



UNIVERSITY  
OF PITTSBURGH



Det. Rm.  
F128.37  
S874  
v.4

LIBRARY



















OF THIS BOOK  
THREE HUNDRED AND SIXTY COPIES  
HAVE BEEN PRINTED ON HOLLAND HAND-MADE PAPER  
AND FORTY-TWO ON JAPANESE VELLUM



THE  
ICONOGRAPHY OF MANHATTAN  
ISLAND

---

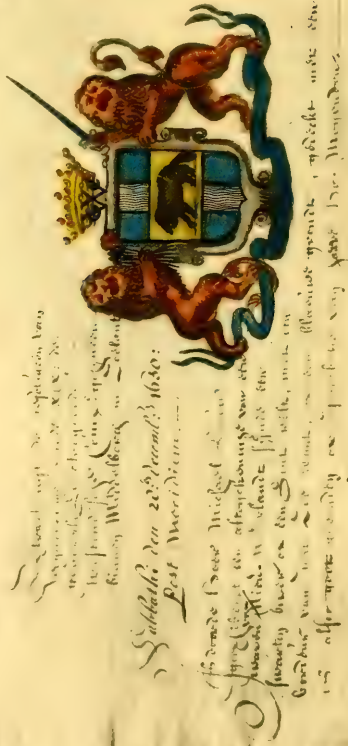
VOLUME FOUR





IND 4 9 7

De apdte van Nieu. (Worlande in Oostfriesland.)



REJECTED DESIGN OF A COAT-OF-ARMS  
FOR NEW AMSTERDAM. SEE P. 76.

APPROVED DESIGN OF A COAT-OF-ARMS  
FOR NEW NETHERLAND. SEE P. 77.

DESIGN OF A COAT-OF-ARMS FOR NEW AMSTERDAM  
(APPARENTLY APPROVED). SEE P. 77.



VERRAZZANO

HUDSON

THE  
ICONOGRAPHY  
OF  
MANHATTAN  
ISLAND

· 1498 \* 1909 ·

· COMPILED FROM ORIGINAL SOURCES ·  
· AND ILLUSTRATED BY PHOTO-INTAGLIO ·  
· REPRODUCTIONS OF IMPORTANT ·  
· MAPS PLANS VIEWS AND DOCUMENTS ·  
· IN PUBLIC AND PRIVATE COLLECTIONS ·

· BY ·  
· J. N. PHELPS STOKES ·



NEW YORK  
· ROBERT H. DODD ·  
MDCCLXXII

· MINVIT ·

· NICOLLS ·

8 F128.37

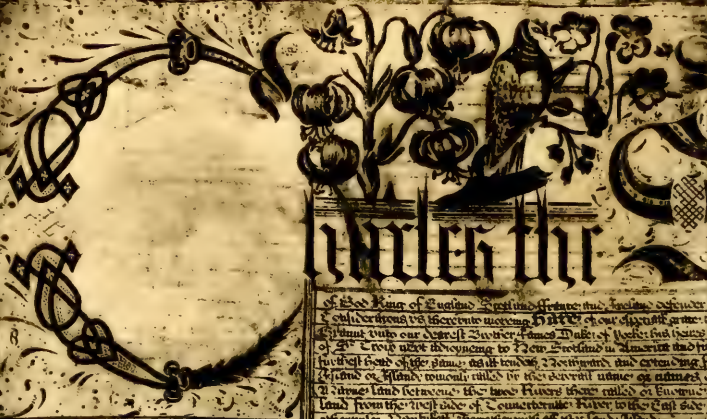
S374

v.4

cop.1

Copyright, 1922  
By I. N. PHELPS STOKES

TO  
JAMES LENOX  
BOLD PIONEER IN THE FIELD OF AMERICANA  
WHOSE BROAD VISION WISE JUDGMENT AND PUBLIC SPIRIT  
HAVE OPENED TO THE STUDENT OF AMERICAN HISTORY  
ENDLESS PATHS OF PLEASURE AND USEFULNESS  
THIS VOLUME IS GRATEFULLY  
INSCRIBED

[illegible]







## INTRODUCTION

Ante oculos errant domus, urbs, et forma locorum;  
Succeduntque suis singula facta locis.

Ovid, *Tristia*.

**I**F the historian's knowledge of his subject were complete, and his judgment unerring, the writing of history would be a simple matter, depending only upon the writer's power of expression, and the amount of space available. As, however, these ideal conditions practically never exist, his task usually resolves itself into an attempt to draw conclusions from too meagre records, and to reconcile or explain contradictory, or seemingly contradictory, statements. The result is that the facts are often complicated and obscured, sometimes even hopelessly distorted, and not infrequently quite overwhelmed, by the writer's individual interpretations and opinions, the expounding of which is apt to occupy as much space as the recital of the facts themselves.

It has long seemed to the author that the ideal method of presenting history would be to arrange all of the available worth-while material in strictly chronological order, and to allow the facts and the myths, together with the interpretations of competent authorities, and even the casual comments of intelligent observers, to speak for themselves. The present Chronology is an attempt to carry out this idea; in it are recorded, in brief form, but with sufficient detail to make easy reading, all procurable information of real importance or interest relating to the history and development of Manhattan Island, special emphasis being placed on information regarding the physical growth of the city of New York.

In the search for such material, all known and available sources have been examined, or at least inquired into, and a consistent effort has been made to trace each material fact or statement to its original source, and to quote from that source, retaining, wherever practicable, the language, and thereby the

spirit, of the original, usually in condensed form, immaterial facts or statements being omitted. Even when this method has proved impracticable, if the subject has seemed of sufficient importance or interest it has usually been included, and reference given to the earliest and best authority found. This has sometimes led to the inclusion of material the authenticity of which is open to question, and occasionally even to the recording of statements which have been rejected by modern critics as belonging to mere tradition or mythology. The author cannot but feel that the modern fashion of excluding such material has robbed many a serious work, not only of local colour and picturesque interest, but of valuable suggestions and hints which would have proved useful in future researches.

John Addington Symonds, in his *Renaissance in Italy* ("The Fine Arts," pp. 102-3), has very well expressed the reasons for giving thoughtful consideration to tradition—even to myth—in the interpretation of history. He says: "I regard the present tendency to mistrust tradition, only because it is tradition, as in the highest sense uncritical. . . . Tradition, when not positively disproved, should be allowed to have its full value; and a sounder historic sense is exercised in adopting its testimony with due caution than in recklessly rejecting it and substituting guesses which the lack of knowledge renders unsubstantial. Tradition may err about dates, details, and names. It is just here that antiquarian research can render valuable help. But there are occasions when the perusal of documents and the exercise of what is called the higher criticism afford no surer basis for opinion. If in such cases a legend has been formed and recorded, the student will advance further toward comprehending the spirit of his subject by patiently considering what he knows to be in part perhaps a mythus than by starting with the foregone conclusion that the legend must of necessity be worthless, and that his cunning will suffice to supply the missing clue."

In the preparation of the Chronology, not only have the original sources, whenever available, been used, and full references given thereto, but references have also been furnished to later, and secondary, authorities. Even "popular" works have been drawn upon, where these add to our knowledge or understanding of the subject under consideration. Furthermore, frequent cross-references have been supplied, so that related subjects may be easily compared, without reference through the Index.

In most cases, quoted facts and statements have been allowed to tell their own story, with little or no comment by the author; occasionally, however, especially in connection with the periods of discovery and early



settlement, where it is usually difficult to convey a clear and comprehensive idea by merely quoting from the fragmentary, scattered, and often very perplexing, records, it has seemed desirable to compare and discuss the meagre facts, and, when possible, to draw conclusions from them; and the author has even yielded to the temptation to formulate certain theories, which, in many cases, he is fully aware that he has been unable satisfactorily to sustain. They are given in the hope that in this way an occasional hint may be supplied which will prove of value in some more comprehensive or detailed investigation.

While the Chronology, in form and substance, is primarily a compilation, nevertheless, it contains a considerable admixture of new material; and even the old facts and statements will often be found to have acquired a new significance by being placed in their true chronological sequence, and viewed in relation one to another.

The Chronology is intended to form a complete work in itself, containing, as it does, sometimes in condensed and sometimes in extended form, all of the historical material found in Volumes I and III, and everything of real importance from Volume II, in addition to much that has been obtained since these volumes were written. Doubtless, more satisfactory results would have been obtained in the work as a whole had it been possible to complete the Chronology before writing the earlier volumes, as these are based primarily upon the very sources that have been developed, usually in more detail, in the Chronology.

As explained in the Preface (Volume I), considerable space has been devoted, especially during the early periods, and in connection with matters of topographical and antiquarian interest, to facts and occurrences which, in themselves, may sometimes seem of but little moment, for it not infrequently happens that these apparently insignificant trifles acquire interest and importance beyond themselves, through their association with people, events, or places, which have since become famous.

It has also seemed desirable to add occasional brief references to contemporary occurrences of outstanding importance, or of special interest, in other parts of America, and even abroad, so that the reader may be in a position to study intelligently the various factors which helped to form public opinion, at any given moment, on Manhattan Island, and thereby be better able to understand the underlying motives which prompted action on the part of the inhabitants.

In consulting the Chronology, an eye should be kept on the Addenda,

which occasionally contains new material and corrections not referred to in the text or in the marginal notes.

Although new light has been thrown on some vexed questions, many still remain unanswered. Who, for example, was the first European to set eyes upon Manhattan Island? Was it Karlsefni, the Norseman, about the year 1020, or possibly the French explorer whose intimate knowledge of our bay was shown on the Cossin Map, five and a half centuries later? Who were the first foreign sojourners on our island? If neither the early Norse voyagers nor the projectors of the Cossin Map, were they, perhaps, the weather-stressed crew of some phantom ship driven for shelter into our splendid harbour on one of those mysterious clandestine voyages along the North East Coast which we know from casual references and from unidentified maps must have been of almost yearly occurrence during the 16th Century? Or does the honour perchance belong to the "pretended Dutch Governour," and his followers, whom Samuel Argall is said to have found on the island in the Autumn of 1613, and who, it now seems, may well have been that famous pioneer in our waters, Adriaen Block, and his indomitable shipmates? Or, again, was the first permanent settlement on Manhattan begun by Minuit, in 1626, or by May and Tienpont in 1624, in accordance with Catalina Trico's much maligned statements, which are certainly strengthened by the testimony of the recently discovered Van Rappard documents, as well as by the cumulative evidence of other records here grouped under these early years? Or is it possible that it was even earlier?—during that mysterious period between the founding of Fort Nassau in 1614 and the arrival of the "Nieu Nederlandt" in 1624. On the whole, this last date seems the most probable.

These, and many similar questions, rise in the mind of the student, and demand further investigation and analysis. On one point there is no longer room for reasonable doubt; the "Nieu Nederlandt" (the "Nieu Verdriet" of the Van Rappard documents) arrived at Manhattan in May or June, 1624, with the first officially organized company of colonists for New Netherland. The question which still puzzles historians is whether any of her passengers remained on Manhattan Island, forming the nucleus of a permanent settlement, the vanguard of that firmly established by Minuit, in 1626. On this point the information now available, although not absolutely conclusive, is distinctly affirmative.

One apparently important source, at least, has not been adequately examined,—the collection of papers representing the semi-public records of

Dutch notaries in the 16th and 17th Centuries. These records are contained in several hundred volumes, and are preserved in the National Archives at The Hague. This great mass of material has only recently become accessible. In 1919, Dr. F. C. Wieder made, for the author, a cursory examination of the records for the years 1623, 1624, and 1625, but without important results. It is hoped, however, that a more thorough inspection, covering a longer period, now being made for the author by Dr. A. Eekhof, may yield at least a few facts of interest for inclusion in the Addenda to the fifth volume of the *ICONOGRAPHY*. Other important Dutch and English sources will doubtless be discovered, and a further comparison and analysis of the known sources will surely bring out new information. Of one thing, especially, the author is convinced; a thorough study of the 16th and early 17th Century maps and voyages would richly repay the patient scholar. Harrisse and others have nobly blazed the way, but a great deal remains still to be done in this fascinating field.

After careful consideration, the difficult question of how best to deal with the perplexing problem of Old-, and New-Style dates was settled by following the Gregorian Calendar (or New-Style) from October 5/15, 1582, when its use began on the Continent, until Sept. 6/16, 1664, when this method of dating was dropped from the city records, after the capture of New Amsterdam by the English. From Sept. 22/Oct. 2, 1664, when the Julian system of reckoning was first used in the court records, until Sept. 3/14, 1752, when England adopted the Gregorian Calendar, Old-Style is used. To avoid confusion, double dates are introduced during periods of transition, and also in connection with all English dates during the Dutch occupation of the city, and all Dutch and other Continental dates during the English occupation.

In bespeaking the indulgence of the reader in connection with the many faults which he is all too conscious this work contains, the author feels that a special word of apology is due for frequent inconsistencies throughout the four volumes in the use of upper- and lower-case; inconsistencies which are primarily due to the considerable number of persons who, from first to last, have collaborated in its production. These did not become conspicuous until the page proof of the Chronology was so far advanced that a revision was impracticable. This apology must be extended to include also, specifically, the gelatine plates in Volumes IV and V, which are far less satisfactory than those made in Holland for the second volume. Although the greatest care was taken in the preparation of the original photographs from which the

plates were made, it has proved impossible to get from these, in this country, prints comparable with those made abroad.

In addition to the acknowledgments made in previous volumes, it is a pleasure to add here a further word of appreciation regarding the work of Mr. Thomas W. Hotchkiss, who has devoted more than ten years to researches for the Chronology, a large part of which is the direct result of his pains-taking labour and enthusiasm.

The author is also particularly indebted to Dr. A. E. Peterson, who has contributed much valuable material, especially in connection with the last decade under Dutch rule, and the Revolutionary Period, including extracts from the important collection of William Smith Papers recently acquired by the New York Public Library, and examined for the first time, critically, for this work; to Professor A. J. F. van Laer, who, in addition to supplying a number of translations from Dutch printed and manuscript sources, has read the proof of the Dutch Period, and made many constructive criticisms and additions; to Mr. Alexander Wall, now Librarian of the New York Historical Society; to Mr. Peter Nelson, Assistant State Archivist, who has cheerfully answered frequent inquiries regarding documents in his charge; to Mr. Samuel Oppenheim, who has furnished many important items regarding the Jews in early New York; to Miss Zula Ziebach, whose notes on the early taverns and their keepers shed new light upon a phase of our city's life which, from the earliest days, has been a potent factor in its development; and finally to Miss Ellen C. Ahern, for three years a keen and helpful collaborator in this work.

I. N. PHELPS STOKES

New York,  
July, 1922.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	ix
CHAPTER I. A. THE PERIOD OF DISCOVERY (565-1626) . . .	5
B. THE DUTCH PERIOD (1626-1664) . . . . .	63
CHAPTER II. THE ENGLISH PERIOD (1664-1763) . . . . .	245
CHAPTER III. THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD (1763-1783)	
PART I (1763-1776) . . . . .	731
ADDENDA . . . . .	941





## LIST OF PLATES

		FACING PAGE	REF. PAGE
FRONTISPIECE I	COATS OF ARMS OF NEW NETHERLAND AND NEW AMSTERDAM, 1630. . . . .	v	77
FRONTISPIECE II	CONTEMPORARY ENGROSSED DUPLICATE OF CHARLES II'S GRANT OF NEW NETHERLAND, ETC., TO THE DUKE OF YORK, MARCH 12=22, 1664. . . . .	vii	235
THE PERIOD OF DISCOVERY			
PL. I	HUDSON'S CONTRACT, JAN. 8, 1609. . . . .	16	28
PL. 1A-a	PAGE FROM "SAILING BOOK" (1609). . . . .	32	33
PL. 1A-b	PAGE FROM "MEMORANDUM BOOK" (1609). . . . .	32	33
PL. 1B	TITLE-PAGE OF ONLY KNOWN COPY OF VAN METEREN'S 1610 EDITION OF THE COMMENTARIES. . . . .	48	36
PL. 1C	TWO PAGES FROM VAN METEREN'S 1610 COMMENTARIES, CONTAINING ACCOUNT OF HUDSON'S THIRD VOYAGE, APR. 4 TO NOV. 7, 1609. . . . .	48	32
PL. 2	THE TRADING CHARTER OF OCT. 11, 1614. . . . .	64	41
PL. 3-a	TITLE-PAGE OF WASSENSAER'S HISTORISCH VERHAEL, VOL. I, 1622. . . . .	80	942
THE DUTCH PERIOD			
PL. 3-b	THE SCHAGEN LETTER, NOV. 5, 1626. . . . .	80	67
PL. 4	MICHAËLIUS'S LETTER OF AUG. 8, 1628. . . . .	96	72
PL. 5	MICHAËLIUS'S LETTER OF AUG. 11, 1628. . . . .	112	73

		FACING PAGE	REF. PAGE
PL. 6-a	CONTRACT FOR PURCHASE OF RENSSELAERSWYCK, AUG. 6, 1630. . . . .	128	77
PL. 6-b	PATENT OR DEED FOR RENSSELAERSWYCK, AUG. 13, 1630. . . . .	128	77
PL. 7-a	SCHOOLMASTER JAN STEVENSEN'S GROUND-BRIEF, JULY 3, 1643. . . . .	144	99
PL. 7-b	JAN JANSEN DAMEN'S GROUND-BRIEF FOR CALCK HOOK, MARCH 15, 1646. . . . .	144	106
PL. 8-a	OBSERVATIONS ON THE PETITION OF THE COMMONALTY OF NEW NETHERLAND, 1649. . . . .	160	117
PL. 8-b	OFFICIAL LIST OF THE EMPLOYEES OF THE W. I. CO. IN NEW NETHERLAND, 1650. . . . .	160	120
PLS. 9-9h	"FORM OF GOVERNMENT IN NEW NETHERLAND. A <sup>o</sup> 1653."	176	132
PL. 10-a	PRAYER READ AT FIRST SESSION OF COURT OF BURGO-MASTERS AND SCHEPENS OF NEW AMSTERDAM, FEB. 6, 1653. . . . .	192	137
PL. 10-b	FIRST PAGE OF RECORDS OF NEW AMSTERDAM, FEB. 6, 1653. . . . .	192	137
PL. II	EARLIEST EXTANT COURT RECORD OF THE VILLAGE OF NEW HAERLEM, JAN. 13, 1662. . . . .	208	217
PL. 12-a	DUTCH GROUND-BRIEF, MAY 17, 1664. . . . .	224	236
PL. 12-b	ENGLISH CONFIRMATION, JUNE 4, 1667. . . . .	224	236
PL. 12-c	CONVEYANCE, MAY 26, 1680. . . . .	225	236
PL. 13	ARTICLES OF SURRENDER, NEW AMSTERDAM, AUG. 27 = SEPT. 6, 1664. . . . .	240	242

## THE ENGLISH PERIOD

PL. 14	CHARTER OF THE LUTHERAN CHURCH, DEC. 6, 1664. . . . .	256	251
PL. 15	LETTER FROM GOV. LOVELACE TO GOV. WINTHROP REGARD- ING THE POST BETWEEN NEW YORK AND NEW ENGLAND, DEC. 27, 1672. . . . .	272	286
PL. 16	FIRST EXTANT PAGE OF MINUTES OF THE COMMON COUNCIL, VOL. I, OCT. 17, 1675. . . . .	288	307
PL. 17	PAGE FROM THE JOURNAL OF DANCKAERTS AND SLUYTER, ENTRY UNDER SEPT. 25, 1679. . . . .	304	317
PLS. 18-18e	THE DONGAN CHARTER, APR. 27, 1686. . . . .	320	337



# LIST OF PLATES

xix

		FACING PAGE	REF. PAGE
Pl. 19-a	FIRST PAGE OF THE MINUTES OF THE COURT OF "QUARTER SESSIONS," FEB. 5, 1684. . . . .	336	327
Pl. 19-b	DOMINE SELYN'S LIST OF THE MEMBERS OF THE DUTCH CONGREGATION, 1686. . . . .	336	336
Pl. 20	FIRST PAGE OF LEDGER NO. I, CHAMBERLAIN'S OFFICE, MAY II, 1691. . . . .	352	368
Pl. 21-a	PROBABLY THE EARLIEST OF THE FOUR EXTANT EXAMPLES OF PRINTING FROM MSS. READY AT THE TIME OF BRADFORD'S APPOINTMENT AS GOVERNMENT PRINTER, APRIL IO, 1693. . . . .	368	379
Pl. 21-b	EARLIEST "BOOK" PRINTED IN NEW YORK, WITH SEPARATE TITLE-PAGE AND COMPLETE IMPRINT, 1693. . . . .	368	379
Pl. 22-a	TITLE-PAGE OF THE FIRST COLLECTED LAWS AND ACTS OF THE PROVINCE OF NEW YORK, 1694. . . . .	384	382
Pl. 22-b	FIRST PAGE OF THE FIRST PRINTED EDITION OF THE DONGAN CHARTER, 1694. . . . .	384	382
Pl. 23	BROADSIDE AGREEMENT BETWEEN GOV. BELLOMONT AND CAPT. KIDD, OCT. IO, 1695. . . . .	400	390
Pl. 23A	FIRST PAGE OF ROUGH MINUTES OF TRINITY CHURCH, JAN. 27, 1696. . . . .	416	392
Pl. 24	BEGINNING AND END OF THE DUTCH CHURCH CHARTER, MAY II, 1696. . . . .	432	394
Pl. 24A	FIRST PAGE OF THE TRINITY CHURCH CHARTER, MAY 6, 1697. . . . .	448	400
Pl. 25-a	REV. WILLIAM VESEY'S LICENSE TO PREACH, AUG. 2, 1697. . . . .	464	402
Pl. 25-b	BROADSIDE PROHIBITING SWEARING, DRINKING, SABBATH-BREAKING, ETC., APR. 2, 1698. . . . .	464	406
Pl. 26	CONTEMPORARY OFFICIAL COPY OF THE LEASE TO TRINITY CHURCH OF THE KING'S FARM, AUG. 19, 1697. . . . .	480	402
Pl. 27	FIRST AND LAST PAGE OF QUEEN ANNE'S COMMISSION TO GOV. CORNBURY, DEC. 5, 1702. . . . .	496	437
Pl. 28	SCHOOLMASTER'S LICENSE, SIGNED BY GOV. CORNBURY, APR. 17, 1706. . . . .	512	455
Pl. 29	PETITION OF THE CONSISTORY OF THE DUTCH CHURCH TO GOV. MONTGOMERIE, PRAYING FOR A LICENSE TO COLLECT FUNDS FOR THE "NEW CHURCH," APR., 1729. . . . .	528	511

		FACING PAGE	REF. PAGE
PL. 30	FIRST AND PART OF LAST PAGE OF THE MONTGOMERIE CHARTER, FEB. 11, 1731. . . . .	544	519
PL. 31-a	PART OF FIRST PAGE OF INVENTORY OF GOV. MONTGOMERIE'S EFFECTS, 1731. . . . .	560	523
PL. 31-b	CHARLES LE ROUX'S BILL FOR MAKING THE MAYORALTY SEAL, SEPT. 16, 1735. . . . .	560	541
PL. 32-a	TITLE-PAGE OF FIRST EDITION OF THE MONTGOMERIE CHARTER, 1735. . . . .	576	542
PL. 32-b	FIRST PAGE OF FIRST EDITION OF THE ZENGER TRIAL, 1736. . . . .	576	541
PL. 33	"FREEDOM OF THE CITY," AND GOLD BOX TO CONTAIN SEAL, PRESENTED TO ANDREW HAMILTON, DATED SEPT. 29, 1735. . . . .	592	542
PL. 34	MINUTES OF THE COMMON COUNCIL FOR MAY 14, 1740, SHOWING LIST OF BOOKS, PAPERS, ETC., RECEIVED BY THE CITY FROM THE EXECUTRIX OF WILLIAM SHARPAS, CITY CLERK. . . . .	608	563
PL. 35	(SEE BELOW, FOLLOWING PLATE 37A). . . . .	624	
PL. 35A-a	BROADSIDE ADVERTISEMENT OF LOTTERY TO RAISE FUNDS FOR FOUNDING KING'S COLLEGE, APR. 20, 1748. . . . .	640	608
PL. 35A-b	EARLIEST KNOWN AMERICAN PLAY-BILL, ANNOUNCING A PERFORMANCE OF "THE ORPHAN" AT THE NASSAU ST. THEATRE, MARCH 26, 1750. . . . .	640	618
PL. 36	SURVEY BY FRANCIS MAERSCHALCK, C. S., OF MANHATTAN ISLAND BETWEEN 34TH AND 155TH STS., SHOWING THE "DIVISION LINE BETWEEN HARLEM AND NEW YORK COMMONS," 1750. . . . .	656	617
PL. 37	FIRST AND LAST LEAF OF THE KING'S COLLEGE CHARTER, OCT. 31, 1754. . . . .	672	656
PL. 37A	THE MITCHELL MAP OF THE BRITISH AND FRENCH DOMINIONS IN NORTH AMERICA, 1755. . . . .	688	664
PL. 35-a	TITLE-PAGE OF FIRST EDITION OF SMITH'S HISTORY OF NEW YORK, 1757. . . . .	704	687
PL. 35-b	PAGE OF SMITH'S MS. "CONTINUATION," CONTAINING REFERENCE TO THE CONFLAGRATION OF MARCH 18, 1741. . . . .	704	687

# LIST OF PLATES

xxi

FACING REF.  
PAGE PAGE

## THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD

Pl. 38-a	LETTER THREATENING LIEUT.-GOV. COLDEN WITH DEATH UNLESS HE FORMALLY REPUDIATES THE STAMP ACT, NOV. 1, 1765. . . . .	736	754
Pl. 38-b	LETTER OF WARNING ADDRESSED TO COLDEN ON NOV. 3, 1765, AND FOUND "IN AN OYSTER SHELL AT THE FORT GATE." . . . .	736	754
Pl. 38-c	PATRIOT NOTICE COUNSELLING CAUTION AND MODERATION, NOV. 6, 1765. . . . .	737	754
Pl. 39-a	AMENDED FIRST DRAFT OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE NEW YORK SONS OF LIBERTY (?), JULY 7, 1769. . . . .	752	796
Pl. 39-b	PAGE FROM REPORT OF GERARD BANCKER, C.S., INDICATING LENGTHS OF NEW YORK CITY STREETS, JUNE 14, 1774. . . . .	752	856
Pl. 40-a	BROADSIDE ISSUED BY THE SONS OF LIBERTY REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF LAND FOR THE ERECTION OF THE FIFTH LIBERTY POLE, FEB. 3, 1770. . . . .	768	805
Pl. 40-b	"A PLAN OF THE GROUND CONTIGUOUS TO THE POOR HOUSE, SURVEYED THE 22 <sup>d</sup> JUNE 1774. BY GERARD BANCKER, C.S.," AND SHOWING THE POSITION OF THE FIFTH LIBERTY POLE. . . . .	768	858
Pl. 41-a	BROADSIDE ANNOUNCING THE ARRIVAL AT SANDY HOOK OF THE TEA SHIP BEARING THE FIRST CONSIGNMENT OF CONTRABAND TEA, APR. 19, 1774. . . . .	784	850
Pl. 41-b	BROADSIDE RESOLUTIONS PASSED BY THE COMMITTEE OF CORRESPONDENCE ON JULY 13, 1774. . . . .	784	859
Pl. 41A	LETTER, DATED MAY 15, 1774, FROM THE N. Y. COM. OF CORRESPONDENCE TO THE BOSTON DITTO, CONTAINING PROBABLY THE FIRST SUGGESTION FROM AN ORGANIZED BODY OF CITIZENS FOR A "GENERAL CONGRESS." . . . .	800	982
Pl. 42	LETTER OF N. Y. COM. OF CORRESPONDENCE TO BOSTON DITTO, DATED MAY 23, 1774, CONTAINING A MORE DEFINITE SUGGESTION THAN THE LETTER OF MAY 15 (PL. 41A), FOR A "CONGRESS OF DEPUTIES FROM THE COLONIES IN GENERAL" FOR THE "SECURITY OF OUR COMMON RIGHTS." . . . .	816	854

## LIST OF PLATES

		FACING PAGE	REF. PAGE
PL. 42A	"THE LEXINGTON BROADSIDE,"—THE FIRST NEWS PRINTED IN NEW YORK OF THE BATTLE OF LEXINGTON, APR. 23, 1775.	832	881
PL. 43-a	BROADSIDE LIST OF 100 MEN RECOMMENDED AS PROPER FOR ELECTION TO A GENERAL CITIZENS' COMMITTEE, APR. 27, 1775. . . . .	848	883
PL. 43-b	BROADSIDE ANNOUNCING "INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE INLIST- ING OF MEN," PASSED BY THE CONTINENTAL CONGRESS, JUNE 27, 1775. . . . .	848	895
PL. 44	BROADSIDE LETTER ANNOUNCING FRANKLIN'S ARRIVAL IN PHILADELPHIA FROM LONDON AND HIS IDEAS ON "PRE- PAREDNESS," MAY 8, 1775. . . . .	864	885
PL. 45	PROSPECTUS OF THE MILITARY ASSOCIATION AND SIGNA- TURES OF CHARTER MEMBERS, 1775. . . . .	896	884
PL. 46	UNIQUE BROADSIDE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE, PRINTED BY JOHN HOLT,—PROBABLY THE FIRST PRINTING OF THE DECLARATION IN NEW YORK. . . . .	928	938

## CHRONOLOGY

565-1776



CHAPTER I

A.—THE PERIOD OF DISCOVERY

565-1497-1626

B.—THE DUTCH PERIOD

1626-1664







## CHAPTER I

### A.—THE PERIOD OF DISCOVERY

565-1497-1626

NEW ITEMS, ADDITIONS, AND CORRECTIONS, CONTAINING INFORMATION OBTAINED TOO LATE FOR INCLUSION IN THE CHRONOLOGY, WILL BE FOUND, CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED, IN THE ADDENDA, VOLS. IV AND V. REFERENCES TO THESE ITEMS ARE NOTED IN THE MARGIN, OR IN THE TEXT, UNDER THEIR RESPECTIVE DATES.

565 IF we except the legends emanating from Plato's mythical island of Atlantis, perhaps the earliest definite suggestion of a voyage of discovery from Europe to the far west is embodied in the legend of St. Brandan. In or about A.D. 565, Brandan, an Irish monk, having heard of the existence to the west of an "Isle of Saints" (perhaps St. Kilda—from "Holy Culdees"—the Erse name of which was Hirta or Western land), and, seized with a pious desire to see it, embarked with seventeen other monks in an osier boat covered with tanned hides and well greased. After sailing for forty days the monks reached an island with steep scarped sides where they received hospitality and took in provisions. Thence they were carried by the winds to an island covered by countless flocks of sheep (perhaps the Färöes, from far, a sheep). They took a lamb and then continued to a barren island close by where they intended to celebrate the Easter festival. When they had landed and started to cook the lamb the island began to move. The monks fled to their ship and then discovered that they had been on the back of a whale instead of on an island. Next they came to an island where they found a multitude of birds. They remained here until Pentecost, then wandered several months on the ocean. At last they reached an island of which St. Patrick was patron; here they celebrated Christmas, embarking again after the Octave of the Epiphany. A year had passed in these journeys. During the next six, the monks continued the same round, visiting the same islands. During the seventh year they found, to the north, a rocky barren island of the Cyclops' forges; this was the mouth of hell (perhaps Hecla in Iceland). Finally, they entered a zone of mist and darkness, and discovered the long sought Isle of Saints. They remained here for forty days, and then an angel appeared and told them to return to their own country.

714 or 734 The next important legend relating to this subject records that, in 714 or 734, the Archbishop of Oporto, with six other Spanish bishops, discovered Antillia or the Isle of the Seven Cities (evidently

a revival of Plato's Atlantis myth—*vide supra*), and settled upon it with a number of companions of both sexes.

Antillia, represented as a large island in the mid-Atlantic, in about 35° north latitude, first appeared on a map of 1424, preserved at Weimar, and is found on the principal maps made during the rest of the century. The sixteenth and seventeenth century maps show it as a smaller island, with the name of "Sete Cidades." Behaim gave the legend in a note on his globe of 1492.

986 Next in chronological order, and the first to be based on information susceptible of scientific analysis, came the discoveries of the Norsemen along the north-east coast of the American continent, in the tenth and eleventh centuries, starting from Greenland as a base. Our information regarding these discoveries is derived mainly from three sources, the *Flatey Book*, the *Saga of Eric the Red*, and *Hauk's Book*. These documents will be described presently, and an attempt made to identify the principal features of our coast therein described. In the year 986, the Greenland Colony was founded, by Eric the Red of Jaerden in Norway, who a few years before had settled in Iceland. In the summer of the same year, Bjarni, whose father, Herjulf, had accompanied Eric, and had settled in Greenland, arrived in Iceland from Norway with a cargo, and, finding his parents departed, determined to follow them. (The following extract is taken from the *Flatey Book*.) With his crew he "put to sea . . . and they sailed for three days before the land was laid; but then the fair wind ceased, and north winds and fogs came on, and they did not know where they were going, and they went on for many days. After this they saw the sun, and so were able to get their bearings, whereupon they hoisted sail, and after sailing that day they saw land, and they discussed among themselves what land this could be, but Bjarni said he fancied that it could not be Greenland. They asked whether he would sail to this land or not, 'I am for sailing in close to the land,' he said, and on doing so they soon saw that the land was not mountainous, and was covered with

woods, and that there were small knolls on it, whereupon they left the land on the port side, and let the sheet turn towards it. Then after sailing two days they saw another land. They asked Bjarni if he thought this was Greenland; he said that he did not think this was Greenland any more than the first place, 'for it is said that there are very large glaciers in Greenland.' They soon neared this land, and saw that it was a flat country and covered with woods. At this point the fair wind dropped, whereupon the crew suggested that they should land there; but Bjarni would not. He ordered them to hoist sail, which was done, and they turned the bows from the land, and sailed out to sea for three days before a south-westerly breeze, when they saw the third land; now this land was high and mountainous, with ice upon it. So they asked if Bjarni would put in there, but he said he would not, since—as he put it—this land appeared to be good for nothing. Then without lowering sail they kept on their course along the coast, and saw that it was an island: once more they turned the bows away from the land, and held out to sea with the same breeze; but the wind increased, so that Bjarni told them to reef, and not crowd more sail than their ship and rigging could stand. They now sailed for four days, when they saw the fourth land. Then they asked Bjarni if he thought this was Greenland, or not. Bjarni replied, 'This is most like what was told me of Greenland, and here we will keep our course towards the land.' So they did, and that evening they came to land under a cape, which had a boat on it, and there on the cape lived Herjulf, Bjarni's father, and it is from him that the cape received its name, and has since been called Herjulfness.

As we shall see presently, there is good reason to believe that the first land sighted by Bjarni was within the limits of the present United States, and that he was therefore the first European to discover the new continent.

In the year 1000, Leif, son of Eric the Red, introduced Christianity into Greenland. In the following year, he bought a ship of Bjarni, engaged a crew of thirty-five men, and, in the year 1002, sailed forth, going first to the country last visited by Bjarni. (The following extract is taken from the *Flaty Book*.) "There they sailed up to the land, and having cast anchor and lowered a boat went ashore, and saw no grass there. The background was all great glaciers, and all the intermediate land from the sea to the glaciers was like one flat rock, and the country seemed to them, destitute of value. Then Leif said, 'We have not failed to land, like Bjarni; now I will give this country a name, and call it Helluland (the land of flat stone).' Thereupon they returned on board, after which they sailed to sea and discovered the second land. Again they sailed up to the land and cast anchor, then lowered the boat and went ashore. This land was low-lying and wooded, and wherever they went there were wide stretches of white sand, and the slope from the sea was not abrupt. Then Leif said, 'This land shall be given a name from its resources, and shall be called Markland (woodland),' after which they returned to the ship as quickly as possible. And they sailed after that in the open sea with a north-east wind, and were out two days before they saw land, towards which they sailed, and having come to an island which lay to the north of the mainland they landed on it, the weather being fine, and looked round; and they perceived that there was a dew on the grass, and it came about that they put their hands in the dew, and carried it to their mouths, and thought that they had never known anything so sweet as that was. Then they went back to the ship, and sailing into the sound which lay between the island and the cape which ran north from the mainland they steered a westerly course past the cape. It was very shallow there at low tide, so that their ship ran aground, and soon it was a long way from the ship to the sea. But they were so very eager to get to land that they would not wait for the tide to rise under their ship, but hurried ashore where a river came out of a lake; but when the sea had risen under their ship they took the boat and rowed to the ship, and took her up the river and afterwards into the lake, where they cast anchor, and carrying their leather kitbags ashore they put up shelters, but later, on deciding to pass the winter there, they made large houses. [The last part of this description of the surroundings of Leif's camp, as will appear later, is, in all probability, copied from the earlier and fuller description in the *Saga of Eric the Red*.]

"There was no want of salmon, either in the river or the lake, and bigger salmon than they had seen before; the amenities of the country were such, as it seemed to them, that no cattle would need fodder there in the winter; there came no frost in the winter, and the grass did not wither there much. Day and night were more

equally divided there than in Greenland or Iceland: on the shortest day the sun was up over the (Icelandic) marks for both noons and breakfast time [*vide infra*].

"Now when they had finished building their houses, Leif said to his men, 'Now I will divide our party into two, and have the country explored: and one half shall stay at home in camp while the other explores the country, going no further than they can return by the evening, and not separating.' And so for a time they did this, Leif sometimes going with the explorers, and at others staying at home in camp, . . .

"It happened one evening that a man of their party was missing, and this was Tyker the southerner [German]. . . . But [returning] a little later he said in Norse, . . . 'I have found something fresh to report. I found vines and grapes.' 'Is that true, foster-father?' said Leif. 'Certainly it is true,' he replied, 'for I was born where there was no lack of vines or grapes.'

"Now they slept that night, but in the morning Leif said to his crew, 'We will now do two things, keeping separate days for each; we will gather grapes and cut down vines, and fell wood, to make a cargo for my ship,' and this suggestion was adopted. The story goes that their pinnace was full of grapes. So a cargo was cut for the ship, and in spring they made ready and sailed away [to Greenland]; and Leif gave the country a name according to its resources, on a subsequent voyage (*q.v. infra*) and called it Wineland."

(The following extract is from the *Flaty Book*; other versions make Thorvald a companion of Karlsefni, on a subsequent voyage (*q.v. infra*).) "Now [probably in 1004, the year after Leif's return] there was much discussion of Leif's expedition to Wineland, and Thorvald, his brother, thought that the exploration of the country had been confined to too narrow an area. So Leif said to Thorvald, 'If you wish, brother, you shall go to Wineland in my ship: . . . Thereupon Thorvald prepared for this expedition, taking thirty men, . . . Afterwards they made their ship ready and held out to sea, and there is no report of their voyage before they came to Wineland to Leif's camp. There they laid up their ship, and remained quiet that winter, catching fish for their food. But in the spring Thorvald told them to make ready their ship, and ordered the ship's pinnace with some of the crew to go to the west of the country and explore there during the summer. It seemed to them a fine wooded country, the trees coming close down to the sea, and there were white sands. There were many islands, and many shoals. They found no traces either of men or beasts, except that on an island to the west they found a wooden barn. Finding no further human handiwork they returned, and came to Leif's camp in the autumn. But the next summer Thorvald sailed to the east with his trading ship, and along the more northerly part of the country: then a sharp storm arose off a cape, so that they ran ashore, breaking the keel under their ship; so they made a long stay there to repair their vessel. Then Thorvald said to his companions, 'Now I wish that we should raise up the keel here on the cape, and call it Keelness,' and so they did. Afterwards they sailed away thence and eastward along the coast and into the nearest fjord mouths, and to a headland which ran out there: it was all covered with wood. Then they moored their ship, and put out the gangway to land, and there Thorvald went ashore with all his crew. Then he remarked, 'This is a beautiful spot, where I should like to make my home.' After this they returned to the ship, and saw on the sands inside the headland three lumps, and on approaching they saw three canoes of skin, with three men beneath each. Thereupon they divided their party, and laid hands on all of them, except one who escaped with his canoe. They killed the eight, and afterwards went back to the headland, when they saw inside in the fjord some mounds, which they took to be dwelling places. After this there came over them so great a heaviness that they could not keep awake, and they all fell asleep. Then came a cry above them, so that they all woke up, and the cry was, 'Awake, Thorvald, and all your company, if you value your life: and return to your ship with all your men, and leave the land with all speed.' At that there came from within the fjord countless skin canoes, which made towards them. So Thorvald said, 'We must set the war-shields over the side, and defend ourselves as well as we can, while assuming the offensive but little.' So they did, but the savages, after shooting at them for a while, afterwards fled away, each as quickly as he could. Then Thorvald asked his men if they were wounded at all; they said there were no casualties. 'I have got a wound under the arm,' said he; 'an arrow flew between the gunwale and the shield under my arm and here it is, and it will be my death. Now my

c.1004 advice is that you prepare to go away as quickly as possible, after carrying me to that headland which I thought the best place to dwell in: maybe it was the truth that came into my mouth that I should stay there awhile. Bury me there with a cross at my head and at my feet, and call it Crossness hereafter for ever." . . .

"Now Thorvald died, but they carried out all his instructions, after which they went and met their companions, and told each other such tidings as they knew, and they stayed there that winter, gathering grapes and vines for their ships. Then in the spring they prepared to go back to Greenland, and arrived with their ship in Eric's fjord, with great news to tell Leif."

c.1020 (The following extract is from the *Saga of Eric the Red*, collated with that of *Hauk's Book*; passages in italics from *Hauk's Book* only.) About the year 1020 Karlsefni, a Norwegian, in a ship with forty men, sailed on a trading expedition to Greenland, where he spent the winter with Eric the Red, at Brattahlid, and married his daughter, Gudrid. At this time, there was much discussion "about a search for Wineland the Good, and it was said that it would be a profitable country to visit; Karlsefni and Snorri [Thorbrandson] resolved to search for Wineland, and the project was much talked about, so it came about that Karlsefni and Snorri made ready their ship to go and look for the country in the summer . . ." Bjarni Grimolfson and Thorhall Gamlison joined the expedition in another ship. The total force on both ships was 160 men. (The *Flatey Book* version reads: "They had with them all kinds of cattle, because they proposed to colonize the country if they could. Karlsefni asked Leif for his houses in Wineland, but he declared that he would lend his houses but not give them. Afterwards they put out to sea with their ship, and arriving at Leif's camp safe and sound they carried up their baggage.")

The *Saga of Eric the Red* continues: "After this they sailed away to the Western Settlement and the Bear Isles. They sailed away from the Bear Isles with a northerly wind. They were at sea two days. Then they found land, and rowing ashore in boats they examined the country, and found there a quantity of flat stones, which were so large that two men could easily have laid sole to sole on them: there were many arctic foxes there. They gave the place a name, calling it Helluland. Then they sailed for two days with north wind, and changed their course from south to south-east, and then there was land before them on which was much wood and many beasts. An island lay there off shore to the south-east, on which they found a bear, and they called it Bjarney (Bear Island), but the land where the wood was they called Markland (woodland). [The naming of Helluland and Markland, as well as Keelness—see below—is evidently borrowed from the account of Leif's voyage.]

"Then when two days were passed they sighted land, up to which they sailed. There was a cape where they arrived. They beat along the coast and left the land to starboard: it was a desolate place, and there were long beaches and sands there. They rowed ashore, and found there on the cape the keel of a ship, so they called the place Keelness: they gave the beaches also a name, calling them Furdustrands (the Wonder Beaches) because the sail past them was long. Next the country became indented with bays, into one of which they steered the ships. . . ."

[The following passage, as far as the words "They took the ships into the fjord" is a repetition of the last paragraph, and is clearly borrowed from another source.]

"Now when they had coasted past Furdustrands . . ., they cast anchor and lay there . . ., and when three days were passed, two Scots, Hake and Hekja, who had been despatched to reconnoiter "southward along the land to explore the resources of the country . . . came running down from the land, and one of them had in his hand a grape-cluster while the other had a wild [self-sown] ear of wheat. . . . They received them into their ship, and went their ways, till the country was indented by a fjord. They took the ships into the fjord. There was an island outside, about which there were strong currents, so they called it Straumsey (Tide or Current Island). There were so many birds on the island that a man's feet could hardly come down between the eggs. They held along the fjord, and called the place Straumsfjord, and there they carried up their goods from the ships and prepared to stay: they had with them all sorts of cattle, and they explored the resources of the country there. There were mountains there, and the view was beautiful. They did nothing but explore the country. There was plenty of grass there. They were there for the winter, and the winter was severe, but they had done nothing to provide for it, and victuals grew scarce, and hunting and fishing deteriorated.

c.1020 Then they went out to the island, in the hope that this place might yield something in the way of fishing or jetsam. But there was little food to be obtained on it, though their cattle thrived there well. . . . Soon afterwards there came a whale, and they went to it, and cut it up, but no one knew what sort of whale it was. . . . The cooks boiled this whale, and they ate it, but were all ill from it. . . . : the state of the weather then improved and permitted them to row out, and from that time there was no lack of provision during the spring. They went into Straumsfjord, and got supplies from both places, hunting on the mainland, and eggs, and fishing from the sea.

"Now they consulted about their expedition, and were divided. Thorhall the Hunter wished to go north by Furdustrands and past Keelness, and so look for Wineland [evidently, they had not found Leif's camp], but Karlsefni wished to coast south and off the east coast, considering that the region which lay more to the south was the larger, and it seemed to him the best plan to explore both ways. So then Thorhall made ready out by the islands, and there were no more than nine men for his venture, the rest of the party going with Karlsefni. . . . After this they set out, and Karlsefni accompanied them by the islands.

"Before they hoisted their sail Thorhall recited a verse:

Now let the vessel plough the main  
To Greenland and our friends again:  
Away, and leave the strenuous host  
Who praise this God-forsaken coast  
To linger in a desert land,  
And boil their whales in Furdustrand.

"Afterwards they parted, and they sailed north past Furdustrands and Keelness, and wished to bear westward; but they were met by a storm and cast ashore in Ireland, where they were much ill-treated and enslaved. There Thorhall died, according to the reports of traders.

"Karlsefni coasted south with Snorri and Bjarni and the rest of their party. They sailed a long time, till they came to a river which flowed down from the land and through a lake into the sea: there were great shoals of gravel there in front of the estuary and they could not enter the river except at high tide. Karlsefni and his party sailed into the estuary, and called the place Hóp.

"They found there wild [lit: self-sown] fields of wheat wherever the ground was low, but vines wherever they explored the hills. Every brook was full of fish. They made pits where the land met high-water mark, and when the tide ebbed there were halibut in the pits. There was a great quantity of animals of all sorts in the woods. They were there a fortnight enjoying themselves, without noticing anything further: they had their cattle with them.

"And one morning early, as they looked about them, they saw nine skin canoes, on which staves were waved with a noise just like threshing, and they were waved with the sun. Then Karlsefni said, 'What is the meaning of this?' Snorri answered him, 'Perhaps this is a sign of peace, so let us take a white shield and lift it in answer,' and they did so. Then these men rowed to meet them, and, astonished at what they saw, they landed. They were swarthy men and ugly, with unkempt hair on their heads. They had large eyes and broad cheeks. They stayed there some time, showing surprise. Then they rowed away south past the cape.

"Karlsefni and his men had made their camp above the lake, and some of the huts were near the mainland while others were near the lake. So they remained there, that winter; no snow fell, and their cattle remained in the open, finding their own pasture. But at the beginning of spring they saw one morning early a fleet of skin canoes rowing from the south past the cape, so many that the sea was black with them, and on each boat there were staves waved. Karlsefni and his men raised their shields, and they began to trade: the (strange) people wanted particularly to buy red cloth, in exchange for which they offered skins and grey furs. They wished also to buy swords and spears, but Karlsefni and Snorri forbade this. The savages got for a dark skin a span's length of red cloth, which they bound round their heads. Thus things continued for awhile, but when the cloth began to give out they cut it into pieces so small that they were not more than a finger's breadth. The savages gave as much for it as before, or more.

"It happened that a bull belonging to Karlsefni's party ran out of the wood, and bellowed loudly: this terrified the savages, and they ran out to their canoes, and rowed south along the coast, and there was nothing more seen of them for three consecutive weeks. But when that time had elapsed they saw a great number of the boats of the savages coming from the south like a rushing torrent,



c.1020 and this time all the staves were waved widderships, and all the savages yelled loudly. Upon this Karlsefni's men took a red shield and raised it in answer. *The savages ran from their boats and thereupon they met and fought; there was a heavy rain of missiles; the savages had war-slugs too. Karlsefni and Snorri observed that the savages raised up on a pole a very large globe, closely resembling a sheep's paunch and dark in colour, and it flew from the pole up on land over the party, and made a terrible noise where it came down. Upon this a great fear came on Karlsefni and his party, so that they wished for nothing but to get away up stream, for they thought that the savages were setting upon them from all sides, nor did they halt till they came to some rocks where they made a determined resistance.*

"It now appeared to Karlsefni's party that though this country had good resources yet they would live in a perpetual state of warfare and alarm on account of the aborigines. So they prepared to depart, intending to return to their own country. They coasted northward, and found five savages in skins sleeping by the sea; these had with them receptacles in which was beast's marrow mixed with blood. They concluded that these men must have been sent from the country: they killed them. Later on they discovered a promontory and a quantity of beasts: the promontory had the appearance of a cake of dung, because the beasts lay there in the winter. Now they came to Straumsfjord, where there was plenty of every kind.

"Some men say that Bjarni and Freydis [*Hauk's Book* gives Gudrid] stayed there with a hundred men and went no further, while Karlsefni and Snorri went south with forty men, staying no longer at Hóp than a scant two months, and returning the same summer. . . . They considered that those mountains which were at Hóp and those which they now found were all one, and were therefore close opposite one another, and that the distance from Straumsfjord was the same in both directions. They were at Straumsfjord the third winter. . . .

"There Karlsefni's son, Snorri, was born the first autumn, and he was three winters old when they left.

"On sailing from Wineland they got a south wind, and came to Markland. . . . Here they captured two boys, from whom they learned that "another country lay on the other side, opposite to their own, where people lived who wore white clothes, and uttered loud cries, and carried poles, and went with flags. It is thought that this was Hvítmánnaland, or Ireland the Great. So they went to Greenland, and stayed with Eric the Red for the winter. . . ."

c.1024 (The following extract is taken from the *Flatay Book*.) In the following year [1024?], "talk began again [in Greenland] about the journey to Wineland, for the voyage thither seemed both lucrative and honourable. The same summer that Karlsefni returned from Wineland there came a ship from Norway to Greenland, commanded by two brothers, Helgi and Finnogi, and they stayed that winter in Greenland." Freydis, Eric's daughter, "invited them to go to Wineland with their ship, and divide with her all the profit they might make out of it. They consented. From them she went and interviewed her brother Leif, whom she asked to give her the houses which he had built in Wineland; but he gave her the same answer as before [to Karlsefni], that he would lend the houses but not give them. . . ."

The brothers reached Wineland first, and took possession of Leif's camp. When Freydis arrived with her husband, Thorvald she insisted that her brother Leif had lent her the houses, and they therefore "made themselves a camp, which they placed further from the sea by the shore of a lake. . . ."

"Now when winter set in the brothers suggested that games should be started to pass the time. This went on for a while, until a quarrel arose which led to discord between them, and the games stopped, and no one went from the one camp to the other. . . ."

After this state of affairs had continued for some time, Freydis persuaded Thorvald to murder all the men in the other camp, and she herself killed all the women. In the spring they loaded the ship "with all the good things which they could collect, and the ship would hold," and after a rapid voyage, "came with their ship to Eric's fjord early in the summer."

As we have seen, these voyages to Wineland all took place between 986 and 1025. What we know concerning them was derived originally entirely from oral traditions. These traditions first began to be recorded in written form in the third quarter of the eleventh century, in the *Descrípíó* of the "islands" or countries of

c.1024 the North, which was written then by the well-known Adam of Bremen, but not printed until 1595. This work contains the following reference to Wineland,—"He (King Svein) told me of yet another island besides, discovered by many in that Ocean, which is called 'Wineland,' from the fact that there vines grow naturally, producing the best wine. Moreover, that corn abounds there without sowing we have ascertained, not from fabulous conjecture, but from the reliable (certa) report of the Danes."

At a slightly later time, probably during the first quarter of the twelfth century, Ari the Learned, the pioneer among Icelandic historians, composed his *Íslendingabók*, which has come down to us only in a highly condensed summary by the author, which, however, contains one passage of great value as corroborative evidence of the recognized existence of Wineland and of some of the episodes related by the sagas at a period scarcely a century after the occurrences described. This passage reads,—"The country which is called Greenland was discovered and colonized from Iceland. It was a man called Eric the Red from Breidafjörð who went out from this country, and took land in the place which was afterwards called Eric's fjord: he named the country and called it Greenland, saying that the fact that the country had a good name would attract men to journey thither. They found there, both in the east and the west of the country, dwellings of men, and fragments of canoes, and stone implements of a kind from which one could tell that a race had come (farit) there of the kind that inhabited (byggt) Wineland, and whom the Greenlanders call Skraelings. Now the date when the settlement of that country was started was from fourteen to fifteen winters before Christianity came here to Iceland [in 1000], according to an account given to Thorkell Gellison in Greenland by one who himself accompanied Eric the Red out."

The *Landnámabók*, in the authorship of which Ari evidently played an important part, although dealing almost exclusively with the history of Iceland, contains also one statement of corroborative importance in this connection. Speaking of Ari Marsson, who is there said to have been cast upon Hvítmánnaland, it continues,—"which some call Ireland the Great, it lies westward in the sea near Wineland the Good," from which casual reference it seems evident that the existence and position of Wineland were perfectly established and generally known.

Our prima-facie knowledge of the Wineland voyages is derived from two apparently independent sources, *Hauk's Book*, and the *Flatay Book*. The story as known to Hauk has come down to us in two very similar, but not identical, manuscripts, one contained in his book (*Hauk's Book*), and written partly in his own hand, probably in the first quarter of the fourteenth century, the other written in an early fifteenth century hand, and known as the *Saga of Eric the Red*. Both manuscripts are probably based on a common written archetype, dating from the early thirteenth century, and can therefore not properly be said to corroborate each other.

The *Flatay Book* version, on the other hand, contains much internal evidence of an independent origin; although it was the last of the three to assume written form, the existing manuscript probably having been written between the years 1370 and 1387, whereas, from internal evidence, it is clear that the existing manuscript of *Hauk's Book* follows an intermediate text written about 1325, and that similarly the *Saga of Eric the Red* probably embodies an even earlier and better intermediate text.

Leaving aside for the moment the question of the relative trustworthiness of the two sources, that represented by *Hauk's Book*, and that embodied in the *Flatay Book*, there can be no doubt that, on the whole, the latter contains the fuller and more interesting details of the Wineland voyages, although it is distinctly inferior to the other versions in connection with the most important of them all, Karlsefni's.

Quoting Gathorne-Hardy, the latest writer on the subject of the Norse voyages to America,—"Bjarni Herjulfsson and his adventure are recorded in the *Flatay Book*, and nowhere else in literature. Leif's voyage is represented by the same version also as being deliberately undertaken as a result of Bjarni's discoveries; elsewhere it is accidental, an episode of a different voyage. A separate voyage of Thorvald Ericson, terminating in his death, is detailed in the same account, whereas in the *Saga of Eric the Red* no such person is mentioned at all till the episode of his death, and in *Hauk's Book* and the companion manuscript he is represented as sailing and meeting his death under the auspices of Karlsefni's expedition. Finally, after Karlsefni's return, we have in the *Flatay*

c.1024 Book alone the story of Freydis's second visit to the newly discovered country." Furthermore, "numerous statements of a circumstantial nature are made in the *Flatley Book* version which find no place in the rival account. The important 'eyktarstad' observation is a good instance of this."

It is not feasible to enter here into a discussion of the various theories and arguments that have been advanced regarding the relative authority and merits of the three principal sagas, and the courses followed on the various voyages therein recorded. These complex and highly controversial questions have been dealt with by such writers as Torfæus, Rafn, Weise, Storm, Horsford, Fiske, Reeves, Winsor, Fischer, Vigfusson, Fernald, Gathorne-Hardy, and at least a dozen others. We must content ourselves here by drawing attention to the fact that the older school, who accepted the superiority of the *Flatley Book* version, and proclaimed a location of Wineland in New England, south of Cape Cod, have, during the past few years, suffered a merited rebuke for their over-zealous dogmatism, especially in matters of detail. The advocates of the newer school, seem, in their turn, to have gone too far in maintaining the impossibility of locating Wineland within the territory of the United States, in the latter case basing their arguments largely on the conclusions of the botanist, Professor Fernald, that the wild-grapes and self-sown wheat, which play so important a part in the various narratives, were, in reality, the partridge-berry and lyme-grass, which do not grow in any quantity south of the St. Lawrence. But the pendulum has again begun to swing in the opposite direction, and the latest writer on the subject, G. M. Gathorne-Hardy, to whose work, *The Norse Discoverers of America* (Oxford, 1921), the author is indebted for many of the facts and theories here considered, as well as for the translations from the saga texts, goes far towards rehabilitating the fundamental tenets of the older school, by his logical, fair-minded, and, in most cases, convincing arguments. He stoutly defends the superiority, in most respects, of the *Flatley Book* version, which he believes to be based principally on the sagas as preserved in Greenland, which would account for differences, and an independence in form and treatment, which can hardly be satisfactorily explained if we assume an Icelandic origin.

Very briefly summarized, Gathorne-Hardy's conclusions in regard to the various voyages and locations are as follows:—

The lands discovered by Bjarni were Cape Cod, or the Barnstable Peninsula, Nova Scotia, and Newfoundland.

Helluland is Newfoundland and Labrador, probably considered as one country.

Markland is Nova Scotia.

Wineland is New England, possibly including New York.

It will be seen, on reference to the map, that Greenland and these three continental land bodies, occupy relatively the positions, and are separated approximately by the distances, suggested by the sagas.

Keelness is the northern extremity of Cape Cod.

Straumfjord is Long Island Sound, while the Straumsey base is at its eastern extremity.

Furdustands is the coast between Keelness and Straumfjord.

The author's conjectural identification of the various camp sites in Wineland is naturally, and confessedly, less convincing, although three separate sites are pretty clearly indicated, all south of Keelness, and it seems more than likely, as he maintains, that Leif's encampment was on the south shore of Cape Cod, or in its immediate vicinity (it may possibly be identical with Straumsey), and that Thorvald and Freydis successively occupied the same site.

As to the location of Karlsefni's winter quarters, two are clearly indicated, one at Straumsey, where he spent his first, and apparently his third, winter, and where Snorri was born, and one at Hóp, a considerable distance "south" of Straumsey.

The arguments suggesting a possible identification of the former with a point near the eastern entrance to the Sound, west of Fisher's Island, are very plausible. The suggested identification of Hóp with the estuary of the Hudson, although possible, has one very definite weakness—the island, between which and the cape facing north the river flowed through the lake to the sea, can hardly have been Long Island, for, as the author himself points out, the insularity of Long Island probably was not determined until Adriaen Block sailed through the Sound in 1614. Furthermore, the "great shoals of gravel" there, in front of the estuary, which made it impossible to "enter the river except at high tide," do not suggest anything in the neighbourhood of the mouth of the Hudson.

It is also difficult to reconcile the statement that "Karlsefni coasted south" with the fact that Sandy Hook lies much more nearly west than south from the eastern entrance to the Sound.

It is quite possible, as suggested by the author, that the combination of cape, island, shoal, river, and lake in the *Flatley Book* description of Leif's camp was borrowed bodily from the earlier description of Karlsefni's Hóp, as it is entirely improbable that Leif ever reached so southerly a point. "The writer of the *Flatley Book*, imbued with the idea that Leif and Karlsefni occupied identical camps, has evidently felt himself at liberty to draw his description of the scene of Leif's landing from the fullest report available, which, as he tells us, was Karlsefni's. Given the notion [which exists in the *Flatley Book*] that all explorers made the same landfall, this was natural and legitimate enough, but it adds an [other] element of confusion to our already difficult task."

While it is clearly impossible, with the information at our disposal, to harmonize or explain the many confusing, and often contradictory, statements contained in the sagas which have come down to us, and while it is therefore impossible to definitely fix the various localities therein referred to, nevertheless, the general conclusions here stated seem to the author, on the whole, to constitute the best working hypothesis, and to afford the most consistent and likely solution of this much vexed problem. At all events, there seems no sufficient reason to warrant the identification of Wineland as Nova Scotia, which is the only other location that can be seriously defended from a geographical point of view.

As to positive and demonstrable facts regarding the Norse settlements in Wineland, Fischer is obviously right when he states, in *The Discoveries of the Norsemen in America*, that, "If we sum up in brief the result of previous researches, we arrive at certain definite facts: the Norsemen for centuries possessed tolerably thriving colonies in Greenland. For this we have historical, geographical and cartographical proof, supported by Papal Briefs, and the accounts of the Papal Legates, and there are also the numerous ruins of churches, homesteads, and other buildings, besides numbers of Norse relics. Wineland, Markland, and Helluland, in short, the continent of America, were only occasionally visited but were not colonized as intended. Every theory in support of a lasting colonization of Wineland has proved untenable, and, most important of all, no amount of research has brought to light [there] any Norse remains or Norse ruins."

The author is quite aware that the above conclusions differ in important particulars from those of the majority of recent writers on the Norsemen, who exclude altogether southern New England, Connecticut, and New York, when considering the location of Wineland.

Mr. George Parker Winship, who is entitled to speak with high authority on all matters regarding the early voyages to our coast, and who represents the point of view of advanced modern criticism, sums up briefly the facts, as he understands them, in a recent letter to the author, from which the following extracts are taken. He writes:

"Before the end of the tenth century, Scandinavian voyagers had found their way to the land south-west of the colonies on the Greenland coast. This land seemed to them quite as good for purposes of settlement as the seacoast villages in Iceland from which they came. An attempt was therefore made to establish here a new colony. By the year 1000 A.D. houses had been built, cattle pastured, and a child born at this westernmost outpost of mediaeval European wanderings. The Norse seamen, who had first been carried to this land by the ocean currents during a prolonged and dense fog, were able afterward, on several successive voyages, to lay their course to the place selected for a settlement there and back again to the earlier outpost colonies in Greenland, apparently with comparative certainty. This much may be stated, with considerable confidence, as a summary of all that is known regarding the earliest European visits to America."

After reviewing briefly the voyage of Bjarni, Leif, Thorvald, and Karlsefni, in substantial accordance with the narrative outlined above, he continues:

"In the original Saga text there are only two statements which lend themselves to serious scientific analysis as evidence regarding the region visited by the Norse explorers. One is that, at the settlement, on the shortest day in winter, the sun was in 'Eyk' position, and again in 'Dagmal' position. There can be no possible doubt that the seafarers knew precisely what this meant, and that their observation was trustworthy. Unluckily, the modern astronomer

c. 1024 who understands fully the mediaeval Icelandic sea or star terms has not yet interpreted this statement. Those who have worked at the problem get results varying from 49° to 58° north latitude, i.e., north of Newfoundland. The other evidence is more satisfactory; it relates to the words which are chiefly responsible for the assurance with which some writers have located the settlement in southern New England. The wineberry (vinber), with which the voyagers loaded their boats, meant grapes, and could mean nothing else, to the historical students who have written about this episode. To a botanist, who looked into old books, as Professor M. L. Fernald demonstrated in 1910, it cannot possibly mean anything except currants, or the mountain cranberry. He showed also that the sub-Artic 'mountain cranberry' could have been gathered in quantity in springtime, and would have made a valued cargo that would stand the voyage, but that it can hardly have been procured, in quantity, south of northern Newfoundland. The botanical evidence is equally conclusive in identifying the 'self-sown wheat' with *Elymus arenarius*, stragg wheat, one of whose 'almost innumerable folk-names' is wheat in Norway and Iceland, where 'the flour it yields is considered to be finer in quality and more nutritive than any which is imported.' This occurs in great abundance north of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and only locally southward as far as Penobscot Bay. Furthermore, the word translated 'wood' or 'maple' is found by Professor Fernald to have an early and precise meaning as the knob or protuberance which occasionally occurs in birch trees. This was highly valued by the Norse because from it were carved cups and other small vessels. This points to the American canoe birch, which does not occur as a seacoast tree south of Essex County, Massachusetts, but may be found anywhere on the Labrador coast."

His letter ends with the admonition, "Do anything you like with my suggestions—but don't hedge on the landfall—Fernald has a barrel of notes he has never used & everything focuses on Labrador."

1393 or 1394 A much later story, and one which is based on claims which deserve serious attention, relates the voyages of the Brothers Zeno, at the end of the fourteenth century. According to this story, Nicolo Zeno, a Venetian in the service of Henry Sinclair, Earl of Orkney and the Færoes, sailed in July, 1393 or 1394, to Engrenland (Greenland) with three ships. He visited the East Bygd and found there a monastery dedicated to St. Olaf. On his return to the Færoe Islands he died, and his brother, Antonio, succeeded to his office. Antonio accompanied Sinclair on an expedition to the westward. Sailors had reported that, 26 years before, four fishing boats had been driven to a very rich island called Estotiland, about 1,000 miles west of Frisland (Færoe Islands); after many adventures the castaways had come to a country called Drogeo, to the south, and after that to many other lands. It was to discover and, if possible, to conquer these lands that Sinclair and Zeno set out. They did not reach the countries described by the fishermen, but found Icaria and Trin (probably Cape Farewell) in the Western Sea. In the latter, Sinclair settled and built a town. Zeno returned to the Færoe Islands, where he arrived after sailing eastward for about a month, during 25 days of which he saw no land.

Antonio wrote an account of his voyage, of Nicolo's trip, and of the sailors' narratives, to his brother, Carlo, in Venice. He also sent a map or sailing chart which he had brought back from his expedition with Sinclair. These documents remained for more than a century in the palace of the family at Venice, until one of the children got hold of them and tore them up. This child was Antonio's great-great-grandson, Nicolo, born in 1515. When this Nicolo had come to middle age, he chanced upon some remnants of these documents. In the light of the rapid progress in geographical discovery since 1492, his ancestors' voyages took on an added interest to him. Nicolo collected all the documents he could find, redrew the map, which was in a very dilapidated condition, and published both, with annotations, in 1558, under the title *Dello scoprimento dell' isole Frislandia, Eslanda, Engrenlanda, Estotiland, & Icaria, fatto per due fratelli Zeni, M. Nicolo il Causaliere, & M. Antonio*.

Unfortunately, young Nicolo considered it necessary to make corrections and additions to the old map. As he had no personal knowledge of the places represented, he succeeded only in confusing the chart, thus greatly reducing its value. On the map, Greenland is attached to Norway, and names are grossly misspelled and misplaced. The Zeno map is poorly reproduced in Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, I: 127, and, full size, in F. W. Lucas' *Annals of the Zeno Voyages* (1898).

The Engrenland to which Chevalier Nicolo made his voyage was doubtless Greenland. If the story of his trip to East Bygd be true, his visit has a peculiar interest as the last distinct glimpse afforded us of the colony founded by Eric the Red. From the description of Estotiland, it has proved impossible to identify the island with any assurance. The most common conjecture has identified it with Newfoundland. Concerning Drogeo, there is more certainty. Its description, and that of the vast stretch of country beyond it, peopled by naked savages who lived by hunting and who were ruled by chieftains, is doubtless a description of America.

The authenticity of the Zeno narratives has long been a subject of contention among geographers. By some, the story has been looked upon as a Venetian claim to the discovery of America, but Nicolo sets up no such claim. He gives the story simply as an interesting narrative of his ancestors' voyages. Fiske, in *The Discovery of America*, thinks it reasonable to conclude that Nicolo reproduced the ancestral documents faithfully, because his book shows knowledge that he could not have got in any other way. Beazley, in *Dawn of Modern Geography*, III: 456-60, and elsewhere, and Lucas, in *Annals of the Zeno Voyages* (1898), regard the narratives as sixteenth century forgeries, whereas Miller Christy, in his appendix to *The Silver Map of the World* (1900), at least partially accepts them.

The exploration and settlement of the Canaries by the French seigneur, Jean de Bèthencourt, from 1402, and of Madeira by Zarco and Vaz, in the service of Prince Henry, from 1420, gave European enterprise a new and more advanced base for western expeditions. Last among the foreshadowings of the great Atlantic discoveries of 1492 and subsequent years, come the septemantic colonization of the Azores, from about the year 1436, and the Portuguese expeditions, from the Azores as a starting point, into the ocean beyond, in the hope of further discoveries. Before the death of Prince Henry (1460), exploration had pushed some way into the Atlantic, south-west as well as due west from Europe, in the direction of Brazil and the West Indies, and therefore towards the distant shores of North America.

## 1488

Jean Cousin, of Dieppe, is claimed by Desmarquets and other writers to have discovered South America in this year.—See Vol. II: 34.

## 1492

On Aug. 3, Columbus sailed from Palos with three ships, the "Santa Maria" (the flagship), the "Pinta," and the "Niña," and, on Oct. 12, landed at Guanahani (doubtless San Salvador or Watlings Island), one of the Bahama group, and took formal possession in the name of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain. On the 28th, he landed on the island of Cuba, and shortly afterward discovered Haiti and built a fort on the shore named "La Navidad." Here he left a garrison, and sailed for home on Jan. 4, 1493.

Columbus's account of his first voyage, in a Spanish letter to Luis de Santangel, was first printed in April, 1493. See Church Catalogue, p. 8. His journal and maps are lost, but extracts from the former are preserved in *Historia de las Indias*, by Las Casas. See also Rudolf Cronau, *The Discovery of America and the Landfall of Columbus* (N. Y., 1921).

On May 4, 1493, Pope Alexander VI, issued a "Bull" fixing the "Line of Demarcation" between Spain and Portugal on a meridian passing through a point 100 leagues west of the Azores. The convention at Tordesillas, on June 7, 1494, moved the line to a point 370 leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands.

On Sept. 25, 1493, Columbus sailed from Cadiz, with 17 ships and 1,200 souls, largely colonists. On reaching La Navidad, he found it a waste, but at once started to build a city, which he named Isabella, a short distance to the east. He did not return to Spain until 1496.

On May 30, 1498 (7. v.), he sailed from San Lucas on his third voyage, and, on Aug. 5, set foot for the first time on the continent, on the north coast of South America.—Harrisse, *Disc. of N. Am.*; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, Vol. II.

## 1497

In this year, presumably shortly after May 2, John Cabot sailed from Bristol on his first American voyage, probably in the "Matthew," returning about Aug. 10, the date of the king's privy purse reward "to him that found the new isle." Pasqualigo, writing



1497 — On Aug. 23, says: "the Venetian, . . . who went with the ship from Bristol, in quest of new islands is returned, and says that 700 leagues hence he discovered land, the territory of the Gran Cam. He coasted for 300 leagues and landed; he saw no human beings. . . . He was there three months on the voyage. . . ."

It is altogether probable that Cabot's landfall took place between Cape Breton and the Strait of Belle Isle. Although Harrisse, and other writers, have placed this landfall in New Foundland, north of Cape Race, it seems much more likely that it took place on Cape Breton Island, or at the north end of Nova Scotia; as, otherwise, it would be difficult, even making due allowance for fogs and off shore winds, to explain why Cabot, in search of a western passage, should have passed by the entrance to the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

On this voyage, which lasted about three months, or more likely on the second, undertaken during the following year, with five vessels, or during both of these voyages together, he sailed along the North East Coast.

Cabot's journals and charts are lost, and our contemporary information in regard to this second voyage is confusing and contradictory, even such as is derived from Cabot himself. Indeed, the very existence of this voyage, or rather the arrival of the expedition in American waters has been questioned. It seems altogether probable, however, that the voyage took place and that Cabot followed the coast, at least as far south as Cape Hatteras, and very likely sighted Sandy Hook. It is even possible that he coasted as far south as Florida, and there is good reason to believe that he landed, and explored the coast at a number of points.

The celebrated world-map drawn by Juan de la Cosa in 1500 (C. Pl. I, Vol. II) is, doubtless, the first map to embody the results of Cabot's explorations on these voyages. This important map, with its mysterious and insinuating coast-line, is also the first to show any part of the North American continent. That this coast line was intended for America, and not for Asia, is evident, from the fact that the names which it contains are entirely different from those found at the time along the Asiatic coast, as well as for other reasons, fully discussed by Harrisse in *Discov. of No. Am. (q.v.)*

From the delineation of our coast on this map, it seems clear that Cabot (or the author of the map, whoever he was) followed pretty closely the sinuosities of the shore, and it does not require much imagination to recognize, in the prominent headland thereon delineated, Cape Cod. One might even venture to wonder whether the well-defined bay full of islands, south-west of the prominent cape, and just where the land begins to trend distinctly to the south, may not have been intended to represent the bay of New York; but this, of course, is mere surmise. See Harrisse, *John Cabot, the Discoverer of North America, and Sebastian, his Son* (London, 1898); *The Discovery of North America* (London, 1900), etc.; also C. R. Beazley, *John and Sebastian Cabot, the Discoverers of America* (London, 1898).

May 10 — On May 10, 1497, Vespucci sailed from Cadiz, and about July 1 sighted land, which he believed to be the continent, in 16° N.L. (probably in the Gulf of Honduras). Thence he followed the coast in a general northerly direction until he reached a place which is called Lariab in the Italian version of his journal (*Lettera*), and Parias in the Latin version (*Cosmographie Introductio*). *Vide infra*.

This place, we are told by Vespucci, was "in 23° beneath the parallel of Cancer," and probably corresponds to the modern Tampico, the most westerly port on the Gulf of Mexico. The name Parias is found in this location on Schöner's globe of 1515. His globe of 1520 has Parias. See Thacher, *The Continent of N. Am.*, Index, under Parias.

From this point, Vespucci says, he continued, always following the sinuosities of the coast, a distance of 870 leagues—about 3,300 miles—in a north-westerly direction. This is evidently an error for north-easterly, as otherwise he would have travelled, *overland*, almost to California. At the end of this course, he reached "the finest harbour in the world," where he remained 37 days.

Leaving here in July, he sailed 100 leagues, in an E.N.E. direction, to an archipelago, which has usually been identified with the Bermudas, but which there is equally good reason to identify with the islands off the coast of Maine. Thence he returned to Cadiz, reaching there Oct. 15, 1498 (the Latin edition gives 1499, evidently an error), after an absence of 17 months.

Vespucci's original journals of his four voyages, to which he several times refers in his *Mundus Novus*, and his *Lettera*, under the name "Quatro Giornale," as having been submitted to the King of Portugal, have disappeared. They were, however, men-

tioned by Jean Vespucci, his nephew and successor as pilot-major, as being, after his uncle's death, in his possession.

All the information that we have on the subject of the first voyage is contained in *La Lettera* (a letter addressed to Pietro Soderini, "Gonfaloniere Perpetuel" of Florence, signed by Vespucci, and dated from Lisbon, Sept. 4, 1504). This letter contains a résumé of Vespucci's four voyages.

The *Lettera* is known by two versions, the original, in Italian, with the title *Lettera di Amerigo Vespucci delle isole nuovamente trovate in quattro suoi viaggi*, being a small quarto of 16 leaves, undated, but probably printed at Florence, in 1505 or 1506, for Pietro Paccini, by Gian di Carlo di Pavia. The only copy in America of this rare and important work is in the Princeton University Library. The first Latin version was printed in the *Cosmographie Introductio*, by Waldseemüller (Hylacomylus), at St. Dié in the Vosges mountains, from a French edition, now lost, and is dated April 25, 1507. The best English translation of the Italian and Latin texts is that of Michael Kerney, published in 1893, and reproduced, on the same page with the Italian and Latin texts, in John Boyd Thacher's *The Continent of America*, from which the following extract, describing Vespucci's first voyage, is taken:—

"This land [Lariab] is within the torrid zone, close to or just under the parallel which marks the Tropic of Cancer: where the pole of the horizon has an elevation of 23 degrees, at the extremity of the second climate. Many tribes came to see us and wondered at our faces and our whiteness: and they asked us whence we came: and we gave them to understand that we had come from heaven, and that we were going to see the world, and they believed it. In this land we placed baptismal fonts, and an infinite [number of] people were baptized, and they called us in their language Carabi, which means men of wisdom. We took our departure from that port: and the province was called Lariab: and we navigated along the coast always in sight of land, until we had run 870 leagues of it, still going in the direction of the maestrale [north-west] making in our course many halts, and holding intercourse with many peoples: and in several places we obtained gold by barter but not much in quantity, for we had done enough in discovering the land and learning that they had gold. We had now been thirteen months on the voyage: and the vessels and the tackling were already much damaged, and the men worn out by fatigue: we decided by general council to haul our ships on land and examine them for the purpose of staunching leaks, as they made much water, and of caulking and tarring them afresh, and [then] returning towards Spain: and when we came to this determination, we were close to a harbour the best in the world: into which we entered with our vessels: where we found an immense number of people: who received us with much friendliness: and on the shore we made a bastion with our boats and with barrels and casks, and our artillery, which commanded every point: and our ships having been unloaded and lightened, we drew them upon land, and repaired them in every thing that was needful: and the land's people gave us very great assistance: and continually furnished us with their victuals: so that in this port we tasted little of our own, which suited our game well: for the stock of provisions which we had for our return-passage was little and of sorry kind: where [i. e., there] we remained 37 days: and went many times to their villages, where they paid us the greatest honour: and [now] desiring to depart upon our voyage, they made complaint to us how at certain times of the year there came from over the sea to this their land, a race of people very cruel, and enemies of theirs: and by means of treachery or of violence slew many of them, and ate them: and some they made captives, and carried them away to their houses, or country: and how they could scarcely contrive to defend themselves from them, making signs to us that [those] were an island-people and lived out in the sea about a hundred leagues away: and so pitiously did they tell us this that we believed them: and we promised to avenge them of so much wrong: and they remained overjoyed herewith: and many of them offered to come along with us, but we did not wish to take them for many reasons, save that we took seven of them, on condition that they should come [i. e., return home] afterwards in canoes because we did not desire to be obliged to take them back to their country: and they were contented: and so we departed from those people, leaving them very friendly towards us: and having repaired our ships, and sailing for seven days out to sea between northeast and east: and at the end of the seven days we came upon the islands, which were many, some [of them] inhabited, and others deserted: and we

May 10

1497 anchored at one of them: where we saw a numerous people who  
May called it Iti. . . . We arranged our departure, and the seven men,  
10 of whom five were wounded, took an island-boat, and, with seven  
prisoners that we gave them, four women and three men, returned  
to their [own] country full of gladness, wondering at our strength:  
and thereupon made sail for Spain with 222 captive slaves:  
and reached the port of Cadiz on the 15 day of October 1498,  
where we were well received and sold our slaves. Such is what  
befel me, most noteworthy, in this my first voyage."

Starting at Lariab, or Paria (Tampico), and following the  
sinuosities of the coast a distance of 870 leagues (measured on the  
globe, or on Lambert's projection), in a general north-easterly  
direction, carries us a little beyond New York, which may there-  
fore be considered as the northernmost possible limit of Vespucci's  
explorations. It is, however, perhaps, safer to identify the fine  
harbour which he mentions as the northern limit of this voyage as  
Chesapeake Bay, as, owing to the many bays and river mouths that  
have been explored, he is more likely to have over-estimated than  
under-estimated the actual length of the coast-line between  
his starting point in 23° and the harbour which marked the northern  
limit of his exploration of the coast.

Varnhagen, in his *Le Premier Voyage d'Américo Vesputci  
Définitivement Expliqué* (Vienna, 1869), maintains that 770 leagues,  
rather than 870, should be accepted as the length of the voyage,  
when we take into consideration the distance covered going into  
bays, rivers, etc., which he figured would bring the northern limit  
of his voyage about to Cape Hatteras. He draws attention to the  
fact that a cape, and not a harbour, marks the northern limit  
on the map of Ruysch, 1508, and on that in the Ptolemy of 1513.

The archipelago, which Vespucci tells us lay 100 leagues from  
the fine harbour, and which they reached in seven days, sailing in  
a direction "between N.E. & E.," corresponds more nearly, in distance  
and direction, to the islands in the neighbourhood of the  
Penobscot than it does to the Bermudas, which, moreover, there is  
every reason to suppose were uninhabited at this time, as they are  
known to have been a few years later.

This voyage of Vespucci seems undoubtedly to be embodied  
in the De la Cosa map of 1500 (C. Pl. I, Vol. II) the northern  
portion of which is, with equal probability, derived from the Cabot  
voyages of 1497 and 1498, while the South American coast-line  
probably follows the accounts brought back by Hojeda and Pinzon,  
with the former of whom De la Cosa himself sailed.

Vespucci's first voyage is also the basis of the Cantino chart of  
1501-2 (C. Pl. 2, Vol. II), and of the Canerio chart of c. 1503  
(C. Pl. 3, Vol. II), as well as of the large Waldseemüller map  
(C. Pl. 5, Vol. II) made to accompany the *Cosmographie Introductio*,  
of 1507, on all of which the Asiatic coast is also clearly shown.  
It is interesting to remember that the Cantino chart was  
made at Lisbon, at the very time when Vespucci was there, on  
his return from his first voyage.

For a full discussion of Vespucci, and of his first voyage, see  
Henry Vignaud, *Améric Vesputce* (Paris, 1917); the various works  
of Harrisse, especially his *Discovery of North America*, and the  
ICONOGRAPHY, Vol. II, page 6 et seq.

July Vasco da Gama sails from Lisbon on a voyage of exploration.  
8 He doubled the Cape of Good Hope in November, 1497, and  
anchored at Calicut on May 18, 1498. He returned to Portugal on July  
19, 1499.—*Navarrete, Colección de los Viajes y Descubrimientos, que  
hicieron por mar los Españoles desde fines del siglo XV, con varios  
Documentos inéditos concernientes a la historia de la Marina Cas-  
tellana y de los Establecimientos Españoles en Indias*, I: xli-xlii.

## 1498

Apr. Charles VIII dies, and Louis XII becomes King of France. He  
7 reigned until 1515.

May Columbus sets out from San Lucas, Spain, with six ships, on his  
30 third voyage. On July 31, he discovered Trinidad, later entered  
the Gulf of Paria, in South America, and then sailed north along  
the coast of the mainland. He reached the southern coast of Hayti  
on Aug. 30; and returned home on Nov. 20, 1498.—Major, *Select  
Letters of Christopher Columbus, with other Original Documents  
relating to his Four Voyages to the New World*. Hakluyt Society,  
1847. See also 1492.

## 1500

— In the early summer of this year, Gaspar Cortereal sailed from  
Lisbon for a voyage to the north-west. He probably visited New-

foundland, the Hudson Straits, and Greenland. In December, 1500  
he returned to Portugal.—Harrisse, *Les Cortereal*. This voyage  
seems to have been followed by a second, in the same year, from  
which Gaspar never returned, and by a third, in 1501 or 1502, in  
which his brother, Miguel, lost his life. Although unsuccessful in  
finding a passage to Cathay, these expeditions helped to open up  
for Portugal a source of profitable trade.

In this year, Juan de la Cosa, who had accompanied Columbus  
on his first and second voyages to the West, compiled his map of the  
world, on which he delineated all he knew of the discoveries in the  
New World, this information being undoubtedly derived, as we  
have seen, primarily from the voyages of Vespucci and Cabot,  
probably with some help from those of Hojeda and Pinzon. This  
is the earliest map known on which the western discoveries are shown,  
and it therefore constitutes the starting point in a study of the  
cartography of the North-East coast. The original, drawn on an  
ox hide, is preserved in the Museo Naval at Madrid. As the names  
along the coast of North America show no Asiatic influence, and  
for other reasons, there can be no doubt that the author intended  
to represent America, not Asia.

This very important map is reproduced (in part) in Vol. II, C.  
Pl. 1, and is described on p. 131. See also Harrisse, *Discovery*.

## 1502

The Cantino map or chart (C. Pl. 2, and pp. 6 and 131, Vol. II,  
Stevenson No. 1) was made in this year.

The Canerio chart (C. Pl. 3, and pp. 7 and 131, Vol. II) was  
made between 1502 and 1504.

## 1503

In this year, the *Casa de Contratación* was created. It was a  
state institution, intended to concentrate all transactions relating  
to the New World; it had its own pilots, under a pilot-major, and  
a school of cosmography. On Aug. 6, 1508, the Spanish government  
ordered the creation of an official pattern map, called the  
*padron real*, by a commission of pilots (*junta*), chosen from  
among the most competent men of the kingdom, under the leader-  
ship of Americus Vesputius, who was then pilot-major, an office  
expressly created for him that same year. This model map was  
"to embrace all lands, and isles of the Indies until then discovered,  
and belonging to the Crown." Thenceforth, the use of other maps  
was forbidden, under penalty.

All pilots were required to report "every land, island, bay,  
harbour, and other things new and worthy of being noted," dis-  
covered by them, as soon as they returned to Spain. In this way  
the official map of the new world was intended to be always kept  
up to date, and copies of it could be obtained at a fixed price from  
the *Casa de Contratación*.

On Aug. 2, 1527, Charles V ordered that the *padron real*, thence-  
forth called *padron general*, should be verified by the pilot-major  
twice a year. For further information on this subject, see Vol. II,  
Cartography; and Harrisse, *Discovery of No. Am.*, 255 et seq.

## 1504

The earliest book containing a collection of voyages to America  
was published at Venice in this year. It is entitled *Libretto de  
tutta le Navigazione del Re di Spagna delle Isole, e Terreni nuova-  
mente scoperti. Per Albertino Vercellese*. There is a copy of this  
book in the John Carter Brown Library. The only other copy  
known is a defective one which once belonged to Fernando Colum-  
bus, and is now preserved in the Biblioteca Marciana.—Harrisse,  
*Bibl. Amer. Vet.*, No. 32, and *Additions*, No. 16; Harrisse, *Christophe  
Colomb*, I: 89; Humboldt, *Examen critique*, IV: 67; Sabin, *Dict.  
of Books relating to Am.*, X: 327.

Fishermen from Brittany are known to have reached the New-  
foundland shores as early as this year.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist.  
of Am.*, IV: 4, and authorities there cited.

## 1506

Columbus dies at Valladolid.—Harrisse, *Christophe Colomb*, May  
II: 138. Las Casas, lib. II, cap. XXXVIII, tome III, page 194, 21  
gives the date as May 20.

## 1507

The name America is first applied to the Western Hemisphere Apr.  
in a book published at St. Die by Martin Waldseemüller (Hyla- 25  
comylus). This book, which is entitled *Cosmographie introductio*



1507 . . . *Insuper quatuor Americi Vesputij navigationes*, contains a  
Apr. cosmographical treatise written by Waldseemüller, a Latin translation of the four voyages of Vespucci, and some verses by  
25 Philseus.—See Church Catalogue, No. 23. See also Vespucci, under 1497. The *Cosmographia introductio* was accompanied by a large world-map, of 1507 (C. Pl. 5, and pp. 7 and 131, Vol. II), the first to contain the name America. The map bears also, conspicuously, the portrait of Vespucci, and was, without doubt, based primarily on his discoveries. See Fischer & v. Wieser, *Die Weltkarten Waldseemüllers*.

1509

Apr. King Henry VII of England dies, and his son, Henry VIII comes  
21 to the throne. On June 3, by dispensation of the Pope, he married Catherine of Aragon, sister of King Philip of Spain, and widow of his brother Arthur. They were crowned at Westminster on June 24.

1511

— The Bermuda Islands first appear on the map in Peter Martyr's *Opera*, etc. of this year.—Church Cat., No. 35. They were probably discovered a few years earlier. See Lefroy's *Memorials of Bermuda*, I: 1-2.

1513

Mar. Ponce de Leon, who had accompanied Columbus on his second  
27 voyage, sailed from Porto Rico with three caravels, and, on Easter Sunday, March 27, sights the mainland that Vespucci had discovered in 1498, along which he cruised until April 2, when he anchored in 30° 8', and landed. On the 8th, he took possession in the name of the King of Spain, and named the country Florida.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 233, and authorities there cited.

Sept. Vasco Nuñez de Balboa crosses the Isthmus of Panama and  
25 discovers the South Sea or Pacific Ocean.—Oviedo, *Historia general de las Indias*, lib. XXIX, cap. 3.

1515

Jan. Louis XII, King of France, dies. He is succeeded by his son-  
1 in-law, Francis I, who reigned until 1547.

1516

— Waldseemüller's *Carta Marina* (C. Pl. 5, and pp. 8 and 131-32, Vol. II) dates from this year.

1517

Oct. The British Museum contains a unique small black-letter octavo  
25 (imperfect), once belonging to Garrick, and bearing the title *A new Interlude and a mery, of the nature of the iiiij. Elementes* (etc.). This little drama, which is one of the earliest of the English moral, or morality, plays, was reprinted by the Percy Society (Vol. XXII) in 1848, edited by J. O. Halliwell. In the cosmographical part of the play, "Experyence" relates to "Studiuous Desire" many things regarding "dyvers straunge reygions and of the new founde landys" of America. The following extract is taken from this part of the book: [Ex.] "This see is called the Great Occyan,

So great it is that never man  
Coude tell it sith the world began;  
Tyll now, within this xx. yere,  
Westwarde be founde new landes,  
That we never harde tell of before this  
By wrytynge nor other meyns,  
Yet many nowe have ben there;  
And that contrey is so large of rome,  
Muche longer than all Cristendome,  
Without fable or gyle;  
For dyvers maryners had it tryed,  
And sayled streyght by the coste syde  
Above v. thousande myle!  
But what commodytes be wythin  
No man can tell nor well imagyn,  
But yet not longe ago  
Some men of this contrey went,  
By the kynges noble consent,  
It for to serche to that extent,  
And coude not be brought therto;  
But they that were they venteres  
Have cause to curse their maryners,  
Fals of promys, and dissemblers,

That falsly them betrayed,  
Which wolde take no paine to saile farther  
Than their owne lyst and pleasure;  
Wherefor that vyage and dyvers other  
Suche kaytyffes have destroyed.  
O what a thyng had be than,  
Yf that they that be Englyshemen  
Myght have ben the furst of all  
That there shulde have take possessyon,  
And made furst buyldynge and habytacion,  
A memory perpetuall!  
And also what an honorable thyng,  
Bothe to the realme and to the kyng,  
To have had his domynyon extendynge  
There into so farre a grounde,  
Whiche the noble kyng of late memory,  
The moste wysse prynce the vij. Herry  
Causyd furst for to be founde.  
And what a great meritoryouse dede  
It were to have the people instructed  
To lyve more vertuously,  
And to lerne to knowe of men the maner,  
And also to knowe God theyr Maker,

Buyldynge nor house they have non at all,  
But wodes, cotes and cavyss small,  
No merveye though it be so,  
For they use no maner of yron,  
Nother in tole nor other wepon,  
That shulde help them therto:  
Copper they have, which is founde  
In dyvers places above the grounde,  
Yet they dyg not therfore;

Great haboundance of woodes ther be,  
Most parte vyr, and pyne apple tre,  
Great ryches Myght come therby,  
Both pyche, and tarre, and sope assheys,  
As they make in the East landes,  
By brynnynge therof only.  
Fyshe they have so greet plenty,  
That in hayvyn take and slayne they be  
With stavys, withouten fayle.  
Nowe Frenchemen and other have founde the trade,  
That yerely of fyshe there they lade  
Above an c. sayle;  
But in the Southe part of that contrey,  
The people there go naked alway,  
The lande is of so great hete!  
And in the North parte all the clothes  
That they were is but bestes skynnes,  
They have no other fete;  
But howe the people furst began  
In that contrey, or whens they cam,  
For clerkes it is a questyoun.

But this newe landes founde lately  
Ben callyd America, bycause only  
Americus dyde furst them fynde.

But estwarde on the see syde,  
A prynce there is that rulyth wyde,  
Callyd the Cane of Catowe.  
And this is called the great east see,  
Whiche goth all alonge this wey  
Towardes the newe landis agayne;  
But whether that see go thither dyrectly,  
Or if any wyldernes bytwene them do ly,  
No man knoweth for certeyne:  
But these newe landes, by all cosmografeye,  
Frome the Cane of Catous lande can not lye  
Lytell paste a thousande myle:  
But from those new landes men may sayle playne  
Estwarde, and cum to Englande agayne,  
Where we began ere while.  
Lo! all this parte of the yerth, whiche I  
Have here discryvyd openly,

- 1517 The north parte we do it call;  
Oct. But the South parte on the other syde  
25 Ys as large as this full, and as wyde,  
Which we knowe nothyng at all,  
Nor whether the moste parte be lande or see,

Harris, in his *Bibliotheca Americana Vetustissima, Additions* (1872), No. 38, assigns the date 1511, but quotes a manuscript note on the book, reading: "First impression dated 25 Oct. II Henry VIII," which would indicate 1510. In his *Terre-Neuve*, published in 1900, after discussing the *Interlude* at some length, he concludes that it was written "vers 1517," 20 years after Cabot's first voyage. The British Museum catalogue, however, gives the date "1520—f." and Mr. Wilberforce Eames, who has made a special study of the subject, places the date at "c. 1520."

One of the most interesting features of this poem is the reference, at this early date, to a continuous continental coast-line of "above v. thousand myle," from Labrador to South America, which can hardly be said to have become an established fact until the voyage of Gomez, in 1525, and appeared for the first time in approximately accurate detail on the Mantua Map of the same year (C. Pls. 7 and 8, Vol. II). See Harris, *Terre-Neuve*, IV: lxxi.

- 31 Martin Luther posts on the door of the church at Wittenberg, Germany, his ninety-five theses on indulgences. In 1520, he published his *Address to the Christian Nobility of the German Nation on the Improvement of the Christian Estate and The Babylonian Captivity of the Church*. On June 15, 1520, a papal bull was issued against him, but Luther burnt it publicly on Dec. 10. This led, in 1521, to his excommunication and to the Edict of Worms, which put him under the ban of the Empire. These events ushered in the Reformation.

## 1519

— Fernando da Magalhães (called Magellan by the French and English), on Aug. 10, 1519, left Spain, in command of five ships, on a westward exploration. One of these ships eventually was the first to circumnavigate the globe. He discovered the strait which bears his name, but was killed in the Philippines; one of his ships, the "Victoria," carried the survivors of the expedition around the Cape of Good Hope and back to Spain on Sept. 6, 1522.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 591-617, and authorities there cited.

## 1520

- June Interviews take place near Calais between Francis I of France and  
7-24 Henry VIII of England. The nobility of both kingdoms are present, and seek to outdo each other in magnificence and in feats of chivalry. The meeting is known as the "Field of the Cloth of Gold."

## 1521

- June In 1520, Lucas Vasquez de Ayllon, one of the auditors of the  
30 Island of St. Domingo, despatched a vessel, under the command of Francisco Gordillo, with directions to sail northward through the Bahamas to the shores of the continent. Near the Island of Lucay-oneque, Gordillo met a ship commanded by Pedro de Quexos, and the two decided to continue their explorations together, and, contrary to Ayllon's instructions, to engage in a slave trading expedition. After a sail of eight or nine days, they reached the coast of the continent, about latitude 33° 30' (Chicoaca and R. Jordan). They landed, and, on June 30, 1521, formally took possession of the country. Then, without further exploration, they returned to St. Domingo, carrying with them some 70 natives.—*Testimony of Pedro de Quexos; Act of taking possession by Quexos; Act of Possession; Testimony of Aldana*, cited in Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 238 et seq.; Harris, *Disc. of N. Am.*, 199 et seq.

## 1524

- Jan. Giovanni da Verrazano, a Florentine, is sent by Francis I,  
17 King of France, in the "Dauphine," in search of a western passage  
to Asia. His point of departure was a "deserted rock" in the  
July neighbourhood of the island of Madeira, probably the small island  
8 now known as Porto Santo. From his letter to the king (the Clérice  
Coxe, C. Pls. 60-81, and pp. 169-71, Vol. II), written at Dieppe  
on July 8, 1524, after his return, we know that he entered New  
York Bay, and saw the mouth of the Hudson River.

On March 7, after sighting the American continent in the neighbourhood of 34° N.L. (probably just above Cape Fear), and coasting southward for about 50 leagues (presumably to a point

just north of Charleston), Verrazano, observing that the coast trended continually to the south, and finding no "port or any place where it was possible to stay with the ship," turned to the north, and having made a brief excursion on shore near the point of his first landfall, proceeded again northward along the coast, to which he gave the names "Forest of Laurels," and "Field of Cedars."

Skirting the coast, which he now found turned to the east, as far as Cape Lookout, which he named "Annunciata," he "found an isthmus a mile in width and 200 long." These words accurately described the continuous sandbar separating the ocean from Pamlico and Albemarle Sounds, which Verrazano evidently mistook for "the Oriental sea . . . which is the one without doubt which goes about the extremity of India, China, and Cathay." To the isthmus he gave the name "Verrazano," a name which it retained for more than 50 years.

After leaving Cape Lookout, and passing Cape Hatteras, "following always the shore, which turned somewhat to the north [he writes], we came in a space of 50 leagues to another land which appeared much more beautiful and full of the largest forests." This is referred to as the land of vines, wild roses, violets, and lilies, and corresponds with the Accomac Peninsula of Virginia.

Up to this time, it will be noticed, no mention is made of anchoring at night, which probably accounts for Verrazano not having noticed the entrance to Chesapeake Bay, which, moreover, on account of its wide mouth, and the oblique direction of the river, has, from the sea, the appearance of a rather shallow indentation.

After remaining three days in the vine country, they proceeded, "always skirting the shore [the coast of Maryland] . . . which we baptized Arcadia, on account of the beauty of the trees, towards the north and east, navigating by daylight, and casting anchor at night."

Verrazano next reached "a coast very green with forests but without ports, and with some charming promontories and small rivers [Delaware and New Jersey]. We baptized the coast 'di Lorena,' the first promontory 'Lazone' [Cape Henlopen], the second 'Bonivetto' [Cape May], the largest river 'Vandoma' [the Delaware], and a small mountain which stands by the sea 'di S. Polo' [Navesink Highlands]."

"At the end of 10 leagues [from the starting point in 34°], we found a very agreeable situation located within two small promontory hills [Navesink Highlands and the high ground at the east end of Staten Island], in the midst of which flowed to the sea a very great river [the Hudson]."

This is the first time that Verrazano mentions hills in his account, and the Navesink Highlands are, indeed, the first hills of any importance found on the whole stretch of coast from Florida northward.

Beyond these hills, he describes, "within the land about half a league [inside the Narrows], a very beautiful lake with a circuit of about three leagues [the Upper Bay]."

Verrazano called the bay "Santa Margarita," and the river and the surrounding land "Angoleme," all in honour of the royal family.

In a small book (*uno libretto*), he collected technical observations made during his voyage, notably the longitudinal distances and the movements of the tides. This libretto is, unfortunately, lost.

It is interesting to compare Verrazano's account of his approach to New York with the accounts of the same neighbourhood written in later years by Van Meteren, Juet, and De Laet. Van Meteren (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 7) describes Hudson's entrance, on Sept. 12, 1609, as follows: "They found a good entrance between two headlands [at the Narrows] and entered . . . into as fine a river as can be found, wide and deep, with good anchoring ground [and vegetation] on both sides."

Juet (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 17) writes (Sept. 2, 1609): "For to the Northward off us we saw high Hills. . . . This is a very good Land to fall with, and a pleasant Land to see." He adds (Sept. 3): "The Land is very pleasant and high, and bold to fall withal. At three of the clocke in the after-noon, we came to three great Rivers" (the Raritan, the Arthur Kill, and the Narrows).

De Laet (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 38), observes: "Continuing their course along the shore [New Jersey], they observed a white sandy beach and drowned land within; beyond which the land was full of trees, the coast running northward by north and southwest by south. Afterwards the direction of the coast changed to north by east, and was higher land than they had yet seen, along to a lofty promontory [the Highlands], behind which was situated a bay

1524 [Sandy Hook Bay], where they ran up into a roadstead behind a  
Jan. low sandy point [Sandy Hook], in latitude 40° 18'."

17 The discoveries of Verrazzano are found first on a map of the  
to world by Vesconte di Maggiolo, dating from 1527 (C. Pl. 12, Vol. II);  
July secondly, and most clearly, on a large sea-chart drawn by his brother,  
8 Girolamo, five years after his visit, namely, in 1529 (C. Pl. 13, Vol. II); and thirdly, on a map of Nova Francia, in Ramusio, 1556 (C. Pl. 14, Vol. II), which is probably derived from some now lost map by Gastaldi, closely resembling his map of 1646 shown in outline on C. Pl. 17, and the unsigned Italian map of 1560 shown on the same plate, which also is probably by him.—See Vol. II, p. 15, footnote 44, and Addenda, 1560.

See A.

For a description of these maps, and others of the "Verrazzano type," and a discussion of Verrazzano's voyage as therein depicted, see Vol. II, Cartography, page 13 *et seq.* See also pages 169-71, and C. Pls. 60 to 81, Vol. II, for a description and reproduction of the Cellere Codex, and a discussion of Verrazzano's other letters and the texts based thereon; and also Prof. Bacchiani's critique, with an introduction by Edward Hagaman Hall, in the *15th Annual Report* (1910) of the Am. Scenic & Hist. Preservation Soc. Dr. Hall's translation of the Cellere Codex (occasionally modified, to make the meaning clearer), is given here in full, as follows:

(Note.—The letters R., F., C., and Rm. refer, respectively, to the Cellere or Roman Codex [reproduced in full in Vol. II, C. Pls. 60-81], the Florentine Codex, the fragment in the Academy of Cimento, and the account in Ramusio. The italics in the text of the Cellere or Roman Codex (R.) indicate words not found in the Florentine Codex (F.). The notes in parentheses are interpolations, marginal notes, etc., in R., in a hand differing from that of the amanuensis, and were probably written by Verrazzano himself. Variations from R., found in F., C., and Rm., are given in brackets. If these include additions to the R. text, such additions are in italics.)

"After the storm had moved towards the north, Most Serene King, I did not write to Your Majesty concerning that which was experienced by the four ships [The R. document uses the word "navi" for ships; the F. document uses "legni," meaning the same thing]. In the following notes, which refer to similar variations which have no special significance, or which cannot readily be expressed in English, or which (as is sometimes the case) make nonsense, I have referred the reader to the Italian text following.—Translator.] which thou hadst sent through the Ocean to discover new lands, thinking that thou hadst been informed of everything—how we were compelled by the impetuous force of the winds to return to Brittany with only the distressed Normanda and Dauphine; where having made repairs, Your Majesty will have learned of the voyage we made with them, armed for war, along the coasts of Spain [Rm. we took our course along the coasts of Spain: which Your Majesty will have learned by the profit which we made thereby.] Later, it was ordered that we should continue the original voyage with the Dauphine alone [Rm. later, with the Dauphine alone, the discovery of new countries was considered in order not to leave incomplete the voyage already commenced—See Italian text]; having returned from which, I will tell Your Majesty what we have found.

"We started from the deserted rock near the Island of Madeira belonging to the Most Serene King of Portugal (commencing 1524. [The same hand had written 1523, then changed the 3 to 4]) with the said Dauphine, on the XVII of the month of January past, with fifty men, furnished with victuals, arms and other instruments of war and naval munitions for eight months; departing, we sailed westward with an east-south-east wind blowing with sweet and gentle mildness [F. lightness]. In XXV days we sailed eight hundred leagues. The XXIII day of February [Rm. on the 30 February] (perhaps 16 hours) we experienced as severe a storm as ever any man who has navigated experienced. From which, with divine aid and the goodness of the ship, enabled by its glorious name and fortunate destiny [F. goodness and praise of the glorious name and fortunate achievement. Rm. goodness of the ship together with the good fortune of its name] to resist the violent waves of the sea [Rm. And the sea subsiding, with favourable wind], we were saved. We pursued our navigation continuously toward the west, bearing somewhat to the north. In XXV more days we sailed more than 400 leagues, where there appeared to us a new land never before seen by anyone, ancient or modern.

"At first it appeared rather low; having approached to within a quarter of a league, we perceived, by the great fires built on the shore of the sea, that it was inhabited. We saw that it extended

toward the south; following it, to find [Rm. searching them to discover] some port [F. near port] where we could anchor with the ship and investigate its nature, in the space of fifty leagues we did not find a port or any place where it was possible to stay with the ship. And having seen that it trended continually to the south (in order not to meet with the Spaniards), we decided to coast along it again toward the north, where we found the same [place that we started from—?] [Rm. where we found ourselves in the same difficulty]. We anchored by the coast, sending the small boat to land. We saw many people, who came to the shore of the sea and seeing us approach fled, sometimes halting, turning back, looking with great admiration. Reassuring them by various signs, some of them approached, showing great delight at seeing us, marvelling at our clothes, figures and whiteness [See Italian text], making to us various signs where we could land more conveniently with the small boat, offering us of their foods.

"We were on land, and I shall tell Your Majesty briefly what we were able to learn of their life and customs:

"They go altogether naked except that at the private parts they wear some skins of little animals similar to martens, a girdle of fine grass woven with various tails of other animals which hang around the body as far as the knees; the rest nude; the head likewise. Some wear certain garlands [F. similar garlands] of feathers of birds. They are of black color not much unlike the Ethiopians [Rm. they are of berretta color and not much different from the Saracens]; their hair is black and thick, and not very long, which they tie together back on the head in the shape of a little tail. As for the symmetry of the men [F. likeness of the men], they are well proportioned, of medium stature, and rather exceed us. In the chest they are broad, their arms well built, the legs and other parts of the body well put together. There is nothing else to remark, except that they incline somewhat to broadness in the face; but not all, for in many we saw the face clear-cut. The eyes are black and large, the glance intent and quick. They are not very strong, [but] of keen intelligence, swift and the greatest runners. From what we were able to learn by experience, they resemble in the last two respects the Orientals, and mostly those of the farthest Siniar regions [Rm. regions of China]. We were not able to learn in detail of the life and customs of these people because of the shortness of the stay we made on land, on account of there being few people and the ship anchored in the high sea [see Italian text].

"We found on the shore, not far from these, other people whose mode of life we think is similar. I will tell Your Majesty about it, describing at present the site and nature of said land. The sea-shore is all covered with fine sand XV feet high, extending in the form of little hills about fifty paces wide [Rm. rising about 15 feet, extending in the form of broad little hills]. After going ahead [Rm. After having navigated], some rivers and arms of the sea were found which enter through some mouths, coursing the shore [Rm. washing the shore] on both sides as it follows its winding [F. its shore. Rm. its turning]. Near by appears the spacious land, so high that it exceeds [vertop] the sandy shore, with many beautiful fields and plains [F. provinces], full of the largest forests, some thin and some dense, clothed with as many colors of trees [F. of various colors. Rm. various sorts of trees], with as much beauty and delightful appearance as it would be possible to express. And do not think, Your Majesty, that these are like the Hyrcanian Forest or the wild solitudes of Scythia [Rm. solitudes of Tartary] and northern countries, full of rugged trees [F. full of vines and trees. Rm. wild trees], but adorned and clothed with palms, laurals, cypresses [Rm. tall cypresses ("tall" was also written in R. but was cancelled)], and other varieties of trees unknown in our Europe (We baptized this land "Forest of Laurals" and a little further down on account of the beautiful cedars it was given the name "Field of Cedars"); which, for a long distance, exhale the sweetest odors (We smelled the odor a hundred leagues, and further when they burned the cedars and the winds blew from the land); the property of which we were not able to learn, for the cause above narrated, not that it was difficult for us to travel through the forests [F. through the forest], because their density is not so great that they are not everywhere penetrable. We think that, partaking of the Orient, on account of the surroundings, they are not without some drugs or aromatic liquor. And other riches: gold [F. gold and other], to which land of such a color has every tendency. It abounds in many animals, stags, deer, caracs; likewise in lakes and pools of living water, with many kinds of birds, adapted and convenient for every delectable pleasure of the hunt [Rm. pleasure of the chase].

Jan.  
17  
to  
July  
8



1524 "This land lies in 34 degrees (*like Carthage and Damascus*).  
 Jan. The air salubrious, pure and with moderate heat and cold; in those  
 17 regions gentle winds blow, and those which prevail most continu-  
 to ously are west-north-west and west [See Italian text], in summer  
 July time, at the beginning of which we were (*in those regions*); the  
 8 sky clear and serene with infrequent rains, and if sometimes owing to the south winds the air gathers in clouds or darkness [See Italian text], in an instant, not lasting, it is dispelled, and the air again becomes pure and clear; the sea tranquil and not boisterous, the waves of which are placid. And although the shore always tends to lowness, and is barren of ports, it is not troublesome to sailors [Rm. tiresome for sailors], being entirely clear and without any rocks; so deep that within only four or five paces from land are found, regardless of flood or ebb, XX feet of water, the depth of the sea increasing in uniform proportion [See Italian text]; with such good holding-ground [F. territory. Rm. anchorage] that any ship howsoever afflicted by the tempest can never perish in those parts unless it breaks its rope [Rm. cable]. And this we have proved by experience; because many times at the beginning of March when the [full] force of the winds usually prevails in all countries, being anchored in the high sea, oppressed by storms, we found the anchor broken before it dragged on the bottom or made any movement.

"We left this place continually skirting the coast, which we found turned to the east. Seeing everywhere great fires on account of the multitude of inhabitants, anchoring there off the shore [F. anchoring off that shore] because it did not contain any port, on account of the need of water we sent the little boat to land with XXV men. Because of the very large waves which the sea cast up on the shore, on account of the strand being open, it was not possible, without danger of losing the boat, for any one to land. We saw many people on shore making us various signs of friendship, motioning us ashore; among whom I saw a magnificent deed, as Your Majesty shall hear.

"Sending ashore by swimming one of our young sailors, carrying to them some trinkets, such as little bells [Rm. in order to send them some of our things, by the Indians commonly much desired and valued, as are sheets of paper, little bells], mirrors, and other pretty trifles, and having approached within 4 fathoms of them, throwing the goods to them and wishing to turn back he was so tossed by the waves that, almost half dead, he was carried to the edge of the shore. Which having been seen, the people of the land ran immediately [to him]; taking him by the head, legs and arms, they carried him some distance away. Whereupon, the youth, seeing himself carried in such a way [F. in such shape], stricken with terror, uttered very loud cries, which he did similarly in their language, showing him that he should not fear. After that, having placed him on the ground in the sun at the foot of a little hill, they performed great acts of admiration, looking at the whiteness of his flesh, examining him from head to foot [Rm. omits "examining him from head to foot"]. Taking off his shirt and shoes and stockings, leaving him naked, they made a very large fire near him, placing him near the heat. Which having been seen, the sailors who had remained in the small boat, full of fear, as is their custom in every new experience, thought that they wanted to roast him for food. His strength recovered, having remained with them awhile, he showed by signs that he desired to return to the ship; who [the natives], with the greatest kindness, holding him always close with various embraces, accompanied him as far as the sea, and in order to assure him more, stationing themselves on a high hill, stood watching him until he was in the boat. Which young man learned of this people that they are thus: of black color like the others, the flesh very lustrous, of medium stature, the face more clear-cut, much more delicate of body and of limb, of much less strength and of keener intelligence. He saw nothing else [Rm. I saw nothing else]. (*We called it Annucciata from the day of arrival, where is found an isthmus a mile in width and about 200 long, in which, from the ship, was seen the oriental sea between the west [before had been written "the east"] and north. Which is the one, without doubt, which goes about the extremity of India, China and Cathay. We navigated along the said isthmus with the constant hope of finding some strait [after which it is written, but cancelled, "to the end of [or, in order to find—],"] or true promontory at which the land would end toward the north in order to be able to penetrate to those blessed shores of Cathay. To this isthmus was given by the discoverer [the name Isthmus of] Verrazano; as all the land found was named Francesca after our Francis.*)

"Having departed thence, following always the shore which

turned somewhat toward the north, we came in the space of fifty leagues to another land which appeared much more beautiful and full of the largest forests. Anchoring at which, XX men going about two leagues inland, we found the people through fear had fled to the woods. Searching everywhere, we met with a very old woman and a young woman of from XVIII to XX years of age, who through fear had hidden themselves in the grass. The old one had two little girls whom she carried on her shoulders, and back on her neck she carried a boy, all of eight years of age [F. of about eight years. Rm. a little boy of about eight years]. The young woman had as many but all girls. Having approached towards them, they began to scream, [and] the old woman to make signs to us that the men had fled to the woods. We gave them to eat of our food, which the old woman accepted [F. they accepted] with great gusto; the young woman refused everything and with anger threw it to the ground. We took the boy away from the old woman to carry him to France, wishing also to take the young woman, who was of much beauty and of tall stature, it was not however possible for us to conduct her to the sea, on account of the very great cries which she uttered. And having to pass through some woods, being far from the ship, we decided to leave her, carrying only the boy.

"These we found lighter colored than the previous ones, dressed in certain grasses which grow, pendent from the branches of the trees, and which they weave with various ends of wild hemp [Rm. cords of wild hemp]. The head bare in the same way as the others. Their food in general consists of pulse which they have in abundance, differing in color and size from ours, of excellent and delightful flavor; besides, from hunting, fishes and birds, which they take with bows and with snares. They make [the bows] of tough wood, and arrows of reeds, placing at the extremities bones of fishes and of other animals. The beasts in this part are much wilder than in our Europe because they are continually molested by the hunters. We saw many of their boats constructed from a single tree twenty feet long, four wide, which are not fashioned with stones, iron or other kind of metals, because in all this land, in the space of two hundred leagues which we traveled, only one stone of any kind was seen by us. They aid themselves with the fourth element [Rm. they help themselves with fire], burning such part of the wood as is necessary for the hollowing of the boat, also of the stern and prow, so that, sailing, it is possible to plough the waves [Rm. to endure the waves] of the sea.

"The land in situation, goodness and beauty, is like the other; the forests open [scarce—?]; full of various kinds of trees, but not of such fragrance, on account of being farther north and colder. We saw in that [land] many vines growing wild, which, rising, entwine themselves around the trees, as they do in Cisalpine Gaul [Rm. as they are accustomed to do in Lombardy]; which, if they had a perfect system of culture by agriculturists, without doubt would produce excellent wines, because we found many times the dry fruit of those [F. drinking the product of those. Rm. having many times seen the dry fruit of those] [vines] sweet and agreeable, not different from ours. They are held in esteem by them [the inhabitants], because wherever they grow, they lift up the surrounding bushes [See Italian text] in order that the fruit may be able to mature. We found wild roses, violets and lilies, and many sorts of herbs, and fragrant flowers different from ours. We did not learn about their habitations on account of their being within, inland. We think, on account of many signs which we saw, they are composed of wood and grass, and we believe also from various indications and signs that many of them, sleeping on the ground, have nothing for cover except the sky. We did not learn anything else of them. We think all the others of the land [by which we] passed lived in the same manner.

"Having remained in this place three days, anchored off the coast, we decided, on account of the scarcity of ports, to depart, always skirting the shore (which we baptized Arcadia on account of the beauty of the trees. In Arcadia we found a man who came to the shore to see what people we were: who stood hesitating and ready for flight. Watching us, he did not permit himself to be approached. He was handsome, nude, with hair fastened back in a knot, of olive color. We were, about XX [in number] ashore, and yielding to our coaxing he approached to within about two fathoms, showing a burning stick as if to offer us fire. And we made fire with powder and flint-and-steel and he trembled all over with terror and we fired a shot. He stopped as if astonished and prayed, worshipping like a monk, lifting his finger toward the sky, and pointing to the ship and the sea he appeared to bless us) toward the north and east, navigating only during the day

Jan.  
17  
to  
July  
8

## Contract met Henrij Hudfon.

Op leden Dert & Lannianij int Jaar onser  
Heeren Een Driiffent Ses Honderst en negen  
sijn met malcanderen geacordeert en  
Overkomen De Bevrinthebbenen vande Oost  
Indische Comp: vande Camon van Amsterdarn  
vande tienjarige Reech: ten venne, En Mi-  
Henrij Hudfon Engelsman geafficeert met  
Jodocut Hondius en andere sijde, In maniere  
navolgende, Te weten: Dat de voorsz: Bevrin-  
thebbene: metten eenfeen pillen equippen een  
Scheepken of Jacht van ontxent Dertigt lasten  
waan medede voorsz: Hudfon ontxent den  
eenfeen vandepil, van rosch, rivier, en andere  
nootlijckheden wel voorsz: sal seijlen om pat-  
sue te soeken doot en doorden, bevoorden Nova  
Amstelra om, en soo lange de Longitudino vervol-  
gen, dat hij sal konnen seijlen zijdwaaert tot  
op de booyse van sefeigt graden, en soo veel  
konninge van landen sijn te bekomen als sonde-  
menichelijck tijt venties sal konnen gestieden  
en de daonlijck senachs weder om keeren, om aan  
de Bevrinthebbenen te doen getrouwelijck rapport  
en verlaet van sijn reijse, en Overgeven sijn  
Journals en, Coningen, kaarten, en allet wat hem  
op de reijse wederomomen is, sonde iets aglees  
te bewiden, Opwelcke vantsaendo reijse de Bevrin-  
thebbenen vanden voorsz: Hudfon sullen betalen  
soo int sijn reijse sijn ge op de voorsz: reijse, als  
tot onden aldit van sijn vrouwe en kinderen, de  
somme van Uede Honderdt Guilder, en ingevalle  
(aan Gode voorsz) hij in een jaar niet weder-  
omme sijn te lande, of sijn ontxent en quame  
te bewiden, sullen de Bevrinthebbenen nogh  
aan sijn, Huijse vrouwe betalen twee Honderdt g:  
Coninge, en alsdan aan hem en sijne eaven  
niet vonden geboiden sijn, Ten waene hij daerna

noch mogte komen te arriveren, ofte dat hij  
 binnen jaar gekomen waer, ende de passage  
 goet ende bequaem datse Compagnie woude konnen  
 soude gebruiken, gevonden hadde, In welken  
 gevalle de Bewinthebbenden aanden voorn.  
 Hindson voorsijne penicules, moeytes, en kosten  
 sullen recompenfieren tot raeco diftatie, waer  
 mede den voorn. Hindson te vreden is, Ende ghy  
 valle de Bewinthebbenden goetvonden altdan  
 deselve reysse te vervolgen en Contenten, is met  
 den voorn. Hindson geacordeert en verdaagen  
 dat hij ten te lande sijn woonsee niet verou  
 en kinderen sal nemen, en hem van niemant  
 andert alvande Compagnie gebruiken, en dat  
 tot nederijckheijt en diftatie van de Bewinthebbenden  
 Die hem ook van den sijnen vadersen lijf alden  
 in alle billijckheijt en redelijckheijt beuolen te ver  
 genoeghen en Contenten, Althoudende ~~hij~~ <sup>hij</sup> ~~hij~~  
 liff, In kennijfse ten waerheijt sijn dien en ghy acht  
 ewes Contracten van voren lesse en sijn bijde  
 fonteynen indertijf kent, als mede hij sijn  
 Hondin, als eorh ingetijfge, Aen sijn al bouen  
 wal geteekene. Dit is van Ot. J. Sijff. Hondin  
 Hindson, lagafont, Bij mij. Hondin is Hondin  
 als getijfge.



1524 and casting anchor at night (*we followed a coast very green with forests*  
 Jan. 17 *but without ports, and with some charming promontories and small*  
 17 *rivers. We baptized the coast "di Lorena" after the Cardinals; the*  
 to *first promontory "Lanzone," the second "Boniveto," the largest river*  
 July *"Vandoma," and a small mountain which stands by the sea "di S.*  
 8 *Polo" after the Count).*

"At the end of a hundred leagues we found a very agreeable situation located within two small prominent hills [Rm. among little hills], in the midst of which flowed to the sea a very great river [Rm. very great torrent], which was deep within the mouth; and from the sea to the hills of that [place] with the rising of the tides, which we found eight feet, any laden ship [Rm. any great loaded ship] might have passed. On account of being anchored off the coast in good shelter [F. restraint. Rm. in a place well protected from winds], we did not wish to adventure in without knowledge of the entrance [the mouth]. We were with the small boat, entering the said river to the land, which we found much populated. The people, almost like the others, clothed with the feathers of birds of various colors, came toward us joyfully, uttering very great exclamations of admiration, showing us where we could land with the boat more safely. We entered said river, within the land, about half a league, where we saw it made a very beautiful lake with a circuit of about three leagues [the Upper Bay]; through which they [the Indians] went, going from one and another part with XXX of their little boats, with innumerable people, who passed from one shore and the other in order to see us. In an instant, as is wont to happen in navigation, a gale of unfavorable wind blowing in from the sea, we were forced to return to the ship, leaving the said land with much regret because of its commodiousness and beauty, thinking it was not without some properties of value, all of its hills showing [Rm. some wealth showing] indications of minerals [Called *Angoleme* from the *principle* which thou attainest in lesser fortune [as a minor part of thy fortune—], and the bay which that land makes *Santa Margarita* from the name of thy sister, who vanquishes the other maidens in modesty and intelligence].

"The anchor raised, sailing toward the east, as thus the land turned, having traveled LXXX leagues [Rm. and so 50 leagues] always in sight of it, we discovered an island triangular in form, distant ten leagues from the continent, in size like the island of Rhodes, full of hills, covered with trees, much populated [judging] by the continuous fires which we saw they made along all the neighbouring shore. We baptized it in the name of your most illustrious mother (*Aloisia*); not anchoring there on account of the unfavorableness of the weather [Rm. on account of the contrariness of the weather]."

It is interesting to compare this last passage with the corresponding text of De Laet's account of Verrazzano's voyage, in his *Nieuwe Wereld*, 3d Book, Chap. I, p. 90 (edition of 1630). He says:

"They thus continued along the coast, fully one hundred miles [Dutch miles, or leagues] according to their estimation, where they found a beautiful river. Thence the coast again trended eastward, which they followed for nearly fifty miles and then discovered an island which had the form of a triangle, lying ten miles off the main land, full of hills, which were densely covered with trees and well populated, which they called *Claudia*." De Laet names Hakluyt among his sources, and probably derived his account from Hakluyt's publication. It is interesting to notice that he uses the name *Claudia*, which appears on the Dutch maps of the period.

The C  llere Codex continues:

"We came to another land, distant from the island XV leagues, where we found a very beautiful port, and before we entered it, we saw about XX small boats of the people who came with various cries of wonder round about the ship. Not approaching nearer than fifty paces, they halted, looking at the edifice [i. e., the ship. Rm. the workmanship], our figures and clothes; then all together they uttered a loud shout, signifying that they were glad. Having reassured them somewhat, imitating their gestures, they came so near that we threw them some little bells and mirrors and many trinkets, having taken which, regarding them with laughter, they entered the ship confidently. There were among them two Kings, of as fine stature and form as it would be possible to tell; the first of about XXXX years [Rm. of 20 years], the other a young man of XXXIII years, whose clothing was thus: the older had on his nude body a skin of a stag, artificially worked like a damask with various embroideries; the head bare, the hair turned back with various bands, at the neck a broad chain ornamented with many stones of diverse colors. The young man was almost in the same style. This is the most beautiful people and the kindest in manners that

we have found on this voyage. They excel us in size; they are of bronze color [F. of very white color], some inclining more to whiteness, others to tawny color; the face sharply cut, the hair long and black, upon which they bestow the greatest study in adorning it; the eyes black and alert, the bearing kind and gentle, imitating much the ancient [manner]. Of the other parts of the body I will not speak [F. I do not speak] to Your Majesty, as they have all the proportions which belong to every well built man [F. to one well built]. Their women are of the same beauty and charm [F. form and beauty. Rm. conformation and beauty]; very graceful; of comely mien and agreeable aspect; of habits and behavior as much according to womanly custom as pertains to human nature; they go nude with only one skin of the stag embroidered like the men [Rm. nude except the private parts, which they cover], and some wear on the arms very rich skins of the lynx; the head bare, with various arrangements of braids, composed of their own hair, which hang on one side and the other of the breast. Some use other hair-arrangements such as the women of Egypt and of Syria [F. Soria] use, and these are they who are advanced in age and are joined in wedlock. They have in the ears various pendant trinkets as the orientals are accustomed to have, the men like the women, among which we saw many plates wrought from copper, which is prized by them more than gold; which, on account of its color, they do not esteem; but among all [colors] it is held by them the most worthless [F. because it is held very worthless on account of the yellow color which they abhor]; they on the other hand rating blue and red above any other. The things which they were given by us and which they most valued were little bells, blue crystals and other trinkets to place in the ears and on the neck. They did not prize cloth of silk and of gold nor even of other kind [F. kind of cloth], nor did they care to have them; likewise with metals like steel and iron; for many times showing them our arms they did not conceive admiration for them nor ask for them, only examining the workmanship. They did the same with the mirrors; suddenly looking at them, they refused them, laughing. They are very liberal, so much so that all which they have they give away. We formed a great friendship with them, and one day, before we had entered with the ship into the port, remaining on account of the unfavorable weather conditions anchored a league at sea, they came in great numbers in their little barges to the ship, having painted and decked [F. tattooed and bedecked. Rm. all painted] the face with various colors, showing us it was evidence of good feeling, bringing us of their food, signalling to us where for the safety of the ship we ought to anchor in the port, continually accompanying us until we cast anchor there.

"In which [F. on account of which] we remained XV days, supplying ourselves with many necessities; where every day the people came to see us at the ship, bringing their women, of whom they are very careful [F. and Rm. jealous]; since, entering the ship themselves, remaining a long time, they made their women stay in the boats, and however many entreaties we made them, offering to give them various things, we did not succeed in persuading them to allow them to enter the ship. And one of the two Kings coming many times with the Queen and many attendants through their desire to see us, at first always stopped at a place distant from us two hundred paces, sending a boat to inform us of his coming, saying he wished to come to see the ship; doing this as a kind of safeguard [F. security. Rm. sign of security]. And when they had the response from us, they came quickly, and having stood awhile to look, hearing the noisy clamor of the sailor crowd [Rm. hearing the shouts and clamor of the mariners], sent the Queen [Rm. madam the Queen . . . remained] with her damsels in a very light boat to stay on a little island distant from us a quarter of a league; he himself remaining a very long time, expressing himself by signs and gestures of various fanciful ideas, examining all the equipments [Rm. all the apparatus and furniture of the ship], asking especially their purpose, imitating our manners [Rm. he also took pleasure in seeing our clothes], tasting our foods, then parted from us benignly. And one time, our people remaining two or three days on a little island near the ship for various necessities as is the custom of sailors, he came with seven or eight of his attendants, watching our operations, asking many times if we wished to remain there for a long time, offering us his every help. Then, shooting with the bow, running, he performed with his attendants various games to give us pleasure.

"Many times we were from five to six leagues inland which we found as pleasing as it is possible to express, adapted to every kind of cultivation,—grain, wine, oil. Because in that place the fields

Jan.  
17  
to  
July  
8



1524 are from XXV to XXX leagues wide [F. broad], open and devoid of  
 Jan. every impediment of trees, of such fertility that any seed in them  
 17 would produce the best crops. Entering then into the woods, all  
 to of which are penetrable by an army of any size in any way whatso-  
 July ever, and whose trees, oaks, cypresses, and others, are unknown in  
 8 our Europe, we found Lucallian apples (or cherries) [See Italian  
 text], plums and filberts, and many kinds of fruits different from  
 ours. Animals there are in very great number, stags, deer, lynx,  
 and other species, which they capture in the same way as the other  
 animals with snares and bows which are their principal arms.  
 Whose arrows are worked with great beauty, placing at the end,  
 instead of iron, emery, jasper, hard marble, and other sharp stones,  
 which they used instead of iron in cutting trees, making their boats  
 from a single trunk of a tree, hollowed with wonderful skill, in  
 which from fourteen to XV men [F. and Rm. 10 and 12 men] may  
 go comfortably; the oar short, broad at the end, worked solely with  
 the strength of the arms at sea without any peril with as much speed  
 as pleases them.

"Going further [See Italian text. Rm. omits], we saw their  
 habitations, circular in form, of XIII to XV paces [F. and Rm.  
 10 to 12 paces] compass, made from semi-circles of wood [i.e., arched  
 saplings, bent in the form of an arch] separated one from the  
 other, without system of architecture, covered with mats of straw  
 ingeniously worked, which protect them from rain and wind.  
 There is no doubt that if they had the perfection of methods [Rm.  
 the system of building and the perfection] which we have, they  
 would build magnificent edifices [Rm. grand and superb edifices], for  
 all the maritime coast is full of blue rocks [See Italian text], crystals  
 and alabaster; and for such cause is full of ports and shelters for  
 ships [F. shelters for animals. Rm. for ships]. They change said  
 houses [F. they change said things. Rm. they transport the said  
 houses] from one place to another according to the fertility [of  
 the site and the season in which they live. Carrying away [F.  
 experience of the site and the season. Having lived in that (place)  
 they carry away] only the mats, immediately they have other habi-  
 tations made. There live in each a father and family to a very large  
 number, so that in some we saw XXV and XXX souls. Their food  
 is like that of the others: of pulse (which they produce with more  
 system of culture than the others, observing the full moon, the rising  
 of the Pleiades [F. Iade. Rm. some stars], and many customs de-  
 rived from the ancients), also of the chase and fish. They live a long  
 time and rarely become ill; if they are oppressed with wounds [F.  
 sign of omission], without crying [Rm. with any infirmity without  
 physician] they cure themselves by themselves with fire, their end  
 being of old age. We judge they are very compassionate and  
 charitable toward their neighbours, making great lamentations  
 in their adversities, in their grief calling to mind all their happi-  
 nesses. The relatives, one with another, at the end of their life use  
 the Sicilian lamentation [Rm. omits "Sicilian"], mingled with sing-  
 ing lasting a long time. This is as much as we were able to learn  
 about them.

"The land is situated in the parallel of Rve, in forty and two-  
 thirds degrees [F. and Rm. parallel of Rome in forty-one and two-  
 thirds degrees], but somewhat colder on account of chance and  
 not on account of nature, as I will narrate to Your Majesty in an-  
 other part, describing at present the situation of said port. The  
 shore of said land runs from west to east. The mouth of the port  
 (which on account of its beauty we called "Refugio") looks toward  
 the south, half a league wide, after entering which between east and  
 north it extends XII leagues, where, widening itself, it makes an  
 ample [F. very ample] bay of about XX leagues in circuit. In  
 which are five little islands of much fertility and beauty, full of high  
 and spreading trees, among which a fleet of any size [F. among  
 which islands any number of fleets Rm. any huge armada], without  
 fear of tempest or other impediment of fortune, could rest se-  
 curely [F. secure]. Turning thence toward the south to the entrance  
 of the port, on one side and the other are very charming hills with  
 many brooks, which from the height, to the sea discharge clear  
 waters.

"In the midst of the mouth is found a rock of *petra viva* pro-  
 duced by nature, adapted for the building [on it] of any desired  
 engine or bulwark for its protection [Rm. fortress for protection]  
 (which on account of the nature of the stone and on account of the  
 family of a gentleman we called "La Petra Viva"; on whose right  
 side at said mouth of the port is a promontory which we called "Jovio  
 Promontory").

"Being supplied with our every necessity, the 6th day [Rm. 5th  
 day] of May we departed from said port, following the shore, never  
 losing sight of the land. We sailed one hundred and fifty leagues  
 (within which space we found shoals which extend from the continent  
 into the sea 50 leagues. Upon which there was over 3 feet of water;  
 on account of which great danger in navigating, we survived  
 with difficulty and baptised it "Armellini [the shoals off Cape  
 Cod]"), finding it of the same nature and somewhat higher  
 with some mountains (with a high promontory which we named  
 "Pallavino") which all indicated minerals. We did not stop there  
 because the favorableness of the weather served us in sailing along  
 the coast [Rm. omits "in sailing along the coast"]: we think it  
 must conform to the other (people[?]). The shore ran to the east.

"Within the space of fifty leagues, holding more to the north, we  
 found a high land full of very thick forests, the trees of which  
 were pines, cypresses [F. and Rm. cypresses] and such as grow  
 in cold regions. The people all different from the others, and as  
 much as those passed were of kind manners, these were full of  
 uncouthness [F. rusticity] and vices, so barbarous [F. faces so bar-  
 barous] that we were never able, with however many signs we  
 made them, to have any intercourse with them. They dress  
 in the skins of bear, lynxes, sea-wolves, and other animals. The  
 food, according to that which we were able to learn through going  
 many times to their habitations, we think is of the chase, fish and  
 some products which belong to a species of roots which the ground  
 yields by its own self. They do not have pulse, nor did we see  
 any signs of cultivation, nor would the ground, on account of its  
 sterility, be adapted to produce fruit or any grain. If, trading  
 [F. refusing] at any time with them, we desired their things, they  
 came to the shore of the sea upon some rock where it was very steep,  
 and—we remaining in the small boat—with a cord let down to us  
 what they wished to give, continually crying on land that we  
 should not approach, giving [F. demanding] quickly the barter, not  
 taking in exchange for it except knives, hooks [See Italian text]  
 for fishing, and sharp metal. They had no regard for courtesy, and  
 when they had [Rm. we had] nothing more to exchange, departing  
 from them the men made at us all the signs of contempt and shame  
 [F. immodesty] which any brute creature [Rm. any inhuman and  
 discourteous creature] (such as showing the . . . and laughing) could  
 make. Contrary to their wish, XXV of us armed men were inland  
 two and three leagues (they are in 43<sup>rd</sup>), and when we descended to  
 the shore they shot at us with their bows, sending forth the greatest  
 cries, then fled into the woods. We do not know any thing of any  
 considerable value in this land except the very great forests, with  
 some hills which possibly have some metal, because on many  
 [natives] we saw "pater-nosters" of copper in the ears.

"We departed, skirting the coast between east and north,  
 which we found very beautiful, open and bare of forests, with high  
 mountains back inland, growing smaller toward the shore of the  
 sea. In fifty leagues we discovered XXXII islands (among which  
 we called the three larger "The Three Daughters of Navarra"), all  
 near to the continent, small and of pleasing appearance, high,  
 following the curving [F. greenness. Rm. many turns] of the land,  
 among which were formed most beautiful ports and channels, as  
 are formed in the Adriatic Gulf, in the Illyrias [Rm. in the Adriatic  
 Gulf in Slavonia] and Dalmatia. We had no knowledge of the  
 peoples and think they were [F. they stand], like the others, devoid  
 [Rm. omits "devoid"] of morals and culture.

"Navigating between east-south-east and north-north-east, in  
 the space of CL leagues we came near the land which the Britons  
 found in the past [See Italian text], which stands in fifty degrees,  
 and having consumed all our naval stores and victuals, having dis-  
 covered six hundred leagues and more of new land, furnish-  
 ing ourselves with water and wood, we decided to turn toward  
 France.

"How much religion these peoples whom we have found have,  
 we were not able to learn, through lack of language, either by signs  
 or any gestures. We consider they have neither religion nor law,  
 nor know a first cause or author [F. nor know one by one cause  
 and author], nor worship the sky, stars, sun or moon or other plan-  
 ets nor have any species of idolatry, nor did we learn that they  
 make sacrifice or other prayers; nor that their people had temples  
 or churches for prayer.

"We think they have not any creed and live in entire freedom  
 [F. in this freedom], and everything proceeds from ignorance, for  
 they are very easy to persuade, and did with as much enthusiasm

Jan.  
17  
to  
July  
8

1524 and fervor as we all that *which by us* Christians they saw done concerning the divine worship.

Jan. 17 "It remains for me to narrate to Your Majesty the order of said navigation as it bears on Cosmography. As I said above, departing to the west from the aforesaid rocks which are situated in the extremity of the west known to the ancients, and in the meridian described by the Fortunate Islands, in latitude of XXXII degrees from the equator in our hemisphere, we sailed to the west, as far as the first land we found, MCC leagues, which contain 4,800 miles, counting four miles per league according to the maritime usage of naval experts [See Italian text]: "geometrically" according to the proportion of three and one sesqui-seventh times [See Italian text] the diameter to the circumference,  $92^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees [F.  $92^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees]. That should be, because the chord of the arc of the great circle being  $114^{\circ} \frac{1}{2}$  degrees, [and] the chord of the parallel of 34 degrees of the first land found by us, according to the same proportion,  $95^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  degrees [F.  $95^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  degrees], the circumference of all the circle is shown to be  $300^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  degrees [F.  $300^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  degrees]; which, allowing for each degree  $62 \frac{1}{2}$  miles, as the greater part of those who have experimented assure us they correspond on earth to the proportion of the heavens, should give us  $18,759^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  miles [F.  $18,759^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  miles], which divided into 360 parts, would give for each  $52^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  miles [F.  $52^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  miles]. And such is the value of a degree of longitude in said parallel of 34 degrees, from which, in a straight line, from the meridian of said rocks which stand in 32 degrees, we have calculated the reckoning. Since [F. the reckoning in this that] we have found the said 120 leagues in a straight line from west to east, in 34 degrees, it traverses therefore through that [distance] the  $92^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees [F.  $92^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees], and so much have we sailed farther to the west unknown to the ancients in said parallel of 34 degrees.

"This longitudinal distance was known to us navigating with various instruments, without lunar eclipses or other phase by the motion of the sun, always taking the elevation at any desired hour by the difference the ship made running from one horizon to another; 'geometrically' the interval from one meridian to another was known [F. was not known] to us; as I have noted all fully in a little book, together with the rising of the tide, in whatever climate, time, and hour, which I think would prove to be not useless for navigators.

"I hope, for better speculation, to discuss it with Your Majesty. "My intention was in this voyage to reach Cathay and the extreme east of Asia, not expecting to find [F. expecting not to find] such an obstacle of new land as I found; and if for some reason I expected to find it, I thought it to be not without some strait [See Italian text] to penetrate to the Eastern Ocean. And this has been the opinion of all the ancients, believing certainly our Western Ocean to be one with the Eastern Ocean of India without interposition of land. This Aristotle affirms, arguing by many similitudes, which opinion is very contrary to the moderns and according to experience untrue [F. and the experience false]. Because the land has been found by them, unknown to the ancients, to be another world with respect to the one which was known to them, it manifestly shows itself to be larger [F. and of greater size] than our Europe and Africa and almost Asia, if we estimate correctly its size; as briefly I will give Your Majesty a little account of it.

"Beyond the equator, distant from the meridian of the Fortunate Islands [F. from the Fortunate Islands] toward the west  $20^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees [F.  $20^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  degrees] degrees, the Spaniards (*that is*, Magellan) have navigated 54 degrees toward the south, where they have found land without end. Turning thence toward the north along said meridional line, following the coast as far as 8 degrees [F. supplies the omission of R. . . . near the equator farther west, bearing more to the north along said meridional line, following the shore as far as 21 degrees, not finding an end, [89^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}] degrees] . . . . . 89^{\circ} \frac{1}{3} degrees [F. 89^{\circ} \frac{1}{3} degrees] they have navigated, which, joined to the  $20^{\circ} \frac{2}{3}$  make  $110^{\circ} \frac{1}{3}$  degrees. And so much have they navigated from said meridian of the Fortunate Islands farther west in the parallel of 21 degrees of latitude.

"This distance has not been actually measured by us, on account of not having made said voyages; it may vary more or less. We have calculated it 'geometrically' according to the observations of many expert naval scientists who have frequented it, who affirm it to be 1600 leagues, judging by estimate the course of the ship according to the character of the wind for continuous navigation.

"I hope in a short time we shall have (we ourselves) the utmost certainty (*for the benefit of posterity*) of it.

"On the other hand, we, in this voyage, made by order of Your Majesty beyond 92 degrees, etc. from said meridian toward the west to the land we first found in 34 degrees (*land near Temistitan*), navigated 300 leagues between east and north and almost 400 leagues to the east uninterruptedly along the shore [See Italian text] of the land, attaining to 54 degrees [F. 50 degrees], leaving the land that the Lusitanians (*that is*, Balaia, so called from a fish) found a long time ago, which they followed farther north as far as the Arctic circle leaving the end unknown. Therefore the northern latitude joined with the southern, that is, 54 degrees with 66 degrees, make 120 degrees, more latitude than Africa and Europe contain, because joining the extremity of Europe, which the limits of Norway [See Italian text] form, [and] which stand in 71 degrees, with the extremity of Africa, which is the Promontory [F. promontory of the Cape] of Good Hope in 35 degrees, makes only 106 degrees, and if the terrestrial arc of said land corresponds in extent to the seashore, there is no doubt it exceeds Asia in size.

"In such way we find the globe of the Earth much larger than the ancients have held and contrary to the Mathematicians [See Italian text], who have considered that relatively to the water it [the land] was smaller, which we have found by experience to be the reverse.

"And as for the corporeal area [F. for the air] of space, we judge there cannot be less land than water, as I hope on a better occasion by further reasoning to make clear and proven [F. I hope on a better occasion with further reasoning to experiment and demonstrate] to Your Majesty.

"All this land or New World which above I have described is connected together, not adjoining Asia nor Africa [F. adjoining Asia and Africa] (which I know to a certainty); it may join Europe by Norway [See Italian text] and Russia; which would be false according to the ancients, who declare almost all the north [See Italian text] from the promontory of the Cimbric to have been navigated to the east, going around as far as the Caspian Sea [F. going around about the Caspian Sea. C. Cassino Sea] itself they affirm. It would therefore remain included between two seas [F. alone included between two seas situated], between the Eastern and the Western, and that, accordingly (secondo) [F. and those two] shuts off [C. guides] one from the other; because beyond 54 degrees from the equator toward the south it [the new land] extends toward the east for a long distance, and from the north [See Italian text] passing 66 degrees it continues, turning toward the east, reaching as far as 70 degrees.

"I hope we shall have [F. we shall have soon] better assurance of this, with the aid of Your Majesty, whom God Almighty prosper in everlasting glory, that we may see the perfect end of this our cosmography, and that the sacred word [See Italian text] of the evangelist may be accomplished: "Their sound has gone out into all the earth," etc.

"In the ship Dauphine [F. in the ship Dauphine in Normandy in the port of Dieppe], VIII of July, M.D.XXXIII.

"Humble servant [F. most humble servant].

JANUS VERAZANUS

[C. Iohanne Verazano].

"To Leonardo Tedaldi or to Thomas Sarini, merchants in Lyons. To be forwarded to Bonacorso Russellay."

In April a council convened at Badajoz to determine whether the Moluccas were on the Spanish or the Portuguese side of the "line of demarcation," and to consider the probability of finding a strait north of Florida by which they might be reached. The congress broke up on May 31, having accomplished nothing in the way of an agreement between the powers.—Navarrete, *Colección de los viajes y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los Españoles desde fines del siglo XV*, Vol. IV; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 243; III: 45; IV: 105; VIII: 383, and authorities there cited.

## 1525

Estevan Gomez, a Portuguese pilot of the Casa de Contratación of Seville, under orders from Charles V of Spain, sailed from Coruna, in a caravel of 50 tons, probably toward the close of the year 1524, and in the winter or early spring of 1525 cruised along the east coast of North America, and probably sighted Cape Cod and possibly Sandy Hook, although there is no definite information on which to base a positive assumption in this connection. Un-

Jan.  
17  
to  
July  
8

Apr.

1525 fortunately, we have only very incomplete knowledge of this voyage, as the original journal, which we know Gomez, soon after his return, handed to the king at Toledo, is lost.

The most ancient data concerning his voyage is found in Oviedo's *Sumario*, the printing of which was completed on Feb. 15, 1526.—Harris, *B. A. V.*, No. 139. Oviedo here tells us that "Gomez went to the northern parts, where he discovered an extensive country, which is a continuation of the one called the Baccalaos, and continued westward, reaching 40° and 41° more or less. He brought from that country several Indians, who are at present in this city" (Seville?).

In his *Historia General*, published in 1535, the limit reached by Gomez is changed without explanation to 42° 30'. Peter Martyr adds the information that Gomez "was sent with a caravel in search of another strait between Florida and the Baccalaos."

On the other hand, Antonio Galvan records that Gomez, "sailing from Coruna to Cuba, thence to Florida, and, navigating only in the daytime to avoid shoals and reefs, steered northward as far as the 44° latitude. From this point he returned to Spain with a cargo of kidnapped Indians to be sold as slaves."

In the *Islario*, written in 1560 by Alonso de Santa Cruz, who must have known Gomez personally in Spain, we are told that Gomez was absent ten months, "in search of and to discover Cathay . . . as well as the passage or strait so much desired, and leading to the sea commonly called the South Sea," also that "he discovered on that coast a great many islands near the continent; and particularly a very large and deep river, which he called Deer River. . . . He sailed up the river for a considerable distance, thinking that it was the strait which he desired to discover, but ascertained instead that it was a grand river with a very great flow of water, from which he inferred that it belonged to the continent of immense size which is there. And although firmly believing in the existence of the aforesaid canal or passage, close to the Codfish Continent [Baccalaos] and the country called Labrador, he was also convinced of the inutilty of proving it experimentally, as the obstacles arising from the cold temperature of the neighbouring regions would prevent the passage from being used. This opinion and plea was deemed sufficient to prevent in the future any further attempt to effect the object. . . . The country is quite temperate, containing many trees, such as oak, birch, olive, wild vines with grapes in great quantity, and many plants and herbs like those of Spain. . . . Passing beyond those islands and that river, westward, near the coast, there are many islands, all deserted and poor, which were discovered by the licentiate Ayllon . . . All those islands are by 45° and 44° . . ."

We learn further from the *Islario* that, "Passing beyond the islands of the Eleven Thousand Virgins, towards the sea, there is a large bay, called 'the bay of the Britons' . . . Passing the bay, more towards the west, and close to a point of land named Cape Breton the [coast] begins to extend towards an island [which is] east and west, called 'Sanct Joan,' 56 leagues long by 20 leagues wide. . . . The island extends from 46° to 48°." This was probably Cape Breton Island.

It will be noticed that the order of the narrative here, as well as in most of the other sources quoted, seems to indicate a voyage from north to south, which is the interpretation accepted by Harris and most other modern historians. It seems, however, to the author, that sufficient importance has not been given to the fact that Gomez sailed for America during the winter season, from which fact it appears much more natural to suppose that he would have chosen to begin his explorations in the south,—an interpretation which, it will be noted, is supported by more than one statement in the sources quoted.

The results of Gomez' explorations appeared for the first time on the planisphere of Mantova, also styled the Castiglioni Map, probably completed toward the close of 1525 (see C. Pls. 7 and 8, Vol. II.) on the anonymous Weimar map of 1527 (C. Pl. 9, Vol. II.) the Ribero maps of 1529 (C. Pl. 10, Vol. II.), and the Peter Martyr map of 1534 (C. Pl. 7, Vol. II.). They also appear on a map which accompanies an early manuscript of the *Islario* of Alonso de Santa Cruz, a work written in 1560, but not published until 1908, by F. von Wiesner at Innsbruck. This map is reproduced and described by Harris in the *Discovery of North Am.*, p. 241. See also his *Terre Neuve*, p. 87 et seq. This map includes a much less extensive area than the others mentioned, extending from 38° to 45°, or from the Chesapeake to Nova Scotia.

A comparison of these maps with those containing the discoveries of Verrazano shows that the explorations of these two pioneers together form a complete whole, the combination constituting a fairly accurate survey of the east coast of North America from Florida to Nova Scotia.

For further discussion of Gomez' explorations, as shown on these and other maps of the Gomez type, see Vol. II, Cartography, page 18 et seq., and authorities there cited.

The explanation of the principal difference between the Verrazano type and the Gomez type perhaps lies in the fact that Gomez, coming from the north, and tacking along the coast, was embayed by Cape Cod, which he, therefore, very distinctly noted, whereas Verrazano, approaching from the south, evidently kept off shore, and, therefore, missed the cape itself, although he clearly records, under the name "Aremelline sirtes," the extensive shoals lying to the south and east of it. A glance at the modern map shows that the cape is not nearly so prominent when approached from the south as from the north. That Gomez apparently gives no exact information regarding the coast southwest of Cape Cod may be explained by supposing that he feared the shoals, which must have been clearly visible as he rounded the Cape, and therefore, having first stood well out to sea, laid a straight course for Cape Hatteras.

Early in this year, Ayllon, in order to preserve his rights under the royal cédula granted him on June 12, 1523, and extended on March 23, 1524, to cover the year 1525, despatched two caravels under Pedro de Quexos to the land which his expedition of 1520-21 had visited. Quexos succeeded in regaining the good will of the natives, and explored the coast for a distance of 250 leagues, setting up stone crosses bearing the name of Charles V and the date of taking possession.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 240, and authorities there cited; Harris, *Disc. of N. Am.*, 199 et seq.

The so-called "Wolfenbüttel-Spanish Map" (Iconography, II: 26; Stevenson No. 8) was made at about this time (1525-30).

## 1526

Ayllon himself sails, with three ships and 600 colonists of both sexes, from Puerto de la Plata. He reached the coast in about 33° 40' N. L., where he lost his largest vessel, which he replaced by a "gavarrá," the first recorded instance of ship building on our coast, and then sailed northward until he came to Guadape. There he started the settlement of San Miguel where the English in the next century founded Jamestown. Before the colonists were housed, winter came on and sickness broke out. Ayllon died on Oct. 18. The others decided to return to St. Domingo, but only about 150 succeeded in reaching home.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 240 et seq., and sources there cited; Harris, *Disc. of N. Am.*, 199 et seq.

## 1527

In this year, the sack of Rome took place. This event is sometimes given as marking the end of the Renaissance.

In this year, Gines Navarro was told by John Rut that, while fishing off the Banks of Newfoundland, he had seen more than 50 Spanish, French, and Portuguese fishing barks.—MS. cited by Navarrete, in Harris, *Terre-Neuve*, LV1.

The so-called "Weimar-Spanish Map" (C. Pl. 9, and pp. 18, 132, Vol. II; Stevenson No. 9) is made.

The Maglioli Map (C. Pl. 12, Vol. II, and II: 13, 132; Stevenson No. 10) bears this date.

## 1529

In this year, the Ribero Maps (C. Pl. 10, Vol. II, and II: 18, 133; Stevenson No. 11); and Girolamo Verrazano's Map (C. Pl. 13, Vol. II, and II: 13, 133; Stevenson No. 12) were made.

## 1530

Peter Martyr publishes his *De Orbe Novo . . . or Eight Decades*.—Church Catalogue, No. 62.

## 1532

Sometime between 1532 and 1535, the first printing-press in the western hemisphere was established, in Mexico, by Juan Pablos.—Padilla, *Historia de la fundacion y discurso de la provincia de Santiaago de Mexico, de la orden de predicadores, por las vidas de sus varones insignes y casos notables de Nueva España* (Madrid, 1596), 670; Fernandez, *Historia eclesiastica* (Toledo, 1611); Davila, *Teatro eclesiastico* (Madrid, 1649).



## 1534

1534 — In the winter of 1534-5, Cortés marched with a land force from Acapulco to Chiameila. Here he joined his fleet and sailed to the west. On May 1, 1535, he landed at the Bay of Santa Cruz. On May 3, he took possession of the country and started a settlement. After exploring the lower portion of the Californian peninsula, he returned to Acapulco.—Navarrete, *Colección de los viajes y descubrimientos que hicieron por mar los Españoles desde fines del siglo XV*, IV: 190.

Apr. 20 — Jacques Cartier, with two ships, sets out from the port of St. Malo on his first voyage to America. On May 10, he reached Newfoundland, and from then until Aug. 15 he explored the Gulf and the coast as far north as Labrador, discovering the Straits of Belle Isle, but he failed to discover the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. At Gaspé Bay he set up a cross with a shield attached, bearing the fleurs-de-lis and the motto "Vive le Roy de France." Having been unsuccessful in his attempt to find a northwest passage to the Indies, Cartier started on his return voyage on Aug. 15, and arrived at St. Malo on Sept. 5.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1600), III: 201-11.

Nov. 3 — The Act of Supremacy is passed by parliament, severing the connection of the English Church with Rome, and declaring the king to be its supreme head.

## 1535

May 19 — With three ships, the "Great Hermina," the "Little Hermina," and the "Hermerillon," given to him by Francis I, Cartier starts from St. Malo on his second voyage to the new world. On this trip he discovered and explored the St. Lawrence from its mouth to Hochelaga, made friends with the Indians, and fortified the harbour of Ste. Croix. He returned to St. Malo on July 6, 1536.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1600), III: 212-32. Three manuscript versions of the narrative are preserved in the Bibliothèque Nationale.

## 1536

— Some time shortly after May 20, 1535, Queen Isabella of Portugal called upon Fernando Columbus to cause the immediate completion of the revision of the *padron real*, ordered by Charles V in 1526. Probably this was not actually accomplished until the following year, when a *junta* of pilots and cosmographers met at Seville for the purpose of composing a very accurate sea-chart, which should be the model from which all maps for navigating the Indies should in future be copied, as we are told by Alonso de Santa Cruz, in his *Isulario*. The *padron general* of Alonso de Chaves was probably the direct result of this *junta*. Unfortunately, this important map has been lost, and was until quite recently known to us only by the references to it found in Oviedo's *Historia de las Indias*, written probably in 1537, but not published until the nineteenth century. In this work, Oviedo gives a description of the coast, following Chaves' map, as he expressly states. Although more or less unsuccessful attempts have been made, by Kohl, De Costa, and others, to reconstruct from this description the outline of the North East Coast, no really serious effort has yet been made to compare Oviedo's text with existing maps, or rather, no thorough search has been made for a map or maps which might correspond with that text. Recently, however, the discovery in Florence by Dr. Wiedler of the world-chart drawn by Lopo Homem in 1554 (C. Pl. II, Vol. II), and in Madrid of a hitherto unknown manuscript by Chaves himself, containing a very complete description of the American coasts, has thrown new light on the subject, and, from a comparison of these new documents with Oviedo's text, it is now possible, for the first time, to judge, with much precision, how our coast must have appeared on Chaves' lost map. This comparison is shown in tabulated form in Vol. II, following p. 40. See also p. 22 et seq.

Apr. — At some time toward the end of April, 1536, Robert Hore and other Englishmen set out in two ships from Gravesend on a voyage to America. They reached Cape Breton and Newfoundland. The party returned to England about the end of October.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1589), 517-19.

## 1539

Apr. — Hernando de Soto sails from San Lucar, Spain, with about 600 men, five ships, two caravels, and two pinnaces. He reached Cuba safely; in May, he sailed from Havana. On May 25, he arrived at a bay on the Florida coast, to which he gave the name

Espiritu Santo; on the 30th, he landed his army, and, on June 1, took possession of the country. Then he began his long and toilsome journey in search of a land rich in gold and precious stones. He passed through what is now the states of Florida, Georgia, the Carolinas, Tennessee, Alabama, and Mississippi, fighting with the Indians every step of the way and losing more than half his men. In June, 1541, he crossed the Mississippi River at the lowest Chickasaw bluff, and marched northward to Little Prairie. Despairing of finding his El Dorado in that direction, De Soto finally turned south, and then south-west and, on Sept. 1, 1541, reached Coligua. Here the expedition recrossed the Mississippi and began to march south-east, arriving at a town at the mouth of the Red River on April 17, 1542. At this place De Soto fell ill of fever, died on May 21, and was buried in the Mississippi.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 244-53, 288-92, 294-95, and authorities there cited.

## 1541

In 1541, the prospect of the settlement of Canada under the French gave such a stimulus to merchants that, in January and February, 1541 and 1542, no less than 60 ships went from France to fish for cod off the Banks. In 1543, 1544, and 1545, this ardour was sustained, and during the months of January and February about two ships left every day from Havre, Rouen, Dieppe, and Honfleur.—Gosselin, *Documents authentiques et inédits pour servir à l'histoire de la marine Normande et du commerce Rouennais, pendant les XVI<sup>e</sup> et XVII<sup>e</sup> siècles* (Rouen, 1876), 13.

Cartier starts on his third voyage to America. He reached Ste. Croix on Aug. 23, soon after started a fort four leagues above it, at Charlesbourg Royal, and then continued his ascent of the river. He stayed awhile at Hochelaga, then went on to the Lachine Rapids and Sault de St. Louis, and finally returned to the fort, where he spent the winter of 1541-2. In the summer of 1542, Cartier returned to France.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1600), III: 232-42.

Jean Allefonse de Saintonge sails from Honfleur as pilot to Roberval on a voyage to Canada. On this voyage, or possibly on an earlier one of which we have no record, he claimed to have explored the Atlantic coast from Labrador to Florida, and to have made several maps and sketches of the region. The original manuscript, entitled "Cosmographie avec espee et régime du Soleil et du Nord en notre langue françoise," signed by Alfonso, and dated 24 May, 1544, is in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris. An abridgment of this manuscript was first printed in 1559, with the title *Les Voyages aventureux du Capitaine Jean Alfonso, Saintongeois*. An account of this voyage is also found in Hakluyt's *Principal Navigations* (1599-1600), and in Champlain (1632 ed.).

The following account of that part of the voyage of Saintonge which covers the North-East Coast is taken from the printed text (translated) of the "Cosmographie," published and annotated by George Musset, Paris, 1904, and entitled *La Cosmographie . . . par Jean Fonteneau, dit Alfonso de Saintonge, Capitaine-pilote de François I<sup>er</sup>*. . . . it contains several maps.

After leaving Canada, the first feature of the coast that can, with reasonable assurance, be identified is the Penobscot. From this point the narrative proceeds as follows:

"From the river Norumbega (probably the Penobscot) the coast turns to the W.S.W., full 200 [?] leagues, to a great bay which runs up into the land about 20 leagues and is fully 29 leagues wide, and within this bay there are four islands, joined one to the other [possibly the eastern entrance to Long Island Sound, and the large islands lying between it and Cape Cod—?].

"The entrance to the bay is about 38° [sic], and the said islands are in the neighbourhood of 39°. I did not see the end [of] this bay, and do not know whether it passes beyond. The water rushes out as does the river of Norumbega. This entire coast is peopled but I did not communicate with them, and do not know what law they follow. . . . [Although at this point no mention is made of any prominent cape, the manuscript contains an earlier reference to a "Cap de la Franciscane," 140 leagues S.W. of "Cap de Norumbegue" ("Cape Sable?"), which should probably be identified as Cape Cod.]

"From the said bay the coast turns to the W.N.W. [sic], about 46 leagues, and here there is a great river of fresh water [Hudson River—?], and there is at its entrance a sandy island [Sandy Hook—?] which island is near the 49th [sic] degree. . . .

1541 "From this river the coast turns N.E. & S.W., a quarter East and  
Aug. West, 60 leagues, and here there is a cape which juts out into the  
22 sea full 56 leagues [Cape Henlopen as part of the Accomac peninsula,  
etc.—?]. The cape is in about 36° latitude, and is high, with  
a white cliff [a conspicuous object on entering Delaware Bay];  
and from here the coast turns to the W.N.W. [sic], 46 leagues, as  
far as a large river full 20 leagues [sic] in width [Chesapeake Bay—?],  
with many reefs at its entrance, which river is in about 37°. I  
know not whether this river runs far into the main. The surrounding  
land is very low . . . and very beautiful, with fine trees,  
which seem to be chestnuts and cedars. Here the coast turns to the  
S.W., a quarter west, about 30 leagues; and here there is a cape  
[Cape Hatteras—?], and behind it a great gulf [Pamlico and Albermarle  
Sounds—?]. I don't know how far it enters into the main.  
At its entrance there are several reefs. Said cape is in about 36°. From  
here I was quite a day and a half with the cape in the west  
without seeing land until reaching 35°. And I estimate sailing about  
35 leagues before I reached the coast again.

"And from this point the coast turns toward Florida, N.N.E. and  
S.S.W., and the distance from here to Florida may be 100 or 120  
leagues, the whole coast being straight . . . , and along this entire  
stretch of shore there are islands large and small. I was unable to  
make out any rivers. The cape of Florida is in about 27°, and is  
more than 25 leagues wide, and in front of it are several islands of  
sand, and there is a reef that juts out into the sea two or three  
leagues from the main-land, and is no broader at one end than at  
the other, and extends more than 20 leagues along the shore in a  
N.N.E. and S.S.W. direction; and between the land and the reef  
there seemed to be good sailing, but I could find no entrance. At  
the end of this reef there is a cape, and a good port. . . . The  
said cape is in 28°, and is at the N.N.E. of Florida, a fine country.  
. . . . Along this whole coast from N.N.E. to S.S.W., as far as  
Florida, one dare not approach the shore nearer than 3 leagues  
because of the reefs, etc."

Although the above description contains many inaccuracies in  
latitudes, directions, and distances, and several irreconcilable state-  
ments, nevertheless it constitutes, in the main, a fair description of  
the North-East Coast, and is, I believe, based on personal observa-  
tions, notwithstanding Harriette's circumstantial evidence to the  
contrary (see his *Terre-Neuve*, 153 of seq.).

## 1542

- In this year, the tribunal of the Inquisition was established at Rome.
- Dec. — From this time, in her infancy, until 1567, Mary Queen of Scots
- reigned in Scotland.

## 1544

- Sebastian Cabot's well-known map with marginal legends (C. Pl. 18, and pp. 17, 133, Vol. II) bears this date.

## 1545

- Dec. The Council of Trent, called to overcome religious schisms
- 13 and to reform ecclesiastical abuses, is formally opened. Discus-  
sions began on Jan. 18, 1546, at which time the council committed  
itself to a codification and definition of Catholic doctrine. It  
ended its deliberations on Dec. 4, 1563, and its decisions received  
the approval of the Pope on Jan. 24, 1564.

## 1547

- Jan. Henry VIII dies. His son, Edward VI, ascends the throne; he
- 28 reigned until 1553.
- 31 Francis I dies; his son, Henry II, becomes King of France; he  
reigned until 1559.

## 1553

- July King Edward VI dies, aged 16 years. The Duke of North-
- 6 umberland having persuaded him to bequeath the crown to his  
cousin, Lady Jane Grey, she was proclaimed Queen in London on  
July 10. The people, however, showed no enthusiasm for Lady  
Jane, and, on July 19, Mary, daughter of Henry VIII and Catherine  
of Aragon, was declared the ruler. Mary was crowned on Oct. 1,  
and reigned until 1558.

## 1555

- The first collection, in English, of accounts of the various voy-  
ages to America was published at London in this year, by Richard

Eden. The book was called *The Decades of the Newe Worlde or West India*.—Church Catalogue, No. 101. It was a translation from  
Peter Martyr's *De Orbe Novo* . . . *Decades*, of 1550.—*Ibid.*, No. 62.

André Thevet, a Franciscan monk, sails from Havre with the  
expedition sent out by Admiral Coligny to Brazil under the com-  
mand of Villegagnon. The French made a settlement, in Novem-  
ber, near the River Ganabara, but Thevet remained with the  
colony only about ten weeks, leaving on his homeward voyage, Jan.  
31, 1556. He claimed to have coasted, on this voyage, along the  
entire eastern shore of the United States.—Thevet, *Les Singularités  
de la France antictarique autrement nommée Amériques & de plusieurs  
terres & isles decouvertes de nostre temps* (Paris, 1558); Thevet, *La  
cosmographie universelle d'André Thevet, cosmographe de roy* (Paris,  
1575). The following interesting extract (translated) is taken from  
his *Cosmographie*, reprinted by Kohl, who has added the explana-  
tions in parenthesis:

"Having left La Floride on the left hand, with all its islands,  
gulfs, and capes, a river presents itself, which is one of the finest  
rivers in the whole world, which we call 'Norumbegue,' and the  
aborigines 'Agony,' and which is marked on some marine charts  
as the Grand River (meaning Penobscot Bay). Several other  
beautiful rivers enter into it; and upon its banks the French  
formerly erected 4 little fort about ten or twelve leagues from its  
mouth, which was surrounded by fresh-water, and this place was  
named the Fort of Norumbegue.

"Some pilots would make me believe, that this country (Norumbegue) is the proper country of Canada. But I told them that this  
was far from the truth, since this country lies in 43° N., and that of  
Canada in 50 or 52°. Before you enter the said river appears an  
island (Fox Island) surrounded by eight very small islets, which  
are near the country of the green mountains (Camden Hills?), and  
to the Cape of the islets (Cabo de muchas islas?). From there you  
sail all along into the mouth of the river, which is dangerous from  
the great number of thick and high rocks; and its entrance is won-  
derfully large. About three leagues into the river, an island pre-  
sents itself to you, that may have four leagues in circumference  
(Long Island, now Islesboro), inhabited only by some fishermen  
and birds of different sorts, which island they call 'Aiyascon,'  
because it has the form of a man's arm, which they call so. Its  
greatest length is from north to south. It would be very easy to  
plant on this island, and build a fortress on it to keep in check the  
whole surrounding country. Having landed and put our feet on the  
adjacent country, we perceived a great mass of people coming down  
upon us from all sides in such numbers, that you might have sup-  
posed them to have been a flight of starlings. Those which marched  
first, were the men which they call 'Aquehus.' After them came  
the women, which they call 'Peragruastas,' then the 'Adegustas,'  
being the children, and last were the girls, called 'Aniugustas.'  
And all this people were clothed in skins of wild animals, which they  
call 'Rabatatz.' Now considering their aspect and manner of pro-  
ceeding, we mistrusted them, and went on board our vessel. But  
they, perceiving our fear, lifted their hands into the air, making  
signs that we should not mistrust them; and for making us still  
more sure, they sent to our vessel some of their principal men,  
which brought us provisions. In recompense of this, we gave  
them a few trinkets of a low price, by which they were highly  
pleased. The next morning I, with some others, was commissioned  
to meet them, and to know whether they would be inclined to assist  
us with more victuals, of which we were very much in need. But  
having entered into the house, which they call 'Canoque,' of a cer-  
tain little king of theirs, which called himself 'Peramic,' we saw  
several killed animals hanging on the beams of the said house, which  
he had prepared (as he assured us) to send to us. This chief gave  
us a very hearty welcome, and to show us his affection, he ordered  
to kindle a fire, which they call 'Azista,' on which the meat was  
to be put and fish, to be roasted. Upon this some rogues came in  
to bring to the king the heads of six men, which they had taken in war  
and massacred, which terrified us, fearing that they might treat us  
in the same way. But toward evening we secretly retired to our  
ship without bidding good-by to our host. At this he was very  
much irritated, and came to us the next morning accompanied by  
three of his children, showing a mournful countenance, because he  
thought that we had been dissatisfied with him; and he said in  
his language: 'Cazigno, Cazigno Casnouy danga addagrip' (that  
is, let us go let us go on land: my friend and brother); 'Coaquoca  
Ame Cousacon Kazaconny' (come to drink and eat, what we

1555

May  
6

1555 have): 'Arca somioppach Quenchia dangua ysmay assomaka' (we  
May assure you upon oath by heaven, earth, moon, and stars, that you  
6 shall far not worse than our own persons).

"Seeing the good affection and will of this old man, some twenty of us went again on land, every one of us with his arms; and then we went to his lodgings, where we were treated, and presented with what he possessed. And meanwhile great numbers of people arrived, caring us and offering themselves to give us pleasure, saying that they were our friends. Late in the evening, when we were willing to retire and to take leave of the company with actions of gratitude, they would not give us leave. Men, women, children, all entreated us zealously to stay with them, crying out these words: 'Carigno agnyda hoa' (my friends, do not start from here; you shall sleep this night with us). But they could not harangue so well as to persuade us to sleep with them. And so we retired to our vessel; and having remained in this place five full days, we weighed anchor, parting from them with a marvellous contentment of both sides, and went out to the open sea."—Kohl, *Discovery of North Am.*, 416-19. If the "Grand River," to which Thevet refers, is the Penobscot, as Kohl believed, and not the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and if Thevet is right in regard to the fort, this must have been the first settlement of Europeans in New England since the Norsemen. Harrisse, however, and other modern critics, place very little reliance on Thevet's claims in connection with this voyage.

Sept. The religious Peace of Augsburg is agreed to by Lutherans and  
25 Catholics. All accepting the Augsburg Confession are declared exempt from the jurisdiction of the Holy See, and guaranteed equal rights in everything with the Catholics.

Oct. Charles V transfers to his son, Philip II, the sovereignty of  
25 The Netherlands. On Jan. 16, 1556, the Spanish possessions, also, were conferred upon him. Philip II reigned until 1598.

### 1556

— The third volume of Ramusio's *Navigazioni et Viaggi* is published, containing Gastaldi's Map of New France (C. Pl. 14, and pp. 13, 134, Vol. II), which is based on Verrazzano's discoveries and on the Girolamo Verrazzano Map of 1529 (C. Pl. 13). See also Kohl, *op. cit.*, 226-27, and Addenda, 1560.

See A. 1558  
— Nicolo Zeno publishes the Zeni documents and map.—See 1593.  
Nov. Queen Mary dies. From this time until 1603 Elizabeth  
17 (daughter of Henry VIII) reigned, being crowned on Jan. 15, 1559.

### 1559

July Henry II, King of France, dies. His eldest son, a boy of sixteen,  
10 ascends the throne as Francis II; he reigned only until December, 1560.

### 1560

— In this year, 300 Spanish soldiers, equipped with mining tools, penetrated beyond the valley of the Coosa, and passed the summer in the territory now known as northern Georgia and in the adjacent region. They came to look for gold and silver deposits.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 359, and authorities there cited.

Dec. Francis II dies and his brother, Charles IX, becomes King of  
5 France at the age of ten. Charles IX reigned until 1574.

### 1562

— In this year, French Calvinists, under Ribault, took possession of Port Royal and founded Charlesfort.—*Histoire de l'expédition Française en Floride* (London, 1563). An English edition, entitled *Whole and True Discovery of Terra Florida* (London, 1563), is included in Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages* (1582) as *The True and Last Discoveries of Florida*. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 292 et seq.

### 1564

Oct. With four ships, John Hawkins sets out from Plymouth on a  
18 voyage to the West Indies and America. After spending some time in Guinea and the West Indies, carrying on the slave-trade, he began to explore the coast of Florida in the summer of 1565. He came to the relief of Laudoniere's struggling colonists on the "river of May," and left them a ship in which they might return to France. Hakluyt records, from the account written by "John Sparke the Younger," who accompanied Hawkins, that on the Florida coast they anchored every night, and in the day time, in

the ship's pinnace, sailed along the shore, and went into every creek. In this case they were particularly searching for good fresh water, but the specific recital of the fact that they anchored at night indicates that this was not the usual custom, and therefore helps to explain how so often important landmarks were passed by unseen, and were therefore not recorded in the journals or on the maps. On July 28, Hawkins left Florida and, probably keeping at no great distance from the coast, sailed north to Newfoundland, which he reached on Aug. 23. Thence he continued his journey homeward, and arrived in England on Sept. 20.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1589), 523-45.

### 1565

Menendez takes possession of the site of St. Augustine, in the name of Philip II, and begins a settlement there.—Menendez, *Cartas escritas al rey* (1565), preserved in the Archives at Seville; Grajales, *Relacion de la jornada de P<sup>o</sup> Menendes* (1565).

### 1568

A sentence of the Inquisition condemns to death, as heretics, Feb. all but a few of the inhabitants of The Netherlands.—Motley, *Rise of the Dutch Republic*, II: 158.

David Ingram, who, with two companions, had been set on shore on the northern coast of the Gulf of Mexico by Sir John Hawkins, in the autumn of this year, claimed, in an account of his adventures, reported "unto Sr. frauncys Walsingham Kt. . . ." in 1582, and first printed by Hakluyt in 1589, to have traversed the south, central, and eastern portions of what is now the United States, and to have reached "the head of a ruer called Garinda, which is 60 Leagues West frō Cape Britton . . . Whereupon they made their repaire to the Sea-side, and there found a French Capitaine named Monsieur Champagne, who tooke them into his Shippe and brought them unto Newhauen, & from thence they were transported into England, Anno Dom. 1569." In the course of his travels, which extended over a period of about twelve months, of which about seven were spent north of the "ruer of May," "in which time (as the said Ingram thinketh) he traueled by land two thousand miles at the least . . . towards the North, found the maine sea [Great Lakes?] upon the Northside of America, and traualled in the sight thereof the space of two whole dayes, where the people signified unto him, that they had scene shippes on that coast, and did draw upon the ground the shape and figure of shippes and of their sailes and flagges, Which thing especially proueth the passage of the Northwest, and is agreeable to the experience of Vasques de Coronado, which found a shippe of China or Cataia upon the Northwest of America."

One of several contemporary manuscript accounts of this journey is preserved in the British Museum (Sloane MS. No. 1447), and is printed in Weston, *Documents connected with the history of South Carolina* (London, 1856). The narrative as printed by Hakluyt in 1589 (from which version the above extracts are taken), was omitted from his 1599-1600 publication, probably because of its dubious veracity, as we are told by Purchas, IV: 1179. See also Geo. Parker Winslip, *Sailors Narratives of Voyages along the New England Coast* (1905).

### 1569

— Mercator composes and engraves his great world-map (C. Pl. 19, and pp. 28, 134, Vol. II), the first drawn on the projection which bears his name.

### 1570

— This date is found on a beautifully executed small world map in the Bibliothèque Nationale, Paris; which map is signed by Jean Cossin, a well known cartographer of Dieppe. The map is remarkable for its unusual representation of the coast in the neighbourhood of the Hudson River, which is shown in greater detail and more accurately than on any other map of the period. This representation proves, without question, that the author, or the voyager whose map or notes the author used, not only penetrated into the inner harbour of New York, but actually sailed around Staten Island, and perhaps through Long Island Sound, which seems to be laid down on this very interesting map, which is reproduced in Vol. II, C. Pls. 15 and 16, and described on pages 33 et seq., and 134.

In this year, Abraham Ortelius published at Antwerp the first edition of his celebrated *Theatrum orbis terrarum*.



- 1572  
Aug. 24 The massacre of Protestant Huguenots, devised by Catharine de Medici to exterminate Protestantism, begins on this, St. Bartholomew's Day, in many cities and towns of France. It is known in history as the Massacre of St. Bartholomew.
- 1574  
May 30 Charles IX, King of France, dies; his brother, Henry III, succeeds him. Henry III reigned until 1589.  
Nov. 12 The states of the province of Holland entrust the Prince of Orange with "absolute power, authority and sovereign command in the management of all general affairs of State, none excepted." Zealand joined Holland on June 4, 1575. Utrecht put itself under the government of the prince on Oct. 9, 1577, and negotiations with Gelderland were begun in 1578. By the Union of Utrecht, on Jan. 23, 1579, the union of the northern provinces became complete.—Robert Fruin, *Geschiedenis der staatsinstellingen in Nederland tot den val der Republiek*, uitgegeven door Dr. H. T. Colenbrander, 158, 167.
- 1576  
June 15 Martin Frobisher sails from Blackwall with two small vessels, the "Gabriel" and the "Michael," on his first voyage to the Arctic regions. On July 21, he entered the opening now known as Frobisher's Bay, and, after sailing about 60 leagues, took possession of the land, "Meta Incognita," in the name of Queen Elizabeth. He returned to England in October.—Thomas Churchyard, *A Prayse, and Reporte of Maister Marinus Forbushers Voyage to Meta Incognita* (London, 1578); Church Catalogue, No. 120A; Beste, *A True Discourse of the late voyages of discoverie, for the finding of a passage to Cathaya, by the North-west* (London, 1578).
- 1577  
Nov. 15 Francis Drake, with a fleet of five vessels, sails from Plymouth on his celebrated voyage around the world. It was on this trip that he discovered and explored, in 1579, the coasts of Oregon and California. He returned to Plymouth on Sept. 26, 1580.—*The World Encompassed by Sir Francis Drake, carefully Collected out of the notes of Master Fletcher, Preacher in this Employment, and divers others his followers* (London, 1628), reprinted by the Hakluyt Soc. in 1854.
- 1579  
Jan. 23 The Union of Utrecht is agreed to by the deputies from Holland, Zealand, Gelderland, Zutphen, Utrecht, and the districts of Groningen. Thus was founded a confederation of the states for mutual defense against Spanish oppression. It was a forerunner of the declaration of independence made on July 26, 1581 (q.v.).
- 1580  
— Portugal is united with Spain under Philip II. They separated again on Dec. 1, 1640.
- 1581  
July 26 The United Provinces, assembled at The Hague, declare their independence of Spain, and renounce their allegiance forever. The Duke of Anjou had been chosen sovereign, with the understanding that William of Orange was to continue to exercise sovereignty over Holland and Zealand.
- 1582  
— In this year, Richard Hakluyt's *Divers Voyages Touching the Discoverie of America* was published at London.—Church Catalogue, No. 128. This, Hakluyt's first book of voyages, contained the Michael Lok map (C. Pl. 17, and pp. 38, 134, Vol. II) and the Thorne Map (C. Pl. 17, and p. 132).  
Fy 10 The Duke of Anjou (see 1581) arrives in the Netherlands.  
Oct. 5-15 In this year, Pope Gregory XIII reformed the calendar to conform to the true solar year. Ten days were dropped out of this year, October 5 becoming October 15. Leap year was removed from the calendar at the close of each century (except when it was a multiple of 400), thus gaining three days in 400 years, or about 11 minutes a year.  
The Gregorian calendar was introduced into Spain, Portugal, and part of Italy, on the same day as at Rome (Oct. 5). It was accepted in France in December 1582, and in the Catholic states of Germany in 1583. In the various provinces and cities of The Netherlands, New Style was adopted at different times between 1582 and
1702. In the Protestant states of Germany, the Julian calendar was adhered to until 1700, when the diet of Regensburg decreed that the New Style be adopted. Denmark and Sweden also accepted it about 1700. In England, Scotland, and the American colonies, the Gregorian calendar was established by the parliamentary act of March 18, 1751 (q.v.), and went into effect Sept. 1/14, 1752 (q.v.). Ireland followed in 1788. Russia retained the Julian reckoning until 1918, when the revolutionary government adopted the New Style. From 1582 until the surrender of New Amsterdam to the English, in 1664, the Chronology follows the Gregorian Calendar, or "New Style." From the beginning of English rule in New York until 1752, when England adopted the Gregorian Calendar, "Old Style" is used. To avoid confusion, double dates are introduced during periods of transition (the upper, or numerator, being O. S., and the lower, or denominator, N. S.), and also in connection with all English dates during the Dutch occupation of New Amsterdam, and all Dutch and other continental dates during the English occupation.
- 1583  
Sir Humphrey Gilbert, the first Englishman to attempt colonization in the new world, starts on a voyage to America, with five ships and about 260 men. On Aug. 5, he took formal possession of Newfoundland in the name of Queen Elizabeth, but many of the colonists soon died of disease. Gilbert sailed south on Aug. 20, and on Aug. 29, his ship was wrecked on Cape Breton Island and he was drowned.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1589), 679-99; Peckham, *A True Reporte of the late discoveries and possession taken in the right of the Crowne of Englande, of the Newfound Landes: By that valiaunt and worthy Gentleman Sir Humphrey Gilbert* (London, 1583), reprinted in *Mag. of Hist.*, Extra Number 68, pp. 1-59; Burrage, *Early English and French Voyages*, 175-222.
- 1584  
Sir Walter Raleigh receives a charter from Queen Elizabeth empowering him to plant colonies in America.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1589), 725-28.  
Raleigh dispatches two vessels, under the command of Capts. Arthur Barlowe and Philip Amados, on a reconnoitring voyage to the east coast of America, to decide upon a site for a settlement. Barlowe and Amados sailed south to the Canary Islands, then crossed to the West Indies, and, on July 4, reached the American coast. They went northward along the coast for 120 miles, entered the first inlet they found, and, after sailing a short distance, landed and took possession of the country in the name of Queen Elizabeth. Their landing-place was one of the more southerly islands in Pamlico Sound, and the country which they claimed afterwards received the name of Virginia. After establishing friendly intercourse with the Indians, Capt. Barlowe and some of his men sailed 20 miles to Roanoke Island. They explored the rivers and islands in the vicinity, and returning reached England in the middle of September.  
In the spring of 1585, Raleigh sent a hundred more men, under command of Ralph Lane, in seven ships, to Virginia, who stayed on Roanoke Island from Aug. 17, 1585, to June 18, 1586. With this expedition went John White, the artist, who made two charts of the country. In the spring of 1586, a third expedition was dispatched commanded by Sir Richard Grenville, to try to relieve the settlers in Virginia, but by the time the ships arrived, the colonists had started for home, having been rescued by Sir Francis Drake and carried back to England. When Grenville arrived at Roanoke, believing that the colonists had transferred their settlement to some other site, he left supplies and a guard of 15 men. A fourth trip to Virginia was made in 1587, under John White, and 120 men, women, and children were left on Roanoke Island, with one small vessel, to start a settlement, while White returned to England for aid. War between Spain and England prevented Raleigh's sending relief to his colonists until 1590. When the ship arrived in Virginia in that year, White could find no trace of the settlers he had left there in 1587.—Hakluyt, *Principal Navigations* (London, 1589), 728-48, 764-73; *ibid.* (London, 1600), III: 288-95; *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, IV: 1645-46; Fiske, *Old Virginia and Her Neighbors*, I: 31-39. The fate of this "lost colony" has never been ascertained. They were probably killed by the Indians, or captured and in time assimilated with the natives.  
The Duke of Anjou dies in France.  
William of Orange is murdered by a fanatic. His son, Maurice of Orange-Nassau, soon after became stadtholder.
- Oct. 5-15  
June 11-21  
Mar. 25-  
Apr. 4  
Apr. 27-  
May 7  
Jn. 10  
July 10



1584 Richard Hakluyt wrote in this year his *Discourse on Western Planting*, the original manuscript of which he presented to Queen Elizabeth, probably at the request of Sir Walter Raleigh, who sought Elizabeth's assistance for his colonization schemes. Hakluyt, in twenty-one chapters, described the discoveries already made along the North-East Coast, and propounded the various reasons why England should establish colonies in America. The original manuscript is lost, but a duplicate contemporary copy, evidently in the hand of a scribe and probably made for Walsingham, has preserved for us its contents. This duplicate was found in the library of Sir Peter Thomson, after his death in 1770, and is now in the author's collection. It was printed, 1877, as Vol. II of *Maine Hist. Soc. publications*, with notes by Dr. Chas. Deane.

1585

June John Davis sails from Dartmouth with two vessels, the "Sun-  
7-17 shine" and the "Moonshine." On this voyage he discovered the strait which now bears his name, and sailed as far north as 66° 40', and to the west farther than anyone had yet penetrated. He returned to Dartmouth on Sept. 30.—Hakluyt, *Principall Navigations* (London, 1589), 776-80.

1586

— In this year, Sir Francis Drake, on his way to Virginia, captured, plundered, and burned St. Augustine. An engraved view of this settlement (the first engraving of a North American town) accompanies the description in his *Expediitio Francis Drakei* (Leyden, 1588); Church Catalogue, No. 134A.

Oct. The trial of Mary Queen of Scots begins, at Fotheringay Castle,  
14-24 under charges of attempting to transfer the sovereignty of England to the King of Spain, and with complicity in a plot to assassinate Elizabeth. On Feb. 1, 1587, Elizabeth signed the death-warrant; and on Feb. 8, Mary was executed.

1587

\* Aug. Virginia Dare is born on Roanoke Island. She was the first white  
18-28 child born in Virginia.—Hakluyt, *Principall Navigations*, op. cit., 768.

1588

— In this year, Thomas Hariot published at London his book entitled *A Briefe and True Report of the New Found Land of Virginia*.—Church Catalogue, No. 135.

May King Philip II of Spain having organized "The Invincible Armada,"  
19-29 a fleet of 130 vessels carrying about 35,000 men for the invasion of England, it sails from Lisbon. Soon afterward it was dispersed by a storm, but was reassembled, and in July entered the English Channel. During the week of July 21-29, an English fleet, commanded by Lord Charles Howard, Sir Francis Drake, and Sir John Hawkins, in several encounters, supported by a Dutch fleet, almost destroyed the armada, the remaining vessels of which sailed northward, most of them being demolished by storms.

1589

— In this year, Richard Hakluyt published his first folio, entitled *The Principall Navigations, Voyages, and Discoveries of the English Nation*.—Church Catalogue, No. 139.

Aug. Henry III is assassinated; on the following day, Henry of  
1 Navarre was acknowledged King of France, under the title of Henry IV. He reigned until 1610.

1591

— In this year, William Usellinx first suggested the advantages of an association for trading in the West Indies; from this suggestion the West India Company finally took shape.—Brodehead, *Hist. of the State of N. Y.*, I: 21, and authorities there cited.

1594

June The first three ships equipped by the states-general to search  
5 for a north-east passage to India sail from the Texel. They are commanded, respectively, by Willem Barendsz, Gerrit de Veer, and Jan Huyghen van Linschoten. After having reached the Waygat Strait, the ships separated on July 21 and took different directions. The strait was open, but farther on the passage was so obstructed by ice that all three commanders decided to return to the Waygat. They met there on Aug. 15. On Aug. 18, they started on their homeward trip, arriving in the Texel on Sept. 16.—Versteeg, *Manhattan in 1628*, 87-88. The first printed account of this expedition is contained in *Voyage, ofte Schip-Vaert van Ian Hvyghen van Linschoten* (1601), Church Catalogue, No. 324.

1595

Robert Dudley, on his return from the West Indies, coasting north, passes within a few miles of Sandy Hook.—*Voyage of Robert Dudley to the W. I.* 1594-95 (Hakluyt Soc., 1899), 90. c. Ap. 15-25 See A

1596

A reward of 25,000 florins is offered by the states-general for the discovery of a northerly (*noordelijken*) passage to the Orient.—Note to an extract from the Register of the Amsterdam Admiralty, March 27, 1613, in Muller, *Geschiedenis der Noordsche Compagnie*, 367. Apr. 13

1597

In this year, Gerrit Bicker Petersz., of Amsterdam, and Jan Cornelisz. Leyen, of Enckhuysen, under the patronage of the States of Holland, organized separate companies for the West India trade. "Their enterprise was the forerunner of eventual success."—Brodehead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 21, citing Van Meteren, XIII: 260, 261; XIV: 283, 284; XIX: 419.

1598

Perhaps the earliest reference to a possible sojourn of Europeans in the neighbourhood of Manhattan Island is contained in a complaint addressed on Oct. 25, 1634, by the "Assembly of XIX" to the states-general, in relation to the representations of one Jacob Jacobsen Elkens, a trader, who, in April, 1633, came to the North River in the service of one William Klobery, an Englishman, with the ship "William," and, although refusing to exhibit "his Majesty's Instruction or Commission," made public claim that "said river and adjacent country were in, and of, the Domain of his Majesty of Great Britain." Although the complaint states that "the said river and adjacent countries had been discovered in the year 1609, at the cost of the East India Company," it adds: "... Likewise, that one or more little forts were built also under your High Mightinesses' chief jurisdiction, even before the year 1614, and supplied with people for the security of the said trade; Further, that, after these countries had passed into the hands of the incorporated West India Company, not only were the above named forts renewed and enlarged, but said Company purchased from the Indians, who were the indubitable owners thereof, the Island of the Manhattes, situate at the entrance of the said river, and there laid the foundation of a city."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 93. This reference to an early fort on the North River is repeated, and the date 1598 assigned to the first frequenting of these parts, in a "Report and Advice on the Condition of New Netherland, drawn up from documents and papers placed by commission of the Assembly of XIX, dated 15th Decr. 1644, in the hands of the General Board of Accounts..." This report begins as follows:—

"New Netherland... extending from the South river lying in 34½ degrees, to Cape Malabar, in the latitude of 41½ degrees, was first frequented by the inhabitants of this country in the year 1598, and especially by those of the Greenland Company, but without making any fixed settlements, only as a shelter in the winter. For which purpose they erected on the North and South Rivers there two little forts against the incursions of the Indians. A charter was afterwards, on the 11th of October, 1614, granted by their High Mightinesses..."—*Ibid.*, I: 149.

There is no proof, or even suggestion, that such a fort, even if built on the North River, was on Manhattan Island. No record has been found of a "Greenland Company" as so early a date as 1598. If such a company existed, it was probably composed of a small group of merchants who sent out expeditions to Greenland (probably Spitzbergen) prior to the organization of the Noordsche Compagnie in 1614. In this connection, the following statement is found in the *Historie Der vermaerde Zee-en Koop-steden Enckhuysen, by Geeraert Brandt*, 2d ed. ed. by Sebastiani-steden (Hoorn, 1747), suppl. p. 19: "For some time there had been discussions regarding the formation of a *Groenlandsche Maatschappij* (Greenland Company), and to that end various subscriptions had been made in Holland and Zeeland. At last, in this year (1614), this company took its beginning under the name of the *Noordsche Compagnie*."

It is also possible that there was some confusion in the minds of the authors of the report of 1644 between the North and South Rivers in New Netherland and the West and South Rivers mentioned by De Laet in his *Nieuwe Wereldt* (1630), 567-68, in describ-

1598 ing the voyage to the Wiapoco in this same year. See also, Addenda, 1601, where an early MS. ref. to a trading port on M. I. is described.

The year 1614 (q.v.) marks what is generally accepted as the first opening up of the Hudson River to traders.—See Vol. II, Cartography, pp. 103-4.

Apr. By the Edict of Nantes, King Henry IV of France grants partial religious liberty to Protestant Huguenots. The Edict was confirmed on May 22, 1610, by Louis XIII.

Sept. Philip II, King of Spain and Portugal, dies. His son, Philip III, ascends the throne; he reigned until 1621.

### 1599

In this year, Shakespeare's Globe Theatre was built in London. The so-called Molineux-Wright map of the world, drawn on Mercator's projection, and probably intended for inclusion in the 1599-1600 edition of Hakluyt's *Principall Navigations*, but completed too late, and therefore issued separately, was engraved in this year. One of the 13 recorded copies of this map is in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Church Catalogue, No. 322.

### 1601

During this year, steps were taken to bring about the formation of the Dutch East India Company, the first of the great Dutch trading companies of the seventeenth century, which in less than fifty years built up a world empire comparable to the British Empire of a later day. This extraordinary expansion of Dutch commerce and navigation, which occurred in the very midst of the war with Spain, is explained partly by the geographical situation of The Netherlands and partly by the political conditions of the surrounding countries.

Situated midway between the Danish Sound and the Strait of Gibraltar, the Dutch people from an early date had carried on an extensive trade between the countries of northern and southern Europe. During the first years of the war with Spain, this trade suffered a serious setback, but with the destruction of the Spanish Armada, in 1588, the chief danger to Dutch shipping disappeared, and from that time trade began to revive.

The fall of Antwerp, in 1585, caused thousands of the ablest and most industrious citizens, among them such men as Usselinckx, Plancius, De Moucheron, De Laet, Blommaert, and others, to emigrate to Holland, especially to Amsterdam. This large increase of population, which forced the city of Amsterdam twice within a decade, in 1585 and in 1593, to extend its walls, gave a fresh impetus to Dutch commercial enterprise. The Baltic trade soon rose to an unprecedented height, Dutch merchants applied themselves with energy to the development of the Muscovy trade; ships were built in Holland more cheaply and in greater number than anywhere else in the world, and to the ancient Scottish wool staple established at Veere was added the once famous wool staple of Antwerp, at first transferred to Middelburg, then moved to Delft, and finally located at Dordrecht.

On May 29, 1585, the king of Spain issued sudden orders to seize all Dutch vessels then found in Spanish and Portuguese harbours, and in 1598 all trade with the rebel provinces was formally forbidden. These measures resulted in much clandestine trade and forced Dutch merchants to seek out new routes of commerce. To obtain the indispensable salt for the herring fishery, which hitherto had been procured at Lisbon and Setubal, Dutch merchants sailed to the Cape Verde Islands. In 1593, ships from Enkhuizen visited Guinea, and soon after Zealand traders began to make frequent voyages to Brazil. In 1590, the first Dutch ships were seen in the Mediterranean, and from that time on they became regular visitors, first in Italy, and then in the Levant, where, through the business connections of the Portuguese and Spanish Jews who had established themselves at Amsterdam in 1590 and 1602, the Dutch were soon mistress of the trade.

The extremely profitable commerce which Spain and Portugal (united from 1580 to 1640) carried on with the East Indies now turned the thoughts of Dutch merchants to those distant parts. Hoping to find a shorter route than that around the Cape of Good Hope, which, while respecting the Spanish monopoly of that ancient route, would also lessen the danger of attack by Dunkirk pirates, Dutch ship owners sent out a number of expeditions to seek a north-east passage. The results were discouraging, but soon another way presented itself. After Cornelis de Houtman's return from Lisbon (in 1594), Dutch merchants, in consultation with

Petrus Plancius, organized the *Compagnie van Verre* (the Company of Distant Parts), which sent out four ships in 1595. Houtman, after a voyage of about a year, succeeded in reaching the coast of Bantam, on Java, by way of the Cape of Good Hope, on June 23, 1596 (some authorities say June 24), and the ships returned in 1597. Immediately a number of similar companies were organized in various places of The Netherlands, and before the end of 1601, 15 fleets, with a total of 65 ships, had sailed to the East Indies. These companies engaged in a destructive competition with each other, and it became evident that measures must be taken to combine them into some form of organization resembling a modern trust or cartel. Oldenbarnevelt took the initiative and the Dutch East India Company was the result. The charter of this company, which was granted on March 20, 1602, became the model for that of other companies: first, that of the Northern Company, organized on January 27, 1614, and later that of the Dutch West India Company, chartered on June 3, 1621, all three of which companies have played a part in the discovery and settlement of Manhattan island.—See chapters on "Handel en Nijverheid," by Dr. H. Brugmans, in *Amsterdam in de Zeventiende Eeuw*, vol. II; S. Muller, *Fz. De Geschiedenis der Noordische Compagnie*; Berg van Dussen-Mulkerk, "Bijdragen tot de Geschiedenis onzer Kolonisatie in Noord-Amerika," in *De Gids*, XII: 522-541; P. L. Muller, *Omze Gouden Eeuw*, II: 273-383; J. Ellis Barker, *The Rise and Decline of the Netherlands*; S. van Brakel, *De Hollandische Handelscompagnieën der zeventiende Eeuw*.

In this year, Herrera published his *Historia general de los hechos de los Castellanos*, the earliest work based on Spanish state documents, which, by an order of Charles V, dated Feb. 19, 1543, were preserved in the national archives at Simancas. This edition contained seven American maps.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, II: 1, 67, 213, 460, and authorities there cited; Sabin, No. 31, 539.

Queen Elizabeth grants a charter to the English East India Company. This charter is for 15 years. It empowers the company to trade to all places in the East Indies unclaimed by other Christian nations, to buy land for factories, to make by-laws, etc.

### 1602

Early in this year, Capt. Bartholomew Gosnold and Capt. Bartholomew Gilbert were sent out, largely through the efforts of the Earl of Southampton, to discover a convenient place for a new colony in the north part of "Virginia." Sailing from Falmouth, Gosnold was driven by an unfavourable wind as far southward as the Azores, whence he steered directly across the Atlantic, striking the continent of America in latitude 43°, near Portsmouth, New Hampshire. After some time spent in visiting and trading with the natives, he "found himself imbayed with a mighty headland," which he named Cape Cod.

Gosnold reached a colony as far south as Buzzard's Bay, where he prepared to plant a colony on the westernmost island, which he named "Elizabeth" (Cuttibunk), in honour of the queen. Here he built a house, expecting to spend the winter, while the "Concord," in charge of Gilbert, returned to England "for new and better preparations;" but his men could not be prevailed upon to remain, and Gosnold therefore returned to England in July.

Pring's expedition of the next year (q.v.) was the direct result of this enterprise. The history of Gosnold's expedition, which constituted the first English attempt to settle New England, is found in *A Briefe and true Relation of the Discoverie of the North part of Virginia*, by John Brereton (London, 1602). Cf. 1586.

On this date, the Dutch East India Company was organized by a consolidation of several independent Dutch trading companies, and a charter was at once granted, covering a period of 21 years, for the exclusive privilege of trading in the eastern seas beyond the Cape of Good Hope on the one side and the Straits of Magellan on the other. This charter bestowed large powers for conquest, colonization, and government within these limits.—Brakel (S. van), *De Hollandische Handelscompagnieën der zeventiende Eeuw*, 12-22; *Groot Placaet-Boeck*, I: 530-38; Van Meteren, XXIV: 512.

### 1603

Champlain sets out on his first voyage to Canada. He explored the Saguenay, the St. Lawrence from Tadoussac to Lachine Rapids, and along the northern and southern shores of the gulf. He returned to France on Sept. 20.—See Champlain's *Des Sauvages* (Paris,

1601

See A.  
Dec.  
31=  
Jan.  
10Mar.  
20Mar.  
15

1603 1603; Church Catalogue, No. 327; also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 104-5. See also Addenda, 1599.

Mc.15 The "chiefest Merchants of Bristol" (moved largely by the enlightened zeal of Richard Hakluyt), having resolved to send an expedition "for the farther Discouerie of the North part of Virginia," and having obtained permission of Sir Walter Raleigh, patentee, send out a small vessel called the "Speedwell," under Captain Martin Pring, and a bark, the "Discoverer," under Captain William Broune. For trading purposes, they carried clothing, hardware, and trinkets. The expedition was in no sense solely a voyage of discovery, one of its objects being to procure sassafras, in search of which Pring coasted in and out among the islands in the neighbourhood of 43° 30', and at length anchored in a harbour on the south shore of Cape Cod Bay, in 41° 25', to which he gave the name Whitson Bay (probably Barnstable Harbour, which, although it lies in 41°, 43', in other respects exactly corresponds with Purchas's description). Here they erected a "small baricado" for shelter and protection. Seven weeks were spent gathering sassafras and experimenting with the soil, which they ploughed up and planted. On Aug. 8 or 9, they left "this excellent Hauen" and returned to England, reaching there early in October.—*Purchas His Pilgrimes*, IV: 1654-56. This voyage of Pring stimulated afresh England's awakened interest in New England. For his later voyage, see Aug. 12, 1606.

Ap.3 Queen Elizabeth dies on March 24/April 3.  
July Sir Walter Raleigh, after impoverishing himself in unsuccessful efforts to add to his native kingdom an effective American plantation, is consigned, under an unjust judgment, to a lingering imprisonment in the Tower of London; which was followed, in 1618, by his execution.

25- James VI of Scotland is crowned King of England as James I. Shortly after his accession to the throne, he declared himself at peace "with all the princes of Christendom," and recalled all letters of marque and reprisal against the Spaniards.—*Brodhead, op. cit.*, I: 9 citing Rymer, *Federa*, XVI: 516. He was proclaimed on Oct. 24, 1604, "King of England, Scotland, France and Ireland."

## 1604

Jan. The Hampton Court conference of prelates and Puritan dissenters begins, for the purpose of effecting a union of the Church of England. The king resolving to make no concessions to the Puritans, it led to little besides the production (in 1611) of the King James version of the Bible.

Aug. England makes a formal treaty with Spain, which resulted in time in the abandonment of the predatory expeditions which English mariners had so long carried on against the American possessions of their recent foe.—*Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 9.

## 1605

— In this year, a settlement was made by the Spaniards at Santa Fé.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VIII: 254, and authorities there cited.

Mar. Capt. George Waymouth, during this period, explored the coast of New England. His expedition, which was fitted out at the expense of the Earl of Southampton and his brother-in-law, Lord Arundel, was intended for the coast of Maine. Sailing from the Downs, Waymouth struck the American coast near Nantucket, whence, running northerly along the coast, he sailed for "sixty miles up the most excellent and beneficial river of Sacadehoc."  
18- After an absence of four months, Waymouth returned to England, taking with him five natives, two or three of whom were immediately "seized upon" by Sir Ferdinando Gorges, who afterward declared that "this accident must be acknowledged the means, under God, of putting on foot and giving life to all our plantations" (see Aug. 12, 1606). The account of this voyage is contained in *A True Relation of the most prosperous voyage made this present year 1605 by Captain George Waymouth, in the Discovery of the land of Virginia*, by James Rosier (London, 1605).

Nov. Guy Fawkes is discovered in the act of blowing up the House of Parliament, and the "Gunpowder Plot" is frustrated.

## 1606

— In this year, John Smyth, a Separatist minister, and many of his congregation emigrated from Gainsborough, Eng., to Amsterdam, because of persecution.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 257 and authorities there cited.

King James, by patent, divides Virginia into two colonies; the southern, called "the first colony," being granted the privilege of occupying and governing a strip 100 miles long extending along the coast between the thirty-fourth and the forty-first degrees, he grants to the London Company; the northern, called "the second colony," lying between the thirty-eighth and the forty-fifth degrees, he grants to the Plymouth Company. In order to prevent collision between the two colonies, the charter expressly provides that the colony which shall be planted last shall fix its boundary at least 100 miles from that of the prior establishment.—*Hazard, Historical Collections, consisting of State Papers and other Authentic Documents*, I: 51-58.

Aug. Capt. Henry Challong (Challons) is sent by Sir Ferdinando Gorges and others on a voyage of discovery to the New England coast, accompanied by two Indians who had been brought to England by Waymouth, and who had imparted to Gorges much information regarding that country, and especially its principal rivers. Soon after leaving the Canaries, Challong fell ill, and his ship was carried by the prevailing winds to "St. John De Porteriko." Shortly afterward, the ship and crew were captured by a Spanish fleet coming from Havana, and carried to Spain.

In October, Martin Pring was dispatched from Bristol by Popham to join Challong "where by his instructions he was assigned," but not finding him, after he had "scow'd the coast all about, . . . and had made a perfect discovery of all those Rivers and Harbours [of which] he was informed by his instructions, (the season of the year requiring his return) brings with him the most exact discovery of that Coast that ever came to my hands since, and indeed he was the best able to performe it of any I met withall to this present, which with his relation of the Country, wrought such an impression in the Lord Chiefe Justice, and us all that were his associates, that (notwithstanding our first disaster) we set up our resolutions to follow it with effect, and that upon better grounds, for as yet, our authority was but in motion."—Ferdinando Gorges, "A Briefe Narration," etc., and "A Description of New England," in *America Painted to the Life* (1659).

A very full account of Challons' voyage, written by John Stoeneman, pilot, is printed in *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, IV: 1832-37.

It is not clear how far south Pring's explorations on this voyage extended. His instructions provided that, after "they had discovered the Main . . . as high as Cape Britton," they were "to bear it up to the Southward, as the Coast tended, till they found by the Natives they were near the place they were assigned unto . . .," possibly the Hudson, the Delaware, or Chesapeake Bay.

Champlain, on a voyage of exploration from Canada along the New England coast, leaves "Port Fortuné [See plan in Champlain, 1613 ed. p. 132] . . . in 41 degrees & one third latitude, & some 12 or 13 leagues from Malebarre" (Nausett Harbour, or Pleasant Bay, on Cape Cod. See plan in Champlain, 1613 ed. p. 88.) From this point, he continued some six or seven leagues in sight of an island(?), which he named "la soupconneuse" because of its mysterious appearance; evidently he had at first took it for a part of the main land. On the 20th, having been driven back by a storm, he again left Port Fortuné and skirted "the coast to the south-west about 12 leagues," to a small river and one difficult of approach because of shoals and rocks at its entrance. At this point, a strong and contrary wind caused him to turn toward "the water" (the open sea?).

A careful comparison of the maps contained in the 1613 and 1632 editions of Champlain's *Voyages* with the modern map, taken in connection with the distances and directions noted in Champlain's several descriptions contained in the different editions, seems to indicate that Port Fortuné was the modern Star Harbor; that "la soupconneuse" was perhaps Point Gammon, or possibly some island now submerged, such, for instance, as Bishop and Clerk's Island; and that the deep gulf which, on the map of 1612, marks the southern limit of his explorations, was in all probability Vineyard Sound, which presents a land-locked appearance from a point a few miles east of its entrance.

## 1607

William Usselincx, who had already (in 1591) suggested a Dutch association to trade in the West Indies, now urges the immediate establishment of a West India Company modelled after the East India Company, which new company, however, did not materialize until June 3, 1621 (q.v.).—*Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 23.

Apr. 10-20

Aug. 12-22

Oct. 16



1607 The Dutch defeat the Spanish fleet at Gibraltar, and become  
 Ap. 25 masters of the sea.

May Colonists, under Capt. Newport, dispatched to America by  
 14-24 the London Company, start the first permanent English colony in  
 the western hemisphere, with a settlement at Jamestown, Vir-  
 ginia. "The fourteenth day [of May] we landed all our men,  
 which were set to work about the fortification [James Fort],  
 and others some to watch and ward as it was convenient."—  
*Observations by Master George Percy, 1607, printed in Tyler's Narr.*  
*of Early Virginia, 15.*

31- The "Gift of God," under George Popham, and the "Mary  
 June and John," commanded by Raleigh Gilbert, the nephew of Sir  
 10 Walter Raleigh, sail from Plymouth with 120 colonists to make a  
 settlement on the Kennebeck River. They arrived in August, and  
 began their settlement at the mouth of the Sagadahoc. They  
 named their fort "Saint George." In a short time, 50 houses  
 were constructed, and a "pretty Barke" built—perhaps the second  
 vessel constructed by Europeans in the territory now known as the  
 United States, the only earlier one recorded having, apparently,  
 been built by Ayllon on the coast of South Carolina in the summer  
 of 1526 (q.v.). The winter of 1607-8 was very severe, and in the  
 midst of it fire destroyed their store-house, provisions, and most  
 of their lodgings. On Feb. 5, Capt. Popham died and was suc-  
 ceeded by Raleigh Gilbert. In the following summer, several  
 vessels visited North Virginia, by one of which Gilbert learned of  
 the death of his brother and the necessity of his return to England.  
 Thereupon, the colonists, discouraged by their sufferings (to which,  
 doubtless, the mosquitoes contributed largely), and disappointed  
 also because of their failure to discover any valuable minerals,  
 abandoned the colony and returned to England, being assisted in  
 this by the vessel they had built, the "Virginia."—"A briefe Rela-  
 tion of the Discouerie and Plantation of New-England," in *Purchas*  
*His Pilgrimes, IV: 1827-32*; Ferdinando Gorges, "A Brief Nar-  
 ration," 8, in *America Painted to the Life* (1659).

### 1608

— In this year, the Separatists, of Scrooby, Eng., emigrated to  
 Amsterdam. In 1609, they removed to Leyden and established  
 their church.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 261-62  
 and authorities there cited.

— Probably between 1606 and 1608, the so-called "Virginia Com-  
 pany Chart," an English manuscript chart of the Atlantic coast of  
 America from New Foundland to Brazil, and of England and Asica  
 from Ireland to the coast of Guinea, was drawn. This map, which  
 is reproduced in Vol. II, Cartography, C. Pl. 21-a, and described on  
 p. 49 et seq., apparently embodies the information possessed  
 by Hudson when he undertook his memorable third voyage. The  
 stretch of coast which was unknown to the author of this map is  
 exactly that portion which was still unmapped when Hudson  
 sailed, and which he evidently intended to explore, should his  
 search for a passage to the Orient by the North prove unsuccessful.

On this chart, we find recorded for the first time a relatively  
 accurate knowledge of the coast-line north and east of the suspected  
 passage in the neighbourhood of 40° N. L., including Cape Cod,  
 and extending to a point midway between the 43d and 44th degrees.

July The first permanent settlement in New France is made, at  
 3 Quebec. "The rock and the surroundings of the old Iroquois city  
 of Stadacona [Stadacona] attracted Champlain as it has fascinated  
 millions since his day. So Champlain cast anchor there on July 3,  
 1608, and laid the foundations of a city which he called Quebec,  
 from the Indian name meaning the Narrows."—Tracy, *Tercentenary*  
*Hist. of Canada, I: 53.*

— In the latter part of this year, at the invitation of the directors  
 of the East India Co., Henry Hudson, having been unsuccessful  
 in two expeditions, sent out respectively in 1607 and 1608 by the  
 London Company, to seek a shorter passage to the Orient by  
 way of the Northern Seas, went to Holland, in the hope of secur-  
 ing encouragement and help in connection with a new enterprise.  
 After negotiating with the Dutch East India Company at  
 Amsterdam for a voyage in its service, he was advised that no  
 expedition could be immediately undertaken. Isaac Le Maire,  
 thereupon, attempted to enlist Hudson's services for the King of  
 France, but, when the rumour of these negotiations reached the  
 Dutch East India Company, Hudson was at once recalled.—Letter  
 (dated Jan. 25) of President Jeannin, French ambassador at The  
 Hague, to Henry IV, in Asher's *Henry Hudson the Navigator*,

244-54. See also Murphy, *Henry Hudson in Holland*. This letter 1608  
 quotes Hudson and Plancius as believing that the climate as one  
 approaches the Pole becomes milder, and the sea more open, and  
 as advising therefore an attempt to sail eastward in c. 83° rather  
 than in c. 74°.

The directors of the Amsterdam chamber of the East India Dec.  
 Co. commission three of their members to draft a contract with 29  
 Henry Hudson, and prepare the necessary letters to the other  
 chambers. At the same time instructions are given to look out for  
 a suitable vessel of from 25 to 35 lasts (50 to 70 tons) for Hudson.  
 The contract was made out and signed on Jan. 8, 1609 (q.v.).  
*Resolutien van de Kamer van Amsterdam*, trans. in Murphy's *Henry*  
*Hudson in Holland*, 115, 142.

### 1609

"... the Voyage [to Virginia] is not long nor tedious, five  
 weeks at ease will send us thither, whereas five months suffice not  
 to some other places where we Trade: our course and passage is  
 thorow the great Ocean, where is no feare of Rocks or Flattes, nor  
 subject to the streights or restraint of forreine Princes; most  
 Winds that blow, are apt and fit for vs, and none can hinder  
 vs: when we come to the Coast, there is continual depth enough,  
 with good Bottom for Anchorhold, and the Land is faire to fall  
 with all, full of excellent good Harbours, the world affords no better  
 for Ships of all burdens, many pleasant llands great and small  
 affronting the Coast: Two goodly Riuer are discovered, winding  
 farre into the Mayne, the one in the North part of the Land  
 [Is this a reference to the Sagadahoc, which was abandoned by the  
 Popham colony in 1608 (see May 31, 1607), or, possibly,  
 to the Hudson River?] by our Western Colonie, Knights and Gen-  
 tlemen of Excester, Plymouth, and others: The other in the  
 South part thereof, by our Colonie of London: Upon which Riuer  
 being both broad, deepe and pleasant, abounding with store of  
 fish, our Colonie haue begun to fortifie themselves, and haue built  
 a Towne, and named it (in honour of our King) James Towne,  
 fourescore miles within Land, upon the Northside of the Riuer . . ."  
 —Robert Johnson, *Nova Britannia* (1609), page 9 (unnumbered).

Henry Hudson enters into a contract with the Dutch East Jan.  
 India Company for a voyage of discovery (his third in search 8  
 of a short route to the Orient), in which he is to seek a new route  
 to the Indies, by way of the north-east, that is along the northern  
 coast of Russia and Siberia, passing "around by the North Side  
 of Nova Zembla," and through the Straits of Anian (Bering Strait).

The original contract has disappeared, but a copy, made by  
 Pieter van Dam, counsel of the company from 1652 to 1706, for  
 his unpublished history of that corporation, is preserved in the  
 archives at The Hague (see Pl. I, Vol. IV), together with an  
 abstract of certain "Instructions," which Van Dam states were  
 issued to Hudson at the same time. The contract and "Instruc-  
 tions" are printed in Dutch and in English by Murphy in his  
*Henry Hudson in Holland*, from which the following extracts are  
 taken (see also Vol. II, Cartography, page 42 et seq.):

The contract provides that "the said Directors shall [in the  
 first place equip a small vessel or yacht of about thirty lasts [60  
 tons] burden, with which, well provided with men, provisions and  
 other necessities, the above named Hudson shall about the first  
 of April, sail, in order to search for a passage by the North, around  
 by the North side of Nova Zembla, and shall continue thus along  
 that parallel until he shall be able to sail Southward to the latitude  
 of sixty degrees. He shall obtain as much knowledge of the lands  
 as can be done without any considerable loss of time, and if it is  
 possible return immediately in order to make a faithful report  
 and relation of his voyage to the Directors, and to deliver over his  
 Journals, log-books and charts, together with an account of every-  
 thing whatsoever which shall happen to him during the voyage  
 without keeping anything back; for which said voyage the Direc-  
 tors shall pay to the said Hudson, as well for his outfit for the said  
 voyage, as for the support of his wife and children, the sum of eight  
 hundred guilders [\$320.]; and, in case (which God prevent) he  
 do not come back or arrive hereabouts within a year, the Directors  
 shall further pay to his wife two hundred guilders [\$80.] in cash;  
 and thereupon they shall not be further liable to him or his heirs,  
 unless he shall either afterwards or within the year arrive and  
 have found the passage good and suitable for the Company to use;  
 in which case the Directors will reward the before named  
 Hudson for his dangers, trouble and knowledge in their discretion,

1609 with which the before mentioned Hudson is content. And in case  
Jan. 8 the Directors think proper to prosecute and continue the same voyage, it is stipulated and agreed with the before named Hudson, that he shall make his residence in this country with his wife and children, and shall enter into the employment of no one other than the Company, . . .

The following reference to the original "Instructions" to Hudson is made by Van Dam (*ibid.*, 37) in support of his censure of Hudson for seeking a passage through the continent of America: "This Company in the year 1609 fitted out a yacht of about 30 lasts burthen and engaged a Mr. Henry Hudson, an Englishman, and a skilful pilot, as master thereof, with orders to search for the aforesaid passage by the North and Northeast above Nova Zembla, towards the lands or straits of Anian [Bering Strait] and then to sail at least as far as the sixtieth degree of North latitude, when if the time permitted he was to return from the straits of Anian again to this country. And he was further ordered by his instructions, to think of discovering no other routes or passages, except the route around by the North and Northeast above Nova Zembla; with this additional provision, that if it could not be accomplished at that time, another route would be the subject of consideration for another voyage." See also the *Eleventh Annual Report of the Am. Scenic and Hist. Preservation Soc.* (1906).

Mar. 5 On this day, Zudiga writes to Philip III a long letter regarding the Jamestown settlement. At the end of the letter he says: "I have also been told that two vessels are leaving Plymouth with men to people that country which they have taken, which is farther off." In a footnote, Brown remarks: "This was certainly an expedition for North Virginia." It may have had as its object the re-establishment of the colony of Sagadahoc, which had been abandoned the preceding year, or it may have been directed to some other goal, possibly to the south, toward the Hudson River.

We do not know whether this expedition actually started, or not, but undoubtedly at about this time, as Brown remarks, expeditions were sent from England to North Virginia of which no accounts have been found.—Brown, *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 243-47.

Apr. 4 Hudson, with his crew of 18 or 19 English and Dutch seamen, sails from Amsterdam in the ship "De Halve Maen" (Half Moon), which had been fitted out for him by the Amsterdam chamber of the East India Company.

Nov. 7 Not being able to force a passage by the north-east, because of the ice and cold encountered in the neighbourhood of Nova Zembla, and harassed by dissensions among his crew, which, as we shall see later, he probably accepted as a ready excuse, he turned westward on May 14. Before turning, however, he laid before the ship's company two alternative proposals: "The first of these was to go to the coast of America, to the latitude of 40°, moved thereto mostly by letters and maps which a certain Captain Smith had sent him from Virginia, and by which he indicated to him a sea leading into the western ocean, by the north of the southern English colony [Virginia, which, by the "Second Charter," formulated some time prior to Feb. 17, 1609, had been divided into two parts, the southern part lying between 34° and 40°, N. L. so that the mouth of the Hudson, lying as it does in 40° 18', coincides exactly with the location here indicated.] . . . The other proposition was to direct their search through Davis's Straits."

The maps sent by Captain Smith, which probably represented comparatively recent discoveries, perhaps included a map containing such information of the coasts of Virginia, New England, and Canada as are found for the first time combined on the "Virginia Company Chart" (C. Pl. 21A, Vol. II). They can hardly have included the original of the Velasco Map before the addition of Hudson's discoveries and those of his immediate successors, as in this case Hudson would naturally have sought a northern passage by way of the St. Lawrence, rather than through Davis Straits. They may have included a copy of the Jehan Cossin Map of 1570 (C. Pl. 16), which clearly suggests the possibility of a passage through the Hudson River, as well as by the extreme north-west.

The collection had, doubtless, been supplemented before Hudson left Holland by copies of such important maps as Michael Lok's map of 1582 (outline on C. Pl. 17), which shows the western sea, or the Sea of Verrazano; the Molineux Map, published in 1600 (outline on C. Pl. 20), and perhaps an earlier issue than the 1610 edition of the map of Octavius Pisanus (C. Pl. 21), which important map actually shows a passage to the western sea, in the neighbourhood of 40° N. L. Hudson was also, no doubt, familiar with

the maps depicting the discoveries of Verrazano, Gomez, and other early explorers along our coast. See Vol. II, Cartography, Chap. I.

Alexander Brown, in his *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 184, suggests that Hudson may have taken with him to Holland, in the latter part of 1608, a copy of Smith's *True Relation* and his sketch map of the neighbourhood of Chesapeake Bay, which accompanied it. It is not inconceivable that the *Relation*, which, it will be remembered, was "Written by Captaine Smith Coronell of the said Collony, to a worshipfull friend of his in England," was actually addressed to Hudson, and that this and the map were among the documents referred to by Van Meteren as having been sent to Hudson by Smith. We learn from the *Relation* that Smith himself was deeply interested in the question of a passage to the western sea, the existence and location of which he frequently discussed with the Indians, who successively led him to seek for it via Chesapeake Bay, the Susquehanna River, and the Potomac, and finally suggested that the passage was by way of "the river of Canada." From various statements made by the Indians, and quoted by Smith, Strachey, and others, it is clear that the sea which they had in mind, and which Smith and others mistook for the western ocean, was in reality Lake Ontario, which is evidently the sea that Strachey tells us "should be about ten daies [above the falls of the James River], allowing, according to a march, some fourteen or sixteen miles a day."—*The Historie of Trauaile into Virginia Britannia*, Hakluyt Soc. Publ. (1849), 34. It is true that Velasco, in his letter of March 22, 1611, to the King of Spain (reproduced in Brown, *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 455 et seq.) says: ". . . It is more than 400 leagues off and many high mountains are there and vast deserts which the Indians themselves never yet have explored." Among other references to this unknown sea are Smith's statement that "Beyond the mountains from whence is the head of the river Patowomeke, The Savages report, inhabit their most mortall enemies, the Massawomekes upon a great salt water, which by all likelihood is either some part of Cammda [Canada] some great lake, or some inlet of some sea that falleth into the South sea."—*A Map of Virginia* (etc.) (1612), 26. King Powhatan evidently realized that any statements made by the Indians to the effect that a salt sea existed beyond the mountains, to the west, were without foundation, as he told Smith that, "for any salt water beyond the mountains, the relations you haue had from my people are false."—Smith, *The Generall Historie of Virginia* (etc.), 68.

It is altogether likely that the *Relation*, which came to a somewhat abrupt end on June 2, 1608, was forwarded by the "Phoenix," which sailed on that date, and reached England early in July. From this document, which was entered for publication on Aug. 13, we know that Smith had, by June 2, explored most, if not all, of the possible approaches to the western sea in the neighbourhood of Chesapeake Bay, and it is quite possible that the portions which we are told in the preface were omitted, as "fit to be private," contained the reference to "a sea leading into the western ocean, by the north of the southern English colony," to which Van Meteren refers; or, it is possible that Hudson may have received some further information from Smith on this subject.

In the "Report of What Francisco Maguel, an Irishman, learned in the State of Virginia, during the eight months that he was there," probably from Sept., 1607, to April, 1608 (reproduced under cxxi, in Brown, *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 393-99), we find the following statement:

" . . . the natives of Virginia assure the English that they can easily take them to the South-Sea by three routes. The first route on which they will take them is by land, from the head of that river, on which the English have a fort, to the South Sea, as the Natives affirm [his ten days' march]. The second route is, because in a day's march and a half from the head of that river inland, there is another river so long that it falls into the South Sea. The third route is that twelve leagues from the mouth of this river, where the English are, towards the N. W. there are four other rivers, to which there came [went?] one of those English Captains in a pinnace, who says that one of these rivers is of great importance, and the Natives affirm, that fourteen leagues farther on from these 4 rivers towards the N. W. there is another great river, which flows very far into the country, until it meets another large river, which flows to the South Sea." Cf. the Pisanus Map (C. Pl. 21, Vol. II).

Apr. 4 to Nov. 7



1609 These are clearly references to the story which Capt. Smith  
Apr. brought back to the colony on returning from his captivity in  
4 January, 1608, and show that Smith, at the time when he wrote  
to Hudson, believed that the passage would be found somewhere to  
Nov. the north of Chesapeake Bay.

7 Maguel's further statement that "the anxiety they [the English] feel that the secrets of this country shall not become known, is so great that they have issued orders prohibiting any one from taking letters with him beyond the frontiers, and also from sending any, especially to private individuals, without their being first seen and read by the Governor," is an indication of the pains taken by the English to prevent foreigners, especially Spaniards, from getting possession of maps and descriptions of the country.

See A.  
1630

It is of course possible that Hudson, in accordance with the principle of elimination, drew his own inferences as to the likelihood of a passage between 38° and 41° 30', which embraced the only section of the coast not already thoroughly explored. It seems also clear that Hudson believed that the chances of finding the passage in the neighbourhood of 40° were at least equal to those of finding it by way of the north-west, and that he did not greatly care which section of the coast he searched first, expecting, in case of failure in his first attempt, to try as soon as possible the other alternative.

Hudson's forehandedness in possessing himself of the above-mentioned documents furnishes ground for the belief that even before sailing he had in mind the possibility of departing from the strict terms of his contract, and of seeking a passage by way of the east coast of America, should difficulties be encountered on the north-east route. That he confidently anticipated such difficulties, as a result of his experience on his second voyage, is more than likely. Indeed, in one place in his journal of this voyage, while describing his explorations in Nova Zembla, he remarks: "It is no marvel that there is so much Ice in the Sea toward the Pole, so many Sounds and Rivers being in the Lands of Noua Zembla, and Newland [Spitzbergen] to ingender it; besides the coasts of Pechora, Russia, and Groenland [Greenland], with Lappia, as by proofes I finde by my trauell in these parts: by meanes of which Ice I suppose there will be no navigable passage this way." Again he remarks: "... for at my being at Noua Zembla, the sixt of Iuly, vide of hope of a North-east passage, (except by the Vaygats [Weygats: straits separating Noua Zembla from Russia], for which I was not fitted to trie or proue) I therefore resolved to vse all meanes I could to sayle to the North-west; considering the time and meanes we had, if the wind should friend vs, as in the first part of our Voyage it had done, and to make triall of that place called Lumleys Inlet [Hudsons Straits], and the furious over-fall by Captayne Davis, hoping to runne into it an hundred leagues, and to retorne as God should enable mee."—*Purchas His Pilgrimes*, III: 579-80. There seems, therefore, reason to suspect that he had, from the beginning, virtually determined upon a westward course.

Although Van Meteren clearly states that the proposal to direct their search through Davis Strait met with general approval, it seems clear, from subsequent events related by him and by Juet, that Hudson himself preferred, or at least accepted, the alternative of seeking first a passage in "the latitude of 40°," which course there is even reason to believe he had pretty well determined upon before sailing. Smith's theory of a probable passage through America in the neighbourhood of 40° was probably based upon the Indians' accounts of the Great Lakes, which he evidently mistook for the western sea, which, in his *True Relation*, written in 1608, he refers to as "the backe Sea that on the other side the maine, where was salt water." It may also be noted in this connection that Popham, writing to King James from Sagadahoc, on Dec. 13, 1607, said: "Besides, they [the natives] positively assure me, that there is a certain Sea in the opposite or western part of this province, distant not more than seven day's journey from our fort of St. George in Sagadahoc: a sea large, wide and deep of the boundaries of which they are wholly ignorant; which cannot be any other than the Southern Ocean, reaching to the regions of China, which unquestionably cannot be far from these parts."—Brown, *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 146. This sea is clearly shown on the Velasco Map (C. Pl. 22), where, as has already been noted, it corresponds in location with Lake Ontario, and is connected with the Atlantic Ocean by Hudson River (through the Mohawk) and the St. Lawrence. The Velasco Map also shows Lake Champlain.

Hudson also had with him copies of George Waymouth's journals, describing his attempt, in 1602, to discover a north-west passage through Davis Strait, and more particularly through Lumley's (Hudson's) Straits, in 61° 40', which he penetrated to a distance of 100 leagues, or within 50 miles of Hudson Bay, and his discoveries along the New England coast as far south as 41° 30', in 1605. These journals had been furnished him by Peter Plancius, the great Dutch geographer, with whom he consulted in 1608-9, before his departure, and with whose own maps of the north-east coast he was, of course, familiar. Plancius, however, believed the theory of a western passage in this direction to be fallacious, "from the account of one who had explored the land in the west and had declared it to be continuous" (*i. e.*, to contain no strait or passage).—Hessel Gerritsz., *Descriptio ac delineatio Geographica Detectionis Freti Sive, Transitus ad Occasum, suprà terras Americanas, in Chinam atq; Japonem ducturi*, in Asher's *Henry Hudson the Navigator*, 89, 191-92.

Apr.  
4  
to  
Nov.  
7

A full translation of this tract will be found in Murphy's *Henry Hudson in Holland*, p. 49 *et seq.* This translation contains some errors: for example, in the sentence "Hence the opinion prevailed that by that way [alone] there was a passage open to the Indies," the important word *alone* is omitted; and, further, the passage beginning "Hudson . . . sailed Westwardly, in order that he might see if there were any hope remaining, *not in a direct course*, as is said, in order that he might get some profit for our country and the Directors" can better be rendered: "Hudson nevertheless seeing that towards the East, and Nova Zembla, the way was closed by ice and snow, sailed towards the west, so that he might investigate whether any hope remained; not by a direct route (as is related) that this our country and the Directors might profit, only that he might in New France exchange his merchandise, for skins, he returned safely to England, where he was accused . . ."

From Juet's account, it is clear that, after leaving the Fåro Islands, Hudson shaped his course south by west, rather than towards Davis Strait, which would have required a more northerly course. It is interesting to note that on July 3d, off the coast of Newfoundland, the "Half Moon" passed a "great Fleet of Frenchmen, which lay Fishing on the Banke," and that from this point on, until they reached the coast of America, ships were sighted at frequent intervals. Having landed, on July 18, in the neighbourhood of Penobscot Bay, to replace a broken foremast, and his crew, after a few days sojourn there, having quarreled with the natives, he again sailed south-west, with the probable purpose of making land in the neighbourhood of Chesapeake Bay, where Smith and his 500 colonists were settled, at Jamestown, in "the Kings River in Virginia," and of searching thence the little known coast, in a northerly direction, for a passage which should lead to the western sea. Waymouth, in 1602 and 1605, and Gosnold, in 1602, had pretty well explored the coast between the entrance to Hudson's Straits in the north and Nantucket in the south, and explorers from the southern colony of Virginia had coasted as far north as about 38°. No previous explorer, however, had thoroughly examined the intervening coast, although Verrazzano, Gomez, Alfonso de Santonge, perhaps Jehan Cossin, or the explorer whose discoveries his map records, and several others about whose voyages even less is known, had sailed along this stretch of shore.

Approaching Cape Cod from the north, Hudson became embayed, and in seeking to pursue his southward course was greatly harrassed by the shoals lying off its eastern extremity. Finally reaching the open sea, he did not again approach land until he found himself in the neighbourhood of Cape Charles. Probably, on second thought, deeming it wiser, for political reasons (which Juet, not being in his confidence, did not record), to resist the temptation of calling upon his friend, John Smith, in Chesapeake Bay, he turned his bows northward, in order to seek the so much desired passage that should give access to the western sea, or the "Sea of Verrazzano." That he did not thoroughly explore Delaware Bay was doubtless due to the fact that its shoal waters convinced him that this could not be the entrance to the sought for passage. It seems clear that, from the information in his possession, he looked rather for success in the neighbourhood of 40°, probably having in mind Verrazzano's "*grandissima riviera*," or the river shown in about the same latitude on the Pisanus and Cossin maps. So it was that Hudson, following closely in the track of his predecessor, Giovanni da Verrazzano, entered in his turn, on Sept. 11, 1609, the land-locked harbour which Verrazzano had visited eighty-five

1609 years before, adding, however, to Verrazzano's discovery that of  
Apr. the great river which still proudly bears Hudson's name.

4 Robert Juet, who had been master's mate ("the Master his  
to Mate") on Hudson's second voyage, in 1608, and was an officer of  
Nov. the "Half Moon" (probably the navigator, but clearly not fully  
7 in Hudson's confidence, in so far at least as related to the motives  
and politics underlying the expedition), gives the best account of  
his voyage that is extant.

"On Saturday the five and twentieth of March, 1609, after the  
old Account, we set sayle from Amsterdam; and by the seven and  
twentieth day, we were downe at the Texel; and by twelue of the  
clocke we were off the Land, it being East of vs two leagues off.  
And because it is a journey vsually knowne, I omit to put downe  
what passed, till we came to the height of The North Cape of  
Finmarke, which we did performe by the fift of May (*sileo nouo*)  
being Tuesday. On which day we observed the height of the Pole,  
and found it to bee 71. degrees and 46. minutes; and found our  
Compass to vary six degrees to the West: and at twelue of the  
clocke, the North Cape did beare South-west; and by South, tenne  
leagues off, and we steered away East and by South, and East."

There is no further entry until the 19th, when, without a word  
of explanation regarding the sudden abandonment of the original  
intention of seeking a north-east passage, or the breaking of the  
contract, Juet records the "Half Moon" again off the North  
Cape, on a westerly course. They reached Strömö, in the Faroe  
Islands, on the 30th, and left again on the first of June, steering  
"South-west and by West" until on the 22d they found them-  
selves in 44° and 58'. From here they "steered away West for  
Newfoundland Land." On July 12, they "had sight of the Land"  
between 43° and 44° (the south coast of Nova Scotia). "The  
sixteenth, in the morning it cleered vp, and we had sight of five  
Ilands lying North, and North and by West from vs, two leagues.  
Then we made ready to set sayle, but the myst came so thicke,  
that we durst not enter in among them.

"The seventeenth, was all mystic, so that we could not get  
into the Harbour. At ten of the clocke two Boates came off to  
vs, with sixe of the Saugages of the Countrey, seeming glad of our  
comming. We gaue them trifles, and they eate and dranke with  
vs; and told vs, that there were Gold, Siluer, and Copper mynes  
hard by vs; and that the French-men doe Trade with them;  
which is very likely, for one of them spake some words of French.  
So we rode still all day and all night, the weather continuing  
mystic.

"The eighteenth, faire weather, we went into a very good  
Harbour" (Penobscot) where, on the 23d, they rigged their new  
foremast. After fishing and trading with the natives, they finally,  
before departing, deliberately "draue the Saluages from their  
Houses, and tooke the spoyle of them, as they would haue done  
of vs." On the 26th they came out of the harbour and sailed again  
south-west. On the 3d of August they "went on Land [on the  
north side of Cape Cod], and found goodly Grapes, and Rose trees."  
On the 5th they cleared the cape, which they recognized as Cape  
Cod, and on the 6th the out lying shoals, and "steered away South  
and South by East."

On the 9th they found themselves in 38° 39', "in an vnkowne  
sea." On the following day they tacked about to the westward.  
On the 17th, at sunrise, they began to look for land, which they  
sighted at about 11 o'clock, in 37° 26', just north of "the Entrance  
into the Kings River in Virginia, where our English-men are."  
From the 18th to the 26th, they cruised about off the shore in a  
storm. On the latter date, at noon, their "height was 37. degrees  
15. minutes. And we found that we were returned to the same  
place, from whence we were put off at our first seeing Land."  
On the 27th, Juet records: "The Coast lyeth South South-west,  
and is a white Sandie shore, and sheweth full of Bayes and Points.  
The streame setteth West South-west, and East North-east. At  
sixe of the clocke at night, we were thwart of an Harbour or  
Riuier [Chincoteague Inlet—or Bay], but we saw a Barre lye be-  
fore it; and all within the Land to the Northward, the water ranne  
with many Ilands in it. At sixe of the clocke we Anchored, and  
sent our Boate to sound to the shoare-ward, and found no lesse  
then foure and a halfe, five, sixe, and seven fathomes.

"The eight and twentieth, faire and hot weather, the winde at  
South South-west. In the morning at sixe of the clocke we  
weighed, and steered away North twelue leagues till noone, and  
came to the Point of the Land [Cape Henlopen]; and being hard

by the Land in fife fathomes, on a sudden wee came into three  
Apr. fathomes; then we beare vp and had but ten foote water, and  
4 joined to the Point. Then as soone as wee were ouer, wee had fife,  
to size, seuen, eight, nine, ten, twelue, and thirteene fathomes.  
Nov. Then wee found the Land to trend away North-west, with a great  
7 Bay and Riuiers [Delaware Bay]. But the Bay wee found shoald;  
and in the offing wee had ten fathomes, and had sight of Breaches  
and drie Sand. Then wee were forced to stand backe againe; so  
we stood backe South-east by South, three leagues. And at seuen  
of the clocke wee Anchored in eight fathomes water; and found a  
Tide set to the North-west, and North North-west; and it riseth  
one fathome, and sheweth South South-east. And hee that will  
thoroughly Discouer this great Bay, must haue a small Pinnasse,  
that must draw but foure or fife foote water, to sound before him.  
At fife in the morning wee weighed, and steered away to the East-  
ward on many courses, for the Northern Land is full of shoalds."

On the 29th they coasted along the shore, which they "found  
to bee all Ilands." On the 30th they "stood to the East-ward,"  
and were out of sight of land until the 2d of September. On this  
day, early in the morning, they "saw a great Fire, but could not  
see the Land, then we came to ten fathoms, whereupon we brought  
our tackes aboard, and stood to the East-ward East South-east,  
four Glasses" (4 hours). Then the sun arose, and, says Juet: "We  
steered away North againe, and saw the Land from the West  
by North, to the North-west by North, all like broken Ilands, and  
our soundings were eleuen and ten fathoms." This corresponds  
exactly to the formation between Atlantic City and Little Egg  
Inlet. "Then wee looft in for the shoare, and faire by the shoare,  
we had seven fathomes. The course along the Land we found to be  
Northeast by North," which corresponds to the map. They  
continued from "the Land which we had first sight of, vntill we  
came to a great Lake of water, as wee could iudge it to bee, being  
drowned Land, which made it to rise like Ilands, which was in  
length ten leagues [Barnegat Bay]. The mouth of that Lake hath  
many shoalds, and the Sea breaketh on them as it is cast out of  
the mouth of it [Barnegat Inlet]. And from that Lake or Bay, the  
Land lyeth North by East [which again corresponds exactly with  
the map], and we had a great streame out of the Bay; and from  
thence our sounding was ten fathoms, two leagues from the Land."  
At five o'clock they anchored, probably a few miles north of  
Barnegat Inlet. From this point Juet records, "For [far] to the  
Northward off vs we saw high Hills" (Navesink Highlands, and  
perhaps the Staten Island hills) and, he adds, "This is a very good  
Land to fall with, and a pleasant Land to see."

The next day, September 3rd, they weighed anchor at ten  
o'clock, and, with the wind south south-east, stood to the North-  
ward until three in the afternoon, when they came to "three great  
Riuers," which can have been none other than Raritan Bay, the  
Narrows, and Rockaway Inlet. From this point the narrative  
continues: "So we stood along to the Northernmost [the Narrows]  
thinking to haue gone into it, but we found it to haue a very  
shoald barre before it [Romer Shoal] . . . Then wee cast about  
to the Southward [towards Sandy Hook] . . . till we came to  
the Souther side of them [the shoals] . . . and Anchored [a short  
distance to the north of Sandy Hook]. So we sent in our Boate  
to sound [towards the Hook], and they found no lesse water then  
foare, fife, sixe, and seuen fathomes, and returned in an hoare  
and a halfe. So wee weighed and went in, and rode in fife fathomes,  
Ozie ground" (probably just inside the Hook). Here Juet records  
the latitude or "height" as 40° 30'.

"The fourth, in the morning as soone as the day was light,  
we saw that it was good riding farther vp . . . and found that  
it was a very good Harbour; and foure and fife fathomes, two  
Cables length from the shoare [this undoubtedly was Horseshoe  
Bay or Harboure]. Then we weighed and went in with our ship.  
Then our Boate went on Land [Sandy Hook] . . . At night the  
wind blew hard at the North-west, . . . and wee droue on shoare,  
but tooke no hurt, thanked bee God, for the ground is soft sand  
and Oze . . .

"The fifth, in the morning . . . we heaued off our ship  
againe into fife fathomes water, and sent our Boate to sound the  
Bay, and we found that there was three fathomes hard by the  
Southern shoare. Our men went on Land there, and saw great  
store of Men, Women and Children, who gaue them Tabacco at  
their comming on Land. So they went vp into the Woods [Nave-  
sink Highlands], and saw great store of very goodly Oakes, and

Apr.  
4  
to  
Nov.  
7



1609 some Currants. For one of them came aboard and brought some  
Apr. dried, and gaue me some, which were sweet and good. This day  
4 many of the people came aboard, some in Mantles of Feathers,  
to and some in Skins of diuers sorts of good Furs. Some women  
Nov. also came to vs with Hempe. They had red Copper Tabacco pipes,  
7 and other things of Copper they did wear about their neckes. At  
night they went on Land againe, so we rode very quiet, but durst  
not trust them.

"The sixth . . . our Master sent *Iohn Colman* [doubtless the same *John Coleman* who is mentioned as master's mate in the account of Hudson's first voyage], with four other men in our Boate over to the Northside, to sound the other River, being foure-leagues from vs [evidently the Narrows]. They found by the way shoald water two fathoms [Romer Shoal, etc]: but at the North of the River eighteen, and twentie fathoms, and very good riding for Ships [He probably refers here to Quarantine]; and a narrow River to the Westward between two Ilands [the Kill Van Kull, between Staten Island, of the insularity of which Hudson probably had been informed by the Indians, and Bergen Neck, which, from its shape, they might easily have mistaken for an island] . . . So they went in two leagues and saw an open Sea [Newark Bay], and returned; and as they came backe, they were set vpon by two Canoes, the one hauing twelue, the other fourteene men . . . and they had one man slaine in the fight, which was an *English-man*, named *Iohn Colman*, . . . and two more hurt. It grew so darke that they could not find the ship that night, but labored too and fro on their Oares. They had so great a streame, that their grappell would not hold them [this evidently refers to the very strong tide setting through the Narrows].

"The seuenth . . . by ten of the clocke they returned aboard the ship [which was still at anchor near Sandy Hook], and brought our dead man with them, whom we carryed on Land and buried, and named the point after his name, *Colmans Point*." (This must have been on Sandy Hook.)

The eighth they rode at anchor all day. "The people came aboard vs, and brought Tabacco and *Indian Wheat*, to exchange for Knives and Beades, and offered vs no violence."

On the ninth they "weighed and went off into the channell of the River [towards the Narrows], and Anchored there all night."

At noon on the tenth they "weighed and went over, and found it shoald all the middle of the River . . . and rode all night in soft Ozie ground. The banke is Sand." (It is readily seen from an examination of the government coast chart that these conditions correspond closely with those existing between Sandy Hook and Coney Island.)

On the eleventh, at one o'clock in the afternoon, they "weighed and went into the River [the Narrows] . . . Our soundings were seuen, six, five, six, seven, eight, nine, ten, twelue, thirteene, and fourteene fathomes [Such depths can only have been found in the Narrows]. Then it shoalded againe, and came to five fathomes [which corresponds to conditions existing between Stapleton and Bay Ridge]. Then we Anchored, and saw that it was a very good Harbour for all windes . . ." (the Upper Bay).

On the twelfth, at two o'clock in the afternoon, they weighed and "turned into the River two leagues and Anchored" (This would bring them to the mouth of the Hudson, off the Battery.) This morning at the first (watch) they rode in the river and "there came eight and twentie Canoes full of men, women and children . . ." (probably from Manhattan Island). Just here records: "It [the river] floweth South-east by South within," which, of course, is correct.

On the thirteenth they weighed anchor again and turned four miles into the river and in the afternoon ran up  $2\frac{1}{2}$  leagues farther and anchored all night. (This would correspond to a point near Fort Lee.) From here Juet records that they "had an high point of Land, which shewed out to vs, bearing North by East five leagues off vs." (This was undoubtedly the highland back of Tarrytown which has this appearance from Fort Lee.)

Hudson proceeded to the "end of the Riuer Naugablenesse," which Van Meteren gives as in latitude  $42^{\circ} 40'$ , and De Laet as "about  $43^{\circ}$ ," and, having sent the master's mate and four men in a small boat eight or nine leagues higher up, to a point near the confluence of the Mohawk, to sound the river, was convinced that it could not afford a passage to China, and therefore retraced his course, passing out of sight of Sandy Hook on October 4th,

thus reluctantly relinquishing his cherished hope, and returning with the sad conviction that the thoroughfare which he had hoped to find did not exist, at least in those parts. Further explorations were, for this voyage, out of the question, and from the bay of this mighty river he turned his course toward England, "without seeing any Land by the way . . . And on the seuenth day of November, *stilo novo*, being Saturday: by the Grace of God . . . safely arrived in the Range of Dartmouth in Deuonshire, in the yere 1609."—*Purchas His Pilgrimes*, III: 591-93, 595.

The only other known contemporary account of Hudson's third voyage was written by Emanuel van Meteren, and appears for the first time in the 31st book, pages 275-76, of the folio edition of 1610 of his celebrated work, with the title *Commentarien ofte Memorien Van den Nederlantsen Staat, Handel Oorloghen ende Gheschiedenissen van onsen tyden*, [etc.], the preface of which is dated "Anno 1610 in Februario."—See Nijhoff's reprint of Murphy's *Henry Hudson in Holland*, 64, 79; the same authority contains a transcription from the 1611 edition, and a rather unsatisfactory translation. Jameson's translation (*Nar. Neth.*, 6-9), which is "revised from the text of the 1614 edition," shows that this edition differs materially from that of 1610, which was the last revised by Van Meteren himself, the 1611 quartos being a pirated edition, issued by the same publisher, and bearing the same title, as the well known issue of 1614. For notes regarding the various editions of this important book, see Bibliography. For reproduction, see Pl. I B, Vol. IV. See also 1610 and 1611. Van Meteren's narrative was written in London, apparently in the early part of 1610, soon after Hudson's return to England, and contains some facts which Juet does not give. It was probably based on information obtained from Juet's Dutch mate. It begins (translated by A. J. F. Van Laer):

"We have said in the preceding book [an error, as the last book contains nothing relating to this subject] that the Directors of the East India Company in Holland had sent out last March [1609], in order to seek a passage to China by the northeast or the northwest, a brave English pilot, named Henry Hutson, with a Vlie boat, having a crew of about 18 or 20 men, part English and part Dutch, well provided.

"This Henry Hutson sailed from Terel the 6th of April, 1609, he doubled the Cape of Norway the 5th of May and kept his course toward Nova Zembla along the northern coasts, but found the sea there as full of ice as the preceding year, so that they lost all hope [of succeeding] that year. Whereupon, on account of the cold, which some who had been in the East Indies could hardly endure, they, being English and Dutch, fell to quarrelling among themselves, whereupon the skipper, Hutson, proposed to them two things. The first was to go in latitude of 40 degrees to the coast of America, moved thereto mostly by letters and maps which one Captain Smith had sent him from Virginia, whereby he indicated to him a sea [which would enable him] to sail around their southern colony on the north side and from there to pass into a western sea, which, if it had been true (since [albeit] experience as yet points to the contrary) would have been a very advantageous matter and a short route to sail to India. The other proposition was to seek a way through Davis's Straits, to which they generally agreed; hence they sailed thitherward on the 14th of May and with a fair wind arrived on the last of May at the island of Faro, where they stayed but 24 hours to take in fresh water. After leaving [there], they sailed until, [on] the 18th of July, [they came] to the coast of Nova Francia, [in latitude of]  $44^{\circ}$  degrees, where they were obliged to run in to get a new foremast (having lost theirs), which they found there and set up. They found this place suitable for cod-fishing and also for the traffic of good hides and peltries or game, which were to be had there for trifling things. But the ship's crew behaved badly toward the natives, taking things by force, about which they began to quarrel with each other, the English fearing that they were outnumbered and the weakest and being therefore afraid to explore further. So they left there on the 26th of July and continued at sea until the third of August, when they approached the land in latitude of  $42^{\circ}$  degrees. Thence they sailed on until, [on] the 12th of August, they again came near the coast in latitude of  $37^{\circ} 45'$  [just north of the entrance to Chesapeake Bay]. Thence they sailed along the shore until they reached  $40^{\circ} 45'$ , where they found a good entrance between two headlands. They entered it on the 12th of September [and discovered] as beautiful a river as one could find [the Hudson], wide and deep, with good anchoring ground, and vegetation ["was," probably for *gewas*]

Apr.  
4 to  
Nov.  
7





1609 on both sides. Finally they came in latitude of 42 degrees and 40  
Apr. minutes with their big ship, but their ship's boat went higher up  
4 the river. Near the entrance of the river they found bold and  
to warlike people, but inland, at the farthest point, they found  
Nov. friendly and civil people, who had an abundance of provisions and  
7 many skins and peltries, martens and foxes and many other commodities, birds, fruits and even white and red grapes. They traded politely with the people and brought a little of everything with them. Now when they had been about fifty miles (leagues) up the river, they returned on the fourth of October and again put to sea. More could have been accomplished if there had been good-will among the crew and if the want of some necessary provisions had not prevented it.

"At sea, they held counsel together and were of different opinions. The mate, a Dutchman, advocated to winter in Terra Nova [Newfoundland] and to explore the northwest passage of Davis. The skipper, Hutson, was opposed to this; he feared his mutinous crew, because they had at times threatened him roughly, and also that in the cold of winter they would consume their entire provisions and then be obliged to return, many of the crew being weak and sickly. No one, however, spoke of returning home to Holland, which gave the skipper various grounds for suspicion, so that he proposed to sail to Ireland, to winter there, to which they all agreed. So at last, they arrived in England, at Dartmouth, on the 7th of November, whence they notified their employers, the directors in Holland, of their voyage, stating that they were willing to explore the northwest, provided fifteen hundred guilders in money were spent in provisions, in addition to their wages and what they had in the ship. Hutson wished to have six or seven of his crew changed, bringing the number up to 30 men, etc. They were to sail from Dartmouth about the first of March, to be in the northwest toward the end of March and to spend there the month of April and the half of May in killing whales and [other] animals near the island of Panar and then to sail to the northwest, to pass the time there until the middle of September and thereafter to return to Holland around the northeast of Scotland. Thus this voyage ended and before the directors could be advised of their arrival in England a long time elapsed through contrary winds. They ordered the ship and crew to come home at the first opportunity and as this was about to be done, the skipper, Herry Hutson, was by the authorities there ordered not to depart, but to serve his own country, [the same being required] also of the other Englishmen who were on the ship. To many, however, it seemed strange that the skippers were not allowed to render an account and make a report of their service and doings, etc. to their masters, having been sent out for the general benefit of navigation. This took place in January 1610, and it was thought that the English themselves wished to send him with ships to Virginia to explore there the aforesaid river further."

Although not strictly contemporary, Johan de Laet, in the first edition (1625) of his *Nieuwe Wereldt*, Book III, "Virginia," Section "Nieuw-Nederlandt," Chap. 7, gives an account of Hudson's discovery, that was probably based on the lost journal of Henry Hudson, or on his preliminary report, which, perhaps, the Amsterdam directors of the East India Company lent to the compiler. He says: "As to the first discovery, the Directors of the Chartered East India Company, in 1609, dispatched the yacht *Half Moon*, under the command of Hendrick Hudson, captain and supercargo, to seek a passage to China by the northeast. But they changed their course and stood over towards New France; and, having passed the banks of Newfoundland in latitude 43° 23', made the land in latitude 44° 15', with a west-northwest and northwest course, and went on shore at a place where there were certain natives with whom, as they understood, the French come every year to trade. Sailing hence, they bent their course to the south until, running south-southwest and southwest by south, they again made land in latitude 41° 43', which they supposed to be an island, and gave it the name of New Holland, but afterwards discovered that it was Cape Cod, and that, according to their observation, it lay fully seventy-five leagues to the west of its place on all the charts. From here they fell down to 37° 15', where they again saw land. The coast was low, running north and south; and along it stretched a bank or shoal, inside of which there was a depth of eight, nine, ten, eleven, seven, and six and a half fathoms, with a sandy bottom. They called this place Dry Cape [probably Cape Charles].

"Running thence to the northward, they again discovered land in latitude 38° 9', where there was a white sandy shore, and within it an abundance of green trees. The direction of the coast was north-northeast and south-southwest for about eight leagues, then north and south for seven leagues, and afterwards southeast and northwest for five leagues. They continued to run along the coast to the north, until they reached a point from which the land stretched to the west-northwest, and there was a bay into which several rivers discharged. From this point land was seen to the east-northeast, which they took to be an island; but it proved to be the main land, and the second point of the bay, in latitude 38° 54'. Standing upon a course northwest by north, they found themselves embayed [in Delaware Bay], and, encountering many breakers, stood out again to the south-southeast. They suspected that a large river discharged into the bay, from the strength of the current that set out, and caused these sands and shoals.

"Continuing their course along the shore, they observed a white sandy beach and drowned land within, beyond which the land was full of trees, the coast running northward by north and southwest by south. Afterwards the direction of the coast changed to north by east, and was higher land than they had yet seen, along to a lofty promontory, behind which was situated a bay, where they ran up into a roadstead behind a low sandy point, in latitude 40° 18' [Sandy Hook]. There they were visited by two savages clothed in elk-skins, who showed them every sign of friendship. On the land they found an abundance of blue plums and the finest oaks for height and thickness that one could ever see; together with poplars, *Lonen*, and various other kinds of wood useful in ship-building. Sailing hence in a north-by-east direction, they ascended the river to about 43° north latitude, where it became so narrow and of so little depth that they turned back."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 37-38.

An interesting contemporary side light is contained in a letter written on Dec. 2, 1611, by the Marqués de Guadeleste from Brussels to the Spanish king on affairs passing in Holland. See Vol. II, p. 44. This letter states that the "Company had equipped two famous ships, in order to trade with China, going by the way of Tartary; and also that an Englishman was willing to execute the plan, and that his master had not allowed it." In other words, if the information be true, Hudson sailed against the express wish or order of the English King, which would go far toward explaining his retention in England after his return. The reference to the two ships may possibly be explained by the fact that the yacht "Hope" or "Good Hope" sailed for the Weygats (the strait between Nova Zembla and the mainland) at about the same time that the "Half Moon" left with instructions to sail north of Nova Zembla. It is conceivable that they sailed together, and that the "Good Hope" returned to Holland when Hudson turned and sailed westward.—See the "Ship Book" for 1608 (1609), and Register of the East India Co., in Murphy's *Henry Hudson in Holland*, 59, 116. *Idem infra*, reference to Asher.

A description of the "Half Moon," based on investigations undertaken in Holland and America at the time of the construction of the replica for the Hudson-Fulton Celebration, may be found in *The Hudson-Fulton Celebration*, I: 92-104, and in an article entitled "Henry Hudson and the Discovery of the Hudson River," by Edward Hagaman Hall, in the 15th *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1910), 259-71. See also Murphy's *Henry Hudson in Holland*, 57-60, where extracts are given from the "Sailing book" (*Uitloopboekje*) and "Memorandum book" (*Memoriaal*), which were rediscovered in the archives of the East India Company at Amsterdam by Brodhead, in 1841, and which are referred to in his *Hist. State of N. Y.*, notes pp. 24 and 43, as the "Ship book." There are four entries referring to the "Half Moon": the first, from the "Sailing book," records the fact that the yacht "Halve Maen," of 40 lasts, left Amsterdam in 1608 (evidently a mistake for 1609), destined for the north, and returned in 1610 (see Pl. I, Vol. IV). The second, also from the "Sailing-book," under the date of May 2, 1611, records the sailing of the "Halve Maen" for the West Indies, in company with the "Banda," and under command of "Commander Laurens Reael." This entry also records the wreck of the "Banda," on March 6, 1615, on the island of Mauritius, and states that the "Halve Maen" remained (there). The third, in the "Memorandum book," under the heading "Ships outgoing A° 1608" (evidently an error for 1609) from Amsterdam, records the

Apr.  
4  
to  
Nov.  
7



1609 yacht "halve mane," 40 lasts, "Schipper Heijndrick Hoitsen" (see  
Apr. Pl. 1, Vol. IV). The fourth, also from the "Memorandum book,"  
4 under the heading "Ships sent under Commander Laurens Reael,  
to 2d May 1611, from Amsterdam," gives the ship "Banda" and the  
Nov. yacht "Halve Mane," the latter in command of Melis Andries.  
7 The last mention of the "Half Moon" is found in a list of ships  
which were in various places in the (West) Indies from July, 1616,  
until the end of the same year. In this list, which is contained in  
*Begin en Voortgang der Oost-Indische Compagnie*, II: 129, the  
"Half Moon" is mentioned as being at the island of Sumatra. Her  
ultimate fate has never been ascertained. See also *ICONOGRAPHY*,  
III: 85-85.

Brodhead's statement (*Hist. State of N. Y.*, 43) that the "Half Moon" returned to Amsterdam on July 15, 1610, is not supported by any authority that we have been able to discover.

Hudson's course or "track" on his memorable third voyage is shown on the two maps of "Early Explorations" contained in Vol. II, C. Pls. 58 and 59. For a contemporary cartographical representation of the information which he must have possessed, before sailing, see "The Virginia Company Chart," C. Pl. 21A, Vol. II, and for a similar representation of his discoveries on this voyage, and those made by his immediate successors in 1610, see the Velasco Map of 1610, C. Pls. 22 and 22A, and Cartography, pp. 51-61, Vol. II. See also Chaps. II, III, and V, Vol. II.

Asher, in his *Henry Hudson the Navigator*, civ, concludes that Hudson had two vessels, the "Good Hope" and the "Half Moon," and that the "Good Hope" may have returned after the mutiny near Nova Zembla; he also concludes (cvi) that one of the "maps . . . sent from Virginia" was Verrazano's (C. Pl. 13, Vol. II), and that another may have been Ribero's (C. Pl. 10, Vol. II).

Hans Bontemantel, the well-known Dutch analyst and antiquary, and one of the directors of the Dutch West India Company, made a memorandum, sometime between 1653 and 1659, in regard to the first discovery of New Netherlands. In this he said: "The country was first found and discovered in the year 1609 at the charge of the chartered East India Company by the ship *de halve maen* (Half Moon), on the way to discover a passage to the Kingdom of China. The skipper thereof was a merchant, a certain Henry Hudson, an Englishman by birth, but who had had intercourse a long while among the Netherlands, and was now in the service of the East India Company on monthly pay. This ship, sailing away from the Canary Islands, set its course toward the northwest. Having thus sailed with moderate speed for twenty days, they met land, according to their conjecture in 320 degrees west, and made various proofs that no other Christians had been there before them, but that the land was now first discovered by them. Land then appearing, and observing the fitness of the coast and strand, they approached toward it. They took possession of the prospect at convenience, and gave to it the name of Nieu Nederland. It lies in the north parts of the new American world, commencing at the north by the equinoctial line, 38°, 53', along the seacoast to 42° degrees north latitude; these are the same elevations as those of Sardinia and Corsica, in the Mediterranean Sea, and of Spain and France along the ocean."—*New Netherland Papers*, original manuscripts in N. Y. Pub. Library, from which this item is an abstract, in translation, from folder 1217.

What is known concerning the aborigines of Manhattan Island and vicinity, at the time of Hudson's visit, in 1609, has been studiously analyzed by Alanson Skinner, assistant curator of Anthropology in the Am. Museum of Natural Hist., and published by him in two monographs. The first of these is an introductory statement on "The Manhattan Indians," in the N. Y. State Museum Bulletin, No. 158 (1911), printed also as a separate by the N. Y. State Education Dept. (Albany, 1912); the second is *The Indians of Greater New York* (Cedar Rapids, Ia., 1915), No. 3 in a series of "Little Histories of North American Indians."

His sources of information, primary and secondary, are listed in a bibliography in the latter work. These include De Vries's *Voyages*, O'Callaghan's *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, Colden's *Hist. of the Five Indian Nations*, Ruttenger's *Hist. of the Indian Tribes of the Hudson River*, Danckaerts and Sluyter's *Journal*; also M. R. Harrington's "Some Customs of the Delaware Indians," in the *Journal of the Museum of the Univ. of Penn.*, Vol. I, No. 3, and "Vestiges of Material Culture Among the Canadian Delawares," in the *American Anthropologist*, which Skinner describes as "forerunners of a much larger work [not yet published, 1921] based on personal

archaeological research about New York City, and ethnological study among the surviving Delawares of Canada and Oklahoma, which, when given to the public, will be the *dernier mot* on the subject."

Mr. Skinner has himself done considerable field work in and around New York, and has published a map showing the locations of shell deposits on Staten Island, Long Island, and in Westchester Co., as well as at the northern end of Manhattan Island (at Inwood and along Spuyten Duyvil Creek).

This phase of the subject is found more fully treated in studies made in local archeology by Finch, Bolton, Harrington, and others besides Skinner, and published in the *Anthropological Papers of the Am. Museum*, Vol. III, under the title "The Indians of Greater New York and the Lower Hudson" (1909). Particularly noteworthy is the account by Reginald Pelham Bolton, entitled "The Indians of Washington Heights," in which he combines the stories of their eventful life and of his successful hunt for their relics. Similar papers, by Rev. W. M. Beauchamp, are pub. in the *Bulletins of the N. Y. State Museum*, Nos. 16, 18, 22, 32, 41.

Skinner also calls attention to a curious document, known as the "Walum Olum" or "Red Score of the Delawares," purporting to be a copy of an original history of the Delaware nations, described by D. G. Brinton in *The Lenape and Their Legends* (Phila., 1885). From all of these and other sources of information, Skinner has been able to point out broadly the history and characteristics of the Indians of this vicinity, as well as to tell some of the tragic incidents, known to us in connection with New York City history and presented in the Chronology from original records. He presents, by numerous quotations from printed sources, a complete picture of the physical features, dress, dwellings, utensils, ceremonial, habits, and customs of the Indians of this region, in peace and war, and describes their relics unearthed in this vicinity in recent years.

He states (1911) that "Some time before the advent of the Dutch at New Amsterdam, a branch of the Lenni Lenape or Delaware Indians split off from the parent stock, which had its abode south and west of the Hudson, and moved eastward and northward, forming the Mahikan tribe. They occupied Manhattan Island and the east bank of the Hudson as far north as the southern boundary of the Mohawk Iroquois. In time they became subdivided into several subtribes and bands, the chief of which, known as the Wappinger Confederacy, was composed of the Wappinger, Kitchawank, Sintinck, Siwanoy, Weckquaesgeek, and Reckwagawank. Of these people, the two tribes last mentioned were found by the Dutch inhabiting Manhattan Island. At that time, the Weckquaesgeek held the upper part of the island, above a line drawn from the Reckewa's creek (later Harlem creek) to the ravine at what is now Manhattanville, and the Reckwagawank occupied the lower part of the island. Both of these tribes also held territories on the mainland, where their principal abodes were situated."

"The name Manhattan referred to the portions of both tribes dwelling on the island, and it is said to mean 'Islanders.'" (For derivation of the name Manhattan, see remarks under Etymology in Vol. II, Chap. VII, pp. 121-22, and authorities there cited.)

In his treatise of 1915, Skinner names each tribal band in various localities of Greater New York and the surrounding country. "As for the Manhattans or Reckwagawans, as they are sometimes called, there is some little doubt as to whether they were a Mohegan or a Delaware band. The evidence seems to show that they were a subtribe of the Unami Delawares. They also occupied part of the mainland nearby."

As shown in the Chronology, Verrazano (see 1524) gives us our first records of the Indians in the neighbourhood of Manhattan Island, and their kindred. These did not differ, he said, from the natives whom he had met elsewhere along the coast. They were of medium height, well proportioned, deep chested, and strong armed (see N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, 2d ser., I: 45). He describes the dress of two of their kings, and of their women.

The next records in which a description of the natives is found is the journal of Juet (see Jameson's *Nar. N. Nath.*, 18). Henry Hudson's own account of the natives dwelling in the neighbourhood of Manhattan Island, taken from De Laet's quotation from Hudson's lost journal, will be found (translated) in *ibid.*, 48. Van der Donck (see *ibid.*, 300-3) gave further first-hand evidence of the personal appearance and customs of those he saw. Good accounts are also given by Wassenaer, De Laet, De Rasière, Michéalius,

1609  
Apr.  
4  
to  
Nov.  
7

1609 Megapolensis, and others, all of which will be found translated in  
Apr. *ibid.* One of the fullest descriptive accounts is that of Denton, in  
4 1670 (q.v.). See also Bibliography, Vol. V.

Nov. In this connection, although of very little historical importance,  
7 it seems advisable to refer here briefly to the oft-quoted inter-  
views with the Indians of the Rev. John Heckewelder, a Moravian  
missionary to the Indians of Pennsylvania, regarding the tribal  
traditions in relation to the first arrival of the Dutch at Man-  
hattan Island. He wrote in 1801:

"The following account of the first arrival of Europeans at  
York Island is verbatim as it was related to me by aged and  
respected Delawares, Monseys and Mahicanni near forty years  
ago. It is copied from notes and manuscripts taken on the spot."  
The Indians said:

"A long time ago, when there was no such thing known to the  
Indians as people with a *white skin*, some Indians who had been  
out fishing, and where the sea widens, espied at a great distance  
something remarkably large swimming, or floating on the water,  
and such as they had never seen before. They immediately  
returning to the shore apprised their countrymen of what they  
had seen, and pressed them to go out with them and discover  
what it might be. These together hurried out, and saw to their great  
surprise the phenomenon, but could not agree what it might be;  
some concluding it either to be an uncommon large fish, or other  
animal, while others were of opinion it must be some very large  
house. It was at length agreed among those who were spectators,  
that as this phenomenon moved towards the land, whether or not  
it was an animal, or anything that had life in it, it would be well  
to inform all the Indians on the inhabited islands of what they had  
seen, and put them on their guard. Accordingly, they sent runners  
and watermen off to carry the news to their scattered chiefs, that  
these might send off in every direction for the warriors to come in.  
These arriving in numbers, and themselves viewing the strange  
appearance, and that it was actually moving towards them, (the  
entrance of the river or bay,) concluded it to be a large canoe or  
house, in which the great Mannitto (great or Supreme Being)  
*himself* was, and that he probably was coming to visit them. By  
this time the chiefs of the different tribes were assembled on York  
Island, and were counselling (or deliberating) on the manner they  
should receive their Mannitto on his arrival. Every step had been  
taken to be well provided with a plenty of meat for a sacrifice; the  
women were required to prepare the best of victuals; idols or  
images were examined and put in order; and a grand dance was  
supposed not only to be an agreeable entertainment for the Man-  
nitto, but might, with the addition of a sacrifice, contribute towards  
appeasing him, in case he was angry with them. The conjurers  
were also set to work, to determine what the meaning of this  
phenomenon was, and what the result would be. . . . Between  
hope and fear, and in confusion, a dance commenced. While in this  
situation fresh runners arrive declaring it a house of various colours,  
and crowded with living creatures. It now appears to be certain  
that it is the great Mannitto bringing them some kind of game,  
such as they had not before; . . . full of people, yet of quite a  
different colour than they (the Indians) are of; that they were  
also dressed in a different manner from them, and that one in  
particular appeared altogether red, which must be the Mannitto  
himself. They are soon hailed from the vessel, though in a language  
they do not understand; yet they shout (or yell) in their way. Many  
are for running off to the woods, but are pressed by others to stay,  
in order not to give offence to their visitors, who could find them out,  
and might destroy them. The house (or large canoe, as some will  
have it), stops, and a smaller canoe comes ashore with the red man  
and some others in it; some stay by this canoe to guard it. The  
chiefs and wise men (or councillors) had composed a large circle,  
unto which the redclothed man with two others approach. He  
salutes them with friendly countenance, and they return the salute  
after their manner. They are lost in admiration, both as to the  
colour of the skin (of these whites) as also to their manner of dress,  
yet most as to the habit of him who wore the red clothes, which  
shone with something [lace] they could not account for. He must  
be the great Mannitto (Supreme Being) they think, but why should  
he have *white skin*? . . .

" . . . the man with the red clothes returned again to them,  
and distributed presents among them, to wit, beads, axes, hoes,  
stockings, &c. They say that they had become familiar to each  
other, and were made to understand by signs; that they now would

return home, but would visit them next year again, when they  
would bring them more presents, and stay with them awhile. . . .  
That the vessel arrived the season following [If this whole legend  
has any foundation in fact, this may be a reference to the mysteri-  
ous expedition of 1610 (q.v.), to which De Laet refers,] and they  
were much rejoiced at seeing each other; but that the whites laughed  
at them (the Indians), seeing they knew not the use of the axes, hoes,  
&c., they had given them, they having had these hanging to their  
breasts as ornaments; and the stockings they had made use of as to-  
bacco pouches. . . . They took every white man they saw for a  
Mannitto, yet inferior and attendant to the *supreme Mannitto*, to  
wit, to the one which wore the red and laced clothes. Familiarity  
daily increasing between them and the whites, the latter now pro-  
posed to stay with them, asking them only for so much land as the  
hide of a bullock would cover (or encompass,) which hide was  
brought forward and spread on the ground before them. That they  
readily granted this request; whereupon the whites took a knife and  
beginning at one place on this hide, cut it up into a rope not thicker  
than the finger of a little child, so that by the time this hide was cut  
up there was a great heap. That this rope was drawn out to a great  
distance, and then brought round again, so that both ends might  
meet. That they carefully avoided its breaking and that upon  
the whole it encompassed a large piece of ground. That they (the  
Indians) were surprised at the superior wit of the whites, but did  
not wish to contend with them about a little land, as they had  
enough. That they and the whites lived for a long time contentedly  
together, although these asked from time to time more land of  
them; and proceeding higher up the Mahicannituk (Hudson River),  
they believed they would soon want all their country, and which,  
at this time was already the case."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*,  
2nd ser., I: 69-74.

Apr. After 40 years of warfare under William of Orange and his son,  
Prince Maurice, the federal republic of the United Netherlands,  
now approaching the height of its greatness, concludes (at Antwerp)  
with Spain a 12-years' truce. The provisions include an acknowl-  
edgement by Spain of the independence of The Netherlands.

May A second charter is granted to the London Company (the south-  
21 ern colony of the Virginia Company), erecting it into "a corporation  
June and body politic," and enlarging and explaining its privileges.  
2 The new charter extended the bounds of the colony to over 1,000,000  
square miles, stretching 200 miles north and 200 miles south of  
Point Comfort, and from sea to sea. Under these limitations, the  
northerly boundary was fixed at about the fortieth degree, instead  
of the forty-first which was the limit fixed in the charter of 1606.—  
Brown, *Genesis*, 206 et seq. For the first charter, see April 10, 1606.

The Plymouth Company continued for eleven years longer to  
enjoy a nominal existence under its first charter; but, although  
several attempts were made to form new settlements, not a single  
permanent English colony was established, north of Virginia, until  
1620.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 15.

July Samuel de Champlain is engaged in a great fight with the  
30 Iroquois near Ticonderoga, on Lake Champlain.—Champlain,  
*Voyages* (1632), 149-52.

Aug. The settlement at Jamestown, Va., is augmented by the arrival  
— of seven ships, containing over 300 colonists. The "Adventure,"  
bearing the leaders of the expedition—Somers, Gates, and New-  
port—and about 200 colonists, was wrecked near Bermuda, so that  
these colonists (140 when they reached Virginia) did not arrive  
until May 10th of the following year. Capt. John Smith's *Works*,  
I: 161; *Stith, Hist. of First Discovery & Settlement of Va.*, 102.

Oct. Shortly after this date, Capt. John Smith, who had been two  
4-14 years in the Jamestown colony and had lately assumed the chief  
command, was sent back to England, suffering from injuries received  
in an explosion, "to answer some misadventures, whereof I  
perswade me he can scarcely clear himself from great imputa-  
tion of blame." Smith sailed on one of the ships of the Gates and  
Somers fleet, which had reached Jamestown Aug. 31, 1609, and  
which left for home shortly after Oct. 4.—Letter of John Radclyffe  
to Lord Salisbury, dated from Jamestown, Oct. 4, 1609, reproduced  
in Brown's *Genesis*, I: 335.

Nov. Hudson reaches Dartmouth, England, after his return from  
7 the Hudson River, and, being himself forcibly detained there,  
sends to the directors of the Dutch East India Company a preli-  
minary report, probably accompanied by a rough draft of his  
discoveries.—Van Meteren, *History of the Netherlands*, 328; see  
also Cartography, II: 43, et seq.



In February of this year, Emanuel van Meteren completed his "Commentaries and Memorial" of The Netherlands, which was printed under this year's date. This great work, which in its final form is known to us by a single copy, brings the history down to the Spring of 1610 (he died in England on Apr. 8/18, 1612), and contains Hudson's narrative in virtually the same form as that found in the pirated issues of 1611 and 1614—See Apr. 4-Nov. 7, 1609, and 1611.

Although De Laet tells us that Henry Hudson returned to Amsterdam (in 1610) with his report, no evidence has been discovered to substantiate this assertion; and, as we know from Van Meteren that both Hudson and his companions, after their return from America, were forbidden to leave England, and in January, 1610 were still there, and that on April 17 Hudson sailed on his fourth voyage, in the employ of the Muscovy Company of London, it seems hardly likely that he returned to Holland in the interval. Van Meteren says: "A long time elapsed, through contrary winds, before the Company could be informed of the arrival of the ship in England. Then they ordered the ship and crew to return as soon as possible. But, when this was about to be done, Skipper Herry Hutson and the other Englishmen of the ship were commanded by the government there not to leave [England], but to serve their own country. Many persons thought it strange that captains should thus be prevented from laying their accounts and reports before their employers, having been sent out for the benefit of navigation in general. This took place in January, [1610]; and it was thought probable that the English themselves would send ships to Virginia, to explore further the aforesaid river."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 8-9.

De Laet, whose statements can generally be relied upon, tells us further that "in the year 1610 some merchants again sent a ship thither—that is to say, to the second river discovered, which was called Manhattes from the savage nation that dwells at its mouth. And in the subsequent years [on Oct. 11, 1614, *q.v.*] their High Mightinesses the States General granted to these merchants the exclusive privilege of navigating this river and trading there . . ."—*Ibid.*, 38. The versions of 1633 and 1640 add: "And our people wintered there."

It has been suggested that this 1610 expedition may have been the one promoted by Isaac Le Maire in the ship "De Vos," which is supposed to have sailed from Amsterdam in February or March, 1610, in Hudson's track. New light has been shed on the mysterious voyage of this year by Dr. Wieder's recent discovery in the Rijksarchief at The Hague, among the records of the admiralty, of memoranda to the effect that, on Feb. 2, 1610, Le Maire hired the yacht "De Vos" from the admiralty for a period of eight months, paying 160 fl. a month, expecting to return it earlier. He wanted the ship "for a certain voyage which he intended to have undertaken, and which he declared would be very desirable and profitable to the country, providing the said voyage succeeded fortunately, as without a doubt he hoped it would." On Feb. 10, he proposed to buy the yacht; on Feb. 12, the admiralty put a price of 2,400 fl. upon it, and on the same day he bought it for 1,400 fl. It will be noted that this transaction took place immediately after the report of Hudson's return must have reached Holland.—See Vol. II, p. 65. Nevertheless, in view of all the facts, it seems unlikely that "De Vos" should have visited the Hudson in this year, and that no positive record of the fact should have survived. Moreover, it is a matter of record (Jeannin's letter to Henry IV, referred to under 1608) that Le Maire's interest at this time was centred upon a passage by way of the north-east, and not the north-west. Furthermore, Le Maire was not one of the thirteen merchants to whom a charter was granted on Oct. 11, 1614, and who, we are told by De Laet, were the same who sent out the expedition of 1610. Moreover, it seems probable that any expedition sent out by the merchants of Amsterdam was primarily, if not wholly, a trading venture, whereas we know that Le Maire's sole object was the discovery of a passage to the Orient. Finally, from Jeannin's letter, it seems more than likely that Le Maire's expeditions of 1609 and 1610 were backed by the French monarch, in an attempt to forestall Hudson. (See Vol. II, Chap. III.) Having in mind the fact that Le Maire was a bitter rival of the East India Co., and was bent on finding a passage to the Orient that lay outside the limits of that company's charter, it is conceivable that, when Hudson's failure to find a passage by way of the north-east became

known, and at the same time his hope of still finding one by way of the north-west, Le Maire may have dispatched the yacht "De Vos" in Hudson's track again with the determination of forestalling him, this time in the west.

In this connection, reference may be made to a letter of May 5, 1632, from the West India Co. to the states-general, complaining of the detention in Plymouth, Eng., by command of the English king, of the ship "Eendracht," with Director Minuit and Jan Lampo aboard. In this letter, reference is made to the Dutch rights in New Netherlands, as follows:

" . . . we have deemed it to be our duty to inform your High Mightinesses that, subsequent to the first discovery, by your subjects in the year 1609, of the North River (commonly called the Manhattas, also Rio de Montaigne and North river), and after some of your inhabitants had resort thither, in the year 1610 and following years, your High Mightinesses had finally, in the year 1615 [*sic*], granted some of your inhabitants a charter to trade to those countries, to the exclusion of all other persons, and that they established a fort and garrison there, which were maintained until the charter granted to the West India Company included these and other countries."—From N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 51. For further details and references, see Vol. II, Chap. III.

It is possible that De Laet, writing in 1625, may have made a mistake of a year, and that the expedition here referred to was that sent out on "The Fox" and "The Crane," which expedition was doubtless planned in 1610, although it did not sail until March 28, 1611 (*q.v.*).

In or about this year, the world-map of Pisanus (C. Pl. 21, and pp. 38, 49, 60, 134-35, Vol. II), which is very advanced in its delineation of the North East Coast, and apparently shows the Hudson River, was issued.

Hudson, in the service of the Muscovy Company of London, starts in the "Discovery" on his fourth and last voyage. He sailed through Hudson (Lumley's) Strait, probably discovered by Cabot in 1497, into Hudson Bay, wintered in James Bay, and was cast adrift by his mutinous crew on June 21, 1611, shortly after leaving his winter quarters.

The "Discovery," after many vicissitudes, returned to England on Sept. 6, and the remnant of the crew made their way to Sir Thomas Smith, governor of the English East India Company, in whose custody Hudson's journal and maps of this voyage were in 1611 (see Vol. II, p. 46, citing letter of Dec. 1, 1611, in Simancas archives).

It is clear from such meagre information as has been preserved that Hudson died believing that he had discovered the entrance to the long sought for north-west passage.

For contemporary accounts of Hudson's fourth voyage, see "An Abstract of the Journal of Master Henry Hudson," in *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, III: 596-97; Abacv Pricket's "Descoverie" (*ibid.*, III: 597-609); "A note found in the Deske of Thomas Wydowne, Student in the Mathematickes, hee being one of them who was put into the Shallop" (*ibid.*, III: 609-10), and Hessel Gerrits, second Latin ed. (1613), printed in Murphy's *Henry Hudson in Holland*, 130.

King Henry IV, of France, is assassinated.

Capt. Samuel Argall, in company with Sir George Somers, sailed on June 29 from the Chesapeake for the Bermudas, but, owing to contrary winds, they were obliged to change their destination, and to steer instead for Sagadahoc. Before reaching the coast, the two ships were separated in a heavy fog. Argall, after spending some time cruising along the coast between Sagadahoc and Cape Cod, set his course for home, and, on August 22, was in the neighbourhood of Sandy Hook. He reached Delaware Bay on the 27th, and Cape Charles on the 31st.

In his own journal (printed in *Purchas*, IV: 1758), Argall makes no mention of having explored the coast or of having entered any harbour between Cape Cod and Delaware Bay, although Strachey, first secretary of Virginia, in his history, apparently referring to this voyage, says: "Likewise, from the north point of our bay, which (as aforesaid) the Indians call Accowmack, and we Cape Charles, hath the coast all along bene discovered, even to the river of Sachadehoc; for Captain Argall, in his returne from the search of the Bermudas, anno 1610, after he had lost Sir George Somers, 28 July, in a dangerous fogge, well beaten to and fro, fell with the mayne, standing for Cape Cod, and made good, from 44 degrees, what Captayne Bartho. Gosnoll and Captayne Waymouth wanted in their discoveries, observing all along the coast,

1610 and drawing the plots thereof, as he steered homewards, unto  
Aug. our bay; and divers times went ashore, offering acquaintance  
22= and trade unto the people: and in the latitude of 39 discovered  
Sept. another goodly bay [Delaware], into which fell many tangles of  
1 faire and large rivers; and which might make promise of some  
westerly passage; . . . "Strachey, *The Hist. of Travails into*  
*Virginia Britannia*, in Hakluyt Soc. Publications (1849), 42-43.

— On March 22, 1611, Don Alonso de Velasco, Spanish ambassador  
in London, sent to the Spanish King (Philip III) a copy of a map,  
now known as the "Velasco Map" (C. Pls. 22 & 23A, Vol. II),  
which, in an accompanying letter, he described as having been  
drawn by a surveyor, or engineer, sent to America during the  
preceding year, and "returned here about three months ago" (Doc.,  
1610, probably in the ship "Dainty"—see Brown's *Genesis*, I,  
428). The portion of the letter referring to the map reads as  
follows: "This King [James I] sent last year [1610] a surveyor  
to survey that Province, and he returned here about three months  
ago and presented to him [King James] a plan or map of all that  
he could discover, a copy of which I send Y. M. Whose Catholic  
Person . . ."—Brown, *Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 457.

The Velasco Map delineates the coast from the straits of Belle  
Isle to Cape Fear. The characteristics of the coast-line north of  
New England do not vary materially from the usual, rather inaccurate,  
representations of the period. It is, however, quite another  
matter with the portions of the coast occupied by the English—  
New England and Virginia—and the still unoccupied stretch be-  
tween these two settlements, including the tract explored by Hud-  
son, all of which are shown with considerable detail and accuracy,  
there is every reason to believe from Hudson's own survey, or from  
information furnished by him personally.

The name Manhattan ("Manahat" and "Manahatin") ap-  
pears for the first time on the Velasco Map.

The authorship of this very important document, in its final  
form, is unknown, although it evidently embodies, besides the sur-  
veys of Champlain and other foreigners, information derived  
from some at least of such English explorers and surveyors as  
White, Gosnold, Weymouth, Pring (see Oct. 1606), Popham,  
Hudson, Argall (see Aug. 22, 1610), Tyndall, Powell, Madison,  
and possibly others.

Strachey, as we have seen, referring to Argall's voyage from  
June to August, 1610, says that Argall "made good, from 44 degrees,  
what Captayne Bartho. Gosnoll and Captayne Weymouth wanted  
in their discoveries, observing all along the coast, and drawing the  
plots thereof, as he steered homewards, unto our bay."—Brown,  
*Genesis of the U. S.*, I: 457. This statement, if it could be substantiated,  
would satisfactorily establish the identity of the mysterious  
surveyor who visited the Hudson River and Manhattan Island in  
1610, and doubtless completed this map, adding to Hudson's  
discoveries, and those of his predecessors, the stretch of coast  
between the Hudson River and Nantucket. Unfortunately, how-  
ever, Argall's own journal (printed in *Purchas His Pilgrimes*,  
IV: 1758) does not bear out Strachey's statement, as it seems  
clearly to indicate that Argall did not sight land between Cape  
Cod and Delaware Bay. Furthermore, it seems probable that the  
unknown surveyor of 1610 sailed along the coast from south to  
north, as otherwise he could hardly have failed to note the eastern  
entrance into Long Island Sound.

The copy of this map procured by Velasco is now in the Simancas  
archives in Spain. The original has not been found.

For a reproduction and such additional facts as are known  
regarding this map, including a discussion of the reasons for  
connecting it closely with Hudson, see Vol. II, Chap. II, Frontis-  
piece, and C. Pl. 22. See also Brown's *Genesis*, I: 457, and *First*  
*Republic*, 146-47.

## 1611

— In this year, the English translation of the Bible authorized by  
James I, generally known as the "Royal Version" or "King  
James's Version," was first printed, at London, in a massive folio  
volume. It resulted from a conference of English divines, repre-  
senting both the Established Church and the Puritans, called at  
Hampton Court by the king in 1604.—Anderson, *Annals of the*  
*English Bible*, II: 364-94. The proceedings of the conference are  
given contemporaneously by Barlow, *Summe and Substance of the*  
*Conference*, London, 1604.

— In this year, the second issue of Emanuel van Meteren's well

known history, with the title *Belgische Ofte Nederlandsche Oorlogen*  
*ende Geschiedenissen* (the Belgian or Dutch Wars and Events) was  
published. This pirated quarto, which was printed, shortly before  
Van Meteren's death, from his official folio edition of 1610 (9-9  
under Apr. 4-Nov. 7, 1609), has long been taken for the first edition.

The recent discovery, in the Library of Congress, of the only known  
copy of the splendid official folio edition of 1610, has robbed it of this  
long usurped honour. The existence of this book, which belonged  
originally to Mr. John Boyd Thatcher, although unknown to bibli-  
ographers, was noted in 1909 by Mr. Paltruis and Mr. Van Laer.

In this year, publication of the *Mercurius Francicus*, a journal of  
current events containing much material relating to voyages on the  
east coast of North America, was begun at Paris. It continued  
until 1646.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 300,  
and authorities there cited.

It is likely that in this year Hendrick Christiaensen, of Cleves,  
visited the vicinity of Manhattan Island, although it is equally  
possible that his visit, referred to in the following extract, occurred  
a year or two later, and even conceivable that it took place in 1610:

"This country, or the River Montagne, called by ours Mauri-  
tius, was first sailed to by the worthy Hendrick Christiaensz  
of Cleves, when he had been on a voyage to the West Indies, he hap-  
pened near there. But his vessel being laden, and a ship belonging  
to Monickendam having been wrecked in that neighbourhood,  
he durst not approach that land; this he postponed, being desirous  
to do so another time. It so happened that he and the worthy  
Adriaen Block chartered a ship with the skipper Ryser, and accom-  
plished his voyage thither, bringing back with him two sons of the  
principal sachem there. Though very dull men, they were expert  
enough in knavery."—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhael*.

Jameson's translation (*Nar. N. Neth.*, 78), by the use of a period,  
where a comma is apparently intended, after "Cleves," makes  
Wassenaer state that Christiaensen was the first to sail to the  
Mauritius River, which, of course, he cannot have intended  
to say. At all events, it seems evident that Christiaensen's ac-  
cidental approach to the Hudson River, "when he had been on a  
voyage to the West Indies," even if made in 1610, was not the  
carefully planned trading expedition which De Laet tells us was  
sent out by the Amsterdam merchants in that year. After dis-  
solving partnership with Block, he "made ten voyages thither,  
under a grant from the Lords States, who gave him that privilege  
for the first opening up of the place," that is, under the charter of  
Oct. 11, 1614 (g. v.). On one of his voyages he took, by order of  
his employers, some bucks, goats, and rabbits, but they were killed  
by poisonous plants.—Wassenaer, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 81.

On this day, in the states-general, was "Received and read a  
letter from the Commissioners of the Admiralty at Amsterdam, 21  
dated the 19th Inst. wherein they advise that the Ships destined  
to look for a Northern passage to China are so nearly ready for the  
voyage that they are beginning to embark their crew. Requesting,  
inasmuch as it is important that the aforesaid Ships should be  
provided with Letters from the Lords States General or His Ex-  
cellency to the Princes or Kings of the countries at which they may  
arrive, written in such languages and characters as may be most  
useful, that their High Mightinesses would be pleased to have a  
draft made of such letters as their High Mightinesses shall think  
proper to give them, together with proper Commissions for the cap-  
tains who will be in command; leaving the names of these in blank;  
the Ships being called the Little Fox ["The Fox," or "De Vos"]  
and the Little Crane ["The Crane," or "De Craen"].

"After deliberation it is ordered, that the required Letters be  
drawn up, and the draft sent to the aforesaid Commissioners, to  
have it translated into such languages, as they shall consider neces-  
sary: And it is further resolved that his Excellency be requested to  
issue as High Admiral the aforesaid Commissions for the Captains."

—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 3-4.

On March 28, the two vessels sailed under the command of Jan  
Cornelis May and Pieter Franz.—Muller, *De Reis van Jan Corne-  
lies May* (etc.), Linschoten Verrekening (1909), 3. The journal  
of the voyage, written by May, has been preserved, but the maps  
of the coast of Maine and New England, made by Pieter Franz,  
are lost. The explorers did not reach a point farther south than  
Cape Malabar.—See Cartography, II: 66, et. seq. See, also, Aug.  
13-14, 1614, for a later expedition of "De Vos" under Pieter Franz.  
It seems clear from the above records that May cannot have visited  
the neighbourhood of Manhattan Island in 1611.

1611

—

—

—

Feb.

21



1611 Fathers Peter Biard and Enemond Masse, Jesuit priests, arrive at Port Royal to do missionary work among the Indians. June Biard visited all the coast as far as the Kennebec. Finding that little could be done at Port Royal, the Jesuits projected an independent mission settlement elsewhere. Their protector, Madame De Guercheville, obtained from the French king a grant of all the coast from the St. Lawrence to Florida. A vessel was sent out, the missionaries were taken on board, and a settlement was begun at St. Sauveur on Mount Desert Island. There a cross was planted, and Mass said at a rustic altar. But English vessels under Argall, from Virginia, attacked the ship and settlement, and the settlers were sent to France or carried prisoners to Virginia. This was the first Jesuit mission begun under French auspices.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 264, 292, 300, and authorities there cited.

Sept. A petition is presented by "divers Merchants and Inhabitants, residing in the United Provinces" to the assembly of the states of Holland and Westvriesland, "regarding certain newly discovered Navigation," and the cities of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Hoon, and Enckhuysen request a copy of the petition for their constituents, "which is delivered them."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 4. The records do not contain the petition or the answer thereto, but without doubt it referred to the newly discovered regions about the Hudson. Favourable action was probably taken upon this petition, and one or more of the five ships mentioned in the charter of Oct. 11, 1614 (q.v.), were doubtless despatched to the Hudson River in the following year (1612). Hendrick Christiaensz, who, as we have seen, perhaps first visited the neighbourhood of Manhattan in 1611, but who postponed his visit there until he had formed a partnership with Block, was, presumably, one of the 1612 adventurers.

## 1612

— In this as well as in the following years, Christiaensz, Block, and probably Jacob Elkens, as well as other Dutch adventurers whose names are familiar to us through their association in later years with the United New Netherland Company were doubtless engaged in explorations along the New Netherland coast, which eventually led to the granting of the charter of 1614.—See Sept. 7, 1611, and Oct. 11, 1614.

Apr. "Upon the petition of some merchants, native subjects of the United Provinces, it is resolved as follows: The States, etc., declare that if the remonstrants are found to be the first to have discovered and navigated the route around the north to China or Japan, they shall receive the reward offered for that purpose by the resolution of the 13th of April anno 1596 [q.v.] and furthermore, that then their further request will receive favorable attention and that proper action will be taken. Done in The Hague, the 25th of April, 1612."—Muller, *De Reis van Jan Cornelisz.* May, 192.

## 1613

Mar. Jonas Witsz (Witsen), member of the city council and former schepen of Amsterdam, and Symon Willemsz Nooms, one of the organizers of the New Netherland Co. (See Johan E. Elias, *De Vroedschap van Amsterdam*, I: 431), appear before the admiralty, declaring that they have resolved with their company to equip a small vessel in order to search for a northern passage to China. They ask for the yacht "De Vos" and promise, if successful, a share in the reward of 25,000 florins offered by the states-general on April 13, 1596 (q.v.), which offer was renewed by a resolution of April 25, 1612 (q.v.), for the discovery of such a passage. The admiralty agrees to lend the yacht, and to equip it with six guns, the further expenses, such as monthly pay, provisions, etc., to be calculated *pro rata*. They appraise the vessel at 3,000 guilders, the "amount of the valuation and the expenses for equipping" to be the "share of the admiralty," and stipulate that the reward or eventual trade profits shall be divided in proportion to this amount, but that the admiralty shall have no further expense in case there be no profit. (Apparently, the statement in Vol. II: 65 to the effect that "De Vos" was purchased from the government, on March 29, 1613, is incorrect.)

The date of the sailing is not given, but on July 24, 1614 (q.v.), Jan de Wit, master of "t Vosten," appeared before the Admiralty, having completed an unsuccessful voyage to America.—From the Register of the Amsterdam Admiralty, in Muller, *Geschiedenis der Noordsche Compagnie*, 367-68. From the same source, we know that "De Vos" was sent to the American coast in command of Pieter Franz., who had accompanied Jan Cornelisz. May, as pilot.

He was to visit the Hudson River and to trade with the Indians. Franz., on this expedition, was killed by the natives, and his successor, Jan de Wit, did not reach the Hudson River, as we find expressly stated on Aug. 13-14, 1614 (q.v.), after he had returned to Holland.

Shakespeare's Globe Theatre burns on June 29/July 9.

In this month, Captain Samuel Argall returned to Virginia from his second Acadian expedition. In 1648 there was published at London a pamphlet under the name of Beauchamp Plantagenet, entitled *A Description of the Province of New Albion*, in which, among other baseless fabrications, it was stated that "Sir Thomas Dale and Sir Samuel Argall," on a return voyage from the French settlements in Acadia, "landed at Manhates Isle in Hudsons river, where they found four houses built, and a pretended Dutch Governour, under the West-India Company of Amsterdam share or part; who kept trading boats and trucking with the Indians; but the said Knights told him their Commission was to expell him and all aliens Intruders on his Majesties Dominion and Territories, this being part of Virginia, and this river an English discovery of Hudson and [sic] English man, the Dutch man contented them for their charge and voyage, and by his Letter sent to Virginia and recorded, submitted himself, Company and Plantation to his Majesty, and to the Governour and government of Virginia; but the next pretended Dutch Governour in Maps and printed Cards, calling this part *New Netherland*, failing in paying of customes, at his return to Plymouth in England, was there with his Bever goods and person, attached to his damage of 1500 l. whereupon at the suit of the Governour and Councill of Virginia, his now Majesty by his Embassadour in Holland, cōplaining of the said Aliens intrusion on such his Territories & Dominions, the said Lords the States of Holland by their publike instrument declared, That they did not avow, nor would protect them, being a private party of the *Amsterdam* West-India Company, but left them to his Majesties wil & mercy." (pp. 16-17).

For an argument against the authenticity of this account, and upholding the general unworthiness of the tract, see the Bibliography, Vol. V, under Plantagenet. See also *Voyages from Holland to America*, A.D. 1632-1644, by David Peterson de Vries, translated from the Dutch by Henry C. Murphy (New York, 1853), Note A, which presents an interesting and very complete survey of the progress of the Dutch, as given by themselves, in the territory of the state of New York, up to the time of the first settlement.

The above item was prepared by Mr. Paltsits. In the author's opinion, an equally plausible theory can be developed from the meagre facts to sustain the long-established tradition of Argall's finding a settlement, or encampment, on Manhattan Island. It has seemed advisable here and elsewhere in the Chronology, where opinions have differed, to state briefly the opposing deductions, as well as the facts themselves, so that the reader may be in a position to judge for himself. In this particular case, it seems to the author that, although the tract may in general be unreliable, nevertheless, the statements which it contains relating to Manhattan may be substantially correct. As Fort Nassau, which we know from De Laet was built in 1614, is shown on Block's Figurative Map, which is based on information carried back to Holland by Block and Christiaensz, who reached Amsterdam before July 24, 1614 (q.v.), it must have been built in the winter of 1613-4. As we know also from De Laet that Christiaensz "first commanded here [Fort Nassau], and in his absence Jacques Elckens" (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 47), he must have spent this winter there, and left Elckens in charge in the early spring, when he went down the river in the "Fortuyn" and, picking up Block near Cape Cod, sailed for home, leaving Hendricks in the "Restless" to continue the exploration of the New Netherland coast.—De Laet, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 50.

If Block's ship, the "Tiger," had been burned in the vicinity of Albany, in the autumn or winter of 1613-4 (q.v.), it seems almost certain that Block would have attempted to join forces with his old partner, Christiaensz. This he did not do; and we know, further, from the account of the Indians (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4th ed., IV: 65), that they supplied him with food during two (doubtless intended for one) winters while he was building the "Restless."

Furthermore, De Laet, in referring to the cruise of the "Restless" in the early spring, starts in by saying that she "sailed through Hellegat into the great bay." If she had been launched up the river, or elsewhere than in the neighbourhood of Manhattan

Mar. 27

Il. 9 Nov. —

1613 Island, he would naturally have used some such expression as  
Nov. "sailed down the river, and through Hellegat," etc., or "up the coast, and through Hellegat," etc.

It seems to me, therefore, that there is no valid reason for assuming that the "Tiger" was not burned in the neighbourhood of Manhattan Island, and that the "Restless" was not built on the island, or in its vicinity. I would go further. Argall's visit took place late in November, 1613. Why should not his statement regarding a "pretended Dutch Governour" and "four houses" refer to Block and his crew, and to their encampment? I do not think that a convincing argument against a "prehistoric" sojourn on Manhattan Island can properly be based upon the traditional cruelty or treachery of the local Indians, as there are as many instances of their friendliness to the whites as of the reverse.

The argument sometimes advanced that Father Biard, in his letters and *Relation* (See Brown's *Genesis*, II: 700 et seq.; also Champlain's *Voyages*), does not mention the visit to Manhattan falls to the ground when we examine the text of the *Relation* carefully; as it then becomes clear that he was not on the ship with Argall on the return to Virginia from the second voyage, but was with Capt. Turner on another ship, not being able to reach the Virginias, because of a great storm, sought refuge in the Azores, from whence Biard found his way to France.

The statement that Argall sailed from Port Royal "straight to Virginia" occurs in the record of the first, and not the second, voyage. In connection with the second voyage, we are told by Biard that he "reached Virginia in three weeks or thereabouts" after leaving Port Royal on Nov. 9, which would have allowed ample time for a visit to Manhattan Island.

## 1614

In a complaint made on Oct. 25, 1614, against Jacob Jacobsen Elkens, for trading up the North River, on the pretence "that said river and adjacent country were in, and of, the Domain of his Majesty of Great Britain," the deputies of the "Assembly of the XIX." reminded the states-general that the right to trade had been conferred by them (in 1614) on certain merchants, and that, likewise, "one or more little forts were built," also under the jurisdiction of the states-general, "even before the year 1614, and supplied with people for the security of the said trade."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 93-95.

In a "Report of the Board of Accounts on New Netherlands," Dec. 15, 1644, it is said: "For which purpose [*i. e.*, as a shelter in winter] they erected on the North and South Rivers there, two little forts against the incursions of the Indians. A charter was afterwards, on the 11<sup>th</sup> October, 1614, granted," (etc.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 149.

These statements are evasive, uncertain, and largely unreliable; their origin can be traced to the work of De Laet, whose account is misinterpreted. Fort Nassau, on Castle Island, was erected in 1614, and there was no Dutch fort on the South or Delaware River until after 1623, when a fort, also called Fort Nassau, was built there; moreover, the Dutch first explored that river, under Hendrickson, in 1614 or 1615. Again, in 1646, Father Isaac Jogues, S. J., wrote his *Nouvum Belgium*, in which he gave his observations of a visit to New Netherlands in 1643, but which was evidently elaborated from the French edition of De Laet, published in 1640. He wrote: "It is about fifty years since the Hollanders came to these parts. The fort was begun in the 1615; they began to settle about twenty years ago. . . . The first comers found lands fit for use, deserted by the savages, who formerly had fields here." We have here an exaggeration in the first sentence and the rest is taken from De Laet. He makes De Laet's statement of the fort "up the said river" refer to a fort on Manhattan Island; although, as the statement appears first in the 1630 edition, the reference, obviously, is to the fort built there after Minuit's arrival in 1626. Jogues refers to Fort Orange as "a miserable little fort called Fort Orange, built of logs, with four or five pieces of Breuteil cannon and as many pedereros." Cf. Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 38 and 54, with 261.

In the "Deduction, or brief and clear account of the situation of New Netherlands" (etc.), in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 133, transmitted on Nov. 5, 1660, we have an almost literal copy of the De Laet statement, with an interpolation of the words "about the Island Manhattans," hence again a misinterpretation. Such positiveness as is found in Moulton's *Hist. of State of N. Y.*, part 2,

p. 344, and in Booth's *Hist. City of N. Y.*, 39, is wholly unwarranted by the evidence.

In this year, Pocahontas was baptised at Jamestown, Va., under the name of Rebecca.—Smith, *General Historie* (1624), 116-17, 121, 122.

That the French frequented the Massachusetts coast between 1614 and 1619 is proven by accounts of the destruction of two of their ships there at that time.—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation*, I: 208-10; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 110 (footnote), and authorities there cited.

The "Tiger," of which Adriaen Block was skipper, was accidentally burned in New Netherlands in the beginning of this year. (See Nov., 1613, for a statement of reasons for supposing that the "Tiger" was burned at an earlier date.) Block spent the remainder of this winter in building a small yacht, which was named the "Onrust." (Mr. Van Laer calls attention to the fact that the name "Onrust," given to Block's new vessel, is generally translated Restless, or Unrest, and looked upon as an appropriate and even prophetic name, although, as the Dutch are not an imaginative people, it is doubtful that the name was bestowed with any such intentional interpretation. More likely the ship was so named after the small island of Onrust, between the north point of the province of North Holland and the island of Texel, the last bit of land which ships pass in leaving Holland on sailing from the Texel. Cf. Oct. 9, 1618.) The "Onrust" was of "about eight lasts [sixteen tons] burthen," having "a keel thirty-eight feet long, forty-four and a half feet from stem to stern, and eleven and a half feet wide for beam." In this vessel he sailed through Hellegat [East River] into the great bay [Long Island Sound], and explored all the places thereabout; and continued therewith as far as Cape Cod, whence he came home in the ship ["Fortune"] of Hendrick Christiansen, leaving the yacht on that coast for further trading," in charge of Cornelis Hendricksen, skipper, who continued to make new discoveries with her.—De Laet, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 44, 50-51 (De Laet tells us, in the same place, that the Dutch "built there [on the Hudson] several sloops and tolerable yachts"); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 12, 13, 15. Although it has been asserted in numerous secondary authorities that the "Tiger" was burned at or near Manhattan Island, and that the "Onrust" was built on Manhattan Island, in 1613 or 1614, no positive evidence has been found for these claims. The only direct evidence is contained in the citations given above and it lends no hope to the Manhattan theory. There is, however, strong circumstantial evidence in the works of Van Meteren, De Laet, and Wassenar, in support of the possibility that Block was in the vicinity of Albany during the experiences of this winter.

There is also no evidence in favour of the view expressed by some writers that Block and his party built huts near the southern point of Manhattan Island and that they were supplied with food by the Indians of that vicinity during that winter. One error has naturally followed upon another. The contemporary evidence, though meagre, shows that the Dutch traders carried on their barter with the Indians near Albany; that voyages were made there each year; that some people even wintered there for the purpose of trafficking with the natives; that Christiansen and Block had been partners before the "Tiger" was burned; that Christiansen was the first regular trader in New Netherlands; that the first fort there had been built on Castle Island, near Albany, in 1614, "for the greater security of the traders," and that Christiansen was the first who commanded in New Netherlands; also that the region of the upper Hudson was noted for its unusual productivity, then as now, and for its fine timber, from which even Hudson's carpenter had made a fore-yard for the "Half Moon," and that the Mohawks near Albany, met by Hudson and his successors, were "friendly and polite people," and cultivated intercourse and friendship with the Dutch, whilst those resident near Manhattan Island, called the "Manhattans," were "warlike people," "a bad race of savages, who have always been very obstinate and unfriendly towards our countrymen." These latter are clearly not the same Indians who, at this early period, would have supplied them (Block and his party) with victuals and other necessities, and have "taken care of them for two [two] or one winters, till the ship was finished," as we are told in the *Breeden Raedt*, those Indians did who refused the demands made by Gov. Kieft, alleging that they were under no obligation to the Dutch. The exact words used, as translated in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, IV: 65, are

1614

—

—

—



1614 — "Have we not supplied you Swannekens on your first arrival here and when you had no mochols (i.e., ships), with provisions for two whole winters, and had we not you would have died of hunger." The necessary shelter for Block and his men, and the hospitalities they received from natives in New Netherlands, seem to have been associated with the upper Hudson in the vicinity of Albany. For the circumstantial evidence here analysed, see Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 7, 22, 38-39, 45, 47, 50-51, 67, 78, 81; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., IV, 65.

The above item was prepared by Mr. Paltsits, and embodies his interpretation of the known facts; for a statement of the author's reasons for reaching a different conclusion—that the "Tiger" was burned in the vicinity of Manhattan Island, probably in the autumn of 1613-14, and that Argall did find a "pretended Dutch Governor" encamped on Manhattan Island—see 1613, November.

— Fort Nassau was erected early in this year by Hendrick Christiaensen, on Castle Island, in latitude 43°, a short distance south of the present city of Albany (see Brodhead, I, 55). "The fort was built in the form of a redoubt, surrounded by a moat eighteen feet wide; it was mounted with two pieces of cannon and eleven pederers, and the garrison consisted of ten or twelve men. Hendrick Christiaensen, first commanded here, and in his absence Jaques Elckens, on behalf of the company which in 1614 received authority from their High Mightinesses, the States General. This fort was constantly occupied for three years, after which it partly went to decay."—*De Laet, Nieuwe Wereld*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 47-48. Fort Nassau is shown on the Figurative Map of 1614, and must therefore have been built during the winter of 1613-14.

From the time of Adriaen Block's wintering on the North River, in 1613-14, and possibly still earlier, it is likely that traders occasionally landed, and even camped, upon Manhattan Island. We may, however, be sure that nothing deserving the name of a settlement was established there during this early period, and that if any houses were built by Europeans they were of the most primitive type, and served merely for the occasional and temporary shelter of explorers or traders and their stores. See Vol. II, Cartography, pp. 103-4.

— Early in this year, the states-general, anxious to encourage the foreign commerce of Holland, granted a charter to an association of merchants for prosecuting the whale-fishery in the neighbourhood of Nova Zembla, and for finding a new passage to China. The name of this company was *De Noorsche Compagnie*.—*Groot Placaet-boeck*, I: 670; Wassenaar, VII: 95, VIII: 105, IX: 124.

— Jean Vigne (or Vinge), son of Guillaume (also Gulian, Guylen, Willem) Vigne and Adrienne Cuville, Walloons, is said by numerous modern historians to have been born in this year on Manhattan Island, and to have been the first child of European parents born in New Netherlands. This conclusion they base upon a statement made, in 1679, by the Labadist missionaries, Dankers and Sleyter, in the journal of their *Voyage to New York* (pub. in *Memoirs of Long Island Hist. Soc.*, I: 114); but these merely say "in New Netherlands," and that he was about sixty-five years of age when they wrote, in 1679 (Sept. 24, q.v.). Jean Vigne died in New York City, on Dec. 21, 1639. See his will in *Collections of N. Y. Hist. Soc.* (1893), 401. His father probably died before April 30, 1632, on which date a report was made by two referees for his widow relating to an antenuptial contract for a settlement upon her children by her first marriage, as she was now to be married to Jan Jansen Damen. The date of the report has been questioned. It is given in O'Callaghan's *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, p. 1, under April 30, 1638. As the original instrument (*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, I: 6) was destroyed in the Capitol fire, the date cannot be verified, although an English translation which survived gives the date as 1632. Rachel Vigne married Cornelis van Tienhoven, and it is possible that they came into possession of this contract and recorded it in 1638, and that this date is erroneously used in the *Calendar*. In this instrument her son Jean and daughter Rachel are spoken of as minors and provision is made for their education and for a trade to be taught to Jean, who was the younger of these two children. Had he been born in 1614, he would have been about eighteen in 1632, and it seems very unlikely that at this age provision would have been made for his education and the learning of a trade, as a "minor," and for the education of his sister, who was even older, although under the Roman-Dutch law the legal age was 25. Mr. Van Laer, who has a clear recollection of the report, is confident that it was dated 1632, and not 1638.

Sarah Rapelje, daughter of Joris Jansen Rapelje, is often called the first white girl born in New Netherlands. She was born on June 7 or 9, 1625, and her mother was Catelina Trico, who spent her first three years after arriving in New Netherlands (in 1624?) at Fort Orange (Albany); hence Sarah must have been born at that place. Her parents were Walloons, or Huguenots, and it seems safe to assume that Jean Vigne's birth was earlier than that of Sarah Rapelje, soon after the arrival of the first colonists at Fort Orange, in 1624. We know from a recently discovered deposition of Bastiaan Jansz. Krol, made at Amsterdam on Nov. 14, 1624, after his return from Fort Orange, where he was "Krankenbezoeker," that before he sailed for Holland children had been born there, and were awaiting baptism. From the same records we know that Krol was authorized to officiate at baptisms and marriages, as there was no ordained minister in New Netherlands, and that he returned to Fort Orange to exercise this authority. Krol, as lay-reader and comforter of the sick, was peculiarly well situated to know the social happenings in the very small first colony at Fort Orange, and, as we have seen, he says that children (*kinderen*) had been born there before he left on his first return voyage from Fort Orange, which must have been either late in September or early in October, as his deposition was made at Amsterdam on Nov. 14, 1624.

The claim that Jean Vigne was the first child born in New Netherlands is possible, but not proven; but the claim that Sarah Rapelje was the first girl born there is dubious and improbable.—Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansz. Krol* (1910), 32, Appendix XXIII, documents 21 and 22; Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 75; Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 536, note, and his manuscript account of Jean Vigne (1885), in N. Y. Pub. Library; *Bergen Family* (1876), 24. According to *Miller Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc., Rapelje family records give Sarah's birth as June 7, but this has been disputed, and June 9 has been chosen by some genealogists as the preferred date.

The states-general of the United Netherlands issue the following general charter, offering exclusive trading privileges to such citizens as discover any new passages, countries, or places; and order the same to be affixed "at the usual places in the United Countries":

"The States General of the United Netherlands. To all those who shall see these presents or hear them read, Greeting. Be it Known, Whereas We understand it would be honorable, serviceable and profitable to this Country, and for the promotion of its prosperity, as well as for the maintenance of seafaring people, that the good Inhabitants should be excited and encouraged to employ and occupy themselves in seeking out and discovering Passages, Havens, Countries and places that have not before now been discovered nor frequented; and being informed by some Traders that they intend, with God's merciful help, by diligence, labor, danger and expence, to employ themselves therat, as they expect to derive a handsome profit therefrom, if it pleased Us to privilege, charter and favor them, that they alone might resort and sail to and frequent the passages, havens, countries and places to be by them newly found and discovered, for six voyages as a compensation for their outlays, trouble and risk, with interdiction to all, directly or indirectly to resort or sail to, or frequent the said passages, havens, countries or places, before and until the first discoverers and finders thereof shall have completed the aforesaid six voyages: Therefore, We having duly weighed the aforesaid matter and finding, as hereinbefore stated, the said undertaking to be laudable, honorable and serviceable for the prosperity of the United Provinces, And wishing that the experiment be free and open to all and every of the Inhabitants of this country, have invited and do hereby invite, all and every of the Inhabitants of the United Netherlands to the aforesaid search, and therefore, have granted and consented, grant and consent hereby that whosoever any new Passages, Havens, Countries or Places shall from now henceforward discover, shall alone resort to the same or cause them to be frequented for four voyages, without any other person directly or indirectly sailing, frequenting or resorting, from the United Netherlands, to the said newly discovered and found passages, havens, countries or places, until the first discoverer and finder shall have made, or cause to be made the said four voyages, on pain of confiscation of the goods and ships wherewith the contrary attempt shall be made, and a fine of Fifty thousand Netherlands Ducats, to the profit of the aforesaid finder or discoverer. Well understanding that the discover [*sic*], on completion of the first voyage, shall be holden within fourteen days after his return from said Voyage, to render unto Us a pertinent Report of

1614 the aforesaid discoveries and adventures, in order, on hearing thereof We may adjudice and declare, according to circumstances and distance, within what time the aforesaid four voyages must be completed. Provided that We do not understand to prejudice hereby or in any way to diminish our former Charters and Concessions; And, if one or more Companies find and discover, in or about one time or one year, such new Passages, Countries, havens or Places, the same shall conjointly enjoy this Our Grant and Privileges; and in case any differences or questions concerning these, or otherwise should arise or occur from this our Concession, the same shall be decided by Us, whereby each shall have to regulate himself. And in order that this Our Concession shall be made known equally to all, We have ordered that these be published and affixed at the usual places in the United Countries. Thus done at the Assembly of the Lords States General at the Hague the XXVIII<sup>th</sup> of March XVI<sup>e</sup> and fourteen. Was paraphrased [paraphed]—J. van Oldenbarnevelt. Under stood [Onder stondt]—Below was written)—By order of the Lords States General, C. Aerssen.

—N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 5-6; *Groot Placaat-Boeck*, I: 563-66.

— Early in the spring of this year, John Smith set sail from England with two ships for the regions allotted in King James's charter of 1606 to the Plymouth or Northern Co. In an open boat, with eight companions, he explored and surveyed the coast from Penobscot to Cape Cod, while the rest of his company remained employed in fishing.—Smith's *General Historie* (1624), 204-5.

On his return to England in July, Smith presented his survey to Prince Charles, who bestowed upon the various places the names found on this map, and gave to the whole stretch of country covered the name of New England. This map was first published in *A Description of New England*, London, 1616; it was also issued as a "separate." For a full description of the various states of this important map, the first accurate map of New England, see the *Church Catalogue*, No. 369.

June — Sir Ferdinando Gorges dispatches a ship, commanded by Capt. Hobson, to New England to discover gold mines. Hobson, accompanied by an Indian named Epenow who was to guide him to the gold, finally reached Martha's Vineyard. Here they were attacked by Epenow's relatives and Epenow fled. The expedition failed to accomplish its purpose.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 180, and authorities there cited.

July — Hendrick Christiaensz., skipper, having "lately returned from the most northern parts of America, carrying with him beaver skins," appears before the admiralty, accompanied by Tys Volckertsz. Mossel, a citizen of Hoorn named Pieter, and Jan de Wit, skipper of the vessel "t Vosken" (Little Fox). The person referred to as "Pieter" may have been Pieter Clementsen Brouwer —see Oct. 11, 1614—or possibly Cornelis Jacobsz. May. Muller, in his *De Reis van Jan Cornelisz. May*, liii, says that "On the American coast, de Vos had found four other Dutch ships, on which Cornelis Jacobsz. May, the nephew of our commander, and three others, were in command." Christiaensz. is instructed by the admiralty not to unload his vessel or store the beaver skins before he has notified the freighters of the vessel "t Vosken;" to which he agrees.—From the Register of the Amsterdam Admiralty, in Muller's *Geschiedenis der Noordsche Compagnie*, 368.

Aug. — Jonas Wit (Witsen) and Symon Nooms report to the Admiralty that their expedition in "De Vos" was a failure. They intended to sail north on the River Hudson with their cargo of "different articles of merchandise," but were prevented by the hostility of the Indians, who murdered the skipper, Pieter Franz, and two of the crew. The merchants ask for exemption from both import and export duty. The admiralty, wishing to encourage navigation, waives the import duty, and promises to discuss the matter of export duty when another voyage is made. In the meantime, it consents to the "free unloading and storage" of the merchandise returned.—From the Register of the Amsterdam Admiralty, in Muller's *Geschiedenis der Noordsche Compagnie*, 368-69.

The two resolutions embodying this action, and bearing the above dates, respectively, contain the earliest known application of Henry Hudson's name to the river discovered by him, which appears as "de riviere Hudson" in the manuscript book of "Resolutions." The name apparently did not appear in print until 1622 (q. v.), when it is mentioned in a *Brief Relation of the Discovery and Plantation of New England*, etc., published in London. See also Vol. II, Cartography, page 92.

Thirteen merchants of Amsterdam and Hoorn, claiming to have "discovered and found New Netherland, situate in America between New France and Virginia, the sea coasts whereof lie in the Latitude of forty to forty five degrees," jointly ask for the grant of exclusive trade promised "by their High Mightinesses" published placard" of March 27. They submit a report (now lost) and a "Figurative Map" (C. Pl. 23, Vol. II). The states-general promptly grants their request, for four voyages, to be made within three years, beginning January 1, 1615, or earlier. This document, which contains the names of the merchants and their ships, reads (translated) as follows:

"The States General of the United Netherlands to all to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas Gerrit Jacob Witsen, former burgomaster of the city of Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen and Simon Morissen [an error for Simon Willemsen Nooms—see Aug. 13, 1614; which error occurs also in the 1644 report of the board of accounts (q. v.)], owners of the ship called the Little Fox, (het vosje,) Captain Jan de Wit, master; Hans Hongers [Hunger], in the charter of the Dutch East India Co., art. XVIII], Paul Pelgrom, and Lambrecht van Tweenhuysen, owners of the two ships called the Tiger and the Fortune, Captains Adriaen Block and Hendrick Corstiaensz [Christiaensz.], masters; Arnoudt van Lybergen, Wessel Schenck, Hans Claessen, and Barent Swaen, owners of the ship the Nightingale, (Nochtegal,) [Nachtgael] Capt. Thuyts [correctly given in *Col. Docs.*, I: 11, as Thys] Volckertsen, merchant in the city of Amsterdam, master; and Pieter Clementsen Brouwer, Jan Clementsen Kies, and Cornelis Volckertsen, merchants in the city of Hoorn, owners of the ship the Fortune, Capt. Cornelis Jacobsen Mey, master, have united into one company, and have shown to Us, by their petition, that after great expenses and damages, by loss of ships and other perils, during the present year, they, with the abovenamed five ships, have discovered certain new lands, situated in America, between New France and Virginia, being the seacoasts between 40 and 45 degrees of latitude, and now called New Netherlands:—

"And whereas, they further represent that We did, in the month of March, publish, for the promotion and augmentation of commerce, a certain consent and grant, setting forth that whosoever should discover new havens, lands, places, or passages, should be permitted exclusively to visit and navigate the same for four voyages, without permitting any other person out of the United Netherlands to visit or frequent such newly discovered places, until the said discoverers shall have performed the four voyages, within the space of time prescribed to them for that purpose, under the penalties therein expressed, &c., and request that We should be pleased to accord to them due testimony of the aforesaid grant in the usually prescribed form:

"Wherefore, the premises having been considered, and We, in our Assembly, having communication of the pertinent report of the petitioners relative to the discoveries and finding of the said new countries between the abovenamed limits and degrees, and also of their adventures, have consented and granted, and by these presents do consent and grant, to the said petitioners, now united into one company, that they shall be permitted exclusively to visit and navigate the above described lands, situate in America, between New France and Virginia, the seacoasts of which lie between the 40th and 45th degrees of latitude, and which are now named New Netherland, as is to be seen on the figurative maps by them prepared and to navigate, or cause to be navigated, the same for four voyages, within the period of three years, to commence from the first day of January, 1615, or sooner, without it being permitted, directly or indirectly, to any one else to sail, to frequent, or navigate, out of the United Netherlands, those newly discovered lands, havens, or places, within the space of three years as above, on penalty of the confiscation of the vessel and cargo, besides a fine of fifty thousand Netherlands ducats, for the benefit of said discoverers. Provided, however, that by these presents we do not intend to prejudice or diminish any of our former grants and concessions; and it is also our intention that if any disputes or differences should arise from these our concessions, that they shall be decided by ourselves.

"We, therefore, expressly command all governors, justices, officers, magistrates, and inhabitants, of the aforesaid United Netherlands, that they allow said company peacefully and quietly to enjoy the whole benefit of this our grant, and to interpose no difficulties or obstacles to the welfare of the same. Given at the

Oct.  
11



1614 Hague, under our seal, paraph, and the signature of our Secretary, on  
Oct. the 11th day of October, 1614."—O'Callaghan, *Hist. N. Neth.*, 74-76.  
11 See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 10-11; and Brodhead, *I.* 60 et seq.

The original charter, on a single sheet of paper, is preserved in the National Archives at The Hague. It is reproduced on Pl. 2, Vol. IV. The map, beautifully drawn in colours on vellum, is also preserved there.

The name "New Netherland" is first given to these lands on Block's Figurative Map, and in this charter of the United New Netherland Company, which title was assumed by the associated merchants soon after the charter was granted.

25 J. F. Bruynningh, notary public at Amsterdam, declares that on this day, at the request of the directors of the "United Chartered Company of the lands situated between Virginia and Nova Francia, by us called New Netherland," he presented himself at the place of residence of skipper Erasmus Pietersz. and Albert Gerritsz. Ruyl, and in their absence served notice on the wife of said Pietersz. and the father of said Ruyl that the directors on the 11th of October obtained from the states-general a charter granting them for four voyages the exclusive privilege to sail to and traffic in the said lands between Virginia and Nova Francia; that the directors understand that said Pietersz. and Ruyl and their associates, with a ship equipped at Amsterdam, intend to sail to the region included in the charter, for the purpose of trading there, in direct violation of the charter; that for this reason the directors gave them timely warning that they must refrain therefrom and that, if they persist, the directors will hold them responsible for all loss and damage which will result from such voyage, and will recover the loss by execution against their persons, ship, and cargo as they shall see fit. Done at Amsterdam, in the presence of Sybrant Cornelisz. and Andries van der Laen, witnesses.—Protocol of Notary J. F. Bruynningh, Notarial Archives at Amsterdam, 1614-5, No. 119, fol. 114.

Nov. 3 J. F. Bruynningh, notary public at Amsterdam, declares that on this day, at the request of the directors of the "United Chartered Company of the lands situated between Virginia and Nova Francia, by us called New Netherland," he went to Albert Gerritsz. Ruyl, supercargo of the ship named "t'fortuyen," and in the name of the aforesaid directors served notice on him, and through him on all his associates and participants, that the directors, in reply to the answer of the participants to the notice served on them on the 25th of October (*q.v.*), are willing to purchase the aforesaid ship with its appurtenances and such merchandise as may be useful to them in the localities covered by their charter, according to an appraisement by impartial and competent men. The directors request the participants to accept this valid offer; and they declare that in default or refusal thereof, or in case of departure or attempt to do anything to the prejudice of the aforesaid charter, they will hold them responsible for all loss and damage, the same to be recovered as the directors shall see fit. Whereupon, the said Albert Gerritsz. Ruyl gave for answer that he persists in his former offer and protest and requested a copy of the present notice. Done at Amsterdam in the presence of Ellert van Dienen and Adriaen van der Laen, witnesses.—Protocol of Notary J. F. Bruynningh, Notarial Archives at Amsterdam, 1614-5, No. 119, fol. 130.

This item, and that of Oct. 25, show clearly the attitude of the newly formed directorate of the New Netherland Co. toward private expeditions to New Netherland, and, by analogy, strengthen the supposition that the "Mackeler" expedition of July 16, 1623 (*q.v.*), was in reality undertaken by the West India Co., probably as a sort of reconnoitering expedition, as is suggested under 1626 (*q.v.*).

## 1615

— So far as known, the earliest reference, *in print*, to the voyages of the Dutch in New Netherland, prior to and during the year 1614, and to the naming of the lands then discovered, is contained in a German publication by J. Francus, entitled: *Relationis historica continuatio . . .*, issued at Frankfurt a. M., in 1615. The passage reads (pp. 44-45, translated): "About this time [1614- (October?)] there arrived at Amsterdam some Dutch ships which had discovered a new country beyond Virginia and not far from New France, which they named New Holland, bringing with them from there two of the natives [This can hardly be a reference to Block and Christiaensen and to Valentine and Orson, unless Francus is mistaken in the date of arrival of the ships.—See 1611; Sept. 7, 1611; 1612; Nov., 1613;] it is said to be a very rich and productive

country, especially in grain; therefore the Lords States determined to lay hold thereof, and to occupy the seacoasts with strong forts; the voyage from Holland, and there return, it is said, can be made within six weeks." See Bibliography.

"The Deduction, or Brief and Clear Account of the Situation of New Netherland," etc. (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 133), presented by the West India Co. to the states-general in 1660, after referring to the grant of trading privileges to New Netherland made on Oct. 11, 1614 (*q.v.*), continues: "to which end [trading] they likewise, in the year 1615, built on the North river, about the Island Manhattan, a redoubt or little fort wherein was left a small garrison, some people usually remaining there to carry on trade with the Natives or Indians. This was continued and maintained until their High Mightinesses did, in the year 1622 [1621], include this country of New Netherland in the charter of the West India Company." The "Deduction" cannot, however, be accepted as authoritative in connection with this very early period.

Under this date, Champlain, while on an exploring expedition in the country of the Hurons, refers in his journal to a place "on the 40° where the Dutch go to trade."—Champlain's *Voyages* (1619 ed.). As Fort Nassau was in 42° 40', this reference would seem rather to be to Manhattan Island. In the same place, he refers also to three Dutchmen who, in the preceding year (1614), had been captured by the Indians. This reference may be to Kleyntjes and his companion or companions, a note concerning whom, written by Hendricksen, is found upon the second Figurative Map (Pl. 24, Vol. II). It is possible that these Dutchmen were captured while on an exploring expedition from Fort Nassau to the Susquehanna and Delaware Rivers, as suggested by Brodhead, and that the discoveries in this neighbourhood shown on the second Figurative Map were made by Hendricksen on an expedition to ransom them. See II: 73 et seq., and Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 78. See also Aug. 18, 1616.

"Sir Richard Hakings [Hawkins] undertook by authority from the Council of the second Colonie to trie what service he could do them as President for that year.

"Having received his Commission and Instructions, he departed in October 1615, and spent the time of his being in those parts [New England] in searching of the Country, and finding out the commodities thereof, but the [Indian] war was at the height and the principall Natives almost destroyed, so that his observation could not be such as could give account of any new matter, more than formerly had been received, from thence he past along the coast to Virginia, & stay'd there some time, in expectation of what he could not be satisfied in, so took his next course for Spain, to make the best of such commodities he had got together, as he coasted from place to place having sent his Ship laden with Fish to the Market before, and this was all that was done by any of us that year."—Gorges, "A Briefe Narration" etc., 17 in *Am. Painted to the Life* (1659).

## 1616

In this year, Pocahontas visited England, and was received at court.

In this year, the Dutch navigator, Jacques Le Maire, who had been sent out by his father, Isaac Le Maire, on a voyage of exploration to the South Sea, which he purposed reaching through the Strait of Magellan, accidentally stumbled upon a much more direct passage, to the east of Tierra del Fuego, which passage was named after him, Strait of Le Maire. This discovery was one of the great geographical "finds" of the day.—See Vol. II, p. 79 et seq.

The ship "Nachen," commanded by Edward Brawnde, sails from Dartmouth for New England. Brawnde reached Monhegan on April 20 and afterwards went to Cape Cod to search for pearls.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 181-82 and authorities there cited.

William Shakespeare dies at Stratford-on-Avon on Apr. 23/ May 3.

"Cornelis Henricks<sup>s</sup>, Skipper," appears before the states-general, "assisted by Notary Carel van Geldre," to make report of his discoveries between 38° and 40° N. L. in behalf of his patrons, the thirteen merchants whose names appear in the grant of Oct. 11, 1614 (*q.v.*). Before taking action, the assembly orders the report submitted in writing.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 12. See Aug. 18.

In a memorial, accompanied by a second Figurative Map, and submitted this day, "Gerrit Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amster-

1615

Aug.

Oct.

—

Mar.

8-18

My 3

Aug.

16

18

1616 dam; Jonas Witsen, Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom  
Aug. cum suis," who style themselves "Directors of New Netherland  
18 extending from 40 to 45 degrees, situate in America between New  
France and Virginia," represent that "they have, at great and  
excessive expence, discovered and found a certain country, bay  
and three rivers situate in the Latitude of from 38 to 40 degrees,  
(as is more fully to be seen by the Figurative Map hereunto an-  
nexed) in a small Yacht of about eight Lasts burthen, called the  
*Restless*, whereof Cornelis Hendricks<sup>21</sup> of Munnickendam is Skipper  
—Which little yacht they, the Petitioners, caused to be built in  
the country there, and employed the aforesaid Cornelis Hendricks<sup>21</sup>  
in the aforesaid Countries during the space of [part of] three years;  
in the above mentioned little Yacht, looking for new countries,  
havens, bays and rivers. . . ." They ask that their High Mighti-  
nesses may be pleased to hear the report of Hendricksen, and  
examine the map, and that they, the petitioners, may secure a  
grant of exclusive trade to the new territory for four years, accord-  
ing to the placard (of March 27, 1614). The report made by  
Hendricksen was submitted on the following day. It reads thus:

"Report of Captain Cornelis Hendricks<sup>21</sup> of Munnickendam  
to the High and Mighty Lords States General of the Free, United  
Netherland Provinces, made on the xviii<sup>th</sup> August A<sup>o</sup> 1616, of  
the countries, bay and three rivers situate in the Latitude from  
38 to 40 degrees, by him discovered and found for and to the behoof  
of his Owners and Directors of New Netherland, by name Gerrit  
Jacob Witsen Burgomaster at Amsterdam, Jonas Witsen, Lam-  
brecht van Tweenhuyzen, Paulus Pelgrom and others of their  
Company.

"First, he hath discovered for his aforesaid Masters and Direc-  
tors, certain lands, a bay and three rivers situate between 38 and  
40 degrees.

"And did there trade with the Inhabitants; said trade consist-  
ing of Sables, Furs, Robes and other skins.

"He hath found the said Country full of trees, to wit:—Oaks,  
hickory and pines; which trees were, in some places, covered with  
vines.

"He hath seen, in the said country, Bucks and does, turkeys  
and partridges.

"He hath found the climate of the said Country very temperate,  
judging it to be as temperate as that of this country, Holland.

"He also traded for, and bought from the inhabitants, the  
Miniques, three persons, being people belonging to this Company;  
which three persons were employed in the service of the Mohawks  
and Machicans; giving for them kettles, beads and merchandise."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 13-14. See also Aug. 17, 1615. The states-  
general postponed consideration of the grant, and Witsen and his  
partners again petitioned on Sept. 12, but the matter was again  
postponed. Further petitions were equally fruitless, and on Jan. 1,  
1618, their previous grant expired. From this time until the forma-  
tion of the West India Co., in 1621, trade was open to all.—*Ibid.*,  
I: 14, 15, 21, 22.

"This second Figurative Map, drawn (on paper) by Cornelis  
Hendricksen, and accompanying and illustrating his brief report of  
discoveries made between 38° and 40° N. L., for his patrons (q. v.),  
is of special importance and interest, as probably being in the original  
autograph of the actual surveyor, whereas the Figurative Map of  
1614, as well as the Velasco Map, are both copies from originals,  
now lost. The Hendricks map, which extends from 37° 15' to  
about 42° 45', and which ends at the north in what resembles, but  
cannot well be intended to represent, a boundless sea coast, is also  
important as recording, for the first time, a series of Dutch names  
along Hudson River—the oldest names bestowed by Europeans to  
these localities. On this map, Sandy Hook ("Sandhoek") appears  
for the first time. Curiously enough, Manhattan is not shown as an  
island, a retrogression from the delineation of the first Figurative  
Map which it is hard to explain. This map, which, also, is preserved  
in the National Archives, is reproduced and described in Carto-  
graphy, Vol. II, Pl. 24, and pages 72-75.

Nov. Gerrit Jacob Witsen and partners again appeal for a charter  
3 (see Aug. 16 and 18), but "the disposal thereof is again postponed."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 15. This charter, apparently, was never  
granted.—See 1618, Oct. 9.

1617

A story that has had currency among historians of New York is  
the allegation, said to have a traditional origin, that "the first

formal treaty of alliance between the red man and the Hollander" 1617  
in New York was concluded in this year with the Five Nations,  
"on the commanding eminence which the Mohawks called Tawass-  
gunshee, overlooking the river at the mouth of the Tawasentha,"  
the present Norman's Kill.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 81.  
More modern writers, however, discredit the so-called treaty of  
Tawasentha. There is absolutely no contemporary evidence to  
support it, either in documents or printed works. The first formal  
treaty with the Iroquois was made by the English, at Albany,  
on Sept. 24, 1664 (q. v.).—Beauchamp, *Hist. of the N. Y. Iroquois*  
(Albany, 1905), 172-73; 216; Ruttenber, in *Proceedings of N. Y.*  
*State Hist. Ass'n*, VI: 180; *General Entries*, I: 41 (*N. Y. State*  
*Library Bulletin*, History No. 2, 110).

On a map by Willem Jansz. Blaeu, undated, but issued at about  
this time, the insularity of Manhattan Island is first shown on a  
printed map. This important map bears the title "Paskaart van  
Guinea, Brasilien en West Indien, [etc.]," and is reproduced in Vol.  
II, C. Pls. 25 and 27. See also Cartography, Page 78 et seq.  
This is also the first printed map on which New Netherland ("Nieu  
Nederland") appears, and the first approximately accurate detailed  
map of the east coast of North America.

In this spring, Fort Nassau, erected in 1613-4 on Castle Island,  
having been several times overflowed, was almost completely de-  
stroyed by high water and ice, and was therefore abandoned for a  
new position, on the west bank—the site of the later city of Albany.  
—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 67;  
Brodhead, *op. cit.*, 81.

1618

About this time, Sir Richard Vines passed a winter on the New  
England coast, probably at Saco. He lived in the cabins of the  
Indians.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 182, and refer-  
ences there cited.

The following petition of the owners of the ship "Bontecoe"  
to the states-general, although not relating directly to New Nether-  
land, is interesting as containing the names of David Pietersen  
(de Vries), Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen, and Jan Jansen  
Bleeker (perhaps the father of the early Albany settler of that  
name):

"To the High and Mighty Lords the States General, etc.

"Show with due reverence, Pieter Jansen Liorno, burgomaster  
of the city of Hoorn, Cornelis and Claes Veen, also burgomasters  
Outger Jacobz., Cornelis Teunisz., Willem Jansen Becker, David  
Pieterz., Lambrecht van Tweenhuyzen and Hendrick Camper-  
beeck, all owners of the ship named the "Bonte Koe," of which  
Willem Isbrants van Hoorn is master, which ship, being of more  
than one hundred and thirty lasts burthen, sailed in August 1617  
from Amsterdam in this country, laden with all sorts of merchan-  
dise, and which aforesaid ship with its cargo was taken by the  
Turkish freebooters. And whereas it has now come to the knowl-  
edge of the petitioners that the aforesaid ship and goods have again  
been taken from the said pirates by the Spaniards and been brought  
in at Gibraltar, the petitioners intend to send Jan Jansen Bleeker  
to bring about that the petitioners may obtain the restitution of  
the aforesaid ship and goods, for so far as they have been taken  
by the Spaniards to Gibraltar. The petitioners therefore request  
that your High Mightiness may be pleased to grant them favorable  
letters of recommendation to his Royal Majesty of Spain and to  
the Governor and Admiral commanding at Gibraltar, in order that  
they, the petitioners, may obtain restitution of the aforesaid ship  
and goods, for so far as they may have been brought up.

"Which doing," etc.

—Historisch Genootschap te Utrecht, *Bijdragen en Mededeelingen*  
(1879), II: 111-12.

The charter granted by the states-general to the New Nether-  
land Co. expires. It was not extended, but trade was hereafter  
thrown open to all until the grant of the charter of June 3, 1621  
(q. v.) to the West India Co. See Oct. 11, 1614.

The "Thirty Years War" between Catholic and Protestant  
Europe begins with a revolution in Bohemia. Jan. 1

The "George" sails from Virginia carrying letters from Argall,  
Rolfe, and others. In one, the governor writes to the lords of the  
Council of Virginia that he has "provided sundry stuff for ye Col-  
lege."—Brown, *The First Republic in America*, 278-79. The  
Intro. to the *Records of the Va. Company* mentions "a letter (of  
March 29, 1618) to the mayor of Salisbury concerning a college for  
15-25



1618 Virginia," and states that this letter is printed in the *New Eng. Hist. & Genealog. Register*. This periodical is only partially indexed, and fills seventy-four volumes; although a careful search for this letter has been made, it has not been found. This is doubtless the first reference to the founding of an institution of learning in North America. See, further, May 26, 1619.

Aug. Willem Jansz. (Blauw) is granted permission to publish his chart of "the new passage" discovered by the Australian Company (the Straits of Le Maire).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 21. See also Cartography, II: 79 et seq.

Oct. "Read the petition of the Company trading to the island of New Netherland, requesting the continuance of their charter for some years longer to trade exclusively to the aforesaid Island. But it is resolved, before disposing thereof, first to see and consider the aforesaid petitioners' charter."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 21.

9 The exclusive charter of the New Netherland Company having expired by its own limitation on Jan. 1, 1618, and the states-general having refused to renew it, Henrick Elkins and Adriaen Jansse Engel, with others, all partners in the New Netherland Co., now petition for the privilege of sending a trading vessel, the "Schilt" (probably named after "Het Oude Schilt," the principal seaport on the island of Texel), which they have "already prepared," to New Netherland without prejudice to or from their former associates (see list of merchants, Oct. 11, 1614).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 21-22. The request is granted.

29<sup>m</sup> Sir Walter Raleigh is beheaded "in Parliament yard" by order of King James I. "He was, next to Drake, the scourge and hate of the Spaniard."—Prince, *New England Chronology* (3d ed.), 149.

8 The records of the privy council previous to May 1, 1613, were destroyed in the great fire of Whitehall, which occurred late in this year. Hudson's maps and papers were perhaps consumed in this fire.

— The following items, belonging to the years 1617, 1618, and 1619, although they do not relate directly to New Netherland, indicate a strong likelihood that, as there was a regular trade between Holland and the Spanish colonies in the West Indies and Brazil at that time, some of the ships went to Virginia, and even as far north as New Netherland:

On Dec. 16, 1617, Wynaert Keyser, consul at Algiers, wrote to the states-general: "Having written this two days ago, there came in Soliman reys, who took as one of two prizes a small vessel from the West Indies, laden with tobacco, so that he has a good prize. He also took a flute from Schiedam, which after having robbed it of its guns and sail, he let go. . . ."—Heeringa, *Bronnen tot de Geschiedenis van den Levenscheit Handel*, (Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatie, 10), Vol. I, part 2, p. 768.

Under date of Feb. 2-17, 1618, he recorded: "The 8th, being again at the *paga* and having obtained there a slave, who had come with a ship from the West Indies, where he had been a slave, I tried in every way to induce the captains to come ashore, but did not succeed. . . ."—From Journal of Wynaert Keyser, in Heeringa, *Bronnen* (etc.), 773.

On July, 1619, "They brought in also a ship from Brazil, floating the prince's flag, thinking thus to escape. . . ."—From letter of Keyser to the states-general, Sept. 2, 1619, in Heeringa, *Bronnen* (etc.), 806.

## 1619

— In papers submitted to the common council on July 7, 1698, relating to the repeal of the Bolting Act, the statement is made that if the "Year of Our Lord 1619 The City of New York was founded by the People of the Neither Dutch Nation and had Granted to the Inhabitants then Settled by the States Generall of the United Provinces And the West India Company the Several Rights and Priviledges Recited in A Schedule hereunto Annexed . . ."—*M. C. C.*, II: 36, 43. As the West India Company did not receive its charter until June 3, 1621, this statement is manifestly in error, in so far at least as that company is concerned.

See A. — During the summer of this year, Capt. Thomas Dermer, who in 1616-8 had been associated with Capt. John Smith in Newfoundland, was employed by Sir Ferdinando Smith of the Plymouth Company, for explorations along the coast, the principal object of which was the discovery of a western passage. He sailed from Kennebeck to Virginia, having determined, as he wrote Purchas, "with Gods helpe to search the Coast along, and at Virginia to supply our selves for a second discovery, if the first failed." On

this voyage, he passed through Long Island Sound, Hellgate, and the Narrows. He described his experiences as follows:

"In my way I discovered Land about thirtie leagues in length [Long Island] heretofore taken for Mayne [This, of course, is untrue], where I feared I had bene imbayed, but by the helpe of an Indian I got to the Sea againe, through many crooked and streight passages. I let passe many accidents in this journey occasioned by treacherie, where we were compelled twice to goe together by the eares, once the Saugages had great advantage of us in a streight, not above a Bowe shot, and where a multitude of Indians let flye at us from the banke, but it pleased God to make us victours: neere unto this wee found a most dangerous Catwact amongst small rockie llands, occasioned by two unequal tydes, the one ebbing and flowing two houres before the other [Hellgate]: here wee lost an Anchor by the strength of the current, but found it deepe enough: from hence wee were carried in a short space by the tydes swiftnesse into a great Bay (to us so appearing) but indeede is broken land [the Upper Bay], which gaue us light of the Sea: here, as I said, the Land treadeth Southerly. In this place I talked with many Salvages, who told me of two sundry passages to the great Sea on the West [the Hudson and the St. Lawrence (?), or possibly the Delaware], offered me Pilots, and one of them drew mee a Plot with Chalke upon a Chest, whereby I found it a great Land, parted the two Seas [cf. C. Pl. 14, Vol. II]; they report the one scarce passable for shoalds, perillous currents, the other no question to be made of. Having recieved these directions, I hasten[ed] to the place of greatest hope, where I purposed to make triall of Gods goodnesse toward us, and use my best endeavoure to bring the truth to light, but wee were but only shewed the entrance, where in seeking to passe wee were forced backe with contrary and overblowing winde, hardly escaping both our lues. Being thus overcharged with weather, I stood allong the coast to seeke harbours, to attend a favourable Gale to recouer the streight, but being a harbourlesse Coast for ought we could then perceiue, wee found no succour till wee arriued betwixt Cape Charles and the Maine on the East side the Bay Chestapeake."

Dermer arrived at "James City" and went from there to "Cape Warde his Plantacon," where he, with others of his crew, while engaged in decking the pinnace, was "brought euen unto death doore" by fever. Winter (1619-20) having in the mean time set in, Dermer decided to "choose a more temperate season" for further exploration, "both for the general good and our own safeties. And thus," his letter to Purchas adds, "I have sent you a broken discourse, though indeede very unwilling to haue given any notice at all, till it had pleased God to haue blessed mee with a thorow search, that our eyes might haue witnessed the truth. I haue drawne a Plot of the Coast, which I dare not yet part with for feare of danger, let this therefore serue for confirmation of your hopes, till I can better performe my promise and your desire. . . ." Dermer ends his letter by the assurance that there is a great sea to the west upon which ships come "many dayes journey from the West." The letter was dated from Captain Martyn's plantation, Dec. 27, 1619.—Thomas Dermer's Letter, in *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, IV: 1778-79.

Another account of Dermer's voyage in 1619 is contained in *A briefe Relation* (etc.), London, 1622, not paged (see also Purchas, IV: 1827-32). Having arrived at the Kennebec from Newfoundland, expecting to join Rocratt, Dermer found him absent, and later heard from Virginia, "by a Ship that came from thence to fish for the Colony," of Rocratt's death. Dermer thereupon decided "to take the Pinnace, that the yeere before was assigned to Rocratt, for him to make the Trade with, and with her to proceed on his designe, and so embarked himselfe and his prouision and company in her. And leauing the Fisher-men to their labour, he coasted the shoare from thence, searching euery Harbour, and compassing euery Cape-land, till hee arriued in Virginia; where hee was in hope to meet with some of the prouision, or company of Rocratt, to help to supply him of what hee wanted; as also to lay a Decke vpon his Pinnace. . . ." For Dermer's return voyage, see 1620 (Summer).

"It was also by Mr Trier propounded to the Co<sup>t</sup> as a thing most worthy to be taken in to consideration both for the glory of God, and hono<sup>r</sup> of the Company, that forasmuch as the King in his most gracious fauor hath granted his Lres to the seuerall Bishops of this Kingdome for the collecting of monies to erect and build a Colledge in Virginia for the trayning and bringing vp of

1619 Infidels children to the true knowledge of God & vnderstanding of  
 May righteousness. And considering what publike notice may be  
 26 taken in forewarning to sett forward the acton, especially of all  
 June those w<sup>ch</sup> hath contributed to the same, that therefore to begin  
 5 that pious worke, there is already towards it—1500<sup>li</sup>.—or there-  
 abouts, whereof remayning in cash 800<sup>li</sup>, the rest is to be answered  
 out of the Stock of the General Company for so much w<sup>ch</sup> they  
 borrowed, besides the likelihood of more to come in; for m<sup>r</sup> Treas-  
 urer<sup>s</sup> hauing some conference w<sup>th</sup> the Bishop of Lichfield, he hath  
 not heard of any Collection that hath bene for that business in  
 his Diocese; but prometh when he hath a war<sup>r</sup> therevnto he  
 will w<sup>th</sup> all diligence further the enterprize; Whereupon he con-  
 cealed it the fittest; that as yet they should not build the Colledge,  
 but rather forbear a while; and begin first with the meanes they  
 have to provide and settle an Annuall revenue, and out of that to  
 begin the erection of the said Colledge: And for the performance  
 hereof also moved, that a certaine peece of Land be Laid out at  
 Henrico being the place formerly resolved of w<sup>ch</sup> should be called  
 the Colledge Land, and for the planting of the same according to  
 order, and to haue halfe the benefit of their Labor and the other  
 halfe to goe in setting forward the worke, and for maintenance of  
 the Tutor<sup>s</sup> & Schollers. He therefore propounded that a Shipp  
 might be provided against the beginning of August, to carry those  
 fifty men w<sup>th</sup> their provisions, as also to send fifty persons more  
 to the Conion Land w<sup>ch</sup> may raise a Stock for the paying of duties  
 there and defraying the Companies charge here, and to send pro-  
 vision of victuals w<sup>th</sup> them for a yeare: And for the defraying the  
 charge hereof did also propound the meanes; first for the Colledge  
 there was money in Cash, and besides it may save the Joint stock  
 the sending out a Shipp this yeare, w<sup>ch</sup> for <sup>d</sup> a pound they will  
 bring from thence all their Tobacco w<sup>ch</sup> may arise to fiftie hundred  
 pound besides money that may come in otherwise to have to beare  
 the charge of the voyage; W<sup>ch</sup> Proposition was well liked but the  
 time and season not allowed of all; and by some objected, that the  
 General Plantacon should receive much money if more men were  
 sent over soe sodainly before those that are already gone have  
 procured where<sup>th</sup> all to subsist; as also being a matter of greates  
 consequence it did more properly belong to the deciding of a  
 Quarter Court; but the former reasons being answered; and being  
 further alleged if it were till then prolonged the time would be  
 past for their provisions of beefe, beere, and meate. Whereupon  
 after Long arguing and disputing thereof it was agreed to be putt  
 to the question; W<sup>ch</sup> being propounded whether a shipp should  
 be sett out to carry men for these two good uses and be sett out at  
 the publike charge—(viz<sup>t</sup>) w<sup>ch</sup> 50 Passengers for the Colledge  
 Land, and 50 for the Conion Land, it was by general consent,  
 and erection of hand allowed and confirmed.—*Recs. of the Vir-  
 ginia Company, I: 220-21. See Addenda. For prior mention of a  
 college in Virginia, see June 25, 1618.*

July A representative assembly, the first in the history of the new  
 30 world, convenes in Jamestown, in the colony of Virginia. "The  
 Aug. most convenient place we could finde to sitt in was the Quire of  
 9 the churche . . . till a prayer was said by Mr. Bucke, the  
 Minister, that it would please God to guide and sanctifie all our  
 proceedings to his owne glory, and the good of this plantation.  
 Prayer being ended . . . all the Burgesses were intreated  
 to retire themselves into the body of the Churche."—"Pro-  
 ceedings of the First Assembly of Virginia" in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections*, 2d ser., III: 335-36; Tyler, *Nar. of Early Virginia*,  
 247-50.

— The introduction of negro slavery into Virginia is thus noted  
 by John Rolfe: "About the last of August [1619] came in a Dutch  
 man of warre, that sold us twenty Negars."—Smith, *Generall  
 Historie* (1627), 126; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 143;  
 Tyler, *Nar. of Early Virginia*, 337.

## 1620

Feb. "Att a greate and General Court Courte holden for Virginia  
 2-12 at S<sup>t</sup> Edwin Sandys house near Aldersgate," Sandys brings to the  
 attention of the Virginia Company "fower seu'all paire of Inden-  
 tures lyinge all ingrossed before them . . . the fowerth to Iohn  
 Peirce and his Associates their heirs and Assignes w<sup>ch</sup> beinge all  
 fower now red and examined and fyndinge them agree w<sup>th</sup> the  
 draughts prsed and allowed by the Auditor<sup>s</sup> were all of them  
 allowed and Sealed in vewe of the Courte w<sup>th</sup> a Tottall Appro-  
 bation."—*Recs. of the Virginia Company, I: 303.*

The former directors of the New Nederland Company, to whom  
 a charter was granted on Oct. 11, 1614, appeal to the Prince of  
 Orange for two war vessels to accompany a band of colonists. They  
 explain that, their charter having expired, "so that every one is  
 now at liberty to trade there, they have again sent thither two ships,  
 in order to preserve the reputation [continuity?] of said trade;  
 and that some vessels have likewise been sent by other traders,  
 exclusive of the Company. Now it happens," they say, "that there  
 is residing at Leyden a certain English Preacher, versed in the  
 Dutch language, who is well inclined to proceed thither to live,  
 assuring the petitioners that he has the means of inducing over four  
 hundred families to accompany him thither, both out of this country  
 and England, provided they would be guarded and preserved from  
 all violence on the part of other potentates, . . ." They declare  
 that the King of Great Britain is disposed to "people the aforesaid  
 lands with the English nation, and by force to render fruitless their  
 possession and discovery, and thus deprive this State of its right,  
 and apparently with ease surprise the ships of this country which  
 are there, and are ordered to remain there the whole year. . . ."

They ask that "the aforementioned preacher [John Robinson]  
 and four hundred families [the "Pilgrims"] may be taken under the  
 protection of the United Provinces and that two ships of war may  
 be sent to secure, provisionally, the said lands of this government,  
 since such lands may be of great importance whenever the West  
 India Company shall be organized."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 22-23.*

This petition was referred to the board of admiralty, which  
 reported to the states-general on the 26th, and again on March 10  
 and on April 10, but before a final decision was made it was resolved  
 to obtain "the opinion of his Excellency" (the Prince of Orange).  
 In the end the petition was rejected.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 22, 23,  
 24.* This final refusal of the Dutch government to assist these  
 colonists was undoubtedly largely due to the ambitious plans  
 of the promoters of the West India Company, which was then in  
 process of formation. The "Pilgrims," balked in their effort  
 to secure a patent from the states-general, finally sailed in the "May-  
 flower," on Sept. 6, under a patent secured on Feb. 2/12, 1620  
 from the Virginia Company (see above), by which they were given  
 permission to settle in the northerly parts of Virginia. For a dis-  
 cussion of this patent and an account of their voyage and settle-  
 ment in the unpatented territory of New England, see Sept. 6.

"The petition of the Directors of the New Nederland Company,  
 that they, for the peopling of said Island, [Manhattan?] may be  
 assisted with two ships of war, is again rejected."—*N. Y. Col.  
 Docs., I: 24.*

In this summer, Capt. Thomas Dermer, who had sailed south  
 from Kennebec to Jamestown in the summer of 1619 (q.v.), made a  
 return voyage, during which he explored all the coast "from Cape  
 Charles to Cape Codd up Delaware River, and Hudsons River."  
 This voyage is referred to in the *Virginia Company Records* as  
 follows:

At a "Courte helde for Virginia the 10<sup>th</sup> Iuly 1621," by the  
 Virginia Company of London, "M<sup>r</sup> Deputie signified that the  
 occasion of warninge the Courte this present day was to acquainte  
 them with the arruall of the Bona Noua rydinge att anchor neer the  
 Ile of Wight by w<sup>ch</sup> Ship having received divers letters, and one  
 general letter from the Counsell of State in Virginia directed to the  
 Company here hee thought fitt to imparte itt vnto them att this  
 meetinge and thereupon prayed they would attend the hearinge of  
 them, w<sup>ch</sup> beinge read the pticular relations gaue the Companie  
 uerie great content to heare that so<sup>m</sup> Staple Commodities, as Vines,  
 and silke, began to be planted. . . . But fitt occasions likewise  
 seems now to be offered of further Discoveries vp into the Countrie  
 both for the findinge out of the South Sea and Certaine Mynes  
 menconed in the said letters w<sup>ch</sup> will vndoubtedly conduce to the  
 great hono<sup>r</sup> and enlargement of the general Plantacon in a short  
 time; Ther was also read vnto the Company a Relacon of three  
 severall Voyadges made this last Summe one to the Southward to  
 Roanocke made by m<sup>r</sup> Marmaduk Rayner

"A Second by Ensigne Sauvage in the great Bay wherein is a  
 relation of a great Trade of Furrs by Frenchmen: A Third m<sup>r</sup>  
 Dirmers Discoveries from Cape Charles to Cape Codd vp Dela-  
 ware River, and Hudsons River beinge butt 20: or 30 Leagues  
 from our Plantacon and within our lymite in w<sup>ch</sup> Rivers were  
 found diuers<sup>s</sup> Ships of Amsterdam and Horne who yearly had there  
 a great and rich Trade for Furrs, w<sup>ch</sup> have moved the Gouverneur  
 and Counsell of State in Virginia earnestly to sollicite and invite the

Feb.  
12Apr.  
11



1620 Company to vndertake soe certaine and gainefull a Voyage m<sup>t</sup> Chamberlyn likewise informed the Comp<sup>y</sup>: of the great Trade that the Frenchmen had in those P<sup>t</sup>s of Virginia to their infinite gaine wch might w<sup>th</sup> farr less charge and greater ease be vndertaken by the Company."—*Recs. of Va. Co.*, I: 503-4.

Another account of Dermer's voyage in this year is given in *A briefe Relation of the Discovery and Plantation of New England*, London, 1622, not paged, but on the recto of signature C<sub>2</sub>, and without a date (contained, also, in *Purchas*, IV: 1827-32). After describing Dermer's voyage from Kennebec to Jamestown in 1619, the delays due to the illness of his crew, and the winter season, the account states that Dermer, "in time conuenient [probably in the early spring of 1620] put himselfe to Sea againe, resolving to accomplish in his journey back to New-England, what in his last Discouery he had omitted. In his passage he met with certaine Hollanders, who had a trade in Hudsons Riuer some yeares before that time, with whom he had conference about the state of that coast, and their proceedings with those people: whose answer gaue him good content. He betooke himselfe to the following of his businesse, discouering many goodly Riuers, and exceeding pleasant and fruitful Coasts and Ilands, for the space of eightie leagues from East to West, for so that Coast doth range along, from Hudsons Riuer to Cape James."

Disputes over the patent to New England lasted for two years, "so as all men were afraid to ioyne with vs," and it was decided to recall Dermer; "but this worthy Gentleman confident of the good likely to ensue, and resolutely resolving to pursue the ends he ayimed at, could not be perswaded to looke backe, as yet; and so refusing to accept our offer, began againe to prosecute his Discouery, wherein he was betrayed by certaine new Sauiages, who sodainly set vpon him, giuing him foureteen or fifteene wounds; but by his valour and dexteritie of spirit hee freed himselfe out of their hands, yet was constrained to retire into Virginia againe the second time, for the cure of his wounds, where he fell sicke of the infirmities of that place, and thereof dyed: so ended this worthe Gentleman his dayes, after he had remained in the discouery of that coast two yeares, giuing vs good content in all hee vnder-tooke. . . ."

Sir Ferdinando Gorges, in his "Briefe Narration" (pp. 19-20, 30), in *America Painted to the Life* (1659), refers to Dermer's discoveries in the years 1619, 1620, and 1621 as follows, but gives no exact dates: After failing to find Capt. Rocratt in the north, Dermer "shaped his course from Sagadahoc in forty-four degrees, to Capawike, being in forty-one and thirty-six minutes, sending me a journall of his proceeding, with the description of the Coast all along as he pas'd. Passing by Capawike, he continued his course along the coast from Harbour to Harbour till he came to Virginia, where he expected to meete with Rocratt (as afore) but finding him dead, and all lost that should have supply'd him, he was forced to shift as he could to make his returne. . . ." On this return voyage, at "Capawike," he was attacked by the Indians and returned to Virginia with fourteen wounds. "At the second returne he had the misfortune to fall sicke and die of the infirmity many of our Nation are subject unto at their first coming unto those parts. . . ."—From "A Briefe Narration" (etc.), 19-20, in *America Painted to the Life* (1659), in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1837), 63.

It now seems clear that Dermer did not appear in person before the Virginia Co. on July 10, 1621, as is stated in Vol. II, p. 95, but that a report (relaçon) prepared by him was presented to the meeting.

Of Dermer's visit to the Hudson River in 1620, Gorges writes further as follows: "But as Captaine Dörmer, who (as I said) was coasting that Country, met with some Hollanders that were settled in a place we call Hudson's River, in trade with the Natives, who in the right of our Patent forbade them the place, as being by his Majestie appointed to us. there answer was, they understood no such thing, nor found any of our Nation there, so that they hoped they had not offended; However, this their communication removed them not, but upon our complaining of their intrusion to his Majesty, order was given to his Embassadors to deale with the States, to know by what warrant any of their Subjects tooke upon them to settle within those limits by him granted to his Subjects who were royally seized of a part thereof; to which was answered, that they knew of no such thing, if there were any, it was without their authority, and that they had onely had enacted the company for

the affaires of the West-Indies; this answer being returned, made us to prosecute our businesse, and to resolve of the removing of those Interlopers to force them to submit to the Government of those to whom that place belonged. Thus," concludes Gorges, "you may see how many burthens I trauielled under of all sides, and yet not come neare my journeyes end."—*Ibid.*, 31.

The protest made by Sir Ferdinando Gorges against the Dutch "Interlopers" resulted in an inquiry by the privy council at Whitehall, to Sir Dudley Carleton, English ambassador to The Netherlands, on Dec. 15, 1621 (*q.v.*). Gorges' reference to "some Hollanders that were settled in a place we call Hudson's River" is, so far as known, the earliest reference in print, in English, to a Dutch settlement on the Hudson River, and the earliest known designation, in an English work, of the river by Hudson's name. See under 1614 for earliest use of the name. See also Vol. II, Cartography, p. 93 *et. seq.*

The original merchants who had operated under the charter of Aug. 11, 1614, now represent to the states-general that, "having had a charter to trade exclusively to New-Netherland, discovered by them, situate from the thirty-fourth to about the fiftieth degree," no exclusive grant can properly be given to others "regarding the Trade on the Coasts, or any of the Rivers of New-Netherland," and begging that "the petitioners and other merchants of this Country" be allowed "to continue in the free trade they are pursuing there, and further [that they be granted permission] to equip some ships which they have in a sufficient state of forwardness."

This petition is made because the owners of a ship named the "Blyde Booschap" (Bootschap) (Glad Tidings), commanded by Cornelis Jacobsen [May] of Hoorn, "having discovered some new Countries [between the Hudson and South Rivers] populous and fertile, abounding in all sorts of Timber and never discovered before," have asked for a grant or charter covering this territory. The petitioners, pro and con, are told to "consult together and see if they cannot agree in a friendly manner."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, I: 24-25.

It is to be noted that, whereas the original grant, of 1614, and the petition of 1616, included the territory from the 38th to the 45th degree, N. L., the petitioners now claim that their grant extends from the 34th to the 50th degree. As it proved impossible to reconcile the two groups of merchants, the "requested Charter" was refused, and the trade remained open to all.—*Ibid.*, I: 25.

The "May-Flower" (Bradford does not give this name in his history; its first mention is found in his record of "The Falles of their grounds which came first ouer in the May-Floure, according as their lotes were cast, 1623"—*Plymouth Col. Rec.*, XII: 4-), with the Pilgrims aboard, sails from Plymouth under a patent or charter granted by the Virginia Company on Feb. 2/12, 1620, to "John Peirce [John Pierce] and Associates, their heirs and Assignes."

We know from Bradford's journal that the charter which had been granted them in the name of John Wincob (or Weyncop) on June 3, 1619 (*Records of the Virginia Co.*, I: 220-28), had been finally abandoned. Although no absolute documentary proof has been found that they finally sailed under the Pierce patent, nevertheless, the available circumstantial evidence strongly supports such an assumption, which is now generally accepted. This evidence consists almost solely in the fact that Pierce's patent was "called in" at a court of the Virginia Company held on July 16, 1621, on the ground that the proposed settlement had never been made, Pierce having "taken a Patent of S<sup>t</sup> Ferdinando Gorges and their vpon seated his Company w<sup>thin</sup> the lymite of the Northerne Plantacon as by som was supposed whereby he seemed to relinquish the benefit of the Patent hee tooke of this Company, that therefore his said patent might be called in unless it might appeare hee would begin to Plante w<sup>thin</sup> the lymite of the Sothene Colony, Hereuppon the Courte appoynted M<sup>r</sup> Roberte, M<sup>r</sup> George Smith, and M<sup>r</sup> Webb to treat with M<sup>r</sup> Peirce aboute it and certifie at the next Courte what Answer they should receave frome him."—*Records of the Virginia Co.*, I: 515. No further reference to the patent appears in the records. The statements contained in this minute seem clearly to refer to the "Mayflower" expedition, the Pilgrims, as we shall hereinafter see, having settled at New Plymouth, in New England, and not in the territory directly controlled by the Virginia Company, or rather by its subsidiary, the London Company, which, in accordance with the second charter, of May 23, 1609 (*q.v.*), extended as far north as

1620 the 40th degree, or to a point just south of the mouth of the Hudson.

Sept. 6-16 Although, at the time of the "Mayflower's" departure, a new and enlarged charter, within the limits of the original patent to the northern colony (40° to 45°), was under consideration, this was not granted until Nov. 3, 1620; so that the provisions of the first charter affecting this territory had never been revoked or modified, and were still in force.

In this northern territory, the only settlement which had been made was that of Popham and Gilbert, at the mouth of the Kennebec River, which had been abandoned in 1608. As the southern boundary of this colony, in accordance with the terms of the original grant, fell somewhat to the north of Boston, the country lying between this point and the Hudson constituted a sort of "No Man's Land." Cape Cod, where the Pilgrims landed, lay in this unassigned district. The Pilgrims may have had this fact in mind when they selected it as the site of their settlement, after they had been forced by the dangerous shoals and breakers off the Cape to abandon their original purpose of finding "some place about Hudsons river for their habitation."

Realizing that the selected site lay without the confines of the London Company, within whose jurisdiction their patent from the reorganized Virginia Company lay, and that in settling here they would, therefore, not be specifically subject to the control or regulations existing in the London Company's territory, nor to any other established government, they evidently thought it desirable, before landing, to bind themselves together under a "Compact," or form of government, which, as Bradford expressed it, "might be as firm as any pa. ent, and in some respects more sure."

In taking this action, they may also have been influenced by an order of the Virginia Company, issued on Feb. 2, 1620, the very day that the patent to John Pierce and his associates was granted. This order provided that "such Captaines or leaders of Particuler Plantations that shall goe there to inhabit by vertue of their Grants and Plant themselves; their Tennantes and Servantes in Virginia, shall have liberty till a forme of Gouernment be here settled for them. Associating vnto them diuers of the gravest and discretet[est] of their Companies, to make Orders, Ordinances and Constitutions for the better orderinge and dyrectinge of their Servants and busines Provided they be not Repugnant to the Lawes of England."—*Records of the Virginia Company*, I: 303.

Under the Pierce patent, and within the general jurisdiction of the Virginia Company, although outside of the boundaries of the London Company's patent, they were still possessed of certain powers of framing regulations for their own government, and in signing the "Compact" they clearly recognised and claimed this right.

Nov. 3-13 A new patent for New England is granted by the king to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, Sir Francis Popham, and "their associates and successors," forty in all, who are incorporated as "the council established at Plymouth, in the county of Devon, for the planting, ruling, and governing of New England in America." By the terms of this patent, the corporation was invested "with the absolute propriety and exclusive jurisdiction of the territories thenceforth to be known as 'New England in America,' extending from forty to forty-eight degrees of northerly latitude, 'and in length, by all the breadth aforesaid, throughout the mainland, from sea to sea.'" A qualifying clause provided that the premises intended to be granted "be not actually possessed or inhabited by any other Christian prince or estate," nor be within the bounds of Virginia.—*Broadhead, op. cit.*, I: 95-96, citing Hazard, I: 103-18, where the patent is quoted in full.

10-20 Nathaniel Morton, in *New England's Memorial* (Cambridge, 1669), after relating the details of the voyage of the "Mayflower," with the Pilgrim contingent on board, records (p. 12) their arrival off Cape Cod on Nov. 10, 1620, and refers to their intended destination as follows:

"After some little deliberation had amongst themselves with the Master of the Ship, they tacked about to stand to the Southward, to finde some place about Hudsons River, (according to their first intentions) for their Habitations: But they had not sailed that Course above half a day, but they fell amongst perillous Shoales and Breakers, and they were so farre intangled therewith, as they conceived themselves in great danger; and the wind shrinking upon them withall, they resolved to bear up again for the Cape aforesaid: the next day, by Gods Providence, they got into the Cape harbour. Thus they arrived at Cape Cod, alias Cape

James, in November 1620." Cf. Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation*, I: 152, which differs in some important particulars.

Then Morton, who had been the secretary of New Plymouth, adds this accusation: "Nevertheless, it is to be observed, that their putting into this place was partly by reason of a storm [Bradford, speaking of the deliberations, and of the 'stande for the southward,' remarks 'the wind and weather being faire.'], by which they were forced in, but more especially by the fraudulency and contrivance of the aforesaid Mr. Jones, the Master of the Ship: for, their Intention, as is before-noted, and his Engagement, was to Hudsons River; but some of the Dutch having notice of their intentions, and having thoughts about the same time of erecting a Plantation there likewise, they fraudulently hired the said Jones by delays while they were in England, and now under pretence of the danger of the Shoales, &c. to disappoint them in their going thither: But God out-shoots Satan oftentimes in his own Bow; for had they gone to Hudsons River as before expressed, it had proved very dangerous to them: for although it is a place farre more commodious, and the Soil more fertile, yet then abounding with a multitude of pernicious Salvages, whereby they would have been in great perill of their lives" (etc.). In the marginal note to the passage in which he charges the Dutch with fraudulently diverting the skipper of the "Mayflower," Morton adds: "Of this Plot betwixt the Dutch and Mr. Jones, I have had late and certain Intelligence."

Worthington C. Ford, commenting upon the destination of the "Mayflower," in his edition of Bradford's *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation*, I: 159-60, remarks: "No New England writer other than Morton mentions or suggests the incident, and it has been surmised that Thomas Willett, of the Leyden congregation, and the agent of the Plantation at Kennebeck, was the source of Morton's intelligence."

"Willett had gone to New York when it was captured by the English in 1664, and became the first mayor of the city. It is conjectured that Willett there learned of the intended 'perfidy' of Jones, and passed the information to Morton."

"As Secretary of the Colony Morton would hardly have given currency to a mere rumor or unsupported narrative. On the other hand, the claims of the Dutch in New York at the time would not be the best source of history, whether the reporter was friendly or otherwise to the conquering English. There exists no really valid reason for rejecting the story, while no entirely acceptable theory can be formed to account for its remaining so long untold."

"One piece of corroborative evidence may be cited:—Sir Joseph Williamson when preparing papers to serve as a justification of hostilities against the Dutch in New Netherland, wrote in 1663 as follows: 'Now in the year 1620 the difference formerly between Archbishop Whitgift and Mr. Cartwright, the leader of the Non-conformists, and others about church matters, was again revived, soe that many persons removed into Holland for liberty of conscience, where afterwards being desirous to enlarge his Majesties empire in the west parts of the world, they in order thereunto, hyred a ship at Tarnere [Ter Verze] in Zealand of 500 tunns to transport themselves, beinge the number of 460 persons, to Hudson's river aforesaid, or the west end of Longe Island, havinge bene informed they were places of incouragement, in respect of the temperature of aire, situation and conveniency for tradinge. But the Dutch which transported the said English brake faith with them most perfidiouslye, landinge them, contrary to the agreement, at their shippinge, 140 leagues from the place, N. E. in a barren Countrey, since called Plymouth Colonie in New England, where the Dutch havinge thus deceitfully lodged our English, they in the latter end of the same year 1621, settled a Dutch factorie in the said Hudson's River, through fraud and trechery, to the wearinge out of our English interest in that place, and contrary alsoe to their engagement given to Sir Samuel Argoll that they would come thether noe more. Soe that in pursuance of the said engagement, all they have there, both ships and goods, stands lyable to confiscation.'"—Letter of Sir Joseph Williamson, in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Proceedings*, X: 385.

Ford continues: "It would be without profit to dissect this statement, and point out the many errors of fact contained in it, What gives it interest lies in the charge of treachery on the part of the Dutch against the Pilgrims, recorded one year before the taking of New Netherland, and in a paper prepared to justify that act. The charge, in all probability, accompanied the English

Nov. 10-20



1620 Commissioners sent to take possession of New York, and by this  
Nov. council reached the ears of Thomas Willett. Such a conclusion  
10-20 merely points to an English origin, and does not indicate the  
source from which Sir Joseph Williamson obtained it."

In John Porey's (Poory's) manuscript description of Plymouth Colony, written about 1622, now preserved in the John Carter Brown Library and recently (1918) printed by Houghton, Mifflin Co., and edited by Champlin Burrage, on p. 35, in a letter from Porey to the Lord of Southampton, occurs the following passage:

"For whereas your Lordship knows, their voyage was intended for Virginia, being by letters from Sir Edwin Sandis and Mr Deputie Ferrar recommended to Sir Yardly, then gouverneur, that he should give them the best advise he could for trading in Hudsons river, whether it were by contrarieite of winde, or by the backwardnes of their maister or pilot, to make (as they thought it) too long a journey, they fell short both of the one and the other, arriving first at that statlie harbour called Cape Cod, . . . "—  
See Aug., 1622.

Thomas Dudley, in a letter to the Countess of Lincoln, begun at Boston on March 12, 1631, but not completed until March 28, 1631, says:

"Concerning the English that are Planted here: I find that about the Year 1620. Certain English set out from Leyden in Holland, intending their Course for Hudson's River.

"These being much Weather beaten and wearied with seeking the River, after a most tedious Voyage, Arrived at length in a small Bay, lying North-East from Cape Cod; where Landing about the Month of December, by the favour of a calm Winter, such as was never seen here since, began to Build their Dwellings in that place, which now is called New-Plymouth."—*Massachusetts or The First Planters of New-England, The End and Manner of their coming thither, and Abode there: In several Epistles* (Boston, 1696), 9.

## 1621

In this year, war was renewed between Spain and the United Provinces of The Netherlands.

c. 1621 Capt. John Mason, in a letter dated Apr. 2, 1632, endorsed by Secretary Coke, and probably addressed to him, says: "In y<sup>e</sup> year of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God 1621 or thereabouts certaine Hollanders were upon the coast of New England trading w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Indians betwixt Cape Codd and Bay de la Warre. . . . The sayd Hollanders as Interlopers fell into y<sup>e</sup> middle between the sayd plantations and at their returne of their voyage aforesayd, published a Mapp in y<sup>e</sup> Low Countries of y<sup>e</sup> sayd sea coaste comprehended betwixt Virginia and Cape Codd, und<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> title of New Netherlands, giving y<sup>e</sup> name of y<sup>e</sup> Prince of Aurange to y<sup>e</sup> countrie and river of Manahata, where y<sup>e</sup> Dutch are now planted, (w<sup>ch</sup> sayd countrey was many years before discovered by the Englishmen in their voyages to Virginia) and giving other Dutch names to other places to y<sup>e</sup> Eastward of y<sup>e</sup> sayd Manahata river as far as Cape Codd: all w<sup>ch</sup> had been formerly discovered and traded into diverse tymes by severall Englishmen, as may be proved. And S<sup>t</sup> Samuell Argall Kn<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup> many English planters were p<sup>r</sup>paring to goe and sitt downe in his lott of land upon y<sup>e</sup> sayd Manahata river at the same time when the Dutch intruded, w<sup>ch</sup> caused a Demurre in their pceding until King James, upon complaint of my Lord of Arundell w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Ferdinando Gorges Kn<sup>t</sup> and the said S<sup>t</sup> Samuell Argall (form<sup>ly</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> of Virginia) and Cap<sup>t</sup> John Mason) of y<sup>e</sup> sayd Dutch Intruders in An<sup>y</sup> 1621 had, by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> order a l<sup>et</sup> to y<sup>e</sup> Lord of Dorchester their Ambassado<sup>r</sup> at y<sup>e</sup> Hague, questioned the States of y<sup>e</sup> Low Countries for that matter. [Cf. ante, 1620, Summer.]

"Which y<sup>e</sup> Lords y<sup>e</sup> States by answer (as I take it) of their ambassado<sup>r</sup> Sir Nowell Carrone did disclaime, disavowing any such act that was done by their people w<sup>th</sup> their authority: w<sup>ch</sup> my Lord of Arundell and I thinke y<sup>e</sup> Lord Baltimore (then Secretary of State) doe remember, and S<sup>t</sup> Ferdinando Gorges and Captaine Mason can witness y<sup>e</sup> same. Nevertheless y<sup>e</sup> year following, w<sup>ch</sup> (as I take it) was 1622, the sayd Dutch under a pretended authority from y<sup>e</sup> West India Company of Holland, maintayned as they sayd by commission from y<sup>e</sup> said Prince of Aurange did return to y<sup>e</sup> foresayd river of Manahata and made plantation there, fortifying themselves there in two severall places, and have built ships there, whereof one was sent into Holland of 600 tunnes or thereabouts. And albeit they were warned by y<sup>e</sup> English plantation at New Plymouth to forbear trade and not to make any

c. 1621 settlement in those partes, letting them know that they were the territories of y<sup>e</sup> King of England, yett nevertheless with proude and contumacious answers (saying they had commission to fight against such as should disturbe their settlement) they did persist to plant and trade, vileyfing of Nation to the Indians and extolling their owne people and countrey of Holland, and have made sundry good returnes of commodities from thence into Holland; especially this year they have returned (as it is reported) 15000 Beaver Skynnes, besides other commodities."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 16-17.

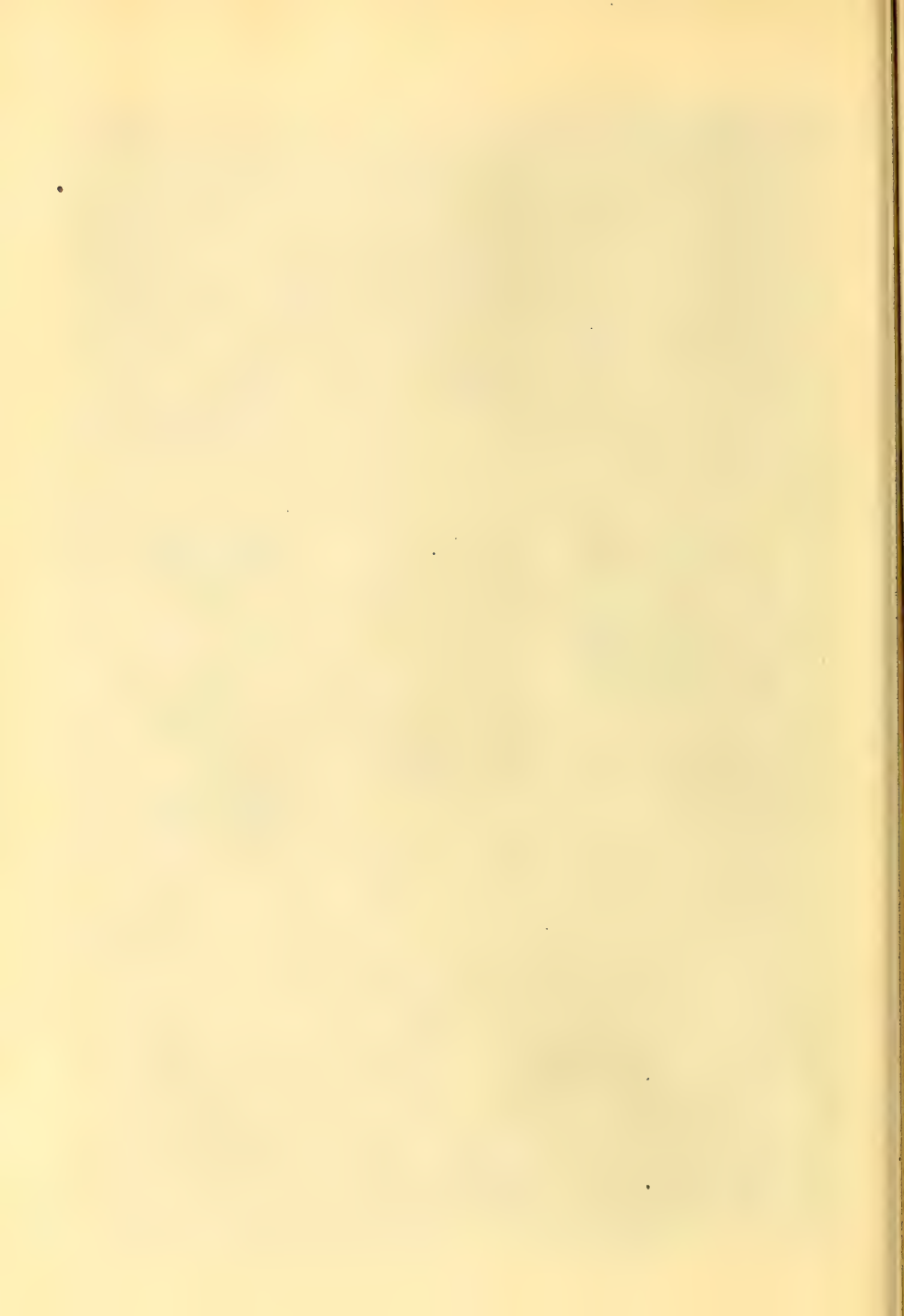
A charter is granted by the states-general to the West India Co., to take effect July 1, and to cover a period of 24 years. For a transcript of the more important provisions of this charter, see below. It was deemed necessary on June 10, 1622, and again on Feb. 11, 1623, to amplify the charter respecting the methods of subscription to the company, and concerning the salt trade.

The official Dutch text of this charter was printed originally in 1621, as a pamphlet. In the same year, an English translation appeared, also in pamphlet form. For bibliographical data, see West India Company, in the Bibliography, Vol. V. The full Dutch text of the charter, with an English translation by A. J. F. van Laer, appears in the *Van Rensselaer Bouvier MSS.*, from which, for purposes of easy reference, the essential features are here transcribed in full (translated), as follows:

"The States General of the United Netherlands to all who shall see these presents or hear them read, greeting. Be it known, that we, noticing that the prosperity in navigation and the welfare of its inhabitants consist principally in navigation and trade, which from time immemorial has been carried on by this country with good fortune and great blessing with all countries and kingdoms; and desiring that the aforesaid inhabitants not only be maintained in their former navigation, commerce and trade, but also that their commerce may be increased as much as possible, especially in conformity with the treaties, alliances, conventions and covenants concerning commerce and navigation formerly made with other princes, republics and nations, which we intend shall be punctually kept and observed in all their parts; and finding by experience that without the common help, aid and means of a general company, no profitable business can be carried on, protected and maintained in the parts hereafter designated on account of the great risk from pirates, extortion and the like, which are incurred on such long and distant voyages; we, therefore, many other and different pregnant reasons and considerations also us thereunto moving, after mature deliberation of Council, and for very pressing causes, have resolved that the navigation, trade and commerce in the West Indies, Africa, and other countries hereafter designated, shall henceforth not be carried on otherwise than with the common united strength of the merchants and inhabitants of this country and that to this end there shall be established a general company which, on account of our great love for the common weal and in order to conserve the trade and welfare of the inhabitants of this country, we will maintain and strengthen with our help, favor and assistance, so far as the present state and condition of this country will in any way admit, and for that purpose furnish with a proper charter and endow with the privileges and exemptions hereafter enumerated, to wit:

"I. That for the period of twenty-four years no native or inhabitant of this country shall be permitted, except in the name of this United Company, from these United Netherlands nor even from any place outside of them, to sail to or trade with the coasts and countries of Africa, from the Tropic of Cancer to the Cape of Good Hope; nor to or with the countries of America, or the West Indies, beginning at the south end of *Terra Nova*, through the Straits of Magellan, *le Maire*, and other straits and passages situated thereabouts, to the Strait of *Anjan* [Bering Strait], neither on the North Sea nor on the South Sea, nor to or with any islands situated on the one side or the other, or between both; nor to or with the Australian or South Lands, extending and lying between the two meridians of the Cape of Good Hope in the east, and of the east end of New Guinea in the west, inclusive. . . . except only, that they, who before the date of this charter shall have sailed from these or other countries to any of the aforesaid coasts, shall be permitted to continue their trade till they have sold their goods and come back to this country, or otherwise until the expiration of their charter if they have been granted any before this date, and no longer. Provided that after the first of July, sixteen hundred and twenty-one, the day and time of the commencement of this charter,











## Onder de regeringe van Coningh Philips. III.

Vol. 176.

1609.

1609.

tuwſſich gewoſden onder den anderen zynde  
Engelle en Nederladers/waerover de ſchippy  
Wuſon hun booyſchel twee dinge/derſte was  
te gaſ/op 40 graden na de Cuſten vā America/  
hier toe meſt bewercht dooy Driede en Caer-  
te die den Capiteyn Smith hem wt Virginia  
geſonde hadde/daermede ſp hem aenweis et  
Zee om om te darf hun zupie Colonie aende  
ſchootſp/ēn van daer te gaen in een weſter-  
ſijde Zee/dat welcke ſo alto geſewet waer en  
ſon redarenſhyp tot noch toe contrairt wiſſij  
ſoude een ſeer vozerliche ſake gewet hebbe  
ende eenen coeten werch om inde Indien te va-  
ren. Den anderen booyſchach was den werch te  
ſoelen dooy de ſtrate Danis / dat welcke ſp  
generaelijcken beſloten/dies den 14. ſhepe der-  
waertſp toe Zepden/ende quamen met goede  
wint den leſten ſhepe/aent plantan van Faro/  
daer ſp alleenlijc 24 uren overboychten met  
derſche water in te nemē/ betterkende boort  
totten 18 July tot op de Cuſten vā nova Fran-  
cia op 44 graden daer ſp moeſten inloopen om  
einen nieuwen booymaſt te becomen die haren  
verloopen hebberde / die ſp bare wonden en  
opſelden ſp wonden die plaetſe bequamen om  
Cabelbaen te vanghen als oock om traſſage  
van goede huppen ende Priſen ofte wepelinghe  
dat aldaer om een cleyn dinghen te becomen  
was. maer het ſchippolck leſen qualit mer-  
ter Lanvolck/ dingen met gewelt nemende/  
waerover tuwſſich onder den anderen werde/  
de Engeliſche yſelende ſp vermant waren en  
wercheſe/ende daeromme yſelden voozder te  
verſoeken / aldus ſchepden ſp van daer den  
26 July ende hielden de Zee tot berde Auguſt  
ende quamen by Lande op 42 graden / van  
daer voeren voozder tot 12 Auguſt quamen  
weder by Lande op Latitude van 37 by  
quart/van daer hielden by Lande/toe dat wy  
quamen op 40 en by quart graden/ aldaer ſp  
wonden eenen goeden inganght tuſſchen twee  
boorden/ende voere daertoe den 12 Septem-  
ber en alto ſchoonen ſchierere aſſinen conde  
widen wydt ende diepe ende goeden ſchier-  
gont / ende was aen berde ſpden/cpndelijc  
quamen op de Latitude van 42 graden ende  
40 minuten met hun groot ſchipp. Van haer  
ſchippboot noer booger in de ſchierere. Vooz in  
de ſchierere wonden ſp cloech ende waerdaer  
volck/maer binnen int wterſe wonden vſien-  
delijck ende beſeſt volc/die veel liſtſche had-  
den. ende veel vellen ende belrengen / ſhaer-  
ters/Woſſen ende veel ander commoditeyten/  
voegelen/wyſchen ſelbe wiynduppe/witte en  
zoode en handelde beſeſelicken metre volcke  
ende boochten vā als wat mede/ als ſp nu ont-  
rent wiſſich impen hooch op de riviere ghe-  
werſt hadden/ zyn wedergeheert den vierden  
Octobris/ende hun weder ter Zee begheden/  
daer hadde meer connen wagherche wonden/  
hader daer goede wille int ſchippvolc gewet  
ſoude mede gheſchiede van eenighe ſchootſp  
ſulcr niet wghendert. In Zee hebben hun be-  
waertſaech/ende waren van verſchepde ont-  
ſien/ de onderſchuyper een Nederlander was  
van meyninge op torra nova te gaen verwo-  
teren ende de ſchootſwette paſſage van Dani-  
e te dooyſoeken / daer was de ſchuyper  
Wuſon tegē/die yſelde zyn gemuteneert ge-  
weſt dat ſp by toplen hem contrwelic had den vol-

derſcht/ en mede dooy de coude des winters/  
hun geſeel ſouden verſcepen/ende van moer-  
keeren/beel vant volck teer en ſiechelijc/me-  
mant nochtans ſpach van thups na Dollant  
te varen / dat de ſchuyper meerderſhande af-  
terdencken gaf/ dits ſp booyſtoch na Zeland  
te varen verwintere/daer ſp alle toelende vā  
ten leſten zyn in Engelaſ tot Dertmoſſij den  
7 Novembri ghecomen/ van waer haer meſ-  
ſterſe de Bewindſijbers in Dollant hiſben  
haer capte verwtwiche hooſſach berde dat ſp  
van het ſchootſwette te gaen verſoeken / me-  
is hondert gulden in gelde meer in ſchootſw-  
te beſteden/beneſſen den loon ende dat ſp int  
ſchipp alreede hadden/dies wilde ſes ofte ſeven  
van zyn volck verandert hebben/ tot 20 man-  
nen iſghel opmaken/ etc. ende ſouden van  
Dermouth ſterle gaſ ontrent eerſten ſheerte  
om int ſchootſwetten te weſen reghen dende  
van ſheerte/ende daer de maent van April en  
half meye oder te binghen met Walſſiſſchen  
ende Beſſen te dooden ontrent Plantan van  
Panoe/ende vā na ſchootſwette in te varen/om  
aldaer den xij over te binghen tot half Sep-  
tember/en daer na dooy het ſchootſwetten van  
ſchootſen te keeren na Dollant. Aldus  
is die xijſe afgeloopen/ ende eer de Bewind-  
hebbers hebben connen gradderere woyn  
van haer compſe in Engelaſ/te dooy extra-  
rie windē lage aengeloop/en hebbe ſchipp en  
volc ontboert en eerſten thups te comen/en al-  
ſo ſelfde ſoude geſchiede/ is den ſchuyper Der-  
cp Wuſon van wegen die overhept aldaer be-  
laſt niet te mogē vertrecke/maer beſte te mor-  
ten doen/ zyn eyghen lant/also mede den ander  
Engelle die int ſchipp ware/daer nochtans dyt  
velen duncker/batmen de ſchuyppers niet toel-  
ten ſoude rekeninghe en rappot te doene van  
haren beſte en beſoinghe/ etc. al hun meſters  
zynde vorgeſonden booy gienepſe beſiſſe vā  
alderſhande nadigatten die gheſchiede in Jan-  
uario 1610 / ende mē aſſide de Engelle hem  
ſelbe wilden mette ſcheypen na Virginia ſenden  
om daer de booyſe riviere voozder te ſchoeck.

De Engeliſche Compagnie vā Virginia daer  
top int 28 Boer van geſcheyde hebben/ hebben  
die Jaer ſeer beſchertſche haer plantinghe van  
Engelle Colonie te bozderen/mede verreegen  
byderede mede bequamer Patenten ende by-  
vlegten vanden Coninck/ſp waren neder ge-  
ſlagen in Virginia in de bape/geheeten Chello  
poock ghelegghen inde Voorche van 37 Gra-  
den vander ſchootſe Latitude/ daer ſp et ſoet  
gerimmet hebben/berghſel van een ſtadt die  
ſp Iems Town dat is Jacobs Stadt na haren  
Coninck ghenoept hebben/ſp hebben beſen  
voozleden ſomer eerſt derwaerts geſonden een  
ſchipp onder Capiteyn Argol om te ontdecken  
een bequamer werch ofte paſſage derwaerts  
om te ſchouten den ſozgelicken werch byden  
ſupelſeligen Coura vander Indien/ ende qu-  
ſien metten Spaenjaerden met expreſſen laſt  
neregen op Spaenſch gheſchiede an te comen  
ende zynen Coura te ſcheypen by honden ſter-  
den van Peraten/die onder lant ende eyghen  
liggen/maer een rechte clare paſſage latende  
de Canarien int Oſten en vā daer te loo-  
pen in eenen rechten weſterſche Coura/oft ſo  
na mogelijck ware / ende alſo te verſoeken de  
widen waereloopen ofte coeten/ de welcke

ſchuyper  
ſen woort  
niet coeghe  
laten zyn  
ſchuyper  
te doeren en  
zyn meſ-  
ters rappot  
te beſte.

Chierre vā  
de Engeliſche  
Colonie in  
Virginia  
aplan.

Merck Wit-  
ſon heeft op  
40 3 quart  
graden een  
ſchuyper en  
wider ont-  
deckt.

1621 no one shall be permitted to send any ships or goods to the places  
June comprehended in this charter even if this Company should not  
3 be fully organized before that date. . . .

"II. That further the aforesaid Company, in our name and by our authority, within the limits hereinbefore set forth, shall have power to make contracts, leagues and alliances with the princes and natives of the countries therein comprised also to build any fortresses and strongholds there; to appoint, transfer, discharge and replace governors, troops and officers of justice and for other necessary services, for the preservation of the places, the maintenance of good order, police and justice, in general for the furtherance of trade, as according to circumstances they shall see fit; moreover, they may promote the settlement of fertile and uninhabited districts, and do all that the service of this country and the profit and increase of trade shall require. And the [directors] of the Company shall regularly communicate to us and transmit such contracts and alliances as they shall have made with the aforesaid princes and nations, likewise [report] the situation of the fortresses, strongholds and settlements by them begun.

"III. Provided that when they have chosen a governor general and prepared instructions for him, the same must be approved, and the commission given by us; and further, that such governor general, as also other vice governors, commanders and officers, shall be obliged to take the oath of allegiance to us and also to the Company.

"XI. And in order that this Company may have a good government, to the greatest profit and satisfaction of all the participants, we have ordained that the said government shall be vested in five Chambers of directors—one at Amsterdam which shall have the management of four ninths; one Chamber in Zealand, of two ninths; one Chamber on the *Maze*, of one ninth; one Chamber in the *Noorder-quartier*, of one ninth; and the fifth Chamber in Friesland together with *Stad end Landen* [province of Groningen], also of one ninth—upon the conditions set forth in the register of our resolutions and the agreement drawn up respecting it. And the provinces in which there are no Chambers shall be accommodated with as many directors, divided among the respective Chambers, as the number of hundred thousand guilders which they shall furnish to the Company.

"XII. That the Chamber of Amsterdam, shall consist of twenty directors; the Chamber of Zealand of twelve; the Chambers of the *Maze* and of the *Noorder-quartier* each of fourteen; and the Chamber of Friesland together with the *Stad end Landen* also of fourteen directors. . . .

"XVIII. That so often as it shall be necessary to have a general Assembly of the aforesaid Chambers, it shall be by Nineteen persons, of whom eight shall come from the Chamber of Amsterdam, four from Zealand, two from the *Maze*, two from the *Noorder-quartier*, two from Friesland and *Stad end Landen*; provided, that the nineteenth person, or so many more as we shall at any time think fit, shall be deputed by us for the purpose of helping to direct the affairs of the Company in the aforesaid Assembly.

"XIX. By which general Assembly of the aforesaid Chambers, all matters relating to this Company shall be considered and decided; provided, that in matters of war, our approbation of their resolution shall be asked.

"XX. The aforesaid general Assembly being summoned, it shall meet, whenever they are about to fit out, to resolve how many ships they shall send to each place for the account of the Company in general, and no individual Chamber shall be permitted to undertake anything not included in the aforesaid common resolution but [all] shall be bound to carry it into effect and to execute it. . . .

"XXI. The said general Assembly shall be held the first six years in the city of Amsterdam, and the following two years in Zealand; and so on alternately in the aforesaid two places.

"XXIII. And if it should happen that in the aforesaid general Assembly any weighty matter came before them, wherein they could not agree, or even in which one side should scruple to impose its decision on the other, the same shall be left to our decision; and whatever shall be determined upon shall be followed and carried into execution.

"XXV. The ships returning from a voyage shall come to the place they sailed from; and if, by stress of wind and weather, the vessels which sailed out from one district shall arrive in another—as those from Amsterdam or the *Noorder-quartier* in Zealand or the *Maze*; or from Zealand in Holland; or those from Friesland, with *Stad end Landen*, in another district—each Chamber shall nevertheless retain the direction and management of the ships and goods it sent out and be allowed to send and transport the goods to the places whence the vessels sailed, either in the same or other vessels. . . .

"XXXVII. Whenever any ship shall return from a voyage, the admirals or commanders of the fleets, ship or ships shall be obliged to come and report to us the success of the voyage within ten days after their arrival and shall make out and deliver a report in writing, if the case requires it.

"XXXIX. We have, moreover, promised, and do promise, that we will maintain and defend this Company against every person in [their rights of] free navigation and trade. . . .

"XLV. . . . We further promise that we will maintain and uphold the Company in the contents of this our charter, by all treaties of peace, alliances and covenants with the neighboring princes, kingdoms and countries, without suffering anything to be done or transacted that might tend to diminish its value. . . .  
—From a translation by A. J. F. van Laer of the original charter in *Van Rensselaer Bouvier MSS.*, 87-115.

Sir Dudley Carleton writes to Secretary Calvert from the Hague (extract): "Here hath been with me of late a certain Walloon [Jesse de Forest—see 1623, July 16], an Inhabitant of Leyden, in the name of divers Families, Men of all Trades & Occupations, who desire to go into Virginia, & there to live in the same condition, as others of his Majesty's Subjects, but in a Town or incorporation by themselves; which being a matter of some consideration, I required of him his demands in writing, with the Signature of such as were to bear part therein: both which I send your Honor herewith [i.e., the well-known "Round Robin" document—see *A Walloon Family in America*, by Mrs. Robert W. de Forest, Vol. I]; & however the demands are extravagant in some points, yet if his Majesty like of their going thither, they may be made more capable of the nature of the Plantation, to which purpose they will send one (upon the first word they shall have from me of his Majesty's pleasure) expressly to treat with our Company in England. The States [General] have by public Placart authorised a West-India Company (as I formerly advertised your Honor) to which Officers are appointed, & they have made their publications in print for the admitting of Adventurers; but they come in very slowly, & no Man can see where the Money for this purpose will be raised, yet do great effects many times succeed of less beginnings. I send your Honor herewith a translation [sic] of the States octroy for that Company."—Sir Dudley Carleton's Letters and Despatches, 1620-1622, being Vol. 23 of the *Hardwicke Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library. See also Baird, *Huguenot Emig. to America*, I: 158-63.

The reply of the directors of the Virginia Co. was not favourable, and De Forest therefore presented his petition, in April, 1622, to the states of Holland and West Friesland, who referred the matter to the directors of the West India Co., still in process of formation. —See April 21, 1622. The eventual result of this petition was that De Forest and the other *pires de familles* sailed for Dutch Guiana, in the "Pigeon," on July 16, 1623 (q.v.).

Traders to Virginia (New Netherlands) petition the states-general "to be allowed to send out some ships to bring their returns thence to this Country, as the trade and commerce thither are not to be lost before the West India Company be formed and ready." The petition is granted, on condition that the traders return to Holland before July 1, 1622.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 25. On Sept. 15, a similar request was granted to Henrick Elkens, Hans Jooris Houten, and Adriaen Janssen Engel, "cum sociis," merchants in Amsterdam, to send a vessel called the "White Dove," with Willem Janssen Houten, master, to "New Virginia," also upon condition that they return by July 1, 1622.—*Ibid.*, I: 26. On Sept. 24, still another similar petition was granted upon the same terms to Dierck Volckertse, Doctor Verus (Velius?), and Doctor Carbasius, of Hoorn, Pieter Nannix of Medenblik, and Cornelis Volckertse and Pieter Dirxzen Schodders.—*Ibid.*, I: 26. On Sept. 28, other merchants,

June 3

July 19-29

Sept. 13

1621 including Petrus Plancius, "minister of the Holy Word," and Claes  
Sept. Jacobz. Harincarspel, "Councillor and ancient Schepen of the city  
13 of Amsterdam," were permitted to send two vessels, one to New  
Netherland, "and the other to the aforesaid New River, . . .  
to trade away and dispose of their old stock which they have there,  
and afterwards to bring back into this country, their goods,  
cargoes, clerks and seamen, on condition that they must be home  
with their ships and goods before the first of July, 1622."—*Ibid.*,  
I: 27.

On June 18, 1622, Harincarspel, heir of Petrus Plancius, petitioned for an extension of six months "to bring over the returns from New Netherland," but the decision was postponed.—*Ibid.*, I: 28. The states-general seem to have granted no further requests of private traders to sail to New Netherland.

Dec. In a letter addressed to Sir Dudley Carleton, English ambassador  
15-25 to The Netherlands, sent on this day by the privy council at Whitehall, England, it is stated that, "Whereas, his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Subjects have many years since taken possession of the whole precinct, and inhabited some parts of the North of Virginia (by us called New-England) of all which countries His Ma<sup>ty</sup> hath in like manner, some years since by Patent granted the quiet and full possession unto particular persons, Nevertheless we understand that the year past the Hollanders have entered upon some parte thereof, and have left a Colonie and given new names to the severall parts appertaining to that part of the Countrey, and are now in readinesse to send for their supply six or eight ships, whereof His Ma<sup>ty</sup> being advertised, we have received his royall commandment to signifie his pleasure that you should represent these things unto the States General in his Ma<sup>ty</sup> name (who jure primae occupationis hath good and sufficient title to those parts) and require of them that as well those ships as their further prosecution of that plantation, may be presently stayed. . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 6.

On Feb. 5, 1622, Sir Dudley Carleton replied, concerning the planting of a Dutch colony, that he had investigated the matter fully, and "could not fynd eyther by such merchants w<sup>th</sup> whom I have acquaintance at Amsterdam, or by the Prince of Orange & some of the States of whom I made enquire, any more in the matter, but that aboute fower or five years since two particular companies of Amsterdam merchants, began a trade into those parts betwixt 40 and 45 degrees, to w<sup>ch</sup> after their manner they gave their own names of New Netherlands a south & a north sea, a Texel, a Vlieland, & the like; whither they have ever since continued to send ships of 30 and 40 lasts at the most to fetch furrer, w<sup>ch</sup> is all their trade; for the providing of w<sup>ch</sup> they have certaine factors there continually resident trading w<sup>th</sup> savages, and at this present time there is a ship at Amsterdam bound for those parts; but I cannot learne of anie Colonie eyther already planted there by these people, or so much as intended; & I have this further reason to believe there is none, because w<sup>th</sup> in these few months [see July 19, 1621] divers inhabitants of this country to a considerable number of families have bene sent unto me, to procure them a place of habitation amongst his Ma<sup>ties</sup> subjects in those parts; w<sup>ch</sup> by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> order was made known to the Director<sup>s</sup> of the plantacon, and yf these country men were in any such way themselves, there is small apparence they would desire to mingle w<sup>th</sup> strangers & be subject to their government. . . ."—*Ibid.*, III: 7-8. See also 1621, letter of Capt. John Mason, dated Apr. 2, 1632.

## 1622

— The earliest known English reference in print to the Dutch on the Hudson, and the earliest known printed designation of the river by Hudson's name, is contained in *A Briefe Relation of the Discovery and Plantation of New England*, printed in London in this year. See 1620.

— In this year also, *Mourt's Relation* was published in London. This contains the first printed account of the voyage of the "Mayflower," and of the landing of the Pilgrims. It covers the period from Sept., 1620, to Dec. 11, 1621. It was probably written by Bradford and Winslow, although the name "Mourt" is subscribed to the preface.—Church Catalogue, No. 393. To the same year belong *A Briefe Relation* . . . (see above), Church Catalogue No. 394; and Cushman's *Sermon*, Church Catalogue, No. 391.

— On Blaeu's globe of this year, the insularity of Manhattan Island appears for the first time on a printed and dated map. See Cartography, II: 84, and C. Pl. 30, Vol. II.

In this year, the Bishop of London raised £1,000 toward the college in Virginia.—Fiske, *Old Virginia and her Neighbours*, I: 234-35. See also June 25, 1618, and May 26, 1619.

The first edition of the well-known poem, *Bewijs vande waren Godsdiens* (Proof of the true Religion), written by Hugo Grotius while imprisoned in the castle of Loevestein, was published in this year. Some lines of this poem give a description of America, in which we find the words:

"Waeren een schoon Landout met Florida belend Werd met den soeten naem van Nederland bekend."

(Whereof a beautiful country bordering on Florida is known by the sweet name of Netherland.)

This is the earliest book in which this name is found.

Sir Dudley Carleton sends a protest to the states-general against any Dutch settlement in the lands to which the king of England has already given a patent, he "having incontestably the right to the said country." The Dutch are warned not to send the ships "already equipped for said voyage," and to stop "the ulterior prosecution of said plantation."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 8. See Dec. 15, 1621, and March 16, 1622.

"Sir Carleton, Ambassador from the King of Great Britain, recommended that their High Mightinesses would adopt a resolution to his request Burgomaster Pauw that he would be pleased to write to the partners in the trade to the *Island of New Netherland*, to the effect that their High Mightinesses desire to be informed of the state of the matter contained in the aforesaid proposition."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 27. See Feb. 9, 1622.

The directors of the West India Company, having examined the paper relative to the families to go to the West Indies, approve of the plan, but think it better to postpone action until "the Directors should be formed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 28. See July 19, 1621. The families who were thus planning to settle in the "West Indies"—a term then used to designate not only the islands now known as the West Indies but North and South America as well—were the Walloons, under Jesse de Forest. Their sailing was postponed for over a year, but on July 16, 1623, eleven "pères de familles," including Jesse de Forest and Jehan Mousnier de la Montagne, "student in medicine," left for the "Wild Coast" (Guiana), in the "Pigeon," it being deemed inadvisable by the directors of the W. I. Co. to risk the lives of women and children until a site for a colony had been selected and some preparation made to safeguard the families. Accompanying the "Pigeon" party, went the "Mackerel," bound for New Netherland. No record exists of the name of the captain, nor of the number or character of the passengers on the "Mackerel," except that we know from Wassenaar that the "worthy Daniel Van Krieckbeek" went along as supercargo, and that she arrived at the Hudson River on Dec. 12, 1623 (*q. v.*).—De Forest, *A Wallon Family in Am.*, II: 191 et seq., 205; Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 75, 76.

Ambassador Carleton having "recommended that a resolution be passed on the communication he had made on the part of his Majesty, regarding the Island of Virginia," the states-general resolves "that the said communication shall be examined, together with what has been published in print at Amsterdam on this subject."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 28.

At its meeting on Nov. 21, 1621, the Virginia Co. granted a commission for fishing and trading to Capt. Thomas Jones, master of the "Discovery," a vessel of 60 tons. Jones reached Jamestown in April, and on his return to England visited New Plymouth in August. Bradford, in his *History*, records his arrival, and that of "a gentleman by name Mr. John Porey; he had been secretarie in Virginia, and was now going home passenger in this ship." Speaking of Jones and the "Discovery," he says "They were set out by some marchants to discover all the harbors between this and Virginia, and the shoudls of Cap-Cod, and to trade along the coast where they could."—Bradford, *History of Plimoth Plantation* (Ford ed.), I: 276-78.

John Porey wrote a journal, which was recently acquired by the John Carter Brown Library. This journal was published in 1918, with an introduction and notes by Champlin Burrage. From Part III of this book, the following "copie of a parte of M<sup>r</sup> Porey's Letter to the Governor of Virginia" is taken:

" . . . Now whether there be anie cod or noe to the south

1622

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—

—



1622 of the place (as the Companie desire to be informed), although  
 Aug. Mr Vengham, a man of experience in those partes, do seeme to  
 — doubt, yet a Flemmish pilot, who is to conduct Captaine Argoll  
 his pinnace into Hudsons river, putteth downe in his plot, a place  
 some 15 leagues to the west of Elizabeths lland which he calleth  
 Cod lland. And by the way that you may know how stronghe the  
 Flemmings make tittle from 40 to 44 degrees, they call Hudsons his  
 river Prince Maurice his river; Cape-Cod the Stakes Hooke;  
 Sagadahoc or thereabouts Prince Henricks river and the great bay  
 (wherein Port-Royal taken by Captaine Argoll from the French  
 was seated), Grave Williams Bay." And in the same place they  
 confine Virginia within "the Cape Henrie & Charles, as if it had no  
 further extension both north & south. Also to the south of Hud-  
 sons River they name the countrie Aquahanacke."

10-20 Sir Ferdinando Gorges and John Mason obtain a patent for  
 lands between the Merrimac and Kennebec Rivers, called Laconia.  
 Within this patent, which included the present states of New  
 Hampshire and Maine, settlements were made, in 1623, on the  
 sites of Dover and Portsmouth.—*Cal. of State Papers, Colonial*,  
 1574-1660, 32; Belknap, *Hist. of New Hampshire*, I: 4-5.

## 1623

It is alleged, evidently through an error, that New Netherland  
 in this year became a political entity, was formally constituted a  
 "Province," and formally granted the armorial rights of a coun-  
 ship. The error has descended from Dr. O'Callaghan who, in *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.*, IV: 1 (4to ed.), presents an item on the "Seal of New  
 Netherland" and a plate of a "Seal of New Netherland 1623 to  
 1664." Copied from an impression in the Office of the Secretary of  
 State." In his account of this plate, O'Callaghan says: "This is  
 the first public seal of the Province, and is thus described: *Argent*,  
 a Beaver, proper, *Crest*, a Coronet; *Legend*, *Sigillvm. Novi*.  
*Belgi*. In a paper by Van der Donck, entitled, 'Further observa-  
 tions on the Petition of the Commonalty of New Netherland,' it is  
 stated that New Netherland was called a Province, because it was  
 invested by their High Mightinesses with the arms of an Earl.  
 The engraving is copied from an impression of the seal in the office  
 of the Secretary of State." His footnote reference shows that the  
 seal he copied was found in the first volume of the series known as  
*Land Papers*. There is, however, no very early document in this  
 volume with a seal of New Netherland. It is evident that an  
 impression of a seal on a late document of the Dutch period was  
 used for the plate, and that the date 1623 was assumed here, as  
 also in his *Hist. N. Neth.*, I: 99, because he had found in a volume  
 of transcripts, known as *Holland Documents*, IV: 39, the attribu-  
 tion cited by him as by Van der Donck. The transcript was one  
 of a series procured in Holland by J. Romeyn Brodhead. Later,  
 the series was printed as Vols. I and II of *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, where, in  
 I: 262, the statement attributed to Van der Donck appears as the  
 first annotation to the "Additional Observations" filed with the  
 states-general by the petitioners representing the commonalty  
 of New Netherland. The additions were signed by the "Eleven  
 Men," July 26, 1649. In explanation of the name "Province,"  
 the annotation says: "It is called a Province because it was  
 invested, by their High Mightinesses, with the Arms of an Earl." Although nowhere else in the records has a reference to the earldom  
 or counship been found, it is possible that the reference implies an  
 expressed intention on the part of the states-general to constitute  
 New Netherland a province of equal standing with the seven home  
 provinces forming the Dutch Union, which provinces, having  
 originally been counships, were entitled to bear the arms of a count.

No seal is extant of 1623, as alleged. Not even in Holland was  
 a province always in coordinate relations a county. The explana-  
 tion is perhaps found in the fact that a seal was adopted by the  
 directors of the West India Co. in 1630 (see Dec. 28, 1630, and  
 Frontispiece, Vol. IV), which is surmounted by a coronet. When  
 the petitioners of 1649 sought the support of the states-general, they  
 endeavoured to make their appeal rest upon convincing grounds,  
 not without exaggeration, in this case as in others. The statements  
 of O'Callaghan have been accepted by later writers, sometimes with  
 expanded interpretations, but never with a grain of doubt as to their  
 accuracy. For example, see Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*,  
 I: 41. For further data regarding counship, see Dec. 28, 1630.

"Into New Netherland, and upon both these rivers [the North  
 and South Rivers] . . . several colonies have been sent by the  
 Directors of the Chartered West India Company, from the very

commencement of that company, to wit, from the year 1623, in  
 order to continue the possession of those quarters, and to main-  
 tain the trade in peltries."—De Laet, "Nieuwe Wereldt" (1630  
 ed.), in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 53-54.

"At the same time that the forts were laid out on the North and  
 Fresh rivers, since the year 1623, Fort Nassau was erected upon  
 this river, which, in common parlance, is called the South River.  
 It was the first of the four, and was built with the same object and  
 design as all the others. . . ."—From the *Representation*, in  
 Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 313.

In a memorial addressed Nov. 25, 1633, by K. Van Rensselaer to  
 the W. I. Co. (q. v. in *Van Rensselaer-Bowier MSS.*, 235), reference  
 is made to the fact that "sundry colonists, as early as 1623, had  
 been conveyed thither [New Netherland] with instructions to dwell  
 there as free persons and to carry on trade, principally in the furs  
 abounding in that country."

In this year, the first collected edition of Shakespeare's plays  
 was published, in London.

It has been stated that about this year a blockhouse was  
 erected on Manhattan Island, on the site where Fort Amsterdam  
 was later built.—Moulton, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 367; Innes,  
*New Amsterdam and Its People*, 151-52; etc. There is no valid  
 basis for this assumption. Innes makes the statement, but does  
 not assign a date. Moulton is very often untrustworthy. In this  
 case he refers to unverifiable tradition and to Lambrechtsen's  
*Korte Beschrijving* (1818); but Lambrechtsen bases his statement  
 upon De Laet's *Nieuwe Wereldt* (1630), and De Laet plainly refers  
 to Fort Orange (Albany), built in 1624. The references of De Laet  
 to "another fort of greater importance at the mouth of the same  
 North River, upon an island which they call Manhattes or Man-  
 hatans Island," clearly relates to the fort started out in 1626, when  
 the purchase of the island was made by Minuit.—Jameson, *Nar.*  
*N. Neth.*, 54; cf. also p. 47, in relation to the earlier Fort Nassau,  
 on Castle Island; and 1624, for building and settlement of Fort  
 Orange.

"The governor [of New Plymouth] also, with Hobamack and  
 others, go to Manomet [in Buzzard's Bay], a town near twenty  
 miles south of Plymouth . . . ; either the Dutch or French or  
 both used to come."—Prince, *N. Eng. Chron.*, 208.

"While the captain was at Manomet, news comes to Plymouth  
 that Massasoit is like to die, and that a Dutch ship is driven  
 ashore before his house so high that she could not be got off till  
 the tides increase."—Prince, *N. Eng. Chron.*, 211.

According to the second statement of Catalina Trico, she arrived  
 in New Amsterdam about this time, on the ship "Unity." For  
 a discussion of her two statements, and conclusions therefrom, see  
 1624 (May).

In the spring of this year, the first settlement in New Hampshire  
 was made, by David Thomson at Little Harbor, on the south side of  
 the mouth of the Piscataqua River.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of*  
*Am.*, III: 326, 366, and authorities there cited.

In the month of June, Francis West arrived at Plymouth in  
 New England, with a "commission to be admiral of New England,  
 to restrain interlopers and such fishing ships as came to fish and  
 trade without a license from the Council of New England." Find-  
 ing he could accomplish nothing in this matter, West went to  
 Virginia. He returned to New England in August and probably  
 joined Robert Gorges.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III:  
 304, and authorities there cited.

Toward the end of June, but evidently before the 21st, "The  
 Directors of the West India Company, finding that the inhabitants  
 of these lands [Netherlands], by order of the Lords States, have  
 left the coasts of the West Indies, in order to maintain the con-  
 tinuity of trade, send three ships out of the country: The Orange  
 Tree, the Griffon, and the Love, in the hope of securing the first  
 advantages for the Company [the organization of] which is not yet  
 consummated. [This may refer to the fact that the subscriptions  
 had not yet been completed.—See June 21, article IX.] The Lord  
 give them happiness and good fortune, whose glory all serves."—  
 Wassenauer, *Historisch Verhaal*, part v, fol. 102, (translated). These  
 ships sailed to the West Indies and Buenos Aires, as we know from  
 subsequent entries by Wassenauer, who records the return of the  
 "Grypende Arent" in December, 1623, of the "Liefde" in January,  
 1624, and "Oranje Boom" in March, 1624. In marginal notes,  
 Wassenauer states that these were, respectively, the first, second,  
 and third ships sent out by the West India Company. It is clear



1623 from the above facts that this expedition did not visit New Nether-  
land.

In.—

21

At last, after numerous "conferences, communications and deliberations," extending over a period of two years, the directors and chief participants of the Chartered West India Company now adopt certain articles of agreement, which are finally approved by the states-general.

The 9th article provides that subscriptions to the company must all be in by the first day "after the last of October," and that within eight days thereafter a copy of the subscription-list to every chamber must be sent to the other chambers, "provided, that the equipment already begun shall continue for the use of the Company, and that those who have furnished money in advance of others, or shall yet furnish it, shall receive interest thereon at the discretion of the Nineteen." The organization of the West India Co. is now complete, and it is ready to prosecute with energy the objects of its incorporation. The agreement, which was made between the directors and the chief participants of the West India Company, reads (translated) as follows:

"Agreement made between the directors and the chief participants of the West India Company, with the approval of the High and Mighty Lords the States General. Dated June 21, 1623.

"The States General of the United Netherlands, to all to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Be it known, that whereas, in a memorial directed to us by certain deputies of the chief participants of the chartered West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam, setting forth that they presented themselves several times before the Assembly of the directors and also held a number of meetings with the committee appointed by them to the end that in due time proper rules and regulations might be adopted and established to the satisfaction of the good participants and that the business might the better and with the more profit be set in motion as soon as possible and subsequently be brought into proper operation, our approbation was requested of several articles presented to us for that purpose, either in the way of an amplification of their charter or else by framing an order for the aforesaid Chamber of Amsterdam or in such manner as we should find advisable; and whereas, before adopting any resolution thereupon, we thought fit, to send a copy of the articles to the respective Chambers of the West India Company, that they might carefully examine them, confer with the chief participants and send to us deputies from themselves, as well as from the chief participants, fully empowered and authorized, for this purpose and whatever might serve to promote so necessary a business, to meet in mutual conference and if possible to come to final agreement, subject to our approval; and whereas these deputies of the respective Chambers, directors and chief participants, thereupon came here in proper number and, in the presence and on the suggestion and persuasion of our delegates, after the holding of several conferences, communications and deliberations, finally, as managers, directors and chief participants, without prejudice to the provinces and respective cities, for promoting the West India business mutually agreed upon the following articles [the most important parts of which, only, are here given]:

"I. That no alteration, extension or interpretation of the charter or acts depending thereon shall be sought by the directors or by the chief participants or any others, except after previous meeting, discussion and the approval of a majority of the directors and chief participants who shall be present at the meeting. . . .

"IV. That all accounts mentioned in the fifteenth article of the charter shall be rendered in business form to the committee to be nominated by the chief participants, and admitted under oath, within the time mentioned in the said fifteenth article, which committee shall make report thereof, only in gross to the other chief participants. But the said committee shall be bound by oath not to divulge, but to keep everything secret which the directors must keep secret. They shall moreover during the time of two years be subject to the prohibition in regard to buying or selling placed upon the directors by the thirty-first article of the charter.

"VII. . . . And that the other Chambers also may know of the business transacted by the said Assembly, the associate member from the Chamber of Amsterdam shall inform the chief participants of the *Noorderkwartier* and *Stadt ende Landen* and the associate member from the Chamber of Zealand those of the *Maas* of the

business of the aforesaid Assembly, as far as it shall be communicable.

June

21

"IX. Whereas, in order to satisfy everyone, it is necessary that the time for subscribing and contributing to this Company shall be extended further, for the satisfaction of our own inhabitants as well as of foreigners, therefore, be the aforesaid subscriptions extended for inhabitants to the last of August, and for foreigners to the last of October next, both new style, and the fact made known by posting of notices; after that date, no person may be received or admitted, but every Chamber must close its subscription lists the first day after the last of October, and eight days thereafter send a copy to each of the others; provided, that the equipment already begun shall continue for the use of the Company, and that those who have furnished money in advance of others, or shall furnish it, shall receive interest thereon at the discretion of the Nineteen.

"X. And as to the general accounting, mentioned in article sixteen of the charter, and the changing of a third part of the directors in article fourteen, to maintain good order and a general basis in all the Chambers, it is deemed necessary that the said general accounting be made (six years from the date of granting the charter, beginning the third of June 1621, new style) according to mercantile custom in public, in the presence of the aforesaid committee of the chief participants of the respective Chambers, and so on regularly every six years a like general accounting; . . . And the first change of a third part of the directors shall take place six years after the ninth of June this year 1623, and so on regularly every two years agreeable to the charter. [The copy of the Agreement in the introduction to *De Laet's Historie ofte Laerlyck Verhaal* has the third of June this year 1623, which is evidently the date intended.]

"Therefore having examined and considered the foregoing [12] articles and being desirous of promoting unity and concord between the directors and chief participants as well as the advancement of the West India Company, we have, with the advice of the Prince of Orange, thought fit to agree to and approve of, and do hereby agree to and approve the same and demand that they with the articles of the charter shall be strictly followed and observed by the directors, participants and every person concerned therein, in the same manner as if they were inserted in the charter; for we find this to be for the best interests of the West-India Company.

"Given under our great seal, paraph and the signature of our secretary, at the Hague, the twenty-first of June, sixteen hundred and twenty-three."—*Van Rensselaer Bowier MSS.* (translated by A. J. F. van Laer), 127-35.

Jameson, in *Nar. N. Neth.*, comments upon the formation and purposes of the West India Co. as follows: "The chief event of New Netherland history, in the period between the voyages of Block and the publication of Wassenaer's first narrative, was the incorporation by the States General of the West India Company, June 3, 1621, under whose control New Netherland remained from that time to the English conquest in 1664. Willem Usselinx, the founder of that company, . . . had been for thirty years agitating the formation of a West India Company which might repeat in the western world the achievements and prosperity of the Dutch East India Company, and might also play a more warlike part by attacking the King of Spain in his own colonial dominions. Party dissensions in the Dutch republic had hindered the promotion of the project, and the Twelve Years' Truce had stopped it for a time; but with the overthrow of Oldenbarneveld and the resumption of war with Spain it was revived, and the company was chartered.

"The 'Chartered West India Company' was given a monopoly of trade between Dutch ports and the west coast of Africa and all the coasts of America. Within these ample limits it could form alliances with native princes and tribes, appoint and discharge governors and other officers, administer justice and promote trade and colonization. Under the superior control of the States General, its government was vested in five federated chambers or boards of managers, the chief one at Amsterdam, others representing the investors of Zealand, of the towns on the Maas, of North Holland and of the northern provinces of Friesland and Groningen. General executive powers were vested in the College of the Nineteen; and the government promised aid and protection. New Netherland was not specifically mentioned, and in all colonies the position and rights of

1623 colonists were left to be defined by a corporation formed for war  
June and commerce. Throughout all the earlier part of the company's  
21 history, its interest in New Netherland was far less than in the con-  
quest of Brazil from Spain, the maintenance of Brazil as a Dutch  
colony, and the war against the Portuguese for its retention, ending  
with its loss in 1654.

"It was two years from the granting of the charter (June, 1621-  
June, 1623) before the West India Company had perfected its internal  
organization and become ready to prosecute with energy the  
objects of its incorporation. Meanwhile voyages of private adven-  
turers had continued, the Pilgrims had made their settlement per-  
manent at Plymouth, and the English government had begun the  
long series of diplomatic attacks upon the Dutch title to New  
Netherland which ended in the English conquest of 1664."—*Nar.*  
*N. Neth.*, 64-66.

29 New England is divided among the original patentees.—*Am.*  
July *Antiq. Soc. Proceedings*, Oct. 1875, pp. 49-63; Winsor, *Nar.* &  
9 *Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 305-6.

16 The yacht "Mackerel," bound for New Netherland, sails from  
the Texel in company with the "Pigeon," which carries Jesse de  
Forest and his band of Walloons, destined for the Amazon (see  
July 19, 1621). The vessels are to accompany each other "as far  
as the Amazons." On Sept. 14, however, they parted company near  
the Madeira Islands, in 31° 54', N. L., the "Mackerel" taking  
her course towards New Netherland.—*Journal du voyage . . .*  
*pour visiter la cote de Gujane* (Sloane MS. 179b, in British Museum)  
translated in Mrs. Robert W. de Forest's *A Walloon Family in*  
*America*, II: 191, 195, 205.

The "Mackerel" did not arrive in New Netherland until Dec.  
12, which "was indeed somewhat late, but it wasted time in the  
savage islands, to catch a fish [a Spanish prize], and did not catch  
it, so ran the luck. The worthy Daniel van Krickbebeck, for  
brevity called Beek, was supercargo on it, and so did his duty  
that he was thanked." (Mr. Van Laer thinks that this statement is  
ironical, and means that he was discharged.) The "Mackerel"  
remained in the river (probably near Castle Island) during the  
winter of 1623-4, and was still in the river in the spring of the latter  
year when skipper May arrived with the Walloons off Manhattan  
Island. See April 1624.—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhaal in* Jam-  
eson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 76. Wassenaer gives the date of sailing of the  
"Mackerel" as June 16, but in the *Journal* of Jesse de Forest both  
the "Pigeon" and the "Mackerel" are recorded as finally sailing  
from the Texel at two o'clock on the afternoon of July 16 (perhaps  
June 16 was the day on which the latter left Amsterdam). The  
"Pigeon" had left Amsterdam on the first of the month, a few days  
only after the "Orange Tree," "Eagle" ("Griffon"), and "Love,"  
which, as "the fleet fitted out for Guinea," the author of the *Journal*  
further states to be the intention that the "Pigeon" should sail  
in company with this fleet, but that on account of a few hours delay  
caused by a mishap to the "Mackerel," they were left behind.

Aug. In August or September of this year, Robert Gorges arrived in  
or Sept. Massachusetts Bay with passengers and families. He decided to  
settle at Wessagusset, but remained only a short time; his colonists  
dispersed, some returning to England and some going to Virginia.  
—Winsor, *Nar.* & *Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 304, and authorities  
there cited.

Nov. At a session of the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West  
3 India Company "there was heard also Adriaen Jorisz. Thienpont,  
skipper of Mr. Coerten [Pieter Boudaen, director of the W. I. Co.,  
chamber of Zealand, for Middelburg], having been in the Virginis  
[New Netherland] and declaring they still have there in the rio de  
Montagne [Hudson R.] some goods, 2 sloops and people. Requests  
therefore that they may have permission to make ready a yacht to  
trade their merchandise and bring home their people (volck).  
Whereupon, deliberation being had, it is resolved that those who  
have any goods or merchandise left there shall be dealt with fairly,  
in the same way as shall be done with those on the Gold Coast, for  
which a committee has been appointed to draft an order, with the  
advice of the Commander.

"As to bringing home the people, it is thought necessary to  
send a ship to the Virginias, which shall be equipped by the Cham-  
ber of Amsterdam with the necessary cargo to continue the trade,  
for which purpose they may also take with them 5 or 6 families of  
the colonists (v off vj Familien vande Colonen), in order to make a  
beginning of settlement there and on that occasion bring back

here the goods secured in return for the aforesaid merchandise  
and the people."—Records of the old Dutch W. I. Co. at The  
Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 3, item 45, trans. by A. J. F.  
van Laer. See also Jessurun, *Kiliaen van Rensselaer*, app. 1.

If the theory developed under 1626 (q.v.), that the "Nieu  
Verdriet" was in reality identical with the "Nieu Nederlandt,"  
or rather that the former name is merely a misreading of the latter  
in the Muller catalogue description of Van Rappard Document A,  
the only place where it is known to appear, proved to be erroneous,  
the natural conclusion would follow that, as a direct result of this  
resolution, the "Nieu Verdriet" sailed about March 30, 1624  
(Van Rappard Doc. A), preceded early in the same month by the  
"Nieu Nederlandt."—See March, 1624.

This document, described for the first time in Vol. II of this  
work, goes far to corroborate the story of Catalina Trico that she  
came to New Netherland in 1624, under "Governor Arian Jorissen"  
(Thienpont), or, as the later deposition reads, "with a Ship called  
y<sup>e</sup> Unity, whereof was Commander Arian Jorise," although she  
was probably mistaken in giving the "Unity" as the name of the  
ship on which she sailed.—See 1623-4. Further corroboration of  
at least a part of her account is contained in a report dated Dec.  
15, 1644 (q.v.), on the condition of New Netherland. In this report  
occur the following statement: "In the years 1622 and 1623  
[probably an error for 1623 and 1624], the West India Company took  
possession, by virtue of their charter of the said country, and con-  
veyed thither, in their ship, the New Netherland, divers Colonists  
under the direction of Cornelis Jacobsz. Mey, and Adriaen Jorisz.  
Thienpont [Thienpont] . . . "—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 149.

Again, in the *Representation of N. Neth.* (1649), it is stated that:  
"After their High Mightinesses, the Lords States General, were  
pleased, in the year XVI<sup>c</sup> and twenty-two [1621], to include  
this Province within the Charter of the West India Company, the  
latter considered it necessary to take complete possession of this  
naturally beautiful and noble Province; this, indeed, did follow in  
course of time, but according as circumstances permitted, as in all  
beginnings; for since the year of our Lord XVI<sup>c</sup> and twenty-three,  
four forts have been built there by order of the Lords Majors, one  
in the south point of Manhattan island, at the junction of the  
East and North rivers, and named New Amsterdam, where the  
strait right of New Netherland is designed to be. Another, called  
Orange, is in the Colonie Rensselaerswyck, thirty-six leagues higher  
up on the west side of the last named river, three leagues below the  
Kahoos, or Great falls of the Mohawk kill; but there never has  
been, as yet, any difference with foreigners about that (North)  
river. On the South river stands fort Nassou, and on the Fresh  
river, the Good Hope. In these four forts there has always been  
some garrison from the beginning to the present time, though just  
now they are all in a very poor condition, both as regards them-  
selves and the garrison.

"These forts, as well north and south, were located not only to  
close and command the said rivers, but as far as property by  
occupation extended, to possess as well all the lands comprehended  
between them as round about them, and on the opposite side of the  
river; to declare them the Hon. Company's own, and to guard  
them against all nations whether foreign or indigenous, that  
would attempt to seize the same against its will and consent. . . .

"All the islands, bays, harbors, rivers, kills and places, even  
a great way on the other side of New Holland or Cape Cod, have  
Dutch names, which were given them, long before they had any  
others, by our Dutch navigators and traders when they first began  
to discover and trade to those parts. . . . "—*Ibid.*, I: 287-86.

In the *Deduction* also, one of the documents submitted to the  
states-general in 1660 (q.v.), concerning the boundaries of New  
Netherland, the statement is made that the W. I. Co. had built,  
"since the year 1623, four forts, to wit: two on the North river,  
namely Amsterdam and Orange; one on the South river, called  
Nassau, and the last on the Fresh river, called The Hope. From the  
beginning, a garrison has been always stationed and maintained in  
all these forts. . . . "—*Ibid.*, II: 433. It should be noted that  
the *Representation* and the *Deduction* make the same error in giving  
1622 as the date of incorporation of the West India Co., and that  
both are, in other respects, inaccurate.

In his letter to Samuel Blommaert, possibly written in the  
autumn of 1627, but more probably in the autumn of 1628 (q.v.),  
Isaack de Rasière says: "The six farms, four of which lie along the  
River Hellgate, stretching to the south side of the island, have at

Nov.  
3  
1623  
Nov.  
1624  
Nov.

1623 least 60 morgens of land ready to be sown with winter seed, *which*  
 or *at the most will have been ploughed eight times.*" As was the cus-  
 1624 tom to plant twice yearly—in May and September—this may indicate  
 Nov. that the colonists had planted eight seasons (twice in 1627,  
 twice in 1626, twice in 1625, and twice in 1624), which, in itself,  
 were the letter written in 1627, would constitute pretty good proof  
 that the settlement was established as early as 1623, as it would  
 have taken some time to clear so large an amount of ground and  
 prepare it for cultivation. If, however, the letter was written in  
 1623, which is more probable (see Autumn, 1628), the argument  
 would, of course, suggest 1624 as the year of settlement.

## 1624

— In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 25,569 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in two ships to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 4,000 beavers and 700 otters, valued at 27,125 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 29.

— In this year, the name Hudson River ("Hudsons R") appears for the first time on a map. This map, which was engraved by A. Goos, is found in Athanasius Inga, *West-Indische Spiegel*. The name appears again the following year in Brigg's map of "The North part of America," engraved by R. Elstracke, and published in *Purchas His Pilgrimes*, III: 852-53 (Vol. I of which appeared in 1624). It is altogether likely that the author of Inga's map, as well as Brigg's, copied from an earlier original, now lost. See Cartography, II: 45, and 95-96. For the earliest mention of the name Hudson River, see Aug. 13, 1614.

— Cardinal Richelieu becomes first minister in the council of Louis XIII, of France.

— The birth of the Dutch Reformed Church in North America took place in this year, at Fort Orange (Albany), under Bastiaen Jansz. Krol, as "krankenbezoeker" (visitor of the sick) or "zieken-trooster" (comforter of the sick), who came over with the first colonists to New Netherland, while Cornelis May was the first director there. The first call for "krankenbezoekers" to go to the West Indies was made by the Church Consistory of Amsterdam, in September, 1623. Krol, who had been a "cassawerker" (silk or satin worker), at this time living on the Bloemgracht, in Amsterdam, was among those who presented themselves before this council, on Oct. 12, 1623, when he was aged 28 years, hence born in 1595. Krol had entered into a prenuptial contract, on Feb. 7, 1615, with Anneken Chrystovel, aged 21 years, and the bans were published for three consecutive Sundays thereafter. At this time he could not write, and therefore added his sign manual to the contract, whilst his betrothed wrote her name in full. On Aug. 16 of that year, their first child, a son, was baptized "Thonis" or Teunis, in the Oude Kerk of Amsterdam, and this son is found in New Netherland for many years thereafter, principally employed as a skipper. Krol himself was baptized on Feb. 23, 1616, in the Nieuwe Kerk of Amsterdam, the church in which he had been married. He was not accepted at once by the church council for the post to which he aspired, but passed through a further examination, on Nov. 30, 1623, and, on Dec. 7, the council exhorted him to enter the service for the West Indies. Illness prevented his acceptance at this time, or he would have been destined for Pernambuco.

The principal duties of a "krankenbezoeker" were to read common prayers every morning and evening, as well as before and after meals; to faithfully instruct and comfort all the sick; to speak in particular to those who desired or had need of exhortation in the Scriptures, and, at opportune times, according to his calling, to read chapters from the Scriptures or from books by authors of the reformed religion, and even to read a sermon. He could not exercise functions allowed only to the ordained clergy, as, for example, the administering of the sacraments.

Krol's first voyage and residence in New Netherland lasted only a short time. Evidently, he spent the summer months of 1624 there; but on Nov. 14, 1624, we find him at a session of the church consistory of Amsterdam, where he related that the colonists desired a regular clergyman, because children had been born in "de Virginis," or New Netherland, who awaited baptism. The council did not approve of sending a minister, because there were so few families in the colony. The colony referred to was in all probability the pioneer colony, at Fort Orange (Albany), and not, as Eekhof says, at New Amsterdam. Krol now sought and obtained authority

to baptize and marry in New Netherland. The consistory vested him with this authority, on Nov. 21, 1624, on condition that he would prepare himself by learning certain formulas for baptizing and marrying, from books by Bullinger and others, and cautioned him to abide by the texts and not presume to use words of his own composition. He returned to New Netherland a second time, no doubt with the colony that departed in April, 1625. From this time until 1626, when he is found with Minuit's new colony on Manhattan Island, we have no information of his activities.—Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansz. Krol* (1910), 18, 25-32; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, index under Crol, Anthony. For his career from 1626, see below, and also under that date.

The following additional information regarding Krol is copied from a footnote in "Minutes of the Amsterdam Chamber of the Dutch West India Company, 1615-6 (translated by A. J. F. van Laer), in *N. Y. Genealogical and Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 223:

"Bastiaen Jansen Crol, or Krol, from Harlingen, Friesland, was a *cassa werker*; or silk worker, by trade. He married in 1615, at Amsterdam, at the age of 20 years, Annetjen Stoff's daughter, from Eesen, aged 21. Krol made his first voyage to New Netherland as comforter of the sick in Jan. [see below, Jan. 25 and 28], 1624, and on Nov. 14, 1624, was back at Amsterdam. He sailed again for New Netherland, probably in May or June, 1625, and was commander of Fort Orange from Sept., 1626, to 1629, when he returned to Holland. He sailed for the third time to New Netherland shortly after Jan. 12, 1630, and was once more commander of Fort Orange until the end of February, or beginning of March, 1632, when he succeeded Peter Minuit as Director General of New Netherland. He held the latter office until the arrival of Wouter van Twiller in April, 1633; then, at the latter's request, returned for a few weeks to Fort Orange to prevent Elkens from trading there, and finally sailed for Holland in July, 1633. He seems to have remained there for three or four years, but in 1638 he was again commissary of Fort Orange. In 1643 he was still in New Netherland, but on Sept. 21, 1645, he was back in Amsterdam. The date of his death is unknown."

The following transcript is copied from an "Examination of Bastiaen Jansz. Crol, former director of New Netherland, being 39 years of age, conducted at the request of the patrons by Notary Justus van de Ven, at Amsterdam, the 30th of June 1634," in *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 302:

"I. In what capacity, and for how long he [Bastiaen Jansz. Krol] was in the service of the West India Company in New Netherland.

"He states that he set out as comforter of the sick and made a voyage and stay of 7½ months in that country. He went out for the second time in the same capacity, and after he had been away about 15 months, he was appointed to the directorship at Fort Orange on the North River and held the same for three years. The third time he went out again as director of Fort Orange and to the best of his recollection served again for about two years. After which he was elected director general of New Netherland at Fort Amsterdam on the island *Manhates*, lying at the mouth of the aforesaid North River also named *Mauritius*, and served in this office 13 months." For the remainder of this examination, see June 30, 1634, where, by mistake, the document is given under the date of the examination instead of being entered under the date of the events which it records.

In this year, the *General History of Virginia*, by Capt. John Smith, was first printed, in London.—Church Catalogue, No. 402.

In the "Copie-Boek" of the Church Consistory of Amsterdam in Holland, folio 30, recto, under date of Dec. 7, 1623, the following statement is made, referring to a set of formal instructions that were issued on said date with respect to the duties of visitors of the sick (krankenbezoeker):

"With the same instructions Bastiaen Jansen [Krol], after being restored to health, sailed to the West Indies, on Jan. 25, 1624" (perhaps on the "Orange Tree"; see Jan. 28—although it is possible that this was the ship on which his predecessor, Geryt Pietersz., sailed, and that he himself left somewhat later).—Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansz. Krol*.

The entry of Jan. 25, 1624, is followed by entries of other appointments to the East and West Indies, of March 1625 and later years, so that the clerk's entry of Jan. 25, 1624, does not, necessarily, mean that Krol sailed on this day. The entry may indicate the date on which he received his final instructions as a



1624 visitor of the sick. When Krol had been prevented by illness from  
 Jy25 sailing in December, 1623, Geryt Pietersz. went in his place.

Feb. — Wassenauer records, under this month, the preface to the section being dated June 1, 1624, as follows: "Numerous voyages realize so much profit for adventurers: that they discover other countries, which are afterwards settled and planted with people. Virginia, a country lying in 42° degrees, is one of these. It was first peopled by the French, afterwards by the English and is to-day a flourishing colony."—Wassenauer, *Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 67. (For reproduction of title-page of Vol. I, see Pl. 3, Vol. IV.)

" Also under February (preface dated June 1), Wassenauer (see Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 73) records: "A ship is being fitted out [Jameson erroneously translates "was fitted out"] under a commission from the West India Company, and freighted with families, to plant a Colony among this people [the reference is to New Netherland]. But to go forward safely, it is first of all necessary that they be placed in a good defensive position and well provided with forts & arms, since the Spaniard, who claims all the country, will never allow anyone to gain a possession there; . . ." This reference, which occurs in a section the preface to which is dated June 1st, evidently refers to the fitting out of the "Nieu Nederlandt" expedition, which sailed shortly after March 30 (q.v.).

Jan. In a letter written by J. Sherley, from New Plymouth, and  
 25- addressed to "Most worthy and loving Friends," in England, there  
 Feb. were enclosed "sundry objections [against Plymouth as the site of  
 4 a permanent settlement] concerning which he thus writeth. 'These are the cheefe objections which they that are now returned make against you and the countrie. I pray you consider them, and answer them by the first convenience.' These objections were made by some of those that came over on their peticular and were returned home, as is before mentioned, and were of the same suite with those that this other letter mentions."

Objection 11 is as follows: "The Dutch are planted nere Hudsons Bay [the bay of Hudson's River], and are likely to over throw the [our] trade." The answer given to this objection is: "They will come and plante in these parts, also, if we and others doe not, but goe home and leave it to them. We rather commend them, then condemne them for it."—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed.), I: 354-57.

Jan. A letter bearing this date (possibly 1625, as given by Brodhead  
 28- and *Acts of Paving Council, Colonial Ser.*, London, 1910), written  
 Feb. at Whitehall to Sir John Elyot, vice admiral, the mayor of Plymouth, and Sir Ferdinando Gorges, authorizes the arrest of a Dutch ship "ryding in the haven at Plymouth called the Orange Tree of Amsterdam, being of the burthen of one hundred and fifty tunes, or thereabouts, and bound to a place in America which is comprehended in a grant made by his Matie upon just consideration to divers of his subjects." The captain of the ship must exhibit his commission "and the plat which he hath," and in the meantime a "stay of the ship" is commanded.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 12. It is possible that Bastiaen Jansz. Krol sailed on this ship.—See Jan. 25.

Mar. Wassenauer, writing under the month of April of the settlement  
 or in New Netherland, in part VII of the *Historisch Verhaal* (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 74-76), the preface to this part being dated Dec. 1, 1624, says: "The West India Company being chartered to navigate these rivers, did not neglect so to do, but equipped in the spring a vessel of 130 lasts, called the *Nieu Nederlandt*, whereof Cornelis Jacobez. May of Hoorn was skipper, with a company of 30 families, mostly Walloons, to plant a colony there. They sailed in the beginning of March [see March 28 and 30], and directing their course by the Canary Islands, steered towards the Wild Coast [Guiana], and gained the west wind which luckily [took] them in the beginning of May into the river called, first *Rio de Montagnes*, now the River Mauritius [Hudson], lying in 40° degrees. He found a Frenchman lying in the mouth of the river, who would erect the arms of the King of France there; but the Hollanders would not permit it, forbidding it by commission from the Lords States General and the Directors of the West India Company; and in order not to be frustrated therein, with the assistance of those of the yacht *Maeckereel*, which had lain above [see July 16, 1623], they caused a yacht of two guns to be manned, and conveyed the Frenchman out of the river, who would do the same thing in the South River, but he was prevented by the settlers there."

"This being done, the ship sailed up to the Maykens, 44 leagues, and they built and completed a fort named 'Orange' with four

bastions, on an island, by them called Castle Island." (Wassenauer continues: "They also placed a fort which they named 'Wilhelmus' on Princes Island, heretofore called Murderer's Island; it is open in front, and has a curtain in the rear and is garrisoned by sixteen men for the defence of the river below." Jameson adds, in a footnote, after Murderer's Island: "Site not certain." Is it, perhaps, possible that this is a reference to Nutton or Governors Island? It is also possible that it may refer to the fort at the mouth of the Delaware, which, on the Buchelius Chart (C. Pl. 38, Vol. II), bears this name. "They forthwith put the spade in the ground and began to plant, and before the yacht *Maeckereel* sailed, the grain was nearly as high as a man so that they are bravely advanced. On leaving there [Hudson River], the course lies for the west wind, and having got it, to the Bermudas and so to the Channel and in a short time to the Fotherland.")

Wassenauer errs, in this account, respecting the settlement of Fort Orange (Albany), which was not on an island. He and De Laet evidently confused Fort Orange with the earlier Fort Nassau, which was on an island. His statement that the "Nieu Nederlandt" sailed "in the spring" has been interpreted by Brodhead, Jameson, and other historians to mean the spring of 1623, but more recent investigations prove that the "New Netherland" sailed in the spring of 1624, when the "Mackereel" is known to have been in New Netherland. Mrs. De Forest, in *A Walloon Family in America* (I: 33-35), discusses the date of arrival of the "New Netherland" as follows:

"We have said that the date of the arrival of the New Netherland has for years been a subject of dispute among historians, some claiming that it was 1623 and some that it was 1624. Our journal would clearly settle the date even were there no other positive proof, for from it we learn that the Mackereel left the Pigeon off the Island of Madeira in September, 1623, her objective point being New Netherland. The meeting with the ship New Netherland could not, therefore, have taken place until May, 1624, because it would have been manifestly impossible for the little Mackereel to have been in the harbour of Manhattan Island in May, 1623, and to have returned to Holland in time to have sailed from there on the sixteenth of June [July], 1623, according to van Wassenauer's contemporary testimony."

Mrs. De Forest suggests the possibility, even the probability, that among the Walloons sailing on the "New Netherland" were some of the *pères de familles* who went to South America on the "Pigeon" with Jesse de Forest in 1623, for they left the Wiapaco on Jan. 1, 1624, which would have given them two months to reach Holland and reëmbark for New Netherland.

The following "Articles" are taken from a contemporary copy made from the "Resolution Book" of the "Assembly of the Nineteen." Algemeen Rijksarchief, The Hague, "W. I. C. Oude Compagnie, No. 1. March 28, 1624, point no. 54."

"The XXVIIIth of March, 1624. Ante Meridiam."

"And whereas the colonists [colonen] who go to New Netherland for the Chamber of Amsterdam will be enrolled [gemonstert—literally, mustered] to-morrow, the articles for the colonists [coloniers] drawn up by Messrs. Albert Coenraets, Samuel Godyn and Johannes de Laet (the committee heretofore appointed for the purpose by the Chamber of Amsterdam) are read and approved, and accordingly adopted, as follows:

"Provisional conditions on which the respective colonists are engaged and sent out to New Netherland in the service of the West India Company, to take up their abode on the River of Prince Maurice, or at such other places as shall be assigned to them by the Commander and his Council."

"1. The colonists, besides observing the respective articles and instructions, shall during the voyage and their residence and in changing their location be bound to obey and carry out without contradiction the orders of the Company already given to them or yet to be given, as well as all regulations as to matters of police and justice received from the aforesaid Company."

"2. They shall within their territory hold no other services than those of the true Reformed Religion, in the manner in which they are at present conducted here in this country, and thus by their Christian life and conduct try to lead the Indians and other blind persons to the knowledge of God and his Word, without however persecuting any one on account of his faith, but leaving to every one freedom of conscience. But if among them or within their jurisdiction any one should wantonly revile or blaspheme the

Mar.  
 or  
 Apr.

Mar.  
 28



1624 name of God or of our Savior Jesus Christ, he shall be punished  
Mar. by the Commander and his Council according to circumstances.

28

"3. The Commander and other officers already set or yet to be set over them shall in accordance with the authority given them by the Company have power to enter into alliances and treaties with foreign princes and potentates located there in the country and near their colonies, on such conditions as may be judged most advantageous to the service of the Company, without seeking by such treaties to further any one's private interests. Which conditions the colonists collectively and each of them individually shall be held to fulfil, although by so doing they should be involved in war with some of their other neighbors, and even have to take the field.

"4. They shall take up their permanent residence at the place to be assigned to them by the Commander and his Council and use all diligence to fortify the same by common effort and also jointly to erect the necessary public buildings and to establish the trade there as far as possible. And if any one should be found remiss therein, or the Company or the colony through his negligence should suffer damage, he shall be fined or punished according to the circumstances of the case.

"5. In all public proceedings of a political or military character as well as in those of justice, the Nether-Dutch tongue only shall be employed by them, on pain, if this be not done, of having all public despatches and proceedings that are written in other languages considered as null and void and of no effect.

"6. The colonists shall without paying any recognition therefore receive from the Company the costs of transportation, as well as the places and lands which shall be assigned to them for cultivation by the Commander and his Council, according to the size of their families and the instructions given on that subject.

"7. Furthermore, whereas in the beginning all necessities will have to be sent over from this country, the Company will make arrangements that the colonists for the space of two years shall be provided with the necessary supplies and clothes from the Company's storehouses and that at a reasonable price, which the colonists receiving such supplies, if they can not pay the amount at once, shall be bound to pay and satisfy from time to time in instalments. And they shall be debited on the Company's books for the goods received by them and must deliver signed receipts therefor to the receivers of the Company. The Commander and the commissary are ordered to take good care that there be no neglect herein; also, that they give out no supplies on credit, except to the needy, without letting any squanderers, or those who neglect their property, enjoy the benefit hereof, but letting them bear the discomfort which they bring upon themselves.

"8. The colonists shall be free to carry on and prosecute the inland trade without objection on the part of any one, on the express condition that they shall sell their purchased or collected wares to no one but the Company's agents, and this provisionally, until other arrangements are found necessary.

"9. They shall also be free to engage in all sorts of sport of fowling, hunting and fishing, and this provisionally as above.

"10. All minerals, newly found or yet to be discovered mines of gold, silver, copper, or any other metals, as well as of precious stones, such as diamonds, rubies and the like, together with the pearl fisheries, shall be worked and exploited exclusively by the servants of the Company.

"11. But if any one of the colonists, during his sojourn [there], should happen to discover anything of the kind aforementioned, he and his heirs shall receive one tenth of the net proceeds of the aforesaid mines and pearl fisheries, and this for the period of the first six consecutive years, to be reckoned from the day that the Company took over or exploited the same.

"12. With the understanding that all costs of exploitation and of the necessary tools pertaining thereto shall first be subtracted and deducted. And as the first discoverer shall be regarded he who first reported the same to the Commander [there], or here to the aforesaid Company. And in case, any such discovery being made, it is deliberately kept silent, the discoverer shall according to circumstances be arbitrarily punished, yes, even receive corporal punishment.

"13. They shall also have no right to engage in, or teach others, any handicraft involving commerce, especially weaving, except by special consent from the Company or its agents, under penalty, if any one should act to the contrary, of being excluded as a perjurer

and of being arbitrarily punished according to the circumstances of the case.

Mar.  
28

"14. They shall not permit any strangers (whereby are meant all persons who are outside of the Company or its authority) to come to their shores to do any trading, nor enter into any understanding with them whereby they in any way may learn the profits, needs, or situation of the place, on pain of being punished thereafter according to the circumstances of the case.

"15. Furthermore, the colonists shall under solemn oath promise to keep secret all transactions and affairs of the Company which may in any way come to their knowledge; likewise, they shall not be at liberty to divulge the same after they have given up their allegiance to the Company; nor shall they at any time hereafter be free to associate themselves with any but those of the Company to come within the limits of the charter, wherever it may be.

"16. They shall also be bound to remain with their families for the space of six consecutive years at their destined place, unless a change therein be made by order of the Company; but at the expiration of their term, or sooner, in case of removal by order of the directors or their honors' agents, they may trade or sell their houses, cultivated fields and live stock to some one else of the remaining colonists. [The text as printed by Jessurun has *nienant anders*, no one else, which is evidently a mistake.]

"17. They shall at first plant and seed their lands and fields with such crops and fruits as the Commander and his Council shall order them to plant, without making any changes therein on account of any personal views, on pain of subjecting the offender to arbitrary punishment according to circumstances.

"18. They shall especially see to it that they faithfully fulfil their promises to the Indians and their other neighbors, whether in connection with trade or other matters, and that without occasion they give them no offense, whether in regard to their persons, their wives, or their property, on pain of being severely punished therefor.

"19. The directors shall at all times have the right to transport thither as many people as in their good judgment they shall think fit.

"20. Finally, they shall take the oath of fidelity and allegiance to the High and Mighty Lords the States General and to the Company, and in all things comport themselves as good and loyal subjects are bound to do."

The Dutch text of this document, which is of great interest in connection with the early settlement of New Netherland, was found by Dr. Wieder during researches made for this work in 1912, as first announced in the second volume of the present work. It was first printed by Jessurun, in *Kiliaen van Rensselaer* (The Hague, 1917), from which the foregoing translation was made by Mr. Van Laer.

The contents of this very important document had, however, been known since June, 1910, when another contemporary copy, dated March 30, 1624, known as Van Rappard Document A, and, according to the catalogue description, containing the name "Nieu Verdriet," was sold at auction by Frederick Muller & Cie, in Amsterdam, as part of a series of six documents relating to New Netherland and the West India Company, 1624-6, belonging originally to the collection of the Chevaliers Van Rappard, and now forming part of that of Mr. Henry E. Huntington, which documents are fully described under March 30, 1624 (q. v.).

In the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West India Company, "the gentlemen from Zeeland" deliver "a petition of Mr. Willem Snellen . . . which is referred to a committee [of five], one from each chamber."

On the following day, the "Assembly of the Lords Nineteen" 29 passed a resolution that the commissary or skipper of the ship about to sail to New Netherland, immediately after arrival there, should "formally protest against the commissary, skipper and crew of the said MF Snellen, and let them depart peacefully, without however permitting them to sell any merchandise." In this manner "the rights of the Company will be sufficiently protected and the Company will be able to keep the ship of MF Snellen under arrest after her return hither in the name of justice or on the ground of the Company's Charter.

"And the commissary or skipper of the Company's ship shall give enough virtuals to MF Snellen's skipper, to enable him and his crew to reach their place of destination conveniently. But receipt shall be given therefor together with promises of restitution by Mr. Snellen or by the skipper himself after his arrival here.

"At this meeting, furthermore, it has been resolved that

1624 (whereas lately few or no ships, except those of the Company, have  
Mar. departed from this country to the Coast of Guinea, to New Nether-  
29 land, or to the West-Indies) the Company's Charter and the consequences thereof shall be maintained with vigor, without any excuse or exception. And the commissaries, skippers and crews in the Company's service shall have instructions to attack ships, which have sailed from these United Provinces against the [provisions of the] Charter. And after having mastered any such ship, they shall send it home with its crew to a province or a city, different from the one from which it had formerly sailed."—Records of the old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 3, items 54-55, transcribed from the original document by Dr. Wieder, in 1912, and translated from another copy of the original by A. J. F. van Laer, in 1920.

Does this, perhaps, refer to the "Mackerel" expedition?—See Nov. 3, 1614, and July 16, 1623.

A resolution, passed on this day in the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West India Co., reads: "And it is . . . further resolved (as it is understood that there are but few if any more ships from this country [Holland], outside of those of the Company, on the coasts of Guinea, New Netherland, or the West Indies), that henceforth the Charter [of the West India Co.] with the amplifications thereof, without any connivance or excuses based on precedents, shall be rigorously enforced."—Records of the old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 3, item 56, trans. by A. J. F. van Laer. See July 6 and 13, 1626.

"The agents of the West India Company at Hoorn write to the "Assembly of the XIX:"

"Whereas we repaired this morning to the meeting of the Directors of this city, and, after sundry conversations, explained to their Honors that we understood that a certain ship was fitting out here with design to go to the *Virginias* under French commission, intending to take along good carpenters and shipwrights to construct a store, houses and ships there in order to be employed elsewhere within the limits of the charter. This then appearing to be a matter of great consequence, we both deemed it proper to wait on the Magistrates of Hoorn, as we did forthwith, and after explanatory introduction, requested them, as Judges and administrators of the laws, to maintain us against this contravention of the charter, and its amplification. Whereupon they answered, that we might certainly rely on them, and they resolved, with our previous advice, to summon the Skipper, he was busy taking out his ship, and about to sail forthwith, to demand of him an inventory thereof, and of all that is, or will be received on board. The Skipper appearing in our absence, refused to comply, saying he wishes to go to France, wanting to know who acted thus, threatening to complain, as if the King of France's crown were attacked. The Burgomasters finding him thus obstinate, said that he was then arrested until he should give satisfaction herein, against which he has protested, and demanded certificate of arrest. We thought proper that this should be done in the name and on behalf of the Assembly of the XIX., though we are not expressly authorized hereunto. We request your advice whether the arrest shall continue, and what further shall be done in the premises. You may be assured that a certain person of credit is here, who was lately offered a share of that ship, well knowing that some owners reside here and at Amsterdam: therefore, the matter ought, in our opinion be prosecuted, for the sake of example, and thereby to discourage others, who are disposed to go the same road."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 31. For the action of the "Assembly of the XIX," see March 30.

30 In a session of the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West India Co., "Mr. Schotte delivers . . . a letter brought by his servant from Hoorn from the delegates of the XIX, which being read, it is learned that they, having understood that a certain ship was being equipped there [at Hoorn, the home of Skipper David Pietersen de Vries] for the *Virginias* in the name of those of Rochelle, were nevertheless informed that the owners thereof reside in this country, for which reason they had decided to attach the said ship and to inform the Burgomasters, whereupon the skipper, in turn, had attached them, on all of which they ask the approval and advice as to what they are to do further in the matter. Meanwhile, Mr. Godyn can state that the skipper, or supercargo, is called Jan Gysen, he having come only last fall from the *Virginias* on account of Lambert van Tweenhuysen and Co. and that the copper utensils (*Coperwerck*) were made on the Nieuwendyck, in the *Coper Meulen*,

which said copper articles are serviceable nowhere but in the *Virginias*; and Mr. Menten [declares] that the skipper is called David Pietersz. [de Vries]. It is further resolved "that a letter shall be sent by the Assembly to the States General, inclosing a copy of the letter of the delegates of the XIX, with the request that their High Mightinesses would be pleased promptly to provide therein in such a way that the charter and the amplifications thereof may not be violated, the States of Holland to be requested that the rudder and sail may be taken from that ship until the facts in the matter can be ascertained."—Records of old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 3, items 58-59, trans. by A. J. F. van Laer. See April 6.

"This date (according to the Muller catalogue) is found on a contemporary MS. copy of the "provisional order" issued by the West India Company to colonists about to sail for New Netherland on the "Nieu Verdriet" (New Sorrow), which left Holland for New Netherland on or about March 30 (Van Rappard Document A). This order, translated from another contemporary copy, dated March 28, 1624, is given in full under that date. For a discussion of the facts leading to the conclusion that the name of this vessel has been wrongly transcribed, and should be "Nieu Nederlandt," see 1626. These manuscripts are contemporary copies of six, until recently unknown, West India Company documents, the originals of which have disappeared. The copies, according to Dr. Wieder, are in Zealand Duchy, and were, he believes, made for the Zealand chamber of the West India Company.

These manuscripts, which, as already noted, belonged to the Chevaliers Van Rappard, and were sold at auction on June 16, 1910, by Frederik Muller & Cie of Amsterdam, are known as "The Van Rappard Documents." They were bought by John Anderson, Jr., Mr. Stokes being the under-bidder.

Mr. Anderson had them translated by J. A. J. de Villiers, chief of the Map Room of the British Museum. They were afterward bound by Rivière, with the accompanying translations, and are now in the collection of Mr. Henry E. Huntington, see Cartography II: 106 et seq. These documents are believed to contain information which would throw much new light upon the settlement or settlements on the Hudson River during the years 1624 and 1625 (and possibly earlier). As Mr. Huntington contemplates their separate publication, he has, quite naturally, been unwilling to have them extracted, or even examined, for inclusion or comment in the present work. Except for Document A, of which a duplicate copy, as already noted under March 28, was found by Dr. Wieder in 1912, and which is printed under that date (March 28) in full, the only information available regarding these manuscripts is that contained in the catalogue of the sale; that obtained by Mr. Stiles, of Henry N. Stevens, Son & Stiles, who represented Mr. Stokes at the auction; and was permitted to make a cursory examination of the manuscripts; and, finally, that supplied by Mr. Anderson, who turned over the leaves of Mr. De Villiers' translation in the author's presence, and commented briefly upon a few of the salient facts therein contained. Although it has been impossible to verify these facts or statements; nevertheless, in view of the absence of more definite information, it has seemed desirable to print them here for what they are worth. The catalogue descriptions are as follows, the material following in brackets being added from the information supplied by Mr. Stiles and Mr. Anderson, and referred to above:

"Item 1795, Documents concerning New Netherland, 1624-1626."

A. (Translated from the Dutch) "Copy [of the] Provisional Order, in accordance with which the respective Colonists are accepted and despatched in the service of the West India Company to New Netherland, in order to take up their abode on the river of the Prince Maurice, or at such other places as the Commander and his council shall indicate to them." (Catalogue's note, translated from the French).—30 March 1624. Manuscript of the period. 9 pages. fol. Copy of the regulations with which the colonists sent by the West India Company to New Netherland on the vessel "Nieu Verdriet" were required to comply." For a full translation of this document, see March 28. [Information supplied by Mr. Anderson from Mr. De Villiers' translation: "These instructions were sent over by the hand of Cornelisz. [Jacobz.] May; they contained full directions in connection with the first attempt at colonization in the vicinity of New Amsterdam."]

B. (Catalogue's note, translated from the French.) "Copy of the letter of Jan van Rijn 'dated 25 April at Wispeco or fort

Mar.  
30

1624 Nassau, in the year 1625," to the Directors of the West India  
Mar. Company, Chamber of Zeeland. Manuscript of the period. 5  
30 pages. fol." This document presumably contains no information  
of New Netherland interest.

C. (Translated from the Dutch) "[Copy of the] Instructions for Willem van Hulst, Commis on the voyage to New Netherland and provisionally director of the colonists who are already there and are still to be taken thither until the Company shall be pleased to establish other government there." (Catalogue's note, translated from the French).—"Without date (1625). Manuscript of the period. 23 pages. fol. Copy of the instructions given to Willem van Hulst, Commissary during the voyage to New Netherland, and provisionally director of the colonists in that country. The second series of instructions to Van Hulst (of which a copy is described under the following No.) is dated 22 April 1625." [Information supplied by Mr. Anderson from Mr. De Villiers' translation: "These included instructions to the directors and the colonists, and prescribed regulations for government, etc.; exceedingly interesting."]

D. (Translated from the Dutch) "[Copy of the] Further Instructions drawn up by the Directors of the West India Company in the chamber of Amsterdam, for Willem vander Hulst, Commis, and also for those of the Council, residing in the rivers, islands, and mainland of New Netherland, forwarded by Gerrit Fongersz., Under-Commis, and Gerrit Isbrantsz., skipper of the yacht Mackerel, according to which said Vander Hulst and the Council, besides the common farmers and all others who prior to this, as now with the ships Mackerel, Horse, Cow and Sheep have gone and now go there, shall have to regulate themselves with all obedience, loyalty and diligence, as also to take up their abode on the South or the North-river or such other places as shall be serviceable to the Company and her management." (Catalogue's note, translated from the French).—"Amsterdam 22 April 1625. Manuscript of the period. 24 pages. fol. Copy of the second series of instructions given to Willem Vander (or van) Hulst, and to the administrators of New Netherland, concerning the workmen and Colonists who shall establish themselves at the rivers: North River and South River." [Information supplied by Mr. Anderson from Mr. De Villiers' translation: "This document contains further instructions for the guidance of the Colonists. It was sent from Amsterdam to Van Hulst after he was on the spot, by a messenger, whose name is given. The instructions are given in greater detail than in Document C."]

E. (Translated from the Dutch) "[Copy of the] Particular instructions for the engineer and surveyor Cryn Fredericksz. as also for the Commis and Councilors to regulate themselves accordingly, concerning the fortifications and the building of houses when the Council shall have discovered a suitable place to settle down according to our instructions with all the animals." (Catalogue's note, translated from the French).—"22 April 1625. Manuscript of the period. 19 pages. fol. Copy of the instructions given for the construction of a Dutch fortress and for a town in New Netherland, emanating from the West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam, 22 April 1625." [Information supplied by Mr. Anderson from Mr. De Villiers' translation: "This document was sent over by Cryn Fredericksz. It includes references to a plan (now lost) for laying out the settlement and for the building of the fort; the specifications are given in detail—nothing left to chance. Every street in the city is laid out in feet and inches. Even where the people shall live is indicated." [Information supplied by Mr. Stiles: "Instructions for the building of a Fort and Town in New Netherland. The Fort was to be four sided, one side of which was to face the water, but no definite position is assigned. The three sides facing land were to be surrounded by a rampart and moat, the dimensions of which are given. A bridge over the moat was to give access to the fort on one side, but which side it is difficult to determine, as the references are lettered to correspond to an accompanying plan which is not attached to this copy of the specification. All the male population were to be impressed into the work of building the fort so that it should be built as soon as possible. Indians were also to be employed as well as sailors of the Fleet, special rates of pay being given to the latter. Ten houses were to be built outside under the wall for the use of the architects and foremen of the works. The dimensions and style of these houses are mentioned. A school, hospital, prison and church were to be built, and dimensions are given. The fort was to be named Amsterdam.

A broad street was to be laid down one side of the fort, and smaller streets, which were to be numbered, were to lead out of the broad street at regular intervals, the intervening ground to be used for growing supplies. The number of houses to be built on each street and their size are stated."]

F. (Catalogue's note, translated from the French).—"Copy of the report of Isaac de Rasière [Rasière], addressed to the Directors of the West India Company, written in the fortress of Amsterdam on the island Manhattes, 23 September 1626. Manuscript of the period. 40 pages. fol. Copy of a detailed report in which is found a full description of the life and of the difficulties which the first Dutch colonists encountered in New Netherland." [Information supplied by Mr. Anderson from Mr. De Villiers' translation: "This document is a copy of the first known letter written from New Amsterdam, antedating the Michélius letters and the De Rasière letter of 1628. It gives a most intimate relation of the doings and happenings in New Amsterdam, including the acts of the Council and other important matters."]

The Catalogue adds: "We have been unable to find any trace of the originals. These documents seem to us to be of the greatest importance for the history of New Netherland." Mr. Anderson, commenting on the documents as a whole, says: "In these papers are given instructions to Minuit to go and buy the Island of Manhattan from the Indians. They determine definitely the fact that the Dutch did not settle first on Manhattan Island, but on Governor's Island. They also bring out the fact that Minuit was here two years before his supposed arrival in May 1626."

In this connection, we have an extract from De Rasière's letter, which reads as follows: "On our arrival [by ship from Holland] we did not find Minuit here [New Amsterdam], he having gone to Fort Orange [Albany] to inquire into a calamity caused by Kriekenbeck's outrageous conduct, and whereas nothing of this transpired in the council, I will refer your Honors to his [Minuit's] letter. On Minuit's arrival here [i. e., his original arrival in New Netherland] he was placed in command by the council because of the ill behaviour of Verhulst [then Commander of New Netherland]. On the evening of Friday the 31st [July] the Director [Minuit] arrived here [i. e., on his return from Fort Orange to New Amsterdam], and on the 7th of August I handed him your honors letters in the council." [Information supplied by Mr. Stiles: "This document, although of great historical importance, does not give any special topographical details, but relates to the state of the colony as it existed on the arrival of Isaac de Rasière [Rasière]. He states that very little progress had been made with the building of the Fort, that the governing of the Colonists was in a bad state, and that great insubordination existed, which he had been obliged to repress with a firm hand. The fines and punishments inflicted are stated. He also states that a fort was to be built at Orange for the protection of the colonists and trade with the Indians. He emphasises the importance of sending over a better class of Colonists, if better results are desired by the West India Company."]

The interest and importance of the Van Rappard documents is apparent from these extracts and comments, and it is much to be hoped that they will soon be published, or at least made accessible to students.

The states-general sends the following communication to the "Assembly of the XIX" in answer to its letter of March 30 (q. v.).  
"Honorable: By the annexed petition, presented to us by Captain David Pieters [de Vries], you will be able to learn what he hath communicated and requested on the part of his owners residing at Rochelle.

"And whereas we so regard the matter that the Incorporated West India Company ought not to enter, in the beginning, into a dispute with the subjects of neighboring Kings and Princes, but much rather observe good correspondence and friendship towards them.

"We have, therefore, deemed it proper and necessary to send Your Honors the aforesaid Petition, and reflecting on the consequences which may arise to the injury of the Company by disputes with the French, hereby recommend you to endeavor that this matter be arranged by agreement; either that your Honors receive the ship and cargo by purchase from the petitioner, or, should this not be effected, cause him to enter into bonds, that the ship will not go within the limits of your Charter; or that some other amicable arrangement may be discovered whereby both sides may be satisfied."—N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 32. De Vries, who

Mar.  
30

Apr.  
6



1624  
Apr. 6  
May?

claimed that his intentions were to trade for furs in Canada, was, after several postponements, finally compelled to abandon his voyage.—De Vries, *Korte Historiël* (etc.), translated by Henry C. Murphy, p. 11 et seq.

Catelina Trico, "aged four score years or thereabouts," made a deposition on Feb. 14, 1624/5 (q.v.), before Gov. Dongan, stating that "she Came to this Province either in the year one thousand six hundred and twenty three or twenty four to the best of her remembrance, and that four Women Came along with her in the same Ship, in which ship the Governor Arian Jorisen [Tienpont] Came also over, which four Women were married at Sea and that they and their husbands stayed about three Weekes at this place [Manhattan Island] and then they with eight seamen more went in a vessell by ordr of the Dutch Governof to Delaware River and there settled. . . ."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 31.

In a later deposition, made Oct. 17, 1688, before William Morris, justice of the peace at the Waal-bogt, "Catelyn Trico, aged about 83 years born in Paris," declared that "in y<sup>e</sup> year 1623 she came into this Country w<sup>th</sup> a Ship called y<sup>e</sup> Unity. whereof was Commander Arian Jorise [Tienpont] belonging to y<sup>e</sup> West India Company being y<sup>e</sup> first Ship y<sup>e</sup> came here for y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Company; as soon as they came to Mannatans now called N: York they sent Two families & six men to harford River & Two families & 8 men to Delaware River and 8 men they left at N: York to take Possession and y<sup>e</sup> Rest of y<sup>e</sup> Passengers went w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Ship up as far as Albany which they then Called fort Orange. When as y<sup>e</sup> Ship came as far as Sopus which is  $\frac{1}{2}$  way to Albanie; they lightned y<sup>e</sup> Ship w<sup>th</sup> some boats y<sup>e</sup> were left there by y<sup>e</sup> Dutch that had been there y<sup>e</sup> year before a trading w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Indians upon there one accompts & gone back again to Holland & so brought y<sup>e</sup> vessel up; there were about 18 families aboard who settled themselves at Albany & made a small fort; and as soon as they had built themselves some huts of Bark: y<sup>e</sup> Mahikanders or River Indians. y<sup>e</sup> Maquase: Oneydes: Onnouades Cayougas. & Sinnekes, w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Mahawawa or Ottawawas Indians came & made Covenants of friendship w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Arian Jorise there Commander Bringing him great Presents of Bever or oy<sup>r</sup> Peltry & desired that they might come & have a Constant free Trade with them w<sup>ch</sup> was concluded upon & y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> nations came daily with great multitudes of Bever & traded them w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Christians, there s<sup>d</sup> Commant<sup>r</sup> Arian Jorise staid with them all winter and sent his some home with y<sup>e</sup> ship; y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Deponent lived in Albany three years all which time y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Indians were all as quiet as Lambs & came & Traded with all y<sup>e</sup> freedom Imaginable, in y<sup>e</sup> year 1626 y<sup>e</sup> Deponent came from Albany & settled at N: Yorke where she lived afterwards for many years and then came to Long Island where she now lives."—*Ibid.*, III: 32.

Although the accuracy of this deposition has often been questioned, there seems no adequate reason for asserting the falsity of the date of arrival—1623 or 1624—or that of the other statements therein contained. For further facts tending to corroborate Catelina Trico's statement, see Nov. 3, 1623; 1623 or 1624 (Nov.), and 1626.

If Mr. Anderson's quotation from Van Rappard Document A is correct, and Cornelis Jacobsen May was the skipper who sailed on the "Nieu Verdriet," under "provisional orders" dated the 30th of March, 1624 (q.v.), a different explanation of the facts connected with the first settlement than that outlined above must be sought, for we know from Wassenaer and other sources that May was the skipper of the ship "New Netherland," which, Wassenaer says, sailed from Holland for the Hudson River early in March, 1624, and it is clear that he cannot have taken part in both expeditions. The seemingly contradictory facts could easily be reconciled by assuming that the use of the name "Nieu Verdriet" (which name, so far as we know, appears only in an editorial note in the Muller catalogue) was used erroneously for that of "Nieu Nederlandt." If this explanation be accepted, the two expeditions of March 1624 are reduced to one,—the well known expedition of that year under May in the "Nieu Nederlandt." This theory would also explain the statement made by Wassenaer that the Hollanders (evidently the officers of the "New Netherland") would not permit the Frenchman lying in the mouth of the Hudson River to erect there the arms of the King of France, "forbidding it by commission from the Lords States General and the Directors of the West India Company." This explanation would, it is true, require us to assume that the settlers referred to in this same passage as being already at the South River had been dispatched

thither by May between the date of his arrival and that of the arrival of the French ship; or else that this settlement was already in existence,—which seems possible, as we are told in the "Representation of New Netherland," 1650 (see Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 312), that "the discovery [of the South River] . . . took place at the same time with that of the North River, and by the same ship and persons, who entered the South Bay before they came to the North Bay."

The principal statements contained in Catelina Trico's depositions are in harmony with this theory, except that she refers to Arian Jorisen (Tienpont) as governor; but as, if we eliminate the "Nieu Verdriet," the "New Netherland" expedition must have been the direct result of Tienpont's petition to the W. I. Co. of Nov. 3, 1623, it is practically certain that he accompanied this expedition in some official capacity (see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 149, and Nov. 3, 1623). It is even possible that there was more than one ship on this expedition, and that Tienpont, in command of one party, went up the river, while May went to the Delaware, and afterwards returned to New Amsterdam, and assumed general direction of affairs in New Netherland. For a more complete discussion of this theory, see 1626.

In a report to the Amsterdam Chamber concerning the Swedish settlements on the Delaware, Stuyvesant enclosed an account of an examination of three sachems, held at Fort Nassau on the South River on July 9, 1651. During this examination, one of the Indians, Mattahoorn by name, declared "that the Dutch nation have been the earliest comers and discoverers of the river, who also, first of all, settled thereon among them, and that they have always maintained good friendship and commerce with the Dutch; adding thereunto an account of presents which were exchanged between them and the Dutch Nation. As a further evidence and declaration, he also added, that one Cornelis with one eye, or a film on his eye, was the first who coming here, made his dwelling on the river."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 597. This reference to Cornelis is clearly to Cornelisz Jacobsz. May, who is known to have had but one good eye.

The first appearance, in print, of the full name "New Netherland" is given under February in Wassenaer's *Historisch Verhaal*, part VI, folio 144 (verso), translated in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 68. The preface to this section is dated June 1, 1624.

In this entry, Wassenaer describes the transatlantic voyage to New Netherland as follows: "This country now called New Netherland is usually reached in seven or eight weeks from here [Holland]. The course lies towards the Canary Islands; thence to the savage islands, then towards the mainland of Virginia, steering across, in fourteen days, leaving the Bahamas on the left, and the Bermudas on the right hand, because the winds are variable with which the land is made."—*Ibid.*, 68.

Virginia becomes a royal colony. James I arbitrarily annuls the liberal charter of the London Company.—Neill, *Hist. of Virginia Co. of London*, 417; Brown, *First Republic in Am.*, 601-2, 633-48.

At a meeting of the "Assembly of XIX," a programme outlining the proposed action for the next meeting of the West India Company is sent out to all of the component chambers.—MS. Minutes of the "Assembly of the Lords Nineteen" of the West India Company, recently (1912) noted by Dr. Wieder in the Rijksarchief, at The Hague.

Section 12 of this programme provides that, "when the deputies of the chamber of Zealand shall have been duly informed of the situation of New Netherland, they shall report the same to the said Chamber and wait for further instructions. They shall be furnished also with instructions how to vote in regard to the equipment of the ships [going] to New Netherland, and in regard to the extension of the colonies already established there, as well as concerning the religious and political constitution of the said colony."

In the resolutions of the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West India Co. appears the following interesting record: "Upon the twelfth point [see Sept. 10, reading as follows: 'They shall also come instructed to resolve in regard to the equipment of New Netherland [and] the strengthening of the settlements already commenced [*de Colonien daer reeds begost te leggen*—the significance of the plural form is apparent], as well as the proper organization of the said colony, both in ecclesiastical and political matters, it is decided that the Chamber of Amsterdam, without any prejudice to the other chambers, may at its discretion still send a ship to New Netherland and transport therein besides the necessary mer-

1624?  
May?

June  
1

16-26

Sept.  
10

23



1624 chandise some cows, sheep, hogs and other necessary animals; also some Dutch families, among whom, if they can be found, shall be a capable political director and a godly and learned minister, and furthermore whatever may be necessary. The instructions, merchandise and orders whereof shall be communicated to the respective members at the next meeting of the XIX."—Records of the old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 4, item 67, transcribed from the original document by Dr. Wieder, in 1912, and lately translated from the original by A. J. F. van Laer.

Oct. 2 "A resolution of the 'Assembly of the XIX' of the Dutch West India Co., of this date, reads as follows: 'Whereas Isaac Plancius offers for sale to the Company all the maps and journals of his deceased father, Domine Petro Plancio, including those relating to the West Indies as well as the remaining limits of the charter, the same is thought advisable and the Chamber of Amsterdam is hereby authorized to purchase them for the benefit of the Company.'—Records of old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 4, item 129, trans. by A. J. F. van Laer.

Nov. 18 "Doctor Claes van Wassenaer and Gregorius vanden Broeck having requested the Assembly that the *Provinciale* and his Socius and servant, on account of his sickness and discomfort might be transferred from the place where he is at present to some other more suitable place, under such reasonable guaranty as the directors shall see fit;

"Answer is given that they are to notify the *Provinciale* to make [arrangements for] his ransom and to give security therefor and that the directors will then release him from prison. Meanwhile, Messrs Reael and vander Marckt are appointed to inspect other places, both here in the house [meaning apparently the West India Company building] and the Clarisse convent, and make report thereof."—Minutes of the XIX, 1623-24, Records of the old Dutch West India Co., No. 1, part 5, at The Hague.

The above *Provinciale*, was Dominicus Cobello, Pater Provincialis of Brazil, who with other Portuguese officials was taken prisoner at the taking of Bahia and sent to Amsterdam, where he was confined in the convent of St. Clara. Wassenaer had a number of interviews with him and gives an interesting account of him in *Historisch Verhaal*, pt. VIII, fol. 3-5, under date of October 1624. Mr. Van Laer infers from this entry that Wassenaer stood in some official relation, as physician, to the West India Company, and that he had, therefore, excellent opportunities of collecting all the news relating to that company. If this is true, we may perhaps infer that he would be apt to mention all the ships that were sent out in the early stages of the settlement of New Netherland and that, as he makes an elaborate statement about the ship "New Netherland" and about the expedition sent by Hult, but says nothing of a ship by the name of "Nieuw Verdriet," no such ship existed. Mr. Van Laer also agrees with the statement in the Chronology that this is a most unlikely name for a ship, and feels confident that the entry in the Muller catalogue is wrong.

25 In the "Assembly of the XIX" of the Dutch West India Co., the following resolution is passed, viz.: "Resolved, that the members of this Assembly shall make inquiries in regard to two or three capable persons to be sent to New Netherland to examine the mines there to see if there are no gold, silver, or other metals in them."—Records of old Dutch W. I. Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 5, item 100, trans. by A. J. F. van Laer.

Autumn For a discussion of facts and theories regarding the earliest settlement of Manhattan Island, derived from De Rasière's letter to Blommaert written in the autumn of 1627 or 1628, see 1623 (November).

"Inasmuch as the multitude of people, not only natives but foreigners, who are seeking a livelihood in the United Provinces is very great, so that where one stiver is to be earned there are ten hands ready to seize it, especially in Holland which is the reservoir of divers Kingdoms and countries. Many are obliged, on this account, to go in search of other lands and residences where they can obtain a living more easily and at less expense. Accordingly, in the year 1624, as in previous years, divers families went from Holland to Virginia in the West Indies, a great portion of them being English, called Brownists, whom King James will not permit nor suffer to live in his land, because they hold and maintain divers points of religion unprobated by the present church of England.

"A ship arrived in August from that part of Virginia called New

Netherland, which had conveyed some families from Holland thither. [Either this date is wrong or the "Mackerel" and the "Nieu Nederlandt" are here confused, the former, which we know from Wassenaer (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 76) sailed from New Netherland when "the [summer] grain was nearly as high as a man," is evidently the ship referred to as returning in August, and the latter, as the same authority records (Jameson, 77), left when "the harvest [the winter grain] was far advanced," and must have arrived in Holland before Nov. 14, on which day Krol, who must have returned on this ship, appeared before the classis at Amsterdam (Eekhof, *Bastiaan Jansz. Krol*, XXIII). For further information, apparently showing that she arrived before Oct. 28, see below.] This vessel brings many and various letters from private individuals, each written to friends and acquaintances, whereof the following is the general tenor—

"We were much gratified on arriving in this country; Here we found beautiful rivers, bubbling fountains flowing down into the valleys; basins of running waters in the flatlands, agreeable fruits in the woods, such as strawberries, pigeon berries, walnuts, and also . . . wild grapes. The woods abound with acorns for feeding hogs, and with venison. There is considerable fish in the rivers; good tillage land; here is, especially, free coming and going, without fear of the naked natives of the country. Had we cows, hogs, and other cattle fit for food (which we daily expect in the first ships) we would not wish to return to Holland, for whatever we desire in the paradise of Holland, is here to be found. If you will come here with your family, you will not regret it.

"This and similar letters have roused and stimulated many to resolve to emigrate thither with their families, in the hope of being able to earn a handsome livelihood, strongly fancying that they will live there in luxury and ease, whilst here on the contrary, they must earn their bread by the sweat of their brow."—Extract in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 84, translated from Willem Baudart's *Memorijen . . . der gedenckeverdrichte geschiedenissen van Nederland . . .* (Amsterdam, 1624-5). These letters were probably written from Fort Orange (Albany). Cf. De Laet, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 56, for description of the country.

"As soon as our people arrived there [New Netherland], they proceeded to clear and plant. Before this vessel [the "Nieu Nederlandt"] had left, the winter harvest was far advanced. . . .

"As regards the prosperity of New Netherland, we learn by the arrival of the ship ["Nieu Nederlandt"] whereof Jan May of Hoorn [evidently, Cornelis Jacobez. May is meant] was skipper, that everything there was in good condition. The colony began to advance bravely and to live in friendship with the natives. The fur or other trade remains in the West India Company, others being forbidden to trade there. Rich beavers, otters, martins and foxes are found there. This voyage five hundred other skins, and fifteen hundred beavers, and a few other skins were brought hither, which were sold in four parcels for twenty-eight thousand, some hundred guilders."—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhaal*, under Dec., 1624, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 77-78. The preface to this part is dated May 20, 1625.

Wassenaer's *Historisch Verhaal*, pt. VIII, fol. 106, under date of Dec. 1624 (preface dated May 20, 1625), records the sale on this day of the "New Netherland" cargo. As this sale was ordered at a meeting of the Assembly of the XIX, held before Oct. 28, the "New Netherland" must have arrived before that date.

De Laet, in the *Jaerlyck Verhaal*, Appendix, 26, 29, records that two ships brought peltries from New Netherland to Holland in this year. These ships must have been the "Mackerel," which sailed for home in the early summer of this year, and the "Nieu Nederlandt," which returned in November (see above).

Bradford, in his *History of Plymouth Plantation*, commenting upon letters received, in the spring of 1627 (q.v.), from New Amsterdam, says that the "Dutch had traded in these southerly parts, diverse years before they came [the Plymouth settlers, in 1620]; but they began on plantation here till .4. or .5. years after their coming, and here beginning."

## 1625

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 8,772 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. and sent in various ships to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhaal*, 26, in his *Historie ofte Jaerlyck Verhaal* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 5,295

Autumn

Dec. 20

1624 or 1625

1625 beaver and 463 otter peltries, valued at 35,825 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 29.  
 — In this year was published at Leyden the first edition of Johan (or Johannes) de Laet's *Nieuwe Wereld, ofte Beschrijvinghe van West-Indien* ("New World, or Description of the West-Indies," i. e., America).—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 31-60; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 417, and authorities there cited.

— Also in this year, were published, in London, Vols. II, III, and IV of *Purchas His Pilgrimes*.—Church Catalogue, 401A.

— By this year, William Blaxton, or Blackstone, was established in solitary grandeur on the Shawmut peninsula, the present site of Boston, while Samuel Maverick had fortified himself on Noddle's Island, in the harbour.—Fiske, *The Beginnings of New Eng.*, 92.

— The Dutch are said to have had three fortresses on the South River in 1625 and 1626—"in the north, in the middle, and above on the river, together with a trading-house surrounded by palisades"—etc. For this and a further account of the occupation there by the Dutch, prior to the Swedes, see Oct. 30, 1655.

Jan. — "During the whole month of January there was no east or north-east wind whereby the fleet of the West India Company under Jan Dircksz Lam, part of whose fleet also lay in Zealand, could run out to sea, on account of which the others, which lay in Falmouth in England, in the last part of January, having a good north-west and north wind, made a new admiralship to proceed to Bahia, their admiral being detained by contrary wind. The ship with the families lay at Plymouth. Getting a favourable wind, it also wished to go to sea, but was visited by the plague in such a way that already eleven persons had died and twenty more were still sick, belonging to the families of the Walloons who were to be transported thither to the colony. The assistant supercargo [under Coopman] had also been sick, but was now getting better."—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhaal*, pt. VIII, fol. 123.

End of Feb. — "It is said that some farmers [boulders] were to be sent to Virginia to cultivate the land in some region discovered by our countrymen [in *eenige contraye by de onse ontdeckt*]."—Notes by Arnoldus Buchelius on the E. I. and W. I. Cos., 1619 and following years. (Koloniaal Aanwinsten, 212 B, fol. 104 vo., General Archives, at the Hague.)

— On March 31, 1626, the states-general resolved to write to Pieter Martensz. Coy, agent in Morocco, "to bring about the release, at the request of the directors of the West India Company, of Jan Pieter Schel, the son of a minister, and of Ujde van Groningen, a sailor, who, in 1625, on their way to New Netherland with skipper Willem Janssen Boot, were taken by a Turkish ship commanded by a renegade, a born Frisian. They were, it was said, at first set free, but again detained, because Keyser had said that another consul was expected." (Heeringa, *Bronnen tot de Geschiedenis van den Levantschen Handel*, Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatiën, 10, vol. I, part 2, p. 979.) This may refer to the ship mentioned above under Jan, or to that mentioned above as sailing in Feb. with the farmers [boulders]. Wassenaer, pt. X, fol. 149 vo., under date of March, 1626, mentions the capture by the Algerian pirates in Dec. 1625 of Pieter Ybrantz Halhoorn, but does not refer to the capture of the ship to New Netherland.

Mc. 27- Ap. 6 — James I dies, and Charles I ascends the throne. His reign lasted until Jan. 30, 1649.

— "Though good care was taken by the directors of the West India Company in the spring to provide everything for the colony in Virginia, by us called New Netherland on the river Mauritius, near the *Mayhans* [the Mohegans, a tribe inhabiting the region below Fort Orange], an extraordinary shipment was sent thither this month [April], to strengthen it with what was needful, as follows:

"As the country is well adapted for agriculture and the raising of everything that is produced here, the aforesaid gentlemen [the directors of the West India Co.] resolved to take advantage of the circumstance, and to provide the place with many necessities, through the worthy Pieter Evertsen Hulft [a brewer of Amsterdam and formerly, in company with Paulus van Beest van Heemskerck, owner of the "Company of the black, green, and white lions," so called on account of the three ships owned by this company, which was dissolved in 1607.—Johan E. Elias, *De Vroedschap van Amsterdam*, II: 335], who undertook to ship thither, at his risk, whatever was asked of him, to wit: one hundred and three head of live stock—stallions, mares, bulls and cows—for breeding and multiplying, besides all the hogs and sheep that they thought expedient to send thither; and to distribute these in two ships of one hundred and forty lasts, in such a manner that they should

be well foddered and attended to. Each animal has its own stall, with a floor of three feet of sand, arranged as comfortably as any stall here. Each animal has its respective servant who attends to it and knows what he is to get if he delivers it there alive. All suitable forage is there, such as oats, hay and straw, and what else is useful. Country people have also joined the expedition, who take with them all furniture proper for the dairy; all sorts of seed, ploughs and agricultural implements are also present, so that nothing is wanting. What is most remarkable is, that nobody in the two ships can discover where the water is stored for these cattle. In order to use the same plan another time if needful, I shall here add it:—the above-named manager caused a deck to be constructed in the ship. Beneath this were stowed in each ship three hundred tuns of fresh water, which was pumped up and thus distributed among the cattle. On this deck lay the ballast and thereupon stood the horses and bulls, and thus there was nothing wanting. He added the third ship as an extra, so that, should the voyage, which is ordinarily made in six weeks, continue longer, nothing should be wanting and he should be able to fulfill his contract. So, in the eyes of the far-seeing, this colony, which lies right beside the Spanish passage from the West Indies, has great prospects.

"In company with these, goes a fast sailing yacht at the risk of the Directors. In these aforesaid vessels also go six completely equipped families, with some single persons, so that forty-five new comers or inhabitants are taken out, to remain there. The natives of New Netherland are found to be very well disposed so long as no injury is done them. . . .

"Poisonous plants have been found there [New Netherland], which those who cultivate the land should look out for. Hendrick Christiaensen carried thither, by order of his employers, bucks and goats, also rabbits, but they were found to be poisoned by the herbs. The Directors intended to send thither this spring voyage [1625] a quantity of hogs which will be of great service to the colony; and cows, with young calves, as shall follow."—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 79-81.

It is clear that this expedition is the same as that referred to below, in Van Rappard Documents C and D (q.v., under March 28), and which sailed bearing instructions for Provincial Governor Verhulst, dated April 23, 1625, and that it must therefore have left Holland shortly after that date.

Wassenaer records that, in this year, Willem Verhulst (or vander Hulst) became the second director of New Netherland (probably receiving his commission in April, just before the fleet sailed for New Netherland).—*Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 84. A contemporary manuscript copy of his [sailing] instructions, undated, and "further instructions," dated April 22, 1625, in conformity with which latter he was to conduct the government under the West India Company, is still in existence, belonging to Mr. Henry E. Huntington, but the text has not been made public. For such information as is available concerning these documents, which are known, respectively, as Van Rappard Documents C and D, see March 30, 1624.

It is not clear whether these two sets of instructions were given to Verhulst before he sailed. Mr. Anderson, reading from the De Villiers' translation, states that the second set was sent over to him by messenger, "after he was on the spot," and the "further instructions" themselves contain the statement that they were "forwarded by Gerrit Fongersz. Under-Commiss and Gerrit Isbrantsz. skipper of the yacht *Mackerel*, after, said Vanderhulst & the Council, besides the common farmers & all others, as now with the ships *Mackerel*, *Horse*, *Cow* & *Sheep* have & now go there," etc.

Although all known contemporary sources of information have been searched, no record has been found of any other ship sailing to New Netherland in April, or during a period of several months immediately preceding or following that month, except the ships of Hulft's expedition, which Wassenaer records as sailing in April, the same author's earlier reference to the "good care" taken "in the spring" to provide everything for the colony in Virginia, the ships referred to under Jan. and Feb., 1625 (q.v.), and Wassenaer's further statement that the "*Mackerel*" left the Texel on April 25th for New Netherland, and was captured on the 27th (q.v.).

If the "*Mackerel*" left Holland in company with the other ships of Hulft's expedition, the fact was not recorded by Wassenaer, or anywhere else, so far as we have been able to ascertain, except in the document now under consideration. However, as the "*Mackerel*" was a fast-sailing yacht, she may well have left slightly in advance

Apr.

1625 of the rest of the fleet, to act as a sort of scout, and perhaps with the  
 Apr. intention that she should rejoin the other ships belonging to the  
 22 expedition after the dangers of the channel were safely passed. Furthermore, as she was a small vessel, of only 60 tons burden, it seems very unlikely that Verhulst (and the council) would have sailed on her rather than in one of the larger ships. If he had, it is probable that Wassenaar would have recorded the fact, whereas, in describing her capture, he specifically mentions only one person on board, a member of the crew "who had assisted in the capture of Bahia."

The only reasonably satisfactory explanation seems to be that the "further instructions" were forwarded on this boat because she was faster than the larger ships, and that Verhulst sailed earlier, but probably in the same month, on another boat, of which no record has yet been found. It is, however, conceivable that there were two ships named the "Mackerel," and that the one captured on the 27th was not the one belonging to Hulft's expedition. It is of course also possible that Wassenaar is mistaken in some of his statements or dates, but, even if this were so, the fact would remain that we are told in Document D that "further instructions" were forwarded by messenger to Verhulst, who must therefore have already started.

Although Wassenaar says that this expedition was fitted out by Pieter Evertsen Hulft, we know from Van Rappard Document D that it had an official character, and was dispatched by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., also that it comprised the ships "Paert" (Horse), "Koe" (Cow), and "Schaep" (Sheep), accompanied, as we have already noted, by a fast-sailing yacht, named the "Macrel" (Mackerel), which, according to Wassenaar, apparently was captured on April 27, and taken to Dunkirk.

Under Nov., 1626 (preface dated June 14, 1627), Part XII, Wassenaar, evidently referring to Verhulst's expedition (although he cites part XI, whereas this expedition is recorded in part IX), says: "In our preceding discourse [part XI] mention was made of New Netherland and its colony planted by the West India Company, situate in Virginia on the river called by the French Montaigne, and by us Mauritius, and that some families were sent thither out of Holland, now increased to two hundred souls; and afterwards some ships, one with horses, the other with cows, and the third with hay; two months afterwards a fly-boat was equipped carrying sheep, hogs, wagons, ploughs and all other implements of husbandry."

Willem Verhulst, who, as we have seen, came over as "commis" or commissary, with, or just before, this first expedition, and as "provincial director" of the colony of New Netherland, was accompanied or followed by Gerrit Fongersz. as deputy or "Onder-Commis," and Cryn Fredericksz. as engineer and surveyor. The cattle were, "on their arrival, first landed on Nut Island, three miles up the river, where they remained a day or two. There being no means of pasturing them there, they were shipped in sloops and boats to the Manhates, right opposite the said island. Being put out to pasture here, they thrived well, but afterwards full twenty in all died. The opinion is, that they had eaten something bad from an uncultivated soil. But they went in the middle of September [1625] to meadow grass, as good and as long as could be desired." (Under Nov., recording the same event, Wassenaar says: "The cattle carried thither were removed upwards to a convenient place abounding with grass and pasture.")—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, II, part IX, p. 38, and translation in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 79-83; Van Rappard Documents C, D, and E, Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 158.

This date is found also on Van Rappard Document E, which consists of "particular instructions" given by the West India Co. to the engineer and surveyor Cryn Fredericksz. who sailed with Verhulst, for the construction of a town and fortress in New Netherland. Although the text of this document, which now belongs to Mr. Henry E. Huntington, has not been made public, the character of its contents is known, and will be found described under March 30, 1624.

23 Maurice, Prince of Orange, after many years of active participation and leadership in the affairs of Holland, died. He was succeeded as captain and admiral-general by his brother, Frederick Henry, Prince of Orange.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 160.

27 Concerning the capture of the "Mackerel," which Wassenaar records on this date, he observes (translated): "Prudence is the foster mother of all wisdom; imprudence causes misfortune; such

has experienced a small ship, sailing for New Netherland loaded with some necessities, measuring about 30 lasts (60 tons), when on the 25th of the same month [April, 1625], she left the Texel, and on the 27th was already in the enemy's possession, who flying the Orange colours, discovering it in a fog, called to the skipper just to come on board; he being a simple man unhesitatingly complied and was immediately captured. Thus the little vessel was also conveyed to Dunkirk, to the loss of the West India Company. She had a crew of 12 among them one who had assisted in the capture of Bahia, doubtless being a source of danger, because similar people are not by them considered as traders but as man of war's men."—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, Vol. II, part IX, p. 39. This record from Wassenaar, and Brodhead's remarks on the same (*Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 158), are certainly perplexing, as it seems clear from Van Rappard Document D that the "Mackerel" started out in company with the ships "Horse," "Cow," and "Sheep."

Under this month (the preface is dated Dec. 1, 1625), Wassenaar, records: "At the same time arrived a small ship from New Netherland, mostly with furs. As far as good order is concerned, all goes well there. The vessels with the cattle had not yet got there; the crops which our colonists had planted, looked well, but there was no certain information thereof. The next will bring their owners good news" (should be translated full information).—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 82.

It is alleged by Innes (*New Amsterdam and Its People*, 4, 152, 271) that a common pasture was laid out in this summer on Manhattan Island, which "was commenced at once" after the arrival of the colonists, and that this was the beginning of the later well-known Schaapen Weide, or Sheep Pasture which lay at the upper end of the present Broad St., reaching to the Strand (present Pearl St.). No evidence has been found to substantiate this claim; the colonists who arrived in the summer of 1625 put their cattle on Nut (Governors) Island for a "day or two," but "there being no means of pasturing them there, they were shipped in sloops and boats to the Manhates." Here they thrived well for a time, but afterwards about twenty died, probably from eating poisonous vegetation. The cattle, were then "removed upwards" in the middle of September "to a convenient place abounding with grass and pasture." Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 82, 83. The statement above quoted is ambiguous, and "upwards" may refer to pasturage farther north on Manhattan Island, or to some point higher up the river, perhaps in the neighbourhood of Fort Orange (Albany). These colonists and animals probably arrived either late in June or early in July, 1625, and the surviving animals were removed "in the middle of September to meadow grass, as good and as long as could be desired."—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 79, 82, 83. The first known reference to the Sheep Pasture is in a deed dated July 1, 1652 (*q. v.*).

The Treaty of Southampton is signed, by which the Dutch and English are brought into closer alliance against Spain, the common enemy. One clause of the treaty provides that the ports of each signatory shall be open to the war and merchant vessels of the other.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 161, 182.

"A ship came, at the same time, for the aforesaid Company from Nova Germania, laden mostly with peltries; and had had a favorable voyage. [The margin has the reading "Nieu Nederland," and the reference is clearly to New Netherland; although it is interesting to note that Wassenaar, pt. VII, fol. 89, under date of June, 1624, speaks of: "the coast of wild Brazil" by Domine Petrus Plancius called Nova Germania, because the Nether Dutch and especially the worthy Dirck Claesz. Burch, have had agents there on nearly all the rivers." On fol. 90, Wassenaar says: "The entire Wild Coast (by the worthy Petrus Plancius called Nova Germania, a little too soon) is completely plundered by the Spanish."] The cattle carried thither were removed upwards to a convenient place abounding with grass and pasture. Only two animals died on the passage. This gave great satisfaction to the freighter, who had managed the transportation so, neatly."—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 82. The expedition here referred to is evidently that which sailed in April, 1625 (see April 22—Van Rappard Document D).

Pieter Minuit proposed to leave Holland on this day.—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 87. Apparently, however, he did not sail until Jan. 9, 1626—*ibid.*, 88. See March 30, 1624 (next to last paragraph).

Apr.  
27

July  
—

Sum-  
mer

Sept.  
7-17

Nov.  
—

Dec.  
19



## CHAPTER I

### B.—THE DUTCH PERIOD

1626—1664

1626 — **I**N this year, goods and merchandise valued at 20,384 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in two ships to New Netherland.—*De Laet, Kort Verhael*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 7,258 beavers, and 857 otters and other peltries, valued at 45,050 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 29.

1623—1626 — Although it has not proved possible to determine with absolute certainty the date of the first settlement on Manhattan Island, nor to clear away completely the mystery which has so long surrounded and obscured those remote days, nevertheless, the recent discovery of the Van Rappard Documents, the appearance of several new side-lights, and a re-examination of the known facts in the new light which these documents furnish, enable us to present a picture of Manhattan Island during the two years immediately preceding Minuit's arrival, which, although sketchy and lacking in detail, is, nevertheless, in all probability, true in its essential features.

The extreme limits of what may be termed the period of first settlement are marked, respectively, by the start, shortly after March 30, 1624 (*q. v.*), of the expedition on the "Nieu Nederlandt," which now appears, without reasonable doubt, to have been the first definite step in the settlement of New Netherland following the completion of the organization of the West India Company, on June 21, 1623 (unless we accept the theory that the "Mackerel" expedition was an official one, and that some of her passengers remained on Manhattan Island—see below), and the arrival at Manhattan Island, on May 4th, 1626, of Peter Minuit.

Although, as various items in the Chronology indicate, it is not impossible, and in the author's opinion it is even likely, that explorers and traders, possibly in some cases including women, camped upon the island, and erected temporary shelters, or even groups of huts, as early as 1614, perhaps even before that time; and although, further, it seems to him not impossible that this occasional occupation may, in the aggregate, have covered a considerable portion of the period between 1614 and 1626, nevertheless, that nothing approaching a permanent settlement can have existed prior to 1623 is pretty conclusively shown by the succession of events here recorded; and the episode of the expulsion, in the Spring of 1624, by May, aided by the crew of the "Mackerel," of the "Frenchman" who sought to set up the arms of the French king at the mouth of the Hudson constitutes also pretty definite proof that no settlement existed in this neighbourhood in the early summer of 1624, and that the settlers who accompanied May were, therefore, the first permanent colonists to reach the Hudson River.

This expedition was perhaps hastened by the appearance of Adriaen Joris (Tienpont) before the "Assembly of XIX," on Nov. 3, 1623 (*q. v.*), and it is altogether likely that he accompanied it, possibly on a second ship, the "Eendracht," or "Unity," as indicated by Catalina Trico (see May, 1624), although no record of such a ship, sailing to New Netherland in this year, has been found.

There may, indeed, well have been two ships, as a vessel of 130 lasts seems hardly large enough to have accommodated 30 families, in addition to the officers, crew, and other passengers, on a transatlantic voyage. The fact that the "Nieu Nederlandt" alone is mentioned by Wassenaer cannot be accepted as conclusive proof that she was not accompanied by another vessel, or vessels; Wassenaer is sometimes careless in such respects. It is even conceivable that the expedition included the "Eendracht" and the "Nieu Verdriet," as well as the "Nieu Nederlandt," which theory would go far toward reconciling all of the seemingly conflicting statements.

The description of the Van Rappard papers in Muller's cata-

logue brought to light for the first time the name "Nieu Verdriet," or "New Sorrow," and the dates March 28th and March 30th on the two contemporary copies of Van Rappard Document A, coupled with Wassenaer's statement that the "Nieu Nederlandt" sailed "early in March," led, at first, to the supposition that there were two distinct expeditions in March, 1624. An examination of all available facts, however, has led to the conclusion that there was, in reality, but one expedition, the well-known expedition under Cornelis Jacobsz. May, in the "Nieu Nederlandt," and that this expedition sailed on, or immediately after, March 30, under "provisional orders," now known to us through Van Rappard Document A, which are given in full, in translated form, under March 28th, 1624 (*q. v.*).

Furthermore, it seems clear, as we have already noted, that Adriaen Joris (Tienpont) accompanied this expedition in some official capacity, and was possibly in command of a second ship, a supposition which is strengthened by a *Report on the Condition of New Netherland*, dated Dec. 15, 1644 (*q. v.*), in which occurs the statement that the colonists arriving in New Netherland were "under the direction of Cornelis Jacobsz. Mey & Adriaen Jorisz. Tienpont, which Directors, in the year 1624 built Fort Orange on the North River, and Fort Nassau on the South River, and after that, in 1626, Fort Amsterdam on the Manhattes."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 149.

This explanation, which would be in harmony with most of the statements made by Catalina Trico, is based upon a belief that the name "Nieu Verdriet," which name, so far as we know, occurs only in the catalogue description of the Van Rappard Documents, is, in reality, a mis-reading for "Nieu Nederlandt." If the two names are written side by side, in the old Dutch script, the great similarity in form becomes at once apparent. Furthermore, "New Sorrow" seems an altogether unlikely name to choose for a ship (*cf.* p. 60). Unfortunately, it has not been possible to verify this theory by reference to the original document, but, in view of all the known facts, it seems to furnish the most reasonable solution of what otherwise appear to be hopelessly irreconcilable statements.

This theory is further strengthened by the fact that May and his Walloons, when they expelled the "Frenchman" lying in the mouth of the Hudson, forbade the erection of the arms of the French king "by commission from the Lords State General & the Directors of the West India Company," in all likelihood a reference to May's "provisional orders" (Van Rappard Document A). Moreover, if we accept this theory in general, there seems no reason for doubting Catalina Trico's definite statement that "as soon as they came to Manatans [the earlier deposition says about three weeks after they arrived] . . . they sent Two families & 6 men to harbor River & Two families & 8 men to Delaware River & 8 men they left at Nieuw Yorke to take Possession, & y<sup>e</sup> Rest of y<sup>e</sup> Passengers [about 18 families] went y<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Ship up as far as Albany, which they then Called fort Orange."

It is true that, in order to reconcile Catalina Trico's statement that 8 men and 2 families were sent to the Delaware River about three weeks after the arrival of the expedition at Manhattan Island with Wassenaer's statement that the "Frenchman" did not attempt to enter the Delaware River, "because of the settlers already there," it is necessary to assume that these latter had been dispatched thither by May between the date of his arrival and that of the arrival of the "Frenchman," or else that this settlement was already in existence, which is unlikely; unless we assume that, coming from the direction of the Gold Coast, and therefore



1623- approaching the Hudson from the south, May put ashore a first  
1626 installment of settlers in passing the Delaware, in which case those mentioned by Catalina Trico would have been a second installment. In this connection, see May<sup>7</sup>, 1624<sup>7</sup>.

If, as Catalina Trico states, Tienpont was in command at Fort Orange, it is not likely that he acted as May's deputy, and that May himself, while retaining the supreme command in New Netherland, went, shortly after his arrival, to the Delaware, where indeed he is referred to, in a *Report Concerning the Swedish settlements on the Delaware*, made by Stuyvesant, on Jan. 28, 1656 (p. v), to the Amsterdam chamber, as "the first who coming here [the Delaware] made his dwelling on the river," and that he afterward joined the 8 men who, Catalina Trico tells us, had been left on Manhattan Island "to take Possession," probably making it, or possibly Noten Island, his head-quarters, as governor, until the arrival of Ver Hulst in 1625?

Wassenaar's statement, under Nov., 1626, that "Cornelis May of Hoorn was the first Director there in the year 1624<sup>7</sup>," and that "Willem Van Hulst was the 2<sup>nd</sup>, in the year 1625," occurs in the midst of a consecutive narrative dealing solely with progress on Manhattan Island, and the word "there" seems from the context clearly to refer to Manhattan, rather than to Fort Orange, or to New Netherland as a whole.

A careful reconsideration of the old and new facts and side-lights has led the author to the conclusion that Catalina Trico's much maligned depositions furnish, after all, the most plausible and likely solution of this difficult problem, and that she arrived at Manhattan Island on the "Nieu Nederlandt," or in another vessel accompanying that ship, early in the summer of 1624. It can hardly have been early in May, as Wassenaar states, as the voyage probably consumed at least six weeks.

Her statement that a group of colonists destined for the Delaware River "went in a vessel . . . & there settled;" the probability that the group going to the Hartford River also went by water, and the fact that the ship on which Catalina Trico herself sailed went up to Albany, suggest the possibility that three ships, and not one, were engaged in this expedition. Were we to assume that this was the fact, Catalina Trico's seemingly contradictory statements regarding the number of women and families taking part in the expedition would be easily reconciled, for they would then indicate that she and the four women came on one ship, and the families on the others. In general, her statement describes just such a series of facts as we should expect to find in connection with the first official expedition of settlers sent by the West India Company to New Netherland, viz:—

The expedition carried carefully prepared instructions regarding the selection of places suitable for settlements on the Hudson River and elsewhere in New Netherland.

Immediately upon its arrival, steps were taken to take possession of the mouths of the three great rivers (the Hudson, Fresh, and South Rivers), which together controlled the entire inland trade of New Netherland; and for this purpose permanent settlers, including families, were sent to the last two named points, and settlers, doubtless including also families, took up their abode on Manhattan Island, or in its immediate vicinity. As we know that the expedition included 30 families, whereas Catalina Trico states that only "about 18" went to Albany, and 2 each to the Fresh and South Rivers, the remaining 8 families presumably stayed on Manhattan Island, with the 8 men left there "to take Possession," or perhaps on Noten Island, or some of them may have settled at the Wallabout, or elsewhere in the neighbourhood.

The settlements here referred to on the Fresh and South Rivers were, without doubt, the earliest real settlements made at these points, although, as in the case of Manhattan Island, the records regarding them, most of which date from a considerably later period, are confusing and somewhat contradictory, in the majority of cases giving 1623 as the date of settlement.—See O'Callaghan, *Hist. of N. Neth.*, 100; cf. Oct. 30, 1655. This date we may, however, safely assume is erroneous, as no official Dutch settlement could have been undertaken before the approval by the states-general of the final steps in the organization of the West India Co. in June of this year, and there is, as we have seen, no record of any expedition to New Netherland having been sent out thereafter (except that on the "Mackeler," which, sailing on July 16, 1623, immediately after the final organization of the chartered West India Co., must have had an official standing, and was perhaps

a reconnoitring expedition, or possibly an attempt on the part of the Amsterdam chamber to obtain some advantage, by being the first in the field) until that which sailed in the following spring (1624) in the "Nieu Nederlandt," of which expedition Catalina Trico clearly must have been a member. It will be remembered that she herself states that the ship on which she came belonged "to y<sup>e</sup> West India Company, being y<sup>e</sup> first Ship y<sup>t</sup> came here for y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>d</sup> Company."

The fact that she gives the "Unity" ("Eendracht") as the name of the ship on which she arrived, may, as we have said, indicate that this vessel accompanied the "Nieu Nederlandt," or it may be explained by supposing that she confused the name of the ship with that of another vessel which, a few years later, became very familiar on the Hudson River, serving for many years as the principal transport for colonists to Rensselaerswyck. It is even possible that the name of the "Nieu Nederlandt" may have been changed to "Eendracht."

It is significant that, in the first of two broadsides, issued respectively on Sept. 2 and 8, 1643, by Kilian van Rensselaer, and reproduced and translated in *Van Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, opp. pp. 682 and 697, it is stated that Kilian van Rensselaer's patent was granted to him "as patron of the earliest colony on the North River" (p. 683), and that in the second he is referred to as "patron of the colony of Rensselaerswyck, the first and oldest on this [North] river" (p. 697). It is also interesting to note that as, in 1624, there was already the nucleus of a settlement at Fort Orange, and, as no mention of this was made in the "Articles," the West India Co., as promoters of the "Nieu Verdriet" (or "New Netherland") expedition, probably had in mind some other locality for their first and principal settlement when they instructed their colonists "to take up their abode on the River of the Prince Maurice, or at such other places as shall be assigned to them by the Commander and his Council." See March 28, 1624.

Until the Van Rappard manuscripts are made public, or other transcripts of the original documents come to light, or new documents of a similar character are discovered, we can not hope to arrive at a complete solution of this much vexed question; perhaps not even then.

Mr. Van Laer, after reading this brief summary of facts and theories in connection with the date of the first settlement of Manhattan Island, suggests the addition of the following facts:—

Wassenaar (pt. V, fol. 57), under date of May 1623, says that toward the end of the month there arrived in Zealand one Pieter Schouten, first a chirurgien, then a physician, and finally a free trader (freebooter), with a valuable prize, worth 80,000 guilders, which he captured in the Gulf of Mexico. He is said to be well acquainted with that coast, so that he would be very serviceable to the West India Company.

Under date of July 1623, Wassenaar (pt. V, fol. 109) mentions Willem Schouten, skipper of Isaac le Maire, whose ship took fire in the river Disire.

Under date of Sept., 1624 (pt. VII, fol. 154), he mentions a brave Zeelander, named Schout, who entered the service of the West India Co., and who sailed with Admiral Wilkens to the Gulf of Mexico. This is apparently the Commander Schouten mentioned under date of Sept. 24, 1624 (p. v).

In pt. IX, fol. 60, under date of May, 1625, Wassenaar mentions the funeral at Amsterdam of Willem Schouts [De Laet, *Kort Verhaal*, p. 10, gives his name as Pieter Schouten], who in his lifetime had done much for the W. I. Co., as he was well acquainted with the Gulf of Mexico and had taken good prizes there. Evidently Pieter and Willem were one and the same person.

The "Minutes of the XIX," under date of Sept. 21, 1624, contain the following entry (translated): "Letter from the chamber of Zealand expressing surprise that they have not been informed of the arrival of the prize taken by the 'Eendracht,' nor of the arrival of the ship 'de Hoop,' although private persons, who are not directors of the Company, knew about it."—Records of the old West India Co. at The Hague, No. 1 (lettered No. 447), part 4, item 60. The Minutes of Sept. 24 contain the following: "There was read a copy sent to the Assembly of a certain letter written by Commander Schouten on the 26th of July last from the ship 'de Hoop,' on the coast of Florida, to the chamber of Zealand, wherein he gives an account of his voyage and of various attacks which failed, as may be seen more in detail in the said copy."—*Ibid.*, item 70.







1623- The above mentioned "Eendracht" is referred to by Wassenaar, 1626 *Historisch Verhaal*, part VIII, fol. 104-104 vo, under date of December, 1624, as follows: "As we have come to the account of the Zealanders, it may not be amiss to relate what was done by Admiral Schout. As he had brought in a good booty, he was sent thither by the West India Company with three ships to infest the *Sinim Mexicanum*, called the Bay of Honduras, and there to seek his adventure. He himself [meaning his own ship] was admiral, named 'de Hoop,' provided with one hundred and fifty men; the Vice-Admiral, Garbrandt from Middelburgh, with fifty men and eight small pieces, was the 'Eendracht,' and the yacht, with thirty men and some pieces, was called 'de Trouwe.'" See above (in this summary) under May, 1623. Wassenaar goes on to state that the vice-admiral took a fine prize, valued by the Spanish at 16 tons of gold (1,600,000 guilders), and returned to Zeeland. The admiral abandoned his large ship, "de Hoop," which he sent home, and took command of the yacht. Cf. De Laet, *Kort Verhaal*, in his *Jaerlyck Verhaal*, p. 10. Wassenaar, pt. V, fol. 42 vo, under date of May 1623, mentions a prize taken by "de Eendracht," of Enchusen, belonging to the fleet under Admiral l'Hermite. This fleet left England, May 23, 1623, and about two weeks later sighted some Turkish ships near Port à Port. The prize taken by the "Eendracht" was taken shortly after that time and sent to Amsterdam, where it arrived apparently in June (p. 43 vo). This may have been the same ship as the vice-admiral, mentioned above. It was evidently a man-of-war, and presumably not the ship of which Catalina Trico speaks in her deposition. It is possible that the ship "New Netherlands" was conveyed by "de Eendracht," and that Catalina Trico got the names mixed.

The above items present an interesting example of Wassenaar's method of dating. The return of "de Hoop" and "de Eendracht," which occurred in Sept., is entered under Dec., whereas he enters under Sept., 1624, the sailing of Schouten on the ship "de Hoop."

1626 Peter Minuit arrives at Manhattan Island, to succeed Willem 4 Verhulst as director-general of New Netherlands. He had sailed from Holland on Jan. 9 (q.v.) in the ship "Zeeemeuw," or "Meeuwen" (See-Mew), of which Adriaen Joris (Tienpoort) was skipper.—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83, 87, 88.

Sum- Soon after Minuit had established his colony on Manhattan mer Island, he ordered the outlying families and most of the men at Fort Orange (Albany), as well as all who were at Fort Nassau (Gloucester, N. J.) to concentrate at Manhattan. We know from Wassenaar that by November the "fort at the South River" had already been vacated (*Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 86), and that the 8 families at Fort Orange "were to leave there this year," . . . "ten or twelve seamen in the Company's service" alone remaining.—*Ibid.*, 85. The "Arms of Amsterdam," which had sailed from New Netherlands on Sept. 23, and arrived at Amsterdam on Nov. 4, carried news of this plan to the Fatherland. As already noted, the population of all New Netherlands had "now increased to two hundred souls." The purchase of Manhattan Island from the Indians had been effected (see Nov. 5). Director-General Minuit, and Isaac de Rasière, chief commercial agent of the West India Co. in New Netherlands, lived together, whilst the others lived in "thirty ordinary houses on the east [*sic*] side of the river"—i.e., near the strand on the east side of the island, and in temporary hovels built "of the bark of trees." Jan Lempou was *schout*, an officer who exercised a composite authority, like that of an English sheriff and a public prosecutor. Concerning the administration of law and order and the occupations of the people, Wassenaar made the following record: "The council there administers justice in criminal matters as far as imposing fines, but not as far as corporal punishment. Should it happen that any one deserves that, he must be sent to Holland with his sentence. . . . Everyone there who fills no public office is busy about his own affairs. Men work there as in Holland; one trades, upwards, southwards and northwards; another builds houses, the third farms. Each farmer has his farmstead on the land purchased by the Company, which also owns the cows; but the milk remains to the profit of the farmer; he sells it to those of the people who receive their wages for work every week."—*Historisch Verhaal*, under Nov. 1626, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 82-86 (preface dated June 14, 1627); De Laet, *New World*, in *ibid.*, 54; Schaghen's letter (see Nov. 5).

" Among the first buildings erected upon Manhattan Island, after its settlement under Minuit, was "the counting-house" of the West

India Co., "a stone building, thatched with reed."—Wassenaar's *Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83. It was the headquarters of the company's stores, and here its business was transacted under the supervision of its "koopman" or chief commercial agent, Isaac de Rasière, who had arrived in the "Arms of Amsterdam," on July 27 of this year (see Sept. 23).—Letter of de Rasière, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 102. This building did not survive long. It may have been burned in the conflagration which we know early destroyed one of the mills of the company. When Kieft arrived as director-general, in March, 1628, its site could with difficulty be discovered.—Joint deposition of April 16, 1639, in *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 6; see below. In a declaration made by Adam Roelantsen, on Oct. 13, 1638, "the late warehouse for cargoes" is placed near the Strand, on the East River.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 4; *Educational Review*, XXXVIII: 383. Cf. Harters View (Pl. 1, Vol. I), in which one of the two or three substantial buildings shown occupies this position. The evidence is so meagre as to make its exact location impossible. It may have been on the Marktveldt (Whitehall), between Bridge and Pearl Sts., as stated by Innes, in *New Amsterdam and Its People*, 18, 52-53.

The earliest known reference to a mill on Manhattan Island is given by Wassenaar, under November (preface being dated June 14, 1627), as follows: "François Molemaecker [Francis, the millwright] is busy building a horse-mill, over which shall be constructed a spacious room sufficient to accommodate a large congregation, and then a tower is to be erected where the bells brought from Porto Rico will be hung."—*Historisch Verhaal*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83-84. This information is part of the news brought to Holland by the "Arms of Amsterdam," which sailed from Manhattan on Sept. 23, 1626, and shows, therefore, that up till this time one mill was in course of construction, and at the very time that the first crops of grain were ready to be ground into grist. That this "horse-mill" was a grist-mill, and not a bark-mill, as Innes declares, seems to be established by every bit of very early evidence. Michaëlius, the first minister, who organized the first church corporation in New Amsterdam, in his known letters of Aug. 8 and 11, 1628 (q.v.), emphasized the fact that "much lumber" was being cut, "for the purpose of exporting to the Fatherland whole cargoes of timber fit for building houses and ships," and that they were then "making a windmill to saw lumber." He referred also to a mill already in operation. In his letter of Aug. 11, he wrote: "we also have a gristmill."—Letter of Aug. 8, in Versteeg's *Manhattan* (1628, 69; letter of Aug. 11, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 131. These two mills, one a saw-mill and the other a grist-mill, are shown in the Manatus survey of 1659. They stood near the forts and are both indicated as wind-mills. The site of the horse-mill is nowhere indicated in the early records; but there is strong presumptive evidence that it was the mill that was burned some time before the arrival of Michaëlius in 1628. The conflagration, merely hinted at by Michaëlius, is mentioned in a joint deposition made before Kieft, on April 16, 1639, by Jacob Stoffelsen, overseer, Gillis Pietersen van der Gouw, house carpenter, and Tymen Jansen, ship carpenter. They declared that upon the arrival of Kieft, in March, 1628, there were, among other things, "One grist and saw mill in operation; another out of repair, and a third burned."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1841, 279; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 6. This seems to indicate that the grist-mill and the saw-mill near the fort were then the only mills in operation; that the one "out of repair" was the company's saw-mill on Noten (Governors) Island, which was leased on Sept. 13, 1639, to Evert Evertsen Bischoop and others (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 11), and that the "third burned" mill was the horse-mill. This explanation would account for all of the mills known to have been built in the neighbourhood of the Manhattan colony during the first decade after its settlement. In the light of these circumstances, the horse-mill must have been near the "counting-house," also built in 1626, which was destroyed by fire, and whose location we know to have been near the Strand of the East River. Innes, in *New Amsterdam*, (etc.) 155 et seq., and in a special monograph, in *Federation* (periodical), Vol. 3, No. 5, avers that the horse-mill of 1626 was a "bark mill" for grinding bark for the tan pits, and he says it was on "the north side" of the lane "early called the Slyck Steegh, or 'muddy lane,' and upon a site now [1903-4] occupied by the buildings Nos. 32 and 34 South William street." His arguments are not, however, supported by the evidence. There is an hiatus of decades between the erection of the horse-mill in 1626 and the land records that he cites as cumula-



1626 tive evidence. These later records do not furnish a connecting link with the horse-mill; moreover, they do not even suggest identification. The supposed building with a "conical roof" which he sees in the so-called Dankers View, and on which he bases so much of his identification, is clearly not a building, but merely a haybarrack.—See description of Frontispiece, Vol. I.

" The earliest allusion to Christian worship on Manhattan Island is given by the Dutch annalist, Wassenaer, in the passage above quoted regarding the construction over the horse-mill of "a spacious room sufficient to accommodate a large congregation," as follows: "Sebastian Jansz. Krol and Jan Huych, comforters of the sick, who, whilst awaiting a clergyman, read to the commonalty there, on Sundays, texts of Scripture and the commentaries [*met de glossen*]."—*Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83-84.

It is not known in what building the two comforters of the sick first conducted religious services on Manhattan Island, by reading to the people on Sundays; but it was not in the horse-mill, which was only being built, and "over which" it was planned to construct "a spacious room" as a place of worship. The "bells" were, no doubt, among the booty captured at Porto Rico during the expedition of Admiral Boudewijn Hendricksz., in 1625.—De Laet, *Jaerlijck Verhael* (1644), 59-64.

Bastiaen Jansz. Krol, as he is properly named, was for a time the only "krankenbezoeker" with Minuit's colony on Manhattan, as Jan Huygen (also written Huych), of "Cleve" (Kleeft), who was Minuit's brother-in-law, was still in Amsterdam on April 2, 1626, when he was examined by the church consistory, to be recommended for service in the West Indies as a "sieckenrooster."—Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansz. Krol* (The Hague, 1910), 32-33, and app. XXIII. Huygen, therefore, must have come over in the "Arms of Amsterdam," with Isaac de Rasière, arriving on July 27. When, in 1628, Michaëlius, the first regular minister, organized formally the first church society, the consistory comprised the minister, Minuit, Huygen, by that time "the storekeeper of the Company," and Krol, then of Fort Orange.—Letter of Michaëlius, Aug. 11, 1628, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 124, 125.

Krol, apparently, did not long remain a "krankenbezoeker" after the arrival of Huygen in 1626. When the "Arms of Amsterdam" sailed from Manhattan, on Sept. 23, there went home in her Pieter Barentsz., who had been "kommies" and commander at Fort Orange, and Krol was appointed to the vacant post. He seems to have gone to Fort Orange at once, as it is known he "remained there since the year 1626, when the others came down" to augment Minuit's Manhattan colony.—Wassenaer, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 87, 88. It is not likely, therefore, that Krol was either a "krankenbezoeker" or a resident at Manhattan when the horse-mill was ready for religious services. If not, then Huygen was the only active occupant of that office in New Netherlands, and the first to conduct a religious service in the first regularly-established place of worship on Manhattan Island.—*Cf.* Eekhof, *op. cit.*, 34-35.

From 1626 until 1629, Krol commanded at Fort Orange. In the latter year he went back to Holland. Upon his return to New Netherlands, in 1630, he was again "kommies" at Fort Orange, and representative of the patroon, Kiliaan van Rensselaer, until 1632. Early in that year, Minuit was recalled to answer for his acts as director-general, and Krol succeeded him in office, from about February or March, for a period of thirteen months, or until the arrival of his successor, Wouter van Twiller, in March, 1633.—Eekhof, 36, 37, 40, 41; *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 302. For earlier history of the Reformed Dutch Church and Krol in New Netherlands, see 1624.

July 6 A ship from Virginia with tobacco, in which Director Willelm Snelle is interested, arrives at Vlissingen. This being in violation of the charter, the directors object to his taking his seat until he has purged himself of his offense.

Willelm Snelle refuses to purge himself of the offense, maintaining that he appears by order of his masters, to whom the chamber should address themselves.—Resolution Book of the chamber of Zeeland, 1626-1674. (*Records of the old W. I. Co. at The Hague*, No. 20). See also March 29, 1624.

Sept. 4 In an inventory of this date giving the effects of the West India Co., mention is made of "Two ships destined for the trade and settlement of the Colony in New Netherlands," and of a "ship of about 130 tons" and a "yacht," which are "well equipped, destined for the trade and colonization of New Netherlands, estimated" to be valued "at least, at 120,000 florins."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 35.

The larger ship undoubtedly was the *Wapen van Amsterdam*, Sept. which was already in the service.—Wassenaer, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83, 87, 88, 102.

Isaac de Rasière, chief commercial agent of the West India Co. and secretary of New Netherlands, came over to the province in the ship, the "Arms of Amsterdam," arriving at Manhattan Island on July 27, 1626. On her return voyage to Holland, the "Arms of Amsterdam" reached Amsterdam on Nov. 4. She carried a detailed report by De Rasière, written at "Fort Amsterdam, on the Island of Manhattes," on Sept. 23 (the day that the ship left the colony), and addressed to the directors of the West India Co., in which he gave a full description of the life and difficulties of the Dutch colonists. The original manuscript is lost; but its contents are preserved through one of the Van Rappard papers, known as Document F, a contemporary MS. copy of the original document (4opp., folio). *Cf.* Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83, 97-115.

This report is the earliest known extant text of a letter written from Manhattan Island. Although the contemporary copy is now in America, having been bought, with the other Van Rappard Documents by Mr. Henry E. Huntington, in 1911, it has not yet been made public. For such information as is available concerning this very important document which deals with the state of the settlement on Manhattan Island as it existed at the time of De Rasière's arrival, see March 30, 1624.

Wassenaer records the following facts and events under this month, his preface being dated June 14, 1627. (Although some of these facts and events have been noted in describing conditions existing at Manhattan during the summer of this year, it has seemed best to repeat them here in their proper sequence, just as Wassenaer gives them.)

"The colony is now established on the Manhattes, where a fort has been staked out by Master Kryn Fredericksz, an engineer. It is planned to be of large dimensions. The ship which has returned home this month ["The Arms of Amsterdam," on Nov. 4—see above] brings samples of all sorts of produce growing there, the cargo being 7,246 beaver skins, 675 other skins, 48 mink, 36 wild cat, and various other sorts; many pieces of oak timber and hickory.

"The counting-house there is kept in a stone building, thatched with reed; the other houses are of the bark of trees. Each has his own house. The Director and *Koepman* [chief commercial agent of the company, acting also as secretary of the province] live together; there are thirty ordinary houses on the east side of the river, which runs nearly north and south. The Honorable pieter Minuit is Director there at present; Jan Lempou schout; Sebastian Jansz. Krol and Jan Huych, comforters of the sick, who whilst awaiting a clergyman, read to the commonalty there, on Sundays, texts of Scripture and the commentaries, . . .

. . . Cornelis May of Hoon was the first Director there, in the year 1624; Willem Van Hulst [Verhulst] was the second, in the year 1625. He returns now. . . . The houses of the Hollanders now stand outside the fort, but when that is completed, they will all repair within, so as to garrison it and be secure from sudden attack.

"Those of the South River will abandon their fort [Fort Nassau], and come hither. At Fort Orange, the most northerly point at which the Hollanders traded, no more than fifteen or sixteen men will remain; the remainder will come down [to the Manhattes]. Right opposite is the fort of the Maykans which they built against their enemies, the Maquas [Mohawks], a powerful people. . . .

"The families were to leave there [Fort Orange] this year—the fort to remain garrisoned by sixteen men, without women—in order to strengthen with people the colony near the Manhattes, who are becoming more and more accustomed to the strangers. . . . [see Oct., 1628].

"When the fort, staked out at the Manhattes, will be completed, it is to be named Amsterdam. The fort at the South River is already vacated, in order to strengthen the colony. Trading there is carried on only in yachts, in order to avoid expense.

"The Sickenaes [or Sequins, dwelling on the Connecticut River] dwell toward the North, between the Brownists and the Dutch. . . .

"The Brownists, who live beyond them, are Englishmen, who removed thither by consent of the King. They call themselves Puritans, because they seek after purity in the Orthodox religion. They wished not to live in England; desiring not wealth, but merely necessities and a moderate condition."—*Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 82-86.

1626 Peter Minuit "now sends [to Holland] for his wife thither" (New  
Nov. Amsterdam).—Wassenaar, under Nov., in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*,  
87.

5 Pieter Jansen Schaghen, deputy in the states-general from the States of Holland and West Friesland, writes from Amsterdam to the states-general, in session at The Hague:  
"High Mighty Sirs:

"Here arrived yesterday the ship The Arms of Amsterdam which sailed from New Netherlands out of the Mauritius River on September 23; they report that our people there are of good courage, and live peaceably. Their women, also, have borne children there, they have bought the island Manhattes from the wild men for the value of sixty guilders, [It] is 11,000 morgens in extent. They sowed all their grain the middle of May, and harvested it the middle of August. Thereof being samples of summer grain, such as wheat, rye, barley, oats, buckwheat, canary seed, small beans, and flax. The cargo of the aforesaid ship is: 7246 beaver skins, 1784 otter skins [178 half otter skins?], 675 otter skins, 48 mink skins, 36 wild-cat [lynx] skins, 33 mink, 34 rat skins. Many logs of oak and nut-wood. Herewith be ye High Mighty Sirs, commended to the Almighty's grace, In Amsterdam, November 5, Ao, 1626

"Your High Might's Obedient,  
P. Schaghen."

—The above translation is taken from Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: 159; see also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 37. The validity of this purchase was questioned in 1632, during the diplomatic negotiations between the states-general and England.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 48, 58. For reproduction of the original letter, in the National Archives at The Hague, see Pl. 3, Vol. IV. On Nov. 7, the states-general entered this minute in its book of resolutions: "Received a letter from Mr. Schagen, written at Amsterdam, the 5<sup>th</sup> inst., containing advice of the arrival of a Ship from New Netherlands, which requires no action."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 38.

6 P. van Courten (see Nov. 3, 1623) writes from Middelburg to the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam in regard to a "claim of Jan Price [Price], barber [surgeon], which has been several times presented by Sieur de Bats," but "has until now not been complied with." He says: "The skipper Arjaen Joris [Adriaen Jorisz. Thienpont] has now arrived from New Netherlands." Apparently, the surgeon-barber came with him and sought a settlement of his accounts. The letter says of the latter: "Since 8 July, 1623, he has been in your Honors' actual service and continued until now to the day which can be ascertained from the Journal; his barber's [surgeon's] chest, as also the chest in which the peltries were (whereof vander Hulst has received the half), although the said barber [surgeon] has earned the said peltries by [surgically] bleeding the Indians, he [vander Hulst] obtained possession of unjustly; his old father, who is being supported by the Poor-[masters], prays most earnestly that still the earned wages may be paid over to him and also that the chests and their contents be handed to Joos and Jan de Bats, and we secure the Honorable Gentlemen [of the Company] against all further claims."—*Dutch West India Co. Papers* (also called Bontemantel Papers), box 1, in Hist. Soc. of Pa. Skipper Adriaen Joris Thienpont arrived on the 4<sup>th</sup> instant, which see in Schaghen's letter of Nov. 5.

18 St. Peter's at Rome, which was started in 1506, is dedicated to  
by Urban VIII.

15-25 Isaac Allerton, as agent for the Plymouth colonists, purchases for £1800 the entire interest of the London Company in the Plymouth colony. When the news of the agreement reached the colonists in 1627, "7. or 8. of y<sup>e</sup> cheefe of y<sup>e</sup> place became joyntly bound for y<sup>e</sup> paiement of this 1800<sup>li</sup> (in y<sup>e</sup> behalfe of y<sup>e</sup> rest)."—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation*, in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections (1856), 211-14.

26 On this day, at a meeting at Middelburg in Zeeland, a petition, sent by P. Courten to the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., for payment of Jan Price, a surgeon (*barbier*), is considered, which states that "the skipper Arjaen Joris [Thienpont] has now arrived from New Netherlands." This refers to the return of the ship "Arms of Amsterdam" (*Wapen van Amsterdam*), of which Adriaen Joris Thienpont was skipper, who went to New Netherlands on Dec. 19, 1625, with the ship the "Sea-Mew" and conveyed Peter Minuit to the province of which he had been named as director, as stated by Wassenaar (Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 87).—*Brasil Papers*, box 1, in Hist. Soc. of Pa.

Dec.—"The directors of the West India Company in Zeeland sold the

14<sup>th</sup> of this month the following goods. . . . The aforesaid gentlemen having the management at Amsterdam also caused to be sold publicly various kinds of peltries, [such as] beaver skins, minks, otter skins and lynx, sent to them from New Netherlands; as also large quantities of logs, of oak and nut trees, which grow there in great abundance and which with the permission of the natives there are cut down and shipped, being very useful here for many necessary purposes."—Wassenaar, p. XII, fol. 58-58 vo.

The earliest known view of New Amsterdam, which, if it be authentic, probably depicts the little settlement at this time, appeared in a small volume entitled *Bescrijvinghe Van Virginia, Nieuw Nederlandt* (etc.) and issued by Joost Hartgers, in Amsterdam, in 1651. For a reproduction and description of this view, see Pl. 1, Vol. I, and Bibliography, Vol. V.

As we have already seen, Kryn Fredericksz. accompanied the New Netherlands colonists of 1625, as engineer and surveyor. By his "particular instructions," of April 22, 1625 (Van Rappard Doc. E—see March 30, 1624), he was charged by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. with the construction of a fortification, as well as houses, in such suitable places as might be discovered by the council in New Netherlands. Nothing is known definitely of this engineer's work in New Netherlands during the year 1625; but after the arrival of Minuit, in 1626, we find him associated with the new director at the newly-established colony on Manhattan Island, "where," in the words of Wassenaar, "a fort has been staked out by Master Kryn Fredericksz, an engineer. It is planned to be of large dimensions."—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 83, 86. This reference to the fort is followed in the original by the words: "en compt met het schip dese maent gearriveert wederom met monsters van alderhande ghewas aldaer." This, coming directly after the statement about Kryn Fredericksz, can hardly be interpreted otherwise than: "and [he] returns by the ship arrived this month with samples of all sorts of produce there." In other words, we have here a statement of the return to Holland of Kryn Fredericksz in November, 1626. This is earlier than has been inferred from statements in *Van Rensselaer Bouvier MSS.*, 217, 218, and elsewhere, but not necessarily contradictory thereof. The above was the plan entertained prior to Sept. 23, 1626, when the "Arms of Amsterdam" sailed from Manhattan for Holland. At this time it was also deemed expedient to have a fort of "large dimensions" for the accommodation of all of the people within its enclosure, instead of in houses outside, "so as to garrison it and be secure from sudden attack."—Wassenaar, *op. cit.*, 84. De Laet explains this early fear. He says: "On the east side, upon the main land, dwell the Manhattans, a bad race of savages, who have always been very obstinate and unfriendly towards our countrymen."—De Laet, *New World*, in Jameson, *op. cit.*, 45. The plan of concentration within a large fort was never carried out. Instead, a poor earthwork of a fort was constructed, so poor, indeed, that in less than two years' time "the ramparts crumbled away like sand," and Minuit, in 1628, had resolved on the building of a new fort at Manhattan, "having four bastions and faced outside entirely with stone."—Wassenaar, in Jameson, 88.

"The small fort, New Amsterdam," was now deemed necessary only as a protection against foreign invasion.—Letter of De Rasière, in Jameson, 104; letter of Michaëlius, Aug. 8, 1628, in Versteeg's *Manhattan* in 1628, 69. Its construction proceeded at a snail's pace. Minuit was succeeded by Krol, and he by Wouter van Twiller, in 1633, but the fort was still incomplete. Jacob Stoffelsen, who was overseer of the company's negroes, deposed, on March 22, 1639, that, during the administration of Van Twiller, he had been steadily employed with the negroes "in building Fort Amsterdam, which was completed in the year 1635."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 18. See also Aug. 14, 1636.

In connection with the reverses suffered by the company about this time, we learn that the fort had cost 4,172 guilders, 10 stuivers (\$1,669).—Hazard, *Historical Collections* (1792), I: 397. The subsequent history of the fort proves that the plan of 1628, for facing the fort outside entirely with stone, was not executed.

The following additional notes on the fort (1628 to 1653) are, for the most part, taken from the Chronology, where they will be found under their respective dates. They are gathered together here for more ready reference:—

From the letter of Secretary De Rasière to Samuel Blommaert, written in 1627 or 1628 (see Autumn, 1628), we learn that the "Fort 'New Amsterdam' is building;" and again that "The small

Dec.

—

1626-

1628

1626-

1635

1626-1635 fort, New Amsterdam, [is] commenced to be built." (etc.)—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 102. In Oct., 1628, according to Wassenaar, there was a population of 270 souls, including men, women and children, who "remained as yet without the fort, in no fear, as the natives live peacefully with them." Also, we learn from the letter of Michaelius, Aug. 11, 1628, that they were "busy now in building a fort of good quarry stone," being stone near at hand. In his letter of Aug. 8, 1628, he wrote "A new fortress is in course of construction, not so much for protection against the savages . . . as against enemies from abroad."—*Ibid.*, 88.

When Jogues visited Manhattan, in 1643, he found a fort with "four regular bastions," which, with the "curtains," were "but mounds, most of which had crumbled away, so that one entered the fort on all sides. There were no ditches. . . . They were beginning to face the gates and bastions with stone."—*Novum Belgium* (1646), in *ibid.*, 259.

The desirability of reconstructing Fort Amsterdam of stone, and otherwise repairing it, was again discussed in the report of Dec. 15, 1644, of the "Board of Accounts," which included a suggestion to that effect from the director and commonalty; but the "Board of Accounts," although agreeing with the necessity of immediately repairing the fort, was yet of the opinion that it could be effected in an economical manner by the use of "good clay and firm sods" (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 152-53).

These latter ideas were actually included in the "instructions to the Director and Council of New Netherland," July 7, 1645 (*ibid.*, I: 161).

By 1648, there were "whole streets full of houses close under Fort New Amsterdam" (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 94-96), as Van Slichtenhorst, director of the colony of Rensselaerswyck, states in a protest against Stuyvesant.

Stuyvesant, in his report on the surrender of 1664, said that when he arrived, in 1648, the fort resembled a molehill rather than a fortress, being without gates, and the walls and bastions trodden under foot by men and cattle (Jameson, 459). In this he agrees with Jogues's observations of 1643, and with the "Memorial of the Eight Men to the States General," Nov. 3, 1643 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 139), as well as with that of the "Eight Men" to the "Assembly of XIX," on Oct. 24, 1643 (*ibid.*, 190).

In the "Remonstrance of New Netherland," July 28, 1649 (printed as the *Verloogh*, 1650), are told that the fort "lies like a molehill or a tottering wall." From the first it has been declared that it should be repaired, laid in five angles, and put in royal condition—"Representation of New Netherland," in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 331.

In the "Defence of Hendrick van Dyck, Fiscal in New Netherland," dated Sept. 18, 1652, Van Dyck said, with regard to the aforementioned instructions of July 7, 1645, that "In the year 1648, the Director, independent of the Deputy and me requested the Select men to lend a hand to finish the fort, who gave for answer, that they understood nothing about it [etc.] . . . After which, in the year 1651, the Director . . . had the outside of the fort faced with flat sods by the Company's Negroes. But as the soil is sandy and the foundation weak, the sods mostly sagged and fell to pieces, so that the inhabitants' swine damaged the fort. . . . After that, the Director through Willem Beckman, also one of his Select men, borrowed firewood here and there, with which the fort is now [1652] set off."

From the foregoing memoranda, it would appear that Kryn Fredericzk staked out a fort in 1626, after the settlement of the colony under Minuit; that it was planned to be of large dimensions, so as to accommodate the entire colony within its walls; that meanwhile thirty ordinary houses built of the bark of trees, perhaps some of them dugouts, were used as temporary shelters by the inhabitants; that these houses were all outside of the fort, because the fort was not completed; that in October, 1628, a fort having four bastions was being built, and faced outside entirely with stone, because the former ramparts had crumbled away like sand, and were now (1528) to be made more substantial; that this 1628 fort was called a small fort; that the population of 270 souls "remained as yet without the fort," having no fear of the natives; that, as we know from the letter of Michaelius dated Aug. 11, 1628, they were then busy building a fort of good quarry stone, which stone was obtainable close at hand; that, as we know further from the letter of Michaelius dated Aug. 8, 1628, "a new fortress is in course of construction;" that this fort had not been completed by Aug. 14,

1636 (q. v.), but that by 1643, when Jogues described it as having "four regular bastions," the curtains were mounds, most of which had crumbled away, leaving embrasures to be entered on all sides, and that then (1643) they were beginning to face the gates (gateways) and bastions with stone; that meanwhile, and by 1648, whole streets of houses had been built close to the walls of the fort (note that many of the houses had been destroyed by the Indians in 1643—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 190-91); that the fort resembled a molehill from 1643 to 1649; that a suggestion was made in 1644 for immediately repairing the fort; that this suggestion from the director and commonalty contemplated constructing Fort Amsterdam of stone, and otherwise repairing it; but that the "Board of Accounts" favoured economy and, as a counter suggestion, proposed that the fort be repaired with "good clay and firm sods;" that the director and council were instructed from Holland, on July 7, 1645, to carry out the plan of the Board of Accounts, that the director, in 1648, sought the cooperation of the selectmen of the town, who, however, evaded him; that he then, in 1651, had the outside of the fort faced with flat sods by the negroes of the company, but these, on account of the sandy soil and weak foundation, mostly sagged and fell to pieces within a year; that in 1652, the director borrowed firewood and had it used to "set off" the fort.

The above facts, taken collectively, would seem to show that there was no solid stone fort; that the one begun in 1626 was an earthwork; that the one begun in 1628, to replace the former, was only partly of stone, perhaps only the foundations; that the ramparts and bastions were sodden; that an attempt was made in 1643 to strengthen and render more permanent the gateways and bastions by facing them with stone, but that Stuyvesant, on his arrival in 1648, found the fort "more a molehill than a fortress, without gates, the walls and bastions trodden under foot by men and cattle."

No doubt proposals were made and considered from time to time for the use of stone, but the evidence shows that these proposals were generally not carried out, certainly not in full.

## 1627

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 56,170 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in four ships to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhaal*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 7,520 beavers and 370 otters valued at 56,420 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 29.

Isaac de Rasiere, secretary of the Dutch colony at New Amsterdam, begins an interesting correspondence with the English colony at New Plymouth. Bradford, in his history entitled *Of Plymouth Plantation*, writes:

"This year also they [the government at New Plymouth] had letters, and messengers from the Dutch-plantation, sent unto them from the Govern[or] ther, written both in Dutch and French. The Dutch had traded in these southerne parts, diverse years before they came; but they begane no plantation here till 4. or 5. years after their [the New Plymouth colonists'] coming, and here beginning. Their letters were as followeth. It being their manner to be full of complementall titles. [Here follows the letter from Isaac de Rasiere, secretary of the Dutch colony at New Amsterdam, to the governor of the Plymouth plantation, reading as follows:]

"Edele, Eerenfeste Wyse Voorsinnige Heeren, den Gouverneur, ende Raeden in Nieu-Piemuen residentende; onse seer Goede vrienden.

"Den directeur ende Raed van Nieu-Nederlande, wenssen vae Ede: eerenfeste, ende wijse voorsinnige geluck salichit [gelukzaligheid], In Christi Jesu onsen Heere; met goede voorspoet, ende gesontheit, naer siele, ende lichaem, Amen."

"The rest I shall render in English, leaving out the repetition of superfluous titles.

"We have often before this wished for an opportunite or an occasion to congratulate you, and your prosperous and praiseworthy undertakings, and Government of your colony ther. And the more, in that we also have made a good beginning to pitch the foundation of a colonic hear; and seeing our native country lies not farr from yours, and our forefathers (diverse hundred years agoe) have made and held friendship and alliance with your ancestors, as sufficiently appears by the old contractes and entercourses . . . against our commone enemy the Spaniards . . .

1626-1635

Mar. 9



1627 "And also seeing it hath some time since been reported unto  
Mar. us, by some of our people, that by occasion came so far northward  
9 them that they were within half a days journey of your plantation,  
and offered their service to carry letters unto you; therefore we could  
not forbear to salute you with these few lines, with presentation of  
our good will and service unto you, in all friendly kindnes and  
neighbourhood. And if it so fall out that any goods that comes to  
our hands from our native country, may be serviceable unto you,  
we shall take ourselves bound to help and accommodate you ther  
with; either for beaver or any other wares or merchandise that  
you should be pleased to deale for. And if in case we have no  
commodity at present that may give you contente, if you please  
to sell us any beaver, or otter, or such like commodities as may be  
usefull for us, for ready money, and let us understand thereof  
by this bearer in writing, (whom we have apointed to stay .3. or .4.  
days for your answer), when we understand your minds there-  
in, we shall depute one to deale with you, at such place as  
you shall appointe. In the mean time we pray the Lord to take  
you, our honoured good freinds and neighbours, into his holy  
protection.

"By the appointment of the Gov[er]nour and Counsell, etc.

"Isaack de Rasiere[le],

"Secretaries

"From the Manhatas, in the fort Amsterdam, March .9. Anno,  
1627."—Governour Bradford's Letter Book, printed in *Hist. of  
Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed., Boston, 1912), II: 19-24. Com-  
menting on De Rasiere's letter, Ford says: "There can be no  
question that Manhattan received from the West India Company  
a better assortment of Indian goods than New Plymouth enjoyed,  
and, being a trading settlement, developed a keener commercial  
sense and a wider experience than did the settlers at New Plymouth.  
This experience was marked by some great errors and blunders  
which impelled their relations and friendship with the Indians;  
but on the whole the Dutch, lying as they did between two hostile  
tribes, the Mohawks and the Mohegans, evidenced quite as high  
skill in maintaining trade connections with the natives as did the  
French. Had Rasiere realized the interest of New Plymouth in  
the development of a trade for furs, made all the more necessary  
by the agreement with the London Adventurers, he would not have  
made a proposition that could be interpreted only as one injurious  
to the interests of New Plymouth. Bradford meets it by asking  
prices and if other produce would be taken, and suggested the  
measure for controlling the trade in furs."

"Rasiere was a French [speaking] Protestant, a Walloon, and  
had become 'Oppeer Koopman' or chief commissary under Director  
Minuit at New Netherlands, acting at the same time as Secretary of  
the Colony. He went out on the ship *Arms of Amsterdam*," which  
arrived at New Netherlands on July 27, 1626 (N.S.).—*Ibid.*,  
II: 24. See Sept. 23, 1626; Van Rappard Doc. F. De Rasiere is  
believed to have returned to Holland in the late autumn of 1627 or  
1628 (q.v.), when his letter to Blommaert was written.

Referring in his "Letter Book" to this same correspondence,  
Bradford says:

"This year we had letters sent us from the Dutch plantation,  
of whom we had heard much by the natives, but never could hear  
from them nor meet with them before themselves thus writ to us,  
and after sought us out; their letters were writ in a very fair hand,  
the one in French, and the other in Dutch, but were one verbatim,  
so far as the tongue would bear."—From Bradford's "Letter  
Book," quoted in *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed.), II: 19;  
Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections, 1st ser., III: 51.

No trace has been found of any similar correspondence, during  
these early years, between New Netherlands and Virginia. Indeed,  
De Vries, writing from the South River, tells us in his *Journal*,  
under date of March 5, 1633, that "There had never been any one  
there from this quarter, I said, as I had escaped [afgegaen] the dan-  
ger in the South river, I would be [also] the first one of our nation  
to venture to the English in Virginia, from these parts, as the dis-  
tance is not more than thirty miles from the South river [Suyd-Bay]  
or Cape Hinlopen."—*Voyages of De Vries* (trans. by Murphy), 46.  
On the 11th, recording his interview with the English governor at  
Jamestown, he quotes the latter as saying that the Virginia colonists  
had not visited the South River since Lord Delaware "had encoun-  
tered foul weather there some years ago, and, finding the place full  
of shoals, thought it was not navigable. They had, therefore, never

looked after it since, but it was their King's land, and not New  
Netherland . . . He had, indeed, heard that we had a fort in  
the fortieth degree of latitude, at Hudson's river as they call it,  
and that a sloop was sent there last September, with seven or eight  
men, to see whether there was a river there, who had not returned.  
. . . —*Ibid.*, 50-51.

Gov. Bradford of New Plymouth replies to the letter written by  
Isaack de Rasiere at Fort Amsterdam on March 9 (q.v.):

"To the Honoured, etc. [The Letter Book gives the superscrip-  
tion: "To the Honourable and Worshipful and council of New  
Netherland our very loving and worthy friends and christian  
neighbours"]

"The Gov[er]nour and Counsell of New-Plim[outh] wisheth  
your Honors and worshipps all happiness, and prosperity in this life,  
and eternal rest and glory with Christ Jesus our Lord in the world  
to come. We have received your letters, etc. wherein appeareth  
your good wills and friendship towards us; but is expressed with  
over high titles, more then belongs to us, or is meete for us to receive.  
But for your good will, and congratulations of our prosperitie in  
these smale beginnings of our poore colonie, we are much bound unto  
you, and with many thanks doe acknowledge the same; taking it  
both for a great honour done unto us, and for a certaine testimony  
of your love and good neighbourhood.

"Now these are further to give your Worshippes to understand,  
that it is to us no smale joye to hear, that his majestie hath not  
only bene pleased to confirme that ancient amitie, aliance,  
and friendship, and other contracts, formerly made and ratified by his  
predecessors of famous memorie, but hath him selfe (as you say)  
strengthened the same with a new-union the better to resist the  
pride of that commone enemy the Spaniard, from whose cruelty  
the Lord keep us both, and our native countries. Now forasmuch  
as this is sufficiente to unite us to gather in love and good neigh-  
bourhood, in all our dealings, yet are many of us further obliged,  
by the good and courteous entreaty which we have found in your  
country; having lived their many years, with freedom, and good  
contente, as also many of our freinds doe to this day; for which we,  
and our children after us, are bound to be thankfull to your Nation,  
and shall never forgett the same, but shall hartly desire your good  
and prosperity, as our owne, for ever.

"Likewise for your freindly tender, and offer to accommodate  
and help us with any commodities or merchandise you have, or shall  
come to you, either for beaver, otters, or other wares, it is to us  
very acceptable, and we doubt not but in short time we may  
have profitable commerce and trade together. But may you please  
to understand that we are but one particular colony or plan-  
tation in this land, there being divers others besides, unto whom it  
hath pleased those Honourable Lords of his Majesty's Council for  
New England, to grant the like commission, and ample privileges  
to them (as to us) for their better profit and subsistence; namely  
to expulse, or make prize of any, either strangers or other Eng-  
lish, which shall attempt, either to trade or plant within their  
limits (without their special licence and commission) which extends  
to forty degrees: Yet for our parts, we shall not go about to molest  
or trouble you in any thing, but continue all good neighbourhood  
and correspondence as far as we may; only we desire that you  
would forbear to trade with the natives in this bay, and river of  
Naragansett and Sowames, which is (as it were) at our doors:  
The which if you do, we think also no other English will go about  
any way to trouble or hinder you; which otherwise are resolved  
to solicit his Majesty for redress, if otherwise they cannot help  
themselves. But for this year we are fully supplied with all  
necessaries, both for cloathing and other things; but hereafter  
it is like we shall deale with you, if your rates be reasonable. And  
therefore when you please to send to us againe by any of yours,  
we desire to know how you will take beaver, by the pounde, and  
otters, by the skine; and how you will deal per cent; for other  
commodities, and what you can furnishe us with. As likewise what  
other commodities from us may be acceptable unto you, as tobacco,  
fish, corne, or other things, and what prizes you will give, etc.

"Thus hoping that you will pardon and excuse us for our  
rude and imperfect writing in your language, and take it in good  
parte, because for wante of use we cannot so well express that we  
understand, nor haply understand everything so fully as we should.  
And so we humbly pray the Lord for his mercie sake, that he will  
take both us and you into his keeping and gracious protection.

"By the Gov[er]nour and Counsell of New-Plimoth,

Mar.

9

19-29



1627 "Your Worships very good freinds and neighbours, etc. June  
Mar. "New-Plymouth: March 19." 15=25

19=29 Following this letter, Bradford records: "After this ther was many passages between them both by letters and other entercourse; and they had some profitable commerce together for diuerce years, till other occasions interrupted the same, as may happily appear afterwards, more at large."—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed.), II: 25-26, 27; *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections*, 1st ser., III: 15-52.

June Gov. Bradford of New Plymouth writes to the council of New 15=25 England and to Gorges concerning the Dutch plantation at Manhattan, and, with his letter to the council, forwards De Rasière's letter of March 9 (q.v.). In a note in his "Letter Book," he gives his reasons for this: "We well knew likewise, that this dealing and friendship with the Dutch (though it was wholly sought of themselves) yet it would procure us envy from others in the land, and that at one time or other, our enemies would take occasion to raise slanders and frame accusations against us for it; therefore, to prevent their malice, as also to shew the sincerity of our dealing and our loyal and dutiful respect to his Majesty and the Honourable Council for New England; we sent their first letter (with their [our?] answer thereto and their reply to the same) unto the Council as may appear more particularly by our letters following [To the Council of New England]

"Right Honourable,

"We held it our bounden duty to inform and acquaint your Lordships and Honours, with all such occurrences and matters of note as do here befall, and may any way concern the estate of this country, in either the good or hurt thereof, which, next his Majesty, stands under your honourable governments and protection; or which may, in any sort, be worthy your wise and prudent considerations. May it please your Honours and Lordships to understand, that of late we received letters from the Dutch plantation, who using to trade near unto us, had order to stay for an answer from us; and the effect of their letters being friendly and congratulatory, we answered them in like sort; since which time, we received another from them, but had as yet no opportunity to give answer thereto. Their first letters were two [one in French, the other in Dutch], but both one in effect and verbatim, so far as the proprieties of the tongues will bear; the French, with the copies both of our answer and their reply, we have here enclosed sent unto your Honours' view, that according to your honourable directions therein, we may govern ourselves, in our dealings with them. We further understand that for strength of men and fortification, they far exceed us, and all in this land. We cannot likewise forbear to complain unto your Lordships, of the irregular living of many in this land, who without either patent or licence, order or government, live, trade, and truck, not with any intent to plant, but rather to forage the country, and get what they can, whether by right or wrong, and then be gone; So as such, as have been and are at great charge to settle plantations, will not be able to subsist, if some remedy be not provided, both with these and the inordinate course of fishermen, who begin to leave fishing, and fall wholly to trading, to the great detriment of both the small beginning here, and the state of England, by the unprofitable consuming of the victuals of the land upon these salvages: Whereas plantations might here better raise the same in the land, and so be enabled both to subsist and to return the profit thereof into England for other necessities, which would be beneficial to the commonwealth. Our humble suits therefore to your good Lordships is, that you would take some such order for redress herein, as shall seem best to your honourable wisdoms, for the relief of all the plantations in the land. So in all humbleness we commit ourselves to your honourable direction, and you to the protection of the Almighty, resting

"Yours ever at commandment,

"William Bradford,

"Governour, &c."

"New-Plymouth, June 15, Anno 1627.

—From "Governour Bradford's Letter Book" in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1810), 56-57.

[The other letter, to Sir Ferdinando Gorges, follows:]

"Honourable Sir,

"My humble duty remembered; we have of late received letters from the Dutch plantation, and have had speech with some of them; I hold it my duty to acquaint your Worship and the rest of the Honourable Council therewith, unto whom we have likewise writ and sent the copies of their letters, that, together with their and

your honourable directions, we may know how to order ourselves June  
herein: They have used trading these six or seven and twenty 15=25  
years, but have begun to plant of later time, and now have reduced their trade to some order, and confined it only to their company, which heretofore was spoiled by their seamen and interlopers, as ours is this year most notoriously, of whom we have made complaint in our letters to the Council, not doubting but we shall find worshipful furtherance therein. We are now upon concluding with our adventurers, and shall be put upon hard straits of great payments, which we are enforced to make, for sundry years, or else to leave all, which will be to us very difficult; and, to say the truth, if these disorders of fishermen and interlopers be not remedied, no plantations are able to stand, but will decay, whereas otherwise they may subsist and flourish: Thus in all humbleness I take leave, and rest,

"At your service,

"William Bradford.

"Plymouth, June 15, Anno 1627.

"P. S. Besides the spoiling of the trade this year, our boat and men had like to have been cut off by the Indians, after the fishermen were gone, for the wrongs which they did them, in stealing their skins and other abuses offered them, both the last year and this; and besides they still continue to truck pieces, powder, and shot with them, which will be the overthrow of all, if it be not looked unto."—From "Governour Bradford's Letter Book" in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1810), 57.

The Dutch at Manhattan send Jan Jacobsen of Wieringen Aug.  
with a letter to the governour and council of the English colony at 7  
New Plymouth, to which Bradford, in his "Letter Book," after quoting the letter of March 19, thus refers, under date of Aug. 7, 1627: "Next follows their reply to this our answer, very friendly, but maintaining their right and liberty to trade in those parts, which we had desired they would forbear; alleging that as we had authority and commission from our king, so they had the like from the States of Holland, which they would defend." The text of the letter is known only through the above comment by Bradford.—*Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1794), 53. It brought forth a threat from the English governour under date of Aug. 14, 1627 (q.v.), which was communicated, probably by Muisit, to the "Assembly of the XIX" in Holland, with a request for forty soldiers to maintain the Dutch settlement against English invasion. See Nov. 16, 1627.

Gov. Bradford sends the following letter to the Dutch at 14=24  
Manhattan, in reply to their letter of Aug. 7, sent by Jan Jacobsen, maintaining their right to trade by authority and commission of the states-general:

"We have received your letters, dated the 7th of August, and with them a rundlet of sugar, and two Holland cheeses, by John Jacobson of Wiring; for which we give you many thanks, and must remain your debtors till another time, not having any thing to send you for the present that may be acceptable: Further, you shall understand that it is also our resolution and hearty desire to hold and continue all friendship and good neighbourhood with you, as far as we may and lies in our power; we desire also that we might have opportunity (according as you write) by word of mouth, to confer together touching our mutual commerce and trading in such things as our countries afford; and would now have sent one, but that one of our boats is abroad, and we have much business at home: But if by the next you would please to depute one (according as you have propounded) to come hither and to confer hereabouts, we should be glad, and he should be welcome. If not, we shall send as soon as conveniently we can (after harvest) if we can know when your bark comes this way. We cannot likewise omit (out of our love and good affection toward you and the trust you repose in us) to give you warning of the danger which may befall you, that you may prevent it; for if you light either in the hands of those of Virginia, or the fishing ships, which come to New England, peradventure they will make prize of you, if they can, if they find you trading within those limits; as they surprised a colony of the French, not many years since, which was seated within these bounds: For howsoever you allege in your former letter, that you have navigated and traded in these parts above this twenty-six years, and that your company have now authority from the States and the Prince of Orange to do so; yet you must understand, that her Majesty, Queen Elizabeth, of famous memory, hath begun to navigate and plant in these lands well nigh forty years ago, as appeareth by her patents

1627 and royal grants, conferred upon divers of her subjects, and since  
 Aug. confirmed and enlarged by his late Majesty, and still continued  
 14-24 by possession. Therefore it were best (in our opinion) that your  
 masters should solicit the States, that they might come to some  
 order and agreement with the King's Majesty and State of Eng-  
 land hereabout, before any inconvenience befal; for howsoever  
 you may be assured for ourselves, yet we should be sorry to hear  
 you should sustain harm from any of our nation; but more of these  
 things when we shall speak one with another: In the mean time we  
 commit you and your affairs to the protection of the Highest."—  
 From "Governour Bradford's Letter Book," in Mass. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections*, 1794 (reprinted in 1810), 1st ser. III: 53-54.

29 The yacht "Bruyn-visch" (Dolphin), which had sailed  
 from the Tortugas along the Atlantic coast to New Netherland,  
 anchors at the mouth of the "Noordt-Rivier" (Hudson), remain-  
 ing until the last of September, when she sailed away for Hol-  
 land arriving at the Texel Oct. 25.—De Laet, *Jaerlijck Verhaal*,  
 119.

Oct. De Rasière, secretary of the New Netherland Colony, at the  
 4 suggestion of Gov. Bradford, of New Plymouth, that the Dutch  
 send a deputy to the English colony to confer on trading matters,  
 arrives off Frenchman's Point, in Manomet or Buzzard's Bay, in  
 the ship "Nassau," whence he sends the following letter to the  
 English governor:

"Monsieur Monseigneur, William Bradford, Gouverneur in  
 Nieu-Pleuën. [The letter is "put in English" by Bradford.]

"After the wishing of all good unto you, this serves to let you  
 understand, that we have received your (acceptable) letters, dated  
 the 14th of the last month, by John Jacobson of Wiring who besides,  
 by word of mouth, hath reported unto us your kind and friendly  
 entertainment of him; For which cause (by the good liking and  
 approbation of the Directors and Council) I am resolved to come  
 myself, in friendship to visit you, that we may by word of mouth  
 friendly communicate of things together; as also to report unto you  
 the good will and favour that the Honourable Lords of the  
 authorized West-Indian company bear towards you. And to show  
 our willingness of your good accommodation, have brought with  
 me some cloth of three sorts and colours, and a chest of white sugar,  
 as also some *seaween*, &c. not doubting but, if any of them be ser-  
 viceable unto you, we shall agree well enough about the prices  
 thereof. Also John Jacobson aforesaid hath told me, that he came  
 to you over land in six hours, but I have not gone so far this three  
 or four years, wherefore I fear my feet will fail me; so I am con-  
 strained to entreat you to afford me the easiest means, that I may,  
 with least weariness, come to congratulate with you: So leaving  
 other things to the report of the bearer, shall herewith end; remem-  
 bering my hearty salutations to yourself and friends, &c. from a-  
 board the bark Nassau, the 4th of October [Sept. 24, 1627]; be-  
 fore Frenchman's point."

"So," Bradford notes, "according to his request, we sent our  
 boat for him, who came honourably attended with a noise of trum-  
 peters; he was their upper *commis*, or chief merchant, and second  
 to the Governour; a man of a fair and genteel behaviour, but soon  
 after fell into disgrace amongst them; by reason of their factions;  
 and thus at length we came to meet and deal together. We at  
 this time bought sundry of their commodities, especially their  
*sewan* or *wampumpeack*, which was the beginning of a profitable  
 trade with us and the Indians: We further understood, that their  
 masters were willing to have friendship with us and to supply us  
 with sundry commodities, and offered us assistance against the  
 French if need were. The which, though we know it was with an  
 eye to their own profit, yet we had reason both kindly to accept it  
 and make use of it: So after this sundry of them came often to us,  
 and many letters passed between us, the which I will pass by, as  
 being about particular dealings, and would not be here very perni-  
 tious; only upon this passage we wrote one to their Lords and  
 masters [on Oct. 1/11]; as followeth:

1-11 "Right Honourable and Worthy Lords, &c.

"We understand by your agent, Mr. Isaac Razier, who is at  
 this present with us (and hath demeaned himself to your Honours'  
 and his own credit) of your honourable and respective good inten-  
 tions towards us, which we humbly acknowledge with all thank-  
 fulness, and shall ever be ready in the performance of all offices  
 of good and christian neighbourhood, towards your colony and  
 plantation here, and in all satisfactory correspondence to your  
 Honours, so far as in us lieth, and may stand with our allegiance

to the King's most excellent Majesty, our sovereign lord, the King  
 of Great-Britain; acknowledging ourselves tied in a strict obliga-  
 tion unto your country and state, for the good entertainment and  
 free liberty which we had, and our brethren and countrymen yet  
 there have and do enjoy, under our most honourable lords the  
 States; and so shall be ready to accommodate ourselves to your  
 good satisfaction: For the propositions of your agent concerning  
 the matter of trade and commerce, we will have due and respective  
 consideration, wishing it had been sooner propounded at the be-  
 ginning of the year, before we sent our factor into England and  
 Holland about our trade and supplies; for, till his return, we can  
 determine of nothing, not yet knowing certainly what issue there  
 will be of the business between the merchants our partners, and  
 ourselves; and therefore desire suspension of our determination  
 and resolution herein till the next year, we being not yet altogether  
 free in respect of our engagements unto them: In the mean time  
 we will digest it in our best cogitations: only we desire your Hon-  
 ours, that ye would take into your wise and honourable considera-  
 tions, that which we conceive may be a hindrance to this accom-  
 dation, and may be a means of much future evil, if it be not pre-  
 vented, namely, that you clear the title of your planting in these  
 parts, which his Majesty hath, by patent, granted to divers his  
 nobles and subjects of quality; least it be a bone of division in  
 these stirring evil times, which God forbid: We perswade ourselves,  
 that now [sic] may be easily and seasonably done, which will be  
 harder and with more difficulty obtained hereafter, and perhaps not  
 without blows; so there may be assured peace and good correspon-  
 dence on all parts, and our selves more free and able to contract with  
 your Honours. Thus commending our best service to our most  
 noble Lords, praying for the prosperous success of your worthy  
 designs, we rest your Lordships'

"Most sincerely affected and bounden,

"William Bradford,

"Governour, &c.

"Plymouth, Oct. 1 [11 N.S.], Anno 1627."—From "Governour  
 Bradford's Letter Book," in Mass. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1794),  
 reprinted in *ibid.* (1810), 1st ser. III: 54-55.

Commenting on this visit, in his history *Of Plymouth Plantation*,  
 Bradford notes under the year 1628 (an error for 1627):

"This year the Dutch sent againe unto them [New Plymouth]  
 from their plantation, both kind letters, and also diverse commodities,  
 as sugar, linen cloth, Holand finer and coarser stufes, etc. They  
 came up with their barke to Mananette, to their house ther, in  
 which came their Secretarie Rasiere; who was accompanied with a  
 noyse of trumpeters, and some other attendants; and desired  
 that they would send a boat for him, for he could not travell so  
 farr over land. So they sent a boat to Manonscussett, and brought  
 him to the plantation, with the cheefe of his company. And after  
 some few days entertainment, he returned to his barke, and some  
 of them wente with him, and bought sundry of his goods; after  
 which beginning thus made, they sente often times to the same  
 place, and had entercourse together for diverse years; and  
 amongst other commodities, they vendmed much tobacco for linen  
 cloath, stufes, etc., which was a good benefite to the people, till the  
 Virginians found out their plantation."—Bradford, *Hist. of Ply-  
 mouth Plantation* (Ford ed.), II: 41-42.

Possibly in the autumn of 1627, but more likely in the autumn  
 of 1628 (q.v.), Isaac de Rasière, who arrived in New Amsterdam  
 on July 27, 1626 (q.v.), as commercial agent of the West India Com-  
 pany, and was secretary of the province, wrote to his superior,  
 Samuel Blommaert, one of the directors of the W. I. Co. (Amster-  
 dam chamber), from Holland, probably shortly after his return  
 there from New Netherland, giving a detailed account of the  
 Dutch settlement at New Amsterdam, and also some very interest-  
 ing facts concerning the Plymouth Plantation. For extracts from  
 this letter, and a discussion of its probable date, see Autumn,  
 1628.

A committee of four members of the "Assembly of the XIX,"  
 submits a report to the states-general, the fourth item of which  
 reads: "The last letters from New Netherland bring word, that  
 the English of New Plymouth threaten to drive away those there,  
 or to disturb them in their settlement and little colony, notwith-  
 standing our's heretofore had tendered to them every good correspon-  
 dence and friendship. They therefore request the aid of  
 forty Soldiers for their defence. We would rather see it secured  
 by friendly alliance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 38.

Nov.  
 16

At some time prior to 1628, the West India Co. laid out six farms or bouweries on Manhattan Island.—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.* 104. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 5, 6, 19, 20. For description of Bouwery No. 1, often referred to as "the Noble Company's Great Bouwery," see Manatus Maps, II: 187-88; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946. See also April 22, 1618.

Bouwery No. 2 was south of Bouwery No. 1; that is, on the modern map, bounded west by The Bowery and Third Ave., north by Stuyvesant St., east by the river, and south by a line which ran irregularly a little north-eastward from 4th St. to The Bowery to 8th St. at the East River.—See *Liber GG*: 207 (Albany); Manatus Maps, II: 188-89; C. Pls. 41, 42 and 42a, Vol. II; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

Bouwery No. 3, Bylevelt's Bouwery (*Van Rensselaer Bouwery Manuscripts*, 225-29, 317-18), was east of a line which, beginning a little south of the present intersection of Eldridge St. with Rivington St., ran northward and north-eastward to about the intersection of 9th St. and Avenue A, thence eastward to the river, which was its eastern boundary; the southern boundary was a line which was its north-eastwardly straight from the point above referred to, near Eldridge and Rivington Sts., to the river, somewhat south of 5th St.—See *Liber GG*: 120 (Albany); Manatus Maps, II: 188-89; C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

The north line of Bouwery No. 4 extended from The Bowery, just south of Delancy St., north-eastward to the line of Corlar's plantation, which bounded it on the east, from Suffolk St., just north of Stanton St., south-east to Clinton St., a little south of Broome St. The southerly line of this bouwery ran thence westwardly to The Bowery at Canal St.—See *Liber GG*: 134 (Albany); Manatus Maps, II: 188-89; C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

Bouwery No. 5 was on the south, bounding No. 4 from Canal St. and The Bowery to a point in Stanton St. just north of Broome St.; its east line running thence southerly to the intersection of Division and Attorney Sts., the southern boundary running through the centre of Division St. to Chatham Square.—See *Liber GG*: 129 (Albany); Manatus Maps, II: 188-89; C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

The north line of Bouwery No. 6, the southernmost of the West India Company's farms, ran from Chatham Square north-eastwardly up Division St. to Ridge St., thence south-eastwardly to Henry St. near Grand, to Cherry. The west boundary ran along Catharine St. to Cherry St., which formed the south line of the farm.—See *Liber GG*: 195 (Albany); Manatus Maps, II: 188-89; C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

The earliest known picture of New Amsterdam—the Hartgers View, perhaps drawn by Cryn Fredericxsz, and, to a certain extent, anticipatory—dates from this period, or possibly a year or two earlier. For reproduction and description, see Vol. I, Pl. 1-a.

The population of Manhattan Island in this year was 270 "souls, men, women and children."—Wassenaer in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 89.

There were no shipments of goods and merchandise in this year by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. from Holland to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 6,951 beavers and 734 otters and other peltries, valued at 61,075 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 29.

In this year, William Harvey discovered the circulation of the blood.

Jan. "Thunder and wind storms from October until the 23d of

January were so frequent that there are few who have witnessed the like before. Ships were seen at the Texel that had three times cut down their masts and set them up again. Finally, after the wind had blown mostly from the west and the north, it veered on the 23d to the north-east, whereof the fleet, 210 strong, took due notice and so put to sea. Among them were 18 West India [vessels], both ships and yachts, of which mention has been made before, as also the ship the 'Drie Coninghen' bound for Virginia [Virginia], and the ship 'Schiedam' for East India and many for the Strait of Gibraltar, equipped pursuant to the order of the Lords States [General].—Wassenaer, *Historisch Verhael*, pt. XIV, fol. 75 vo. In the margin appears the printed note: "Fleet put to sea on the

24th of this month." This is the ship the "Three Kings" (the Dutch name for Epiphany), which returned in October 1628 from New Netherland. See Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 87-88. The ship was quite likely intended to be despatched on the 6th of January, 1628, but was delayed by storms. Michaëlius (Jameson, 122) says that he sailed on the 24th of January, so apparently he came out in this ship. See Addenda.

In this month, the Rev. Jonas Michaëlius arrived in New Amsterdam, and "From the beginning," established "the form of a church."—*Letter of Jonas Michaëlius*, Aug. 11, 1628, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 123, 124. This church organization continues to-day, as the Collegiate Church of New York, the oldest communion of the Dutch Reformed Church in America.

The "Petition of Right" is reluctantly assented to by King Charles I. In this document, famous for its emphasis on the rights of Englishmen, the house of commons declares against (1) arbitrary punishment, (2) billeting of soldiers and sailors, (3) martial law, (4) forced loans.—Gardner, *Const. Docs. of the Puritan Revolution* (3d ed.), 66-70.

The Rev. Jonas Michaëlius writes from New Amsterdam on this day a letter, the original holograph of which still exists and is the earliest known to be extant written from Manhattan Island. It is addressed to "Sir, D. Joannes Forest, Secretary to the Hon. Lords of the Executive Council of the States of North Holland and West Friesland." For facsimile reproduction, see Pl. 4, Vol. IV. For the earliest known text of a letter written from Manhattan Island (extant only in a contemporary copy), see Sept. 23, 1626. Michaëlius says, in part:

"... After having waited long and impatiently for a favorable wind in the Texel, on January 24th of the present year we at last set sail with a large fleet of vessels. The voyage lasted rather long and was difficult and perilous, especially about the Bermudas and the rough coasts of this country. Our treatment on board was rather severe and mean through the fault of a very wicked and ungodly cook, and of our skipper Evert Croeger, with whom, prior to this, I had made long voyages, but never before did I know him well. At that time he was under orders of Mr. Lam, and resembled more a child than a man; but now, being in supreme command of the ship, he appeared like a petty king in authority, but as unmannerly as a big buffalo. ... We reached here only the 7th of April, much tired out. ... I cannot say whether or not I shall remain here any longer after the three years shall have expired. I expect to be governed in this matter by the fruits of my ministration, and the convenience I shall find in living here with my family. Food here is scanty and poor. Fresh butter and milk are difficult to obtain, owing to the large number of people and the small number of cattle and farmers. ... We need nothing so much as horses and cows, and industrious workers for the building of houses and fortresses, who later could be employed in farming, in order that we may produce sufficient dairy products and crops. ... True, this island is the key and principal stronghold of the country, and needs to be settled first, as is already done; but it is somewhat less fertile than other spots, and causes more trouble on account of the multitude of roots of shrubs and trees. Recently we have explored some favorably situated lands near by, which have good soil, and which, on account of their proximity, could be easily protected. If the Lords Masters, being now informed about this, would agree to send us cattle and people, we should be, humanly speaking, secure. At the upper end of the river near Fort Orange, lies open for us a large tract of remarkably fertile and pleasant land, as its inhabitants, the Mohicans have abandoned it, having fled from there for fear of the Mohawks, their enemies, who are too strong for them; and also for fear of us, because they had faithlessly schemed to murder our people, and treacherously plotted to surprise the aforesaid fort. ... We lack only sufficient people to occupy that country, as well as the one nearer to us. For a small sum of money we can buy of them a large quantity of land; and besides there are enough old and fresh causes to take possession of their land. ... by way of confiscation, on account of much treachery and many offenses committed against us. These have never been forgiven them, nor adjusted by any treaty, but have been reserved for the certain purpose, at the propitious time, to make use of them to the advantage of the Company and of this place. The air here is very healthful, yet the changes of heat and cold are usually sudden. The days in summer are somewhat shorter, and in winter are a little longer, than in the Fatherland, as your

Jan.

Apr.

June

7-17

Aug.

8



1628 Honor will be quite well able to deduce from the difference of the climate. The country produces many species of good things which greatly serve to ease life: fish, birds, game, and groves, oysters, tree-fruits, fruits from the earth, medicinal herbs, and others of all kinds. But all is as yet uncultivated, and remains in a wild state as long as no better regulations are made to have things arranged by people who understand the work and make it their business, which, apparently, will be gradually done. A new fortress is in course of construction, not so much for protection against the savages. . . . as against enemies from abroad. They are meanwhile beginning to build new houses in place of the hovels and holes in which heretofore they huddled rather than dwelt. They are also cutting wood and erecting another mill for the purpose of exporting to the Fatherland whole cargoes of timber fit for building houses and ships. And for building purposes there is a greater lack of laborers than of materials. For besides many kinds of good timber, there is here clay for the making of bricks and tiles though rather poor, but the quarry stones, not far away, are better for our use, and there are large quantities of oyster shells to burn for lime. The promise of the Lords Masters to grant me 6 or 7 morgens of land to support myself in place of free board, which otherwise would be my perquisite, is worth nothing. For their Honors themselves knew perfectly well that neither horses nor cows nor laborers are to be had here for money. And this is the first item of the bill; time will show what else will follow. Thus we lead a hard and sober existence like poor people. Verily it should not be so, though suffering is salutary, as the saying is among the nuns; for they [the Lords] themselves also well know that empty cupboards make mad Beguines. Everything begins to succeed now better than before, for much labor and expense have been in vain. The Masters have been misled in many respects through false reports and advice. Some Directors and Heads, by bad management, have rather kept back than helped the people and the country, and many among the common people would have liked to make a living and even to get rich, in idleness rather than by hard work, saying they had not come to work; that as far as working is concerned they might as well have staid at home, and that it was all one whether they did much or little, if only in the service of the Company. Such expressions were the burden of the song one heard all day long. And this sort of people were all, in course of time, reshipped home as useless ballast. Here and there many forts, also, founded on uncertain resolutions, had been projected, and were left half finished because it was yet undetermined where, in the end, a permanent settlement would be made. Through the Lord's mercy we have begun to establish here a Christian congregation. . . . Further, should your Honor wish to learn any more concerning myself or regarding this country, the bearer of this letter, Jan Janssen Brouwer, will be able . . . to satisfy you, because he has long ranged these coasts as skipper and trader. . . . It is too soon for me to know much about rare or beautiful objects here, because having only recently arrived I have been very busy, and besides I could not very well attend to this, owing to scant accommodations in the household. . . . However, I cannot neglect sending your Honor some of the few I have, namely two small bones which the savage women here wear upon their bodies as finery and ornament, and of which they are quite proud. These small bones are taken from beavers. It is said here that in the Fatherland, as a novelty, they are used for spoonhandles, with a little knob joined to one end and a spoon bowl to the other. . . .

"From the Island of the Manhates in New Netherland, this 8th of August, anno 1628.

"In all things your Honor's willing servant in Christ,

"Jonas Michaëlius."

—From Versteeg's *Manhattan in 1628 as described in the recently discovered autograph letter of Jonas Michaëlius written from the settlement on the 8th of August, 64-69*. The original letter is owned by William Harris Arnold, Esq., of Nutley, N. J. It was bought from Frederick Muller, of Amsterdam, and is described in his catalogue for 1902. See, further, Aug. 11.

We learn from this letter that the colonists on Manhattan Island were "beginning to build new houses in place of the hovels and holes in which heretofore they huddled rather than dwelt." Cornelis van Tienhoven, in 1650, described the early method of building as follows: "Those in New Netherland and especially in New England, who have no means to build farm-houses at first according to their wishes, dig a square pit in the ground, cellar fashion, six or seven feet deep, as long and as broad as they think

proper, case the earth inside all round the wall with timber, which they line with the bark of trees or something else to prevent the caving in of the earth, floor this cellar with plank and wainscot overhead for a ceiling, raise a roof of spars clear up and cover the spars with bark or green sods, so that they can live dry and warm in these houses."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, I: 168.

The Rev. Jonas Michaëlius writes from New Amsterdam, on this day, the second letter written from Manhattan Island now known to be extant in the original (see Pl. 5, Vol. IV). It is addressed to "The Reverend, Learned and Pious Mr. Adrianus Smoutius, Faithful Minister of the Holy Gospel of Christ in his Church, dwelling upon the Heeregracht, not far from the West India House at Amsterdam." In this letter he says, in part:

"Our coming here was agreeable to all, and I hope, by the grace of the Lord, that my service will not be unfruitful. The people, for the most part, are rather rough and unrestrained, but I find in almost all of them both love and respect towards me; two things with which hitherto the Lord has everywhere graciously blessed my labors, and which in our calling, as your Reverence well knows and finds, are especially desirable, in order to make our ministry fruitful.

"From the beginning we established the form of a church; and as Brother Bastiaan Crol very seldom comes down from Fort Orange, because the directorship of that fort and the trade there is committed to him, it has been thought best to choose two elders for my assistance and for the proper consideration of all such ecclesiastical matters as might occur, intending the coming year, if the Lord permit, to let one of them retire, and to choose another in his place from a double number first lawfully proposed to the congregation. One of those whom we have now chosen is the Honorable Director [Minuit] himself, and the other is the storekeeper of the Company, Jan Huygen, his brother-in-law, persons of very good character, as far as I have been able to learn, having both been formerly in office in the Church, the one as deacon, and the other as elder in the Dutch and French churches, respectively, at Wesel.

"At the first administration of the Lord's Supper which was observed, not without great joy and comfort to many, we had fully fifty communicants—Walloon and Dutch; of whom, a portion made their first confession of faith before us, and others exhibited their church certificates. Others had forgotten to bring their certificates with them, not thinking that a church would be formed and established here; and some who brought them, had lost them unfortunately in a general conflagration, but they were admitted upon the satisfactory testimony of others to whom they were known, and also upon their daily good deportment, since one cannot observe strictly all the usual formalities in making a beginning under such circumstances.

"We administer the Holy Supper of the Lord once in four months, provisionally, until a larger number of people shall otherwise require. The Walloons and French have no service on Sundays, otherwise than in the Dutch language, for those who understand no Dutch are very few. A portion of the Walloons are going back to the Fatherland, either because their years are expired [As the contract period was almost always four years, this would seem to indicate that they arrived in 1624], or else because some are not very serviceable to the Company. Some of them live far away and could not well come in time of heavy rain and storm, so that they themselves cannot think it advisable to appoint any special service in French for so small a number, and that upon an uncertainty. Nevertheless, the Lord's Supper is administered to them in the French language, and according to the French mode, with a sermon preceding. . . .

"In my opinion it would be well that the Honorable Directors should furnish this place with plainer and more precise instructions to the rulers, that they may distinctly know how to conduct themselves in all possible public difficulties and events; and also that I should some time have here all such *Acta Synodalia*, as have been adopted in the synods of Holland. . . .

"As to the natives of this country, I find them entirely savage and wild, strangers to all decency, yea, uncivil and stupid as garden poles, proficient in all wickedness and godlessness; devilish men, who serve nobody but the Devil, that is, the spirit which in their language they call Menetto; under which title they comprehend everything that is subtle and crafty and beyond human skill and power. They have so much witchcraft, divination, sorcery and

Aug.  
8

11



1628 wicked arts, that they can hardly be held in by any bands or locks. Aug. They are as thievish and treacherous as they are tall; and in cruelty 11 they are altogether inhuman, more than barbarous, far exceeding the Africans.

"I have written concerning this matter to several persons elsewhere, not doubting that Brother Crol will have written sufficient to your Reverence, or to the Honorable Directors; as also of the base treachery and the murders which the Mohicans, at the upper-part of this river, had planned against Fort Orange, but which failed through the gracious interposition of the Lord, for our good. . . . How these people can best be led to the true knowledge of God and of the Mediator Christ, is hard to say. I cannot myself wonder enough who it is that has imposed so much upon your Reverence and many others in the Fatherland concerning the docility of these people and their good nature, the proper *principia religionis* and *vestigia legis naturae* which are said to be among them; in whom I have as yet been able to discover hardly a single good point, except that they do not speak so jeeringly and so scoffingly of the godlike and glorious majesty of their Creator as the Africans dare to do. But it may be because they have no certain knowledge of Him, or scarcely any. If we speak to them [the Indians] of God, it appears to them like a dream; and we are compelled to speak of him, not under the name of Menetto, whom they know and serve—for that would be blasphemy—but of one great, yea, most high, *Sackiema*, by which name they—living without a king—call him who has the command over several hundred among them, and who by our people are called *Sackemakers*; . . .

"Their language . . . is entirely peculiar. . . . For these people have difficult aspirates and many guttural letters, which are formed more in the throat than by the mouth, teeth and lips, . . .

" . . . maid servants are not here to be had, at least none whom they can advise me to take; and the Angola slave women are thievish, lazy, and useless trash. . . .

"The promise which the Honorable Directors of the Company had made me of some morgens or acres of land for me to sustain myself, instead of a free table which otherwise belonged to me, is void and useless. For their Honors well knew that there are no horses, cows, or laborers to be obtained here for money . . . butter, milk, etc., cannot be here obtained; . . . The rations, which are given out here, and charged for high enough are all hard stale food, such as men are used to on board ship, and frequently not very good, and even so one cannot obtain as much as he desires. I began to get considerable strength, by the grace of the Lord, but in consequence of this hard fare of beans and gray peas, which are hard enough, barley, stockfish, etc., without much change, I cannot fully recuperate as I otherwise would. . . . The savages also bring some things, but one who has no wares, such as knives, beads, and the like, or *seewan*, cannot come to any terms with them. . . .

"The country yields many good things for the support of life, but they are all too unfit and wild to be gathered. Better regulations should be established, and people brought here who have the knowledge and implements for seeking out all kinds of things in their season and for securing and gathering them. No doubt this will gradually be done. . . . We want ten or twelve more farmers with horses, cows and laborers in proportion, to furnish us with bread, milk products, and suitable furs. . . .

"The business of furs is dull on account of the new war of the Maechibays [Mohawks] between the Mohicans at the upper end of this river. . . . Much timber is cut here to carry to the Fatherland, but the vessels are too few to make much of it. They are making a windmill to saw lumber [*vide infra*] and we also have a gristmill. They bake brick here, but it is very poor. There is good material for burning lime, namely, oyster shells, in large quantities. The burning of potash has not succeeded; . . .

"We are busy now in building a fort of good quarry stone, which is to be found not far from here in abundance. May the Lord only build and watch over our walls. There is good opportunity for making salt, for there are convenient places, the water is salt enough, and there is no want of heat in summer. Besides, what the waters yield, both of the sea and rivers, in all kinds of fish; and what the land possesses in all kinds of birds, game, and woods, with vegetables, fruits, roots, herbs and plants, both for eating and medicinal purposes, and with which wonderful cures can be effected, it would take too long to tell, nor could I yet tell accurately. Your Reverence [Adrianus Smoutius] has already obtained some knowledge thereof and will be able to obtain from others further informa-

tion. The country is good and pleasant, the climate is healthy, notwithstanding the sudden changes of cold and heat. The sun is very warm, the winter is fierce and severe and continues fully as long as in our country. The best remedy is not to spare the wood, of which there is enough, and to cover one's self with rough skins. . . .

"The harvest, God be praised, is in the barns, and is larger than ever before. There has been more work put on it than before. The ground is fertile enough to reward labor, but they must clear it well, and till it, just as our lands require. Until now there has been distress because many people were not very industrious, and also did not obtain proper sustenance for want of bread and other necessities. But affairs are beginning to go better and to put on a different appearance, it only the Directors will send out good laborers and exercise all care that they be maintained as well as possible with what this country produces. . . .

"From the island of Manhatas in New Netherland, this 11th of August, Anno 1628, by me, your Reverence's very obedient servant in Christ, Jonas Michaelius. . . .

—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 122-33. The original letter is in the N. Y. Pub. Library, having been acquired for \$145 at the sale of the Moore Collection, Feb. 7, 1894.

The "windmill to saw lumber," above referred to, stood, on the modern map, in State St., south of Bridge St. It may have been demolished shortly after 1639.—See description of Manatus Maps, II: 206, *note*. It is not mentioned in grants covering the land itself, or that adjoining.—See *Liber GG*: 170 and 221 (Albany); see also Manatus Maps, C. Pls. 41, 42, 42a, Vol. II; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962. See also Addenda, Aug. 11, 1628.

Nicolaes van Wassenar's *Historisch Verhaal*, under October, 19 1628 (preface dated June 1, 1629), contains the following entry:

"The government over the people of New Netherland continued on the 19th of August of this year in the aforesaid Mincuit, successor to Verhulst. He went thither from Holland on January 9, Anno 1626, and took up his residence in the midst of a nation called Manates, building a fort there, to be called Amsterdam, having four bastions and faced outside entirely with stone, as the ramparts crumbled away like sand, and are now to be more substantial. The population consists of two hundred and seventy souls, including men, women and children. They remained as yet without the fort, in no fear, as the natives live peaceably with them. They are situate three leagues from the sea, on the river by us called Mauritius, by others, Rio de Montagne.

"These strangers for the most part occupy their farms. What-even they require is supplied by the Directors. The winter grain has turned out well there, but the summer grain which ripened before it was half grown in consequence of the excessive heat, was very light. The cattle sent thither have thriven well, and everything promises increase, as soon as the land is improved, which is full of weeds and poor."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 88.

Admiral Heyn captures in Matanzas Bay the Spanish "Plate fleet," consisting of twenty sail, loaded with gold, silver, and other valuables, estimated to be worth \$5,000,000. From this and other conquests made at about the same time, the company's dividends advanced to about fifty per cent.—O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New Neth.*, 111; Brodhead, *op. cit.* I: 184-85, and authorities there cited.

Endicott, having obtained a grant from the council for New England, arrives, and starts a settlement at Salem.—See Addenda.

"There are now no families left at Fort Orange. . . . They have all been brought down. Five or six and twenty persons, traders, remain there. Bastiaan Jansz Crol is vice-director there; who has remained there since the year 1626, when the others came down.

"Those of the West India Company have also removed all those who were at the South River. They retain only one vessel trading there."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 88.

Possibly in the autumn of 1627 (q. v.), but more likely in that of 1628, Isaac de Rasiere, who arrived in New Amsterdam on July 27, 1626 (q. v.), as commercial agent of the West India Company, and was secretary of the province, wrote to his superior, Samuel Blommaert, one of the directors of the W. I. Co. (Amsterdam chamber), from Holland, probably shortly after his return there from New Netherland, giving a detailed account of the Dutch settlement at New Amsterdam, and also some very interesting facts concerning the Plymouth Plantation. His letter reads (in part, translated) as follows:

"Mr. Blommaert:

"As I feel myself much bound to your service, and in return

Aug.  
11

Sept.  
5

6-16

Oct.

Autumn

1628 know not how otherwise to recompense you than by this slight  
Autumn memoir, (wherein I have in part comprised as much as was in my  
power concerning the situation of New Netherland and its neighbors,  
and should in many things have been able to treat of or  
write the same more in detail, and better than I have now done,  
but that my things and notes, which would have been of service  
to me herein, have been taken away from me [possibly as a result  
of his falling into disgrace at Manhattan—see below—but more  
likely by theft, as the words "afandich gemacht" seem to indicate]),  
I will beg you to be pleased to receive this, on account of  
my bounden service, etc.

"On the 27th of July, Anno 1626, by the help of God, I arrived  
with the ship *The Arms of Amsterdam*, before the bay of the great  
Mauritse River, sailing into it about a musket shot from Godyn's  
Point, into Coenraet's Bay; (because there the greatest depth is,  
since from the last point there stretches out a sand bank on which  
there is only from 9 to 14 feet water), then sailed on, northeast,  
and north-northeast, to about half way from the low sand bank  
called Godyn's Point, to the Hamel's-Hoofden [the narrows], the  
mouth of the river, where we found at half ebb 16, 17, 18 feet water,  
and which is a sandy reef a musket shot broad, stretching for the  
most part northeast and southwest, quite across, and, according to  
my opinion, having been formed there by the stream, inasmuch as  
the flood runs into the bay from the sea, east-southeast; the depth  
at Godyn's Point is caused by the tide flowing out along there with  
such rapidity. . . .

"The Hamel's-Hoofden being passed, there is about a league  
width in the river, and also on the west side there is an inlet, where  
another river runs up about 20 leagues, to the north-northeast,  
emptying into the Mauritse River in the highlands, thus making  
the northwest land opposite to the Manhatas, an island eighteen  
leagues long. It is inhabited by the old Manhatans [*Manhatesen*];  
they are about 200 to 300 strong, women and men, under different  
chiefs, whom they call *Sackimas*. This island is more mountainous  
than the other land on the southeast side of the river, which  
opposite to the Manhatas is about a league and a half in breadth.  
At the side of the before-mentioned little river, which we call  
'Achter Col,' there is a great deal of waste reedy land; . . .

"The Island of the Manhatas extends two leagues [*sic*] in length  
along the Mauritse River, from the point where the Fort 'New  
Amsterdam' is building. It is about seven leagues [*sic*] in circumference,  
full of trees, and in the middle rocky to the extent of about  
two miles in circuit. The north side has good land in two places,  
where two farmers, each with four horses, would have enough to do  
without much clearing at first. The grass is good in the forest and  
valleys, but when made into hay is not so nutritious for the cattle  
as here in Holland, in consequence of its wild state, but it yearly  
improves by cultivation. On the east side there rises a large level  
field, of from 70 to 80 morgens of land, through which runs a  
very fine fresh stream; so that that land can be ploughed without  
much clearing. It appears to be good. The six farms, four of which  
lie along the River Hellgate, stretching to the south side of the  
island, have at least 60 morgens of land ready to be sown with  
winter seed, which at the most will have been ploughed eight  
times. But as the greater part must have some manure, inasmuch  
as it is so exhausted by the wild herbage, I am afraid that all will  
not be sown; and the more so, as the managers of the farms are  
hired men. The two hindmost farms, Nos. 1 and 2, are the  
best; the other farms have also good land, but not so much, and  
more sandy; so that they are best suited for rye and buckwheat.

"The small fort, New Amsterdam, commenced to be built,  
is situated on a point opposite to Noten Island; [the channel between]  
is a gun-shot wide, and is full six or seven fathoms deep in the  
middle. The point might, with little trouble, be made a small  
island, by cutting a canal through Blommaert's valley, so as to  
afford a haven winter and summer, for sloops and ships; and the  
whole of this little island ought, from its nature, to be made a  
superb fort, to be approached by land only on one side (since it is  
a triangle), thus protecting them both. The river marks out,  
naturally, three angles; the most northern faces and commands,  
within the range of a cannon shot, the great Mauritse River and  
the land; the southernmost commands, on the water level, the  
channel between Noten Island and the fort, together with the  
Hellegat; the third point, opposite to Blommaert's valley, commands  
the low-land; the middle part, which ought to be left as  
a market-place, is a hillock, higher than the surrounding land, and

should always serve as a battery, which might command the three  
points, if the streets should be arranged accordingly.

"Up the river the east side is high, full of trees, and in some  
places there is a little good land, where formerly many people have  
dwelt, but who for the most part have died or have been driven  
away by the Wapponos."

[Here follows an elaborate account of the life and customs of the  
Indians, after which occurs a break where at least four pages are  
missing. The letter continues.]

"Coming out of the river Nassau [Sakonnet River], you sail  
east-and-by-north about fourteen leagues, along the coast, a half  
mile from the shore, and you then come to 'Frenchman's Point,' at a  
small river where those of Patucet have a house made of heun oak  
planks, called Aptucet [Manumet on Buzzard's Bay], where they  
keep two men, winter and summer, in order to maintain the trade  
and possession. Here also they have built a shallop, in order to go  
and look after the trade in sewan, in Sloup's Bay and thereabouts,  
because they are afraid to pass Cape Mallabar, and in order to  
avoid the length of the way; which I have prevented for this year  
by selling them fifty fathoms of sewan, because the seeking after  
sewan by them is prejudicial to us, inasmuch as they would, by so  
doing, discover the trade in furs; which if they were to find out,  
it would be a great trouble for us to maintain, for they already dare  
to threaten that if we will not leave off dealing with that people,  
they will be obliged to use other means; if they do that now, while  
they are yet ignorant how the case stands, what will they do when  
they do get a notion of it? [New Plymouth is here described.]

"The tribes in their neighborhood [New Plymouth] have all the  
same customs as already above described, only they are better con-  
ducted than ours, because the English give them the example of  
better ordinances and a better life; and who also, to a certain degree,  
give them laws, in consequence of the respect they from the very  
first have established amongst them."—From original letter in the  
National Archives, The Hague, discovered in 1847 in a bundle of  
manuscripts then recently acquired by the Royal Library, translated  
in Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 102-15.

The date of this letter is somewhat in doubt. De Rasière's visit  
to New Plymouth took place early in October, 1627, as we know  
from his letter dated Oct. 4, 1627 (see Sept. 24/Oct. 4), and written  
on board the "Nassau" at Manomet (Buzzard's Bay). It was  
during this visit that De Rasière sold the 50 fathoms of sewan to  
the English settlers, an event which Bradford also records, in his  
history.—*Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed., 1912), II: 43.  
Bradford describes this visit under the year 1628, which is evi-  
dently an error, and probably resulted from the fact that his notes  
were not made until about three years after the event. We have  
no certain knowledge that De Rasière returned to Manhattan after  
his mission to New Plymouth, and no record has been found of him  
in New Netherland after his departure on his mission to Bradford.  
It is probable that he did return, and that he bore with him Bradford's  
letter of Oct. 1 (see Oct. 1/11). The only definite reasons for  
assuming that he did return are his reference to "The small fort,  
New Amsterdam, commenced to be built," and Bradford's note, fol-  
lowing De Rasière's letter of Oct. 4, 1627 (q.v.), that he "soon after  
fell into disgrace amongst them [the Dutch], by reason of their fac-  
tions."—*Ibid.*, II: 24. De Rasière's reference to the six farms  
"ready to be sown with winter seed" seems to indicate that this part  
of the letter at least was written at the time of his departure, and in  
the month of September when the winter crops were usually sown.

If he did not return from New Plymouth to Manhattan, but dis-  
patched Bradford's letter by another messenger and himself sailed  
direct for Holland, his letter was probably completed on the voyage  
homeward, and therefore dates from 1627, which date would agree  
with the statement contained in the letter that the sale of sewan to  
the New Plymouth colonists took place in "this year"—1627—the  
year in which the letter, under this assumption, would have  
been written, and in which, as we know from Bradford (*ibid.*, II:  
43), the sale actually took place. If, on the other hand, De Rasière  
returned to Manhattan with Bradford's letter, unless he sailed  
again immediately for Holland, his letter to Blommaert probably  
was written in the following autumn, an assumption which is  
strengthened by his reference to "The small fort, New Amsterdam,  
commenced to be built;" it is even possible that it was written in the  
autumn of 1629 or 1630, in September of which latter year we find  
his successor officiating as secretary of the province. This, however,  
is unlikely, as Blommaert ceased to be a director of the W. I. Co.

Autumn

1628 in the summer of the former year, 1629. See April 23, 1634. The assumption that it was written in the autumn is based, as we have seen, on his reference to the land being "ready to be sown with winter seed." This reference to the six farms "ready to be sown with winter seed, which at the most will have been ploughed eight times," is ambiguous, and may possibly refer to four double planting seasons. We know from many contemporary sources that it was the custom in New Netherland to plant twice yearly, in May and September. If the letter was written in the autumn of 1628, the eight ploughings may perhaps indicate eight successive cultivations of the ground before sowing the crops: two in 1628, two in 1627, two in 1626, and two in 1625; and, as a considerable number of months must have elapsed between the arrival of the colonists and the preparation of these farms for plowing, this theory, if true, would greatly strengthen the argument for accepting 1624 (1623, if the letter was written in 1627) as the year of first settlement. It is, however, of course, possible—even probable—that the words refer to eight successive cultivations of the soil, extending over a shorter period, and not corresponding with the periods of planting. Attention is drawn to this possible interpretation simply because every plausible suggestion or new insight in connection with the interesting and elusive problem of determining the year of first settlement is worthy of attention.

Blommaert's Vly or Valley was the name applied to a depression on the present line of Broad Street from the shore of the East River inland, through which the Dutch subsequently excavated a ditch or gracht. The earliest mention of the name is in the foregoing letter from Isaac de Rasière to Samuel Blommaert, who was one of the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam, and it is not unlikely that the name was derived from his. See Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 105; also Castello Plan, II: 318.

In the same letter, De Rasière referred to Indian wampum, thus: "As an employment in winter they [Indians] make *wawon*, which is an oblong bead that they make from cockle-shells, which they find on the sea-shore, and they consider it as valuable as we do money here [Holland], since one can buy with it everything they have."—Jameson, *op. cit.*, 106. This is the earliest reference to wampum as money in New Netherland. See also June, 1634.

## 1629

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 55,778 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in three ships to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 5,913 beavers and 681 otters valued at 62,185 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 30.

"While in England, [Isaac] Allerton produced an effect upon the friends of the Winthrop migration [of 1630] which may not have been intended. His words gave the impression that the Bay was not so well situated for settlement as other parts of the country, and, for example, as Hudsons River. Humfrey wrote to Winthrop, December 12, 1630, suggesting a removal to a more southern part, and cited Allerton on the Hudson, 'which as Mr. Allerton affirms meetes with Canada;' and Downing, writing four days earlier, advanced some of the same arguments for removal, and added: 'If yt be true that Mr. Allerton reports of Hudson's river, there is noe place comparable to yt for a plantation, and t'will quitt cost you to remove thither, though all be lost in the place where you are, for he sayth that Hudsons river goes into Canada and those 2 make New England an Iland, if this be true yts like they meet in the great lake [Iroquois], and soe may Merry-mack.'"—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (Ford ed.), II: 63-64, editorial footnote. Isaac Allerton removed to New Amsterdam about 1638, and became one of the city's most influential citizens.

In this year, England captured Quebec; this was followed by the complete surrender of Canada by the French.

The king begins to rule without parliament.

At some time prior to this date, Wouter van Twiller received a grant from the West India Co. (*De Lanceny Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.), confirmed by a spoken-brief in 1638 (*Liber GG*: 23, Albany), for land which is later spoken of as a tobacco plantation near Sapokanikan on the North river with palisades around it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 3, 13, 19. This bowerly lay at some distance to the westward of the Bowery Road (The Bowery) and south-west of Greenwich Ave. Here is the first mention of record of the Indian village of Sapokanikan, later Greenwich Village.

See Manatus Maps, II: 190-91; C. Pls. 41, 42 and 42a, Vol. II; III: 987.

The West India Co. endeavors to encourage colonization by granting a "Charter of Freedoms and Exemptions" on this date to those who shall establish colonies in New Netherland. This resulted in the foundation of patroonships. In *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 136-52, the editor, A. J. F. van Laer, gives the original text from the original printed edition (*Vryheden*, etc. Amsterdam, 1630), with a revised English translation.

In this "Charter of Freedoms and Exemptions," the West India Co. announces its intention of peopling the island of Manhattan first, and makes it, provisionally, the staple port for all products and wares "found on the North River and lands thereabouts," except "such as can not without great loss to their owners be brought there," in which case measures will be taken as required by circumstances.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 143. Some historians, beginning with O'Callaghan (*Hist. N. Neth.*, I: 155), have mistakenly placed the beginning of the staple right at New Amsterdam in 1633. See also Addenda.

New Hampshire is granted to John Mason.

## 1630

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 57,499 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in two ships to New Amsterdam.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 26, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherland 6,041 beavers and 1,085 otters, valued at 68,012 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 30.

The names Manhattant ("Manhattes"), New Amsterdam ("N. Amsterdam"), and North River ("Noordt River") appear for the first time on a printed map, De Laet's map entitled "Nova Anglia, Novum Belgium et Virginia." Reproduced in Vol. II, Cartography, Pl. 31, and described there on pages 86-87. This map appeared first in the second (folio) edition of De Laet's *Nieuwe Wereldt ofte Beschrypinghe van West-Indien*, published this year.

Johannes de Laet, who was at this time a director of the West India Co., makes the following statement in this edition of his well-known work: "Into New Netherland, and upon both these rivers described by us in the foregoing chapters [Delaware and Hudson Rivers], several colonies have been sent by the Directors of the Chartered West India Company, from the very commencement of that company, to wit, from the year 1623, in order to continue the possession of those quarters, and to maintain the trade in peltries. They have there, at the uppermost part of the North River, in the latitude of 43 degrees or thereabouts, a small fort, which our people call Fort Orange, round about which several colonizers have settled themselves under the patronage of the aforesaid company. And again another fort of greater importance at the mouth of the same North River, upon an island which they call Manhattes or Manhatans Island, because this nation of Indians happened to possess the same, and by them it has been sold to the company. Here our people have made, as it were, their headquarters or principal colony, which they call New Amsterdam."—Trans. in *Nar. N. Neth.*, 53-54. See also Schaghen's letter under Nov. 5, 1626.

In this year the Dutch West India Co. built a large ship in New Netherland, which was named for the province. Numerous modern historians have, with varying degrees of elaboration, claimed that the ship was built on Manhattan Island, usually giving the year as 1631.—See, e. g., Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 212, 219; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, I: 168; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 102. Neither the place nor date of completion is positively known. Gilles Hosset (or Housset), a sailor seeking lands suitable for Kiliaen van Rensselaer's patroonship, whilst sailing up the Hudson River, arrived, on July 27, 1630, "at the place where Jan Jansz. Meyns [or Meyndz.] was encamped with his men to cut down logs [rondbout—spars] for the new ship." To this place "there also came by chance Kottomack" and several other Mahican Indians, who were the owners of the lands above and below Fort Orange (Albany), for whose purchase, on behalf of Van Rensselaer, a contract was made with these Indians, on Aug. 6, by Minuit and others, which was consummated, on the 13th (q. v.), by a certificate of purchase.—Facsimiles of the original instruments, with translations, are in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, I: 163-64; cf. *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 166, ff. In these documents, mention is made of "the mill creek" evidently because a mill was in operation there. This is easily identified as the now well-known Normans Kill,

Mc10-20

June

7

June

7

7

Nv7-17

See A.



- 1630 in the present town of Bethlehem, Albany Co., and here very likely the lumber for the ship was being cut. As the men were "encamped," they may have built the ship at this place, or the lumber may have been conveyed to Manhattan Island, Fort Orange, or some other place on the river. At any rate, it is known from a letter which Symon Dircksz. Pos, a councillor of New Netherland, wrote to Van Rensselaer from Manhattan, on Sept. 16 of this year, that "a certain new ship" was being built, was then almost ready, and had proved a success; although it was feared "injury [to it] may arise, since a strong ice-flow runs here [where it was building]: yet [it] is hoped to be able to withstand it well."—*Oud Holland*, VIII (1890): 70-71.
- The Charter of Privileges and Exemptions (*Vryheden*, etc.) of June 7, 1629 (*q.v.*), was first printed in this year, at Amsterdam, and was the earliest separate publication relating to New Netherland. It was the foundation of the system of patroonships and is most important in other respects for the history of the Dutch province.
- About this year, the house of the director-general of New Netherland was built within the enclosure of Fort Amsterdam. It is known that he lived outside of the fort or in the village from 1626 to 1628.—*Jamesson, Nar. N. Neth.*, 83, 84, 88. During Van Twiller's administration—namely, after 1633—the "commander's house, standing in the Fort," was repaired.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16. Father Isaac Jogues mentions "the house of the Governor" in the fort as existing in 1643 when he saw the town and fort.—*Jamesson, op. cit.*, 259.
- The Buchelius Chart, a crude draft of Manhattan Island and its immediate surroundings, copied by the Dutch antiquarian Buchelius from a drawing of this period, was made, perhaps by Peter Minuit himself, or under his direction, some time between 1630 and 1634, probably to indicate the position of grants to Godyn, Pauw, and Coenraets. Reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 2.
- See A. Jan. 8 On April 27, 1634, Kilian van Rensselaer notified the directors of the West India Co. that a certain contract for cattle and farming implements between the company and six farmers had been signed in accordance with conditions agreed to in writing by both sides on Jan. 8, 1630; and that to each of these farmers had been leased a farm of about 50 morgens (on Manhattan Island), including farms No. 2 and 3, "for the term of six years, beginning the first of May, 1630."—*Van Rensselaer Bowier MSS.*, 290.
- Mar. Wassenar (*op. cit.*) records under this date: "After the Right Honorable Directors of the Chartered West India Company in the United Netherlands had provided everything for the defence of New Netherland and put everything there in good order, they taking into consideration the advantages of said place, the favorable nature of the air and soil, and that considerable trade and goods and many commodities may be obtained from thence, sent some free emigrants thither with all sorts of cattle and implements necessary for agriculture, so that in the year 1628 there already resided on the island of the Manhattes two hundred and seventy souls, men, women and children, under Governor Minuit [*sic*], Verhulst's successor, and lived there in peace with the natives. But as the land, being extensive and in many places full of weeds and wild growth, could not be properly cultivated in consequence of the scantiness of the population, the said Directors of the West India Company, the better to people their lands, and to bring the country to produce more abundantly, resolved to grant divers Privileges, Freedoms and Exemptions to all patroons, masters or individuals who should plant any colonies and cattle in New Netherland, and they accordingly have constituted and published in print [at Amsterdam, 1630] these following exemptions [of June 7, 1629], to afford better encouragement and infuse greater zeal into whosoever should be inclined to reside and plant his colony in New Netherland."—*Jamesson, Nar. N. Neth.*, 89.
- June The Puritans, under Winthrop and Dudley, arrive at Salem.—*See Addenda.*
- July 15 On this day, Minuit and his council sign in Fort Amsterdam the Godyn and Blommaert patent (a deed from the Indians executed before the court) for lands at South Hoeck. This was the earliest extant official document of Minuit's administration of New Netherland until it was destroyed in the Albany capitol fire of March 29, 1911.—*Reproduced in Avery, Hist. of the U. S.*, II: 220.
- Ag—13 John Winthrop founds Trimountain (Boston).—*See Addenda.* On this day, Minuit and his council sign, in Fort Amsterdam, the letters patent for Rensselaerswyck. The original patent, bearing one of the two signatures of Minuit and his council known to exist in this country, is now in the author's collection. It is reproduced in *Wilson's Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: opp. p. 164. The contract (now in the State Museum, at Albany) was signed in the fort on Aug. 6. These are the earliest contract and deed for land in the state of New York.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 166.
- Aug. 13 Symon Dircksz. Pos writes a letter to Kilian van Rensselaer from Fort Amsterdam "in New Netherland at the Manatians," in which he says: "[Now] concerning the occurrences [at] the farms on the Manatians, there is much land ploughed everywhere daily by the peasantry. I have now great hope that the Hon. Lords Directors, after their long waiting, shall be released for once from the great charges, as well as to be able to deliver a number of lasts of rye and wheat, raised on land here, in order to meet their heavy expenses. [Now] concerning the current year, we shall need much seed, as we are clearing, harrowing and ploughing much land. Moreover, I cannot neglect advising your Honor of the questions that arise here in this place, where there are not more than two hundred or three hundred souls."—*Newly translated from Oud Holland*, VIII (1890): 70.
- See A. 25 Ot. 19-29 Dec. 28 The first general court in America is held, at Boston. A catalogue of a sale held by Frederik Muller & Co., of Amsterdam, in May 1869, contains the two following items:—  
"No. 1367. [Dated] 1630. Project of a coat-of-arms for the city of New Amsterdam (N. York). (The same coat-of-arms as that of Amsterdam in Holland but surmounted by a beaver.) Contemporary drawing in colours, in the form of a medallion, diameter 100mm. . . .  
"No. 1368. [Dated] 1630. Another Project for the coat-of-arms of the same city, representing the arms of Amsterdam, surmounted by the imperial crown, and between two beavers instead of the two lions. One of the directors, H. Bontemantel [the famous antiquary], has written at the bottom of the drawing that it was a Project which was not executed. Contemporary drawing in colours 330mm. wide; 270mm. high." The catalogue adds: "These two Projects have remained unknown up to the present time and there exist no copies in the archives."
- The present whereabouts of these two important items was long sought by the author, who was only able to learn, through Dr. Wieder, of the old firm of Frederik Muller & Co., that one of the drawings had been bought at the sale by the present head of the Pauw family, Ridder Pauw van Wildrecht, but had been destroyed in a fire which consumed his castle and family papers at Leersum in 1906, while the other was bought at the sale by Westerman & Co. of New York, for 39 florins.
- In 1919, one of these documents, No. 1367 in the catalogue, was discovered and recognized by Mr. Victor Hugo Paltsits, in the Manuscript Division of the New York Public Library. It is reproduced, for the first time, as Frontispiece I, in the present volume.
- This document, which measures 410 x 325 mm., is endorsed, in contemporary ornamental script, "Arms of Nieu Nederlandt in Amsterdam" (!) On the face of the sheet are grouped three drawings:—  
1.—The seal (Sigillum) of New Amsterdam, in a circle 90 mm. in diameter (not 100 mm. as given in the catalogue description).  
2.—A very similar design, but having beavers instead of lions as bearers, and evidently intended for the city arms, not as a seal only, as there is no circle. A note explains that "This coat-of-arms was [submitted as] a Project, but was not found good [approved]."  
3.—A design for a coat-of-arms for New Netherland, having two lions as bearers.
- Adjoining this last design is an inscription reading as follows:—"Extract from the resolutions of a meeting of the XIX of the general Chartered West India Co., held at Middelburg in Zeeland. "Saturday the 28<sup>th</sup> decemb. 1630: Post Meridian. "Exhibited by Mr. Michael Pauw, a design of a coat-of-arms for Nieu-Nederlandt, being a black beaver on a wooden field [velt], with a border [on a band] of white Zeezwant [Wampum], on a blue ground, embellished with the Crown of a Count, and is also found good by the approval of the Lords High Mightinesses."
- Just as this page was going to press, Miss Jennie F. McCarthy found, among some papers presented to the New York Historical Society by Mr. J. Carson Brevoort, the second project, No. 1368 in the Muller catalogue, which was supposed to have been

1630 destroyed by fire in Holland. This document, which is exactly  
Dec. similar to the discarded arms of the city reproduced in the frontis-  
28 piece, is drawn on a sheet measuring  $14\frac{1}{2}'' \times 12\frac{1}{2}''$ , the beavers  
being 7" in height. It bears the same inscription as is found ad-  
joining this drawing in our reproduction, except that under the  
beaver is written "1 otter." In the left upper corner of the sheet  
is an outline in red chalk ( $1\frac{1}{2}'' \times 1\frac{1}{2}''$ ) of a lion rampant, very similar  
to the one in the New Netherlands arms here reproduced. An ac-  
companying typewritten inscription states that this drawing was  
presented to the Society by Mr. Brevoort in May 1885, and that  
it came from the papers of J. Bontemantel, the famous Dutch anti-  
quary.

It is quite clear that these documents are identical with those  
sold by Frederik Muller & Co. in 1869. Possibly Mr. Brevoort  
secured the second *projet* in Holland from Ridder Pauw van Wied-  
recht. This Muller sale is the same at which the *New Netherlands  
Papers* now in the N. Y. Pub. Library and those in the Hist. Soc.  
of Penn. were sold.

See 1623, and July 26, 1649, where references to the investiture  
of New Netherlands with the "Arms of an Earl" are doubtless to  
the provincial arms above described.

## 1631

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 17,355 guilders  
were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West  
India Co., and sent in one ship to New Netherlands.—De Laet,  
*Kort Verhael*, 26 in his *Historie* (1644). There seem to have been  
no return shipments of beavers and other skins this year as was  
usual; but compare the Holland imports of 1632.—*Ibid.*, 30.

See A. Roger Williams reaches Boston from England.—See Addenda.  
Feb. 5-15

## 1632

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 31,320 guilders  
were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West  
India Co., and sent in one ship to New Netherlands.—De Laet,  
*Kort Verhael*, 27, in his *Historie* (1644). There were shipped to  
Holland from New Netherlands 13,513 beavers, and 1,661 otters and  
other peltries, valued at 143,125 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 30.

See A. The *Jesuit Relations* began in this year and continued to 1672.  
In this year, the Plymouth Pilgrims began to explore the  
Connecticut Valley. In 1633, they started settlements there.—  
Winsor, III: 279-80.

Feb. In Feb. or March, 1632, Bastiaen Jansz. Krol was appointed  
— director-general of New Netherlands, as Minuit's successor. He  
held the office thirteen months, until the arrival of Wouter van  
Twiller, in March, 1633.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*,  
31, 59, 217, 302; Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansz. Krol* (Hague, 1910),  
40, 41, 51, 53.

Mc. 19-29 The treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye is signed.—See Addenda.  
Apr. The "Eendracht," belonging to the Dutch West India Co., with  
5 Director Minuit and Jan Lampou on board, "coming from New  
Netherlands and touching at Plymouth, in England," was "seized  
there" with her cargo of peltries. The seizure was made under  
pretence that "the cargo of the ship was procured in the English  
Colonies; next, that the Company had appropriated some countries  
belonging to the English." On April 5, 1632, the matter was  
brought to the attention of the states-general and negotiations were  
begun through the Dutch ambassador and his deputy in England  
for the release of the ship, its personnel, and cargo. The Dutch am-  
bassadors sent a remonstrance to Charles I. In May assurances  
were given by the lord high treasurer of England that he would  
"give orders for the release of the aforesaid vessel, saving and  
without prejudice to his Majesty's right."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I:  
45-60. See also Brodhead's *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 213-17. This  
ship arrived at Amsterdam in June, bringing some thousands of  
beaver skins, as well as other skins. On the ship came Jan Vorst,  
son of Cornelis van Vorst, director of Michiel Pauw's colony of  
Pavonia, who brought a letter from his father, and a seasipper  
("Clusius cancrum marinum vocavit, qualem ipse in suis exoticis  
expressit, a me sibi a Wolfenick exoratum, missum"). "He said  
on the strand there [about Manhattan] many great and small were  
found."—*Kol. Aamv.*, 212, fol. 111, verso, in the archives of The  
Hague.

See A. In an ante-nuptial agreement made this day between Adriaentge  
30 Cevelyn (Adrienne Cuville), widow of Guillaume Vigne, and Jan  
Jansen Damen, it is provided, among other things, that her two  
minor children shall be kept at school and be taught a trade. The

agreement appears in a report of arbiters, dated "in New Apr.  
Netherlands on the Island Manhatas and Fort Amsterdam."—  
30 This instrument was recorded by Secretary Cornelis van Tien-  
hoven at Fort Amsterdam, on May 7, 1638. We have here the  
earliest recorded instance of the education, on M. I., of minor orphan  
children in accordance with the established orphanage law of Hol-  
land.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 6 (Albany).

Lord Baltimore receives a patent for Maryland, or the territory  
lying between 40° N. L. and the Potomac River.—Winsor, III:  
517-20. June 20-30

In this month, Kilian van Rensselaer, patroon, having deter-  
mined "to erect a brewery" in his colony of Rensselaerswyck, "to  
provide all New Netherlands with beer, for which purpose there is  
already a brew kettle there," instructs his representatives in his  
colony to ask the director "for the large brewing kettle and brandy  
kettle which is at the Manhattes and sell the brandy and beer either  
at Fort Orange or at the Manhattes or elsewhere."—*Van Rensse-  
laer Bowier Manuscripts*, 200, 211. July

Wouter van Twiller is appointed director-general of New  
Netherlands. He sailed from Holland in the "Southern" (Salt  
Mountain) after July 20, 1632, and arrived in New Amsterdam in  
March, 1633, when he assumed his office.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier  
Manuscripts*, 201, 204, 213, 217, 266, 304, 808; De Vries, *Notes*, in  
Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 186. 1

New Albion (including New Jersey) is granted to Sir Edward  
Plowden, the viceroy of Ireland.—*Cal. State Papers, Colonial*, 1574-  
1660, 154; Winsor, III: 458. 24= Aug. 3

## 1633

Some time prior to this year, the bakery of the West India Co.  
was erected.—*Colonial MSS.*, I: 81 (Albany). It stood at what is  
now the south-east corner of Pearl and State Sts., where the Chese-  
brough building stands.

At some time prior to this year, the brewers' bridge, crossing the  
Heere Gracht (the canal in Broad St.), was erected. It's situation  
was at the present Stone St., crossing Broad St.; it, as well as the  
two other bridges spanning the Gracht, is shown on C. Pl. 82, Vol. II.

There were no shipments of goods and merchandise in this year  
by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. from Holland to  
New Netherlands.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 27, in his *Historie* (1644).  
There were shipped into Holland from New Netherlands 8,800  
beavers, and 1,383 otters and other peltries, valued at 91,375 guild-  
ers.—*Ibid.*, 30.

Before Wouter van Twiller came over as director-general, in  
1633, five large stone houses, used as shops by the West India Co.,  
were built on Wincel St. (now no longer in existence, the bed  
of the defunct street being now covered by the Kemble build-  
ing.) They occupied the east side of the street, between Brouwer  
(Stone) and Brugh (Bridge) Streets. Among the buildings listed  
in a deposition as built during Van Twiller's administration was  
a "goathouse standing behind the Five Houses," which shows  
that these five buildings were in existence before his time.—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16. They were all under one roof, as shown on  
The Castello Plan (C. Pl. 82, Vol. II). During the Dutch period  
they remained the property of the company, and as such were  
confiscated upon the occupation by the English in 1664, as property  
of the Duke of York.

They were demolished prior to Oct. 15, 1680, as is shown by  
four grants of this land by Gov. Andros, as "being part of the  
ground of the five houses belonging to his Royal Highness" (the  
Duke of York). The earliest of these grants was to Philip Welles,  
Oct. 15, 1680; and the three others were to Capt. Anthony Brock-  
holes (Dec. 6), John Darvall (Dec. 15), and Stephanus van Cort-  
landt (Dec. 15).—*Patents*, V: 5, 8, 9, in sec. of state's office, Albany.  
The sites of the five houses are now occupied by the buildings Nos. 2  
and 4 Stone St., and 19 and 21 Bridge St.—See The Castello Plan,  
II: 259-60; Key to the Dutch Grants, II: 381; C. Pls. 82, 82e, 87,  
Vol. II. Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Numerous buildings were erected during the administration of  
Wouter van Twiller (1633-1638), as is revealed in a deposition of  
March 22, 1639, which Gillis Pietersen van der Gouw, the then  
"master housecarpenter on the Island Manhattans," made before  
the provincial secretary. Those erected on Manhattan Island were:  
"In Fort Amsterdam, the guardhouse with lattice work and a roof;"  
a "small house for the soldiers to live in;" and "a large cellar  
[which] was dug and built up with stones to the level of the ground  
and [had] beams across to lay planks on for the floor of the house."

1633

"On the Island outside of the Fort," there were erected in this year: a "new bakery;" a "small house for the midwife;" a "goat-house standing behind the Five Houses;" and the "church with a house and stable behind it" (on the north side of Pearl St., between Whitehall and Broad Sts.). The "smith's, corporal's and cooper's house, which had been raised, was completed and covered with pan tiles;" and the "large shed, where the sloop and yachts are built, and the sailmakers' loft above" were erected.

At the Bowery No. 1, a very good barn, dwelling house, boat-house, and brewery covered with tiles" (sold in 1651 to Director Stuyvesant); and the "house upon Mr. Twiller's plantation" were built, and repairs were made in "the commander's house, standing in the Fort," where much had been broken. The "saw and grist mills were at divers times provided with axes and arms and other requisites." Much work had been done "at Corlaer's Bowery," as well as "at la Montagne's," and "Fort Amsterdam was built up with platforms for the guns in the Fort."

Other work done, in outlying parts, is enumerated, including Fort Orange to the north, Fort Hope to the north-east, and Fort Nassau to the southward.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16-17.

The church, built this year by Director-General Wouter van Twiller, with the house and stable behind it (*vide supra*), was on the site of the present 39 Pearl St. The location has been ascertained from searches made for this work, and agrees with *Innes, op. cit.*, 58. In 1642 it was still used as a church, and was spoken of as a "mean barn" (De Vries, *Notes*, in *Jamson's Nar. N. Neth.*, 212); but after the erection of the church in the fort, begun in that year, it was used for some time as a warehouse of the West India Co. (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 373; *Innes*, 59). A summary of its later history is as follows:

On April 4, 1656, the director-general and council of New Netherland resolved "that on Saturday, the 8th of April, the house, lot and buildings thereon called the Old Church and formerly tenanted by Capt. [Bryan] Newton," should be "sold at auction to the highest bidder" (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 346), and at this sale it was purchased by Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 383), who received a deed from the director-general, on June 30 (*Liber HH*, part ii, 58, in sec. of state's office, Albany). He became involved in debt to Pieter Jacobsen Marius, who obtained a judgment against him, and, in compliance with the order of the court, the property was sold and conveyed to Isaac de Forest (*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 153-54; *Liber A*: 71, N. Y. County register's office), who, having covered this lot with a house, applied for and obtained, on April 16, 1664, a grant of the adjoining lane, to build thereon a woodshed, etc. (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 383). Gov. Richard Nicolls gave De Forest a confirmation of title, on Feb. 11, 1668. His widow and executrix, Sarah, conveyed the property, then called "the old church on Strand," on June 30, 1682, to Allard Anthony, for 10,200 guilders. By his will, executed on Dec. 12, 1685, the property was left to his wife, Henrica, and by her will, executed in August, 1702, and proved in May, 1707, it passed to her three grandsons, Nicholas, Allard, and Henry Anthony, and, on Sept. 25, 1718, was conveyed by the two former to the latter. On July 23, 1719, Henry Anthony gave a mortgage for £40 to Bridgett Matthews on the same property.—*Liber XII*: 93, 95, N. Y. County register's office; *ibid.*, *Liber XXVIII*: 527, 530; N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1892), 441: *ibid.* (1893), 409. On Oct. 24, 1754, Henry Cregier mortgaged to Peter de Lancey the premises "formerly called Old Kirk or Old Church" in the sum of £128:18.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 11. During the American Revolution, the property, then in the tenure of William Bayard, attainted, was numbered among the forfeited estates, as shown by a deed from the commissioners of forfeiture to Richard Varick, Jan. 13, 1785, in consideration of the purchase price of £545.—*Liber Deeds*, CXII: 55; *Flick, Loyalism in New York* (1901), 227.

Between this year and the end of Wouter van Twiller's administration as director-general of New Netherland, the following ships were built or repaired in New Netherland, as is shown in a declaration made by Tymen Jansen, ship-carpenter, dated "at Fort Amsterdam this 22<sup>d</sup> of March A<sup>d</sup> 1639." He testified "that it is perfectly true, that he . . . during the administration has worked as ship's carpenter and has been engaged on all old and new work, which Mr. Twiller, ordered to be made," the summary whereof is as follows: In 1633 the ship "souterberk" was provided with new knees; "other carpenters" worked long on the ship "Hope of Groeningen and Omlanden;" a yacht called "Hope," which had

been captured in 1632 by Van Twiller, was "entirely rebuilt and planked up higher;" the "Prins Willem" was built; the yacht "Amsterdam" was "almost finished;" "a large open boat" was built; "an orlop and caboose were made" for the yacht "Wesel," and likewise for the yacht "Vreede." Other boats built or repaired included the "Omwal," at Fort Orange (Albany), a "yacht with a mizzen sold to Barent Dircksen" of New Amsterdam, "the wood cutters' boat," "divers farmboats and skiffs" which were "sold to various parties," and "many boats and yawls made for the sloop." Besides all this work, "the carpenters constantly repaired and caulked the old craft."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 17.

In this month, the Rev. Everardus Bogardus, having sailed with the newly-appointed director-general, Wouter van Twiller, in the "Souterbergh" (Salt Mountain), arrived at New Amsterdam. He had been a "sickentrooster" (comforter of the sick) in Guinea; had been ordained to the ministry by the classis of Amsterdam, on June 14, 1632; and, on July 15 of that year, had been formally recorded before the church council as accepting service for New Netherland, and presented to the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. with a "Classicale Testimonium." So far as known, the first mention of him in New Netherland is in a letter from Killian van Rensselaer to Wouter van Twiller, April 23, 1634.—*Eekhof, Bastiaen Janz. Krol* (1910), 22, Appendix XXIV, XXV; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 81-83; *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 269, 287; *Corwin, Manual of Ref. Church in Am.* (ed. of 1902), 330.

Wouter van Twiller, governor of New Netherland, writes a letter to the governor of the "Engelische Collyonye at the Massachusets Bayes," which, translated, reads as follows:

"That which you alledge concerning the use of the River w<sup>th</sup> you instance the Kinge of England hath granted to his subjects and therefore it seemes strange unto yow that we have taken possession thereof; It seemes very strange unto mee, who for my owne part could wishe that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> of England and the Lords of the States Generall concerning the limitts and parting of this quarters, would agree. And as good neighbors we might live in these heathenise countries. And therefore I desire yow see longe to deferre y<sup>o</sup> p<sup>te</sup>nce or claim of the said River untill the Kinge of England and our superior Magistrates or governours bee (as concerning the same) agreed. I have in the name of the Lords the States Generall and the authorit West India Company taken possession of the forementioned River, and for testimony thereof have sett upp an howse on the North side of the said River, with intent to plant &c. It's not the intent of the States to take the land from the poore Natives, as the Kinge of Spaine hath done by the Pope's Donation, but rather to take it from the said Natives att some reasonable and convenient price, w<sup>th</sup> God be prayesd we have done hitherto. In this parte of the world are divers heathen lands that are empty of inhabitants, soe that of a litle parte or portion thereof theree needs not any question. I should be very sorry that we should bee occasion that the Kinges Ma<sup>ties</sup> of England and the Lords the States Generall should fall into any contention. Wherewith ending, I commit you w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>o</sup> wholl family unto the protection of Almighty God, being and restinge

"Yo<sup>r</sup> true freinde

"Gaulter of Twiller

"Written in the Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland

4 October new Style 1633."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 18-19.

The house which Van Twiller states he has erected "with intent to plant" is apparently the house on his Bouwery which is shown under No. 10 on the Manatus Map of 1639. See Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II.

1633

Mar.

See A.  
Ap. 16  
In. 16  
Oct.  
4

See A.  
Nv. 25

1634

In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 29,562 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in one ship to New Netherland.—De Laet, *Kort Verhael*, 27, in his *Historie* (1644). There were no return shipments of beavers and otters in this year as usual.—*Ibid.*, 30.

In this year, the Dutch West India Co. suffered reverses. A statement of the company's accounts, drawn up in 1635, indicates that there had been expended upon Fort Amsterdam, 4,172 guilders, 10 stuivers (\$1,669); and for all New Netherland the sum of 412,800 guilders, 11 stuivers (\$165,120.22).—*Hazard, Historical Collections*, I: 397.

Between 1634 and 1636, Roeloff and Annetje Jans erecled



- 1634 the house in which they lived upon their bowery,—which tract at a later date became the property of Trinity Church. See *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 806; and *Libor Patents*, IV: 28 (Albany). The farm-house stood in the block now bounded by Harrison, Jay, Washington, and West Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950; and PL 174, Vol. III. Cf. 1616.
- William Wood's *New England's Prospect* is published; the first detailed account of Massachusetts.—Church Catalogue, No. 427.
- See A. Apr. In this month, the "Eendracht" left Amsterdam for Rensselaerswyck bearing probably the first "red flag with the arms of the colony, to float on the breeze on proper occasions."—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 67, 266, 315.
- " Lubbert van Dinkelgen leaves Holland this month to assume his duties of fiscal and schout of New Netherland, succeeding Coenraet Nobelman. He antagonized Director-Gen. Wouter van Twiller, and was summarily removed from office. This led to long-standing proceedings on charges before the states-general, involving the West India Co.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 72, 77, 297, 320, 352, 465; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 100-4, 117, 126, 137 ff. In October, 1644, when the company's delegates were debating the recall of Kieft on account of his conduct in the Indian war, they proposed to send Dinkelgen over to New Netherland again, this time as a provisional director-general.—*Ibid.* I: 148-49.
- See A. Ap. 23 The patrons of New Netherland inform the lords of the states-general as follows: "Wampum being, in a manner, the currency of the country, with which the produce of the interior is paid for, must be considered as obtained goods, being representative thereof."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 87. This marks the official recognition of wampum as money in New Netherland. See earliest reference under 1628; and for first recorded regulatory ordinance, see April 18, 1641. On the use of wampum, see Hodge, *Handbook of the American Indians*, II: 904-9 (source references 909); Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 61-62, 67; Beauchamp, *Wampum and Shell Articles used by the New York Indians*, 351-56; Rosendale, *Evolution of Wampum as Currency* (1896), pamphlet (also in *N. Y. Times*), and his "Wampum Currency," in *Sound Currency*, III: 483-90 (March 15, 1896); Weeden, *Indian Money as a Factor in New Eng. Civilization*, in Johns Hopkins Studies, 2d ser., (1884), VIII and IX.
- 30 The "Examination of Bastiaan Jansz Crol, former director of New Netherland, being 39 years of age, conducted at the request of the patrons by Notary Justus van de Ven," is held at Amsterdam. The questions asked and the answers given are as follows:
- "1. In what capacity, and for how long he was in the service of the West India Company in New Netherland.
- "He states that he set out as comforter of the sick and made a voyage and stay of 7½ months in that country. He went out for the second time in the same capacity, and after he had been away about 15 months, he was appointed to the directorship at Fort Orange on the North River and held the same for three years. The third time he went out again as director of Fort Orange and to the best of his recollection served again for about two years. After which he was elected director general of New Netherland at Fort Amsterdam on the island *Manhates*, lying at the mouth of the aforesaid North River also named *Mauritius*, and served in this office 13 months.
- "2. Whether, when residing at Fort Orange, he did not hear from the chiefs of the *Macquas* that there had formerly traded with them a certain *Hans Jorisz Hontom*, who had for skipper *Jacob Eelkens*, whom he later employed as his supercargo.
- "Yes.
- "3. Whether a misunderstanding did not arise between himself and *Hontom*, who had taken prisoner one of the chiefs.
- "Yes.
- "4. . . . .
- "5. Whether in 1633, while he, *Crol*, was still director of New Netherland, the above named *Hans Hontom* did not come in the capacity of director of Fort Orange and counselor in New Netherland.
- "Yes.
- "6. Whether he did not see that a month after the arrival of *Hontom*, there had also arrived *Jacques Eelkens*, coming with his fleet from London, and whether he did not at once go up the river to Fort Orange.
- "Yes.
- "7. Whether he was not asked by his successor, the new director *van Twiller*, to go again to Fort Orange in the service of the
- W. I. Company, in order to prevent *Eelkens* from trading there. June 30
- "Yes.
- "8. Whether, when he came up there *Jacques Eelkens* was not already there and trading in a tent he had erected behind Castle Island on the mill creek.
- "Yes.
- "9. Whether the sloop of *Eelkens* was not lying directly in front of the wall of Fort Orange and trading there.
- "Yes.
- "10. Whether he [*Crol*] did not station himself with his boat in the *Maquaskil* above the fort, in order to cut off the *Macquas* from reaching *Eelkens*.
- "Yes.
- "11. Whether on the following day, *Hontom* did not tell him that he might as well go away as he could manage the matter himself.
- "Yes.
- "12. Whether *Eelkens* did not go often to the fort and whether *Hontom* did not often eat in the tent.
- "Yes.
- "13. How long *Eelkens* traded there.
- "Four to five weeks.
- "How many skins he obtained.
- "About 400.
- "14. Whether he, when he was at Fort Orange, was not present, when *Saggodychta*, head chief of the *Macquas*, came, and seeing *Hontom*, at once packed up his skins and rising up, said 'That man is a scoundrel, I will not trade with him.'
- "Yes.
- "15. Whether soon afterwards, the Company's yacht *de Bever* was not burned by the savages near Fort Orange.
- "Yes.
- "16. Whether the tribe of the *Macquas*, shortly before he left Fort Orange did not tell him, as he understood their language, that they would kill the said *Hans Jorissen Hontom* the first time they should find him alone, and whether he had not warned *Hontom* about this.
- "Yes.
- What answer *Hontom* made thereto.
- "That the *Macquas* might do their best,\* or something to that effect.
- "17. Whether, on the 20th July, 1633, as he, *Crol*, lay ready to sail for the fatherland, a *Mahican* savage, named *Dickop*, did not come bringing the tidings to the island *Manhates*, that all the cattle in the neighborhood of Fort Orange had been killed.
- "Yes.
- "18. Whether the director *Pieter Minuit*, the predecessor of *Crol*, had not ordered *Cornelis van Vorst* to keep two of the four young cows which were with calf.
- "Yes.
- "Where this happened.
- "In the house of *Cornelis van Vorst* at *Pavonia*, in the presence of *Pieter Bijlevelt* and shortly before the departure of *Minuit*.
- "19. Whether *Andries Hudden*, commis of stores, did not also furnish a cow to *van Vorst*.
- "Yes.
- "20. Whether *Wouter van Twiller*, director, in March 1633, about 10 months after the delivery, took away these cattle from *Cornelis van Vorst*.
- "Yes.
- "For what reason?
- "He said he had bought them from *Minuit*.
- "21. Whether *van Twiller* did not give *van Vorst* three other cows in their place.
- "Yes.
- [Signed]
- "Witnesses, Egbert Jansz  
"and  
"Johannes v.d. Hulst." bastiaan Jansz krol"
- Van Rensselaer Bowier MSS.*, 302-4. "This document was not in the *Van Rensselaer Bowier* collection when placed in the hands of the present editor. It was printed in Dutch in *Oud Holland*, 1890, 8: 287-89, as Appendix H to Mr. de Roeve's articles on the colony of Rensselaerswyck, under the title: *Interrogatoir van Bastiaan Jansz Crol, gewezen directeur in Nieuw-Nederland, oud 39 jaren, ten verzoeken der patronen, gehouden door den notaris Justus van de Ven, te Amsterdam, den 30 Juni 1634.*"—*Ibid.*, 302 (footnote). See also *Eekhof, Bastiaan Jansz. Crol* (1910), App. XXV-XXXI,







1634 which refers to original notarial instrument at Amsterdam in  
Jan. 30 protocol of Notary Van de Ven.

## 1635

- In this year, goods and merchandise valued at 28,875 guilders were bought in Holland by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., and sent in one ship to New Netherlands.—*De Laet, Kort Verhael*, 27, in his *Historie* (1644). There were imported into Holland from New Netherlands 14,891 beavers, and 1,413 otters and other peltries, valued at 134,925 guilders. The total valuation of such imports from 1624 to 1635 inclusive amounted to 705,117 guilders.—*Ibid.*, 30.
- Jacob Stoffelsen deposed on March 22, 1639 (*q.v.*), among other things, that Fort Amsterdam "was completed in the year 1635."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 18. Cf. letter of Van Twiller and his council of Aug. 14, 1636.
- During this year, a small party of Englishmen, commanded by George Holmes, was sent out by West, the provisional governor of Virginia, and captured Fort Nassau on the Delaware River from the Dutch. A bark was despatched by Director Wouter van Twiller to dislodge them. They were taken on board the Dutch skipper De Vries's ship bound for Virginia. De Vries, after wintering there, arrived at Sandy Hook on May 8, 1636, and, on May 16 (*q.v.*), careened his leaky ship at the Smits Vly in New Amsterdam.—*Jamesson, Nar. N. Neth.*, 195-97. O'Callaghan's version (*Hist. N. Neth.*, I: 170) is not correct. Perhaps De Vries brought with him several Englishmen to settle in New Netherlands. If so, Holmes and his servant Thomas Hall, the earliest Englishmen met with in the records, must have been among them. Fifteen years afterwards, Secretary Van Tienhoven charged that Hall "ran away from his master" during the expedition of 1635 against Fort Nassau, and "came to the Manhattan and hired himself as a farmer's man to Jacob van Curlur" (Curler).—*Jamesson, op. cit.*, 375. But the friendly associations existing between Holmes and Hall on Manhattan Island would seem to discount these charges, based solely upon the word of the corrupt provincial secretary, who, in 1635, held only the subordinate post of bookkeeper of wages paid by the company to its servants. Regarding Holmes and Hall, see, further, March 22, August, and Sept. 7, 1639.
- Blaeu's Map "Nova Belgica et Anglia Nova" (copied from the Figurative Map of Adriaen Block) appeared in this year, in the first edition of Blaeu's *World Atlas*. This map, although a close copy of the first Figurative Map, has been brought up to date. The principal point of interest which the map possesses for us is its indication, for the first time, of the full name "Nieu Amsterdam," and its depiction as a fort. The form "Manatthans" appears also for the first time on this map. For reproduction, see Cartography, Pl. 32, and description, II: 88.
- Writing in 1792, Ebenezer Hazard said: "... from a state [ment] of their [the West India Co.'s] accounts drawn up in 1635 (part of which was in possession of Mr. Henry Kip, late of New-York, deceased, and from which this extract was made), it appears that Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherlands Cost the Company 4,172 Guilders to Stuyvers, and that New Netherlands (the Province) cost 412,800 Guilders 11 Stuyvers."—*Hist. Coll. of State Papers*, I: 39.
- Jan. 22 The following minute is made at a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam: "Messrs. Blommert, Hamel and Trip, patrons of colonies in New Netherlands, request and have requested to be permitted to have their bonds. Whereupon they have been informed, to hand over to us their map and further contracts, and then we shall deliver the above [bonds]." These were the patroonships on the South (Delaware) River.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, XLIII, fol. 7 v, 17 v, in National Archives at The Hague. Regarding discovery of these important documents, see Sept. 10 and 23, 1624. Such of these minutes as have been translated by Mr. Van Laer are so noted. The others are taken from translations made by Mr. Versteeg from Dr. Wieder's transcripts.
- Feb. 3 At a "meeting of the Lords for the dividing of the Coast," the "bounds were thus laid out: Beginning from the Westernmost parts of our bounds Eastwards, where the Lord of Mongrave began his limits, and ended the same at the river called Hudsons river, to the Eastward of the river was placed the Duke of Lenox," etc. Sir Ferdinando Gorges' patent was from the "middest of Merineck to the great River of Sagadahocke being Sixty miles, and so up into the Maine land one hundred and twenty miles."—Sir Ferdinando Gorges, "A Briefe Narration," 44-45, in *Am. Painted to the Life* (1659); *Cal. State Papers, Colonial*, 1574-1660, 195. See also Feb. 3=13 Addenda.
- The following record is made in the *Resolutieboek* of the chamber at Amsterdam: "Henrick Arentsen Keertekoe, having plied [by ship] to Canada, requests to serve the Company in New Netherlands, or where their Honors shall be pleased to employ him. [Conclusion thereupon] There is no opening."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, XLVI, fol. 20. See also *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 219.
- "Mr. Joris requests to serve the Company as map maker (*caertemacker*). Will be considered when the time and occasion present themselves."—From "Min. of the Amsterdam Chamber of the Dutch W. I. Company, 1635-1636" (translated by A. J. F. van Laer), in *N. Y. Genealogical and Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 218.
- In the *Resolutieboek* of the chamber of Amsterdam, this record appears: "A letter was read from Mr. Ambassador Joachim from London, dated the last of March, concerning damage done to New Netherlands by the English owing to their pretensions."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, XLIX, fol. 28.
- An entry in the *Resolutieboek* of the West India Co., chamber of Amsterdam, states: "Willem Riewerts is appointed skipper of the 'Seventer' [the Pleiades, literally the Seven Stars], going to New Netherlands, on the old wage scale formerly received by him at Campen."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LII, fol. 31 v. See also *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 220.
- A minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam, that "Simon Jansen, of Durgerdam, has been accepted as mate on the 'Seventer' [which is bound] for New Netherlands, at 35 guilders per month."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LIII, fol. 32 v.
- The directors at Amsterdam resolve "that the commissioners for New Netherlands shall inform themselves concerning a capable under-commis for the commerce of New Netherlands."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LIV, fol. 32 v.
- The directors at Amsterdam resolve to send, after it has been read in meeting, "the drafted letter to the Director and Council of New Netherlands." This is one of the lost texts.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LV, fol. 34.
- The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam: "Gysbert op den Dyck is engaged as under-commis, [to sail] on the 'Seventer' going to New Netherlands, and in case he should be needed on land, he shall also serve there, and is engaged at 18 guilders per month, and upon such further conditions as the commissioners for New Netherlands have set down in the book."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LVI, fol. 34 v.
- At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam "a petition of Bastiaen Jansen Crol [Kroll] is read and 'referred to the commissioners for New Netherlands.' The text is one of the lost documents."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LVIII, fol. 41.
- "Isaac de Rasiere requests an order for the payment of his itemized bill signed by skipper Tonneman and Commys Jongeneel, amounting to 47 gld. and 18 st. *Hebeut*."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 47.
- At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, the following record is made in the minutes: "Mr. Couradus submits, that the wife of [Pieter Pieterz] Bylevelt, demanding damages and interest in New Netherlands, exceeding 7000 guilders, on account of the recall of her people from New Netherlands, besides Mr. de Vries, has been to see Mr. Bicker and Renselaar, and that Mr. Bicker thinks she was wronged, but that Mr. Renselaar declares, that Bylevelt has departed in the service of the Company, and not as a freeman. That now she offers, in hope of an agreement, to come to terms. Whereupon, it was resolved, that the old and new commissioners for New Netherlands shall confer with her, and to report to this assembly for a final conclusion."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LX, fol. 51. See also *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 301; and June 14, Addenda.
- This minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam: "Daniel Dintlag [Lubbert van Dincklagen], fiscal of New Netherlands, returned home by way of England, has handed over his journal, which [Mr.] Conradus shall read and hand over to the commissioners of New Netherlands." This journal is one of the lost records.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXIII, fol. 61 v.
- The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam: "Lubbert van Dincklagen [*sic* for Dincklagen], former fiscal in New

- 1635 Netherlands, requests a copy of the invoice of the *winchel ende*  
Sept. *Keldergoederen* of New Netherland, in order that he may examine  
17 the same, and further to receive some money on account for living  
expenses. It is referred to the commissioners for New Netherland,  
who shall examine the letter which Mr. Courndrus has written  
concerning the matter."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
LXIV, fol. 67 v.
- Oct. A minute, as follows, is made by the directors at Amsterdam:  
1 "Louys Luco, merchant of this place, requests according to the  
obligation [bond] of Director Wouter van Twiller, to receive the  
sum of four hundred and four guilders for various goods furnished  
by Samuel Chenderer to the people in New Netherland. The matter  
is deferred until the ship, now expected, arrives from New Nether-  
land, as we have no advice from the said party."—*Records of old*  
*West India Co.*, No. 14, LXVI, fol. 72 v.
- 11 The minutes of the chamber at Amsterdam state: "The father  
of Petrus Stuyffant, comms, or supercargo, at Fernando Norunho  
[Fernando de Noronha], requests that his son, going from there to  
Pernambuco [Brazil], may be advanced to whatever position he  
may be able to fill. Referred to the XIX [Assembly of the Nine-  
teen] to be mentioned in the general letter."—*Records of old*  
*West India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 77 v. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog.*  
*Rec.*, XLIX: 221).
- 18 The directors at Amsterdam make this minute: "Aefgen  
Cornelis, mother of Cornelis Jansen, who sailed as smith to New  
Netherland, petitions to receive, without having been granted  
authority thereunto, six months of his wages. It was disallowed."  
—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXIX, fol. 80 v.
- 29 "Lubbertus van Dinkelagen, formerly fiscal in New Netherland,  
requests that he may receive some money on account. Referred  
to the Commissioners of [for] New Netherland. Also re-  
quests some medicines from the apothecary shop to cure his dropsy  
and bad health contracted on the voyage."—*Records of old West*  
*India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 83 v. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog.*, *Rec.*,  
XLIX: 221).
- Nov. This record is made in the minutes of the directors at Amster-  
dam: "A letter of Wouter van Twiller, Director in New Netherland,  
3 dated Aug. 28, 1635, was read." This letter is one of the  
lost records.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXXII,  
fol. 86.
- 8 The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam:  
"Jan Pietersen, of Eeckhuysen, having sailed as second mate  
[*styrman*] in the 'Gelderland', and appointed at St. Martyn  
skipper of the yacht 'Goede Hoop,' was driven thence by the  
Spaniards and by necessity forced to go to New Netherland, and  
detained there by the Director van Twiller until his present return  
hither on the 'Eendracht,' requests his pay and presents himself  
for service. Referred to the commissioners for New Netherland,  
to investigate the matter and make a report to this assembly."—  
*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXXIV, fol. 87 v.
- 12 At a meeting of the chamber at Amsterdam, "a letter was  
read from Jacques Bentjeen [Jacques Bentyn, a member of Van  
Twiller's council], written from New Netherland." This letter  
is one of the lost records of the company.—*Records of old West*  
*India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 89 v. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog.*, *Rec.*,  
XLIX: 222).
- " The widow of Hans Jarissen Hontom (or Hunthum, who had  
been commis at Fort Orange and was killed in April, 1634, by  
Cornelis van Vorst, director of the colony of Pavia [Jersey City],  
"causes to be attached in the warehouse of the Company [in Amster-  
dam, Holland] a case of beavers, marked No. 2, belonging to Cor-  
nelis van Vorst, which was sent to Mr. Hamel," one of the direc-  
tors of the company. On Dec. 3, a "petition of the relatives and  
kinsmen of Joris Hontom, killed by Cornelis van Vorst," was  
considered by the directors at Amsterdam. His family wanted  
"to have a certificate of the murder," but were informed that  
the directors had "received no certification other than that the  
Director [of New Netherland] writes that the murder took place."  
—*Records of old West India Company No.* 14, fol. 91 v. and 99  
(trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog.*, *Rec.*, XLIX: 222, 223). Buchelius  
(*Kol. Aenv.* 212B) says that Cornelis van Vorst refused to have  
the ordinances of the director-general and council posted in Pavia,  
for which he was arrested; he also refused to obey the officer of the  
company, in whose custody he was "sulst dat hy v. V. ter lesten  
den vice commandeur heeft doorsteeken." A deposition dated  
Feb. 25, 1636, concerning the murder of Corn. Martz van Buren,  
30 years of age, made at the request of Ybel Hendrick, widow of
- Hans Jorisz Hontuns, before Notary Jan Cornelisz Hogheboom, Nov.  
is in that notary's protocol at Amsterdam, marked No. 843.  
(Gemeente Archief, Amsterdam).
- 15 The following reference to Hendrick Hendricksen Kip (also  
called Snijder), founder of the Kip family in New York, appears  
in the minutes of the directors at Amsterdam: "Henrick Hendrick-  
sen Snijder, requests for the account of Henrick Jansen Snijder  
according to the bill of exchange, dated August 15, 1635 and  
signed by Wouter van Twiller and Marten Gerritsen, the amount  
of 326 guilders, 19 stivers, 8 pennies." His request is referred to  
the commissioners for New Netherland.—*Records of old West*  
*India Co.*, No. 14, LXXV, fol. 90 v.
- 19 Lubbert van Dinkelagen, former fiscal of New Netherland,  
whose recall is a subject of inquiry by the directors at Amsterdam,  
"requests, that in accordance with his interrogatories, the people  
arrived from New Netherland shall be examined." It is evident  
from this that he had drawn up a series of questions, which he  
wished to be put at the inquiry, in his defense.—*Records of old West*  
*India Co.*, No. 14, LXVIII, fol. 92.
- " Michiel Simonsen, skipper of the 'Eendracht' returned from  
New Netherland, requests [of the directors at Amsterdam] that  
his crew may be paid."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
LXXIX, fol. 93.
- " The following important reference to negroes in the employ of  
the company appears in the minutes of the directors at Amster-  
dam: "There was read a petition from five negroes arrived here  
from New Netherland, claiming to have earned eight guilders a  
month, requesting a settlement. Referred to the Commissioners  
for New Netherland."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
LXXX, fol. 93 v. Cf. Sept. 25, 1630, Addenda.
- 21 A minute of the directors at Amsterdam reads: "Mr. Gras  
proposed, that Sieur Jan Bicker requests 63 rolls of tobacco brought  
from New Netherland, and resolved to communicate about the  
same with the commissaries of trade."—*Records of old West India*  
*Co.*, No. 14, LXXXI, fol. 94.
- 22 The directors at Amsterdam adopt the following resolution:  
"Samuel Chenderer requests payment of 404 guilders by virtue of a  
bond and assignment of Wouter van Twiller, under date of May 9,  
1635. Resolved, to pay the same and charge it to the account of  
Wouter van Twiller, until he shall have been properly apprised  
thereof. There is in addition a mistake of two guilders."—*Records of*  
*old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXXXIII, fol. 94 v.
- " From the minutes of the directors at Amsterdam it is shown  
that "some officers and sailors" now request the payment of the  
wages they have earned. They are those "who sailed from here  
[Holland] to New Netherland in the 'Eendracht' and who have  
returned home in the same; others having departed in the yacht  
'De Goede Hoop,' from St. Martyn to New Netherland [was  
Hendrick de Forest one of these?—Cf. April 16, 1633; and Sept.  
11, 1636], remaining there for two years; the third party having  
sailed with the ship 'New Netherland,' now called 'de Souterbergh'."  
It is resolved "to pay the people who went out with the ship 'Een-  
dracht' and are now returned, besides the others, if the com-  
missioners interpose no objections."—*Records of old West India Co.*,  
No. 14, LXXXIV, fol. 95.
- " The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam:  
"The mate of the 'Eendracht' from New Netherland, requests his  
wages. The mate of the yacht 'de Goede Hoop' does the same.  
Three sailors from New Netherland, who remained three months  
in this country aboard the ship, request three months' [pay] in  
addition."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, LXXXVI,  
fol. 97.
- " From the minutes of the directors at Amsterdam we learn  
that "Barent Jansen, woodsawyer, who prior to this has served  
some years in New Netherland, requests to go as a freeman to  
Brazil, provided that the gentlemen will advance to him 18 guilders  
on account, under security, if it could not be arranged otherwise.  
The commissioners are requested to induce these persons and others  
without enjoying such aid."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
LXXXII, fol. 94 v.
- " A petition is read at a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam  
"from the wife of Jan van Remunde," who was a secretary of New  
Netherland under Peter Minuit and bitterly opposed both Minuit  
and Wouter van Twiller, in which she requests "payment of her  
husband's salary, prize money from the captured prize, proceeds of  
the sale of clothes, commissions on the skins for the Company and  
release of the surties." She is referred to the commissioners for

- 1635 New Netherland.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 95  
 (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 222).  
 N.v.22 The chamber of Amsterdam receives "a letter from Tryntgen  
 26 Jonas, midwife in New Netherland, requesting an increase in  
 wages and some necessities." The letter is one of the lost records  
 of the company.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 96 vo.  
 (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 222).
- Dec. The following record is made in the minutes of the chamber at  
 3 Amsterdam: "Arent Steffener, who sailed as a sailor in the ship  
 'Eendracht' to New Netherland and was wounded by the  
 Maquas [Mohawks] and also broke his leg in the service of the  
 Company, claims damages." His case is referred "to the  
 Commissioners of Munitions."—*Records of old West India Co.*,  
 No. 14, fol. 98 vo. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 222).  
 " The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam:  
 "There was presented to this body by Mr. Jan Bicker a bill of  
 lading, according to which 65 rolls of tobacco, at 30 stivers freight-  
 age for each hundredweight, were sent from New Netherland on  
 the 'Eendracht.' He requests to have the tobacco received accord-  
 ing to the bill of lading. Motion prevailed, that the commissioners  
 go into the matter thoroughly, and learn what the Assembly of  
 the Nineteen have resolved therein, in order to refer the same to  
 the meeting and come to a decision."—*Records of old West India*  
*Co.*, No. 14, LXXXVIII, fol. 98 vo.
- 6 Michiel SIMONX, skipper of the "Eendracht," returns from  
 New Netherland, and requests his monthly wages. The commissioners  
 for New Netherland are authorised to act in the matters as the  
 service of the company demands.—*Records of old West India Co.*,  
 No. 14, XCI, fol. 99 vo. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX:  
 223).  
 " Lubbertus van Dinclagen, former fiscal [of New Netherland],  
 petitions as in his request to have reimbursement for all his ex-  
 penses." It is left to the discretion of the commissioners for  
 New Netherland.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, XCII,  
 fol. 99 vo.
- " At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, the following action  
 is taken: "Upon request of Mr. Johan Bicker, to receive the  
 tobacco arrived from New Netherland in the ship 'Eendracht,'  
 provided he pay the freightage according to the bill of lading.  
 After examining the report of Messrs. van Ceulen and van der  
 Dussen from the Chamber of the Northquarter [Hoon], and the  
 resolution of the Assembly of the Nineteen, of date April 14, 1635,  
 against Davidt Pietersen [de Vries], it was resolved, that he  
 [Bicker] may receive the tobacco under security, save and with-  
 out jeopardizing the just cause which the Company believes it has  
 against Davidt Pietersen and associates."—*Records of old West*  
*India Co.*, No. 14, XCIII, fol. 100.
- 17 On this date, and on Jan. 3 and 7, 1636, the directors of the  
 West India Co. at Amsterdam had before them a request from  
 Bastiaen Jansen Crol (or Krol) for the payment "of an account  
 which has been outstanding for over four years," and which he  
 originally sent over "to his wife" from New Netherland, where he  
 was commander at Fort Orange. On Jan. 10, 1636, he again re-  
 quested "the balance of his account," and on the 14th, "the pre-  
 siding officer" of the Chamber at Amsterdam stated "that Bastiaen  
 Jansen Crol claims payment according to his account for the  
 delivery of brick burned in New Netherland and that upon inquiry  
 it appears that the said brick was worthless." Therefore, the  
 directors "decided to make further inquiry through the Commis-  
 sioners" for New Netherland.—*Records of old West India Co.*,  
 No. 14, fol. 103, 108 vo., 110 vo., 112 (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. &*  
*Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 223-24).
- 27 At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, this minute is  
 made: "Mr. President reported, that 6 beaverskins had been sent  
 from New Netherland by W. van Twiller as a gift to H. Schaef, J.  
 Alrichs, and J. Timonsen. This delivery of the skins was unani-  
 mously disapproved until further information shall have been  
 received about the same."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
 XCIX, fol. 107 vo.
- Anneke and Roeloff Jansen receive a grant of land from Direc-  
 tor Van Twiller. For description, see under date of the confirma-  
 tion, March 24, 1667; see also July 4, 1654. Cf. 1654.
- Jan. The following minute is made by the directors at Amsterdam:  
 14 "Mr. President reported, that Cornelis van Vorst has passed an  
 obligation and assignment in behalf of Claes Cornelis Swits amount-  
 ing to 420 guilders. The holder of which requests payment from  
 the Company. The matter was discussed, because the same was  
 dated December 5, 1633, and originates in the delivery of animals  
 to the colony of Pavonia [Jersey City], which this Company  
 took over absolutely from Mr. Paew and paid for to his Honor.  
 It was resolved, that Mr. Paew must free the Company from these  
 debts and accordingly that they [the above papers] be sent back to  
 his Honor."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, C, fol. 112.
- " Lubbertus van Dinclagen, former fiscal in New Netherland,  
 28 requests that this body [the directors at Amsterdam] be pleased  
 to examine his request and the accompanying documents, and  
 that they take favorable action with regard to them, inasmuch as  
 he has received no satisfaction from the commissioners. Then  
 was read the remonstrance sent in by the fiscal van Dinclagen,  
 in which he requests his complete three years' salary. After in-  
 quiry, opinion prevailed that he would have to content himself  
 with what the Commissioners for New Netherland would allow  
 him, as they shall deem proper, the indemnification for the wrong,  
 which he pretends was committed unjustly against him by some  
 persons in New Netherland, tabled without the meeting taking  
 any action therein. In regard to his earned wages, they dis-  
 miss him."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, CII, fol.  
 114 vo.
- At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, "Mr. van Ceulen  
 proposes, that in the cellar of the Company there is stored a quan-  
 tity of tobacco arrived from New Netherland for the account of  
 Jan Bicker, shipped by Davidt Pietersen [de Vries], and whereas  
 the Company has a claim upon it, whether it was not advisable to  
 sell the tobacco, and to leave the money in consignment. Resolved,  
 to submit the matter to the Assembly of the Nineteen."—*Records*  
*of old West India Co.*, No. 14, CV, fol. 123.
- David Pietersz. de Vries, during his second voyage to these parts,  
 careened his leaky ship in the "Smits-Vleye," a tract of lowland  
 on the East River shore, between Wall and Beekman Sts., and  
 repaired it.—*De Vries, Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 197.  
 The date in the original Dutch work is misprinted the "6th."  
 This is the first known mention of the Smits Vly, Smith's Valley,  
 or Smith's Flats. De Vries's work was first printed in 1655; but it  
 is probable that the name was recorded in his journal in 1636, as  
 is also mentioned in a patent as early as May 22, 1640 (p. v.).—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 365; *Liber GG*, 34, in office of sec. of state,  
 Albany; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1009, showing origin of  
 the name.
- At a meeting of the Amsterdam chamber, there are appointed, June  
 1 pursuant to the allotment of the commissions accorded that cham-  
 ber for commissioners for New Netherland and Curacao, Messrs.  
 Albert Coenraets Burgh, Samuel Blommaert, Daniel van Liebergen,  
 and Frederick de Vries.—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14,  
 CIX, fol. 154.
- Roger Williams, having been banished from Massachusetts, —  
 founds Providence, the first settlement in Rhode Island.—Winsor,  
 III: 335-36.
- At a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, "Mr. Kiliaan  
 van Renselaer reports that he has engaged a great company of  
 people numbering 30 or 40 to be sent to New Netherland, some of  
 whom, owing to the long delay, have run away, and some are  
 become mutinous; therefore, he requests that the same be sent  
 over with a ship of the Company, or at least with his own ship  
 (the "Rensselaerswyck") which he is permitted to send to the  
 West Indies under proper recognition to bring his people over to  
 New Netherland, as more fully set forth in his submitted petition.  
 Whereupon, it was resolved to put his petition in the hands of the  
 Commissioners for New Netherland, to examine the same and to  
 report to this body."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 14, CX,  
 fol. 156. See July 14, 1636.
- "Came to the meeting [of the directors at Amsterdam] Kiliaan  
 14 van den Renselaer, requesting that on his petition of the 7th inst.  
 [p. v.], a final disposition be made, and that a copy may be furnished  
 him of all that which has been averred against him and his nephew,  
 Wouter van Twiller, by the fiscal Dinclage. After deliberation it  
 was resolved, first, to allow him to freight a ship for New Nether-  
 land with a permit to reload with wood and salt according to the  
 freedoms and exemptions of New Netherland and West Indies,  
 respectively; besides taking along a supercargo commissioned  
 by his Honor. Concerning the second item of his petition, it is  
 resolved, that the Commissioners for New Netherland shall give  
 him satisfaction therein," who "are requested to inquire what



1636 goods or people the Company has to send thither."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXI, fol. 158 vo.*

11 "Came to the meeting [of the directors at Amsterdam] Mr. Kiliaen van Rensselaer, declaring that he is about to buy a small ship to be sent to New Netherland, offering to hire or buy a larger one, in case this meeting should find it desirable to send some cargo; requesting thereupon a definite answer, as he is obliged to make his decision on this day. Whereupon thanking his Honor, he was informed, that whereas the business is so pressing and the Commissioners for New Netherland cannot be in such a hurry, in order not to detain him, [it is resolved] that he may buy such a ship as seems best to him, and should there be space in the same, and the Company is in condition to send any goods, it will send some cargo with the same."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXII, fol. 160 vo.*

Aug. 8 "The 8th of August, the gunner of the fort [Fort Amsterdam] gave a parting feast [to De Vries], and had a tent erected on one of the bastions of the fort, where a table and benches were set and many people bidden."—De Vries' notes in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 198.

14 Wouter van Twiller writes to the directors at Amsterdam: "We very patiently await daily your honors' answer, together with general [instructions for] redress, which is needed. All that is wanted here is to apply the rod of justice, for which [we] must be properly authorized by the supreme authorities.

"As to the trade, it would go reasonably well if the English did not interfere with it by many underhand means. They offer there abundant supplies of Dutch merchandise for sale, under pretext of coming to trade with the Indians, which trade they think is open to them as well as to us. Those on the Fresh River [Connecticut] pretend that they do not come to trade, but to spend the rest of their days, but they are well stocked with goods and do not let any skins go by, if they are to be had.

"The house on the South [Delaware] River is already under cover. I am at present busy to send four iron pieces thither to keep possession of the same.

"No English come here, or have ever been here, who behave otherwise than as becomes good friends and allies. If the Company maintains that they solely occupy these places for purposes of trade to the exclusion of them [the English], I fear that, getting into dispute, they will be defeated.

"... The crops this year have succeeded very well. We hope that we shall have bread enough for ourselves for one year. If agriculture were promoted a little, we could manage to have enough of everything, with the exception of salt, oil and vinegar.

"Cornelis van Voorst still resides in the Manor of Pavonia [Jersey City]. He does a great deal of mischief. The disputes between the patroons and the Company have undermined the respect for the Company, to the sorrow of those who would uphold it."

"On the same day, Director Wouter van Twiller and his council send a letter to the directors of the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., which shows that Jacobus van Curler and the elder Claes van Elslant are councillors of New Netherland, that Andries Hudde is provincial secretary, and that Jacques Bentin is the scout or chief prosecuting official at this time. As this general letter introduces us to a number of hitherto unknown facts relative to conditions on Manhattan Island and in the province, the following paragraphs are included here:

"Domine E. Bogardus, minister here [New Amsterdam], has very earnestly requested us [to secure] a schoolmaster to teach and train the youth of both Dutch and blacks, in the knowledge of Jesus Christ and to serve also as sexton and precentor. [See Aug. 4, 1637.]

"It would in our opinion also be advisable if the carpenters who are already here or are still to be sent, were put on a daily wage, in order that the Company might employ them according to their capacity. It would in that case be necessary to pay them every week, in order to stimulate their interest and inclination to work.

"As to our fort, it falls entirely into ruin, as it is built up of wooden palisades which at present are completely decayed. It is very necessary that it be entirely built of stone (as it was begun), as the palisades can not stand more than 3 or 4 years at the most, which would put your honors to excessive expense; and in case your honors should resolve to have this done, it would be necessary to have regard thereto in the sending over of men and materials, in which case the men doing the work ought to have extra wages,

as in Pernambuco and other places, in order thereby to keep the men in a state of proper obedience and ready to perform their bouden duty.

"It is further suggested whether it would be advisable to explore the coast from Terra Neuff to Florida to see what trade might be carried on there. If your honors should be in favor of this, be pleased to advise us."—From contemporary copies of two Dutch letters, recently discovered, and translated by A. J. F. van Laer in the *Quarterly Jour. of the N. Y. State Hist. Assn.* (Oct., 1919), 44-50.

Kiliaen van Rensselaer requests of the directors at Amsterdam "in a petition, in case there was no cargo of the Company in New Netherland, to be permitted to trade his own cargo and under what conditions. It was resolved to put the petition in the hands of the Commissioners for New Netherland, to act upon the same and to report concerning that petition, as well as on the manner of redress, which should be inaugurated in New Netherland."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXIII, fol. 173 vo.*

A minute of the meeting of the directors at Amsterdam states that the commissioners for New Netherland, "having been in conference with Mr. Rensselaer, have reported, that through more extensive presentation on his former remonstrance [see Sept. 1], as recorded, the Messrs. Commissioners were requested to prepare duplicate copies [open] to everybody." The item is important as showing an impelling cause for the establishment of free trade in New Netherland.—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXIV, fol. 177.* Trade to Brazil was thrown open in 1638.

"Jan Jansen from Ipendam, captured in Porto Calvo, and returning home by way of Bahy [Bahia], and now going to New Netherland as supercargo on the ship of [Mr. Kiliaen] van Rensselaer, [the "Rensselaerswyck"—see *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 355], requests payment for his remaining wages to the amount of 60 guilders. Referred to the masters of accounts."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXV, fol. 177 vo.*

"Hendrick de Forest requests [of the directors at Amsterdam] a patent for 100 morgens of land granted him by the Council in New Netherland subject to the approval of this Chamber, on condition that he pay the dues prescribed by the regulations; all more fully set forth by his petition," which was referred to the Commissioners for New Netherland.—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, fol. 177 vo.* (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 225). Mr. Van Laer, the translator, annotates thus: "Hendrick de Forest sailed soon after the date of this entry for New Netherland as mate on the ship 'Rensselaerswyck,' which arrived at Manhattan on March 5, 1637 [g. v.]. The supposition has been heretofore that he immediately after his arrival secured a grant from Wouter van Twiller for 100 morgens of land on Manhattan Island. The present entry shows that this grant was secured at an earlier date, consequently that De Forest had been in New Netherland before 1636, probably in connection with the voyage which he undertook in 1632 with Captain David Pietersen de Vries." De Forest left De Vries at St. Martyn, but may have come to New Netherland in the service of the West India Co.—See April 16, 1633 (Addenda), and Nov. 22, 1635.

"A letter from the states general, dated August 30th, was read [at a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam], in which it is recommended that satisfaction be given Lubbert van Dinslagen, fiscal of New Netherland," whereupon it is "resolved, that a reply be made by the Commissioners for New Netherland."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXIX, fol. 181.*

A letter written from the Tessel, on the 26th, by Pieter Claessen Croon, is read at a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam, in which he reports "the arrival also of the 'Witte Leeuw' [White Lion]; also the ship 'Seventer' [Seven Stars] from New Netherland, which has passed by unnoticed; and Messrs. Blommert and de Vries were delegated immediately to find said ship, visit her, and further to put things in order."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXX, fol. 184.*

Following out their duties, delegated to them by the directors at Amsterdam the previous day, "Messrs. Blommert and de Vries report, that they have removed the gold from the ship 'Haringh' and have deposited it with Mr. Barterhing, and further, that they have brought the ship 'Seventer' here [Amsterdam] to the pier."—*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXI, fol. 184.*

A minute of the directors at Amsterdam states: "A letter was read from the Director [Wouter van Twiller] of New Netherland, dated March 22, 1636. Also another from the Director, dated

Aug. 14

Sept. 1

9

See A. 11

"

See A. 18

27

28

- 1636 August 14, 1636." The text of the latter was discovered by A. J. F. van Laer (see Aug. 14), and in it is mentioned the enclosure of a copy of the letter of March 23d, but the text of that letter is lost. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXII, fol. 184.*
- " The general letter from the director and council in New Netherlands, dated Aug. 14, 1636 (q.v.), is read at a meeting of the directors at Amsterdam. This letter was recently discovered by A. J. F. van Laer. The ship which brought this correspondence fetched a cargo consisting of 7094 otter and beaver skins and some other goods brought over as freight, from a captured prize by Jonathan de Necker. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXIII, fol. 194.* See also Sept. 29.
- " A minute of the directors at Amsterdam states: "Mr. Blommert presents a document signed by W. van Twiller, dated August 12, 1636, by which he allows Jacobus van Corler, commis, to send over for his own account to Mr. Henrich van Donselaar (Dompse-laer, uncle of Jacobus van Curler) ten beaver-skins, which are further to be delivered according to his order to Gossen van Corler as a gift, which skins are in charge of the skipper. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXIV, fol. 184.*
- 29 The following minute is recorded by the directors at Amsterdam: "Samuel Axe, captain, arrived with the 'Sevensterre' from New Netherlands, requests that the tobacco and hides, which he has captured from the Spaniards on a copy of Jonathan de Mecker's commission, may be put in a warehouse, and that the account having been made, of what shall come to the Company and what to him, that he may receive his share. Resolved, that the goods shall be put in our warehouse by the commissioners, and then further action be taken." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXVI, fol. 185.*
- Oct. 1 A minute of the following transaction was made by the directors at Amsterdam: "Mr. Blommert and the advocate delegated to give information relative to the ship of David Pietersen [de Vries], which has arrived from New Netherlands, have reported, that the ship named the 'David' lies in the Vlie [channel between the islands of Vlieland and Veschelbrig], and that he personally had gone to Hoorn [his home]. That they then addressed themselves to the Directors of the Chamber of Hoorn, making known their authority; who have agreed to guard the rights of the Company, and, if necessary, to apprise the Chamber at Amsterdam. For this purpose, they have invited the person of David Pietersen to appear at their meeting and proposed to him, that he should discharge his entire cargo and store it in the warehouses of the Company, pay duties to the same, which he promised to do, as far as the Company's claim was just." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXVII, fol. 186.*
- See A. Oct. 2 3 It is interesting to note, in connection with trade at this time at Albany, the following letter from Van Rensselaer to Plamck; "Since I have paid cash for these (goods) without including any expenses for packing, boat and lighter-freight, ocean freight, interest, risk, and insurance, damage etc. (an increase which) with your commission (of 5%) amounts to nearly 50%; therefore (you) must sell all such goods as can bear it, somewhat higher than 50%. But I do not wish my own people to be charged more than 60% since they must gain it by their hard labor. But from other people, for whom I need not care, you may take as much as is the market rate and you can get." —*Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts, 74.*
- 8 "A letter was read [at the meeting of the directors at Amsterdam] from their High Mightinesses, dated October 6, 1636, concerning the case of Lubbert van Dinclagen [former fiscal in New Netherlands], requiring an answer within 14 days to their High Mightinesses," to which the commissioners for New Netherlands are directed to reply. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXVIII, fol. 191.*
- 24 "Captain Samuel Axe requests [from the directors at Amsterdam] his goods arrived from New Netherlands in the Company's ship, provided he pay the Company's duties, and the payment of the draft made out by Wouter van Twiller on the Company." The commissioners for New Netherlands were requested to "satisfy the same." —*Records of old West India Company No. 14, CXXX, fol. 184 vo.* in National Archives at The Hague. On Oct. 30, Messrs. Gras and Man reported in meeting "about the goods" which Axe had brought from New Netherlands, whereupon, "it was resolved provisionally to advise with Messrs. Couradus and de Vries, whether these goods should not be declared a good prize." —*Ibid., CXXXIII, fol. 202 vo.*
- "The wife of Jan Hillebrantsen, who more than 2½ years ago went out to New Netherlands as a freeman and was accepted there as a carpenter at 20 guilders a month, petitions [the directors at Amsterdam] to receive two months' wages of her husband, just as she received them last year." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXXI, fol. 198 vo.*
- "Mr. Couradus submits [to the directors at Amsterdam] that it will be necessary to send a ship to New Netherlands, also to take measures regarding the government there and to find a suitable person for the office of commander. The Commissioners [for New Netherlands] are instructed to look around for a capable person and to find a suitable ship and to report at the next meeting." —*Records of old West India Company, No. 14, CXXXII, fol. 199.* in National Archives at The Hague. (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec., XLIX: 227-228*). Out of this suggestion came the appointment of Willem Kieft.
- Nov. 3 The directors at Amsterdam resolve, among other things, to send the ship "Haringh" to Curaçao and New Netherlands. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, fol. 204* (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec., XLIX: 228*).
- " Willem Rieuwertsen, skipper of the ship "De Sevenster" (Seven Stars), requests the directors at Amsterdam for a settlement of his pay, and further offers his services. His request is "referred to the Commissioners for New Netherlands to dispose of the matter." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXXXIV, fol. 203.*
- " Cornelis Volckertsen [Viele], having arrived home more than a year ago in the ship "Eendracht" from New Netherlands and not being found recorded in the ship's register, requests [the directors at Amsterdam] to receive his wages, from that time on at ten guilders per month, as he was sick when the payment was made, as he says." The directors refuse "until further proof shall be forthcoming." —*Records of old West India Company, No. 14, CXXXVI, fol. 203 vo.*
- Oct. 28- Nov. 7 13 A college is projected in Massachusetts on Oct. 28/Nov. 7.—See Addenda.
- "Frederick Lubbertsen, freeman in New Netherlands, requests [of the directors at Amsterdam] that his wife, Styntgen Jan's daughter, may join him at the first opportunity, according to the declaration of Wouter van Twiller, and as there is still due her husband by the Company, from over three years ago, six months' wages at 20 guilders per month, which the Directors have always promised to give her when her husband should return, and he now remains there [in New Netherlands], therefore she requests that she may receive the same." It is referred to the commissioners for New Netherlands. —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXL, fol. 209* (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec., XLIX: 228*).
- Dec. 4 Mr. Reepmaecker submits to the directors at Amsterdam "that David Pietersen [de Vries] requests to communicate to the meeting some points concerning New Netherlands," but they "decide that he [de Vries] shall have to address himself to the Commissioners for New Netherlands." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXLII, fol. 215 vo.*
- 8 "Mr. Couradus declares that David Pietersen [de Vries] requests to be sent as Director to New Netherlands; and if this can not be done, that he may be given permission to plant a colony in New Netherlands. Resolved [by the directors at Amsterdam] that a more capable person is needed for Director." —*Records of old West India Co., No. 14, CXLII, fol. 216 vo.* (trans. in *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec., XLIX: 228*). Captain De Vries established a colony on Staten Island, in 1638. For an account of his published journal of voyages, see Bibliography, Vol. V.
- 1637
- Mar. 4 On this day (or March 5—see 1636, Sept. 11), the ship "Rensselaerswyck" anchors "at the *Manhattans*," and remains there because the river is closed. "The cargo was discharged and Hendrik de Forest, the trader and mate, remained in the hired warehouse to carry on trade, while the ship went up the river to the colony on the 26th and dropped anchor on the 7th of April opposite Fort Orange." —*Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts, 75.* This reference to De Forest, "the supposed founder of the town of Harlem," shows that he arrived in the spring of 1637, and not, as stated by Riker, in the fall of 1636.—*Ibid., 31.* See also Sept. 11, 1636; and July 23, 1638.

1637 The first general court of Connecticut is held at Hartford, and  
May the Connecticut towns assume powers of government.—Winsor,  
III: 330, 369.  
June The Indians deed Staten Island to Van Twiller.—See Addenda  
16 under this date.

July Two Indian chiefs of Maresckawick (Brooklyn), appearing  
16 before Director Van Twiller and his council, make acknowledgment  
of a deed to Van Twiller of "the two islands, situate in the Helle-  
gat," the larger "called Tenkenas [now Ward's Island] and the  
smaller Minnahanonck" (now Randall's Island).—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XIV: 5. For fuller particulars, see *Manatus Maps*, II: 195;  
and *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 495.

Aug. Adam Rolands, having requested to be sent to New Netherland  
4 as schoolmaster, reader, and precentor, "was accepted, as recom-  
mended, upon his good testimonials and the trial of his gifts," on  
Aug. 4, 1637; and "was sent thither," implying that he was exam-  
ined and accepted on Aug. 4, 1637, and sent later. This evidence  
is in a minute of July 18, 1639, in the acts of the "Deputies of the  
Classis on Foreign Affairs" at Amsterdam.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 19,  
122. The reference is to Adam Roelants or Roelantsen (also called  
Adam Roelantsen Groen), of Dockum in Friesland, situate in the  
extreme north of The Netherlands. This is the earliest known date  
connected with the history of education in New Netherland, with  
the exception of Bogardus's request for a schoolmaster in Van  
Twiller's letter of Aug. 14, 1636.

When Roelantsen received this appointment, he was about 31  
years of age, and, as he is found in New Amsterdam as early as  
June, 1638, he must have sailed with Kieft in "den Harinck"  
(Herring), which left the Texel late in September, 1637, and  
arrived at New Amsterdam on March 28, 1638. He soon figured  
as defendant in a suit for the recovery of an estate.—*Cal. Hist.  
MSS.*, Dutch, 62 (June 10, 1638). In the year 1638, he was also  
involved, as plaintiff or defendant, in slander suits.—*Ibid.*, 62-63.  
On Oct. 13, 1638, he made a deposition, "at the request of Domine  
Bogarde" (Bogardus), in which he was referred to as "school-  
master aged about 32 years," and wherein he declared "that  
in the year 1633, Grietje Reyniers, being with the deponent at the  
Strand (off the East River), near the late warehouse for cargoes  
[which had since burned down], he heard the sailors of the ship  
The Soutberg, then lying in the roadstead, cry out to Grietje"  
certain uncomplimentary remarks.—*Ibid.*, 4; Kilpatrick, *The  
Dutch Schools of New Neth. and Colonial N. Y.*, 41; and his article,  
in *Educ. Review* (1909), XXXVIII: 383. This is the only evidence  
which reveals Roelantsen's presence in New Amsterdam in 1633,  
and not a scintilla of evidence is known as to when he came, how  
long he remained, what his employment was, or when he returned  
to Holland; yet, upon the mere fact of his presence in New Amsterdam,  
in 1633, Dunshee and a host of succeeding writers have  
assigned to this year the founding of the first school in New Amsterdam.  
—See Dunshee, *Hist. of School of Collegiate Ref.*, Dutch Ch.,  
17; examination of the subject by Kilpatrick, *op. cit.* But we  
know now that it was Domine Bogardus who, in 1636 (see Aug. 14),  
urged that a schoolmaster be secured "to teach and train the youth  
of both Dutch and blacks."—*Quarterly Jour.* of N. Y. State Hist.  
Ass'n, I: 48.

O'Callaghan (*Hist. N. Neth.*, I: 438) has placed Roelantsen  
among the settlers of Rensselaerswyck, in 1639; but his list, which  
was compiled from the books of monthly wages kept in the patroon's  
colony, cannot be depended upon for accuracy of statement, and a  
later examination of the same records, made by the editor of the  
*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, has convinced him that O'Callaghan's mention of the name of "Adam Roelantsen van  
Hamelwaard," in connection with the colony of Rensselaerswyck,  
is clearly an error. Moreover, the schoolmaster has an almost  
perfect alibi in New Amsterdam at this period. He was a party  
there to slander suits, in January, 1639, and August, 1640; and on  
Sept. 20, 1640, he had a suit before the council against Gillis de  
Voocht for wages alleged to be due for washing, which was not  
allowed then, because "the year" of contract had "not yet ex-  
pired."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 66, 72, 73. He was in New  
Amsterdam in 1641; and on Feb. 7, 1642 (q.v.), he contracted  
with Jan Teunissen, carpenter, for building a house, "to be ready  
by 1st of May next."—*Ibid.*, 16, 18, 76. This house was on the  
north side of the present Stone St. between Whitehall and Broad  
Sts., and it adjoined the tavern property of Philip Geraerdy.—  
Valentine's *Man. Com. Coun.* (1863), 560; Innes, *New Am. and  
Its People*, 61; Dunshee, *op. cit.*, 17. He obtained a grant of the

garden lot next to Geraerdy's, on Aug. 7, 1643.—*Liber GG*: 86 Aug.  
(now in N. Y. State Library, Albany). Improvements to this  
house were contracted for in November, 1646.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Dutch, 35; Innes, *op. cit.*, 64. On Dec. 2d, he made out a  
conveyance of his house and lot to Govert Aertsen, probably be-  
cause of his fear of punishment for having grossly insulted the wife  
of a neighbour, for which, on the 13th, he was tried before the  
council and sentenced to be whipped in public and then banished;  
but on the 17th, the council, in consideration of his four motherless  
children and on account of the approach of a cold winter, gave him  
a temporary reprieve, and ordered that sentence should be carried  
out at a future time.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 36, 106; *N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 153.

In 1643, Roelantsen was engaged as a weighmaster in the  
service of the West India Co. at Manhattan.—Dunshee, *op. cit.*, 17.  
In 1646, while he was in Holland, his wife, Lyntie Martens, died,  
and therefore curators were appointed to administer her estate,  
and to care for the young children "till the arrival of the father or  
some news from him." One of these curators was Jan Stevensen,  
the new schoolmaster.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 99.

Roelantsen, returning in 1646 via Amsterdam, in the ship "St.  
Jacob," of which Haze Jansen was skipper, arrived in New Ameri-  
can in July. By removing articles from his chest before regular  
inspection, he got into trouble with the fiscal, who sued him for  
slander. He was also sued by Augustine Heerman for the passage  
money of himself and a son, but proved satisfactorily to the council  
that he had worked his way over as a seaman, and that his son had  
been allowed free transportation because he said prayers during the  
voyage.—*Ibid.*, 103, 105. It has been shown already how Roelantsen,  
soon after his return, was sentenced to banishment, from which  
he received a reprieve that actually became permanent.

In March, 1647, he sued the carpenter, Jan Teunissen, for  
debt.—*Ibid.*, 108. On June 14th, he was appointed a provost or  
jailer, holding subordinate relations to Fiscal Van Dyck.—*Ibid.*,  
40, 109; cf. also Innes, *op. cit.*, 65. On Dec. 4, 1649, in contempla-  
tion of a voyage to the West Indies, he gave power of attorney to  
Jacob Tysen, to take charge of his children and the administration  
of his affairs during his absence.—*Ibid.*, 51. He is still found in  
New Amsterdam in 1653, as a private in the burgher corps (O'Cal-  
laghan, *Hist. N. Neth.*, II: 569); and in an action before the court  
of burgomasters and schepens, on Feb. 17, 1653, he was called "the  
woodcutter." It appears that one Stoffel Elzers was charged with  
calling Roelantsen "from his work in the Church, outside the Fort"  
and had then attacked and beaten him on the public street. El-  
zers denied "having called Adam Roelantsen out of the Fort or  
beaten him," which shows that Roelantsen was employed on the  
church in the fort and not in the "packing house, the old church on  
Pearl Street," as stated by Innes, *op. cit.*, 65.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I:  
54. Roelantsen appears for the last time in the records in another  
action before the council, in March, 1653.—*Ibid.*, 62, 70.

Willem Kieft is commissioned and sworn as director-general of  
New Netherland in the place of Wouter van Twiller.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, I: 104. See March 28, 1638.

## 1638

The West India Company's bakery was built during Van  
Twiller's administration, namely between 1633 and this year.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16. This bakery was also mentioned in a  
grant of an adjoining lot, made on March 29, 1647, to Rem Jansen.  
By June 6, 1649, the company's bakery lot had been granted to  
Jurian Andriessen.—Dutch Grants, Block J, Lot 1, Vol. II: 388.

The earliest printed description of New Netherland, in Eng-  
lish, appeared in Capt. John Underhill's *News from America*,  
printed and published in London in this year. It is given on p. 19,  
as follows: "The truth is, I want time to set forth the excellencie  
of the whole Country; but if you would know the garden of New  
England, then must you glance your eye upon Hodsons river, a  
place exceeding all yet named, the River affords fish in abundance,  
as Sturgeon, Salmon, and many delicate varieties of fish that natu-  
rally lies in the River, the only place for Beaver that we have in  
those parts." This estimate of Underhill is particularly interesting,  
because it was he who proposed to lead the first party of English  
settlers to New Netherland in the year following this publication.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 25-26.

Jan Celes (Seals, Seales), an Englishman, received a lease, grant,  
or permission, at about this time, to occupy a plantation lying north  
of the later Rutgers Swamp. The location on modern maps was

Aug.  
4

Sept.  
2



1638 about west of Macdougall St., its south line being 231 feet north of Canal St.; and it extended as far north as the line of Charlton St., its westward boundary being the strand of the North River. This land later became very well known as "Old Jan's Land." After Old Jan's death, Tonis Nyssen received a grant of the tract, April 3, 1647.—*Liber GG: 208* (Albany). The parcel later became a part of the Trinity Church property.—See The Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Manatus Maps, II: 190. See Dec. 28, 1639.

Jonkheer Jacob van Culer, who, as factor of the West India Co., had built Fort Good Hope on the Connecticut River in 1633 (Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 203, 308), took possession of a tract of 200 acres in Harlem, sometime before 1638, which land was named Otterspoor (Otter-spur or Otter-track). It adjoined De Forest's Muscota farm (afterwards Montagne's flat), and was north of the Mill Creek at the present 108th St., extending from the Harlem River to near Fifth Ave. On May 18, 1638, he executed a lease of the farm to Claes Cornelissen Swits, but some months later (date not given) he deeded the farm to Cornelis van Tienhoven, who in turn executed a lease, on Jan. 24, 1639, to Swits and Jan Claessen Alteras. Apparently, the purchase of Van Tienhoven was made on behalf of Coenraet van Keulen, a merchant residing in Amsterdam, for, on Aug. 22, 1639, he conveyed the farm to Van Keulen, subject only to the afore-mentioned lease. A ground-brief or patent was obtained for this tract by Van Tienhoven from Director-Gen. Kieft, in July, 1645, on behalf of Van Keulen. It appears to have been the first patent obtained for this farm.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 1, 5, 7, 365, 369; Riker, *Revised Hist. of Harlem*, 119, 127, 131, 798. See also, Addenda.

Thomas Sanders or Sandersen, a smith, from Amsterdam, received in this year a grant from Director Kieft, near Werpoes (an Indian village: see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987). The plantation was in the neighbourhood of the intersection of Grand and Mulberry Sts.—See *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 14; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 45, 51. The property was later granted by Gov. Fletcher to Col. Nicholas Bayard.—*Liber Patents*, VII: 130 (Albany). See also Manatus Maps, II: 189; C. Pls. 41, 42, 42a, Vol. II: Aug. 3, 1639, and Aug. 7, 1640.

A deposition, made on Jan. 12, 1645, before the provincial secretary, reveals that there arrived in New Amsterdam, on board the ship "Dolphin," in 1638, Jan Jansen Schepmoes, his wife, and two children, the youngest a nursing babe, also Leendert Arentsen and Barent Jacobsen Cool.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 139 (N. Y. State Library).

In this year, Wouter van Twiller received a ground-brief for 100 morgens, lying near Sapokanickan, bounded north by the road from the Strand along Jan van Rotterdam's land, west by Jan van Rotterdam's plantation and that of Edward Fiscock, and extending so far into the woods as to include the said 100 morgens, provided that "all such roads and foot-paths as already run through this land shall continue there for the use of the inhabitants."—*Liber GG: 23* (Albany). This grant subsequently formed a part of the Sir Peter Warren tract, and lay some distance west of the Bowery Road and south-west of Greenwich Lane. It was leased to Thomas Hall in 1641.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 35-36. See Manatus Maps, II: 190-91, and C. Pls. 41, 42, 42a, No. 10, Vol. II. This reservation of existing "roads and footpaths" for the people, forever, is the earliest reference of this sort we have met with in a land record pertaining to Manhattan Island.

Sometime between 1638 and 1642, the first ferry to Long Island was established. It ran from the present Dover St., corner of Pearl St., to Fulton St., Brooklyn. The earliest ferry-man of record was Cornelis Dircksen.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942; *Chronology*, 1642; and Jan. 24, 1643.

Massachusetts colonists settle in Rhode Island.—See Addenda.

Williem Kieft arrives this day at New Amsterdam, in a ship of the West India Co., named "De Harinck" (Herring), and assumes his duties as director-general, in place of Van Twiller. He had been commissioned to the post on Sept. 2, 1637, and the ship had left the Texel at the end of that month.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 96 (N. Y. State Library); *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*, 2d ser., I: 279; Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 202, 205, 375; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 104; *Van Rensselaer Bouwer Manuscripts*, 354.

Conditions in New Amsterdam at this time are revealed in a deposition, made before the provincial secretary at the request of Director-Gen. Kieft, on April 16, 1639, by Jacob Stoffelsen, master workman, Gillis Pietersen van der Gouw, master carpenter, and Tymen Jansen, ship carpenter. They declared: "it is true and

truthful that on the 28th of March in the year 1638, being the day on which Mr. Williem Kieft safely arrived here by the ship the Herring ["de Harinck"], at which time Mr. Kieft found Fort Amsterdam totally and wholly in a ruinous condition, so that people could go in and out of said fort on all sides except alone at the stone bastion (*punt*), all the cannon off the gun carriages, five Bouwerijs vacant and fallen into decay; there was not a living animal on hand belonging to the Company on said Bouwerijs, or in any other places, but all from the smallest even to the largest were in the possession of other people. Moreover, every vessel was unserviceable, the yacht Prins Willem alone being fit for use, and one new one on the stocks. The whole of the house in the Fort is yet in need of considerable repair, as well as the 5 stone houses, the wooden church, lodge and smith's. One grist and saw mill in operation; another which is out of repair; the third, burned. The place where the Public store stood can with difficulty be discovered. The late Director Twiller hath also allowed other work to be performed for divers persons. All which we the deponents declare to be true and truthful," etc. The deposition was witnessed by Wybrant Pietersen and Maurits Jansen. This translation was made by O'Callaghan, who has accurately interpreted the original.—*Records N. Neth.*, I: 96 (N. Y. State Library), which cannot be said of the very inaccurate translation in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1841), 279. A comparison of these two translations gives a good idea of the difficulties encountered with respect to correct interpretations of local history, when not derived from original texts.

The colony of New Sweden is founded.—See Addenda.

Cornelis van Tienhoven is appointed secretary of New Netherlands and bookkeeper of the monthly wages, his term beginning on this date, at a compensation of 36 florins per month and 200 florins per annum for board money.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 10 (N. Y. State Library); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 8.

Dr. Johannes la Montagne is appointed a member of Director-Gen. Kieft's provincial council, at 35 florins per month.—*Records N. Neth.*, IV: 1 (N. Y. State Library); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 5.

Puritans, led by Davenport and Eaton, leave Boston to settle New Haven.—See Addenda.

An ordinance is passed prohibiting private trade in furs, regulating intercourse with ships in port, establishing court days, and prohibiting immorality, etc. This is the earliest recorded ordinance in reference to the city.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.* (1638-74), 10-12. One of the provisions of this ordinance was to prevent sailors from vessels in the port of New Amsterdam from remaining on shore over night without consent from the director-general. On June 13, 1647, two sailors were sentenced for tearing down such an ordinance that had been affixed to the mainmast of the ship to which they were attached, and were required to be chained to a wheel-barrow or hand-barrow and employed at hard labour for three months, subsisting on bread and water.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 108-9.

Jan Jansen Damen receives from Director-Gen. Kieft a lease for six years on land situated to the north of the "Company's Garden" and to the south of Jan Damen's land, and extending from the road to the river.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 1 (corrected translation by A. J. F. van Laer, in *Bibliography Bulletin*, No. 46, *N. Y. State Educ. Dept.*, p. 19). This is probably the earliest mention of the company's garden.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946. For this same tract of land, Cornelis Groesens received a ground-brief dated Jan. 10, 1645 (not of record, but recited in *Records N. Neth.*, III: 33, Albany). This land lay west of Broadway, extending to the Hudson River, beginning at a point about 65 feet north of the present Rector St. and running north as far as the old line of Thames St.—See Castello Plan, II: 341; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 363.

On the same day, Jan Jansen Damen received another six-year lease (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 1), for a tract on "the east of the road" (the present Broadway), opposite the land above described, being on the further side of Broadway from what was later Trinity churchyard.—See Castello Plan, II: 338-39, 363; C. Pls. 41, 42, 42a, 82, 82e, and 87, Vol. II. Damen seems to have already had land on both sides of the highway under lease, as these two leaseholds were bounded on the north by other land of Damen's. These northerly tracts of his were doubtless the same patented to him by ground-brief dated April 25, 1644 (*q. v.*).

Kieft leases to Wouter van Twiller "the Bouwery No. [1], 22 belonging to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam . . . for the term of three consecutive years, commencing the first of May, A<sup>o</sup>. 1641, and that for

Mar.  
28

29  
Apr.

8

Mc.  
30=

19

- 1638 the sum of Two Hundred and fifty Carolus guilders, payable yearly, together with the sixth part of all the produce with which God shall bless the field" (*etc.*)—*Records N. Neth.* (trans. by O'Callaghan), I: 2 (N. Y. State Library). This farm is often referred to as "the Noble Company's Great Bouwery." For its boundaries, see *Manatus Maps*, II: 187-88; *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 946. The plantation consisted of 60 morgens, or 120 acres. It was deeded to Stuyvesant on March 12, 1651, and confirmed to him by Nicolls on Nov. 6, 1667. See March 22, 1639; March 12, 1651; *Manatus Maps*, II: 187-88; C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II; *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 946.
- See A. 28 The earliest record of a murder committed in New Amsterdam relates to Gerrit Jansen, gunner of Fort Amsterdam, who, in a brawl, was stabbed to death in front of the gate of the fort.—*Records of N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 36-37 (N. Y. State Library).
- May — An ordinance is passed by the director-general and council against immoderate drinking, interdicting and forbidding any sale of wine, except at the store-house of the West India Co., and penalizing the harbouring of sailors on shore over night.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.* (1618-74), 12-13.
- 17 Ulrich Lupolt is "Fiscal" of New Netherland, as is shown by an instrument of this date.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 15 (N. Y. State Library).
- " In a record of this date, Jacobus van Corlaer is mentioned as "Commissary of cargoes here in New Netherland."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I (N. Y. State Library). He had succeeded Dirck Corsen in this post.—*Ibid.*, I: 28.
- June 7 An ordinance against clandestine trade in New Netherland is passed.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 13-15.
- 24 An ordinance is passed by Director-Gen. Kieft and his council authorizing the issuing of patents to freemen for lands that they are already cultivating. This is done in response to a petition from divers of the freemen to the council, for conveyances. By article XXI of the grant or Charter of Liberties and Exemptions (see June 7, 1629), private persons who settled as freemen in smaller numbers than required for patroonships were accorded possession of such land as they might be able to cultivate properly.—*Laws & Ord. of N. Neth.*, 16; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 9-10; *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 149. The number of patents granted now increased materially. At the expiration of ten years after entrance on a plantation, a yearly payment of one-tenth of the crops was to be made to the West India Co. A resolution of Director-Gen. Stuyvesant and his council postponed for a year after July 5, 1647, the collection of the tenths that were due on farms occupied at that time more than ten years.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 110.
- July 9 Conditions, etc., are agreed upon between Andries Hudde and Hans Hansen, from Bergen in Norway, in regard to a tobacco plantation "on the Flatland situate on the Island of the Manhates, behind Corlaer's land." Hansen is "bound to provide dwellings and Tobacco houses, as many as the time may permit."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 19, 23 (N. Y. State Library). The exact location has not been determined.
- 19 Willem Bredendient, as of record on this date, is "under schout of New Netherland."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 23 (N. Y. State Library). The translator has adopted the English term "sheriff" for "schout," which is inadmissible here.
- 20 Jan Jansen Damen, an extensive land holder on Manhattan Island, intending to absent himself from the country, gives a power of attorney to Cornelis van Tienhoven over all his property in New Netherland.—*Records N. Neth.*, *op. cit.*, I: 31.
- " Andries Hudde (or Hudden) receives a ground-brief for 100 morgens (200 acres) of land, which had formerly been settled as a tobacco plantation by Hendrick de Forest. Hudde married Geertruy Borastra, De Forest's widow. This land was at Harlem, later known as Montagne's Flat, between 109th and 124th Sts.—*Liber GG*: 21 (Albany). This was the first recorded ground-brief given by the director-general and council for land on Manhattan Island. (See *Key to Manatus Maps*, II: 194); also Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 144-45; *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 75 n; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 9. See also May 9, 1647, for re-grant of this land to Johannes de la Montagne; also Aug. 28, 1640. See also Addenda, April 28, 1638.
- 23 Hendrick de Forest, the earliest grantee, and the first person who built on lands in what is now Harlem, New York City, died on July 26, 1637. His brother-in-law, Dr. Johannes de la Montagne having liquidated his estate, now records specifications of his administration. Later, apparently in October, Domine Everardus Bogardus recorded the conditions and terms upon which he had sold, in Fort Amsterdam, to the highest bidder, for the account of De Forest's widow and heirs, among other things, "the house 42 feet long, 18 feet wide with 2 extensions, encircled with round palisades," and a tobacco house, whereof Montagne was the purchaser, for 1,800 fl.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 57, 59 (N. Y. State Library), corrected in De Forest's *A Walloon Family in Am.*, I: 84. See also Dec. 6, 1642; May 9, 1647; and *Manatus Maps*, II: 193-94. See Addenda.
- Aug. 12 Claes van Eiland and Wybrant Pietersen are appointed tobacco-inspectors.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 63.
- 19 In order to force the tobacco planters in New Netherland to properly cure their tobacco, an ordinance is passed which requires that "all the Tobacco which shall be shipped or sent from New Netherland, shall be first brought to the appointed Warehouse to be there examined, marked and weighed." A duty of five pounds of tobacco is to be paid for every 100 pounds exported.
- 30 All legal instruments, to be valid, must be written by the secretary at New Amsterdam.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 16-17; cf. also 24.
- The West India Co., to encourage immigration to New Netherland, proposes to open the trade thither to all, provided that merchandise be transported only in the company's ships, and that on all goods going to New Netherland a duty of ten per cent. be paid, and on all coming from that country a duty of fifteen per cent.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 113-15. This plan fell through.—*Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 79-80.
- Oct. 4 Philippe du Treux (or Philip de Truy) is mentioned as "court messenger" to the provincial court of New Netherland.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 48 (N. Y. State Library).
- Nov. 25 All persons in the service of the West India Co. are "commanded not to quit the Island of Manhattan, without the express permission of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Commander." A forfeiture of three months' wages is the penalty for disobedience.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 18.

## 1639

Prior to this year, two mills were erected on Manhattan Island, respectively west and south-west of the fort, as shown on the *Manatus Map* of this year.—See C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II, and II: 205-7. From negative evidence, it seems likely that these mills existed even prior to 1633, the date of Van Twiller's arrival, as they are not referred to among the public works erected during his administration. See 1633-8.

In this year was drawn the original of the *Manatus Maps*, showing the Island of Manhattan and its surroundings as far as Sandy Hook, which original is known to us from two contemporary copies, one in the Villa Castello, near Florence, Italy, and the other in the Library of Congress (the bequest of Mr. Henry Harrisse). On these maps are indicated the fort and mills belonging to the West India Company, the bouweries, or farms, of the early settlers, and many of the important topographical features. They are reproduced and described in Vol. II, C. Pls. 41 and 42.

The established roadstead or anchorage for ships in port is shown by anchors on the *Manatus Maps*.—See *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 963.

The negro quarter of the slaves of the West India Co. is also laid down on the *Manatus surveys*. Its location, apparently, was on the East River shore, just north of the Saw Kill, at about the present 75th St. No mention has been found of this negro quarter in any records or printed works of the period.

By this year, 30 "Bouweries" were planted in New Netherland in place of seven, and "one hundred more" were expected to be made "in a short time from the plantations which were taken up."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 150, 181.

In this year, the fur trade with the Indians was "thrown free and open to every body" in New Netherland, instead of, as formerly, being reserved to the West India Co.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 150; *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 80; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 15. This stimulated immigration.

Newport, R. I., is settled. See also March, 1638.

At the beginning of this year (date not given), an agreement is made by Jacobus van Curler, commissary of the cargoes, for the sale to Cornelis van Tienhoven, secretary of New Netherland, "of the Bouwery & appurtenances thereof, heretofore occupied by . . . Curler, situate on the Island Manhat, opposite the Bouwery of Johannes la Montagne." The sale is for land of 100 morgens,



- 1639 a house, various farming implements, four mares, three cows,  
Jan. — a boat and tackle. The purchase price was 2,900 guilders.—  
— *Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 106 (N. Y. State  
Library). See also Jan. 24 and Aug. 22, 1639.
- 14-24 Connecticut adopts a self-governing written constitution.—  
See Addenda.
- 24 A contract is made between Cornelis van Tienhoven, party of  
the first part, and Claes Cornelissen Swits and Jan Claes Alteras,  
parties of the second part, "for the hire of the Bouwery heretofore  
occupied by Jacob van Curler situate over against Johannes la  
Montagne's Bouwery called Vredendael." The contract in-  
volved the delivery to Swits and Alteras of the house, outhouses,  
and implements, and 100 morgens of land, as well as four mares  
and three cows. The lease was "for six consecutive years."—  
" *Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 68 (N. Y. State  
Library). See also Aug. 22, 1639.
- " Varcens (now Blackwells) Island was being farmed before  
Jan. 24, 1639, by Jan Claessen Alteras, and we learn from a report  
of referees, of Aug. 30, 1642, that improvements were made on  
the island by him. The island is laid down and named on the  
Castello-Manatus Map, of 1639 (see Vol. II, Pl. 41, and data on  
p. 207). We do not know what name was given to this island by  
the Indians. It was not Minnahanonck, as has been generally  
supposed, for that was the name of Randalls Island,—for which,  
see July 16, 1637.
- Feb. "The 10th February, I have begun to make a plantation, a  
mile and a half or two miles above the fort, as there was there a  
fine location, and full thirty-one morgens of maize-land, where  
there were no trees to remove; and hay-land lying all together,  
sufficient for two hundred cattle, which is a great article there. I  
went there to live, half on account of the pleasure of it, as it was  
all situated along the river. I leased out the plantation of Staten  
Island, as no people had been sent me from Holland, and was stipu-  
lated in the contract which I made with Frederick de Vries, a  
manager of the West India Company."—*Voyages of De Vries*  
(trans. by Henry C. Murphy), 129.
- 17 In a court proceeding of this date, it is shown that goods that  
were brought over to New Amsterdam by the ship "Love" (*Liefde*)  
were sold on board ship by members of the crew, contrary to order.  
For this, the captain, Martin Cael, is held responsible and con-  
demned to pay a month's freight, 1,290 guilders (\$516), one-half to  
go to the West India Co., one-fourth towards the building of a new  
church, and the remainder to the fiscal.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
66. From this we see that a "new church" was completed as  
early as this date.
- " Mention is made, in a deposition of this date, of Isaac Aller-  
ton's ship, "whereof Mr. Peter Gerlyng is skipper, lying in the  
roadstead in front of the Island of Manhaten in New Netherland."  
—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 66 (N. Y. State  
Library).
- 19 Claes Cornelissen Swits conveys to Maryn Adriaensen a house  
and plantation heretofore in occupation of Master Fiscock and  
Hans Hansen, situated on the North River of New Netherland  
near the plantation heretofore occupied by Tonis Nysen, for the  
sum of fl. 400, calculated at 20 st. to the guildler.—*Records N.*  
*Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 73 (N. Y. State Library). A  
note by the translator adds: "This farm was granted 20 Novem-  
ber, 1642 to Thomas Hall, and is described as being bounded  
North by the plantation of the late Director van Twiller and East  
by the Cripple bush. It lay on that part of the Island called Green-  
wich, in the present North Ward of the City of New York."
- Mar. — Gov. Winthrop of Massachusetts Bay records in his *Journal*:  
—"Mo. 1. A Printing house was begun at Cambridge by one Stephen  
Daye, at the charge of Mr. Glover, who died on sea hitherward.  
The first thing which was printed was the freemen's Oath; the  
next was an almanac made for New England by Mr. William  
Pierre, Mariner; the next was the Psalms newly turned into  
metre."—Evans, *Am. Bibliog.* I: 2, citing *Winthrop's Jour.*, I: 289,  
in the library of the Mass. Hist. Soc. The N. Y. Pub. Library  
owns a copy of this rare *Psalms* book (1640). The Daye printing-  
press was the first in the English-speaking colonies of America.
- 22 Jacob Stoffelsen, of Ziericksee (prov. of Zealand, Netherlands),  
deposes that he was employed by the West India Co. during the  
administration of Wouter van Twiller, as overseer of the negroes  
belonging to the company, who were engaged in building Fort  
Amsterdam, "which was completed in the year 1635, also in cutting  
building timber and firewood for the Large House as well as the
- guardhouse, splitting palisades, clearing land," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Mar.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 18.
- " Gillis Pietersen van der Gouw, a master house-carpenter of  
New Amsterdam, on this day makes a detailed deposition concern-  
ing the numerous building operations during Wouter van Twiller's  
administration (not in "1638," as stated in Vol. I, p. 427). For  
details, see 1633.
- " Thomas Hall and George Holmes depose concerning property  
belonging to Wouter van Twiller "in their hands or charge," which  
includes the company's farms Nos. 1 and 3, and the plantation near  
"Sapohanikan," on the North River, "with palisades around it."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 18-19.
- " A house, indicated on the Manatus Maps (see C. Pl. 42-42c,  
Vol. II, and II: 187-38) as "Een Treffelleijck Huys," was erected  
during Van Twiller's administration, on Bouwery No. 1. It was  
completed before this date.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16. Later,  
Stuyvesant's "Petersfield" was erected on the same site.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 952.
- " Harvard College is founded.—See Addenda.
- 13-23 An ordinance is issued providing that "every Inhabitant of New  
31 Netherland, be his state, quality or condition what it may, is for-  
bidden to sell any Guns, Powder or Lead to the Indians, on pain  
of being punished by Death," and informers against violators are  
to be rewarded with 50 guilders (\$20)—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 19.  
Notwithstanding this ordinance, violence continued. Ammu-  
nition was sent from New Amsterdam secretly up the Hudson River  
and elsewhere. The French ambassador lodged a complaint with  
the lords of the states-general, in which he averred that the French  
in Canada suffered great injury from this clandestine trade in arms,  
and the lords of the states-general, in consequence, recommended  
stringent measures to the authorities of New Netherland to pre-  
vent its continuance. The result was another ordinance on the  
subject, on Feb. 23, 1645.—*Ibid.*, 47.
- " Director-Gen. Kieft makes an agreement to lease for six years,  
on behalf of the West India Co., to Jan Cornelissen van Vorst,  
"the Bouwery No. 6 heretofore occupied by Wolphert Gerritsen,"  
situate on the Island of Manhaten, belonging to the . . . West India  
Company, Chamber of Amsterdam." The farm contained 57½  
acres.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 94 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- " Frederik Lubbertsen is referred to as "at present chief boat-  
swain on the Island Manhaten."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
trans.), I: 94 (N. Y. State Library).
- " In a power of attorney of this date, mention is made of "Claes  
Jacobson from Schagen, formerly master workman at Fort Am-  
sterdam in New Netherland." He may have held that post prior to  
1633.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 102 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- " Claes van Elsland, commissary of provisions in New Netherland,  
gives a power of attorney to his wife, Willemte Harbers, "living  
in Haerlem" Holland.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.)  
I: 103 (N. Y. State Library).
- " An agreement is made between Anthony Jansen, from Vees,  
(Fez in Morocco) and Barent Dirksen, baker, for "the purchase  
of the Bouwery hitherto occupied by Anthony Jansen, situate  
near Fort Amsterdam, bounded westerly by Hendrick Jansen,  
tailor, and eastward by Philip de Truy." The sale includes "the  
land as it is sowed and fenced, the house and barn, together  
with all that is fastened by earth and nail, except the cherry  
trees, peach and all other trees standing on said land, which  
Anthony [Jansen] reserves for himself and will remove at a more  
seasonable time, one Stallion of two years, one ditto of one year,  
1 wagon, plough, and one harrow with wooden teeth." Dirksen  
agrees to pay Jansen 1,570 guilders in two years' time.—*Records*  
*N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 104 (N. Y. State Library).  
On June 7, an inspection made by Secretary Cornelis van Tien-  
hoven with Jansen showed that they "found twelve Apple trees,  
40 Peach and 73 cherry trees, 26 Sage plants and 15 Vines."—*Ibid.*,  
128. On July 27, Jansen gave a satisfaction to Dirksen for the  
receipt of 680 Carolus guilders as part payment.—*Ibid.*, 145.  
Regarding Jansen's banishment, see Aug. 3, 1639.
- " Director-Gen. Kieft leases for a term of six years to Leendert  
18 Arenden or Arentsen "the Bouwery No 3," belonging to the West  
India Co. and "heretofore occupied by Pieter Bylevelt."—*Records*  
*N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 114 (N. Y. State Library).  
O'Callaghan, in a note, says: "The Bouwery mentioned in the above  
Lease contained Seventy eight Acres (39 morgens). It was



- 1639 situated behind Corlaers plantation at Corlaers Hook on the East River and was patented to Leandert Arentsen 19 October, 1645.—*Book GG*, 120. It seems to have been subsequently a part of the De Lancey farm.—Hoffman. *Estate & Rights of New York*, III: 242." Judge Hoffman, however, is in error in this statement about Bylevelt's Bouwery (No. 3), subsequently Leandert Aerdens's grant, and known as Leandert's Farm. This was all subsequently divided up between the Stuyvesants; and it did not become part of the De Lancey's estate. Spielman & Brush show the "Leandert Farm" perfectly. See, further, Oct. 19, 1645; and The Manuscripts Maps, II: 188-89.
- " Director-Gen. Kieft leases to Hendrick Harmanen the bouwery No. 5 of the West India Co., "heretofore occupied by Mr. Jacob van Curler," including the cattle, for a term of six years, beginning on May 1, 1639.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 115 (N. Y. State Library). In a note, O'Callaghan says: "The above Bouwery contained somewhat over 50 acres. It was situate east of the Bouwery and north of Division Street.—Hoffman's *Estate &c. of New York*, II: 236." See also N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 22-23; and The Manuscripts Maps, II: 188-89.
- " Corlaers Hook, called by the Indians "Nechtan," is mentioned in a record of this date.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 14, 379; N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 19, 21.
- " Barent Dircksen conveys to Gerrit Jansen from Oldenburgh and Volkert Evertsen a tobacco plantation, bounded southerly by the plantation of Mr. Fiscock and northerly by that of Mr. Lesley. The purchase price was 1,182 guilders, payable in instalments.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 119 (N. Y. State Library). This bouwery was at the present Christopher St. and Hudson River. See Manuscripts Maps, II: 191, and C. Pls. 41, 42, 42A, No. 11, Vol. II. On the same day, Dircksen made a contract for a lease to the same parties "of the Bouwery called Walesteyn," for a term of six years.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 118 (N. Y. State Library).
- July In a deposition, undated, but made during the summer of 1639, mention is made of "the path near the Fresh Water."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 126 (N. Y. State Library).
- 7 Volkert Evertsen and Gerrit Jansen from Oldenburgh contract to lease to Willem Willemsen (William Williamson) and Jan Habsen (John Hobson) "the plantation situate between the plantation of Jan Pietersen and Mr. Lasley on the North river of New Netherlands, heretofore cultivated by Jan van Rotterdam and at present occupied by Barent Dircksen Swart." The lease to these two Englishmen is for a term of four years, within which time they covenant to erect on said plantation two houses, to wit: one 18 ft. wide and 30 ft. long, and one 16 ft. wide and 20 ft. long, which are to revert to the lessees (sic) on the expiration of the lease.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 124, *op. cit.*
- 18 Evidence of business relations in Holland between Jonas Bronck, first settler of the present Borough of the Bronx, and Andries Hudde, early settler of upper Manhattan, is shown in an acknowledgment of this date, in which Hudde acknowledges the "full satisfaction in the City of Amsterdam long before the executing hereof" of a repayment made by Bronck "arising from loaned or disbursed moneys."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 139 (N. Y. State Library).
- 21 Before Secretary Van Tienhoven appear "Mr. Jonas Bronck on the one part and Pieter Andriessen and Lourens Duyts on the other part," who make the following agreement: "Mr. Bronck shall show the abovenamed persons a certain parcel of land belonging to him situate on the mainland opposite the flat of the Manhates, on which aforesaid land they shall be at liberty to plant Tobacco and Maize, on the express condition that they shall be bound to clear every two years new pieces of land for the planting of Tobacco or Maize, and, on changing the place, the land which they had previously planted shall remain at the disposal of the abovenamed Mr. Bronck." Whenever they abandon an acreage, it is to be in condition "fit to be plowed and to be sowed with grain." The lease is for a three-year term, and Bronck has no other claim than the cleared land. Bronck also agrees within one year to furnish the lessees with two horses and two cows "on the same conditions as the Company hath at present supplied other free people." On their part, the lessees covenanted to repay to Bronck what he had "disbursed for them for board on the ship The Fire of Troy (*Brand van Troyen*)," namely, Andriessen, fl. 81;4 and Duyts, fl. 40;12.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 141 (N. Y. State Library). For location, see Manuscripts Maps, II: 204, and C. Pl. 41 and 42, Vol. II.
- Cornelis vander Hoykens (Huyghens) having been sent over by the directors at Amsterdam to supersede Ulrich Lupoldt as fiscal of New Netherlands, the provincial council votes to continue Lupoldt as a member of the council and to appoint him commissary (*commies*) of stores.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 44 (N. Y. State Library).
- 27 Cornelis vander Hoykens is serving as fiscal of New Netherlands.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 144 (N. Y. State Library).
- 28 Nine soldiers having committed mutiny by refusing to work at Fort Amsterdam, two of their ringleaders are by the court declared unworthy and unfit to bear arms, dishonourably discharged, with loss of pay, and sentenced to be transported beyond the seas.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 68. In another mutiny case the court, on Aug. 4, sentenced the defendant to be conveyed the next day to the place of execution, to be there shot to death.—*Ibid.*
- Aug. George Holmes and seven other Englishmen, settlers in New Netherlands, take the oath of allegiance (the original being undated), as follows: "You swear to be true and faithful to the High and Mighty Lords the States, his Highness of Orange and the Hon'ble Director and Council of New Netherlands; to follow wherever he, the Director, or any member of the Council leads: loyally to give instant notice of any treason and injury to the country that may come to your knowledge; to assist, support and protect by all means in your power, with your life and property the inhabitants thereof against all public enemies so truly help you God."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 24-25. See 1635.
- 3 Anthony Jansen, from Salee (also called Vies, or Fez) in Morocco, appears before Secretary Van Tienhoven with witnesses, acknowledging "that he being banished from the island of Manhatte and the limits of New Netherlands, requested the Hon'ble Commander Willem Kieft to be pleased to grant him a parcel of land in the bay of the North river of New Netherlands in order to support himself there with wife and children," and that Kieft had granted him 100 morgens "situate on Long Island about the bay" (Gravesend).—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 148 (N. Y. State Library).
- " Thomas Sandersen, smith, acknowledges having leased to Isaac Abrahamson and Caspar Dircksen, for the term of seven years, beginning "at Easter A<sup>o</sup> 1640, the house and the plantation containing ten morgens, heretofore in the occupation of Evert Poppe."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 146 (N. Y. State Library). This was near the Indian village of Werpoes. See grant to Sandersen under 1638.
- 6 Ulrich Lupoldt is serving as commissary of stores at New Amsterdam.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 159 (N. Y. State Library).
- 11 Mechanics and labourers in the employ of the West India Co. at New Amsterdam are required to begin and end their labours at the ringing of a bell. Gillis de Voocht is appointed their commissary, or superintendent, "to go around, and to note those who are in default and report their names" to the director-general and council.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 20.
- 22 Cornelis van Tienhoven conveys to Coenraet van Cuulen (Keulen), of Amsterdam, the bouwery on the island of Manhattan heretofore in the possession of Jacob van Corler (Curler), and situate opposite Johannes la Montagne's bouwery, with all the stock, implements, &c. thereunto belonging.—*Liber GG*: 31 (Albany). This is the "Otter-spoor" tract or plantation, at Van Keulen's Hook. See 1638; Jan. 24, 1639; and July, 1645; also Manuscripts Maps, II: 194; C. Pl. 42, Vol. II.
- Sept. The deaconry of New Netherlands loans 50 Carolus guilders to Pieter vande Linde, at five per cent interest, and Domine Everardus Bogardus becomes his surety.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 206 (N. Y. State Library).
- 7 George Holmes and Thomas Hall make a declaration at the office of the provincial secretary that they intend "to make a plantation and build a house near Deutel bay on the island of Manhatte;" that they have agreed to "jointly bear all the expenses of the building, wages of laborers, and all other implements" needed on the plantation, and to share equally all profits.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 160 (N. Y. State Library). See also Nov. 15, 1639; and Sept. 6, 1640.
- 8 The deaconry of New Netherlands makes a loan of 60 Carolus

1639 guilders to "George Rapaelje" at five per cent interest.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 207 (N. Y. State Library).

Sept. 8 Capt. John Underhill and English families are given permission to reside in New Netherlands, subject to taking the oath of allegiance.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 26. Underhill did not settle at this period—he came later; but it is probable that a few English families arrived themselves of this offer.

13 An acknowledgment of an agreement is made between Director-Gen. Kieft, for the West India Co., on the one part, and Evert Bischoff, Sibout Claesen, and Harman Bastiaensen, on the other part, "for the hire of the Saw mill standing on Nut [now Governors] Island, belonging to the Directors of the Incorporated West India Company, Chamber of Amsterdam." The lease is for a term of three years from date at an annual rental of 500 merchantable or sound planks, one half pine and the other half oak. The lessees are to "properly maintain and keep in repair" the mill at their own expense, and to "deliver it back in as good order" as they now receive it; moreover, the company is to be allowed to "saw not less than 65 to the balk" (log). The implements that are inventoried with this lease, include 20 saws, 40 clamps, 2 jackscrews, 10 log irons, sledges, log ropes, log hooks, files, cranes, and a boat hook.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 161 (N. Y. State Library).

15 Director-Gen. Kieft resolves to exact a tribute from the Indians round about Manhattan, in maize, furs, or wampum, and, in case of their unwillingness "to make a friendly contribution," to employ "proper means" to remove their reluctance. The reason given is that "the Company is under heavy charges in setting up fortifications and the upkeep of soldiers and sailors;" moreover, because these Indians were "hitherto aided against their enemies." This act, producing bitter feeling between the Indians and the Dutch, was referred to later as the "seed of the war" which broke out in 1643. Kieft declared that he acted upon orders from Holland, but the directors of the West India Co., replying in 1650 to the *Remonstrance of New Netherlands*, said they were not aware that contributions had been levied upon the Indians, "much less that orders to that effect" had been issued "by them or any other person."—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 49 (N. Y. State Library); *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 69, 72; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 150, 297, 332, 338; *Broad Advice* (Murphy, 1854), 144-45.

17 A deposition of this date shows that Pieter van de Linde was at this time a surgeon in New Amsterdam.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 164 (N. Y. State Library).

" On behalf of the West India Co., Director-Gen. Kieft grants to Burgert Jorissen, farrier, the use of an anvil and bellows, "with half of the smith's house," for a term of four years. The record is important because it gives correctly the phenomenon of Jorissen, which usually appears as Burger or Borger.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 164 (N. Y. State Library).

Nov. 11 Between Nov. 11 and 16, Director-Gen. Kieft and Abraham Pietersen Gorter mutually acknowledged a contract made by Kieft on behalf of the West India Co. with the latter "about the hire of the Bouwery No 6 heretofore cultivated by Wolphert Gerritsen [van Couwenhoven], situate on the Island Manhat, belonging to the Honble Directors of the General Incorporated West India Company." The lease was "for twenty consecutive years," and included delivery of certain animals.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 175 (N. Y. State Library).

15 Director-Gen. Kieft and his council grant to George Holmes and Thomas Hall land on Manhattan Island extending "from Deutel [Turtle] bay along the East river to the kil of Schepmoes," and "from the river directly into the woods . . . one hundred rods of thirteen feet each."—*Liber GG*: 32 (Albany); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 26. The boundaries as laid down according to modern streets and avenues were generally as follows: On the north a stream of water which emptied into the East River at 47th St., at a point a little east of First Ave., extending westward of Second Ave., between 48th and 49th Sts.; on the east the river; on the west an irregular line, mostly somewhat east of Third Ave., but at its southern end running nearly to Lexington Ave.; on the south a line running from the middle of the block between 42d and 43d Sts., west of Third Ave. to the river at 39th St., east of First Ave. Consult the Landmark Map, Vol. III, Pl. 176; also Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, Vol. I. On Aug. 30, Juriaen Hendricks, of Osnabrugh, and Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, contracted to build a house for Hall, and on Sept. 7, Holmes

and Hall formed a partnership and contracted "to make a plantation and build a house near Deutel bay." They raised tobacco. In Sept., 1640, Holmes bought Hall's half interest in the plantation for 1,600 pounds of tobacco, from the crop of 1641.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 25, 26, and footnote; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 10. See Sept. 7, 1639; and Sept. 6, 1640.

20 Tomas Beschier (autograph signature—Thomas Beeche, for Beecher), on his part, appears before Secretary Van Tienhoven, with Abraham Newman and Peter Breijley, on the other part; they acknowledge a contract for the hire from the former to the latter "of the house and plantation hitherto in the occupancy of said Tomas Beschier" for a term of two years. Delivery is made of "a dwelling house, tobacco house and said plantation fenced," and "at the expiration of the two years" delivery back is required "to said Beets [sic for Beecher], or his agents." In a postscript, "Johannes Wodt [John Wood] obligates himself in place of Peter Breijley in the aforesaid contract of Betts's plantation," dated March 15, 1640.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 177 (N. Y. State Library).

"Old Jan Celes" was really an Englishman named John Seals, as is shown by his autograph attached to a power of attorney of this date, given to Isaac Allerton and witnessed by Thomas Willett, both from the colony of New Plymouth. In this instrument, Seals is called "an inhabitant here on the Island of Manhat."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 179 (N. Y. State Library).

## 1640

About this time, Tymen Jansen received a ground-brief (see recital in *Liber GG*: 91, Albany) for land at Pearl St., between Wall and Pine Sts. (on modern maps). See Castello Plan, II: 339; Pl. 174, Vol. II.

In this year, Jacob van Corlaer (van Corler, Curler, or Collaar) executed a lease of his plantation at the East River, "with the contiguous hook called, in the Indian language, Nechtan," to Willem Hendricksen and Gysbert Cornelissen.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 14. On Feb. 22, 1652, he deeded this property to Willem Beekman, and it was confirmed to the latter on Aug. 10, 1667.—*Liber Patents*, II: 90 (Albany). The land, which had been granted to Van Corlaer by Van Twiller and his council before 1638, was about 76 acres in extent, and lay along the East River, mostly between Grand and Stanton Sts., east of Attorney St., including the point called the Hoek or Hook.—See Manuscripts, II: 193; C. Pls. 41, 42, 43, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; and Pl. 175, Vol. III.

*mies van vries*) by the provincial council of New Netherlands, in Jan. 5 David Provoost is appointed commissary of provisions (com- place of Claes van Elsland, resigned, at a salary of 25 fl. per month and 150 fl. for expenses per annum. On the same day, Skipper David Pietersen de Vries becomes security for Provoost, in the sum of 3,500 guilders, "for his fidelity and correct accounts," and another bondsman, Domine Bogardus, who signs his name "Everhardus Bogardus," becomes security for 1,500 Carolus guilders.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 56; *ibid.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 181 (N. Y. State Library). See also Aug. 23, 1640.

7 The skipper David Pietersen de Vries leases his plantation and house on Staten Island, for a term of six years, to Thomas Smyth, who binds himself "to clear land sufficient for 2000 palisades."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 185 (N. Y. State Library). This plantation was begun only a year before, as De Vries himself states, and here he lived for a while, but he was forced to leave it, "as no people had been sent . . . from Holland, as was promised . . . in the contract" which he "had made with Frederick de Vries, a director of the West India Company."—*Jameson, Nar. N. Neth.*, 202, 205.

Acknowledgment is made at the office of the provincial secretary Feb. 3 by "Hendric Pietersen from Wesel" of a conveyance to "Adriaen Pietersen from Alckmaer" of "his present plantation situate against the Reed valley beyond Sappokanican on the island of Manhat," including a house. Hendrick Pietersen was a mason.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 184 (N. Y. State Library).

16 David Provoost leases to Thomas Broen, *cum sociis*, "his plantation situate on the Island Manhat, with the dwelling house," for three years. The agreement stipulates that the entire plantation "be fenced at the expense of the Lessor and Lessee," half and half.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 188 (N. Y. State Library).



- 1640 Mar. A certificate is given by Tobias Tomassen and Willem Fredericksen, two men who have worked three years "on the bouwery called Vredendaal," releasing from all claims the owner of the farm, Provincial Councillor Johannes la Montagne.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 192 (N. Y. State Library).
- 14 Director-Gen. Kieft issues an order to Andries Hudde, from which it is learned that the ship "den Harinck" arrived at New Amsterdam on July 7, 1639, and the ship "de Engel Gabriel" on Sept. 25, 1639, but that both ships are still in port as late as March 14, 1640, laden with goods shipped over to Hudde by "Mr. Henric Hamel, director" of the West India Co.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 194 (N. Y. State Library). See also, regarding these ships, *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 452-53; 456-57.
- 15 As daily complaints are made of damage and loss by goats and hogs to the cornfields on Manhattan Island, to the great injury of cultivation and serious damage of the West India Co., the council passes an ordinance for penalizing trespasses.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 21.
- 22 Surgeon Harmen Myndertsen van de Bogaert, through power of attorney given to an Amsterdam merchant, seeks to collect from the directors at Amsterdam "all such wages and board money" as he earned in the West India Company's service "since the 21 March 1630 when he sailed in the ship *Eendracht*, Jan Brouwer, Skipper, from the Texel, and arrived on the 24th May following here in New Netherlands, to the first of February A<sup>o</sup> 1633, as appears by the Book of Monthly Wages thereof."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 195 (N. Y. State Library).
- 27 Ulrich Lupoldt, commissary of merchandize for the West India Co. in New Netherlands, acknowledges having received from his predecessor in office, Wybrant Pietersen, for the behoof of the company, 12,949 guilders, 3 stuivers, 6 pennies, "being the balance of merchandize" that was delivered to him by Pietersen.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 196 (N. Y. State Library).
- Apr. 10 Jan Pietersen van Esensdelt, a ship's surgeon in the employ of the West India Co., being sick abed "at his house in Fort Amsterdam," makes a will, and devises that "all the surgical instruments belonging to him" shall go, at his death, to Master Hans Kiersteede, the New Amsterdam surgeon.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 199 (N. Y. State Library).
- 13-23 May The "Short Parliament" begins; it ended May 5. An ordinance is passed by Kieft and his council establishing the militia and requiring that every male inhabitant "residing at and around Fort Amsterdam" shall "provide himself with a good gun," and keep it ready for use. Since they live apart from one another, each man is assigned to a corporal, to whom to report in time of danger. If mischief from enemies or traitors occurs at night, the warning is to be given by the rapid firing of three cannon; if by day, other means are to be provided for warning each man, who is required "to repair instantly to his corporal at the place appointed."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 23. Dated May 9, but in *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 71, dated May 10. These are the earliest militia regulations for New Netherlands on record.
- 22 Philip de Truy receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*: 34, Albany) for land near the Smith's Valley. Its location on the modern map would be, approximately, between Pearl, Gold, Fulton, and Ferry Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III. This is perhaps the earliest recorded mention of the locality by name in the land records. For first mention, see May 16, 1636.
- July 1 Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt is appointed commissary of cargoes in New Netherlands in place of Jacobus van Curler.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 100 (N. Y. State Library). See Sept. 27, 1641.
- 16 Kieft sends Secretary Van Tienhoven with a force of soldiers and sailors to punish the Maritan Indians for their depredations upon the property of David Pieterz. de Vries and the West India Co. on Staten Island.—*De Vries, Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 208, 227; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 150, 198; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 72. This was one of the acts of Kieft's administration that precipitated the bloody Indian war.
- 19 The West India Co. exhibits to the states-general a proposed new "Charter of Freedoms and Exemptions" for New Netherlands, by which anyone may be acknowledged a patroon of New Netherlands who plants there a colony of fifty souls, above fifteen years of age, within the space of three years after declaring and giving notice of his intention to do so; and anyone is to be acknowledged a master or colonist who shall remove to New Netherlands with five souls over fifteen years of age. To all of the last named the director-general is to "grant in property one hundred morgens, 19 Rhineland measure, of land" (200 acres). No such grants, however, are to be made on the "Island Manhattes"; for the company reserves this to itself.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 118, 119.
- Aug. 2 Pieter vande Linde receives a ground-brief for a certain piece of land next to that of Tonis Cray, beginning at the little brook called the Old Wreck (*oude wrack*), extending to the land of Claes Sybrantsen de Verings, stretching along the East River in its breadth north-east and south-west and from the river into the woods to the foot-path, north-west and south-east, containing in breadth along the beach 300 paces of three feet to a pace.—*Liber GG*: 36 (Albany). This grant was conveyed by Vande Linde to Cornelis Commegis, June 12, 1638; the latter mortgaged the property, Sept. 1, 1638, to Willem Beekman; and on March 7, 1695, Beekman petitioned for the grant of this land, describing it as "about Stuyvesant's bowry."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 244.
- 7 Jan Tomassen, "cadet," makes acknowledgment before the provincial secretary that he has leased from Thomas Sandersen, smith, the bowery and house "situate on the Island Manhatta, near Werpoes, formerly occupied by Evert Poppe," for a term of five years, beginning on Jan. 1, 1641, at an annual rental of 150 guilders.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 212 (N. Y. State Library). Werpoes was the name of an Indian village on the shore of and to the north and west of the Fresh Water (Collect Pond)—i. e., on the present map of the city, lying about between Franklin St. on the south and Lispenard St. on the north, and between Church and Lafayette Sts.—*Liber Patents*, III: 17 (Albany). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987; and Pls. 174 and 175, Vol. III. Werpoes became part of the Bayard farm, for which see map of the farm lands, Vol. V.
- 9 Farm and house servants are commanded by ordinance to serve out their time according to their contracts. Harboring those that run away is penalized by a fine of 50 guilders, to be divided equally between the informer, the fund for the new church, and the fiscal.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 24.
- 23 David Provost, commissary of provisions, on account of irregularities, is dismissed from his office, and Maurits Jansen, formerly assistant, is named in his stead.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 75 (N. Y. State Library). See also, regarding Provost's appointment, Jan. 5, 1640.
- 28 Before Secretary Van Tienhoven appear "Monsieur Johannes la Montagne and Sieur Andries Hudde as husband and guardian of Gertrude Bornstra, widow of the late Hendric de Forest deceased, who conjointly acknowledge to have amicably agreed and arranged on the 12th July A<sup>o</sup> 1640 respecting the purchased bowery and goods and chattels lying on the Island of Manhatta, named Vredendaal, left by the late Hendric de Forest, with all the interest, right or title which Hudde, in quality as aforesaid, may in anywise claim." They request a legal instrument releasing one another from any future claims.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 216 (N. Y. State Library). Vredendaal was at Harlem. See also July 20, 1638.
- 29 George Baxter and Walter Harfoots receive a ground-brief for a piece of land "on the Island of Manhattans, extending in breadth between the two creeks where the water ripples over the stones and the tree lies over the creek, and this with the same breadth betwixt both the creeks into the woods."—*Liber GG*: 41 (Albany).
- Sept. 6 Thomas Hall makes acknowledgment of having sold to George Holmes "the half of the house and plantation situate by the Deutel [Turtle] bay," including "the furniture therein, except a boat, gun and dog which Thomas Hall reserves." The price is 1,600 pounds of tobacco "payable from the crop which George shall make A<sup>o</sup> 1641, and the Tobacco at present on the field remains to pay their joint debts." Until the payment is made, Hall is "at liberty to eat, drink, sleep, go and come to" the house of Holmes. A postscript adds: "George Homs has paid to Dr Kieft this 1,600 pounds of Tobacco."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 224 (N. Y. State Library). See also Sept. 7, and Nov. 15, 1639.
- 28 Jacobus van Curler, commissary, leases to "Willem Hendricsen and Gysbert Cornelissen, taylor, and Thomas" his plantation, "situate on the Island Manhatta on the East river with the hook called, in the Indian language, Nechtane, lying contiguous to said plantation for a term of three years from Jan. 1, 1641. The lessees are to pay annually "to the Company, eighteen guilders quit rent for the hook aforesaid," and also to "keep in proper repair at their own expense, the house and all dependencies" of the plantation. If



- 1640 they make improvements or build a tobacco house, these will, Jan.  
Sept. under expiration of the lease, become the lessor's property. Van 6  
28 Culer reserves "the southside of the plantation" for himself, in case he returns from Holland while the lease is in operation.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 219 (N. Y. State Library). This plantation, containing about 76 acres, lay along the East River from Houston St. around Corlaer's Hook.—See The Manatus Maps, II: 193.
- Oct. The inventory of the estate of Hendrick de Forest, made for 11  
his widow, Gertrude Bornstra, amounts, net, to 984 guilders "over and above all reciprocal debts." Johannes la Montagne now acknowledges a satisfaction of his share, received from "Sieur Andries Hudde, husband and guardian" of the widow, to whom she has been married.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan), I: 217.
- Nov 3-13 The "Long Parliament" begins; it ended March, 1660.
- 29 The inhabitants are notified by proclamation that the prices of goods in the West India Company's public store at New Amsterdam have been fixed at 50% advance (over cost), net; that a price-list is affixed to a board in the store, and, if overcharged, report thereof is to be made to the council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 74.
- Dec. Director-Gen. Kieft makes a lease for three years to Thomas 14  
Broen (Brown), David Davidson (Davidson), Ralph Cardel, and Pieter Breyler, of "a certain parcel of land situate on the Island Manhattan near Bestevae's Cripplebush which belongs to the Hon'ble Elias de Raet and Mr. Coenraet van Ceulen, both residing at Amsterdam." The conditions are: to plant tobacco, and pay to Kieft for the owners' account 200 pounds of cured tobacco annually as a rental. Kieft agrees for the owners that a tobacco house 100 feet long shall be built and that delivery in the year 1641 shall be made of "as much Dutch grain as can be sown in the ground."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 229 (N. Y. State Library). For location of Bestevae's Cripplebush, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965.

# 1641

- About this time, Hendrick Jansen received a ground-brief (see recitals in *Government Grants*, 1642-1649, p. 1, in the Municipal Library) for land along Pearl St. between Pine and Liberty Sts. (on modern maps). See Pl. 174, Vol. III. See also Sept. 20, 1642.
- Cornelis Melyn arrived in this year in New Netherlands, in the ship "Den Eyckenboom" (The Oaktree) and settled on Staten Island with 41 colonists. They began to build houses immediately, to plough, and to do everything toward the establishment of a good colony, sparing neither money nor work.—Melyn's "Remonstrance . . . in Melyn Papers, N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1913), XLVI: 109-16. Speaking of the Indian troubles of 1643, Melyn said his houses, farms, and everything else, were consumed by fire, and his cattle, as well as some of his people, slain, and he, his wife and children forced to flee for their lives and reside at Manhattan until 1647. He added that, as a result of the troubles of the Eight Men with Stuyvesant, he (Melyn) and Jochem Pietersen Kuyter were banished by Stuyvesant, and both "departed for Fatherland from New Netherlands with the ship The Princess Amelia (de prinses Amalia) in company with Director Willem Kieft."—*Ibid.* This ship was named for the Princess Amelia (Amalia von Solms), wife of Frederick Hendrick, stadtholder of The Netherlands. See also Sept. 27, 1647.
- Massachusetts establishes its "Body of Liberties."—Winsor, III: 314.
- In this year, Maisonneuve and other French Jesuits consecrated the site of Montreal; the first colonists settled there in May, 1642.—*Jesuit Relation* (1643), 123-34.
- Jan. A negro slave of the West India Co. at New Amsterdam was 6  
murdered. Several of the negro slaves of the company were implicated in the murder at a court session of the provincial council on Jan. 17. They admitted killing him in common, and the court, being unable to determine which one actually gave the death blow, therefore, required that they draw lots, to determine which one of their number should be hanged in expiation of the crime. The lot fell, "by God's direction," on Manuel de Gerrit (de Reus?)—*cf. Van Rensselaer Bouvier MSS.*, 802), called the Giant. He was led to the gibbet, on the 24th of this month. The hangman, also a negro, used two strong halters, turned off the ladder, and the rope parted. The commonality who witnessed these operations called out for mercy with great earnestness; whereupon Manuel was granted his life and pardoned, together with all of the other implicated negroes, subject to future good behaviour and a willing service.

- Manuel, and those who were implicated with him, were the same Jan.  
slaves who received emancipation by the ordinance of Feb. 25, 6  
1644.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 83-85; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 74; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 36.
- Parliament passes the Triennial Act on Feb. 15/25. Fy 25
- Rhode Island adopts a democratic constitution. See Addenda. Mc.26
- Selling liquors during divine service or after ten o'clock at night is forbidden under pain of forfeiture of stock and a fine, as well as exclusion for three months from tithing. The liquid measure in common use at Amsterdam, in Holland, is prescribed, and the price of beer is fixed at eight stuivers for the "Veen," or four pint measure.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 25.
- The property of the late director Wouter van Twiller in New Netherlands is mentioned as follows in the "Register of the Resolutions of the Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber in Amsterdam": "Wouter van Twiller having understood by a letter of Director Kieft, that the company had ordered him, the Director, not to allow the property which the abovenamed Van Twiller had left in New Netherlands to be alienated without authority being granted to that effect by this Company, requests that such authority be granted, so that he may dispose thereof at his pleasure; also, approval of the purchased lands which he bought from the Indians with the knowledge and consent of the Council, for the maintenance of his cattle and the advancement of population, and hath since his departure from New Netherlands, caused houses to be erected thereon, after he had previously offered them to some free persons, as appears by the affidavit, who dare not venture their cattle on the premises, through fear that they might be killed by the Indians." The matter was "referred to the commissioners of New Netherlands."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 61 (N. Y. State Library).
- An ordinance is passed forbidding the circulation of "any unpolished Wampum during the next month of May except at Five for one stiver and that strung, and then after that Six beads for one stiver." The cause is the importation of this "very bad Wampum . . . from other places, where it is 50 per cent cheaper than it is paid out here, and the good, polished Wampum, commonly called Manhattan Wampum is wholly put out of sight or exported, which tends to the express ruin and destruction of this Country."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 26. The price of the polished wampum was four for a stiver, strung. This is the first recorded law in New Netherlands for regulating wampum. See also 1628 (seewan); June, 1634; and Nov. 30, 1647.
- Anthony van Angola, widow of Catalina van Angola, is married May  
to Lucie D'Angola, widow of Laurens D'Angola.—*Marriages in Ref. Dutch Ch.*, 10. This is the first marriage between negroes recorded in the Dutch Church. Many such marriages followed.
- Before the provincial secretary appear "John Smith and James Shaksburg, Harry Ly" (Harry Lea or Lee), making acknowledgment that they have "hired from Oloff Stevens (van Cortlandt) his plantation, situate on the Island of Manhattan heretofore occupied by Thomas Bescher" (also called Beets or Beecher, and deceased). The lease is for three years, beginning May 1, 1644, at a rental of 300 pounds of well cured tobacco.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 246 (N. Y. State Library).
- As "a considerable number of respectable Englishmen with their Clergyman" have applied for permission to settle and reside in New Netherlands, the director-general and council draw up laws for granting to them certain freedoms and privileges.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 27-28. For the form of oath of allegiance required of them, see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 24.
- In court proceedings of this date, it is shown that Philip Geraerdy has engaged Juriaen Hendricksen, of Osnabrug, to build a house, which contract he now demands shall be carried out.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 15, 76. Evidently, this was the house near the corner of Marktveldt and Brouwer Straet (Whitehall and Stone Sts.)—the present site of the Produce Exchange, in which he was conducting a tavern as early as Jan. 16, 1642, when he was charged by the fiscal with selling beer at a higher rate than was allowed by ordinance.—*Ibid.*, 78. It is a curious fact that, on May 27, 1642, Geraerdy, being then a soldier, presumably in the militia of New Amsterdam, was sentenced, for being absent from guard duty without leave, "to ride the Wooden Horse during parade with a pitcher in one hand and a drawn sword in the other."—*Ibid.*, 79. Whether the origin of the name of his tavern, known thereafter as "the sign of the Wooden Horse" (not "White Horse" as stated by Innes), is related to this ludicrous experience of Geraerdy

- 1641 with the military punishment, or owes its origin to the proximity of  
June its tavern to the parade-ground and the instrument upon which  
13 military offenders were made to do penance, cannot be positively  
determined. The irregular plot on which its tavern stood was  
granted to him by Director-Gen. Kieft, on July 13, 1643 (*q. v.*).—  
*Liber Patents*, II: 169 (in office of sec. of state, Albany). This  
grant is recited in a confirmation to his widow, Maria Paulett or  
Pollet, and his son, Jan or Jean, on Feb. 14, 1668, by Gov. Nicolls.  
—*Ibid.* No mention of the tavern is made in this recital of the  
original patent to Geraerdy, or in the ground-brief of Aug. 7, 1643,  
from Kieft to Adam Roelantsen, who was Geraerdy's next-door  
neighbour.—*Liber GG*: 86 (in N. Y. State Library, Albany). The  
earliest mention of the tavern as "the Wooden Horse" is given in  
a deposition, of Oct. 20, 1644, relative to wine purchased by  
Geraerdy.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Dutch*, 30; another mention of the  
name, Aug. 17, 1649, is in *ibid.*, 49. On Oct. 15, 1653, a portion  
of Roelantsen's grant was sold under a foreclosure to Philip  
Geraerdy, by Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, as creditor  
of Claes Jansen Rust. In this conveyance the language is: "a  
lot at the place where the Wooden Horse hangs out."—*Liber HH*,  
pt. i: 62 (in N. Y. State Library, Albany). Philip Geraerdy died  
in 1655. On Nov. 16, 1657, his son sold to Joost Teunissen, from  
Naecken, a baker, the tavern building, "where the woodenhorse  
hangs out, i. e. at the sign of the woodenhorse, being a cakehouse"  
(*Koekhuys*).—*Conveyances*, Liber A: 110 (in register's office, N. Y.  
City). The sign was removed to a house next door on the east,  
at No. 8 Stone St. Here Maria Pollet, the widow of Geraerdy,  
kept the tavern.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 263; *q. v.* *ibid.*, III: 327;  
and discontinued the business in 1668.—*Ibid.*, VI: 142, 150. Maria  
de Vos (as she then was, having married in 1656 the notary,  
Mattheus de Vos) died in 1668; her son, by Geraerdy, sold the  
house on Jan. 28, 1672, to Capt. Thomas Delavall.—*Liber Deeds*,  
B: 187 (New York). *q. v.* *Book of Records of Deeds & Transfers*  
(etc.), 1665-1672 (translated), 205-6. The building of the N. Y.  
Produce Exchange now covers both sites of the Wooden Horse.  
—See Castello Plan, II: 249-50; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
See A. 981; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 17 Isaac de Forest registers at the office of the provincial secre-  
July tary a contract made between him and two English carpenters,  
18 John Hubbesen (Hubbardson or Hubertson) and John Meris  
(Morris or Maurice), for building for him "a dwelling house thirty  
feet long and 18 feet wide with 2 transom windows and 2 round  
See A. windows 4 girders with brackets and 2 free girders, one partition,  
one passage way tight inside and outside, and the entire house  
tight all round, to construct in the said house a pantry and three  
doors. Together with a tobacco house 60 feet long with the inside  
work; 1 small kitchen 20 feet long and 16 feet wide covered with  
clapboards, also an English chimney. Likewise to cover the  
dwelling house in such a manner as to be secure against water and  
snow." The carpenters are to be paid 300 Carolus guilders for the  
job, finished to De Forest's satisfaction.—*Records N. Neth.*  
(O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 250 (N. Y. State Library). The location  
is not known, but it may have been on a plantation somewhere up  
Manhattan Island.
- Aug. Hendrick Jansen, tailor, acknowledges an agreement for the  
26 purchase of his house, barn, barrick, hereditaments, and arable  
land, by Maryn Adriaenssen, delivery to be made in May, 1642,  
and Jansen reserving to himself "the brewhouse and two brew-  
kettles," which he agrees to remove at his convenience. The pur-  
chase price is 2,500 Carolus guilders, payable in three instalments,  
the first on taking possession.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
trans.), I: 265 (N. Y. State Library). The following day, Maryn  
Adriaenssen acknowledged sale, to Jan Jansen Damen, of the same  
land "situate near the Smith's valley." The purchase price was  
then 3,000 Carolus guilders, payable in three instalments. The  
seller agreed to "deliver the land sowed to the satisfaction of the  
purchaser."—*Ibid.*, I: 266. The location of this parcel was south  
of Maiden Lane, running down as far as Pine St., bounded by  
the East River (Pearl St.) and running back, but not to any con-  
siderable depth.—See The Castello Plan, II: 341; also Pl. 174,  
blocks 41 and 42, Vol. III.
- 29 Director-Gen. Kieft having summoned the commonalty on Aug.  
23, 1641, to send heads of families to Fort Amsterdam on the  
following Thursday (the 29th), to adopt means for punishing a  
Weckesqueek Indian who had murdered Claes Cornelissen Swits,  
a wheelwright, at Deutel (Turtle) Bay, the heads of families  
now meet and select a board of twelve men as representatives.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 76, 77; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 183, 415; Aug.  
De Vries, *Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 213, 214. This 29  
board was dissolved prematurely on Feb. 8, 1642.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Dacs.*, I: 203. "The Twelve Men, and afterwards [1643] the  
Eight had in court matters neither vote nor advice; but were  
chosen in view of the war [the Indian wars of 1642 and 1643] and  
some other occurrences to serve as cloaks, and cats-paws. Otherwise  
they received no consideration and were little respected if they  
opposed at all the views of the Director."—*Representation N. Neth.*,  
in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 333. This is often called the beginning  
of representative government in New York.
- On this day, for the first time, shipping is recorded as anchored Sept.  
"in the roadstead before Fort Amsterdam."—*Records N. Neth.* 6  
(O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 269, 272 (N. Y. State Library). See  
Manatus Maps, Vol. II, for its location.
- Lourens Cornelissen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*: 43, Albany) for land at Pearl and Liberty Sts. (on modern maps).  
See April 14, 1643; Pl. 174, Vol. I.
- Because lately some people were murdered on Staten Island 12  
by Indians, the provincial council now votes to protect the re-  
maining residents against further trouble, by the erection on  
that island of a little redoubt, at the least possible cost.—*Records*  
*N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 101 (N. Y. State Library).
- Jacobus van Curler, "late commissary of Cargoes in New 27  
Netherlands," acknowledges at the provincial secretary's office  
that he is "well and truly indebted to the Hon'ble Directors"  
of the West India Co. for 2,017 guilders, eight st., twopence,  
"originating from the Book of Monthly wages N° C," promis-  
ing to pay the same and mortgaging his "house and plantation  
situate on the Island of Manhatte," no doubt meaning his Coler's  
Hook property.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's translation),  
I: 276 (N. Y. State Library).
- Kieft and his council ordain that "there shall be held annually 30  
at Fort Amsterdam a Cattle Fair on the 15th of October, and a fair  
for Hogs on the 1st of November," so that whoever "hath any  
thing to sell or to buy can regulate himself accordingly."—*Lenox*  
*& Ord. N. Neth.*, 29. It is unlikely that the cattle and hogs were  
exhibited and sold within the fort during the fairs that were held  
under this ordinance. It is probable that the transactions took place  
in the open space outside of the fort and between it and the com-  
pany's stores. Regular markets were not yet established, and "it  
Markvelt," or the Markfield, was yet unknown in the topographi-  
cal nomenclature of New Amsterdam. Cf. *De Voe, Market Book*,  
17, 28-29, 35-36. See also Castello Plan (*Records*, II: 344-45).
- Director-Gen. Kieft makes a contract for a lease to Hendrick Oct.  
Pietersen from Hasset of "a certain piece of (maize) land situate 21  
on the Island of Manhatan, on the Highway where Jan Damen is  
next adjoining on the South, and Everardus Bogardus on the  
North." Kieft agrees to have erected here, at the expense of  
the West India Co., "a barn fifty feet long and 20 feet wide with  
an entrance, and a barrick of four rods." The lease is for eight  
years, commencing on May 1, 1642, at a rental of one third the  
yield of the soil.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), I:  
280 (N. Y. State Library). This plantation was identical with the  
See A. "old Company's Bouwery," or the later "King's Farm,"  
and lay between the Bogardus or Anneke Jans farm and the  
farm of Jan Jansen Damen. On modern lines, the leased farm was  
bounded north by a line from the Hudson River (then at Green-  
wich St.) to Broadway, running from a point a little north of  
Warren St. at the river to a point at the south corner of Broad-  
way and Chambers St.; the eastern boundary was Broadway;  
the southern boundary was Fulton St. and the western boundary  
was the river.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- Director-Gen. Kieft certifies to a contract for a lease to Thomas Nov.  
Hall of "the plantation occupied to date by said Hall situate 30  
about Sapokanikan on the Island of Manhatan belonging to  
the late Director Wouter van Twiller." Kieft leases in the name  
of Van Twiller, for a term of five years, beginning Jan. 1, 1642,  
at an annual rental of 750 pounds of "well inspected Tobacco." Two  
negroes are included in this bargain, and Hall agrees to build  
"a barn as good as the Domine's [Bogardus] fifty feet long," which,  
at the expiration of the lease, shall revert to the owner of the  
plantation, and toward the cost of which 100 guilders and the  
nails are to be contributed by the owner.—*Records N. Neth.*  
(O'Callaghan's trans.), I: 282 (N. Y. State Library). This plan-  
tation lay some distance west of the Bowers Road, south-west of  
Greenwich Lane.—See Manatus Maps, C. 10, pp. 190-91, Vol. II.

1641 "The Grand Remonstrance" is presented by the English parliament to King Charles I.

## 1642

— Probably from this year date the wash drawing in sepia of "Novum Amsterodamum," perhaps by Laurens Block, reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 4-b.

— About the beginning of this year, the West India Co. completed the city tavern (Stadts Herbergh), and opened it to the public.—De Vries *Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 212; Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 178. It stood on what is now the north-west corner of Pearl St. (Nos. 71-73) and Counties Alley, originally facing the East River; and became, in 1653 (q.v.), the city hall (Stadthuis). The first lessee was Philip Gerritsen, who rented it from Director-Gen. Kieft, on Feb. 17, 1643, for a term of six years, beginning with Jan. 1, 1642, at 300 guilders per annum, with the right to retail the company's wine and brandy, on which he was allowed a profit of six stuivers per can. A well and a brewhouse were also to be built behind the tavern.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 21; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 49; Innes, *op. cit.*, 178. This building was for a long time used by the city, and remained its property until Aug. 17, 1699 (q.v.), when the authorities sold it, and the land belonging to it, to John Rodman.—*Liber A*: 254 (in comptroller's office, N. Y. City). The building was in course of demolition early in the spring of 1700, as is shown by a complaint lodged by a neighbour against Rodman "for intending to pull down a party wall between her house and the city hall."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 145. By Oct. 19, 1700, the building was down and had been replaced by another.—*Liber A*: 387. See also Feb. 6, 1653; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973.

— Ill feeling between the Indians and the Dutch was increased by the murder of Gerrit Jansz., a servant of the lord of Nederhorst at Hackensack, by a drunken native. The Indians refused to give up the murderer, as he was the son of a sachem, offering, however, 100 or 200 fathom of wampum to the widow of the dead man. Several Indians were said to have been killed in revenge of this murder.—De Vries, *Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 215-16; *Broad Advice* (Murphy, 1854), 147.

— About this year, Cornelis Dircksen was established as ferryman on Long Island, the landing on the Long Island side being at the foot of the present Fulton Street, Brooklyn. For his ferry on the Manhattan Island side, see 1648. See also Jan. 24, 1643.

— The four church-wardens of New Amsterdam were Director-Gen. Kieft, Capt. David Pietersen de Vries, Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, and Jan Jansen Damen.—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 212.

— About this year, Jan Stevensen became schoolmaster.—See Addenda.

Feb. 7 Jan Teunissen, house carpenter, acknowledges having entered into a contract with Adam Roelantsen, from Dockum, first schoolmaster of New Amsterdam, "for making and building" a house "thirty feet long, eighteen feet wide, eight feet story under the beams, the end crossbeams strengthened with brackets all square, the house enclosed all around with clapboards, and covered with a good reed roof, such as shall be proper, a close ceiling of clapboards, 3 transom windows, two outer doors, one portal, one pantry, one bedstead, an enclosed staircase to ascend to the garret, to make the chimney [outside] above of wood with a mantelpiece, a passage way three feet wide with the partition." This Teunissen agrees to complete by Aug. 1, 1642, at a cost of 350 Carolus guilders, Holland value.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 7 (N. Y. State Library).

8 The twelve men whom the commonalty have chosen to give their advice concerning the murder of Claes Cornelissen Swits, the wheelwright (see Aug. 29, 1641), are commanded by Director-Gen. Kieft to "hold no further meeting, as the same tends to a dangerous consequence, and to the great injury both of the country and of our [Kieft's] authority." They are not to assemble except by "express order" from Kieft, "on pain of being punished as disobedient subjects."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 203. This first prorogation of the first popular representative body in New Netherlands proved to be its virtual dissolution.

17 Thomas Chambers, the English carpenter, acknowledges a contract made with Nicolaes Willem Bout (or Boott) for building a house 32 feet long, and 18 feet wide, "provided that the land which the Governor of New Netherlands hath granted" to Bout, "whereon the aforesaid house is to be built," is to "be divided by parties on the first of October A<sup>o</sup> 1642." The land was a tobacco

plantation.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 8, *op. cit.* Fy 17

Abraham Pietersen acknowledges before Secretary Van Tienhoven, "in the public tavern," the sale to Jacob Bouwensen of "all the grain that he hath at present sowed in the ground on the bouveries N<sup>o</sup> 5 and 6 belonging to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Directors of the West India Company."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 10 (N. Y. State Library). Mar.

Govert Lookermans and Cornelis Leendertsen receive from the director and council a bill of sale or grant of a house and land near the outlet of the fresh water kill at the East River, and adjoining the land of Cornelis van Tienhoven, whose palisades extend from the Heereweg (Broadway) to the East River.—*Liber GG*: 47 (Albany); *Liber Patents*, II: 11 (Albany). According to modern streets, the land was bounded north-westerly on Park Row from about the corner of Pearl St. to the corner of Frankfort St.; and from that point southerly along Nassau St. to a point a little south of Ann St.; thence along the south side of Ann St. to a point east of Gold St.; then on a circular course, so as to exclude the "Swamp" and De Truy's grant, to the corner of Ferry and Cliff Sts.; thence along Ferry St. to the East River, and along the river shore, now almost on the line of Pearl and Cherry Sts., to the mouth of the outlet of the Fresh Water at Catharine St.; and thence along the course of the stream, between Catharine and Roosevelt Sts., to the place of beginning. See Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III.

An import duty of ten per cent is imposed on all goods entered in New Netherlands, if no tariff has been paid before in Holland, Brazil, Guinea, or the West Indies, and an export duty as authorized by "the List set forth in the Freedoms," to be paid to "the Receiver of the Company's revenues, or whomever shall be appointed thereto."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 31. Apr. 3

Jan Francen, a soldier of the garrison of Fort Amsterdam, deposes that while he stood on guard as a sentinel at the fort on April 7, he "saw Abraham Planck tear down the Placard which was posted on the gate of the fort, as he Planck was going out of the Fort."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 16 (N. Y. State Library). On May 22, Planck was fined 300 guilders.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 80. Perhaps the ordinance was the one that had been promulgated and posted on April 3, imposing certain duties on exports and imports.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 31.

On account of the number of fugitive servants that come to New Netherlands daily from New England and Virginia, carrying "their passports under foot," an ordinance is passed forbidding the harbouring of strangers for more than one night, "without first notifying the Director and having their names recorded," so that it may be known "what sort of people are here, and whence they come."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 32. This ordinance was renewed, June 13, 1643.—*Ibid.*, 35.

During the administration of Director-Gen. Kieft a new stone church was erected in the south-east corner of the fort facing towards the south.—De Vries, *Notes*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 212-13; *Representation of N. Neth.*, in *ibid.*, 325-26. The church occupied almost one fourth of the space in the fort.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 333. See A. The contract for building it read as follows:

"Appeared before me, Cornelius Van Tienhoven, Secretary in behalf of the general privileged West India Company in New Netherlands, the Honorable William Kieft, church-warden, at the request of his brethren, the church-wardens of the church in New Netherlands, to transact and in their name to conclude the following business. So did he, as church-warden, agree with John Ogden about a church in the following manner, viz:—

"John Ogden of Stamford, and Ritsert [Richard] Ogden, engage to build in behalf of said church-wardens a church of rock-stone, seventy-two feet long, fifty-two feet broad, and sixteen feet high above the soil, all in good order, and in a workmanlike manner. They shall be obliged to procure the stone, and bring it on shore near the fort at their own expense, from whence the church wardens shall further convey the stone to the place where it is intended to build the church, at their own expense. The church wardens aforesaid will procure as much lime as shall be required for the building of the aforesaid church. John and Ritsert [Richard] Ogden shall at their own charge pay for the masonry &c., provided that when the work shall be finished the church wardens shall pay to them the sum of 2500 gl., which payment shall be made in beaver, cash, or merchandise, to wit:—if the church-wardens are satisfied with the work, so that in their judgment the 2500 gl. shall have been earned, then the said church-wardens



1642 shall reward them with 100 gl. more; and further promise to John Ogden and Ritsert [Richard] Ogden to assist them whenever it is in their power. They further agree to facilitate the carrying the stone thither, and that John and Ritsert [Richard] Ogden may use during a month or six weeks the Company's boat; engaging themselves and the aforesaid John and Ritsert [Richard] Ogden to finish the undertaken work in the manner as they contracted. Done in Fort Amsterdam, in New Netherlands. [Signed] Willem Kieft, John Ogden, Richard Ogden, Gysbert oy Dyck, Thomas Willelt.—"Contract, undated, but entered in the records in May, 1642, printed in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, 2d ser., I: 382, and *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 165. O'Callaghan's translation, in *Records N. Neth.*, II: 18 (N. Y. State Library), is quite different. There the width of the church is stated as 54 feet. See Addenda.

The church was roofed in 1643 (*Breeden Raedt*, Murphy's trans., in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, 2d ser., III: 261) with shingles of hewn oak, which, from exposure to wind and rain, turned blue and looked like slate (*De Vries, Notes* in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 213). The Montanus (Pl. No. 6, Vol. I) and earlier views of New Amsterdam show this roof with two peaks and a steeple between them, but this arrangement seems to have been altered in 1672 (q.v.); the "Restitutie View" (Pls. Nos. 8-b and 16, Vol. I) shows only one peak, with the steeple. See also Pl. 5, Vol. I. The church, in Nov., 1647, was still unfinished (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 114; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 69); but Stuyvesant took up its completion and general repair in 1647-8 (*Representation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson, *op. cit.*, 330).

The money for this church was given by Kieft, on behalf of the West India Co., and by the people in voluntary contributions. —*Ibid.*, 326; *De Vries, Notes*, in *ibid.*, 212. In 1650 it was said that it "cost much more than eight thousand guilders whereof it cannot be proved that the people paid eight hundred; the collection taken up by subscription, hath realized the least;" because "a subscription list was signed which amounted to fl. 1800. The accounts of most of the subscribers were debited accordingly, but they have not yet [1650] paid the money."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 339, 423.

A Dutch inscription was placed upon the church, of which the English translation is as follows: "1642, Willem Kieft, being Director-General, the congregation caused this church to be built."—*Representation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson, *op. cit.*, 326. The stone which bore this inscription was found, in 1790, by workmen who were leveling Fort George (*Daily Adv.*, June 23, 1790), and was preserved in the Garden Street Dutch Church until 1835 (q.v.), when it perished in the fire which destroyed that edifice (*Corwin, Manual Ref. Ch. in Amer.*, 4th ed., 24).

The church was originally covered with shingles. Some time prior to 1672, the shingles had been replaced with tiles. In 1672, the city allowed 500 guilders for removing the tile roof and replacing the shingles, because the tiles had become broken by the concussion of the firing of the cannon at the fort. In 1679-80, when the Labadists visited the city, the church had a shingled roof.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 367-68; *Jour. of Jasper Danckaerts* (ed. by James and Jameson), 46; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 311.

In 1693, Gov. Fletcher had the King's Chapel in the fort pulled down, because it was so dilapidated as to be a menace to life and limb.—*Jour. Leg. Coun. of N. Y.*, I: 42; see also 1693. Plans for building a new chapel were being considered in 1693, 1694 (*ibid.*, 65-66); and the masonry seems to have been completed by the beginning of 1695. On March 5, of that year, Derick Vandenburg, mason and bricklayer, petitioned for £943:14:10 $\frac{1}{2}$ , in payment for erecting a chapel and other buildings in and about Fort William Henry.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 244. As late as April, 1696, Fletcher urged the completion of the chapel.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I (1861): 89. This edifice was destroyed by fire on March 18, 1741 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, I: 769; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 184, 185.

6 Thomas Chambers, an English carpenter, contracts to build in eight weeks' time, for Jan Jansen Schepmoes, "a house 30 feet long and 20 feet wide," at a compensation of 116 guilders and board.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 17, *op. cit.*

24 The following record under this date is made in the "Register of the Resolutions of the Directors of the West India Company at the Chamber in Amsterdam:" "The Directors of the Incorporated West India Company at the Chamber in Amsterdam have granted and allowed, and do hereby grant and allow, to Wouter

van Twiller, late Director in New Netherlands, that the said van Twiller shall not have to pay to the Company the sixth sheaf as the stipulated rent of the Company's bowery situate on the Island of the Manhatans in New Netherlands," under lease from May 1, 1638, for eight years, "the planted lands, the first of September 1645, and the meadow lands, the middle of November 1645, when the said bowery shall return and be delivered up to the Company, and the Lessee shall during the lease keep the house, barrick and barn in good and proper repair. . . . Furthermore, he may dispose at his pleasure of his cattle, movables, negroes and all whatsoever belongs to the abovenamed van Twiller."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 61 (N. Y. State Library). This was the company's great bowery No. 1, which in 1651 became the property of Stuyvesant—the well-known Stuyvesant's bowery. See the Manatus Maps, C. 1, Vol. II, and II: 187-88; and March 12, 1651.

Before Secretary Van Tienhoven, appears on this day "Annitje Jans, widow of the late Rouloff Jansen from Masterland, and present wife of Everardus Bogardus Minister here, with the [Hon<sup>ble</sup>] Willem Kieft, director general of New Netherlands and Mr. Johannes La Montagne [sic] her chosen guardians herein, who declared that she, in the month of March A<sup>o</sup> 1638, previous to, and before that she Annitje Jans had entered into the marriage state with her present abovementioned husband, had agreed with the guardians of the surviving legitimate children which the aforesaid Rouloff Jansen had in his lifetime procured by her, respecting their share of their deceased father's estate, which aforesaid contract was drawn up and written by the late secretary Hudde, and is at present not to be found in the old Books, Papers or Registers. Wherefore for the security of the aforesaid children and Annitje Jans abovenamed, she hath caused this instrument to be drawn up as a supplement to the foregoing contract, and in case the latter happen to be discovered elsewhere, she . . . holds it as valid and of no less force than the present." The five children are named, with their ages, between five and sixteen years. In this renewed contract is included clothing, feeding, etc. of the minor children, and for their education it states, "to keep them at school, to let them learn reading, writing and a good trade."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 20 (N. Y. State Library).

Andries Hudden (or Hudde) is appointed surveyor of New Netherlands by Kieft and his council, at an annual salary of 200 florins. On Oct. 16, Hudden asked the council for an "acte," so that he might have his salary from persons who employed him as surveyor; whereupon the council noted that he could charge three guilders per day and also two stuivers per morgen for expenses, and free conveyance.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 129, 142 (N. Y. State Library).

Delegates from the governor and council of Connecticut attend a conference with Director-Gen. Kieft and his council at Fort Amsterdam, to negotiate terms for the surrender of Fort Hope (Hartford, Conn.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 40-41.

Through "quarrels, drawing of knives and fighting, and the multitude of Taverns and low Grogeries, badly conducted," many accidents happen daily, to prevent which an ordinance is passed forbidding anyone to "presume to draw a knife much less to wound any person, under the penalty of fl. 50, to be paid immediately, or, in default, to work three months with the Negroes in chains; this, without any respect of persons."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 33. Uldrick Klein makes a declaration before the provincial secretary "that he deliberately purchased from Adam Roelantsen the small house in which the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company's Negroes are now lodging, with the garden adjoining thereto."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 26.

Barent Dircksen, baker, leases to Bout Franssen "the bowery called Waldesteyn," together with the cattle, for a term of six years.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 28 (N. Y. State Library). This farm was probably in the vicinity of the present Christopher St. and the Hudson River.—See Manatus Maps, II: 191.

This is the date in common acceptance for the beginning of the Civil War in England between the royal and parliamentary forces. "It was about six o'clock in the evening" when the royal standard of Charles I. was raised at Nottingham, "summoning all the lieges to assist his Majesty."—Masson, *Life of John Milton*, II, 423-24.

May 24

June 21

26

July 9

11

Aug. 8

26

Aug. 22=

Sept. 1

10. 10. 10. 10. 10.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a historical document or letter. The text is dense and covers the upper half of the page. It begins with a large initial 'M' and continues with several lines of text. The script is highly stylized and characteristic of the 16th or 17th century.

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a historical document or letter. The text is dense and covers the lower half of the page. It begins with a large initial 'M' and continues with several lines of text. The script is highly stylized and characteristic of the 16th or 17th century.

H

Handwritten text in a cursive script, likely a historical document or letter. The text is dense and covers the lower half of the page. It begins with a large initial 'M' and continues with several lines of text. The script is highly stylized and characteristic of the 16th or 17th century.





1642 One of the points which the West India Co. considers, as shown  
Sept. in the *Resolutieboek*, is "in what manner a solid and sufficient  
15 foundation shall be determined on regarding the places in New  
Netherland, concerning the freedoms and population of the same,  
and generally in what manner the aforesaid conquest shall be visited  
in ships and traded to."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 25,  
XVII, fol. 38, in National Archives at The Hague.

20 Maryn Adriaensen conveys to Jan Jansen Damen land in the  
Smith's Valley which he derived from Hendrick Jansen, tailor,  
by a deed of Jan. 4, 1642, following upon a bill of sale of Aug. 27,  
1641.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 33 (N. Y.  
State Library). Adriaensen gave Damen a release and discharge  
on March 29, 1643.—*Ibid.*, 46. This land was situated at the  
present Pearl St., between Cedar and Liberty Sts.—See Pl. 174,  
Vol. III. For the disposition of the remainder of Adriaensen's  
land, see Castello Plan, II: 340.

Oct. As the court has suffered from much loss of time, occasioned  
16 by the default of defendants, an ordinance is passed, prescribing  
a fine of six stuivers for the first, a fine of 12 stuivers for the  
second, and condemnation for the third default.—*Laus & Ord.*  
*N. Neth.*, 34.

30 A resolution is passed by the director-general and council  
providing for assisting newly arrived settlers; otherwise, it is  
believed "the country will come to naught, and the people remain  
in a miserable condition."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 83; *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIII: 10.

Nov. Thomas Hael (Hall) receives a grant of land lying on the North  
20 River, formerly occupied by Edward Fiscock, Hans Hansen, and  
Maryn Adriaensen (having been owners), bounded on the north  
by the plantation of former Director Wouter van Twiller and  
Laurens Dircksen, baker, and eastward by the swamp.—*Liber*  
*GG*: 55 (Albany).

" Jan Pietersen and Abraham Rycken receive a ground-brief  
for one lot, at the north-west corner of Bridge and Broad Sts.—  
See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. I, and I: 383.  
24 Hendrick Jansen, tailor, sells to Willem Adriaensen, cooper,  
"his garden, dwelling and brewhouse . . . and the dependencies  
of said brewhouse," for 2,500 Carolus guilders, payable in  
three instalments.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II:  
37 (N. Y. State Library).

Dec. Juriaen Hendricksen, from Osnabrugge, makes acknowl-  
6 edgment before the provincial secretary that he has undertaken "to  
build for the Hon<sup>ble</sup> William Kieft, director general of New  
Netherland . . . a house at the Otterspoor [Otter's track]  
. . . the house to be one hundred feet long . . . fifty feet  
wide, tapering off to a breadth of twenty feet within the posts,  
with passages running throughout, one nine and the other ten  
feet wide, one front room fifty feet long, twenty feet wide, with  
one partition and a double chimney, all which shall be of brick,  
wherein he, Juriaen Hendricksen, shall make and lay the cellar  
and garret beams of plank necessary thereto, together with the  
window and door frames, and whatever else shall be necessary for  
the aforesaid building." The contract price is 600 Carolus guilders  
and board.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 39  
(N. Y. State Library). The location mentioned was in Harlem.—  
See Manatus Maps, 194-95, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref Key,  
III: 967. See Addenda.

11 George Baxter is appointed, provisionally, by Kieft, as Eng-  
lish secretary for New Netherland, on account of "the great  
number of English who come daily to reside here under us," and  
the "numerous law suits and their consequences" which require  
such service. His salary is to be 250 fl. per annum.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 41. He was reappointed by Stuyvesant, on June 28,  
1647.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 110.

## 1643

— Father Isaac Jogues, the Jesuit missionary who visited New  
Amsterdam in this year, wrote, in 1646, a description of this visit:  
"New Holland, which the Dutch call in Latin Novum Belgium  
—in their own language, Nieuw Nederland, that is to say, New  
Low Countries—is situated between Virginia and New England.  
The mouth of the river, which some people call Nassau, or the  
Great North River, to distinguish it from another which they call  
the South River, and which I think is called Maurice River on  
some maps that I have recently seen, is at 40 deg. 30 min. The  
channel is deep, fit for the largest ships, which ascend to Manhattes

Island, which is seven leagues in circuit, and on which there is 1643  
a fort to serve as the commencement of a town to be built here,  
and to be called New Amsterdam.

"This fort, which is at the point of the island, about five or  
six leagues from the [river's] mouth, is called Fort Amsterdam;  
it has four regular bastions, mounted with several pieces of artil-  
lery. All these bastions and the curtains were, in 1643, but mounds,  
most of which had crumbled away, so that one entered the fort  
on all sides. There were no ditches. For the garrison of the  
said fort, and another which they had built still further up against  
the incursions of the savages, their enemies, there were sixty  
soldiers. They were beginning to face the gates and bastions  
with stone. Within the fort there was a pretty large stone church,  
the house of the Governor, whom they call Director General, quite  
neatly built of brick, the storehouses and barracks.

"On the island of Manhat, and in its environs, there may  
well be four or five hundred men of different sects and nations:  
the Director General told me that there were men of eighteen dif-  
ferent languages; they are scattered here and there on the river,  
above and below, as the beauty and convenience of the spot has  
invited each to settle: some mechanics however, who ply their  
trade, are ranged under the fort; all the others are exposed to the  
incursions of the natives, who in the year 1643, while I was there,  
actually killed some two score Hollanders, and burnt many houses  
and barns full of wheat.

"The river, which is very straight, and runs due north and  
south, is at least a league broad before the fort. Ships lie at anchor  
in a bay which forms the other side of the island, and can be de-  
fended by the fort.

"Shortly before I arrived there, three large ships of 300 tons  
each had come to load wheat; two found cargoes, the third could  
not be loaded, because the savages had burnt a part of the grain.  
These ships had come from the West Indies, where the West India  
Company usually keeps up seventeen ships of war.

"No religion is publicly exercised but the Calvinist, and orders  
are to admit none but Calvinists, but this is not observed; for  
besides the Calvinists there are in the colony Catholics, English,  
Puritans, Lutherans, Anabaptists, here called Ministes [Mennonites],  
etc. [In two previous letters (Jameson, 242 et seq.), Jogues refers  
to Roman Catholics and to the confessional on Manhattan Island.]

"When any one comes to settle in the country, they lend him  
horses, cows, etc.; they give him provisions, all which he returns as  
soon as he is at ease; and to the land, after ten years he pays to  
the West India Company the tenth of the produce which he reaps."  
—*Novum Belgium*, 1646, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 259-60.

Probably from this year dates the view of "Nieu Amsterdam"  
reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 5. This view is the only  
one known showing the church in the fort before the addition of  
the steeple or belfry; with the exception of the Hartgers View (Pl.  
1, Vol. I.) it is the earliest known engraved view of New York.

The church in the fort, begun in 1642 (see May, 1642), was  
roofed in this year (*Breeden-Raadts*, etc., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* Col-  
lections, 1857, p. 261), at which time a belfry was evidently added.

At different times between the years 1643 and 1647 patents  
for land were given to emancipated negroes who had been slaves  
of the West India Co. in New Netherland. These grants centered  
about the Fresh Water (Kolk) and the public wagon-road, i. e.,  
west of the Bowery and between Canal St. and Astor Pl. This  
seems to have been the first quarter for free negroes established  
on Manhattan Island. For their earlier quarter as slaves, see  
1639. Cf. *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 368, 369, 370, 372, 374; Hoff-  
man, *Estates and Rights of the Corporation of the City of N. Y.*, II:  
191, diagram no. 6.

In this year, the Republic of New Haven was formed by the  
union of the towns of New Haven, Milford, Guilford, and Stamford.

"Thomas Hall, tobacco planter," makes acknowledgment of Jan.  
a debt to Maryn Adriaensen of 1,000 Carolus guilders, "being 23  
for the purchase of the plantation situate on the Island of Man-  
hattan on the North River, heretofore cultivated by Hans Han-  
sen," payment to be consummated on May 1, 1644. Hall's  
security is given by "Francis Lastley and John Seals," English-  
men.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 43 (Albany).

Cornelis Dircksen, also called Cornelis Dircksen Hoogblant,  
24 sells to Willem Tomassen, pilot of the yacht "Pauwe"  
(Peacock), his house and garden on Long Island, "together with  
the [Brooklyn] Ferry for his, Cornelis's remaining time, subject

- 1643 to the approbation of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director" (Kieft).—*Records of*  
*N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 44 (N. Y. State Library);  
 Jan. 24 *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 42. See 1638 for Dircksen's ferry on  
 Manhattan Island. It is not known how long Dircksen had  
 been ferry-man at the Brooklyn end, but he must have begun in  
 1642 (q.v.) if not earlier. See Stiles, *Hist. of Brooklyn*, I: 35.
- Feb. — On account of an Indian war, begun by certain armed Mahicans  
 from the neighbourhood of Fort Orange (Albany), who sought  
 tribute from "the savages of Wick-quas-geck and Tapaen and of  
 the adjacent villages," many of the latter fled to the Dutch on or  
 near Manhattan Island.—De Vries, *Notes*, in *Jameson's Nar. N.*  
*Neth.*, 225-26; *Jour. of N. Neth.*, in *ibid.*, 277. These were among  
 the Indians attacked at Pavonia and Corlaer's Hook, on Feb.  
 25-26 (q.v.).
- 17 Philip Gerritsen, from Haerlem, Holland, makes a contract  
 with Director-Gen. Kieft, in the presence of the provincial secretary,  
 "for the hire of the Company's house," or city tavern (present  
 Pearl St. and Coenties Alley), for a term of six years from Jan. 1,  
 1642, at a rental to the West India Co. of 300 guilders per annum,  
 and delivery of "the Company's wines" to the lessees "in so far  
 as he will be able to retail them," for which he is to have "a profit  
 of six stivers" per quart, except for French wine, which is to yield  
 "no more than four stivers; also, no wines are to be sold by  
 retail by the company out of its cellar "which might be drank in  
 clubs [company] and would tend to the Lessee's injury." Director-  
 Gen. Kieft "also promises to have a well dug near the house, at the  
 earliest opportunity, and to cause a brewhouse to be put up in  
 the rear, or to give the use of the Company's brewhouse." The  
 lessee signs his name "Philippus Gerritsen." An appendix to the  
 instrument states: "On the first of January Anno 1647, this  
 contract has been extended for six years with Adriaen Gerritsen  
 who married the widow of the late Philip Gerritsen, so that the  
 lease terminates on the first of January, 1654."—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 45 (N. Y. State Library).
- 21 From the *Resolutieboek* of the West India Co., this record is  
 taken: "It was still found that New Netherland costs much to  
 the Company and up to now has produced very little profit, and  
 that the throwing open of the trade to the said place has not the  
 desired effect, as was expected, because many go there to trade  
 without establishing a residence, on account of which the popula-  
 tion does not increase there, but the trade is greatly damaged;  
 therefore, the question is submitted to the members if it be not  
 proper to put the domestic trade there in the hands of the local  
 inhabitants; and for the purpose of increasing the numbers and to  
 encourage the people and the culture of land, fruits, and fisheries  
 there, whether it is not necessary to [encourage] the inhabitants,  
 who engage themselves to keep open the trade from there to Brazil,  
 with proper orders and recognizances in behalf of the Company, and  
 vice versa from Brazil again to New Netherland."—*Records of old*  
*West India Co.*, No. 25, XX, fol. 71, in National Archives at The  
 Hague.
- 25 Maryn Adriaensen having been commissioned by Director-  
 Gen. Kieft to attack a party of Indians behind Corlaer's Hook,  
 on Manhattan Island, and Sergeant Juriaen Rodolf to attack  
 another party at Pavonia, N. J. (*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 84; *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, I: 194; XIII: 10-11; these attacks are made simul-  
 taneously, about midnight (Feb. 25-26). About forty Indians  
 are massacred in their sleep at Corlaer's Hook, and about eighty  
 at Pavonia.—*Bredren Raedt*, in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 66,  
 or Murphy's ed. (1854), 148-49; De Vries, *Notes*, in *Jameson's*  
*Nar. N. Neth.*, 227-28; *Jour. N. Neth.*, in *ibid.*, 279. When the  
 affiliated Indians (see Feb., 1643) awoke to a realization of this  
 treachery to their people, they revenged themselves by killing  
 many men on the farm lands, and devastated the outlying dis-  
 tricts by burning "houses, farms, barns, stacks of grain," in  
 fact everything they could lay waste; and so "they began an open  
 and destructive war."—*Broad Advice*, Murphy's ed. (1854), 150. This  
 war lasted until the general peace concluded at Fort Amsterdam  
 on Aug. 30, 1645.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 97; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIII: 18.
- 27 On account of the precipitated Indian war, Kieft and his council  
 pass a resolution for enlisting a number of planters, "in order to  
 put a bit in the mouth of the heathen."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch,  
 85; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 11-12.
- Mar. By a resolution of the director-general and council, a day of  
 4 general fasting and prayer was appointed for this day, in
- consequence of the war precipitated with the Indians.—*Cal. Mar.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 85; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 44.
- Maryn Adriaensen enters the room of Director-Gen. Kieft  
 "with predetermined purpose to murder him," but is prevented  
 and put in irons.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 69; *Jour. N. Neth.*, in  
*Jameson's Nar. N. Neth.*, 278; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 85. About  
 an hour after the arrest of Adriaensen, his servant, Jacob Slagh,  
 and another, "came to the Fort, where the Director was walking  
 up and down," and Slagh fired two shots at Kieft, who was  
 retreating into the door of his house there; whereupon a sentry  
 shot Slagh dead. Hence, "within an hour and a half," Kieft's  
 life was twice in danger.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 12-13.
- Proclamation is made at Fort Amsterdam that peace has been  
 25 concluded with the Long Island Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIV: 44-45. The circumstances that led to this peace are given  
 by De Vries.—*Jameson's Nar. N. Neth.*, 229-32.
- The tavern-keeper Philip Geraerdy, from Paris, "who is lying  
 Apr. abed [wounded] deposes" that Jan Jansen Damen stabbed him  
 unintentionally under his shoulder blade with a knife.—*Records*  
*N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 49 (N. Y. State Library).
- 4 Michiel Picet, or Picquet, purchases from Jan Pietersen,  
 of Amsterdam, and Abraham Rijkent, ancestor of the Riker family,  
 their "house, situate on the Island of Manhatans next adjoining  
 the house of Mr. Heijl [Hill]," for 150 guilders. It stood on the  
 north-west corner of Bridge and Broad Sts.—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 48 (N. Y. State Library). See Dutch  
 Grants, lot 15, Vol. II: 33.
- 14 Lourens Cornelissen conveys to Frederick Lubbertsen land  
 in the Smith's Valley.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
 II: 51 (N. Y. State Library).
- 22 A treaty of peace is concluded by Kieft and his council with  
 Oratamin, sachem of the Hackensacks, representing the Indians of  
 the lower Hudson. Presents are exchanged.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIII: 14.
- 28 Hendrick Hendricksen Kip receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*: 57,  
 Albany) for the lot where he lives. This included the present  
 No. 27 Bridge St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II,  
 and II: 260-61; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, p. 382, Vol. II.
- " Burger Joriszen receives a ground-brief for a lot on the north  
 side of the present Pearl St., somewhat east of the corner of Broad  
 St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 493.  
 See Dec. 15, 1644.
- May Cornelis van Tienhoven leases to Cornelis Jacobsen Stille "his  
 13 bouvery situate at the Smith's valley, on the Island of Man-  
 hattan," for six years, subject to an earlier surrender at the end  
 of three years. Van Tienhoven also agrees "to have a barrick  
 of five posts erected," the lessee to fetch the timber. The rental is  
 250 Carolus guilders per annum and ten scheepels of good barley.—  
*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 56 (Albany).
- 14 Louis XIV ascends the throne of France.
- 18 Martin Cregier receives a ground-brief for a lot at No. 5  
 Broadway, now covered by the Battery Place building.—See  
 Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82b, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 217; Map of  
 Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 359; also Jan. 26, 1664.
- " Jan Jansen Schepmoes receives a ground-brief for the lot  
 now known as No. 18 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and  
 I: 126-27; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 389.
- 19 Albert Cuyt conveys to Isaac Allerton and Govert Looker-  
 mans, for 350 Carolus guilders, a "house and two lots, situate and  
 being on the Great Highway on the Island of Manhattan."—  
*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 57 (N. Y. State  
 Library). The present location is the northerly part of the site  
 of the Standard Oil Co.'s building, at 26 Broadway. The ground-  
 brief for this grant to Allerton and Lookermans bears date of  
 June 2.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II:  
 369.
- See A. The colonies of New England unite for defence.—See Addenda.  
 19-29 La Montagne's bouvery in Harlem, known as "Vredendael"  
 June (Valley of Peace), is leased to Bout Francken.—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 59-60 (N. Y. State Library); printed  
 14 in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 45-47.
- 18 Because large quantities of intoxicants are sold daily to the  
 Indians, "whence serious difficulties" have arisen, "and further  
 calamities" are apprehended, Kieft and the council order "all  
 Tapsters and other Inhabitants, from now henceforth," not "to  
 sell, directly or indirectly, by themselves or others, any liquors to



1643 Indians." Violation of this interdiction is to be penalized by fines  
June and otherwise.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 34.

18 None the less, an illicit traffic was carried on with the Indians. The fine of 25 florins for a first offence was raised to 500 guilders by a renewal of the ordinance, on Nov. 21, 1645, double for a second offence, and banishment from the country, etc.—*Ibid.*, 52. Still the traffic continued, and in another order against it, of July 1, 1647, it was sought to overcome the evasion that had been practised by persons conveying liquors surreptitiously from hand to hand to the Indians.—*Ibid.*, 64. In the regulations for taverns issued by Stuyvesant and his council on March 10, 1648 (*q.v.*),—the selling, bartering, or giving away of intoxicants to Indians was made punishable by forfeiture of the taverns and arbitrary correction.—*Ibid.*, 95.

Notwithstanding this, it was plainly evident from the number of Indians who were seen every day "running drunk along the Manhattans" that the previous ordinances were unheeded. On May 13, 1648 (*q.v.*), there was added to the fines "an arbitrary corporal punishment" upon those who offended, because it was deemed better "that such evil disposed persons be punished than that a whole country and people should suffer in consequence of their acts."—*Ibid.*, 100. There was great difficulty in discovering the violators, though the evidences of their violations were, as Stuyvesant and the council declared, observable "by the deplorable experience" of seeing "many Indians" daily who were "drunk and fuddled," and committed in this state "many grave acts of violence," which resulted in many complaints being presented to the council. The gravity of the situation inspired a new ordinance, of Aug. 28, 1654 (*q.v.*), which added to former provisions a prohibition against supplying strong drink to natives "on the Rivers, Streams and Kills, out of Sloops or in any manner or by any means." By this edit, drunken Indians were to be arrested and imprisoned until they had been known from whom they had obtained intoxicants.—*Ibid.*, 182-83.

The "very dangerous, injurious and damnable sale" went on apace, so that on Oct. 26, 1656 (*q.v.*), a more detailed ordinance was promulgated by the council, which provided "that no person, of what quality or profession he may be, shall sell, trade to, bestow, give, furnish or carry or allow to be carried, to or for any Indians, in or out of the house, by land or water, from Yachts, Barks, Boats, or Canoes, Carts or Wagons, by what name soever such vehicles may be called, either directly or indirectly, any Beer, Wine, distilled Spirits or Liquors, under a penalty of Five hundred guilders, and in addition to be arbitrarily punished on the body, and banished from the country." Also, "all superior and inferior officers, free or hired servants of the company, and Inhabitants" of the province were to be, "by their office and fealty," informers of violations or, failing this, to be adjudged *particeps criminis*, subject to the payment of half of the set fine.—*Ibid.*, 259-60. The order was renewed, on June 13, 1657 (*q.v.*), with provisions for having proper entry made of all liquors taken on board of the vessels.—*Ibid.*, 311. It was again renewed among the general consolidated ordinances of April 9, 1658 (*q.v.*)—*Ibid.*, 343.

It appears, from an ordinance of July 19, 1663 (*q.v.*), that the sale of intoxicants to Indians was "for some time now more prevalent than ever before." The edicts were disregarded and Stuyvesant and his council found themselves unable to cope with the situation. Therefore, they empowered the inferior courts to issue, in each village and jurisdiction, such orders as were deemed to be "best and most proper for the suppression of that scandalous traffic."—*Ibid.*, 446-47. A few months later, on Dec. 31, the last ordinance of Stuyvesant and the council on this subject was issued. It provided for the arrest and fine of Indians who were found drunk on Sundays.—*Ibid.*, 451.

22 Evert Duyckinck receives a ground-brief for a lot comprising the present Nos. 16 to 26 South William St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 299-300; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 398.

24 Prior to this date, which is that of a ground-brief to Evert Duyckinck, containing a reference to "the lot of the Negroes" (*Liber GG: 67*, Albany), a house for the company's negroes had been erected upon a plot of ground covered by the present Nos. 32 and 34 South William St.; it was demolished about 1662.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 3; *Deeds & Conveyances, 1659-1664*, trans. by O'Callaghan, 292-93. On this land, a horse-mill was erected sometime before 1667.—*Book of Records of Deeds & Transfers*,

1665-1672 (translated), 114-16; *Liber Deeds*, B: 178, 200 (New York); cf. *Book of Records of Deeds & Transfers, 1665-1672* (translated), 227-28. The mill was here in 1677, as appears by an entry in *M. G. C.*, I: 58. It is referred to as late as 1682 in an original deed in possession of the Title Guarantee & Trust Co.—See Castello Plan, II: 297-98; C. Pl. 82, Vol. II; Key to Dutch Grants, II: 397; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987; Pl. 174, Vol. III. See also Oct. 15, 1667.

Andries Roulofs, chief boatswain, has charge of the weigh-scales in the warehouse of the West India Co. at New Amsterdam.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 63 (N. Y. State Library).

Tymen Jansen receives a ground-brief for a piece of land between William and Wall Sts., Exchange Pl., and Pearl St.; a large tract, intersected by the present Beaver St. On this land now stand the National City Bank, the Farmers' Loan and Trust Co. building, and many similar structures of the financial district.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 409.

Jan Stevensen, the schoolmaster, is granted a ground-brief for a lot, for his house and garden, on the west side of Broadway, now covered by the Bowling Green building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 360. For reproduction, see Pl. 7, Vol. IV.

6 Touchyn (Toussaint) Briel receives a ground-brief for a piece of land, containing 11 morgens, 330 rods, by the Great Cripplebush (swamp), between the land of the negroes and that of Thomas (Sanderson), the smith, lying, according to modern streets, generally north of Grand St., south of Houston St., west of Broadway, and east of Wooster St.—*Liber GG: 77* (Albany); *Liber Patents*, III: 79 (Albany). This ground-brief was re-issued, Oct. 19, 1645.—*Liber GG: 124* (Albany).

Roelof Jansen Haes receives a ground-brief for the lot now covered by the building at No. 25 Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 371.

Andries Hudde receives a ground-brief for a lot for his house and garden, upon which now stands the office-building, No. 42 Broadway.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 235-37; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 369.

13 Cateлина Antony, widow of Jochim Antony, negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land "lying north of the wagon-road, extending along said wagon-road south-west, 66 rods, to the land of Domingo Antony; reserving both a common wagon-road next to (or along) the said Domingo's land, to the land of Thomas Sanderson, the smith, north-west-by-west, 60 rods, and further to the aforesaid wagon-road, being the place of beginning, along the land of the said Antony [*sic*], amounting to four morgens and 90 rods."—*Liber GG: 81* (Albany). According to modern streets, this land lay west of The Bowery, near Canal St.

Domingo Antony, negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land containing five morgens and situated 505 rods beyond the Bowery No. 5, "extending from about the wagon-road west by north to the Fresh Water on the Cripplebush, the land of Thomas Sanderson, north 36 rods, and next to the land of Thomas Sanderson to the aforesaid Cripplebush, 20 rods."—*Liber GG: 80* (Albany). This land was west of The Bowery, north of Pell St.

Philip Geraerdy receives a ground-brief for a lot on Stone St., near the corner of Whitehall St., the site of which is now covered by the building of the New York Produce Exchange.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 249-50; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 379. See also June 13, 1641.

Thomas Sanderson receives a ground-brief for a lot situated on the east side of Broadway between Exchange Pl. and Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 369.

Cornelis Volkensers receives a ground-brief for a double lot on Broadway, which site is now covered by the northern part of the Exchange Court building, the bed of Exchange Pl., and the southerly part of the Knickerbocker Trust Company's building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 365.

Rutger Arentsen Van Seyl receives a ground-brief for a lot on the east side of Broadway, south of Exchange Pl., which is now covered by the southerly portion of the Exchange Court building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 370.

Adam Roelantzen receives a ground-brief for a lot on Stone St., near the corner of Whitehall St., the site of which is now

June 24

July 3

"

"

6

"

"

13

"

"

"

"

Aug. 7



- covered by the building of the New York Produce Exchange.—  
See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 379.
- 1643 Ag-7 Sept. 2 Pieter Colet (signed Kolet) acknowledges the purchase from  
Adriaen Pietersen of "his house and plantation on the Island of  
Manhattan, on the North River of New Netherland," for 350  
guilders.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 72 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- 13 An ineffectual peace having been concluded with the Indians,  
in May of this year, which was broken by Indian depredations  
along the Hudson River begun by the Wappingers during the  
summer (*Jour. N. Neth.*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 278-79;  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 190-91), and Director-Gen. Kieft having  
summoned the commonality to choose representatives to advise  
with him in the crisis, the commonality now choose the following  
eight men: Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, Jan Jansen Damen, Barent  
Dircksen, Abraham Pietersen, Isaac Allerton, Thomas Hall, Gerrit  
Wolpertsen (van Couwenhoven), and Cornelis Melyn. As Jan  
Jansen Damen is considered objectionable by the seven others,  
they protest unanimously against his selection, and choose Jan  
Evertsen Bout in his stead—but not without a counter protest  
from Damen. This body composed the board of "Eight Men."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 185, 191-93, 212; XIII: 16; *Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Dutch, 86; *Jour. N. Neth.*, in Jameson, 279. On Nov. 3,  
they signed a memorial to the states-general, in which they depicted  
the wretchedness of the people, who, as they wrote, "must skulk,  
with wives and little ones that still survive, in poverty together,  
in and around the fort at the Manahatas, where we are not safe  
even for an hour."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 139. "Fort Amsterdam,  
utterly defenceless," stands "open to the enemy night and day."—  
*Ibid.*, 139. The "Eight Men" drew up "some good and suitable  
regulations; forbidding taverns and all other improprieties;  
appointed a week's preaching instead . . . but it was not  
executed by the officer. These Eight men, aforesaid, were never  
called together again on public business, from the 4<sup>th</sup> November,  
1643, to the 18<sup>th</sup> June, 1644; though in that period many things  
occurred. It was, indeed, sufficiently manifest how little were  
these Eight men respected, for no sooner did they open their  
mouths to propose anything tending in their judgment to the  
public good, than the Director met them with sundry biting and  
scolding taunts; and sometimes had them summoned, without  
asking them a question, thus obliging them to return amidst jeers  
and sneers, as wise as they went."—*Ibid.*, 212; *Repres. N. Neth.*,  
in Jameson, *op. cit.*, 333.
- 15 The "Eight Men" resolve to renew hostilities against the  
Indians, except those of Long Island (who are to be encouraged as  
allies), and to enlist as many men as possible.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 86; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 16. Fifty Englishmen were  
enrolled under the command of Capt. John Underhill, who took  
the oath of fidelity on Sept. 29.—*Ibid.*, 86; Brodhead, *Hist. State*  
*of N. Y.*, I: 366.
- 17 Two soldiers declared, on Oct. 30, before the provincial secretary,  
"that they, the affiants, being commanded by the Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
Director, Willem Kieft, to defend the Colonie of Achter't Col  
[vide infra], their strength being five soldiers, a very heavy attack  
was made on the house by the Indians in the night between the  
seventeenth and eighteenth of September." They continued:  
"We, the affiants, being strong five soldiers, five boys and one man  
who resided in the Colonie, defended ourselves until the Indians  
set the house, in which we were obliged to defend ourselves, on fire  
over our heads, wherefore, we were forced to abandon the house in  
consequence of the heat, and succeeded with great difficulty in  
saving ourselves in a canoe, bringing with us of all the property  
that was there only our firearms."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
trans.), II: 85. "Achter't Col" referred to Newark Bay  
and the country beyond. The later District of Achter Col  
consisted of the towns of Elizabethtown, Woodbridge, Shrewsbury,  
Newark, Piscataway, and Middletown, N. J.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I:  
124; *Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 507. See C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II.
- Oct. 24 The "Eight Men" send a letter to the "Assembly of the XIX"  
of the West India Co., praying for help, in which they write:  
"On the Island of the Manachatas [sic], from the north even unto  
the Fresh Water, there are no more than five or six spots inhabited  
at this date. These are threatened by the Indians every night  
with fire, and by day with the slaughter of both people and cattle.  
. . . The Fort is defenceless and entirely out of order, and  
resembles (with submission) rather a molehill than a fort against  
an enemy. . . they [the Indians] have removed all their  
women, children and old men into the interior, the rest of the  
most expert warriors hang daily on our necks, with fire and sword,  
and threaten to attack the Fort with all their force, which now  
consists of about 1500 men; this we hourly expect, for all the  
outside places are mostly in their power. It is owing entirely  
to their pleasure if any cattle are found alive throughout the  
entire country. . . The population is composed mainly of  
women and children; the freemen (exclusive of the English) are  
about 200 strong, who must protect by force their families now  
skulking in straw huts outside the Fort; the cattle are partly  
burnt and killed, what remains has been conveyed to the Fort  
on the Manahates, where for want of food they must starve this  
coming winter, if not immediately slaughtered. The most of the  
houses have been fired and destroyed, those still standing are in  
danger of being also burnt. . . Cattle destroyed, houses  
burnt; the mouths of women and children must remain shut.  
We speak not now of other necessities such as clothing, shirts,  
shoes and stockings."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 190-91; see also the  
memorial of the "Eight Men" to the states-general of Nov. 3, 1643,  
in which the complaints were reiterated.—*Ibid.*, I: 139-40.
- Nov. — Before Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven appear "Claes van  
Elsland (aged 44 years), Cosyn Gerritsen (aged 36 years), and  
Gerret Jacobsen (aged 19 years), who on the requisition of the  
Fiscal van der Hoykens attest, testify and declare . . . that it  
is true . . . that they . . . were sent by the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director  
to look up the cattle belonging to the Company and others, and  
when they . . . had come to the plantation of Old Jan [John  
Seals] by the swamp, they saw that the woman residing on said  
Old Jan's plantation had driven with a good the cattle into the  
said marsh, so that the cattle sunk into it over their backs, and  
inasmuch as the cattle were strong and well in flesh, they finally  
got through the swamp."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
II: 90 (N. Y. State Library). "Old Jan's Land" lay, generally  
speaking, with reference to the modern plan, between Hudson and  
Maddougal, Spring and King Sts.—See Pl. 175, Vol. III.
- Harckl Sybensen acknowledges before the provincial secretary  
the sale to Barent Dircksen of "his house and lot . . . as the  
same is situated and computed . . . lying on the Island of  
Manhatas, near Fort Amsterdam," for 175 guilders "and a half  
barrel of beer as a treat for the company."—*Records N. Neth.*  
(O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 89 (N. Y. State Library).
- 2 Cornelis Jansen Coelen impowers Kieft and his council "to  
remove all the property which may yet remain in the Colonie  
Achter't Col [see Sept. 17-18], and to take the same under their  
care until further orders from the Proprietors of said Colonie."  
On the 26<sup>th</sup>, "Philippe du Tryeux" (or de Tryu), the court messen-  
ger, attached, "in the name of Joannes Winckelman," the power  
of attorney granted by Coelen to Kieft and the council, in behalf  
of Meyndert Meyndertsen van Keren and himself, and also his  
creditors, leaving however "the Colonie and property which is still  
there subject to the Company & the power of attorney aforesaid."  
—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 86, 91 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- 3 Pieter Coek and Rouloff Jansen depose before the provincial  
secretary: "At the request of Cornelis Jansen Coelen . . . that  
after the Colonie Achter't Col had been burnt by the Indians"  
(see Sept. 17), there was "no opportunity to go or sail thither to  
examine the condition of the place, in consequence of the multitude  
of Indians who burn and kill all what they can find in the woods,  
on water or elsewhere."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
II: 87 (N. Y. State Library).
- 12 After the Indian depredation in the Colonie Achter't Col in  
September (q.v.), Meyndert Meyndertsen van Keren's agent,  
Joannes Winckelman, lodged the refugees at the city tavern of New  
Amsterdam, conducted by Philip Gerritsen. Winckelman now  
acknowledges an indebtedness to Gerritsen of 132 guilders, four  
stuivers, "to be paid by Mess<sup>rs</sup> the proprietors of the Colonie of  
Achter't Col, or from the effects thereof." On Nov. 27, Gerritsen  
gave power of attorney to Willem Turck to collect this sum "from  
Meyndert Meyndertsen van Keren or the Patrons of the Colonie."  
—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 89, 92 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- 14 Abraham Jacobsen van Steenwyck receives a ground-brief for a  
lot, now the site of Nos. 31 and 33 Bridge St.—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 382.

- 1643 Regulations for the burgher guard are made by ordinance,  
 Nov. providing fines for offences of profanity, drunkenness, discharging  
 16 gun or musket without orders from the corporals, etc.—*Laws &  
 Ord. N. Neth.*, 35.
- Dec. Manuel Trompeter, a free negro, receives a ground-brief  
 12 (*Liber Patents*, II: 127, Albany) for a piece of land on the east of  
 " that of Antony Portuges.
- " Marycke, a free "negrine" (negress), widow of Lawrence, a  
 negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 128, Albany)  
 for a piece of land to the west of Swager's land, stretching next to  
 that of Antony Portuges.

1644

- William Castell, in his book printed in this year, gives the  
 following account of New Netherland: "Between these Nations  
 [the Sequini and Novasis] and the Matawases, who live by fishing;  
 there lieth an Archipelagus, wherein are many Islands: On the  
 north-side of the Dutch Plantation springeth the river Machicham,  
 called the great North river, which running throw one of the  
 widest parts of that part of the continent, as yet discovered,  
 affordeth convenient habitation for the Aquamachutes, and the,  
 Manahots on the east-side. For the Sanachans and Tappans on  
 the west-side. Neare of this great River, the Dutch have built  
 a castle of great use to them, not only for the keeping under of the  
 natives adjoining, but likewise for their more free trading with  
 many of Florida, who usually come down the River Canada, and  
 so by land to them. A plaine prooffe, Canada is not far remote."—  
*A Short Discoverie of the Coasts and Continent of America* (London,  
 1644), 23 (sic for 22).
- Jan. A fight takes place on the bank of the East River in front of  
 18 Melyn's house (present Pearl and Broad Sts.), between "Hans  
 Hendrick from Traeck in Holstein" and Jacob Hendricks, from  
 Dort. Hans (a servant of Jochem Pietersen Kuyter) is stabbed  
 by Jacob during the brawl, in which both use knives, driving one  
 another into the river "up to the knees." Hans was so badly  
 wounded that he was put to bed "at the house of Adam Roelantsen,  
 from Dockum," where his will was drawn in the presence of the  
 provincial secretary.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
 II: 93 (N. Y. State Library).
- 20 Hendrick Jansen, a tailor, receives a ground-brief for a large tract  
 of land running from the present Stone St. to Beaver St., and  
 covering part of William St. and Hanover Sq., the site of which  
 is now covered by the New York Cotton Exchange.—See Map of  
 Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 399.
- 27 Pieter vande Linde makes the following deposition before the  
 provincial secretary, at the request of Barent Dircksen, baker:  
 "That he, yesterday [26th] was out shooting deer on the Island of  
 Manhat; having done nothing he returned to his plantation where  
 he heard a shot in the woods, whereupon he resolved to go thither  
 and there found snow tracks of 2 persons, which he followed and  
 found a hog shot dead, the ball entering in at one ear and going  
 out of the other." It is also brought out at the hearing that a  
 posse which had followed the footsteps was "led to the threshold  
 of the house" of Thomas Atkins.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
 trans.), II: 96 (N. Y. State Library).
- 28 Kieft and the council complain to Andries Rouloffsen, chief  
 boatswain, that the West India Company's property is being greatly  
 neglected by him; they command him to do his duty, "that all  
 equipments be properly made," and "that all vessels be in good  
 order." Apparently on the same day, Kieft and the council address  
 Tymen Jansen, the ship carpenter, as follows: "Whereas com-  
 plaints are daily made to us that you do not properly repair the  
 vessels, and that the Skippers must navigate for a year and a day  
 among the rest, the yachts Amsterdam and Prince Willem, [so]  
 that they cannot keep anything dry in the cabin, in consequence of  
 which the yachts suffer great damage which can be prevented by a  
 little labor, therefore we do charge you herein to perform your  
 bounden duty, so that the Company may not suffer loss and you  
 be free from blame." Jansen replies that he is doing the best he  
 can, but can not "know when a vessel is leaky, unless those in  
 charge of her inform him of the fact;" also "that nothing can be  
 effected without means."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
 II: 97 (N. Y. State Library).
- Feb. Tryntje Jonas receives a ground-brief for a lot, the site of  
 — which, with the surrounding lots, is now covered by the Battery  
 Park building, Nos. 21-24 State St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pl.

- 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 269-70; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Feb.  
 Vol. II, and II: 386.
- Tymen Jansen, the ship carpenter of the company at New  
 Amsterdam (see Jan. 28), furnishes testimony from the skippers  
 of the vessels "Prince Willem," "Amsterdam," "St. Martin,"  
 and the "Vreede," in defence of his services. They declare "that  
 during our skipperish he hath worked on our boats and Yachts  
 and afforded all necessary assistance, but he was sometimes in  
 want of materials."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
 II: 98 (N. Y. State Library).
- Certain negroes, named, who have been slaves in the service of  
 the West India Co. for 18 or 19 years, are granted conditional  
 freedom, with their wives, "on the same footing as other Free  
 people here in New Netherland, where they shall be able to earn  
 their livelihood by Agriculture, on the land shewn and granted to  
 them." But their children, born or yet to be born, are to be slaves  
 of the company.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 36-37; see also the  
 manumission of another negro, on Sept. 27, 1646, *ibid.*, 60.
- Depositions were made on Nov. 19, 1644, before Secretary Van  
 Tienhoven, by Sergeant Martin Ael and Abraham Nieuman, a  
 soldier, at the request of Director-Gen. Kieft, regarding the com-  
 plete destruction by fire of incendiary origin, on March 5, of  
 Jochem Pietersen Kuyter's Harlem farm called "Zegendael"  
 (Vale of Blessing). They said "that they lay in garrison" there  
 "when his house was burned, at which time his servants stood  
 sentry." They had in number four soldiers and five farm servants,  
 two of whom were thrashers, and the owner had gone to the Man-  
 hattans, having taken with him two soldiers.—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 135 (N. Y. State Library); N. Y. Col.  
 Docs., XIV: 53-55.
- Jan. Evertsen Boud, Claes Jansen, and others, who understand  
 the Indian language, depose that on this day they "heard an  
 Indian named Ponkes say in the Indian language . . . that the  
 Indians, our enemies, did not burn Jochem Pietersen's house,  
 and that he never heard any Indian say so, who, when they had  
 done any mischief, he said, boasted of it, but that nothing was  
 better known among the Indians than that the Dutch themselves  
 had burnt the aforesaid house, and removed through dread of being  
 killed there." Ponkes was "an Indian of Marechkwick," who was  
 with the hostile Indians during the Indian war.—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 142 (N. Y. State Library).
- Nicholas Coorn, Hans Kierstede, and others depose that while  
 they, the minister, and their wives, were, on the evening of the 15th,  
 at the "Stadt Herberg," conducted by Philip Gerritsen, who had  
 invited them to sup with him, Capt. John Underhill, Lieut. George  
 Baxter, and other Englishmen made an outrageous attack on the  
 party.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 27. For the details of this fracas,  
 see *Innes, New Am. and Its People*, 180-81.
- Roger Williams obtains a patent for Rhode Island. 14=24  
 25
- Thomas Badgehott is referred to as a "planter on the Island of  
 Manhattan, son of John Badgehott, knight, in his lifetime resi-  
 dent of London, in Old England," he pledges in payment of a  
 debt his "tavern called The Kings Head standing in Bishopsgate  
 street, London."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 105.
- A contract is recorded at the office of the provincial secretary  
 by the appearance of "Thomas Hall and Thomas Goodman, who  
 acknowledged to have contracted to set up for Jan Damen 250  
 rods of posts and rails," to be set "so close and tight that hogs,  
 goats or other cattle shall not pass through; all good and strong  
 work which must be completed before May. Jan Damen must  
 transport the posts and rails from the Strand out of Juffrouw's  
 valley [Maiden Lane] or thereabouts, to the place where they are  
 to be set up. In addition to the transportation Jan Damen shall  
 pay for every rod aforesaid 35 stivers in the pay at present current  
 in Netherland."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 106  
 (N. Y. State Library). See also April 25, for Damen's farm.
- Because the Indians daily commit much damage, both to men  
 and cattle, and there is danger that the lives of many Christians,  
 who go to look for straying cattle, may be lost, Director-Gen. Kieft  
 and the council decree that there shall be constructed "a Fence,  
 Palisade [railing], or Clearing [enclosure], beginning from the Great  
 Bouwery to Emanuel's plantation;" and every one who owns cattle  
 and desires to pasture them within this enclosure is warned to  
 repair thither with tools on Monday morning, April 4, at seven  
 o'clock, to aid in constructing this fence.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
 37; *Records N. Neth.*, IV: 186 (N. Y. State Library). "Emanuel's

- 1644 plantation" was that owned by Emanuel Pietersen, a negro, June  
Mar. the precise location of which has not yet been traced; see, however, 7  
31 map and description of farms, Vol. V.  
Apr. "The letter which the Eight Men had sent over in the autumn of 1643, was no sooner received by the States General than it was referred to the College of the XIX, with directions to adopt prompt measures for the relief of New Netherland. But the West India Company was now almost bankrupt, and the directors, totally unable to defend their American colonies, were chiefly anxious to save themselves from utter ruin by forming a union with the flourishing and powerful East India Company. In reply to the mandate of the States General, they avowed [April 23] their sympathy with the 'desolate and miserable' colonists of New Netherland; but 'the long-looked-for profits thence' had not come, and they had no means at hand of sending relief 'to the poor inhabitants who have left their Fatherland.' And the bankrupt company urged the States General for a subsidy of a million of guilders, to place it in good, prosperous, and profitable order."—Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 403, and authorities there cited.
- 25 Jan Jansen Damen receives a ground-brief for land lying on both sides of Broadway.—*Liber GG*: 91 (Albany). This farm extended from the present Thames St. to Fulton St., running to the North River, at that time about on the line of the present Greenwich St. On the east side of Broadway, the line ran from the middle of Maiden Lane east, down Broadway, about on the line of Wall St. at the south, and along the beach (now Pearl St.) in places, but not all the way, several other grants coming between Damen's land and the Strand.—See Castello Plan, II: 338; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 363; Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III. On June 10, 1685 (q.v.), part of this land, 908 x 80 feet, was conveyed to Gov. Dongan by Capt. John Knight (*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 64, in N. Y. register's office), who bought it on Feb. 10, 1685 (q.v.), for Dongan from the heirs of Damen.
- At some time after receiving his ground-brief, and probably in this year (1644), Jan Jansen Damen erected his house in what is now the roadbed of Cedar St., just east of Broadway.—*Liber GG*: 91 (Albany). This was the farm-house on the Damen farm shown on the Castello Plan, and described later as the "great house" occupied by Cornelis Aertsen.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 103 (New York); *cf. Mortgages*, 1664-1675, trans. by O'Callaghan, 55. Dr. Henry Taylor bought this house in 1672.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 190 (New York). In Oct., 1673 (q.v.), Colve ordered that it be demolished, because it stood too near the fortifications.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.* II: 631. See Castello Plan, II: 338-39; and C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949.
- 28 Cornelis Melyn receives a ground-brief of a lot through which, it is stated, "runs the common ditch"—now Broad Street—the said lot forming the present north-east corner of Pearl and Broad Sts., running through the block and becoming the southeast corner of Stone and Broad Sts.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 128; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 312; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 403. See also "Heere Graft," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1002.
- May Michael Marschan receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden. Marschan's name as a grantee here is plainly an error, for, on June 1, 1644, Adriaen Vinchart (Vincent) received a ground-brief for the same plot, which included the present Nos. 71 to 81 Broad St., from the corner of the Consolidated Exchange to South William St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 293-94; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II.
- Claes Jansen, from Naarden, receives a ground-brief for a double lot, now Nos. 12-14 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 126; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 389.
- 17 At some time prior to this date, Jan Pietersen, from Housem, occupied a plantation situated, broadly speaking, south and west of Greenwich Ave. and north and east of Clarkson and Carmine Sts.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 88; Manatus Maps, II: 190, C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II. For location of Greenwich Ave., see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1001.
- 24 Philip Geraerdy receives a ground-brief for a lot for two houses and gardens lying on the Public Highway—the modern Broadway, on the east side. On this parcel now stand the southerly part of the building of the Manhattan Life Insurance Co. and the northerly part of the building of the Knickerbocker Trust Co.—See Key to the Dutch Grants, II: 365, and C. Pl. 87, Vol. II.
- The continued depositing of ashes and commission of other nuisances within Fort Amsterdam by the soldiers is penalized by ordinance.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 38.
- Hendrick Jansen Smith receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden. This land was in the interior of the block now bounded by Exchange Pl. on the north, Beaver St. on the south, Broadway on the west, and New St. on the east; it lay in the southerly portion of this block, just north of the north line of Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 368, Vol. II.
- 14 Cornelis van Tienhoven receives a ground-brief (recited in *Liber Patents*, II: 113, Albany), which, by modern streets, would be bounded between Broadway and the East River (now Pearl St.); on the north, by a line running partly south of Ann St. at Broadway and, farther eastward, along the south line of Ann St.; and by Maiden Lane on the south. Part of this tract later became the "Shoemakers' Land," for which see Pl. 24-a, Vol. I, and I: 236-38. See also July 1, 1671, and March 20, 1675; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 21 An excise on liquors and heavier is prescribed by ordinance, to raise means for continuing the soldiers in service, made necessary by the Indian war, and to provide protection in harvesting, "for neither grain, nor hay can be cut without Soldiers."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 38-39; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 188-89. The continuance of war against the Indians induced the director-general and council to ordain a further excise on August 4.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 40-41. On the latter date, William de Key was appointed receiver of the excise.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 90. In August, the brewers of New Amsterdam were charged in court with dereliction. In justifying themselves (Aug. 25), the brewers declared that if they paid the excise voluntarily they would have the "Eight Men" and the commonalty "about their ears."—*Ibid.*, 90.
- July In a deposition, Tryntje Jonas is called "midwife of New Netherland."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 118 (N. Y. State Library). She was so called on Nov. 26, 1635 (q.v.).
- 25 Jannitje, wife of Tomas Broen, mortgages "to Mr. Isaac Allerton her house standing on the Island of Manhattan by Fort Amsterdam, and occupied by Pieter Pia," until such time as Tomas Broen has repaid to Allerton 209 guilders and 15 stuivers, "as appears by the Note."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 121 (N. Y. State Library). This was the property subsequently known as No. 1 Broadway. See also August 25.
- Aug. "Geertje Nanninck," widow of "the late Abel Reddinhans," acknowledges sale and makes conveyance to Cornelis Melyn of "her house and lot situate on the East river near the Fort, where he Melyn adjoins westwardly and Borger Jorissen easterly," for the sum of 250 Carolus guilders.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 121 (N. Y. State Library). In *Marriage Records of Ref. Dutch Ch.* (Purple), 11, the name of the husband is given as Oben Reddenhasen. See also *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 838; and *Min. of the Consistory at Amsterdam*, 1633-44, VII: 127 et seq.
- 25 Thomas Broen receives a ground-brief for a lot, now No. 1 Broadway. This property, the site of one of the best known colonial residences on Manhattan Island—the Kennedy house—passed by a deed, the date of which has not been ascertained, to Gerrit Douman, and from him, on May 15, 1648, to Pieter Cock. After Cock's death, Gov. Nicolls confirmed the land to his widow Annatie, Feb. 13, 1668 (*Liber Patents*, II: 166, Albany). Broen erected the first house on this site.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 29.
- On May 31, 1734, Charles Sleigh and Annatie, his wife, sold the property to Abraham de Peyster (*Liber Deeds*, XXXIV: 242-46, New York). While there is no evidence in the records as to how the Sleighs gained possession of the lot, it is surmised that Annatie Sleigh was a descendant of Annatie Cock. De Peyster sold the corner, Aug. 26, 1756 (q.v.), to Archibald Kennedy, the receiver-general, for £600. At that time, the land had "several small messages or dwelling-houses" upon it, facing Battery Pl., Kennedy also became possessed of the land in rear of this plot, extending to the North River. Some time after 1756, and before 1760, Kennedy built, on the corner, the handsome residence long known as No. 1 Broadway.
- During the early days of the Revolution, the house was occupied by Washington, and during the British occupation by Sir Henry Clinton, Sir Guy Carleton, and Sir William Howe.—Kemble, *Journal in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1883), 82, 143. Later, the house was occupied as a young ladies' boarding-school, as a select boarding-house, and as a private residence.



- 1644 It remained in the Kennedy family until 1810, when it was sold  
 Aug. by Robert Kennedy to Nathaniel Prime, the merchant and banker.  
 25 Prime's heirs later leased the property to Jonas Bartlett, a hotel-keeper, and it became known as "The Washington" and the Washington Hotel. In 1881, it became the property of Cyrus W. Field, who demolished it in 1882 and erected upon its site the Washington building.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 216; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 359; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950; and description of Pl. 98, Vol. III.
- Sept. Pieter Cornelissen (Timmerman, i.e., Carpenter) receives a  
 8 ground-brief for a lot on parts of the present Nos. 25 and 27 Pearl St., near Whitehall St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 384.
- " Peter Jansen, from Gorcum, receives a ground-brief for a lot  
 for a house and garden, on the east side of Broadway, about 125 feet north from the corner of Beaver St. The building of the Standard Oil Co. now occupies this lot.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 367.
- 9 Jacob Jacobsen Roy, gunner, receives a ground-brief for a lot  
 between what would now be Pearl and Bridge Sts., east of State St., now covered in part by the Battery Park building and in part by the Maritime building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 386. On April 14, 1645, he conveyed the westerly half of the lot to Cornelis Arisen, of Utrecht.—Records N. Neth. (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 146 (N. Y. State Library).
- 16 Hendrick Jansen, tailor, conveys to Burgert Jorissen "the house  
 situated on the Island of Manhattan, and the garden (the garden fruits excepted) and the brewhouse with the appurtenances which are at present in use at the brewery," for 1,900 Carolus guilders in three instalments.—Records N. Neth. (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 124 (N. Y. State Library). This was the property on Smee Straet (now William) and the Burger's Path.
- 20 The Jesuit missionary, Father Francis Joseph Bressani, is  
 given safe conduct by Director-Gen. Kieft, by ship sailing from New Amsterdam for Europe.—O'Callaghan, *Hist. N. Neth.*, I: 337. For fuller particulars relating to Bressani's sufferings at the hands of the Iroquois, his ransom, and aid given to him by the Dutch, see *Jesuit Relations* (Cleveland, 1901), LXXII: 109; Zwielerlein, *Religion in N. Neth.*, 283-85.
- Oct. Antony de Hooges acknowledges "to be well and truly indebted  
 17 to the West India Company" for 786 guilders, 13 stuivers, "on account of Marijn Adriaensen, for which also his account on the Colonie Book N<sup>o</sup> E. is closed as paid."—Records N. Neth. (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 130 (N. Y. State Library).
- 28 The "Eight Men" write to the directors at Amsterdam: "Our  
 fields lie fallow and waste; our dwellings and other buildings are burnt; not a handful can be planted or sown this fall on all the abandoned places. The crop, which God the Lord permitted to come forth during the past summer, remains on the field, as well as the hay, standing and rotting in divers places; whilst we poor people have not been able to obtain a single man for our defence. We are burdened with heavy families; have no means to provide necessities any longer for our wives or children. We are seated here in the midst of thousands of Indians and barbarians, from whom is to be experienced neither peace nor pity." Concerning the Indians they write: "They continually rove around in parties, night and day, on the Island of Manhattans, killing our people not a thousand paces from the Fort; and things have now arrived at such a pass, that no one dare move a foot to fetch a stick of fire wood without an escort." They continue: "The two bouweries in the Bay, and the three on this Island [Manhattan], one of which belongs to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company, are in great danger of being burnt this winter, for never have these Savages shown themselves so bold and insolent."—N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 210, 211.
- They also state that "the Director [Kieft] sent to the Lords, by the Blue Cock, a Book ornamented with various pictures in water colors, in which he dilates at length on the origin of the [Indian] war. On that subject it contains as many lies as lines; as we are informed by the Minister [Bogardus] and others who have read it; and from our time to his, as few facts as leaves. It is to be embellished with an oil painting. We shall not question what sort of birds are in the woods, nor what species of fish resort the rivers here; nor the length and breadth of the land. All this is mere copy, and has been long ago described by others. It may, indeed, be asked, how it comes that the Director can so aptly describe all localities and the nature of the animals, since his Honor in the six or seven years he has been residing at the Manhattans, has never been, in this country, farther from his kitchen and bedchamber than half way up the aforesaid Island."—*Ibid.*, I: 212-13; cf. *ibid.*, I: 204, 206, for the "Little Book" of Kieft.
- In response to the complaints of the "Eight Men" (see Oct. 24, 1643; Oct. 28, 1644), the "Assembly of the XIX" orders that all the papers relating to New Netherland be placed in the hands of the West India Company's "Rekenkamer," or bureau of accounts, with instructions to examine the same, make a detailed report of the condition of the province, and suggest measures for its improvement. On Dec. 28, the "Rekenkamer" submitted its report, which was communicated to the states-general.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 403-4. See Addenda.
- Burgert Jorissen acknowledges a contract of sale to Cornelis Melyn of "his house and lot situate on the East River between said Melyn and the Great Tavern" (present north side of Pearl, east of the corner of Broad St.), for 950 guilders, payable in instalments, the final part "six months after delivery," and the delivery to be made after the expiration of a lease held by Augustin Heerman.—Records N. Neth. (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 137 (N. Y. State Library). See April 28, 1643, for the grant to Jorissen.
- A budget "estimate of the expenses which the Company would have to bear in New Netherland" amounts to 20,040 florins, yearly, for 69 persons. The salary of the director-general is 3,000 florins, and he is "to board himself;" that of the factor and receiver 1,440 florins; of the fiscal, the secretary, and the commissary of merchandise and store goods, each 720 florins; that of one clergyman, 1,440 florins; of one schoolmaster, acting also as preceptor and sexton, 360 florins; of the military establishment, over 10,000 florins; besides other persons.—N. Y. Col. Docs., I: 155-56. Cf. 1650.
- Symon Congoe, a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 129, Albany) for a piece of land to the west of land belonging to Jan Celes ("Old Jan"), later part of Trinity Church land near Richmond Hill.—See *Liber Deeds*, XXXIV: 523, New York.
- Pieter Santomee, a free negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land (*Liber Patents*, II: 130, Albany), later part of the Bayard west farm.—See recitals in *Liber Deeds*, XXXIV: 523 (New York).
- Gratia Dangola (d'Angola), a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 131, Albany) for a piece of land later included in Trinity Church's upper farm, near Richmond Hill.
- Groot Manuel, a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 126, Albany) for a plot of ground between the land of Manuel Trompeter and that of Swager. See also Oct. 19, 1645.
- Paulo Dangola, a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 128, Albany) for a certain piece of land which probably later was included in the Bayard farm.
- Cleyn Antonio, a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 130, Albany) for a piece of land, probably part of that which later became Trinity Church's upper farm.

## 1645

In or about this year, Cornelis Aertsen received a ground-brief, not found of record, but recited in *Liber Deeds*, B: 164 (New York). In relation to the modern streets, the land was bounded on the west by Montgomery St., between the East River and Division St.; on the north, by a line running from the intersection of Division and Montgomery Sts. obliquely to the middle of Henry St., midway between Scammel and Jackson Sts.; on the east, by a line running from the above-mentioned point, between Scammel and Jackson Sts., to the river; and on the south, by the river. The river shore, in 1645, lay, generally speaking, along the line of the present Water St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946; Pl. 175, Vol. III.

Thomas Willett "sells to Cornelis Teunissen from Gorcum . . . a lot and house situate on the Island of Manhattan, adjoining the Public Tavern" (present Pearl Street and Centies Alley), for 775 guilders.—Records N. Neth. (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 138 (N. Y. State Library).

Cornelis Groesens receives a ground-brief (recited in *Records N. Neth.*, III: 33, Albany) for land situated (on the modern city plan) between Rector and Thames Sts., west of Broadway, including Trinity churchyard, and extending from Broadway as far as the Strand (now Greenwich St.).—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 363; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Cornelis Groesens receives a ground-brief (recited in *Liber*

- 1645 *Deeds*, A. 11, New York for a lot, the location of which on the present city plan is at the north-east corner of Broadway and Wall St. See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 367; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- Jan. 10 Adam Brouwer, from Cologne, a soldier who sailed to Brazil in the ship "Swol," in 1641, in the service of the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., now buys from Hendrick Jansen, from Ieveren, a house and garden lot on Manhattan Island, "formerly occupied by Jeuriaen Rodolf." This transaction was no doubt preparatory to Brouwer's marriage a month later to Magdalena Verdon.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 149, 141 (N. Y. State Library); *Marriage Records of Ref. Dutch Ch.* (Purple), 13.
- Apr. 22 Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden on the north-west corner of Broad and Stone Sts.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 377.
- " During the firing of a salute at the fort, in honour of the peace concluded with the Indians, Jacob Jacobsen Roy, the gunner, is wounded badly in his right arm by the bursting of a brass six-pounder.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 94.
- May 11 Pieter Cornelissen is appointed house carpenter of the West India Co. at New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 94.
- June 10 Rev. Francis Doughty having brought action against Willem Gerritsen for singing a defamatory song against him and his daughter, Gerritsen pleads guilty, and the court sentences him to stand, until the conclusion of the English [Evening] sermon, bound to the May-pole in the fort, with two rods around his neck and the libel over his head.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 95.
- 20 A member of the guard standing sentry outside the fence on the Great Highway (Broadway), in front of the house of Jan Jansen Damen, challenges several of the commonalty, which provokes bantering remarks and ends with the wounding of Pierre Malefant, a Frenchman from Rheims.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 95.
- 23 Jan Cornelissen (from Hoorn) receives a ground-brief for a house and lot on the south side of Marketfield St. This plot is, at the present day, in large part covered by the building of the New York Produce Exchange.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 375.
- 14-24 Cromwell's "Ironsides" defeat decisively the army of King Charles I. at Naseby.
- July Jan Snediger receives a ground-brief for a double lot, for two houses and two gardens, lying between Bridge and Pearl Sts., east of State St. This land, at the present time, is covered by the Maritime building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 386-87.
- Cornelis van Tienhoven receives a ground-brief for 100 morgens of land for a farm called the "Otter-spoor" (otter-track), lying on the Island of Manhattans, on the East River, "where S<sup>r</sup> la Montagnie's and S<sup>r</sup> Jochim Pietersen's land lie next to it," which aforesaid 100 morgens were granted by the late Director Wouter van Twiller and council to Jacob van Curler, and subsequently sold by Van Curler to Cornelis van Tienhoven, "who has ceded the ownership thereof to the behoef of Conraet van Ceulen, merchant of Amsterdam, according to the transport of the same."—*Liber GG: 100* (Albany). For grant to Conraet van Ceulen (*Liber GG: 31*, Albany), see Aug. 22, 1639. This plantation was situated according to modern maps, north of the Mill Creek, at 108th St. and extended from Harlem River to near Fifth Ave.—See Landmark Map (Pl. 178), Vol. III.
- The "Otter-spoor" farm was leased by Van Curler to Claes Cornelissen Swits, May 18, 1638, for a term of three years; after Van Tienhoven took title to it, as agent for Van Ceulen (or Keulen), he renewed the lease to Swits, Jan. 25, 1639, Swits taking with him as partner Jan Claessen Alteras. The entire section soon became known as Van Keulen's Hook.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 146-48. See C. Pl. 42, Vol. II, and II: 194.
- 4 Gillis Pietersen (from ter Gouw) receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden on the north side of Pearl St., now parts of Nos. 21 and 23. The house was purchased in 1647 by Egbert van Borsum.—See Frontispiece, and Pl. 17, Vol. I, and II: 127, 226; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 282, 387, 390.
- " Richard Smith receives a ground-brief for a lot lying on the East River, situated, on the modern plan, at Nos. 91 to 101 Pearl St. (including only the westerly part of the latter), just west of Hanover Sq.—See Castello Plan, C. II: 321; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 405.
- " Teunis Jansen, "Zeylmaker" (sailmaker), receives a ground-brief. Later, through error, the same lot was granted to Jeuryaen Blanck (April 15, 1647), but the mistake was rectified. The lot was at the present No. 20 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and II: 127; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 389-90.
- " Thomas Willett receives a ground-brief for a lot lying towards the East River, on the north side of Pearl St., running eastward from Counties Alley, Nos. 75 to 89 Pearl St. now covering the land granted. The widow of Willett was married to Charles Bridges, who was confirmed in this property June 11, 1667.—See Pl. 17, Vol. I, and II: 228; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 404.
- " Teunis Tomassen from Naerden receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden, lying on the east side of the present Whitehall St., about 100 ft. south from the line of Marketfield St. The land is now entirely built over by the Produce Exchange.—See Castello Plan, II: 248; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 374.
- " Augustine Heermans receives a ground-brief for a lot now known as No. 33 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and II: 129; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 266; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 384.
- 16 Seven soldiers of Claude de St. Etienne de la Tour, of Acadia, the "remainder of all his forces," being sent by him to New Amsterdam, are taken into the Dutch service, with the expectation that they will be used in exploring mines in the lands of the Raritans (New Jersey).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 25; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 96.
- Aug. 30 Articles of peace are concluded by Director-Gen. Kieft and council with the warring Indians. There come this day "to the Fort Amsterdam before the director and council, in presence of the whole community, sachems or chiefs of the savages, in their own behalf and as attorneys for the neighboring chiefs,—to wit, Oratamy, chief of Achkinchacky" (Hackensack), and chiefs of the Tappans, Rechgawawanck (Haverstraw), Pacham, and other Hudson River tribes. The treaty is concluded "in the Fort under the blue canopy of heaven in presence of the Council of New Netherland and the whole community called together, also in presence of the Maquas [Mohawks] ambassadors," who have been asked to attend the negotiations as mediators, and with these as co-mediator has come also their interpreter, Cornelis Antonissen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 18. The court messenger previously notified all of the inhabitants to assemble in the fort, at the hoisting of colours and ringing of bell, to hear the proposals for peace read, and, if any one had good advice to offer to the director-general and council, it was to be given freely at the meeting.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 97.
- Sept. 5 Oloff Stevenson van Cortlandt receives a ground-brief of a lot for a house and garden, now Nos. 11-15 Stone St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 251-52; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 378. On this grant he later erected an extensive brewery and other buildings.
- " Isaac de Forest receives a ground-brief for a certain lot of land for a house and garden in the block between Beaver and Stone Sts., Whitehall and Broad Sts., the ground being now principally covered by the building and court of the Produce Exchange.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 379.
- " Jan Snediger receives a ground-brief for one lot for a house and garden on the north side of Beaver St., west of Broadway. Part of the Welles building now covers this lot, and part of the lot lies in the bed of New St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 369.
- 6 By a proclamation of Aug. 31, this day was set apart as a day of general thanksgiving throughout New Netherland, in consequence of the consummation of "the long desired peace" with the Indians on Aug. 30.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 19.
- 14 Thomas Sandersen receives a ground-brief for a lot for house and garden at the north-east corner of Beaver St. and Broadway; part of the Welles building now stands upon this site.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 367.
- " The "graft" or ditch, present Broad Street, is mentioned in a grant of this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 369. For earlier mention, see April 28, 1644; and "Heere Graft," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1002.
- 22 Leendert Arden receives a ground-brief for a house and garden lying on the east side of Broadway, where now stands

1645 the building of the Union Trust Company (80 Broadway).—See  
St. 22 Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 365.  
30 Jochim Calder receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and  
garden, now No. 33 Stone St. and included in the site of the Curtis  
building.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 307;  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 401.

" Harry Peers receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and  
garden in the block between the present Whitehall, Beaver, Stone  
and Broad Sts., it is now covered by the building of the Produce  
Exchange.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 375, Vol. II.  
Oct. In the *Resolutieboek* (resolution book) of the West India Co.  
5 this record is found: "Petrus Stuyvesant, appointed Director of  
New Netherland, appeared personally offering his services because  
he intends to go to Amsterdam under recommendation that this  
Chamber [meaning the Zealand chamber] be pleased to expedite the  
equipment to the aforesaid New Netherland, in connection with  
the resolution at the last meeting of the Assembly of the Nineteen.  
He was answered, that the gentlemen delegated to the Nineteen  
have been instructed concerning New Netherland, wishing him a  
prosperous voyage."—*Records of old West India Co.*, No. 26, XXXV,  
fol. 114, in National Archives at The Hague. Cf. July 28, 1646.

19 Pieter Andriessen receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house  
and garden, at present Nos. 37 to 41 Stone St.—See Castello Plan,  
C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 307; Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 402.

" Leendert Aerden receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 120*,  
Albany) for a piece of land consisting of the bowery called  
Byleveldt's bowery, lying behind Corlaer's plantation. It extends  
from the valley (marsh) next the said plantation and a valley  
(marsh) 170 rods further on west, 60 rods, to the wagon road;  
further along the wagon road north-by-east a little easterly, 115  
rods; thence south, 35 rods, next the land of the bowery of the  
schout to the valley about west, next to a "Cripple Bush" (swamp),  
180 rods, along the marsh, with several turnings, 100 rods; amount-  
ing in all to about 39 morgens. Leendert Aerden conveyed this  
bowery to Pieter Stuyvesant, July 18, 1663, and Stuyvesant was  
confirmed in its possession by Nicolls, Nov. 6, 1667.—*Liber Patents*,  
II: 140 (Albany). This tract is bounded, on the modern plan,  
approximately as follows: Beginning at a point north of Delancey  
and west of Eldridge St., running thence north-easterly to a point  
west of the intersection of Ave. B and East 6th St.; thence south-  
easterly to a point in the block bounded by Aves. C and D and East  
3d and East 4th Sts.; thence south-westerly to the place of begin-  
ning.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 175, Vol. III; and May 18, 1639.

" Big Manuel, a negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of  
land, lying on the Island of Manhattans, on the east end of To-  
schyn Briel's land; it extends along next to the land of Anna Negra  
(the negress), east a little south, 67 rods; south-east-by-east, a  
little south, 14 rods; south a little west, 24 rods; west, 51 rods;  
west-north west 40 rods along the end of the aforesaid Briel's land  
and further to the place of beginning, north-north-east, 25 rods;  
amounting in all to 4 morgens, 386 rods.—*Liber GG: 125* (Albany).

Nov. Hans Lodewyck receives a ground-brief for land at Turtle  
3 Bay.—*Liber GG: 127* (Albany).

" Edward Marrel receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a  
house and garden now covered by the building at No. 50 Broad  
St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 373.

21 The ordinance prohibiting sale of intoxicants to the Indians  
(see June 18, 1643) is renewed with an increase in the fines and  
penalties for violations.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 52.

Dec. Jacob Wolphertsen (van Couwenhoven) receives a ground-brief  
12 for a certain lot for a dwelling-house, brewery, and garden lying  
behind the "Public Inn," being now Nos. 43-47 Stone St.—See  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 402.

13 Cornelis Claessen Swits receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG:*  
129, Albany) for a piece of land known as Bowery No. 5, lying  
on the north end of Cornelis Jacobsen's land or Bowery No. 6.  
It extends along the said land east a little south 242 rods, and  
further north-by-east 68 rods to the bowery named Pannebacker's  
(tile maker's) Bowery; next along said bowery west and west-  
by-north 260 rods; further on south-south-west to the wagon-  
road 60 rods; amounting in all to 25 morgens, 296 rods. This tract  
later was included in the De Lancy farm, north of Division St.  
See Landmark Map, Pl. 175, Vol. III. It was bounded, according  
to the modern plan, by a line running north-easterly from the  
south-east corner of The Bowery and Canal St. to a point on the

east side of Clinton St. just north of Broome St.; the eastern  
boundary runs from said point to the intersection of Division and  
Attorney Sts.; thence along Division St. to The Bowery; and  
northerly along The Bowery to the place of beginning.

## 1646

Some time prior to this date, the brewhouse of the West India  
Co. was erected, it being mentioned in *Liber GG: 159* (Albany).  
It stood on the south side of Stone St. (the Brewers' Street of that  
day), between Whitehall and Broad Sts. It was demolished prior  
to 1651.—*Colonial MSS.*, III: 75 (Albany); Landmark Map Ref  
Key, III: 987.

Dr. Adriaen van der Donck, with Kieft's consent, receives from  
the sachem Tackamack and other Indians a deed for land north of  
Pappanamin Creek, containing some 30 or 40 morgens.—Riker,  
*Hist. of Harlem*, 163. Cf. Scharf, *Hist. of Westchester Co.*, I: 23.

During 1646 and 1647, a portion of the open space of the  
esplanade before the fort, situated in front of the five stone  
workshops of the West India Co., was divided into five grant-lots.  
These lots faced the later Marktweldt (Whitehall St.), and covered  
the block from Brouwer (Stone) Street to Brugh (Bridge) Street,  
creating a narrow lane on the east, called Winkiel Straet, between  
them and the workshops of the company. The northernmost lot,  
on the corner of Brouwer Straet, was granted to Sibout Claessen,  
on May 12, 1646, and by him was conveyed to Joost Teunissen,  
from Naerden, on Aug. 14, 1649, who in turn conveyed it to Hen-  
drick Willemsen, on May 12, 1657. Gov. Nicolls gave Willemsen a  
confirmation of the lot, on Aug. 3, 1667.—*Patents*, II: 86, sec. of  
state's office, Albany. The second lot to the south was granted to  
Isaac de Forest, on Aug. 22, 1646.—*Liber GG: 155*, in Albany.  
He conveyed it, on Sept. 9, 1653, in two parcels, to Maximilian  
van Geele or Gheel and Hendrick Geritsen, respectively.—*Liber*  
*III: 44-45*, in Albany. The third lot was granted to Rev.  
Everardus Bogardus, but the exact date is not on record. The  
ground-brief was recited, however, in a deed by Govert Looker-  
mans on behalf of Anneke Jans Bogardus, to Warnera Wessels,  
of Nov. 4, 1657.—*Conveyances*, *Liber A: 107-8*, in register's office,  
N. Y. City. It is known that the grant to Bogardus was earlier than  
that to De Forest, because the latter mentions the former. The  
fourth lot was granted to Robert Bottelaar, on March 12, 1647  
(*Liber GG: 176*); yet he seems not to have built upon it. Later  
this plot was in the possession of Caspar Steeymets or Steenmets,  
who conveyed it, on Aug. 22, 1657, to Pieter Jacobsen Buys.—*Con-  
veyances*, *Liber A: 100*. The fifth and most southerly lot, on the  
corner of Brugh Straet, was granted to George Holmes, on April  
23, 1646.—*Liber GG: 143*.

In this year, Robert Dudley began the publication of his *Arcano*  
*del Mare*, at Florence.—Winsor, III: 303; IV: 376. See also C.  
Pls. 35, 36, and 37, Vol. II.

Roelof Jansen (de Haes) receives a ground-brief for a lot for a  
house and garden lying on the south-east corner of Beaver and  
Whitehall Sts., now covered by the building of the Produce Ex-  
change.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 410.

Abraham Rycken receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house  
and garden at the south-east corner of Broad and Beaver Sts.,  
now occupied by the building of the Consolidated Stock Exchange.  
—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 397.

Gerrit Jansen receives from Oldenborch a ground-brief (*Liber*  
*GG: 134*, Albany) for a certain piece of land formerly known as  
"Pannebackers" (tile-bakers), or, as the original has it, "Bowery  
No. 5." Bowery No. 5 was that granted to Cornelis Claessen Swits,  
and the Pannebackers Bowery is really No. 4. It is described in  
the ground-brief as extending next to the land of Cornelis Claessen  
Swits; along the wagon-road to Hans Kiersteeden's (Kiersteede's)  
plantation; and farther on straight through the woods to the  
division line of Leendert Aerden, "to the three roads," or, as the  
translator explains, the place where three roads meet. It con-  
tained in all, 453 morgens, 125 rods, or more than 90 acres. On  
the modern atlas, this farm was bounded approximately as follows:  
Beginning at a point on the east side of The Bowery a little south  
of Delancey St., running north-east to a point in the centre of  
Suffolk St., north of Stanton St.; thence south to a point on the  
east side of Clinton St. near its intersection with Broome St.; thence  
south-westerly to The Bowery at the south-east corner of Canal  
St.; thence north along The Bowery to the place of beginning. See  
Landmark Map, Pl. 175, Vol. III; also Oct. 27, 1649.

Dec.  
13

Feb.

4

17



- 1646 Jan Jansen Damen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 137*, June  
Mar. Albany) for 20 morgens, 386 rods, of land called Calck Hook,  
15 on Manhattan Island, which for the past ten years he has occupied.  
See Pl. 174, Vol. III. The original ground-brief is owned by  
the N. Y. Hist. Soc. For reproduction, see Pl. 7, Vol. IV.
- 17 Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven receives a ground-brief  
for a lot for a house and garden at the present Nos. 31 and 33 Stone  
St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 378.
- 23 Peter van Linden receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 139*,  
Albany) for a certain lot for a house lying on "the Island of Man-  
hatans" close to the "Fiscal's Kitchen," westward to the "privy  
of the Predicant" (Domine Bogardus); its breadth on the east end  
is two rods, three ft.; its length on the north end against the  
kitchen aforesaid, one rod, six ft., five in.; on the west side its  
length is two rods, three ft.; on the south side its breadth is one  
rod, eight ft.; amounting in all to four rods, one ft., five in. This  
lot is known on the modern plan as No. 23 Bridge St.—See Castello  
Plan, II: 263; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, II: 381.
- 27 Cornelis van Tienhoven receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG:*  
142, Albany) for a certain piece of land which, by modern streets,  
is bounded on the west by Broadway, on the south by the south  
side of Ann St. (and partly a little south of Ann St.), on the east by  
the east side of Nassau St., and on the north by a line which would  
run through the southern end of the present Post Office building,  
straight eastward to the intersection of Nassau and Beekman Sts.  
Part of this tract, between Beekman St., a line south of Ann St.,  
Nassau St., and Park Row, subsequently became known as  
"the Vineyard."—See Pl. 30, Vol. I, where it is designated "Win-  
yard." The Vineyard was granted to John Knight by Gov.  
Dongan in 1685 (*Liber Patents*, V: 297, Albany), and was con-  
veyed by Knight to Dongan in the same year.—*Liber Deeds*, IX:  
387 (Albany). It was called the "Governour's Vineyard" after  
that (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 137), and sometimes known as "the  
Governour's Garden." Thomas Dongan, a kinsman of the  
governour, conveyed the plot to Thomas White in 1762.—*Liber*  
*Deeds*, XXI: 290 (New York). On June 30, 1784, the commis-  
sioners of forfeiture for the southern district of New York, under  
the act of May 12, 1784, sold to Anna White, widow of Thomas  
White, "all those several lots in the garden or vineyard forfeited  
by Thomas White, in the north ward of the city of New York."—  
*Liber Deeds*, XLIII: 324 (New York). See Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 946; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- Apr. George Horns (Holmes) receives a ground-brief for a certain  
23 lot for a house and garden at the north-east corner of Whitehall  
and Bridge Sts., the site now occupied by the Kemble building.—  
See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II and II: 259; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 381.
- May A ship with a cargo of negroes from Tamandaré, a port on the  
— coast of Brazil, south of Pernambuco, arrives at New Amsterdam.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 101, 102, 107. "The negroes . . .  
who came from Tamandaré were sold for pork and peas."—*Rep-  
resentation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 329-30; cf.  
also 364. So far as known, this was the first cargo of negro slaves  
sold in New Netherland. About midsummer of 1647 (the original  
is undated), the directors at Amsterdam wrote to Stuyvesant:  
"We have seen that more negroes could be advantageously em-  
ployed and sold there than the ship 'Tamandare' has brought.  
We shall take care, that in future a greater number of negroes be  
taken there" (New Netherland).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 77.  
See also, on the early slaves, O'Callaghan, *Voyages of the Slavers*  
*St. John and Arms of Amsterdam* (Albany, 1867); and Addenda.
- 11 Roelof Jansen (de Haes) receives a ground-brief for a certain  
lot lying on the north side of Pearl St., now No. 25, a little east  
of the corner of Whitehall St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl.  
87, Vol. II, and II: 384.
- 12 Sybout Claessen receives a ground-brief for a lot on the south-  
east corner of Stone and Whitehall Sts., now covered by the Kemble  
building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 380.
- " Paulus van der Beeke receives a ground-brief for a certain lot  
for a house and garden at what is now No. 19 and part of No. 21  
Beaver St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II:  
241-42; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 371.
- June Sybout Claessen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for  
5 a house and garden on the east side of Broadway, covering about  
the present Nos. 84 and 86, near the corner of Wall St.—See Map  
of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and description on p. 366, Vol. II.
- Sibout Claessen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 149*, June  
Albany) for 15 morgens, beginning at Hellgate Point where Hog  
(Blackwells) Island terminates. The *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch  
erroneously states that this grant was for 50 morgens, and Riker  
(*Hist. of Harlem*, 163) follows in this error. The ground-brief was,  
apparently, for 15 morgens. Hoorn's Hook, later known as Rhine-  
lander's Point, was at what is now 89th St. and the East River.  
Carl Schurz Park covers a considerable part of this parcel, run-  
ning from 84th to 90th St. along the shore and extending westward  
to East End Ave.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966, 969;  
Pl. 177, Vol. III.
- Legal instruments, written by private individuals, and not  
confirmed by oath before the court or other magistrates, are  
declared invalid; and all affidavits not written by the provincial  
secretary, or other duly authorized person, "likewise Contracts,  
Testaments, Agreements and other important documents," are  
annulled.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 59.
- Wessel Evertsen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for  
July a house and garden at what are now Nos. 55, 55, and 57 Stone St.—  
2 See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 310; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 403.
- " Sander Leendertsen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 152*,  
Albany) for a land, the location of which on the modern plan was  
at the corner of Platt and Pearl Sts.—See Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 28 Petrus Stuyvesant is commissioned director-general of New  
Netherland, and takes the oath. He arrived in New Amsterdam  
on May 11, 1647 (q. v.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 177-78; XIV: 83.  
Cf. Oct. 5, 1645.
- Aug. Thomas Hall "accepts from Michiel Jansen the bouwery be-  
16 longing to the Honble West India Company, situate on the Island  
of Manhattan, for the term and on the conditions agreed to by  
Michiel Jansen with the Honble Director Willem Kieft, as per  
contract dated 16th August A<sup>o</sup> 1646; which contract the above-  
named Thomas Hall promises to fulfill in such a manner as to  
satisfy the Honble Director."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
trans.), II: 154 (N. Y. State Library). Jansen, if in possession,  
could not have been there long, as he had a leased farm in the  
colony of Rensselaerswyck, called "de Hoogheberch," from 1640 to  
1646, and on July 27, 1646, he was granted permission to remove  
to New Amsterdam.—*Van Rensselaer Bouwier Manuscripts*, 499,  
769, 818; Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 375-76. This contract of Aug.  
16, 1646, therefore, must have been made almost immediately  
after Jansen's arrival at Manhattan.
- The identification of this farm owned by the company is specu-  
lative; it was not one of the well-known six numbered bouwerijs  
belonging to the Dutch West India Co., for none of which either  
Jansen or Hall ever had a leasehold. In 1639, George Holmes  
and Thomas Hall lived in "a dwelling house" on bouwery No. 3 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 18), and on Nov. 29, 1650, Secretary Van Tien-  
hoven, then in Holland, said that "Thomas Hall dwells at present  
upon a small bouwery belonging to the Honorable Company." At  
the beginning of 1649, Jansen was living in a house (now covered  
by the Produce Exchange) in which the famous remonstrance,  
called the *Vertoogh*, was written (see Castello Plan, II: 255).  
The "small bouwery," which Hall occupied in 1650, was perhaps  
a triangular plot at the present intersection of The Bowery and  
Pell St., where he was living on May 3, 1660, when he petitioned  
with others that a village might be permitted to be formed there.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 210. His patent here was not obtained  
until Nov. 29, 1652.—*Recitals in Liber Patents*, IV: 17 (Albany).  
See Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 18 Matthys Jansen receives a ground-brief (recited in *Liber*  
*Patents*, II: 35, Albany) for Papparinimin. It was in extent 50  
morgens or 100 acres. Papparinimin was the north-westernmost  
extremity of Manhattan Island, bounded by Spuyten Duyvil  
Creek.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 180, Vol. III.
- 22 Isaac de Forest receives a ground-brief for a certain lot on  
the east side of the present Whitehall St., south of Stone St., now  
covered by the Kemble building.—See Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II and II: 380.
- Oloff Stevensen van Cortlant is mentioned in the records as  
Sept. "commissary of cargoes."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.),  
7 II: 148 (N. Y. State Library).
- " Rouloff Jansen Haes is mentioned in the records as "receiver  
of the Hon. West India Company's duties here" in New Nether-  
land.—*Ibid.*

- 1646 Govert Lookermans receives a ground-brief for a certain lot, now the north-east corner of Broad and Stone Sts., extending through the block and becoming the south-east corner of Broad and South William Sts.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 304-6; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 400.
- Sept. 15 Govert Lookermans and Dirck Cornelissen from Wensveen appear before the provincial secretary, as "guarantees for their copartners residing in Holland," and make a declaration that they have "sold to William Goulder a parcel of land situate on the Island of Manhattan, on the East river, on the west whereof Mr. Allerton and Philip de Truy are adjoining," which they convey "by virtue of the groundbrief granted" to the copartners by Kieft and his council. This land is described thus: "it runs from the hill (*hooghe*) next the strand along said Allerton's and De Truy's land in the length twenty eight rods to the cripplbush, in the breadth along the cripplbush eighteen rods, one foot, thence towards the hill (*hooghe*) by the strand in the length thirty rods, next the land of Lookmans and [blank], and broad along the strand to the hill (*hooghe*) eighteen rods, one foot, which parcel of land amounts altogether to five hundred and twenty four rods, five feet," for which Goulder is to pay 200 guilders in instalments.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 148 (N. Y. State Library). Generally speaking, this conveyance covered from Ferry to Frankfort Sts., from the Swamp at Cliff St. to the East River (at present somewhat east of Pearl St.).
- 17 Govert Lookermans and Dirck Cornelissen from Wensveen appear before the provincial secretary, being "responsible for their copartners residing in Holland," and acknowledge the sale to George Cleer of "a piece of land situate on the Island Manhattan on the East River at the point coming at the valley called Wolpherts valley, situate east of a certain low land (*laagte*) where the piece of land from the hill (*hooghe*) into the low land up to said valley is fourteen rods in breadth and extends thence in length up to the end of said point thirty and one twelfth rods." Cleer is to pay 200 gl. in three instalments. This land they convey "by virtue of the ground brief granted" by Kieft and his council "to him Govert Lookmans and his copartners."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 148 (N. Y. State Library). The land was bounded south by the East River, at the present Cherry St., north by Batavia St., and west by Roosevelt St. Wolphert's Valley was named from Wolphert Gerritsen van Couwenhoven.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 375 (patent May 15, 1647).
- 18 Lookermans and Cornelissen acknowledge a contract of a lease to Hendrick Pietersen from Hasselt of "their land situate on the Manhatans by Bestevaars Cripplbush," for ten years, from March 1, 1647, for the "fifth part of all the grain that will be raised on the aforesaid soil and eight fowls."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 148 (N. Y. State Library). This lease covered their grant (see March 26, 1642), excepting what had been conveyed out in the meantime.
- Oct. 6 Peter Cornelissen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a house and garden at present Nos. 8-22 Stone St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 382. The earliest reference to the brewery of the West India Co. is in this ground-brief, which describes the lot as on the road "to the Brew-House of the Company."
- 24 Volckert Evertsen acknowledges the sale to Cornelis Maesen of "the house and plantation on the Island of Manhattan . . . at the North river, on which plantation adjoin [those of] Mr. Wouter van Twiller and Thomas Hall."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 151 (N. Y. State Library). This farm occupied land now in the vicinity of Christopher St. and the Hudson River. See Manatus Maps, II: 191 (C. 11).
- Nov. 22 The ferry to Brooklyn is mentioned in a contract of this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 35.
- 22 Jan Teunissen, the "schout of Breuckelen," agrees to furnish certain timber and other building materials for houses projected in New Amsterdam for Sergeant Gerrit Douman and Adam Roelantsen.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 152 (N. Y. State Library).
- 24 Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven acknowledges conveyance to Mr. Arnoldus van Hardenbergh of "his house and lot situate and being at the Graft on the Island of Manhattan," for 1,600 guilders in wampum and goods. This was the plot granted to Couwenhoven on April 22, 1645, on present Broad and Stone Sts.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 152 (N. Y. State Library).
- Nicholas Stillwell acknowledges the sale to Jan Jansen Schepmoes of "his house and lot heretofore occupied by ensign Gysbert de Leuw, situate on the North Side of the Graft on the Island of Manhattan" (present No. 25 and part of No. 27 Beaver Street), in exchange for Schepmoes's "plantation heretofore occupied by Nicolaes Sloper, situate on the Island of Manhattan, near George Homs's [Holmes] plantation," at Turtle Bay.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 152 (N. Y. State Library). See Dutch Grants, II: 371; Castello Plan, II: 342.
- "Breuckelen" obtains a municipal government.—Brodhead, *Hist. of the State of N. Y.*, I: 421-22.
- Gerrit Douman receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a house and garden on the south-west corner of Marketfield and Broad Sts.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 377, Vol. II.
- Before Secretary Van Tienhoven, appears Leendert Arenden, and acknowledges the sale to Tonis Nysen of "his house and lot situate and being on the Great Highway [Broadway], opposite the Company's garden, large and small as the same is bounded, according to the groundbrief dated 22<sup>d</sup> September A<sup>o</sup> 1645, which lot and house Tonis Nysen also acknowledges to have bought," for 160 guilders.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 152 (N. Y. State Library). While apparently a sale, the transaction may have been a mortgage, because an actual sale of this property was made by Arenden (or Aerden) to Lubbertus van Dincklagen, on March 10, 1651.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 12-14, New York.
- Gerrit Hendricksen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*: 161, Albany) for the Schout's Bowery, containing "25 morgens of land as can be better seen by the marks," with the valley, which is to be occupied by him during the company's pleasure. On May 13, 1654, the above valley was granted, by Director Stuyvesant, to Gerrit Hendricksen and his heirs forever.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 372. On the modern plan, this tract was bounded approximately as follows: by a line beginning at the north-east corner of the Bowery and E. 4th St., running north-easterly and easterly to a point on the north side of St. Mark's Pl., west of Avenue B; thence south, paralleling Avenue B, to a point on the north side of E. 6th St.; thence in a south-westerly direction to a point in the east line of Allen St., a little south of Houston St.; thence in a north-westerly direction to the intersection of The Bowery and E. 1st St.; thence north along The Bowery to the place of beginning. See Landmark Map, Pl. 175, Vol. III. The confirmation of this grant by Nicolls to Gerrit Hendricksen was dated May 3, 1667.—*Liber Patents*, II: 22 (Albany).
- The attorney of Wouter van Twiller acknowledges a lease made of Van Twiller's bowery, "situate on the Island of Manhattan near the land of Cosyn and Volckert Evertsen, to Geurt Coerten and Wouter Aertsen" for a term of six years from Sept. 1, 1646, at an annual rental of 250 guilders. The lessor also "promises to have the new plantation, or the land on which the Negroes dwell, cleared at his expense and made fit for the plow," and he "remains also bound to have a Well dug near the house."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 154 (N. Y. State Library). Van Twiller's plantation lay some distance west of the Bowery Road and south-west of Greenwich Lane.—See Manatus Maps, II: 190-91 (C. 10). The "new plantation, or the land on which the Negroes dwell" is not definitely located, but was near the lands of John Seales and Domine Bogardus.—*Ibid.*, II: 190.

## 1647

Some time prior to this date, Domine Everardus Bogardus erected a house on (the present) Whitehall St., between Stone and Bridge Sts.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 107 (New York). The house was sold by Annetje Jans, Domine Bogardus's widow, in 1657, to Warner Wessels.—*Ibid.* Its site is now covered by the Kemble building.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948.

William II becomes stadtholder, an office which he held until his death in 1650.

A description of Manhattan written in this year states that "the place of the residence of the Dutch Gouver . . . is vpon an Isl<sup>d</sup> by the Indians called Manahatans which lieth in the mid-way betwixt Boston in New Eng<sup>l</sup> and Virginia vpon the south-west point of the 4<sup>th</sup> Isl<sup>d</sup> they have a considerable fort of some 30 peeces of ordinance brasse, Canon, demi Culuerin, & others, since the year 1647 they haue much emproued their buildings aboute it, that it is now Called the fort & Cittie of New Amsterdam, although in the years 1641, & 1642 there was not six howses of

- 1647 free Burgers in it, but now there is many, so that they make ypp  
two Companies vnder the Comand of their severall Captaines  
besides the maine garrison which is Constantie kepte there which  
at most neuer exceeds 70 besides officers. . . . The s<sup>d</sup> Cittie  
New Amsterdam is very delishtome & conuenient for situation  
especialle for trade haueing two maine streames or riuers running  
by, with an excellent harbour. . . .—From the Lord Clarendon  
Papers, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1869), 1 and 3.
- About this year, Isaac Allerton erected his warehouse on what  
is now Nos. 10–12 Peck Slip. It is shown on Pls. 10, 10A–A, Vol.  
I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962.
- Jan Pietersen received, some time this year, a ground-brief  
for a lot on the present Whitehall St. He sold it through his  
attorneys, on March 18, 1653, to Thomas Baxter, an Englishman,  
who having turned pirate forfeited his property. Director-Gen.  
Stuyvesant took possession, and, on Feb. 14, 1658 (*q.v.*),  
petitioned the provincial council for a ground-brief to his behoof.  
—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 123; Map of Dutch Grants, C.  
Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 391. This was part of the site of Stuyvesant's  
great house, and the later Whitehall mansion.
- From the period 1647–51 dates the very interesting series of  
maps of New Netherland, with inset views of New Amsterdam,  
known as the Visscher series, the original of which maps was  
probably based upon surveys made just before 1647, and lost in  
the shipwreck of the "Princess," on Sept. 27, of this year. The  
more important maps belonging to this series are reproduced and  
described in Vol. I, Pls. 7-A, 7-B, and 7-A; and in Vol. III, A. Pls.  
1-A, 1-B.
- Jan. Paulus Heymanssen, who hitherto has been a petty officer  
(*Adelborst*), is appointed by the director-general and council as  
"Guardian over the Company's negroes," at a salary of 25 florins  
per month and 100 florins per annum as board money.—*Records N.  
Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 280 (N. Y. State Library).
- 21 Hans Kierstede receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present  
Nos. 23–25 Pearl St., corner of Whitehall St. In 1656, a market  
was established adjoining Kierstede's house.—See Frontispiece,  
Vol. I, and I: 131; Castello Plan, Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II:  
263–64; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 383;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.
- " Michael Paulussen receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house  
and garden at (present) No. 51 Stone St.—See Castello Plan,  
C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 310; Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 401.
- " Cors (Christiaan) Pietersen receives a ground-brief for a certain  
lot at the present No. 23 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and  
I: 127; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 387.
- 29 The provincial government issues a proclamation offering a  
reward of 100 guilders for the discovery of the person or persons  
who tore down notices for renting the ferry from New Amsterdam  
to Long Island, and for the sale of the house and effects of Cornelis  
Melyn (at Broad and Pearl Sts.), which notices were posted at the  
usual places, namely, Fort Amsterdam, the lodge (*loods*), a light  
frame building, possibly the ferry-house, or more likely the custom-  
office—see July 4), and the public tavern (Pearl St. and Coenties  
Alley).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 107. The tavern referred to was  
undoubtedly the city tavern (Stads Herberg). See also, regarding  
this ferry, 1638; 1642; Jan. 24, 1643.
- Feb. Paulus Heymanssen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot  
now included in Battery Park. The house on the plot was demol-  
ished by order of Colve, in 1673, because it stood too near the fort.  
—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 125; Castello Plan, Pls. 82, 82e,  
Vol. II, and II: 276–77; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II,  
and II: 388.
- 4 Hendrick Jansen Smitt (Smith) secures a small house on the  
present site of No. 32 Bridge St. Here he conducted a tavern.  
—See Castello Plan, II: 267; Dutch Grants, II: 385, and Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 980. In 1663–4, his tavern figured in  
charges by the schout of Sunday violations, tapping after legal  
hours, "noisy singing and chanting" at night, etc.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
IV: 309; V: 48, 64. He committed suicide in July, 1664. See  
July 16, 1664.
- 7 Adam Brouwer receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a  
house and garden in the southern part of the block now bounded by  
Broadway, Broad St., Exchange Pl. and Beaver St., the site being  
in part covered now by the Welles building.—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 368.
- Anna, a negress, widow of Andries D'Angola, a free negro, re-  
ceives a ground-brief for a certain piece of land lying on "the Island  
of Manhattans," its front is on Peter Tamboer's (Drummer's) land;  
its rear on that of Touchyn Briel; it extends east by east 51 rods;  
north 30 rods; north-north-west 54 rods; north-east and north-  
west-by-east 41 rods, amounting in all to three morgens and two  
rods.—*Liber GG: 169* (Albany). For her patent, see also Oct. 19,  
1667.
- Evert Jansen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot on the  
south side of Beaver St., between Broad and New Sts.—See Map  
of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 410.
- Jan Evertsen Bout receives a ground-brief for a certain lot  
now lying partly in the beds of State and Bridge Sts., and partly  
in Battery Park. Bout's house was demolished in 1673, because  
it stood too near the fort.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 126;  
Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 276; Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.
- Two soldiers of New Amsterdam, for insolent behaviour toward  
citizens on the Heere Straet (Broadway), and for striking their  
superior officers, are sentenced to be shot at the place of execution,  
according to martial law.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 107.
- Peter Ebel is appointed provost-marshal at New Amsterdam.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 107.
- Roeloff Jansen Haes is appointed receiver of the excise.—*Cal.  
Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 108.
- Pieter Jansen and Huyck Aertsen receive a ground-brief for a  
certain piece of land situated between Montagne's hay marsh and  
Tobias's Bouwery, extending from the north corner of the said  
marsh in a south-south-east direction, 275 rods, past a spring of  
water against the highland, and therefrom to the end of the kill  
coming out of the North River; north-east-by-north along the  
high, hilly land, 175 rods; and therefrom to the kill, which runs  
"back of the Island of Manhattans," 120 rods south-south-east,  
70 rods south-east and 30 south-south-east, and along the aforesaid  
kill to the aforesaid corner (or the marsh), 200 rods, amounting  
in all to the 75 morgens, 106 rods.—*Liber GG: 171* (Albany).
- Thomas Baxter receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a  
house at what is now No. 48 Pearl St.—See Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 386.
- Robert Botteleaer (Butler?) receives a ground-brief for a certain  
lot between Stone and Bridge Sts. on Whitehall St., the site being  
now covered by the Kemble building.—See Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 381.
- Lourens Pietersen (Norman) receives a ground-brief for a  
certain lot on the south side of Beaver St., about 18 ft. west of  
Broad St., the lot being now covered by the building of the Con-  
solidated Exchange.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II,  
and II: 398.
- Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt receives a ground-brief for a  
certain lot for a house and garden at Nos. 37 and part of 39 Pearl  
St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 385.
- Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt receives a ground-brief (*Liber  
GG: 174*, Albany) for a certain piece of land "on the north end of  
the plantation of Saplec [Lasle, Lesley] . . . all the way through  
the valley of Sapocanikan at the Strand." On the Manatus Maps,  
C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II, Lesley's plantation is numbered 12, and  
is in the Greenwich neighbourhood, the road over the Sand Hills  
leading to it. It lay to the south of this grant to Van Cortlandt.
- Peter van Linden receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house  
and garden on the north-west corner of Broad and Beaver Sts.,  
now covered in part by the Morris building.—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 372.
- Cosyn Geritsen receives a ground-brief for a piece of land  
north-west of Van Twiller's plantation, stretching to the "Creu-  
pelbos" (cripplebos) east, etc. The original patent, signed by  
Willem Kieft and Cornelis van Tienhoven, with a fine seal of New  
Netherland attached, is in the *De Lancy Papers*, 1647–1804, at  
N. Y. Hist. Soc. The location was the site of the present 48 and 50  
Broadway, and a part of 52 Broadway (on which stands the south-  
ernmost end of the Exchange Court building).—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 370.
- Hans Hansen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a  
house and garden at No. 19 and part of No. 17 Pearl St., including  
the easterly portion of the site of the Maritime building.—See  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 387.
- Claes van Elslant receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG: 182*, "



1647 Albany) for a tract of land which (on the modern plan) lay, generally speaking, between Division and Delancey Sts., Clinton and Mar. 3  
13 Willett Sts.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 175, Vol. III.

" Claes van Elsland receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden on the south side of Marketfield St., about 50 feet east of Whitehall St., the plot now being covered by the building of the New York Produce Exchange.—See Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 334; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 410.

14 Abraham Planck receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house, at what is now No. 25 Bridge St.—See Castello Plan, II: 263; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pls. 87, 87a, Vol. II, and II: 381.

16 Jan Montfoort receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden, at No. 37 and part of No. 39 Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

" Peter Montfoort receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a house and garden, now occupied by the bed of Broad St. for a distance of 125 ft. north from the corner of Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

" Lammert van Valkenborch receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and garden, now the bed of State St., north of Pearl St. The house on this plot was demolished, in 1673, by Colve, because it stood too near the fort.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and its description, I: 126; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.

" Harmen Myndertsen vanden Bogaert receives a ground-brief for a certain lot on the north side of Stone St., the ground being now covered by the building of the New York Produce Exchange.—See Castello Plan, II: 251; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 378.

18 Claes-Jansen Backer receives a ground-brief for a certain lot now covered by No. 19 Pearl St.—See Castello Plan, II: 273; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 387.

" George Rapalje receives a ground-brief for a certain lot on the south side of Bridge St., extending to Pearl St., included in the site of the present Maritime building.—See Castello Plan, II: 273; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 387.

25 Gilyam Cornelise (or Cornelys) receives a ground-brief for a certain lot at the north-west corner of Marketfield and Broad Sts., extending up to Beaver St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 336; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 411.

" Francisco, a free negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land on the public wagon road, containing 200 x 335 paces; bounded east by the public wagon road; on the north by Gerrit Hendricksen; on the south by the land of Anthony, a negro.—*Liber GG: 199 (Albany); Liber Patents, II: 127 (Albany).* It lay east of The Bowery.

26 Antony Congo receives a ground-brief for a piece of land on Manhattan Island adjoining the above (Francisco's), 200 x 300 paces.—*Liber GG: 199 (Albany).*

" Bastiaan, a negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land adjoining the above (Antony Congo's), 200 x 300 paces in length along the public wagon road.—*Liber GG: 200 (Albany).*

28 Peter Lourensen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot, now known as No. 32 Bridge St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 129-30; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 267; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 385.

" Teunis Nyssen receives a ground-brief for a certain lot on the east side of Broadway, taking in the present site of the southerly part of the Century building and the northerly part of the building of the Manhattan Life Insurance Co.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 365.

29 Rem Jansen receives a ground-brief for a lot, now included in the site of the Chesebrough building, facing on the south side of Pearl St., east of State St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 126; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388. This lot adjoined that of the West India Company's bakery.

Apr. 2 Harmen Smeeman, who had married Barent Dirksen's widow, receives a ground-brief for a certain piece of land situated on the East River, extending along the river as far north as the present 15th St., and as far south as 9th St., its western boundary being between First Ave.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 175, Vol. III.

3 Tonis (Teunis) Nyssen receives a ground-brief for a certain plantation situated on the Island of Manhattan, formerly occupied

by the deceased Jan Celes (see 1638), extending on the south side of the land and valley (marsh or meadow) appertaining to Everhardus Bogardus, "Predicant" (preacher), and on the north side to Cornelis Maersen's land, and along the negroes' plantation to the Cripplebush of the said Bogardus, extending in breadth along the Strand, 50 rods; from the Strand along the Cripplebush, south-east-by-east, 150 rods; along the Cripplebush to the Negroes' land, east-by-south, 45 rods, along the negroes' plantation, upwards, north-north-west, 60 rods, to the Strand; downwards, north-west-by-west, 37 rods; along the Cripplebush of Cornelis Maersen, north-west-by-north, 27 rods, and still along the said Cripplebush to the Strand, westwardly, 41 rods.—*Liber GG: 208 (Albany).* This tract, known as "Old Jan's Land" (See Manatus Maps, II: 190 n), was conveyed by Teunis Nyssen to Augustin Heermans, June 11, 1651; who in turn conveyed it to Rut Jacobsen, of Fort Orange, May 11, 1655.—*Liber Deeds, A: 19-20 (N. Y. Co.).* Judge Hoffman, in noting that this land later became a part of the property of Trinity Church, declares that it "cannot be traced as to the history of the title."—*Estate and Rights of the Corporation, II: 180.* See Manatus Maps, II: 196 (*infra*); C. Pl. 42, No. 21, Vol. II.

8 Peter van Campen, a negro, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land in the rear of the land of Fossyn (Toussaint) Briet. It extends north-east-by-east and north-north-east, 53 rods, to the negroes' land; north-north-west and north-west-by-north, 30 rods; further along by the said negroes' land, west-south-west, 45 rods; and to the place of beginning, south-east-by-south, 55 rods, amounting in all to 3 morgens, 225 rods.—*Liber GG: 209 (Albany).* Van Campen's land was, very probably, part of the later Bayard or the Church farm.

10 Philip de Truy conveys to Isaac Allerton (*Liber Patents, IV: 92*, Albany) a parcel of land lying on both sides of Peck Slip, along the waterfront of the East River. Allerton, a merchant, residing at the time in New Haven, Conn., proceeded to erect here a warehouse, which is shown on Pls. 10 ("Duke's Plan") and 10-a, Vol. I. It was upon the site now covered by Nos. 10 and 12 Peck Slip. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962. For an account of Isaac Allerton and his dealings in New Amsterdam, see Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 331 et seq. Isaac Allerton was one of the passengers on the "Mayflower," in 1620 (q.v.).—Bradford, *Hist. of Plymouth Plantation* (1912), II: 399. He settled on Manhattan Island about 1638 (q.v.). For his praise of New Netherland as a place of settlement, see 1629. See also Sept. 14, 1658.

" Jochim Pietersen (Kuyter) receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house at the north-west corner of Pearl and Whitehall Sts.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 127; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.

12 Jochim Kierstedt receives a ground-brief for a lot on the Strand. No record exists of the transfer, but later the lot passed into Stuyvesant's possession and formed part of the site of his "Great House," the later "White-hall."—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 391.

13 Arian Pietersen, from Alckmaer, receives a ground-brief for a piece of land on Manhattan Island "near to Sapocanikan, bounded on the south by the plantation of Jan Virginij's; on the north by that of Jan van Rotterdam, its breadth along the Strand is 65 rods; its length into the woods, extending south-east-by-east, on each side, 200 rods; in the rear in the woods its breadth extending south-south-west is 65 rods."—*Liber GG: 212 (Albany).* This constitutes the southern 60 acres of the property known in later years as the "Glass House Farm." Approximately, the grant stretched from the present 34th to 38th St., between Eighth Ave. and the North River. Pietersen had previously received a deed for this land from Hendrick Pietersen van Wesel, dated Feb. 3, 1640.—Manatus Maps, C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II, and II: 192; also Pl. 176, Vol. III.

15 Harry Piers receives a ground-brief for a tract of land called Gregory's or Gregorius's plantation, and the kill "where the water ripples over the stones," and abutting on Schepmoes's plantation; its breadth on the East River is 75 rods; and it stretches along the said river north-east and south-west. It extends into the woods north-west and south-east to the division line of Schepmoes's plantation; its length to the brook is 187 rods, 5 feet. The length between Peter Linde's and Gregorius's plantation is 190 rods; behind, in the woods, the breadth is 75 rods.—*Liber GG: 214 (Albany).* Generally speaking, Gregory's plantation forms part of the later Kip farm.

- 1647 Tonis Kray receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and  
Apr. garden at the south-west corner of Stone and Broad Sts.—See  
16 Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 383.
- 16 In a letter written in French by Director-Gen. Kieft to Gov.  
John Winthrop, of Connecticut, he tells him of foreign news and  
of the defeat of the Portuguese in Brazil, adding: "At the beginning  
of next month we shall attend here the arrival of the new Director  
[Stuyvesant] who has passed the winter at Curaçao; we have been  
apprised of it by a ship which he sent here."—*Winthrop Papers*,  
XIV: 91 (MSS, in Mass. Hist. Soc.). See also May 11, 1647.
- May Johannes La Montagne receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*:  
9 216, Albany) for a piece of land situate on "the island of Man-  
hattans," known by the Indian name "Muscoota," which in the  
Nether Dutch language signifies the Flat Land, and containing  
100 morgens in the flat lying between the hills and kill; and a point  
named Rechawanes, stretching between two kills to the East River  
(which land was occupied by Hendrick de Forest, deceased, and has  
been purchased by LaMontagne for 1,700 guilders). On the modern  
city plan, the land known as Montanye's Flat stretched from  
about 99th to 110th St., and was included between Fifth Ave.,  
Hellgate, and the Harlem River. In 1662, says Riker, it reverted  
to the provincial government, to be laid out and granted in lots to  
inhabitants of New Harlem.—*Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 205, 592;  
map, appendix, in *ibid.* See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966;  
Pl. 178, Vol. III; Manatus Maps, II: 193-94; C. Pl. 42, Vol. II;  
and Chronology, July 23, 1638.
- 10 Cornelis Teunissen, shoemaker, receives a ground-brief for  
a certain lot at the present No. 16 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece,  
Vol. I, and I: 126; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and  
II: 389.
- 11 Director-Gen. Petrus Stuyvesant arrives at New Amsterdam to  
take up his government in New Netherlands.—See July 28, 1646;  
also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 83.
- 15 Sybout Claessen receives a ground-brief (*Liber GG*: 220, Al-  
bany) for a lot which, on the modern city plan would be on the east  
side of Broadway, somewhat north of the corner of Wall St., the  
site being now covered by the United Bank building.—See Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 946; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- " At some time prior to this date, Pieter Collet received a grant  
(see *Liber GG*: 220, Albany) of land situated on the modern map,  
at the south-east corner of Broadway and Pine St.—See Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- " Isaac de Forest (de Forest) receives a ground-brief for 50  
morgens on the kill running around the island of Manhattan south  
of Jochim Pietersen's (Kuyter's) and east of Conraet van Keulen's  
lands—"from Keulen's to the Kil that rims around the Island."  
—*Liber GG*: 219 (Albany). This "kil" was the Harlem River. The  
grant lay opposite the mouth of "Bronck's Kill," the passage parting  
Randalls Island from the Westchester shore. "Upon this  
fifty-morgen tract the village of New Harlem was subsequently laid  
out and ran its humble career."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 167.
- " Thomas Hall receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present  
No. 35 Pearl St.; it later passed into the possession of Cornelis  
van Tienhoven.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 129; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 384-85.
- " Augustyn Heermans receives a ground-brief for a parcel of  
land on the present William St. from Beaver St. to Exchange Pl.  
Lord's Court, the Van Nostrand building, and the building of  
the Corn Exchange Bank are among the structures now upon this  
tract.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 288;  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 395.
- 16 Sergeant Huybertsen (James Hubbard) receives a ground-brief  
for a certain lot for a house and garden now included in Battery  
Park. The house on the plot was demolished by order of Colve  
in 1673, because it stood too near the fort.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I,  
and I: 126; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 276;  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.
- See A. Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.
- 27 Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift is appointed superintendent  
of naval equipments (*Equipage mester*) by commission signed by  
Stuyvesant, Kieft, Dincklaghen, and La Montagne. On June 6,  
he was ordered to fit out as quickly as possible three ships, "*de Groote*  
*Gerrit*" (Great Gerrit), "*de Kakh*" (the Cat), and "*de Liefde*"  
(the Love), for speedy service in a cruise against the Spaniards  
and their adherents in the West Indies and adjacent islands.—  
*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 287-88 (N. Y.  
State Library).
- Willem Tomassen is appointed naval commander. His com-  
mission, which gives his prænomen as "Jelmer," is issued at  
Fort Amsterdam and signed "P. Stuyvesant, Willem Kieft, L:  
van Dincklaghen, La Montagne."—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch  
Council Minutes), IV: 287 (N. Y. State Library).
- The sale or giving away of liquors is prohibited during divine  
service on Sunday, "before two of the clock, when there is no  
sermon, or otherwise, before four of the clock in the afternoon,  
... under any pretext, be it what it may, Travelers and daily  
Boarders alone excepted, who may be provided therewith for their  
necessity in their lodgings." All taverns are to be closed every  
day by nine o'clock at night "after the ringing of the Bell."—  
*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 60-61. The translation in *Rec. N. Am.*, I:  
1-2, is ambiguous and misleading. This is the earliest recorded  
ordinance of Stuyvesant's council.
- A will of this date, made at New Amsterdam, mentions "Jan  
Jansen Gorter weighhouse-porter of the [Amsterdam] White Hat  
guild," (*waechdrager van [het] wit hoede veen [veem]*), and refers  
also to "Commander Jelmer Tomassen, and Paulus Leendersen  
[vander Grift] naval storekeeper (*equipage mester*)."—Quoted (and  
corrected from *Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 157  
(N. Y. State Library), which gives a wrong translation.
- A vacancy existing in the office of "Provoost" (jailer), the  
provincial government appoints Adriaan Roelantzen, formerly school-  
master, to the vacancy, at 26 guilders per month and 100 guilders  
board money per annum.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council  
Minutes), IV: 295 (N. Y. State Library).
- The repeated violations of the ordinance against the sale of  
intoxicants to Indians (see June 18, 1643) compel further attempts  
July 1 to law to suppress the traffic.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 64.
- All inhabitants of New Netherlands are charged and com-  
manded to fence their lands properly, in order to prevent the  
cattle from doing damage. Horses, cows, and especially goats and  
hogs, are required to be herded or otherwise placed where they can  
do no harm, for which purpose Fiscal Van Dyck is to erect a pound,  
in which he may detain the animals until the damage they have  
done is made good and the fine is paid.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
64-65; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 3.
- Among the public works that Stuyvesant and his council  
recommend on this day, less than two months after Stuyvesant's  
arrival at New Amsterdam, is the erection of "a Pier for the con-  
venience of the Merchants and Citizens." It is the first proposal  
for a pier in New Amsterdam.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 69. See 1648.
- An ordinance for regulating shipping at New Amsterdam is  
promulgated, in which anchorages are provided for as follows:  
"That all private Yachts, Barks, Ketches, Sloops and Boats under  
Fifty lasts, whether Dutch, English, French, Swedish or other,  
desiring to anchor under the Manhattans, shall not seek for, nor  
have any other roadstead than in front of the City New Amster-  
dam, between Capske Point and the Guide-board near the City  
Tavern, under a fine of Fifty Carolus guilders for the first time after  
they have been notified, and the large Ships may anchor between  
the say Point and the Second Guide Board, which stands on the  
way down towards the Smith's valley." Vessels are to be visited,  
and their goods inspected and entered before discharged. Loading  
or unloading after sunset or before sunrise is prohibited. Boats  
may convey officers on board or ashore, but it must be done "in  
the evening before the ringing of the rogues' bell [*de boers clock*]"  
and in the morning after Reveille, and from no other place than in front  
of, and about the office [*Vogel*]. See Jan. 29. Notice of departure  
must be given twelve hours in advance, and ships must first be  
visited and receive proper clearance. No passengers may be taken  
without a pass signed by the director-general or his deputy.—*Laus*  
*& Ord. N. Neth.*, 71-72. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963.
- An excise on imported wines and spirituous liquors is imposed  
for the purpose of raising money for public works at New Amster-  
dam, as follows: "Whereas the fortress New Amsterdam is now  
for some time past, during the War, greatly decayed, and the walls  
daily leaped over and more and more trodden under foot by Men  
and Cattle, which tends not only to the disrepute of our Sovereign  
and High authority, the contempt, yea disgrace of this State by  
others our Neighbors, whether English, French, Swedes, yea even  
by the Indians and Heathens, but also to the reproach of Us and  
our good Inhabitants, and is most perilous and dangerous in time  
of attack, or of defence against all foreign enemies; Therefore,  
We, . . . intending, pursuant to the Order of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Lords

1647 Majors, to put the Fort into proper repair; to complete the Church, at which we are already engaged; to erect a Pier for the convenience of the Merchants and Citizens; to construct a Sheet-piling to prevent the abrasion by the river in front of this city of [New] Amsterdam, all which being useful and highly necessary, public and general works, requiring a considerable sum of money, both to procure the materials, and to pay the workmen, therefore for facilitating and rendering more easy the same, We have resolved to ordain and establish a reasonable Excise and impost on the Wine, Brandy and Liquors which are imported from abroad." Likewise, the purchaser is "ordered and commanded not to receive, ship, export nor store any Wines without having first obtained a proper permit from the Receiver or Collector, and exhibited it to the Officer, on pain of forfeiting such Wines and Five Hundred guilders additional, to be applied one third for the Company, one third for the Church, one third for the Fiscal or the Complainant and Informer."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 69-71.

" Director-Gen. Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance against smuggling, making it mandatory for merchants to exhibit their books and accounts when required, as well as to have all furs marked and stamped by a public officer at New Amsterdam before exportation. This ordinance was afterwards disapproved in Holland.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 65-66. A few days before (June 28), Sergeant Daniel Litscho was ordered not to allow any goods to be landed without permission from Stuyvesant or Secretary Van Tienhoven.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 109.

5 " On behalf of himself and his partners, Thomas Broughton makes an acknowledgment of having "received and got full and prompt possession from the Hon<sup>ble</sup> General Petrus Stuyvesant, of the ship *Amandare* arrived here [New Amsterdam] from Brasil, according to the bill of Sale and inventory dated the last of May A<sup>o</sup>. 1647."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 158 (N. Y. State Library). The ship was chartered to go to Boston, and her sureties were Isaac Allerton of New Amsterdam and Thomas Willett of New Plymouth.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 37. In other records her name is given as "Tamandare" (T'Amandare). She brought negro slaves to New Netherlands, and her sale was mentioned in correspondence from the directors at Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 77, 84, 301.

20 " Jan Stevensen from Haerlem, schoolmaster here" (New Amsterdam), appears at the provincial secretary's office to execute a power of attorney to Luycas (Lucas) Smith, to "collect in his the principal's name, from the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Directors" of the Amsterdam chamber, 747 guilders, 2 stuivers, 12 pence, due to him "by balance and settlement of his account according to the Book of Monthly Wages No. F, folio 34, earned from their Honors in New Netherlands."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 159 (N. Y. State Library).

22 Rev. Johannes Cornelisz. Backer (or Backerus) is appointed in New Amsterdam as a supply minister there, because Domine Bogardus has retired and is about leaving for Holland. His salary is to be 100 guilders per month and 200 guilders per annum for support, as well as free firewood. Backer had been a clergyman in the service of the West India Co. at Curaçao, and had accompanied Stuyvesant from there to New Netherlands, intending to return that way to Holland. His stay at Manhattan was "against his intention and inclination," and was prolonged by the loss of Bogardus on the ill-fated "Princess," and the subsequent delays in designating another regular minister for the post. His impatience to return to Holland was quickened by the godlessness of the place and the political rows that were rife at Manhattan at this period. On May 8, 1649, Stuyvesant called upon Backer and forbade him to read, or allow anybody else to read, any political writings in the church of Fort Amsterdam. Backer, having obtained authority from Holland to return there, also sought his dismissal from Stuyvesant and his council, from whom he was granted a release, on July 6, 1649. He sailed away in August (see Aug. 2, 1649), after "only 27 months" of residence in New Netherlands, and, on Nov. 1st, presented his credentials to the classis of Amsterdam.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 317 (N. Y. State Library); *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 111, 122; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 226, 232, 235-37, 263; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 116, 431; *IV*: 115.

" The Hon. Lubbertus van Dincklagen is appointed president of the ordinary court, to be assisted by some of the principal officers of the West India Co., but with reservation by Director-Gen.

Stuyvesant to preside himself in important cases.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 111.

In order to prevent a continuance of irregularities in the building and erecting of houses, such as extending lots far beyond their boundaries, setting up nuisances on highways and streets, and neglecting to build on granted lots, Stuyvesant and his council resolve to appoint three surveyors, literally road-masters (*rooi-meesters*),—namely, Lubbertus van Dincklagen, a member of the council; Paulus Leendertsen vander Griff, naval officer and member of the council, and Cornelis van Tienhoven, provincial secretary. They are authorized and empowered "to condemn and in future to stop all unsightly and irregular Buildings, Fences, Palisades, Posts, Rails, etc." All who henceforth intended to build or inclose their gardens or lots in or near the city of New Amsterdam are forbidden to undertake it without the previous knowledge and consent of, and survey by, these surveyors, under a penalty of 25 Carolus guilders and the destruction of what may have been built or set up. Likewise, all who have formerly received lots are warned and notified to erect on their lots good and decent houses within nine months, according to law, or, in default thereof, such unimproved lots will be forfeited to the patroon or landlord, or conveyed by him to whomsoever he pleases.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 74-75; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 4. The three surveyors were actually appointed on July 23, in advance of the ordinance.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 111; *Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 316 (N. Y. State Library).

" It being deemed necessary that the newly built church in Fort Amsterdam shall be made tight against the inclemency of the forthcoming winter, and, in order that the work on the church may progress and the materials be provided, Director-Gen. Petrus Stuyvesant, Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, and Jan Jansen Damen are appointed church-wardens (*kerckmeesters*) to forward all necessary work and supervise the same.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 316 (N. Y. State Library). For an outline history of the "Church in the Fort," see May, 1642; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934; and descriptions of the Frontispiece and other early plates, Vol. I.

John Dolling deposes in regard to a visit he paid, in company with Fiscal Van Dyck and others, to the tavern of Gerrit, the miller (de Molenaar), namely Gerrit Fullevewer.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 38. The site was No. 26 Broadway, where the Standard Oil building now stands. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978. See also *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 387.

An export duty on furs is established, in which a fixed duty is stipulated, "so that each may know what impost he has to pay." Beaver, otter, and elkhide are taxed 15 stuivers a skin, and less valuable skins in proportion.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 73; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 3.

In an undated letter, written some time in midsummer, 1647, the directors in Holland say to Director-Gen. Stuyvesant: "We were not less rejoiced to hear, that there are signs of progress, that some villages are springing up and that fine buildings are being erected around Fort New-Amsterdam."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 76, where the editor places the letter (p. iv) under date of May 2, which cannot be right, in view of its allusions, and of the fact that Stuyvesant only arrived at New Amsterdam on May 11.

" Johannes Backerus, minister here on the Island of Manhattan," gives power of attorney to collect from the Amsterdam chamber 4,154 guilders, 1 stuiver, "earned by him at the Island of Curaçao together with four hundred guilders earned by the abovenamed De Backerus on the ship Princess."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 161 (N. Y. State Library).

Egbert van Borsum is mentioned as master of the "yacht Prinsse Willem."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 161 (N. Y. State Library).

" Evert Duyckinck, late assistant, now a freeman," gives power of attorney to Hendrick Jansen, tailor, to collect from the Amsterdam chamber 675 guilders, 10 stuivers, earned by him in New Netherlands, "as per balance of the annexed account in the Book No. F." His signature is "Evert Duyckinck."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 161 (N. Y. State Library).

Capt. Johan de Fries or Vries, at the provincial secretary's office, issues an authorization to "Michiel Jansen and Simon Joosten, both inhabitants here [New Amsterdam], to take care of, and justly treat, in his absence, his free Negroes and Brazilian women till the said Jan de Vries shall otherwise

July  
22

"

"

"

23

"

See A.

2

"

"

3

Aug.



1647 order."—*Record N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 162 (N. Y. State Library).

9 "Jesse La Montagne, assisted by his father and guardian Mr. Johannes La Montagne, councillor in New Netherland," at the provincial secretary's office, issues a power of attorney to Coenraet van Ceulen, a merchant at Amsterdam, to collect wages due to Jesse for his services in the employ of the West India Co., as shown in the "Book of Monthly Wages, N° F," p. 51.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 163. Jesse de La Montagne was named after his grandfather, Jesse de Forest, the merchant-dyer of Leyden.

16 The ill-fated ship "Princess" sails from New Amsterdam on her last voyage. See Sept. 27.

" "The Book of Monthly Wages N° F," containing the accounts of persons employed in New Netherland in the pay of the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., is "now transmitted by the ship The Princess."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), II: 166 (N. Y. State Library). See Sept. 27, and Addenda.

26 Stuyvesant proposes to his council the providing of ways and means for repairing Fort Amsterdam and allaying the discontent of the Indians, who have not yet received the presents that have been promised to them at the conclusion of the general peace.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 112.

Sept. 25 In the ordinance for establishing the board of "Nine Men," Stuyvesant and his council declare the following public improvements necessary, in order that New Amsterdam may "grow and advance in good order, justice, police, population, prosperity and mutual peace and improvement," namely: to be "furnished with a proper and strong Fort, a Church, School, Sheet-piling, Pier and similar highly necessary public and common works and buildings."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 75.

" The commonality having chosen from their number eighteen men, Stuyvesant and his council designate nine of them to act as selectmen or spokesmen for the people whilst in conferences with the director-general and council concerning coöperative measures to be adopted for promoting the welfare of the colony. Augustine Herman, Arnoldus van Hardenberg, and Goyert Lockermans, merchants; Jan Jansen Damen, Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, and Hendrick Kip, burghers; Michiel Jansen, Jan Evertsen Bout, and Thomas Hall, farmers, compose the first board of "Nine Men."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 75-78. This board was closely controlled by Stuyvesant, who appointed its president, authorized its meetings, and allowed consideration only of questions that he proposed. None the less, the board "constituted a permanent element in the governmental system" for prospective acquisition of popular rights—hence was a step toward representative government. Six of the nine men retired annually, and their places were filled by men chosen by the director-general and council from twelve men nominated by the full board on the last day of each December.—*Ibid.*; Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 287. In the *Representation of New Netherland*, July 28, 1649, whose signers included eight of the original members of the board of "Nine Men," we have the following characterization of that body: "Nine men were chosen to represent the whole commonality, and commissions and instructions were given that whatever these men should do, should be the act of the whole commonality. And so in fact it was, as long as it corresponded with the wishes and views of the Director. In such cases they represented the whole commonality; but when it did not so correspond, they were then clowns, usurers, rebels and the like."—Jameson, *op. cit.*, 341.

27 The ship "Princess," also known to have been called "Princess Amelia," which sailed from New Amsterdam on Aug. 16 (g.v.), having among those on board former Director-Gen. Kieft, Domine Bogardus, the late Fiscal Vander Huijgen, Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, and Cornelis Melyn, is "wrecked in the [English] Channel on the 27th of Sept<sup>r</sup> and 81 souls, men, women and children," are lost, among them all the above named except Kuyter and Melyn. Nothing was saved of her cargo "except a lot of peltries, part of which" was soon stolen; and "what floated on the strand" was sold. Among the regrettable losses were "very exact Maps; fully a hundred different samples of Minerals and numerous Remonstrances and accounts of New Netherland."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 262; XIV: 82-83; cf. "Lost Maps," II: 164. See also 1641; and description of Pl. 7-a, I: 145.

" The desire of the inhabitants to build a pier is reiterated in an ordinance of this date.—See *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 75. For further mention, see 1648.

Director-Gen. Stuyvesant informs the council that Mary Forrester, of Dundee, Scotland, agent and attorney of Andrew Sept. 28  
widow of Lord Stirling, has come to New Amsterdam, as pretended governor of Long Island and places adjacent, demanding to see his (Stuyvesant's) commission and authority, which he has answered by having Forrester arrested and confined in the prisoners' quarters in the city tavern at the expense of the West India Co. The councillors order the appearance of Forrester before them, that he may be examined as to his commission and authority. The inquiry results in the council resolving that Forrester be sent a prisoner to Holland, on board the ship "Valckenier" (Falconer), there to vindicate his commission before the states-general.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 80-81; *Representation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 307-8. The ship was forced by bad weather into Spithead, England, where Forrester was relieved from his imprisonment by the captain of an English man-of-war.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 286; VII: 431; XIV: 85.

Hans Weyer is appointed captain-at-arms to the garrison of Fort Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 113.

Nov. 11 Several questions are placed before the council by Stuyvesant, among them, whether the ensign and the sergeant are to form part of courts-martial, which is agreed to affirmatively; what shall be done in case of fire, as the houses in New Amsterdam are mostly built of wood and covered with thatch; and what provision is to be made for a school, "as there is none in New Amsterdam, and the youth are running wild." The last two questions the court refers to the board of "Nine Men."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 114. Stuyvesant, by a written communication (Nov. 14), requested the council to choose one of their number to attend a meeting of the "Nine Men," and at the same time wrote to the "Nine Men"—representatives of Manhattan, Breucklen, Amersfoort, and Pavia—asking them to advise him regarding the best way to procure means to repair Fort Amsterdam, complete the church, provide a schoolhouse and dwelling for the schoolmaster, and make provision against fire.—*Ibid.*; *Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 351 (N. Y. State Library).

Gov. Stuyvesant's statement to the commonality regarding a school reads: "Whereas, for want of a school house, no school has been kept here during three months, by which the youth are spoiled, it is proposed to consider where a convenient place may be fixed upon, so as to keep the youth from the streets, and under strict subordination."—Quoted in *Westervelt MSS.*, in N. Y. Pub. Library. See Kilpatrick, *Dutch Schools of N. Neth.*, 59-60.

The military punishment of "riding the wooden horse," on the parade, near the tavern of Philip Geraerdy (now the site of the Produce Exchange), was carried on under the Dutch as late as Colv's administration, in 1673. How early it came into practice in New Amsterdam is not known. Geraerdy was himself subjected to it in rather ludicrous fashion, in 1642 (g.v.). On Nov. 15, 1647, Jonas Jonassen, a soldier, for robbing hen roosts and killing a pig, is court-martialed and sentenced to ride the wooden horse three days, from two o'clock in the afternoon until the conclusion of the parade, having a 50-pound weight tied to each foot. The severity of this punishment did not act as a deterrent to this individual's indulgence in larcenies. Some months later (March 3, 1648), he was sentenced to be stripped of his military equipment; then to be chained to a wheelbarrow and put at hard labour during the pleasure of the director-general and council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 79, 114, 115; cf. on this punishment, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 624; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 22; Döpler, *Theatris poenarum* (Leipzig, 1697), pt. 2: 616. See also Castello Plan, II: 249 (No. 5).

Fort New Amsterdam is "entirely out of repair," and it is considered "highly necessary that it be placed at the earliest opportunity in a thorough and complete state of defense," so as to afford "a safe asylum" to the inhabitants in time of danger; therefore, Stuyvesant and the council request the commonality "to lend a helping hand to this laudable work;" and, in order that the commonality may not "be aggrieved by heavy and intolerable burthens," every male person from 16 to 60 years of age is required to work 12 days in the year at the fort; or, finding it inconvenient to perform such labour, to be exempt therefrom on payment of two guilders for each day.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 79.

Loose wampum is continued current and in circulation, but "all imperfect, broken and unpierced beads can be picked out, which are declared Bullion, and shall, meantime, be received at







1647 the Company's counting house [in New Amsterdam] as heretofore.  
Nov. Provided that the Company, or anyone on its part, shall, in return,  
30 be at liberty to trade therewith among the Merchants or other In-  
habitants, or in larger parcels as may be agreed upon and stipulated  
by any individual, or on behalf of the Company."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 80. For earliest regulatory measure, see April 18, 1641.

Dec. Stuyvesant issues a proclamation offering protection and refuge  
5 to all persons whatsoever who have run away from the colony of  
New Haven, whether they are "noble or ignoble, freeman or  
slave, debtor or creditor, yea, to the lowest prisoner included." This  
retaliatory act is the outcome of disputes between him and  
Gov. Theophilus Eaton.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 114; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 342; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 480-81.  
The act was later recalled. For the relations and correspondence  
between Stuyvesant and Eaton at this period, see *Records of New Haven Colony*, 1638-1649, 507, ff.

1648

— Some time prior to this year, Abraham Pietersen began to  
keep a tavern at what is now 14-16 Broadway.—See *Hist. MSS.*,  
Dutch, 119, 120, 121. See Castello Plan, II: 231-32; Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 980. See July 23, 1648.

— In the year 1648, the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director General and Council  
of New Netherland offered at public sale, to the highest bidder,  
in Fort Amsterdam in New Netherland, a lot heretofore the property  
of Harman Meyndersen vande Bogaert, situate on the Island  
Manhattan, bounded on the west by the lot of Adam Roelantzen  
and on the east by that of Oloff Stevensen [van Cortlandt]. This  
was "on account of a claim presented in the Colonie Rensselaerswyck  
for damages by fire which the Indians of that quarter sustained at  
the hands of said Harman Meyndersen." This lot, on the north  
side of Stone St., now covered by the Produce Exchange, having  
been purchased at the sale by Arien Keyser, was formally con-  
veyed to him on July 8, 1648, but he, on the same day, conveyed it  
to Evert Pels, who, it is thought, acted as agent for the widow of  
Bogaert.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 39 (N. Y.  
State Library). See Castello Plan, II: 251 (Nos. 8 and 9); 378 (lot 8).

— In this year, Pieter Andriessen was a tavern-keeper at 39  
Stone St.—See Castello Plan, II: 307-8.

— Claes van Elsland was official surveyor in New Netherland at  
this time.—O'Callaghan's *Reg. N. Neth.*, 37. See also under 1655.

See — Some time during this year, or before the summer of 1649,  
1700 a pier was constructed on the East River. Among the public  
works that Stuyvesant's council recommended, on July 4, 1647  
(q.v.), less than two months after his arrival in New Amsterdam,  
was the erection of "a Pier for the convenience of the Merchants  
and Citizens."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 69. This was the first  
proposal for a pier in New Amsterdam. At the same time, the  
council defined the roadstead for anchorage to be "between  
Cape Point and the Guide-board for sign post, with a hand  
near the City Tavern" for private vessels, and "between the said  
Point and the Second Guide Board," at the Smith's Vly, for larger  
ships.—*Ibid.*, 71-72. It is evident that the pier, wharf, or dock,  
was not in existence at this time (1647), notwithstanding that  
Innes (*New Am. and Its People*), on his compiled map (opp. p. 1),  
represents the "Public Dock" as extant in 1644, and says (p. 109)  
that when Stuyvesant arrived, on May 11, 1647 (q.v.), "most of  
the inhabitants of the town assembled on Schreyers Hoek and at  
the little dock when the new Director-General landed." The  
desire for building a pier was reiterated in an ordinance of Sept.  
27, 1647.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 75. Provisions were made for  
completing the fort, by an ordinance of Nov. 22, 1647 (q.v.).—  
*Ibid.*, 79. No pier, however, was built in that year.

The anchorage for vessels was renewed and confirmed by ordinance  
on March 10, 1648 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, 91. One of the acts of  
Stuyvesant, in 1648, was to "put in order the church [in the fort]  
which came into his hands very much out of repair, and shortly  
afterwards [he] made a wooden wharf." These public works were  
completed before July 28, 1649 (q.v.), as is mentioned in the *Ver-  
toogh*, or *Representation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*,  
330. In the ordinance of Aug. 11, 1656 (q.v.), the roadstead for  
anchorage was defined as "in front of this city of [New] Amsterdam,  
on the East river between the Pier and the City gate, and on the  
North river in front of and near the Beaver's path, and at no other  
place."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 237. Again, on June 12, 1657  
(q.v.), the roadstead was described as not "beyond the gates and

walls of this City, and the Hand [erected for that purpose]," but "on  
the East River between the Hand signpost or guide-board] and the  
Capeke; on the North river, in front of and about the Beavers-  
path." The ships were required to "remain lying there during  
their unloading and loading," which was done by means of scows,  
small boats, rowboats, canoes, etc.—*Ibid.*, 310, 312. These methods  
prevailed until the new pier or custom house "Bridge" was built,  
in 1659, when wharfe regulations were established. For the custom-  
house bridge, see Nov. 9, 1658; April 18, July 11 and 23, Dec. 12,  
1659; and Nov. 3, 1660. The earliest roadsteads are shown by  
anchors on the Manusut Maps (1669), C. Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II.  
See also May 26, 1649.

The "Cambridge Platform," embodying the ecclesiastical polity  
of the Massachusetts churches, is drawn up. It was printed in 1649,  
and established by the general court in 1651.—Winsor, III: 314.

The council resolves to call in all the effects of the West India  
Co. that have been loaned to individuals during Kieft's adminis-  
tration, and also orders that the company's sawmill on Nut (Gov-  
ernors) Island, being "wholly decayed and in ruin," be dismantled,  
if possible, otherwise burned down, in order to salvage the iron.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 81-82. This was, perhaps, the first sawmill  
erected in the environs of Manhattan Island, possibly even before  
Minuit's colony had founded New Amsterdam in 1626.

All brewers "in and around the city of New Amsterdam" are  
prohibited from selling at retail, and all tapsters or retailers are  
enjoined from brewing or allowing others to brew for them. The  
object of this ordinance is to insure proper entry and collection of  
the excise.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 80-81; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 4.

The houses in New Amsterdam were "for the most part built  
of Wood and thatched with Reed, besides which the Chimneys of  
some of the houses" were of wood, which was considered "most  
dangerous." Careless people neglected to keep their chimneys  
cleanly swept and paid no attention to their fires, "whereby recently  
two Houses were burned" and greater damage was feared for the  
future. Therefore, Stuyvesant and his council now ordain that  
henceforth no chimneys shall be built "of wood or plaster in any  
houses between the Fort and the Fresh Water," but that those  
already in use may remain "until further order and pleasure of  
the Firewardens." For the proper execution of this ordinance, the  
following men are appointed fire-wardens: Commissary Adriaen  
Keyser, representing the council; and Thomas Hall, Martin  
Cregier, and George Wolsey, representing the commonalty. They  
are empowered, "at their pleasure," to inspect the chimneys of all  
of the houses situate between the fort and the Fresh Water (Kolck),  
and they have the right to levy "a fine of three Guilders for  
every flue found on examination to be dirty, to be expended for  
Fire ladders, Hooks and Buckets." If a house is burned,  
either through negligence or the fire on the hearth, the occupant  
is subject to a fine of 25 florins, to be applied as above.  
Notwithstanding this ordinance, and its reaffirmation from time  
to time, it was "obstinately neglected by many Inhabitants."—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 82-83, 102, 208, 322; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 5.

Because great damage daily is done by hogs and goats to  
orchards, gardens, and other improvements, a nuisance which pre-  
vents "the planting of beautiful Orchards and Gardens," an ordi-  
nance is passed by Stuyvesant and his council enjoining in future  
the pasturing or keeping of any goats or hogs "between the forti-  
fication of New Amsterdam (or its vicinity) and the Fresh Water"  
(Kolck), unless they are kept within enclosures that are fenced  
high enough to prevent the goats from leaping over them. Goats  
beyond the Fresh Water are not to be pastured without a herds-  
man or keeper, on pain of forfeiture.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 85;  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 8.

Stuyvesant and his council pass an elaborate ordinance for the  
regulation of trade and navigation, providing for the establishment  
of a weekly market and an annual fair, and declaring the East  
River, from the Sound to the Bay, open and free "to all persons  
of what quality or nation soever they may be." This ordinance  
regulates the retail and wholesale trade of New Amsterdam, pre-  
scribes Dutch weights and measures, limits trade on the Delaware  
and Hudson only to "the Burgers and Inhabitants" of New  
Amsterdam who possess real estate therein to the amount of two  
to three thousand guilders, and allows only those who own real  
estate below the Fresh Water (Kolck) "to have built or to buy  
Yachts, Sloops, or Vessels." Former ordinances relative to  
anchorage and discharge of cargo are renewed. Concessions are

1648  
—

Jan.

"

23

Mar.  
10

"

- 1648 granted "to the Stranger and Inhabitant" of New Amsterdam, Apr.  
Mar. of "a Weekly Market-day, to wit Monday, and annually a Free 29  
10 Market for ten consecutive days," to begin on the first Monday after St. Bartholomew's day, *i. e.*, Sept. 2, New Style,—and corresponding to the regular Amsterdam Fair. On these weekly and annual days "the Neighbor and Stranger, as well as the Inhabitant," are to be "allowed and permitted to supply the purchaser from a Booth, by the ell, weight and measure, wholesale and retail." The directors in Amsterdam disapproved of some of the trade provisions.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 86-92.
- "Flagrant disobedience of the ordinance of May 31, 1647, against disposing of liquors during service on Sundays or on weekdays after nine p. m., induces Stuyvesant and the council to renew that ordinance, henceforth to be observed strictly to the letter. The cause of this infraction is declared to be "that this sort of business and the profit easily accruing therefrom divert and lead many from their original and primitive calling, occupation and business to resort to Tavern-keeping, so that nearly the just fourth of the city New Amsterdam consists of Brandy shops, Tobacco or Beer houses, by the multitude, whereof not only are more honorable Trades and occupations neglected and disregarded, but even the Common people and the Company's servants seriously debauched; and what is still worse, the Youth, seeing and following, as from their very childhood, this improper example of their Parents, are drawn from the path of Virtue into all sorts of irregularity. Hence, also, proceed Cheatings, Smuggling, and frauds and the clandestine sale of Beer and Brandy to the Indians and Natives, as daily experience, God help us! shows, from which nothing but new difficulties between us and them are to be apprehended." Therefore, it is enacted that no "new Alehouses, Taverns or Tipping places" are to be opened without consent of the director-general and council, and that those already in existence may continue "at least four consecutive years more, but, in the meantime, remain bound and obliged to supply themselves, like other decent trades in this place, with proper and respectable citizen houses for the embellishment and improvement of this city New Amsterdam." They are allowed to engage in another business; but may not sell their taverns or lease or sell house and dwelling to anyone else for such purpose without authorization from the director-general and council. Penal provisions are likewise enacted against brawls, etc.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 93-96; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 5-8. On March 16, the tavern-keepers of New Amsterdam appeared before the council and promised to obey this ordinance.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 116, *Rec. N. Am.*, 8.
- 16 At this time Daniel Litschke operated a tavern in New Amsterdam, on the site of the present No. 71 Wall Street, corner of Pearl St.—*Rec. N. Neth.*, I: 8. Later, and at least until 1677, it was conducted by his widow, Anna.—*M. C. C.*, I: 50. See Castello Plan, II: 326; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979.
- 30 The council ratifies "the decision of commissioners appointed to measure and divide the lands between Van Twiller, Dincklage, Cosyn Gerritsen, and the shore road."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 116.
- Apr. The directors at Amsterdam, writing to Stuyvesant, refer to 7 the church erected in Fort Amsterdam as follows: "The erection of a church building has really been necessary, but we notice also that it has been very expensive; the Colony cannot yet bear such expenses."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 84.
- 16 A proclamation is issued by Stuyvesant and his council for the observance of a general day of fasting and prayer in New Netherland, on account of the almost universal inundations, floods, shipwrecks, sickness, and pestilence, whereby thousands in Europe and America have met untimely death. New Netherland has suffered especially from heavy rains and high water.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 377 (N. Y. State Library).
- 20 Notice is given to Cornelis Claes Stille, Gerrit Jansen van Oldenborch, Cornelis Claes Swits, and Leendert Aerden, to fence in and cultivate the farms which the late Director-Gen. Kieft granted to them beyond the Fresh Water on Manhattan Island, and for which they are obligated to pay yearly the tenths; which however they avoid, whilst neglecting to enclose and properly cultivate the soil. They are now threatened with the confiscation of their grants.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 381 (N. Y. State Library). These were the old Bylevelt and Pannebacker farms and land of the farms Nos. 5 and 6 of the West India Co., for which the patents had been given between 1645 and 1647.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 379, 373.
- In order to avert the persistent desecration of the Sabbath in New Amsterdam, Stuyvesant and the council, "with the pre- advice of the Minister of the Gospel" (*Baker*), order that divine service with sermon shall be held "in the afternoon as well as in the forenoon; and, "during Divine Service, all Tapping, Fishing, Hunting, and other customary avocations, trading and business either in Houses, Cellars, Shops, Ships, Yachts, or in the streets and markets," are forbidden under a heavy penalty. Drunkards are to be arrested and punished.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 98-99; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 8-9. The estimate of conditions by Domine Baker or Backerus is in *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 236.
- The prohibitions that have been enacted against the sale of May  
13 intoxicants to Indians, directly or indirectly, having been violated by a clandestine trade, which is evidenced daily by the sight of Indians "running drunk along the Manhattans," from which inhabitants distant from the town suffer "serious annoyance from drunken Indians," likely to engender "new troubles and wars," a new ordinance is now passed, which prescribes "an arbitrary corporal punishment" upon offenders, as well as payment of fines.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 100; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 9-10.
- Maretie Jansen, widow of Dirck Cornelissen, receives a ground- brief (*Liber Deeds*, A: 218, New York) for a lot for a house, now covered by Nos. 20 and 22 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 127; Key to the Dutch Grants, II: 390.
- The council resolves to furnish guns and build a guard-house for the burgher corps (militia) of New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 117.
- The council orders the officer of the burgher guard to fine such June  
28 citizens as neglect to attend the guard in turn, or who behave in a disorderly manner, and to levy an execution in case the fine is not paid.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 118.
- The council considers a petition from the farmers on Manhattan July  
8 Island, in which they request a remission of the "tenths" for this year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 118.
- The council orders the tavern kept by Abraham Pietersen in New Amsterdam to be closed, on account of a murder committed there.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 119. See Castello Plan, II: 231-32; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980.
- The council of New Netherland finds that the company's mill at New Amsterdam is nothing but a burden to the company, continually requiring repairs and providing an insufficient return from the leasing (*pacht*) to carry it on. It is considered, therefore, for the best interest and profit of the company that the mill be no longer farmed out, but that instead a miller be engaged at honest monthly wages, and that the miller's fees for grinding be paid to the receiver, out of which receipts the mill shall be kept in repair and the wages of the miller be paid.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 409 (N. Y. State Library). On Aug. 23, the council formally resolved to engage a miller at 40 florins per month, and chose Abraham Pietersen, of Haarlem, as the most available person.—*Ibid.*, 413. Pietersen had kept a tavern, which just a month before had been ordered closed for violations.
- The ordinance against the sale of firearms, etc., to Indians, 19  
is renewed.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 101.
- Rev. Johannes Cornelisz. Backer (or Backerus), writing "on Sept.  
2 this date from Manhattan to the classis of Amsterdam, remarks: "The congregation here numbers about one hundred and seventy members. Most of them are very ignorant in regard to true religion, and very much given to drink. To this they are led by the seventeen tap-houses here. What bad fruits result therefrom, your Reverences will easily understand. You will also learn more in detail from the bearer hereof, Master Jan Stevensen. If you could obtain from the Hon. Directors an order for closing these places, except three or four, I have no doubt, the source of much evil and great offense would be removed.
- "The Rev. Brethren are requested to take care, that a pastor be sent to this congregation. He must be allowed full liberty in denouncing sin, for which he will find the way already prepared, and he must do his duties with the good example of a decent life himself.
- "It will also be very necessary for the Rev. Brethren, to send over with such a preacher a good schoolmaster. He should not only know how to read, write and cipher, but should also be a man of pious life, and decent habits. He should have a good knowledge of the principal points of our Faith, and set a holy

- example to the children. In order to best help the church of God here, and resist a bad world, I think, we must begin with the children; for many of the older people are so far depraved, that they are now ashamed to learn anything good.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 236.
- Brant Aertsen van Slichtenhorst, director of the colony of Rensselaerswyck, issues a protest against Director-Gen. Stuyvesant, in which he says that Stuyvesant has suffered "whole streets full of houses close under Fort New Amsterdam."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 94. Stuyvesant had, in an arbitrary manner, ordered Van Slichtenhorst to remove a house at Fort Orange (Albany), on account of its alleged nearness to the fort there, and even sought to force demolition by sending up soldiers and sailors. Therefore, Van Slichtenhorst retorted in a second protest, on Oct. 20: "Tis wonderful that the General should take such needless trouble about the Patroon's Colony and worry himself about his buildings, whilst his Honor tolerates a number of streets full of buildings within thirty paces of Fort Manhattan where his government is, and does not apply a remedy there, more especially as the General himself writes under date of 29<sup>th</sup> of May, 1648, that he is already expecting a war with the English, which God avert."—*Ibid.*, XIV, 95-96.
- Traders have come over to New Netherland, undersold resident traders, and departed in the same year in which they arrived, "without bestowing or conferring any benefit on the Country;" while inhabitants who own property have had to bear the burdens of taxation. "Therefore, to prevent such destroyers of trade," it is judged by Stuyvesant and the council to be "proper and profitable for New Netherland and the Inhabitants thereof" that "henceforth those Merchants, Scots and Petty traders" who shall come over in ships from Holland, intending to trade "with Christians or Heathens by the large and small Measure, Ell and Weight," shall not be allowed to do business unless they take up their abode in the province for three consecutive years, and, in addition, build in New Amsterdam "a decent citizen dwelling, each according to his circumstances and means."—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 101-2; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 10. Objections by the directors of the company at Amsterdam to provisions of this nature were voiced in the correspondence of March 12, 1654 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 251-52), and the modification suggested by them was promulgated by the ordinance which established the great and small burgher right in New Amsterdam, on Jan. 30, 1657.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 298-300. See also *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1885), I: 161.
- Some of the inhabitants of New Netherland having employed Indians and then dismissed them without pay, thereby inspiring a threat of summary vengeance from these Indians, Stuyvesant and the council warn the inhabitants "to pay them without contradiction," and to pay them for any future employment.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 103; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 11.
- The fire-wardens are ordered "to visit every house in this city of New Amsterdam and see that everyone is keeping his Chimney properly clean by sweeping, and to oblige those in default immediately to pay the fine of three Guilders."—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 102; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 10-11. See also Jan. 23.
- "Jeuriaen Hendricksen" agrees [to build] for Jan Damen a house 6 feet long, with on both sides a passage way throughout; width, twenty-four feet beam; in front 11 feet high and in the rear 12 feet high, the floor being raised one foot in the rear and two feet in front. The front room 24 feet square, with a cellar underneath it. To lay and groove the attic floor; to wainscot the front room on all sides; 2 bedrooms, one in the front room and one in the chamber; a winding staircase, so that one can go from the cellar to the attic; the front gable to be perpendicular, the rear gable sloping; a window with mullion and transom [*Grays Cosijn*] in the front room; also a mantelpiece. Jeuriaen Hendricksz must provide the roof frame of the house with split rafters and nail the laths. On each beam a loft bent." See also Addenda. Damen contracts to provide Hendricksen and his men with provisions and drink until the work is completed, and to pay, when done, 425 guilders down. The building operations are to "commence in eight weeks."—*Records N. Neth.* (trans. by A. J. F. Van Laer), III: 22 (*N. Y. State Library*). This contract was for building Damen's so-called "great house," whose modern site would be in the bed of Cedar St., immediately east of Broadway. This is one of the most detailed building contracts for a private individual which has been handed down from that period in New Amsterdam. See also Castello Plan, II: 339.
- An ordinance is passed against harbouring, for more than a day, fugitive servants of the West India Co., or others.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 104; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 11-12.
- Jan Teunissen, sheriff of Brooklyn, is sentenced by the council for slander and absconding with the company's ferry-boat; he is to work 100 days for the company and 50 days for the church, and to give bail for the faithful performance of the work.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 120.
- "The Peace of Westphalia" brings to an end the "Thirty Years War" between the Catholic and Protestant factions of Europe. The independence of the United Provinces of The Netherlands is recognized by Spain, and the "balance of power" is secured.
- Pieter vander Linden is appointed by Stuyvesant and the council as "voorelsor" (lay reader) and "voorsanger" (precentor) of the church at New Amsterdam, in the place vacated by Jan Stevensen, at a salary of 150 florins per annum. He filled the place *ad interim* until a more capable person could be brought over from Holland.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Coun. Min.), IV: 420.
- Apparently, Jan Claesz. was charged on the books of the company with £420 for the "Malle Smits Berg," which he now promises to have transferred to the name of Elcke Jansz., having been paid £420 less £260. Did the West India Co. retain title to this land while Thomas Sandersen was in possession, or did it revert to the company after his death?—*Records N. Neth.*, III: 24. Cf. Oct. 27. This land was originally in the possession of Thomas Sandersen, a smith, who lost his reason, from which fact the name of "Crazy smith's hill" was given to the elevation on his grant. See Manatus Maps, II: 189.
- Egbert van Borsum made a deposition, on March 30, 1649, that, in December, 1648, when he was at the house of Willem Westerbuysen, at New Haven, he "heard Cornelis Melyn say," in the presence of several Dutchmen and Englishmen, "that the High and Mighty Lords the States of the United Netherlands were greatly surprised that the English had not forcibly dragged Director Stuyvesant out of the Fort and hung him on the highest tree, and that twenty-five thousand guilders damages each were awarded to him, Melyn and Jochem Pietersen [Kuyter]. . . . Furthermore, Melyn said, . . . that he had seen letters with the States from which it appears that Mr. Stuyvesant had demanded from their High Mightinesses six to seven hundred soldiers to resist the English. To which letters their High Mightinesses and his Highness had answered, that it was not advisable to go to war with his neighbors for a foot of land. Melyn also said, I have brought Mr. Kieft to his grave; I shall surely bring Stuyvesant also there. The affiant declares that Melyn further indulged in other talk, so that he, the affiant, went away in order that he might no longer listen to the prattle."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 31 (*N. Y. State Library*).
- The commonality of New Amsterdam was admonished by the ordinance of July 25, 1647, to build at once decent houses upon their granted lots; but many persons were negligent. Moreover, it is now adjudged that their lots have been laid out too large and bigger than can be built upon by some of the inhabitants. Other persons are now desirous of building; yet scarcely a spot can be found on which a house can be built conveniently. Stuyvesant and the council order, therefore, that those who have been delinquent shall be notified "once more for the last time to erect proper buildings on their lots," or in default the lots will be disposed of to those who are inclined to build houses in New Amsterdam, in which case the original owners will be indemnified, "at the discretion of the Street Surveyors."—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 74, 105; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 12.
- "Pride's Purge" is accomplished. "By military force the Long Parliament was cut down to a fraction of its number; the career begins of the mighty 'Rump,' so called in the coarse wit of the time because the rump was the 'sitting part'."—Hosmer, *Life of Young Sir Henry Vance*, 310.



- 1649 — a Fort that hath Guns, but they are unmounted. There is the Fort of Orange, 30 miles up the said River, and there is a mill to saw boards for the Colony: they have here indifferent plenty of English and Indian Corn, but the best profit is the trade with the natives for Beaver, and other skins. Those that trade here pay 16 in the hundred Customs to the West India Company of Holland. These Dutch are mischievous neighbours, for with their Indian trade they supply the natives with Guns and Ammunition, which in time may prove their own confusion, and doth already prejudice their neighbours. —Gardiner, *New World* (1651), 93-94. For an account of this work, see Bibliography, Vol. V.
- The "packhuys" of the West India Co. (the pack-house or warehouse) was erected this year.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 105; *Liber Patents*, II: 73 (Albany); *ibid.*, III: 102. The site is now covered by No. 33 Pearl St. It was confiscated in 1665, and became the first English custom-house.—*Ibid.*, I: 99. Being in a ruinous condition, it was granted, July 14, 1752 (q.v.), to Archibald Kennedy. See Castello Plan, II: 265-66; Key to the Dutch Grants, II: 384; C. Pl. 87, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987; Pl. 174, Vol. III. For directions from the officers of the company in Holland regarding it, see Jan. 27.
- The "Old Church Yard" is a phrase used in the records of this year. It referred to the burial-ground of New Amsterdam, which was on the site of what is now Nos. 27 to 37 Broadway, extending westward to the west line of Church St., or high-water mark.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927; Castello Plan, II: 221-22.
- In this year, Jacob Hendricks Vaervanger (Varvanger) received a ground-brief for a lot extending from the present locality of William St. nearly to Hanover St., exactly bisected by Exchange Pl. On this parcel, part of the National City Bank building and a part of the Post building now stand.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 332; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 407.
- In this year, the "Breeden-Raedt," the earliest separate publication concerning New Netherlands, was printed at Antwerp. For the history and contents of this work, see Bibliography, Vol. V.
- In this year, a body of Puritans found a settlement in Maryland, on the site of Annapolis.—Winsor, III: 535.
- Jan. 4-14 27 — The English house of commons resolves that, as representative of the people, it is the sole law-making power. See Jan. 30.
- In a letter to Stuyvesant, the directors in Holland estimate that he must have received, since his arrival in New Netherlands in 1647, "in values, money and goods about 170 to 180 thousand florins" (\$68,000 to \$72,000). They demand of him "a complete statement of the revenues and expenditures," and add: "Undoubtedly the erection of the church [in the fort] or what was needed to complete it and the repairs of the fortifications have cost something, but that cannot be so great a part of the aforesaid sum."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 105; *cf. ibid.*, XIV: 119.
- The letter continues: "We cannot understand, why your Honor has begun to erect a storehouse 100 feet long by 19 feet in width, for we do not know, what it could be used for. It is true, you proposed, that the Company should open a salesroom there provided with all kinds of goods and you pointed out several measures for that purpose, for instance, to compel all private people to deliver the merchandises, which they import there, into the salesroom against a fair profit of 60 to 70 per cent."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 105. For account of the pack-house, see 1649, *supra*.
- The directors further say: "You think, that if 10,000 fl. in small coins could be sent there [New Netherlands], it might be advisable to drive the wampum gradually out of the country, but your own judgment must tell you, that in our present financial situation it cannot be done, the more so we are much troubled by our inability to supply the provisions, which you so urgently called for. If we do not receive the proceeds from the sale of hides, we shall be obliged, to leave your requisition unfulfilled."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 108.
- Feb. 9 — The provincial council of New Netherlands, on Jan. 16, appointed Feb. 1 to be observed as a day of general fasting, prayer, and thanksgiving, on account of the conclusion of the treaty of peace of Westphalia, between Spain and the Netherlands (*vide supra*).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 121.
- 9 — Charles I. is beheaded on Jan. 30/ Feb. 9. See Feb. 5, and March 17.
- 5-15 — Charles II, son of Charles I, is proclaimed king at Edinburgh. On Jan. 1, 1651, he was crowned at Scone.
- Mar. 4 — A resolution is passed in the provincial council, as follows: "The farmers on the Island Manhatans seek by petition a free
- pasturage on the Island Manhatans between the plantation of Mar. 4  
Scheepmoes and the fence of the Great Bowedry No. 1; the petitioners' request is provisionally granted, and [it is ordered] that no new plantation shall be made or allowed between said fencing."—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch Council Minutes), IV: 426 (N. Y. State Library); *N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 110.
- 15 — Adrian van der Donck is removed from the board of "Nine Men" for "committing *Crimen lesae Majestatis*."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, I: 316; Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 502.
- 17-27 — The "Rump Parliament" abolishes the office of king as "unnecessary, burdensome, and dangerous to the liberty, safety, and public interest of the [English] people."—Gardiner, *Const. Docs. of the Puritan Revolution* (3d ed.), 384-87. The house of lords was abolished two days later.—*Ibid.*, 387-88.
- Apr. 18 — Francis Doughty, a dissenting preacher, receives a ground-brief for a lot, the situation of which, on modern maps, would be in Battery Park, south of Battery Pl. and west of State St. He conveyed it, on April 30, 1652, to Charles Morgan. On this lot stood one of the houses ordered demolished by Colve, in 1673, because it was too near the fort.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and II: 125; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 275; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.
- 20 — Hendrick Jansen (de Ruyster), from Utrecht, receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house, the site to-day of No. 15 Broadway.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 360.
- 21 — Stuyvesant having complained to the directors in Holland about the heavy duties imposed on tobacco raised in New Netherlands, and, on Jan. 27, 1649, having obtained a concession that New Netherlands tobacco should "henceforth not pay any more, than the tobacco coming from the Caribbean Islands, to wit 45 stivers for the hundred," the reduction was conceded, because they wished to offset a tobacco monopoly that was carried on by the Swedes on the Delaware. This resolution of the directors is now proclaimed by an ordinance, issued by Stuyvesant and the council, to be "affixed not only here at the Manhattans, but also in all other Colonies and Villages within this Jurisdiction," in the hope of encouraging farming.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XII: 47; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 106-7.
- May 3 — Barent Jansen receives a ground-brief for a house on a lot which is now part of 29-31 Stone St., including the westerly part of the Curtis building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 401.
- 4 — Hendrick van Dyck receives a ground-brief for a lot and garden on the west side of Broadway, now at Nos. 45, 47, and 49 Broadway.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 223-24; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362.
- 8 — Because the ordinance of June 12, 1646, relative to an estoppel on legal instruments that are not drawn and attested properly, has been disregarded by some private persons, another ordinance is proclaimed by Stuyvesant and the council, making null and void "all Affidavits, Interrogatories, or other Instruments serving as evidence," which have been written "by private Individuals and not confirmed by oath before the Court." Henceforth, all affidavits, contracts, testaments, agreements, and other important documents are to be written by the secretary or some other duly authorized person.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 108.
- Stuyvesant goes in person to the house of Domine Johannes Cornelissen Backer (or Backerus) and officially orders him "not to read himself, or have read by any of the Church officers, from the pulpit or elsewhere in the church, at the request of any of the inhabitants, any writing, petition, or proposal having relation to the municipal or general government, whether generally or in particular," unless such writing has been signed by the director or the secretary, by order of the director and the council. Ecclesiastical affairs are excepted in the order.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 114. The motive of this act of Stuyvesant is to prevent publication by the representatives of the commonality of their remonstrance against him.—*Representation* (1649), in *Jameson's Nar. N. Neth.*, 351.
- 14 — Paulus Leendersen vander Grift receives a ground-brief for a lot on the west side of Broadway, now No. 39.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 222-23; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362. See also 1648. He is said "to have built a better dwelling-house here than anybody else."—*Representation* (1649), in *Jameson's Nar. N. Neth.*, 339. This house was bought, demolished, and a new house erected on its site by François Rombouts, in 1671.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 184 (New York). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953; and Pl. 174, Vol. III. See also May 14, 1649.

1649 Stuyvesant writes to Gov. Eaton of New Haven that the hand-  
May 26 yard which marked the anchorage-ground off the shore of New  
Amsterdam has been blown down, and will not be re-erected.  
—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 500. See also "Hand-boards," and "Road-  
steads" in Landmark Map, Ref. Key, III: 963; and 1648.

19-29 The "Rump Parliament" declares England to be "a Common-  
wealth and Free State."—Gardiner, *Const. Docs. of the Puritan  
Revolution* (3d ed.), 388.

June 6 Jurian Andriessen receives a ground-brief for a lot on Pearl  
lot at the present No. 31 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and  
Pearl and State Sts., where the Chesebrough building now stands.  
Here was formerly the bakery of the West India Co. (*Hist. MSS.,  
Dutch*, I: 81).—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 126; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 388.

" Jan Huygen receives a ground-brief for certain premises for a  
house and garden at the present Nos. 17-19 Broadway. The origi-  
nal grant is in the library of J. Pierpont Morgan, Esq.—See Map  
of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 360.

July 19 Paulus Leenders vander Grift receives a ground-brief for a lot  
at the present No. 31 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and  
I: 129; Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 265; Map  
of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 384.

" Wholesale and retail merchants, bakers, and all others who sell  
anything by the ell measure or weight, are ordered to use only the  
legal standards of old Amsterdam, and are required to provide them-  
selves with such measures or weights by the first of August. Mean-  
while, all weights in the possession of anybody, are to be brought to  
and tested at "the Company's warehouse in the Fort."—*Laws &  
Ord. N. Neth.*, 109; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 12-13.

" A council of the chiefs of the Indians residing in the neighbour-  
hood of Manhattan is held with Stuyvesant and his council, on  
behalf of the Minquas and other tribes.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
123; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 509-10.

20 Nicholas William Stuyvesant receives a ground-brief for a lot  
at what is now the south-west corner of Exchange Alley and Broad-  
way.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362.

" Baltazar Stuyvesant receives a ground-brief for a lot for a  
house and garden on the west side of Broadway. On this plot  
now stands the building of the American Express Co.—See Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362.

26 The "Nine Men" write to the states-general:  
"Great, Powerful, High and Mighty Sovereigns.

"After our distressed circumstances had forced and obliged us to  
represent the poor condition of this country and to pray for redress  
therein, we considered it proper to delegate also some persons whom  
we know and acknowledge to be honorable, honest and trust-  
worthy; likewise well experienced in, and acquainted with, the  
circumstances of this country, in order that they may furnish your  
High Mightinesses, if such be your will, and pleasure, with further  
information and explanation on every subject & circumstance,  
and also to importune your High Mightinesses to grant seasonable  
relief and aid. We, therefore, hereby humbly entreat and request  
your High Mightinesses to be pleased to give credence in all things  
that they may do or say in the premises, to these persons, to wit,  
Adriaen Van der Donck, Jacob van Couwenhoven, and Jan Everste  
Bout, our Delegates and Agents; inasmuch as we know them for  
persons of honor and of good name and fame, also right well dis-  
posed towards the interest of this Country. With humble reverence  
we pray your High Mightinesses to be pleased to grant them a  
favorable audience, and we are and remain your High Mightinesses'  
faithful subjects."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 258.

This letter has only eight signatures, which is explained by the  
fact that Stuyvesant had expelled Van der Donck, the ninth man,  
from the board (see Mar. 15). Accompanying the letter was a  
*Petition of the Delegates* (the three men named in the letter), a  
*Petition of the Commonalty of New Netherland*, and *The Remon-  
strance* [or *Representation*] of *New Netherland*. All these, together  
with the *Answer to the Remonstrance from New Netherland*, made  
by Sec. Van Tienhoven in behalf of Stuyvesant, under date of  
Nov. 29, 1650, are preserved in the National Archives at The  
Hague, and translated in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 258-318, 422-32.  
The delegates caused their *Remonstrance*, with wording slightly  
changed, to be printed under the title, *Verlooph van Nieu-Neder-  
Land, Wegens de Ghelegenheydt, Vruchaerheydt, en Soberen Staet  
dessefs* (The Hague, 1650). It is a translation of this pamphlet  
which appears in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 293-354.

The *Petition of the Delegates* embodies a request that the states-  
general, who "cannot well have leisure as a body, being occupied  
by other public business," will examine their documents, appoint  
a committee "to examine the said *Petition* and *Remonstrance*,"  
and "hear the Petitioners verbally."

The *Petition of the Commonalty of New Netherland* begins with  
a recitation of the causes that have led to "a very poor and most  
low condition" of the province. These causes are stated to be:  
1. "Unsuitable government;" 2. "Scanty privileges and ex-  
emptions;" 3. "Onerous imposts of duties, exactions and such  
like;" 4. "Long Continued War;" 5. "The Loss of the Prin-  
cesses;" 6. "A superabundance of Petty Traders and pedlars  
(*Schotten en Chinezen*) and a want of Farmers and Farm servants;"  
7. "Great dearth in general;" 8. "the insufferable arrogance of  
the Natives or Indians, arising from our smaller numbers, etc." After  
waiting, they say, "long in vain, for aid, redress and  
assistance from the Directors," they have "determined to fly for  
refuge" to the states-general. Among the things they desire is a  
"suitable municipal government, such as your High Mightinesses  
shall consider adapted to this Province, and somewhat resembling  
the laudable Government of our Fatherland." They also beseech  
the states-general "to supply New Netherland with sufficient  
population to enable it to support, sustain and defend itself against  
Indians and others who may disturb and invade it . . . send  
some vessels hither in order that people, principally Farmers and  
Farm Servants may . . . be removed and conveyed gratuitously  
hither . . . order that all vessels proceeding and trading to those  
Northern parts of America, should touch first at the Mannhattans  
in New Netherland, and bring with them as many persons as  
seasonably present themselves, and they can conveniently carry at  
suitable fixed rates." Again, they seek "Exemption from imposts,  
tents and burthens, which, at the first beginning, are disadvan-  
tageous and oppressive, until the country becomes populous and  
somewhat permanently established;" also, "permission to export,  
sell, and barter grain, timber and all other wares and merchandise  
the produce of the Country, every way and every where your  
High Mightinesses have allies and have granted to the Nether-  
landers the privilege of trade and resort." Another request they  
make is that the home government "establish the Boundaries of  
this Country, both north and south, that all causes of difference,  
discord and trouble may be cut off and prevented: that your . . .  
subjects may live and dwell in peace and quietness and enjoy  
their liberty in trade and commerce within the established bound-  
aries;" also, "preserve us in peace with the neighboring Republics,  
Colonies, and other your High Mightinesses' allies, so that we may  
pursue our country's trade, without let or hindrance, under proper  
regulations from your High Mightinesses, as well along the coast  
from Terra Nova to Cape Florida, as to the West Indies and to  
Europe, wherever the Lord our God shall be pleased to permit."  
They say, finally, that if the states-general should "quarter a  
company or two of Soldiers here for the defence of those dwelling  
outside and in newly added plantations and colonies," it would  
"make manifest your High Mightinesses' earnest support of this  
Province to those who may be incredulous on that point."—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, I: 259-61.

As a further evidence that the petitioners intended to leave  
nothing undone to win over the home government to their cause,  
there is at The Hague another document entitled *Observations on the  
preceding Petition* (Pl. 8, Vol. IV). This takes the form of a  
running commentary on almost every clause in the petition. The  
first comment—an interesting one—is on the use of the word  
"Province" in the first line of the petition, viz. "It is called a  
Province because it was invested by their High Mightinesses with  
the Arms of an Earl." Then, for proof that the province has  
"attained to a very poor and low condition," the government is  
referred to the *Remonstrance*. Again, regarding "Scanty Privileges  
and Exemptions," this comment is made: "The Company hath  
never adhered strictly to any privileges in New Netherland, but  
always altered those granted to suit its own convenience (ad  
proprium commodum). This hath decreased the population." In  
explanation of "Onerous imposts of duties," they say: "Before  
we can get our goods home we must pay 16, 4<sup>th</sup>, and 8, making  
28<sup>th</sup> per cent, besides the loss in the shifting in and out of the  
stores. For, besides the trouble and expense, the Company's ser-  
vants, who inspect quasi correctly the goods, pay not the least  
regard, but rather throw them down than lift them up." The

See A.

1649  
July  
26

following comment is made on the "Long continued war": "Most of the people have lost thereby all they had and expected to get. This war [see Feb. 25-26, 1643] was, also, unjust and begun *contra jus gentium*. Why? The Americans [Indians] gave us no pretext for it. Secondly, it was for no reason nor in any real respect necessary. Thirdly, Those against whom we waged war were ten times, yea, more than that, stronger than we who commenced hostilities." What is meant by "The loss of the Princess" is thus explained: "For in her were lost very exact Maps; plus a hundred different samples of Minerals and numerous Remonstrances and accounts of New Netherland" (see Sept. 27, 1647). The "petty traders," they say, "reap immense profit and exhaust the country without adding anything to its population or security. But if they skim a little fat from the pot, they can take again to their heels." Remark upon the "arrogance of the Natives or Indians," they say, in part: "It has been so long proclaimed, in New Netherland, that more people were coming, that the Indians laugh at it, and say: 'The Dutch do nothing but lie.'" The following comment goes with their appeal for some measures on the part of the home government that will increase the population: "Were there a thousand or fifteen hundred inhabitants in New Netherland, or even more, the Indians or the Swedes would never think or dream of daring to offer us any insult." Arguing for the gratuitous transportation of "Farmers and Farm servants," they say: "For traders and others who have means, can go and come at their own expense, without any one's help." They strengthen their appeal to be allowed to trade "every way and every where" by calling attention to the fact that "Our neighbors in New England . . . trade where they list without knowing either duty or inspection." Regarding the settlement of boundaries, they say: "The English in that quarter readily admit that the country is justly ours; but their pretence [is] the richness of the land and that it lies waste; also, the Company will do nothing but protest, which they disregard, when admonished. Therefore, this matter is very urgent, if we are not to be scoffed at by that nation and lose the country. To attack them by force is too dangerous and inexpedient for New Netherland. But their own offer is not unworthy consideration; for they frankly say—We have taken the land which was entirely, or for the most part, waste, and now occupy it; ye say 'tis your's. Let us remain friends like our sovereigns, and refer this question to both your, and our superiors; what they do or order in the premises, we must admit, and neither of us will gain anything by talk." They define "your High Mightinesses' allies" as "the English who are beyond our limits. . . . New France, Virginia and the Caribbean West India Islands, &c., known to your High Mightinesses better than to us." And why, they ask, do they want a "suitable municipal government? Forsooth, that those interested in the country may also attend to its government and keep a watchful eye over it, without its being intrusted to a set of hairbrained people, such as the Company flings thither, but to such as obtain in New England." They also think it advisable to acquaint the states-general with the kind of government found in New England, thus: "Each town, no matter how small, hath its own court and jurisdiction, also a voice in the Capital, and elects its own officers. Few taxes are imposed, and these only by general consent. In their capital they have a Governor, a Deputy (that is, Vice) Governor, a Constable, that is Judge, a Secretary and two Provincial Councillors. In the individual towns they have a Constable, a Clerk and Selectmen. They call all these Magistrates, and,—though they depend on the people, treat them with very great respect. Each town chooses, or may choose, its Magistrates annually, yet they very rarely change them. The Governor and Deputy are chosen annually by the entire province, although some have been continued from the beginning to their departure, or during their lives. . . . Nevertheless the People have a new election every year, and have power to make a change; and they would make a change in case of improper behavior, and that they therefore say is the bridle of their great men. This is the mode of their election or choosing: Each town consults first by itself and sends then its deputies, and all these delegates choose the Governor, and he is so for that year without any longer assurance. In the year following there is a new election, in form as stated, and every time the most votes carry it; these are collected in writing; but if a Governor retires, he remains Deputy Governor."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 262-70. For reproduction of first page of this document, see Pl. 8, Vol. IV.

The *Representation* [or *Remonstrance*] of *New Netherland* (*Ver- toogh van Nieuw Nederland*) is a bold arraignment of the incompetent administrations of Kieft and Stuyvesant. From internal evidence, as well as collateral documentary statements, it is evident that it was largely the work of Adriaen vander Donck, whose name heads the list of signers.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 316, 421; XIV: 110-14. Brodhead states that he transcribed this document "from the authenticated copy of the Remonstrance, containing 83 pages, remaining in the Royal Archives at the Hague, in the *Lothetis* of the States General; Rubric *Wet Indische Compagnie*, No. 30; 4th division of the Bundle." For the bibliographical status of this work, first printed in 1650, see Bibliography, Vol. V.

A translation of the 83-page manuscript appears in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 262-318; another translation, very different in its wording, is in Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 292, 293-354. The latter translation, to which the more accurate title *Representation* is given, is cited in the following items.

Among the allegations contained in the *Representation*, we find it stated that the grist-mill of the West India Co. stands so near Fort Amsterdam that the church in the fort shuts off the south-east wind and prevents the mill from grinding, which has precipitated a bread famine. The mill is said to be so rotten from a leaky roof that it cannot go with more than two arms.—*Representation of N. Neth.*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 326. Secretary Van Tienhoven, answering this complaint, said that the walls of the fort had shut off the wind even "before the church was built."—Jameson, *op. cit.*, 362. This mill still appears on the Castello Plan, of 1660 (Pl. 82-a, Vol. II) and on the so-called "Duke's Plan," of 1661 (Pl. 10, Vol. I); but not on the Nicolls Plan and survey, of circa 1665 (Pl. 10A, Vol. I). The evidence of scarcity of bread at this time is shown by an ordinance passed on Nov 8 (*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 111-13).

In the *Representation*, the remonstrants say, concerning educational affairs in New Amsterdam: "The bowl has been going round a long time for the purpose of erecting a common school and it has been built with words, but as yet the first stone is not laid. Some materials only are provided. The money, nevertheless, given for the purpose, has already found its way out and is mostly spent; or may even fall short, and for this purpose also no fund invested in real estate has ever been built up."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 327. They recommend the following reform: "There should be a public school, provided with at least two good masters, so that first of all in so wide a country, where there are many loose people, the youth be well taught and brought up, not only in reading and writing, but also in the knowledge and fear of the Lord. As it is now, the school is kept very irregularly, one and another keeping it according to his pleasure and as long as he thinks proper."—*Ibid.*, 353.

Another thing protested to the states-general in the *Representation* is that Fort Amsterdam "lies like a molehill or a tottering wall, on which there is not one gun-carriage or one piece of cannon in a suitable frame or on a good platform;" that from the first it has been declared that it "ought to be repaired, laid in five angles, and put in a royal condition;" that the "commonalty's men have been addressed for money for that purpose, but they have excused themselves on the ground that the people are poor;" that everyone, too, is "discontented" and fears that if the director once has his fort to rely on, he will be "more cruel and severe," and, between the two, nothing has been done.—*Ibid.*, 331.

In the *Representation*, the "Eleven Men" refer thus to wampum: "The payment in zeewant, which is the currency here, has never been placed upon a good footing, although the commonalty requested it, and showed how it should be regulated, assigning numerous reasons therefor. But there is always misunderstanding and discontent, and if anything is said before the Director of these matters more than pleases him, very wicked and spiteful words are returned."—*Ibid.*, 331. See April 18, 1641; and Nov. 30, 1647.

Another thing complained of in the *Remonstrance* is that, although "Paulus Lenaertssen" has "small wages," he has, nevertheless, "built a better dwelling-house here than anybody else," and favouritism and governmental corruption are intimated.—*Ibid.*, 339. This reference has been associated by Innes (*New Amsterdam and Its People*, 51) with the warehouse of Paulus Leendertsen vander Gifft "upon 't Water" (Pearl St.); but this theory is untenable, because that structure had not yet been built. The complaint clearly relates to his private dwelling-house, on the

July  
28



1649 west side of Broadway (now Nos. 39-43), as is shown by the  
July following records. A ground-brief for the site of this residential lot  
28 was obtained by Vander Grift on May 14, 1649, as appears by a  
recital in a confirmation from Gov. Nicolls, of June 1, 1667.—*Liber*  
*Patents*, II: 73, in office of sec. of state, Albany. On the other  
hand, he obtained a ground-brief on July 19, 1649, for a lot on the  
Strand of the East River (now No. 31 Pearl St.), adjoining the  
"pack huys" of the West India Co., and on July 25, 1650, Stuyvesant  
issued a further grant permitting him to use the abutting stone wall  
of the "pack huys" as a party wall, which shows that Vander Grift's  
warehouse was not built before that date.—Confirmation of Nicolls,  
July 13, 1667, in *Liber Patents*, II: 73, and confirmation of Love-  
lace, Aug. 12, 1671, in *ibid.*, III: 102. In Oct., 1671, the warehouse  
property was conveyed by Johannes van Brugh, acting as the agent  
of Vander Grift, then out of the country, to Dr. Jacob Hendricksen  
Varrevanger. This deed conveyed also a passage of four feet in  
common between this lot and the property of Cornelis Steenwyck  
to the west, which abutting lot included a house, occupied by Rev.  
Samuel Drius at the time.—*Liber B*: 186 (register's office, N. Y.  
Co.). Steenwyck, in 1674, complained, in a petition, because the  
schepens had awarded the passage or alley to Varrevanger, claiming  
that his patent and the declaration of the official survey proved  
that half of the alley belonged to him. In this document, Steenwyck  
said: "It appears clearly from the three patents shown to your  
Honors that long after the same were obtained and the three houses  
built, Paulus Leendertz obtained his patent for the lot lying  
between those houses and the Company's Warehouse, upon which  
[lot] he erected a building extending to the extreme edge of the  
Strand in front."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIII: 398 (Albany; trans-  
lated from a charred page in Dutch).

The Representation was received by the states-general on Oct. 13,  
and referred to the "Deputies for the affairs of the West India  
Company" (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 319-20). Many documents are  
preserved which testify to the discussion aroused (*ibid.*, I: 331-47,  
385-86, 387-99, 420-32). After the departure of his colleagues,  
Vander Donck continued to plead for the reforms, and did not fail  
to arouse the ill will of the West India Co., which went indeed so far  
as to detain him after he wished to leave (*ibid.*, I: 476). Of the  
controversy and its results, Jameson says: "So effective an exposi-  
tion of the colony's value and of its misgovernment could not fail to  
awaken consideration and sympathy . . . a few concessions  
were made—the export duty on tobacco was taken off, and a  
municipal government allowed to New Amsterdam (see Feb. 2,  
1653). . . . But no serious alteration in the provincial govern-  
ment resulted. "Our Grand Duke of Muscovy," wrote one of  
Stuyvesant's subordinates to Van der Donck, "keeps on as of old."  
Disaffection among the Dutch settlers never ceased till the English  
conquest."—*Nar. N. Neth.*, 291. For Secretary Van Tienhoven's  
reply to the Representation, see Nov. 29, 1650.

Mrs. Van Rensselaer, in *Hist. City of N. Y.*, Vol. I, Chap. IX,  
makes observations respecting both local and intercolonial condi-  
tions disclosed in the Remonstrance and other documents relating  
to New Netherland in 1649. These documents show "that the  
Dutch and semi-Dutch inhabitants of Manhattan and its neigh-  
borhood were making their struggle for autonomy unsupported.  
. . . It is not even indirectly true, as has often been said since  
Bancroft so affirmed that the 'large emigration from New England'  
inspired New Netherland's desire for self-government."

Aug. As Domine Johannes Cornelissen Backer (or Backerus) is on  
2 the point of returning to Holland (see July 22, 1647), the council  
resolves to request Domine Johannes Megapolensis, late of the  
colony of Rensselaerswyck, to "supply" the church of New Amster-  
dam, "that at least one clergyman remain in this province among  
the Dutch people, both for this capital and Rensselaer's Colony,  
were it only for administering Baptism to the children who are  
commonly presented here every Sunday at the Manhattans for  
baptism alone, sometimes one, sometimes 2, yea even 3 and 4 to-  
gether."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 116. Megapolensis had come to  
New Netherland in 1642, under a contract to serve in Rensselaers-  
wyck for six years. His time had expired, and, like Backer, he was  
awaiting a ship at New Amsterdam in which to return to Holland.  
At this juncture, Stuyvesant and the council urge him to enter the  
service of the West India Co., as minister of the church at Man-  
hattan, and to this he consents. He served here until his death, in  
January, 1670.—*Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 606-8, 623,  
828; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 153-57, 226, 227, 243, 248-52, 261-66, 607.

Adriaen Jansen van Ipendam, "at present schoolmaster here  
on the Island of Manhattan," gives power of attorney to "the worthy  
Sybolt Claesen, at present about to depart on a voyage to Father-  
land," to collect "such sum of money, means, effects and goods  
as may be coming to him, the principal, by inheritance from his  
friends [relatives], at Leyden, or elsewhere."—*Records N. Neth.*  
(O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 60 (N. Y. State Library). This is  
believed to be the earliest certain reference to a private schoolmaster  
in New Netherland. It is also the only known record relating to  
Ipendam as a schoolmaster in New Amsterdam. See Kilpatrick,  
*Dutch Schools in N. Neth.*, III; for biography, see *Early Records*  
*of Albany*, III: 15-18.

Stuyvesant, as elder of the church of New Amsterdam, and on  
behalf of its consistory, writes to the classis of Amsterdam, among  
other things, as follows: "We need a pious and diligent school-  
master and preceptor. A year has now passed since we were de-  
prived of such help. By this our young people have gone back-  
ward, even to grow wild—*quae nihil agendo male agere discit*. In  
view of the fact that a good schoolmaster is not less needed here  
than a good preacher, as we have above explained in detail to your  
Reverences and to the Hon. Directors, we rely upon your usual  
excellent facilities and pious zeal for securing the one, and a  
favorable decision in the other. We hope, that in a short time  
we shall have occasion to thank you for both."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I:  
263. In compliance with this appeal, Willem Vestius, Vestenz, or  
Vestien, was appointed, and he sailed in the "Valckenier" (Fal-  
coner), in April, 1650. He officiated as schoolmaster, preceptor,  
sexton, and comforter of the sick, but his services were considered  
unsatisfactory by the authorities in New Amsterdam. When he  
was applied, in 1654, for an increase of salary, he was told: "If the  
service did not suit him, he might ask for his discharge." In Nov.,  
1654, he asked the classis of Amsterdam for his release, and his  
petition was presented to the council at Manhattan on Jan. 26,  
1655. His resignation was recorded on March 23, when Harmen  
van Hoboecken was appointed his successor. He was back in  
Holland in June, when he applied for a place in the East Indies.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 119, 123-24; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 331, 336, 338;  
letter of Megapolensis, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 391-92; *Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 145, 147.

Gerrit Jansen van Oldenburgh conveys to Thomas Hall, by deed  
27 recorded June 18, 1653 (*Liber HH*: 35-a, Albany), a piece of land  
containing 25½ morgens and 125 rods, together with a valley  
hitherto occupied by the farm called the Pannebackers', or Bouwry  
No. 5. (This should be No. 4.) Hall subsequently—that is, on  
Oct. 30, 1662—conveyed this land by deed, with additional  
property, to Cornelis Steenwyck and Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt,  
who were confirmed by Nicolls in its possession in March, 1666.—  
*Liber Patents*, IV: 17 (Albany). See Feb. 17, 1646; and The  
Manatus Maps, II: 188-89.

A deed is executed whereby Gerrit Jansen exchanges the land  
called the "Mallesmitsbergh" for a house and farm belonging  
to Thomas Hall. Thomas Hall takes the land, dwelling-house, &c.,  
near the bouwery of Cornelis Claessen Swits and Stille. The  
"Mallesmitsbergh" was the "Crazy Smith's Hill," formerly occu-  
pied by Thomas Sanders, and then the property of Thomas Hall.—  
*Dutch MSS.*, III: 68 (Albany). For Smith's Hill, see Pl. 175,  
Vol. III (Block 198).

Scarcity of crops and a consequent scarcity of bread among the  
inhabitants during the past year induce Stuyvesant and the council  
to ordain that, "until further Order and a larger supply of grain,"  
no brewer will be permitted "to malt or brew any Wheat," on pain  
of forfeiture and "an arbitrary penalty." Exportation from  
New Netherland of wheat, rye, or baked bread is for the time  
interdicted. By another ordinance, of this date, the baking of  
white bread and cakes for sale to inhabitants or Indians is stopped  
for a time, but allowed for private consumption. An assize on  
bread, the first recorded for New Netherland, is established.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 111-13; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 13-15.

Frauds and smuggling having been carried on to defraud the  
excise, an ordinance is passed by Stuyvesant and the council for-  
bidding all brewers to "tap, sell or give away by the small measure  
any Beer, Wine or Liquor, not even to Boarders," except to the  
latter during meal times. Moreover, brewers are not to deliver  
their product unless they have first obtained a permit from the  
chief clerk of the provincial secretary.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
110-11; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 13.

Aug.  
20

Oct.  
—

27

Nov.  
8

1650

1650

— The appearance of New Amsterdam at this time is shown by a wash drawing dated 1650 and signed by Laurens Block. This drawing, which is owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc., is reproduced and described as Pl. 4-a, Vol. I. See also Pl. 6, Vol. I.

— The prototype (drawing) of the Vischer series of views of New Amsterdam was made at a slightly later period, probably in 1651-3. It is reproduced and described as the Frontispiece of Vol. I. See also Pls. 7-b, 7-A, 8, Vol. I. Perhaps the earliest engraved view of this type is one probably engraved before 1664, having a wide foreground full of canoes and boats, one of three known copies of which is owned by Mr. Wm. G. Kelso, Jr.

An official list of the employees of the West India Company in New Netherlands, in the handwriting of Hans Bontemantel, one of the directors at Amsterdam (see reproduction on Pl. 8, Vol. IV), may be summarized as follows: Director Petrus Stuyvesant, salary 250 guilders monthly, and subsistence 900 guilders per annum; Lubbert van Dinkelgen, vice director, salary 120 guilders per month, and no allowance for subsistence; Fiscal Hendrick van Dyck, salary 60 guilders per month, and no allowance for subsistence; Joannes la Montagne, councillor, salary 50 guilders per month, and subsistence 200 guilders per annum; Secretary Cornelis van Tienhoven, salary 36 guilders per month, and subsistence 200 guilders per annum; Commissary Adriaen de Kyser, salary 36 guilders per month, and subsistence 200 guilders per annum; the supercargo, 18 guilders, and 120 guilders board money; Captain-Lieutenant Brian Nutton, 50 guilders, and 200 guilders subsistence per annum; the *commies* at Fort Hope, Gysbert van Dyck [*sic* for op Dyck], 30 guilders, and 150 guilders board money; Barbier [surgeon] Jacob Hendricksz., 20 guilders, and 100 guilders subsistence per annum; an ensign, 42 guilders, and 200 guilders subsistence per annum; Sergeant Daniel Litschoe, 18 guilders, and 100 guilders subsistence per annum; a corporal, 18 guilders, and 100 guilders subsistence per annum; a cadet [Adelborst], 10 guilders, and 100 guilders subsistence per annum; foreman of the labourers at Fort Nassau, 10 guilders, and 80 guilders board money per annum; clerk, 20 guilders, and 100 guilders board money per annum; soldiers, 8 to 9 guilders, and 75 guilders subsistence per annum; court messenger, 230 guilders per annum; keeper of the negroes, 25 guilders, and 100 guilders board money per annum; a midwife, 100 guilders per annum; the *commies* at Fort Orange, Carel van Brugge [Charles Bridge], 50 guilders, and 200 guilders board money per annum; a precursor, no amounts given; a schoolmaster, 35 guilders, and 100 guilders board money per annum; 20 preachers, each 100 guilders per month, and 40 guilders per month board money.—*N. Neth Papers*, No. 1223, in N. Y. Pub. Library. In the same Collection, No. 1221, there is a similar, though shorter, list, undated, but about 1654 or 1655, which includes, among particular items the city court, three clergymen, and 250 soldiers. See also, Dec. 15, 1644, and Feb. 2, 1653.

— Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift builds a warehouse upon the Strand (*Libor Patents*, III: 102, Albany), on the site of the present No. 31 Pearl St. It is shown on the Frontispiece, and on Pls. 8-a and 9, Vol. I. See also Castello Plan, II: 265; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963.

Jan. 27 In a "Short Digest," exhibited at a meeting of deputies of the states-general, reference is made to wampum as money, thus: "Neither has any order been made relative . . . to the currency in wampum or coin, notwithstanding the people have petitioned and shown how it ought and could be effected."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 336. See also April 18, 1641; Nov. 30, 1647; Jan. 27 and July 28, 1649.

31 The following reference to wampum as money is made in the answer of the West India Co. to the *Remonstrance* from New Netherlands: "Heretofore there has been no currency but Wampum among the common people, in New Netherlands; the Wampum which formerly passed at the rate of four for a stiver, was reduced to six."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 344. See Jan. 27, 1650.

Feb. 7 It having been found that "clivers clandestine abuses and Frauds" have been going on in the sale and transfer of real estate, "such as Houses, Gardens, House lots and other lands, to the serious injury of Creditors," an ordinance is passed by Stuyvesant and the council for preventing these abuses. This edict charges the provincial secretary, or in his absence the chief clerk, "not to pass nor sign any Deed of Real Estate" until it has been "examined and approved by the Director and Council" on a regular

court day, and declares null and void "all Contracts and Conveyances" passed "without their approbation, ratification and signature."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 114; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 15.

The directors at Amsterdam complain in a letter to Stuyvesant against the land claims of Wouter van Twiller and others in New Netherlands. Among other things, they say that Van Twiller "took the whole of Nut [Governors] Island and Hellgate without either planting or building on the former during the whole time, that he was bound to do so," and they intend, therefore, "to assert, that their rights have lapsed and that the said colonies" have reverted to the company.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 121; March 21, 1651, in *ibid.*, XIII: 27. See also July 1, 1652.

Replying to a letter of Stuyvesant, the directors at Amsterdam write: "You say that the late Director [Kieft] has granted patents for four or five boweries across the Fresh Water, and that you cannot find, that any advantage accrued therefrom for the Company; that further the settlers are heavily indebted to and great enemies of the Company; this matter must be examined into, but we do not intend to disturb any one in his rights because of our own troubles; we repeat only, that in a new country, with only a small population, minor matters must be overlooked."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 121.

In Secretary Van Tienhoven's document of information delivered to the states-general, he says that "the [Indians'] mine of New Netherlands" wampum is at the "point,"—that is Montauk Point on Long Island.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 365.

Wolphert Webber receives a ground-brief for a lot, which is described under date of Nov. 25, 1686 (*q. v.*), when the same was patented to William Merritt. On modern maps, this tract would lie generally between Park Row and Madison St., and Pearl and Oliver Sts.—See Pl. 174, Vol. III.

In a report made by a committee of the states-general, entitled a "Provisional Order respecting the Government, Preservation and Peopling of New Netherlands," it is recommended, among other things, that there be granted "within the city of New Amsterdam a municipal government, consisting of one Sheriff, two Burgomasters and five Schepens," and that the "Nine Men" should in the meantime "continue three years longer, and have jurisdiction over small causes arising between Man and Man, to adjudicate definitely on suits not exceeding the sum of fifty guilders and on higher amounts under privilege of appeal."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 391. This was the foundation on which the municipal concessions of 1653 were built. It was the direct result of the *Remonstrance* of 1649 (see July 28).

An ordinance is passed amending the ordinance of Nov. 8, 1649, for regulating the baking and sale of bread.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 115; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 15.

Johannes Megapolensis receives a ground-brief for a lot west of what is now the junction of South William and Beaver Sts., running through the block from one street to the other.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and I: 301; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 399.

Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance against the obstruction of streets, paths, and highways, by felling trees or placing stones in them, and requiring that the same be kept passable. The full text of the ordinance is lost, but the substance is given in *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 114, 345; and in *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 162.

An unknown grantee, probably William Fredericksen (Bout), receives a ground-brief for land at the present south-west corner of Morris St. and Broadway.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 361.

Owing to the circulation of fraudulent wampum, and because of the daily depreciation of the loose wampum, which has become so poor in quality that it is often rejected by traders, Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance which provides that no wampum except that strung on a cord shall be considered good pay. The rates are fixed at six white or three black beads to the stiver, or, if the wampum is of poor quality, then eight white or four black beads to a stiver.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 15-16; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 115-16. See also *Man. Coun.* (1855), 547. See, further, Sept. 14, 1650; April 4, 1652.

Fort New Amsterdam, "formerly in tolerable condition," having been considerably "trodden down by Hogs, Goats and Sheep," men are now engaged "in repairing and restoring the same." In order to prevent a repetition of this damage, Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance, in which every inhabitant is warned that

1690 no "Hogs, Sheep, Goats, Horses or Cows" are to be at large  
June without a herder or driver, except within their own fenced lots or  
27 farms, anywhere between the fort, the company's farm at the end  
of the Heeren Wegh (Broadway), and the house of Isaac Allerton  
(Peck Slip). There are two translations of this edict, with material  
variations.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 118-19; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 16.  
For evidence that the ordinance was unheeded and that the  
ruinous conditions continued, see Nov. 15, 1651; Feb. 12, 1652, etc.

July Stuyvesant is informed in a letter from the directors at Amsterdam  
24 that "many free people" have taken passage on two ships, the  
"Fortuyn" and the "Jaager," destined for New Netherland, and  
he is advised to "allot to each according to his capacities and  
family sufficient quantities of land, where they choose, but not on  
land reserved by the Exemptions for the Company, as for instance  
at Pavonia, which the Company bought in for certain reasons."  
The directors add that it looks as though many people would go  
over by every ship, and they desire Stuyvesant to "accommodate  
all newcomers as well as possible and above all govern the people  
with the utmost caution and leniency."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV:  
126.

26 Jan Martyn receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present  
north-east corner of Greenwich St. and Battery Pl., on which  
part of the Washington building stands.—See Castello Plan, C.  
Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 215; Map of Dutch Grants, C.  
Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 359.

Sept. Augustine Heerman, citing the arbitrariness of Stuyvesant  
10 toward the commonalty, writes: "I had, indeed, brought a flag  
with me for the Burghers [of New Amsterdam], but Stuyvesant  
will not allow it to be carried."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 445.

12 In the minutes of the chief participants of the West India Co.  
at Amsterdam is a record, under date of Nov. 3, 1650, concerning  
communications from New Netherland, as follows: "Chairman  
reads letters from New Netherland arrived by the ship *Valckenier*,  
signed by Director Peter Stuyvesande, dated Sept. 12, 1650,  
Manhattes in N. N. Wrote by two earlier vessels, *Blommaert* and  
*Graeven van Hollant*. Maquas [Mohawks] have taken some French-  
men prisoners and threaten to burn them at the stake unless they  
are ransomed, in which Stuyvesant foresees trouble, as he does not  
wish to encourage them in doing so. Asks for 30 soldiers, 20 sailors,  
3 ship carpenters and some supplies. Ship *Suol* repaired; yacht  
*Prins Willem* gone to Boston for salt; *De Liefde* not repaired  
owing to lack of supplies. Carpenters ask fl. 4 a day and do as  
they please. Hopes to put Fort Amsterdam soon in good condition  
(*volle fatsoen*). Confiscated a small ship. Asks for money. Aug.  
Heermans, coming from Virginia, passed Manhattan with his  
cargo, going to New England, and returned with his empty ship,  
to the great damage of the Company. Van Twiller and Corlaer  
have from 1600 to 2000 morgens of land on Long Island; Wolfert  
Gerritsz and Hudde also 1600 or 1800 morgens. They can not  
cultivate them; land lies idle, to the damage of the Company.  
On Staten Island, where Cor: Melyn is patroon, there are but  
two families and but 8 morgens cultivated. Patroon should have  
50 persons. Melyn has not 1/6 thereof. Many private traders  
who came over in the *Valckenier* spoil the trade by giving fl. 11  
for the beaver. Dated: 1650, 15 August, from the Manhattes.  
Signed: P. Stuyvesant Jacob Kapm."

The dates here involved, namely Aug. 15 and Sept. 12, 1650,  
represent those of two different letters from Stuyvesant,  
condensed in the minutes quoted; but the minutes do not differenti-  
ate the contents of the letters. The reply of the directors at  
Amsterdam, dated March 21, 1651 (q.v.), helps us to understand the  
subjects alluded to (see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 131, ff).—*Records  
of old West India Co.*, at the Hague, No. 17 (lettered "N<sup>o</sup> 5  
Hooftparticipantsboek"), fol. 26-26 verso, trans. by A. J. F.  
van Laer.

14 The ordinance of May 30 of this year, so far as it relates to  
poorly strung wampum, is not observed, as the traders refuse  
to accept it as currency. Stuyvesant and the council, therefore,  
issue another ordinance, in which they command the acceptance  
by everyone of "the poor strung Wampum . . . for small and  
daily necessary commodities required for housekeeping, as a  
currency to the amount of Twelve guilders and under only,"  
and in proportionately increased amounts for mixed qualities.  
—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 117-18. See May 30, 1650.

19-29 Articles of agreement are concluded at Hartford, Conn., "be-  
tween the Arbitrators of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Commissioners of the United

Colonies and Petrus Stuyvesant, Director of New Netherland." An extract from these articles, with respect to the boundary line  
"between the United English Colonies, and the Dutch Province  
of New Netherland," shows the following bounds:

"1. That on Long Island, a line drawn from the western-  
most part of Oyster bay, and thence in a direct and straight  
course to the sea shore, shall be the boundary between the Dutch  
and English on Long Island; the Eastern part for the English,  
and the western part for the Dutch.

"2. The boundary on the Mainland shall begin on the west  
side of Greenwich bay, being about four miles from Stamford,  
and thence run inland in a northerly course Twenty miles, provided  
it shall not come within ten miles of the North river; after that  
as it shall be agreed upon by the two Governors—i. e., of the  
Dutch and New Haven; and 'tis agreed that the Dutch shall not  
at any time hereafter build any houses within six miles of the said  
line; the inhabitants of Greenwich to remain until further order  
and consideration under the government of the Dutch.

"3. The Dutch shall hold and occupy the land at Hartford  
which they now actually possess, known by divers marks and  
tokens, and all the remaining lands on both sides of the Fresh  
river to belong and remain to the English there. And it is in  
like manner agreed that the aforesaid Boundary both on the island  
and mainland shall be observed and kept inviolate both by the  
United English Colonies and the Dutch Nation, without any  
further extension or trouble on either side, until there be a final  
conclusion determined upon in Europe, by the mutual consent of  
both the States of England and Holland."

The articles also provide: "Concerning the proposition of a  
closer union and friendship between the English and the Dutch  
Nation in these parts, especially against a common enemy: We  
judge it to be worthy of good consideration by the United Colo-  
nies, and in like manner, desire it may be communicated and  
recommended to them, that a resolution therein may be taken at  
the next annual meeting of the Commissioners." These articles  
of agreement, since known as the Treaty of Hartford, are signed  
by Symon Broadstrete and Thomas Prenc for the English, and  
Thomas Willet and George Baxter for the Dutch.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 611-12; *Laws & Ord. of N. Neth.*, 215; Bowen,  
*The Boundary Disputes of Conn.* (1882), 17, 69 et seq.; Brodhead,  
*Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 518-21.

On Nov. 26 (q.v.), Stuyvesant sent to Amsterdam a report  
of this meeting. The treaty was ratified by the states-general  
on Feb. 22, 1656 (q.v.).

William II, stadtholder of The Netherlands, dies, "a victim to  
his own intemperance."

Stuyvesant sends to the Amsterdam chamber of the West India  
Co. a report of the transactions of the commissioners of the Eng-  
lish colonies, whom he joined at their appointed meeting "at  
Herford [Hartford] on the Fresh river" (Connecticut River) to  
consider a provisional boundary (see Sept. 19). At this meeting,  
there was a discussion "respecting the formation of a neighborly  
union in form of a league or guarantee against the offensive inso-  
lence and arrogance of the Barbarians and Natives." Stuyvesant  
states that the English commissioners "appeared to us dispo-  
sed" in favour of the project; "But as the English nation is  
so much stronger than ours in these parts, I proposed that the  
Commissioners in such extremity, whether defensive or off-  
ensive, ought to bring a double number at least to our single quota.  
To which they replied, that they then ought to have a double  
vote in declaring the lawfulness of the defence, or offence; this  
their High Mightinesses and the Company might consider disre-  
putable."

This document is endorsed: "Provisional Boundary between  
the English and our Nation agreed upon at the Meeting of the  
Colonies at Herford A<sup>o</sup> 1650 [see Sept. 19], respecting the lands  
situate in the North part of America; whereof our portion under  
the Director and Charter of the West India Company, is now  
named New Netherland, and that portion belonging to the Eng-  
lish, namely, the Country at the South, is by them called Vir-  
ginia; the other Countries taken up by them are named New  
England."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 548-49; see also 566; II: 384.

In a written statement, prepared at The Hague and bearing  
this date, Cornelis van Tienhoven, the secretary of the director and  
council of New Netherland, makes official answer to the *Representa-  
tion or Remonstrance* of Van der Donck and his associates (see

Nov.  
6  
26

29



1650 July 28, 1649). Among the noteworthy observations of this  
Nov. "Answer" are the following:

29 "... These persons complain because they considered the Company's fort not worthy of a church. Before the church was built, the grist-mill could not grind with a south-east wind, because the wind was shut off by the walls of the fort."

The new school is not yet built; but "a place has been selected for a school, where the school is kept by Jan Cornelissen," while other schoolmasters keep school in hired houses. There is no Latin school or academy. (See also Kilpatrick, *Dutch Schools of New Neth.*, 95.)

The deacons are responsible for the management of the poor fund. The taxes imposed in New Netherland are compared with those in New England.

"It will not appear, either now or in the future, that 30,000 guilders were collected from the commonality in Stuyvesant's time; for nothing is received besides the beer and wine excise, which amounts to about 4,000 guilders a year on the Manhatans. From the other villages situated around it there is little or nothing collected, because there are no tapsters, except one at the Ferry [the hamlet opposite Manhattan on the East River], and one at Flushing." (See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I, 425.)

Answering still another point in the *Representation*, Van Tienhoven writes: "Who are they who have complained about the haughtiness of Stuyvesant? I think they are such as seek to live without law or rule." In this connection he adds later: "Nobody can prove that Director Stuyvesant has used foul language to, or rallied at as clowns, any persons of respectability who have treated him decently. It may be that some profligate has given the Director, if he has used any bad words to him, cause to do so."

In regard to the use of wampum as money, he says: "Their complaint that no regulation was made in relation to sewan is untrue. During the time of Director Kieft [see April 18, 1641] good sewan passed at four for a stiver, and the loose bits were fixed at six pieces for the stiver. The reason why the loose sewan was not prohibited, was because there is no coin in circulation, and the laborers, farmers, and other common people having no other money, would be great losers; and had it been done, the remonstrants would, without doubt, have included it among their grievances." (See also Nov. 30, 1647.)

He refers to the repairs of the fort as the domain of the company, and not the concern of the inhabitants.

"When a house is erected, an annual ground-rent in beavers must be paid; and all the farmers must do the same, which they call obtaining the right to trade."

He speaks of the ingratitude of settlers who the company has helped, and who now refuse to pay "the tenth." He quotes them as saying "that provision should be made for ecclesiastical and municipal property, church services, an orphan asylum and an almshouse," and comments: "... let them lead the way in generous contributions."

In closing, he gives a brief account of each person who signed the "Remonstrance." Of Adrian van der Donck, for example, he says: He "has been about eight years in New Netherland. He went there in the service of the proprietors of the colony of Rensselaerswyck as an officer, but did not continue such, though he lived in that colony till 1646." Regarding all the remonstrants, he sums up: "In brief, these people, to give their doings a gloss, say that they are bound by oath and compelled by conscience; but if that were the case they would not assail their benefactors, the Company and others, and endeavor to deprive them of this noble country, by advising their removal, now that it begins to be like something, and now that there is a prospect of the Company getting its own again. And now that many of the inhabitants are themselves in a better condition than ever, this is evidently the cause of the ambition of many, etc."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 357-77.

## 1651

At some time prior to this year, Augustine Heermans built a warehouse upon the Strand, and in this year, 1651, conveyed the same to the Estate of Pieter Gabry, deceased, of Amsterdam.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 89 (N. Y. State Library). It covered ground now the site of parts of Nos. 33 and 35 Pearl St. This warehouse, because the property of an enemy subject in Holland, was confiscated by the British under the act of Oct.

10, 1665, quoted in *Liber Patents*, I: 99 (Albany). The building is shown on the Frontispiece, and Pls. 8-a and 9, Vol. I. See also —  
Castello Plan, II: 266; Landmark May Ref. Key, III: 963.

In this year, Joost Hartgers, an Amsterdam publisher, brought out a composite tract (see Bibliography, Vol. V, for particulars) entitled: *Beschrijvinge van Virginia, Nieuw Nederlandt*, etc., which contained, among other pictures, a copperplate view entitled "t Fort nieuw Amsterdam op de Manhatans," the earliest known representation of the little settlement, which it is supposed to depict about 1628-30. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 1-a. —

At some time during the years 1651 to 1655, inclusive, the N. J. Visscher Map (Pl. 7-b, Vol. I) was issued, containing an inset view (Pl. 8-a, Vol. I) which depicts New Amsterdam at that period. This view appeared also on other maps of this series, for mention of which see 1647 and description of the Visscher View, p. 152, Vol. I.

Toussaint Briel receives a ground-brief for a lot on the north side of the present Beaver St., the Morris building to-day covering the site.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 371, Vol. II.

Manuel de Spangie, a free negro, receives a ground-brief (*Liber Patents*, II: 132, Albany) for a piece of land to the east of the land of Hans Kierstedt, probably later a part of the Bayard estate, being bounded "east-and-by-south" by The Bowery.

At the provincial secretary's office appear Paulo de Angola, a negro, and Clara Crioole, a negress, both belonging to Capt. Johan de Vries, deceased, of the one part, and Symon Joosten, of the other part, who declare that they have amicably agreed regarding

a "claim which Symon Joosten makes against said Capt. J. de Vries, deceased, for Six hundred guilders, loaned money, to the effect that he, Paulo d'Angola, for himself and his two children and Clara Crioole, also, for the child of said Vries, a minor, for the said abovementioned claim, transport and convey a certain parcel of land situated on the east side of the Kolck of the Fresh-water, to them belonging according to the ground brief thereof ... on this condition, however, that, if the aforesaid Six hundred guilders be paid for Capt. de Vries in Patria [Holland] to Abraham Jansen, as attorney, he Symon Joosten shall be obliged to restore to the abovementioned Paulo, Clara, or the child of Jan de Vries as large and a like quantity of land as is now received for the aforesaid claim. In the meanwhile he, S: Joosten may transfer the aforesaid land back to Mr. Augustyn Heermans, with power to enter upon, and cultivate the same as he shall think proper." On March 31, Joosten conveyed the property to Heermans "according to the ground brief dated 14<sup>th</sup> July A<sup>o</sup> 1645, granted by ... Kieft for the behoof of Paulo d'Angola, late the negro of Capt. Jan de Vries."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 75 (N. Y. State Library). Capt. Jan de Vries (or Fries), father of the mulatto child, was commander of the ship "Blue Cock," and had arrived with her at New Amsterdam with soldiers from Holland, during Kieft's Indian war, in which he also took part.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 205-7, 211.

Frederic Jansen receives a ground-brief for a house and garden at (present) Nos. 21-23 Broadway. The original grant is in the library of J. Pierpont Morgan, Esq.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 361.

Stuyvesant purchases the company's great bowery No. 1. The record of the transaction is as follows: "This day ... have the underwritten Directors, thereunto requested and authorized by Resolution of the Assembly, dated the second instant [March], sold to Jan Jansen Damen, attorney and agent of Petrus Stuyvesant, director general of New Netherland and Curaçao, who here also acknowledges to have purchased, the Company's bowery in New Netherland, aforesaid, with the appendages thereof, consisting of a dwelling house, barn, barrick, lands, six cows, two horses and two young Negroes, all in such condition as the said bowery is at present cultivated and occupied by the aforesaid Stuyvesant, in order to be possessed in full ownership by him, his heirs and descendants, or their assigns, according to the deed and conveyance which the Council there is hereby ordered and authorized to grant and execute in due form; for which aforesaid bowery the said Jan Jansen Damen in quality and on the behalf aforesaid, hath promised, and doth hereby promise, to pay, or otherwise to make good to the Company, at the time of the conveyance aforesaid, a sum of six thousand, four hundred guilders once. In testimony, two instruments of like tenor are made hereof and signed by both sides in Amsterdam."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 205 (N. Y. State Library).

1651 This was the well-known Stuyvesant's bouwy, which is shown on  
Mar. Pl. 175, Vol. III. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946, 952;  
12 and May 24, 1642.

21 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant that they observe that many people do not scruple to take possession of the best land in New Netherland, "without formality and without determination by survey, as if the Company and its officers had nothing to say about it and had been robbed or deprived of their prerogatives." They direct Stuyvesant not to grant land to anybody unless the grantee makes proper acknowledgment of the authority of the West India Co.; also to take care that henceforth no more land is granted to people than "after a thorough examination of their means," he thinks the grantees will be able "shortly to populate, cultivate and bring into a good state of tillage." They refer to former grants or claims which, although held for years, are virtually unimproved, citing "Cornelis Melyn's, Wouter van Twiller's and others' cases."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 132. See April 4, and July 1, 1652.

" The charges of the skippers for passage rates from Holland to New Netherland are eight stuivers (16 cents) per day. This is considered too high and the directors at Amsterdam announce that they are endeavouring to have the rate lowered to seven stuivers per day for board.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 134.

" The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant: "For certain reasons, it is true, we have as yet not deemed it expedient to give you a definite answer in regard to the bouwy, which you are using. This has not been done, because we grudge you the place preferring others, but because we thought you understood our intentions, also because we were ignorant of the value and location of it, in regard to which we have now received some information. We have now fully agreed on this subject with Jan Jansen Damen, acting in your behalf, as you will see by the contract of sale sent over with Jan Claessen Damen."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 137. This correspondence related to the company's farm No. 1, or "Great Bouwy," for which Stuyvesant received a deed from the directors at Amsterdam, dated March 12, 1651 (q. v.), in consideration of the purchase price of 6,400 guilders (\$2,560).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 54. It extended from about the present 7th to 17th St., and from the East River to an irregular line running through the present Fourth Ave., Broadway, etc.—See Manuscripts Maps, II: 187-88.

28 Augustine Heerman receives a ground-brief for land called "Werpgoes," lying beyond Fresh Water, abutting on the land of Toeyn Briel, stretching upon a westerly line, 150 rods; before, to the wagon-way, "50" (should read 150) rods; on the south side, it abuts on land of "John de Spanien" (the Spaniard), where it is also 150 rods; and on the north to land formerly belonging to Hans Kiersted, 150 rods; in all, with the swamp annexed, amounting to about 50 acres or 25 morgens.—*Liber Patents*, III: 77 (Albany). This later became part of the Bayard farm.—See Map of Farm Lands, Vol. V.

" Harry Piers conveys to Pieter Stoutenbergh Gregory's plantation, and on the same day Stuyvesant confirms the sale.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 76 (N. Y. State Library).

Apr. 8 The minutes of the chief participants in the W. I. Co., at Amsterdam, show that, on this day, Secretary Van Tienhoven "was handed his letters to Director Stuyvesant," and is to depart for New Netherland; also that J. Dyckman has been engaged at 30 guilders a month.—From *No. 5 Hoofparticipantsboek*, fol. 33 vo. (The Hague).

22 Johannes de la Montagne, Sr. receives a ground-brief for a lot at what is now Nos. 47, 49, and 51 Beaver St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 288; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, II: 395.

26 The directors at Amsterdam send a letter to Stuyvesant by Cornelis van Tienhoven, "who returns in his former quality of Secretary." The letter states, among other things, that Van Tienhoven has requested permission of the directors "to purchase a bouwy in New Netherland belonging to the Company and containing about 14 to 16 morgens, together with meadowland, a farmhouse 50 feet long and 22 feet deep, a haystack, two mares, a stallion and a negro, now used by Thomas Hal, whose lease is said to expire the coming summer." The directors defer to Stuyvesant to determine whether such sale will be "to the prejudice or advantage of the Company," and ask his full report on this point before they consent.

They also state that they have engaged in Amsterdam "as bookkeeper in New Netherland Johannes Dyckman," their "former first clerk," at "30 fl. per month exclusive of subsistence money," and they commend him to Stuyvesant for promotion when occasion offers. Continuing they report:

"In order to increase the population of New Netherland and to promote the trade to it we have resolved that henceforth you shall demand upon all goods which are properly merchandise, coming to New Netherland from English Virginia or New England, a duty of 16 per cent. and that all goods sent there from New Netherland shall pass free duty, so that the practice of some people, who ship their goods to New England and then enter them in New Netherland under the lower tariff, may be stopped and no prejudice be done to the merchants who ship their goods directly from here to New Netherland." It must have been immediately upon receipt of this order in New Amsterdam (not in 1652 as averred by O'Callaghan in *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 126) that an ordinance was passed imposing a duty of 16 per cent. on merchandise imported into New Netherland from New England (the text of the edict being now lost).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 138-39.

Brian Newton receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present Nos. 41-45 Beaver St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 394.

Under this date, in the minutes of the chief participants of the West India Co. at Amsterdam, is the following record: "Decided that C: van Tienhoven, as secretary and receiver [of the company in New Netherland], shall be provided with quarters within [the fort] by Director P: van Stuyvesande."—*Records of the old West India Co.* at The Hague, No. 17 (lettered "N<sup>o</sup> 5 Hoofparticipantsboek"), fol. 33 verso, trans. by A. J. F. van Laer.

Complaints having been made against extortionate prices charged by retailers of wine, brandy, and other strong drink, and by bakers of bread, "to the great damage and loss of the Commonalty and many private Inhabitants," the situation is brought to the attention of Stuyvesant and the council by the board of "Nine Men," or selectmen of the commonalty. This leads to the promulgation of an ordinance for regulating the assize on various kinds of bread, and the prices on wines, brandies, and other strong drink. The former ordinances against brewers retailing their brewed beer are renewed.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 119-22. This ordinance inaugurates a policy of fixing a maximum price. On Aug. 18, 1653, the retailing price on wines and brandy was fixed anew.—*Ibid.*, 148. The general policy of fixing a maximum was disapproved by the directors at Amsterdam (in their letter to Stuyvesant and the council, of March 12, 1654), who said that their own experience should have taught them "the impossibility of carrying it out," as such an order could give only great dissatisfaction and breed trouble. Therefore, "to prevent this in future," the directors resolved to command them to "act strictly in accordance with the laudable customs and ordinances" of Amsterdam, as far as it was possible to do so.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 251.

Jan Jansen Damen having died on the 18th instant, his widow, "Adriaentje Cuyvelje," and Thomas Hall, Egbert Woutersen, and Cornelis Aertsen, as curators of the large estate of the deceased, appoint Jan Vinge, the widow's son by a former marriage, "to command all the servants of Jan Damen, deceased, and to direct all agricultural affairs until the crop of this year 1651, is brought into the barrick and barn."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 86 (N. Y. State Library). On the same day, the widow designated David Provoost, Jacobus van Corlaer, and Borger Jorissen, "as guardians and tutors to regulate, divide and for her to arrange the entire estate to the best advantage of her and her children and heirs." An inventory was filed in July.—*Ibid.*, III: 86, 87.

Stuyvesant, in order to settle the claims of the Dutch to lands on the South (Delaware) River, as against the Swedes and English, demolishes Fort Nassau on the Jersey shore, which had been built 27 or 28 years before, and begins the erection of a new fort, called Casimir, on the west side of the river, at "Sand Hook," near the present site of New Castle, and about four miles below the Swedish Fort Christina.—Broadhead, *op. cit.*, I: 529 and authorities there cited. See also Oct. 30, 1655.

To prevent smuggling, ships departing from New Netherland to Holland, Virginia, the Delaware (South) River, or elsewhere, are "obliged to take in their full loading in front of" the city of New Amsterdam. The full text of this ordinance is not extant, but the substance is given in *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 345.

Apr. 26

27

May 4

June 5

21

July —

Aug. 28

1651  
Aug. 29 Cornelis de Potter purchases land in Brooklyn from Henry Bresier, which adjoins the property of Cornelis Dircksen Hooglant.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 143. On Jan. 4, of the next year, he received a deed from Dircksen, then ferry-man on Long Island, for a lot, house, and barn near the ferry, and other properties.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 146. Cornelis de Potter in time became ferry-master. After his death, the ferry was managed by Joannes Nevius, formerly secretary of New Amsterdam, who had married Potter's step-daughter, and after Nevius died his widow continued the ferry from Brooklyn and obtained an extension and lease from Gov. Lovelace.—See Honeyman, *Joannes Nevius and his Descendants; Exec. Coun. Min.*, ed. by V. H. Paltsits, I: 131, 143.

Sept. 3=13 The son of the late Charles I, of England, who had taken refuge in Scotland, and, indeed, had been crowned there as Charles II, endeavours, with Scotch supporters, to overcome Cromwell and his army, but is defeated at Worcester. After the battle he escaped to France.

20 Adriaen Blommaert receives a ground-brief for a lot, now No. 65 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 127; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 317-18; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 404.

" Govert Loockermans receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present 63 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 128; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 404.

" Cornelis van Tienhoven receives a ground-brief for a lot now known as No. 61 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 128; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 404.

" Matheus de Vos receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present No. 59 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 128; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 315; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 404.

23 The following interesting and detailed agreement of copartnership is made for the operation of the *Zegendael* farm in Harlem, originally granted to Jochem Pietersen Kuyter in 1639, and soon thereafter subjected to Indian attack:

"This day, the XXIII of September, of this current year 1651, Mr. Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, free merchant, of the one part, and the Honble Petrus Stuyvesant, Director General of New Netherland, Curaçao and the dependencies thereof, Luycas Roodenbergh, Governor of Curaçao, and Cornelis de Potter, also free merchant, of the other part, have in all amity and friendship agreed and contracted respecting a certain piece of land on the Island of Manhattan, called *Zegendael*, in the Indian language *Schorrakyn*, the property of the aforesaid Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, adjoining on the south Willem Beekman, lieutenant of the Burgesses corps here, at the end of Mr. Johannes La Montagne's low land (*leechte*), as far as the first rock, stretching northward up into the Great Kil [Harlem River], having on the west side at the North River a hay valley about three @ four morgens in extent; the aforesaid land being about two hundred morgens large, the correct measure whereof is yet to be determined; and that in the form and manner here under written, to wit:

"He, Jochem Pietersen Kuyter shall cede transport and convey, as well and truly sold, to the abovenamed Messrs Stuyvesant, Roodenbergh and Cornelis de Potter the precise three fourth parts of his said land, being one fourth part to and for each, in such manner that he, Jochem Pietersen aforesaid, retains the remaining fourth part as his own property; provided that he, Jochem Pietersen, shall receive from the abovenamed gentlemen for the surrender and conveyance of said land "the sum of 1,000 Carolus guilders at 20 stuivers, and no more, each of the grantees to pay a third part, with this reservation, "that the said thousand guilders shall be first and foremost expended and employed in the cultivation of the aforesaid land, all which shall remain together without making therein, either directly or indirectly, any partition, division or severance, before and until such be resolved by a majority of votes. During said time of non-partition, the abovenamed Jochem Pietersen shall be esteemed to be, and shall continue as manager and superintendent of the farm, to cultivate, to the best of his ability, the undivided land for the profit and best advantage of the contracting parties respectively, and to distribute in equal shares and parts among said parties, whatsoever profits may result from the land, whether in grain, cattle or otherwise. Provided always, that the wife of said Jochem Pietersen shall be at liberty to keep hens and ducks on her own account, and he Jochem Pietersen shall receive for his services as superintendent of the farm,

One hundred and fifty Carolus guilders annually, to wit, Fifty Sept. 23 like guilders from each of the aforesaid partners. In order to make, in God's name, a beginning . . . of said undertaking, a suitable dwelling house for Jochem Pietersen the superintendent of the farm, and a barn with whatever shall further appertain thereto, shall be built on the aforesaid land, at the common expense of the contracting parties in company, but the house and all on the land shall remain in common. He, Jochem Pietersen, shall be bound to keep a pertinent memorandum and register of that and such other expense as will be incurred, in order to render to the contracting parties, when required, an account, proof and balance as is proper.

"It is also hereby stipulated, that as soon as any division of profits is made, and this land shall come to be divided by the contracting parties, he, Jochem Pietersen, shall first receive the aforesaid Thousand guilders for surrendering and giving up the aforesaid land. Again, whenever also, the partition and allotment of each person's share shall come to be made, that shall then be done by lot, without giving anyone a preference therein. It is likewise conditioned, that in the absence of one or the other of the contracting parties, some one else shall be put in his place. 2ndly In case of the superintendent's death, another shall [not be] appointed [in] his place, without the knowledge of the other partner. 3rdly The widow of a deceased partner shall herself be at liberty to continue, or, otherwise, to transfer her interest to one of the contracting parties."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 96 (N. Y. State Library). See the *Manatus Maps*, II: 203, and C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a (landmark No. 42), Vol. II.

The English parliament passes the Navigation Act. "By this it was especially provided that all goods from countries beyond Europe should be imported into England in English ships only; and all European goods either in English ships or in ships belonging to the countries from which these articles originally came. Of all the acts ever passed in Parliament it is perhaps the one which brought about the most important results for England and the world."—*Ranke, Hist. of England*, III: 68. The Navigation Act was "undoubtedly directed first of all against Dutch commerce," and was one of the reasons that led to war the next year between England and Holland (see Brodhead, 1652)—*Blok, Hist. of the People of the Netherlands*, I: 191; *Brodhead, op. cit.* I: 543.

The farm known as the Anneke Jans farm, and which "has heretofore been occupied by Egbert Woutersen," is leased for six years, beginning May 1, 1652, to Evert Pels. The lessee is also to have the use of the Dominie's Hook farm at Maspeth for raising hay thereon.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 97.

Stuyvesant writes to the board of "Nine Men" that he has made "several fruitless representations to the late Board" for their assistance in "the repairing of the Fort New Amsterdam." He says he has himself "begun the highly necessary and urgent work with the few negroes and servants of the Company," and, during "the last two summers of 1650 and 51," has made "tolerable progress, considering the small numbers of laborers and would have enclosed the Fort all round and put it in good shape" if, for the Company's and the country's service, "his and the Company's servants had not been obliged to go to the South river [Delaware] and remain there the greater part of last summer [1651] in order to build there a new Fort" (Casimir). He says that in the meantime the newly erected work on Fort New Amsterdam has, through the neglect of his orders and proclamation, been "destroyed and trampled down by horses, cows and hogs." He has spoken to some of the "Nine Men" several times of "the vexation and disgust" which he felt on finding the "new works, erected without the community's help, rooted up, trampled down and destroyed by the community's hogs, cows and horses, thus losing the advantage" of his "hard and diligent labor." Stuyvesant agrees that "the negligence and connivance of the Fiscal" (Hendrick van Dyck) are to blame, because he has not enforced the government's "twice or thrice renewed proclamations." He adds: "We are . . . compelled to leave the Fort, to our shame and the detriment of this place, as we found it, and to suspend all work on it or to execute and enforce our orders and proclamations, now already three or four times published and affixed, namely to impound" the cattle, etc. found on the fort and confiscate them to the benefit of the company. He declares that, in order to avoid being charged with extremeness, he has concluded "first to inform the Board of Nine Men" of his intentions and the

Sept. 23

Oct. 9-19

Nov. 1

15



1651 commonality through them, for which he awaits a written answer.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 145-46. Fiscal Van Dyck, in his defense, of Sept. 16, 1652, referred to the work done on the fort in the year 1651. He said that Stuyvesant "had the outside of the fort faced with flat sods by the Company's Negroes;" but, as the soil was sandy and the foundation weak, "the sods mostly sagged and fell to pieces, so that the inhabitants' swine damaged the fort," and Stuyvesant ordered the soldiers to shoot such hogs as came there.—*Ibid.*, I: 499.

# 1652

— Sometime during this year, the provincial council abolished the export duty of eight per cent on New Netherland tobacco, in conformity with the directions of the directors of the company at Amsterdam, of April 4, 1652.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 125; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 175. The original ordinance is not extant.

— In this year, the burgomasters of Amsterdam ordered that all private freighters should carry indigent passengers to New Netherland at 30 guilders passage money or eight stuivers per day for board. This resulted in many people coming over.—Directors to Stuyvesant, April 4, 1652, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 166.

— In this year, a mint was established in Massachusetts.—Winsor, III: 316.

Jan. — An English record refers to Hellgate as "the whirlpoole which the duichen call the Hellgate."—*Proceedings of Mass. Hist. Soc.*, 2d ser., VI: 11-13.

24 — Abram de la Noy, upon his petition to the director-general and council, is granted "permission to sell all sorts of wines by the small measure," and is given the lease of "the city tavern [Stads Herbergh] for the benefit of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 149.

30 — The commonality having made nominations from which three new representatives in the board of "Nine Men" are to be selected by the director-general and council, the following are accordingly confirmed. They took the oath of allegiance on Feb. 2, viz: Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, Paulus Leendertsen van der Grift, and Pieter Cornelissen, miller.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 155.

Feb. — The inhabitants having complained of great inconvenience because of the difficulty of getting their grain ground, or, if ground, in a satisfactory manner, "for which reason" the people were received "with abuse, curses and threats;" Stuyvesant and the council ordain that a miller be appointed "at a yearly salary to superintend the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company's Windmill," and provide regulations for grinding at the mill and for fixing the duties and emoluments of the miller. Persons are forbidden to carry any grain to the mill "without first having obtained a permit at the Office of the Store" of the company. The order of service at the mill was set down as "first come, first served," except that the company reserved precedence over others, because it had to provide bread for seventy or eighty persons in its jurisdiction. Weights and scales are ordered placed in the mill, "to prevent frauds, evil reflections and especially afterclaps."—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 123-25.

12 — The board of "Nine Men" appear before Stuyvesant and the council in the council chamber in Fort Amsterdam, and request an order forbidding "the shooting of hogs on the walls of the Fort and that for this reason the Fort be enclosed with stakes or in some other convenient way." Stuyvesant consents, and promises "to have the necessary posts cut and hewed by his own servants or negroes, the community to bear the expenses of putting up the palisades and enclosing the Fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 155.

" — The surgeons of New Amsterdam petition Stuyvesant and the council for exclusive privilege to shave, to which they are given answer "that shaving is properly not in the province of the surgeons, but is only an appendix to their calling, that nobody can be prevented to please himself in this matter or to serve anybody else for friendship's sake, out of courtesy and without receiving payment for it;" but "keeping a shop to do it in" is "expressly forbidden." Moreover, in the interest of the public health, ships' barbers are forbidden to "dress any wounds, bleed or prescribe for any one on land" without consent of the surgeons, or "at least Doctor La Montagne."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 155-56.

" — A school is mentioned as being kept at this date by David Provost at the place "where the Nine Men usually meet."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 156. It was situated at what is now 32 Broadway.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 941.

" — Adriaen van Tienhoven, Samuel Megapolensis, and Jan de la

Montagne ask permission of Stuyvesant and the council to erect a pew in the church in the fort.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 156.

Stuyvesant having urgently requested the directors at Amsterdam to send over a second minister to New Amsterdam to be associated with Domine Megapolensis, preferably one who could preach also in English, the directors, therefore, now apply to the church authorities at old Amsterdam for such a person. At this time, as they learn, the Rev. Samuel Drisius (Latinized form of the Dutch name, Dries, Driesch, or van Driessen) is "at Leyden." He was born about 1600; matriculated the first time at the University of Leyden, on Sept. 23, 1620; had been for some years a preacher to an English congregation in England, and had only lately returned to Holland and matriculated a second time at the University of Leyden, this time as a student in medicine. The Amsterdam church authorities interrogated him as to his willingness "to accept said appointment" for New Amsterdam.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 302; Corwin, *Manual*, 433. On Feb. 26, he appeared before the classis of Amsterdam and "declared his readiness to be employed as minister in New Netherland." He was soon examined as to his Dutch linguistic abilities, and "these were found not only sufficient, but also very agreeable and edifying, and to the great satisfaction of the brethren."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 303-4. On March 18, he presented himself before the "Deputati ad causas Indicas," "informed the Assembly of his inclination for the said journey, and presented a commendatory testimonial of the entire consistory of the English [Presbyterian] church" of Amsterdam, which related "both to his life and church services in England, speaking highly of them." Recommended now by the Amsterdam classis to the directors of the company, he was accepted "as second pastor of New Amsterdam."—*Ibid.*, I: 305, 306.

The directors, on April 4, informed Stuyvesant of their success in securing Drisius, "as if sent by the Lord." They said he was "a bachelor of about 40 years [an error for over 50 years], . . . who on account of the perturbances in England, where he had been preaching . . . retreated from there; that he had 'the reputation of being a very pious man and possessed of great gifts;' was 'able to preach in both languages, English and Dutch and if necessary even in French;' and had 'a very peaceful disposition and agreeable conversation.' The company allowed him a salary of fl. 100 (\$40.) per month and fl. 250 (\$100.) a year for subsistence, and, as he was unmarried, they suggested that he might board with Jan de la Montagne.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 173. Drisius sailed from Holland soon after April 4. By Aug. 12, he was reported by the synod of North Holland as having been sent to New Netherland (*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 311), and on Oct. 15 (q. v.) he was referred to in New Amsterdam as one "recently arrived." In the last named case, Hendrick van Dyck, the deposed fiscal, was ordered to vacate the company's house in which he dwelt, by Nov. 1st, in order to make room for Drisius.—*Col. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 129. See, further, May 20, 1658.

Jacobus van Corlaer conveys to Willem Beckman the "land situate at the East River and called Corlaers Hook, with his plantation and Hook called in the Indian language Nechtkan, lying contiguous to said plantation situate on the Island of Manhattan, with the quit rent thereon," for 4,500 guilders. The vendor signs "Jacobus van Curler." The conveyance was approved by Stuyvesant and the council on March 4.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 102 (N. Y. State Library). This appears to be the earliest recorded reference to Corlaers Hook by this name. For later mentions, see *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 26, 29 (1673); and *M. C. C.*, I: 364 (1694).

Jochem Pietersen Kuyter sells to Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven his lot on Manhattan Island, situate at the present Pearl and Whitehall Sts., "together with the building stone (*Clipsteen*) thereon," for 475 guilders. At the provincial secretary's office, "this conveyance is sealed and signed in the presence of Mr La Montagne and Brian Newton a committee of Council, and the seal of the Province in red wax affixed thereto."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 102 (N. Y. State Library). See Dutch Grants, Block G, lot 9, II: 388.

Jacob Leendertsen vander Grift, as attorney for Frederick Lubbertsen, his father-in-law, conveys to Jan Hendricksen Stelman, a parcel containing fifteen morgens, fifty-two rods, situate on the East River between the lands of Harry Breser and Edward Wiscock (*sic* for Fiscock), according to the grant from Kieft of

Feb.  
12  
"

22

Mar.  
4

7

1652 Sept. 4, 1645. The sale is ratified on behalf of the West India Co. by Stuyvesant.—*Records N. Neth.*, op. cit., III: 105.

10 Deputies of the chamber of Amsterdam write to Hendrick vander Capellen, a deputy from Zutphen, requesting the latter to cooperate in transporting some people to New Netherland, but making the condition that first a list of the proposed emigrants be sent to the Amsterdam body, in order that proper arrangements can be made with the skippers who are daily taking people aboard; also fixing the transportation charges.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1218, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

21 Stuyvesant sends a deputation from the council to the board of "Nine Men" to examine in their presence persons "touching the calumnious language, the defamation and slander uttered . . . at the house of Captain Fyn in our absence against our person and dignity."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 163. On the 27th, Stuyvesant wrote to the council and recommended the suspension of Hendrick van Dyck from the office of fiscal for his "connivance, negligence and general failing to do his duty," and for calling Stuyvesant at the house of Fyn a "Scoundrel, Murderer, Tyrant, Hound, Baby and other like names." On the 28th, the council acquiesced in the suspension, and Van Dyck was brought before this body and charged. He made a general denial; requested a copy of the proceedings, and protested against suspension. But he was suspended by Stuyvesant and charged "not to meddle any more in the Company's affairs." He received from the secretary a copy of Stuyvesant's letter, which he dubbed a "pasquill" (lampoon or farce).—*Ibid.*, XIV: 164. On Oct. 15, the council ordered him, by Nov. 1, to vacate the company's house, in which he resided, as it was needed for Rev. Samuel Drisius, who had arrived recently in New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 129. It is evident from the correspondence of the directors in Holland, dated Jan. 27, 1649, that they had a poor opinion of Van Dyck, and were prepared for his dismissal sooner or later.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 106-7; cf. 173 (April 4, 1652).

Apr. 4 The deputies of the West India Co., in 1650, submitted to the states-general a provisional plan for the trade, colonization, and advantage of New Netherland, in which they recommended, among other things, that liberty be given to the inhabitants of New Netherland "to purchase Negroes wheresoever" they deemed it necessary, "except the coast of Guinea," and to "bring them into New Netherland to work on their bouweries," on payment of a head tax.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 364. The commonalty at Manhattan having made a request for the privilege to import slaves from Africa, the directors at Amsterdam, on April 4, 1652, wrote letters to Stuyvesant and the commonalty, in which they grant to the inhabitants the right to fetch in their own ships from "the coast of Africa" as many negroes as they require for agricultural purposes, subject only to conditions and regulations that accompany the letter to Stuyvesant. These conditions and regulations are no longer among the records, but their purport can be divined from a form issued for trading ships to Africa. From it we see that the directors prohibited the traders from Manhattan "to trade on the Gold Coast," or to "come any further West than Ardre or at most Popo (in Dahomey) under penalty of forfeiting" ship and cargo.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 162, 166, 176. The terms were not considered encouraging enough, and no result followed these concessions. Slaves thenceforth imported into New Netherland were brought in Dutch ships, duly licensed by the Amsterdam chamber, and belonging to merchants in Holland.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 127. In his defence, on Sept. 18, 1652, Hendrick van Dyck, the suspended fiscal, said that no request for negroes had been presented by patrons or colonists in New Netherland, so far as he had knowledge.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 500.

" A municipal form of government, under a schout, two burgo-masters, and five schepens, is granted to New Amsterdam. The separate office of schout, however, does not at once pertain to the city.—See letter of the directors of W. I. Co. to director-general and council of N. Neth., April 4, 1652, in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 387; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 169. See Feb. 2, 1653.

" The directors at Amsterdam complain to Stuyvesant because they have not been properly informed about prizes captured, ships sold, proceeds from merchandise sent to New Netherland, etc., although they have called for such reports several times. They sent over, therefore, "a book-keeper, that such excuses as want of assistance or unfamiliarity with the books should be made impossible," and, moreover, "for this reason," they established

at Amsterdam "a special bureau for New-Netherland matters." Apr. 4 They now ask Stuyvesant to send over at the earliest opportunity "accurate registers of all lands, bouweries, and houses, let out on lease by the Company, with the rents and conditions" under which they were rented. They refer to the charter of freedoms and exemptions, by which Manhattan Island was wholly reserved for the company, and, because they suspect that some lands and lots on the island have been given to private parties without their knowledge, they require of him a detailed report on that matter. They say good order must be preserved, so that everyone may find "a suitable place," and the land be divided "with more equality than formerly, when everybody took what pleased him best without knowledge and consent of the Directors or their officers," as they found occurred "in the cases of Wouter van Twiller, Olifert Gerritsen [Wolpert Gerritsen van Couwenhoven], Lubbert van Dinkelage, Jacob Wolphertsen [van Couwenhoven], and others." This being a "very intolerable" condition, they order Stuyvesant to "warn everybody by public advertisement, not to buy or take possession of any land without knowledge and approval by the Company and its officers, also [to] dissolve all such contracts of purchase made heretofore," but to see that the buyers are "reimbursed for their out-lays and the title vested in the Company." Then grants of land can be made anew to anyone who will undertake to cultivate and populate them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 167-68. See March 21, 1651; and July 1, 1652.

" The directors at Amsterdam, writing to Stuyvesant, refer to complaints by the commonalty in New Netherland "of the improper trade in powder, lead and guns carried on there by private parties." To prevent this illicit trade, the directors send over "a printed placat," and demand strict execution thereof by the fiscal.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 166. This edict was not strictly enforced in some parts of New Netherland, as appears from another letter of the directors, of June 6, 1653.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 206. Stuyvesant and the council were censured by the inhabitants as well as by neighbouring governments "on account of the non-execution of their previously enacted and frequently renewed Edicts against the importation of articles of Contraband and the sale thereof as well to Christians as Indians," who revived and renewed, therefore, on Aug. 11, 1656, the former ordinances "against the importation and sale, either to Christians or Natives, of any kind of Munitions of War," adding amplifications thereto. This ordinance was again renewed on April 9, 1658.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 236-39, 346.

" The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant: "We do not see by what means we can prevent the trade in lump wampum, as long as the fiscal will not discharge his duties faithfully, and we are afraid, that you too have not discovered the proper way, when you increased the value of money 25 per cent in order to bring some specie into the country, of which we believe a quantity will go over in these ships: you will thus soon learn the result of your resolution. General experience however has demonstrated, that the increase of the value of money has usually been the ruin of the country and its population; we consider therefore this is a matter of dangerous import and find it very unadvisable to have passed this resolution without our knowledge."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 169. See May 30, 1650.

" Prof. Kilpatrick argues convincingly that the first Latin school in New Amsterdam was provided for at this time by the directors in the same letter: "We also agree with your proposition to establish there a trivial school and believe a beginning might be made with one usher (*hypodidasculus*) who could be engaged at a yearly salary of 200 to 250 guilders [\$80 to \$100]. We recommend for this position Jan de la Montagne, whom we have provisionally appointed to it; and you may use the building of the city tavern [Pearl St. and Coenties Alley] if you find it suitable."—*Dutch Schools of New Neth.*, 95. O'Callaghan (see *ibid.*, footnote), translating the same passage (citing *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 169), interpreted *triviale* as "public"; this word appears meaningless because there was already such a school, in charge of Willem Vestius (or Vestensz) (see Oct. 1649), who continued as schoolmaster until succeeded by Harmanus van Hoboken (see Mar. 23, 1655). "Clearly," says Kilpatrick, "the elementary school of which Vestensz had charge was not a *triviale* school, else some such word as 'other' or 'second' would have been used in connection with the proposed school." He shows, furthermore, that *triviale* was applied at that time in Holland to a school in which

1652 Latin was taught.—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 62-66, 95-99. It is to be remembered, also, that the remonstrants of 1649 wanted a Latin school (see July 28, 1649; Nov. 29, 1650). The directors' appointee (Montagne) was already in New Amsterdam (see Feb. 12, 1654), and an order was issued, on Dec. 9, 1652 (q.v.), to pay him "three or four months wages," a proof that the school was established soon after the arrival of the letter from the directors. It could not have continued longer than two years, because we know that Montagne departed for Holland in the summer of 1654.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 786.

27 The states-general order Stuyvesant to come immediately to Holland, and render an account of his administration, as well as of his negotiations with the United Colonies of New England. This recall was revoked, however, on May 16.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, 541-42, and authorities there cited.

29 The directors at Amsterdam resolve as follows: "Marcus Hendrick Vogelsang, ship carpenter, intending to emigrate to New Netherlands, requests that as much space may be granted to him in the most convenient locality on Manhattans Island as he may require for erecting a shipyard and dock and a house. The vote having been taken, it was decided to direct the Director [Stuyvesant] to accommodate him in a convenient locality."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 181.

May The Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. by resolution authorizes Stuyvesant to grant Hog Island (later named Manning's Island) to Francis Fyn, if vacant, and if no special objection intervenes. They wrote to him on May 10, however, enclosing the resolution and stating that, having learned the place was well adapted for fortifications, they referred to him the propriety of making the grant.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 277.

19-29 In a naval war between England and the United Provinces, a bloody but indecisive battle is fought in the Straits of Dover between the British fleet under Blake and the Dutch fleet under Tromp. The first year of these hostilities closed on Dec. 10, when Blake was forced to take refuge in the Thames, and Tromp placed a broom at his mast-head, in token that he had swept the channel free of English ships.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 545-46.

June To prevent accidents in New Amsterdam, Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance against fast driving of wagons, carts, or sleighs in the city, and prohibit drivers from sitting or standing on their conveyances anywhere within the city limits, except on Broadway. In all other places they are to "walk by the Wagons, Carts or Sleighs or so take and lead the horses." Penalties for infractions are prescribed.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 128-29.

" Some of the inhabitants go out in small boats, canoes, and other craft, to board "ships and yachts arriving from Faterland [Holland] and elsewhere" before these vessels have "come to anchor, according to order," in the established roadsteads before the city of New Amsterdam. These infractions of edicts, passed as long before as Kieft's administration, were considered to facilitate frauds and smuggling; therefore Stuyvesant and the council now declare by an ordinance that no one shall "repair with any Skiff, Boat, Canoe or other craft on board of any arriving Ships, or come on shore with any boat from such Ships or yachts, before and until such arriving Ships, Yachts or Barks" have made their anchorage before the city and have reported their arrival and commission, as proper entry, to the director-general and council.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 129-30.

July Following upon the instructions of the directors at Amsterdam, of April 4 of this year, Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance for regulating the purchase of Indian lands, and vacating and annulling certain extravagant grants and purchases. It was found that "many Inhabitants" of New Netherlands, who were "covetous and greedy of land," had, contrary to all rights and orders, purchased, bartered, or obtained by gift from the Indians, extensive tracts of land, holding the same as their property, and selling and conveying to others, all without the knowledge, order, or consent, of the directors or their deputies in New Netherlands, and without record in the office of the provincial secretary at Manhattan, as required by law. This was declared to be injurious to the company and to the improvement of the province. It curtailed the availability of land, save at "an excessively high price, far above the value and rate at which the Director General and Council could heretofore obtain" land from the Indians. Some persons even went so far as to acquit the Indians of the prices that people were paying one another for small lots. These

evils, it was adjudged, would result in "pernicious consequences;" therefore, "after mature deliberation and written communication" with the directors at Amsterdam, Stuyvesant and the council interdict and forbid all persons, directly or indirectly, to buy or attempt to obtain any lands in the province from Indians, "much less by virtue of purchase or donation undertake to occupy, or sell or convey them to others, without the previous consent or approbation of the Company" or the director-general.

This edict also vacates the extravagant grants of Wouter van Twiller, Brant Aertsen van Slichtenhorst, Lubbertus van Dincklagen, Govert Lookermans, and others; but the pretended owners are to be reimbursed for the original purchase price of their claims, and the said lands are then to revert to the public domain of the company, to be afterwards allotted in proper proportions to actual settlers. Persons who have purchased from the original claimants are to be protected in their possession of land under cultivation or actual occupancy, on condition of their taking out proper patents, signed by the director-general and the provincial secretary, and sealed with the public seal, in default of which these lands also are to be forfeited to the company.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 130-34. On June 6, 1653, the directors at Amsterdam referred to the aforesaid ordinance in their letter to Stuyvesant and the council, and said they regretted that the ordinance had "particularized the names" of the persons who were guilty of illegal purchases of land. They enclosed in their letter a "printed copy" of the ordinance, exhibiting the corrections made by them, and recommended "most earnestly" its execution, as revised.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 207. This revised text is not among the records. See March 21, 1651; April 4, 1652; Aug. 2, 1654.

Albert Pietersen, trumpeter, receives a ground-brief for a lot in the "Schaepen Weytie," on the site of the present Nos. 37 and 39 Beaver St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 289; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 394.

The Sheep Pasture is not referred to in any grant or transport with which we are familiar earlier than July 1, 1652, the date of this ground-brief to Albert Pietersen, the trumpeter, which is recited to lie in the "Schaepen Weytie." The grant to Edward Marrel, which is the earliest in the area designated on the Grant Map, is dated Nov. 3, 1645. It is described as "lying . . . on or at the Cripplebush." The two original grants to Pieter and Jan Monfoort, of March 15, 1647, do not mention it, but confirmatory grants given to them Aug. 28, 1654, are in "the Sheep Pasture." All the subsequent grants, viz.: to Drisius, the two Kips, Van Brugh, Tienhoven, De Sille, mention the Sheep Pasture. Augustine Heermans's grant of May 15, 1647, does not mention it but his deeds a few years later recite the Sheep Pasture. Varrevanger's grant of 1649 did not mention Sheep Pasture; but when Flodder's purchase from Damen was surveyed by Claes van Elsland, April 13, 1654, it was bounded west "by the line of the Sheep Pasture (Schapen Weytie)."—*Liber A.* cp. 2. After 1660 the name does not appear except in a few instances where old descriptions have been followed. The conclusion seems to be well-founded that this tract was not designated "Sheep Pasture" before 1650, and that it retained the name but a few years, possibly only a decade. It seems not to have been in truth a pasture for the sheep, but merely a local designation for the neighbourhood. The grants of 1643-7 on Broadway universally ran east to "the Company's land." Grants in the same period on the north side of Beaver St., west of Broad St., bounded north by the "Company's Marsh," or "the Cripplebush." See also 1625.

England declares war on the Dutch republic. Cromwell had declared himself determined to uphold the Navigation Act (see Oct. 9, 1651), which was the real cause of the war.

At the request of the states-general, the Zealand board of admiralty despatches a frigate with instructions to Stuyvesant to keep a careful watch, in the present condition of affairs with England, and to employ no person in the public service of whose loyalty and devotion to the Faterland he is not assured.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 546; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 482-83.

The first suggestion for postal regulations in New Netherlands is now made to Stuyvesant by the directors at Amsterdam. "Private parties" often gave "their letters to this or that sailor or free merchant and the letters were often lost through neglect" or remained "forgotten in the boxes." On this account, the directors "had a box hung up at the New Warehouse" in Amsterdam, so that "every one" might "place his letters at any

July  
1

"

8-18

22

Aug.  
6



- 1652 time to be dispatched by the first ship sailing." They deemed it  
 Aug. 6 advisable that a similar plan be followed at New Amsterdam, and  
 that the letters "put into a bag" be sent over to the directors, at  
 their place of meeting, for distribution.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV:  
 186. Nothing was done, and "great complaints" continued to  
 pour in upon the directors "concerning the delivery of private  
 letters" coming from New Netherlands, which were "often kept  
 undelivered two or three weeks or lost entirely to the great dis-  
 advantage of private traders and others." The directors, therefore,  
 again directed Stuyvesant, on Nov. 23, 1654, "to have a box or  
 chest made," in which letters could be collected and then given,  
 "well secured in one package, to the supercargo," whenever a  
 ship sailed, together with instructions to have the same delivered  
 to the directors immediately upon his arrival at Amsterdam.—*Ibid.*,  
 XIV: 304. None the less, the wishes of the Directors were  
 unheeded and the "great complaints" continued. Again, on Sept.  
 25, 1655, they urged compliance upon Stuyvesant and the council.  
 They then suggested that a letter-box be "hung up at the  
 Warehouse [on Pearl St.] or whatever place" was deemed fittest  
 and advised that the bag be sent over "under seal."—*Ibid.*,  
 334.
- The first evidence of an attempt to give heed in the slightest  
 manner to postal regulation in New Netherlands was in an ordi-  
 nance of Stuyvesant and the council, of June 13, 1657, which  
 provided that nobody should be allowed to board arriving ships  
 before visitation by a government officer and the delivery of the  
 official mail; all other letters were to be held "until a proper list"  
 of them could be made out, "to insure their delivery to the right man  
 or owner," and the supercargo was allowed to collect a fee of three  
 stuivers, or six cents, for each letter.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 313.  
 The foregoing provisions related only to incoming mail.
- On Oct. 30, 1659, the directors declared by resolution that it  
 had "been discovered that private letters" were not being "placed  
 into sealed bags in New Netherlands and Curaçao, as ordered by  
 the government and long practiced in Brazil . . . but that  
 masters of private vessels" returning to Holland usually took along  
 letters which they delivered "badly or with great delay." They  
 determined to prevent this, and ordered that "henceforth a clause"  
 should "be inserted in the ballbond, given by skippers, sailing to  
 New Netherlands and Curaçao, forbidding them to bring privately  
 letters to this place [Amsterdam] under penalty of one hundred  
 Carolus guilders for each contravention."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIV: 446; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 379. These regulations were  
 communicated to Stuyvesant (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 458), who,  
 with his council, promulgated the same by an ordinance, enacted  
 on June 2, 1660 (*q.v.*). A letter-box was placed "at the Office of  
 the Secretary of the Director General and Council," for the deposit  
 of letters, and a system of registration was provided, in case any-  
 one should "require a receipt for his Letter," for which a fee of  
 three stuivers, or six cents, in wampum, was charged, whilst record  
 of registration was made by "one of the clerks . . . on a list."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 380. On June 25, 1660, Stuyvesant  
 informed the directors that their directions in regard to receiving  
 and forwarding the mail had been published and posted in New  
 Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 475. It was in 1660, there-  
 fore, that the first post-office in New Netherlands was established  
 at Manhattan.
- On account of the break in diplomatic relations between the  
 states-general and England, and impending war (see May 29,  
 July 8), the directors at Amsterdam warn Stuyvesant and the  
 council to "arm all freemen, soldiers and sailors and fit them for  
 defense," to provide "proper officers," and to appoint "places of  
 rendezvous," also to "put the fortifications at New Amsterdam,  
 [Fort] Orange and [Fort] Casimir in a good state of defense," whilst  
 keeping an eye upon their New England neighbours.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 186, 207.
- Sept. 2 Hans Steen solicits permission to teach school, which is granted  
 3 him by the provincial government.—*Records N. Neth.* (Dutch  
 Council Minutes), V: 49 (N. Y. State Library). He was a private  
 4 schoolmaster. See Kilpatrick, *Dutch Schools of N. Neth.*, 112.
- The states-general again warns the West India Co. to put their  
 province in a proper state of defence.—Broedher, *op. cit.*, I: 547.
- The duty allowed during Kieft's administration on each mer-  
 chantable beaver, as well as on other skins, brought to New  
 Amsterdam, was fifteen stuivers. This rate was continued under  
 Stuyvesant, without objection from the local merchants. But
- the directors at Amsterdam contracted with "some Merchants of  
 Amsterdam not to exact more than 8 per cent on Beavers and  
 Otters," a favouritism fatal to the revenues of New Netherlands  
 and objectionable to the merchants there. However, the reduced  
 rate was also in time extended to them. This made matters worse  
 for the revenues of the province, and Stuyvesant and the council  
 therefore now provide for an additional local duty on furs. Besides  
 the eight per cent, four more stuivers are ordered to be paid "for  
 each merchantable Otter, and Beaver skin and Bear and Elk hide,  
 the thirds and halves reckoned in proportion."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 I: 189; *Laws & Ord. Neth.*, 40, 73, 135-36.
- Michael Tadens at this time kept a tavern on the site of the  
 present No. 11 Pearl St., where the Maritime building now stands.  
 This tavern was not in existence after 1663, when Jan Gerritsen,  
 a baker, occupied the house.—See Castello Plan, II: 273; Land-  
 mark Map Ref. Key, III: 981; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- David Provoost receives a certificate from Stuyvesant and  
 council admitting him as a notary public.—*Records N. Neth.*  
 (Dutch Council Minutes), V: 65 (N. Y. State Library).
- The ordinances of Nov. 8, 1649, against the exportation of  
 grain, and the consumption thereof for brewing, distilling, etc.,  
 and regulating the baking and sale of bread, are renewed, on  
 account of the influx of immigrants from Holland.—*Laws & Ord.*  
*N. Neth.*, 138-39.
- As "many guns" are "daily discharged and fired at Partridges  
 and other game" within the limits of the city of New Amsterdam,  
 endangering life and causing complaints to be made, Stuyvesant  
 and the council issue an ordinance against the practice, subjecting  
 violators to a forfeiture of their firearms "and a fine at the dis-  
 cretion of the Judge, to be applied one-third to the Poor, one-  
 third to the Church and one-third to the Officer" (making the  
 complaint).—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 138.
- Hendrick van Dyck, former fiscal, is ordered by the director-  
 general and council to vacate, by Nov. 1, the company's house  
 which he has been occupying, as it is required for the Rev. Samuel  
 Drisius, who has recently arrived (see Feb. 12, 1652).—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 129.
- Thomas Hall receives a ground-brief (recited in *Liber Patents*,  
 IV: 17, Albany) for a piece of land which he expended, according  
 to the modern streets, from Chatham Sq. to Pell St., along The  
 Bowery. Shown on Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- On the petition of Jan de la Montagne, teacher of the Latin  
 school (see Apr. 4), the director-general and council order Van  
 Tienhoven to pay the petitioner "three or four months wages."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, V: 95 (Albany); Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 99.
- The directors at Amsterdam promise to send to Stuyvesant  
 and the council by the next ship "the desired placats [edicts]  
 concerning the building lots on the Manhattans near the fort  
 or in the city of [New] Amsterdam already granted, as well as  
 uncultivated lands," in order that they may govern themselves  
 accordingly, "and see that the latter" are cultivated. They say  
 it never was their intention, nor is it now, that their consent, given  
 to everyone who desires to emigrate to New Netherlands, in pro-  
 portion to his family, shall mean that anybody can become the  
 owner of one or two hundred morgens (two or four hundred acres)  
 of ground and then leave it uncultivated, thereby preventing  
 others from obtaining convenient land, save at an enhanced  
 price. The land, they say, must be occupied within three years;  
 the number of people stipulated by the conditions must be placed  
 on the land within the time limit, and hand put to the plough,  
 or, by default, the land shall be forfeited, and shall revert to the  
 company's domain for the accommodation of others.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 193. This resulted in the draft of two placards  
 or edicts by Stuyvesant and the council "in regard to the neglect  
 in cultivating and redeeming land and in erecting houses on the  
 lots granted within the limits of New Netherlands." These instru-  
 ments were sent to the directors at Amsterdam, who repeated their  
 wishes, as expressed before in their letter of Dec. 13, 1652. The  
 directors, "after examining and slightly correcting them," "caused  
 the said placats to be printed" at Amsterdam, and sent the printed  
 copies "to be published and affixed" in New Amsterdam. The  
 corrections made in one of the drafts stipulated "that the quit-  
 rent or annual payment of 12 stuivers for each morgen" should  
 "become due a year after the land" had "first been ploughed or  
 otherwise put to use."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 207. Neither the original  
 drafts nor printed revisions of these two edicts are among the







1652 records, but the printed copies were published "in front of the  
Dec. City Hall after ringing of the Bell," on Aug. 4, 1654 (q. v.).—  
13 *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 223.

The directors at Amsterdam, again write Stuyvesant to be on his guard to avoid broils with New England, and to cultivate the friendship of his English neighbours, as well as to promote commerce—chiefly with the Virginians. By these means, they say, "must the Mannhattans prosper," her population increase, and her trade and navigation flourish. They add this significant prophecy: "For when these once become permanently established—when the ships of New Netherland ride on every part of the ocean—then numbers, now looking to that coast with eager eyes, will be allured to embark for your island."—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 547, and authorities there cited.

1652- In her chapter on "The City and Its People" (Chap. XIV), Mrs.  
1664 Van Rensselaer (in *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 454 et seq.) presents an excellent summary of observations, from contemporary sources, which reflect the life and appearance of the little town of New Amsterdam during the last years of the Dutch régime (1652-1664), beginning thus:

"Governor Stuyvesant's New Amsterdam is seldom pictured, like Governor Van Twiller's, as a setting for *opéra bouffé* performances. It is often painted, with no greater degree of truth, as the counterpart of some insignificant seaport in the peaceful, prosperous, unexcitable Holland of to-day. It is described as a sleepy, slothful village of apathetic bores and burghers stupefied by beer and tobacco and living in a stagnant isolation from which they were fortunately aroused by the advent of the English as their rulers.

"A seaport planted anywhere in the world by Dutchmen of the seventeenth century could not be a drowsy place, and the one that they planted on Manhattan was not an isolated place. It lived by traffic with the ever-dangerous people of the forest, with Englishmen up and down the coast, and with men of many nations eastward and southward across the sea; and it was a thoroughfare in a sense that was true of no other place on the American mainland, for those who voyaged between New England and Virginia preferred to pass through the safe waters of Long Island Sound, ships from England bound for New England often tarried in the harbor, and so at times did Dutch, French, and English privateers. Life was more varied and more agitated within the 'walls and gates' that enclosed New Amsterdam's heterogeneous population, excited by many controversies and threatened by many perils, than it was in any English-American community. Rarely indeed except in the depths of winter can New Amsterdam have known a quiet day, never a dull, monotonous season. Liveliness was one of the few things it never lacked, torpidity one of the moods of mind it could not encourage, peaceful sloth one of the careers for which it offered no chance.

"Its people were not conscious, like the New Englanders, of a high responsibility as the tenders of precarious beacon fires, religious and political, in a land of promise. Yet they knew that they were living in such a land and they had, therefore, a sense of corporate pride not to be measured by counting their numbers; for a little colony that is opening up the resources of a rich new continent may well feel itself superior in importance to a city of many thousands upon older soil. The men of New Amsterdam understood as clearly as covetous Englishmen that they had possessed themselves of the very best part of that 'large northern empire' claimed by the Kings of England and France; and this fact would by itself have sufficed to differentiate them widely from the inhabitants of any town of fifteen hundred souls in the Holland of their time or of ours.

"Although their city was still a frontier post in a truer sense than Boston, for Boston contained many more people and was much more solidly flanked and protected by lesser settlements, it probably presented the more civilized appearance. Some observers praised Boston highly but Colonel Cartwright, one of the royal commissioners sent from England in 1664, wrote in the following year that its houses were 'generally wooden' and its streets 'crooked and unpaved with little decency and no uniformity.' In New Amsterdam also, Stuyvesant wrote when he arrived in 1647, the houses were chiefly of wood. By 1664 they were mostly of brick with tiled roofs while those on the outlying farmsteads were of stone. The annual rent of an ordinary house in the city seems to have been about fifteen beaver skins, or from 120 to 180 guilders.

1652- "Near the fort the houses were compactly placed. Elsewhere  
1664 within the wall there was room for great trees and shady groves of aboriginal growth, and for open spaces brightened by the rich native flora, by crops of rye, barley, and tobacco, and by the fruit trees and garden flowers that the Hollander always carried with him from his fatherland. Indeed, there was an 'excess of large gardens,' said the West India Company when it got Cortelyou's map; if more closely built upon, the place might be more easily defended.

"As standards of cleanliness and comfort were much higher among the Dutch than among the English at this period, New Amsterdam would undoubtedly have given less pain than Boston to the senses of a modern sanitarian. For a long period after it became New York all strangers noticed how spotless its Dutch traditions kept it within doors; and the outward dishevelment of its early years was greatly bettered after the city magistrates took it in charge. Then, with the aid of the provincial government, they gradually improved the streets, appointing official 'fence viewers,' refusing to let poor structures occupy good sites, ordering away pigsties, hen-houses, and other nuisances, and, to lessen the risk of fire, prohibiting hay stacks and wooden chimneys. Hogs had been at first the only scavengers, entering the yards from the streets.

"Soon after Broer Stræt was paved 'with cobble stones' in 1658 and given the name that it still retains as Stone Street other streets were improved in the same way. Along each side of the Heere Gracht or Great Canal ran a street, and along the East River shore, from the mouth of the Heere Gracht to the Water Port at the end of the city wall, a fine walk protected by the *schoeynge* or sea-wall of planks and therefore called *De Waal* or *Lang de Waal*. The path at a little distance from the inner side of the city wall, which afterwards developed into Wall Street, was called the *Cingel* (the Circuit).

"Near the wharf at the mouth of the Heere Gracht a small market house was built in 1656, and on the Plain in front of the fort, now the Bowling Green, a meat market in 1659—a substantial structure with a tiled roof. There were no market places in all New England towns as there were in all Dutch towns, and not until 1740 was a public market house built in Boston. An annual cattle fair held at New Amsterdam for six weeks in the autumn was called a 'free market,' which meant that strangers as well as burghers then had liberty to trade at retail and were exempt from arrest. Proclamations put into English brought farmers with their herds and flocks from points as distant as Stamford in New Haven Colony and the eastern parts of Long Island; and for thirty years or more this Dutch institution survived in New York.

"... The present City Hall Park is a fragment of the common land, called *De Vlackte* (the Flat) and afterwards the Commons, where, well outside the city wall, the citizens had free pasturage for their cattle."

As we know from the so-called "Duke's Plan" (Pl. 10 Vol. I) and from the Castello Plan (Pl. 82, Vol. II), "Many of the houses in the city had crow-stepped gables turned toward the street and roofs of vari-colored tiles. Some had projecting beams in the gable for the hoisting of goods into the store-rooms beneath the roof, and the characteristic Dutch porch or 'stoop' raised several feet above the ground. Inside, there were no stoves but enormous stone fireplaces bordered with blue and white tiles; there were great beds built into the walls, solid pieces of furniture, stores of household linen and handsome clothes, and treasures of pewter and silver; also, though rarely, large looking-glasses, marble tables, clocks, 'alabaster images,' 'great china pots,' and, in Stuyvesant's house at least, cabinets of ebony which were probably receptacles for porcelain treasures. These were more likely of Japanese than of Chinese origin, for after 1641 Nagasaki was an important trading port for the Dutch. The burghers of New Amsterdam had a great deal more silverware than the New Englanders who in other ways were much richer, but they did not regard it as an extravagance. It played the part now played by the savings-bank. 'Money and plate' is a frequent conjunction of terms in inventories and wills.

"From the same lists it appears that chairs, always straight-backed, were sometimes covered with Russia leather or with velvet and lace. The 'carpets' often mentioned were small rugs or, more

1652- commonly, table-covers; sand was the universal floor covering.  
1664 The wonderful blooming of art in the Netherlands had so developed the popular love for pictures and the belief in them as good investments that they abounded everywhere, even in the cottages of peasants. In New Amsterdam also they were numerous, relatively much more numerous than books.

"Modest in size and put to modest uses were these comfortable Dutch-American houses, trade and family life going on together beneath the same roof as was the contemporary custom in European towns. The kitchen was the family sitting-room. Like the smaller chambers the room for formal uses, which we should call the parlor, held a bedstead; and here stood the Dutchwoman's most indispensable article of furniture, her big *kas* or clothes-chest. The plentiful wadded petticoats and suits of clothing that filled the *kas* were of sorts that many years' wear could not damage. Much household linen was needed where, according to the general European practice, it was allowed to accumulate for the great bleacheries that were undertaken only twice or four times in a year. Mighty smokers though they were, Dutchmen, say their own historians, rarely smoked indoors. But the extreme care that they bestowed upon the cleanliness of the house and its furnishings, say the same authorities, did not extend to their persons or to their clothing when in use. If Sir William Temple made no such remarks when he spoke with wonder of the niceties of Dutch housekeeping it was because, low as was then the standard of personal cleanliness in Holland, it was still lower elsewhere.

"All the shops in New Amsterdam were general stores on a larger or smaller scale. The best one was kept by Cornelis Steenwyck who was one of the few Great Burgers and in later years was thought the richest man in the province. Taverns were of much more importance in the life of the community than they are to-day—the citizens' only substitutes for the modern hotel, restaurant, dance-house, club-house, exchange, and newspaper. Some of them were kept by prominent men like Martin Cregier and Salomon La Chair, a notary public who left his wine business in his wife's charge when, on his little yacht, he was making professional tours of the province. A record book in La Chair's handwriting, preserved in the office of the city clerk of New York, shows that he had a collection of law-books for reference . . .

"Entertainments under the domestic roof were limited to family festivals but these were many and jovial; even funerals were almost festivities, so plentiful was the proffered supply of food, drink, and tobacco. The men constantly met at their 'clubs' in the taverns; and here, indoors or on the garden turf, the young people danced. Public occasions in country places near by, like the founding of a new town or the dedication of a new church, were marked by ceremonies that included a banquet given by the people of the locality to the governor or his representatives.

"At New Amsterdam the celebration of Christmas and other old church festivals was not thought, as in 1659 the general court of Massachusetts pronounced it, a 'great dishonor' to God. Most characteristically Dutch were the St. Nicholas Day and New Year's Day observances, but Christmas, Easter, and Whitsuntide were also celebrated by the Dutch Calvinist as heartily as by any Catholic. Nor was New Amsterdam's Sunday by any means the Sabbath of New England. All avoidable kinds of labor, all amusements, and all sales of drinks were strictly forbidden 'before, during, and between' the hours of service; but when Stuyvesant tried to extend such prohibitions to cover the whole twenty-four hours the city magistrates refused to publish his ordinance, saying that it was too severe and 'contrary to the freedoms' of the fatherland. The many days of prayer and humiliation and the rarer thanksgiving days appointed by the governor were observed in the same manner as the Sabbath. In 1655 when a merchant applied to the council for permission 'to make a lottery of a certain quantity of Bibles, Testaments, and other books,' asking also that persons be appointed to value the stock and 'to select something for the poor,' the matter was referred to the city court which resolved 'that the same being advantageous shall be proceeded with.'

"Stuyvesant's Sunday ordinances show what sports his people enjoyed on week-days and on the Sabbath after their devotions had been performed: 'going on pleasure parties in boat, car, or wagon,' 'fishing, fowling, and roving in search of nuts and strawberries,' playing at dice, cards, bowls, shovel-board, and tennis, and at *trech*, a game with balls and hoops often played on the grass. Golf was also

a Dutch game, described as played with a small ball, a crooked club, and a series of small holes in the turf. Turkey shooting was a common pastime in New Netherland. With small success, apparently, the governor in council issued ordinances against firing guns, beating drums, and selling liquor on New Year's Day and May Day, against the erection of May-poles as likewise conducive to disorderly conduct, and against the rough sport called pulling or riding the goose. . . .

"In New Amsterdam there were no vehicles built for purposes of pleasure or mere comfort—only utilitarian carts. And there were no side-saddles; the women rode on pillion behind the men. In winter, however, Holland itself hardly offered better chances for the true Dutch joys of skating and sleighing than the frozen rivers and ponds, marshes and meadows of Manhattan. English visitors delighted to watch men and women flying over the ice with great market-baskets on their heads. But they were slow to adopt useful inventions novel to their eyes, for two or three generations seem to have passed before the *slee* of New Netherland made its way into New England. When iron lacked, its runners were shod with split saplings.

"In summer a spot called the Locust Trees, on the bluff overlooking the North River back of Governor Stuyvesant's garden, was a favorite trysting and loitering place. More than one primeval tree appears to have been preserved within the city limits to shelter the pipe-smoking burgher who might not smoke in his own home. Nutten (Governor's) Island was some sort of a pleasure ground; and the Bowery village, said Domine Selyns writing to the classis of Amsterdam, was 'a place of relaxation and pleasure whither people go from the Mannhattans for the evening service.'

"The records of the burgomasters' court are complete enough to give, in conjunction with the governor's correspondence and ordinances, a fair idea of the moral condition of his city. Plainly, it was much higher than that of Kieft's scattered community had been. It could well stand comparison with the condition of the English colonies, and it might shame many of the settlements which in modern days have been planted far from the mother-country of their founders. To the sins of the flesh, indeed, New Amsterdam was prone; but the devil as the father of violence found few recruits among its people, and the world in the sense of material gain did not appeal to them more strongly than to their neighbors.

"Writing in 1664 Thomas Mun declared that the Dutch had 'well-near left' the 'swinish vice' of drunkenness while the English, who were said to have learned it of them, had fallen into a 'general leprosie of . . . piping, potting, feasting, fashions, and mispending of our time in idleness and pleasure.' In New Amsterdam drunkenness was still common but was no longer a cause for complaint against high-placed personages. The records of New Haven say that a Dutchman, bearing witness for a comrade who had been arrested there, explained that ' . . . at the Mannadoes they were not punished for drunkenness but used after they had been drunk to say, God forgive us, or be merciful to us, and that was enough.' On the other hand, drink was declared by the court to be a 'frivolous excuse' for the transgressions to which it led; and the authorities did all they could to limit the sale of intoxicants to white men and to prevent it altogether in the case of red men.

"There was no regular prison in New Amsterdam—only a jail in the fort and detention rooms for temporary use in the Stadt Huys. The stocks, the pillory, and the wooden horse, working 'at the wheelbarrow' with the Company's slaves, whipping, branding, and the piercing of tongue or ears with hot irons (cruel punishments common in other colonies also), fines and temporary or permanent banishment—these served instead of our modern terms of imprisonment. A negro filled the office of executioner and whipper. Arrested debtors were permitted to live at a tavern if they would pay the bill; otherwise they languished in the Stadt Huys.

"When a litigant ordered by the city court to pay a sum of money did not do so his goods were levied upon and, if not redeemed within a week, were sold in a curious way. The court officer lighted a candle, bidding proceeded as long as it held out to burn, and as its light expired the highest bidder secured the goods.

"For all its democratic temper and its simple ways of life New Amsterdam, as its English invaders found it, was not an illiterate or unmanly place. . . .

1652-  
1664

"In short, it is not more justifiable to think of New Amsterdam as a slow-witted, illiterate place than as a drowsy, uneventful place. The more closely we read its chronicles in the words of its own founders and fosterers the more clearly we perceive how civilized, how modern it was in its essential habits of mind. If an American of to-day could be transported back two hundred and fifty years he would find himself more comfortably at home on Manhattan than anywhere else. In some of the English settlements he would have the chance to exercise more direct political power, but in none excepting Rhode Island would he find as much personal freedom, and in none at all a general mental attitude, a prevailing temper, as similar to the temper of the America of to-day."

Mrs. Van Rensselaer observes in Chap. XIII:

"In selecting the new members of the city corporation each existing member put a double number of names in nomination; and according to the pluralities thus determined the double list was drawn up which was submitted to the governor in council for a final choice. At once the corporation incurred Stuyvesant's displeasure by saying that no employee of the Company should be eligible; and at once he had to increase by fiat the scanty list of Great Burgers so that all the magistrates might belong to that class. In spite of his efforts, however, and in spite of the low price at which the Great Burgher-Right could be bought, the distinction between the two classes soon lapsed out of mind. Even in the elder Amsterdam it was abolished after existing for about twelve years."

"As thus reduced almost immediately to a democratic basis and modified, of course, at various later times, the burgher-right granted to the citizens of New Amsterdam in 1657 survived in New York until the year 1815 [q. v.]. Narrowly monopolistic though the arrangement may now appear, its establishment was always looked back upon as the foundation for the prosperity of Manhattan and, indeed, of the province at large. Inspiring and enriching the traders of the capital it directly encouraged the shipping industries from which every one else drew benefit; indirectly it stimulated agriculture; and it made the capital more and more the recognized central mart for the products of all parts of the province as well as for imported commodities. It did not lead to the organization of trade and artisan guilds like those of Europe."

"The two burgomasters of New Amsterdam transacted all the executive and financial business of the city corporation. Each was on duty at the Stadt Huis every other day, and four times a year each made a report to his associate and their predecessors—the 'old burgomasters' who, with the 'old *schepens*' seem to have formed a little *vroedschap* or municipal council after a pattern set, of course, in the fatherland. One burgomaster retired from office each year, then becoming the city treasurer. Olof Stevenson Van Cortlandt was the first who held this post, taking office in 1657. Certain fees reverted to the senior burgomaster, and he was called the president of the corporation; but the *schout* presided over its sessions, moved all questions, and collected the votes. The specified duties of the five *schepens* were simply judicial as they were in Holland."

"Although the magistrates of the immature little city on Manhattan never acquired powers that corresponded with those of their prototypes in the commercial metropolis of Europe, from year to year their responsibilities and their influence increased. They held in trust all the property the city acquired, beginning with its Stadt Huis; they kept its seal, farmed out the excise, imposed special taxes, and assisted in the enactment of laws and the control of the militia. It has already been shown that they sometimes summoned popular meetings. The governor consulted them about provincial as well as municipal affairs, seating them, for instance, with his own official coadjutors and the chief militia officers in the councils of war he called whenever danger threatened, and toward the end of his administration taking no important step without their concurrence."

"No code of laws was ever drawn up for New Netherland. The governor's court administered the Roman-Dutch law of Holland, directly if it fitted the needs of the moment or through special ordinances which the West India Company afterwards confirmed or vetoed; and in 1659 the Company sent out for the guidance of the city court twelve copies of a little book called *Ordonnances and Code of Procedure before the Courts of the City of Amsterdam*."

"To the city court the governor's court gradually transferred a great part of its business, civil and criminal. The labors of the lower tribunal were largely those of arbitration yet it elaborated a

regular system of pleading by declaration, plea, and rejoinder, and a well-organized method of examining witnesses present and absent. If its members felt competent they acted as arbitrators—as when, say their minutes, they crossed the street to test Jacobus Van Couwenhoven's beer and the complaints that had been lodged against it. If the case was more complicated they selected reputable citizens to pass upon it, and once in a while these were 'good women.' An appeal from the decisions of the city court was rarely taken although permitted in cases involving more than fifty guilders. Admiralty jurisdiction was also exercised by this court."

"Wills were made orally or in writing before two members of any local court or before a notary and two witnesses, the notary's notes being sworn to and signed by the testator. Proof was not necessary for probate. Marriages were strictly regulated. They could not be performed until the bans had been three times published, and in 1654 it was ordered that this must be done in the place where the contracting parties actually lived. An ordinance of 1658 says that . . . all marriages must be solemnized within one month of the last proclamation of the bans under penalty of ten guilders for the first week of delay and twenty guilders for each succeeding week unless good reason were shown. Nor, under much heavier penalties, should any man and woman 'keep house as married persons' until they were lawfully married."

"According to Dutch custom all court officials took as much care for the interests of defendants as of plaintiffs. No lawyers practised in any court, but evidently the notaries of New Amsterdam were active, for more than one of them was punished for drawing up papers carelessly or for abusing the magistrates to their faces."

"The business of the West India Company and of the province at large was carried on, under the governor, council, and *schout-fiscal*, by a receiver-general and collector of customs (who after 1658 formed with the governor and two councillors a board of audit), and by a little regiment of commissaries, bookkeepers, clerks, inspectors, surveyors, and Indian interpreters. From time to time the provincial or the city government appointed other petty officials for temporary service. Plural office-holding was lawful. One or two instances of malversation in office are recorded."

"As regarded internal affairs New Netherland's days of storm and stress were over. External dangers had drawn the governor and his burghers together. He had learned that they could not be governed like a garrison of soldiers, and they had been pacified if not satisfied by their victory in the matter of municipal government. Nevertheless, all was not peace between them. Although the West India Company said in 1660 that its province, which thus far had cost it one million guilders, was now in a position to support itself, Stuyvesant constantly complained of the emptiness of his official chest, and his people of the methods that he employed to fill it. For example, when the Company charged the export charge upon furs from a specific duty to an *ad valorem* duty of eight per cent he added a charge of four stivers upon each skin; and in 1654 he changed the one per cent staple-right charge upon all imports, which, he said, had proved impossible to collect, to a much higher specific duty upon liquors, salt, and all articles imported for the Indian trade."

"In 1661 the provincial revenue amounted to 40,000 guilders; in 1662 when the expenses of the government exceeded 55,000, to no more than 33,600. Although the city government often declared itself penniless it must at the last have gathered an annual revenue of some 25,600 guilders. For a while nothing fell into its coffers regularly except the proceeds of the small or burghers' excise. As Holland taught England the utility of stamp taxes so, in 1654, the magistrates of New Amsterdam suggested the first of which America heard the name, asking from the Company permission to levy a new impost 'such as on stamped paper etc.' They did not get this permission; . . ."

"If the records of the West India Company had been preserved some comprehensive account of the commercial life of New Amsterdam might be written. As it is, only isolated items can be gathered. For example, a paper in the Moore collection says that the West India Company received in 1654 32,603 guilders in 'recognitions' and convoy charges on goods sent to the province by individual

1652-  
1664



1652- exporters on six ships, duly specified, and in 1655, six ships again being named, 22,973 guilders. From the Van Rensselaer papers it appears that the merchants had a mutual system of insuring ships and cargoes against loss and damage, using the printed forms employed for the same purpose in Holland. The local records tell that some thirty "trading barks" plied on River Mauritius but do not say how many sea-going vessels were owned or partly owned at Manhattan. It is evident that the merchants quickly grasped new chances to extend their ocean and their coastwise trade. In 1658 the governor of Canada permitted them to traffic with the white men on the St. Lawrence although not with the Indians, and in 1659 the West India Company allowed them, on petition, to try "the experiment" of direct trading upon their own account with the Caribbees, France, Spain, Italy, and other foreign places exclusive of the African and Oriental regions reserved to the ships of the East India Company. Peltry, it was decreed, must still be sent to Amsterdam only, and all return cargoes must be discharged either there or on Manhattan; yet the concession opened wide markets for New Netherland's inexhaustible stores of timber and its growing wealth in food-stuffs. . . .

"The Dutchmen's position at the great gateway to the West had begun to tell in their favor. The New Englanders no longer competed with them in the fur trade; the Canadians were their only rivals. Peltry was still their chief article of export. In 1656 Fort Orange and its vicinity sent down about thirty-five thousand beaver skins to Manhattan, and in October, 1660, Stuyvesant wrote that since the beginning of the year twenty-five or thirty thousand had been handled at Manhattan, yielding some 16,000 guilders in export duties. Tobacco stood next to furs as an article of export. Most of it came, in spite of the English Navigation Acts, from Maryland and Virginia; yet so much was grown in the province that in 1653, when food was scarce, the government ordered every farmer to plant as many hills of corn as of tobacco. . . .

"European goods were costly in New Netherland but profits can hardly have been greater than in New England, for heavy customs dues were added to the cost of transportation, and transportation averaged high in times when it took as long for cargoes to cross the Atlantic as it does now to reach the Philippines and when maritime disasters, including piracies, were much more frequent than they are to-day.

"More and more from year to year New Netherland showed a desire to educate its children and a willingness to do so at its own expense despite the pledges given by the Company. 'Nothing is of greater importance than the early instruction of youth,' said Governor Stuyvesant; a lack of schoolmasters, said Domine Megapolensis, would mean 'a ruined youth and a bewilderment of men's minds'; and repeatedly the people said the same. In reply to the complaints upon this subject that they embodied in the *Remonstrance* of 1649 Cornelis Van Tienhoven declared that the free school was always maintained and that various teachers 'kept school in hired houses' so that the young were provided with 'the means of instruction.' Certainly this was true in somewhat later days, for the richer families employed private tutors while twenty-eight masters of schools public and private had been licensed by the year 1664, not including those who served in the South River country. . . .

"Jews were never persecuted but at first were ill received in New Netherland."

### 1653

— Not later than this year, the *Gevangen Huys* (or prison) in the fort was erected.—See description of Prototype View, I: 124. It was demolished before 1695.—See description of Pl. 23-b, I: 236. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972.

— The deanery of the city, in this year, erected a house for the poor (*Liber HH*: 24, Albany), the site of which is now covered by parts of Nos. 21 and 23 Beaver St. It was superseded, between 1658 and 1686, by a house at what is now No. 34 Broad St.—See Chronology, 1658; The Castello Plan, II: 242, 246; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953, 955; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Jan. 27 Jacob Kip is engaged and appointed by the director-general and council "to serve as Secretary or Clerk to the Burgomasters and Schepens of New Amsterdam," his term "to begin on the next first of February."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 196. This appoint-

ment preceded that of the first board of burgomasters and schepens by several days.

Hendrick Pietersen from Hasselt receives a ground-brief (recited in *Liber Deeds*, A: 205, 206, New York) for a parcel of land occupying, on the modern map, the entire bed of Pine St. at Broadway, and extending a little south of the south line and a little north of the north line of Pine St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The year 1653 may be called the banner year of New Amsterdam during the entire Dutch régime. Until this time its government was coordinate with that of the province, under the administration of the director-general, the provincial council, and a schout-fiscal. On April 11, 1650 (*q. v.*), a suggestion for municipal government in New Amsterdam was made, in a report of a committee to the states-general, deferring its inception for several years. On April 4, 1652 (*q. v.*), the directors at Amsterdam informed Stuyvesant and his council that a municipal form of government, under a schout, two burgomasters, and five schepens, had been granted to New Amsterdam; the separate office of schout was, however, not vested in the city at this time (see April 9, 1660 for final grant of a separate schout to the city). See also July 28, 1649.

Now (Feb. 2, 1653), Stuyvesant and his council proclaim the long desired grant of municipal government for New Amsterdam, and announce its exact terms, which are contained in a long instrument, the full text of which has been unknown, hitherto, by historians. On Dec. 24 (*q. v.*), this document was complained of as "an instruction altogether too contracted, too curtailed, and too limited."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 144. This instrument prescribes also the form of oath to be taken by burgomasters and schepens, and presents the instructions for the secretary or clerk of this inferior bench of justice.

The text, in two contemporary copies, was discovered by Victor Hugo Paltsits in the course of researches made in 1911 for this work. He recognized their importance as the fundamental source of the origin of municipal government in this city. A reproduction is given on Pl. 9 (a to c, inclusive) of one of these copies, which was made by Jacobus Kip, first secretary of New Amsterdam, in 1656 (*q. v.*), when, upon the dismissal of Cornelis van Tienhoven from all offices he had held, including that of schout of the city, the city fathers again sought, at a time they deemed most opportune, to have a separate city schout, free from provincial entanglements. The form of government is accompanied by coordinate correspondence, and marginalia explain the judgments of Stuyvesant and his council with respect to the request of the city officials, dated June 7, 1656.—See *Rec. N. Am.* II: 109-11, for translations.

A translation of all these papers, made for this work by Arnold J. F. van Laer, accompanies their reproduction in this volume. The second copy is in the handwriting of Hans Bontemantel, one of the directors at Amsterdam, who was actively interested in the business of the West India Company and in its affairs in New Netherland. His copy was perhaps made from Secretary Kip's transcript, as both are found among *N. Neth. Papers*, in the New York Public Library, and formerly belonged to a larger collection of Bontemantel's papers. It consists only of the "Form of government in New Netherland. A 1653," a heading which he gave to it. This copy is broken up into groups, with numerous paragraphs, some of which have headings as, for example, "Burgomasters' Jurisdiction," "Schepens" and "Oath of Burgomasters and Schepens." Bontemantel reproduces none of the marginalia found in the Kip copy, but he has added a few marginal notes of his own, mainly explanatory of divergences with respect to the authority given to the burgomasters of New Amsterdam as compared with the practice pertaining to burgomasters in old Amsterdam.

Bontemantel wrote a very instructive treatise on the government of Amsterdam, entitled: "De Regeering van Amsterdam, soo int Civiel als Crimineel en Militaire" (1653-1672), which was published by Dr. G. W. Kernkamp in *Historisch Genootschap . . . te Utrecht, Werken*, 1897-1898, Vols. LV-LVI (3d ser., VII-VIII). A biographical account of Bontemantel is given in the "Inleiding" (Intro.) to Vol. LV, pp. 1-xxxv, and an account of his notes and memoirs is found in the same vol., pp. lxxxvi-clxix. Among his papers there were at one time two volumes of notes, etc., relative to the West India Co. Of these only one empty cover is now with the other Bontemantel papers in the City Archives at Amsterdam. The papers in the N. Y. Pub. Library and the Penn. Hist. Soc. are part of them.

Jan.  
27  
28

Feb.  
2

Extract from the Letter Book of the letter [sent] by the Burgomasters and Schepens of the city of New Amsterdam to the Hon. Directors of the Chartered West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, with their Honors' resolution passed thereon.

1653  
Feb.  
2

## Resolution

## On the 2d point:

The position of schout shall henceforth be separated from the fiscal's office, but the appointment to the said position shall be made by the Director General and Council, in accordance with the orders given them.

## The second point

Furthermore, they also request [the right] to choose a schout, or at least to nominate a double number. It is true, the fiscal, Tienhoven, occupies the said place, but with as little satisfaction to the burghers (who have presented a petition on the subject) as respect for them.

Agrees with the original,  
Jacob Kip, Secretary

## Copy

To the Right Honorable Gentlemen, the Hon. Director General and the Hon. Council of New Netherland

Shew with due reverence and respect, the burgomasters and schepens of the city of Amsterdam in New Netherland,

That they are reliably informed that the Hon. Cornelis van Tienhoven has by the Hon. Patroons of this province been discharged from the positions which he has occupied here in this country, and consequently also from the office of schout of this city, which he has also held until this time.

And whereas the Right Hon. Directors of the West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, the lords and patroons of this province (upon the request to that effect made both by the commonalty and by the petitioners' predecessors) have in their Honors' communication, dated the 18th of May 1654, been pleased to order that the position of schout of this city should be separated from the fiscal's office, as appears from the copy thereof hereto annexed;

Therefore, they, the petitioners, hereby respectfully pray your Honors (since the Hon. Cornelis van Tienhoven has been discharged from all his offices) that your Honors, in pursuance of said communication, may be pleased to appoint a reasonable, intelligent and competent person from among the burghers or inhabitants here as Schout of this city, whereby justice will be maintained and the flourishing condition of this just or newly commencing city may be more and more promoted.

Awaiting hereupon your Honors' favorable disposition, we remain,

Your Honors' obedient servants, the burgomasters and schepens of the city of Amsterdam in New Netherland. Below was written: By order of the same. Signed: Jacob Kip, Secretary.

Agrees with the original,  
Jacob Kip, Secretary

[Form of Government in New Netherland A<sup>o</sup> 1653]

The Director General and Council of New Netherland hereby make known that the Hon. Directors of the Chartered West India Company, Chamber at Amsterdam, lords and patroons of this province, have thought fit, under the high authority of their Director General and Council of New Netherland, to favor this new and growing city of New Amsterdam and the inhabitants thereof with a court of justice, to be constituted as far as possible and as the circumstances of this country permit according to the laudable custom of the city of Amsterdam, name-giver to this newly developing city, however, in such a way that all judgments shall remain subject to reversal by and appeal to the Director General and Council, to be by them finally disposed of.

As to the appointment of the judges requisite thereto, the aforesaid honorable patroons order that qualified, honorable, reasonable, intelligent and the most well-to-do persons be chosen and selected, who are neither corrupt nor opponents of the aforesaid lords patroons or their government here established, but peace loving and well affected subjects, being native born or real estate owning inhabitants, who according to the laudable custom of Amsterdam have been for at least seven years burghers here in this city, or else were born and brought up within the provinces of the United Netherlands, promoters and professors of the Reformed religion, as in conformity to the word of God and the regulations of the synod of Dordrecht it is at present taught in the churches of the United Netherlands and here in this country. Which court of justice, for the present time, until it shall be otherwise ordained or enlarged by the aforesaid Hon. Directors or their agents, shall at first consist of two burgomasters and five schepens, who from now on shall be chosen and sworn by the Director General and Council on the 2d of February (not being a Sunday), and shall be served by a secretary or clerk and an ordinary sworn messenger, of whom yearly a certain number shall be changed and some continue in office in order to inform the newly appointed members as to the preceding business.

## New Netherland Government

[This marginal note is in the handwriting of Hans Bontemantel, from whose copy the title in brackets is supplied.]

1653  
Feb.  
2

As to the burgomasters, whose particular duty and function it is to see to the proper administration, order and welfare of this city, extending between the two rivers to the Fresh Water, they are also to take care that proper quiet, peace and harmony prevail among the commonality;

However, in such a way that by the aforesaid burgomasters no new offices or ordinances shall be made, much less bestowed or published, without the previous knowledge, approval and confirmation of the Director General and Council, as representatives of the sovereignty and supreme government, but the burgomasters shall have the right (what concerns them particularly and is especially recommended to them), to propose and report to the Director General and Council what they consider necessary for the good order, peace, quiet, welfare and government of the burghers, wherein then, in the presence of the burgomasters, by laws and ordinances such provision shall be made as the circumstances shall demand.

And furthermore, from this time forth there is reserved to the burgomasters the care and supervision of the alignment of houses, streets and fences, in order that within this city the same may be built and laid out in orderly fashion. Likewise, they are to see to it that at a convenient time this city be properly accommodated and provided with the necessary public buildings, such as churches, schools, a court house, weigh house, charitable institutions, dock, pier, bridges and other similar works, for which buildings, as in course of time and with the increase of population they become necessary, there will necessarily be required subsidies and funds, which must of necessity be procured from the burghers and inhabitants according to circumstances. Therefore, the burgomasters, but with the advice of the schepens and the approval of the Director General and Council, shall have power and authority to lay a reasonable tax on the burghers and inhabitants to meet the needs of this city and also to impose fines and penalties on the unwilling contraveners and to levy them by execution.

In case any orphan masters, church masters, surveyors, fire wardens, or other similar officers should be found necessary, the burgomasters shall report this to the Director General and Council and the need thereof being understood and acknowledged, the burgomasters shall have the absolute nomination of the persons thereto needed and qualified, but the appointment and confirmation shall depend on the Director General.

As to the court of schepens, although the burgomasters of Amsterdam, the name-giver to this city, properly speaking have no judicial authority in conjunction with the schepens, whether over inhabitants or burghers, or in criminal or civil matters, nevertheless, since the schepens for the present are still weak and the honorable lords patroons have thought fit to compose the court of justice of two burgomasters and five schepens, the burgomasters will until further order in the sessions of the court of schepens have an advisory and a casting vote and when present alternately preside, the vice presidency being annually occupied by the oldest schepen, and all this until it shall be otherwise ordained or decided by the aforesaid patroons or their agents here.

Which burgomasters and schepens, according to circumstances, shall meet at least once or twice a week at a regular time and place to be decided upon and made known by them, to hear, examine and determine, whether by judgment or arbitration, according to the circumstances of the case, all civil questions which are moved or brought before them, also criminal offenses of a minor degree, hereinafter more fully specified.

However, if they find the case fit to be arbitrated and the parties disposed thereto, the arbitration shall be conducted completely out of court by both the burgomasters and those whom they according to the circumstances of the case may wish to adjoin to themselves from among the schepens or other honest burghers, yes, even, if the burgomasters should find the matter of sufficient importance, from among the council, from which arbitration there shall lie no bill of review or appeal.

And before the said court of burgomasters and schepens must needs be brought in the first instance all matters amounting to one hundred guilders or less (the arrest made by the fiscal excepted); also all actions of slander, or differences of words between lord and vassal, master and servant, mistress and maid, neighbour and neighbour, buyer and seller, tenant and landlord, gentleman and workman and other such like questions.

Likewise, all criminal actions consisting of acts, threats, fights, or wounding, whether they be brought or instituted before the aforesaid court by the parties, or by the fiscal (representing until further order the schout of the city).

Likewise, before the said court, until further order and increase of population, shall be subject to be cited, be compelled to appear and be amenable not only the burghers and inhabitants of this city of New Amsterdam, for the present extending to the Fresh Water, together with the arriving passengers, merchants, traders, skippers, masters of sloops and their sailors, so long as they remain on the roadstead or in the harbour of this city, but also all other inhabitants of Manhattan island, as well as the inhabitants of Amersfoort, Breuckelen and Midtwout and all those residing in the adjacent territory across the East and North rivers, who thus far enjoy no court of justice either by patent from the aforesaid lords patroons or their agents, and all this until such time as it may be otherwise ordained or decided by the aforesaid lords patroons or their agents, who refer to them the duty of ordering, installing and appointing such officers and judges in and outside of this city as they according to the population and increase of colonies, cities, villages, hamlets and inhabitants shall deem suitable for the more convenient administration of justice.

All those who desire to have some one summoned before the aforesaid court of justice shall do so through the ordinary court messenger, to be qualified thereto by the Director General and Council, at least twelve hours before the case is called, when the contending parties shall be bound to appear in their own person, without either of them, be he plaintiff or defendant, being allowed to be assisted by advocates, attorneys, or any one else, except women, imbeciles and minors, who may appear with their guardians, and those who are either sick or who have traveled out of the jurisdiction shall in such case be allowed to appoint some one in their stead, who is neither an advocate nor an attorney, nor occupies himself with any legal business, nor receives compensation therefor.



The aforesaid burgomasters and schepens may in the suits between parties appearing before them decree the providing of a deposit, definite condemnation, or discharge, as they according to the circumstances of the case shall deem proper.

In cases of injury, whether by words or deeds, they shall as above stated use diligence as arbitrators to make the parties agree and pacify them if possible. If not, they shall refer the complete account of the proceedings and the documents to the Director General and Council and upon the decision thereof impose a penalty to keep the peace.

In case the defendant, being duly cited, does not appear in person as hereinbefore stated, default shall be decreed against him, and upon the second default the schepens may order a deposit to be made and authorize the plaintiff, especially if he be a stranger, to take out the sum demanded, upon security or guaranty of restitution, if such should afterwards be deemed proper.

And if thereafter the case against the defendant, upon a third citation, be called to purge himself of his second default, or hear judgment pronounced, the burgomasters and schepens shall, if the defendant even then fails to appear, change the aforesaid deposit, by a judgment by default, to a definite condemnation, if the case lends itself thereto.

In cases and questions of slander, the burgomasters and schepens may by the court messenger summon the parties to appear in person, under penalty of forfeiture of one *daelder* [one and a half guilders] for the first default, of forfeiture of three guilders for the second time and of forfeiture of one pound Flemish [six guilders] for the third time. The parties even then failing to appear, the aforesaid burgomasters and schepens may refer them to the Director General and Council, provided that they shall first levy the aforesaid fines by execution, one half to be for the benefit of the said gentleman and the other half to be employed at their discretion.

The fines for default which the parties shall incur before the aforesaid court shall be, for the defendant, the first time eight stuivers, the second time twelve stuivers, and the third time sixteen stuivers, and for the plaintiff as much again, to be applied as above. Of which defaults a record shall be kept as well by the court messenger on the ordinary roll, as by the secretary or clerk in the minutes.

From all definite judgments rendered by the aforesaid burgomasters and schepens in civil as well as in criminal matters and above one hundred guilders (with the exception of judgments by default), the parties who find themselves aggrieved may appeal to the Director General and Council of New Netherland, provided that the appellant first of all deposit the moneys or goods mentioned in the definite judgment and pay the costs of the suit, if he has been condemned to do so.

Furthermore, the appellant shall be bound to have the appeal entered by the clerk or secretary within the space of ten days after the pronouncement of the judgment and to prosecute the same at the first meeting of the Director General and Council, or by petition, within the space of twenty days, to give notice thereof to the Director General and Council. The appeal being granted, he shall deposit in the hands of the Supreme Council twelve guilders, which shall be returned to him in case the judgment from which he appeals is modified.

It being the proper function of the burgomasters and schepens to render law and justice between the contending parties, they shall practise the same according to the written laws of our fatherland, especially, as far as is possible and the nature of the case will permit, according to the laudable customs and ordinances of the city of Amsterdam and the ordinances issued by the Director General and Council, which shall be duly observed. But if parties litigating before them either in the court room or out of it insult them in their official capacity or in person, by word or gesture, or insult each other, the court may by peremptory execution fine or punish them according to the nature of the offense, the penalty not to exceed the sum of twelve guilders.

Finally, the burgomasters and schepens shall cause this and all other privileges, orders and instructions which from time to time may be issued by the aforesaid Hon. Directors or their agents in this city to be registered and kept in a register, to which the burgomasters and schepens who are in office may either jointly or individually have recourse as often as they please, without it, however, being necessary or permissible for them privately to make extracts therefrom.

Thus, until further amplification, provisionally done at the meeting of the Hon. Director General and Council of New Netherland, this 2d day of February anno 1653, in New Netherland. Was signed: P. Stuyvesant, La Montagne, Brian Newton and Cor: van Tienhoven.

We, the burgomasters and schepens, qualified thereto by the Director General and Council promise and swear in the presence of Almighty God, saving our former oath of allegiance to the High and Mighty Lords the States General of the United Netherlands as sovereigns, the Hon. Directors of the Chartered West India Company as lords and patroons of this New Netherland province, and their Director General and Council already appointed or hereafter to be appointed, that we, in our aforesaid capacity, to the best of our knowledge shall administer true law and justice between parties in cases brought before us, without any passion of favor or disfavor; that we shall promote and help promote the welfare of this city and the inhabitants thereof; that we shall [uphold] the honor of God and his pure religion as in conformity to the word of God and the regulations of the synod of Dordrecht it is taught in the churches of the Netherlands and here, and no other; that we shall maintain and help maintain the high jurisdiction of the aforesaid lords patroons and their supreme government already established or hereafter to be established; and that we shall bar and help bar whatever in any way shall conflict therewith. So help us God Almighty.

And by virtue of the foregoing there have been chosen and appointed:

As burgomasters

Joncker Arent van Hattem, formerly schepen of the city of Culemborch, steward of the county domain and member of the polder board of the said county, and at present captain of the burgher guard here.

1653  
Feb.  
2

1653  
Feb.  
2

Marten Cregier, old inhabitant of this city, formerly a representative of the commonalty and at present also a captain of the burgher guard.

As schepens

Paulus Leendersen van der Grift, from Amsterdam

Willem Beekman, from Sutphen, both former representatives of the commonalty and lieutenants of the burgher guard

Pieter Wolfersen van Couwenhoven, one of our inhabitants of this province and a former deacon Maximiljan van Gheel

Allardt Antony, both from Amsterdam, sworn burghers and merchants here

Was signed:

P. Stuyvesant Vt

#### Instructions for the secretary or clerk of the Inferior Court of Justice

In the first place, he shall be bound to attend the ordinary as well as the extraordinary sessions and court days of the burgomasters and schepens, in order to serve the court with his pen and make a perfect record according to the true intent and meaning of all that the presiding officer shall order him to write.

2

He shall take care to enter in the minutes the complaint of the plaintiff as well as the answer of the defendant, according to their true intent and meaning, without any favor or ill will, or regard of persons, and, after the members have expressed their opinions, on the order of the presiding officer note the final conclusion underneath.

3

In case there should on any point be any difference of opinion among the burgomasters and schepens, the vote of the majority shall be followed according to the rules of procedure, but he shall not be at liberty to divulge outside the court the opinion of the minority, but if requested to do so by the minority he may enter their opinion underneath the order or decision of the majority.

4

After the adjournment of the court he shall carefully copy into a register the complaint and the answer of the parties and all the orders of the burgomasters and schepens, and once or twice a year deliver an authentic copy thereof to the secretary's office of the Director General and Council.

5

For each order issued by the burgomasters and schepens, or entered on the margin of a petition, he shall be entitled to receive a fee of twelve stuivers for writing, and for entering the same in the minutes six stuivers.

6

In order to accommodate residents as well as strangers, he shall be at liberty to draw up petitions for whoever asks for it, provided that he causes the same to be signed by the petitioner, for which he shall receive a fee of sixteen stuivers if the petition has to do with civil matters, and otherwise twenty stuivers if the petition relates to questions of slander of minor offenses, and for drawing up an affidavit he shall receive twenty-four stuivers.

7

But petitions and remonstrances which by order of the burgomasters and schepens are to be presented or exhibited in their official capacity to the Director General and Council, together with all other writings and instruments drawn up by order of the aforesaid burgomasters and schepens, he shall write gratis on the yearly salary promised him by the Director General and Council.

8

Finally, he shall promise and swear to practice and perform all that is hereinbefore mentioned to the best of his ability and knowledge and furthermore, for so far as his capacity is concerned, to promote and help promote the honor of God and his pure religion, the sovereignty of the High and Mighty Lords the States General, together with the high jurisdiction and authority of the Hon. Directors and their supreme government, already established, or hereafter to be established, without planning, much less practising, anything contrary thereto. So truly may God Almighty help me.

And to the aforesaid office was chosen and appointed Jacob Hendricksen Kip, formerly chief clerk in the secretary's office of the Director General and Council of New Netherland.

Done in Council, this 2d of February 1653, in Fort Amsterdam.

Was signed: P. Stuyvesant

La Montagne

Brian Newton

Cor: van Tienhoven

1653 The first bench of burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam Feb. comprises: Burgomasters, Aarent van Hattem and Martin Cregier; Schepens, Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, Maximilian van Gheel, Allard Anthony, Willem Beckman, and Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 49. Cornelis van Tienhoven, the provincial fiscal, served this court as schout or prosecutor. The separation of this function did not occur in the city before 1666 (q.v.). Jacob Kip was appointed secretary to the municipal government.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 548.

6 The first court session of the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam is opened with prayer, the text of which (imperfect at the beginning) is preserved in *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 48-49. It reads: "... In addition it has pleased Thee to make us the rulers of the people in this place. Oh, Lord, our God, we miserable men acknowledge, that we are not worthy of this honor, we are also too weak and unfit to discharge this trust, unless Thou, oh God, gives[t] us assistance. We pray Thee, the Fountain of all good Gifts, make us fit through Thy grace, that we may do the duties, imposed upon us, faithfully and honestly. Enlighten for this purpose the darkness of our minds, that we may distinguish right from wrong, truth from lies and give clean and just decision as judges, having our eyes on Thy Word, which is a sure guide to simple wisdom. Let Thy law be the light upon our paths and a lantern for our footsteps, that they may never leave the path of justice. Let us remember, that we hold Court, not of men, but of God, who sees and hears everything. Let respect of person be far from us, so that we may judge the poor and the rich, friends and enemies, inhabitants and strangers, according to the same rules of truth and never deviate from them as a favor to anybody, and whereas gifts blind the eyes of the wise, keep our hearts from greed, grant also, that we condemn nobody lightly or unheard, but listen patiently to the litigants, give them time to defend themselves. Thy mouth and word be our counsel. Grant us also the grace, that we may use the power, which Thou has given us, for the general benefit of the authorities of the church, the protection of the good and the punishment of the bad. Incline also the hearts of the subjects to dutiful obedience, that by their love and prayers our burden may be lightened. Thou knowest also, oh Lord, that bad and ungodly men usually vilify and speak against Thy holy ordinances, therefore arm us with strength, courage, wisdom and confidence, that we may oppose all sins and bad things earnestly and zealously and fight for truth and justice, until we are dead. Please also, oh good Lord, to bless the resolutions, to be taken by us, that they may be carried out and have effect to the honor of Thy holy Name, for the best of this place, entrusted to us, and for our salvation." This prayer was followed by the Lord's prayer, no doubt said in unison. The Dutch original is reproduced on Pl. 10-a, Vol. IV.

" The burgomasters and schepens of the city of New Amsterdam, at this their first court session, give notice that they will hold their regular meetings "in the house hitherto called the City tavern, henceforth the City Hall [Stadt Huys], on Monday mornings."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 49. For reproduction of the page of the record-book containing the entry of this transaction, see Pl. 10-b. They continued to meet, however, at Fort Amsterdam on the 10th and 17th, but began their proceedings at the city hall on the 24th of this month.—*Ibid.*, I: 51, 52, 54. On Dec. 24 (q.v.), they asked the directors of the West India Co. for the ownership of the city hall, "either as a free gift" to the city, or "else on a reasonable valuation." The company, in May, 1654, granted the building to the city.—*Ibid.*, I: 146, 219, 291. For the erection of the city tavern (modern Nos. 71-73 Pearl St.), see 1642. The building was sold to John Rodman in 1699 and later demolished.—See Aug. 17, 1699.

" With the establishment of municipal government, the settlement, "for the present extending to the Fresh Water" (see the "Form of Government"), formally becomes the city of New Amsterdam.

10 The burgomasters and schepens recommend to Stuyvesant and the council the necessity of having in the city a court of orphan-masters, and they nominate from their board Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Willem Beckman and from the commonalty Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt and Cornelis Steenwyck, out of which number the director-general and council are asked to commission two. This request was renewed on the 24th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 52. To this proposal Stuyvesant and the council replied, on the 26th, that the intention was praiseworthy and that they were "pleased with it;" but that it needed "appendages . . . before such an

Orphans Court could be established, for which the weak state of this just beginning City" was not prepared. They suggested that the care of widows and children be left to the deacons of the church and, in particular cases, to "special curators," appointed "for this or that widow and orphans or over their estates."—*Ibid.*, I: 56. See Oct. 18, 1655.

" The burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam resolve to propose to Stuyvesant and the council that "at the first opportunity a weighhouse be opened for the convenience of everybody, to weigh all wares, none excepted," which are delivered in the city, "and to appoint somebody to weigh everything above 50 lbs., for which he shall have "a fee of one penny per pound, payable by both purchaser and seller, each one half or as they agree;" also, that "all weights and measures, such as elle, schepels, tuns, half barrels, quarters and cans" shall be stamped, "according to the custom of Old Amsterdam." The proposal "to put up public scales" was before the council on the 18th, but, as nothing was settled at this meeting, the burgomasters and schepens renewed their request on the 24th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 52; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 196. Stuyvesant and the council replied, on the 26th, "that, when proper, a weighhouse and scales" should be built and made, and that an ordinance concerning the same should be passed as soon as the weigh-house was ready, and weights and measures which conformed to the Amsterdam standard were furnished.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 56. All weights and measures in the province were to be regulated by the standards of Amsterdam. The burgomasters and schepens were, in the meantime, to direct the schout "to regulate, weigh or measure all weights, yard and other measures accordingly and stamp them with a mark," as they should devise.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 196. The weigh-house and scales were established in the spring, before May 4, 1654 (q.v.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 195, 246.

18 Regulations are made by ordinance for the inspection of tobacco by the tobacco inspectors, Isaac de Forest and George Holmes. New Netherlands tobacco is not to be inspected in the months of December, January, and February, and at other seasons only on certain days of the week. The tobacco, if unmerchandise, is to be burned by them at once. They are empowered "to unhook all the Tubs or Hogsheds coming here [New Amsterdam] from Virginia and offered to them for inspection," so that they can "see into the middle of the Tobacco, where usually fraud occurs." Fixed inspection fees are to be paid, and the inhabitants of the city are warned not to hinder or molest the inspectors, "but if need be, to lend them all reasonable assistance."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 139-40. The two newly-created burgomasters of the city took part with Stuyvesant and the council in the enactment of this ordinance. It was renewed, on March 10, 1655.—*Ibid.*, 139.

" The council resolves "that the ordinances concerning farm-servants and the brewing and malting of hard grain be published and posted."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 196; another translation in *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 140. The full texts are not among the records; the ordinances may have been simply renewals of former ones.

20 Govert Loockermans transports to Henry Bresier a lot on the shore of the East River, south of Wolphert's Valley (part of lot in *Liber GG*: 47).—*Liber HH*: 11. The grant in *Liber GG* bears date March 17, 1656. According to modern maps, this land was in the block bounded by Cherry, Roosevelt, and Oak Sts., and The Bowery.

" The burgomasters and schepens begin to hold their proceedings at the *Stadt Huys* (city hall).—See Feb. 6.

" Domine Samuel Drisius receives a ground-brief for a large tract of land, including what are now both the south corners of Broad and Wall Sts., down Wall St. as far as No. 45, and down Broad St. to within 75 feet of Exchange Pl. It included the sites of the building of J. P. Morgan & Co., the Wilks building, the New York Stock Exchange (in part), and other structures in the financial district.—See Castello Plan, C, Pls. 32, 32e, Vol. II, and II: 286; Map of Dutch Grants, C, Pl. 87, II: 391.

Mar. Stuyvesant and his council meet with the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam in general session. Letters from the directors at Amsterdam "and the last received current news from New England," concerning warlike preparations there, having been read, the joint meeting resolves to prepare for the defense of the city by establishing a burgher night watch "to stand guard in full squads over night" at designated places, but beginning at

Feb. 10

18

"

20

24

"

Mar.

13



1653  
Mar.  
13

once "at the City Tavern, now the City Hall" (Pearl St. and Coenties Alley); secondly, it is voted "that Fort New Amsterdam be repaired and strengthened," and, thirdly, as the fort can not contain all of the inhabitants "to defend all the houses and dwellings in the City," it is considered desirable "to surround the greater part of the City with a high stockade and a small breastwork," behind which in time of peril the inhabitants can be sheltered from attack and defend themselves and their possessions. It being deemed impossible at this time to protect the outlying villages, with their scattered inhabitants, by stockades, or defend them by other means, a concentration at New Amsterdam is planned, "for the better protection of one place." The joint meeting considers ways and means for defense, and, among other things, provides that Skipper Jan Jansen Visscher be secretly instructed to make "ready with his ships, loaded with pieces of artillery, in case of emergency."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 65-66. On the afternoon of the same day, a provisional list of contributions, amounting to over 5,000 florins, was fixed upon by the burgomasters and schepens for the expenses of defense.—*Ibid.*, I: 66-67. This list of names is the earliest assessment list of the kind for the city. At the same time, the city authorities made record that the burgher guard was ready, but asked the provincial government to furnish them fuel and light. The city agreed that Manhattan should "be fortified with palisades and a breastwork;" that the fort should "be strengthened for defense," and that the city's treasury should have in it from four to five thousand florins, with which "to carry out the needed works," the money to be refunded later "by all interested in New Netherland after taxation of their estates."—*Ibid.*, I: 66-67. See March 15.

14

The burgomasters and schepens resolve to ask the provincial authorities if it is not wisest to first set off the city of New Amsterdam "in the most convenient way with a stockade," and, when this has been done, to put the fort "in a proper condition of defense as a place of retreat." They offer to furnish from four to six thousand florins for this purpose on the credit of the "community interested." They inquire whether it is not expedient that, besides the letters that have already been sent, "some delegates" be despatched "to the respective Colonies of New England," so as to expedite the relations between New Netherland and New England and continue "former intercourse and commerce," besides learning how far the New Englanders are "affected by the differences and the war" between the mother countries in Europe.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 67-68. Stuyvesant and the council answered at once that they were "pleased with these propositions," and agreed that the city's fortifications should be first made properly. Though delegates were to be sent to the different New England colonies with credentials and instructions from the provincial body, that body, on the 17th, voted to delay awhile the sending of agents "till time and circumstances should require" their immediate departure.—*Ibid.*, I: 68; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 201. The delegates chosen by the city, on the 17th, were Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Allard Anthony.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 72.

15

By a plurality vote, the burgomasters and schepens choose Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven and Willem Beekman to represent the city on a joint committee to have charge of fortifying the city. On the previous day, the provincial council had chosen its first councillor, Johannes La Montagne, to act for them. This joint committee now advertises its readiness to "receive proposals for a certain piece of work to set off the City with palisades, 12 to 13 feet long, by the rod," and announces that prospective bidders can "hear the conditions and look over the work" on the afternoon of Tuesday, the 18th, at the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 69. The specifications were recorded in the city court's minutes, as follows: "The palisades must be 12 feet long, 18 inches in circumference, sharpened at the upper end and be set in line. At each rod a post 21 inches in circumference is to be set, to which rails, split for this use shall be nailed one foot below the top. The breastwork against it shall be 4 feet high, 4 feet at the bottom and 3 feet at top, covered with sods, with a ditch 3 feet wide and 2 feet deep, 2½ feet within the breastwork. The length of the ground to be lined with palisades is 180 rods, the end of the rods being the last of the money. Payments will be made weekly in good wampum."—*Ibid.*, I: 72, where a sketch is shown of a detail of the project. Bids were offered by different bidders, at 50, 45, and 40 florins per rod. The committee in charge, however, offered to let the work only at 25 florins per rod. No bidders were found

at so low a figure, hence the committee suspended the bidding provisionally and declared the higher bids to be prohibitive. After conferring on the matter, the committee agreed to an alteration of plans, namely, "to set it off with planks," instead of palisades, which they found "would cost only three to four thousand florins." The new specifications were: "180 rods make 2340 feet, 15 feet to the plank make 156 planks in length, 9 planks high, altogether 1404 planks at 1½ fl., that is . . . 2106 fl.  
340 posts cost . . . 340 fl.  
nails . . . 100 fl.  
for transport . . . 120 fl.  
for setting them up and carpenters wages . . . 500 fl."

Total 3166 fl."

They communicated this scheme to Stuyvesant and asked his advice. On the 19th, they gave notice by public outcry that bids would be received the next day at the city hall, at 10 A. M., "for the delivery of 300 to 350 posts, 12 to 13 feet long." They were to be "oaken posts," "20 inches in circumference in the middle;" and "300 split rails," 11 Dutch feet long, 3 to 4 inches thick, were included in the stipulations. This lumber was to be delivered "on the Strand [Pearl St.] near [Govert] Lookermans house or at the Beavers Path [sic, perhaps meaning Burgers Path] and that within 14 days." Payment was promised "in good wampum, when the lumber has been delivered." Thomas Baxter, an Englishman, agreed "to deliver all said posts and rails for 20 stivers for each post and rail together."—*Ibid.*, I: 73-74. See March 31, April 20, July 28 and Sept. 1.

The population of the province of New Netherland has been increased by births, and "by the arrival of many passengers" who have come from Holland "within two or three years." Many more, both freemen and servants of the company, are now expected in returning ships. A scarcity of breadstuffs is imminent, because much of the cultivation is limited to tobacco planting. Stuyvesant and the council, wishing to avert a scarcity of bread, issue an ordinance to the tobacco planters "to plant or sow as many hills with Maize, or as much land with Pease or other hard grain for Bread" as they plant with tobacco, on pain of a fine of fifty guilders for dereliction.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 141-42.

The director-general and council resolve that the first Wednesday of each month shall be a day of fasting and prayer.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 131.

An additional excise is imposed on all wines and spirituous liquors consumed in or exported from the city of New Amsterdam, to provide funds for the treasury of the provincial government of the company.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 142-43. See also Aug. 2.

Stuyvesant writes to the burgomasters and schepens that, notwithstanding the order made in the previous year "at the request of the Select Men, who promised properly to fence in the fort and to keep the hogs meanwhile from the walls," "nothing or at least only little" has been done, and the executed work has been again "destroyed by the pigs." He enters a protest against this dilatoriness. The selectmen have been, meanwhile, superseded by the new city fathers, upon whom the duty now devolves. Stuyvesant urges them to action. They decided "provisionally to engage a herdsman and in the meantime to make the fence as quickly as possible," as Stuyvesant had promised to furnish the posts.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 78-79. This correspondence evidently grew out of the report made by Stuyvesant to the council, on the 21st, in which he revealed the negligence of the "Board of Nine Men" with respect to "enclosing the Fort with Palisades or stakes, to which work the community had voluntarily contributed a considerable sum."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 201.

A general day of fasting and prayer was proclaimed for this day "everywhere in this Province of New Netherland." The proclamation was read publicly by the secretary of the city of New Amsterdam to the inhabitants "of the subordinate villages of Breucklen, Midwout and Amersfoort."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 79. The immediate cause was the war between England and the states-general, together with the fear of an invasion from New England.

At a meeting of the council of New Netherland, it is resolved that "the citizens without exception" shall "begin immediately digging a ditch from the East river to the North river, 4 to 5 feet deep and 11 to 12 feet wide at the top sloping in a little towards the bottom;" that the carpenters shall "be urged to prepare jointly the stakes and rails;" that "the soldiers and other servants of the

Mar.  
15

20

24

26

31

Apr.  
9

20

1653 Company with the free negroes, no one excepted," shall "com-  
Apr. plete the work on the Fort by making a parapet and the farmers  
20 . . . be summoned to haul pieces of turf;" that the sawyers  
shall "immediately begin to saw planks of four inches' thickness  
for gun carriages and platforms."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 201.  
This added another modifying idea to those of March 13-15 (*q.v.*).

The proposal of compulsory service was fixed by law, on May  
12, when Stuyvesant and the council met with the burgomasters  
and schepens and conjointly enacted an ordinance for carrying out  
the scheme of fortifying the city of New Amsterdam with palisades.  
The edict provided for apportioning the physical labour on the  
works among the inhabitants by rotation in four divisions of three-  
day shifts, until completed, which it was believed would take two or  
three weeks. Persons in opposition or in default were to be fined  
for their first offense, to forfeit their burgher-right for the second,  
and to be subjected to arbitrary punishment and banishment  
for the third offense. By inhabitants was meant "Burghers, Mer-  
chants, Mechanics or the crews of ships, sloops in harbor or to come  
there." Those who could not work themselves might provide a fit  
substitute.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 144-45; another translation,  
with additional prescriptions, is in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 202-3.  
On July 28 (*q.v.*), it was officially stated in Stuyvesant's letter to  
the city authorities that, for "now already three weeks," the city  
had "been surrounded with palisades on the land side [at present  
Wall St.] and along the Strand on the East River [present Pearl  
St.] and thus satisfactorily . . . strengthened."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
I: 90.

" Stuyvesant and the council resolve that commissioners be sent  
on an embassy to Virginia; they appoint Fiscal Van Tienhoven on  
behalf of the company, and ask the burgomasters and schepens to  
nominate another from their board to accompany him. On account  
of the war between the mother countries in Europe, this embassy  
was designed to promote a continuation of correspondence, peace,  
and commerce with the Virginians. Arent van Hattem, president  
of the board, was commissioned with Van Tienhoven by Stuyvesant.  
Their mission to Virginia had no evident results, because Gov.  
Richard Bennett and his council felt themselves unauthorized to  
enter into negotiations without advice from their home govern-  
ment, but promised to submit the proposals of the New Nether-  
landers to their superiors in England. On Dec. 16, Stuyvesant,  
judging that an answer had now been received by the Virginia  
government from England, commissioned Rev. Samuel Drisius  
as diplomatic agent "to remind the said Honorable Governor and  
Council of Virginia of our former good intentions, which we still  
have and our propositions and to learn their reply." Stuyvesant's  
acts in this matter were highly approved by the directors in Amster-  
dam and the results were beneficial to New Netherland.—*N. Y.*  
20-30 *Col. Docs.*, XIV: 202, 217, 241-42, 250, 260; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 85.  
Cromwell dissolves the "Long, or Rump, Parliament," and  
the council of state.

May "Mr. Allert Anthony and Mr. Augustyn Hermans, assisted by  
8 Mr. Cornelis de Potter, in quality as attorney of the creditors who  
have claims against the estate or person of Mr. Augustyn, have  
jointly agreed and covenanted that Schepen Pieter Wolpertsen  
[van Couwenhoven] and Fredrick Flipsen shall estimate the  
value and worth of the lot, house and outbuildings standing and  
situate [partly on the present Nos. 33 and 35 Pearl St.] next the  
Company's Warehouse" (the Pack House), and satisfy themselves  
with the appraisal on both sides.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's  
trans.), III: 110 (*N. Y. State Library*). The report of the arbit-  
ers, on May 12, appraised "the stone house and lot with the out-  
buildings thereof" at 8,500 guilders.—*Ibid.*, III: 111.

12 Stuyvesant and the council meet with the burgomasters and  
schepens and jointly issue the edict for further fortifying the city.—  
See April 20.

12-22 New England agents come to New Amsterdam in regard to  
inter-provincial relations, and are lodged at "the Basse's house in  
Manhatoes."—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 552, and authorities there  
cited.

14-24 The New England agents negotiate with Stuyvesant concern-  
ing their differences; they left abruptly the next day, warning the  
Dutch and the Indians of New Netherland not to offer offence to  
the English of the United Colonies.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 553-54.

24- June Noah Webster, writing to Rev. Dr. Samuel Miller from New  
3 Haven, April 9, 1810, said: "The following facts are stated  
from the Records of the Town of Hartford, & from personal view.

During the war between the English & Dutch in 1653, Capt. May  
Underhill received a Commission to seize [sic] the lands on the  
24- June Connecticut belonging to the Dutch. The Commission bears  
date May 24, 1653. The lands were seized & confiscated. They  
3 consisted of a few acres only near the confluence of Mill River &  
the Connecticut. The fort or blockhouse of the Dutch [Fort Good  
Hope] stood near the bank of the Connecticut, on the South side of  
the stream called Mill River. I have seen some of the pieces of  
bricks belonging to that house, lying on the banks of the Connecti-  
cut. They were of a light color, like the bricks of some old houses  
which I have seen in New York or Albany."—*Miller Papers*, in  
*N. Y. Hist. Society*.

Notice is sent to Stuyvesant and the council by the directors  
at Amsterdam that their body has been increased by the ap-  
pointment of Nicasius de Sille as first councillor.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 209.

The directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam write to  
Stuyvesant that Adriaen vander Donck, upon his petition, has  
been granted the right to practice as an advocate in New Nether-  
land, he "having received his degree at law from the University  
of Leyden and been admitted to the bar by the Court of Holland." As  
vander Donck has also petitioned "to be allowed to examine the  
documents and papers in the secretary's office there [New Amster-  
dam] to complete his already begun Description of New Nether-  
land," the directors advise Stuyvesant that he may "let him have  
such documents and papers, as may be thought of service to him  
in completing his history," but warn Stuyvesant "to be herein  
cautious that the Company's own weapons may not be used  
against us and we be drawn into new troubles and quarrels."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 211-12. This documentary investigation,  
apparently, was never made by Vander Donck, and certainly was  
not employed in his little booklet first published in 1655, entitled:  
*Beschrijvinge van Nieuw-Nederlant*.

The directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant that they  
have appointed Cornelis van Ruyven, "coming over with this  
ship" (*Konink Salomon*), as secretary to the council of New  
Netherland.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 211.

" The directors at Amsterdam give an open letter to Nicasius de  
Sille, about to go to New Netherland as a member of the provincial  
council there.—*Col. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 278. Sometime after his  
arrival at New Amsterdam (the document is undated), he ad-  
dressed the following petition to the directors at Amsterdam:  
"Nicasius de Sille humbly makes known, that to him, on July 24,  
1653, an open letter had been given to take along addressed to  
Director P: Stuyvesant and the council, to acknowledge the peti-  
tioner as first political and military councillor of the Director there  
[New Netherland], to reside in said capacity in the fort, to delib-  
erate with and in conjunction with his Honor concerning all matters  
that transpire, etc.; further in all such occurrences and affairs,  
as here should happen or transpire; which [letter] the petitioner,  
upon his arrival here, has personally delivered into the hands  
of the General, in the presence of all the councillors; but found  
that the same was little respected, because on a certain occasion  
the petitioner, finding that something improper took place in the  
council, opposed what had been passed alone by the director and  
the fiscal [Cornelis van Tienhoven], for reasons that similar res-  
olutions could not be adopted unless the petitioner were present.  
Then the General derisively answered, 'Well, you sit beside me,  
where is the written authority for it? I haven't got it. Or, have  
you a commission?' Thus the petitioner not having anything  
from your Honors was scornfully laughed at by the fiscal, and  
they continued; whereas the petitioner has always been expecting  
some commission or instruction, and still awaits them, because  
he the petitioner can do nothing against the two aforesaid, and the  
General has first departed for Curaçao, then to Fort Orange,  
then to the South River, and elsewhere. The petitioner with his  
Honor having authority here, it left this place without either one,  
the petitioner not knowing the reason, meanwhile greatly incon-  
veniencing this province. The petitioner looked after everything  
as far as he was able, to the extent entrusted to him, fearing nothing,  
neither war nor the danger of the sea, nor anything else. In  
between all, so many things happen, that the petitioner has  
fears, concerning how these things shall be accounted for to your  
Honors, whereas he sees that it is tending to the great injury  
of this province, [causes] talk among the inhabitants, damage to  
the people, brings into contempt (*vilpendentie*) the petitioner,

1653 therefore the petitioner finds himself obliged to address your  
 July Honors, praying for a commission or instruction, as your Honors  
 24 shall find proper, in order to prevent all improprieties, so that the  
 petitioner may know how to regulate himself, and that besides,  
 the director and the council shall be obliged to acknowledge the  
 petitioner.—Trans. from unpublished original Dutch petition in  
*New Neth. Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

28 For three weeks the city has now been strengthened and secured  
 by palisades. Stuyvesant now therefore calls upon the burgomasters  
 and schepens to fulfil the rest of their agreement of March  
 15 (q. v.), i. e., "to put the fort into a proper state of defense as a  
 safe place of retreat." He tells them that, relying upon their  
 promise and official resolution, he and the council have "hastened  
 forward not only the Company's, but also our own necessary work  
 and have assisted with our own as well as the Company's negroes,  
 traintpersonen [trained personnel?] and property." He wants them  
 to aid "both in furnishing money and in completing the nearly  
 ready fort," and particularly to see that measures are adopted to  
 keep the hogs "from the newly made walls and works of the fort."  
*—Rec. N. Am.*, I: 90.

The city authorities on the following day replied that the  
 people were unable to do more, since they were already "exhausted  
 and worn out by previous public works;" that "all mercantile  
 business and trades" were "at a standstill, and that the 'promised  
 monies' for public works had been 'already used up.' They  
 asked to be relieved "from further taxing the citizens;" yet they  
 requested authority to raise, as occasion offered itself, "money  
 among the citizens in the most civil manner."—*Ibid.*, I: 91. Their  
 idea soon revealed itself in a demand for the revenues on wines and  
 beer (see Aug. 2). But Stuyvesant came back at them, on Aug. 12.  
 He said that, "in violation of their solemn promises made both in  
 writing and orally," they had failed to "lend a hand to repairing  
 and strengthening" the fort, and he protested against the running  
 at large of hogs in the city, to the damage of the "newly finished  
 works of the fort." Two days later, therefore, the burgomasters  
 and schepens sent their messenger "to notify the Burgers that  
 every one of them" should "take care of his hogs or keep them in  
 the sty until the fort and recently constructed works" were  
 "fenced in with palisades."—*Ibid.*, I: 97-98.

" Because "some however uncertain rumors" have come to  
 hand concerning the "gathering of the English in the North,  
 especially in Rhode Island," Stuyvesant warns the burgomasters  
 and schepens "not to allow any citizen or inhabitant" of the city  
 "to remove," and the fiscal is charged "not to grant passes to  
 yachts, until the crews and the yachts" have, "as previously  
 ordered, come down or until further orders according to the course  
 of events and new reports."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 91.

Aug. 2 The burgomasters and schepens call together an assembly  
 "of the principal citizens and inhabitants" at the city hall, and  
 cause to be read to the meeting "a specified account of the expendi-  
 tures made so far for the entrenchments of the City and similar  
 works," which amount to 7,000 florins. The assembly is asked  
 "what measures should be taken, to pay for the expenditures  
 already made and yet to come," and votes unanimously "that  
 nothing more" shall be contributed unless Stuyvesant and the  
 council surrender "the whole excise on wines and beer" to the  
 city treasury. Moreover, the assembly votes that the board shall  
 inform Stuyvesant of its determination, and agrees to meet again  
 in case the proposal is rejected. On the same day, Stuyvesant  
 gives his oral answer that he can not "think of surrendering the  
 excise on wines and beer, now payable at the Company's office,"  
 for else he would "be obliged to discharge immediately all the  
 soldiers, now expected from the Fatherland; also that the citizens  
 only paid the tapsters' excise." Therefore, the assembly resolves  
 to make no further contributions toward the public works until  
 the entire revenues from the excise are granted to the city. With  
 this failure of further contributions, it was adjudged "impossible  
 to keep the work, already begun, going without paying for it." The  
 burgomasters and schepens said they lacked the power to  
 provide the means, and protested that, "if later some unexpected  
 mishap should occur," they "should not be blamed for not having  
 done their duty."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 92-93.

On Nov. 11, another assembly of the commonalty met with  
 the board at the city hall, and was notified of Stuyvesant's consent  
 "that from this time forth all the excise of beer and wines" should  
 be paid into the treasury of the city and be "employed for the

public good." But, as there were no funds then available from this  
 source, "though very much needed at this perilous time," it was  
 urged that "some general taxes and means must be provided." The  
 board asked the commonalty if they would submit "to such  
 ordinances and measures" as the board would enact and adopt for  
 the support of the city. An affirmative answer was given unani-  
 mously and the commonalty promised "to obey the Burgomasters  
 and Schepens in all things as good subjects are bound to do," attest-  
 ing their resolution with their signatures.—*Ibid.*, I: 126-27.

On Nov. 19, the burgomasters and schepens resolved, because of  
 Stuyvesant's consent that the city be granted the excise "from  
 the first of November," to "apply verbally to the Director  
 General for a proper grant thereof, and, in case of refusal, to request  
 their dismissal."—*Ibid.*, I: 127. A delegation was sent to Stuy-  
 vesant for this purpose, and to make inquiry whether any letters  
 had been received for the board from the West India Co. in Holland.  
 This delegation returned to the city hall and reported that no  
 letters had been received from Holland "or from others," but  
 that Stuyvesant granted them the revenues of the excise on beer  
 and wines consumed in the city, except exports, until the appro-  
 bation of the directors at Amsterdam had been obtained, with the  
 proviso that the city would also "support the two preachers, the  
 schoolmaster and secretary; which being added together amount  
 to about thirty-two hundred guilders annually." Comparing this  
 sum with the usual excise, the board declared the excise would  
 "scarcely produce so much." They resolved unanimously, there-  
 fore, "to go in a body to the Director General, and demand in  
 conformity with his promise the grant of the entire excise as re-  
 ceived at the Company's Counting house," and, in case of refusal,  
 to request their dismissal, since it would be impossible for them "to  
 continue thus any longer."—*Ibid.*, I: 128.

On Nov. 20, as Stuyvesant had informed them that he had no  
 power to dismiss them, and would not consent to any alterations  
 in the terms of the excise, the burgomasters and schepens resolved  
 "not to abandon their offices as yet, without further reasons."—  
*Ibid.*, I: 128. The board again resolved, on Nov. 25, to petition  
 Stuyvesant and the council for a grant of the excise without reser-  
 vation, "except what is sent to Fort Orange," and said that because  
 they had been promised it and had so declared it to an assembly of  
 the commonalty, who had thereupon agreed to be taxed addition-  
 ally for the support of the city, and the grant having been curtailed,  
 they, the burgomasters and schepens, were likely to "be regarded  
 by every one with contempt and censure." They protested that  
 they would not be responsible if mischief arose from the negligence,  
 and that they could not go on without money, and should therefore  
 be compelled "to their sorrow to see before their eyes all the  
 constructed works go to ruin and everything run to waste." Stuy-  
 vesant and the council, adhering to their former resolution, would  
 not budge, but renewed the limited grant to the city, and  
 provided that the excise should "be publicly farmed out to the  
 highest bidder." Hereupon, the burgomasters and schepens  
 issued an order "to all Tapsters, Innkeepers and Inhabitants"  
 that thereafter "they must apply to Jacob Kip as Receiver . . .  
 for their necessary permit," for which the usual excise was to be  
 paid on obtaining it.—*Ibid.*, I: 129-30. Dissatisfied with the  
 limited grant of excise revenues, the burgomasters and schepens  
 drew up a memorial to the directors at Amsterdam, on Dec. 24, in  
 which they declared that this revenue amounted to only one third  
 of the sum required for the salaries and wages of the ecclesiastical  
 and civil officers of the city, and that "the maintenance of the City  
 works and other wants" amounted to as much more. They be-  
 sought the directors, therefore, to grant them the excise, "with-  
 out any limitations;" also authority "to levy some new imposts and  
 other small fees such as a small seal, etc.," and the "farming of  
 the Ferry" from the city "to Breuckelen."—*Ibid.*, I: 145.

The directors of the Amsterdam chamber replied, on May 13,  
 1654, that it appeared strange to them that the burgomasters  
 and schepens should go so far "as not only to assist in organizing an  
 independent Assembly without authority, but moreover to send in  
 remonstrances." They denied them their request to be freed  
 from paying the salaries of the ecclesiastical and civil servants, un-  
 less the commonalty allowed the levy of a "new small excise or  
 impost," and obtained the consent of Stuyvesant and the council  
 to the exemption; but they gave the board additional authority  
 for providing a revenue and made other concessions to the city.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 217-19. Yet, on May 26, 1655, the directors at Amsterdam

Aug.  
 2



1653 withdrew the excise revenues from the city and ordered them to be  
 Aug. paid again "in [to] the general treasury of the Company," claiming  
 2 that the city had misapplied the proceeds, and for other causes.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 341.

7 Notice is given that two sloops will leave New Amsterdam for  
 Fort Orange (Albany) every Monday, and that passes are to be  
 obtained from Arent van Hattem, presiding burgomaster, and  
 Willem Beekman, one of the schepens, every Saturday morning  
 at eight o'clock.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 294.

July In a naval battle off the Texel, Admiral Tromp is killed and the  
 31= Dutch fleet yields to the English, making the latter masters of the  
 Ag. 10 channel.

11 Daniel Litschoe, in a suit against Gillis Pietersen vander Gouw,  
 in the court of burgomasters and schepens, demands payment  
 of the second of three instalments for a house and lot he had sold  
 to the defendant's deceased mother-in-law, Tryntie Scheerenborg  
 (or Scherenburgh), by deed of Jan. 22 of this year. This property  
 lay between the house of Litschoe and the outside of the palisade  
 of the city (now Wall St.), on the shore road of the East River (now  
 Pearl St.), next to the ditch and adjoining the water gate. The  
 lot had been diminished by a guard-house erected on a part of it  
 by the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 95; II: 179; VII: 162. On Sept.  
 1, the court decreed that the guard-house should be removed, so  
 that it might be determined if the lot had been curtailed beyond  
 the original survey and bill of sale.—*Ibid.*, I: 113. On Dec. 8,  
 Litschoe petitioned the court for the removal of this guard-house,  
 in order that he might be enabled to collect his pay. The court  
 replied that the removal had been contracted for and would be  
 executed "as soon as possible."—*Ibid.*, I: 139.

On March 2, 1654, Litschoe again demanded in court the  
 second payment (216 florins). The defendant renewed his request  
 for delivery of ground according to the bill of sale, and also asked  
 delay of payment until May 1, to afford him opportunity to sell  
 the house and lot, "being now a vacant estate," and promised then  
 to pay the second and last payments together. The city court  
 acquiesced in this request.—*Ibid.*, 170. Apparently this transaction  
 with Litschoe was closed on Oct. 29, 1654.—*Ibid.*, I: 179, note.  
 Gillis Pietersen vander Gouw was co-heir to the property with  
 his brother-in-law, Isaac Kip. Another guard-house had been  
 erected near the same site before 1660.—See Castello Plan, C. Pl.  
 82, Vol. III. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.

On Oct. 7, 1656, the owners were ordered by the burgomasters  
 and schepens to set back the fence of their "garden near the City  
 gate, by the East river," because it was "standing too near the  
 City wall, to the obstruction of the public and was formerly cut  
 off by the general survey of the City," made in 1656. This was  
 deemed necessary "so that wagons and horses" might "con-  
 veniently pass." For such land as was cut off by condemnation of  
 the city, they were promised "satisfaction on the valuation of  
 arbitrators."—*Ibid.*, II: 179. The city's arbitrators, on June 30,  
 1657, reported an agreement that the city pay to the owners 550  
 guilders in merchantable wampum, within a month. The city court,  
 therefore, "passed an Obligation to Gillis Pietersen and  
 Isaac Kip" for this sum, and then "mortgaged the said house and  
 lot;" whereupon the owners "delivered up the deed and convey-  
 ance" to the city.—*Ibid.*, VII: 162, 163. See also *Innes, New Am.*  
*and Its People*, 277-78, for disagreements.

18 The burgomasters and schepens resolved unanimously "to pro-  
 pose orally" to Stuyvesant that he agree with them as to the  
 necessity of sending "a personal embassy to those of New England,  
 where the General Assembly will be convened, according to report,  
 on the 25<sup>th</sup> of August, in order to see how much can be effected  
 with them respecting the state, on which point they would con-  
 sider it necessary first of all previously to send a messenger, etc."  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 102.

23 Nicasius de Sille sails from Holland with his five motherless  
 children and a maid. He arrived at New Amsterdam on Nov. 3  
 (q.v.). He describes his voyage and arrival in New Netherlands,  
 thus: "We encountered much wind and storm, and were three  
 times ready to give battle, for we had a ship with seventeen pieces  
 and had over eighty persons on board. . . . The third of Novem-  
 ber, on Saturday afternoon, we anchored before New Amsterdam,  
 adjacent to which lies the city of New Amsterdam, on the island  
 of Manahans, in New Netherlands. We fired five shots  
 with cannon and those of the fort replied with three shots. The  
 citizens were gathered in the streets and the soldiers were under

arms, for they knew of my coming, as the ship *De Geldersche*  
*Bloem*, which ran out of the Vlye [the channel between the islands  
 of Vlieland and Terschelling, on the north coast of Holland] with  
 us on the 23d of August and lost us near Hiltland [Shetland  
 Islands] in a storm, had arrived twenty-four hours ahead of us.  
 The fiscal, Tienhoven, therefore came on board and invited me  
 to go on shore, where I and my son [his eldest son, Laurens] were  
 very cordially welcomed by the council, the burgomasters and the  
 schepens (for General Stuyvesant had gone to Fort Orange) and  
 the entire commonalty, and were conducted to the fort, to the  
 house of the general. When we came to the bridge all the cannon  
 were discharged and the soldiers charged in proper form. In the  
 house we were well entertained by the council and the magistrates,  
 and the next day all my children were likewise welcomed and  
 entertained until my lodgings were ready. The eleventh the  
 Honorable General [Stuyvesant] and his wife came home, who  
 entertained me also. In the afternoon he convened the council,  
 wherein I was made to occupy the first seat, next to his honor.  
 This, in brief, is the account of my arrival here.—*Quarterly Journal*  
 of N. Y. State Hist. Ass'n, I: 100, ff., where De Sille's letter  
 is printed for the first time, by A. J. F. van Laer. In 1656, De  
 Sille succeeded Cornelis van Tienhoven as provincial fiscal, and  
 was also appointed schout of New Amsterdam. See also May 23  
 and Sept. 23, 1654, for his account of the country.

Michiel Paulussen's wife requests of the burgomasters and Sept  
 schepens "payment of what her husband earned with his sloop  
 1 in fetching palisades for the City works" a few months since.  
 They allow Paulussen ten florins "for each load of palisades," or a  
 total of 140 florins for fourteen loads.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 112.

As "some friends" have "applied to the Director General 8  
 and Council for a commission of marque and reprisal against the  
 English," Stuyvesant requests that the burgomasters and schepens  
 be "please jointly to repair at once to the Hon. Director Gen-  
 eral." This they do, and he reports that, "pursuant to the resolu-  
 tion," he has "issued the order to Skipper Willem Tomasen."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 117.

A general assembly of the country was called by Stuyvesant 11  
 and the council, "with the knowledge of the Burgomasters and  
 Schepens," to be held on this day, being Thursday, in Fort Am-  
 sterdam. The city is represented by Burgomaster Marten Cregier  
 or Krigier and Schepen Paulus Leendertsen vander Grit, who had  
 been chosen, on Sept. 9, by majority vote of the board, and "com-  
 missioned and authorized to assist in deciding all occurring sub-  
 jects relating to public good," and to report back to the board  
 "after the conclusion of the Assembly."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 117.

At an assembly of deputies and delegates "of the respective" 17  
 Colonies and Courts of New Netherland, there are "enacted,  
 published and posted divers Ordinances and Regulations touching  
 the great and excessive dearthness of all sorts of Merchandizes,  
 Provisions, Grain and Laborers' wages." The minutes of the  
 assembly and the texts of the ordinances promulgated are not  
 among the records, but their purport can be divined from a letter  
 of the directors at Amsterdam to Stuyvesant and the council, of  
 March 12, 1654, in which the directors expressed surprise that  
 these resolutions had been published without their knowledge or  
 consent, and in which they ordered alterations or abrogations.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 251-52; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 149-50.

Aukjen Jansen uses Augustyn Heermans on a contract for 15  
 building the latter's house. This, the "great house" of Heer-  
 mans, was at what is now the north-west corner of Pearl and Pine  
 Sts. The house was built in 1653, although the deed for the prop-  
 erty was not recorded until 1656.—*Liber Patents*, III: 84 (Albany).  
 By order of Gov. Colve, the house was demolished in 1673.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 636-37.

The brewery of Govert Lookermans is mentioned in a suit 29  
 against Claes Pietersen Kos, in which he seeks to compel Kos "to  
 make the roof of the brewhouse" as contracted for by him.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 121. It stood on his granted lot at the corner of  
 the Graft (now Broad Street) and Hoogh Straet (now Stone St.).  
 This lot, originally granted to Anthony Jansen, but neglected by  
 him "as an offensive pool," was given to Lookermans by a ground-  
 brief of Sept. 15, 1646, "to build upon."—*Book GG*, 158, in office  
 of sec. of state, Albany. The brewery and land, a little later, came  
 into the possession of Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven,  
 his brother-in-law.

The Lutherans of New Amsterdam petition Stuyvesant for Oct. 4

1653 the privilege of sending to Holland for a minister, "and also to  
Oct. 4 separate and publicly a congregation and church." This was opposed on Oct. 6 by the Dutch clergy, Megapolensis and Drisius, in a letter to the classis of Amsterdam, on the ground that it "would tend to the injury" of their church, "the diminution of hearers of the Word of God, and the increase of dissensions," of which they said there had been a sufficiency for years. They feared that such a concession "would pave the way for other sects, so that in time" the province "would become a receptacle for all sorts of heretics and fanatics." The Lutherans, they said, had made similar requests twice before to Stuyvesant, besides writing to the states-general and the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam. The Dutch clergy requested the Amsterdam classis to use its "influence" with the directors to have "the project of our Lutheran friends" rejected. Stuyvesant they trusted as one "zealous for the Reformed Religion," who "would rather relinquish his office than grant permission in this matter," since he considered it "contrary to the first article of his commission," by which he had promised, "with an oath, not to permit any other than the Reformed doctrine."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 317. See Addenda.

The classis considered a complaint against the Lutherans of New Netherlands, on Jan. 1, 1654, which had been presented by the "Deputati ad res Indicas" to the directors at Amsterdam, and showed an inclination to oppose the plan of the Lutherans because "the Mennonites, as well as the other English Independents, who are numerous there, might seek to introduce like public assemblies."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 320-21. On Feb. 23, 1654 (q.v.), a formal resolution was passed by the directors at Amsterdam prohibiting the introduction of a Lutheran ministry and public worship in New Netherlands, or any other than that of the Reformed Church.—*Ibid.*, I: 322. This action the directors communicated to Stuyvesant and his council in a letter of March 12, advising that no similar petitions ought to be received, but "rather to turn them off in the most civil and least offensive means in order to induce them to listen and finally join the Reformed church and thus live in greater love and harmony among themselves."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 252. As soon as the formal resolution had been passed, the classis of Amsterdam wrote to tell Megapolensis and Drisius of its success in securing a refusal of "the Lutherans in every particular," and rejoiced that now the established church would "be maintained without being hindered" by either Lutherans "or other erring spirits."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 322-23; cf. I: 348-49. This letter Megapolensis and Drisius acknowledged with thanks on July 15.—*Ibid.*, I: 326.

That settled the matter during the Dutch régime in New Netherlands, so far as granting any right of ministry or public worship to the Lutherans was concerned. However, it did not deter the Lutherans from holding meetings surreptitiously in private houses. These and other "conventicles and gatherings" came to the knowledge of Megapolensis and Drisius, who, on Jan. 15, 1656 (q.v.), appealed to the provincial authorities for suppression of them, and, on Feb. 1 (q.v.), an ordinance was issued against all assembly, "whether public or private," differing from the Dutch Reformed Church, under penalty of a fine of 100 pounds Flemish to be paid by unqualified preachers. This law was aimed against the Independents at Middelburg (Newtown), L. I., and the Lutherans of New Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 336; *Leys & Ord. N. Neth.*, 211-12; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 20-21. When the Directors at Amsterdam received a copy of this "placat against the Lutherans," as well as information from Stuyvesant that recalcitrants had been committed to prison, they ordered him not to "publish such or similar placats" without their authority; but to pass over such matters "and let them have free religious exercises in their houses." "For it has always been our intention," said the directors, "to treat them quietly and leniently."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 351. See June 14, 1656.

This was a concession to the Lutherans, who had again appealed to the directors at Amsterdam for the privilege of public worship, in like manner as was allowed their sect in Holland. But it "grieved" the members of the classis, who met in the succeeding summer and autumn, finally resolving, on Oct. 3, 1656, to despatch deputies to protest against "this general permission of all sorts of persuasions."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 354-55, 357. The deputies reported on Nov. 7 concerning their conference with the directors of the company, as well as with a committee appointed on behalf of the city of Amsterdam; but all they could learn was that the

affair was "still unsettled, and the settlement a good way off." Oct. 4  
The classis then advised the deputies to practice vigilance by keeping their eyes and ears open.—*Ibid.*, I: 360.

Meanwhile, in New Amsterdam, the Lutherans had petitioned Stuyvesant and the council (Oct. 24, 1656, q.v.) for permission to enjoy the privileges granted to them, so that they might "not be hindered" in their services. These services, they said, would consist of "prayer, reading and singing, until . . . a qualified person" should "come next spring [1657] from the Fatherland" to be their "minister and teacher." On the same day, Stuyvesant and the council directed that the ordinance prohibiting conventicles should remain in effect, but should not prevent "each in his family, from reading prayers, thanksgivings and singing according to their faith;" in the meantime further orders from Amsterdam were to be sought.—*Ibid.*, I: 358-60.

When the Lutherans were endeavoring to secure a preacher in 1657, the opposition in the classis and in New Netherlands became very active. The directors, on April 7, 1657 (q.v.), reassured Stuyvesant and the council that they would stand by their letter of the preceding June 14, and would by no means "grant to the Lutherans any more liberty regarding the exercise of their religion" than therein stated. The interpretation of this letter, understood by the Lutherans as granting the right to hold services, was that they might have only private family worship.—*Ibid.*, I: 372, 374, 376, 380-81; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 388.

The Lutherans in old Amsterdam, in the meantime, had taken the bull by the horns and induced Johannes Ernestus Gutwasser (or Goodwater), a Lutheran minister, to come over to New Amsterdam (see July, 1657). Knowledge of this in classis raised a storm of opposition. It also stirred up Megapolensis and Drisius, who petitioned the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam, on July 6, against permitting the Lutherans to "obtain a foothold" and then "extend themselves" in other parts of the province, which would be injurious "to the policy of the government, as well as of the Reformed Religion," unless nipped in the bud. Here, they thought, lay a source of great contention and discord, for already during the past year "some husbands" had "forced their wives to leave their own church, and attend their conventicles." Moreover, there were so "many" persons "of that persuasion" that the Dutch Church would be depleted, its deacons or general poor fund would be diminished, and the poor orphans, widows, and others of all persuasions, would suffer. So also, if Lutherans were permitted to have public worship, "the Papists, Mennonites and others would soon make similar claims," resulting in "a Babel of confusion," and would "prove a plan of Satan to smother this infant, rising congregation, almost in its birth, or at least to obstruct the march of truth in its progress."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 377, 380-81, 386-88.

The burgomasters and schepens, for whose consideration these woful forebodings had been drawn up and presented by the Dutch clergy in person on July 13, informed Stuyvesant and the council a day later that Gutwasser had just arrived in the ship "Goude Meulen" (see July, 1657), had been summoned before them and, when interrogated as to his purposes, had "frankly answered," that he came on behalf of the Lutheran consistory, "to occupy the position of a preacher here, as far as it would be allowed." The city fathers considered this an invasion of their oath, so they ordered Gutwasser not to officiate in public or private, nor to present his credentials to the Lutheran "congregation, as he called it." Stuyvesant and the council answered that they were "pleased with the zeal and desire" of the city court "for supporting the Reformed doctrine and excluding schismatics," and ordered the strict enforcement of the edicts already several times promulgated. On August 13, the city court thanked the two Dutch ministers "for their care in this matter."—*Ibid.*, I: 388-90. These clergy-men at the same time informed the classis at Amsterdam (cf. Aug. 14, and Sept. 8, 1657) that the "worst" had "come to pass;" that Gutwasser had arrived in July, "to the great joy of the Lutherans, but to the special displeasure and uneasiness" of the Dutch congregation; "yea, even the whole country including the English were displeased." They demanded that Gutwasser be sent out of the country.—*Ibid.*, I: 393-94.

Stuyvesant and his council ordered his deportation by resolution on Sept. 4 (see Sept. 8, 1657). On Oct. 10 (q.v.), the Lutherans of New Amsterdam petitioned to have the order set aside which required Gutwasser to "depart in the ship, the 'Waag,' now ready



1653 to sail;" but the provincial authority denied recognition to "the  
Oct. Unaltered Augsburg Confession, much less any adherents of it."  
4 Instead of granting the leniency sought, the order was confirmed.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 405-9. Subscriptions had been taken up at Fort Orange  
and New Amsterdam on behalf of Gutwasser by his adherents.  
The threat of deportation sent him into hiding for the winter.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 409, 410, 412, 430, 432-33.

In April, 1658, the controversy again raised its head in the  
classis of Amsterdam as a result of letters sent from New Nether-  
land inveighing against Lutherans and Quakers.—*Ibid.*, I: 420-21.  
On April 16, another order of banishment was put out by Stuyvesant  
and the council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 195.

The directors at Amsterdam, on May 20, while approving the  
deportation of Gutwasser as "not contrary to, but rather in  
accordance with," their "good intentions," thought it might have  
been carried out with less severity. They had learned from  
Lutherans in Amsterdam that the separation in New Amsterdam  
had occurred "because in the Sacrament of Baptism some words"  
were used which were "offensive . . . and not contained in the  
new formulary," particularly with respect to admonitions to  
parents and witnesses, and compulsion of the presence of parents  
at the baptism of their children. The directors thought this resent-  
ment might be allayed, and that "people of other persuasions"  
might be won over or held if less offensive words and "most tolerant  
means" were employed.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 418; cf. *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 422-23.

Again, on June 7, reverting to their letter of May 20, the directors  
instructed Stuyvesant to see that the less offensive formulary  
was used at baptisms and that compulsory presence was not de-  
manded.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 421. An extract of this cor-  
respondence was sent by Stuyvesant to Megapolensis and Drisius  
in August, accompanied by a request for a written answer on the  
"points presented," and to "adduce" whatever might "tend to  
furnish a full and correct view of the case."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 427;  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 200; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 418. This  
answer came four days later (see Aug. 23, 1658). They characterized  
the Lutherans' complaints as an untruth and a misrepresentation to  
the directors at Amsterdam. They argued that the Lutherans were  
raising objections as "blind men," among whom there was "hardly  
one who had a proper acquaintance with the teachings of Dr.  
Luther."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 428-31.

Gutwasser became ill while in hiding, and his friends besought  
Stuyvesant to permit him to be brought to town for treatment,  
which was granted, *ad interim*, under surveillance of the fiscal, he,  
when well again, to be deported. The Dutch clergymen looked  
upon the situation as "a stratagem to hold the matter in suspense,  
and gain more time."—*Ibid.*, I: 432-33; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
202 (Nov. 11, 1658).

The controversy continued to claim the attention of the classis  
of Amsterdam and of the directors of the company until the spring  
of 1659, when word was received that Gutwasser had been arrested  
and sent back to Holland, in the ship "Bruynvisch," so that  
"now again quietness" reigned among the people of New Amster-  
dam, and "the threatened split" had been averted.—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
I: 440-42, 449, 454, 470-71; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 430.

The directors informed Stuyvesant and his council that they  
adjudged Megapolensis and Drisius to be lacking in moderation and  
infected with scruples that caused divisions more than edification.  
If further complaints reached Holland, the result might be a con-  
cession to the Lutherans "to conduct a separate divine service"  
in New Amsterdam, and it would be impossible to prevent it.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 451. The Dutch clergy took the hint, and  
by moderation with respect to the poignant difficulties ended the  
separatist movement during the remainder of the Dutch régime.  
The Lutherans were granted freedom of worship, without molesta-  
tion, by the English governor, Richard Nicolls, on Dec. 6, 1664  
(*g.v.*).—*General Entries*, I: 71 (printed in *N. Y. State Library  
Bulletin*, History No. 2, 136). For the origin of the first regular  
Lutheran house of worship, see May 26, 1657. Zwierlein, in his  
*Religion in New Netherland* (Rochester, 1910), has an excellent  
chapter on Lutherans in the Dutch province.

15 Agreeably to the original bill of sale, dated March 26, 1642,  
Govert Lookermans conveys to Egbert van Borsum "a house  
and lot at Wolpert's valley, now called the ferry."—*Lib. HH*:  
49 (Albany). This land covered the whole north-east corner of  
Cherry St. and The Bowery, at Franklin Square, running far into

the block between Cherry St. and The Bowery. The ferry men-  
tioned in the deed was the earliest ferry to Long Island, Van Borsum  
being at that time (1653) the ferry-man; it ran from the present  
corner of Pearl and Dover Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
942. The confirmation of the above transaction by Gov. Nicolls  
to Van Borsum, dated March 12, 1666, is recorded in *Liber Patents*,  
IV: 19 (Albany).

Nicasius de Sille, appointed by the West India Co. as first  
Nov. councillor of New Netherland, arrives at New Amsterdam.  
3 For particulars of his reception, see Aug. 23, 1653; and, for his estimate  
of the country, see May 23 and Sept. 23, 1654.

The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the  
council that they are sorry to learn of the "frivolous and false  
charges that the people of New England" have brought against  
them. They write: "Upon hearing the rumors from New Eng-  
land they [the English] have magnified these false reports, appar-  
ently started at their own instigation and have forged and published  
in London the most shameful and lying libel, which the devil in  
hell could not have produced, under the title 'The second Amboyana  
Tragedy or truthful Account, etc.' [See Bibliography.] We have  
caused a translation to be made of it and send you a copy of it herewith,  
so that you may see yourself the strategic measures employed  
by that nation in order not only to irritate against us their own  
people, but also to bring down upon us the whole world. You must  
therefore proceed with great caution, for we cannot expect the least  
good from that nation at present."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 216.

A petition is presented to the burgomasters and schepens,  
11 "signed by certain Burgurers and Inhabitants praying that a  
Burgher Schout may be chosen and qualified and that the Com-  
pany's Fiscal may no longer trouble himself as Schout about Cit-  
izens' cases."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 127. See April 9, 1660, regarding  
the separation of the office of schout of New Amsterdam from that  
of the company's fiscal.

At a provincial assembly in September, various edicts were  
19 promulgated in an endeavor to regulate prices by which merchants  
in New Netherland should be governed in disposing of their  
imported goods. A selling price at one hundred per cent. above  
invoice was established. Now, however, on account of the new  
arrival of "Passengers, Merchants and Traders" who have not  
been "prejudiced in the matter of the entry of their Goods and  
Wares," a change is made by an ordinance in council, which fixes  
an appraisal price on certain enumerated items and directs that,  
in the case of all non-enumerated articles, the purchaser may  
demand to see "the true Invoice of the actual first cost," and the  
seller may receive from the buyer a fixed price of one hundred and  
twenty per cent. "over the first and actual cost, and no more."—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 149-51.

This ordinance was published the next day (20th), when  
"some of the principal merchants and traders" of New Amsterdam  
had been called together by the council to have communication  
thereof made to them. These merchants "deemed it then advis-  
able to deliberate with others and to submit their opinion on this  
matter in writing" to the council, which they did in a remonstrance  
on the 22d, in which they declared the ordinance to be virtually  
confiscatory of all their profits, since no allowance was made for  
"heavy export and import duties" paid, respectively, in Holland  
and New Netherland, for "charges for convoy and direction, the  
heavy freight bills and premiums for assurance, interest on capital  
invested," and "damages of leakage and decay"—all of which  
"made the first cost of goods . . . more than 70 or 80 p. ct.  
higher than abroad." They declared they had no intention of  
exactung unfair prices from the people, but would treat them "like  
honest traders and good fellow-citizens;" yet, they requested a  
suspension of the ordinances as they could not "conform to them  
without great loss to themselves or their principals," and asked to  
be allowed "to sell according to the usages of the Fatherland and  
other countries," where commerce had a free hand and prices were  
governed by circumstances and "the first cost and expenses."  
They had resolved, in case of refusal, they said, "to keep their  
goods until the return of better times" rather than suffer loss or  
sell at a small profit.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 221-22.

On the 25th, Stuyvesant and the council replied, and demanded  
a bill of particulars, showing injury, losses, and leakages.—*Ibid.*,  
XIV: 223. A committee of the merchants answered this demand,  
on the 28th, by another remonstrance, in which they protested  
against fixed rates for losses, derived in a few specific cases, as



1653 tending to injustice and great confusion.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 225-26.  
 Nov. For nearly a month this remonstrance was unanswered, but  
 19 Dec. 24, Stuyvesant and the council said the ordinances could  
 and ought not to be countermanded or annulled, unless by direction  
 of the deputies of the province, by whom they had been issued  
 in September. However, the fiscal of the company was ordered  
 "to use all possible moderation" until the directors at Amsterdam  
 had been advised and ratification had been given by them to the  
 ordinances, or until altered by the deputies in provincial assembly.  
 —*Ibid.*, XIV: 242.

On March 12, 1654, the directors, in a letter to Stuyvesant and  
 the council, expressed their surprise and disapproval on account  
 of the publication of resolutions without their knowledge. They  
 said the order for fixing prices was "impracticable," "highly  
 injurious to the State," "a sure means to banish all trade and  
 at the same time deprive the Company to a large extent of their  
 revenues" in Holland and New Netherland, and would "prevent  
 an increase of population and cultivation" in the province.—*Ibid.*,  
 XIV: 251. See Sept. 11, 1653.

24 Complaints having been made to Stuyvesant and the council  
 concerning the incursions and robberies of a certain Thomas  
 Baxter, a fugitive from this province, and his companions, they  
 resolve: "to send letters to and summon from each of the nearest  
 subordinate Colonies two deputies, who are to meet at the City  
 hall in this City and to whom we think advisable to join two  
 respected members of our High Council, to wit . . . Johan la  
 Montagne and . . . Cornelis van Werckhoven, authorized . . .  
 to deliberate with the other delegates for . . . Security of the  
 country and . . . some effective remedies and means to prevent  
 and stop these incursions, of which deliberations they will give us  
 a report with all speed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 218-19. On  
 the following day, the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam  
 chose by vote from their board Marten Cregier and Paulus Leen-  
 dertsen vander Grift, to act with the other delegates.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 I: 131. The delegates met in general assembly on the 26th.  
 The English delegates, however, sent in a written protest against  
 the provincial government, and asked the burgomasters and  
 schepens "to enter into a firm alliance with them;" but, on the  
 27th, the delegates of the city said they were willing to be at peace  
 with their English neighbours on Long Island, yet could not enter  
 into the proposed alliance without the general consent of the  
 director-general, the council, and the adjacent districts and villages.  
 To this the English delegates replied that, if the city would not  
 join them, "they would form a union on Long Island among each  
 other." The city's delegates suggested that "it would be better  
 to write about it" to the directors at Amsterdam, and, meanwhile,  
 "they would keep them well-informed of and assist them against,  
 robbers and other disasters of that kind to the best of their abilities  
 and live with them as their friends." After they had agreed "to  
 come together again from the respective places" on Dec. 10, in  
 order to write to Holland, the meeting adjourned.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 223-25.

On Nov. 29, Cregier and Vander Grift reported verbally and  
 in writing to the burgomasters and schepens what had been done  
 in general assembly; whereupon, the city board by resolution peti-  
 tioned Stuyvesant and the council that the assembly, proposed for  
 Dec. 10, be granted as a necessity, and in order to "remonstrate"  
 to the directors at Amsterdam in such manner as was pertinent  
 "for the general peace and welfare of the Country."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 I: 131-32; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 226-27. Stuyvesant and the  
 council replied, on Dec. 3, that the objections and conduct of the  
 English delegates bordered on revolt against the government;  
 vilified the supreme authority, and contained calumnies. They  
 disapproved the principle "that subjects, bound to the authority  
 of the Government by their oath and duty to allegiance and obedi-  
 ence, should be allowed to enter with each other into a defensive  
 and offensive alliance without the knowledge or order of their  
 Government and their Council . . . and above all pass any  
 resolutions without their knowledge," which, as was clearly evi-  
 dent, they had done.

This answer led the burgomasters and schepens, on Dec. 5,  
 to vote unanimously to "go in a body" to Stuyvesant, "and with  
 all respect" request him to allow the meeting of the proposed  
 general assembly on Dec. 10.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 227-29;  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 135-36. They were rewarded for their impor-  
 tunity, for Stuyvesant and the council assented to a properly con-

stituted assembly of delegates, in view of "the country's present  
 dangerous situation," to "draw up a remonstrance" to the Directors  
 at Amsterdam, "concerning the country's needs and circum-  
 stances."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 229.

On the 8th, the burgomasters and schepens addressed separate  
 letters to the inhabitants of Breuckelen, Amersfoort, and Midwout,  
 in which they said that, "with the knowledge of the Director  
 General," they had resolved "to summon two Delegates" from  
 each of the towns, "to decide by a general vote on a letter" to  
 Holland "on the condition of the country." These delegates were  
 to appear, "with full powers from their constituents," on the 9th  
 "at the City Hall" in New Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 140;  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 230. See Dec. 10.

A general assembly or *land-dag* meets at the city hall of New  
 Amsterdam. It consisted of ten Dutchmen and nine Englishmen,  
 representing New Amsterdam, Breuckelen, Vlissingen (Flushing),  
 Middelburgh (Newtown), Heemstedt, Amersfoort (Flatlands),  
 Midwout (Flatbush), and Gravesend. As a popular assembly it  
 transcended any that had ever met in New Netherland. On the  
 11th, the delegates signed a "Humble Remonstrance and Petition  
 of the Colonies and Villages," which, having been drawn up in  
 English by George Baxter, of Gravesend, was translated into  
 Dutch and presented to Stuyvesant and the council, who protested  
 and declared the assembly illegal, alleging that the delegates  
 from Midwout, Amersfoort, and Breuckelen had no standing.  
 They also ordered the "so-called delegates not to address either  
 them or anybody else under such a name and title."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, I: 550-55; XIV: 231-32. On the 13th, the delegates again  
 asked to have their assembly recognized and their requests an-  
 swered; but Stuyvesant and the council replied that they were  
 convoked illegally in a mere "conventicle," as a "self-created,  
 unlawful gathering," and demanded that they immediately dis-  
 perse, or become liable to "arbitrary correction."—*Ibid.*, XIV:  
 237-40. In their "Remonstrance," the delegates complained  
 against the "arbitrary government" and cited many grievances,  
 among them that "Officers and Magistrates" were "appointed,  
 contrary to the laws of Netherland, to divers offices without the  
 consent or nomination of the people whom the matter most affects  
 or concerns," meaning, as they said, "that the nomination ought  
 to belong to the people," instead of the selection being vested in  
 the director-general and council, and that a common council  
 (*Vroetschap*) ought to be organized for the city of New Amsterdam,  
 "to represent the body of the Commonalty."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 I: 552, 554-55. On this particular part of the remonstrance  
 Stuyvesant and his council made the following deduction, viz:—  
 that the magistrates of New Amsterdam, who were not yet in  
 office a full year, had "for the present not the right of nomination,  
 the same having been withheld by the Director-General and  
 Council for good and sufficient reasons, until the Lords-Directors  
 at Amsterdam gave "orders to the contrary." They said: "The  
 Magistrates of New Amsterdam, before being installed and taking  
 the oath in the presence of the Director-General, were each by  
 name and surname and by his office proclaimed from the front of  
 the Council Chamber and the community was called upon to express  
 their objections;" and that the same procedure was followed "at  
 the installation of other military officers, if a Captain, Lieutenant  
 or Ensign, before the whole Company, if a Sergeant or subordinate  
 officer before the section."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 235. See also Dec. 24.

Stuyvesant and the council appoint Johannes de la Montagne,  
 one of their number, as head of an expedition "to pursue, attack  
 and capture" certain English pirates, led by Thomas Baxter, who  
 are supposed to be hovering around Flushing, L. I., and its vicinity,  
 and who have committed depredations in New Netherland.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIV: 237. It was this Baxter who, earlier in the year  
 (March 20), had contracted to furnish the palisades for building  
 the wall of New Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 73-74. His cap-  
 ture and subsequent fate are recounted by Brodhead *op. cit.*, I: 565.

The burgomasters and schepens sign a note in court for 835  
 florins, in favour of Cornelis Steenwyck, payable a year from  
 date, for materials delivered to the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 143.

In a memorial to the directors at Amsterdam, the burgomasters  
 and schepens complain that their authority, derived from the  
 original instructions of Stuyvesant, of Feb. 2, is too limited for the  
 proper government of the burghers. They ask that they may be  
 permitted to adopt a form of city government, "as far as possible,"  
 similar to that of Amsterdam, and be empowered to fill the office

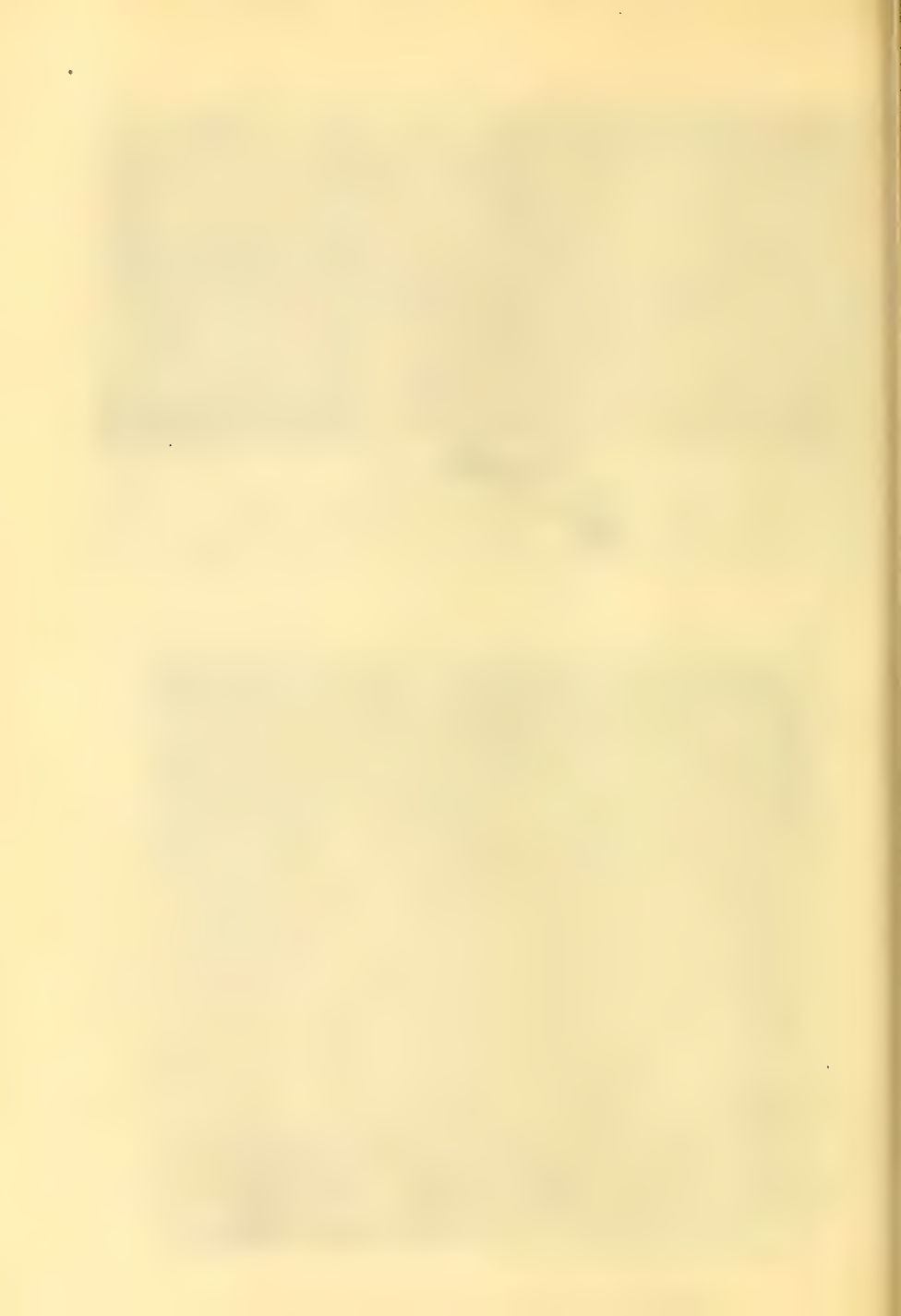
Nov.  
24Dec.  
10

13

22

24







1653 of schout of the city, separating this office entirely from that  
Dec. of the company's fiscal, so as to make the office of schout an independent  
24 office, and the appointee a member of the city court. They  
apply also for a change in the excise revenues; for the right to levy  
some new imposts, and to have the farming out of the ferry to  
Brooklyn; for authority "to verify the execution of deeds and  
conveyances of houses and lots within this City, the fee simple of  
which is sold, as well as of mortgages according to the custom of  
the City of Amsterdam," and that, for this purpose, they may be  
allowed "a City seal different from the seal of the province." On  
account of the constant dread of invasion "by the hostile English,"  
they request a supply of firearms, and they petition for the house  
(Stadt Huys or city hall, formerly the city tavern) belonging to  
the West India Co., in which they hold their meetings.—*Rec.  
N. Am.*, I: 144-46.

The directors at Amsterdam answered this memorial, on May 18,  
1654 (q.v.), and reprimanded the burgomasters and schepens for  
having organized a popular assembly and for sending over remon-  
strances to Holland. They warned them "in no wise to hold  
private convictees with the English or others," whether for  
"deliberation over matters of State," which they declared was  
none of their business, or, what they considered worse, "to attempt  
an alteration in the State and Government thereof." So far as  
the reply to the memorial was concerned, the directors granted  
the city the separation of the office of schout from that of the  
company's fiscal, but provided that the schout should be appointed  
by the director-general and council, instead of by the city court;  
they denied them exemption from payment of the salaries of civil  
and ecclesiastical servants, and suggested the levying of some "new  
small excise and impost," with the commonalty's consent and  
confirmation by Stuyvesant; they conceded to them the execution  
of transports and deeds of conveyance of houses and lots, but  
only within the city itself, and without depriving the director-  
general and council "of the power heretofore conferred on them  
to dispose of the lots already granted" and which remained vacant.  
By these concessions the board was required to furnish to Stuyvesant  
and the council, when demanded, a "return of the transports, and  
deeds and incumbrances executed before them." An order was  
given in Holland "for making a City Seal." The distribution of  
munitions of war was denied the board and reserved to the director-  
general and council; but the city tavern was granted to the city  
as a city hall, on condition that no one should claim "any right to  
it individually, or to alienate or mortgage it collectively."—*Ibid.*,  
217-19; also "Directors to Stuyvesant," in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV:  
260, ff. These despatches from Holland were sent over by the ship  
"Goude Beer," and were communicated to the board at a  
special meeting, on July 21, 1654 (q.v.). At the same time, Stuyvesant  
and the council appointed Jacques Cortelyou to the board  
as schout, but he, being "aggrieved by the instructions given him,"  
declined.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 216-17; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 280.  
This caused a delay in the filling of this post "until another ex-  
perienced person" could be found; hence, on Aug. 31 of that  
year, the city court requested Stuyvesant and the council to  
appoint a schout "in conformity with the order of the Lords  
Patrons" in Holland.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 333.

16-26 By the "Instrument of Government," Oliver Cromwell is  
made "Lord Protector of the Republic of England," and takes  
oath as such.—Bright, *Hist. of England*, Period II, 704; Blok,  
*Hist. of the People of the Netherlands*, I: 205.

## 1654

— Recognizances of six ships, sent over with goods to New Nether-  
land in this year by the West India Co., Amsterdam chamber,  
netted fees of 32,603; 7 florins.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1221 (2.),  
in *N. Y. Pub. Library*.

— In this year, we are told by Valentine, the country seat of Jacobus  
Kip was built on his bowery in the neighbourhood of Second  
Ave. and 35th St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950).  
Stone's *Hist. of N. Y.*, Appendix XVI, contains notes by Bishop  
Kip in which he states (p. 99) that it was built "in 1655, of bricks  
brought from Holland. . . . No definite authority is quoted  
by either of these writers. The only positive information that  
we have is that the house was erected before 1668, as it is shown on  
the Nichols Map (Pl. 10A). It was demolished in 1851.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, *op. cit.*, and Stone, *op. cit.* (p. 100).

Jy 12 Jacob Kip, secretary to the city, is confirmed as "Receiver and

Bookkeeper of the Revenues" of the city by the burgomasters  
and schepens, his salary to commence on Nov. 25, 1653.—*Rec. N.  
Am.*, I: 150. He was the first person to hold the new position.

Teunis Kraey or Cray, "an old burgher," requests of the burgo-  
masters and schepens a commission for the office of city crier,  
"as he has long filled the office."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 151.

Claes van Elsland, Jr., requests a salary as court messenger  
of the city, and a proper commission for the office, as well as "a  
liberal allowance for his services rendered for about a year."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 152.

Simon Joosten, having asked of the burgomasters and schepens  
"to keep a Tavern over at the [Brooklyn] Ferry (in  
place of Cornelis Dircksen Hoochland) for the convenience of  
Travelers," is granted his request for one year, upon conditions  
for payment of the excise as prescribed by the board.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
I: 152. See 1638, for earliest recorded mention of the ferry. See  
also June 2, 1654.

The first annual term of the first board of burgomasters and  
schepens being about to expire, the board resolves to call, in a body,  
on Stuyvesant, to make inquiry whether he desires them to nomi-  
nate a double number of candidates for a new board; also how  
many of the old board should retire and how many should remain  
in office. The following day they presented the matter by formal  
petition, to which Stuyvesant and the council replied, on the 28th,  
that no changes should be made, except the filling of two vacancies  
in the board, as now certified. The others were desired to continue  
in office "for the sake of peace and harmony." Salaries were also  
granted them—to burgomasters 350 florins, and to schepens 250  
florins per annum, out of the city revenues.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 156-  
57.

Specified duties are proclaimed on imported Indian goods,  
brandy, wines, beer, and salt, which are to be paid henceforth,  
"as the staple right," at New Amsterdam, in lieu of the standard  
one per cent. duty imposed, but "not hitherto collected," from mer-  
chants "from their cargoes and Merchandizes." The export duties  
are unchanged.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 153-55. As certain mer-  
chants of the city had petitioned for exemption from the payment  
of the new duties, a concession was made by way of a reduction  
of tariff on most of the articles enumerated, and salt, on account of  
its scarcity, was put upon the free list, on July 22.—*Ibid.*, 171-73.

Stuyvesant and the council summon the burgomasters and  
schepens to a joint meeting at the fort, at which they debate "in  
what manner the piracy of certain English pirates should be  
stopped." The board recommended as the "best means" "to station  
a vessel with 20 to 30 men for a certain time at and about Minnewits  
[Manursing] Island in order thus to be able to keep a watch on  
everything." The next day, Stuyvesant, at the city hall, signified  
the council's consent to the above plan. The board then pro-  
posed the apportionment of a tax levy for the support of forty  
men, amounting to 1,600 florins per month, which was referred to  
the council for advice and approval. No action had been taken  
by the 19th, when the board urged a speedy decision. This brought  
a favourable response, on the 23d, from Stuyvesant and the  
council, who agreed to the levy among the towns.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
I: 158-59; 166-66, 168-69; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 248-49.

At the instance of President Arent van Hattem, an order is  
passed that Jacob Steendam, the poet of New Netherland, deliver  
to the court messenger twelve cushions, made for the burgomasters  
and schepens, and the messenger brings them into court (at the  
city hall).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 158.

In a petition to Stuyvesant and the council, the burgomasters  
and schepens ask for "a grant of authority provisionally to impose"  
certain duties on imported and exported goods, on ship tonnage,  
and on beer and wines, etc., and to be permitted "to appoint two  
sworn Beer Carriers." They plead that this grant is necessary to  
pay the debts incurred for the construction of public works.  
The council, on the 23d, consented to the burgher excise, but  
denied them the duty on imported goods or exported merchandise,  
etc., as being not applicable to any one particular city or place, but  
reserved for the province in general.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 166,  
169.

The directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam resolve not  
to permit any Lutheran pastors in New Netherland, nor any  
other public worship except that of the Reformed Church.—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 323; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 252. See full record  
under Oct. 4, 1653.

Jan.

19

"

20

26

28

Feb.

9

"

19

23

1654 The two burgomasters and a majority of the schepens appear  
Feb. before Stuyvesant and lodge a grievance with him, because he and  
25 the council, without their knowledge, have "interdicted and forbidden certain farmers' servants to ride the goose on the feast of Bacchus at Shrove-tide." This interdict was served by the court messenger, Claes van Elsland, Sr., "on the farmers' servants the day before the act, who, notwithstanding said service, nevertheless, in contempt of the supreme authority, violated the same."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 172. The sport of plucking, pulling, or "riding" the goose consisted of smearing the neck and head of a goose with oil or soap and fastening it by a rope between two poles. The contestants, on horseback, rode at full gallop and attempted to seize the prize. He who bore off the goose was declared to be king of the festival.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 333.

On this day (Feb. 25) also, when the burgomasters and schepens protested against the decree, certain interrogatories were addressed to Harmen Smeeman by Stuyvesant and the council, during his examination by this supreme court on a charge of having, with others, violated the interdict. Several of these persons, including Smeeman, the ringleader of the party, were fined; two or three others, for behaving in an insolent manner, such as laughing at the court and threatening Stuyvesant, were committed to prison. The burgomasters and schepens felt aggrieved, because they looked upon the decree and sentences as an invasion of their judicial authority; but Stuyvesant and the council declared that the board was only an inferior court of justice and could "in no wise infringe on or diminish the power and authority of the Director General and Council to enact any Ordinances or issue particular interdicts especially those which tend to the glory of God . . . prevent more sins, scandals, debaucheries and crimes, and properly correct, fine and punish obstinate transgressors." At the request of the city court, the imprisoned persons were released by an order in council, on the 27th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 172-73; another translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 249-50; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch 135.

A year later, on Feb. 8, 1655, Fiscal Van Tienhoven told the burgomasters and schepens "that he had been informed that the country people intended Riding the Goose again as they did last year," and asked if the court intended to do anything to suppress it, as it was interdicted by the resolution of the council. Thereupon, the city court decided that the fiscal, ex-officio, should "declare the same to be illegal."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 286. Nothing is recorded again about this festivity until Feb. 26, 1658, when Stuyvesant and the council refused permission to the farmers and their men, in the vicinity of New Amsterdam, to indulge therein.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 191.

17-27 Cromwell, the "Protector," writes to the governors of the New England colonies: "We are assured you have been long since acquainted with the hostile attempt of the Dutch, and their injurious proceedings in reference to this Nation; whereby the long continued amity betwixt us and them hath not only been disturbed, but an open and fierce war raised and prosecuted, to the shedding of much blood; . . . It hath often been presented to the state here, that all (or at least some) of your colonies have met with unequally and unchristian dealing from that people; in which respect, as also in compliance to your native country (according to the declaration of the late council of state, dated the 19th of July, 1652, which we doubt not was sent you) it was expected you would have improved the present opportunity to ease yourselves of that burthen, and vindicate the English rights in those parts." He continues: "We have added to the number and strength of ships design'd for those parts upon another service, and in them sent such proportion of ammunition, powder &c. as may be helpful to your stores in that kind, for furnishing a competent number of land soldiers; as also given commission to [Maj. Robert Sedgwick and Capt. John Leverett], that if there be a concurrence in your colonies to the work . . . their utmost assistance may be given for gaining the Manhattes or other places under the power of the Dutch. We have refer'd to such, as are to be trusted by us in this service, to consider with yourselves or others, to whom you shall commit the managing of that affair; and to determine what number of men may rationally be sufficient to carry on the design; that being fittest to be concluded upon the place, where the numbers and strength of the enemy, with his condition in other respects, may be best understood."—*Thurloe, State Papers*, I: 722. At the same time instructions are given to the commanders of

the expedition.—*Ibid.*, I: 721. Among other things, the instructions say: "If the Lord give his blessing to your undertaking, and the forts and places be gained, you shall not use cruelty to the inhabitants, but encourage those that are willing to remain under the English government, and give liberty to others to transport themselves for Europe."

On the collapse of this design against the Dutch, and the diversion of the expeditionary forces sent for the dislodgment of the French from the coast of Maine, see Brodhead's *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 582-86.

Nicholaes Terhaer, by an order of Stuyvesant and the council, is forbidden to sell liquor any more.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 136. On June 8, he was prosecuted by the schout in the court of burgomasters and schepens for tapping to the Indians on Sundays during sermon, as well as at other times; for making a great uproar, striking a burgher, and threatening another with a knife. He denied the charges and said his wife had exchanged only a mug of beer with Indians for fish, together with half a gill of brandy, in which she had put water. The city court condemned him "from this time forth not to tap or to retail any wine or beer," and to be "absolutely excluded from said business," as well as fined.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 208. On Aug. 17 and 24, and on Sept. 7, he petitioned unsuccessfully for a restoration of his tavern privileges.—*Ibid.*, I: 228, 231, 240. He renewed his petition to the court on Oct. 5, which granted him, provisionally, on the 12th, permission to tap, "he meanwhile paying attention to his behavior, on condition that he, first and foremost," pay "the proper excise on whatever he shall lay in."—*Ibid.*, I: 250, 252.

Laxness in the business relations between the government of New Netherland and its superiors, the directors of the West India Co., chamber of Amsterdam, is brought out forcibly in a letter of the latter to Stuyvesant and the council, which states that they are "frequently embarrassed by not having the general and special account books," "no books of account" having been "sent over for several years," and they command that "the missing books and accounts" be sent to Amsterdam "speedily by the first ship," and a regular "detailed statement of the expenses and revenues" every year thereafter.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 253. Singularly enough, no treasurer's or receiver's account books of the Dutch period are now known to be extant, either in Holland or America.

The burgomasters and schepens declare that they witness "with sorrow the dilapidated state of the works erected last year [see March 15, 1653], consisting of walls of earth, and palisades along the river, which were commenced not only with great trouble, labor, loss of time and cost of the commonality, but as far as exigency of the time and case required and demanded, were finished with the aid of the good Commonality in the completest manner." They appeal, therefore, to their "Countrymen, neighbors and Courts of Breuckelen, Midwout and Amesfoort," to aid "the prosperity and preservation of the public interests" by lending "a helping hand in the construction and repairing of the palisades required along the river." They add: "It is our request, then, that your Honors may please each in his jurisdiction to procure and order, that every farmer or boor shall cut and deliver at the Ferry twenty five round palisades as straight as possible, twelve feet in length and at the least 18 @ 20 inches in thickness." They say the welfare and "preservation of the Country in general" will be served thereby.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 177-78. The magistrates of these three villages replied, on the 28th, that, "as members of the same body," they would do all in their power for the common defense, and invoked like coöperation for their own localities.—*Ibid.*, I: 181-82. On the 30th, the burgomasters and schepens resolved to send a deputy to Stuyvesant and the council, to ask whether they concurred "that the decayed fortifications" of the city "should be again repaired and the North River shut off also with palisades and thus brought into a state of defence; or also if they would 'take measures, so that the people out of the City' might 'lend a helping hand therein,' and give the city authorities the 'necessary authority' to proceed."—*Ibid.*, I: 182. The deputy reported, on April 13, that he had interviewed Stuyvesant, who found the proposal "entirely agreeable," and expressed his purpose of aiding the plan by going "in person around" and speaking "to the outside people on this subject." But "nothing of this had been done."—*Ibid.*, I: 185-86. Here the matter rested until resumed in the following June. See June 8, 1654.

Feb.  
17-27

Mar.  
3

12

23

1654 Stuyvesant visits Fort Orange (Albany) at the end of this month to examine into difficulties there over jurisdiction, boundaries, etc. In April, after he had returned to New Amsterdam, various decisions were made on these matters by him and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 178; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 256-59.

Apr. 8 In the former year, and now again, "some Pirates and Vagabonds," said to be "Runaways and Transports from New England," are guilty of "frequenting Long Island and the Mainland" between the Dutch and New England, spying out even the city of New Amsterdam, "under the color and guise of Travelers." They have committed depredations "at the Flatland," and, it is alleged, have received in their nefarious acts protection and covert from some of the inhabitants in the English towns of the Dutch province. These practices induce Stuyvesant and the council to issue an ordinance, which enjoins everybody from communicating with, aiding, or abetting the freebooters in any manner. Prompt publication of the presence of pirates is to be made to the nearest magistrate, and whoever fails to do so is to suffer confiscation of property and banishment. The magistrates of the different villages are required to establish and maintain a watch for apprehending the outlaws. As an encouragement to the people to do their duty, they are promised *100 thalers* "for every Pirate or Vagabond" who is "delivered into the hands of the Director General and Council or their Fiscal." Strangers in any place are to make their identity known by passes, or, if without a pass, to be examined by the local magistracy. Inhabitants are "not to lodge any unknown Strangers without first making known" their names to the proper officers of the place. Guns are not allowed to be discharged between sunset and sunrise, except when a raid is manifest, and then three discharges are to be made in quick succession, as a signal to the nearest watch, and so in succession by watches, to call together "each under his competent Officer, at the appointed place of Rendezvous." This ordinance was published and posted throughout the province of New Netherland.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 155-58. For regulations regarding the defense of the Dutch towns on Long Island, see *ibid.*, 159-60.

Cornelis van Tienhoven and Capt. Martin Cregier (or Krigier) are commissioned by Stuyvesant as special envoys to Gov. Theophilus Eaton, of New Haven Colony, to negotiate in regard to the suppression of English piracies. They received their passports on the 14th, and, on the 27th, the journal of their proceedings was read in council and communicated to the burgomasters and schepens.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 254-55, 256; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 188.

12 Jan Pietersen Verbrugge acquires a part of the lot of Cornelis Groesens (granted Jan. 10, 1645), and lays out a garden and orchard north of the land gate and west of the Highway (Broadway).—See Pls. 10 and 22-a, Vol. I, and I: 210; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 341; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 364.

5-15 A treaty of peace between England and the States of Holland is signed by representatives of both nations.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 264. A few days later, it was proclaimed in England by Cromwell.—*Cf. Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 586.

16 Cornelys van Ruyven receives a ground-brief for a lot on the site of the present Nos. 39, 41, and part of No. 43 Broad St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 291; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 394.

27 A placard by the director-general and council, concerning certain robberies by English pirates, is published and posted at the city hall "after previous ringing of the bell."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 188.

28 In response to an order of the burgomasters and schepens on the previous day, the captains, lieutenants, ensigns, sergeants, and corporals of both of the burgher companies of New Amsterdam assemble at the city hall, where an ordinance is enacted relative to establishing good order in the burgher or city watch. On the 29th, this was published and affixed at the city hall "after ringing of the bell."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 188-89.

May 4 Complaints are made to the directors at Amsterdam that there is no proper regulation, or at least observance, regarding weights and measures at New Amsterdam. They wrote, therefore, to Stuyvesant and the council, on May 18, declaring that they had directed that some Amsterdam standards of weights, yard, and other measures be sent over to New Amsterdam, "to be kept there in the City Hall" (*cent huys*).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 263. However, even before this letter had been written in Holland, Stuyvesant himself had ordered the erection of the scales, in the spring

of this year, and the weigh-house was in existence before May 4.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 195, 246.

On Aug. 10 (q. v.), Stuyvesant and the council passed an ordinance for regulating the business of the weigh-house, in which they referred to "the Complaints of some evilminded persons," who had charged "that no order is observed in this Country in regard to Weights and Measures." The ordinance recited that "a suitable Weighinghouse" had been "made and constructed, at the cost and charges of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Directors at the Chamber of Amsterdam," by order of Stuyvesant and his council, who had placed therein, "in addition to the stamped Weight," also "a stamped Skepel and Ell," agreeing with the Amsterdam standard, "according to which all other Weights, Measures and Ells" within the province were to be standardized. All goods subject to weight or measurement, hereafter brought into or carried out of the city, were to be "weighed and measured by the sworn Weighmaster and Measurer before such Merchandizes or Goods" were brought into or exported from the city. Fees for weighing were established, both by the hundred weight and for odd or lesser weights, as well as for measuring. Goods could also be weighed *in loco*, at the place of sale, on payment of a per diem fee to the weighmaster and another fee for his trouble in bringing along the scales and weights; but persons who had their own scales and weights were required to pay only for the time of the weighmaster. These fees were to be "handed into and paid in current pay at the General Office" of the company, until such time as the council had opportunity "to farm out the Weighhouse." Goods of or for the company, the board of deacons, or other charitable bodies were exempt from fees.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 174-77.

The burgomasters and schepens, on Sept. 22, apprised the directors at Amsterdam of their part in proposing the erection of "a Public Scales," and complained that whereas Stuyvesant "was pleased, last Spring, to order, himself, the erection of the Scales," he did not "grant the proceeds thereof" to the treasury of the city. They appealed to the directors for a grant of the revenue to the city, or to so dispose of the matter as was deemed proper.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 246. Before Nov. 23d, the directors at Amsterdam had learned of the regulations for weights and measures, and said they were now "at ease" in the matter; that they had ordered and were sending over "whole and half scheel measures."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 302. The ordinance of Aug. 10 was renewed, with amplifications, on April 27, 1656 (q. v.). Office hours were now established at the weigh-house, during which alone the regular weighing should be done. Extra pay for extra weighing out of hours was prescribed. The farmer of the weigh-house was required to "take care that the Scales or Balances" were "kept clean and free from dirt," and that the scales were regulated before they were used; also "that such cleaning be frequently done to the Weighinghouse," in times of bad weather.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 224-27. This weigh-house was probably on Pearl St., near the pier built on Schreyers Hoek in 1648-9; but there is no documentary evidence to prove its exact location. See, however, Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 123. See also Feb. 10, 1653.

A new burgher excise is enacted by the burgomasters and schepens, in conformity with the authority granted to them, on Feb. 23, by the director-general and the council. Regulations for the administration and observance of this ordinance are prescribed in detail.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 192-96. In a duplicate of this city ordinance, in *ibid.*, I: 17-18, the date of publication is given as the 10th.

Isaac Allerton's place (on the south side of Pearl St., between Fulton and Ferry Sts., then the shore of the East River), is referred to under this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 194. Also "Mr Allerton's quay" is mentioned in court proceeding of Aug. 23, 1655, and "Allerton's Wharf" in a proceeding of Sept. 6, 1655.—*Ibid.*, I: 347, 355. See also "Alderton's Building" on the "Duke's Plan" (Pl. 10, Vol. I).

In a letter of this date, the directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant and the council that, as a means of increasing population and promoting the cultivation of the soil in New Netherland, they are sending over in the ships "Pereboom" and "Gelderse Blom" some boys and girls from the orphan asylum of Amsterdam, "making first a trial with 50 persons."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 264. On July 8, they characterized the sending over of these orphans as "an experiment," and "most seriously" recommended that good care be taken of them, and that they be placed "with good mas-

May

4

18



1654 May 18 ters" or be given such other employment as would be beneficial to them and of advantage to the country.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 265. This first party of orphans arrived in the autumn, in charge of a matron (*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 147), and on Nov. 9, Stuyvesant and the council resolved "to hire the house of Mr. [Isaac] Allerton and lodge there the children sent over by the Postmasters."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 296. The "written conditions" or "rules" made for their care in New Netherlands met with the approval of the directors, who, on May 26, 1655, wrote they were to send another party of boys and girls in the ship "de Waegh," a man-of-war. This ship arrived at New Amsterdam on Aug. 13.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 322. Seventeen orphans, boys and girls, ranging in ages from 12 to 23 years, came in this ship. The burgomasters of old Amsterdam recommended them to Stuyvesant's care, and besought him "to receive these children and youths kindly."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 325-26. Another party of "six children from the Almshouse" was sent over in 1659, in the ship "Trouw," to be "apprenticed to farmers."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 434.

This plan of sending over orphans had been considered by the directors at Amsterdam as early as the year 1650, when it was proposed to transport "300 to 400 boys and girls," but it then came to naught, "being found to offer too many inconveniences."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 136. It was taken up anew in 1652, when all arrangements were made to send over 150 orphans, at the charge of the city of Amsterdam; yet, when they thought they "were quite sure of it, it happened that the ships of the English Parliament, commissioned with letters of reprisal" against the Dutch, captured about 60 Dutch merchantmen, among them one from New Netherlands, and put a stay upon the proposed plan.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 166-67. These orphans were to be bound to their masters as apprentices "for four years, during which time they were to receive clothing and board or if they chose fl. 60 [\$24] annually for clothing themselves." If a girl married, with the consent of the director-general, before the expiration of her time, she was to be granted her freedom. Those who served their full time could remain with their masters upon such conditions as they themselves made, whilst those who wished to remain free of service were to be granted twenty-five morgens (50 acres) of land each, or as much thereof as they were willing to cultivate.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 166-67, 175-76.

By the same letter the directors in Holland accede to the request of the burgomasters and schepens that the office of schout be hereafter separated from that of the company's fiscal, but that the appointment of the new officer shall be made by the director-general and council.—*Rec. N. Am.* I: 218; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 262. The change did not, however, become operative at this time. See May 30, 1656.

They propose, further, the appointment of Jochem Pietersen Kuyter as the first incumbent of the separate office of schout of New Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 262. Stuyvesant and the council did not heed this request, no doubt because Kuyter had shortly before been chosen as one of the new schepens of the city court.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 244. When the directors wrote, on Nov. 23, they were already aware of the recent murder of Kuyter; yet, in that letter, they said they demanded a reason from Stuyvesant and the council why Kuyter "was not appointed as proposed," a respect they considered due to them, instead of the appointment of someone unknown to the directors. This was a reference to the choice of Jacques Cortelyou, who, as they seem not to have known, had refused to serve.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 280, 302. See July 21, 1654.

In compliance with a petition made by the burgomasters and schepens on Dec. 24, 1653, the directors now empower them to execute transports and deeds of conveyance for houses and lots within the limits of the city of New Amsterdam, but with certain reservations. For this purpose, they also agree to have made in Holland a city seal, differing from the provincial seal of New Netherlands, which they promise to send over when finished.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 145-46, 219; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 262. This "seal, cut in silver," and also a "painted coat of arms of the City of New-Amsterdam," were sent from Holland in July, in the ship "De Perreboom" (Peartree). See Dec. 8.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 309; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4th ed.), III: 241. Impressions of this seal are very rare. There are several in the New York Hist. Soc., one being attached to a conveyance of a house and lot on the south side of the Markvelt Steegh, east of the Markvelt (present Whitehall St.), to Jan Evertsen Bout. See Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82e,

Vol. II, and II: 255 (No. 21); Frontispiece, Vol. V; Wilde, *Civic Ancestry*; Pine, *Seal & Flag of the City of N. Y.* See also Dec. 24, 1653.

Finally, the directors state: "... we have granted and allowed, that the house [stadth huys] in which the Burgomasters and Schepens meet, shall be given to the city to be appropriated to its use. . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 262-63.

The directors at Amsterdam say, in a letter to the burgomasters and schepens, that they cannot understand why they should allow themselves "to be stirred up by the disaffected so far as not only to assist in organizing an independent Assembly without authority but moreover to send in remonstrances," which the directors consider, "in the present circumstances, to be very inexpedient," however advantageous they may otherwise be. *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 217; there is another translation, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 266. To this the burgomasters and schepens replied, on July 27, that they were not guilty of fomenting disaffection, and they knew of none; that they had not meditated "holding private convocations with the English, or others," or deliberated "on matters of State, or, what is still worse," attempted "to make a change in the State and in the Government thereof." They said their only object was to present to the directors in Holland an account of the state of the country, because they believed "necessity most imperatively demanded it."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 221, 222.

Carel van Brugge receives a ground-brief for a lot at the northeast corner of Exchange Pl. and Broad St., the site of the Mills building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

Nicasius de Sille receives a ground-brief for a lot south of Exchange Pl., on Broad St., comprising part of the site of the Broad Exchange building.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 292; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 395.

Cornelis van Tienhoven receives a ground-brief for a lot now covered in part by the Broad Exchange building, corner of Broad St. and Exchange Pl., and the bed of Exchange Pl. from the middle of Broad St. very nearly to William St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 396.

In a patent to Carel van Brugge, the Sheep Pasture is mentioned (*Liber HH-2*: 6, Albany), but not for the first time, as stated in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967. An earlier mention occurred in a patent of July 1, 1652 (*q. v.*).

Nicasius de Sille writes from New Amsterdam to Maximilian van Beeckerke of The Hague, and describes New Netherlands, thus: "This country suits me exceedingly well. I shall not try to leave it as long as I live. We are longing very much for tidings from Europe, as to how it may go with the English [in the war with the Dutch]. We have here such neighbors also, but they do not attack us as yet. We receive no news from *Patria*, which at times causes us to heave a sigh. We are waiting for good news [in the] papers.

"This country does a large trade in furs, especially beavers, which are sold to us by the savages by the thousand for Dutch merchandise. All the people here are traders. Big cattle and oxen and horses are still scarce. They are not slaughtered much, for the main object is to get the increase. It goes here after the manner of the Old Testament; wealth consists in oxen and horses to plow with, and in cows, sheep and goats. The country can supply us with grain; children and pigs multiply here rapidly and more than anything else, but there is a lack of women; we need people to cultivate the soil and to increase the population. There is plenty of land and forest, and the soil is good. He who comes from *Patria* with farm laborers can in one year cultivate enough [land] to support himself on what he gains. Horses and oxen they must buy here. The rivers are full of fish, good edible fish, which is very cheap, three large sea crabs for a stiver; also fruit. The Indians offer these for sale. Likewise venison, which I bought this past winter at a half stiver a pound, being as fat as mutton. Oysters we pick up here before our fort; among them there are some so large that one must cut them in two or three pieces. The weeds consist mostly of strawberries, catnip and blackberries. There is a good increase of poultry. The Indians bring us wild geese, turkeys, partridges, wild pigeons, ducks, and various other birds and animals; in fine, one can live here and forget *Patria*. Beer is brewed here as good as in Holland, of barley and wheat. Wheaten bread is more common here than rye or buckwheat. Oats, peas and corn

1654  
May 23

are fair. In the way of fish we have perch, sturgeon, bass, herring, mackerel, weakfish, stone bream, eel, eleven, twelve and thirteen, and various other kinds of which I do not yet know the names. My children already begin to speak the language of the savages and can trade with them. No gold or silver circulates here, but beads, which the Indians make and call seawant. Six white beads are worth one stiver, and three black beads one stiver. We can buy everything with it and gladly take it in payment. In short, once more, it is good here, but last winter the Spaniard left us and the Frenchman ran away, but the Duke of Brandenburg stands by us faithfully [an allusion to kinds of wines]; we must keep him company with a little smoke. We are looking again for aid from the friends [i. e., wines] who deserted us, for their absence makes us melancholy; they all drink here, from the moment they are able to lick a spoon. The women of the neighborhood entertain each other with a pipe and a brazier; young and old, they all smoke. Tobacco costs here but a shilling a pound of the best quality. Very good tobacco is grown here, and the trade in Virginia tobacco is very large, so that for a wry face people here give away the tobacco by the pound for nothing. I intend one of these days to start a large tobacco plantation myself. In a postscript of July 15th, he states that "Owing to the bad rumors from New England, the ship was held up. We had to keep it both on account of the ammunition and the crew, but we frightened them so that as yet they have not made war against us. We have bravely fortified ourselves for defense. Furthermore, I know nothing more to write than that there are no sparrows here, but wild pigeons fly here as thick as the sparrows in Holland this time of the year and eat strawberries and cherries. They are shot here by the thousand in our squares, streets and gardens. They taste like partridge. We wish only for peace." In another postscript, on July 17th, he writes: "A ship just arrived here from Amsterdam with tidings of peace, to the joy of us all."—*Quarterly Journal of N. Y. State Hist. Ass'n*, I: 101-3, from De Sille's letter, here first printed by A. J. F. van Laer. See also Aug. 23, 1653; and Sept. 23, 1654.

29

Notwithstanding that peace negotiations between England and the states-general were in progress, a number of ships were sent to New England to engage in a menacing expedition against "the Manhattos, or other places under the power of the Dutch."—Thurloe, quoted by Brodhead, in *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 582. On May 29, Stuyvesant communicates to the burgomasters and schepens "the current intelligence from New England, that 6 ships with munitions of war &c., have arrived at Boston. He proposes that means be provided for defense through "a morgen tax, a horn tax and a tax on lots."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 200-1. In a letter of June 8, he told them that he had apprised them immediately upon the "receipt of the rumor and intelligence from the North, that Captain [John] Leverett had arrived with four Parliament's ships and some military troops, although the intent and certainty thereof were unknown" to him, and had recommended action for defense and resistance, but they had done nothing "towards the defence of this city or to the repairing of its works." He accused them of being "lulled to sleep by an idle rumor of peace," and feared that the cannon planted in the previous year, against his advice, on the outer works of the city, would be used by an enemy and turned against the city and its fort.—*Ibid.*, I: 208-10; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 271.

Stuyvesant took up with his own councillors, on May 30 (q. v.), the project of invasion, and made it known that Isaac Allerton was his source of information. He and the council declared, on June 13, that on the previous day they had heard "some probable sounding rumors and news, told by an Englishman to several of our subjects, among others to Govert Loockermans, Pieter Wolfertsen [van Couwenhoven], Jacob [Wolpertsen] van Couwenhoven and Jacques Corteljou, . . . to wit, that the English at the North recruit soldiers . . . and that three large ships were to come into the Bay or to the Cape to cut off our retreat; also that soldiers in boats should land near Hellegat, preceded by a ketch to demand the surrender of the Fort and offer us many good conditions." It was deemed wise "not to be caught napping or neglecting anything."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 272.

What was taking place in New England is revealed in a communication of Capt. Mark Harrison, of the ship "Church," sent to the "Navy Commissioners," on July 7, in which he gave an account of his voyage since leaving Portsmouth, Eng. He said that the ships lost the company of the "Black Raven" and the "Au-

gustine" in storms and extremity of weather, and were forced to Fayal. It was concluded by Maj. Robert Sedgwick and Capt. John Leverett to send the "Black Raven" home again as unfit to go to the westward. Harrison said that he arrived at Boston on May 12, waiting for three weeks the coming of Maj. Sedgwick, who arrived with Capt. Robert Fenn in the "Augustine," and that they commenced raising forces for taking the Dutch plantation, the assistance of the southern colonies of New England being not wanting in carrying on that design, but Massachusetts did not act with that life that was expected, supposing they had not a just call for such a work. After spending some time in raising soldiers and having accomplished their desires, they received news of the peace concluded with the states-general, whereupon the colonies deserted them and they were forced to let the design fall through. Masts not being ready, it was thought good to turn their attention toward the French.—*Cal. State Papers, Colonial Series*, 1675-1676 (addenda), 89 (item 205). This expedition captured Fort St. John and Fort Royal in Acadia. For the English plan of the expedition, see Thurloe, *op. cit.*, I: 721, 722; II: 418, 419, 425.

Stuyvesant submits proposals to the council, saying: "For a day or two rumors have been current, which were confirmed last evening in detail by Mr. Isaac Allerton, that 10 or 12 days ago six ships arrived at Boston from Old England, namely, two merchantmen and four men-of-war of the Parliament or the present Government of England, having on board Colonel Sussex, Captain Leverett and Captain Hull and a number of soldiers on each vessel, also ammunition and engineers' implements. Mr. Allerton declared not to know, whether they were intended to be used against us or against the French, for the instructions had not yet been opened and were not to be opened until ten days after their arrival at Boston. According to our calculations this must have been done yesterday or the day before, but we cannot and shall not know their tenor and correct meaning, until the blow is struck and then it will be too late. The continuation of Captain Leverett the losses suffered at the hands of and the deeds committed by Captain Hull last year and the repeatedly received information, that they had both gone to Old England last fall with the view of soliciting and obtaining ample authority to proceed against this Province and its inhabitants prognosticate no good, but warn us to be on our guard and while trusting in God to consider all possible means of defense." Stuyvesant called the meeting, among other things, to consider how to provide for maintaining "the Nation's honor and the most effective protection of this place and its inhabitants."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 267-68. The council's resolutions, of June 2, are in *ibid.*, XIV: 269-71.

The Swedes, under John Rising, deputy governor of New Sweden, capture Fort Casimir, on the South (Delaware) River, from the Dutch on Trinity Sunday, and name it "Trefalldigheet," or Fort Trinity, placing Swen Schute in command.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 577, 592-94. Stuyvesant found opportunity to retaliate on Sept. 22 (q. v.).

An agreement (only a fragment of which survives) is signed by Egbert van Borsum and the provincial secretary, in regard to the ferry from New Amsterdam to Breucklen, which reads: "And in order that the Ferryman may the better pursue his business, it is granted him on the part of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company, that he shall have the use for a time of the Ferryhouse standing on Long Island, providing he keeps it in necessary repair at his own expense; the committee on the part of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director General and Council promising to give the Ferryman all proper support in regard to his business."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 113 (N. Y. State Library); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 269. See July 1, 1654. On Aug. 28, Van Borsum obtained a grant of a lot in Brooklyn at the ferry on that side of the river.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 381. On April 26, 1655 (q. v.), he made a contract with three carpenters for the construction of a new ferry-house, which was to be 30 by 18 feet in dimensions.

In their resolutions passed on this date, Stuyvesant and the council declare that "all possible means must be used . . . first in the repairing of the fort and to provide it with proper gabions and palisades; for the completion of those begun at the Gracht [i. e., the ditch that ran along the present Broad Street], then in endeavoring to enlist, as quickly as possible, against monthly pay some soldiers, at least 60 or 70 men," if it were possible to "obtain them without noise or beat of drum."—

May 29

30

May 22  
June 1

"

2

1654 *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 270, but with revisions made from the original Dutch text.

" At a meeting of Stuyvesant and the council, it is adjudged that the people of the English villages in New Netherland are inclined rather to fight against than for the Dutch government, and for that reason it is resolved unanimously "to pass them in silence and not to call upon them either for the repairs or for the defense" (of New Amsterdam), so as not to "drag the Trojan horse" within the city's walls.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 270.

" Albert Lintwever is ordered by Stuyvesant and the council not to infringe the rights of Egbert van Borsum, who has rented the ferry, by passing people over the East River.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch.*, 138. See 1638; Jan. 20 and June 1, 1654.

8 Among other things, Stuyvesant writes the burgomasters and schepens that he has not been able "to discover up to this time" that they have "undertaken anything towards the defense" of the city or "the repairing of its works;" that it appears to him they are "lulled to sleep by an idle rumor of peace." He upbraids them for their unfulfilled promises, and warns them of his apprehension in case of an invasion, "that, for want of repairs and defence of the outer constructed work, our own arms and cannon, planted last year [1653] on the outer works [along the present Wall St.], contrary to our wish and advice," will be turned against the city. If they can not, as they declare, repair and defend the outer works, they ought to see to it, he says, that the cannon are "removed and brought back from there," where they are useless and a menace, and restored to the fort.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 209.

The city court called a special meeting for the following day (9th).—*Ibid.*, I: 208. On the 13th, they replied to Stuyvesant and the council that they would willingly assist, "according to their ability," in fortifying and defending the city. The provincial authorities considered it reasonable "that the Outside people" should do their share of constructing, repairing, and defending, and said they were "well disposed to command the same by proclamation," since it was only a fair return for the help "rendered and got up three @ four times last year [1653] by the Burgomasters and Schepens for the Outside people;" therefore, "absolutely obstinate and refractory" persons should be punished as they deserved. The city fathers concurred in the necessity of such an order, and they promised to "employ all diligence and means, to commence the work most speedily," on condition that "proper Resolutions" were "first adopted as to the manner the works are to be constructed and made."—*Ibid.*, I: 210-11. The result of this was the provincial ordinance of June 14 (*q. v.*).

13 Rumours of an invasion by New Englanders having reached Stuyvesant and the council, they propose to the burgomasters and schepens media for the defense of New Amsterdam and its fort. These suggestions are "that besides the repair and security of the fort, the old ditch (*Gracht*) be dug up and gabions be set up [there], which being done, to fortify the City Tavern [city hall] with a small earthwork and breastworks, and to plant on the same 2 to 3 light pieces." The proposals provide also for changes in the outer works or palisades, built in the previous year—that the cannon be removed from thence, lest they be turned on the city by an enemy, especially as the angles are completely destroyed.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 272-73, but with revisions made from the original Dutch text in the N. Y. State Library. The above suggestions seem to mean—(1) the repair and securing of the fort; (2) the deepening and reinforcing of the ditch that ran along the present Broad St.; and (3) the fortifying of the city tavern, which, on May 18 (*q. v.*), had been granted by the West India Co. to the city as a city hall, for which purpose it had been used since Feb. 24, 1653 (see Feb. 6 of that year). Regarding repairs of the ditch, see Aug. 24. It is not certain just when the city hall defences were completed, but they are shown on the Castello Plan of 1660 (Frontispiece, and Pl. 82, Vol. II), and were soon thereafter superseded by a "rounded" or stone half-moon, which appears on later views.—See "Half-moon before the Stadt Huys," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.

14 On account of rumours unfavourable to the security of New Amsterdam and its fortress, Stuyvesant and the council consider it "highly necessary not only to repair the Works constructed last year, but also, first and foremost, in addition to the repair and strengthening of the Fort, likewise to make some other new Trenches and interior Works, in order the better to defend the one from the other, and in case of need to be able to retire from

the one or the other." This old and new work is declared to be imperative, and all officials "of the Subaltern Courts" of the province are commanded, by ordinance, to do all in their power to forward the hiring of "some able Ditchers and Diggers from each Village, Colonie or Hamlet," and cause them to come to the city on the following Tuesday (the 16th), "with a spade and axe, to help to construct and repair such Works" as will be "pointed out to them by the Director General and Council or their commissioners," for which the labourers are to be paid two guilders per day. Those drafted are obliged to respond or, in default, to pay a fine for each day's delinquency.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 161-62; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 275-76. Overseers and superintendents of the works were chosen and regulations were also made on the 16th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 214-15; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 278.

The merchants of New Amsterdam, writing to Stuyvesant and the council, approve of a levy or "toll of one tenth on all goods and merchandizes" that may be sent to Holland "during this summer;" subject, however, to repayment or return in a year, for the security of which the revenues of the city shall be "a special bond and mortgage." They ask that the city "be allowed to nominate six able members" of the community, from whom three shall be elected by the provincial government, "to control the expenditure and distribution of the said moneys subject to the orders" of the provincial and the city authorities.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 276-77. On the following day (16th), the burgomasters and schepens, instead of nominating six, as the merchants had proposed, designated two of their number by plurality vote, from whom Schepen Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt was elected in council. Cornelis van Ruyven, the provincial secretary, acted with him, on behalf of the superior government. Their function was that of treasurer and paymaster—in fact "Administrators of the moneys . . . raised from the Merchants."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 278; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 214, 215.

Michiel Jansen, of Pavia, (N. J.), which was "within the jurisdiction of this City of New Amsterdam," appears before the burgomasters and schepens and asks permission "to brew some beer," for "the accommodation of the neighborhood." His petition is granted and an agreement is made with him for one year to pay 50 guilders as an annual excise for all the beer he shall brew and sell at Pavia, and an additional legal excise on all beer that he may deliver at New Amsterdam or any other place to tapsters or other persons.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 213-14.

Adriaen Dericksen Coen receives a ground-brief for a lot on the site of No. 28 South William St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 298; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 397.

Peter Montfort receives a ground-brief for a lot now covered by Nos. 49, 51, and 53 Broad St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

The directors at Amsterdam, writing to Stuyvesant and the council on May 18, enclose a placard or edict, which they order them to publish, post, and execute with diligence. It relates to promoting the increase of cattle in New Netherland, and the directors suggest that the object would be greatly forwarded if a census were taken of the number of cattle in each colony and recorded in a register. This edict is not among the records, but the letter in which it was enclosed was received in New Amsterdam in July, and publication of the edict must have been made at that time.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 171; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 261. This was the first general census of cattle proposed for the province.

The first ferry ordinance is issued by Stuyvesant and his council. It is thought to be necessary because "very great confusion and disorder prevail more and more among the Ferry-men on both sides of the Ferry of the Manhatans [present Dover and Pearl Sts., and Fulton St., Brooklyn] to the serious inconvenience of the Passengers and Inhabitants of this Province, so that those under the necessity of going over, are frequently obliged to wait whole days and nights, and then again are constrained to give up their journey not without gross extortion of double and higher fare, disputes and other unmannerly practices to the great loss and vexation of Strangers and the good people of this Province." The idea of the ordinance is to provide service "in a proper manner . . . and at the smallest expense." Therefore, it is ordered that henceforth only "the Lessee of the Ferry," who has the authorization of the government, "shall be at liberty to keep or have any



1654 Ferryboats or Scows to carry or convey over strange Passengers  
July or Inhabitants of this Province, or Cattle, Goods or any thing else,  
1 his own property excepted," on pain of being penalized. The lessee is also "bound to keep continually his Ferry provided with proper Boats and experienced Men, and maintain on both sides of the River" for public use "a covered Shed or Lodge" as a shelter from inclement weather. The lessee is given "liberty to build for his convenience a flat bottomed Boat to convey across Wagons, Carts, Plovers, Cattle, [etc.] and receive" for the service such rates of ferriage as are now established. The adult fare is six stuivers (12 cents) for single persons, or half that when two or more persons are ferried over, but only "half fare" is charged "for a child under ten years" of age. The lessee may refuse service to anybody who does not pay the ferriage in advance of transportation. The hours for running the ferry are "on Summer days, only from 5 o'clock in the morning till 8 o'clock in the evening, provided the Windmill [west of Fort Amsterdam] hath not taken in its sail," and in the winter months from seven in the morning until five in the afternoon, but not "in a tempest, or when the Windmill hath lowered [reefed or furl'd] its sail in consequence of storm or otherwise." The ferriage rates are not collectable from the director-general, members of his council, marshals, or bailiffs "sent across by the government with a pass from the Secretary." To prevent anybody from pleading "ignorance" with respect to this ordinance, the lessee of the ferry is commanded "to affix a copy of this Ordinance publicly in the Ferry houses on both sides of the Ferry."—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 162-65. See June 1 and Sept. 24, 1654.

2 Domine Samuel Drisius receives a ground-brief for a piece of land, on the east side of the present Trinity Pl., including the site of the rear part of the Columbia building, and also a part of the bed of Morris St., near Trinity Pl.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 220-21; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362.

4 Anneke Jans Bogardus receives a ground-brief for land constituting the "Predicant's Bouwery," which is described in the confirmation by Gov. Nicolls, March 24, 1667 (q.v.).

7 Several secret meetings were held on June 28 and 29 at Gravesend, L. I., by about 50 Englishmen, "among whom were some privatersmen from the North, the rest being English subjects . . . from the villages of Gravesend, Heemstedt and Middelburgh." It was rumored that they were bent upon mischief against the Dutch.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV, 278-79. These rumors reached New Amsterdam and caused some of the recalcitrant English residents to "immediately remove and carry away their Moveables, Furniture, Beavers and other Valuables to the English Villages," thereby causing increase of uneasiness and spreading disaffection among "the good and well disposed Citizens" of the city and "in the Rural districts also," whilst exposing the weakened state of the city to "Privateers and other threatening enemies" of the province. Stuyvesant and the council therefore issue an edict, which forbids any more removals of goods, on account of "any evil report," to the outlying settlements, under a penalty of the forfeiture of such goods; and those who have repeatedly committed such acts are to lose also their citizenship and be banished from the city within twenty-four hours.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 166-67; cf. Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 584-85.

11 The "works of the Fort" of New Amsterdam have "been repaired and restored 2 or 3 times at considerable expense and labor, and every time trod under foot and thrown to the ground by the Hogs, from which the now repaired and newly constructed Works" are said to be "exposed apparently to the same danger." This state of affairs is responsible for an ordinance passed by Stuyvesant and the council, which requires the inhabitants to so secure their goats, sheep, and especially hogs, that they cannot run at large; and, if any are found within 24 hours after the ordinance has been published "on the walls or constructed works of the Fort, either on the outer or interior works," they are to be impounded.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 170.

Stuyvesant and the council are informed that reports are being spread again by "some of the Magistrates of Gravesend" charging a plot by the Dutch to plunder and kill off the Englishmen by the aid of some Frenchmen and Indians hired for the purpose. Similar reports had precipitated a meeting of all the inhabitants in June, at Middelburgh, where reprisals had been proposed against the French and Dutch.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 279. The allegation is declared to be false and propagated largely by English refugees

from New England, with the design of inciting commotion and disaffection. An ordinance is issued for the arrest of the disseminators, and a large reward is offered to anyone who brings about an arrest and conviction.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 168-69.

Johannes Megapolensis and Samuel Drisius, the two Dutch clergymen at New Amsterdam, writing to the classis of Amsterdam in regard to the propagation of Christianity among the Indians, say: "It is indeed true that a sachem of the Indians has sojourned for a length of time among us at the Manhattans, who was diligent in learning to read and write, which he learned to do tolerably well. He was also instructed in the principal grounds of the christian faith, and publicly joined in recitations on the catechism by christian children. We gave him a Bible that he might peruse it and teach his own countrymen from it. We hoped that in due time he might be the instrument of accomplishing considerable good among the Indians. But we acknowledge that he has only the bare knowledge of the truth, without the practice of godliness. He is greatly inclined to drunkenness, and indeed, is not better than other Indians. We do not expect much fruit of religion among these barbarous nations, until they are brought under the government of Europeans, as these latter increase in numbers."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 326-27. See Aug. 5, 1657.

On the 17th, Stuyvesant and the council informed the burgomasters and schepens that a treaty of peace had been concluded between England and the states-general at Westminster, on April 5/15 last past, and that, therefore, they should duly publish the same by proclamation. They do so on this day, "according to the printed copy" sent from Holland, "at the City Hall after the usual preliminary ringing of the Bell."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 215-16. Aug. 12 was later appointed as a day of general thanksgiving in New Netherland.—*Ibid.*, I: 222-23; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 339; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 264.

Stuyvesant calls a meeting of the burgomasters and schepens and delivers to them the despatch of May 18 (q.v.) from the directors at Amsterdam, permitting the appointment of a schout distinct from the office of fiscal.—See summary under Dec. 24, 1653.

Jacques Cortelyou is appointed by Stuyvesant and the council schout of the city of New Amsterdam. He feels himself "aggrieved by the instructions given him," and refuses to serve; wherefore the appointment of a schout, the first one who is "independent of the Fiscal's office," is postponed until another person can be chosen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 280. See also May 18. For an account of Cortelyou, see Castello Plan, II: 211-13.

It is "provisionally resolved that extraordinary sessions of the court of burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam are henceforth to be paid for by the person at whose request the session is convened."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 220.

The ordinance of July 1, 1653 (q.v.), relative to regulating the purchase of lands from the Indians is renewed.—*Law & Ord. N. Neth.*, 173.

The necessity of devising and considering ways and means for the support of "Civil Government, Divine Service and the Militia," has been urged repeatedly upon the burgomasters and schepens by Stuyvesant and the council, who now again remind them that it must be done "without any further dilatory exceptions," and that an answer must be given by the following Monday, "together with an account of the receipt and expenditure of the Tapsters' Excise" collected by the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 223-24. The board appoints Paulus Leendertsen vander Grit and Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, together with Secretary Jacob Kip, "to prepare the account of the expenditures incurred last year on the public works," and orders the receiver to "briefly make out the balance of the Excise and then communicate the same to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> General together with the Resolution adopted on the letter, and likewise verbally to propose some points."—*Ibid.*, I: 224.

On Aug. 10, they made an estimate of the expenses for "the outer and inner works constructed this and last year for the defence of the country," which amounted "to about sixteen thousand guilders," and offered their quota, which they claimed to be "about three thousand guilders." This proportionate share they engaged to furnish if they were given authority by the council "to lay a tax on real estate" under their jurisdiction, wherever they might find it.—*Ibid.*, I: 224-25.

On Aug. 31, they offered "to support henceforth at the expense of this City of New Amsterdam" the following: One minister, a precentor, who should be at the same time schoolmaster, one

July

11

15

18

21

"

24

Aug.

2

4

1654 dogwhipper or beadle, a schout, two burgomasters, five schepens, Aug. a secretary, a court messenger, and such others as they deemed necessary. They also offered to devise "some small subsidies," in case the revenue proved insufficient.—*Ibid.*, I: 232-33. They opposed supporting the military, as a concern not of the city alone, but of the country in general.—*Ibid.*, I: 233.

On Aug. 27, Vander Grift and Van Cortlandt met Stuyvesant and the council on invitation, and were informed that the council were intending, for the benefit of the city, "to impose a tax of one per cent on all real estate." This was along the lines submitted by the city fathers on the 10th, and, therefore, the burgomasters and schepens resolved, on the 31st, "to levy the one per cent on all real estate" within their jurisdiction. They said they hoped no objection would be made by Stuyvesant and the council to their action.—*Ibid.*, I: 233-34. A full reply was made by Stuyvesant and the council, on Sept. 16, which contained a reasonable concession in connection with the real estate tax levy, but in which the city fathers were severely castigated for "deceitfully and perversely" misleading the director-general and council in not fulfilling their promises and agreements, and for misapplication of the excise revenues. They were told that the excise revenue would be taken away from the city and be let to the highest bidder, so that the salaries of the clergymen could be paid, and that their memorial and the council's answer would be sent to the directors in Holland for disposal.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 291-94. Notwithstanding this letter to them of Sept. 16, the burgomasters and schepens memorialized the directors at Amsterdam, on Sept. 22, and claimed, what must have been an untruth, that they had not yet received an answer from Stuyvesant and the council to their memorial of Aug. 31.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 246-47. Meanwhile, Stuyvesant and the council retaliated by advertising the lease of the tapsters' excise of the city to the highest bidder, and against this the city fathers protested, on Nov. 23, averring that this revenue was theirs by authority of the directors at Amsterdam.—*Ibid.*, 266-67; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 305-6.

Secretary Van Tienhoven delivers to the burgomasters and schepens a "printed Placard about building on the lots" in New Amsterdam, and another "Placard about buying and taking possession of lands without the knowledge of the Director-General and Council, requesting, that they may be published by the Burgomasters and Schepens," which they do this same day, "in front of the City Hall after the ringing of the Bell."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 222-23.

An elaborate ordinance is passed by Stuyvesant and the council for the regulation of the newly-established weigh-house at New Amsterdam.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 174-77. See May 4.

Adriaen Vincent, having petitioned the burgomasters and schepens, is granted "permission to retail brandy and other strong liquors out of doors by the large and small measure . . . on condition that he pay the proper Tapsters' Excise."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 225. His tavern was at the north-east corner of the present Broad and South William Streets, then, however, respectively the Heere Gracht and the Slyck Steegh. See Castello Plan, II: 293-94, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981.

This is the day appointed for general thanksgiving for the peace between England and Holland.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 139. The proclamation thereof was published by the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam, on the 4th, "in front of the City Hall after ringing of the Bell."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 223.

Stuyvesant and the council resolve to resume the tavern excise of the city for the company, because the proceeds have been misapplied by the burgomasters and schepens during their control thereof.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 284.

An ordinance for regulating the duties of the provost-marshal or jailer is passed by Stuyvesant and the council. This official is declared to be a subordinate of the director-general and council and under the immediate control of the fiscal. The ordinance provides that for arrests he is to receive specified fees and for minor offences certain fines, whether the prisoners are from the military or the commonalty. His residence is "in Fort New Amsterdam" where he is provided with the keys, locks, and chains of the prison, of which he is obliged to take good care, and "to lock up and feed the Prisoners in the manner . . . ordered by the Fiscal." He is required to visit the prisoners in the morning and evening, "and take particular care that no file, rope, ironwork or anything sharp" is left with any of them. Other duties also are prescribed

for him.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 177-79. On Aug. 23, Arent Jansen, of Vlissingen, was appointed and qualified for the post.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 140. See also Jan. 25, 1656.

Jacob Barsimson, who sailed from Amsterdam in the "Pereboom" (Pear-tree) on July 8, bearing a *licent brief* (passport) from the W. I. Co., arrives at New Amsterdam, being the first Jew of record to settle in New Netherland.—Oppenheim, *Early History of Jews in New York*, 3, 52; *Cal. MSS.*, VIII: 439-41.

The sheet-piling which was constructed at the graft or canal (present Broad Street) by Auklen Jansen and Christiaan Barentsen, carpenters having "again fallen down," due to "the heavy rain and water," the burgomasters and schepens contract with them "for reconstructing it and bringing it again into good condition" for the sum of 32 guilders, and agree to furnish them "two good diggers."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 231. This is the earliest reference to the formalizing of the Graft.

Jan Valenty is granted by the burgomasters and schepens permission to tap, provided he pays the proper excise and no objection is made by Stuyvesant, "one of whose servants he is."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 231.

On June 2, Stuyvesant and the council proposed an additional provincial revenue for the support of government, by a tax upon real estate and cattle.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 270. This proposal is now taken up anew and enacted into an ordinance. The collection of "the tenths" being found impracticable, costing almost as much to gather as the receipts therefrom, it is decided "not to demand and collect the tenth for some years to come, until the population shall have increased, levying instead a tax on cattle and land."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 287-88. Every morgen of land owned by anyone by a patent is to be taxed 20 stuivers once a year; upon every head of horned cattle, if above three years old—goats and sheep excepted—a tax of 20 stuivers is fixed; and on houses and lots granted for building purposes in New Amsterdam, Beverwyck, "the neighborhood of The Ferry and elsewhere," a tax of "the hundredth penny of the real value" is to be "paid at the General office" of the company in New Amsterdam. Two tax appraisers are to be chosen from the respective courts of the city and villages, to act with a commissioner from the supreme council, to fix upon the valuation and attend to the disposal of vacant lots upon which the present owners have neglected to build.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 180-81.

Another ordinance is passed by the director-general and council against selling strong drink to Indians.—*Laus & Ord. of New Neth.*, 182. For summary of such laws, see June 18, 1643.

Jan Montfort receives a ground-brief for a lot now at the north-east corner of Broad and Beaver Sts.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

The burgomasters and schepens vote that each member of their board shall draw upon the receipts from the excise for 100 florins, in part payment of their several salaries, and order the secretary to make such payments.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 236. They drew again upon this fund, on Dec. 7.—*Ibid.*, I: 270.

Early this month, 23 Jews, adults and children, arrive at New Amsterdam on the ship "St. Charles," of which Jacques de la Motthe is master. This is the first party of Jews to arrive here. The master of the ship brought an action in the city court, on Sept. 7, for "payment of the freight and board of the Jews whom he brought here from Cape St. Antony according to agreement and contract," for which each was held bound *in solidum*. This case resulted in the sale of their goods and chattels until the debt was paid.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 240, 241, 244, 249, 252. Whether the St. Anthony from whence they came was at Recife (Pernambuco) or near Bahia, Brazil, it is not possible to determine; but the probabilities strongly favour the former. Recife capitulated to the Portuguese in January of this year. The Jews in several ships departed for Holland soon thereafter. One of these ships was attacked by a Spanish pirate and the Jews were rescued and conveyed to "New Holland" by a French privateer. The records show that the "St. Charles" was a frigate, mounting five iron guns. It was owned by Capt. Simon Felle, a native of France; the name of its master was French, and the contract made with the Jews was written in the French language.—Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 1654-1664 (1909), 4, 37-49, 68-70, giving revised translations of Dutch documents and other hitherto undeveloped evidences.

An ordinance of Aug. 28, which prohibited the furnishing of intoxicating liquors to Indians, and provided for the arrest and imprisonment of all drunken Indians, is published and affixed at

1654 the city hall of New Amsterdam.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 182-84;  
St. 7 *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 240-41.

" The sworn beer and wine carriers present a written petition to the burgomasters and schepens, in which they complain that others, to their injury, are disposing of wines brought in by ships. Consideration is deferred until next court day, and meanwhile Stuyvesant is to be spoken to in the matter.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 240.

" Hans Stein petitions the burgomasters and schepens for leave to tap a small quantity of brandy by the small measure. This is granted, on payment of the proper excise.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 240. In March, 1656, he was charged by the schout with infractions of the Sunday ordinance, and with permitting "fighting in his house," among his guests. He denied the brawls, and said he had tapped on Sunday only to those who came to his place "to eat their usual Sunday meal."—*Ibid.*, II: 53.

14 Maryn de Voos and John (or Jean) Perie request permission of the burgomasters and schepens to sell wine and beer by the small measure. Granted, on payment of the proper excise, and their comporting themselves like others.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 243.

" The burgomasters and schepens allow the following account: "Item—fl. 58 to Joh. Pieter Verbrugge to pay for beer at the bonfire for the victory, according to order."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 243. Evidently, this was the celebration of the treaty of peace between England and Holland.—See April 5, 1654.

16 Arent van Hattem, the first president of the board of burgomasters and schepens of the city of New Amsterdam, resigns his office and returns to Holland.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 244-45.

22 The burgomasters and schepens write to the directors at Amsterdam, making inquiry, among other things, as follows: "What do your Lordships understand regarding the Ferry between this City New Amsterdam and Breucklen—is it granted to this city or Not?"—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 246. See July 1, 1654; Sept. 19, 1658.

See A. A Swedish ship, the "Golden Shark," bound for the South River, enters Sandy Hook Bay by mistake, and anchors behind Staten Island. Discovering his error, the captain sends a boat up to Manhattan for a pilot. Stuyvesant, on account of the capture of Fort Casimir by the Swedes, orders the boat's crew to the guardhouse. On Sept. 25, he sent soldiers to seize the ship, and bring the factor a prisoner to Fort Amsterdam.—Broedhead, *op. cit.*, I: 594, and authorities there cited.

23 Nicasia de Sille writes to A. de Mist Uyten Haghe, "from America, in New Amsterdam in New Netherlands, on the island of Manathans, the 23d of September, my birthday" (he was born in 1610), and says: "I wish that you were here with me. I should look you in my cellar until you had finished sulking. What have I done to you that your mind should be filled with wrath so long? If my sudden departure [from Holland] is the cause of it, I can not help it, for after I had taken the oath [as first councillor for New Netherlands] on Thursday, I had to go on board the following Saturday. God be praised and thanked, we arrived here safely and all in good health, as you no doubt have learned from my letter sent to Mr. Beeckerken [see Aug. 23, 1653]. This country is good and healthful, for as yet there is neither a doctor nor an apothecary, and the people are seldom sick. We have excellent rivers, game and fish, yes, even grain and cattle enough to feed us. They brew good beer here, but the wine still comes from the fatherland, although there are enterprising people here who plant vineyards. Farmers are needed here to turn the woods into plowed land, and there is a lack of women, for it is a fruitful land for everything. The increase of cattle and people, but mostly of children and pigs, proceeds merrily; in fine, I shall not go back to Holland, but intend to remain here for the rest of my life.

"Since my arrival no ships have arrived, except [one] yesterday, so that a *mutsjie* [fourth of a gill] of brandy costs twelve stuivers [24 cents]. The Frenchman and Spaniard were driven away, but now show up again and bring recruits to the Brandenburger [reference to various wines]. We have here the same fruits and vegetables as in Holland, for this country is almost like Holland, only of melons, watermelons, peaches and sweet and sour cherries there is an abundance. I can not praise this country enough.

"My children begin to speak the language of the savages, and to trade with them." The remainder of the long letter relates to his financial troubles, principally with a nursemaid to his children, in Holland.—*Quarterly Journal of N. Y. State Hist. Ass'n.*, I: 104, ff., translated by A. J. F. van Laer. See also Aug. 23, 1653; and May 23, 1654.

Jan Vingé appears at the court of burgomasters and schepens and complains "of the damage he sustained by the erection of the city walls;" that his land lay open and the cattle were destroying his planted crops. He requests that the land be surveyed, and that the damage, with the land taken away, be paid for. He is referred to Stuyvesant to arrange the matter with him.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 250. On Nov. 23, Stuyvesant and the council issued an order that a new fence be erected for Vingé at public expense.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 143.

Pieter Lucassen, for himself and partners, sells to Petrus Stuyvesant "the little ship called Abraham's Sacrifice, in length from stem to stern 63 feet, in width 19 feet, hull 9 feet, with standing and running rigging, sails, cordage, anchors, cables, and furthermore, whatever appears by inventory, good and bad as the above named ship now lies and can be seen, to the said Hon<sup>ble</sup> Gen[er]al's account of the Directors" of the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. The transaction is for 400 beavers, "and in addition the payment of half the monthly wages earned" during two and one half months, "amounting in all for the entire . . . ship's crew, to fl. 225 net." In the inventory of things sold with the ship are "2 prince's flags," "2 swivel guns," "2 iron 3 pounders," some balls, muskets, and gunner's powder-horns.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 120 (N. Y. State Library).

Cornelis van Tienhoven, as schout, informs the court of burgomasters and schepens that he has found "drinking clubs [parties], on divers nights at the house of Jan Peck [Peck], with dancing and jumping and entertainment of disorderly people; also tapping during Preaching, and that there was great noise made by drunkards," especially the last Sunday, "in this house, so that he was obliged to remove one to jail in a cart, which was a most scandalous affair." The schout demanded annulment of Peck's license and a fine, to which the court agreed on the 26th. By Nov. 2, Peck, by petition to the court, sought leave to tap again. On Nov. 9, the court warned him to behave himself, and, in consideration of his being "an old Burger," and being "burthened with a houseful of children and more besides," restored to him his tavern privileges. But Peck was in the city court again, under charges by the provost-marshal, in December, and, on Jan. 26, 1655, was ordered by the provincial council not to sell any liquor in future without a permit.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 255-56, 259, 261, 264, 272; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 145.

Jan Swan receives a ground-lease for a lot now in the interior of the block bounded by Morris and Greenwich Sts., Broadway and Battery Pl., near the corner of Morris and Greenwich Sts.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and No. 361.

Daniel Litschoe's tavern (site of present No. 71 Wall St.) is spoken of as "the best and most principal tavern of a sergeant of the trainbands, Daniel Litschoe."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 81. See March 16, 1648; and March 11, 1661.

The "Waal" or bank of the East River in front of the city hall (Pearl St. and Counties Alley) have been "more or less washed away by the high water and heavy rain," so that the city hall may be in danger, the burgomasters and schepens decide to contract "at the earliest opportunity" for having it "properly protected with sheet-piles," and for this purpose authorize Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt to make an agreement with carpenters according to their best judgment.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 261. A few days later (9th), the city court considered a petition of Sibout Claessen, a carpenter, in which he complained that the sheet-piling before his lot, running through from "Hoogh Straet" (Stone St.) to the shore of the East River (now Pearl St.), between the graft and the city hall, had "fallen down through the last high water," and that his abutting neighbors had left "their lots unsecured." He claimed that he should not be obliged, alone, "to repair the same at considerable expense," and requested an order "that the gardens from the corner of the Ditch [canal, now Broad St.] to the City Hall, be all equally planked up." The court considered the request "reasonable," and ordered "that each one" should "plank up (*beschoeyen*) in front of his lot from the City Hall to the corner of the Ditch (Graft) including the City Hall building;" failing therein, the work was to be done by the city "at the expense of the lots . . . in default."—*Ibid.*, I: 264; see also March 13, 1656. Sibout Claessen contracted with Schepen Vander Grift, of the aforementioned committee, "to construct sheet piling (*Schoeijng*) before the City Hall."

A sudden and severe winter soon ensued, which, as Claessen said on Feb. 22, following, prevented him from performing the work.



- 1654 He asked the court whether they still persisted in their original  
Nov. resolution, or desired "a change in the work;" also whether they  
2 would "deliver the materials" as soon as "the plan is made." The  
court ordered procedure "according to contract, and undertook  
that the plan and necessary materials" should be delivered to  
him.—*Ibid.*, I: 287-88. On the following day, the provincial  
council took a hand and ordered the repair of the sheet-piling of  
the city hall, as well as the appointment of a committee of the  
council to find out how far the commonalty were disposed to  
assist in repairing the sheet-piling on the bank of the East River.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 146.
- On March 1, the burgomasters and schepens resolved, in recognition of the generosity of the directors at Amsterdam in granting the city hall to the city, that "early measures must be taken to repair and protect the said house with sheet piles (*Schoeyinge*)."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 291-92. At the same time (Feb. 22, 1655) that the city court had considered Claessen's petition, they considered also one from Daniel Litscho, who wanted to "erect a wharf before his door on the Strand," just outside of the city gate, at the present Wall and Pearl Sts. He had also requested "that the other neighbours be ordered to do the same." But as the object of his petition lay outside the city's gate, it was referred "to the Supreme Council."—*Ibid.*, I: 288. However, this improvement seems to have been included in the work ordered by the city a year later (see Feb. 1, 1656), and known to have been completed before Sept. 25, 1656.—*Ibid.*, II: 170.
- 9 Stuyvesant and the council resolve "to hire the house of Mr. [Isaac] Allerton and lodge there the children sent over by the Poormasters [of Amsterdam] and to direct Peter Lefevre, who has hired the same house, not to move into it for this and other weighty reasons."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 296.
- 16 At a meeting "of the Burgers' Court Martial in the City Hall," on the 10th of this month, the burgomasters and schepens, with the approbation of Stuyvesant, proposed the establishment of "a Rattle Watch [Night Patrol] of 4 to 6 men," to guard the city by night, and that all persons who desired "to undertake the same" should be on hand "on Monday next, the 16th Novemb. about 11 o'clock, at the City Hall," where the conditions could be heard. On the appointed day, "the rules for the Rattle Watch were made." Only three members of the board were present, and they "waited until the appointed time" (11 A.M.), but nobody came to take up the night watch, so "the meeting adjourned without anything having been done."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 265. The watch was successfully established on Oct. 4, 1658 (q. v.).
- 23 Warnar Wessels presents a petition to the court of burgomasters and schepens, in which he asks leave "to sell wine and beer by the small measure, on paying the proper excise." The request is denied, because "neither Brewers nor Distillers can tap, according to the custom of this City, and the placards of the Noble Director General and Supreme Council."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 266. See Castello Plan, II: 258. See also Nov. 22, 1656.
- 25 The provincial council resolves as follows: "Whereas there are no bidders come at present, the Tavernkeepers' Excise on beer and wines to be consumed in this City [New Amsterdam] during the next year should be let publicly to the highest bidder on next Monday at the house of Sergeant Daniel Litschoe [Pearl and Wall St.] and this is to be made public by handbills."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 306.
- " It is resolved by the provincial council "to let publicly at the Ferry at the first opportunity to the highest bidder the excise on wines and beer in the village of Breuckelen, Midwout, Amersfoort and adjacent places."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 306.
- 30 "Albert Pietersen, Trumpetter," requests permission from the burgomasters and schepens "to sell beer and wine by the small measure, on payment of the proper excise," which is granted to him.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 269. His tavern stood at the present Nos. 78 and 80 Broad St., the site of the Popham building. See Castello Plan, II: 254, 289.
- Dec. Before the provincial secretary, Cornelis van Ruyven, appears  
1 "the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven," making a declaration that he, "on behalf of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Petrus Stuyvesant director general, and the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Council of New Netherlands," has farned "to Waraer Wessels from Dordrecht, the excise on Wine and Beer which will be consumed by the tapsters and tavernkeepers within the jurisdiction of this City New Amsterdam below the Fresh Water in a year from date," Wessels agreeing to the following conditions: "He, Waraer Wessels, shall pay for the aforesaid farming for one year from date" 2,550 guilders, "in good current pay; one fourth part of the said rent quarterly." Jacobus Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven enters himself as bail for Cornelis Hendricksen from Dordrecht, who was entered as security for Wessels in the transaction. On Dec. 9, 1655, Wessels also had the farming privileges for beer and wines consumed by tavernkeepers and tapsters on the west end of Long Island.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 126 (N. Y. State Library).
- William Brebden receives a ground-brief for a lot lying mostly in the present bed of New St., running northward from Beaver St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 241; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II and II: 371.
- 8 Stuyvesant informs the council and the burgomasters and schepens, at a joint meeting in Fort Amsterdam, of "the necessity of his voyage to Curaçao." He proposes that the city court be augmented to its full quota, which results in the selection of Allard Anthony as a burgomaster and Johannes Nevius as a schepen, who take the oath of office.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 309; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 271.
- " Stuyvesant delivers to Martin Creigier, president of the board of burgomasters and schepens, "the painted coat of arms of the City of New-Amsterdam and the seal, cut in silver, sent by the Noble Lords-Directors in the ship *De Perreboom* (Peartree)."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 309. See Frontispieces, Vol. IV and Vol. V.
- 14 The burgomasters and schepens vote a recess from ordinary sessions of the court until three weeks after Christmas, "as the winter and holidays are at hand."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 274.
- 16 This is the day appointed for a complimentary repast to Stuyvesant. As he was about to depart to Curaçao, the burgomasters and schepens, on the 12th, resolved unanimously to "compliment him, before he take his gallant voyage," and that "for this purpose" there should be provided "a gay repast on next Wednesday noon [Dec. 16], at the City Hall, in the Council Chamber." A list was made out "of what was required . . . and what was considered necessary was ordered."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 271. See Dec. 24.
- 17 By resolution of Stuyvesant and the council, Andries Hudde is given a permit to act as surveyor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 144. A few days later, he petitioned for leave to keep a school at New Amsterdam, but this request was referred to the minister and consistency by the council, on Dec. 31 (q. v.).—*Ibid.*
- " Vacancies having occurred in the list of officers of the burger companies of New Amsterdam, they are filled as follows: Lieut. Paulus Leendertsen vander Grint is appointed captain "in the Company under the blue flag." Daniel Litschoe is advanced from sergeant to lieutenant, and Cornelis Jacobson Steenwyck is named as ensign.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 310.
- 24 Stuyvesant sails with three ships from New Amsterdam on Christmas eve for Curaçao, to establish trade in the West Indies.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 596-97, 603. He had chartered the "Perreboom" (Peartree), on the 17th, and commissioned, on the 22d, Pieter Lucaessen to command the ship "Abraham's Sacrifice," and Paulus Leendertsen vander Grint to command the ship "Dolphin."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 58, 144. After an absence of nearly seven months, he returned to New Amsterdam, in July, 1655 (Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 603), and, on July 14, the council made record that he had submitted to them a report of his transactions in Curaçao and the Caribbean Islands, which report they ordered to be deposited in the office of the provincial secretary.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 150.
- 31 One of the first ordinances proclaimed during the administration of Stuyvesant was an edict against destroying or stealing fences, fruits, etc. from the farms, orchards, or gardens in the province (see July 1, 1647). Through repeated renewals and postings, this law was generally observed; but now (1654) complaints are made that burghers and farmers are being "daily robbed of Clapboards, Palisades, Posts, Rails, and other fencing stuff." The earlier penalty had been a fine of 100 guilders, besides arbitrary punishment. The new law now enacted, in midwinter, provides that corporal punishment be inflicted, "without mercy or favor," on any one who is found guilty.—*Laws & Ordin. N. Neth.*, 185-86. That this promised punishment did not act as a deterrent is evidenced by the daily complaints that were made in the following autumn, when Stuyvesant and the council referred to the matter in another ordinance, of Oct. 9, 1655 (q. v.), which provided even severer penalties—branding and whipping for the first offense,

1654 and for the second violation the guilty one was to be "punished  
Dec. with the halter until Death ensue." To make the capture of  
31 offenders easier, a reward was offered to informers, with a promise  
that their names would be concealed.—*Ibid.*, 193-95. This last-  
named ordinance was renewed on Dec. 30, 1658 (*Ibid.*, 365), as it  
was also on Jan. 7, 1659 (*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 42-43).

" Andries Hudde petitions the Dutch council for a license to  
keep a school in New Amsterdam. The petition is referred to the  
minister and consistory.—*Cal. Dutch MSS.*, 144 (Albany). Pratt,  
*Annals of Pub. Education in N. Y. State*, 19, ascribes this petition  
to Dec. 31, 1665, an obviously impossible date. Hudde had been,  
for years, a prominent figure in the province; he was appointed,  
on Oct. 12, 1645, to be commissary at Fort Nassau, on the South  
River, a position he was still occupying four years later.—*Cal.*  
*Dutch MSS.*, 51, 98. Prof. Kilpatrick considers this request for a  
license unusually interesting, because it was referred to the minister  
and consistory. "When we take into account," he says, "the  
ecclesiastical hatred of heretical teachers common in Holland, and  
Stuyvesant's fanatical zeal against heretical sects, we are inclined  
to wonder whether suspicion may not have rested on Hudde's  
orthodoxy. . . . That Hudde should have wished to teach is  
praise considering his many business concerns."—Kilpatrick,  
*op. cit.*, 113. There is no record of his petition being granted.

# 1655

— In this year the first ferry-house was built on the Brooklyn side  
of the East River.—See Castello Plan, I: 245.

— "But in that interim of tyme the Indians about the Manahats  
fell vpon the Dutch & in their first furie killed all they  
could light vpon, burning their howses destroying their Cattle,  
but vpon better considerations spared the liues of such as they  
tooke & put them to ransom especiallie for powder & lead, & in  
one place at one time took 70 of them prisoners, & would not  
ransome them without a good quantitie of powder & lead, by re-  
port 24 small barrells with lead proportionable, besides other  
Comodities And that to such an astonishment & terrour of the  
Dutch that the bowers or farmers generallie left their habitations,  
& betooke themselves to their Citie New Amsterdam, where the  
afrighted burgers or Citizens themselves were as readie to gett  
aborde such ships as were then in the harbour, with what goods  
they coule and to bid an vltimum vale to their New Netherlands  
. . . ."—*Clarendon Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1869), 9.

— During the Indian troubles of this year, Staten Island was cut  
off, "having above twenty persons slain, who were of s<sup>d</sup> Melyen's  
Children, Nephews, Servants & Tenants: The Town consisting  
of about forty houses, which were burnt, & the Goods made  
plunder off [sic] & y<sup>e</sup> Petitioners s<sup>d</sup> father & mother & two sons  
with all those that survived were taken into a barbarous Cap-  
tivity by the heathen."—From original petition of Jacob Melyn,  
son of Cornelis, to Richard, Earl of Bellomont, governor of New  
York, Nov. 30, 1699, printed in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1913),  
XLVI: 136-38.

— In 1655, Claes van Elsland was an official surveyor in New  
Netherland (see also 1648).—O'Callaghan, *Reg. N. Neth.*, 37.

— Recognizances of seven ships sent over with goods to New  
Netherland by the West India Co., Amsterdam chamber, netted  
fees of fl. 22,973:8:8. Among these ships was the "Nieu Amster-  
dam."—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1221(2), in N. Y. Pub. Library.

— A church is built at Flatbush, the first on Long Island.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIV: 311-12, 327; Stiles, *Hist. of Brooklyn*, I: 128.

— Van der Donck's *Beschryvinge Van Nieuw-Nederland*, is pub-  
lished at Amsterdam.—Church Catalogue, No. 535.

Jan. — In this month, during a severe winter, "all rivers" about New  
Amsterdam are "frozen and the land and roads covered with snow";  
— it is possible to cross "the East river on the ice at White Stone,"  
L. I.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 311, 312.

18 — Cornelis van Tienhoven, the provincial secretary, informs the  
burgomasters and schepens that the provincial council intend to  
appoint Dirck van Schelluyne as "Concierge" (high constable,  
bailiff, or city marshal), and asks if they have anything against  
it.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 278. The new officer received his appointment  
on Feb. 6 from the council, with the consent of the city court.  
His commission was signed by Secretary Van Tienhoven, and had  
"on one side" thereof "the Provincial Seal, impressed on red  
Wax." His duties were "the maintenance of justice and the exe-  
cution of judgments" that were rendered either by the council or

the city court in civil cases. Stuyvesant was absent on his journey  
to Curaçao when the appointment was made, but knew of the  
proposal on Dec. 17, a week before his departure.—*Ibid.*, I: 282-83.  
Schelluyne's instructions are in *ibid.*, I: 283-85; cf. also *Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 145, 146; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 180-88; *Early*  
*Rec. of Albany* (Notarial Papers), III: 11-12.

Certain persons having cut up and burned a number of the city's  
19 palisades, on account of cold weather, are let off by Stuyvesant  
and the council on condition that they cut and haul 100 palisades,  
in lieu of those they burned.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 145.

25 — On this day, and again on Feb. 1, the burgomasters and schep-  
ens ordered certain public auctions "in front of the City Hall."  
This shows the place where these public sales were habitually held.  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 279, 280.

28 — Jacob Steendam, the poet of New Netherland, is summoned  
to the city court for having erected his house, without the consent  
of the fence viewers or city surveyors, wholly out of the line of the  
street (Hoogh Straet, now Stone St.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 275-76.  
The house was on the lot now 26 Stone St. Its rear was the  
present 59 and 61 Pearl St.

Feb. — The provincial council having appointed a new board of burgo-  
2 masters and schepens of New Amsterdam on Jan. 31, its members  
now take their oath of office. The burgomasters are Allard An-  
thony and Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, and the schepens Jo-  
hannes Nevius, Johannes de Peyster, Johannes Pietersen van  
Brugge, Jacob Strycker, and Jan Vinje (Jean Vigne). They took  
their seats on Feb. 8.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 281-82, 285; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 146.

15 — The directors at Amsterdam grant permission to Jews to reside  
and traffic in New Amsterdam.—Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of the*  
*Jews in N. Y.*, 12. For subsequent proceedings, see March 14, 1656.

" — The burgomasters and schepens vote to meet on the next day  
with the council "for the purpose of agreeing on something relative  
to the Fire Inspectors, chimneys, and the banks of the river" of  
the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 288-89; cf. *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 146.

" — Cornelis van Tienhoven informs the court of burgomasters  
and schepens "how Gysbert van Imbroeck has by petition re-  
quested the Supreme Councillors for permission to make a lottery  
of a certain quantity of Bibles, Testaments and other books  
according to catalogue, that two be appointed to value the same,  
and to select something for the Poor therefrom; and asked if  
Burgomasters and Schepens had any thing to say against it, as it  
was a matter, which concerns the Commonalty." The burgoma-  
sters and schepens considered the plan advantageous and resolved  
that it be proceeded with.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 288. On March 1, the  
board was informed that the council had given its approbation to  
the "book-lottery . . . and that the books be accordingly valued  
at one hundred [%] over the Invoice, whereof the poor should  
receive one third including expenses; the surplus to be for petiti-  
on-er." Johannes la Montagne was chosen to represent the council,  
and the burgomasters and schepens selected by plurality vote Allard  
Anthony and Johannes Nevius as commissioners to conduct the  
said lottery.—*Ibid.*, I: 291; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 147. This is  
the earliest recorded lottery held in the city.

" — Cornelis van Tienhoven, the schout or sheriff, informs the  
burgomasters and schepens that "some of the Company's Soldiers  
and Servants" will seek permission to tap beer, etc., which he  
opposes because "many Soldiers and Servants" will be thereby  
"led into debauchery" and "many irregularities" will occur.  
The same day the board refuses a permit to a soldier to tap.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, I: 286-87, 288.

" — Caspar Steynmets is granted by the burgomasters and schepens  
permission "to tap beer and wine, for the accommodation of the  
burghery and strangers."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 287.

23 — The council grants a request of the burgomasters of New Am-  
sterdam that they be allowed "to demand for a Deed executed  
before them for Houses and Lots" situate within the city's juris-  
diction, one beaver or eight guilders, to be applied as follows:  
Three guilders for the seal; one and one half guilders for two  
schepens who sign the deed; three and one half guilders as a fee  
for the clerk.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 189.

" — Sieur Cornelis Schut, a wealthy Amsterdam merchant, is at  
present residing in New Amsterdam next door to the tavern of  
Michael Taden (1 Pearl St., where a part of the Maritime bldg.  
covers the site). He is charged by the farmers of the excise  
with selling liquor without a permit, and at the same time they ask

- for an ordinance for the regulation of their business.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 146. See Castello Plan, II: 272.
- 1655 Cornelis van Tienhoven, as schout, appears in the court of burgomasters and schepens against "Abram de la Sina" (Abraham de Lucena), a Jew, charging him with keeping his store in New Amsterdam open during sermon, and also with selling by retail. He requests that De Lucena be deprived of his trade and be fined 600 guilders. The case is put over, and, apparently, there was no execution in either case.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 291.—See Oppenheim's *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 6 (note), 7, 73. This is the first case on record of a Jew in New Netherland being prosecuted for breaking a Sunday ordinance. At this meeting, the burgomasters decided that a resolution requiring the Jews who arrived in September, 1654, to depart forthwith should take its course. No further action was taken.—*Ibid.*, 5-7.
- " The city hall is encumbered "by a quantity of salt deposited therein by Cornelis Schut," as well as by other goods and lodgers. Therefore, the burgomasters and schepens order Schut "to provide himself with a store-house for his salt," and the lodgers to find other quarters, "so that the City Hall be not wholly spoiled by the salt, nor occupied by others."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 292. Schut delayed his removal of the salt, and was warned by the board on April 12 that they would remove it at his expense.—*Ibid.*, I: 304. On April 19, he petitioned for more time, but was referred to the resolution of the 12th.—*Ibid.*, I: 308. He was again warned by the board through the court messenger, on Aug. 16, "without further delay" to obey the former orders promptly.—*Ibid.*, I: 340. Schut requested, on the 23d, "a little time to remove his salt from the City Hall," and he was once more referred to the former orders and given three days in which to comply.—*Ibid.*, I: 348.
- " Guert Coerten petitions the burgomasters and schepens for permission to tap, but, for the time being, he is refused.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 292. On the 8th, he renewed his request and was referred to the former decision thereon.—*Ibid.*, I: 295.
- " Jan Rutgersen petitions the burgomasters and schepens for leave "to sell beer by the pot in the City Hall where the little sail loft was given him to dwell in." The board grants him permission "to lodge in the City Hall for one month, as his house was burnt down in the winter, at the expiration of which time petitioner shall depart; meanwhile he can look out for another dwelling," but the rest of the petition is denied.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 292. On April 19, he requests, by another petition, that, "inasmuch as he is sorely impoverished by the fire, and an old inhabitant, he may have leave to sell, with others, a few trifles and a can of beer and wine, and to receive lodgers," which is granted.—*Ibid.*, I: 308. See also Castello Plan, II: 296; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980, for his tavern on the Heere Gracht, now No. 69 Broad St.
- 2 The provincial council issues an order on the application of the burgomasters and schepens for a transfer to them of the building formerly the city tavern ("Stads Herbergh"), and for two years used as the city hall ("Stad Huis"), which now passes wholly under the city's jurisdiction.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 147; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 291. This building had been granted to the city by the directors at Amsterdam, on May 18, 1654 (q.v.).—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 262; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 219.
- " The two burgomasters visit the meeting of the council and suggest "how necessary it was, that proper attention and care should be paid to the matter of survey." One of the fence viewers, Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, having gone to Curaçao with Stuyvesant, leaving Van Tienhoven as the only remaining fence viewer, the burgomasters, therefore, request that "another fit person, conversant with surveying," be adjointed to Van Tienhoven, "in place of the late Fence Viewer, Lubbertus van Dinclagen." The council finally designate Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven for the place.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 295; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 147.
- 15 Ten residents on the "Straet van de Graft," or street from the ditch (Brouwer or Brewers', later Stone Street, running from Whitehall to Broad St.), petition the burgomasters and schepens, saying that they have found "by daily experience that the said street" is "becoming more and more unfit for public use;" therefore, they are inclined, for their "own accommodation and the public good, ornament and welfare" of the city, "to pave the said street with round stone [cobblestones] on the first favorable opportunity." They propose that this work be authorized and executed by the city, and request "permission and such directions in the premises as to surveys, levels, and drains, etc." as the board considers best for the community. The petitioners pledge themselves "to furnish the stone, the raising and lowering necessary thereto, each to the extent of his house and lot, and further to follow the general rule relative to paving and expenses," and ask that others, if unwilling, shall be constrained to do likewise, "so that if the work be begun, it may be completed." The board grants the request of the petitioners and orders the fence viewers (city surveyors) to cooperate with them "soon, so that the necessary work" can go on. Meanwhile, the property owners are "to prepare all the materials necessary thereto."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 300-1. This work was not executed, however, before the year 1658 (see Jan. 24, 1658), and then by the city by a pro rata assessment on the abutting owners.—*Ibid.*, II: 309-10; VII: 167. It has often been claimed that this was the first street paved in New Amsterdam. That view is untenable. The record itself refers to "the general rule relative to paving and expenses," as a system in vogue and understood by the petitioners. See, however, Oct. 25.
- 18 Rev. Johannes Megapolensis, writing to the classis of Amsterdam about the arrival of Jews at New Amsterdam (see Sept. 22, 1654), says: "For as we have here Papists, Mennonites and Lutherans among the Dutch; also many Puritans or Independents, and many Atheists and various other servants of Baal among the English under this Government, who conceal themselves under the name of Christians; it would create a still greater confusion, if the obstinate and immovable Jews came to settle here."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 335-36.
- 22 The burghers court-martial of the city asks the burgomasters and schepens to procure two drums, one for each of the burgher companies; this is referred to the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 302. On May 17, the burgomasters and schepens grant the purchase of the drums, "at the least possible cost, which shall be paid for out of the City's funds."—*Ibid.*, I: 314. See also Addenda.
- " Jan Paulusen Jacquet petitions the burgomasters and schepens for permission "to sell drink out of his house by the pot with other trifles." Granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 301-2.
- 23 Harmanus van Hoboecken is appointed by the council, with the consent of the consistory of the church at New Amsterdam, "as Chorister and Schoolmaster" of the city, "at thirty-five guilders [\$14.] per month, and one hundred guilders [\$40.] extra, per year, for expenses." He succeeds Willem Vestius (see Oct. 1649).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 147, trans. in Dunshee, *Hist. of the School of the Collegiate Reformed Dutch Church in the City of N. Y.*, 23. He was mentioned as a petitioner, on Feb. 21, 1656, to the burgomasters and schepens, who said they would consider his case after he had informed them of "what he is allowed for each child per quarter."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 39. Some months later (Nov. 4), he asked the city court to "be pleased to grant him the hall and the side room [of the city hall] for the use of the school and as a dwelling," because he did "not know how to manage for the proper accommodation of the children during the winter," as they required "a place adapted for fire to be warmed, for which their present tenement" was "wholly unfit." Moreover, he said he was "burthened with a wife and children," needed quarters for them, and could not "pay so heavy a rent as a whole house" cost. The court did not allow him the use of "the hall and little room" in the city hall, because they were "not at present in repair," and were "required for other purposes." Yet, as the youth were "quite numerous," he was granted 100 guilders allowance for house rent "for a school."—*Ibid.*, II: 219-20. On Jan. 16, 1660 (q.v.), he petitioned the burgomasters for "an allowance from the City," as he was "behind hand with the building of the School [i.e., rent, not construction, as some have believed], and for divers other reasons set forth in the petition." They allowed him "his current year's salary," to be paid "at a more convenient season" on their order upon the treasurer, and abolished his allowance thenceforth.—*Ibid.*, VII: 244. His services ended when Evert Pietersen was commissioned to replace him, on May 2, 1661. On Oct. 27, he was granted his request for other employment, and was engaged as "Adelborst" (cadet) under the company; he was also allowed to serve as schoolmaster and clerk on Stuyvesant's bowery, when not needed in the company's service as "Adelborst."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 231, trans. in Dunshee, *op. cit.*, 29-30; *ibid.*, 295. On April 28, 1663, he was referred to as "Deacon at the bowery" of Stuyvesant.—*Min. of Orphanmasters Court*, II: 44.



1655 Fire-wardens were created, and fire regulations made, by the  
Apr. ordinance of Jan. 23, 1648 (q.v.)—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 82-83,  
344. This was an act of Stuyvesant and the council before the  
13 organization of an independent city government. Now, however,  
the burgomasters and schepens make nominations for fire-wardens  
of the city, from which the supreme council designates three,  
namely, Hendrick Kip, Govert Loockermans, and Jan Paulusen  
Jacquet—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 304; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 148.

" Joannes de Decker, having petitioned the council for employ-  
ment, is appointed notary public. At the same time, Pieter vander  
See A. Linde is appointed tobacco inspector.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
147.

16 The city court enacts an ordinance for governing the time of  
attendance of the schout, burgomasters, schepens, and secretary,  
"both in Ordinary and Extraordinary Sessions,"—namely, "to  
appear, on notification by the Court Messenger, at all ordinary  
sessions in the City Hall precisely at 9 o'clock on the ringing of  
the bell, or at extraordinary sessions at the hour appointed." Those  
who arrive half an hour after the ringing of the bell or the time  
appointed, when the court messenger shall turn a sand box, or  
hour glass, are to be fined six stuivers; if an hour late, twelve  
stuivers, and if wholly absent, or arriving after the court has ad-  
joined, forty stuivers for each time, unless a good excuse is given,  
"such as sickness, being from home, to wit at Fort Orange, at the  
South or North." These fines are to be paid down immediately,  
"without any exception," and to be "collected by the others, to  
be expended or employed in time and circumstances, as by plurality  
of votes" is found proper.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 306.

19 Jan Rutgers requests permission to keep a tavern, and his  
petition is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 308. His house was on the  
site of the present 69 Broad St., where now the building of the  
Consolidated Stock Exchange stands. Rutgers's house was sold  
under execution in 1665 (*ibid.*, IV: 104, 167, 182, 207), and he  
soon afterwards died.—*Ibid.*, V: 74. See Castello Plan, II: 296;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980; PL 174, Vol. III.

20 Nicholas Langevelthusen, a corporal in the soldiery of the  
West India Co., petitions the burgomasters and schepens for  
permission to tap liquors. As he is a servant of the company, his  
request is referred to the council for approval, which he obtains;  
whereupon, the board allows his request.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 308.

26 The form and manner of construction of an ordinary house in  
the Dutch period of New York's history are described in the  
following contract for the erection of the ferry-house, or tavern,  
on the Long Island side of the East River, for Egbert van Borsum,  
the ferry-man (see June 1, 1654):

"We, Carpenters Jan Cornelisen, Abram Jacobsen, and Jan  
Hendricksen, have contracted to construct a house over at the  
ferry of Egbert Van Borsum, ferry-man, thirty feet long and  
eighteen feet wide, with an side passage of four feet, to place in it  
seven girders, with three transome windows and one door in the  
front, the front to be planed and grooved, and the rear gable to have  
boards overlapped in order to be tight, with door and windows  
therein; and a floor and ceiling grooved and planed beneath  
(on the under side); to saw the roof thereon, and moreover to set  
a window-frame with a glass light in the front side; to make a  
chimney mantel and to wainscot the fore-room below, and divide  
it in the centre across with a door in the partition; to set a window-  
frame with two glass lights therein; further to wainscot the east  
side the whole length of the house, and in the recess two bedsteads,  
one in the front room and one in the inside room, with a pantry  
at the end of the bedstead [betset]; a winding staircase in the  
fore-room. Furthermore we, the carpenters, are bound to deliver  
all the square timber—to wit, beams, posts, and frame timber  
with the pillar for the winding staircase, spars, and worm, and  
girders, and foundation timbers required for the work; also the  
spikes and nails for the interior work; also rails for the wainscot  
are to be delivered by us.

"For which work Egbert Van Borsum is to pay five hundred and  
fifty guilders [\$250], one-third in beavers, one-third in good mer-  
chantable wampum, one-third in good silver coin, and free passage  
over the ferry so long as the work continues, and small beer to be  
drunk during work.

"We have subsequently contracted with said Egbert Van Bor-  
sum to build a cellar-kitchen under said house, and to furnish  
the wood for it—to wit, beams and frame timber. There must  
be made two door-frames and two circular frames with windows

therein, with a stairway to enter it, and to line the stairs in the  
cellar round about with boards, with a chimney mantel in the  
kitchen, and to groove and plane the ceiling. Egbert must excavate  
the cellar at his own expense. The carpenters must furnish  
the nails. For this work one hundred guilders [\$40] are promised  
together with one whole good otter skin. Moreover, Egbert must  
deliver all the flat wood-work required for the house—to wit  
boards and wainscoting.

"Dated 26th April, 1655, at New Amsterdam.

[Signed] "Jan Cornelisen Cleya

"X," The Mark of Egbert Van Borsum."

—From Stiles, *Hist. of Brooklyn*, I: 224-25. The "betset," men-  
tioned in this document, Stiles explains, was built-in, "like a cup-  
board in a partition, with doors closing upon it when unoccupied,"  
so that the sleeping apartment of an inn could accommodate several  
travellers with sleeping quarters, and, in the daytime, the room  
could be used for the general public.

Arent Jansen, the provost-marshal or jailer, is granted by the  
burgomasters and schepens permission "until further order to  
reside in the little side room of the City Hall in order to be able  
more conveniently to attend to the prisoners."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I:  
314. Prisoners under bond are confined in one of the rooms of the  
city hall, as shown by another record of this year.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 156.

Three thieves confined at Fort Amsterdam break out, and are  
advertised by hue and cry, and summoned to return to the fort  
before the third beating of the drum, on pain of having their names  
affixed to the gallows.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 148. One of these  
was evidently a soldier, who was sentenced, on the 14th, to be  
conveyed to the place of public execution and hung until dead.  
At the urgent solicitation of the public at the place of execution, his  
sentence was commuted by the court to perpetual banishment.—  
*Ibid.*, 148-49.

Peter Rudolf receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house and  
garden at the present No. 46, and part of No. 44, Broad St.—See  
Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 245-46; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 374.

Randel Hewit (or Rendel Huwit), an Englishman, who has  
been temporarily denied permission to keep a tavern and lodgers,  
is now allowed to do so by the burgomasters and schepens of New  
Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 280, 317. In March, 1656, his wife,  
Margaret, was up before the city court in his behalf, charged by  
the schout with infractions of the tavern ordinance.—*Ibid.*, II:  
53. He probably conducted the tavern at the east end of Richard  
Smith's building, which covered the site now Nos. 91-95 Pearl  
St. See Castello Plan, II: 322, and Innes, *New Am. and Its People*,  
220.

Michiel Paulsen, or Paulussen, "old burgher, and his wife a  
Native of this country," petition the burgomasters and schepens  
for permission "to sell wine and beer by the small measure." It  
is granted to them, "on condition of their lodging strangers and  
others" and paying the "tavern license and duties."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
I: 317. Paulussen's two houses were on sites now Nos. 49 and  
51 Stone St. See Castello Plan, II: 309.

Rev. Johannes Megapolensis, minister at New Amsterdam, June  
and Johannes de Peyster, a deacon of the church as well as a schepen  
of the city, appear before the council and state, "in behalf of the  
Board of Overseers of the Poor of the city, that said Board had  
some time ago bought for the behalf and best [best?] of the poor  
a certain bouwery situate on the other side of Hellgate." This  
"Poor Farm" was "obliquely opposite" a small island "commonly  
called Huelicken or Borger Joris' Island," in that part of the  
present Borough of Queens which overlooks Berrian Island.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIV: 326. The poor of the city were aided from a  
deacons' or poor fund obtained from "alms collected among the  
people, and some fines and donations of the inhabitants."—*Jame-  
son, Nar. N. Neth.*, 327, 362. Among the *Jay Papers*, in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc., there is a colored pen and ink "Mapp of the Lands  
adjoining to the [Brooklyn] Ferry," on which this "Poor Bowry"  
is located exactly as above stated. See also reference to the "Arme  
Bouwerye" in Selwyn's list of 1686.

The council orders that a petition for enlarging the city gate at  
the East River, so as to permit the passage of a cart, and for  
repairing the road, be referred to the city authorities.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 149.

Thomas Hall and Cornelis Aertsen, overseers of the common

Apr.  
26

See A.  
May  
5

13

18

31

June  
3

4

7

- fences on Manhattan Island, appear at the court of burgomasters and schepens against Pieter vander Linde, Hendrick van Dyck, the wife of Paulus Leendertsen vander Grit, and Egbert Woutersen, for being in default, "notwithstanding proper notice served on them," in failing to repair "the common fencing here on the Island of Manhattans, conjointly," so "that the cattle belonging to them and others" may not escape and be lost. The defendants are fined, except Vander Linde, who is "an old man" and has been excused before from making or repairing the common fencing.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 320-21.
- 28 The city court of New Amsterdam resolves to propose to the council the raising of funds for the city's needs, by a tax for stamping and marking weights and measures; also that each tavern-keeper be obliged to take out quarterly a license, and pay therefor six guilders. The consideration of this proposal was renewed, on July 5, when it was signed; but it did not induce authorization from the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 327-28. The burgomasters and schepens, therefore, renewed their petition, on Jan. 17, 1656, and urged approval of this proposal, to which Stuyvesant and the council assented on the 18th.—*Ibid.*, II: 15-16; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 158.
- July Stuyvesant returns from his visit to the West Indies, where he failed to open up trade relations with the English.—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 603. See Dec. 24, 1654.
- 19 The burgomasters and schepens resolve that, "whereas it is at present the Dogdays," no ordinary session or court shall be held "during the said Dogdays."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 333.
- 27 The Jews of New Amsterdam petition Stuyvesant "to be permitted to purchase a burying place for their nation." The council considers the request and votes that, as there are no deaths and hence no immediate need of a place, a grant of land belonging to the company will be made to them when "the need and occasion therefor" arises, especially as the Jews intimate that they do not wish to bury their dead in the common burying-ground.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 150; Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 75. The Jews renewed the request on Feb. 22, 1656 (q.v.).
- Aug. Resolutions were passed by the directors at Amsterdam, on Nov. 6 19, 1654, granting to two private traders permission to sail in their ship, the "Wittepaert," from Holland "to the coast of Africa and trade there for negro slaves to carry to New Netherland and sell to the inhabitants," which is done, they say, "in consideration of the promotion of population and agriculture in New Netherland."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 304-5. This vessel arrived at New Amsterdam in the summer of 1655, and these "Negroes lately arrived . . . from the Bight of Guinea" were the occasion of an ordinance passed by Stuyvesant and the council, on Aug. 6, which declared that they had been "carried and exported hence" without the company or the inhabitants of the province "having derived any revenue or benefit thereby." On this account, the edict provided, there should be paid a duty of ten per cent. ad valorem, on all negroes "carried or exported" from the province "elsewhere beyond the jurisdiction of New Netherland."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 191. This was, apparently, the first cargo of negro slaves imported directly into New Netherland from Africa. See also April 4, 1652.
- 17 The burgomasters and schepens assemble this day to open a certain letter received by the Ship "de Waegh" (the Balance) of Amsterdam from the directors and dated May 26 of this year, which is read by the secretary. In this letter, the directors complain of the failure of the city to provide subsidies for the defraying of the common burdens of government, which, they say, is "contrary to the maxims of all well regulated countries and cities, and in especial opposition to the government of this city." They urge that, "in this present conjuncture of time and circumstances," a further delay cannot be borne; that they have considered the necessity of securing means, and, therefore, have resolved upon the following taxes, viz:—ten stuivers on each morgen of land, per year; twenty stuivers on each head of horn cattle, per year; the twentieth penny, yearly, from the rent of houses. They also conclude to return the excise revenues to "the general treasury of the Company."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 340-41.
- 25 This day is set apart by proclamation of Stuyvesant and the council as a day of general fasting, thanksgiving, and prayer, for invoking the divine blessing on the coming Dutch expedition from New Amsterdam against the Swedes on the Delaware.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 91-92. The proclamation was published by the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam "from the City Hall after previous ringing of the bell," on the 20th. All common business, "such as ploughing, sowing, mowing, fishing, hunting, etc., as well as all games of tennis, ballplaying, tapping and drinking," were forbidden on this fast day, "on pain of arbitrary correction."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 342-44. See Sept. 5.
- 26 Abraham Martens Clock receives a ground-brief for a lot running from the present Pearl to Stone St., facing Hanover Sq.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 123; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 405.
- 28 The captains and officers of the train-bands of New Amsterdam having asked Stuyvesant and the council "whether the Jewish people" who reside in the city shall also "train and mount guard with the Citizens' bands," after consideration, the council declares that "the said nation" is "not admitted or counted among the citizens" for such purposes in old Amsterdam or any other city in Holland, and that for this and other reasons they exempt them from military service in New Netherland, subjecting, however, all male Jews between sixteen and sixty years to a monthly tax, in lieu of service, and in consideration of the exemption.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 96; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 191-92. On Nov. 5, the council heard a petition from Jacob Barsimson and Asser Levy, two Jews, asking for leave to stand guard with other burghers of the city or else to be relieved from the tax, "as they must earn their living by manual labor." This request was refused, but consent was given to them "to depart whenever and whither" they wished.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 155, translated in full in Oppenheim's *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 25. It is evident, however, that Levy was admitted to keep "watch and ward" (*ucht en wacht*) before April 11, 1657 (q.v.), when he made the fact the ground of his application for admission as a burgher of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 154. Cf. Oppenheim, *op. cit.*, 24-25, 35.
- " The council orders the enrollment into the militia companies of New Amsterdam of all persons who live by sailing sloops up and down the river, and who have no fixed place of residence in the province.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 151.
- Sept. On this day (Sunday), "after the sermon," the squadron of 5 seven vessels, with a force on board of between 600 and 700 men, sets sail for the South River, against the Swedes. Stuyvesant is in command, accompanied by Vice-Director De Sille and Domine Megapolensis. On Sept. 11, they secured, without firing a gun, the capitulation of Fort Casimir, which the Swedes had held since June 1, 1654 (q.v.).—Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 604. On Sept. 25, the Swedish Fort Christina surrendered.—*Ibid.*, I: 605. For fuller treatment of this subject, with different dating of the above events, see Johnson, *Swedish Settlements on the Delaware*, II: Chap. 47; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 91-97.
- 15 The Indians make an unexpected attack on Manhattan and its environs, murdering and robbing the people and burning their property.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 365; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 99. It was an act of vengeance, due to the suspended school-fiscal, Van Dyck, killing a squaw whom he had detected stealing peaches in his garden.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 606-7. There is another good contemporary account in *Hollants Mercurius*, deel 6, 130-31. See also Van Tienhoven's account under Nov. 14, 1655.
- To protect Stuyvesant's bowerly on Manhattan Island, during the Indian uprising at this time, some Frenchmen are hired by Cornelis Aertsen, by order of the company's fiscal, to remain on the property with him. Stuyvesant is absent on his expedition against the Swedes on the Delaware.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 90-91. See March 6, and May 1, 1656.
- 17 The provincial council writes to Stuyvesant on the Delaware, informing him of the Indian depredations at Manhattan and its environs, thus: "Madame, your Honor's wife, with her whole family and all those, in whom your Honor and she are concerned, are well. As the citizens are unwilling to guard other people's houses far from the Manhattans, we have, with her advice, hired 10 Frenchmen, to protect your Honor's bowerly on the Manhattans, subject to your Honor's pleasure. We'll keep as good watch as possible, and expect your Honor's speedy return, for to lie in the fort night and day with the citizens, has its difficulties, as they cannot be commanded like soldiers. . . . We had much (more) to say, but not to grieve your Honor any more, we will be silent, till another occasion, about the great murder of 100 men in 9 hours; all the country-people are dying, except those of

- 1655 Amersfoort [Flatlands], Midwout [Flatbush], Breukelen and the  
Sept. English villages. There is a great deal of lamenting here, which  
17 we give your Honor to consider."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 99,  
where the date is given erroneously as the "12th."
- 20 The public works constructed along the present line of Wall  
Street in 1653, and repaired in 1654, are again in need of restoration  
and reinforcement. On the night of the 17th of this month, an  
assault was made by some Indians, who "fell upon" the people  
of Manhattan "with murder, robbery and fire." Two members of  
the provincial council now meet with the board of burgomasters  
and schepens to consider "the present dangerous condition of the  
times." With unanimity, the conference adjudges it "necessary  
that the works of this City be again repaired," and resolves "that  
the aforesaid erected works" shall "be repaired with plank 5 @ 6  
feet high, nailed to the sides of the Palisades," and the fence  
viewers of the city are commissioned "to contract for the said  
works at the smallest expense and quickest despatch, in the  
presence" of the two burgomasters.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 363, 365.
- This work was completed by Sept. 28, when the burgomasters  
reminded the council in writing that, with the council's knowledge  
"and at the request of the commonalty for the greater safety and  
security" of the city, "the outer works" were "furnished with a  
curtain of planks against an assault of the barbarous Indians." As  
the labour and materials were yet to be paid for, burgomasters  
Anthony and Van Cortlandt met at the house of the latter, and  
issued an appeal to the council for authority to raise, by a contribu-  
tion among the commonalty, funds to pay for constructed  
public works and other work "still to be performed," which was  
estimated then to amount to "about Four thousand guilders."—  
*Ibid.*, I: 365. Two days later (30th), the council gave its assent,  
but advised that, before a final decision was reached, the schepens  
should be consulted and their signature obtained to the proposal,  
after which "further consideration" would be given to it by the  
council on the return of Stuyvesant from the Delaware, whence  
he was "daily expected."—*Ibid.*, I: 365.
- On Oct. 11, Stuyvesant and the council voted authority to the  
city to collect money and, if necessary, to make an assessment;  
also, at the proper time, to impose a tax on lots, houses, and real  
estate, for securing revenues for the repair of the city's works, the  
city hall, and other charges.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 152; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 366-67; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 196-97. From Oct. 11  
to 15, the "trading skippers, merchants, factors, passengers and  
... Common Burghery" of New Amsterdam were obligated  
for 6,305 florins as voluntary or assessed taxes to the city's treasury.  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 365-75. On the 16th, the council empowered  
the burgomasters to collect the subscriptions and, in cases of non-  
payment, to levy by execution.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 153.  
All of the assessments were not readily collected, so the burgo-  
masters, as treasurers of the city, on Feb. 1, 1656, appealed anew  
to the council for power to collect them; whereupon the council  
referred them to the resolutions in council of Oct. 11 of the previous  
year, as a sufficient warrant of authority.—*Ibid.*, 159. Debts  
incurred for the planks were being liquidated by the city in the  
autumn of 1656 (*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 165, 168, 171, 182); but, as  
late as Nov. 7 of that year, the city authorities said, when writing  
to the directors at Amsterdam, that "not one third part" of the  
assessment had been paid, "through inability of the Commonalty"  
(*ibid.*, II: 218).
- 25 The directors at Amsterdam again try to regulate the collection  
and transmission of the mails.—See summary under Aug. 6, 1652.
- Oct. Orders are issued for the guard duties of the garrison.—See  
7 Sept. 20, 1656.
- 9 The director-general and council daily hear great complaints  
that "posts, rails, clapboards and other parts of the fences, put  
up around sown fields and gardens" are being stolen day  
and night. They now order that anyone who wholly or partly strips  
any planted land of any of these protections shall be "whipped and  
branded for the first offence," and (for a further offence) "pun-  
ished with the rope until death." Anyone reporting the offence  
shall be rewarded and his name concealed.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 42-43.  
For earlier provisions, see Dec. 31, 1654. This ordinance was  
renewed Dec. 30, 1658, and Jan. 7, 1659.
- 11 A general assessment is levied to pay the city's debts.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 366-75. For subsequent developments, see March 8, 1657.
- 12 An express having been sent to the South River to call the  
energetic director (Stuyvesant) home to New Amsterdam, he

- returns to revive the spirits of the colonists, among whom consterna-  
tion had spread on account of the recent depredations of the  
Indians (see Sept. 15).—Broadhead, *op. cit.*, I: 608.
- During "these dangerous times" of Indian depredations, some  
of the inhabitants have not hesitated "to go into the Country in  
small parties, or when going out in stronger force, to separate from  
each other." Through this exposure, some people, caught off  
their guard, have been taken captive, whilst others have been  
killed by the Indians. To prevent this state of affairs, Stuyvesant  
and the council decree that nobody shall attempt "to go inland"  
without a pass from them, and that, when permission has been  
obtained by a party, no member shall run off or become separated  
from his associates. Those who act contrary to order are, if taken  
captive, to pay their own ransom.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 198.
- The burgomasters write to Stuyvesant and the council that  
they find, by daily experience and petitions presented to them,  
that there are in the city widows and orphans for whom they deem  
it necessary that proper provision be made, "in order that they  
and their property and effects" may "be properly employed and  
administered." They request, therefore, the commissioning of  
certain persons who may attend to that duty, "as Orphan Mas-  
ters." At the same time, they submit four names to the council,  
out of which two are to be designated. Stuyvesant and the council,  
accordingly, commission Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwen-  
hoven and Pieter Cornelissen vander Veen, on the 19th, "to take  
charge, in the aforesaid office of the Estate of the widows and  
orphans in communication with and after instructions from the  
Burgomasters."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 380; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
153. The appointees served as overseers of orphans, and the two  
burgomasters continued to sit as judges of the orphans' court, until  
an independent court, in the nature of a surrogates' court, was  
created on Feb. 25, 1656 (q. v.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 44-45. The  
minutes of the court, from 1655, were translated and edited by  
Berthold Fernow, in two volumes, for which see the Bibliography,  
Vol. V. On Nov. 29, Jacob Kip was appointed vendue master or  
public auctioneer to the court of orphan-masters.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 155. See Feb. 10, 1653.
- Many people have been taken captive during the past month  
by the Indians in their depredations. Some persons, "by going  
backward and forward to the Indians," are responsible for the  
circulation of false reports, both among the whites and the Indians,  
for which reason Stuyvesant and the council now forbid any further  
communication of this kind. Whenever a boat is despatched by  
the government "to have a talk with the Indians about the ran-  
soming of Prisoners," on its return, the anxious inhabitants crowd  
the shore of the North River (very likely at the Beaver Path),  
and by "unseemly clamor" alarm the Indians and create an  
unfavourable suspicion, so that they will "not come over to speak  
with the Director General and Council." A stop is put to this  
curiosity by an ordinance. Those who are "found in or about the  
street" whenever "the Director General's row-boat" departs or  
returns, or when any Indians come over to the city, are to be  
arrested by the military and confined, and parents are "particularly  
admonished to inform their children hereof."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 200-1; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 152, 153.
- Commissioners appointed by Stuyvesant, "in the name of the  
Honble Directors of the West India Company on the one part, and  
Capt. Thomas Willett, of Plymouth in New England, mer-  
chant, on the other part," cause to be recorded at the provincial  
secretary's office a bill of sale to Willett of the ship "Abraham's  
Sacrifice," for 3,350 guilders, "payable in good beef and pork,  
to wit: the fresh unsalted beef and pork to be delivered at the Man-  
hatans clean on the hook at three stivers and a half the pound, ox  
beef; and the pound of good pork at four and a half stivers; the  
salt beef in barrels, four stivers, the salt pork in barrels five stivers;  
it being understood that the half of the purchase money must be  
paid in the abovenamed provisions, all in good condition, previous  
to this winter, and the other half in the spring in the month of  
April [1656]. . . . It is also agreed that the Prince's flag shall  
be retained by the Company, on condition that so much bunting  
shall be delivered to Mr. Willett as is necessary to make an  
English flag."—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III:  
138 (N. Y. State Library).
- Hage Bruynsen, in an action against a skipper in the court of  
burgomasters and schepens, charges him with taking away "certain  
stones, which he drew and had before his door [Pearl St., north of

Oct. 12  
16  
18  
"



1655 Maiden Lane], to repair the street."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 386. The  
Oct. interest of the item is in its reference to the repair of the street,  
25 which, if paying is meant, is the earliest recorded reference to  
paving actually done in the city. See March 15.

27 First Councillor Nicasius de Sille makes the following extra-  
ordinary animadversions with respect to Director-General Stuy-  
vesant and Fiscal Van Tienhoven, in a letter to Hans Bontemantel,  
one of the directors at Amsterdam and a commissioner for New  
Netherland, the original holograph letter being in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library, *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1214. An annotation by Bontemantel  
reads: "Answered the 11th March, 1656." The text of the  
answer is not extant. The translation of the De Sille letter follows:

"Mr. Bontemantel:

"Very cordial greetings and commendations to aunt and cousin  
vander Haghe. I have to report our sad experiences, and the com-  
mon misfortune. I hope that the Honorable Estimable Gentle-  
men will now at least open their eyes and not place any more  
confidence in the flattering letters. We have been, as you will  
perceive from the general letter and the journal of the first of  
September, at the South River, where we have captured the  
fortresses Casemier and Christina from the Swedes without any  
combat or firing a shot. While lying before Christina, we received  
letters, that at the Manates some hundreds of savages came,  
who upset everything there by murdering, setting afire, and taking  
captive, so that the General departed from us on the 29th with  
the small vessels for New Amsterdam in New Netherland, leaving  
me behind with Captain Coninx to regulate everything at the  
South that was required for the repair of Fort Casemier, as you will  
be more explicitly informed by the journal. In consequence  
[thereof], I arrived here only on Friday night, the 22d of October,  
finding everything in a bad condition, the houses on Staten Island  
all burned down, also those at Pavonia, with some others, more than  
100 dead and many prisoners, who are daily ransomed by us.  
There were ten nations of savages and only a little over sixty of  
them were killed, the others still use menacing threats, lying in the  
environs of Manates, but we have invited their chiefs to visit us,  
who have promised to come and reach an agreement. The com-  
munity and all the householders who have sought refuge here, call  
for revenge and murder against the fiscal and two or three others,  
whom they loudly proclaim by name to have been the only causes  
[of the attack]. The General is not praised, because he does not  
investigate, but upholds, as it appears, the fiscal; does not lend  
much ear to the complainants, and when I say anything, or make  
inquiry, or want to do something, nobody pays attention to me.  
Everything happened in my absence, so that I do not know how  
things will continue here any longer. They follow me cautiously,  
all to belittle me, for the wagon does not go straight, everyone fol-  
lows his own counsel; the General and the fiscal act together, but  
make it appear before everybody as if they were great enemies.  
La Montagne is also in the cabal. The people want to go to Hol-  
land; many merchants depart with these ships because there is no  
order; therefore it is now my humble request that you will show  
yourself favorable toward me. Whereas, when I propose some-  
thing, or should do something, they will not give me instructions  
by which I can act or give orders, as has already happened when  
the General went to Curaçao, and other times. Neither will he  
[Stuyvesant] give me orders, saying, 'do as you please'; and he  
takes me all over with him, wherever he goes, which I neither will  
nor can refuse him, though it is highly necessary that one of us  
always remain here to keep everything in good order, as I have  
proposed several times; but was answered: 'Have you any writ-  
ing or authorization for that?' And, perhaps, had either one of us  
remained here, this [Indian depredation] would not have hap-  
pened. And what has been done at the South River, Captain  
Coninx and I could easily have accomplished. But if I have to  
go along with one or the other, then the one who remains can  
play his part, and they understand each other. For this reason I  
have requested before an Act or authorization from the Honorable  
Lords Directors with which they did not comply, hence I prefer  
to you the following request, if you think it advisable, to present  
it to the meeting, and to support the same, that I may have  
something to say here by virtue of their Honors' authorization in  
case those two [Stuyvesant and Van Tienhoven] should be con-  
tinued [in their offices]. If not, as we hope, that a General be sent  
who is not selfish, and no untutored fiscal, and also another able  
councillor; because I and La Montagne have only two votes,

and the Director and the fiscal have three together, so we are  
obliged to follow them whether right or wrong, whether it be to the  
profit or loss of the Company, and, therefore, everything cannot  
go well here; but I fear an evil and short end. I have also  
before written about these matters to Messrs. van Beeck and  
Man, and have learned that my correspondence was not very  
acceptable to their Honors. But I protest before God and the  
world, that if no alteration takes place in this matter, that I cannot  
perform my duties with a good conscience, for, moreover, every-  
thing is going to ruin here. I would write more, but you and the  
honorable Lords Directors will be fully able to read in the general  
letter and the journal, and the accompanying affidavits, about what  
has passed here. I also think it advisable, that the passengers and  
the free people, who now go over with these two ships, should, each  
in particular, be examined; because they were all present and  
under arms. Then the Honorable Lords will speedily discover the  
reason and know the cause through which these disasters have be-  
fallen us.

"Now ending with this, I commend you and all friends to the  
protection of the Almighty and recommending myself to your good  
graces, I remain, Sir,

"Your Honor's obliging servant

Nicasius de Sille"

"With haste

"From Amsterdam in New Netherland  
the 27 Octob. 1655. Goodbye."

Stuyvesant addresses a confidential letter to the directors at 28  
Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto, altho'  
there is a contemporary copy in *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1223 (2), in  
the N. Y. Pub. Library. No text of an answer from the directors is  
known to be extant. A digest is given here of the most important  
items in Stuyvesant's letter, viz: He says he returned from Curaçao  
to "Mannades," on July 10, in the ship "De Liedje;" Councillor  
Nicasius de Sille not a trustworthy man; exploit on South (Delaw-  
ware) River, against Swedes, and account of expedition to be had  
from his journal and general missives sent over to directors; has no  
confidence in Johan de la Montagne; blames massacres by Indians  
on officials of New Netherland; 28 bouweries destroyed, 13,000  
schepels of corn (grain) burned, 40 Christians massacred, and about  
100 captured, mostly women and children; his opinion, that firm  
peace with Indians is best thing; that they be kept from coming  
into any village or place with arms (guns); that they be obliged to  
deliver up murderers to be punished; that drunken Indians be kept  
in prison; that when animals are killed by them, they should be  
made to pay for them; refers to swearing, drinking, and pro-  
fanations of the sabbath; ammunition needed; to make a contract  
with English, offensive and defensive; separate country dwellings  
not yet close to one another; commonality want revenge against  
Indians; Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven hated, and even English  
speak against him; Vice-Director Mathys Bex, of Curaçao, could  
be used in New Netherland, as he is a man of experience, having  
fine credentials from Reuf, and later of Stara, where he had been  
director; former Fiscal Van Dijk charged with beating an Indian  
to death, and selling much brandy to Indians, making them drunk;  
Cornelis Jacobsen Steenwyck sent to Amsterdam with commission  
to do and adjust everything as instructed on behalf of New Nether-  
land.

Stuyvesant and the council address a general missive to the 30  
directors at Amsterdam, the text of which, also, has not been known  
hitherto, although a contemporary extract exists in *N. Neth. Papers*,  
No. 1222 (1), in N. Y. P. L., and the answer of the directors is  
printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 63-64; XIV: 340, ff. On account  
of the importance of this item, the principal parts are here summa-  
rized, with more or less particularity, viz: Letters relating to the  
sale and delivery of the lands on the South (Delaware)  
River were all sent over to Amsterdam by the ships "Volcomen"  
and "Waeterhont," in 1651; all old and new documents obtainable  
to be sent in best form by the ship "Nieu Amsterdam," but former  
Director-Gen. Kieft took away many of them; treaty of Hart-  
ford, 1650; usurpation of "Meestr Pel" (Thomas Pel) of the land  
called "Vreeland," and other English interlopers; English claim  
the West India Co. had only a limited "octroy," but this declared  
to be untrue, the company had an enduring right for all time from  
the states-general; concerning the levying of a subsidy on the  
commonalty of New Amsterdam, they promise that advices will  
be sent by the ships "Waeg" and "Bontekoe;" Jewish freedom







1655 considered very dangerous, since Christians were hindered in  
 Oct. trading, and freedom granted to them made it impossible to refuse  
 30 it also to Lutherans and Papists; little obtained from the com-  
 monality for expenses against the English in the late war, or against  
 the Swedes on the Delaware, or for surrounding New Amsterdam  
 with planks; Indians burned 28 bouweries and 10,000 schepels of  
 corn; changes made in the ground-briefs to be sent to the directors;  
 revenues from land, beer, and wine; revenues of New Amsterdam  
 countermanded by the company; income, in 1653, was 22 to 23  
 thousand guilders, but now greatly reduced and expenses heavy;  
 pertinent financial report now impossible, yet to be sent by the  
 ship "Waeg" for each year, if Carel van Brugge, the bookkeeper,  
 does not prove derelict; full report of the exploit at the South  
 (Delaware) River sent in enclosure No. 15; principal land con-  
 veiances and copies of particular acts to be sent over; Indian  
 deeds and conveyances; Indians sell as often as they secure buyers;  
 Dutch rights against Swedes over the South River to be sustained,  
 and Dutch argument based upon prior possession, since they had  
 there three fortresses, in the north, in the middle, and above on  
 the river, in 1625 and 1626, together with a trading-house surrounded  
 by palisades, etc., although afterwards deserted, and later, in  
 1629, bought and fortified at the mouth of the river, about the  
 Horekill on the land of Swanendael; and, again, in 1633, Fort  
 Nassau was laid out in the middle of the river, being five or six  
 years before ever the Swedes came on this river; copies of lands  
 bought from Bronck (Jonas Bronck) and Graewits Bay (Gravesend,  
 L. I.) given in enclosure no. 7; sending authentic copy of provision-  
 al boundary made with the English, at Hartford, in 1650; carpenters  
 and work at New Amsterdam; faults in bookkeeping system to be  
 overcome by improvements; villages of Breuckelen, Midwout, etc.,  
 cannot support a minister at own charges; life of Polhemius, former  
 preacher at Tamarica, in Brazil, known to all, and he was minded  
 to go to Holland in the "Waeg," so that these villages might learn  
 who was to be their teacher; change in ships' recognizances from  
 16 to 10 per cent. not conducive to trade; conditions on the Dela-  
 ware; letter from Stockholm reveals that a Swedish ship lay ready  
 to come over to succor Swedes on the Delaware; 60 souls left to  
 defend the Delaware; magistrates of New Amsterdam require  
 excise collected in New Netherland and loans of Le Bleu which  
 were sent from Holland; many passengers held back when ship  
 "Nieu Amsterdam" sailed, and some protested; complaint  
 against "schotten" (traders) who sell to Indians, to the damage  
 of regular merchants; no firelocks ("snaphaenen") to be used  
 unless 3½ feet long; surgeon-barbers needed for Curaçao, Dela-  
 ware River, and other places; sending remonstrance on account of  
 depressed state of the company; sending Cornelis Jacobsen Steen-  
 wyck, former ensign of the Burgher Guard, with commission  
 authorizing him to remonstrate everything by word of mouth.

24\* The Treaty of Westminster is signed by England and France.  
 Nov. 3 England is left in possession of Acadia.—Winsor, IV: 145; V: 476.

5 Cromwell declares war on Spain; the war continued until 1659.  
 Notwithstanding the repeated publication of ordinances pro-  
 hibiting the running at large of goats, some of the inhabitants  
 still allow their goats to come within the city limits. The "loud  
 complaints" of the burghers to Stuyvesant and the council, that  
 these animals are destroying gardens, cornfields, fruit-trees and  
 other trees in their rampage, induce them to renew the former  
 prohibition, and to demand that all goats be "kept and herded  
 beyond or across the Fresh Water," and at night be shut up in a  
 barn or stable, on pain of forfeiture if found south of the Fresh  
 Water, for the benefit of the poor.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 201-2.

7 Stuyvesant addresses a particular letter to the directors at  
 Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto, altho'  
 there is a contemporary extract in *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1223(3),  
 in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The most important items are digested  
 here, viz: Complaint against the secrecy of the directors at Amster-  
 dam; Indians in New Netherland are stirred up by the Dutch  
 themselves, and restoration of captives in hands of Indians is  
 hindered; Councillor La Montagne is a bad instrument—a snake  
 harboured in the bosom of the colony; La Montagne's "mix up"  
 with the Swedes after the capitulation; La Montagne went to  
 church, and, on the way, in the presence of Fiscal Tienhoven,  
 Capt. Cregier, Lieut. Newton, and Secretary Van Ruyven, up-  
 roariously attacked the bringing over of the Swedes; Stuyvesant  
 recommends getting a wakful eye on the Swedes, etc.; handarms  
 wanted to equip the burghers (*orpeluyden*), also 200 soldiers capable

of guarding all; Swedish commander, Rysing, gone to Sweden, Nov.  
 via England; he requested passage money and was given 300 7  
 pounds, Flemish, to be returned in six months, etc.; transport of  
 well soldiers to Sweden.

Nicolaes Jansen Bakker petitions the burgomasters and schepens 8  
 for permission "to tap and to keep tavern and lodgings," pleading  
 misfortune, he having been driven away from his place by Indian  
 troubles, and his property having been burnt and lost. Granted.  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 393. This seems to refer to Nicolaes Jansen,  
 baker, who, on May 18, 1656 (q. v.), received a ground-brief for a  
 lot on Pearl St., between Whitehall and Broad St.—See Castello  
 Plan, II: 268; and Dutch Grants, II: 386.

On account of "divers petitions" presented to the burgo- 10  
 masters and schepens "by refugees and others" who are inclined  
 to settle in New Amsterdam, and who have requested "small lots"  
 in the city, on which each, "according to his ability," may erect a  
 house, the board has presented the matter orally to Stuyvesant, who  
 answered that "a proper survey must be first made." They now  
 apply to the council, requesting coöperation and the commissioning  
 of suitable persons to make the survey. Stuyvesant and the  
 council reply the same day; adjudge "the survey particularly  
 necessary," and appoint Johannes La Montagne, councillor, and  
 Allard Anthony, burgomaster, together with the regular fence  
 viewers or city surveyors, "to advance the desired survey," as they  
 judge fit, "without any regard to persons, gardens or places," in  
 order that settlers may be served "at a reasonable price." If it is  
 found that the survey happens "to run through any persons'"  
 gardens," the surveyors are "specially authorized to value, in the  
 readiest and most reasonable manner, the lots coming, according  
 to the aforesaid survey, on the ground already disposed of, only  
 leaving the approval thereof to the knowledge and advice of the  
 Director General and Council."—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 393-94; *Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 155. This resulted in the making of a survey  
 of the city, which "survey and plot map of New Amsterdam,"  
 according to which the streets were staked out, was confirmed  
 and approved by the council on Feb. 25, 1656 (q. v.).—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Dutch, 161; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 43. This is the earliest plan  
 of the city of which we have any knowledge. It may have been  
 made by Fredrick de Koninck.—See *Lost Maps*, II: 165.

Stuyvesant recommends "that no Indian, coming to any place,"  
 village or hut, shall be allowed to remain there over night, except 11  
 in a special place, to be fixed upon for that purpose according to  
 the localities of the village," and "that no Indian with any kind  
 of arms shall be allowed to come into any place or hamlet on the  
 penalty of being seized and forfeiting the arms, which he has with  
 him." He also decrees that the sale to any Indian of strong drink  
 shall be punishable by corporal punishment on the seller and  
 imprisonment of the drunken Indian "until he shall have told,  
 from whom he has received the liquor."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIII:  
 53-54.

An important recommendation is made by Stuyvesant to his  
 council with respect to having fixed places for trading with the  
 Indians. He says: "We ought to endeavour with all possible  
 smoothness to balk the Indians in the use of their guns and  
 ammunition; to accomplish which, it is, I believe, necessary, to  
 prohibit generally, that anybody should trade and negotiate with  
 the Indians except upon a certain place, to be determined upon,  
 and further to forbid, that any gun or locksmith shall repair any  
 lock or make a new one, except upon the showing of a note with our  
 seal, in which the name, for whom, is stated and that then the gun  
 shall be marked or branded and a record kept of them."—*N. T.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIII: 54. See Nov. 27, 1655, for De Sille's opinion.

Stuyvesant suggests to his council "that from henceforward 11  
 no separate bouweries or plantations shall be made, but that the  
 out-lying farmers shall be compelled to draw together their  
 deserted houses, and henceforward no one be allowed to settle in the  
 open country, except in clusters of at least 10, 12 or 16 families  
 living close together, according to the plan to be resolved upon"  
 by him and the council, or their deputies, and "that henceforward  
 nobody is allowed to live on the separate places, which have been  
 either burned or deserted" during the late Indian depredations.  
 He also suggests "that on the occasion of forming new villages and  
 hamlets a blockhouse shall be made of logs for a refuge and the  
 safety of the inhabitants."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 53.

As there is some sentiment for beginning another Indian war, 11  
 Stuyvesant tells the council why he thinks the time not propitious.

1655 When it is suggested that some Indians might be captured, in order to exchange them for Christians held in captivity, Stuyvesant declares that it is "too dangerous for the present and impracticable besides." He adds: "I say too dangerous, because new occasion might thereby be given to the savage tribes either to murder the captives or to carry them off further inland, without leaving us hope to ransom them and I value the blood of one captured Christian more than 100 Indians." He thinks it better to get back the captives from the Indians "by the friendliest means, even if it were by giving some contraband articles as presents."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 52-53, 54. See also Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 606-11.

14 Secretary Van Tienhoven, in reply to Stuyvesant's proposals of November 10 (*q. v.*), says that, "after a general peace had been concluded with the natives in August 1645, the peace and the articles of the treaty have been infringed and broken as follows: First in killing 14 Christians since August 1645 (up to 15<sup>th</sup> Septbr 1655) at different places and at various times, for which we have never been able to get justice done, much less satisfaction, notwithstanding we asked for it in accordance with the treaty, but on the contrary they have fooled us with lies and false reports." He says: "The Indians have violated and broken the treaty of peace in an outrageous manner in this city [New Amsterdam] on the 15<sup>th</sup> of September last, as follows: In that they landed very early on the rivershore within the city-walls from 64 canoes about 500 men, all in arms, without having given previous notice of it, and that they, immediately upon their arrival, almost before any citizens were at hand, ran in large crowds of armed men through the streets, breaking forcibly into the house of Mr. [Isaac] Allerton, bursting off the lock of the door, threatening and beating the people; that they noisily searched the house under the pretext of looking for Northern Indians, as they did in many houses in this city, until upon the complaints of the inhabitants, and to avoid further troubles, they were driven from the High Street [Hoogh Street, now Stone St.] to the banks of the North river, where their canoes laid [sic] and they had landed in the morning."

Van Tienhoven adds that the chiefs or sachems representing different tribes were asked in a friendly manner "to appear at the Council-chamber in the fort, which they did." Here they were asked by the councillors, "in the presence of the Burgomasters, Schepens, citizens and military officers, for the reasons of their coming thus armed" and molesting the people. The council and city authorities thereupon requested that in the interest of mutual safety "and to prevent mischief and trouble the savages should remove themselves from this island [of Manhattan] to Noten-Island [now Governors Island], which they promised and then took their departure." But "instead of leaving, as they had promised, they were joined in the evening by 200 armed savages more, they shot after guard-mounting Hendrick van Dyck, the former Fiscal, with an arrow into the breast and threatened to kill Paulus Leendertsen [vander Grift], Captain of the train-bands, with an arrow." This led to the cry of "Murder, murder, the savages kill the Dutch," and "by this dismal cry the citizens, standing under arms in the fort, to keep good watch, were thrown rather into confusion and hastened without any order through the gates and over the walls, so that they came in conflict with the savages, who were prepared, on the strand. Two Dutchmen were killed and three wounded; three savages remained dead on the strand, where they were found (afterwards). After this rencontre had taken place the savages went over the river and elsewhere and burned during the night many houses, murdered and captured Christians, killed cattle, and a few days later cleared Staten-Island people and houses."

This action was "contrary to the articles of peace, made in the year 1645, whereby it was expressly stipulated, that if reciprocally on one or the other side one or more persons had been killed or murdered, no general war should therefore immediately be begun, but that the injured party should make its complaints to the chiefs or magistrates of those, who had committed the deed, so that then justice might be meted out to the malefactors, according to circumstances." Van Tienhoven gave judgment that it was "just and righteous to make war on the Indians for the breaking of the treaty and their fearful misdeeds." He believed it was necessary to reduce the Indians to submission, but in the season of December to March he considered it not feasible; therefore he recommended that authority to begin war be secured from the superiors in

Amsterdam, and that in the meantime they should "dissemble, though it be unpleasant, and if possible not spare some small presents, in order to bring the savages to a truce, without making an absolute compact, and help the captives" in the hands of the Indians. He also urged preparedness, by placing the villages "on a defensive footing," and by awaiting succor from Holland. Without such reinforcement from abroad, he said, he did not believe a war could, "humanly speaking, be brought to a desirable end." This opinion Van Tienhoven wrote out on the 14th, but "Delivered the 29<sup>th</sup> Novbr 1655."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 56-57. See also Sept. 15, 1655.

Solomon Pietersen La Chair, notary public, is granted permission by the burgomasters and schepens "to keep [a] tavern in the house of Teunis Kraey" (present cor. Stone and Broad Sts.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 401. This is the earliest reference to him in the records. He dwelt in one of the houses owned by Jacob Steendam, the poet, and had "lived" there "one quarter" when suit was brought for the rent, on March 6, 1656.—*Ibid.*, II: 53. See Dutch Grants, II: 383.

Michiel Jansen petitions the burgomasters and schepens for permission "to tap, as he has in this recent [Indian] disaster been driven off and lost his all, and in addition is an old man with a large family." It is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 405. His devastated property was on his grant in Pavonia (N. J.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 37 (see also 61). The tavern house at New Amsterdam was at the present No. 12 State St.—See Castello Plan, II: 284-85; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979. Jansen also had a brew-house on the Beaver St. side of the present Delmonico building.—See Castello Plan, II: 302; and Feb. 15, 1656.

Councillor Nicasius de Sille, in reply to Stuyvesant's proposals of Nov. 10 (*q. v.*), says: "if the war with the Indians is brought to a close, first the natives must be forbidden not only this island [Manhattan] but also the city [New Amsterdam] and especially the fort and that all inhabitants must be interdicted to give them lodgings and, by penalty of the gallows, to sell or give them brandy, but that a trading place should be appointed for them, the Indians, outside or in the outskirts of the city, where it may be considered most suitable: that the soldiers' quarters in our fort Amsterdam must be finished speedily, also the gates provided with locks, and other means of securing it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 54.

Councillor La Montagne gives his opinion in answer to Stuyvesant's proposals of Nov. 10, stating, among other things, that it cannot be determined whether the recent troubles with the Indians constitute ground for a war, "because it is necessary to know first, whether they [the Indians] were the cause of it or not." Referring to events which laid the Indians "open to suspicion," he says: "First the unseasonable gathering here of 1900 savages, without our knowledge and consent, of whom nearly 800 were already here, to attack, contrary to their usual manner, 50 or 60; was it not sufficient to create suspicion of their bad intentions? And did not their insufferable insolence, shown by breaking into Mr. [Isaac] Allerton's house and beating some of our citizens in their own houses increase that suspicion?" He also adds: "As to captives, experience has taught us, that they must be ransomed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 55-56.

Seven Indians from Long Island appear before Stuyvesant and Pieter Wolphertsen [van Couwenhoven], the latter "the Lieutenant of the train-bands," and able to speak "the Indian language." One of the Indians, named Adam, who "spoke very good English," makes a statement on behalf of the chief sachem, "Marsepain, called Tachpauaan, alias Meautinemin," the well-known Tackpouche, chief of the Marsepings, and the other Indians of the island, declaring their fealty and observance of peace during the late Indian troubles. "He further presents a box with wampum, which, he says, has been sent by his Sachem Tachpauaan and the chiefs on the east end of Long-Island with the request to accept it as a token of their friendship," and as an assurance that whenever aid is needed from the sachem or his people, it will be given as soon as called for.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 58.

The provincial treasury has been severely depleted by "excessive expenses incurred the last year on account of the English troubles, and now again *de novo* created by the Southern [Delaware] expedition," as well as by the more recent "deplorable encounter with the Indians." To replenish it, the tavern-keepers' excise is increased throughout New Netherland.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 202-3. At the same time the brewing price of "strong New

Nov.  
14

15

22

27

"

"

29



1655 Netherland Beer" is regulated by ordinance.—*Ibid.*, 203-4; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 156.

Nv.29 Jews petition regarding their rights.—See March 14, 1656.

30 Israel Bensen Valck is commissioned as provost marshal and takes his oath of office.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 156.

Dec. 1 Warnera Wessels, at public outcry, again becomes the farmer of the tapsters' excise on wine and beer consumed in New Amsterdam, for one year from date, at 5,030 guilders, payable in quarterly instalments. The excise rates are fixed upon by the provincial council.—*Records N. Neth.* (O'Callaghan's trans.), III: 138 (N. Y. State Library); *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 156.

13 The court of burgomasters and schepens is adjourned, "according to the custom of our Fatherland," until eight days after Christmas, for ordinary court days.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 419.

23 The council appoints Stoffel Michielsens (or Mighielsens) town crier, or bellman.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 157.

31 The experience derived from past occurrences shows that celebrations on New Years' and May Days have led to much drunkenness and other insolences, an unnecessary waste of powder, and deplorable accidents. See Dec. 30, 1658. An ordinance is now passed, on the eve of the new year, by Stuyvesant and the council, in which they forbid the firing of guns, planting of May-poles, beating of drums, and treating with intoxicants on New Years' or May Days anywhere in New Netherland, under a system of penalties for infractions of the law. The edict is at once published and affixed, on the same day, at the city hall of New Amsterdam, with the usual formalities.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 205-6; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 18-19, 419-21.

## 1656

At some time prior to this year, Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt's brewery was erected, as indicated by a reference in *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 234. It covered the site of Nos. 11-13 Stone St.—See Castello Plan, II: 251-52; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963.

Prior to this year, a horse-mill was erected for Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven in the rear of what is now 41 Stone St. It was demolished in 1660.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961. See also Dec. 20, 1656.

About this year, Hans Dreper opened a tavern at the present intersection of Pearl, Bridge, and Broad Sts., where the Bush Terminal building now stands. It was discontinued in 1667.—See Castello Plan, II: 269; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978.

In this year, Charles II, while in exile, was invited to join the colony of Virginia, and by its king. This incident suggested the title of "The Old Dominion."

From this year to 1659 England was at war with Spain, caused by English aggression on the sea. See Oct. 26, 1655.

In this year, Domine Johannes Megapolensis erected a house upon his grant (*Liber Deeds*, A: 27), the site being that of the present Nos. 9 and 11 Broadway. Balthazar Bayard acquired the house in 1674.—*Orig. Book of N. Y. Deeds*, 1673-1675, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1913), 32-33. Augustus Jay subsequently erected a substantial mansion upon the same ground; and here, also, for many years, the Atlantic Garden stood, one of the famous taverns and places of resort in the early nineteenth century.—See June 2, 1730; Pl. 66, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950-51, 976; and Pl. 174, Vol. III. Valentine is in error in stating (*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1854, pp. 442-45; *ibid.*, 1858, opp. p. 558; and *ibid.*, 1865, pp. 513-14) that the Kings Arms Tavern, or "Burns' Coffee House," stood on this site.—See "Atlantic Garden" and "King's Arms Tavern" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 976, 979.

New Amsterdam contained, in 1656, when first surveyed, probably by Capt. De Konings (see Nov. 10, 1655), 120 houses, and 1,000 souls.—O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New Neth.* (1848), II: 540. The receipts of the West India Co. from recognizances and convoys of ships to and from New Netherland, a total of eight ships, were 24,624:18 florins.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1220, *op. cit.*

Stuyvesant, writing on Oct. 6, 1660 (p. v.) to the directors of the West India Co., said: "We thought it advisable to send you also a small sketch of the city, drawn in perspective by Sieur Augustin Heermans three or four years ago," etc. This view, which may be the one from which the original of Pl. 6, Vol. I, was engraved, was therefore probably drawn in this or the following year.

Gov. Eaton's Code of Laws is published in London. These laws are usually called the "Blue Laws of Connecticut."—Winsor, III: 371-73.

Megapolensis and Drisius, the two Dutch clergymen of New Amsterdam, petition Stuyvesant and the council against the holding of "conventicles and gatherings" at Middelburg (Newtown, L. I.), by "some inhabitants and unqualified persons," who presume "to teach the Gospel;" whereupon, an order is made in council that "placats" shall be issued against the practice.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 336-37.

Among certain questions which Stuyvesant submits to his council for solution is one "whether it is not necessary, to make a general monthly muster of all men, able to bear arms, in each village or hamlet, to find out how they are armed and to take and list them, in order to prevent the selling or destroying of the arms." The council resolves, thereupon, that the magistrates of each village be directed "to make inquiries in private, what arms the people in their jurisdiction had and to report thereon to the high Council."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 59. See also Nov. 10, 1655.

The isolation of the country people from one another has resulted in "many murders of People, killing and destruction of Cattle, and burning of Houses" by Indian incursions. This was particularly true during the Indian uprising of Sept., 1655. Stuyvesant and the council now declare that the inhabitants ought to profit from these sad experiences, and "form compact dwellings in suitable places," so that the government can assist and maintain its subjects. A provincial ordinance is, therefore, promulgated by them, commanding the scattered inhabitants "to concentrate themselves, by next Spring, in the form of Towns, Villages and Hamlets," and declaring that those who remain thereafter "on their isolated plantations" will "do so at their peril without obtaining, in time of need, any assistance," and that they will "moreover be fined annually in the sum of 25 guilders for the behoof of the public."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 206-7; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 19-20; II: 17-18. See also Feb. 9, 1660.

The election of burgomasters and schepens took place annually, on Candlemas Day (Feb. 2). Until now, they were named and appointed solely by the director-general and council. A new election being near at hand, the ruling burgomasters and schepens now petition for the privilege to "nominate a double number of the new incoming Burgomasters and Schepens," with which the director-general and council can "at the usual time . . . select and confirm a single number." The request to nominate is at once granted, yet with a proviso that "no opponents" of the supreme government shall be included, and with a reservation that if the supreme authority chooses it can "commission any person . . . whom the nomination" suits.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 16-17; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 158. On Jan. 24, Cornelis van Tienhoven, the schout, proposed "that a day be fixed for assembling," in order to make the nominations, and that, meanwhile, "each should of himself make out a nomination without communicating the same to anybody else." Accordingly, the board met on the 31st, certified a double number of nominees, and requested Stuyvesant and the council to "be pleased to elect from them the wisest, most intelligent and best qualified." On Feb. 2, Stuyvesant and the council resolved, "for pregnant reasons moving them hereunto, . . . to continue for another year the Burgomasters and Schepens at present in office for the sake of peace and harmony, for the welfare of this City, and only to supply the two vacancies of Schepens with two other reasonable and proper persons," who were, however, among those that had been certified as nominees.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 24-30. See, further, Jan. 30, 1658.

Stuyvesant and the council decree that, "in order to prevent sudden conflagrations" in New Amsterdam, "no houses" shall henceforth "be roofed with straw or reeds," nor any more chimneys be constructed "of clapboards or wood." The burgomasters are required to promulgate the ordinance by placards. They did so on the 20th, "after previous ringing of the bell," at the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 20; II: 19; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 207-8.

On Feb. 26, the burgomasters, realizing from former experience that many house owners were negligent in caring for their fires, and remiss in keeping their chimneys clean, from which conflagrations had resulted because "the greater part of the houses" were of wood, "some covered with reed, with wooden and clap-boarded chimnies," named fire-wardens to inspect without hindrance and at their discretion "all the houses and chimnies" in the city, and to issue such orders in each place for fire prevention as they judged best, with power to see that these orders were carried out.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 44. See also Dec. 15, 1657.



1656 Cows, hogs, and other animals are reported as having been  
 Jan. stolen in the meadows, and slaughtered by persons said to be  
 18 whites, yet who go "under the guise and name of Indians." To  
 prevent this misdemeanor, Stuyvesant and the council, by ordinance, establish an excise on slaughtered cattle, forbidding "even the owner to slaughter" within the city of New Amsterdam, "or any other Town, Village or Hamlet on the Flatland," unless he first enters his cattle, on the day for slaughtering, with the magistrates of the particular place to which he belongs, or with the persons whom the magistrates have designated in the respective localities; and secures a permit, for which the owner is to pay to the magistrate or collector one stuiver in the guilden on "the true value of each animal, whether Ox, Cow, Calf, Hog, Goat, or Sheep." The proceeds are designated as local funds, to be used, "in time of need," for "the maintenance and protection of the public interests and the villages," such as "the levying of soldiers or purchasing of necessary ammunition." Transgressors are to be fined, and the proceeds divided equally among the informer, the officer, and for the public behoof. Publication of this law was made at the city hall on the 20th. The revenues received by the city of New Amsterdam from the slaughter tax must have been of some account. Stuyvesant declared, however, that he was ignorant of what was being done with this income, and, on Sept. 4, he made interrogation, which led to the farming out of the excise by the city authorities.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 208-9; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 20; II: 19, 161, 163.

24 The presiding burgomaster, Allard Anthony, presents to the burgomasters and schepens a proposal which Stuyvesant has made to him, namely, that it is "highly necessary to divide the Old Graveyard," now "wholly in ruins," into lots to be built upon, and to make another grave-yard, "south of the Fort, and to remove the houses standing there, on a valuation." The board decides that it is "highly necessary to establish a Graveyard at another place, or to put it [the old one] in good order," but that, for the present, it is "not . . . advisable to throw down the houses, south of the Fort and locate it there." They consider "it would be better, west of the Fort, in the neighborhood of the Windmill," where there is "a good hill clear of timber."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 24-25. This mill was the grist-mill of the West India Co., and stood in what is now Battery Park, at Greenwich St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

This old burial-place lay on the west side of Broadway, a little north of the present Morris St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. It is also shown on the Castello Plan of 1660 (Pl. 82, Vol. II) and described in II: 221-22. On June 15, 1665 (q. v.), it lay open and unfenced, so that hogs roamed in it. It was estimated that the fencing thereof would cost 500 guilders (\$200), and a collection was suggested to be taken up for that purpose; but in November of that year, on account of the scarcity of funds in the church treasury, the mayor and aldermen resolved to advance as a loan from the burghers' excise a sum sufficient to pay for the work.—*Ibid.*, V: 253, 313.

" Among the business proposed by the presiding burgomaster, Allard Anthony, to his associates on the board, is an inquiry as to whether it is not "advisable to ask the Hon<sup>ble</sup> General [Stuyvesant] for the bell which stands idle in the Fort, either as a present or on valuation, to hang it, and make use of it, at the City Hall." Whereupon, they decide it is desirable, and authorize him to take up the matter with Stuyvesant at the "first opportunity," and also to "promote its accomplishment."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 25. Cf. March 29. It was, no doubt, shortly after this that the cupola was added to the city hall to accommodate the bell. It first appears on the Castello Plan (C. Pl. 82, Vol. II); see also description of Castello Redraft, II: 344.

" As "the church in the Fort" is becoming "more and more out of repair, without anything having been done to it," and as Stuyvesant is at this time "the only Church-warden," since the others have "either left or died," the presiding burgomaster, Allard Anthony, asks the burgomasters and schepens if it is not "advisable that a new Churchwarden be appointed," and Stuyvesant discharged from the post. They decide to submit a double nomination of four names to Stuyvesant and the council. This results in the appointment of Nicasius de Sille and Govert Lookermans as church-wardens, from March 1.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 25, 50-51.

25 Dirck Crynen is appointed provost marshal or jailer in the fort by the council. He was discharged from the public service

by them on March 19, 1658.—*Col. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 158, 192. For the duties of the office, see Aug. 20, 1654.

Gross frauds and smuggling having for a long time been experienced in connection with "the duties on Peltries" and the "imposts placed on the consumption of Wine and Beer which are exported" the provincial authorities now resolve "to publicly let them to the highest bidder" in the middle of the ensuing March, "except the duties of the Customs and the 8 per cent on the Peltries," which are sent "direct by the return ships to Fotherland." That a more certain prevention of fraud and smuggling may obtain, they warn "all Skippers, Boatmen, Traders and Merchants," whether inhabitants or strangers, "not to embark, transport, carry or remove . . . with Yachts, Boats, Carts, Wagons or in any other manner any Beavers, Otters, Bearskins or other Peltries," unless they have first been "regularly entered with the Company's commissary, each in his district;" and require that "an invoice under his signature of the full quantity thereof, by whom shipped or sent, and to whom consigned," shall "be brought to the Fiscal, on pain of forfeiting the concealed Peltries and double the value thereof, whether the Skipper or owner" brings them "for his own use or as freight for others." This law is to be enforced strictly by the fiscal, commissaries, or other officers charged with its execution, "after the publication and posting thereof," by duly inspecting "all departing and arriving Vessels, Boats, Carts, or Wagons and to proceed against the Smugglers."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 210-11. The "farmer of the Duties and Imposts" made "divers complaints of the great frauds and smuggling" that continued despite the edict against the practice, so that another ordinance was issued on April 27, prohibiting embarkation or removal unless entry were made first with the farmer of the customs, "or his Collector," at the weigh-house, at hours fixed for different seasons, a permit having first been obtained, with a bill of particulars. Duties on furs, beer, brandy, and wines were clearly prescribed. Moreover, after entry had been made, the goods were to be transported "before sundown on board or to their place of destination." Home-brewed New Netherlands beer was declared exempt from export duty.—*Ibid.*, 220-22.

Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance forbidding "Conventicles and Meetings, whether public or private," which differ from those forming part of the system of the Reformed Dutch Church, and they establish a fine of 100 pounds Flemish to be paid by unqualified preachers. This ordinance was aimed to suppress the Independents at Middleburg (now Newtown), on Long Island, as well as to prevent the Lutherans in their endeavour to establish a congregation at New Amsterdam.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 211-13; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 20-21. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 336; and *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 157, 158. For other proceedings, see June 14, 1656; Jan.-Feb., 1661.

The condition of "the bank on the East River, near the City gate" (at the present Pearl and Wall Sts.), is bad, and it is deemed necessary by the two burgomasters of the city that "a firm sheeting of thick plank or boards" be constructed; "to begin the same at the point of the old City Works," which lie thereby, "and again to raise up the fence; also a large and suitable gate [the water gate] according to the plan and design of Capt. Coninck [Frederick de Koningh], and already begun to be fixed in the works;" that this work shall "be executed with all possible speed and without any delay or alteration." They also resolve "that the sheeting before the City Hall" shall "be renewed with thick plank or boards, like the other work at the gate aforesaid according to the plan of Capt. Coninck."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 29. It is interesting to note that this captain, whose engineering plans for the improvement of the city are here mentioned, had been commissioned by the directors at Amsterdam, on May 24, 1655, to take command of the man-of-war, "de Waegh" (Balance), immediately after they had chartered her from the city of Amsterdam. She was one of the four largest ships owned by that city, carried 36 guns, and was manned by about 200 men to sail for New Netherlands, where she arrived on Aug. 13, 1655, under instructions to participate in Stuyvesant's expedition against the Swedes on the Delaware, in that year. She was the flagship of the expedition. Capt. De Koningh's ship continued about New Amsterdam for many months after the success of the Delaware expedition, and arrived again at old Amsterdam at the end of the year 1656. It was while lingering, *ad interim*, at New Amsterdam that his engineering plans and survey were designed for the city.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII:

165 89, 90, 91, 125; XIV: 321, 323, 324, 371. Regarding this survey, Feb.  
 15 See Feb. 25, 1656.

7 As Stuyvesant and the council have decided that the presiding  
 burgomaster shall "be changed every three months," Oloff Steven-  
 sen from Cortlandt presides over the court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 30.  
 " Lodewyk Pos, a burgher of New Amsterdam, is granted  
 permission by the burgomasters and schepens "to sell wine and  
 beer by the small measure."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 33. His place is  
 advantageously situated for a tavern, near the roadstead and  
 landing-place on the North River, "in front of and near the Bea-  
 vers' path" (Battery Park), and close to the fort. See Castello  
 Plan, II: 215-16. Pos later became captain of the watch.—See  
 Nov. 15, 1658.

15 Michiel Jansen, a "farmer and former resident" in New  
 Amsterdam, petitions Stuyvesant and the council for "a lot within  
 the city next to Abraham Clock, 30 to 36 feet wide." He says he  
 has lost his entire savings of seventeen years in New Netherland  
 by the recent Indian depredations, "all of which [at Pavonia]  
 has been cruelly burned or taken away" by the Indians, leaving  
 him, his wife, and six children with "no means in this world,"  
 and "he desires to gain a living" in the city. He is "granted a  
 small lot . . . next to Abraham Martensen Clock, measuring  
 in front and rear 26 to 27 feet and as long as the lot of the said  
 Abram Clock, provided that the petitioner shall fence the afore-  
 said lot on the side toward the strand in the same manner as the  
 fencing has been begun on the city-gate." But a memorandum  
 added, states: "The above order was annulled for some reasons  
 on the 15th February 1656 and another lot granted to him."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 61. That other lot was on "The Schrijers  
 Hoeck." The building now at No. 12 State St. exactly covers the  
 site of his house and tavern.—See Castello Plan, II: 284-85, and  
 Dutch Grants, II: 391. See also Nov. 22, 1655, and Addenda.

21 In reply to a petition of Van Hoboken, the schoolmaster (see  
 March 23, 1655), for financial assistance, the burgomasters and  
 schepens direct him to let them know "what he is allowed by each  
 child per quarter, pursuant to instructions from the Lord General  
 and Council, which being done, further order shall be taken on  
 petitioner's request."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 357.

22 The states-general ratifies the Treaty of Hartford, with respect  
 to the boundary line between the "United English Colonies" and  
 the "Dutch Province of New Netherland," which was agreed to  
 on Sept. 19, 1650 (q. v.).—*Laws & Ord. of N. Neth.*, 215, 457; *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, I: 611-12.

" Stuyvesant submits to the council proposals urging the pro-  
 viding of ways and means for the support of the government, the  
 balancing of the public accounts, and the concentration of the out-  
 lying settlers into villages.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 160. These  
 suggestions seem to have been renewed by him on March 3, when  
 he added another proposal in relation to Indian affairs.—*Ibid.*,  
 162. See also *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 234-35; *Rec. N. Am.*,  
 I: 22-23; II: 51-53, 63, 134-35.

" The Jews renew their request of July 27, 1655 (q. v.), for a  
 burying-place. The council thereupon instructs Nicasiae de Sille  
 and Cornelis van Tienhoven "to point out to the petitioners a  
 little hook of land situate outside of this city for a burial place."—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 160; Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*,  
 75-76. The location of this cemetery has been placed near the New  
 Bowery and Chatham Square.—Oppenheim, 19; Daly, *Settlement of*  
*the Jews in North America* (1893), 35-42. See also chapter on "The  
 Dutch Period," I: 60. That the burial-ground here pointed  
 out was made use of, and that it was situated at the above place,  
 where there was "a little hook of land," is plausible; but there is no  
 record of it other than as above cited. The Jews purchased land  
 in the same locality for a place of interment, in 1681-2, part of  
 which still exists as the oldest burying-ground on Manhattan  
 Island. Singularly enough, its oldest grave-stone bears date of 1682.  
 See Pl. 30, Vol. I; Landmark Ref. Key, III: 927; and Dec. 17, 1729.

25 The two burgomasters petition Stuyvesant and the council  
 to be relieved from the duties of orphan-masters, as the business  
 has greatly increased and they are unable to do justice to the  
 obligations. They request the appointment of an independent  
 court, in the nature of a surrogate's court, charged solely with  
 the administration of the property of "orphans and minor children"  
 who are residents within the jurisdiction of the city government.  
 Four names are submitted by the burgomasters, from whom  
 Stuyvesant and the council elect and confirm Paulus Leendertsen

vander Grift and Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 161; *Min. of Orph. Court*, I: 14-15; *Rec. N. Am.*,  
 II: 44-45. See Feb. 10, 1653; Oct. 18, 1655.

A survey of the streets of the city of New Amsterdam, as laid  
 down on a plan or map, "according to which the Streets" are "set  
 off and laid out with stakes," is confirmed by Stuyvesant and the  
 council. This, the earliest plan of the city of which we have any  
 knowledge, was authorized on Nov. 10, 1655 (q. v.). The carrying  
 out of the city improvements is now referred to the two burgo-  
 masters, who are authorized, "first and foremost," to give public  
 notice and fix a time within which everyone who has a claim against  
 the city for being "damaged or injured by the said Survey" may  
 present that claim, and have it settled on the lowest terms, and "for  
 the benefit of the City." When there is a disagreement, the case  
 is to be referred "to two or three respectable persons conversant  
 with the subject and not interested in the Survey," who are  
 to act as arbiters. After all is done, the burgomasters are to  
 "appraise the aforesaid Lots according to the determined quota,"  
 and to distribute them amongst those who are prepared to build  
 thereon, giving the preference to interested parties "to build on  
 their own lots themselves, according to the Survey," if their  
 circumstances allow it, "and remain in the mean time possessors  
 and owners of their Gardens and Lots falling without the line of  
 the Streets, until payment shall have been made therefor." If,  
 however, there is a dearth of vacant lots at the distribution, then  
 disposal is to be made to others. It is left to the burgomasters "to  
 determine what Streets and Lots" shall be first built on, "only that  
 according to ancient usage the patents required therefor" shall  
 "be applied for and obtained from the Director General and  
 Council."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 219-20; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 43.  
 The burgomasters fixed the time for damage claims "within the  
 period of eight days" after publication of the notice (Feb. 26).—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 44. The plan of this most important survey is  
 lost. It was probably made by Capt. Frederick de Koningh (see  
 Feb. 1, 1656) during the early weeks of this year (*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
 44), while stationed temporarily in the city. It is also definitely  
 referred to and attributed to him in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, VI: 301  
 (*N. Y. State Library*). O'Callaghan states that the survey  
 showed 120 houses and 1,000 inhabitants.—*Hist. N. Neth.*, II: 540.  
 See also Castello Plan, II: 210; also Nov. 10, 1655; April 21,  
 1656. For the second general survey, see April 19, 1657. As a  
 result of this survey it appears probable that some of the streets  
 were first named. See, for example, 1658; July 6, 22, and Aug.  
 8, 1658.

" Jan Peecq or Peck, "burthened with a wife and nine chil-  
 dren," is appointed and confirmed as broker to the Dutch and  
 English merchants of the city, because he speaks both languages  
 and is considered well recommended for the office. His remunera-  
 tion is to consist of one and a half stuivers (3 cents) commission on  
 "every pound Flemish, Holland currency" involved in the transac-  
 tions, to be paid fifty per cent. each by buyer and seller.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 45-46. This is the first instance we have met with  
 of a brokerage system in operation in the city.

The city's first fire-wardens are appointed. See Jan. 18.  
 On Jan. 27, Stuyvesant and the council proposed the observance  
 of a general day of fasting and prayer on March 1, on account of  
 "the increasing population, the merciful protection against a  
 dreaded and threatening war with our neighbours [New England]  
 unexpectedly changed into a wished for and acceptable peace,"  
 etc. The proclamation recalled the Indian uprising of the previous  
 year, when "many Inhabitants" had been "savagely murdered  
 and stripped of property and life; many Bouweries, plantations  
 and houses burnt, and the public good . . . retarded." This  
 proclamation was published at the city hall on Feb. 24.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 40-42.

The two burgomasters are authorized, after consulting with  
 the captains of the burgher companies, "to cause a corporal's  
 guard . . . to patrol and keep watch during Divine Service" on  
 Sundays.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 51-52.

To prevent the burghers or others from lodging Indians in their  
 houses over night in the city, the two burgomasters are authorized  
 to prepare ordinances on the subject. At the same time Stuyvesant  
 and the council advise them "to set off and enclose" the city "with  
 palisades in the form" already begun, as a better means "to exclude  
 the wild barbarians and bring them [into] subjection."—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 51, 52.

1656 Charges having been filed by certain householders of the city  
 Mai. with Stuyvesant and Councillor Nicasius de Sille, which place the  
 5 responsibility of "the last disaster and Indian Massacre" (Sept.,  
 1655, *q. v.*) upon those who were entrusted with the government  
 during Stuyvesant's absence on his expedition against the Swedes  
 on the Delaware, the petitioners are allowed to prosecute inquiry  
 for elucidating their charges, and the burgomasters and schepens  
 are instructed to appoint from their own number a commission  
 "to hear and examine the witnesses" to be brought before them.  
 Accordingly. Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, burgomaster, and  
 Johannes Pietersen Verbrugge, schepen, are commissioned there-  
 unto.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 54-55.

9 The following minute is made in the *Register of Resolutions* of  
 the directors at Amsterdam, concerning free passage to New  
 Netherland: "Some deliberations having been had concerning the  
 population of New Netherland, it was resolved and approved, that  
 all mechanics and farmers, who can show that they will be able  
 to make a living there, shall receive, with their wives and children,  
 free passage thither—provided that, if they should wish to return  
 here, they shall be obliged to pay double passage, which shall be  
 communicated to the absent members" (of the chamber).—*N.*  
*Neth. Papers*, No. 1218, in *N. Y. Pub. Library*.

13 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and his  
 council, expressing their vexation over the Indian depredations of  
 the previous year, and recommend "that not only the poor prison-  
 ers may be ransomed in a suitable manner and returned to their  
 families, but also such precautions may be taken at every instance,  
 that such disasters are not to be feared in the future." Regarding  
 the proposed concentration of the people into villages, they add:  
 "Your Honors' proposition, made for the security of the people in  
 the open country, to settle in close neighborhood and provide their  
 settlements with some means of defence, sufficient at least against  
 an attack, is not extravagant, we think, and it would seem to be  
 quite advisable, to make a provisional treaty, that the savages  
 must keep away from the places, where our people have settled."  
 They suggest a possible "offensive alliance with the English, for  
 which plans have been made before" (in the Hartford treaty).  
 With respect to "the requested subsidy for the suffering and im-  
 poverished people," they think "the twentieth penny on the houses  
 and the tenth on the plantations and bouweries, which remained  
 intact," to be a sufficient revenue to be used provisionally for the  
 year, and promise to exert themselves to secure something more  
 than they ask from the city "for the relief of these poor people."  
 To prevent as much as possible the Indians from obtaining arms  
 from the Dutch, "to their own damage," they resolve "that the  
 passengers and free men, who may henceforth go to New-Nether-  
 land, shall be obliged from now to take with them a matchlock in  
 place of a flintlock, as may be seen by their passports."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIII: 63-64.

" In a letter of this date, the directors at Amsterdam order Stuy-  
 vesant and the council to dismiss Cornelis van Tienhoven from  
 all public offices held by him, and suggest that Nicasius de Sille  
 perform, provisionally, the duties of fiscal. His dismissal was due  
 to a long series of complaints against him.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIV: 342. A rumour of his dismissal reached the ears of the  
 burgomasters and schepens on May 30, but as Van Tienhoven  
 was absent on public business at the South (Delaware) River, the  
 city court awaited his return and confirmation thereof. As fiscal  
 he had been also city schout in the city court. He, himself, appeared  
 at that court on June 7 (see summary under May 30), and gave  
 confirmation of his dismissal, which had been ordered formally on  
 that day by Stuyvesant and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 108,  
 109, 111; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 167.

On Aug. 1, Johannes Pietersen Verbrugge (or van Brugge),  
 bookkeeper of the company, complained that he could not close  
 his accounts, because the receiver's books were missing, and  
 Stuyvesant and the council addressed a letter to Van Tienhoven,  
 who had also held the office of receiver-general of the company's  
 revenues, in which they ordered him to furnish the books.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 171. As Van Tienhoven absconded, the  
 council ordered the seizure and sealing of all books and papers  
 belonging to him, on Nov. 7.—*Ibid.*, 176.

On Nov. 18, the new fiscal, De Sille, asked the council for leave  
 to remove the books and papers from the late residence of Van  
 Tienhoven, who, evidently, had committed suicide, since his hat  
 and cane had been found floating on the water; and, on Dec. 21,

De Sille applied for permission to seize all of the real and personal  
 estate, because it was found that Van Tienhoven's wife (Rachel  
 Vigne) was nightly moving goods in baskets from the premises.  
 The council ordered De Sille to take an inventory of the personal  
 effects, but forbade all transfers of the real estate until Van Tien-  
 hoven's accounts had been audited. On Dec. 27, the wife petitioned  
 the council for a revocation of the order for taking an inventory,  
 and obtained a stay, but the order of attachment on the real estate  
 was continued.—*Ibid.*, 178. The council, on Feb. 6, 1657, ordered  
 an examination to be made of Van Tienhoven's papers, and the  
 delivery to his wife of such as were private. She was also em-  
 powered to sell some lots in the Smith's Vly. On March 13 of  
 the last named year, the council appointed three commissioners to  
 investigate the accounts, and Cornelis van Ruyven, the council's  
 secretary, was added, on the 27th, to assist them in their investi-  
 gations.—*Ibid.*, 181, 182. See also May 30, 1656.

" The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant: "The care  
 and tender affection, which we have had all the time for promoting  
 the increase of population and the cultivation of New Netherland,  
 has induced us to resolve and decide that henceforth all mechanics  
 and farmers, who can prove their ability to earn a living there,  
 shall receive free passage for themselves, their wives and children;  
 provided that whenever they wish to return here, they shall pay  
 double fare."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 342.

" That Jews were not allowed to worship, collectively, in a syna-  
 gogue in New Netherland, is shown in a letter from the directors at  
 Amsterdam to Stuyvesant, as follows: "The permission given to  
 the Jews, to go to New-Netherland and enjoy there the same  
 privileges, as they have here [Amsterdam], has been granted only  
 as far as civil and political rights are concerned, without giving the  
 said Jews a claim to the privilege of exercising their religion in a  
 synagogue or at a gathering." This did not preclude them from  
 the exercise of their religion, "in all quietness . . . within their  
 houses."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 341, 351; Oppenheim, *Early*  
*Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 21, 33.

" Sibout Claessen, on Nov. 9, 1654, petitioned the city court for  
 relief from intolerable conditions along the shore of the East River  
 (now Pearl Street), and the court ordered his immediate neigh-  
 bours to plank up their water front with sheet-piling (see Nov. 2,  
 1654). Claessen now exhibits to the city court his original petition  
 of 1654, and points out the apostil or marginal note of the former  
 burgomasters and schepens; at the same time he requests that  
 the order be obeyed, "so that further loss be prevented by the  
 high water." The court now orders the court messenger to accom-  
 pany Claessen in calling on the neighbours, and the work at the city  
 hall having been finished, to require them "to line the bank with  
 boards," in compliance with the earlier order, or the work will be  
 done by the city at their expense.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 61.

On June 19, Sybout Claessen, Jacob Steendam, Adolph Pieter-  
 sen, Sybrant Jansen (also called Galma), Adriaen Blommaert,  
 and Jacob Schellinger (son-in-law of Cornelis Melyn) appeared at  
 the city court as neighbours and expressed their unanimous consent  
 "to construct the sheet piling before their lots near the City Hall  
 on the Strand," but asked that some provision be made for the  
 work in front of the lot of Jochem Pietersen Kuyter, deceased, as  
 nobody came forward to represent that property. They also  
 asked for a confirmation of "the survey of the slip and their houses  
 and gardens." These petitioners "were ordered to proceed with  
 the work, and Secretary [Jacob] Kip, as Vendue Master of the  
 property of the deceased," was instructed to pay the expenses  
 against the Kuyter property's proportion. The street inspectors  
 or city surveyors were ordered "to complete, with all diligence,  
 the survey of the sheet piling, houses and lots;" but Jacob Schell-  
 inger's house, which lay "in the canal and on the road," as projected  
 by the survey for public improvements, was not to be proceeded  
 with any further.—*Ibid.*, II: 113.

By Sept. 25 (*q. v.*), the sheet-piling "in front of the City Hall  
 [Pearl St. and Coenties Alley], and before the Water port on the  
 East River [city gate, at Pearl and Wall Sts.], and at "other places  
 thereabout," was finished.—*Ibid.*, II: 170. On Oct. 2, Claessen  
 was in court as plaintiff against Jansen and Pietersen for having  
 "failed to construct and make the sheeting, which they, with  
 him," had undertaken. They were ordered to get to work to-  
 gether by the following Thursday morning.—*Ibid.*, II: 178.  
 On Oct. 9, these "carpenters of the sheeting before the lot along-  
 side the City Hall" came again into court and requested an order



1656 as to "how far" they were to "erect the sheet-piling." The two  
Mar. burgomasters were delegated to make an inspection and dispose  
13 of the matter.—*Ibid.*, II: 183. Yet another hitch occurred in the  
work, and, on Oct. 30, they appeared again in the city court and  
requested the magistrates "to signify in what manner the wing on  
the sheet 'piling at the Canal' (Graft) should be constructed;  
whereupon it was ordered that inspection be made the following  
day, when directions would be given.—*Ibid.*, II: 203.

14 Although permission was granted by the directors at Amsterdam,  
on Feb. 15, 1655, to the Jews in New Netherland to reside and  
traffic there, provided they did not become a charge on the deaconry  
or the West India Co., Stuyvesant and the council refused to per-  
mit them to own real estate or to carry on a continuous trade on  
the South (Delaware) River, at Fort Orange (Albany), and at other  
places in the province. A committee of the Jews, therefore, on  
Nov. 29, 1655, petitioned the provincial government not to hinder  
them in the enjoyment of their guaranteed rights; but, "for  
weighty reasons," their request was declined. One of the Jewish  
merchants at New Amsterdam bought a house at public auction,  
on Dec. 14, 1655, which, "for pregnant reasons," Stuyvesant and  
the council would not permit the seller to convey. On the other  
hand, the government levied heavily on the Jews for funds for the  
public works.

Now (March 14, 1656) the Jews petition anew, recite the  
liberties granted to them in 1655, and recall the action taken by  
the provincial authorities on their previous petition. They declare  
they are "willing and ready . . . to contribute according to  
their means," if they may "enjoy the same liberty allowed to  
other burghers," in trade and in the purchase of real estate. Stuy-  
vesant and the council seek to evade the undoubted right of the  
Jews to enjoy these liberties and declare them subject to the tax,  
because the public works are for the "security of the persons and  
goods of the inhabitants," including Jews.

In the mean time, the advice of the directors is sought as to  
"the purchase and ownership of real estate" by Jews. The direc-  
tors, on June 14, 1656, reprimanded Stuyvesant and the council  
for having forbidden the Jews the open trade and ownership of  
real property, and ordered execution thereafter "punctually and  
with more respect." Jews, they said, were not "to establish  
themselves as mechanics," nor to "have open retail shops." The  
last prohibition did not stand; such Jewish shops or stores were  
already in operation at New Amsterdam before the directors wrote,  
and were allowed to continue.—Texts and translations of original  
records, in Oppenheim's *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 9-14, 20, 21,  
27-28, 29-30, 31-32, 33, 34; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 63, 262.

15 Members of the city court who absent themselves from the  
bench are fined. The discharge of these fines is now set down to be  
monthly.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 63.

" An ordinance passed to prevent drunkenness among the Indians,  
and prohibiting the sale of brandy to them, is published and posted  
at the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 52, 63.

29 Dirck van Schelluyne, "Concierge" or high constable, asks the  
city court for instructions as to the confinement of "persons of  
quality or of good name and character" who are arrested for  
debt, and is told to take them "to a decent tavern," if they pay  
their own expenses, or, "otherwise, to the City Hall."—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, II: 80. See also Jan. 18, 1655.

" Sarah Schepmoes, widow of Jan Schepmoes, deceased, claims  
the ownership of a hand-bell (*schel*) in use by the city court at the  
"Stadt Huys" or city hall. Having proved ownership, she is  
granted payment of ten florins (\$4.) "for the bell out of the  
burgher excise."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 78, revised with Dutch original  
in office of city clerk, New York. There is no connection here with  
the bell (*black*) which the court voted on Jan. 24, 1656 (*q. v.*),  
to be hung on the city hall.

Apr. Sander Toursen and his wife are ordered banished from New  
2 Netherland for selling liquor to Indians, who became "exceedingly  
drunk," and had "run about the streets" of New Amsterdam  
"and into the Fort with a great deal of noise."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIII: 67-68.

4 The farming out to the highest bidder of the revenues of the  
weigh-house in New Amsterdam is considered by Stuyvesant and  
his council, who, on the 27th, passed an ordinance for regulating  
the weigh-house fees. No goods were to be weighed before the fees  
are paid and all goods weighing above 25 lbs. are subject to fees.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 164; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 222-27.

Mattheus de Vos is admitted and appointed as a notary Apr.  
by the council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 165.

"For the good of this City Carel Van Brugge" (Charles Bridges,  
an Englishman) is "notified by the Court Messenger, to let him  
take without any hindrance, from the Hill before his lot, lying next  
the City Hall as much earth as shall be required for filling in before  
the City Hall."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 85.

The magistrates and people of Gravesend petition Stuyvesant  
10 and the council for some ordinance and ammunition to protect  
their village, which has been surrounded with palisades; they are  
granted "two of the pieces lying near the Packhouse on the Strand  
[Pearl Street] of the East river," as well as some powder and  
ball.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 347.

Some inhabitants of New Amsterdam, whose children and kind-  
12 red were held by the Indians, petitioned the city court, on March  
20, that means be raised "by a general collection or otherwise" for  
ransoming the captives. The court at that time approved, and  
recommended the matter for speedy action to Stuyvesant and the  
council. The latter now order a contribution in cloth to be made  
by each merchant of the city for this purpose.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
64; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 165; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 68.

The determination of matters relating to the carrying out of the  
21 new survey of the city having been left to the burgomasters  
(see Feb. 25, 1656), the two street inspectors now complain  
to these officials that surveys are being run "of lots, houses  
and stoops" in the city without their knowledge, and request  
that a penalty be imposed, to prevent the disorder occasioned  
thereby. They also ask for a graded fee for measurements and  
surveys, on lots, houses, stoops, and fences, respectively. The  
burgomasters order them "to pay particular attention, that all  
building be done in good order according to the last survey con-  
firmed by the Director General and Council," and no one is to  
build before these inspectors have been "on the spot." Fees are  
established as follows: for a door, "or such like," three stuivers  
(60 cts.); for a house, three guilders (\$1.20).—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
II: 86-87.

The ordinance for regulating the business of the weigh-house  
27 (see May 4, and Aug. 10, 1654) is renewed with amplifications.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 224-27.

Stuyvesant and the council order that the excise be paid  
29 in strung wampum, in bundles containing at least 25 or 30 guilders.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 166.

Jan Cornelissen Buys (*alias* Jan Damen) and the widow of  
May Lubbert Gysbertsen, had, in 1654, obtained patents for land  
1 in "Gamoenepa" (Communipaw, in the Pavonia section, now  
included in Jersey City, N. J.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 37. The  
place was devastated by the Indians, in September, 1655 (*q. v.*), the  
people, being "driven from their houses," taking refuge in New  
Amsterdam. These two now petition the burgomasters and schep-  
ens for permission to conduct taverns in the city, which is granted  
to them.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 93; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 381.

Thomas Hall and Cornelis Aersen (or Aertsen), who have been  
commissioned by Stuyvesant and the council as overseers of fences  
on Manhattan Island, bring suit against nine persons, because "the  
common fence" has been out of repair, and has been put in order  
by them as overseers, for which they want the nine to pay, pro-  
portionately, at the rate of "one guilder per head of cattle." The  
court fixes upon this rate, and the parties, "for the most part,"  
are "willing to pay." Jan Vigne, however, says he has "a private  
pasture of his own," and so has no use for the common grazing  
place; but the court holds "that the erected fence" is "for the  
public advantage," and that those "in default in contributing  
their share in proportion to their stock," shall "be bound to pay  
the same . . . according to valuation," within fourteen days.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 92-93. For earliest mention of the Sheep Pasture  
("Schapen Weytie"), see July 1, 1652, and Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 967.

Willem Beekman and Thomas Hall appear in the city court  
8 as plaintiffs against Skipper Lourens Cornelissen vander Wel and  
Jacob Schellinger, charging that they have "applied repeatedly to  
defits to enclose by a common fence their land lying next to theirs,  
and that they and others" have neglected "to enclose it . . .  
whereby they" are "suffering great loss from the cattle in their  
crops." The defendants assert that their land is "not under  
common fence;" claim they obtained from Kieft "a particular  
groundbrief thereof," and are "not bound to make a fence in

1656 common." Berckman, as schepen, asks Stuyvesant's advice in the dispute "regarding a certain parcel of land, about 5 or 6 morgens large, lying within the public Enclosure [the Common] near the Valley, beyond the Fresh Water," where Vander Wel has refused and failed "pro rata to maintain with others the common fence," as he maintains he is not liable. Stuyvesant replied (on the 9th) that "special groundbriefs" were "passed for all lands within the Common Enclosure and even if they were not, and the lands lay within the Common fence, that would excuse no one from maintaining the public enclosure, or from defraying the charges necessary thereto, or aiding to defray the same." The defendant was obliged "to construct his part of the common fence" within two days, or lose his rights.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 95, 96-97.

18 Nicholas Backer receives a ground-brief for a lot, the present No. 51 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 130; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e Vol. II, and II: 268-69; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 386. See also Nov. 8, 1655.

29 Harboursing of Indians "during the night," between the wall of New Amsterdam "and the Fresh water," is forbidden by ordinance, after Stuyvesant and his council have conferred on the matter with the burgomasters and field officers of the burgher corps. A fine of 25 guilders is named, to be collected from anyone who hereafter lodges "a single Indian during the night without a ticket signed by the Director General or the Secretary." This action was taken to prevent massacres.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 228; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 22; II: 51-52, 107-8.

30 It is rumoured that Cornelis van Tienhoven has been "dismissed from all his offices." This rumour reaches the ears of the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam. If true, it means that a vacancy, among others, has been created in the office of city schout. The city court says that they are "ignorant of the certainty" of the report, and decide to wait until Van Tienhoven, who is absent on a mission of investigation at the South (Delaware) River, has returned, and the dismissal has been confirmed. But the court decides, as soon as the fact is established, to ask Stuyvesant and the council, as they have several times requested before, that the office of schout be filled as a separate office "from the Burghery," unrelated to the office or person of the company's fiscal.

In a few days, Van Tienhoven returned, and the burgomasters and schepens appeared to Stuyvesant and the council, to whom they also exhibited the communications obtained by them from the directors, on May 18, 1654 (q. v.). They were answered, on June 7, that the separation of the offices could not be made, "at least" not "without further advice and information" from the directors. This was really hedging (cf. with *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 317); but that opinion prevailed, and Stuyvesant and the council appointed, on June 26, Niclaus de Sille, who had acted, *ad interim*, in the dual office, to serve regularly as city schout until an alteration should be made by the directors.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 108, 109, 121; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 167, 168.

At an extraordinary city court session, on June 7, Van Tienhoven appeared, related his dismissal, and asked if the court "had any thing to say relative to the performance of his duties" while schout; if so, would they let him know, so that he might "purge himself" of any charges, or, if not, would they give him "a formal Act as to his department" in that office. The court resolved, unanimously, that there was "nothing against" him, but, "on the contrary," thanked him "for his services rendered for the good" of the city, in a certificate confirmed with the city seal.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 111. See also Feb. 2, 1653; March 13, 1656.

June 7 Prior to this date, as shown by a reference in a mortgage (*Mortgage*, 1654-60, trans. by O'Callaghan, 33), Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven erected his brew-house, the site of which is now covered by Nos. 27 and 29 Stone St. In a court record of Dec. 6, 1664 (*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 167-68), it appears that he had for some years two partners in his brewery, Joannes Withart and Jacob Vis; also that a record of the amount of beer brewed was entered in "beer books." This partnership had expired long before 1664, but from another entry, of July 25, 1665, it appears that he took as partners Vis and Symon Jansen Romeyn.—*Ibid.*, V: 281, 283. Jacob Wolphertsen died, bankrupt, prior to April 12, 1670.—*Ibid.*, VI: 231. The curators of his estate appear to have conveyed the brewery to Olof van Cortlandt, Johannes van Brugh, Cornelis van Borsum, in right of Sara Kierstedt, his wife, and Hendrick Vandewater, "who appear to have been a sort of

syndicate of creditors."—Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 149. June See *Liberty Deeds*, B: 175-76 (New York). See also Castello Plan, I: 304-6.

The English traders petitioned the burgomasters and schepens, on May 8, for a modification of the export duties imposed on wine and beer, and were assured that the request would be presented to the director-general and council for favourable action. The "free Traders" in the city, a week later, asked for "a repeal of the duty," as it tended to ruin the trade. The supreme authority now takes action by an ordinance, which establishes a new rate.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 94, 100; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 231.

Stuyvesant and the council address a missive to the directors at Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto; altho' a contemporary extract exists, in *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (4), in N. Y. Pub. Library, and an answer, in part, of the directors, of Dec. 19, is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 371, ff. On account of its importance, a digest of its principal items is given here, viz: They consider granting of freedom to the Jews in New Netherland, on a par with other residents, as "abominable," and say that the Jews have sought it several times, unsuccessfully; capitulation of the Swedes on the Delaware was necessary, reasons given; ship "de Waeg" and Swedes on the South (Delaware) River; the ship "Mauritius" manned with 130 men; attempt to populate the South River in order to conserve it; all captives ransomed from the Indians, save two or three children (a reference to those taken during the raid of 1655); Indians come to Manhattan in large numbers, from one to three hundred, with things to sell, which Stuyvesant does not despise, yet always keeps an eye on them; wine and beer revenue this year, 5,030 florins; exported wine and beer; Rensselaerswyck refuses to pay taxes (tenths), and also opposes the tapsters' beer and wine excise; Heemstede, Vlissingen, and Gravesande pretend exemption so long as Rensselaerswyck does not contribute; Fiscal Cornelis van Tienhoven and his brother, Adriaen, given releases in consideration of the fiscal's good service for the company, and desire to go into other employment; Jan de Decker to be made commissary over the store goods in the "Packhuys," and to have seat in the council, but is still at Fort Orange; the ship "Dolphyn" taken from the Swedes with cargo of tobacco; books and accounts to be sent, could not be got ready earlier, because Fiscal Van Tienhoven was at the South River.

The directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant that they would "have been better pleased" if the New Netherland government "had not published" the ordinance of Feb. 1 1656 (q. v.), "against the Lutherans," and "committed them to prison," as it has always been their "intention, to treat them quietly and leniently," that similar laws, without their knowledge, should not be published in future. They order Stuyvesant to "pass it over quietly and let them have free religious exercises in their houses."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 351. For further particulars regarding the Lutheran controversy, see Oct. 4, 1653.

In a letter of this date from the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam, the first intimation is given of the division of the territory on the Delaware, which led to the establishment of the new colony of New Amstel, under the dual jurisdiction of the city of old Amsterdam and the company. Negotiations for the division were under way on Dec. 19, 1656, and the new government was in operation from 1657 until the surrender of New Netherland in 1664. For the documents, see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII.

A Jewish quarter, "in a convenient place on one or the other side of New Amsterdam," as the Jews might choose, is recommended to Stuyvesant by the directors at Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 351; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 194; Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 33. No such concentration of the Jews was carried out.

Various farmers and owners of plantations on Manhattan Island appear before the council and are notified to pay their tax of tenths during the summer, leaving the same in the field. They excuse themselves on various pretexts; but, on June 27, the director-general and council passed an ordinance warning all persons who were obligated by patent or deed to pay tenths not to remove their crops from the field before coming to an amicable agreement with the government in the selection of the tenths.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 168; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 232; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 134, 135, 136.

Dirk Houthuysen is appointed by the council as smith of the

1666 company.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 168. He rented a house owned by Dr. Jacob Hendricksen Varrevanger, and absconded in 1660, leaving an involved and insolvent estate behind him.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 192, 233, 234 280, 313; IV: 11, 39, 51.

20 William Beekman receives a ground-brief for a lot lying "beyond the Fresh Water, whereon his house now stands."—See *Liber HH-2: 55* (Albany). He received a confirmatory grant for the same plot on March 7, 1695.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103. The location was at the northern boundary of the present Chatham Square, at about Pell St., and is shown on Pl. 174, Vol. III (at about block 165).

" Hans Drepper receives a ground-brief for a lot at the corner of the present Broad and Pearl Sts., now covered by the Bush Terminal building.—See *Frontispiece*, Vol. I, and I: 130; *Castello Plan*, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 269; *Map of Dutch Grants*, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 386.

" Samuel Edsall receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present No. 47 Pearl St.—See *Frontispiece*, Vol. I, and I: 130; *Castello Plan*, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 268; *Map of Dutch Grants*, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 385.

21 Isaac Kip receives a ground-brief for a lot now covered by No. 38 Broad St.—See *Castello Plan*, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 246; *Map of Dutch Grants*, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 374.

" Jacob Kip receives a ground-brief for a lot covered by the present 40 and 42 Broad St.—See *Castello Plan*, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 246; *Map of Dutch Grants*, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 374.

27 The farmer of duties complains that vessels depart from New Amsterdam "without asking or receiving from the Fiscal a proper pass . . . and without duly entering their exported goods," which are subject to duty. To prevent the defrauding of the public revenue in this manner, a provincial ordinance is passed, forbidding "any Ships, Yachts, Barks, Ketches or any other vessels, of what nation soever," to "cast anchor before, or near" the city and to raise the same for departure to any place whatever, before "having asked and obtained a proper pass from the Fiscal; under a penalty of 50 pounds Flemish." Nobody is allowed "to embark any Peltries, Wines or Beer . . . subject to import or duty," unless first entered and the duty thereon paid. Smuggled goods are made forfeit "and three times the value thereof." The fiscal is also ordered to inspect the ships and cargoes before granting a pass.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 233-34.

30 Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven receives a ground-brief for a lot with building thereon called the "Old Church," the location of which was the present No. 39 Pearl St.—See *Castello Plan*, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 266-67; *Map of Dutch Grants*, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 385; see also Aug. 19, 1666.

July 1 A joint conference is held at Fort Amsterdam between the provincial authorities and the burgomasters of New Amsterdam on account of the increasing number of Indians who run about the city's streets in a state of intoxication, and to consider means for ascertaining positively "where they get the liquor." Now "suspicions point to one Jan Dircksen and his wife, whose house the savages frequent" often. They decide that this couple shall "be privately informed and directed to leave by the next ship," but, "upon the intercession of the Burgomasters . . . and the requests of the preachers, and for other reasons," the deportation order is suspended, and instead a reprimand and warning are administered.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 69.

4 Dirck Clasen Braeck petitions the burgomasters and schepens for permission to keep a tavern, which is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 137 (cf. 131). This perhaps refers to Dirck Claessen, the potter, who dwelt on the East River shore at about the present Roosevelt St.

24 Stuyvesant and the council, as a supreme court, issue a commitment against Jan Peck, a tavern-keeper, for felonious assault on a soldier in his tavern in the Smits Vly. He is locked up in the city hall, where he protests to the city court that he is illegally held, as he "only defended his house" and wife against the soldier's violence.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 170; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 144, 149. He was a leading tavern-keeper of the city (*ibid.*, II: 263, 266, 268), but his tavern gave the city and provincial authorities considerable annoyance from illegal acts. See Dec. 30, 1663.

25 Michiel Tadens, a tavern-keeper, is indicted in the supreme court of director-general and council for furnishing liquor to Indians. The case had come up before the city court, which

referred it to the higher court.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 170; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 145. Tadens made his plea and answer. On the 31st, an Indian to whom he had sold liquor gave evidence to the court, and, on Aug. 3, Tadens was sentenced to a fine of 500 guilders, to be imprisoned until it was paid, and afterwards to be banished from the province. He asked that the banishment be commuted to a fine. On Nov. 7, he again petitioned the council for pardon and leave to reside on Long Island, which was granted, he to pay 25 beavers to the church.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 171, 172, 176. His tavern was on the south-west corner of the site of the Maritime building, or No. 11 Pearl St.—See Sept. 5, 1652; July 1, 1664. See also *Castello Plan*, II: 272; *Dutch Grants*, II: 387; and *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 981, where the reference should be "Key to Castello Plan, Block G, No. 4," instead of "No. 3." In 1663, he was several times charged with excise violations (*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 265, 320; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 257), and, on July, 1664, was again charged with selling liquor to Indians.

Stuyvesant and the council address a missive to the directors at Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto, altho' a contemporary extract exists in *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (5), in N. Y. Pub. Library, and the answer of the directors, of Dec. 19, is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 131-33; XIII: 70-71; XIV: 371-75. As it is important, the principal items are summarized here, viz: The account books sent over have many errors; Sinnekas and Maquaas; Sinnekas bring 4,000 beavers; reference against selling guns and ammunition to Indians to be renewed; firelocks to be 3 to 3½ feet long; Sinnekas dangerous, not to be entertained in the fort or city of New Amsterdam, and trading with them to be done in a trading-house on the river "Achter het Col," where the colony of Nederhorst formerly was; negotiations for Maquaas land at Fort Orange; information received that a Jesuit from Canada has come into the Sinnekas country with about fifteen Frenchmen; Sinnekas a powerful nation, able to take revenge on the Maquaas and the Dutch at Fort Orange; desire for succour for the South (Delaware) River; all necessities are dear, and recommendations for cargoes; no improvement in trade to be expected, whilst beavers are taxed eight per cent.; this year good, and company's debts mostly paid; militia; income from tithes or tenths very small, and colony of Rensselaerswyck will not pay tenths or excise; Jan de Decker's thanks for seat offered him in the council, but for weighty reasons cannot accept, as he must go to Holland; people at Fort Orange and Beverwyck built a church, toward which there was contributed, on behalf of the company, 1,000 to 1,200 guilders and a bell, the money being paid, and the court there given directions to solicit the bell from the company; "Midwyck" (Midwout) and Hemstedt solicit through the preachers that, with a little bell, three to four bells of 200 to 300 pounds weight be sent over; Dirck Janzen Croon relieved of paying recognizance of 25 beavers, on condition of making a "stoel" for the court of Fort Orange.

An ordinance of the director-general and council renews and amends former edicts prohibiting the importation of articles that are contraband, such as guns and munitions.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 216-39; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 150-51.

An ordinance of this date prescribes the roadstead or anchorage places for ships before New Amsterdam, on both the East and North Rivers, for revenue purposes, and to prevent smuggling and the entry of contraband.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 237-38, 248-49; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 150-51; *Manatus Maps*, II: 187. See Aug. 24.

On April 8, of this year, the lot, now No. 39 Pearl St., with the "Old Church" which was built in 1633, was sold by order of Gov. Stuyvesant and the council to the highest bidder.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 346. Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven was the purchaser (see June 30, 1663), but he almost at once became involved in debt and was obliged to give the deed to the bailiff, to sell the house and lot, as security for the debts. The "voluntary sale" was fixed by the city court for Aug. 19. At the sale so ordered, Isaac de Forest buys the property.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 71 (register's office, N. Y. County). On Oct. 2, the creditors of Van Couwenhoven, who had not yet been able to obtain the amount of their claims, were allowed by the court to have the purchase money lifted from De Forest by Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven, as vendue-master, in satisfaction of the debt.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 151, 153, 177. See also 1663.

The roadstead for ships on the North River is at the foot of

July  
25

Aug.  
11

19

24



1656 the Beaver Path (now Morris Street). Regulations for the anchorage  
Aug. are now made; they were revised on June 12, 1657.—*Rec.*  
24 *N. Am.*, II: 10; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 237, 248, 312. See  
Aug. 11.

Sept. 4 Stuyvesant appears in the court of burgomasters and schepens, and makes certain proposals. These the court requests in writing, "so as to deliberate thereupon." He draws up an informal minute, in which he gives the substance of what he wants. He says he has come before them solely to ask "once more and for the last time" that supplies be provided, since for want of them the city works are held up, such as surrounding the city with palisades, erecting "other forts or defences, and rendering it defensible and close against a sudden assault either of Indians or others." Worst of all, he says, the work already done is "wholly in ruin," and scarcely a hand is raised to repair anything. He does not impute this state of affairs so much to the "negligence or indisposition" of the city government as "to want of money" for repairs and the completion of what is unfinished. He reminds them of the many plans that have been proposed by him and the council for raising means, apart from the voluntary contributions that were taken up in the previous year. He says they have been allowed to collect a tax on "the cattle slaughtered for consumption" in the city, but he is ignorant of what they have done, and he deems it "not inadvisable to farm it out now." So, too, they have been allowed to "impose and levy something on beer and wine consumed" in the city, and, if it has not profited, the fault is mainly their own. The directors at Amsterdam have decided to the city "the conveying of lots" in the city. Some persons have lots of very great size, "whether for pleasure or in hope of future advantage and greater profit," which serve only to prevent and retard building operations. For this reason, the directors have instructed that the city shall impose and levy "a reasonable assessment on the lots," and this proposal is now urged anew by Stuyvesant, so that funds may be available to pay "the incurred debts," some of which have "existed already three, others two years," and that the lenders may "receive, henceforth, a reasonable interest, until the discharge thereof." He says the city ought to have an income to pay its debts and to provide a reserve fund, "to be used in time of need." He gives the city government the alternative of fixing upon a tax rate and of liquidating the city's debts, or of having the levy made by him and the council, who would then "assume the incurred debts to themselves" and repair, as far as feasible, "the decayed works, and endeavour to complete the work begun with palisades on the North River."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 161-63.

On Sept. 8, the burgomasters and schepens voted to farm out the revenues of the slaughtered cattle and burgher's excise; to explain to Stuyvesant and the council why the new imposts had not been enforced; "to impose some subsidies . . . and make therewith all necessary repairs," on condition of obtaining a formal grant that the same should forever "belong to the City and be disbursed by the Burgomasters;" to solicit from Stuyvesant and council a release of the commonalty "from the outstanding debts," or to write to the directors in the matter. Resolutions were accordingly drawn up on the 11th, in which the city government asked to be relieved from the expense of fortifying and strengthening the city's works, because the city was a "frontier place," whereon the entire country depended, and the charges should be defrayed "from the general revenue" of the company.—*Ibid.*, II: 161-65.

Stuyvesant and the council replied by apostol on the foregoing points on the 20th, claiming that the conditions for new imposts were "premature," because indefinite; "somewhat unbecoming," because "a perpetual and everlasting tax" was "not resorted to in any place;" and "unnecessary," since it was "unexampled" to take anything from the burgomasters and schepens which had been imposed by them "on the burghery by consent of the Director General and Council." But they were counselled to "deliberate on some ways and means to be introduced with the previous knowledge and consent of the Director General and Council."

The city court, on the 27th, concluded that the marginal answer did "not agree with the intention of the petition."—*Ibid.*, II: 174-75. They resolved, on the 28th, "to write at the first opportunity" to Holland, "in order to prevent as much as possible all differences."—*Ibid.*, II: 176. The excise on the slaughter of cattle and the burgher excise on wine and beer were, after some delays, farmed out on Oct. 30, at 710 and 4,200 florins,

respectively.—*Ibid.*, II: 176, 179, 204, 208-11. On Nov. 7 (*q.v.*), Sept. 4 they addressed their grievances to the directors at Amsterdam.—*Ibid.*, II: 216-19.

The fees for a bill of lading at the custom-house, and for the government porters for carrying goods to the company's public store, are prescribed by a provincial ordinance, which regulates also the fees for passports.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 249-50.

Country food products have been brought to New Amsterdam "now and again by Farmers to be sold," who are "obliged frequently to remain a long time [at the Strand] with their wares to their great damage," because the people who live at a distance from the beach on the East River are unaware that such things are being offered for sale. This inconvenience the burgher and seriously damages the farmer, who often loses more "by his absence from home" than he gains from his sales. Therefore, Stuyvesant and the council, seeking a remedy, order that "henceforward the Saturdays shall be Marketdays here within this City, on the beach near or in the neighbourhood of Master Hans Kierstede's house" (at what is now Whitehall and Pearl Sts.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 23; II: 169; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 251. See also Castello Plan, II: 263-64; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959; Pl. 174, Vol. III; and Frontispieces, Vols. I and II. This was the first public market-place in New Amsterdam.—See I: 123, and De Voe, *Market Book*, 36.

Several commissioners are named by the burgomasters of Amsterdam, Holland, to have the oversight of the affairs of that city's colony of New Amstel, on the Delaware. On the 16th, the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co. selected two of its directors for the same purpose.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (6), in N. Y. Pub. Library. This record is new, and not among the printed evidence.

Hendrick Jansen (de Boer) receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present No. 41 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, Vol. I, and I: 129; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 385.

Although orders were issued on Oct. 7, 1655, in regard to the soldiers of the company's garrison at New Amsterdam, requiring them to appear "before the colors at beat of drum," and to post themselves and remain on guard, they were not properly enforced "by the superior and inferior officers." So now another order is given, requiring every soldier to appear "fully armed before the colors," and if found absent "on the third beat of the drum," he shall suffer a fine for the first offence and corporal punishment for the next. If he breaks ranks while standing or marching, or discharges his gun without an order from his superior officer of the troop, he is to be fined a month's pay. Those who are detailed on guard duty are ordered to appear fully armed at drum beat and not to absent themselves without leave, nor put a substitute "in their stead, unless with the knowledge and consent of the Director General, the Captain," or other officer at the time in command, on penalty of forfeiting half a month's wages for the first offence, a month's pay for the second, and corporal punishment thereafter. Other regulations are made against appearing drunk on guard, drinking while on guard, etc. Nor are the soldiers to discharge their muskets "either within or without the fort," except by order of duly appointed superiors. The sergeant of the guard is obliged to drill his men every morning at least an hour and a half, when the weather is "dry and suitable." Fines are distributed, one-third to the complainant and two-thirds to the officers and soldiers of the company.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 252-54.

Jan Jansen, Jr., petitions the city court for permission to keep a tavern, and is granted his request.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 170.

The sheet-piling "in front of the City Hall [Pearl St. and Coenties Alley], and before the Water-port on the East River [Pearl and Wall Sts.] and other places thereabout" (from Broad St. to the city hall), was by this time "finished." It is now "deemed expedient, not only for the welfare" of the city in general, but for "the neighbours resident about the beach in particular, that the sheeting be altogether erected and completed," and the burgomasters and schepens give notice through their court messenger to all persons who have "houses or lots on the East River, between the City port and City Hall," to line their lots properly with planks, "according to the executed plan and survey," made by Capt. De Koningh in the early part of this year, and to finish the work by Dec. 17, or suffer a penalty of 25 florins each, and have the work done by the city at their expense.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 170. On Dec. 20, Govert Lockermans informed the city court that the sheet-piling was "not being proceeded with according to order,"

1656 so the court again sent its messenger around "to notify the occupants or proprietors of the lots" involved to do each his part properly and without further delay, or the provisions of the former order would be enforced.—*Ibid.*, II: 250-51. See also March 13, 1656.

" Houses, fences, gates, etc. are erected in New Amsterdam by many persons without the knowledge and approval of the official surveyors, which results in a great deal of irregular and bad building, and tends to the disrepute of the city. It is, in fact, an infraction of an ordinance of July 25, 1647 (q. v.). Therefore, the city court now renews the prohibitions and penalties previously enacted, and publishes the same from the city hall on the 28th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 23; II: 170-71.

27 Stuyvesant has resolved to go to Fort Orange (Albany) to settle affairs there, but the two burgomasters attend a meeting of the council and beg him "not to go . . . in the existing circumstances of the Country"—namely, the fear of an Indian attack. He says he "must necessarily be at Fort Orange;" yet, as the magistrates "of Breuckelen, Amersfoort and Middelwout" have also requested him to remain in the city, he calls another conference of the burgomasters and council at the fort on this day, "to come to some resolution" on the subject. The city court adheres to its former request, and the burgomasters do not attend the conference. The council, however, declares his voyage is necessary, and he goes to Fort Orange.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 175-76, 179; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 175; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 368.

" It having been found that export duties are often paid with very bad beavers, so that when the company's receiver tries to make purchases with them these beavers are refused as payment by the merchants, even "by the very same persons" from whom they were received, "to the serious loss and damage both of the Company and of its Servants in this country;" therefore, the fiscal and the provisional receiver are instructed "not to receive for the Export duty any other pay than good, whole, merchantable Beaver," and in no case to accept "any Summer skins or drielings" (meaning those at 3/4 of the full value), which are "generally rejected and refused by the Merchants themselves."

Eight guilders to the beaver is the exchange rate named for exported merchandise. The "remitted 4 per cent" duty is made payable in silver coin, at the rate current in Holland, or in good beavers, "reckoned no higher than six guilders, or in goods," if the company needs them, "at 50 per cent advance on the duty." Odd amounts are to be adjusted, payment to be made "in silver coin, or whole well strung Wampum," according to the value then in vogue, or by a return of any overplus amount by the receiver, in like coin or wampum. Half beavers or small pieces are to be valued by weight per pound.—*Laws & Ord. N. Am.*, 255-56.

" Willem Bogardus is appointed by the council to be comptroller of the company's wind-mill, situated west of the fort. He was appointed, on April 25, a clerk in the office of the provincial secretary, which post he still holds.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 166, 175, 183; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 25.

Oct. 9 George Wolsey (or Woolsey), of Yarmouth, Eng., who, as representative of Isaac Allerton, Sr., resides in Allerton's warehouse (present Pearl St. and Peck Slip), applies to the city court for permission to keep a tavern there, but is refused. On the 24th, he petitioned the supreme council, which gave its consent on the 26th, for one year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 183; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 39, 176. Wolsey was one of the curators of Allerton's estate in New Netherlands, in 1659-61, and had removed from Manhattan Island before May, 1664.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 90, 288; V: 55.

" At the request of the schout, burgomasters, and schepens, Evert Duyckinck, the New Amsterdam glazier, supplies glass for the church windows in the fort, for each division of which he charges two and one-half beavers. Evidently, these were leaded sash with painted family arms, as he was told by the court to collect payment from "each one, for whom the glass was" put in.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 183. See also July, 1768. The unfounded statement has been made, based on this and similar records, that glass making was practised in New Amsterdam in Dutch times. See also Addenda.

23 Mention is made of the tavern kept by "Michel" Jansen.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 194. Michael Jansen (Vreeland) built his house, at (present) No. 12 State St., in 1656 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 61), but went hence to New Jersey in 1661.—*Laws & Ord.*, N. Neth.,

403-4. See Castello Plan, II: 284-5; Landmark Map Ref. Oct. Key, III: 979.

Hans Dreper is permitted to tap.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 197. His tavern, on the modern plan, would be at the intersection of Pearl, Bridge, and Broad Sts., now covered by the Bush Terminal building. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978.

The Lutherans petition Stuyvesant and the council for permission to enjoy their own public worship.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 358-60. See summary under Oct. 4, 1653.

26 As the laws previously enacted against the desecration of the Sabbath and the giving of intoxicants to Indians (see June 18, 1643) are constantly disregarded, Stuyvesant and the council make another law, providing that all ordinary labour on the Sabbath, as well as hunting and fishing, shall be prohibited, "on pain of forfeiting One pound Flemish for each person." Moreover, a double fine is prescribed for "any lower or unlawful exercise or Amusement, Drunkenness, frequenting Taverns or Tippling houses, dancing, playing Ball, Cards, Tricktrack, Tennis, Cricket or Ninepins, going on pleasure parties in a Boat, Car or Wagon, before, between or during Divine Services." A fine of six guilders for each person is to be levied against tavern-keepers or tapsters who entertain clubs, tap, give away, or sell "any Brandy, Wine, Beer, or Strong Liquor to any person before, between or during the Sermons;" and "every person found drinking" is to be subjected to a fine of three guilders. Taverns are also not to entertain parties or sell intoxicants "to any person at night, on Sundays or on other days, after the posting of the guard or ringing of the bell, under the same penalty." This order exempts "inmates of the family" or domestic guests, or "persons appointed on public business with the consent and by order of the Magistrates." The law inveighs against "the very dangerous, injurious and damnable sale, bestowal and giving" of intoxicants to the Indians, and puts a complete ban on this traffic, under punishment for disobedience of a fine of 500 guilders, corporal punishment, and banishment from the country. Everybody, even servants, are enjoined to give information about infractions, and failure to reveal is to characterize the delinquent as "privy to" the infringement and make him liable for the payment of half the fine. Peddling liquors of any kind along the rivers by skippers, sloop owners, canoe men, "or any other free or bound Inhabitants," is to be stopped, and shipments of liquors are to be made only in conformity with prescribed regulations, under a permit, and subject to subsequent proof of delivery made to the consignee.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 258-63; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 24-27; II: 204-8. Published on Oct. 30. Note the variations in the two translations. See also Jan. 9, 1657.

Pelgrom Clock (or Clock), upon his petition to the council, is granted appointment as a notary in New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 176. On July 21, 1661, he was suspended by the city court for six weeks, on account of irregularities in office, and later was fined for a similar offence.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 348-49, 416-17.

Nov. 3 Dirck van Schellunye resigns his office as "Concierge" (high constable, bailiff, or city marshal) of New Amsterdam (see Jan. 18, 1655), and Mattheus de Vos, city notary, applies to the city court for the office, pleading as a recommendation that the burgomasters have "already conferred on him the appointment of governor of the City Hall" (*Castelinschap*). The court gave him the place on the 6th, and his appointment was confirmed by Stuyvesant and the council on Dec. 7.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 220-21; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 177.

6 Three sworn butchers are appointed for the city by the burgomasters and schepens, "to serve in butchering and cutting up, and to provide, have and possess their own ropes, hand-barrows, troughs and other articles requisite for slaughtering." Rates for slaughtering and dissecting oxen, cows, calves, pigs, sheep, and goats are established, subject to approval by Stuyvesant and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 222-23. On the 20th, the city court, with Stuyvesant's approval, gave "every one" who made "a profession of slaughtering," or should "kill for himself," the right to do so, "but at such price as the Court" had fixed or should establish, and only upon receiving "a proper permit from the Farmer."—*Ibid.*, II: 232.

Gysbert On Dyck applies to the burgomasters and schepens for permission to keep a tavern, "as he hired the house next the City" (city hall?), and was "occasionally asked to lodge strangers



1656 and to sell them wine and beer," which is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 Nov. II: 222. Op Dyck had been several times commissary at Fort  
 Good Hope (Hartford, Conn.). He held an imperfect patent for  
 Coney Island from 1644 until declared void in 1662. In 1656, he  
 was a commissioner of tithes and a court messenger of the city  
 court of New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 49, 70, 109;  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 57, 360, 508; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 276.

7 The frequent resolution of the burgomasters and schepens to  
 lay their grievances before the directors at Amsterdam (see Sept.  
 4) now finds expression in a letter, in which they petition for  
 the restoration to the city treasury of the revenue of the weigh-  
 scales and the ferry. See the "Form of Government," of Feb. 2,  
 1653. They also say that the receipts from the slaughtered cattle  
 and the burgher excise are by no means adequate to pay for the  
 general public works, much less for more urgent "repairs and  
 erection of the City Walls, which were hastily built of sods and  
 afterwards a plank curtain added," but are now fallen into ruin;  
 nor for "the sheet piling along the river;" for "the repairs of the  
 City Hall;" for "watchhouses;" for "the building of schools;"  
 for "the construction of the Graft [Canal] and other similar mat-  
 ters," necessary "to serve as better defenses in time of need"—  
 all of which, they add, could be done if the directors would favour  
 the city with the additional revenues, "and release it from the old  
 debts incurred in the troubles" with their English neighbours.  
 They say that, on account of "the inability of the Commonalty,"  
 "not one third part" has been collected of the general assessment  
 levied in Oct., 1655. Among other things, they ask that effect  
 be given to the former grant of the directors, of May 18, 1654, in  
 regard to the separation of the office of city schout from that of the  
 company's fiscal.—*Rec. N. Am.*, 216-19. But the directors, on  
 April 7, 1657, informed Stuyvesant that they were still resolved  
 "not to separate the office of Schout from that of the Fiscal . . .  
 that the duties of both be performed by one person."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 388.

On the other hand, Stuyvesant and the council made a pro-  
 visional grant of one fourth of the revenue of the public weigh-  
 scales to the city treasury, on Jan. 25, 1658 (see summary under  
 Jan. 22, 1658), subject to ratification by the directors at Amster-  
 dam; but the directors objected, on Feb. 13, 1659 (*q.v.*), because  
 the grant had been made without first consulting them, and  
 Stuyvesant and the council replied, on July 29, that the proceeds  
 had never been handed over to the city and, in view of their dis-  
 pleasure, would not be paid over without their order.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 II: 314; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 432, 441, 449.

8 William Hallett, a Baptist, who was confirmed as schout or  
 prosecuting officer of Vlissingen (Flushing) in March, 1656, is now  
 held a prisoner by order of Stuyvesant and the council, because he  
 has "the audacity to call and allow to be called conventicles and  
 gatherings at his house," and, in violation of the provincial ordi-  
 nances, has permitted "an exegesis and interpretation of God's  
 Holy Word," together with "the administration and service  
 of the sacraments [the eucharist and baptism] by one William  
 Wickendam," a Baptist from Rhode Island but native of Oxford-  
 shire, England, all of which the authorities declare to be "in  
 direct contradiction with the general political and ecclesiastical  
 rules" of the mother country, and particularly violative of the pro-  
 vincial laws, which they declare Hallett "as Schout . . . was  
 bound to uphold and strictly enforce," but nevertheless "himself  
 . . . transgressed and disobeyed." Hallett is dismissed from  
 his office, fined 50 pounds Flemish, and ordered "banished"  
 from New Netherland, meanwhile being held a prisoner until his  
 fine and the costs of the court are paid.

On the same day, the provincial court sentenced Wickendam to  
 pay a fine of 100 pounds Flemish and be banished, but to remain  
 in prison until he paid his fine and the costs of the prosecution.  
 However, on the 11th, the court (having been "credibly informed"  
 that Wickendam was "a very poor man with a wife and several  
 children and a cobbler by trade," which trade he did not follow,  
 and so had no means) remitted his fine, on condition that he quit  
 the province and, if ever caught thereafter within its confines,  
 be obliged to pay the sum remitted.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 343,  
 369-70. "No appeal was made to the charter of the town by the  
 condemned prisoners for the manifest reason that the charter  
 of Flushing did not guarantee freedom of worship, but freedom of  
 conscience. It was only when this freedom of conscience seemed  
 to be called into question by 'an order from the Hon. Director

General not to admit, lodge and entertain in the said village any  
 one of the heretical and abominable sect called the Quakers,"  
 that the people of Flushing appealed to the right guaranteed in  
 their charter."—Zwierlein, *Religion in N. Neth.*, 165-66.

Complaint is made in the city court against Jacob Stevensen  
 by his next door neighbour on Pearl St., Hon. Jacob Strycker,  
 because he neither repairs nor pulls down his chimney, which  
 endangers "the whole street" with "a sudden destruction by fire."  
 Stevensen, and his wife, Mary Joosten, are forbidden to build any  
 more fires, "under such circumstances," and the case is put at the  
 disposal of the fire inspectors of the city. Stevensen and his wife  
 had come over from Holland in the previous year, and were soon  
 in court, charged by their neighbours with living "dreadful and  
 immoral lives," for which they were threatened with banishment.  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 317; II: 230-31.

Paulus vander Beek, as farmer of the burgher excise, asks  
 the city court to "fix some hours in the day" when he may "issue  
 licenses" and when they may "be taken by the Burghers;" also  
 that the brewers be prohibited from delivering beer, except through  
 the sworn beer carriers, "so as to prevent all fraud." The court  
 decides "that the Farmer or his collector" shall "sit every morning  
 from 8 to 11 o'clock, and in the afternoon from 1 to 4 o'clock, at a  
 certain place," which Vander Beek says will be "the office of  
 Isaack d'Foreest." Here, and only at the prescribed hours, licenses  
 are to be issued, "except occasionally to some strangers" who may  
 wish to take away with them wine or beer, "and who are to be  
 accommodated out of hours. The delivery of beer is allowed the  
 brewers only through "the sworn beer carriers or one of them," un-  
 less special consent is given to the contrary.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 228.

Solomon La Chair, as farmer of the slaughter excise, suggests to  
 the city court specifications for regulating the business of his office,  
 and the court establishes rules, rates, and fines, accordingly.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 232-33.

Neeltje or Cornelia Wessels, mother of Warnea Wessels (see  
 Nov. 23, 1654), petitions the burgomasters and schepens for "leave  
 to follow the trade of an eating house" and tavern, which is granted  
 "on condition that she observe such order as is proper therein."  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 233; cf. 263, in list of tavern-keepers. Stevens  
 locates this tavern on "Paerel Straet" (Pearl St.), near "de Heere  
 Graft" (Broad St.).—*N. Y. Herald*, Dec. 17, 1893.

Paulus vander Beek, the farmer of the burgher excise in New  
 Amsterdam, sends a communication to the court of burgomasters  
 and schepens, requesting to be maintained in his rights. He states  
 that he went on the day before with the court messenger to the  
 house of Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, brewer and one of the  
 burgomasters, "to inspect his cellar," in order to find out if any  
 beer or wine was there; but he was forbidden to do so by Van  
 Cortlandt. This action, he alleges, has prevented him from catching  
 all the other brewers in town who have not made a return to him.  
 He cites a law of old Amsterdam, of 1586, as his evidence that  
 beer should not be taken to any houses from breweries "without a  
 permit from the excise officer." As the brewers have failed to make  
 entry through him, he maintains that he has the right to search  
 their cellars, and asks that Van Cortlandt and the other brewers be  
 condemned to pay fines. With Van Cortlandt and other brewers as  
 members of the court, a ticklish situation is presented. The mem-  
 bers of the bench who are not brewers are unwilling to "decide abso-  
 lutely in the case," so it is agreed that they shall communicate  
 with Stuyvesant about the question and, after deliberation, make  
 a decision. The brewers claim they are not classified as "beer  
 merchants," so are not under the law cited. These points were  
 submitted to Stuyvesant, whose answer came in a provincial  
 ordinance on Nov. 25, which further regulated the excise. It was  
 a compromise, so far as the immediate controversy was concerned.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 233-37; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 263-65. (These  
 two translations of the ordinance of Nov. 25 are irreconcilably  
 different.)

Vander Beek again asked the court, on the 28th, for "an acte  
 of consent, to visit all cellars and houses, in order to prevent all  
 smuggling, and for the maintenance of the City excise." The  
 court decided that all who received wine or beer from Holland or  
 other places should have to "bargain with the Farmer for what  
 they consume in their houses over the ordinary duty," and when  
 disagreements occurred the court would regulate the same. The  
 brewers who were members of the court objected to Stuyvesant's  
 ordinance as prejudicial to the interests of all brewers in the city,



1656 and determined to address Stuyvesant in the matter, so as "to  
Nov. prevent, if possible, the same being enforced." 23

A conference was held with him on the 29th; he told them "that he had offered merely a simple advice," and now left it to the city court to "make such an order on the Farmer's petition" as this court "should deem proper."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 237-38.

Vander Beeck was summoned before the city court on the 30th for examination; he insisted that the regulations be enforced, that the brewers be bound, "like other Burghers, to pay the Burgher excise," and be required to make entry of what they brewed as soon as they put it in barrels, "so as to prevent all frauds," and to "regulate the gauging," and also enter what the brewers had hitherto failed to have entered for excise. The immediate outcome was a set of rules drawn up by the burgomasters and schepens, which Stuyvesant approved on Dec. 5, and which were published and posted at the city hall on the 6th, so that nobody might "pretend ignorance."—*Ibid.*, I: 27-28; II: 238-41.

On Dec. 11, Burgomaster Van Cortlandt, Schepen Jan Vigne, Schepen Willem Beekman, and Pieter van Couwenhoven, all brewers, and three of them members of the bench, were defendants in the city court, charged by Vander Beeck with smuggling.—*Ibid.*, II: 244-46. The cases were postponed; but, on Dec. 22, the farmer of the excise delivered his answer in court and the schout and remaining members of the bench, who were not under charges, voted to absolve Vigne, Beekman, and Van Couwenhoven from the charge of smuggling, because the order in regard thereto was not made until after the acts complained of were committed. But they were required to pay to the farmer specified sums as well as the costs of suit in each case. Van Cortlandt's case was not so easily settled. The court could not "agree in opinion," and concluded "to go in a body" to Stuyvesant, "with all the papers" in the case, "hear his advice thereupon, and follow his conclusion."—*Ibid.*, II: 249, 250, 252-54. For the regulations that followed upon this excise matter, see Jan. 9, 1657.

Dec. 9 The burgomasters of Amsterdam, Holland, with the advice and consent of the lords of the states-general, promulgate a revised code of regulations governing the transportation of all persons to New Netherlands, whether servants, colonists, or "other Free persons," and their conduct during the voyage. The fourteen chapters of this important code concern: First,—obedience due to skippers and military captains; the administration of justice by a board of six persons on shipboard, consisting of the skipper, supercargo, commander of the soldiers, pilot, chief boatswain, and gunner. In case of conspiracies or "notorious capital crimes," on either the outward or homeward voyage, the guilty persons, after investigation by the board, are to be delivered over and punished, either in Holland or in New Netherlands, "according to their deserts."

Second,—penalties for cursing and blaspheming; respect due to the clergy; the requirement to attend morning and evening prayers. "No man shall raise or bring forward any question or argument on the subject of religion, on pain of being placed on bread and water three days in the ship's galley."

Third,—no persons to be received on board without passports; no persons, "brought to service," etc., to be brought from New Netherlands by the skipper, etc. "except with special consent of the Director there, on pain of forfeiting Six hundred florins for each person." All skippers, etc. are to keep a journal on each of their voyages, which they shall "deliver over to the Burgomasters or their commissaries, appointed over the Colony in New Netherlands," or suffer penalty. Officers, soldiers, and sailors are required to repair on board the ships at drum beat. They shall not run their ships into foreign ports, except in case of urgent necessity justifiable under bond. Persons going to New Netherlands in the service of the city of Amsterdam "shall be bound to remain there and to serve by water and by land, for the term of four years, exclusive of the time spent in going and returning, or as much longer or shorter as the City shall have need of them, and this Voyage may require." They may be sent home sooner, however, at the discretion of the city officials of Amsterdam. Penalties and punishments are prescribed for deserters.

Fourth and fifth,—provisions relating to wages under various circumstances, the care of the wounded, etc.

Sixth,—provisions relating to private trading enterprises by persons in the service, the disbursement of goods from the public store, etc.

Seventh,—the obligation to be content with fixed rations during the voyage. "Every one shall be bound to drink every day his ration of wine without being permitted to save it or sell it to any body else, and the ration of him who may not require to drink it shall remain in the pipe, and he shall not be at liberty to demand said portion afterward." A penalty is provided for stealing provisions, or throwing food overboard on the pretext that it is not good, except by consent of the skipper or commissary.

Eighth,—the care and inspection of arms and powder.

Ninth,—the duty of surgeons to give due service cheerfully, with no other compensation than monthly pay.

Tenth,—regulations relating to wills and the property of deceased persons.

Eleventh,—orders concerning various offences and disorders on the voyage. Dice, cards, or other implements of gaming are not to be brought on board, under penalties for infractions, "unless the skippers or ship's Council should permit something of the sort for pastime." The loser of a wager in a forbidden game shall not be obliged to pay, or, having paid, the winner must repay it or let it be deducted from his monthly wages, and both winner and loser shall pay a fine. Any person guilty of drunkenness, assault, drawing a knife in anger, or doing bodily harm to any person, "shall be nailed to the mast with a knife through his hand and there remain until he draws it through and if he wound anyone he shall be keel-hauled, forfeiting nevertheless six months' pay." If guilty of murder, "he shall while living be thrown overboard with the corpse, and forfeit all his monthly wages and booty." A person who carries "fire or a light into the hold, the ship's battery or the powder magazine," or who uses "any fire or candles except by permission of the Skipper and Commissary," shall be "whipped with cat-o-nine-tails through his quarters," etc. To further prevent the danger of fire, and "the trucking which arises from bartering tobacco and drink," there is prohibition against selling or bartering of tobacco, and against the use of it except during the day, and then only on the forward deck before the mainmast, with the consent of the skipper and commissary.

Twelfth,—concerning the enforcement of all these regulations.

Thirteenth,—the duties and obligations of the soldiers and council of war. "All Military Officers and Soldiers, and when necessary all others in the City's employ shall, without any exception, be bound . . . to labor at erecting and repairing of Forts, Batteries, Trenches and other works, . . ." Every one "shall be charged with his arms and have their cost deducted from his monthly wages received from the City. . . ." No one is permitted to do injury to the person or property of the inhabitants of New Netherlands, "whether French, English or other Christian Nation, or to the Natives of the Country. . . ."

Fourteenth,—munitions of war not to be sold to Indians. "And, therefore, every one must, if needs be, submit to a proper inspection and examination of his Chests, Cases, Casks and other packages, before he be able to go ashore."

The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant: "We consider a change of the value of your currency, that is, placing the beaver at 6 fl. instead of 8, and wampum at 8 for a stiver, instead of 6, a matter of great importance and have therefore deferred the consideration of it until next spring. Meanwhile we shall think about it and later inform you of our opinion and wishes."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 372. See April 7, 1657.

The directors at Amsterdam, in order to obviate any "further expenditures and troubles," write to Stuyvesant their "consent to have the fort there [New Amsterdam] surrounded by a wall of cut stone," and say they intended "for that purpose" to send over "some good masons also some carpenters, in the spring." They recommend to Stuyvesant, meanwhile, "to prepare the work there and have everything ready as far as possible." They say it is "not necessary to wait for the required sailors, because the Company's negroes" are "sufficient to bring and fetch the needed material."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 373.

A year later (Dec. 22, 1657), they wrote again, as follows: "At your urgent solicitations and in order to push the walling in of the Fort we have engaged three stone-masons, who with . . . sailors, called for formerly, are now going over at such wages, as the enclosed list shows; as yet we have not been able to engage carpenters, because they are more inclined not to enter service and to go there as free men, as some are doing now with these ships, so that if need be you may employ them on day's wages."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 401.

Dec.  
9

19

"

1656 On March 19, 1658, Bartholomeus van Schel and the two other  
Dec. masons who had recently arrived from Holland to complete the  
19 stone wall around Fort New Amsterdam applied to the council  
for an increase of allowance, which was granted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 192. A few months later (Aug. 19), Stuyvesant presented  
proposals to the council for completing the stone wall of the fort,  
as well as for enclosing the city at the river side with palisades.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 200.

The extra allowance granted to the masons displeased the  
directors, who, on Feb. 13, 1659, wrote: "We cannot approve of it,  
the more so as according to your testimony these men are progres-  
sing lazily and slowly in their work. We direct you therefore, to  
discharge them, if these masons are not willing to work diligently  
and properly for the stipulated pay of 14 fl., and in that case  
to deduct and make them pay for the passage here [Holland].  
To finish the work on the Fort you may then engage such English  
masons, as understand to build with stone."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 428. Stuyvesant and the council explained, on July 23,  
that the increase of one guilder in wampum was not in day's pay,  
but for board money, and said a change would be made in the  
boarding regulations of these men to meet the objections.—*Ibid.*,  
XIV: 439.

We see, then, that the plan for walling in the fort with stone  
had its inception in 1656, yet that the actual work had scarcely  
begun before 1658, and was still in progress in 1659. We also know  
that Bartholomeus van Schel and the other masons received their  
discharge from the public service on May 23, 1661.—*Cal. Hist.*  
MSS., Dutch, 224. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944.

The receipts from duties in New Netherlands during this year  
are estimated by the directors at Amsterdam to amount to 51,400  
florins (\$20,560), which does not include "all the other revenues  
in the country." Nevertheless, all the revenues together are  
"hardly sufficient to pay the old debts," gross defalcations having  
taken place in the treasury through the misconduct of Adrian van  
Tienhoven and his brother, Cornelis, the company's fiscal.—From a  
report by the directors to Stuyvesant, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 373.

An important criminal action has been before the city court  
for several months, in which Geert (Gertrude) Coerten and her  
husband, Guert, have been accused of slandering the reputations of  
Cornelis Steenwyck and the wife of Willem Beekman, one of the  
schepens. The gossips of New Amsterdam have a live subject,  
and Beekman pursues the case relentlessly.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
184, 200, 250. But the court considers its authority "too limited"  
to pronounce judgment, which inspires them to petition Stuyvesant  
and the council for an extension of authority, so as to be able to  
"judge and execute sentence in all criminal matters, capital cases  
excepted."

On the 21st, Stuyvesant and the council granted this inferior  
court the right "to judge all injuries and criminal delicts of a  
minor degree to branding and incarcerating," unless an appeal were  
taken by the defendant to them, as the supreme court, within 24  
hours after sentence had been pronounced. If the judgment of  
the lower court was confirmed or revised by the higher, the final  
"execution of the punishment of the prisoner" was to be left to  
the city court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens.—*Ibid.*, II:  
250-52; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 178; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
268-69.

In a deed recorded this day, Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwen-  
hoven conveys to Nicolaas de Meyer the "lot where the Mill  
stands" on the south side of the Slyck Steegh.—*Liber Deeds*, A:  
83 (New York). This mill stood in the rear of the present No. 41  
Stone St.—See Castello Plan, II: 308-9; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 961, and Pl. 174, Vol. III. See also 1656 and 1660.

The council grants Isaac de Forest permission to conclude a  
contract with Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven for all the  
strong beer he shall brew for a year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 178.  
At this time, Van Couwenhoven is financially embarrassed; is  
being pursued in court by his creditors, and is obliged to sell off  
some of his property to avoid an execution sale by either the schout  
or the city marshal. He seems also to have considerable owing to  
him by others, which he cannot easily collect.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
151, 153, 177, 242, 249, 281. De Forest's contract is designed,  
among other things, to prevent the abandonment of Van Couwen-  
hoven's "well-situated brewery" (the site of present 27 and 29  
Stone St.), and to save its owner from ruin.—*Innes, New Am. and*  
*Its People*, 147, 148.

But Van Couwenhoven continued to be harassed by debts. Dec.  
On Jan. 21, 1658, he was sued in the city court for the payment of  
21 a mortgage of fl. 643:19 st. on "the stone house, the mill and lot"  
which he owned, and on Feb. 11, the attorneys of the mortgagor  
asked the court "that the mortgage be sold by execution," so that  
the moneys might be obtained.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 307, 326, 334,  
340, 368. Perhaps about this time, Van Couwenhoven formed a  
partnership in the business of brewing with Johannes Withart and  
Jacobus Vis, which could not have lasted many years, judging from  
a long court litigation, in 1664-5, over the closing of the accounts  
of this copartnership, said then to have ended "several years"  
before.—*Ibid.*, V: 154, 158, 163, 167, 281, 283. At any rate, Van  
Couwenhoven continued the brewery, heavily mortgaged to Pieter  
Rudolphus (d. 1661).

On June 12, 1663, Fredryck Flypsen (Philipse), who had only  
recently married Rudolphus's widow (Margaret Hardenbrook),  
exhibited in court "a judgment, mortgage and settlement" against  
Van Couwenhoven, and demanded in satisfaction thereof the sale  
by execution of the "brewing materials, hypothecated to his pre-  
decessor and subsequently to him." To which Van Couwenhoven  
replied he had already "allowed his dwelling house, brewery and  
its contents to be seized for sale on the 2d July next," so as to  
satisfy his creditors therefrom, and the court ordered Flypsen to  
wait, "saving his action in case of preference or concurrence."  
On July 3, Flypsen requested the court for a warrant to the city  
marshal "to sell the dwelling house, brewery, brew vat and brew-  
ing apparatus" of Van Couwenhoven in satisfaction of the mort-  
gage, which the court ordered the marshal to execute, who presently  
undertook "to seize his brew kettle and brewing apparatus."  
When Van Couwenhoven appealed to the court (July 12) for  
leniency, he was ordered to see Flypsen in the matter.—*Ibid.*, IV:  
256-57, 271-72, 282; Bolton, *Hist. of Westchester Co.* (ed. of  
1881), I: 511-12.

Gysbert Op Dyck and Claes van Elslant, Jr., are admitted  
as court messengers of the city court on a yearly salary, each,  
of 150 guilders, on behalf of the West India Co., and 50 guilders, each,  
on the part of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 276.

A renewal of the ordinance "against any person shooting  
or drumming, etc., on New Year's day, or planting Maypoles  
on May day," is published from the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
254.

## 1657

The West India Co. expended fl. 5,269:10 st. during this year  
for transporting and victualling soldiers who went over to  
New Netherland in the ships "Draetvat," "St. Jan," and "Gulde  
Otter," as well as for certain persons conducted back to Holland,  
for ammunition, etc.—*New Neth. Papers*, No. 1220, in N. Y.  
Pub. Library.

Nicholas Bernard receives a ground-brief for a lot on William  
St. just south of Wall St., the ground being now part of the site  
of the building of the National City Bank.—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 406.

Stuyvesant and the council receive "manifold complaints of  
Inhabitants and Strangers . . . respecting the great, excessive  
and intolerable dearth of all sorts of necessary commodities and  
household supplies, the prices of which are enhanced from time to  
time, principally, among other causes, in consequence of the high  
price of Beaver and other Peltries in this country beyond the value,  
which, by reason of the great abundance of Wampum, is advanced,  
to ten, eleven and twelve guilders for one Beaver; And Wampum  
being, for want of Silver and Gold coin, as yet the most general  
and common Currency between Man and Man, Buyer and Seller,  
domestic articles and daily necessities are rated according to that  
price, and become dearer, from time to time; the rather, as not  
only Merchants, but also, consequently, Shop-keepers, Tradesmen,  
Brewers, Bakers, Tapsters and Grocers make a difference of 30,  
40 @ 50 per cent when they sell their wares for Wampum or for  
Beaver. This tends, then, so far to the serious damage, distress  
and loss of the common Mechanics, Brewers, Farmers and other  
good Inhabitants of this Province, that the Superior and inferior  
magistrates of this Province are blamed, abused and cursed by  
Strangers and Inhabitants, and the Country in general receives a  
bad name, while some greedy people do not hesitate to sell the  
most necessary eatables and drinkables, according to their insati-  
able avarice, viz. the can of Vinegar at 18 @ 20 stivers; the can of

1657 Oil at 4 @ 5 guilders; the can of French wine at 40 @ 45 stivers; the gill of Brandy at 15 stivers, and two quarts of home brewed Jan.  
3 Beer, far above its price, at 14 @ 15 stivers, &c., which the greater number endeavor to excuse on the ground that they lose a great deal in the counting of the Wampum; that it is partly short and partly long; that they must give 11 @ 12 and more guilders before they can convert the Wampum into Beaver."

These conditions determine Stuyvesant and the council to work out regulatory measures, in an ordinance of this date, which declares: "Wampum a commodity and merchandise in the matter of commerce and wholesale trade; to wit, only among those who import it from abroad, or trade it in this Province with Indians for Furs; but inasmuch as, for want of Silver and Gold coin or other pay, Wampum must, in smaller quantities, serve as currency between Man and Man, Buyer and Seller, it is resolved "to rate Wampum, and as far as is possible to cause it to be rated at the value of Beaver, the Beaver being still reckoned, until further Order and advice from *Paria*, at Eight guilders and no higher." To prevent further "complaints of miscounting of the Wampum" and loss to the Company's treasury, it is ordered that hereafter "Wampum shall not be paid out or received, between Inhabitants and Inhabitants of this Province, even for merchandise or for contracts made before this in Wampum, by the tale or stiver, but only by a stamped measure, authorized to be made and stamped for that purpose, by the Director General and Council, the smallest of which measures shall be five stivers; the whole ten, and the double 20 stivers."

If a purchase amounts to less than half the smallest measure, or 2½ stivers, "the Receiver or the Payer" are to "make up the smallest fraction under or over 2½ stivers, by the tale;" each white Wampum bead being reckoned at half a farthing, and each black bead at one farthing. Publication of the law and obedience to it "everywhere within this Province of New Netherland" is enjoined. A fine of 50 pounds, Flemish, for the first infraction and double penalty for a second offence are the punishments to be meted out to those who "paid out or received any Wampum by the tale, or any other measure than that Ordained and stamped" as provided for by this law.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 289-92.

On Jan. 8, Niclaus de Sille, the first provincial councillor, informed the burgomasters and schepens that the director-general and council intended "to publish a certain Ordinance relative to the zeevan and that by a certain measure," meaning the proposed law described above. He told them that the provincial authorities wanted the advice of the city fathers therein, who, considering it "a matter of great importance" to the public, thought it wise "to invite some of the principal Burgheers and traders to the City Hall to aid in advising with them, in the form of a Common Council, on the subject for the public good."

The afternoon of the 8th was fixed upon for this purpose, when the meeting took place in the city hall. Stuyvesant was accompanied by De Sille. The city bench was represented by Allard Anthony, Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, Johannes Verbrugge, Jacob Strycker, Jan Vigne, Willem Beckman, and Hendrick Kip. Those invited by the city bench, "after having communicated with" Stuyvesant, were Cornelis Steenwyck, Govert Looeckermans, Joost Teunissen, the baker, Conraet Ten Eyck, Isaac de Forest, Daniel Litschoe, and Abram de La Noy. They assembled "in the ordinary Council Chamber of the City Hall." Stuyvesant placed before the meeting "certain oral propositions relative to the decline of the zeevan and the causes thereof." He told them the subject had been considered "in the Supreme Council at various times about six months or longer ago, and that it was finally resolved to fix the zeevan at a certain rate whereof his Hon<sup>ty</sup> submitted a sample, which should be about eight zeevans for one stiver." He then asked "why it should not be so rated . . . or if possible to propose and to aid in devising a better expedient," since it was "the intention" of the provincial government "to render the zeevan as current as beavers or other pay, because the Commonalty can obtain necessities for that, and to obviate the severe scarcity which now causes a decline fully of 30 per cent in all payments in zeevan." The invited representatives of the commonalty were "requested to retire to confer thereupon together." They did so, but returning again said they deferred "to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Burgomasters and Schepens . . . as Fathers and Protectors of the Commonalty" to make "such disposition" as they might "deem expedient." They also declared that, "as

no zeevan is to be expected immediately, that they should wish much, the rating may be postponed for 6 @ 8 weeks or longer until the trade comes and every one can get rid of what zeevan he has." They maintained also "that changing the rate of the zeevan will not make any thing cheaper nor afford any person better accommodation, but create considerable confusion," and that, as it would immediately become known to the Indians, more would be charged for everything by the Indians, who would "enrich themselves," and as a consequence the rate could never be restored to its previous state. Then "various debates arose thereupon." The invited representatives of the people "finally withdrew," leaving the determination "to their Superiors and the Burgomasters and Schepens."

Then, "after divers debates in Court" between Stuyvesant, De Sille, and the burgomasters and schepens, "it was determined to postpone the rating of the zeevan to a better and fitter opportunity, and to let it go at the same rate as it has done to the present time; and it was thought necessary to make a difference by Ordinance in the payment of zeevan, silver, beavers or tobacco as already exists among all as well in trade as in labor, and to fix the price accordingly of beer, wine, bread, and other daily necessities, each different according to the price."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 260-61.

Formal suspension of the ordinance, "until the Wampum be somewhat reduced in quantity," was voted by the provincial council on Jan. 9.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 292-93.

On Dec. 22, the directors at Amsterdam referred to the wampum ordinance, sent it back to Stuyvesant, with a "few alterations," adjudged that wampum should not be rated or exchanged at a higher rate than in New England, and ordered that all ordinances or edicts should in future be issued in the name of the chamber of Amsterdam, instead of using only the title of the West India Co.—*Ibid.*, II: 292; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 400. See Jan. 8, 1657. See also Nov. 29, 1657, for the further ordinance concerning wampum.

A conference, "in the form of a Common Council," is held between Stuyvesant, De Sille, the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam, and seven of the principal merchants of the city, "in the ordinary Council Chamber of the City Hall," to deliberate concerning the decline of wampum as money (for full particulars, see Jan. 3); but other matters are "proposed and decided to be taken into deliberation," and with this view a memorandum is made by the schout. These proposals relate to establishing a "law of citizenship" or *Burgherrecht*, to "keeping open store and selling by retail practised to the present time both by Jews and all foreigners."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 260-62.

Warner Wessels applies to the burgomasters and schepens for "the office of gauger and assizer of barrels" in the city. He receives the appointment. On the 9th, he took the oath, and on the 13th, regulations were made for him for gauging and stamping or branding "all barrels, whether beer barrels, half barrels, quarters or other casks made or used" in the city "and delivered from one to the other, whether to tapsters, burghers, or strangers." Nobody was allowed to make delivery of any barrels before they were gauged, and a penalty of 25 guilders was fixed upon for infractions of the ordinance.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 29; II: 260, 262, 263, 266-67.

An ordinance was passed by Stuyvesant and the council on Oct. 26, 1656, by which it was forbidden to carry on the business of baker or of tavern-keeper without a license, to be renewed every three months. On the 30th of that month, the edict was published at the city hall of New Amsterdam, and it was to become operative from Nov. 1.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 26-27; II: 207, 208; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 262. See also Nov. 23, 1656.

The burgomasters and schepens now resolve "to summon all the tapsters" of the city to appear at the city hall on the morrow, to be informed of their duty to take out quarterly licenses and pay each time 6 fl. or one pound Flemish (\$2.40). Accordingly, 22 tavern-keepers, men and women, whose names are recorded, gathered together and had the provincial ordinance read to them. They were given time to retire from the court chamber and "confer together thereupon," and, after a short deliberation, returned to court, and through a committee of four made known that they could not agree, but were willing to abide by whatever the court should "consider proper herein for the public welfare," provided they might sell their wines and beer without being subject to a fixed sale price, inasmuch as there was "considerable trust and bad pay," and nobody could serve for nothing. The court held

Jan.  
3

8

"

9



1657 that there must be a fixed price for beer, yet, on wines, which were  
Jan. "not so necessary for the common people," they allowed discretion  
9 and there was no fixed rate. The price of beer was fixed upon as not higher than twelve stuivers (24 cts.) the half gallon or "Vaen" (4 mengel = 5 qts.), and licenses were ordered to be taken out within a day after publication of the rescript.

The city authorities did not favour the licensing of the bakers, because it was "not customary in any place for tradespeople to pay anything in this shape," and said, if such a thing were introduced, "it would hereafter be imposed also on other handicrafts."

On Jan. 11, the presiding burgmaster informed the court that a committee of the tavern-keepers had requested through him "an abatement" in the license fee from six to three florins, as no more was required of tavern-keepers in Holland; and that the sale price of the "Vaen" of beer be fixed at 12 or 13 stuivers. The court held fast to its original order, and required its enforcement, especially "as many" had "already paid." Some of the tavern-keepers, however, petitioned anew, on the 15th, but got no further concession.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 28-29; II: 263-65, 266, 268; cf. also the order for renewal of licenses in April.—*Ibid.*, VII: 155. On Jan. 23, another provincial ordinance was passed with regard to licensed taverns and the excise under supervision of the subaltern courts of the villages throughout the province.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 296-97.

13 The city court passes an ordinance prohibiting everybody from using in the city "any other ell, weight or measure than that used" at old Amsterdam, and directs that all these measures in use in the city shall be brought to the city hall once a year, on Jan. 25, to be there stamped as correct, by the court messenger of the city, "in the presence of two of the Courts." A stamping tax is fixed upon, and a series of fines is established against those who use any unstamped measures.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 29-30; II: 260, 262, 266-68.

16 Numerous complaints are registered with the provincial government concerning "the chopping of Firewood and cutting of Timber on lands claimed" by divers inhabitants "in virtue of Patents" originating from the fact that "many land-grasping Inhabitants" of the province have received, several years ago, "many and large tracts of land on Letters patent from the Director General and Council, on the express agreement to cultivate and improve them," but which in many cases the patentees have "allowed to lie" waste, unfenced and unimproved. Such a disregard has militated against the interests of the West India Co. and "curtailed" its revenue, whilst it has delayed "the settlement of the Country." Other inhabitants, who have sought "to earn an honest livelihood for themselves by chopping and cutting Firewood and Timber," have been hindered by the patentees of the unimproved lands, so that quarrels have often ensued. Stuyvesant and the council, on this account, order all persons who claim any lands, by virtue of patents or deeds, to "properly set off and fence them in," so that the government may visualize what lands still remain ungranted; and they give permission to the inhabitants to cut firewood or timber "on unfenced lands," at the most convenient places, without hindrance from anybody. The ordinance was published at New Amsterdam at the city hall, on the 22d.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 294-95; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 272.

22 The burgmasters and schepens of New Amsterdam, in a petition to the provincial government, remonstrate against the daily increase of peddlers, who are arriving from Holland and refuse to sell their goods in the city, but rather proceed "immediately to Fort Orange or to some other place, and, having finished their trade," return to Holland at "the first opportunity," so that the city derives no profit from them. They now allege that "even the provisions" which were brought over from Holland in the summer of 1656 have had to be "received from Fort Orange," because the trade there is "much better" than at New Amsterdam. This commerce is deemed to be in violation of the twelfth article of the Freedoms and Exemptions, which designated Manhattan Island as the staple port for the whole province of New Netherlands. The city government having assumed obligations for defence against English encroachments and the Indians, the city fathers request that the commonality be favoured "with some privileges." They want a grant of the burgherright or citizenship, "one of the most important privileges in a well governed city," and the restriction of public trading within the jurisdiction of the city to those who will be known as burghers. Residents who are not regular

settlers, they say, should "not be allowed to trade to any quarter" Jan. in the environs of the city, except by permission of the supreme authorities.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 272-73.

On Jan. 30, Stuyvesant and the council, answering the foregoing representation of the city fathers, admitted the justness of the complaint against the itinerant peddlers and the fatal consequences thereof to the people of New Amsterdam. They decreed that henceforth traders who arrived in the province should "be held, by virtue of stapleight and pursuant to order and instructions of the Lords Patroons, to set up and keep an open store within the gates and walls" of New Amsterdam "in a hired or owned house or room and to ask from the aforesaid Burgmasters and Schepens, beforehand, the common or small Burgheright or citizenship (*Poorter recht*) to enable them" to trade. For the right, 20 guilders were to be paid to the city, and "during their stay in this City" they were "to bear like other Burghers and citizens their burdens, expences [taxes], rounds (*tochten*) and watches."

The city was granted also the privilege of establishing "a Great Burgherright" for those who might apply for it, and to collect a fee of 50 guilders therefor. Only those persons who possessed the great burgherright could be nominated and hold office in the city, and they were to have certain concessions, such as freedom from arrest by order of any inferior court in the province.

On the 31st, the city fathers asked for an "explanation of the conceded privilege,"—i.e., to whom for the present the privileges of the large and small burgherrights should apply. They requested that the great burgherright might be held by all former schouts, burgmasters, and schepens, those then in office, as well as those who were to be chosen presently for the new year.—*Ibid.*, II: 286-88; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 298-300; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 180.

Reply to this query came in a provincial act on Feb. 2. It designated for the great burgherright all persons who had been and then were "in the High or Supreme government of the Country . . . and their descendants in the male line;" "all former and actual Burgmasters and Schepens" of New Amsterdam and "their descendants in the male line;" "the Ministers of the Gospel," now or formerly in office "and their descendants in the male line;" "the commissioned officers to the Ensign inclusive" belonging to "the City regiment," as well as "their descendants in the male line." Others could procure the grant by virtue of the method provided in the law of Jan. 30.

The small burgherright was given to all persons who had been bona fide residents for the preceding year and six weeks; to "all born" in the city; to all who had married or thereafter might marry "native born daughters of Burghers," and to those who should secure the right according to the system laid down in the law of Jan. 30. The proceeds from burgherright fees were to be spent by the burgmasters "principally in the strengthening and circumvallation" of the city. The law ordered the burgmasters to make out lists, respectively, of the great and small burghers, in "a true Register," and deliver a "copy thereof into the Office of the Secretary of the Director General and Council."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 301-3; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 180.

On Feb. 6, forms of certificates of the great and small burgherrights were drawn up, and, on March 29, the burgmasters issued a warning against trading in the city save by those who procured a burgherright. On April 9, all who claimed to be burghers were ordered to hand in their names to be registered.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 181; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 147-48, 149.

Persons who had had a residence in the city, and removed, forfeited their burgherrights and were required to reestablish themselves according to law. The acts of Jan. 30 and Feb. 2 so provided, and the city bench confirmed them in cases brought up in court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 149, 158.

From April 10 to May 3, there were inscribed on the records of the city the names of 20 great burghers and 206 small burghers (*ibid.*, VII: 150-53; see also p. 154 for the form of oath taken, as well as refusal of burgherright to Jews). In Jan., 1658, when the nomination and election of new city officials was being taken up, a communication was sent by the director-general and council to the city court which referred to "the small number of the Great Burghers and the consequent trifling change of persons fit" for city magistrates. Therefore, the great burgherright was conferred on "six old and suitable persons," men like Isaac de Forest and Frederic Lubbertsen, who came to be among the best citizens of their generation in the province.—*Ibid.*, II: 315.















[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]













1657 The burgomasters and schepens resolve to petition Stuyvesant  
Jan. and the council for the privilege of appointing city officials with  
22 the approval of the supreme provincial authority. They formally  
made this request on the 31st, as a privilege appertaining to  
municipalities in Holland; but Stuyvesant and the council, on  
Feb. 2, refused to allow it.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 272, 288; *Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 180.

" The brewers of New Amsterdam ask the city court to prohibit  
Paulus vander Beek, farmer of the burghe's excise on wine and  
beer, from selling or brewing beer, because it is a "violation of the  
order in Netherlands." Action is deferred.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 272.

23 Jacques Cortelou petitions for the office of surveyor-general,  
receives the appointment, and takes his oath of office.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 180. His salary is fixed at 250 guilders per annum.  
He is also to take six stuivers for each morgen of land surveyed for  
private individuals and three stuivers for every morgen surveyed for  
the council or company.—*New Neth. Papers*, No. 1222(9), *op. cit.*

25 Willem Pietersen, also called De Groot, seeks permission from  
the burgomasters and schepens "to construct the sheet piling  
[embankment; *beschoeiing*, a lining of planks, piles, or stone], in  
front of his lot on the East River, of stone." His neighbours having  
"sheeted with timber pursuant to the order" of the director-general  
and council, his request is placed before Stuyvesant for an opinion.  
This resulted, on the 29th, in a refusal of his request and instructions  
to employ timber "before his house and lot according to the  
general order."—*Rec. N. Am.*, 275-76, 281.

29 The retiring board of burgomasters and schepens nominate a  
double number, from whom their successors are to be appointed  
by Stuyvesant and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 282-85.

Feb. 6 Proclamation is made by the council appointing the first Wed-  
nesday in March a day of general thanksgiving and prayer through-  
out New Netherlands.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 181.

" Anthony Lodewycksen Baeck, nominated by the burgomasters  
and schepens, is confirmed as city jailer of the jail in the city hall  
of New Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 289; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 180. As such officer, he is obliged to receive "all prisoners  
... committed or delivered over to him by the Schout, Burgo-  
masters and Schepens or Burger Court Martial . . . or in their  
name," whether arrested in civil or criminal cases. He is obliged  
to "sleep every night in his ordinary chamber," even if there are  
no prisoners in the jail. Searching of capital prisoners, periodical  
inspection of the cells, and cleaning of the prison every week are  
only a part of his duties, for which full instructions are given.  
Prisoners who are permitted to "sit in the prison chamber" are  
allowed candle light and fire; "but no fire nor light" is allowed  
"in the other rooms of the prison" at any time.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II:  
294-96. This was the beginning of the first city jail administered  
by the city itself.

" Grain and lime measurers for the city of New Amsterdam,  
nominated on the previous day, are now appointed.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 180. Jacob Leendertsen vander Graft and Michiel  
Jansen were the persons named, according to another record, on  
the 19th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 30-31.

13 The vacant offices of orphan-master, city surveyor, and fire-  
ward of New Amsterdam are filled by appointment of the coun-  
cil.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 181.

" Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt is elected a member of the  
orphan-masters' court.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, I: 29.

20 It having been found that "many burghers and inhabitants"  
are throwing "their rubbish, filth, ashes, dead animals and such  
like things into the public streets," as well as into the graft or  
canal (Broad Street), a city ordinance is issued putting an end to  
such nuisance in future and prescribing that "all such things"  
must be brought to the "most convenient of the following places to  
wit, the Strand [of the East River], near the City hall [Pearl  
St. and Coenties Alley], near the gallows [Pearl St. and Whitehall],  
near Hendrick [Willemsen] the baker [north-west corner of Bridge  
and Broad Sts.], near Daniel Litsco [Litscho, just outside the water  
gate, Pearl near Wall St.], where tokens to that effect" are to be  
displayed. Fines or punishment are prescribed for violations of  
the ordinance; moreover, "everybody" is enjoined to "keep the  
streets clean before his house or lot," or be likewise subject to the  
penalties.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 315, cf. also 33, for continued violation.

Mar. 8 Pieter Tonnenman, whom the council appointed on the 6th  
to be a church-master at New Amsterdam in place of Nicasius  
de Sille, retired, is now confirmed in office by the burgomasters.

Govert Lookermans is his associate.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 141-42; *Mar.*  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 181.

" The two burgomasters resolve that they will "meet once a  
Week for the future in the City Hall," and appoint and fix "Thurs-  
day Morning at 9 o'clock, to consult then together about all, that  
may concern the City, and to dispose thereof as shall be found  
proper." The burgomasters who introduced these administrative  
sessions were Allard Anthony and Paulus Leendertsen vander  
Graft, and the minutes of their business transactions were kept  
separately as administrative minutes from this time onward.—  
See Bibliography, Vol. V. The reasons which impelled them to  
this action are given in the preamble to their first minutes, as  
follows: "Whereas divers matters daily occur here within this  
City of Amsterdam in New Netherlands, which according to the  
custom of our Fatherland and the privileges granted to this City,  
concern only the Burgomasters; such as the repairs and con-  
struction of necessary works; finances, how to find means; and  
order, that everything proceed in order [sic]; also should any one  
have to request or propose any thing relating to the City to direct it  
for the public good; Moreover if any public office or service regard-  
ing this City or any thing else be necessary for the public good, to  
propose it to the Right Honble Director General and Council and to  
make a nomination."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 140.

" On Jan. 29, a majority of the city court favoured a double  
nomination by itself of a treasurer for the city, but consented to lay  
the matter aside, temporarily, at the request of their presiding  
burgomaster and the schout. But the two burgomasters, who  
took office on Feb. 2, brought the matter to the attention of Stuy-  
vesant and the council, who decided, on March 6, "that henceforth  
the place of Treasurer" should "be filled and served by the last  
retired Burgomaster," one of the two going out of office each year,  
and, accordingly, commissioned Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt  
"to administer the City's income on orders signed by the Burgo-  
masters then ruling and not otherwise," whom the burgomasters  
now confirm in office (on the 8th).—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 282; VII:  
141, 142; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 181.

" The city's revenues are not forthcoming and the city's debts  
remain unliquidated. A general assessment levied in October,  
1655, has not been paid by many persons in New Amsterdam, and  
Allard Anthony and Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt have "disbursed  
considerable of their private funds" in the city's interest as a loan.  
The two ruling burgomasters, therefore, resolve "that the monies  
expected from the Farming of the Burgher Excise and the Slaught-  
ering" shall be used to reimburse "the aforesaid gentlemen in  
deduction of their disbursement in the year[s] 1655 and 1656,"  
and that those who have thus far failed to pay the old assessment of  
October, 1655, shall be implored to do so, in order that recent  
debts and current expenses may be met.

" On the 9th, the burgomasters drew up a list of nearly sixty delin-  
quents, among them quite a few of the principal inhabitants, whose  
debts aggregated 1,408 florins, and ordered collection to be made  
by a court messenger. The city treasurer, however, soon com-  
plained that the monies were "not brought forward" and, on the  
29th, the city marshal was "charged to detain by execution" the  
delinquents for the amounts due.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 140-41,  
142-43, 144, 148.

" On account of "increase of trade and population," the business  
at the company's warehouse and scales on the Strand of the East  
River, as well as transportation of beer and wine by the beer porters,  
is clogged. Stuyvesant and the council consider it imperative "to  
not only increase the number of sworn labourers at the said Ware-  
house Scales, and the beer carriers to nine," but to have them work  
in daily shifts of at least three each; to "work together in one com-  
mon purse," and, "in case of fire, fresher or other very urgent  
necessity," to be ready to repair to the place of disaster "before all  
others;" as well as to attend upon the arrival of all ships in  
sufficient numbers to "accommodate the skipper, trader, Burgher  
or stranger," and the burgomasters are enjoined to name a double  
number of men from whom the allotted number are to be appointed  
by the director-general and council. The burgomasters, when un-  
dertaking the nominations on the 15th, found the number of appli-  
cants too few, and were able to name only twelve instead of eighteen  
men; but suggested the choice of an overseer or foreman. Possibly  
these ideas were put into operation, yet the records do not reveal  
the termination of the matter.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 144-46; *Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 181, 182.

1657 Mar. Pieter Cornelissen vander Veen, a merchant of New Amsterdam, in a petition to the burgomasters, says he has "incurred great expense on his dwelling house at the corner of Pearl Street" (south-west corner of Pearl and Whitehall Sts.), and is "about to make greater improvements as an ornament thereto." On this account, he asks them to provide "that a Square may remain and be made by resolution there." The burgomasters refer the case to Stuyvesant for settlement, but he declares "the aforesaid Square was disposed of, long before the distribution of the lots was granted to the Burgomasters," and therefore does not belong to them, so Vander Veen is referred to Stuyvesant and the council, "if dissatisfied."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 147, 149. His house and lot he had obtained by deed of Oct. 15, 1653, from Govert Lookermans, as attorney for his wife, Maritje Janse, late widow of Tymen Jansen, and Vander Veen had married, on Jan. 7, 1652, Elsie Tymense, Jansen's daughter. He died in 1661, and, in 1663, his widow was married to Jacob Leisler, whose occupancy of the house, better known by his name, then had its beginning.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 231, 379. Purple, *Marriage Records of Ref. Dutch Church*, 16, 28; Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 241-42. See also, regarding Leisler's marriage and estate, May 16, 1689. See Castello Plan, Vol. II, Pl. 82, for location and appearance of this fine house, a year later.

29 Certain lots in the city of New Amsterdam were granted in 1656 "to divers persons who were in want and had no places to build on." Some of these persons having failed to build or even make preparations therefor, "to the evident obstruction of population," the burgomasters now give notice and warning that all delinquent grantees shall "be bound to make preparations within 14 days from date to build on their lots," or suffer forfeiture.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 148. That this order still failed to move the delinquents is evident from a provincial ordinance of Jan. 15, 1658, on the same subject.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 325-27; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 36-37; II: 301-3.

30 For some time it has been known in New Netherlands, as well as in Holland, that the tobacco traders, factors, or agents, have been committing frauds by the shipment of "poor, bad, rotten or mouldered Tobacco," making gross overcharges for this poor stock, so that the importer cannot even "realize the ship's freight." A provincial law is now passed to provide for a better inspection of tobacco, namely, "the Virginia Tobacco . . . as well as that of New Netherlands." To prevent the fraudulent changing of brand marks on hogheads, a new system of branding of both Virginia and New Netherlands tobacco is prescribed for the different grades. Exported tobacco, designed for Holland, is subjected to inspection "by a proper, trustworthy and sworn person, in or in front of the Company's store," on the strand of the East River, before the tobacco is "embarked or shipped." The poorest quality, which is marked zero, cannot be exported "except on the Shipper's own account," and his giving "sufficient security for the ship's freight and other charges" to be incurred. The bills of lading and invoices are obliged to carry the findings of the inspector as to quality and brand marks, "in addition to the Merchant's marks." A fine of one pound Flemish is fixed upon for every hoghead shipped in violation of this law.—*Laus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 307-9.

Apr. 7 Silk-worm culture in New Netherlands is proposed by the directors at Amsterdam, who send over "a small box with eggs, that the experiment" may "be made there also." In this correspondence they refer to bales of silk arrived at Amsterdam from the English in Virginia.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 388; more eggs were sent over in December of this year (*ibid.*, XIV: 401), and in December, 1659 (*ibid.*, XIV: 452).

"The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant: "Concerning the proposed change of the value of your currency or reduction of the beaver and the wampum, we have after due consideration come to the conclusion, that depreciation of the currency means destruction of the commerce and consequently ruin of the country. To prevent this we have decided, to make no sudden change, but to proceed gradually beginning with the wampum, which is to be reduced from 6 to 8 for a stiver; it being well understood that this reduction shall not take effect before the beginning of next year, 1658, and in the meantime, upon the receipt hereof, the people must be informed of it, as such measures are published here in all well-governed republics and kingdoms, to cause the least possible inconvenience and loss to the community." The reduction on the currency value of beavers from 8 to 6 guilders is deferred.

—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 386-87. See Dec. 19, 1656; Jan. 3, 1657.

The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the council that they have "by no means the intention to grant the Lutherans any more liberty regarding the exercise of their religion, than stated in" their letter of June 14, 1656, and by which they still stand.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 388. For full particulars of the Lutheran controversy, see Oct. 4, 1653.

"The directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant that they are still resolved "not to separate the office of Schout [of New Amsterdam] from that of the Fiscal . . . that the duties of both be performed by one person."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 388. See Nov. 7, 1656.

"It appears that Stuyvesant and the council have applied to the directors, at Amsterdam for some ship carpenters, but that the directors, thinking that house carpenters were meant, "because of the small shipping owned there [New Netherlands] by the Company," reply that it is expensive to engage such people, "and therefore trades as carpentering, brick-laying, blacksmithing and others ought to be taught to the negroes, as it was formerly done in Brazil;" they say further that "this race" has "sufficient fitness for it," and that it will "be very advantageous."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 387.

Nicholas Verleth (or Varlett) is appointed by the council as commissary of imports and exports, and Warner Wessels is chosen inspector and searcher of customs. On the 21st, Verleth, as store-keeper, was granted permission to receive merchants' goods on storage in the public store of the Company.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 183, 184.

11 Andries Jochemsen petitions the burgomasters and schepens for permission to keep a tavern, which is granted on condition that he take out a proper license.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 155. It was conducted in his "great house," the most southerly one of three which he owned on the present sites of Nos. 125 to 131 Pearl St. See Castello Plan II: 327-28.

On Jan. 17, 1662, Schout Tonneman demanded that Jochemsen be fined 18 guilders for having tapped for three negroes on Sunday during the time of preaching, contrary to law, and requested that he "be condemned not to tap any more for a year and six weeks," paying also the costs of the prosecution. The court ordered Jochemsen to "deposit the money with the Secretary" of the city, and provisionally ordered him "not to tap."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 9. On Jan. 24, the case came up again. A petition from Jochemsen was considered, in which he declared that, if given time "until the next Court day," he would "prove to the contrary" the charges against him. The schout was, thereupon, ordered "to produce further proof" by the next court day, when also the defendant should appear with witnesses.—*Ibid.*, IV: 13-14. On Jan. 31, the court examined further into the charges and decided "that the negroes of Cornelis Steenwyck, Govert Lookermans and Tomas Hall be summoned" to court on the next court day.—*Ibid.*, IV: 22. On Feb. 14, the schout produced his papers in the suit, and requested that Jochemsen "be ordered to produce by the next Court day the papers in his defence, on pain of deprivation of right," to which the court agreed.—*Ibid.*, IV: 33-34. On Feb. 28, the schout appeared against the aforesaid negroes. Resolved Waldron acted as their interpreter, and they were asked "one by one . . . if they had not drank one Sunday during the preaching, at Andries Jochemsen's house?" Their testimony disagreed, but in the main showed they were at his place only once, when the preaching was nearly over. The case was continued until the next court day.—*Ibid.*, IV: 41-42. On March 7, the schout requested "definitive judgment on the monies deposited" by Jochemsen "regarding the irregular tapping on the Sabbath to negroes and heard the 28 Feb. last." Jochemsen again denied the charge. He was asked to swear "that he gave no drink, either directly or indirectly, himself or by his wife, at the time when Steenwyck's negro [Matthieu] played the Jews harp at Govert Lookermans's." He confirmed the same "on oath at the hands of the President," and the court then excused him from the fine and dismissed the case.—*Ibid.*, IV: 45-46.

Schout Tonneman, however, kept an eye on Jochemsen. On June 12, 1663, he charged in court that Jochemsen had violated the ordinance for tavern-keepers, alleging "that he saw people sitting" at his house "at night between ten and eleven," which was contrary to the law, which required that "no person can tap after



1657 nine o'clock." Jochemsen denied the charge. He said they merely  
 Apr. "sat together conversing with each other, among other things of the  
 11 sale of houses." The court then simply reprimanded him, which  
 was done in his absence from the chamber.—*Ibid.*, IV: 254-55.  
 By the schout returns, on June 26, demand was made of the  
 court that Jochemsen be fined 25 guilders "for having sold drink  
 by the pot, found to be too small, . . . defrauding the public and  
 wronging them intentionally;" also the schout requested another  
 fine of 54 guilders "for having there found on Sunday, being the  
 17th instant, seven or eight persons bowling and two others sitting  
 ticktacking or playing backgammon," in violation of provincial  
 ordinances recently renewed by the city court. Jochemsen said  
 in rebuttal that he had "not tapped with the pots seized nor made  
 any use of them, admitting that he tapped, but that such was  
 done after the preaching at the Bowery was over." This referred  
 to the service at Stuyvesant's bouwery. The court condemned him  
 to pay a fine of ten guilders "for having tapped with untamped  
 and under sized cans," and decreed "that no tavernkeeper can have  
 in his house any other pots than those of full size and stamped"  
 at the law requires. The rest of the charges were dismissed.—*Ibid.*,  
 IV: 264-65.

" Tibout Riversen asks the burgomasters for permission to keep  
 a tavern in New Amsterdam, but they answer that it cannot be  
 allowed until he has purchased his burgherright in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 154.

" Jacob Cohen Hendrickus, or Henriques, a Jew, asks the burgo-  
 masters for "permission to bake and sell bread" in New Amster-  
 dam, "as other bakers, but with closed door." The request is  
 denied as "directly contrary" to the special privileges granted to  
 the burghers and as contrary to the orders of the directors at  
 Amsterdam. On the same day, Asser Levy, another Jew, petitions  
 "to be admitted a Burgher;" claims it ought not to be denied  
 him, because he keeps "watch and ward (*tocht en wacht*) like other  
 Burghers," and exhibits to the burgomasters a certificate of his  
 burgherright in old Amsterdam. They decree, "as before," that it  
 cannot be granted, and refer Levy to Stuyvesant and the council.  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 154. A committee of the Jews of the city,  
 on April 20, drew up a petition to Stuyvesant and the council, in  
 which they expressed their "great surprise" at the turning down  
 of Levy's request. They exhibited proof of the burgherright as  
 enjoyed by Jews in old Amsterdam, and asked that their people  
 should not be excluded therefrom in New Amsterdam, in view of  
 the guarantees of freedom accorded to them by the directors at  
 Amsterdam. Stuyvesant and the council endorsed upon their  
 petition a command to the burgomasters "to admit the petitioners  
 . . . and their Nation to the Burghership, in due form."—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 184, fully given in revised translation in  
 Oppenheim, *Early Hist. of Jews in N. Y.*, 36. See also Aug. 28,  
 1655.

19 A second general survey of New Amsterdam was finished shortly  
 after this time by Jacques Cortelyou, who was appointed surveyor-  
 general on Jan. 23, of this year (q.v.). This survey, which appar-  
 ently had been completed by May 3, altered considerably, in some  
 localities, streets, lots, and fences.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 156-60.  
 For the general survey made in the previous year, see Feb. 25, 1656.

" Certain neighbours of Marten Cregier or Kriger "on the Graft"  
 (ditch or canal, now Broad Street) petition "for the repair of the  
 Graft," but the burgomasters defer the determination of the matter  
 "until the general survey *vide infra* be done."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 VII: 156. This survey was completed within a few weeks there-  
 after, and, on June 26, the burgomasters appealed to Stuyvesant  
 and the council for a loan to the city of 1,000 to 1,500 florins, with  
 which to repair "the City's works as well as the City Hall as the  
 sheet piling at the Graft etc," and promised "to repay it from the  
 City revenue" at the earliest opportunity. Work of excavating  
 and sheeting the graft, so as to make it accessible for small boats,  
 was declared to be "just commenced," on Dec. 3, when it was  
 also said that filth, ashes, dead animals, etc. were being thrown  
 in by the house holders or their servants, and "again filling up"  
 what had been excavated. On Jan. 25, 1658, the city authorities  
 were reminded that no accounting had ever been made for the  
 loan, which had amounted to 1,000 florins (\$300), received by  
 them "for the repairs of *de burgh wal*" (canal).—*Ibid.*, II: 331;  
 II: 333; VII: 162, 170.

Sheeting of a part of the graft had been first put up before the  
 summer of 1654, for we find in August of that year that heavy rains

and tides had broken down the planking thereof, necessitating a  
 reconstruction.—*Ibid.*, II: 231. The larger operations begun in  
 1657 proceeded slowly. On Feb. 21, 1658, the city court summoned  
 before it "the three laborers of the *gracht*" (canal), and asked them  
 why they did not continue at the work, who replied that the weather  
 was unfavourable. They were told that complaints were being  
 made against them because there was no filling in, and they were  
 ordered to go on with their work at once and "not stop."—*Ibid.*,  
 II: 336; VII: 173. The work on the *Heere Gracht*, as it was now  
 called, was completed in 1659 (*ibid.*, VII: 210, 215), and cost  
 2,792.19 florins, which amount was levied early in 1660 on the  
 owners of lots on both sides of the canal.—*Ibid.*, VII: 246-47.

" The "neighbours in the Glaziers Street" petition the burgo-  
 masters "for a cart way to the Strand" of the East River, and are  
 informed that their request will be given "further attention" as  
 soon as "the general survey" of the city is made.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 VII: 156. The street referred to was the Slyck Steegh (Muddy  
 Lane), now South William Street. "Glaziers Street" was an  
 allusion to Evert Duyckingh, the glazier, who lived and had his  
 business there. The street was an *impasse* at the time. As an  
 outcome, the lane was cut through, and Smece Straet (William  
 Street) was extended. See Pl. 82c, Castello Plan of 1660, and II:  
 299.

Warner Wessels and Paulus vander Beeck, farmers of the  
 weigh-scales at New Amsterdam, ask the burgomasters to have "a  
 sworn attendant on the Scales" appointed, according to the custom  
 in Holland, and propose the name of Joost Goderisen (or Goderus)  
 for the place, "promising to give him a reasonable fee from them-  
 selves in addition to his ordinary salary . . . , and even to  
 keep the great book" (ledger as distinguished from journal). As  
 the weigh-scales concern the company, the matter is referred to  
 Stuyvesant. On the 26th, Goderisen received the appointment and  
 took his oath of office to "do equal justice to every one, both buyer  
 and seller, . . . and duly and honestly enter all that shall be  
 Weighed."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 155, 156-57. At the same time,  
 Wessels asked "that the weights in the Weighhouse" should be  
 corrected and stamped, they being "not correct."—*Ibid.*, VII: 157.

Pursuant to an order of the burgomasters to the inhabitants  
 of New Amsterdam, to make known what damage they have sus-  
 tained by the survey of the city in this year, Daniel Litscho asks  
 an award for a lot "taken away by the survey." Other claimants  
 included Johannes Nevius, for a lot; Madalene Vincent, for part of  
 a lot cut off for making a road; Jan Vigne, on behalf of his sister,  
 Rachel, widow of Cornelis van Tienhoven, "for the lot through  
 which the road is run;" Allard Anthony, "for the survey through  
 his garden and the taking away his lot given again to Borger Jorisen  
 in satisfaction for Borger's lot, through which the street was run;"  
 Albert Leendertsen, "for the survey through his lot, which was  
 granted his wife" by the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 158-59, 164.

Among the claims put in against the city is one by "the heirs  
 of *decd Aryaentie Cuvilje*" (Adrienne Cuville, mother of Jan  
 Vigne), "for breaking of fences and injury of grain, etc., in conse-  
 quence of running the Walls of this City through their land." The  
 burgomasters disallow the claim, because it is for damages  
 resulting from the survey of 1656, whereas their recently-issued  
 order relates only to damages claimed for losses resulting from the  
 later survey of 1657.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 159. For the surveys  
 referred to, see Feb. 25, 1656; April 19, 1657.

" The burgomasters issue a formal notice to the inhabitants of  
 New Amsterdam to regulate their fences "according to the general  
 survey" just completed, and to do so within two weeks after due  
 notice.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 160.

" Daniel Litscho demands payment from the city for planking  
 which he delivered "for the arranging the shore piling" of the  
 East River.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 158.

7 The "Deputati ad causas Indicas" report to the classis of  
 Amsterdam that "a Lutheran minister named John Earnest  
 Gutwasser" has been "sent to the North River" (Hudson), and  
 recommend a remonstrance to the burgomasters of old Amsterdam  
 as an aid in securing from the directors of the West India Co.,  
 Amsterdam chamber, a refusal of permission to the Lutherans  
 overseas to "freely exercise their forms of worship."—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
 I: 377. For full particulars about the Lutheran controversy, see  
 Oct. 4, 1653.

8 The council grants amnesty to all deserters who return within  
 two months.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 185.

Apr.  
19

26

May  
3

"

"

"

7

8

1657 The council issues an order declaring West India sugar free  
May of import duty, in order to encourage that trade.—*Cal. Hist.*  
15 *MSS., Dutch, 186.*

" Jan Jansen, of Amersfoort, makes a contract with the burgo-  
masters "to build for the City," as a city carpenter.—*Rec. N. Am.,*  
VII: 160-61.

9=19 Gov. Bradford of Plymouth dies.

26 Owing to the bad management of the finances of the West  
India Co. in New Netherlands, the directors at Amsterdam draw up  
a new plan of financial administration, so that they may "for  
once . . . see well and correctly keep books." They appoint  
Johannes de Decker chief administrator of the same; make  
him also a member of Stuyvesant's council, and commit "the  
funds and books of the treasury to the care of Secretary van  
Reuven" (Cornelis van Ruyven).—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 391.*  
The specifications of this interesting plan of reform are printed  
in *extenso* in *ibid.*, 392-93. De Decker was formally commissioned  
by the provincial council on Dec. 20, 1657, and a copy of his com-  
mission was filed on March 19, of the next year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.,*  
*Dutch, 192.* On July 23, 1659, Stuyvesant and the council informed  
the directors that the "accurate accounts" kept by Van Ruyven  
"since the dismissal of the former Receiver Van Tienhoven" gave  
general satisfaction to everyone.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 443.*

" Jacques Cortelyou surveys for Cornelis Jansen Pluvier a house  
and lot. On the following Nov. 17, Pluvier acknowledged before  
the schepens an indebtedness on the property due to Cristiaan  
Barenens, from whom he had purchased the same.—*Liber Mort-*  
*gages, 1654-1660, 69-70* (in office of N. Y. city clerk); *Liber Deeds,*  
*At 113.* The form of the lot was an ell. Here O'Callaghan kept a  
tavern.—*Register of Solomon Lachaire* (trans. by O'Callaghan),  
109. Prior to June 29, 1671, he had sold the property to Christian  
Peters for the benefit of the Lutherans, and on that date Asser  
Levy, a Jew, held a mortgage upon the property as security for a  
loan made before April, 1659.—*Liber Mortgages, 1654-1660, 129-*  
*31; Rec. N. Am., IV: 73.*

See A. On Jan. 16, 1672 (*q. v.*), the Lutheran congregation was already  
1684 seeking permission from Gov. Lovelace to erect another house of  
June worship, and sent an agent to the Delaware country to solicit  
3 contributions for that purpose.—*Ex. Coun. Min.* (ed. by V. H.  
Faltis), II: 587, 589. On Oct. 17, 1673 (*q. v.*), the new Dutch  
governor, Colve, ordered the removal of certain buildings, among  
them the house on the old Pluvier plot, and gave the Lutherans in  
exchange lot No. 5 in the Company's Garden, on May 22, 1674  
(*q. v.*). The new site was near the south-west corner of Broadway  
and Rector St. The original site of the first Lutheran Church was  
on land now part of the Trinity Churchyard.—*Rec. N. Am., VII:*  
*13; N. Y. Col. Docs., II: 633-36, 716; N. Y. Col. MSS., XXIII:*  
*433-36.* The original grant of May 22, 1674 (*q. v.*), is still preserved  
by the church. See also Pls. 82, 82b, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 224-  
25; also, for history of Lutheran Church, see Oct. 4, 1653.

Stuyvesant and the council address a missive to the directors  
at Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto,  
although a contemporary extract is preserved in *N. Neth. Papers,*  
No. 1222 (?), in N. Y. Pub. Library, and an answer of the directors,  
in part, of Sept. 15, is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs., XII: 197-98;*  
*XIII: 73-74; XIV: 397-99.* On account of its importance, a digest  
of the principal new items is given here, viz.: Indians bold, therefore  
the order for all settlers to concentrate on their farms; ask advice  
on order in regard to price of beavers in wampum; Rensselaers-  
wyck unwilling to pay tenths or other taxes, ask advice therein;  
the income of about 65,000 florins has been in beavers, wampum,  
etc.; effects of late receiver, Cornelis van Tienhoven, put under  
arrest until books of accounts have been examined; ask for masons;  
French continue in "Sindekes" (Seneca) country, and a Jesuit  
lives also near Fort Orange; Jan de Decker's misunderstandings  
at Fort Orange, and La Montagne to be sent there instead; transfer  
to Jacob Alrix (Alrichs) of Fort Casemier, now called Nieuw  
Amstel, on behalf of the burgomasters of Amsterdam; garrison  
of Casemier departs immediately to Fort Cristina, now called  
Altena, with 16 to 18 soldiers; New Gottenberg, now called Catten-  
burg, not a fort, but only a plantation (*Hof*), and left deserted by  
order of late Swedish Gov. Prints; man who lives on Werckhoven's  
bouwery (New Utrecht, L. I.), a surveyor (Jacques Cortelyou),  
desires to go to South (Delaware) River, and knows Jacob Alrichs;  
soldiers on the bouwery of Heer vander Capellen (Staten Island);  
inquiry as to whether the ministers at New Amsterdam who live in

the company's houses should seek cottages to reside in; want medi-  
caments for horses, 600 lbs. of powder, paper, and books; soldiers  
left at Fort Casemier putting up quarters on Cuyper's Island, be-  
cause Fort Cristina is ruined; Director Alrichs takes oxen, cows,  
and horses and other necessary things from Swedes, left at the  
captivation; authority over the South River, and lands of Swedes  
there should fall finally to the company; village or town should be  
formed near Fort Altena; convenience of trade with the Min-  
quas, and Pieter Tonnenman to look into it; Jan Paul Jacquet,  
against whom many complaints were made, is replaced.

Jacob Kip, who has been city clerk from the beginning of  
the city government (see Feb. 2, 1653), resigns his office, and re-  
quests that a successor be appointed. On the following day, how-  
ever, the council ordered his continuance in office until he had  
finished the transcribing of the records in his care, and at the same  
time Timotheus Gabry was appointed to succeed him.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch, 186, 187.* Gabry did not continue long in this office,  
having been succeeded by Johannes Nevius by the following Janu-  
ary.—*Rec. N. Am., VII: 168.*

" The council gives notice that crops shall not be removed from  
the field until the "tenths" of the preceding year have been paid.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 187.*

" A renewal is made of laws pertaining to Sabbath observance  
(see Oct. 26, 1656), against selling liquor to Indians (see June 18,  
1643), and smuggling; designating the anchorage for ships at the  
port of New Amsterdam; providing for postal regulations, and  
putting a ban on fast driving through the streets of the city.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth., 310-14.*

13 Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance regulating the  
delivery of incoming mail.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth., 313; see sum-*  
*mary under Aug. 6, 1652.*

26 The burgomasters, Allard Anthony and Paulus Leendertsen  
vander Grint, represent to Stuyvesant and the council that they  
are "forced almost entirely to neglect their private affairs relating  
to their families," on account of their daily preoccupation with the  
city's affairs. They say they attend "all ordinary and extraordinary  
Court days along with the Schepens," sit every Thursday on city  
business, and are also obliged to "attend to building, piling, sur-  
veying and a multitude of Burgher matters." It appears that  
Niciasius de Sille, the schout, is endeavouring "to depose the said  
Burgomasters from their presidency, and to make himself president  
of the Bench," a right they claim by concession of the provincial  
council with approval of the directors at Amsterdam. Therefore,  
"in order not to nullify the privileges given and granted" to their  
court, the burgomasters ask for their dismissal "from the Bench of  
Schepens," so as to be able to "properly attend to the matters  
concerning their office and the City," and request that "the presi-  
dency of the Schout and the Schepens" be disposed of by the  
director-general and council. The relief "from the Bench of  
Schepens" must have been disallowed by the provincial authorities,  
although the records are incomplete and do not reveal the answer  
given to the burgomasters, but show that they never were sepa-  
rated from that duty.—*Rec. N. Am., VII: 162-63.*

July Johannes Earnestus Gutwasser, the first Lutheran clergyman  
6 sent to New Netherlands, arrives at New Amsterdam in the ship  
"Goude Meulen," "to the great joy of the Lutherans, but to the  
special displeasure and uneasiness" of the Reformed Church in  
the city.—*Eccles. Rec., I: 393-94.* Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 635.  
For particulars of the Lutheran controversy, see Oct. 4, 1653.

Aug. Christian Barenens receives a ground-brief for a lot, including  
— what is now the south-east corner of Wall St. and Broadway,  
the south-west corner of New and Wall Sts., the bed of Wall St.,  
between the corner of New St. and Broadway, and a part of the  
bed of New St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II and  
II: 366; *Rec. N. Am., VII: 158.*

5 Megapolensis and Driusius, the Dutch clergymen of New Am-  
sterdam, write to the Classis of Amsterdam:

"We have had an Indian here with us for about two years.  
He can read and write Dutch very well. We have instructed him  
in the fundamental principles of our religion, and he answers pub-  
licly in church, and can repeat the Commandments. We have  
given him a Bible, hoping he might do some good among the  
Indians, but it all resulted in nothing. He took to drinking  
brandy, he pawned the Bible, and turned into a regular beast,  
doing more harm than good among the Indians."—*Eccles. Rec.,*  
*I: 398-99.* See July 15, 1654.

June  
3

12

"

"

13

26

July

6

Aug.

5

- 1657 On this day a strange ship approached the fort, "having no  
Aug. 6 flag flying from the topmast, nor from any other place on the ship."  
It fired "no salute before the fort," as was "usual with ships on  
their arrival," and "no honor or respect" was accorded the fiscal  
when he boarded her. The master of the ship, when he came  
ashore and before Stuyvesant, "rendered him no respect," but  
stood still "with his hat firm on his head, as if a goat." With  
some difficulty, Stuyvesant learned that the ship had "come from  
London in about eight weeks," and at last discovered that it was  
"a ship with Quakers on board." She sailed away again on the  
next morning, through Hellgate, apparently bound for Rhode Island,  
where, in the language of the Dutch clergymen, Megapolensis  
and Drisius, who recorded the particulars about the ship, "all  
the cranks of New England retire."
- These Quakers left at New Amsterdam "two strong young  
women" (Mary Weatherhead and Dorothy Waugh), who, "as  
soon as the ship had fairly departed . . . began to quake and go  
into a frenzy, and cry out loudly in the middle of the street, that  
men should repent, for the day of judgment was at hand." The  
inhabitants, "not knowing what was the matter, ran to and fro,  
while one cried 'Fire,' and another something else." The upshot  
of the matter was the arrest of the women by the fiscal and an  
assistant, who "seized them both by the head, and led them to  
prison." On the way, and in prison, the women "continued to  
cry out and pray according to their manner," and "from this  
circumstance," the Dutch clergymen perceived "that the devil  
is the same everywhere."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 399-400, 409-10, 426;  
cf. Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 636.
- 12 The smuggling of imported goods into New Netherlands con-  
tinues, "under the name and cloak of Sailor's freight," and is  
detrimental to the company, the farmer of the revenue, and  
reputable merchants, who are unable to compete with those who  
evade the customs duties. A provincial act of this date pro-  
hibits "all Skippers, Ship's Officers and Sailors" from bringing  
"with them any goods or merchandises, under the name of Sailor's  
freight, without exhibiting" in port "a correct list thereof signed"  
in Holland, and, moreover, not of a value above two months'  
wages, under a penalty of forfeiting "unentered Merchandise or  
goods."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 314-15; cf. 346, art. 21. The  
directors at Amsterdam, on Dec. 22, approved with some modifica-  
tions this act of their representatives in New Netherlands, and  
sent over printed copies of the revision to be placarded. They  
reverted to the subject in subsequent correspondence. There was  
some question as to the meaning of the clause about not bringing  
in a value above two months' wages, as to whether the same was  
subject to or exempt from duty. So, on Dec. 22, 1659, the directors  
informed Stuyvesant and the council that it had never been their  
intention to allow officers and men of the ships who came to New  
Netherlands "to trade to the amount of two months' pay without  
paying duties."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 400, 419, 420, 427, 430-  
31, 438, 448.
- 13 Stuyvesant writes a letter to the directors at Amsterdam, the  
purport of which has been known only in part from an answer of  
the directors, on Dec. 22 (printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 75-  
76; XIV: 399-401), although a contemporary extract exists, in *New  
Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (3), in N. Y. Pub. Library. Stuyvesant  
discusses affairs at Curaçao; a Spanish prize, Capt. Augustin  
Beaulieu, a Frenchman, commander; Lutherans; massacre of  
Indians, etc.; soldiers awarded; provincial salaries, 33,000 guilders.
- 14 The consistory of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Amster-  
dam, Holland, receives a letter from the Rev. Johannes Ernestus  
Goetwasser, announcing his arrival in New Amsterdam, but telling  
of orders issued by "Gen. Stiebzand" for preventing the "exercise  
of Lutheran religion."—From archives of Evan. Luth. Church,  
Amsterdam. See also Sept. 8, 1657; May 5, 1659.
- 16 Stuyvesant and the council address a general missive to the  
directors at Amsterdam, in answer to theirs of April 7 (printed in  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 183; XIV: 386-90; cf. their answer, Dec.  
22, in XIII: 75-76; XIV: 399-401). The text of this missive has  
not been known hitherto, although a contemporary extract is  
preserved in *New Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (2), in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
On account of its importance, the principal items are here summa-  
rized, viz: Reduction of wampum from 6 to 8 for a stuiver, etc.;  
tapsers excise 10,200 florins and weigh-scales excise 3,500 florins,  
in New Netherlands; masons needed for repair of the forts and  
company's works; ask negroes fit to learn a trade; express
- surprise that the company should allow a Lutheran preacher to  
come over, since a state of unity is not promoted thereby; books of  
the receiver, Cornelis van Tienhoven, have been badly kept, but  
to be put in shape, and sent to the directors with the first ship;  
map of the South (Delaware) River, made by Andries Hudde,  
to be sent to the directors; beer and wine sent to Virginia, etc.;  
tobacco; fierce murders daily by the Indians; ask that powder  
be sent over with all ships for the magazine; proper orders against  
smugglers; passage money paid by the company.
- Previously published laws relating to an inhibition against  
the "bringing on board and embarking of Goods and Merchandise  
without the knowledge of the Fiscal or his deputy" have not  
been "observed as they ought to be," and the company is thereby  
"subjected to serious loss of revenue." A new law demands a  
"stricter observance," and prohibits loading of any goods on  
vessels before "duly entered," under a penalty of confiscation.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 316.
- The consistory of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Amster-  
dam, Holland, receives a letter from the Rev. Johannes Ernestus  
Goetwasser, relating to further experiences in New Amsterdam,  
and enclosing certified extracts from resolutions of Stuyvesant and  
his council, of Sept. 4, 1657, in regard to himself.—From archives  
of Evan. Luth. Church, Amsterdam. See also Aug. 14, 1657.
- The financial records of the West India Co., from this date  
until the end of June, 1658, show receipts in New Netherlands  
from ordinances (*ordonnantien*), apparently fines, of 9,742:5:8 florins;  
and expenditures for monthly wages of employees of 7,166:14  
florins; also, for the monthly pay of soldiers, 797:18 florins. It is  
doubtful if these accounts are complete.—*New Neth. Papers*, No.  
1220, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- Thirteen ships' recognizances of goods to and from New Nether-  
land produce receipts of 32,196:18 florins for the West India Co.—  
*New Neth. Papers*, No. 1220, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The city authorities, with the approval of Stuyvesant and  
the council, forbid everyone from building "within a cannonshot  
from the City's wall." On Jan. 15, 1658 (*q. v.*), the provincial  
government declared by ordinance that "no Dwelling-houses"  
should "be built near or under the Walls or Gates" of the city,  
until the vacant lots in the city had been properly improved and  
built upon.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 32, 37; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 327.
- Formal notice is given by the city authorities to everybody  
under their jurisdiction, regulating the slaughter and consumption  
of "any ox, cow, calf, sheep, lamb, hog or goat" from this time  
until Sept. 26, 1658, as well as the use of imported, salt, or fresh,  
meat.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 32.
- The Lutheran clergyman, Johannes Ernestus Gutwasser, is  
ordered by Stuyvesant and the council to depart from New  
Amsterdam in the ship "Waag" (Scales) when she is ready to  
return to Holland. On Oct. 10, some of his people petitioned to  
have the order set aside, but the provincial authorities were obdu-  
rate and demanded compliance, saying that two ships had sailed  
since he was first ordered deported on September 4th.—*Eccles.  
Rec.*, I: 405-7. For full particulars of the Lutheran controversy,  
see Oct. 4, 1653.
- Stuyvesant and the council address a missive to the directors  
at Amsterdam, the text of which has not hitherto been known,  
although a contemporary extract exists, in *New Neth. Papers*, No.  
1222 (8), in N. Y. Pub. Library, and an answer of the directors,  
of May 20, 1658, is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 214; XIII:  
80; XIV: 417-20. On account of its importance, a digest of  
principal new items is given here, viz: Inventory of goods in  
ship "De Hey," sent on behalf of the Swedes on the Delaware;  
Cornelis van Ruyven to keep correct accounts of the company's ex-  
chequer; complaints against Alrichs, that ship "De Waeg," laden  
with clapboards, was detained, and freight of merchants at the  
Delaware left behind; James Grover, a seditious English mer-  
chant, accomplice of George Baxter and James Haybert (Hubbard),  
who, in 1655, set up the arms of Cromwell at Gravesend and then  
fled to England, received from Cromwell a letter, which he brought  
back to the village of Gravesend on purpose to have it read there,  
but the authorities of Gravesend sent the letter unopened to the  
provincial authorities at New Amsterdam; fear that English on  
Long Island will revolt and go under protection of England; Indians  
on rampage took about 500 guilders from a brewery (*brunwary*),  
seized hogs from plantation on "Staeten" Island, and plundered  
a small ship; ask recruiting of soldiers; understand no Lutherans



1657 are allowed to preach and same forbidden at New Amsterdam,  
Oct. whilst Lutheran preacher, Jacobus Ernestus Goutswaer, is to be  
22 deported; desire policy toward Spanish, French, and English who  
come to buy.

30 Stuyvesant addresses a particular letter to the directors at  
Amsterdam, the text of which has not been known hitherto, al-  
though contemporary extracts are preserved in *New Neth. Papers*,  
Nos. 1222 (8), and 1223 (4), in N. Y. Pub. Library, and it is cited in  
a letter of the directors, of May 20, 1658, printed in *N.Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 418. A digest of some important parts is given here, viz:  
English at the eastern end of Long Island seek, through a written  
request of Cromwell, to be taken under the protection of England;  
their hope built upon a missive written by Cromwell, "To the  
English wel affected on long islandt, in America," which letter was  
brought into the village of Gravesande (Gravesend), and the  
messenger sought to have it opened and read there; Cromwell's  
letter and enclosures sent to Holland, etc.; advises the directors  
of keeping a watchful eye on the situation, so that the whole of  
Long Island may not be spoiled for the company through a revolt  
of the English, and thus become a total loss to Dutch, as well as the  
whole region of the North River; recommends sending over more  
free persons, to strengthen the province, etc.; complaints of inhabi-  
tants against Capt. H. de Raeth, skipper of "De Waech"; all goes  
well with the English masons at New Amsterdam, but carpenters  
are needed; wants 18 to 20 sledge-hammers (*moocheren*) to split  
clapboards, also some iron and coal; complaint about smuggling  
of goods coming under cover of the colony of New Amstel on the  
Delaware; complaint against Skipper De Raeth for his insolence;  
Stuyvesant seeks permission to go over to Holland.

Nov. The burgomasters order "that a notice be drawn up about  
15 the stealing of the timber" by persons in the city, and "also a  
placard regarding the throwing of filth [into] the Graft" (canal,  
present Broad Street).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 163. Regarding the  
latter subject, see Feb. 20, 1657; and regarding the former, see  
Dec. 3, 1657.

29 A provincial ordinance for regulating the currency is passed by  
Stuyvesant and his council. It follows in general the premises of  
the suspended law of Jan. 3 of this year (which see for particulars),  
but shows a variation in the tabulated prices of necessities, namely,  
"articles of food and drink." The new ordinance is designed "to  
introduce some better order herein, as far as possible," since  
nothing better has been discovered "after much serious considera-  
tion and advice, even of the Lords Patroons themselves." There-  
fore, wampum is declared to be "in trade an absolute merchandise,  
to buy, barter, sell and rebarter it at wholesale, according to the  
value and quality thereof. But, inasmuch as Wampum, for want of  
Gold and Silver Coin, as already stated, must still serve as smaller  
change," it is judged "necessary to reduce, at the general Counting  
House [Pearl near Broad Sts.], the Wampum due the Company for  
Rents or other outstanding debts," and "to keep, receive and pay  
it out at Beaver value, the Beaver being reckoned still, and until  
further advised from Fatherland, at 8 guilders; therefore, fixing  
and reducing the Wampum at the general Counting House, provi-  
sionally, from six to eight White for one stiver, and from three to  
four Black Beads for one stiver, at which rate Wampum shall be  
received and paid out, after the publication and posting hereof, at  
the general Counting House, without any distinction of persons;  
provided that the Wares, labor or services charged to the Company  
shall be computed according to the value so much lower, at least  
not higher, than the price of Beaver. If, on the other hand the  
Receivers are willing to continue the old rate, the Director General  
and Council resolve and ordain that the Company, or its servants  
on its part, can then agree respecting the quantity or portion of  
Wampum, as it is ordinarily current." Since some persons may  
have in their possession "a large quantity of Wampum," a recog-  
nized commodity, and suffer loss from sudden action, Stuyvesant  
and the council declare that they "do not intend, by this reduction  
of the Wampum at the general Counting House, any alteration or  
impairing of any private Contracts, Agreements or sales of Mer-  
chandise heretofore made or hereafter to be made," and they grant  
the privilege to public debtors, who pay within three months at the  
company's counting-house, to rate at six white and three black  
beads to a stiver, after which time all payments must conform with  
the present orders.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 317-20.

On July 11, 1658, the burgomasters of New Amsterdam dis-  
solved "to propose to the Board of Burgomasters and Schepens the

regulation of the Seawant (*Wampum*)."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 189. Nov.  
On Sept. 14 following, the city court "resolved to fix the seawant 29  
at eight white and four black beads for one stiver, and to com-  
municate the same" to Stuyvesant.—*Ibid.*, III: 10. In this com-  
munication, which was sent on Sept. 19, they said that they perceived  
"the great quantity of seawant coming hither to this City from  
N. England to the great advantage of the latter and loss of this  
place, inasmuch as those of N. England give 25 per cent more of  
the seawant they bring hither, whereby this place is so overstocked  
that it is held in no esteem, and bakers, brewers, traders, labourers,  
and others are so particular, that much difficulty is experienced in  
managing with it." They requested the provincial authorities,  
therefore, "provisionally to fix the seawant at eight white and  
four black beads for a stiver," if Stuyvesant and the council con-  
sidered it "for the advantage of the Commonalty."—*Ibid.*, III: 16;  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 201. The new ordinance was issued on  
Nov. 11, 1658 (*q. v.*).

Meanwhile, however, the burgomasters and schepens wrote  
to the directors at Amsterdam, telling them that "the money and  
daily currency in this Province, and especially in this City of (New)  
Amsterdam, consists of seawant, in which great deception occurs  
and great quantities of which are brought hither from the neigh-  
bouring places, so that it is of no value any more, and no business  
can be done with it with the merchants, traders, shopkeepers,  
bakers, brewers and other such like, or any thing with difficulty be  
bought for it, unless goods be paid for @ three to four hundred  
per cent, and then get bad wares." They asked the directors to  
send over to Stuyvesant "silver coin of an unusual stamp or mint,  
and having received that, better order can be introduced then  
by the General and Council in the Seawant and beavers."—*Rec.  
N. Am.*, III: 17. The directors at Amsterdam, in a long letter to  
Stuyvesant and the council, on Feb. 13, 1659, revealed that Stuy-  
vesant had sent them a "private letter" in which he had said "that  
it would be very desirable, if coin could be brought to New Nether-  
land." They, however, saw "as yet no chance for it, there being  
many more places in the world, where this kind of currency is  
not to be found, as for instance among the people along the Gold  
Coast of Africa, where for want of it they make shift with some  
kinds of dress goods or small shells or other objects of little value,  
which for all that has quite as good a circulation, for anything will  
pass as currency in trade, as long as a value is placed upon and  
benefit derived from it." They added: "Even if we saw any  
chance and had the means to bring coin into the country, we see no  
way of keeping it there, especially as long as so much is lost on the  
return cargoes from there. The experience in Brazil has taught us  
the same lesson, for notwithstanding that the gold and silver coins  
were made 25 to 30 p. ct. lighter, specie could not be held there, but  
was exported." They consider the remedy and measures "to prevent  
a further crying down of wampum by a general reduction of it."  
They did not agree with Stuyvesant's limitation of the reduction  
"only in the Company's office," but were "quite sure . . . that a  
general reduction will cheapen all commodities and goods and  
therefore the laborer and the people generally will profit more by it,  
than the natives" (Indians).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 428. See  
also Oct. 9, 1658.

Claes van Elksandt, Jr., one of the city court messengers, is  
ordered by the burgomasters to find out from the persons who  
have obtained recent grants of lots from the city if they will begin to  
build on them, and to inform those who will to make their appear-  
ance at the city hall on the morning of Dec. 6. On that day (not  
the 7th, as of record) a number of persons appeared in regard to  
this matter, or to be interrogated as to sheeting the bank of the  
East River (*de Wal*) before their lots. Hendrick Willemsen,  
baker, also agreed with the burgomasters to set up a fence beside  
the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 164-65.

Complaints having been made to the burgomasters and schepens  
that many of the tapsters of New Amsterdam are luring their  
patrons to linger unduly long in their taverns, not only taking  
from them their daily earnings but also receiving goods in pawn,  
in payment for more drink, to the impoverishment of families, who  
have become a burden to the deaconry or poormasters of the city,  
the tavern-keepers are now therefore forbidden "to receive in pawn  
any goods, of whatever nature they may be, such as clothing, furni-  
ture, or the like, and to sell drinks therefor." Heavy penalties are  
fixed for infractions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 33-34; *Laws & Ord. N.  
Neth.*, 320. Cf. Peterson & Edwards, *op. cit.*, 50-51.

Nov.  
29Dec.  
3

1657 Frequent complaints having been made to the city authorities  
Dec. "that timber for piling, for building houses," etc., is being stolen  
3 and carried off, the burgomasters, on Nov. 15, ordered that a  
notice be drawn up on the subject. Such a notice is now issued by  
them and the schepens, prescribing "arbitrary correction for the  
first offense," to be metted out even upon parents whose children  
are guilty of the theft, and abettors are to be punished likewise.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 33; VII: 163.

" The surgeons of the city are required, whenever they dress a  
wound for a patient, to find out who wounded him, and to  
make a report thereof to the schout.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 34.

" Digging for the graft (in Broad St.) is "just commenced."—See  
Apr. 19, 1657.

15 In a fire ordinance enacted by Stuyvesant and the council,  
they declare as follows: "Further, whereas in all well ordered Cities  
and Towns it is customary that Fire-buckets, Ladders and Hooks  
be found provided about the corners of streets and in Public houses,  
in order to be the better prepared in time of need, which is more  
necessary here than elsewhere, because, for want of stone [or brick],  
many Wooden Houses are built within this City, the one adjoining  
the other; Therefore . . . [we] Order and authorize the Burgo-  
masters of this City, that they, of themselves, or by their Treasurer,  
shall at once promptly demand, collect or cause to be collected,  
from each house, whether large or small, One beaver or eight guilders  
in Wampum, according to the rate at the Counting House, in  
order, with the proceeds thereof, to send, by the first opportunity,  
to Fatherland for one hundred to 150 leather Fire-buckets, and for  
the balance to have some Fire-buckets and Fire-hooks immediately  
made, and, further, once a year, from each Chimney, one guilder  
for a supplement and repairs thereof."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
333; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 34-35. See Jan. 18, 1656; July 1, 1660;  
Aug. 27, 1661.

Pursuant to this order, the burgomasters ordered the city  
treasurer, on June 13, 1658, "to proceed with the bucket money."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 189. And, on Aug. 1, four of the shoemakers  
of the city were called before the burgomasters, who informed them  
that it was "intended to have a considerable number of Fire  
Buckets made, shewing them, with that view, two made in this  
country, to give their opinion thereon and the lowest price" they  
would make them for. One declined to bid; another declared there  
were no materials to be had. Finally, the burgomasters  
contracted with Reinout Reinoutsen and Adriaen van Laer on the  
following conditions: "Reinout Reinoutsen undertakes to make  
the aforesaid buckets and to do everything that shall be necessary  
to them except cordage, for each of which he shall receive, six  
guilders ten stivers, half zewant half beavers, it being well under-  
stood, that the fourth part of the beavers shall be half beavers  
and three fourths whole beavers, and on the aforesaid conditions a  
contract is entered into with him for one hundred buckets, which  
he promises to manufacture between this and fourteen days after  
All Saints." Van Laer contracted, on the same conditions, for  
fifty buckets.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 191-92. The court messenger  
of the city bench was told by the burgomasters, on Aug. 8, 1658,  
"to go again around and to receive himself the bucket money,"  
while on Oct. 1, the city treasurer was instructed to hold in the  
treasury whatever the court messenger collected, and to record the  
names of delinquents and report them to the burgomasters.

That there was opposition to this tax is evident; so too that  
there were delinquents. For on Nov. 29, 1658, the court mes-  
senger, Pieter Schaaftbank, was ordered out again on a collection  
tour. This time he was instructed to get from the recalcitrants an  
answer as to whether they would or would not pay the levy.—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 192, 194, 201.

On Jan. 4, 1659, the treasurer reported to the burgomasters  
that "nothing comes in from the bucket money," so the court  
messenger was told to hand over the assessment lists and returns  
to the treasurer who, in turn, was to show the presiding burgo-  
master the names of those who "failed to pay the bucket money,  
that they be summoned before the burgomasters."—*Ibid.*, VII:  
206. On Jan. 10, Reinoutsen brought to the city hall 100 "leathern  
fire-buckets," as per contract; and at the same time Van Laer  
brought 25.—*Ibid.*, VII: 207.

Immediately, the burgomasters made provision for the hanging  
up of the buckets, which were to be numbered, as follows: In the  
city hall, nos. 1-50; at Daniel Litscho's, nos. 51-62; at Abraham  
Planck's house in the Smith's Valley, nos. 63-74; at Joannes

Pietersen Verbruggen's, nos. 75-86; at Paulus Lendertsen vander  
Grift's, nos. 87-98; at Nicasius de Sille's in the Sheep Pasture,  
nos. 99-110; at Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven's, nos. 111-  
122; and others at the houses of Jan Jansen, the younger, Hendrick  
Hendricksen Kip, the elder, and Jacobus Backer.—*Ibid.*, VII: 207.

Allard Anthony, the city treasurer, reported the objections of  
residents on Perel (now State) St., and, on Jan. 11, four buckets  
with private house marks were brought to the city hall. On the  
same day Evert Duyckinck, the glazier, agreed with another to  
mark the stock of buckets as required.—*Ibid.*, VII: 207, 208.  
The burgomasters having inspected the fire-buckets, on Jan. 31,  
reported no 124 missing, but made record of 122 others as placed  
according to former orders at houses named. The same day Van  
Laer brought 25 more buckets to the city hall, the balance of those  
he contracted for, which were "taken away by Evert Duyckinck to  
put the City Arms on them and to number them."—*Ibid.*, VII: 209.

Paulus Lendertsen vander Grift, the new city treasurer, was  
ordered on Feb. 28, 1659, not to collect "bucket money individually  
from the poor people" who lived "in hired houses" and could not  
afford the assessment; but to levy one half the amount and charge  
it "to the account of the owners" of the houses. The unpaid  
assessments were now to be collected by the treasurer through  
Resolved Waldron, the under-schout, and by one of the court mes-  
sengers, for the amounts registered on the revised assessment lists.—  
*Ibid.*, VII: 213-14. Vander Grift was able to report, on March 28,  
that "something" had been collected. But, as "many" persons  
were "removing," the city treasurer urged that the under-schout  
be "empowered to collect the bucket money before May."—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 217-18, 220.

The burgomasters ordered the city secretary, on Aug. 8, 1659,  
"to give a minute to the Fire Wardens, ordering them to complete  
the fire ladders, fire hooks, and to inspect the buckets, whether they  
are tight and fit for use in time of need."—*Ibid.*, VII: 228. For a  
later assessment, see July 8, 1661.

The English magistracy, about a quarter century later (see  
Feb. 28, 1687), required householders to provide buckets for them-  
selves, the number for a given house depending upon the number of  
hearthths in the house.—*M. C. C.*, I: 187.

It is found that street alterations and fights continue, despite  
the laws against them, because the fine imposed is so small that  
quarrelsome persons even joke about it. Therefore, Stuyvesant  
and the council prohibit anew such misconduct, because it is mis-  
chievous and sometimes leads to murder. The new fine imposed is  
25 guilders "for a simple blow of the fist; if blood flows, four times  
the amount, and when perpetrated in the presence of an officer, burgo-  
master, or schepen, a double fine."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 324;  
*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 35-36, where the date is Dec. 25, an error.

Nicasius de Sille receives a ground-brief for a lot at the south-  
west corner of Pearl and Whitehall Sts.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls.  
82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 279; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol.  
II, and II: 390.

Because it appears that Stuyvesant has "presented some lots to  
some people," and the same lots have also been given by the city  
authorities to others, through inadvertence, the burgomasters  
resolve, in order to prevent future mistakes, to ask Stuyvesant "to  
grant them an *Acte* giving them the disposal of the lots, . . . not  
mentioned in the ground briefs;" also those "still ungranted and of  
those disposed of," to concede them as he might think best.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, VII: 165-66.

Jacob Struycker is granted a lot (for his brother) on the south  
side of Wall St., near William St. The building of the Trust  
Company of America now covers this ground.—See Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392.

The directors at Amsterdam offer to send over to the provincial  
government of New Netherland 1,000 lbs. of powder and a de-  
tachment of about 50 soldiers, as reinforcements to withstand  
Indian depredations. They also say "that henceforth the said  
savage tribes" should not be "indulged in such liberties and free-  
doms, as they have now there and at the Mannhattans, for they are  
only emboldened by it and made to respect our people less, who,  
to gain an advantage in trade one over the other, care and cajole  
them, even have armed them to their own destruction."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 75.

Two masons sent by the directors at Amsterdam are about to  
leave Holland for New Amsterdam to help in facing the fort with  
stone.—See summary under Dec. 19, 1656.

Dec.  
15

"

19

20

"

22

"

- Evert Duyckinck was referred to in this year as a "glass-maker." —*Liber Deeds*, A: 132. Likewise, in 1679, the Labadists, in their *Journal* (p. 276), recorded that he "made and painted in the city" (New Amsterdam) the glass for the church "in the Hysoptus" (Esopus). Regarding the interpretation of this "making" of glass, see description of the Castello Plan, II: 299.
- "Het Mark[t]velt Steegh" (Steegh meaning Lane) was mentioned in 1658 (probably for the first time on July 6) in an instrument recorded in *Liber Deeds*, A: 134 (New York). This street, a block south of Beaver St., became Marketfield Street by 1677 (*M. C. C.*, I: 58-59, 61). It is, however, called Petticoat Lane on the Miller plan of 1695 (PL 23-a, Vol. I). In 1730, the Bradford Map shows it as Marketfield Street.—See Pls. 26, 27, and 27-a, Vol. I. The part of the street extending from Whitehall St. to New St. was sold by the city to the N. Y. Produce Exchange under authority of the *Laws of N. Y.* (1880), Chap. 159. Between New and Broad Sts., it is still Marketfield Street.—See Pls. 82 and 87, Vol. II; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005. See also July 24, 1677.
- The land gate, on Broadway at Wall St., is mentioned in a deed of this year.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 130. This is the earliest mention found. It is shown on the Duke's Plan, Pl. 10, Vol. I; also on the Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, Vol. II.
- The name "brugh steegh" (Bridge Lane) is also found mentioned in this year.—*Rec. N. Neth.*, III: 142 (in State Library). This little street ran from Pearl to Bridge St., between Whitehall and Broad Sts. It had been closed by the time the Miller Plan was drawn (1695).—Pl. 23-a, Vol. I. See also C. Pl. 87, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 995.
- In this year, Cornelis Steenwyck erected his dwelling-house.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 136 (New York). This house, a large and fine one for that time, stood at what is now the south-east corner of Whitehall and Bridge Sts., known as No. 27½ Whitehall St. An inventory of Steenwyck's house, made two years after his death (which occurred in 1684), valued this building at £700. See Castello Plan, II: 264-65; C. Pl. 82, Vol. II. Prior to 1763, this house became the King's Arms Tavern.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952, 979.
- In this year, a house was built (see recital in *Liber Deeds*, A: 151, New York) on the site now covered by No. 34 Broad St., which later was occupied as the "Diaconies Huys" or deacons' house for the poor.—*Vide infra* Domine Selyns's List of 1686. The inmates were transferred, about 1701, to a house at what is now No. 37 Wall St.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1460-62; cf. *Liber Deeds*, XII: 121 (New York); *ibid.*, XXIII: 45, 57, 59; *ibid.*, XXXII: 100. See also Castello Plan, II: 242, 246. The site is now covered by the Johnson building. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953, 955; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- Jan. — A great commotion over the preaching and activity of Quakers in various towns on Long Island, particularly at Flushing and Gravesend, leads to the arrest, examination, and fining of a number of persons for harbouring "the abominable sect of Quakers." The records relating to this subject are printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 402-9; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 188; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 409-10, 433. A good narrative account is found in Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 635-39.
- 4 — Henry Bresier is ordered by the burgomasters to make up his sheet-piling in front of his lot on the East River shore, just north of the Ferry (Fulton Street).—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 289; *ibid.*, VII: 166.
- 7 — The secretary of the city is ordered to make out a list of all persons who hold the great burgherright, in order that the retiring burgomasters and schepens may nominate therefrom persons as their successors who are "fit for such dignity."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 291.
- 14 — In a proceeding before the city court, the provincial "Secretary's house in the fort" is mentioned.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 297. We know, from the Rev. John Miller's plan (1695) of the fort, that the secretary's office was then the first house in the fort to the right of the entrance. It is shown in the Castello Plan (C. Pl. 82a, Vol. II), to the west of the fort gate, but not named; see also Pls. 23 and 25, Vol. I; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 975, title "Secretary's Office."
- 15 — Pursuant to the practice in Holland, notice of proposed

marriages had to be given by publication three times before solemnization of a marriage could take place. There were some persons who, after the third publication, delayed for weeks and even months to enter the married state. This was in contravention of the laws in force and led to irregularities. The provincial government of New Netherland, therefore, now orders that marriages shall be solemnized within a month after the bans are published, this being impossible, that the persons in default are to appear in court and state their reasons. For the first week's delay a fine of 10 guilders is imposed, and for every week thereafter the fine is fixed at 20 guilders. Furthermore, no common law marriages are allowed. If a man and woman live together without legal wedlock, they are to be fined 100 guilders, more or less, according to their station and ability to pay; whilst such persons may "be amerced anew therefor every month."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 328-29; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 37-38; II: 394.

There were "many spacious and large Lots, even in the best and most convenient part" of New Amsterdam, which lay vacant "without Buildings," and were "kept by their owners either for greater profit, or for pleasure." Ordinances demanded that they be improved, but these were unheeded. There were other people who were deprived of sites, especially "newcomers," who "would be encouraged in case they could procure a Lot at a reasonable price on a suitable location." Such a state of affairs promoted neither population nor business, nor did it add to "the embellishment" of the city. It is possible only because no penalty exists for neglect of the orders, and "the propriety owners" are, "for a great many years, occupying and reserving the Lots free of any Tax in expectation of greater profit or, using for pleasure, as Orchards and Gardens." The company's profits depend upon population, consumption of materials, and trade.

Because of the above-mentioned conditions, Stuyvesant and the council had "lately caused the vacant and unimproved Lots" to be surveyed (see April 19, 1657) by the "sworn Surveyor [Jacques Cortelyou] in the presence of the Burgomasters" of New Amsterdam, and had "found some hundreds of Lots inside the walls," south of the present Wall St., that were "not built on."

To encourage the use of these sites for building purposes, they now amplify former edicts (see, for example, Oct. 1, 1657), by requiring that all lots that "were lately measured and laid out by the Surveyor" shall, "immediately after the publication and posting" of the new act, be "assessed and appraised, first and foremost by the owners in possession, themselves," to the end that they may not thereafter "complain of under valuation," and that the owners, so long as they retain the lots or allow them "to remain without proper and habitable houses built thereon," shall "pay for the same yearly the 15th penny in two installments, the one half on Mayday, and the other half before the Fairday of the city; the proceeds to be devoted "to the fortification" of the city "and the repairs thereof." The burgomasters are directed "to summon the Owners of the Lots without regard of persons before them" at the city hall; "to cause the Assessment to be made," and to "have it recorded by their Secretary in due form;" and the city treasurer is to receive the proceeds for the city's use. Should anyone prove stubborn and refuse compliance, he is to be fined and his lots are to be appraised "according to the value and the situation of the locality." He may retain them by payment of the tax rate on the new assessed valuation, otherwise he shall be obliged to part with them "for that price to the Burgomasters for the benefit of the City." Also, the burgomasters are empowered to condemn unimproved lots at the owner's appraised value, "for the account of the City, and to convey them to others" who will improve them. At the same time, the director-general and council, "in order to promote the population, settlement, beauty, strength and prosperity" of New Amsterdam, command that henceforth "no Dwelling-houses" shall "be built near or under the Walls or Gates" of the city, "before or until the Lots" found by the surveyor are "properly built on."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 325-27; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 36-37; II: 301-3. Publication was made of these regulations at the city hall on Jan. 17. The three translations of the act, while substantially the same in the main premises, vary in other respects. See further on this matter under March 14, 1659.

The burgomasters and schepens, "at least the major part of them," unable to obtain their yearly honoraria, ask Stuyvesant and the council "from what fund" they shall "receive their pay."



1658 1654 (see Jan. 26, 1654), which provided for salaries from the  
Jan. revenues.—*Ibid.*, II: 310. But the revenues are now insuffi-  
22 cient; the proceeds being eaten up by expenditures for public  
works.—*Ibid.*, II: 310-11. So, on the 29th, Stuyvesant and the  
council said they might profit by raising some subsidies pursuant  
to a recent concession to the city; yet, meanwhile, would have to  
abide by the expressed grant to their predecessors, of Jan. 25,  
1656 (*ibid.*, II: 24), which had provided for the opening of a city  
account in favour of their salaries.—*Ibid.*, II: 321.

" The burgomasters petition Stuyvesant and the council for a  
grant of either the whole or a part of the revenue of the weigh-  
scales at New Amsterdam, alleging that the city's revenues are  
insufficient to provide for their salaries or "the many necessary  
repairs to the City works," and saying that, if the grant is made,  
they will, "according to the usage of the City of Amsterdam, cause  
a new scale to be erected or repair the old [one] and bring it"  
wherever the director-general and council shall "please to order and  
find it most proper."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 308-9; VII: 167-68. On  
Jan. 25 (q. v.), Stuyvesant and the council declared they could not  
"condescend to grant the aforesaid petition without the advice"  
of the directors at Amsterdam, "because the Weighscales is a domain  
or *regalia* exclusively depending from the right of Patroonship,"  
and the city's public works ought to be paid for by its  
inhabitants without recourse to the general revenues of the com-  
pany. They said the city government did not always administer  
its revenues as wisely as should be done, and emphasized the  
charge by including, seriatim, a list of the revenues of the city from  
the year 1653 to date. None the less, to relieve the city from "the  
old and new debts," they consented, subject to ratification by the  
directors at Amsterdam, "that hereafter a just fourth of the Scales"  
should go to the city's treasurer or receiver, but subject to an  
accounting.—*Ibid.*, II: 312-14; VII: 169-71. That this was  
not done, and that all the revenues of the weigh-scales continued  
to go into the treasury of the company, we know, because the  
directors were opposed to the concession to the city.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 441, 449, 470. See also Nov. 7, 1656; Feb. 13, 1659.

24 Residents of the "Brouwer Straet" (Brewers', later Stone  
Street) requested permission of the city court, on March 15, 1655  
(q. v.), to have their street paved with the usual cobblestones.  
Nothing, however, was done at that time. On Jan. 4, 1658, the  
matter was revived. In view of the wretched state of the street  
from the bad wintry weather, the city authorities "deemed it  
expedient to recommend to the Street Inspectors" the laying out,  
regulation, and paving thereof, and discussed with them ways and  
means for carrying out the work.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 289; VII: 166.  
No conclusion was arrived at then. Now, on the 24th, the burgo-  
masters appoint Isaac de Forest and Jeronimus Ebbingh as  
special overseers to make a contract during the winter for be-  
ginning the work of paving with cobblestones in the spring, to  
levy a proportionate assessment on "each house standing in the  
street," and when the work is finished, to pay the expenses incurred  
for the improvement.—*Ibid.*, II: 309-10; VII: 166-67.

On March 28, De Forest complained to the court that the in-  
habitants on the street were unwilling to pay the levied assessments,  
and requested an order.—*Ibid.*, II: 366; VII: 181. The court  
thereupon (April 15) authorized its commissioner, Claes van Elslandt,  
Jr., "to speak to the neighbours" on the street in regard to their  
assessments and report the results to the burgomasters.—*Ibid.*,  
II: 375-76. He reported (April 26) that some had the money  
ready, whilst others would "pay on the earliest opportunity."—  
*Ibid.*, VII: 185-86. The overseers, De Forest and Ebbingh, at  
the same time asked for their discharge from the superintendency  
of the street, as they wished to go to Fort Orange (Albany), and  
Isaac Kip and Mattheus de Vos were appointed in their stead.  
However, on June 13, they were again restored to their previous  
office.—*Ibid.*, VII: 185, 189. On Aug. 8, the paving was sus-  
pended until the arrival of De Forest, because Ebbingh had again  
expressed his intention of going to Fort Orange and obtained his  
discharge, handing over to Burgomaster Oloff Stevensen van  
Cortlandt "the money in his possession and the account remaining  
with him."—*Ibid.*, VII: 192.

25 Stuyvesant and the council make a provisional grant of one  
fourth of the revenue of the public weigh-scales to the city treasury,  
subject to the ratification of the directors at Amsterdam.—See  
summary under Nov. 7, 1656, and Jan. 22, 1658. For the answer  
of the directors, see Feb. 13, 1659.

Because "some Secretaries, Notaries, Clerks and other licensed  
persons" are exacting excessively large fees, Stuyvesant and the  
council order that nobody in New Netherland shall be allowed to  
draw up or write any public instruments, except those who are duly  
licensed and sworn by the director-general and council on Feb. 5  
of each year, and a table of fees is fixed upon in great detail.  
Licensed scribes are obliged to keep a register of all transactions,  
and are prohibited from accepting gratuities or receiving money in  
advance for services; nor are they to compound with anybody  
"about a Fee and pay for writing" that is as yet unearned. How-  
ever, they may receive a fee before or after a suit, on rendering a  
bill of particulars. Violation of the ordinance shall result in for-  
feiture of the license, and a fine of 50 guilders. All instruments  
are required to be signed by the licensed scribe in the presence  
of the person executing the same, and are to be sealed, a fee of six  
stuivers being allowed for the sealing. Poor or indigent people  
are to be served gratis. In September following, the notaries,  
who had petitioned the provincial government for a modification  
of the fee ordinance, were granted their fees by payment in  
beaver or wampum.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 329-33; *Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, II: 314-18; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 200.

" In order to hasten the settlement of the country on the  
west side of the North River, and quiet doubts respecting title,  
Stuyvesant formally purchased from the Indians all the territory  
now known as Bergen, in New Jersey, beginning from the great rock  
above Wiehakaan, and from there right through the land, until  
above the island Sikakes, and from there to the Kill van Col, and  
so along to the Constable's Hook, and thence again to the rock  
above Wiehakaan." The farmers at "Gamoeneq," or Communipaw,  
who had been forced to desert their settlements in 1655, now  
petitioned to be restored to their former homes. The director  
promptly complied with their request; but, to guard against future  
danger from the savages, required them to concentrate their dwell-  
ings, so that a village might eventually be incorporated there.—  
*Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 642, and authorities there cited.

" A double set of nominations is made by the burgomasters and  
schepens for their successors, and is referred to Stuyvesant and  
the council for choice of a single set therefrom. The latter, while  
having no objection to the personnel of the list, refuse to give their  
approval, because the nominations were "not made in the presence  
of the Schout" (Nicasius de Sille), who, they say, as "head of the  
bench, moderator and collector of the votes," has "a double voice  
in case of equality of votes." It is also charged that the nomina-  
tions have not been made in conformity with a previous order, of  
Jan. 18, 1656 (q. v.), by which the designation was "left to the  
Bench," on condition that it be made "in the presence of the  
Deputy to the Director General and Council," and that irregu-  
larities exist in the papers. The city court agreed, on the 31st,  
to begin *de novo*; but other complications arose which, seemingly,  
were overcome by the next day (Feb. 1), when nominations were  
again sent in to Stuyvesant and the council, revised in form to meet  
the aforesaid objections. A dispute arose as to the right of any  
of the servants of the West India Co. to be chosen as members of  
the city court, but this matter was settled amicably, and, on Feb. 2,  
a new board of burgomasters and schepens was duly elected and  
confirmed.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 319-25.

"t Marck[t]yvelt" is mentioned in a conveyance recorded in  
*Lib. Deeds*, A: 121 (New York). This was the later Whitehall  
St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005.

9 Frederick Philipsen receives a ground-brief for a lot for a house  
and garden at the north-east corner of Stone and Whitehall Sts.,  
a part of the present site of the New York Produce Exchange.—  
See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 49; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 380.

14 Petrus Stuyvesant petitions the provincial council of New  
Netherland and the burgomasters of New Amsterdam for a ground-  
brief or patent and a transport or deed of the lots on the East River  
(now Pearl St., at the foot of the present Whitehall St.), upon  
which he has erected a costly and handsome building, known in  
later years as "Whitehall." See "Stuyvesant's Great House"  
in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952. The circumstances of this  
transaction were as follows:—The right of granting ground-briefs  
resided with the director-general and council as supreme repre-  
sentatives of the directors at Amsterdam, who were the lords  
patrons of Manhattan Island; but issuing of transports or deeds  
of conveyance rested with the burgomasters, because that right

Jan.  
25

30

"

Feb.

9

14

- 1658 had been surrendered to the city by the company. Stuyvesant, as director-general, could not give himself a valid patent. Therefore, he petitioned those who had the authority to secure him and his heirs in the possession of these lots, through regular processes. Stuyvesant said they of their own knowledge knew that he had "fenced, recovered and raised up, at great cost and labour, out of the water and swamp, certain abandoned lots granted in the year 1647" by Kieft to Jan Pietersen, who had conveyed them to one Thomas Baxter, subsequently "a bankrupt and fugitive from the Province," and the same person who in the English troubles had turned pirate and plundered inhabitants in the Dutch province. On account of Baxter's absconding and failing to appear when summoned by ringing of the bell, his lots were forfeited and reverted to the company. Stuyvesant asked for the annulment of Kieft's ground-brief, which, however, he said, could not be "found on the Register," and for a new ground-brief, etc., to him and his heirs, so that they might "enjoy in peace the fruits of the great expense incurred and still [to be] incurred" on the property. The council allowed the ground-brief, "after proper survey be made," and the burgomasters gave "due conveyance thereof according to the survey," because the object was considered laudable, and the request could not well be refused.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 329-330; VII: 171-72.
- " Jochem Kierstede, brother of Dr. Hans Kierstede, obtained a patent from Kieft, on April 12, 1647, for land on the East River (now Pearl Street) at the foot of Whitehall St.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 374. Jochem was one of those who perished with Kieft in the ill-fated "Princess," in 1647. His brother, Hans, laid claim to the granted lot as heir. Now (1658) Stuyvesant complains that this land, which is south of his own "sheeted and fenced ground," lies not only unbuilt on, but also "unsheeted, fenced and unenclosed." He says that if the claimant is to continue in possession, he ought to be ordered "to sheet, raise and fence in" the lot, so that he, the next door neighbour, as well as others, may not "suffer any loss or damage thereby," also that it is the common custom for neighbours to "erect together the common sheet piling or contribute to the expense thereof." The burgomasters order the heirs to attend to its sheeting and raising or, in default, to surrender the lot.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 330-31; VII: 172-73.
- 19 Jacob van Corlaer, whose name survives in Corlaer's Hook (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965), was at this time a school teacher in New Amsterdam. He is ordered by the director-general "to cease holding school, until he has asked for and obtained the consent in proper form."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 412. For the remonstrance of his patrons, see March 5.
- 21 Jacob Leendertsen vander Grift is elected and confirmed by Stuyvesant and the council as "sworn measurer in matters of receipt and delivery of any grain, lime or whatever is measured by skepels or barrels" in New Amsterdam. Regulations are made for the administration of his office.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 337.
- " Claes van Elslandt, Sr., petitions the city court for the post of "hal knecht," or attendant at the shambles or meat market of New Amsterdam, because "both English and strangers" have asked that a person be appointed who shall "keep block, scales and weights in the shambles," to serve them when they come there with their meat, etc. The request was denied, on Mar. 7, "for certain reasons" not revealed in the records.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 336, 349; VII: 173-74, 177.
- " Allard Anthony is ordered by the burgomasters "to make an inventory of all the papers remaining with him regarding the City; also the a/c of the Great and Small Burgher right." On the 28th, he exhibited all of the papers in the city court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 337, 343; VII: 174, 175.
- " Sibout Claessen is ordered to make tight the sheet-piling of his lot on the East River.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 336; VII: 173. His lot ran through from "Hoogh Straet" (now Stone Street) to the East River (now Pearl Street), just above the "gracht" or canal (now Broad Street).
- " Warnar Wessels is "allowed the gauging of the barrels for all his life, but the branding for one year."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 336; VII: 174. See March 19.
- 25 The city court directs that all fines shall be applied as follows: One-third for the officer, one-third for the city, and one-sixth, each, for the church and for the poor of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 340.
- 26 Upon nomination by the burgomasters, on Feb. 21, Stuyvesant and the council now elect and confirm Willem Beeckman as an orphan-master and Hendrick Jansen vander Vin as a church-warden of New Amsterdam. They were accepted by the city on the 28th, and the secretary of the city was, on March 21, ordered to furnish them their commissions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 336, 340-42, 357; VII: 174, 175, 178; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 191.
- Albert Jansen receives the grant of a lot. His widow, Elcke Jansen, received a ground-brief for this on Oct. 19, 1660. The property is now the north-west corner of William St. and Exchange Pl.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 83-82e, Vol. II and II: 287-88; Map of Dutch Grants, II: 393, and C. Pls. 82, 82e, and 87; *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 343; VII: 176.
- The origin at this time of the village of New Harlem on Manhattan Island is related in a provincial ordinance of this date. Stuyvesant and his council have contemplated the insecurity of the northern portion of the island, as Indian raids have demonstrated in recent years. To promote agricultural pursuits, the raising of cattle, and the security of Manhattan, "as well as for the greater recreation and amusement of this City of Amsterdam in New Netherland," they now resolve "to form a New Village or Settlement at the end of the Island, and about the lands of Jochem Pietersen [Kuyter], deceased," and those adjoining. This proposed new village is "favored by the Director General and Council with the following Privileges," to wit—Each settler to receive 18 to 20 morgens of arable land and 6 to 8 morgens of flats, to be exempted from the customary payment of "tenths" for a period of 15 years, beginning with May, 1658, but "on condition" that the grantee pay in instalments eight guilders for each tillable morgen of land within three years, for the benefit of those persons who have been driven off the lands by Indian calamities or otherwise. The provincial government promises the new inhabitants protection in their possession, to "maintain them with all their Power, and, when notified and required, to assist them with 12 to 15 Soldiers on the monthly pay" of the West India Co., "the Village providing quarters and rations." When as many as 20 to 25 families are settled in the village, there is to be erected an inferior court of justice, the membership whereof is to be chosen at first from a double number of nominees named by the inhabitants, and annually thereafter in the same manner, but on recommendation of the village magistrates in office. Also, when this stage of organization is reached, the village is to "be accommodated with a good, pious orthodox Minister, toward whose maintenance" the provincial government promises "to pay half the Salary; the other half to be supplied by the Inhabitants in the best and easiest manner, with the advice of the Magistrates of the aforesaid Village, at the most convenient time." The provincial government promises to assist the inhabitants at a convenient time in constructing, with the help of "the Company's Negroes, a good wagon road" from New Amsterdam "to the Village aforesaid, so that people" may "travel hither and thither on horseback and with a wagon." Until this village has a chance to get started, no other villages or settlements are to be allowed by the director-general and council, and "certainly not until the aforesaid number of Inhabitants in Harlem is completed. To encourage intercourse "with the English of the North," a "Ferry and a suitable Scow" are contemplated, as well as "a Cattle and Horse Market."—*Lewis & Ord. N. Neth.*, 335-37. See Nov. 27, 1658. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.
- The burgomasters and schepens refer to the director-general and council a petition remonstrating against the order to Jacob van Corlaer to close his school (see Feb. 19). The petitioners "find themselves greatly interested thereby, inasmuch as their children forget what the above named Jacob van Corlaer had to their great satisfaction previously taught them in reading, writing and cyphering, which was much more than any other person, no one excepted." Burgomasters and schepens join with the petitioners in requesting "that your Hon<sup>rs</sup> may be pleased to permit the abovenamed Corlaer again to keep school."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 348. Cf. Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 115. The request was denied on March 19 (*q. v.*).
- The council of New Netherland gives notice to the burghers of New Amsterdam to lodge as many married soldiers as they can conveniently in their domiciles, at a certain rate.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 192.
- This day was set apart by proclamation of Stuyvesant and the council as a day of general fasting, prayer, and thanksgiving in New Netherland. The text of the proclamation was prepared in January, in both Dutch and English. Publication was made in



- 1658 New Amsterdam "from the City Hall after the usual ringing of  
Mar. the bell," on March 4. Among the "signs of God's just judgment  
13 and certain forerunners of severe punishment," the proclamation  
recited the "raising up and propagating a new, unheard of, abomi-  
nable Heresy, called Quakers; seeking to seduce many, yea, were it  
possible, even the true believers." All amusements and hilarity  
were forbidden on this day.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 346-47; *Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Dutch, 190. Cf. Brodhead, I: 638-39.
- 19 A provincial ordinance is passed to prevent fraud in the shipping  
of tobacco to Holland. It requires the shipper to make a declaration  
to the fiscal of the company at New Amsterdam of the number of  
casks and the exact weight of each cask.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 337.
- " The provincial council resolves to rent the ferry at New Amster-  
dam (Dover and Pearl Sts.) to the highest bidder.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Dutch, 192. See May 28, 1658.
- " The provincial council resolves to farm out the wind-mill of the  
West India Co. in New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 192.
- " Bartholomew van Schel and the two masons recently arrived  
from Holland to complete the stone wall around the fort obtain  
from the council an increase in pay for board money.—See sum-  
mary under Dec. 19, 1656.
- " The burgomasters make regulations for the branding of barrels,  
and choose Jan Jansen van Breeste (or Breestede), cooper, as  
brander for one year. All barrels are required to be branded an-  
nually in May of each year with the year mark.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 336,  
349, 356-57; VII: 174, 177-78, 221. See also Feb. 21.
- " Pieter Schaafbanck (or Schabbanck), the city jailer at the city  
hall, requests the burgomasters to allow him to "lay in beer for the  
prisoners, also, wine and liquors, free of excise, likewise fire and  
light grates," which is granted on condition that he will not "allow  
any parties directly or indirectly," that is associated drinking.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 355.
- " Replying to the communication of Mar. 5 (*q.v.*) from the bur-  
gomasters and schepens, Stuyvesant says: "School teaching and the  
induction of School Masters depends absolutely from the *Jus Pa-  
tronatus*, by virtue of which the Director General and Council for  
pregnant reasons interdicted Jacob van Corlaer, he having pre-  
sumed to take such on himself without their Order." To which  
order and resolution "they still adhere."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 348.  
"The school, which was also a religious institution, was likewise  
under the direct control of the colonial government. The pre-  
sumption of Jacob van Corlaer to teach in a school without the  
order of the Director-General and Council brought a very clear  
assertion of the powers of the government, which then refused to  
grant the requisite permission even in spite of the humble applica-  
tion of the Burgomasters and inhabitants and the intercession of  
the Burgomasters and some Schepens."—Zwierlein, *Religion in*  
*New Neth.*, 46. See March 26.
- 25 The president of the city court states that several of the inhabi-  
tants who have purchased their burghersright "for a year and a  
day" have failed to pay, and even scoffed at the burgomasters  
when the city messenger approached them for collection. On the  
next day (26th), the burgomasters decreed that henceforth all  
burghersrights must be paid promptly into the treasury of the city,  
and that those persons who had already procured the right must  
pay within 24 hours, or be subject to an execution.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
II: 359, 365; VII: 180.
- " The burgomasters and schepens renew their system of fines for  
non-attendance of their members at the sessions of the city court.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 364-65.
- 26 To Jacob van Corlaer's petition for permission "to keep a  
school in this City for the instruction of children in reading, writ-  
ing, etc." the brief reply is: "For weighty reasons the Director-Gen-  
eral and Council decree: *Nihil!*"—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 413.  
The petitioner's school had previously been ordered closed because  
of his presuming to teach without proper authorization (see March 9).
- 28 The burgomasters offer to pay half of an account for planks  
delivered by Schepen Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven,  
because the delivery is for the benefit of the city and for the fort,  
the latter pertaining to the expenses of the company.—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, II: 366; VII: 181-82.
- " It is ordered by the burgomasters that the street or lane running  
from "Hoogh Straet" (now Stone St.) to the East River (now  
Pearl St.), between the lots of Charles Bridges (called Carl van  
Brugge by the Dutch) and Solomon La Chair, be left open  
provisionally "for the use of the City until further order."—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, II: 366; VII: 182. This lane divided the original grants of  
1645 to Thomas Willet and Richard Smith, and lay between the  
Stadt Huys Lane (Coenties Alley) and the Burghers Path beyond.  
Cornelis Steenwyck petitions the city court for payment of  
935 florins, "together with all loss and interest accrued thereon,  
arising from planks and nails delivered in the time of the English  
troubles [1653] for erecting the entrenchments of this City." He  
is referred to Stuyvesant and the council in the matter.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 368-69. They gave him an order, on the next day,  
to the burgomasters and schepens for payment of the account.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 193. See also Sept. 2, 1659.
- " John Denman asks the city court for permission to tap, but is  
refused, "the principal reason" being "that there is so great noise  
and racket" at his place "that the whole neighbourhood is kept  
awake." He says this happened while he was absent at Boston.  
The court advises him to "pay attention to his conduct, and that  
such disposition should be made as circumstances permit."—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, II: 364, 369.
- 2 The provincial council resolves to summon the principal mer-  
chants of New Amsterdam, for consultation on proposed changes in  
the customs.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 194.
- " Abraham Pietersen, who has been the miller of the company  
at New Amsterdam, is granted a permit by the provincial govern-  
ment to erect a water-mill on the Fresh Water.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Dutch, 193. Innes says that it was a tide-mill, and stood near the  
present James and Cherry Sts. on the brook of the Fresh Water.—  
*New Am. and Its People*, 346. Regarding Pietersen, see Castello  
Plan, II: 231-32; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961-62,  
where the mill is situated at Water St. near James Slip.
- 9 Certain laws are renewed, relating to the prohibition against  
importing munitions of war, unseasonable loading and unloading  
of ships, and carrying persons away from New Netherland without  
a pass. These laws were apparently drawn up in Holland and sent  
printed to New Netherland for execution.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*,  
346.
- " Cornelius van Ruyven, the provincial secretary, is ordered to  
make an abstract of the principal ordinances in force, in order that  
they may be renewed. This first revised edition of the laws, consist-  
ing of 21 sections, is approved by Stuyvesant and the council on  
this day.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 344-46.
- 11 The burgomasters conclude, in compliance with a placard of  
the director-general and council, to authorize the city treasurer  
"to collect and take up from each house one beaver or eight guilders  
in seawant according to the rating of the Treasury." Those who  
cannot pay are to be listed and reported to the burgomasters, and  
the treasurer is required to collect the amount "from the occupants  
of the houses," the tenant deducting half the sum from his land-  
lord.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 182.
- " Some persons are observed cutting sods "between the wall of  
this City and the Fresh Water," approximately between the present  
Wall St. and Pearl St., as well as on the Highway (Broadway),  
south of Wall St., which militates against "the neatness and  
serviceableness of the road," and makes sods scarce when needed  
for mending and repairing the city's fortifications. Stuyvesant and  
the council therefore forbid "all persons, of what quality soever  
... from attempting to cut or causing to be cut any sods on the  
Common Pasture," between the city's palisades and the Fresh  
Water, as well as "on the Highway," without their permit, subject  
to a fine for infraction of the law.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 347.  
See also description of "A Plan of the Commons" (1785), in III: 869.
- " As to "further granting of lots," the burgomasters resolve  
"to proceed no further before a map thereof be made," and they  
decide to ask Stuyvesant "to order the surveyor to draw as soon  
as possible a map of the lots within this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
182-83. See June 13.
- " The burgomasters authorize the city schout, Nicasius de  
Sille, "to notify all who lie along the North River to level their  
bank and lay it off according to the General's [Stuyvesant's] plan."  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 183.
- " Nicasius de Sille, city schout, is directed "to tell every one  
having vacant unfenced lots" to fence them within six weeks.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 183.
- " The treasurer of the city is ordered to send the messenger of the  
city court around to notify the tavern-keepers to renew their licenses  
and "bring in their old or last license."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 183.
- " All persons are forbidden to "dig or dredge any Oyster shells



1658 on the East River or on the North River," between the palisades  
Ap. 11 of the city and the Fresh Water.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 347.

16 As Stuyvesant and the council have been asked to define what  
16 duty shall be paid for goods imported into New Netherland from  
Virginia, "the North [New England] or elsewhere," which are and  
which are not subject to imposts, they now ordain "that all Merch-  
andises imported . . . outside this Province" shall pay ten per  
cent. ad valorem, "except Provisions, Malt, Tobacco and Sugar,"  
which shall continue to come in duty free. In the category of  
"Merchandises" are included "all Wines, Beer, Vinegar and Oil."  
—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 348.

" The provincial council by order extends the time for covering  
Willem Pietersen de Groot's house in New Amsterdam with tiles,  
until he receives them from Holland or Fort Orange (Albany).—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 195. At the same time, the operation of  
the ordinance of Dec. 15, 1657 (q. v.), for the removal of all thatched  
or straw roofs in the city, is suspended for two months.—*Ibid.*,  
195; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 184.

" Pieter Schaffbanck is accepted as city messenger of the city  
court by Stuyvesant and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 376.

20 The council of New Netherland approves of Stuyvesant's  
leave to go on official business to the South (Delaware) River. He  
returned to New Amsterdam on Monday, May 13, and reported to  
the council on the 15th concerning the affairs in the Delaware  
country.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 195, 196; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XII: 212, where an error in the printed record is "15th" for 13th  
as the date of his return.

23 An act continuing the ordinance of April 27, 1656 (q. v.), and  
further regulating the duties payable on imported and exported  
goods, is passed by the provincial government of New Netherland.  
To prevent persons from pleading ignorance of the law, it is ordered  
translated into French and English, so that the facts can be dis-  
seminated by posters in these languages as well as in Dutch.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 349-51.

" A provincial law is passed for regulating court practice, par-  
ticularly with respect to court messengers. Plaintiffs are required  
to summon defendants through a court messenger at least one  
day before trial, except in cases arising between strangers; the court  
messenger is required to make a written return of service, to-  
gether with the Answer, to the court. "All Judgments, interlocu-  
tory or definitive, whereby anyone" is "condemned to pay money,  
or deposit it in Court," must be "put in execution within ten days,"  
if no appeal has been lodged in cases that admit of an appeal.  
The method of carrying out the judgment by the court messenger  
is prescribed, as to attachment of furniture or movables, or even  
seizure of real estate and ejectments. For the delivery of sum-  
monses and arrests, fixed fees are established for court messengers.  
Such fees, within the jurisdiction of New Amsterdam, are, for a  
single summons twelve stuivers, of which six stuivers are to be paid  
the secretary for entering the action; for an arrest twelve stuivers;  
for committing a person one guilder and four stuivers; for keeping  
a prisoner over night two guilders, and for serving a mandamus  
one guilder and ten stuivers. Court messengers are not allowed  
fees for services in cases wherein the company is concerned, but  
are obligated to serve under the regular salary allowance.—  
*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 351-56.

May In a letter to Stuyvesant and the council, the directors at  
20 Amsterdam say: "Domine Driusis has repeatedly expressed to us  
his opinion [see Feb. 14, 1654] that he thought it advisable, to  
establish there [New Amsterdam] a Latin school for the instruction  
and education of the young people, offering thereto his own ser-  
vices." They report "no objection to this project," and add:  
"If you too consider it desirable, you may make an experiment  
by opening such a school there; but you must not fail to inform  
us, how such an institution can be managed to the best advantage  
of the community and kept up with the least expense to the Com-  
pany." To encourage Driusis in his financial duties, the direc-  
tors increase his board allowance to fl. 300 (\$120.) per year, and  
grant him besides "a house rent free or instead of it 200 fl. yearly,"  
which the provincial authorities carried out.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 419; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 199, 202; and see Sept. 19.  
In his latter days, Driusis suffered from "weakness," and "a  
failure of memory," which "disabled him from serving," and he  
died on April 18, 1673.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 612, 613, 617; *Ex. Coun.*  
*Min. edn.* by Paltsits, I: 110-11; Corwin, *Manual*, 433. For  
an earlier Latin school, see April 14, 1652.

A resolution in the provincial council provides that the city of May  
New Amsterdam be enclosed with palisades, having two or three 25  
openings or gates, in order to prevent smuggling.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 196; *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1222(9), in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
On July 11, the burgomasters resolved "to set off the City with a  
wall."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 190. Again, on Aug. 19, the council  
heard the details of Stuyvesant's proposals for enclosing the city at  
the river side by palisades, and for completing the stone wall of  
the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 200. The continuance of smug-  
gling led the directors at Amsterdam to approve of Stuyvesant's  
plans, as they thought it necessary to stop the practice.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 427. See also 1656-7.

The provincial council resolves that Stuyvesant shall proceed 28  
at once to the Esopus, now Kingston, Ulster County, outrages  
having been committed there by Indians, and the colonists having  
demanded soldiers for defense. Stuyvesant departed with several  
private yachts, accompanied by Govert Lookermans and 50 sol-  
diers, and arrived the following day. It was during this visit  
that he advised concentration of the settlers in a stockaded village,  
which was formed under the name of Wilkwyck. Stuyvesant re-  
mained until June 25, and returned to Manhattan on the 28th;  
but, owing to renewed troubles by the Indians during the summer,  
he again visited Esopus in October (see Oct. 9). Each time he  
left a garrison to guard the place.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 196,  
201; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 77-99, 93-96. Cf. Brodhead, *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.*, I: 647-49, 650. See also July 23, 1658.

The provincial council resolves, since "the lease of the ferry  
from this Island of Manhattans [Dover and Pearl Sts.] to Long  
Island [Fulton St., Brooklyn] expires on the last of this month," to  
lease it again for a term of three years. As they "have ascer-  
tained, that the ferry cannot be let on the conditions proposed" by  
them, "namely, that the lessee shall be bound to buy or build,  
within four or not longer than five months, a scow, large enough  
for the transport of animals and other goods: because the majority  
of the persons, who wish to lease the ferry, are people of small  
means, if not poor," and so heavy an expense cannot be incurred  
for a privilege of only three years; therefore, they decide to en-  
deavour to induce the present ferry-man, Eghbert van Borsum, to  
continue "without public competition, for a fair equivalent . . .  
for the term of three years, on condition" that he shall have a  
scow built within four or five months. They appoint a committee  
of council to "bring about an agreement."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 421; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 196. See March 19, 1658.

The "Land Poort" (land gate) is mentioned in a deed of this  
date, in which Christiaan Barents conveys to Hendrick Hendricksen  
(*Liber Deeds*, A: 130); also in a mortgage of the same date on a  
lot in the "Heere Wegh" (Broadway) near the land gate (*Schepens*  
*Register*, city clerk's office, Municipal building). This was the  
gate at about the present Broadway and Wall St., and these  
mentions of it are the earliest we have met with. It is also men-  
tioned, under date of Dec. 12, this year, in *Min. of Orph. Court*,  
I: 59. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.

Just two months have gone by (see April 11) since the burgo-  
masters decided not to grant any more lots until a map had been  
made, and since they asked Stuyvesant to order Jacques Cortelyou,  
the surveyor, "to draw as soon as possible a map of the lots within  
this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 182-83. They now decide "to  
Notify the surveyor," themselves, "to make out a Map" (*ibid.*,  
VII: 189). On July 11, they agreed to instruct him "not to meas-  
ure any lots except by foot wood-measure (*hout voet*); further to  
request the Director General that a map (*Platte Kaart*) be drawn  
of the lots measured within the City;" yet, when they brought  
the matter up before the whole city court on the same day, "nothing  
was done therein."—*Ibid.*, II: 410; VII: 189.

The dilatoriness of Cortelyou nettled the burgomasters who, on  
Aug. 9, remonstrated to Stuyvesant and the council "that they  
had repeatedly requested the surveyor to make a map" (*Platte*  
*Kaart*), but could not get it from him, notwithstanding their  
interest in the matter. They besought the provincial authorities  
to order the surveyor to make the map with all despatch.—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 193-94. Such an order was issued to Cortelyou by the council  
on Aug. 30.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 200.

The burgomasters decide "to give an order to the [Court] Officer,  
" to warn every one to settle their vacant lots as an ornament to the  
place," and "to direct the Court Messenger to go around and  
notify every one," who has "received lots from the City," and to

See A.  
June  
13

1658 enquire whether they intend to build or not; also to get "the  
June plan" from Burgomaster Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 189. See also April 11.

13 The last mention of Adam Roelantsen, the first schoolmaster  
of New Amsterdam, appears in a record of this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 189.

24 Early in May, one Hermen Jacobsen Bamboes, who had been  
killed by the Indians, was buried in New Amsterdam. His estate  
was by his widow "kicked away with the foot," and she "laid the  
key on the coffin,"—that is to say, surrendered his estate for the  
benefit of his creditors. Curators for the administration of the  
estate were appointed by the court, among them Hendrick Jansen  
vander Vin. He now asks the court to prevent "the skipper of the  
sloop sailing for Canada" from taking with him Dirck Claessen,  
before the latter has given security for the payment of what he  
owes the estate of the deceased, which is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
II: 406; VII: 187-88.

July The inception of intercolonial trade between the Dutch at  
2 Manhattan and the French of Canada is interesting. In the  
autumn of 1657, Father Simon Le Moyne, the Jesuit missionary  
among the Mohawks, visited Manhattan. "He remained here  
eight days, and then returned to Fort Orange, and thence by land  
to Canada."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 434. He bore with him to Canada  
an expressed wish of the Dutch to open trade relations with the  
Canadians. On Feb. 18, 1658, Louis d'Ailleboust de Coulange,  
acting governor of Canada, wrote Father Le Moyne that, as the  
Dutch and French were allies, he and the principal persons of  
Canada saw no reason why the Dutch should not be allowed to  
trade with Canada, and he therefore gave them consent to "come  
when they please under the condition that they submit to the  
same customs as French vessels, forbidding trade with the savages  
and the public exercise on land of their religion." Father Le Moyne  
transmitted this letter to Stuyvesant, with his own of April 7, in  
which he said of the proposed intercourse: "May it therefore bring  
happy, beneficial and fortunate results. Dear friends of the  
Manhatans, draw your furrows through the sea to our Quebec and  
some time hereafter our Canadians will unexpectedly with God's  
guidance safely reach your shores."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 415.  
On July 2, Jean de Pré (also written Jean Du Pré, Jan Peri or  
Perier), a native of "Commene [Comines] in Flanders," who  
received the small burgherright of New Amsterdam in April, 1657,  
and is now aged 29 years, petitions the provincial council of New  
Netherland for remission of duties on a cargo of sugar and tobacco  
in the sloop "Jean Baptiste," which is granted because it is the  
first trading voyage to Canada.—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 412; IV: 230  
(note); VII: 152; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 197. He left some  
heavy debts behind him, which involved his wife, Aafie Leendertse,  
in court litigation, and impoverished her. He never returned, his  
ship having been wrecked on the Island of Anticosti. His widow  
was married to Cornelis Adriaens Hooghlant.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
III: 19, 74-75, 78, 81; IV: 230.

11 At some time prior to this date, Pieter Woltertsen van Couwen-  
hoven received a lot from the burgomasters, for which he was given  
a deed, Nov. 18/28, 1664. The property was that on the present  
west side of Broad St., covered by the building of the Commercial  
Cable Co.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II:  
229-30; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 367.

" The burgomasters having decided to regulate the working hours  
of the labouring classes of the city, and to determine when they  
shall "go to their work and come from their work, as well also their  
recess for meals," the city court resolves "to draft a petition to  
the Director General and Council to establish Guilds."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 410; VII: 189-90. For examples of the operations of  
local craftsmen in opposition to the introduction of workmen from  
other provinces, who undertake to perform the same services at  
less pay, see April 2, 1747; Aug. 24, 1769.

" From a court proceeding before the burgomasters and schepens,  
held at the city hall on this date, we know that the court met up-  
stairs and that the prisoners were confined "below."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
II: 411.

" The burgomasters resolve "to set off the City with a wall."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 190. For an account of the commencement of  
this movement for the city's protection, and to stop smuggling, see  
May 25. See also Castello Plan, Vol. II.

" The burgomasters of the city resolve "to communicate with  
the General [Stuyvesant] relative to having a public Well made

in the Heere Straat" (Broadway).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 190. As July  
this is the only reference to this well in the records of the Dutch  
régime, it cannot be determined whether it was dug as proposed, or,  
if dug, exactly in what part of the street it was situated.

The city court, of schout, burgomasters, and schepens, resolves to  
petition Stuyvesant "to communicate to the inferior Bench of Jus-  
tice the privilege of the Great Burgher-right."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 410.

The council makes appointments of officers in the city military  
companies under the orange flag and under the blue flag.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 199.

Allard Anthony, as treasurer of the city, makes a demand on  
18 Isaack de Forest, schepen, for the payment of fl. 104, "for a shed  
purchased from the City," but De Forest, alleging "that he paid  
Frans: Clasen fl. 50. and again fl. 8:10 to Juffw Wessels," requests  
12 days delay in the matter.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 190.

The name of "Brugh Straat" (the present Bridge Street) 22  
appears thus early in a deed, in which Johannes Nevius conveys to  
Cornelis Steenwyck the property situated at the present 29 Pearl  
St., running through to Bridge St.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 136-37 (regis-  
ter's office, N. Y. County). See also Feb. 11, 1693; May 2 and  
9, 1808; June 26, 1809. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 995.

Stuyvesant and the council address a missive to the directors at  
23 Amsterdam, which accompanies a large number of official papers.  
A liberal contemporary extract from this lot of papers, giving  
most important data, many of which have not been known hitherto,  
is contained among the *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1222 (9), in N. Y.  
Pub. Library. A partial answer from the directors, of Feb. 13,  
1659, is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 232-33; XIII: 98;  
XIV: 427-34. A digest of the chief contents of the enclosures is  
given here, viz: A statement from Jan de Decker, in June, 1658,  
concerning finances, sent over in the ship "Otter," which left the  
Texel on Jan. 6, 1658, and arrived in New Netherland on March 13  
or 14; books loosely kept in the province, but new receiver (van  
Ruyven) an honest man with good experience, his instructions; the  
late Fiscal Van Tienhoven's accounts, reporting thereon too slow;  
inventory showing last state of magazine, stores, ammunition, etc.;  
outstanding debts from excise; number of houses of the company;  
old bookkeeper unfit, new one needed; fort must be repaired and  
made fit; company's slaves must be taught trades; ships' names  
and instructions for sending them over. Letter from Domine  
Drisius in regard to money. Ordinance changing value of beaver  
and wampum, beaver at eight guilders, wampum at three to four  
black and six to eight white the stuiver. Order in regard to train-  
bands, powder, and lead, with cost; excise on wine, beer, and  
distilled liquors in tapsters houses at New Amsterdam, 10,500  
guilders, and for Long Island, 775 guilders; report on what Stuy-  
vesant did at Esopus in Indian troubles (see May 28 also); about  
60 to 70 Christians at Esopus, who have in rich soil some 990  
schepels of corn, and all the Christians have been concentrated  
in a palisade; Indians there promise to deliver up murderers when  
they find any. Report of Stuyvesant on occurrences at "Nieuwe  
Amstel," at the Delaware; various settlers in that colony seek to go  
within environs of Fort Altena, in district of the company, to settle  
and build there; order concerning Swedes on the Delaware; smug-  
gling to be punished; Domine Welius and Director Alrichs; colo-  
nists and Alrichs; various items about Swedes on the Delaware;  
wages of masons at Manhattan or New Amsterdam increased;  
François de Bruyn and tobacco coming from Curaçao; declaration  
of Pieter Plover about skipper of ship "De Wasblecker;" copy of  
confiscated goods of Melyn; pieces and papers relating to Jan  
(Juan) Gallardo, a Spanish pilot. Resolutions of Stuyvesant and  
council in New Netherland: La Montagne made vice director at  
Fort Orange; Fiscal Van Tienhoven demoted; Pieter Tonnenman  
named, provisionally, by the council, Jan. 3, 1657. Ordinance,  
Jan. 16, 1657 (q. v.), requiring everyone to have lands recorded and  
built upon or used, also in regard to cutting wood on others  
property; Jacques Cortelyou made surveyor-general; New Am-  
sterdam, traders (*schotte*) and merchants, the staple right, burgher-  
right and conditions for acquiring same, Jan. 30, 1657; great and  
small burgherrights defined, Feb. 2, 1657; income to be employed  
for fortifying the city, Feb. 6, 1657; retiring burgomaster to be  
city's treasurer, March 6, 1657; commission chosen to revise the  
disordered books of former Fiscal Van Tienhoven; Commander  
Jaquet on Delaware and trading in Minquaes country, March  
26, 1657; Rev. Johannes Megapolensis allowed for house hire  
and firewood, 300 guilders yearly, April 7, 1657; Fort Casemier,



1658 now named Nieuwe Amstel, together with the land beginning  
 July on west side of the Minquaes or Cristina Kil and extending to  
 23 the mouth of the river called "Boompies Houck," and so far land-  
 wards to the shore and land of the Minquaes, with all streams, kills,  
 etc., transported to Director Jacob Alrichs, on behalf of burgomasters  
 of Amsterdam, Holland, on April 12, 1657; Jacquet, commander  
 on South (Delaware) River, departed, April 20, 1657. French priva-  
 teersman, Augustin Beaulieu, came with Spanish prize into river  
 and allowed to anchor; what occurred about the tithes on Long  
 Island; request of preachers to city authorities of New Amsterdam  
 about the Lutheran preacher, Goetwaeser; several women of bad  
 life banished; James Grover came out of England with letters  
 from Cromwell, which were to be read in towns on Long Island, but  
 magistrates delivered over the letters to Stuyvesant and council,  
 who sent them to directors at Amsterdam, Aug., 1657; Lutheran  
 preacher ordered to depart; Indian who broke into house and  
 stole 20 beavers pardoned, Oct. 16, 1657; Rev. Gideon Schaets,  
 preacher in Rensselaerswyck, chosen minister at Fort Orange and  
 Beverwyck, with particulars, Oct. 16, 1657; Jan Jurienssen  
 Becker named "Commies" at South (Delaware) River over the  
 company's jurisdiction; ordinance concerning reduction of wamp-  
 um and beavers, to eight guilders for the beaver, and from six to  
 eight white and three to four black to a stuiver for wampum, Nov.  
 29, 1657 (q.v.); thatched roofs and planked chimneys to be discon-  
 tinued in New Amsterdam; every house taxed a beaver or eight  
 guilders in wampum toward 150 leather fire-buckets ordered in  
 Holland, etc., Dec. 15, 1657 (q.v.); Quakers lodged at Vlissingen  
 (Flushing), order for punishment; order about unimproved land  
 in New Amsterdam, to be taxed or granted to others, etc., Jan. 15,  
 1658 (q.v.); marriage ordinance, requiring solemnization to be  
 within one month of publication of bans, Jan. 15, 1658 (q.v.); city  
 of New Amsterdam asks that fortification of the city be done by  
 director-general and council and also asks for share of the impost  
 of weigh-scales; city promised assessment for liquidating debts  
 incurred during Indian uprising; tapsters to pay license fees  
 quarterly; land at "Col" on Staten Island purchased from Indians,  
 Jan. 30, 1658 (q.v.); freedom given for erecting on the island a  
 village, everyone to have 18 to 24 morgens of land at eight guilders  
 per morgen, and fifteen years exemption from payment of tenths,  
 March 4, 1658 (q.v.); order concerning bears (?) on Long Island,  
 March 26, 1658; impost order on shipped goods, April 2, 1658  
 (q.v.); resolution to surround the city of New Amsterdam with  
 palisades and to introduce two gates, in order to prevent smuggling,  
 May 25, 1658 (q.v.).

Aug. The shoemakers of New Amsterdam are summoned before the  
 1 burgomasters in regard to making some fire-buckets. See particu-  
 lars under Dec. 15, 1657.

5 Jacob Alrichs writes to Stuyvesant from New Amstel, Del.:  
 "I learn with regret, that at the Manhattans your Honor has been  
 visited by chills and fever."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 222. See  
 Sept. 4, 1659.

8 The burgomasters agree "to propose" to Stuyvesant "the  
 paving of the Winckel [Market or Shop] Street, and to make one  
 of the Burgers Overseer of the Ward (*Buurmeester*) on behalf  
 of the Company."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 192. This street, now  
 closed, was east of and parallel to Whitehall St., and extended from  
 the present Stone to Bridge St. Its easterly side was occupied by  
 the five large stone houses, or shops, of the West India Co. On the  
 15th, the burgomasters resolved "to communicate" to Stuyvesant  
 "the grading of the Winckel Street and Bridge lane"—*Ibid.*, VII:  
 194. The *Brugh Stegh* or Bridge Lane, no longer in existence, was  
 at first merely a short passage running from the present Stone St.  
 to the rear of the lot of Abraham Planck or Verplanck, which was  
 on Brugh Straet (Bridge St.), about midway between the Marck-  
 veldt (Whitehall St.) and the graft or canal (Broad St.). Eventu-  
 ally it was extended through the Planck lot to Bridge St. and had  
 a more contracted outlet through the next block to the shore of  
 the East River, as a short cut to the dock and weigh-house. See  
 also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 995.

12 Because it is found that "considerable brandy" is being sold  
 by the burghers of the city to Indians, the president of the city  
 court asks his colleagues if it is "not prudent to establish strict  
 regulations regarding it by a fine of fl. 250."—*Rec. N. Am.*, II: 418.

" The city court directs the "Officer" or schout to warn all  
 persons in the city who have "placed thatched roofs on their  
 houses," or who have plastered chimneys, "to remove them."

On the 27th, he reported that he had gone around as ordered, but Aug.  
 that the people "made fun of him" when he told them what was  
 required of them. He asked the magistrates to fix a penalty on  
 those who were "unwilling to obey the order."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 II: 419, 424.

The director-general and council act favourably on a petition  
 from Jan Lubbertsen (Lubberts) to be allowed "to open a school  
 for instruction in reading, writing, and arithmetic." He must  
 "behave himself as such a person ought to behave."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, XIV: 424; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 199. Lubbertsen had  
 been a clerk in the employ of the Company.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 141.

Until this time the city court held its regular sessions on Mon-  
 days. The provincial council now orders that in future the sessions  
 be held on Tuesdays. Compliance with this requirement began  
 on the 20th of this month.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 199; *Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, II: 419.

The proposals of the director-general (see summary under  
 May 25) to enclose the city at the river side with palisades, and  
 to complete the stone wall of the fort, are heard by the provincial  
 council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 200.

Megapoleisius and Drisius, the two Dutch clergymen of New  
 Amsterdam, allege that the Lutherans of the city are misrepresent-  
 ing to the directors at Amsterdam, and say the Lutherans  
 have "sought, for five or six years, to call a Lutheran preacher,"  
 and actually held "separate meetings" from 1655 until the ordi-  
 nance against conventicles was passed in 1656. They say that  
 "Laurence Noorman . . . was the host who concealed"  
 Gutwasser (the first Lutheran clergyman to come over to New  
 Amsterdam) when he fled the preceding winter in order to escape  
 deportation.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 428-31. For fuller particulars of the  
 Lutheran controversy, see Oct. 4, 1653.

As early as May 2, the burgomasters resolved to renew an ordi-  
 nance of Feb. 20, 1657, in regard to the disposal of filth in New  
 Amsterdam, and to add to it an order for "the removal of privies on  
 the street having their outlet level with the ground;" also to  
 propose to the whole city court the advisability of prohibiting the  
 burghers from keeping hogs within the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
 187. On Aug. 15, the burgomasters fixed upon the 19th as the  
 time for publishing such ordinance (*ibid.*, VII: 194). On that  
 day an ordinance was drawn up, which ordered the removal of all  
 such privies within eight days after publication, and required them  
 to be rebuilt in such places as would prevent their becoming a pub-  
 lic nuisance. The "roads and streets" of the city were "made unfit  
 for driving over in wagons and carts" by reason of "the constant  
 rooting of the hogs," so the ordinance provided "that every owner  
 of hogs in and about the City" should be obliged to "put a ring  
 through the noses of their hogs," to prevent them from rooting.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 38-39. The actual publication of the ordinance was de-  
 ferred until the morning of Aug. 27.—*Ibid.*, VII: 194.

Upon the initiative of the burgomasters, the city court of New  
 Amsterdam passes an ordinance regulating the gauging system  
 and the dry and wet measures, so as to obviate disputes "and es-  
 pecially that everybody" may "be treated alike." All persons who  
 use measures and weights in their business, either "for receiving  
 or delivering wares," are now instructed to appear in person with  
 their measures and weights on the morning of the last day of  
 August, at the city hall, where the court agrees to sit "from 9 to  
 11 o. c. A. M. and 2 to 5 o. c. P. M. to mark the measures and  
 weights brought," for which marking or stamping fees are estab-  
 lished for the benefit of the city. Anybody who is caught using  
 unstamped measures or weights, after the day set, is to suffer fines  
 for the first and second offenses, and to have his store closed for  
 the third violation. The enforcement of the ordinance is reposed  
 in the schout, who has authority "to make visits of inspection  
 and carry it out." An inspector of weights and measures is also  
 created; his rates for stamping and his general duties are clearly  
 set forth. Andries de Haas was inducted as the "sworn Inspector"  
 in December, and Jan Jansen van Brestede was named official gauger  
 of barrels.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 39; VII: 190, 202, 204-5, 221.

The city court orders "that some notice be affixed concerning  
 the farming of the excise on slaughtered cattle."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 III: 4.

A remonstrance relative to foreign trade, "signed by some  
 of the Burgers and inhabitants," is handed to the burgomasters  
 of New Amsterdam (*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 13). The latter sent it to



1658 Stuyvesant and the council on the 17th (*ibid.*, 8-9), who, on the  
 Sept. same day, adjudged it necessary to have the matter considered  
 11 by the directors at Amsterdam (*ibid.*, 13). On the 19th, the  
 burgomasters and schepens wrote a long memorial to the directors,  
 in which they spoke of "the sober condition of the trade" and  
 "the high price of goods," referring therein also to "a certain  
 humble remonstrance on the subject of foreign trade," which  
 had been placed in their hands by "many of the Commonalty,"  
 and of which they enclosed a copy. Because of its intricacy, they  
 delegated Schepen Cornelis Steenwyck, about to depart for Hol-  
 land, to further elucidate the subject to the directors.—*Ibid.*, 13-15.  
 The merchants of New Amsterdam sought for permission to  
 trade directly with foreign countries that were within the limits  
 of the West India Co.'s charter.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 201.  
 This appeal from the people of this "early budding place," beyond  
 "the Lords Majores as Patroons of this Province," to the directors  
 at Amsterdam, shows the successive stages of this procedure under  
 the conditions of Governmental control then prevailing.—*Rec. N.*  
*Neth.*, III: 8-9, 13. In a letter of Feb. 13, 1659 (*q. v.*), the di-  
 rectors at Amsterdam granted greater liberty to the people of New  
 Netherland in foreign trade.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 431; *Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, VII: 225-26. For an account of its operation in the first  
 direct trade with France, see Sept. 17, 1659.

3-13 Oliver Cromwell dies. The next day, his son, Richard Cromwell,  
 was proclaimed "Protector." Macaulay said of Oliver Cromwell  
 that "he was laid among the ancient sovereigns of England with  
 funeral pomp such as England had never before seen; and that he  
 was succeeded by his son, Richard, as quietly as any king had ever  
 been succeeded by any Prince of Wales."

14 Isaac Allerton makes acknowledgment before two schepens of  
 New Amsterdam, Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven and  
 Isaac de Forest, of a conveyance to Edward Law of his house and  
 land in the Smits Vly (Peck Slip), known as the Quay (*de Kay*),  
 which he received by a conveyance of April 10, 1647, from Philip  
 de Truy.—Loose sheet record, copy furnished by Samuel Oppen-  
 heim; the De Truy conveyance is in *Liber Patents*, IV: 92, Albany.  
 See also April 10, 1647.

17 The burgomasters and schepens petition the commissioners for  
 New Netherland that a Latin school may be established.—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, III: 15-16. A school was established in 1659 (*q. v.*).—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIV: 435-37. It was held in a building the location of  
 which was on the site of the present No. 26 Broad St. It was  
 demolished in 1662.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 147; *Deeds & Conveyances*,  
 etc., 1659-1664 (trans. by O'Callaghan), 272-73. See Castello  
 Plan, II: 230; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 941.

19 In a long memorial, the burgomasters and schepens apprise the  
 directors at Amsterdam of the poor state of the trade, the high  
 price of goods, the heavy burdens of imposts, and the scarcity of  
 means for liquidating debts in New Amsterdam. They complain  
 that loans of large sums have been made by traders and inhabi-  
 tants in times of trouble, which, after several years' standing, are  
 not yet wholly repaid. They cite Schepen Cornelis Steenwyck  
 as one to whom a considerable sum is owing, notwithstanding he  
 has applied for payment "by petition divers times both to the General  
 and Council and to the Burgomasters and Schepens." The  
 burgomasters have, indeed, "promised payment in nine months,"  
 yet the treasury is inadequate to pay old debts, as the revenues  
 are scarcely enough to meet "the City's daily expenditure."

They petition the directors "to benefit and favor this place—  
 called after the renowned City of Amsterdam in Europe—with  
 the revenues of the Weighscales." Having received a grant, on  
 Jan. 25 of this year, of "a just fourth" of these revenues, they  
 pay now for "the entire revenue of the Weighscales and, in  
 addition, the rent of the Ferry" to "Breuckelen."

They say they have frequently applied for the income from  
 renting the ferry, yet have not obtained it, and hope it will now be  
 "conferred at once" on the city, "in consideration of the heavy  
 debt" in which it is plunged.

They promise to apply "the balance of the money" received  
 "to the benefit" of the city, making the place "more secure" in  
 times of peace, so that in time of war they need "fear none, but  
 God alone." They adjudge it worthy to strengthen the city as a  
 place of refuge for themselves and "the outside people" against  
 their enemies. They remind the directors that they, on the con-  
 trary, have proposed "to make use of the Fort lying within this  
 place as a retreat." They tell the directors that the fort is "not

capable to protect" them "a long while from the attack of enemies." Sept.  
 "Tis true," they say, "it is strong enough for a day or two against  
 19 a descent or a general massacre, but not for the reception of such a  
 multitude of refugees from all places situate round about here, from  
 which great and direful spectacles from famine are to be expected.  
 To this must be added the loss of our properties, to which such a  
 small compass could not afford security. Stripped of the means  
 collected in our younger years, we shall be reduced to poverty and  
 die, in the fullness of our days, beholding the misery and calamity  
 of our wives, children and friends, having no place of refuge among  
 any of our neighbours, being a prey to, or the slaves of the English  
 or the savages."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 13-15. See Sept. 22, 1654.

In a memorial to the directors at Amsterdam, the burgomasters and schepens say, among other things:

"Further, laying before your Hon<sup>rs</sup> the great augmentation  
 of the youth in this Province and place, which yearly increases  
 more and more, and finds itself now very numerous, and though  
 many of them can read and write, the Burghers and inhabitants  
 are nevertheless inclined to have their children instructed in the  
 most useful languages, the chief of which is the Latin tongue; and  
 as there are no means so to do here, the nearest being at Boston  
 in N. England a great distance from here, and many of the Burghers  
 and inhabitants of this place and neighbourhood having neither  
 the ability nor means to send their children thither, we shall  
 therefore again trouble your Hon<sup>rs</sup> and humbly request that your  
 Hono<sup>rs</sup> would be pleased to send us a suitable person for Master of a  
 Latin School, in order that our children be instructed in, and  
 study such language, not doubting but were such person here,  
 many of the neighbouring places would send their children hither  
 to be instructed in that tongue; hoping that, increasing from  
 year to year, it may finally attain to an Academy [University]  
 whereby this place arriving at great splendour your Hon<sup>rs</sup> shall  
 have the reward and praise next to God the Lord, who will grant  
 His blessing to it. On your Hon<sup>rs</sup> sending us a Schoolmaster, we  
 shall endeavour to have constructed a suitable place for school."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 15-16. This appeal from the municipal authori-  
 ties makes it clear that Stuyvesant had not followed the suggestion  
 of the directors that he "make an experiment by opening such a  
 school," although Domine Driusius was offering his services (see  
 May 20). For the answer of the directors, see Feb. 15, 1659.

In a memorial to the directors at Amsterdam, the burgomasters 23  
 and schepens write: "We shall again trouble your Honors and  
 request you may be pleased to send us three new standards with  
 their appurtenances, as the General [Stuyvesant] intends to divide  
 the two Burgher Companies into three, and according to the  
 specification hereunto annexed, wherein some necessities are  
 further requested for the use of this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III:  
 17-18. The specification is not of record. On Feb. 13, 1659, the  
 directors wrote: "The three flags, the partisans, halberds and  
 drums, required for the trainbands, are sent herewith, also some  
 drumskins, snares and strings, to be used when necessary."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 432.

In a memorial to the directors at Amsterdam, the city fathers  
 of New Amsterdam speak of the heavy tax imposed on New  
 Netherland tobacco, and request a grant of "some facility in the  
 impost on tobacco, especially that of N. Netherland;" also that  
 "the weight of the scales" at the weigh-house may "be charged  
 6 per cent, as the English," who import "the greatest quantity of  
 tobacco" to the city, will "admit of no discount" nor be "per-  
 suaded to it," so that the loss on the weight in Holland, which  
 tobacco merchants suffer in consequence, ought not to "be so great  
 and the Commonalty purchase at a lower rate the goods from the  
 merchants and traders."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 17. The directors at  
 Amsterdam disallowed, however, this six per cent. rate on Feb.  
 13, 1659 (*q. v.*).—*Ibid.*, VII: 227; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 432.

The schout, burgomasters, and treasurer of the city, with the  
 approbation of Stuyvesant and the council, propose "to let to the  
 highest bidder the Excise on the Slaughter of all Cattle, whether  
 salt meat in barrels or fresh brought to market for consumption  
 within the jurisdiction" of New Amsterdam "by Officers or common  
 Burghers," but "the Company's Magazine [Store] and the Hospi-  
 tal" are excepted. The excise is for the period from Sept. 26,  
 1658, to Sept. 26, 1659, inclusive. The farmer of the excise is to  
 "pay precisely every quarter of a year to the Treasurer of this  
 City a just fourth part of the promised rent" in "good pay accord-  
 ing to the rate of the general treasury." He is also obliged "to

1658 give two sufficient securities for the promised rent-money." Sept. Gerrit Hendricksen is the successful bidder for the farming. Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven and Simon Hermensen Oct. 23 Cort went on his bond as security on Sept. 28.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 20-21. The excise was farmed out again, on Sept. 25, 1659, the successful bidder being Eghbert Meindersen, and Daniel Tourneur and Jan Hendricksen Stillman acting as securities. The term was from Sept. 26, 1659, to Sept. 26, 1660, inclusive. Meindersen resided "at the Landport" or land gate, which was at what is now Broadway and Wall St.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 58-60. Cf. with *ibid.*, I: 44.

Oct. 3 A provincial proclamation for a day of general fasting and prayer is issued. A few days later, Stuyvesant went to the Esopus country (now Kingston) to pacify the region which had suffered from Indian depredations during the summer.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 201; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 93.

4 The burgomasters of New Amsterdam decide to write a letter to the directors at Amsterdam, conveying it by Cornelis Steenwyck, in which a request is to be made for the right of sale of all real estate in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 195. For the grant thereof, see Feb. 13, 1659.

" The burgomasters decide "to establish a watch" at New Amsterdam. They name nine men who have applied for the posts, and engage them at 24 stivers for "every night" on which they watch, four of them to be on watch duty nightly. They are also "promised one or two beavers for candles and two to three hundred pieces of fire wood."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 195. This was the origin of the city police. Cf. the "corporal's guard," March 3, 1656.

On the 12th of this month, the burgomasters provided articles for defining "the duties of the Rattle Watch." Among the provisions were these: All watchmen were obliged to go on watch at the usual hour, "before bell ring, on pain of forfeiting six stivers." If reasonable business detained them, they had to provide a substitute, and failing therein to suffer a fine of two guilders for each omission, the proceeds being set aside "for the benefit of the general watch." They were subjected to a fine of a guilder for every time they were drunk on duty, or insolent, or committed nuisance in going the rounds; if "found asleep on the street," a fine of ten stivers for each offense was to be paid, and, if through sleeping on post, or negligence, any arms were taken or stolen, the guilty watchman was required to pay for the loss. Profanity and blasphemy against God were punishable by a fine of ten stivers; threatening and fighting were penalized; leaving the watch without permission involved a fine of two guilders for each offense. The watchmen were required to take an oath of obedience before a burgomaster. Regulations were made for the equitable distribution among the watchmen of lock-up money, fines of prisoners, etc. When the watchmen went on their rounds, they were obliged "to call out how late it is, at all the corners of the streets, from nine O'Clock in the evening until reveille beat in the morning," for which each man received 18 guilders per month in common pay. There was a captain of the rattle watch.—*Ibid.*, VII: 196-98. See also Nov. 15, 1658; Jan. 7, 1661. Regarding the proposed organization of a rattle-watch or night police at an earlier date, see Nov. 16, 1654.

9 The provincial council issues an order "declaring that Wampum, in settlements between Man and Man," that is in private transactions, "shall pass at Eight White and Four Black beads for one stiver, on condition that six weeks be allowed to Debtors to pay outstanding debts," at the old rate of six white and three black beads.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 320, note. The city bench promulgated this order the next day.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 39-40. But on Nov. 7, the city fathers sent another remonstrance to Stuyvesant and the council relative to the value of wampum, and on the 11th of this month, Councillor De Becker submitted reasons and arguments in council on the subject, which led at once to the provision of another ordinance by that body.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 202. See Nov. 29, 1657; and Nov. 11, 1663.

" Stuyvesant sails from New Amsterdam to Esopus, now Kingston, "with about 50 men . . . to see whether the Indians had made good the losses caused by them, according to their promises," given when he was there in May-June.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 93. See also May 28, 1658.

Nov. 9 The burgomasters and schepens petition the council for leave to erect a pier (*hooff*, erroneously translated "hoist" by Valentine in *Man. Com. Coun.*, 1850, 445-46). On the 14th, the council by

order gave permission for the construction of the desired pier and for collecting wharfage.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 202 (where the date is erroneously printed the 11th.—See the original in *Rec. N. Neth.*, VIII: 1035, State Library). This pier, the first built on Manhattan Island, with the exception of the little dock built by Stuyvesant in 1648-9 (see July 4, 1647; 1648) at Schreyer's Hook, stood at the foot of the present Moore St. on Pearl St. Actual construction began on April 21, 1659 (see April 18, 1659). It was completed on or about July 11, 1659 (q.v.), and was extended in November, 1660 (see Nov. 3, 1660), and several times thereafter. It was known as the Wijnbruch (wine-bridge, or wine-dock) or neighborhood pier.—See Castello Plan, II: 214. See also Nov. 28 and Dec. 12, 1659.

Resulting from a remonstrance of the burgomasters and schepens (see Oct. 9, 1658), the provincial government now promulgates another ordinance on the rates of wampum in New Netherland. The former reduction from six to eight white, and three to four black beads to a stiver has not reduced prices in "needful commodities and family necessities, arising, among other causes, from the abundance and uncurrent condition of the Wampum, which in barter for Beaver, has risen to 16 guilders and more for one Beaver," resulting in a rise of 80 to 100 per cent, in the cost of daily necessities. It is found "that the more Beads the Traders receive for a stiver, the greater length of hands or fathoms they will give for a Beaver, and consequently, the dearth of wares and even of the most necessary articles, such as Beer and Bread, will continue and be exercised on the ground of the still too great disproportion between the Wampum and Beaver." It is again declared that wampum is "an absolute article of Merchandise, to be, according to its value and quality, bought and sold, bartered and exchanged by measure or guilder, as parties—buyer and seller—can agree; and that payment in Wampum above 24 guilders shall not be valid in law, unless it appear otherwise to the Court, by written contract or acknowledgment of parties." As wampum is "a means to procure family supplies for daily use," it is now deemed necessary "to reduce, not Wampum, but the most necessary articles, such as Bread, Beer and Wine, and to raise or lower the prices of them according to the value of Beavers, as the general market rate shall require."

An interesting table of prices for commodities, as fixed by law, forms part of this ordinance, which provides that prices are to be regulated "by the Director General and Council themselves, or by the respective subaltern Magistrates, each in his jurisdiction, with knowledge of the Director General and Council." The exchange is according to three rates of prices for each commodity named, "to wit, Silver money, Beaver, or Wampum, as it is at present provisionally reduced everywhere throughout this Province," namely, eight white and four black beads to a stiver.

Wampum had approximately half the value of silver and two-thirds the value of beaver in the price fixing when this law was written.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 357-60; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 40-42. See also Nov. 29, 1657; Dec. 22, 1659; and April 21, 1660.

The burgomasters determine to commission the provost or captain of the rattle watch (see Oct. 4), "from now henceforth," to "collect and receive every month from each housekeeper for the support of the Rattle Watch, fifteen stivers, except those whose husbands are absent from home, and 'widows, preachers,' and those who are 'in somebody's service,' according to a list provided. The next day Lodewyk Pos was "authorized and qualified" to collect the subscriptions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 198-99. On Nov. 29, Johannes Nevius, the city's secretary, was ordered by the burgomasters "to receive the money" which Pos had collected in his house-to-house visitations.—*Ibid.*, VII: 201-2. In his rounds Pos found there were persons whose names had been omitted from "the roll for the support of the Watch," so other names were ordered entered, in December.—*Ibid.*, VII: 202, 203. In January, 1659, when Pos appeared before the burgomasters under interrogation, he told them that some 50 persons had not paid the watch tax; so, on Feb. 28, they ordered the treasurer of the city "to allow the Under Schout Resolvert Waldron to go with Pos "to collect the watch money and to take a pledge" from unwilling persons.—*Ibid.*, VII: 208, 214; cf. 217-18.

The petition of Johannes Nevius, secretary of the city, to the burgomasters, for permission to "plant the garden behind the City Hall," is granted to him, "together with the Court Messenger" (Pieter Schaaftbank).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 198.

Nov. 9

11

15

"







1658 Martin Cregier and Joannes Pietersen Verbruggen are elected  
Nov. and confirmed as members of the court of orphan-masters of New  
21 Amsterdam. These two additions to this court are made necessary  
because one of the old members, Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwen-  
hoven, is now absent on the business of the West India Co. at the  
South (Delaware) River, and because an epidemic of "hot fevers"  
has been raging during the year, "whereof many died." These  
deaths greatly increased the business of the court "in the regu-  
lating of estates."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 198, 199; *Min. of Orph.*  
Court, I: 56; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 203.

25 The earliest mention which we have of 't Maagde Paatje  
(Maiden Lane) occurs in a mortgage of this date, from Anthony  
Moore to the heirs of Adrienne Cuville (or Cuvijle), late widow  
of Jan Jansen Damen, and mother of the Vigne family, on the  
"Brewery & lot on the Maagde Paatje, bounded E. S. & W. by the  
land of S<sup>d</sup> heirs & conveyed to S<sup>d</sup> Moore this date."—*Book of*  
*Mortgages*, 1654-1660, 115. On March 3, 1659, the property was  
transferred to, and a mortgage accepted by, Jan Jansen, the Younger.  
—*Ibid.*, 117.

Another mention of the name is of record in a conveyance of  
Nov. 25, 1658, in *Liber Deeds*, A: 141 (New York); and later one  
dated Feb. 25, 1661, when Pieter Jansen, ship carpenter, asked the  
burgomasters "for permission to build a house in the Maagde  
Paatje, alongside of Cornelis the smith, back of the wharf," which  
was granted.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 77. This was the lot  
adjoining the corner lot of Cornelis Jansen Clopper, at the present  
Maiden Lane and Pearl St. In another record, of March 18, 1661,  
the Maagde Paatje is mentioned as the utmost northern limit to  
which the rattle-watch or night patrol was obliged to make the  
rounds in "bad weather."—*Ibid.*, II: 89.

All of these references, showing the Dutch origin of the name  
of this street, are earlier than any hitherto pointed out (cf. article  
on Maiden Lane, in *Sixteenth Annual Report of Amer. Scenic and*  
*Hist. Preservation Society*, 1911, app. K).

In a city court proceeding of Nov. 8, 1661, the lane is men-  
tioned again. The case was one of theft; just a month earlier, of  
"a quantity of cabbage at the house of one Pieter Jansen, ship  
carpenter, residing at the entrance" of the lane, which shows that  
Jansen's house had been built sometime between February and  
October. The accused party was Mesaack Martens, a former  
mason in the employ of the West India Co., who had been "caught  
and overtaken by the Watch" in the act, and then released by the  
officer, only to be caught again and placed on trial. He was  
condemned "to stand in the pillory with cabbages on the head" at  
"the usual place of execution," and thereafter to be "banished  
five years" from the city's jurisdiction.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 405,  
410; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 111. Martens remained in the  
province, and, wishing to return to Holland by one of the ships  
making ready to sail from New Amsterdam, appeared before the  
burgomasters by petition, asking them to allow him to work in the  
city and earn a little money until his departure, which they allowed  
on Aug. 2, 1662.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 153.

27 All persons who have "obtained Lots or Plantations in the  
newly begun Village of Haerlem" are required to take possession  
and begin to fence and plant there within six weeks' time, "on  
pain of having the Lots and Plantations" not so cared for granted  
to others.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 361. On the origin of Harlem,  
see March 4, 1658.

28 The burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam having  
petitioned the provincial government for the establishment of two  
cattle fairs annually in the city, it is granted to them by an ordi-  
nance of this date. Two "Markets or Fairs," are authorized,  
"one for Lean cattle, to commence on the first of May and to  
continue until the end of said month; the other for Fat cattle,  
to commence on the 20th of October and to terminate on the last  
of November of each year, during which several periods no Stranger  
within the City or its jurisdiction" is to "be subject to arrest  
or process" of law.

The city court, "in regard to Ferriage," proposes that "in  
place of twenty stivers" the sum of "twenty-five stivers a head  
should be charged for the cattle brought over, on condition that  
the cattle remaining unsold should be carried back free of charge,"  
if the ferry-man agrees to it.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 203; *Laws*  
*& Ord. N. Neth.*, 364.

The privilege was promulgated by the city in due form on Jan.  
7, 1659, according to a placard which the secretary of the city had

been directed, on the 13th of the preceding month, to draw up, in  
which the burghers were warned "not to go to meet any one for the  
purpose of buying Cattle, except only at the place appointed,  
under a penalty" of fines for disobedience. The city court also  
directed that "convenient stalls for the benefit of everybody  
bringing cattle to the market" should be "put up."

In April, 1659, the burgomasters made clear their intention,  
when they decided to give notice "that the Market for lean cattle"  
should be located "beside the Church Yard, where some stakes"  
were to "be fixed." Here these cattle were to be offered for sale.  
The location was the neighbourhood of the present Broadway and  
Morris Street, the site of the old "kerkhof" shown on the Castello  
Plan (see C. Pl. 82b, Vol. II).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 42; VII: 202-  
3, 220-21. See also description of Castello Redraft (Frontispiece,  
Vol. II), II: 344. See also Dec. 13, 1658; Jan. 7, March 7, and  
April 18, 1659.

It having been discovered that persons, under pretence of  
keeping boarders, are selling wine, beer, and liquors, "to the pre-  
judice of the general Revenue and of the Tavern keepers," who are  
publicly licensed to sell, therefore a new law is passed requiring all  
boarding-houses to pay half the tavern excise on stock and consump-  
tion of intoxicants.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 364.

Matheus de Vos, as attorney for François Fyn, patentee of  
Varcens (now Blackwells) Island, is granted an attachment  
against whatever property on the island may belong to Laurens  
Duyts, of Holstein, a farmer, who came over with Jonas Bronck  
and first worked on a plantation belonging to Bronck in 1639.  
For his default on his lease, see *Rec. N. Am.*, II: 257. Duyts was  
punished and banished from the province for selling his wife into  
immoral slavery, and for gross immoralities committed by himself.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 203.

Jan Jansen van Langedyck receives a ground-brief for a lot for  
a house and garden, now No. 45 Wall St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls.  
82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 286; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87,  
Vol. II, and II: 392.

Surgeon Jacob Hendricksen Varrevanger petitions the provin-  
cial council that a hospital be established for sick soldiers and  
negroes in the employ of the West India Co. at New Amsterdam.  
He is requested to look about for a suitable location and for a  
steward or nurse, and then report thereon to the council.

On the 23d of the month, the council appointed Hillette Wil-  
bruch, a Midwife, as matron of the proposed hospital, which must  
have been erected before July 10, 1660, as it is included in De Sille's  
list of that date (C. Pl. 84, Vol. II) as the "Gasthuis" on "Bruch  
[Bridge] Street," at the corner of the old brewery plot, behind the  
five stone houses of the company, then the corner of Brugh Straet  
and Brugh Steegh. The two buildings occupied by the hospital ap-  
pear on the Castello Plan (C. Pl. 82e, Vol. II). See also pp. 263, 351,  
Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987. It had been demolished  
prior to May 24, 1674.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 204; and cf. *His-  
toric New York*, II: 297-98. This was probably the first hospital  
building erected on Manhattan Island. A reference to a hospital  
in September, 1668, occurs in *Rec. N. Am.*, III: 20-21.

The secretary of the city court "is ordered to draw up a placard  
of the Cattle Market, Ordering the Burghers not to go to meet  
any one for the purpose of buying Cattle, except only at the place  
appointed" by law, subject to penalties for violations.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 202-3. See Nov. 28, 1658; and Jan. 7, 1659.

Arin Otto buys a house from Michiel Paulsen, the site of the  
present No. 51 Stone St. Here Otto conducted a tavern.—See  
Castello Plan, II: 310, 402.

Daniel Litscho, having resigned as fire inspector on account of  
"his bad sight and other inconveniences" and "the late Fire  
Warden, Cristiaan Barends" (or Barentsen), having gone to the  
South (Delaware) River and died there, the burgomasters propose  
nominations to Stuyvesant and the council, from whom the latter,  
on the 23d, confirmed Jan Jansen, Jr., and Joannes La Montagne,  
Jr.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 203-4; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 204. On  
Jan. 4, 1659, the new wardens were informed of their election, and  
the president of the city court handed them their commission and  
instructions. Hendrick Hendricksen Kip held over as the third  
warden.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 205-7.

The provincial ordinance is renewed, prohibiting firing of guns,  
planting of May-poles, beating of drums, or selling of intoxicants,  
on May-day or on New-Year's day.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 366.  
See also Dec. 31, 1655.

Nov.  
28

Dec.

12

13

16

20

30

— Payments to the West India Co. for ships' recognizances, for goods to and from New Netherlands, for the year 1659, amounted to 32,637 florins. In this year, there was sent to New Netherlands, for the behoof of the soldiers, in the ships "Otter," "Moesman," and "Bever," the sum of 3,909; 13:8 florins.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1220, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

— During this year, Grosseillers and Radisson explored Lake Superior.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 168.

— In this year Edward Godfrey, Oliver Godfrey, Ferdinand Gorges, Robert Mason, and Edward Rigby, with others, patentees and inhabitants "of the Provinces of Mayne, and Liconia [Lygonia] in New-England," petitioned "the Right Honourable The Parliament of the Common-wealth of England" with respect to their alleged rights and possessions, of which they had been deprived; the fifth article of their complaint read: "Fifthly, The Dutch, or New Netherlands, their intrusion, insulting, unjust claim, the Center Heart and Bowels, of the Country Hudsons River, this year the mouth, Delewar Bay, and Canada River to be theirs, and grant sundry Patents (their proceedings he hath at large); 55 years we have beat the Bush, now they catch the Bird."—The original printed petition broadside, with manuscript additions, is in the Public Record Office, London. Photostats, made in October, 1920, are in the N. Y. Pub. Library, Carter Brown Library, Mass. Hist. Soc. Library, Library of Congress, etc.

— In this year, Jacob Steendam, the poet of New Amsterdam, in order to aid the appeal to Holland to send over labourers for the farms in this province, as well as to invite immigration in general, invoked his muse in the cause, and sent to Amsterdam the first attempt in verse in New Netherlands of which we have any knowledge. It is entitled "The Complaint of New Amsterdam to her Mother," an allegory in which New Amsterdam is personified as the daughter of the old city of Amsterdam, deserted by her mother and left to the kindness of her sponsors (the West India Co.), but nevertheless grown to be handsome and with rich property upon which her envious neighbours (the English) have allowed their swine to roam. The poem (translated), in part, recites:

"For, I venture to proclaim,  
No one can a maiden name,  
Who with richer land is blessed  
Than th' estate by me possessed.

"See! two streams my garden bind,  
From the East and North they wind,—  
Rivers pouring in the sea,  
Rich in fish, beyond degree.

"Milk and butter; fruits to eat  
No one can enumerate;  
Ev'ry vegetable known;  
Grain the best that e'er was grown.

"All the blessings man e'er knew,  
Here does our Great Giver strew. . . ."

The poem was published by Henry C. Murphy in the *Anthology of New Netherlands* (1865), 37-43. See also the "Memoir of Steendam" in *ibid.*, 28-29. For his second poem, "The Praise of New Netherlands," see 1661. See also Addenda, 1659.

— In a record of what it cost the West India Co. during this year for transporting persons to New Netherlands, with the loan of ammunition, etc., is an item for writing-materials for the school at New Amsterdam, amounting to 290½ florins.—*N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1220, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

— In this year, Martin Cregier erected a tavern at what is now No. 3 Broadway.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 177, New York. It was rebuilt in 1664 (*Liber HH*, II: 135, Albany), and sold to Peter Bayard in 1685 (*Liber Deeds*, XIII: 183). See Castello Plan, II: 217; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.

— In this year, the new bridge at Hendrick van der Vin's (Broad at Bridge St.) was constructed.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 38. Shown on C. Pl. 82, Vol. II.

— During this year grants of land were made to Dutch negroes near Stuyvesant's bouwy.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Div. 269.

Jan. 4 Several of the bakers of New Amsterdam are asked by the burgomasters why they have failed to "bake any coarse bread," about which "the poor commonalty" have made complaint. They

reply that it was because grain is dear and they have to "pay beavers for the grain," but get only "zewant [wampum] in return," leaving them no profit. The burgomasters resolve to lay the complaint and defense before Stuyvesant.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 206. This led to the promulgation of a new bread assize, and the prohibition against the city's bakers baking "cakes and sugar-pones."—*Ibid.*, I: 43-44. See also March 7.

Allard Anthony, the city treasurer, reports to the burgomasters that there is "not a styver in the Treasury," and that he is unable to get any money.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 206.

The provincial law and penalties with respect to stealing fence rails and posts, resulting in the destruction of gardens, is now again renewed, as it was on Dec. 30, 1658.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 42-43. For earlier promulgations of this ordinance, see summary of Dec. 31, 1654; also Oct. 9, 1655.

The city authorities issue a placard or public notice concerning the establishment of two market days for the sale of lean and fat cattle in New Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 42. See Nov. 28, 1658; March 7, 1659.

Fire-buckets are delivered at the city hall, and regulations are made for their distribution. See under Dec. 15, 1657.

Claes van Elslant, Sr., asks the burgomasters for an appointment as *Hal Knight*, or keeper of the shambles; but his request is deferred. There is no record showing any further action until April 18 (q.v.), when Andries de Haas was given the appointment, provisionally.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 207.

Pieter Cornelis vander Veen asks the burgomasters "to be permitted to chastise his Negro Vrent," it was permitted him, but nothing followed.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 207.

Evert Duyckinck is ordered by the burgomasters "to put the Arms of Amsterdam in New Netherlands on the windows of the City Hall."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 208. On Sept. 23, 1662, having done some glazing, he asked the burgomasters where he was "to receive his pay for making the windows for the City."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 161.

Stuyvesant and the council receive an Indian grant of lands on the North River in East Jersey above Weehawken, including those sold to Michael Pauw in 1630. The Dutch from New-Amsterdam made the first settlement at Bergen in 1618.—*N. J. Hist. Soc. Collections*, I: 16, 20 et. seq.

Some time prior to this date, Cornelis Hendricksen (Tambour) received a lot at the south-west corner of William and Wall Sts., now covered by the Atlantic building.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II and II: 287; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392.

Creyen Jacobsen receives a grant from the burgomasters for a lot on the west side of William St., just south of Wall St., the ground being now in the site of the Atlantic building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 210.

Tennis Kraey (or Craie) petitions the burgomasters "to be Harbor Master; also tally master of the bricks and tiles imported from Patria [Holland] and elsewhere, and that his wife may superintend the market to keep it clean." Upon his petition is endorsed: "Nothing will be done about the market for the present time; respecting the tiles and bricks it is postponed to further order, and regarding the newly made canal (*gracht*) if he require that, he can draw up a separate petition."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 209-10. On March 7, he was informed that no harbour-master would be appointed for the time being; yet, on that day (q.v.), the care of the canal, etc. was given over to Resolved Waldron.—*Ibid.*, 214-15.

The two court messengers of the city ask the burgomasters to appoint them "door keepers of the Orphan Chamber" (Orphans' Court), which is granted to them.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 210.

Martin Cregier, having just been elevated to the office of a burgomaster, and his new duties precluding his giving time to the court of orphan-masters of which he is a member, the burgomasters nominate Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Allard Anthony as candidates. From them, Stuyvesant and the council, on the 10th, elected Anthony as Cregier's successor, and he was commissioned on the 14th. His associates were Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven and Joannes Pietersen Verbruggen (or van Brugge).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 211-12. The last two named were also schepens in the city court and found themselves unable "to attend to their duties in both qualities besides their business;" hence, on March 7, nominations were made for their successors, and, on the 10th, Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Joannes de Peister were elected, receiving their commissions on the 14th. Anthony,



1659 of course, continued as a member of the court of orphan-masters  
Feb. with them.—*Ibid.*, VII: 214, 217.

7 By a resolution of March 6, 1657 (see under March 8, of that year), the office of city treasurer was ordered to be filled by the last retiring burgomaster. In compliance with this procedure, Allard Anthony is now succeeded in that office by Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, who takes over the records and is duly commissioned by the burgomasters.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 210-11. Anthony was negligent in making up "the acct regarding the City" during his administration as treasurer, and was peremptorily ordered, on June 27, to deliver in the account by nine o'clock on the following Monday morning (30th), so that Stuyvesant could "send it to Holland by the ship the *Trouw*" (Faith).—*Ibid.*, VII: 217, 223.

13 The directors at Amsterdam find fault with Stuyvesant and his council because, on Jan. 25, 1658 (see summary of Nov. 7, 1656), they granted a fourth part of the revenue of the public weigh-house at New Amsterdam to the city without first obtaining their approval. The provincial authorities replied, on July 23, 1659 (q.v.), that the proceeds had not as yet been paid over to the city treasury, on account of this complaint, and would not be before further orders were received from Amsterdam. In December, the directors made their displeasure again known, because their representatives gave away the company's income without warrant of an authority premised upon "the reasons and the necessity for such a measure." They said they were "ignorant of the revenues and expenses of the city," and asked for a bill of particulars "by the first opportunity," ordering meanwhile that the city fathers be obliged to "give without fail a detailed account every year of the revenues already granted to the city," so that the directors might be able to determine "whether these revenues were" properly administered.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV 432, 441, 449; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 189.

" In a very important letter of this date, the directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the council, among other things, about "an enlarged freedom of foreign trade for the inhabitants," which has been asked for. They find it fraught with dangers of an increase in smuggling and a deprivation of the country's revenue. They have, however, "after mature deliberation," concluded that "the experiment" of the provincial government should be undertaken on their ratification, "provisionally," but with the proviso that the ships which go "thence to France, Spain, Italy, the Caribbean Islands and other countries to vend and sell their cargoes of the produce of the country, salted fish, wares and merchandizes," shall be "bound to return directly with the freights" they obtain therefrom to Amsterdam in Holland, or again to New Netherland, "in order to pay . . . such duties and recognitions" as the West India Co. derives from them in Holland. It is also "decreed that no beavers, otters or other peltries" shall be "exported, except in ships" which come directly over to Holland. The directors say that whatever relates "to the duties to be fixed on the exported agricultural products of the country, timber, wares, salted or dried fish, and whatever else," they would "rather refer" to Stuyvesant and his council for fixing thereon "such reasonable duties, provisionally," with their approval, as may "be considered proper." The directors come to this decision because, as they write: "We are ignorant here what your English neighbours have enacted hereupon in their own regard, and being fearful of committing herein some error through ignorance."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 225-26. There is another translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 431.

" The directors at Amsterdam, writing to Stuyvesant and the council, state that they have considered a recommendation made in Holland at the request of the burgomasters of New Amsterdam and some of its principal inhabitants for "some feasible relief . . . from the duty (*Paght*) on the N. Netherland tobacco," and that they have "earnestly tried all possible means to exempt it entirely," but have met with "difficulties and obstacles," which they believe frustrating to their hopes. They promise to watch for a psychological occasion, when they will press the matter again, and, if successful, communicate the fact to New Netherland.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 226-27. There is another translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 431-32.

" The directors at Amsterdam deny the request of the burgomasters of New Amsterdam for an additional six per cent. at the public weigh-house, as they perceive "great objections" to such a change. They write: "The merchants there on purchasing tobacco

and other wares, on which the English do not allow any rebate or discount, can make sufficient calculation, without any danger, thereupon; as they doubtless do; for everyone is sufficiently knowing [as] to his own interest and is therefore sufficiently alive and awake thereto."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 227. There is another translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 432. See also Sept. 23, 1658.

" On Oct. 4, 1658 (q.v.), the burgomasters of New Amsterdam decided to ask the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam for supervision of all auction sales of real estate in the city. These sales were always conducted by the provincial secretary, who received a commission of five per cent. on all real estate that went to the highest bidder at public vendue. He had to attend the sales, and make all arrangements for carrying them out, collect the purchase money, and, "in case of bad debts, make up and pay the deficit," as well as pay the provincial court messenger, who acted as the auctioneer. The arguments put forth by the city, "why the office of auctioneer and the sale of real estate within the City should be committed to the charge of the commonality or its Secretary," are so convincing that the directors at Amsterdam now grant the request and relieve Cornelis van Ruyven, the provincial secretary, from these duties. Hereafter, there is required to "be paid for sales of real estate into the Company's treasury in cases of voluntary sales the fourth penny, one half by the seller, the other by the purchaser;" and on sales by the schout, in the nature of sheriff's sales, "the eighth penny by the purchaser alone, together with one half a guilder" to the city's secretary "besides his office fees."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 195, 227; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 433, 442, 450. See also Aug. 8, 1659.

" The directors at Amsterdam, in a letter to Stuyvesant and his council, say: "The arguments brought forward [see Sept. 19, 1658], why for the establishment of a Latin school there it is necessary to send from here [Holland] a fit and honest man, to instruct the children in the elements and foundations of the language, have induced us to decide, that such a teacher shall be inquired for, care being taken, that he writes a good hand, to teach the children also calligraphy; you may expect him by the ships sailing from here during the spring."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 430. Alexander Carolus Curtius was the teacher chosen (see Apr. 10, 1659).

" Salt, as a commodity, is proposed as a special monopoly of the West India Co. in New Netherland. The directors at Amsterdam order that the stock shall "be stored in the Company's Warehouse [at New Amsterdam] and not be sold by anyone except by the Company at a fair and honest price."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 429. On this, very strong criticisms were drawn up by Stuyvesant and the council, in their letter of July 23, showing in detail that the execution of this mandate would be an infraction of the company's own former regulations, and divert, or at least obstruct, the commerce of New Netherland to the embarrassment and injury of the province and the company.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 439-440. These arguments were convincing, and, on Dec. 22, the directors wrote: "We withdraw our former orders for the present, so that the salt trade may be carried with perfect freedom as formerly," subject to the usual rule of delivery of "one fourth part of the cargo . . . to the Company free of all expenses."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 449.

" Cornelis van Ruyven, as receiver-general of the finances of the company in New Netherland, is given "an advisory and conclusive vote . . . on questions concerning the finances," by authority of the directors at Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 433.

21 The burgomasters resolve "to demand of the Church Wardens [a] correct acct of the property of the Church." On the following day (24d), they handed to Stuyvesant and the council nominations for new church-wardens.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 213.

" Allard Anthony delivers to the burgomasters "a list of assessments," of the year 1655, "for furnishing money to the City Treasury." On the 28th, he repeated his delivery of the assessment list, accompanied by "an obligation passed by Pieter Jansen Æmilius, first of Novr 1655."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 213. This was the assessment of October, 1655, the first of which we have a list in the records.—*Ibid.*, I: 367-75.

28 The burgomasters prepare a draft of a certificate for granting the great burgherright in New Amsterdam, according to the privileges conferred on the city, on Feb. 2, 1657. At the same time they authorize the secretary of the city to receive fees, "for the writing of a great Burgher certificate twenty stivers [40cts.], and for a small Burgher certificate twelve stivers." The certificates are issued by the presiding burgomaster, who affixes the city's seal.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 214.

Feb.  
13

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

1659 Jan Gillisen Koeck petitions the burgomasters for "some  
Feb. allowance to the amount of fl. 50. for ringing the bell, when any  
28 placards or ordinances were published from the front (*de puy*) [stand,  
or stoop] of this City Hall." But, as his "predecessors" received  
their salary "from the Deaconry and Church Wardens," he is "also  
referred to them."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 213. On March 28, the  
burgomasters acted favourably on his petition by granting him  
"provisionally" 50 florins "for a yearly salary for the ringing of  
the bell for this City, and bringing and fetching the cushions in  
and out [of] the Church."—*Ibid.*, VII: 218.

Mar. Resolved Waldron, the under-schout of the city, is made  
7 superintendent of the canal or *graght* (present Broad Street). He  
asks the burgomasters for written regulations as to his duties, and  
he is given a commission which authorizes him, "according to the  
Placard dated 3<sup>d</sup> Decemb<sup>r</sup> 1657 published from the front" (*vide*  
*supra*) of the city hall "and renewed 4<sup>th</sup> March 1659," to take  
"good care and superintendence on [of] the newly constructed  
*Graght*, that no filth be cast into it; also that the boats, canoes and  
skiffs be placed in regular order therein."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 215.  
See also Jan. 31, of this year.

" By a resolution of this date, the burgomasters decide that the  
cattle market ordinance of Jan. 7 (p. 50) shall be translated into  
English, and copies thereof sent to the English magistrates at  
Stamford, Fairfield (*Uneque*), and Stratford, in Connecticut, and  
at Southold and Easthampton on Long Island, with a letter, also  
translated, which reads as follows: "The annexed is to let your  
Hon<sup>rs</sup> know our resolution to erect and establish in this City a  
Market for fat and lean cattle, requesting your Hon<sup>rs</sup> to be  
pleased to make the same known to your subjects, so that if any  
proprietor be among them, who may be inclined to repair hither  
with their Cattle at the time fixed in the enclosed, they may regu-  
late themselves accordingly."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 215-16. See  
also Nov. 28, 1658.

" The bakers of the city petition the burgomasters for the right  
to "sell their bread according to the rate of the grain." The matter  
is referred to Stuyvesant and the council for determination.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, VII: 215. On April 18, a detailed petition of the bakers  
was considered by the whole city court, who again laid the case  
before the provincial authorities; but, at the same time, the court  
provisionally fixed upon a new bread assize for the city.—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 119-20.

A week later (April 25), the burgomasters cited before them  
Joost Teunissen and Hendrick Willemsen, bakers, and asked them,  
"Why they do not bake any large bread?" They replied they had  
no grain and were obliged to buy it "at a high price in beavers,"  
and therefore "could not give a large loaf of the Weight of 8<sup>lbs</sup> for  
twenty stivers" (40 cts.). The burgomasters ordered the following  
bread assize: for "a large Wheaton loaf of six lbs., 15 stivers;  
for "the rye loaf" of the same weight, 12 stivers, and for "the  
white loaf" of one pound, 4 stivers, which was in fact a rise in the  
price of rye bread over the order of April 18.—*Ibid.*, VII: 221.  
On July 4, the bakers were allowed, provisionally, to charge five  
stivers for a pound loaf of white bread. The schout was also  
authorized "to go around with one of the Schepens to all the  
bakers and take note of the weight of the loaf," and "to close  
the shops of all those" who had "not purchased their small Burger  
Right." Schepen Hendrick Jansen vander Vin, together with  
Jacob Kip, on Aug. 30, was given formal authority to accompany  
the schout in this matter.—*Ibid.*, VII: 224, 231. See also Jan. 4.

14 Abraham Planck or Verplanck, on March 14, 1667, was granted  
a lot on Brugh (Bridge) Straet. It lay behind the five stone  
houses of the West India Co., on the site of the present No. 25.  
Now, when he is about to build on this site, he is restrained by  
the city court, at Stuyvesant's direction, because the company  
wants the land, "to build thereon at some future time, as occasion  
requires, an Hospital or Orphan Asylum."—*Book 66*: 187, in  
office of sec. of state, Albany; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 216-17.

The "Gasthuys" or hospital must have been built here soon  
thereafter, for it is located in the census of houses taken by De Sille  
in June 1660 (see *The De Sille List*, II: 249-51), and it is laid down  
on the Castello Plan (see II: 263, and C. Pls. 82, 82c, 87, Vol. II;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987; Pl. 174, Vol. III). It was  
demolished some time prior to May 24, 1674, when Colve granted  
the land in three separate parcels to Jan Dirksen Meyer, Andries  
Meyer, and Pieter Jansen Mesier.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 629-36;  
*cf. Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 13.

On March 7, the burgomasters resolved to summon before  
themselves, the schout, and the presiding schepen, on the 14<sup>th</sup>,  
"some Burghers" who have "lots lying vacant," in order to "have  
them appraised either by themselves or by the Burgomasters,"  
in case they will "not build on them according to the Placard pub-  
lished from the City Hall by the Director General and Council and  
by the Burgomasters and Schepens, and to have them registered  
by the Secretary" of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 214-15. For  
the ordinance alluded to, see Jan. 15, 1658.

The directors at Amsterdam select as Latin schoolmaster for  
New Amsterdam Alexander Carolus Cursius (or Curtius), who  
has appeared before them as an applicant. He is engaged "at  
a yearly salary of 500 fl., of which one quarter shall be paid him in  
advance, that he may procure what books he requires. The  
Board further grants him a gratuity of 100 fl., which the Company  
will lay out in available merchandise to be used by him upon his  
arrival in New Netherlands, where a piece of land convenient for a  
garden or orchard shall be allotted to him by the Director-General.  
He shall also be allowed to give private instructions, as far as this  
can be done without prejudice to the duties, for which he is en-  
gaged."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 436-37. Curtius sailed on the  
25<sup>th</sup> (q. v.).

Pieter Jansen Nienreh (or Nienghs) promises the burgomasters  
"to go to work next Monday [April 21] at the commenced pier  
(*hoof*) and further to complete it."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 219. This  
was the new pier or bridge on Pearl St., at the foot of the present  
Moore St. See also July 4, 1647; Nov. 9, 1653; July 11, 1659;  
and Nov. 3, 1660.

" The burgomasters of New Amsterdam "conclude to erect the  
Meat-Market or shambles ( *vleesch hal*); further, to cover it with  
tiles; to have a block therein, and to leave the key with Andries  
[de Haas] the baker," who is given "charge thereof," provisionally.  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 219. It stood at the present Whitehall and  
Bridge Sts. and was the first meat market in New Amsterdam.  
See Castello Plan, II: 345; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958.  
See Jan. 10, 1659.

" The burgomasters resolve "to post some notices, that the  
Market for lean cattle shall be alongside of the Church Yard (*kerck*  
*hof*), the cemetery on Broadway), where some stakes shall be set up,  
in order that those, who bring any cattle to Market for sale, shall  
offer them there."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 220-21, revised with original  
manuscript in office of city clerk, New York. This indicates only  
a cattle market-place, for the sale of live cattle. See Nov. 28,  
1658.

25 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and his  
council: "We have lately been shown a small piece of mineral,  
which is said to have come from New-Netherlands and which we  
found to be good and pure copper, so that we have thought it worth  
while to hear Claes de Ruyter about it, a person who showed that  
he was not ignorant of it and consequently demonstrated, that a  
copper-mine was said to be in the Neversinks, also that there was  
lying between the Mannhattans and the South-river a crystal  
mountain, of which he says he brought several specimens, as your  
Honors will be able to hear from him in detail, as he at least is  
going over again." They request, if possible, that "samples of the  
one or the other" be sent over to Holland by the first ship, so that  
"their quality and worth" may be ascertained, and they "are sure  
that the population there will increase upon the discovery of such  
minerals and in consequence also the country will so much sooner  
gain in prosperity and influence."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 99.

On July 23, Stuyvesant and the council write to the directors  
that they learned "with astonishment . . . of a coppemine in the  
Newesinghs," a thing unknown to them. They agreed, however,  
"to look for them either late in the fall or early next spring, when  
the woods and the hills are burned over and cleared of brush."—  
*Ibid.*, XIII: 100.

" Stuyvesant is informed by the directors at Amsterdam that  
Curtius, the master for the Latin school (see Apr. 10), is sailing  
on the "Beaver." At the same time he is informed that the books,  
for the instruction of the young people in Latin, could not be pro-  
cured in the short time before the sailing, and will be sent "by the  
next opportunity."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 437. The Latin  
school had opened prior to July 4 (q. v.). Prof. Kilpatrick gives the  
titles of several books which were sent by the East India Co. in 1653  
to a similar school in one of their possessions. Probably the same  
books were used in New Amsterdam.—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 109.

Mar.  
14Apr.  
10

18

"

"

25

"

- 1659 The directors at Amsterdam send over "twelve copies of a  
Apr. 25 little book, called 'Ordinances and Code of Procedure before the  
Courts of the City of Amsterdam,'" which they ask to have  
distributed among the burgomasters and schepens, to be put into  
practice by them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 437. See Addenda.
- Ap. 22= Richard Cromwell resigns the Protectorate.—Winsor, *op. cit.*,  
My 2 III: 149.
- 5 The Lutherans of New Amsterdam write to the consistory at  
Amsterdam, Holland, of the departure of the Rev. Johannes  
Ernestus Goetwasser, and request the consistory to obtain consent  
from the states-general and directors at Amsterdam of the West  
India Co. to have another Lutheran minister.—From archives of  
Evangelical Luth. Church, Amsterdam. See also Aug. 14, 1657.
- June 27 As the director-general and council have favoured the city  
with one fourth of the proceeds of the beam or public weigh-scales,  
for its own benefit, the burgomasters now authorize the city  
treasurer, Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, to arrange "with the  
[provincial] Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven for the proceeds and  
income of the Beam, and to receive the money."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 223. See also July 23, 1659.
- " Among those appearing before the burgomasters and requesting  
the small burgherright, is "Carel Beauvois of Leiden, intending to  
keep school here."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 223. Beauvois was en-  
gaged subsequently (July, 1661) as "reader, precentor, school-  
master and sexton of the village of Breuckelen."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 502-3. Cf. Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 124.
- July 4 A few weeks prior to this date, Alexander Carolus Curtius  
opened his Latin school, on the site of the present 26 Broad St.  
(Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 94). For this purpose he had  
been dispatched from Holland, on April 25 (q.v.), by the directors at  
Amsterdam. He has but few pupils, less than 25. In addition to  
the salary received from the directors (see Apr. 10, 1658), he is  
informed on this day, at a meeting of the burgomasters and  
schepens, "that fl. 200 are allowed him as a yearly present from the  
City;" an order on the city treasurer is also handed him "for fl.  
50 over and above, which he thankfully accepts; but requests as  
he has but few scholars as yet, that his salary may be somewhat  
increased, as the beginning entails great expence, saying whenever  
he gets 25 to 30 children to the school he shall serve for less salary."  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 223-24. The tuition fixed for boys at  
the school was six guilders per quarter.—*Ibid.*, VII: 257. In a  
letter to the directors, dated July 23, Stuyvesant informed them  
officially of the arrival of Curtius, and added: "We hope and  
trust, that the community shall reap the desired fruits through  
their children, to which God may give his blessing: the state of  
the school shall be reported to you in due time."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 443. See Sept. 17.
- " Govert Loockermans requests permission from the burgo-  
masters "to lay a drain to carry off the water from his lot." They  
decide to have an examination made of the conditions, and then  
"dispose of the matter according to circumstances."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 224.
- 11 The secretary of the city, Joannes Nevius, is ordered to inform  
the skippers "lying in the roadstead" before New Amsterdam that  
the burgomasters and schepens have secured from the provincial  
government "authority to take from traders and skippers, for the  
erection of a Pier, and for the benefit thereof, 8 stivers per last  
for loading and discharging at the aforesaid Pier [on Pearl St. at  
the foot of the present Moore St.]; the smaller merchandise and  
goods in proportion," of which the skippers are to pay one-third  
and the owners or receivers two-thirds. Each skipper then "lying  
in the road [of the East River], or in the North River about to  
depart," is required "to pay his due quota to the Treasurer" of  
the city "before his departure," for the benefit of the city, "on  
account of the accommodation received . . . through the above-  
mentioned Pier."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 225. See also July 4, 1647;  
Nov. 9, 1658; April 18, and Dec. 12, 1659; and Nov. 3, 1660.
- 23 Stuyvesant and the council write to the directors at Amsterdam  
as follows: "If the work of the masons continues to progress as  
fast, as it does now, we may hope to have the fort [at New Amsterdam]  
completed by next summer, then it will be necessary to  
wheel new carriages for the guns, for which we shall require also  
wheels."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 443.
- " At the same time, they say that one of the reasons why they  
cannot at this time undertake to build a blockhouse at Oyster Bay  
is because "the few negroes of the Company" are required for the
- quarrying and hauling of stone, lime, and other materials intended  
"for the walls of this [New Amsterdam] fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 441.
- " On the same date they inform the directors at Amsterdam  
that the burgomasters of New Amsterdam have been allowed the  
"fourth of the revenue of the beam" or public weigh-scales, "only  
subject to . . . ratification" by the directors; that nothing has  
yet been paid over, and that payment will be suspended until the  
directors give further advice in the premises.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
230. See also June 27, and Aug. 8, 1659.
- 28 Cornelis Barentsen, baker, is given, by the burgomasters, the  
post of measurer of "all grain and lime coming from without, and  
to receive as fee from one Burgher delivering to the other, accord-  
ing to the regulation to be given him thereof."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 227.
- Aug. — Michiel Cornelisz. Siperius (Siperus, Ziperius, or Zyperus),  
who was "for a long while at Curaçao," and "preached there, but  
who was sent away," now proceeds to New Netherland in the  
hope of receiving a call in the province. His reputation among the  
clergy in Alckmaer and Amsterdam is that he has been, "from his  
youth up, a good for nothing person." While in the high school  
(Gymnasium) at Alckmaer, he was chastised before the entire body  
of students "for many wicked acts," especially for fraudulent pur-  
chases at stores, made in the name of the rector, and then pawned  
in his own behalf.
- 8 Siperius united with the Dutch church at New Amsterdam in  
January, 1660, as a student in divinity. On Dec. 15, 1661, the  
deputies of the classis of Amsterdam warned Rev. Samuel Driusius  
against him, fearing that he might be allowed to preach in New  
Netherland; but he never received ecclesiastical permission to  
officiate, so far as the records reveal. Driusius accused him of most  
shameful conduct, "drinking, cheating and forging other people's  
writings." He left New Amsterdam about 1664 for Virginia, where  
he joined the Church of England.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 331;  
*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 492, 506, 507, 514; Driusius to the classis, Aug. 5,  
1664, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 413; *N. Y. Gen. & Biog. Rec.*,  
IX: 72; Corwin's *Manual* (4th ed.), 934.
- 8 As we have seen, the city of New Amsterdam was granted, on  
Jan. 25, 1658 (q.v.), the fourth part of the income of the beam or  
public weigh-scales, from which to relieve itself of old and new  
debts; and the directors at Amsterdam made objection to the  
privilege, so that Stuyvesant and the council agreed to hold up the  
paying over of any proceeds until further instructed by their  
superiors in Holland. Now the burgomasters of the city address  
the provincial government in regard to a letter of the preceding  
Feb. 13, in which the directors at Amsterdam denied the city's  
request for an additional six per cent. of the revenue of the beam.  
The burgomasters, therefore, fall back on their grant of the fourth  
part; remind the provincial authorities that the time for payment  
has "long since expired;" and that the city treasurer has indeed  
been sent to the company's receiver of revenues for the city's  
part, but that he found him non-committal, although stating that,  
as yet, he has "no order to pay anything to the City on account  
of the Beam." The burgomasters ask Stuyvesant and the council  
to "give orders to the Receiver, to count out" to the city treasurer  
such moneys as are allowed the city "from the proceeds of the  
Beam." On Aug. 21, they were again referred to the decision made  
by the directors at Amsterdam in the letter of Feb. 13, 1659 (q.v.).  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 229-30.
- " The city of New Amsterdam was granted by the directors at  
Amsterdam, on Feb. 13 of this year (q.v.), the right to control all  
public sales of real estate in the city. There was some uncertainty  
as to the interpretation, with respect to fees and expenses. The  
burgomasters, therefore, now wish to have the matter clarified,  
and write to Stuyvesant and the council for an explanation, espe-  
cially because "some sales of real estate" are about to take place  
and a house has "been offered for sale" but has not been disposed  
of; whereas the vendue-master or auctioneer does not know what  
he is entitled to receive "both for writing, loss of time, whether sold  
or not; also the emoluments appertaining thereto; and also  
whether the Court Messenger must be paid out of the 10 stivers for  
his crying," as has heretofore been done before the city was in con-  
trol. Stuyvesant and the council gave answer, on Aug. 21, in these  
words: "From the real estate which shall be sold by the City's  
Secretary in quality as Vendu Master, shall be taken and received  
10 stiv: per Ct. From what is offered but not sold, half so much,



1659 unless he has previously agreed otherwise with the sellers. For  
 Aug. writing of the conditions and notices, for each page of from 25  
 8 to 30 lines, each line of 30 to 36 letters, 30 stivers; according to  
 the Ordinance on Secretaries' fees dated January 25<sup>th</sup> 1658 [9. v.].  
 The Messenger shall be paid by the seller and shall receive for putting  
 up a house or lot amounting to one thousand guilders or under,  
 2½ gl. and of a house or lot over 1000 gl. four guild. whether it be  
 sold or not.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 228-30.

11 Stuyvesant writes to Esopus, now Kingston, concerning  
 Domine Harmanus Bloem, who has preached several times in  
 New Amsterdam, Brooklyn, and Midwout, "to the great satisfac-  
 tion and pleasure of his hearers," and whom Stuyvesant has  
 hoped to accompany to Esopus. He says, however: "I have  
 suffered almost daily from a violent fever, which still continues,  
 so that my indisposition does not allow me to go from home now."  
 Instead, he sends Domine Megapolensis to accompany Bloem, and  
 trusts the people at Esopus will find Bloem an acceptable candidate  
 as a minister to them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 102; see also 103.

30 Augustine Heerman (or Heermans) requests the burgomasters  
 by a petition for permission "to lay out his garden" (at the present  
 Beaver and William Sts.), and they declare he shall "first satisfy  
 Allard Anthony for costs incurred on the garden," and, when that is  
 done, he may "lay out and sell the garden."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 VII: 231.

Sept. 2 Cornelis Steenwyck produces in the city court his account  
 against the city, and requests "that something now and again  
 be paid thereon; and also an order on the Weighscales." On  
 Nov. 18, his colleagues in the court voted him an order on the city  
 treasurer for 300 guilders in partial payment of his claim.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 37-38, 78; see also April 1, 1658. The very interest-  
 ing account relates to the financing of the city's works in 1653,  
 e. g. stockading at the present Wall Street, and shoring of the  
 East River bank; improvements on the City Hall, and, more  
 recently, materials furnished for the new pier or bridge at Pearl  
 St. at the foot of the present Moore St. This statement, dated  
 Sept. 1, 1659, is of record, viz:

"The Burgomasters and Schepens of this City—Drs.	
To obligation signed by Burgomasters and Schepens	
1653 the 22 <sup>nd</sup> Deber and again renewed de novo	
by Burgomasters and Schepens 24 Jan'y 1658, payable	
in 9 mo: in beavers . . . . .	fl. 935.
To 200 lbs spikes, pr Burgomaster Paulus Leendertsen	
[vander Grift] @ 6 stiv pr lb. . . . .	60.
To 30 boards of wainscotting for the City Hall pr. ditto	45.
To 132 plank, since my departure to Holland, pr Burgo-	
master P. L. vander Grift, @ 24 stiv. . . . .	158.8
1659, 30 <sup>th</sup> August. To 151 plank for the New Bridge	
by Burgomaster Marten Creiger's order, @ 22 stiv.	162.2
	fl. 1364.10

"Amsterdam, in N. Netherland, 1659. 1st, 7<sup>th</sup> 1659

"Was Signed

"Cornelis Steenwyck.

"Lower Stood

"Rt Worshipful, I request now payment hereof, and remain  
 Your W's humble servant.

Was signed

"Cornelis Steenwyck."

—*Ibid.*, III: 37-38.

4 Stuyvesant complains to the directors at Amsterdam that the  
 "free people" sent over by the company and at its expense, proved,  
 upon their arrival, "to be mostly traders and hence persons unac-  
 customed to labor," who quickly became "a charge of the Poor-  
 masters," whilst others, "more honest," entered the military  
 service. He tells them that what the country needs is "farmers  
 or farm-laborers, foreigners and exiles, used to labor and poverty."  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 444.

" Stuyvesant informs the directors at Amsterdam that he has been  
 ill "during the past four weeks, with a sickness accompanied by a  
 hot internal fever" (perhaps typhoid fever), and indicates his con-  
 valescence under medical treatment, adding that he has now been  
 upon his feet "for two or three days," but remains "still very sick  
 and weak."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 444. See Aug. 5, 1658.

10 Megapolensis and Drisius, writing to the classis of Amsterdam,  
 say that Outwassier, the first Lutheran clergyman in New Amsterdam,  
 who was banned by Stuyvesant and the council, but who  
 evaded deportation for several years and preached in defiance of

the commands of the provincial authorities, was finally arrested, by Sept.  
 order of Stuyvesant, "in his own house," and, "last spring [1659],  
 was sent by the ship *De Bruynisch* [Porpoise] back to Holland"—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 449. For full particulars concerning the Lutheran  
 controversy, see Oct. 4, 1653.

Cornelis Steenwyck is chosen a schepen of the city, in place of  
 Jeronimus Ebbingh, who has departed for Holland in the ship  
 "Moesman."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 45.

Twenty of the principal men of New Amsterdam address a  
 remonstrance to the burgomasters who, they declare, are "suffi-  
 ciently acquainted with the low condition" of the city, "through  
 the constant complaints" of the burghers, of whom some have  
 "fled from their lands and houses," turning to the city as a refuge  
 in their poverty, in the hope of gaining a living there; that others  
 who have tried to help the stricken have themselves been reduced  
 to want, "so that the debts they . . . contracted from year to  
 year among this poor Commonalty" are estimated to be "more  
 than one hundred thousand guilders" (\$40,000.) above what  
 they are able to repay; some have lost heavily in life and property  
 during the Indian uprising in 1655, and now others, through dread  
 of a similar destruction, have "left their lands and houses." The  
 remonstrants say it is a matter of conscience to save the needy of  
 the "Netherlands Nation," aiding them "by disbursement of  
 money, provisions or by new advances of goods," but when this is  
 done it is certain the debts contracted can never be repaid. The  
 burden falls upon the burghers who still have some means. It is  
 a burden that works injustice. They aver that they support an  
 "excessive heavy day and night watch; Yea, even every night,"  
 and also give "voluntary services against enemies at divers times  
 for the public service," from which "public burthens" all "sur-  
 rounding places" are exempt. They complain against "the Scots  
 or traders," who go to and fro with their ships, taking "all the  
 profit out of the country, selling everything for cash (for which  
 the old inhabitants must wait) without having to bear any burthens."  
 They ask the burgomasters to secure the following reforms  
 or concessions from the provincial government, viz: (1) The burgher-  
 right in all places in New Netherland under the company's  
 authority; (2) that a burgher of New Amsterdam, who has left the  
 city or the country for a year and six weeks, may retain his burgher-  
 right, provided he keep at least a free room, fire, and light in the  
 city; (3) "that no one coming first from Holland" shall be allowed to  
 "go to Fort Orange or other places with Cargoes to trade there with  
 the Indians or Christians," unless he first obtains his burgher-  
 right in the city; (4) that no man shall be a burgher of the city unless  
 he promises to remain in the country three years, otherwise he shall  
 be obliged to pay 1,000 guilders for his burgher-  
 right, a sum they ad-  
 judge reasonable for those who come to New Netherland only with  
 cargoes; (5) that the privileges allowed the merchants of the city  
 "on the subject of foreign trade be forthwith published." These  
 concessions, the remonstrants believe, will redound to prosperity  
 and be serviceable alike to the province and the Fatherland.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 232-34.

On Nov. 5, the presiding burgomaster transmitted the remon-  
 strance to Stuyvesant and the council with a recommendation for  
 favorable action, leaving however the amount of the burgher-  
 right tax upon traders, if considered too high, to their discretion.—*Ibid.*,  
 VII: 236. Stuyvesant and the council, by apostil of Jan. 31,  
 1660, conceded virtually everything asked for, except the fourth  
 item, which was disallowed as it was contrary to the order of the  
 directors at Amsterdam, and because "prejudicial to this place."  
*Ibid.*, VII: 234-35; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 206.

Stoffel Mighelsen requests the burgomasters and schepens 16  
 for a salary as public crier of the city, but is told that this post is a  
 benefice only and that he will have "to content himself with his  
 earnings."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 51. On Nov. 21, Hendrick van  
 Bommel was appointed, provisionally, to this post by the burgo-  
 masters.—*Ibid.*, VII: 238.

Stuyvesant and the council, in a letter to the directors at  
 Amsterdam, say: "Should your Honors deem it advisable, to  
 attack the savages on account of the present and repeated murders,  
 we have previously asked thereto for some cavalry saddles and  
 pistols to organize a little troop of horsemen on Long [Island] and  
 on this [Manhattan] island, which would be of great service and  
 very much needed, to keep the two places free from Indians;  
 your Honors sent pistols before this, 25 to 30 common saddles are  
 herewith respectfully asked for."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 111.

1659 Stuyvesant writes to the directors: "The Latin schoolmaster  
Sept. or rector, lately sent over, complains of his salary, because, he  
17 says it is impossible to support himself decently with it, as you  
may see by his enclosed letter to us. Your repeated instructions  
do not allow us, to raise anybody's salary without your knowledge,  
we have therefore referred him to you, promising him our favorable  
recommendation: we now request your Honor's advice,  
whether a reasonable sum may not be granted him for board  
money. As to his services and his diligence, we must truly testify,  
that his industry is astonishing and the progress of the  
young people remarkable." The directors are further requested  
to send over "some medicinal seeds and plants" from the  
"Botanical Garden at Leyden" for cultivation in New Amsterdam.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 445. For the directors' reply, see  
Dec. 22.

" In a letter of Feb. 13, the directors at Amsterdam granted  
greater liberty to the people of New Netherland in foreign trade.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 431; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 225-26; see also  
Sept. 11, 1658. As a result, as Stuyvesant and the council now  
inform them, "several prominent burghers" of New Amsterdam  
freighted a flyboat, named the "Moolen" or "Gulde Meulen,"  
despatching her "directly to France," "with boards and other  
lumber . . . to be exchanged for wine and other goods." It was  
"the first attempt" to introduce direct commerce to France from  
New Netherland.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 445. On this account,  
some special concessions are requested. The directors, on Dec. 22,  
denied these, saying that whilst these undertakers clamoured for  
more, because they were "the first to attempt this channel of  
trade," these persons would "deny to have been accessories to the  
first fraud, committed by this ship or by her crew in bringing over,  
against special order, a quantity of beavers and other furs sold by  
them in France," as the supercargo himself had informed them.  
This was smuggling, which had to be stopped, or they would  
withdraw the liberty and privileges, provisionally granted for  
this foreign trade.—*Ibid.*, XIV: 452.

23 Owing to the very grave state of affairs in the colony of New  
Amstel, on the Delaware, Stuyvesant commissions Cornelis van  
Ruyven, provincial secretary, and Capt. Marten Cregier, first  
burgmaster of New Amsterdam, to proceed there with reinforcements  
and to regulate the affairs of the colony. They embark  
and sail from New Amsterdam on this day in three vessels, "with  
about 60 men," under Cregier's command, arriving at Fort Altena  
on the 26th.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 260-61.

" Augustine Heerman and Resolved Waldron are commissioned  
by Stuyvesant as envoys from New Netherland to Gov. Josias  
Fendall, of Maryland, to negotiate for the restitution and return  
of freemen and servants who have decamped from the Dutch  
jurisdiction, "on account of debts and for other reasons," and to  
promise like service on the part of the Dutch government to the  
province of Maryland; also to protest against the conduct of Col.  
Nathaniel Utie in regard to the colony of New Amstel, on the  
Delaware, as a contravention of the articles of peace between the  
mother countries, in 1654, and to demand, therefore, from the  
governour and council of Maryland, "right and justice against the  
said Colonel Nathaniel Utie with compensation of the expenses,  
already had through his frivolous demand and bloody threats."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 261-62. Heerman kept a daily *Journal*  
from their setting out from New Amstel, on Sept. 30, until Wal-  
dron's return from Maryland, overlaid, on Oct. 21. This impor-  
tant *Journal* has been printed.—*Ibid.*, II: 89-98. Although the  
embassy was immediately unsuccessful, its work had far-reaching  
consequences. Fendall and his council treated contemptuously the  
exceptions advanced by the Dutch envoys to Lord Baltimore's  
patent. Nevertheless, those exceptions formed the ground upon  
which the English committee of trade and plantations decided, in  
1685, that Delaware did not belong to Maryland.—Brodhead, *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.*, I: 669 (note).

24 A peace conference between the Dutch and Mohawks is held  
at the first Castle, Kaghnuwege. While there, the Dutch Com-  
missioners received "a package with letters, brought by a Maquaes  
of the third Castle from Trois Rivières. It was directed to Mr.  
Jacob de Hinson, who being present," the package was opened,  
and found to contain, among other letters, one to Stuyvesant from  
Simon Le Moyne, the French Jesuit Missionary.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIII: 113-14.

29 Stuyvesant rides to Breuckelen, Midwout, and Amersfoort to

reassure the people, who are in great fear of Indian depredations.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 124.

Stuyvesant calls together "the Burgomasters, Schepens and  
the Captains of the trainbands" of New Amsterdam and tells  
them of "the distressed condition of the Esopus [Kingston], and  
that succor and relief" are needed, which can only be secured "with  
the assistance of the citizens." An effort is made to secure volun-  
teers by the captains of the city militia. In two days, "not more  
than 6 or 8 made their appearance," because "terror and fear" had  
"taken hold of the citizens." In the meantime, Lieut. Bryan  
Newton "was sent to the English and Dutch villages," and Stuy-  
vesant "called together the six soldiers of New-Haerlem, 3 from  
Staten-Island, the train-men down to the clerks" in the company's  
office, to whom he joined four of his house-servants, three from his  
bouvary, and "5 or 6 newly enlisted men, making up a company  
of 36 men." Enlistments went on slowly, because of the unwilling-  
ness of the citizens to serve, who even "encouraged and insti-  
gated each other not to let themselves be employed for the expedi-  
tion to Esopus," while some were bold enough to say they were  
not obliged to jeopardize themselves "against barbarous savages,"  
being "bound only to defend their own place."

On account of Indian depredations, Stuyvesant and the council  
issue a notice in which they instruct everyone who is able and  
willing "to serve for the protection of the country and destruction  
of the Indians, whether on monthly wages or as Volunteers for  
plunder, to apply to the Direct<sup>r</sup> General or the fiscal De Sille, or to  
Captain-Lieutenant Briant Nout [Bryan Newton], who shall give  
correct information to all."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 232.

Stuyvesant, in this hour of extremity, again "convened the  
magistrates and captains of the trainbands" on Oct. 2, when he told  
them he had "36 to 40 men, soldiers as well as train-men ready and  
hoped that 20 or 30 Englishmen would join from the villages." He  
"directed them to assemble under arms the three companies of  
citizens early next day," in order that he might, "by reminding  
them of their honour and duty," ascertain how many would volun-  
teer, and, if this proved a failure, "to detail one of the three com-  
panies by lot and punish those, who opposed, according to their  
merits." This purpose was carried out the next day. The three  
companies were called out under arms, but when Stuyvesant asked  
who would go with him, although he was still weak from his  
sickness, as he reminded them, "not more than 24 or 25 men" came  
forward, "which number was thought to be insufficient." There-  
fore one of the three companies was designated by lot and "ordered  
to be ready for embarkation the next Sunday after divine service,  
under a penalty of 50 guilders" for dereliction. He told the mem-  
bers of this company that if any were "fainthearted or afraid"  
they could "find a substitute or be free upon payment of the fine,"  
but "a sense of honour and shame compelled all to be silent."

On Sunday, after sermon, "the aforesaid company of citizens,  
numbering about one hundred, embarked with the few officers and  
clerks and train-men, to whom came late in the evening 24 or 26  
Englishmen and hardly as many savages from Long Island . . .  
who embarked the next morning." About noon of Oct. 6, they  
sailed from Manhattan, and on the 10th, on account of contrary  
wind and tide, landed "about a quarter of a mile below the Kil  
[Esopus River] in order not to lose any time and not to show any  
discouragement."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 124-24. See Oct. 29,  
1659.

Augustine Heerman and Resolved Waldron, delegates from Oct.  
New Netherland, address the governour and council of Maryland 6  
in vindication of the Dutch title to the Delaware River. They  
allege such an apportionment of America as gave "the Dutch the  
Manhatans, from 38 to 42" degrees north latitude. These "Dutch  
plantations," they say, were "then called by the general name of  
Manhatans, after the name of the Indians, who first inhabited  
the same. And here 'tis to be noted that they commit a grave  
mistake who will confine the general name of Manhatans afore-  
said to the particular city, which is only built on a little island;  
as already stated, it signifies the whole country and Province, or at  
least the same particular place in the Province: As, for example,  
it is frequent, with many, still at this day, to say—to go to the  
Manhatans, or to come from the Manhatans—when they mean  
the whole Province, as they do by the name of Virginia or Mary-  
land, for the particular town itself is never named the Manhatans,  
but New Amsterdam."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 80-81.

By proclamation, on Sept. 30, Stuyvesant set apart this day 15



- 1659 as a day of general fasting and prayer. The reasons were an epidemic during "this summer" of a "painful and long, lingering sickness," and the "devastating Indian war" at the Esopus and other parts of the province.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 78-79.
- 29 Stuyvesant sends an important letter to the directors at Amsterdam, under cover to Edward Man, a merchant of the mother city. It is sent "by a circuitous route over New-England as well as over Virginia," in the hope that one of the copies will reach its destination "before the sailing of the summer ships" from Holland. He tells them of "the very precarious and dangerous condition of the country," which, "according to the judgment of the most sensible and best minded people," has not been so dangerous for years. His expectation is that "succor and assistance" will be speedily sent to him from Holland "for the maintenance and protection of this weak province and its inhabitants." He narrates to the directors what has transpired recently at Esopus (Kingston), the measures he has taken, with the cooperation of the officials of New Amsterdam, for defending Esopus against Indian besiegers, and his arrival with reinforcements near the Esopus River on Oct. 10. He particularly emphasizes the cowardice of the citizens who were to have accompanied him on the expedition, and states that he sees no hope in dependence upon an untrained body for defence.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 123-26. See Sept. 30, and Nov. 28, 1659. See also Addenda.
- " The schout, burgomasters, and city treasurer accept bids for farming out "the Burgher Excise of Wines and Beer to be consumed within the jurisdiction of this City of [New] Amsterdam, extending to the Fresh Water." The farmer is required to pay his "promised rent in good current pay" to the treasurer of the city in quarterly sums. He is obliged to have office hours—in winter, from 8 till 11 a. m., and 2 till 5 p. m.; in summer, from 7 till 11 a. m., and 2 till 6 p. m.; and he is obliged to give security by two bondsmen for the payment of his rent. Paulus vander Beek was the successful bidder, and Joannes de la Montagne, Jr and Thomas Verdon were his sureties, on Oct. 31.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 68-69.
- 30 The directors at Amsterdam order that skippers sailing to New Netherland shall not privately bring letters to Amsterdam from there; but that letters are to be carried in sealed mail-bags; and that failure to observe the order shall subject the skipper to a fine of 100 carolus guilders for each offence.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 446; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 379; see also summary of Aug. 6, 1660. Stuyvesant promulgated the order on June 2, 1660.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 380.
- Nov. Nominations are made to fill a vacancy of church-warden in 14 New Amsterdam, caused by the absence of Pieter Tonnenman, who has gone to Holland.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 237.
- 21 The burgomasters of New Amsterdam decide to send an order to Jacques Cortelyou, the official surveyor, to furnish them with "a memorandum of the breadth of each lot situated on each side of the Heere Gracht [present Broad Street] as far as it extends," which lots he has already "measured" in their presence.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 237-38.
- They again asked him for "a list of the measurement[s] of the lots" on Feb. 7, 1660; and, on Feb. 13, a record was made of 21 names of the persons taxed for the Heere Gracht or canal. At the same time, they directed the city treasurer "to collect and receive" from these residents the amounts assessed on each "in payment of the expenses incurred in making up and sheet piling the Canal."—*Ibid.*, 245, 246-47. On the 27th of the month, several of the residents appeared before the burgomasters to seek release from the assessment, alleging that they derived no benefit from the improvement. They were ordered, however, to pay their share as others had to do, one-fourth part thereof being due within a month.—*Ibid.*, VII: 248-49.
- This did not settle the matter. A general petition was put into circulation by the residents in June, 1660, requesting the burgomasters to "designate those who have derived most benefit from the constructing of the aforesaid Canal to help pay the expenses with them," and they asked for a delay of eight days, which was granted on June 18. Stuyvesant was also invited to take a hand in the matter.
- The collection of this assessment was resented by several persons. Hendrick Willemssen, perhaps the most prominent baker in town, was removed to the prison chamber of the city hall for refusing to pay his quota. Hans Dreper alleged he had been exempted by Stuyvesant; he was let off with an assessment of Nov. 40 guilders because he had to sheet both in front and at the side 21 of the canal, his property being at the outlet at the East River, now Pearl Street. Joghim Beckman objected to payment because he knew "no reason for it," but acknowledged "he must bear what the Magistrates do." He was allowed, on account of "his inability," to pay his quota in three instalments, one being payable each half year. He said he could not do it, so was "ordered to be removed to the prison chamber." Conraet ten Eyck, when ordered to pay, demurred, on the ground that he had "more dirt than before" at his place and derived no profit from the canal. He was told to pay up or expect summary action. Fredrick Lubbertsen complained "of the taking away his lot &c., by which he suffered great loss," and "he was allowed to pay his assessed quota in four instalments." Willemssen, the baker, was brought again into court, and told he might pay in three instalments, to which he replied defiantly that he could not do it, "and that the Magistrates can do what they please" about it. The court then (June 28) decided that all who were assessed should pay, "to wit:—those who have heavy payments, in four instalments, and the lighter in three; and that the Treasurer" should "send a note to each house and cause them to be notified three times by Jan Gillissen Koeck, and after three refusals, have execution levied by the Officer [schout], P. Tonnenman."—*Ibid.*, VII: 253, 254-55.
- The old canal in the present Broad Street is referred to in the records of 1644 and 1646 as "the Ditch" or "Common Ditch;" and in 1652 as the "Heere Gracht." It was filled up and the street paved in 1676. The street was called Broad Street in 1692.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1002.
- Stuyvesant is again at Esopus (Kingston). He left there on Dec. 3, taking with him "the grain which has been threshed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 131. See Oct. 29, 1659.
- The burgomasters order notice to be given, on Dec. 5, that all persons who claim either the small or great burgherright, and who have "no freedom of the City," shall "procure and receive the same within fourteen days," namely on Dec. 19 and 20, when the burgomasters sit at the city hall from nine a. m. till noon for this purpose. Persons who fail therein are to be prohibited from carrying on any business whatsoever in the city. On the above designated days, numerous persons took out their certificates of denization, and others did the same on the 23d, the papers being signed by the presiding burgomaster.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 240, 241, 242.
- The burgomasters order the weigh-house porters "to keep the Bridge clean, and that notices be affixed" showing what will have to be paid by persons "who lay wood on the Bridge." The porters are also allowed "to do what" (other service) is "asked of them," when not engaged with work "at the Beam;" but they are required "to be found at the Beam," or, when they go from their post, "to leave word" where they may be found.—*Ibid.*, VII: 239-40. The reference is to the weigh-house (see May 4, 1654, and new pier on the East River, at the present Pearl and Moore Sts. (see Nov. 9, 1658). See Dec. 12.
- Isaac Allerton, Jr., appears before the court of burgomasters and schepens, and requests that the court "appoint curators to the residuary estate in this country, of his father dec'd, and regarding the papers remaining at New Haven in the hands of the Court there, he requests that they be written to, to send the same here." The curators appointed by the city court are Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, Govert Lookermans, Jan Lauwerens (John Lawrence), and George Woolsey—the last named being the agent of the deceased Allerton.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 90. These persons, "after much conversation," accepted the designation as curators, on the 16th, in the presence of the city court.—*Ibid.*, III: 92.
- The burgomasters order the following notice "regarding the Bridge to be affixed to the Beam," viz: "Whereas the Pier or Bridge must be kept clean, each and every one, who brings fire wood or any other thing there, is hereby notified to pay to the Weighhouse Porters 2 stiv: per hid pieces of wood, and the rest in proportion."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 240. See also July 4, 1647; Nov. 9, 1658; April 18, and July 11, 1659; and Nov. 3, 1660.
- In a city court proceeding of the under-schout of the city against Thomas Verdon, "the bill" beyond the weigh-scales (at present Pearl and Moore Sts.) is mentioned.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 91.
- The city schout, Nicasius de Sille, asks the city court to confer upon him, and the under-schout, Resolved Waldron, authority to



1659 "seize the cart whenever they find any carters sitting riding on  
Dec. their carts along the streets," which request the court grants.  
16 This action is particularly the result of charges made by Waldron  
to the court against Romein Severien and Thomas Verdon, for  
driving their carts along the Strand (East River, now Pearl Street)  
without dismounting, for which they were fined.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
III: 91.

20 An impression of the city seal of New Amsterdam is placed on  
a small burgbright certificate for the behoof of Cornelis Jansen  
van Hoorn, issued to him by Burgomaster Martin Cregier. This  
document is owned by the Title Guarantee and Trust Co., New  
York City, and, so far as known, is the only impression of this  
city seal extant. See facsimile and description in Wilde, *Civic  
Ancestry of New York*, 40-41, and Pl. IX; also Frontispiece,  
Vol. V.

22 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the  
council: "You are specially charged with the supervision of the  
city's financial administration and we direct you generally, to  
take care, that the finances of the Company there are well and  
properly managed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 449.

"The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant as follows:  
"Your order concerning the payment of the soldiers and other  
servants of the Company in wampum has our approval, as it will  
have the tendency of placing all on the same footing and thereby  
giving satisfaction; but as it has not the value of Holland money,  
we have concluded to direct and authorize you, to calculate wampum  
at that rate and for the same reason we reduce the currency  
value of a beaver from 8 to 7 guilders. . . . You will strictly  
conform to this rule." They tell him that "this special reduction  
of wampum must necessarily be followed by a second, more general  
one, if we desire to prevent its complete debasement, caused by  
the abundant importation of wampum by the people of New  
England, who make their payments with it and take out of the  
country not only the best goods sent from here [Holland], but also  
many beavers and other furs to the detriment of the Company's  
revenues." They refer to "this villanous wampum," and, in order  
that losses may be prevented to the inhabitants of New Nether-  
land, they deem it necessary that the people "be previously  
warned. . . . by public notices to be given in March and June,"  
concerning the reduction of the rate which is to take place "the fol-  
lowing year" (1660).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 450-51. See Nov. 11,  
1658; and April 21, and Sept. 20, 1660.

"In reply to Stuyvesant's letter of Sept. 17 (q.v.), the directors  
say they believe "the complaints made by the Latin schoolmaster  
or rector about the insufficiency of his salary are almost answered  
by the payment of all salaries there [New Amsterdam] at Holland  
valuation, as now ordered, which, with what he receives from his  
pupils [see May 25, 1660] every year, should be sufficient to  
support him decently, as long as he remains a single man; with  
the increase of young people in the school his income will increase  
daily, for the parents of his pupils will not hesitate to remunerate  
him fairly, if he does his duty. You can assist him in this matter  
according to circumstances." Such "medicinal seeds" as were  
requested, they say, will be ordered from Leyden.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XIV: 452. See April 16, 1660.

24 The burgomasters decide "to write a letter to Jacob Alricx to  
send back the bell which Df [Everardus] Welius had borrowed pro-  
visionally" from the city of New Amsterdam.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
242. Welius had died on the 9th or 10th of this month.—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, XII: 286, 287. On the 30th, the very day on which  
Vice-Director Alricx himself died at New Amstel, on the Dela-  
ware (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 289), the secretary of the city, in the  
name of the burgomasters, wrote to Alricx, as follows: "Whereas  
a bell was given to Domf Welius by form of a loan and for the  
accommodation of the Colony of New-Amstel, to use the same  
there provisionally, until it be asked back, and this City having  
again need for it, we request your Honor, to send it back to us  
by the first opportunity."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 243. Nothing  
resulted from this correspondence, and, on Feb. 27, 1660, the burgo-  
masters renewed their request in a letter to Alexander d'Hinoyossa,  
Alricx's successor.—*Ibid.*, VII: 247-48.

"Allard Anthony is requested by the burgomasters to deliver  
to them "with the least possible delay the act of the Treasurer-  
ship" of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 242. He appeared before  
them on Jan. 31, 1660, and presented "an act of his administra-  
tion in quality as Treasurer of the Cities [sic] domains," which

they examined.—*Ibid.*, VII: 245. On Feb. 2, Anthony succeeded  
Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt as one of the burgomasters, and, on  
the 7th, Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift delivered the treasury  
papers to Van Cortlandt, the new city treasurer.—*Ibid.*, VII: 245.

## 1660

Prior to this year, a half-moon was erected before the water-  
gate, on the East River (present Wall St., west of Water St.). See  
Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, Vol. II. This fortification had been de-  
molished by 1688, as is indicated by a recital in *Liber Wills*, III-IV:  
173. It was, however, rebuilt before 1695, as such a battery is  
shown on the Miller Plan of that year, Pl. 23-a, Vol. I. It had dis-  
appeared by 1717.—See Pl. 25, Vol. I. See also Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 945.

Prior to this year, the two great stone bastions of the wall,  
situated, respectively, at Wall St., west of William St., and at  
Wall St., east of Broadway, were erected, as they appear on the  
Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, Vol. II. See also Pl. 23-a, Vol. I, and  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944. They were referred to as "ye  
Bastion Zelandia" and "ye Bastion hollandia" in the "Court of  
Lieutenancy" papers in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, (1880), 403-6.  
See March 28, 1691. These bastions were demolished in 1699 (q.v.),  
and the stones were employed in building the new city hall at Wall  
and Broad Sts.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 271; *M. C. C.*, II: 82.

Prior to this year, there was also erected a "flanker" or fortifica-  
tion on the line of the present Greenwich St., near Edgar St. This  
is shown on the Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, Vol. II. It was called the  
"Oyster Pastry Mount" in 1697.—*Liber Deeds*, XXI: 212 (N. Y.)  
It is shown on the Miller Plan of 1695 (Pl. 23-a, Vol. I)  
as "The works on the west side of the City." See 1751.

The canal which ran through the present Broad Street had been  
spanned, prior to this year, by three small bridges at its upper end,  
and two "firme timber bridges with railles on each side" near the  
outlet.—See Castello Plan, Vol. II, and *Description of the Town of  
Mannadens*, Vol. I.

The so-called Castello Plan or bird's-eye view, reproduced and  
described in Vol. II, C. Pls. 82 to 82-e, inclusive, and preserved in  
the Villa Castello near Florence, Italy, shows the town of New Am-  
sterdam as it was in the summer of this year. This plan, which was  
probably drawn between 1665 and 1670, is, almost without doubt,  
based on the survey by Jacques Cortelyou ordered on June 7, 1660  
(q.v.), and completed just in time to be dispatched in the ship  
which carried Stuyvesant's well-known letter of Oct. 6 of that  
year (q.v.) addressed to the directors of the West India Co. This is  
the earliest plan of the city which has come down to us, and the  
only one from the Dutch period.

The statement in the description of the Castello Plan, in Vol.  
II, p. 213, that only two small bridges are shown, is erroneous, for  
three bridges plainly appear. The argument there presented, that  
the third bridge was built between October, 1660, and September,  
1661, is consequently based upon a wrong premise. The Castello  
Plan should be associated with the first Cortelyou survey, of  
1660, and not with the second survey, of 1661, as is stated in the  
historical summary in I: 91. The reference in the same connec-  
tion to Appendix III should be to Vol. II. Through carelessness,  
street names have been omitted from the Castello Plan key (C. Pl.  
82e). These will be found on the Map of Dutch Grants (C. Pl. 87,  
Vol. II).

From about this year, Andries Rees, who was a cadet in the  
service of the West India Co. in 1657, conducted a tavern on  
"Smeë Straet" (now William St. below Wall St.). On Jan. 30, 1663,  
he was charged by Schout Tonneman in the city court with failure  
to notify him of a brawl at his tavern, during which Pieter Jansen,  
a mason, was stabbed by Denys Isaacksen. On June 26 of the  
same year, the schout charged that he and his deputy went to the  
house of Rees "on Sunday last upon hearing noise and found there  
eight @ ten persons playing at ninepins and two at backgammon  
and as many as fifteen @ sixteen persons either bowling or drinking,  
in direct violation of the ordinances and placards of the R<sup>t</sup> Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
Director General and Council of New-Netherland, recently renewed  
by the Court of this City from the Public Stand of this City Hall."  
The schout demanded that Rees "be condemned in a fine of ninety  
guilders and forbidden to tap for a year and six weeks or to follow  
the business of tapping," as well as pay the cost of the action. Rees,  
in extenuation, said he tapped "two hours after the afternoon's  
preaching and he did no business during the week." The court

1660 dismissed the case.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 192, 264. See Castello

Plan, II: 332.

— From 1660 to 1669, Samuel Peyps wrote his *Diary*.

— The houses in New Amsterdam, which numbered 120 in 1656 when surveyed by Capt. De Koninck, had increased to about 350 in 1660.—O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New Neth.*, II: 540, citing *Albany Records*, XVIII: 138; *Holland Docs.*, XVI: 221. Cf. De Sille List, II: 349 et seq.

— "In this year, 1660, the fiscal, Jan van Cleef and his friend, bought of Jacob Wolfertse van Couwenhoven, for the use of the inhabitants of the town of Utrecht, a Horse Mill with the appurtenances which had been used for grinding in Amsterdam on the Manhattans. The mill stones and the mill work were brought and set up in the Village of Utrecht. The friend of Jan van Cleef without the knowledge of the Fiscal sold out his third part to Jan van Cleef, the Fiscal being security for both of them, and having paid out already more than 400 guilders (\$160) on account of the mill. The Fiscal seeing that Jan van Cleef did not prosper, and that the last day of payment was near at hand, threatened to prosecute and compel him to act justly. On this Jan van Cleef sought a buyer to sell the mill to, at the same time the people desired the Fiscal to buy the mill, but he refused, neither would he sell this third part, having in view the benefit of the Town and the convenience of the inhabitants. In consequence of this Jan van Cleef was under the necessity of selling his two thirds to Albert Albertse, and the mill remained in the town of Utrecht, the Fiscal remaining unwilling to sell his third part."—*Gravesend Records*, quoted in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (8vo. ed.), I: 650. The mill stones and appurtenances alluded to were those belonging to the mill of Van Couwenhoven on the Slyck Steegh in New Amsterdam. See Dec. 20, 1656. See also, Castello Plan, II: 308-9.

— In this year, Petrus Stuyvesant erected a chapel on his bouwery, near what is now the west side of Second Ave. at 10th St., for the use of his neighbours and tenants (Corwin, *Man. of the Ref. Ch. in Am.*, 996). It was demolished in 1687.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 489-90. St. Mark's Church in The Bowery now covers this site.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 933, 936. Grants of land near here were made to free negroes in 1659 and 1660.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 269.

— In this year, "Pierre Pia," was recorded as keeping a tavern at what is now the north-east corner of Marketfield and New Sts.—See *Liber Deeds*, A: 213. He was a tapster here at least as late as 1663.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 175, 179, 186, 219. By 1677, the place was called "ye Swan," and was conducted by "Samuël" Davis.—*M. C. C.*, I: 60. See Castello Plan, II: 335; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980. See also Jan. 9, 1663.

Jan. 15 Hendrick Jansen Claarbout, from ter Goes, "commonly called the Speck Coper" (pork buyer), is indicted by the city court as a felon for theft, and abuse of the public officers. The case is important in the criminal jurisprudence of the city. As the burgomasters and schepens do "not find themselves qualified by their Instructions to sentence and execute capital punishment," they request Nicasius de Sille, in his capacity of city schout, "to demand of the Director General and Council further and more ample qualification," or, in his capacity as fiscal of the company, "to enter the demand" before the provincial authorities.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 205, 206; *Rec. N. Am.*, III: 101-2. On the 20th, Schout De Sille requested the city magistrates "to take into consideration the renvoy to the Director General and Council relative to the felon, . . . so as to conclude the case;" but they instructed him "to prosecute the case of the prisoner . . . before the Supreme Council."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 105. On the following day (21st), De Sille having presented the demand, Stuyvesant and the council granted and conceded to the burgomasters and schepens the authority desired by them, with the proviso that, if they found "the offence of the aforesaid prisoner" to be one to "be adjudged by them to be capital in *majori gradu*, they demand the Director General and Council's approval thereof."—*Ibid.*, III: 102. Returning to the city court with the papers, on the 22d, De Sille reported that the supreme body had referred the case back to their inferior bench, wherefore he, as prosecuting officer, demanded a sentence against the prisoner, who was thereupon brought into court.—*Ibid.*, III: 106. Sentence was deferred until the next day (23d), when the defendant was condemned by a plurality vote to "be brought to the place where justice is usually executed and, with the rope around his neck, whipped, branded and banished the

country, and condemned in the costs and mises of justice."—*Ibid.*, III: 110-11. The supreme body assented to the sentence of banishment imposed by the city court, not only beyond the city's jurisdiction, "but also beyond the Province of N. Netherland," and likewise permitted the city to erect a half-gallows before the city hall, "should that be necessary for carrying the judgment into effect."—*Ibid.*, III: 111-12. Claarbout, his wife, and his children were, on the 27th, ordered deported by ship "to the Virginias."—*Ibid.*, III: 114.

Van Hoboken, the schoolmaster, is not rendering satisfactory service, as appears from a court minute of this date. He has petitioned for "an allowance from the city, as he is behindhand with the building of the school, and for divers other reasons." The court replies: "Petitioner is allowed to receive his current year's salary, which shall be paid him at a more convenient season . . . and his allowance henceforth is abolished."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 244; cf. Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 66. See Oct. 27, 1661. Van Hoboken's petition apparently contradicts a conclusion reached by Prof. Kilpatrick that "it was the duty of the people [in New Netherland] to furnish school quarters and of the company to provide the master's salary." His argument that the words "allowance" and "salary," as used in the petition, refer to "the annual appropriation of 100 guilders for a schoolhouse" is not very convincing.—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 90-93. It is more probable that the local authorities were occasionally pleased to grant to a master compensation over and above the salary fixed by the company, as in the case of Curtius (see July 4, 1659). Dissatisfaction, on the other hand, could be expressed feelingly by discontinuing the allowance (see Aug. 9, 1660).

There being several city ordinances in force which have "not been renewed for many years," and are "unknown to many Burgers and inhabitants," who through ignorance fail to observe them, Schout De Sille is therefore "ordered and charged by the Burgomasters and Schepens yearly at proper seasons to renew such placards as occasion demands," so that observance may be assured and ignorance may not be justly pleaded in extenuation of infractions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 108.

John Pynchon writes from Springfield to Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut: "Major Hawthorne & M<sup>r</sup> Richards Goe to yt Monhatons y<sup>e</sup> first opportunity to treat w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> dutch Governour, of Company purposeing to carry on their design of Trade vp y<sup>e</sup> River [Hudson] if fairly they may."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 136 (Mass. Hist. Soc.).

Stuyvesant's request that only persons who are "friendly and not opponents" be nominated as burgomasters and schepens is related to the city court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 120. The following day (Feb. 1) was a Sunday, and on that afternoon the burgomasters and schepens assembled. Each one made his nomination by a ticket in writing, "in presence of Mr. Nicasius de Sille, Delegate from the Director General and Council." After several ballots had been taken, a double set of names was fixed upon and sent to Stuyvesant and the council, from which to elect a single set. The supreme body, on Feb. 2, sent in an approved list, which contained some substitutions of names not among the original nominees. The new board was duly sworn in and installed by Nicasius de Sille, in his capacity of fiscal and as a member of the council, and by Cornelis van Ruven, as provincial secretary, both of whom had been duly delegated for the purpose. The instructions were read to the court elect, the oath of allegiance was taken and, "after ringing the bell three times," announcement was made to the burghers and inhabitants of the city to "hold the aforesaid persons in due respect and consideration."—*Ibid.*, III: 122-26.

The burgomasters nominate Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt and Pieter van Couwenhoven, that one of them may be chosen as an orphan-master in place of Allard Anthony, whose withdrawal has become imperative through his elevation to a burgomastership. Stuyvesant and the council appointed Van Cortlandt on the 9th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 245; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 206.

Stuyvesant and the council now renew the provincial ordinance of Jan. 18, 1656 (q. v.), regarding the forming of villages or hamlets as a protection against the Indians. The isolated farmers of the province are required, on pain of confiscation of their goods, and without any distinction of persons, "to remove their houses, goods and cattle before the last of March, or at latest the middle of April, and convey them to the Village or settlement, nearest and most convenient to them; or, with the previous knowledge



1660 and approval of the Director General and Council, to a favorably  
Feb. situated and defensible spot in a new palisaded Village to be here-  
after formed," where suitable lots will be granted to the appli-  
cants.—*Leus & Ord. N. Neth.*, 368-70. The people were slow in  
complying, hence another order was issued, on April 12, and a  
notice, on May 18, to cause their removal or concentration.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 208, 111. See also May 3 and 18, of this  
year.

17 Stuyvesant writes to the vice-director of the West India Co.  
at Curaçao, as follows: "The negroes, whom the Lords-Directors  
ordered to send hither, must be clever and strong men so that they  
can immediately be put to work here [New Amsterdam] at the  
Fort or at other places, also if they are fit for it, in the war against  
the wild barbarians either to pursue them, when they run away  
or else to carry the soldiers' baggage, for it is quite evident, that  
in order to possess this country in peace and revenge the frequent  
affronts and murders we shall be forced into a lawful offensive  
war against them. An important service would be done to the  
Company, to us and to the country, if among the expected negroes  
some experienced men, who have been some time in Curaçao, were  
sent to us."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 142-43. Stuyvesant also  
requests for the cavalry at Manhattan, in the service of the com-  
pany, "some good and well trained horses, strong stallions or  
geldings, the latter being preferable as of greater service," and  
he expects them "with their equipments, that is the saddles and  
bridles." Among them he wants "three or four good mares; all  
for account of the Company."—*Ibid.*, XIII: 143.

20 The court of burgomasters and schepens petitions Stuyvesant,  
and the council that it be obligatory on parties applying for  
revision of any judgment of that court to deposit a certain sum.  
This was granted on February 23.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*,  
207.

23 A proclamation is published by Stuyvesant and the council  
for "a day of general fasting and prayer, which shall be kept  
throughout this province on Wednesday before Easter, being the  
24th of March" (q.v.). It is done because of the visitation of  
many "with hot fevers, heavy colds, giddiness of the head and  
many other diseases," and on account of "threatened invasions  
by our neighbors [New England] on the territories, streams and  
rivers, long possessed by us, with rumors of war and its immediate  
consequences, murder and arson by the savage barbarous natives  
committed here [Manhattan and environs] as well as principally  
... on the Esopus" (Kingston). These visitations are declared  
to be God's punishments, because the people have desecrated the  
Sabbath, used profane language, neglected divine service, and  
indulged in "drunkenness, feasting, voluptuousness, adultery,  
deception and other heinous sins." On the fast day, "during  
divine service," it is forbidden to play tennis or ball, hunt, fish,  
drive, plough, sow or mow, or to engage in "all illicit amusements  
as dicing and hard drinking."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 144-  
45.

24 It was customary to lead cows to the common pasture upon  
signal given by "the blowing of the horn," as is shown in a suit  
before the city court of this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 137.

25 Commissary Nicolaes Varleth (Varlet or Verleth), in a petition  
to Stuyvesant and the council, says he "is interested deeply in the  
(estate of the) lately deceased Governor of Virginia" (Samuel  
Matthews), and that he is "exceedingly anxious to go there in  
person," which can be done by him "best during the present  
season of winter." As there is now "no suitable ship" in port,  
Varleth requests them "to grant or hire thereto the Hon<sup>ble</sup>  
Company's yacht," on their own conditions, and he offers also to  
be of any service to them in Virginia. They agree to let the vessel  
to him at "a reasonable hire, certainly not less than six guilders  
for each day." Varleth is "summoned," and appearing before  
them, the agreement is consummated, one condition being that  
he give "free passage both ways to the Captain-Lieutenant, who  
is to go to Virginia to see whether he can engage some soldiers  
there, and that if the said Captain-Lieutenant should get some men  
there, he shall take as many aboard as he conveniently can,"  
without charge.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 144.

On the 27th, Varleth, and Bryan Newton, the captain-lieuten-  
ant, are commissioned as envoys to Virginia, to express official  
condolence on account of the death of Gov. Matthews, and "to  
renew not only the former old friendship, correspondence and  
neighborly intimacy, but also to propose a closer union, offensive and

defensive, against the barbarous Indian natives, the enemies of both  
our nations, some further and surer footing in regard to commerce  
and trade," and to seek permission "to enlist there a detachment of  
25 to 30 free men as soldiers" for New Netherland. This the Vir-  
ginians would not allow.—*Ibid.*, XIII: 144; 145-47, 163. They  
were given particular instructions on March 1, and at the same  
time the council issued a proclamation offering protection against  
all prosecutions for debt, for three or four years, to such fugitives  
as would return from Virginia and Maryland to New Netherland.  
The envoys were well-received in Virginia and negotiated an inter-  
colonial treaty of amity and commerce; they returned to Man-  
hattan in April. On May 18, Sir William Berkeley and Theodore  
Bland, respectively governor and speaker of the assembly of Vir-  
ginia, wrote to Stuyvesant and the council, empowering Sir Henry  
Moody as special envoy to receive their signatures to the treaty  
concluded by the Dutch envoys in Virginia. Moody appeared  
before the Dutch provincial authorities, on June 21; the treaty was  
deliberated, and presently was completed; it received the hearty  
assent of the directors at Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*,  
207, 213, 217; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 297; XIV: 482; Brodhead,  
I: 683-84.

The burgomasters direct an order to be made "instructing each  
one residing along the beach of the East River to build up and  
raise their sheet piling higher within the space of six weeks; under  
a penalty of five and twenty guilders."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 248.  
On May 4, the shout was directed "to warn and order for the  
last time those residing on the East and North Rivers" to "build  
up their sheet piling, within three weeks' time." He was required  
"to cite those in default to the City Hall," and make complaint  
against them.—*Ibid.*, VII: 252.

Jan Jansen Hagenaar, city carpenter, having appeared before  
the burgomasters for further instructions for work to be done, is  
ordered "to look up the City ladders and to make a shed, to keep  
the ladders under."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 248. From a later record  
of the burgomasters (June 8, 1663, q.v.), we know that the fire-  
ladders were kept locked up "at the prescribed place back of the  
City Hall."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 176.

Claes Jansen Ruyter is appointed Indian interpreter by Stuy-  
vesant and the council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 207.

A treaty of peace is made at the city hall of New Amsterdam  
by Stuyvesant, his council, and the burgomasters of the city, with a  
delegation of sachems representing Indians of Long Island, Staten  
Island, Hackensack, N. J., Haverstraw, and Westchester County.  
These Indians declare that they will keep the peace, but do not  
speak for the Raritan or those of Esopus, with whom they have  
no desire to have intercourse. It is agreed that, to prevent murders  
or other mishaps, no Indian shall "come with his arms" into Fort  
Amsterdam or the villages, but that they "must deliver them at  
the gate or at the first house of the village or settlement," to be  
returned to them again when they leave. To obviate disagreements  
when the Indians bring peltries, fish, and other wares to market in  
New Amsterdam, it is provided that henceforth they shall come  
to barter at "no other places, than near the former beaver-path  
[at the North River landing, about at Battery Pl. and Greenwich  
St.] and to the neck near the weigh-house," on the East River,  
except that firewood may be taken anywhere by them. Another  
promise of the Dutch is that there will be built at the two trading  
places "suitable houses." Other agreements provide for doing away  
with the provocations of war, arranging for the apprehension and  
punishment of willful murderers, either Indian or Dutch, and the  
education of Indian children. The interpreters of these Indians of  
Algonquian linguistic stock were Claes de Ruyter, Claes de Nork-  
man, and Waeringh, an Indian who understood and spoke  
Dutch.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 147-49.

A placard is prepared by the burgomasters and schepens inform-  
ing the commonalty that the directors at Amsterdam have been  
"pleased to favour this Province with a foreign trade, the rather  
as being a means to encourage some to the cultivation of land,  
on the prosecution and promotion of which the prosperity and  
advancement of this state depends; but under express condition,  
that the ships, which shall proceed from here to France, Spain,  
Italy, the Caribbean Islands and other countries, to trade or sell  
their freighted country produce or whatever wares or merchandize it  
may be, shall be bound and holden to steer right for the City of  
Amsterdam in Europe with the returns they may obtain [the  
return freight, bought with the receipts], or if to this place to

Feb.  
25

27

Mar.

1  
6

9



1660 discharge and traffic, to pay such customs as the Director General  
Mar. and Supreme Councillors shall find reasonable." Publication of  
9 this placard was made at the city hall, with the usual formality,  
on the 16th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 45; III: 143-44.

" A city ordinance is drawn up by the burgomasters and schepens  
prohibiting "all Scotsmen and traders" from selling any goods  
in New Amsterdam, or departing from there to Fort Orange  
(Albany) or any other place in New Netherland "with their  
merchandise or goods without having previously sought and  
obtained their Burgher Right and holding . . . an open shop"  
or store in New Amsterdam, the staple port of the province.  
Publication of this ordinance was made at the city hall on the  
16th, in the usual formal manner.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 142-43.  
Laxity in complying with its prescriptions, particularly by "newly  
arrived Traders, Scotch factors and Merchants," induced Stuyvesant  
and the council, on May 25, to pass a provincial ordinance  
against open trading, and requiring the parties alluded to above,  
to keep "an open store" in New Amsterdam for a period of "at  
least six weeks" after securing their burgherright.—*Ibid.*, VII:  
256-57; *Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 377. See Jan. 31, 1661.

15 Goethoes, chief of the Wappings, appears before Stuyvesant  
and the councillors at Fort Amsterdam, under pretext of represent-  
ing the Esopus chiefs in the interest of a peace, to whom reply  
is made that the Dutch have learned that the Esopus Indians have  
said "they would surprise and kill them," when the Dutch on the  
Esopus least expected it, and that "they would make only a  
mock-peace." The Indian chief parries the question as to how  
peace can be maintained under such circumstances, but avers  
that "only the barebacks" among the Indians are hostile, and the  
others want peace. Stuyvesant tells him that if the Esopus chiefs  
others want peace, they must come to New Amsterdam to make it,  
to want peace, he replies that "they were afraid;" whereupon answer is  
which he replies that "if they did not dare" to come, then the Director-  
General would go there at an early day.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII:  
150-51.

" On the same day, Stuyvesant makes arrangements to "be  
absent for a short time" in the Esopus country. He leaves "the  
administration of civil affairs" to the provincial secretary and the  
two burgomasters of New Amsterdam, whilst the military authority  
is "absolutely committed to Capt. Martin Cregier," who is also  
one of the aforesaid burgomasters.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 150-  
53. See March 25.

18 While Stuyvesant is on board the yacht "de Haen," before  
Esopus (Kington), during Indian depredations in that region,  
he reveals his solicitude for his family at Manhattan in a letter to  
Secretary Van Ruyven, wherein he says: "My love to my wife  
and children, tide and time forbid my writing to them;" also:  
"Let the free and the Company's negroes keep good watch on my  
bounty."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 152.

23 The council appoints military officers of Harlem.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Dutch, 208.

24 This day was set apart, on Feb. 23 (g.v.), by a proclamation of  
Stuyvesant and the council, as a day of general fasting and prayer  
throughout New Netherland, because many persons had been  
afflicted "with Hot fevers, heavy Rheums, Dizziness of the head  
and many more diseases;" as well as on account of the visitation  
on the province in general of "threats of encroachments and inva-  
sions of neighbours on our long possessed Lands, Streams and  
Rivers, with Rumours of Wars and the daily fruits thereof, as Mur-  
ders and Burnings by the Indians, Barbarous Natives committed  
here especially on our countrymen and fellow inhabitants in the  
Esopus." The day was to be observed in fasting, prayer, and  
attendance upon "Divine Service," and "all exercises and playing  
of Tennis or Ball, Hunting, Fishing, Trading, Ploughing, Sowing,  
Mowing, all unlawful games such as dice playing, and getting  
drunk" were particularly forbidden. This proclamation was read  
publicly in New Amsterdam on March 16, at the city hall, with  
due formality.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 148-49.

25 War is proclaimed by the Dutch against the Esopus Indians,  
dated at Fort Orange, on this day.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 152.  
See March 15.

29 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the coun-  
cil: "We forgot in our last letter . . . to mention the engage-  
ment here of another preacher, besides D<sup>o</sup> Blom (who has been  
married here), called D<sup>o</sup> Henricus Selyns under the same salary  
and conditions; they both go over in the ship 'de Bever,' the first

to take charge of the ministry at the Esopus, the other in the village  
of Breuckelen. To carry on the service some books are sent over,  
which your Honors will hand to them, besides the small psalters,  
prayers and catechisms, to be distributed and used as proper under  
the community in each respective place for teaching."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XIII: 155.

Apr. The directors at Amsterdam separate the office of schout of  
9 New Amsterdam from that of the company's fiscal. They com-  
mission Pieter Tonneman, giving him particular instructions and  
his oath of office. Almost from the very beginning of the city  
government, in 1653 (see Feb. 2 and Nov. 11, 1653), the burgo-  
masters and schepens had sought a separate prosecuting officer  
for the city. They had repeatedly solicited it from the company or  
its provincial representatives. The directors state that they have  
now finally acquiesced because they believe it will not only "much  
gratify the burghers of the city" but also will "promote the admin-  
istration of justice and law."

On April 16, the directors wrote that Tonneman was "now  
coming over in the 'Gulden Otter,' at a yearly salary of 250 fl. over  
and above what the said Burgomasters and Schepens might 'give  
him for attending to the duties of the office . . . besides such a  
share of the fines and penalties' as would be found 'stated in his  
commission and instructions;' that he was to execute his trust  
punctually, keep the oath to be administered to him by the  
provincial government, and remain 'faithful to the Company.'" On  
the other hand, Stuyvesant and the council were enjoined to  
uphold him in his position "in all matters of law and equity." His  
duties as schout were "to bring to trial all, who break political,  
civil and criminal laws, placats and ordinances; to arrest all de-  
linquents in the city and its jurisdiction, as his instructions direct  
him; to fine, execute and inflict the punishment, therein prescribed;  
to demand, that upon his direction and decided and all sentences  
matters and abuses be corrected and further to do in this  
speedily and without delay executed and further to do in this  
respect, what a good and faithful Schout is in duty bound to do  
"under his oath of office. He was also to "convoke the board of  
Burgomasters and Schepens and preside at their meetings, also move  
all matters coming up for deliberation, collect the votes and  
decide by their plurality."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 461-65; *Laws*  
*& Ord. N. Neth.*, 374-76.

On Aug. 5, Tonneman was sworn in by the provincial authori-  
ties as the first independent schout of New Amsterdam. He had  
also petitioned for reappointment as schout of Breuckelen and its  
jurisdiction, but this was refused him by Stuyvesant and the  
council, who had been forewarned by the directors that they  
intended that post for Resolved Waldron, whose place as under  
fiscal of the company they had decided to abolish.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 215; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 461. For references to the  
controversy over a separate city schout, see Feb. 2, 1653; Nov. 11,  
1653; Dec. 24, 1653; May 18, 1654; July 21, 1654.

The city having been granted by the provincial government  
"liberty to take as well from the traders as skippers, for the  
erection of a Pier to and for the accommodation of the same, in  
discharging and loading at said Pier, eight stivers per last, the  
smaller merchandize and goods in proportion," whereof the  
skipper has to "pay one third and the owner and receiver two  
thirds," Jan Jansen Bestevaar, a skipper, is ordered by the pre-  
siding burgomaster, to pay to the city treasurer before his depart-  
ure "his imposed quota for the benefit of this City, for the accom-  
modation experienced by him through the abovementioned Pier." On  
May 4, a similar order was issued to Skipper Jacob Jansen  
Staats.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 250-51, 252. Apparently, the obliga-  
tion was not always met, or even understood, by skippers coming  
into port. Therefore, on May 4, the burgomasters resolved "to  
make an Order, that no person shall have power to unload any  
goods coming from abroad, by ships, yachts or boats, from one  
ship into another, or even to weigh on board, or in any ship what is  
subject to the Beam; but to discharge the goods on the Bridge or  
Pier, which is built for that purpose, and to weigh at the Beam,  
what is subject to the Beam."—*Ibid.*, VII: 252. The new weigh-  
house and pier were on the East River, at what is now Pearl and  
Moore Sts.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.

Cornelis Barentsen, baker, finding his emoluments "as Mea-  
surer of Grain and Lime and Similar things" insufficient for the  
support of his family, applies to the burgomasters for the place of  
"Teller of the Bricks and Tiles coming from Patris [Holland] and

Mar.  
29Apr.  
9

1660 other places." He is appointed, provisionally, and allowed a fee  
 Apr. of "four stivers [eight cents] per thousand" bricks or tiles, to be  
 9 paid him half each by purchaser and seller.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
 250-51. On April 13, 1663, he appealed for an increase of the  
 fees, and was allowed to charge six stivers for counting each  
 thousand, "the skipper or the importer" paying him therefor.—  
*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 172.

12 An order is issued by Stuyvesant to Under-Schout Resolvout  
 Waldron and the court messenger, Claes van Elsland, directing them  
 "to warn once more the outlying settlers, each separately . . .  
 that in accordance with the orders, formerly issued and com-  
 municated to them [see Feb. 9, 1660], they must abandon their  
 isolated places within a given time and move into the settlements,"  
 that is, the concentrated centers.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 160.

14 By the Declaration of Breda, issued by Charles II at Breda, in  
 The Netherlands, he promises a general pardon, religious toleration,  
 satisfaction to the army, and the settlement of confiscated estates  
 on their present possessors.

16 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and the  
 council: "As we are told, that Rector Curtius practices medicine  
 there and therefore asked to have a herbarium sent to him [see  
 Sept. 17, 1659], we have been willing to provide him with one  
 herewith, you will hand it to him with the understanding, that it  
 shall not cease to be property of the Company."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIV: 462.

20 Stuyvesant writes to the general court of Massachusetts,  
 vindicating the Dutch title to New Netherlands, and of Hudson  
 River, in reply to a letter from Secretary Rawson, of Nov. 12, 1659,  
 in which Massachusetts claimed the Hudson River north of 42°  
 20'.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 209. Rawson's original draft and  
 Stuyvesant's original reply are in *Mass. Archives*, II: Colonial  
 Series, at State House, Boston.

21 Stuyvesant writes to the directors at Amsterdam: "The dis-  
 tressing situation of the country had compelled us, before we re-  
 ceived your Honors' peremptory order, to draw the out-lying  
 farmers together in settlements, to be at once delivered, as far as  
 possible, from murders of single persons, as your Honors may see  
 from the enclosed placat No. 5, which is now [being] daily carried  
 out."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 163. See the ordinance, Feb. 9,  
 1660.

" Stuyvesant and the council write to the directors at Amsterdam  
 that, owing to the "troublesome times" occasioned by the danger  
 of an invasion by New Englanders, the Dutch provincial govern-  
 ment is compelled to be economical with its depleted treasury,  
 and that the dangers of an expected invasion compel the main-  
 taining at New Amsterdam of "more than 200 soldiers, the officers  
 and trainmen not counted."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 470.

" Stuyvesant and the council write to the directors at Amster-  
 dam: "We wish, that what you say so clearly regarding the re-  
 duction of wampum to the value of silver or at least of beavers and  
 your arguments for it, could be put into practice without any  
 trouble and without diverting our trade into other channels. We  
 believe, it cannot be done without considerable risk, for wampum  
 is the source and the mother of the beaver trade, and for goods  
 only, without wampum, we cannot obtain beavers from the savages.  
 If we receive no wampum from outside—we have none in our  
 country,—this would certainly cause a diversion of the beaver  
 trade."

" To your further statement, that the special reduction of the  
 wampum must be followed by another and general one, if we  
 desire to prevent its total depreciation in consequence of super-  
 abundant importation, we must say, under correction, that we do  
 not quite understand, what you mean by the special reduction of  
 the wampum. The reduction affects man and man, seller and  
 buyer, generally, who pursuant to the placat count 8 pieces for a  
 stiver, instead of 6, unless they have agreed upon another rate by  
 written or verbal contract. If, as we understand it, you mean by  
 special reduction, that wampum is received at our offices at the  
 rate of ten for a stiver, we have to say, that it is done only in  
 consequence of a previous contract or stipulation in letting, selling  
 or farming out some of the Company's demesne and that except  
 to officers of the Company it is not issued to individuals for either  
 days' wages or commodities at any other rate, than the one estab-  
 lished by the general reduction, to wit, 8 for a stiver, unless called  
 for by previous stipulation, when the one is calculated with the  
 other, as the receipts and disbursements in the ledgers show. If,

as we presume and conclude from what follows, you intend to  
 have the wampum once more reduced by a general reduction from  
 8 to 10, then we think that under present circumstances it would be  
 premature, because the reduction from 6 to 8, made last year, has  
 been such an obstacle to its overabundant importation, that wam-  
 pum is somewhat scarce now. Should the importation of it increase  
 with the beaver-trade during the summer, then we shall consider  
 your order for the best of the Company as well as we can, and carry  
 it out, giving you information by every chance. Before we leave  
 this matter, we have to say, under correction, that it matters little,  
 whether 8 or 10 pieces are counted for a stiver, because the dealer  
 marks, holds or sells, his goods, according to the abundance of wam-  
 pum and the price, he has to give for beavers. It would be desirable  
 therefore, as we have repeatedly stated to you, that wampum and  
 beavers, as well as tobacco, should be declared an absolute com-  
 modity or merchandise and that the importation of no other small  
 currency, than silver, should be allowed here, which we believe can  
 be done when beavers, tobacco and other things are brought  
 and kept here under the Dutch market."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIV: 470-71. See Nov. 11, 1658; Dec. 23, 1659; and Sept. 20,  
 1660.

The old burgomaster, Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, exhibits  
 to the city court his appointment by Stuyvesant and the council  
 of the previous day as presiding burgomaster, *pro tem*, during the  
 absence of the two ruling burgomasters from the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 III: 155; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 209.

The name of Jacob Leisler (Leyssler), of Frankfort, Germany,  
 appears on a roll of soldiers sent to New Netherland in this year.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 292; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 37.  
 This seems to be the earliest mention of him in connection with the  
 Dutch province. For a sketch of his life and execution for treason,  
 see May 16, 1689, to May 16, 1691, inclusive.

Cornelis Steenwyck and others, merchants of New Amsterdam, May  
 petition Stuyvesant and the council for permission to trade along  
 the west coast of Africa, from Cape Verde to Cape Lopez de Gon-  
 salvo, etc., and are at once referred in the matter to the directors at  
 Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 210.

Thomas Hall and others, farmers and proprietors north of and  
 adjoining the Fresh Water on Manhattan Island, petition Stuy-  
 vesant and the council to allow their houses there to stand, and  
 that other interested parties may be permitted to build near them,  
 in order that a village can be formed. On the same day, a council  
 order gives Wolphert Webber and Hall permission to let their  
 houses stand, and also allows a village or hamlet to be formed  
 near the bowery of Augustine Heerman, or near that of  
 Director-General Stuyvesant.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 210. This  
 appears to be the earliest official act suggesting the Bowery  
 Village.

The burgomasters order the court messenger not to presume  
 "to serve any attachment on any person or property without first  
 communicating with the Burgomaster or Officer [schout], on pain  
 of dismissal."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 252.

The schout requests the burgomasters "that the gate [of the  
 fence] in the rear [of the lot] of the City Hall leading to the High  
 Street (Hoogh-Straat [now Stone St.]) may be made, and that the  
 Jailer be ordered not to bring any planks or other goods on [to] the  
 lot behind the City Hall, without having the previous consent of  
 the presiding Burgomaster and to remove what lies there." Pieter  
 Schaafbanck, the jailer, is accordingly ordered "to notify and  
 direct the owners of the bricks, planks or other goods" that encum-  
 ber the rear lot "to have the same removed," or, failing to comply,  
 the removal will be done by the city at the expense of the owners.  
 He is also charged not to allow in future "any property, of what  
 sort soever it may be," to be brought on to the lot, unless he has  
 first obtained leave from the presiding burgomaster.—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, VII: 252.

In a court proceeding of this date, mention is made of "the  
 square" before the house of Burgomaster Marten Cregier.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, III: 159. This was the open space before the fort on  
 the Heere Weg (Broadway), which later became the Bowling  
 Green.

A contract is made between Stuyvesant and the council on  
 the one part and Nicholas Varlet (or Verlett), Stuyvesant's  
 brother-in-law, on the other part, as farmer of the duties on im-  
 ports and exports from and to New England and Virginia.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 210.

Apr. 21

27

May 3

4

"

"

6

- 1660 Hellegond Joris, who was appointed, in 1655, as city midwife of New Amsterdam, is now granted by Stuyvesant and the council an annual salary of 100 guilders for her services in attending the poor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 148, 211. On her petition to the burgomasters of the city, they allowed her provisionally, on Nov. 3, 1662, a similar yearly salary in current money.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 163; cf. 174.
- 11 Parliament votes that the government of England shall be by king, lords, and commons; and accepts the king's Breda declaration. This led, on May 8 (g. v.), to the restoration of the Stuarts.
- 18 A conference is held at Fort Amsterdam by Stuyvesant, Councillor Nicasius de Sille, Burgomaster Allard Anthony, and Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, former burgomaster, with Indian chiefs representing the Hackensack, Nyack, Haverstraw, and other tribes, when peace is concluded with the Wappings, and a proposed peace with the Esopus Indians is discussed.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 166-67. See May 24.
- " The provincial council issues a notice to farmers living on isolated bouweries to pull down their houses and settle in villages.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 211. See also Jan. 18, 1656; and Feb. 9, 1660.
- 8-18 The House of the Stuarts is restored. Charles II is proclaimed King of England, Scotland, and Ireland by both houses of parliament.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 149. See, further, May 25/June 4; May 29/June 8.
- 24 An Indian conference is held in Fort Amsterdam between three chiefs of the Mohicans and Stuyvesant, at which these chiefs seek a means of peace with the Esopus Indians. Presents are interchanged. Claes de Ruyter and Jan Darech (usually spelled Dareth) act as interpreters. But on the next day, the provincial authorities concluded that "it is quite evident" from the conference that "a firm and stable peace with the Esopus savages" is not likely "unless the captured Esopus Indians," eleven at New Amsterdam and others in prison at Esopus, who are the boldest of the tribe, are either released, who would then make more causes for trouble, or put where they cannot get back, and so that the remainder of the Esopus Indians may be "forced to a solid peace by force of arms." It is concluded "to send the aforesaid captives to Curaçao by the first good opportunity and at the expense of the Company, to be employed there or at Bonayro with the negroes in the service of the Company," and meanwhile "to continue a defensive and offensive war against the Esopus savages."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 168-69.
- These Indian captives were ordered deported on June 29, in a ship owned by Nicolaes Varleth and Jacob Backer; and Stuyvesant, in a letter of July 5, sent by the same ship, apprised the vice-director of Curaçao what to do with them upon their arrival. After the conclusion of peace with the Esopus Indians, on July 15, and their continued good behaviour warranting some consideration, Stuyvesant ordered, on April 16, 1661, that two "of the better sort" of the captives be sent back; and promised that, if they behaved themselves, the others would "be released and sent back in due time."—*Ibid.*, XIII: 178, 179, 194. See June 3, June 12, and July 15, 1660; July 15, 1662.
- 25 A provincial ordinance is passed against open trading without possession of the burgherright of New Amsterdam.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 377. See March 9.
- June Prior to this, the house was finished (present site, No. 39 Broad St.) in which Harmanus van Hobocoen conducted his "trivial" school.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 238; cf. *ibid.*, A: 178. See also *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XI: 53 (Albany); *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 244. Van Hobocoen removed to Stuyvesant's bouwerie, to keep school there, Oct. 27, 1661 (g. v.).—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, IX: 869 (Albany). See Castello Plan, II: 291; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 941, where the date 1662 is erroneously given.
- 1 The court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens reenacts the ordinance relative to attendance by its members, and fines for tardiness or absence.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 162-63.
- 2 The first post-office in New Netherland is opened, at the office of the "Secretary of the Director General and Council" in New Amsterdam. For details, see Aug. 6, 1652.
- 3 Stuyvesant and Councillor De Sille meet the chiefs of the Hackensack and Haverstraw Indians in conference, at which an armistice is arranged with the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 171-72. See May 24, June 12, July 15, 1660.
- My 25- "The Restoration" in England. Charles II, having sailed from Holland, lands at Dover.
- June 7 It is found that the secretary or clerk of the city court has recorded "many Judgments and Decisions rendered and pronounced" by that court, "without such having been revised, as they should have been, or submitted for the signature of the President," which has resulted in instruments not being "drawn up according to the real intent and meaning" of the court. Therefore, the supreme court of director-general and council now orders the city's secretary "not to execute any extracts of any Judgments, Decisions or any other Acts of importance," unless first "revised and signed in the Register . . . by the Court or at least by the President."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 380-81.
- The burgomasters of New Amsterdam are appointed by the provincial council to assist the director-general in deciding certain cases on appeal before the council, and to which the company's fiscal is a party.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 213.
- Jacques Cortelouy, surveyor-general of New Netherland, is directed by the provincial government to survey and make a map of the lots within the city of New Amsterdam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 213. This plan of the city was completed by Oct. 6 (g. v.). The Castello Plan can, almost without doubt, be identified as a copy of this survey or of a drawing made from it. See Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, and pp. 209 *et seq.*, Vol. II; as well as Chronology, Oct. 6 and Dec. 24, 1660.
- Charles II enters London. With the king, Edward Hyde, afterward Earl of Clarendon, returns from exile. He was made Lord Chancellor, and in September (g. v.) became closely connected with the royal family by the marriage of his daughter, Anne Hyde, with James, Duke of York.
- The Esopus officials request Stuyvesant to come to them "by the first opportunity, bringing along a good interpreter . . . in order then to conclude . . . a firm, inviolable and eternal peace" with the Indians. On June 21, the provincial council agreed that Stuyvesant "should go there, as soon as the ship *de Trouw* has sailed, in order to conclude, if possible, a peace," on terms already fixed upon.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 174. On July 5, the council appointed Marten Cregier and Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, representing New Amsterdam, to assist Stuyvesant at Esopus "in any difficulty with their advice and counsel."—*Ibid.*, XIII: 178-79. They left for Esopus on July 7 and returned to New Amsterdam on the 31st.—*Ibid.*, XIII: 181-84. See May 24, June 3, and July 15, 1660.
- Stuyvesant and the council inform the directors at Amsterdam that only 27 out of 50 horses shipped from Curaçao in the fly-boat "Eykckenboom" have arrived at New Amsterdam, the rest having died from want of good fodder, and that most of those which survive are so weak they can "neither walk nor stand;" they have to be "carried in carts and on sledges from the scow and the shore to the pasture." This ship also brought 19 negroes to New Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 477.
- The city's revenues for payment of ever increasing expenses having been found to be insufficient, the burgomasters petition Stuyvesant and the council for authority "to impose some chimney tax" as a subsidy, from which they may "derive from each chimney or fireplace" as much as the director-general and council may deem proper, the tax so imposed "to be collected every three months by the Treasurer" of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 255-56.
- A provincial ordinance is passed for the regulation of shipping on the North (Hudson) and South (Delaware) Rivers. It is the result of evasions of the old ordinance of March 10, 1648. Skippers are forbidden, without first obtaining a proper commission, "to resort [to] and navigate" these rivers "and the places situate between both," and passes are not to be granted to them by the fiscal unless they first exhibit a proper commission to him.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 382.
- Schout Nicasius de Sille informs the burgomasters that when he goes around "at night and at unseasonable hours to make examination," dangerous attacks are made on him by the dogs in the city, and he requests an order for preventing these attacks.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 256.
- The burgomasters, together with Schout Nicasius de Sille, resolve "to draft a Placard respecting the hooting after Indians in Pearl Street, and the cutting of the *Koekies* [*Koek-hacken*, a game still indulged in at country fairs in Holland, and consisting in trying to cut a tough piece of molasses cake in two with a hatchet in a given number of strokes] which is done by boys."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 256.



- 1660 An important census of the houses in New Amsterdam is prepared by Nicasiaus de Sille. For a facsimile, first printing, and interpretation of it, see C. Pls. 85-84, Vol. II, and De Sille List, II: 349-51. The original manuscript is in *N. Neth. Papers*, No. 1224, in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See also II: 209.
- 11 Andries Andriessen receives a ground-brief for a lot on the west side of William St., south of Wall St., the ground now included in the site of the Atlantic building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392.
- 13 Albert Cornelissen Wantenaar receives a ground-brief for a lot on the south side of Wall St., 29 feet east of the corner of William St.; the ground is now included in the site of the National City Bank.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II and II: 324; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 406.
- 15 Articles of peace are concluded by Stuyvesant with the sachems of the Esopus Indians. He returned to New Amsterdam with his associates on the 31st, and on Aug. 5 made a full report to the provincial council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 179-84. See May 24, June 3, and June 12, 1660.
- 25 Stuyvesant having concluded peace at Esopus, on the 15th of this month (q. v.), now goes to Fort Orange (Albany) and holds a conference with the Senecas.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 184-86.
- Aug. Prior to this, the Red Lion brewery was built on what is now Beaver St., the buildings Nos. 47, 49, and 51 covering its site. Isaac de Forest and Joannes Verveelen conducted the brewing business here (*Liber Deeds*, A: 214, New York); De Forest owning the property by a deed from Joannes de la Montagne, recorded Dec. 29, 1661.—*Ibid.*, A: 253. The buildings were used as a brewery by Joannes and Daniel Verveelen until 1663, and by Daniel Verveelen probably until their demolition in July, 1675.—*Original Book of N. Y. Deeds* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1913), 54-55, 56-57. See Castello Plan, II: 288-89; C. Pls. 82 and 82e, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963.
- 5 Pieter Tonnenman is sworn in as the first independent schout of New Amsterdam.—See summary under April 9. See also Feb. 1, 1661.
- July Two of the fugitive judges of Charles I., ("regicides"), Edward Whalley and William Goffe, are welcomed at Boston and concealed from officers of the crown. They were also sheltered by New Haven.—Winsor, III: 374. See also 1661.
- Aug. 6 The burgomasters hear that Rector Curtius of the Latin school "of his own pleasure takes one beaver per quarter from each boy" instead of the stipulated tuition of six guilders. They give the schoolmaster "warning and notice, not to take any more, than what is fixed upon," on pain of losing "his Yearly Stipend" and receiving "no further allowance."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 257. See Feb. 25, 1661.
- 16 An "Inferior Court of Justice" is established by Stuyvesant and the council in the "newly commenced Village of Harlem," consisting of three commissaries—Jan Pietersen, Daniel Tournour, and Peter Cresson, before whom all minor actions between man and man are to be tried; and the senior commissary is empowered to represent the schout in all criminal actions. Appeals are possible from their decisions, in actions exceeding 50 guilders, to the supreme court of director-general and council. They are also specifically commissioned to enact ordinances providing "that the arable Lands and Gardens" may "be carefully fenced, kept inclosed, and the broken fences properly repaired."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 386-87.
- 30 Stuyvesant offers to pay 250 guilders annually toward the support of Rev. Henricus Selyns, provided he will preach the Sunday evening sermon at Stuyvesant's bowery.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 479. On the same day, Selyns is appointed to be minister to Breuckelen and at Stuyvesant's bowery. His formal induction at Breuckelen took place on Sept. 3.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 217; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 479-81. In a letter to the classis of Amsterdam, on Oct. 4, he said of the bowery: "I serve on Sundays, in the evenings only, at the General's Bowery, at his expense. . . . Catchizing will not be held here [Breuckelen] before the winter; but we will begin it at the Bowery at once, either on week days, or when there is no preaching service there. . . . I preach at Breuckelen in the morning; but at the Bowery at the end of the catechetical sermon. The Bowery is a place of relaxation and pleasure, whither people go from the Mannhattans, for the evening service. There are there forty negroes, from the region of the Negro Coast, beside the household families. There is here as yet no Consistory, but the deacons from New Amsterdam pro-

visionally receive the alms; and at least one deacon, if not an elder, Aug. ought to be chosen here."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 487-89. Stuyvesant's Bowery chapel was west of Second Ave. near 10th St., the site being now covered by St. Mark's P.E. Church.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 956.

In a controversy between Lord Baltimore and the Dutch Sept. respecting the Delaware River, the minutes taken by the deputies of the West India Co., representing the "Assembly of the XIX," at Amsterdam, show on this day the following entry: "It being submitted by the Commissioners from the presiding Chamber of Amsterdam that the English nation in New England are daily usurping and appropriating considerable tracts of land in New Nederland belonging to this State and the Company, so that they have taken to themselves to within 8 @ 9 leagues of the Mannhattans, the Fresh river there situate, wherein not only the inhabitants of this State [The Netherlands] have heretofore had their Colonies and plantations, but also the Company, a trading house or fortress. . . ." The minute recites, further, Stuyvesant's agreement on a boundary line on Sept. 19, 1650 (q. v.), to prevent further usurpations; and the further attempts by the English.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 121, 325.

Parliament passes an act of general amnesty for political offenders, except regicides, and it receives the king's assent. Ag.29 =St. 8

Schout Pieter Tonnenman is ordered by the burgomasters "to direct and charge each and every one dwelling on the East River" of the city, "forthwith to build up the sheet piling before his house and lot, each for his own, and to remove the planks, timbers and other obstructions lying in the way, under the penalty provided thereof, without respect of any person be he who he may."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 257.

Schout Pieter Tonnenman is ordered by the burgomasters "to go with one of the Schepens and inspect all the bakers" of the city, to find out if they weigh the bread in conformity with the assize, and to examine whether the weights they use are stamped regularly as required by ordinance; to impose a penalty upon those who are derelict, and to take care that nobody keeps an open store in the city save those who have obtained the burgherright entitling them thereto, entering a fine of 25 guilders against violators and closing up their places of business.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 257.

James, Duke of York, the king's brother, secretly marries Anne Hyde, daughter of Edward Hyde, Earl of Clarendon. 3-13

The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant in regard to wampum, as follows: "We will not discuss the arguments and difficulties, raised by you on account of our order [see Dec. 22, 1659] for reducing the wampum, as far as the time to carry it out is concerned, for we perceive by your prolix explanations, that you understand what we mean and therefore we need not repeat it. But about the manner itself we say again and maintain, that it is based upon good reasons, into the explanation of which we have no wish to enter now; we only recommend to you most seriously and order, that this reduction be put into practice as soon as time and circumstances are favorable, without fail."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 481. For their previous communication on the subject, see April 21, 1660.

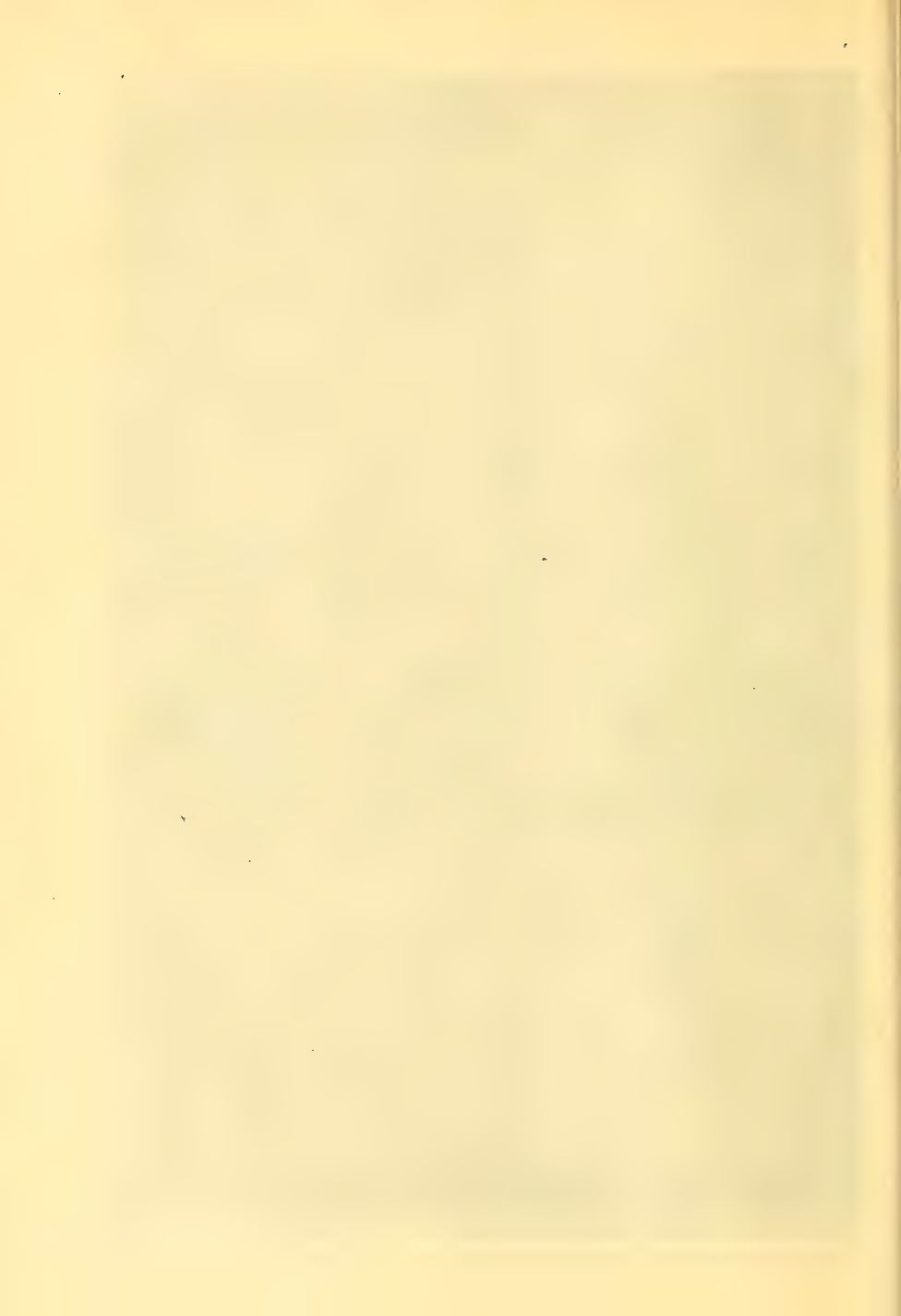
The supreme council of New Nederland resolves to charter the company's sloop to Frederick Philipps (Felipse), late the director-general's carpenter, for a voyage to Virginia.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 218.

Schout Pieter Tonnenman appears in the city court against Walewyn vander Veen, notary, for having "insulted and calumniated the Magistrates" of that court, charging that he has called them "blockheads" and "fools and simpletons." Although Vander Veen makes a general denial, the court orders him "to repair the injury, honorably and profitably; honorably, by praying with uncovered head forgiveness of God and Justice; profitably, by paying a fine," together with the costs, and, in case of refusal, to "go immediately into confinement." From this judgment Vander Veen appeals to the supreme court of director-general and council. The city court orders him to remain in his own house in confinement, and "to be kept there by a Court Messenger" until he obeys the judgment. At the same time, the city court sends an explanation of the case to the higher court, in which they aver that "the insult" is "destroying the authority and respect" of their court of law, and request "the support of the Supreme government so that similar occurrences" may be prevented.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 212-14.

- 1660 Jacob Jansen Huys, skipper of the Dutch galiot "Nieuw Am-  
Sept. stel," "lying before the Manhattans," writing to the commissioners  
30 for the Dutch colony on the Delaware, says: "At present the  
Indians keep themselves very quiet; . . . the Manhattans, is  
quite rich of people, and there are, at present, fully over three hun-  
dred and fifty houses, so that it begins to be a brave place, and divers  
brave villages are rising up which are built in good order."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, II: 125.
- Oct. Stuyvesant and the council write to the directors at Amsterdam  
6 about wampum, thus: "Whatever orders, rules and reductions  
may be made and carried out, they do not prevent its depreciation  
and further losses. The lower it is reduced, the more the trader  
gives for a beaver, going, as we said before, as far as 15 or 16 fl.  
To reduce the price of wampum to 12 or 16 for a stiver, we re-  
duced it from 8 to 10 in receiving it at our offices, will remedy the  
evil only for a brief period; the trader would give the length of  
one hundred hands, instead of fifty and he, who receives it, as at  
much a guilder, would lose so much more time and have so much  
more trouble in counting it. To declare it absolutely bullion and  
not receivable at so much a guilder, would endanger the beaver-  
trade and lead it into other channels; nor can it be done as long  
as we have no other currency here for the retail trade. On the  
other side we are taught by experience, that if we let it go, as at  
present, wampum will depreciate more and more every year, the  
inhabitants grow poorer and houses and lands go to ruin. We  
would therefore request you once more, to consider measures  
by which coin or some sort of currency may be brought into this  
country: we have repeatedly submitted to you our plans on this  
subject, namely, that beavers and other furs should be reduced  
in price and kept under the market price in the Fatherland; all  
merchants, Scotchmen and traders, be warned to pay their duties  
for tobacco and beavers at our office here and to make the calcu-  
lations accordingly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 485. See Sept. 20.
- " Stuyvesant, in a letter to the directors at Amsterdam, informs  
them that the clergymen, Blom and Selyns, have been placed in  
conformity with the directions "and their call," and he adds:  
"In the meantime three or four other villages still need preachers  
and are deprived of religious services, namely New Utrecht and  
Gravesend on Long Island, New Haelem on this [Manhattan]  
Island and a newly planted village of about thirty families across  
the North river. Necessity therefore requires, that two pious and  
learned candidates be sent over besides the desired English preach-  
ers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 485.
- " That the Dutch Church at Harlem had its origin in this year  
is indicated by a record of the expiration, on Nov. 30, 1662, of the  
term of office of Jan la Montagne, Jr., its first deacon, which office,  
in accordance with the custom of this church, he doubtless had  
held for two years.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem (1904)*, 177-78.
- " In a postscript to a letter written by Stuyvesant to the directors  
at Amsterdam, he says: "After closing our letter the Burgomasters  
have shown us the plan of this city [New Amsterdam], which we did  
not think would be ready before the sailing of this ship. In case  
you should be inclined to have it engraved and publish it, we  
thought it advisable, to send you also a small sketch of the city,  
drawn in perspective by Sieur Augustin Heermans three or four  
years ago, which perhaps you may wish to insert in a corner,"  
i. e., as an inset, in case the directors determined to have the plan  
engraved. Fernow, in his translation in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV:  
486, erred in his statement regarding the small sketch; the revision  
is due to a discovery made by Mr. A. J. F. van Laer in Oct. 1911,  
while reassembling the salvaged Dutch MSS. after the Capitol fire  
at Albany in that year. See Pl. 6, Vol. I; June 7 and Dec. 24.
- In London, 29 persons are tried and convicted for complicity  
in the execution of Charles I. Of the regicides, 25 are dead,  
19 in exile, 19 imprisoned for life, and 10 executed.
- 15 Acting on a petition "of the neighbours on both sides of the  
Prince Gracht" (Broad St., between Beaver St. and Exchange  
Pl.), the burgomasters order "each and every one to pave his  
lot before his door as far as his lot extends," and to do it "this  
winter so far at least that it" can "be made use of a-foot." The  
vacant lot of Jochem Beekman, the burgomasters offered to  
make passable.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 258.
- " The burgomasters resolved, on Sept. 24, "to appoint Sworn  
Butchers," who should "have the killing of all cattle to be con-  
sumed within this City's jurisdiction."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 258.  
Asser Levy and several others now appear before them and ask  
to be appointed. They are at once accepted on subscribing to the  
following articles and oath, viz: (1) Binding themselves "to  
accommodate each and every one without delay" to the utmost  
of their power, "and bring with them their own tools necessary  
for slaughtering;" (2) not to kill any cattle "before and until a  
proper permit" has been "exhibited to them from the *Pachter*  
[farmer of the excise] for the animal to be killed," as evidence that  
the excise has been paid; (3) "to kill all cattle" which shall  
be offered for slaughtering within the city's jurisdiction; and  
(4) to abide by the prescribed rate for slaughtering, namely, five  
guilders for an ox or a cow, one dollar (*daider*, = 13 guilders) for  
a hog, one guilder for a sheep, calf, or goat, and proportionately  
for smaller animals. To these articles they subscribe, but Levy asks  
"to be excused from killing hogs, as his religion" does "not allow  
him to do it," which is granted. "Nobody, save these sworn butch-  
ers, is allowed "to kill or cause to be killed any cattle whatsoever,"  
under penalty of a fine of 25 guilders for infractions.—*Ibid.*, 258-60.
- Lowereus Andriessen receives a deed from the church-war-  
dens for a lot now covered by parts of Nos. 35 and 37 Broadway.—  
See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82a, Vol. II, and II: 221; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 362.
- The burgomasters agree with "Jan Jansen Hagenaar and his  
son Jeremiah for the making of four rods of pier" as an addition  
"to the pier at the Weighscales" (i. e., the custom-house bridge,  
built on the East River, in 1659, at what is now Pearl and Moore  
Sts.). The contract is for 225 guilders in wampum "and a half  
barrel of beer in addition."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 262. The father  
was drowned accidentally in the East River, on Nov. 23, perhaps  
in connection with this work, and Jeremiah, who was 22 years of  
age, was ordered by the burgomasters, on Jan. 7, 1661, "to pro-  
ceed with the making and completing the undertaken pier," and to  
get another to work with him "in the place of his deceased father."—  
*Min. of Orph. Court*, I: 159, 175; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 263. See also  
July 4, 1647; Nov. 9, 1658; April 18, and July 11 and 23, 1659;  
and June 9, 1659.
- King Charles II, as an Episcopalian, issues a declaration com-  
mending toleration.
- Stuyvesant goes from New Amsterdam by yacht to Esopus  
and Fort Orange, principally for grain for the company's use.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 189-90.
- Charles II establishes two councils of trade for controlling the  
commerce of England and her plantations.—*Cal. State Papers*,  
*Colonial*, 1574-1660, 490, 492.
- In a letter of this date acknowledging the receipt of a map or  
plan of the city of New Amsterdam (Cortelyou's survey—see  
Oct. 6), the directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and his  
council: "We noticed, that according to our opinion too great  
spaces are, as yet without buildings, as for instance between  
Smeë [William] Street and Princes Gracht [Broad St. above  
Exchange Place] or between Prince Street and Tuyn [Garden]  
Street, also between Heeren Street [Broadway] and Bevers  
Gracht [Beaver St.], where the houses apparently are surrounded  
by excessively large lots and gardens; perhaps with the intention  
of cutting streets through them, when the population increases,  
although if standing closer together, a defense might be easier.  
We leave this to your consideration and care."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 489.
- The directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant that they are  
considering a petition of Evert Pietersen to become schoolmaster  
at New Amsterdam. "We shall communicate the result to your  
Honour," they say, after they have enquired about "his character,  
conduct and abilities."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, IV: 364 (Albany).  
Pietersen had been employed by the company previously at New  
Amstel, on the Delaware, where, in August, 1657, his school con-  
tained 25 children.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 17. See May 2, 1661.
- The placard is renewed "against firing on New Year's day, or  
planting May poles on May day or making a present of any drink  
to any person for that purpose."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 262.

[illegible]





1661 Steenwyck's bill for planks for the new bridge (see Sept. 2, 1659) is also erroneous, as this evidently refers to the pier or bridge at the foot of Moore St., then under construction.

In this year, warrants arrived in New England for the arrest of the "regicides," Edward Whalley, William Goffe, and John Dixwell—who came to New England (see July 27, 1660) and effectually concealed themselves. Whalley and Goffe died at Hadley, Mass., about 1678 and 1679, and Dixwell at New Haven in 1689.—Stiles, *Hist. of the Three Judges of King Chas. I* (Hartford, 1794).

In this year, Jacob Steendam, the first poet of New Netherland, published at Amsterdam his little quarto volume entitled: 't *Lof van Nieu-Nederland* (The Praise of New Netherland), which he dedicated to Cornelis van Ruyven, a councillor and secretary in New Netherland. We quote some portions from Henry C. Murphy's interesting *Anthology of New Netherland*, 45-67. Steendam is rapturous in his praise, as follows (translated):

New Netherland, thou noblest spot of earth,  
Where bounteous Heaven ever poureth forth  
The fulness of His gifts, of greatest worth,  
Mankind to nourish.

O fruitful Land! heaped up with blessings kind,  
Whoe'er your several virtues brings to mind,—  
Its proper value to each gift assigned,  
Will soon discover,

Air, water, soil, of greatest purity;  
And all, combined in sweetest harmony,  
Unite, the ploughed up land to fructify,  
With strength unerring.

You seem the masterpiece of nature's hand;  
Whatever does with breath of life expand,  
Or comes from out the sea, or thries on land,  
On you converging.

It is the land where milk and honey flow;  
Where plants distilling perfume grow;  
Where Aaron's dust with budding blossoms blow;  
A very Eden.

Oh happy land! while envy you invite,  
You soar far over all you thus excite;  
And conquer whom by chance you meet in fight;  
May God protect and

Defend and save you; peace and comfort give;  
All strife and discord from your borders drive;  
So Netherland your happiness perceive  
With joy and pleasure.

In this year, a half-moon of stone was built before the "Stadthuis" (south side of Pearl St., east of Coenties Alley), mounting three small brass guns. Compare "Description of the Towne of Mannadens, 1661" (see Sept., 1661), wherein this fortification is mentioned, with the Castello Plan of 1660 (C. Pl. 82, Vol. II), whereon no half-moon is shown.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.

In this year Cornelis Jansen Pluyvier was mentioned as a tavern-keeper, at the present Broadway and Rector St. See subsequently used as the first Lutheran Church in New York. See Castello Plan, II: 225.

Notice is given that the burgomasters of New Amsterdam intend "to establish again a Rattle Watch," and those who want places are requested to make the fact known to them without delay. On the 10th, Lodowick Pos, who had been captain of the rattle watch in 1658, asked to be again appointed, but was informed "that complaints were lodged heretofore against him." He returned, however, and was accepted by the burgomasters on a salary of ten guilders per month, on condition that if a fire broke out he would "repair thereto and attend to it," as well as see that his men came on duty in their turns. Eight men were named on the 10th as watchmen, a few of whom had served under Pos in 1658. The oath of fidelity was the same as that of Oct. 12, 1658, yet with some amplifications with respect to going at once to fires, and they were required to give fourteen days' previous notice if members wished to leave the service.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 263, 264, 265. See also Oct. 4, 1658; and Jan. 14, 1661.

The fire-wardens are ordered by the burgomasters "to go around on the earliest opportunity and inspect all the fireplaces and chimneys" in the city, to see if they are clean, and so ordered that conflagration from "large collections of soot" may be averted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 263. The fire-wardens were Hendrick Kip, Sr., and Jan Jansen de Jongh. One vacancy existed through the removal of Joannes de la Montagne, Jr., to New Haerlem. On the 10th, the burgomasters nominated Burger Jorissen and Evert Duyckinck as candidates, and, on the 20th, Duyckinck was elected and confirmed to this office by Stuyvesant and the council, receiving his commission on the 24th.—*Ibid.*, VII: 264, 266. The burgomasters, on the following day, renewed their order about inspection, to be begun in three days, and on the 28th communicated the same to the three fire-wardens.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 266.

An act of the British parliament establishes a general postal service.

A Quaker, named George Wilson, had been active in holding conventicles at the house of Henry Townsend, of Jamaica, L. I., and other Quaker meetings were held at Gravesend. This was a violation of the provincial ordinance against conventicles, of Feb. 1, 1656 (q. v.). Persons who were involved were arrested, fined, or banished. Stuyvesant also sent half a dozen soldiers to Rustdorp (Jamaica) to restore quiet and prevent Quaker activity. When, a few weeks afterward, the people asked to be relieved from quartering these soldiers, Stuyvesant ordered them to be supported by the persons in Jamaica who had Quaker sympathies. He also deposed some of the magistrates there who had winked at the conventicles.—From "Council Minutes" in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 489-93. Solomon la Chair petitions the supreme court for admission as a notary public; and the court orders first his examination as to fitness. On the 20th, he received the appointment and took the oath.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 220.

Lodowick Pos, captain of the rattle watch (see Jan. 7), appears in court with Jan Jellisen Koeck, collector of the watch tax, and delivers to the burgomasters "a list of all the inhabitants" of the city. The question arises whether the servants of the West India Co. should be exempt from the watch tax; this is decided in the negative. Pos informs the court that he has made out a list, showing to what streets and corners the watch should go and call out the hours in the night.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 265. On Feb. 25, Koeck produced in court a list of persons who had paid the tax and those who were unwilling. At the same time, the burgomasters exempted the members of the rattle watch "from the payment on condition" that they would also call the hours "outside of the gates, the Landgate [at Wall St. and Broadway] as well as the Watergate [Wall and Pearl Sts.], for which the people living there" were to "pay to support the Rattlewatch."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 76-77.

The burgomasters resolve to ask Stuyvesant and the council "whether their Honors" have "exempted the Company's servants from the Burgher excise both of beer and wine as well as the slaughter tax," some being "unwilling to pay."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 265.

Rector Curtius of the Latin school claims exemption from payment of the excise on the ground that "Professors, Preachers and Rectors are exempt from the excise in Holland," and that "the Director General has granted him free excise." The court of burgomasters and schepens decide that "the D<sup>e</sup> [Domine] Rector shall pay the excise."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 253.

The city court decided, on Jan. 18, to petition the provincial government "relative to the Scotsmen [pedlars] travelling thro' and fro," that, if absent four months from New Amsterdam, they should forfeit their burgherright and be obliged, upon their return, to remain a period of a year and six weeks before being again eligible for a renewal.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 250. This petition was drafted by the burgomasters on the 24th (*ibid.*, VII: 266), and resulted in an order from Stuyvesant and the council, on the 31st, which directed the forfeiture of the burgherright by persons who, being absent from the city, did not keep fire and light there for a consecutive period of four months.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 221.

The city court made this order known to the people on Feb. 25. Absentees were required by it to purchase anew their burgherright upon their return. It carried with it also the inhibitions against trading to Fort Orange and other parts of the province, conformable to the ordinance of May 25, 1660 (see under March 9, 1660), but so far modified it as to allow that trade on payment to the city of New Amsterdam "of twenty guilders in beavers, or the real value

Dec. 29  
Jy 8  
Jan.  
8 to  
Feb.  
15

Jan.  
13

14

"

25

31

Jan.  
7

1661 thereof, over and above their Burgher-Right."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 1661 I: 45-46; III: 270-71.  
 Feb.

1 Pieter Tonneman was sworn in as schout of New Amsterdam,  
 on Aug. 5, 1660, and, by his instructions from the directors at  
 Amsterdam, of April 9 of that year (*q. v.*), was specifically designat-  
 ed to preside over the court of schout, burgomasters, and  
 schepens; but the instructions did not make it clear whether he  
 was entitled to vote (see April 9, 1660). A controversy now arises  
 on these points. Stuyvesant sits with the city court "to assist at  
 the nomination of the succeeding Burgomasters and Schepens."  
 Tonneman arises and asks if any one of the magistrates has any  
 objection to his participation in making the nominations. By  
 vote they decide against it, inasmuch as it manifestly conflicts  
 "with the Instruction of the Schout and the laws and customs of  
 the City of Amsterdam in Europa." Stuyvesant interposes at  
 this point, and decides that the schout shall have a vote, "assur-  
 ing them" that the matter would be "so concluded" by him and  
 the council. But the burgomasters and schepens request a post-  
 ponement of the nominations until an "Acte" thereon be given  
 them. After some debate, the meeting adjourned until the after-  
 noon. Upon reassembling, the schout delivered the "Acte," which  
 declared "that the Schout must preside in the Court of Burgo-  
 masters and Schepens and consequently have opinion and vote  
 in the annual nomination . . . and all other matters, wherein  
 he is not a party." The court declared the document "contrary  
 to the Instruction," and, as Tonneman had not brought his in-  
 structions with him, said the burgomasters were "deprived of  
 their authority." Then Stuyvesant read the schout's instructions,  
 and said he understood the "first rank remaining to the schout"  
 to mean "the presidency;" whereupon the presiding burgomaster  
 remarked that the instructions of the fiscal also directed that he  
 should preside in court, but that the presidency had, none the less,  
 always remained hitherto with the burgomasters, of which they  
 were "now deprived." Stuyvesant replied "that such was con-  
 veyed at by the Director General and Council;" however, he was  
 content, for the present, that the schout should "desist from the  
 presidency granted to him inferentially today," until a decision was  
 given on the "Acte" by the directors. The presiding burgomaster  
 then announced that the board concluded that the schout should  
 cooperate with them in the nomination "for the present time and  
 desist from any further" voting, unless authorized thereto by the  
 directors. Stuyvesant and Tonneman assented and the nominations  
 proceeded. A new board was elected. The names were published  
 to the commonalty, on Feb. 2, "after the usual ringing of the bell  
 three times."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 257-61.

8 The court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens renews the  
 ordinance relative to attendance of its own members upon the  
 business of "Ordinary, Extraordinary and other Meetings" of the  
 court, and fixes upon the fines for absences.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 265.

" Pieter Tonneman, the city schout, appears against Rachel van  
 Tienhoven in the city court, saying he has "twice subjected her to  
 a fine for having neglected, after divers notices, to erect her sheet-  
 piling and to fill the same in with earth." She replies that she  
 cannot do her part before her neighbors, for example, Isaac de  
 Foreest and Tonneman himself, have "arranged their portion;"  
 whereupon the court orders the schout to look after those who  
 are "bound to erect their sheetpiling first."—*Rec. N. Am.*, Pearl  
 261. This relates to the shoring on the East River (now Pearl  
 St. between Whitehall and Broad Sts.).

11 Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt, retiring treasurer of the city,  
 hands in his account-books and other papers to the burgomasters,  
 who turn them over to Marten Cregier, his successor in that office  
 for the new administrative year.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 75.

17 The provincial council issues an order for summoning those who  
 have neglected to repair their fences at Corlaer's Hook.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 221.

18 At the request of the church-wardens of the city, the burgo-  
 masters direct Secretary Joannes Nevius "to issue two orders, one  
 for Claes van Elslandt the elder, the other for Jan Gillisen Koeck,  
 about ringing of the bell and burying the dead."—*Min. of Orph.*  
*Court*, II: 75-76. On the 25th, an order was handed to Koeck,  
 authorizing him "to take care, that the bell be tolled for the dead  
 at the proper time, also to preserve the pall, collect the hire thereof  
 for the church as well as the fee for ringing the bell, the rent for  
 the straps, benches and boards; to keep a record of all, who have  
 died and are buried, not concerning himself with anything else

in this regard."—*Ibid.*, II: 77-78. At the same time, the younger  
 Van Elslandt was requested to bring his father before the burgo-  
 masters, but he reported that his father was engaged with public  
 business. They issued an order, however, directing the father  
 "to take care only of the graves of the dead, dug in the church  
 and in the church yard; to look after the bier being fetched and  
 brought back to the proper place; to invite, according to old cus-  
 tom, everybody to the funeral, walk decently before the corpse  
 and to demand and receive pay only for his services, without asking  
 for more."—*Ibid.*, II: 77, 81. The elder Van Elslandt appeared  
 before the burgomasters, on March 4, when they told him that  
 complaints had been lodged against him for not behaving well  
 "as a gravedigger and when inviting people to a burial;" yet,  
 "because of his age and long residence," they merely warned him  
 "to behave better henceforth."—*Ibid.*, II: 80-81.

25 Rector Curtius of the Latin school appears before the burgo-  
 masters, who again charge him with taking from his pupils "one  
 beaver each quarter," contrary to orders (see Aug. 9, 1660). It is  
 charged also "that he does not keep strict discipline over the  
 boys in his school, who fight among themselves and tear the clothes  
 from each others bodies, which he should prevent or punish. He  
 answers about the taking beavers, that at the beginning of school  
 the parents of his pupils came to him, urging him to teach the  
 children well, which he promised to do and has done more than  
 usual, but he must therefore also have more than was allowed him,  
 for which they have promised him one beaver; concerning the  
 discipline he says, his hands are bound, as some people do not  
 wish to have their children punished and he requests, that the  
 Burgomasters would make a rule or law for the school; it is also  
 necessary, that his school [house] should be enlarged."—*Min. of*  
*Orph. Court*, II: 76. See July 21, 1661.

The burgomasters, "having received the remonstrance of the  
 Churchmasters [wardens] concerning the pews in the church and  
 the vacant seats in them," order "that the vacant seats in the  
 pews" be "rented out or sold for the benefit of the Church."—*Min. of*  
*Orph. Court*, II: 78.

From nominations made by the burgomasters, on Feb. 25, Mar.  
 3 Stuyvesant and the council now reappoint Nicasis de Sille as  
 church-warden, and elect Marten Cregier and Cornelis Steenwyck  
 as orphan-masters, and Hendrick Willemssen and Claes Gangelosfen  
 Visser as fire-wardens.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 78-80, 82-84, 89.

" Hans Vos is appointed by Stuyvesant and the council as  
 deputy schout of New Amsterdam, to assist Pieter Tonneman, the  
 actual schout.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 222.

" A request is made by a miller for the right to use the water of  
 the Kolck with which to operate a mill. O'Callaghan, who made  
 a special study of the mills of New Amsterdam and its environs,  
 placed the location of this mill at the outlet of the Kolck or Fresh  
 Water, 50 feet from Potbaker's Hill, now City Hall Place.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 222; La Chair's Register, in *Hol. Soc. Year*  
*Book* (1900), 146; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 2. On the ownership of the  
 mill, as shown in a partnership court case, see *Rec. N. Am.*, IV:  
 2-3, 5.

4 Allard (or Aldert) Coninck asks the burgomasters to excuse  
 him "from purchasing his small Burgherright, because at the time  
 of the great war [1653] he with others . . . helped to work on the  
 wall;" but his request is denied.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 80.

10 Stuyvesant and the council direct the burgomasters to deliver  
 to the provincial secretary "in due shape the City's accounts of  
 receipts and expenditures" for the year 1660, "and to do so hence-  
 forth every year" on Feb. 1, the day before the personnel of the  
 board is changed, in conformity with the system "in the praise-  
 worthy government" of old Amsterdam.—*Min. of Orph. Court*,  
 II: 86-87.

11 Metje Greveraet being asked by the burgomasters why she  
 does not pay "her money for the Rattle watch [night patrol] and  
 for her Burgherright," answers that she cannot, because she does  
 not "earn as much as a man."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 85.

" The wife of Eghbert van Borsum is told by the burgomasters  
 that she still owes excise fees for the year 1654. She says she  
 "always paid when the collector came."—*Min. of Orph. Court*,  
 II: 86.

" Abraham de la Noy is told by the burgomasters that he still  
 owes the city excise fees for the year 1654, which he disposes by  
 his account-book.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 86. Evidently this  
 refers to his connection, as lessee, of the "Stads Herbergh" or city



- 1661 tavern from Jan. 24, 1652 (g.v.) to the time in May, 1654 (g.v.), Apr.  
Mar. when the city occupied it as a town hall. He bought a house on  
11 Sept. 1, 1659, the site of which is now in the rear of the building at  
No. 88 Stone St.—Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 178 et seq.
- " Daniel Litschhoe, tavern-keeper, is told by the burgomasters that May  
2 the books of the former secretary of the city, Jacob Kip, show he still owes the city for excise fees for the year 1654, but he produces a receipt as evidence that he paid in that year.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 86. See Oct. 27, 1654.
- " Maria Polet is told by the burgomasters that she still owes excise fees for the year 1654, but she declares she paid all to Jacob Kip, then secretary of the city.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 86.  
This 1654 reference is to excise fees for the first Wooden Horse tavern, which she conducted as the widow of Philip Geraerdy, on a site now part of the Produce Exchange. On Nov. 5, 1656, she was married to Mattheus de Vos, notary, and from 1657 resumed the Wooden Horse tavern on the adjoining lot (now No. 8 Stone St.). See Castello Plan II: 250, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981.
- 18- When a refusal to pay the rattle watch tax is premised upon the fact that no watchman comes out as far as the house of the person who refuses to pay, the captain of the watch replies, "that according to his orders," the watchmen are "not to go farther than the Maagde Paaftje," the present Maiden Lane; but he is told that this order refers "to bad weather," and that at other times they are "to go as far as Tomas Hal's," which is farther north, at about the present Beekman St.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 88-89.
- " Albert Pietersen, the bugler, asks the burgomasters to exempt him from paying the tax for his burgherright, because he is "an old Burgher," and they agree "to wink at it," and so inform the city's treasurer.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 88.
- 21 The petition by Emanuel Petersen and Dorothy Angola, his wife, both free negroes, prays that a certificate of freedom may be granted for a lad named Anthony Angola, whom they adopted when an infant and have since educated and reared. Petition granted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 222. This is the earliest record of an adoption among the free negroes.
- 25 The city court establishes a new bread assize for the city, and orders each baker "to mark his baked bread with a particular mark," on pain of "forfeiture of the bread" found unmarked and subjection to a fine of 25 guilders besides for dereliction; also, to bring to the office of the secretary of the city, within three days' time, the stamp with which he intends to mark his bread, so that it may be registered. The marks of seven bakers were registered as the result of this order.—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 46; III: 285. See also Oct. 21.
- Apr. Previous ordinances regulating the fees of the weigh-house are reënacted with a few modifications.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 391-94. See Aug. 10, 1654.
- " Jacob Kip receives a ground-brief for a lot including parts of the present Nos. 38 and 40 Broad St.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 245; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 374.
- 3-13 The English East India Company is chartered with a capital of £30,000.—*Annals of E. I. Co.*, I: 556-58.
- 15 The burgomasters contract with Jonas Bartelsen "for cases in the Council-chamber [of the city hall], to place therein the City's papers, books, etc.," for work on which he is to be paid four florins per day.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 89-90.
- " Adriaen van Laer receives a ground-brief for a lot on the south side of Wall St., just west of William St., now included in the site of the Atlantic building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392.
- 20 Abraham Pietersen sells his mill to Jan Cornelissen van Hoornt for 1700 guilders "good current wampum."—*La Chair's Register*, in *Holland Sea Year Book* (1900).
- 26 Stuyvesant "and retinue" go to the Esopus "in the galiot *New-Amstel*." They returned "on the 6th of May, after having enlarged the settlement and allotted and distributed parcels of land to different parties." Esopus is "now called Wiltwyck."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 195-96.
- 28 The burgomasters issue an ordinance to the skippers in port, requiring them to pay to the city's treasurer, for accommodations in discharging their cargo "at the landing place," eight stivers per last, and "less goods and wares pro rata," of which two-thirds are to be charged against the skippers' freighters.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 90. The "landing place" is the bridge or pier on the East River (now Pearl St.).
- Marten Cregier, the city treasurer, is directed by the burgomasters not to accept the burgherright tax from anyone except those who have obtained their burgherrights from them.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 90.
- The directors of the West India Co. inform Stuyvesant: May  
2 "Upon the good report which we have received about the person of Evert Pietersen, and confiding in his abilities and experience . . . his pious character and virtues, [we] have, on your Honor's recommendation, and that of the magistrates of the city of New Amsterdam, appointed the aforesaid person as Consoler of the sick, Chorister and Schoolmaster at New Amsterdam in New Netherlands, which charge he shall fulfil there, and conduct himself in these with all diligence and faithfulness; . . . therefore, we command all persons, without distinction, to acknowledge the aforesaid Evert Pietersen as Consoler, Clerk, Chorister and Schoolmaster, . . . and not to molest, disturb or ridicule him in any of these offices, but rather to offer him every assistance in their power, and deliver him from every painful sensation, by which the will of the Lord and our good intentions shall be accomplished."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 502-3. A later communication (see May 9) fixed his salary.
- Charles II is crowned in London. See also May 8, 25, and 29, Apr. 23= My 3  
1660.
- In a record of this date, the new weigh-house and pier, at what is now Pearl and Moore Sts., are mentioned in connection with some goods carried from "the bridge or at the landing place" to the weigh-house.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 91.
- Claes van Elslant, Jr., court messenger of the city, is ordered by the burgomasters to forbid all skippers who sail from New Amsterdam to Fort Orange (Albany), or elsewhere, "to take along any passenger" who has arrived lately by a ship from Holland, or any of the goods brought by a passenger, unless he can "show a written consent" of the burgomasters or city treasurer; a penalty of 150 florins is fixed for infractions.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 92.
- 9 The directors at Amsterdam inform Stuyvesant and the council that the terms on which they have engaged Evert Pietersen, the schoolmaster (see May 2), are 36 guilders per month plus 125 guilders annually "for his board," and that he "is now embarked in the ship the *Gilded Beaver*." A supply of books and stationery is being sent with him, which is not to be placed "at his disposal at once, but from time to time, when he may be in want of these, when his account ought directly to be charged with its amount."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, IV: 373 (Albany). For a discussion of Pietersen's salary during his entire period of service, see Kilpatrick, *op. cit.* 67 and footnote. Pietersen had begun his work prior to Aug. 1 (g.v.).
- Peter Adriessen, chimney-sweep, receives a ground-brief for a house and garden on the south side of Wall St., between William and Hanover Sts., the ground being now covered by the building of the National City Bank.—See Castello Plan C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 325; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 406.
- 16 Abraham van Nas is commissioned by the provincial council as notary public.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 224. About this time he had the "papers and documents relative to the residuary estate of Isaack Allerton the Elder."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 288.
- 19 Richard Bullock, a prisoner in the city hall jail, escapes. Hans Vos, recently appointed deputy scout, who had "his residence in the prison room," was confined "on bread and water" by the court for allowing the prisoner to escape; whilst Pieter Schaafbank, the city jailer, was "reprimanded for not having fastened the doors of the prison better." The jailer pleaded, in extenuation, that he could not attend to the prisoners in confinement because Vos resided in the prison room.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 306. Vos having petitioned the city court for his "discharge from prison," alleging his innocence, was, on the 24th, "reprimanded for his drunkenness and excused for this time," and Schaafbank "was told that according to his office" of jailer "he must take charge of the prison, keeping the prisoners confined," and since he had failed to do so in the case of Bullock, he was bound to make good the loss.—*Ibid.*, III: 313.
- Cornelis Melyn is asked by the council of New Netherlands if 23 he has "in his care any records or documents" concerning Staten Island. He hands over various petitions, land papers, etc., derived from the years 1640-2, of which a list is made, and he says "he has no others concerning the aforesaid island."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 200-1.

- 1661 Bartholomeus van Schel and other masons who have been engaged in building the walls of the fort of stone are discharged from the public service. Evidently, this work, which had been in progress for the last three years, was now completed.—See summary under Dec. 19, 1656.
- 13=23 Parliament votes that every member shall receive the sacrament according to the forms of the Anglican Church. On May 22, the "Solemn League and Covenant" was burned by the common hangman. On Dec. 13, Episcopacy was restored in Scotland, when three bishops were consecrated there by the Bishop of London.
- June Johan de Decker petitions the supreme court of director-general and council, appealing from a judgment pronounced against him by the city court of New Amsterdam, alleging that because he is a member of the higher court he is not amenable to a court of inferior jurisdiction.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 225; cf. also *Rec. N. Am.*, III: 308. The case was taken up by the supreme court.
- 23 The fiscal complains to the provincial council that the merchants are making false entries of their goods, and requests that provision be made to stop the frauds.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 225. On the same day, therefore, Stuyvesant and the council pass an ordinance to prevent false entries being made at the customhouse, by demanding of "all Merchants, Factors and Traders not to ship off or send away any Peltries, either in case or package, unless the same" are "first brought into the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company's store, and there inspected and appraised," as well as "marked with the Company's mark." Hides and tobacco are to be dealt with similarly, "and shipped off only from the Pier [present Pearl and Moore St.], and from no other place."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 401-2.
- 25 In the city court, a female defendant is threatened with punishment on the rack in order to elicit true testimony from her.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 327. Another evidence of the rack is found in *ibid.*, III: 300.
- 27 The provincial council issues an order requiring the tavern-keepers of New Amsterdam to acknowledge and respect the fiscal and his deputy in their respective offices.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 226.
- " Hendrick Assueros, tavern-keeper of New Amsterdam, is fined by the provincial council for having sold liquor to sundry persons and permitted them to play at ninepins during divine service.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 226. He lived on Hoogh (Stone) St. in 1665.
- July 1 Pieterje Jans, widow of Claes Jansen Ruyter, is charged in the city court by Schout Tonneman with having an unstamped beer measure on her premises, contrary to law. She alleges it is the property of Willem Bogardus, therefore she has not the right to have it stamped, and that she has no other measure, having "heretofore sold by her cup." She is fined to guilders.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 81.
- 4 The council refuses to grant the request of Jan de la Montagne, Jr., and others, proprietors of the plantation called "Vredendael" (Vale of Peace), near the newly erected village of New Haarlem, to settle a hamlet of some families on the point of the flatland, near where a water-mill is about to be erected.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 226. There are no records showing that the projected mill was built.
- 8 The members of the rattle-watch (or night patrol) are ordered by the burgomasters not to call before daybreak: "Rise up from bed etc." They ask for light and are promised two pounds of candles.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 93. See Oct. 7, 1661.
- " Sybrant Jansen (also called Galma) and Tomas Lambertsen, carpenters, are requested by the burgomasters to make "the pew of Burgomasters and Schepens" larger, for which purpose they are to fetch "the wainscot from Mr. [Nicasiu] de Sille and the City paying for it."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 93.
- " Joost Goderis (or Goderus) is appointed foreman of the porters at the weigh-house of New Amsterdam by their own vote.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 93. He had been appointed weighmaster on April 26, 1657.
- " The burgomasters remind Stuyvesant and the council of their order to them, on Dec. 15, 1657, "to collect from each chimney for the purchase and maintenance of fire buckets and ladders one florin," but as there are in the city "many poor inhabitants" who have "only one small chimney," yet pay "as much for taxes as well-to-do persons" who have "two to three fire places for one chimney," they think it unfair, and ask the provincial authorities to "put such a tax on each fire place" as they deem fit. To this Stuyvesant and the council assented on July 15, by making the rate one florin annually for each fireplace.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 93-94.
- This settled, the burgomasters on the same day ordered Schout Tonneman, Secretary Nevius, and Court Messengers Claes van Elsland, Jr. and Jan Gillissen Koeck "to visit all the houses" in the city and to "examine the fireplaces in them, making a complete list of them," including the flues, and to make also "a note of all wooden or plastered chimneys." Then, on the 27th, the treasurer was instructed to send Koeck on Aug. 1 to collect one florin "for each fireplace . . . according to the test thereof;" and on Aug. 5, he was again ordered to send Koeck "to collect the outstanding dues for each fireplace," accompanied by the schout who was to assist him "in cases of refusal, first warning the recusants to guard against loss and then levying the dues by distraint, charging for the visit 3 fl."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 94, 96, 102. For early history of this tax, see Dec. 15, 1657.
- Rector Curtius of the Latin school writes to inquire if the burgomasters and schepens will contribute to him 600 guilders a year (they had been giving him 200—see July 4, 1659) in beavers on condition of his receiving no contribution from the youth. He was referred to the director-general and council for an answer.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 344. Prof. Kilpatrick computes that the rector's annual income from the salary paid him by company and city together, plus the tuition from pupils, may have reached 1,250 guilders, "considerably more than the elementary master received" (see May 9), showing that "the rector of a Latin school was on a distinctly higher plane, much more nearly equal to the position of the clergyman."—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 103. Curtius was informed a few days later (see July 21) that he was dismissed.
- A city ordinance concerning bakers is issued by the burgomasters, requiring them, after Aug. 1, to obtain a license to bake, to be renewed every three months, and for which they are "to pay each time" one pound Flemish (\$2.40).—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 95. On Sept. 23, the bakers petitioned the burgomasters for relief from these rules and fees, but the petition was, on the 26th, referred to the provincial authorities, who had been responsible for the issue of the original order.—*Ibid.*, II: 108.
- Lodowijk Pos, captain of the rattle-watch, is reprimanded by the burgomasters for being "at night at the house of the Blue Dove," a tavern, where he engaged in quarrelling, even "allowing his sword to be taken from him." They charge him to look after his command, "inspect their attention to duty and appearance and then go to bed, rise again now and then at midnight," to see if his men do their duty.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 95-96. This is the only mention of the name of the Blue Dove tavern in the records. It stood at what are now Nos. 10 and 12 Pearl St. The tavern-keeper was Claes Jansen, from Naerden, who was also known as De Ruyter. See Castello Plan, II: 281; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.
- A letter from Stuyvesant and his council to the directors at Amsterdam says: "The English and French colonies are continued and populated by their own nation and countrymen and consequently bound together more firmly and united, while your Honors' colonies in New-Netherlands are only gradually and slowly peopled by the scrapings of all sorts of nationalities (few excepted), who consequently have the least interest in the welfare and maintenance of the commonwealth."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 205.
- Stuyvesant addresses the directors at Amsterdam in regard to wampum, as follows: "We are not less, than formerly, troubled in regard to your order about the reduction of wampum, for our daily experience convinces us more and more of how little use the former reduction from 6 to 8 [white beads] has been. We have already told you, that in the trade wampum is handled by the handful or length of string and that there is so much underselling going on, that no redress by reduction is possible. A beaver, bartered formerly for 6, 7, at the highest for 8 guilders in wampum at the rate of 6 for a stiver, is now bought and sold for 18 to 20 guilders, wampum rating at 8 for a stiver. If we were to go on reducing wampum at this rate, we would at once drive away all our trade, which is already suffering; for this and other reasons we dare not carry out at present the reduction, though repeatedly ordered by you."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 503-4. See April 21, Sept. 20, and Oct. 6, 1660.

1661 Curtius, the master of the Latin school, has been dismissed by  
July the directors of the West India Co., to whom Stuyvesant writes  
21 as follows: "What Alexander Carolus Curtius, the Rector of Latin  
schoolmaster, dismissed by your Honors, has remonstrated and  
requested of us on his departure, your Honors can deduce from  
his annexed petition."—*N. Y. Col. MSS., XIV: 30 (Albany);*  
*Pratt, Annals of Public Education in N. Y., 27.* Curtius's petition  
appears not to have survived. He had been master of the Latin  
school for about two years (see July 4, 1659). For the reopening  
of the school under Aegidius Luycx, see May, 1662.

27 Joost Goderis (or Goderus), as foreman of the porters at the  
weigh-house, is ordered by the burgomasters to deliver to the  
secretary of the city within 24 hours a statement of what the  
porters exact "for carrying wares, goods, beer and wine from one  
place to another."—*Min. of Orph. Court, 96-97.* See Aug. 1.

29 Joris Rapalje, who requested on the 27th the post of harbour-  
master, is granted the appointment by the burgomasters.—*Min.*  
*of Orph. Court, II: 97.*

Aug. 1 Nicolas Varlet (or Varlett), as collector of export duties, peti-  
tions the provincial council for aid in defraying the expense of a  
revenue cutter.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 227.* On the same day,  
the council confiscates, for the use of the revenue cutter, a cargo  
of furs seized on board one Humphrey's sloop, near Tallman's  
island.—*Ibid., 227.* On Oct. 20, the council allowed Varlet com-  
pensation for supplies used on board the revenue cutter.—*Ibid., 230.*  
Regarding his family, see *Nar. N. Neth., II: 326n.*

" The presiding burgomaster reports "that at the request of the  
Burgomasters and on the recommendation" of Stuyvesant to the  
directors at Amsterdam, "Master Evert Pietersen is sent here  
[New Amsterdam] as schoolmaster, preceptor and comforter of  
the sick by the Directors . . . and he absolutely requires a  
proper dwelling and schoolhouse," which Stuyvesant requested  
the burgomasters to take under consideration. They forthwith  
resolve: "As soon as Master Evert Pietersen has been appointed  
schoolmaster etc. by the Director General and Council and the  
Burgomasters have been notified of it, they will dispose of the  
matter and for this purpose ask for the lot behind the house of the  
Fiscal to build a schoolhouse."—*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 97.*  
They made a request for the lot on Aug. 5 (*ibid., II: 103*), but no  
action on the matter appears of record. See Feb. 2, 1662.

" The burgomasters give provisional instructions to the porters  
of the weigh-house and the beer carriers, requiring them "to report  
every morning at 6 o'clock before the Company's Warehouse or  
Scales and remain there until 12 noon, coming back at 1 o'clock  
to remain until sunset." They are not to handle wine or beer,  
taking it from one place to another, "without demanding and  
receiving the proper excise or transfer ticket;" they are to "furnish  
their own tools for handling wine and beer;" while on duty "not  
drink to excess," under penalty of losing their wages and paying  
besides a fine into the "common fund" of the porters; if damage  
occurs through their drunkenness, they are liable for the damage  
and subject to a fine; Joost Goderis (or Goderus), chosen by the  
burgomasters as foreman of the porters, is to be obeyed, and he is  
"to remain at the Scales or the Company's Warehouse" during  
the set hours, not leaving, so that the merchants may be served  
conveniently; the porters are required to keep at work continually  
from job to job, reporting each time upon their return to their  
foreman, who is obliged to keep a record thereof "for the informa-  
tion and convenience of the merchants;" also of the amount of  
beer they carry. As soon as a porter receives "the receipt of an  
excise ticket" he is "immediately" to "tear and preserve it,"  
and, if lost, suffer a fine "for the common fund." When their  
work is done, they are to "immediately deliver the excise ticket  
to the foreman," who is to retain all of them "until the evening  
and then return them to the farmers of the excise or at the latest  
next morning before 9 o'clock;" or be subject to a penalty for  
dereliction. Inattention is punished by a fine; so is tardiness and  
insolence to merchants or burghers. The porters are not to take  
money for their work than the wages that are prescribed by the burgo-  
masters; if they do, they are to lose their places. When the fire  
bell is rung they are to be at hand and give aid, or, failing in this, to  
lose their places. When a porter falls sick, he is paid out of the  
common fund six florins weekly. Sunday work is prohibited.—*Min. of*  
*Orph. Court, II: 98-101.* On Aug. 5, the burgomasters established  
tabulated rates of charges by the porters or labourers at the weigh-  
house, to be paid at the company's warehouse.—*Ibid., II: 102-3.*

The brewery of Jan Jansen de Jongh is mentioned in a record  
of this date.—*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 103.*

Hendrick Hendricksen Obe informs the burgomasters that he  
was "engaged as City drummer" in June of this year. They tell  
him "that one drummer should not have more pay than the other,"  
and that each drummer is allowed 50 florins. He replies he will  
"not engage for that and [would] rather serve without pay,"  
yet asks for his discharge. He is notified to think it over for a  
couple of days.—*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 104.* Being asked again,  
on the 8th, what he had concluded in the matter, he said he was  
still "of the same mind," and thereupon the burgomasters gave  
him his discharge "from his duties as drummer."—*Ibid., II: 105.*  
But on Sept. 16 they ordered him "to beat the drum at the com-  
ing fair and when the train band marches up under the orange flag,"  
for which he should receive just compensation.—*Ibid., II: 107.*  
Steven Geneve (or Genuo), a brazier, was asked by the burgoma-  
sters, on Aug. 6, if he would "enter the City's service as drummer."  
He was willing, but demanded 350 florins a year; yet the city  
offered him only fifty, the sum paid to others.—*Ibid., II: 104.*

An extraordinary court of the schout, burgomasters, and  
schepens is held at the city hall, but in the absence of some of the  
bench the transaction of business is postponed. One of the things  
involved is a hearth or chimney tax for the city. Such a tax, of one  
guilder per annum on each chimney in New Amsterdam, had been  
established by Stuyvesant and the provincial council on Dec. 15,  
1657 (q.v.). The city court met again on Sept. 10, 1661, with  
Stuyvesant present. A difference existed between the burgomasters  
and schepens as to authority for the imposition of new taxes. Stuy-  
vesant told them he regretted to see this misunderstanding, and  
said that if new taxes were to be imposed "it must be by and with  
advice of the Schepens." The two burgomasters demanded of  
him "a separate instruction besides the instruction of Burgoma-  
sters and Schepens," but he said he could not give it, either alone  
or with his council. Then Schepen Pieter Wolphertzen van Cou-  
wenhoven asked him if the burgomasters could "impose any new  
tax without the knowledge of the Schepens," to which Stuyvesant  
made answer: "Yes, as regards the imposition of the Hearth  
Money; and that the Instruction regards new imposts, and that  
this is old."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth., 323; Rec. N. Am., I: 353;*  
*III: 351-52; cf. also Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 226.*

The so-called "Duke's Plan," reproduced and described in  
Vol. I, Pl. 10, and pp. 207-10, belonging to the King's Collection  
of maps, plans, views, etc., and preserved in the British Museum,  
bears the inscription "A Description of the Towne of Mannados  
or New Amsterdam as it was in Sept: 1661," and also the date 1664.  
The plan, which shows the city as far north as the outlet of the  
Fresh Water, was probably based upon a Dutch survey made in  
1661, but was evidently made by an English draughtsman, shortly  
after the capture of the city by the English. It is a wash drawing  
on heavy vellum, brilliantly coloured and heightened with gold.  
The title of the plan is so strikingly similar to the manuscript "De-  
scription of the Towne of Mannados," of the same time, that some  
relationship between the two has been suspected; see Jameson,  
*Nar. N. Neth., VIII.*

This manuscript "Description of the Towne of Mannados in  
New Netherland, as it was in Sept. 1661" was discovered in 1906-7  
by Miss Frances G. Davenport, of the Department of Historical  
Research in the Carnegie Institution of Washington, among the  
manuscripts of the Royal Society of London. Its authorship has  
not been determined. It was printed for the first time, but not  
letter for letter, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.* (1909), 421-24. The  
entire manuscript is reproduced in facsimile in this work for the  
first time.—See C. Pls. 85 and 86, Vol. II. (A typographical error  
appears there in the half-title in the spelling of Miss Davenport's  
Christian name.) The full text of the document, just as it was  
written, follows:

"Description of ye Towne of Mannados in New Netherland,  
as it was in Sept. 1661.

"The Easter-side of ye towne is from ye North-Eastgate vnto  
ye point whereon ye Gouvernors new house stands [present White-  
hall and State Sts.], and yt contains 490 yards, and lyeth Southwest  
and North-east, one from ye other. Between ye gate and point  
ye ground falls a litle out and in, on this side of ye towne gate  
there is a gutte [the canal, present Broad Street], whereby at high  
water boats goe into ye towne, also on this side stands ye Sta-  
thouse [city hall], before wch is built a half moon of stone, where



1661  
Sept.

are mounted 3. small bras guns, tho it be large enough to mount 8. guns on it: they then said, they would build 2. halfe moons more between yt and ye North-east gate [Wall and Pearl Sts]. Between this side and Long island all ships usually ly at anchor, to lade and vnlade goods, secure from hurt of any wind and weather. From ye towne right ouer vnto long island it is  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile, being an arme of ye Sea between ym [them], yt embraceth long island from ye maine land, affording a navigable passage each way vnto ye Sea, for good ships, frequented much by New Engl'd men, Hollanders and others.

"The Souther-side or roundhead of ye towne [around Fort Amsterdam] is bounded w<sup>th</sup> ye arm of ye Sea, as it were dividing ye bay and arme of ye Sea, turning part of ye indraught of water by ye Wester-side of ye Towne into Hudson ruer, and part by ye Easter side of ye towne, between ye maine and long island. Nearest ye Westerside of this head is a plot of ground a little higher yn ye other ground: on w<sup>ch</sup> stands a Windmill; and a Fort four square [Fort Amsterdam], 100. yards on each side, at each corner flanked out 26. yards; In ye midst of ye East and Westside is a gate opposite to ye other [they were about north and south]; ye walls are built w<sup>th</sup> lime and stone, and w<sup>th</sup>in filled vp w<sup>th</sup> Earth to a considerable breadth for planting guns, whereon are mounted 16. guns. In this Fort is ye Church, ye Gouvernors house, and houses for soldiers, ammunition, etc.

"The Wester-side of ye towne is from ye Windmill vnto ye Northwest-corner 480. yards, and lyeth neer North-north-east and South-south west, bounded w<sup>th</sup> ye Arme of ye Sea, yt stretches itself into Hudsons ruer, by ye Hollanders calld ye North-ruer. From ye towne vnto ye other side its 3. miles broad, and a fit road for shippes to ride, ye said ruer goes far into ye land N. E. ward. About 40 leagues vp this ruer on the ruer side they haue a towne calld Fortrain [Fort Orange, Fort Aurania, now Albany], in compas as big as Manados, but not so much built, nor so populous. This towne afford[s] their chief trade for beauer-skins, otterskins, Muskins [muskrat skins], Dear-skins etc. None but their owne people may goe there to trade, except they haue purchased ye burgership of Manados for 50. guld. Between Fortrain and Manados is a Fort, w<sup>th</sup> soldiers in it, and a small town of 60. Dutch families, calld Soppase [Espous, now Kingston], but is somethg from ye ruer; where they plant corne etc. and haue some trade for beauer and other skins.

"The land side of ye towne [New Amsterdam] is from ye North-west corner vnto ye North E. gate 520 yards and lyeth neer N. W. and S. E. having six flankers at equal distance, in four of wch are mounted 8. guns.

"W<sup>th</sup> in ye towne, in ye midway between the N. W. corner and N. E. gate ye ground hath a smal descent on each side much alike, and so continues through ye town vnto ye arme of ye water on the Easter-side of ye Towne: by ye help of this descent they haue made a gut [the canal, present Broad Street to beyond Exchange Pl.] almost through ye towne, keyed it on both sides w<sup>th</sup> timber and boards as far in as ye 3. small bridges; and neer ye coming into ye gut they haue built two firme timber bridges w<sup>th</sup> railes on each side; at low water ye gut is dry; at high water boats come into it, pass under ye 2. bridges, and go as far as ye 3. small bridges. In ye contrary stand houses in several places.

"The bay between Long island and ye Maine below ye towne and Southwest of Nut island [now Governors Island] w<sup>th</sup> in ye heads [Hoofden or headlands by the Narrows] is 6. mile broad, and from ye towne vnto ye heads tis 8. mile, and beares one from ye other S. S. W. and N. N. E.

"The town lyeth about 40. deg. lat. hath good air, and is healthy, inhabited w<sup>th</sup> several sorts of Trades-men and marchants and mariners, whereby it has much trade, of beauer—otter, musk—and other skins from ye indians and from ye other towne in ye Ruer and Contry inhabitants there abouts. For paymt giue wampen and Peage mony of ye indians making, w<sup>ch</sup> they receave of ym for linnens Cloth and other manufactures brought from Holland.

"From Long island they haue beef, pork, wheat, butter, some Tobacco, wampen and peage. From New Engl beef, sheep, wheat, flower, bisket, malt, fish, butter, Cider-apples, iron, tar, wampen and peage.

"From Virginia, store of tobacco, orehides dried, some beef, pork and fruit, and for paymt giue Holland and other linnen, can-vase, tape, thrid, cordage, brasse, Hading cloth, stuffs, stockings,

spices, fruit, all sorts of iron work, wine, Brandy, Annis, salt, and all vselfull manufactures.

"The town is seated between New Engl and Virginia, commodiously for trade, and yt is their chief employnt, for they plant and sow little.

"From Amsterdam each year come 7. or 8. big ships w<sup>th</sup> passengers and all sorts of goods, and they lade back beauer and other skins, dry orehides and Virginia tobacco. Tis said, yt each year is carried from thence above 20000 sterl. value, in beaver skins only.

"The Guernor of Manados and New Nuyetland (so called by the Hollanders) is called Peter Stanzan [Stuyvesant]: he exerciseth authority from thence southward (towards Virginia) as far as Dillow-bay [Delaware Bay], being about 40. leagues. Ye Suedes had plantations in Dillow-bay formerly; but of late years ye Hollanders went there, dismissed ye Suedes, seated ymselves there, haue trade for beaver etc. He exercises also authority Eastwards towards New England unto West Chester, w<sup>ch</sup> is about 20. miles, and inhabited by English: Also on Long island inhabitants as far as osterbay, (being farther East-ward on ye island side, yn West Chester is on ye maine) being about on quarter part of ye island. Ye s<sup>d</sup> island is in length 120. miles East and West, between 40. and 41. deg. lat. a good land and healthy. Ye other part of ye s<sup>d</sup> island Eastward from osterbay, is vnd [under] ye authority of New England Colonies, as it stretches itself on their coast; ye Christian inhabitants are most of ym English."

Brian Newton (Nuton) asks the provincial council to allow him to resign his commission of captain-lieutenant of the company's garrison at New Amsterdam, and to permit his return to Holland.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 228. He had been discharged from his lieutenantancy, in June, 1659, and returned to Holland only to sail again to New Netherland in December of that year.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 461-62.

The provincial council resolves to offer at public sale, on the public account, 40 negroes, young and old, male and female, recently received from Curaçao, payment to be made for them in beavers or in beef, pork, wheat, or peas.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 228.

Jan Pietersen receives two ground-briefs, for two lots on the south-east corner of Wall and New Sts., including the site of the Mortimer building.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 229; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 366.

The punishment of riding the wooden horse was still inflicted at New Amsterdam in this year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 327; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 228.

The burgomasters and schepens ask Pieter Tonneman, the city schout, if he has received the fines from the bakers of the city, and he answers that he has. They thereupon decide "to divide" the same among "the justice [court] of the City, the Poor and the Church."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 354.

Stuyvesant and the council by ordinance direct the inhabitants of certain towns or villages, among them those of Harlem, within three months, or at the latest by Jan. 1, 1662, to have all lands claimed by them, whether cultivated or uncultivated, surveyed by the sworn surveyor, "and set off or designated by proper marks, and on the exhibition of the Return of survey thereof, apply for and obtain a regular Patent as proof of property, on pain of being deprived of their right," and so that remaining land may be given to others.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 409.

The burgomasters inform Pieter Tonneman, the city schout, that after the adjournment of their session they intend "to go with him and inspect the streets, whether anything lies there to prevent driving," and, if they find the owner, Tonneman is to order him "to take it away or in case of refusal to do it at [the] owner's expense."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 106.

Pieter Tonneman, the city schout, is directed by the burgomasters "to see that the privies emptying on the streets be removed, as it has been forbidden by Placaat that privies should empty on the street."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 106.

Hendrick Willemsen, baker, having been interrogated by the burgomasters as to the quality of bread baked in the city, about which complaints have reached them, says the main fault lies with the bakers, who allow their apprentices "to attend to the rising of the bread, who do not kneed it sufficiently, which makes the bread bake badly."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 106; *Rec. N. Am.*, III:

Sept.

1661 359. This situation induced the city court to pass an ordinance  
Sept. the next day for regulating the proper baking of bread in the city.  
16 —*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 47; III: 359-60. See also Oct. 21.

22 Stuyvesant had been shown letters received "from London and Boston" by Capt. Thomas Willett, which revealed "designs upon the Province of New Netherland," and Willett had reported that not only was a rupture imminent between the mother countries, "but also the King [Charles II], the Duke of York and Parliament" were "urgently asked for three or four frigates to take this capital [New Amsterdam] and whatever else belongs to the Company here," and that Charles II was urged "to grant this demand, by telling him, that the W. I. Company" claimed and held New Netherland "by unlawful title, because in 1623 King James had granted to the Company only a watering place on Staten Island and nothing more."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 506. This alarm induces Stuyvesant and his council to draw up proposals for fortifying the city of New Amsterdam and for strengthening its fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 229. See also Oct. 13.

" Councillor Johan de Decker, in the provincial council, moves that the burgomasters of New Amsterdam be required to show cause why they assume the right to issue attachments without the consent of the superior authority.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 229.

12-22 John Eliot's translation of the New Testament into the Indian language is printed in Cambridge.—*Hazard's State Papers*, II: 438, 441.

Oct. 7 Jan Gillissen Koeck, upon his petition of Sept. 23, is given the office of gauger and brander for one year, subject to a renewal at his request, and his instructions are ordered to conform to those given to the former gauger, on Dec. 20, 1658.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 107, 109.

" Pieter Schaafbanck, the jailer at the city hall, is informed by the burgomasters that the city has great expenses, and is asked if he will consent to continue as jailer without a salary, "receiving only quarters and fuel" if he remains. He agrees to think it over.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 109. He took his time about it, and, meanwhile, on Nov. 11, was ordered "to take better care of the City Hall."—*Ibid.*, II: 118. As he had not come to a decision by Jan. 12, 1662, the burgomasters put the question to him definitely, and he replied it was not possible "that he should receive no pay," so they allowed him a yearly salary of 50 florins.—*Ibid.*, II: 123.

" Joost Gederus and Barent Jacobsen Coek, two of the porters at the weigh-house of New Amsterdam, report to the burgomasters that, as they have been "ordered to go and work on board ships" in the harbour, they are forced to neglect the work required by the burghers. They protest that they are not bound to work on the ships, but are informed, summarily, that if they will not do that work neither will they be allowed any longer to "work at the Company's Warehouse." Furthermore, they are advised "to hire others for the Burghers' service," whenever they are absent on the ships.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 109.

" The presiding burgomaster reports that, notwithstanding orders given to the contrary on July 8, the members of the rattle-watch are calling out at four in the morning "Rise up from bed etc.," but fail to call the hour at midnight. Their captain, Lodowick Pos, is ordered, therefore, to tell his men that they must abide by the former orders and rules, "to call the hours at all the corners prescribed and not to stop before reveille." For disobedience they are subject to a fine of a month's pay for each offense, "and besides arbitrary correction." Pos himself is threatened with the loss of his office if he fails to pay strict attention to his men.

These threatened penalties did not, however, lead to results; so, on the 14th of this month, the burgomasters asked Pos again why his men were "still calling before day break" to the people to rise. The answer shows that the men feared ridicule by the people if they called "in the day time," because when reveille was beaten it was in fact day. The watchmen being summoned before the burgomasters finally promised to obey the rules in the matter, and Pos was ordered to inspect his men during the night, "without regard to hour."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 109-11.

11 As certain persons forestall the general interest of the city by securing what the Indians bring to sell, "such as venison, maize and fish," the burgomasters and schepens decide to enforce the provincial ordinance of July 21, 1660 (*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 383), against runners in the woods, and to provide that no Indian shall "bring any articles to any places except such as" shall be "ordered and appointed therefor."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 379.

The provincial council, on the 13th, by an order authorized the burgomasters to adopt measures for preventing a monopoly (*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 230), and, on the 21st, each burgomaster was asked to give his advice for putting an end to the "covetous engrossers" who intercept the Indians on their way "to market," and who sell at enhanced prices to the poor people." The subject was fully discussed by the burgomasters, who decided "that two trading houses should be established for this purpose and the savages be charged to sell their goods at no other places, than these." It was "also ordered, that the planks lying before the house of Mr. Hans [Kierstedt,—at Pearl and Whitehall Sts.] shall be removed, to erect there one trading house for the Indians."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 112-13.

The next step taken, so far as known from the records, was an interrogation of Adolph Pietersen by the burgomasters, on March 24, 1662, as to whether he could work eight or ten days for the city, in "putting up a little house, for the Indians to offer their wares." He replied that he was busy, but returned, presently, and said he would undertake the job, if the burgomasters could "wait a few days." They agreed.—*Ibid.*, II: 133.

The presiding burgomaster of New Amsterdam proposes for the consideration of the city court "whether some means ought not to be taken to bring silver money here into circulation among the public and to keep seawant [wampum] only as an article of trade, and that the Honble Director General asks the advice of each one hereupon." The question being put and debated, it is "unanimously decided first to write to Fatherland and demand a mint, having that, to cry down the seawant and to fix the beaver at six guilders and the tobacco @ four and a half stivers per lb. and that the Lords Majores [directors at Amsterdam] should please to furnish some silver and silver coin for that purpose."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 383. See Oct. 6, 1660.

On Oct. 4, the presiding burgomaster stated to the city court "that the yachts or sloops trading up and down" the Hudson were "indebted for wharfage, for loading and unloading at the wharf," which, although quite as much bound to pay as the ships, they had not paid. He asked the court if it was not advisable to request from Stuyvesant and the council an order requiring "the yachts, in place of paying the wharfage," to "make each of them one or two voyages to Tappan and bring from there, for this City, their yachts full of stone in order to surround this City with a wall in course of time."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 377. The burgomasters now ask the provincial council that yachts or sloops owned in the province be obliged to bring two or three cargoes of stone yearly to the city for the redoubts proposed to be constructed, in lieu of paying their wharfage; and the council empowers them, on the same day, to make an agreement with the captains of such sailing craft either to bring stone or pay the wharfage fee.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 230.

An order of the provincial council, on Oct. 13, empowered the burgomasters to make regulations for the assize of the bread baked in the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 230. At the same time, Stuyvesant and the council had confirmed the nomination, made by the burgomasters, of Hendrick Willemsen and Cristoffel Hooghaent as inspectors or "overseers of the bread." They now accept these posts. Their business is to see that the bread is made of good materials, has the proper weight, and is well baked, and "to perform their duties for the welfare of the community and the inhabitants."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 113.

At the same time Schout Pieter Tonneman seizes a loaf of coarse bread from Reynier Willemsen, a baker, and requests these newly-appointed "overseers to express their opinion" about it. They examine it and declare that it contains "honest material," but has not been worked properly or allowed to ferment enough; that it was baked badly and made by someone who either did not know how to bake or, knowing, had been in a hurry. Reynier Willemsen comes before the burgomasters and is shown the bread by the schout. The burgomasters ask for an explanation, and he replies that "he was out and had put the boys to work, meanwhile; also that the people did not give him peace, constantly trying to pull the bread out of the oven, even when he said it was not done yet and must remain in the oven for another hour;" also that "the wheat was from Gravesend, which is not as good as the grain from elsewhere." He is released, "this time," with a warning "to bake good and fit bread" for the public.

On the same afternoon, the overseer, Hendrick Willemsen, who is also a baker in the city, comes again before the burgomasters

Oct.  
11

12

13

21

1661 and informs them "that the bakers cannot go on with their business, if they are to continue baking only for their wages," because they lose too much time "taking the grain to and from the mill." Oct.  
21 He also reports that he has reproved Reynier Willemsen for having blamed "his boys," a thing "which would not be done in Holland."

The city court forthwith establishes a new bread assize, and prohibits the baking of cakes (*Koekjes*), cracknels, or sweet cakes. The ordinance is at once "read out from the front [steps—see Jan. 12]" of the city hall, "after the usual ringing of the bell."—*Ibid.*, II: 113-15; *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 47-48; *III*: 378, 381-91.

On Nov. 4, the burgomasters charged the schout "to direct all bakers . . . not to bake anything else, but coarse and white bread and always to keep coarse bread publicly for sale in the shops."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 116. The conditions were unfavourable to the bakers; so, on Nov. 18, they petitioned the burgomasters for "a raise of the price of white, wheat, and rye bread, and permission to bake little cakes, sweet cakes and cracknels once or twice a week." They were granted the cake privilege on condition of their keeping in their shops coarse bread "for public sale at the prescribed price and not dearer."—*Ibid.*, II: 119. See also March 25 and Sept. 16 of this year; and Jan. 9, 1663.

22 An interesting anti-garnishee ordinance is passed to protect the servants of the West India Co. from "some self-interested persons" who get assignments, "on the Company's books of account," against the servants for debts contracted for "trifles," and for which they charge "over 50 percent more than people could purchase them for Beaver."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 410-11.

" On June 11 of this year, the deacons of the church at New Amsterdam petitioned the provincial council that each of the adjacent villages be obliged to make weekly contributions for their own poor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 226. They were led to make this demand because of "the many applications and great trouble" which they experienced daily "from persons residing in the outlying villages with whose characters and wants" they were wholly unacquainted, causing a depletion in their treasury to the disadvantage of the poor and needy of New Amsterdam. Stuyvesant and the council now (Oct. 22) pass the first poor law applicable to the province, in order, as they say, "that the Lazy and the Vagabond" may "as much as possible be rebuked, and the really Poor [be] the more assisted, and cared for." The deacons of New Amsterdam are not to give assistance to any persons not residents of the city, unless they bring a certificate showing "their character and poverty." Collections are ordered to be taken "in all Villages and Settlements" and to be "laid up for the Poor and Needy." This is to be done in every place, whether there is preaching there or not. In those places that have no preaching service, the magistrates thereof are required to "nominate and qualify two proper persons" to "go around every Sunday with a little bag among the congregation and collect the Alms for the support of the Poor of that place;" but, if they fall short in their needs, they may apply to the deacons of New Amsterdam in the manner specifically prescribed for such cases.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 411-12. That this ordinance did not solve the difficulty is evident from subsequent conditions, for which see Dec. 28.

27 At about this time a second school for the teaching of common branches and the catechism was opened "on the bouwery of the Director-General," under the charge of Harmanus van Hoboken (see Jan. 16, 1660), who had been replaced by Evert Pietersen in the older school, situated near the fort (see Feb. 2, 1662). Van Hoboken, unsuccessful, apparently, as a schoolmaster in the older school, had solicited employment "in one or other manner in the Company's service," and was made *adelborst* (signifying a sergeant or something above a common soldier), with an allowance of less than half what he had been receiving. To the order providing such employment is appended: "Nota: Whereas the aforesaid Harman is a person of irreproachable life and conduct, so shall he be employed on the bouwery of the Director General as schoolmaster and clerk, with this condition, that the Director General, whenever his service might be wanted for the Company as *adelborst*, shall replace him by another expert person."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, IX: 869 (Albany); *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 522; Pratt, *Annals*, op. cit., 7. Cf. Kilpatrick, op. cit., 66-67, 136. For a list of the "Elementary Schoolmasters in New Amsterdam," ending with Pietersen, see Kilpatrick, 70. The site of this bouwery school, which was intended for Stuyvesant's tenants and his negroes,

was near the present corner of Sixth St. and Hall Place. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 941.

Jan Gillisen Koek is sworn in by the burgomasters as measurer or gauger of cans, ells, and weights in New Amsterdam, and is given particular instructions for the conduct of his office.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 116-17.

Jacobus Gabry, in a Latin letter written from Holland to Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut, says that "the new teacher [Aegidius Luyck] of the children of the Director General" is about to sail and will be the bearer of this and other letters. He describes Luyck as "a youth, but very modest, a good reader, and well versed in languages." He predicts that he will become "teacher of the Latin school" at New Amsterdam, in the place of Dr. Curtius.—Abstract from the original Latin letter in *Winthrop Papers*, XIII: 79 (MSS. in Mass. Hist. Soc.). Cf. Kilpatrick, op. cit., 105, 137.

The burgomasters adopt "the following instructions for Master Evert Pietersen [see Aug. 1], the schoolmaster, to regulate himself thereby." These instructions and rules they have drawn up with the advice of Stuyvesant and the council.

1—He shall take good care that the children arrive at the regular hours of 8 A. M. and 1 P. M.

2—Keep good discipline among his pupils.

3—Teach the children and pupils "the Christian prayers, commandments, baptism, Lord's supper, and the questions with answers of the catechism, which are taught here every Sunday afternoon in the church."

4—Before closing school "let the pupils sing some verses and a psalm."

5—He shall receive, "besides his yearly salary," "from every pupil quarterly," as follows: Thirty stuivers for each child taught the alphabet, spelling and reading; fifty stuivers for instruction in reading and writing; sixty stuivers for teaching to read, write and cipher, and from those who came "in the evening and between times pro rata a fair sum;" but "the poor and needy," who asked "to be taught for God's sake," he shall "teach for nothing."

6—He is allowed "to demand and receive from every body" who makes "arrangements to come to his school before the first half of the quarter preceding the 1st of December next the school dues for the quarter, but nothing from those" who come "after the first half of the quarter."

7—He is "not to take more from anybody" than herein specified.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 115-16. Cf. Kilpatrick, op. cit., 67-68.

Conditions for the sale of a lot of negroes in New Amsterdam are issued by the provincial council, and, on the same day, the burgomasters ask the council for four able-bodied negroes as a gift for the use of the city. On Dec. 8, the council voted to give three of them to the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 231.

The burgomasters fix upon new wharfage rates, to be paid by the merchants of New Amsterdam for unloading and loading their goods.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 118.

The city of New Amsterdam was at this time building a ship, called in the records "the City's ship" or "the City's barge." The burgomasters are now informed that the shipwrights are drawing "more than 1100 fl. in wampum from the Treasury for wages, at the rate of 16 fl. in beavers."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 118. From a record of a year later (Nov. 3, 1662), it is known that Jan Ariaensen was one of the shipwrights who at that time asked the burgomasters for his pay "for making the City's barge."

—*Ibid.*, II: 163. On Aug. 25, 1662, Pieter Jansen from Langestraat engaged with the burgomasters to enter "the service of the City" and "to sail as skipper of the City's ship for the salary of 450 fl. in wampum and 50 fl. in beavers, including ratings."

—*Ibid.*, II: 159. He made another contract, on March 9, 1663, "to sail as skipper of the City's ship, doing also all work, as discharging and taking in freight," at a monthly salary of "40 fl. in wampum and one beaver or the value thereof." A few days later (March 18), Gerrit Pietersen was engaged by the city to sail with Jansen, at a monthly salary of 50 florins.—*Ibid.*, II: 170-71. A year later (March 17, 1664), Jansen entered into another contract as skipper for the city, this time for a salary of 800 florins, "and besides for each voyage," when he discharged at New Amsterdam "a full freight of the vessel, 4 fl. also in wampum." Andries Andriessen was engaged at the same time to work on the ship at a per diem salary.—*Ibid.*, II: 194. (Langestraat was in Brabant.)

Oct.  
27  
Nov.  
4

7

11

"



1661 The pillory of New Amsterdam is mentioned in a court sen-  
Nv.11 tence of this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 410.

18 Reynier Rycker appears before the burgomasters and exhibits  
"a bill of Jacob Backer against the City for 237 fl. 18 st. for planks  
and nails delivered in 1655."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 118-19.  
These materials were used on the public works in that year.

Dec. A survey of the city of New Amsterdam by Jacques Cortelou  
— (ordered on June 7, 1660, *q.v.*) having been finished (see Oct. 6,  
1660), the data are now handed over to a draughtsman to make  
the finished plan. See the particulars under March 10, 1662. This  
was evidently a more elaborate drawing than the one made in the  
summer of 1660—the Castello Plan (*q.v.*).

2 Stuyvesant having decided "that the Farmer of the slaughter  
excise" should "not take more for excise than 1½ stivers of the  
florin," in such kind of pay as had been given for the animal, this is  
reported at a meeting of the burgomasters, who now send the  
farmer an order, in which they say that "many Burgers and  
inhabitants" of the city have complained that he has exacted  
"one stiver heavy money of the florin, without regard to the  
animals," whether "bought for wampum or beavers or wares,  
valuing them at his own pleasure." They order him not to "de-  
mand and take more than 1½ st. [*i.e.*, per guilders, or 7½ p. ct.] for  
the animals reported to him, in such pay as the reported animal"  
has been "bought for."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 119-20. The  
farming of the revenue on slaughtered animals was confirmed by  
the provincial council, on Dec. 22.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 231.  
Notwithstanding, on Jan. 17 following, Paulus vander Beeck,  
the farmer, was ordered anew "not to rate the beaver higher or to take  
from anybody more, than the said conditions allow, figuring the  
beaver at 12 fl. in wampum," the established rate of "the general  
office" of the company at New Amsterdam.—*Min. of Orph. Court*,  
II: 122; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 12-13.

" The captain of the rattle-watch or night police reports to the  
burgomasters that his men have no firewood; so an allowance is  
granted of 14 pieces weekly or two pieces for each night, the weekly  
allowment to be delivered every Friday.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II:  
120-21.

" The burgomasters resolve to petition Stuyvesant and the council  
"for permission to collect from all ships 5 st. per last wharage  
dues and for every hoghead exported 2 st., and other freight pro  
rata."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 121. On Jan. 12, 1662, they  
directed the secretary of the city "to help [in] remembering, that a  
report be made to the bench of Burgomasters and schepens on the  
charges, paid by ships, barks and merchants for discharging and  
taking in goods at the landing place, also on the port."—*Ibid.*, II:  
123. On Jan. 19, the city court petitioned Stuyvesant and the  
council for approval of the fees suggested to be paid by vessels  
unloading at the city wharf (present Pearl and Moore Sts.), and by  
sloops wintering in the recently constructed basin, which the council  
approved.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 233. The basin was formed  
by the pier or custom-house bridge and the piling erected on the  
made land before Stuyvesant's residence (present State and  
Whitehall Sts.). This basin was made some time in 1661.

6 "Oyster Island," now Ellis Island, is mentioned in a court  
record of this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 420. A record of April 23,  
1686 (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, Addenda, Vol. V), shows the  
island was then known as Dyre's Island.

9 In answer to a request by Cornelis Barenson, the burgomasters  
decide "that everybody is bound to have his grain measured,  
except what is grown on his own land."—*Min. of Orph. Court*,  
II: 121.

" The porters of the weigh-house petition the burgomasters for  
"an increase of wages and to be exempted from paying Rattle-  
watch dues." The request is "for the present denied."—*Min.  
of Orph. Court*, II: 121.

22 The schout and schepens of the village of Bergen having granted  
provisional permission to Willem Jansen "to work a ferry between  
Bergen and the Island of Manhattan," his petition is now before  
Stuyvesant and the provincial council for ratification; they author-  
ize the Bergen officials "to enter into a provisional agreement  
concerning the ferrage with the petitioner to the best advantage of  
the inhabitants . . . and until further orders."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XIII: 214. Jansen was the first authorized ferry-man of  
that ferry to Manhattan Island. See, further, Dec. 28, 1662.

" The provincial council orders the burgomasters to pay the  
salary of the city schout.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 232.

A provincial poor law having been passed on Oct. 22 (*q.v.*), Dec.  
the presiding burgomaster now proposes to the city court "to 28  
decree, whereas divers poor seek their support here from other  
towns, that the Deaconry of this City intend to permit a collec-  
tion to be made every Sunday in each town from which the out-  
side poor may be maintained—then inasmuch as such would tend  
rather to the prejudice than interest of this place—to resolve that  
such ought not to be undertaken before and until they communi-  
cate the same to the W. Court of this City, and to prefer acquaint-  
ing the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director General and to speak to his Honor there-  
upon, and that a collection be made by the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director Gen-  
eral and Council throughout the entire land for this object, so  
as thus to be freed from the trouble."—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 430-31.  
See Jan. 26, 1662.

## 1662

The burgomasters lay out an order for the members of the Jan.  
rattle-watch or night police to go on duty in pairs, and direct their 12  
captain, Lodowyck Pos, to order them to walk less noisily and  
not presume to commit nuisances "on the steps of the City Hall."  
—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 123-24. See also April 13, 1663.

The earliest extant court record, as well as land trial, 13  
of the village of New Harlem is of a hearing on this date at an "extra-  
ordinary meeting" in the case of Nicolaes Meijer [de Meyer] against  
Sigesmoenis Luijkas (Lucas), in which the plaintiff demands the  
delivery of a house, barn, land, etc. that were sold to him by the  
defendant, together with the costs of the suit.—*Harlem Records*  
(original MSS.), I: 3 (N. Y. Pub. Library). Both parties had  
lots at Van Keulen's Hook (*ibid.*, I: 5), or Otterspoor (see Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 967).

Translated in full this court record (reproduced as Pl. II, Vol.  
IV) is as follows:

"13 January 1662. Extraordinary meeting.

"Present Jan Pittersen  
Daniel Turnuer  
Jan Lamont

"Nicolaas Meijer, Plaintiff, against  
"Sigesmoenis Luijkas, Defendant

"The Plaintiff demands the delivery of the House, Barn,  
land and the further appurtenances as they were sold to him;  
with the costs of suit accrued and yet to accrue.

"The Defendant acknowledges to have sold the land and  
the house to the plaintiff, but it was left to his consideration  
until the morning whether he would do it.

"The plaintiff replies and shows two attestations wherein it  
appears that the sale was so made; and also by the attestation of  
Evert Duijcker that the defendant has acknowledged to have  
sold the same, but did not think that the expenses would amount  
to so much.

"The defendant appears before the Court and prays for evi-  
dence, because the declaration of Myndert Koerten is contradic-  
tory; denies that Margaret Provost was present at the sale; and  
requests that the conversations be sworn to, and sustains that  
Meyndert Gerritsen cannot testify, he having rented Meyer's land.

"The Court orders the Plaintiff to have his witnesses sworn."  
—From the original *Harlem Records*, I: 3.

Walewyn vander Veer, who had, on Oct. 27, 1661, petitioned 19  
the provincial council for admission as a notary public, and had  
been ordered to be examined as to his fitness, is now sworn in.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 231, 233.

Gabriel Carpesy receives two ground-briefs for two small 20  
adjoining lots, on the south-east corner of William and Wall Sts.,  
the ground now covered by the building of the National City  
Bank.—See Castello Plain, C. Pls. 82, 82c, II, and II: 324; Map of  
Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 406.

It is reported to the burgomasters that the consistory of the 26  
church at New Amsterdam deems it necessary, because many  
poor people come from the country, "to pass the plate for a gen-  
eral collection," and that Stuyvesant has written that, not only in  
the city but also outside of it, a collection is demanded "for the  
support of the poor coming from outside." But the burgomasters  
resolve "to send an order to the Deaconry" of New Amsterdam,  
"directing them not to give assistance to anybody, except to the  
poor" of the city, and "to provide these poor with clothing, food  
and a little money; also to make a note of to whom assistance is  
given."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 124-25.

- 1662 Martin Cregier, treasurer of the city of New Amsterdam, having been directed two days before to render an account of his stewardship of the city's funds, now delivers to the board of schout, burgomasters, and schepens his accounts of the revenues and expenditures of the city, which being audited are found to be correct. On Feb. 5, he was succeeded in office by Allard Anthony, and the books and papers were handed over to the new treasurer.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 20; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 125.
- 31 Pieter, a negro, who has been engaged by the city as a public executioner of criminals, requests the city court for "payment for executing the sentence on one Mesack Martens and Marten van Weert" (Waart). Martens had confessed, "without torture and chains," to the theft of cabbages from a garden, and had been sentenced "to stand in the pillory with cabbages on his head" (see also Nov. 15, 1661), as an indication to the public of the nature of his thievery, and the latter had been condemned to be whipped at the public whipping-post.—*Rec. N. Am.*, III: 305-6, 409-10; IV: 24.
- Feb. Stuyvesant comes into the city court in order "to be present at the nomination of the succeeding Burgomasters and Schepens in place of those going out." These nominations are made by a plurality vote, in double number, and are presented to Stuyvesant and his council for a final choice and election of the requisite number. Such choice was made on the 2d, when their names were proclaimed to the burghers and inhabitants with the usual ceremony.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 25-29; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 233.
- 2 In a petition to Stuyvesant, the burgomasters state that it is their intention to "erect and to have built a suitable school [house]." They ask a second time (for the first, see Aug. 1, 1661) to be given a lot, this time "on Brouwer [Stone] Street." The answer of the director-general and council is that it is "more convenient that the school[house] be erected on a part of the present churchyard."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, X(p. 1): 39-40 (Albany). No further record appears. It is certain that a private house continued to be rented for the school near the fort, perhaps the house of Casper Steynmets on that same Brouwer St., at what would now be 10 Stone St. (Castello Plan, II: 260). This is known positively to have been the location three or four years later (see May 8, 1666).
- 17 Persons who are not residents of New Amsterdam, but who are in the city for a time, are obliged to pay the tax for the rattleswatch as long as they remain.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 126.
- " The burgomasters order Allard Anthony, the city treasurer, "to demand and collect from everybody, above 16 years old, without exception, the dues for the Rattleswatch."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 126-27.
- 18 The city court reënacts an ordinance with respect to the attendance and tardiness of members of the bench.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 36.
- 20 Aegidius Luyck departs from New Amstel, on the Delaware, for New Amsterdam, "called for the private instruction of Stuyvesant's children."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 362; *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXI: 257 (Albany). The Latin school, which had closed with the departure of Curtius (see July 21, 1661), was reopened under Luyck in the following May (q.v.).
- Mar. The provincial council orders the arrest of Solomon Lachair and Warner Wessels, farmers of the excise, because they are in arrears with their funds. Wessels petitions to be released from imprisonment, which is granted to him through the intercession of several women on behalf of Wessels's wife. But a week later his bondsmen asked the council for security against loss by them of the bail and Wessels's property was ordered to be inventoried.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 234.
- " A dispute as to the right to collect fees from auction sales is considered in council. Timothy Gabry, the auctioneer, and Joannes Nevius, the city's secretary, are those whose conflicting claims are heard.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 234; and June 9, 1662.
- 3 Allard Anthony, the treasurer of New Amsterdam, reports to the burgomasters that there are still within the city "some houses with wooden and plastered chimneys," which might "cause great damages by fire;" particular mention is made of the house of David Wessels in the Marktveldt Steegh (Markfield Alley), near the Heere Gracht (present Broad Street); the chimney of the house of Lambert Hendricksen van Campen in the same street is declared to be so low as to be even with the roof. The burgomasters direct the fire-wardens to go the rounds of inspection, accompanied by the city schout, and to condemn all wooden and plastered chimneys which they find.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 128-29.
- The city treasurer, Allard Anthony, suggests to the burgomasters that Jan Gillissen Koeck, who served both the city and the court of orphan-masters, should be empowered to make attachments for the city and the orphans court, in the absence of the court messenger, "when people come from out of the City," with the same legality as if made by a court messenger. On the 7th, the presiding burgomaster asked the members of the city bench whether Koeck should be given this authority to arrest persons who came to the city, and who were "indebted as well to the City as the Orphans Chamber." The court decided that such a matter "must be communicated" to the director-general and council.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 129-30; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 45.
- The town of Harlem petitions the provincial council that the settlers there may be exempted from the payment of 8 gl. per morgen for their land; rejected.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 235.
- " A "mill" and the house of Weyntje Elberts, widow of Aert Willemssen, a brewer, are mentioned in the records as being on her lot "on the Eastside of the Heere Straat" (now No. 42 Broadway).—*Min. of Orph. Court*, I: 210. For particulars about this property, once owned by Andries Hudde, see Castello Plan (C. Pl. 82e, Vol. II), and Key, Sec. C, No. 11, pp. 235-37, Vol. II.
- 10 Nominations are made by the burgomasters for a church-warden and an orphan-master, which they submit to Stuyvesant and the council for an election and confirmation. The elevation of Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt to the office of a burgomaster had created a vacancy in the orphan-masters court, and made the choice of a new member of that bench necessary; and Hendrick Jansen vander Vin had completed his term as a church-warden, and so was to be superseded. The provincial authorities, on the 16th, elected Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven as an orphan-master; no choice was made of a church-warden by them before March 30, and on April 7 a commission was delivered to Govert Loockermans.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 130-31, 135, 152; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch: 235. See also April 7, 1662.
- " Jacques Cortelou, the official surveyor, appears before the burgomasters of New Amsterdam and is asked what his "charges for making the City map" amount to. He replies, he is willing to leave the amount to be fixed by the city officials, but volunteers the information that, "if made" in Holland, "such a map would bring 100 ryksdaalers, about \$100. Whereupon, the burgomasters allow him, "for making the map and other services for the City 100 fl. in heavy money," or about \$40. A week earlier (March 3), Jacob van de Water, a draughtsman, had been "allowed by the Burgomasters, for making the map of this City, according to his bill for 96 fl. in beavers, the sum of 100 fl. in wampum." This important survey of the city by Cortelou had been finished at the end of the year 1661 (see Dec.), when he had handed the data to the draughtsman. On Jan. 26, 1662, Cortelou was summoned by the burgomasters to the city hall, where, upon interrogation, he informed them that he had finished his work and that the material had "already been in the hands of van der Veen for 6 weeks," who promised "to have it ready this week," being the end of January. The name "van der Veen" in the record is clearly a slip of the pen by the secretary or clerk for "van de Water."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 124, 129, 130. See also, summary of the Dutch Period, I: 91; description of the Duke's Plan, I: 208-9, and Castello Plan, II: 209 et seq.
- 14 A list of lands at New Harlem at this date is entered in the court records; it shows the name of each owner, with the number of morgens of land possessed by each. The highest number of morgens held by any one person is 24. J. Pietersen Slodt, Daniel Tuernier, Lubbert Geritsen, and P. Kasje each hold this number. Domine Zijperus, the preacher, it is shown, has 18 morgens.—*Harlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 8 (N. Y. Pub. Library).
- 15 By a proclamation issued by Stuyvesant and the council on January 26, a day of general thanksgiving, fasting, and prayer in New Netherlands was named for March 15. The proclamation was read publicly at New Amsterdam on March 10.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 233; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 130. See also *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 516-18, for text and reasons.
- 21 Schout Tonemman requests the city court by petition "that from now henceforward no judgment pronounced" by that court, shall "be put in execution, until the successful party" has obtained "a receipt from the Treasurer and paid the Schout his fees; and that

1662 the Bailiff be charged and commanded not to execute any more  
Mar. judgments, until on notice given by the Court Messenger, the  
21 receipt is also produced." This is allowed, as it has been decreed  
by the provincial government.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 54.

" Claes van Elslant, Jr., and Pieter Schaafbank, the two court  
messengers of New Amsterdam, are ordered to "warn the arrested  
parties and notify them of the fine," when they serve persons with  
an attachment, in case the parties endeavour to "violate the  
arrest or run beyond the same without the consent of the Officer"  
(Schout).—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 54.

" Geertje Teunis (probably wife of Cors Jansen.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VI: 334) is charged by the schout with having "tapped for Mat-  
theu, the negro of Heer Steenwyck on the 15<sup>th</sup> of this month,  
being a Day of Fasting," and he asks the court to deprive her "of  
her trade for one year and six weeks." She denies the charge, but  
Mattheu says in his examination that he got drink from her and  
she took his money for it. Resolved Waldron testifies that the  
negro lies and has been forced to it by beating. It is alleged that  
Mattheu got drunk "at another place." On the 28<sup>th</sup>, witnesses  
were examined, and the court dismissed the case for insufficient  
evidence, and ordered the negro to be "imprisoned for false accusa-  
tion."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 51, 56-57.

24 The burgomasters resolve "to issue an order that no fruit market  
shall be held at the prescribed place and date."—*Min. of Orph.*  
*Court*, 133. The records do not reveal the purpose of this vote.

" The fire-wardens of New Amsterdam request the burgomasters  
for written instructions and make the following suggestions, viz.  
that the leather firebuckets be greased and cared for; that every-  
body who has powder in his house shall "be ordered to take good  
care of it, to prevent disaster in case of a fire;" "that wells be  
made;" that firehooks be procured and locations for them be  
designated; they also ask what they ought to do when a fire breaks  
out, since they have "nothing to show" that they are firemen,  
also what fines they may be allowed to impose; they request an  
order prohibiting anybody from using the firebuckets, "on pain  
of being fined;" and they want to know "how much" they are  
to receive for their lost time." The written instructions were issued  
on April 21 (q.v.).—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 132.

" David Wessels and Erick Azenzen report to the burgomasters  
that some people come from out of town to the city "asking for  
work or to make chair matting," who are "allowed to earn the  
wages." This, they say, deprives them as burghers of the city,  
who paid the city's taxes, from earning "a support for themselves  
and their families," and they ask for a prohibition of the intruders.  
—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 132-33.

28 Nicasijs de Sille and Hendrick Jansen vander Vin, church-ward-  
ens of New Amsterdam, report to the city court that they "agreed  
with Claas Mareschalk to repair the glass in the Church [in the  
fort] which he undertook for a reasonable price," but now renders  
an unreasonable bill, which they exhibit to the court for examina-  
tion. The glazier replies that he "calculated according to the  
Church work," and "had great trouble to set the lozenges in the  
arms in their proper places." The court appoints Cornelis Steen-  
wyck and Adolf Pietersen to reconcile, if possible, the parties in  
dispute.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 57. For earlier reference to the coats-  
of-arms in the windows, see Oct. 9, 1656; and July, 1768.

30 Oratam, chief of the Hackensacks, and another chief, named  
Mattano, are authorised by the council of New Netherlands to  
seize any brandy brought into their country for sale, and to seize  
the purveyors thereof, bringing them to New Amsterdam to "be  
punished as an example to others" in the hope of stopping this  
illicit run traffic with the Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 218-  
19; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 235.

Apr. 6 The provincial council gives notice that the duties on goods  
exported to New England and Virginia will be sold to the highest  
bidder.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 236.

7 On March 10 (q.v.), the burgomasters nominated Joannes de  
Decker and Govert Lookermans, submitting their names to  
Stuyvesant and the council, so that one of them might be elected  
and confirmed as a church-warden to succeed Hendrick Jansen  
vander Vin, whose term had expired. No choice was made then,  
so, on March 30, the burgomasters named Lookermans and Jan  
Vogke, from whom the provincial authorities commissioned  
Lookermans. Now the late church-warden, Vander Vin, requests  
permission from the burgomasters, "on behalf of the Church, to  
take away the box in the City Hall," which is granted. He was

also ordered, on April 12, "to make ready his accounts of the  
Church revenues and expenditures as soon as possible and sub-  
mit them to the Burgomasters." This report he delivered on the  
21st, "as more fully may be seen by the bills filed in this City  
Hall." The burgomasters, on Aug. 3, ordered Lookermans "to  
enter upon his duties."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 131, 134, 135-  
36, 152; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 235.

Jan de Pré acknowledges the sale of his house and house lot,  
as well as farm land and garden, in New Haerlem to Willem de La  
Montagne, for one cow and fifteen guilders in seawant (wampum),  
the purchaser to pay for the survey. It is signed by both parties in  
autograph and witnessed by the hand of M. Zyperus, the clergyman.  
—*Harlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 14 (N. Y. Pub. Library).

A minute is entered in the council minutes relating to Stuy-  
vesant's visit to and return from the Esopus country, now  
Kingston, N. Y.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 236.

7-17 The "Corporation for the propagation of the gospel in New  
England and parts adjacent in America" is established.—Winsor,  
*op. cit.*, V: 169.

The city court grants permission to Anna Claas Croesens, widow  
of Daniel Litschoe, "to sell by the Bailiff some books" in her  
possession and the property of Sir Henry Moody, Bart., she having  
a lien on them "for a considerable sum."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 64.  
It would be interesting to know the titles of the books in this  
early book sale.

On March 23, Gerrit Hendricksen petitioned the provincial  
government for a renewal of his lease of the revenue of the weigh-  
house for another year, which was granted. Now the council  
farm the weigh-house to him again, but with some alterations in  
the conditions.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 235, 246.

20 "David du Four" (David de Voe) acknowledges acceptance  
of the post of herder of cows in New Haerlem, to begin on the 23d  
of this month.—*Harlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 16 (N. Y.  
Pub. Library). Action was brought, on May 11, against "David de  
Voor" in the New Haerlem inferior court, because of the damage  
sustained by the town through his not properly performing his  
duties, and because the town has to expend more to replace him.  
His answer was that he was beguiled by sweet words into taking  
the job, but did not want it. He was condemned to pay to the  
town the amount in excess of his own contract to which the town  
was put by his failure.—*Ibid.*, I: 19. See April 29, 1662.

The residents along the great canal (now Broad Street), "be-  
tween the first bridge and the shore"—meaning, apparently, from  
the Brouwers Brugh (present Stone Street) to the East River  
(now Pearl Street)—are directed "not to put earth beyond the  
posts set, and to improve the street," so that people can "drive  
and walk over it." Jacob Kip, Joannes Vervelen, and Conraet  
ten Eyck are appointed overseers by the burgomasters, to "further  
this work."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 172-73.

On March 24 (q.v.), the fire-wardens requested from the burgo-  
masters written instructions with respect to their duties and pre-  
rogatives. These are now adopted by the burgomasters, and may  
be summarized as follows: (1) They are to see "that no more  
roofs" are "covered with reeds nor the old ones repaired, under a  
penalty of 6 fl." (2) "That no wooden nor plastered chimneys"  
are built in the city, "and to condemn those which may have  
remained," having them "torn down in a prescribed time under  
a fine of 6 fl. for each time" their orders are disobeyed; (3) They  
are to fine householders whose chimneys are foul; (4) To see "that  
the ladders and fire-buckets" are not used by the inhabitants, and  
fine those who do use them; (5) They are obliged "to go to a fire  
with a black staff with three crosses" (from the city arms), as their  
insignia of office, and to suffer a fine of three guilders for the benefit  
of the schout if they fail; (6) It is their duty "to make an inspec-  
tion at least every three months," to observe if the fire-buckets are  
in their proper places at the points designated for their deposit, and  
to have those which are damaged "brought to the City Hall,"  
to be repaired by order of the burgomasters; (7) They are to watch  
"that the porters of the Weighhouse and the beer carriers, as well  
as the grainmeasurer," go to fires and remain there "until the fire  
is out or as long as the Firewardens" deem it advisable, and those  
who fail are to be fined; (8) They are required to see to it "that no  
little fires" are "made outside of the houses, to cook by in sum-  
mer," because these fires might "cause a conflagration;" (9) For  
their services, the fire-wardens are to receive all the fines provided  
for in their instructions.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 135, 136-37.



- 1662 Reyner Cornelissen van Soestbergen, a prisoner held for alleged  
Apr. theft, answering certain interrogatories in court, declares he  
25 "brought from a negro by the new Bridge the sack of grain" which  
he "threw" in the water by the Cripple bush; but did not know the  
negro. He says that subsequently he had intended "to bring the  
grain to the mill and sat so long on the pigstye behind Tomas  
Hall's until he removed it thence." It developed in the case that  
the shout demanded of the court that the prisoner be heard  
first, "after having been subjected to Torture on the rack."  
Rec. N. Am., IV: 68. On the 28th, the prisoner pleaded guilty  
on four points, and was condemned by the court to be brought "to  
the place where criminal justice is usually executed and there to  
be tied to a stake, severely scourged, branded and banished out of  
this City's jurisdiction for the term of ten years," and "further  
in the costs and mises of justice." The punishment was adminis-  
tered the next day (29th).—*Ibid.*, IV: 68-70.
- 29 Jan Cocu (Cogu, or Koku) and Moenis Pietersen acknowledge  
that they have engaged from this day to attend as herdsmen of  
cows and oxen belonging to the town of New Harlem, until  
"a fortnight after All Saints day." They are to be paid 350 guilders,  
in seawant, and half a pound of butter for each milch cow, of which  
50 guilders are payable five weeks from date and the remaining 30  
guilders on the expiration of their term.—*Harlem Records* (original  
MSS.), I: 18 (N. Y. Pub. Library). See April 20, 1662.
- May The Latin school at New Amsterdam reopened at about this  
— time, with Aegidius Luyck (see Feb. 20) as master. This young man  
had commended himself to Stuyvesant as his children's tutor.  
His "method of inculcating the first principles of the Latin and  
Greek languages, as in writing, arithmetic, catichising, and  
*honorum morum praxis*," was praised. The director-general  
realized also that children who had started their education under  
Curlius would be "compelled to sacrifice all their prospects," or  
be sent "to the *Patria*," unless something were done. So Luyck  
was employed "for this end," Stuyvesant promising "he would  
advise and recommend it to the Lord Directors" that a salary  
should be paid him.—Pratt, *Annals of Public Education in N. Y.*,  
33, citing Van der Kemp's translation (since burned) of Luyck's  
letter to Stuyvesant, dated July 30, 1663, in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*,  
XXI: 257, 258. Cf. Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 105, who shows in a foot-  
note that the date of the reopening of the school is fixed by a state-  
ment of Stuyvesant's, made Aug. 9, 1663, that the school had been  
in operation "during five quarters of a year." As to Luyck's  
salary, see July 30, 1663, *et seq.*
- Apr. Without the alteration of a word, Charles II signs a charter  
23- for Connecticut which has been prepared by the colonists. No  
May more liberal charter was ever granted by an English monarch.  
3 This charter provided for the union of the colonies of Connecticut  
and New Haven. The leading men of the latter were opposed to  
the union and resisted the charter until 1665.—Winsor, *op. cit.*  
III: 334.
- 10 Arent Lauwrenszen receives a ground-brief for a house and lot  
on the west side of William St., north of Exchange Pl., now forming  
part of the site of the Atlantic building.—See Castello Plan, C.  
Pls. 82, 82c, Vol. II, and II: 287; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl.  
87, Vol. II, and II: 392.
- 11 Severyn Laurens (Laurens, Lourenszen) and Jan Jansen Lange-  
straat are ordered prosecuted for selling liquor during divine  
service, contrary to law.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 237. Cf. Nov.  
11, 1661.
- 16 Claes van Elslant is removed from the office of court messenger  
by the city court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 81.
- " Geertje Jans, widow of Ryer Stoffelsen, asks the burgomasters  
and schepens "that a sewer . . . be laid near the work at the  
Water Gate [Pearl and Wall Sts.] to prevent the water from the  
work running thro' her garden." This land had been conveyed to  
her husband on Sept. 10, 1655, and when he sought permission to  
build a house there, he was prevented by the provincial council,  
because it would have abutted "right against the wall outside the  
city gate." The land was therefore cultivated as a garden. The  
widow's complaint was that the garden suffered from washouts,  
and therefore the city ought to provide drainage, since it was  
a fault that was due to the wall and embankments of the city.  
Nothing seems to have been done about it during the Dutch régime;  
but on March 7, 1665, the widow conveyed to the city the abutting  
or southerly end of her garden, which no doubt relieved her of the  
difficulty complained of.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 83; *Min. of Orph.*  
*Court*, II: 7-8; recitals in *Patents*, II: 85 (Albany); *Liber Deeds*, May  
B: 67, 68. See also Castello Plan, II: 340 (No. 7).
- Timothy Gabry, vendue master by appointment of the provincial  
government, declares in the city court, in an action brought  
against him there, that he is not amenable to the city bench in  
any action which relates to his commission on sales, but is answer-  
able solely to the jurisdiction of the higher court of the province.  
He is ordered to prove, therefore, that he is entitled by his instruc-  
tions to receive "full commission."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 85.
- Schout Tonneman asks the city court to issue an order to the  
two court messengers, requiring them to report at his house every  
morning between seven and eight o'clock and every afternoon  
between one and two, to see if he has any need of them; if this can-  
not be granted, he requests to have one of them "adjoined to him"  
regularly; the court informs him that, if he has any summons to  
issue, he may "tell the Messengers to come to him on Saturdays or  
Mondays."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 87.
- A survey is ordered by the provincial council of land at the  
25 Fresh Water, called the Calck Hook, in dispute between Abra-  
ham Verplanck, Jan Vigne, and Jacobus Kip.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Dutch, 237. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965.
- The burgomasters conclude "to lay before the Director Gen-  
eral and Council . . . the necessity of keeping up the Heere  
Gracht [great canal, now Broad Street] and for that purpose to ask  
permission" to compel persons, who are unwilling, "to pay their  
share of expenses;" and to submit "at the same time the resolu-  
tions" of Stuyvesant which were "adopted at the meeting" of the  
burgomasters in the city hall, on June 28, 1660.—*Min. of Orph.*  
*Court*, II: 140; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 255. See also June 2, 1662;  
May 25, 1663.
- Parliament passes the Uniformity in Religion Act, which  
19-29 restores the Church of England, obliges all the clergy to subscribe  
to the "Thirty-nine Articles," and to use the same forms, and the  
same *Book of Common Prayer*.—Adams & Stevens, *Select Doc. of*  
*Eng. Const. Hist.*, 427-31. The Convective Act, of May 17, 1664,  
still further strengthened the position of the Church.
- Charles II marries Catherine of Braganza, daughter of John  
20-30 IV, King of Portugal.
- A resolution of the burgomasters of this date reads: "Whereas  
June the Burgomasters of this City have resolved to have erected in the  
Heere Gracht [great canal, now Broad Street] at the East River  
[outlet, present Broad and Pearl Sts.] a convenient and durable  
lock, to keep said Gracht at all times full of water, so that in time  
of need because of fire . . . , and at other occasions it may be  
used and that especially the great and unbearable stench may be  
suppressed, which arises daily when the water runs out, therefore  
they direct all and everybody dwelling on either side of said Gracht  
to pay, upon the demand of the Treasurer or on his order, the share  
as imposed by the tax of February 13, 1660, even though these  
moneys were intended to pay expenses for the Gracht and now  
are to be used for erecting the aforesaid lock."—*Min. of Orph.*  
*Court*, II: 142-43. See also May 26, 1662; May 25, 1663.
- Concierge Mattheus de Vos reports to the burgomasters  
concerning a dispute between him and Secretary Joannes Nevius about  
"the fees for selling goods at auction." Both lay claim to these  
perquisites, but they submit their differences voluntarily to the  
burgomasters for a decision, and these decide that the fees should  
be equally divided between the two. Both sides are satisfied  
and thank the board.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 143.
- Eghbert van Borsum, late ferry-man, petitions the provincial  
council for compensation due to him for ferrying over the East  
River several persons on the public service, and he is allowed 50  
guilders.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 237. See June 1, 1654; May  
28, 1658.
- The burgomasters order "a warrant to be issued to the Treas-  
urer to collect the tax on chimneys August 1, agreeably to the  
Ordinance of July 27, 1661."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 147.
- Annetje Smitt, wife of Hendrick Jansen Smitt, is hailed to  
27 court by the schout, who charges her with tapping on Sunday  
during the preaching hours, contrary to law. She is fined "six  
guilders for the poor."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 102, 103. See also  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 156. The tavern was at No. 32 Bridge  
St. See Feb. 4, 1647.
- Adriaen Vincent is ordered by the burgomasters to pay the  
July renewal of his burgherright, because he has been in the country  
4 and absent from the city of New Amsterdam. He pleads with

1662 them, saying he was away only a short while and left "his house  
July [in New Amsterdam] unsold." The burgomasters, in consideration  
4 of his residence of "many years" in the city, and because he has  
not "made it a business to go and come," remit the fee for the  
renewal of the burgherright, but require him in lieu thereof, to  
pay "his due for the Rattlewatch and chimneys," taxes which  
have fallen due during his absence.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 148.

7 The city treasurer reports to the burgomasters that the skippers  
from overseas are "unwilling to pay the Burgherright and the 20 fl.  
to go to Fort Orange [Albany], before having first kept" in New  
Amsterdam, "according to rule, an open shop." He requests that  
they be forbidden by an order to leave, "also that yachts and  
barges" be required to "pay wharfage and port dues and that in  
default thereof" he may have authority to "make seizures." He  
is ordered "to demand and collect wharfage and port dues as well  
as the Burgherright fees and other City taxes without delay, to  
arrest the unwilling and compel them to pay."—*Min. of Orph.  
Court*, II: 150.

" The deacons of New Amsterdam receive a ground-brief for a  
lot now known as Nos. 32 and 34 South William St.—See Castello  
Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 297; Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 397.

" Janneken Bonus receives a ground-brief for property on the  
west side of William St., 23 feet north of Exchange Pl., the lot now  
included in the site of the Atlantic building.—See Castello Plan,  
C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 287; Map of Dutch Grants, C.  
Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 393.

15 The directors at Amsterdam are inclined to a "total abolition  
of the military" in New Netherland, placing "reliance on the  
inhabitants alone for the offensive and defensive maintenance"  
of the province. Stuyvesant and the council see in such a policy  
only disaster. They show how feeble the military establishment  
is, as follows:

"Your Honors have seen from the list sent over last year, how  
many soldiers remained then in the service and how they were dis-  
tributed, namely pursuant to your Honors' former order 10 or  
12 at Fort Orange [Albany], 12 to 14 at Fort Altena on the South  
[Delaware] river, indeed few enough in our poor opinion considering  
the multitude of barbarians, who visit the distant places daily,  
25 men at the Esopus [Kingston], whom we have reinforced while  
writing this by 6 or 8 men from the garrison here [Fort Amsterdam],  
on account of warnings from other savages, that the Esopus savages  
had threatened to attack some of our people there during seeding  
time in revenge for the savages sent to Curaçao [see May 24, 1666],  
6 men on Staten-Island for the safety of the few inhabitants there,  
the balance of about 70 to 80 remain for the reasons given in our  
former letter here in garrison [at Fort Amsterdam]: some of  
these have been discharged since and several more will be sent  
home discharged by the ships, now about to sail, so that not more  
than 60 or 70 remain here in garrison as a reserve troop for any  
arising emergencies; altogether they do not number over one  
hundred and twenty five military persons."

"They tell the directors in Holland that, if they had from their  
own experience "a perception of the interests, losses, sudden  
attacks, unexpected murders, manslaughters, different incendiary  
fires, happened to the inhabitants," they would rather grant more  
military assistance than design to take away the inadequate  
number of soldiers now in the province, who are scattered in small  
contingents.—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 233-24.

Aug. Surgeon Jacob Hughes produces a judgment before the burgo-  
4 masters against Lodowijk Pos, captain of the rattle-watch (night  
patrol), and requests that his rattle-watch tax be liquidated by a  
garnishee of the salary of Pos. The burgomasters say it cannot be  
done, "except with the consent of the debtor," and that the "City's  
property" can not "be attached."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 153.

11 The burgomasters resolve "that henceforth" there shall be  
in New Amsterdam "two market days in the week, to wit Tuesday  
and Saturday, at which time the country people" may "offer for  
sale and sell their wares."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 156.

12 A number of cases have come up in the city court at this time  
about faulty bread baked by the bakers of New Amsterdam, so the  
city court decrees that the schout or prosecuting officer shall  
"go around once every week," but at no stated day, in company  
"with one of the Inspectors of baked bread," to discover the guilty  
bakers. This order is delivered to him "in writing," and he  
promises "to do so."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 111.

Hendrick Karstensen and Adam Dircksen, fence viewers of the  
village of New Haerlem, having been sent for by the town officials,  
are asked why they fail to do their duty, and they answer: because  
the schout has refused to cooperate with them. Several persons  
also testify as to damage done to their crops by cattle or hogs,  
and aver that the schout has refused to hear them in their respective  
complaints or to do anything against the guilty owners of the in-  
truders.—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 31 (N. Y. Pub.  
Library.)

The question is raised by the burgomasters whether a man  
25 who has married in New Amsterdam the daughter of a burgher may  
also enjoy the burgherright without paying for it. "After some  
discussion," they decide in the affirmative, on condition, however,  
that the person give "notice of it within six weeks after marriage."  
—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 158.

The shippers of furs are given notice by the provincial council  
28 to send in a return of what they have shipped in the vessels about  
to sail. Two days later, another notice was given to them to send  
their furs, within 24 hours, aboard the vessels about to sail, and, on  
Sept. 6, a warrant was issued to the farmers of certain export  
duties to search the sailing vessels.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 240.

Previous edicts "against Conventicles and prohibited assem-  
21 blies" are not obeyed as the provincial government desires, so  
now the ordinance is renewed and enlarged upon. Only "the  
Reformed worship and service" are legal; all others are inhibited.  
The law reads: "no Conventicles or meetings shall be kept in this  
province whether it be in houses, barns, ships, barks, nor in the  
Woods nor fields upon forfeiture of fifty guildens for the first time  
for every person wether man or woman or child, that shall have  
bene present in such prohibited meetings, and twice as much for  
every person, whether it be man or woman or child that has  
exorted or taught in such prohibited assemblies, or shall have lent  
his house barne or any place to that purpose; for y<sup>e</sup> second time  
twice as much; for the third time four times as much, and arbitrary  
punishment besides."

As it is alleged that persons bring in and distribute "among the  
Common people . . . seditious & erroneous boecks writings &  
letters," a prohibition is placed upon "the importation of such  
printed or unprinted boecks, writings or letters," and also upon  
"the communicating or dispersing, receiving, hiding of the same,  
upon forfeiture of an hundred guildens, to be paid by the im-  
porters and distributors of such boecks, letters or writings and fifty  
guildens for every one that shall recieve them from those that  
distribute them, with confiscation of the imported boecks when  
they are found out." Moreover, persons who came into New  
Netherland without leave are required to take the oath of alle-  
giance within six weeks after their arrival, and to register their  
names at the office of the provincial secretary in New Amsterdam.

All magistrates, schouts, marshals, officers, and commanders  
in the province are instructed to enforce in their respective pre-  
cincts the laws against conventicles, unlawful assemblies, and  
vagabonds. Persons who harbour or conceal undesirable char-  
acters are subject to heavy penalties; likewise any local official who  
violates his office by winking at the law is to be fined heavily and  
forever disbarred the public service.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 428-  
30.

Jan Gillisen Koeck reports to the burgomasters that he has  
23 summoned several persons who owe rattle-watch dues and chimney  
fees to the city; whereupon they order all persons in arrears to pay  
promptly or suffer an execution against them.—*Min. of Orph.  
Court*, II: 161.

Rachel van Tienhoven, widow of Cornelis van Tienhoven, and  
sister of Jan Vigne, having been ordered to pay rattle-watch and  
chimney dues, produces a bill against the city for bricks delivered  
by her. She is told by the burgomasters that the city has not re-  
ceived as many bricks as she charges for, "and that only 4,000  
bricks" have been "used for the two chimneys of the guard-  
house."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 161.

As the burgomasters have learned that Allard Anthony, the  
treasurer of New Amsterdam, intends "to go to the Virginias by  
the first ship," they direct him to give them, "before his depar-  
ture, an account in due form of his administration of the City's  
domain."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 161.

Jan van Cleef and Titus Cyre appear in the city court, Oct.  
3 regard to a horse-mill of Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven,  
which they have bought, and whereof Cyre has sold his share to

Aug.  
24

25

28

Sept.  
21

21

21

21

21

21

23

"

"

Oct.  
3

- 1662 his partner, who in turn has sold the share to Albert Albertsen  
Oct. Lintwever. The latter and his partner "sold the mill, as they  
3 bought it, according to agreement therefor, to Jacobus Backer,  
Govert Lookermans, Jacques Cousseau, and Hendrick van de  
Water." Albertsen gave "an assignment of four hundred guilders"  
on Van de Water, and feared he might "not get his own." He  
therefore requests the city court to direct "the Court Messenger  
to attach the money," which being allowed, he asks that the  
attachment "be declared valid" until it is found to whom the most  
belongs. The court so declares.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 139.
- 12 Claes Teunissen receives a ground-brief for a piece of ground  
to the south of Augustine's (the negro's) land; to the north of the  
land of Cornelys Aartsens; to the east of the great highway; and  
to the west of Thomas Hall's land; containing in breadth along  
the said highway 63 rods; on the east side, 28 rods; on the south  
side, 60 rods; and on the north side, striking south-east, 75 rods;  
in all about 10 acres, or 5 morgens, and 128 rods.—*Liber Patents*,  
II: 108 (Albany).
- 16 Jan de Wit, a miller of New Amsterdam, is fined for picking his  
mill stones on Sunday.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 241.
- 28 For some time the inhabitants of New Amsterdam have been  
distressed because they have been unable to buy "anything from  
the merchants with seawant, except at an excessively high and  
intolerable price." The presiding burgomaster, therefore, asks  
the city court whether some means are not to be found to alter this  
untoward state of affairs. After deliberation, it is decided "that  
the value and currency of seawant to be given by the Burgers  
and inhabitants" of the city and its jurisdiction, as well as within  
the province, shall "be fixed annually when the beaver" is "pur-  
chased by the traders and merchants."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 153.  
See Oct. 12, 1661.
- " A proposal is made by the city court to request Stuyvesant  
and the council to "abolish the excise on beer and wines sent  
to the North [New England] as well as to Virginia."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
IV: 153.
- 31 In a dispute in the city court between Hendrick Willemsen,  
the baker, and Hendrick Jansen Smitt, Willemsen demands that  
Smitt "be ordered to drain his water through his own drain and to  
raise his lot" (now 32 Bridge St.); but Smitt says he has already  
raised his lot. The court refers the matter to the fence viewers, "to  
make ocular inspection," settle the dispute by an order as they  
see fit, and endeavour to reconcile the parties in dispute.—*Rec.*  
*N. Am.*, IV: 155. See also Castello Plan, II: 267 (No. 11).
- Nov. 2 Jan de Wit and Denys Hartogvelt, carpenters, agree to build  
a wind-mill outside the landgate of the city (Broadway and Wall  
St.) near the company's farm, on condition that they receive at a  
reasonable price the stones and iron belonging to the company's  
old wind-mill which "erelong" will be "in ruins." The old wind-  
mill stood in the present Battery Pl., at Greenwich St. (see Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 961). On Sept. 22, 1663, the company  
signed an agreement to give them the stones and ironwork of the  
old mill and to allow them to grind in the new mill to be con-  
structed by them, "without contributing for it any share to the  
Company for the use of the wind," on condition that they should  
build the mill as quickly as possible on a lot to be granted to them,  
and should grind for the company "25 shepels of grain weekly,  
free of toll, if the Company require so much."—*Liber Deeds*, B:  
34, New York. On the same day, Hartogvelt gave up his share in  
the wind-mill project, his place being taken by Jan Teunissen, of  
Leerdam; and De Wit, on April 4, 1664, sold his interest to Claes  
Jansen van Langendijk.—*Ibid.*
- This new wind-mill, in which the West India Co. owned a half  
interest, stood in the present City Hall Park, on the old Commons,  
and was known later as "Jasper's Mill" and "Old Garrison Mill."  
It was erected between Sept. 22, 1663, and April 4, 1664; was  
destroyed by lightning in 1689, and rebuilt in 1695. See Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 962, and Pls. 10A, 17, 22, Vol. I, and  
II: 212. See also April 4 and May 27, 1664.
- 3 The sworn butchers appear before the burgomasters, show  
their instructions, and ask for an increase of pay. The burgomasters  
amplify their instructions and order that nobody shall "slaughter  
any animal within this City's jurisdiction, but such persons" as  
live in the city and have taken the oath of allegiance; but that  
everybody may "take some one of the Burgers and inhabitants  
to assist him, provided that a sworn butcher" is "present at the  
slaughtering." They are "not allowed to take an assistant from  
outside this jurisdiction," unless they first inform the burgomasters  
thereof and report to the secretary of the city. The sworn butchers  
are allowed fees, as follows: For an ox or cow, 5 florins; for a calf  
or pig, 2 florins; for a sheep or goat, 1 florin, and smaller animals  
in proportion.
- On Nov. 17, Asser Levy and Eghbert Meindersen, sworn butch-  
ers, again told the burgomasters that their pay for slaughtering was  
insufficient, and were allowed an increase in certain prescribed cases.  
—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 163, 165. See Oct. 31, 1665.
- " Upon the request of Joost Goderus, the foreman of the porters  
at the weigh-house of New Amsterdam, the burgomasters decide  
that the porters shall each pay eight stuivers weekly into the com-  
mon fund. Those who are "unwilling" are to be assessed "twice  
as much." This is the common fund established for the benefit  
of the porters in case of illness, etc.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 163-  
64.
- 7 Schout Tonneman requests the city court to allow him "to  
place François de Bruyn in prison in the City Hall," as he has  
defaulted in a judgment recently rendered against him. The  
court directs the schout to confine the prisoner "in a respectable  
tavern."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 160.
- 16 The provincial council of New Netherland appoints magis-  
trates for the village of New Haerlem.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch,  
242.
- " Pieter Tonneman, the city schout, on Oct. 26, petitioned the  
provincial government for an increase of his fees for arrests, and  
to be allowed to "agree and compound for all civil and criminal  
cases up to one hundred guilders." This is now granted to him by  
apostil, "on condition that he render every month precisely,  
correct account and reliqua to the City, Poor and Church, of  
what share or portion" belongs to each. The petition and apostil  
thereon were ordered to be entered upon the court minutes  
of the city court, on Jan. 23, 1663, as of record.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
IV: 187, 188; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 242.
- 17 The burgomasters inform Lodowyc Pos, captain of the rattle-  
watch, that his men are not going about at night "to their proper  
places for calling" the hours, and that the people on Pearl Street  
have lodged a complaint about it. Pos replies that "they always  
call at the first entrance of Pearl Street" (apparently at the  
present State and Whitehall Sts.), but do not go farther because  
the residents beyond are unwilling to pay the watch tax, so are  
not entitled to the service. The burgomasters simply tell him to  
see that they make "their rounds properly."—*Min. of Orp. Court*,  
II: 164.
- 22 Lubbert Gerritsen acknowledges the sale of his lot No. 8 on  
the north side of the village of New Haerlem, with the housing  
and garden, to Jan Lourensens (Duyts), in the manner he had  
purchased the same from Matijs Boon, and that for the sum of  
300 guilders, in seawant.—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I:  
33 (N. Y. Pub. Library).
- 25 The court of schepens of the village of New Haerlem appoints  
and authorizes Jan P. Slodt as surveyor (*roijmeester*), for the  
welfare and security of the village, enjoining also all carpenters  
from setting up any fences or building in the absence of the sur-  
veyor.—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 34.
- 30 This day the village officials of New Haerlem make the follow-  
ing minute in their records: "Posted a notice [for the benefit of the  
inhabitants], that the fences be set up on the northside of the  
village within fourteen days, subject to a fine of two pounds  
Flemish for dereliction."—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 34.
- " Symon Durwij and Moenis Piteresen are appointed fence  
viewers of the village of New Haerlem, and it is ordered that  
persons in default of fencing be fined three guilders for each  
dereliction."—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 34. On Dec. 16,  
it was decided to have an inspection of fences on Dec. 18.—*Ibid.*  
This fence viewing resulted in a number of prosecutions in the court  
of schepens.—*Ibid.*, I: 35, 36, 38.
- Dec. Daniel Tourneur is chosen deacon of the church and fire-warden  
of the village of New Haerlem in the place of Jan Lamontagne, Jr.  
—*Haerlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 34.
- 22 A curious form of instalment payment of the burgherlight  
appears in the case of a man who was sworn in as a member of the  
rattle-watch or night police, but whose burgherlight fees have not  
been paid. He is ordered to pay 30 guilders for it, in monthly  
instalments of six guilders, to be deducted by the city treasurer  
from his salary as a watchman.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 167.



1662 Willem Jansen, the Bergen-Manhattan ferry-man (see Dec. 22,  
Dec. 1661), complains against the Bergen officials that they have told  
28 the community there that every inhabitant of the place can  
keep a barge and ferry, whereupon these officials are summoned  
to appear before Stuyvesant and the council "to give an account  
of their action." They appeared on Jan. 4, 1663, and counter-  
charged that Jansen "had refused to carry over," which prompted  
them to act, but Jansen said he only refused to serve "those who  
would not pay him." The Bergen schout "was directed to assist  
the ferryman" in securing his payments for service, and, if he  
acted unbecomingly, to report him to the provincial authorities,  
who would "then issue such orders, as occasion may require."—  
*Ibid.*, XIII: 234, 235. This was the ferry known as the Com-  
munipaw ferry. See also June 25, 1669.

" The constant depreciation of wampum as an exchange in  
New Netherland, after repeated correspondence between the pro-  
vincial government and the directors at Amsterdam, leads to the  
promulgation of another ordinance for regulating the currency,  
which is the last act of the kind passed during the Dutch régime.  
It is found that the depreciation is so great "that 20, yea, even,  
by some, 24 guilders are now ordinarily paid for one Beaver."  
Moreover, the directors at Amsterdam have often in dispatches,  
and especially in a letter of Dec. 22, 1659, ordered the reduction of  
payment made in New Netherland "to the Company's servants in  
Wampum or Beaver, to the value of Holland money." Stuyvesant  
and the council find themselves obliged, "in order that the Com-  
pany's servants may receive in some degree an equivalent of  
Holland money, again to reduce the Wampum, at the Company's  
counting house [Pearl near Broad Sts.], from 16 to 24 White, or 12  
Black [beads], for one stiver, and to disburse it at that rate on the  
first of January next, to the Company's Servants in payment of  
Monthly wages and Board money, and as regards Beaver, to con-  
tinue to pay out, provisionally, until further Order, at 7 guilders,  
in payment of Monthly wages and board money."—*Laws & Ord.*  
*N. Neth.*, 433-34. See Dec. 22, 1659; Oct. 28, 1662; and Jan.  
20, 1664.

" Three negro women, slaves, petition Stuyvesant and the  
council to be manumitted, which is granted to them on condition  
that one of them shall come weekly to do Stuyvesant's housework.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 242.

### 1663

— During this year, the West India Company's ship, the "Arms of  
Amsterdam," on her way from Guinea to New Netherland with a  
cargo of negro slaves, was captured in the West Indies by an  
English privateersman, Robert Dowman, and carried into Virginia.  
Stuyvesant and the council sent Jan de Decker at the head of an  
embassy to Virginia, to remonstrate and reclaim the slaves.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 254, 259; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 218. The pro-  
ceedings had upon this complaint are in the *Records of the General*  
*Court of Virginia*, No. 2, and a transcript thereof, made in 1847, is  
in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*

See A. Jan. 1 Jacob Leisler, "merchant and burgher" of New Amsterdam,  
having "no acquaintances in Holland," ships through an agent  
to the Hague "244 heavy deer skins and 22 rolls of Spanish  
tobacco, weighing 474 lbs.," which are "to be sold for the best  
profit" of Leisler.

On May 12, he committed to the care of an attorney the collec-  
tion from the directors at Amsterdam of "all such moneys" as were  
"due him for his military service, according to accounts and  
proofs thereof."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 47-49. Leisler had  
come over in 1660 (see April 27, that year), as a soldier in the  
employ of the West India Co., retiring to engage in business.

Dec. 26 Aiming at toleration for Catholics, the king suspends the  
Jan. 5 Conformity Act by proclamation. A parliamentary bill to permit  
9 to be called Dissenters.

Hendrick Willemssen and Reinier Willemssen, inspectors of  
bread baked within the jurisdiction of New Amsterdam, send a  
written remonstrance to the city court, because they have received  
"many complaints" that some of the bakers have been baking  
bread "not only of mixed stuff, such as wheat and rye," but also,  
"under guise thereof," have been using "material altogether unfit  
for bread." They request the promulgation of an ordinance giving  
them power to take official action in such cases, to which the  
burgomasters and schepens agree.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 178.

On March 13, the ordinance was "published from the City Jan.  
Hall after the usual ringing of the bell three times." It referred to  
9 a former ordinance of the director-general and council, renewed  
on Oct. 21, 1661 (*q. v.*), by the burgomasters and schepens. The  
new enactment gave the two inspectors authority "to go around  
among the bakers," at will, but "at least once a week," to see that  
the bread baked was "of good material and due weight," and  
just as the flour came from the mill, "unmixed or with other stuff  
amongst it." Unsatisfactory bread was to be seized and the guilty  
baker was to be fined; the schout was "authorized duly to proceed  
against the contraveners" of the law.—*Ibid.*, IV: 214-15.

This ordinance resulted in a petition from the bakers of the  
city, who averred they could not comply with it without loss, unless  
the price of bread were raised to the consumer. The burgo-  
masters and schepens, on March 23, agreed upon a new assize of  
bread; but the increase was still unsatisfactory to the bakers, who  
named higher prices. The city fathers met them half way, and a  
revised rate was fixed upon on April 17 (*q. v.*), to wit: wheaten  
loaves of eight pounds at 26 stuivers; rye loaves of equal weight at  
22 stuivers, and white loaves of two pounds at 12 stuivers.—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 217, 218, 220, 224.

Pierre Pia, a Frenchman from Picardy, conducts a tavern in  
New Amsterdam, at a house owned by Joannes Vervelen, on the  
north side of Marketfield St., at the east corner of New St. See  
Castello Plan, II: 335, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980.  
He is now charged in the city court with tapping "out of hours  
and after setting the watch and in conducting himself irregularly,  
both in making noise and other insolences."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 175;  
179-80; 186-87. See 1660.

On Jan. 30, Schout Tonneman recommended to the burgo-  
masters and schepens the nomination of new members of the city  
court. On Feb. 1, they made the nominations in the presence of  
Cornelis van Ruyven, as representative of the provincial govern-  
ment, and now, on the 2d, Stuyvesant and the council elect from the  
nominees the new members of the bench, who take the oath  
and are installed by Councillor I.annes de Decker, he having  
been especially commissioned to act in the case.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
IV: 194-97; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 244.

Those in the employ of the West India Co. in New Netherland  
are enjoined from receiving payments of wages on account, unless  
they have as much as three months' wages due to them. The  
order prohibiting advance payments arose from the discovery that  
some of the employees, "by their troublesome and importunate  
applications," had "received more than they were entitled to, in  
direct violation of the Order issued on the subject of payments."  
They are warned "not to importune or trouble the Receiver or  
Commissary for money or goods, on pain of instant dismissal"  
from the service, and the disbursing officers are made subject to the  
loss of a month's salary if they aid persons contrary to the act,  
and are to "be debited on their account" with all that they advance  
"to anyone contrary to this Order."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 435.

Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift receives his warrant to act  
3 as treasurer of New Amsterdam, in place of Allard Anthony.  
He received the books and papers of the financial administration of  
the city on March 2.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 168, 169.

5 A great earthquake is felt and heard throughout New Nether-  
land, New England, Acadia, and Canada. For contemporaneous  
accounts of the phenomena, see notes by Henry C. Murphy on  
one of Selyns' poems, in *Anthology of New Neth.*, 176, *passim*;  
also Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 709.

Complaint is made to the provincial council by Johannes de la  
Montagne, schout of New Haerlem, against divers persons for riot,  
committed in planting a May pole decorated with rags before the  
door of a newly-married couple, and by assembling around the  
house, "horning," etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 244.

Nicholas Verlett receives a grant from Gov. Stuyvesant for a  
tract called Hobuk (Hoboken).—*N. J. Hist. Soc. Collections*, I: 21.

15 Notice is given by the provincial council to Paulus van der  
Beecq, ferry-man, informing him that there have been "many com-  
plaints" against his service, because he does "not fulfill the condi-  
tions under which the Ferry" was leased to him, which is an  
inconvenience to those who need the service, and who often have  
to "wait half a day or night" before he carries them "across the  
river." They send him, as a reminder, a copy of the conditions to  
which he is amenable, and threaten, "if the complaints continue,"  
to "let the said Ferry publicly to somebody else" at his expense.

- 1663 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 521-22; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 244.
- Feb. The city court reenacts the ordinance relative to attendance and punctuality of members.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 204.
- 27 Joris Dopzen (George Dobson), an Englishman, is summoned to the city court, where he is informed that complaints have been lodged against him "for his keeping a disorderly house and entertaining sailors, whereby the masters or skippers receive no warning from them." He pleads not guilty and is released with a warning.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 205, 320.
- Mar. From nominations sent by the two burgomasters of New Amsterdam, on Feb. 16, Stuyvesant and the council now elect Allard Anthony and Johannes van Brugh as members of the bench of the court of orphan-masters. Cornelis Steenwyck holds over as the third member of this court.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 169, 170; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 245.
- 9 Abraham Jansen, a carpenter, is requested by the burgomasters "to make a model or a plan for a sluice to be put in at Joghinn the shoemakers."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 169-70. The reference is to Jochem Beekman, whose house lot was on the Heere Gracht, at what is now Broad, near Beaver St., where the Consolidated Exchange stands. See Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82e, Block M, No. 9, and p. 29, Vol. II.
- 13 An ordinance on bread inspection is published at the city hall of New Amsterdam.—See summary under Jan. 9, 1663.
- 19 Jacques Cortelyou is ordered to attend the provincial council for the purpose of making certain surveys.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 245.
- " The inhabitants of the village of Harlem petition the provincial government for leave to pay for their lands in wampum, but Stuyvesant and the council order the commutation of the price of the lands into payment of tenths.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 245.
- 30 The newly named Brugh Street (Bridge Street) is mentioned in a lease of the house of Antony Jansen van Fes (also known as Van Vees, and Van Salee, and sometimes called "Antony the Turk"). The house was on what is now Bridge St., between Whitehall and Broad Sts. The lessee is "bound to roof the house with good tiles at his own expense."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 42. See Castello Plan II: 261, Nos. 12 and 13.
- 31 The city court authorizes the marshal "to seize by notices and to sell by execution the house, brewery and mill of François de Bruyn." It seems to be the brewery which he bought from Reyndert Jansen Hoorn, giving his bond dated Jan. 1, 1661.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 30, 218-19.
- Apr. Catharina Ernsting, widow of Hendrick Jansen Sluyter (called "Blue Coat"), receives a ground-brief for a house and lot on the south side of Wall St., west of William St., the ground now included in the site of the building of the United States Trust Co. at No. 45.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, Vol. II, and II: 286; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 392.
- Mar. Charles II issues a patent to Lord Claarend, Gen. Monk, and 24= six other noblemen who assisted in his restoration, to lands between the St. Johns River and 36° north latitude, extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific, with jurisdiction thereover. This tract is called Carolina.—*Cal. State Papers, Colonial*, 1661-1668, pp. 125-26.
- 5 The provincial council resolves to reduce the military force and the number of civil servants in the province of New Netherland.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 245. As early as Dec. 24, 1660, the directors at Amsterdam had written to Stuyvesant and the council urging economy, advising them to "begin with the military establishment," as they deemed it "utterly unnecessary to keep 250 soldiers in the service," and directing them "to get rid of as many soldiers as possible."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 487.
- 13 Lodowick Pos, as captain of the rattle-watch, is directed by the burgomasters to change every eight or fourteen days the pairs in which his men are to go about on duty, and to order them to arrest all persons who quarrel or are noisy "on the Strand" of the East River (the present Pearl Street); to "bring them to the City Hall and keep them there until [the] next day and then report to the Burgomasters through their Captain for punishment according to circumstances."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 171.
- " The captain of the rattle-watch or night police is informed by the burgomasters about complaints against his men, because sometimes they fail to call out the hours for three or four hours at a stretch and are not keeping order in the city.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 171.

A new assize on bread is promulgated in New Amsterdam.—See summary under Jan. 9, 1663. Apr. 17

Publication is made from in front of the city hall of renewed ordinances "forbidding the tapsters or tavernkeepers to tap any drink or entertain parties on the Sabbath;" and further forbidding them "to draw any strong drink for the Indians or natives" of the province.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 225.

The burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam petition the provincial government for the removal of duties on exported liquors; Stuyvesant and the council on the same day order the removal of the export duty on beer brewed in New Netherland.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 246. 19

Abraham Jansen receives permission from the provincial council to erect a water-mill near the Capske in New Amsterdam (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965), with the pledge that no one else shall be permitted to erect a similar mill on Manhattan Island. There is no recorded evidence of the execution of this right.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 246; O'Callaghan's *MS. Notes on Windmills*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

An old and sickly negro, Mayken by name, who has served as a slave of the West India Co. since 1628, petitions the provincial authorities for her manumission, which is granted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 246. "

The burgomasters determine to write a letter to Jacob Jansen Gardener, alias Flodder, who lives at Fort Orange (Albany), ordering him to "line up the bank before his lot next to Daniel Litsco [Litschoe], as his neighbours there suffer great damage, or else, if he fails to do it, it shall be done by the City and the expenses recovered from the lot."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 172. The reference is to the absentee owner's neglected sheet-piling on the shore of the East River, his house being in the street with that of John Lawrence, afterwards a mayor under English rule, and with Litschoe, the tavern-keeper. It was the street along the strand, now Pearl Street, south of Wall St. Flodder's absence and continued neglect led to the confiscation of the lot and its regrantee, in 1667, to Balthazar de Haart.—See Castello Plan, II: 326, Nos. 10 and 11. 20

Adolf Pietersen and Aldert Coninck are appointed by the burgomasters as "buymesters" or overseers, "to see that the High [now Stone] Street be properly made higher and passable;" and "the people living on High Street" are "directed, each to raise and improve the street before his house and lot."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 172. On May 25, the burgomasters again directed these overseers "to do their duty in improving the street."—*Ibid.*, II: 174. "

A land ordinance, passed by the provincial government, recites a strange violation of former laws regarding land tenure. It shows that on Manhattan Island, Long Island, and in other places, land, that was granted with the understanding that it was to be improved, still lies "wild, waste, unoccupied and unfenced;" moreover many tracts of land are "also abandoned and stripped of their Fences by the Proprietors," who, none the less, reclaim the lands whenever others seek to acquire them for cultivation. This situation is looked upon by the government as a "serious damage of the Public," an "obstruction of Agriculture," and therefore a "loss of the Honorable Company's long expected Tenths and other Revenues." Another ordinance is now directed to stop these abuses. All grantees of lands within the province, for which tenths are long due and which are unimproved, are notified "to fence in and improve, within the term of six months, the lands they lay claim to," or suffer forfeiture of the land for the behoof of the company, the same to be again disposed of "for the public benefit."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 438-39. 26

In a criminal case, the burgomasters and schepens "adjudge that Jasper Abrahamson shall be brought to the place where criminal justice is usually executed, be bound to a stake and severely flogged, and the Hangman shall make a gash in his left cheek or jaw so that the blood flows; further he shall be banished for the term of five and twenty years from this City's jurisdiction and be condemned in the costs and *mises* of justice, which the prisoner shall have to pay before being released from confinement." A similar sentence is pronounced against Hendrick Jansen, "which two foregoing judgments are put into execution, according to ancient custom, on the fifth of May." Abrahamson was a native of Amsterdam and sailmaker of the ship "The Purmerland Church," and Jansen was cooper of the ship and a native of "Atrendurp in the Haten District [Atterdorf, in Land Hadeln] near Hamburg." Their May 4







1663 offences, for which these punishments were inflicted, were as follows: They violently went about in several houses demanding food and drink, taking what they could seize, beating and abusing people, not even respecting women. They then entered the house of George Wolsey, demanding drink, but were thrown out by Wolsey, assisted by Elias Doughty and Richard Cornell, and continued their escapades at the house of Charles Bridges (Carel van Brugge), another Englishman, by whom they were likewise ejected. Jansen also profaned the precincts of Domine Drisius's house and assaulted people in the public streets, and perpetrated other villanies, which were adjudged to be intolerable "in a well regulated place and city such as this is, where justice is administered." The case was a very important one in the annals of the Dutch settlement.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 231-35.

8 Isaac Grevenraet buys the house and outbuilding of Michiel Tadens "on the Strand near *Capsken*," with the intention of moving the house, if possible, to another lot "on the Strand near the Fort, near the house of Jan Eversen Bout."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 45. For the Tadens property, see Castello Plan, II: 272 (Block G, No. 4), and for the Grevenraet property, see *ibid.*, II: 275 (Block H, No. 1). The Capske rocks (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965) are shown very well on the Castello Plan, extending around the southern end of Manhattan Island, beginning just beyond Stuyvesant's house and extending around to the Beaver Path, near the wind-mill. Grevenraet's and Bout's properties were on Stuyvesant's Hoeck (mentioned in the De Sille List, Vol. II). This is one of the earliest mentions of an attempt at house-moving found in the records.

17 A provincial ordinance prohibits skippers, sloop captains, and others from bringing within the jurisdiction of New Netherland any "Vagabonds, Quakers and other Fugitives, whether Men or Women," without having first received permission from the government.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 439-40.

24 Because Warner Wesels, the farmer of duties on exports and imports, has made several complaints against the prevalence of smuggling, he is authorized to visit or cause to be visited, in his discretion, "all departing Vessels subject to the payment of Duties," if the vessels have remained in port over night.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 441.

25 The burgomasters resolve that, "Whereas the Heere Graft [great canal, now Broad Street] has by the Burgomasters and Rulers of this City been put in good condition by making a good lock and repairing the old one, that it may retain the water to prevent the unbearable stench at low water and whereas said graft is very foul and muddy, therefore the Burgomasters direct every resident along the same to dig out and carry away two feet in depth of the mud and the overseers of the graft are ordered to have it done."

On the same day, Tryntje van Campen asks the burgomasters to appoint her husband as "lock-tender." She is told that no salary is attached to the position, because the city receives "no revenue from the lock."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 175, 176. See also May 26, and June 2, 1662.

June The Indian massacre known as the Second Esopus War was begun on this date. The Indians made "an unexpected, sudden attack" on the settlers near Esopus (now Kingston, Ulster County, N. Y.), attended by murder and arson. It was timed to take place when but few men were in the village of Wiltwyck, while they were at work in the fields. In this village twelve dwellings were burned, eighteen persons, men, women, and children, were murdered, and ten others were carried off into captivity. The new village, afterwards called Hurley, was "burned to the ground and its inhabitants" were "mostly taken prisoners or killed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 245-47, 256-57; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 27, ff.

8 "Freydlyck Flippen," as mortgagee, having obtained a judgment against Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, asks the burgomasters for permission to levy on and sell "the brewing utensils" of Couwenhoven, but is told to submit his request to the full bench of the city court. This he did on the 12th, demanding by virtue of the judgment that the defendant's "brewing materials, hypothecated to his predecessor and subsequently to him," might "be sold by execution to obtain his pay therefrom." Couwenhoven answered that he had no objection to the account, judgment, and mortgage, "but that some silverware" was in Flippen's hands "as a pledge," and that his dwelling-house and the brewery and its contents had already been "seized for sale on the 24 July next"

for the satisfaction of creditors. Flippen expressed content, "on condition of getting the first money" from the sale; but the court adjudged that he should wait, "saving his action in case of preference or concurrence." On July 3, Flippen requested the court for an "act of authority to the Marshal to sell the dwelling house, brewery, brew vat and brewing apparatus of Jacob van Couwenhoven, mortgaged to Pieter Rudolphus, dec'd," and the court ordered the marshal "to put these in execution." On July 12, Couwenhoven told the court that the marshal had "been with him in Freyryck Flippen's name to seize his brew kettle and brewing apparatus pledged to Freyryck Flippen to sell them by execution." He was ordered to make his peace with Flippen.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 175; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 256-57, 271-72, 282. Couwenhoven's house was on the corner of the great canal and "Brouwers Straet" (now Broad and Stone Sts.), and the brewery was an adjoining house, with a well in the yard. See Castello Plan, II: 304 (Block N, Nos. 1 and 2).

Some persons having appropriated for their own use some of the fire-ladders which belong to the city, and having failed to return them, the burgomasters order the fire-wardens to institute a search for the missing ladders, and when found to "lock them up with the others at the prescribed place back of the City Hall and take good care of them." The fire-wardens are also authorized "to hire them out," on condition that the renter pay each time for the use of a ladder six stuivers for a repair fund.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 175-76.

Cornelis van Ruyven, as provincial secretary, sends a circular letter to the magistrates of the villages in the environs of New Amsterdam, in which he tells them of the Indian ravages at Esopus and urges upon them the necessity of guarding and watching properly in their respective jurisdictions.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 248.

A roster of men in New Harlem fit for military service and the number of firearms, etc., received and available, is recorded by the schepens.—*Harlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 39-40, 42-44 (N. Y. Pub. Library).

On this day, at an executive session of the burgomasters of New Amsterdam, the following minute is entered: "The wife of Hendrick Couturie appearing, she is told, the Burgomasters had learned, that she sold in retail; therefore she is bound to purchase the Burgherright. She answers, it was given to her husband by the Director General [Petrus Stuyvesant]; asked, whether she had not given something for it to the General, she says, her husband has painted the portrait of his Honour and drawn pictures of his sons."—Executive Minutes of the Burgomasters, in *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 176-77. She wrote her name "Elisabet Couturier," in *Records of Transports*, Book A, 1673-1675, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Her husband, sometimes called "Sieur Hendrick Couturier," was at this time a "merchant at New Amstel on the South [Delaware] River."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 56.

The reference to the portrait of Stuyvesant is important; it was recognized by Mr. Falstits in 1912, and was pointed out in the *Iconography*, I: 95-96, as a "hitherto unnoticed reference," being "the earliest mention of portrait painting in what is now the state of New York." The probability of the known portrait of Stuyvesant owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc. being the identical portrait painted by Couturier was also suggested. See July, 1768, for Du Simithier's note about the Stuyvesant portrait, then in his son's house in New York.

New information on this subject has recently been brought to light by Dr. A. Bredius. At a meeting of the literary section of the Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, in Amsterdam, on June 2, 1919, he read a paper on "Two unknown painters," one of them being "Hendrick Couturier de Jonge" (a name spelled variously in the records), from which a full abstract is given hereafter. The younger Couturier was the son of a father with the same given name, who distinguished himself by "de Oude" or senior. According to the demizens' book of the city of Leyden, the father came "from the land of Limburch," and was a linen-drapeer. The son was recorded as a "young man from Leyden," where undoubtedly he was born, although absolute proof is lacking, because the baptismal registers of the Walloon congregation are incomplete for the period required, though they contain, in 1628 and 1629, the baptismal records of other children of these parents. On Jan. 8, 1643, a record was made at Leyden of the contractual relations and marriage of the younger "Heyndrick Couturier," painter (*Schilder*), "young man of Leyden, living on the Bierkay," with "Lysbeth Coppin," "young woman from Valenichijn [Valenciennes], living at de Oude

June  
8

12

"

"

June

7

8

- 1663 Chingel' (Oude Singel, at Leyden). The record made in the Walloon Church book calls him "Henri Couturier, peintre de Leyde." June  
12 Also in the year 1648, the St. Lucas Guild of Leyden was founded, and one of the first names enrolled was that of Couturier. On Nov. 17, 1648, as "Sr. Hendrick Couturier de Jonge," and as a camelot or grosgrain cloth manufacturer (*groff greynreder*), he is recorded as making, before a notary, a mutual testament with his wife, "Elysabeth Coppin," their home being "on the Coepoortsgracht," in Leyden. On Sept. 6, 1649, he hired a house and lot in Leyden, from the organist Eustatius Parisi, but before the end of that year he had "left the city," as is registered against his name in the roll of the St. Lucas Guild.—*Verisagen en Mededeelingen. Afdeling Letterkunde*. 5<sup>e</sup> Reeks, Deel IV (1919-20), 363-70. See also Addenda.
- 14 On account of the Indian war at the Esopus, "most of the soldiers in garrison" at New Amsterdam having been sent to Wiltwyck (now Kingston), it becomes necessary for the burgomasters to provide a proper watch over the city, and they therefore direct the captains and principal officers of the trainbands or militia to see to it "that henceforth every evening a non-commissioned officer with a sufficient number of men with hand and side arms" shall "go on guard for the night at the Land gate," and that sentries shall be posted and the rounds made until further orders are issued.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 178. On June 22, Lodowick Pos, "the Marshall, issued to each Burger Company fifty pounds of powder, altogether one hundred and fifty," for the three companies.—*Ibid.*, II: 179. The rattle-watch or night police was thus superseded by the train-bands. See July 10, 1663.
- 15 In a letter to the magistrates of Fort Orange, Stuyvesant mentions the Indian depredations at Esopus, and says he "arrived in the village of Wiltwyck [now Kingston] at about 6 o'clock" (on the previous day); that he intended going to Fort Orange to bring about the ransom of "the forty-five captured women and children," held by the Esopus savages through help from either the Mohawks or the Senecas. But he could not find a ship and, moreover, was forced to change his plans, he says, because the yachts going to Manhattan, by "bringing the pitiful tidings . . . would throw everything into dismay there." He felt obliged on that account to hasten his return to Manhattan and "make there arrangements" for the relief of Esopus. He also gave orders that henceforth no yacht should sail up or down the Hudson River "by itself, unless well manned, to prevent possible surprises."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 249-50. On June 19, another order required that all yachts coming from the north "must touch at Esopus, to get news from there, under a penalty of 50 guilders" for dereliction.—*Ibid.*, XIII: 254.
- " The people on Staten Island are informed by the provincial council concerning the recent depredations by the Indians at Esopus, and are reassured as to the good will of the savages about them, yet are urged to be on their guard and to "keep good watch;" also, two soldiers are sent to them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 248.
- 17 Stuyvesant and the council determine to use the Mohawks in ransoming from the Esopus Indians captives in their hands, and to pursue "the deceitful and treacherous nation" (Esopus Indians), until revenged.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 252.
- 18 The provincial authorities name commissioners to manage the enclosing with palisades of the settlement of Gemoenepe (now Jersey City).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 252.
- 19 The court of burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam considers a "petition of the beer tapsters," who ask permission to "sell the *Vaen* [4 mangel or about 5 quarts] of beer for sixteen stivers" (32 cents). The court allows them to sell at "fourteen stivers and no more."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 260. On the 26th, the court ordered the schout "to take strict attention to this and to impose a fine fixed thereon upon the tapsters, who take more than fourteen stivers for the *vaan* of beer."—*Ibid.*, IV: 268-69. But on Oct. 9, the tavern-keepers petitioned the provincial council for leave to charge 16 st. and this was granted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 253.
- 21 The inhabitants of New Netherlands are warned by proclamation "to be cautious in making use of the Public Roads and to travel only in parties of 4 or 5 persons, and provided with proper arms." The precaution was necessary on account of the Indian massacres at the Esopus, and the consequent "condition of the country."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 444.
- 22 Lodowick Pos, who has been captain of the rattle-watch or night police, is now in command of three burger companies of militia, with the title of "Marshall" or provost marshal. On July 10, four members of the rattle-watch were summoned before the burgomasters and informed that the "Trainbands," or three burger companies, had "taken the place of the Rattlewatch;" therefore these men entered the service in the militia.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 179-80.
- 23 Stuyvesant, in a handbill issued at Hempstead, promises "free plunder and all the savages, whom they could capture," in order "to induce some of the English to take part in the expedition to the Esopus."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 259.
- 25 Stuyvesant and the council, at Fort Amsterdam, issue a proclamation calling for volunteers for "an offensive and defensive war against the . . . Esopus savages," enlistment to be "for a year or a year and a half or longer, until the same shall be destroyed." The usual soldier's pay is offered, also "free plundering," possession of captured Indians, "exemption from tithes for 6 years," and compensation for injuries and loss of eyes or limbs.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 259-60.
- 26 Marten Cregier informs the city court that he has been favoured by Stuyvesant and the council "with the Captain-Lieutenancy in the service of the Honble West India Company," and therefore now comes "to take his leave of the Bench of Burgomasters and Schepens of the City and at the same time to deliver to Burgomaster van Cortlandt the City Seal and the Key of the Chest of Deposits." On July 3, the city court resolved "to invite, by the Court messenger in the name of Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens, for next Thursday [July 5], at nine o'clock in the forenoon," thirteen of the substantial men of the city, men who had been former burgomasters or schepens, to gather at "the City Hall, in the manner of a Common Council (*Proetschap*) . . . to lay before them the letter" of Stuyvesant and the council, "and to deliberate together and consider, whether 25 @ 30 men could not be encouraged to serve in time of need as a reinforcement to this or other place requiring assistance, on receipt of five guilders per day for the expedition, and in addition the privilege and benefit of exemption from watch, chimney money and tenths for the term of six years; and to hear their advice thereupon." The city bench, moreover, in view of Cregier's resignation as a burgomaster, and Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven's resignation (on July 3) from the office of schepen, to join Cregier's company as lieutenant, deemed it expedient that these vacancies should be filled. The court made double nominations in the usual manner, on July 3, and the two places were filled on the 5th by Stuyvesant and the council.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 268, 273-77. The letter of Stuyvesant and the council referred to above (dated July 2—see text *ibid.*, IV: 274-76) was inspired by the Indian troubles at Esopus and a fear of further Indian depredations in other villages, or even on Manhattan Island. The city fathers and former burgomasters and schepens met in common council on July 5 (*q. v.*).
- " Schout Tonemman asks the city court to condemn Lysbet Auckers, who has "presumed to sell and tap with unstamped whole and half mutsjes [a mutsje =  $\frac{1}{2}$  of a bottle] and with a beer can, found to be under size, thereby abusing and affronting Jan Jellissen and bystanders, saying she will not let them stamp any more than she pleases and also to be no more obliged to use, than what she daily makes use of." For "her stiffneckedness, unmarked measures and under sized can," the schout demands she be fined 25 guilders and costs, "on condition of allowing the unstamped cans, mutsjes and half mutsjes in her house to be marked, on a fine thereunto affixed" (*sic*). She replies that "the can belongs to Paulus Heimans and that he placed it in her house, and that she locked up the unstamped mutsjes, with which she has not tapped." The court orders her "to prove that the seized can belongs to Paulus Heimans and that she has no other than stamped measures in her house or to make them unserviceable."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 265-66. On Oct. 23, she was again halled before the court, as "Lysbet Ackermans," charged with having "tapped brandy for two soldiers and beer for two Indians on Sunday." She admitted having drawn beer for the Indians, but said "it was before the sermon," and that she "was not aware of the ordinance." She denied tapping brandy "for the soldiers at this time." She was fined ten guilders.—*Ibid.*, IV: 320.
- 27 Proposals are made by Stuyvesant and the council at Fort Amsterdam to sachems of the Hackensack, Nyack, Staten Island, and other Indians in an alliance against the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 261-62.
- " Warning is given "that about 20 to 25 Esopus savages have



1663 left their fort 3 or 4 days ago," intending "to come down here  
June [about Manhattan] and get prisoners or kill some Dutchmen."  
27 People are cautioned, therefore, not to go into the fields or along  
roads, unless in company.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 263.

30 Burgomaster Martin Cregier is commissioned by Stuyvesant  
and the council as "Captain-Lieutenant over all our military,  
to command the same agreeably to the instructions already given or  
hereafter to be given, to drill, to march them up and down and  
have them commanded, drilled and marched up and down by  
other, his subaltern officers, as the situation and circumstances of  
affairs shall require it for the best of the Company and the greater  
safety of the country," and to have full direction of the military  
affairs when Stuyvesant, the "Captain-General," is absent.  
Cregier takes the oath and receives his "provisional instructions."

At the same time the oath is taken by Lieutenant Nicholas Still-  
well, and by Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven, "Captain-  
Lieutenant of a detachment of natives [Indians] and volunteers."  
These officers, and "the oldest Sergeant Christian Niessen," consti-  
tute a "Council of War," which has the decision in "all matters  
of war as well in sending out parties as concerning the expedition  
[against the Esopus Indians] in general," by a plurality vote, and,  
in case of a tie, Cregier has an extra vote to settle the matter.  
The council of war is "directed to use all possible precautions in  
sending out parties for the protection of the coming harvest and  
the cattle, to send out as frequently and in as good order and with  
all precautions as many parties" as seem to be desirable, without  
jeopardy to the protection of Fort Amsterdam, and to make a  
detailed report of occurrences and requirements to the director-  
general and council.

Cregier arrived at the Esopus Kill on July 4, with reinforcements.  
Stillwell and Van Couwenhoven arrived, with the troops they had  
been able to assemble, on the evening of the 9th. Cregier remained  
in the Esopus country until Nov. 17, when he returned to Man-  
hattan, leaving about 60 soldiers under the command of Ensign  
Niessen; and on the afternoon of Dec. 19 he left Manhattan Island  
again and arrived at Wiltwijck about noon of the 22d. He returned  
to Manhattan on the last day of the year, and reached New Amster-  
dam about noon of Jan. 3, 1664. The return voyage was attended  
by flood and ice drifts.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 268-73, and Cregier's  
very important Journal of the Esopus war, 323-54.

On account of the Indian uprising, the provincial government,  
on June 26, appointed July 4 and the first Wednesday of each  
succeeding month as days of fasting and prayer throughout New  
Netherland. In New Amsterdam the proclamation thereof was  
made in front of the city hall on June 30.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch,  
248; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 269.

5 A common council (*Vroetschap*) is convened at the city hall of  
New Amsterdam, consisting of the city bench and thirteen invited  
former burgomasters or schepens, at which it is agreed "to perform  
every duty, to enrol for the service of this City some people, as  
many as twenty @ five and twenty men; during these troubles  
[about massacres] or at most for one year to be employed at and  
sent as a reinforcement to this or any place reduced to stress by the  
Indians; then whereas a considerable sum of money is requisite  
thereunto, and the City Treasury cannot supply so much to defray  
the same, it is therefore expedient to take up some money on  
interest from the Commonalty on a/c of the City, which it will be  
beneficial not only to get but also to discharge, unless the R<sup>t</sup>  
Hon<sup>ble</sup> Director General and Councillors . . . shall please to  
benefit this City for ever with the income of the half weigh scales  
[i. e., half the receipts of the weigh-house, the city having formerly  
retained the other half] and the Ferry to this side of the river,"  
being the ferry from Brooklyn. A committee of two is appointed,  
one burgomaster and one schepen, to communicate this resolution  
to Stuyvesant and the council the next day.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV:  
276, 277. See June 26 and July 10, 1663.

" From Wiltwijck (now Kingston), Capt. Martin Cregier writes  
to Stuyvesant and the council, informing them that his contingent  
numbers "about 130 men bearing arms, all counted except the  
negroes," and that he "cannot bring much more than 100 men  
bearing arms into the field." He asks that "the ordered goods"  
be sent at "the first opportunity," for "we cannot," he says,  
"get anything here, it must all be brought from the Mannhattans."  
Not only supplies were furnished from Manhattan Island, but  
the grain raised in the Esopus region had to be sent down to be

ground, "on account of little water" at that place.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 273.

A call for volunteers for the defense of New Amsterdam is  
issued by the provincial government.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 250.

On July 2, a circular letter was sent by the provincial council to  
the several towns of the province, urging upon them watchfulness  
and defense at the present conjuncture of affairs, due to the Indian  
troubles, and requiring them to send delegates to a provincial meet-  
ing to be held at New Amsterdam on the 6th. A similar letter was  
sent to the burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam. The  
delegates were convoked on the day named; but, on the 10th, the  
delegates from Amersfoort (Flatlands), Gravesend, Midwout (Flat-  
bush), New Utrecht, and Breukelen wrote to Stuyvesant and the  
council that they were ready to defend their neighbours on Long  
Island from attack, but refused to cross the river to New Amster-  
dam.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 249; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 275-76.

Various members of the rattle-watch or night police are in-  
formed by the burgomasters "that the trainbands have taken the  
place of the Rattlewatch," and they are asked if they will "be  
willing to go on an expedition in the service of the City," in case  
trouble arises from Indians on Manhattan "or in the surrounding  
villages." The men agree to enlist, on condition of being "re-  
warded if wounded," are furnished with hand and side arms,  
and promise "to turn out by day or night upon the command of  
the Burgomasters or the officers."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 179-80.  
See June 14, 1663; June 26, 1663; July 5, 1663.

Stuyvesant and the council write to Councillor Johan de  
Decker at Beverwyck: "We have renewed the peace with the  
savages around here [Manhattan]; if the heart is as good as the  
mouth, then we hope for a good result."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII:  
279; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 302.

Skippers of sloops sailing on the Hudson River are ordered  
by a provincial edict of this date "to apprehend, if possible, all  
Indians" who come aboard their vessels "between the Dans  
Kamer and Catskill," and then to deliver them as prisoners at  
New Amsterdam or Esopus, in order that they may be used as  
guides as occasion requires. Those who deliver up as prisoners "any  
of the Esopus Indians or their adherents," who are at war with the  
Dutch, are promised 100 guilders in wampum for each Indian  
captured. The "Dans Kamer," a dancing ground of the Indians,  
was on a plateau adjoining the rocky point at the head of New-  
burgh Bay, north of the present city of Newburgh.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 444-45; *Ruttenber, Indian Geog. Names* (1906), 138-39.

As liquor is being sold to Indians, contrary to statute, and as  
the existing Esopus Indian war makes the sale in the province  
the more dangerous, since it invites the peril of other Indian dis-  
turbances, another law is now passed, directing all magistrates of  
inferior courts in the towns to enforce strictly the laws hitherto  
passed on the subject, and to enact in their respective jurisdic-  
tions such orders as they judge to be "best and most proper for  
the suppression of that scandalous traffic."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 446-47. For summary of such laws, see June 18, 1663.

"Seventeen savages" come "into the Fort" (Amsterdam),  
and state that they live "on the East end of Long-Island," and  
offer their services "to go also into the fight against the Esopus  
savages." The offer is accepted by the provincial government, and  
they are asked when they will come; they answer, that they will  
first "wait for news" how matters stand "at the Esopus."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 280.

The sachem of the Wickwaskeek (Indians of Westchester  
County) comes "of his own accord with his brother" to the coun-  
cil chamber in Fort Amsterdam, and says "he was warned by a  
Wapping savage that the Esopus savages would come down with  
40 or 50 men in about 5 or 6 days, to kill them and the Dutch of  
New Haerlem, Hasimus, Hobocken, Gemeonepa and the new  
village" (Noortwijck). He says also that "therefore he has  
come to take refuge with his people near New-Haerlem, he gives  
notice of it and why they come, so that the people of New-Haerlem  
may not get frightened." He says, further, that "he has warned the  
inhabitants of New-Haerlem and requests that we give notice to  
the people on the other side of it and on the General's bowery,"  
that is Stuyvesant's farm.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 282.

Aegidius Luyck, rector of the Greek and Latin school in New  
Amsterdam, petitions Stuyvesant and the council for a salary  
(see May, 1662). His request is referred to the directors at Am-  
sterdam, to whom, on Aug. 9, Stuyvesant recommended that

- 1663 Luyck be allowed the same salary that Curtius had received (see  
July 12, 1661).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 251. See Aug. 16. Prof.  
July Kilpatrick declares that Stuyvesant "deserves special mention  
30 for his individual interest in education. No appeal for better educational facilities ever met refusal from him."—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 85.
- Ag. 6 Parliament passes a second Navigation Act on July 27/Aug. 6.  
15 Before the provincial council in Fort Amsterdam there appear chiefs of the Minisink, accompanied by the chief of the Hackensacks, and renew the peace with the Dutch.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 289-90.
- 16 Aegidius Luyck petitions Stuyvesant and the council "to be confirmed in the rectorship of the Latin school, with a salary [see July 30], or given leave to return to Holland to solicit it."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 251. The burgomasters feel compelled, at this juncture, to make an appeal in behalf of the schoolmaster, who has "hitherto zealously instructed in the Latin tongue the youths of this and other places, in which they have made good progress to the satisfaction of their parents." After deploring the delay of the provincial government in deciding upon an "honorarium for his services," they request that an adequate allowance be given him, "so that the petitioner's zeal may not abate to the detriment of your and our children and of the youths of this and other places but may increase in the length of time to the glory and renown of this City among our neighbours and elsewhere." Stuyvesant and the council agreed "that the continuation and promotion of the Latin school" is "necessary," but assert that it is customary in Holland that such services be paid for by the city. They authorize the city fathers "to give to said Domine Luyck such a salary" as they consider right, of which the council will, provisionally, pay one half, "subject to the approval of the Lords Directors."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 180-81. Luyck is engaged forthwith at a yearly salary of 1,000 guilders in wampum.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 251. Prof. Kilpatrick points out that "wampum at this time had only half the value of coin," so that the amount was equivalent to the 500 fl. which was paid to Curtius (see April 10, 1659).—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 106.
- 27 Capt. Cregier is requested by Stuyvesant and the council to send Lieut. Van Couwenhoven with 60 soldiers from the Esopus "to be stationed here in the villages of New-Haerlem, Bergen and elsewhere," because of anticipated trouble from the Wappinghs; the request was renewed more urgently two days later.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 293.
- " Capt. Cregier, at the Esopus, having asked for surgical assistance from Stuyvesant and the council, is answered: "We understand the necessity of a good surgeon perfectly well, but you know as well as we, how difficult it is to obtain one; Master Hans [Kierstedt] is a burgher [of New Amsterdam] and besides cannot be spared here without detriment to the whole place and all the inhabitants. You and we know, what the other two are. We see for the present no better expedient, than that the sick and wounded, whom the sawbones there [Wiltwijck] can neither help nor cure, be sent down by every chance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 292.
- 28 Hendrick Willemsen, the baker, brings suit in the city court against Hendrick Jansen, a smith, demanding damages from the defendant because his property on Bridge St., below the corner of Broad St., has no drain, and this, Willemsen alleges, causes water to run into his cellar adjoining Jansen's property. He says that during a previous heavy rain he had four and a half feet of water in his cellar. Jansen admits he has no drain; whereupon Willemsen informs the court "that Nicolaes the Cartman offered the deft. to lay a drain to conduct the water into the street through his cellar." Although the schout recommends that Jansen be fined 50 guilders, the court simply orders an inspection of the place.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 290-91.
- 31 Hans Stein, Cornelis Jansen, Adolf Pietersen, Sibout Claessen, and Hendrick Jansen vander Vin are apprised by the city court of the necessity of making up the sheet-piling along the strand of the East River from the city hall to the new bridge. Stein is finally exempted, but the others are required to pay the sum of 125 guilders for the work.—Original unprinted manuscript of a portion of the minutes of the burgomasters and schepens, found among the records of the city clerk. If the reference to the new bridge in this order refers to the bridge over the graft in line with Bridge St., the location on the East River would be from Coenties Alley to Broad St.; but if it is to the recently completed pier, the location would be from Coenties Alley to Moore St.
- The provincial council resolves that Stuyvesant should go to Sept. 6 Boston for the purpose of coming to some agreement, if possible, with the commissioners of the United Colonies, respecting the boundary controversy. He is still in New Amsterdam on the 21st, but on Sept. 24th he writes a letter to the vice-director of Curaçao, which is dated from Boston. In this letter he gives an account of his reception at Boston and the place of his residence there.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 252, 303. See also, regarding his visit, *Hollandse Mercurius* (Jan., 1664), 111; Josselyn, *Voyage to N. E.*, 194.
- " The porters of New Amsterdam are ordered by the provincial authorities not to carry any beer or wine from any house without a permit from the farmer of the excise.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 252.
- " The burgomasters order that "all grain and lime" be measured by the official measurer.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 182.
- 7 The burgomasters resolve, "that the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens in office" shall "receive yearly the sum of 25 fl. instead of being exempted from the excise on wine, beer and meat."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 182.
- 10 From nominations made by the burgomasters of New Amsterdam on the 7th, Govert Loockermans is appointed by the provincial council an orphan-master in place of Johannes van Brugh, who has gone to Holland.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 252; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 181-82.
- " First news of Capt. Cregier's victory over the Esopus Indians is received by the council at Fort Amsterdam from a Hackensack Indian, and "a new coat" is promised to him as a reward for his tidings.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 294.
- " Stuyvesant and his council observe that the Sunday laws are being treated as if they applied only to "keeping of half the Sabbath;" so now an ordinance is passed commanding "that not only a part but the whole of the Sabbath day" shall be kept. From sunrise to sunset "no ordinary labor" is to be performed, "much less drinking-clubs allowed to sit;" and it prohibits "all extraordinary exercises, such as Gaming, Boating, Riding in cars or wagons, Fishing, Fowling, Running and roving in search of Nuts and Strawberries, Trading with Indians, or any such like, and, among the rest, the too unrestrained and excessive Playing, Shouting and Screaming of children in the Streets and Highways, on the fine of the upper garment, or six guilders (according to the rate of the counting house) for the first offense; double the sum for the second time, and for the third time to be exemplarily corrected on the body." This law was transmitted by the provincial authorities to the burgomasters of New Amsterdam on Sept. 15.
- In March, 1664, the city fathers had not yet made publication of the act as directed, and Stuyvesant notified them to do so, asking "the reason such was not done." He was told "that the Board found themselves aggrieved in some particulars." When the matter came up in the city court on March 18, the act was again read and considered, and the court adjudged "the observance thereof to be highly necessary," but declared it would "not dare to publish such a Placard as divers sections thereof" were "too severe and too much opposed to Dutch liberties." In May, several persons had been arrested for Sabbath violations and a test case was in hand, so the city bench requested a conference with the provincial council to settle "some points" in the act which were "in direct opposition to the custom of Holland."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 448-49; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 301-2; *V*: 38-39, 60; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 252.
- 13 While Stuyvesant is "on the eve of leaving for Boston," the council receives a letter from Capt. Cregier "regarding the success and the advantage" which he has gained with his troops over the Esopus Indians. The council promises to send reinforcements and supplies to Cregier.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 295.
- 14 Teunis Cray is appointed measurer of apples, onions, and turnips, as well as harbour-master of New Amsterdam.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 182. Fernow's translation of *vuyen*, i. e., *uijen*, was queried by him as "carrots," which is incorrect.
- 20 The chief of the Marsepingsh appears in the council chamber in Fort Amsterdam in regard to furnishing some of his savages to aid the Dutch against the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 295-96.
- 24 Stuyvesant writes from Boston to his vice-director at Curaçao, informing him of the Dutch victory over the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII*: 297.

1663 For reference to wampum in a letter from the directors at  
St. 27 Amsterdam to Stuyvesant, see Jan. 20, 1664.

Oct. The provincial council votes to raise 4,000 guilders, Holland  
11 currency, for public purposes, on the security of four brass cannon  
in Fort Amsterdam. Two days later, a contract was made with  
Cornelis Steenwyck to advance 12,000 guilders in wampum on the  
above bill of exchange and security.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
254.

13 Cornelis van Ruyven, Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, and John  
Laurence are commissioned by the provincial council to proceed  
to Hartford, there to endeavour to procure a settlement of the  
boundary between New Netherland and Connecticut. They left  
New Amsterdam at sunrise on the 15th and arrived at Hartford  
on the afternoon of the 18th.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 254, 304.  
Their journal is printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 385, ff.

15 Cornelis Steenwyck reports "in the morning" to the council at  
Fort Amsterdam that, on the previous night, "at about 9 o'clock,"  
Secretary Cornelis van Ruyven was at his door to tell him "what  
a Northern savage had related at Jan de Schilder's house, namely,  
that the balance of the Esopus savages had fled with their prisoners  
to the Wappinghs, where also the Mahicanders, Kichtawangh,  
Wiechquaeskeck and other [Hudson] River savages had gone."  
Before the session of the council is ended, confirmation comes in  
letters sent from the Esopus and from Fort Orange. It is reported  
that these Indians have had a war dance "and made a plan" to  
make common cause against the Dutch as soon as their corn has  
been gathered, by sending down "300 or 600 men strong, to destroy  
first all the Dutch plantation over the River at Hoboocken, Hasi-  
mus, the corn-land and then the Manhatas Island, to burn, to kill  
everybody or take prisoners, whom they could get and that it  
should be done in a few days." At noon, the council got the  
confirmation, was greatly concerned, and deferred deliberation  
until the afternoon, when some of the city fathers were to be  
present on invitation to deliberate with the council, for the matter  
was deemed to be of "very great importance." When the joint  
meeting assembled in the afternoon, "the advices received from the  
Esopus were read" to a majority of the burgomasters and schepens  
present, "and then a frank statement was made of the present  
situation of the country and its perilous state, of the impossibility  
to redress it, unless either by subsidies or by negotiation of drafts  
on the Fatherland money could be raised for the maintenance  
of the too small military force, but neither counsel nor help could  
be thought of or proposed by them; however it was resolved for  
the present to send some troops to protect New-Haerlem . . .  
and two yachts, each manned by 10 or 12 men up the Northriver  
[Hudson] to prevent the designs of the savages and divert them  
as much as possible; meanwhile also to warn the villages in the  
country around . . . that they must be on their guard;" and  
"16 or 20 men were sent in the City's lighter to New-Haerlem,  
to remain there in the river and to prevent as far as possible the  
savages from crossing over to Long-Island." The two yachts de-  
signed for the Hudson River were put in motion, and Lieut. Van  
Couwenvoeren was given particular instructions how to operate  
with his command.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 299-301. See Oct.  
22, 1663.

22 The city court of burgomasters and schepens addresses a petition  
to Stuyvesant and the council, in which they recall that the latter,  
some while ago (see Oct. 15, 1663), brought to their attention "the  
very dangerous position and situation of the country, as well in  
regard to the perilous war with the barbarous Esopus nation and  
their allies, as the menacing anticipations and encroachments of  
neighbours together with the already mutinous revolts of some  
English subjects, and that, for the prevention and farther resis-  
tance, not only advice, but deeds and means" were "highly  
requisite and necessary." They say that they are "well inclined  
and bound," as a body corporate, as well as individually, to give  
the "aid of their poor council and small abilities for the benefit of  
the common wealth and more especially of this City;" but that they  
represent "only one member and the danger" is a concern of "the  
Province in general." On this account, they judge it "to be very  
necessary and advantageous that some Delegates be convoked  
and called as well from this City as from the other surrounding  
places and villages, also especially from the town of Beverwyck  
and Colonie of Rensselaerswyck to deliberate and consult to-  
gether under your Honors' wiser direction and higher authority  
for the good of the commonwealth;" they request Stuyvesant

and the council to order the convoking of such an assembly "as  
soon as possible," so that whatever is "found most advantageous  
for the country" may "then be determined for the general peace,  
quiet and union."

The apostol of the provincial authorities thereon, dated the 26th,  
declared: "Though the Director General and Council of N. Nether-  
land find the request consistent with justice and consider the convo-  
cation of the Magistrates mentioned herein as necessary, yet bearing  
in mind the inconvenience of the approaching winter and that the  
delegates sought as well from the Colonie of Rensselaers Wyck as  
from the Town of Beverwyck cannot possibly come down and return  
before the winter, the Director General and Council would find it  
more convenient to call for the present occasion the Magistrates of  
the adjoining towns and hamlets, and that what by them, with the  
knowledge of the Director General and Council, may be proposed  
and advised for the public good may be *in scriptis*, to be communi-  
cated, should time and circumstances permit, to the Courts of the  
Colonie of Rensselaers Wyck and of the Towns of Bever Wyck and  
Wild Wyck and to hear their advice thereon."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV:  
318-20; *Van Rensselaer Bowier Manuscripts*, 783-85.

On Oct. 29, the presiding burgomaster presented to the city  
court the answer of the provincial government to the aforesaid  
petition, and stated that he had "called together the Court to  
conclude, in pursuance to the answer, on the points and articles  
necessary to be proposed for the good of this Province at the  
General Assembly to be convoked . . . also to commission by  
plurality of votes two persons from the Board to attend the  
Assembly." The city court then agreed upon the following arti-  
cles, viz.—(1) "To demand assistance against the savages;" (2) "To  
take up the matter of "boundaries between us and the English;"  
(3) "To send Delegates to Fatherland," to make their demands to  
the Directors at Amsterdam for assistance and, failing with them,  
"to address themselves to the Lords the High and Mighty States  
General." Burgomaster Paulus Leendertsen vander Grint and  
Schepen Jacob Kip were qualified as the two delegates of the city  
to the general assembly, and were instructed "to propose their  
articles and points."—*Ibid.*, IV: 325. The provincial council  
agreed, on Oct. 27, to a general assembly and sent out circular  
letters on the 29th, convoking the same on Nov. 1.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Dutch*, 254.

On the day named (Nov. 1), the delegates met at New Amster-  
dam. They sent an address to Stuyvesant and the council, in which  
they recommended the appointment of agents, in Holland, to pro-  
cure a settlement of the boundary controversy with Connecticut  
and free trade with the neighbouring English colonies. The general  
assembly remained in session until the 3d. See Oct. 22 and Dec. 11.

The burgomasters and schepens of New Amsterdam, and the  
delegates from the adjacent towns, address a remonstrance to the  
directors of the West India Co., the more important parts of which  
may be summarized as follows: In behalf of the inhabitants of  
the province, they refer to "the depreciated value of returns,  
not only causing here an excessive rise and dearness of wares  
imported into this country from Patria, but also the departure  
hence of several families; and, consequently, a depreciation  
in houses and real estate, the prosperity and hopes of agricul-  
ture alone remaining."

Certain means for the preservation of the people are necessary,  
as vouchsafed by the "Freedom and Exemptions" published  
by the directors; namely, "reasonable protection, peaceable use  
and enjoyment of the bona fide property of the lands;" protection  
"against all intestine and foreign wars, invasion and violence;"  
and the fulfillment of the promise of the directors "to work out  
and secure commission and patent, in due form," whereby their  
"real and legitimate jurisdiction over this Province and its terri-  
tories could be shown, demonstrated and justified," and to obtain  
"from his Royal Majesty of England, an absolute and definite settle-  
ment of the Boundary with his subjects, the English Nation, our  
neighbors here, and the ratification and approbation thereof."

They aver: "This province ought to be reinforced by a requisite  
number of good soldiers;" but they have been disappointed. "The  
consequences whereof, so repeatedly placed before your eyes  
and submitted to you, are at present palpable, and make the  
Remonstrants indeed feel the licentious, bloody and impending  
ruinous effects thereof." These effects are seen in the massacre  
at Esopus. " . . . it is considered that the Remonstrants, on the  
one side, stand here between barbarous Nations, and are bounded

Oct.  
22

Nov.

2



1663 on the other by a powerful neighbor who keeps quarrelling with  
Nov. this State about the limits [boundaries]. Thus the good people  
2 are thereby brought and reduced to a condition like unto that of  
a flock without a shepherd, a prey to whomsoever will seize his  
advantage to attack it."

Regarding the aggressions of their English neighbours, they say  
that nation has "found out a way neglected by your Honors, to  
provide and arm itself with a coat of mail in the shape of an un-  
limited patent and commission which it lately obtained from his  
Majesty of England [see April 23, 1662; March 24, 1663]; . . .  
for experience in State affairs teaches and abundantly exemplifies,  
that the strongest are commonly in the right and that the feeble,  
ordinarily, must succumb."

The eventual outcome was already apparent: "The total loss  
of this Province is infallibly to be expected and anticipated." They  
report: "It being objected and pleaded by the abovenamed  
English, as a pretext for their designs, that the real right and  
property of this Province and its territories were not duly proved  
and justified on your Honors' part by proper commission and patent  
from their High Mightinesses."

The document closes with a plea for relief and help as indicated,  
and is signed by delegates of the city of "Amsterdam," and the  
villages of Amersfoort, Breucklen, Midwout, Haarlem, Utrecht,  
Boswyck, and Bergen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 477-79 (where full  
text is given). See also summary under Oct. 22; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Dutch*, 254.

3 The general assembly (*Gemeene Landt Vergadering*) chooses  
and commissions Jan Baptista van Rensselaer, patroon of the  
colony of Rensselaerswyck, and Johannes Pietersen van Brugh,  
former schepen of New Amsterdam, as the official agents to carry  
to Holland the remonstrance of Nov. 2 (*q. v.*), with other papers,  
and provides funds for their expenses. The documents in this  
case are in *Van Rensselaer Bouvier Manuscripts*, 785-89. See also  
Oct. 22 and Dec. 11.

4 Andries Hudde dies. He had been in New Netherlands since  
1629, and was one of the earliest official surveyors of the province,  
as well as among its earliest land patentees, serving the government  
in many high places of trust for 34 years. While in process of  
removing with his family to Maryland, he arrived on Nov. 1, 1663,  
at Apokenamings, in the present state of Delaware, "and died  
there of a violent fever on the 4th."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 81  
(note); XII: 446.

8 Marie Taine (or de Tene), widow of Philippe Casier, and  
David Uzille, sell to Joost van Obolius their houses, barn, land,  
and garden, situate in New Haerlem, contained in three parcels,  
one lying north of the village, and the other two on Van Keulen's  
Hook, with the meadows thereunto belonging.—*Harlem Records*  
(original MSS.), I: 47 (N. Y. Pub. Library).

15 The chief of the Wickquaeskeck (Indians of Westchester  
County) comes to Fort Amsterdam, to request "for himself and  
his people permission to fish unmolested near the village of New-  
Haerlem." This is granted "on condition that they shall not  
come armed into the neighbourhood of the Dutch." To serve as  
means of identifying them, passes are issued, containing "the seal  
of the Company impressed in wax on little cards," to be shown  
to the Dutch whom they meet. Twelve such passes are issued,  
four each for the Wickquaeskeck (dwelling between the Hudson  
and Byram's Rivers), the Kitchiwan (Croton River), and the  
Reckgawank (Haverstraw).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 303.

17 New Haerlem magistrates are appointed by the provincial  
council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 255.

21 Instructions are given to Lieut. Pieter Wolphertsen van Cou-  
wenhoven, Sergeant Pieter Ebel, and Harmen Douwesen, "all  
three well versed in the savage tongue," to find out if the Wap-  
pingers and Esopus Indians are well disposed to make peace, as  
has been reported.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 304-5.

29 Abuses are noticed with respect to leased bouweries or farms.  
The owners allow the lessees the use of horses, oxen, ploughs,  
wagons, and other implements, but the lessees use them "also  
in the service of others and on other Lands, whereby not only the  
Horses, Cattle and implements" are abused and worn out, "but  
even the leased Bouweries and Lands" are neglected, "to the  
serious damage of the Lessors and Agriculture in general." To  
stop this cause for just complaints, the provincial government  
prohibits by law the use thereof on other than the specified land  
leased, unless such permission has been "expressly stipulated

by written contract;" for violation, the act provides a forfeiture  
Nov. of four shekels of wheat for each day, in addition to what was  
29 earned by the lessee "by plowing, drawing of timber, &c.," to be  
divided equally between the owner and the fiscal.—*Laws & Ord.*  
*N. Neth.*, 450-51.

The supreme court of New Netherlands gives judgment in  
favour of Timothy Gabry, vendue master, in his suit against the  
city clerk and city marshal of New Amsterdam, enjoining them  
from selling a certain class of property by public auction. It is held  
that all sales of property surrendered for the benefit of creditors  
shall be conducted by the provincial secretary or his deputy.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 255.

At a session of the schepens of New Haerlem, Joannes Ver-  
veelen is chosen by them to seek to obtain a *voorester* (precentor)  
Dec. for the town.—*Harlem Records* (original MSS.), I: 48 (N. Y.  
4 Pub. Library).

Dirk Klazen and J. Vermelje request the schepens of New  
Haerlem for lots lying outside of the town's gate.—*Harlem Records*  
(original MSS.), I: 48 (N. Y. Pub. Library).

On the afternoon of this day, Capt. Martin Cregier sails in the  
company's yacht on a voyage to the Newesingh (Navesink)  
6 Indians, and with him go Govert Lookermans, Jacques Cortelyou,  
and Pieter Ebel, with ten soldiers, two sailors, and the sachem and  
another Indian of Staten Island. They were certain Englishmen  
they meet there against presuming to buy land from the Indians  
without the consent of the Dutch provincial government of New  
Netherlands. On Dec. 12, an agreement was made with chiefs of  
the Newesingh Indians for the purchase by the Dutch of all their  
unsold lands, and to prevent sale of the said lands to anybody  
else.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 314-17. On Feb. 16, 1664, the  
council determined to send an expedition of 20 to 24 men in  
a yacht to take possession of the country which was in danger of  
settlement by some Englishmen.—*Ibid.*, XIII: 338.

Domingo Angola, a free negro, petitions the provincial council  
for the manumission of Christina, a baptized orphan daughter of  
Manuel Trumpeter and Anthony, his wife, both of whom have  
died. The council grants the request, on condition that the West  
India Co. is to be furnished with another negro slave in her place,  
or that 300 guilders be paid for her release. On Sept. 16, 1664,  
record was made of the payment of this sum for her freedom by  
Govert Lookermans. The petitioner, Domingo, and his wife,  
Maykie, although free at this time, only received their certificates  
of manumission as the company's slaves on April 17, 1664.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 256, 264.

Albert Leendertsen receives a ground-brief for a lot at No. 13  
8 and part of No. 15 Wall St., the westward part of the Wilks build-  
ing being now on this site.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87,  
Vol. II, and II: 367.

The chief of the Hackensack Indians comes to the council  
chamber in Fort Amsterdam, to inform Stuyvesant that the  
Wappingh and Esopus Indians, and their allies, are "glad that  
the Dutch were willing to make at their request a peace with them."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 314.

The provincial government issues a certificate in regard to  
conferring of half liberty upon certain of the negro slaves of the  
West India Co. on Manhattan Island.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 256.

Joost Goderus is dismissed from his office as head porter  
of the weigh-house at New Amsterdam, because he has stolen  
firewood, "a very prevalent practice among the poor of New  
Amsterdam." Goderus had been superseded by Barent Jacobsen  
Cool (or Kool) on Sept. 21.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 182-83;  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 256, 257.

Cornelis Steenwyck appears before the burgomasters and  
schepens of New Amsterdam and is informed that, "pursuant to  
their unanimous resolution," he is "requested by the General  
Provincial Assembly [held Nov. 1-3] to proceed to Fatherland as  
Delegate from this Province, to lay the deplorable and sorrowful  
condition of this Province before the Directors with petition for  
redress pursuant to the writings to be given him therewith;"  
as the ship "Gilded Star" is in port ready to sail, he is "requested  
to get himself ready, to repair thither in her in the aforesaid qual-  
ity;" but Steenwyck demurs because "his circumstances at  
present" do "not permit it," yet offers to sail in another ship, in  
March or April of 1664, and "to do then all" that lies "in his  
power for the good of this Province."—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 342. See  
Oct. 22 and Nov. 3.

1663 Stuyvesant, on behalf of the Amsterdam chamber of the West  
Dec. India Co., and in compliance with their order of Sept. 11 of this  
22 year, cedes, transfers, and conveys to the burgomasters of old  
Amsterdam in Holland the "South [Delaware] river from the sea  
upwards to as far as the river reaches, on the east-side inland  
three leagues from the bank of the river, on the west-side as far as  
the territory reaches to the English Colony, with all streams, kils,  
creeks, ports, bays, and outlines belonging thereto."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XII: 449.

28 Before Stuyvesant and the council at Fort Amsterdam appear  
chiefs of the Hackensack and Staten Indians, bringing the  
brother of the chief of the Wappings, requesting "two months  
more of armistice" for the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIII: 320-21. The next day they returned and renewed their  
request, which was granted because of the difficulties in which the  
government found itself owing to English aggressions in West-  
chester, on Long Island, and in the country of the Newersings.—  
*Ibid.*, XIII: 321-22.

29 An armistice is made with the Esopus savages for a period of  
two months.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 322. On this day, also,  
Stuyvesant writes to Capt. Cregier at Esopus, informing him of  
the terms of the armistice and instructing him how to inform and  
regulate the people there under these conditions.—*Ibid.*, XIII:  
323.

30 Maria de Truix (Truix), wife of Jan Peck (Peecq), is prose-  
cuted by the provincial council for selling brandy to Indians. At  
the same time, the council, due to this and other cases of infraction,  
promulgates an ordinance which demands the arrest of "the  
Indians who are found drunk on Sundays . . . and not to  
liberate them before they shall have paid one pound Flemish.  
But the Sachems shall be previously informed hereof," namely,  
about the order.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 257; *Laws & Ord.  
N. Neth.*, 451.

On Jan. 3, 1664, the fiscal lodged a complaint against Maria in  
the provincial council for selling liquor to Indians, no doubt in  
continuance of the original case brought up a few days before,  
and the council condemned her to pay a fine of 500 guilders and the  
costs of action, and to be banished from the Island of Manhattan.  
On Jan. 24, she begged the council, as "one of the oldest inhabi-  
tants of the city of New Amsterdam," to grant her a remission of  
the sentence and permit her to remove to Fort Orange (Albany).  
Four days later, the provincial authorities remitted her fine for  
the time being and allowed her to remove to Long Island.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 258, 259. The tavern was in the Smits  
Vly.—See July 24, 1666.

31 It is discovered that "furniture and cattle which the Indians  
plundered from divers Inhabitants and Bouwerijs" during periods  
of Indian uprisings, as recently during the Esopus Indian war,  
were bought or bartered from the Indians by some of the inhabi-  
tants, which encouraged and afforded the Indians "to perpetrate  
more and more such Robberies and thefts, to the serious damage  
of the Farmers and of Agriculture." A law is passed prohibiting the  
purchase, barter, or trade of "any plundered or stolen Movables or  
Cattle from the Indians, unless information thereof" has been  
"previously given to the Director General and Council or to the  
Inferior Magistrates, each in his respective jurisdiction where  
such goods" are "offered for sale," and their consent is obtained.  
Anybody who violates the law is required to give up such stolen  
property to the rightful owner or to the court in their jurisdiction,  
to suffer all losses involved, and forfeit "in addition as a fine, as  
much as they shall have given the Indians for the purchased or  
bartered goods."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 452-53.

## 1664

— Sometime before this year, a blockhouse was erected west of  
the present Church St. and south of Wall St. It is shown on Pl.  
10A, Vol. I. On Pl. 23-A, Vol. I, it is called "the Northwest  
Blockhouse."

— In this year, buccaniers, led by Sir Henry Morgan, began their  
depredations on the colonies of Spain.

— The population of New Amsterdam, which numbered 1,000  
souls in 1656 when surveyed by Capt. De Konink, now numbers  
1,500, of whom less than 550 are male adults, the rest being women,  
and children under 18 years of age.—O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New  
Netherlands*, II: 540, citing *Albany Records*, XVIII: 138; *Holland  
Docs.*, XVI: 221.

A guard-house at the land gate was mentioned in a deed from 1664  
Hendrick Hendricksen to Martin Hoffman, dated Nov. 17, 1664.—  
*Liber Deeds*, B: 55 (New York). The words referring to the guard-  
house are as follows: "A lot east of the High Street, having to the  
north the place where formerly the Court of Guard was kept."  
The site of this "Court of Guard" is the south-east corner of Wall  
St. and Broadway. When Hendrick Hendricksen bought the house  
and lot at this corner, May 30, 1658, no mention was made of the  
guard-house. It had therefore, apparently, not been built by 1658,  
and it was gone before Nov., 1664.

Neglect of fencing has led to daily complaints "by the Farmers  
of the great damage done to the planted and sowed fields, because  
such care and attention as ought to be taken of the Fences" have  
not been paid to them, and "the trespassing of Cattle in some  
Villages" has resulted in "entire plantations" being "eaten up,  
destroyed and trodden under foot, to the serious damage of the  
proprietors and the detriment of Agriculture in general." Stuy-  
vesant and his council now pass an ordinance in the hope of obvi-  
ating a recurrence of these abuses, and order the appointment,  
"in all Villages, Hamlets and Settlements," of three fence viewers,  
who are required to examine the fences in their respective juris-  
dictions every two or three weeks, and to fine delinquents after  
due notification. A "proper Pound" is to be "constructed by the  
respective Inhabitants on the first fitting opportunity," but not later  
than the ensuing month of March, and any inhabitant has power  
"to take up and impound all Cattle found in Cornfields within a  
common fence," for which the impounder is to "receive from the  
Owner," before the impounded cattle are released, prescribed  
penalties for trespassing. Should an owner delay the redemption  
of his impounded cattle more than the second day after notice they  
are to be sold at public auction to the highest bidder by "the  
nearest Officer."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 453-54.

The provincial council orders a search to be made for the per-  
son of Lybet Antonissen, a negress born in New Netherland and  
a slave belonging to Martin Cregier, who is suspected of having set  
fire to her master's house. She was examined before the council on  
Feb. 4, and the next day the company's fiscal made a formal  
complaint against her as an incendiary. She confessed her guilt  
on the 8th, and on the following day was sentenced to be con-  
veyed to the place of public execution, to be chained to a stake,  
strangled, and then burnt. However, the council at once revoked  
this sentence, and directed instead that all preparations for  
strangling and burning her should be made, and that then, when  
about to go on with the execution, she should be pardoned and  
returned to her master.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 258, 259.

Jan Pietersen Slot receives a ground-brief for a parcel of land  
on the island of Manhattan, at Van Keulen's Hook, east of  
Pieter Jansen's land; west of Nicholas Meyer's; in breadth,  
32 rods; "division line out of the road to the Creek south; con-  
tains 8 morgens, a corner (hoek) in the Great Valley lying over  
against No. 5, in common with Philip Cogie."—*Liber HH-2*: 130  
(Albany). The number 5 referred to was the lot of the common  
lands of Harlem on Van Keulen's Hook, drawn in 1662 by Daniel  
Touneur; lots 7, 8, and 9 were those drawn by Slot.—See Riker's  
*Hist. of Harlem*, 206.

On Dec. 25, 1663, the magistrates of the new village of Harlem  
petitioned the provincial council for the appointment of Johannis la  
Montagne, Jr., as clerk of their church and as schoolmaster. The  
council now appoints him to these offices.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*,  
258. He accepted, and served until 1670.—Kilpatrick, *Dutch  
Schools of N. Neth.*, etc., 133, 160, citing Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 269.

The following agreement is entered into this day between the  
Dutch commissioners of New Netherland and John Scott, "presi-  
dent off ye English on Long Island & Capt: John Youngs Comis-  
sioner from Connecticut," namely: "That ye English on Graves  
and flashing folstone Crafford, Newark & Hemstead doe still  
remain according to ye New Settlement under the King off England  
without Let or Molestation from ye Dutch Governor Manhare  
Stuyvesant & Council or any Aughtority under them vnder  
any Notion or Consideration Whatsoever; But that ye Sayd Eng-  
lish on the Sayd Island & in ye aforesaid towns shall have free  
egresse & regresse to all intents as heretofore without Let or  
Molestation to buy sell or otherwise to transact as ye sayd English  
inhabitants as Aforesayd shall see Cause, & to have imparial  
justice in ye Courts at ye Manahatans & all other towns amongst ye  
Dutch vnnill a further ratification at a Convention to be held at

- 1664 Ashford or Hemstead on y<sup>e</sup> 20th off February 1663 [1664] iff y<sup>e</sup> persons there Conveend & y<sup>e</sup> representatives off y<sup>e</sup> Lord Stuyvesant & Councell doe further agree: And y<sup>e</sup> the inhabitants off y<sup>e</sup> Manahatans & y<sup>e</sup> Dutch towns that is to say the towns wholly possessed by Dutch as to Government (his Maisties Royal[ties excepted] & y<sup>e</sup> all the said inhabitants off y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Nation as before premised have the Like full & free egresse & regresse & equitable administration off justice impartially & by a iury according to y<sup>e</sup> Laws off England without any Respect to persons or nations to y<sup>e</sup> performance off y<sup>e</sup> Clauses Articles & Agreements y<sup>e</sup> parties have respectively in publike Capacity entercangably Set to their hands & Seals this fourth of January the fifteteenth yeare off his Maisties Raighn Charles y<sup>e</sup> Second off England King &c.—*Wintthrop Papers*, Document 6, in Conn. State Library. See also Feb. 24/Mar. 5.
- 20 The directors of the West India Co., chamber of Amsterdam, write to Stuyvesant and the council with respect to fortifying the harbour of New Amsterdam, and creating settlements thereabouts, so as to "prevent the English occupying those places."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, II: 218.
- " The directors at Amsterdam, in a letter to Stuyvesant of this date, refer to a previous letter to him, dated Sept. 27, 1663, in which they ordered "that the monthly wages of such servants [of the Company] there [New Netherland] shall henceforth be liquidated and paid in Beavers valued at 6 instead of 7 guilders a piece." With respect to the depreciation of wampum, they recognize it is on the increase, and therefore "resolve" and give their "consent that the account of such persons" as have been engaged here" (Holland) shall, "at the end of the year, be credited one-fourth in order to afford them satisfaction hereon also, and to obviate all just causes of complaint."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, II: 218-19. See Dec. 22, 1659; and Dec. 28, 1662.
- 22 Jan de Witt and Jan Theunissen, partners in the ownership of a wind-mill on a site within the area of the present City Hall Park, on the Broadway side, having become involved in an irreconcilable dispute, the city court orders Jan de Witt to take over for a consideration Theunissen's share until May, which he agrees to do. Further disagreements, however, led to De Witt's retiring, when the partnership was dissolved in May.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 7-8, 12-13; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 70-71. Theunissen was formerly a tapster.—*Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 171. See, further, May 27, 1664.
- 23 An edict of the states-general, under the great seal, is issued, declaring the right of the West India Co. to plant colonies in America, and laying particular emphasis upon its jurisdiction in "the country called New Netherland." It avows the company's authority, derived from its charter of 1621, to settle the boundaries by the Hartford treaty of Sept. 19, 1650 (q.v.). This edict is a result of recent English aggressions, and by it the Dutch seek to stave off further encroachments.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 455-57; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. T.*, I: 729-30.
- 24 The directors at Amsterdam resolve to allow some Huguenot families to proceed with an adventure from La Rochelle and other parts of France, in their own or other ships, to New Netherland, and to receive gratuitous grants of land there. They send the resolution to Stuyvesant, enclosed in a letter, which directs him to give every assistance to the new colonists upon their arrival.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 306. See Aug. 4.
- 26 Martin Cregier receives a ground-brief for substantially the same property as that conveyed by his ground-brief of May 18, 1643 (q.v.).
- 28 The new Huguenot village on Staten Island is granted an inferior court of justice by the provincial government, which names David de Marest, Pierre Billou, and Walraven Lutten as the first body of magistrates. Appeal is to the supreme court of director-general and council, "from all judgments exceeding Fifty guilders." The local court is also "authorized to enact proper Ordinances, [providing] that the Cornfields and Gardens are to be" carefully fenced, kept inclosed, and the broken fences properly repaired."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 458-59.
- 29 Schout Pieter Tonneman of New Amsterdam, in view of the approaching election of new members of the city bench, recommends the nomination of "such persons as make profession of religion, no opponents of the Superior or Inferior government, but peace loving and such as are fit for that office." The bench made nominations on Feb. 1, "in the presence of Cornelis van Ruyven," appointed by Stuyvesant and the council to be present on this occasion on behalf of the provincial government. Election by the latter took place on Feb. 2, after which public announcement was made to the commonality, in front of the city hall.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 15-18; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 259.
- Jan. 29 Stuyvesant addresses a representation, consisting of ten items, to the provincial councillors, and to the schout and burgomasters of New Amsterdam, in regard to the invasion of the English on Long Island and the possibility of an attack on New Amsterdam. The schout and burgomasters, impressed by the "great importance" of the matter, communicate it to the schepens, and to Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt and Allard Anthony, both former burgomasters, in order to obtain their advice. The representation relates to "summons and demand" made "first by letters" by the English at Hartford, and, "subsequently, by force of arms—first by one Jan Coe [John Coe] with a troop of about 80 @ 90 foot and horsemen in the English towns only on Long Island; afterward and recently by one Jan Scott [John Scott] with a troop of about 80 horse and also as many foot not only in the English, but also in the Dutch towns, on said Island." Stuyvesant adds that "no similar hostile proceeding" has "hitherto been made use of against these [parts]," but, "to prevent bloodshed and consequent greater mischiefs," efforts have "been made by embassies and written protests to bring matters to an accommodation," or at least to refer the whole matter to the lords of the states-general, as an international concern. But not much is expected of an agreement abroad. Opinion differs in New Netherland. Some praise the forbearance which the Dutch provincial government has shown, while others declare "the non-resistance and non-opposition by force and violence to be cowardice, scandal and insult"—a reprehensible conduct for the Dutch nation.
- The conferees advise resistance to any further invasion by John Scott, should he return in March, as he has threatened. They declare that the directors at Amsterdam should have made use of their assets, profits derived from duties in Holland and New Netherland during many years, by "enrolling and sending 2 @ 300 brave discharged soldiers" and by fortifying the city of New Amsterdam. Had provision made this provision for security, they have no doubt "but those who now revolt would have taken good care, knowing that we being strong enough would have given them plenty of trouble and reduced them by force of arms to obedience." This is not the case; but "every Burgher" is "bound to defend his place within its walls," they say, while "the military or soldiery of the Company" serve "outside and the country and villages round about," wherever necessary, both against "the savage barbarians" and the English or any other nation which seeks to do injury.
- Stuyvesant had said that he thought the English were trying to provoke a quarrel ending in bloodshed, as a pretext to attack the Dutch villages with "fire and sword" and to plunder New Amsterdam. The conferees agree with him and describe the invaders as "a ragged troop," ready for pillage. They agree to defend their "lives and fortunes," and acquit themselves as well in "defending the Company" as they did "in the Year 1653, in the English War."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 18, ff. See Feb. 20.
- " The fear of an English invasion of New Amsterdam leads to the consideration of its defences. Its "openness . . . along the water side, both along the East and North Rivers," is "notorious." Stuyvesant has asked the city conferees "in what manner" it is "best to fix and defend" the place, and whether they think it "practicable and necessary" to set off the city immediately "with sufficient palisades against an expected attack." He now suggests that an inventory be taken of the number of palisades which each householder and each unmarried man ought to furnish, and sets the time when it shall be done. They reply, that the burghers are exhausted and unable to be further burdened; that the city's income is so meagre that even "the few works heretofore begun for the City" cannot be completed; that "the greater the revenue, the greater the expences;" therefore Stuyvesant, they say, should "be pleased to lend the Company's Negroes to cut and haul palisades with the City's Negroes for two wings, one to be brought to the North, the other to the East River." Day and night watches for the city are discussed.
- There are some things in Stuyvesant's remonstrance which the city conferees consider to be beyond their jurisdiction and properly a concern of the provincial government, among them being the encroachments of the English in the country of "the Neuwesinghs;"



1664 also the reported recruiting of "every sixth man in the adjoining colonies" of New England, and the anticipated difficulties in the Dutch and English towns on Long Island.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 22-24.

" Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt receives his commission as treasurer of New Amsterdam, and "all books and papers concerning his office."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 185.

12 In the city court of New Amsterdam, Egbert van Borsum, ferry-man, alleges that a boat which Hendrick Lambertsen Mol built for him "is unfit to be used on the Ferry." The case is referred to arbitrators.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 24-25, 36. See June 1, 1654.

14 An ordinance is enacted for the recording of deeds and mortgages in Breuckelen, Midwout, Amersfoort, and New Utrecht, instead of at New Amsterdam, because it has been found that many inhabitants of these villages neglect "to convey in proper form their sold Lands, Houses, and Lots, to the purchasers, and to give a quitclaim therefor," on the ground that they are "unwilling to bear the trouble, loss of time, and expense attendant on going to the Manhattans, to the office of the Secretary of the Director General and Council," such neglect resulting in some lands being sold four or five times, "without being duly recorded." The new law requires local registration in registers kept separately for deeds and for mortgages, and correct copies thereof are to be delivered annually at the office of the provincial secretary.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 459-60.

16 The council sends a force to hold the Navesink lands.—See Dec. 6, 1665.

19 Abraham Lubbersen is engaged by the burgomasters as constable (gunner) in the city.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 185.

" The burgomasters of New Amsterdam enter into an agreement with Jan Boeckhout, Gerrit Jansen from Arnheim, and Jacob Keeren "for making eighty eight gabions to-wit thirty two 4½ feet high and wide, thirty two 3½ feet wide and 5 feet high, and twenty eight 6 feet high and 4½ wide," for which they are to receive "thirty-five stuivers a piece, and besides half a barrel of good beer, on condition that they themselves cut the wood." Cartage is to be paid by the burgomasters.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 185. See Feb. 20.

20 The burgomasters of New Amsterdam resolve to submit proposals for the defence of the city to Stuyvesant and his council. Experience, they say, has shown that "all wars and troubles" with their English neighbours have been "based upon the desire to plunder New Amsterdam "or obtain booty." New Amsterdam is the "capital," and its inhabitants are "mostly Dutchmen," who have "at their own expense built so many fine houses" that the city surpasses "nearly every other place in these parts of North America." Here is "a garrison of three complete companies of militia;" therefore, the place should be "properly fortified" in the manner they recommend, which would make it "formidable to evilminded neighbours or the savages," and these proposed works "would then also considerably secure both rivers, East and North, making them safe for help to come, as a road to retreat or go to the assistance of so many villages, hundreds of farms, with houses, grain, lands, cattle and nearly ten thousands souls, mostly Dutchmen and some Frenchmen, who in the course of years and with God's blessing" would "grow into a great people, in a province so favourably situated, "where thousands of acres of land" are yet "uninhabited and untilld."

The country, they think, might even be a refuge for the people of the Netherlands, if the fatherland were "visited by cruel wars, civil or with outside nations."

Or it might become a "granary" for the fatherland, in the event of "failure of the Eastern crops or a prohibition of trade by the Northern kings and princes." The burgomasters estimate that "about eight thousand shepels of winter grain" are "in the ground, besides the large quantity of summer grain, rye, peas, oats, barley, buckwheat and others to be sown." If a peace reigned, these promise "an abundance of cereals."

Again, they say New Netherland might be expected "to become the staple of commerce" for the fatherland "by the planting of tobacco, hemp, flax and other necessities," all of which thrive there.

As they contemplate these things, the burgomasters conclude that, "next to God the only salvation" of the province, "after the boundary question" has been settled, lies "in the fortification" of New Amsterdam "by a bastion at the East River gate [Pearl and

Wall Sts.], palisades closely set through the water to the round bulwark before the City Hall [Pearl St. and Counties Alley], from there palisades to the Kapsken [rocks at the southern end of Manhattan, where Battery Park is now], where a water battery should be built to protect from there the East and North Rivers and specially the City and the port, then again palisades to prevent a landing to about half way up the North River to a bastion," this bastion "to protect the part as far as the North West bastion, to be built with a wing of closely set palisades, running down to the river and well protected against the floating ice." From this point across the island to the East River gate they propose the building of "a strong stone wall with two bastions" and "with a wing into the [East] river."

Now they contemplate the cost, which they say will be "a large sum of money." They know that the provincial government cannot spare any money, because the late Indian war depleted the treasury, and it is also impossible "to burden the inhabitants" of the city "with more taxes." The people, they say, "grow daily poorer." However, "in this pressing necessity," the burgomasters promise "to spend the whole of the City's income on the fortifications, and to raise among the merchants and richest Burghers and inhabitants as much on interest" as can be obtained, or may be needed, provided the provincial government will, "in a year from now," allow the city "to receive the innkeepers or tapsters' impost" as security for the creditors and until the loan has been paid, but no longer.

On the 21st, Stuyvesant and the council agreed to this request, with the proviso that the collections of the tapsters' excise should begin in May, 1665, and that "from that date on the present and future revenues of the City" should "be bonded for the payment of the money to be raised and that the fortifications" should "be planned and made with the knowledge and approval of the Director General and Council."—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 185-90; see Feb. 8, 1664. On the following day (Feb. 22), the city court met, and the aforesaid propositions were read, together with the concession. The presiding burgomasters reported "that Mr. van Ruyven" had "already offered 1000 fl. and the Director General" promised at least as much on interest. It was then resolved, unanimously, "to summon not only the old Burgomasters and Schepens, but also the wealthiest inhabitants," to be assembled on Monday, Feb. 24; meanwhile the members of the city bench promised their personal loans, on interest.

On the 24th, some of the burghers and inhabitants, who had been invited to court, had the proposals for a loan presented to them and were asked to signify the amounts they would lend to the city at an interest of ten per cent., this interest to begin "when each shall have paid his last promised pennies and continue until the monies given on interest" have been paid back, at the longest for a period of five years from date, "in such value as the zewant" then had, being eight white and four black beads for a stuiver.

More than a hundred loans were then made, aggregating 27,500 florins, which included a loan from the deaconry of 2,000 florins, the largest single loan.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 28-33.

On Feb. 26, the burgomasters requested "a sealed warrant, showing that the impost on wine and beer, to be sold by the tapsters" in the city, was to remain in their hands until the projected loans were paid with interest. Stuyvesant and the council gave this warrant under the provincial seal on March 6.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 190-91; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 261; *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 33.

The council minutes refer to "the newly commenced settlement of Noordwijk on the Northriver," where, a farmer having died, leaving a minor son, it is desired to appoint guardians and trustees "for the aforesaid orphaned child," as well as "to take an inventory of the property" left by the parent. Stuyvesant and the council "request and authorize . . . Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, present Burgomaster, and Mr. Allard Anthony, ex-Burgomaster of this City of Amsterdam and Co-Patrons of the said new settlement to act as guardians and trustees" for the child.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 360. This settlement, formed about 1663 (see July 26, 1663), was also known as the Burgomaster's Colonie or Bouwery, and was the site of the older Saponikan plantation, and within the confines of the later Greenwich Village.—*De Peyster Papers and Warren Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.

Indian chiefs and other savages of the Hackensack and Staten 23

1664 Island tribes appear in Fort Amsterdam to present plans for the exchange of Christian children held in captivity by the Esopus Indians.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 361.

23 An agreement is made between the Dutch commissioners of New Netherland and John Scott, which provides that "the english off [sic] Hemstead Newark Crafford Hastings folestone & Grave-send & any other english on the sayd Long Island shall bee & remain according to their sayd settlement vnder the King off England without Lett or molestation from the Governor Stuyvesant & Councill in y<sup>e</sup> Name off our Lords the States-Generall & the Bewint-Hebbers for the space off twelve Months and longer (viz) vntill his Maieitie of England & the States-Generall doe fully determine the whole difference about y<sup>e</sup> sayd Island & the places adiacent & that till then the sayd people his Maiesities good Subjects & his Royalties bee not invaded but have free egress & regress to y<sup>e</sup> Manhatans (Alias) New Amsterdam & all other places wholly possessed by the Dutch according to the former Articles off January y<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> 1663 [1664, q.v.] & that the Dutch shall have free egress & regress in all or any off y<sup>e</sup> said towns either in negotiation or administration off justice according to the Laws off England without respect to persons or nations & that y<sup>e</sup> Dutch townes or boueries shall remaine vnder y<sup>e</sup> States-Generall the aforesayd term his Maiesities Royalties excepted and that y<sup>e</sup> sayd John Scott nor any one by him shall molest in his Maies name y<sup>e</sup> sayd Dutch townes directly or indirectly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 544-45. See Jan. 4/14.

6 Indian chiefs representing the Hackensack and Minisink Indians appear in the council chamber of Fort Amsterdam, bringing with them one of the captured children of Esopus in token of their good will, and presents are exchanged.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 361-62.

7 The city court of New Amsterdam, addressing Stuyvesant and the council, says: "Although your Honors convoke in the month of October of last year a General Provincial Assembly which was held on the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> of November following by Deputies from the adjoining towns and settlements only, because the delegates from the Colony of Rensselaerswyck and villages of Beverwyck and Wildtwyck were unable to come down and sail back at the time, owing to the inconvenience of the approaching winter: and whereas after the aforesaid meeting of the Assembly, our neighbours, the revolting English, have made attempts under one Jan [John] Scott against this State endeavoring to reduce our villages on Long Island under their obedience, with divers threats which they gave out, of making some attempt on this place; all which we think unnecessary to enlarge on, as such is sufficiently known to every one and what they further sought to commit in invading, taking possession of, and inhabiting the Neuwesingsh, we find ourselves necessitated to turn to your Honors with urgent entreaty that in this highly imperative necessity, in which the whole country is placed, you would again convoke a General Provincial Assembly as early as possible and call together some Deputies both from the surrounding places and towns. As specially from the Colonies of Reinselaars Wyck, Beverwyck, and Wild Wyck to enact by a unanimous vote, what shall be found proper for the prosperity, quiet and peace of this Province, which ought to be immediately reported to our Lords and Principals in Europe, so as to be able to send it over with the Delegates in the ship the *Statyn*." To which Stuyvesant and the council replied, on March 18, that, "Conformably to the Apostile dated 27<sup>th</sup> Octob. last, the petition was deemed just and necessary. Therefore the letters thereto required" should "be drawn up and placed in petitioners hands to be despatched by the earliest departing sloops."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 33-34; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 262.

" On April 1, the provincial government issued a writ summoning the several towns to send delegates to a general assembly to be held at New Amsterdam on April 10, at 9 A. M. The city court, meanwhile, elected as its delegates Burgomaster Cornelis Steenwyck and Schepen Jacob Backer. The assembly met as required, and the delegates drew up an address to Stuyvesant and the council, which was answered the next day. On April 12, they sent a second address, in which they explained the purport of their first communication, and solicited information. Other exchanges followed. In an address on April 15, the delegates asked permission to petition the West India Co. and the states-general for protection and for a redress of divers grievances, as well as to send agents to Holland to support the same, which was granted.

Without coming to a final conclusion or voting supplies, the general assembly adjourned for a week. On the 21<sup>st</sup>, the provincial government again notified the delegates to assemble on the following day, and when they were met Stuyvesant addressed them in person.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 45; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 263, 264; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 728-29; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 516-17.

" Some men appear before the burgomasters and offer their services "to cut wood for the pallisades." The burgomasters draw up the following proposals for contractors: "The pallisades are to be of oakwood, 13 feet long and at the thin end 8 inches square with true edges, that is at least 8 inches across for 1000 pallisades, 2400 feet as ribs, one third 7 inches square, two thirds 7 inches by 4, all to be delivered near the stump at a place convenient to haul them: they may be thicker, but not thinner and at least 1000 pieces together round wood and not split." The bidders demand 60 fl. per hundred and are offered only 40 fl. by the burgomasters; after discussion, the burgomasters yield. The job is given to four men, who sign a contract and ask an advance allowance for food; they are promised to 1 fl. apiece when ready to begin work.

On the same day, Hendrick Lambertsen Mol contracts with the city to quarry 30 to 40 scows full of rock, at 18 fl. in wampum for each scow, and to begin his work at the end of the following week.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 192-93. See Feb. 22.

Nicasius de Sille is confirmed as a church-warden of New Amsterdam by the provincial council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 261; *Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 193.

Govert Lookermans, one of the church-wardens of New Amsterdam, having been called before the burgomasters "to render account of the administration of the Church money," says he has "never had the key of the money box or kept account," and that the key has "always up to date been in the hands of Mr. Johan de Decker and his attorney François Boon." It appears from the records that Decker "had the administration of the money and of the property of the Church." Lookermans, now being continued in the office of a church-warden, and having associated with him Nicasius de Sille, demanded the delivery of the money and property to him "under inventory." Decker had left the city and had given the church funds "to his attorney François Boon," but had made no accounting; so the burgomasters presented the situation to Stuyvesant and the council, asking that Boon be obliged to surrender the property and money to the two wardens of the church, with an inventory, "so that the necessary repairs of the Church" might be made. On the 18<sup>th</sup>, Boon was ordered to do so.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 193-94, 194-96.

Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven reports to Stuyvesant and the council concerning information he has received from a friendly Indian about "great dissatisfaction among the Esopus and Wappings," who "had expected to kill all the Dutch and drive them away, as the English of Westchester had promised to them, that they would first take Long-Island and then the Menades" (Manhattan). To ascertain the correctness of this rumour, Lieut. Van Couwenhoven was sent, with "2 or 3 others, conversant with the savage tongue, in the Company's yacht to the Wappings." Inquiry sustained the charge of English machinations.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 363-64.

Stuyvesant and his council issue an ordinance "for the better and more careful Instruction of Youth in the principles of the Christian Religion." In order that children may be instructed "in the principles and fundamentals of the Reformed Religion," as well as in reading, writing, and arithmetic, it is ordered that the schoolmasters "shall appear in the Church, with the Children committed to their care, and intrusted to them, on Wednesday before the commencement of the Sermon, in order, after the conclusion of Divine Service, that each may, in the presence of the Reverend Ministers and the Elders who may be present, examine his Scholars as to what they have committed to memory of the Christian commandment, and Catechism, and what progress they have made; after which performance, the Children shall be dismissed for that day, and allowed a decent recreation."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 461. "Among the Dutch," says Prof. Kilpatrick, "it was the universally accepted duty of schoolmasters to teach religion through the catechism and other church formularies. . . . Accordingly the Classis of Amsterdam—in special cases, the local minister and consistory—examined the prospective New-Amsterdam masters as to their fitness, especially for their religious

Mar.  
7

"

10

12

15

17

1664 duties. A like supervision the church exercised—in theory at least  
Mar. —over the actual teaching of the school.

17 "The civil authorities conceived their interests and responsibilities in a manner strikingly similar to what is common in America today. They chose the masters—frequently upon ecclesiastical recommendation—paid their salaries, furnished the schoolhouse, and gave the directions under which the masters taught. In the division of civic function, the States-General exercised only a broad oversight, serving more as a court of final appeal than as an executive or legislative agency. The Lords Directors from the general treasury of the company furnished the money for the salaries, directed the general affairs of the school, and besides held themselves free to control even its minutiae. The director general and council acted only as the agents of the company, but exercised much power in the service of their lords. The city authorities, but for decaying finances and an autocratic director, would have furnished a sufficient support and the sole control of the city school. . . . In spite, however, of any thwarting of purpose, enough was done by the secular authorities to present a remarkable anticipation of the American public school."—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 85, 93-94.

"Several persons, both white and coloured, are fined for shooting pigeons in the woods on Manhattan Island on Sunday, contrary to ordinance.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 261, 262, 263.

"Willem Bogardus is granted by the provincial council the use of one of the company's houses in New Amsterdam for a residence.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 261. These houses, known as "the five houses of the Company," stood on Winkel Straet. See Castello Plan, II: 259 (No. 6).

18 Jacob Strycker is confirmed as a member of the court of orphan-masters by the provincial council.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 196-97.

12-22 Charles II, deeming the Dutch in New Netherland usurers, totally regardless of prior grants, arbitrarily grants the entire territory between the Connecticut and Delaware Rivers to his brother, the Duke of York, "his heirs and Assignes"; he also conveys to him the territory between the Kennebec and St. Croix Rivers (Maine). See modern maps.

The territory covered by this extensive and very important grant is thus described: "All that part of the Mayne land of New England beginning at a certain Place called or knowne by the name of St. Croix next adjoininge to New Scotland in America and from thence extending along the Sea Coast unto a certain Place called Pettaquine or Pemaquid and (soe) up the River thereof to the furthest head of the same it tithend Northwards and extending from thence to the River of Kinebeck and soe upwards by the shortest course to the River Canada Northward And alsoe all that Island or Islands comonly called by the severall name or names of Matowacks or Long Island scituate lyinge and being towards the west of Cape Codd and Narro Higansetts abutting upon the Mayne land betweene the twoe Rivers there called or knowne by the severall names of Connetcutte and Hudsons River Together alsoe with the said River called Hudsons River and all the land from the west side of Connetcutte River to the East side of De la Ware Bay And alsoe all those severall Islands called or knowne by the names of Martin Vinyards and Nantukes otherwise Nantukett" (etc.).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 1-5.

An engrossed parchment duplicate of this grant is in the New York State Library, in the State Education bldg at Albany. The recorded text of the grant is in *Patents*, I: 139, in the office of the secretary of state, Albany. The text has also been printed in Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II (Appendix); *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 295-98; *Report of Regents on Boundaries* (N. Y. Senate Doc., 1873, pp. 108-9), and elsewhere. For reproduction of the engrossed copy of the grant in Albany (not the one given to the Duke), see Frontispiece II, Vol. IV.

There is another contemporary copy or transcript, in the form of a signet bill, preparatory to the issuance of the grant; and hence filed in the Privy Seal office, among the "Privy Seal Docquets" of the Public Record office, London.—See Andrews, *Guide to . . . Public Record Office* (Wash., 1912), I: 273.

A new patent was given to the Duke of York under date of June 29, 1674 (q.v.), concerning which see also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 398, 429.

25 "Chiefs of the Kichtawangs, Wappinghs, Weckwaskecks, and other Indian tribes appear at the council chamber in Fort Amsterdam, bringing with them for surrender 'a Dutch child, which they have bought from the Esopus savages for 31 strings of wampum."

They also offer their friendship and express their desire to live in peace with the Dutch, upon whom they urge the necessity of expedition in putting up a house or fort in the country of the Newesingsh to counteract the advances being made by certain Englishmen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 364-65.

Jan de Wit, the miller, makes acknowledgment of a contract of sale to Claes Jansen van Langendijck of "half of the windmill, as it now stands upon a plain outside of this City near the Fresh Water, with half of the lot, on which it stands, measuring 20 rods square," and other appurtenances, on condition that the purchaser pay "for two and the Company besides one half of the two old sails, belonging to the mill from of old," and that the purchaser also take upon himself one half of what is still due by the mill to the company, "to wit, weekly to grind for the Company" 25 schepels of grain, whenever the wind is good and it is required of him.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 70-71. See also Nov. 2, 1662; May 27, 1664.

Ide Cornelissen van Vorst receives a ground-brief for a lot at the present No. 8 State St.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 391, Vol. II.

Pieter Stoutenburgh receives a ground-brief for a piece of land near Gov. Stuyvesant's bowery, to the west of the Great Highway (Broadway), to the north of Cosyn Gerritsen's land, and to the south of Dirck Michiels', containing in breadth 24 rods; "then a line running betwixt Cosyn Gerritsen northwest and by west and west-northwest betwixt both, it is in length 100 rods;" so "betwixt Dirck Michiels northwest and by west its in length 113 rods;" and is in area about 8 acres or 4 morgens and 312 rods.—*Liber Patents*, II: 106 (Albany).

Jan Schryver is charged in the city court by Schout Tonneman with entertaining at his house on Sunday, April 6, "in the afternoon after the 2<sup>d</sup> sermon," 20 persons who were drinking. Schryver admits he "tapped a little pint for strangers on account of their thirst." The court holds that there is a contradiction in the Sabbath ordinances of Oct. 26, 1656, and Sept. 15 (*sic*), 1663, and unanimously resolves to go in a body to Stuyvesant and the council "on Thursday next [April 10] at nine o'clock in the morning . . . to speak to them on this subject," also to find out "for what reason those who reside beyond the Fresh Water are allowed to tap more on the Sabbath than the tavernkeepers of this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 46.

As "some dead dogs" lie "here and there on the street," Schout Tonneman asks the advice of the city court with respect to their disposal—"where he shall have them conveyed and by whom, to prevent the stench, which proceeds therefrom." He is instructed "to send the City's Negroes" under order "to collect and bury the same."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 45.

The Triennial Act of 1641 is repealed.

Ensign Nijssen writes from Wiltwijck (Kingston) to Stuyvesant and the council, stating "that on the 10<sup>th</sup> of April an Englishman arrived here with Claes Tijssen, who desired, as he said, to buy some land from the Dutch," but accomplished nothing. He says he "afterwards found out, this Englishman must have been a spy, for according to his statement, he wished to live among the Dutch, because he had been badly treated by the magistrates on the North and then he said, that the English would take and possess this place, Fort Orange and the Manhatans within 6 or 8 weeks."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 368.

In a letter to the directors at Amsterdam, Stuyvesant tells them about the war with the Esopus Indians, and says: "We have got back all our Christian prisoners, except three." He adds: "Other tribes inform us, that they are willing to renew the peace with us," but he does not place reliance "upon the statements and declarations of this uncivilized, treacherous and mendacious people." He gives the expenses of his government "for the last year" as "80,000 guilders, while on the other side the revenue will not be more than 30,000 guilders on account of the poor trade in beavers, caused by the wars which the Maquas [Mohawks] and Sinnekus [Senecas] wage against the Northern [New England] and Canadian savages. We shall therefore have a deficit of 40 or 50,000 guilders."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 372.

In the council chamber at Fort Amsterdam appear the chief of the Hackensacks and others, Sarah Kierstede acting as interpreter, in regard to the murder of a Dutchman by one of the Wapping Indians. Stuyvesant is referred to as "the chief of the Manhattans."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 371-72.

Schout Tonneman charges Hendrick Jansen Smitt in the city

Mar.  
25

Apr.  
4

5

7

8

5-15  
21

26

"

29



- 1664 court with violation of the laws regulating tapsters. Smitt's  
Apr. tavern stood on the present site of 32 Bridge St. He is accused of  
29 selling drink on Sunday, April 6; and again, on May 22, he was  
charged with selling after hours at night, so that there resulted  
"noisy singing and chanting." He makes a general denial, and  
is condemned to pay a fine and receive a reprimand.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
V: 48, 64. See Castello Plan, II: 267-68; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 980; Pl. 174, Vol. III; also Chronology, July 16, for  
his death by suicide.
- May Sachems or chiefs representing the Esopus, Wappingh, Kight-  
15 wanhg, Rewechongh (or Haverstraw), Wickquaskeck, Hacken-  
sack and Tappan, Staten Island, Nyack, Marsepingh, and about  
20 other tribes, meet in the council chamber in Fort Amsterdam  
in a peace conference with the Dutch officials, and conclude a  
treaty of peace. It was signed on May 16 by Stuyvesant, Nicasius  
de Sille, and Cornelis van Ruyven for the Dutch provincial gov-  
ernment, with the following witnesses, Burgomasters Cornelis  
Steenwyck and Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, Jacob Backer,  
as president of the schepens, old Schepen Govert Lookermans,  
Capt.-Lieut. Martin Cregier, Lieut. Pieter Wolphertsen van Cou-  
wenhoven, Thomas Chambers, as commissary of Wiltwijck, and  
Abraham Wilmerdonx, jr. The interpreters include Sarah Kier-  
stede, as well as Lookermans, Van Couwenhoven, and Chambers.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 375-77. See also June 4.
- 17 Three instruments of title, still extant (reproduced as Pl. 12,  
in this volume, from the originals in the N. Y. Pub. Library),  
present a succession of title which includes ground-brief, confirma-  
tion, and conveyance, and are of special interest, at this early  
period, on account of the intervening change of government.  
The first, dated May 17, 1664, represents the West India  
Company's ground-brief, being from Director-General Stuyvesant  
to Andries Rees, for a piece of land in New Amsterdam, drawn  
up and attested by Cornelis van Ruijven, provincial secretary,  
signed by Stuyvesant, and sealed with the beaver seal of New  
Netherland. Rees's lot was on the east side of William St.; a  
little north of Exchange Pl. The National City Bank now covers  
the ground.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, and p. 332, Vol. II;  
Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 406, Vol. II.
- The second instrument represents the confirmation by the  
English government under the terms of the Articles of Surrender  
of Aug. 27/Sept. 6, 1664 (*q.v.*), being issued on June 4, 1667, by  
Gov. Nicolls to Andries Rees for the aforesaid property, written  
by the clerk's hand, signed by Richard Nicolls, and attested and  
recorded by the signature of Matthias Nicolls.
- The third instrument is the first conveyance of the property,  
on May 26, 1680, by Andries Rees to Thomas Davis; signed with  
Rees's mark, sealed in the presence of Edward Antill, and attested  
by Matthias Nicolls as entered in the records.
- " Pieter Jansen Trimbolt (known as "Pieter the Norman")  
receives a ground-brief for a lot on the south side of Wall St.,  
between William and Hanover Sts. The National City Bank  
building now covers the plot.—See Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e,  
Vol. II, and II: 324; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 406,  
Vol. II.
- 26 Jan van Bommel, a carpenter, appears at a meeting of the  
provincial council and requests "permission to erect a water mill  
near Hogs [now Blackwells'] Island and that in consideration of the  
expenses" incurred, nobody else be allowed to build a mill in  
that neighbourhood for some years. He is given the exclusive  
privilege for three years.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 548.
- 27 Jan de Wit and Jan Theunissen receive a ground-brief for a  
plot of land without the land gate (Broadway and Wall St.),  
near unto the Fresh Water by the Great Highway, containing,  
on the north-west side, 20 rods; on the south-west side, 20 rods;  
on the north-east side, 20 rods; and, on the south-east side, 20 rods.  
—*Liber Patents*, II: 116 (Albany). Willem Aartsen is confirmed  
in one moiety or half part, on a transport from Theunissen, of Aug.  
21, 1666, reciting a wind-mill on the land built by De Wit and  
Theunissen (see Jan. 22, 1664). Claes Jansen van Langendijck is  
confirmed in the other moiety or half part on a conveyance by De  
Wit, dated May 31, 1664. Both confirmations are dated Oct. 3,  
1667, and are recorded in *Liber Patents*, II: 116 (Albany). The  
contract between De Wit, Theunissen, and the West India Co. was  
concluded on Sept. 22, 1663, and between that date and April 4,  
1664, when De Wit conveyed to Langendijck, the mill was built.  
The mill is shown on Pl. 10-A-a, Vol. I. See also Manatus Maps,
- II: 206; Castello Plan, II: 212; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: May  
962, and Chronology, Nov. 2, 1662, and April 4, 1664. 27  
The general court of Massachusetts-Bay at Boston receives 18-28  
intelligence at this time that the English ships bearing the Com-  
missioners, Nicolls, Cartwright, and Maverick, are "on their Voy-  
age to these pts," and makes preparations for their reception.—  
*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 72-73.
- Certain inhabitants of Gowanus and Manhattan petition the  
provincial government for permission to dredge the kill "between  
the end of Frederick Lubbertsens land [Brooklyn] and the Red  
Hook," so as to make "a passage to the Gowanus and the mills,  
without going round West of the Red Hook, where the water"  
is "ordinarily very low." The kill is "filled up with sand at one  
end," and it is believed the improvement will enable boats  
"carrying one hundred schepls of grain or a full load of wood," or  
other cargo, to "pass through" the passage. The petition is  
granted, the dredging to be done at the expense of the petitioners,  
and saving the title rights of Lubbertsens and others.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XIV: 548-49. The name Red Hook is retained to this day  
on maps of the South Brooklyn shore of New York Bay, just  
south of Buttermilk Channel. See also Randel Plan of 1814, A. Pl.  
15, Vol. III.
- Several negroes, male and female, are sold by direction of Stuy-  
vesant and the council at New Amsterdam to the highest bidder.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 266.
- Various letters from Virginia are received by the provincial  
authorities of New Netherland, which give notice of an intended  
attack on Dutch vessels from Manhattan by a privateer. On  
June 6, the provincial authorities ordered the magistrates of New  
Utrecht to watch for the privateersman, who was Robert Down-  
man, and to send word in case he was found along the coast.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 266.
- The provincial government of New Netherland makes a  
contract with Thomas Willett for a quantity of beef and pork,  
payment therefor to be made in negroes.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*,  
266.
- This day is set aside in New Netherland as "a general day of  
thanksgiving as well on account of the desired peace as specially  
for God's signal mercy, which he has shown us during the war with  
the Esopus savages in delivering all the captive Christians out of  
the hands of the barbarians contrary to all human hope and expecta-  
tion." Voted by Stuyvesant and the council on May 31.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 383-84. See also May 15-16, 1664.
- The Rev. Henricus Selyns writes from Breukelen to the classis  
of Amsterdam the safe arrival of Domine Samuel Megapolensis,  
and adds: "You have heard of the sad state of New Netherland.  
The Indians have killed some, wounded others and taken a number  
of captives and at the same time burned a number of houses at  
Esopus. The English have declared, that they would take our  
town [New Amsterdam] and all Long-Island with Bying colors."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 384.
- When the Indians brought their peltries to Manhattan for  
barter and trade, some persons, as alleged in complaints of the  
inhabitants as well as of the Indians, assailed the Indians, led them  
by the arm, and dragged them with their goods "against their will  
into one house or the other, without allowing the Indians to barter  
and exchange elsewhere their Peltries for such goods" as they  
required. This led to trouble and was deemed to provoke "still  
more." Stuyvesant and the council, "to prevent such irregulari-  
ties," now ordain that nobody, whether following the business of  
an Indian trader or not, directly or through others, shall "accost,  
or . . . take along with him the Indians on their arrival at the  
River side or landing, or the Peltries and other wares" brought by  
them, "or . . . cause the goods to be carried to his house," but  
shall "allow the Indians to go with their Merchandise" where they  
themselves wish. Penalties for infractions are established.
- This law was transmitted to the burgomasters of New Amer-  
sterdam on June 24, with orders for its publication; but the city  
fathers took no action until July 17, when, in the city court, they  
declared that, as the provincial government had already provided  
a copy of the law, which was "affixed to the gate of the Fort," and,  
as "the substance of it" had been sent to the traders, they believed  
it "to be unnecessary to publish the aforesaid Placard from the  
*Puy* of this City," that is, in front of the city hall.—*Laws & Ord.  
N. Neth.*, 463-64; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, *Dutch*, 266; *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 97.
- At a meeting of a committee of the classis of Amsterdam, the

1664 following minute is made: "A letter was read from Johannes Polhemus, pastor at Midwout [Flatbush] in New-Netherlands, dated April 22<sup>d</sup>, 1664, wherein his Rev. complains, as in his preceding letter, of Sept<sup>r</sup> 21<sup>st</sup>, 1663, that no correspondence is maintained among the churches; 2<sup>d</sup>, that ecclesiastical discipline is not practiced by punishing the offenders; 3<sup>d</sup> that no means are provided for the propagation of religion among the savages and the English, although authority therefor had been received."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 184.

" There having been "many complaints" to Stuyvesant and the council because "the Fences around some Bouwerijs on Manhattan Island" are "not kept up as well as they ought," resulting in "serious damage" to cornfields "by the trespassing of the Cattle," the provincial government therefore passes a law which names three fence viewers for Manhattan Island, who, when they find "any Fences out of order," are required to warn the owners to make repairs immediately, and for failure to comply to cause them to be fined 12 guilders for the first delinquent, twice as much for the second, and 50 guilders for a third offense, as well as to pay whatever damages result from trespass of their cattle.

A third of the fine was paid in to maintain the pound, and the remainder went as a perquisite to the fence viewers.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 46-63.

24 The directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant and inform him that ships have been sent from England against New Netherlands.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 266, 267, 307. Before this letter arrived, Stuyvesant had heard this news from other sources.—See July 8.

" Joannes Nevius, the secretary of New Amsterdam, informs the city court that he has seen a copy of an "answer" in a suit, written by Walewyn vander Veen, a notary, and wants to know "whether such copying by others" than himself can be done. The court replies it cannot be done, but "that the papers in the suit, consisting of demand, answer, reply and rejoinder, which parties enter against each other, must be copied" by the secretary, and that he is entitled to the fees for the "answer" which the notary has transcribed. At the same time, the court warns the notary against accepting the fees, and threatens him with disbarment for six weeks if he again trespasses on the rights and perquisites of the secretary.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 80-81.

" Tomas Conninck is charged by Schout Tonneman in the city court with having "unstamped measures" in his possession "after the Crier had notified every one to have eels, cans and weights stamped by the sworn Measurer," according to law. He is fined ten guilders.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 77. In 1665, he was a resident of Pearl St.—*Ibid.*, V: 223.

" Merritte Goetbloet is charged in the city court by Schout Tonneman with having "tapped on Sunday morning during the sermon," who also states that he "found five persons at her house." The case is postponed and beyond that the records are silent.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 77.

July 1 Michiel Tadens is charged in the city court by the schout with having twelve Indians at his tavern (11 Pearl St.), and the schout demands he be fined 500 guilders according to ordinance. Tadens is ordered to deposit the sum with the court. On the 8th, the schout in court demands the payment in "heavy money." He says some of the Indians were drunk, but Tadens alleges they came drunk "to his house and he tapped small beer for them, but no strong beer." He is then fined 30 guilders, because "drunken Indians were found on Sunday at his house."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 83-85. See Sept. 5, 1652; and July 25, 1656.

3 The burgomasters of New Amsterdam call upon the director-general and council and make "a statement of the grievances and discontent of many merchants and inhabitants" of the city, because they have been "forbidden by those of the Colony of New-Amstel on the Southriver to trade either with strangers or savages on the whole river," which they allege is contrary to their privileges obtained "many years ago." They say that Peter Alrichs has come to New Amsterdam from the South River, with a cargo worth twenty to thirty thousand guilders, and wants to know if persons who come from the Delaware to trade here "should not be obliged first to purchase citizenship (burgherright) and to keep an open shop for 6 weeks according to the privilege granted this City;" also whether these traders should "be permitted to trade here with strangers and savages," which is forbidden the inhabitants of New Amsterdam at the South River. The provincial authori-

ties reply that Alrichs is exempt, because he is "an officer of the Colony of New-Amstel," and came only to sell goods to secure "with them a lot of cattle for the use of the said Colony;" that with respect to their grievances "on account of the prohibition to trade on the Southriver, a detailed report" has already "been made before this," and will "again be made to the lords-directors" at Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 454-55.

The Duke of York sells his claim to lands between the Delaware and the Hudson (in part) to Lord Berkeley and Sir George Carteret. Sir George having been governor of the island of Jersey, it is called New Jersey; and it becomes a proprietary state, owned by the owners of Carolina. New Jersey is separated from New York. The deed of sale, of this date, followed a lease dated the day before.—*N. J. Archives*, 1st ser., I: 8-14.

8 A record is made in the minutes of the provincial council concerning information which has been given to Stuyvesant by Thomas Willett of the receipt of news at Boston about the sailing of an English fleet for the reduction of New Netherlands, with "Nicles" on board, who comes out to be governor. The council at once passes resolutions in regard to the intelligence, and invites the two burgomasters and the presiding schepen of New Amsterdam to a conference.

These city representatives report the same day to the city court that at the conference they were informed that "reports of persons worthy of belief" are current in regard to the arrival of a ship from England, "some weeks ago at Boston," which brought intelligence "that two frigates and a fly-boat, each mounted with between 40 @ 50 guns, lay at Portsmouth ready to go to sea, having on board three hundred soldiers and each ship one hundred and fifty seamen; and one Capt. Clercq arrived fourteen days afterwards at Boston, relating for news, that the same ships had gone to sea; further that a friend had spoken with one Capt. Bryden at Boston, who told him that he firmly believed the ships were already arrived in the west."

After they had received this communication, Stuyvesant and the council asked for an expression of opinion as to what ought to be done in the matter—whether ships then in the roadstead before New Amsterdam should be detained, in order to "be on the look out," or "whether they should be despatched forthwith to Fatherland?" Also, they asked, "what is then to be done" at this juncture? The three city representatives replied that they would first have to communicate with the whole city bench in order to gather a general opinion. As the provincial authorities had acquiesced, they now await the judgment of the city fathers, who unanimously resolve "that the skippers ought to be warned in time to be on their guard;" and that it is necessary to put the city "forthwith into a posture of defence;" to this purpose they agree to give their best efforts daily; they also determine that, in case the ships from England come to New Netherlands, it will be wise "to be on . . . guard and to wait, what directions and order" the English may have and then regulate themselves "according to the circumstances of the time."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 266, 267, 307; *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 88-89. See also Aug. 4 and 23, for continuation.

One of the Esopus sachems, speaking through Sarah Kierstede as interpreter, comes to the council chamber in Fort Amsterdam, and says that "the other Esopus Sachems cannot come according to the promise made at the conclusion of the peace, for they are mostly sick and very lean because of the want of food." As "all the provisions" which they gathered "have been destroyed, and they have now nothing to live upon," he requests that the Dutch "sell them some provisions and send them to their country on the other side of Haverstraw in a vessel, for they are all in want and suffer some hunger." The answer of the provincial authorities is "that the savages may freely come here [New Amsterdam] to purchase, what they require," that it is "better for them to come here, than for our people to go there, but that nobody of our people shall be prevented, if he is willing, to sell them provisions in their country."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 386-87.

Willem Abrahamson vander Borden and Daniel Verveelen complain to the city court "that a tannery" has been "established between their houses and lots." They say they anticipate that "their water" will "be thereby spoiled," and that they will "also have to endure great stench from the tanning of skins;" therefore they request the court to prohibit the tannery, "especially the digging of a pit, in which the skins are soaked and washed." The court holds that, "as others have been allowed to make a tannery

July 3

June 24 = July 4

8

1664 behind their house and lot," they cannot forbid it in this case.—  
 Rec. N. Am., V: 87.

17 The city schout of New Amsterdam asks the court concerning the disposal of the body of Hendrick Jansen Smitt, a tavern-keeper (see Feb. 4, 1647), who committed suicide by hanging himself "on a branch of a tree at the Kalk-hoeck on this [southern] side of the Fresh Water." The schout demands a forfeiture of his goods, and that the corpse be "drawn on a hurdle as an example and terror to others," and be then "brought to the place" where the body was "found hanging," and be "shoved under the earth," also "that a stake, pole or post . . . be set there in token of an accursed deed." The burgomasters and schepens, however, take cognizance of the fact that the deceased was "an old Burgher," of pretty good behaviour, and give heed to the request preferred by eight of the neighbours that he may be accorded "a decent burial." The court adjudges "that the body" shall "be interred in a corner of the Church yard [on Broadway] in the evening after the ringing of the nine o'clock bell; further, the forfeiture of his goods left by him to be applied as is proper."

The city schout and the city secretary then handed a copy of the verdict to Stuyvesant and the provincial council, who found "no objection to the sentence itself," but objected to "its form," and suggested approval by them was contingent upon the heading being made to read in the name of the states-general, the directors of the company, and the director-general and council of New Netherland. This so stirred up the members of the city bench that they went in a body to Fort Amsterdam where Stuyvesant and the council were assembled and requested, in the name of the city court, "that they be not abridged in their obtained privileges, which empower them, if their Schout were prevented, to inform themselves in the first instance of murderers and to apprehend the same." They objected because the provincial fiscal had prevented the city schout from removing the body of Smitt from "the entrance of the Kalk-hoeck, as [the schout] ought to have done." They maintained, too, that "all offenders within the jurisdiction" of the city "should first be apprehended by their Schout," and, if a prisoner were first caught by the fiscal or his substitute, he "ought to be handed over . . . to their Schout, except the Company's servants," who, when committing an offense and if apprehended by the schout in the fiscal's absence, were to be handed over to the fiscal. The superior court agreed that the body of Smitt should be delivered over to the city schout by the provincial fiscal, because the schout "was officially by the dead body . . . before the Fiscals;" but no action was taken to decide the city bench's demand for jurisdiction within the city over all offenders who might be apprehended within the city's legal jurisdiction.—*Rec. N. Am., V: 93-95; Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 267.* See also April 29.

17 "Owing to the perilous situation of affairs," caused by the news of an expected English expedition against New Netherland, "all sloop captains sailing up and down the North River" are "warned and ordered not to navigate" on the river "until further orders," and then only in company of two ships, "properly manned, so as to prevent disaster." They are "also commanded," when sailing, "to touch, when going up and down, at the Esopus [now Kingston], and to demand a pass" from the commissary there, "as a proof" that this provincial law has been "obeyed." Those who fail to comply are to be subjected to a fine of 25 guilders.—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth., 465.*

" Sybrant Cornelissen, from Flensburg, is appointed assistant surgeon by the provincial council, to be employed in shaving, bleeding, and administering medicines to the soldiers.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 267.*

" Rev. Henricus Selyns petitions Stuyvesant and the council for his dismissal from the churches at Breucklen and "in the settlement near the Director-General's Bouwery," because the four years for which he was engaged are "about to expire." They grant his request, and, as the ships are about to sail for the Fatherland, he is allowed "to depart in the *Beaver*, in which he came." Selyns, on his part, remarks that he has "no doubt, that when Do Samuel Megapolensis, Pastor and Medicinæ Doctor," arrives, they will "have a good opportunity" to fill his place.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 550-51.*

13-23 The king having appointed four commissioners, Nicolls, Carr, Cartwright, and Maverick, to hear complaints and appeals in New England, and settle the peace of the country, they arrive at Boston, and are opposed as hostile to colonial liberties. They left shortly

afterward for New Netherland.—Brodehead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, July 1: 737. See also May 18/28, and July 22/Aug. 1.

Richard Nicolls and George Cartwright, in a joint letter to Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut, written "from Anchor near Nantascott Islands," inform him that they have been sent by his Majesty under a commission "to doe him some service neare yo<sup>r</sup> Government & as soone as wee have fitted our selves, & enquired after of Associates, (for our long Voyage and ill weather haue put us into some disorder,) wee shall make haste to you, and wee give you this Notice that you may bee yo<sup>r</sup> more ready to assist us, according to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Expectacon." This is the veiled language by which Winthrop learns of the projected expedition against the Dutch of New Netherland.—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 73.*

Frans Jans van Hooghten receives a ground-brief for a certain lot for a house and garden, now No. 49 Pearl St.—See Frontispiece, and p. 130, Vol. I; Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, and p. 269, Vol. II; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 386, Vol. II.

Stuyvesant writes to the directors at Amsterdam in regard to the constant rumours of an English invasion of New Netherland. He says: "We keep the military force under our command as close together as possible, heighten the walls of our fort, strengthen it with gabions and make all arrangements for defense. It is not our least anxiety, that we have so little powder and lead on hand, there being only 2500 lbs in the magazine and besides that not over 500 lbs among the militia and inhabitants here and at Fort Orange, as we are informed. You can easily judge, that this supply will not last long, for it is not more than two pounds of powder for each man able to bear arms and then we have nothing left for our artillery, if we have to sustain an attack. We hope, that it will not come to that, but we must most urgently request you, immediately and successively to provide us better, than hitherto, for the preservation and protection of this capital, which if lost, all is lost, with the following war materials: powder, lead, grenades and small arms; else the great expenses of building a wall of stones around the fort which is daily being made higher and stronger, will be speedily lost for want of the necessary ammunition and [to] the dishonor and shame of the nation and your faithful officers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 553;* see also July 13/23, and Aug. 23 *passim*.

Stuyvesant informs the directors at Amsterdam that "seven or eight persons," representing French Huguenots of La Rochelle and St. Martin, have arrived "by the last ship, the *Eendracht*, to view the land" for a colony of refugees, and have been particularly pleased with Staten Island as a place for a settlement.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIV: 554-55.* See Jan. 24.

John Pynchon writes from Springfield to Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut, thus: "my Pore advice is That some way be thought on speedly to Certifie y<sup>e</sup> dutch of y<sup>e</sup> falshood of all such reports w<sup>ch</sup> they have Recd ag<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> English, that so they may not entertaine such false aspersions, w<sup>ch</sup> may be best done by making vse of Cap<sup>t</sup> Willet or any other yo<sup>r</sup> think fit. I would not haue y<sup>e</sup> Dutch to entertaine such thoughts as if y<sup>e</sup> English did p<sup>ro</sup>swad y<sup>e</sup> Indians to Roote out y<sup>e</sup> dutch: I never heard any thing y<sup>e</sup> way fro any of o<sup>r</sup> People but y<sup>e</sup> Contrary: & for my owne p<sup>ar</sup>t as I haue had occasion to speake w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Indians since I came home I haue told y<sup>m</sup> y<sup>e</sup> dutch & we were freinds & they must not meddle w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> dutch when they have asked me about it, & I haue blemed y<sup>m</sup> y<sup>t</sup> they did not make Peace w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Moowhoks when they had an opportunity by theire desiring it, & this as far as I understand is y<sup>e</sup> spirit of all y<sup>e</sup> English hereabouts."—*Winthrop Papers, XVI: 140* (Mass. Hist. Soc.).

Nicolls and Cartwright propose to the governor and council of Massachusetts Bay, with respect to coöperation in the reduction of New Netherland, as follows: "In obedience to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Commands, for y<sup>e</sup> more effectuall meanes of reducing the Dutch Plantacon, who have, contrary to all right and justice, Usurped, and are now possessed of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Dominions in and near adjoining to Hudsons River in America, Wee doe in his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Name propose to the Governor and Council of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Colony of Massachusetts Bay as followeth. That they will make an Act to furnish us w<sup>th</sup> such a Number of men Armed, as they can spare, and that they may begin their March on the 20th of August next, if in the meane time, we finde we can p<sup>ro</sup>vide by Treaty, or by other Assistance of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Subjects neare the place, Wee promise to give them Accompt, and to Stopp the further Charge



1664 and progresse of the men, And Sooner we Aske them not, that ye  
July objection of Harvest time may be taken away, w<sup>ch</sup> Act we conceive  
27- will be a Signall testimony of their compli<sup>ance</sup> w<sup>th</sup> his Maties  
Aug. affaires, of great Honour to this Colony, and of good Example to  
6 all the rest."—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 77.*

The council of Massachusetts Bay Colony answers the proposal  
of the same day, by Nicolls and Cartwright, for coöperation in  
"the reducing of the Monhatoes, by raising and furnishing a Number  
of Souldiers, to begin their March on the twentieth of Aug<sup>st</sup>  
next." The councillors say they are "very desirous to testifie their  
loyaltie to his Matie and readinesse to promote ye interest of the  
English Nation," and therefore have passed an act calling a  
session of the general court to be held on Aug. 3, to whom his  
majesty's letter and the proposal would be submitted "for their  
advice, Assistance, and concurrence therein."—*N. Y. State Library  
Bull., Hist. No. 2, 77-78.*

July Nicolls and Cartwright write to Sir Henry Bennett, principal  
28- secretary of state, and inform him of their arrival in America.  
Aug. They say they intended to make port at Gardiners Island, but  
7 because of contrary winds were obliged to make for Nantasket,  
where they went to Boston. They tell him about the negotiations  
they have entered into with the government of Massachusetts-  
Bay, and complain of the dilatory tactics of that government.  
They have informed the officials at Boston that it was an act of  
providence that cast them upon their coast first, when the original  
design was to go to the east end of Long Island. Therefore, they  
presented the Boston government "with an opportunity of testi-  
fying their loyalty to the King, and their Zeale for his Service,  
which w<sup>th</sup>out this providence they would have wanted," by en-  
listing their coöperation "towards the reducing of the Manhatoes  
to the obedience and Govern<sup>t</sup> of his Matie," who had "par-  
ticularly recommended it to all his Colonies," so that "they  
might now by giving" to the expedition "their advice and Assis-  
tance sett a good Example to ye other Colonies," encourage the  
soldiers, "and dishearten the Dutch, and more, demonstrate  
their obedience and affection to his Matie then by any other  
thing they could doe."—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2,  
74-77.*

July Nicolls and Cartwright, writing from Boston to Gov. John  
29- Winthrop of Connecticut, say: "Wee thought good to let you  
Aug. know, that now all Our Ships being arrived here, we intend w<sup>th</sup>  
8 the first winde to Set Saile for the Manhatoes;" they ask advice  
and coöperation, and request Winthrop to meet them "on ye  
west end of long Island" for this purpose.—*N. Y. State Library  
Bull., Hist. No. 2, 78.*

14 A letter is written by the Rev. Samuel Drisius to the classis of  
Amsterdam, in which he expresses regret that Domine Henricus  
Selyns is returning to Holland, who, he says, "has attached very  
many unto him, among them a number of the negroes, who are  
greatly grieved by his departure." He adds: "In reference to the  
places, in which he preached viz: the town of Breukelen and the  
Bouwerie [Stuyvesant's bowery], it is not yet positively decided,  
but I think it probable, that the son of Dom. Megapolensis, who has  
recently come over, will take charge of them, as he has not been sent  
by our patrons to any other place. The French on Staten-Island  
would also gladly have a preacher, but their families are few in  
number and poor, so that they cannot contribute much to the sup-  
port of the Gospel and as our support here is unpunctual and small,  
there is no probability that they will settle a preacher. In the mean-  
time, that they may not be wholly destitute Governor Stuyvesant  
at their request, has permitted me to go and preach there every  
two months and administer the Lord's Supper. This I have done  
for about a year: In the winter season it is troublesome on account  
of the great water or bay, which must be crossed, and the showers  
and storms, which occur."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., XIII: 391.*

" The ship "Gideon," for the account of the West India Co.,  
lands at New Amsterdam 290 negro slaves, of which 153 are males  
and 137 females. Simon Cornelissen Gilde is captain of the slave-  
ship. These negroes were brought from the Coast of Guinea,  
via Curaçao, and the charter-party of the "Gideon," dated Nov.  
15, 1663, was for a voyage from Holland to Africa to procure  
copper and elephants' tusks, and slaves for New Netherland.—  
10-20 *Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch, 268, 269, 304, 333.*

The general court of Massachusetts-Bay sends messengers to  
Nicolls, Cartwright, and the other royal commissioners with an  
answer to the proposals of the commissioners of July 27 in regard to

the request for soldiers to coöperate "in reducing the Dutch at Aug.  
Manhatoes." The message was delivered to Nicolls on board the 10-20  
"Guinea," on the 20th instant, *Old Style*.—*N. Y. State Library  
Bull., Hist. No. 2, 93.*

The presiding officer of the city court of New Amsterdam, in  
23 addressing the members of the bench, refers to the prevailing  
rumour that the English frigates which have arrived at Boston are  
to come against New Amsterdam, and asks what action shall  
be taken in case he and his associate burgomaster are summoned  
to a conference with the director-general and provincial council,  
particularly if the time does not admit of "calling a meeting of  
[the] Burgomasters and Schepens." The members of the city  
court agree "to wait the time, in order to hear what demonstration  
the frigates" show, and to "regulate themselves afterwards ac-  
cordingly."

Meanwhile, they make a demand on the provincial authorities  
for 25 negroes to labour eight days "at the City's works," which  
are to be begun next week.

On Aug. 25, the court ordered by resolution that one-third  
of the inhabitants, without any exception, should "appear in per-  
son or put another in his place furnished with a shovel, spade or  
wheel-barrow, to labour every third day at the City's works, on a  
penalty of six guilders" for dereliction; that "the guard" should  
"be kept and a whole company [be] paraded," beginning on this  
day (25th), when the drum was to "be beaten at five o'clock in the  
afternoon;" that every one who mounted guard was to receive a  
pound of powder and one and a half pounds of lead; furthermore,  
to conserve grain, the brewers were not to be allowed to "malt any  
hard grain during eight days nor brew beer higher than twelve  
guilders the tun."

On the same day (25th), the city court petitioned Stuyvesant 25  
and the council in writing, declaring that they had positive infor-  
mation about the arrival of "four frigates" at Boston "or there-  
abouts in N. England, provided with a considerable number of  
soldiers with intention, as reports run, to attack and invade this  
place and the adjoining districts especially on Long Island," and  
that these were even then "on the way to come here."

The city fathers thought it manifest that the city should be  
put in a defensive state, and so asked for "eight pieces of good  
and heavy cannon provided with their carriages, balls swabs,  
brushes, picks and spoons." If this were granted, then the city  
would be "provided with a quantity of twenty-two pieces;" they  
also requested 50 pounds of powder for each piece of artillery, or  
altogether "eleven hundred pounds," as well as "ball in propor-  
tion, also six hundred pounds of lead for bullets, to be used by the  
Burgers for their muskets." It was feared that New Amsterdam  
would have "to bear the first attack," before the fort was assaulted,  
and for that reason it seemed "necessary to demand a greater num-  
ber of people than the Burgbery" could turn out, as the city had  
already provided a company of burghers to "keep guard every  
night." They requested, on that account, that the city's con-  
tingent "be strengthened at first by soldiers and the Company's  
servants, and that the day watch . . . be kept by soldiers at  
both gates [the water and land gates], and in case of being besieged  
or attacked . . . all the soldiers and Company's servants with  
the Burgbery" should "repair to this City's walls," it being con-  
sidered that if the city were lost, the fort would be untenable, "or  
very little so;" also, that if, "in skirmishing, any Burgher should  
require powder," he should "have free access to the Company to  
be furnished there with powder."

Stuyvesant, after a brief visit to Fort Orange, now (Monday) 11  
returns to New Amsterdam, only to meet at once the overwhelming  
difficulties of an invasion by the English.—*N. Y. Col. Docs., II: 372.*

The petition of the city court is now returned, with the apostil 26  
or marginal note of approval from the provincial body. That the  
fortifying might proceed speedily, Stuyvesant and the council at  
once contributed the company's negroes and "the assistance of a  
corporal's guard of soldiers," whilst promising also to "assist  
with all possible might and means;" they sent six heavy cannon,  
as an addition to fourteen "previously delivered to the City,"  
making the cannon for the city's use 20 in all; and also the requisite  
powder (1,000 lbs.) and lead (600 lbs.). They agreed, too, to pro-  
vide the company's soldiers "to assist with the Burgbery" in  
the defense of the city, and made a provisional allowance "that  
one half the number of people" (i. e., the soldiers) should "watch

1664 by night with the Burghery and attend to the day watch at the  
 Aug. City gates, so long as the Burghery work."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V:  
 26 104-7. See also June 24, and Aug. 4/14.

Rev. Samuel Driusius wrote on Sept. 15 to the classis of Amsterdam regarding the day's events as follows: "On the 26th of August [N. S.] there arrived in the Bay of the North River, near Staten Island, four great men-of-war, or frigates, well manned with sailors and soldiers. They were provided with a patent or commission from the King of Great Britain to demand and take possession of this province, in the name of His Majesty. If this could not be done in an amicable way, they were to attack the place, and everything was to be thrown open for the English soldiers to plunder, rob and pillage. . . .

"Our Director-General and Council, with the municipal authorities of the city, . . . asked that the whole business should be referred to His Majesty of England, and the Lords States General of the Netherlands; but every effort was fruitless. They landed their soldiers about two leagues from here, at Gravezand, and marched them over Long Island to the Ferry opposite this place."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 414. There is another translation of this letter in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 393-94. See, further, under Sept. 4.

29 Stuyvesant having returned to New Amsterdam on the 25th (New Style), after having spent a couple of weeks at Fort Orange, now writes to the Dutch officials at Fort Orange: "Difficult, on account of my indisposition, was my departure from you; more difficult and troublesome was my return and arrival here, on last Monday [25th], on account of the report of the four English frigates, one of which [the "Guinea"] showed herself, on the following Tuesday [26th], in the Bay, near Sandy Hook.

"Yesterday, being Thursday, three more arrived and sailed together up into the Bay of Najack, where they remain at anchor up to the present time; they have sent the inclosed summons to all the Dutch towns, from which and from verbal statements, it is evidently to be inferred that they will endeavor to reduce not only this Capital [New Amsterdam] but also the whole Province to obedience to England.

"The naval and military force from Old England is estimated at 1,700, some say 2,000 men, in addition to the crowd daily expected from New England.

"You can easily consider in what a state of embarrassment and anxiety we find ourselves, without a hope of any relief. Therefore this serves chiefly to warn your Honors and all friends especially and mainly not to send down any Beavers or Peltries for fear of their falling into the hands of the English.

"This desirable, and indeed most necessary, that your Honors should assist us with some aid in men and powder, in case any hope or means remain of transporting and bringing them here in season and in safety."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 372. On Sept. 3 (N. S.), La Montagne and Van Rensselaer sent an answer, remarked they were surprised not to find the enclosure mentioned in Stuyvesant's letter, and said that, "at the request of some passengers, whose homes" were "at the Manhattans," they had "consented to their departure in a sloop" bound for New Amsterdam.—*Ibid.*, II: 373.

"Stuyvesant writes to the royal commissioners, Nicolls and Cartwright, asking the reasons why the English hostile fleet lies in the bay before New Netherlands, and sends the letter by a delegation to intimate "that with the utmost respect and civility, they do desire and entreat of the Comander in Chief, of the aforesaid men of War or frigotts, the intent and meaning of their approach, and continuing in the Harbour of Nyack [Nyack, below the Narrows, near Gravesend, between New Utrecht and Coney Island], without giving any notice to us, or first acquainting us with their designe, with Action hath caused much admiration [sic] in us, having not recd any timely knowledge of the same, with in respect to ye Governm<sup>t</sup> of the place, they ought, and were obliged to have done."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 80-81.

"Stuyvesant and the council send a letter to the commanding officer at Esopus (Kingston), in which they inform him of the arrival of the English fleet at Nyack (near Gravesend) on Long Island. They add: "We have therefore resolved for the better protection of this fort and consequently of the whole country to call down here the military, except that the Redoubt [Rondout] remain properly garrisoned. You are therefore directed, to send

upon receipt hereof the Sergeant with the rest of the men immediately to this place."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 392-93.

The royal commissioners, Nicolls, Cartwright, et alii, publish by proclamation their design, under his majesty's command, for expelling or reducing to English control "all such forraigners, as have without his Maties leave and consent seated themselves amongst any of his Dominions in America" (meaning the Dutch of New Netherlands).—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 79.

Col. Nicolls answers Stuyvesant's letter of the day before by a letter conveyed to New Amsterdam by Col. George Cartwright and three other delegates, with a summons for surrender, claiming for the king of Great Britain the "unquestionable" right and title "to these parts of America," and designating the "forraigners" as usurpers. Nicolls states that the king has commanded him "in his name to require a Surrender of all such Forts, Townes, or places of strength" which are in the possession of the Dutch under Stuyvesant's command, adding: "And in his Maties Name, I do demand the Towne, Situate upon the Island commonly known by the Name of Manhatos with all the forts there unto belonging, to be rendered unto his Maties obedience, and Protection into my hands." He adds: "That his Matie<sup>s</sup> being tender of the effusion of Christian blood, doth by these presents confirme and Secure to every man his Estate, life, and liberty, who shall readily submit to his Government, And all those who shall oppose his Matie<sup>s</sup> gracious intencion, must expect all the miseries of a War, with which they bring upon themselves." He expects an immediate answer.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 81-83.

Stuyvesant acknowledges the receipt of Nicoll's letter of Aug. 20/30, and promises a full answer on the following day.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 87.

The burgomasters of New Amsterdam request of Stuyvesant a copy of the letter of Col. Nicolls in which he demanded the surrender of the city, but are refused; whereupon a delegation from the burghers of the city visits the provincial council and demands either the letter itself or a copy.

On the following day, the burgomasters asked Stuyvesant to communicate to them the contents of a letter he had received from Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, but he refused their request peremptorily, and tore the letter in pieces in their presence, against which they protested. Then they demanded to know the contents of Stuyvesant's answer to the demand for surrender.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 268.

Stuyvesant writes a letter to the directors at Amsterdam, in which he informs them of the arrival of the English fleet, that Long Island is lost, that New Amsterdam has been summoned to surrender, that popular murmurs and disaffection exist, and that the loss of New Netherlands is certain.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 308.

Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut writes to Director-General Stuyvesant and his council from Gravesend, informing them that he has "lately come hither vpon the comad [command] of the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> Colonnell Richard Nicolls Comader in Chiefe of his Maties forces now arrived here, & other his maties Hon<sup>ble</sup> Commissioners," who have come from England under commission of King Charles II, in order "to reduce to his maties obedience all such forraigners as have without his Maties leave, & consent seated themselves amongst any of his Dominions in America to the prejudice of his maties Subjects, & diminution of his Royall authority: . . . I vnderstand also [he says] that they have in his Maties name demanded the towne situate vpon the Manhadoes, with all the forts thereto belonging, to be surrendered vnder his Maties obedience: I thought fitt to give you this freindly aduertisemet, That I vnderstand his Maties comand concerning this businesse is vrgent: and y<sup>e</sup> although he hath sent over very considerable forces exceedingly well fitted with all necessaries for warre with such Engineers, & other expedients for the forcing the strongest fortifications, yet hath also given them order to require assistance of all his Maties Colonies, & subiects in New England, & hath directed his particular comads in his Royall letters to our Colonies: My serious advice therefore to your selfe, & all your people, as my loving Neighbours, & freinds is this, That you would speedily accept his Maties gracious tender with I vnderstand hath bene declared, & resigne your selves vnder the obedience of his sacred Matie, y<sup>e</sup> you may avoid the effusion of blood, & all the good people of your nation, may enjoy all the happiness tendred, & more then you can imagine, vnder the protection of so gracious

Aug.  
29  
20-30

Sept.  
1

Aug.  
22-  
Sept.  
1

ARTYKELEN,  
*Van't overgaen van*  
NIEUW - NEDERLANDT.

Op den 27 Augustij, Oude Stijl, Anno 1664.

**S**ymon Gilde van Rarop, Schipper op 't Schip de Gideon, komende van de Menates, of Nieuw-Amsterdam in NIEUW-NEDERLANDT, rapporteert dat NIEUW-NEDERLANDT, met accoord, sonder eenighe tegenweer den 8 September Nieuwe-Stijl, aen de Engelsen is overgegeven, op Conditien als volgt:

I.  
**W**ij sijn toe dat de Staaten Generael: ofte de West-Indische Compagnie (sullen bevestigen / ofte byspecijel bevestigen: alle de Souvereynen en Prinsen / welckes anders die in de Geynen souden moghen (sijn) en mer by haer bevestiging mocht en binnen (se) maecten alle (samenige Ingeuenen en Armmouten) van noylogh haer taelsoekenende / te verhoeren / ofte bouj de selue bestrakt te woerden.  
 II.  
 Alle publicque wercken / sullen d'ijssen / een dat gheschiedt haer toe se en geschiedt te woerden.

Deed een sal zijn een Dyp-Dozger / en houden hare Landen / Dypen / Goede

IV.

Indien eenigh Inwoonderboornmens waer om selfs te vercoeken / op sal geuden  
een jaer en seg vercoeken / om hem selve / Vrouw / kinderen / Dienaers en goederen te  
transporteren / en hier van sine Landtpepen te disponeren.

Indien het renige Booge ofte publieque Ministery van sines soude mogen sijn / om  
naer Englant te verreeken / so sullen dyacht byz obet geboort weeten / in syn Ma-  
jestyis Frequenten / als deselve betwaercht sullen barren.

Wack wert een begelyck toegesien / om bypelyck byt verbercken veruorrens te ho-  
rens / om in dese grofsen te planten / ende dat de Wyfse besopen by hier mogen ho-  
ren / ende de Wyfse byt verbercken / ofte met haer eygen besopen allenre by bes-  
ken / want haer dars sieden.

VII.  
Alle Schepen uit Hollandt ofte elders komende sullen met haer bygehoorende gade-  
ren hier ontfangen worden; en binn hier verfonten worden; als want desen was onse aen-

De Dupten alhier sullen behouden / ende ghemeyn bysdyet van conscientie in  
Gedultichheit ende herkeijliche Disciplinie.

IX.  
 Een Duijschman ofte Duijschmans Schip / sal hier in eenige oñgelegenheden  
 mogen gepreft worden ten Onzoge / regens veranderinge Matie het oock soude zijn.

Allen Marabang Man ofte Inwoonder sal eenige inquantieringe opleepz moe-  
den / ten 3n behoefte van factie en betalinge door haer Officieren aar door gheboden  
moet / en dat in dse gelegentheid / by aldien in der tijt alle de Soldaten niet konnen  
loegren / soo sullen de Burgermeester ghehouden zijn / door haer Officieren eenige  
Pijpen / tot dien eynde te beschicken.

De Duijfen fullen (aengaznde haer erffnisse) bejonden haer rjgen gemoenten.

mit philologische Kenntnissen und bewiesen, dass die Kunde der Erscheinung von permianen oder  
 Meserlichee Begegnungen / Dionosie oder Drees-homer / sollen sorgfältigst nicht betrauert  
 worden / dan de grüne / onder welke sp berustende zijn / ende solche Gesteinen / die de  
 Staaten General zijn comiterende / sollen t'eengens tijt haer toegesonden werden.

XIII

Gern voerdel hier booz de klerkbanck gepaffert / sal weder in recht mogen gietoe-  
ken worden / maer indien pement bermeent dat hem gern recht gescheit is / soo hy hem  
verborgh tot de Staten Generael / de andere party sal gehouden zijn hem te gesnap-  
pen ende naderich te berantmoeden.

XIV.  
 Zoo eenigh Duiptfman hier woonachtig 't eeniger tijt becreet te zijn / ofte in Enge-  
 lant floopmanfchap te hebben / ofte in eenige hand medefterge Plaacen / ofte met de  
 Indianen / foo fal hem op fijn gebuur ftequert aan de Gouverneur een Briefje berorren

*Was. quercus*

toespan / het is een bij 20-ger ben best plaats/ als ook bij het gebruik van span om te toedekken.

Alle schiedsterne Dooders / Officieren en Magistraten sullen / inden 't hare geliefte / continueren in hare place / tot den gewooneleiken tijde / in welke de Bistricke Eerle gebaert woogt / als dan sullender minste ghewoenen woogt noch seldem mer dese conbure / dat de minste ghewoenen Magistraten sullen moeten doen den Eet van getrouwen

XVI.  
Op alken het sal blijken datter eenige publieke onkosten zijn gedaan / en een middel  
bevestigd / om dese onkosten te betalen / het is gracieusst dat die middel sal stande ge-  
nen / ter tijde toe dat dese onkosten zullen betaald worden.

XVII.  
Alle hiesig-gemachte Contracten / Schulden en Weer-schulden / binnen dese Provin-  
tien permanent stanchende, sullen volgens de Duysende twijf / gerooyd worden.

Op alden het kan blijken dat de West-Indische Compagnie van Amsterdam een primaat hier enige somme groter schuldig is / het is geaccordeert / dat de recognitie van de schepen en andere schuldige inkomsten der schepen naar Nederlande toeende / zullen des jaars langz coëtinuieren.

XIX.  
De Militaire Officieren en Soldaten zullen optrekken met volle gewoone / bijgave  
Borstel / en slanke Schoenmel / ende indien permant der sbrer soude willen bijgave om  
te planten / hoer sal bergint en aengtoeren worden / vijftigh Wethers Landeg / en eubie

XX.  
Doo kommere de Koningh van Spoot-Byrammen / ende de Staten der Deyernghede

XXI.

1841  
 1842  
 1843  
 1844  
 1845  
 1846  
 1847  
 1848  
 1849  
 1850  
 1851  
 1852  
 1853  
 1854  
 1855  
 1856  
 1857  
 1858  
 1859  
 1860  
 1861  
 1862  
 1863  
 1864  
 1865  
 1866  
 1867  
 1868  
 1869  
 1870  
 1871  
 1872  
 1873  
 1874  
 1875  
 1876  
 1877  
 1878  
 1879  
 1880  
 1881  
 1882  
 1883  
 1884  
 1885  
 1886  
 1887  
 1888  
 1889  
 1890  
 1891  
 1892  
 1893  
 1894  
 1895  
 1896  
 1897  
 1898  
 1899  
 1900  
 1901  
 1902  
 1903  
 1904  
 1905  
 1906  
 1907  
 1908  
 1909  
 1910  
 1911  
 1912  
 1913  
 1914  
 1915  
 1916  
 1917  
 1918  
 1919  
 1920  
 1921  
 1922  
 1923  
 1924  
 1925  
 1926  
 1927  
 1928  
 1929  
 1930  
 1931  
 1932  
 1933  
 1934  
 1935  
 1936  
 1937  
 1938  
 1939  
 1940  
 1941  
 1942  
 1943  
 1944  
 1945  
 1946  
 1947  
 1948  
 1949  
 1950  
 1951  
 1952  
 1953  
 1954  
 1955  
 1956  
 1957  
 1958  
 1959  
 1960  
 1961  
 1962  
 1963  
 1964  
 1965  
 1966  
 1967  
 1968  
 1969  
 1970  
 1971  
 1972  
 1973  
 1974  
 1975  
 1976  
 1977  
 1978  
 1979  
 1980  
 1981  
 1982  
 1983  
 1984  
 1985  
 1986  
 1987  
 1988  
 1989  
 1990  
 1991  
 1992  
 1993  
 1994  
 1995  
 1996  
 1997  
 1998  
 1999  
 2000  
 2001  
 2002  
 2003  
 2004  
 2005  
 2006  
 2007  
 2008  
 2009  
 2010  
 2011  
 2012  
 2013  
 2014  
 2015  
 2016  
 2017  
 2018  
 2019  
 2020  
 2021  
 2022  
 2023  
 2024  
 2025  
 2026  
 2027  
 2028  
 2029  
 2030  
 2031  
 2032  
 2033  
 2034  
 2035  
 2036  
 2037  
 2038  
 2039  
 2040  
 2041  
 2042  
 2043  
 2044  
 2045  
 2046  
 2047  
 2048  
 2049  
 2050  
 2051  
 2052  
 2053  
 2054  
 2055  
 2056  
 2057  
 2058  
 2059  
 2060  
 2061  
 2062  
 2063  
 2064  
 2065  
 2066  
 2067  
 2068  
 2069  
 2070  
 2071  
 2072  
 2073  
 2074  
 2075  
 2076  
 2077  
 2078  
 2079  
 2080  
 2081  
 2082  
 2083  
 2084  
 2085  
 2086  
 2087  
 2088  
 2089  
 2090  
 2091  
 2092  
 2093  
 2094  
 2095  
 2096  
 2097  
 2098  
 2099  
 2100  
 2101  
 2102  
 2103  
 2104  
 2105  
 2106  
 2107  
 2108  
 2109  
 2110  
 2111  
 2112  
 2113  
 2114  
 2115  
 2116  
 2117  
 2118  
 2119  
 2120  
 2121  
 2122  
 2123  
 2124  
 2125  
 2126  
 2127  
 2128  
 2129  
 2130  
 2131  
 2132  
 2133  
 2134  
 2135  
 2136  
 2137  
 2138  
 2139  
 2140  
 2141  
 2142  
 2143  
 2144  
 2145  
 2146  
 2147  
 2148  
 2149  
 2150  
 2151  
 2152  
 2153  
 2154  
 2155  
 2156  
 2157  
 2158  
 2159  
 2160  
 2161  
 2162  
 2163  
 2164  
 2165  
 2166  
 2167  
 2168  
 2169  
 2170  
 2171  
 2172  
 2173  
 2174  
 2175  
 2176  
 2177  
 2178  
 2179  
 2180  
 2181  
 2182  
 2183  
 2184  
 2185  
 2186  
 2187  
 2188  
 2189  
 2190  
 2191  
 2192  
 2193  
 2194  
 2195  
 2196  
 2197  
 2198  
 2199  
 2200  
 2201  
 2202  
 2203  
 2204  
 2205  
 2206  
 2207  
 2208  
 2209  
 2210  
 2211  
 2212  
 2213  
 2214  
 2215  
 2216  
 2217  
 2218  
 2219  
 2220  
 2221  
 2222  
 2223  
 2224  
 2225  
 2226  
 2227  
 2228  
 2229  
 2230  
 2231  
 2232  
 2233  
 2234  
 2235  
 2236  
 2237  
 2238  
 2239  
 2240  
 2241  
 2242  
 2243  
 2244  
 2245  
 2246  
 2247  
 2248  
 2249  
 2250  
 2251  
 2252  
 2253  
 2254  
 2255  
 2256  
 2257  
 2258  
 2259  
 2260  
 2261  
 2262  
 2263  
 2264  
 2265  
 2266  
 2267  
 2268  
 2269  
 2270  
 2271  
 2272  
 2273  
 2274  
 2275  
 2276  
 2277  
 2278  
 2279  
 2280  
 2281  
 2282  
 2283  
 2284  
 2285  
 2286  
 2287  
 2288  
 2289  
 2290  
 2291  
 2292  
 2293  
 2294  
 2295

XXIII.

bediende der West-Indische Compagnie van Amsterdam / ofte eruygt sijde Perſoon alhier  
haer feldren ſoudt willen tranſporteren / ſon ſullen ſe krijgen een vry Waſpoort van Cui-  
nel Richard Nicolls graderuiter der Gouuerneur onder ſijn Koninklijke Vooghtſp / en  
van andere Gecommitteerden / om die deſenien te beſchermen der goddiner behou-  
den

doerboeren, de goebereu daer in zijnde boog wagh-ge noemen te woerden / ofte tegens eenige  
openlijke actie / welcke soude moghen van sijn Majesteyt bescheyden ofte Ouderbaen  
aenghebaen werden.

XXIV.

Wat de Copie van des Koninklyks Patent, van sijn Koninklykheijt Hoogheijt, en de Copie van sijn Koninklykheijt Hoogheijt Commisſie aan Colonel Nicols (onbetreftende en getuygth doot noch) tuer Oorcommissiterende en Mr. Jan Winkſchep, dat het waere Copie ſyn) ſullen overgelevert worden aan de eertwaerdige Mr. Snyſſeland de regentwoog

der Gouverneur op 't Maendag toekomende; 's morgens ten achtten op de oude Rijn-  
der, als oock dat de Archifelen voorgestaan en verzegelt sullen worden door Colonel Nicolaas  
de Gouverneur van sijn Voorgelt; en dat van twee uurten daer nae 't Jeyt tot 't  
Stede / ghesceemt sullen. Amsterdarn op 't Saterdag Maerthans / sal over-geschieden  
worden.

posten, in harems van den oost-Indischen Schout Richard Nicolls, ook een uitruk  
 (volgends) als hij daar toe (al bezwaart, onder zijn hand en Zegel.

Robert Carr.  
George Cartwright.

John Winthrop.  
Sam. Wiles.  
Tho. Clarke.  
John Dickinson.

Ik heb deze Afsijkelten toe (au guescheu)

.....

DAM, AUG. 27=SEPT. 6, 1664. SEE P. 242.

*Was overdressed*

J. d. Decker.  
N. Verlet.  
Sam. Megapolensis.  
Cornelis Steenwijck.  
O. Stevensz. Cortlant.  
Jacque Coufau.

Robert Carr.  
George Cartwright.  
John Winthrop.  
Sam. Willes.  
Tho. Clarke.  
John Pinchon.

Ik zie deze Artikelen toe (aangenomen)

RICHARDT NICOLLE.





1664 a prince: otherwise you may be assured, y<sup>t</sup> both the Massachusetts  
 Aug. Colony & Connecticut, & all the rest are obliged, & ready to attend  
 22= his Maties Service: And if you should by Willfull protraction  
 Sept. occasion a general rising of the English Colonies, I should be sorry  
 1 to see the ill consequences, w<sup>ch</sup> you will bring upon your people  
 thereby, of w<sup>ch</sup> I hope & perswade (in reall compassion) y<sup>t</sup> you  
 will not runne so great an hazard, to occasion a needlesse warre  
 w<sup>th</sup> all the evils and miseries y<sup>t</sup> may accopy the same, when  
 nothing but peace & liberties & protection is tendred: . . . I  
 have desired m<sup>r</sup> Samuel Willis, & my son, w<sup>th</sup> Capt: Thomas  
 Clarke & Capt: John Pinchon to attend your Hon<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup> these  
 letters, & to have further conference w<sup>th</sup> your Hon<sup>r</sup> about the  
 premises, & desire they may have freindly reception, & free returne  
 w<sup>th</sup> their copay & attendance, & you shall receive vpon any  
 occasion the like civilities from your loving Neighbour & Servat  
 John Winthrop."

He also encloses a copy of a letter from Col. Richard Nicolls,  
 of the same date, embodying Nicolls's assurances and reading as  
 follows: "As to those particulars you spoke to me of, I do assure  
 you that if the Manhadoes be delivered up to his Matie, I shall not  
 hinder, but any people from the Netherlands may freely come and  
 plant there, or thereabouts, And such Vessells of their owne Country  
 may freely come thither and any of them may as freely returne  
 home, in Vessells of their owne Country, and this, and much more  
 is contained in the priviledge of his Maties English Subjects, and  
 thus much you may, by what means you please, assure the Gov-  
 ernor" (i.e., Stuyvesant).—*Winthrop Papers*, V: 187 (Mass. Hist.  
 Soc.); *N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 84.

The inhabitants of Westchester petition the English Commis-  
 sioners against the abuses committed by "the pretended power  
 of the Manhatoes." Among the things alleged is the seizure of  
 23 inhabitants of Westchester, who were "committed Prisoners  
 into the Hould of a Vessel, where they continued in restraint  
 from all friends for the space of thirteene dayes, fed with rotten  
 Provision creeping with wormes, whereby some of them remained  
 diseased to this day, after w<sup>ch</sup> they were carryed away in Chaines,  
 and layed in their Dungeon at Manhattoes."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 XIII: 391-92.

2 Stuyvesant sends a long letter in answer to the summons to  
 surrender, which Nicolls and Cartwright sent by deputies three days  
 before. He denies the alleged "unquestionable" right and title  
 of the English to the Dutch possessions, cites the charter granted  
 to the West India Co. in 1621, and his own commission of July 26,  
 1666, as well as the extraordinary and inaccurate dates of Dutch  
 settlements in New Netherland. He asseverates that the country  
 over which he has command and which he has been commissioned  
 "to maintaine . . . in the name of . . . the States Genall,"  
 is Dutch by "first discovery, uninterrupted possession and Purchase  
 of the Lands" from the Indians and others. Moreover, he refers  
 to the Hartford treaty of 1650, which resulted from boundary  
 disputes, but at which the Dutch jurisdiction itself was never ques-  
 tioned. He declares that the use of force by Nicolls would be  
 "a breach of the Articles of peace" made between their sovereign  
 nations, and offers a reference of the case for adjudication to their  
 governments in Europe. Closing his letter, he writes: "As touch-  
 ing the threats in yo<sup>r</sup> Conclusion we have nothing to Answer, only  
 that we feare nothing but what God (who is as just, as mercifull)  
 shall lay vpon us, all things being in his gracious disposall, and we  
 may as well be p<sup>er</sup>secuted by him w<sup>th</sup> small forces, as by a greate  
 Army, w<sup>ch</sup> makes us to wish yo<sup>r</sup> all happiness and prosperity,  
 and recomend You to his protection. My Lords Yo<sup>r</sup> thrice humble  
 and affectionate Serv<sup>t</sup> and friend."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*,  
 Hist. No. 2, 87-92.

Mrs. Van Kesselaer, in a description of the fort as it was  
 at this time, observes (in *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 520-21): "New  
 Netherland was in as good a condition for defence as any American  
 colony; Fort Amsterdam, indeed, was a better fortification than  
 could elsewhere be found. Yet the statement made at the time by  
 Stuyvesant's council of war, the reports which he afterwards pre-  
 pared [see Aug. 27/Sept. 6], and various supporting documents  
 show how impossible it was to defend city or fort against an invad-  
 ing force of any size."

The ten bakers of New Amsterdam are summoned to the city  
 court, where they make a declaration of the amount of grain that  
 is available, which shows that the united stock amounts to 975  
 skepels. The information is required on account of an expected

siege by the approaching English expedition. The date of the original  
 record should be "2<sup>d</sup>," instead of "4<sup>th</sup>."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 107.

A press warrant is issued by the royal commissioners, Nicolls,  
 Carr, and Cartwright, to Capt. Thomas Morley, commander of  
 the ship "William and Nicholas," to receive orders from Capt.  
 Hyde and to participate with the English squadron in the reduc-  
 tion of Manhattan.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 94.

Col. Nicolls gives license for raising volunteers by beat of  
 drum in the towns on the west end of Long Island, to participate  
 in the expedition against Manhattan Island.—*N. Y. State Library  
 Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 85.

Col. Nicolls issues a warrant to Capt. Hugh Hyde, commander-  
 in-chief of the royal squadron, "to prosecute (with the advice of  
 the Captaines under his Command), his Maties Claime & Interest  
 by all wayes, and means," as they agree to be "most expedient  
 for the speedy reducing of the Dutch, under his Majesties obe-  
 dience."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 93-94.

The Rev. Samuel Drisius, in his letter of Sept. 15 (N. S.), to  
 the classis of Amsterdam, continued his narrative (see Aug. 16/26)  
 thus: "The frigates came up under full sail on the 4th of September  
 with guns trained on one side. They had orders, and intended, if  
 any resistance was shown to them, to give a full broadside on this  
 open place, then take it by assault, and make it a scene of pillage  
 and bloodshed."

"Our Hon. rulers of the Company, and the municipal authori-  
 ties of the city, were inclined to defend the place, but found that  
 it was impossible, for the city was not in a defensible condition.  
 [See the remonstrance which the inhabitants addressed to Stuyvesant,  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 248; and Stuyvesant's defence, *ibid.*,  
 II: 364, and 427.] And even if fortified, it could not have been  
 defended, because every man posted on the circuit of it would  
 have been four rods distant from his neighbor. Besides, the store  
 of powder in the fort, as well as in the city, was small. No relief  
 or assistance could be expected, while daily great numbers on foot  
 and on horseback, from New England, joined the English, hotly  
 bent upon plundering the place. Savages and privateers also  
 offered their services against us. Six hundred Northern Indians  
 with one hundred and fifty French privateers, had even an  
 English commission. Therefore upon the earnest request of our  
 citizens and other inhabitants, our authorities found themselves  
 compelled to come to terms, for the sake of avoiding bloodshed  
 and pillage. The negotiations were concluded on the 6th of September  
 [see Articles of Surrender, Aug. 27/Sept. 6]. The English moved  
 in on the 8th [see Aug. 29/Sept. 8], according to agreement."—  
 Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 414-15.

Stuyvesant writes another letter to Nicolls, in which he says  
 nothing remains to him but to defend himself against the insistence  
 of Nicolls that he surrender; yet, as he views the possibilities of  
 attack and defence, he sees that there would "be a great deal of  
 blood spilt" and "greater difficulty" might "arise hereafter;" it  
 has therefore been "thought fitt" to send to Nicolls deputies to  
 avert the disaster and to arrange "a place & hour" for deputies  
 from Nicolls to meet "with full Commission to treat, and seeke out  
 the means of a good accommodacon, and in the meane time, to  
 cause all hostility to cease."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, History  
 No. 2, 85-86.

A number of negroes, "half slaves" of the West India Co. at  
 New Amsterdam, ask to be "manumitted and made entirely free;"  
 granted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 269.

Nicolls answers Stuyvesant's letter of the same day, in which  
 the director-general sought a parley or conference of deputies.  
 Nicolls renews his "first Summons and message . . . for a speedy  
 surrender of the Townes and forts . . . into his Maties obe-  
 dience & Proteccion." He declares his willingness to send deputies,  
 if "by such a meeting" Stuyvesant means "to treat upon Articles  
 of Surrender." His salutation to Stuyvesant and good wishes for  
 the inhabitants are expressed in gracious words.—*N. Y. State  
 Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 86-87.

Ninety-three of the most prominent inhabitants of New Am-  
 sterdam sign a remonstrance to Stuyvesant and his council,  
 urging them not to reject the terms offered by the English for  
 the surrender of New Netherland, but to meet the conditions  
 "in the speediest, best and most reputable manner."—*N. Y. Col.  
 Docs.*, II: 248-49.

Stuyvesant and his council commission deputies to treat with  
 Nicolls in arranging the articles of surrender, in such a way that

Sept.  
 Aug.  
 2= Aug.  
 24= Sept.  
 3

"

4

"

"

"

Aug.  
 25= Sept.  
 4

5

"

1664 bloodshed, plunder, and murders may be averted, and, in consideration of the promise of Nicolls, "to redeliver the fort and City of Amsterdam, in New Netherland in Case the difference of the Limits of this province" is adjusted by the home governments. —*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 101-2.*

Aug. Col. Richard Nicolls, "Commander in Chief of all his Maties  
26- forces, now beleaguering the Towne, on y<sup>e</sup> Manhatans," accepts  
Sept. "the propossall made by the Govero<sup>r</sup> and his Council, there residing, to Treat of an accommodacon by Articles of Surrender of the said Towne and forts, thereunto belonging, under his Ma<sup>ties</sup> obedience," and he names deputies to meet with those who have been appointed by the Dutch provincial government. The English are represented by Sir Robert Carr, Col. George Cartwright, Gov. John Winthrop, and Councillor Samuel Willys of Connecticut, and Capt. Thomas Clarke and John Pinchon of Massachusetts. The Dutch delegation consists of Councillor Johan de Decker, Capt. Nicholas Varlett, Dr. Samuel Megapolensis, Burgomaster Cornelis Steenwyck, former burgomaster Oloff Stevens van Cortlandt, and former schout Jacques Cousseu. Nicolls signs the commission "at the Campe before the Manhatans." The deputies agree to meet on the following day (27th, O. S.) "p<sup>r</sup>cisely at 8 of the Clock in y<sup>e</sup> morning at a place called the Govero<sup>r</sup>s Bowry upon y<sup>e</sup> Manhatans." —*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 103-4.* The place designated was the company's old bowery No. 1, which Stuyvesant had purchased in March, 1651.

" Samuel Willis, writing from Milford to Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut, says: "Here Is A boate fr<sup>o</sup>: Setaucut [on Long Island] w<sup>h</sup> brings Newes of The Arrivall of The frigets at Longe Island. The men vpon the Iland fr<sup>o</sup>: 16 To 60 years of age warned To attend The designe against The Manatoes Who are To meet at Gravesend vpon next Munday. In Case you heare noe thinge of our vessell this Shalup will be redy Transport you at an Howers Warning. . . . Corenell Cartwright quartered last night at Setaucut." —*Winthrop Papers, XX: 51* (Mass. Hist. Soc.).  
Aug. Articles of surrender are consented to at Stuyvesant's bowery  
27- by representatives of the Dutch of New Netherland and the royal  
Sept. English commissioners who, as we have seen, have associated with  
6 themselves four leaders of Connecticut and Massachusetts.

These articles provide for the free enjoyment of all farms and houses owned by the West India Co., except such as are in the forts, and all public houses are to continue in use as before.

The people are to "continue free Denizens and enjoy their Lands, Houses, Goods, Shippes, wheresoever they may be" in the province, and dispose of them at pleasure.

Any inhabitant inclined to leave the country is given a year and six weeks "to remove himselfe, wife, Children, Servants, and Goods, and to dispose of his Lands."

Officials who are minded to go to England are offered free transportation when the frigates return overseas.

People may freely come from the Netherlands as planters and Dutch vessels are allowed freely to come and go, carrying back to The Netherlands either persons or merchandise.

The open shipping trade is to be enjoyed for six months.

The Dutch inhabitants are granted freedom of worship.

No Dutch ship is to be forced to serve in war "against any Nation whatever."

The townsmen of Manhattan are not to be required to billet any soldiers "without being satisfied and paid for them by their Officers," and, if, the fort proves incapable of quartering all of them, then the burgomasters of New Amsterdam are to "appoint some houses capable to receive them."

The Dutch custom governing inheritances is continued.

All public archives pertaining to inheritances, the church, the poor, or orphans, are to "be carefully kept by those in whose hands" they are now, and the records which particularly concern the states-general may at any time be sent to Holland.

Other provisions regulate court judgments; travel to and traffic with England, the English possessions, and the Indians; debts; and the continuation of civil officers and magistrates in office until the regular time of new elections, provided they take the oath of allegiance to the king of England.

Contracts and bargains made before the treaty are to be "de-terminated according to the manner of the Dutch."

The military officers and soldiers are to "March out with their Armes, Drums Beating, and Colours flying and lighted Matches."

Redelivery of the province is to be made immediately if "at any time hereafter" the king of Great Britain and the states-general agree thereto.

Finally, it is agreed that certified copies of the grant of Charles II to the Duke of York, and of the duke's commission to Nicolls, shall "be delivered to y<sup>e</sup> Hon<sup>ble</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Stuyvesant the p<sup>r</sup>sent Governor, on Munday next [Aug. 29/Sept. 8] by eight of y<sup>e</sup> Clock in the morning at y<sup>e</sup> old Milne [old mill, shown on the Nicolls Survey standing about at the intersection of the present Pearl and James Sts.], & these articles, consented to, and signed . . . and that within two hours after, the fort and Towne called new Amsterdam vpon the Isle of Manhatoes, shall be surrendered." —*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 95-98; N. Y. Col. Docs., II: 250-53; also transcript in M. C. C., II: 49-52, under July 7, 1698; and Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y., I: 762-63.*

A contemporaneous Dutch broadside of these articles, probably issued in Holland as a news bulletin, is reproduced as Pl. 13, Vol. IV, from the original in the N. Y. Pub. Library. This is headed (translated):

"Articles of Surrender of New Netherland on the 27th of August, Old Style, Anno 1664." It continues:

"Symon Gilde van Rarop, skipper of the ship 'Gideon,' coming from Menates or New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, reports that New Netherland, on the 8th of September, New Style, was delivered over to the English on the following conditions. . . (see reproduction).

Opinions as to the identity of the "oude Molen" (old mill), mentioned in the last section of these articles, are considered in the description of the Nicolls Map or Survey, Pl. 10 A-a, p. 211, Vol. I. Reexamination of the evidence now at hand makes it almost certain that the conclusion there reached as to the identity of the "old mill" was erroneous, and that the reference is after all to Pietersen's mill. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961.

The surrender was confirmed by the Treaty of Breda, July 21, 1667 (q. v.). After later reoccupation by the Dutch, and subsequent recapture by the English, New York was secured to the English by the Treaty of Westminster, Feb. 9/19, 1674 (q. v.).

In the year 1666, Stuyvesant, in his "Answer" to the charges which were made against him by the West India Co., for surrendering to the English without a demonstration of resistance, stated to the states-general that the fort of New Amsterdam could have been "reduced by 500 men in less than thrice 24 hours," and he gave the following description of the fort and of the conditions with which he was confronted at the time:

"First. The fort is situate in an untenable place, where it was located on the first discovery of New Netherland, for the purpose of resisting any attack of the Barbarians rather than an assault of European arms, having, within pistol shot, on the North and Northeasterly sides, higher ground than that on which it stands, so that, notwithstanding the walls and works (*muragie*) are raised the highest on that side, people standing and walking on that high ground can see the soles of the feet of those on the esplanade and bastions of the fort, where the view is not obstructed by the houses and church in it, and by the gabions on the wall.

"Secondly. The fort was and is encompassed only by a slight wall, 2 @ 3 feet thick, backed by coarse gravel, not above 8, 9 @ 10 feet high in some places, in others higher, according to the fall of the ground.

"Thirdly. It is, for the most part, crowded all round about with buildings better adapted for a citadel than for defence against an open enemy; the houses are, in many places, higher than the walls, and bastions and render these wholly exposed; most of the houses also have cellars not eight rods distant from the wall of the fort, in some places not 2 @ 3, and at one point scarce a rod from the wall, so that whoever is master of the city can readily approach, with scaling ladders, from the aforesaid houses the wall of the fort, which is unprovided with either a wet or dry ditch; and also, if need be, run a mine from the so close adjoining cellars and blow the place up.

"Besides this, the fort was and is without either well or cistern. Previous to this time it was hastily provided with 20 @ 24 water barrels or pitched casks removed from the ships and filled with water. Hence then, 'tis to be deduced how easy 'twould be to recover it back; how difficult, nay, impossible for us to defend it. For, the houses being built of wood so close under the fort, they must first be torn down, or else, for want of time, burnt to the

Aug.  
27-  
Sept.  
6



1664 utter ruin of the Burghers and not without danger to the church  
 Aug. in the fort, which is roofed with shingles; the soldiers' barracks,  
 29- also built of wood, may likewise be set on fire. Certainly, the  
 Sept. ground outside being higher than that within, they can be easily  
 6 fired, and in that event, the Burghers, so many women and children,  
 who, between one and 18 years old, amounted to fully 12 @ 1,300,  
 would be under the necessity of seeking their retreat and support  
 in the little fort, whose plane, from wall to wall, is less than 150  
 feet in length and breadth."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 440-41. The  
 See A. "Reply" of the directors of the company is in *ibid.*, II: 489, ff.  
 6 Stuyvesant claimed (after the conquest of the town by the  
 English) that the fort of New Amsterdam could not endure an  
 English siege (see July 25/Aug. 4), among other reasons, because  
 there was no well in the fort and only a limited number of water  
 barrels. In the "Reply" of the directors of the West India Co.,  
 made in 1666, they said: "The further excuse that there was no  
 cistern in the fort, sounds very strange to the Company, who now  
 hear the fact for the first time. Yet, when looked into more closely,  
 and the eye is cast on the situation of the place, 'tis true that close  
 by the fort was a well of water which could, with a little trouble,  
 be conveyed into the place. But, besides this, the fort might have  
 been furnished with water-barrels, as the ship *Gideon* alone could  
 supply plenty to stock the fort for three months, exclusive of those  
 which still remained in the city."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 500.

"Egidius Luyck and three others who witnessed the surrender  
 made a written declaration on March 7, 1666, in which they said:  
 "the city of New Amsterdam being open all around, and only  
 enclosed on the land side in all haste and speed, on the arrival  
 of the enemy, by old and rotten palisades against which a little  
 breastwork was thrown up about 3 @ 3½ feet high, and scarcely one  
 foot wide, and consequently unfit to withstand the smallest force.  
 . . . Besides, it is notorious and manifest that the fort is, of itself,  
 very weak, and, in regard to its situation, incapable of any long  
 defence, houses being built almost all around it, which must first be  
 burnt or pulled down, to the ruin and destruction of the poor  
 Burghers. It is also to be noted, in addition to the above, that  
 the ground to the north on Broadway (*Herengracht*), scarcely a pistol  
 shot from the fort, is much higher than the bastions and walls of  
 the fort; so much so, that the soles of people's feet on the batteries,  
 and in some places, the terreplein, can be seen from it. Moreover,  
 the walls of the front in some places were not above 8 @ 10 feet high,  
 and without ditch or palisade, so that ladders could at once be  
 brought against the wall. From this and many other circumstances,  
 every one, and even the principal military officers, were of opinion  
 that the fort itself could not hold out three days, even though the  
 surrounding houses were cleared away, to the ruin and destruction  
 of the major portion of the Burghers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 475.

In an address made by Gov. Hunter's friends to the Bishop of  
 London, about 1714, in opposition to the Rev. William Vesey,  
 reference was made to the first Episcopal services held in New York,  
 as follows: "When this Province was taken by the English in the  
 year 1664, there was left in it a small Garrison of English Soldiers  
 who had a chaplain allow'd upon the establishment; in the fort at  
 New York (the seat of our Governour) was a large church wherein  
 the Dutch inhabitants in their own way and language performed  
 their worship, that ended, the Chaplain read Divine service according  
 to the Liturgy of the Church of England to the Governour and  
 Garrison in the same place."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 265 (4to ed.).

Aug. On this day, Stuyvesant and the council issue a certificate of  
 29- consent to the articles of capitulation, dated "at the fort of Am-  
 Sept. 8 sterdam" and under the "Publique Seale," thus ratifying and con-  
 firming what the joint commission agreed upon in the articles, which  
 were dated Aug. 27.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 102-3.  
 August 29 is the day customarily cited as the date of surrender, not  
 August 27.

"In Anno 1664 his Majestie Charles the Second sent over  
 four worthy Gentlemen Commissioners to reduce the Colonies into  
 their bounds, who had before inchoed upon one another, who  
 marching with Three hundred red-Coats to Manadaes or Manha-  
 taes took from the Dutch their chief town then called New-Amster-  
 dam, now New York; the Twenty ninth of August turn'd out their  
 Governour with a silver leg, and all but those that were willing to  
 acknowledge subjection to the King of England, suffering them to  
 enjoy their houses and estates as before. Thirteen days after Sir  
 Robert Carr took the Fort and Town of Auravia now called Albany;  
 and Twelve days after that, the Fort and Town of Awapsah

[Esopus] then De-la-ware Castle, man'd with Dutch and Sweeds.  
 So now the English are masters of three handsome Towns, three  
 strong Forts and a Castle, not losing one man. The first Govern-  
 our of these parts for the King of England was Colonel Nicols,  
 a noble Gentleman, and one of his Majesties Commissioners, who  
 coming for England in Anno. Dom. 1668 [sic] as I take it, surren-  
 dered the Government to Colonel Longlace [Lovelace]."—Josselyn,  
*An Account of Two Voyages to New-England* (1674), 153-54. This  
 early use of the term "red-Coats," as well as the reference to  
 the "Governour with a silver leg," is particularly interesting.

The following affidavit was made in 1667, relative to the  
 circumstances connected with the surrender of New Netherlands,  
 viz.: "This day, the 4th of March 1667, appeared before me, Henr.  
 Outgers, notary public, etc., in the presence of the hereinafter  
 named witnesses, Harmen Martense van den Bosch, 26 years of  
 age, and Evert Willems Munnick, 38 years of age, both of whom  
 served the Chartered West India Company of this country in the  
 capacity of sergeants in New Netherlands, even at the time when  
 the same was surrendered to the English, and at the request of the  
 Honorable Directors of the Chartered West India Company,  
 Chamber of this city, declared, attested and deposed for the truth  
 that in the year 1664, and a considerable time before the arrival  
 of the English to whom the aforesaid province of New Netherlands  
 was surrendered, when news was received that a force would come  
 to capture the aforesaid place if possible, they failed to notice or  
 discover that any effort was made by the government to put the  
 place of New Amsterdam in a posture of defense in case of attack,  
 but that everything remained as it was; that only finally, in the  
 latter part of the month of August, two or three days before the  
 arrival of the four frigates, when further news was received,  
 orders were issued by the government to put the city and fortress  
 of New Amsterdam in a state of defense, as they had resolved to  
 offer resistance to the English, and that they, the deponents, and  
 the soldiers under their command, being willing and resolved to  
 defend the aforesaid places to the utmost, helped to repair the  
 defenses of the city and the fort and made every effort to put them  
 in a posture of defense; that after this had been accomplished as  
 far as the short time at their disposal permitted, they began to  
 notice that some of the burghers became fainthearted and instead  
 of keeping watch with the soldiers as they used to do, did not come  
 to the guard-house any more; that, therefore, seeing that the  
 burghers were apparently unwilling to help protect themselves and  
 their property, they and the other military, being about 150  
 strong, moved into the fort to defend it; that meanwhile, some  
 negotiations having commenced between the English and the Di-  
 rector, of which the deponents did not know the substance, two of  
 the aforesaid frigates, being very poorly mounted, to their great  
 astonishment came sailing up (the bay) to pass the fort; that these  
 approaching and the soldiers seeing that no preparations were  
 being made to prevent it, they began to murmur and to declare  
 roundly that they were sold; that the aforesaid frigates, sailing  
 along, actually passed the fort, without a shot being fired to  
 prevent it, as could easily have been done. That two or three  
 days later, the negotiations having continued, the deponents were  
 notified that an agreement had been reached and that they were  
 to march out with flying colors, drums beating and bullets in their  
 mouths, which news was received by the military with peculiar  
 dissatisfaction, mainly because they considered themselves suffi-  
 ciently strong to resist the force that was then about the place  
 and were in no danger unless it was considerably increased, for the  
 soldiers and sailors who had come from Old England in the frigates  
 were but about 400 strong and were very poor and inexperienced  
 men. Furthermore, that the soldiers of the Company were not  
 allowed the honor of seeing the English when they marched out,  
 for fear that, being full of courage and spite, they might attack  
 the English, as indeed they had plenty of courage and bravery to do,  
 with a fair prospect that they would have cut the English up. That,  
 therefore, they first embarked on the ship *Gideon* and that there-  
 after the English appeared and entered the city and the fort, they  
 having meanwhile kept themselves out of their sight on the bowery.

"Furthermore, the aforesaid Evert Willems Munnick, alone,  
 declares that at the time the aforesaid frigates passed the fort,  
 Director General Stuyvesant acted as if he wanted to go to the  
 gunner to order him to fire on them, but that the ministers Mega-  
 polensis, father and son, practically led him away and induced him  
 to leave.

Aug.  
 29-  
 Sept.  
 8

1664 "And the aforesaid Harmen Martense, alone, declares that  
Aug. having been some time with the troop of Jan Schot [John Scott],  
29- he knows very well that they were of no importance and had little  
Sept. following. Furthermore, that nothing was done to defeat the  
8 enemy, but that the secretary and councilor van Ruyven having  
sent his wife ahead to meet the English, he asked the said secretary  
what they, to wit, the government, intended to do while he sent  
his wife to the English, whereupon he answered that they had no  
powder and that the English were their friends, but that on the  
contrary, when they were embarked on board the *Gideon* and  
asked for the powder with which they were to be supplied, Captain  
Marten Krijger told them that he would provide it, but that for  
fear that the soldiers would attack the English, he had had two  
kegs of powder brought to his house instead of on board.

"Finally, the aforesaid deponents jointly declare that the wife  
of Nicolaes Meyer, free merchant there, in going out of the fort  
with Mrs. van Ruyven, when she saw that the soldiers intended to  
offer resistance, said: 'Those lousy dogs want to fight because  
they have nothing to lose, whereas we have our property here,  
which we should have to give up.'"

—Affidavit, relating to the surrender of New Netherland, made  
on March 4, 1667, before Notary Henrick Outgers, at Amsterdam,  
Holland, and entered in No. 6 of the records of that notary, now  
deposited in the Gemeente Archief of the city of Amsterdam.  
Translated by A. J. F. van Laer from a typewritten copy of the  
Dutch text, furnished to him in June, 1919, by Mr. Désiré S. van  
Zuiden, of The Hague, Holland.

"Col. Richard Nicolls, on this day—the day of the surrender of  
New Netherland to him—reveals to Capt. John Young his intention  
of summoning deputies from the several towns to assemble at a  
convenient time and place, in order "to propose and give their  
advice in all Matters tending to y<sup>e</sup> peace and benefit of Long  
Island," and desires Young to impart these things to his friends  
and neighbours. This was the first revelation of the idea which  
came to a head March 1, 1665 (q. v.), and the calling of that meeting  
was delayed until too late in the season and then it was considered  
inconvenient in the winter "to put the Inhabitants to the trouble  
of sending any Deputies, to meete in relacon to y<sup>e</sup> affaires of the

Island." When the Hempstead meeting was called, John Young  
was one of the two deputies from Southold.—*N. Y. State Library  
Bull., Hist. No. 2, 100, 132, 156.*

Evidence that Col. Richard Nicolls changed the name of New  
Amsterdam on this, the day of its surrender, is found in his letter  
to Capt. John Young, which is dated at "N: Yorke." The letter  
directs Capt. Young—"to take an exact list of y<sup>e</sup> Names of those of  
long Island, who have taken upp Armes" under his command "for  
their King and Country," with their addresses, that he may reward  
them; it requires that their arms may remain in their hands, and  
that a known body of militia may be ready to be called upon  
when necessary.—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 100.*  
On the same day, the royal commissioners dated their letter to the  
gouverneur of Massachusetts "from New Yorke vpon the Island of  
the Manhatoes."—*Ibid.*, 100-1.

The Rev. Samuel Drisius, in his letter to the classis of Amster-  
dam of Sept. 15 (N. S.), continued his narrative (see Aug. 16/26  
and Aug. 25/Sept. 4) thus: "After the surrender of the place several  
Englishmen, who had lived here a long time and were our  
friends, came to us, and said that God had signally overruled  
matters, that the affair had been arranged by negotiations; else  
nothing but pillage, bloodshed and general ruin would have fol-  
lowed. This was confirmed by several soldiers who said that they  
had come here from England hoping for booty; but that now,  
since the matter turned out so differently, they desired to return  
to England.

"The Articles of Surrender stipulate that our religious services  
and doctrines, together with the preachers, shall remain and continue  
unchanged. Therefore we could not separate ourselves from our  
congregation and hearers, but consider it our duty to remain with  
them for some time yet, that they may not scatter and run wild.

"The Hon. Company still owes me a considerable sum, which I  
hope and wish they would pay. Closing herewith I recommend  
your Honors' persons and work to God's blessing and remain,

"Your willing colleague,

"Samuel Drisius.

"Manhattan, September 15, 1664."  
—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 415.

Aug.  
29-  
Sept.  
8

CHAPTER II  
THE ENGLISH PERIOD  
1664-1763





## CHAPTER II

### THE ENGLISH PERIOD

1664-1763

1664 **A** BRIEF summary of the principal events of the English Colonial period of New York City's history, from the surrender of New Amsterdam by the Dutch on Aug. 29/Sept. 8, 1664, to the Treaty of Paris, Feb. 10, 1763, which gave to the English control of the lands in North America lying east of the Mississippi River, is contained in Vol. I, Chap. II.

Aug. 30- Sept. 9 Among the papers relating to the Dutch surrender of New Netherland is a "Register of the principal events" connected therewith, under this date, in which is found the following paragraph: "And thereupon, without any other occurrence, was, as above stated, the place of New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, situate on the Manhatans, surrendered to the English, the garrison retiring with all their arms, flying colors and beating drums; and thereby the English, without any contest or claim being before put forth by any person to it, took possession of a fort built and continually garrisoned about forty years at the expense of the West India Company."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 415.

9 The city court of New Amsterdam is informed "that divers soldiers," who have "worked for the City," claim "about four hundred guilders," hence, "means must be provided." The court, therefore, orders the farmers of the excise on beer and slaughtering to make immediate returns to the city treasury, and directs the city treasurer to make an immediate accounting of "the City's income and disbursements," while public notice is given to all the city's debtors to pay within eight days.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 107-8.

3-13 Sir Robert Carr is commissioned by Nicolls, Cartwright, and Maverick as commander of an expedition for the reduction of the Delaware country to the obedience of Charles II. His instructions read: "When yo<sup>e</sup> are come near unto y<sup>e</sup> fort w<sup>ch</sup> is possessed by the Dutch yo<sup>e</sup> shall send yo<sup>r</sup> Boate on Shore, to Summon the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Inhabitants to yield obedience to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> as the Rightfull Sovereigne of that Tract of Land, and lett him and them know, that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> is graciously pleased, that all the Planters shall Enjoy their farmes, Houses, Lands, Goods & Chattells, w<sup>th</sup> the same privileges, and upon the same Termes, which they do now possesse them, Only that they Change their Masters, whether they be the west India Company or the City of Amsterdam." Provisions are made also for conciliating the Swedes and for an understanding with the lord proprietor of Maryland.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 104, 125-27. An agreement with the Delaware magistrates, including the oath of allegiance to the king of Great Britain, was signed on Oct. 1.—*Ibid.*, 127-28.

15 Rev. Samuel Driusius writes to the classis of Amsterdam an account of the surrender of New Amsterdam, as follows: "I cannot refrain from informing you of our present situation, namely, that we have been brought under the government of the King of England. On the 26th of August [N. S.] there arrived in the Bay of the North River, near Staten Island, four great men-of-war, or frigates, well manned with sailors and soldiers. They were provided with a patent or commission from the King of Great Britain to demand and take possession of this province, in the name of His Majesty. If this could not be done in an amicable way, they were to attack the place, and everything was to be thrown open for the English soldiers to plunder, rob and pillage. We were not a little troubled by the arrival of these frigates.

"Our Director-General and Council, with the municipal authorities of the city took the matter much to heart and zealously sought, by messages between them and General Richard Nicolls, to delay the decision. They asked that the whole business should be referred to His Majesty of England, and the Lords States General of the Netherlands; but every effort was fruitless. They landed

their soldiers about two leagues from here, at Gravezandt, and marched them over Long Island to the Ferry opposite this place. The frigates came up under full sail on the 4th of September [N. S.] with guns trained to one side. They had orders, and intended, if any resistance was shown to them, to give a full broadside on this open place, then take it by assault, and make it a scene of pillage and bloodshed.

"Our Hon. rulers of the Company, and the municipal authorities of the city, were inclined to defend the place, but found that it was impossible, for the city was not in a defensible condition. And even if fortified, it could not have been defended, because every man posted on the circuit of it would have been four rods distant from his neighbor. Besides, the store of powder in the fort, as well as in the city, was small. No relief or assistance could be expected, while daily great numbers on foot and on horseback, from New England, joined the English, hotly bent upon plundering the place. Savages and privateers also offered their services against us. Six hundred Northern Indians with one hundred and fifty French privateers, had even an English commission. Therefore upon the earnest request of our citizens and other inhabitants, our authorities found themselves compelled to come to terms, for the sake of avoiding bloodshed and pillage. The negotiations were concluded on the 6th of September [N. S.]. The English moved in on the 8th [N. S.], according to agreement."—Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 414-15, which is a slight revision of *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 560-61. Another translation is in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 393-94. For other portions of the letter, see Aug. 16/26; Aug. 25/Sept. 4; Aug. 29/Sept. 8.

The earliest recognition of the name New York ("Jorck") in the minutes of the city court appears on this date, in a letter written by the court to the directors of the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Co., in which they tell about the surrender of the city and province to the English authority.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 116. Its earliest appearance on a map is found on a very rare map of the world (10<sup>x</sup> 5<sup>x</sup>), dated, and published this year by Joseph Moton, London.—British Museum Cat., No. —; copy (New Neth. portion) in author's collection.

The city court resolves to write to the directors of the West India Co. at Amsterdam, informing them of the capture of their city by the English and concerning the establishment of English authority in the province. This letter begins: "We, your Hon<sup>ts</sup> loyal, sorrowful and desolate subjects, cannot neglect nor keep from relating the event, which thro' God's pleasure thus unexpectedly happened to us in consequence of your Hon<sup>ts</sup> neglect and forgetfulness of your promise—to wit, the arrival here, of late, of four King's frigates from England, sent hither by his Majesty and his brother, the Duke of York, with commission to reduce not only this place, but also the whole N. Netherland under his Majesty's authority, whereunto they brought with them a large body of soldiers, provided with considerable ammunition. On board one of the frigates were about four hundred and fifty as well soldiers as seamen, and the others in proportion." The letter then recites the summons sent by Nicolls to Stuyvesant and the subsequent negotiations which led to the surrender, and describes the circumstances which prevented resistance by the Dutch, who had demanded three days' time for consultation, which had been allowed. "But meanwhile they [the English] were not idle; they approached with their four frigates, two of which passed in front of the Fort [Fort Amsterdam], the other anchored about Nooten [now Governors] Island[,] and with five companies of soldiers encamped themselves at the Ferry [at Breuckelen], opposite this place, together with a newly

- 1664 raised Company of horse and a party of new soldiers, both from the North [New England] and from Long Island, mostly all our deadly enemies, who expected nothing else but pillage, plunder and bloodshed, as men could perceive by their cursing and talking, when mention was made of a capitulation." The city fathers made a full inquiry regarding the means for defence, and found the population "to be full fifteen hundred souls strong in this place," but not 250 men "capable of bearing arms exclusive of the soldiers, who were about one hundred and fifty strong, wholly unprovided with powder both in the City and in the fort; yea, not more than six hundred pounds were found in the fort besides seven hundred pounds unserviceable." A draft of one farmer in three met with refusal, so the city fathers "with the greater portion of the inhabitants considered it necessary to remonstrate" with Stuyvesant and the council, demanding that they "consent to a capitulation; finally, after they had laboured with the provincial authorities with "much trouble" in presenting the difficulties that precluded resistance of the invaders, Stuyvesant and the council gave in and the surrender eventuated.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 114-16.
- On this day, the last entry in New Style dating, as used by the Dutch, is employed in the minutes of the city court. For the next two meetings (Sept. 13/23 and 20/30), double dates were used, but thereafter, through the first English period, the entries were made according to Old Style, as practised by the English, being a subtraction of ten days in this century from the reformed reckoning, all dates between Jan. 1 and Mar. 24 being counted as belonging to the preceding year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 110, 116. See Sept. 22.
- 8-18 A very early mention in the records of "Fort James in New York," if indeed not the first one, is found in a search-warrant issued this day against the slave-ship "Gideon."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 105.
- 9-19 Nicolls issues a passport to Skipper Simon Cornelissen Gilde, of the slave-ship "Gideon," given up under the terms of the articles of surrender, permitting him to transport back to "any Port or Harbour of Holland" all the soldiers and goods that belong to the late Dutch administration of New Netherland.—*Ibid.*, 184-85.
- 10-20 A commission is given by Nicolls to Col. George Cartwright to effect the surrender of "flort Aurania,"—that is, Fort Orange (the English usually spelled "Fort Orange" as the Dutch pronounced it "Fort Aurania").—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 105. See Sept. 20.
- 13-23 Gov. Nicolls issues an order directing all masters of ships, whether English or foreign, upon arrival in the port of New York "or the places and Roades adjacent," to appear immediately before him and give information concerning "whence they came, and whither they are bound, together with the Contents of their lading;" and, in case they intend to unload any goods, they are "first to make a true Entry & report of all such goods & merchandizes," in conformity with the parliamentary "Act for encouraging of Trade;" also he requires all masters who wish to "lade any goods in this Port or the places and Roades adjacent within his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Comands," to "first make Entry of his Shipp, Sloop, or Vessel before" he takes "any goods or merchandize in, and declare what port or place" he is bound for. Thomas Delavall is commissioned at the same time receiver of shipping.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 115-16.
- 20-30 Warnera Wessels is instructed by the city court to prevent the exportation of goods by any but responsible persons, and to make an entry on his books of the duties, but not to collect any duties; and, in the mean time, he is "not to pay any more money to the Receiver of the [West India] Company" on the export account, other than was due on the day when the surrender was consummated. He is to abide by this order until Gov. Nicolls can be consulted on the subject.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 122.
- 22 This is the first "Old Style" date found in the minutes of the city court (see Sept. 16).—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 123. From this point until Sept. 3/14, 1752, when the Gregorian calendar was adopted in England and went into effect in New York, the "Old Style" of the Julian calendar is regularly followed in the Chronology. If data are introduced from Dutch or other sources using the reformed date ("New Style"), the double date is given. See Oct. 5/15, 1582.
- 23 Nicolls and Maverick, writing to Gov. Benedict Arnold of Rhode Island, ask pardon for not having been able to give the Rhode Island deputation "so good an Entertainment" as was due, pleading that they are "as yet strangers here;" but they are glad to note that the deputies will "bring backe" to Arnold "the satisfaction of having seen his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Interest and Right prevayle in these parts without effusion of Christian blood," and they hope "also that this Colony, which his Ma<sup>ty</sup> hath granted to his Royall Highnesse the Duke of Yorke," will "strengthen the hands of all his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s loyal subjects in these parts, and be able to lend as well as to expect assistance in like occasions of defence to and from all the English Colonies; well knowing that the Dutch pay no more than a forc<sup>t</sup> Obedience to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> and their practices have beene always treacherous to the English Nation."—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 107-8.
- Fort Orange surrenders to the English. Its name is changed to Fort Albany, after the second title of the Duke of York.—Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 744; Smith, *Hist. Province of N. Y.* (1829), I: 33.
- The first formal treaty with the Iroquois is made at Albany, on behalf of the English, by Col. George Cartwright, and is signed also by four Mohawk chiefs and four nominal Senecas, two of whom are Onondagas and two Cayugas. The treaty provides for mutual trade, offense and defense, and the English are not to give aid to certain New England Indians who have treacherously murdered a Mohawk chief, but they are to bring about a mutual peace with the River Indians. The supplementary articles are dated the 25th.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 67-68; *General Entries*, I: 41 (*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 110-12); Beauchamp, *Hist. of N. Y. Iroquois*, 216; Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, I: 81.
- John Winthrop, Jr., in a letter to the English chancellor, says he waited upon the commissioner who came over to subjugate the Dutch of New Netherland "at their first arrival at the west end of long Island, and continued that service till upon the 28 of August last I saw the fort and towne upon the Manados Island reduced to the obedience of our Sovereigne Lord the king, whereby there was made for the enlargement of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Dominions by filling that vacant wilderness in time w<sup>th</sup> Plantations of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Subjects, and we hope also it wilbe a means of the future peace & good of these his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s adjoining Colonies."—*Winthrop Papers*, V (Letters and Papers of John Winthrop, Jr., 1649-1676), in Mass. Hist. Soc.; also from another manuscript in Clarendon Papers, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1869), 58.
- Gov. Nicolls issues an order of banishment against Johannes de Decker, late member of Stuyvesant's provincial council, because he "did (contrary to the 14<sup>th</sup> Article of Surrender) actually traivle from hence and traficke with powder and Negroes, unto fort Albany and other places upon Hudsons River," without requesting a pass and liberty to do so from the governor; moreover, because after having been informed thereof, "hee did endeavor by discourses to alienate the mindes of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Dutch subjects from that happy reconcoment without bloudshed; upon Articles so lately made, and that hee did comitt these misdeamean<sup>rs</sup> before that flort Albany was surrendered vnto his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s obedience." The governor gives him ten days to get out of the province of New York.—*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 109. De Decker's banishment was later revoked, and Gov. Lovelace gave him as a peace offering a confirmation of land on Staten Island, on Jan. 9, 1670/1.—*Exec. Coun. Min.* (ed. by Paltsits), I: 65-67; II: 447-49. Cf. Broadhead, *op. cit.*, II: 12-83. See also Addenda.
- Some time between Oct., 1664, and early in 1665, Cornelis Melyn and his son Jacob sought permission to go from Connecticut to New York. The facts are given in an undated letter of recommendation which Gov. John Winthrop of Connecticut wrote to Gov. Nicolls, asking "that he [Melyn] might obtain liberty to go over to Staten Island," and Winthrop adds that it "is well knowne to most of those that his losses and sufferings there [Staten Island] by the Indians hath beene very great having had some of his children, & servants & tenants killed by them & himselfe wife & son prisoners among them many good houses & barns burnt & many cattile destroyed & many good[s] taken away & therein deprived suddenly of a very fair estate: having since tyne lived here among the English I have knowne him many yeares I believe he hath a reall hearty love to the English he hath long agoe foretold and expected this day of the English possessing that place and hath shewed the end of the duche [Dutch] creulities." From this letter we learn also that Cornelis Melyn spoke "not very much English but good french, his son [Jacob] now w<sup>th</sup> him upon his vessell speaks English."—*Winthrop Papers*, V: 207 (Mass. Hist. Soc.). Cornelis Melyn had removed to New Haven Colony in 1657, with

Sept.  
23

24

"

25

30

After  
Sept.



1664 his son, where they took the oath of allegiance to English author-  
 ity. The importance of this newly-discovered record is in its  
 After Sept. revelation of Melyn's attitude toward the capture of New Neth-  
 erland, and because it is later than any record hitherto known in  
 relation to him while alive. The latest recorded mention of him  
 was in 1663. See Innes, *op. cit.* 122, 351; Van Rensselaer, *Hist.*  
*City of N. Y.*, I: 486.

Oct. The value of wampum as money, in New York City, is now  
 10 "eight white and four black" beads to a stuiver or penny.—  
*General Entries*, I: 113 (*N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2).  
 See also June 24, 1673.

1-11 The Dutch and Swedes on the Delaware capitulate to the  
 English, and for the first time every mile of the Atlantic coast  
 from the north-east corner of Maine to the southern limits of  
 Georgia is under the British flag. For further particulars in con-  
 nection with this important step in the history of North America,  
 and the extension of British rule, see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 71.

11 The Dutch ministers of New Amsterdam, Joannes Megapolensis  
 and Samuel Drisius, come into the city court and state that they  
 have received their discharge from the West India Co., "dated the  
 last of the month of September," notwithstanding which, as they  
 are "inclined to serve the Commonalty," they have addressed  
 themselves "to the Governor Richard Nicolls [sic] and spoke to  
 his Honour about the wages." They state that he told them  
 their wages ran "for the time of six months, to which time the  
 Company is receiving the recognitions" (i.e., duties), after which  
 time he would see how to arrange the matter. As the ministers are  
 now in doubt as to how they should "regulate themselves," they  
 seek the advice of the city authorities, from whom they receive  
 assurance that their salaries will have due consideration, the same  
 as "the other servants of the City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 133-34.

" Evert Pietersen, who has been schoolmaster since 1661, and  
 employed at a fixed salary by the West India Co. (see May 9, 1661),  
 requests from the burgomasters and schepens, now that "his  
 allowance from the Company is struck off," that they "keep him  
 at the same allowance, to wit: fl. 36 per month, fl. 125 for board,  
 Hollands currency, free house for school and residence, and free  
 passage to *Patria*." He is told "to be patient for the space of  
 eight days, when his petition shall be disposed of."—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
 V: 137. His "eight days" having expired, he appeared in court on  
 Oct. 18, and sought an answer. He was notified "to wait still a  
 day or two."—*Ibid.*, V: 142. It was actually necessary for him  
 to wait much longer (see Apr. 25, 1665).

13 The general court of Connecticut appoints deputies to accom-  
 pany Gov. Winthrop to New York, in order "to Congratulate his  
 Majesties Honorable Commissioners" on the capture of New Neth-  
 erland, and, if an opportunity offers itself, to arrange "the Bounds  
 betweene y<sup>e</sup> Dukes Patten<sup>t</sup> and Connecticut."—*N. Y. State Library*  
*Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 134-35.

"One agreement was written out and very nearly made, declar-  
 ing that Connecticut should not come within twenty miles of the  
 Hudson River [Nov. 30, 1664—see *N. Y. Colonial MSS.*, LXIX: 4],  
 but, as it did not receive the signatures of the contracting parties,  
 it had no force. New York historians, like Brodhead [*Hist. State*  
*of N. Y.*, I: 253], are therefore wrong when they declare: 'It was  
 well known that it had been settled in 1664 that the boundary  
 should be everywhere twenty miles from Hudson's River.'"  
 Bowen, *Boundary Disputes of Conn.*, 69-70 See, further, Dec. 1.

14 The burgomasters report to the city court that Gov. Nicolls  
 told them on the evening previous that he would "appear in person  
 to administer the oath and with that view [the] Burgomasters  
 should summon to this City Hall the Magistracy of this City and  
 some of the principal inhabitants."

When assembled accordingly at the city hall, Gov. Nicolls came  
 in, accompanied by his secretary, Matthias Nicolls, and, looking  
 around, asked where Stuyvesant, Van Ruyven, and the city's  
 preachers Megapolensis and Drisius were. The burgomasters re-  
 plied that "it was not known that they should be sent for." Nicolls,  
 however, ordered them to be called, "who being invited . . .  
 immediately came." Gov. Nicolls then asked each one present to  
 take the oath of allegiance as "a true subject to the king of Great  
 Britain," and to be obedient to the king, to the Duke of York, and  
 to such governors and officers as were appointed by such authority.

In the original records, the form of the oath is recorded in both  
 English and Dutch. When the oath had been read to the meeting  
 by the governor himself, "divers debates occurred thereupon by

some of the assembly," and "finally all the meeting roundly declared  
 that they could not take such oath," unless the governor would  
 to the form the words "conformable to the Articles concluded  
 on the Surrender of this place." This they desired because "they  
 feared by taking such oath" without qualification "they might  
 nullify or render void the articles." Megapolensis and Van Ruy-  
 ven, however, said they "saw no impediment to taking such oath."  
 Others of the assembly squabbled over the oath so long that Gov.  
 Nicolls "finally departed with his secretary from the meeting,"  
 which then adjourned.

On the following Tuesday (18th), "the burgomasters went with  
 the Treasurer's book of the City accounts" to the governor, "and  
 placed the same in his hands together with the bond granted to  
 the City by the late Director General and Council." Then and  
 there "debates arose on both sides in [the] presence of Coll. Cart-  
 wright and Mr Thomas Willet regarding the oath." The governor  
 said "that the Commonalty were greatly distracted by some;"  
 the burgomasters denied any knowledge thereof, and "persisted  
 again that they could not take the oath" until after the demanded  
 words had been inserted. Then Nicolls exhibited to them a written  
 declaration, which denied the "false and Injurious aspersions cast  
 upon the Oath of Obedience," namely, that signing it would annul  
 and make of no effect "the Artycles of peace so late and solemnly  
 made, signed and sealed." He declared that the articles were not in  
 the least "broken or intended to be broken by any words or expres-  
 sions" in the oath, and said he would hereafter consider anyone  
 who circulated such a false construction as a disturber of the peace,  
 and would proceed against him. He ordered the declaration to  
 "bee forthwith read to all the Inhabitants and Registered" people,  
 and "that every denizen" be obliged to take the oath, if he intended  
 to remain in the province.

On Oct. 20, the general meeting assembled again. The former  
 proceedings and the declaration of Nicolls were read. The con-  
 ference agreed unanimously that the oath could be taken with  
 safety, "provided the abovenamed Governor Nicolls" would  
 "seal his given writing" or declaration.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 142-45.  
 This declaration and the form of the oath are given in *N. Y. State*  
*Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 118-19, 145-46. See also *Man. Com.*  
*Coun.* (1854), 524-27. For form of oath, see Addenda.

As city scout, Pieter Tonnenman, about to depart for Holland,  
 18 asks the city court to give him his discharge from office and appoint  
 a successor. He also asks for "a settlement from the City under  
 the City's seal and signature," and the "payment of his services  
 according to [the] salary granted by the City." On the 20th, Ton-  
 nenman told the general meeting which had assembled to act on the  
 oath of allegiance which Gov. Nicolls required that he was unable  
 to advise on that subject, because he intended "to depart for  
 Holland with the ship lying ready to sail."

There was delay; so, on Nov. 22, he again requested the city  
 court to choose another in his place "at the next Court day," so  
 that he could then "take his leave" and also "wish his successor  
 luck in his place." The city court thereupon resolved "to invite  
 the old Burgomasters and Schepens to meet them in this City Hall  
 at three o'clock in the afternoon, to choose, in form of a common  
 Council," a successor to Tonnenman. Accordingly, this common  
 council assembled, and those present were informed by the presid-  
 ing officer of the object of their being convened, and that Tonnenman  
 wanted "to depart with the ship the *Eendracht* lying ready  
 to sail." Nominations were made and Allard Anthony received a  
 plurality of votes as new scout, subject to "the approbation of the  
 Honorable Governor Nicolls."

On Nov. 29, Tonnenman sat with the city court for the last time.  
 At this session he communicated "in writing his retirement from  
 the Bench," and asked for a certificate as evidence that he had per-  
 formed the duties of his office "to the best of his power" and in the  
 interest of the country and its inhabitants. This was granted and  
 he received also the thanks of the bench. In regard to his salary  
 he was asked to wait because the city was "burthened with many  
 heavy debts." On Dec. 8, Gov. Nicolls issued a passport to him to  
 go to Holland in the "Eendracht" (Unity).—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 142,  
 145, 159, 160, 166-67; *N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No.* 2, 140.

Margriet Jelis is charged in the city court by Scout Tonnenman  
 with having "five persons at her house on Sunday afternoon  
 between two and three o'clock during the preaching." She was  
 fined 30 guilders.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 140. The offence was tapping  
 at an unlawful hour.

Oct.  
 14

1664 Nicolas Bayard, as assistant to Cornelis van Ruyven, late  
 Oct. receiver-general of the West India Co. in New Netherlands,  
 20 appointed to make up the company's books, etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 269.

24 Sir Robert Carr is recalled from the Delaware, because his  
 absence interferes with "the good Settlement of his Maties' affairs in  
 y<sup>e</sup> several Colonies of New England," which his fellow commis-  
 sioners, Nicolls, Cartwright, and Maverick, said "was the principall  
 end" for which they were employed.—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 121; N. Y. Col. Docs., XII: 458-59.*

" Col. Richard Nicolls is commissioned by his fellow commis-  
 sioners, Cartwright and Maverick, "to repaire to Delaware Bay,  
 and there to take speciall care for the good Governmt<sup>t</sup> thereof,  
 "and to depute such Officer or Officers therein" as he thinks fit  
 "for the management of his Maties' affaires, both civil and mili-  
 tary, untill his Maties' pleasure" is "further knowne".—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 121-22; N. Y. Col. Docs., XII: 459.*

25 Stoffel Michielsens, upon petition, is again appointed as court  
 crier.—*Rec. N. Am., V: 148.*

26 In a declaration of this date, signed by Nicolls "at fort James  
 in New Yorke on the Island of Manhatants," he certifies: "I have  
 rec<sup>d</sup> fr<sup>m</sup> his Maties' Shipp the Guyny, one flagg for his Maties'  
 use in this fort . . ." This flag from H. M. S. "Guinea," one  
 of the squadron which invaded New Netherlands, replaced the  
 flag of the Dutch West India Co. on Fort James (formerly Fort  
 Amsterdam).—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 123.*

" An important bearing of the articles of surrender on the cus-  
 toms and shipping at the port of New York is shown in an order  
 from Gov. Nicolls to the collector, Thomas Delavall, as follows:  
 "Whereas the Articles of Surrender of this Towne of new Yorke  
 do not expressly sett downe the true meaning and intent of the  
 Recognicon, nor to whom it shall be paid, yet for the good of this  
 place, I have been, and am still content it shall be rec<sup>d</sup> by Mr  
 Cornelius van Ruyven; But in regard there is in this Harbour, a  
 Ship called the Unity [*Eendracht*] of Amsterdam, and doth take in  
 Tobaccos towards her Loading, w<sup>ch</sup> are brought from his Maties'  
 Plantacons; It being not menconed in y<sup>e</sup> Articles that there is  
 leave so to do, nor is it permitted by the Lawes of England, yet  
 for the p<sup>s</sup>ent to Encourage the Inhabitants of this place, I am  
 willing that they do so loadre there Tobaccos, they paying here  
 the Customes and Dutyes sett downe in the Booke of Rates, as they  
 are usually paid in England, And by reason that I may not have  
 returns from Eng<sup>l</sup> so soone as I expected, and shall want accom-  
 dacon for my Soldiours, and to p<sup>r</sup>vent the disorders and incon-  
 veniences that may happen to this Towne thereby, I have thought  
 fitt to Order that 5 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Cent be rec<sup>d</sup> upon all Beavers that are  
 already Ship<sup>t</sup> in this Harbour, or shall be Ship<sup>t</sup>, over and above  
 the 10 & 3 <sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> Cent formerly paid to the west India Company, w<sup>ch</sup>  
 payment is to bee in Content Beaver, or the value, w<sup>ch</sup> you<sup>d</sup> are  
 to looke narrowly after, and for so doing, this shall be y<sup>o</sup>r Warrant."  
 —*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 122-23.* See also Nov. 26

" Gov. Nicolls orders Cornelis van Ruyven to receive and hold  
 for him, until the accounts of the West India Co. can be better  
 adjusted, "all payments in Goods or Beavers" due to or become  
 due, "according to the severall Sales, made of y<sup>e</sup> 30<sup>th</sup> of August  
 and 1<sup>st</sup> of September, and those also of y<sup>e</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> of September  
 following," so as to make sure what part of the cargo of negro  
 slaves brought to New Amsterdam from Curaçao—some being  
 sold—is included in the pretences of the West India Co.—*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 122.*

" Thomas Carveth is appointed by Gov. Nicolls "a Publique  
 Notary in this Towne of New Yorke," because there is no other  
 public notary in the city who understands "the English Tongue."  
 —*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 125.*

28 Gov. Nicolls permits the sale of the Elizabethtown tract by the  
 Indians to John Bailey, Daniel Denton, and Luke Watson, Long  
 Island Puritans, while ignorant of the sale of New Jersey by the  
 Duke of York.—*N. J. Hist. Soc. Collections, I: 42.* He ratified the  
 sale on Dec. 1.—*N. J. Archives, 1st ser., I: 17-19.* The village, be-  
 gun at this time, was named Elizabethtown, in honour of Lady  
 Carteret, wife of Gov. Philip Carteret of New Jersey.

Nov. The burgomasters and schepens, now the city court of New  
 1 York, resolve to farm out the burgher excise on beer and wine,  
 and the excise on "all cattle slaughtered for consumption" in the  
 city. They designate Tuesday, Nov. 8, for this purpose, and direct  
 the secretary of the city "to write and affix notices." As nothing

was done then, another order, of the 24th, directed the secretary to Nov.  
 write and affix notices for the farming to take place on the 30th,  
 1 "at the house of Juffrouw Wessels at four o'clock in the afternoon."  
 —*Rec. N. Am., V: 151, 162.*

James Davison (Jams Davidts), an Englishman, is charged  
 by Schout Tonnenman in the city court with having four persons  
 8 drinking at his house "last Sunday about ten o'clock, during  
 preaching." He responds that he had "no club . . . sitting and  
 he did not tap within doors, but sold drink by the can and small  
 measure out of doors and treated some friends." He is fined 12  
 guilders. Davison had taverns in New Amsterdam and in Albany.  
 —*Rec. N. Am., V: 124 (note), 152.*

Schout Tonnenman charges in the city court that he found  
 four persons drinking at the house of Eghbert Meindersen on  
 Sunday during preaching, contrary to law. Meindersen's wife  
 appearing, says "that four Englishmen came to her house demand-  
 ing a drink of beer for their thirst, which she refused them," be-  
 cause she feared the schout would come and fine her; but they said "they  
 were very thirsty" and would "guarantee against the trouble."  
 She is fined 12 guilders.—*Rec. N. Am., V: 152.*

Jonas Barteltens, the "Farmer of the Great Excise on wines  
 consumable by the tapeters and tavernkeepers" of New Amster-  
 dam, appears in the city court against Hendrick Obe, demanding  
 that he be fined "for the wines laid in by him and not entered,  
 according to depositions," that the wines be confiscated, and that  
 Obe be charged with the costs of the action. Obe in rebuttal says  
 he does "not tap to every one" and that he lodges strangers. He  
 maintains he is "not obliged to pay the full excise." He is con-  
 demned to pay Barteltens "the full excise on the wines laid in and  
 not entered, with costs of clerk hire."—*Rec. N. Am., V: 153-54.*

On the 22d, Obe produced the above judgment in court, and  
 declared that he had "laid in some wines not only to tap them, but  
 to sell again," and asked the court if he was obliged to pay excise  
 on more than he had tapped. The court persisted in its original  
 judgment and decreed that Obe would "have to store the wines"  
 on which he intended "to trade, not in the cellar under his house,  
 but elsewhere; as well as make return of the amount of wine he  
 tapped."—*Ibid., V: 158-59.*

9 Capt. Hugh Hyde, commander of H. M. S. "Guinea," comes  
 to Fort James in New York and gives notice to Gov. Nicolls that  
 his vessel is fitted up and ready to sail, but stays only for a favour-  
 able wind. He had been ordered, on Oct. 26, by the three royal  
 commissioners, Nicolls, Cartwright, and Maverick, to set sail  
 "directly for Portsmouth [Portsmouth, England], giving his Royall  
 Highnesse notice" of his arrival. Hyde was delayed from sailing,  
 in order "to attend the Issue of a Mutiny of the Soldi<sup>r</sup>s"  
 in the garrison of New York, and, as that mutiny had been "ap-  
 peased," the royal commissioners sent him another sailing order  
 on Nov. 22, this time with directions to "touch upon the western  
 parts of England, for advice, and from thence to Portsmouth."—  
*N. Y. State Library Bull., Hist. No. 2, 124, 125, 133.*

Prior to this date, a guard-house stood at the south-east corner  
 17 of Broadway and Wall St.—See 1664.

The "Prince Graft" (Broad Street from Beaver to Wall St.) 18  
 is mentioned in a record of this date.—*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 2.*  
 See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1008.

"The Beavers Graft" (Beaver Street between Broadway and 21  
 Broad St.) is mentioned in a land record of this date.—*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 3.* See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 993.  
 "The Marketheld" is mentioned in a land record of this date.  
 The house conveyed was on the corner of the Beaver Graft and  
 overlooked the Marketheld, called by the Dutch "Het Markvelt."  
 This record goes to show that the name was at this time applied  
 to more than the present Whitehall Street, and included the large  
 open space or plain before the fort, at the outlet of Broadway.—  
*Min. of Orph. Court, II: 3.* See also Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 1005.

22 The president of the city court composes a letter to His Royal  
 Highness, James, Duke of York, on behalf of the city fathers of  
 New York, in which they promise obedience to the duke, and say  
 they deem themselves fortunate that he has provided them "with  
 so gentle, wise, and intelligent a gentleman" for their governour as  
 Col. Richard Nicolls, and they are confident "that under the wings  
 of this valiant gentleman" the city will "bloom and grow like the  
 Cedar on Lebanon." They request for the city "the same rights  
 and privilege, that his Majesty our King and most gracious Lord is

1664 conferring on all his subjects in England; that is, that ships of all  
Nov. nations may come and bring into England the products of their own  
22 country, and may sail thence thereunto back again free and without  
impost on condition of paying the King's duty." But, on account  
of the impoverished condition of the city of New York, they ask  
that no more be paid there "for five or six years" than is paid by  
ships and goods which come "from other places out of England,  
or even from England to Boston or any places in New England,"  
or go "to their own countries." At the end of this period, they  
suggest the duke will see the advancement of the province, even  
to his deriving "great revenues" from it, and will witness a domain  
"then peopled with thousands of families and great trade by sea  
from New England and other places out of Europe, Africa or  
America." For consummating these things "with greater pleasure,  
zeal and courage," they request "that all privileges and prerogatives"  
which the duke will grant them, "in addition to those in-  
serted and conditioned in the capitulation on the surrender," may  
"be made known by Letters Patent" from the duke and the king,  
"not only in the United Provinces, but also in France, Spain and  
other Hansa and Eastern places." This letter is "sealed with the  
Great Seal of this City impressed on Red Wax." The text of the  
letter was approved by the city bench on Nov. 24.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
V: 160-61, 162.

24 The city court resolves "to give notice to tapsters and tavern-  
keepers" that, if they want to continue in business, they must  
take out a license by a given time.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 162.

25 Parliament votes £2,500,000 for the prosecution of war with  
Holland, growing out of commercial rivalry in African gold-dust  
and slaves.

26 Customs and duties at the port of New York are made payable  
to Thomas Delavall by an order of Gov. Nicolls, which directs  
"that all Ships or Vessels, from this Port, bound to the Nether-  
lands" shall "pay the Customes and Duties exprest in the Booke  
of Rates, of all sorts of Merchandize, according to Our English  
Lawes," and "make paym<sup>t</sup> to M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Delavall, at the Custome  
office."—*N. T. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 133-34. See  
also Oct. 26.

Dec. An agreement is made between joint commissioners from  
1 Connecticut and New York upon boundaries, including provisions  
that Long Island shall belong to New York, and "that the creek  
or river called Momoronock which is reputed to be about thirteen  
miles to the east of West Chester, and a line drawn from the east  
point or side where the fresh water falls into the salt at high water,  
north-north-west to the line of the Massachusetts, [shall] be the  
western bounds of the said Colony of Connecticut; and all planta-  
tions lying westward of that creek and line so drawn to be under  
His Royal Highness' government, and all plantations lying eastward  
of that creek and line to be under the government of Connecticut."  
—*N. T. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 135-36; *N. T. Colonial*  
*MSS.*, XXII: 5; LIX: 5 (Albany). This agreement proved not  
binding. For further account of the Connecticut-New York bound-  
ary, correcting errors in Brodhead's *Hist. State of N. Y.*, see  
Bowen's *Boundary Disputes of Conn.*, 70-71.

" Gov. Nicolls issues a general letter informing the people on  
Long Island that they are, by agreement with Connecticut, hence-  
forth under the jurisdiction of the Duke of York. Meanwhile,  
Nicolls continues all the magistrates in office, and makes the first  
reference to a meeting of deputies to be held at a more reasonable  
time to settle the affairs of the island. He says that he expects  
for the present no other service from the inhabitants than their  
readiness when summoned to "Joyne in the defence of this his  
Majesties Territory, as they did in the reducing of it to his Majesties  
obedience."—*N. T. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 132-33.

Referring to the determination made by the boundary com-  
missioners of New York and Connecticut on this date, Gov. Andros,  
in May, 1675, expressed his opinion thereon in a letter to the  
general assembly of Connecticut, especially as to the territory  
west of the Connecticut River, as follows: "And as to their [Gov.  
Nicolls's commission] determination for this [New York] Colony  
made the 1<sup>st</sup> of december 1664 [it] was an evident surprize &  
directly Contrary to his Majesties patent, & their own Intents & never  
Confirmed. Els By it not onely what you now have, but also  
Albany, Esopus & in effect all Hudsons River would be yours  
as being eastward of a line drawne North, North west, from the east  
Side of momoronocke [Mamaronck] Creeke or River though  
peaceably Injoyed by the Dutch, & not any part of that River ever

Claymed at any time by you."—From a copy in Secretary Allen's  
hand, in *Winthrop Papers*, Vol. X (Miscell. MSS. in Mass. Hist.  
Soc.).

Gov. Nicolls grants liberty to some Lutherans in New York  
"to send for one Minister or more of their Religion, and that they  
may freely and publicly exercise Divine worship, according to  
their Consciences," provided they in no wise abuse "this Liberty  
to the disturbance of others," and obey such laws and ordinances  
as are imposed upon them by the government.—*General Entries*,  
I: 71 (printed in *N. Y. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, p. 136).

The original permit or charter, still preserved in the archives  
of the church, is reproduced as Pl. 14, Vol. IV; see also article by  
Kretzmann in *The Oldest Lutheran Church in America* (1914), opp.  
p. 12. The full text of the charter is as follows:

"Whereas several Persons under my Government who profess  
the Lutheran Religion have taken the Oath of obedience to his  
Majestie his Royall Highnesse, and such Governor or other Officers,  
as shall by their Authority be sett over them, and they having  
requested me for Liberty to send for one Minister, or more of their  
Religion and that they may freely and publicly Exercise Divine  
worship according to their Consciences; I do hereby give my Con-  
sent thereunto, provided they shall not abuse this Liberty to the  
disturbance of others and submitting to, and obeying such Lawes  
and Ordinances, as shall be Imposed upon them, by the Authority  
aforesaid, Given under my hand and Seal at James Fort in New  
Yorke on the Island of Manhatans, this 6th day of December Anno.  
1664. Richard Nicolls."

In the city court an interesting case comes up, of George Baxter  
against Cornelis van Ruyven, the receiver of the West India  
Company's revenues. Baxter says he has "attached the Com-  
pany's houses" because the company owes him the sum of 1,278  
florins. But Van Ruyven answers that he pays only on the order  
of Stuyvesant, and characterizes Baxter's account as doubtful. He  
also says that Baxter, while "a servant of the Company, rebelled  
in the beginning of the year 1655" against the authority of the  
states-general and the company, by raising up "tumult and sedition  
in the village of Gravesend and there erected the arms of the  
Commonwealth of England." To this Baxter gave the lie in court  
several times, for which "unmanly speeches" he is prevented  
from speaking further until he pays a fine "for the benefit of the  
poor." He refuses. Later he relented and returned to the court,  
made an apology, and promised to pay.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 167.

Cornelis Steenwyck, burgomaster of New York, and his part-  
ners, are granted by Gov. Nicolls the privilege to trade for one  
year between Holland and the port of New York in Dutch ships,  
with "Liberty of unloading and Loading here y<sup>e</sup> Goods and Mer-  
chandize of this place, and to export them to what Port they please,  
paying only such Customes and Dutyes, as are payable by  
Englishmen here."—*N. T. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 137-  
38; also 148-49 (Jan. 30, 1664/5).

Gov. Nicolls issues the following order to Stuyvesant and Van  
Ruyven with respect to the Dutch West India Co's estate in New  
York, viz:—

"Whereas the West India Company of Amsterdam hath  
Intrusted y<sup>ou</sup> with the Managem<sup>t</sup> of an Estate in Lands, Houses,  
Goovers, Cattle, Negroes, Debts, and all other Revenue of what sort  
soever unto them belonging. These are therefore to give y<sup>ou</sup>  
notice that for good reasons and Consideracons mee thereunto  
moving, I have thought fitt to put an Arrest upon y<sup>ou</sup> further  
proceedings therein, and do require, that y<sup>ou</sup> neither Act nor  
conclude, in any Bargaine Sale, or disposition of any part or Parcel  
of the Estate of the West India Company, untilt further Order from  
mee, but on the contrary, that y<sup>ou</sup> give mee a true and exact  
Accompt, without any mistery or concealment of all and every  
part or Parcell of any sort of Estate appertaining to the West  
India Company as y<sup>ou</sup> will Answer the neglect of this Warrant  
upon y<sup>ou</sup> utmost Perill."

On the 27th of this month, Nicolls, by another order to the  
various local authorities, "to be publishd to y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants," re-  
quired "that all Persons" who were in any way indebted to the  
company, or had "any part or parcell of the Estate . . . in their  
possession," or were otherwise interested, should "bring in Writ-  
ing" to him within ten days' time "a true State of their Debt and  
possession, trust or Concealm<sup>t</sup>," with warning of arrest to those  
who practised fraud, as well as the forfeit of twice the value of thing  
concealed.—*N. T. State Library Bull.*, *Hist. No. 2*, 140-41, 142-43.



1665

1665

— Probably from this year dates the Nicolls Map (or Survey), reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 10A-a. This carefully drawn and accurate survey shows the entire island of Manhattan and its immediate surroundings, and gives, as an inset, a plan of the city, very similar to the "Duke's Plan." It is particularly interesting as showing the early road system at the southern end of the island.

— During this and the following year, the "Deacon's Account" (printed in full in Riker's *History of Harlem*, 247) indicates activity in building a Dutch Reformed church at Harlem. It was on the north side of the Great Way (later the Church Lane), on a vacant lot between the east end of the old gardens and the river, i.e., in 125th St. west of First Ave. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935), seemingly reserved for the purpose. The work, suspended "during the farming season, was resumed on the approach of winter by the mechanics Jan Gulick and Nels Matthyssen."—Riker, 248. In order to raise money for the purpose, "gardens, suitable also for building lots," were laid out, to be sold to "actual freeholders or residents at 25 gl. each." There were 20 of these, each containing about half an acre, at the west end of the village plot, running north and south from street to street. They were called the "Out Gardens," as they were outside the palisade.

"Doubtless, as is usual in new settlements, the people undertook the incipient labour of preparing the timber, etc., as a voluntary offering. This work, of which no record remains, had evidently been completed and the building inclosed and [made] ready for seats" when the deacon's account of money expenditures began.

The first entry, under Jan. 23, 1665, is for a feast given for Gen. Stuyvesant by D. Tournear, Verveelen, and Montagne, at a cost of f. 21:19. The minister probably came from New York to conduct the services.—*Ibid.*, 246-48.

In 1666, the church was not finished and money was needed. Some of the out-gardens had not been sold, and but little money had been paid in for the others. It was resolved that a tax should be "laid upon the lands, by the morgen from each lot" but for the present, if the ministers and deacons approved, funds were to be borrowed from the "poor money." Lumber was obtained, and Hendrick Karstens was employed to "raise up and underpin the building," and also to plaster it.—*Ibid.*, 256. By Jan. 30, 1667, work was so far completed that an allotment of seats took place. The building now came to be used as a school as well as church, and a loft or second story was sometimes rented. There was on the church lot an older house, belonging to the town, which was probably rented with the loft. A change was also made in the burying-ground at this time.—*Ibid.*, 263-65.

On Thursday, April 15, 1686, "the people had gathered around the Lord's table, for the last time in that humble but hallowed sanctuary where, through their early struggles, they had sought and found inward strength and comfort."—*Ibid.*, 455. The church was abandoned in 1687 for a second and better edifice. Regarding the second church, see March 30, 1686.

— In this year, St. Augustine, Fla., was plundered by buccaners under Capt. John Davis, an Englishman.

— In this year, the colonies of New Haven and Connecticut were finally united. John Winthrop was elected governor.

— The great plague of London rages throughout this year.

Jan. 31 — A petition of Egbert Meindersen to the burgomasters is brought to the attention of the city court, in which Meindersen seeks "some abatement from the farming of the taxes," because he has "not received any excise from the cattle slaughtered as well before as after the English troubles." He is allowed 200 guilders "in seawant [at eight white or four black beads for one steer]."—*Rec.N.Am.*, V: 182.

" Arien Appel, who has boarded and lodged some soldiers of the English garrison, seeks payment from the city, but is referred to Gov. Nicolls or Thomas Delavay.—*Rec.N.Am.*, V: 183, 187-88.

Feb. 2 — By the sixteenth article of capitulation (see Aug. 27/Sept. 6, 1664), the burgomasters and schepens in office at that time were continued. That article stipulated that they should also thereafter name and elect their successors. Under the Dutch régime they had been allowed only to nominate, whilst the election was reserved to the director-general and council. Following out now (Feb. 2) these vested rights, the board elects and confirms a new city court bench. This done, they submitted their action to Gov. Nicolls, to learn "if he had any objection to these persons." He had not, and the

board proceeded to proclaim the new bench to the commonality of the city at the city hall. The new members took the oath of allegiance to the English authority on the 5th, and their oath of office on the following day. Not one member of this bench was an Englishman.—*Rec.N.Am.*, V: 183-85; *N.Y. S. L. Bull., Hist. No. 2*, 146-47.

Col. Cartwright, in a letter to Gov. Nicolls, says: "I am very glad that Mr. Willet intends to go immediately to you (by whom I hope this letter will come safe to your hands). I believe him both a very honest and an able gentleman, and y<sup>e</sup> he will serve you both for a Mayor and a Councillor."—*N.Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 87. This letter reveals the fact that Gov. Nicolls was planning at this time to place Thomas Willet at the head of the municipal government, when English officials should displace the Dutch (see June 12). Brodhead says: "At Nicoll's request, Carr, while on his way to Boston, visited Willet at Rehoboth, and obtained for him from Governor Prentice leave of absence from Plymouth, to assist in remodeling the city government in New York, as he was more acquainted with the manners and customs of the Dutch than any Englishman in the country, and his conversation was very acceptable to them."—*Brodhead, Hist. of N.Y.*, II: 76.

Col. Cartwright advises Gov. Nicolls that "the Fort is not to be kept 2 days longer nor 2 howers, by having the walls raised higher, in my opinion, and therefore a battery upon the point would be of greater advantage and more considerable than the Fort itself, if ever the town be fortified: The same materials will serve in both places."—*N.Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 87.

The first suggestion of post-riders appears in a letter of Gov. Nicolls to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut: "I have for the speedy dispatch of Letters of Publicke concern made a Law that any Letter attested on the back side with the Name of the Governour of any Colony, and directed to mee, or from mee so attested by mee to any Governour or other person shall be Immediately dispatch<sup>d</sup> from Constable to Constable, who is to presse a horse and man for such service at the rate of six pence per mile." He suggests that Winthrop "cause the same to be put in practise" in the colony of Connecticut, the payment to be "laid upon the Publick charge."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 23, in Mass. Hist. Soc. For the establishment of the first regular postal service, see Dec. 10, 1672.

The members of the city court unanimously agree to obey the ordinances "on the subject of being absent and coming too late as well as ordinary as extraordinary Court days."—*Rec.N.Am.*, V: 189.

Elizabeth Tyss(e) receives a patent by way of confirmation for a plot "having on ye southwest the Maids Path, and on the northwest the East River and on the southwest the house of Peter Hermens which said southwest side contains by estimation 120 feet, 6 inches, the southeast side, 127 feet, and the northwest side 250 feet, 6 inches."—*Liber Patents*, I: 33 (Albany). See also *Man. Com. Coun.*, 1667.

This day is set by Gov. Nicolls for the appearance of two deputies from each town on Long Island and Westchester for a general meeting at Hempstead, "to Settle good and knowne Laws within this government for the future."—*N.Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 564-65.

The Duke of York's Laws are promulgated at Hempstead, L. I., Gov. Nicolls having them compiled from the statutes governing other English colonies in America. Regarding the various original written copies of these, and the later printed ones, as well as their substance and amendments, see *Col. Laws N.Y.*, I: 6-100. The preparation and publication of these laws were done in obedience to the duke's commission to Nicolls, dated April 2, 1664 (q.v.). A letter of March 13, from Gov. Nicolls to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, acknowledged the receipt of a copy of the Connecticut laws when he "was upon the way to Hempstead." He said that he "had finish<sup>d</sup> the body of Lawes for this Government, except the Publicke Rates whereof I gave the Deputies their choice amongst all the Lawes of the other Colonies who reciev'd verbatim those of Connecticut." All the other laws, he said, were "collected either out of those of Boston, Newhaven, Mary Land or Virginia, and by that you may conclude them not much differing from those of y<sup>e</sup> Colony." The governor went on to tell of his "great tryalls and exercise of patience" with "some very disobedient persons [Capt. Young of Southold and John Howell of Southampton] whom I sought most to satisfy both with reasons & Civility." I "made divers concessions and alterations in the Lawes . . . acquainted them that I would give them the most honourable share in the Government but I found they . . . refused any office at all which you know passeth not vnpoint in other Colonies but I am

- 1665 too well Naturd to deale harshly though with the worst of men." Furthermore, when, at the conclusion of the meeting, the other deputies signed "a publike address to his R. Highnesse . . . that they and theirs doe submit cheerfully according to the Tenour of the Patent to his Royall Highness and his heires and the Lawes which are or shall be establish," Young and Howell did not sign.—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 23, in Mass. Hist. Soc. *cf.* Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 66-70. These laws, thus formulated, are ill-arranged and relate to a large variety of subjects, such as the proceedings of courts in various actions at law; the administration of estates; slavery; the boundaries of towns and common lands; brewers; the registration of births, marriages, and burials; capital offences; branding and impounding of cattle, horses, sheep, and hogs; public worship and holy ordinances; children and servants; physicians and surgeons; conveyances; forfeit of dowry; fast days and thanksgiving; official fees; crimes; innkeepers and ordinarys; Indians; defamation; lying and false news; military affairs; marriages; master and servants; public officers (such as constables, overseers, justices of the peace, etc.); public charges; weights and measures; wolves; shipwrecks; oaths; forms of procedure, etc.—*Col. Laus N. Y.*, I: 6-73. The laws further provide that a court of assizes, composed of "The Governour and Council with the High Sheriff & the Justices of the Peace" shall be held at New York once a year, beginning on the last Thursday in September. This court had the "supreme Power of making, altering and abolishing any Laws" in New York.—*Col. Laus N. Y.*, I: 16; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 188. Some authorities believe that a court of assizes existed before March 1, 1665. Chalmers, *Pol. Ann.*, I: 575, says that Nicolls, in erecting this court, was merely "Prudently copying what had been already established by the Dutch," and Dawson, in *The Sons of Liberty in N. Y.*, 11 (footnote), puts forth the suggestion that the court of assizes was the same as the Dutch "Court of Director General and Council." See also Brodhead, *op. cit.*, I: 63 (footnote). These laws were amended in many particulars in Sept. and Oct., 1665, and added to in 1670, 1671, 1672, 1675.—*Col. Laus N. Y.*, I: 73-100. An alphabetical index was made in 1667 in the East Hampton (L. I.) copy of the original laws.—*Ibid.*, 93. New York City was made by these laws the place of record of bargains, sales, or other conveyances, and of the administration and probate of wills.—*Ibid.*, 62. There is a copy of the laws at Albany, in the office of the secretary of state. They are printed in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*, I: 305-428. See March 17; and Addenda, Ackermans.
- 2 In the city court, Schout Anthony charges Lysbet Ackermans with using an unstamped weight and unstamped wine measure; that on Jan. 8 (Sunday) people went into her house, "after the third bell rang," to drink; also that she had insulted and abused Domine Megapolensis with "Godless words." She makes all kinds of excuses in extenuation of the charges, but the court decrees that she will "have to clear herself by oath."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 192-93.
- 17 Gov. Nicolls, writing to Gov. Winthrop, says: "I shall cause a Copy of our Lawes [see March 1] to be written according to your desires."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 165. If ever made, this copy seems to have disappeared. There is preserved in the Mass. Hist. Soc. a fine manuscript copy of the Duke's Laws that was sent in 1673 to the chief magistrate of Nantucket (then a part of New York). It is in the handwriting of John Clarke, the engrossing clerk in the office of Sec'y Matthias Nicolls; it contains 62 leaves, of which the last three are blank. The first page is an engrossed title, as follows: "Lawes Established by his Royall Highnesse James Duke of Yorke & Albany &c To be observed in his R. H<sup>es</sup> Territories in America." There is a statement, dated April 22, 1673, in the handwriting of Matthias Nicolls, that the oath of fidelity was always to the king, and that proceedings were in the king's name.—*Cf.* Hough, *Nantucket Papers*, 59; *Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 372-73.
- 18 Gov. Nicolls issues a warrant to the "Scout, and p<sup>sent</sup> Magistrates of Harlem" to require that they take "speciall care, that none of your Towne p<sup>sume</sup> to sell any sort of Strong Liquor, or Strong Beere unto any Indyan, and if y<sup>ou</sup> shall finde any Person offending therein, that y<sup>ou</sup> Seize upon such Liquor, and bring such Persons before mee to make Answer for y<sup>e</sup> Offence."—*N. Y. S. L. Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 159.
- 31 Albert Leendertsen and Arianget Cornelis petition the city court for satisfaction and payment, or restitution, "of their land taken by the Hon: Petrus Stuyvesant and laid out for the Village of N: Haerlem." Stuyvesant was furnished with a copy of the petition

- and order by the court to make an "answer thereunto in writing."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 202.
- The president of the city court informs the bench that, during a visit by him and Burgomaster Van Cortlandt on the previous day to Gov. Nicolls, the governour had told them the soldiers were in need of being boarded and of having their washing done, because they had no "pot or kettle to cook for themselves," and "it was therefore necessary to quarter the soldiers in the Burgers' houses;" adding, that he would furnish weekly rations for the soldiers and the burgomasters should give payment of two guilders weekly for each soldier for lodging money, in consideration of which the city should have, "in addition to the great excise, the income of the Scales and the Ferry, and that eighty soldiers" should "be quartered, two and two in a house." The city bench agree "to see some Burgers" to obtain their consent to lodge soldiers. Meanwhile, the schout is sent to Gov. Nicolls to invite his presence at their meeting. The schout returning, reports that the governour is "not yet dressed," but has requested "that Burgomasters and Schepens would please come to him."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 207-8. See March 31.
- A large number of burghers and inhabitants having been "invited to appear at the City Hall this day," about three dozen respond. The president of the bench informs them of the governour's proposal and the reasons thereof (see March 29); that the governour wanted to scatter the soldiery so as to prevent further disturbances and insolences by them, and that the governour promised, if any person suffered "any damage or imposition" from the soldiers billeted in a house, he would "make good the same and charge the damage to the soldiers." Most of those present refuse to lodge soldiers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 208-9. See April 6.
- The president of the city court informs his associates that he and Burgomaster Van Cortlandt have again had a conference with Gov. Nicolls at which the governour "accused them of sloth" in regard to "quartering the soldiers in the Burgher's houses" (see March 31). If they have not sufficient authority, Nicolls is willing to vest them with it; he intends to send for them in the evening, in order to hear their resolutions. After listening to this report, the court agrees unanimously that "it is a serious matter," and resolves "to request from the Governour that the subject be postponed 'till to-morrow in order to hear thereon the old Burgomasters and Schepens as well as some of the principal Burghers, and to ask their advice."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 211.
- The conference with the court members was held on the 7th. The governour's proposal was again presented, but those present unanimously declared "they would rather contribute than receive the soldiers into the house." Gov. Nicolls then appeared, and again they were asked "man for man," in his presence, "if they intended to receive and lodge soldiers," but they persisted in their former declaration. After all had withdrawn except the governour and the regular members of the bench, Nicolls delivered a written order, charging the court to give him a list of houses sufficient for lodging 100 soldiers, and to so distribute the number that not more than two would be lodged in any one house. To this the court replied that the commonalty dreaded to receive soldiers in their houses, in view of the insolences that the soldiers were even now committing against the people.—*Ibid.*, V: 212-13. See April 18 and 19.
- Bartholdus Maan complains to the city court "that two soldiers struck him on the head on the 5<sup>th</sup> of April or thereabouts, New Style;" that, although he was forbidden by Gov. Nicolls "to tap for the soldiers," he was forced to it by the soldiers, who came in crowds before his door, even taking "two of his great glasses," and accusing him falsely "of having presented a pistol at them to shoot them," when, in fact, they had "taken the pistol from his bedstead" and carried it off, he only securing it again "outside his door." He also accuses two soldiers of insulting his wife, of a number of soldiers coming in and, "with naked swords, hacking and striking all within their reach," giving him and Daniel Verveelen a cut, as well as later "in the night after the rounds had passed," smashing his window in pieces, an offence which they had committed against his house on a previous occasion also.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 211. Insolence like this by the soldiery determined the commonalty not to quarter them in their houses, as the governour had desired.—*Ibid.*, 213.
- In the city court of June 13, Bartholdus Maan was again in trouble, the schout charging that there was "disturbance and trouble with defts. house on the 9<sup>th</sup> of June last, and that deft. is accused with having drawn a knife, also presented a pistol" and that the governour had ordered him, the schout, "to take informa-



- tion in the matter," which he had done. Maan tells the court that the schout enjoined him from tapping, and the schout replied it was done upon the governor's order.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 245.
- Gov. Nicolls grants to William Goulding and others all that part of East Jersey between Sandy Hook and the Raritan River.
- Gov. Nicolls gives orders to Cornelis van Ruyven, late treasurer-general of the West India Company in liquidation, to "make up and Complete the said Books of Account" of the company.—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist.No. 2*, 164. See Dec. 24, 1664.
- Isaack Grevenraet, in whose house the soldiers were quartered, asks the city bench to permit him to have possession of his house again "on the first of May," when the lease expires.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 219. See Feb. 13, 1666. For the location of the house, see Castello Plan, II: 237.
- The earliest known street directory of New York City was a "List of the Burghers and Inhabitants of this City that are assessed" for the lodging of the English soldiers. It gives, all told, 254 names, as follows: At the Marketfield, 11; on the Heere Straet (Broadway), 22; on the Strand of the North River, 11; at the Cingel or City Wall, 10; on High St., 41; along the Waal, 11; by the Water (now Pearl St.), 15; on Pearl St., 19; behind Pearl St., 7; on Brewer St., 11; on Winckel St., 15; on Bridge St., 10; on the Heere Graft, 20; on the Prince Graft, 17; on Prince St., 3; on the Beaver's Graft, 9; in Marketfield Alley, 8; on Smeek (Smith) St., 11; in the Smits Vly (Smith's Valley), 18; outside of the Landgate, 5.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 221-25. Cf. *Man. Com. Coun.* (1849), 356-59; *Ibid.* (1850), 452; *Ibid.* (1861), 613-21. This list as given in Wilson *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: 338-40, teems with errors. The "De Sille List" (see July 10, 1660, and The Nicassus de Sille List, II: 349-51) was a census of houses rather than a directory.
- The city court is again apprised of the governor's order for billeting 100 soldiers (see March 29), and that he offers now a weekly pay of three guilders in seawant "or goods equivalent." Nobody was satisfied, however, unless another two guilders were added. This being conceded, enough places were found for quartering the 100 men. Nicolls was given a list of the houses, and he gave it to Capts. Delavall and Salisbury "with orders to inspect the houses;" and to ascertain if they were "adapted for the reception and lodging of the soldiers." They reported to him that the houses were "almost all fit except fifteen in number wanting double bedding and pillows for two persons, which Burgomasters and Schepens having fitted up, they were delivered over to Capt. Salisbury on the 18<sup>th</sup> of this month by order of the Hon. Govt Nicolls." The governor was "about to depart for Boston . . . in three or four days," hence he "thought fit to suspend the quarterings until his return . . . so as to remove difficulties between Burgher and soldier," but "on condition that Burgomasters and Schepens should pay now to the soldiers the two guilders per week in seawant as lodging money, which they had previously promised to the Burghers for the quartering the soldiers." The court decided "to accept the proposition of General Nicolls considering it to be the best for the Commonalty and good inhabitants" of the city, and resolved upon "a general assessment" to raise the 200 guilders required weekly (see also June 17). Jan Jelsien Koock was authorized by the court "to go, with one of the Court Messengers, from house to house with the assessment list, and collect the monies from each for so much as he is assessed." On the 20<sup>th</sup>, he received his formal act of authority, in which he was "ordered to prepare both notes and strings of wampum of two guilders to two hundred guilders and deliver them to the Treasurer" of the city; if there was a residue, he could give that to the treasurer in any greater sum, yet, in no wise "receive any sum without counting it," since he was "responsible for the monies, for the counting of which" he was promised "ten guilders a week."—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 220-25. See May 2.
- A certificate states that grants of land near Stuyvesant's bowery, were made in 1659 and 1660 to divers negroes; the negroes' names are given.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 269.
- Because of complaints "That the Scout of Harlem doth not execute his Office, and y<sup>e</sup> several disorders are committed, and y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants hindered of their accustomed Rights," the governor orders that the "Magistrates now in being, do Act as formerly, and in case the Scout will not Execute his Office, That the Magistrates do Justice in his place, for the good of the Towne, and to decide all matters, that doth, or shall happen there, not exceeding the value of one hundred guld<sup>n</sup> in Wampone."—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist.No. 2*, 1652-66.
- A passport for ex-Gov. Peter Stuyvesant with his son, Nicholas William, and servants, to go to Holland in the "Crost Heart," is issued by Gov. Nicolls.—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist.No. 2*, 69. See May 2.
- John Underhill is commissioned by Gov. Nicolls inspector of all ships coming into port and surveyor of the customs on Long Island.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 566-67.
- Referring to the petition of Oct. 11, 1664 (*q. v.*), concerning salary, Evert Pietersen, the schoolmaster, asks the city court what has been decided or done in the matter, and is informed "that it with other petitions was shewn and delivered to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Governor Nicolls, who has postponed the matter until his return."—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 231. See Sept. 19.
- Isaack Grevenraet rents his house, "standing in the Broadway" (at the present No. 46 Broadway) to the burgomasters, as barracks for soldiers (see March 29). This is the earliest mention of barracks for British troops in New York.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 337. See Feb. 13, 1666.
- Petrus Stuyvesant visits the city court and informs the bench that, as his time is short and he is about to depart for Holland (see April 2), he wishes them "every luck and happiness," sentiments which the court reciprocates. He requests the court, if proper in their eyes, to "accord to him a certificate of his comportment," which may "avail him or his children today or tomorrow." After due consideration, the court issues to him a certificate, stating that he has "during about eighteen years" administration conducted and demeaned himself not only as a Director General, according to the best of our knowledge ought to do, on all occurring circumstances, for the interest of the West India Company, but besides as an honest proprietor and patriot of this Province and a supporter of the Reformed Religion."—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 233.
- Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven and others appear in court and are told about the governor's resolve, "that for the good of the place an assessment list is made of what each shall have to give per week as long as Gov. Nicolls shall be from home or at least for six weeks, so that the soldiers may not be quartered in Burghers houses and that they were found unwilling to contribute the same" (see April 19). Their reasons are demanded. They reply "that the money was not expended as well as it ought and that the soldiers notwithstanding evince their insolence; also that the assessment was unjust, because one is taxed in proportion higher than the others." The board endeavours "in a friendly way" to pacify the objectors, on the ground that it is only for six weeks' time. They then agree to bring in what they are assessed. Some women came now into court, to whom the situation was explained, and the court allowed each of the women "to give according to her ability." So, more was gained by friendly intervention than by force.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 232-33.
- Gov. Nicolls holds out inducements to Gov. Winthrop to settle in New York City, addressing him by letter thus: "If your resolutions are, not to accept of the Government of Connecticut the Year Ensuing, I would beg the favour of you, to resolve of settling at N. Yorke with y<sup>e</sup> family, where probably some matters considerable may be putt in practise by y<sup>e</sup> assistance and knowledge. To w<sup>ch</sup> end whatever you shall comānd mee I will readily performe, and one thing I doe promise you, that in fourteen days Notice I will provide for y<sup>e</sup>selfe and family one of the best houses in N Yorke, which shall cost you nothing but the acceptance, wherein also you will extremely oblige."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 165, in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- Jacob Flodder, of Albany, bought, in 1656, a plot of land from the heirs of Jan Jansen Daman, on the south side of Wall St., between Pearl and William Sts., which he subdivided and sold off in small parcels, reserving a strip in the rear on the East River side (now Pearl St.). He has been notified by the city court "to build up and line the bank" of this lot on the waterside, with plankings against the wash of the tide. His dereliction leads the court on this date to write to the court magistrates at Albany, requesting that court to notify Flodder by their court messenger to comply, as a further neglect will be followed by the sale of his lot and confiscation of his rights therein.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 233-34.
- Hendrick Willemsen, the baker, living on Bridge St., corner of Broad, complains in the city court about the trouble he is having from the drain of his neighbour, Annetje Gerrits, widow of Hendrick Jansen Smit.—*Rec.N. Am.*, V: 238. Sometime in June the widow promised to change her drain, but failed to do so. Willemsen made further complaints against her, but in spite of repeated threats



1665 and orders by the court, she did nothing, and the case dragged along  
 May for almost three years.—*Ibid.*, V: 300, 342, 343-44, 351. Finally,  
 23 on May 19, 1668, the court ordered the sheriff to have one of the  
 city carpenters "finish the Watercourse," and "to seize upon so  
 much of the good [s] and effects" of the widow as would cover the  
 costs of the work and the charges of the court.—*Ibid.*, VI: 127.  
 This decree seems to have been carried out (*ibid.*, VI: 138), but it  
 does not appear to have been done to the satisfaction of Willemssen,  
 for he complained again (Dec. 5, 1671). The court then ordered the  
 execution of former orders without delay.—*Ibid.*, VI: 348.

June An order from Gov. Nicolls directs Cornelius van Ruyven to ad-  
 8 just accounts with Warner Wessells "for the farmes hee hired the  
 last yeare, of the West India Company, and also, to Account wth  
 him, what is due from him to the said Company, on any former  
 Account." Van Ruyven was also ordered to adjust accounts with  
 Jonas Bartleson, weighmaster.—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist. No. 2*, 171.

12 A municipal government, of mayor, aldermen, and sheriff, is es-  
 tablished for the first time. By the governor's proclamation, this  
 English form displaces that of the Dutch schout, burgomasters, and  
 schepens. The leaves which contain the order of "Revocation of the  
 forme of Government of New Yorke und y<sup>e</sup> Style of Burgomast<sup>rs</sup>  
 and Schepens" (June 12, 1665), and the charter of Gov. Nicolls, es-  
 tablishing a court of mayor and aldermen (June 12, 1665), are miss-  
 ing in the original minutes of the city court, under June 13, 1665.  
 In the printed *Rec. N. Am.*, ed. by Fernow, these two documents  
 were printed from texts in *Gen. Ent.*, I, which later were destroyed  
 in the capitol fire at Albany in 1911.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 248-50.

In the "Revocation," the change in the form of government is  
 indicated by Nicolls as follows: "I do Revoke and discharge the  
 forme and Ceremony of Government of this his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Towne of  
 New Yorke, under the Name or Names, Style or Styles, of Scout  
 Burgomasters and Schepens; . . . I do further declare, That by a  
 Particular Commission, Such Persons shall bee Authorized to  
 putt the Lawes in Execucion, in whose abilities, Prudence and good  
 Affection to his Maties Service, and y<sup>e</sup> Peace and happynesse of  
 this Governmt I have especially reason to putt Confidence, which  
 persons so Constituted and appointed, shall bee Knowne and Called  
 by y<sup>e</sup> Name and Style of MAYOR, ALDERMEN and SHERIFFE,  
 according to the Custome of England in other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Corpora-  
 cons." See also editorial in *N. Y. Times*, June 27, 1921.

In the "Mayor and Aldermen's Commission," Nicolls further  
 states that he has found it necessary to change the form of govern-  
 ment under the name of "Scout, Burgomast<sup>rs</sup> and Schepens, which  
 are not knowne or Customary, in any of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Dominions;  
 To the end that the course of Justice for the future, may bee  
 Legally, equally and impartially administered to all his Ma<sup>ties</sup>  
 Subjects as well Inhabitants as Strangers; KNOW ALL MEN by  
 these PRESENTS: That I RICHARD NICOLLS, Deputy Govern<sup>r</sup> . . .  
 Do Ordaine, Constitute and Declare, That the Inhabitants of New  
 Yorke, New Harlem w<sup>th</sup> all other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Subjects, Inhabitants  
 upon this Island, Commonly call'd and Knowne by the name of the  
 MANHATTANS ISLAND, are, and shall bee for ever, accounted, Nomi-  
 nated and Established, as one Body Politique & Corporate, under the  
 Governmt of a Mayor, Aldermen and Sheriffe, and I do by  
 these Psents Constitute and appoint, for one whole yeare, . . .  
 M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Willitt [see Feb. 4] to bee Mayor, M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dela-  
 vall, M<sup>r</sup> Oloffte Stuyvesant, M<sup>r</sup> John Brugges, M<sup>r</sup> Cornelius van  
 Ruyven and M<sup>r</sup> John Laurence, to bee Aldermen, and M<sup>r</sup> Allard  
 Anthony to bee Sheriffe; Giving and Granting, to them the said  
 Mayor and Aldermen, or any four of them, whereof the said  
 Mayor or his Deputy, shall be always one, and upon equal Division  
 of voyces, to have alwayes the Casting and Decisive voyce,  
 full Power and authority to Rule and Govern as well all the  
 Inhabitants of this Corporacon as any Strangers . . . As also, to  
 appoint such under Officers as they shall judge necessary for the  
 orderly execution of Justice; And I do hereby strictly Charge and  
 Command all persons to obey and execute, from Time to Time, all  
 such Warrants, Orders and Constitutions, as shall be made by the  
 said Mayor and Aldermen, as they will Answer the Contrary at  
 their Utmost Perills.—*Ibid.*, V: 248-50. Cf. text of commission  
 in *M. C. H.*, II: 53-54. The following oath of office is from *N. Y.*  
*S. L. Bull., Hist. No. 2*, where a better English text is found than  
 the one in *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 251-52:—

"Oath of Office.

"An Oath taken by the Mayor and Aldermen of New Yorke.  
 Whereas you Thomas Willitt are Chosen and appointed by the

Governo<sup>r</sup>, to bee Mayor, of this his Ma<sup>ties</sup> City and Corporacon June  
 12 of New Yorke, and the Liberties thereof, (And you Thomas Dela-  
 vall, Oloffte Stevenzen, John Brugges, Cornelius van Ruyven and  
 John Laurence, to bee Aldermen, and Allard Anthony to bee  
 Sheriffe,) for one whole yeare, You do Swear by the ever living  
 God, that you will truly Endeavor to y<sup>e</sup> best of your skill, with a  
 good Conscience, and according to the Lawes of this Governmt,  
 dispense Justice equally and impartially, in all Cases, and to all  
 Persons, where unto by vertue of yo<sup>r</sup> Office, You are Impowred,  
 You will endeavour the Peace and prosperity of this Corporacon,  
 by putting in Practice such Peculiar Lawes, as at present, or from  
 Time to Time, are, or shall bee found necessary or expedient for the  
 good of the Inhabitants, and the Establishment of their just Rights  
 and Priviledges; So helpe you God."—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist. No. 2*,  
 174. See also 21st *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc.  
 (1914), 405-39. For check-lists of mayors of New York, see *M. C.*  
*H.*, VIII: 149; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 649, 772. For brief sketch  
 of Mayor Willer's life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 379; *ibid.* (1864),  
 622; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 49.

Gov. Nicolls appears in the city court at the city hall, accom-  
 14 panied by the newly appointed mayor and aldermen (see June 12).  
 Burgomaster Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, who has been named  
 as one of the aldermen on the new board, arises and maintains that  
 the abrogation of the court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens at  
 this time is "directly contrary to the 16<sup>th</sup> Article made on the  
 surrender" of the city, which stated that "All Officers and Magis-  
 trates" should continue as they then were, if they were willing,  
 "till the time of election," when, and not till then, "new ones" were  
 "to be chosen by themselves." Nicolls replies, and correctly, too,  
 that the article is "not infringed in the least, as at the time of elec-  
 tion [see Feb. 2] other new ones were chosen by the retiring Magis-  
 trates," who have continued in office ever since. A considerable  
 debate ensues; but Gov. Nicolls is determined to proceed in con-  
 formity with his instructions from the Duke of York, "to establish  
 the government of this City conformable to the custom of England,"  
 which is done on this day. He declares he has "nothing to say  
 against the service of those retiring nor against their demeanour;"  
 he acknowledges as "good" what they have "heretofore officially  
 resolved and concluded;" but declares he has "qualified some  
 English for the office on purpose," so that litigants, "as well English  
 and Dutch," may "be better aided on both sides," and in the interest  
 of "the peace and quiet of the inhabitants." This done, Gov.  
 Nicolls "installed" the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff and adminis-  
 tered the oath to them. After the taking of the oath and "the  
 customary ringing of the bell three times," the new court was "pro-  
 claimed to the Commonalty."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 250-52.

Gov. Nicolls, in accordance with his majesty's commission of  
 15 Feb. 22, 1664, declares "that all the Houses, Lands, Goods, Estate  
 both Reall and Personall, Debts and Credits, belonging to the said  
 West India Company, . . . are confiscated to the use and Service  
 of his Ma<sup>ties</sup>."—*N. Y. S. L. Bull., Hist. No. 2*, 174-75. See Dec.  
 24, 1664, and June 22, 1665. Brodhead states that the old West  
 India Company went into liquidation soon after the conquest of  
 New Netherland in 1664 and the new corporation took no interest in  
 its recapture.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, 209, footnote.

The newly organized city court of mayor, aldermen, and sheriff  
 (see June 12) holds its first meeting. They vote to continue  
 Joannes Nevius as secretary of the city, at 200 guilders seawant  
 as an annual allowance (see June 27), and "to increase the emolu-  
 ments and fees for writing by allowing [him] to charge for them  
 silver value, or seawant three for one," "keeping Nevius" a month or  
 two on trial.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 252.

Claes van Elslandt and Pieter Schaafbanck, who served as court  
 messengers under the court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens, are  
 now "continued in their offices as Towne Serjants" by the newly  
 organized city court of mayor, aldermen, and sheriff, at the samewages  
 as heretofore.—*Ibid.*, V: 252. On Oct. 10, all occurring occasions by  
 the General [Nicolls], Capt. La Val [Delavall], M<sup>r</sup> Van Ruyven  
 and other officers without receiving any pay therefor, and requested  
 "some allowance," since their regular income was insufficient for  
 their support. The court asked Mayor Willitt to consult the  
 governor and other provincial officers about it.—*Ibid.*, V: 301.  
 Hendrick Obe was elected constable and took oath to endeavor  
 to preserve the peace and prevent its infringement; to "truly ex-  
 ecute such warrants" as were handed to him by the court, and, in his

1665 absence, to furnish "some able man" as his deputy.—*Ibid.*, V: 252, June  
Jn. 15 254. See June 21, 1666, for his reappointment.

The newly-organized court of mayor, aldermen, and sheriff orders "the Court of Haarlem and the Constable Resolvect Waldron by letter" to be present at their session on the 17th, for the purpose of receiving their orders.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 252-53. Accordingly, on the day named, Waldron appeared and was notified of his election to the post of "Constable of N. Haarlem;" he accepted and took the oath. The magistrates, who came with Waldron, were then "discharged from their office," and Waldron, as constable, was authorized "to select three or four persons," as overseers, who were "to decide any differences or dispute to the extent of five pounds sterling in seawan and no higher," and, if any party was dissatisfied with the decision, he could appeal therefrom to the city court of New York, upon payment of six st. to the constable and the costs of proceeding before the city bench.—*Ibid.*, V: 254.

The new city court resolves "to draft a Placard relative to the observance of the Sabbath."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 253.

"Whereas the provision regarding the City revenue as well from the Burghers as tappers excise on wines and beer consumable within the jurisdiction of this City is somewhat high, inasmuch as the Treasurer deducts five per cent and the Collector in like manner five per cent," the city court "resolved to observe the strictest economy therein; also to order the Treasurer and Collector to appear next Saturday afternoon at two o'clock here in the City Hall to render a good account of their administration."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 253. See June 17.

"The churchyard of the city (Castello Plan, II: 221-22, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927) is "very open and unfenced," so that the hogs root there. The mayor's court sends for the churchwardens, one of whom, Govert Lookermans, appears. He is told of the conditions and "the necessity of repairing the same." He replies that such repairs can be made easily enough if there is "money in the chest;" and that it will cost 500 guilders to do the work properly. It is concluded to raise the sum by "a collection."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 253. See Nov. 13.

17 "The mayor's court votes "that from now henceforward," and until Gov. Nicolls shall "order otherwise," there shall "be raised weekly from the Commonalty" a levy of "two hundred guilders in sewan," according to assessment, "for the support of the soldiers as heretofore."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 254-55. See also April 19.

"The mayor's court resolves "that both the Burghers' and tappers' permits, passed by the Collector, shall "be brought every evening to Nicolaas Bayard by the labourers of the Weighscale and the beer drawers," and that the "Weigh house labourers and beer carriers" shall appear at the city hall on the next Monday, at nine in the morning.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 255. On that day (19th), Bayard was notified that he was to be furnished thereafter "with the Excise permits of beer and wine consumable as well by the Burghers as tappers and tavernkeepers" in the city's jurisdiction, "to be executed by the Collector Tymotheus Gabry, whereof he shall be bound to keep a register; and that he should "sit, every Court day, with the Secretary Nevius in Court, and keep the minutes" of what was "transacted in English, translate the same into Dutch, make extracts thereof in English, and . . . agree with the . . . Secretary for the writing both of the same and of the Dutch." At the same time, the court reenacted the ordinance relative to the duties to be performed by the weigh-house and beer porters, of whom Barent Jacobsen Kool was foreman, and the men took the oath to abide by their instructions.—*Ibid.*, V: 256-58.

"Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, the city treasurer, and Tymotheus Gabry, the collector (see June 15), appear before the city court and produce their accounts "relating to the income, receipt and expenditure of the City's domains."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 254. The city court determines "to abolish the office of Treasurer and the monies as well of the Burghers as tappers excise," to "be received by the Collector Tymotheus Gabry," who is "to disburse the same on the order and signatures of Mayor Tomas Willet and the Secretary Joannes Nevius;" and the secretary of the city is "ordered to keep the book thereof and to register the orders."—*Ibid.*, V: 255. On June 19, Gabry, the collector of the city, promised the court "to conduct himself honestly" in his office, and took the formal oath.—*Ibid.*, V: 255-56. See June 5, 1676.

19 A riot, caused by some soldiers from the fort, takes place about seven o'clock this evening "on the Bridge" by the East River, dur-

ing which several persons are struck with swords, and the constable, Hendrick Obe, is wounded.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 260-63.

The mayor's court orders the bakers of the city "to furnish this day to Secretary Nevius an account of what they . . . baked here during five months in cakes and hard bread, to whom delivered and how much they still have on hand."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 255.

20 The mayor's court orders all the tappers of the city to appear at the city hall on next Saturday (24th) in the afternoon, "bringing with them their last obtained tappers license."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 260. On the 24th, Secretary Nevius was "ordered to give the tappers a license" on the following Monday (26th), "to enable them to tap for one quarter of a year."—*Ibid.*, V: 263.

22 Gov. Nicolls directs the civil and military officers of the three ridings of Yorkshire to put their jurisdictions "into such a Posture, and readiness," for the defence of New York against the contemplated visit of the Dutch fleet under Admiral De Ruyter, that "upon the first notice" they shall "Immediately repair to the ferry, over against New York" as a place of rendezvous under arms.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 568. Yorkshire was the name which was given to Long Island by Capt. Nicolls when New Netherland came into the hands of the English.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 105.

"This day, "after the usual ringing of the City Hall bell three times," is "published a Proclamation regarding the confiscation of the West India Company's effects, in consequence of the Company inflicting all sorts of injury on his Royal Majesty's subjects; pursuant to the printed Proclamation."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 262. See June 15.

24 Gov. Nicolls sends a letter to Gov. John Winthrop, of Connecticut, enclosing a copy of a letter from the king, and urging Winthrop to "provide the best you<sup>th</sup> can, against the Common Enemy; I have made some former Proposals to you<sup>th</sup> of mutual Assistance upon such occasions, but I could hitherto, never obtain a Satisfactory Answer, yourselves well know, that y<sup>e</sup> preservation of this place, is of the greatest Consequence to the Safety, (not only of his Ma.<sup>ties</sup> Interest in New England, but more Particularly of your several Plantations adjacent, You may Read in his Ma.<sup>ties</sup> Letter that hee hath been pleased to Authorize and Impower mee, to See that y<sup>e</sup> Publick Peace and Safety, bee diligently attended in this conjuncture of affaires, and therefore I desire you<sup>th</sup> will give some speedy direction, that the Neighbor Townes of your Colony, do upon notice from mee, of the Enemies approach, repair to New York, to wch place De Ruyter hath Orders to give a visite, as my Letters from my Lord Chancellor informe." Winthrop is also requested to forward enclosures to Boston.—*N. Y. S. L. Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 1775. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 567. The original letter is among the *Winthrop Papers* in the Mass. Hist. Soc.

"Under this date, Gov. Nicolls writes also to Gov. Bellingham, of Massachusetts, enclosing a copy of "his Ma.<sup>ties</sup> letter and dispatches to be forwarded to the governors of Plymouth and Rhode Island.—*N. Y. S. L. Bull.*, Hist. No. 2, 1777-78; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 567-68.

"The mayor's court resolves "that the tonnage, anchorage and other duties" shall "be levied" by order of the mayor and aldermen, as heretofore, until further order, "except the Burgher tax."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 263.

27 The earliest panel of jurors and earliest case of trial by jury in the mayor's court of New York City are of record on this date.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 267.

"Mayor Willet informs his colleagues on the city court bench that he intends "to go to Albania with the first Convenient opportunity" and desires the court to "accept in his absence as his Deputy Mr Thomas d' Laval" (Delavall), one of the aldermen, who by this proceeding becomes the first deputy mayor of New York City.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 268.

"The city being "very open and unfortified," Mayor Willet asks the city court if it were not expedient to call the inhabitants together, to learn if they are willing to contribute toward the fortifying of the place. The bench agrees that the fortifying is necessary; but suggests, before consulting with the inhabitants, "to hear the advice" of Gov. Nicolls in the premises. Yet, on the following day (28th), the people assembled "by order of the Court," when the mayor laid his proposition before them and asked for their advice. He told them the city lay "Very Open and in Noe Capacity to Resist the Violence of an Enemy;" whether, this being so, "they did not judge it necessary that the Ould works made for the fortifyinge off this Towne should be Repaired, and that the West syde alonge Hudsons River should be fortifyed with good and sufficient pallisades for the use off which" Gov. Nicolls had "proffered to

We the undersigned  
 Government do profess and Lutheran  
 Religion, have taken the Oath of Allegiance  
 to his Majesty the Royall Highnesse, and  
 such Governours and other Officers, as shall by  
 their Authority be sett over them, and they  
 having received and for Liberty to send  
 for and Ministers, or more of their Religion  
 and that they may freely and publicly  
 Exercise Divine worship according to their  
 Conscience; And hereby giving Consent  
 that they will and lawfully they shall not  
 this Liberty to the disturbance of others  
 and submitting to, and obeying such Rules  
 and Commands, as shall be imposed upon  
 them, by the Authority aforesaid, Given  
 under my hand and Seale at Jam. Fort  
 in new York on the Island of Manhattan  
 this 26<sup>th</sup> Day of December Anno 1664

Richard Nicolls





- 1665 Contribute two thousand Pallissades & thousand Gilders in wampum. He said, "the intent of this proposition" was "not to Constrain any Inhabitant to fight against his owne Nation but to make the Towne defensive against the Violence of an enemy w<sup>ch</sup> might seecke to spoile or destroy the same." Cornelis Steenwyck said he was ready to abide by anything that the mayor and aldermen should think best and order; but some of the people declared the city was strong enough; "others that they could not worke before they had their Armes Restored to them againe & many other excuses, but noe Categorical answer was given."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 268-69.
- " Nevius asks for his dismissal from the office of secretary of the city (see June 15), on the ground that he can not support himself and family, having "no other income than that received from the City," which is inadequate. The court grants his discharge.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 265. He was succeeded in the secretaryship by Nicolas Bayard; but Nevius continued to hold possession of "the old books and papers." As these were "frequently" needed in administration, the court, on July 18, ordered him to hand over to Bayard, "in the presence of Cornelis van Ruyven, all books and papers appertaining in any wise to the Secretary."—*Ibid.*, V: 279.
- " The porters of the weigh-house and the beer carriers petition the mayor's court for "an increase of fees," as they find their income inadequate. The court establishes, therefore, a new rate for their fees, as tabulated in the records.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 265-66.
- 28 The city hall (the old "Stadt Huys") is for the first time called "the City house," in the minutes of the city court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 268.
- July Gov. Nicolls writes to the Earl of Clarendon: "wee have rather hopes then feares of De Ruyters arrival, . . . I must not flatter yo<sup>r</sup> L<sup>d</sup>p with the Imaginary strength of the fleet which is truly inconsiderable against Land forces, but all his fleet shall doe vs no prejudice, I have sett double stockadoes round, and mounted 40 piece of Cannon vpon the Walls & Batteries I have 200 men here for the defence, besides the other Garrisons which may not bee Left naked. I haue furnisht all the English about mee with Armes & amunition, and disarmed only y<sup>e</sup> Burgers of this place . . . I was soe much sollicitod to bee present at Boston in hopes of a fayre Issue of his Maties Commission, that after haueing settled every thing in good order here I made a journey through the Woods to Boston, and retorne back in a moneths tyme, . . . yo<sup>r</sup> L<sup>d</sup>p will allsoe be more fully informed that the late Indenture made to my L<sup>d</sup> Berkeley and St George Carteret is to the manifest destruction of the Dukes Collony, for my lord, the very name of the Dukes power here, hath bine one great motive for weell affected men to Remove hither out of other Colonies, men well affected to Monarchy, and haue found that our new Lawes are not contriued soe Democratically as the Rest, and when I was last at Boston, I did engage a hundred families to remove, and dispersed printed papers for their Encouragement, but good land is none of the least Arguments to a Planter which was then to bee found in the Dukes Pattent, but now is wholly given away. In discharge of my duty to his Royall Highnesse, and the trust reposed in mee I begg pardon for being very plaine in the matter, My Lord, all that part of the Duke's Pattent loyning to Nova Scotia is not worth a farthing, when it comes to Long Island which is a place of common fame, I assure yo<sup>r</sup> L<sup>d</sup>p it is as barren a soyle as any part of New England, mainly inhabited by a poore sort of people who are forced to labour hard for bread and cloathing, the whole revenue which can bee drawne from their Labours is but 200<sup>s</sup>, of this country pay, which is litle above a hundred pound sterling, with which sume all the courts of Justice and other Publique charges are to bee maintained, I durst not endeavor to stretch their purses farther in the infancy of this change least [sic] their affections should bee perverted, and wee doe not want ill neighbours to doe us ill offices in such occasions But by this means all their mouths are stopt, and the first 3 sessions haue bine held with good satisfacco to all the Collony, in 7<sup>ber</sup> is held a generall Assizes the Governour, Councill, and Justices upon the Bench, where the lawes are againe to bee reviewed and amended, in case any reasonable objections bee made, otherwise to bee confirmed here, and remitted over to his Royall Highnesse for his Royall hand, to make them authentick, and then if they were printed and immediately sent over they would bee fully satisfactory to these parts, and of some consequence to his Maties Interest, in relation to the other Colonies, your L<sup>d</sup>p will allsoe perceiue by this inclosed determinacon, betwene the Commission<sup>s</sup> with the Governoe<sup>r</sup> and councill of Connecticut that those Townes upon the maine to the Eastward of N. Yorke did properly belong to their precedent pattent, soe that there remaines only, One small Towne to his Royall Highnesse, of all that tract of land from Connecticut Riuer to Hudsons Riuer, soe that up Hudsons River which is all the North part, and soe cold that few or none will bestow their Labours, Only one Towne is seated w<sup>th</sup> Planters to which or very neare the Indenture reacheth, about that 70 myles is Albany seated, who are noe planters but only a towne of Trade, with the Indians, Thus the extent of the Dukes Pattent is described to yo<sup>r</sup> L<sup>d</sup>p [see also July 1/11, 1674 and I humbly begg your L<sup>d</sup>p to take the whole matter into serious consideration, for if the Duke will improve this place to the vtmost, Neither the trade, the Riuer, nor the Adjacent lands must bee devided from this Collony, but remaine Entire, But if his Royall Highnesse bee weary of the hopes of his new Acquisition It were much better for the publike good to devest himselfe of the whole . . ."]—*Clarendon Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1869), 74-77.
- Elizabeth, N. J., is founded by Philip Carteret and a party of colonists.—*Winsor, op. cit.*, III: 424-25.
- It having been found that "commonly each Court day" some of the members of the City bench, "as well as of the appointed jury-men," come in "long after the appointed time of the sitting of the Court," occasioning a "long delay" in the beginning of business, it is decreed by the court "that every one, whether of the Court or jury, having previous notice thereof," who is not "present half an hour after ringing of the bell, . . . unless . . . prevented by sickness or other necessary circumstances," shall suffer a fine of three guilders.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 289.
- The mayor's court orders "that six Burgers" shall "every night keep watch within this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 291. A watch during the summer season was unusual (see Oct. 4, 1658); the troubled conditions (see June 19 and 22) probably induced this action. See Nov. 18.
- Arian Cornelissen, "husbandman," petitions the mayor's court for "some abatement of excise, as he is daily asked by those passing by, for a drink of beer and he can scarcely accommodate them, as he has heretofore found by experience, that if he pay the whole tappers' excise, no profit but loss will be realized by the spilling of the beer in carting, loss of time etc." He is "allowed to lay in half a barrel of [strong] beer, weekly, for the convenience of travellers," without the payment of "the established tappers excise thereon."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 291. When Stuyvesant's order of Jan. 18, 1666 (q.v.), that people gather in hamlets or villages for mutual protection against Indian attacks, was renewed on Feb. 9, 1666 (q.v.), people north of and adjoining the Fresh Water petitioned that, instead of abandoning their homes, others might be encouraged to build near them and thus fulfill the spirit of the order (see May 3, 1666). "The tavern [of Cornelissen, near Stuyvesant's bowery], which had been set up at the village, as travel increased, became known as the two-mile stopping place, and is said to have been a famous place of resort. Its situation was admirable for the purpose, and it was, no doubt, visited by those making excursions of pleasure from the city, especially sleighing parties. At this time and for a great many years, this was the only road of any great length on which such a sport could be enjoyed."—*Bayles, Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 47-49.
- The classis of Amsterdam resolves that encouragement shall be given Rev. Samuel Drisius to remain in New York and that he shall be directed to oppose as much as possible the introduction of the English liturgy into the Dutch Church. Rev. Megapolensis is to be likewise instructed on this latter point.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 574-75.
- "The petition of Mr Evert Pietersen, Schoolmaster and Precentor of this City," is read and considered, requesting "that he may have some proper fixed Salarium, as he was heretofore paid his wages by the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company and has been continued in his employment from that time to the present" (see April 25). He is told that an order will be made shortly "relative to the salary of the Ministers of this City, under which the Precentorship also comes," and that proper action will then be taken on his petition.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 290. See Feb. 20, 1666.
- The constables and overseers of Brooklyn are ordered by Gov. Nicolls to make provision for the horses of such persons as come to Brooklyn and the ferry in order to attend the court of assizes.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 570.
- The trial of Ralph and Mary Hall upon suspicion of witchcraft is held in the "Court of Assizes" in New York. They are accused

July  
30Aug.  
—  
22

"

28-  
Sept.  
7Sept.  
19Oct.  
2

- 1665 having, by some "detestable and wicked Arts, commonly called Oct. Witchcraft and Sorcery," caused the sickness and death of George Wood and an infant child of Wood's widow, Ann Rogers, all of Seatalcott, Long Island. Both plead "not guilty," and the jury rendered the following verdict: "Wee having seriously considered the case committed to our Charge, against y<sup>e</sup> Prison<sup>r</sup> at the Barr, and having well weighed y<sup>e</sup> Evidence, we finde that there are some suspicions by the Evidence, of what the woman is Charged with, but nothing considerable of value to take away her life. But in reference to the man we finde nothing considerable to Charge him with." The court sentences the man to be "bound Body and Goods for his wives Appearance" at each session of the court as long as they remain in the government, and meanwhile "to bee of y<sup>e</sup> good Behavior." After entering into a recognizance in accordance with the sentence they were freed. Nearly three years afterwards, Aug. 21, 1668, Gov. Nicolls released them from this recognizance.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 85-86.
- 3 Evert Duyckinck, Hendrick Willemsen, and Thomas Hall, the fire-wardens of the city, are authorized by the mayor's court "from now henceforth to inspect," as often as they consider it proper, "all chimneys and fireplaces" in the city, and to fine those whose chimneys and fireplaces are "foul," as well as to "remove those of wood or other improper ones."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 298.
- 9-19 Petrus Stuyvesant, former director-general of New Netherland, memorializes the states-general concerning his conduct in the surrender of the province to the English expedition commanded by Col. Richard Nicolls, and accompanies his memorial with a report and papers as evidence of the "real circumstances of the case." He states that he "was necessitated to surrender said places through the unwillingness of the Militia, the protests and menaces of the Burghers, the weakness of the Fort, the scarcity of provisions and munitions of war, and the small number of soldiers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 364, ff.; and Jameson, *Nar. N. Neth.*, 458 (dated Oct. 16). For his further "Answer," see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 427, ff.
- 12-22 Aëgidius Luyck, "late Principal of the Latin School in New Amsterdam, in New Netherland, aged about twenty-four years," makes a deposition about the surrender of New Amsterdam in September, 1664 (see Aug. 27, 1664, O. S.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 469 (where the years are recorded erroneously as 1654 and 1655).
- 17 Mayor Willet explains to his associates on the city bench that Gov. Nicolls has informed him that he intends "to Proceed with the inquartering of his Soldiers in Burger's houses to the Number of 80 heads," and the mayor asks the court for their judgment therein. The court thinks it "best to Call about 40 of the Inhabitants together, of them, w<sup>ch</sup> have bene Willinge to quarter the Soldiers by the time [*i.e.* at the time] of the Borgemasters [see April 19], & to see or [*i.e.* if] they could dispose them to the inquartering Voluntarily," as in the articles of surrender "it was agreed the Inhabitants should not be forced with the inquartering of the Soldiers." On the next day (18th), "diverse of the Inhabitants of this Towne New Yorke" were summoned to court. The mayor told them that, for "want of Sufficient Lodginge into the fort," it was resolved by the governor "to inquarter his Soldiers for this followinge winter into the Inhabitants houses." The terms were given them, and voluntary promises were made for quartering 43 men, as listed on the 19th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 302-3. Difficulties arose in connection with the collection of the weekly assessments and an insufficient treasury; hence, on Dec. 12, the court authorized the sheriff, Allard Anthony, to give notice to those in arrears to pay up within three days at "the house of Jan Jillsen Kok" or, if in default, to suffer a fine double the amount of their arrears.—*Ibid.*, V: 311, 328.
- " Timothyus Gabry, having been ordered to appear before the mayor's court, is asked to render an account of the burghers' excise on wine and beer, and cattle slaughtered in the city. He did so, and it was found that the city was "indebted to him, at this date, in the sum of 530 fl. besides his commission."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 302.
- 23 Christopher van Laer purchases from the estate of Rachel van Tienhoven a lot on the corner of Broad St. and Exchange Pl.—*Liber Deeds, Ar.* 7 (N. Y. County). Van Laer had erected a tan mill by July 12, 1670, when a dispute arose between him and Adriaen van Laer over the "partnership of the tan-mill."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 245-46. Both Van Laers were again in court on Sept. 27, in a suit brought by the carpenter Abram Jansen, for the building of the mill.—*Ibid.*, VI: 258. For location of this mill, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962.
- From a mayor's court record of this date, it is apparent that "All Saints' day" (Nov. 1) was "usually the day for the termination of leases."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 304.
- The carters of the city are summoned to the mayor's court and ordered "henceforward not to stand any more on their carts," because this is dangerous to traffic.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 309.
- In the mayor's court, Sheriff Allard Anthony brings suit against Abram Pietersen Corbyen. The latter has been arrested "by Capt. John Jough [Young] authorized thereto by special warrant from the General [Gov. Nicolls] for having sold strong beer to the Indians in opposition to the order of the General made therein." Corbyen says he sold only beer to the Indians and was not aware of the prohibition, and had a verbal pass "to pursue that trade." Mayor and aldermen, not perceiving that strong beer was "directly forbidden by the last order enacted for this purpose," refer the parties to Gov. Nicolls, especially because the commission of Capt. Jough provides "that the culprit be brought before his Honour," the governor.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 311. See Aug. 21, 1666, For location of tavern of Abraham Pietersen, see Castello Plan, II: 231-32.
- The sworn butchers of the city petition the mayor's court for an increase of "their fees and wages for slaughtering," and ask that unauthorized persons who slaughter in the city be prohibited. The court decrees, that the rates established on Nov. 3, 1662 (*q.v.*), shall stand as to small cattle, and allows them an increase of one guilder for killing an ox or a cow; also that nobody save the sworn butchers be allowed to slaughter within the city, unless the sworn butchers give their "general consent" to do so.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 312. The sworn butchers were enjoined, on Nov. 13, from slaughtering any animals without having first obtained "a Ticket of Consent from the Collector" of the city, excepting only those to be killed for Gov. Nicolls.—*Ibid.*, V: 312-13.
- Gov. Nicolls, in a letter to the Duke of York, writes: "I have not been sparing either of Toyle or charges to put these parts into a posture of defence against the Dutch though at the same time I have engaged in troubles with the Indians also at Fort Albany, insomuch that I found it necessary to augment the number of my soldiers, and consequently many incident charges have arisen this summer, with all which I have struggled even to the utmost of my own monies and credit in the Country still depending on the promised supplies till now, that the winter is come and no ships appear, the want whereof is a general Calamity, but it falls most heavy upon me in particular who am not able to support so heavy a burden any longer. I do not value the sight of my own ruine in point of fortune, but my reputation lyes at stake to the Country having so often (in confidence of a supply) assured the Inhabitants of the care which was taken for their reliefe; who depending thereupon are now left naked to the rigour of the winter; The whole trade, both inward & outwards is lost for want of shipping, but the charge of four Garrisons with all their fortifications and supplies falls upon mee."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 104.
- The church-wardens, Lookermans and Johannes de Peyster, are asked by the bench if they now have enough money "in the Church Treasury" to "fence the grave yard" of the city (see June 15). They reply in the negative, and add that there are "still many small debts . . . due here and there," which they were unable to pay on account "of the trifling income." The mayor's court then resolves "to advance from the Burghers excise" of the city "to the Church wardens" a sum sufficient "for the fencing off of the grave yard, on condition the same be repaid from the first incoming money—which the abovement Church wardens promise to do."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 313. For an account of the hog nuisance in the city, see Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 90-98.
- The deputy-mayor tells the members of the city bench that Gov. Nicolls has proposed "to allow the Burghers to watch anew." Each man is to "bring on his watch two sticks of firewood," and there is to be one lantern for every two men. However, the court thinks it better "still to continue the two night watches," and resolves "to agree civilly with them, together with two other volunteers," who can then "undertake to watch on the other nights."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 319-20. See Aug. 22.

In this year, Brooklyn's first church, on Fulton Ave., near Lawrence St., was built.—*Stat.*, *Hist. of Brooklyn*, I: 166.

The mayor's court orders that all actions determinable by a jury shall come to trial on the first Tuesday of each month, and to

Oct. 24  
"  
31  
"  
Nov. —  
13  
18  
—  
See A. Jan. 16



1666 this end, "at the said dayes, a Bench of Juries" is to be appointed.—  
 Feb. *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 339.

Isaac Grevenraat sets forth, in a petition to the mayor's court, "that he hired to the late Burgomasters of this City his house standing in the Broadway for fl. 220 a year, commencing first of May last" (see April 18, 1665); as the soldiers "have now left the same," he desires payment of the rent and also a settlement for the damages done to the windows, hinges, etc., due to the improper use of the house by the soldiers. The court appoints a committee of three "to estimate the committed damage," and orders payment of the first half year's rent.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 337-38. This house, the first barrack of the English soldiers, was situated on the east side of Broadway, just south of Exchange Pl.—See Castello Plan, II: 237.

In the mayor's court, Sheriff Anthony declares that Omfrie Cley keeps "a very unorderly house," and that he is living "with a woman as man & wife, with whom he is not Lawfully married Withal Contrary to al godly Lawes." The sheriff requests that Cley be deprived from drawing drink any more, and be required "to depart this Towne." Cley replies, "that as long [as] he hath Kept ordinary there hath bene but twice quarrel At his house & further that he hath taken the s<sup>d</sup> Woman for his wife;" and he proffers "to depart from hence with the first open Wether." The court gives him until the end of the next month (March) "to depart this Towne," and, in case he shall stay longer than the time mentioned, the court orders Cley to give security for his appearance before the court of assizes.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 338.

In the mayor's court, Sheriff Anthony charges Katherine Mills with keeping "a very unorderly house," and that, on a recent Saturday, "Several Souldiers beinge very drunk" came "out of hur house, which made a great tumult in the Streates & abused & beated the People whom they did meete withal." The sheriff recommends that she "ought not to have Liberty to draw drink any more," but "be ordered to depart this Towne." She declares the quarrel did not occur on her premises, but "after they were gone from hur house;" so the sheriff is instructed to bring in his evidence at the next session of the court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 338. Mrs. Mills defaulted twice in appearance at court; hence, on March 6, the court ordered her "from henceforth" to "draw noe drinke, or Keepe ordinary [inn] any more, & further to be summoned to appear in [her] owne Person" at the next court. Apparently she kept an inn in the house rented from William Hofmeyer.—*Ibid.*, 341.

Thomas Lamberts receives a patent by way of confirmation of a conveyance to him by Abraham v<sup>r</sup> Plank, dated July 18, 1661, for a certain lot of ground lying on the west side of Broadway without the gate of the city, bounded on the south by land belonging to Peter van Couwenhoven; on the west by the land of Abraham Verplanke; on the north by that of Hendrick van der Wall, and on the east by Broadway; containing in breadth 56 ft. and in length 20 rods.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 7 (Albany).

Gov. Nicolls writes to Gov. Winthrop: "Wee have benee bound vp this Winter with a longer frost than was ever knowne in these Parts . . . This Morning about Eight of the Clock two extraordinary great Rainbowes were seene and about a quarter of an hour after three Suns were visible to the whole Towne the Rainbowes parted the 3 suns.—"*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 1. For other unusual phenomena, see Sept. 7, 1668. A letter written by John Davenport of New Haven recites that Gov. Nicolls had a drawing made of the rainbows and suns to send to Gov. Winthrop.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 141.

Evert Pietersen asks the city court "that a suitable allowance be granted to him, inasmuch as the W Court had, on the 19th of 7 bf last [g. v.], promised that an order should be made also regarding his stipend, when the preachers were granted their salary, which has now been done." The city court "decree absolutely, that he shall receive some satisfaction for his service. But whereas the City Treasury is at present so low, that the daily expenses can scarcely be met, the petitioner is requested to wait still a while."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 340. See April 28, 1668.

An order of the mayor's court is sent "to M<sup>r</sup> Thor: Hall and the other farmers both on this and on the other side of the Fresh Water to nominate six proper persons and send them in" to the court, "as Overseers of the Roads and Fences lying around this City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 342. See March 20.

In order to increase the range of the cattle of New Harlem, Jacques Cortelyou, the surveyor who first laid out the village, is directed by Gov. Nicolls to draw a line from the river, near the mid-

dle of the town, one mile directly into the woods in such a direction as to provide the greatest "convenience of range" for the cattle.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 250-51.

The court considers the nominations made for overseers of roads and fences (see March 6) and elects "from the same Dirck Sicken [Siecken] and Jan Langestraat," and the court messenger, Elslandt, is "ordered to summon them by the next Court day to take the oath of fidelity."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 345. They came into court on the 27th, and took "the oath of fidelity," promising to "render justice according to the instructions given them, touching the fences they shall be called to, without distinction or regard of persons."—*Ibid.*, V: 346. See April 16, 1667.

Joost Goderis (of Harlem) and Gerrit Hendricksen are accepted as "public carriers and labourers at the Weighhouse" by the mayor's court and take the required oath of fidelity.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 347.

Pieter Jansen receives a patent by way of confirmation for a lot on the west side of William St., near Wall St., now included in the site of the Atlantic building.—See *Liber Deeds*, B: 90 (New York); Map of Dutch Grants; C. Pl. 87, and its description, II: 393.

Complaints having reached the ears of the mayor's court, "that through the expiration of the office of the previous Surveyors, such care and attention" are "not paid to the subject of surveying" as is desirable, "but [it is] almost altogether neglected;" they, "being desirous to provide" against this state of affairs, elect as surveyors of the city "Sieur Fredrick Philippen and Pieter Wolphertsen van Couwenhoven," who are "authorized to pay as much regard to the subject of surveying" as is proper.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 349.

Gov. Nicolls, writing to the Earl of Clarendon, makes note of the severity of the winter season thus: "from the beginning of November till now we have been frozen up, which hath not happed formerly in mans Memory." As one of the king's commissioners to New England, he also submits a report of the difficulties encountered in Massachusetts: "Thus ended our affaires at Boston so that as Commission<sup>s</sup> wee have settled onely the bounds of the three Colonies of Connecticut Plymouth & Rhode Island & yett haue not fully visited Connecticut. Where indeed at our coming there will not bee two dayes worke for us, & not the least appearance of a refractory disposition . . ." The report continues:

"My Lord I haue according to yo<sup>r</sup> Lordships Comands . . . used all my Endeavours to keepe up the spirits both of the Merchants Planters & Souldy<sup>rs</sup> in dayly hopes of the supplies mentioned, I haue run my selfe into debt both here & at Boston, I haue consumed a considerable summe which I brought of my owne, I haue charged my small Estate & friends in England with neare two thousand pounds sterling by bills of Exchange . . . knowing that his Royall Highnesse will not suffer mee to perish under the burden, for had I not thus engaged my selfe & friends, The souldy<sup>rs</sup> must haue either perished and with them his Ma<sup>ty</sup>'s Interest, or by them the Planters must haue bene eaten out, who haue enough worke to support their owne meane Conditions & families; Our neighbours of Boston haue made good use of our Necessities in raying the price of their Goods . . . [cf. Dongan's financial embarrassments Feb. 27, 1692]. My Lord I could urge the protection given to criminal persons already, but there are so many other contingencies of greater moment that I shall onely mention two which we cannot but expect hereafter; The one is that his Royall Highnesse by Patent hath all Hudsons Riuer with all the Customes profitts & granted by his Ma<sup>ty</sup>. The Duke hath giuen away all the tract of land to the West of Hudsons Riuer with all his Rights thereunto. Now whether the Duke meant to giue away the Customes & profitts which cannot but swime vpon Hudsons Riuer—not express, or cleare to mee, However I did not exact any from Cap<sup>t</sup> Carteret; Neither are Islands mentioned in the Grant, yett hee has putt in his Clayme to Staten Island, whereby wee must see of selues absolutely besieged on all sides, The Riuer will remaine but the Customes are lost."

The other contingency is a probability that the expansion of New Jersey as a colony will provoke war with the Indians, which will also involve New York. "Some debates have of late passed amongst the Indjans, how farre it was probable I would take part or revenge any mischeife done in New Jersey, T<sup>was</sup> concluded they would not doe any violence without my leave, because I haue with gifts and a good Garrison, gain'd some Interest & power amongst them. Yett they are of late highly sensible of o<sup>r</sup> wants, whereas the Dutch alwayes supplied them with Plenty & upon easy Termes so that both Christians & Pagans generally suffer by the dearth of the

Mar.  
20

"

27

31

Apr.  
3

7

1666 Trade." Nicolls argues other trade disasters unless "his Royall  
Apr. Highnesse can obtaine either a Generall Liberty for some Terme  
7 of years to the better Encouragement of this Place, that shippes of any  
Nation may Import or Export into or from hence all sorts of Merch-  
andize whither they please, onely paying to his Royall Highnesse  
his use such Customes & Dutyes as his Royall Highnesse shall  
Establish; . . . Otherwise my Lord in regard this whole Colony  
is peopled with three parts Dutch, why may not (the warre ended)  
a permission be given onely to foure or six Holland Shippes to  
trade yearly hither with Com<sup>o</sup>ities of their owne Growth &  
& Manufacture, & from hence to returne directly home, payinge onely  
dutyes to his Royall Highnesse.

"My Lord some such like Overture for Trade must be accepted  
or this Colony is ruin'd . . . at this present during the Warres  
with Holland wee cannot expect the good affections of the Dutch  
here to the English, but this I presume to affirme, that in all other  
occasions they would manifest their good Obedience to his Ma<sup>tie</sup>  
in better Termes than some of the United Colonies.

"My Lord I have remitted for confirmation to his Royall  
Highnesse the present Lawes of this Colony collected out of the  
Lawes of the other Colonies, onely with such Alterations as may  
reviue the Memory of old England amongst us, for Democracy  
hath taken so deepe a Roote in these parts, that y<sup>e</sup> very name of a  
Justice of the Peace is an Abomination, wherefore I have upon due  
Consideration of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Interest layd the foundations of Kingly  
Government in these parts so farre as is possible, which truly is  
grievous to some Republicans, but they cannot say that I have  
made any alteration Amongst the English for they had no settled  
Lawes, or Government before.

"These Lawes have bene put in practise the space of one year  
with some Amendments upon Reviewe, & such is the unfortunate  
Condition of these parts, that some Points of the Lawes Must of  
Necessity admitt of Alterations or Abolitions yearly, & yet by the  
Dukes Instructions I am narrowly bound up to the space of a year  
for his Highnesse Confirmation, otherwise the Law is voyd, By  
which Instruction fully executed, wee should at this present have no  
Law in force; I hope his Royall Highnesse will giue a larger Lat-  
titude to the next Govern<sup>r</sup> in that point, & dispatch this New body  
of Lawes in print without Alterations."—*Clarendon Papers*, in N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. Collections (1869), 113-19.

9 In a letter to Lord Arlington, Gov. Nicolls anticipates Stuy-  
vesant's recommendations regarding leniency in trade regulations  
with Holland (see Oct. 23, 1667). As at least three-quarters of the  
inhabitants are Dutch, and "their estates as well as relations inter-  
woven with their correspondents and friends in Holland, unless His  
Ma<sup>tie</sup> pleaseth to graunt them some extraordinary enfranchisement,  
the sudden interruption of the factory w<sup>th</sup> Holland will absolutely  
destroy all the present inhabitants, who . . . will prove better  
subjects than we have found in some of the other Colonies, and  
with a moderate permission both for time and trade, will support  
this government better than can be reasonably expected from new  
corners of o<sup>r</sup> owne nation, who at first (as we find by experience)  
are blowne up with large designs, but not knowing the knacke  
of trading here to differ from most other places, they meet with  
discouragements and stay not to become wiser."—N. Y. Col.  
Doc., III: 114.

May Gov. Nicolls grants a charter to New Harlem, confirming the  
— lands unto the owners thereof, and describing the bounds as follows:  
that "from the west side of the fence of the said Town, a line be run  
due West four hundred English poles, without variation of the compass,  
At the end whereof another line being drawn to run North and  
South, with the variation, that is to say, North to the very end of a  
certain piece of meadow ground commonly called the Round  
Meadow, near or adjoining to Hudson's River, and South to the  
Saw Mills over against Hog Island, commonly called Perkins  
Island; It shall be the West bounds of their lands. And all the  
lands lying and being within the said line, so drawn North and  
South as aforesaid, eastward to the Town and Harlem River, as also  
to the North and East Rivers, shall belong to the Town."

The inhabitants were granted the privileges of a town, but this  
was to be "immediately depending on this City." They were  
allowed to go farther west into the woods for more range for their  
horses and cattle, the lands lying within the bounds being intended  
for "plowing, home pastures and meadow grounds only;" and no  
person was to be allowed to build nearer than two miles from the  
town bounds without the consent of the inhabitants.

After making the preceding grants, certain conditions were im-  
posed: The town was to be called Lancaster instead of New Harlem;  
the inhabitants were to provide one or more boats for ferry use "to  
and from the Main;" and were to be subject to the "acknowledg-  
ments and duties" which are or shall be ordained by the Duke of  
York or the governors who are set over them.—*Liber Patents*, I:  
571 (Albany), cited by Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 250-53.

Riker says: "It is putting it in mild terms to say that this patent  
was not approved by the Harlem people. . . . The change in the  
name of the town . . . was a most offensive feature, and was  
never adopted. The bench of justice or local court, and in general,  
such rights as they had enjoyed in common with the other villages,  
were indeed comprehended under 'the privileges of a town,'  
but as it made all, without limitation, 'depend[ing] [dependant]  
on this city,'—this condition might impose untold burdens.  
In the vital matter of taxation, it left them quite at the mercy of  
the Duke. . . . Nor did it fully cover their landed interests, as it  
omitted to name the meadows appertaining to their farms, but  
separated by the Harlem River." So, while the patent remained  
of record and was never "recalled," the people merely abided their  
time for securing a better one.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 253-54;  
Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 37; Pirsson, *The Dutch  
Grants, Harlem Patents*, etc. (1889), 10. For a later charter, see  
Oct. 11, 1667.

The secretary of the city delivers to the mayor's court an ac-  
count "of the weekly assessment collected by Claes van Elslandt  
from 18th Decemb<sup>r</sup> 1665 to [the] last [of] April 1666, being 19  
weeks." It is found that "many persons" are still "in arrears  
for a large sum;" that Elslandt has collected fl. 3359/5; and paid  
over to the secretary only fl. 2009/9, leaving fl. 2811/8 still due,  
after deducting his commission. When Elslandt is asked by the court  
to clear himself, he declares he "paid in to the Secretary all the  
money he had received." The court then resolves to elect Jacques  
Cossaert in his place, as collector of the weekly assessment for the use  
of the soldiers, until Elslandt has "called in the remainder of his list  
and . . . paid his arrears."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 352-53. See May 8.

Rent to the amount of 260 fl. is due Casper Steynmets for the  
use of his house as a "City school" for one year, and he demands  
payment from the mayor's court. He is "told to wait yet a while, as  
there is at present no money in the chest."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 4.  
His house was on the site of the present No. 10 Stone St.—Castello  
Plan, II: 260. Similar petitions to the court appear frequently  
during the next four years (*ibid.*, VI: 80, 177, 221). Payments  
for the schoolhouse as well as for the schoolmaster (see Feb. 20)  
were made reluctantly by the English court in New York.

Resolved Waldron, constable at New Harlem, has requested  
and received his discharge from office by the mayor's court of New  
York City. That bench now orders the inhabitants of New Harlem  
"to nominate by plurality of votes two persons" from that vil-  
lage by the next court day, so that one of them may be elected as  
the constable for the ensuing year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 4. From the  
nominations delivered to the court, on the 15th, Johannes Verrevelen  
was elected to the vacancy and at once took the oath of fidelity.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 8. For the original Harlem patent, see May, *supra*.

Jacques Cossaert, who was recently named by the mayor's court  
as "Collector of the weekly assessment for the behoof of the sol-  
diers" (see May 1), reports to the court that he "made the collec-  
tion last week," but has fallen so far behind in the receipts, that the  
surplus is scarcely enough to cover his commission. He, like his  
predecessor, has been allowed five per cent. of the collections, but  
he now seeks an increased allowance of seven and one-half per cent.,  
which the court allows, binding him "to make good" any shortage  
"in the money to be collected."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 4-5. See Oct. 9.

This date marks the anniversary of the appointment of the first  
board of mayor and aldermen (see June 12, 1665). The old bench  
held its last session and yielded to a new magistracy the next  
day (q. v.).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 15-18.

The deacony of the city appear in the mayor's court against  
Timotheus Gabry, the "Vender Master" (see Nov. 29, 1663), and  
demand an accounting from him "of the goods of the de<sup>d</sup> horse-  
doctor," which they have delivered to him to be sold.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VI: 16. This seems to be the earliest reference in the New York  
records to a veterinary.

Nicolas Bayard, the secretary of the city, petitions the mayor's  
court "to confirm his allowance." As "the revenue of the City is  
at present very small," he is "allowed from the commencement of

May

I

See A.

2

8

"

"

June

12

"



- his service four hundred guilders zewant yearly, with promise of increase as soon as the ships' arrive in port, when it is hoped the revenue of the city will show improvement.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 17.
- The inhabitants of New Haerlem make return to the mayor's court of nominations for overseers of their village, and the court elects for the ensuing year, Joost Oblinus, Isaacq Vernejde, Glaude Lamette, and Niels Mattysen; Jan Montagne is named as secretary. They, together with Daniel Terneur, the under sheriff, or his deputy, and the constable of their village, are empowered "to judge and absolutely determine all questions and matters occurring between man and man in their town and brought before them, without regard to persons, up to the sum of 200 gl. in zewant, according to the laws established in this country, and all inhabitants of the town of N. Haerlem" are "ordered and charged duly to respect the aforesaid persons as their Overseers."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 15. On June 19, the under sheriff and the overseers took their oath of fidelity.—*Ibid.*, VI: 21. A new court was chosen annually; for the next one, see Aug. 6, 1667. For the first court at Haerlem, see Aug. 16, 1660. For the original Haerlem patent, see May, 1666.
- A new mayor, Thomas Delaval, and a new board of aldermen, have come into office, presumably by the governor's appointment on the preceding day. No official record appears however. The services of Capt. Willett are still retained as a member of the bench.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 18. For Delaval's terms as mayor, see *M. G. C.*, VIII: 149. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 380; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 49.
- The terms "of the Church Wardens or Kirkmeesters" having expired, the mayor's court appoints Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift and Jeronimus Ebhing "to be Kirkmeesters of this Towne one whole year" from this date; they are to receive from their predecessors "all the Bookes, accounts, & what Estate" belonged "to the Church yet under their Custodie."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 18.
- Hendrick Hendricksen Obe is reappointed by the city court bench "as Constable of this Towne" for another year (see June 15, 1665), after which he takes "the oath of allegiance."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 21. A few days later, Obe was chosen to be collector "of the Grand & Smal Excys of this Place," and Thomas Carvet was at the same time named as controller thereof. Their salaries were stipulated to be "six of the hundred," four per cent. for the collector and two per cent. for the controller.—*Ibid.*, VI: 24.
- The labourers at the weigh-house are bound by oath "not to draw out or work at any wine or beer or other strong drink without a proper permit . . . first obtained from the Collector."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 27.
- It is ordered by the magistrates of New Haerlem that no inhabitant, under penalty, shall be permitted to let any of his hogs run at large without being yoked, nor "to fodder his Cattle within the general fencing." This action was the result of "manifold complaints concerning the great damage done by the Cattle foddered on the land, and also by the uprooting by hogs daily among the fruit in the gardens."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 43. For the earliest ordinance in New Netherland concerning swine, see March 15, 1640.
- The city's secretary, Nicolas Bayard, asks the mayor's court how much commission he is to "receive for the receipt and expenditure of the money of the soldiers," as there is "great loss in zewant and extraordinary trouble in the receipt and disbursement of the same." He is allowed five per cent. "of the receipt and disbursements."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 29. See also May 8.
- The secretary is authorized "to issue forth Executions upon all Judgements of [the mayor's] Courte in 8 dayes after the date of the Judgement."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 29.
- Complaints to the mayor's court about the violation of ordinances by the bakers of the city who sold "both brown and white bread" of inferior quality and under weight, leads the court to choose Christoffer Hooglant and Hendrick Willemssen as inspectors, who are to make the rounds and in the presence of the sheriff inspect the bread.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 30. See Jan. 21, 1668.
- The bakers of the city petition the mayor's court "to forbid the transport of bread" from the city "to the Indian plantations, and that all hucksters and forestallers of bread both within and without the City . . . be abolished." The court enjoins the peddling of "any sort of bread or cakes along the houses," and allows selling "at retail in their houses," provided the bread is "of due quantity and quality." Bakers, other persons, and Indians are "forbidden to transport any bread or cakes from this City to the Indian plantations, in order to expose for sale and sell the same there on commis-
- sion to the Indians or others," yet "everyone" is "free to buy as much bread" as he requires "and to carry, transport and sell it," wherever he thinks proper.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 30-31.
- In the mayor's court, Sheriff Anthony charges that Abram Pietersen Carpy "lodged 9 Indians on the night of 19<sup>th</sup> of July last, without having returned the same." Carpy says the Indians came in "without his knowledge, after he had gone to sleep." The court condemns him to pay a fine of five guilders for each Indian harboured, and "quit the house" he occupied within eight days, since it is "sufficiently notorious" that he has resided there "only for the purpose of carrying on the trade in brandy with the Indians."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 32. Because of this liquor trade with the Indians "out of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift's rear building occupied by Abram Pietersen Carpy," the court orders that "said little house shall no longer be occupied by anyone," and that, if the present occupant do not quit it within 14 days, the house shall be pulled down.—*Ibid.*, VI: 33. See Castello Plan, II: 231-32. See Oct. 31, 1665.
- The great fire of London occurs. See Addenda.
- Three men, including Daniel Tournour, president of the court, are brought before the bench at New Haerlem "for fetching hay on Sunday" into the village by canoe. The court orders the hay and canoe to be taken into custody by the constable until redeemed.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 44. See Oct. 9.
- A young woman, for immorality and attempting to murder her child, is condemned by the mayor's court to be taken "to the Wippinge post and then & there to Receive twente Slashes with Rods, and then to Remaine in Prison the time of 24 houres and to be brought out the Townes Gate."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 15.
- There is a case of slander before the New Haerlem bench in which the plaintiff is Daniel Tournour, the president of the court. Elizabeth Nightengale is accused of calling him a "Villian of Villians," and declares further that he has designedly taken the life of a man in France with his sword. The bench refers the case to the mayor's court.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 45-47. In the mayor's court, on Oct. 9, the defendant asked for time to get proof of her statements from France. Such opportunity was denied her, and she was required to "acknowledge her fault in open Court at Haerlem and declare she did wrong and pay costs."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 39-40.
- Daniel Tournour and Claude Lemestre appear before the New Haerlem court, of which both are members. The former accuses the latter of mowing in the plaintiff's meadow land and "demands the mowed grass as his own." Each takes oath that the meadow is his property. Subsequently (Jan. 25, 1667) they adjusted their differences and agreed on a division of the meadow land.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 45, 60.
- Daniel Tournour, against whom action by the New Haerlem court was recorded on Sept. 3 (p. v.), carries to the mayor's court his case "against the Magistrates of N. Haerlem," without much satisfaction. He is condemned to pay a fine of 25 guilders, and the defendants are ordered to return the hay. In case the "President of the Court" shall forget himself hereafter "during his abovementioned Office," his colleagues are ordered "to address themselves to the hon<sup>ble</sup> Mayor's Court."—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 36.
- Jacques Cossaert (see May 8), "Collector of the monies promised by the inhabitants for the support of the Clergy," comes before the mayor's court and asks for an allowance "for the collection of said money." He is granted four per cent. of all he collected.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 40. On the 30th, he inquired of the court from whom he was "to get his commission of 4 per centum," and the court decreed he should be paid "out of the money" he collected "for the behoof of the Clergy."—*Ibid.*, VI: 44.
- In a letter to the Earl of Clarendon, Gov. Nicolls acknowledges the arrival of ammunition and clothes for the soldiers and urges that "shipping may come hither early in the spring."—*Clarendon Papers in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1869), 125.
- The mayor's court decides that the weighmaster shall "henceforth take for sugar no more than 10 stiv zewant per 100 lbs and that no person shall be held to have his goods weighed except on receipt from foreign places;" also that a proper order shall be given "for the regulation of the Weigh Master and trader." Such an order was made out and received the confirmation of Gov. Nicolls, on March 27, 1667. This legislation was the direct outcome of a case before the city bench, in which one of its own members, alderman John Laurence, was the defendant, and Jonas Bartelsen, weighmaster, the plaintiff.—*Rec.N. Am.*, VI: 47.



1666 Stoffel Michielien, the city crier, upon his petition to the mayor's court, "is allowed henceforth to demand and collect twenty stivers Dec. 11 zewant for each cry" he makes.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 48.

## 1667

— In this year, John Milton's *Paradise Lost*, written during the years 1658-1665, was first published.

— Verveelen's tavern at the ferry at Harlem was erected during this year.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem* (ed. 1881), 268. The location of this ferry tavern (on the modern plan) was on the north side of 123d St., 300 ft. west of Pleasant Ave. *See infra*, Jan. 3.

Jan. 3 One of the requirements of the patent granted by Gov. Nicolls, in 1666, to New Harlem was the establishment of a ferry. Early in 1667, Mayor Delavall, who owned land on Van Keulen's Hook extending to Montagnes Kill (outlet of Harlem Creek into East River just below 108th St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966), made certain proposals to the magistrates of Harlem, which involved the development of his own property as well as the establishment of a ferry to be used instead of the fording-place at Spuyten Duyvil. Delavall's project included building a grist-mill and stone house upon his lot; but before undertaking it he wished to be assured of the establishment of such lines of travel as would make the mill easy of access from the surrounding country. On Jan. 3, he presents the following petition to the authorities:

"First, That they make one half of the road from this place to Manhattans or New York, and that to Spuyten deuvl be stopped up [see Feb. 22 and 23, 1669].

"Secondly, That the same care be taken for a suitable Ordinary [tavern] for the convenience of persons coming and going and also for the Village: and he promises the nails and the making of a Schouw (Ferry-boat) provided that the Ferry-man shall remain holden upon occasion to again repay the Honorable La Val.

"Johannis Verveelen agrees to take the Ferry and the Ordinary for six years, giving his oath thereupon that he will not tap liquor to the Indians and promises accommodations for travellers, such as victuals & drink, lodgings &c.

"Thirdly, That it be resolved that the Inhabitants of the Town shall make the Dam, since other Towns promise to make a dam if so be he please to build the mill near them.

"Fourthly, Requests to have leave to build a stone house behind his land, near the Mill & to fortify the same, as a refuge for the Village in time of need.

"Fifthly, Requests leave to draw a straight fence from the fence now standing to the stone-bridge upon Van Keulen's Hook, and to use the land and meadows so enclosed.

"Sixthly, Requests that the Inhabitants of the Town shall set off the meadow land on little Barent's Island, in case they wish to hold it; as the said Island belongs to him; but being further willing to put the Town to no inconvenience, he offers them the Island provided they will free the meadows.

"Seventhly, Whereas the Bronx land has been sold to him for two thousand guilders in beavers, and he thinks that it had better fall to the Town, he therefore offers to let the town have it for that sum. To which having given consideration, to advise & make known to him."

On the following day the proposals of Delavall were considered and resolutions adopted. On the first point they agreed to stop up the Spuyten Duyvil Road, and with regard to the road to the "Manhattans," to "make a road as far as practicable." Johannes Verveelen was accepted as ferry-man and keeper of the ordinary. They agreed to build the dam, provided they might enjoy its benefits according to usage; they agreed to the erection of a house near the mill, and to giving the mill the use of the land and meadow mentioned in the fifth point. No definite action was taken by the authorities regarding Barent's Island or Bronck's land.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 52-54. The mill-dam was built across Harlem Creek a little west of the present Third Ave., and the mill was erected near the north end of the dam, but Delavall's return to England interfered with the plans for building the stone house.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 259-63. For lease of ferry to Verveelen, see July 3. For the Harlem patent, see May, 1666. See also *Firssion's The Dutch Grants, Harlem Patents and Tidal Creeks* regarding Van Keulen's Hook, Montagne's Kill, etc.

15 The mayor's court orders the sheriff, with the constable, to "give due warning to all them that are Indebted, to the Weekly assessment to pay their debts, according to the order Published the

12th of this Instant."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 53. The original order does not appear in the records.

Karsten Sneding, servant, and Daniel Tournere, master, appear before Jan La Montagne, "Secretary of this Town admitted by the High and Honorable the Mayor's Court residing at New Harlem," and "acknowledge with one another to have agreed and bargained" concerning their respective rights and duties. According to the agreement consummated, the former "promises to serve his master with all diligence in all honest and lawful service" for one year; while the latter agrees "to command his said servant in no other than honest and lawful labors, and at the expiration of the term of service to pay to the aforesaid Karsten Three hundred guilders in Seawant, and one pair of shoes, and one pair of stockings."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 57-58.

Hendrick Obe, the collector of the excise, asks the mayor's court how much he shall "charge for excise on cider or apple-drink." The court decides, in view of the scarcity of wine and large consumption of cider at this time, that the collector shall thereafter "levy for each anker of cider, ten stivers for Burgers excise and three guilders for tappers excise on the same."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 55-56.

The city court decides that Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift shall "be paid for lodging the soldiers from the Burgers excise at the same rate as the others" (see April 19, 1665, for rate).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 57-58.

Mayor Delavall informs the city bench that it is Gov. Nicolls's pleasure that "this Town" shall "maintain for one Year Longer on [e] of the Ministr<sup>s</sup> of this place," and as several persons have departed the city or are designing to do so, being persons who have subscribed during the last year toward the maintenance of the ministry, the court orders some of the inhabitants summoned to court, to learn if they will raise by voluntary subscriptions "the sum<sup>wth</sup> they promised the Late Years to pay towards the Maintenance of the Ministr<sup>s</sup>." This results in voluntary subscriptions by 26 persons.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 58-59. See June 18.

Gov. Nicolls, writing again to Gov. Winthrop, says: "I may have forgotten in my former Letters to acquaint you that I am very proud of a well in the fort which I cause[d] to be made last summer beyond the Imagination of the Dutch, who would [not] believe it till they saw it finish, which produces very good water."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 11. This well within the fort is shown on Pl. 23. Vol. I. It is the earliest public well of which we have any record. For a later well "in the State-House-Yard," see June 19, 1671. The town was dependent upon these two wells until Feb. 28, 1677, when the common council ordered that six be made "for the publique good."

Elias Doughty deeds to John Archer "ffoure Score Acres of up Land, and Thirty Acres of Meadow lying & being betwixt Brothers River and the Watring Place at y<sup>e</sup> End of the Island of Manhattans." This deed was not recorded until Sept. 24, 1671. On Sept. 18, 1667, Doughty made this statement: "It is to be understood that M<sup>r</sup> John Archer is to have the freshest Boggy Meadow that lyeth on y<sup>e</sup> South side of Westchester Path."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 195-96. In 1668, the town of Harlem complained that Archer was encroaching on its land and succeeded in getting judgments against him.—*Ibid.*, I: 197, 205-6. Archer had controversies, in 1669 and 1670, with William Betts and George Lippett in regard to his land at Fordham and Spuyten Duyvil (see July 31, 1669).—*Ibid.*, I: 210-15. On Oct. 18, 1671, his land was ordered to be laid out by Jacques Cortelyou, and, after the surveyor's report on Nov. 9, Betts and Lippett were warned against trespassing on Archer's property.—*Ibid.*, I: 216-19. On the suggestion of Archer, Lovelace instituted, on April 10, 1673, a court at the manor of Fordham "for the Decision of all Differences of Debt or Trespass between the Landlord & Tenants, or one Tenant w<sup>th</sup> another."—*Ibid.*, I: 219-20. On Jan. 1, 1679, Archer deeded his land at Spuyten Duyvil to Matthias Nicolls, "Reserving the Royalty of the Same, with the rest of the Mannor, from the which it is not to be divided but on the Contrary as an acknowledgement the s<sup>d</sup> Matthias Nicolls, his heirs and assigns, are to pay . . . Every New Years day unto the s<sup>d</sup> John Archer, his heirs or assigns, a fatt Capon."—*Ibid.*, 220-21.

A meeting is held at New Harlem and a petition prepared to the governor requesting the grant of a general ground-brief or patent in accordance with the new survey made by his Excellency's land surveyor, Mr. Hubbard. Portions of the petition are as follows: "The Inhabitants of the Town of New Harlem, . . . represent, that they are informed that a placard has been issued, that each

Jan.  
15

29

Feb.

5

7

14

Mar.  
1

15

1667 Inhabitant must get his groundbrief renewed within fourteen days, Apr.  
Mar. expiring April 1st of this year; and whereas the most of your Excel-  
lency's petitioners even till now have no groundbriefs, they there- 9  
fore pray that your Excellency may please to grant them a general groundbrief or patent, in accordance with the last survey made by your Excellency's land surveyor Mr. Hubbard, or otherwise, as your Excellency and wise Council shall find good and proper; as also that therein may be included the meadows which are lying at the other side, and belonging to the land.

"Your Excellency; Whereas through ignorance of your Excellency's placards, some faults might be committed by your Excellency's petitioners, they pray that his Honor, the Sheriff, may be charged to send a copy of every proclamation affecting your Excellency's petitioners, . . . —Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 266-67. For such new patent, see Oct. 11.

24 The heirs of Anneke Bogardus receive a patent by way of confirmation of a "certain parcel of land lying on the Island Manhattan, towards the North River, which in the year 1666 was the Land and Bowery of Anna Bogardus, to whom and to her husband, Roeloffe Jansen, it was first granted by the then Dutch Governour, Walter van Twiller, at which time the said Roeloffe Jansen first began to manure the said Lands and to build thereupon, the Limitts whereof did then begin from the fence of the House by the Strand side so running northeast to the fence of Old Jans Land its in length 210 Rods, then going along the fence of the said Old Jans Land southeast it reacheth to a certaine swamp and is in breadth 100 Rods, and striking along y<sup>e</sup> Swamp southwest its in length 160 Rods. And from the Swamp to the Strand going west its in breadth 50 Rods, in Land lying on the south side of the house to the fence of the land belonging to the Company and so the east side, begins at the fence and goes south to the Posts and Rayles of the Company's land without any hindrance of the path; its in breadth 60 Rods in length on the south side along the Posts and Rayles 160 rods; on the east side to the entrance of the Chalk Hooke, in breadth 30 Rods, and along the said Chalk Hooke, on the north side, to the fence of the land before mentioned, going west, is in length 100 Rods; amounting in all to about 62 Acres; for which said parcel of land Anneke Jans the Widow and Relict of Domine Everardus Bogardus had heretofore a Patent or Ground Briefe from the late Dutch Governour, Petrus Stuyvesant, bearing date the 4th day of July, 1654. Now, for a Confirmation unto the Children and Heirs of the said Anneke Bogardus," &c.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 28 (Albany). See Manatus Map, C. Pl. 42, No. 21, II: 196—"Senikant" [which should read Predican's] Bouwery." See Fls. 174, 175, Vol. III. For an outline history of the Bogardus claim, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 531; and *ibid.* (1870), 922 *et seq.*, with map opp. p. 905.

27 The title to the Dominie's Bouwery is confirmed by Gov. Nicolls to the heirs of Bogardus and Anneke Jans.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 28 (Albany). See March 9, 1671.

Apr. The bakers of the city are ordered by the mayor's court to make 2 a return in eight days of the amount of grain each has in store and how much he ordinarily consumes.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 66. A week later, the bench selected from the bakers, who came into court, four persons to make a close inspection "among all the bakers and merchants," to ascertain the amount of grain in the city and make a return thereof to the court in writing.—*Ibid.*, VI: 67-68.

3 Cornelys Jans Clopper receives a patent by way of confirmation of a transport made to him by Maria Peecke the wife of Jan Peecke, Feb. 25, 1660, for a house and lot in the Smith's Valley, having to the east the land of Lorence Cornelissen; to the south the Strand of the East River; to the west the Maid's Path, and to the north the pasture that belongs to the lot of Oloff Stevens van Cortlandt; containing on the south side, 4 rods, 4 ft.; on the west, 17 rods, 4 ft., 3 in.; on the north, 7 rods, 7 ft.; and on the east, 10 rods.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 38 (Albany).

9 A letter from the Duke of York to Gov. Nicolls is read "in full court" (mayor's court).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 67. No information has been found regarding its contents.

"The fire-wardens are ordered by the mayor's court "to bring the firebuckets to the city hall and to have the useless ones repaired; to mark the hooks and ladders," whilst Henry Ooe, for the city, is ordered to pay for them out of the excise revenues.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 67. As late as Dec. 1, 1668 (*q. v.*), this account had not been settled. See May 16, 1670, for order similar to above. See Dec. 15, 1657, for first fire-buckets.

The mayor's court resolves to enact an ordinance for "notifying all persons, who have powers of attorney for real estate from persons, at present residing in Holland or elsewhere, not at peace with His Majesty, to present s<sup>d</sup> powers to Mayor and Aldermen."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 68. See Sept. 26.

Jan Jansen Langestaat, Thomas Hall, and Kier Wolters are elected by the mayor's court as overseers of roads and fences for one year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 69. The number of overseers is this year was increased by one. See March 20, 1666.

The carters of the city petition the mayor's court to confirm them "in their actual number and no more, in form of a Guild like the Weighhouse labourers," and that all new comers may be forbidden to cart within the City. The court grants the request for the time being and until more carters are needed in the city. Eight men, named, are then "confirmed as City carters," on condition of binding themselves "to repair to the fire on the ringing of the fire bell and to render all possible assistance in extinguishing the flames," on forfeiture of their privileges in case of dereliction.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 70. See June 8 and Nov. 29, 1670. Cf. Peterson and Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 63-64.

There is still preserved at Albany a document bearing this date, containing "A liste of the Houses & Lands within this Governmt confiscated to the use of his Royall Highness during the time of the late Warre" between the English and Dutch. Among such property mentioned as "within this City," is that of Peter Hartjens, Migdij Muyen, Johannes Gillisen Verbrugge, Arent Jansen Moesman, Jacob Jansen Moesman, and Gillis Piterzen van Brug. Included also are "Islands in the East River," the "two Barnes Islands heretofore belonging to Woulter van Twiller," and "Verckens [Blackwell's] Island together with about fifty acres of land on Long Island lying over ag<sup>t</sup> it."—*Hist. MSS., Eng.*, XXII: 16-20 (Albany). See Sept. 26.

Gerrit Hendricks receives a patent by way of confirmation for land conveyed to him by Jan Vigne, May 17, 1661, lying east of the of the Broadway without the land port, having to the north the ground of Pieter Nys, to the east that of the said Jan Vigne, to the south that of Claes Jansens, and to the west the Broadway; containing in breadth on the west side of the way, 6 rods, 8 ft.; on the east side, 6 rods, 9 ft. and the tenth part of a rod; on the north, in length 12½ rods, and on the south, 12½ rods.—*Liber Patents*, II: 22 (Albany).

David Desmarest and Joost van Obilins, of New Harlem, make arrangements with the herdman, Nowe Morisse, to herd the cattle of the village. Morisse agrees to herd the "Cattle from the middle of April till all Saints day, either fourteen days before or after, as the winter may set in, or the pasture fail, and promises to make good all the Cattle that may be lost through his neglect; for the sum of Four Hundred guilders in Seawant and one half pound of butter for each cow."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 71.

William Abrahams receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, II: 37, Albany) by way of confirmation of a transport made by Jan Jansen de Jongh, dated May 9, 1662, to Pieter Nys, since sold and transported to Abrahams, of a parcel whose location on modern maps would be at the south-east corner of Broadway and Maiden Lane.

Haage Bruynsen receives a patent upon a transport made by Dirrick Volchertsen, dated Oct. 15, 1653, to Haage Bruynsen, of a certain lot lying in Smith's Valley, between land of Lambert Huibertsen Mol and the lowermost remaining lot of the said Dirrick Volchertsen; containing in breadth towards the Strand or Highway, 22 Rhineland ft. and, behind, 21 ft.; stretching next to the lot of Dirrick Volchertsen and also that of Lambert Huybertsen "as they do both stretch in length, being distant the space of 2 ft. from each of their houses."—*Liber Patents*, II: 41 (Albany).

Andries Rees receives a "patent granted upon a purchase made by Andries Jochemsen in the year 1659 of the Burgomasters and Court of this city, for a certain house and lot in the Smith's Valley, without the Strand Gate, which he afterwards transported to Hendrick Bommell who since hath sold the same to Andries Rees, the said lot by the measure given by the Surveyors, conteyns on the west side, 29 feet; on the east side, 11, on the north side, 95, and on the south side, 98 feet, all wood measure."—*Liber Patents*, II: 40 (Albany).

The carters come into court and complain that Stoffel van Laer is "employing other wagons for carting his tan," which they claim "ought not to be," as it is "in direct contravention to the privilege accorded . . . to the carters on the 16<sup>th</sup> April past [*q. v.*]." The

Apr.

9

16

"

26

May

3

26

27

June

4

"

8

- 1667 defence of Van Laer is, that he hired the wagon of Kier Woltersen July  
June 8 "by the day to ride his tan from the bush to the scow at the shore and again from the shore to his house." Woltersen was one of the overseers of roads and fences, which may have been the reason why the court ruled that Van Laer might continue "for the present . . . with his work," whilst agreeing to promulgate "an ample ordinance on this subject."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 73-74. Such an ordinance was provided for on June 11. It limited public carting, "whether for Burghers or merchants" in the city, to those alone who were "the appointed carmen;" but anyone was "free to convey his own goods as well as all goods from without or from the bush, by land" to the city. The public carters were allowed for each load within the city's gates, a fee of "ten stivers zewant and no more under a penalty of 12 gl. for the first, double as much for the second, and deprivation of license for the third offence."—*Ibid.*, VI: 76.
- 11 The members of the mayor's court bench received from Gov. Nicolls "a Commission & order Whereby the present Mayor, Aldm<sup>s</sup>, & Sheriff" are "Empowered to Continue in their respective offices [see July 30] until the 24<sup>th</sup> of July next ensuing, as more at large appears by the sd Commission, bearing date the 11<sup>th</sup> of June 1667."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 74. They are at this date: Capt. Thomas Delavall, mayor; Thomas Willett, Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, John Laurence, Cornelis Steenwyck, and Johannes de Peyster, aldermen; and Allard Anthony, sheriff.
- " The mayor's court "established the fees of the Sheriff, Secretary, Messenger, and Attorneys" of the city, "as more fully appears by the Acte made thereof."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 77.
- 14 "To Daniel Tournour was granted the meadow lying along Montagne's Kill, west of the hills of the Rocky-hook till the end of the Creek on the North side of the said Kill, for the consideration that the Church erf behind shall extend out into his house lot (erf) four rods in length and five rods in breadth, it being well understood, on the North side.
- " Jan Montagne was permitted to have in case of exchange, the Church lot's meadow lying in the bend of the Hellegat, provided he leave instead a piece of meadow lying south of the great meadow & belonging to Number 1" (described as No. 1 by the spring). A footnote says: "The Rocky Point, appears to be the rocks which ran south from Mount Morris. The meadows between these rocks and the creek west & north west were those here referred to, it would seem. Those which Montagne exchanged with the town for the meadows in the Bay of Hellegate were at the Great Meadow, Sherman's Creek."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 74. See Sept. 27, 1666.
- 18 As "divers complaints" have been made to the mayor and aldermen "regarding the non payment of the promised and fixed salary of the Ministers" of the city (see Feb. 7), the mayor's court orders, "by and with the advice" of Gov. Nicolls, that "all the inhabitants" of the city who are "in arrears to the said salary" shall promptly pay up, and that the deacons of the city, accompanied by Jacques Cossart, the city's collector, shall exercise "all possible means to promote the collection of said arrears."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 79. See Oct. 29.
- " Secretary Bayard requests payment of his salary, according to account amounting to fl. 285-64, which the city court allows and orders Hendrick Obe, the city's collector, or Willem Abrams, to pay on the city's account."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 80.
- " The mayor's court resolves, "at Johannes Verveelen's request," to speak to Gov. Nicolls "about the Haarlem Ferry money."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 80. The terms of a lease were determined subsequently (see July 3). For the earliest suggestion of a ferry at Harlem, see March 4, 1658.
- July 1 Rutt Jacobson and William Teller receive a patent by way of confirmation of a transport made to them, July 16, 1648, by Goozen Gerrits (of Albany), without the water port towards the East River, striking along by Jan Damsen's land, 16 rods, 2 ft.; by Strandside, 16 rods, 3 feet; along Adam Roelants, 8 rods, 7 ft. and on the side of Marije (Maryn) Adriaensens, 10 rods. Teller is really confirmed in this document, for one-half the land.—*Liber Patents*, II: 64 (Albany).
- 2 The city was "at a Very great Charge in Renewing & Repairing" the bridge (see plate description, I: 244). Under the Dutch government, Stuyvesant and the council had provided by ordinance that all ships landing or transporting any goods to or from the city, were to pay a tax toward "the upholding & Repairing of the Bridge." The mayor's court now reestablishes this tax, requiring masters of ships to pay a landing fee of five st. in beaver per last, and the merchants certain specified fees for transported tobacco, peltries, etc. The collection of this tax is entrusted to Thomas Carvet, to be by him turned over to the secretary of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 81. See also March 5, 1672.
- 3 As a result of previous negotiations (see June 18), the city agrees with Johannes Verveelen upon terms for the lease of the first public ferry at Harlem. He is to "have the ferry for five years Provided hee Keepe a Conuenient house and Lodging, for passengers at Harlem." He is to "have a small piece of Land on Broncksidge, about an acre and a place to build a house on," which he is obliged to "Clear and not spoyle the meadow," which is to "be layd out by the Towne," and is to "bee a Morgan of Land." At the end of five years it is "to be farmed out;" but for the first five years Verveelen is to have it without cost, and if let out "to another," then "the house" provided by Verveelen is to "bee Valued as itt stands" and Verveelen be paid for it. He is also to "have the profferance of the hyring of itt att the tyme Expired." Regulations are made of the tolls to be charged by him for every man, passenger, or horse or cattle. Messengers from the governors of New York and Connecticut are to "bee ferried free." Verveelen is to "bee att the Charge of building a house on each side of the ferry," for which Gov. Nicolls grants him free excise on whatever wine or beer he shall retail in his house for one year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 83-84. This lease was confirmed and "settled" at a court held on July 9.—*Ibid.* The site of the New York landing was near the intersection of the modern 124th St. and Pleasant Ave. Verveelen did not stay out the term of his lease; the ferry was removed to Spuyten Duyvil in 1669 (see June 2, 1669). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942; and Pl. 178, Vol. III.
- 5 Claes van Eldandt, Jr., who has been "town sergeant" to the mayor's court since the introduction of the English form of municipal government in 1665 (see June 15), is dismissed from his office for absenting himself from court. His dismissal was by special order of Gov. Nicolls, who, on this day names Henry Newton (Henry Nulton) to the vacancy, and Newton was "Sworne as Marishall of this Court."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 84-85.
- 10 Johannes van Brugh receives a patent by way of confirmation of a transport to him dated May 5, 1661, by the trustees of the orphans' estates, of a lot formerly belonging to Hendrick Peters van Hasselt, lying without the land port of the city, and east of the highway (Broadway), having on the north the land of Gerritt Jans Roos; on the east the land at one time belonging to Adriana Cuvillie, deceased; on the south, that of Jacques Prym; and on the west the before-named highway; containing in breadth on the street, on the west side, 60 ft., 10 in., wood measure; east side, 62 ft.; in length on the north side, 11 rods, 8½ ft.; and on the south side, 11 rods, 8 ft.—*Liber Patents*, II: 71.
- 17 Jan Ariaenssen receives a patent by way of confirmation of a transport to him by Dirck Jansen Vandeverter, as attorney for Mary Peck, of Albany, dated June 27, 1667, for a lot without the water port on the north side of Smith's Valley, having to the east the house where the "widow Lithscio live;" and to the south, the Strand; west and north, the house and lot of Cornelius Jans Cloppers; containing in breadth on the south side, 3 rods, 4 ft.; north side, the same; east and west sides, 10 rods, 8 ft.—*Liber Patents*, II: 78 (Albany).
- 21-31 The Treaty of Breda is signed, by which the English occupation of New York is confirmed.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 415. In exchange for New York, the English surrendered Surinam to the Dutch.—Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 135-36.
- 30 At some time between this date and the last meeting of the mayor's court, on July 16, Gov. Nicolls must have appointed a new magistracy, although no official record of such appointments has been found. At the meeting of the new court on this date, Capt. Willett appears again as mayor; only one new name is seen on the bench, Isaac Bedloo, who succeeds Cornelis Steenwyck. Johannes de Peyster, who was "absent upon the Last Election day," is now sworn as alderman. Hendrick Obe, who was elected constable first on June 15, 1665 (q.v.), is continued in office for another year "Commencing the 24<sup>th</sup> of the Instant Month." Capt. John Manning displaces Allard Anthony as sheriff.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 88.
- " Teunis Gray is appointed by the mayor's court as public measurer of all the apples and onions that are "brought in all Barks, Sloops or other Vessels" to the port of New York.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 90. Gray had held a similar office under the Dutch régime



1667 (see Sept. 14, 1663). He was also appointed to the same office by  
 the New Orange magistracy on Oct. 3, 1673 (q. v.).

The city court, from a list of nominations that had been handed in by the court of Harlem, chooses Daniel Terneur, sheriff; Johannes Veruelje, constable; and Isaac Veruelje, Joost Oblinus, Johannes Veruelje, and David d' Marest (Demarest), overseers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI, 92. There is an order of the mayor's court, recorded under July 30 providing that the constable and two of the overseers of Harlem be sent for.—*Ibid.*, VI, 90. It is probable that the court desired to get from them the list of nominees above mentioned.

Allard Anthony, Cornelis van Ruyven, and Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift each had one of "the City's ladders" for "some years in use" on his farm. The mayor's court now orders them to return these ladders within ten days, or, failing therein, each of them will "be condemned to have a new ladder made for behoof of the City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI, 92.

William Beekman receives a patent by way of confirmation of a transport by Arent van Curler to him, made June 9, 1667, for Curler's Hook, bounded by land of Cornelius Aartsen and Wolphert Webber on the west side, by the East River on the south and east sides, and on the north by the highway stretching along by the land of Leenders the Boory; in length 138 rods, containing about 76 acres or 38 morgens and 496 rods. The original deed was sold by Henkels, Phila., Dec. 13, 1921 (item 617).

Beekman also receives a patent for a piece of meadow ground or valley lying north of Curler's Hook beyond a small creek, having on the west side land of Leendert the Boory on the east side, the river; containing about 10 acres or 5 morgens, together with a parcel of fresh meadow "there where the said hook goeth out to the Bowery" belonging to Cornelius Steenwyck and Mr. Oloff Stevens van Cortlandt, being about 4 acres or 2 morgens and 432 rods, which said land and premises having been purchased in the year 1652 by Arent van Curler, was transported (to Beekman).—*Liber Patents*, II, 90. The Van Cortlandt deed was sold by Henkels, Oct. 22, 1919.

Gov. Nicolls, writing to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, says: "Last Tuesday Night about Eight a Clock, we had an Incredible storme of Wind and raine began N: E: turned to East, and agane to S. E, where it lasted till 7 in the Morning, made so high water as was never knowne here by two foot perpendicular. Two small barkes one from Virginia one from Jamaica (their Loading Inconsiderable) were broken in pieces upon the Towne side, for want of good tackle. Much Tobacco and Salt dammed in Cellars. It was much after the Manner of Hurricanes as some Mariners say, and hath blowne downe all the Apples and thousands of trees in these parts."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI, 14. This storm was also violent in Connecticut, destroying warehouses and hay crops, as shown in Winthrop's answer of Sept. 18, 1667.—*Ibid.*, VI, 68.

Cornelius Pluiver, one of the city's bakers, is prohibited by the mayor's court from carrying on his business because several times he had delivered bread unfit to eat. He is further fined ten guilders in wampum for "the behoof of the Sheriff."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI, 95.

David Jochems receives a patent, upon a transport made to him March 6, 1663, by Pieter van Couwenhoven, for a lot lying without the land port to the west of the highway (Broadway), having to the south the garden of Jan Joris Verburgh, to the west the Strand of the North River; to the north, Thomas Lamberts; to the east, the highway; containing in breadth before to the highway and behind, 65 ft.; in length, north and south, 36 rods.—*Liber Patents*, II, 96 (Albany).

Thomas Hall, Jan Vigne, Egbert Wouters, and Jacob Leenderts receive a patent for upward of 500 acres, lying to the northward of the Great Kill.—*Liber Patents*, II, 97 (Albany).

Peter Stoutenburgh receives a patent for a lot without the land port to the south-east of the gardens of Johannes van Brugh and Gerrit Jans Roos; to the north-east of the city wall; containing in breadth on north and south sides 12  $\frac{1}{2}$  rods; on the west side, 32 rods, and on the east side, 31 rods.—*Liber Patents*, II, 107.

Abraham Isaacksen Planck receives a patent by way of confirmation for a plot for which he received a transport from Cornelys van Tienhoven, Aug. 4, 1649. It is in the Smith's Valley, without the water port, containing "on the south side, before towards the Strand, 7 rods, 7 feet, 6 inches; behind on the north side, 8 rods, 3 feet; in length on the east side, 17 rods, 6 inches; on the west side, 16 rods 19 (?) feet, towards the lot of Dirck Wolckertsen."—*Liber Patents*, II, 107 (Albany).

John Manning, sheriff of New York, is ordered to notify certain persons to surrender their powers of attorney for the management of property confiscated during the time of the late war against the Dutch (see April 26).—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 2. See April 9.

Nicolls confirms Jan Jansen Damen's patent to lands on both sides of Broadway north of the fort. This confirmation is recited in deeds of lands along the north side of Wall St. conveyed to Gov. Dongan in 1685, recorded in *Liber XIII*: 124-54, register's office. See Dec. 14, 1685. For the original grant to Damen, see April 25, 1644. For Ramaaker patent, see Addenda.

A patent, by way of confirmation, is granted to Pieter Stoutenburgh, on a transport to him by Jan Vigne, Ver Planke, and Frederick Phillips, dated Nov. 2, 1664, for property described as follows: Without the land port, having to the north the land of Adriana Cuvilie, deceased; to the east, that of Pieter Stoutenburgh; to the south, that of Gerrit Jans Roos; and to west, the highway; containing in breadth towards the street on the west side, 40 ft.; behind, on the east side, 39 ft.; and in length, both on the south and north sides, 139 ft.—*Liber Patents*, II, 116 (Albany); see also *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 235. This was the plot, known as Pieter Stoutenburgh's garden; on it the First Presbyterian Church, on Wall St., was afterwards erected. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III, 931.

The creditors and heirs of Cornelis van Tienhoven receive a confirmation of the ground-brief by Kieft to Van Tienhoven, dated June 14, 1644 (q. v.), excepting that part generally bounded by Broadway, Beekman St., Ann St. and Nassau St., later known as "The Vineyard."—*Liber Patents*, II, 113 (Albany).

Gov. Nicolls grants a new patent to the freeholders of Harlem in response to their petition of March 15 (q. v.). Because several inhabitants have improved a "considerable proportion" of land and also "settled a competent number of families thereupon, capable to make a Township," Nicolls grants to Thomas Delavall, John Veruelje, Daniel Tournear, Joost Oblinus, and Resolved Waldron, as patentees, for them and their associates, their heirs, etc., the tract of land within definite bounds as set forth in the patent. The town is to be known as New Harlem, in contradistinction to the first patent (1666, q. v.), where Lancaster is given as its changed name. The conditions of the earlier charter with regard to the establishment of a ferry, payment of tribute, and restriction of building within two miles of the town bounds, are reiterated.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 271-73.

A deed of transfer of this date indicates the location of a horse-mill belonging to Jacques Cosseau on Slyck Steegh or Dirty Lane, afterwards known as Mill Street Lane. The site is now represented by 32 and 34 South William St.—See Castello Plan, II, 298; *Abstracts of Wills*, II, 462. On Nov. 8, 1919, in excavating for a new building on the site of the present No. 46 Beaver St. and Nos. 14 and 16 So. William St., two old mill-stones were uncovered near the rear party line. Five more stones were subsequently found, and were seen by the author. They were about 3 ft. 6 in. in diameter, and the small stones of which they were composed were held together by heavy iron rims. There is no record of a mill on any of these lots.

By way of confirmation of ground-briefs given to them by Director Stuyvesant in 1659-60, certain free negroes receive patents as follows:

Christoffel Santome (*Liber Patents*, II, 122, Albany). This grant was designated No. 1, and extended (on the map of the modern city) along the west side of the Bowery, beginning at the south side of Houston St., and running thence 400 ft. north.

Manuell de Hous (*Liber Patents*, II, 122, Albany). It was designated No. 2, and lay on the west side of the Bowery, north of the grant to Santome. Bleeker St. now bisects this tract.

Pieter Tamboer (*Liber Patents*, II, 121, Albany). It was designated No. 3, and was situated at the north-west corner of the old Sand Hill Road (the Cross-way), now the corner of 8th St. and Fourth Ave.

Francisco Cartagena (*Liber Patents*, II, 121, Albany). It was designated No. 6. This land lay on the west side of the present Cooper Square, between 5th and 6th Sts.

Assento (*Liber Patents*, II, 120, Albany). It was designated No. 7. This land lay along the west side of the present Fourth Ave., north of the grant to Francisco Cartagena.

Domingo Angola (*Liber Patents*, II, 120, Albany). It was designated No. 8. This land lay along the west side of Fourth Ave., and north of the land granted to Assento.

Claes de Neger (*Liber Patents*, II, 120, Albany). It was desig-

- 1667 nated No. 12. The location was west of Fourth Ave., south of Astor  
 Oct. Pl., and north of the land granted to William Antons Portugies  
 15 (see Oct. 16).  
 Groote Manuëll (*Liber Patents*, II: 122, Albany). It was designated No. 12. It covered the present south-west corner of Astor Pl. and Fourth Ave.  
 16 By way of confirmation of ground-briefs given to them by Director Stuyvesant in 1659-60, certain free negroes receive patents as follows:  
 Luycas Pieters (*Liber Patents*, II: 122, Albany). It was designated No. 3, and had a frontage on the west side of the Bowery just north of the land grant to Manuëll de Ros, No. 2 (see Oct. 15). Bond St. now runs through this grant.  
 Solimon Pieters (*Liber Patents*, II: 123, Albany). It was designated No. 4, and lay on the west side of the Bowery, to the north of the grant to Luycas Pieters (*supra*). Great Jones St. now runs through this grant.  
 Willem Antons Portugies (*Liber Patents*, II: 123, Albany). It was designated No. 9. This land was located on the west side of the present Fourth Ave. north of the land granted to Domingo Angola (see Oct. 15). The north line of this grant was about 150 ft. south of the present Astor Pl.  
 Manuël Sanders (*Liber Patents*, II: 123, Albany). It was designated No. 11. It lay south of the present Astor Pl. 100 ft. west of Fourth Ave. It was north of the land granted to Portugies.  
 Assento Angola (*Liber Patents*, II: 124, Albany). It was designated No. 14. It was situated about 170 ft. west of the present Fourth Ave., on both sides of 8th St., north of the Sand Hill Road.  
 Antony Antons (*Liber Patents*, II: 124, Albany). It lay west of the Bowery, and was probably later a part of the Bayard east farm.  
 " By way of confirmation of ground-briefs made to them by Stuyvesant in 1664, Francisco Negro receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, II: 125, Albany), probably for part of the ground that later became Trinity Church's upper farm, near Richmond Hill; and Manuel Sanders receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, II: 125, Albany), for land described as a corner or book stretching northward behind that of Pieter de Sweet.  
 " The widow of Anthony Mathys, deceased, a free negro, receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, II: 125, Albany), by way of confirmation of a ground-brief made to her husband in 1655, lying behind the land of Claes Martins.  
 19 " Anna Negrine" (i.e., Anna, a free negress), receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, II: 126) by way of confirmation of a ground-brief to her, bearing date Feb. 8, 1647 (q.v.).  
 " Cleynton Antonio, a free negro, receives a patent by way of confirmation (*Liber Patents*, II: 130, Albany) of a ground-brief granted to his father, Cleynton Antonio, a free negro (now deceased), by Director Kieft, Dec. 30, 1644. The land stretches along the land of Pieter Santomee, south-westerly somewhat more westerly; thence along the land of Symon Congo to the land belonging to "Old Jan," west-south-westerly; then along by the said Old Jan's land south-south-easterly; further easterly and by north and a little more northerly, and then east-and-by-north, and east-north-east and north-and-by-west to beginning; being 6 acres, 549 rods.  
 22 The overseers of roads and fences complain in the mayor's court against the ten public cartmen of the city for having defaulted "one days' time in repairing the highway about the Fresh Water," for which neglect the overseers request the court to fine each cartman "six guilders zewant." The court, however, holds that the cartmen were not included in the instruction, which was meant only for "the householders and planters on this and the other side of the Fresh Water;" but if in the future the help of the cartmen may be necessary "in the making of new or repairing of old roads," their assistance may be ordered by the mayor, if so requested by the overseers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 99.  
 23 The king, in response to a petition from Peter Stuyvesant, orders "that a temporary permission for seven years, with three shippings only, be given and hereby is granted unto the Dutch freely to trade with the Inhabitants of the Lands lately reduced from the Dutch into the obedience of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>. The king orders the Duke of York to "grant his Passe and Lychence unto Heere Peter Stuyvesant, late General of the New Netherlands to returne to the place formerly called the New Netherlands . . . pursuant to the Passport he had and received from Colonel Nicolls for his safe going for Holland & returne into those Parts."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 166-67.  
 By another order in council, on Nov. 18, 1668, this trading privilege was revoked.—*Ibid.*, 177-78; see also 187.  
 In Stuyvesant's petition he cited the sixth article of the terms of surrender between himself and Col. Nicolls as the basis for his plea for free trade with Holland: "It is consented to that any people may come from y<sup>e</sup> Netherlands and Plant in this Country and that Dutch Vessells may freely come hither and any of y<sup>e</sup> Dutch may freely returne home or send any Merchandize home in vessells of their owne Country." He added that the free trade would be the means of furnishing "y<sup>e</sup> Planters . . . with some necessities, not to bee had from other parts," and also would be conducive to "a more amicable correspondence between and Joynt endeavour for y<sup>e</sup> Maties service, by y<sup>e</sup> Maties Subjects of both Nacons."—*Ibid.*, III: 164-65.  
 Stuyvesant, in an appeal to the Duke of York, offered the following reasons why the sixth article should be confirmed:  
 1. "That since the most considerable Inhabitants of those parts (being composed of the Dutch nation) allwayes kept a Correspondence with their friends in their owne native Countreys, and having received constant supplies from them, at farr easier rates than from any other parts, They will not only be deprived of soe great advantages, but even Comerce itselfe since at present they have not had an opportunity to fix their Correspondence elsewhere.  
 2. "Since their manner of agriculture is wholly different from that way practised by the English nation there, and therefore cannot possibly expect a supply from England of those utensils relating to the cultivating of their Land, but of necessity must expect them from their owne Country.  
 3. "Since the Trade of Beaver, (the most desirable comodity for Europe) hath allwayes been purchased from the Indjans, by the Comodities brought from Holland as Camfer, Duffles, Hatchetts, and other Iron worke made at Utrick &c much esteemed of by the Natives, it is to be fear'd that if those Comodities should fail them, the very Trade itselfe would fall, and the french of Canida, who are now incroach'd to be too neere Neighbours unto us (as but halfe a days journey from the Mohawkes) making use of their Necessities and supplying them, they will in time totally divert the Beaver Trade, and then the miserable consequence that will ensue, we shall not have one shipm from Europe to Trade with us.  
 4. "That it being most certainly Evident now shippm from England are resolv'd to visit those parts this season, soe that unless the Inhabitants be supply'd before spring with all necessarys from Holland, It will be not only impossible for them to subsist, but they must be constrained to forsake their Tillage and seeke out a Livelihood elsewhere.  
 "But if his Royall Highnes out of his tender care and compassion to his distressed subjects there, will procure liberty for one or two small Dutch vessells . . . to goe from thence to New York, Hee will undertake to satisfie the necessities both of the Marchant and Husbandman, with all things necessary, And soe the Inhabitants being plentifully supply'd may chearfully follow their Vocations, and bless God for the opportunity of Injoyment of all peace & plenty under the Auspicious wings of Your Royall Highnesse paternall care and protection."—*Ibid.*, III: 163-64; cf. Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 136-37. See Nov. 18, 1668, for revocation of passes to Dutch ships.  
 Nicholas Jansen Backer receives a patent by way of confirmation for a lot now covered by Nos. 9 and 10 State St.—See *Liber Patents*, II: 134 (Albany); Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and its description, II: 391.  
 Six persons are summoned to appear in court, "and asked why they have not paid their quota to the Ministers' salaries" (see June 18). Most of them agree to pay.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 101.  
 Hendrick Obe, collector of the excise, delivers to the mayor's court "a list of debtors to the s<sup>d</sup> excise" and complains that he can not get any money from them. These debtors are: Mettie Wessels, Frederick Gysbersen, Patrick Hayes, Egbert Myndersen, Onfric Cley and Evert Pels, whom the court commands to pay within two weeks' time, or be proceeded against with an execution.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 101.  
 Stuyvesant's deed for Bowery No. 1 is confirmed.—*Liber Patents*, II: 140 (Albany), erroneously cited in description of the Manatus Maps (II: 188) as "III: 140."  
 Jan Lamontagne sells Daniel Tourneur three gardens for three good "sale-able cows." The seller "shall have for his use one half

1667 of the fruits—for attending to the same, the buyer promises twenty  
Nov. days' work of a negro in the Hop garden and three days in the winter,  
17 when the seller shall have need of him."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 90.

19 "Hanna Ackleton & Elisabeth Jewel" are summoned before the mayor's court to tell why "they without Licence of the Govern<sup>t</sup> & this Court, Contrary to the Lawes of this Governm<sup>t</sup> [such a law was enacted as early as Apr. 13, 1642—*Laws & Ord. of N. Neth.*, 32] are come to dwelle within this Towne." Hanna Ackleton replies, that when she first came, she had obtained a license from Thomas Delavall, former mayor, but could show no proof thereof; whilst Elisabeth Jewel states, "she did not know of any such order." The court then orders these women to leave the city within eight days' time, "upon penalty of 5 lbs Sterl<sup>s</sup> & Corporal punishment" for dereliction.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 101. Elisabeth Jewel had not left the city by Jan. 28, 1668, when the court summoned her again and demanded to know why she had not departed, to which she answered she could not on account of her accouchement, "but promised to depart in y<sup>e</sup> month of March."—*Ibid.*, VI: 114.

26 Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift asks the mayor's court to pay him for carrying for the soldiers for 40 weeks, and for 1,000 fl. he loaned the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 103. No action is recorded therehouse.

Dec. Gov. Nicolls confirms to Burger Joris his title to a lot, house, 3 brew-house, and garden. The original confirmation is in the New York Hist. Soc., Box 1 of New York MSS. It is printed in that society's *Collections* (1913), 80-81. For location and description, see Castello Plan, II: 330-31, and Key to the Dutch Grants, 408-9. By referring to No. 8, Block M, and No. 11, Block Q, of the Map of Dutch Grants (C. Pl. 87), and to the Map of Manhattan Island in 1908, Pl. I, Vol. II, it will be seen that the New York Cotton Exchange is built upon Burger Joris's land. See also Innes, *N. Am. and its People*, 233.

13 Capt. John Manning, the city's sheriff, having been sent by the mayor's court to ask Gov. Nicolls about the payment of the weekly assessment for the care of the soldiers (see June 17, 1665), brings back word that the governor wished the city to pay its arrears and one month longer, amounting "to about fl. 1940 Wampum."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 105. On the 17th, the court published a general order to all persons in arrears to pay or suffer the penalty of the law.—*Ibid.*, VI: 106. For further action, see Jan. 14, 1668.

17 The cartmen of the city having petitioned the mayor's court for permission "to Ride in their Karts in the streets, promising that if any accident should happen, they would suffer any punishment" that Gov. Nicolls and the city bench should think fit, the governor and the bench now grant their request, with this proviso, that they shall "not ride hard along the Streets," and, in case they injure anybody, they shall forfeit horse and cart; and, if anyone be killed by their fast riding, the life of the cartman shall "be und<sup>r</sup> the lapse of the Lawe." Moreover, the cartmen are "bound to Keep in Repair the streets & highways" in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 105.

24 Otto Grim receives a patent by way of confirmation for a grant to him by Director Suyvesant, May 15, 1664.—*Hoffman, Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, II: 196. The land was on the west side of the Bowery north of the grant to Solimon Pieters (see Oct. 16). It is now bisected by E. 4th St.

# 1668

— In this year, Great Britain, the United Provinces, and Sweden formed a "Triple Alliance" to arrest the growing power of France. It was dissolved in 1672.—*Winsor, op. cit.*, III: 395-96.

Jan. Gov. Nicolls issues proclamations declaring that peace has been "concluded between his Maty, the french King, and the States General of the united Netherlands."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 522-23.

14 Continued dereliction of some of the inhabitants of the city in regard to the payment of the weekly assessment for the support of the soldiers (see Dec. 13, 1667) causes the mayor's court to order the constable and the marshal to seize by execution as many "goods and effects" from delinquents as are necessary to cover the arrears.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 109.

15 Samuel Edsall receives a patent by way of confirmation of a transport to him by Pieter van Couwenhoven, made July 11, 1664, for a lot of land without the land port, on the west side of the "Great Highway" (Broadway), containing in breadth before towards the said highway on the east side and behind on the west side, 145 ft.; in length, both on south and north sides, as it lies from the said

highway before named, to the riverside.—*Liber Patents*, II: 154 Jan. (Albany). This is part of the very extensive Damen patent.

Christoffel Hooghlant and Francois Rombouts are elected inspectors of white and brown bread baked in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 111. See Aug. 9, 1666; Oct. 18, 1670.

Jan Jansen van Breestede and Juriaen Jansen van Arverryck are asked to come to court where the necessity of the appointment of some persons to inspect and count pipe-staves and to inspect the packing of meat and pork is explained to them. When asked if they will accept such office they consent and take the necessary oath.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 113. Among the Duke's Laws, provision was made for viewers of pipe-staves, who were to decide whether they were "Merchantable both in respect of worm holes" and required dimensions. The packer of meat and pork was to see that the "whole halfe or Quarter" was packed, "that the best be not left out, and for fish that they be packed all of one kind." Each cask was required to be sound and well seasoned and packed full.—*N. Y. Col. Laws*, I: 56-57, 58-59.

Varckens (or Hog) Island is patented to Capt. John Manning by Gov. Nicolls.—*Patents*, I: 99, in office of sec. of state, Albany. This is now Blackwells Island. See II: 207, where 1667 should be 1668.

Gov. Nicolls grants Little Barn Island (now Randall's Island), and Great Barn Island (Ward's Island) to Thomas Delavall, the collector and receiver-general.—*Liber Patents*, I: 102; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 495; *Montresor's Jour.*, N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1881), 126. See Nov. 7, 1772.

Abram de La Noy, having petitioned the mayor's court "to admit him as Schoolmaster" in the city, "and to grant certificate of privilege thereof," was granted his request, "on condition, that he submit himself to the orders of this Court, already enacted or to be enacted thereon."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 115, where the month "January" is an error. De La Noy probably succeeded Everts Pietersen, in 1686, as schoolmaster of the city school (see Dec. 5, 1671).

The mayor's court orders that hereafter no burgher of the city shall "be arrested by any Person or persons Whatsoever," but that "all actions" against burghers shall "be brought in Court by summons," save that when a burgher does not appear upon summons on "the first Court day," it shall "be Lawful to arrest any such Burger by Writ;" also when it is evident that a burgher intends to depart with his goods from the city's jurisdiction, such arrest without summons is permissible.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 116, where the month "January" is an error.

13 Isaac Bedlow receives a patent for land lying on the Island Manhattan, the westernmost boundaries beginning where the easternmost boundaries of the land lately granted to Thomas Hall & Co. end; so stretching eastward upon the same line 300 English rods along Hudson River, in breadth into the woods, 225 rods.—*Liber Patents*, II: 165 (Albany).

Gov. Nicolls, writing to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, says: a brother of Col. Lovelace has "Landed in Maryland but is now at Delaware upon his Journey to this place [see March 20], to whom his R<sup>ts</sup> hath given Power to succeed mee in this Government." He expresses satisfaction in being able to "returne by the first ship into England." He states further that permission has been given "that 3 Dutch ships yearly may trade hither and returne directly for Holland, the Act of Navigation being for a long time suspended in favour of this place alone" (see Oct. 23, 1667).—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 17.

Nicolas Bayard, the city's secretary, complains to the mayor's court that the fee of five per cent. which was allowed him for selling goods at public outcry, does not cover the loss he sustained "by Receiving & telling out of the Wampum," and for this reason he asks for an increased fee. The court orders, therefore, that he "be allowed from henceforth off all goods, howes, Vessells, or Marchandizes" sold at public outcry within the city or its suburbs, as follows: eight per cent. on a house, vessel, or goods and merchandise, if sold in one lot and for not above 500 fl.; but only five per cent. on items that sold for more than 500 fl.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 119.

The new Harlem magistrates inform the governor that the reported sale of Horn's Hook "conflicts against the privileges where-with this Town has been laid out," and "offer to pay what they have been sold for with the right of redemption."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 95. See Nov. 20, 1668.

Gov. Francis Lovelace by this time had arrived in New York (see March 2), as we know from the fact that on this date he and former Gov. Nicholls signed jointly a letter to Gov. Winthrop, of



- 1668 Connecticut, announcing their resolution to go on the following day  
Mar. to Stamford to meet him there.—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 17; in Mass.  
20 Hist. Soc. Regarding his commission, Andrews says: "The commission and instructions of Lovelace have never been discovered. Evidently he came over without instructions [*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 174-75], but he must have had a commission, as he refers to his own 'Commission & Authority unto mee given by his Royal Highnesse James Duke of York & Albany' [*Exec. Coun. Min.*, II: 804 (1669); *Ibid.*, I: 386 (1670); 372-74 (1673)]. We know that when Lovelace arrived Nicolls was still governor, and for several months coached Lovelace as his successor in the duties that would devolve upon him. Just before Nicolls left, in August, 1668, joint instructions were given to Capt. John Baker, as commander at Albany, by Nicolls and Lovelace" (*Exec. Coun. Min.*, II: 387-90).—From Andrews, "Commissions to Governors in Am.," in *Ann. Rep. Am. Hist. Assn.* (1911), I: 493.
- Apr. For a year's lease of a meadow, Abraham Duton agrees to  
2 "crackle for the lessor one peck's sowing of flax; to swingle it and to rake it so as to be fit for spinning."—*Harlem Recs.*, *op.cit.*, I: 100.
- 8 Capt. Sylvester Salisbury receives a patent for a certain house and lot "which stands forfeited." It is situated on Brewers or Stone Street, having to the west Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt and on the east Frederick Lubertsens, containing in breadth on the south side, before towards the street, 4 rods and 5 in.; on the north side, behind 3 rods, 6 ft., 2 in.; on the west side, in length, 10 rods, 1 ft., 6 in.; on the east side, in length, 10 rods, 6 ft., 6 in. The consideration is 100 beavers and other considerations.—*Liber Patents*, III: 9 (Albany); *Exec. Coun. Min.*, II: 514-15. The site of this house was the rear of the building at the present No. 88 Broad St.; the garden ran back to No. 80.—*Ibid.*, III: 253. On May 17, 1672, the governor ordered that rent be paid to Capt. Salisbury from the date of proclaiming the confiscation.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 124.
- 26 Fitchie Hartmans receives a patent by way of confirmation for a lot situated at what is now No. 12 State St.—See *Liber Patents*, II: 134 (Albany); Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, and its description, II: 284-85; Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, and p. 391, Vol. II.
- " Trintie Wallers receives a patent by way of confirmation for a lot now covered by the south-east corner of the Chesbrough building, No. 15 Pearl St.—See *Liber Patents*, III: 12 (Albany); and descriptions of Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, II: 285; and Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, II: 391.
- 28 Evert Pietersen once more (see Feb. 20, 1666) petitions for "something for the service performed by him as Preceptor to this date and also for the future." He is again put off with a promise.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 125. See Feb. 16, 1669.
- May Nicholas Varlett receives a patent by way of confirmation for a lot now covered by Nos. 36 and 38 Whitehall St.—See descriptions of Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, 82e, II: 278; and Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, II: 390; *Liber Patents*, III: 25 (Albany).
- 24 Instructions are issued to Cornelis van Ruyven, collector of the customs in New York City; to Isaac Bedlow, comptroller of the customs; and to Nicholas Bayard, surveyor of the customs.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 3.
- 25 Frederick Philips receives a patent by way of confirmation, in which is recited a transport to Philips by Augustine Hermans, on Oct. 12, 1666, of two certain "lots of land and a house Lott together with a fourth part of two houses belonging unto him and y<sup>e</sup> Heires of Adriana Cuvile, deceased, the said housing and lots lying and being without the Land Port, the Great House being in the Tenure or Possession of Cornelys Aartsen and y<sup>e</sup> small one of Pieter Stoutenbergh, one of y<sup>e</sup> lots markt No. 1 being to y<sup>e</sup> southeast of y<sup>e</sup> Gardens of Johanne van Brugs and Gerrit Jans Roos, and to y<sup>e</sup> northeast of y<sup>e</sup> City wall, containing in breadth on y<sup>e</sup> north and south sides, 12 rods and 1<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> of a Rod; on the west side, 32 Rods and on y<sup>e</sup> east side, 31 Rods.
- "The other Lott number 3 lying beynde a certaine brewhouse between the Lotts of Jan Vigne and Rachel Tienhoven and lastly y<sup>e</sup> house lott with number 1 lying in y<sup>e</sup> Great Wagon way to y<sup>e</sup> east of y<sup>e</sup> Great House aforementioned and to y<sup>e</sup> north of y<sup>e</sup> Lott of Claes Jans Reamaker and said Frederick Philips having since transported that parcel of Land Markt number 1 unto Pieter Stoutenbergh and y<sup>e</sup> fourth part of y<sup>e</sup> Great House and Lott then in the tenure or occupation of Cornelys Aartsen unto Guilaen Verplanck," he is confirmed in what remains.—*Liber Patents*, III: 40 (Albany). The "Great House" mentioned is the old Damen farm-
- house; the small house to the south was occupied by Pieter Stoutenbergh.—See Castello Plan, and C. Pl. 82, 82e, and p. 338, Vol. II.
- May Ide Cornelissen van Vorst receives a patent by way of confirmation  
25 for a lot on the east side of William St., south of Wall St.—*Liber Patents*, III: 44 (Albany). On the modern city plan, this ground is covered by the building of the National City Bank.—See descriptions of Castello Plan, C. Pls. 82, 82e, II: 332; and Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, II: 406.
- Johannes Verveelen, the ferry-man (see July 3, 1667), and the inhabitants of New Harlem, set forth in a petition to the mayor's court of New York, "that the road by Spitenduyvel" is being "used by travelers, whereby the fences there" are "thrown down and broken to the great injury of the Commonalty in general, whilst their cattle very often leap over them, but more especially to the prejudice of the Ferryman." They seek redress. The city bench, after consulting with Gov. Nicolls, issues the following order: "Whereas information is received by the W: Court, that among others also one John Barcker has passed with a great number of cattle and horse over the Spytenduyvel, therefore the W: Court order that s<sup>d</sup> Barcker shall pay the ferry money of all horses and cattle conveyed by him over Spytenduyvel, whilst the Ferry has been at Harlem, which Ferry money the petition<sup>rs</sup> shall employ for the repairs of the fences on Spytenduyvel aforesaid; And the Ferryman is in like manner expressly ordered and charged to finish the house and corral according to his engagement at the earliest opportunity, on such penalty, as the Court shall find proper."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 130. Cf. Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 147-48. For a change in location of ferry, see March 2, 1669.
- Thomas Delavall reports to the mayor's court, that there has been some dispute between him and the labourers at the weigh-scales in regard to their wages for "carrying grain and piling deals" (*i.e.*, planks); and, because he would "not accede to their wishes," but told them he would refer the matter to the court, they had gone on a strike against his orders. These porters come into court and deny that they had refused him service. The dispute is settled by the court's order and the establishment of a stipulated schedule of fees for various kinds of work done by the porters.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 132.
- 16 Roger Purchase, William Collett, Edward Hudson, and Anthony Snooke are appointed as carriers of all the corn, salt, planks (or "decles") imported or exported in or out of the city, for the inhabitants, at a salary to be allowed them by the mayor's court. They were sworn in on the 30th. This order did not prevent the inhabitants from carrying their own corn, etc., or having it carried by their own servants.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 134, 138.
- Several city traders inform the members of the bench, that they have information "that the Inhabitants of Albany Would Solicite to the Govern<sup>t</sup> that none but the Inhabitants of that place should trade there With the Indians, Contrarie to the privileges heretofore enjoyed by the Inhabitants of this Place," and request the court to advise Gov. Nicolls about it. The bench adjudges the prohibition "prejudicial to the Inhabitants of this Country in general" and rules that "the privilege of a free Trade" at Albany "ought not to be prohibited," since the people of Albany enjoyed the same privileges of trading in New York City and elsewhere as any other inhabitants of the province.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 138-39.
- " The mayor's court resolves "to farm out the Burger excise of wine and beer and the butchering" within the city, and orders the secretary of the city "to announce the same by notices."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 141. On Aug. 17, the court ordered Hendrick Obe, "farmer of the Burger Excys," to "give in Security for the s<sup>d</sup> Excys, according to the Tenn<sup>t</sup> of the Conditions, upon w<sup>ch</sup> the Excys was Let out unto him."—*Ibid.*, VI: 144.
- Aug. Augustine Hermans receives a patent by way of confirmation, which recites a ground-brief to Domingo Antonio, a negro, dated July 13, 1643. The description follows: "A certaine piece of land upon this island Manhattan lying and being beynde y<sup>e</sup> Bouwery No. 5, stretching from y<sup>e</sup> Wagon way about west-and-by-north to y<sup>e</sup> Fresh Water or Swamp neare to y<sup>e</sup> land of Thomas Sanders; north it is 36 rods and north-and-by-west 60 rods; then next to y<sup>e</sup> land of y<sup>e</sup> said Thomas Sanders to y<sup>e</sup> Swamp 20 rods; containing in all about 12 Acres or 5 Morgen and 505 rods." It also recites that Domingo Antonio is deceased and that the right title and interest in the land was purchased by Augustine Hermans from Jan de Fries, who had power to dispose of it.—*Liber Patents*, III: 74 (Albany).
- " Augustine Hermans receives a patent by way of confirmation for a piece of land formerly of Hans Kierstedt, on the north side of the

1668 "Waggon-way," beginning almost behind the "High Hill on  
Aug. Thomas Sanders's Land," so passing between "the Negroes' lands" till it comes to Hendrick Thomsen, containing about 36 acres or 18 morgens.—*Liber Patents*, III: 76 (Albany).

6 Augustine Hermans receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, III: 84, Albany) by way of confirmation of a conveyance to him by Elizabeth Tyssen, Oct., 1656. The land patented was outside the old Strand port, at Pearl, and Wall Sts. The house upon it, which had been built in 1653, is shown on the Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82, II: 340. It stood at the present north corner of Pine and Pearl Sts., now covered by Nos. 171-173 Pearl St. The garden lay in the bed of Pine St.

10 Gov. Nicolls, on the eve of his departure for England (see Aug. 25), writes a letter of farewell to "the Governor and Assistants of the Colony of New Plymouth," expressing "acknowledgements of thankfulness and an assurance of the continuance of my respects to you, in a remoter place when you please to command them." He speaks of Lovelace, his successor, as one who will "supply my defects," and "whom you will find always ready to serve you as a good Neighbour."—*Trumbull MSS.*, 61 E: 35, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

17 A new court of mayor and aldermen holds its first session. The new mayor is Cornelis Steenwyck; Isaac Bedloe is the only member left of the old bench, the new members being Capt. Mathias Nicolls, Ralph Whitfield, François Boon, and Christoffel Hooghlant. Capt. Manning is continued as sheriff.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 144. For Steenwyck's terms as mayor, see *M. C. C.*, VIII: 149. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 381; *ibid.* (1864), 648, with portrait; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 50.

"The mayor's court resolves "that the Towns men of New York should be Listed & Divided in two bands Military, and to appear in Armes upon the Departure of the Right Honnble Govern: Richard Nicolls," and the court, with the advice of the governor, chooses the following officers for the two companies, viz., Marten Cregier and Johannes van Brugh, captains; Govert Lookermans and Jacob Kip, lieutenants; Stephen van Cortlandt and Daniel de Hondécourt, ensigns.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 144. See Aug. 25.

25 Col. Nicolls's departure being imminent, Mr. Maverick writes for him the following testimonial in a letter to Lord Arlington, principal secretary of state: "After his abode here four years (where hee hath lived with great reputation and honour) hee is now returning home. I must needs accompany him with this character; that hee hath done his Matie & His Royall Highnes very considerable service in these parts having by his prudent management of affairs kept persons of different judgments and of diverse nations in peace and quietnes, during a time when a great part of the world was in wars. And as to the severall Nations of the Indyans, they were never brought into such a peaceable posture & faire correspondence, as by his means they now are."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 174.

28 Gov. Francis Lovelace writes to Arlington as follows: "I have since happily accomplished my voyage and am now invested in the charge of his Royall Highnes territories, being the middle position of the two distinct factions, the Papist and Puritane. I should esteeme it as most singular favour, if your L<sup>ty</sup> would vouchsafe to send mee some instructions how I might steere my course, as would most advance the interest of His Matie & service of His Royall Highnes my most gracious master. Preparatory to which, I have received from my worthy predecessor Colonnell Nicholls [sic] the character that was fixt betwixt you, and if you please bid to command one of your L<sup>ty</sup>s Secretaries to correspond with mee, I shall not fail to give your L<sup>ty</sup> an exact account (so farre as I can reach) of these parts of the world."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 174-75.

Sept. The first council under Gov. Lovelace is held.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 21. Record of his presence in New York as early as March 20 (q.v.) is found in the *Winthrop Papers*. In a letter to his friend Lord Arlington, dated Aug. 28 (q.v.), he wrote that he was then "invested in the charge of his Royall Highnes territories," although no definite date for the change in control from that of Nicolls to Lovelace is given.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 174-75. See also *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 6.

4 The mayor's court received from the new governor, "a Warrant . . . for the Publishing of a day of humiliation to be held in this City on Tuesday Next ensuing being the 8<sup>th</sup> of this Instant month of Septbr. and was Published and fixed up at the Usual places."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 144. See also *Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 21. The warrant recites that a great and unusual sickness prevails, not only throughout the land in general but in New York in particular, whereby "Some are dayly swept away & many more lying on their languishing bedds, expecting each houre their dissolution."

It must be acknowledged "that of manifold impieties haue beene the sole cause of it not only by of great ingratitude for former blessings rec<sup>d</sup> but by an obstinate perseverance afresh in all manner of wickedness more particularly in that inordinate & intemperate way of drinking & all manner of Impietyes that attend it in those most frequent oaths, execrations & cursings to which some are lead."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 191-93. As to his disease, see Sept. 7.

Paulus Leendertsen vander Grift, Johannes van Brugh, and Johannes de Peyster are elected by the mayor's court as overseers of orphans or "weemasters" for one year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 144. For the earliest "Guardians of Orphans," see Oct. 18, 1655.

Rev. Samuel Megapolensis writes to a friend asking aid in securing a letter of "dismission" from his work here. The small salary paid is mentioned, not over 500 guilders at most, which amount is irregularly paid, "little by little . . . in the uncurrent money of this country. . . . The manner also in which the above mentioned sum is collected is unpleasant and degrading, and altogether unusual in our Dutch nation. They go around from house to house to collect the salary, and you may imagine the slights and murmurings occasioned thereby concerning the ministry and the ministers. More-over the first year I was here, I did not receive a cent of salary. Abominations and scandalous sins are daily committed here, and remain unpunished. . . . I also apprehend such modifications in the condition of the church, as I shall not be able to acquiesce in. The labors of the ministry are now much more burdensome than they ever were before under the Dutch government; for there are now five separate places in which we must render services.

"In reference to the church, and ecclesiastical matters generally in this country . . . little that is good can be said . . . I may say that the Lord begins to deal in judgement with his people. He has visited us with dysentery, which is even now increasing in virulence. Many have died of it, and many are lying sick [see also Sept. 4]. We are also threatened by the Indians . . . It appears [as] if God were punishing this land for its sins. Some years [ago] there appeared a meteor in the air. Last year we saw a terrible comet in the west, a little above the horizon, with the tail upward, and hanging over this place. It showed itself for about eight days, and then disappeared."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 595-97. For other unusual displays of nature, see Feb. 17, 1666; Nov. 18, 1680.

Johannes Verveelen bids successfully for the position of farmer of the tavern excise in New Harlem. He is to be allowed to impose on the "in-keepers for every anker of Brandy or strong drink, two guilders less on every anker than the Tavern excise in New York; for every Tun of common Beer two guilders less than in New York; and other liquor the Farmer shall have the privilege of graduating, as he may think proper."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 102.

The following are elected by the mayor's court as a new court of Haerlem (see June 12, 1666), viz: Daniel Terneur, deputy sheriff; Pieter Roelofs, constable; Johannes Verveelen, David de Marest, Resolved Waldron, and Kier Woutersen, overseers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 150.

"His Maty approving of the advice and Desires of the Council of Trade . . . for securing the Trade of the Plantations," orders that the edict of Oct. 23, 1667 (q.v.), granting permission for three Dutch ships to trade with New York for seven years, be revoked, and all passes granted by virtue thereof be annulled. Fearing, however, that his New York subjects "may be brought to some distresse for want of necessarys which probably may not be supplied them out of England this year," and out of consideration for those "who under the promise of the said passes may have been put to charge in making ready their ships," the king further orders that one ship from Holland may make one voyage thither this year. Other than this no foreign ship is to be allowed to trade with New York. In urging such revocation the British board of trade claimed that the three Dutch ships might carry so much "linnen, Shoes, Stockins, Cloathes and other Comodities, comonly carryed out of England with great advantage to this nation," as will not only supply New York but in great measure Virginia, Barbadoes, and New England as well, which would result in a great loss of customs and danger to the plantation trade and to English and Irish manufactures. Leave was later granted to one other Dutch ship and two Scotch ships to make one trip to and from New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 175-82.

The governor issues certain customs regulations:

1. Home products, such as all sorts of "Prouisions, horses, Cattle, Sheep, & all manner of wooden trade," for Jamaica, Barbadoes, or any of the "Cariby Islands," shall pay no customs.

Sept.

4

"

7

Oct.

Nov.

18

"

- 1668 2. "Tobacco, Sugers, Cotten, Indico, fish, Salt, Brazileto, Nov. Compechio wood & all othr Comodities, being the proper product  
18 or merchandise of these Islands, places or Territories, shall pay no Custome imported Potable liquors only Excepted w<sup>ch</sup> alone shall pay, custome at the Rates of 4 per cent in Currant money specie, or in goods equivalent."
2. No custom is to be paid on tobacco exported into any of his majesty's dominions but on exports into foreign parts a half penny per pound is to be paid "as in England."
3. Any heavers or peltry exported into his majesty's dominion in America shall pay "to 3<sup>d</sup> Cent."
4. English ships or those with English goods from other places shall only pay five per cent. of all goods "in Specie imported."
4. "All Goods w<sup>ch</sup> have paid Customes may be Exported free from New Duties, neith<sup>r</sup> shall any man be Compell'd to unload upon p'tence of breaking bulke in the Road paying only for such goods landed as are lyable to pay."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 194-95. See Oct. 18, 1669.
- 20 Daniel Tournure requests that the inhabitants of New Harlem shall allow him, as a recompense for his services to the town. "Fifty Morgens of land lying upon Horn's Hook [see March 15], or to confirm the bargain which is made by the purchaser and the possession of the same." Eight of the inhabitants express their willingness to pay their proportions of it and six refuse.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 108.
- 21 The governour's council issues an order to George Tippet against the "unlawfull Marke hee useth about cutting the Eares of Cattle soe close, that any other Marks may bee cutt off by it."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 26.
- " It is ordered by the governour that some persons be appointed to see about the "Passage at Spiting Devil for y<sup>e</sup> convenience of Travellers, & p'servation of Cattle upon the Island, when the ferry at Harlem is to be removed."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 26. See March 2, 1669.
- " The constable and overseers of New Harlem are ordered by the council to release their attachment of John Archer's cattle.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 26, 205-6.
- Dec. Thomas Hall and Hendrick Willemssen, fire-wardens, present to  
1 the mayor's court a bill of 150 fl. seawant, being "the expence incurred by them in having fire ladders made, etc. [see April 9, 1667]." They are ordered paid "without postponement or delay."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 158.
- 1669
- About this time, while in England (see Aug. 25, 1668), answering queries regarding the planters in the Duke of York's territories in America, ex-Gov. Nicolls states, among other things, that:  
"The Governour and Councill with the High Sheriffe and the Justices of the Peace in the Court of the Generall assizes have the Supreme Power of making, altering, and abolishing any Laws in this Government. The Country Sessions are held by Justices upon the Bench, Particular Town Courts by a Constable and Eight Overseers. The City Court of N. Yorke by a Mayor and Aldermen. . . . Liberty of Conscience is granted and assured. . . . All Causes are tried by Juries, no Lawes contrary to the Lawes of England."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 59, citing "Lond. Doc., II."
- Commissions are granted to Isaac Bedloo to be captain of a foot company; to Christopher Hoogeland to be lieutenant; and to Nicholas Bayard to be Ensign.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 804-5.
- In this year, Nathaniel Morton's *New Englands Memoriall* was published at Cambridge. Based largely on Bradford's history, it was the first strictly historical work issued by the New England press.—*Church Catalogue*, No. 606.
- Jan. The ordinance relating to the city's bakers is renewed by the  
12 mayor's court, but the former penalty of 12 pounds sterling is reduced to 30 fl. in wampum.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 161.
- " The mayor's court makes publication by ordinance against the erecting of privies and hogs-pens on the street side or as an offense to neighbours.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 161.
- 26 The mayor's court orders "that all Persons that are Plantives in any Causes depending in this Court shall be Bound to take out at Least one Coppel of What is Ordered or past in Court, each Court day, or by neglect thereof, that they shall Pay the Sec<sup>y</sup> for the Coppel although non[e] be taken out."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 164.
- Feb. Evert Pietersen, "Schoolmaster and Precentor," comes again  
16 (see April 28, 1668) before the mayor's court and delivers an account of his unpaid salary, which he claims from the city and for which he seeks payment; also a "further allowance for his future services." He says he will leave if these concessions are not granted. The court resolves "to speak to the Govern<sup>r</sup> [Lovelace] hereupon."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 168. See Jan. 17, 1671.
- Lovelace confirms Nicolls's act of Dec. 16, 1664 (q. v.), giving freedom of worship to the Lutherans. In this he says that the Lutheran congregation has been at great trouble and expense in procuring a minister, "and having at length attained to their desires there being now arrived into these parts Mr. Jacobus Fabricius to be their Pastor," he not only permits Fabricius to exercise divine worship among the congregation, on their taking the oath "to be true subjects to his Majesty," but allows them to do so unmolested. This permit is signed by both Francis Lovelace and Matthias Nicolls, secretary.—From Lovelace document in archives of St. Matthews Lutheran Church, New York. This document, dated Feb. 20, 1668, is properly 1669.—See Kretzmann, *Oldest Lutheran Church in Am.*, 13. In about a year and a half, troubles in New York City were brought to a head by a petition presented to Gov. Lovelace, June 29, 1671 (q. v.), by "diverse of y<sup>e</sup> Lutheran or Augustine Congregation," charging him with "several Matt<sup>r</sup>s unbefitting one of his Profession."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 586.
- Gov. Lovelace, with some of his council and others of the bench at New York, hold a court at New Harlem and issue, among other orders, the following: "It is this day Ordered, that a Convenient Waggon-Way bee made between the City of New-Yorke & this place; to w<sup>ch</sup> end foure Comm<sup>r</sup>s shall bee appointed (vizt two on each part) who are to View & consider of y<sup>e</sup> most convenient Passage to bee made." The New York overseers for the current year, Thomas Hall and Gerrit Hendricksen, were named commissioners, with Daniel Turnier and Resolved Waldron, of Harlem.
- It was arranged that if Thomas Hall could not be present at the meetings of the commissioners he might send John Vigne as a "fitt Person in his Place." Both the patent of 1666 and that of Oct. 11, 1667, granted to Harlem, contain provisions for building a road between the two places, but it is evident that action was delayed. The commissioners were ordered to "view the said Way" on Feb. 25, and, having decided upon the location, to "immediately fall upon laying out the Way." The "Boores" of the Bowery and parts adjacent were to "clear the way to bee fitt for the passage of Waggons from New Yorke to the Saw-Kill, & y<sup>e</sup> Towne of Harlem, from thence to their Towne." It was expected that this "Way" would be laid out and cleared by the first of May ensuing.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 26-28. On Feb. 24, Gov. Lovelace issued a warrant to the commissioners for the execution of this task, which he says "hath heretofore bene Ordered & appointed but never as yett was prosecuted to effect."—*Ibid.*, I: 230-31. This road to Harlem was the beginning of the Eastern Post Road, and in part of the Kingsbridge Road.
- At a meeting of the governour's council at New Harlem, it is ordered that all horses and cattle belonging to New York and New Harlem which "shall bee turned into y<sup>e</sup> Woods upon this Island shall have a marke of Distinction upon them." All those belonging to New York, the Bowery, and parts adjacent, are to have the New York brand and those from New Harlem a New Harlem brand. A person from each place is to be appointed and sworn to mark the stock which belong to the inhabitants, and "none other."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 28.
- A committee is appointed "to view y<sup>e</sup> Lands, & to examine into, hear, & to determine the severall Matt<sup>r</sup>s & Cases in Difference between the Towne of West Chester, & Mr W<sup>m</sup> Willett about Cornells Neck [Black Rock, also called Cornhill's Neck], and also between them & Thomas Hunt about his Commonage & Watring Place upon Throgmorten's Neck & what else there may bee about the Patent granted to Hugh Oneale & Mary his Wife for the Land comonly called the Jounckers Land." A footnote explains that about 1646 Adriaen van der Donck bought from the Indians, under a grant from Director-General Kieft, their unextinguished titles to the lands "as far as Papiramin, called by our people (Spyt den Duyvell), in Spite of the Devil."
- The tract was soon named "Colen Donck," or "Donck's Colony," and was referred to by the Dutch as "de Jonckheers Landt," an English corruption of which is perpetuated in the Yonkers of to-day. Vander Donck's widow later married Hugh Oneale.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 29-30.
- Johannes Verveelen (see July 3, 1667) having petitioned, on Feb. 27, for the privilege of the new ferry at Spuyten Duyvil (see



1669 *Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 222), and Gov. Lovelace having referred the  
Mar. 2 as follows to the mayor's court for advice, that court now replies, as  
the same: That "the ferry at Harlem" was farmed out to Verveelen  
"for the Term of five Years— and now removed to the Wedding  
[wading]-place three years before the expired time;" that Verveelen  
had been "at Considerable Charge in Settling the s<sup>d</sup> ferry;"  
therefore, the city bench recommends "that the said ferry at the  
Wedding place should be granted to" Verveelen "for the remainder"  
of the "three years," on condition of his removing "his habitation"  
there, or settling "a sufficient person in his room to attend the said ferry,"  
and also "Keepe and Deliver up Annually an account of the Incomes of the s<sup>d</sup> ferry."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 170.  
See June 2.

" The curators of the estate of Rachel van Tienhoven, Isaac de  
Foreest, and others having property on the Strand near the graft  
(now Pearl, below Broad Street) complain, in a petition to the  
mayor's court, that they have suffered "great damage," and dread  
yet more, because "the corner wall alongside Hans Dreper's house"  
has not been "built up," and request that it be built by the city.  
The court promises to see that "the demanded corner wall" is  
"built up by the first opportunity."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 170.

30 An order from the mayor's court is sent to the deacony of the  
city to deliver to the court an account "of the receipt and expenditures  
of the salary of the Preacher of this City received by them for  
some years hence."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 174.

Apr. "Gov. Lovelace appoints a horse race to take place in May.  
1 Subscribers to be taken for a crown in silver or the value in good  
wheat; the list of subscribers to be sent to Capt. Salisbury." Gov.  
Nicolls had appointed a race the year before; not so much, as  
he said, for the divertisement of youth as to encourage the  
bettering of the breed of horses, which through great neglect was  
impaired.—Onderdonk, *Queen's Co. in Olden Times*, 6, citing  
*Orders*, I; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 620.

6 A petition is read and considered in the mayor's court from "the  
householders and some of the inhabitants" of the city, in which  
they complain, "in substance," that Cornelis van Ruyven, Paulus  
Leendertsen vander Grift, and Allard Anthony "were busy to the  
prejudice of the Commonalty in general, in fencing in a parcel of  
land lying between the bouwerijs" of Vander Grift and Anthony  
"and the Great Kill [see explanation below], whereby the pasture  
of the cattle" was being "much abridged." The petitioners had  
requested from Gov. Lovelace (who referred them in turn to the  
mayor's court), an estoppel on the act complained of; and the  
city bench now orders Van Ruyven, Vander Grift, and Anthony to  
make answer at the next court day.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 176. They  
made their answer on the 27th, and a copy thereof was furnished  
to the petitioners to make answer on the succeeding court day.—*Ibid.*, VI: 179. On May 18, "the farmers and householders beyond  
the Fresh Water" delivered their reply to the court, and the  
other party was furnished a copy thereof.—*Ibid.*, VI: 181. Not  
until June 22 did the city bench give in its report to Gov. Lovelace,  
in which it said, "That M<sup>r</sup> Van Ruyven & Comp<sup>as</sup> Thomas Hall &  
Comp<sup>as</sup>, & others that have obtained patents for Lands about the  
Great Kill, since the Reducing of this place und<sup>r</sup> his May<sup>ties</sup>  
Obedience, shal enjoy & fence in soo much of their Lands, as they  
shall be able to manufe, besides a reasonable proportion of Land,  
to be allowed them, for a p<sup>er</sup>ticular pasture, provided that they do  
not Cutt of the Passages out of the Woods to the Waterside,  
but to leave openings at every one or 200 Rods distance, for Common  
Roads to the Waterside;" and concerning "the other particular  
Pastures Whereof Comp<sup>as</sup> was made," the court adjudged they were  
"granted, possessed & fenced in, some 20 & others 30 Years  
since," therefore in tenure by prescription. The final disposition  
was left to the governour's consideration.—*Ibid.*, VI: 183. The  
Great Kill ran along the present Gansevoort St., which was at one  
time called the "Great Kill Road." The farms mentioned in the  
complaint lay west of Broadway and between Christopher and 23d  
Sts.

" Jacob Barentsen Kool is admitted as a porter of the weigh-  
house, in the place of Jacob Daniels, who is about to depart from  
the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 177. On Aug. 3, Albert Leendertsen  
was likewise admitted as a porter, and on that day, both of them  
took the oath of fidelity "at the hands of the Mayor . . . as wine  
and beer carriers."—*Ibid.*, VI: 188, 191.

10 The mayor's court, with the advice of Gov. Lovelace, orders,  
"that for the future all those that shall Call a Speciall Court shall

pay for the same fourty shillings in Silver or the Vallue thereof in  
Wampum."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 178. See July 13.

The mayor's court orders "that from henceforth all persons  
that shal have any actions depending in Court, to be Tryed and  
determined by a Jury, shall be bound to deliver a declaration in  
Writing in the office, 8 days before the day of Tryal upon Penalty  
of a Non Suite."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 179.

A certificate of this date is issued by Gov. Lovelace to John  
Archer in the following form: "These are to certify all whome it  
may concern That I have given leave to John Archer to settle six-  
teene families upon the Maine near the wading place according  
to directions formerly given and that what agreem<sup>t</sup> hee shall make  
wth y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants as to their proporcions of improvable Land and  
hamelotts, I shall bee ready to confirme, but doe respite the Setting  
out the utmost bounds for their Range, untill I shall come once  
more upon y<sup>e</sup> Place after w<sup>ch</sup> I shall graunt a patent for their further  
assurance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 424.

On complaint of Nicolas Bayard, the treasurer of the city, the  
mayor's court orders Hendrick Obe, "the late Collect<sup>r</sup>," to settle his  
accounts with the treasurer within eight days.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 181.

In accordance with the recommendation of the mayor's court,  
March 2 (*q. v.*), Gov. Lovelace issues the following order: "Where-  
as it hath bene resolved and concluded upon that the Ferry at New  
Harlem shall be removed to a nearer and more convenient passage  
to and from this Island and the maine, which is found to bee at a  
Place called Spitting duvell And Johannes Verveelen who hetherto  
hath kept the Ferry at New Harlem aforesaid being found the  
fittest person to be employed therein, that will undertake it both  
in regard of the Charge hee hath bene already it [at] and his Expe-  
rience that way. These are to authorize and Empower him the said  
Johannes Verveelen to repaire to the said place at Spitting duvell  
and to cause a fence to be made for keeping all manner of Cattles  
from goeing or Coming to or fro the said passage without leave or  
paying therefore and at his best convenience to lay out a place  
upon that peece of Land called Papirinen on the meane Side near  
unto the said passage for his habitation and accomodations of  
Travallors for the which hee shall have a patent and Articles of Con-  
firmation."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 223. See Sept., 1666; 1683; and  
Aug. 10, 1685.

The ferry from New York to Communipaw is leased by Gov. 25  
Carteret, of N. J., to Pieter Heffelsen for three years, he to be "the  
only and constant ferryman," with the privilege of renewal at the  
expiration of the lease unless the inhabitants of the "townes afore-  
said have any just Exceptions against him." All persons are pro-  
hibited from usurping Heffelsen's right under penalty of a fine of ten  
shillings and the additional ferriage which they may have collected.  
Such fines are to be paid to the regular ferry-man. Any person may,  
however, keep his own boat or canoe for the use of himself or his  
family and their own goods. The ferry-man must maintain one  
good and "sufficient" boat or more and, while expected to provide  
transportation at any time is particularly enjoined to arrange with  
the inhabitants of Bergen and Communipaw for three days of the  
week when at appointed times he will be at their service. It is  
arranged that the governour and family are to have free transpor-  
tation as are also public messengers from the governour or those  
authorized by him. The ferry rates are as follows:

"There shall be paid to the ferryman six stuivers a head wampum  
for every passenger.

"For his freight Extraordinary at all other tymes iff but one  
man 4 Guilders in Wampum, but iff by night and unseasonable  
weather as the parties can agree.

"For every Scheppell of corne 2 stiv. in Wampum.

"For  $\frac{1}{2}$  a barrel or  $\frac{1}{2}$  a fatt of beere 10 stiv. in Wampum, for a  
whole barrel 20 Stivers for all other goods & Lieg<sup>ts</sup> in cash propo-  
nionable

"For a horse or Mare 4 gl. in Wampum

"For cow 3 guilders, for an ox 4 guilders in Wampum

"For a hogge or sow 15 Stivers in Wampum

"For sheep 15 Stivers a head in Wampum."

The ferry-man must also ferry over any person for four guilders in  
wampum, except "what is before excepted."—Winfield, *Hist. of Hud-  
son Co.*, N. J., 234-36, citing *E. J. Rec.*, III: 27. See Dec. 22, 1661.  
The Duke of York grants by letters patent a property in Stone  
St. to Gov. Nicolls, as follows: See A.  
28  
July  
5

"Know all men by these Pseints that I, James, Duke of Yorke  
and Albany, Earle of Ulster, Lord High Admirall of England and

- 1669 Ireland, Constable of Dover Castle, Lord Warden of the Cinque July  
ports and Governor of Portsmouth Now and in consideracōn of 31  
July 5 the sum of five hundred Pounds to me in hand paid Have Granted,  
Bargained and Sold By these Doe Dully, Cleerly and Absolutely  
Lately Bargain and Sell unto Richard Nicolls, Esq<sup>r</sup>, that my house  
Late Belonging to Gillis Peterson Van Brough, Situate in the  
Brewers or Stony Street in New York in America, To Have and to  
Hold the said house with the appurtenances unto him the said  
Richard Nicolls his heires and assigns To whose and their proper  
uses and Behoefes, for Ever In Witness Whereof I have hereunto  
sett my hand and seal of New York at St. Jameses, this 5th of  
July, 1669. (Sd) JAMES. Sealed and Delivered in pence of M.  
Woen (?). Tho. Heywood."—*Liber Deeds*, V: 315 (Albany).
- " Samuel Maverick writes to Col. Richard Nicolls at Whitehall 20  
(in England), thus: "Now give mee leave to acquaint you a little  
how things goe here at Yorke. Tryalls have been made severall  
times this spring for cod fish, w<sup>th</sup> very good success; a small ketch  
sent out by y<sup>e</sup> Governour hath found severall good fishing banks;  
amongst y<sup>e</sup> rest one not above 2 or 3 leagues from Sandy Hook on  
which in a few hours 4 men took 11 to 12 hundred excellent good  
Codd the last time they were out, and most of y<sup>e</sup> vessels that  
goe to and from Virginia take good quantities. That vessell is  
to goe from Newfoundland to gett fishermen lines hookes and  
other necessaryes for fishing: I doubt not but this Coast will afford  
fish in abundance.
- "On y<sup>e</sup> East end of Long Island there were 12 or 13 whales 28  
taken before y<sup>e</sup> end of March, and what since wee heare not; here  
are dayly some seen in the very harbour, sometimes within Nutt  
[now Governors] Island [see Pl. 19, Vol. I, where a spouting whale  
is pictured]. Out of the Pinnacle the other week they struck two,  
but lost both, the iron broke in one, the other broke the warpe.  
The Governour hath encouraged some to follow this designe. Two  
shallops made for it, but as yett wee doe not heare of any they have  
gotten.
- "The Governour with some Partners is building a ship of 120 31  
tunn, by Thomas Hall's house [at Turtle Bay]; she is well onward  
and may be finished in August; another of 60 or 70 tunn is building  
at Gravesend.
- "Nutt Island, by y<sup>e</sup> making of a garden and planting of severall  
walkes of fruite trees on it, is made a very pleasant place.
- "The Old House is pulling downe, w<sup>ch</sup> proves soe exceedingly  
defective above what could be imagined, that I thinke it must [be  
taken] down to the bottome, and will prove a tedious and charge-  
able piece of worke. [Cf. "Old Hospital," Oct. 16, 1680.]
- "There is good correspondence kept between the English and  
Dutch, and to keep it the closer, sixteen (ten Dutch and 6 English)  
have had a constant meeting at each others houses in turnes, twice  
every week in winter, and now in summer once; they meet at six  
at night and part about eight or nine."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
182-83. On Oct. 15, Maverick again wrote to Nicolls:
- "The ship was launched 14 dayes since and is a very stronge  
and handsome vessell, but costly; she is named the Good Fame, of  
New Yorke. The house is come to covering; it is a handsome  
fabricke and wel contrived, but mens wages soe high that it  
cannot be expected it should come of cheape. The flux, agues, and  
fevers, have much rained, both in citie and country, & many dead,  
but not yett soe many as last year."—*Ibid.*, III: 185.
- 6 Nicolaes Jansen, Jan Jansen van Breesteede, and Hendrick  
Bosch are elected by the mayor's court as fire-wardens of the city.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 184. For the first incumbents following the  
English occupation, see Oct. 3, 1665; see also Dec. 1, 1668.
- " The overseers of highways (see April 16, 1667), whose term of  
office had expired, are continued by the mayor's court "until fur-  
ther order," as the court expects to appoint "some new Overseers  
... for the branding of horses and cattle."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI:  
185. The new appointments were made Jan. 25, 1670 (q.v.).
- 13 The mayor's court orders that the city marshal's fee "out of  
the money paid for a Speciall Court" (see April 10), shall be four  
guilders wampum.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 188.
- 31 In regard to a land dispute between John Archer and William  
Betts, George Lippett, etc., the governour's council orders:  
"That Jacques Courtelyou [the surveyor] be sent to view &  
lay out Archers thirty Acres, & y<sup>e</sup> Remaind<sup>r</sup> to bee to them [see  
July 7, 1670]; & if they have cutt & carryed away any Hay belong-  
ing to Archer, they are to returne soe much, hee paying them for  
their paines.
- "That some Proportion be layd out for the ferryman M<sup>r</sup> Vervelen. July  
"That Archers be good Substantiall Meadow, & Betts &c: to 31  
have the rest."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 33-34.
- Perewyn, the sachem of the Hackinsack, Toppan, and Staten Aug.  
Island Indians, appears before the governour's council, desiring 11  
that the "friendship and amity" existing under Gov. Nicolls may  
be continued under the present governour. He is assured it will be  
continued as long as they carry themselves well. Gov. Lovelace  
is requested to hold a band of seawant as a pledge that the Maquoes  
have made a peace with the nations of the sachem. The governour  
is also informed that if any tribute has been demanded of Chris-  
tians fishing upon the Hudson River, it has been done without the  
order of "y<sup>e</sup> Cheife persons amongst them."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I:  
35-36.
- Jean (Johannes) de la Montagne receives from the Indians a 20  
confirmatory deed for "the Point named Rechawanis, bounded be-  
tween a stream which runs to Montagne's Flat; with the meadows  
from the bend of the Hellegat to Konaande Kongh."—*Harlem Recs.*  
(MS. translation), II: 80, in possession of N. Y. Public Library;  
Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 209, 287-88. The projection long known as  
Montagne's Point, later called Benson's Point, lay between the  
present 98th and 107th Sts., approximately, and extended from  
about the line of Fifth Ave. to the Harlem River.—See The Manatus  
Maps, II: 193-94; C. Pls. 41, 42, 42a, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 966; Pl. 178, Vol. III.
- Daniel Dillon, a lad about 16 years of age, attempts to set on 28  
fire the house of William Paterson, about eight o'clock at night,  
"by putting a brand of fire under the door" of the house. The lad  
was found guilty by the mayor's court, on Sept. 2, and condemned  
to take to "the Ordinary Execution place" and given "twelve  
Slashes;" to be held in prison at the pleasure of the court, and then  
"to be banished out of this City and the Suburbs thereof during  
his Life."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 194. This house was on the corner of  
Coenties Alley and Pearl St., on the opposite corner from the city  
hall, and was included in the original grant of Thomas Willet, of  
1645.
- Gov. Lovelace having recommended to the mayor's court "that 31  
to Consider who are persons qualified to haue the Benefit of Com-  
monage on this Island Manhat<sup>t</sup> and how farre it should extend to any Par-  
ticular persons as by his hon<sup>t</sup>s Order bea<sup>r</sup>s date the 8 day of July  
last past May appeare," the city bench reports "that al persons  
by vertue of the Order published the 18th of May last past, are qual-  
ified to have the Benefit of Commonage upon this Island, provided  
the persons be actual Inhabitants of this Corporation and the Cattle  
be Really their owne;" therefore, the court does "not Judge it Ex-  
pedient, as for the present, to Make any Alteration in the s<sup>d</sup> Order."
- Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 193-94.
- The articles of agreement for "y<sup>e</sup> settling of a Ferry at y<sup>e</sup> place Sept.  
Comfion called Spiting Devill betweene this Island Manhatans & y<sup>e</sup>  
New village called Fordham" are agreed upon between Gov. Love-  
lace and the ferry-man, Verveelen, instead of between the mayor and  
Verveelen as was the case in leasing the Harlem ferry (see July 3,  
1667). The terms provide that Verveelen "shall Erect & provide a  
good & sufficient Dwelling house, upon y<sup>e</sup> Island or Neck of Land  
knowne by y<sup>e</sup> name of Papiriniman, where he shall be furnisht w<sup>th</sup>  
three or fewer good Bedds, for y<sup>e</sup> Entertainment of Strangers, as also  
w<sup>th</sup> Provisions at all Seasons, for them their horses & Cattle togeth<sup>r</sup>  
w<sup>th</sup> stabling & stalling." He must have "a sufficient & Able boat  
for y<sup>e</sup> Transportation of Passengers Horses & Cattle upon all Occa-  
sions." The "Passse upon y<sup>e</sup> said Island neare unto Spiting Devill"  
must be fenced and have a gate and lock so that no person can enter  
or leave without the ferry-man's permission. He must bear one-  
third of the cost of building a bridge over the meadow ground to the  
town of Fordham, "who are to be at y<sup>e</sup> remaind<sup>r</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Charge them-  
selves." Either the ferry-man or his deputy is required to be ready  
to provide transportation at all seasonable hours, and in case of  
emergency where "y<sup>e</sup> Publique affaires are concerned" he is to be  
ready whenever called upon. A fine is to be imposed for neglect of  
duty. In return for these requirements, the ferry-man is to receive  
Papirinam (see June 2, also Papirinamin in Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 967) and the meadow ground adjoining, whatever build-  
ing he shall erect thereon, and the profits of the ferry for a period  
of 11 years. At the end of this time he or his heirs are to have  
preference in leasing the ferry (see Dec. 30, 1680). In case of lease  
to other parties, such satisfaction for buildings, boats, etc., as two  
disinterested persons agree upon, is to be granted him. At the

Dear S

Fort James 27<sup>th</sup> of December 1672

I have presented you with 2 rarities; a packet of  
 the latest intelligences I could meet withall, and a Post.  
 By the first you will see what has been acted on the Stage  
 of Europe, by the latter you will meet with a Monthly  
 fresh Supply, so that if it ceasse, but the same adent incli-  
 nations from you, as first it had from my selfe; by our  
 monthly advices, all publick occurrences, may be transmitted  
 betwixt us together with severall other great conveniencies  
 of publick importance, Consonant to the Commaunds layd upon  
 us by his Sacred Ma<sup>ty</sup>, who strictly injoins all his American  
 Subjects, to enter into a close correspondence with each other; this  
 I take upon as the most Compendious means to begitt a  
 mutuall understanding, and that it may receive all the  
 Countenance from you, for its future duration, I shall acquiesce  
 you with the Modell I have proposd, and if you please but  
 to make an addition to it, or subtraction, or any other alte-  
 ration, I shall be ready to comply with you; this person  
 that has undertaken this employment, I conceive most proper,  
 being both Active, Stout, and indetigable, he is sworn as  
 to his fidelity, I have affist an annual Gallery on him which  
 together with the advantage of his letters, and other small  
 portable Treasures may afford him a handson living hood, Hart-  
 ford is the first Stage I have designd him to change his  
 horse, where constantly I expect he should have a fresh one  
 by ledges; all the letters outward shall be delivered gratis  
 with a signification of Post paid on the Subscription, and  
 reciprocally we expect all to us free, each Monday of the  
 Month he sets out from New York, and is to returne within  
 the Month from Boston to us againe, the Ma<sup>ty</sup> has divers  
 Daggs according to the Townes the letters are designd too,  
 which are all Seald up, till their arrivment, with the Seale  
 of the Secretaries office, whos care it is on Saturday night to  
 Seale them up, only By-Letters are in an open bagg to be dispo-  
 sed by the wayes. Thus you see the Scheme I have drawn to pro-  
 mote a happy Correspondence, I shall only beg of you your forth-  
 ranee to so universall a good work, that is to afford him directions  
 where, and to whom to make his application too, upon his arrivd  
 at Boston, as likewise to afford him what letters you can to esta-  
 blish him in that employment there, should be much advan-  
 geous to our designe, in the intervall you will outfit with  
 some of the most able wood-men, to make out the best and



you  
me Feb 8. 1792

For the honor of John  
Admiral, Esq. Governor of his  
Maj. Colony of Connecticut, and  
Hartford

Atty

F. Lowland

Post Paid

Have sent you all the News I richly received  
which will you have peruse you may observe  
it to your friends at Britain and before them  
to returne all now is stirring

1669 expiration of the lease the house must be tenantable and boats, Sept. fences, and gate in repair. A table of rates is agreed upon. It is provided that messengers from governor or magistrate engaged in public business are to be exempt from transportation fees, as are persons summoned to arms in cases of emergency. Cattle for exhibition at a "Fayre" are also exempt: Verveelen is to be constable of Fordham for one year. The amount to be paid for quitrent is left a blank.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 227-29. Some changes in fees from the Harlem rates are made: for one night's lodging in a bed with sheets, sixpence are charged; without sheet, twopence; for feeding a horse one day or night with hay or grass, sixpence; cattle, threepence; transportation rates include, for a single person, one penny silver; man and horse, sevenpence silver; single horse, sixpence; for a "Turn w<sup>th</sup> his boate where there is 2 horses ro<sup>d</sup> & for any more quantity 4<sup>d</sup> p<sup>e</sup>ice & if they be driven over half a much;" for a boat load of cattle as much as for horses and as much for single cattle as for a horse; for droves of cattle to be driven over, and opening the gates, twopence apiece.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 225. This ferry crossed Spuyten Duyvil Creek at a point west of the present Kingsbridge Ave., near Riverdale Ave.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 943.

Oct. The mayor presents to the city court bench a letter, written on 5 July 10, by James, Duke of York, "directed to the Mayor Aldermen and Inhabitants of New Yorke" in which the duke acknowledged the receipt of the corporation's letter to him, of Aug. 17, 1668, "by the hands of Colonnell Richard Nicolls," on his return to England. The duke promised to endeavour to promote the welfare and prosperity of the city, in which he realized lay his own interest as well as that of the people.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 199.

The duke's letter having been read "in open Court," the mayor orders "that Proclamation should be made for the Withdrawing of the People out of the Court." This is done, and then an order of the Duke of York, dated July 4, 1669, and addressed to Gov. Lovelace, is presented to the court by Capt. Matthias Nicolls, the governor's secretary in council. In this order, the duke said: "I have thought fit to appoint two Seales to be made, the one for the Province and the other for the Corporation of New Yorke (which I have sent unto you by M<sup>r</sup> Thomas de Laull) and to Direct that they shall be made use of upon all occasions, for Sealing of Warrants, Writs, Executions, Patents, Grants, and all other Public Acts and Instruments, w<sup>ch</sup> any Wayes Concerne either the Province or Corporation of New Yorke respectively. For w<sup>ch</sup> this shall be Y<sup>r</sup> Warrant." Dated "at St James this 4th of July 1669."—*Ibid.*, 199-200. See, further, April 6, 1675. Broadhead, II: 158 (footnote), says: "The seal of the province of New York, thus authorized by the Duke of York's warrant of 4 July, 1669, to be used for all public instruments, was so used until replaced by the new seal which James the Second substituted for it on 14 August, 1687: *Col. Doc.*, III, 427."

Capt. Lovelace, brother of Gov. Lovelace, comes before the mayor's court, and declares he was sent by the governor to present to the mayor and aldermen "a Letter" from the governor, "with a Seal for the Corporation [see Addenda], with a Silver Mace, and Seven Gownes for the Mayor, Aldermen & Sheriff, sent from his Royall Highness," the Duke of York, to the governor, "to be presented" to the court. The governor's letter, which appears under date of the following day (Oct. 6), is "opened and Read in open Court." In it Gov. Lovelace said that, "as a Peticuler Testimony" of the Duke of York's "grace and fauour" to the city of New York, he, the governor, had been commanded to present, on the duke's behalf, "a Public Seale for the Corporation, a Silver Mace, and Gownes both for the Mayor & Aldermen," and that although the duke esteemed "some of these, but as the Gayety and Circumstantial part of Government," yet, they might be assured that "more essential and Substantial" matters would "recede all encouragement and hartey assistance from him." And, added Gov. Lovelace, "I doe assure You that Wherein I may, any Way be Serviceable to You, I shall Cheirfully apply my mind to it, who professes no higher Cogitations then what shal tend to My Royal Masters Intrest, and the Public Welfare of those Comitted to my Charge; If therefore You will Consider of Somme Methode for the better regulation of Y<sup>r</sup> Corporation and present it to me, What I find reasonable and practicable, I shall Willingly allow of, and What appears above my Strength, I shall with the best Convenience transmit over to Receive his R: H: assent, from Whom I doubt not, but you will have such Satisfaction, as is agreeable to Y<sup>r</sup> Necessities and desires."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 198-99.

From double nominations made on the preceding day by the mayor's court, for a new bench for the ensuing year, Gov. Lovelace appoints and commissions Cornelis Steenwyck, mayor; Thomas Delavall, Matthias Nicolls, Cornelis van Ruyven, John Laurence, and Nicolaes de Meyer, aldermen; and Capt. John Manning, sheriff. Their commissions ran from this date until Aug. 14, 1670.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 200-1. In a letter to the mayor's court, dated Oct. 6, Gov. Lovelace promised that if they would "consider of Somme Methode for the better regulation of Y<sup>r</sup> Corporation and present it to me, What I find reasonable and practicable, I shall Willingly allow of."—*Ibid.*, VI: 198-99. The return to the Dutch custom of double nominations for court officials would seem to be an attempt towards such "better regulation."

Gov. Francis Lovelace states that he has received letters from the Duke of York in approbation of "ye Tolleration given to ye Lutheran Church" in New York, and that the Lutherans are not to be molested in their worship.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 626, copied from MS. *Records of Court of Assizes*, II: 424.

It is recorded that tobacco exported for Europe shall pay two 18 guilders wampum per hogshhead; that sugar exported "from these parts thither" shall "pay 2<sup>d</sup> per Cent. in Beaver;" that beavers to be exported to Europe shall pay but 7<sup>d</sup> per cent. instead of 10 per cent. and that all other gross goods exported as before shall pay 13 per cent.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 39-40. See Nov. 18, 1668.

Several petitions from towns on Long Island are received by Nov. Gov. Lovelace. The grievances against which they sought redress 2 were especially noted in the petition from Hempstead, which was considered by the court of assizes. Among the things sought were regulation of the prices of what they bought as well as what they produced; wampum to pass "for current pay at 6<sup>d</sup> a penny or else not to be made use of at all;" "a better attendance at y<sup>e</sup> Ferry at New Yorke that men may not be so long detained to their great damage;" that "all harbors, creeks & coves" in the province be made available "for any shipping or Vessells to come into & trade free;" the establishment of weights and measures according to the English standard only, and a provision that such cattle as they slaughtered and brought over to the city, or goods which they bought in the city, should be free of custom duties. These requests were rejected in most cases. The publication of ferry regulations was promised speedily.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 611-33.

Warner Wessels is chosen by the mayor's court as constable of 16 the city during the mayorality of Cornelis Steenwyck. He took the oath of office on Dec. 7.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 203, 208.

The Harlem court orders that no animals except calves shall be 25 pastured in the common "calve pasture" lying "North of the Village." Penalties are fixed for disregarding such order and for leaving the gate open. Before the last of March each person using the common pasture is to make his share of the bridges in the two meadows.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 149-50. In a court case of April 23, 1672, mention was made of the common "making tight the fence of the calve pasture."—*Ibid.*, I: 186-87.

The following new court of New Hærlēm (see June 12, 1666) Dec. 7 is elected by the mayor's court, viz: Jacques Croisson, constable; Resolved Waldron, Kier Woltersen, Claude La Metre, and Johannes Verdelje, overseers. Woltersen left soon after the election; hence, on Jan. 25, 1670, Joost Oblinus was elected to the vacancy.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 207, 213.

## 1670

The first printed description of New York in the English language, written by Daniel Denton, was published in London in this year. The scope of the work is indicated by the title page, which reads: *A Brief Description of New York Formerly Called Neu-Netherlands. With the Places thereunto Adjoyning. Together with the Manner of its Situation, Fertility of the Soyle, Healthfulness of the Climate, and the Commodities thence produced. Also Some Directions and Advice to such as shall go thither: An Account of what Commodities they shall take with them: The Profit and Pleasure that may accrue to them thereby, likewise A Brief Relation of the Customs of the Indians there.* Parts of his vivid and laudatory descriptions follow:

"And first to begin with the Manahatens Island, so called by the Indians, it lieth within land betwixt the degrees of 41. and 42. of North-latitude, and is about 14 miles long, and two broad. It is bounded with Long-Island on the South, with Staten-Island on the West, on the North with the main Land: And with Connecticut Colony on the East-side of it; only a part of the Main Land belong-

ing to New York Colony, where several Towns and Villages are settled, being about thirty miles in breadth, doth intercept the Manahatans Island, and the Colony of Connecticut before mentioned. New-York is settled upon the West-end of the aforesaid Island, having that small arm of the Sea, which divides it from Long-Island on the South-side of it, which runs away Eastward to New-England, and is Navigable, though dangerous. For about ten miles from New York is a place called Hell-Gate, which being a narrow passage, there runneth a violent stream both upon flood and ebb, and in the middle lieth some Islands of Rocks, which the Current sets so violently upon, that it threatens present shipwreck; and upon the Flood is a large Whirlpool, which continually sets forth a hideous roaring, enough to affright any stranger from passing further, and to wait for some Charon to conduct him thorough, yet to those that are well acquainted little or no danger; yet a place of great defence against any enemy coming in that way, which a small Fortification would absolutely prevent, and necessitate them to come in at the West-end of Long-Island by Sandy Hook where Nutton-Island doth force them within Command of the Fort at New York, which is one of the best Pieces of Defence in the North parts of America.

"New York is built most of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing Aspect to the spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of English and Dutch, and have a considerable Trade with the Indians, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon skins, with other Furs: As also for Bear, Deer, and Elke skins; and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter, and Fish in the Summer by the Indians, which they buy at an easie rate; And having the Countrey round about them, they are continually furnished with all such provisions as is needful for the life of man; not only by the English and Dutch within their own, but likewise by the Adjacent Colonies.

"The Commodities vented from thence is Furs and Skins before-mentioned; As likewise Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is usually made in Maryland: Also Horses, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Pearl, Wheat, and the like.

"Thus have I briefly given you a Relation of New-York, with the places thereunto adjoining: In which, if I have err'd, it is principally in not giving it its due commendation, for besides those earthly blessings where it is stor'd, Heaven hath not been wanting to open his Treasure, in sending down seasonable showers upon the Earth, blessing it with a sweet and pleasant Air, and a continuation of such Influences as tend to the Health both of Man and Beast; and the Climate hath such an affinity with that of England, that it breeds ordinarily no alteration to those which remove thither; that the name of seasoning, which is common to some other Countreys hath never there been known; That as I may say, and say truly, that if there be any terrestrial happiness to be had by people of all ranks, especially of an inferior rank, it must certainly be here: here any one may furnish himself with land, and live rent-free, yea, with such a quantity of land, that he may weary himself with walking over his fields of Corn, and all sorts of Grain: and let his stock of Cattel amount to some hundreds, he needs not fear their want of pasture in the Summer, or Fodder in the Winter, the Woods affording sufficient supply. For the Summer-season, where you have grass as high as a mans knees, nay, as high as his waste, interlaced with Pea-vines and other weeds that Cattel much delight in, as much as a man can press thorough; and these woods also every mule or half-mile are furnished with fresh ponds, brooks or rivers, where all sorts of Cattel, during the heat of the day, do quench their thirst and cool themselves; these brooks and rivers being invironed of each side with several sorts of trees and Grape-vines, the Vines, Arboe-like, interchanging places and crossing these rivers, does shade and shelter them from the scorching beams of Sol: fiery influence: Here those which Fortune hath frown'd upon in England, to deny them an inheritance amongst their Brethren, or such as by their utmost labors can scarcely procure a living, I say such may procure here inheritances of lands and possessions, stock themselves with all sorts of Cattel, enjoy the benefit of them whilst they live, and leave them to the benefit of their children when they die: Here you need not trouble the Shambles for meat, nor Bakers and Brewers for Beer and Bread, nor run to a Linnen-Draper for a supply, every one making their own Linnen, and a great part of their woollen-cloth for their ordinary wearing: And how prodigal, if I may so say, hath Nature been to furnish the Countrey with all sorts of wilde Beasts and Fowle, which every one hath an interest in, and may hunt at his pleasure; where besides the pleasure in hunting, he

may furnish his house with excellent fat Venison, Turkeys, Geese, Heath-Hens, Cranes, Swans, Ducks, Pigeons, and the like: and wearied with that, he may go a Fishing, where the Rivers are so furnished, that he may supply himself with Fish before he can leave off the Recreation: Where you may travel by Land upon the same Continent hundreds of miles, and passe thorough Towns and Villages, and never hear the least complaint for want, nor hear any ask you for a farthing: there you may lodge in the fields and woods, travel from one end of the Countrey to another, with as much security as if you were lockt within your own Chamber; And if you chance to meet with an Indian-Town, they shall give you the best entertainment they have, and upon your desire, direct you on your way: But that which adds happiness to all the rest, is the Healthfulness of the place, where many people in twenty years time never know what sickness is: where they look upon it as a great mortality if two or three die out of a town in a years time; where besides the sweetness of the Air, the Countrey itself sends forth such a fragrant smell, that it may be perceived at Sea before they can make the Land: where no evil fog or vapour doth no sooner appear, but a North-west or Westerly winde doth immediately dissolve it, and drive it away; What shall I say more? you shall scarce see a house, but the South side is begirt with Hives of Bees, which increase after an incredible manner. That I must needs say, that if there be any terrestrial Canaan, 'tis surely here, where the Land floweth with milk and honey."—Denton, *Brief Description of N. Y.*, 2-3, 17-19.

A large manuscript map of Long Island, including Manhattan Island, drawn in this year by Robert Ryder, is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. For its reproduction, see *Ex. Coun. Min.*, I. opp. p. 237.

In this year, the region east of the Penobscot was surrendered to the French.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, IV: 161.

Capt. Matthias Nicolls, secretary of the province of New York, informs the mayor's court that Gov. Lovelace intends "to build a howse upon the lott, adjoining next unto the State-house [Pearl St. and Coenties Alley, or the present 65-67 Pearl St.], and to make s<sup>d</sup> house to be an Inn or Ordinary;" and, if the court does not consider it prejudicial to the city "to allow his hon<sup>ty</sup> to build the upperpart of the house something over the passage of the Towne" which lies "betweene the Statehouse & the s<sup>d</sup> Lott," he intends to do so, as also to "make a doore to go from the upperpart of the house into the Courts Chambers." The court, "upon mature Considerat<sup>n</sup>," allows the governour's proposals, and orders that it be so recorded.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 215. On March 7, 1671, Gov. Lovelace inquired of the mayor and aldermen whether they would sell him "the Vacant Strooke of ground" which lay "betwixt the State-house and the New House" he had built. The city court thought it "fitt to Leave it to his hon<sup>ty</sup> discretion to pay to the Towne for the said ground" whatever he considered proper; provided, however, that he did not cut off the "Entrie into the prison door or Common Goale."—*Ibid.*, VI: 287. This has been called the first English tavern in New York City, but this contention is untenable.

The carmen or carters and the shoemakers of the city are summoned to appear before the mayor's court. Complaints have been made to the court that "several of the Karmmen" did not "performe their duty in taking good care for the goods" they carted "for the Burgers & Strangers," and that some of them "many times" used "ill and bad Language to the Burgers." Evidently the shoemakers or tanners have been summoned as the chief complainants. The court, on Feb. 8, took up the matter and warned the carmen to desist from their incivility, or they would, upon a recurrence and proof thereof, be summarily stripped of their privileges.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 216, 217-18.

Cornelis Barentsen was the only official grain measure of the city at this time. He asks the mayor's court to appoint Jan Van Gelder as an additional grain measurer; at the same time he requests that the measuring of grain be forbidden to all others, and that the "fees for measuring be raised and something be allowed for round measure." The court appoints Van Gelder; reserves the right of everyone to measure his own grain, and disallows any change in the established fees or extra allowance for "the round measure."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 214-15. Van Gelder, however, had not been sworn in by March 15, when Barentsen complained to the court against him for making too much money at his expense. The court decreed that Van Gelder should turn over one-half of his collected fees to Barentsen, and that Barentsen should "in future be preferred in the measuring," depriving Van Gelder therefrom, unless Barentsen was "absent at work elsewhere" or when "more



1670 than one parcel of grain must be measured at the same time;" in  
Jan. any case Van Gelder must have "previously taken the oath of  
25 fidelity."—*Ibid.*, VI: 224-25.

A former city ordinance (see order of council, Feb. 22-23, 1669)  
made provision for the branding of all the horses and cattle on Man-  
hattan Island, and for the appointment of some persons as over-  
seers to put the same in operation. The mayor's court now appoints,  
as overseers for the city and of the farmers "thereunto belonging,"  
Jan Jansen Langestraat and Arian Cornelissen; and two others,  
Resolved Waldron and Daniel Terneur, for the town of New Haer-  
lem. The clerk of New Haerlem is also designated to be "Recorder"  
to the overseers. This body was under the jurisdiction of the  
mayor's court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 215-16. See March 5.

29 The elders and deacons of New York City write to the classis of  
Amsterdam urging them to send another minister. Dominie Mega-  
polensis having recently died, and Dominie Driusius being "afflicted  
with a weakness of memory." The congregation, through the above-  
mentioned supplicants, urges that, if possible, Rev. Henry Selyns be  
returned to them (see March 16, 1671). His faithful ministry,  
pious life, kind and affectionate intercourse, and peculiar zeal in  
instructing and catechizing have left a deep impression upon his  
former parishioners.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 607-8. See June 5.

Feb. The governor issues an order at Fort James that William Betts,  
10 George Tippet, and John Hedyer shall join with the rest of the  
town of Fordham in making a "Cawsey" over "ye Marshy ground  
betweene Pappirimonim & ye Town of ffordham," and in making a  
"Convenient bridge over Bronxk Ryver, with a Gate on Eastest<sup>t</sup>  
Syde to hind<sup>r</sup> their Hogs from coming over. In consideration  
whereof & for their Incuragem<sup>t</sup> it being a new Plantation, they  
shall have ye liberty & priviledg of having ye Passage of ye Ferry  
free to & fro for themselves, Horses, Hogs & Cattle for & during  
ye space of tyme Johannes Vervelen ye p<sup>s</sup>ent Constable or his  
Assigns shall enjoy ye Ferry, as by agreem<sup>t</sup> betwene us is sett  
downe."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 441.

"A parcel of "Land & Meadow Lying on the north side of Mes-  
patis Kills Commonly Called Dom<sup>s</sup> hoeck" (Dominie's Hook—see  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965) is sold at auction by the vendue  
master, Nicholas Bayard, for the heirs of Anna Bogardus (Anneke  
Jans) to John Sharp. On April 12, Bayard made complaint to the  
mayor's court that Sharp had not fulfilled the conditions of the  
sale.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 231-32. See Dec. 5.

Mar. "Whereas by a former act of this Court, it was ordered, that all  
5 horses and Cattle permitted to feed in the Commons of this Island,  
should be branded with the Townes mark, at or before the Last day  
of [1st] of octob<sup>r</sup> last past [1669] w<sup>ch</sup> s<sup>d</sup> order hetherto is omitted  
to be put in Execution;" therefore, the mayor's court "thought  
fit, to suspend" the operation thereof "from the s<sup>d</sup> Last day of  
octob<sup>r</sup> to the first day of May next ensuing [1670]," and the same  
overseers or branders who had been appointed on the previous Jan.  
25 (q. v.) are now authorized *de novo*.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 223.  
The instructions given to the overseers or branders throw con-  
siderable light upon the system of branding and commonage.  
Only horses or cattle that had been branded with the town's  
mark were to be allowed to "feed in the Commons" on Manhattan  
Island; the only stallions to be admitted were those that they  
approved, except that at least six of them were to "be Con-  
tinually Kept in the Commons;" the overseers were required to  
make an exact record of all the horses and cattle they branded,  
showing the colour and marks, as well as owner's name of each.  
Two appointed days of each week were to be fixed upon for branding  
days, and "notice thereof" was to be given to the inhabitants "by  
fixing up of Bills for that purpose." The branders of New Haerlem  
were required to "bring in an acc<sup>t</sup> to the Recorder general every  
quarter of the Year, and the branders of the City every month,"  
of the branding they had done. They were to receive their pay out  
of the branding fees established by the court. All money from fees  
was to be "first delivered into the hands of the Recorder general,"  
who, having issued a statement of the accounts half yearly, was to  
"pay to the Branders and Recorder of New haerlem  $\frac{2}{3}$  parts, and to  
the Branders of New Yorke and the Recorder general [*i. e.*, himself]  
 $\frac{1}{3}$  parts of the s<sup>d</sup> fee; and the Remainder to be Left at the disposal"  
of the mayor's court.—*Ibid.*, VI: 222-23. See June 7.

7 A monopoly of the catching of porpoises for 12 years in the  
Lower Bay, between Coney Island and Gravesend Bay, is  
granted to Francis de Bruyn and his associates.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIV: 633.

Gov. Lovelace issues a proclamation for "ye keeping a Punctuall  
tyme for meeting at ye Exchange." Whereas "amongst ye seuerall  
Impleym<sup>t</sup>s ye Inhabitants of this City are Conversant in that of  
ye merchants appears ye cheifest & most important," it is proposed  
that a "fit tyme & place" be appointed where "Merchants  
(whether strangers as well as Townesmen) & other artificers may  
resorte & discourse of their seuerall affaires according to ye universall  
custome of all maretime Corporations." The governour and council  
order that "friday . . . betwene ye houres of Eleauen &  
Twelve before noone shall always be ye tyme, & at or neare ye  
Bridge (for ye p<sup>s</sup>ent) to be the Place where all merchants shall  
meet as to an Exchange to conferre about their seuerall affaires  
. . . & that dayly notice thereof be giuen by ye ringing of a bell  
when they should come on, & when they should goe of & that care  
be taken by ye Mayof of this City that no interrupcion or distur-  
bance be giuen to any one that shall frequent that Exchange & like-  
wise that Mr Mayof cause a solemn publication to be made of this  
Ord<sup>r</sup> at ye Towne house of this City."—*Court of Assizes*, II: 478  
(N. Y. S. L.). From a typewritten copy, in the N. Y. Pub. Library,  
of the original, which was destroyed in the Capitol fire at Albany  
in 1911. "Thus the first merchants' exchange of New York came  
into existence, holding its meetings in the open air near the site of  
the great Stock Exchange building of to-day and [almost] on the  
very spot, the junction of Broad Street and Exchange Place, where  
that peculiar New York institution called the 'curb market' now  
[1909] likewise does its business out-of-doors."—Van Rensselaer,  
*Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 70.

The original Charlestown, S. C., is founded, on the western bank  
of the Ashley River.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 307. For its removal to  
the present site, see 1680.

Johannes de Peyster, Isaacq Greveraet, Conraet ten Eyck, and  
Hendrick Willemsen are appointed overseers "for the Laying out  
and Paving of the Streets." The instructions given to them by  
the mayor's court required them "to order that the Streets w<sup>ch</sup>  
are to be paved be laid out as level and even as possible" and "ac-  
cording to the Convenience of the Streets;" that "the passage be  
Raised about one foot higher then the middle of the Streete to the end  
the water may take its Course from the passages towards the Middle  
of the Streets aforesaid;" and provision that, "in Case the Neigh-  
bours" were "Incined towards the paving of the Whole Streetes,"  
they had "Liberty so to doo, provided that all the Neighbours"  
agreed in unison to do so. Every person concerned was "required  
& Strictly Charged to obey the orders" of the overseers in conformity  
with the ordinance.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 228-29. On May 18,  
the mayor appointed Abram Jansen, master carpenter of the city,  
an associate of the overseers of the streets of the city, for the  
proper laying out and opening of streets; because the overseers  
had requested the appointment of one of the carpenters who under-  
stood the work.—*Ibid.*, VI: 235. This board was entirely distinct  
from the overseers of roads and fences (see March 1). In *N. Y. as  
an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 78, the two are apparently confused.

The final deed of conveyance of Staten Island from six listed  
Indians, "on ye behalfe of themselves" as the True Sachems Own-  
ers & lawful Indian Proprietors of Staten Island & all oth<sup>r</sup> Indians  
any way concerned therein], to Gov. Lovelace, is signed. On  
April 15, in the presence of the governour and Capt. Manning, the  
secretary, the deed was again "delivered & acknowledged," before  
"the young Indjans not being present at the Ensending & delive  
[ry] of the deed on April 13. The "young Indjans" were boys  
and girls from six to twenty years of age.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 338-  
42 (where the first and last pages are reproduced).

This final deed was the result of a series of parleys with the  
Indians regarding a deed of July 10, 1657, which appeared in the  
"Old Dutch Records" together with the "Consideration Agreed  
upon" and all the "Indjans Names & Markes who sold it." When  
the Indians who appeared before the governour are asked why they  
will again sell the island, since it was sold 40 years ago, "They  
say they sold but part; It's told them that it appears upon Record  
that all was sold; They being told that since these now would sell  
the Land againe after it had been sold 40 yeares ago, their Children  
40 yeares hence may doe ye like; They say still that then only part  
of it was sold, soe they continued on it, but now if they shall sell it  
all, they will goe off & leave it." The English finally admitted that,  
"though there was an Agreement yet nothing of it was paid, for they  
did not goe off the Island." (It is stated in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XII:  
61, 69, that the date of the deed was 1657, but that the purchase was

Mar.  
24

Apr.  
See A.

2

13

- 1670 annulled Dec. 22 of that year.) The English added: "if they will now goe all off, That Agreement shall be made good to them."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 43-45. At a second meeting, two of the Indian signers of the deed of 1657 were present, and, the matter of the early agreement being again discussed, the Indians refused to accept its terms and presented their own demands.—*Ibid.*, I: 45-46. After further barter, terms satisfactory to both parties were agreed upon, which included payment to the Indians of 400 "Fathom of Wampom," 30 "Match Coates," "Eight Coats of Dozens made up," 30 shirts, 30 kettles, 20 guns, 1 firkin of powder, 60 bars of lead, 30 axes, 30 hoes, and 50 knives. Another provision was that "Queromer who was Employed to bring the Indyans together is to have a Blankett, & a fathom of Duffells." The Indians agreed to leave the island upon receiving their pay. "The Persons present & concerned strooke hands upon the Bargaine." A memorandum in connection with the deed states "That Two or Three of y<sup>e</sup> said Sachems their heires or success<sup>rs</sup> or so many Persons Employed by them shall once every year (vizt) upon y<sup>e</sup> First day of May yearly after their surrend<sup>r</sup> repair to this fort to acknowledge their Sale of the said Staten Island to y<sup>e</sup> Governour or his Successors to continue a mutual friendship betweene them."—*Ibid.*, I: 343. See May 2. This indenture deed was burned in the Capitol fire at Albany, in March, 1911. There is, however, a duplicate copy, with the addition of Lovelace's signature, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- May Gov. Lovelace issues a warrant which appoints "M<sup>r</sup> Thomas 2 Lovelace & M<sup>r</sup> Matthias [Nicolls] to repayre this day to Staten Island there to take possession by Turfe & Twigge & y<sup>e</sup> surrend<sup>r</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> said Island by y<sup>e</sup> Indian Sachems & Proprietors in y<sup>e</sup> name of his Royall Highness according to y<sup>e</sup> Tenor of y<sup>e</sup> bill of Sale & Purchase" (See April 13, 15).—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 344.
- "The Hudson Bay Company is chartered. See Addenda.
- 10 Jan Vincent and Harmaun Koninck are charged by Constable Warnea Wessels with dereliction in not aiding him "in bringing a drunken Indian to the Statehouse." The mayor's court condemns them to a fine of six guilders seawant, each, one-half for the poor fund, and the other half for the use of the church, as well as to pay the costs of the court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 233.
- 16 The fire-wardens of the city are ordered by the mayor's court "to cause all the fire buckets heretofore provided for the City to be brought to the City Hall and to deliver in at the next Court day a pertinent list of all the fire apparatus remaining in their charge and hands."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 235. See April 9, 1667, for earlier order.
- 29 The governour appoints Thomas Lovelace and Paul Leenderts to be collectors and receivers of all "goods effects or Debts" belonging to the West India Co.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 518-19.
- June The court at New Harlem appoints as tavern-keeper Cornelius 2 Jansen, on condition that he make provision for the "going and coming men" (travellers), and that he take oath not to sell any liquor to Indians. The appointee accepts.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 144.
- 5 A letter of this date indicates that the Dutch church was still "destitute of preaching" and the administering of the sacraments (see Jan. 29). Prayers were offered each Sunday morning and afternoon and the "Word of God and a sermon were read by the chorister Evert Pieterse." Every two weeks Dominie Polhemus, who was over 70, preached a sermon on a week day, and administered the sacrament of baptism to children. The letter adds: "We hope that by your speedy help, this anxious congregation may be supplied with a suitable minister." An act obtained from the governour (see June 28), which designated the compensation for a minister as 1,000 guilders, free house rent, and firewood, was enclosed with the letter.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 610-11. See March 16 and 28, 1671.
- 7 Resolved Waldron, Lubbert Gerritsen, Dirck Siecken, and Jan Cornelissen, acting as "agents of the housekeepers and farmers dwelling" on Manhattan Island (see Jan. 25), petition the mayor's court "regarding the marks of all the horses and cattle." Decision is reserved until the 21st. The ordinance provides for branding all horses and cattle above one year old, while the petitioners say it is not feasible, and seek to have the age fixed at three years; moreover they request a release from the branding fees, and instead offer "to observe the marks and brands by villages, without receiving any fees therefor." The court conceded the request on condition that the petitioners would "take care, that the Placard relating to the marking of horses and cattle be duly executed and that the petitioners provide and find a fit person, by whom the register is properly kept, and finally to pay the expenses incurred in the manufacture of the branding irons."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 237-38, 239-40.
- "Upon complaint of the common council that the stapleright of Manhattan was constantly ignored by vessels not belonging to New York, the governor decreed that, as in Dutch days [see March 9, 1660], no goods should be carried up the river unless their owners possessed burger-right in the city and, unloading their cargoes, paid recognitions there."—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 69; *Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 522-23. The order was revived March 9, 1671.—*Ibid.*, II: 523.
- The elders and deacons of the Dutch church having petitioned the mayor's court for "an able Orthodox Minister," of which they are now "Wholly destitute," the court laid the case before Gov. Lovelace, who now gives his official assent to bringing over a minister from Holland; also to a guaranty that he "receive a Competent Salary or Allowance for his Exercising the Ministerial function," amounting to 1,000 guilders, Holland money, per annum, as well as "the accommodation of a Convenient dwelling house, Rent free, Together with his Provision of fire Wood Gratis." These perquisites, of course, were to be met by an annual levy upon the inhabitants.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 240-41. See January 11, 1678.
- A long standing dispute between John Archer and Betts, Tippet, and Heddy (see Nov. 6, 1668), regarding a 30-acre meadow claimed by Archer out of land sold by Elias Doughty, is settled by the governour's council. Archer is to have the meadow as formerly set off by "Cotteau [Cortelyou] y<sup>e</sup> Surveyor," and since surveyed by Robert Rider.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 52, 215.
- The Treaty of Madrid, between England and Spain, settles the boundaries of their respective possessions in America on the basis of possession.
- Petrus Styvesant complains to the mayor's court that he is being "abridged in the execution of some of his lands from the public fence."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 245. See Feb. 28, 1671.
- In the mayor's court, "The Overseers of the Roads and Fences" complain that Bastian Elissen, Jan Kyckuyt, Gerrit Hendricksen, and Augustine the negro, have failed "to maintain their quota of the Common Strand fence" (along the Hudson River), which neglect results in "great damage . . . done daily to the grain." The defendants reply that the fence is "down," and the cattle swam "around the fence at high water." The court refers the matter to Jan Cornelissen and Arent Leenderts, to hear the case debated and render a report.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 245.
- A license is granted to Jacob Meurs, of Amsterdam, to publish *De Nieuwe en Onbekende Wereld: of Beschryving van America*, by Arnoldus Montanus; its title-page bears the date 1671 (see I: 142). This book contains the well-known Montanus View of New York (Pl. 6, Vol. I), and this description: "On the Mannhattans island stands New Amsterdam, five miles from the Ocean: Ships run up to the harbour there from the sea with one tide. The city hath an earthen fort. Within the fort, and on the outermost bastion towards the river, stand a wind mill, and a very high staff, on which a flag is hoisted whenever any vessels are seen in Godyn's bay. The church rises with a double roof between which a square tower looms aloft. On one side is the prison, on the other side of the church the governor's house. Without the walls are the houses mostly built by Amsterdammers. On the river side stand the gallows and whipping post. A handsome public tavern adorns the farthest point. Between the fort and this tavern is a row of suitable dwelling houses; among which stand out the ware houses of the West India Company." This translation is from *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to edn.), IV: 75. This book was issued also in an English and a German edition. The English edition, *America*, contains a somewhat different description, ending thus:
- "After His Majesties Restauration, His Majesty being truly inform'd of his just Pretences to all that Usurp'd Territory call'd New Netherland, (the same having been formerly part of New England) and of how great prejudice to the Act of Navigation, and how dangerous Intruders the Dutchmen are generally upon other Princes Dominions, what mischief might ensue to all our English Plantations in time of War, if the Dutch were permitted to strengthen themselves in the very heart of His Majesties Dominions, being Masters of one of the most commodious Ports and Rivers in America: His Majesty resolv'd to seize upon the same, as his undoubted Right, and in May 1664, having design'd four Commissioners to the perfecting of Affairs in New England, Collonel

1670 Richard Nichols, Sir Robert Carr, George Cartwright, and Samuel  
July Mawrick [Maverick] Esquires, with three Ships of War to convey  
18-28 them to Boston: The matter was so order'd that the same Ships  
serv'd for the reducing of the Town and Fort of New Amsterdam,  
upon conditions, advantageous to His Majesty, and easie to the  
Dutch."

The town is "plac'd upon the neck of the Island Manhatans,  
looking towards the Sea; encompass'd with Hudson's River, which  
is six Miles broad; the Town is compact and oval, with very fair  
Streets and several good Houses; the rest are built much after the  
manner of Holland, to the number of about four hundred Houses,  
which in those parts are held considerable: Upon one side of the  
Town is James-Fort capable to lodge three hundred Souldiers and  
Officers; it hath four Bastions, forty Pieces of Cannon mounted;  
the Walls of Stone, lin'd with a thick Rampart of Earth; well ac-  
commodated with a Spring of fresh Water, always furnish'd with  
Arms and Ammunition, against Accidents: Distant from the Sea  
seven Leagues, it affords a safe Entrance, even to unskilful Pilots;  
under the Town side, Ships of any Burthen may Ride secure  
against any Storms, the Current of the river being broken by the  
interposition of a small Island, which lies a Mile distant from the  
Town."

"About ten Miles from New York is a Place call'd Hell-Gate,  
which being a narrow Passage, there runneth a violent Stream both  
upon Flood and Ebb; and in the middle lie some Rocky Islands,  
which the Current sets so violently upon, that it threatens present  
Shipwrack; and upon the Flood is a large Whirlwind, which con-  
tinually sends forth a hideous roaring, enough to affright any  
Stranger from passing farther, and to wait for some Charon to  
conduct him through; yet to those that are well acquainted, little  
or no danger. It is a place of great Defence against any Enemy  
coming in that way, which a small Fortification would absolutely  
prevent, and necessitate them to come in at the West end of Long-  
Island by Sandy Hook, where Nutton Island forces them within  
the Command of the Fort at New York, which is one of the best  
Pieces of Defence in the North parts of America. It is built most  
of Brick and Stone, and cover'd with red and black Tyle, and the  
Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing prospect to the  
Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of English and Dutch,  
and have a considerable Trade with Indians for Beaver, Otter, and  
Rackoon-Skins, with other Furs, as also for Bear, Deer and Elke-  
Skins; and are supply'd with Venison and Fowl in the Winter, and  
Fish in the Summer by the Indians, which they buy at an easie  
Rate; and having the Countrey round about them, they are con-  
tinually furnish'd with all such Provisions as is needful for the Life  
of Man, not only by the English and Dutch within their own, but  
likewise by the adjacent Colonies."—Ogilby, *America*, 169-70.  
This is an almost identical copy of Denton's description, published  
in 1670 (q.v.). Denton correctly uses the word "whirlpool," while  
Ogilby has used erroneously the word "whirlwind" in describing  
Hell Gate.

For further discussion of Montanus's *De Nieuwe en Onbekende  
Wereld: of Beschrijving van America*, Ogilby's *America*, and Denton's  
*A Brief Description of New York*, see Bibliography, Vol. V.  
Gov. Lovelace issues the following order in behalf of Isaac Bed-  
low: "Whereas Mr Isaac Bedlow hath made very good Improvment  
upon a Certaine Little Island in y<sup>e</sup> Bay near this City commonly  
called Oyster Island for y<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> he hath a Patent granted by Coll<sup>l</sup>  
Richard Nicolls, & at his request I have given it a New name that  
is to say y<sup>e</sup> name of Love Island." Therefore he grants "that y<sup>e</sup>  
said Island now called Love Island shall be a Priviledged place  
Where no warrant of Attatchm<sup>t</sup> or arrest shall be of force or be  
served unless it be by y<sup>e</sup> peace of Criminall Matt<sup>r</sup>s."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, XIV: 639. This was Bedloe's Island.—See April 20, 1676.

An inventory of the estate of Jacob Wolphertsen van Couwen-  
hoven, deceased, is delivered to the mayor's court by the curators  
thereof, together with a petition from the curators in which they  
requested "further and more special order for the sale of the  
surrendered real and personal property and how to proceed further  
for the advantage of the estate." The curators are given power  
"to proceed with the sale of the goods, real and personal, on con-  
dition that the fence of the lot of the Great House on the *Heere  
Gracht* . . . be drawn back and set on the common line of the above-  
named Gracht."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 252. This property on the Gracht  
was at the north-east corner of Broad and Stone Sts., and ran back  
to the present South William St.—See Castello Plan, II: 304-5.

Whereas the gouvernour has received several requests from the  
inhabitants of Westchester, urging the removal from their juris-  
diction of Katherine Harrison, because of an "apprehension they  
haue of her grounded upon some troubles she hath layne und<sup>r</sup> at  
Wethersfeild upon suspition of Witchcraft," he now decides that the  
matter shall go over to the next general court of assizes, and that  
the Widow Harrison and her children shall be allowed to remain  
"without disturbance or molestation." Reasons for the accusations  
against her do not "so clearly appear unto me, Yett notwithstanding  
to giue as much satisfaction as may be to y<sup>e</sup> Comptis who p<sup>r</sup>end  
their feares to be of a publique Concerne, I haue not thought fitt  
absolutely to determyne y<sup>e</sup> matt<sup>r</sup> at P<sup>r</sup>sent."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I:  
392-93. See March 23, 1675.

"All these proceedings [regarding witchcraft] were taken at  
common law, or under the English Statute of James I. No law  
against witchcraft has been found on the statute-book of New  
York. At the same time, there is no room for doubt that the princi-  
pal clergymen then in the colony were firm believers in witchcraft,  
and it may fairly be presumed that far the greater portion of the  
community shared in their faith." Cotton Mather says that the opi-  
nions of Dutch and French ministers in New York, "while the storm  
of delusion on the subject was raging in Massachusetts, contributed  
to destroy the authority of the 'spectral testimony,' then too much  
in credit there." Several victims of persecution in Massachusetts  
found refuge in New York, a fact "which constitutes a part of the  
history of the Empire State of which she may well be proud."—*Hist.  
Mag.* (2d ser.), VI: 215, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1869), 274-76.

William Beekman purchases from Anna Hall, widow of Thomas  
Hall, a piece of land with a dwelling-house, brewery, brew-house,  
brewing implements, milk-house, horse-mill, and other buildings  
thereon, together with one-half an orchard, all at the east end of  
Smiths Valley and on the north side of the King's wagon-road.—  
*Book of Mortgages* (1665-1675) in the Hall of Records, 83-85. This  
property was on both sides of the present Beekman St.—*Innes, New  
Amsterdam and Its People*, 328.

The sheriff complains to the mayor's court that "divers persons"  
have suffered "great damage" because Jan Hendricksen (Steelman,  
alias) Coopal, and Thomas Wandel have up till "the present time  
failed to construct their wall on the waterside [East River, now Pearl  
St.], according to previous order." The court gives the two delin-  
quents six weeks time in which to build up "their Walls" or suffer  
a fine.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 259. The order did not meet with com-  
pliance. Steelman died soon afterward (see Castello Plan, II: 322).  
Complaint against Wandel was made again on May 16, 1761 (q.v.).  
For similar case of Jacob Flodder, see May 19, 1665.

Upon complaint of the overseers of the public roads on both  
sides of the Fresh Water, the mayor's court orders "that all the  
carters of this City, who use the Roads over the Fresh Water,  
whether in drawing firewood from the public woods or otherwise,  
shall be bound to aid in repairing said roads, as well as the country  
people."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 259.

Pieter Schaafbanck, the city jailer, is given 50 guilders advance  
in his salary per annum.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 260. See Oct. 24, 1671.

Harry Nuton (Newton), one of the sergeants of the mayor's  
court (see July 9, 1667), is accorded a raise in salary of five pounds  
per annum for bearing the mace.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 260, 348.

From nominations made on the 10th by the mayor's court, Gov.  
Lovelace now appoints Capt. Thomas Delavay mayor for another  
year; Capt. Matthias Nicolls, John Laurence, Oloff Stevensen van  
Cortlandt, Johannes van Brughe, and Isaacq Bedloe, aldermen; and  
Allard Anthony, sheriff.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 260-62.

The city has been "at excessive Charges towards the renewing  
& repairing of the Great Bridge" (see description of Pl. 25, I: 244),  
and the mayor's court adjudges that all those who use the bridge  
shall contribute towards its upkeep. A revenue tax is imposed,  
therefore, "upon all Horses, Mares or Guildens" that are to "be  
Shipt & Exported" from the city to Virginia, Maryland, or any  
other outward Plantation; and Philip Johns is appointed by the  
court as haven-master "to Collect & receive the said Imposition to  
the Use of the City."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 262-63.

Lourens vader Spiegel is chosen constable of the city by the  
mayor's court and takes the oath of fidelity.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 265.

John Fassacre petitions the mayor's court for "some support in  
his sickness," and the court commends him to the deacons of the  
Dutch church of the city "to allow the Petit<sup>r</sup> some support, and to  
enquire Concern<sup>g</sup> the deceaze and Condition of the Petit<sup>r</sup>, and the

Aug.  
25Sept.  
24

27

"

Oct.  
10

"

13

15

18

"



- place of his late residence, and to make return thereof at the next Court day."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 266. See Oct. 24, 1871.
- 1670  
Oct. 18 Claes van Eilant, Jr., is appointed by the mayor's court "in his father's place as undertaker and sexton" of the city, "together with auctioneer of sales."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 266. For his dismissal from a former office, see July 9, 1667.
- "Complaints to the mayor's court about infractions of the ordinances concerning the baking of bread in the city (see Aug. 9, 1666) cause the court to appoint Christoffel Hoogland and Timotheus Gabry as "Censurers of all the Bread . . . Baked, And put to Sale by any Publick Baker" of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 266.
- 22 An order, not preserved in the records, is issued regarding bridge-money for horses.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 59-58. The court of assizes of 1666 ordered that a person should be appointed for this purpose and to prevent abuses. On Sept. 20, 1671, Ralph Warner was appointed "to take Cognizance of all Horses or Mares that shall come to y<sup>e</sup> ferry or parts adjacent to be Transported out of this Govern<sup>t</sup>, And that you Record the Attestations from whence they come, together w<sup>th</sup> their Markes & Colours, and receive y<sup>e</sup> Salary allowed for y<sup>e</sup> same."—*Ibid.*, I: 57, footnote, citing *Gen. Entries*, IV: 35.
- "The having a Watch kept to p<sup>r</sup>vent Disord<sup>s</sup> by night to be left to farther Consideration; but for the present, That the Sheriff of y<sup>e</sup> City do take an Exact List of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants & Burghers in each Street of the Towne, & make Return thereof to the Govern<sup>r</sup> &c."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 58. A footnote adds, "This is an interesting fact in the history of the census of New York City, although the list seems not to be in existence." See Jan. 22/Feb. 1, 1674, for a later list.
- 23 "Hendrick Jansen Vandervin is accepted as Voorleser and Schoolmaster [at New Harlem] for three years for 400 florins yearly in Sewant, or in grain at the price in Sewant." Sixty loads of wood are promised the "voorleser" by seven of the inhabitants.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 159. The records contain a list of 16 inhabitants assessed to raise the above 400 fl.—*Ibid.*, I: 178.
- Nov. Gov. Lovelace publishes an order that any persons who shall henceforth "steale or take away any Canoe or boate [see Feb. 13, 1672] . . . or shall Cutt any Painter or Cordage belonging to any boat or Vessells in this harbour or elsewhere w<sup>th</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Govern<sup>t</sup> . . . shall be lyable to a Severe fyne Imprisonem<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup>out bayle or Mainprise or Corporall punishment" according to y<sup>e</sup> Demerits of y<sup>e</sup> fact."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 397.
- 29 Paulus Leendertsen vander Grint, one of the "Wees masters" (orphan-masters—see Sept. 4, 1688), having left the province, Cornelis Steenwyck and Johannes van Brugh are now appointed by the city bench as orphan-masters for the ensuing year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 272.
- "The public carmen or carters having petitioned Gov. Lovelace that their number be fixed and limited, as was done in the case of the public porters, and the governour and council having referred the matter to the mayor's court, this court now grants the request upon condition that the carters be diligent in serving the public and give their assistance in filling up "the breaches in the high ways, in and about y<sup>e</sup> City;" also, "that they by turns weekly on every Saturday in the afternoon" shall "Kart the dirt from all the Paved Streets and Convey itt to some Convenient place," appointed for that purpose, and that "the dirt be throwne & Loaden upon the Cart by the owners or tenants of the howses in the s<sup>d</sup> streets." The carters' fees for a load of goods transported within the city's gates is fixed at ten st. in seawant.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 272-73. See April 16, 1667, and Feb. 13, 1672.
- 30 Public officials of the city are not required to pay the burghers' excise on consumption of drink in their own households, as is shown by an order of the mayor's court, on behalf of the city's constable.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 274-75.
- Dec. "The House in Pearle-Street being forfeited in the last Dutch  
1 Warre, is Ordered to be sold."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 63. This is undoubtedly the tobacco warehouse, managed by Augustine Herrman for Peter Gabry and Sons, of Amsterdam, which adjoined the "pack-huys" of the West India Co. Both houses were confiscated in 1664, at the time of the surrender of New Amsterdam. Later the tobacco warehouse was occupied by Capt. William Dyre, collector of the port.—Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 52-55.
- 5 Mr. Sharp excuses himself for not conforming to the conditions of the sale to him at auction of Dominie's Hook (see Feb. 10) by confessing that he "was in Drinke, & without Reason & severall Incumbrances upon the Estate." The governour's council orders Dec. that he pay back to the auctioneer all the "Pluck-Money" paid out at the sale, the charges then expended in the house, and 200 guilders damage to the persons who exposed the place for sale, who may then dispose of it as they desire.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 64-65.

## 1671

The description of the funeral solemnities of William Lovelace, nephew of Gov. Lovelace, is of interest as presenting an early and unusual picture of the social customs in the colony during the early days of English administration. The original document was found among a number of miscellaneous papers known as the Ashmolean manuscripts, in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, Vol. 846, folio 54, number XI. It is written on both sides of a quarto sheet of seventeenth century paper in the hand of the period, and appears to be a memorandum of the occurrence, probably written in New York and sent or taken to England later. It was printed in the *Am. Hist. Review* (1903-4) thus:

"The funeral Solemnities at the Interm<sup>t</sup> of M<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Lovelace at New Yorke in America 1671

"The manner of Exposing the Corps in the Roome before the Buriall.

"1.—The Roome was very spacious and hung all about w<sup>th</sup> Mourning and Escotcheons thereupon of his Paternal Coat to the number of 30.

"2.—Round the sayd Roome were placed Turkey worke chayres richly wrought.

"3.—In the Middest of the Roome stood the Hearse with Sheete and Pall encompassed with 8. of his Paternal Escotcheons.

"4.—At the head a Pall of deaths heads and bones richly embrodered hung over as a Canopy.

"5.—Over the middle of the Herse a rich Garland hung adorned with black and white Satten ribbands and an houre Glasse impending.

"6.—At the ffeete a sheild 4 foote square cotes of Armes quartered and gloriously gilt which together w<sup>th</sup> the Garland remains as a monument in the Church to this day. [Apparently an indication that the description was not strictly contemporary.]

"7.—Round the hearse stood A black stand with Silver Candlestick wax Tap's and p'fumes burning night and day to the view of all people.

"8.—A Rich Cupboard of Plate worth 200 li.

"9.—4: Attendants night and day.

"10.—The Portall or entry to the Roome was curiously adorned w<sup>th</sup> pictures Statues and other fancies in carved worke.

"The funnral Procession.

"1.—The Capt: of the dead.

"2.—The Minister.

"3.—An Esq<sup>t</sup> in mourning carrying the Sheild.

"4.—The 2: Preaching Ministers

"5.—Two Maidens clothed in white silke carrying the Garland w<sup>th</sup> Cyprus Scarves and Gloves tyed with a whole peice with black and white Satten Ribband.

"6.—The Corps carried by 6. Gentlemen Batchelers all in Mourning, with Scarves and Gloves.

"7.—The Pall held up by 6. virgins all in white Silke w<sup>th</sup> Cyprus Scarves and gloves.

"8.—The Lovelace Esq: father to the deceased and his Lady in close Mourning.

"9.—4 Halbertes with velvet Coates and Badges thereon embrodered with his Crest of 40 li a Coat.

"10.—Coll: francis Lovelace p'sent Govern<sup>r</sup> of New Yorke and uncle to the deceased in close Mourning single.

"11.—Capt: Dudley Lovelace uncle also to the deceased in like mourning single.

"12.—The Councell all in Mourning.

"13.—The Mace with Maior and Aldermen in their black Gownes.

"14.—The Principall Burgers of the Citty 2: and 2.

"15.—All the English and Dutch Women 2: and 2.

"16.—The cheife English and Dutch Men. 2 and 2.

"17.—All Masters of Shippes and Vessells.

"18.—All the other English and Dutch men. 2. and 2. to the number of 500. the greatest p't of them in black.

"Wines sweet meats and Bisketts and such Services till 10. at night.

- 1671 "At the entrance of the fort stood his Royall highness's Company of Guards with Colours furl'd Drums beating a funeral March and afterwards Several great Guns fired thence.  
"At the Interim<sup>s</sup> of the Corps 30. peices of Ordnance more fired."—*Am. Hist. Review*, IX: 522-24.
- For the description of N. Y. by Montanus (cited in I: 143), see July 28, 1670.
- Jan. The mayor's court considers it necessary to appoint a public executioner in criminal cases, and chooses Benjamin Johnson, "who accepted to serve the Court therein" at 60 guilders in seawant per annum, in quarterly payments, each quarter in advance.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 279-80.
- 9 The governor's council decides against John de Decker, one of the council of New Netherlands, as regards his request for remuneration for ten negroes and salary due him from the West India Co. He is, however, granted 120 acres of land on Staten Island in consideration of his trouble in coming from Europe to settle his affairs.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 60, 65, 67; II: 447-49.
- 17 Evert Pietersen complains to the mayor's court that he cannot collect 350 fl., "due unto him from Stoffel Van Laer upon an assignment of the Late M<sup>r</sup> Mayor." The court orders Van Laer to pay him "within the space of eight dayes" (see Dec. 5). Prof. Kilpatrick believes that this "assignment" was a debt due the city from Van Laer and that it was made payable to Pietersen as part of a long promised compensation (see Feb. 16, 1666) for teaching services.—Kilpatrick, *The Dutch Schools of New Netherland*, 145.
- Feb. The mayor's court names the following officers for the town of
- 7 Haerlem: Pieter Roelofsens, constable; Daniel Terneer, Resolved Waldron, David de Marest and Johannes Verneley, overseers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 282. See June 12, 1666.
- 24 It is resolved that henceforth the haven-master, instead of the sheriff, shall have authority "to Arrest or Attach any Person Goods, or Vessells upon the River, or in this Harbour."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 75-76.
- 28 The residents in the Smith's Valley request the mayor's court that "the Highway about the Water-gate" may be repaired. For location of the Smith's Valley and Water-gate, see Pl. 8, Vol. I. The court appoints two of the aldermen "to take a View and Inspection of the said highway, and to propose how the same best may be repaired, as also to take a View of the Corner Waal W<sup>ch</sup> the Towne is to make before the house of Long Mary, and to cause 500 much wood to be Cut and brought downe to the place wherewith the<sup>d</sup> Wall may be finished."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 285-86. O'Callaghan's note says: "This was the beginning of the construction of the present Coentseis Slip (see Pl. 30, Vol. I). Long Mary's house or tavern [being] on the N. side of Pearl Str. near the head of the Slip, where a wharf was now built." See further, Sept. 19.
- " The overseers of highways and fences answer Stuyvesant's complaint (see July 12, 1670) and request the court "to appoint some persons to inspect the matter and to give their decision on the fence in question;" whereupon, the court names Pieter Stoutenburgh, Jan Vigne, and Jacob Kip "to inspect the matter, to hear parties arguments and to decide thereon and hand the same in on the next Court day in case of non-agreement."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 285.
- Mar. Philip Johns is appointed haven-master to board vessels on their arrival and record where each ship comes and whither bound and the kind of lading; he must notify the master to make due entry of ships and goods and not allow a vessel to leave port without a certificate of clearing.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 513-14.
- 6-16 A minister for the Dutch church in New York is finally chosen, in the person of the Rev. William Nieuwenhuysen. Rev. Selyns, whose appointment was desired by the church (see Jan. 29, 1670), was not willing to return, and all the other candidates in Amsterdam who were summoned to hear the governor's proposals as to salary "Expressed their opinions thereon, but none of them would listen to the proposal for such a service."—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 614-17. The new incumbent evidently gave satisfaction, as is indicated in a letter from New York in 1672: (Domine Nieuwenhuysen arrived last July.) "His person is very agreeable to us, and his gifts fully satisfy the Congregation. He labours daily and diligently in edifying our people, either by preaching God's Word, or by catechising the young."—*Ibid.*, I: 624.
- 7 The windows of the city hall having been set on fire "about two a Clock in the Night," and Hans Dyckman having been imprisoned on suspicion of being an accessory in the incendiarism, the mayor's court now tries him, and finds the evidence inconclusive. The court holds, however, that circumstantial evidence points to his participation, and lays him under "great Suspition," and therefore orders him banished forever from the city and province within eight days, or to suffer "the penalty of death," if "found hereafter" in the province.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 287.
- " Two of the emancipated negroes, Domingo and Manuel Angola, are summoned before the mayor's court and "informed, that divers complaints were made" to the court, "that the free negroes [whose farm lot lay on the present Lafayette Street and Bowery, in the neighbourhood of the late Astor Library site] were from time to time entertaining sundry of the servants and negroes belonging to the Burghers and inhabitants" of the city, "to the great damage of their owners." They are charged by the court henceforth "not to entertain . . . any servants or helps, whether Christians or negroes on pain of forfeiting their freedom in case it were again found, that they have harboured any servants or helps of others longer than 24 hours," and "they were likewise ordered to communicate" this edict "to the other remaining free negroes."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 286.
- " The bakers of the city, summoned before the mayor's court, are asked "whether they thought it Convenient that the Corne might be Transported" from the city "to forraigne parts as heretofore hath been practicable." They reply that if exportation were allowed it would be impossible to supply the city with bread during the following summer, and request an estoppel on exportation, "except it was made to flower or Bread by w<sup>ch</sup> Coopers and other Mechanics and other Laborers" could "in some[ ] part gett their Livelihood." The court then thinks "fitt to Communicate" with Gov. Lovelace in the premises.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 287. On the 9th, the governor ordered that no "wheate in Graine" be exported for a year.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 519-20.
- " Evert Pietersen and Hillegont Joris, his wife, request the mayor's court to appoint "some persons to compose if possible the differences arising between" her "and her children by a former marriage relative to their father's property." The court appoints Cornelis van Ruyven and Johannes de Peyster to try to reconcile parties or report their proceedings and award back to the court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 286.
- 9 Domine's Bouwery is conveyed to Col. Francis Lovelace, governor of New York (*Liber Deeds*, B: 181, New York), from whom the title passed to the Duke of York, and then to the crown. It became part of the land which was successively known as the Duke's Farm, King's Farm, and Queen's Farm.—Bogardus vs. Trinity, Sandford's *Chan. Rep.*, IV: 725-26. See March 27, 1667, and Aug. 6, 1674.
- 28 On account of the weakness and decline of Rev. Samuel Drisius, the Rev. Ægidius Luyck has "several tymes" officiated in his place, "with good satisfaction" to the city fathers and the people. He is now thanked by the mayor's court, which requests him to continue his services "until further order." He accepts their offer, and the court then agrees "that from henceforth on Sabbath dayes y<sup>e</sup> Word of god" shall be taught in the forenoon by Drisius and in the afternoon by Luyck.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 292.
- " The city's porters (or public labourers) of corn, planks, etc. having petitioned the mayor's court "that no Corne, Salt or planks" may be carried, save by themselves (since "many of the Inhabitants" employ "other labourers"), the court gives them a restraining order, which, however, permits an owner "himself or by Servants or Negroes of his owne" to handle his corn, planks, or salt.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 292.
- " With the appointment of new overseers of roads, another attempt is made to render passable the road between New York and Harlem (see Feb. 22, 1669). The magistrates of New Harlem and the overseers of highways beyond "Fresh Water" are ordered by the mayor's court to "lay out together the most suitable road and that then, on the first day of the next coming month of May, the said road shall be made fit for use by the inhabitants of the Village of Haerlem and the house holders both on this and the other side of the Fresh Water, each for his limits; and that on such penalty as shall be fixed by said Magistrates and Overseers."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 296.
- " The mayor's court orders that for the future no wine shall "be delivered by any Merch<sup>t</sup> out of his house or Celler, upon any Tappers or burgers bill, without a sworne porter be present."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 293.
- My 16 Several inhabitants of the city, who have been at expense in

- 1671 "Making a Stone Wall before their lotts alongst y<sup>e</sup> Waterside," June  
May "have been daily damaged in their rights "by reason y<sup>e</sup> Walls w<sup>ch</sup> See A.  
16 Gelyne Verplanck & Thomas Wandel" were to make, were "not made up" (see Sept. 27, 1670). The mayor's court now orders these persons to make up their wall "with all expedition" or suffer a fine for further neglect.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 301. See July 16.
- " Capt. Marten Cregier asks the mayor's court to devise a plan for choosing a lieutenant for his militia company, in place of Govt Lookermans, who has died; and that an order be promulgated for fining members of the militia who failed to appear at the place of rendezvous "on proper summons or beat of the drum." The court decides that the office of lieutenant shall be filled by the remaining officers of the burgher corps sending in a double nomination to the mayor, who will "effect the election from said nomination by the Governor." Unwilling or negligent members of the burgher corps are to "be mulcted in a fine of fifty guilders zewant to be applied" as the officers deem proper.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 299-300.
- " Rev. Samuel Drisius, in a petition on his own behalf, as well as for the widow of Rev. Johannes Megapolensis, deceased, has informed the mayor's court that divers "persons" are yet "in arrears to the previous allowance of the Preachers" of the city, notwithstanding the court's order of Feb. 11, 1669, requiring those in arrears to pay up within two weeks' time, "on pain of execution." The court now orders "the Beadle of the Church, Willem Ver-scheuren," to "speak to all persons who by the list delivered in" are yet in arrears, and to "note down the answer of each in particular in the margin of the list and deliver it in to Court on the Next Court day."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 300.
- 18 William Beckman is granted a commission as lieutenant to succeed Govert Lookermans, deceased.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 90.  
June Gov. Lovelace appoints John Laurence, Capt. Lovelace, and
- 5 John Pell, commissioners to inquire and report regarding the differences among "y<sup>e</sup> Persons of the Augustane or Lutheran Profession."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 585. See June 29.
- 7 The appearance of "great Quantities of unmarked horses and Cattle . . . found in the Common Woodlands" on Manhattan Island, in violation of the express orders of the mayor's court (for such an order emanating from the governor's council (see Feb. 22, 1669), causes the court to declare that the official branders shall give notice that all horses and cattle must be branded within six weeks' time with the marks of either the city of New York or the town of Haerlem, otherwise to be deprived of grazing "in the Comon Woods" of the island; that if after that time they remain unmarked and unredeemed by owners, they shall be sold at public auction after due notice three times by outcry.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 351-52. See Dec. 5.
- 19 A bill for the construction of a stone well "in the State-House-Yard" is this day ordered to be paid.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 308. See July 11. For an earlier well, within the fort, see Feb. 14, 1667.
- 21 At a meeting of the council for plantations, Col. Cartwright, one of the Commissioners from New England, reports "as to their numbers that there were Men able to bear Arms" that there are 1,500 men in "new Yorke Long Island and New Jersey."—*Jour. Coun. For Plantations*, I: 45-46.
- 29 Gov. Lovelace takes action regarding certain matters in connection with the Lutheran Church: 1. In response to a petition from Christiaan Peters, who had bound himself to Asser Levy (mortgagee of Cornelis Jansen Pluvier) for a "certaine Sume of Money due for a House w<sup>ch</sup> was bought for y<sup>e</sup> use & Benefit of y<sup>e</sup> Congregation in Gef<sup>ll</sup>" (see Castello Plan, II: 224-25), he orders that all "persons of that profession who have been subscribed to y<sup>e</sup> payment for the Church-House, that they pay their proportions according to Agree<sup>mt</sup>, and likewise that they pay or cause to be paid unto y<sup>e</sup> said Magister their Pasto<sup>r</sup> their proportions of his Salary, untill y<sup>e</sup> time of their late publique Disagree<sup>mt</sup>." See Oct. 17, 1673, for order to demolish church.
2. The hearing of charges against Jacobus Fabricius (see Feb. 20, 1669) "by divers of his congregation" is deferred until July 6.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 585-87; *Mortgages*, 1654-60 (trans. by O'Callaghan), 129. Levy brought suit against Pieters in the mayor's court, and that court, on Dec. 20, ordered that satisfaction be made to Levy, otherwise a judgment would be entered and Levy should then "have his remedie against those of the Lutheran Church."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 351.
- The building referred to in these proceedings was the house of
- Cornelis Jansen Pluvier (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 929).—*Liber Deeds*, A: 113 (New York). With other structures standing too close to the city fortifications, the Lutheran Church was ordered demolished by Gov. Colvoco on Oct. 7/17, 1673 (q.v.). For the new site of the Lutheran Church, see May 23, 1674. See also 1684.
- "y<sup>e</sup> Lane Called the Maegdepacie" (Maiden Lane) is mentioned in a conveyance recorded in *Orig. Book of N. Y. Deeds*, temporarily deposited by the city in N. Y. Hist. Soc., and pub. in *Collections* (1913), 9.
- By a bill of sale of this date (recited in *Liber Deeds*, I: 126, Albany), John Smedes becomes possessed of a farm or bowery heretofore belonging to "Cornelys van Tynhoven" deceased, whose heirs and representatives, Peter Stoutenburgh, Luycas van Tienhoven, and John Vigne, transport the same to him. For ground-brief, see June 14, 1644; see also March 20, 1675.
- Because some members of the Lutheran congregation desire not only to have "nothing more to do w<sup>th</sup> their said Pasto<sup>r</sup>, nor that hee may more molest them;" but also that some person may be appointed to supervise their accounts and collect the subscription money (see June 29), Gov. Lovelace appoints John Laurence to receive all subscriptions, and to make an inventory of "all such Vtenills as doe belong to y<sup>e</sup> Church."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 588. This case had been brought up on June 29.—*Ibid.*, I: 94-95.
- Gov. Lovelace having recommended by letter that the mayor's court, together with some of the officers of the church, should "take into Consideration how y<sup>e</sup> Salary for y<sup>e</sup> Expected Minist<sup>r</sup> from Europe [see March 16] may be Raised," the court now appoints "a private Court to be held on fryday Next being y<sup>e</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> of this Instant in y<sup>e</sup> afternoon at — a Cloq<sup>ue</sup>," and requests that the "Late Aldermen together w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> present and y<sup>e</sup> Late Church Officers" should "give their attendance . . . to Consult w<sup>th</sup> them Concerning y<sup>e</sup> premises."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 308-9. "In Obedience, To his Honor y<sup>e</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup>s Letter and in pursuance of this Courts Order thereupon," this "private Court" met on the 14th. After the presentation of various proposals and debate thereon, "It was Mutually Condensed unto for to Returne for advise," "That itt would occasion a Great discontent amongst the people, to be both taxed & to pay Excyses;" and, therefore, it was proposed, "that y<sup>e</sup> Grand Excyse should be something Raised, & that an imposition should be Laid upon Rom going for Albany & Esopus and that y<sup>e</sup> selling of Licq<sup>s</sup> to the Indians should be pfmitted" as it was "throughout all the governm<sup>t</sup> and some Excyse or Imposition should be Raised thereupon, or Otherwise that all the Excyses should be totally abolished; and a Gennal<sup>l</sup> tax for all towne Charges be made."—*Ibid.*, VI: 310-11.
- Benjamin Johnson, the city's executioner of criminals, presents to the mayor's court his account of disbursements for making a stone well in the yard of the city hall (see June 19) amounting to fl. 194; 10 in seawant. The court approves the account and directs its payment by the secretary.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 308.
- The court puts Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt in charge of "the Care and Management in Causing the Warff or Wall on the Waterside before Gelyne Verplanck house as farr the Townes part doth reach" to "be finished and Made up; And M<sup>r</sup> Johannes Van Brugh to have the Managem<sup>t</sup> in Repairing of the Half Moon before the State house."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 315. This "Half Moon" (battery) would be, on modern plans, on the south side of Pearl St., east of Coenties Alley.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- Gov. Lovelace grants the petition of the Lutheran minister (see Aug. June 29), Jacobus Fabricius, "to give his Congregation a Valedictory Sermon, and to Install the new-Come Minist<sup>r</sup> [Barnardus Arenius], according to y<sup>e</sup> Custome used by those of their Religion."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 588-89.
- Gov. Lovelace orders "all Persons of this City [New York] who Profess y<sup>e</sup> Art of Chyrurgery & Physick or any others who have Skill & Judgm<sup>t</sup> therein" to hold a consultation in Pearl St. upon the illness of the widow of "William y<sup>e</sup> Old Ferry-Man of Gomunipau" (now Jersey City), who was troubled with "a sore Legg," for which she had been a long while under treatment.—*General Entries*, IV: 46 (N. Y. State Library, manuscript volume destroyed in capital fire in March, 1911).
- The decision of the mayor's court to transfer the village court of Fordham to Haerlem is recorded thus: "All small Differences, w<sup>ch</sup> for the future shall happen to fall out at fordham . . . shall be Decided at Haerlem by y<sup>e</sup> Magistrates of fordham w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup>



- 1671 Assistance of two of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Magistrates of Haerlem." A case may be  
Sept. tried at Fording only when "those of fording will be at <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup>  
8 Charge to Satisfy <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Magistrates of Haerlem for Coming up to  
their Towne of Fordingham." This change was made because of a  
petition from the inhabitants of Fordingham against John Archer  
who ruled and governed over them "by Rigur and force," or against  
any one else who "should disturbe <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> peace" of the settlement. On  
this very day, Archer had been before the city court charged with  
mowing and removing grass from another man's claim; pulling  
down fences whereby damage resulted to the enclosed corn; and  
throwing the furniture out of doors whereby the plaintiff suffered  
much "loss and damage." Archer is ordered to "behave himself for  
<sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> future Civilly and quietly ag<sup>st</sup> <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Inhabitants of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> s<sup>d</sup> towne."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 324-26. See Feb. 13, 1672.
- 19 Gov. Lovelace, in a letter, recommends to the mayor's court,  
"that <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> former Ord<sup>r</sup> Concerning <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> paving of Streets might be  
putt in due Execution against those that are defective therein and  
that some Order might be made that <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> warfes on <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Waterside  
might be finished and <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> mote or heere-Graft might be made  
up in such a forme" as Johannes de Peyster had already begun  
before his house. The court, therefore, appoints Allard Anthony,  
the sheriff, Nicolas de Meyer, and Frederick Philipse (Flipse)  
to take a view of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> s<sup>d</sup> streets, and to Cause those that are Defective  
therein to finish <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> same and further to take a view of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> s<sup>d</sup>  
Warfes and heere Graft, according to <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> ten<sup>n</sup> of his honn<sup>r</sup> Letter  
and to give their advice thereupon att <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Next Court day."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 329-30. See Jan. 23, 1672.
- "The mayor's court orders two of the aldermen to see to it that  
"the Corners of the Streetes and other defective places, w<sup>ch</sup> must  
be made or repaired at the Towne's Charge, . . . be finished and  
Completed."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 329.
- "The mayor's court orders "that no Tapper or Inkeeper" shall  
"sell any Drinck to Saylor or Mariners except the Mast<sup>r</sup> or  
Merch<sup>t</sup>" has "past their word for the paiement thereof."—*Rec.  
N. Am.*, VI: 326. This order has become necessary, apparently,  
because of a statute of the Duke of York's laws preventing tappers  
or inkeepers from recovering for debt from "Saylor in Pay." The  
purpose of the original statute was "To prevent many miscarriages  
which are frequently committed by Saylor, by their immoderate  
Drinking and other vaine expences in Ordinaries, whereby the  
Master and Owners of the vessels to which they belong may be  
prejudiced, by Arresting and detaining such Saylor for Debts  
when their Shipp are ready to sett Sayle."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 62.
- "The mayor's court allows the public carters eight st. per load  
"for the Worke done for the Towne in filling up the Warfe before Long  
Marie's."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 329. See Feb. 28, and Sept. 17,  
1672.
- 26 The governour grants the request of the Dutch Church that they  
be empowered to levy a tax "amongst <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Inhabitants, and those  
that shall frequent <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Church . . . for <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Maintenance of their  
Minister or Minist<sup>s</sup>, <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Clarke, or other Offic<sup>r</sup>s of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Church, & <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup>  
poore, As also for <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> reparaton of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Church as Occasion shall re-  
quire." The present elders and deacons are given power to levy  
such a tax.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 617-18. See March 21, 1672.  
Prof. Kilpatrick sees in this event a transition "from city support  
of the school during the Dutch régime to church support of the  
English period." He bases his conclusion on the understanding  
that "y<sup>e</sup> Clarke" must be Evert Pietersen (see Feb. 16, 1669), "the  
voorzeler."—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 146. It may be added that the  
governour's action, cited above, had been preceded by action of the  
city bench on at least two different occasions (see April 25, 1665,  
and Feb. 16, 1669), in submitting to him the question of the school-  
master's compensation. For a comparison of the interest in educa-  
tion on the part of Dutch and English rulers, see Griffiths, *The Story  
of New Netherland*, chap. XVIII.
- Oct. One of the orders derived from the general court of assizes at  
7 its present session, and that of a year ago (Oct. 5, 1670), requires that  
any hogs brought dead to this place shall be well salted and packed  
in casks or smoked or dried. Such meats have often arrived frozen,  
in which case they were not "Capable of preserving by Salt," and it  
"being not discernable how long they have been killed . . .  
tends much to y<sup>e</sup> disreputation of that commodity when sent  
abroad, & of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> Merchants who Expose it into warmer Clymates."—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 84-85. Such an order explains the need of a  
cure-master (see March 11, 1673).
- 13 From double nominations made by the mayor's court on the  
preceding day, Gov. Lovelace names the following city bench: Oct.  
Capt. Matthias Nicolls, who succeeds Capt. Delavall as mayor; 13  
John Laurence, Thomas Lovelace, Cornelis van Ruyven, Johannes  
van Brugh, and Isaack Bedloo, aldermen, and Allard Anthony,  
sheriff, to serve for one year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 332-34. Lovelace  
and Van Ruyven are the new members (see Oct. 13, 1670). For  
Nicoll's terms as mayor, see *M. C. G.*, VIII: 149; for brief sketch  
of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 383; Wilson, *Mem. Hist.  
N. Y.*, II: 50.
- The ship "Expectation," commanded by Isaac Melyn, is 21  
boarded by George Spurre, Humphrey Davenport, and accom-  
plices, under pretence of seizing the ship for the king. As this was  
a breach of the peace and in direct disobedience to the governour's  
order, a commission was appointed, on Oct. 25, to "heare and  
Determine" the matter.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 102-3. See Jan.  
18, 1672.
- Pieter Schaeffbanck, keeper of the city jail, is advanced in 24  
salary by the mayor's court from 150 to 200 guilders per annum,  
beginning with Oct. 13, and the secretary is instructed to advance  
him enough money for "a new Coat."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 340-41.  
For previous increase, see Oct. 10, 1670.
- "John Folsauche" (Fossacre) asks the mayor's court again for  
"some support & Relief in his Sicknesse," and the court recom-  
mends him again "to the Deacons of this City to inquire and  
examin into the truth of s<sup>d</sup> petition and to make a Returne thereof"  
to the court, meanwhile allowing him "some support in his Sick-  
nesse."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 340. See Dec. 5.
- Proclamation is made by Gov. Lovelace requiring "all Persons Nov.  
that have for <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> space of six Months been Inhabitants, either House 9  
Keep<sup>r</sup>s or Lodgers in this City [New York] or any part of his R.  
Highness Dominions, who have Intent to Transport themselves in  
any Ship or Vessel out of this Governmt<sup>t</sup> to register their names  
at the office of the secretary and obtain a passport. This is done  
because some inhabitants want to board ship for the Carolinas.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 658-59.
- Commissioners are appointed to "view & state all Acco<sup>ts</sup> either Dec.  
of the West India Company or the Towne, as to their Debit & 5  
Credit, & make Report thereof how they shall find the same to the  
Governor." This is necessary so that the governour may act with  
justice in the case of Coenraet ten Eyck and Boel Vrelofsen,  
trustees for an orphan's estate, part of which has been lent to the  
burgomasters for the use of the town. On account of the change of  
government, these funds have become unavailable, and the trustees  
are compelled to pay from their own pockets apprentice fees for the  
orphan, "w<sup>ch</sup> proves a great p<sup>r</sup>judice & Detriment unto them."—  
*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 111-13.
- The governour's council orders that all persons bring in their  
claims to unfenced or deserted lots or ground before the first or  
second of March, that orders may be issued regarding fencing, im-  
provements, or buildings.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 116; II: 632-  
33. A proclamation to this effect was issued by the governour on  
Jan. 25, 1672.—*Ibid.*, II: 632-33.
- The governour's council decides to organize a third militia  
company in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 15. The court of mayor  
and aldermen, at the request of the governour, nominated officers  
for this new company on Jan. 23, 1672 (q. v.). For the formation of  
the other two companies, see Aug. 17, 1668.
- Evert Pietersen complains to the mayor's court that Stoffel van  
Laer has not yet complied with the court order of Jan. 17 (q. v.).  
Failure on the part of the sheriff to secure satisfaction from Van  
Laer will result, the court declares, in an execution being "Issued  
out ag<sup>st</sup> the Effects of the Sheriff himself."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 347.  
No additional record appears. In a list of "the best and most  
affluent inhabitants of this city," published in 1674 (*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 699-700), Pietersen's name, assessed at 2,400 guilders, is  
found. It seems probable, therefore, that he was duly compensated  
either by city or church (see Sept. 26). Prof. Kilpatrick thinks he  
continued as schoolmaster until 1686, when Abraham de Laney  
was appointed to act in his place as "clerk, chorister, and visitor  
of the sick."—Kilpatrick, *op. cit.*, 147.
- The governour's council grants but one year's pay to Rev. " Samuel  
Drisius, in response to his request for the arrears due him  
covering a period of two years. The deduction is because of his  
disability during at least half of that time. The council, however,  
recommends the deacons and elders to make him such further com-  
pensation as they may judge meet.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 110-11.

1671 The governor's council approves the proposal of the French  
 Dec. minister, Rev. Jacques Roulland, who is going to Europe and plans  
 5 to bring back with him some "families of French Protestants."  
 The council decides to give him all encouragement.—*Ex. Coun.  
 Min.*, I, 1: 116; II: 631.

" It is ordered by the mayor's court that 12 st. in beavers be paid  
 per ton on all logwood or "Brazilletto" shipped from this city to  
 Europe.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 348.

" John Fossacre, who lived on Long Island, in Westchester, and at  
 "Onckeway" (Fairfield, Conn.) for about 18 years, and has come to  
 New York City "since the Luthers dominie preached here," and is  
 "a Member of their Church," being indigent; and the deacons of the  
 Dutch church of the city having reported to the mayor's court that,  
 being a Lutheran, Fossacre ought to be maintained by that demon-  
 stration, the court orders the deacons of the Lutherans to appear on  
 the next court day.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 348. See Dec. 21.

" The mayor's court, upon complaint of several inhabitants that  
 various persons are committing the abuse of "casting filth before  
 their houses," orders John Sharp to make "Knowne to the Sherriff,  
 the Names of the persons wch Carried the dirt from his house or  
 that otherwise the Court shall Looko upon the s<sup>d</sup> Sharp himselfe,  
 to be guilty of y<sup>e</sup> same."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 349.

" The mayor's court orders "that all Bakers" of the city, who  
 make flour "to be exported out of the Governmt'" (see March 7)  
 shall "brand their Markes upon all the Caskes" which they  
 deliver to the merchants.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 347.

" Jan Jansen and Abram Pietersen, coopers, are appointed by the  
 mayor's court as "Sworne Censurers and Packers of Beafe and  
 Porke" in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 348. See Jan. 28, 1668.

" Arian Cornelissen and Jan Langestraet, the branders of  
 horses and cattle on Manhattan Island, complain to the mayor's  
 court that, in violation of the court's order of June 7 (q. v.), "severall  
 unmarked horses & Cattle" are "Kept in y<sup>e</sup> Common Woods of  
 this Island," some of which have been "brought up, and Cryed  
 Out by y<sup>e</sup> Common Cryer," but no owners appeared to claim them.  
 The court maintains that if, after three proclamations made by  
 the common crier of the city, no owner appears, the branders are  
 authorized to sell the horses or cattle at public auction, holding the  
 proceeds subject to the court's directions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 349.  
 On the 20th, the court ordered the sale of "the Stray horses" to be  
 held on the afternoon of the succeeding Saturday.—*Ibid.*, VI: 351.

20 The mayor's court orders the marshal, Henry Newton (Nuton),  
 "to give Warning to the Neighbourhs betweene the State howse and  
 the Graff, to cause their proportions of the Waal before thier houses  
 to be finished & fild up."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 351.

21 The deacons of the Dutch Church complain to the court that  
 they have been "Charged with some of the poore of the Lutheran  
 profession [see Oct. 18, 1670, and Oct. 24 and Dec. 5, 1671]; not-  
 withstanding a Collection" was "made for the poore in the s<sup>d</sup>  
 Lutheran Church;" also that the deacons of the Lutheran Church  
 did not "according to Custome in a Publick Meeting deliver up  
 their acc<sup>s</sup>," showing "how they have disposed of the monney soo  
 Collected." The court summons the deacons of the Lutherans and  
 hears their answer to the complaint. The court then orders, "that  
 each Church should for the future Maintain thier owne Poore;" and  
 that the Deacons of the s<sup>d</sup> Lutheran Church should yearly deliver  
 up their acc<sup>s</sup> in a publick Meeting in the same Manner as in the  
 reformed Christian Church of this City until this day hath bene  
 practicable" (practised). The court also allows the Lutherans re-  
 lease from any further assistance to "J<sup>no</sup> fossiker [see Dec. 5], til  
 further order."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 352-53.

28 At a court-martial held at Fort James, Melchior Claes, a soldier  
 accused of theft, is sentenced to "run the gantlope and to be kicked  
 by the marshal out of the fort."—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 7.

## 1672

" In a book published this year in London, New York is described  
 as follows: "Here is one very considerable Town, first built by the  
 Dutch and called New-Amsterdam, which name is now changed to  
 New-York: It is well seated both for Trade, Security, and Pleasure,  
 in a small Isle called Mahatan, regarding the Sea, made so by  
 Hudsons-River, which severeth it from Long-Island, which said  
 River is very commodious for Shipping, and is about two Leagues  
 broad. The Town is large, containing about five hundred well-  
 built Houses; and for Civil Government, it hath a Mayor, Alder-  
 man, a Sheriff, and Justices of the Peace for their Magistrates.

For the further security of this Town, here is raised a Fort called  
 James-Fort, which is very strong, and well Defended and Maintained  
 with Men, and Ammunition. The town is Inhabited by the  
 English, and Dutch, and hath a considerable Trade with the In-  
 dians, for the skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, &c. Also for those of  
 Beaver, Otter, and other Furrs; and doth likewise enjoy a good  
 Trade with the English."

The work contains three maps: "Map of the Island of Jamaica,"  
 "General Map of Carolina," and "A draft of the sea-coast and rivers  
 of Virginia, Maryland, and New-England." The last named map  
 shows Long-Island and Manhattan Island; the mainland is marked  
 "New York."—Blome, *Description of the Island of Jamaica* . . .  
 (1672), 167-73; see also his *Present State of His Majesties  
 Isles* . . . (1687).

William Edmundson writes in his *Journal* of a meeting of  
 Friends held in New York, probably the first Friends meeting held  
 under a roof in the city: "When I was clear there [Maryland], I took  
 Passage by Sea, and about Ten Days after, landed safe at New-  
 York, where no Friends lived. John Evans of Jamaica, being in my  
 Company at that time, we lodged at a Dutch Womans House, who  
 kept an Inn, and I was moved of the Lord to get a Meeting in that  
 Town; for there had not been one there before; so I spoke to the  
 Woman of the House to let us have a Meeting, who was very will-  
 ing, and let us have a large Dining-Room; also furnish it with  
 Seats. We gave notice thereof, and had a brave large Meeting, some  
 of the Chief Officers, Magistrates, and leading Men of the Town  
 were at it, very attentive they were, the Lord's Power being over  
 them all, several of them appear'd very loving after the Meeting, the  
 Woman of the House and her Daughter being Widows, both wept,  
 when We went away."—Edmundson, *A Journal*, etc. (London,  
 1713), 63-64. For regular meetings of Friends, see Oct. 12, 1681.

Martin Hoffman (or Hoofman), having been chosen by the  
 Lutherans of New York City to go to the Lutherans on the Dela-  
 ware for the purpose of soliciting contributions there for the erection  
 of "a House for their Church to meet in," in New York City, is  
 granted passports and authority to do so by Lovelace. In this  
 order Lovelace refers to the request he had received from "y<sup>e</sup>  
 Minist<sup>r</sup> & Offic<sup>r</sup>" of the Lutheran congregation for his "Lycence  
 to build & Erect a House for their Church to meet in."—*Ex.  
 Coun. Min.*, II: 589-90; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 494. The original  
 order, signed and sealed by Lovelace at Fort James, is now pre-  
 served among the Lovelace documents in the custody of St.  
 Matthews Lutheran Church. Beginning "To all whom this may  
 concern," it recites: "Whereas ye Ministers and Officers of ye  
 Church of ye Augustine Confession or Lutheran Congregation in this  
 city under ye protection of his Royal Highness ye Duke of York  
 have requested mylicense to build and erect a house for their Church  
 to meet in, towards ye which they to All or ye most of their profes-  
 sion will in some measure contribute . . .," Lovelace gives notice  
 that Hoofman has his permission to leave New York by the sloop  
 of Capt. Martin Creiger, bound for South River, Delaware, for the  
 purpose above stated, provided "it doth no way tend to make Divi-  
 sion or Disturbance amongst ye people, . . ." See Oct. 7/17,  
 1671.

Gov. Lovelace notifies the collector of customs to give the ship  
 "Expectation" (see Oct. 21, 1671) her dispatch as she has been  
 declared a free ship by a special court of oyer and terminer.—*Ex.  
 Coun. Min.*, II: 612.

The sheriff is ordered by the mayor's court to "make a strict  
 enquiry after all Strange persons" who have come to "live within"  
 the city "Contrary to Order," and that they be summoned before  
 the court.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 356. See Sept. 11 and Dec. 12.  
 This is, perhaps, the earliest suggestion leading to the later ordi-  
 nance concerning "Strangers" (see March 15, 1784).

The sheriff is instructed by the mayor's court to search out such  
 persons as tap without a license, and to cause them to be fined.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 356. One of the regulations regarding innkeepers  
 and "ordinaries" contained in the Duke's Laws required that each  
 "Common Victueller" or "publique Seller of wine Beare, Ale or  
 strong waters by retail" should have a certificate of good behaviour  
 from the constable and at least two overseers of his parish and a  
 license first obtained from two justices of the peace in the sessions.  
 —*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 39.

The mayor's court orders the sheriff to give notice to all persons  
 in default "of Making or paving their proportions of the Streetes  
 [see Sept. 19, 1671], that they Cause their said Streets with all



1672 possible Expedition to be finished."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 356. See  
 23 June 11, for further orders.

The court of mayor and aldermen, at the request of the govern-  
 or, nominates officers for a third company of militia (see Dec. 5,  
 1671).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 357. See Feb. 26.

Feb. Peter Stuyvesant, former director-general of New Netherlands,  
 — dies and is buried in a vault under the chapel on his estate.—  
 Spooner, *Hist. Fam. of Am.*, III: 137; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. of*  
*City of N. Y.*, II: 94-95. The vault is now (1920) in St. Mark's  
 Church, which was erected on the site of the chapel.—*Mem. of St.*  
*Mark's Ch. in the Bowery*, 179. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
 933; 21st *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1916), 140-42.  
 13 The mayor's court takes "into Consideration the Memorandum  
 sent to this court" by Gov. Lovelace, and orders:

1. That Jan Jansen van Breestede and Pieter Abramsen be  
 "sworne packers and viewers of all meat" within the city;  
 2. That "the former Order against the Stealing of Boats and  
 Canoës [see Nov. 5, 1670] . . . be renewed with greater penalties  
 [see Oct. 2-7] to those that are Culpable, and reward to the in-  
 formers;"

3. That the sheriff be "required to Cause the former orders  
 Concerning the paving of the Streets [see Jan. 23] to be put in  
 Execution."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 359-60. See March 5.

Gov. Lovelace recommends to the mayor's court "to Cause a  
 Civilil agreeem't to be made w<sup>th</sup> the Carmen" of the city for carting  
 stone or other materials "towards the Repairing of the fort" (Fort  
 James). The court, therefore, appoints Capt. John Manning and  
 Sheriff Allard Anthony "to agree w<sup>th</sup> the s<sup>d</sup> Carmen for as Civilil  
 prices as possible."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 360.

" The public carters of the city, by a city court order, of Nov. 29,  
 1670 (q.v.), had been limited in number and given a monopoly,  
 on condition of performing certain public services in return. Several  
 of these conditions had been violated, and complaints having  
 reached the ears of the court, this body now again confirms them by  
 name and prescribes new articles for their government. They are re-  
 quired "to fill up the breaches in Highways in and] about" the city,  
 as well as to perform such "other public worke," gratis, as the magis-  
 trates command them to do; to cart the dirt from all the paved  
 streets in the city on every Saturday afternoon, conveying it to con-  
 venient places assigned for that purpose; but with the understanding  
 that the owners or tenants of houses will deposit their own dirt in the  
 carts, etc. These articles were recorded in both English and Dutch.  
 —*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 360-61. Charles Floyd was chosen as the  
 overseer of the carters.—*Ibid.* VI: 363.

" Gov. Lovelace "at divers times" (Feb. 22, 23, 1669; April 18,  
 1671) has recommended to the mayor's court, and that court has  
 in turn "ordered the Overseers as well of Harlem as the suburbs  
 hereabout, to construct the road" between New York City and  
 Harlem; yet that road is "still found unfinished, for which reason  
 many complaints" have arisen. People who have of late wished  
 "to travel over that road on horseback" have "been in danger of  
 losing their lives by the neglectful keeping of the said road." These  
 things have moved Lovelace to "earnestly recommend . . .  
 again the construction of the aforesaid road," with expedition.  
 The city bench now appoints Cornelis van Ruyven and Isaacq Bedloo  
 aldermen, to be associated with the overseers of roads, and "to im-  
 pose such fines" on delinquents as they deem necessary, and the  
 overseers of the immediate suburbs of the city are made supervisors  
 over that part of the road which the town of Harlem was to main-  
 tain, while the overseers of Harlem are to be supervisors over the  
 part of the great highway which the suburbs of the city must  
 keep in repair.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 361-62.

" Disorders in the town of Fordham have led to complaints to the  
 mayor's court. For that town ("in v<sup>y</sup> Corporation" of New York  
 City, but too far off from any constable or overseers), Mayor  
 Matthias Nicolls appoints Johannes Verweelen constable and clerk;  
 and Jan Pietersen Buys and John Heddy overseers, during his  
 own mayoralty.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 362. See Sept. 8, 1671.

14-24 William III is chosen captain and admiral-general of The  
 Netherlands. On July 3, he was declared stadtholder.

25 Dirck Siecken receives from Gouverneur Lovelace a lease of a tract  
 of land in New York outside the land gate, called the Old Com-  
 pany's Bowery and Domine's Bowery, at a yearly rental of 600  
 guilders, wampum.—*Land Papers*, I: 44 (Albany). The wit-  
 nesses are Christoffel Hoghland and Pieter Jacobs Marius. The  
 document is signed by N. Bayard, Secy.

Gov. Lovelace recommends that the soldiers of the town be  
 divided into three equal groups as regards quality and numbers;  
 after which, Capt. Martin Cregier is to draw lots for his company,  
 then Capt. Johannes van Brugh, and lastly Capt. Isaac Bedloo.  
 This method is selected for forming the new company of foot  
 soldiers (see Jan. 23).—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 634.

Because it has been charged "that some of the Officers" of the  
 city government exact larger fees than the law allows, the mayor's  
 court decrees that henceforth no fees shall "be leyed by execution,  
 except the acc<sup>t</sup>s of the fees" be "stated or signed" by the mayor or  
 his deputy.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 363-64.

Continuing its action of Feb. 13 (q.v.), on the recommendation  
 of Gov. Lovelace, the mayor's court agrees that retailers of liquors  
 and other drink shall in future take out their licenses annually, on  
 March 25; that orders concerning the use of English weights and  
 measures, being derived from the court of assizes, would more  
 properly be promulgated by renewal by Gov. Lovelace, since their  
 application is for the whole province; that the mayor has under-  
 taken to draft an order in regard to slaughtering; and that the  
 mayor's court shall meet at the state house or city hall on every  
 Monday and Friday afternoon at about four o'clock, "to make a  
 draught for a Charter" for the use of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 364.

By order of the mayor's court, of July 2, 1667 (q.v.), provision  
 has been made for the upkeep and repair "of the Great Bridge"  
 of the city (see Plate Description, I: 244), from an incoming ship  
 tax and an impost on exports. The court now appoints Ephraim  
 Herrman, a son of Augustine Herrman, who is the the city clerk,  
 to be also the collector of the revenues, for which he is to be  
 accountable to the city treasurer. Herrman is allowed ten per cent.  
 of the "Bridge Monney" as his fee.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 364-65.

Rev. Egidius Luyck (see March 28, 1671) is allowed by the  
 mayor's court a gratuity of 400 guilders seawant, "for Preaching  
 before Dom<sup>o</sup> Neuenhuysen's Arrival."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 365.  
 Rev. Wilhelmus Nieuwenhuysen was minister of the Reformed  
 Church in New York from 1671 to 1681.—Corwin, *Manual*, 837.

A letter of this date from Charles II is addressed to the Colony  
 of "Massachusetts in New England To be Communicated to the Rest  
 of our Colonys there." In this letter the king says: "Having  
 taken into our Consideration the Ill that have times heretofore  
 befallen the Shippis of our good Subjects in their returns from our  
 Plantations in the West Indies chiefly through their cominge from  
 the Said Plantations Scattering, and at uncertaine times whereby  
 they have come Vpon the Coasts of England, or Ireland, at Seasons  
 when they have found none of our Shippis of Warr there, whereas  
 if there were certaine Prefixed, and Observed for their returne, care  
 might be taken to Secure the Coast at the Season of their arrivall  
 by Some Shippis Extraordinary to be employed for this Purpose,  
 Wee have therefore thought fitt out of the Princely Care of the  
 good of our People to appoint certain Seasons in the year, at which  
 only Shippis be permitted to Returne from Boston and other Ports,  
 to England, or Ireland, Vnless Such Shall be employed for our  
 Emediat Service, Either as men of Warr or for carryinge Packdits  
 or the like Extraordinary Occasions, which Seasons Wee have  
 thought fitt to be the 24<sup>th</sup> of March, the 24<sup>th</sup> of June and 24<sup>th</sup>  
 of September, and Our Will and Pleasure is that you take Care that  
 all Such as Shall be Redy to Sayle at any of the said times, doe  
 enter Bond before you to use their Vtmost Endeavours to keepe  
 Company, and defend each other duringe their Voyage home-  
 wards, and for the better doinge thereof you are to appoint one of  
 the Comanders of the Said Shippis to be Admirall of the fleet, to  
 whome the others are to Observe and follow, that Soe in case they  
 be attempted in their Voyage they may be in the better Condition  
 to defend themselves, And if any Shall be disobedient to these our  
 Commands, You are to Compell them to the Observance thereof,  
 and punish them in such manner as may deter others by their Ex-  
 ample, you are further to direct them when they shall be near the  
 Coast of England, if they Shall not have Mett with Some of our  
 Shippis of Warr in the Soundings, by which they Shall have under-  
 stood the Estate of affaires with our Neighbours, and be from these  
 encouraged to proceed to their Respective Ports, that they indeavor  
 to touch at the first Port of England, there to Receive further in-  
 formation for their guidance." Each governor is also warned to  
 make timely provisions for the safety and defence of his respective  
 ports, and for the protection of the shipping that may be within  
 his harbours.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 694-96. See May 24.

Lovelace grants a patent to Allard Anthony, for the land "near

Feb.  
 26

Mar.  
 5

10

13



- 1672 the Bowry heretofore called the Burgomaster's Bowry," and called May  
Mar. "by the Indian name of Sappohanikan, otherwise Northwyck or 24  
13 northwits" (the later Greenwich).—In *Warren Papers* (N. Y. Hist. Soc.). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.
- 17-27 England declares war on Holland.—Brothhead, *Hist. State of*  
N. Y., II: 185; *Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 737-38.
- 21 A petition of the church-wardens of the Dutch Church within the fort is read in the mayor's court, in which they represent the necessity of having the roof of the church in the fort renewed, and seek the aid of the court "for this work by furnishing as much money from the City's revenue" as possible and also by asking Gov. Lovelace for a contribution "from the public fund of the Province." The court, having considered the matter, "with the previous knowledge" of the governor, allows, "from the City chest," 500 guilders seawant.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 367-68. In reply to Lewin's report on the government of New York, Andros says: "The taking the Tyles off the great house and shingeling it, was in imitation of what was done to the Church by the Inhabitants in my Predecessor's time to prevent Leakage by reason the Tyles were usually broken when the Gunns were fired."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 311. A glance at this church, as it appears in the *Vischer View of 1651-5* (Pl. 8-a, Vol. I), and the *Restitutio View of 1673* (Pl. 8-b, Vol. I), will show that the roof had been very considerably altered between those years. Furthermore, Montanus, writing probably in 1670, refers to the church as rising "with a double roof between which a square tower looms aloft." Therefore, it seems very safe to conclude that the change from a single to a double peaked roof, as well as the shingling, followed this appropriation by the city.—See description of Pl. 8-b, I: 153.
- Apr. The governor issues orders for raising a troop of horse. Cornelis Steenwyck is named captain, to take the "Subscriptions of all such Persons as shall voluntarily enlist themselves within this City and Precincts, as also at y<sup>e</sup> Bowery, New Harlem and fortham." Capt. Dudley Lovelace is to serve as lieutenant, and Gabriel Minville as cornetist.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, 636. See May 6.
- 30 The sheriff has lodged a complaint in the mayor's court against several persons who were delinquent in paving their streets as required by ordinance (see Jan. 23), and also making their street piling (see Sept. 25, 1656) on the Strand. Gelyn Verplanck claims that Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt is "obliged to pave before his own house;" the widow of Burger Jonissen promises "to make her share of the street and sheet piling;" Nicolaes Backer promises to pave his street as soon as his neighbours pave theirs; Gelyn Verplanck and James Mattheus ask to be excused from "levelling their street until their cellars" are finished, promising to do so shortly; John Rider and Thomas Berryman are "ordered to pave their portion of the Winckel [Market] Street;" Sibout Claessens is "willing to make his sheeting provided the Govern<sup>r</sup> will 'restore to him the stone, which he brought for that purpose to the place' and had been 'loaned by him;' Sybrant Jansen has 'left only one opening to enable him to fill in his wall from the Strand' and promises to 'close that as soon as his neighbours' begin 'to fill in;'" Tryntie Cloq declares she is "unable to fill in her part of the wall," and the court agrees to look into the best manner of filling in her share, "since her portion of the wall is 'so large,' and she, a widow, is unable to undertake it. Then the court decrees that all who have 'failed to pave their streets and sidewalk pursuant to the Placard,' shall 'compleat the same without delay,' or suffer the prescribed penalty for infraction. A commission is appointed to see that the work is 'prosecuted and completed with all possible expedition,' as well as to 'take into consideration, what streets or ways' need 'to be paved besides those designated' in the former placard, and to give their advice, 'how and in what manner the wall in front of Tryntie Cloq and the adjoining lots shall 'be filled in.'—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 370-71. See, further, June 11.
- May To facilitate the measure of raising a troop of horse (see April 24), the governor gives permission to Capt. Steenwyck and his officers to "Enlist such and see many Volunteers out of y<sup>e</sup> Companies of foot . . . as are capable to set themselves forth w<sup>th</sup> Horses, furniture, & Armes," provided that not more than five or six be taken from each company.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 637.
- 24 In conformity with the orders of King Charles's letter of March 10 (q. v.), the governor's council orders that the king's commands in relation to "y<sup>e</sup> Navigation of Vessels from this Port for Europe shall be duly & punctually observed." It is further decided that for the "Security of Ships after they come here, . . . all Care shall be taken & besides the fort a Battery in y<sup>e</sup> most convenient Place of the City shall be made, to secure all Ships in the Road;" and, finally, it is resolved, that the whole government shall be put into a posture of defence, for which the governor will "please to propose a modell."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 128-29. Cf. *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 16. For orders to shipmasters, see June 27.
- Gov. Lovelace reviews the three militia companies of the city at the Windmill Hill, which was the place of general rendezvous.—O'Callaghan, "Notes on Windmills" (MS.), in N. Y. Hist. Soc. For Windmill Hill, see "Catimuts Hill," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965.
- The governor's council decides that the "Garrison in Pay" be continued until further orders.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 130.
- Jonas Bartelsen, the weighmaster, informs the mayor's court that several of the weights that belong to the weigh-house are worn out, and so under weight. He asks that censurers of the weights be appointed by the court "to bring them to the exact Weight of the Standard." The court appoints Juriaen Blanck and Albert Bosch, a cutler, to censure not only the weights at the weigh-house but also all of the weights owned by any of the merchants and inhabitants of the city. This order, so far as it applied to the weights owned by the inhabitants, was immediately recalled; but, on July 2, Bartelsen again asked that the order for perfecting the weights in the weigh-house "be put in due Execution," which the court now ordered to be done "forthwith" by Blanck and Bosch.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 374, 381.
- Jan Cornelissen d' Ryck, Servyn Lourens, Jacob Leendersen, and Gerrit Hendricksen are appointed by the mayor's court as overseers of fences and highways, "as well on this as on the other side of the Fresh Water," for the ensuing year; two of whom shall "continue the next year and two new be elected in the places of those retiring."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 374-75. The new feature of retaining always two men of experience on the board is worthy of note, as is also the increase of one member (see April 18, 1671).
- Because persons daily bring suit in the mayor's court, yet at the time of a hearing fail to appear in person or by an attorney to prosecute, the court orders that if the plaintiff hereafter fails to "appear to prosecute his Action at the first Court day after hee Entred his Action," he shall be nonsuited and pay the costs.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 376. See Oct. 12.
- Gov. Lovelace has "several times" recommended to the mayor's court "The Making up of y<sup>e</sup> Mote or Graft" of the city, and the court now declares that this work shall be performed by the owners of the houses and lots lying about or along the mote, or else by their tenants, as follows, "from y<sup>e</sup> Waterside upwards to the bridge over against y<sup>e</sup> Stone Streete [i. e., so much as ran east of the present Broad St.; a bridge crossed the Gracht or Canal to Brewers St. or Stone St., west of Broad; Jochem Beekman had his lot on the S. E. corner of Broad and Beaver] to be Repaired and made up in y<sup>e</sup> same bread[th] & forme as heretofore it was made. And from thence upward to y<sup>e</sup> Corner of y<sup>e</sup> Lott of Jochem Beekman to be made & finished in y<sup>e</sup> same forme & manner as M<sup>r</sup> Johannis de Peyster has already begun it, 'to be made & finished the s<sup>d</sup> owners of y<sup>e</sup> houses & Lotts or y<sup>e</sup> Tennants for y<sup>e</sup> Owners accounts w<sup>ch</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> space of two months next Ensuing y<sup>e</sup> date hereof.' Also 'from y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Corner of Jochem Beekman upwards to y<sup>e</sup> Corner of y<sup>e</sup> Lane by M<sup>r</sup> Jacob Kip [this lane is now Exchange Pl. and this order shows that the Gracht or Canal extended then up Broad St. as far as this point] in y<sup>e</sup> same forme & manner as before it is Express to be made & finished w<sup>ch</sup> in the space of Three Months next Ensuing the date thereof upon Penalty of—to be forfeited & payd by all those that shall proceed defective in the finishing of their severall proportions of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Mote.'—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 377-78.
- After approving the report of the commission appointed April 30 (q. v.), the court orders "that the Street called the Slyck Steegh or Dirty lane, from the house of Adrian Vincent to the house of Hendrick van Doesburgh, and from the small house of David Jochems to the Lott of Jacob van Couwenhoven deceased," shall be "Paved with Stones before the latter end of September Next ensuing;" also, within the same time, that "the Street Called the Prince Street [that part of Beaver St. between Broad and William Sts.] from the houses & Lotts of M<sup>r</sup> Mayor [Capt. Matthias Nicolls] & Jochem Beekman, to the houses & lotts of M<sup>r</sup> Bedloo & the Widow of Reyer Stoffels" (see Sept. 17), shall be paved likewise; also, "a Strocke or foot path" is "to be paved before the front of the houses," extending "from the house of M<sup>r</sup> Bedloo at the Waterside to the house of Cornelis van Borsum, and from thence to the house

1672 of Mr Steenwyck;] also "from the house of Dom<sup>e</sup> Nieuwenhuysen to the State house." In regard to "filling up the Gapp before  
June 11 Tryntie Cloecs," the court consents that she may "make use of the ground lying next to her lott" and will aid her "in the filling up of her proportion."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 375-76. The first suggestion of the city's constructing a sidewalk is observed in this order.

Fernow says, in a note (on p. 375): "Slyck Steegh, the dirty or miry alley, was that part of the present South William Str., East of Broad as far as Mill Lane or Street, a passage now closed, but formerly running from Broad Str., East betw. Beaver and South William to near William and then turning with an angle into South William. Vincent's lot was on the N. E. corner of Broad Str. and the Slyck Steegh, the S. E. corner being the Couwenhoven lot. David Jochems' lot was on the South side of the Steegh, extending to Stone Str. and van Doesburg's on the North side, about opposite to where Mill Lane came into South William Str., to which the Steegh extended at this time. This was the extent of the proposed improvement."—See Key to the Dutch Grants, II: 396-97, and Castello Plan, II: 293-95.

24 The governour's council decides that a new order shall be made regarding the transportation of corn, to be founded upon the order of the court of assizes.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 137. See Oct., 1672.

" The governour orders that thanks be given to the inhabitants of Hempstead for their contribution towards repairing the fort, which is "very well approved of;" and also for their good "Example & forwardnesse therein." At the next meeting, July 1, when a report of the contribution from the inhabitants of the east end of Long Island was received, the governour noted that in his reply he would "take notice of the meannesse of their contribution & the seeming condition of it."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 139-40.

26 Gov. Lovelace, writing to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, says: "By letters I receaved from holland I am assur'd of the seasure of all our vessells that were unfortunately in their Ports being 4 in number viz My Ship the Fame, Mr Delavals the Margrite Mr. Stenewick the James and Frederick Phillips, the Frederick, they are as yett but vnder an Arrest being not proceeded so farre [far] as to a Confiscation, we hope the 32 article of Agreement at Breda [see July 31, 1667, for signing of treaty], will secure us there being a particular provision made against the inconveniency of a Suddaine rupture by allowing all Subjects 6 months Liberty to withdraw their estates, after A Stroke is strook, however, we must attend with Patience."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 169; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 669.

" Lovelace writes to Gov. Winthrop concerning Isaac Ratt, his cook, who has run away, and asks Winthrop to send him back if he lands in a canoe in Connecticut. He describes Ratt as "notoriously marked having the use butt of one hand, y<sup>e</sup> left being split in two, hee is of a light brown Hayre, & in gray clothes."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 669.

27 Acting in conformity with orders from the king (see May 24), Gov. Lovelace issues notice to all masters of vessels that March 24, June 24, and Sept. 24 are to be the dates of sailing for vessels homeward bound to England, so that convoys may be awaiting them. For still greater protection, vessels are to endeavour to keep "Company and Consortship together" with such others as belong to England or her allies.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 698-99.

July 1 The milling facilities of New York are so inadequate that the city bakers complain of their inability to have enough grain ground to supply "their p'sent Want for y<sup>e</sup> Shipping outward bound & such like Occasions." They therefore ask for the privilege of sending their grain to Milford, Connecticut, or to other outside places. Permission is given, with the understanding, however, that they are to bring back in flour or meal the whole produce of the grain carried away, which is to be inspected by the haven-master.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 142. At this time there were two mills in operation,—the Garrison mill in the Commons, and the water-mill erected, in 1658, by Pietersen at the outlet of the Collect.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961-62.

" A lease of the ferry from Long Island is granted by the provincial government to Ariantie Blecke, the widow of Joannes Nevius, who was the former incumbent. She is to be allowed "to dispose of her time in the said ferry" to any fit capable person if she wishes.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 143. For the transfer of the ferry privilege from the provincial to the municipal government, see Nov. 9, 1683.

2 Gov. Lovelace, in "an Order about y<sup>e</sup> Sick Man of Flatt-Bush," refers to "y<sup>e</sup> most able & skillfull Docto<sup>r</sup>s & Chyrurgions."—

*General Entries*, IV: 155, N. Y. State Library (manuscript volume destroyed in Capitol fire in March, 1911). This is a very early use of "doctor" in New York. Dr. F. H. Bosworth, in his monograph on "The Doctor in Old New York," in *Historic New York*, II: 294, thought "the designation of doctor" did not come "into use in America until about 1769."

A war warning from the mother country causes Gov. Lovelace to send an appeal to the mayor's court for aid in putting New York in a posture of defence. His special plea is for voluntary contributions towards repairing the fort. Similar solicitations to Long Island and Fordham have met with most pleasing compliance. He promises the city officials that if in return he can gratify them "in anything that may bee advantageous to y<sup>e</sup> Corporation," he will gladly "embrace y<sup>e</sup> Occasion." Thomas Lovelace, Capt. Richard Morris, Capt. Manning, Allard Anthony, Thomas Gybbs, and Francis Rombout are appointed commissioners to receive subscription money and use it according to instructions from the governour. The contributors are listed in *Ex. Coun. Min.*, their offerings including beavers, beer, bread, work, corn, wheat, half a mutton, lime, rye, peas, raccoons, wampum, and seawant.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 699-709. A later appeal for aid was sent to Albany.—*Ibid.*, II: 711. See July 11 for instructions to the commissioners, and Aug. 8 for contribution of the mayor's court.

The mayor's court orders that the "Buckets & Other Instruments for fire belonging to the Towne shall be brought to the State house within 14 dayes."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 382. See Jan. 30, 1674.

6 After the reading of a letter announcing the declaration of war with Holland, it is decided that a proclamation of the war shall be issued the following Tuesday about ten or eleven o'clock in the morning at the fort gate and the state house (see July 9). Consideration is to be given to the order for seizing ships, goods, and estates belonging to the states-general; and matters of fortification and protection are to be vigorously prosecuted. Suggestion is made that the council be enlarged, but a footnote states this was not accomplished.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 144-45.

9 Upon receipt of the declaration of war against the "States General of the United Provinces, dated at Whitehall the 4<sup>th</sup> of April 1674[*sic*]" the mayor's court executes the order of Gov. Lovelace to proclaim the same at the state house (see July 6).—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 382; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 17.

11 The governour issues instructions to the commissioners who have in charge the repair of Fort James (see July 3 and Oct. 2-7). Their officers are to consist of a "Charye-man," to preside as president of the commissioners and to affix signature to letters, warrants, etc.; a young man for "Clerke to Record fairly what shall be transacted by you;" and a treasurer to keep "all y<sup>e</sup> goods that are contributed, & to issue out Payment when Occasion shall serve, to whom a moderate Allowance may be made for his Care & Trouble."

Goods are to be called for; accounts are to be kept of the workmen and their wages and also of the defaulters, "that no idle Person be obtruded on you;" and all bills are to be examined. The commissioners are to have also a general oversight of all things "that may best tend to y<sup>e</sup> carrying on of the Worke."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 709-10.

16 Liberty is granted to Dr. Henry Taylor "to transporte a parcell of Wheat to Boston to make payment for a Chest of Medicam<sup>ts</sup>."—*General Entries*, IV: 167, N. Y. State Library (manuscript volume destroyed in Capitol fire in March, 1911).

23 Voluntary contributions for the repair of Fort James, "the Chief place of defence w<sup>th</sup> in this Governm<sup>t</sup>," have been agreed upon by "the several Ridings upon Long Island," and "divers good Summs given towards the same," as also by the city of New York (see July 3). The mayor's court now orders "that Notice be given to the Inhabitants of haerlem, that as Members of the same boddy" (as the corporation of New York City) they shall "summon their inhabitants together & take an account of their Voluntarie Subscriptions towards this Generall worke, and that they retorne the same as soon as conveniently may be" to the mayor, or one of the aldermen of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 385. See Oct. 8.

Aug. 8 Gov. Lovelace replies to the requests from the governour and council of Massachusetts that "wee as y<sup>e</sup> Neighbor<sup>s</sup> & Subjects of one Gracious Sovereigne may have free Egress, & Regress upon Hudsons River for Transportacon of People and Goods;" and that some place, acceptable to both colonies, to "y<sup>e</sup> Northward of his Highness the Duke of Yorkes Territories beyond New Yorke, . . . on that side of our Colony nigh Hudsons River" may be

- 1672 decided upon, suitable for a Massachusetts settlement. Lovelace  
 Aug. writes that he has referred the two matters to the Duke of York.  
 8 Navigation on the Hudson had been restricted to New York vessels  
 June 27, 1670 (q. v.).—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 662-66. See also  
 Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 188-89.
- Sept. The mayor's court declares that "the highway on the Waterside  
 17 betwixt the State House & Trynity Clox" (i.e., Pearl St., from  
 Counties Alley to William St.—see April 30) is "soo washed  
 away that the passengers" are "in danger of some Mischiefe, and  
 that it is "necessary that the s<sup>d</sup> highway be forthwith repaired  
 and made Level." But the court adjudges that it is too large a job  
 to be completed before the winter, and orders, therefore, "that y<sup>e</sup>  
 owners of the s<sup>d</sup> houses abutting upon the s<sup>d</sup> highway or the  
 tennants for the owners accounts" shall "cause a footpath of six  
 ftoote in breadth to be made each before their houses & Lotts  
 within the space of fouere Weekes after due warning" has been given  
 to them "& for the filling up of the Rest the Court" shall "take  
 some course that the owners . . . be assisted by the Towne."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 388.
- " Jan van Gelder, a street-paver, complains to the mayor's court  
 that Geertie Stoffels refuses to pay him what he has earned "in  
 making the street before her lot in Prince Street" (see June 11),  
 being the sum of fl. 72.9; and he demands a judgment against her,  
 as he has made the street "by order of the Mayor." The court  
 orders her to pay him forthwith, or suffer an execution.—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, VI: 388.
- Oct. An order is issued by the court of assizes "That y<sup>e</sup> Prohibicon  
 — for y<sup>e</sup> Transportation of Corne [see June 24] for this year be  
 repealed; & it shall be lawfull for any Man to transport Corne to  
 Boston, or any place out of the Governm<sup>t</sup>, as long as the price of  
 Merchantable Winter Wheat shall be 4s6d & Summer Wheat  
 4s in Silver or above . . . And what Strangers shall come to  
 purchase corn here, they shall not buy it under 4s & 3s6d in  
 Silver, or Goods Equivalent."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 137, footnote.  
 See April 29, 1673.
- 2 An order is issued at the general court of assizes which increases  
 the severity of the punishment for stealing hogs or canoes (see Feb.  
 13). For the first offence, beside the fine to be imposed by the  
 court, the offender is to have one of his ears cut off, as "an Example  
 to all others;" and for the second, he is to receive still more severe  
 punishment, such as the court shall direct.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
 I: 95.
- " By reason of the extraordinary "Occasion of Restoration of the  
 forte in the City of New York [see July 3], . . . every Towne  
 and corporation within this Province, as also particular persons  
 have by their free Consents and Subscriptions contributed towards  
 the same," and because of the disproportionate cost of collecting  
 some of the subscriptions, it is ordered: "That the Charge of Col-  
 lecting and transmitting the Contribution aforesaid to this City  
 or the ferry [sic] shall be borne by each respective Towne or distinct  
 Person who hath subscribed the same," and that the payment be  
 made before the feast of Christmas next.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 96.
- 2=12 Zeeland authorities secretly plan to capture New Netherland.—  
 See Nov. 21, and Addenda.
- 8 The members of the mayor's court resolve "to Contribute  
 towards the reparation of the fort" (see July 3), 1,000 guilders sea-  
 want, "to be p<sup>d</sup> equally betwixt them and Ordered the Secretary  
 to give an acct thereof" to Gov. Lovelace.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 392.
- " Jan Jansen van Brestede, Evert Duyckinck, and John Cooley  
 are appointed by the mayor's court as fire-wardens of the city for  
 one year, to view the chimneys in the city and its suburbs, fine  
 owners whose chimneys are defective or unclean, and look after  
 the care of the hooks and ladders; assembling them safely in  
 "some Convenient place," as they judge proper.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI:  
 393. See Dec. 26/Jan. 5, 1674.
- " Complaint is made to the mayor's court that the farmers of the  
 small or burghers' excise are still negligent in paying and satisfying  
 their arrears, which prevents the city treasurer from paying the  
 city's workmen and labourers their wages as shown by vouchers.  
 The court orders the farmers to pay within eight days, or, if derelict,  
 the sheriff shall levy by execution against them.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI:  
 393.
- 12 The court further resolves that when defendants hereafter fail to  
 appear either in person or by their attorneys at the first ensuing court  
 day after their summons or arrest (see June 11), the case shall be  
 determined and judgment be given upon the complaint, if the plain-
- tiff "entred his action & left a Copy of the declaration in the  
 office" of the city "at least four dayes before the Sitting of the  
 Court." And, so as to prevent unnecessary charges, in cases for the  
 recovery of small debts, the court decrees "that all cases under the  
 Value of fourthy Shillings" shall "be determined by the Mayr or  
 any one of the Aldermen," and that henceforth no attorney shall  
 be retained or allowed in the court in actions under the value of 40  
 shillings, except it be "at the proper cost & Charge of the party that  
 Retained him."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 393-94.
- " The mayor's court nominates the following double list of persons  
 to succeed them for the ensuing court year: John Lawrence and  
 Mathias Nicolls for mayor; Oloff Stevens Cortlant, Johannes  
 D'Pyster, William Darvall, Francois Rombouts for aldermen; and  
 Allard Anthony for sheriff.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 394. For the names  
 of the new bench, headed by John Lawrence as mayor, see *Ex.*  
*Coun. Min.*, I: 170-71. For Lawrence's terms as mayor, see *M. C.*  
*C.*, VIII: 149. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.*  
 (1853), 383; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 50.
- " From this date to Aug. 17, 1673, a period of over ten months, the  
 records of the mayor's court are missing. On July 5, 1709, Lieut.  
 Gov. Ingoldsby wrote to the lords of trade: "I am very well in-  
 formed that when the Dutch took this place from us, Several Books  
 of Records of Patents and other things were then lost."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, V: 83. But see Jan. 1, 1673; and Addenda.
- " The secret plans of Zeeland for conquest develop. See Oct. 12, Nov.  
 and Addenda. 11=21
- A proclamation is issued by Gov. Lovelace regarding a monthly  
 post between New York and Boston, to start Jan. 1: "If any  
 therefore have any Letters or small portable Goods to be con-  
 veyed to Hartford, Connecticut, Boston or any other parts in the  
 Road, they shall be carefully delivered according to the Directions  
 by a sworn Messenger and Post, who is purposely employed in  
 that Affayre; In the Interim those that bee dispos'd to send Letters,  
 lett them bring them to the Secretaries Office, where in a lockt  
 Box they shall be preserv'd till the Messenger calls for them. All  
 persons paying the Post before the Bagge bee seald up."—*Ex. Coun.*  
*Min.*, II: 794. See Feb. 14, 1665, and Jan. 22, 1673.
- 27 Gov. Lovelace writes to Gov. Winthrop regarding the post be-  
 tween New York and New England (see Dec. 10): "This person  
 that has undertaken the imployment I conceived most proper,  
 being both active, stout, and indefatigable. He is sworn to as his  
 fidelity. I have affixt an annual salary on him, which, together  
 with the advantage of his letters and other small portable packes,  
 may afford him a handsome livelihood. Hartford is the first stage  
 I have designed him to change his borse where constantly I expect  
 he should have a fresh one lye, lesser [elder in original]. All  
 the letters outward shall be delivered gratis, with a signification of Post  
 Paid on the superscription, and reciprocally, we expect all to us  
 free. Each first Monday of the month he sets out from New York,  
 and is to return within the month from Boston to us againe. The  
 maile has divers bagges, according to the townes the letters are de-  
 signed to, which are all sealed up 'till their arrivment, with the  
 seal of the Secretaries Office, whose care it is on Saturday night to  
 seale them up. Only by-letters are in an open bag, to dispense by  
 the wayes . . . I shall only beg of you your furtherance to so  
 universal a good work; that is to afford him directions where and  
 to whom to make his application to upon his arrival at Boston; as  
 likewise to afford him what letters you can to establish him in that  
 imployment there. It would be much advantageous to our designe,  
 if in the intervall you discoursed with some of the most able wood-  
 men, to make out the best and most facile way for a Post, which, in  
 process of time would be the King's best highway; as likewise pas-  
 sages and accommodation at Rivers, fords, or other necessary  
 places."—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 197-98. The original  
 letter is in *Trumbull MSS.*, XXII: 110, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.* See  
 reproduction, Pl. 15, Vol. IV.

At a special court of oyer and terminer, Benjamin Johnson,  
 Thomas Faulx, and Roger Essex are tried, for various thefts,  
 including that of a canoe. Johnson is condemned to receive 39  
 lashes, standing with a halter about his neck, to have one of his  
 ears cut off, and to be banished; Faulx is to have 25 stripes and be  
 banished, with the threat of losing an ear should he ever return;  
 "y<sup>e</sup> Boy Essex" is let off with ten stripes, but warned that a repeti-



1673 tion of the offence will "bee more severely punisht."—*Ex. Coun.*  
 1715 *Min.*, II: 761-73. See Jan. 27.

22 Gov. Lovelace issues various instructions for the guidance of the new post master (see Dec. 10, 1672):

"In the first place you are to take yo<sup>r</sup> Oath of fidelity w<sup>ch</sup> the Secretary shall administer to you, your Duty as to the General is included in that Oath.

"Next, you are to comport yo<sup>r</sup> selfe w<sup>th</sup> all Sobriety & Civility to those that shall intrust you, & not exact on them for the prices both of Letters and Paquets.

"You are principally to apply yo<sup>r</sup> selfe to the Governo<sup>r</sup>s especially Governo<sup>r</sup> Winthrop, from whom you shall receive the best Direction how to forme yo<sup>r</sup> best Post-Road.

"You are likewise to advize where the most commodious place will bee to leave all the by-Letter<sup>s</sup> out of yo<sup>r</sup> Road, w<sup>ch</sup> when having it once well fixt, you are not only to leave the Letters there, but at your returne to call for Answers, & leave a Publication of your Resolutions, the w<sup>ch</sup> you must cause to bee dispersed to all parts, that soe all may know when & where to leave their Letters.

"You are to give mee an Acco<sup>t</sup> of Negotiation at this time to the end I may bee satisfied of all your proceedings, & bee able to assist you if Occasion shall require.

"Where you think it requisite you are to marke some Trees that shall direct Passengers the best way, & to fix certaine Houses for your severall Stages both to bait & lodge at.

"When any persons are desirous to travaile w<sup>th</sup> you, you are to treat them civilly, & to afford them yo<sup>r</sup> best help & assistance, that I may heare noe Complaint of you.

"You shall doe well to provide yo<sup>r</sup> selfe of a Spare Horse, Horne, good Port-Mantles, that soe neither Letters nor Paquets receive any Damage under yo<sup>r</sup> hands.

"There are some other Consideracons w<sup>ch</sup> I shall forbear to mention till yo<sup>r</sup> returne, & I receive a further Account of you, and soe God bless all yo<sup>r</sup> honest Vndertakings.

—*fran: Lovelace.*

"You are also to detect & cause to bee apprehended all fugitive Souldiers & Servants runn away from these parts."

The postmaster's "oath of fidelity" follows: "You doe Swear by the Everlasting God, that you will truly & faithfully discharge the trust reposed in you as a Post Master, and that you will neither directly nor indirectly detayne, conceal, or open any Letters, Packetts, or other Goods committed to your Charge, but carefully, & honestly deliver or cause to be delivered all such Letters Packetts or other Goods to the Persons they properly belong unto, & that you will make all the Expedition in passing and repassing the severall Stages w<sup>th</sup> all speed, & to make noe more stay than necessarily belongs to the refreshing your selfe and Horse, & in all things truly & soberly to comport yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, so as belongs to the trust reposed in you, and as a Post Master ought to doe."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 543-44; *Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 795-96.

27 Benjamin Johnson and Thomas Faulx, since their trial on Jan. 15 (q.v.), have been imprisoned in the "State House." In response to a petition of the prisoners for release, the governour's council paroles Johnson on condition that he shall not come nearer the city than his own home and that he again surrender himself to the sheriff, March 1. Faulx is to be banished at the first conviction and to remain in custody meanwhile.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 163-64.

"The governour's council recommends to the mayor's court to find some expedient for clearing the town of hogs, "that they bee noe longer a Nuisance to the Neighbourhood."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 164. See Aug. 18/28.

Mar. 11 The governour ratifies the action of the mayor's court concerning a "Packer, Viewer, & Gager of all Goods in Casks." Richard Elyott, the cooper, is appointed. He is to receive sixpence per barrel for packing beef and pork and threepence for viewing it as cure-master (see Oct. 7, 1671); while Christopher Hoogeland, as cure-master of bread and flour, is to receive fourpence per barrel for viewing and brandying casks of these articles with the "Cities Brand-marke," and one shilling per hoghead or puncheon, with proportionate pay for larger or smaller casks, for "Gaging of Liquids or Dry Goods."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, II: 790-92.

29 The English Test Act is passed. All persons, holding any civil or military office in England, Wales, Berwick, Jersey, or Guernsey, shall be required to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy; shall publicly receive the sacrament of the Lord's Supper according to the usage of the Church of England; and shall declare disbelieve

in the Romish doctrine of "Transubstantiation." The Duke of York, having secretly been a Catholic for some time, now openly declares his faith and "in a flood of tears" gives up the offices he holds, including that of lord high admiral of England. This enumeration does not include his jurisdiction in the American colonies, and they are not included in the act.—Brothead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 201-2. In 1691, under William and Mary, the act was applied to New York.—*Ibid.*, II: 726-28. See Slaughter's instructions, Jan. 31, 1690. The Test Act was repealed on March 9, 1828.

It having been found that the price of corn does not amount to the value proposed in the act of Oct. 1672 (q.v.), and that on account of the hard winter much grain has been consumed, the permission to export wheat is suspended and the embargo of 1671 (q.v. March 7), is confirmed.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 176. See June 24.

Gov. Winthrop's letter concerning the continuation of the post to Milford is read in council. It is ordered: "That hee [the post-ridr] bee employed to goe to Milford, but not to bee putt in practice till a Returne from Boston" (see Dec. 10, 1672).—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 178.

Joliet, despatched by Frontenac from Quebec to explore the Mississippi, having been joined by Marquette at Mackinaw, reaches that river. See Addenda.

The governour's council orders that "all Customable Goods w<sup>ch</sup> shall bee Landed in this Port or any other part of y<sup>e</sup> Governm<sup>t</sup> shall pay the Vsuall Customes for such Goods without any Rebate upon their Transportacons else where. And Consideracons being likewise had, that at this juncture & Season (being a time of Warr) little or noe Shipping Arrives here, soe that y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>er</sup>cent Incomes of Customs is very slender, . . . noe Bills of Store shall bee granted . . . Although in better times the Governo<sup>r</sup> will bee pleased to Gratify that way such as may deserve the same."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 182-83.

The governour's council agrees with a proposal of Dominie Nieuwenhuysen in proclaiming a fast for this city and island on "Wednesday fortnight next."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 182.

24 The governour's council issues a proclamation increasing the value of wampum, in the hope of adding to the amount in circulation. Instead of eight white and four black beads, six white and three black shall pass for the value of a st. or penny, and three times "soe much y<sup>e</sup> Value of Silver." Proclamations to this effect were sent to Long Island, Albany, Esopus, and Delaware.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 184-85. Cf. Beauchamp, *Wampum and Shell Articles used by the New York Indians* (Albany, 1901), 351-56.

The governour's council issues an order whereby merchants sending off casks of bread or flour on their own account may mark them with a "known Marke" of their own; but such merchandise of this character as comes to the weigh-house to be delivered to strangers shall be branded with the public mark. The cure-master is to be retained in his office unless he wittingly commits fraud.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 186.

Prohibition against grain exportation (see April 29) is to continue until the next court of assizes.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 186-87.

The governour's council orders that, during the ensuing year, the excise shall be removed from small beer, hogs, beef, and all manner of flesh, whether killed here or elsewhere. An increased excise is ordered upon strong liquors.—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, I: 187-88.

John Allyn, secretary of Connecticut, in a letter to his friend Fitz-John Winthrop, thus describes the visit to Hartford of Gov. Lovelace of New York: "The Governo<sup>r</sup>, Col. Lovelace, & Capt<sup>n</sup> Nicolls, w<sup>th</sup> three servants, came to Hartford on Fryday eve & staid till Tewsday morning. They were entertained at the Gouvern<sup>r</sup>'s house, I believe to good content. At their departure out of towne, Capt<sup>n</sup> Clarke w<sup>th</sup> his troope & most of the gent<sup>l</sup> here wayted upon them to Matthebssett Ruer & then gave him of farwell. Mr Willys, w<sup>th</sup> Capt<sup>n</sup> Treat & two men, wayted upon them to New Haven."—*Winthrop Papers*, 6th ser., III: 435, in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections*. It was during Lovelace's visit to Connecticut that New York was captured by the Dutch (see July 30/Aug. 9, 1673).

New York is recaptured by a Dutch fleet under Evertsen and Benckes. The fort was soon after named "Willem Henrick," and the city "Nieu Orange" (see Aug. 7/17).—*Harlem Recs. (MS.)*, III: 90, in *N. Y. Pub. Library*. There is no official minute of the capture in the records of English New York (see Oct. 12, 1672). The story of the surrender, however, is obtainable from several sources, the two most detailed of which are "An Exact Acco<sup>t</sup> of all the Proceedings, of the Military Officers of Ffort James from y<sup>e</sup> 28<sup>th</sup> 29<sup>th</sup>

Mar.  
29

Apr.  
29

May  
15

June  
7-17

12

"

24

"

"

July

See A.

29

Mar.

30= Aug.  
9

1673 & 30<sup>th</sup> of July, 1673," signed by Capt. Manning and Thomas and  
 July Dudley Lovelace, which is printed in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
 30 III: 59-62, and the account of John Sharpe, in *Winthrop Papers*,  
 Aug. 6th ser., III: 436-44, in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections*.

9 The double date (or fraction) marks the reappearance of the Dutch calendar. To avoid confusion both the Old Style (numerator) and New Style (denominator) dates are given during the New Orange period.

The news of the arrival of the Dutch fleet off Sandy Hook, Monday, July 28, was brought to the fort from various sources. Gov. Lovelace's brother Thomas came from Staten Island in a canoe, "against a swelling sea;" an hour later came a messenger from Gravesend reporting ten sail; about eleven at night, another boat from Staten Island brought word of 19 ships in the bay, while two hours later the reported number was increased to 21 by a messenger from "Nevesinckes," New Jersey, 30 miles away.

In the absence of Gov. Lovelace, who was on a visit to Connecticut (see July 29), Capt. Manning took charge. An express was immediately started to inform the governor; warrants were sent to Long Island requiring the militia companies there to repair to the fort; the beacons were fired; a scout was sent out to gather further details as to the fleet; and an attempt was made to put the cannon and ammunition in order.

On Tuesday morning, "prouision, beare [beer], bread, liquors & such like necessaryes" were brought into the fort and an order was given to the sheriff to bring in the ladders, "w<sup>ch</sup> he alsoe neglected & kept them for y<sup>e</sup> Enemye." About eight o'clock, Tuesday night, the soldiers who were upon the fort walls shouted "There they beel! there they beel! . . . wee saw them at length very farley sayle in, one after an other, till wee told 21 sayle," which anchored near Staten Island for the night.—*Winthrop Papers*, *op. cit.*, III: 436-39.

Upon the eve of attack by such a force, the garrison is described as having but "4 Spunges Ramers for all the Gunns of the fort the platformes and carriges was alsoe Badd either the Carriges Broake or they could not bring them to pass againe their was neither Bedd Spade Hanspike or other material to help to defend us [There were] 4 Bastions 10 Gunns upon every Bastion 4 Curtains each Curtaine near 80 paces long and we had but between 70 and 80 men to help to maintain y<sup>e</sup> whole ground."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 62.

Next morning, Wednesday, "wee very cherfully made our selues as ready for a brush as wee were able; but God knowes all was in uaine tho our hearts were good; for in all this time wee had not a man from Long Iland, tho they were expected, nor more than a dozen men from y<sup>e</sup> Towne,—y<sup>e</sup> Duch standing neuter,—a high shame for English men, who have allwayes worne y<sup>e</sup> garland as to poynt of hono<sup>r</sup> and valour, that in such an eminate occasion they should draw their necks out of y<sup>e</sup> collar to saue a few dirty goods, . . . when it stood them in hand, unless they were voyde of all loyalty, to buckle on their armour in defence of their King & Country, as well as to preserve their owne rights & imunities."

About ten o'clock, a boat, flying a flag of truce and containing Capt. Carr, Mr. Lovelace, and Mr. Sharp, set out for the Dutch fleet to demand a reason for their presence and to "treat with them amicably and friendly." About half way out they met a small Dutch boat bearing a flag of truce bound for the fort and carrying the following message: "My Lord,—The forces of warr now lying in y<sup>e</sup> sight are sent out by y<sup>e</sup> High & Mighty States General of y<sup>e</sup> United Prouinces and his Serene Highnes y<sup>e</sup> Prince of Orange for to destroy their enemies. Wherefore wee have sent you this summons, to y<sup>e</sup> end y<sup>e</sup> you doe surrender unto Vs y<sup>e</sup> Fort called James, promising good quarter; upon default where of wee shall be forced both by sea & land to prosecute our order in such manner as wee shall see to be most aduantageous for y<sup>e</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> States General and his Serene Highnes y<sup>e</sup> Prince of Orange. Dated on board y<sup>e</sup> ship Swaneburgh, riding betwixt Staten Iland and Long Iland, this 9<sup>th</sup> of August, 1673.

[Signed] "Cornelis Eversende Jonge  
 "Jacob Benckes."

Capt. Manning, feeling that his only hope lay in delay, "kept y<sup>e</sup> trumpeter here two or 3 houres, treating him with metee, drinck, wine, & such accomodations, thinking that they would not weigh anchor to approach y<sup>e</sup> Fort till they had received an answer; w<sup>ch</sup> notwithstanding they did, both winde and tyde being fayre

for them."—*Winthrop Papers*, III: 439-41. The Dutch realized the danger of delay, for "When their fleets was cometh in Sandioock several of y<sup>e</sup> Dutch went on Board them from Vtrecht and flatbush upon Long Iland and Informe them of the absence of our Gouvernor and weakness of our Garrison and y<sup>e</sup> number of our men."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 62. This served to confirm the testimony obtained from a sloop off the coast of Virginia, where the Dutch had taken eight English merchantmen and sunk five. The captain of the sloop tried to mislead the Dutch by representing an able defence for the city, "w<sup>ch</sup> made them resolute to steere another course, & not goe to New Yorke;" but one of the passengers voluntarily declared "New Yorke was in no condition to defend itselfe ag<sup>t</sup> the Dutch, that they had few canons mounted and those that were upon such rotten carriages that one discharge would shake them to peeces & dismount the Canon; that there were but few men in armes in the fort, that any considerable number could not be easily drawne together, that the Govern<sup>r</sup> was absent, being gone to Cnædicott to visit Govern<sup>r</sup> Winthrop all w<sup>ch</sup> encouraged the Dutch to visit that place."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 213. For a statement of the general instructions under which the Dutch fleet was operating, see Aug. 14/24.

When the fleet was near Nutton Island, almost within shot of the fort, Manning sent back their trumpeter with the following answer: "My Lords,—I have received by y<sup>e</sup> trumpeter a summons w<sup>ch</sup> declares you are sent from y<sup>e</sup> High & Mighty States General of y<sup>e</sup> United Prouinces and his Serene Highnes y<sup>e</sup> Prince of Orange, to demand a surrender of this his Majesties garrisons, but there being some gentlemen from hence who are treating with you, I give you this answer, y<sup>e</sup> upon returne of those gentlemen I shall send you a positue answer, eyther of y<sup>e</sup> surrendering, or non-surrendering of this his Majesties garrison. Dated at Fort James in N: York, this 30<sup>th</sup> of July, 1673. [Note difference in dates of the Dutch and English epistles.]

[Signed] "John Manning."

Upon receipt of this note, the Dutch sent the Englishmen back to the fort saying they would grant half an hour for their reply. They "turn'd vp y<sup>e</sup> glass and kept on saying, telling our men at their departure that when y<sup>e</sup> half houre was expired they would fyre a gun as a warning peice to minde us of our answer." True to their promise, the gun was fired and, as they were about to anchor before the fort, Mr. Sharpe, in hope of further respite, was dispatched with the following:

"My Lords,—For the persuation of y<sup>e</sup> burghers of this city, whom wee have promised to protect, wee desire you to forbear all acts of hostility till y<sup>e</sup> morrow morning at 10 of y<sup>e</sup> clock, at w<sup>ch</sup> time wee shall send you our articles and our resolution thereupon. Dated at Fort James in N: York, July 30<sup>th</sup> 1673. One of y<sup>e</sup> dock in y<sup>e</sup> afternoone. [Signed] J. Manning."

The enemy, however, would parley no longer, and, with the grant of another half hour, again turned up the glass. This time having expired, and they seeing "noe returne from us, but all our colours on y<sup>e</sup> contrary flourishing upon every bastion of y<sup>e</sup> Fort, they fyred two guns to leeward as warning peices to get their men on shore, the w<sup>ch</sup> those upon y<sup>e</sup> works easily perceived." The firing between fleet and fort lasted for about an hour, when a flag of truce was put upon the walls, and later the "flagg" was struck and three men were sent out to meet the enemy, who were "marching downe y<sup>e</sup> broad way towards y<sup>e</sup> Fort."

After some parley, the following articles of surrender were guaranteed by the Dutch:

"1. That all y<sup>e</sup> offi<sup>r</sup>s & soldi<sup>r</sup>s in y<sup>e</sup> Fort shall march out w<sup>th</sup> colours flying & drums beating.

"2<sup>d</sup> That y<sup>e</sup> Fort, w<sup>th</sup> all y<sup>e</sup> artillery armes & ammunition, shall be delivered up unto y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Gen<sup>l</sup> or Comander, or to them who shall be there unto appointed.

"3<sup>d</sup> That y<sup>e</sup> English offi<sup>r</sup>s, soldi<sup>r</sup>s, & others belonging either to y<sup>e</sup> Fort or Towne, shall march away where they please, w<sup>th</sup> their goods, bagg & baggage, without hindrance or molestation."—*Winthrop Papers*, III: 442-43.

Contrary to their promise, however, they put a "Guard upon and made us prisoners in y<sup>e</sup> Church and fell plundering of all the Bagg and Baggage and y<sup>e</sup> next Morning put us on Board severall of their Ships of Warr and soe carried us some to Newfoundland and y<sup>e</sup> Portingwall Ilands where they Inhumanly left us and some to Cales w<sup>ch</sup> we have not heard from as yett."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 62.

July  
 30<sup>th</sup>  
 Aug.  
 9

New Yorke the 17<sup>th</sup> day of October. 1675

Edmund Andros Esq. Seigneur of  
Sausmarer, Lieut and Govern<sup>r</sup> Gen<sup>all</sup> under his Royall  
Highness James Duke of Yorke & Albany etc of  
all his Territoryes in America. To all to whome these  
presents shall come sendeth greeting.

By vertue of his May<sup>ties</sup> Letters Patents. unto his Royall  
Highness and the Authority derived unto mee, I doe  
doe hereby appoint and authorize you M<sup>r</sup> William  
Derrall to bee Mayor, M<sup>r</sup> Gabriel Minvielle,  
M<sup>r</sup> Nicholas De Meyer, M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gibbs  
M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Lewis, and M<sup>r</sup> Stephanus  
Van Cortlandt to bee Aldermen and M<sup>r</sup> John  
Sharpe to bee Sheriffe of this City. Giving and  
graunting unto you the said Mayor and Aldermen  
or any four of you, wherof the Mayor or Deputy  
Mayor, to bee alwayes one, unless in case of necessity  
by their absence, sickness or otherwise, when the eldest  
Alderman is to preside And upon equality to have the  
Casting and Decisive voyce with full power and Auth<sup>r</sup>  
-rity to keepe Courts, Administer Justice as a Court  
of Sessions; And Rule and Govern all the Inhabitants  
of





1673 Despite the 600 or 700 shots received, but one man at the fort  
 July was killed. The damage to the Dutch could not be definitely  
 30- ascertained, although one or two of their "chiefe ships" had to be  
 Aug. mended, and it was reputed that 18 men were killed or wounded.—  
 9 *Winthrop Papers*, III: 444. Cf. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 198-207,  
 for various documents concerning the capture.

Still another account of the episode appears in a letter of Capt. Robert Treat, written at Milford, Connecticut, Aug. 2, to Gov. Winthrop. Treat had met a soldier from the fort at Eastchester, who said that 14 of the fleet of 20 Dutch ships "hald [hauled] up in hutson's River as close under the forte as euer they Coude like a halfe moone And demanded the surrendering of the place to Them." Capt. Manning and Capt. Carr desired "24 howrs time" to answer, but "the Dutch would give but one howr and when that howr & a little more was expired they entered ingagem<sup>t</sup> . . . and poured out such violent showers and thundering balls from their roaring cañons that came so thick and so hot y<sup>t</sup> it did almost beat them off from their works and under their cannons safely landed 800 souldiers ready to storme from y<sup>e</sup> land also . . . wch when they saw their attempts they took down their Jack & . . . desired a parle . . . they Marcht out w<sup>th</sup> drum & colours flieing into y<sup>e</sup> high Street and there laid down their armes . . . all is done & over in one howrs time with the loss of one man on each side and very little hurt done to fort or towne y<sup>e</sup> most is said to be in y<sup>e</sup> end of the church."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIX: 73.

New Amsterdam, as it appeared at the time of its re-capture by the Dutch, or very shortly thereafter, is shown in an inset view accompanying a map of New Netherland issued about this time. The view is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 8-b, and the map in Vol. I, Pl. 16-a.

31- Gov. Lovelace, writing to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut concerning the Dutch attack, calls "y<sup>e</sup> Dutch approach" particularly  
 Aug. "unwelcome" because he happened to be away (see July 29). He  
 10 says: "They appeared at first with 10 sayle affwards 17: yest<sup>r</sup> day about 5 or 6 of y<sup>e</sup> clock they stormt it, a hot dispute (it seems it was) how y<sup>e</sup> success was I cannot as yet learne. They I understand have breakfasted on all my sheep and Cattle at Staten Island." He further states that he is "hastening now over to Long Island to raise y<sup>e</sup> Militia there."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 170.

Aug. John Winthrop, Jr. writes to his son, Fitz-John Winthrop, regarding  
 2-12 Gov. Lovelace as follows: "I received yesternight by a post sent  
 express, a letter frō Gov<sup>r</sup> Lovelace, who was in his returne towards N. Yorke [see July 31/Aug. 10] as far as Mr<sup>r</sup> Richbells (when he wrote y<sup>e</sup> letter) about 40 miles frō N. Yorke. He went hence on Tuesday last and was at N. Haven y<sup>t</sup> night, and next morning had the first intelligence of the fleet appearing, before it was knowne who they were. I send you the full extract of that letter, & know nothing more than what is therein conteined, only by a letter frō Mr<sup>r</sup> Gold of Fairfield, of the same day, am informed y<sup>t</sup> he had a report that the Dutch had landed 3000 men vpon Manhatas lland, but heard not the certainty. . . . We heare also that a sloop newly frō Virginia to Boston bring ill newes that such a Dutch fleet have bene at Virginia and there burnt six and taken six of the English merchant ships."—*Winthrop Papers* in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections, VIII, 5th ser., pt. 4, 150. The original is in the *Winthrop Papers* in Mass. Hist. Soc., Vol. V.

" Capt. Anthony Colve is commissioned by Commanders Benckes and Evertsen "as Governor-General to hold the supreme command over this conquest of New Netherland."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 609-10. The Dutch council of war, consisting of the three men named above, appoints Cornelis Steenwyck as councillor in New Netherland, and Cornelis Ewoutsen "to superintend the gunners and ammunition of war, and to take good care of the laborers." The various commissions and appointments were recorded Sept. 19.—*Ibid.*, II: 610-11.

" The members of the city court and principal burgher officers, having been summoned before a meeting of the Dutch commanders and council of war, "at the City Hall of the City of New Orange" (formerly New York), are "absolved . . . from their oath previously taken to the English Government" and are ordered to "do their duty, so that no disorder" shall be committed, "until the government and Magistrates" of the city are "restored by the Admirals and Council of War."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 395; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 572.

5-15 Israel Chauncy, writing to Gov. Winthrop (the letter is dated Stratford, Aug. 5, 1673), says: "The taking of N-yorke, with

the effusion of so little blood is a matter much wondered at: it is very strange that they should be in no better preparation to encounter with an enemy, they had very few Guns that were upon field Carriages, and those after they were once shot off (as it is reported) unfit for further service the carriages breaking."—*Winthrop Papers*, XI: 131.

A letter from Hartford is sent to New York expostulating against the Dutch demand for submission on the part of the towns on the eastern end of Long Island, and the seizure of a vessel belonging to "one off of people." The letter further tells that messengers are being sent "to know your further intentions, & wee must lett you know, that wee & o<sup>r</sup> Confederates the united colonies of New Englant, are by o<sup>r</sup> Royall souerainyne Charles the second made keepers of his subjects liberty in these partes & doe hope to acquit o<sup>r</sup>selves in that trust through the Assistance of all mighty God, for the Preservation of his Mat<sup>ties</sup> Colonies in New England."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 584-85. See Aug. 14/24; and Addenda.

The transition of the form of government of the city, now called New Orange, by which a bench of schout, burgomasters, and schepens superseded the English system of sheriff, mayor, and aldermen, which had been in operation since June, 1665, was brought about as follows: On August 13, Commanders Evertsen and Benckes instructed Cornelis Steenwyck to have orders issued for calling the burghers of the city together so that "four or six" of them might be chosen as a delegation to confer with them and a council of war on the following morning. The commonalty was accordingly "convoked at the City Hall" and chose six deputies. On the 15th, the deputies met the commanders and council of war at Fort Willem Hendrick, and were then requested "to convoke the Commonalty" again, without delay, at the City Hall, for the purpose of nominating "six persons for Burgomasters and fifteen for Schepens," who were to be drawn "from the wealthiest inhabitants and those only" who conformed to "the Reformed Christian Religion." From these nominees, whose names were submitted by the city's deputies on the 16th, and all of whom as candidates first "took the oath of allegiance" to the Dutch authority, the commanders and council of war chose, on the 17th, the following persons as the first city bench under the new order, viz. Anthony de Milt, schout; Johannes van Brugh, Johannes de Peyster, and Ægidius Luyck, three burgomasters; and Willem Beekman, Jeronimus Ebbingh, Jacob Kip, Lourens vander Spiegel, and Gelyn Verplanck, five schepens. Proclamation of these appointments was made on the 18th. The members of the bench took the oath of office, agreeing to "administer good law and justice between parties in cases brought before" them; to "promote the welfare" of the city and its inhabitants; "in all things defend the upright and true Christian Religion agreeably to the Word of God and the order of the Synod of Dordrecht taught in the Netherland Church;" and "in all circumstances obey, maintain and help to maintain the Supreme government" in authority, "and prevent," as far as they were able, "everything" in "conflict with it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 573-75; *Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 395-98.

The Benckes and Evertsen Charter (so-called) of New Orange closes with the words "Done ffortress Willem Hendrick, this 17th August A<sup>o</sup> 1673." This is an early, if not the earliest, reference to the fort by this name. It was Fort James under Nicolls' rule, and Fort Amsterdam prior to that. The reference is to be found in the translation from the New Orange Records in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (8vo. ed.), II: 604-5. See Sept. 8, 1664; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944.

The Dutch council of war, by proclamation of this date, seizes "all the houses, goods and effects with the outstanding debts in this country remaining and belonging to the Kings of England, France and their subjects." On Sept. 10/20 (q.v.), this was affirmed, and the new condition added, "together with the houses, lands, goods and effects belonging to the Duke of York, his late Governor, and Auditor-General, and all other his Military officers in this country, as we do hereby confiscate them for the behoof of their said High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness [Prince of Orange], excepting alone the goods and effects belonging to the actual inhabitants of the neighboring Colonies of New England, Virginia and Maryland who for sufficient reasons are as yet excepted from this Confiscation."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 611-12.

The newly organized board of burgomasters and schepens send Schout de Milt and Burgomaster Luyck to the Dutch naval commanders "to confer with them on some necessary matters." Having fulfilled their errand, they returned and reported that

7-17

"

8-18

"

- 1673 "they were expressly charged by the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Commanders, that the Magistrates should take care, that the Burgers . . . be Aug.  
8-18 sworn forth; likewise that the Mace, Gowns and City Seal of the late Mayor J<sup>no</sup> Lawrence be brought in together with the Constables' staves and the colours and handed over" to the commanders. Lawrence was sent for and informed of the order, with which he agreed to comply. The commanders, moreover, empowered the three burgomasters to become the new captains in the three burger companies of the city and authorized them, with the schepens, to elect their lieutenants and ensigns. A beginning was made "to swear in the Burgers and inhabitants." Lawrence reappeared in court and delivered up "his gown and cloak with the City Seal and Mace and the remainder of the gowns and Constables staves" were "in like manner brought and fetched into the fort by the express order of the Commanders, except the two burger flags," which were allowed, with the consent of the commanders, to remain at the house of Burgomaster Van Brugh.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 399.
- " It is resolved by the city court "to cause the collection of the great and small excise and to change the fines to double the amount," the fine to go one-third to the informer, one-third to the schout, and one-third to the city; also, that nobody shall "presume to tap without license under a penalty of 25 guilders," exemption being granted only to "the crews of the national vessels, the supreme and subaltern government and hospitals." Small beer is to be taxed at half the excise rate.
- " Balthazar Bayard was offered the collectorship of the tapsters' and burgers' excise, which he accepted on the 28th, to continue until May 1, 1674. His perquisites were five per cent. of the collections, and in addition "the proceeds of the permits." The court promulgated ordinances in regard to the excise fees to be operative within the jurisdiction of "the City of New Orange," which extended "unto the Sawkill" (Sawmill Creek entered East River at 74th St.). The tapsters were required to secure their licenses from Bayard. Those who kept boarders were to pay "half tapster excise." Regulations against smuggling, etc., were included, and the rating of the burgers' excise was laid down with precision. The office hours of the collector were fixed upon for both summer and winter seasons.
- " On Sept. 5, the court made additional provisions, that tapsters outside of the city proper could "lay in a barrel of strong beer at Burger excise at harvest or the Merry Making and at burials both within and without this City;" that "all officers belonging to Fort Willem Hendrick must pay the full excise as well as the tapsters themselves," if they laid in and consumed wines or beer in the tapsters' houses; and that the payment of the excise should be made forthwith, if possible, or at least within 14 days.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 401-2, 403-4, 409.
- " Cornelis Barentsen, who has been measurer of grain and salt in the city "for about fifteen years," requests the new city court to continue him in office. The request is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 399-400.
- 10-20 "Nicolas Bayard is commissioned by the Dutch council of war "as Secretary and Register of the Province of New Netherland."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 612-14.
- 12-22 "An order is issued by the burgomasters and schepens to the inhabitants of New Harlem to assemble on the morrow to nominate eight magistrates, all to be of the Reformed Christian religion. From this number the court will choose four (see Aug. 23).—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), III: 92-93, in *N. Y. Pub. Library. In Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 400, the 21st is given as the date of this order. This may be explained as the date when the magistrates instructed Secretary Bayard to issue the order.
- 13-23 "The inhabitants of the village of New Harlem having presented a double set of nominations for magistrates (see Aug. 12/22), the city court from these nominees chooses the following as schepens of the village, viz: Resolved Waldron, David de Marest, Joost Oblinus, and Arendt Harmensen. Hendrick Jansen vander Yin is chosen as village secretary. Waldron is also selected by the city's schout to be under schout at New Harlem.—*Harlem Recs.*, *op. cit.*, III: 93; Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 337; *Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 400. In the *Rec. N. Am.*, last cited, the clerk of New Orange appears to have erroneously included this and other items immediately following (in all about two printed pages) under Aug. 18. See, further, Aug. 15/25.
- " The inhabitants dwelling on Manhattan Island, between the city and the village of New Harlem, having nominated magistrates, the city bench elects from their number Jan Langestraet as under schout; Dirck Jansen, Jacob Leenderden, and Jan Pietersen, schepens; and Johannes van Couverhoven, secretary. These take the oath and are required to take a census of the residents in their district and tender to each the oath of allegiance.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 400-1. Date not in original, but confirmed by *Harlem Recs.*
- " Hendrick Obe is chosen by the city court "as City-drummer for fl. 400, zewant," for which he is to "serve three Burger Companies according to his ability."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 402.
- " The city court "resolved to order at public sale the produce of the Weigh Scales according to previous conditions."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 401. See Aug. 20/30.
- 14-24 "A letter from the "Command<sup>rs</sup> & Council of Warr" at New Orange is sent to Hartford, in reply to the one of Aug. 7/17 (q. v.), in which the commanders say: "We . . . are sent forth . . . to do all manner of damage unto the enemies of the said high and mighty lords, both by water and by land; from which cause we being come here into Hudson's River have brought the land and forts w<sup>th</sup> in the same under obedience; and in regard the villages lying to the eastward of Oyster Bay did belong to this Govern<sup>mt</sup> so it is to prevent all inconveniences we have cited the same to give the oath of fidelity; in which if they remain defective, we are resolved to force them with the armes likewise; alsoe we shall not be afraid to goe against those that shall seek to maintaine the said villages in their injustis. Concerning the vessel that is taken by vs close to y<sup>r</sup> havens, their is noe other consideration but that it was taken from o<sup>r</sup> enemies, wherefore it appears very strange before vs that we should be objected against concerning it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 585-86. See also Oct. 12, and Nov. 21, 1672.
- 15-25 "The new magistrates at New Harlem (see Aug. 13/23) summon the other inhabitants of the village and administer to 32 of them the oath of allegiance. In the classification given, three only are listed as Englishmen, eight are called "Yongmans" (i.e., unmarried), and five are over 60 years of age.—*Harlem Recs.*, *op. cit.*, III: 94-95; cf. Riker, *op. cit.*, 337-38.
- 18-28 "The Dutch naval commanders and the council of war recommend to the city fathers "that the fortification of this City should be proceeded with, according as the engineer should order and stake it out, so that no broken works should be erected." The city court appoints Capt. Marten Cregier as superintendent, in association with the engineer of the work.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 406-7.
- " A committee from the court of burgomasters and schepens, after a conference with the naval commanders of the Dutch fleet and the council of war, reports as follows: "That the old stones of the Quay, wall, house and cellar and appurtenances thereof, belonging to an Englishman in other countries and now confiscated," shall "be again given to the City works in compensation for the stone heretofore taken, by the English government from the City's works."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 406.
- " The city court finds that the existing Sunday ordinances have been flagrantly violated by "many of the inhabitants," who almost make "a custom" of frequenting "the taverns more" on Sundays "than on other days," and take "their delight in illegal exercises." The court now renews the former ordinances and, "from sunrise to sundown on Sundays," interdicts "all sorts of handicraft, trade and traffick, gaming, boat-racing, or running with carts or wagons, fishing, fowling, running and picking nuts, strawberries, etc., all riotous racing, calling and shouting of children in the streets, together with all unlawful exercises and games, drunkenness, frequenting taverns or taphouses, dancing, cardplaying, ballplaying, rolling nine pins or bowls, etc.," which are "more in vogue on this than any other day." Heavy fines are prescribed for violations. If officers of the law catch children in disobedience of the law, they may "take their hat or upper garment," which is "not to be restored to the parents" until they have "paid a fine of two guilders." The intention of the law is not to prevent "a stranger or citizen" from buying "a drink of wine or beer" for quenching his thirst, "but only to prevent the sitting of clubs on the Sabbath," which has hindered many from "resorting to Divine Worship."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 405.
- " The city of New Orange was now being strengthened in its defences, "in this conjuncture of war," with earth and sod. Rooting hogs roamed in "great quantities" about the roads and streets to the damage of the city's works. The city court, therefore, requires all the owners of hogs within the city, and as far as the Fresh Water, to confine them within two days from date and no longer suffer them to roam about, under a penalty of confiscation.—*Rec.*



1673 *N. Am.*, VI: 406. The penalty was increased by a later ordinance  
Aug. (see *ibid.*, VII: 36).

18-28 The city bench orders that all fit persons who are "not yet on the watch" shall "be divided among the companies." Former labourers and porters at the weigh-house are continued in their places.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 402.

20-30 The city court unanimously agrees to let out the farming of the weigh-house (see Aug. 13/23), and fixes upon 3,000 fl. as the lowest price.—(*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 407). On the next day, the court asked Balthazar Bayard if he would "also collect the Weigh-Money;" but he replied he could not as he had "already enough to do with collecting the tapsters and Burgher excise." Jonas Bartelsen was then sent for and asked if he would either "rent it or collect the money." He offered to serve, at a salary of 600 fl., until May 1, 1674; but he absolutely refused to take it on a percentage basis. The court could not come to an agreement with him and, on Sept. 4, after some deliberation and debate, the city authorities appointed Timotheus Gabry as "Collector of the Weighhouse" of the city, until May 1, 1674, at an honorarium of eight per cent. of the collections, the profits from receipts to accrue to the city.—*Ibid.*, 408-9.

23- St. 2 "Houwel Thompson," late servant of Mr. Lovelace, is ordered to "quit the government."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 597.

27- Sept. 6 The city court, in a petition to Commanders Evertsen and Benckes and the council of war, estimates the Dutch inhabitants of the province of New Netherland, including women and children, "to amount to six thousand souls." They have heard that the Dutch ships are all to depart and fear for their safety and that of the province in general, since they are surrounded by French and English, with whom the Dutch are technically at war. They say: "These enemies, albeit they now keep themselves somewhat quiet, will doubtless endeavor, by all possible means, to reduce this place under England so soon as they hear that we are again left to ourselves; our weakness and condition being as well known to them as to ourselves since they have had now 9 years' command over us." The city fathers plead with the commanders "to take to heart the welfare of so many innocent souls . . . and not leave them a prey to be destroyed or to be sold as slaves to the English plantations;" and ask them "to allow under the command and prudent conduct of at least one of the superior officers, two ships of war to winter here." The commanders give good heed, and agree, beside the garrison in the fort, to leave under Capt. Anthony Colve's command "one of our ships of War carrying forty guns, and a small frigate named the *Zeehont*," until other succor is sent from Fatheland.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 598-600; see also 612, where the ship of war is mentioned as the "Serenam."

29- Sept. 8 The schout, burgomasters, and schepens of New Orange (formerly New Amsterdam and New York), in a letter to the states-general, write: "It hath pleased the All-governing God so to bless your High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness' Arms under the command of Commanders Jacob Benckes and Cornelis Evertse, Junr, that this entire Province of New Netherland, consisting of three cities and thirty villages, was, to the great joy of its good inhabitants, on the 9th August last, reduced again under the obedience of your High Mightinesses and his Serene Highness, their lawful and native Sovereigns, from whose protection they were cut off about nine years ago in time of peace." The rest of the letter relates to the profitability of the province to the Fatheland and invokes the aid of the states-general in preserving it. It says: "the good Dutch inhabitants . . . with women and children" are estimated to amount here to about six to seven thousand souls, but scattered, "in consequence of the vastness of the country."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 526-27; cf. also 538-39.

30- Sept. 9 The ferry people at Harlem and Spuyten Duyvel are forbidden "to put across any strangers from this Island, unless they first exhibit a pass to that effect."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 603.

Sept. 1-11 Gov. Leverett of Massachusetts writes to Sec. Arlington regarding the capture of New York, and adds: "I have certain intelligence that Albany is surrendered upon the same terms with New York." Gov. Lovelace has been arrested for debts and it is said the Dutch intend him for Holland.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 205. See Aug. 23/Sept. 2.

" Former Gov. Lovelace is granted permission by the Dutch council of war to sail in Commander Benckes's ship to Holland.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 603.

" The Dutch commanders issue a proclamation in which they order "all strangers" in the city of New Orange who have "not

taken the oath of allegiance" or "obtained a license" from them to depart within one day after publication of the proclamation, or be "considered enemies of our State," and be "treated as spies and disturbers of its public peace." The inhabitants are forbidden to "lodge or give beds to any strangers or outside people of what Nation soever . . . before furnishing the names" and "places of their abode, to the Schout . . . before the going down of the sun." Violation subjects the guilty to a fine of 600 guilders, in beaver, for each person so harboured unlawfully. The names are to be delivered "every evening before drum-beat" to the "Officer in the Fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 603-4. The oath of allegiance to the Dutch authority, as taken by the inhabitants of the city, and also as specifically subscribed by the English residents, is recorded in the minutes of the city court. The English residents who subscribed to the oath are not obliged to take up arms against the British crown in the war now in action between the states-general of The Netherlands and Great Britain.—(*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 2. See Aug. 15/25 for oath of allegiance in New Harlem.

"The Sachems and Chiefs of the Hackinsagh Indians, accompanied by about 20 of their people," request an audience with the Dutch commanders and council of war in Fort Willem Hendrick. They are admitted, and say they are sent "by the rest of their Indians, to request" a continued state of peace with the Dutch. They bring "about 20 deer skins, 2 @ 3 laps of Beaver, and 1 string of Wampum." Their presents and proposals are accepted, and "in confirmation" they are presented with checkered linen, woolen hose, and some cartridges of powder.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 606.

Some sachems and chiefs from the Mohawks having come down "to see the naval force of the Commanders and to make a report thereon," are received at Fort Willem Hendrick by Benckes and Evertsen and presented with cloth, woolen hose, "3 cartridges of powder, and 3 muskets."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 608.

The houses, lands, goods, and effects belonging to the Duke of York, and to Gov. Lovelace and other late English officials in New York, are confiscated by order of the Dutch council of war.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 611-12. See also Chronology, Aug. 8/18, 1673. Cf. *Winthrop Papers*, XV: 124; in Mass. Hist. Soc., where the date is given as Sept. 14.

Nicolas Bayard is commissioned by the Dutch council of war as "Book-keeper and Receiver-General of the Public Revenue and payments of this newly conquered Province of New Netherland." His duties are "to collect and receive all public revenue and income, to give acquittances for its receipt if needs be, also to keep account and entry in form with all officers and servants, colonists and merchants, whenever demanded, of all public payments."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 613-14.

An order is issued to the major of the garrison in Fort Willem Hendrick. It contains the following regulations:

1. A corporal's guard from each company shall be put on duty each day, "when the arms shall be inspected by the sergeants and corporals of the guard."

2. The guard shall be relieved "at 1 o'clock in the afternoon, and at 12 o'clock on Sunday," and the officer in command "during the watch shall wear his sash and be continually in the Fort, in order thus to be able to give an account of the watch, and in the morning to . . . report . . . what has occurred."

3. The reveille shall be beaten at daybreak, the gate opened as soon as it is light and shut before dark. When the drum beats the tattoo at nine, "all soldiers and matrosses shall quietly repair to their quarters without making the least noise."

4. "The corporals shall take good care . . . that not more than three or four [of their men] at the same time have leave to go and eat, pay particular attention that no strong drink be brought, much less drank, in the guard-house; constantly teach the men the use of arms and punctually observe all orders . . . and, above all things, pay attention that no Dutchman nor Englishman (the city Magistrates excepted) come here into the Fort without permission."

5. "The Grand Rounds shall go before midnight and receive the word," but both before and after this, a cadet "shall continually go the rounds as well also on Sunday during Divine service."

6. The soldiers shall "weekly clean out their barracks and quarters." The corporals shall take care "that the arms of the guard be loaded with a loose ball, and whenever it is necessary to discharge the muskets, in order to clean them, that shall be done on the Battery after drawing the ball; and . . . each corporal on his watch shall

Sept. 1-11

3-13

8-18

10-20

21-

Oct.

1

- 1673 inspect the bandoleers, and also attend to all munitions of war."—  
Sept. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 622-23.
- 21= Provisional instructions are enacted at Fort William Henry  
Oct. regarding the duties of the scout and magistrates of New Harlem.
- 1 Among the provisions are the following: Care is to be taken to  
maintain the Reformed Christian religion; the scout is to preside  
over the court unless he be a party to a suit; cases not exceeding  
60 guilders are to be tried by the magistrates, and a majority vote  
is to be decisive; a magistrate who is a party to a suit may not  
preside; criminal cases may be referred to the governor and council;  
the scout and schepens may make orders regarding highways,  
land, the Sabbath, public buildings, fighting, and minor offences,  
but such orders must be submitted to the "High Magistracy" for  
approval before they are promulgated; the magistrates shall  
enforce placards, ordinances, etc. of the "High Magistracy;" they  
shall acknowledge and support the "Lord's States General of the  
United Netherlands and His Serene Highness the High Prince of  
Orange;" they may choose minor officers; the scout is to enforce  
the sentences of the schepens and to maintain public order; his fees  
are regulated and he is enjoined to accept of no bribes; the old  
magistrates are to nominate a double number of candidates from  
which the governor may select their successors.—*Harlem Recs.*  
(MS. translation), I: 193-96.
- 23= Teunis Cray is allowed by the court of New Orange to be  
Oct. measurer of apples, onions, and turnips in the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
3 VII: 7. A similar office and the same incumbent are noted ten  
years earlier in New Amsterdam (see Sept. 14, 1663), and again  
under the English régime (see July 30, 1667).
- 24= As "great disorders" have arisen and are "growing more  
Oct. every day" among the garrison in Fort Willem Hendrick, it  
4 is considered expedient "to commit to paper some necessary orders  
extracted from the Articles of War." These regulations are to be read  
by the corporals to their men. They make the following provisions:  
"1. Whosoever blasphemeth . . . shall be for the first offense  
fined and committed three days to prison on bread and water; and  
for the second offense shall have his tongue bored with a red hot  
iron, and . . . be banished out of this government and the  
United Provinces as a villain.  
"2. Whosoever shall have uttered any words tending to sedition,  
mutiny or disobedience . . . shall suffer death.  
"3. Whosoever shall go further than cannon range from the  
garrison, without his officer's consent, shall undergo corporal  
punishment.  
"4. Whosoever neglects his guards . . . shall suffer death  
and whosoever neglects his parade . . . shall be seated three  
hours on the wooden horse . . .  
"5. Any soldier found asleep on his post or whilst standing sentry  
shall be flogged without mercy . . .  
"6. Whosoever shall absent himself from his guard-house, with-  
out his corporal's permission, shall suffer corporal punishment.  
"7. Whosoever smites another . . . and blood flows, shall  
suffer loss of hand.  
"8. Whosoever in a quarrel or fight shall call his comrade to help  
him, shall be hanged and strangled.  
"9. Whosoever shall be found at night out of the Fort without  
his Captain's permission, shall suffer corporal punishment.  
"10. Whoso challenges to fight shall be subject to corporal  
punishment . . .  
"11. Whoso enters or leaves the Fort by any other way than  
through the ordinary gate, shall be hanged and strangled.  
"12. The soldier who shall refuse to obey the orders of his officer  
. . . shall suffer corporal punishment; in like manner shall be  
punished whoso disobeys any order communicated by beat of drum.  
"13. Whosoever shall be found drunk on guard shall be broken  
and expelled the company . . .  
"14. The soldier who resists his officer or commander shall suffer  
death.  
"15. If the Provost or his men take one or more prisoners, no one  
. . . shall oppose it, nor rescue nor endeavor to rescue them; all  
on pain of corporal punishment." The next regulations are the  
same as the last three contained in the order of Sept. 21/Oct. 1  
(q.v.). The concluding item states: "All other offences and crimes  
not specified in this ordinance shall be punished according to the  
placard, laws and customs of war."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 623-25.
- 28= The burgomasters of the city of New Orange having called at  
Oct. 8 Fort Willem Hendrick, Gov. Colve presents to them "the necessity

- of demolishing or removing some houses, gardens and orchards  
situate under the walls of this fortress Willem Hendrick, and the  
newly begun fortification of New Orange," and tells them to take  
the matter up with the owners of the said property.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, II: 629. See Sept. 6/16, 29/Oct. 9.
- The burgomasters having reported in writing to Gov. Colve and  
Councillor Steenwyck the answer of the property owners (see Oct.  
8), it is now resolved in council to "summon said owners to-morrow  
in the presence of the Burgomasters, and explain to them the neces-  
sity of the removal and promise to indemnify them for the loss of  
their ground and the removal of their houses on the valuation of  
arbitrators," and "an extraordinary duty" is established on export-  
ed beavers and other peltries, imported blankets and duffels, and  
imported wines, brandies, distilled liquors, rum, powder, lead, and  
guns, to raise the funds necessary to carry out this matter.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, II: 630. See Sept. 30/Oct. 10.
- The summoned householders (*vide supra*) meet Gov. Colve,  
Councillor Steenwyck, and the three burgomasters at the city hall.  
While some are satisfied with the plan for indemnification on award  
of arbitrators, others say they are not able to move. On the 11th,  
Councillor Steenwyck and the three burgomasters were authorized  
to act as appraisers, "with power to adjoin to themselves" one or  
two others, and then "report their proceedings to the Governor  
as soon as possible."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 630-31. Two cap-  
tains were added to the board of arbitration.—*Ibid.*, II: 635. See  
Oct. 7/17.
- Thomas Williams and Thomas Delavall are partners in a vessel  
being built at Harlem, as shown by a contract exhibited in the city  
court, with Samuel Pell, ship carpenter. Elias Puddington is also  
mentioned as "one of the ship carpenters."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
25-26.
- Cornelis van Borsum receives a patent (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
XXIII: 20-433, Albany) for a piece of land bounded approxi-  
mately by the present Broadway, Centre St., Chambers and Duane  
Sts., and through which Reade St. now passes. A large part of the  
land became later the negroes' burying-ground. (See April 10,  
1696; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 937, subject "Pottersfield;"  
Pl. 174, Vol. III; also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 567-68.
- The governor and council draw up the following order:  
"Whereas Fort Willem Hendrick and the city of New Orange situate  
on Manhattans Island is seriously encumbered and weakened by  
the houses, gardens and orchards, which lie so close under its walls  
and bulwarks that it is impossible to defend it properly when occa-  
sion requires against its enemies . . . It is therefore considered  
necessary by the Governor-General, by and with the advice of his  
Council, to demolish pull down and remove the undernamed houses  
gardens and orchards, and the owners thereof are hereby most  
strictly ordered and commanded instantly to commence demolish-  
ing and pulling down their houses, gardens and orchards." The  
owners are to remove their condemned houses, gardens, etc. to  
certain lots which, by the governor's order, have been set aside in  
other parts of the city for that purpose. All those who are found  
to be "contumacious or negligent" in executing the removal will  
not only lose the indemnity below mentioned, but also, "on the  
first arrival of any ships," will have their houses "demolished or  
burned." The ordinance applies to the houses, gardens, and or-  
chards of Peter de Riemer, Lodewyck Post, George Cabbet, Jan  
Dirksen Meyer, Jacobus van de Water, Symon Blanck, Andries  
Meyer, Gerret Hendrick, and Peter Jansen Slott, all of which are  
"Situate under the walls and bulwarks of Fort William Hendrick,"  
to the houses, gardens, and orchards of Gerret Jansen Roos, Peter  
Stoutenburg, Henry Taylor, The Lutheran Congregation, Willem  
van Vredenburg, Peter Jansen Mesier, Martin Meyer Smith,  
Augustine Hermanus, Lysbet Tyssen, and Peter Harmsen, all of  
which are "Situate under the fortification and bulwarks of the city  
of New Orange;" and the gardens and orchards of Johannis van  
Brugh and Sara van Borsum. The expense incurred by the removal  
of the houses, as well as the value of the lots, is to be estimated "by  
impartial persons" and other lots of like value are to be given to  
each owner in lieu of the lots surrendered to the government, on  
which to replace their houses. Payment of indemnities for all  
losses sustained is to be made "from the extra duty" which is here-  
after to be collected upon certain exports and imports, according to  
percentages set forth in the order.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 633-35.  
The ordinance was published on Oct. 7/17.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 12.  
For repayment of the loan, see March 7/17, 1674.

Sept.  
28-  
Oct.28-  
Oct.  
930-  
Oct.  
10Oct.  
4-14

6-16

1673 A second guard-house is noted in a court case of this date, in  
Oct. which recovery of payment is sought on a mortgage to Arent Jansen  
6-16 Moesman from Martin Hoffman, who had sold the property to  
Capt. Manning. This property is described as situated in Broadway  
next the guard-house.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 131-32. See also *Ibid.*, VI:  
190; VII: 18. For earlier owners of this property, see Castello Plan,  
II: 229, which locates it at Broadway and the present Wall St. This  
guard-house, then, was near the land gate. The earlier one was  
near the water gate.—See June 22, 1653; Castello Plan, II: 326.

7-17 The order of Gov. Colve and his council, for demolishing and  
removing certain houses "lying right under the fortifications" (evi-  
dently the wall, not the fort) of the city (see Oct. 6/16), includes  
that of "The Lutheran Congregation."—See Sept. 6/16. Reference  
thereto came up when the Lutherans asked Gov. Dongan for a  
confirmation of their property in 1684 (q.v.).—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 245.

" The appraisers appointed Sept. 30/Oct. 10 (q.v.) decided that  
the Lutheran congregation should receive the "lot in Company's  
garden No. 5" (see May 16/26, 1674), valued at 435 fl., and a bal-  
ance of 415 fl., making a total of 850 fl. to cover the assessed value  
of the Lutherans' lot, together with the cost of removing the house.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 635-36.

" Abell Hardenbroeck is charged by Schout De Milt before the  
city court with delinquency and abusiveness; further, "being in  
the evening a prisoner at the City hall in the chamber of Pieter  
Schaeftaen" (the jailor), he "carried on and made a racket like a  
man possessed and mad, notwithstanding the efforts of Burgo-  
master Van Brugh, running up to the Court-room, and going  
away next morning, as if he had not been imprisoned." He was  
fined, recommitted to prison, obliged to apologize to the court, and  
condemned in the costs incurred.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 9-10.

" Allard Anthony asks the city court to exempt him from the  
excise, because he takes boarders who are "officers of the fort and  
therefore exempt from excise." The court consents.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 11-12.

14-24 The Amsterdam board of admiralty informs the states-general  
concerning the expedition of Benckes and Evertsen, thus: "One  
Andries Michelsen . . . presented himself to-day before our  
Board, and verbally reported that, after the abovementioned Captain  
Binckes, reinforced by Captain Cornelis Evertsen's squadron,  
had, together, burnt in the River of Virginia five English ships  
laden with tobacco, and captured six others, without having been  
able to effect anything further there, they had sailed for New  
Netherland, and became masters of the principal fortress situated  
on the Island Manhates, on the 9th of August ultimo; that also,  
before his departure on the nineteenth ditto, when he was dis-  
patched with letters hither, he had heard that they had reduced  
another fort, situate some thirty leagues inland."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
II: 527; cf. also 528-30.

15-25 The amounts received and expended on the fortifications of  
New Orange, with list of persons whose assessments remain unpaid,  
are recorded on a balance sheet of this date written in Dutch.—  
See A. *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 27.

21-31 Gov. Colve issues an order prohibiting the sale of intoxicants to  
soldiers or sailors garrisoned at Fort Willem Hendrick.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, II: 650. This ordinance was renewed on Jan. 14/24, 1674.  
—*Ibid.*, 682.

" In a case against Thomas Lovelace, the governor's brother, the  
defendant is ordered to render an account within two weeks time  
"of the administration of the monies, contributed to the fortifica-  
tion" (see July 3, 1672); and it is decided that Lovelace's "private  
estate" is "not responsible therefore, unless it be found indebted  
thereunto."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 15-16. See Jan. 7/17, 1674.

23- Nov. The late governor, Francis Lovelace, when he departed the  
2 province, had "many outstanding debts and liabilities;" where-  
fore Gov. Colve now appoints commissioners "to regulate the es-  
tate of said Mr. Lovelace and the government." Isaac Bedloe, who  
has been Lovelace's "Factor and Commissary," is now deceased;  
so Colve orders his widow to hand over to the newly appointed  
commissioners, "under proper inventory, all the books, accounts  
and papers in any way concerning the aforesaid government or  
factorship." Jacobus vande Water was added to the commission  
later, because he was able to "explain many doubtful items."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 651, 667.

27- Nov. 6 At a meeting in London of the council for trade and plantations,  
a committee report is offered concerning "ye reducing of New

Yorke," to the effect that "they have not yet had time fully to  
acquaint themselves in the State of that Affayres But having dis-  
coursed with my Lord Baltimore on Saturday morning last con-  
cerning it, It is their opinion that notwithstanding ships cannot  
be conveniently sent thither, till after Christmas Since they con-  
ceive the Ships from hence should sett Saile, so as to arrive there  
about the beginning of March, the entrance to New Yorke being us-  
ually frozen up till about Equinox [see Nov. 3/13] yet it is necessary  
that it should be here presently taken into consideration & a pro-  
ject of ye whole design made, that so Advice may be Sent to Vir-  
ginia by ye Ships now going thither, that the forces to be raised  
there & in Maryland, for this Occation, may be in readiness to be  
Shipped against ye coming of His Maties fleet thither." The coun-  
cil acts favourably upon the report.—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations*,  
1670-86 (MS.), in Cong. Library, I: 50-52. See Nov. 3/13.

Arent Evertsen Keteltas is appointed by the city court as corn  
measurer of the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 19. So the grain mea-  
surer of New Amsterdam (see Jan. 22, 1657) and of New York (see  
Jan. 25, 1670) remains as a necessary official in New Orange.

The British council for trade and plantations at London con-  
siders various communications relating to the proposed recapture  
of New York, among them being the following: "Mr. Dyer a man  
who had been much conversant in New England informed y<sup>e</sup>  
Council That Road Island hath a safe Navigation to it for great  
Ships & is at no time of y<sup>e</sup> year Shutt off [vide supra], with Ice, And  
was therofor if y<sup>e</sup> King sends any Ships, for reducing New Yorke  
the fittest place for Rendezvouz, from whence great Ships might  
Sayle to New Yorke on the outside of Long Island, & lesser vessels  
wth provisions & other necessaries might Sayle between Long  
Island & the maine Land, & attend y<sup>e</sup> Motions of y<sup>e</sup> New England  
forces wch should march by Land.

"Both hee & M<sup>r</sup> Harwood agreed that New England would  
rayse men for this service if His Ma<sup>ty</sup> will please to command them.  
And both M<sup>r</sup> Carteret & M<sup>r</sup> Dyer agreed that New Yorke was  
never so frozen y<sup>e</sup> as to hinder ships from coming in y<sup>e</sup> Towne  
(see Oct. 17/27).

"Mr Dyer was desired to bring two or three Pyrats experienced in  
y<sup>e</sup> Coast about Road Island, Long Island & New Yorke to y<sup>e</sup> Coun-  
cell & M<sup>r</sup> Lock was Ordered to desire M<sup>r</sup> Harwood to do y<sup>e</sup> same."  
—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations*, 1670-86 (MS.), op. cit. I: 53-54.  
See Nov. 8/18.

The city court gives instructions to the under schout and  
schepens of the suburbs lying between the Fresh Water and New  
Harlem, consisting of fourteen articles. They provide for the  
conduct of a subaltern court in civil cases not exceeding 100 fl., sea-  
want, and also "minor criminal cases such as fighting, striking,  
scolding and such like," in the same sum. Appeal lies to the city  
bench, which is to have the ordinances of the city court executed  
properly within its jurisdiction; to conduct the payment of awards  
for wolves shot on the island within its district, and to levy a tax on  
the inhabitants for the payment thereof; to properly maintain the  
pound for stray animals; to see that the roads are kept passable  
from fallen trees; to provide for the choice of its successors in office;  
and to rely upon the city court for further instructions.—*Rec. N.*  
*Am.*, VII: 23-25.

The under schout and schepens whose jurisdiction lies between  
the Fresh Water and New Harlem have, "according to their in-  
struction, caused a suitable pound to be erected." Anybody who  
finds stray animals "in his tillage or pasture" may "immediately  
drive them to the pound and deliver them to the Pound Keeper  
to lock them up," whence they are not to be released except upon  
payment of prescribed fines and for the damage they have caused.  
Interference with the arrest of animals is punishable by fines. If  
an animal is left longer than three days in the pound, the cost of  
fodder rests upon the owner or lessee, and if not "claimed within  
three months," the animal is to "be sold to the highest bidder for  
payment of damages and fine" and "the surplus" is to "be applied  
according to law." Animals that are "wont to leap over proper  
fences" must "be tied up, or removed elsewhere" when the under  
schout and schepens give notice.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 22-23.

Instructions for the overseers of fences and highways between  
New Harlem and the Fresh Water having been drawn up are now  
confirmed by the city court. They are required "on the first  
opportunity in a body" to "inspect all fences and roads between  
the Fresh Water and N. Harlem," and to direct the owners to  
repair such as need it. Neglect by owners of the demands of the

Oct.  
27-  
Nov.  
6

See A.  
Nv. 7  
31-  
Nov.  
10

Nov.  
3-13

4-14

"

"



1673 overseers, leads to fines of 25 fl. for the first, 50 fl. for the second, and  
Nov. 100 fl. for the third dereliction, "together with all damage done to  
4=14 the grain or crops." The overseers can summon persons to appear  
personally or by a proper substitute at any particular place "to  
aid in repairing a highway or to make a new road," and those who  
fail therein are subject to a fine of six guilders for every day's  
remissness. If one neighbour maintains that another neighbour's  
fences are not "good or sufficient," and dreads "damage thereby,"  
he is "first [to] request his neighbour in love and friendship to  
repair his fence," and, failing to move him, to make his complaint  
to the overseers, who then are obligated to make inspection as soon  
as possible. If the overseers find the complaint to be just, "the  
person complained of" is to pay them ten guilders "for the journey  
and inspection," and to make the repairs on their order; but if the  
complaint is unwarranted, the complainant is to pay the ten guilders  
to the overseers for their trouble. As "divers lands" lie "within  
one fence," the overseers are required to mark out each party's  
share, to be kept in order. No one is to "pasture cattle on the  
lands and valleys lying in common except by common consent,  
when all the crops shall have been removed;" if anyone wishes  
to use a part for pasture, he can fence in so much land at his own  
expense. Provisions are made for collecting fines, for notifying  
interested parties about the rules, and for regulating the office and  
duties of the overseers.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 20-22.

8=18 The Earl of Arlington informs the council for trade and plan-  
tations that he has received "Intelligence out of Holland . . .  
that they were sending Six men of War, to reinforce Everson but  
hee could not Lay any great Stress upon this information." The  
council orders that the secretary draw up an address containing  
suggestions for the campaign against New York to present to the  
king.—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations (MS.)*, *op. cit.*, I: 54-55. For  
details of this plan, see Nov. 15/25.

15=25 In compliance with the order of the council for trade and plan-  
tations issued on Nov. 8/18 (*q. v.*), the secretary presents to the Earl  
of Arlington a communication for the king, in which is emphasized  
the need of retaking New York, and in which is contained a detailed  
plan for such accomplishment. The danger arising to the colonies  
adjoining New York, New England on the one side and Maryland  
and Virginia on the other, from the occupancy of New York by  
a hostile nation is pointed out. This is the only fortified harbour  
along the coast, and offers a retreat for ships from which they may  
do incalculable damage to the Virginia trade, resulting in loss of  
custom duties alone of from £120,000 to £140,000, while the planta-  
tions, by loss of export and import facilities, may well be ruined.  
Trade with, indeed the existence of, the Caribbean Islands is also  
threatened.

New England is more populous and better able to defend itself  
against the enemy, but the danger there lies in the fact that "Since  
y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of New England, being more intent, upon y<sup>e</sup>  
advancem<sup>t</sup> of their owne private trade, then y<sup>e</sup> Dutche Interest  
of y<sup>o</sup> Maties Crowne and Governm<sup>t</sup>, may if y<sup>e</sup> Dutche continue a  
quiett possession there, enter into comerce w<sup>th</sup> them, whereby it  
is to be feared, they will at present divert a great part of y<sup>e</sup> Trade  
of England into those Countries," and lay a prejudicial foundation  
for a union between them and Holland.

It is probable that the English inhabitants of the eastern part  
of Long Island have not surrendered to the Dutch. The English  
have a superiority of numbers over the Dutch inhabitants, and if  
a force be sent from England speedily they will be in a good position  
to aid in retaking New York. The council therefore offers the  
following suggestions:

1. "One 3<sup>d</sup> rate, One 4<sup>th</sup> rate, two 5<sup>th</sup> rates, w<sup>th</sup> 3 hired Mer-  
chant ships each whereof should carry upwards of 400 Guns, 3  
fireships, & 600 Foote Souldiers are absolutely necessary." The  
three hired merchant-ships should have their "complemt<sup>t</sup> made  
up in good part of Landmen, that so as few Seamen as possible  
may be taken from y<sup>o</sup> Maties service in other places."

2. The "600 foote should be distributed into such Merchant  
Ships as are going to Virginia, to some of w<sup>ch</sup> itt may bee con-  
venient that y<sup>o</sup> Maty should lend some great gunns."

3. An embargo should be laid "upon all ships preparing for  
Virginia, Mary Land, & y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> Northern Plantations, That  
none be suffered to goe before this convoy, and none then but  
strong and serviceable vessels, & that all such Merchant ships as  
goe w<sup>th</sup> this convoy be obliged to follow y<sup>o</sup> Maties ships & to  
receive orders from them." Passengers and servants going to Vir-

ginia on the merchant ships are to be trained by the officers of the  
expedition. Nov. 15=25

4. Enough powder and other ammunition are to be carried to  
supply New York and Albany, when taken, for their defence.

5. All possible secrecy must be observed, only a small men-of-  
war going out of the Thames with the merchantmen as may serve  
as a convoy, the others and the 600 foot soldiers joining them at  
Plymouth or some other convenient port. At that time the com-  
mander-in-chief is to open his commission and instructions, and not  
before.

6. Preparations should be made with all haste for the voyage to  
New York and, when within convenient distance from the coast,  
one small ship shall be dispatched to Rhode Island and one to the  
eastern end of Long Island with orders to raise forces in New En-  
gland and Long Island to aid in this design.

7. If the expedition prove successful, the Dutch which remain  
in the colony should be "removed farther up into y<sup>e</sup> Country from  
y<sup>e</sup> Sea side, at least as far as Albany, their inhabiting y<sup>e</sup> towne of  
New-Yorke being a great cause of y<sup>e</sup> loss of both Towne & Castle  
now."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 211-13. New York was, however,  
returned to England by treaty (see Feb. 9/19, 1674).

The city court publishes the proclamation of Gov. Colve for a  
day of general fasting, thanksgiving, and prayer, to be observed in  
the city and province "on the first Wednesday of each month."  
The next day, the court sent a copy of this proclamation to the dis-  
trict beyond the Fresh Water.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 30. 18=28

The carters of the city are assembled in the city court and asked  
if they will consent to a deduction from their wages for their share  
in paying for the work on the fortifications of the city. They agree  
to leave the matter to the discretion of the court, which decrees  
"that seven guilders per day . . . be deducted from each carter's  
a/c on the City book, for horse and cart, and that each of them  
shall "henceforth work in company like the other Burghers."—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 30-31. 19=29

Capt. Evertsen, commander of the ship "Surinam," having  
sailed away from the city, the city court sends the three burgo-  
masters to Gov. Colve "to ascertain the reason," since it was "con-  
trary to the tenour of the apostille granted" in response "to their  
petition presented to the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Commanders and the Council of  
War," Sept. 6, preceding. Colve informs them he cannot and will  
not "explain to any person his resolution and intention," but as-  
sures "the whole Burghery in their name that with or without that  
ship" he will not "undertake nor execute any thing except what"  
he shall "consider serviceable and expedient for the fort, the City  
and the Burghery."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 31. 22=

Francis Beado, a native of London, is sentenced by the Dutch  
provincial council at Fort Willem Hendrick for having come to  
New Netherland "without consent" in order "to disturb the good  
people thereof." Beado has claimed to have a "commission" em-  
powering him "by fire and sword to attack, rob, burn and destroy"  
the inhabitants, "which he also threatened to put in execution in  
the village of Fordham and would have doubtless carried out had  
he not been prevented by arrest." He is sentenced "to be brought  
to the place where justice is usually executed and there placed at  
the stake to be firmly bound and to be branded on the back with  
a red hot iron," and then banished. This sentence was executed  
on the 20th of the month.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 665-66. 28=

Gov. Colve has found that, contrary to orders and proclama-  
tions hitherto issued, "many strangers, yea enemies of this state,"  
have attempted to come to New Netherland without a passport,  
and some "even presumed to show themselves within this city N.  
Orange." The inhabitants, too, "forgetting their oath of allegi-  
ance," have kept up a daily correspondence "with the neighboring  
Colonies of New England and other enemies of this state." Former  
edicts are now renewed, and all persons who have not yet bound  
themselves by an oath of allegiance to the Dutch sovereignty are  
given 24 hours' time to leave New Netherland. Strangers without  
passport are to be treated as spies and punished as such. The  
inhabitants are not to lodge strangers over night, or to hold any  
intercourse with New England, or "afford them supplies of any  
description." All persons are "expressly forbidden to take charge  
of, much less deliver, any letters coming from the enemy's places or  
going thither." Mail must be delivered at the secretary's office to  
be examined.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 666-67. See also Dec. 12/21, 1673. Dec. 2=12

By a secret resolution of the states-general, relating to the  
government of New Netherland, Joris Andringa, who was secretary  
See A. 3=13 5=15

1673 of De Ruyter's fleet, is "appointed and commissioned" governor  
Dec. of New Netherland as successor to Anthony Colve, to "be Chief  
5-15 and Supreme Ruler, both in civil and military affairs," subject to  
orders from the board of admiralty of Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 530-31, 537.

" Capt. Willem Knyff, commanding a company of Dutch infantry  
in Fort Willem Hendrick, is commissioned by Gov. Colve as provincial  
"Fiscal and Public Prosecutor of the Province of New  
Netherland." His duties are to promote its increase, population,  
peace, and quiet, and to take care that the sovereign jurisdiction  
and domain are "maintained without suffering anything to be  
directly or indirectly attempted to the prejudice or injury thereof;  
also to apprehend and prosecute all malefactors, whether criminal,  
political, or military," in provincial matters, and to "pay particular  
attention that all scandals, irregularities and ungodliness be driven  
from this Province;" also "to execute all placards and ordinances"  
as well as "all sentences and judgements of the supreme magis-  
tracy."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 668-69.

9-19 Gov. Colve issues an order as follows: "Whereas, divers out-  
side people have requested, for the better security of their families  
and goods against any attack of the enemy, that they may be per-  
mitted to remove them hither within this city, and that some houses  
may be appropriated for that purpose; also, that for the present  
some orders may be issued respecting the Long Island Ferry, to the  
end that their property to be sent across, may be conveyed over  
with all possible expedition" [etc.]. To carry out this purpose he  
commissions Councillor Steenwyck, Cornelis van Ruyven, and  
Burgomaster Van Brugh "to inspect all houses and dwellings within  
this city, to ascertain what rooms therein can be hereafter con-  
veniently vacated, and to billet therein such outside people as apply  
to them; likewise, to issue such orders respecting the Ferry as they  
shall deem necessary for the better accommodation of housekeepers."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 669-70.

11-21 Allard Anthony is "admitted a public notary and attorney in  
private suits pending before the superior and inferior courts" of  
New Netherland. He was sworn in on January 11, 1674.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 671, 677.

" On or about this date, the militia officers are summoned by Gov.  
Colve to the fort and thanked "for the great zeal they exhibited in  
fortifying" the city. He urges them "to persevere therein until the  
work be completed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 670.

12-22 Cornelis Steenwyck, formerly captain of horse, is commissioned  
captain of a new company of militia of the city.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
II: 671.

13-23 Gov. Colve and council prohibit "the exportation from this  
city from this day forth of all provisions and other articles except  
so much as each of the inhabitants of this Province residing on  
the flat land, shall have need of for their families and no more."  
The inhabitants of the city are also commanded "to begin to lay  
in a supply of necessary provisions for six or eight consecutive  
months commencing next April."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 671. This  
order was issued by the mayor's court Dec. 17/27.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 35.

See A. Gov. Colve, in view of the expected arrival of an English fleet,  
16-26 orders the militia companies of the Dutch towns on Long Island to  
appear "fully armed . . . the 29th instant, in the forenoon, in  
the city of New Orange, in front of Fort Willem Hendrick." One-  
third of each company shall then be furloughed for the present,  
to remain in their respective towns until relieved by another cor-  
poral's guard. The officers and magistrates may give such orders  
respecting "threshing and foddering the cattle" as best suits their  
districts. Both a day and night guard must be kept, so that they  
may not be "surprised by the enemy or cut off from us."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 13.

17-27 Gov. Colve, realizing the need of vigilance, recommends to the  
schout, magistrates, and inhabitants of New Harlem and Fordham,  
that they "keep a wakeful eye on all designs which may be con-  
cocted against this Province or yourselves in particular, and always  
. . . be ready to transport your families and movables hither on  
certain information of the [English] enemy's approach, or on special  
command from me." For this purpose he names Resolved Waldron  
as "chief officer of the militia of the towns of Harlem and Ford-  
ham," and each town is "required to choose a Sergeant."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, II: 673-74.

" The fortifications of the city being now "mostly completed,"  
Gov. Colve issues orders "for the preservation of the same and better

security of this City," as follows: That henceforth "the Burgher  
watch" of the city shall "be set and commence at drumbeat about  
half an hour before sun down, when the train bands" of the city  
"then on guard" shall "parade before the City Hall;" that "the  
City gate" shall "be closed at sun down by the Mayor of this City  
and his attendant trainbands and in like manner opened at sun  
rise;" that nobody, save "the watch alone," shall "attempt coming  
from sunset to sun rise on the bulwarks, bastions or batteries" of  
the city "on pain of bodily correction;" that anybody, without excep-  
tion, who presumes "to land within" the city, "or quit the same in  
any other manner, way or means then through the ordinary City  
gate," shall be subject to the death penalty; and that hogs in the  
city be kept off "the bulwarks, bastions, gardens or batteries,"  
subject to confiscation and fine upon the owners.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 35-36; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 674.

## 1674

The colony of Manhattan is "bless'd with the richest soil in all  
New-England, I have heard it reported from men of Judgement  
and Integrity, that one Bushel of European-Wheat hath yielded a  
hundred in one year. Their other Commodities are Furs, and the  
like. New-York is situated at the mouth of the great River Mohe-  
gan, and is built with Dutch Brick alla-moderna, the meanest house  
therein being valued at One hundred pounds, to the Landward it  
is compassed with a Wall of good thickness; at the entrance of the  
River is an Island well fortified, and hath command of any Ship  
that shall attempt to pass without their leave."—Josselyn, *An  
Account of Two Voyages to New-England* (1674), 153-54. The  
writer narrates the capture of New York by the English in 1664.

A court case in Harlem, April 5, 1677, brought out testimony  
that "they of the French congregation, in the time of Gov. Francis  
Lovelace, having received a preacher, the aforesaid governor had  
said that 'the French of the Town of New Harlem should be free as  
to contributing to the Dutch voorleser.'"—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*,  
375-76.

"Rev. Pierre Daillé is said to have been the first 'pastor' of the  
French Church in New York. But according to the reference in the  
text, a 'preacher' had preceded him by ten years or more, whose  
name, however, is unknown to us. The statement is of interest as  
showing that the refugees at N. Y. and H. joined to introduce and  
sustain the French service as early as 1674."—*Ibid.*, footnote.

In this year, Samuel Sewall, of Boston, began his interesting  
diary, which he continued until 1729.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 167.  
Jacobus vande Water is commissioned as town major and "audi-  
tor of the court martial" (see Oct. 15/25) of the city of New Orange.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 674-75. See also *ibid.*, II: 677-78.

The Dutch magistrates of New Orange decide that it is neces-  
sary to retain the former custom of having fire-wardens. Four men  
are appointed, two of whom have been fire-wardens under the  
English régime (see Oct. 8, 1672). They are "requested and au-  
thorized to execute and fill the aforesaid office . . . in such man-  
ner as the same has been heretofore executed and filled."—*Rec. N.  
Am.*, VII: 35. See Jan. 20/30.

Gov. Colve presents in the city court "a provisional instruction  
for the Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens," consisting of fifteen  
articles. Among the directions are these:—to "take care that the  
Reformed Christian Religion, conformable to the Synod of Dor-  
drecht," is "maintained, without suffering any other sects attempt-  
ing any thing contrary thereto;" that the schout shall "be  
present at all meetings and preside over them unless" Gov. Colve  
"or some person appointed by him" be present, who shall then  
preside, and the schout shall "take rank" on such occasions "below  
the youngest acting Burgomaster;" that the schout is "not to sit  
on the bench when acting as prosecutor before the court; that  
"all matters appertaining to the police, security and peace of the  
inhabitants," as well as "justice between man and man," in cases  
not exceeding 50 beavers, shall be finally determined by them,  
and, in all cases in excess, an appeal may be made to the supreme  
bench of governor-general and council; that "all criminal of-  
fences" in the city's jurisdiction are to "be amenable to the judi-  
cature" of the city court, which shall "have power to judge and  
sentence the same even unto Death," yet "that no sentence of  
corporal punishment" shall "be executed unless the approval of  
the Governor" has been "first sought and obtained;" that the  
presiding burgomaster shall convocate the court and, on "the night  
before, make the same known to Capt. Willem Knyff" (the pro-

Dec.  
17-27

22-  
Jan.  
26-  
Jan.  
5

Jan.  
6-16

1674  
Jan.  
6-16

vincial fiscal), who is to "preside over the Court in the name and on the behalf of the Governor;" that the presiding burgomaster shall put all motions and the governor's representative to vote first, followed by "the remaining Magistrates, each according to his rank," and in case of a tie to be decided by the president, whilst the record of the vote, entered upon the minutes, is to be withheld from publicity; that the burgomasters shall "change rank every half year," succeeding one another in the presidency according to seniority, except during the current year, when the change shall occur every four months, because there are three burgomasters on the bench; that court days shall be established; that the court shall "have power to enact, and with the approbation of the Governor

"publish and affix statutes, Ordinances and Placards for the peace, quiet and advantage" of the city and its people, yet not conflicting with the laws of the mother country, and to enforce obedience to the edicts of the supreme authority and execute the orders of the governor-general; acknowledge the authority of the states-general and the Prince of Orange "as their sovereign rulers," and "maintain their high jurisdiction, right and domain in this country." With the exception of the secretary of the city, they are to elect and confirm "all inferior Officers and servants in the employ" of the city, and the schout, as peace officer and prosecutor, is to execute all the judgments of the bench and cleanse the jurisdiction of vagabonds and vice, receiving therefor "all fines imposed during his time," if not annually in excess of 1,200 guilders, seawant. The members of the court are to provide for their successors, by convoking an assembly on Aug. 11, "being eight days before the election of new Magistrates, and in [the] presence of the Commissioners to be qualified for that purpose by the Hon. Governor General nominate a double number of the best qualified honorable and most wealthy persons and such only as" are "of the Reformed Christian Religion, or at least well affected towards it, as Schout, Burgomasters and Schepens," handing the nominations, "folded and sealed, on the same day," to the governor-general, from which he shall make election of the new bench on August 17.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 36-39; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 678-81. The burgomasters and schepens, having heard the instructions read, resolve "to adjourn the meeting until the next morning, to revise and consider the instructions granted." This fact is communicated by the presiding burgomaster, Johannes de Peyster, to Capt. Knyff, who immediately quits the meeting and separates from them.

The three burgomasters were then sent to see Gov. Colve at the fort. He asked them why they had adjourned so abruptly and "refused to allow Capt. Knyff to preside." They answered "that not the smallest disrespect was committed, but that they had adjourned the meeting to examine the newly granted instruction and that when Capt. Knyff was informed thereof he had left the meeting." After the case had been argued, pro and con, Colve ordered them to "forthwith repair back to the City Hall, to give without delay conjointly a categorical answer," as to whether they would allow Knyff "to preside at their Court," and, if they refused, he would "immediately dismiss and discharge" the whole bench and appoint others in their places. Moreover, Colve despatched Cornelis Steenwyck, of his council, and Nicolaes Bayard, the provincial secretary, to the city court to receive their answer and exhibit their written discharge, in case of their refusal to allow Knyff to preside. The city bench, having "considered and weighed" the situation, voted unanimously to reply that they appreciated the presence of the governor in their court as "a great condescension" on his part; that if he had "any doubt or misgiving" of their "judicial proceedings or behaviour," he should "inspect and examine the Minutes," which would show clearly what they had done; that they thought it proper to say, briefly, that what he desired conflicted "with the laws, statutes, and Ordinances" of the mother country, which their "commission and oath" bound them "to observe and obey;" that it was "manifestly prejudicial to the privileges of this Bench and Burghery," a depreciation of their character, and contrary to the practice of the cities of the Fatherland; furthermore, it could not be otherwise "than prejudicial to the public peace of this Burghery," as already shown by the unjust accusation by Capt. Knyff; that they were "grieved" to find that all their "solicitude, trouble, care, and labour expended to this time for the good" of the city and its people "should be requited by a dismissal for bad and illegal conduct," and "beseeching" Colve "to arrange the matter in a more gentle manner" and not misinterpret their zeal for the welfare of the city. Their answer was pre-

sent to Colve by the three burgomasters and Schepen Willem Beekman; but Colve persisted and sent back his agents, Steenwyck and Bayard, to demand the compliance of the bench, which again despatched its committee to the governor, with the following answer: that they persisted in their judgment as previously sent; yet, not wishing "to directly contravene" the governor's "command and injunction," they concluded, whilst still insisting on the right and privileges of their bench, and "in order to prevent future mischiefs and difficulties," to grant the governor's wish "provisionally for this time," and permit Capt. Knyff to preside over their bench.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 40-43. On the following day (Jan. 17), the minutes of the city court show "Capt. Willem Knyff on behalf of the Governor presiding," with Anthony de Milt in attendance as schout. Knyff continued at the head of the court in his capacity as fiscal during the term, and, when in August a new bench was elected, Knyff continued as the president in the capacity of schout.—*Ibid.*, VII: 43, 113.

The city court having found itself embarrassed by "the expences successively incurred in fortifying this City of N. Orange" and troubled by the demands made upon the city "by its creditors for payment and earned wages" (whereas, "little or nothing" has been received from "the outside people"), the court, acting in unison, appeals to Gov. Colve for relief. He merely answers that he will "take their proposition into consideration," and appoint some persons to consult with them on ways and means, but prefers that the bench should find a way of furnishing the funds.

The court again sent its committee to remind the governor of "the verbal promise" he and the Dutch naval commanders had made, that "if necessity required it," the city would be granted "the proceeds of the tapsters and weighhouse excise" for as long a time as required. As this excise did not promise an immediate way out, the court recommended to Colve the authorization of a loan for the city from "amongst some of the most wealthy inhabitants."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 39-40. See Jan. 27/ Feb. 6.

At the request of one Jan Cooly (John Cooley), the city court appoints Jacob Leisler and Dirck van Clyff "to examine the books and papers of the fortification of the Fort, lately called James, which now remain in the hands of Sieur francois Rombouts and to render a report of their award at the next Court day."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 46. See Jan. 20/30.

The ordinance prohibiting sale, barter, or gifts of intoxicants to soldiers of the garrison of the city or to sailors in the public service is renewed, because it has been daily violated by some inhabitants.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 682. See also Oct. 21/31, 1673.

The fire-wardens (see Dec. 26/Jan. 5) report in writing on "the number of fire buckets and other fire implements," and ask the city court to give an order for "such fire hooks and ladders" as are necessary.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 49.

Jacob Leisler and Dirck van Clyff (see Jan. 7/17) deliver to the city court "their report and award . . . from which they cannot see that Thomas Lovelace owes any thing etc." The court then orders, "that John Cooly shall render further proof, that Thomas Lovelace has received any effects."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 49. Cooley, at the next session of the court, sought a "delay," and eventually failed to show proof.—*Ibid.*, VII: 51, 94.

The city fathers, in a petition, having informed Gov. Colve that the city is heavily in debt on account "of the excessive expenses incurred . . . in the fortification" thereof, and the creditors daily demanding payment, the burgomasters and schepens request "that some expedient be found and invented for the payment and discharge of those expenses already incurred, and yet to be incurred, for completing said fortifications." Gov. Colve thinks this a reasonable demand and concludes that the most equitable solution lies in "a tax on the wealthiest and most affluent inhabitants." He orders "that an assessed tax be levied on the estate and means, without any exception, of all the inhabitants of this city of New Orange, those alone being exempted whose capital" is not above 1,000 guilders in wampum value; and, in order that the execution of the order may "be effected in the tenderest and fairest manner," Colve resolves that the assessment is to be levied "by six indifferent persons." This tax commission consists of Cornelis Steenwyck and Nicolaes Bayard, representing the provincial government, Cornelis van Ruyven and Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt, representing the Commonalty, and two deputies of the city bench. "A like commission" is also given to Burgomasters Van Brugh and Luyck, Schepen Kip, and the merchants, Capt. Martin

Jan.  
6-16

7-17

14-24

20-30

22-  
Feb.  
1



1674 Cregier, Jacob Leisler, and Francis Rombouts.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 685. See Feb. 7/17.

Jan. Because of the opposition on the part of the city bench to Gov. Colve's representative, Capt. Kniff, as presiding officer (see Jan. 6/16), especial interest is attached to a court case of this date in which the regular members oppose as a body the judgment of Kniff.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 50.

"Complaints having been lodged against the city carters, charging some of them with unwillingness "to ride timber, stone and other materials for the City and public service," the city court decrees, that upon "their first refusal or exhibition of unwillingness, their horses" shall "be immediately untackled, and they be deprived of their places of carters."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 51.

"Pursuant to order and apostille," issued by Colve on Feb. 1, "on a Petition presented by this W. Court Jan'y. 16th" (q. v.), the city bench "commissioned and qualified from their Court . . . the president Burgomaster Johannis de Peyster and Schepen Wm Beekman to help make out with the Commissioners on the part of the Supreme Government and Commonalty, a general assessment enacted by the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Governor and put the same into execution according to his Honor's order." On the 10th, the city court, "being assembled Collegialiter," addressed a letter to the villages of Midwout, Breuckelen, and Amersfort, in which they said they had "waited until now before calling" on them "to fulfill" their "engagement and promise to furnish and collect" for the city "some monies," and requested them "particularly to assist" and "send the monies demanded by the earliest opportunity."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 51-52. See Feb. 14/24.

31<sup>st</sup> "The Hon. Lord Governor General and rigorous Council of War of N. Netherland dispensing justice in the name and by authority of their High Mightinesses . . . have condemned and sentenced . . . Aml Cesar . . . that with the upper part of the body naked he shall run through the garrison of this fortress and be beaten with Switches for as long as the Council of War shall deem well; and thereupon, with the ensign above the head, shall again be admitted among the company, in order to perform his duty as before." At the same time Jacob Farmonth is sentenced to run the gauntlet in a similar manner, "his sword to be broken before [his] feet by the executioner," and he to be banished from the island for four years. Jacob Frick must "ride the wooden horse with 24 lb. weight on each leg, during the time that Jacob Farmonth shall run the gauntlet."—Translated from the Dutch in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIII: 305-6.

Feb. On this date, Colve finds that "the respective Commissioners appointed at two different times to value the property of the Burghers" had "made a written report of their assessment," varying very much "in divers items," so he ordered that each set of commissioners should name three, "each in its Board," who were to meet at the city hall on the following Monday morning (19th) to consider anew and "revise the valuation" which had been made, doing so by plurality vote, and then report the result in writing.—*Ibid.*, II: 688. See Feb. 9/19.

9-19 On this date, pursuant to a second order of the governor-general (Colve), the valuation is obtained, "in the city Hall of this City, by the Commissioners, from the second compiled valuation of the best and most affluent inhabitants of this city." The list of 62 names is recorded, with a total valuation of 520,900 fl. in Holland currency on 62 estates. Frederick Felipe was the highest assessed, with 80,000 fl.; Cornelis Steenwyck and Nicolaes de Meyer followed with 50,000 fl. each; Olof Stevensen van Cortlandt, with 45,000 fl.; Jeronimus Ebbingh, 30,000 fl.; Cornelis van Ruyven, 18,000 fl.; and Johannes de Peyster and Jacob Leisler, 15,000 fl. each.—*Ibid.*, II: 699-700; *Eccles. Rec.*, I: 641-43. For a later order, see March 7/17. Valentine, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 805-9, gives in three separate columns the first valuation, the second valuation, and the "extracted valuation."

Another interesting list of the inhabitants and their property at this time was compiled by Valentine, who explains that his estimate of the wealth of the several inhabitants is not based upon any one document, but is compiled from several sources and is designed to be only an approximate valuation. The inhabitants are grouped by streets. He describes the compilation as a "List of the Owners Of houses and lots in the city, about the year 1674, at the final cession to the English; the property being classified according to its relative value, as first, second, third and fourth; with the national descent of the persons named—given to illustrate

the condition of the population at that era—and their estimated wealth."—Valentine, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, 319 and footnote.

The Treaty of Westminster is signed by Arlington and four other commissioners on the part of Great Britain, and by Fresno on the part of the United Netherlands. Its provisions are, in part, as follows:

1. The honour of the flag is yielded to England. In a letter from Gov. Leverett of Massachusetts to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, Leverett somewhat elaborated this article: "The states General to give due acknowledgement of the flag whether single or in fleets . . . to any ship or vessel, belonging to his majesty of Great Brittain whether single or greater Number if they carry his majesties flag or Jacke."—*Winthrop Papers*, in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections, 3d ser., X: 104.
2. The Treaty of Breda is revised.
3. The rights of neutrals are guaranteed.
4. The commercial principles of the Triple Alliance are renewed.

By the sixth article, it is covenanted that "all lands, islands, cities, havens, castles and fortresses" taken by one party from the other before the time limited for the duration of hostilities shall be restored to the former owner. This article restored New Netherland to Great Britain (see Oct. 31/Nov. 10). The Treaty of Breda had ceded it to the king on the principle of "uti possidetis;" the Treaty of Westminster gave it back to him on the principle of "reciprocal restitution."—Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 251, and authorities there cited. The Leverett letter, *op. cit.*, mentions a provision requiring the states-general of The Netherlands to pay "800,000 palacoons one fourth on the Ratification of the Treaty the rest in three ensuing years by aequal portions."

News of the signing of the treaty, and the consequent cessation of hostilities, did not reach New York until July 1/11 (q. v.).

The first printed reference to the final cession of New York to England is contained (on p. 7) in *His Majesties Gracious Speech to both Houses of Parliament, January 24, 1673-4. As also A Letter From the States-General of the United Provinces, to His Majesty the King of Great Britain, &c. January 14-24, 1673-4, together with certain proposals from the said States-General to His Majesty, concerning a Peace (London, 1673-4)*. See also A. Maurice Low's *The American People* (1909), Chap. XXI (on "How the Dutch Came and Went").

The use of any other measures or weights than "the real Amsterdam measure and weight" is prohibited by a provincial edict. All merchants, shopkeepers, or others using measures or weights are ordered to have them stamped within two weeks "by the sworn Sealer."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 688.

Isaack Kip is granted the office of official stamper and brander by the city court; he was sworn in on the 27th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 58, 65. See Feb. 24/Mar. 6.

The city bench resolves "to give notice of the contracting next Thursday [22d] for some hundred palisades for the fortification" of the city, and chooses the schout and schepens Jacob Kip and Gelyn Verplanck to close a contract for the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 59.

Complaints being made daily "to the Burgomasters and Burgher Chief Officers" against "many of the inhabitants" of the city who, contrary to orders, fail to "appear at the appointed time in their respective companies to aid in advancing the public necessary work of fortifying" the city, the city court renews its order "that each and every one" shall "repair to his company and corporal's squad at the appointed day and place of work and there advance the public necessary work," on pain of a fine of six fl. per day, or three fl. per half-day, etc., for lost time, the fines to "be collected and gathered precisely every week by the Provost and the respective Corporals," who are "charged to Keep a correct Account and list of the absent persons."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 60-61.

Cornelis Steenwyck and Cornelis van Ruyven have come into the city court and declared they were commissioned by Gov. Colve to make a statement in regard to the court's petition about "furnishing of some monies for the fortifying" of the city, and that Colve, "having seen and considered the assessment made," thought "the required monies should be borrowed in the form of loans from the richest and wealthiest inhabitants" (see Jan. 6/16) of the city, "and that each of the taxed should advance the hundredth penny thereto [see June 2/12] which loaned monies should be re-paid from certain extraordinary imports enacted" by the governor "to be paid for

Feb.  
9-19

10-20

14-24

- 1674 this purpose on all imported and exported Indian goods and merchandise;” also that the governor thought some persons, such as the least wealthy or widows, should be excluded from the obligation; and that he “judged it most proper to make use of the said monies as well to strengthen the Fort and City and for this purpose to appoint two Commissioners to dispose of the receipt and disbursement, in consideration whereof the contributions to be collected for this purpose from Willemstadt and other places should be again used both for the fortification of the City and fort.” The city bench approves the governor’s proposal.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 63.
- 16-26 Arien Cornelissen, being asked by the city court “for payment of some wines and beer bought at his house on the first gaging,” replies “that he gave in the wine at thrashing time and drank the beer himself.”—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 62-63. See Aug. 22, 1665. Cornelissen lived “a little out of town, beyond the Fresh Water.”—See Dankaert’s *Journal*, 1679.
- 17-27 The fire-wards (see Dec. 26/Jan. 5) present to the court of schout, burgomasters, and schepens a detailed report of their findings. They say that, on Jan. 5, they visited “the houses of all the inhabitants” of the city “and found divers fire places very much exposed to cause a conflagration,” for which reason they “warned and notified” such persons “to remedy and improve the same, thus to prevent mischief.” They also “caused the City Crier to make known, that if any one of the inhabitants” had possession of “any City fire buckets,” he was “to deliver them up without delay at the City Hall” or hand them to the fire-wards; but they were not able to collect more than 57 fire-buckets, three of which were being repaired by Abel Hardenbroeck. Moreover, they “also found two old fire hooks with one old ladder at the City Hall,” which were “unfit for use in case of fire or other misfortune.” They now, therefore, request the city court to provide them with as “many fire ladders and fire hooks” as the court thinks necessary. The court authorizes the fire-wards “to have made such supply of ladders, hooks and such like materials at the expense of the City” as they themselves consider to be necessary.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 66-67.
- 24- “The Stamp master” (see Feb. 10/20) asks the city court whether he is “also to stamp the milk measures, as several persons” have been to him about it. The court decrees “that the milk measurers shall also be stamped, and that the stamper shall receive 3 stiv. a piece for stamping.”—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 68-69.
- “ The city court resolves to send a petition to Gov. Colve, requesting “that no vessels nor persons” shall leave the city, as it is “now open water.” On account of the shortness of the time, they send these three burgomasters instead, “to confer with the Governor” in the matter.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 69. See Feb. 26/March 8.
- 26- The following order is issued by the governor’s council:—  
Mar. 8 “Whereas divers Skippers and Sloop captains have requested leave to sail to Esopus and Willemstadt with their vessels, whereby this city would be almost wholly stripped of craft, and the citizens greatly weakened,” the court of the city is ordered to summon the shipmasters and instruct them that, for the better security of this city, “no more than two sloops” shall “go at once to Willemstadt and Esopus and one to the South River, and that alternately,” as shall “be determined by lot;” also, that the skippers shall “not convey any passengers hence without passport.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 695. The city court met the shipmasters March 10, and informed them of the order. After hearing it a majority of the skippers asked that the earnings be “put in a common fund” from which each of them should “then draw his share out according to the size of his sloop.” The city court presented this conclusion of the skippers to Colve, who, on the 15th, ordered “that said skippers and barquiers” should, “according to the majority of their opinions, sail in a common stock,” etc., in line with their conclusion.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 70-71. See April 8/18.
- 27- King Charles II issues a proclamation from “Our Court at Mar. Whitehall,” for publishing the peace of Westminster (see Feb. 9/19) between England and The Netherlands.—From the original preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Mar. Gov. Colve, by proclamation to the five Dutch towns on Long 3-13 Island, and the towns of Harlem, Fordham, and Bergen, orders them “on the first notice” of the approach of the enemy to come to the defence of the city of New Orange, “provided with proper hand and side arms.” Those who fail to comply are to “be declared traitors and perjurers, and consequently be proceeded against as enemies, or be punished with death and confiscation of all their goods, as an example to others.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 696, 701.
- “ From the nomination made by the Under-Schout and Schepens beyond the Fresh Water,” the city court elects and swears in Arien Cornelissen as commissary, “in place of Dirck Janzen Kuyper, who is now gone away from thence.”—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 72.
- 6-16 Fear of the approach of an English expedition decides Colve to order that “all and every of the Burgers, Freeman (Poorters) and inhabitants” of New Orange “women and young children only excepted,” shall not go from the city “to any other place, or to pass the night” out of the city without leave, “or directly or indirectly to correspond with the enemy on pain of death and confiscation of all their goods.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 696-97.
- “ Matthias Nicolls, writing from Stratford to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, says: “Wee haue here our share of the various Rumors & Reports as well from Boston & those Pts Eastward, as Virginia & Maryland westward, both which seeme to agree, in that some Ships are designated by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> for the Reducement of New Yorke [see Oct. 31/Nov. 10] the certainty whereof a little time will discover.”—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 145; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 23.
- 7-17 Gov. Colve in council issues another order with respect to the assessment levied to meet the expenses of the fortifications (see Jan. 22/Feb. 1). Whereas “the fortifications already erected and still required to be constructed on this Island Manhatans, . . . should now be brought in a short time to a wished-for end, which it is not possible to effect in a proper manner unless some means to that end be devised and furnished, from which the expenses . . . may be defrayed and paid,” the council orders that the levy is now to be made “as a loan” by those whose capital on valuation by the commissioners is in excess of 4,000 guilders in wampum value. The loan demanded is “the hundredth penny of the capital” assessed. This loan is to be repaid “from the extraordinary duty imposed the 16<sup>th</sup> October of last year on exported beavers and peltries,” and from certain imports. The duties are to remain in force until the loans for fortifications are all repaid.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 697. See March 14/24.
- 14-24 The governor appoints Jacobus vande Water, the town major of New Orange, “Book-keeper and Receiver of the moneys which will be furnished and advanced pursuant to the Proclamation dated 17<sup>th</sup> instant [q. v.], for completing the fortifications of this city.” He is to pay out the money only on order of the governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 701. Such orders for large amounts were issued by Colve on April 25 and May 18.—*Ibid.*, II: 707, 711. As some persons were derelict in their proportions, Colve ordered the city court, on June 12, to begin “immediate execution” against them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 719. See also May 2/12.
- See A. 16-26 So that the inhabitants of the suburbs may come to the aid of the city in case any enemies arrive, Gov. Colve commissions Cornelis Steenwyck and Cornelis van Ruyven to provide “suitable vessels,” and orders “the skippers and boatmen” of the city “promptly to obey whatever orders” are given to them in the premises.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 702.
- 17-27 Gov. Colve issues the following order: “Whereas the vessels lying in the harbor near the public Weigh-house of this city are considered to be seriously in the way should the enemy arrive, and it is therefore necessary that they be brought thence in season, inside the float (in ’t vlot), therefore all skippers, barge and boat-men of this city, are hereby ordered and instructed to bring their vessels from the said harbor inside the float, and to anchor before this city, and on the arrival of more than one ship at a time, to haul them behind the ship *Surinam* near the circular battery (rondeel) in front of the widow Lookermans, on pain of having all vessels without discrimination burnt, which will then be found lying in the way.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 702. The fortification here referred to, as in front of the house of the late Governor Lookermans, can be located as about in front or slightly eastward of the present No. 117 Pearl St., and is shown on Pl. 17, Vol. I.
- See A. 31= Apr. 10 By the sixth article of the treaty of Westminster (see Feb. 9/19), Charles II now addresses the states-general, thus: “We desire that you would order the dispatch as early as possible of the necessary instructions to your Governor or Commandant of the place called New-York in the West Indies, to surrender it to Sieur Edmond Andros, or to such other person as we shall depute thither, with all its dependencies, arms, artillery, ammunition and material of war, of what sort soever they may be, and in the same state as they were

1674 at the time of the publication of the peace; Which orders you will  
Mar. please give to Chevalier Sylvius to be sent hither, as we have  
31= ordered said Andros to proceed to the said place of New-York  
Apr. with all diligence, and to take possession of it, for us and in our  
10 name."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 544. For the action of the states-  
general thereon, see April 6/16.

Apr. The states-general, having considered the letter of Charles II  
6=16 of Mar. 31/Apr. 10 (*q. v.*), resolves that the board of admiralty of the  
states of Zealand and also that at Amsterdam shall be advised to  
"give such orders, and make provision that . . . New  
Netherlands, . . . be vacated and restored" to the king of Great  
Britain. "And that to such end the officers and military, &c.,  
who have reduced said place and still keep possession of it, be  
withdrawn with all their property, artillery, gunpowder, imple-  
ments of war and everything they have had, taken and conquered  
there . . . leaving the aforesaid place, also the cannon, gun-  
powder and all implements of war appertaining thereunto, in such  
a state as they were at the time New Netherlands was mastered."  
Orders shall also be given to the governor or commander there to  
"give up New Netherlands . . . to Edmund Andros, or to such  
other person as his Majesty shall depute."

In a letter of the same date to King Charles, the states-general  
expresses the hope that the king will leave the inhabitants of New  
Netherlands in "full and entire possession of the lands, property and  
rights they possess in those parts."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 545-46.

" Because "great damage" has been "done to the fortifications"  
of the city "by cattle, and particularly hogs," which have been  
"kept in herds along the public streets," and also have been the  
cause of "great stench and filth," by which the city became "in-  
fected," so that "serious sickness" has resulted, Gov. Colve now  
forbids "the running of hogs, be they big or little, within this city  
along the public streets," and requires that they be "confined in  
inclosed and fenced places." So, likewise, horses and cows are for-  
bidden to roam within the city's walls "or to go along the public  
streets without a person to drive them to and from pasture."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 704-5.

8=18 On complaint of the magistrates of New Harlem, Gov. Colve  
interdicts all persons from "going to shoot or catch hogs in the  
public woods" on Manhattan Island without an official permit,  
and orders "written notices" to be posted informing the inhabitants  
that cattle or hogs are not "to run and graze in the public woods"  
without official consent.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 706.

" Fourteen "barquiers" subscribe their names to a petition to  
the city court. They state in this that they have entered into a  
"lottery" to navigate "by turns to Fort Nassau and the Village  
of Swarnenburgh," the earnings to go into a "common fund" (see  
Feb. 26/Mar. 8). They ask the court to be allowed to choose per-  
sons "to receive the earned freight money" and keep an account  
thereof, "until each sloop shall have made one trip," after which  
each skipper shall receive his share of the common fund, "accord-  
ing to the size of his sloop." Some skippers have not been favourable  
to the plan and therefore this appeal is made to the court for an  
enabling order, and this is granted.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 77-78.  
Two of the skippers still remaining obdurate, the court, on the 24th,  
ordered the shout to inform them that they must obey the order.—  
*Ibid.*, VII: 79; *cf.* also 83. See May 25/June 4.

9=19 Samuel Forman of Oyster Bay is sentenced by Gov. Colve "to  
be severely whipped with rods" and then banished from the prov-  
ince, because he came to the city of New Orange without permis-  
sion, making there a "great noise and uproar along the public  
streets," and even going "into the church" and presuming there,  
"in full meeting, during divine service," to make a "great outcry,  
abusing with great levity, the Word of God, and blaspheming His  
Holy Name."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 705.

14=24 The porters of the weigh-house ask the city bench to give them  
also the office of grain carriers in the city. They are referred to Gov.  
Colve in the matter.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 80.

17=27 An order is enacted at Fort William Henry requiring the com-  
munity of New Harlem on the second day of Whitsuntide next "to  
collect and drive into their village all the horses of the late Governor  
Lovelace Captain Levall or belonging to any of the officers of the  
English government as are now running in the woods upon Man-  
hattan Island or so many of them as they shall come to get."—  
*Harlem Rec.* (MS. translation), I: 198.

21= For baptizing a child of Reformed Church parents, on April 18,  
My 1 "when the father was from home," Jannettie de Kleuse is brought

before the city court by Schout De Milt and, although she pleads  
ignorance and asks forgiveness "if she did wrong," she is con-  
demned to "be imprisoned and remain there until further order  
in our name" for her profanation and disrespect of the Holy Sacrament of  
Baptism.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 82.

The governor and council of war have found that it is im-  
possible to repay the principal property owners of the city who  
have been assessed to loan money for fortifying the town (see Jan.  
22/Feb. 1). Moreover, an additional sum is now needed, "for the fur-  
ther support" of the garrison at Fort Willem Hendrick and for  
"other public expenses." To raise this money, they now decide,  
"in default of other ready effects" or equity, to hypothecate  
certain "pieces of metal cannon" in the fort which may be sent to  
Holland if necessary to be sold there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II:  
710-11.

Peter Stoutenbergh receives a patent for a certain lot at No. 65  
Broadway, now covered by the building of the American Express  
Co.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 29; also Map of Dutch Grants,  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and its description, II: 363.

Gerrit Janse Roos receives a patent for a certain lot, now No. 63  
Broadway.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II:  
363; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 29.

William van Vredenberg receives a patent for a certain lot, now  
No. 61 Broadway.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 29; Map of Dutch  
Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 363.

George Cobbett receives a patent for a lot on the west side of  
Broadway, south of Rector St., now partly covered by the Empire  
building.—See Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II:  
363; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 29; *Land Papers*, I: 161 (Albany).

" The Mohawks submit several proposals to Gov. Colve together  
with gifts of wampum. They renew pledges of friendship and  
loyalty, saying that if the French should come against the Dutch  
they will "march out with the Dutch and live and die with them."  
They express pleasure at the strength of the fort and hope that no  
other nation will become master of it. As they are going further to  
renew their covenants they desire permission to pass through New  
Netherlands on their return, and as they "are old men" they re-  
quest to be taken up the river "in a yacht." The governor answers  
in courteous terms, thanking them for their offers of help, and  
promising to protect them against invasion by their enemies. He  
hopes to provide transportation for them. On June 5, they re-  
turned and wanted to be taken home, but requested that some  
trade regulations might be made so that they might once again buy  
a duffel coat for one beaver and other goods in proportion. The  
governor explained that the high prices were due to the long Euro-  
pean wars, but when peace came, he would sell to them as cheap  
as possible. Three of the prized duffel coats were given them, together  
with gunpowder, lead, socks, and a hat, and they were promised  
passage on the first yacht that went up the river.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
XIII: 479-80; *ibid.*, II: 712-13, 716-17.

" Schout De Milt repeats a charge he once made (*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
82) against Antony Jansen, an old resident of Manhattan, who had  
come from Salee in Morocco. The charge is "that in the night  
between the 28th and 29th of April" Jansen "suffered an English-  
man, named Edward Bambr [a Quaker], dwelling at Martenaer's  
Neck, to sleep" (at his house), which was "directly contrary to the  
Placard of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Governor General enacted on that subject."  
De Milt asks that Jansen be fined, as required by law, 600 fl., with  
costs. Jansen's wife testifies "that the Quaker was brought at  
Nine o'clock in the evening to her house by Margriet Philips'  
daughter who told her at the same time, that the Schout was  
already notified of said Quaker" being in town. Margriet Philips  
and her daughter deny their complicity and the court adjourns the  
case until the next court day. It then condemned Jansen "for  
reasons" in a fine of only one beaver and costs.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
82, 84-85, 90. On June 19, the shout was empowered to levy by  
execution on Jansen for the amount of the fine.—*Ibid.*, VII: 100.

" A patent or ground-right is given by Gov. Colve to the Lutheran  
congregation for lot No. 5, "between the lot of George Cobbett  
and the Cingel or City wall, in the garden formerly belonging to the  
West India Co." (see May 16/26), at the south-west corner of  
Broadway and Rector St., on the present city plan.—See Map  
of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II, and II: 363. See also Oct.  
7/17, 1673; and *cf.* *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 29, and *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 636. Graebner, in his history of the Lutherans, says  
the original of this grant is still preserved in the archives of the



1674 first Lutheran Church. He gives a translation in his work on p. 66.  
 May By order of the governor's council, Jacques Cortelyou, the  
 16-26 surveyor, is directed "to set off," among others, the lot "for the  
 Lutheran Congregation, 1 lot, No. 5," in the Company's garden  
 (see May 12/22), and the burgomasters are "required to deputize  
 some of themselves to point out said lots [meaning all of those  
 listed], and assist in the survey."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 716.

20-30 Matthias Nicolls, writing from Stratford to Gov. Winthrop, of  
 Connecticut, expresses the belief that the consciences of many of the  
 Dutch "are accusing them not to have dealt our Countrymen with  
 equal Civility as they rec<sup>d</sup> from vs during the English Government."  
 He hopes "some more politick provision will be made  
 hereafter to invite & encourage more English Inhabit<sup>ts</sup> there  
 [New York], whose fidelity to their Prince & Country will prove a  
 stronger Bulwarke of Defence then other Fortificacons garrison'd  
 by Mercenaries hath done."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 147.

22- June Matthias Nicolls, writing again from Stratford to Winthrop,  
 1 says of Colve's régime: "His violent Government did not portend  
 1 its Long Duration; & 'tis thought the Period thereof . . . will not  
 be lamented by friend or foe."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 147.

25- June The burgomasters tell the skippers that Gov. Colve has by order  
 4 released the ships (see Feb. 26/Mar. 8), "so that each of them"  
 can now "depart" from the city at discretion; and asks them, since  
 "the turn of all the yachts" has "not gone round," whether they  
 prefer that the common fund, as now constituted, shall "be divided  
 in common" at once, or whether those who have already sailed  
 shall "lie by so long, until the others also" have "made a trip and  
 then to divide all that" has "been earned." After hearing "the  
 opinions of the majority of the skippers," the court concludes to  
 speak to Colve before making "any further disposition" therein.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 91.

June Gov. Colve issues an order, in which he says that complaints  
 2-12 have been made against some persons who neglected and refused "to  
 pay the Book Keeper Jacobus van de Water the hundredth penny,  
 which pursuant to the assessment [see Feb. 14/24] . . . was  
 ordered to be raised by form of loan for the payment of the incurred  
 and still to be incurred expenses in the reparation of the fortifica-  
 tions on the Island Manhattans." Colve directs the city court "to  
 proceed by immediate execution, without distinction of persons  
 against the negligent or contumacious."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 97.  
 On the 23d, the city bench voted to publish an order on the follow-  
 ing day, from the city hall, that all persons in arrears must pay  
 within three days' time or suffer levy by execution.—*Ibid.*, VII:  
 101. See Aug. 11/21.

14-24 Maghtlet Steentgens, widow of Johannes Megapolensis, sells to  
 Balthazar Bayard her house and lot which have "to the West the  
 Marketfield or great Broadway."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*  
 (1913), 32.

16-26 Ten years have now gone by since the surrender to the English  
 in 1664, under the terms of which, provision was made for the  
 liquidation of the debts of the Dutch West India Company in New  
 Netherland by a lien on its property in this province. For various  
 reasons this property has decreased in value. The debts of the com-  
 pany have been assigned to the company's creditors. Colve now  
 orders that all tangible property of the company in New Nether-  
 land shall, "with the approbation of the Lord Majores," in Holland,  
 continue to "be and remain unalienably pledged" to the creditors  
 until they are paid in full. Cornelis van Ruyven, as receiver of the  
 West India Company, has the accounts. He is now required "to  
 hand over the account books and journals, and other proofs thereto  
 belonging," to Councillor Steenwyck, Secretary Bayard, and  
 Jacobus vande Water, who are to keep them safely until commis-  
 sioners are chosen by the creditors for the settlement of the debts.  
 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 724-25.

17-27 Matthias Nicolls, writing from Stratford to Gov. Winthrop,  
 of Connecticut, says: "The Intelligence of the severall Confirm-  
 ations of Peace, & of ships bound from our native Country to this  
 New World, (which may quickly be expected) is very welcome:  
 I suppose the Dutch at length will give Credit to it, though con-  
 trary to their desires or Expectacons, (I mean that New Yorke is  
 enclued in the Articles) since the arrivall of a great Ketch, which  
 came there on Saturday last, from out of England, w<sup>th</sup> letter &  
 assurances both Dutch & English may have put them out of  
 Doubt." It is rumoured, he says, that Andrew Newport (see July  
 22/Aug. 1) is to come as English governor.—*Winthrop Papers*,  
 XV: 148.

The following proclamation of peace of this date is preserved in the *Harlem Records*: "Our Respectable, beloved and Loyal Sub-  
 jets since it hath pleased the only good and Merciful God again to  
 bless the State of our Fatherland in general and this province in  
 particular with the tidings of peace and of the renewal of our Union  
 and Alliance with the Crown of England, Therefore have his Excel-  
 lency the Governor and Councillors of New Netherland deemed it  
 necessary to issue our proclamation for the general observance  
 everywhere in this province of [a] day of Thanksgiving on the forenoon  
 of the second wednesday of the next ensuing month (July) being the  
 11<sup>th</sup> day of the same month, . . . And that all may be done  
 decently and according to order on the said day of Thanksgiving,  
 during Divine service are interdicted and forbidden by these pre-  
 sents all trades and traffics together with all exercises and practices  
 of sports, and such like and all tavern hunting, and keeping tavern  
 are forbidden under the penalty according to the statute already  
 provided."—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 203-4; cf. *N. Y.*  
*Hist. Soc. Collections* (1913), 83-84. The ordinary fastday was  
 postponed for eight days and changed "into a day of Thanksgiving  
 for the peace."—*Ibid.*, I: 203. See July 1/11. See also broadside  
 dated at Whitehall, Feb. 27, 1674, in possession of N. Y. Hist. Soc.

The consistory and church-wardens of the Dutch Church of New  
 Orange by petition to Gov. Colve request the "confirmation to them  
 of the Church standing in Fort Willem Hendrick." It is ordered in  
 council that "a deed in form" be granted to the petitioners.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, II: 730. See July 23/Aug. 2.

The states-general having resolved on April 16 to send orders to  
 Gov. Colve to evacuate the forts and restore the province of New  
 Netherland "to the order of the King of Great Britain," these  
 orders are now renewed, as Capt. Hendrick van Tholl is ready to sail  
 for New Netherland. He is instructed to carry over the papers to  
 Colve. At the same time the states-general inform their ambassa-  
 dors at London of the resolution, and learn that Andros is about to  
 leave for America and is authorized to take over the province.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 730-33.

A new patent is given by the king to James, Duke of York,  
 granting anew the same territory as that described in the patent  
 of March 12, 1664. This second patent was deemed necessary be-  
 cause of the intervening possession of New York by the Dutch, which  
 was regarded as extinguishing the former grant.—Brothhead, *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.*, II: 260-61. The text of the grant appears in the *Third*  
*Ann. Rep. of the State Historian of the State of N. Y.* (1897),  
 193-99. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 230, 235, 238.

By order of the governor, "the Treaty of Peace concluded on the  
 19/29 February last [error for Feb. 9/19, q.v.] between his Majesty  
 of Great Britain and their High Mightinesses the Lords States Gen-  
 eral of the United Netherlands" is published from the city hall.—  
*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 106-7. For the text of the proclamation, see  
 June 20/30.

In his commission to Andros, the Duke of York designates the  
 territories granted the duke by the king as 1. All "that part of y<sup>e</sup>  
 Maine Land of New England beginning at a certain place called or  
 knowne by y<sup>e</sup> name of St Croix next adjoining to New Scotland  
 in America and from thence extending along y<sup>e</sup> sea Coast unto a  
 certain place called Pemaquin or Pemaquid and soe up the River  
 thereof to y<sup>e</sup> furthest head of the same, as it tendeth Northwards  
 and extending from thence to the River Kinebequi and soe upwards  
 by y<sup>e</sup> shortest course to y<sup>e</sup> River Canada northwards;" 2. Long  
 Island; 3. The "said river called Hudsons River and all y<sup>e</sup> land  
 from y<sup>e</sup> West side of Connecticut river to y<sup>e</sup> East side of Delaware  
 Bay;" 4. "Martine Vynyars and Nantukes."

The commission names Maj. Edmund Andros, a man of "in-  
 tegrity prudence ability and fitnessse," as governor.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, III: 215. See also Bowen, *Boundary Disputes of Conn.*, 70-71.

Instructions are issued from Windsor to Maj. Andros by the  
 Duke of York, directing him as to the manner in which he shall  
 take possession of New York and establish the government. He is  
 ordered to use "all possible meanes" to satisfy the inhabitants that  
 he does not intend to disturb them in their possessions, but rather  
 to protect them and to encourage planting and commerce. The  
 instructions contain directions for establishing the customs at  
 New York. Other payments of a public nature, such as excise,  
 benefits from a public weigh-house, etc. are to be continued as  
 under Nicolls and Lovelace. Religious liberty is ordered given to  
 all alike. Andros is also directed to choose for himself a council of not  
 more than ten men, holding office during the duke's pleasure. He is

June  
 20-30

27-  
 July  
 7

29-  
 July  
 9

July  
 11

1674 commissioned to be captain of a company of foot soldiers, consisting of 100 men besides officers, who are to be transported to New York. The Duke of York commissions "W<sup>m</sup> Dyre Gentleman" to be collector of customs at New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 221-22. For instructions to Dyre, see *ibid.*, 222-23.

13-23 Gov. Colve confirms the title of the consistory to the church in the fort.—*Register von Transporten*, No. 3, p. 46 (*Col. MSS.*, XXIII: 433); *Eccles. Recs.*, I: 649-50. See June 27/July 7.

22= Aug. 1 Matthias Nicolls, writing from "Mashpeth Hills near New Towne upon Long Island" to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, says that the rumour about Andrew Newport (see June 17/27) "is quite smother'd," and that "The Governor's name now allowed of, is one Mayo<sup>r</sup> or Coll<sup>d</sup> Edmond Andrewes [see Aug. 3/13], as by directions of Letters to him from the Barbados, & divers other Circumstances doth appeare." He tells further of the misfortune that has come to ex-Gov. Lovelace, while travelling in the Mediterranean region, of being captured by Turks and taken to Algiers. "Here all his Jewells (to the value of severall hundreds of pounds) & last Reserves of Treasure went most unfortunately all to Wreck." His ransom is expected, English merchants having offered 500 crowns. "Hee is a Patterne," he continues, "of a great alteration of Fortune, from a Governo<sup>r</sup> amongst Christians in America, in so short a time to bee hurried away at so great distance to be a slave to the Turkes, but what is not our humane Nature subject to!"—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 148.

Aug. 1-11 The time for nominating a new city bench having arrived, the court assemblies at the city hall for that purpose. From the nominees, Gov. Colve appoints, on the 13th, his fiscal, Capt. Willem Kniff, to be city schout, displacing Anthony de Milt; Johannes van Brugh and Willem Beckman, as burgomasters; and Jacob Kip, Gelyn Verplanck, François Rombouts, Christopher Hooglandt, and Stephanus van Cortlandt, as schepens.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 110-14.

3-13 Matthias Nicolls, writing from Flushing to Maj. John Winthrop, says of Andros (see July 22/Aug. 1): "Hee was in his youth a Page to the Queene of Bohemia & hath married a Neice of my Lord Cravens who hee brings over with him, Hee was to come out of Eng<sup>l</sup>d about the beginning of June." He says further that he has had a letter from Col. Manning (see Jan. 15, 1675) to the effect that he has "had the good luck to bee acquitted by the King & Council about his surrender of the Fort," and that he expects to come over "to these parts againe, but without Employ." He reports "no Newes in Eng<sup>l</sup>d of Coll<sup>d</sup> Lovelace."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 148.

4-14 The gravestone of Thomas Willett, the first mayor of New York (see June 12, 1665), records this date as the day of his death. He was buried at Swanzy (later named Barrington), Rhode Island, six miles south of Providence, on Narraganset Bay.—Holmes, *Annals* (1829), I: 368. On Oct. 18, 1913, the City Club of New York unveiled a monument to his memory at that place (now called Riverside); and on Nov. 17, 1913, a tablet to his honour was placed in the New York City Hall.—*N. Y. Times*, Oct. 19 and Nov. 17, 1913. For account of his life, see *Adam and Anne Mott*, etc., by Cornell (1890), Chap. 17; in which work the place of Willett's burial is called "Rehoboth or Swansea (now in the town of Seconneck), Massachusetts." See also *Man. Com. Con.* (1853), 379; *ibid.* (1864), 622; and *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1887), XVII: 239-41.

6-16 Andros is required by the Duke of York to put into execution, in the territories under his government, the laws granted to the duke by the king's "Letters Patent" (see March 1, 1665). These laws, "digested into one volume," are annexed to the duke's order to Andros. The order also directs Andros, with the advice and help of his council, "carefully to peruse and consider y<sup>e</sup> same, and if you finde it necessary for y<sup>e</sup> ease and benefit of y<sup>e</sup> people and y<sup>e</sup> good of my service to make any alterations, additions or amendm<sup>ts</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> said laws, you are w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> first opportunity to represent y<sup>e</sup> same unto me, to y<sup>e</sup> end you may receive from me such ord<sup>s</sup> and directiōs as shalbe necessary for authorizing you to put y<sup>e</sup> same in execution."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 226-27.

" The Duke of York issues a warrant to Gov. Andros, authorizing him to seize the estate of Francis Lovelace, late governor, to satisfy a debt of about £7,000.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 226. See Oct. 27/Nov. 6. On Nov. 3/13, the court of mayor and aldermen issued a warrant to the sheriff to attach the lands, houses, and estate of the late governor. The sheriff's return, dated the following day, reported the seizure of "ye great house near the Stadt house y<sup>t</sup> Mr Van Clyffe

lives in and the garden house in the broadway," and "two parcels of land . . . from Coll Francis Lovelace which formerly belongeth to Capt Willet and the Dominie which lays betwixt Derick Sickars & Mr Adrian Tony." Appraisers were appointed, and on March 27, 1675, made an inventory of houses and lands to the amount of £821:13:04. This is entered in detail in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIV: 14, 72, and is printed in the *Third Annual Report of the State Historian* (1897), 226-27, 281-83. In this way the land, which the heirs and widow of Dominie Bogardus had conveyed to Lovelace in 1671, became a part of "the Duke's farm." It later became the property of Trinity Church.—Brohead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 274.

In the city court, Martin Hardewyn brings action against Frederik Philipsen and Thomas Lewis. He says they "bired him for a year as miller at their mill" (in Yonkers), and that they discharged him. He wishes "to know the reason." They reply that he "represented himself as a capable miller and that he nevertheless knew little or nothing of it."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 115. On Sept. 4, the court gave the matter over to arbitrators for a hearing, to reconcile the litigants or report an award.—*Ibid.*, VII: 119.

On Oct. 2, Hardewyn told the court that Philipsen had "engaged him as miller for his water mill for one year for the sum of fl. 800. And after he . . . had been some days at the mill, he was discharged therefrom" by Philipsen "without any cause." He proved "by divers witnesses" that he had "manufactured good flour thereon," and demanded fl. 800 "for damage suffered, for loss of time," and "the affront inflicted on him" by the defendant, with costs of the suit. The court condemned Philipsen to pay to Hardewyn 200 fl., because "he was discharged . . . without any legitimate cause from his engagement, and for the affront, loss of time, etc. cause to the pltf." Philipsen was charged also with the costs for "the appearance of the Secretary and Messengers," while the remaining costs were put upon Hardewyn.—*Ibid.*, VII: 124-25. Cf. *Hal. Philipsen Manor Hall*, 62, et seq.

The city's creditors, among them "the labouring people and contractors," daily importune the burgomasters for payment. This leads the burgomasters to present to Gov. Colve an account of the expenses incurred by the city for fortifications and other purposes since the time of the recapture by the Dutch (which shows a debt in this regard of fl. 6110:18, seawant), and to appeal to the governor for some media for securing the funds necessary for liquidating these obligations (see Feb. 14/24). On Sept. 7, Colve granted them "the receipt of the product of the Scales [public weigh-house receipts] and Tapsters excise" of the city, from the preceding May 1 until the revenues reached the amount of arrears.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 116-17.

The public carters of the city have complained in a petition to the city court "that there were some who intruded in that employment (see Nov. 29, 1670), and have, moreover, on their departure, sold their carts, horses and places with privilege to cart; also, that there were certain boys, who in like manner rode in the cart above the number fixed," from which they demand redress. The court decrees that the boys shall "not ride cart any more," and shall also "leave off driving cart" within the city.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 122.

The city court "reciprocally" enacts the ordinance (see Aug. 22, 1665) relative to punctuality and attendance of its members at sessions.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 122-23.

Ephraim Herrman, clerk of the city court, exhibits to that body "an apostille granted y<sup>e</sup> by Gov. Colve "on his petition," giving him "the office of Secretary" of the city, in place of Nicolas Bayard, who resigned it a year ago to become the provincial secretary. Herrman requests "a fair allowance for his last year's service as Secretary." On Oct. 5/15 (q. v.), he was granted 250 fl.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 122, 128.

The last magistracy for New Harlem under a Dutch régime is appointed. Resolved Waldron is continued as schout; the old schepens are David de Marest, Joost van Oblinus, and Arent Hermsen; the new schepens, appointed by the governor from the usual double set, are Adolph Meyer and John Dyckman.—*Harlem Rec.* (MS. translation), IV: 19, in *N. Y. Pub. Library*. See Nov. 19.

The term of two church-wardens of the Dutch Church having expired, the city court presents double nominations to Gov. Colve, who, on the next day, appoints Nicolas de Meyer and Frederik Philipsen, to serve for one year with the remaining warden, Adolff Pietersen.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 126-27, 132.

Aug. 6-16

11-21

Sept. 8-18

"

"

22= Oct. 2

"

- 1674 The people dwelling "beyond the Fresh Water" having made  
Sept. nominations for a new magistracy, the city court, with Gov. Colve's  
22- approval, chooses the following persons for one year, viz: Jan Pie-  
Oct. tersen Haaring and Adriaen Cornelissen, old schepens, and Jacob  
2 Pietersen de Groot and Wolphert Webber, as new schepens, "to  
govern the Outside People in their district according to the instruc-  
tion granted them."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 127-32.
- 28- Former ordinances, enacted "against breaking and spoiling  
Oct. fences and gardens," have not been observed; on the contrary,  
8 many persons have been in the habit of "climbing over, breaking  
and tramping them under foot" while "hunting and shooting par-  
tridges and other birds." The city court, with Gov. Colve's ap-  
proval, re-enacts the ordinances on this subject, and forbids "all per-  
sons, of what rank soever . . . to climb, break and spoil any  
fences of gardens, orchards or enclosed places," or to shoot "par-  
tridges or other birds" in the city "or in the public streets," on  
forfeiture of the firearms and payment of a fine. This law was  
"published from the City Hall" on the 9th.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII:  
127-28.
- Oct. The burgomasters and schepens meet at the city hall on the  
5-15 summons of Gov. Colve, who comes into court and informs the city  
fathers that he has "now received by the National Ship the *Muyll*  
*Tromp* letters and absolute orders" from The Netherlands "for  
the restitution of this Province of N: Netherland to his Majesty  
of Great Britain, pursuant to the Treaty of Peace," (see Feb. 9/19)  
and is required to "return home with the garrison as soon as pos-  
sible."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 128; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 45.  
Israel Chauncy, writing to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut (by  
letter dated "Stratford. 19. (8) 74."), tells of "the arrival of two  
Dutch ships at N-Yorke upon the last sabbath was a fortnight, who  
have brought orders from the States for the surrendering of that  
place to the English, upon which we hear that Mousnier Colve  
would have delivered the place into the Hands of the Burgers, but  
they refused to accept any such change; The same ships doe bring  
Intelligence of the english Gov<sup>t</sup> coming out quickly after them:  
. . . Mr Abraham Pierson Jun<sup>r</sup> is at Milford, and hath bin in  
these parts near a fortnight; he is a great adorer of Mr Calfe  
[Colve] at Yorke, and speaks much for his Justification in his  
former and more late proceedings; and when I spoke with him  
was in great hopes that the Dutch would still hold the rule there;  
but I doe not wonder at it, for I conceive that he and others of  
them have bin whipt to this perswasion."—*Winthrop Papers*, XI:  
133, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.* See Oct. 31/Nov. 10.
- " Ephraim Herrman (see Sept. 8/18) is allowed 250 fl. for his ser-  
vices as clerk of the city court last year.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 128.
- 15-25 At a joint meeting of the city court and the burgher court mar-  
shal (see March 22, 1655, Addenda), Gov. Colve states that "his  
departure" is "very near," and that he will "probably not be able  
to wait the arrival [see Oct. 22/Nov. 1] of the expected Governor  
from England," as the winter is approaching. He deems it "proper  
to acquaint the Meeting thereof and at the same time to order, that  
the Burgomasters and Schepens together with the Burgher Court  
Marshall" nominate a double number of ten persons, "from whom  
he will elect five men, who, "after his departure," are to "possess  
and exercise the executive authority until the arrival of the expected  
ships and the Govern<sup>r</sup> of his Majesty of England," and who are  
"also authorized to surrender the country" to whomsoever ex-  
hibits "his Majesty's commission." This joint body takes an  
adjournment until the next afternoon. They then nominated ten  
men, eight of whom were from their own number.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
VII: 132-34.
- 17-27 The city bench resolves to ask Gov. Colve, among other things,  
in regard to "the extraordinary tax imposed for the payment of the  
monies loaned for the repairs of the fort's and City's fortifications,"  
and recommends that those persons who were subjected to a loss  
of lots and removal of their houses "be paid out of the above-  
mentioned tax already collected, according to the placard of the  
17<sup>th</sup> March last and the orders to Book Keeper Jacobus van de  
Water, which so express and promise;" also, that those persons  
who would have to "accept any houses and lots" within the city, in  
lieu "of their lost houses and lots on the assessment made," may  
"be freed from" those persons who came later "to claim the same  
houses and lots."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 134-35.
- " The city still owes about 1,500 guilders, besides a year's salary  
due the city's secretary, while the city treasurer has "scarcely any  
provision of money therefor." The city court now asks Gov. Colve

- to give them an order for the payment of the secretary's salary,  
meaning, evidently, with assistance from the provincial exchequer.  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 135.
- " As "many of the inhabitants" are "greatly interested in the  
confiscated estate of the late Governor Lovelace [see Aug. 6/16] and  
several others" in the city, Gov. Colve had appointed commissioners  
to settle the same. The city court now asks him so to dispose of the  
matter, that each person interested "may receive his right there-  
from, as far as said estate may extend."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 135.
- 19-29 A commission, in Dutch, empowering Capt. Philip Cateret and  
Mathias Nicolls to receive from Gov. Colve such stores as are to  
be delivered pursuant to the articles of peace, bears this date. A  
letter to Colve informs him thereof.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 422.
- 22- Nov. The new governor, Sir Edmund Andros, arrives unexpectedly.  
He brings as first councillor, Anthony Brockholls, who has been  
appointed to succeed him in case he becomes incapacitated; Wil-  
liam Dyre, collector of customs; a chaplain; and 100 soldiers, all in  
the pay of the Duke of York. The governor is authorized to form  
a council of not more than ten men.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 220-21;  
Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 170-71.
- " Andros, from his ship, "The Diamond," which is at anchor near  
Staten Islnd, dispatches a letter to "the Hon<sup>ble</sup> The Governor Com-  
mander in Chief in The New Netherlands" (Colve), requesting that  
a time be appointed soon for him to take over the government in  
behalf of "His Ma<sup>ty</sup> of Great Britany Pursuant to the Late Ar-  
ticles of Peace," etc.—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXXIII: 413 (Albany); *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 45. For a narrative of events from this  
time to the surrender by Colve on Oct. 31/Nov. 10 (q. v.), see  
Broedhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 270-71.
- 23- Nov. Andros, still on shipboard, having been asked "Last Night" by  
Colve to "com in a private capacity," writes in reply that he is sur-  
prised that no time has been set for him to take over the govern-  
ment, and that he has "no Orders to Land vpon a private accom<sup>t</sup>."  
The ships that are with him, he states, are "at very great Expense,"  
and are intended for service elsewhere as soon as he is "possed of  
this Place."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 46.
- " Gov. Colve is present at the city hall, at a joint assembly of the  
burgomasters and schepens with the burgher council of war, to  
recommend "most particularly" to them "to take good care for  
the prevention of all mischiefs by night or by day" likely to "be  
occasioned by the malice of any persons and the insolence" of the  
regular "soldiery;" and "further enjoining on them that if any  
soldiers" are "found in the streets exhibiting insolence" they  
shall be secured and brought to him to be punished as they de-  
serve. The joint assembly proceeds to draw up an order for regu-  
lating the city watch by the four train-bands or militia. The prov-  
ost and sergeants of these bands have complained that the men  
do not "keep parade and watch as they ought," and are absent from  
duty "very frequently," so that they are "unable to place sentinels  
on their posts through want of men or to prevent menacing dan-  
gers." This condition has arisen only "because the incured fines"  
are "not collected and paid nor satisfaction made to the Corporals."  
The joint meeting therefore orders that the provost, together with  
the sergeants and the watch, shall henceforth collect the fines the  
next morning "on the breaking up of the watch," and, in cases of  
refusal of payment, shall proceed at once against all such persons  
without distinction, and "take as much goods out of their houses"  
as cover the amount of the fines.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 137.
- 24- Nov. Andros, being informed by Colve that the latter will be ready  
"within the space of eight days" to surrender the fort and govern-  
ment, writes again to him from "The Diamond," asking that a  
certain time be fixed, sooner than the time mentioned, when he can  
take possession.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 46-47.
- " The burgomasters and schepens, with the council of war, assem-  
ble at the city hall, and, with Gov. Colve's approval, choose Cornelis  
Steenwyck, Johannes van Brugh, and Willem Beekman "to repair  
on board his Majesty's frigate now anchored under Staten Island  
and there to welcome the Governor Maj<sup>r</sup> Andrews [Andros] and  
at the same time to request some privileges for the advantage of  
the Commonalty." This delegation carries out its mission and re-  
turns on the same day to report that Andros has told them to  
"assure the inhabitants of the Dutch nation" that they shall  
"participate in the same privileges with those of the English  
nation," and that he will "promote their interest as much as pos-  
sible." He refers further to the instructions given him by his Royal  
Majesty and Highness of York.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 138.



1674 Proposals are sent by Colve to Andros. These relate specifically  
Oct. to the settlement of the debts of the province; permitting all judgments  
27- to stand good; permitting the owners of real and personal  
Nov. property to remain in possession; permitting "the Inhabitants  
6 of the Dutch Nation . . . to retain their customary Church privileges  
in Divine Service and Church discipline besides their Fathers' laws  
and customs in the division of their Inheritances;" excusing them  
from "Impressment;" permitting "each Congregation whether  
Lutherans or others" to "support their own Poor;" permitting  
all public houses to continue "according to the Customs now  
existing;" paying the creditors of the West India Company,  
etc. Andros replied on Nov. 12, acquiescing in general terms to  
these proposals with one or two minor exceptions.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 49-50.

28- Andros writes Colve again, assuring him that he is "not only  
Nov. Commanded punctually to observe the Articles of Peace," but that  
7 he has "also his Majesty's and Royall Highnesses particular Orders  
to do it in the best and most friendly manner with kindness to  
such Dutch" as he "shall finde upon the place."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 47-48.

30- The last meeting of the Dutch burgomasters and schepens is  
Nov. convened by special order of Gov. Colve. Assembled with them is  
9 the "Burger Council of War." The governor informs the meeting  
that on the next day he proposes, in pursuance of "the orders  
from his superiors, to deliver over . . . the Fort and this Province  
of N: Netherland according to the Articles of Peace," to Major  
Andros "in behalf of his Majesty of Great Britain." He thanks  
the court "for their past services," and absolves them "from their  
oath of allegiance to their High Mightinesses and his Serene High-  
ness;" and orders "that the five flags of the Outside People [be-  
yond the Fresh Water] with the cushions and table cloth now in the  
City Hall" shall be taken in charge by Burgomaster Johannes van  
Brugh, until they shall "be demanded and taken away by order of  
the supreme authority."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 138; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 51.

" An inventory of the Dutch law books, ordinances, etc. in the  
city hall is made by order of the city court. This earliest known  
library of the corporation of the city, comprising only nine volumes,  
is given over to the care of the presiding burgomaster, Johannes  
van Brugh.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 139. See Addenda.

31- Colve surrenders the city and province to Andros, who receives  
Nov. the same "on behalf of his Britannick Majesty."—*Doc. Hist.*  
10 *N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 52; *Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 139. Fort Willem  
Hendrick, once more becomes Fort James.—See Sept. 8, 1664;  
Aug. 7/17, 1673; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944. Matthias  
Nicolls (as secretary) and three constables are sworn.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 19.

From this time on, Old Style dating is followed in the Chronology  
until the year 1752, when the English adopted the New Style for  
their calendar. If data are introduced from sources using the New  
Style, the double date is given. See also Addenda, 1582.

Nov. Gov. Andros returns to Colve the proposals made by the latter  
2 before the surrender, to nearly all of which he agrees. He  
expresses appreciation for the "Generosity in all y<sup>e</sup> proceedings since  
my arrival to these parts," and adds "acknowledgements and thanks  
for y<sup>e</sup> present of the three horses & Coach." He also sends his best  
wishes for Colve's voyage, and expresses a desire to serve him in  
any possible way during the interim.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
III: 48. Brodhead says: "Andros appears to have been the first  
English governor who used a coach and horses in New York, and  
they were a present from Colve."—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*,  
II: 272, footnote. See Addenda.

3 Gov. Andros, in a letter to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut,  
dated "Att New Yorke the 3<sup>d</sup> of Nov<sup>r</sup> 1674," says: "I cannot  
delay giving you this Early Account [sic] of my having in the Behalf  
of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Received Saturday Last [Oct. 31/Nov. 10], this Place  
and dependences, from the Dutch, to Continue as formerly, under  
the Command of his Royall Highness—not doubting of y<sup>e</sup> Satisfaction  
in the News—and shalbe glad of all opportunities, to Continue,  
and improve your Former good Neighborhood."—*Winthrop*  
*Papers*, X: 67.

7 Andros writes to Colve that he has received the orders sent him  
for the surrender of the respective places "pursuant to the Articles  
of Peace, And now have onely to add my acknowledg<sup>mt</sup>s and  
thanks for y<sup>e</sup> further kind Expressions to mee in y<sup>e</sup> letter."

He further adds: "I have sent you such demands as haue bene

given mee in writings, for damages sustained from those under y<sup>e</sup>of  
Comand, since the time limited for Peace in these Parts."—*Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 50-51.

Gov. Andros issues a "proclamation" confirming "all former  
grants privileges or concessions heretofore granted and all estates  
legally possessed by any under his Royall Highness before the late  
Dutch government, As also all legal, judicial proceedings during  
that government." He also confirms the "known book of Laws  
formerly establish and in force under his royall highness govern-  
ment . . . the which are to be observed and practised together  
with the manner and time of holding Courts therein menconed  
as heretofore." All magistrates and civil officers "belonging there  
unto" are to be chosen and established accordingly.—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 52-53; *Col. Laws N. Y.* (1894), I: 107-8; *M. C. C.*, I: 52-53; and Vol. I, p. 169, of this work (where it is incor-  
rectly cited "1675"). For an account of the judiciary of the Dutch  
period, up to 1674, see an article by Chief Justice Daly, in Stone's  
*Hist. of N. Y. City*, Appendix VII; and an article by Jameson in  
*Mag. Am. Hist.* (May, 1882), VIII: 315-29. Regarding the develop-  
ment of the judicial system during the English and American period,  
see Jameson's account in *Mag. Am. Hist.*, VIII: 598-611.

The last two mayors under the former English régime, Matthias  
Nicolls and John Lawrence, are now appointed by Andros as mayor  
and deputy mayor, respectively. William Dervall, Frederick Phil-  
lipse, Gabriel Menvielle, and John Winder are named as aldermen,  
and Thomas Gibbs, sheriff.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 145; Brodhead, *op.*  
*cit.*, II: 273-74, and documents therein cited. These names (except  
John Winder) appear on the first page of Vol. II of the *M. C. M.*  
(MS.), under date of Nov. 13 (q.v.).

The sheriff of New York is ordered to seize public property in the  
possession of private persons. The return of the sheriff on this order  
reported the finding of sundry pickaxes, spades, and carbines.—  
*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIV: 12, 13 (Albany).

The first meeting of the newly appointed court of mayor and  
13 aldermen (see Nov. 10, *supra*) occurs. The first page of the record,  
beautifully penned (see reproduction in Peterson & Edward, *N. Y.*  
*as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, insert between pp. 20 & 21), reveals  
the appointment of John Sharpe as "Towne Clarke," and Thomas  
Moore, "City Cryer;" the names of ten "Wine and Come Porters"  
and of 12 "Carmen" appear also.—*M. C. M.* (MS.), II: 1.

Property rights were duly respected when New Orange (Dutch)  
14 became New York (English). The first case recorded as coming  
before the newly constituted court of mayor and aldermen was that  
of William Darvall vs. Peter Aldrix. Darvall happened to be in  
Boston when the change in government took place. On his return  
he found Aldrix in possession of his sloop. Despite the fact that  
the latter "produced a bill of sale under the hand of Governor  
Colve, for his said Boate, and a Copy of the Instrument of Con-  
fiscation," the jury, composed largely of Englishmen, "brought in  
their Verdict, That they found for y<sup>e</sup> Pl<sup>t</sup>, the Restoration of the  
Boate in Controversy, with her appurtenances and Costs of  
Court."—*M. C. M.* (MS.), Nov. 17, 1674.

In another suit, Capt. Matthias Nicolls vs. Greete Provost, of  
the same date, the plaintiff, who had exiled himself during the  
months of Dutch rule, found on his return that certain buildings  
he had erected at an expense of a thousand guilders on land rented  
from defendant had been removed by the latter. The court ordered  
"that the def<sup>t</sup> forthwith deliver and make good the same within  
14 dayes, and the pl<sup>t</sup> to pay y<sup>e</sup> Def<sup>t</sup> his rent."—*Ibid.*

The mayor and aldermen meet with the governor in the fort,  
16 and it is decided that flour and meats shall be examined and marked  
with the town brand before being shipped (see Nov. 30). Orders  
are promulgated concerning weights and measures, baker's bread,  
fortifications, and the gate at Smith's Valley.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 20.  
The last two orders are expanded thus in *Ex. Coun. Min.*, MS., III:  
(part 2), 4: "An Order to restraine y<sup>e</sup> cutting up & destroying y<sup>e</sup>  
Fortifications . . . About a Gate to y<sup>e</sup> smiths Valley, As y<sup>e</sup>lo-  
wells That a little Gate be made for a foot path."

The court of mayor and aldermen, "finding great inconven-  
17 iencies attending them by the bringing in writings and papers  
written in the Duch Language, doe therefore order that for the  
future, noe papers shall be brought to this Court in Duch, on the  
penalty of hauling them throwne out, Excepting poore people who  
are not able to pay for translating."—*M. C. M.* (MS.), Nov. 17,  
1674.

John Lawrence declares that Capt. John Manning has "greatly "

1674 defamed and aspersed him" by spreading abroad the statement Nov.  
that he "might have Sued the Mace & Gownes if hee would, but  
17 hee deliuered them to y<sup>e</sup> Dutch without order." Lawrence proves  
that "hee was forced therunto, and produced the Duch Gouvernors  
Order, for his deliuering the Same." The court judges that the  
reports of Manning are untrue and undeserving.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*,  
Nov. 17, 1674. See Dec. 1.

25 A certificate is issued directing that all bargains, sales, contracts,  
and agreements remain as they have been, in conformity with the  
terms of the two proclamations recently issued, notwithstanding  
any change of government.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng. 32*.

26 John Sharpe writes from New York to Gov. John Winthrop  
of Connecticut, as follows: "Honno<sup>d</sup> Sr. Having had an Acco<sup>t</sup>  
of yo<sup>r</sup> sympathetical trouble, at y<sup>e</sup> Dutch Governo<sup>r</sup>s ill, unkinde,  
inhumane, barbarous and Tyrannicall usage of mee, I cannot but  
make it my businesse to pay my humble and respective thanks  
to you, for that undeserved favour, and begin where I left in my  
last to yo<sup>r</sup> Honno<sup>r</sup>, from Shelter Island, vizt; Having rec<sup>d</sup> a  
Lre by Capt Nicolls's advice of the English Governo<sup>r</sup>s arrivall,  
to advance westwards, in order to bee ready & neare, for making  
demand of van Colve for satisfaction for my unparalleled wrongs,  
both in Person and Estate, I did accordingly. And arriving within  
7 Miles of N. Yorke, where I hyred a Canoe to bring mee by water  
on board our English Governo<sup>r</sup>, but ere wee could reach to said  
friggott, unfortunately Tyde was spent, and a powerfull winde  
against us, in so much that attaining to the happynesse of seeing  
his Maties flagg so neare new Yorke, I thought the Belgick Power  
elips'd, and adventur'd to my House, where I continued not  
½ of an houre, but came Capt Knief, the Major, and 18 more of  
their Dutch Rusticks, into my House; Violently laid hands on  
mee, and againe carryed mee to my old, dark, dismall Chamber,  
and in 4 houres after, threw in 12 more of their own Nation, next  
to mee, only a Deal-board Petition between us, in whose place  
there were 300 Granadoes Shells fill'd, and they so cruelly drunk,  
that they were bereav'd of Senses; Swearing, Cursing, drinking  
and smoking amongst said Shells, that every Minute I expected  
to dye no other death, then by 10000 Thunder Bolts; for had  
one Cole, or Spark of Tobacco fire fell there on (being covered  
over w<sup>th</sup> Pich and Tow) that had sett all the rest on fire; and then  
(Libera non Domine.) But by Gods great mercy, I was preserv'd  
from that Master piece of dangers. Amongst 16 Sea fights I have  
been in, and 5 Land Battles, I never encountered with such dangers  
and hardships. There I was continued 8 dayes & Nights, prohibi-  
ting mee from sight or Speech of my poor Children in so much,  
that in that whole time, I could not receive one word or Line,  
whither I must live or dye; at length hee departed like a Pannick  
Slave, fearing every Soul that look'd on him, would have revenged  
his barbarous cruelty, & ordered the Jaylor to carry away the Key  
of the Dungeon with him on board their Ship; so that after our  
English Governo<sup>r</sup> was Two Hours Possesst of the fort, hee could  
not get mee out, until a Smith was sent for, and broke the Lock  
off the Doore. Four or five nights before the Surrender, divers  
Soldiers, Smiths and Carpenters Employed themselves in ripping  
off Locks, Latches, Hinges, Bolts and Glasse Windows, &c, destroy-  
ing and Stealing whatsoever they were capable of carrying out of  
the fort, that was worth a<sup>d</sup>, aiming at nothing but destruction and  
confusion to his Royall Highnesse Garrison; The very Soldiours  
Bedsteads in the Guard, escaped not their fury, but plucked downe  
and burnt. And now<sup>th</sup>standing this Dutch Governo<sup>r</sup> (by the  
great Noise in the Night) was sensible thereof, not one word of  
reproof or reprim<sup>t</sup> for their so doing; The unhappy stay of the  
Cattle friggott behinde, infus'd more patience in our Governo<sup>r</sup>s  
breast, then ordinary, otherwise hee would never have put up such  
rude enormities. In fine, for my particular, I must bid farewell  
to all expectations of satisfaction, for my Estate and bodily suf-  
ferings; having neither Money nor friends to implead him before  
the States of Holland or Zeland. Deare S<sup>r</sup>; I must also acquaint  
yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup>, we are very happy in our New Governo<sup>r</sup>, who is excel-  
lently accomplish'd with Martiall, as well as civil experience: And  
now<sup>th</sup>standing Colve promised divers of the Dutch Inhabitants,  
to hoys up the princes flagg in 2 years, by the industry, care and  
vigilancy of this our worthy Governo<sup>r</sup>, hee will break his promise,  
as he hath alwayes done; Their Tyranny having been so great,  
that severall hundred of us, his Royall Highnesse's Subjects on such  
an occasion, will get a flagg w<sup>th</sup> this Motto, No quarter within, nor  
without, rather then once more come under their Belgick Tyranny."

Endorsed by Winthrop as "rec: Decr 19: p Francis Hall."—*Win-* Nov.  
*throp Papers*, XVIII; 56. See also Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 252-53. 26

"The Proclamation prohibiting the Exportation of Wheate"  
is "Published, at y<sup>e</sup> Townhall."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Nov. 30, 1674. 30

"Mr Christopher hoghland being nominated for Surveyor of  
bread and flower and Gauger, and Richard Elliot for packer, are  
appointed to attend the Court next Court day in order to Settling  
those employes."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Nov. 30, 1674. "

Capt. John Manning appears "before Court Satt," and acknowl- Dec.  
edges "what hee had reported relating to M<sup>r</sup> John Lawrences his 1  
Looosing the Mace and Gownes [see Nov. 17], it was by misinforma-  
con and is very sorry for it." The court orders that Capt. Manning's  
acknowledgment shall be recorded "to y<sup>e</sup> end the Callumnie Cast  
on the said M<sup>r</sup> John Lawrence, by the said Asperion, may bee  
taken off."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Dec. 1, 1674.

"The mayor's court forbids under penalty "the Carmen to ryde  
wood and other things on y<sup>e</sup> Saboth day . . . as by misdifin-  
Sand in unlawfull places, to y<sup>e</sup> Great detriment of many."—*M. C.* "  
*M. (MS.)*, Dec. 1, 1674.

"The mayor's court orders that "the Brewers thatt have the  
wyne porters to carry out their Beere as formerly was accustomed,  
and the Bakers are not to hyer or permit any corne to bee Carryed  
upp or brought downe in their houses or Garretts, by any other  
persons, then their owne Servants, or the Corne Porters." The  
porters had petitioned for this order because the brewers, bakers,  
and others had been "setting day Laborers, on worke to carry up  
their corne and other things, which of right apperteynes to them." See A.

—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Dec. 1, 1674. 4

By order of the mayor's court, new officers are named for Har- 7  
lem from a double set of nominees. A constable takes the place  
of the schout, and David de Marest is appointed to that office.  
Instead of the Dutch board of five schepens, four "magistrates" are  
named, Cornelius Jansen, Joost van Obliins, Adolph Meyer, and  
John Dyckman. The last three were on the Dutch board (see Sept.  
22/Oct. 2).—*Harlem Recs. (MS. translation)*, IV: 26.

22 The "regulation" of the estate of the former governor, Francis  
Lovelace (see Oct. 23/Nov. 2, 1673), is responsible for two court  
cases, of this date: the sheriff against Dirck van Clyff, who has rented  
a house next the city hall which has been attached by the sheriff  
on order of the governor "for account of Lovelace;" and the sheriff  
against Pardon, who is in a house on Broadway which has been sim-  
ilarly attached. It is decided that neither tenant shall pay any rent  
until so ordered by the governor.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Dec. 22, 1674.

### 1675

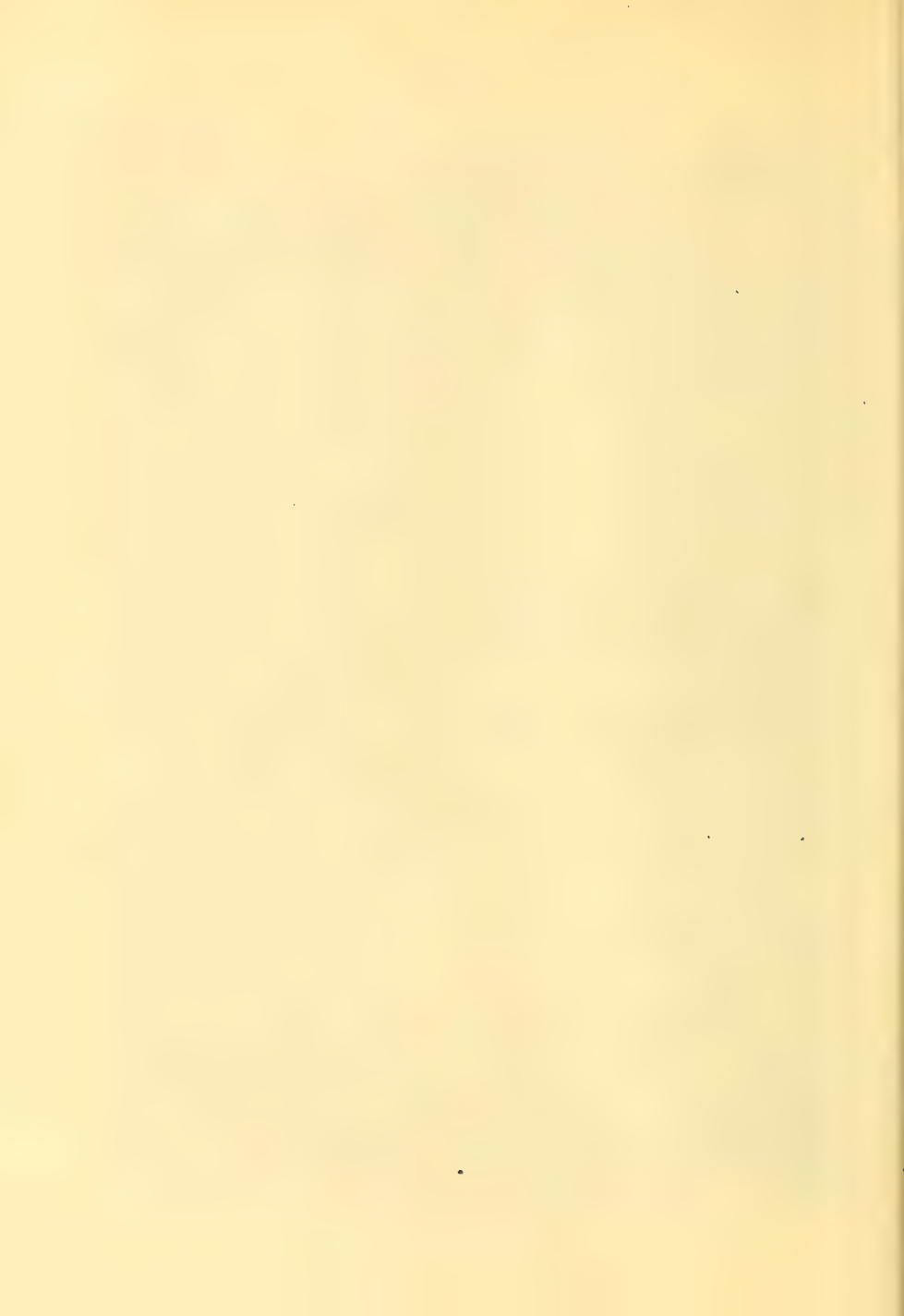
— To illustrate the domestic style of life among the principal  
English merchants who established themselves in this city imme-  
diately after the change of government to English domination,  
Valentine has printed a description of the house and furnishings of  
John Winder, who kept a general store similar to those of country  
merchants of to-day. "His house was a double one-story building,  
his dwelling being in the same tenement with his store-house,  
divided therefrom by a wide hall, which was the common living-  
room of the family. In this hall were four Spanish tables, twelve  
old Turkey chairs, an old leather chair, a 'King's arms,' two crumb  
cloths or carpets of Turkey-work, two leather Bristol carpets or  
rugs, two small looking-glasses, a screen, andirons, tongs and shovel,  
and an hour-glass, besides the pewter and table-ware of the family.  
The family chamber adjoined this hall, in which were the bed and  
its furniture; five pieces of tapestry adorned the walls. . . . The  
room back of this was the spare bed-room. . . . One other room,  
occupied by the servants, constituted the extent of his establish-  
ment." The silver-plate of Mr. Winder was 447 ounces in weight.—  
*Man. Com. Coun. (1858)*, 511-12; Abstracts of Wills in N. Y. Hist.  
Soc. Collections (1892), 43.

See A. The business of Cornelis Steenwyck, one of the old Dutch mer-  
chants, was also carried on in the same building in which he resided.  
"This was a double stone house, on the present south-east corner of  
Whitehall and Bridge streets, with a kitchen extension in the rear,  
fronting the latter. Its value was about two thousand dollars, and  
it was, at that period, one of the best houses in the town. The part  
of the building on the corner was occupied as the store. The hall  
ran through the centre, on the east side of which was the dwelling  
part of the house. The front room was the parlor. It contained a  
marble table, a wooden table, eleven pictures, seven Russia leather

25. Maendagh. Dese morgenst gingen wij aenboort om onse reysfakken met onse kintwilt te halen, op wat het mocht gemist worden. maar doen wij aenboort waren konden wij soo waacker niet aen Land komen. Voor na den middag ommeermen het passagiers god be-  
 gon te lossen. soo dat wij al ons god dat wij misshien het  
 Deel hadden ~~aan~~ mede aentant vregen. het vierde ge-  
 bracht in t'lanes packings daer ~~het~~ geestes art misste  
 werden dat noch al omtrent aen liep alder hegeschiedde dat  
 beoockers elders sijnde. doch op het laetst aen  
 abraham Lennoij dat an goed borst seken) ons de ver-  
 schap doende. besag hi allen onse kint. sonder yest van  
 ons bedde goed of yst anders aen teraken. het had hem  
 het ten dat wij hadden boren in de kist gelyt en  
 stonden hem daer van de lyst. die hi besag. in ook ha-  
 ten en vroeten soorts. soe na at in de kist om. onies  
 daer mede af willende soo naan wiet sien. hi oyschte  
 voor ons tien 4 engelische schellingen. seggende dat hy  
 ovel 7 enighe kleynigheden mer gezien had. maar dat hy  
 soo naan niet sien en wilde. hiwel hi noch de doot noch  
 de kapiet Linwaet niet gezien had. dat ydaen sijnde  
 soo lieten wij ons god met en haer na onse legemens  
 brengen. betulende voor de twee packkint te  
 bulsacken en ander goet van slaves packkint te  
 brengen. soe in de schijts valij (dat ontrent soover  
 was al van de elve tot aen milkenst kint) 16 an-  
 tenant dat is 3½ hollants. hebbende dien dagh  
 daer mede door gebracht soo bleven wij rusten.

26. Dinsdagh. wij gaven ons god on georallen te vende  
 ook bleven wij hi on wat te schrijven. doch des namid-  
 daghs sijnde datter val yd wij ons schip gelost vint-  
 so ginghick sien of ons packie mede aentant komen  
 soe gelijck het ook quam. ik verbleende dat en  
 werd geestert en moest daer voor betalen 24 gilden  
 sandt dat id by de 4 gilden hollants. endt ydaen  
 sijnde soo bracht ik dat na kint. daer wij alles ons over  
 lagen. Blyde sijnde dat wij haer dat ellendigh volck  
 en schip ontslagen waren. restende nu maer de vrach-  
 voor dit packkint te betalen. dat geschal was op vier gilden  
 hollants. naer op wij ook ten ersten namaryrie  
 gingen dewelke sey dat hi haer daer nu niet meer  
 mede en moijden. maer dat wij haer mandaar van spreke  
 moesten. dewelke het dien avond ook niet te pat quam  
 het welck wij so lieten gaen vernachsende gelogenheyt  
 om haer. en haer man. met de schipper en misshien  
 met jan te spreken.





1675 chairs, a crumb-cloth or carpet, a foot-bench, three curtains, a cushion, and a clock; . . . The back room, or great chamber, was the family-room. It contained family plate, coin, and jewelry, of the value of fifteen hundred dollars. Its furniture consisted of twelve Russia-leather chairs, two velvet chairs, with fine silver lace; a cupboard or case of French nut-wood . . . ; a round table, a square table, a cabinet, a large looking-glass, a bedstead, with its two beds and furniture . . . ; ten pieces of china or porcelain-ware, five alabaster images, a piece of tapestry-work for twelve cushions, a flowered tabby-cloth, a pair of flowered tabby curtains . . . , a dressing-box, table linen, with the family clothing. Behind this room was the kitchen. The whole second floor of the building was filled with store goods, and was the principal shopping mart of the Dutch ladies of that day. It was the 'Stewart's of New Amsterdam.'—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 512; Abstracts of Wills in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1892), 168.

Jan. 8 Gov. Andros and his council decide that a market shall be held "in this City of New York on Friday y<sup>e</sup> fifth day" of February next and on every succeeding Friday; also that "a convenient shed or Markett House" shall be erected.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 685.

" Gov. Andros, on the advice of his council, authorizes the organization of a joint stock company for the prosecution of the cod fishery. Any person within the government subscribing 15 beavers, or their value (£10), may be a member and have a vote in the company.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 685. The text of the articles of association is given in *ibid.*, XIV: 711. The Duke of York was pleased to hear of this project, for he looked upon the fishery as the most likely thing to produce wealth and power at sea for the plantation.—*ibid.*, III: 234.

15 Capt. Manning is to be tried for surrendering Fort James to the Dutch. Preparations for the trial were in progress on Jan. 22, and it commenced on Jan. 29, when he was committed to the sheriff. On Feb. 5, he was sentenced to be dismissed from the service.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 21. See Jan. 21, 1675, and Addenda.

Israel Chauncy, writing to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut (letter is dated "Stratford feeb. 16 74/75"), said "Capt: Manning hath bin tried for his life for his so basely surrendering the fort to the Dutch: his sentence was that he should be carryed from the Bar to the place of execution (all expecting he would have bin put to death) when he was brought thither he was stript naked down to his wast his hands fastened with Irons, Ten Musketeers, with their Loaden muskets standing round him waiting for the word of command when they should discharge at him; the first word of command was to breake his sword into three pieces over his head w<sup>ch</sup> done the Musketeers were commanded to face about, he [was] set at liberty with a charge upon pain of death never to wear sword more in that government: This we are informed concerning him by many."—*Winthrop Papers*, XI: 135, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

" John Pynchon, writing from Springfield to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut under date of Feb. 26, said of Capt. Manning that he was "Tried on his life for dlyng [i.e., delivering] y<sup>e</sup> fort, Narrowly escaped But was claimed Traitor & Coward, disabled for bearing office in any of his Maties Dominions Set w<sup>th</sup> his Back to y<sup>e</sup> Comm Whipping Post in reproach & his sword brake over his head."—*ibid.*, XVII: 10.

" John Burroughs, town clerk of Newtown, L. I., having spoken too plainly of the grievances his fellow-townsmen suffered under Lovelace, and having reflected on the authority of the court of assizes, is brought before the council at New York, and sentenced to stand an hour at the whipping-post before the city hall, with a paper on his breast setting forth that he has signed seditious letters against the government.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 685-86.

19 A constable and four overseers for Harlem are sworn by the court of mayor and aldermen.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Jan. 19, 1675. Under Dutch rule, on Aug. 16, 1660, Stuyvesant had appointed an inferior court of justice of three men for Harlem (usually called New Harlem), to which court a limited degree of legislative power was granted. On June 17, 1665, this court was abolished by the English governor, who appointed a constable for the village. This officer was authorized "to select three or four persons, who shall have to decide any differences or dispute to the extent of five pounds sterling."—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 254. See June 15, *infra*. Under the New Orange magistrates an under-schout and schepens took the place of the constable and his assistants and were sworn on Aug. 21, 1673.—*ibid.*, VI: 400. See Aug. 12/23, 1673. With English reoccupation came the change to constable and overseers alluded to above.

Gov. Andros in council orders that a report be made of the vacant places in the city fit for building; and that if the proprietors themselves do not forthwith build thereon, then any other person who shall desire it may have leave so to do, "Paying the value at which the said Land shall be appraised."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 34: The report on this subject was made March 25 (q. v.).

30 Jan Caudelie presents a bill for 95 guilders to Matthias Nicolls, mayor, for repairing the royal arms on the front of the city hall, and for a frame therefor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 34; 3d Ann. Rep. (1897), *N. Y. State Historian*, 267.

The earliest mention is made in the records of the province of Feb. "the new Burial place, without the Towne" (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 8vo. ed., III: 85), in examinations regarding the surrender of the fort to the Dutch in July, 1673. It would seem that this plot was a burial-place as early as the latter date. The north half of Trinity Churchyard now covers the site. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927; and PL 174, Vol. III. See, further, Feb. 28, 1677; Feb. 15, 1703.

9 Jacob Kipp is fined by the court of mayor and aldermen for "working with his Mill on y<sup>e</sup> Lords day."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 9, 1675.

" Otto Gerritsen is fined by the court of mayor and aldermen for "tapping without a Lycence."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 9, 1675. Gerritsen had been presented to the court on this charge Dec. 22, 1674, and as a defence had offered to prove "against the next Court Day." He failed to show proof.

19 "Arian Cornelisen does above [above] and affirms that one Peter the Scott did say unto Joannes Cornhoven that the Dutch enemy were seen to clyme upon the fort walls and that y<sup>e</sup> said Scott was then a Centinell and see the Kings flagg struck and y<sup>e</sup> Princes flagg hoisted up and that the English soldiers cryed for Quarter with much more such Like reports." Cornelisen is ordered to appear in Court whenever the government requires it to testify against Scott.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*. Cornelisen became a tapster in 1680, and in 1690 had a tavern on the Bowery road, at the two mile stone.—See Apr. 23, 1680; March 26, 1690.

" The order prohibiting the exportation of corn (see Nov. 30, 1674) is continued by the governor's council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 21. However, after "an Extraordinary meeting" of the mayor's court this same day, at which Gov. Andros was present, and to which bakers were summoned, four "Eminent Bakers" agreed to supply an outgoing frigate with 15,000 lbs. of "Bisquet" at 15 shillings per hundred weight.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 19, 1675.

" Peter Jansen Meade is required to restore to its place in the fort an iron stove he had "taken into his house," to pay a fine of 40 guilders, and to petition "the honouroured Governor for Excuse and pardon."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 19, 1675. This is an interesting incident connected with the change from Dutch to English government. The sheriff declared the accused had taken "Other movables" as well as the stove. The prisoner endeavoured to free himself by showing a certificate from two Dutch officers that they gave or sold the things to him.

Mar. 6 Christopher Hogland, as "Surveyor & Brander of Bread and flower," and Richard Elliott, as "Surveyor and Packer of Beeffe and Porke," are sworn "publicly at y<sup>e</sup> Towne Hall" by the court of mayor and aldermen.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 6, 1675. These men had been nominated for these offices by the court at an earlier meeting.—*ibid.*, Nov. 19, 1674.

" The court of mayor and aldermen orders the Strand to be cleared of heaps of stones which have been unloaded there and by which "Boates and Vessells are much damified." The city's cartmen were required to assist the haven-master in carrying out this order.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 6, 1675.

13 The court of mayor and aldermen publishes an order of the governor, forbidding "all foreinners and Strangers or Others" to do any trading in the province unless they shall have first made proper and legal entry at the port.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 13, 1675. Judgment was granted, Nov. 9, 1680, against an alien, John van Twist, for trading "here in his Maties Plantacon Contrary to Act of Parliament."—*ibid.*, Nov. 9, 1680.

" Gov. Andros issues a proclamation that, at such times and places as the magistrates of the towns shall appoint, the oath of allegiance and fidelity is to be administered to "all Such Persons as Intend to Live under his Maties obedience within his Royall Highnesses Government." The common council of New York appointed March 15 as the time.—*M. C. C.*, I: 5. On March 16, Cornelis Steenwyck, N. Bayard, Egidius Luyck, Johannes de

- 1675 Peyster, and others petitioned the mayor and aldermen to intercede  
Mar. with the governor to relieve them of the obligation of taking the  
13 oath of allegiance and bearing arms against the Dutch.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Eng., 35.* In October, judgment was entered against Cornelis Steenwyck, Nicholas Bayard, Johannes van Brugh, Egidius Luyck, William Beekman, Jacob Kipp, and Antonio de Milit, for refusing and opposing the taking of the oath. Their goods were forfeited to the king, and an order was issued for the imprisonment of Bayard in the fort.—*Ibid.*, 40. A peremptory order was issued on Oct. 30 requiring all who had not taken the oath to do so by Nov. 24.—*M. C. C., I: 5.* On Nov. 1, Nicholas Bayard, "a prisoner in the Hole," was "released for the night on giving security for good behavior;" and on Nov. 3, Kip, Steenwyck, Van Brugh, Beekman, and Luyck submitted to the court and petitioned to be allowed to take the oath.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 41.*
- 15 A number of Dutch inhabitants appear before the court of mayor and aldermen and request a continuance of "their former privileges granted to them by Governor Nicolls:" 1. "To have the Liberty of the Church." 2. "That their people shall not beee Prest." 3. "That y<sup>e</sup> Articles of inheritance bee confirmed." 4. "That they shall not bee obliged to take up Arms against their owne Nation." The court communicated to them the governor's reply that they must take the oath "without Condition, Articles, or Provisoes."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 15, 1675. Forty-four took the required oath on March 17, although the petitioners of two days before desired the court to intercede with the governor. The minutes further show that 193 were sworn on March 18 and 19.
- 19 A proclamation of the governor is published by the court of mayor and aldermen to the effect that "true subjects" must inform the governor of "Mutinous words or Actions they shall See or heare done or Spoken."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 19, 1675.
- 20 John Smedes conveys to Contraet Ten Eyck, Caarsen Leersen, Jacob Abrams, and John Harberding (*Liber Deeds, I: 126*, Albany), most of the land subsequently called "The Shoemakers' Land," the grantees being all tanners and shoemakers. The land was "to be equally divided into four proportions or shares amongst them." Cornelius Clopper, another shoemaker, threw his parcel, which adjoined, into the common field and, in 1696, these proprietors, "finding the said land to be rentable for building of houses for an enlargement of the city, projected and laid out said lands into 164 lots."—*Liber Deeds, VI: 135* (Albany). For the location and subsequent history of the Shoemakers' Land, see description of Pl. 24-a, I: 236-39; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947.
- 23 Katherine Harrison, the "Wethersfield Witch," is declared innocent of the charge brought against her by Alice Manning in the court of mayor and aldermen.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 23, 1675. The first entry in this case is in *ibid.*, Dec. 22, 1674; subsequent ones in *ibid.*, Jan. 19, 1675, Feb. 9, 1675, and March 8, 1675. A decision against the "Witch" on the last named date was reversed after a doctor's report on the case had been received.
- " Evert Duycking and Henry Williamson are appointed by the mayor's court "brand Masters to Lookoe after fowle Chimneys, and fyers," also "Lathers hookes & fyer Bucketts."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 23, 1675. Herein the English magistracy was following the practice of the Dutch court in appointing fire-wardens; Duycking had been a Dutch appointee to the same office.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 35. See Jan. 8, 1678; Dec. 23, 1678.
- 24 "This day was Proclaymed the edict prohibiting hoggs going about the streets of the City longer than 8 days after the Publication, on the penalty of £20 for the first offence, £40 for the second, and forfeiture of the hoggs found in the street & Seized for the third offence."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 24, 1675. This was the English order that suspended the New Orange order of August 28, 1673; it was considerably milder in tone. The Dutch order prohibited stray pigs in the whole area south of the Collect, not merely in the city streets; forfeiture of the hogs went with the first offence instead of the third.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 406. Restraint of hogs was a subject for discussion in the common council meetings for a century or more after this; as late as July, 1788, a new effort to keep the creatures from the streets was defeated, although it was more successful four months later.—*M. C. C. (1784-1831)*, I: 385, 417; Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 91-98.
- 25 The following is "An acct of the voyde places about the Town [see Jan. 22] viewed Mar. 25, 1675" (see also Apr. 26):—  
"Behind the Pearle streete on the south side of the Fort it may be enclosed to Pearle Street.  
"2 houses or 3 to ye water side if enclosed at pearle street End  
& Mr. Delavalls yard, noway for them to passe to & fro.  
"A voyde pl<sup>t</sup> of ground betweene Mr. Delavalls & Lyslers, fit to build upon.  
"Shops or sheds for flesh & fish at the corner over ag<sup>t</sup> Stephanus Cortlandts'.  
"The way from thence to the State house to be levell'd & paved next to the wall.  
"The great ditch to bee ordered to be cleansed according to former orders.  
"Behind the halfe moone of the State house on the East side a fitt place for Com<sup>n</sup> on house of office.  
"The halfe moone there wants repaire by rolling stones out of the water neare the foundacon.  
"The passage to be closed or paved goeing from Mr. De Meyers; hee formerly promis<sup>t</sup> to pave it.  
"To fill up the South wall by levelling the rubbish.  
"A place for a house next to C. Salisbury's.  
"The Corner Trinity Clocks, belong to Mr. Patterson—voyde fit to build.  
"A very old house ag<sup>t</sup> it ready to fall fit to build by M<sup>r</sup> Bayards—Its Dr: Smiths.  
"Tom: Lewis brings the front of his house to Mr. V. Broughs.  
"Ground for 4 or 5 houses at Mrs. Govert besides that building upon.  
"The wall defective by Caarsens etc.  
"A space betweene Mr. Balthazrs & Mother daniels & another on the other side at the Corner.  
"Besides there's room along mother daniels Garden, at the Eastward for 3 or 4 houses.  
"another next to it a voyde lott of Mr. Darvalls.  
"A house of Dirck Smiths, like to fall; no body lives in it.  
"The next hath no Chimney.  
"A voyde lott next of Christo P. Aymers.  
"Another old house of Dirck Smiths next to that of Moosemans where hee dwells.  
"A Pcell of rotten old houses next towards the fortifications & a Garden fronting of Dr. Dunsius. Heres much vacant ground.  
"The gate here not thought convenient.  
"A Corner Lot on the Northwest side—a little house too fare in—then very pittfull houses to the Governors stables.  
"A fitter place thought for the Port against the broad way.  
"A spare place next between the Luther's Church [property?] & the works.  
"A voyde place ag<sup>t</sup> the Luther's Church on tother side.  
"Voyde grounde there by C. Mannings for 4 or 5 in front.  
"If the place to be left open to the litle half moone for a street; Steph. V. Cortlandt offers to build towards the broad way & towards the halfe moone.  
"Tother side capable of the like fitt for 2 or 3 houses on each side besides to the broadway.  
"Two or 3 houses on each side.  
"Another voyde place of about 60 foot betweene Mr. Rombouts & the Sheriffs.  
"The Church gate where Couwenhovens liv; is building, I have forbad them to proceede.  
"Two voyde places ag<sup>t</sup> it small houses with gardens behind.  
"Home' Dircks small house voyde place on both sides.  
"Backsides of John the Coopers & another of M<sup>r</sup> Minvilles by Antonio De Mills.—From 3d *Ann. Rep.* (1897), N. Y. State Historian, 289-91, citing *N. Y. Col. MSS., Eng., XXIV: 87* (State Library).  
The following year, Feb. 3, 1676, appraisers were appointed by the mayor and aldermen to survey and value the vacant land and "ruinated or decayed houses within this City, convenient or fitt to build," whose proprietors were either absent or unwilling to improve the property, so that they might be handed on to those who were willing to make repairs or build houses.—*M. C. C., I: 14-15.* On May 26, 1676, the governor in council ordered the mayor and aldermen of the city of New York to publish an ordinance providing that all "Vacant Land withoute fence not improved" be appraised and disposed of to those willing to build "Sufficient dwelling houses" within a year upon the payment of "the Purchase to the right Owners according to the apprizement."—*Ibid.*, I: 19; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 46.*



1675 The appraisers appointed to value the estate of Gov. Lovelace  
Mc-27 make their report.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 35.

Apr. 6 The Duke of York, writing from St. James's Palace, London, to Governor Andros, in answer to the latter's letters of Nov. 20, and Dec. 4 and 7, 1674, says: "I approve of y<sup>e</sup> having bespoken a Seale and Mace for y<sup>e</sup> City of New York, y<sup>e</sup> charge whereof wilbe allowed you upon Acc<sup>t</sup> and it is well that you have y<sup>e</sup> other Seale for y<sup>e</sup> Province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 230; Saintsbury's *Cal. of State Papers, Am. and West Indies*, 1675-6 (London, 1893), 202, item No. 513. See Oct. 5, 1669. For a reproduction of the seal, see Frontispiece, Vol. V.

The Duke of York also remarks that the latter has done well to discourage any suggestion "touching General Assemblies w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> people there seeme desirous of in imitacion of their neighbour Colonies." He believes an assembly not "consistent w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> forme of governm<sup>t</sup> already established, nor necessary for y<sup>e</sup> ease or redresse of any grievance y<sup>t</sup> may happen, since y<sup>e</sup> may be as easily obtained, by any petition or other address to you at their General Assizes (w<sup>ch</sup> is once a yeare) where the same persons (as Justices) are usually present, who in all probability would be their Representatives if another constitution were allowed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 230. See also O'Callaghan's "Historical Introduction" to the *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), I: xvi. For the first provincial assembly in New York, see Oct. 17, 1683.

26 All the vacant land and "old decayed houses" (see March 25) are viewed by the mayor and aldermen to "finde a Proper place for a Church [Dutch or English—?] and Shoомakers Tan Pitts." They kept a record of what they saw "in a Paper tytled the Surveigh of y<sup>e</sup> City."—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, April 26, 1675.

June By order of the court of mayor and aldermen, strangers are required to pay eightpence per ton, and freemen strangers, for goods "brought into this Government, and Landed on the Bridge;" goods brought from New Jersey, and salt, were the only things excepted. Revenue from this source was needed to repair the "bridges" or landing-places of the city which had been reported "much out of repayre and decayed." "All Barkes Ketches Sloopes or other vessels with decks" occupying the "Camber" or dock more than 24 hours were required to pay two shillings per day. Smaller vessels and "open boates without Decks," one shilling.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, June 5, 1675.

16 The inhabitants of New Haerlem delegate Captain Carteret and others to present a petition to Andros for confirmation of their patent, granted by Nicolls Oct. 11, 1667, and confirmed by Lovelace June 22, 1670.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 362; *Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 236 (in N. Y. Pub. Library).

23 King Philip's War begins, at Swanzy, in the Plymouth colony, caused by Indian jealousy of the growth of English settlements, and the almost complete alienation of hunting-grounds by treaties. It raged in New England until April 12, 1678 (q.v.).—Lincoln, *Nar. of the Indian Wars*, 1-167.

Aug. 9 On account of the Indians, the several towns (evidently both on Manhattan and Long Islands) are directed to maintain strict watch. (See Dec. 6.) A message from the mayor is published in the village of Harlem, on Aug. 9, requiring the inhabitants "not to beat the drum nor to hold any meetings, neither to ferry any stranger across the river, without the knowledge and sanction of the constable." This had reference to the practice, long in vogue in the town before they had a bell, of beating the drum to call the people together.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 363; *Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 246.

Sept. 21 By order of the court of mayor and aldermen, all writs of the courts must be executed by the sheriff "before the sitting of the next Court."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Sept. 21, 1675. This order followed "sundry Complaints" to the court that executions were delayed.

Oct. 6 Among the orders, made between Oct. 6 and 13 at the general court of assizes, are the following:

1. To prevent troubles arising from the sale of liquors to Indians at their plantations, where small relief can be expected if troubles arise, trading with them there is prohibited. The law is re-established which prohibited selling liquors to them "in New York Shire upon Long Island and dependencies;" and providing that "Constables of the Several Townes take care no powder or Lead be sold to the Indians but by them as directed or by their contents." The Indians at Mr. Pell's or "Anne Hooks Neck" are ordered "to remove within a fortnight to their usual winter quarters within Hell-Gate upon this Island."

2. English weights and measures shall be used in New York

City three months after the publication of the law providing for the same. The proclamations prohibiting the exportation of corn and flour shall continue in force six months longer.—*M. C. C.*, I: 2-4. In April, Gov. Andros continued this prohibition until the next general court of assizes should be held.—*Ibid.*, I: 16.

3. An annual fair or market shall be held at Brooklyn near the ferry for all grain, cattle, or other produce of the country, on the first Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday of November, and in the city of New York on the Thursday, Friday, and Saturday following.—*Ibid.*, I: 4. There were probably no permanent buildings erected in connection with this annual fair in New York, which must not be confused with the weekly market, which, doubtless, still was held on the smaller plain east of the fort; but see Jan. 29, 1677. See also Castello Plan, II: 344.

4. Magistrates throughout "the whole Government" are required in all cases "to doe Justice to the Indyans, as well as Christians."—*Ibid.*, I: 4.

5. By reason of Staten Island's insular position, it is given "Jurisdiction of it Selfe; and to have noe further dependance on the Courts of Long Island nor on their Militia."—*Ibid.*, I: 4.

Gov. Andros appoints William Dervall to be mayor; Gabriel Minvielle, Nicholas de Meyer, Thomas Gibbs, Thomas Lewis, and Stephen van Cortlandt to be aldermen, and John Sharpe to be sheriff of the city of New York, to hold office until Oct. 13, 1676. The mayor and aldermen are given "full power and Authority to keep Courts, Administer Justice as a Court of Sessions; And Rule and Govern" all the inhabitants of the city.—*M. C. C.*, I: 1-2. For brief sketch of Dervall's life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 384; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 51.

On this date the "town clerke" begins to keep the "Common Council" minutes in a record-book separate from the minutes of the "Court of Mayor and Aldermen."—*M. C. C.*, I: 1. Beginning in 1657, "according to the custom of our Fatherland," the burgomasters of New Amsterdam began to meet apart from the "Court of Burgomasters and Schepens," Thursday mornings at 9 o'clock, "to consult then together about all that may concern the City and to dispose thereof as shall be found proper." Their records were kept separate from the court records and are found translated up to Jan. 28, 1661, in Vol. VII of *The Records of New Amsterdam*, and from Feb. 11, 1661, to May 20, 1664, in *Minutes of the Orphan-masters* (p. 1907). From Nov. 13, 1674, until Oct. 17, 1675, the English court of mayor and aldermen transacted administrative and judicial business at the same sitting, or at least the clerk recorded such business in the same book; a separate book, however, contains administrative business after Oct. 17. This probably means that at this date the court sessions and legislative sessions were separate, marked by the ringing of a bell.—*M. C. C.*, I: 250. Until Feb. 14, 1684, the same magistrates, mayor and aldermen comprised the judicial body and the administrative body, and the same clerk recorded the actions of both bodies. Whether by misplacement on the part of the latter, or by the willingness or consent of the magistrates to consider an administrative matter when sitting as a court, the minutes of the mayor's court contain much that one would expect to find in the minutes of the common council. This continued to be true even after 1684, when, through the addition of "Common councilmen" or assistant aldermen, there came to be a so-called "Common Council."—*Ibid.*, I: 104, 297. For reproduction of the first page of the *Minutes of the Common Council*, see Pl. 16, Vol. IV. Also see Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 9-12.

Gov. Andros, having appointed Samuel Leete to be clerk of the court of assizes, administers the oath of office.—*M. C. C.*, I: 4-5.

"Upon y<sup>e</sup> Proposall of building a [Church] [for] the Towne [see Jan. 16, 1673; Oct. 6/16, 1673; May 12/22, 1674] Ordered, That Mr Thomas Lewis doe call [to] his Assistance, Mr Adolph Pieters & Abraham Jansen, who are desired to make a Calculation of y<sup>e</sup> Charge of building a wooden [Church] of sixty two English foot in length, and fifty in breadth, both to be measured on the inside, The height of y<sup>e</sup> wall to be twenty [feet] & to have a Convenience to hang a bell in."—*MS. Executive Council Minutes* (N. Y. State Library), Vol. III, part 2, p. 68. This was the new Lutheran Church, at the south-west corner of the present Broadway and Rector St.—See June 29, 1671; Oct. 7, 17, 1673; May 12/22, 16/26, 1674; Mar. 25, 1675; 1676; and Pl. 8-b, I: 153. The church was built between this date and 1684 (q.v.), probably in 1676 (q.v.), or shortly thereafter.

"Town rates" are paid with fat cattle.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 42.

Oct. 6

17

"

26

Nov. 8

15

1675 The magistrates of the town of Harlem appoint two fire-wardens  
 Nv.22 to inspect houses and chimneys.—*Harlem Recs.*, *op. cit.* I: 254.

24 At a special court of sessions, it is ordered that former regulations  
 to prevent the straying of horses, cows, and other animals in the  
 streets of New York be enforced; also that former orders for  
 the cleaning of the streets be carried out. The inhabitants are  
 required, each Saturday or oftener, to sweep the dirt before their  
 doors into heaps; and the carmen are required to cart it to some  
 convenient place by the waterside.—*M. C. C.*, I: 7-8, 13. The  
 order was emphatically reiterated the following year.—*Ibid.*, I: 28.  
 " With this date begins the record of the admission of freemen of  
 the city. The list is published in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*  
 (1885), 39-443, extending the record through the year 1866; the  
 original records are in the city clerk's office. For the beginning of  
 the burgherright in New Amsterdam, see Sept. 18, 1648.

25 Conditions are decided upon and recorded whereby the weigh-  
 house is "to be let to farm." The contract is undertaken by John  
 Sharpe. Orders are issued regarding payments at the weigh-house,  
 including the tariff of duties.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 43.

30 Public notice is given (signed by Samuel Leete, clerk of the  
 mayor's court) that, on Dec. 4, at the house of Peter Denice, the  
 privilege of selling wines, etc., is to be let to the highest bidder.  
 This privilege is referred to as "The Great Pack or Excise and the  
 Small Pack or Excise of all Manner of Wines etc., as hath bene  
 heretofore used and accustomed." It is to "bee Lett or Sett for  
 one year from Such time or times as the old Farmer termes Shall  
 bee expired."—*M. C. C.*, I: 7. Regarding the "Conditions on  
 which the Great Pack or Tapper's excise is to be let to farm," on  
 Dec. 4, with the names of the bidders and the amount of their bids,  
 see *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 43.

In January, 1676, the mayor and aldermen discontinued the  
 "Small Pack or Burgers Excise, for any Strong Liquors, wines,  
 beere Syder etc.," it having been found "a great Burthen and  
 Imposition" on the inhabitants. They presented the following  
 proposals to the governour:

1. That there bee 6 houses appointed to Sell all Sorts of wines  
 and Brandy & Rume etc and Lodging 2. That there bee 8 houses  
 appointed to Sell beere Syder, Munn and Rum; and to provide for  
 Strangers as the Law directs, to sell Brandy Rum Strong waters &  
 Tobacco. 3 That 2 of the wine houses bee Ordinaries and 4 of  
 the Beere houses. (An "ordinary" was a set meal, similar to the  
 French table d'hôte of to-day.—See "Famous Taverns of Old  
 New York," by John Austin Stevens, in *N. Y. Herald*, Dec. 17,  
 1895.) The prices of wines and other liquors as they were to be sold  
 by the tappers were scheduled in detail, including the price of "The  
 ordinary at 7<sup>s</sup> Wine house 7<sup>s</sup> meale," and the same "Att the Beere  
 house." This price-list included also the terms for "Lodging at 7<sup>s</sup>  
 wine house" and "Att the Beere house."—*M. C. C.*, I: 10-11.

Another arrangement went into effect on Jan. 29, 1676, which  
 was that "the great Pack or Excise, as alsoe the Little Pack Burgers  
 or Towne Excise is wholly taken off, remitted, and no more to bee  
 paid, by any private or publick persons or houses of entertainment;  
 but all at Liberty to buy and Sell freely at due times, when they  
 please." It was nevertheless ordered, "to prevent the irregularity  
 or confusion that mayt happen by to many disorderly Retailers  
 or houses of Entertainment," that no one should "Sell or Reteale  
 at home nor out of doores, Less then one Gallon exceed Licenced  
 houses." All persons desiring to sell drinks at retail or keep a house  
 of entertainment were required to apply to John West, deputy clerk  
 of the mayor's court, before Feb. 5, where they might see the regula-  
 tions regarding taverns and other houses of entertainment where  
 liquors might be sold. Persons who were approved were to "have out  
 their Licence." This regulation was to remain in force for a year.—*Ibid.*, I: 13-14, 16-17. See also *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 66, regarding  
 the conditions on which licenses were "to be let to farm" in 1678,  
 with the names of bidders; and *ibid.*, 77, for a notice to retailers to  
 take out licenses in 1679. See also the order of Aug. 16, 1681.

Dec. 6 In obedience to an ordinance of the governour and council, a  
 night watch (see Aug. 9), divided into four corporalships of seven  
 persons each, is established in the town of Harlem.—*Harlem Recs.*  
 (MS. translation), I: 255; Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 367.

18 A license is granted by the governour and council to Thomas  
 Smith, fencing master, to open a school to teach the "use and exercise  
 of arms" in the city of New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 44.

Members of the provincial council and the justices of the north  
 and west ridings of "Yorkshire" (see June 22, 1665) meet in a con-  
 ference at New York with respect to the harbour and harbour  
 defences of this city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 24. See, further, Jan. 10  
 and 20, and April 15, 1676.

Many "ill Conveniencies" having happened in the past "by  
 Severall young people firing off of Pistells and other Gunns upon  
 the new years day, being the first day of January;" the deputy  
 mayor and aldermen forbid the practice.—*M. C. C.*, I: 7. This is  
 a revival of an old ordinance of New Amsterdam, which dates back  
 twenty years.—See *Rec. N. Am.*, I: 18, 420; II: 254; III: 431.

Several orders have been issued (see Nov. 24) "that noe person  
 or persons whatsoever Should Set any Waygon or Cart; or Lay  
 any Wood, Timbers, Dirt, Mucke, or Stones, or any other Rubbish  
 in the Streetes or high ways." The deputy mayor and aldermen  
 now order "that all Persons take notice that they Cleanse the  
 Streetes; Every Person cleansing before his or her doores." Pro-  
 ceedings will be taken against those who fail to clean the street  
 within one week, or those who "set any Wagons, Carts, or Sleade  
 in the Streetes."—*M. C. C.*, I: 7-8.

This order was reiterated in various forms in later years, always  
 regarding (1) the cleaning of the streets, (2) the prohibition against  
 obstructions, and (3) against throwing garbage, rubbish, ashes, and  
 filth into the streets. The instructions to carmen were in keeping  
 with these orders. Regarding the first, see *ibid.*, I: 136, 137, 224,  
 247; II: 74-75, 95, 195-96, 246; IV: 101-4; VIII: 49. Regard-  
 ing the second, see *ibid.*, I: 224; IV: 101-4; V: 476-77. Regard-  
 ing the third, see *ibid.*, I: 137, 224, 247; II: 103, 196; IV: 101-4.

## 1676

Some time after Nov. 8, 1675 (q.v.), probably during the year  
 1676 or shortly thereafter, and certainly before 1684 (q.v.), the  
 Lutherans erected their first church building at what is now the  
 south-west corner of Broadway and Rector St., on the plot granted  
 them by Gov. Colve on May 12/22, 1674 (q.v.).—See *Land Papers*,  
 I: 161 (Albany). It should be noted that the *Cal. Land Papers*  
 (1864), 19 (under date of Dec. 11, 1679, citing the original record in  
 Albany), is in error in giving the location as "Broad street" instead  
 of Broadway. See also March 25 and Nov. 8, 1679.

This structure was demolished, and a new edifice erected in its  
 place, which was begun May 22, 1727 (q.v.), and opened in 1729.—  
*Lutheran Minutes*. The second church was partially destroyed by  
 fire in 1776.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 30, 1776. This church was not  
 rebuilt, but the building was rented for some years thereafter as  
 a store-house; and the land was sold to Trinity Church in 1805.  
 —*Jour. of the Lutheran Church (1796-1821)*, 113. Shown on Pls.  
 23-24, 26, 27, 27-28, 30, 31, 32, 34, 35, 40, 41, 42, 44 and 68-2, Vol.  
 I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 929.

At a meeting of the mayor and aldermen, with some of the  
 council present, to whom the governour has referred consideration  
 of the question as to what may be done by the city toward building  
 a new dock (see Dec. 30, 1675), it is thought that 18,000 cart-loads  
 of stone will be sufficient, "if three foote high." The cost of this  
 is figured at two shillings a load. The record shows the following  
 estimate: "Eightene Loade of Stone will make butt: 1 foot: att:  
 3 foote: high and: 24 foote Over the Length of the worke: Com-  
 puted att: betweene 900 & 1000: besides: the Closing the Ends  
 if Occation." The carrying capacity of a sloop and a scow is con-  
 sidered, with canoes to help load. The work is to be done by the  
 inhabitants, divided into companies. Carpenters are to have a  
 time proposed for them to undertake the work, at an agreed rate  
 "by the foote or Rod."—*M. C. C.*, I: 17. On Jan. 15, it was ordered  
 by the mayor and aldermen that a tax be levied for building this  
 new dock or wharf.—*Ibid.*, I: 10, 18. See further developments  
 on April 15, July 26, Oct. 3, and Nov. 10. See also I: 244.

The deputy mayor and aldermen order that the watch be set  
 every night by eight "of the Clock" immediately after the ringing of  
 the bell; that the city gates be locked by the constable or deputy  
 before nine "of the Clock," and opened in the morning "presently  
 after day Light" at the dismissing of the watch; that frequent rounds  
 be made about the city, especially toward the bridge, at least three  
 times every night; and that the sergeant belonging to every watch  
 come with his halberd, and see that everyone of the watch brings  
 his arms,—that is, his sword and half-pike. It is also ordered that  
 all citizens have in readiness in their houses "for every head" one  
 good musket or firelock with powder and ball, and that all citizen



1676 soldiers appear with good arms before their captains at the first  
Jan. 11 beating of the drums. Penalties are fixed for failure to comply  
with these regulations.—*M. C. C.*, I: 8-9. Undoubtedly the Indian  
war of this period made these regulations desirable. See 1682.

20 The mayor and aldermen order that no person shall retail  
"Goods, wares, and Merchandizes," unless he be a freeman of the  
city or a settled housekeeper for one year, or has given security,  
except by special license from the mayor and aldermen with the  
approbation of the governor. A freeman loses his privileges by  
absence from the city for six months, if during that time he does not  
"keep fire and Candle Light and pay Scot and Lott" (i.e., his share  
of the taxes). A merchant may be made a freeman on payment  
of six beavers; and all "Handcraft trades and others," on pay-  
ment of two beavers.—*M. C. C.*, I: 10, 18, 19. See also March 15,  
1684. Regarding the burgherright in New Amsterdam, see Jan.  
22, 1657.

" It is ordered by the mayor and aldermen that all masters of  
vessels, as soon as they "come on Shoare," shall "give an account  
to the Mayor or Deputy Mayor of all and every Passenger" landed  
here. A "Merchandise Bever" is the fine to be exacted for every  
passenger not so reported.—*M. C. C.*, I: 10. For a similar ordinance  
later, see April 22, 1691. It was in this way the magistrates  
hoped to minimize pauperism in the city. The local communities  
in New England were also "exceedingly jealous of the intrusion of  
strangers," says G. E. Howard in his *Local Constitutional Hist. of*  
*the U. S.*, 87.

Feb. 3 The mayor and aldermen appoint appraisers to survey and  
value vacant land and "ruined houses" whose owners are unwilling  
to improve the property so that such may be handed over to those  
who will build.—*M. C. C.*, I: 11, 14-15. See also Jan. 22 and March  
25, 1675.

26 The "Wickerscreek" (Wickquaskeek) Indians are allowed by  
the council to settle near "Spitting Devil" on Manhattan Island.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 25. The date of the order is Feb. 6, as given by  
Riker in *Revised Hist. of Harlem*, 329. During the previous  
autumn when New England was in the throes of King Philip's War  
this tribe had been ordered in the interest of peace "to remove within  
a fortnight to their usual winter quarters within Hell gate upon this  
island."—*Ibid.*, 326-27. So it was nothing new to have a tribe of  
Indians for neighbours on the island, although their presence was  
the occasion regularly for an increase in the number of the watch.

Mar. — Common fences enclosed the cultivated lands on Jochem  
Pieters' Flat and Van Keulen's Hook at Harlem. The location was  
on the Harlem River, opposite Randall's Island and Morrisania.  
See "Map of Harlem: Showing the Lands as in the Original Lots  
and Farms," in Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1881), opp. p. 620. No  
partition fences had yet been set up, the lots being merely staked  
off. When new fence-masters were appointed, April 24, 1675,  
it was resolved that each inhabitant should repair his part of the  
common fencing; that by the spring of 1676 these fences should be  
generally renewed and made at least 3½ ft. high; and that if any one  
failed, it should be done by the town at his expense.—*Ibid.*, 370-71.

19 Gabriël Curtsees receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, IV: 121,  
Albany) for a lot of land which, as bounded generally by streets and  
avenues on the modern map, lay between a line running slightly east  
of Third Ave.; a line running from the north side of 52d St.  
near Third Ave. to the south side of 51st St. at the East River; the  
East River on the east; and, on the south, a line running from the  
river at 47th St. to a point half way between Second and Third Aves.  
in the middle of the block between 48th and 49th Sts. The northern  
part of this land became subsequently known as the James Beek-  
man tract; the southern part fell into the Turtle Bay farm of  
Francis B. Winthrop.—See Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 287-  
33, 119-39.

Apr. 8 On account of the Indian troubles, the council orders that all  
boats and vessels desiring to pass through Hell Gate shall first  
obtain a permit from the custom-house. This permit, except for  
merchandise, shall be given "gratis and with all dispatch."—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 25; Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 370.

" Gov. Andros continues the order of October, 1675, prohibiting  
the exportation of wheat and corn from New York, until the next  
meeting of the general court of assizes.—*M. C. C.*, I: 16; *Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 25.

15 An ordinance, passed by the mayor and aldermen on Jan. 15,  
is now allowed by the governor and ordered to be put into execu-  
tion, requiring "that all Merchants and other that Shall at any

time come and trade at this place before the new Docke or Wharfe  
(intended to be built) Shall be finished and paid for, Shall pay  
proportionable for his and their Estates, as hee or they shall bring  
here, as the Inhabitants and other Traders doe towards the build-  
ing of the Said Docke and defraying the Charges thereof."—  
*M. C. C.*, I: 9-10, 25-26, 29-38.

The carpenters report to the provincial council concerning the  
frame of timber, or mole, necessary to be erected in the harbour.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 45. The original of this report, entered as a  
rough draft in the *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXV: 98 (Albany), states in  
part:

"Adolph, the carpenter, and a great many of them being  
present, . . . do unanimously agree and give their opinion that  
the groundfills beneath and plates above will be most proper.

"That at each end of a groundfill one beam to go athwart; that  
for every ten feet a stud and a beam will be necessary, the beams  
to be laid at ordinary highwater mark and every other beam to be  
under-braced.

" . . . To be filled with wood and stone, the wood all under-  
most and the stone uppermost."

An agreement is made between Elizabeth Bedlow and Capt.  
James Carteret for the purchase of Love Island.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 45. Elizabeth Bedlow was the widow and administratrix  
of Isaac Bedlow, an English merchant residing in New Amsterdam  
as early as 1664, who became factor for Gov. Lovelace after the  
English gained possession of the town, and who died in 1672.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 249, 651, 690; *ibid.*, III: 74; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 38. Brodhead, in his *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 168, refers to  
the transaction of April 20, 1676, as a sale of the island by Mrs. Bedlow  
to Capt. Carteret; but this appears questionable, because, on July  
1, 1679, Mrs. Bedlow joined in an agreement with Capt. Carteret  
to relinquish the island.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 19.

Brodhead explains further that, on Dec. 23, 1667, Gov. Nicolls  
granted the island to Capt. Needham, who in turn sold it to Isaac  
Bedlow. On Aug. 19, 1670, he says (error for Aug. 10), Gov.  
Lovelace directed that "Love Island," then owned by Bedlow (whom  
Brodhead describes as "alderman, counselor and comptroller of the  
revenue"), should be a "Privileged place," where persons should be  
free from warrant of arrest. No map, apparently, records the name  
"Love Island." Lovelace gave the island this name on Aug. 10,  
1670 (q. v.), at the same time that he made it a "Privileged place."  
The earliest record found showing the use of the name Bedloe's  
Island is Ryder's Map (1670); see, further, *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
492. The map of the harbour, published by Bradford in 1735 (Pl.  
29, Vol. I), shows this name.

Bedlow's Island was offered for sale, in August, 1735, by Adolph  
Philippe and Henry Lane.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 4-11, 1735. It after-  
wards came into the possession of Capt. Archibald Kennedy, who  
occupied it as a summer residence.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 498.  
In 1738, a quarantine was established there by order of the gov-  
ernour's council.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 429. Kennedy sold the island to  
the city in 1758 (*ibid.*, VI: 131-32), and a pest-house was built  
there (*ibid.*, VI: 162, 203), which was placed in the care of various  
tenants until 1773 (*ibid.*, VI: 211, 369-70; VII: 179, 368, 429, 441-  
42). Barracks also were erected there some time immediately  
prior to 1767.—*Ibid.*, VII: 53, 75. The island is shown on the  
Montresor Map of 1765-6 as "Kennedys or Corporation I." (Pl. 40,  
Vol. I), and on the Ratzer Map of 1776 as "Bedloes or Kennedys  
Iland" (Pl. 41, Vol. I). It subsequently became the property of  
the state. By act of the legislature, on Feb. 15, 1800 (q. v.), it was  
ceded to the United States government, together with Ellis or  
Oyster Island, and Governor's Island, at which time the state  
reserved the right to execute on these islands any process of the  
New York civil or criminal courts. The peculiar exemption, above  
mentioned, which Bedlows Island had enjoyed since 1670, was there-  
by abrogated. Thereafter, for over 50 years, the island was occupied  
as a military station, fortifications being erected there from time  
to time on the side facing the channel.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1855),  
498. See Addenda.

The mayor and aldermen order that persons living "within the  
Streets Called Heregraff" (Broad Street) shall "fill up the graft  
Ditch or Comond Shoare" (sewer), and make the same level with the  
street, and then pave and "pitch" it before their doors with stones  
"Soe far as Every Inhabitants house Shall be fronting towards the  
Sd graft Or Ditch."—*M. C. C.*, I: 19. The "pitch" was the incline  
of the street toward the centre, where the channel or gutter was

Apr.  
15

"

20

Mar.

19

Apr.

"

15

May  
9



- usually built to carry off the water.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 533.
- May 9 The "Pavements" on "Both sides of the Broad Street" were taken up, and the street newly levelled and paved in 1763.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 339, 347, 356, 364.
- 26 The governor in council orders the mayor and aldermen to publish an ordinance providing for the disposal of unimproved property to those willing to build.—*M. C. C.*, I: 19; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 46.
- June 5 The court of mayor and aldermen appoints Peter Stoutenburgh "Receiver and Treasurer of the City's Revenues." He is to have 5% commission; and is to give a bond, as well as to render an account, to the court, and to continue in office "till the Election of the next May" or further Order.—*M. C. C.*, I: 19. The office of treasurer had been abolished June 17, 1665 (q.v.). Mr. Stoutenburgh continued in office until Feb. 24, 1680 (q.v.). For alteration in the amount of the treasurer's commission, see Oct. 19, 1685.
- 7 The mayor and aldermen order that after Nov. 1, 1676, there shall be no slaughter-houses within the city, "nor any Oxen Cows Hogs Sheepe or Lambs killed w<sup>thin</sup> y<sup>e</sup> same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 20. See also Feb. 16, 1677; Jan. 8, 1678; Oct. 15, 1691; May 11, 1696; Nov. 9, 1698; Oct. 11, 1720.
- " It is ordered by the mayor and aldermen that tanners and shoemakers who have tan-pits within the city shall give them up Nov. 1, 1676, and shall not erect others within the limits of the city.—*M. C. C.*, I: 21. For later location, see May 3, 1744.
- July 1 By a "quintipartite deed," New Jersey is divided into East and West Jersey. The former is granted to George Cartaret; the latter to the Quaker assignees of Byllinge.—*N. J. Archives*, 1st ser., I: 205-19; Seller-Fisher Map, Pl. 11-b, Vol. I. In 1687, an attempt was made to run the boundary line between the two provinces, but the result was unsatisfactory to West Jersey.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 445.
- 24 The mayor and aldermen, for the first time, appoint building inspectors and require permits for building within the city or paving before houses, that the same may be placed on record.—*M. C. C.*, I: 21.
- 26 Regulations are issued by the council concerning butchers, shoemakers, and tanners, and the distilling and selling of liquor to the Indians.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 26. See Aug. 25.
- " A memorandum of orders directs that persons be appointed to supervise the making of the mole of the new dock for the harbour.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 48. See also Dec. 30, 1675; April 15, 1676; and the "New (Great) Dock," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990.
- " The governor and council order that the magistrates of New York appoint a town treasurer. A committee is appointed to confer with the magistrates on the subject.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 48. On Nov. 14, 1676, Peter Stoutenburgh was serving as "Treasurer of y<sup>e</sup> City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 38.
- Aug. 12 King Philip's War practically ends with the death of Philip, although continued by tribes in Maine and New Hampshire until April 12, 1678 (q.v.).—Lincoln, *Nar. of the Indian Wars*, 104-5.
- 25 Matthew Hilliard is reappointed at a meeting of the deputy mayor and aldermen to maintain in the city "a Schooll for y<sup>e</sup> Educating & instructinge of Youth Either in Readinge Writinge Arithmetick Latin or Greeke." He had already served about two years and had received from the city a small salary, but there had been some dissatisfaction, and another applicant, Ebenezer Kirtland, now appears. Hilliard is continued in the position, "hee behaving himselfe for y<sup>e</sup> future better than y<sup>e</sup> time Past." The city will now provide him with a school-room but no salary.—*M. C. C.*, I: 22-24.
- " John Harbendinge and Jacob Abrahamson are appointed the tanners for the city, and given the sole right to exercise this trade. Peter Pangborne is appointed sole currier. A butcher is not permitted to be a currier, tanner, or shoemaker, and a tanner is not permitted to be a currier, shoemaker, or butcher.—*M. C. C.*, I: 24.
- " A pure food regulation is made by the mayor and aldermen. Grain which is not fit to grind or bolt shall not be distilled. Two inspectors are appointed.—*M. C. C.*, I: 25. This ordinance is doubtless intended also to keep up the high standard of New York's commercial products.
- " A public house is self-convicted if an intoxicated Indian is seen coming from it. If he is seen drunk on the streets, and the house where he was made drunk is not known, the whole street is "fina-ble."—*M. C. C.*, I: 25. For another instance of community responsibility, half a century later, see July 21, 1715.
- 31 James, Duke of York, through his secretary, gives these instructions to Gov. Andros: "It is his Royal Highness intentions to have all persons whatsoever treated with all humanity and gentleness that can consist with the honour and safety of your government to the end, that where the laws doe inflict a punishment, it may seeme rather for example to deter others from the like crimes, than to afflict the party punished, except where his malice appears plainly to aggravate his offence."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 237.
- A list of names is prepared (probably for the governor and council) of persons who are to have lands within the bounds of Harlem.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 48.
- Gov. Andros is personally occupied with supervising the work on the great dock. On Sept. 12, Matthias Nicolls writes from New York to Maj. John Winthrop, governor of Connecticut:—"The Govern<sup>r</sup> [Andros] . . . had still some thoughts of visiting y<sup>e</sup> this fall, but having undertaken a great worke of making [a] new wharfe before the Towne for preservation of sloopes & small vessels in the winter & our Co<sup>t</sup> of Assizes approaching, (being to begin tomorrow three weekes) hee hath alter'd his designe of going, but sends his Sloop for Boston this weeke." Nicolls wrote to Winthrop, on Sept. 23, regarding Andros, whose time is "taken up for the pres<sup>t</sup> with his daily labour of supervizing workemen upon severall publick occasions, but in short time that will be over.—Extracts from letters in the *Winthrop Papers*, in the archives of the Mass. Hist. Soc., XV: 155-56.
- Charges having been made by Jacob Leisler and Jacob Milborne against Dominic Van Rensselaer of Albany "for words spoken by him in a Sermon," an appeal is taken to Gov. Andros and his council at New York. On Sept. 18, Leisler was "committed into the Custody of the Sheriff" for failing to furnish security of £5,000. The trial of the case occurred in New York on Sept. 23, the governor, council, mayor, aldermen, and ministers of the city being present. Settlement was reached Oct. 23, the costs being chargeable to the plaintiffs.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 526-30. The incident brought Leisler and Milborne forward as leaders of the dissenting party in the province.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 300; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 738. The mainpring of the attack upon Dominic Van Rensselaer was "in the fact that Englishmen now bore control over the Reformed communion in the old Dutch province." The interest which Milborne, an Englishman, had in the prosecution of this case was based upon the apprehension that danger to the ecclesiastical rights of the Protestant inhabitants meant danger to all their other rights and privileges.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 183-84. About 13 years later, these two dissenters, so intensely Protestant, became leaders of the popular faction in a rebellion, which had "No Popery" for its watchword, which led to their own tragic end, and which was followed by many years of factional disturbance.—See May 16 and 31, 1680, *et seq.*, where is presented a detailed resumé of Leisler's early activities in this province. Mrs. Van Rensselaer gives a sketch of Milborne's career, beginning: "Jacob Milborne, according to the testimony of the many enemies he made in after years, had as a boy been convicted in England of coin-clipping, sent to Barbadoes, and then sold as a bond-servant to a resident of Hartford. Stubborn and disobedient, he had been transferred from master to master until his term expired in 1668 when, at twenty years of age, he came to New York. Here he was employed until 1672 by Thomas Delaval as bookkeeper and business agent, his honesty seeming not to have been called in question. He had a brother who was a conspicuous Anabaptist preacher in Boston, and he himself was a radical in politics if not in religion."—*Ibid.*, II: 185.
- " The first watch of which we have any account in this province was that belonging to the learned Dominic Van Rensselaer. It was of brass."—See "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs of the Inhabitants of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 502. Van Rensselaer owned a library of about 200 volumes, in various languages.—*Ibid.*, 503.
- Jamestown is burnt by its own citizens, under the leadership of Nathaniel Bacon, as an act of patriotism, rather than have it the capital of a tyrant (Gov. Berkeley).—Andrews, *Nar. of the Insurrections*, 135-36. Bancroft, *Hist. of the U. S.*, I: 455-67.
- The house of Vander Vin, the town clerk at Harlem, had become unfit to live in. "At his request it was resolved at a meeting in October to remove him for the winter into the school-house (or church), after it should be repaired and adapted to the purposes of a dwelling by putting in a bedroom (bedstede), chimney, and mantel, and making the door and windows tight. It was further decided 'to repair (vermacken) the old house the following spring."—Riker, *Revised Hist. of Harlem*, 333.

1676 The governor and council order the members of the night or  
Oct. 3 corporal's guard of Harlem to furnish stockades for the harbour at  
New York.—Riker, *Revised Hist. of Harlem*, 333. See also Dec. 30,  
1675; Jan. 10, April 15, and July 26, 1676. The dock was completed about Nov. 10 (q.v.).

14 The mayor and aldermen of New York present two sets of candidates to the governor from which he may select their successors for the ensuing year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 51. Regarding this custom of making nominations, note the Dutch practice (Jan. 18, 1656; Jan. 29, 1657), and its revival under Gov. Lovelace (Oct. 9, 1669). Nicholas de Meyer was chosen mayor; Thomas Gibbs, deputy mayor; Stephen van Cortlandt, Johannes de Peyster, Francis Rombout, Thomas Snawell, and Thomas Lewis, aldermen.—*M. C. C.*, I: 25, 38, 42. For brief sketch of De Meyer's life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 385; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 51.

Nov. 10 "A new docke or warfe" is completed or nearing completion.—*M. C. C.*, I: 9, 17, 18, 25, 29. *Vide supra*, Jan. 10. This dock, spoken of commonly as "The Great Dock," supplemented a smaller one which was constructed by the corporation of New Amsterdam in 1659 (see April 18, 1659), and enlarged in 1660-1 (see Nov. 3, 1660). There was evidently some thought given to permanency, as "Eightene thousand Carte Loades" of stone (see Jan. 10) were estimated to be necessary. An assessment of "One Penny halfe Penny per Pounce" is levied on this day on 301 persons, yielding £597:8:8½, a portion of which is to be used for "ye defrayinge of the Charges of the New Docke."—*Ibid.*, I: 29-38. The statement in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, I: 377, that this dock was completed before the close of 1675, seems untenable. For its location, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990. For a description of the successive changes in its development in later years, illustrated by an outline drawing, see 1700 and Addenda.

It is significant that the Great Dock, repaired frequently and enlarged from time to time, served as the only place of dockage until 1750, when the common council decided to run out a pier on the west side of Coenties Slip, and appointed a committee to have charge of its construction. Later this received the name of "The Albany Pier."—*M. C. C.*, V: 293-94; VII: 77; see also Pl. 34, Vol. I. One additional dock was constructed by the municipality prior to the Revolution, the "Corporation Dock," the first dock or pier on the Hudson River shore of Manhattan Island; it was built in 1711-5.—*Ibid.*, VII: 328, 352; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989.

13 The mayor and aldermen pass an ordinance for the observance of Sunday, as follows: "Ordered that no Inhabitant Merchant or Trades Man Or other Person or Persons whatsoever which is or shall be In the said City Precincts or Liberties Thereof Shall at any Time hereafter willfully or obstinately prophane the Sabbath daye By Buying or Sellinge of any wares of Merchandizes of his or their Trade or Mystery Or by Unlawfull Playinge at Cards Dice Tables or any other Unlawfull Games whatsoever Either In Sermon Time or with out . . . As also the disorderly Assemblies of Children In ye Streets and other Places To the disturbance of Others with Noyse Upon the Sabbath day which is to be Understood from Sun Risinge Till Sun Settinge." Restrictions were placed upon selling or drinking wines and liquors, and fines of from 10 to 100 guilders were fixed for disregarding these regulations.—*M. C. C.*, I: 27.

16 The mayor and aldermen appoint "Jacob the Baker" to be "head Viewor or Cure Master of the flower of this City and the Liberties thereof," and define his duties and those of his two deputies.—*M. C. C.*, I: 38-39.

20 Robert Ryder (or Rider), surveyor, prepares a description of a survey of 30 acres of land on Manhattan Island, on the East River, which he has laid out for Gabriell Cutrese.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 14. Ryder's name as a surveyor first appeared on a MS. map of Long Island (including Manhattan Island), of 1670 (q.v.), which is preserved by the N. Y. Hist. Soc. It measures from 50½ to 51½ in. in height, and from 4 ft. 3 in. to 4 ft. 3½ in. in width; and is reproduced from the original in *Ex. Coun. Min.*, I, opp. p. 237. Again, his name is of record on Oct. 20, 1675.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 7. Other surveys by him, on Manhattan and Staten Islands, and elsewhere, followed.—*Ibid.*, 14 et seq.

1677

— The people of Harlem, wishing to secure the two extremities of their patent from further encroachment, engage Robert Ryder, the government surveyor, to lay out five lots at Spuyten Duyvil, "upon

the old Matthys Jansen patent 'beginning by Johannes Verveelen,' who as ferryman occupied the upper end of that patent; and ranging down the Harlem River to 'the hills and the meadows,' or the northern line of the Jansen and Aertsen patent, which touched the river at what is now 211th Street . . . Scarcely was the survey at Spuyten Duyvel made, when Dyckman and Nagel bought out Vermelje and Bock, and thereby became the owners of the whole five lots, containing 74 acres of upland; the beginning of the fine estates subsequently held there by the Nagel and Dyckman families. With no intention of yet quitting their old homes in the village, they agreed with Michiel Bastiaensen and his son-in-law, Kiersen, to take these lands upon lease for a term of twelve years." The contract, written in Dutch, "relates to the first successful effort to make improvements in that section of Manhattan Island, on which as yet there was not another white man's hearthstone north of Harlem village."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.), 383, 386; *Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 304-9; 322.

Cornelis Matysen received a patent (*Land Papers*, I: 144, Albany) for 60 acres of land to the northward of Turtle Bay, being bounded on the south-west by the land of Jacobus Fabricius and to the south-east by the East River; on the north-east by the land of John Bassett; and on the north-west by the Commons. The modern boundaries of this farm are, generally speaking, as follows: Beginning at a point on the south line of 70th St., a little east of Second Ave., the line runs thence eastwardly to the East River, a little south of the south line of 69th St.; thence southwardly to a point a little south of the south line of 64th St.; thence westwardly to a point a little west of Second Ave. and south of 65th St.; thence northwardly to the point of beginning. This farm became subsequently subdivided into the Peter Sawyer lot; the Widow Hardenbrook tract; and the southern part of the Louvre farm.—Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 249-350.

In this year, Hubbard's map of New England was published, in his *Narrative of the Troubles with the Indians in New England*.—Church Catalogue, No. 650; Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 384.

The court of assizes establishes the cord measure as the legal standard for the sale of firewood, and orders that corders be appointed.—*M. C. C.*, I: 41. At the same time an order is issued relative to the cording of firewood exposed for sale in New York, and renewing former orders forbidding felled timber to be left on the ground.—*Cal. Hist., MSS., Eng.*, 53.

Gov. Andros orders ("by advice of my Counsell & Co't of Mayor and Aldermen") that a weekly market be held every Saturday, beginning March 24, in the "house beinge now built by the Water Side neare the Bridge and weighhouse."—*M. C. C.*, I: 40. On the present plan of the city, this was on Pearl St. at Moore St.—See description of the redraft of the Castello Plan (frontispiece), II: 346. For further information regarding the early markets, see *ibid.*, II: 344 et seq. This market probably replaced the market for general country produce (the "Market-Place at the Strand") established in 1656 (q.v.). When built, De Voe explains, the business of the old market-place at the Strand was probably moved into it. "It appeared to accommodate the country people and Indians, who came by water with poultry, fish, butter, cheese, &c.; while those who brought 'flesh meat' went up the canal in Broad Street, to the Marketfield Street, and so across into the 'Broadway Shambles.'" The question may be fairly raised, however, in view of Gov. Dongan's order of April 28, 1684 (q.v.), whether there was, prior to that date, any meat-market on Broadway. De Voe calls the new market-house the "Custom-House Bridge Market."—*Market Book*, 70-71.

This same order of Andros, of Jan. 29, 1677, proclaimed Feb. 3, also calls for the observance of an order of the court of assizes for "a fayne" to be held "att Breucklin" for cattle, grain, and country produce on the first Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday in November, and "in the City att the market house & Plaine afore the Forte" on the Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, following.—*M. C. C.*, I: 41. This regulation followed that of Oct. 6-13, 1675 (q.v.). A curious provision of the ordinance is that persons coming to or returning from "the said Market or fayne" are to be free from arrest for debt "in their Persons or Goods." The order is to remain in force for three years from March 24.—*Ibid.*, I: 41.

At the end of that period the court of mayor and aldermen ordered that the Saturday market should continue, and that another market should be held every Wednesday, "At ye usuall market place neere ye Bridge and Weigh House."—*Ibid.*, I: 76. The market-house is represented in the Danckaerts and Sluyter

1677

Jan.

29



- 1677 View, Pl. 17, Vol. I. On May 24, 1684, Gov. Dongan asked that the market be removed "to the Vacant ground before the Fort," and the common council ordered it done.—*M. C. C.*, I: 151.
- Jan. 29 The city's debts amount to 24,505 fl., 3½ st. In the common council minutes are listed the names of over a hundred individuals to whom the city owes money, and against each name is the amount due; to Gov. Andros the largest amount is due, "6280-10." The treasurer is ordered to "pay or discount with" each of them.—*M. C. C.*, I: 43-46.
- Feb. 16 The common council orders "that for the Necessary and Publick Use a Generall or Publicke slaughter howse shall bee Built for the Use of the Cytie over the Water without the Gate att the Smiths fly Neare the half Moone."—*M. C. C.*, I: 46. See Jan. 8, 1678. See also Pl. 17, Vol. I.
- " The mayor and aldermen order that six wells, "for the publique good of the Cytie," be made in certain specified streets by the inhabitants thereof. One is to be "in the broad way against Mr. Vandickers" (Hendrick van Dyck's house—i.e., in Broadway, just south of the present Exchange Alley), and another "in the yeard or backside of the Cytie hall."—*M. C. C.*, I: 46-47. The records show the establishing of two public wells prior to this date.—See Feb. 14, 1667; June 19, 1671. The Van Dyck Well is shown on Pl. 23-5, Vol. I. After the six established this year, four more were dug before 1700, making ten new ones. "Of these wells, seven are known by name, and the sites of the other three have been established beyond [reasonable] doubt. They were located thus:—'De Riemer's Well,' in Whitehall Street, near Bridge; 'Well of William Cox,' near the Stadt Huys, at the head of Coenties Slip; 'Ten Eyck and Vincent's Well,' in Broad Street, between Stone and South William; 'Tunis De Kay's Well,' in Broad Street, a little above Beaver; 'Frederick Wessel's Well,' in Wall Street, west of William; 'Mr. Rembout's Well,' in Broadway, near Exchange Place; and the 'Well of Suert Olpkerts,' in the same neighbourhood. Of the three which are not known by name, two were in Broad Street, near Exchange Place, and the third was in Wall Street, between Broad and New Streets. The water from these wells was brackish and the supply was not plentiful, but they were regarded as an important addition to the resources of the fire department, and valued for this, if for nothing more."—From "Old Wells and Water-Courses of the Island of Manhattan," by Geo. Everett Hill and Geo. E. Waring, Jr., in *Historic New York* (1897), 200. See also Sept. 10, 1686.
- " The mayor and aldermen order that persons having houses with "noe chimneys or not fitt to keepe fire in" repair the defects within three months or remove therefrom.—*M. C. C.*, I: 42.
- " It is ordered by the mayor and aldermen that "the old Church yeard or Late buryinge place in the broad way bee Layd out in fower Lotts Conteyninge Twenty five footes Each Lott in the fronte (English measure) And the same to bee sold att a Vandewe or Out Cry." The order also requires that the ground be laid out and surveyed by Adolph Peterson; he is to make a return to the clerk of the court, who is made "Vandew Master for the sale of the said Lotts att such Convenient time or times as hee shall thinke fitt."—*M. C. C.*, I: 47. Goodrich states, in *The Picture of New-York* (1828), 27, that "Here is the first mention of an auctioneer in our city annals;" but this is a mistake.—See *Rev. N. Am.*, I: 76. It is interesting to note this, and even earlier examples of the 25 foot lot, which later became so common.—*Cf.* Pl. 24, Vol. I.
- " The location and history of the "Old Church-Yeard on the Heere Straet" are summarized in the Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. See *ibid.* for the distinction between this burial-place and the "New Burial Place without the Gate of the City;" see also Hoffman, *Treatise upon the Estate and Rights of the Corporation* (1862), I: 119, and *Man. Com. Coun.* (1861), 622. Valentine stated in 1856 that, "Some years ago," a great many skulls, etc. were thrown up by the spades of workmen on the site of this burial-place, a few doors above Morris St. He also gave brief biographical mentions of prominent citizens of New Amsterdam who died while the grave-yard was being used for interments.—*Ibid.* (1856), 445-47.
- " A law is reenacted (apparently one of April 18, 1671) regarding the keeping of horses on the Commons, and the keeping of records of branding both horses and cattle. It requires, first, that "two horses be continually kept in the Commons." (According to Valentine, in *Man. Com. Coun.*, 1856, p. 533, these were stud-horses, which were to be let loose for the increase of the animals.) The law requires that an exact account shall be kept of all the horses and cattle branded, their colours and markings, and the names of their owners. Two days in the year are to be appointed for branding, notice of which is to be given to the inhabitants "by fixinge vpp of Bills for that purpose." The branders of Harlem are to account to the recorder every quarter, and those of the city every month, for all horses and cattle branded by them. The branders' fees are prescribed, and these are to be paid, through the medium of the recorder, every half year, a certain portion being left "to the disposal of the Mayors Courte."—*M. C. C.*, I: 47-48.
- " In a "History of the Domestic Affairs of the Inhabitants," Valentine thus describes the system of horse-branding: "The horses of those days were of a very poor class, all having been bred wild in the natural woods and pastures which covered the upper part of the island. Many thousands of animals were thus running at large, the only trouble taken by their owners being at a certain season of the year to engage in a common driving expedition, by means of which the animals were collected in a large pound, where the young of the season were branded with their owner's mark, and the whole were then turned loose until the winter snows rendered their protection necessary. Those which were turned out again in the spring were all of the female gender, except the bulls and stallions, which were public property, and were devoted to the common use. So great an increase was occasioned by this system, that it is said the island was overrun by animals almost as wild and dangerous as the wild horse and buffalo of our prairies at the present day . . ."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 504-5.
- " Jacobus Fabricius is granted a patent for land on Manhattan, "being in breadth by the River side 80 rods and in length 120 rods, containing 60 acres; bounded to the Northeast by the land of Cornelius Mattysen, to the southwest by the lott number four and to the northwest by the Commons, as by the return of the survey . . . may appear."—*Liber Patents*, IV: 116 (Albany). The survey referred to is dated Jan. 27, 1677, and filed in *Land Papers*, I: 101 (Albany), and is by Robert Ryder, surveyor. See also Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 189-98; 227-47.
- " Christians are prohibited, by proclamation of Gov. Andros, from trading with Indians at the towns and plantations of the latter. The regulation was renewed by proclamation on Jan. 28, 1682.—*M. C. C.*, I: 89-90.
- " John Danielson receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, IV: 120, Albany), according to a survey by "Ro. Ryder" (*Land Papers*, I: 103, Albany), for 30 acres of land lying to the north-east of Turtle Bay, having the East River on the east; land of Jacobus Fabricius on the north; the Commons on the north-west; and land of David Defore on the south-west. On modern maps, this patent was bounded, generally, westerly by a line running from a point on the north line of 57th St., midway between Second and Third Aves., to a point in the middle of the block between 59th and 60th Sts., Second and Third Aves., on the north, by a line running thence easterly to the river at a point midway between 58th and 59th Sts., 208 feet east of Avenue A; on the east, by the East River; on the south, by a line running from a point in the centre of 56th St. at the river, back to the place of beginning. The land later became the property of Thomas C. Pearsall, and was known as the Pearsall Tract.—See Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 179-88.
- " Dirck Seckers (or Siecken—see Feb. 25, 1672) receives from Gov. Andros and council a lease for 30 years (not recorded) of the Duke's Bowery or Farm (later known as the Trinity Church Farm).—See recitals in Bogardus vs. Trinity, 4 Sandford's *Chancery Rep.*, 689-90; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 56.
- " Jacob Young receives a patent according to a survey by "Ro. Ryder," dated April 25, 1677. It is described as follows: "Being in breadth by the River side, 43 rods; being bounded to the northeast by the Commons or a certain run of water ranging beyond, northwest into the woods, 120 rods; and being bounded to the southwest by the land of George Elphenstone." It contains in all 32½ acres.—*Land Papers*, I: 110; *Liber Patents*, IV: 124.
- " An order of council of this date "concerning lawyers" (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 29) is to the effect that "pleading attorneys" shall no longer be allowed to practise their profession in this province, "but for the defending causes."—Broadhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 274.
- " Rob. Ryder returns a survey for Hendrick Hendricksen Bosch "upon this Island Manhattans lying to the southwest of Murdianes (Moertje David's) fly . . . in breadth on Hudson's River 40 rods . . . southeast and by east . . . to the north-northeast by the Commons of Harlem and to the south-southwest and south-



1677 east by east by the Commons," containing 30 acres. The document is endorsed: "N York y<sup>e</sup> 11th July 1770 allowed making press improvements upon . . . he shall have a confirmation by patent. E. Andros."—*Land Papers*, I: 119 (Albany). (The omissions represent mutilations in the original.) This farm was later that of Jacob de Key; then De Peyster; on it was built the Bloomingdale Asylum for the Insane (the site of Columbia University).

20 A survey is made by Robert Ryder for David Devour (Duffore, Du Four, etc.), by description as follows: "A certain piece of land upon this Island Manhattans lying by the Coale Kill ffor David Deffore, being in breadth by the water side 80 rods, being bounded to the northeast by the land of John Danielson; ranging northwest into the woods 120 rods, being bounded to the northwest by the Commons and to the southwest by the land of Gabrill Curtesee, qt. in all sixty (60) acres."—*Land Papers*, I: 120 (Albany).

24 "Markett Feild" (Marketfield) St. is for the first time mentioned in the city records.—*M. C. C.*, I: 61. See July 6, 1658; 1695; 1730; 1830; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005.

Aug. 2 A fine of 20 shillings is imposed upon Thomas Taylor by the court of mayor and aldermen "for his Contempt to y<sup>e</sup> Authority of this City." Taylor had failed to "doe his duty upon y<sup>e</sup> watch as others did." When summoned he claimed at first that it was not his watch night; then he declared he was not well. It could not be discovered that he "ayled anything," and the mayor commanded the constable to "fetch him." He "denyed to Come," however, until he was ordered "in y<sup>e</sup> Kings name." Even then his stay was brief; he "went away in a very short time after hee Came unknowne."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Aug. 2, 1677.

16 Two negro slaves belonging to Capt. William Palmer are brought before the mayor's court. One ran away "from his Master's Service by y<sup>e</sup> Space of eight Dayes," and the second assisted him by "giving him Lodging and Victuals." The runaway was ordered to "have fifty Lashes on Saturday next," while his abettor had to stand "at y<sup>e</sup> whipping post naked to y<sup>e</sup> wast with Rodds under his Armes."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Aug. 16, 1677.

Sept. 19 "The Shipp Elizabeth & Cargoe belonging to Dutch Owners & Manned with Dutchmen" is declared forfeited by the court of mayor and aldermen because it came "directly from Amsterdam into his Majties Plantations" contrary to the act of trade and navigation.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Sept. 19, 1677. The act of parliament referred to was passed in 1660, and required ships of other countries to stop at an English port before proceeding to any English colony. This was aimed particularly at the extensive carrying trade of the Dutch, and aroused such bitter feeling that war broke out between the two nations in 1664. One of the first events of that war was the surrender of New Amsterdam to an attacking English force. See Aug. 29/Sept. 8, 1664.

29 John Benew receives a patent for a piece of land, according to a survey by Robert Ryder, surveyor, dated July 20, 1677, is described as follows: "Being in breadth by the Water Side, 40 rods, being bounded to the southwest by the land of Jacob Younge, Ranging in length northwest into the woods one hundred and twenty rods, being bounded to the northwest and northeast by the Commons" and containing 30 acres. This survey is endorsed: "N. York, y<sup>e</sup> 23d of July. Allowed to be confirmed by patent when began to be improved. E. Andros." The patent followed on the above-given date.—*Land Papers*, I: 121; *Liber Patents*, IV: 126.

" Capt. Nicholas de Meyer obtains a patent for a piece of land "by the edge of the Hill near the Fresh Water, ranging southeast by the edge of the hill," 8 rods square, "to set a wind-mill on."—*Liber Patents*, IV: 126 (Albany). This lot, lying north of the present Park Row, on the north-west corner of Duane St., was surveyed, on Oct. 16, by Robert Ryder.—*Land Papers*, I: 131 (Albany). The heirs of Captain De Meyer, in 1691, partitioned the land, including the wind-mill, the cottage and ground belonging thereto, "the Jews burying ground & the De Meyer family vault excepted."—*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 134, 137, 165 (N. Y.). William Merritt, mayor of New York, had acquired the mill plot before 1698, when he conveyed the premises to William Janeway (*ibid.*, IX: 462, Albany), who in turn mortgaged the property, first on Dec. 5, 1699, for £500 to Teunis and Jacobus de Key, bolters, and John Corbett, mariner (*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 113); and again, in London, on March 14-15, 1700, for £340, without disclosing the first mortgage, to Roy Willey, "Apothecary, of the Parish of St. Michael's Crooked Lane, London."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1860), 555; Daly, *Settlement of the Jews in No. Am.*, 39; also Aug. 23, 1728; Dec. 17, 1729. By English

law (Act of Wm. & Mary), the last mortgage could become possessed of the property in fee by paying off the first mortgage, the mortgagor forfeiting his right of redemption by not disclosing the first mortgage. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962; and cf. Mott's "The Windmills of Manhattan," in *Americana* (Mag.), IX: 561-64.

This wind-mill was demolished some time before Nov. 7, 1741, when the post-road (Park Row) was defined by law to include the straight line "through the Hill by the House of Captain Brown where the Wind Mill formerly stood."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 162-66. This mill is shown on Pls. 17, 19, 26, 27, and 30, Vol. I. It is not shown on Pl. 32, Vol. I (1742).

Woolfert Webber, Hendrick Cornelis, and Bastian Ellsen receive a patent for a parcel of land described as "at y<sup>e</sup> sand hills which by virtue of my [Gov. Andros's] warrant hath been laid out" for the above persons, "being in length by y<sup>e</sup> Highway 72 Rods to y<sup>e</sup> land of Egbert Wouters, Ranging thence near west by y<sup>e</sup> land of said Egbert 60 Rods in length by y<sup>e</sup> land of Manuelli Peters and old Francisco, 88 Rods and by y<sup>e</sup> Negroes land to the Highway, 80 Rods, containing 35 acres as by survey." The quit-rent is half a bushel of good winter wheat.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 127 (Albany).

Abraham Shotwell receives a patent according to a survey by "Ro: Ryder," dated April 25, 1677.—*Land Papers*, I: 110 (Albany). It is described as follows: "Certain piece of land for George Elphinstone [sic] being 51 rods in breadth by the River side upon the Island Manhattan, being bounded to the northeast by the land of Jacob Younge and ranging northwest into the Wood 120 rods, being bounden beyond by the Commons and to the southwest by the land of John Bassett," and being in extent 38½ acres.—*Liber Patents*, (Albany). Before his patent, "Elphinstone had erected a leather mill and other buildings upon his tract, with the assistance of a copartner, Abraham Shotwell, late of New Jersey, to whom (probably in view of what followed) the patent was made out. On Oct. 30th Elphinstone sold all his interest in the farm, houses and mill to Shotwell."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 383. The patent was actually given to Shotwell, on a grant made to Elphinstone, as Riker states. "It included within its limits the Saw Kill."—*Ibid.*, 382.

John Bassett receives a patent (*Land Papers*, I: 122; *Liber Patents*, IV: 128, Albany) for 60 acres of land whose location, according to modern streets and avenues, was as follows: Bounded on the north by a line beginning at a point on the south line of 75th St., somewhat east of Second Ave.; running east to the East River, a little south of 74th St.; south along the river to a point a little south of 69th St.; west to a point in the south line of 70th St., just east of Second Ave.; and thence to the point of beginning. This tract later became the northern portion of the Louvre farm.—See Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 287-390.

David Duffore receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, IV: 127, Albany) for a certain piece of ground "by the water side" (East River), bounded north-east by land of John Danielson, ranging north-east into the Commons, and to the south-west by land of Gabriell Curtesee, containing in all 60 acres. On modern maps this tract was bounded as follows, generally speaking: On the north by a line running from a point on the north side of 57th St., midway between Second and Third Aves., to the East River; east by the river; south by a line running from the river to a point on the north side of 52d St. just east of Third Ave.; and west by a line running from the latter point to the place of beginning. It afterwards became the property of four large estates: Brevoort and Odell, Catherine Livingston, George Youle, and Thomas Buchanan.—See Tuttle, *Abstracts of Farm Titles*, I: 141-78.

Matthias Nicolls writes to John Winthrop of Connecticut that Andros "is bound within fiftene dayes for Engld."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 156. See Nov. 9.

Gov. Andros appoints the following to hold office in New York for the year, from Oct. 14, 1677, to Oct. 14, 1678:—Stephanus van Cortlandt, mayor; John de Peyster, deputy mayor; John Inians, Francis Rombout, Thomas Snaawell, Peter Jacobs Marius, and Giulaine Verplanke, aldermen; and Thomas Ashton, sheriff.—*M. C. C.*, I: 63. For Van Cortlandt's terms as mayor, see *M. C. C.*, VIII: 149. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 385; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 51.

" John de Peisten" (John de Peyster, Jr.), the deputy mayor, having applied to the governor to be excused from serving in this office, "by reason of his not well understanding y<sup>e</sup> English Tongue," the court of mayor and aldermen, to whom the governor referred

Sept. 29

"

Oct. 9

"

13

17

- 1677 the petition, appoint, John Inian "in y<sup>e</sup> Sickness or absence of the  
 Oct. 17 Mayor to be Deputy Mayr."—*M. C. C.*, I: 64.
- 19 One Edward Griffith is brought by Sheriff Ashton before the  
 court of mayor and aldermen "for frequent Reflections on his  
 Maj<sup>ties</sup> Authority Lawes Customes or privileges and Magistracy  
 of this Governm<sup>t</sup> and City." A fine of £20 is imposed.—*M. C. C.*  
 (MS.), Oct. 19, 1677.
- 26 Rob. Ryder returns a survey of 35 acres of land lying upon the  
 Island Manhattan at the Sand Hills near the Bowery, laid out for  
 Wolphert Webber, Hendricke Cornelius, and Bastien Elson, as  
 follows: "I have made a survey (&c.) for a piece of land at the  
 sand hills neare the Bowry for Wolpert Webber, Hendrick Cor-  
 nelius and Bastian Elson, being in length by the Highway 72 rods  
 to the land of Egbert Wolters ranging neare west by the land of the  
 said Egbert 60 rods, being in length by land of Manuell Peters  
 and old Franciscus 88 rods and in length by the Negroes Land  
 to the Highway 80 rods . . . in all thirty and five Acres."—  
*Land Papers*, I: 137 (Albany); granted, see *Liber Patents* IV: 127  
 (Albany).
- Nov. Mary, daughter of James, Duke of York (James II), and pre-  
 4+14 sumptive heiress to the crown, is married to William, Prince of  
 Orange (William III).
- 7 The governour and council issue an order regulating the fees to  
 be paid by vessels lying at anchor or within the wharf at New  
 York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 62.
- " Gov. Andros, who is about to sail for England, commissions  
 Capt. Anthony Brockholls to be commander-in-chief, and Sec.  
 Matthias Nicolls to be second in authority.—Brodhed, *Hist. State*  
*of N. Y.*, II: 312. Andros left his own personal affairs in the hands  
 of his wife, with power-of-attorney.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 62.
- 10 Rob. Ryder returns a survey of 15 acres of land "lying near the  
 Bowery on the Island Manhattans, laid out for Peter Jansen of ye  
 Bowery." The description reads: "Neare the Bowry Lying to the  
 Westward of the land of Bastian Else 42 rods ranging west by the  
 land of Yeaburn Peterson the greate to Hudsons River 56 rods,  
 being in breadth by Hudsons River 40 rods . . . Bastian Else  
 sixty and six rods; quantity fifteen and three quarters acres and  
 twelve rods."—*Land Papers*, I: 149 (Albany).
- 12 Judith Stuyvesant, widow and relict of Peter Stuyvesant,  
 conveys by deed (*Liber Deeds*, V: 98, Albany) to Thomas Delavall  
 and William Darvall the "Great House" (later known as "White-  
 hall"), described as being "to the West of the great Bridge and to  
 the South of the Pearle Streete, being in length on the South and  
 North sides one hundred foot wood measure, and in breadth on the  
 east and West sides one hundred foot." The dwelling is described  
 as "that Stone or Brick house . . . and appurtenances."—See  
 also Feb. 14, 1658; March 11, 1686; April 22, 1697; Key to  
 Castello Plan, II: 277-78; C. Pl. 82, Vol. II; Landmark Map  
 Ref. Key, III: 952; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 20 The construction of the first insane asylum in New York is ordered  
 by the court of mayor and aldermen, primarily for the proper care  
 of "Peter Pauls being a Lunatick." The unfortunate man was  
 ordered "to bee confined into prison in the hold" until the building  
 be completed.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), Nov. 20, 1677.
- 27 The magistrates of Harlem forbid the inhabitants of the town to  
 throw the filth of their barnyards into the streets, under a fine  
 of 25 guilders (\$50).—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), I: 330.
- Dec. The governour's council receives bids for the farming of the  
 3 weigh-house at New York. It was let to Capt. Thomas Delavall,  
 the highest bidder, for 6,500 guilders.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 62.  
 Delavall's certificate is in the Emmet Col. in the N. Y. Pub.  
 Library.
- 5 Michael Hastings, of Woodbridge, N. J., is penalized in an  
 unusual manner by the court of mayor and aldermen. He had  
 been convicted of stealing five sheets from beds in James Matthews'  
 house, and was condemned to "be carried from prison to the  
 Whipping Post and there Stande halfe an houre with the Sheets  
 about his Neck & a Rodd under each Arme and to departe this  
 City within 24 houres or else to be whipped."—*M. C. C.* (MS.),  
 Dec. 5, 1677.
- 1678
- While he was in England, articles of complaint were "exhibited"  
 against Sir Edmund Andros, governour of New York, by Thos.  
 Griffith, Henry Griffith, Thos. Harwood, and others, on behalf of  
 themselves and several other merchants "trading to those terri-  
 tories." One of these complaints was as follows: "10 That a  
 1678 Whipping post is erected in New Yorke after y<sup>e</sup> Belgick fashion,  
 far different from y<sup>e</sup> English manner, by w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> execution is much  
 more disgracefull to y<sup>e</sup> offenders w<sup>ch</sup> (if English) are rendered  
 thereby more ridiculous to y<sup>e</sup> netherlanders, & had in great derision  
 by them."—From piece 9 (an early transcript) in vol. of MSS.  
 in Mass. Hist. Soc., lettered, among other titles: "Sir E. Andros."
- In this year, Richard Blome printed in London a work based  
 upon papers received from friends relating to territories in Amer-  
 ica in which the English were interested. In this he described  
 New York City as follows: "Here is one very considerable  
 Town, first built by the Dutch, and called New-Amsterdam,  
 which name is now changed to New York: It is well seated both for  
 Trade, Security, and Pleasure, in a small Isle called Mahatan,  
 regarding the Sea, made so by Hudson River, which severeth it  
 from Long-Island, which said River is very commodious for Ship-  
 ping, and is about two Leagues broad. The Town is large, con-  
 taining about five hundred well-built Houses; and for Civil Gov-  
 ernment, it hath a Mayor, Alderman, a Sheriff, and Justices of the  
 Peace for their Magistrates. For the further security of this Town,  
 here is raised a Fort called James-Fort, which is very strong, and  
 well Defended and Maintained with Men, and Ammunition. The  
 Town is Inhabited by the English and Dutch, and hath a considerable  
 Trade with the Indians, for the Skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, &c.  
 Also for those of Bever, Otter, and other Furrs; and doth likewise  
 enjoy a good Trade with the English."—Blome, *Description of the*  
*Island of Jamaica*, etc., 76-77.
- There are 343 houses in New York. There are only three ships,  
 seven boats, and eight sloops belonging to the port. Not over  
 400 beeves are killed in the year.—From *M. C. C.*, II: 58, where  
 increases are shown even to the years 1666-8.
- While Gov. Andros is in England, Capt. Brockholls is obliged  
 to plank the platforms and put new stockades around the fort.  
 This was done at the country's charge.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 307.  
 The towns "by the waterside," including Brooklyn, Harlem,  
 Staten Island, and others, were ordered on March 18, 1678, to cut  
 "three thousand stockades for the use of the Fort, to bee in length  
 eighteen feet by seven inches through."—*Ibid.*, XIV: 734.
- Jan. Ashur (Asser) Levy asks permission of the court of mayor, Jan.  
 8 deputy mayor, and aldermen to build the slaughter-house men-  
 tioned in the order of Feb. 16, 1677 (q. v.), and to take Garrett  
 Janson Rose (Gerrit Jansen Roos) to be his partner therein, and  
 that all persons shall "have Liberty to kill & hang their Meat  
 there, paying for the same as formerly in other places." This is  
 granted.—*M. C. C.*, I: 67. Levy reported to the court Oct. 8 that  
 he had built the slaughter-house, and it was confirmed to him and  
 his partner.—*Ibid.*, I: 68. This slaughter-house is well shown on  
 the Labadist View of 1679, Pl. 17, Vol. I. This slaughter-house was  
 made a store-house for powder on April 6, 1684 (q. v.), and again on  
 March 12, 1696 (q. v.). It was removed when Kelly's three slaugh-  
 ter-houses were erected in 1721.—*Liber Patents*, V: 34, 36 (Albany);  
*cf. M. C. C.*, III: 241, 249-51; *Liber City Grants*, B: 76 (com-  
 p. controller's office). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963; and *De*  
*Voe, Market Book*, 55.
- John Cooly and John Derrickson Meyer are sworn as "Over-  
 seers of chimnies or fyres w<sup>thin</sup> this City." Once in six weeks  
 they are to "Veiew all Chimnies and fire hearths according to for-  
 mer Orders and Customes."—*M. C. C.*, I: 67. See Oct. 23, 1678;  
 also March 23, 1675.
- The Treaty of Casco ends King Philip's War (see June 23, 1675)  
 Apr. by making peace with the Indians.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 361.  
 12  
 16 Answers to questions about New York are received by the  
 board of trade in London from Gov. Andros. These give an account  
 of the governour's council, the courts, laws, militia, fortresses,  
 neighbouring provinces, geographical boundaries, principal places  
 of trade, towns, villages, rivers and harbours, produce, inhabitants,  
 etc. Some of the items are as follows: ". . . James forte  
 seated upon a point of New York towne between Hudsons River  
 & y<sup>e</sup> Sound, its a square with stone walls, four bastions almost  
 regular, and in it 46 gunnes mounted & stores for service accord-  
 ingly . . ."
- "There are noe privateers about of Coasts."  
 "Our principal places of Trade are New York & Southton  
 except Albany for the Indyns, our buildings most wood, some  
 lately stone & brick, good country houses & strong of their severall  
 kinde."

1678 "Ministers have been so scarce & Religions many that noe acc<sup>t</sup>  
Apr. 16 can be given of Childrens births or Christenings."  
"Scarcity of Ministers & Law admitting marriages by Justices  
no acc<sup>t</sup> can be given of the number married."

"Noe acc<sup>t</sup> can be given of burials forms of burials not being  
generally observed & few ministers 'till very lately."

"A merch<sup>t</sup> worth 1000<sup>l</sup> or 500<sup>l</sup> is accounted a good substantial  
merchant & a planter worth half that in moveables  
accounted with [rich] All the Estates may be valued at about  
£150000."

"There may lately have traded to y<sup>e</sup> Collony in a year from  
tenn to fifteen ships or vessels of about together 100 tunns each,  
English, new England & our owne built of w<sup>th</sup> 5 smale ships and a  
Ketch now belonging to New Yorke four of them built there."

Plans are stated for the encouragement of trade. The rates or  
duties upon goods exported are given.

"There are Religions of all sorts, one Church of England, severall  
Presbyterians & Independents, Quakers & Anabaptists, of severall  
sects, some Jews, but presbyterians & Indpend<sup>ts</sup> most numerous  
& substantiall."

"The Duke maintaines a chapline w<sup>ch</sup> is all the certaine allowance  
or Church of England, but peoples free gifts to y<sup>e</sup> ministry  
... There are ab<sup>t</sup> 20 churches or Meeting places [in the Province]  
of w<sup>ch</sup> above halfe vacant their allowance like to be from 40<sup>l</sup> to  
70<sup>l</sup> a year and a house and garden. Noe beggars but all poore  
cared for, If good Ministers could be had to goe together might  
doe well & gaine much upon those people."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
260-62.

May 20 The Duke of York authorizes Gov. Andros to appoint a judge,  
register, and marshal of a court of admiralty to have jurisdiction  
within the government of New York and its dependencies.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 268. These officers were appointed Oct. 5, 1678  
(*q. v.*)

June 7 Matthias Nicolls, in a letter to John Winthrop of Connecticut,  
speaks of "Our Governo<sup>r</sup> [Andros] being of so stirring & active  
a Temper, that if hee finds it not, hee endeavors to cutt out worke  
enough for himselfe & his Offic<sup>rs</sup>, among whom I have not the  
least share."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 157.

Aug. 7 Gov. Andros returns to New York after an absence in England  
(see Nov. 7, 1677).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 271.

He is accompanied by several merchants and factors, including  
William Pinhorne, James Graham, John White, John West,  
and others, and also by the Rev. Charles Wolley, A.M., recently  
appointed by the duke as chaplain, the first clergyman of the  
Church of England to "hold a charge" in this province. The  
latter remained here until July 17, 1680; on his return to England,  
he wrote, and published in London in 1701, an account of his ex-  
periences, entitled *A Two Years Journal in New York*. The extracts  
here given are from the first ed. (see also that of 1902, Cleveland).  
Wolley states, in discussing a large variety of subjects:—

"The Fort and Garrison of this place lieth in the degree of 40th  
and 20 minutes of northern Latitude, as was observ'd and taken by  
Mr. Andrew Norwood, son of the Famous Mathematician of that  
name, and by Mr. Philip Wells, and Van Cortland Junior, Robert  
Rider and Jacobus Stephens, the seventh of July, 1679, with whom  
I was well acquainted, and at that time present with them."—  
(pp. 3-4). The temperature and climate at New York are de-  
scribed and explained.

"The Skins of all their [the Indians'] Beasts, as Bears, Bevers,  
Rackoons, Foxes, Otters; Musquashes, Skunks, Deer and Wolves,  
they bring upon their backs to New-York, and other places of  
Trade, which they barter and exchange for Duffles or Guns, but  
too often for Rum, Brandy and other strong Liquors, of which they  
are so intemperate lovers, that after they have once tasted, they  
will never forbear, till they are inflamed and enraged, even to that  
degree, that I have seen Men and their Wives Billingsgate it,  
through the Streets of New York, as if they were metamorphosed  
into the nature of those beasts whose Skins they bartered."

Wampum, made of cockle shells which are found at Oyster Bay,  
is described; the prices of skins, rum, sugar, wheat, pork, beef,  
tobacco, and other commodities are given; Indian customs,  
particularly their food supply, hunting and fishing, are described.—  
(pp. 27-48).

"... I was one with others that have had very good diversion  
and sport with them [bears], in an Orchard of Mr. John Robinson's  
of New-York; where we followed a Bear from Tree to Tree, upon

which he would swarm like a Cat; and when he was got to his  
resting place, perch'd upon a high branch, we dispatc'd a youth  
after him with a Club to an opposite bough, who knocking his Paws,  
he comes grumbling down backwards with a thump upon the  
ground, so we after him again: His descending backwards is a  
thing particularly remarkable: Of which I never read any account."  
(p. 49).

"... When they [the Indians] travel by water, they have  
small Boats, which they call Canoes, made of the barks of Trees,  
... In which they bring Oysters and other fish for the Market:  
they are so light and portable that a Man and his Squaw will take  
them upon their Sholders and carry them by Land from one River to  
another, with a wonderful expedition; they will venture with them  
in a dangerous Current, even through Hell-gate it self, which lies in  
an arm of the Sea, about ten Miles from New-York Eastward to  
New-England, as dangerous and as unaccountable as the Norway  
Whirlpool or Maelstrom: in this Hell-gate which is a narrow passage,  
runneth a rapid violent Stream both upon Flood and Ebb; and in  
the middle lieth some Islands of Rocks, upon which the Current  
sets so violently, that it threatens present Shipwreck; and upon the  
Flood is a large whirlpool, which sends forth a continual heaving  
roaring; it is a place of great defence against an Enemy coming  
that way, which a small Fortification would absolutely prevent,  
by forcing them to come in at the west-end of Long-Island by  
Sandy-Hook, where Nutzen-Island [Governor's Island] would force  
them within the command of the Fort of New-York, which is one of  
the strongest and best situated Garrisons in the North parts of  
America, and was never taken but once through the default of one  
Captain Manning, who in absence of the Governour suffer'd the  
Dutch to take it; for which he was condemned an Exile to a small  
Island from his name, call'd Manning's Island [Blackwell's Island],  
where I have been several times with the said Captain, whose enter-  
tainment was commonly a Bowl of Rum-Punch."—(pp. 61-63).  
He next refers to Indian snow-shoes, etc.

"... Now I am speaking of the Indian Shoes ... I sel-  
dom or never observ'd the Dutch Women wear anything but Slip-  
pers at home and abroad ... They feast freely and merrily at the  
Funeral of any Friend, to which I have been often invited and  
sometimes a Guest."—(pp. 64-66). "The Dutch eat and drink very  
plentifully at these Feasts; but I do not remember any Musick or  
Minstrels ... In all their Feasts I observ'd they sit Men and  
Women intermixt, and not as our English do Women and Men by  
themselves apart."—(p. 67). He next describes Indian marriages,  
burial, and other customs.

"... I observed them [the Indians] very civil and respectful  
both in their behaviour and entertainment; I cannot say that even I  
met any company of them, which I frequently did in my walks out of  
Town, but they would bow both Head and Knee, saying here comes  
the *Sacha-makers Kakin-do-wet*, i.e., the Governours Minister,  
whom I always saluted again with all due ceremony."—(pp. 76-77).

Wolley describes New York as "a place of as sweet and agreeable  
air as ever I breathed in, and the Inhabitants, both English and  
Dutch very civil and courteous ... I cannot say I observed any  
swearing or quarrelling, but what was easily reconciled and recanted  
by a mild rebuke, except once betwixt two Dutch Boors (whose  
usual oath is Sacrament) which abating the abusive language, was  
no unpleasant Scene. As soon as they met (which was after they  
had alarm'd the neighbourhood) they seized each other's hair with  
their forefeet, and down they went to the Sod, their Vrows and  
Families crying out because they could not part them, which fray  
happening against my Chamber window, I called up one of my  
acquaintance, and ordered him to fetch a kit full of water and  
discharge it at them, which immediately cool'd their courage, and  
loosed their grapples; so we used to part our Mastiffs in England."  
(pp. 80-82).

"In the same City of New-York where I was Minister to the  
English, there were two other Ministers or Domines as they were  
called there, the one a Lutheran a German or High-Dutch, the  
other a Calvinist an Hollander or Low-Dutchman, who behav'd  
themselves one towards another so shily and uncharitably as if  
Luther and Calvin had bequeathed and entailed their virulent  
bigotted Spirits upon them and their heirs forever. They had not  
visited or spoken to each other with any respect for six years to-  
gether before my being there." He describes how he brought them  
together by inviting them and their wives to supper, unknown to  
each other, and on pledge not to speak in Dutch. Latin being the

Aug.  
7



1678 common tongue, he found they out-did him in fluency. "The name of the Calvinist was Newenhouse, of the Lutheran Bernhardus Frazius, who was of a Gentle Personage, and a very agreeable behaviour in conversation. I seldom knew of any Law-suits, for indeed Attorneys were denied the liberty of pleading. The English observed one anniversary custom, and that without superstition, I mean the *sirenarum commercium*, as Suetonius calls them a neighbourly commerce of presents every New-Years day." (pp. 82-85).

"Some would send me a Sugar-loaf, some a pair of Gloves, some a Bottle or two of Wine."—(p. 86).

Here he gives an account of the patrimony of a younger son in New York, and recommends that both elder and younger brothers come here. "... if they are inclined to settle a Plantation, they may purchase a tract of ground at a very small rate, in my time at two-pence or three-pence the Acre, for which they have a good Patent or Deed from the Governor."—(pp. 86-89). He continues with an explanation of the expense of useful commodities.

"... The City of New-York in my time was as large as some Market Towns with us, all built the London way; the Garrison side of a high situation and a pleasant Prospect, the Island it stands on at all level and Champain; the diversion especially in the Winter season used by the Dutch is aurigation, i.e., riding about in Waggon which is allowed by Physicians to be a very healthful exercise by Land. And upon the Ice its admirable to see Men and Women as it were flying upon their Skates from place to place, with Markets upon their Heads and Backs. In a word, it's a place so every way inviting that our English Gentry, Merchants and Clergy (especially such as have the natural Stamina of a consumptive propagation in them; or an Hypochondriacal Consumption) would flock thither for self preservation."—(pp. 92-93).

In Wolley's opinion, the great objection to going to New York is the tedious voyage, but he does not consider this insurmountable.—(pp. 93-96).

17 Jacob Leisler, with several other residents of New York, having sailed for Europe in his "Pincke" (vessel), and been captured by the Turks, a "brief" is at once granted by Andros permitting the church officers to collect money to ransom them. Leisler paid 2,000 "pieces of eight" (Spanish money) for his own ransom.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 73, 75; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 31; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 319, and authorities there cited. After the captives were redeemed, the surplus of the fund collected was given by Andros toward building a new Dutch church in New York, but it was not so applied by the church-warden.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 717. See also May 19, 1690.

Sept. 11 Permission is given to a French man-of-war and her prize to take on wood, water, and provisions in the port of New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 74.

Oct. 5 Gov. Andros appoints Stephanus van Cortlandt, who is mayor of New York, to be judge of the court of admiralty within New York City and the adjacent seas, rivers, and territories. John Inians, Francis Romboult, Peter Jacob Marius, and Gulian Verplanck are made aldermen; Samuel Leete, register, and Thomas Ashton, marshal.—*M. C. C.*, I: 68. On Oct. 14 (q. v.), Andros appointed other new city officials.

8 Ashur Levy reports the public slaughter-house completed.—*M. C. C.*, I: 68. See June 7, 1676; Feb. 16, 1677, and Jan. 8, 1678. This building is distinctly shown on the Danckaerts and Sluyter View, Pl. 17, Vol. I.

14 Gov. Andros appoints Capt. Thomas Delavall to be mayor during the following year. John Innyns (Inians) is continued as deputy mayor; Francis Romboult, Peter Jacobs Marius, and Guyllaine ver Planck are reappointed aldermen to serve with William Beekman and Christopher Hooglandt, who are newly appointed. Thomas Ashton is continued as sheriff.—*M. C. C.*, I: 69. For sketch of the life of Thomas Delavall see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 380.

The new mayor and aldermen are authorized to act as a court of admiralty.—*Ibid.*, I: 69-70. Judge Hough, of the present (1918) U. S. superior court, has in his keeping the early New York admiralty records.—See Bibliography.

Dec. 23 Mayor Delavall authorizes John Cooley and John Derricksen Meere to perform the duties of overseers of chimneys, fires, and dry fodder. The original document was owned by the late John D. Crimmins.—*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub. Library (1901), V: 92. See Jan. 8, 1678; also March 23, 1675.

Some time prior to 1679, a half-moon fortification, mounting three guns, was constructed on the westerly side of Burger's Path (present location, Pearl St., a little west of Old Slip, as shown on the Labadist View of 1679, Pl. 17, Vol. I). This battery was later replaced by a similar work on the east.—See June 19, 1696. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.

Commissioners are appointed to have a survey made of the land in New York City lying between the gates and the Fresh Water. It is ordered that the lower part of Pearl St. be fenced and that a gate be set up there.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 77. The gates were in Wall St., at Broadway and Pearl St.; and the Fresh Water or Collect Pond lay at about the location of the present (1918) criminal court building.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945 (the land gate), 946 (the water gate).

The court of mayor and aldermen imposes a fine of £10 on Richard Pattishall, master of the sloop "Edmond and Martha," for landing passengers "without giving notice to y<sup>e</sup> Mayor or Deputy Mayor as the Law Directs."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 11, 1679.

In this month, the "Griffin," the first vessel to sail the Great Lakes, was launched on Lake Erie.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, IV: 182-83, 223.

The governor and council issue orders for "staking out a new street in New York from the Bevergrat to the fortifications northward."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 78. The report of John Lawrence and Johannes van Bruge, dated May 14, shows that, in obedience to the order of "the Governor and Magistrates of this city," dated May 5, for "staking out the new highway," they have staked it out, and have appraised the land contained in it at "twenty guilders per rood, Dutch measure, according to each owner's land brief, excepting that part fronting to the street of Roulafte the Butchers, formerly belonging to the widow of Urian Planke, which 28 rods or thereabouts sold unto the Carpen. Hogenar, and now taken up in the highway for eight hundred guilders, which we judge ought to be allowed to the said widow."—*Ibid.*, and Hoffman, *Treatise upon the Estate and Rights of the Corporation of the City of N. Y.* (1862), II: 248, citing a document in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. The street or highway referred to was the present New Street; not the road to Harlem, as Hoffman erroneously supposed. See also May 24, 1684; Jan. 13, 1686.

The king allows £1,000 per annum towards the maintenance of "y<sup>e</sup> Garrison and Forts of New Yorke in America."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 278.

John Tuder is accused by the sheriff, John Archer, of "keeping unlawful gaming in his house, or yard, from September 1, 1679, as a common Bowling and place for reel playing, for his own proper gain" Tuder is also accused of keeping a public-house without license, and is put under bonds for selling strong drink.—From complaints entered in the "Court of Mayor and Aldermen," in latter part of *Liber 19 B*, cited in *Abstract of Wills*, II: 434-35.

Jasper Danckaerts and Peter Sluyter, two Labadist envoys, having left their home in Wieuwerd, Friesland, on June 8, and sailed from Amsterdam, arrive at New York. Their purpose is to find in America a suitable place to establish a community of their sect. See Bibliography regarding the *Journal* of their observations and experiences. For reproduction of a page of the original MS., see Pl. 17, Vol. IV. The following extracts are taken from the edition translated and issued by James and Jameson (N. Y., 1913), entitled *Journal of Jasper Danckaerts*. The narrative is the best account we have of a voyage across the Atlantic in the seventeenth century. The more important references to New York and vicinity follow:—

"The Anchor was therefore raised [on Sept. 23, 1679] and we sailed on for the purpose of passing between Staten Island and Long Island, where there are two high points of land for that reason called the Hoofden [Headlands, at the Narrows] . . . Coming to the Hoofden, and between them . . . As soon as you begin to approach the land, you see not only woods, hills, dales, green fields and plantations, but also the houses and dwellings of the inhabitants, which afford a cheerful and sweet prospect after having been so long at sea. . . . As soon as you are through the Hoofden, you begin to see the city, which presents a pretty sight. The foot, which lies upon the point between two rivers, is somewhat higher; as soon as they see a ship coming up, they raise a flag on a high flag-staff, according to the colors of the sovereign to whom they are subject, as accordingly they now flew the flag of the King of Eng-

1679 land. We came up to the city about three o'clock, where our ship  
Sept. was quickly over-run with people who came from the shore in all  
23 sorts of craft, each one inquiring and searching after his own, and his  
own profit. No custom-house officers came on board as in England,  
and the ship was all the time free of such persons."—(pp. 35-36).  
This happy privilege was, however, only postponed. See below.

Leaving the ship, the two travelers went into the town. "As  
we walked along we saw in different gardens trees full of apples of  
various kinds, and so laden with peaches and other fruit that one  
might doubt whether there were more leaves or fruit on them. I  
have never seen in Europe in the best seasons, such an overflowing  
abundance."—(p. 44).

The next day, "As it was Sunday, in order to avoid scandal  
and for other reasons, we did not wish to absent ourselves from  
church. We therefore went, and found there truly a wild worldly  
world. I say wild, not only because the people are wild, as they  
call it in Europe, but because almost all the people who go there to  
live, or who are born there, partake somewhat of the nature of the  
country, that is, peculiar to the land where they live. . . . The  
church being in the fort, we had an opportunity to look through the  
latter, as we had come too early for preaching. It is not large; it  
has four points or batteries; it has no moat outside, but is enclosed  
with a double row of palisades. It is built from the foundation with  
quarry stone. The parapet is of earth. It is well provided with cannon  
for the most part of iron, though there were some small brass pieces,  
all bearing the mark or arms of the Netherlands. The garrison  
is small. There is a well of fine water dug in the fort by the English,  
[see Feb. 14, 1677], contrary to . . . the Dutch, who supposed  
the fort was built upon rock, and had therefore never attempted  
any such thing. There is, indeed, some indication of stone there,  
for along the edge of the water below the fort there is a very large  
rock extending apparently under the fort, which is built upon the  
point formed by the two rivers. . . . In front of the fort, on the  
Long Island side, there is a small island called Noten Island [Nut,  
now Governor's Island], around the point of which vessels must  
go in sailing out or in, whereby they are compelled to pass close by  
the point of the fort, where they can be flanked by several of the  
batteries. It has only one gate, and that is on the land side, opening  
upon a broad plain or street, called the Broadway or Beaver way.  
Over this gate are the arms of the Duke of York. During the time  
of the Dutch there were two gates, namely, another on the water  
side; but the English have closed it, and made a battery there,  
with a false gate. In front of the church is inscribed the name of  
Governor Kyt, who caused the same to be built in the year 1642.  
It has a shingled roof, and upon the gable towards the water there  
is a small wooden tower, with a bell in it, but no clock. There is  
a sundial on three sides. The front of the fort stretches east and  
west, and consequently the sides run north and south."—(pp. 44-46).

Danckaerts describes a visit on this Sunday evening to a tavern,  
which was also a brewery, kept in another part of town by the  
daughter of his landlady. "On account of its being to some extent a  
pleasant spot, it was resorted to on Sundays by all sorts of revellers,  
and was a low pot-house." They preferred to walk in the garden,  
and later retraced their steps in the dark, "exploring a way over  
which we had gone only once in our life, through a salt meadow and  
over water, upon the trunk of a tree."

The tavern is again referred to on April 23, 1680, as "a tavern,  
or drinking house," kept by one Arie and Rebecca, his wife, "having  
a situation therefor, . . . upon a delightful spot at the Vers  
Water [Fresh Water], a little out of town."—(p. 190).

On Monday morning (Sept. 25) they went on board the ship to  
obtain their "travelling bag and clothes for the purpose of having  
them washed." Their goods "were taken ashore and carried to the  
public storehouse, where they had to be examined; but some time  
elapsed before it was done in consequence of the examiners being  
elsewhere. At length, however, one Abraham Lennoy, a good  
fellow apparently, befriended us. He examined our chest only,  
without touching our bedding, or anything else. I showed him a  
list of the tin which we had in the upper part of our chest, and he  
examined it and also the tin, and turned up a little more what was  
in the chest, and with that left off, without looking at it closely.  
He demanded four English shillings for the tin, remarking at the  
same time, that he had observed some other small articles, but  
would not examine them closely! . . . This being finished we  
sent our goods in a cart to our lodging, paying for the two heavy  
chests and straw beds, and the other goods from the public store-

house, to the Smit's Valey . . ."—(pp. 48-49). See reproduction  
of original text, Pl. 17, Vol. IV.

Describing the East River, he writes: "There is a ferry for the  
purpose of crossing over it, which is farmed out by the year, and  
yields a good income, as it is a considerable thoroughfare, this island  
[Long Island] being one of the most populous places in this vicinity  
. . . . The fare over the ferry is three stuivers in zeevan for each  
person" (less than half a cent).—(pp. 51-52).

A few days later, the two Labadists explored Manhattan Island.  
"This island is about seven hours' distance in length, but it is not  
a full hour broad. The sides are indented with bays, coves and  
creeks. It is almost entirely taken up, that is, the land is held by  
private owners, but not half of it is cultivated. Much of it is good  
wood land. The west end on which the city lies, is entirely cleared  
for more than an hour's distance, though that is the poorest ground;  
the best being on the east and north side. There are many brooks  
of fresh water running through it, pleasant and proper for man and  
beast to drink, as well as agreeable to behold, affording cool and  
pleasant resting places, but especially suitable places for the con-  
struction of mills, for although there is no overflow of water, yet it  
can be shut off and so used."—(p. 64).

"We went from the city, following the Broadway, over the  
valley, or fresh water. Upon both sides of this way were many  
habitations of negroes, mulattoes and whites. . . . We left the  
village, called the Bowery, lying on the right hand, and went  
through the woods to New Harlem, a tolerably large village situated  
on the south [east] side of the island, directly opposite the place  
where the northeast creek [Harlem River] and the East River come  
together, situated about three hours' journey from New Amsterdam,  
as old Harlem, in Europe, is situated about three hours' distance from  
old Amsterdam."—(p. 65). The next day, Oct. 7, they walked from  
Harlem to the North River which they followed to Sappokanikke  
(Greenwich) and thence along the shore to the city.—(p. 68).

On Oct. 15, Danckaerts writes: "We went at noon to-day to  
hear the English minister, whose services took place after the Dutch  
church was out. There were not above twenty-five or thirty  
people in the church. The first thing that occurred was the reading  
of all their prayers and ceremonies out of the prayer book, as is  
done in all Episcopal churches. A young man then went into the  
pulpit and commenced preaching, who thought he was performing  
wonders; but he had a little book in his hand out of which he read  
his sermon which was about a quarter of an hour or half an hour  
long. With this the services were concluded, at which we could not  
be sufficiently astonished."—(pp. 75-76). The minister was Rev.  
Charles Wolley, the only English minister then in the province.—  
See Aug. 7, 1678.

On Oct. 27, "we made the acquaintance of a person from Zee-  
land, or who had lived there a long time, for he himself was a  
Hollander. He had been an apprentice to Jaques Fierens, printer,  
at the Globe in the Gi street [at Middleburg, Zeeland, in Holy  
Ghost St.] . . . He sometimes bound old books, and was the  
only bookbinder in the country."—(pp. 81-82). From Nov. 14  
to Jan. 2, the Labadists journeyed to Maryland and Virginia.

Danckaerts recorded on Jan. 13, 1680, that on Jan. 5 "the ships  
left the harbor in front of the city . . . for Deutel Bay, a cove of  
Long Island in the East River, about three miles east of the city,  
opposite Hellgate, where they lie during the winter, to be out of  
the way of the floating ice, which is sometimes very great."—(p.  
166). ("Deutel Bay was a small bight in the East River, about at  
the foot of Forty-seventh Street. The name was later corrupted  
into Turtle Bay. It was not a cove of Long Island.")—*Ibid.*, foot-  
note by Jameson; see also Bridges Map, Pl. 80, Vol. III; and  
Chronology Nov. 15, 1639.

In conversation with an Indian named Hans, on March 4, "he  
told us certain things which we had never heard any Indian or  
European mention, the opinion of the Indians in relation to the  
Godhead, the creation and the preservation and government of all  
things." He is quoted as saying: "we did not have so much sick-  
ness and death before the Christians came into the country, who  
have taught the people debauchery and excess; they are therefore  
much more miserable than they were before. The devil, who is  
wicked, instigates and urges them on to all kinds of evil, drunken-  
ness and excess, to fighting and war, and to strife and violence  
amongst themselves, by which many men are wounded and killed."  
—(p. 174). "I asked Hans, our Indian, what Christians they, the  
Indians, had first seen in these parts. He answered the first were

1679 Spaniards or Portuguese [perhaps referring to Verrazano or Gomez], from whom they obtained the maize or Spanish or Turkish wheat, but they did not remain here long. Afterwards the Dutch came into the South River and here, on Noten Island [Governor's Island], a small island lying directly opposite the fort at New York, and to Fort Heekewe, Albany, and after them the English."—(p. 179). Cf. Heckewele, 1609.

Under May 8, the author describes the North River.—(pp. 224-28); and, under June 23, the East River.—(pp. 256-57).

On May 30, M. De la Grange, whom they had met in New York a few days after their arrival in September, asked them to go with him to "Wale Bocht" (Wallabout), opposite "Correlars Hoek." It was De La Grange who had taken them during the winter to the "South River" (Delaware River), where later the Labadist settlement was established.—(pp. 49-50). They accordingly set off in the boat, and landed first "on the Mahatans, a little north of the Burnt Mill, on a beautiful farm, having two fine ponds of water before the door, where a mill was standing." Arriving at the "Wale Bocht," they found a ship aground, which had struck on the reef of rocks which juts out from Corlaer's Hook towards this bay, and had floated over here and sunk. She was a French privateer, which had taken some rich Dutch prizes in the bay of Campeachy and was going through here to New England, in order to dispose of the goods which would not bring money enough in New York. There were many goods still in the sunken ship.—(p. 235). (Valentine, without citing authorities, locates Burnt Mill Point at what is now Dry Dock St., between 10th and 12th Sts., and states that a wind-mill was erected here upon Gov. Stuyvesant's property at an early date; that it had been destroyed by fire and the ruins allowed to stand for many years, so that the locality became known as Burnt Mill Point.—*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1856, p. 474.)

Danckaerts gives an almost contemporaneous account (see April 30, 1680) of the troubles between Andros and Carteret.—(pp. 239-44, and footnote by Jameson). The city's trade and shipping interests at this time, the manufacture of flour, and the large commercial interests, especially that of "Frederick Flipsen," in which the governor was supposed to have a share, are all described (pp. 244-47), as are also Andros's high-handed methods and ill treatment of various persons at New York (pp. 248-49). Certain pages, now missing, probably contained a detailed description of the town. On June 19, 1680, the travelers left New York for Boston, and returned home to Friesland. On June 23, Danckaerts records that "Noten island" was "the first place the Hollanders ever occupied in this bay . . ." (p. 256). See April 22, 1625.

Three views of New York, drawn in these years by Jasper Danckaerts, as illustrations to his *Journal*, showing the East River front and the city from the north, are reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pls. 17, 18, and 19.

After a joint meeting of the mayor and aldermen and the governor's council, it is proclaimed that fires for the boiling of pitch for the use of vessels shall be built only "against the stone Wall of the half Moore neere the Cytie Wall," which fires are to be extinguished every night. No fires for any purpose are to be made on vessels lying within the harbour, "Unless in Extremitie of Winter." The fires where the pitch is boiled is to serve all purposes.—*M. C. C.*, I: 73. The "half Moore" was mentioned on Feb. 16, 1677 (q.v.) in connection with the location of the public slaughterhouse. See Danckaerts and Sluyter View, Pl. 17, Vol. I.

Gov. Andros appoints the following officers for New York, to serve until Oct. 14, 1680:—Francis Rombout, mayor; William Beekman, Johannes van Brugh, Thomas Lewis, Peter Jacobs Marius, Gulinde Verplanck, and Samuel Wilson, aldermen; and John Archer, sheriff.—*M. C. C.*, I: 74. Beekman acted as deputy mayor.—*Ibid.*, 87. For brief account of the personal history of Francis Rombout (a Frenchman), and the inventory of his household furniture, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 386; *ibid.* (1858), 512-13. His residence was built on the site of that occupied by the Dutch burgomaster Vandiegrift (or Van der Grift), the estate having a large garden and orchard extending to the river. It lay north of the old cemetery on Broadway (see Feb. 28, 1677).—See, Castello Plan, II: 222-23; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 511-12.

A record is made of the amounts realized from "farming" or leasing the weigh-house from 1675 to 1679, with the names of the lessees.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 81; see *ibid.*, 66, regarding its regulations. See also Nov. 25, 1675; April 22, 1691.

Abraham Corbett is appointed city clerk by Gov. Andros, and

sworn in.—*M. C. C.*, I: 75. He succeeds the late Samuel Leete, whose last official act of record was on Dec. 13, 1678.—*Ibid.*, I: 72. For an inventory of Leete's effects, which included "Thirty-eight books great and small," valued at £5:16 (a considerable private collection at that period here, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 543.

The council forbids the killing of horses for trespassing. Orders are also issued regarding the killing of wolves. Wood is to be sold by the cord. (See also Jan. 12, 1677.) The use of the steelyard is abolished. It is resolved that all Indians are free and not slaves, and cannot be forced to be servants, except those brought from foreign lands; such, brought from abroad within six months, are to be disposed of "out of y<sup>e</sup> Government," and all brought to New York after that are to be free.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 81, 82, 86.

Robert Ryder makes a survey for Peter Jacobsen "neare the Fresh Kill, Manhattans, Beginning at a certain stake in the rear of Garrat Ramassons land ranging by land of Casper Casten, south 56° 65 rods ranging . . . southwest 34° 75 rods to the land of Yealous Jonson; ranging north-west 56° by the said Yealous land to the stake in the rear of Garrat Ramassons, 65 rods; qt. in all 30 Acres one quarter and 35 rods."—*Land Papers*, I: 160 (Albany).

The same surveyor makes a survey for Yealous Johnson of land which is described as follows: "Beginning at a certain mark by the land of Peter Jacobsen, ranging thence south-westerly 56° by the said Jacobson's land 60 rods; ranging thence south-westerly 34° 80 rods; ranging thence north-westerly 56° 60 rods to the land of Jacob Peterson the Great; qt. in all 30 acres."—*Land Papers*, I: 160. ("qt." means quantity or contents.)

Robert Ryder makes a survey of a piece of land for Casper Caster (*sic*), the description being as follows: "At Fresh Kill, beginning at a certain stake sett in the rear of the land of Garrat Ramason upon the Island Manhattans; ranging thence south-easterly 56° by the land of Johannis Covenhoven 65 rods; Ranging thence south-westerly 34° 75 rods to the land of Peter Jacobson. Ranging thence north-westerly 56° 65 rods to the rear of the land of Garrat Ramason. Qt. in all 30 acres ¼ acre and 35 rods."—*Land Papers*, I: 160 (Albany).

Robert Ryder also makes a survey of a piece of land for Solomon Peterson, described as follows: "Lying at the rear of the lots at the Great Kill beginning at the rear of the lot of Johannis Covenhoven, by the Swampe, ranging into the woods southeasterly 56° 60 rods; ranging thence south-westerly 34° 80 rods; ranging thence north-westerly 56° 60 rods and thence extending north-easterly 34° by the Swampe 80 rods to the first station; qt. in all 30 acres of upland."—*Land Papers*, I: 160 (Albany).

## 1680

" . . . whenever Spain was at war with any other European power, adventurers of any country found no difficulty in procuring commissions, as privaters, to war against the Spaniards, with which commission, and carrying aloft the flag of the nation hostile to Spain, they assumed that they were lawful enemies, and they were allowed in the ports of neutral nations, which benefited by being made the mart of the buccaneers' prize-goods; and the buccaneers thought themselves well recompensed in having a ready market and the security of the port.

"It was under the privileges thus afforded, that the 'South Sea Men' organized their several expeditions destined to operate on the west coast of America. In 1680 a fleet of seven vessels, manned by about three hundred and fifty men, mostly of the English nation, and several of them hailing from New York, departed for the South Pacific." The operations of the buccaneers, notably of Morgan, the plunderer of Panama, who became Sir Henry Morgan, a favourite of King Charles II, form an interesting chapter of English-American history.—See "The Red Sea Men," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 455-79. New York's connection with this unlawful traffic became marked in King William's reign (see under April 27, 1689); although instructions to Dongan, dated May 29, 1686, stated: "And whereas we are informed of great Disorders & Depredations daily committed by Pyrates & others to the prejudice of Our allies contrary to the Treaties between us & the good correspondence w<sup>ch</sup> ought to be maintained between Christian Princes & States; you are to take care that such a law, a copy whereof is herewith sent unto you are passed within Our province of New York, . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 374. Such a law does not appear of record, however, until Sept. 10, 1692 (q.v.), in Gov. Fletcher's time.



1680 About 1680, earthenware household utensils came into partial use, but pewter still maintained its popularity for ordinary occasions up to the period of the Revolution.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 503.

See A. In this year, the settlement of Charleston, S. C., was removed to Oyster Point, the present Charleston.—*Winsor, op. cit.*, V: 309. See April, 1670.

— In this year, Hennepin, a French priest, with La Salle, explored the Mississippi River, and discovered the Falls of St. Anthony.—*Ibid.*, IV: 184, 224, 248.

Jan. 7 The council orders that "Spiting Devil" be viewed for the erection of a bridge.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 82; and Aug. 17, 1691. The council orders that no store-house, bolting mill, etc., be kept at the ferry.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 82-83. The ferry to Brooklyn was not at this time a municipal institution, but, being deemed part of the land system, was controlled by the province.

" The governor and council order that in future no flour shall be bolted or packed for exportation in the province except at New York City. Regular inspection of bolting mills, and of the cleaning and packing of corn, was provided. This regulation was made because trade suffered on account of the poor quality of the flour exported.—*M. C. C.*, I: 80; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 84. It was confirmed by Dongan on May 31, 1684 (*M. C. C.*, I: 152-53); see, however, March 24, 1694.

In the time of Andros there was no assembly, but all legislation was executed by the "Governor in Council." To improve the trade of New York City, he issued two orders. One was to encourage the bolting trade by prohibiting the exportation of wheat flour in which corn was mixed. The other was to lay a duty of ten per cent. on all European commodities imported into the province from any part of the world, except from England direct. This was the first encouragement given "to build shipping."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 57-58.

8 Articles of agreement having been entered into by 21 coopers of this city to raise the price of casks (see text of the agreement in *Man. Com. Coun.* 1850, p. 425), they are summoned by the council, tried on Jan. 8, found guilty, and fined £2:10 each, those in the public employ being dismissed. It is ordered that coopers, carpenters, smiths, etc., serve five years before being allowed to set up business. The record gives the names of those in the combination and those fined.—*Ibid.*, 426; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 82, 83. This is perhaps the first reference to a "trust" in American history.

13 The wife of John Henries is fined ten pounds by the court of mayor and aldermen for reselling stolen goods. A warning was added that she would be "whipped out of the towne" if ever again "found in the like Error."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Jan. 13, 1680. The mayor's court seldom prescribed the lash or whipping-post, less frequently still the pillory, stocks, or ducking-stool.—*Peterson & Edwards, N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 194-99.

14 There appears under this date in the *Court Minutes* the first inventory of city records. These are said to be only a part of the "Records of the Cytie delivered to M<sup>r</sup> John Sharpe by ord<sup>r</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> nor the 19/29 of Novem: 79 and are as followeth,

"(from No: 1 to No 8) Eight Records of y<sup>e</sup> Mayo<sup>r</sup>s Court  
"2 Records of y<sup>e</sup> placards and publicacons from y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> nor  
Nichols and Lovelace as also from y<sup>e</sup> Mayo<sup>r</sup> and Aldermen of y<sup>e</sup> Cytie

"flowre files of Declaracions  
"Three Records of Mortgages  
"Seaven Records of Transfers and Conveyances  
"Twenty Records Viz<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> old Burgomasters before y<sup>e</sup> taking of y<sup>e</sup> place by Coll Nichols

"(No. 1: 2: & 3) Bookes of Records of y<sup>e</sup> late Court of Burgomasters of y<sup>e</sup> Cytie together with one wastle[?] book belonging to y<sup>e</sup> same."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Jan. 14, 1680. A few months later (see Nov. 8), Andros commissioned John West to be "Clerke of the City." For a later inventory of records, see Nov. 21, 1739.

" John Vincent and Andrew Breasted are appointed by the mayor and aldermen as "viewers and Packers of Cask."—*M. C. C.*, I: 75. Their duties were further defined by Mayor Rombout on Feb. 18. They were to see that casks were made of dry and well-seasoned timber, and that "there be a burnt mark sett upon" every one; also that the "Porke and Beeffe you shall hereafter pack shall be good Sweete and holsome."—*Ibid.*, I: 78-79. See Feb. 8, 1693; see also Jan. 28, 1668.

Feb. 24 Treasurer Stoutenburgh (see June 5, 1676) presents to the court of mayor and aldermen his account, "for the tyme of his Office" and "Doth Engage himselfe to make good y<sup>e</sup> accompt

Debto<sup>r</sup> and Creditor as y<sup>e</sup> Same is Delivered in." The court agrees to "fully fireely and Absolutely Release and Discharge him," provided he performs "y<sup>e</sup> beforemeconed Engagemēt." William Bogardus is appointed treasurer in his place.—*M. C. C.*, I: 75-76. See Oct. 19, 1685.

It is ordered by the council of mayor and aldermen that the Saturday market (see Jan. 29, 1677) be continued, and that an additional market be held every Wednesday, at "y<sup>e</sup> vsuall markett place neere y<sup>e</sup> Bridge and Weigh House."—*M. C. C.*, I: 76.

In view of the "Ill Consequence of any Indvans to bee Slaues or Servants w<sup>thin</sup> this Government Contrary to former Custom Practice," the common council resolves that they shall be considered free and not slaves, and not be forced to be servants.—*M. C. C.*, I: 80.

Seven persons are "Lycenced to sell wine & other Liquo<sup>r</sup>s." Seventeen additional licenses were granted between this date and Oct. 1 next.—*M. C. C.*, I: 80-81. See also March 5, 1672. Gov. Dongan, in 1683, proclaimed that none could receive licenses without first obtaining a certificate that they were "of good life & Conversation and fitt to keep such a house."—*Ibid.*, I: 100-1.

A license is granted to Abraham Corbett to sell wine and other liquors.—*M. C. C.*, I: 80. Corbett's tavern was at the sign of the Royal Oak on Broadway, on part of the present site of the Standard Oil Company's building at No. 26 Broadway. He continued to keep an inn here until at least as late as 1687.—*Cf. Libers Deeds*, XIII: 161; XXVI: 377 (New York). See also Castello Plan, II: 232-33; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980.

Adrian Cornelison is licensed to sell wines and liquors.—*M. C. C.*, I: 81. His house was at the south-west corner of Bowery Lane and the Sand Hill Road (Astor Pl. and Fourth Ave.). Adriaen Cornelissen (van Schaick) had married Rebecca, daughter of Tunis Ides; after his death, she continued to keep the tavern on the Bowery Road, and the place became very well known as "Rebecca's House."—Title Guarantee & Trust Co. records. John Clapp kept a tavern here in 1697 (q.v.). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980; Pl. 175, Vol. III. See also March 26, 1690.

Andros sends soldiers to Elizabethtown, who break open Gov. Carteret's house at night and bring him a prisoner to New York. Here Carteret "is committed to the custody of Sheriff Collyer, on a charge of unlawfully assuming jurisdiction over the king's subjects." A special court of assizes is ordered to try him, "on an indictment for riotously presuming to exercise jurisdiction and government over his Majesty's subjects within the bounds of his Majesty's letters patents granted to His Royal Highness." Andros presided at the trial. "Carteret protested against the jurisdiction of the New York court. Being overruled, he averred his conduct as governor of New Jersey 'to be legal, and by virtue of power derived from the King.'" He was acquitted on May 28, but had to "give security that, if he went to New Jersey, he would not 'assume any authority or jurisdiction there, civil or military.'" Thereafter the authority of New York was not disputed.—*Broadhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 333-34 (and authorities there cited). See also the graphic account of this occurrence in the *Journal of Jasper Danckerts* (1913 ed.), 239-44, with footnote by Jameson.

The magistrates of Harlem authorize the constable (Johannes Vermelje) and Daniel Tournour to employ a carpenter to build a "town house" 22 ft. long by 20 ft. wide. Adolph Pietersen de Groot, carpenter at New York, undertook the work for 250 guilders. The inhabitants agreed to work on the building a certain number of days gratis.—*Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), II: 420; Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 410. Daniel Tournour, Jan Delamater, Jan Hendricks Brevoort, Ardent Hermens, Jan Nagel, Adolph Meyer, Jan Dyckman, and Laurens Jansen all took part in "riding" the shingles and clapboards. It took 400 clapboards and 1,800 shingles to inclose the house. There were obtained from Gabriel Leiget of Westchester, "woodsawyer," 430 ft. of sawed planks for flooring the loft. Henricus de Forest, of New York, did the glazing of the windows. The inhabitants had credit for whatever articles they furnished, or extra time they spent; the allowance for a day's labour being five guilders, or two dollars.—*Ibid.*, 415. The house was finished in 1682. A search in the *Harlem Recs.* (in N. Y. Pub. Library), Riker's *Hist. of Harlem*, and other authorities has failed to discover the site of the Harlem town house.

The Duke of York commissions John Lewin to be his special agent in New York, Albany, and his other American territories, for the purpose of investigating the "estate, rents, revenues, profits,"

- 1680 etc. of the province, of inquiring into the condition of trade, and of  
 May giving full and just information of the expense necessary for the  
 24 maintenance of the government there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 279-82. See Oct. 16, 1680; Dec. 31, 1681. Andros is ordered (see Oct. 29) to turn his government over to Lieut. Brockholls, and to return to England by the first ship (see Jan. 7, 1681). This change was made because discrepancies appeared in provincial accounts and because the administration of Andros had been criticised by various men whom the governor had displeased.—*Ibid.*, III: 283-84; and see 1678.
- June Officers of the Dutch Church and of the city meet at the house  
 30 of Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt to consider ways of raising money to build a new church. They decide on a free-will offering instead of a public tax. Notice is to be given to the inhabitants of the several streets to give in their subscriptions at stated times at the city hall. The country people at the Bowery, Harlem, and on the Island, are to be spoken to also. It is proposed that the new church be somewhat larger than the church in the fort, which was "54 foot wood measure without—about 50 within—in breadth."—*Doc. Hist.*, *N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 244 (where "June 31" is given).
- July Andros gives Rev. Charles Wolley a passport to return to Eng-  
 land.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 744. See Aug. 7, 1678.
- Oct. John West is appointed by Gov. Andros to be secretary to the  
 6 province, clerk to the court of assizes, and clerk to the city of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 657; see also Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 335-36, and authorities there cited. He was sworn in as clerk of the city on Nov. 8 (q. v.).
- 15 Philip Welles receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, V: 8, Albany) for part of the ground of the five houses of the West India Company (see 1678), now belonging to the Duke of York. This property was on the site of the present No. 2 Stone St. See Castello Plan, II: 259-60; C. Pls. 82, 82c, 87, Vol. II. See also Oct. 16.
- 16 John Lewin, who was commissioned by the Duke of York on May 24, 1680 (q. v.), to inquire into the state of the government and trade in New York, Albany, etc., arrives in New York. Gov. Andros orders that "the Custome House books, Papers, & Accot<sup>s</sup> &c" be delivered to him, but Lewin has difficulty in obtaining them all from Capt. Dyre, the collector, and from Gov. Andros. He is put to the trouble of searching for them; also of getting an order of council to examine "the Patent books for Land." In his report (not dated, but probably made in 1681), Lewin stated:
- "Most of the patents granted in former Governor's time make no mention of any Quantity of Acres especially in Long Island, where most is granted in Towne ships without Quitt Rent or any other rent, but services have been demanded from them in Coll. Lovelace's time for repairing fort James. . . . The patents in most places are so imperfect by being soe often changed from one person to another, taken from some & granted to others, That I could not take any acc<sup>t</sup> of them as Instructed. . . . The houses are taxed in New Yorke and Albany, but at uncertaine rates, some more, some less as they judge requisite. . . . But those at New Yorke say they have never had any perf<sup>t</sup> acco<sup>t</sup> either of the Tax of houses w<sup>ch</sup> amounts to 170<sup>d</sup> p ann nor of the dockage, wharfage or Anchorage w<sup>ch</sup> is conceived amounts to a great sum<sup>e</sup> annually, and should be accounted for to the City for repairing the bridge and the wharfe running to decaye, they likewise say a considerable sum<sup>e</sup> of money was raised upon their stocks both Inhabitants and Merchant Strangers for making the Docks at first, but never any acco<sup>t</sup> made to them of it. . . . There is no weigh house in all the Governm<sup>t</sup> butt at New Yorke.
- "Finding the Records of New Yorke in the Custody of M<sup>r</sup> West Towne Clarke I demanded them in order to give an Acco<sup>t</sup> of those severall fines & Amercem<sup>ts</sup> imposed upon severall Merch<sup>ts</sup>. . . . but hee tooke me hee . . . could not deliver them without the Mayo<sup>r</sup>'s order."
- Lewin explains further how his inquiry is hampered; also the details of Dyre's method of collecting and retaining part of the customs revenue. Referring to the custom-house, he states: "The hindmost part of it being a pretty house and 2 chambers, over the fore part all in the Gov<sup>t</sup>'s use," etc. His report charges Dyre as responsible for all the frauds in the customs.
- He further finds sums charged as expenses against Fort James, which are unaccountably large, unless it be "by pulling down and building up again the kitchen & a sheed which hath been repeated severall times, and by taking the Dutch tyles from off the great house and covering it with shingles altering the staires and such other practices, by w<sup>ch</sup> Sould<sup>rs</sup>, his owne Serv<sup>ts</sup> and Negroes are employed," etc.
- "The Old Hospitall mencion'd in the Gov<sup>t</sup>'s last acco<sup>t</sup> to be sold for 200<sup>li</sup> might have been sold as it stood for 300<sup>li</sup> to Coll. Mauritits, but was pull'd downe the materials removed to rebuild an Apartm<sup>t</sup> taken down in the fort w<sup>ch</sup> hath considerably enlarged the said Acco<sup>t</sup> but noe menco<sup>n</sup> of the street there sold for 75<sup>li</sup> more then is accounted for, nor of the Dutch tyles of the Old Hospital sold to Capt. Brockholes." Cf. July 5, 1669; and see Dec. 2, *infra*.
- Lewin closes his report by mentioning the "Connivance practiced to some few Dutch Merchants vizt<sup>t</sup> fredrick Philipps & Stephanus van Cortlandt the Gov<sup>t</sup>'s Trustee," etc., which has caused obstruction to trade. The governor and persons employed by him have permitted goods to be brought in contrary to the "Act of Navigation & Trade." The English inhabitants have been afraid to prosecute; traders from the Barbadoes and elsewhere have refrained from coming to New York to trade or to settle with their families. Such conditions, Lewin adds, "may be prevented for the future by placing such discreet & honest Officer that Justice may be equally distributed to all men, & yo<sup>r</sup> Roy<sup>l</sup> High<sup>nes</sup> not deceived & abused."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 302-8. See, Dec. 31, 1681.
- Gov. Andros is recalled.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 94, citing the *Council Minutes*. See May 24.
- Andros commissions Capt. William Dyre (or Dyre) to be mayor; William Beekman (or Beekman), Johannes van Brugh, Thomas Lewis, Peter Jacobs, Samuel Wilson, and James Graham, aldermen; and Capt. John Collier (or Colier), sheriff.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 146. Capt. Dyre was reappointed mayor by Brockholls on Oct. 14, 1681, and Oct. 14, 1682.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 147, 147-48. For a brief sketch of the life of William Dyre, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 387; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 52.
- Andros's commission to John West to be "Clerke of the City" bears this date, and he is sworn in. He is given authority "to take into his Custody & Keeping all Records Books & papers of Publique Concerne belonging thereto. And to act in Sd Employ as a Clerke may and ought to Doe according to Law & Practice."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 146-47. For a later commission, see Nov. 24, 1683. See also Jan. 14, 1680, and April 23, 1691. Beginning at this time, the city archives contain original papers in considerable quantity. Prior to 1680 there are very few in the files.
- Consternation is caused in New York, and elsewhere throughout the world, by the appearance of an enormous comet, one of the most magnificent on record.—See Fiske, *Dutch and Quaker Colonies in Am.*, II: 59 (where, also, in succeeding pages, is presented an excellent account of the topographical appearance of the city at this time). The superstition of the time was reflected in a poem, written by Rev. Ichabod Wiswall, of Duxbury, Massachusetts, and published in London in 1683, entitled: *A Judicious Observation of That Dreadfull Comet, which Appeared on November 18, 1680, and continued until the 10th of February following, Wherein is shewed the manifold Judgments that are like to attend upon most parts of the World.* This work has been reviewed by Alfred B. Page in "An Early American Poem," in the *Colonial Soc. of Mass. Publications*, Dec., 1907. For a fuller appreciation of the "cometary superstition" of the period, see *The Great Comet of 1680: A Study in the Hist. of Rationalism* (Columbia Univ. thesis), by Jas. H. Robinson (Northfield, Minnesota, 1916). Cf. Sept. 7, 1668.
- A piece of ground lying on the south side of Stoney St., known as the ground of the five houses, is surveyed and laid out into four lots:—No. 1, for Capt. Brockholls; No. 2, for John Darvall; No. 3, for Stephen van Cortlandt; and No. 4, for Philip Welles, the surveyor.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 21. The five houses or old hospital, which had formerly stood in this plot of ground, had originally belonged to the Dutch West India Company. During the English occupation, it was used to lodge officers for want of room in the fort. Gov. Andros took the building down and used the material to erect lodgings for the officers and secretary.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 307, 312. See Oct. 15, 167, Dec. 6, 15, 1680; and cf. Dec. 31, 1681.
- Capt. Anthony Brockholes receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, V: 5, Albany) for part of the ground of "the Five Houses" of the West India Company (see 1678), now belonging to the Duke of York. This property was on the site of the present No. 4 Stone St.—See The Castello Plan, II: 259-60; C. Pls. 82, 82c, 87, Vol. II.
- A negro couple, Swan and wife, are fined 25 shillings by the court of mayor and aldermen "for keeping a Disorderly house,



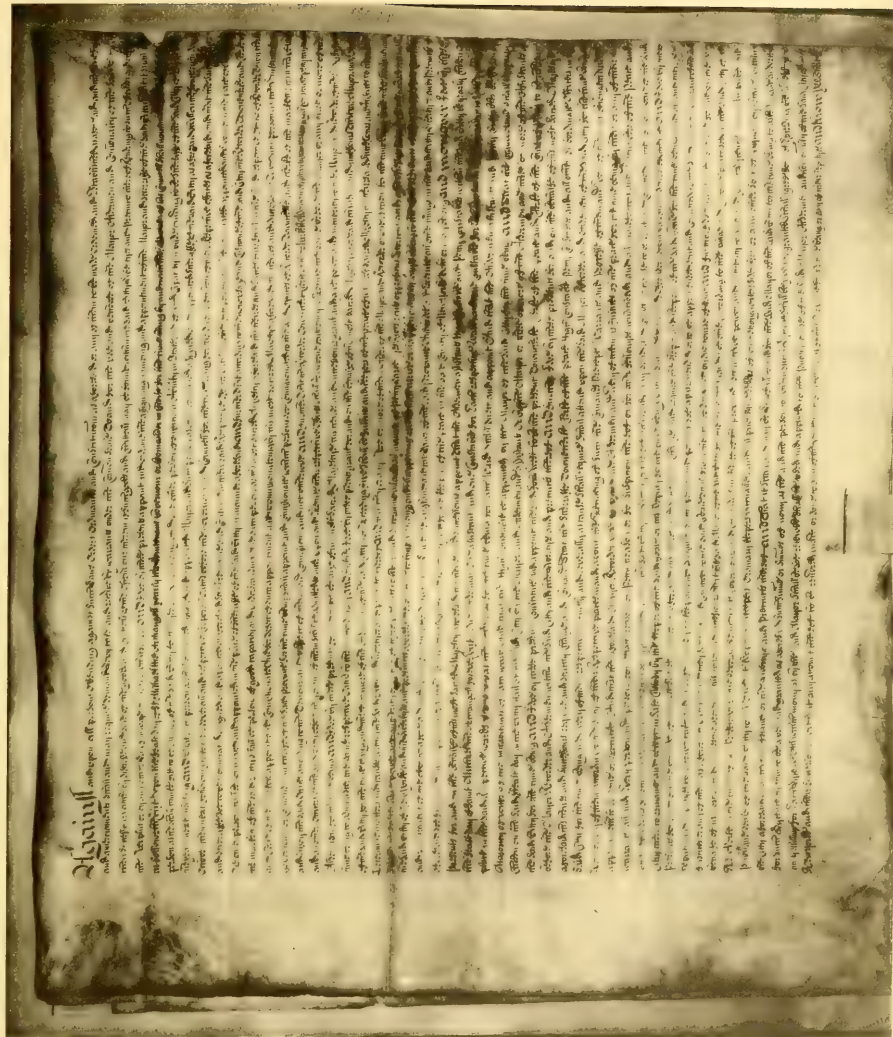




The first of these is the *Book of the Law*, which is a collection of laws and customs, and is the most important of the three. It is written in a very simple and plain style, and is the only one of the three which is not written in a very high and elegant style. The second is the *Book of the Kings*, which is a collection of the lives of the kings of Israel, and is written in a very high and elegant style. The third is the *Book of the Prophets*, which is a collection of the prophecies of the prophets of Israel, and is written in a very high and elegant style.





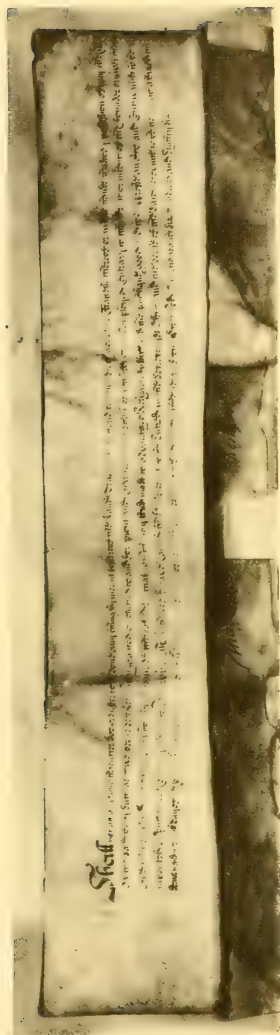
















1680 selling drinke to negroes & entertaining them at unseasonable  
Dec. 7 hours."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Dec. 7, 1680. See March 22, 1681.

The existence of a Bowery village at this date appears manifest from the record that Gerrett Hendricksen was chosen and sworn "Constable for the Bowery, the present Constable being Sick."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Dec. 7, 1680. It was not until the early nineteenth century, with the movement of population northward, that this village began to lose its individuality. Regarding the first organizing of the inhabitants into a village, see Aug. 22, 1665.

15 "Stephanus [van] Cortlandt [t] receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, V: 9, Albany) for part of "the Five Houses" of the West India Company (see 1638), now belonging to the Duke of York. This property was on the site of the present No. 19 Bridge St.—See citations on Brockholl's grant, Dec. 6. See also Dec. 31, 1681.

"John Darvall receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, V: 9, Albany) for part of the ground of "the Five Houses" of the West India Company (see 1638), now belonging to the Duke of York. This property was on the site of the present No. 21 Bridge St.—See citations on Brockholl's grant, Dec. 6. See also Dec. 31, 1681.

30 "Johannes Verveelen's lease of the ferry at Spuyten Duyvel (see Sept., 1669) is extended 7 years longer.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 416.

"Jellis Jansen Mandeville receives a patent for a tract of land lying and being "neere y<sup>e</sup> Basse Bowry,"—Beginning at a certain mark by the land of Peter Jacobs, ranging thence southeasterly 56° by the said Jacobs land 60 rodd, ranging thence southwesterly 34° 80 rodd; ranging thence northwesterly 56° 60 rodd, to the land of Jacob Peterson the Great, containing in all 30 Acres." A quit-rent is specified to consist of 1 peck winter wheat.—*Liber Patents*, V: 42 (Albany).

"Peter Jacobson receives a patent for a piece of land lying near the Fresh Kill, beginning at a certain stake set in the rear of Garrett Ramason's land, ranging thence by the land of Casper Caster, south-easterly 56°, 65 rods; ranging thence south-westerly, 34°, 75 rods to the land of Jellis Jansen; ranging thence north-westerly 56° by the said Jellis's land to the said stake in the rear of Garrett Ramason, 65 rods; containing in all 30½ acres and 35 rods.—*Liber Patents*, V: 43 (Albany).

"Casper Caster receives a patent for a "certaine parcell att the Fresh Kill beginning at a certain stake sett in the rear of the Land of Garrett Ramason, Ranging thence southeasterly 56° by the land of Johannes Cowenhoven, 65 Rods; ranging thence southwesterly 34° 75 Rods to the land of Peter Jacobson; ranging thence northwesterly 56° 65 Rodd to the rear of the land of the abovesaid Garrett Ramason; containing in all 30½ Acres, 35 Rodds."—*Liber Patents*, V: 43 (Albany).

## 1681

—Dirck vander Cliff, or Dirck van Cliff, acquires property on the north-west side of Maiden Lane, through which Gold and Cliff Sts. were later laid out.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 536. Here Van Cliff opened a tavern, known as the "Orchard,"—so called on July 21, 1682, in the "Court of Mayor and Alderman."—*Liber B:19*, cited in *Abstract of Wills*, II: 434-35.

—The meeting-house at Hingham, the oldest now standing in New England, was erected in this year.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 319.

—In this year, Franquien completed his map of North Am. See Addenda.

Jan. 7 Gov. Andros, who was recalled on Oct. 29, 1680 (*q. v.*), leaves New York. He sailed from Sandy Hook for England on Jan. 11.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 286. His place was taken by Capt. Anthony Brockholls, who had been commissioned by the governor as commander-in-chief on Nov. 7, 1677 (*q. v.*). For orders issued by Brockholls, see Aug. 16, and Oct. 14, 1681.

25 David Provost offers stale bread for sale. Brought before the court of mayor and aldermen, he begs for pardon. The court "Excuse him for this Offence with Caution to take Care for y<sup>e</sup> future."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Jan. 25, 1681. David Provost, appointed mayor in 1699, was the son of the baker.

Feb. 28 Owing to arrearages in payment of the excise which was formerly raised for defraying the city's debts and expenses, "the City is much in debt and the Fortification Wharfe and Bridge thereof out of Repaire."—*M. C. C.*, I: 86.

Mar. 4 Pennsylvania is granted to William Penn, who proposes to found a commonwealth based on freedom, without respect to colour, race, or religion, to subdue the Indians by love and justice, and

to establish a refuge for the persecuted Quakers.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, Mar. III: 476-79. See April 25, 1682.

A proclamation is issued by the mayor and aldermen forbidding the inhabitants or others within the city "to Harbour Intertaine or Countenance any Indian or Neger Slaue What soever in their Houses or Otherwise or to sell or Deliver to them any Wine Rumm or other strong Liquor, or receive or take from Such indian or Neger slaues any money or other Goods on any account Whatsoever."—*M. C. C.*, I: 86. See also Dec. 7, 1680.

Brockholls, now in charge of the government, writes to Sir John Werden, the duke's secretary: "I have one thing of great moment to acquaint you with, which is the Losse or att least wise a p<sup>re</sup>sent cessation from payment of his Royall Highnesse Customs Established here, the time to w<sup>ch</sup> they were limited to be Received being expired in Novemb<sup>r</sup> last, it being menconed in the Regulacón of the Customs that it is to hold good for three years from November 1677, which being publicly knowne to the merchants they all refuse to pay any Customes or Dutyes and Capt. Dyre, the Collector, being now very ill, a Pinke [vessel] from London hath Vnloaded her Goods and carryed them to their warehouses without taking any notice of the Custome house or officers, absolutely Refusing to pay any Customs." A general confusion in the government followed. "The Council met and advised thereupon but find no power or authority to continue the same longer, without orders from Home."—O'Callaghan's "Historical Introduction" to *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), viii.

Capt. William Dyre, one of the council, collector of the duke's revenue, and mayor of New York, is accused of high treason in the mayor's court. By warrant from the commander and council, the general court of assizes met on June 29 (*q. v.*) to try him.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.* IV: 287-88.

Rev. Casper van Zuuren writes to the classis of Amsterdam that at present, on account of vacancies at New York and Esopus, 25 "there are only three preachers in this whole province of New York or New Netherland." These are at Schenectady, New Castle, and the section of the province between these points. He states further: "Even the Capital, New York, has no English minister or chaplain."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 777-79.

William Dyre, collector of the port (see May 31), is tried before a 29 special session of the court of assizes, held in New York, on the charge of high treason, on the ground that he has imposed unlawful customs duties on goods passing through the port. He questions the authority of the court, and consequently is sent to England so that the king may proceed against him as he deems best.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 287-89. This difficulty arose from the fact that the customs duties, which, by reason of a three year's limitation, were about to end, had been arbitrarily ordered continued by the Duke of York. At the same time, Gov. Andros was ordered to increase the duty on imported rum.—*Ibid.*, III: 268; Chalmers, *Political Annals*, I: 582. However, just at this time, Gov. Andros was recalled to England, and in the hurry of his departure neglected to renew the order for the collection of customs duties. Consequently, the merchants of New York refused to pay the sums demanded, and when cargoes were seized, one of them brought suit against Dyre, as has been stated. Dyre was sent to England for prosecution at his request, and there his prosecutor did not appear against him, and his case was dismissed.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 321. But "the end of the prosecution was answered. This spirited measure [on the part of the merchants] . . . had the greatest effect in laying in ruins that system of despotism which had so long afflicted the people." The governor's council, the court of assizes, and the corporation of New York united in asking the duke to permit the people to take part in the legislative power. This request was granted in the administration of Dongan.—*Political Annals* (*op. cit.*), I: 583; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 351-53, and appendix, note D. It was the resistance offered thus early by the merchants of New York to taxation without representation which eventually led to the representative form of government in the province.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 289, footnote. See Dec. 31.

The text of the petition to the duke just referred to reveals the intensity of desire at this early day for freedom from oppression. It calls attention to "the great pressure and lamentable condition of his majesty's subjects." They plead for an assembly "of the people" as the only remedy possible for existing conditions,—an assembly established "by a free choice of the freeholders and inhabitants." They express their satisfaction in the appointment by

- 1681 the duke of the agent, John Lewin, and concur in his "grand in-  
June quest." They explain that for many years they "have groaned  
29 under inexpressible burdens by having an arbitrary and absolute  
power used and exercised" over them, by which a yearly revenue  
has been exacted against their wills; "and trade grievously bur-  
dened with undue and unusual customs imposed on the merchan-  
dize" without their consent—"our liberty and freedom intruded,  
and the inhabitants wholly shut out and deprived of any share,  
vote, or interest, in the government, to their great discouragement,  
and contrary to the laws, rights, liberties, and privileges, of the  
subject; so that we are esteemed as nothing, and have become a  
reproach to the neighbours in other his majesty's colonies, who  
flourish under the fruition and protection of his majesty's unpar-  
alleled form and method of government in his realm of England,  
the undoubted birthright of all his subjects." They supplicate that  
the colony may be ruled in future "by a governor, council, and  
assembly: which assembly to be duly elected and chosen by the  
freemen of this your royal highness' colony, as is usual and  
practicable with the realm of England, and other his majesty's  
plantations."—*Broadhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 658, citing  
Wood's *Long Island*, 178-79. See also O'Callaghan's "Historical  
Introduction" to the *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), viii-ix.
- Aug. The "Greate Packt or Excise For Selling wine and all other  
16 Strong Liquors by Retaile within this City" (see Nov. 30, 1675)  
appears to have been revived since its revocation in 1676 (see  
*M. C. C.*, I: 13-14), for on this day an order is issued by "The  
Command<sup>r</sup> in Chief," signed "A.B." (A. Brockholls), that no one  
was to sell liquors at retail except those who would "agree with the  
Farmers or pay Excise as Formerly." The permit for selling wines  
and liquors (referred to in the order as "the Greate Packt or Excise")  
is "let to farm" on this day for the ensuing year to five persons  
named in the order, and any one desiring to sell at retail is required  
to agree with them upon the terms of the excise.—*Ibid.*, I: 87.
- Sept. Domine Henricus Selyns is called from Holland to the vacant  
1 Dutch church at New York, to succeed the late Domine William  
Nieuwenhuysen, at "a yearly salary of one thousand Carolus guilders"  
(about \$400).—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 785. He entered into con-  
tract in Amsterdam with the commissioners of the Dutch Church  
of New York on Dec. 10.—*Ibid.*, II: 797-800. He arrived in New  
York on Aug. 6, 1682.—*Ibid.*, II: 836. See Oct. 28 and Nov. 15,  
1682; Sept. 30, 1696.
- 15 The deputy mayor (William Beekman) and aldermen, in-  
fluenced by Frederick Phillips, one of the governor's council,  
draw up a declaration protesting against Lewin's taking depositions  
privately and administering oaths for that purpose. Such proceed-  
ings are deemed expressly contrary to an order in council of April 9,  
1679, which required that no one but the mayor, deputy mayor, or  
eldest alderman, shall grant any warrants, admit any private hear-  
ings, or take oaths, and that no oaths shall be taken except in  
courts, unless in case of necessity and when the parties are present.  
Lewin has allowed the parties concerned no opportunity to vindicate  
themselves or to make answer. He has not made application  
to the city's authorities for assistance; or made known any of the de-  
positions obtained. Since his arrival great disorder and confusion  
have occurred in the government, due to such irregularities.—*M. C. C.*,  
I: 87-89. See also July 25, 1685. The original declaration or  
remonstrance is filed in metal file No. 1, city clerk's record-room.
- Oct. The first mention of a settled meeting of the Society of Friends  
12 occurs. It is agreed "that the First-day meeting shall remain at  
Robert Story's, and the Fifth-day meeting at Lewis Morris', until  
a public meeting house shall be provided; and that William Rich-  
ardson and William Frampton hire a convenient house, taking the  
advice of Lewis Morris, Robert Story and George Masters."—*Onderdonk, Annals of Hempstead*, 101-2. See 1672.
- 14 An order is issued by the commander-in-chief (Brockholls) and  
council continuing the present magistrates of the city in office for a  
year or until further order. This is done both in accordance with  
regular practice to name new magistrates at this time, and also  
because of "the p'sent State and Condition of the Government in  
General."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 147.
- Brockholls, the commander-in-chief, is serving in the absence  
of Andros, who is in England (see Jan. 7). Broadhead observes that  
"Andros seems to have determined not to return to New York,  
for his wife now sailed in the ship Beaver to join him in England."  
*Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 355, note.
- Dec. 31 The report of John Lewin, the duke's special agent to audit  
accounts at New York (see Oct. 16, 1680), having been delivered to  
Andros, who is now in England (after leaving New York in January,  
1681), Andros makes answer to Lewin's charges. Among other  
things he states:  
"Noe Patents have been altered or changed in my time but att  
the Request of the owner, or by verdict & Judgm<sup>t</sup> or according to  
Lawe, . . . The Revenues of New York of Houses, Wharfage,  
Dockage &c hath been ordered & managed by the Magistrates &  
officers of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City (as their owne) and Employed to the great  
benefitt & Improuem<sup>t</sup> thereof, particularly in making the Harbo<sup>r</sup> or  
Mold, . . .  
"The roome over the Custome house was ever used by all my  
Predecessors as a Granary or store roome and soe continued since  
the sale of his Roy<sup>ll</sup> High<sup>n</sup>s Cargoe, and the Cellar left to the Col-  
lecto<sup>r</sup>s as formerly for his Roy<sup>ll</sup> High<sup>n</sup>s service . . .  
"The Dutch having built and fitted an Armory over the kitchen  
as the most proper room in the fort, it proved extraordinary leaky  
and too rotten to be repaired as was found by survey, whereupon I  
was forced to remove the armes to the garrett over the sould<sup>r</sup>s  
Quarters, and to avoid charge pulled down both armory and kitchen,  
making up a shedd to serve for kitchen & Hall. But afterwards find-  
ing the Armes could not be well kept in the Garrett by reason of  
smoake from the soldiers roomes and moysture from the Tyles  
both being uncelled, I did resolve upon rebuilding the Armory, Of  
which the walls of the Church, of the great house, of stair case and  
of the fort made the greatest part of the stone work, w<sup>ch</sup> hath  
brought the kitchen againe to what it was, And the Armory (being  
the only [one] that is in those parts) is a worke absolutely necessary  
in the fort, where I left above six hundred good armes fixt and in  
good order, and place for more.  
"The taking the Tyles off the great house and shingling it, was  
in imitation of what was done to the Church by the Inhabitants in  
my Predecessors time to prevent Leakage by reason the Tyles were  
usually broken when the Gunns were fired; The Tyles paying for  
the shingling.  
"The house was soe leaky tho' lately built and never finished by  
Gov<sup>r</sup> Lovelace that the staires and some roomes were quite rotten,  
and soe of necessity to be repaired.  
"Some of the platformes being in decay were new made during  
my former voyage to England, but were ordered and part of the  
materials for the same, and for some new Carriages for the gunns  
were brought upon the place before my coming away. But Lieut.  
Brockholes in my absence not observing my direcons left w<sup>th</sup> him  
making shipp instead of Land Carriages for the gunns, & buying  
stockadoes to sett round the fort, w<sup>ch</sup> other Expences contrary and  
without order as afores<sup>d</sup> occasioned an extraordinary charge, w<sup>ch</sup>  
ought to be laid att his dore and not at mine.  
"The five houses [see note below] or Old hospital in the towne,  
in w<sup>ch</sup> offic<sup>s</sup> also used to be lodged for want room in the fort being  
yearly chargeable & of little use, and upon a Survey found too old &  
rotten to be repaired I caused it and the ground to be appraised &  
then pulled downe, and brought the materials into the fort for the  
rebuilding of a like old house designed to be built by all my prede-  
cessors w<sup>ch</sup> is rebuilt accordingly and therein made very convenient  
Lodgings for the Officers & Secretary & w<sup>ch</sup> was before very  
much wanted.  
"The ground of the hospitall and a little part of the streete by  
consent of the Towne was appraised at 200<sup>li</sup> & sold in 4 lots. As to  
what is objected concerning Coll Morris having offered 300<sup>li</sup> I remem-  
ber nothing of it but acted herein for his Roy<sup>ll</sup> High<sup>n</sup>s best advan-  
age."  
Andros refers to the improvements in trade, population, and  
the condition of the province since his first coming to New York.  
Of Frederick Phillips and Stephanus van Cortlandt he says that  
they neither nor anyone "was ever particularly countenanced more  
then they justly deserved," etc., everyone receiving equal justice  
"without respect of persons, nation, or quality."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 308-13. A footnote states that the quarter "knowne by the  
name of the ground of the five houses" was situated between "Stoney"  
St. and Bridge St. It was surveyed into four lots (two on Stone  
and two on Bridge St.) on Dec. 2, 1680 (q. v.), for Capt. Brockholls,  
John Darvall, Stephen Courtlandt, and Philip Wells. The descrip-  
tion of the survey, with draft of the several lots, is in the secretary's  
office.—*Ibid.*, 312, citing *Land Papers*, I: 179. Cf. Dec. 2.  
Andros and Capt. Dyer were both vindicated on the inquiry of  
commissioners into the charges made by Lewin against them.—

1681 *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 314. Dyer appealed to the king and privy council for reparation. The privy council ordered that the petition be referred to the lords of the committee for trade and plantations. This committee (known as the lords of trade) reported on July 21, 1682, advising that an advertisement be put in the *Gazette* and be published in the Royal Exchange, and notice be sent to the mayor of Southampton, where Dyer's accuser, Winder, was last known to be, summoning Winder to appear and prosecute; and they advised that on Winder's default Dyer's bond be cancelled, so that he "may take his remedy at Law against the said Winder in New York." On Oct. 26, 1682, Dyer was discharged from the accusation against him.—*Ibid.*, III: 318-21. See also June 29, 1681.

## 1682

The "Old Church" on Pearl St., between Broad and Whitehall Sts. (the earliest church on Manhattan Island), is sold for 10,200 guilders seawant, or about \$1,000. This was the sale to De Sille.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934-35; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 545.

The Jews acquire land for a cemetery, which still exists, near Chatham Square, as the oldest burying-ground on Manhattan Island.—See Feb. 22, 1686; and Dec. 17, 1729.

A committee of the Society of Friends is appointed "to endeavor to purchase a plot of ground for a meeting house and burying ground, and prepare timber to build a house twenty feet square." However, it was not until 1696 (*q.v.*) that land was purchased, on Green St.—Onderdonk, *Annals of Hempstead*, 102. See 1684.

Brookholls issued orders (presumably at this time) to be observed by the military watch appointed for this city. Each company of militia was to keep watch by turn, in three divisions, with a commissioned officer in charge of each. The watch or guard was to be set every night by the captain or other commissioned officer at eight o'clock, "Immediately After the Bell Ringing." The city gates were to be locked before nine o'clock, by the captain or other commissioned officer, and opened in the morning just after daylight. A fine was imposed for neglect of duty. By nine o'clock there was roll-call. Absentees were fined. Whoever "shall Come Over Charged with Drinke" was to be fined two shillings sixpence; but, "if Quite Drunke Quarrelsome or Abusive," five shillings. Regulations of a similar character were added about making the rounds, keeping order in public-houses, and against profanity and gaming while on watch. Each person appointed to be on watch "shall bring his Armes that is to say his Sword and Gunn Well fitted and Provided with Six Charges of Powder and as many of Ball Att Least." Each one was to serve in person "or send three Men in his Stead."—*M. C. C.*, I: 90-92. See Jan. 11, 1676; June 1, 1688.

Later in the year (date not given), orders were issued to be observed by the constables' watch. They were practically the same as those for the military watch. The principal variations were the following: "That whosoever Shall Presume to make any Quarrell upon the Watch upon the Account of being of Different Nations or any Other Pretence whatsoever" shall be fined. Frequent rounds were to be made, "and especially towards the Bridge." Instead of the sword and gun required of the military watch, "The Constable or Deputy Shall have with them the Staffes of their office And Every one of the watch Shall have only A Halbert halfe pike or Good Quarter staffe." There was a fine for neglect. The orders stated in closing "That in Going the Rounds the watch be Still and quiett And not Suffer any Laughing or Loud talking in the Streets or notice to be made by any of them."—*Ibid.*, I: 93-94. This last mentioned particular differs from the order issued for the city's bellmen or night watchmen of Oct. 17, 1698 (*q.v.*).

The report by J. Churchill to the commissioners of the duke's revenue, regarding the management of affairs at New York, shows, among other things, "That S<sup>r</sup> Edm: Andross did of his own authority tax y<sup>e</sup> Inhabit<sup>ts</sup> of New York to the building of the Mold, & the Inhabit<sup>ts</sup> of Long Island to find Stockadoes." From the testimony it appears that this was a good and necessary work. It also shows that several fines which should have gone to the king "were directed to be employed towards building of a Church." The report closes with the statement that there is no proof that Andross "hath misbehave himself or broken y<sup>e</sup> trust reposed in him."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 314-15.

The proclamation of March 14, 1677, prohibiting Christians from trading with Indians in the towns and plantations of the latter, is renewed.—*M. C. C.*, I: 89-90.

The town house in Harlem (exact location not known; see May 6, 1660) has been finished, and must be paid for. To provide for this and other claims against the town, a meeting is held. "On a careful audit of the accounts, the public debts were found to amount to 1190 fl., and the sums due the town from sundry persons to 406 fl. 12 st. To meet the deficiency of 783 fl. 8 st. a tax of 800 fl. upon the lands and erven was voted."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 417.

The Duke of York writes to Brookholls that he intends to establish such a form of government at New York as shall give all the advantages and privileges to the inhabitants and traders there that the king's other plantations in America enjoy, particularly the choosing of an assembly, and other things agreeable to the laws of England. But he expects the colonists to support the government, and clear off the arrears which have accumulated since the obstruction of the collection of duties began.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 317-18. See also O'Callaghan's "Historical Introduction" in *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), ix.

The elders and deacons of the Dutch Church agree to rent a house for the new minister. The deacons are to complete the kitchen, cellar, and "bleaching ground."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 804-5. See also Sept. 1, 1681; and Nov. 15, 1682.

William Penn signs the "Frame of Government" for his colony.—Macdonald, *Select Charters Illustrative of Am. Hist.*, 1606-1775, 192-99; Church Catalogue, No. 676. See Oct. 27.

Jasper Nesepot and Peter Jansen Mesier petition for a spot "upon the plain" for a government mill. The petition is not granted.—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXX: 96 (Albany), quoted by O'Callaghan in *Notes on Windmills (MS.)*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961; and Addenda.

Alderman James Graham is dangerously wounded by Capt. Jarvis Baxter, who stabs him with his sword at the tavern of Dirck van Cliff, "in the Orchard." Baxter is ordered to be in readiness to "abide his tryall if he said Graham shall dye of his wounds." Graham recovered and no action was taken.—From complaints entered in the "Court of Mayor and Aldermen," and included in latter part of *Liber 19 B*, cited in *Abstract of Wills*, II: 434-35.

The city of Philadelphia is laid out, Penn's charter for "Pennsylvania" having been signed March 4, 1681.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 477, 481, 491; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 286. In 1683, there was published in London *A Letter from William Penn Proprietary and Governour of Pennsylvania In America, to the Committee of the Free Society of Traders of that Province, residing in London Containing A General Description of the said Province. . . . As Also an Account of the City of Philadelphia Newly laid out . . . with a Portraiture or Plat-form thereof . . .* (drawn by Thomas Holme, surveyor-general, who came to America to lay out the plan). The plan of Philadelphia shows numbered lots, and spaces left for public buildings, and was intended to interest investors. The letter states (p. 8) that, at the time of writing (Aug. 16, 1683), the town "is advanced within less than a Year to about four Score Houses and Cottages, such as they are, where Merchants and Handicrafts are following their Vocations as fast as they can, while the Country-men are close at their Farms. . . ."

The payments made from this date until Aug. 21, 1683, for repairs on city works (the particulars of which are not specified), and the amounts of dock money received for expenses, are recorded in documents now preserved in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, in folder lettered "*N. Y. City 1680-1700 Miscellaneous.*" Box 1. *N. Y. MSS.*

The Duke of York signs a commission at St. James's for Col. Thomas Dongan to be governor of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 328-29. Sir John Werden, the duke's secretary (p. 317), wrote on Jan. 4, 1683, to Lieut. Brookholls, commander-in-chief at New York, that the duke had appointed Dongan, who would "ere long" be in that city.—*Ibid.*, III: 330. Dongan's instructions from the duke were dated Jan. 27, 1683 (*q.v.*).

An order is issued against negroes congregating together and engaging in sports, etc. without a license or ticket.—*MS. Records of Court of Assizes*, 35-36, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* and *M. C. C.*, I: 92-93.

William Penn, with a number of immigrants, arrives opposite New Castle. The next day, he took formal possession of the town and surrounding country.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 482-83.

Domine Selyns writes to the classis of Amsterdam: "As the number of inhabitants here, together with the people coming in from the vicinity, is too great for the size of our church building, they are contemplating the building of a new church, or else of increasing the accommodations in this one by a large gallery. . . ."



- 1682 "The English residents here worship in our church building, enter-  
Oct. ing and occupying it immediately after our morning service. . . .  
28 They have no minister, but only a 'reader' who marries people and baptisms in private houses, but does not publicly preach. . . . There is here also a Lutheran church with a minister. . . . Besides, we have Quakers, Jews and Labadists, all of whom hold their own separate meetings. The Quakers are the most numerous, the Jews come next, and the Labadists are the fewest. . . . As to Papists, there are none; or if there are any, they attend our services or that of the Lutherans."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 828-30, 852. But see 1683.
- Nov. The elders and deacons of the Reformed Dutch Church resolve  
15 to build a dwelling for their minister.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 841-42. See also Sept. 1, 1681; March 29, 1682. Selyns wrote to the classis of Amsterdam on Oct. 21-31, 1683: "My congregation is now engaged in building me a large house, wholly of stone and three stories high."—*Ibid.*, II: 866. Selyns's parsonage and the deacons' chamber were on the site of the present 21-23 Beaver St.—See Selyns's List, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1841), Vol. I; M. C. C., I: 151; *Liber Deeds*, A: 227; A: 275; B: 31, 204; XLII: 102; L: 532; LXXXVIII: 327. The same building contained the poor-house.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 932.
- 1683
- This date is found upon a "Mapp of the Rariton River," the first map or plan, indeed the first engraving printed from a copper plate (of which we have any record), made in America. It was engraved by R. Simson (very possibly in New York City) from a drawing by John Reid. But two copies of the map are known, one in the Map Division of the Library of Congress, the other in the Collection of the New Jersey Historical Society. For further information regarding this map, see description of Pl. 27, I: 254, footnote; and Addenda.
- Phillip Wells (or Welles) was appointed surveyor-general this year.—Hutchins, *Civil List* (Albany, 1880). He acted in this capacity, in 1684, in running the New York-Connecticut boundary line.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 61 (Oct. 10). He also acted as such in running the New York-East New Jersey line in 1686.—*Ibid.*, 49 (June 30), and 50 (Sept. 1). His name first appeared of record as a surveyor Nov. 24, 1680.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 20. See also description of Pl. 21, I: 232; and May 13, 1686.
- During the period from 1683 to 1690, Father Thomas Harvey, of the Society of Jesus, was in New York, and again in 1696, according to the Roman Catholic *Catalogue* of that society. Father Henry Harrison, another priest of that society, was here in 1685, and returned to Ireland in 1690. Father Charles Gage was employed here in 1686-7.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 73. These were English Jesuits.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 877.
- Jan. Capt. William Dyre (see July 2/12, 1674) is commissioned to be  
4 "Controller & Surveyor General of all y<sup>e</sup> rates duties & impositions due & payable unto his Matie upon y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Commodities by virtue of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> act [i. e., the act of parliament, cited 25 Charles II, for encouragement of the Eastland and the Greenland trades] in all his maties plantations in America."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIII: 129, in Mass. Hist. Soc.; *Mass. Recs.*, V: 530.
- 27 Instructions are issued at St. James's Palace by the Duke of York to Col. Thomas Dongan for his guidance as governor of New York. These state that, with the instructions, Dongan will receive his commission. He is to "repair thither to New York" with all convenient speed. He is to "call together Fredericke Philipps, Stephen Courtland and so many more of the most eminent inhabitants of New York, not exceeding ten," to be members of the duke's council. He is to publish his commission; administer to the members of the council oaths of allegiance to the king and fealty to the duke "as Lord and Proprietor of the place;" and inform the council what transactions require their consent and approval. He is to issue writs or summons to the sheriffs and other public officers throughout the province that there is to be a general assembly of representatives of all the freeholders, who are to consult with the governor and council regarding the enactment of laws. All parts of the province are to send not more than 18 representatives, to meet in New York, on receiving 30 days notice to elect their delegates.
- All laws passed by the assembly shall be presented to the governor for his assent or veto. Laws which the governor assents to he is to transmit to the duke, signed by the governor and council and under the seal of the colony (which is also to be used "in passing of grants"), that the duke may ratify and confirm them or reject them. Money is to be raised by passage of laws, for the maintenance of the government, both civil and military, and to pay arrears due to officers, soldiers, etc. Public moneys are not to be disposed of except by the governor's warrant. He is not to impair or remit the duke's revenue, without the duke's command; nor displace high public officers without good cause, nor execute the duties of any such officers, nor suffer anyone to execute more than one office by a deputy.
- He is to protect life, liberty, and property; discountenance and punish drunkenness, swearing, etc.; establish courts of justice, taking care that they shall be "as nere answerable to y<sup>e</sup> laws and Courts of Justice in England as may be," subject to the duke's review. He shall grant estates under the seal of the duke's government, at yearly rent or service reserved to the duke and his heirs.
- He is authorized to pardon and remit any fines imposed by the courts, and also pardon crimes before or after conviction, excepting high treason and willful murder; and even in the latter cases, if he finds the criminal deserving of mercy, he may relieve the execution.
- With the advice of the council, he is "to erect and appoint convenient houses and other necessities, for Custom-house and matters relating therunto," where he may judge convenient.
- He is authorized, with the advice of the council, "to settle and establish a Militia of the inhabitants, to be mustered and disciplined" by officers of the governor's appointment, and to "erect such forts & castles . . . as shall be necessary for defence."
- He is to endeavour to ascertain and agree upon the boundaries of the duke's "territories towards Connecticut" with the governors and inhabitants of that province, and is to send to the duke "true and exact Mapps" of all of the duke's territories.
- If he dies in office, the deputy governor or the chief officer under him at the time shall succeed him, until the duke appoints another person to be governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 331-34.
- Permission is granted to Joseph Bueno and other Jews "to trade and traffic within the city of New York."—*Daly, Settlement of the Jews in N. Y. Am.* (1893), 27, footnote, citing *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 154. But see Sept. 12, 1685.
- The duke appoints Lucas Santen his collector and recorder of New York and its dependencies, to levy and collect dues and revenues from customs, excise, quit-rents, etc. He is to be paid a salary of £300 per annum out of the monies so collected, or, in default thereof, by the duke's treasurer and receiver-general. His instructions are dated April 28, 1683.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 335-36.
- Anticipating the convening of the first representative assembly (see Oct. 17), the Duke of York addresses a letter to that body announcing the appointment of Col. Thomas Dongan as lieutenant-governor of the province. This probably was given to Dongan, with his instructions, to serve as a letter of introduction to the assembly at New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 102; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: x-xi.
- The orders previously made by the governor and council Apr. "that noe Bolting Mills be Allowed to bolt or flower [be] packed for Exportation butt at New Yorke under penalty of Forfeiture nor noe flower to be brought to this City from any place whatsoever," having been violated, a warrant is issued to the sheriff to see that the orders are observed, "and to Seize all such flower as shall be bolted and packed in any Other Place and Brought or Imported into this City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 95-96.
- Capt. Christopher Billop sends negroes from Neaves [Nevis] to New York, where they are seized on a judgment against Billop.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 365-67.
- John Haywood writes to "the Worship<sup>l</sup> Joseph Dudley Esq<sup>r</sup> . . . London" that "about a weeke since there arived at Nantasket the Constant Warwick in which Ship came Col<sup>l</sup> Dongan Gov<sup>r</sup> of New Yorke: with a considerable retinue and yesterday began his Journey for New Yorke accompanied with this troope to Dedham besides sev<sup>l</sup> other Gent of the towne."—From the original MS., among the Dongan papers in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- Col. Thomas Dongan, the new governor, arrives in New York. 25 —*M. C. C.*, I: 96.
- Gov. Dongan summons "y<sup>e</sup> Magistrates to meet him at y<sup>e</sup> 27 City hall about ten of y<sup>e</sup> Clock," where he reads and publishes his commission and shows his instructions, "wherein he was ordered to giue & Confirm to this City all their Rights and priuledge & more if necessary & that for y<sup>e</sup> future all writts & warrants should Issue out in his Royall highness Name & declared that his Royall Highness had Commissioned M<sup>r</sup> John Spragg Secretary of y<sup>e</sup>

1683 Prounce for all which y<sup>e</sup> Magistrate[s] returned thanks to his  
 Aug. Royall Highness & his Honour & waiting on him to y<sup>e</sup> Forte they  
 27 Invited his Honour to dine with them att y<sup>e</sup> City Hall y<sup>e</sup> Next  
 day and Seuerall of y<sup>e</sup> old Magistrates & Ancient Inhabitants to  
 accompany him Where his Honour Recieued a Large & plentiful  
 Intertainment & they had great satisfaction in his Honours Com-  
 pany.—*M. C. C.*, I: 96.

29 An order is issued to Capt. Anthony Brockholls, Matthias  
 Nicolls, Stephanus van Cortlandt, and Edward Antill "to inspect  
 all the papers in the secretary's office and to give an exact catalogue  
 of them."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 152. These were the records  
 surrendered on Sept. 15 by John West, the city clerk (*M. C. C.*,  
 VIII: 146-47), clerk of the council (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 35), and  
 clerk of the court of assizes.—Brodehead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*,  
 II: 375.

" The mayor and others are appointed to view the fortifications  
 of the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 152.

Sept. At a meeting of the governor and council held at Fort James,  
 13 it is determined to summon an assembly, in accordance with the  
 duke's instructions to Dongan, to be held in New York on Oct. 17,  
 1683. Writs are issued to the sheriffs of the various settlements,  
 directing the inhabitants to choose representatives to meet in the  
 "General Assembly" at that time. Each riding on Long Island  
 was entitled to two representatives: Staten Island, one; Esopus,  
 two; Albany and Rensselaerswyck, two; Schenectady, one; Pema-  
 quid, one; the islands about New York, one; and New York (in-  
 cluding the boweries and Harlem), four.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xi.

15 By order of the deputy mayor (William Beekman) and alder-  
 men, the provost and the marshal of the city are directed to go  
 from house to house throughout the city and its precincts, and make  
 a list of all the freemen, householders, and inhabitants, and their  
 male children above 16 years of age.—*M. C. C.*, I: 98.

Oct. After adjournment of the court of assizes, over which Dongan  
 9 presided, the sheriffs draw up an address to the Duke of York,  
 thanking him for sending over Dongan as governor, and for  
 granting the general assembly which is to be held on Oct. 17, 1683.—  
 Brodehead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 380-81, and authorities cited.

13 Luke Sanction is appointed by the deputy mayor and aldermen  
 the collector of "Dock money" payable to the city by vessels  
 trading at this port. On Nov. 1, a proclamation was issued by the  
 governor and council directing masters of vessels to make pay-  
 ments to the collector, as required by the act of assembly, at the  
 custom-house near the bridge.—*M. C. C.*, I: 99, 100. Cf. March 8,  
 1684.

17 "The inhabitants of New York now first participated in the  
 legislative power. The Council, the Court of Assizes, and the  
 Corporation of New York having concurred in soliciting the Duke  
 of York to permit the people to have a share in the government,  
 the Duke had informed the Deputy Governor of the Province that  
 he intended to establish the same form of government as the other  
 plantations enjoyed see April 6, 1675], particularly in the choosing  
 of an assembly' . . ."—Holmes, *Am. Annals*, I: 409, citing  
*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*, III: 347-52. See *Jour. Leg. Coun.*,  
 I: ix. Regarding use of word "legislature," see Oct. 19, 1736.

The representatives chosen by the inhabitants of the province,  
 under the order issued by the governor and council on Sept. 13,  
 now meet in general assembly at Fort James in the city of New  
 York.—*Col. Laws N. Y.* (1894), "Historical Note," I: xvi.  
 Most of the members were of Dutch descent.—Brodehead, *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.*, II: 382. The assembly remained in session until  
 Nov. 3, or about three weeks. The journal of its deliberations has  
 been lost, but the 15 acts which it passed have been preserved, and  
 constitute the beginning of the statute law of New York Province  
 and State.—Osgood, *The Am. Colonies* (1904), II: 166-68. Trans-  
 scripts of the laws passed at this session, and at the second session,  
 were, in 1851, in the office of the secretary of state, in a book en-  
 titled *The Duke of York's Charter of Liberties and Privileges to the*  
*Inhabitants of New York, Anno 1683. With Acts of the Assembly*  
*of that Year, and the Year 1684.*—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 355, foot-  
 note. When *The Colonial Laws of N. Y.* were published, in 1894,  
 this book was in the state library.—See Vol. I of that work,  
 p. 111.

30 "The Charter of Liberties and privileges granted by his Royal  
 Highness to the Inhabitants of New York and its Dependencies" is  
 passed by the colonial legislature. It was the first statute law of  
 the province of New York, enacted by a legislature composed of the

governour, council, and representatives elected by the people. It  
 provides, among other matters, that the supreme legislative authori-  
 ty shall ever be in this assembly, under the Duke of York, and  
 that meetings shall be held at least every three years. Freeholders  
 and freemen are allowed to vote; and in every election the majority  
 of voices is to decide. There is also given freedom of religion and  
 liberty of conscience. The whole scheme of government in the  
 province is outlined, and several provisions enacted affecting  
 private as well as public interests. The full text of the act is  
 printed in *Col. Laws N. Y.* (1894), I: 111-16, from the manuscript  
 compilation of the "Dongan Laws," formerly in the office of the  
 secretary of state, and later in the state library. On Oct. 31,  
 this charter and the act for defraying [the requisite charges  
 of the government were proclaimed at the city hall.—*M. C. C.*,  
 I: 99. The Dongan Laws survived the Capitol fire of March, 1911.

The charter, "not yet perfected," was received by the board of  
 trade on Feb. 17, 1685.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 354, citing *Board of*  
*Trade Journals*, V: 90. It was vetoed March 3, 1685 (q. v.) by  
 James (who became king on Feb. 6, q. v.), as too democratic.—*Ibid.*,  
 III: 359.

There is also passed on this day "A Continued Bill for defraying  
 the Requisite Charges of the Government." The bill was passed  
 in consideration of the duke's restoring to the inhabitants and their  
 posterity "the Rights privileges Liberties and Immunities before  
 recited." By it, the duke and his heirs are given "the duties and  
 Customs hereafter Specified." For example, a duty of fourpence is  
 imposed on every gallon of spirituous liquors imported, and other  
 charges for various wines and other articles of merchandise. The  
 duke is also to have an excise tax on all liquors (except beer and  
 cider) which are retailed in the city and county of New York, or  
 carried up the Hudson for consumption, or retailed throughout the  
 province, a different scale of duties being provided for beer and  
 cider. A duty is charged on various skins exported; and traders  
 who traffic in skins with the Indians are to pay a tax of £10 on  
 every £800 paid by them as first cost.

The master, mate, or purser of every incoming vessel is to declare  
 by a sworn invoice a true account of all goods and merchandise on  
 board and their prime cost. He is not to "break bulke" before  
 making his report. The act is a detailed and extended law for the  
 regulation of the custom-house (here designated as "such place or  
 places as shall be appointed by the Governor").—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
 I: 116-21. The original of this act is in the office of the secretary  
 of state, as well as in the manuscript compilation of the "Dongan  
 Laws," formerly in that office and later in the state library. On  
 Oct. 29, 1684, another act was passed explaining this one.—*Ibid.*,  
 I: 170-71.

The colonial legislature passes "An Act to divide this province  
 & dependencies into shires and Counties." This is "for the better  
 governing and settling Courts in the same." Twelve counties are  
 formed. The first named is "The City & County of New York,  
 to containe all the Island commonly called Manhatans Island,  
 Mannings Island, and the two Barne Islands, the City to be  
 called as it is, New York, and the Islands above specified the  
 County thereof." The other counties are Westchester, Ulster,  
 Albany, Dutchess, Orange, Richmond, Kings, Queens, Suffolk,  
 Dukes, and Cornwall.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 122.

The legislature passes "An Act for naturalizing all those of  
 foreigne Nations at present inhabiting within this province and  
 professing Christianity, and for Encouragement of others to come  
 and Settle within the Same."

There is also passed "An Act to settle Courts of Justice."  
 Every town is to have one court every month to determine small  
 causes, three persons to be commissioned for the purpose without  
 jury. Every county is to have a court of sessions and a court of  
 oyer and terminer to meet yearly, at different times, to hear, try,  
 and determine both civil and criminal cases, the time and place for  
 holding it in each county being stated, and each of the courts being  
 with a jury of 12 men. A court of chancery is established for the  
 province "to heare and determine all matters of Equity and shall  
 bee Esteemed and accounted the Supreme Court of this province." This  
 is to consist of the governor and council, the governor being  
 given power to appoint a chancellor in his stead. Appeals are  
 allowed from the court of chancery or the court of oyer and  
 terminer to the king, after payment of the costs of the decree or  
 judgment from which the appeal arose. By an act of Oct. 21, 1684,  
 several clauses in the foregoing act were explained. The court of

Oct.  
30

Nov.  
1

1683 chancery was abolished in 1847 as provided by the Constitution of  
 Nov. 1 N. Y. State, Oct. 9, 1846. See July, 1847 (first Monday).

" Another Act passed at this session was one "to prevent wilful Perjury;" and also one "for the Defraying of the publique & necessary Charge of each respective City, towne and County throughout this Province & for maintaining the poore, & preventing vagabonds." The latter law provided for the annual election of assessors and a treasurer in each city, town, and county, to make assessments and receive moneys to pay the public charges.

" Another law permitted the killing of swine "found at liberty, in the streets and meadows, or upon any other mans fenced or Inclosed lands."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 123-34. The last named law was found in practice to be so strict and damaging that, on Nov. 19, 1685, it was repealed, and another passed giving justices of the peace the power to regulate the nuisance according to local ordinance.—*Ibid.*, I: 177.

2 The legislature passes "A Bill for a free and Voluntary P'sent To The Govern'r." This is a gift to Dongan, raised by a tax of one penny per freeholder on the value of all the real and personal property of every freeholder and inhabitant in the province. Commissioners are appointed in each county to collect the tax.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 137-41. The city ordered, on Aug. 15, 1684, an assessment of £200 on the estates of the inhabitants to meet this demand of the government.—*M. C. C.*, I: 154. On Oct. 27, 1684, the time was extended within which payments were to be made as the law required, and it was ordered that those in arrears after April 21, 1685, were to be fined £10 damage on every £100 due. This supplementary act was entitled "A Bill for the More speedy and better Collecting the Governor free and Voluntary present."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 165.

" On account of the increase "in publicke Drinking houses Taphouses & ordinaryes," and because persons sell there "all sorts of liquors by Retail without y<sup>e</sup> Lycence knowledge or approbation of any in authority," a proclamation is issued by the governor and council prohibiting persons from keeping such houses, unless "a Certificate" is first obtained from the mayor or deputy mayor that they are fit persons to have a license from the governor, and will pay all excise and duties required by law, under penalties for failure to comply.—*M. C. C.*, I: 100-1.

3 The legislature passes "An Act to prevent frauds in conveyancing of lands." This law establishes a system of registering and recording conveyances of lands. No grants, deeds, mortgages, or other conveyances of lands or tenements within the province are to be valid in law unless entered and recorded in the register of the county in which the lands are situated. Before recording, these conveyances are to be properly acknowledged before a justice of the peace by the persons who sealed and delivered them, or they are to be proved by sufficient witnesses before a justice.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 141-42.

7 The various enumerated legislative acts passed since Oct. 30 are "openly read & published before y<sup>e</sup> City hall in y<sup>e</sup> presence of y<sup>e</sup> deputy Mayor & aldermen."—*M. C. C.*, I: 102.

9 The mayor, aldermen, and commonalty petition Gov. Dongan for a new charter. The "seuerall ancient Customes priuileiges & Immunities w<sup>ch</sup> were confirmed & granted to them by Coll Rich<sup>d</sup> Nicholls," in 1665, and since enjoyed, are recounted in 12 items. These are, briefly, as follows: 1.—All the inhabitants of Manhattan Island are under the government of the city of New York. 2.—The city, formerly governed by burgomasters and schepens, is now ruled by one mayor, six aldermen, and one sheriff. 3.—The magistrats have power to appoint all inferior officers (as constables, overseers, under-sheriffs, criers, and marshals) throughout the whole island; they make laws and ordinances; they hold once in 14 days or oftener a court of judicature at the city hall, to hear and determine all cases, with jury, or, in equity cases, the mayor or chief magistrate has power to determine without appeal all matters that come before him involving less than 40 shillings. 4.—The sheriff executes all writs, summonses, and attachments on Manhattan Island, and serves as water-bailiff. 5.—The magistrats have their own clerk and keep their own records. 6.—The city is "y<sup>e</sup> staple porte of y<sup>e</sup> Whole province" where "all Merchandize" is "shipped and unladen." 7.—No one is deemed a freeman who has not been so admitted by the magistrats; and no one, before such admission, may sell at retail, or exercise any handicraft, trade, or occupation; and every merchant or shop keeper has to pay "for y<sup>e</sup> publick vse of y<sup>e</sup> City" (into the city treasury) £3:12, and every craftsman

£14, on "being made free." 8.—No freeman may be arrested, or have his goods attached, unless it appears that he is deporting or conveying away his estate to defraud creditors. 9.—No one is permitted "to trade vp hudsons Riuer," unless he is a freeman and has been an actual inhabitant of the city for three years; and a freeman loses his freedom if he is absent from the city for one year, and does not "keep fire and Candle & pay scott & lott." 10.—All inhabitants "up hudsons Riuer" are forbidden to trade overseas. 11.—No flour may be bolted or packed, or biscuit made, for exportation but in the city of New York, "being flor y<sup>e</sup> Incouragement of trade & keeping vp y<sup>e</sup> reputation of New Yorke flower w<sup>ch</sup> is in great request in y<sup>e</sup> West Indis[s] and y<sup>e</sup> only support and maintenance of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of this City and if not confirmed to them will ruine & depopulate y<sup>e</sup> same." 12.—The city has a common seal. An impression of the seal here referred to is found attached to a deed of 1692 from the Corporation to Anna Maria van Horne, now in the possession of the Title Guarantee & Trust Co. There is another in the Paulding collection (No. 5), in the N. Y. Hist. Soc., and reproduced on Pls. XXVI and XXIX in Wilde's *Civic Ancestry of N. Y.*, 44, 63, 72.

All these ancient privileges the mayor and aldermen (in behalf of the citizens) submit to Dongan, and ask that they be confirmed by charter "from his Royall Highnes;" and they seek the following additional new ones: 1.—That the city may be divided into six wards. 2.—That the freemen of each ward may annually elect their own aldermen, common councilmen, constable, overseers of the poor, scavengers, questmen, or other necessary officers. 3.—That there may be a mayor and a recorder, who, with the six aldermen and six common councilmen, shall represent "y<sup>e</sup> Whole body of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City & corporation," and who shall have power to make "peculiar Laws" and give orders for the good government and support of the government. 4.—That, every year, one of the aldermen be appointed mayor by the governor and council. 5.—That all magistrats, so chosen, shall not be admitted to the execution of their offices until sworn before the governor and council. 6.—That the recorder, appointed by the governor and council, "shall be Judge of y<sup>e</sup> City & Corporation & be ayding & assisting to y<sup>e</sup> mayo<sup>r</sup> Aldermen & common Council in matters y<sup>t</sup> relate to y<sup>e</sup> well being thereof." 7.—That the sheriff be annually appointed by the governor and council. 8.—That the coroner and town clerk be appointed by them. 9.—And that a treasurer be appointed by the mayor, aldermen, and common council, for collecting public revenues and paying public debts. These privileges, and any others that Dongan or the duke thinks necessary for the welfare of the city, the petitioners ask to have "Confirmed to them in as full & ample manner & forme as his maties hath been graciously pleased to grant to other Corporations within his Realme of England."—*M. C. C.*, I: 102-5; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 337-39.

On Nov. 10, the governor and council offered certain objections, asked explanation of some particulars, and made suggestions for changes.—*M. C. C.*, I: 105. This led to the asked-for explanations by the city.—*Ibid.*, I: 106. On Nov. 27, after the appointment of a new mayor and aldermen, the petition was resubmitted to Gov. Dongan, with modifications, asking that "y<sup>e</sup> forme and method therein prescribed may be put in practice until such time as his Royall highness pleasure shall be further knowne therein & y<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> will be further pleased to Confirm to this City all y<sup>e</sup> Vacant Lands within this Island to Low water marke y<sup>e</sup> benefit of Granting Lycences to all y<sup>t</sup> keep publicke houses y<sup>e</sup> benefit of y<sup>e</sup> docks Wharfe & bridge markett & Markett houses with y<sup>e</sup> ferry now between y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City & Long Island or y<sup>t</sup> hereafter shall be appointed between y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City and Corporation or any other place w<sup>ch</sup> may helpe To Enable them to defray their publick Charge & expence and maintain their publicke works."—*Ibid.*, I: 110. The original petition is now in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. For Dongan's answer, see Dec. 6.

A proclamation directs masters of vessels to the collector of the port of New York, for the interpretation of the act of the legislature regarding the times and places for loading and unloading goods.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 153. The act referred to is the Customs Act of Oct. 30.

Cornelis Steenwyck is appointed mayor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 153. He was installed in office the next day, with the new aldermen and sheriff, to serve until the usual time of new elections, on Oct. 14.—*M. C. C.*, I: 106-7. For an account of his personal history, and domestic establishment, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 384;

Nov.

10

11

23



1683 *ibid.* (1688), 512. For his will and the inventory of his estate, see  
 Nov. 23 *ibid.* (1864), 661-64. For his first term, see Aug. 17, 1668.

24 Dongan reappoints John West clerk of the city.—*M. C. C.*, I: 107, 108. See also Nov. 8, 1680.

26 A proclamation is issued prohibiting all persons from trading with the Indians without a license from the secretary's office.—*M. C. C.*, I: 108; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 107, 153. The order was renewed on April 15, 1686.—*Ibid.*, 143.

Dec. 4 James Graham's commission to be recorder of the city bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 154. The office of recorder was one of long standing in English towns, but was introduced into New York now for the first time, under a provision of the Dongan Charter. He served "during pleasure" as "Assistant to the Mayor and Aldermen in y<sup>e</sup> Rule of Gouvernmt of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City and administration of Justice in their Court of Record."—*M. C. C.*, 117-18. As legal adviser to both common council and mayor's court, James Graham may be called the first corporation counsel of the city of New York. For Graham's career in other capacities, see Dec. 10, 1685; and for his restoration to the office of recorder, see Sept. 1, 1692.

6 Replying to the city's petition of Nov. 27 (see Nov. 10), Gov. Dongan, in granting it, states that vacant lands to low-water mark are already disposed of, but "The whole Island is ordered to be surveyed & when y<sup>t</sup> is done some land in y<sup>e</sup> woods not yett disposed off shall be appointed for y<sup>e</sup> use of y<sup>e</sup> City." The ferry is granted on condition "that two boats for passengers be kept on each side of y<sup>e</sup> River and one boate for Cattle on each side of y<sup>e</sup> River also." He also prescribes that no other ferry shall be allowed besides the one already established. "The Dock and Wharfe is allowed to y<sup>e</sup> City provided it be well kept and Cleared." No duty is to be paid "upon y<sup>e</sup> Bridge." The granting of licenses is not allowed, as these "always belong to y<sup>e</sup> Gouvernmt." He grants "the benefit of y<sup>e</sup> Markett and Markett houses," provided "there be nothing sold, but upon Wednesday & Saturday beginning betwixt Nine & Ten of y<sup>e</sup> Clock in y<sup>e</sup> forenoon [cf. Dongan Charter, April 27, 1686], And all brought into y<sup>e</sup> Markett place, Nothing being allowed to be sold in any vessell boate or Canoe w<sup>o</sup>couer." Only butcher's meat is to be sold every day in the week, Sunday excepted. The governor will appoint a clerk of the market, and will "see after y<sup>e</sup> Weights & Measures, & due Regulation of y<sup>e</sup> Markett." There shall be only 20 carmen, as well as a certain number of sworn porters, whose wages shall be regulated; and there are regulations relating to assize of bread, etc.—*Ibid.*, I: 111-12. On Dec. 10, he ordered that the "forme and Method" prescribed in the petition of Nov. 9, "For y<sup>e</sup> Weal & Governmt of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> City," be put into operation "untill such time as his Royall highness pleasure shall be further knowne therein."—*Ibid.*, I: 113. The charter did not receive the official seal of the province until April 27, 1686 (*q. v.*)—*Ibid.*, I: 305. See also Dec. 10, 1683.

8 The common council agrees upon the division of the city into six wards. For detailed description of the boundaries of the wards, see *M. C. C.*, I: 112-13. The "Watter Side," mentioned as one of the boundaries of the South Ward, was the present north side of Pearl Street between Whitehall and Broad Sts.; the "heere Graft" was the present Broad St., and the "Beauer graft" was Beaver Street between Broadway and Broad St. The "Smith floye," in the description of the East Ward, was part of the present William Street. The street called "prince Streete" in the description of the North Ward was Beaver Street between Broad and William Sts. The "house of Thomas Coker," one of the landmarks in the boundaries of the West Ward, stood (on the modern map) in Battery Park, immediately south of Battery Pl. "New streete" bears this name to-day. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 992 *et seq.*

10 Although the Dongan Charter was not signed until April 27, 1686 (*q. v.*), its provisions are virtually in effect at this earlier date. By the governor's order, "y<sup>e</sup> forme and Method" were to be "put in practice untill such time as his Royall highness pleasure shall be further knowne."—*M. C. C.*, I: 113. See also Dec. 6.

" For the first time, orders are given by the mayor and aldermen for holding elections in the newly created wards.—*M. C. C.*, I: 114-15. The twelve assessors elected were listed in the *Minutes* of Dec. 17 (1684, 115); the names of the constables, as well as those of the commissioners of the Out Ward, were entered in the record of the next meeting (1684, 116); the new common councilmen were not presented and sworn until Feb. 14, 1684 (*ibid.*, 120). For the first election of aldermen by popular vote, see Oct. 13, 1684.

1684

1684

In this year, Franquelin's Great MS. Map, entitled *Carte de la Louisiane, ou des voyages du Sieur de la Salle et des pays qu'il a decouverts depuis la Nouvelle-France jusqu'au Golfe de Mexique, les années 1679-80-81 et 82, par Jean-Baptiste Louis Franquelin, l'an 1684, Paris*, was completed.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 227-28, where a manuscript copy in the Harvard Library is reproduced. There is, in the L. of C., a splendid MS. copy in colours of the more important map of 1688.

Some time this year, deacons of the Lutheran Church petitioned for a patent of confirmation of title to their church lot, on which their new church stood (see May 16/26, 1674).—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 107. This petition, addressed to Dongan, recites that the petitioners had the privilege of erecting a church "on Ground without y<sup>e</sup> Gate of this City and in ord<sup>r</sup> thereunto Dd erect and build thereon; and afterwards, when Gouverneur Colve came, they were forced "To Remove and Breake Down w<sup>it</sup> was erected and built on s<sup>d</sup> Ground, and in Lew thereof, y<sup>e</sup> petitioners was allotted and Allowed y<sup>e</sup> Peice of Ground within y<sup>e</sup> Gate where y<sup>e</sup> Erected Church now Stands and house adjacent and had a Patent thereon, but it happens to be mislaid." They ask for a confirmation of their patent for this ground.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 245, and footnote by O'Callaghan, who points out the error of Greenleaf's statement (*Hist. of the Churches*, 53) that this church within the gates was erected in 1702. Its location was at the south-west corner of Broadway and Rector St., where later Grace Church was built. For Colve's patent to the ground, see May 12/22, 1674. The original petition, formerly kept in the state library, was destroyed in the Capitol fire of March, 1911. Its full text is therefore no longer of record in the original form. As described by O'Callaghan, as well as in the *Calendar*, it is undated, and the year 1684, assigned to it, is taken from the congregation's petition to Dongan, and his order of Sept. 6, 1684 (*q. v.*), exempting the church property from taxes.

It was agreed by the Friends "that the meeting (begun in Hempstead) continue at Patience Story's" (in New York).—Onderdonk, *Annals of Hempstead*, 102. See 1682.

The first session of the court of general sessions of the peace for the city and county of New York is held. This court was established by the legislature Nov. 1, 1683 (*q. v.*), and a series of vellum and old leather-bound volumes in the criminal courts building contains its records. See Pl. 19 for reproduction of first page. The law prescribed that the judges should be the justices of the peace of the city—"three of them at the least"—and the first session was held before Cornelis Steenwyck, mayor, James Graham, recorder, and aldermen Nicholas Bayard, John Inians, William Pinhorne, John Robinson, and William Cox. The first case before the court has an amusing aspect. A Long Island planter, Henry Thomassen, indicted by the grand jury "for that he nott having the feare of God before his eyes but being led by the instigation of y<sup>e</sup> devell . . . did by force and armes enter the cellar belonging to and being part of the dwelling house of William Cox, merchant . . . and did there feloniously and burglarly breake into the same with the intention to steale and spoil the chattels of the said William Cox contrary to the Peace of our sovereign Lord & King, his crown and dignity." The court adjourned until 4 p. m. in order to allow the jury an opportunity to discuss the case in all its bearings; when the session resumed, "the sheriff appeared, sore in mind, and returned that he [Thomassen] has broak prison and he, the sheriff aforesaid, desired time till next session to pursue y<sup>e</sup> fleeing Thomassen." The runaway was captured soon, and in the meantime his wife was convicted of being implicated with him in the burglary. "Therefore it is considered by the Court that Henry Thomassen is guilty of burgulary felony and that he be branded on the forehead with the letter B and be whipped on the bare back 11 stripes on the 14 day of November instant in y<sup>e</sup> morning by 11 of the clock before the City Hall, and pay the costs of prosecution." His wife was condemned to be branded on the "fatt of the thumb" for her part in the crime.—MS. volume *General Sessions of the Peace held for the City and County of New York*, 1684-6, opening pages. This court, created by provincial law, yielded place to a similar court established for the municipality by the Dongan Charter in 1686. Court sessions were held four times a year, in February, May, August, and November; hence the term "Quarter Sessions" was often used.—Daly, *Hist. Sketch of Judicial Tribunals of N. Y.*, 33-34. See also Addenda.

See A.  
 23

1684 Feb. The constable and commissioners of Harlem, with Dyckman as president, hold their first court. The old officers are also present. "It was resolved to take up and examine the town accounts, both debits and credits, and to transfer them to a new book, as the old book C. is written full." Adolph Meyer and Resolved Waldron were chosen inspectors of chimneys and fire-wardens; and Barent Waldron and Isaac Delamater, surveyors of the common fences. These fences were ordered to be repaired and made of four split rails, good and suitable.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 437.

14 The first common council in New York City is sworn into office.—*M. C. C.*, I: 120. This name was at first applied to the six assistant aldermen provided for in the Dongan Charter (see April 27, 1686). "Att a Meeting of Mayr Aldermen and Common Council" was the language employed to describe their meeting with the other aldermen in the following week (Feb. 28, q. v.).—*Ibid.*, I: 121. Very soon, however, the whole body came to be called "A Common Council".—*Ibid.*, I: 131. See also Oct. 17, 1675.

" The common council appoints a committee "to view y<sup>e</sup> publick works of this City & make Reporte what Repaires are Necessary & what may be y<sup>e</sup> Charge thereof."—*M. C. C.*, I: 120. They made an itemized report on Feb. 23 (q. v.), showing the estimate to be £150 for repairs to the "City Hall and Yarde," to "The Wharfe," and to "The Markett House."—*Ibid.*, I: 125-26.

16 The council orders that a court of chancery be held.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 36.

20 William Bogardus, the city treasurer, prepares an account of the city's revenues running from July 23, 1681. It shows an aggregate income of £124:14:3, as attested by him on Feb. 20, 1684.—*Man. Coun. Conn.* (1858), 594. Cf. *M. C. C.*, I: 122.

23 A committee of the common council is appointed to examine the orders and regulations relating to the ferry to Long Island, and to draw up a suitable order for its future management, and the "Rates and Prizes;" also to let it for a term of years, by the advice and consent of the mayor, at an annual rental to be paid quarterly.—*M. C. C.*, I: 123. On March 1, they reported that no former regulations for the ferry could be found.—*Ibid.*, I: 127.

" A committee report is recorded showing an estimate of expense for needed repairs to public works. The "City Hall and Yarde" require an outlay of £2:10 for "One New-Gutter, 50 good Pine Boards for Doores And Windows;" £6 for "Glazing the Windows & Masons worke;" 18 shillings for "15 Posts 11 foot Long Each;" 9 shillings for "36 Rayles 10 foot Long Each;" and 18 shillings for "300 Payles 6 1/2 foot Long Each." The wharf requires an outlay of £30:18 for "103 Beames 24 foot Long Each And Nine And Eleuen Inches Square;" £5:15 for "46 Posts 12 foot Long 9 and 11 Square;" and £24 for "6000 Stockadoes 12 foot Long." The market-house requires an outlay of £5:15 for "1500 of Inch Oak Plank 16 foot Each." The estimate for "Workemens Wages" is £73:17, making a total of £150.—*M. C. C.*, I: 125-26.

Mar. 1 A committee of the common council appointed to make a list of all "the Barkes, Sloopes, Brigantines And Open Boates belonging to this Porte," makes a report showing the names of the owners of these vessels. There are three "Barques," three "Brigantines," 27 "Sloopes," and 45 "Open Boats."—*M. C. C.*, I: 127-29. The original list is with "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," in city clerk's record-room.

For "Vessels navigating the Hudson River in 1684, clearing from New York to the places named," see *Man. Coun. Conn.* (1866), 787.

8 Revenue from "Bridgemoney" (i. e., customs duties on certain articles) is transferred from province to city. The commodities mentioned are beef, pork, flour, bread, oil, horses, cotton, cider, molasses, and peas. The rates are to be submitted to the governor and council for approval, as is also the list of goods proposed to be passed without duty.—*M. C. C.*, I: 132. At the next meeting, an order regarding "the Dock, Mold and Bridge" was read and a committee appointed "to Draw up the Regulations for Bridgemoney."—*Ibid.*, I: 133. On March 22, these regulations were reported in detail. Certain specified goods and merchandise, when imported into New York "fro beyond the Seas, That is to Say from any place beyond the East End of Long Island and to the Southward of Sandy Poynt, are to pay "Bridgemoney" at the rate of 12d. per ton, and the same when exported.—See March 22. On May 19, certain articles not from Europe were ordered admitted free.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 128. Cf. Oct. 13, 1683.

15 Among the laws and orders enacted on this day by the common council is an ordinance regarding "Carmen." There are to be

20 appointed (and no more) by "the Mayor And Court of Aldermen." Their duties shall be to "fill up Amend And Repair the Breaches in the Streets, And Highways in And About this City when Required by the Mayor, Gratis;" and, every week on Saturday afternoon, they are required to "Carry And Cart the dirt out of all the Streets And Lanes, within this City And Convey the Same, to Some Convenient place where the Same, Shall be Apoynted." The dirt is to be "Swept together or Loaden Or Putt into their Carts by the Owne'r or Tenants of the house before wch the Same Lyeeth." The ordinance also provides a system of charges for carting various goods, such as lime, bricks, "great Cables," and cordwood.—*M. C. C.*, I: 135-36. On April 18, 1691 (q. v.), an increase in the number of carmen to 24 is noted.

" Another ordinance requires that the constable of each ward shall make inquiry from time to time as to all strangers "that Shall Come Reside or Inhabit" within his ward, and give their names to the mayor, or in his absence to the eldest alderman. If this is not done, "And Any Charge Doe fall on this City thereby," the constable shall pay a fine of 20 shillings for his neglect.—*Ibid.*, I: 135. On Aug. 15, 1684, it was ordered "that All Strang'r that Reside within this City for the Space of One Month Shall pay all Taxes Assessm'ts and doe All Other Such things As the Inhabitants from time to time Shall be Obliged to Pay and Performe."—*Ibid.*, I: 154. On April 22, 1691 (q. v.), the period was reduced to seven days, after which the mayor was to be informed of their presence; and the masters of vessels bringing them to the city were required to give notice within 24 hours after their arrival.—*Ibid.*, I: 220.

" A further ordinance "For the Due Observance of the Lords Day" is an elaboration of the order passed Nov. 13, 1676 (q. v.), and, according to Hinman (see *The Blue Laws*, 239), may be classed among the strictest codes of law intended to preserve order and morality in the English colonies. It is as follows:

"Ordered That noe manner of Seruile worke be done On the Lords Day (worke of Piety Charity or Necessity Excepted) nor Any goods Bought or Sold On that day within this City or Liberties thereof under the Penalty of Tenn Shilling for the first Offence. And for Euery Offence After double that Summe.

"That noe Children Youthes mayds or Other Persons whatsoeuer, Doe meett together On the Lords Day in Any the Streets or Places, within this Province City or Liberties thereof And their sporte Play make noyse or Disturbance, under the Penalty Of One Shilling for Each offence,

"That noe Publique houses Tapphouses or Ordinaries within this City, And Libertys thereof doe suffer their Doores to be kept Open Or Doe Entertaine Or Receive, Any Company, into their houses And to them Sell Any kind of Wine or Other Liquors, On the Lords Day, in Tyne of Devine Service or Preaching (unless to Strangers, Travellers or those that Lodge in Such houses, for their necessary Refreshm't) And noe keeper of Such Publique house Tapphouse or Ordinary, is att Any tyne to Suffer, Any Excessive Drinking, or Persons to be drunke in their houses, under the Penalty of Tenn shillings, for Each offence

"That noe Negro or Indian Slaues, Aboue the Number of four, doe Assemble or meett together On the Lords Day or att Any Other tyne att Any Place, from their Mast's Service within [the City] And the Liberties thereof, And that noe such Slaue doe goe Armed att Any tyms with guns, Swords, Clubs, Staues Or Any Other kind of weapons w<sup>th</sup> Soeuer, under the Penalty of being whipp'd att the Publique whipping poste Tenn Lashes, unless the master or Owners of Such Slaue will Pay Six Shillings to Excuse the Same

"That One of the Constables, in the fue wards On the South side of the fresh water, doe by Turnes, Successively On Each Lords Day in tyne of Divine Service, And Preaching walk through the Seuerall Streets, And Lanes of this City, with his Staffe And See that the Ordors, before written be Duely Observed And kept. And to that End he is Likewise to Enter, into all Or Any Publique houses Tapphouses or Ordinaries, And if Any Company or Persons Shall be found therein or Drink Sold Contrary to the Ordors Alores he is to make Complaint. And Presentm't thereof, that the Penalties, may be Inflicted Accordingly."—*Ibid.*, I: 133-34. In the reenactment or continuation of this law, in 1731 (Nov. 18), the penalty was to be paid by the parent or master of a guilty person who is under age; and, in default of such payment, the "Child, Children, servants or Apprentices to be sent to the House of Correction or to the Cage."—*Ibid.*, IV: 78-80.

Another ordinance is passed to prevent fires. Inspectors are to

Mar.  
15

1684 be appointed to examine chimneys and hearths; the inhabitants  
Mar. are not to keep combustible matter in or near their homes; and  
15 hooks, ladders, and buckets are to be kept at convenient places  
within the city.—*Ibid.*, I: 139. See also *ibid.*, I: 187, 211, 255, 372,  
392; II: 22, 183, 223; IV: 82-83; VI: 116; VII: 330-331; Chron.,  
Jan. 23, 1648, July 3, 1672, Feb. 17/27, 1674; and chapters on  
"Fire" and "Fire Protection" in Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an*  
*18th Cent. Municipality*.

" Another ordinance states "That, until A Particular Place Shall  
be for that Purpose Made And Apoynted, the Strand between the  
Weigh-house, And the Corner of James Matthews: And the  
And the Vacant ground before Mr Van Brugh, And the Smiths Fly Are the  
Places Apoynted for fire wood to be Brought to And Coarded."—  
*M. C. C.*, I: 138.

" It is further ordered "That there be Sworne Surveyrs Apoynted  
for this City by whose Advise And Directions, the ground within  
this City Shall be Built And that none doe Build Before the front  
of their ground be Recd & Layd out by them, And as they Shall  
Direct That A Regular Order, and Uniformity may be kept and  
Observed in the Streets And Buildings And y<sup>e</sup> none Paue before  
their houses, but in Such manner, As Apoynted by the Sayd Sur-  
veyors, And that for Laying out Each house Lott, And giving  
Certificate thereof the Sayd Surveyors Shall have and Recieve  
from the Owner thereof the Summe of Six Shilling."—*Ibid.*, I: 137.  
The regulation is repeated by ordinance of May 4, 1691 (*ibid.*, I:  
226), and again, with a revision, on Nov. 18, 1731.—*Ibid.*, IV: 81-82.

" The former regulations in regard to the admission of freemen  
(see Jan. 20, 1676) are revised. English money is substituted for  
beavers in payment. Thus, no one is allowed (under penalty of  
£5 for each offence) to "keep Shop And Sell Any Goodes or wares,  
By Retail or Exercise Any handicraft Trade Or Occupation,"  
unless a freeman or admitted as such for the time being by the  
mayor or "Court of Aldermen." Hereafter, merchant, trader, or  
shopkeeper, who is "made free," shall pay £3.12, and a handicrafts-  
man, £1.4. (See Jan. 20, 1676.) A freeman absent from the city  
for a year, who does not "keep fire and Candle, And Pay Scott And  
Lott," shall lose his freedom.—*Ibid.*, I: 137.

" Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday are appointed market days  
"for the Exposing to Sale at the Markett house all Butchers  
meat, and flesh whatsoever." Before and after the ringing of the  
bell, with which the markets shall be opened and closed, "noe  
butchers meate, or victuals is to be Exposed to Sale in the Sayd  
Markett, und<sup>r</sup> the Penalty of forfeiture . . . Fish Butter  
Cheese Eggs Poultry fruit Rootes, and herbs, may be Sold Every  
Day in the week at Any time in this or Other Convenient places.  
See A. . . . Noe Person Shall Forestall Any Provisions or Victuals  
Coming to the Markett, as to buy in Any Private or Other Place  
then the Markett under Paine of forfeiture of the Same, whether  
it be found in the hands of the buyer or of the Seller," etc.—*Ibid.*,  
I: 139-40. The Dongan Charter (April 27, 1686) provided that  
the mayor, etc. "Shall And May for ever hereafter hold and Keepe  
within said City in every weeke of y<sup>e</sup> year three Markett Days the  
one upon Tuesday the Other upon Thursday And y<sup>e</sup> Other upon  
Saturday weekly for Ever."—*Ibid.*, I: 303. But, on Nov. 18, 1731,  
every day in the week, except Sunday, was made a market day.—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 108-9.

" By another order, bakers and others who sell flour shall pack it  
in casks having the maker's brand upon them; also the former  
order against bringing flour into the city from any other place shall  
be enforced.—*Ibid.*, I: 134-35.

17 An "Address and Petition" is drawn up by the mayor and  
aldermen, to be presented to Gov. Dongan, "Praying Confirmation  
of the former Orders, Prohibiting Boulting Mills, or flower or Bread  
to be made in any Other Parts of the Province or Importing into  
this City." The following facts are presented:

"That for many years Past, Even from the first Settlement,  
of the Governm<sup>t</sup> Noe flower or Biskett was, Boulted made or  
Packed for Sale or Transportation, but in this City untilt About  
the [years] 1679 & 1680." The causes of complaint at that time,  
and the prohibitions then enacted, are recited, and request is made  
that this governour renew the orders of his predecessors.—*M. C. C.*,  
I: 141-42. On March 18, Dongan asked for "Reasons at Large  
why there Should be Any Prohibition for bolting" outside the city.  
—*Ibid.*, I: 142-43. These reasons were drawn up by a committee  
appointed on April 6, and are, in part, as follows: "This City  
being the Matropoly<sup>s</sup> of the Province hath from, tyme to tyme,

been the Mayne Support thereof the flowerishing or Decay of w<sup>th</sup>  
Doth Inffluence all its Parts, and by its Industry in trade and  
Traffique maintayned by its Number of Inhabitants hath gained  
Credit and Reputation Abroad by whose means alone all Foreign's  
Commerce and shipping, Is Drawen hether. That the Manufacture  
of flower and Bread . . . hath been and is the Chief Support of the  
trade, and Traffique to and fro this City and Maintaineance of its  
Inhabitants of all Degrees, and if used and Practiced in Other  
Parts of the Province must of necessity Lessen Our Trade and  
Consequently the numbf of the Inhabit<sup>ts</sup> Employed therein. All  
Other Parts of the Province have Some Particular Advantage and  
way of Liucing As Long Island by Husbendry and Whaleing  
Esopus being the fatt of the Land by Tillage Albany by Indian Trade  
and husbandry this City noe Other Advantage Or Way of Liueing  
but by Traffique and Dependence are on Another Chiefly upheld by  
the Manufacture of flower and Bread," etc.—*Ibid.*, I: 148-50; and  
see II: 43-48. On May 22, the governour signed a proclamation,  
which was published on May 31, reaffirming to New York the sole  
bolting privilege "untill the Will and Pleasure of his Royall Highness  
James Duke of York And Albany Lord Propriet<sup>r</sup> of this  
Province be Knowne."—*Ibid.*, II: 152-53. See, also, *Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng., 109, 110; and Jan. 7, 1680.

Gabriel Thompson, keeper of the White Lion tavern, at the  
north-west corner of William and Wall Sts. (see Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 981), petitions against a seizure of flour on March  
17.—From the original petition, kept with papers filed in the com-  
ptroller's office; *M. C. C.*, I: 141.

It appears by a petition of this date to Dongan that the inhabi-  
tants of New York have complained of daily abuses in the sale of  
firewood, on account of the sticks being of different lengths and  
size. Moreover, "Often tymes Seuerall noches put On a Stick  
whereby they are Defrauded of their due (it being Only at the  
Pleasure of the boatm<sup>n</sup> or Carmen, w<sup>th</sup> they will Call an Hundred  
Sticks)." They ask that it be sold by the cord, which shall be 8  
ft. in length, 4 ft. wide, and 4 ft. high.—*M. C. C.*, I: 145-46.  
The same difficulty appeared at an earlier date, 1677 (*ibid.*, I: 41),  
when an order was issued to sell by the cord. So, now, a proclama-  
tion is issued that "no firewood Shall be exposed for Sale in the city  
of New York but such as shall be cut after the manner of cordwood,  
and sold by the cord."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 109. On Oct. 6, the  
common council ordered "that the Execution of the Ord<sup>s</sup> about  
fire wood, be suspended untilt Provision be made by Act of Assem-  
bly."—*M. C. C.*, I: 156. See Oct. 27.

" The common council approves of the first set of orders for  
regulating the affairs of the great dock (here defined as "the Porte  
Mould [mole] Dock and Bridge of the City"), and requires that  
they be submitted to the governour for his approval. They are:

Vessels not belonging to the port shall pay certain prescribed  
tonnage rates for anchorage, when anchoring "in the Road."

Vessels belonging to the port shall pay yearly, according to ton-  
nage, "for Lyeing within the Dock or Mould;" but vessels not  
belonging to the port, which come within the dock, shall pay "for  
Every Voyage," and may not lie there longer than one month.

No vessel shall lie "in the mouth of the dock, within the mould,  
or near the bridge in Inconvenient places," or longer than a con-  
venient time for loading and unloading, except in winter or under  
stress of weather; and if by accident any vessel run aground in the  
mouth of the dock, it is to remove as soon as aloft.

Vessels within the mole or dock may make or keep fire on board  
only from daybreak to "the Ringing of the City Bell at night."

No vessel may cast "Any Anchor. Grappall or Kellock"  
within or near the mole or dock, where it may endanger other  
vessels. None may cast dirt, etc. "to fill up or Annoy the mould  
or Dock or the neighbourhood."

A vessel may not lie at the outside of the dock or mole except  
in fair weather, and then not longer than one tide, except by leave  
of the haven-master.

"Timber, Pipe Staues [staves], wood or Other Lumber" may  
not be landed upon the mole or wharf, and carts are not permitted  
"to Ryde there."

The "hauen Master" shall direct the shipmasters to have fit  
and convenient berths, where they may lie or fasten.

Various fines are imposed for violation of these orders. It is the  
haven-master's duty to see that the orders are obeyed. He shall pay  
half the fines collected to the treasurer, and keep the other half.

The fees to be collected by the haven-master may be grouped

Mar.  
17

"

22

"



- under three heads, anchorage, dockage, and bridgemeny. The last is a tariff of twelvence per ton on such exports as well as imports as are not liable to custom duties. Several articles are specified, including sugar, molasses, and tobacco, and on the other hand lumber, staves, heading, and ballast are excepted. Imported merchandise from Long Island is not taxable, it being definitely stated that "fro beyond the Seas" means "from any place beyond the East End of Long Island and to the Southward of Sandy Point."
- For the purpose of dockage the ordinance makes a distinction between vessels "belonging to this Port" and those which do not. For the former there is an annual fee varying according to tonnage from 6d. to 2s 10d. For the latter there is a fee each time the vessel docks from 6d. to 1s 10d. For all vessels a proportionate increase of fees is payable, if they "Lye Above one Month," a liberal privilege that was subsequently changed, Sept. 6, 1699 (*M. C. C.*, II: 84), to a penalty of six shillings for every tide beyond a "Convenient time" for loading and unloading. Fees for anchorage appear to have been fixed at an earlier period and are renewed at this time, namely, one shilling for a vessel of ten ton, or less, and an additional shilling "for Every Tenn Tunns more." Vessels "not belonging to this Port" are the only ones mentioned in this category, probably because it was expected that home vessels would always take advantage of the liberal rates of dockage.—*M. C. C.*, I: 143-45. See June 5, 1675; March 8, 1684; Aug. 28, 1694.
- When the city's system of docks and wharves had developed, in later years, these regulations were modified accordingly.—See Sept. 28, 1694; Nov. 18, 1731; March 26, 1759. For other references to the great dock, and other docks and wharves, consult Index. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987-91; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, Addenda, Vol. V.
- 15 Fifteen cartmen "strike," refusing to "Obey Observe and follow y<sup>e</sup> Lawes and Ord<sup>r</sup>s of this City, by them Apoynted to be Observed and Kept." They are "Discharged by Any Long Carmen" by the common council, which body also issued a proclamation giving "free Liberty and Lychence" to all except the strikers and slaves to become cartmen.—*M. C. C.*, I: 146-47. See reproduction in *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, plate VI.
- Apr. 6 The common council orders that "The Loft Over the Slaughter house belonging to Garrit Jo<sup>n</sup>son Rosse is Apoynted to be the general Store for all Powder and he to Take Care and Look After the Same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 150; but see May 31.
- 8 John van Gelder is approved by the court of mayor and aldermen as "Inviter to funerals." For all who shall employ him he is to "Comport himselfe Civilly."—*M. C. C. (M.S.)*, April 8, 1684.
- 28 "Some complaints having been made of the abuses in bread, & that Cornel is put into it," the executive council orders "that the bread be inspected, & that the beer be looked after, & the Market place removed into the broadway & bad meat is not to be brought into the Markett." The secretary shall inform Deputy Mayor N. Bayard.—*Ex. Coun. Min. (M.S.)*, V: 80 (Albany). See May 24.
- 30 Cornelis Jansen engages Adrianus Westerhout to build a house for him on his land on Montague's Flat, for which he agrees to pay "800 guilders in fat cattle, wheat and rye." In this house, standing near the present junction of 19th St. and Harlem Lane, Jansen established a tavern, later famous as the "Half Way House," which, after his death in 1689, was kept by his wife.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 438-39. See Oct. 13, 1694.
- May 24 The governor desires (see April 28) "that the Markett may be Removed fro the Place where it is now kept" (that is, near the bridge and weigh-house,—see March 9, 1680) "to the Vacant ground before the Fort," and the common council so orders. That is, it is ordered "that from hence forward, the Markett for Butchers meat be held in the Same Place Accordingly," the butchers bearing the expense of "Erecting their nales [stalls] in the original and Other Conveniencies."—*M. C. C.*, I: 151. This market became known as the "Broadway Shambles or Meat Market."—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958. See also April 1, 1691. The old building continued in use, however, principally as a store-house (*ibid.*, I: 179), until 1720 (*ibid.*, I: 203, 293; De Voe, *Market Book*, 70-77). See also Jan. 29, 1677.
- " The common council orders "that the New-Streete beginning from Edward Taylors Cornour house to the Cornour of Domini Selynes Lott and fro thence to the Warehouse of the Widow Verplanks, be Paved on Both Sides by the Persons Owning the Lotts therein Each before his Owne Lott before the 25 July next.
- "And the Smiths Street beginning at the Cornour of Thomas Lewis up to the house of Gerrit Hendricks In Lyke manner.
- "and the Beuer gracht beginning from the Cornour house of Simon Romeyne to the house of Barrent Court be Paved On Each Syde Eight foot in Breadth from the houses by the Person Owning the Lotts therein Each Person before his own Lott w<sup>th</sup> Paumements to be made in Such manner, as by the Survey<sup>r</sup>s Shall be Approved or Apoynted."—*M. C. C.*, I: 151. The "New-Streete" here mentioned is the present New St.—See May 5, 1679; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 336. The tax list of 1677 shows the names of owners of lots on "The Smiths Street" (the present William St.).—*M. C. C.*, I: 57. The "Beuer gracht" is Beaver St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 993.
- The common council resolves that "in Some Convenient Place On the Common A Powder house be Built of Stone."—*M. C. C.*, I: 152. This was not acted upon at this time.—*Ibid.*, I: 400.
- Anthony Brockholts, Lucas Santen, and others are appointed (probably by the governor and council, since the record does not appear in the *Minutes of the Common Council*) to examine the fortifications of the city, and report what repairs are immediately necessary.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 129. See *ibid.* for their report.
- Rev. John Gordon, who served in 1683 as British chaplain at New York, is succeeded by Rev. Josias Clarke, commissioned by the Duke of York, June 16, 1684 (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., III: 245). He served two years, as appears by the certificate in *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXXIII, dated Oct. 7, 1686. He was succeeded by Rev. Alexander Innes, whose commission bears date of April 20, 1686.—*Book of Deeds*, VIII: 13, 34, 39; *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 877, citing *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 415.
- A paid night watch is established, the military officers and troopers being excused therefrom. The common council orders that the constables in the five wards on the south side of the "Fresh Water" watch by turns, one each night, and hire eight assistants who shall each be paid 12d. per night out of the city treasury.—*M. C. C.*, I: 153.
- Peter Stoutenburgh is appointed overseer of the work to be done on wharf and warehouse. The work was evidently a large one, as each house was to provide a man to help unload and secure the timber and stockades. On failure to do so, a fine was to be levied.—*M. C. C.*, I: 153.
- Virginia becomes a royal province, with Lord Howard as governor.—*Cal. of State Papers. Am. & W. Indies* 1681-1685, 670; Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, I: 471.
- From this date until Aug. 5, representatives of Massachusetts, New York, Maryland, and Virginia, and sachems of the Five Nations, meet at Albany, and settle on the terms of a lasting peace.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 611; Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 396-401.
- The Duke of York's secretary (Werden) writes from England to Dongan: "As for setting up Post Houses along the coast from Carolina to Nova Scotia, it seems a very reasonable thing, and you may offer the privilege thereof to any undertakers for y<sup>e</sup> space of 3 or 5 years by way of farme." The duke is to have not less than one-tenth of the profits of all post-offices in his dominions.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 349-50. Dongan answered Werden on Feb. 18, 1685 (q. v.). See, further, Dec. 9.
- The duke's secretary also informs Dongan, by his letter of this date: "The house and garden w<sup>ch</sup> you desire to have, y<sup>e</sup> Duke designs for y<sup>e</sup> use of the Gov<sup>t</sup> for the time being, soe as you make use of y<sup>m</sup> during the time of y<sup>o</sup> government there."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 350. Dongan replied on Feb. 18, 1685 (q. v.).
- On a petition of the Lutherans to have their church and parsonage exempted from taxes, Dongan and the council give their opinion that the exemption should be granted, as it was to "the Dutch and french Ministers;" referred to the mayor and aldermen.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., III: 246; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, iii.
- The "green before the fort" is designated in an order as the place of parade for the several foot companies in New York, at seven o'clock in the morning on Sept. 20.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 131. This is the "usual place of rendezvous" for the companies to assemble for exercise.—*Ibid.*, 136. In 1750, this open space was designated "The Parade."—See Pls. 26, 27, 27-A, Vol. I. There is therefore little probability, and no record, that the "green before the fort" was a bowling green prior to 1733, when leased for that purpose.—See "Bowling Green," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 968, where a few important features connected with its subsequent history are indicated. The earliest use of this ground

1684 was as part of the common highway, which had various successive  
 Sept. Dutch designations, and was finally Anglicised as Broadway about  
 8 1668.—See *ibid.*, III: 994. It was in 1684 (see May 24) that there  
 were erected here the shambles of a meat market.—*Ibid.*, III:  
 958.

Oct. Surveyors report on the New York-Conn. boundary.—See  
 10 Addenda.

13 For the first time, the aldermen, councilmen, assessors, and  
 constables are elected by the freemen of the several wards. A  
 "Return of the Seuerall Persons Chosen" appears in the *Minutes*.  
 The common council establishes the following fines in case the  
 person chosen to serve in an official capacity refuses to serve:

A constable, £5; an assessor, £3; a "Common Councill Man,"  
 £7; 10; an alderman, £10; the mayor, £20.—*M. C. C.*, I: 156-57.

Such action breathes of the time when there was no compensa-  
 tion to attract, and when in a large measure "the office sought the  
 man."

14 Gabriel Minvielle is appointed mayor.—*M. C. C.*, I: 159. This  
 appointment was made by the governor from a list of seven names  
 presented by the mayor and aldermen.—*Ibid.*, I: 158. In the peti-  
 tion for a charter, Nov. 9, 1683 (q. v.), one request called for the  
 governor to make his choice of a mayor from the aldermen elect.  
 Curiously enough, only two of the seven nominees referred to above  
 were aldermen elect. Minvielle himself was an assistant from the  
 West Ward.—*Ibid.*, I: 159. This plan of presenting nominees was  
 a survival of the Dutch practice of choosing magistrates (see  
 Oct. 9, 1669); it was destined to continue only one year longer,  
 the charter placing no such limit on the governor's choice.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 298. For a brief sketch of the life of Gabriel Minvielle,  
 see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 388; *Wilson's Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 52.

22 The second provincial legislature passes the following acts:

"A Bill to Regulate Proceedings in Law."  
 "A Bill Declaring of whatt age Lands may bee passed away  
 and Guardians Chosen."

"A Bill Concerning Chirurgeons and Midwives."

"A Bill Concerning the Choice of Constables."

"A Bill against Fugitive Servants and The Entayners of Them."

—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 144-48. Regarding use of the word "legis-  
 lature," see Oct. 19, 1736. For acts of the first provincial legisla-  
 ture, see Oct. 17, 1683.

23 The legislature passes the following acts:

"A Bill against Common Baratry, Champerty and Mainte-  
 nance."

"A Bill to prevent deceit & Forgerys."

"A Bill Concerning Purchasing of Lands from the Indians."

"A Bill Concerning Marriages."

"A Bill Concerning Cattle Corne Fields and Fences."

"A Bill Concerning Burials."

"A Bill Concerning Assignments of Specialties."

"A Bill Concerning Brewers."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 145-54.

24 The legislature passes the following acts:

"A Bill Concerning Orphans."

"An Act for Quietting mens estates & the Limitation of Certain  
 actions for Avoiding of suits in Law."

"A Bill to Prevent the Absence of Justices of the Peace from  
 Their Courts."

"A Bill Concerning Masters servants Slaves Labourers and  
 Apprentices."

"A Bill Concerning Arrest."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 154-60.

27 The legislature passes the following acts:

"A Bill for the Settlement of the Militia." *Vide infra*.

"An Act to prevent Arrests of Judgments and Superseding  
 Executions."

"A Bill for Executing the Judgm't of the former Courts of  
 Assizes & Sessions."

"A Bill for Cording of firewood," See March 22.

"A Bill for the More speedy and better Collecting the Govern-  
 our's free and Voluntary Present" (see Nov. 3, 1683).

"An Act for the Encourag'm't of Trade and Navigation w'thin  
 this Province." This was by a levy of export and import duties on  
 merchandise, to be paid to the persons appointed by the duke to  
 receive them.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 161-67.

The first provincial act "for the Settlement of the Militia" is  
 above referred to. It provides for the appointment by the governor  
 of a major "in such County (Capable thereof)" as head of the  
 militia there, and for the appointment and commissioning, also by

the governor, of all officers of militia within the province. They  
 are to be "Chosen out of the Freeholders inhabitants within the  
 Respective Townes and Counties where their Companies are."  
 Among the other provisions is one requiring "That noe Master of  
 Vessels bee exempt from Training but such as are above forty  
 Tunns." All persons, though freed from training by law, are  
 nevertheless "obliged to Keep Convenient arms and ammunition  
 in Their houses as the Law directs To others." All fines collected  
 by the commission officers are to be used "in the buying of Drumes  
 and Colours Italberds [sic for halberds] Trumpetts," etc. "Match  
 Locks being not thought necessary in this Country that none bee  
 obliged to provide them." These and a few other brief regulations  
 comprise this leading statute; it being expressly provided that, in  
 other matters relating to military affairs, all persons are "to be  
 regulated as in his Royall Highnesses Lawes is Directed."—*Col.  
 Laws N. Y.*, I: 161. For the Duke's Laws, see *ibid.*, I: 6 et seq.

The legislature passes the following acts:  
 "A Bill to prevent Damages done by Casting Ballast Into  
 Rivers."

"A Bill For an Annual salary to the Judges of this Province."—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 167-69.

Sarah Burgher, in behalf of her daughter, Elizabeth Shackerly,  
 the child of John Shackerly, deceased, states in a petition to Gov.  
 Dongan: "That whereas your Honour was pleased to Ordr that  
 for the Convenience of the City a certaine peice [piece] of Land  
 lying in the Broadway belonging to yo<sup>r</sup> petitioners said Child should  
 be left Vacant and unimproved for a street or highway, And that  
 in Leiw [lieu] thereof the City should give to yo<sup>r</sup> petitioners said  
 Child a peice [piece] of Land Equivalent thereto in such other part  
 of the City as to the Mayor and Aldrmen Should seeme most Equall  
 and Convenient, to whom for the Effectuating whereof yo<sup>r</sup> peti-  
 tioner was referred, to whom yo<sup>r</sup> petitioner having accordingly  
 made application recd for Answer that if yo<sup>r</sup> said petitioner's Child  
 had any Right to the aforesaid peice of Land they might improve  
 the same without any Lett or disturbance from the City and  
 wholly refused to give your petitioner any such Land in Leiw there-  
 of or other Satisfaction therefore [therefor]; whereby yo<sup>r</sup> petition<sup>r</sup>  
 poor Child is left wholly deserted, not only being dispossessed of  
 her Land but in noe way or possibility of derieiving satisfaction  
 thereof [therefor] unless relieved by yo<sup>r</sup> Honour." She asks that  
 "either she may have Liberty to Emprove the said peice of  
 Land or have another equivalent thereto in Leiw thereof . . ."  
 This petition is referred to the mayor and aldermen "who are  
 desired speedily to doe Justice to the said petitioner . . ."  
*Land Papers*, II: 63 (sec. of state's office, Albany). A similar peti-  
 tion of Sarah Burger was recorded about ten years later (see April  
 22, 1693), but whether it related to the same land does not appear.

The legislature passes the following acts:

"A Bill Concerning former Mortgages." This act was neces-  
 sary because the customs of the Dutch were different from those  
 of the English. The act made all old mortgages effective under the  
 English rule.

"An Explanation of the Continued Bill for defraying the  
 Requisite Charge of the Government" (see Oct. 30, 1683).

"An Act for the confirming all Judgments and proceedings in the  
 former Courts, taking away the Generall Court of Assizes." Ac-  
 tions pending in this court were to be determined and finished in  
 the high court of chancery.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 169-73.

The court of mayor and aldermen summons all "Delinquents  
 on payment of publique dues & Taxes" to appear on Monday to  
 explain why they do not pay.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Nov. 1684.

A warrant is issued to Adolph Pieters, Peter King and Robert  
 Shaw to lay out and survey for James Burne some vacant land in the  
 Smiths' Fly, convenient for a slaughter-house, and also land for  
 a dwelling, adjoining the cow-pen.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 134.

The widow of Peter Styvessant makes a will bequeathing the  
 bowery chapel to the Dutch Reformed Church of New York.—  
*Liber Wills*, III: 44. The services, however, were not continued  
 after her death in 1687; the building fell into decay, and soon  
 nothing was left but the foundations.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 489. See  
 also 1687.

Governor Dongan writes to the Duke of York: "A report  
 haueing passed; & as some say Governo<sup>r</sup> Penn was the Author;  
 that he was to purchase this province; I thought my selfe obliged  
 to give yo<sup>r</sup> RH High<sup>ness</sup> an account of it. This province for the extent  
 of it, is the most flourishing, & most improvable of any in these

- 1684 parts of America; the Revenue by the improvement I have made  
Dec. in the Quittrents; the addition of towns gotten from of neighboring  
9 Colonies; with the Customes & Excise, will be very considerable;  
& every year more, by reason the inhabitants are very industrious;  
& encrease much in people & shipping. I have written to M<sup>r</sup> frowd  
concerning a post-office in America; w<sup>ch</sup> besides the advantage to  
these parts, will augment y<sup>r</sup> R<sup>l</sup> High<sup>ss</sup> revenue by putting the  
letters into the post office; it is much desired by all; & if it be  
allowed; I hope y<sup>r</sup> R<sup>l</sup> High<sup>ss</sup> will let me have the management of  
it."—From an original autograph letter signed by Governor Dongan,  
preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library, in vol. lettered: "New  
York—MSS. Letters & Documents. 1684–1773." See also Aug. 27,  
1684. The governor and his council took action to establish the  
post-office on March 2, 1685 (q. v.); but further proceedings to effect  
the desired result had to be again enacted on April 4, 1692 (q. v.).
- 29 John Sprague is commissioned to be "master of the rolls of the  
province of New York."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 155. This office is  
rarely mentioned in colonial annals. In England the master of the  
rolls is "one of the judges of the chancery division of the High Court  
of Justice." He is "the keeper of the rolls of all patents and grants  
that pass the great seal, and of all records of the Court of Chancery.  
He ranks next after the Lord Chief Justice of the Queen's Bench,  
and above the Lord Chief Justice of the Common Pleas."—*Century  
Dict.* The office, therefore, appears to be in addition to that of  
secretary of the province, to which Sprague was appointed by royal  
commission on Jan. 27, 1683;—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 61.

1685

- In this year, an order was issued that no wampum, wampum  
pipes, Indian jewels, or money should be carried out of the govern-  
ment by trade or traffic, etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 139.
- There was complaint at this time by the residents west "of  
the Broadway to the Southward of the alley now called Beaver  
land," according to a deposition made by Jacobus Goelt in New  
York under date of July 12, 1723. The deponent related that  
when he was an apprentice, "in the years 1684 and 1685 . . . to  
Oliphert Sioerts," he heard "the old neighbours discourse . . .  
about the Sourvaing and Regulating of that neighbourhood,  
it being Laid out a long the Sd Street or Broadway with a deep  
Hollow Cove inward, and patents was Granted formerly to the  
owners and possessors there of in length from the Sd Street west-  
ward according to the measures there of." The deponent further  
said that the condition of the locality was called to the attention of  
Gov. Andros, who "ordered the neighbourhood afors<sup>d</sup> to ad and  
advance so much more Ground in the Street as hee thought fit  
to make the frunts more even from Balthus Bayars unto the South  
Corner of Sd Beaver Land being part of the old berrieping place  
and ordered the neighbours to build their houses according, And  
those that did not build they took that ground in their possession  
and took in there Clabboard fences before there dore. Where of as  
I Remember was Luykas Andrierson and the Ground of M<sup>r</sup> Darkens  
and peeter Linkam the others, as, Jan Jooste van Rollegom, the  
little house of darkens, the house of anetje in Fortorange, now  
to M<sup>r</sup> May biley, & the house at the South Corner of Sd. land  
then belonging to the Wed Couwenhoven now already frunted the  
said Broadway, according to the Gouver's order, so that I find they  
took the benifitt of there prevelidge them Granted as a for said,  
So that old Corner house of Sd Couwenhovens wed afterwards Van  
dike was made and in the Sd Street or Broadway loo footer by  
Reason of this addition—this Granted addition is in soom patents  
not Included and may bee in none, and therefore it appeareth that  
Summ Lotts is Longer than there pattents doe Require, and the  
Said additions and benifitts are eversints freely and absolutely  
Left in peaceable and Quiet possession of the owners there of  
unmolested or In Comerberth by aney attorneycy or any other  
person or persons whatsoever from the time a foresaid until the  
date of this present."—*Mag. of the Daughters of the Revolution*  
(N. Y., 1895), III: 134–35, citing the letter in possession of Walter  
Van Loon.
- About 1685, Adrian Dirksen petitioned the common council as  
follows regarding "his ground in y<sup>e</sup> place, Called Maegde patie":  
—"The humble Petition of Adrian Dirksen Sheweth most humbly,  
That this petitioners predecessor of his present wife Elizabeth  
by name Peter harnse, was ordered by y<sup>e</sup> Governm<sup>t</sup> to remove his  
house & to leave his ground in y<sup>e</sup> place, Called Maegde patie, by  
order of y<sup>e</sup> dutch governement in time of war, for w<sup>ch</sup> was granted

to them an other house & ground, belonging to W<sup>m</sup> patisson, then  
Counted Confiscated [sic]. But lately this petition<sup>r</sup> was much  
troubled by one George Lockart attorney of Said W<sup>m</sup> patisson,  
and was forced, to prevent further Contest to allow y<sup>e</sup> Said Lockard  
a Competent sum of money w<sup>ch</sup> came with the Charges to fiveten  
pounds Currant mony by w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Sd house & ground is paid again  
& nothing allowed for that which is Lost in y<sup>e</sup> maegde patie, there-  
fore this peti<sup>r</sup> Craves y<sup>e</sup> worship please to Consider y<sup>e</sup> premisses,  
and to give that allowance of ground again, or mony as y<sup>e</sup> wor<sup>sh</sup>  
Shall think fitt & he shall always pray kc."—From the original in  
city clerk's record-room. Cf. Innes, *New Am. and Its People*, 204–5.

An inventory of the wardrobe and other personal effects of Dr.  
Jacob de Lange and his wife, reveals the characteristic dress of a  
gentleman and lady of fashion during this period. His wardrobe  
included a gros-grained cloak, lined with silk; a black broadcloth  
suit; a coloured serge suit, with silver buttons; a coloured cloth  
waistcoat, with silver buttons, etc.; while his wife's contained  
numerous "petticoats" variously described, including one "with  
pointed lace," and one "black pottfovo petticoat, with black silk  
lining;" also a "black tartanet samare, with a tucker;" "Three  
flowered calico samare;" "Three black love-hoods," and a white  
one and a yellow one; "Four Yellow love drowlas;" "Two pair  
sleeves with great lace;" "Four cornet caps, with lace, one without  
lace;" "One black silk rain coats;" "One black plush mask;"  
"One embroidered purse with a silver buckle and chain to the girdle,  
a silver hook and eye;" etc. Dr. De Lange's effects included arms,  
some of which were mounted with silver and with ivory; while his  
wife possessed, in a "silver thread wrought small trunk," various  
articles of jewelry, including "One gold boat, wherein [are] thirteen  
diamonds to one white coral chain" (valued at £16); "One pair  
gold stucks or pendants, in each ten diamonds" (£25), etc.—*Man.  
Com. Coun.* (1855), 541–42; see also *ibid.*, (1858), 493; *Abstracts  
of Wills* (1892), 280, 281.

In this year, William Bradford established, at Philadelphia, the  
first printing-press in the Middle Colonies.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III:493. See Feb.  
6. The common council resolves that Dongan be "Treated w<sup>th</sup> to  
Confirm to this City all the Vacant Land in And About this City  
and Island to Low Water marke the Ferry and all the Several  
Patents to the Inhabitants, The City hall & Land thereto belonging  
Markett house & Markett Place Dock bridge and Streetes w<sup>th</sup> all  
Royalties and Privileges thereunto Belonging." A committee is  
appointed "to manage the Treaty."—*M. C. C.*, I: 160. The desired  
privileges were eventually granted in the Dongan Charter, April  
27, 1686 (q. v.). See, further, Feb. 28, *infra*.

Derrick Janßen, the ferry-man, buys the "plantation" of William  
Morris of Flatbush for his house, barns, and boats.—See original  
bond for unpaid balance on the contract, in N. Y. Pub. Library  
(MSS. Div.).

"King Charles the 2<sup>d</sup> of Ever blessed Memory departed this life  
in his Palace at Whitehall After whose decease, at which many of the  
Lords the Privy Councill were present their L<sup>ps</sup> together with the  
ret of the Privy Councill<sup>rs</sup> in town assembled in the Councill  
Chamber in Order to prepare the form of a Proclamation for  
Proclaiming his Present Ma<sup>ty</sup> K: James the Second." Orders  
were given to dispatch letters to the governors and proprietors of  
the several plantations to issue an enclosed proclamation of the  
accession of James II, and to publish James's proclamation that  
former officials remain in office until further notice.—*Jour. of Coun.  
for Plantations*, 1670–1686 (MS.), III: 25–26. Cf. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 359; Osgood, *The Am. Colonies*, II: 167; Brodhead, *Hist.  
State of N. Y.*, II: 421–22; Winsor, *Nar. & Cris. Hist. of Am.*, III:  
406. The reign of King James II ended Dec. 11, 1688 (q. v.).

The Duke of York being the late king's only brother and heir,  
"his rights as a subject proprietor were merged in his sovereignty;  
and New York, with her dependencies, having devolved to the  
crown of England, became a royal government, under the super-  
vision of the Plantation Committee. A few days after the accession  
of James [see Feb. 17], the records belonging to the province were  
ordered to be sent to the Plantation Office; and Sir John Wad-  
delivered all that were thought 'material' to Secretary Blathwayt."

For a discussion as to how this affected the legal status of the  
government of the province of New York, respecting the charter,  
see March 3 (*infra*), and Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 423.

John Knight receives a patent from Gov. Dongan (*Liber  
Patents*, V: 297, Albany), for a tract of land in the city of New York,  
which, by modern streets and landmarks, was bounded generally



1685 west by Broadway, north by Beekman St., east by Nassau St., and  
Feb. south by a line drawn south of Ann St. and running through the site  
10 of the St. Paul building. This was later referred to as "The Vine-  
See A. yard" or the "Governor's Garden." See Oct. 3, 1667; Feb. 18,  
14 April 6, and June 10, 1685.

17 The *Journal* of the committee of trade and plantations of the  
house of lords contains a memorandum of this date that Sir John  
Werden, who was secretary to James when Duke of York, delivers to  
the plantation office the books and papers concerning this province.  
These are "The Charter of Franchises and Privileges to New York,  
not yet perfected," and 13 acts and bills passed in the "first Session  
of the First General Assembly of New-York" (Oct. 17 to Nov. 3,  
1683).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 354-55.

John Romeyn Brodhead, who, in 1840-5, gathered in London,  
Paris, and The Hague transcripts of public documents relating to  
the province of New York (see Feb. 12, 1845), states in his *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.* (1871), II: 422, in a footnote: "It is to be regretted  
that Werden, the Duke of York's secretary, did not transfer all the  
papers relating to New York during its proprietary period, whether  
thought 'material' or not, to the Plantation Committee; in the  
archives of which they would have been carefully preserved. To  
this omission we probably owe much of the darkness which still  
obscures that period. Many of the documents relating to the  
governments of Nicolls, Lovelace, Andros, and Dongan—from  
1664 to 1685—are now missing from the Records in the State Paper  
Office in London. The Duke of York, after he became James the  
Second, appears to have kept as souvenirs, in his own possession,  
much of the correspondence which his deputies had addressed to  
him as Proprietor; and it may be that these letters shared the fate  
of his other private papers, which were sent to Paris in 1688, and  
were afterward destroyed in the French Revolution. . . ."

The "Blathwayt Correspondence" is the name applied to a  
mass of semi-official communications to William Blathwayt, Eng-  
lish "Secretary at War," 1683, secretary of state to William III  
during the campaign in Flanders, commissioner for trade and  
plantations, and clerk of the privy council. These letters were  
from governors and other officials in North America and the West  
Indies on the one hand, and on the other from the accredited agents  
of the government at the various European courts. On Blathwayt's  
retirement from active life in 1710, he took the whole correspondence,  
together with a certain number of letters addressed to his  
predecessors in office, to his new house at Dyrham, in Gloucester-  
shire.—Sotheby, Wilkinson & Hodge's sale catalogue of April 25,  
1910, p. 21. The larger portion of the North American section was  
bought at the sale by Mr. Frank Sabin, the London dealer, for  
\$43,250. Another important portion, sold at the same time, contain-  
ing manuscript and engraved maps of North America, is  
preserved in the John Carter Brown Library of Providence. Still  
other portions, including the *Journal*, are in the Lib. of Con-  
gress.

18 Writing to Sir John Werden, the Duke of York's secretary,  
Gov. Dongan says: "You are pleased to say I may set up a Post-  
House [see Aug. 27, 1684], but send me no power to do it. I  
never intended it should be expensive to His Royal Highness it  
was desired by the Neighboring Colonies and is at present practiced  
in some places by foot and horse Messengers." About to go to Con-  
necticut, Dongan adds: "I will do all I can to settle a Post Office  
there and if other affairs do not hinder I will go to Penauquit this  
spring and endeavour to settle a Post House at Boston."

Referring to "the Garden," he says: "I do not believe any  
Gov<sup>r</sup> will make use of it being remote from the fort and of no use  
except for Tenements."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 353-54. This  
refers to the "Vineyard," often called the "Governour's Garden"  
after its acquisition by Dongan in 1685. It lay between Beekman  
and Nassau Sts., Park Row, and a line south of Ann St.—Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 946. See Aug. 27, 1684; and Feb. 6, *supra*.

28 The committee of trade and plantations "entring vpon  
the consideration of the Bills transmitted from New-York, which were  
already signed by His Ma<sup>ty</sup> as Duke of York in order to be  
returned to New-York; And taking notice that a Bill had been  
sent from thence vpon which the Charter of Incorporation had  
been framed by the Council of His Royal Highness as more fit to be  
returned thither; Their L<sup>ds</sup> Order that Charter to be compared  
with the several powers and Commissions by which the Govern-  
ment of His Majesty's Plantations have been settled Whereupon  
their L<sup>ds</sup> will report their opinions to His Ma<sup>ty</sup>."—*Journal of Coun.*

for Plantations, 1670-1686 (MS.), Lib. of Cong., III: 43. See, Feb.  
further, March 3, 1685. 28

The governor and his council ordain "that for the better cor-  
respondence between the colonies of America, a post-office be estab-  
lished [see Aug. 27 and Dec. 9, 1684]; and that the rates for riding  
post be per mile threepence; for every single letter, not above one  
hundred miles, threepence; if more, proportionately."—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 41; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 413, and authorities  
there cited; Smith, *Hist. of the P. O. in British No. Am.* (Cambridge,  
1920), 7. A permanent postal system was not established until  
April 4, 1692 (q. v.).

To prevent the running away of servants and debtors, the gov-  
ernour and council order that "a Seale be made w<sup>th</sup> his R<sup>ty</sup> High-  
nesses Cypher in every County at the Charges of the County to be  
kept by the Chief magistrates of every Town, and [of] all that are  
lodged w<sup>th</sup>out the said seale & certificate from [a] Magistrate,  
notice is to be given of them by the next Magistrate; & the first  
magistrate that receives the seale from any neighboring Colony,  
takes that seale & gives another of that Govern<sup>r</sup> in w<sup>ch</sup> he lives."—  
From *Exec. Coun. Min.* (MS.), V: 106, in N. Y. State Library.

At a meeting of the committee of trade and plantations in the  
council chamber at Whitehall, "The Charter of Incorporation of  
the Province of New York [passed Oct. 30, 1683] is read, and the  
several powers and privileges therein granted being considered  
His Majesty doth not think fit to confirm the same."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, III: 357. Brodhead says: "By this action James the Second  
did not repeal the charter of New York. He merely declined to  
confirm it, and thus left it in force until his disapproval should be  
notified to Dongan" (see May 20, 1686).—Brodhead, *Hist. State of*  
*N. Y.*, II: 423.

The king directs that the government of the province "shall  
be assimilated to the Constitution that shall be agreed on for New  
England." He orders that letters be prepared directing Dongan  
"to pursue such powers and Instructions as hee shall receive under  
His Majesties signet and sign manual, or by Order in Council until  
further Order."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 357. "Observacions upon  
the Charter" are filed at the same time, the several provisions being  
separately considered and objected to. Among these is the following  
statement in the charter: "That the Supream Legislative Authority  
shall remain in the Governor, Council and the People meet in a  
Gen<sup>l</sup> Assembly." The objection to this is: "The Words *The*  
*People* met in a General Assembly are not used in any other  
Constitution in America; But only the Words *General Assembly*."—  
*Ibid.*, III: 358. Brodhead observes that: "The *People*" has always  
been a cherished term in New York. Her first state constitution of  
1777 declared that the style of all her laws should be—"Be it  
enacted by the People of the State of New York, represented in  
Senate and Assembly." Under her second constitution, of 1821, she  
adopted the more direct formula, "The People of the State of New  
York, represented in Senate and Assembly, do enact," etc. The  
constitution of 1846 ordained that this form should be observed in  
the enacting clause of all bills.—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*,  
II: 385.

An order in council from the colonial chamber in Whitehall  
directs Dongan to proclaim James king over the province of New  
York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 359-60. King James addresses his  
command to Dongan, to the same effect, on the same day.—*Ibid.*,  
III: 360-61. A proclamation printed in London "by the assigns  
of John Bill, deceased, and by Henry Hiles and Thomas Newcomb,  
printers to the King's most excellent majesty, 1685," was sent over  
to be used in the colony for this purpose. A copy of it is listed in  
the *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 136-37. A record in *Blathwayt's Jour.*,  
in Lib. of Cong., dated March 10, says: "A Box directed to Coll  
Dongan at New York is delivered to Capt. Baxter containing a  
Packet to Coll Dongan with the King's Letter to Coll Dongan of  
the 5<sup>th</sup> instant Directing him to pursue all Powers as shall be sent  
him under His Ma<sup>ty</sup> Signet or Sign Manual or His order in Council;  
and further signifying that His Ma<sup>ty</sup> hath committed to y<sup>e</sup> Council  
the Care of the Province."

A proclamation is issued against landing dutiable goods at any  
other place than the city bridge, New York, with the exception of  
hay, wood, and lime. Another proclamation of this date prohibits  
peddling goods or merchandise within the province when the duties  
have not been paid; and it grants "one-third part thereof to anyone  
who shall seize the same."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 136.

Gov. Dongan issues a proclamation against wearing or carrying "

- 1685 "Daggers Durks Tucks in Canes, Pocket Pistols Or Any Other  
Mc. 23 Sort of Concealed Weapons."—*M. C. C.*, I: 160-61.
- The council charges the mayor regarding the admission of qualified freemen.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 41. See Addenda.
- 25 A caveat is issued by Mary Manningham (Blackwell) that, until the question is decided by the governor, the patent to Manning's Island (and the neck of land belonging to it) may not be granted to John Manning longer than during his life-time.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 148. The recorded history of Blackwell's Island (formerly known as Manning's Island) began with its conveyance, together with Great Barn Island, in 1637, from two Indian chiefs of "Mayrechenkiockingh" to Gov. Wouter van Twiller.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1847), 347; *ibid.* (1855), 496. By a decree of Gov. Nicolls on Oct. 10, 1655, all the property within the territories of the Duke of York belonging to Dutch subjects who had not taken the oath of allegiance to the king was to be confiscated; and "Hog Island in Hellgate," one of these properties, was granted, on Feb. 3, 1668, to Capt. John Manning. From this time it was called Manning's Island, and later Blackwell's Island.—*Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 91, 138, 276. For the subsequent history of the island, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 496; *ibid.*, (1859) 577.
- Apr. The council orders that a proclamation be issued forbidding  
3 all vessels to trade at other ports than New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 42. See Feb. 21, 1699.
- 6 A warrant is issued to Philip Wells, surveyor-general, to survey and lay out a parcel of land without the gate of the city of New York, commonly called the governor's vineyard.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 137. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.
- 21 Solemnities are held on receipt of the news of the death of Charles II. An order is issued by the governor and council that King James II be proclaimed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 42. The original entry in the *Council Minutes* is: "Ordered that on Thursday next Capt. Santen be in a readiness with his troops & that Major Demeyer (MS.), V: 109-10 (Albany). See also Feb. 6, and April 23.
- 23 The succession of James II to the throne of England is celebrated, in accordance with the order issued on April 21 (q. v.) to Maj. Nicholas Demeyer, "to have all the foot militia of the City and County of New York paraded before the gate of Fort James, on the next Thursday after the date hereof, his majesty King James the second being then and there to be proclaimed."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 136, where an error is made in assigning the order to April 24. See also *Brodhead, Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 425.
- 24 It is ordered by the governor and council that the fortifications of the city be repaired.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 42.
- May 1 A proclamation is issued continuing in office all persons holding commissions or appointments at the time of the late king's death.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 136.
- June 10 John Knight conveys to Gov. Dongan the tract later known as "The Vineyard," by a transaction recorded in *Liber Deeds*, IX: 387 (Albany). See Feb. 10 and 18, and April 6, 1685; April 22, 1697; 1735.
- 30 The common council makes an address to the governor, respecting the erection of buildings upon vacant land near the dock.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 118.
- July 15 At a meeting of the committee of trade and plantations, their lordships agree "that Mr Attorney Gen<sup>l</sup> may have direction to Consider the Grants & Proprieties of East & West New Jersey & of Delaware And to Enter writts of Quo Warranto Against the Proprieties thereof if he shall see cause. It being of very Great & Growing prejudice to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Affairs in the Plantations & to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Customs here that such Independent Govern<sup>ts</sup> be kept up & Maintained without a Nearer and more immediat dependance on his Ma<sup>ty</sup>." This action was taken after the consideration of a letter, dated May 13, from the "Mayor, Aldermen & Principall Officers of New York . . . setting forth that since his Ma<sup>ty</sup> hath permitted Delaware & the two Jerseys to be separated from the Govern<sup>mt</sup> of New York that City hath extremely suffered by the loss of at Least one third part of it's trade, And hath ever since much decayed in the number of it's Inhabit<sup>ts</sup> Rents and Buildings, And that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Revenue doth likewise suffer thereby."—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations, 1670-1686 (MS.)*, III: 117-18.
- 25 The council orders that a proclamation be issued against giving information and taking affidavits in a clandestine manner.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 43. On Aug. 3, Maj. Wm. Dyre was charged by the governor with having given information in this way. He was examined on Aug. 5.—*Ibid.*, 44. See also the case of Lewin, July Sept. 15, 1681.
- A warrant is issued to Philip Wells, surveyor-general, to measure and survey all the house lots on the north side of "Pearle street" and report whether they are in accordance with their patents.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 138.
- Aug. 1 License is given by Dongan to the inhabitants of Manhattan Island to hunt and destroy wolves there on Aug. 6th.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 138; *Riker, Hist. of Harlem (1st ed.)*, 445.
- 13 Dongan, having caused the general assembly to meet Oct. 17, 1683, and adjourned it from time to time until Sept. 29, 1684, now, "for Several important Reasons," dissolves it, and gives notice to that effect by proclamation.—*M. C. C.*, I: 166-67.
- Sept. 12 "Saul Browne," a merchant from Newport now settled in New York, having complained to Dongan of ordinances of this city which interfered with his trade (see *Daly, The Settlement of the Jews in N. Am.*, 1893, pp. 24, 27), his petition is referred by Dongan to the common council; and the latter endorses upon it the opinion "that no Jew ought to Sell by Retail within this City But may by whole Sale if the Governor think fit to permit the same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 168-69.
- 14 "The Jews Petition to the Governor" for Liberty to Exercise their Religion" is recommended by him to the mayor and aldermen. The board expresses the opinion "That noe publique Worship is Tolerated by act of assembly, but to those that profess faith in Christ, and therefore the Jews Worship not to be allowed."—*M. C. C.*, I: 169. The original rough minutes of this action of the common council (dated Sept. 12) are filed in the city clerk's record-room. See also *Daly, Settlement of the Jews in N. Am.* (1893), 25-26.
- 18 Dongan writes to the lord president: "A new seal of this Province is very much wanting, and y<sup>e</sup> people extraordinary desirous to have y<sup>e</sup> King's Seal to their Patents and other papers that concern them." The letter was received in England "22 Dec. 1685."—*N. Y. Col. Doc.*, III: 365. No new provincial seal, however, appears to have been provided until Aug. 14, 1688 (q. v.).
- Oct. 12-22 The Edict of Nantes (April 13, 1598), by which Henry IV of France granted toleration to his Protestant subjects, is revoked by Louis XIV. A considerable part of the province of New York, particularly the city of New York, the counties of West Chester and Richmond, and a tract called "the Palz," in Ulster County, was "settled by many of those unhappy People who fled from the Persecution in France upon the Revocation of the Edict."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 295. See also an account of "The Huguenot Settlers of New York City and Vicinity," by Frank W. Ballard, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 743 et seq.
- 13 Col. Nicholas Bayard is appointed mayor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 45. The names of the several officers chosen for the ensuing year are found in *M. C. C.*, I: 170, among which that of Nicholas Bayard does not appear. Evidently Dongan did not feel bound to appoint "one of the aldermen."—See Oct. 14, 1684. Bayard was reappointed mayor Sept. 14, 1686.—*Ibid.*, I: 182-83. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 388; *Wilson's Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 52.
- 19 The alderman of each ward is required by the common council to certify to the mayor what persons in his ward "are poore and Wanting almes for their Sustainance," that care may be taken at public expense for their relief.—*M. C. C.*, I: 172. This action followed the receipt of a letter from the governor "Recommending to the Consideration of the Common Councill the maintenance of the poore." Furthermore, it is the initial step taken by the municipal government in charity. In New Amsterdam it was the church deacons who cared for the poor and looked for voluntary contributions in the "poor-boxes." They were called upon by the court to render an account yearly at a public meeting of how they had disposed of the money they had collected.—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 352-53. See also June 3, 1655; Dec. 4, 1691. Cf. "poor farm" mentioned in Selyns' list, 1686.
- " The common council appoints Peter Delany treasurer of the city (see Oct. 27), and votes to allow him 12d. in the pound (see June 5, 1676) "for all Receipts and payments of the publique money."—*M. C. C.*, I: 171. This commission system of compensation to the treasurer or chamberlain was still in vogue in 1774, when a suggestion was offered by Recorder Livingston that it might be "more for the Interest of this Corporation to Allow their chamberlain a Certain Salary than a Commission."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 23.
- " A newly elected common council at its first sitting resolves "that the Revenue arising to this City by Dockmoney be lett to



1685 *farme to the Highest Bidder on this day Seven night at the Signe*  
 Oct. of the three Marriners about five in the afternoon."—*M. C. C.*, I: 172. This apparently commonplace resolution has much significance when it is realized that it represents a complete change of policy in the control of the dock. Hitherto a man had been appointed dock-master, or haven-master, or water-bailiff (by which terms the office was variously known), whose business it was to collect all fees, render an account, and make returns to the city treasurer every three months; he received for the same ten per cent. commission.—*Ibid.*, I: 145. Irregularity had caused a special committee of the board, Feb. 16, 1684, to ask Thomas Smith, dock-master, and his six predecessors in that office to produce their accounts.—*Ibid.*, I: 123-24. By the new plan of leasing the dock to the highest bidder, the magistrates doubtless believed their troubles would be lessened. It hardly proved so, however. Almost without exception dock-masters either were behind in their payments or failed to keep the dock clean and in repair, or both. Attempts to remedy these things were made in 1694, by framing elaborate "Conditions and Regulations" for farming the dock; to these were added other conditions in 1700.—*Ibid.*, II: 364; II: 104-5. Three men in partnership were the highest bidders in 1703 (*Ibid.*, II: 259), but these proved no better than one. So, finally, in 1713, the city resorted to a third plan, a salaried dock-master who should "Collect and Receive all the Revenue of the Dock and Slips and Account to this Corporation for the same as often as he shall be thereunto Required."—*Ibid.*, III: 35. This plan proved even less desirable than the others, for the salaried official would collect dockage fees, if convenient, and turn them over to the treasurer, if compelled to do so. As a result the auction plan was reverted to in 1735, and retained for the remainder of the colonial period, although many lessees failed to give satisfaction.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 111-23, 354-57. See Pet. 28, 1694.

20 To secure liquor licenses on favourable terms, retailers are directed to appear before the governor and council on Oct. 28.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 141. A certificate, bearing date of Dec. 9, 1685, showed who the "farmers" of the "Great Packet or Excise" were, and notice was given that liquors were not to be retailed without licenses from them.—*Ibid.*, 142.

23 Three of the bakers of the city, approved by the others, are appointed by the common council "to be Supervisors of bread," and they take the oath that they will give their judgment, on examining "any bread to be baked," whether it is "according to the Standard of this City or noe." They are required to "bring in a List of what Bakers are Necessary and fitt for that employment within this City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 172. See Jan. 8, 1686, regarding the assize; and Jan. 13, 1686, regarding the appointed bakers.

27 The common council orders that "William Bogardus [see Feb. 24, 1686] the Late treasurer of this City, doe forthwith deliver up all the bookes, papers and accounts belonging to the said City to m<sup>r</sup> Peter De Lanoy, the p<sup>re</sup>sent treasurer thereof."—*M. C. C.*, I: 172. Delanoy was appointed on Oct. 19 (q. v.).

Nov. The *Paris Docs.* contain a memoir of this date concerning measures to be adopted for the security of Canada, which closes: "The surest remedy against the English of New York would be to purchase that place from the King of England who in the present state of his affairs, will, without doubt, require money of the King [of France]. By that means we should be masters of the Iroquois without waging war."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 126.

3 Among the first acts passed by the third provincial legislature are those relating to public morality. These are laws "against Sabbath breaking," "against swearing and Cursing," and "against Drunkenness."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 173-75.

4 Another act of first importance, passed by this legislature is one to regulate the proceedings of the monthly courts throughout the province.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 175.

19 An order is issued forbidding the harbouring or concealing of vagabonds, and all persons who cannot give a fair account of themselves, or who have no certificate or pass from the place whence they came.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 142.

20 A proclamation is issued appointing Dec. 30 as a day of thanksgiving for the triumph of the king over the rebels, and for the success of the Christian armies against the forces of the Ottoman.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 142.

Dec. Each householder at Harlem is ordered to make a ladder to his chimney, within a month, or to be fined six guilders. "Jan Nagel

was mult 25 gl. for putting his compost heap on the public street, contrary to the town regulation. In that era of straw roofs and wooden tenements special precaution against fire was necessary; and several fires had actually happened in the village, causing great harm and heavy losses."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.), 451.

10 James Graham is appointed and sworn in as attorney-general of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 47. Graham had served for three years (1680-3) as an alderman of the city (*M. C. C.*, VIII: 146, 147, 148), and was commissioned as recorder Dec. 4, 1683 (q. v.). His signature as attorney-general appears at the end of the Dongan Charter, subscribing to the statement that he "hath perused this Patent and finds Nothing contained therein prejudicial to his Majesties Interest."—*M. C. C.*, I: 306. See April 27, 1686.

14 Capt. John Knight purchases, for Gov. Dongan, a strip of land nearly 1,000 ft. long and 80 ft. wide lying along the north side of the street "Commonly call Wall Street." Six deeds of conveyance were made by the grantors, Abraham van Plank, Peter Stoutenburgh, John Vangee, Lucas Tienhoven, Jacob Kipp, and John Smith, who traced their title back to Jan Jansen Damen, describing in their deeds a confirmation of his title given by Nicolls on Oct. 3, 1667 (q. v.). For the original grant to Damen, see April 15, 1644. These deeds are recorded in *Liber Deeds*, XIII: 124-54, in the N. Y. register's office, this liber being the only one not missing of the first 20 libers of conveyances of real estate located in the city and county of New York.

An example of these deeds is that from "Abraham Van plank" to Knight. Like the others, it is recorded as an "Indenture of bargain and Sale" for "the Honourable Collonell Thomas Dongan." It recites the description of the large tract of land "given" (or confirmed) by Nicolls to "John Johnson Damen," and describes the land conveyed to Knight as follows: "All That Certaine toft or piece of Land being part or parcel of the here recited p<sup>re</sup>misses Situate lying and being on the North East side of the City of New York on the East side the Town gate joining to the said City fortifications Containing in depth from the ditch Eighty foot and in the front one hundred and five foot one inch and in the Reere one hundred and five foot one inch Bounded to the Westward with the Land in Company between John Smith and Lucas Tienhoven To the Northward with the Land of the Said Abraham Van plank To the Eastward with the Land of John Vangee and to the southward with the said street Commonly called the Wall Street."—*Liber Deeds*, XIII: 124-28. See also Castello Plan, II: 337.

On Feb. 10, 1686, Gov. Dongan confirmed to John Knight this land purchased from the Damen heirs (not the "remainder," as erroneously stated in I: 238).—*Liber Patents*, V: 297-98 (Albany). On the same day, he granted to Capt. Knight the strip of "vacant and waste land" which had been left between the surveyed north line of Wall St. and the ditch on the south of the Damen land.—*Ibid.*, V: 293-97. Jan Vangee and other heirs of Damen executed a release of this strip to John Knight, March 15, 1686.—*Liber Deeds*, IX: 64 (Albany).

The day after acquiring title, Dec. 15, Dongan gave a warrant to Leo Beckwith, deputy surveyor, to lay down the line of the north side of Wall Street. Beckwith's report, dated Dec. 16, states:

"Haue laid out y<sup>e</sup> North East side of y<sup>e</sup> Wall Street, beginning at y<sup>e</sup> Westernmost Corner of y<sup>e</sup> Butchers Pen [near what is now the corner of Pearl and Wall Sts.], and then Running by an Angle of 313° or North West & by West Nine degrees fifteen Minits Northerly four hundred twenty three foot to y<sup>e</sup> farthest corner of the Smyths Street [now William St.] thence by an Angle of 323 degrees or North West Eight degrees Northerly four hundred thirty one foot to y<sup>e</sup> farthest Corner of the Graff Street [Broad St.], thence 319 degree or Northwest four degrees northerly one hundred fifty one foot to y<sup>e</sup> farthest Corner of Stoutenbergs garden, which is right Opposite to the South East Corner of y<sup>e</sup> New Street, the said Street being laide out thirty six foot in breadth."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 244; and see footnote by O'Callaghan who explains that the garden lay between Nassau St. and Broadway, where the Presbyterian Church stood from 1719 to 1844. The survey is recorded in *Land Papers*, II: 145. See *Man. Comp. Coun.* (1851), 406.

On March 9, 1686, Knight transferred to Dongan the property he had purchased for him.—*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 64-71. Dongan sold it on May 25, 1689, to Abraham de Peyster and Nicholas Bayard.—*Ibid.*, XXXI: 25. For further account of this land along the wall, see Pl. 24-b, Vol. I, which describes the "De Peyster Garden" and other landmarks that were developed in this important locality. See also the research on this subject by Dr. Edward Haga-



1685 man Hall, in *22d Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1918),  
 Dec. 14 592-620; and Key to Dutch Grants, II: 407-8 (Block Q, No. 9).

17 An order is issued to the mayor by the governor and council to appoint four persons to examine the ground adjoining Wall St., and near "the Smith's garden," and report "what inconvenience or convenience the laying out of a street through the same will cause to George Heathcote and Marten Johnson."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 143; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 47. The adjoining lands of Heathcote and "Johnson" were 100 ft. north of Wall and immediately west of The Strand or Pearl St. The deed to Heathcote, dated Sept. 20, 1676, was recorded Jan. 24, 1677, in *Liber V* of Deeds (Albany), 30. The description in this deed shows that Heathcote's land adjoined and partly surrounded that of "Marten Janzen;" although no deed to Marten "Johnson" or "Janzen" appears of record prior to one showing a conveyance of this land from William Teller of Albany to Marten Janzen Meyer, a smith, dated May 30, 1693, and recorded June 29, 1693 in *Liber XVIII* of Deeds (N. Y. County), 234. "The Smith's garden" is therefore evidently one belonging to Marten Janzen Meyer. Probably his deed from Teller was the confirmation of an earlier one not recorded, for "the smith" had already conveyed the southerly 50 ft. of the property to George Heathcote in 1676 and 1685.—*Liber Deeds*, V: 35 (Albany); *Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 55 (New York). George Heathcote had acquired land north and west of Meyer's, April 20, 1676, from Augustine Herrman.—*Liber Deeds*, V: 30 (Albany).

As a result of the examination made by the mayor's committee, appointed on Dec. 17, the governor and council directed, on April 1, 1686, that a warrant be issued by the mayor for the opening of the new street, and for the payment of damages.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 48.

The street laid out in accordance with the order of Dec. 17, 1685, was the present Pine St.; it was called King's St. in 1693 (*M. C. C.*, I: 321), and from that time forward King's or King St., until 1794, when the name was changed to Pine St.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), XI: 118. King St. was opened to low-water mark in 1692.—*M. C. C.*, I: 274. It was regulated in 1785 (*M. C. C.*, MS., VIII: 321); and was surveyed and regulated in 1790 (*ibid.*, IX: 415-16, 418).

## 1686

Domine Henricus Selyns prepared this year, in his own handwriting, in a small volume of 170 leaves (or 340 pages), a list of the members of the Dutch congregation. It was not one of the official books of the church, but a private memorandum-book of one of its ministers. It is now (1920) the property of Mr. William L. Brower, of New York, who, in 1914, loaned it to the Holland Society for publication in the society's *Year Book* for 1916, with explanatory notes, supplied by L. P. de Boor. It was also printed separately. For reproduction of a page of the MS., showing inhabitants (including Stuyvesant's widow) "beyond the Fresh Water," see Pl. 19, Vol. IV. Selyns' list may be divided into four sections, as follows:

1. The list of church members, occupying the first 68 leaves (written on one side only), the first five of which are missing in the original but have been supplied in the printed book from the text by Dr. De Witt (*vide infra*).

2. Another list, occupying only two leaves (written on one side), which shows the number of minors residing in specified streets. The 100 leaves which follow are written on both sides, excepting blank pages between divisions. Of these, 19 leaves (38 pages) contain historical notes, added in 1791-2 by Garret Abeel, a deacon of the North Dutch Church (see July 2, 1767), which are continued in the fourth division.

3. Marriage entries of the Dutch Church from June 14, 1686, to April 23, 1687, written by Selyns, occupying nine pages.

4. Historical notes about the city of New York, from 1609 to 1792, in Abeel's handwriting, occupying 72 pages.—See *Year Book*, *op. cit.*, 7.

The list of church members (*supra*) shows the names of 566 inhabitants of the city, grouped by streets and other localities where they resided. The list serves practically, to this extent, as a city directory of the period. The streets, etc., referred to are: "Breede weg" (Broadway); "Beurs Straet" (Exchange Pl., now Whitehall St.); "Paerl Straet" (Pearl St. between State and Whitehall Sts.); "Langs Strant" (along the shore, the water-side, which was the west side of the present Whitehall St., between State and Pearl Sts., the north side of Pearl St., and Hanover Sq. between Whitehall and Wall Sts.); "Langs de Wal" (along the wall, now south side of Wall St.); "Nieuwe Straet" (New St.); "Bever

1686  
 Straet" (Beaver St., between Broadway and Broad St.); "Marckvelt Straet" (Marketfield St.); "Brouwers Straet" (now part of Stone St. between Whitehall and Broad Sts.); "Brug Straet" (Bridge St.); "Heeren Gracht, west zyde" (Main Ditch, west side, now west side of Broad St.); "Diaconie's Huys" (deacons' house for the poor in Broad St.); "Heerengracht, oost-zyde" (Broad St., east side); "Hoog Straet" (High St., now part of Stone St. between Broad and William Sts.); "Slyck Straet" (Mud St., now So. William St.); "Prinzen Straet" (Prince's St., now Beaver St. between Broad and William Sts.); "Kooninck Straet" (King St.); "Smit Straet" (Smith St., now William St. below Wall St.); "Smit's Valley" (Smith's Valley, along the East River shore, above Wall St., also Maiden Lane); "Buyten de Landpoort" (beyond the land gate, on Broadway above Wall St.); "Over 't Versch Water" (beyond the Fresh Water); "Aen de Grote Kil" (by the Great Kill); "Boschwyck" (Bushwick); "Arne Bouwerje" (poor farm, at Steinway, L. I.); and "Nieuw Thuyt" (Newtown).

For an account of previous printed editions of Selyns list of the church members, see the *Year Book*, *op. cit.*, 8-12. These appearances, in various forms, all more or less modifications of the original, have been: 1, an edition by Rev. Thomas De Witt, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, 2d ser. (1841), I: 392-99; 2, one by Valentine, in *Hist. City of N. Y.* (1853), 331-43; 3, one by Wilson, in *Mem. Hist. N. Y.* (1892), I: 446-52; and 4, one in the *Year-Book of the Holland Soc. of N. Y.* (1896), 178-89. See also the memoir and poems of Selyns in Murphy's *Anthology of New Neth.* (1865).

For earlier lists of the inhabitants of New York, see The Nicassius de Sille List of 1660, in II: 349-51; the list of 1665, in *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 221-25; and that of 1677, in *M. C. C.*, I: 50-62. A later list, of the principal male inhabitants of the city, was embodied in a petition to Lieut.-Gov. Colden on May 2, 1774 (q.v.), and published in *Nat. Com. Con.* (1850), 427 et seq.

About this time Philip Wells, Dongan's surveyor-general, made a general survey of "New Yorke Island." After his death, a claim was entered for this service (which covered seven days), and for the services of two persons employed in the work, besides the "expenses of Mr. Vaughan & Mr. Cortlandt." The original survey has disappeared.—*The Hist. Mag.* (1st ser., 1865), IX: 285, citing the original claim.

It was probably during the years 1686-9 that Philip Wells made his survey of the upper and lower bays, showing Manhattan and Staten Islands, the principal sand-bars, soundings, etc. This drawing, which bears the inscription "A sand draught of New-York Harbour by (Phillip) Wells," is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 21. Wells made also a survey of Boston harbour, and one of the entire coast of North Am. (British Museum, No. 5414, Roll. 19).

Gov. Dongan, to acquire an interest in the fur trade, held correspondence with Frontenac's two successors as governors of Canada, Le Febvre de la Barre and the Marquis de Denonville, regarding the status of the Indians; and he was "in frequent intrigue with the enemies of the French." News reached Denonville that Dongan "contemplated sending, early in the spring of 1687, an armed expedition in the direction of Michilimackinac to forestall the trade there . . ."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 340-45.

The common council orders the assize and value of bread to be as follows:

"A white bread Loafe weighing twelue ounces, to be Sold for five Stivers wampum.

"fine Ranged bread, the bran being wholly taken out weighing four pounds three quarters Six pence.

"Wheate bread of meale as it Comes from the Mill weighing Nine pence Nine pence."—*M. C. C.*, I: 173. See Oct. 23, 1685.

Satisfaction is given to Adrian Westerhouts for ground which the city took "to make the New Streete."—*M. C. C.*, I: 174. This was the present New Street.—See May 5, 1679.

The common council resolves "that there be Severall Bakers appointed to bake on each day of the Weeke bread for Sale and the penalty of 5<sup>s</sup> to be paid by each p<sup>son</sup> soe appointed as shall Neglect to doe the same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 173. On Jan. 21, the mayor signed an order, directed to three supervisors of bread who were appointed on Oct. 23, that the persons named in the order shall "bake Each one batch of white and Course bread at Least for Sale of due Assize On the Respective dayes herein Specified." The list shows the names of 24 bakers, some of whom are women. The men are all property holders, and several are aldermen or otherwise prominent

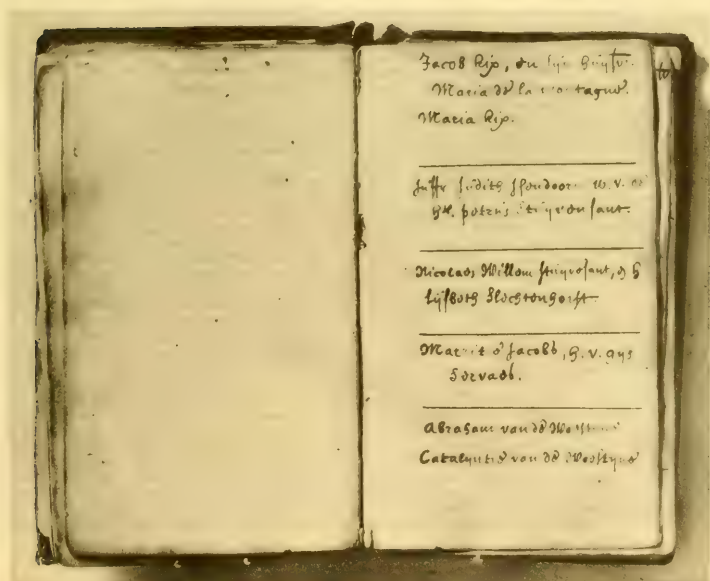
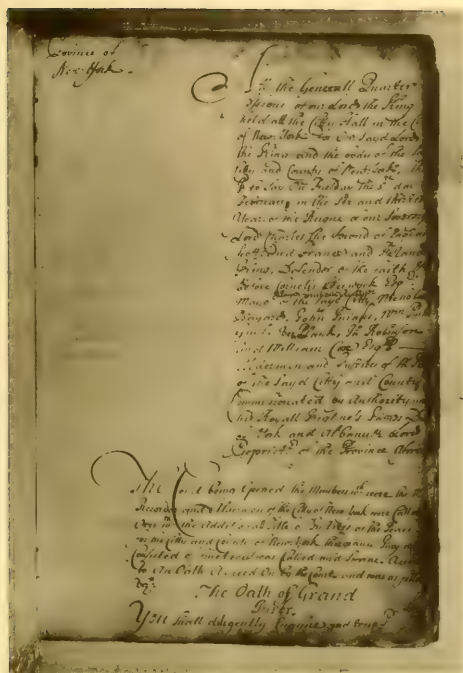
See A.

Jan.

8.

13

"



A. FIRST PAGE OF THE MINUTES OF THE COURT OF "QUARTER SESSIONS," FEB. 5, 1684. SEE P. 327.

B. DOMINE SELYN'S LIST OF THE MEMBERS OF THE DUTCH CONGREGATION, 1686. SEE P. 336.





1686 in the city's public affairs. Notable among them are Anthony Jan. Demilt, Jacobus Dekey, Capt. Teunis Dekey, David Provost (see Jan. 25, 1681), Jasper Nespeott, John Vanderspiegel, and Capt. Nicholas de Meyer.—*Ibid.*, I: 176-77. Mayor Bayard's original order is preserved in metal file No. 1 in the city clerk's record-room, and is printed in Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 412-13.

Feb. With the consent of the council, Dongan establishes a "court of Judicature," to be held before the governor and council, on the first Monday of every month, at New York. This court, which corresponded to a court of exchequer, was given power to hear, try, and determine suits between the king and the inhabitants of the province concerning lands, rents, rights, profits, and revenues.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 96; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 47.

20 The attorney-general makes a motion in the council that the inhabitants of New York may have the vacant land to low-water mark, and the liberty of granting licenses.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 47.

22 The "patent" (charter) of New York is considered by the governor's council and "referred" (probably to a committee).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 47. It was passed on April 26 (*ibid.*, 48), and signed April 27 (q.v.).

Mar. Jacob Milborne and Samuel Swynock, of London, trustees for the creditors of William Darvall, convey to Thomas Dongan, governor-general of the province, the "large Message," etc. which had been Stuyvesant's "Great House." John Delavall had already released his rights as his father's heir.—*Liber Deeds*, XIII: 250, 258. See Nov. 12, 1677; The Castello Plan, II: 277-78; C. Pl. 82, Vol. II; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

29 Measures are taken to build a new church at Harlem. "The old church was no longer adapted to the needs and improved tastes of the community, though still answering the purposes of a school-house . . . The church was to be built of stone, and upon a new site; an arrangement being made with Laurens Jansen and the Delamater family, who gave up their two north *erwen* for this purpose, and which also afforded ample ground for a new churchyard or cemetery." The community subscribed liberally, and assumed the labour of preparing and bringing the stone, lime, timber, shingles, lathes, etc., all of which was to apply on the subscriptions.

On March 29, the foundation is begun, Resolved Waldron, with due ceremony, placing the first stone, and Johannes Vermelje the second. The following day the contract was made for the carpenter work with William Hellaker of New York. The agreement, which is preserved among the Harlem Records (see Bibliography), reads: "Specification of the Church at Harlem: The size of the church across it either way, is 36 Dutch feet; upon which William Hellaker undertakes to construct the roof, with an arch therein, and a small steeple upon it, and to cover all properly with shingles, and to make a scuttle thereto; upon condition that the people of the town shall be obligated to deliver the timber at the building place. For which the Constable and Magistrates promise to pay the aforesaid William Hellaker, the sum of Seven Hundred and Fifty Guilders, in Wheat, to be paid in the month of January following this year, 1686, the wheat to be delivered at the current price . . . Done at New Harlem, this 30th of March, 1686." This is signed by William Hellaker, Jan de Lameter (constable), Daniel Tournour, and Jan Nagel. The witnesses are Johannes Vermelje and Resolvolt Waldron, before Jan Tibout (clerk).—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.), 452-53. For earlier church, see 1665.

The location of this church on the modern map would be between 124th and 125th Sts., west of First Ave., the second site of the Harlem Reformed Dutch Church.—See Pl. 178, Vol. III, and *Harlem Recs.* (MS. translation), II: 470. The above specifications which were entered in these *Records*, and quoted in Riker's *Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.) 453, are printed in the description of Pl. 39, I: 296. This edifice was destroyed during the Revolutionary War; it was rebuilt in 1788, and taken down in 1825. The new building is shown in Pl. 60-b, Vol. I, for description of which see I: 437, citing Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.), 459. See also Randel's Map of the Farms, Pl. 86, Vol. III.

Apr. Mesier's wind-mill is first mentioned of record.—See June 18, 23 1682; and Addenda.

24 The common council agrees to give the governor £200 upon his signing the charter, and security for £100 more to be paid in six months.—*M. C. C.*, I: 178. On May 11, the mayor reported that he had paid Dongan £300 for the "Patent" (charter) and £24 to

the secretary, and that he had "taken the same up at ten <sup>Cent</sup> Cent Apr. Interest, to be paid in a year." The common council approved, and it was resolved that care be taken "to raise money for Satisfying thereof."—*Ibid.*, I: 178. To pay this debt, 14 lots on the water front between the docks and the city hall were sold, and 16 acres on the North River shore near the present Gansevoort St.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 307. See Dec. 3, 1686. 27

Gov. Dongan grants, signs, and seals the second English charter of the city of New York. The first was the Nicolls Charter of 1665 (q.v.). The original document (see Pl. 18, Vol. IV), which is still owned by the city, is in the custody of the New York Public Library, where, with the Montgomerie Charter and other documents, it was deposited for safe keeping by Comptroller Bird S. Coler, in 1899.

It is thus described: "Beautifully engrossed on five very large and thick sheets of parchment, it is so massive, so imposing to the eye, that it seems to have been prepared as a guaranty of the liberties not of a little colonial capital of some four thousand inhabitants but of a city like the New York of to-day. Once pendant from it but long ago detached by the hand of time, is an impression of the large provincial seal bestowed when Lovelace was governor in 1669, protected by a silver bow bearing on its cover the inscription: 'N. Bayard Esq<sup>r</sup> Mayor, 1686.'"—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 299; cf. Wilde, *The Civic Ancestry of N. Y. City and State*, 42, and Pl. XII; also *ibid.*, 45, footnote. The complete charter is reproduced for the first time on Pls. 18 a to e, Vol. IV. For reproduction of Dongan's provincial seal, see Frontispiece, Vol. V. Gov. Bellomont, writing to England on Nov. 29, 1700, said of the charter: ". . . 'tis sealed with the Duke of Yorke's seal, and neither the Great Seal of England nor Seal of the Province, yet it bears date the 2<sup>d</sup> year of King James, so that the whole foundation is wrong." This led him to declare that it was "not a legal Charter;" that "In strictness this is no City, and all the judgments that have been pass'd in their Mayor's Court are void."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 812.

The charter was transcribed into the *Minutes of the Common Council* (I: 290-306) under date of Jan. 5, 1693.

Although Dongan states, in the charter, that he gives it "for and on behalf of his most Sacred Majesty . . . his Heires Successors and Assigns," and "by Virtue of the Commission and Authority unto me Given, and power in me residing," it did not emanate directly from the crown, but from the governor individually. It begins: "Thomas Dongan Lieut<sup>e</sup> Governor and Vice Admiral of New York and its Dependencies under his Majesty James 2<sup>d</sup> Second . . . Proprietor of y<sup>e</sup> Collony and Province of New York, and its dependencies in America &c: To all to whom this Shall come Sentheth Greeting."—*M. C. C.*, I: 290. It was confirmed and extended, however, by the Montgomerie Charter, granted by King George II himself.—See March 23, 1730; see also Gerard, *A Treatise on the Title of the Corporation*, etc. (1872), 31 and 36; a history of the charter by Gerard in *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1886), XVI: 30-49; and Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality* (1917), 13-38.

Dongan states that the charter is granted, "att y<sup>e</sup> humble petition of the now Mayor, Aldermen & Commonality of the Said City of New York," and "for Diverse Other good Causes and Considerations." His purpose is to "give Grant Ratifie, and Confirm" unto them "every Such and the same Priviledges, Liberties, Franchises, Rights, Royalties, Free Customs, Jurisdictions and Immunities, which they by the Name of the Mayor, Aldermen, & Commonality or otherwise, have anciently had, held, used or enjoyed," provided that none of these liberties, etc. be "Inconsistent with or Repugnant, to the Laws of his Majesties Kingdom of England, or any other the Laws of the Generall Assembly of this Province."

The charter recites that the citizens and inhabitants of the city "have erected, built, and Appropriated at their own proper Costs and Charges, severall Publick Buildings Accommodations and Conveniences for the said City, that is to say the City Hall or State-house with the Ground thereunto belonging, two Markett houses [see *De Voe, Market Book*, 59] the Bridge into y<sup>e</sup> Dock the Wharfs or Dock with their appurtenances and Conveniences; and the New Burial place, without the Gate of this City; and have Established and Settled one Ferry from the said City of New York to Long Island, for the accommodation and Convenience of Passengers, . . . These and the benefits arising from them are confirmed.

There is also a grant of the streets, lanes, highways, and alleys

1686 on Manhattan Island, for public use. The charter confirms to the Apr. inhabitants their lands obtained through former governors, lieutenants, or commanders-in-chief, or from the mayor, etc., by deed or otherwise. It gives authority to the mayor, etc., to establish, lay out, etc., or direct the laying out, repairing or amending of all necessary streets, lanes, alleys, highways, water-courses, ferries, and bridges in the city and island; no private lands to be taken therefor except by consent of parties, or under a known law of the province. It grants to the mayor, etc., all the waste, vacant, unpatented, and unappropriated lands within the city and island, extending to low-water mark in all parts of the city and Manhattan Island; all rivers, rivulets, coves, creeks, ponds, waters, and water-courses therein not heretofore granted by former governors, etc., or by any of the former mayors, etc., to some respective person or persons, etc.; also certain royalties of fishing, fowling, mining, etc. The city limits are established at low-water mark around the island of Manhattan.

The city government is established as a body politic or corporate, and various officers are specified. These are a mayor, recorder, town clerk, six aldermen, and six assistants, who are to be called "the Mayor Aldermen and Commonalty of the City of New York;" also one chamberlain or treasurer, one sheriff, one coroner, one clerk of the market, one high constable, seven sub-constables, one marshal or "Sergeant at Mace." The mayor, recorder, aldermen, and assistants, or the mayor, recorder, or any three or more of the aldermen, and any three or more of the assistants shall be called "the Common Council of y<sup>e</sup> Said City."

The mayor and sheriff of the city, by the terms of the charter, are to be nominated and appointed yearly, "upon y<sup>e</sup> feast day of St Michael the Archangell" (Sept. 29) by the lieutenant-governor or commander-in-chief, with the advice of his council. On the 14th of October following this, they are to take the several "Corporate oaths" before the governor and council. According to "the new Usage & Custom of the Said City" the recorder, town clerk, and clerk of the market shall be such persons "as his most Sacred Majesty Aforesaid his Heirs & Successors Shall Appoint or Commission;" but in case of "Defect" (omission) of such appointment by the king, etc., the appointment shall be made by the governor or commander-in-chief. The aldermen, assistants, and petty constables to be "Chosen by Majority of Votes of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of each Ward," on "y<sup>e</sup> feast day" aforesaid. The high constable is to be appointed by the mayor. The chamberlain is to be chosen "on y<sup>e</sup> Said feast day" in the city hall by the mayor, three or more aldermen, and three or more assistants. Dongan, in the charter, names John West to be town clerk, clerk of the peace, and clerk of the court of pleas which is to be held before the mayor, recorder, and aldermen.—*M. C. C.*, I: 298-300.

The charter provides that the corporation shall have a common seal, with power to break, alter, or remake it (see also July 24); that it may purchase lands, tenements, etc., in fee simple, not to exceed the value of £1,000 per annum, and may lease and dispose of the same. (This value was increased to £3,000 by the Montgomerie Charter, 1739; as to later increases, see Gerard's *Treatise*, *op. cit.*, 105-8.) The corporation is authorized to fill, make up, lay out, make use of, or build upon, all the lands in and about the island as far as low-water mark.

The charter confirms all former franchises, powers, and privileges held or enjoyed within 20 years, by pretence of any former charter, custom, prescription, etc., even though such were supposed to be forfeited, if not inconsistent with the English or colonial laws. The mayor is given power to grant licenses to tavern-keepers and liquor sellers.

The Dongan Charter considerably extends the terms of the city ordinance relating to the admission of freemen (*cf.* March 15, 1684). The mayor, recorder, and aldermen, or the mayor and any three or more aldermen, are given "Full Power And Authority under y<sup>e</sup> Common Seal to make Free Citizens of y<sup>e</sup> Said City And Liberties thereof." Only free citizens may "use any Art Trade Mystery or Manual occupation" within the "City Liberties And Precincts thereof," save in times of "Fairs." If any person, not a freeman, engages in any such occupation, or shall "by himself themselves or others" sell or expose for sale any merchandise at retail, in any house, shop, place, or "Standing," at a time when no fair is being held, shall persist in doing so after being warned, the mayor may "Cause Such Shop Windows to be Shut upp." He may also impose a fine not exceeding £5 for each offence, under a warrant to take and sell the offender's goods, paying him the

"Overplus." This may be done without rendering any account of it to "y<sup>e</sup> Lieutenants, Governors or Commanders in Chief of this Province." No person shall be "made free" who is not one of "his Majesties Natural born Subjects or Such as Shall first be Naturalized by Acts of Gen<sup>l</sup> Assembly or Shall have Ordained [obtained] letters of Denization under the hand of y<sup>e</sup> Lieutenant Governor or Commander in Chief . . . And Seal of y<sup>e</sup> Province." The person so made a freeman shall pay the city the charge formerly exacted for this purpose not exceeding £5.—*M. C. C.*, I: 102-3. Five years later, April 24, 1691 (*q. v.*), the old ordinance of March 15, 1684 (*q. v.*) was reënacted with very slight change in wording and without violating the purpose of the charter provision.—*Ibid.*, I: 222. The general provision in the Dongan Charter relating to freemen was reënacted in the Montgomerie Charter of 1731.

Certain exceptions are made in the grants to the city, the first being the use and possession of Fort James; also "one Message or Tenement next y<sup>e</sup> City Hall and one Message by the Fort Now in the Possession of Thomas Coker, The Piece of Ground by y<sup>e</sup> Gate Called y<sup>e</sup> Governors Garden & y<sup>e</sup> Kings Farme with y<sup>e</sup> Swamp next y<sup>e</sup> Said Land by y<sup>e</sup> fresh water;" also reserving all quit-rents, and requiring that all lands, etc., heretofore set apart for pious or charitable uses, shall not be wasted or misemployed contrary to the trusts or intents of the founders or givers of the said ground.—*M. C. C.*, I: 290-296. Regarding the locations and descriptions of the "City Hall," the "Governor's Garden," and the "King's Farm," see Gerard, *Treatise* (*op. cit.*), 34; and Landmark May Ref. Key, Vol. III.

Below the signature of "Thomas Dongan" in the transcribed charter in the *Minutes* is the following: "Recorded in the Secretary's Office for the Province of New York in lib. No I: book of Patents begun 1684, from Page 278 to 309"—signed "B J: Spragg Sec<sup>y</sup>." Following this is the entry: "May it Please your Honour The Attorney General hath perused this Patent and finds Nothing Contained therein prejudicial to his Majesties Interest Ja: Graham Recorded & Examined by y<sup>e</sup> Original Will Sharpas Cl." See also Lincoln, *Constitutional Hist. of N. Y.* (1906), III: 610.

At a meeting of the committee of trade and plantations, "A Draught of Instructions prepared for Coll. Dongan read, Whereupon it is thought fitt that a clause be added signing his Ma<sup>ty</sup> pleasure that a Bill or charter of Franchise passed by the late Assembly at New York be forthwith repealed & disallowed but that Coll. Dongan do Nevertheless with the Council Continue the Duties & Impositions therein mentioned to be raised untill he shall with y<sup>e</sup> Consent of the Council Settle such Taxes and Impositions as shall be sufficient for the support of the Governm<sup>t</sup>."—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations, 1670-1686* (MS.), III: 241-42. See May 29.

Dongan is given an increase of salary from 400<sup>l</sup> to 600<sup>l</sup>, to be taken from New York revenues.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 367.

The king's new instructions to Dongan are issued at Windsor. Among its 67 articles is one (No. 12) repealing the Charter of Franchises, but continuing the taxes and duties imposed by it until new taxes are imposed by the governor and council for the support of the government (see May 20). Another article (No. 16) orders Dongan "to observe in the passing of Laws, that y<sup>e</sup> Stile of Enacting the same By the Governor & Council, bee henceforth used and noe other." This order vests all legislative authority in them, instead of in a general assembly. The names of the governor's council are given, and the governor's duties defined regarding the choosing of other members, the enactment of laws, etc. There is also an order that the Book of Common Prayer be read each Sunday and holy day, and the Blessed Sacrament administered according to the rite of the Church of England. "You shall be careful that the Churches already build there shall bee well and orderly kept and more built as y<sup>e</sup> Colony shall, by Gods blessing, bee improved." The ecclesiastical jurisdiction of the Archbishop of Canterbury is to be upheld. No schoolmaster is to be permitted to come from England and keep school in the province without a license from this archbishop. Other instructions relate to military affairs, trade, the administration of justice, the building of workhouses for the poor, etc. A prohibition is placed upon printing without a license from the governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 366-75. See Addenda.

An order is received from the committee of trade at Whitehall by the governor and council of New York to transmit quarterly reports on the state of the colony.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 61.

The king issues a commission to Sir Edmund Andros as gover-

Apr.  
27

See A.

May  
20

23

29

June  
3



1686 nou-general of the "Territory and Dominion of New England in  
America."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 216; *Cal. State Papers, Am. & W.*  
1, 1685-88, 203; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 310.  
Andros reached Boston on Dec. 20 (see Addenda).

4 King James writes to Gov. Dongan: "Wee have therefore given  
strict Order to Our Trusty and welbelovd William Blathwayt,  
Esq<sup>r</sup> Our Surveyor and Auditor General of all Our Revenues in  
America, Carefully and diligently to pursue Our Service and per-  
form his Duty in relation to Our Revenue in that Our Province and  
Territories committed to your Government." The governor is  
given especial instructions to aid Blathwayt in every possible way,  
and is informed that as "wee are graciously inclined to apply Such  
of Our Revenues, as accrue within Our said Province to the im-  
mediate Support and Security thereof, So wee are resolved to hold  
a strict hand" upon the execution of the duties of the revenue  
officials.—*Blathwayt's Jour. (transcript)*, in Lib. of Cong., I: 304-5.

10 Up to the time of King Charles II's death (see Feb. 6, 1685),  
personal considerations had compelled the duke to concede the  
granting of a legislative assembly in the province of New York.—  
See "Historical Introduction," *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), I: xvi.  
On his accession to the throne as King James II, he now abolishes  
the assembly by a new commission giving Gov. Dongan "full power and  
authority, with the advice and consent of the council, or major  
part of them, to make, constitute and ordain Laws, Statutes and  
ordinances for the Publick peace, welfare and good government of  
the Province and of the people and inhabitants thereof;" such  
laws to be transmitted to England within three months after their  
enactment, for the Royal approbation, and to be null and void if  
"at any time disallowed and not approved." This commission (for  
Dongan's instructions, see May 29) was received in New York on  
Sept. 14 (*q.v.*), and on Jan. 20, 1687, Dongan dissolved the assembly,  
and set up, in its place, a government, executive and legislative,  
by governor and council, respectively.—*Ibid.*, I: xvi-xvii, citing  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 370, 378. See Dec. 9; and Addenda.

22 A packet for Col. Dongan containing a warrant for "Authorising  
the Present Seal" is delivered to the captain of the "Susanna,"  
"Ready to saile to N York."—*Jour. of Coun. for Plantations*,  
1670-1686 (MS.), III: 253a.

Initial steps are taken to run the New York-New Jersey bound-  
ary line.—See Addenda.

July According to a new book by Richard Blome, of London, licensed  
20 July 20, 1686, and published in 1687, the houses in New York were  
"built with Dutch-brick, and the meanest not valued under one  
hundred Pounds." The city was "encompassed with a Wall of good  
thickness" to the "landward," and fortified "at the entrance to the  
River" by a fort called "James Fort," so as to "command any Ship  
which passeth that way."—Roger L'Estrange (Richd. Blome), *The  
Present State of His Majesty's Isles and Territories in Am.*

24 The Dongan Charter (see April 27) provided "that y<sup>e</sup> Said  
Mayor Aldermen & Commonality of y<sup>e</sup> Said City of New Yorke  
and their Successors Shall and may for ever hereafter have one  
Common Seal to Serve for the Sealing of all and singular their  
Affairs & Businesses touching or Concerning the said Corporation;"  
and that it shall be lawful for them "as they Shall See Cause to  
breake, Change, Alter and New Make their Said Common Seal,  
when and as often as to them itt Shall Seem Convenient."—*M. C.*  
*C.*, I: 256. The mayor now presents to the common council "the  
New Seal of this City with this inscription, SIGILLUM CIVITAT[is]  
NOVI [EBORACI]—See Pine, *op. cit.*, 81." The common council  
agrees upon it, and orders that it "be the Comon Seal of this  
City," and "Remaine in the Custody of the mayof for the time  
being."—*Ibid.*, I: 179. See Frontispiece, Vol. V.

The earliest known impression of this seal, and the only impres-  
sion known of this "state,"—i.e., having a dual coronet instead  
of an imperial crown,—is upon a grant of a water lot by the city to  
Coarated Ten Eyck, dated Sept. 1, 1687, owned (in 1920) by Mr.  
Frank W. Demarest, East Orange, N. J.—Pine, *Seal and Flag  
of the City of N. Y.* (1915), 38-39. See Frontispiece, Vol. V.  
The history and symbolism of this seal are described at length by  
Dr. E. Hagaman Hall, in *ibid.*, 38-51, its principal features being the  
wind-mill, the two flour barrels, the two beavers, the Indian, the  
sailor, the crown, the date, and the Latin name of New York. The  
seal is reproduced in *ibid.*, on plate 3, opp. p. 38, which shows both  
states, one with dual coronet, the other with imperial crown. Of  
this feature, it is said:

"The Crown, forming the crest of the seal of 1686, on the Ten

Eyck land grant of 1687, is a dual coronet. This is surprising, July  
24 because in 1685 the Duke of York ascended the throne as James  
II. [Cf. Dongan Charter, April 27]. At a date not known at the  
present writing [*vide infra*], the crest on the seal was properly  
changed to an imperial crown, showing the distinguishing arches ris-  
ing from the circlet and supporting the orb and cross. The Manu-  
script Section of the New York State Library can give no light on  
the question of the date of the change from the dual coronet to the  
imperial crown, owing to the fact that all the seals which appeared  
on documents in the New York Colonial Manuscripts or other manu-  
scripts in the collection were so melted by heat at the time of the fire  
in the Capitol in 1911. . . . But the change was made at least as  
early as 1701, for a beautiful impression of the seal with the imperial  
crown may be seen at the New York Historical Society on a document  
dated October 1, 1701, certifying that Thomas Evans had  
been made a freeman of the City."—*Ibid.*, 48-49, and footnote,  
comparing it with the seal (showing imperial crown) reproduced  
and erroneously described (as having a dual coronet) by O'Cal-  
laghan in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (8vo ed.), III: 398. Compare provincial  
seal with coronet in *ibid.*, IV: Pl. 2. See, however, Jan. 7, 1690, from  
which it now appears clear that the change was made in 1688 or 1689.

The other impression of this seal with the imperial crown, which  
was used as the corporation seal from 1688, or 1689, to the Revolu-  
tion, is reproduced by Wilde in his *Civic Ancestry of N. Y.* (1913),  
Pl. 26, from the John Paulding collection, presented to the N. Y. Hist.  
Soc. in 1844.—See Frontispiece, Vol. V. The seal was also alluded to  
and partially described by Du Simitiere in May, 1769.—See volume  
lettered "Papers relating to N. England, N. York, etc.," formerly  
belonging to Du Simitiere, now in Ridgway Branch of Library Co.  
of Phila. (shelf mark, No. 1412 G.); Van Rensselaer, II: 304-5.

Besides the mystery of a dual coronet on the first city seal of  
1686, there is another in the fact that a smaller "common seal" of  
the city, also having a dual coronet, was in use at the same time as  
the other (1687). This is described in Pine, *op. cit.*, 51-53. The  
earliest known impression of this seal is on the certificate of alle-  
giance of Johannes Kipp (dated Sept. 8, 1687), in the N. Y. Hist.  
Soc. Other impressions are upon a land grant to Anna Maria van  
Horne (April 21, 1692), in possession of the Title Guarantee &  
Trust Co.; and on warrants signed by Mayors Ebenezer Willson  
(1709), Caleb Heathcote (1711), and John Johnston (1719), now  
preserved in the city clerk's record-room.—*Ibid.*, 51-52. Of this  
seal, it is said: "It is not known when and under what circum-  
stances this seal came into existence. Between the granting of the  
seal of 1669 and the year 1687, when we find this other seal in use,  
there is record of the making of only one City seal, namely, that  
of 1686 with the legend. If this were the seal of 1669 still con-  
tinued in use, the problem would be solved, but that cannot now  
be established. That the use of both seals was officially recognized  
is evidenced by the fact that on April 24 and again on October 15,  
1691, the Common Council fixed the Mayor's fees for affixing the  
seals at 'Six shill. for Euery great Seal and three Shillings for a  
small Seal' [*M. C. C.*, I: 222, 246], and on October 14, 1699, ex-  
Mayor Stephen Van Cortlandt was directed by the Common  
Council to deliver to the High Constable "y<sup>e</sup> Citys Charter and also  
y<sup>e</sup> City Seales" [*ibid.*, I: 208]—showing that there were more seals  
than one.—Pine, *op. cit.*, 52-53. The impression of this smaller  
seal on the Van Horne deed, above referred to, is reproduced by  
Wilde in his *Civic Ancestry*, Pl. 29, with accompanying description  
(pp. 72-73), attributing its origin to Lovelace in 1669 (pp. 43, 63).

It is ordered by the common council "that the ground from the  
house of firebride Phillips to the house of Lucas Kirstead and from  
thence to the house of Widow Mathews and from the house of  
Thomas Crundell to the said City Hall be by the Severall inhabi-  
tants Paved from the front of their houses nine foote deep into  
the Streets."—*M. C. C.*, I: 179. This ground, on the modern plan,  
lay along the easterly side of Whitehall St. from Stone to Pearl St.;  
and along the northerly side of Pearl St. from the easterly corner of  
Whitehall St. to the westerly corner of Counties Alley.

Negroes and Indian slaves are regularly employed by their  
masters "to worke on the bridge Weighhouse and Markett house  
of this City about the goods of their Respective Masters." This  
tends "to the discouragement and Losse" of the "Sworne porters"  
of the city. The common council therefore orders that none of  
these slaves "be admitted to worke upon or intermeddle with any  
goods whatsoever;" at these places, whether imported or to be  
exported; but that such goods "Shall be Received and delivered by



180. The Sworne porters of this City and Noe others."—*M. C. C.*, I: 180. See Dec. 1, 1674.
- 11-24 The common council orders "that the Market house of this City be and Employed as a warehouse for goods." The charge for "Each tunne of [or] Caske" is fixed at 9d. for 24 hours; and for "each bayle of goods" (—amount not stated), "and so Proportionably." The order requires that the mayor appoint "a fit person to be Keeper of the same Who Shall for the next Six months Have the halfe of the profite thereof for his Service."—*M. C. C.*, I: 179. See Nov. 24, 1687.
- Aug. 28 Gov. Dongan and the mayor and aldermen of the city deem it "fit and convenient" that a street shall be laid out from Broadway to "the Smiths Vly." For this purpose, it is necessary to take part of the land of George Heathcote. For public convenience, Heathcote conveys to Dongan, for £12, "A certayne piece of land situate in the King street, Beginning at the land of Jan Vangee [Vinge] and so along the east side of said street to the Smiths Vly, 16 rods, 4 feet, Dutch measure; And in breadth at the upper end 23 feet like measure, and fronting to the water side, 14 feet like measure."—*Abstract of Wills*, II: 443; in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1893). In a footnote, Pelletreau explains that this tract, measuring 202 ft. long and 214 ft. wide, English measure, is the east end of Pine St., next west of Pearl St. For the origin of Pine St., see Dec. 17, 1685.
- 30 Sept. 4 The general assembly, having been adjourned until Sept. 25, 1686, Dongan prorogues it until March 25, 1687, "for weighty and important Reasons," and gives notice to that effect by proclamation.—*M. C. C.*, I: 180.
- "Francisco Bastian, a negro, receives a patent for "A piece of land part of which is improved and is adjoining to the rere of the Bass Bowry upon York Island, beginning at the northeast corner of the land of Solomon Peters the Negro and runs as the Highway or Road, north 24° easterly 56 rods and from the east 18° southerly 44 rods and thence south 24° westerly 56 rods and thence west 18° northerly 44 rods, to the first marked Tree being bounded on the south by the land not laid out and the west by the High Way or Road on the north by the land not laid out and the east by a Swampe, containing 15 Acres and 64 Rods."—*Libert Patents*, VI: 67 (Albany).
- 10 The common council orders that public wells of stone be made in specified places, half the expense to be borne "by the inhabitants of every Street proportionably and the other half by the City." There is to be one before each of the following houses: Those of Corbett and William Versmere "in the broadway;" that of William Merrett (location not given, but possibly in "Field Street," as appears by the tax list of 1677); and before those of James Provost, Thomas Lewis, Andreas Teller, and William D. Tronner (locations not given); also one to front Smith St. near the house of John Cavaliere, and one to front the upper end of Bridge St.—*M. C. C.*, I: 181. Arrangements for the assessment and collection of dues for this work were made on Jan. 13, 1687.—*Ibid.*, I: 185, 186. Regarding the location of other wells and pumps placed from time to time throughout the city during the colonial period, see Index to *ibid.*, VIII: 468-69, titles "Well," "Wells," and "Pumps." See also Feb. 28, 1677; Valentine, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, 216.
- "An order is made in common council for a survey of "the Land in the Swamp."—*M. C. C.*, I: 181. This swamp was the Crippell-bush, frequently referred to as Beekman's Swamp and so depicted on Pl. 27, Vol. I. It did not belong to William Beekman, however, but lay behind his land at the river. See Sept. 5, 1728.
- 14 Gov. Dongan receives his commission as captain-general and governor-in-chief of the province of New York, and takes the oath.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 50. This commission had been signed by King James II on June 10 (q. v.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 377-82. For his former instructions and commission, see Jan. 27, 1683.
- 15 Peter King and Adolph Pietersen, the city surveyors, are required "to survey y<sup>e</sup> Vacant Land within this City near and in y<sup>e</sup> Dock beginning from y<sup>e</sup> weigh house to y<sup>e</sup> City hall and to lay y<sup>e</sup> same out in lots of Eighty foot long into the Dock and about four and twenty foot broad leaving sufficient spaces for y<sup>e</sup> Street as also to lay out y<sup>e</sup> street Ranging with y<sup>e</sup> Here Graft."—*M. C. C.*, I: 195. This order was not recorded in the minutes until May 4, 1688. See Chron. regarding the action of the common council at that time. The vacant land referred to was the newly filled in land between the custom-house bridge (present Moore St.) and the city hall (Coenties Slip). The street for which sufficient
- space was to be left was either Dock (present Pearl) St. or the water-side, which later became Water St. Regarding the filling in of the waterside around the custom-house bridge, and the derivation of the name Moore St., see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1852), 404; and drawing in Chron. opposite 1700.
- 20 Charges of fraud and misconduct are made against Luke Santen, the collector of customs. These developed on Sept. 23, Nov. 22, and Dec. 9. On Jan. 10, 1687, an examination was ordered by the governor and council. The assembly was dissolved, Santen suspended, and Peter Delanoy appointed collector *pro tem*. Santen, when arrested, was ordered to deliver his books to Stephen van Cortlandt; he refused, and Isaac Swinton was ordered to search and seize them with the help of the sheriff.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 50, 52. On Feb. 23, Dongan stated in a report that Santen had been so troublesome that he was forced to send him home to England.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 421. See also Feb. 23, 1687.
- 29 This is "y<sup>e</sup> feast day of St Michael the Arch Angell," named in the Dongan Charter as the day on which the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff are to be appointed, assistants and petty constables elected, and the chamberlain chosen.—*M. C. C.*, I: 298-300. "Michaelmas Day . . . properly named the day of St. Michael and All Angels, is a great festival of the Church of Rome, and also observed as a feast day by the Church of England . . . It will be learned with some surprise, that these notions of presiding angels and saints are what have led to the custom of choosing magistracies on the 29th of September . . . Local rulers were esteemed as in some respects analogous to tutelar angels, in as far as they presided over and protected the people. It was therefore thought proper to choose them on the day of St. Michael and All Angels . . ."—Chambers, *The Book of Days*, II: 387 et seq.
- Oct. 4 An order is issued by the governor and council to the several sheriffs throughout the province to make a return of the number of horse and foot within their respective counties; also the number of inhabitants and merchants, English or foreigners, servants and slaves; the number of marriages, christenings, and burials, for the seven years last past, with the names of persons holding lands from the crown, etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 155. For results, see Dongan's report of Feb. 22, 1687.
- 14 This day of the month is designated in the Dongan Charter as the one on which the mayor and sheriff are to take their oaths of office before the governor and council.—*M. C. C.*, I: 298. It is likely it was chosen because it was the birthday of King James II (see Chambers's *Book of Days*, II: 443), as well as because it followed at a convenient interval after Michaelmas Day (see Sept. 29), when elections and appointments to office occurred. In England, the mayor was sworn in on St. Simon and St. Jude's Day.—See *The Privileges of the Lord Mayor and Aldermen* (London, 1722), 107.
- 16 A "Court of Lieutenancy," or military tribunal, begins in the city of New York. The records of its transactions, through 1696, are now preserved in the custody of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. and have been published in the society's *Collections*, 1880, where an "Introduction" explains the province and influence of this court.
- Nov. 4 The magistrates of Harlem pass an ordinance forbidding the inhabitants to cut any more wood within the town than is needed for their own immediate use, under penalty of 200 guilders (\$80).—*Harlem Recr.* (MS. translation), II: 475.
- 6-16 A treaty of neutrality for America, between France and England, is signed at Whitehall.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 346; V: 476; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 505; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 321-22.
- 25 William Merritt receives a patent for a tract granted to Wolphert Webber by Director-General Stuyvesant, April 2, 1650. It is described as follows: "One certain piece of land situate and being upon the Island Manhattans on the further side of the Fresh Water lying between the land of Cornelys Jacobse Stille and the Valley or Meadow Ground, being in length from Beginning of the run or creek along the High way northeast to the mark, which Divides Cornelis Jacobs Land, 51 rods; thence in length along the said Stille's land to the Meadow south-by-west, 40 rods; thence, along the Meadow to the corner or angle north-west, 44 rods; and thence along the Hills northerly to Beginning 84 rods" (a mistake for 48 rods). Various conveyances (not dated or particularly referred to) are recited from the assigns of Wolphert Webber to William Merritt of the city of New York, mariner, who is now in possession; and this patent confirms him therein.—*Libert Patents*, VI: 64 (Albany).
- Dec. 3 The city sells "a Lott of ground near the Dock to Benjamin

1686 Blagge."—*Water Grants* (1686-1701), I: 1. This was the beginning  
Dec. of the sale of water lots by the corporation, jurisdiction over the  
land "as far as ow water mark" having been determined by the  
3 Dongan Charter (*M. C. C.*, II: 294). The mayor had been entrusted  
by the common council on Sept. 13 "to manage the Concerne of the  
Land in the Dock as to him Seemes meet."—*M. C. C.*, I: 181. On  
May 1, 1687 (*q. v.*), he reported the sale of 14 lots, yielding £470,  
the record of which appears under date of July 25, 1687.—*Ibid.*,  
I: 188. For the beginning of the city's policy of leasing, rather  
than selling, public lands, see May 25, 1704.

9 The records of the proceedings of the legislative council under  
Dongan and his council (after the abolition of the general assembly,  
—see June 10) begin. All branches of the revenue, and all other  
laws made since 1683, except those repealed by the king, are con-  
tinued.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xvii.

13 The minister, elders, etc., of the Dutch Church prepare a petition  
to the common council (but it is not presented) for a site for a new  
building, requesting "a certain vacant piece of ground formerly  
designed for that purpose," and "a parcel of clift stone that are at  
the old fortifications of this City, which would be a great help towards  
the building of said church." The estimated cost of the church,  
120 ft. long by 90 ft. broad, 7 ft. in the ground and 25 ft. above  
ground, was 91,940 florins (or \$36,776).—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 929-30.  
See A. The petition was renewed and presented April 4, 1688 (*q. v.*).  
20 The mayor appoints William Butler chimney sweeper,  
and requires him "frequently to passe through all the Streetes Lanes  
23 and Passages" in the city, and to make "such noise or Cry" as  
may "Discover" himself to the inhabitants. The mayor's warrant  
prescribes his fees.—*M. C. C.*, I: 184.

## 1687

— By the will of Judith Stuyvesant, widow of Peter Stuyvesant,  
who died this year, a burial-place was bequeathed to Nicholas Bayard  
and his family "In the Tomb or Vault [vault] of my last deceased  
husband In the Chappell or Church at my Bowerie." She gave "to  
the Reformed nether Dutch Church or Congregation of the City  
of New York My Testraces Church or Chappell Situated On my  
bowry or farmes."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 934. In 1799, the Episcopal  
Church of St. Mark's was founded on the site of the chapel.—See  
March 11, 1799; *Memorial of St. Mark's Church in the Bowery* (1899).

— At this early date the city employs a physician to care for the  
poor at a salary of five pounds per annum. Dr. Johannes Kerfbyl  
served in that capacity for at least two years.—*M. C. C.*, I: 206;  
II: 68. Jacob Provost was "Doctor to the poor of this city" in  
1713, at a salary of eight pounds.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, June 9, 1713.

— "At this time there were three Jesuit fathers in New York:  
Thomas Harvey, of London, who had accompanied the governor  
from England; Henry Harrison, of Ireland; and Charles Gage, of  
Norwich. One of them seems to have taken charge of the Latin  
school which Jamison had relinquished; and Dongan asked James  
to endow it with the 'King's farm.'"—Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*,  
II: 487, and authorities there cited. Regarding this school, Leisler  
wrote to the acting governor at Boston, on Aug. 13, 1689, "that  
Coll: Dongan in his time did erect a Jesuite College . . . Mr.  
Graham Judge palmer & John Tudor did contribute their sones  
for some time, but no boddy imitating them the collidge vanished."  
—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 14. He wrote a similar statement  
on Sept. 13, 1689, which does not show to whom addressed, but perhaps  
to Gov. Bradstreet of Massachusetts.—See MS. volume (endorsed  
"Letters and Papers 1686-1720"), 21, in Prince collection, Mass.  
Hist. Soc. He is also the supposed writer of a letter written  
about June, 1790, which stated that these "sones" went twice  
daily to this "Collidge" to be instructed "by that hellish brude  
of Jesuits."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 147. "Father Harrison  
appears to have assisted Harvey as Dongan's chaplain; and one of  
them seems to have taken the name of John Smith. He had a  
small chapel adorned with images, which the governor arranged  
in Fort James." Sixty pounds a year were paid to "two Roman  
priests that attended on Governour Dongan."—Brodhead, *op. cit.*

Jan. One Francis Stepmey, a dancing master, having been forced  
3 to leave Boston "for his ill-behavior," and "it appearing that he  
hath been of loose carriage here, and y<sup>e</sup> he has neither a visible  
estate nor any manuell occupation whereby to get an honest lively-  
hood nor yet has given in y<sup>e</sup> security required by an act of Assembly  
for this province," it is ordered, at a council held this day, that he  
"never hereafter teach dancing within this province, and that

forthwith he give before M<sup>r</sup> John Spragge, Security to y<sup>e</sup> Value of  
one thousand pounds by recognizance with two sufficient securitiees  
to be of y<sup>e</sup> good behavior for and during the Space of one year  
after y<sup>e</sup> date of these presents, and likewise that he give before  
the said M<sup>r</sup> John Spragge, security to y<sup>e</sup> Value of £500 by recog-  
nizance with like sufficient security to continue for y<sup>e</sup> space of two  
years, that he be of noe charge to y<sup>e</sup> place in manner as is required  
by the said act of assembly or in fayleur of such sureties he shall  
within the Space of Six days depart out of this province."—From  
*Council Minutes* (MS.), V: 101 (Albany).

In the division of the city made by the mayor for the purpose  
of assessment, to raise thereby one-half the amount required for the  
maintenance of the public wells of the city, mention is made, among  
other locations, of "brewers Streete" and "garden Streete."—*M. C. C.*, I: 185. The former of these later became Stone St.—  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1010. The latter (originally Tuyn  
St., this Dutch name being literally translated) is now Exchange Pl.  
between Broad and William Sts.—*Ibid.*, III: 999. See Sept. 10, 1689.

It is resolved by the common council that application be made  
to the governor for confirmation, by him and the council, of the  
charter which he granted to the city. His recent commission from  
the king made provision for this. The mayor and recorder are  
empowered to procure confirmation.—*M. C. C.*, I: 184. The peti-  
tion for this purpose was under date of Jan. 29.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 162. This and the answer of the governor and council were  
read at the common council meeting of Feb. 24.—*Ibid.*, I: 187.  
The text of the answer does not appear. The subject was not again  
brought up until Feb. 4, 1693.—See Jan. 5, 1693.

John Robinson and wife transfer a lot (now known as 119 and  
121 Pearl St.) to William Cox.—*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 27-33 (New  
York). This lot became the property of Capt. William Kidd, in  
1691, by his marriage with the Cox widow. For other properties of  
Kidd, see May 19, 1688, and April 18, 1689.

Dongan makes a long report on the state of the province, in  
answer to questions by the lords of trade. The following extracts  
contain the leading facts relating to New York City:

Courts of justice are established principally by "Act of Assem-  
bly." The court of chancery, consisting of the governor and coun-  
cil, is the supreme court of the province, and appeals may be brought  
to it from any other court. A court of oyer and terminer is estab-  
lished, to be held once a year in each county, in place of the court  
of assizes which was held yearly for the whole province at New York.  
This court likewise hears appeals from inferior courts. The change  
was made because of "the inconvenience of bringing of y<sup>e</sup> peace,  
Sheriffs, Constables & other p<sup>ers</sup>ons concerned from the remote  
parts of this Government to New York."

"There is likewise in New York & Albany a Court of Mayor &  
Aldermen held once in every fortnight from whence there can be no  
appeal unless the Cause of Action bee above the value of Twenty  
pounds, who have likewise privilege to make such by-Laws for y<sup>e</sup>  
regulation of their own affairs as they think fitt, soe as the same be  
approved of by y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> & Council.

"Their Mayors, recorders, Town Clerks & Sheriffs are appointed  
by the Governor."

Courts of sessions are held by the justices of the peace twice  
a year in each of the counties, except New York where they are  
held four times, and Albany three times, a year.

Dongan reports that "in Feb. last," with the advice and con-  
sent of the council, he established a court of judicature (exchequer),  
to be held by the governor and council, or before as many of the  
council as the governor might authorize, on the first Monday in  
every month at New York.—See Feb. 19, 1686. Hereofore, there  
had been daily difficulties in these cases, on account of "the great  
distance betwixt the Cursory settled Courts," the consequent  
delays, and the hazard of submitting the king's causes to "country  
Jurors who over and above that they are generally ignorant enough  
& and for the most part linked together by affinity are too much  
swayed by their particular humors & interests."

"The Laws in force are y<sup>e</sup> Laws called his Royal Highnesses  
Laws and the Acts of the General Assembly."

There are in the province about 4,000 foot-soldiers, 300 horse,  
and one company of dragoons.

"At New York there is a Fortification of four Bastions built  
formerly against the Indians of dry stone & earth with Sods as a  
Breast work well and pleasantly situated for the defence of the  
Harbor on a point made by Hudson's River on the one side and by

1687 the sound on the other. It has Thirty nine Guns, two Mortarpeeces, Feb.  
thirty Barils of Powder five hundred Ball some Bomb-shells, 22  
Granados, small arms for three hundred men, one Flanker, the face  
of the North Bastion, & three points of Bastions & a Courtin has  
been done & are rebuilt by mee with Lime & Morter, & all the rest  
of the Fort pinnad and Rough Cast with Lime since my coming here  
"And the most of the Guns I found dismounted & some of them  
yet continue to bee soe which I hope to have mounted soe soon as  
the mills can save

"I am forced to renew all the Batterys with three-inch-Plank &  
have spoke for new planks for the purpose

"And the Breast-work upon the wall is soe moultered away  
that its likewise needful to make a reparation thereof. The Officers  
quarters had formerly a flat Roof which I finding to bee Chargeable  
to maintain & that it could not bee kept high, have caused a new  
roof to bee upon it. As alsoe finding water to run through the  
Arch of the Gate I have been forc't to put a Roof over it. I am  
forc't every day by reason of the rotteness of the Timber & Boards  
to bee making reparations in the Soldiers quarters or my own.

"The Ground that the Fort stands upon & that belongs to it  
contains in quantity about two acres or thereabouts About which  
I have instead of Pallisadoes put a fence of Pales which is more  
lasting.

"Tho' this Fortification bee inconsiderable, yet I could wish the  
King had several of them in these parts,—the people growing every  
day more numerous & they generally of a turbulent disposition."

Dongan asks for an order "to make up a small Fort with twelve  
guns upon Sandy Hook the Channell there being soe near the shore  
that noo vessel can goe in nor out but she must come soe near  
the Point that from on board one might toss a biscuit Cake on  
Shore.

"We in this Government look upon that Bay that runs into the  
Sea at Sandy Hook to bee Hudsons River, therefore there being a  
clause in my Instructions directing mee that I cause all vessels that  
come into Hudsons River to Enter [*i.e.*, pay duties] at New York, I  
desire to know whether his Mat<sup>y</sup> intends thereby those Vessels that  
come within Sandy-Hook, the people of East Jersey pretending a  
right to the River soe farr as their Province extends which is eight-  
teen miles up the River to the Northward of this Place

"The principal Towns within this Government are New York  
Albany & Kingston at Esopus. All the rest are Country villages,  
the Buildings in New York and Albany are generally of Stone &  
brick. In the Country the houses are mostly new built, having  
two or three rooms on a floor. The Dutch are great improvers of  
the Land—New York and Albany live wholly upon Trade with the  
Indians, England and the West Indies. The returns for England  
are generally Beaver Peltry, Oile and Tobacco when we can have  
it. To the West Indies we send Flower, Bread, Pease Pork and  
sometimes horses; the return from thence for the most part is  
rumm, which pays the King a considerable Excise, & some Molasses  
which serves the people to make drink & pays noe custom

"There are about nine or ten three Mast Vessels of about eighty  
or a Hundred Tuns burthen, two or three Ketches & Barks of about  
forty Tun; and about twenty Sloops of about twenty or five  
and twenty Tunn belonging to the Government—All of which Trade  
for England Holland & the West Indies except six or seven Sloops  
that use the river Trade to Albany

"A thousand Ships may ride here safe from Winds and weather.  
I send herewith to your Lo<sup>ps</sup> a Map from the coming in of Sandy-  
hook to the northernmost end of this Island wherein the Soundings  
are markt, by which you'll perceive the coming in and convenience  
of this harbor

"I beleive for these 7 years last past, there has not come over  
into this province twenty English, Scotch or Irish Families—But  
on the contrary on Long Island, the people encrease soe fast that  
they complain for want of Land, . . . But of French there have  
since my coming here several families come both from St. Chris-  
topher and England & a great many more are expected as alsoe  
from Holland are come several Dutch Families which is another  
great argument of <sup>y<sup>e</sup></sup> necessity of adding to this Government the  
neighbouring English Colonys, that a more equal ballance may bee  
kept here between his Mat<sup>y</sup>'s naturall born subjects and Foreigners  
which latter are the most prevailing part of this Govern<sup>t</sup>."

Dongan also answers questions regarding obstructions to trade;  
the tariff on certain imports; quit-rents; collectors of revenue; the  
appointment of Thomas Coker to the office of surveyor, and the

turning out of John Smith from that position; the difficulty he  
has in making Santen account for moneys received; the mismanage-  
ment of the revenue; etc. Concluding, he replies *seriatim* to  
charges made against him by Santen, stating among other things:

"Every Town ought to have a Minister. New York has first  
a Chaplain belonging to the Fort of the Church of England; second-  
ly a Dutch Calvinist, thirdly a French Calvinist, fourthly a Dutch  
Lutheran—Here bee not many of the Church of England; few  
Roman Catholics; abundance of Quakers preachers men and  
Women especially; Singing Quakers; Ranting Quakers; Sabba-  
tarians; Antisabbatarians; Some Anabaptists some Independants;  
some Jews; in short of all sorts of opinions there are some, and the  
most part, of none at all.

"The Great Church which serves both the English & the Dutch  
is within the Fort which is found to bee very inconvenient therefore  
I desire that there may bee an order for their building an other,  
ground being layd out for that purpose, & they wanting noe money  
in Store where with all to built it.

"The most p<sup>r</sup>valing opinion is that of the Dutch Calvinists,"  
—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 389-415. In a footnote (p. 415), the  
names of the ministers referred to are given.

Dongan adds in a postscript to his report that he has caused  
Santen to be arrested for misappropriating revenues and falsifying  
accounts, and that he will be sent to England (p. 416). This docu-  
ment is printed in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (qto ed.), I: 95-118, where the  
date assigned to it is Feb. 23, 1687.

In alletto to the "Lord President," Dongan states: "Mr Santen  
the late Collector here having been found by the Auditors of his  
accounts very considerably indebted to His Majesty as likewise  
being convicted by the Judgment of the Council on sev<sup>l</sup> articles  
exhibited against him of sev<sup>l</sup> other crimes & misdemeanors was by  
me by the advice of the said Council suspended from the said  
offices of Collector & receiver until his Mat<sup>y</sup>'s pleasure should be  
known therein."—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 421; and see, further, pp.  
422-24; also, regarding Santen's charges against Dongan and  
Dongan's answers, see pp. 407-14, 493-500.

Gov. Dongan acknowledges that he received £300 from the  
city for the charter.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 495.

Replying to an address from "y<sup>e</sup> Quakers," the council, after  
examining y<sup>e</sup> acts requiring "training" (doubtless referring to  
military training), give the unanimous opinion "that no man can  
be exempted from y<sup>e</sup> obligation," and that if any fail to train, "let  
their pretences be what they will," they must submit to the penalti-  
es prescribed in the act.—From transcript of *Council Minutes*  
(MS), in N. Y. Pub. Library.

In an ordinance requiring householders to provide fire-buckets  
it is stated that "great Damages Have bin Done by fire in this  
City by reason there were not Instruments to quench y<sup>e</sup> same."—  
M. C. C., I: 187; and see *ibid.*, 139. For the first fire-buckets, see  
Dec. 15, 1657. See also "Sketch of the Origin of the Fire Depart-  
ment, of the City of New York, as at present organized," in *Man.  
Com. Coun.* (1856), 521-29.

Not one of the aldermen puts in an appearance at a regular  
meeting of the mayor's court. The mayor and recorder vent their  
rage in the following order: "Ordered that Mr Alderman Rum-  
bouts, Mr Alderman DePeyster, Mr Alderman LeBruyne, Mr  
Alderman Courtland & Mr Alderman Crandall doe each of them  
pay a fine of Six Shillings for being absent and that y<sup>e</sup> Court be  
Adjourned for fourteen days longer."—M. C. G. (MS), March 1,  
1687. See June 9, 1697.

Seals are made for the court of exchequer, the court of oyer and  
terminer, and the court of sessions.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 164.

Dongan, as governor, conveys to Thomas Hawarding a lot  
70 ft. long bounded west by the bridge, north by the weigh-house  
(26 ft.), east by the lot of Peter Delanoy (70 ft.), and south by the  
wharf which is to be made. The water front thus was gradually  
being filled in. The old weigh-house still stood on the north side  
of the bridge.—*Liber Deeds*, XIII: 289.

William Bogardus is appointed post master for the province  
of New York by Gov. Dongan.—See March 3, 1685. *Cal. Hist.  
MSS. (Eng.)*, 164. Cf. N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 356.

William St. was laid out prior to this date.—See III: 1012;  
C. Pl. 87, Vol. II.

The management of the sale of "y<sup>e</sup> lands about the Docke and  
in other parts of y<sup>e</sup> City" having been left by the common council,  
on Sept. 30, 1686, to the mayor, he now makes an accounting. This

Feb.  
22

23

"

24

28

Mar.

1

10

31

Ap. 4

See A.

7

26

May

1



1687 shows the sale of 14 lots to several persons, yielding a "Balance" of £470. His report not having been entered in the "Council Book" at this time, was recorded on July 25, 1687.—*M. C. C.*, I: 188. See Dec. 3, 1686.

5 Gov. Dongan executes a lease to William Smith, for 99 years, at a yearly rental of £5, of "All that Old Decayed Messuage or Tenement, Toft or Parcell of Ground with the Appurtenances, situated, lying and being in the City of New York aforesaid, now or late in the tenure and occupation of Thomas Coker, containing in breadth to the west or river 54 feet, and in length to the north 130 feet."—*Liber Patents*, VI: 221 (Albany). See Dec. 8, 1683; Nov. 15, 1753; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

9 The French Protestants of New York, in a petition to Dongan, swear obedience to the king, and ask in return "that Merchants, Masters of Vessels, and others who settle in this Country, may have the privilege of trading, going and coming in & to all places in America, Islands and Mainlands, that are under the Kings dominion without the Governors of said Countries giving them any trouble, disturbing their Commerce and treating them otherwise than as his Majesty's Natural Subjects."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 419. On July 19, the "Lords of Trade" wrote Dongan to give encouragement to French Protestants to settle with their families within the province and to trade as "natural born subjects." Their names were to be sent to England so that "Letters of Denization" might issue under the great seal, as required by the "Acts of Trade and Navigation."—*Ibid.*, III: 426-27.

18 Dongan informs the "Lord President" that he has appointed James Graham and Stephen van Courtlandt to manage the revenue.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 424. See, further, Nov. 4.

20 Dongan writes: "I am a bold man and have many irons in my fire, building chimneys from the ground, sodding the fort, mounting all the guns, and paying the batteries with freestone from Newark, which, though expensive, will be made up by its lasting maybe for ever."—*Extract from a letter*, pub. in *Cal. of State Papers, America and West Indies*, 1699, with addenda 1621-1698 (London, 1908), p. 604, item 1153.

" Referring to the shipping of Boston as compared with New York, Dongan writes to Lord Sunderland: "They the Bostonians can load thirty or forty ships in a year for England Spain and other Countreys whereas we cannot load above three and that mostly of whale oyle taken at the East End of Long Island which too they are angry they cannot deprive us of." He says there should be encouragement of the trade here because all the king's revenue comes from it. "And in truth my Ld we are very honest in our trade we doe nothing contrary to the acts of navigation. . . . I hope those Gentlemen that now have the management of the Revenue will give a better acct of it then ever yett has been given. I am sure it could never happen in a better time for I'm in debt over head and eares both upon the King's acct and my own, it having been my misfortune to come into a place where neither houses, forts, batteries, carriages of guns nor nothing in repayr."

"And I can safely take it upon the Evangelists that of the small Revenue I have been a better husband for the King than ever I was for my selfe in my own concerns. "And truly my Lord this place where I am is very expensive every thing being very deare."—From a copy (among the Dongan MSS. in the N. Y. Pub. Library) of the original letter in the Public Record Office, London.

31 It is ordered by the governor and council that "a tax of ½ d. on the pound" be raised to defray the expenses incurred or to be incurred in England for the good of the province.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 165, citing "Legislative Minutes." Such an act was passed on June 14.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xix.

June 9 The "Mayor, Aldermen, etc." are required by the governor and his council "to make an ordinance that all new buildings be uniform and with party walls."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 166, citing "Council minutes." On July 25, because the governor thus desires that the mayor shall "take Care that the buildings to be made at y<sup>e</sup> Dock be Uniforme," it is ordered by the common council that the mayor, with others of his choice, shall "Discourse y<sup>e</sup> severall Purchasers of y<sup>e</sup> lots there upon that Point."—*M. C. C.*, I: 188.

13 The business transacted by the governor and council on this day concerns the following subjects: "The negroes of the Bowry to clean the easement behind the fort; proclamation in regard to naturalization ordered; petition of the Lutheran elders rejected, and petitioners referred to the court; Jacobus Vandewater ordered

to deliver the books of the States General or W. I. Company to Wm. Nicolls."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 166.

The attorney-general is ordered by the governor and council to draw a legislative bill enacting that all bills, bonds, records, etc., shall be in English. The bill was passed the next day.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 166; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xix. See Nov. 17, 1674.

In the absence of Gov. Dongan at Albany, Maj. Van Cortlandt is to take charge of the seals, Maj. Flypsen of the keys of the presses containing the books and records, and John Knight of other books, etc., and act as deputy secretary. On July 26, Charles Lodwyck, John de la Val, and George Mackenzie were required by the council to take an inventory of the books and records in the secretary's office with a view of opening it for public business. Copies of proclamations and acts of council were to be made. On July 30, these copies were to be sent to the sheriffs of all counties; rules being prescribed for receiving and opening them. On Aug. 1, an inventory having been taken of the secretary's office, the keys were to be delivered to John Knight.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 53.

A committee of the common council is appointed to "view the streets of the City and Reporte . . . how they find them that that Care may be taken for making Common shores [sewers] and to Pave . . . them as will be found necessary."—*M. C. C.*, I: 188. They reported, on Aug. 8, that they "think convenient that the Pavement of the Guttering y<sup>e</sup> Here Graff be taken up from Cornelius Barnes his house to Alderman Crundels and be new paved so that the descent all along may be Equall and that it be paved on both sides for y<sup>e</sup> Descent of the water to y<sup>e</sup> River as shall be Directed by y<sup>e</sup> sworne surveyors." It was ordered "that the sd street be new Paved as Is proposed;" also "that the Mill Street be Repaired in y<sup>e</sup> same Manner and that y<sup>e</sup> Pavement of y<sup>e</sup> Brewers street be likewise new Layd from Jasper Nessepats to Brant skuylers house."—*Ibid.*, I: 189.

The common council orders the constables to summon all the inhabitants of the several wards of the city, to appear before a committee of aldermen at the city hall and "Give an account of their freedomes." The aldermen are to determine "who shall be allowed as freemen and who not," that the names of those allowed may be enrolled.—*M. C. C.*, I: 188. Such an order was again made in 1691-2 (*ibid.*, I: 228, 248, 264), and again in 1695 (*ibid.*, I: 373, 389, 393). A later order, Dec. 13, 1695 (q. v.), was more sweeping.

The common council orders "that Alderman Cortlandt Assisted with the surveyors Make two Drafts of the land by the waterside from Conraet teneycks to Martine Clocks [i.e., from Counties Slip to Burger's Path] the same to be laid out in lots."—*M. C. C.*, I: 189. The property of both Ten Eyck and Clock may be located on the Burgis View (Pl. 25, Vol. I) by means of the key (I: 132) and the plate description (I: 247). See also Oct. 13.

King James sends to Dongan from Windsor a seal, appointed for the use of the province of New York. He describes it as "being engraven on the one side with Our Royal Effigies on Horsback in Arms over a Landskip of Land & Sea, with a Rising Sun and a Scrole containing this Motto. *Alisq[ue] et Idem.* And our Titles round the circumference of the said Seal; There being also engraven on the other side Our Royal Arms with the Garter, Crown, Supporters & Motto, With this Inscription round y<sup>e</sup> Circumference *Signillum, Provincie Nostrae N[ost]ri Eboraci & in America;* which said Seal we doe hereby authorize & direct to be used in the Sealing all Patents & Publick Grants of Lands, and all Publick Acts and Instruments which shall be made & passed in our Name & for our service within our said Province and the Territories depending thereon. And that it bee to all intents and purposes of the same force & validity as any former seal within our said Province, or as any other seal whatsoever appointed for the use of any of our Plantations in America is or hath been."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 427. (A footnote suggests that the motto is from Horace's "Carmen Seculare.") See, further, Aug. 11, 1688.

On or about Aug. 15, Dongan wrote to the "Lord President" of the lords of trade: "A Great part of the Fort & Breast Work which was down I have rebuilt, have, and still am repairing the Batteries have remounted seven & thirty Guns, with new Carriages have new Roofd the Officers quarters & am patching & mending y<sup>e</sup> Soldiers & my own, Dayly the timber & Plank in this Country mounting away to dust in four or five years time."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 429.

Dongan recommends to the "Lord President" that people be sent from Ireland to colonize New York Province.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.) I: 157.

June 13

July 7

25

"

Aug. 8

14

15

Sept. 8

- 1687 An order is issued for a draft of every tenth man of the militia  
Sept. of the province, to defend the frontiers of Albany and Schenectady.  
9 —*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 155.
- 11 The council having heard that "ye french at Canada are providing  
fifteen hundred pair of Snowshoes," and letters from Albany  
expressing apprehension lest the French come "down upon them  
this Winter," therefore, the militia here and elsewhere in the province  
is ordered put in readiness "to go up thither."—*Doc. Hist.*  
N. Y. (4to ed.). I: 166. Col. Nicholas Bayard is to be in command  
of the militia here.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 54-55.
- 27 The resolutions of the "Court of Licensancy" (see Oct. 16,  
1686) are confirmed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 55.
- 29 Stephanus van Cortlandt is appointed mayor.—*Cal. Coun.*  
Min., 55. He had held the office ten years earlier.—See Oct. 13,  
1677. On Oct. 14, he was installed.—*M. C. C.*, I: 191. With all  
the other civil magistrates, he was continued in office for 1688-9  
(*ibid.*, I: 198-200), a fact which was overlooked in a note by the editor  
of the *Minutes* in VIII: 149.
- " William Merritt, collector of excise for the city, petitions for the  
licensing of persons who keep boarders.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 168.
- Oct. The common council orders "that ye street to be made by the  
13 New lots by ye Water side from the Weigh house [present Moore  
St.] to Martin Clocks [Hanover Sq.] be hence forth called ye  
See A. Dock street."—*M. C. C.*, I: 190. Formerly, this street was The  
24 Strand, or The Waal.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1007.
- 25 On or about this date, Gov. Dongan left New York for Albany,  
and the council empowered Maj. Anthony Brockholls to sign warrants,  
passes, etc. in his absence.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 56. See March  
28, 1688, regarding Dongan's return. Brockholls' commission as  
commander-in-chief first placed him in charge of the government on  
Nov. 7, 1677 (q.v.), and again on Jan. 7, 1681 (q.v.).
- 31 Andros visits Hartford to establish his authority. He writes  
the word "Finis" at the bottom of the assembly records of that  
colony, and demands the immediate surrender of its liberal charter.
- See A. Tradition relates that this was secretly taken by Joseph Wadsworth  
Nov. and hidden in an oak-tree.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 335; Bancroft,  
1 *op. cit.*, I: 587-88.
- 4 After hearing the charges against Lucas Santen (see Sept. 20,  
1686), the king appoints Matthew Plowman to be collector at New  
York in Santen's place, at a salary of £300 per annum. Plowman's  
instructions were given on Dec. 13. Among these is the direction  
that all vessels coming within the channel of New York or the  
Hudson River shall be obliged to make entries of their lading at  
New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 500-3.
- In a letter to Dongan of March 20, 1688, the lords of the treasury  
directed the governor to require from Plowman the security which  
he had been ordered to give in England but had neglected giving.  
If Plowman failed to give security in New York before entering  
upon his office as collector, the lords ordered Dongan to suspend  
him until such obligation should be fulfilled.—*Blathwayt Jour.*  
(*transcript*), I: 492-93.
- 10 Hitherto, Dongan had not succeeded in getting the king to recognize  
the Iroquois as his subjects; but now a warrant arrives from  
England authorizing the governor to protect the Five Nations, and  
to repel the French from their territory by force of arms, should they  
attack the villages again.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 503-4; Winsor,  
*op. cit.*, IV: 349; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II:  
326.
- 24 The common council orders that James Larkin "Deliver the  
Key of ye City Market house to ye Mayor."—*M. C. C.*, I: 192.  
This was now the public warehouse.—See July 24, 1686. See,  
further Feb. 26, 1688.
- 27 Matthias Nicolls, writing to Maj. Gen. John Winthrop, says:  
"It was my hap to be at Southold the beginning of this month, at  
our annual Courts, when the great Guns echoed to us on Long  
Island side, his Ex<sup>ty</sup> Sr Edmund Andros, welcome back to the  
rivers mouth, from his progresse through Connecticut, where he  
was accompanied by an honourable suite, amongst whom your  
worthy selfe was one . . . the times are well alter'd in the recep-  
tion of Sr Edmond Andros in those parts now, to what the[y] were  
formerly."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 163.
- Dec. The consistency of the Dutch Reformed Church, after considering  
30 "the great decay of their church building, which there is no  
hope of repairing," believes "it necessary to inquire after the proper  
means of building a new church." They pass a resolution to solicit  
contributions, which shall be payable in three installments, on  
July 1, 1688, 1689, and 1690, respectively.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 950-51.  
See Dec. 12, 1686; April 4, 1688; Aug. 21, 1688; Dec. 8, 1691.
- 1688
- Prior to this year, a spur or fortification was erected before the  
gate of the fort.—N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1892), 170-77. This  
was called "a Hornworke," in 1695, on Miller's plan of "The Fort  
in New York" (Pl. 23-b, Vol. I). It evidently had been removed  
before c. 1773, as it is not shown on Pl. 46-a, Vol. I.
- In a memorial to the British board of trade in 1696, Jacob  
Leiser (2d) and Abraham Gouvenier stated that in 1688 there were  
in New York province "about 8000 families out of which there  
might be raised 12000 fighting men, from 16 to 60 years of age."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 213.
- In or about this year, the French Huguenots (Protestants) had  
a church "butting Northward on the Pettycoat Lane."—Witt-  
meyer, *Hist. Sketch of the Eglise Francaise*. There is no record  
showing that this edifice was erected by the congregation for a  
church, and the probability is that it was the house of one of the  
members, so used. Pettycoat, Petticoat, or Petticoat Lane was  
later called Marketfield St.; it extended from Whitehall to Broad  
St. Part of this street was closed when the New York Produce  
Exchange was erecting its building, and that structure now covers  
the site of the earliest French church in New York.—See The  
Castello Plan, II: 255-56; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 933,  
1007; *Man. Com. Com.* (1862), 679, 682, 743 et seq. This church  
building was sold, and on July 8, 1704 (q.v.), the corner-stone of a  
new church, the Eglise du St. Esprit, was laid on the north side of  
Pine St., east of Nassau St.—Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches*, 72;  
Wittmeyer, *op. cit.*; *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1528. For the succession of  
its pastors, see Corwin, *A Manual of the Reformed Church in Am.*  
(1902), 1002. Du Simitiere, writing in or about 1769, asserted  
that "Before 1690, the French Protestants, at the beginning a  
small number in New York, held their assembly in a certain house  
in the little street which runs from Broadway to North River  
past the new house of P. R. Livingston. It was afterwards trans-  
ferred into the street which runs from Broadway to Broad Street,  
named Marketfield Street but commonly called Petticoat Lane,  
from where it was transferred into the present church which was  
built in 1704."—Translated from a volume, lettered "Papers  
relating to N. England, N. York, etc., formerly belonging to Du  
Simitiere," now in the Ridgway Branch of the Library Co. of Phila.
- Instructions are sent to Dongan to maintain friendly relations  
with Denonville, the French governor of Canada.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, III: 504; *Cal. State Papers, Am. & W. I.* (1685-88), 488.
- The common council orders that Anthony Demelt "Shall Keepe  
ye Key of ye market howse" (the city warehouse—see July 24,  
1686) until March 25; and receive 9d. per ton for "Every Night of  
Such Goods as Shall be howsed in ye same," and "two Stivers  
Wampum" for "Every half Bayl." This shall be for the city's  
benefit.—*M. C. C.*, I: 194. On March 24, Demelt's time was  
extended.—*Ibid.*, I: 195.
- The common council appoints Leonard Beckwith surveyor for  
the city and county of New York.—*M. C. C.*, I: 194-95. Beck-  
with's name first appeared as surveyor in an undated record of  
March 15 or 16, 1677.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 14.
- Gov. Dongan returns from Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 57. See  
Oct. 25, 1687. Capt. Jervis Baxter, one of the councilors, had  
come down from Albany to New York on March 13 with instruc-  
tions from Dongan "for the Council to consider ways and means  
to defray the extraordinary charges which the French movement  
had caused the province. These charges were more than eight  
thousand pounds; and the Council, finding that New York 'alone  
is no way able to bear so great a burthen,' advised that the 'neigh-  
boring colonies' should be invited to contribute."—Broadhead,  
*Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 495-96. With the authority of the king's  
letter of Nov. 1687, Dongan calls on the governments of Pennsylv-  
ania, Maryland, Virginia, and New Jersey to aid that of New  
York with money; as New England, "being to help us with six  
hundred men, any other assistance cannot be proposed from  
them."—*Ibid.*, II: 496.
- At this council meeting, called by Dongan on his return to New  
York, and at which he gave an account of his doings at Albany,  
it was resolved to address the king in support of the appeal to  
Lord Sunderland made by Dongan from Albany, and in this they  
stated "that this government has been much diminished by taking

Dec. 22  
See A.  
Fy 19  
26

Mar.

17

28

1688 away Pemaquid, the Jerseys, Pennsylvania, and the lower counties  
Mar. of Delaware; that this is the bulwark of all these parts of America;  
28 that the revenue is but small, yet the charges very great; that  
Connecticut in his Majesty's patent from Charles the Second, is  
added to Boston by the contrivance of the Governor of it and the  
Clerk of the Colony, and unknown to the major part of the Colony;  
that the French war has stop't the beaver trade; so that, without  
some speedy help, this place will be ruined.—*Ibid.* See A., Feb. 19.  
Apr. The king having issued a proclamation at Whitehall on Dec. 23,  
2 last, relative to the queen's expectation of the birth of a child,  
Dongan issues a proclamation appointing April 11 as a day of  
public thanksgiving.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 951-52; Aug. 24.  
" Daniel Vervelen, who petitions the council for "a new grant of  
the Island and the Ferry at Spitting Deivell," formerly held by  
his father (see July 3, 1667), is permitted to hold the premises until  
further order.—From *Council Min. (MS.)*, in N. Y. Pub. Library,  
copied from Albany records; *N. Y. Col. MSS.*, Eng., 169.  
4 The "Minister, Elders and Deacons," as representatives of the  
"Dutch Reformed Congregation within this city," petition Dongan  
that they may be incorporated as "The Minister or Ministers the  
Elders and Deacons of the Dutch Reformed Church in New York."  
The petition states that they "are informed of his Excellency's  
inclination that a church should be built outside of the fort and  
within the city," and they desire to be made "a Body Corporate  
and Ecclesiastical," so that persons contributing to build the  
church may be safeguarded.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 952-53. At the  
same time, they petition the common council for a grant to them  
and their successors of "a certain vacant piece of ground formerly  
designed for that purpose, . . . or any other convenient place"  
fit for their church building.—*Ibid.*, II: 953-54. The latter peti-  
(g. v.). Although this petition is apparently the one specified as  
granted in the resolution of Aug. 21, 1688 (g. v.), it was again pre-  
sented on Dec. 8, 1691 (g. v.), granted, and a deed soon executed.  
7 A change in the constitution and government of the province  
is resolved upon in England. The entire country from the Delaware  
to the St. Croix, in Maine, is consolidated into one government, and  
placed under the rule of Sir Edmund Andros. His commission  
"passed the Great Seal" on April 7, appointing him "Capt<sup>l</sup>  
Gen<sup>l</sup> and Governour in Chief of the Massachusetts Bay, New  
Plymouth, new Hampshire, Maine, the Narraganset Country,  
Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York and East @ West Jersey,  
and of all the Continent in America from 40° Deg: Nor: Lat: to  
the River of St. Croix (Pensilvania @ Delaware excepted) by the  
name as formerly of New England."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 536.  
By this commission, Andros's authority, which had been conferred  
upon him in June, 1686 (see A.), and which extended over the colony  
of Massachusetts Bay, the colony of New Plymouth, and the provin-  
ces of New Hampshire, Maine, and the Narraganset country, is  
now extended over the other colonies and provinces named, which  
are thereby annexed to New England. The powers conferred by this  
commission are exceedingly broad and strong. For example, he  
is given authority "to erect raise and build within our Territory  
and Dominion aforesaid, such and so many forts palisades, Castles,  
cities, boroughs, towns, and fortifications" as he shall judge neces-  
sary; and "any of them to demolish or dismantle as may be  
most convenient." He is to hold office, or may be recalled at the  
king's pleasure.—*Ibid.*, III: 537-42.  
16 One of the instructions given by the king to Andros is that the  
seal which the king gave the province of New York on Aug. 14,  
1687, shall be "forthwith broken and defaced," in Andros's presen-  
ce; and "that the Seal appointed for the said colony of New  
England be henceforth made use of for all that our Territory and  
Dominion in its largest extent & boundaries aforementioned."  
Another instruction is: "And you shall transmit unto us by the first  
opportunity a Mapp with the exact description of all the whole  
country as far as any discovery shall be made thereof, and of the  
several fortifications you shall find or erect there." Another is:  
"And forasmuch as great inconveniences may arise by the liberty  
of printing within our said Territory, under your Government, you  
are to provide by all necessary orders, that no person keep any  
printing press for printing, nor that any book pamphlet or other  
matter whatsoever be printed without your special leave and  
license first obtained."—*Ibid.*, III: 543-49. The legislative power  
is continued in the governour and council, as under Dongan.—  
"Historical Intro.," *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xxii. Cf. Aug. 11.

Capt. Francis Nicholson is given a commission as lieutenant-  
governour of New England, with directions to observe such orders  
as he shall receive from "the Chief Gov<sup>t</sup> of New England" (Andros).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 537.  
The king at Whitehall issues an order to Dongan to deliver the  
seal of the province of New York, public papers, and ensigns of  
government, to Andros, and to return to England, there to receive  
marks of the king's favour for his services in America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 550. This order was read in the meeting of the govern-  
ment's council at New York on July 28 (g. v.).—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1821), III: 353. It reached Dongan prior to that date on  
his return from Albany. Credit is given by Brodhead to the policy  
and firmness of Gov. Dongan in bringing to pass the abandonment of  
Niagara by the French, although before it was accomplished his  
authority over New York had ceased.—*Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 509.  
The proprietors of East Jersey submit to Andros.—*N. J. Ar- chives*, 1st ser., II: 26; Bancroft, *op. cit.*, II: 31-32.  
For the support of the government, the council resolves to make  
a new tax levy of £2,556 upon all the inhabitants and freeholders  
in the province, to be paid to the collector at the custom-house in  
New York before Nov. 1. The amount to be levied in N. Y. City  
is £434.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 167.  
King James issues an order that the New York "Company of  
Foot" be formed into two companies of fifty private soldiers, the  
"Establishment" to take effect Aug. 4. Beside the privates, each  
company is to have a captain, a lieutenant, an ensign, two sergeants,  
three corporals, and one drummer. In addition there are to be one  
master gunner, four matrosses, a "chirurgion," a chaplain, and a  
store-keeper. Compensation varies from eightpence per day for a  
private to eight shillings per day for the captain. The total daily  
cost is estimated at £87:10; the annual cost, at £2,332:19:2.—  
*Blathwayt Jour. (transcript)*, I: 501-3.  
Mayor Bayard's order of Sept. 15, 1686 (g. v.), requiring the  
city surveyors to survey the vacant land "near and in y<sup>e</sup> Dock,"  
and "to lay y<sup>e</sup> same out in lots," is entered in full in the *Minutes*  
at this time, with the additional order "that m<sup>r</sup> John Kipp and  
M<sup>r</sup> teunis De Kaay be added to Ald<sup>r</sup> Francis Rombouts Ald<sup>r</sup> m<sup>r</sup>  
m<sup>r</sup> Thomas Crundell and M<sup>r</sup> Dirk Van Clyff and Make Report  
thereof under their hands to this board the second Monday in  
June Next."—*M. C. C.*, I: 195-96.  
The common council appoints a committee to "view y<sup>e</sup> New  
lots layd out in y<sup>e</sup> Dock and examine whether any Deformity or  
other Inconvenience to y<sup>e</sup> City or any of y<sup>e</sup> streets therein is oc-  
casioned by laying out y<sup>e</sup> sd lots as they Now are if they shall be  
built upon, or not, that they lay out y<sup>e</sup> street Running into y<sup>e</sup>  
Dock between or thru y<sup>e</sup> sd lots Even and equal in breadth with  
y<sup>e</sup> Here Graft [Broad St.] and that they lay out a Convenient inlet  
in y<sup>e</sup> Middle of y<sup>e</sup> sd street for y<sup>e</sup> water to flow in at and y<sup>e</sup> Channell  
of y<sup>e</sup> Heer Graft to Runn into It."—*M. C. C.*, I: 196. The street  
to be laid out running into the dock is the extension of Broad St.  
from Dock or Pearl St. through the new-made land.—See June 14.  
The court of mayor and aldermen assigns definite places on the  
water side for wood to be "Coarded," namely, "at y<sup>e</sup> Burgers Gate  
and between y<sup>e</sup> Weigh house and Francis Parsons his house."—  
*M. C. M. (MS.)*, May 15, 1688.  
Gov. Thomas Dongan transfers to George Browne a lot now  
known as 56 Wall St.—*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 90-91 (New York).  
Browne sold to William Cox (*Ibid.*, XVIII: 92-94) on March 13,  
1689. In 1691, Cox being then dead, Capt. William Kidd married  
his widow, and came into possession of this parcel which, with his  
wife, he transferred, Jan. 27, 1694, to John Watson and Katherine,  
his wife.—*Ibid.*, XXI: 75-77 (New York). For other properties of  
Capt. Kidd, see Jan. 21, 1687; April 18, 1689.  
Privateers being reported off the coast, the council orders that  
a military watch be kept in New York City.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 60.  
At a "Court of Lieutenantancy" held in New York on this day,  
there are adopted "Orders to be Observed by the Military watch  
Appointed for the City of N. York." These orders provide, among  
other things, "That the Watch be Sett Every Night by nine of  
y<sup>e</sup> clock immediately after the ringing and continue till the ringing  
of the Bell in the Morning" and "That frequent rounds be made  
about the City and Especially towards the Water side and not less  
than three times a night."—These records are deposited in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc., and pub'd in *Collections* (1880), 398-400; see also 1682.  
It is ordered by the common council "that the Lots in the  
Dock on the East Side of the Heregraft shall be forthwith Surveyed

Apr.  
20  
22  
30  
May  
3  
4  
"  
"  
15  
19  
30  
June  
1  
14



1688 According to the Warrant of y<sup>e</sup> late Mayor and every particular  
June mans pattern by him granted."—*M. C. C.*, I: 196. See May 4.

14 It is also ordered "that the Carpenters M<sup>r</sup> Adolph Peterson and  
Peter King forthwith Sett vp The frames of the Inlett into the  
Heregrat of Sixteen foot wide leaving on each Side twenty Eight  
for the Street."—*Ibid.*, I: 196. This is in reference to the  
extension of the Heregrat through new-made land at the water-  
side. The graft had been ordered filled up May 9, 1676 (*q. v.*). A  
sewer now ran beneath the surface of the street, but this sewer was  
evidently allowed to empty into the inlet.

It is further ordered "that every one Complete their wharfe  
fitt for Use between this & y<sup>e</sup> first day of October."—*Ibid.*, I: 196.  
On April 29, 1691, this order, not having been observed, was re-  
newed.—*Ibid.*, I: 225.

July The king's order of April 22 (*q. v.*) directing Dongan to turn  
28 over the government to Andros is read in the meeting of the govern-  
ment's council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 61; N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections,  
III: 353; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 145. See Aug. 11.

30 The Quakers of New York and Long Island make a petition  
regarding their grievances "for conscience sake." A schedule is  
made of property taken from the Friends in New York Province  
since the arrival of Gov. Dongan, showing on what account it was  
taken.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 171.

Aug. The last legislative act in the Dongan administration is passed.  
2 It relates to the tanning of hides.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861), I: xxiii.  
For a sketch of the life of Gov. Thomas Dongan, see *ibid.*, I:  
xxiii (footnote by O'Callaghan, citing "the manuscript Introduction  
to the *Laws of New York* from 1664-1691, about to be published  
by George H. Moore, Esq."). He remained in America until 1691,  
when he returned to England.

4 It is ordered by the common council "that Fredrick Phillips  
Builds his house: Square vpon the Wharfe and fill up and make:  
the Said Wharfe whereon the Said house is to be built, twenty five  
foote broad; from the front of the Said house to the End of his  
Ground: rounding twenty five foote to the old Dock, and that the  
Said Fredrick Phillips doe leave for the breadth of ther Street  
fronting from the Said House: ten foote, the Same to be Done and  
Completed by the first of January next."—*M. C. C.*, I: 200.

11 Andros, having received the king's commission (see April 7) "for  
the annexing the Province of New York and y<sup>e</sup> East & West Jerseys  
to his Majesty's territory of N. England," thereupon "addressed him-  
self to that service with all convenient speed." Leaving Francis  
Nicholson installed as lieutenant-governor at Boston, and "being  
accompanied with several of the members of His Majesty's Council,"  
he arrives at New York on Aug. 11, "being met by a regiment of  
foot and a troop of horse belonging to that place."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, III: 554, 567. "His Majesty's commission was read in y<sup>e</sup>  
Fort and afterwards published at y<sup>e</sup> City Hall, and immediately  
His Excellency [Gov. Andros] sent for and received from Coll:  
Dongan the seal of the late Gov<sup>t</sup> which was defaced and broken  
in Council; then a Proclamation for continuing the revenue, and all  
persons civil & military in their respective offices till further order  
was published."—From Randolph's letter to the lords of trade,  
dated Oct. 8, 1688, in *ibid.*, III: 567; *M. C. C.*, I: 198.

" The breaking of Dongan's provincial seal, which had been in  
use less than a year (see Aug. 14, 1687), and which Brodhead refers  
to as the "almost virgin seal" (*Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 512), was  
in accordance with King James's instructions of April 16 (*q. v.*)  
to Andros: "And whereas since our Accession to the Crown, Wee  
have appointed a new Seal for our Colonies of New England, as  
also another Seal for our Province of New York [Aug. 14, 1687],  
which being now united under one governm<sup>t</sup>, Wee doe hereby direct  
and require that the Seal appointed for the said colony of New  
England be henceforth made use of for all that our Territory and  
Dominion in its largest extent & boundaries aforementioned; and  
that the Seal for our Province of New York be forthwith broken  
and defaced in your presence."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 546.

A description of the seal of New England is contained in the  
receipt given for it by Andros, as governor of New England, on  
Sept. 29, 1686: "Engraven on the side with his Majesty's  
effigies standing under a canopy, robed in his royal vestments and  
crowned, with a sceptre in the left hand, the right hand being  
extended towards an Englishman and an Indian, both kneeling;  
the one presenting the fruits of the Country, and the other a scroll, and  
over their heads a Cherubim holding another scroll with this motto:  
*Nunquam libertas gravior extat*, with his Majesty's titles around

the circumference; there being on the other side the King's Arms,  
with the garter, crown, supporters and motto, and this inscription  
round the Circumference; *Sigillum Novae Angliae in America.*"—  
From the original receipt in the State Paper Office, London, N. E.,  
IV: 267; cited also in *Cal. State Papers, Am. and West Indies*,  
1685-88, 252. A parchment, having attached to it the great  
seal of New England which was received by Andros in 1686, is in  
the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. An historical account of this  
seal accompanies it, written by Geo. Adlard, of New York, Feb. 4,  
1862, and addressed to Luther Bradish, president of the society.  
It was published in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 738 et seq.

It is evident, as Mrs. Van Rensselaer has pointed out (*Hist. City  
of N. Y.*, II: 347-51), that New York was now "no longer in the  
old way a capital city." See, further, Addenda.

"Thus Andros began his second government of New York. He  
had left it seven years before to be justified with the Duke of York.  
In the interval, the province had gained and lost a popular assem-  
bly. Her old governor now revisited familiar scenes to assume al-  
most imperial authority as the viceroy of James the Second."—  
Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 512; *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., I: 1. The loss  
of the popular assembly is seen in that part of Andros's instruc-  
tions (of April 16, *q. v.*) where he is directed "to observe in the  
passing of laws that the Stile of enacting the same by the Govern-  
or and Council be henceforth used and no other."—*Col. Laws  
N. Y.*, I: 218.

One of Andros's first official acts, after being installed governor  
at New York, is to write to Monsieur De Denonville, governor  
of Canada, that the king has placed the government of the province  
of New York and "other parts of his territory," together with the  
"dominion of New England" (see April 7), all under his command;  
and he gives notice to Denonville that the king "hath thought fitt  
to owne the Five Nations or Cantons of Indians . . . and to  
protect them as such."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 555.

The common council orders that the recorder draw an address  
"to his Excellency [Andros] for Confirming the Severall: Priviledges  
belonging to ther: City: and Congratulating his Coming here:"  
—*M. C. C.*, I: 200.

"All Civil Magistrates &c<sup>a</sup> are Continued by Publication of  
the Governour & Council."—*M. C. C.*, I: 200.

The common council orders that "a Transport" (or convey-  
ance) be drawn "for the peece of Ground formerly appointed for  
the building of a Church."—*M. C. C.*, I: 200. The reference here  
is evidently to the ground petitioned for by the Dutch Church on  
April 4, 1688 (*q. v.*). The order appears not to have been carried  
out, for the same petition was again made on Dec. 8, 1691 (*q. v.*).

24 Capt. Francis Nicholson, who is in Boston, having sent to  
Andros "ye joyfull news of a Princes being borne" (*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, III: 554). Andros issues a proclamation at New York  
announcing the birth of a prince, and appointing Sunday, Sept. 2,  
as a day of thanksgiving.—*M. C. C.*, I: 199. Dr. Corwin,  
in annotating the *Eccles. Rec.* (II: 955), is in error in stating that "a  
Princess" was born; it was James Francis Edward.—See memoran-  
dum under title "Thanksgiving" in Index of *M. C. C.*, VIII: 430.

A side-light on the character of Capt. Nicholson was revealed  
by Andrew Hamilton in the course of his argument at the trial of  
John Peter Zenger, Aug. 4, 1735 (*q. v.*), when he explained that the  
first libelling of a governor that he had ever known of in America  
was of Nicholson. He related the circumstances, which, he said,  
"may look like a romance," and which he presented as an example of  
the exercise of arbitrary power. The alleged libeller was a parson,  
whom Nicholson prosecuted, until the proceeding was stopped by  
order of Queen Anne, "with sundry others set on foot by the same  
governor, against gentlemen of the greatest worth and honor in  
that government" (Boston).—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 457-58.

An act having been passed on May 17, by Dongan and his  
council, for raising £2,555:6 by taxation, before Nov. 4, to pay the  
charges of the government, and this having been suspended on  
July 30, it is now ordered by Andros and his council "that ye said  
act be fully and duly executed according to the tenor and true  
intent and meaning thereof, and y<sup>e</sup> money therein mencioned  
duely leaved, raised, collected and paid, as therein is directed, of  
which all Justices of y<sup>e</sup> peace & other officers & persons concerned  
are to take notice & conforme themselves accordingly."—*Jour.  
Leg. Coun.*, I: xxi, xxiii, and xxiv, citing Trumbull's *Connecticut  
Records*, III: 447; see also mention of this "arbitrary and despotic  
form of government," overthrown by Leisler in 1689 (*ibid.*).

Aug.  
11

"

21

24

"

29

1688 The proprietors of West Jersey vote to surrender their govern-  
Oct. ment to New England.—Bancroft, *op. cit.*, II: 32.  
4 Andros leaves New York for Boston. "Some days after that Capt  
Nicholson delivered in an order" (presumably to the New York  
council) from Andros "to view and take an account of the condition  
of the fort and City fortifications, ammunition of war, &c. . . .  
the fort being extraordinarily out of repair."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
See A. III: 590. Nicholson's report bears date of Nov. 15, 1688 (*q. v.*).  
17 See also Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 521.

Nov. The assessors' valuation of the several wards is as follows:  
2 West Ward, £9,600; North Ward, £7,625; South Ward, £2,954;  
East Ward, £9,648; Dock Ward, £16,241; Harlem, £1,723;  
"Bowrye," £4,140; total, £78,231. "Upon which it is Ordered  
that: one and a halfe & pound: Shall be forth with Raised vpon  
the people according to the Act."—*M. C. C.*, I: 201. See also *Man.*  
*Com Coun.* (1859), 502.

5-15 William of Orange lands at Brixham, in Torbay, Eng.—Brod-  
head, *op. cit.*, II: 533. See Dec. 11.

15 In pursuance of the warrant directed by Andros to Nicholson,  
Bayard, and others, dated Oct. 4 (*q. v.*), appointing and authorizing  
them to examine the fort and fortifications of the city, to report  
what repairs are needed to the buildings within the fort, the pal-  
isades, etc., to take an inventory of the guns, munitions, and  
military stores, and to make an estimate of the cost of repairs, they  
have taken with them two carpenters, a mason, and a glazier, have  
made the required surveys, and now report the following conditions:

"The fence about the Fort, the Posts rotten, Severall Pannels  
fallen down, and according to ye Carpenters now will require to  
mend ye same

150 Posts at 6 <sup>d</sup> . . . . .	£ 3.15.5
300 Clap boards . . . . .	.15
25 Nails . . . . .	.18
100 Rayles . . . . .	1.05
Workmanship . . . . .	4.00

£10.13.5

"There were formerly about the Fort, Stockadoes, of about  
9 feet high, 10 feet from the walls, but none now. To make it up  
again would require 1800 short Stockadoes, 2400 Stockadoes of 12  
foot long, the thinnest end 6 inches, at 12<sup>d</sup> per piece £120.

"And for setting up £25, £145.

"Upon the Flag mount there were 6 brass guns, demi Culverins,  
new Carriages and wheels, only wanting beds and coyones, we guess  
may cost £12.

"A new Platform with Planks and labor may cost £3.

"The stone wall about the Fort we find in an indifferent good  
Condition.

"The Flag Staff is rotten, wants a new one which will cost £5.

"Upon the wall curtain are two seekers and a brass [the term  
commonly used for a brass gun] with new carriages and wheels, only  
wanting coyones and bed. Will cost 6 shillings.

"Two brass mortar pieces, the one of 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches, ye other of 8 $\frac{1}{2}$   
inches diameter, the carriages wholly rotten, wants new ones, which  
will cost £2.

"The whole Platform is rotten and must be made new, for which  
they will want 1400 foot Plank of three inches thick, and 30  
sleepers of 20 foot long, which will cost with the workmanship, £24.

"The wall of the old Battery hangs over, so wants Buttresses,  
to sustain them which will cost £3.

"The old well being fallen in, there wants a new one which will  
cost £25. [See June 19, 1689.]

"Upon the Magazine Mount are six Demi Culverins, upon  
Carriages. Four half worn, 1 rotten. Are not fit for guns, all  
wanting beds and coyones, £263.11.

"Half of them have new Platforms but too narrow, the other  
half none at all. Wants 1150 feet of Plank and 18 sleepers. All  
which will cost with the workmanship, £30.

"Upon the Armory Curtains, no guns, wants one and a new  
carriage, beds and coyones and a Platform for which there must be  
100 foot of Plank and 4 sleepers, which will cost with the work-  
manship—

"Upon the Iron Mount are four Seekers with two carriages, four  
new wheels, but too small, no Platforms, so wants two new carriage  
beds and coyones, 1500 foot of Plank, and 30 sleepers which will  
cost with the workmanship, £40.

"The inner part of the Armory Curtain is to be new made, the  
charges whereof are computed at £16.

"The Rooome over the Gate wants shutters, and ye restoring of Nov.  
ye same computed at £3. 15

"Upon the Merry Mount are 4 Seekers and two brass Culverins  
which need new carriages, a stone Platform wants beds and Coyones,  
which will cost £12.

"Within the Curtain at the back end of the Guard are 4 Seekers  
and a carriage half worn, wants beds and coyones, which will cost £8.

"The Platform rotten, wants to renew it 1600 foot of Plank,  
and 50 sleepers, which will cost with the workmanship, £30.

"Wants a smaller new house of office, computed for timber and  
workmanship, £3.

"There wants a new Crane for the guns, which will cost £5.

"There wants aprons for all ye guns, which will cost £3.

"Item, 2 new Century boxes, besides two new ones new made,  
£2.10<sup>s</sup>.

"In the Fort before the house two Brass guns, two new mails,  
but old wheels.

"Upon the Spur before the Gate, three Seekers, one iron and 2  
brass. No Carriages nor Platform.

"The Breast works upon the wall most part quite out of repair,  
except from ye gate Room to ye Merry mount, ye reparation of ye  
same will cost £45. Out of the Fort under the Flag mount, near  
ye water side, 5 iron Demi Culverins, four sea carriages worth  
nothing. To make up the same there will be wanting 30 sleepers  
of 15 foot, 1600 foot of Plank, which will cost with the workman-  
ship, £5.

"The cost of the bricklayer work, for ye repairing of ye Great  
House, the Chimnies, souldiers rooms, officers rooms, and what  
further ought to be done to the Fort, is computed (besides what is  
done already as per Sergeant Olpherts account amounting to  
£18.16.4) the sum of £40.

"There wants a new Gate between ye Spur and Ironmounts,  
for which there is to be 4 Posts, 6 Ribs and 15 laths, which will cost  
with ye Workmanship, £3.

"The Guard and Souldiers room we find the Roof decayed and  
ought to be renewed with boards and shingles. All ye floor is old,  
ye lodgings as followeth: The 1st Room, 4 Cabbins, one new and  
three old beds. The 2nd Room, 5 Cabbins out of repair. The  
3d room, 6 Cabbins out of Repair. The 4th Room, 7 Cabbins out  
of repair. The 5th Room, 7 Cabbins, and new beds ye men had at  
Albany, and two new beds they had new made.

"The Armourer's room, 6 cabbins. For ye repairing of all this  
there wants, according to ye carpenter's calculation, 32 beams of  
18 foot, 50 beams of 20 foot 7-8-9 inches square, 60 Rafters 14  
foot 5-7 inches square, 2400 feet of oak Plank for ye first floor,  
2400 foot ditto for ye middle floor, 2400 foot ditto for ye upper  
floor, 3360 foot ditto, for ye Roofe, 7000 Cedar shingles, 3 foot long,  
250 pounds nayles. Which will cost, with ye workmanship  
besides ye reparation already done by ye Carpenters, and materials  
used, amounting, as per ye carpenter's accounts, ye sum of £24.13.1 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

"The Great House wants some Shutters, doors, ye floor is to be  
mended. Shores under ye beames in ye cellar, Stairs in ye Garrett,  
and several other reparations. Ye material and workmanship  
whereof will cost, according to ye carpenter's calculations, £59.  
The steps into the Powder room are all rotten. To make new ones  
will cost about £1.5.

"The Glazier, taking a view of all ye Glazier's work, brings in  
his report of glass to be made and mended as per account amounting  
to £3.7.4, viz, 9 glasses in ye kitchen, and to be mended, 5 new  
glasses in the Linto [lean-to]. In ye Armory two new glasses and  
17 to be mended. In the Court Guard, 8 new ones and 5 to be  
mended, £13.9. There is wanting at ye outward door of ye  
Great House and at ye doors within, locks, some hinges and other  
iron works, which by computation may cost £3.10. Cost of iron  
works there will be wanting when all is to be made, but not in good  
condition, cannot well be said at present.

"The Great Gate of the Fort and ye gate of ye wood yard must  
be repaired, which may cost £3. There is also necessary to be  
made one great Ladder and two small ones, £1.10. Also Twelve  
Leather Buckets, £4.4.

"The Sally Port wants a new door and door case, locks and bars,  
which will cost £2.

"There wants two Barrels of Tar for ye carriage wheels, etc.  
£1.4. Total £707.03<sup>s</sup>

"The military stores and implements of war are as followeth:

"56 barrels of Powder in ye Powder room. The store keeper

1688 gives an account of 10 barrels sent to Albany and 6 barrels used for  
Nov. ye Fort.

15 "78 Pikes, viz., 6 in ye passage of ye Great House, and 72 in the armoury, and ye store keeper gives an account of 60 Pikes sent to Albany. 7 Halberds in ye armoury, 12 sent to Albany. 2 Partizans in ye armoury.

"The store keeper gives an account of 11 Dragon's fire arms sent to Albany. Also 87 Bassetts sent to Albany. 50 fire lock muskets, ditto, new. 204 fire locks, viz., above ye souldiers room, 13 in ye passage of ye Great House, 8 in the armourers Shop, 188 in the armoury, 22 broken muskets in the armoury, 198 match locks, viz., 191 in ye armoury, 7 in ye armourers room.

"1 Pair of—in ye passage of the Great House, 12 barrels of musket balls, viz., 1 in the armoury, 11 in the Great House.

"150 Colers of Bandiliers in 26 bundles in ye armoury, 160 carried off to Albany.

"The armourer gives an account of 88 Cartouch boxes sent to Albany.

"One great iron Borer for ye wheels in ye armoury. Three iron crowns, 1 in the armoury and 2 in ye armourer's room. One hand saw, 1000 pieces of match above ye souldiers' room, by guess. 214 shovels and spades, 29 saddles, and 3 sent to Albany. 13 worms and 2 sent to Albany. 45 sponge staves, and 15 sent to Albany. 10 horns and priming irons. A parcel of old bed pieces in ye cellar under ye officers' rooms. 140 Culverin shot, 280 high sequier, 2300 low sequier. 280 Refuse shot. 173 Grenades shells. 50 Falcon shot. 45 pieces of sleeper, fit for to lay under ye Platform, and 6 used.

"In a room over ye Guard are cabbins and a standing bed stead with 2 Albany beds. A great old Clock in ye armourer's room. A Flag of Bear port. 16 broken shovels. 44 Pick axes. 21 iron crows over ye souldiers' rooms. 4 iron bands to ye wheels. 92 cartridge cases. 200 pounds of old iron by guess. 19 broken muskets in ye Smith shop. 11 Colers Bandiliers over ye souldiers' rooms. 1 Lanthorn. 5 old Powder cases. 10 yards of azenbrigs for shot bags. Two old chests to keep cartridges in. There wants for present use Cortass Paper, thread, twine and needles, flints and drums.

"The City Fortifications are as follows, viz.: Before ye Towne Hall [at Coenties Slip] a half moone, most ruined and washed away by ye sea, there are three demi-culverins, and three rotten carriages, fit for nothing, ye stone wall for ye Town Hall to ye half moone by Burgers Path also washed away. But there is new lots laid out before them to low water mark for people to build upon, which will be wharfed out by the several owners of said lots. The half moone by Burgers Path is also most ruined and beaten down by ye water. There are 4 seekers and one minion. No carriages. The stone wall from said half moone to ye water gate ruined, and most part broken down by the water.

"The half moone by ye water gate and ye mount all fallen down and washed away. There is two seekers and no carriages, ye water gate [at present Pearl and Wall Sts.] all down. The Curtaine from ye water gate to the Artillery mount was formerly double stockadoed and a ditch with breastworks within of salt sod and now all down. The ground is laid out in lots, some built, some a building, and layd out to build upon.

"The Artillery mount [present corner of Wall and William Sts.] has no guns, ye walls indifferent good, ye sod work out of repair, as also ye Ditch and Stockadoes ruined. A small old house in ye middle of ye mount.

"The Curtine from ye Artillery mount to ye land gate mount, formerly double stockadoed, with a ditch and breast works, now all post gone. The mount by the land gate, ye stone wall to ye north west ruined, ye breast or sod work also; ye ground laid out to build upon.

"The Land gate [corner of present Broadway and Wall St.] ready to fall down. The Curtine from ye town gate to ye Locust Trees, formerly stockadoed with a ditch and breastworks, now none.

"The King's Garden by ye Locust trees [formerly the West India Company's garden], all ruined. The Pasty mount [at foot of later Exchange Alley, once called Oyster Pasty Lane], formerly stockadoed about, now falling down. There are 2 seekers, one old carriage all rotten.

"The Curtine from ye Pasty mount to ye point of ye merry mount of Fort James [at the north-west corner of the present State St. and Bowling Green] was all stockadoed and breast work but none now. There is no military or other stores at all in ye City of

New York, otherwise than is above expressed. We are informed Nov. by his Excellency Colonel Dongan that he intended to enlarge ye city and, if occasion, to lay ye Fortifications further out. How much ye charges of Fortifying the city anew will come to we cannot compute till it be laid out and surveyed by some artist, and such one there is none here at present.

"This report, containing 12 pages, is hereby offered unto your Excellency by your Humble Servants, Francis Nicholson, Colonel N. Bayard, Wm. Beckman, S. Van Cortlandt, Matthew Plowman, Minville.

"Dated ye 15 November 1688."—From *Abstracts of Wills, I, 170 et seq.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1892). The explanatory interlineations in the above transcription are from *Man. Coun. (1857)*, 461. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 223.

"Peter King, John and Andrew Moyer, Carpenters, Swert olpherts & his son were employed only to repair the necessary worke, making the houses, soldiers' rooms, Courteguards &c. only wind and weather tight which took up the time till the winter and cold weather hindered their worke." After that Stephen van Cortlandt got an order from Andros "to furnish all materials for the repaying of the flort, as Cap<sup>t</sup> Nicholson should order." Nicholson told Van Cortlandt "to provide the plank and slippers for to make the platformes," and the "said Carpenters" gave Van Cortlandt the dimensions, who "had them sawed and cutt by one John Mash & Josiah Haljmar and were ready in the month of March and April" (1689). "The time for the mason's worke" Van Cortlandt "had spoken for to be ready when there should be occasion for to use the same which was resolved on by Cap<sup>t</sup> Nicholson to be done out of hand if this unhappy revolution at Boston had not happened."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 590-91.

King James II abdicates the crown and leaves England.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 572. From this day until Feb. 13, 1689 (q.v.), was the "Interregnum," when England was without a government. Dec. 11

## 1689

"In the year 1688, war broke out in Europe between the French and Spaniards; and in a short time the English joined the Spanish against the French. This war continued nearly to the end of King William's reign—and, during that time, New York became the principal headquarters of the privatereers and adventurers from Europe and other parts."—"The Red Sea Men," in *Man. Coun. (1857)*, 461. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 223.

"The first privatereer commissioned by the government of New York, which is found to have turned from the legalized capture of enemy's property to the more profitable one of piracy upon the commerce of friendly nations, is William Mason, who received his commission in 1689 [error for May 19, 1690, q.v.], authorizing him 'to sail for Quebec in Canada, to war as to his wisdom should seem meet, and to assault, and destroy . . . the French interests in Canada, and to seize and make prize of all goods on shore, and vessels at sea belonging to the French king or to Frenchmen, and to kill, and injure the people of that nation in any way possible.' Several vessels similarly commissioned sailed from New York about the same time, with instructions to act under Mason as their admiral. Some of these vessels were successful in the design of crippling the enemy's commerce, and brought in several French prizes to the port of New York, which were regularly condemned in the admiralty, and there is no reason to suspect the government, then in power (Leisler's administration), of any design to countenance any but the recognized system of war. But Mason himself, being less successful in obtaining prize money on the American coast, pushed his adventure to a distant region, then but little known to the commercial world except to slave traders, and cruised along the eastern coast of Africa, near the island of Madagascar, in the Arabian gulf, and in the Red Sea." How he turned pirate, and how his successor in command, Edward Coats, returned to the east end of Long Island in April, 1693, and procured the favour of Gov. Fletcher, who, with his council, benefitted by gifts from Coats,—is engagingly told in *Man. Coun. (1857)*, 462-63.

In this year, the wind-mill on the Common was destroyed by lightning.—See Nov. 24, 1692.

During this year, or somewhat earlier, the Fly blockhouse, in the Smith's Vly or Valley, was erected.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (8vo ed.), II: 399, 407. Depositions, two years later, recounted the surrender of the Fly blockhouse, held by Leisler, to Ingoldsby.—See March 13, 17, and 18, 1691. Its site was at what now is Wall St., at its intersection with Pearl St. See Pl. 23-a, Vol. I.



1689  
Jan.

The Chevalier De Calieres, of Montreal, gives to the Marquis de Seignelay an account of a project for the conquest of the province of New York. It includes an attack upon a "Manatke" (N. Y. City). "This place," he states, "consists of a town composed of about 200 houses and can put about 400 inhabitants under arms. They are divided into four Companies of Infantry of 50 men each, and three Companies of Cavalry of the same number, the horses being very common in that country. . . . The king of France assented to the proposal on June 7, and gave instructions to Count De Frontenac accordingly.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 179-85. Andros issues, at Fort Charles, Pemaquid, a proclamation informing the public of a letter from King James, dated Oct. 16, 1688, which states that the king has received advice that "a great and sudden Invasion from Holland, with an armed Force of Foreigners and Strangers, will speedily be made in an hostile manner upon His Majesty's Kingdom of England;" that, while false pretences may be given out, "relating to Liberty, Property, and Religion," it is manifest that this invasion purposes "an absolute Conquest of His Majesty's Kingdoms;" and that this purpose is promoted by "some of His Majesty's Subjects, being persons of wicked and restless Spirits, implacable Malice, and desperate Designs, who . . . do again endeavour to embroil His Majesty's Kingdom in Blood and Ruin, to gratify their own Ambition and Malice, proposing to themselves a Prey and Booty in such a public Confusion." The proclamation states, further, that the king will rely upon his own people and not upon foreign succour for defence; and that he "does solemnly Conjure His Subjects to lay aside all manner of Animosities, Jealousies, & Prejudices," and unite in defence of His Majesty and their native country. While the king has made "such provision as did become Him," and has no doubt "of being found in so good a Posture that His Enemies may have cause to repent such their rash and unjust Attempt," this proclamation is made to the king's subjects of New England "that they may be the better prepared to resist any Attempts that may be made by His Majesties Enemies in these parts, and secured in their trade and Commerce with His Majesty's Kingdom of England."—From one of the printed originals in N. Y. Soc. Library; there is a facsimile in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), opp. p. 452. Cf. Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 548.

Feb.  
13

The reign of William III and Mary begins. It ended March 8, 1702.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: Intro., p. viii; *ibid.*, III: 572. A most useful printed source-book of the history of that series of important events involved in the English religious and political revolution of 1688-9, is *Cobbett's Parliamentary History of England* (London, 1809), V: 1 et seq. Brodhead, evidently following this authority in his *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 535 et seq., gives an excellent summary of these events as current history, with reference to their bearing upon American affairs, particularly in this province.

Following the abdication of James (see Dec. 11, 1688), Brodhead observes (pp. 536-39): "Prompt action was necessary to prevent anarchy in the deserted kingdom. In this crisis, the Archbishops of Canterbury and York, with other British peers, met at the London Guildhall [Dec. 11, 1688], assumed provisional direction of English affairs, and declared for the Prince of Orange [son-in-law of James II]. William soon afterward came from Windsor to Saint James's [Dec. 18] where a great multitude of Protestant Englishmen, wearing Orange ribands—"the emblem of civil and religious freedom"—assembled to welcome their Dutch 'Deliverer.' . . . Having received the communion according to the Episcopal ritual of England [Dec. 30], as his 'first act' of administration the Dutch prince published a declaration authorizing all civil officers in the kingdom, 'not being Papists,' to act in their several places until further orders.

"The Convention called by William declared that the throne was vacant by the abdication of James. It was then considered how the vacancy should be filled [Jan. 22, 1689]. The Commons resolved that the 'religion, laws, and liberties' of England should be first secured [Jan. 29]. Somers accordingly submitted a report [Feb. 7] reciting the causes of the revolution, and contemplating, among other things, that the forfeited or surrendered charters of the Plantations should be restored. But the clause respecting the restoration of colonial charters was omitted from the Instrument adopted by the Convention [Feb. 12]. That famous state paper—chiefly the work of Somers—set forth the errors and crimes of James; reviewed his administration; asserted the rights of subjects and Parliament; defined the authority of the sovereign, and then settled the English crown on William, Prince, and Mary, Princess of

Orange, during their lives, and the life of the survivor of them, with the executive power in the prince; after them, to the posterity of Mary; then on the Princess Anne and her posterity; and then on the posterity of William. New oaths of allegiance and abjuration were ordained in place of the abrogated oaths of allegiance and supremacy. This instrument—the most important in English annals next to Magna Charta—is known as the 'Declaration of Rights.' "

According to the chronological record of the debates in parliament on the "Bill of Rights and Succession," it was under consideration throughout the year 1689.—See Cobbett, *op. cit.*, V: 249-53; 339-41, 345-47, 382, 481, 483. It is cited "1 W. & M., sess. 2, C. 2; and 2 W. & M., Chap. 1."

A "Board of Trade and Plantations" is appointed at Whitehall, and ordered to meet Feb. 18 to prepare drafts of proclamations "for Proclaiming their Majesties in the several Plantations and for continuing all persons in their Employments and Offices till further order."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 572; N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. (1868) 12-13.

Information is brought to Lieut.-Gov. Nicholson by letter from Philadelphia that the Prince of Orange has invaded England. At the council meeting at Fort James on this day, it is decided to open a number of private letters addressed to persons in New York and Boston, which were brought by the same messengers from Philadelphia, their object being "the prevention off any tumult and the divulging of soe strange news." They find the same news is contained in two of these letters. Whereupon it is further resolved "forthwith to send Expresses both by water and land, unto his Excellency St Edmond Andros Governour in chieff to acquaint him with this matter." This is accordingly done.—*Coun. Min.* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 241-43. This news when given out troubled the Papists.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 591.

The council considers the money in the hands of Matthew Plowman, the Roman Catholic collector, "not safe at his lodging being a private house and a great distance from the Fort." They resolve that he "bring all the said money he hath in his hands into his Majesties Fort James there to be locked up in a strong chest and sealed by him for the better securing off the same till further order from his Excellency."—*Coun. Min.* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 243. The amount is about £1,200.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 591. For the similar case of Collector Santen, see Feb. 23, 1687.

The common council appoints a committee to agree with Capt. John Tuder and others about letting "Such Shops: in the Market house" as it may Conveniently Containe: proportionable to the Length thereof."—*M. C. C.*, I: 202. At the next meeting, the committee reported that they had leased to Tuder "a Place To build a Shop on in the Said market House" for the term of three years from March 25, for a rental 40 shillings a year. This appears to have been the erstwhile warehouse.—See July 24, 1686; Nov. 24, 1687; Feb. 26, 1688. The committee reported on March 30 that it had leased other shops in this market-house. At that time Tuder was appointed to "recieve of all persons Such incomes and benefitts as shall accrue to the markett house [warehouse] for Lodging of Merch<sup>ts</sup> Goods: according to the rates Establish<sup>t</sup>," of which he is to have one half and the city [the other].—*Ibid.*, I: 203.

A warrant is issued at Whitehall to pay the two foot-companies to be employed in the province of New York; and a chaplain, surgeon, store-keeper, armorer, master gunner, and two "Matross-as" (or assistant gunners and guards), who are to be employed at specified rates per diem.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 691-92.

It is ordered by the common council "that the Street before m<sup>r</sup> Beckmans Doore be thirty foote Wide."—*M. C. C.*, I: 203. This street became known as Queen St., and later the modern Pearl St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1007; and Oct. 13, 1694. On April 5/15, Louis XIV declares war on Spain.

Lucas van Tienhoven and wife transfer a lot on Tienhoven St. to William Cox.—*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 97-100 (New York). This property is covered by the present Nos. 25, 27, and 29 Pine St. On the death of Cox, Sarah (Bradley) Cox, his widow, married, first John Oort, and second, in 1691, Capt. William Kidd, later notorious as a pirate and commander of the "Adventure" galley. On July 3, 1693, Capt. Kidd and Sarah, his wife, and Samuel Bradley, her brother, conveyed this parcel of land to Thomas Clark.—*Liber Deeds*, XXVI: 158-59 (New York). For other of Kidd's properties, see Jan. 21, 1687; May 19, 1688.

Andros had arrived in Boston in 1686 to succeed Joseph Dudley

Feb.  
13

16

See A.  
24  
Mar.

2

7

13

30

Ap. 5

18

- 1689 as governor; with a commission for the government of New England. He was detested by that colony, and the people only needed a rumour of the revolution in England to provoke a rising; he is now thrown into jail.—Winser, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 321; VI: 66. See also Addenda.
- 18 Edward Randolph, writing "From the Common Gaole in Boston the 29th of May 1689," also gave an account of the imprisonment of Andros.—*Ibid.*, III: 578. Col. Bayard referred to it in his narrative of events, dated Dec. 13, 1689.—*Ibid.*, III: 636. Andros himself referred to it in his report on his administration, received by the lords of trade May 27, 1690.—*Ibid.*, III: 724.
- 26 The lieutenant-governor convenes those of the council who are in New York, and produces "a declaration from the gentlemen, merchants and Inhabitants off Boston, and the Country adjacent dated April the eighteenth 1689, setting forth the reasons for their apprehending and taking in custody his Excellency the Governor Sr. Edmond Andros." This declaration was brought by one Mr. Veasey, an ensign of a company in "Brantry" (Braintree), near Boston. He stated that Andros had been secured in the fort at Boston; that they had taken the castle and frigate, and had imprisoned other persons. "This news was a great surprisall to the Lieutenant Governor and Council," who resolve, because of the small number (four only) in attendance, "that the Mayor should call the Aldermen and Common Council forthwith together to acquaint them with this ill news, and to advise together what best is to be done for his Majesties service and the quieting of the Inhabitants in this conjuncture and troublesome times."—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 244-45; N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 591.
- 27 "Upon hearing the Revolutions att Boston and rumors of war from abroad between England and French and the number off the Council being soe few, considering the necessity that all affairs ought to be put in good order, the peace kept and government secured from invasion abroad," it is ordered by the lieutenant-governor and council that the mayor, aldermen, and common council with the chief military officers be called together this afternoon, to meet the lieutenant-governor and council at the town hall, to consider what is needed. A letter is sent to the several councils to meet the council in New York on certain days next week.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 246. The news of the war from France, and that the French maltreated the English and Dutch, created "a great fret and tumult in the Towne."—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 591.
- " The four members of the council, Nicholson, Phillips, Van Cortlandt, and Bayard, who are the only ones left out of thirty-nine, write to Maj.-Gen. Winthrop, Col. Treat, Col. Allen, Col. Yongs, Col. Pinchere, Walter Clarke, Esq., Walter Newbury, Esq., and Maj. Smith, urging them to "come with all expedition to advise and consult" with them as to what is proper to be done "for the safety and welfare of the Government [of] this City," etc.—*Ibid.*, III: 248-49.
- " At the "General Meeting held att the City Hall," in the afternoon, consisting of the lieutenant-governor, the three members of the council (Maj. Stephen van Cortlandt, Frederick Phillips, and Col. Nicholas Bayard), the aldermen, common councilmen, and military officers (including Jacob Leisler, Charles Lodwick, and others), it is unanimously agreed "that the City be forthwith fortified," and a committee is appointed to see what is needed for this object. It is also agreed "for the more security of the fort since the present garrison is but a very small number that some part of the City militia help the Guard in the fort." It is believed this will "remove all the jealousies of the people," and Col. Bayard is recommended to give suitable orders accordingly.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 272-73. The inhabitants begin to keep watch at the fort the following day.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 591.
- 29 The justices of the peace and captains of the militia of King's County come to New York to meet the council as requested (see April 27). They promise to do all in their power to keep the people in quietness and defend the country against the common enemy. They resolve to set sentries at Coney Island to watch for incoming vessels and to give warning.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 246-47.
- " Capt. Nicholson (the lieutenant-governor), the council, mayor, aldermen, common council, and all the military officers, meet and resolve "upon the fortifying the City;" but "the City being poor and no time to lay taxes upon the people and the Merchants also beginning to dispute the Customes," Capt. Nicholson proposes that the revenue from the first of May be employed toward the city fortifications, and this is thankfully accepted.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 592. The committee on fortifications which was appointed on the 27th, reports that five of their number "think it very necessary that the fortifications be according to the bounds of the ancient fortifications," but that Abraham Depeyster thinks they should be "according to the later bounds layed out being somewhat further."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Coll. (1868), 274. See May 16. Lieut.-Gov. Nicholson, and the councillors, "Frederick Flype," "N. Bayard," and "S. Courtland," write to Simon Bradstreet, Wait Winthrop, and other gentlemen of Boston, expressing surprise on hearing of "the confusions the Inhabitants att Boston have occasioned by taking that part off the gouvernement to themselves, and that they have seized upon the person of his Excellency and severall of the officers." They add: "We cannot imagine, that any such actions can proceed from any person of quality amongst them, but rather promoted by the rabble. And that for the safety off his Excellency's person those measures have been taken, but hope and doubt not before this time the furie off said persons may be allaid, and that his Excellency and the rest off the officers may be restored to their former stations, or at least have liberty to come heither, for this part of the gouvernement we find the people in general inclined to peace and quietness and doubt not but will remaine in their duties . . ."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 251; Hutchinson, *Hist. of Mass. Bay* (ed. of 1765), I: 384-85. The Boston gentlemen replied that it was not in their power to grant liberty to Andros.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 592.
- " At a "General meeting" of the lieutenant-governor, mayor, council, aldermen, common council, and military officers, it is ordered that no rum shall be sold to the Indians in this city and county until further order.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 275.
- 2 "The Justices off the peace off Bergen County and East Yarsay came and mett the [Lieut.] Governor" at New York. As there were no military officers in commission there, a captain, lieutenant, and ensign were given commissions.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 247-48.
- " A "Representation," dated April 26, from the committee of trade and plantations, is read at the meeting of the privy council at Hampton Court, regarding the state of the provinces and the war with France. It recommends, among other things, "y<sup>e</sup> speedy setting of such a government in New-England, New York and y<sup>e</sup> Jerseys" as will enable the inhabitants of these provinces to oppose their united forces against the French of Canada and Nova Scotia. It is so ordered by the king and council.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 573-74.
- 3 All the magistrates and military officers meet to determine where the platforms shall be made and the guns placed.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 592. At this "General Meetings," a committee reports that they find 17 guns throughout the city without carriage. They recommend that four be placed "against the Widow Richardsons;" three "on a platt forme without the Batterie at the Water gate to be placed vnder the fort;" three or four "on the Wharfe by Coll. Dongan's House;" and one or two "on the Wharfe nigh the State house." A committee of carpenters and masons is appointed "to view the places for to make the platt formes," and to report what planks, etc., are necessary. They reported on May 6, showing in detail what timber, planks, beams, etc., were needed for stockades, platforms, wheels for gun carriages, breastworks, gates, etc. A committee was appointed "to provide the materials for the fortifications;" and it was ordered "that the Proclamation for fortifying the City be forthwith published and coppies thereof put vp att the State House and att the bridge."—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 275-78.
- " "The civil and military officers from Richmond County came and mett the [Lieutenant] Governor and Council att the towne hall." He recommends to them "to be watchful with courage and if any ships above the number off two should come within Sandy hook to give us notice thereof and in meantime to keep peace and unity amongst the people which they promised to do."—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 248.
- 4 The lieutenant-governor and council write to Maj. Howell at Southampton, L. I., stating, among other things, that they "are daily bussie to fortify the fort and City that wee may bee in a fitt posture to resist any forraign enemy," etc. They desire to buy certain "great guns" which are said to be in that part of Long Island.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 252-53.



- 1689 News reaches members of the council in New York regarding  
May "the Revolutions at the East End of Long Island and of the dis-  
satisfaction of the people there." Letters are sent by the council to  
4 Col. Young and Maj. Howell "to pacify the people" as much as  
they can.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 592.
- 5 A merchant from Boston, one Philip French, is stopped near the  
Fresh Water Pond by a sergeant and a musketeer. He is told there  
are sentries on all sides of the town. He is taken to the fort, and on  
the way the soldiers keep the people back with their halberds. The  
commanders, "Mr Jacob Laysler and Mr Charles Lodwick," are  
sent for, and they examine French "about the present affairs in  
England" and whether he has any letters for this place.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 587. For Leisler's career, see May 16.
- 6 At a general meeting (such as was held almost daily) of Lieut-  
Gov. Nicholson and his council, with the mayor, aldermen and  
common councilmen of the city, and the military officers, it is  
ordered "that the Proclamation for fortifying the City be forth-  
with published and coppies thereof put up att the State House and  
at the bridge" (the customary places for government bulletins).—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 278.
- 13 "The Auditor Stephanus Van Cortlandt complaining that the  
Collector Mr Matthew Plowman is much backward in making up  
his acc<sup>t</sup>s, and by his computation much indebted, and also that the  
said Collector refuses to pay a Bill drawn upon him by the  
Lieutenant Govenour . . . It is ordered that Mr Plowman be  
sent for, who coming said he had no money in Cash. Then it was  
further ordered that the Collector M Plowman bring in the Secre-  
taries office all his bookes, and papers relating to his Majesties  
revenue both off receipts and disbursements together with his  
Commission and Instructions and to remaine and stay till he hath  
given an exact account thereof."—*Coun. Min.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 258-59.
- 15 Lieut-Gov. Nicholson, and the council of the province, write  
from the fort in New York to the lords of trade that the inhabi-  
tants of Boston have imprisoned Andros, and several of his council,  
officers, etc. There is rebellion in Suffolk, Queens, and Westchester  
Counties. Armed militia have approached as far as Jamaica "in  
order if they could to make themselves Masters of this City" and  
fort. Alarming rumours are heard of war with France, "which  
occasioned a resolve to be made for the new fortifying of this City  
since all the former [fortifications] . . . are suffered to fall to  
ruine, if not for some part demolished. But how to raise any money  
for the accomplishing of any such Fortifications now way could be  
found to resolve us therein as our condition is now." The civil  
magistrates and military officers of the city have convened, and by  
their advice it is ordered that all the revenue arising from the  
customs, excise, and weigh-house be applied toward defraying the  
expense of fortifications. Plowman's accounts are being examined.  
Judges appointed for this circuit are in custody in Boston.  
Nicholson states it has been fatal to the city and province of New  
York to be annexed to "that of Boston," and "if it had continued  
would have occasioned the total ruin of the Inhabitants of said  
Province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 574-76.
- 16 Certain inhabitants petition the "General Meeting" that "the  
line for fortifying the said City" be not run "through or before  
their Lotts of Ground;" but at the next meeting, May 18, there  
being the rumour of war and the invasion of the French, it was  
ordered "that the fortifications for this City be layd according to  
the ancient bounds," as recently ordered.—*Coun. Min.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 281-82.
- " Jacob Leisler begins to make his influence felt in the public  
affairs of the city and province. Col. Nicholas Bayard's narrative  
of what occurred this year (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 637) alleged that,  
while the work on the fortifications was begun with vigour and was  
soon perfected, it was obstructed by "many discords and divisions  
promoted by the ill contrivances of Jacob Leisler and his associates."  
Both in convention and elsewhere, they were endeavouring "to  
stir up the minds of the people to sedition and rebellion ag<sup>st</sup>  
the established Authority, and to destroy the Revenue, Upon hopes  
thereby to be exalted, and reipe [reap] some particular benefit."  
Leisler had a ship in port, at this time, laden with wines, on  
which he refused to pay customs, and "enticed others to do the  
same." Another narrative (attributed to Bayard) states that the  
duty on this cargo amounted to more than £100. Leisler contended  
that the collector (Plowman), being a Papist, was not qualified  
to act for the Prince of Orange, denying that he had legal power to  
receive customs. Bayard, however, questioned the sincerity of

Leisler's refusal to pay. He intimated that it was for his own  
private interest; and prefaced his detailed story of the events which  
followed with the comment, "let the impartial judge."—*Ibid.*, III:  
667-68; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 382.

To aid the reader in examining the career and studying the  
character of Jacob Leisler, the following brief summary of his  
earlier activities will be found useful. He was "one of the many  
Protestant Germans who drifted from the Rhine countries into  
Holland . . . , the son of a clergyman driven by persecution  
from the Palatinate to Frankfurt-on-the-Main."—Van Rensselaer,  
*Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 184. His name first appears, in records relat-  
ing to the province of New Netherlands, as "Jacob Lyseler, from  
Francfort," in a shipping list of soldiers who embarked April 27,  
1660, for New Amsterdam.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 37.  
He was then in debt even for his musket (Van Rensselaer, *op. cit.*  
II: 184); but he soon began to lay the foundations of an ample  
fortune. Court records of Jan. 1 (q.v.) and 16, 1661, show him a  
successful trader in tobacco and other goods at wholesale.—*Min. of Orph. Court*, II: 47-49; *Rec. N. Am.*, IV: 180. On March 18, 1663, he  
was married to Elsie Tymens, a step-daughter of Govert Lock-  
ermans, a niece of Annetje Jans, and widow of Peter Cornelisen Van-  
derveer, merchant.—*Marriages in Ref. Dutch Ch.*, 28; Van Rensselaer,  
*op. cit.*, II: 185; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 738, 747. For an account  
of Leisler's real estate holdings, part of which he acquired by this  
marriage, see Castello Plan, II: 278, 284.

A curious domestic incident stands out in the records of that  
time and illustrates his manner of living, and his stubborn will. A  
maid-servant whom he had discharged sued him for a year's wages  
(100 guilders in seawant and four beavers). He answered that, as  
she had consumed "almost a bottle of preserved strawberries, also  
biscuit of his," as well as received visits from two men, who climbed  
over the wall while he was at church with his wife, he wanted  
nothing more to do with her. She entered a general denial, and  
reported that the children had eaten the strawberries. The court  
ordered him to pay a quarter's wages according to agreement. At  
the end of a week, the marshal was required to execute the order.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 77-78, 84.

When it became necessary to fortify the town, Leisler subscribed,  
on Feb. 24, 1664, 250 fl. toward this object.—*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 30.  
He was one of the many signers of the successful remonstrance  
addressed to Stuyvesant and his council, in the summer of 1664,  
in which they pictured the expected destruction by the English of  
the town and its inhabitants, and pleaded that the generous terms  
of capitulation offered by the foe might be accepted.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 248. In October of that year, he took the oath of alle-  
giance to the government of the Duke of York.—*Ibid.*, III: 74-76.  
The next year, he contributed two fl. toward quartering soldiers  
(*Rec. N. Am.*, V: 223), and, a few years later, he subscribed 50  
guilders "in Goods" toward the repair of Fort James.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 2.

Leisler's name often appeared in court records, as plaintiff,  
defendant, or otherwise, revealing his enterprise and responsibility.  
On April 22, 1664, a litigant pleaded that he had paid a debt by  
drawing upon Leisler to the amount of 212 guilders.—*Rec. N. Am.*,  
V: 47. That his judgment and fairness in business were greatly  
respected is indicated by the many times, during those years, that  
he was made referee or arbitrator by the courts in suits at law. For  
example, on July 25, 1665, he was appointed a referee to inspect  
tobacco.—*Ibid.*, V: 281-82. For other occasions of the kind, see  
*ibid.*, VI: 79, 162, 246, 250, 376, 401, 499; VII: 23; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 17. Between 1667 and 1674, besides doing ordinary duty as  
jurymen, (*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 103, 242, 247), he was one of a com-  
mittee, on Jan. 7/17, 1674 (q.v.), to render a report on amounts due  
to workmen at the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 22.

He was equally faithful as a church member, contributing (Feb.  
7, 1667) 12 beavers toward the maintenance of one of the Dutch  
ministers (*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 58); and (June 5, 1670) serving as  
a deacon in the "Reformed Christian Church in New York"  
(*Eclési. Rec.*, I: 611). Leisler's leadership in opposing what he  
considered the heresy of Domine Van Rensselaer of Albany (see  
Sept. 15, 1676) was significant of his intensely religious nature,  
inherited from his father; and significant also of the fanatical role  
he was later to play so prominently in 1689-91.

The importation of a ship-load of wines indicates that Leisler  
was one of the heaviest traders in the province. Indeed, we find that,  
as early as 1673, he was making large shipments of tobacco, the  
commodity in which, apparently, he then chiefly dealt. On Oct. 31

May  
16



1689 of that year, he was defendant in a suit in which the plaintiff demanded "2000 lbs. of tobacco for freight of 25 hogsheds of tobacco  
May from Virginia, according to charter party" (*Rec. N. Am.*, VII, 16, 18, 19); while, on Dec. 12, he was required to pay the "dead freight" on 25 hogsheds of tobacco, which had not been shipped from Maryland by Leisler's factor as agreed (*ibid.*, VII, 32).

He was one of the merchants appointed Feb. 1, 1674, on a commission to make a general assessment upon the "most affluent inhabitants," whose capital was estimated to exceed 1,000 guilders oach (wampum value).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II, 685. Their report on Feb. 19, 1674, presented a list of such inhabitants and the amount of their individual wealth. Leisler himself, with a fortune of 15,000 fl., was one of the richest men of his time in New Orange. Only six inhabitants were wealthier. These were Frederick Philipse (sometimes spelled "Philipsen" or "Flipsen"), 80,000 fl.; Cornelis Steenwyck, 50,000 fl.; Nicholas de Meyer, 50,000 fl.; Oloff Stevensen van Cortlandt, 45,000 fl.; Jeronimus Ebbingh, 30,000 fl.; and Cornelis van Ruyven, 18,000 fl. Johannes de Peyster had the same capital as Leisler.—*Ibid.*, II, 699-700.

He continued to fulfill the usual obligations of citizen and man of business. We find his name in the municipal tax list of Nov. 10, 1676, which reveals the fact that only Frederick Philipse and Cornelis Steenwyck then had greater taxable estates than he.—*M. C. C.*, II, 32. The city was his debtor on Feb. 6, 1677, to the amount of 326 fl. "in wampum" (*ibid.*, I, 45); and he paid the small real estate tax exacted on July 24, 1677 (*ibid.*, I, 50, 52).

His trip to Europe in the summer of 1678, in his own vessel, when he was captured by the Turks and paid his own ransom, stirred the benevolence of the citizens of New York to pay for the release of his fellow sufferers.—See Aug. 17, 1678. On Sept. 15, 1683, he was appointed by Dongan a member of an admiralty court to inquire into any piracies or felonies committed by Capt. Nicholas Clough of the ship "Camelion" of London, his officers and men.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 153.

Public and business obligations of considerable importance were duly performed in the succeeding years; it does not appear that he sought these special public duties, which became matters of formal record, but rather that he was chosen for his conspicuous fitness. He was commissioned captain of militia Sept. 10, 1684.—*Ibid.*, 131. He was appointed a justice of the peace of New York Oct. 13, 1685.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 45. He was empowered in 1686 by the inhabitants of Suffolk County, L. I., to represent them in a petition to Gov. Dongan regarding their commercial rights and trade practices.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 124, 164. On Sept. 20, 1689 (*q. v.*), he purchased, as agent employed by Huguenots about to come from England, land in New Rochelle.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II, 368. Dongan appointed him, Sept. 21, 1686, as one of several experts to fix damages sustained by Frederick Philipse (the leading citizen in point of wealth and a member of the council), with his partners, "in the case of the ship 'Beaver.'"—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 159. The records of a contested case, in Nov., 1687, show Leisler concerned in a transaction in salt (*ibid.*, 172); and, in the same month, the governor's council granted him permission "to enter a wreck" (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 56). One of his various enterprises was said to be "searching the depths of the sea for treasure from the wrecks of plate ships."—*Man. Coun. Coun.* (1869), 738.

For other facts relating to his career (involving various family connections and associates), revealing his character and ability with impartial fairness, explaining the trend of events just prior to the actual outbreak of the rebellion, and presenting some of the documentary sources of the history of the rebellion, see Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, Vol. II, Chap. 25; De Peyster, *Address before the N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, Nov. 22, 1864.

18 One George Wodderborne delivers to Nicholson verbal instructions given to him by Andros in Boston. Nicholson is required to call the council together and "intimate to them the unjust proceedings of the people in Boston by keeping his Excellency prisoner and the other gentlemen upon frivolous pretences of their own without any shadow of reason." They are to "send Coll. Hamilton and Coll. Smith to Boston with commission to demand his Excellency and the other gentlemen to be at liberty that they may come amongst you." They are to "take special care to keep Albany in quiet and endeavour not to let the Indians know that his Excellency is prisoner;" and they are to send a sloop to Pemaquid to relieve Maj. Brocks. The governor and council require Wedderborne to swear to the truth of his message. They then order that "the Kings Barke should be repaired if occasion should be

to use her, and that the Mayor [Van Cortlandt] should see the same done." May 18

Hamilton and Smith are summoned by letter, and come to New York. Both express their desire and willingness to serve Andros, but make the following objections to going to Boston: Hamilton states that he "finds him self obliged by a Commission off S<sup>r</sup> Edmond Andros to be judge off the inferior Courts off Comon Pleas in East Yarsay, which are to be kept the first, second and third Wednesday in June and alsoo that the people there is still in quiett and feares that his absence from those Courts might throw the people in mutiny or rebellion and since he came in New Yorcke finding the people all in an uporre and disaffected to his Excellency by reason off the rumors they had from people coming from Boston did thinck it not advisable in these dangerous times to act any further for fear it would bring the place in actual rebellion."

Smith, on his part, states that he lives "att Seatalkett the middle of Long Island where the people already shoocke off this gouvern<sup>r</sup> and taking him to be a papist or a frind off them fears if hee should goe to Boston that the people in his towne would rise and plunder his house." Nicholson and the council, therefore, "seeing the upporres in all parts off the Govern<sup>t</sup>," the people being "incensed against his Excellency by the libells and other reports from Boston;" and having received letters from Boston that "they refuse to sett his Excellency att liberty," and that Brocksols and others "are taken att Pemaquid," decide "to for bear acting in the premises till they see the minds off the people better satisfied and quieted."—*Coun. Min.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 264-66.

22 During this month, the governor's council, led by Mayor Van Cortlandt, endeavours to suppress mutiny throughout the province, repair fortifications, pay the troops, and collect the revenues. "The people worked hard at the City fortifications, but M<sup>r</sup> De Peyster having bought the land [on Wall St.—see description of the Depeyster Garden, I, 238] where the fortifications lay upon would not have the new fortifications layd where the old ones lay, but would have them layd out further, which caused a great trouble." On May 22, the common people, who were very willing to work to fortify the town, on seeing a disagreement among the councilmen, presented an incoherent petition to the council, which Van Cortlandt answered as best he could.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III, 592-93.

This petition is described in the minutes of the "General Meeting" as "A Paper, . . . brought to this Board by Coll<sup>d</sup> Bayard which was delivered vnto him last night in the p<sup>r</sup>sence of the Liev<sup>t</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup> by severall of the Inhabitants of this Towne containing severall jealousies and demonstrations of their disturbed minds." Van Cortlandt "gave them satisfaction of almost all their desires except the last article concerning Coll<sup>d</sup> Dongan who they desired might come and live in Towne as formerly and not to depart this Government." The "General Meeting" ordered "that Cap<sup>t</sup> Leisler and Cap<sup>t</sup> Lodwick retorne the petcon to the people and answer them verbally that two or three messengers shall be sent to Coll. Dongan for to desire him to retorne to this place to remove all jealousies of his departure provided they doe promise upon Oath to their respective Captaines that they will doe no harme to his person."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 284-85.

25 Nicholas Bayard and Abraham de Peyster purchase from Gov. Dongan land north of Wall Street, known later as the "De Peyster Garden." On Oct. 4, 1695, the land was partitioned.—*Liber Deeds*, XXV: 61-62; XXXI: 25-27. For description of the De Peyster Garden, see I, 238.

Nassau Street was surveyed and laid out before the conveyance of this date of Dongan's land to Bayard and De Peyster, for this conveyance refers to it as a "certain piece of ground in breadth six and twenty foot laid out and surveyed for a street."—*21st Ann. Rep.*, Ann. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1916), 130-31, *insert*. This deed is recorded in *Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 25-27. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III, 1006.

29 Edward Randolph, in the "Common Goal" in Boston, writes to the lords of trade a narrative of the unsettled state of affairs in New England, which throws light on the foregoing incidents in New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III, 578-83.

30 Hendrick Jacobsen, a corporal in Capt. De Peyster's company, acting under orders from Lieut. Henry Cuyler, who commands the trained bands in the fort, undertakes "to place a sentinell at the sally port in the said fort," but is challenged by "a sentinell Belonging to the King's Souldiers." Then Cuyler and Jacobsen go to Lieut.-Gov. Nicholson, who, seeing Jacobsen, threatens him with a

New York June 1691		New York June 1691	
1691	1691	1691	1691
May 11	17 11 8	11	2 11 10
May 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
May 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
May 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
May 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
May 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
May 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
May 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
May 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
May 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
May 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
May 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
May 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
May 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
May 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
May 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
May 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
May 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
May 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
May 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
May 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
June 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
June 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
June 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
June 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
June 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
June 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
June 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
June 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
June 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
June 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
June 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
June 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
June 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
June 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
June 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
June 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
June 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
June 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
June 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
June 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
June 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
June 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
June 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
June 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
June 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
June 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
June 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
June 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
June 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
June 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
June 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
July 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
July 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
July 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
July 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
July 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
July 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
July 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
July 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
July 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
July 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
July 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
July 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
July 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
July 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
July 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
July 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
July 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
July 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
July 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
July 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
July 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
July 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
July 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
July 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
July 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
July 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
July 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
July 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
July 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
July 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
July 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
August 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
August 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
August 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
August 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
August 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
August 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
August 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
August 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
August 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
August 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
August 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
August 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
August 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
August 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
August 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
August 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
August 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
August 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
August 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
August 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
August 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
August 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
August 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
August 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
August 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
August 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
August 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
August 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
August 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
August 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
August 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
September 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
September 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
September 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
September 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
September 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
September 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
September 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
September 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
September 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
September 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
September 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
September 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
September 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
September 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
September 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
September 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
September 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
September 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
September 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
September 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
September 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
September 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
September 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
September 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
September 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
September 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
September 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
September 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
September 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
September 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
September 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
October 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
October 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
October 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
October 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
October 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
October 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
October 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
October 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
October 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
October 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
October 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
October 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
October 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
October 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
October 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
October 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
October 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
October 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
October 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
October 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
October 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
October 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
October 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
October 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
October 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
October 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
October 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
October 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
October 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
October 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
October 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
November 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
November 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
November 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
November 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
November 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
November 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
November 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
November 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
November 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
November 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
November 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
November 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
November 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
November 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
November 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
November 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
November 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
November 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
November 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
November 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
November 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
November 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
November 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
November 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
November 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
November 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
November 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
November 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
November 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
November 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
November 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10
December 1	2 11 8	1	2 11 10
December 2	2 11 8	2	2 11 10
December 3	2 11 8	3	2 11 10
December 4	2 11 8	4	2 11 10
December 5	2 11 8	5	2 11 10
December 6	2 11 8	6	2 11 10
December 7	2 11 8	7	2 11 10
December 8	2 11 8	8	2 11 10
December 9	2 11 8	9	2 11 10
December 10	2 11 8	10	2 11 10
December 11	2 11 8	11	2 11 10
December 12	2 11 8	12	2 11 10
December 13	2 11 8	13	2 11 10
December 14	2 11 8	14	2 11 10
December 15	2 11 8	15	2 11 10
December 16	2 11 8	16	2 11 10
December 17	2 11 8	17	2 11 10
December 18	2 11 8	18	2 11 10
December 19	2 11 8	19	2 11 10
December 20	2 11 8	20	2 11 10
December 21	2 11 8	21	2 11 10
December 22	2 11 8	22	2 11 10
December 23	2 11 8	23	2 11 10
December 24	2 11 8	24	2 11 10
December 25	2 11 8	25	2 11 10
December 26	2 11 8	26	2 11 10
December 27	2 11 8	27	2 11 10
December 28	2 11 8	28	2 11 10
December 29	2 11 8	29	2 11 10
December 30	2 11 8	30	2 11 10
December 31	2 11 8	31	2 11 10





1689 pistol and drives him out of the fort.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
 May II: 8. Nicholson is overheard to say that "if they should any  
 30 more so trouble him he would set y<sup>e</sup> town a fire."—*Ibid.* This  
 alleged threat was one of the principal reasons why Leisler and his  
 followers seized the fort on May 31 (q.v.). The circumstances were  
 described by Henry Cuyler in an affidavit on June 10.—N. Y. Hist.  
 Soc. Collections (1868), 292-93.

31 The Leisler rebellion, soon to overthrow the government at  
 New York, begins. At a meeting of the council, Lieut.-Gov.  
 Nicholson informs them "that most part off the City's militia  
 were in rebellion, That noe comands, either from him selfe or their  
 Coll. were in any ways regarded nor obeyed, That he was Credibly  
 informed some off the officers were the Instigato<sup>r</sup>s and Inflaners  
 off it, and therefore desired the Mayor to convene this afternoon  
 att the City hall the Court of Mayor Aldermen Comon Council  
 and all the military officers of this City for to advise with them off  
 this matter off great moment."—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
 Collections (1868), 268.

At a meeting of all the magistrates and officers at the town hall,  
 Nicholson informs them "that divers of the Inhabitants were  
 very factious and rebellious." Several of the magistrates, and all  
 the others, "protested against such people," declaring "they would  
 with all their power stand up for the good of the Government and  
 Crowne of England." He stated that most of the city militia was  
 in rebellion, that they would obey neither him nor their colonel,  
 and that some of the officers were "the instigators and inflamers"  
 of it.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 593.

Hendrick Cuyler, who had the watch in the fort with half a  
 company, "complained that Capt. Nicholson would not suffer him  
 to sett a sentinell at the Sally Port, and, when he told Cap<sup>t</sup>  
 Nicholson of it, that he was threatened and his Corporall to be  
 pistolled and that Cap<sup>t</sup> Nicholson would fire the Town" (see May  
 30). This Nicholson denied, and explained the circumstances as  
 they occurred. What he had said to Cuyler was: "I rather would  
 see the Towne on fire than to be commanded by you." This  
 opened a feud between Cuyler and Nicholson, in which Cuyler's  
 commission as lieutenant was taken from him. Cuyler's captain,  
 Abraham de Peyster, also had a controversy with Nicholson.  
 Van Cortlandt, in describing later to Andros the events of the day,  
 said:—

"We heard the drums beat and the Towne full of noise, and  
 seeing the people rise and run together in armes M<sup>r</sup> Phillips and I  
 went to Jacob Leyslaer's door where the people met and endeavoured  
 to allay them but in vain, they marched to the fort  
 where Henry Cuyler received them, in ½ hour's time the fort  
 was full of men armed and enraged, no word could be heard but they  
 were sold, betrayed and to be murdered, it was time to look for  
 themselves." Nicholson then, on demand, gave up the keys of the  
 fort. For details see N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 593-94.

Osgood, in *The Am. Colonies* (1907), III: 454, observes, in  
 regard to Nicholson's surrender of the keys: "This was indeed an  
 important decision, for it left the mutineers to their own course,  
 men who were not simply civilians, but who were enrolled and in  
 service as militia and were thus properly subject to military discipline.  
 It sealed the fate of the Andros régime in New York as  
 effectually as did the Boston uprising of April 19 in New England."

Another account of the events of the day is given in the minutes  
 of the "General Meeting;"—"The Inhabitants of New Yorke  
 rynging this afternoon have taken possession of the Fort, disarmed  
 the souldiers, and came with a squadron armed in Court  
 demanding the keys of the Garrison and with force would and will  
 have them they forced Cap<sup>t</sup> Lodwick to come into the Towne hall  
 and came there armed demanding the keys againe and would have  
 them delivered to Cap<sup>t</sup> Lodwick, the Liev<sup>t</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup> seeing  
 himselfe forced asked the advice of this Board what to doe in this  
 confused business.

"This Board for to hinder and prevent bloodshed and further  
 mischief and for endeavouring to quiett in the minds of the people  
 think it best considering they being forced to itt to let them have  
 the keys." In considering the problem of ways and means "to  
 reduce this people from their rising," etc., this board "are of  
 opinion that there is noe way to reduce them by force," and that  
 "they be lett alone for some time." It is thought best, however,  
 to remove the money from the fort to the house of Frederick Phillips.—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 288.

Still another account of the revolution is given by the council  
 of New York in a letter to the Earl of Shrewsbury on June 10:—

"Fort James was seized by the Rable whilst the Lieutenant Gov<sup>r</sup> May  
 and Council with all the Civill Magistrats and Military officers  
 except Cap<sup>t</sup> Leisler were met at the City Hall to consult w<sup>t</sup>  
 might be advisable tending to the common safety of the place and  
 allaying of all Uproar and Rebellion."—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 585.

A statement in writing, made on May 31, evidently prepared  
 (but not signed) by Leisler, gives his reasons for taking the fort. It  
 is entitled "A Declaration of the Inhabitants Souldiers Belonging  
 under the Severall Companies of the Train Band of New Yorke." Affidavits taken the latter part of February, 1691, brought out other  
 details of the events of May 31 and the days that followed. These  
 are printed in the *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 226-33.

From this time until Aug., 1692, there was no recognized govern- June  
 ment in New Jersey, on account of conflicting claims.—Bancroft,  
*op. cit.*, II: 32.

Although William and Mary have not yet been "proclaimed  
 amongst us, no ships as yet being arrived to us from England," the  
 militia of New York prepare an address to the new king and queen,  
 on hearing from Barbadoes of their being proclaimed. This address  
 expresses joy over "our deliverance from Tyranny, popery and  
 slavery." It states that the government here has been lately mostly  
 under Papists, who have "in a most arbitrary way subverted our  
 ancient privileges making us in effect slaves to their will contrary  
 to the laws of England; and this was chiefly affected by these who  
 are known enemies to our Religion and liberty." The militia states  
 that they have taken possession of the fort in this city, "disarming  
 some few papists therein and do keep and guard s<sup>d</sup> fort against all  
 your Majesties enemies whatsoever until such time your Majesty's  
 Royall will shall be further known, wholly submitting ourselves to  
 your Majesties pleasure therein," etc. The address further states  
 that "Our late Governour Sir Edmund Andross" exercised "a  
 most arbitrary commission procured from the late King, most in  
 command over us being bitter papists." It also states that "our  
 Lieut. Gov<sup>r</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Nicolson, altho a pretended protestant, yet  
 contrary both to his promises and pretences, countenancing the  
 Popish party, denying to exclude both Officers in the custom house  
 and Souldiers in the fort, being most Papists, contrary to the known  
 laws of England," etc.—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 583-84.

Leisler publishes a proclamation expressing his intention to  
 preserve the Protestant religion and "the fort of this City, to the  
 end that we may avoid and prevent the rash judgment of the  
 world, in so just a design." He declares that on "the safe arryvell  
 of the ships that we expect every day from his royall Highness the  
 prince of Orange with orders for the government of this country,"  
 etc., he will "execute the said orders punctually."—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 3-4. See also Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 189, 340.

Information is brought to Nicholson and his council that four  
 or five ships are seen in the bay. "Capt. Jacob Leisler commanding  
 in the fort gave the sign of an alarm by firing off guns and beat of  
 drums." The lieutenant-governor and council required Col.  
 Bayard to "act in this conjuncture by vertue off his commission as  
 Collonell of the Regiment and give suitable orders." He had at  
 first declined to appear in arms except as a private soldier, "Since  
 his comands as well by officers and souldiers had been soe often dis-  
 obeyed and the government not being in state to support his comission  
 whilst the fort was detained from the Leften<sup>t</sup> governour by force."  
 —*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 268-69.

Armed men board a vessel from Barbadoes off Coney Island,  
 and seize one John Dischington. They bring him before Leisler at  
 the fort, and take newspapers from him, including a *London Gazette*  
 of Feb. 14-18, 1689, containing the proclamation of William and  
 Mary as king and queen. Dischington has difficulty in recovering  
 them, but as soon as possible delivers them to "his Honour the  
 Leften<sup>t</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup>."—N. Y. Col. Docs., III: 586.

Referring to the events of this day, Van Cortlandt wrote to  
 Andros (on July 9):

"Cap<sup>t</sup> Nicholson sent for Mr. Bayard and me at the house of  
 M<sup>r</sup> Phillips where he lodged, saying that a message was sent by  
 Capt. Lodwyck, that an expresse was come from Long Island  
 reporting that 4 to 5 Shippes were seen within Sandy hook. We  
 sent and I went my selfe through all the Towne but could not find  
 the man that brought said news. Immediately Cap<sup>t</sup> Leyslaer gave  
 the alarm which created such a tumult that some were ready to fall  
 upon us thinking really that the French ships came.

"The people all mett before the fort, would not obey their  
 Officers, lett them and runn in the fort to Jacob Leyslaer."—N. Y.  
 Col. Docs., III: 594.

1689 Col. Bayard relates to the council how most of the soldiers of  
June four companies, while "in arms att the place off Parade before the  
fort," the day before, had disobeyed commands, had rebelled, and  
gone "to the fort to side with Capt. Lyster [Leisler] and committed  
insufferable insolences." He also complains that Leisler,  
meeting him in the custom-house, used "filthy and scurrilous  
expressions" to him, calling him "a Coll. [colonel] off a tyrannical  
power," saying that "he would see him hanged," etc.—*Coun. Min.*,  
in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1868), 269.

Leisler writes to "the Governor and Committee of Safety at  
Boston," in part as follows:

"... The Lievt Governor Nicholls is departed last night  
without taking leave, It is beleevd he intends to goe with Collo<sup>ll</sup>  
dongane who has layen in the bay this sixteen dayes. . . . I have  
made one full Inventory of the fort with guns and ammunitione,  
and found of 33 great gunes but fifteen fitt to use of 50 barrels  
pouder was but one that could goe 7 degrees. . . . the fort is  
guarded by five companies two watches 12 company per night,  
and the Capt whose watch it is for that tyme Capt of the fort,  
the Collector in the Custome house is a rank papist, I cannot gett  
the other Captanes to resolue to turne him out but [he] acts still  
as before. . . . sir Edmond Andross & his wicked crew have carried  
all the Records out of this country to Boston," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 3, citing a "Vol. in Sec's Office, endorsed,  
Papers &c., in Leisler's time."

6 The council deems it "most safe for the Letten<sup>r</sup> Governour to  
depart for England by the first ship, for to give an account of the  
desperate and deplorable state of the government, and to pray for  
some immediate release." It resolves also "that the Court of  
Mayor, Aldermen and Comon Council be conveyaned and to desire  
their opinions whether itt be not advisable to send to the severall  
Captanes off the City, or such off them as have encouraged the  
rebellion of the people, and to protest against them for all the losses,  
damages, detriments, and blood-sheds that shall or may arrize by  
occasion of sd rebellion." Particular reference is made to several  
offences already committed, such as "For the detaineing off the  
Fort James from the L<sup>r</sup> Governour," etc. The court of the mayor,  
etc., was convened accordingly.—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections* (1868), 270-71.

This general meeting, consisting only of the lieutenant-governor  
the council, and aldermen, but not the common councilmen, met  
at the house of Mayor Van Cortlandt. They complained of the  
"many Insolencies the people in the fort committed," and Nicholson  
directed two of the aldermen to ask the officers (captains of  
militia) to come to the meeting, but none of them would come.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 595. Leisler's reply to this summons was  
that "he would not come neither to the Governour Council Mayo<sup>r</sup>  
or Ald<sup>r</sup>men nor had not anything more to doe with them." The  
board resolved that a protest be drawn against all the captains,  
except one.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 289.

8 The committee of safety appoints Leisler captain of the fort,  
"Till orders shall come from their Majesties." He is promised aid,  
when needed and demanded by him, "from the city and county to  
suppress any forein Eimey & prevent all disorders."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 7.

10 The lieutenant-governor and council resolve "that the three  
gentlemen off the Council dispose off the Kings Barcke, woodboat  
and pinace, either by sale or hire as they shall see cause since the  
same ley upon decay."—*Coun. Min.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Col-  
lections* (1868), 271.

"The council of New York writes to the Earl of Shrewsbury  
expressing delight on learning from Barbadoes and Boston of the  
Prince and Princess of Orange being proclaimed king and queen of  
England. They state that "by the means and ill contrivances  
of some disaffected and dangerous persons all manner of Govern-  
ment is totally overthrowen here," as in Boston, "whereby the state  
of this City (who depends wholly on Trade) is become v<sup>ry</sup> des-  
perate, no person being safe either in Person or Estate which  
undoubtedly will cause its utter Ruin unless prevented by sending  
some sudden Relief, For on the 31st day of May last [q. v.] the  
Fort James was seized." The letter of the council continues:  
"And since we are assured sufficiently that although Orders from  
his now Mat<sup>r</sup> should arrive for the continuing of the Persons  
formerly entrusted in the Government that no such orders would  
be obeyed.

"We have therefore thought it advisable that the Lieut<sup>r</sup>  
Governor Capt<sup>r</sup> Francis Nicholson doe depart by the first ship for

England to render an account of the present deplorable state of  
affairs here, most humbly praying that his Mat<sup>r</sup> will be graciously  
pleased to afford this City & Province such speedy Relief as the  
present exigency & necessity requires." The letter is signed by  
"Fred Flypse," "St. Courtlandt," and "N. Bayard."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, III: 585-86.

Nicholson leaves secretly for "the Netherlands," and there  
meets Dongan, who has gone to sea but been forced to return by  
rough weather. Nicholson, unable to persuade any one of three ship-  
owners or captains to accept him as a passenger, bought an interest  
in a brigantine and cargo, and so sailed on June 24. Van Cortlandt,  
in relating the event on July 9 to Andros, explained: "He doth  
not doubt but he will doe Yo<sup>r</sup> Excell good & better service in  
going over then here, for they have several times threatened to  
fetch him back and putt him, fredrick Phillips, M<sup>r</sup> Bayard & me  
in prison."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 595.

Leisler changes the name of Fort James to Fort William, 16  
as appears by a letter of this date which he wrote to Major Nathan  
Gold.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 4. This name was retained  
until the coming of Slaughter.—See March 24, 1691.

Leisler writes to "the Governor of Boston" from "fort w<sup>m</sup>": 19  
"I am daily working in the fort with sixteen carpenters & twenty  
men which I shall continu till it is truly in good posture of defence,  
I am digging up the old wall [well] which was filled up by Coll. dongan  
I intend to stockad the fort round and hope within three weeks if it  
please God to have it compleat," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
II: 5. Regarding the well, see Nov. 15, 1688; Aug. 5, 1689.

Leisler puts Peter Delanoy and George Brewster in charge of  
the custom-house. He himself signs passes for vessels thus: 20  
"Capt appointed to secure the fort at New Yorke on behalfe of King  
William and Queen Mary."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 596, 608, 609.  
See also, Dec. 11.

Maj. Nathan Gold (or Gould) and Capt. James Fitch, delegates 22  
from the "Court" of Connecticut to Leisler, arrive at the fort.  
Having "some printed papers of news," they give them to Leisler,  
who, "finding amongst them a printed Proclamacon to proclaim  
King William and Queen Mary King & Queen over England &  
Ireland," requests "the use of that paper for one hour or two," and  
has "the drum beaten and the King and Queen proclaimed in the  
forenoon."—From Stephen van Cortlandt's narrative of July 9 to  
Andros, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 595.

Of this day's events, Van Cortlandt further said: "About 3 O  
Clock they sent for me to be at my house, I went home there, the 2  
Hartford Gentlemen and our Cap<sup>t</sup> came with their Halberdiers,  
being sett down Leysler asked me whether I would not proclaim the  
King and Queen, I told him it was done already. He answered if  
I would not do it he would do it at the Towne hall, I told him he  
might doe what he pleased: They fell out Call'd me a Papist, or  
Popishly affected, and severall abusive words in my house; At  
last Major Gold and Cap<sup>t</sup> fitts desired me to go along to the Town  
Hall where they should proclaim their Matjes. I told them I  
would acquaint the Aldermen with it which they approved off, and  
gave one hours time, I sent for the Aldermen, who came and resolved  
that we would waite upon them. When they came at the Town  
hall Leysler comes and would have me proclaim the King. I  
answered, He that read it before the fort can read it here, I have  
no clark: Upon which he falls into a rage saying if it was to sett up  
a Tyrannical King, a Prince of Wales, then he would doe it, Yo<sup>r</sup> a  
Traitor, a Papist, &c. and made the people just ready to knock  
me in the head. Others said, Take hold of that Rogue, So I was  
forc't to answer for myself, saying, that Leysler told a false untruth,  
I did not hinder the reading or proclaiming of their Majesties &c.  
These 2 Gentl. would not lett me goe, but kept me fast, and per-  
suaded me to go along to the fort, which I did: Coming in the  
fort they and we drunk the King's health. After that they fell upon  
the Sheriffe, took his sword and abused him sadly. They took  
Alderman Crundell and turned him out the fort. After that M<sup>r</sup>  
French and M<sup>r</sup> John Smith. They sent and fetcht M<sup>r</sup> Middleton's  
sword from his side at M<sup>r</sup> Pettys. I expected the same, Went  
through the people out the fort. Going out, one said Goe, we  
d'ont want you here. . . ."—*Ibid.*, III: 595-96. See also May  
15, 1699. Another proclamation of William and Mary was made  
by Leisler on Dec. 10 (q. v.).

Mayor Van Cortlandt is given by William Merritt a printed 24  
proclamation from William and Mary, dated Feb. 14, 1689,  
continuing in office all Protestants who, on the first of last December,  
were sheriffs, justices, collectors, etc. He sends for the aldermen

1689 and common council; they meet at the town hall, and resolve to  
June publish this proclamation. When published it greatly angers the  
24 Leisler faction.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 596.

25 The aldermen and common council, meeting with the mayor at  
his house, resolve that under the existing circumstances Matthew  
Ployman desist from acting further as collector of customs. They  
appoint commissioners of customs, with prescribed terms for pay-  
ing over the customs. One of them is Col. Bayard. They go to the  
custom-house; and soon Leisler enters with armed men, who pull  
them out, "severally cutting at Coll Bayard but the crowd wd being so  
thick cutt only his hatt and he escaped into the house of Peter De  
La Noy where he was all night. Therswer watched the house and  
swore they would kill him. Afterwards he gott out the house.  
They searcht for him, but he went for Albany" (June 28).—Van  
Cortlandt's letter to Andros, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 596. For Bay-  
ard's own *Journal* of what transpired from June 11 to July 5, see  
*ibid.*, III: 599-604; see also 617.

26 The two military delegates from Hartford (see June 22) write  
a communication to Leisler while they are still at the fort, and to  
other captains who have been active with him in taking the fort  
"for His Majesties service," giving the following facts and advice:  
They find the fort much out of repair, most of the great guns unfit  
for service, very few platforms "for guns to play," powder unfit  
for service, and Capt. Nicholson (the "late Leiftenant Gouverneur")  
gone from the fort to join Dongan and other Papists about seven  
leagues from the city. They therefore advise Leisler to continue  
in the fort and secure this and other fortifications, and make repairs.  
They also advise "That no Papist be sufred to come into the fort,  
let not the warning given that day His Majesty was proclaimed:  
bee not soon forgotten bye you wherein the torrat in the fort was  
fired in three places under which rook lay your ammunition . . .  
a papistical design: to have destroyed you and us: the fort and  
towne. . . ." They advise that "no knowne Papist be sufred  
with arms in his house;" that persons found with arms and am-  
munition belonging to the fort be seized; and they offer their  
assistance "in defence of the Protestant Religion and in securing  
this fort for His Majesties servis."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 589-90.

" "Leisler had the letter J in the King's arms standing before  
the fort altered in the letter W."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 604.

July 9 Stephen Van Cortlandt, writing to Andros an account of what  
has transpired since the preceding October, states that a com-  
mittee of safety has been appointed (at some time after July 2),  
whose New York City members are Peter Delanoy (in charge of  
the custom-house) and Samuel Edsall. They have raised 60 men,  
with Jacob Leisler as captain, and William Churchill as lieutenant.  
This committee opens all letters. Van Cortlandt further states:  
"I had thick plank provided for the platformes and Carriages, and  
the fort being taken had carryed them by Phillip Smith's house,  
but Leylsler caused them to be brought to the fort." Van Cortlandt  
closes with: "I long to hear the arrival of the two expected Com-  
missioners or other orders from England that we may be released  
from all these troubles and threats we have every day, and that  
Yo<sup>r</sup> Excell. may be put at liberty and conquer all yo<sup>r</sup> Ennemies."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 597.

10 In a letter to William Jones of New Haven, Leisler writes, in  
hardly intelligible English, an account of recent happenings at  
New York. It is imbued, as usual, with distrust and fear of so-  
called "Papists," and recounts his efforts to guard against them,  
and to carry on the government for William and Mary. He has a  
carpenter at work to repair the fort, but "his work little appears  
in a fort so out of repaire." He hopes to have some of the Papists  
disarmed within two days, and "those Idolls destroyed which we  
heare are daily still worshipped."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 5.

24 An inventory of the books and papers in the secretary's office  
is ordered by the committee of safety.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 174.

29 An order is given from the council at Whitehall, London, to  
proclaim William and Mary in New York. It is addressed "To our  
loving friends Francis Nicholson Esq<sup>r</sup> their Ma<sup>ty</sup>s Lieu<sup>t</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup>  
and Commander in Chief of the Province of New York. And in his  
absence to such as for the time being take care for preserving the  
Peace & administering the Laws in their Ma<sup>ty</sup>s Province of New  
York in America."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 605. It was this order,  
so addressed, which, when it came into Leisler's hands, on Dec. 8,  
gave him the power of chief executive in the government of the  
province; but for so seizing the government and carrying it on with  
fanatical zeal, he was imprisoned and executed.—See Dec. 13, 1689;  
March 10, April 13, 1691.

The king, having received letters from Nicholson and others  
containing reports of Nicholson's faithful services, authorizes and  
empowers him to take upon himself "the Government of the said  
Province," calling to his assistance the principal freeholders and in-  
habitants, or as many as he shall think fit.—*Ibid.*, III: 606. The  
king's letter of July 30, signed also by Nottingham, was sold by  
Henkels, Phila. (item No. 766), Oct. 22, 1919.

At the quarterly session of the court of general sessions, the  
records show the following variety of cases appearing in succession:  
the proving of a will, the appraisal of an estate, the report of  
inquisitions into two deaths by drowning, and the sentencing of a  
thief to the whipping-post.—*General Sessions of the Peace*, Vol. I,  
August, 1689. In general, however, cases appear to have been  
reserved for this court when the royal authority was in question,  
the plaintiff appearing as "Dom Rex." One such case is printed by  
Peterson & Edwards in *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*,  
appendix, p. 409.

Col. Nicholas Bayard, who is still in Albany (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 610), writes to Capt. Nicholson: "Itt is greatly feared if no  
sudden orders or releefe arrives from His Majesty that some great  
mischeefe will befall, for the abuses and threatnings of Leisler and  
his rabble increase daily to imprison, plunder and massacre those  
who will not acquiesce, although they do submit to their illegal  
proceedings."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 611.

Van Cortlandt, writing to Capt. Nicholson, states that Leisler,  
Churchill, and Stoll have made a new well, using the planks pro-  
vided by Van Cortlandt and Nicholson; they have also made the  
platforms and carriages just as Nicholson had ordered; and "are  
now providing the Stockades to stockade the fort about as it was  
formerly—and have made a battery behind the fort upon the flatt  
rock to the westward." One Mr. Willson, who had been sent by  
Leisler to proclaim the king and queen in New Jersey, fell out of a  
canoe at Staten Island and was drowned; he was "burried in a  
great state, the whole town invited, Every man and woman gloves,  
all ships and vessells their flags half stae, firing all when he was  
carried to the grave. The Kings flagg at the fort half stae, all the  
men upon the Fort in arms, the Drumms beating mornfully the  
guns firing continually till he was in the grave. his death is much  
lamented by them, as being a man that stood up for the liberty of  
the people and protestand Religion." Another account of the  
drowning gives the name as "Mr Cox."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
609, 617.

Continuing, regarding the conduct of Leisler, Van Cortlandt  
explains: "Their threats, insolencies, abuses, falsities and lyes  
unlawfull actings and mischeeffs are soe many and unsufferable that  
if noe speedy relect [relief] and orders doe come from England many  
of the Inhabitants will leave the city and goe to live in the country,  
for fear of life and Estate, for they imprison whom they please, and  
take out of prison those that are there for debt, they take peoples  
goods out of their houses and if hindered by Justices of the peace,  
they come with great numbers and fetch it out of the Justices  
houses by force, and doe what they please, soe that their Capt<sup>ns</sup> can  
no more Rule them.—It troubles them that they did not put you in  
prison [*i.e.*, Lieut.-Gov. Nicholson] and seized upon your papers,  
there they would have found the reason, for you are a papist and so  
is D<sup>h</sup> Innes and have severall witnesses as they say against you  
both."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 609-10.

In a letter to Gov. Treat of Connecticut, Leisler reports the  
following preparations for defence:—He has used "all the diligence  
imaginable" to fortify and repair the fort. The "wall" (well) is  
completed (see Aug. 5), and there are seven feet of "very good  
water," which is "36 feet deep." All the platformes are renewed,  
and all the guns substantially mounted. The powder-house will  
be ready on this date, and the "powder" (possibly error for plat-  
form) "is made good and elevates the engine from 13 to 26 degrees."  
There are 6,000 lbs. of the king's powder in the fort, and 800 lbs.  
of "the best spoiled powder for salutations." About 100 arms are  
"well fixed." He states that "there was a battery under the fort,  
which being quite demolished and ruined In place of which I am  
making an halfe moone of 100 foot over grass which defends the  
landing of both rivers & also the coming in, and it is defended  
easily by the fort." Stockades and sod are being obtained "to  
stockad & breastwork the fort according to your advice for which I  
am obliged & hope within fourteen days if it please God to compleat  
all . . ."

He also states that when Captain Cuyler's company was at  
work at "the spurce," and wanted stone to finish it, they "resolved

July  
30

Aug.  
—

5

"

"

July  
9

10

24

29

7



- 1689 to pull down the pigeon house of Coll: dongane which was made of  
Aug. the stone so missing & went armed with collours & drum without  
7 Capt. or Lieut: & began to break; but they were offered 50  
loads of stone, and "they left of & had done very little damage."  
They intended at the same time "to break some wall and stairs  
at Grahames house made of the same stones" (as those desired),  
but 36 loads were given for that. He states they are "compleat  
53 men in the fort."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 13. The "half moon"  
battery to which he refers was situated within the enclosure of the  
present Battery Park, a little south of Battery PL, on the line of  
Greenwich St. It is shown on the Miller Plan of 1695, Pl. 23-a,  
Vol. I. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- 9 Leisler, writing to Gov. Treat, acknowledges receipt of a letter  
from Gov. Bradstreet, which Treat had sent him, and which gives  
information regarding the escape of Andros. He informs Treat  
that "we have had news of his stope at Rhode Island about two  
days ago." There has been expectation on the part of "the  
grandees" of seeing him in New York. The mayor and several  
others, he says, "are departed from hence. It is thought now to  
meet sir Edmund."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 13-14.
- 15 Capt. George McKenzie, in a letter to Nicholson, recounts his  
recent experiences with Leisler and his men. Having returned  
from Albany at 11 o'clock on the night of Aug. 11, McKenzie  
requested the skipper to set him ashore "above the wind mills"  
(see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961), in order to save the letters  
he carried from being opened by Leisler's men. On the following  
day, he was ordered to appear at the fort, but refused to obey the  
summons without a proper warrant. On the 13th, he was seized  
while walking "in the broad way," and taken to the fort. Questioned  
by Leisler, McKenzie denied being a Papist, or "Popishly  
affected," and declared that, "in all the six years" he had known  
New York, he had never "so much as out of curiosity looked into  
their [Catholic] Chappell." After a number of questions had been  
put to him, and answered, McKenzie was allowed to go. He reports  
to Nicholson that "Sir Edmund [Andros] got out of prison and  
escaped as far as Rhod Island, but was seized on, and it is  
reported that Coll: Dongan is likewise kept prisoner, who went  
thither about the same time with a design to sell Martins  
Vineyard, upon which, foolish and ridiculous reports were raised,  
viz: that they were to join together and with I know not how many  
men, to come to take the fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 612-14.
- 16 The committee of safety issues a commission to Capt. Leisler  
to be "Commander in Chief of the said Province to administer such  
Oaths to the people, to issue out such Warrants, and order such  
Matters as shall be necessary & requisite to be done for the preservation  
and protection of the peace, of the inhabitants taking all  
ways, reasonable advice with Militia and Civil Authority as Occasion  
shall require."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 14-15.
- 19 Leisler informs the governor of Boston that "the fort artillery  
& ammunition, is now in one posture of defence, one water port  
now made to the westward of the fort," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), II: 15.
- 20 Leisler writes to King William and Queen Mary a letter, which  
he sends "by the express bearer Joost Stoll the Ensigne of Your  
Majesties fort," giving his account of events since the imprisonment  
of Andros in Boston. He accuses Nicholson of a design to "frye the  
towne," for which reason the captains seized the fort. He states  
that on June 22, when he proclaimed the king and queen, they had  
a "miraculous deliverance of a fyre which had been kendeled in  
three severall places upon the Terret of the Church in the fort  
6000 lb powder being next under the same roof and suspected to be  
done by one Papist who had been there before and was discovered  
by one Neger," etc. He tells about the committees formed in the  
neighbouring counties and in New York, the electing of himself  
commander in the fort "till your Majties order," an authority  
which he has exercised from the first of July. He says:  
"I have caused to mend, and make most all the gunn carriages,  
there being not above 8 or 10 able to make use of, all the rest were  
sunk upon their platforms, which I have caused all to be made new  
with the curtins and bostions, and for the better defence I have  
caused one battery to be made at the River side at the west of the  
fort, where I have planted seven great gunns—I am now mending  
the breast works and palissades the fort round, and the well in  
the fort, which was filled up by Coll: Dongan is made new againe  
and gives good water enough, the sally port being quite rotten and  
ruined is renewed and in good condition . . . the city is fortified
- at the landside, with good palliades, and in several places there are  
guns—I have fifty men in the fort, which the country has promised  
me to pay, and above that, the train bands, mounts every night  
with one company to the guard, so that we watch for our conserva-  
tion," etc. He states that Mayor Van Cortlandt has gone to Albany  
to join Coll. Bayard.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 614-16.
- A "List of the Papers delivered in the hands of the Ensign Mr.  
Joost Stoll sent to England" has been translated from the original  
Dutch, and is printed in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. Col. (1868), 297-98.
- 25 Jacob Milborne, just from England, becomes Leisler's chief  
adviser, and later his son-in-law.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 674, 826.
- Sept. The king, in court at Whitehall, declares his pleasure "that two  
Companies of Foot of sixty men in each Company besides Officers,  
be forthwith raised, for their Matys service in New York, to be carried  
thither on bord the ship, which shall be appointed by the Right  
Honble the Commissioners of the Admiralty, to carry the Governor  
of New York to that Government, and His Matys is further pleased  
to order that the said two companies be paid out of the Revenue  
here in England until the Government of New York be settled." It  
is ordered, also, by the king that £100 be paid to Henry Slaughter,  
the governor of New York, for buying presents to be given in the  
king's name to the Five Nations of Indians, bordering upon New  
York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 618-19. See also Addenda, Sept. 16.
- 3 In a manuscript record of this date regarding Jacob Leisler, "In  
y<sup>e</sup> fort of New York," complaint is made against Andros; it tells of  
guns mounted at the fort, and compares the present with the earlier  
state under the Dutch government.—From a MS. volume in Mass.  
Hist. Soc. *Prince collection* ("Letters and Papers 1686-1720").
- 12 One Nicholas Brown signs an affidavit that in July or August,  
1686, he saw Nicholson exercising his devotions as a Papist.—*Doc.  
Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 17. On Sept. 26, two workmen named  
Meyers made an affidavit before Leisler that, on orders from Nicholson,  
they helped the Roman Catholic priest John Smith remove the  
"Images erected by Col<sup>o</sup> Thomas Dongan in the fort" to "a  
better room in the fort," where they were ordered "to erect all  
things" as the priest directed. This was after the departure of  
Andros, when it was supposed Nicholson "would defend and  
Establish the true Religion."—*Ibid.*, II: 28.
- 15 Nothingham writes to the lord president regarding the new  
governor for New York.—See Addenda; and Sept. 2, *supra*.
- 20 John Pell, lord of the manor of Pelham, conveys to Jacob  
Leisler a tract of land constituting the present township of New  
Rochelle. This is for a consideration of £1,675:5s, sterling. The  
tract is described as "lying and being within said manor of  
Pelham, containing six thousand acres of land, and also one hundred  
acres of land more, which the said John Pell and Rachel, his wife,  
do freely give and grant for the French church erected, or to be  
erected," etc.—Scharf, *Hist. of Westchester Co.*, I: 27. This was in  
trust for the Huguenots who were then arriving in large numbers  
from England.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 757.
- 23 In a letter written by Col. Bayard from Albany, it is stated, as  
the reason why Andros was appointed in Dongan's place, that—  
"Millbourne arriving in New York from Holland it was reported,  
that the late King James had sold this country to the French, and  
because Governour Dongan would not be such an ill person as to  
deliver it he was removed and Andros put in his place who with me  
and some others had undertaken to surrender it unto their power,  
but this lye as all the rest having no root suddenly vanished so they  
are daily inventing new ones to keep up the people in their madness  
but it will not continue."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 621.
- 26 An affidavit is entered among the records of the committee of  
safety showing, by various incidents, the fear which the people of  
New York and vicinity have of the Papists.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), II: 17-18.
- 29 By unusual effort, Leisler succeeds in procuring the election of  
his son-in-law, Robert Walters, as alderman of the South Ward.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 674; *M. C. C.*, I: 204.
- At a common council held at the city hall, new aldermen, assistants,  
and constables are selected from all the wards, Peter Delany  
being continued as chamberlain.—*M. C. C.*, I: 204. The next two  
meetings of the old board were held, on Oct. 5 and 7, at the house of  
Alderman William Merritt, with Mayor Van Cortlandt presiding.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 205, 206. On Oct. 14 (q. v.), a new city government, under  
Leisler and his followers, began.
- Frontenac returned this autumn from France to Quebec with  
secret instructions to organize an attack on New York by sea and

- 1689 land. He soon sent expeditions against New York and New  
St.—England.—*Winsor Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 351-52.
- Oct. Edward Buckmaster is paid for the city £64:4:9 for "Sessions  
Expences & dyett for prisoners & for a Treat to St Edmund  
7 Andrews."—*M. C. C.*, I: 206. Buckmaster was an innholder, and  
these payments for services, etc., indicate the variety of interest,  
public and private, centring in the tavern. On the same date a  
payment of £173:10 is made "for Two Sessions Expences at y<sup>e</sup>  
house of J<sup>n</sup>o Party."—*Ibid.* Buckmaster's house was appointed in  
1694 as the place for leasing the dock (*ibid.*, I: 358), at which time  
he was still an innholder.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 237-38.
- " For results of city elections (erroneously placed under Oct. 7 in  
*M. C. C.*, I: 206), see Oct. 14.
- 10 Col. Bayard, writing to Andros, who is still a prisoner, states:  
"Leyser took yesterday [Oct. 9] his seate in Y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup>s pewe at  
Church, with a large carpet before him . . . Henry Cuyler y<sup>e</sup>  
betrayed y<sup>e</sup> Fort, a silly fool and coward is made Major of y<sup>e</sup>  
Regiment and Gort y<sup>e</sup> Mason [Gerrit Duyckinck] Capt in his  
room. The roote of his Councell it [is] said [is] one Samuel Staets,  
P [De] Lanoy, Sam Edsals & Jac. Milborne who is also Secretary.  
The Committee [committee of safety] being laide aside."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, III: 636. For the creation of the council, see Dec. 11.
- 14 Leisler, as commander-in-chief (he did not act as lieutenant-  
gouverneur until Dec. 8), assumes control of the city's affairs as  
representative of Protestant freemen, and procures the election  
by popular vote of Peter Delany as mayor, Joannes Johnson as  
sheriff, and Abraham Gouverneur as clerk. His proclamation,  
"At Fort William y<sup>e</sup> 14 octof 1689 and in y<sup>e</sup> first Year of their Maties  
Reigne," reads:—  
"Whereas y<sup>e</sup> Comitte of Safety have appointed Me to Confirme  
y<sup>e</sup> Civil magistrats & officers for y<sup>e</sup> City & County of New York  
chosen by y<sup>e</sup> Protestant freemen of S<sup>d</sup> City & County of NYork  
According to Returns Made by virtue whereof I doe hereby ac-  
cordingly Confirme Peter De La Noy to Be mayor Joannes Johnson  
Sherif & abraham Gouverneur towne Clerke for S<sup>d</sup> City & County  
of N York to Continue in their S<sup>d</sup> Stations according to y<sup>e</sup> true  
intend & meaning of y<sup>e</sup> act of S<sup>d</sup> Comitee. [The aldermen and  
assistants are also confirmed by name.]  
"Therefore are all Inhabitants hereby required to give due  
obedience to s<sup>d</sup> Magistrats & officers & to acknowledge the  
same accordingly."—*M. C. C.*, I: 206-7. Delany's commission  
as mayor is dated Dec. 12, 1689.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 188.
- Up to this time, the mayor had been appointed by the provincial  
gouverneur and council. After the Leisler régime, up to the Revolution,  
the mayors were again so appointed. Under the constitution,  
until 1821, the appointment was by the gouverneur of the state; after  
which, until 1834, it was by the common council. For a brief  
sketch of the life of Peter Delany, see *Man. Com. Coun* (1853), 390.
- " At the first meeting of the common council under Delany,  
it is ordered "that y<sup>e</sup> Late Mayor Stephen van Cortlandt forth-  
with deliver up to y<sup>e</sup> high Constab: Nicholas Blanck y<sup>e</sup> Citys  
Charter as also y<sup>e</sup> City seales with all other Papers & Bookes w<sup>ch</sup>  
might Be in his Custody Belonging to S<sup>d</sup> City & County."—*M. C. C.*, I: 208. There evidently was no response; for a more  
peremptory order was sent on Oct. 16. The high constable reported  
back that he delivered the order "to y<sup>e</sup> wife of m<sup>r</sup> Cortlandt & that  
she did throw it away out y<sup>e</sup> doors."—*Ibid.*
- " At the next meeting of the common council, a complaint was  
drawn up "to Capt Jacob Leisler y<sup>e</sup> Comand<sup>r</sup> in chief," reciting  
these occurrences, and asking "Protection in y<sup>e</sup> P<sup>r</sup>misses . . .  
that y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Cortlandt may Be Constrained to P<sup>r</sup>forme his  
duty."—*Ibid.*, I: 209-10.
- " About this time, Mayor Van Cortlandt, to save his life, is  
forced to escape to Albany, where Col. Bayard is.—*N. Y. Col*  
*Docs.*, III: 645; see also 610. "With this, the last vestige of  
government as organized in the dominion of New England van-  
ished."—Osgood, *The Amer. Colonies* (1907), III: 457.
- 16 A ship from Nevis (one of the islands of the Caribbean Sea)  
arrives at New York with "a parcell of negroes," some of whom  
have "y<sup>e</sup> small pocks." The common council orders that the sick  
"Be Lande a Mile or thereabouts from this City," and permits no  
one "to Come to them but y<sup>e</sup> doctors Chirurgions & attendors."—*M. C. C.*, I: 208-9. Small-pox is here first mentioned in city records.
- 20 Writing from Albany, Col. Bayard addresses an order to Capt.  
Abraham de Peyster and Capt. John de Bruyn, commanders of two  
companies of the train-bands in New York, which is to be com-  
municated to the rest of the commissioned officers, commanding  
them immediately to "desist from any wayes counselling aiding  
assisting or abetting the illegal proceedings of the said Jacob  
Leyssler and his associates," etc. Bayard explains in this order that  
he finds this step his present duty to the crown; that he is acting as  
one of the council and as colonel of the train-bands, under com-  
missions which have not been vacated or superseded, and that  
Leisler has not "the least shadow of authority" from the king and  
queen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 638.
- 30 Writing from "fort william," Leisler informs the gouverneur at  
Boston that "Colonell Byard and the late Mayor & custome master  
abscond themselves & cannot be found."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), II: 23-24.
- At about this time, the *Present State of New English Affairs*,  
the earliest precursor of the newspaper published in America, was  
issued in Boston by Samuel Green. See April 24, 1704, and  
Addenda.
- Nov. The Leisler faction celebrates the birthday of the king "with  
bonfires & roasting one ox &c."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II:  
24-25.
- 5 "Gunpowder Treason Day" is celebrated by Leisler and his  
party "with bonfires & burning the pope."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), II: 25.
- 14 The draft of a commission for Henry Sloughter, Esq., to be  
gouverneur of New York, is approved by the king and council at  
Whitehall. It is ordered that the Earl of Shrewsbury, one of the  
king's principal secretaries of state, "prepare a Warrant for His  
Matys Signature for passing the said Commission under the Great  
Seal."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 623-29; see also Jan. 30, 1690;  
March 19, 1691. For his instructions, see Jan. 31, 1690.
- 16 Ensign John Stoll, agent for the committee of safety, having  
presented an address to the king and queen in London from the  
deputies and militia officers at New York, on Nov. 9, submits a  
brief for the information of the Earl of Shrewsbury, who has been  
made commissioner to examine the condition of the affairs of New  
York. This brief is a list of declarations, testimony, proclamations,  
affidavits, etc. One of these is "a printed paper, entitled, An  
account of the proceeding at New Yorke 1689, printed at Boston by  
Samuel Green 1689." Another is "An inventory of the fort of New  
York as it was found when the Trainebands took possession of it."  
In an accompanying petition, Stoll asks, among other things, "that  
His Majestic might be pleased to grant New Yorke a Charter, in  
the like manner and with the same or more privileges as the city  
of Boston, being that the contents of that Charter, doth best agree  
with the humour and nature of those inhabitants, and with the  
constitution of the said city."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 629-32.
- 23 Leisler writes to the gouverneur of Barbadoes regarding affairs at  
the fort; about Capt. Blagg's bringing a French man-of-war into  
New York harbour; about a council of war, and sending the prison-  
ers from this ship back to Barbadoes as criminal suspects. He adds  
that there is "no better meanes to the conducing to their Maties  
service & interest then a friendly amicable & mutual correspondency  
between their severall governments," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), II: 24-25; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 184.
- Dec. Several "merchants and adventures trading to and interested  
in the province of New York and the adjacent Colonys" send a  
petition to the king, expressing thankfulness for his care of these  
colonies, "and more particularly in appointing Coll Slater [Slough-  
ter] Governor of New York, whose integrity courage and conduct  
render him worthy of your Majesty's choice and so important a  
trust." They ask, for defence against "those inveterate enemies"  
to the king's person and dominions, the French, that he will furnish  
a considerable number of men, with arms and ammunition, and  
ships of war. In support of this petition, they give several reasons,  
describing the growing strength of the French in Canada, who have  
taken away the beaver trade, excepting from the Five Nations of  
Indians, who are friendly to the colonists, and whose trade is also  
menaced. They therefore recommend:  
"1. That a platform be built at Sandy Hook or Sandy Bay in  
East Jersey at the entrance into Hudson's River from the sea which  
lyes so conveniently situated by reason of the great settled sand-  
banks there that no ship can pass up into Hudson's river but within  
musket shot, as will appear by the mapp, which said platform  
will require twelve gunns and eighty men with arms and ammuni-  
tion proportionable.  
"2. That the Fort of New York be sufficiently repaired and

1689 fortified with suitable outworks as it was formerly, or otherwise as  
Dec. shall be found most convenient, and that fifty guns may be allowed  
— to the said fort and outworks, and that two hundred men be kept in  
that fort in time of war, and one hundred and twenty men be  
constantly kept there in time of peace; [as] the Town of New York  
[is] as liable to be attacked by land as by sea."

They also recommend that certain forts be built in other parts  
of the province, and

"6th. That four hundred Carabines with Belts, Saddles, Hol-  
sters, and Pistols be sent over to equip the Militia horse of New  
York and Long Island and one thousand small fire arms with  
Banderles and ammunition proportionable for foot, . . .

"7. That the Governour of New York have power to issue  
out commissions for raising volunteers in New England upon any  
emergency."

"8th. That two fifth rate man of war may be appointed to  
cruise upon coasts as the Governour shall see occasion . . ."  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 651-53.

"Among the records of the committee of safety there is  
"A Memorial [of this period] of what has occurred in their  
Maties Province of New York Since the News of their Maties  
Happy Arrival in England."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 33-34

8 Capt. Jacob Leisler assumes the title of lieutenant-governor.—

*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 675, 676. See Dec. 13.

10 William and Mary are "very solemnly" proclaimed a second  
time king and queen, etc., by Leisler, who received by way of Boston  
"two gracious letters the one from their maties with orders to doe  
"performe all things which to the place & office of his Maties  
Lieut. Governor & Commander in Chief of New York doth or  
may appertain until further order."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
II: 28, 29-30. But see Bayard's explanation of Dec. 13. The first  
proclamation occurred on June 22, 1689 (q.v.).

11 "After a due deliberation and consult" with the committee of  
safety, Leisler, as lieutenant-governor and commander-in-chief,  
appoints the members of his council.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
II: 27. See Oct. 10.

"Peter Delany, who was appointed receiver of the revenues  
of the province by Leisler and his council (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* 4to ed.,  
II: 29), while still acting as mayor, is now given a commission as  
collector of the port of New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 185,  
187.

13 Col. Nicholas Bayard writes concerning the occurrences in New  
York since the preceding April 27. Concluding, he states that,  
on Dec. 8, John Riggs, the despatch-bearer, who had been sent  
to England by Van Cortlandt on May 18 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
593), arrived with two packets from the king and queen, directed  
"To our Trusty and well Beloved Francis Nicholson," etc., "or  
in his absence to such as for y<sup>e</sup> time being take care for y<sup>e</sup> preserva-  
tion of the peace," etc. Before the council could meet, Riggs was  
commanded to the fort and forced to deliver the packets to Leisler.  
Since then Leisler "has taken upon him the titull of Lt Govern<sup>r</sup>  
and Commander in Chief."—*Ibid.*, III: 648. On Dec. 13, also,  
"Fredrick Flynpe" and "S. v. Cortlandt" made a certificate that  
on Dec. 9 they too demanded the two packets, "being of the King's  
Council." They claimed them as their right in the absence of the  
lieutenant-governor, who had deputed them "to preserve the  
peace during his absence and until his Maj<sup>ty</sup>'s pleasure should be  
knowne therein." Leisler, however, told Riggs that they had  
nothing to do with the government, that they were Papists, and  
that the packets were directed to him. He took the packets from  
Riggs, and told Phillippe and Van Cortlandt, with "many appro-  
brious words," to leave the fort.—*Ibid.*, III: 649.

14 Leisler and his council order that the customs and excise be  
collected according to the act of Oct. 30, 1683, entitled "A con-  
tinued bill for defraying the requisite expenses of the Government."  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 185, citing the council minutes; see  
also Oct. 30, 1683. On Dec. 16, Leisler issued a proclamation  
declaring that act in force.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 30.  
He thereby undertook to enforce a law made by a Papist governor.  
The incident was discussed in a London pamphlet of Jan. 21, 1690  
(q.v.).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 676-77, 683. Some "disaffected  
person," as Leisler called him, having taken this proclamation  
down from the weigh-house or custom-house door where it had been  
posted, and "in a Contemptuous manner" affixed other papers  
which, Leisler asserted, contained "false construction on the whole-  
sale Lawes of England," Leisler issued another proclamation, on

Dec. 20, warning the public against a repetition of such action.—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 30.

A commission of this date is given to Abraham Gouverneur as  
city and county clerk.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 188.

Leisler issues a proclamation ordering all persons holding civil  
or military commissions from Dongan and Andros to surrender  
them.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 32.

Fearing that the French "have a designe upon New York,"  
Peter Reverdy writes to the Bishop of London that there are 200  
French families about New York "which will be putt to the torture  
if the french takes itt."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 650.

## 1690

About 1690, the wardrobe of an English officer stationed at New  
York, Capt. Caesar Carter, included a blue cloth coat with silver  
buttons, a frieze coat, a white flowered jacket, white Holland  
jackets, a silk flowered waistcoat, green silk breeches flowered  
with silk and gold, silver gause breeches, scarlet stockings, black silk  
stockings, white cotton stockings, embroidered belt with  
buckle, a campaign wig, bob-wigs, silver-hilted sword, lacer hat,  
laced shirts, laced neckcloths, laced handkerchiefs, flannel jackets,  
and fur cap.—*Man. Coun. (1855)*, 539-40; *ibid.* (1858), 509-10.  
See also *Abstracts of Wills* (1892), 221.

Claiming that "a hellish Conspiracy" to subvert the govern-  
ment "hath been detected," Leisler issues a search-warrant to dis-  
cover suspected letter-carriers coming or going between New York  
and Boston.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 32. As explained by  
Brodhead, "it was known that the king had ordered that Andros,  
Randolph, West, Farewell, and the others whom the Boston insur-  
gents had imprisoned, should be sent to London, letters to some of  
them were written by Bayard, Van Cortlandt, Nicolls, and others,  
which were given by Colonel Lewis Morris to the post rider, John  
Perry, as he passed his house in Westchester."—*Hist. State of N. Y.*,  
II: 600-1. See, further, Jan. 16.

Leisler, who signs himself "Lieut. Gov<sup>r</sup> and in the name of the  
Council," writes to the king that he has undertaken to obey the  
instructions contained in the packets which came by Mr. Riggs, and  
that he has made a second proclamation of the king and queen  
"with due solemnity and the suitable ceremonies."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, III: 654; see Dec. 8 and 10, 1689.

On this day also, Leisler and several of his council write to the  
Bishop of Salisbury, reviewing matters pertaining to the govern-  
ment of the province, as considered by them. They state:

"When S<sup>t</sup> Edmund Andros was here with Sec<sup>ty</sup> Randolph,  
most of the Records, Bookes, papers, and seale which belonged to  
this province were transmitted to Boston, whereby we are incapaci-  
tated to present your Lordship with such a state of things as  
becomes the case, and our duty, having adventured to make a new  
seale for the province, altering the Duke of York's coronet, and  
placing the Crowne of England in its stead. Nothing can abate our  
service, except the want of 25 Canon of 24<sup>lb</sup> Calaber, firelock  
musketts Pistols, Banderles 150<sup>lb</sup> powder, match, Handgrana-  
does, Bayonettes, Crowfeet &c with 40<sup>lb</sup> weight of muskett  
bullets in case the French visit us in the spring."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 654-57.

The answer (dated New York, 1691) to a memorial presented  
by Captain Blagge to the king stated that Leisler "made to him-  
self a Broad Seale w<sup>ch</sup> he called y<sup>e</sup> Seale of y<sup>e</sup> Province, with y<sup>e</sup>  
usuall armes of Kings of England, and affixed the same to some  
unlawfull graunts of land within this Province, and commissioned  
under y<sup>e</sup> same [seal] Justices of y<sup>e</sup> Peace . . ."—*Ibid.*, III: 765.  
Probably at this time the corresponding change was made in the  
city seal.—See July 24, 1686; Frontispiece, Vol. V; *Pine, Seal and  
Flag*, Pl. III, and p. 48.

Accompanying Leisler's letter to the bishop is Bayard's order  
of Oct. 20, 1689 (q.v.) also the depositions of three inhabi-  
tants, taken before a justice on Aug. 14, 1689, to the effect that  
Andros, in April, had agreed with an Indian sachem named Wesse-  
canow (their informant) to attack New York City with a band of  
Indians, and destroy the Christians; also an affidavit intended to  
show the violent disposition of Nicholson when the news reached  
him about the landing of the Prince of Orange in England.—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, III: 658-60. Both factions made wild charges.

. . . The Publick Post M<sup>r</sup> John Perry setting out from the  
House of Colonel Lewis Morris towards Boston was not advanced  
on his way above a quarter of a mile before he was laid hold on by



- 1690 a warrant from our Usurper Leysler, & brought backto this place—  
Jan. New York with his Letters which were opened and perused at the  
16 will and pleasure of this arbitrary Man.”—From “A Modest and  
Impartial Narrative of several Grievances and Great Oppressions,”  
etc. (1690), reprinted in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 682. The “post,”  
as used in the colonial records, was synonymous with the later  
so called “post-rider.”
- 17 Leisler issues a commission to the arrest of Col. Nicholas Bayard,  
Stephanus van Cortlandt, Anthony Brockholst, Peter Jacobse  
Marius, William Nicolls, and Robert Reed, charging them with  
“high Misdemeanor<sup>rs</sup> against his Maties Authority . . . by  
writing Execrable Lyes & pernicious falsehoods.”—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), II: 35.
- 18 Leisler issues a Commission to any five of a list of named inhab-  
itants, of whom Peter Delanoy, the “Judge of o<sup>r</sup> Court of Oyer  
& Terminer & Gen<sup>l</sup> Goall delivery,” shall be one, to hold a court on  
Jan. 22 and “hear, try and determine” any cases of crimes and  
offences committed against the laws and customs of the province  
and England.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 36.
- 21 An anonymous pamphlet of protest, bearing date “in New  
York 21, Jan<sup>y</sup> A. D. 1690,” made its appearance some time this  
year, having the title: *A Modest and Impartial Narrative of Several  
Grievances and Great Oppressions That the Peaceable and most  
Considerable Inhabitants of their Majesties Province of New-York  
in America Lye Under, By the Extravagant and Arbitrary Proceed-  
ings of Jacob Leysler and his Accomplices. Printed at New-York,  
and Re-printed at London, 1690.* Inasmuch as the first printing-  
press in New York was set up by Bradford in 1693 (q. v.), the date  
of the printing of this pamphlet in New York prior to that year is  
obviously an error. It is likely it was printed originally by William  
Bradford at Philadelphia (see Evans, *Am. Bibliog.*, No. 570), and  
when reprinted in London was attributed erroneously to New York  
because the subject matter related to this city. A photostat copy  
(from which the above title is transcribed) is in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library, made from the printed original in the British Museum,  
which Brodhead reprinted in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 665-84. The  
pamphlet reviews, with evident accuracy, from the standpoint of  
the regularly constituted authorities of the city and province, the  
official transactions and the rebellious transgressions that have  
occurred during the last year. The violations of the “Laws and  
Liberties of the English Nation” on the part of Leisler are all  
critically described in this narrative, which states it as Leisler’s  
maxim that “The Sword must rule and not the Law.”
- Various arrests and imprisonments, without due process of law,  
are described. Finally, on Jan. 20, 1690, by Leisler’s command,  
William Churchill and several soldiers, assisted by certain inhab-  
itants, went to the house of Colonel Bayard, and broke open doors to  
seize Bayard; they followed him to a neighbour’s house, laid hold  
of him, and dragged him to the fort and imprisoned him. They  
likewise broke open the house of Stephanus van Cortlandt, late  
mayor of the city, but he escaped. William Nicolls was taken at the  
ferry-house on Long Island, and carried to the fort. This followed  
the refusal of several of the inhabitants to pay customs and excise to  
Leisler. The pamphlet closes with an arraignment of the “principal  
authors” of the “miseries” suffered by the inhabitants. These are:  
“Jacob Leisler, Jacob Milborne, Samuel Edsall, Dr<sup>o</sup> Geo Beckman of  
Flackbus, Peter DeLanoy, Dr<sup>o</sup> Samuel Stanes, Tho<sup>s</sup> Williams, Jno  
Cowenhoven, Benj Blagg, Hend<sup>o</sup> Jansen, Hend<sup>o</sup> Cuyler.” The  
authors of the pamphlet declare their intention to prosecute these  
men as soon as a fair opportunity offers to do so legally.—*Ibid.*
- 24 Col. Bayard, who is sick and kept in chains in the jail, petitions  
Leisler for mercy and pardon, and asks for release on bail.—*Doc.  
Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 37-39.
- 31 Instructions are given, by the king’s command at Whitehall,  
to Col. Henry Sloughter, governor of New York.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.* (4to ed.), III: 685-91. With these he is to receive his com-  
mission. This commission, as recorded in the “Book of Commis-  
sions” in the secretary of state’s office, Albany, bears date of Jan. 4,  
1690.—*Ibid.*, III: 623-29. New York Province is reduced to its  
former boundaries.—Osgood, *The Am. Colonies* (1907), III: 464.  
See further, regarding these instructions, March 19, 1691.
- Feb. Leonard Beckwith, city surveyor of New York (see March  
17, 1688) is commissioned as surveyor-general.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.,  
Eng.*, 193.
- 15 Leisler issues a warrant to “y<sup>e</sup> Civill & Military Officers & Sher-  
ife for the Queens County upon Long Island, . . . to Secure y<sup>e</sup>
- Body of Colonel Thomas Dongan with a Safeguard with in his owne  
house & to apprehend Collonel Thomas Willet Capt<sup>o</sup> Thomas  
hicks Daniel Whitehead & Edward Antill” These, he alleges, have  
done all in their power to advance the interests of James II, con-  
trary to their duty to King William.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
II: 41. On Feb. 21, a similar warrant is issued regarding Dongan,  
Van Cortlandt, Brockholls, and Plowman.—*Ibid.*, II: 42-43. As  
to how Dongan escaped arrest, see April 24.
- A warrant is issued to Leonard Becket, surveyor, to determine  
the division line between the lands lying in the bounds of Harlem  
and the lands of Theunis Ydesen (Ides).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
194; *Black, Municipal Ownership of Land*, 50.
- Leisler issues a writ calling for the election of representatives  
who shall meet in New York “to consult debate & conclude”  
all such matters as are necessary “for y<sup>e</sup> supply of this Governm<sup>t</sup>  
in this present conjuncture.”—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 42.
- Leisler writes to the “Governor of Boston” for “a Catalogue  
of all the bookes & papers in your custody relating to the province  
of New York.”—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 103. The request  
was made again on April 7.—*Ibid.*, II: 128. Regarding the return  
of the New York records, see April 17, 1690; May 8, 1691; Sept.  
3, 1691.
- Leisler and his council issue a commission to Joannes de Bruyn,  
Joannes Provost, and Jacob Milborne to command all the forces  
raised in New York and adjacent counties, and to proceed to  
Albany and take control of affairs there, to treat with the Indians,  
take possession of Fort Orange there, etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), II: 100. This was due to the massacre at Schenectady and  
the burning of that place by the French and Indians, in February.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 192-95.
- It is ordered by the common council that the alderman of the  
North Ward appoint two fit persons to see that Church Street is  
paved “by Every 3<sup>rd</sup> sours before there doors as it [is] used by other  
Inhabitants.”—*M. C. C.*, Appendix, VIII: 143.
- In a letter written from “fort william” to the commissioners from  
New England (see Feb. 20), Leisler suggests a house out of town for  
their meeting, on account of the small-pox in New York. The  
house referred to he describes as “two milles of the town a good &  
nett [neat] house by Capt. Arian Cornells where no small pox is.”—  
*Doc. Hist. of N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 106. See April 23, 1680. The  
house was kept by John Clapp in 1697 (q. v.).
- Robert Livingston, who, prior to the Leisler revolution, had  
been town clerk at Albany (see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., III:  
434-35), writing from Hartford to Andros, informs him that Lei-  
sler’s faction seeks to have the mayor and other magistrates at New  
York take commissions from Leisler as lieutenant-governour, but  
they refuse to do so until Leisler can produce better power from  
King William to confer commissions. Van Cortlandt has fled.  
Col. Bayard, Mr. Goer, William Nicolls, and several others are kept  
in dark prisons. Leisler causes Bayard to be carried triumphantly  
through the fort in a chair, in chains.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 708-9.
- Robert Livingston makes reference to British soldiers as “Red  
Coats.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 708; IV: 875. For an earlier refer-  
ence of the same sort, see Aug. 29/Sept. 8, 1664. The Militia Law  
of the province did not prescribe the “Scarlet Coat” until July  
24, 1724; however, even at this early date (1690), British law and  
custom evidently prevailed here.
- Robert Livingston, writing from Hartford to Maj. John Win-  
throp, declares that to relate “y<sup>e</sup> hardships & troubles we have mett  
withall Since this Revolution would require a whole Volume.” He  
calls Leisler a “usurper” who tyrannizes “over there Maj<sup>ties</sup> Sub-  
jects without any Collier [color] of order or Commission from y<sup>e</sup>  
King.”—*Winthrop Papers*, op. cit., XIV: 154.
- The committee of trade and plantations at Whitehall agrees to  
“move” (request) the king that orders may be issued to remove  
the records of New York from Boston and deliver them to Col.  
Sloughter. At a court at Kensington on April 26, an order was  
issued that a sloop, built in New England at public charge  
when the colonies of New York and New England were united,  
might be delivered to Sloughter; that the great guns brought  
from Pemquid by the people of Boston might also be de-  
livered to him; and that the records of New York, now in  
Boston, might be restored. Another order, dated April 30,  
was directed to the colony of Massachusetts to deliver the sloop,  
the great guns, and the records to Sloughter, for use of the king’s  
service in New York Province.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 710-12.

- 1690 Judge Samuel Sewall starts from Boston for New York, his entry in his diary reading: "Mr. Stoughton and I set forward for New York, Tho. Mosely waited on Him; Joseph Cowell on me; Mr. Cooper and others in Company."—*Diary of Samuel Sewall*, in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections (Boston, 1878), 5th ser., V: 317. Judge Sewall and William Stoughton were commissioners on the part of Massachusetts to attend the meeting of commissioners from the northern colonies to concert measures for the common safety. See further, May 1.
- 24 In the first "assembly" under Leisler, held at the house of Robert Walters in New York, beginning this day, only one act is passed. This contains two provisions, as follows: "to rise [arise] throughout the whole Government three pence in every pound reall and personal, to be paid the first of June;" and "that all townes and places should have equal freedom to boulst and bake and to transport where they please directly to what place or Country they think it fitt, anything their places afford, and that the one place should have no more privileges, than the other."—From Van Cortlandt's letter to Andros, dated May 19, 1690, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 717, which is the only source cited in *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 218. By an act passed in the next session, on Oct. 2, another tax levy of the same amount was imposed, to be collected in January and March following.—From Leisler's letter to Shrewsbury, dated Oct. 20, in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 753, and *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 219.
- See A. Col. Thomas Dongan, former governor, in a letter to Maj. Gen. Winthrop at Boston, says: "Capt Leisler has been soe unkind to me notwithstanding I offering him Security for my good behavior, issued out his warrant last february to Sieze me under pretence to have King James his Commission from me it being my onely thing I have to Justify my former proceedings during my being Governor of New Yorke, Soe I was forced to Skulke from hole to hole in east Jarsey and am now com'd soe far as Maj<sup>r</sup> Smithes, and doe intell towards yo<sup>r</sup> parts next weeke for I do not doubt to have the favour of yo<sup>r</sup> protection w<sup>th</sup> the rest of the gentlemen there, yo<sup>r</sup> broth<sup>r</sup> is very well and sayes he will be downe that way Soon."—*Winthrop Papers*, XII: 135, in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- May I Col. Thomas Dongan, congress meets in New York, and adopts measures "for the Strengthening of Albany," and for "Subduing y<sup>e</sup> french & Indian Enemies Continuing in hostility agst their Magties." New York, Massachusetts, Plymouth, and Connecticut are represented by commissioners. Each of these colonies, as well as Maryland, agrees to send a quota of men and provisions at its own expense. Articles of war are agreed to.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 134-35. The report of this commission, dated May 1, 1690, apportioning forces to be raised by the colonies of New York, Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and Rhode Island, was signed by Jacob Leisler, William Stoughton, Samuel Sewall, P. Delanoy, John Walley, Nathan Gold, and William Pitkin.—*Mass. Archives*, XXXVI: f. 45; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 751. See A.
- 4 Judge Samuel Sewall of Massachusetts, having completed his work as commissioner from Massachusetts, remains over Sunday in New York, before starting for home. He records the manner in which he spent the day: "Went to the Dutch Church in the morn. Sung the 69th Ps. ad. Pause from the 24th V to the end which Capt. Lodowick taught me the evening before. . . . At my Lodging Mr. Mariotto . . . sung the 25th Psalm . . . a Psalm extraordinarily fitted for me in my present distresses."—*Diary of Samuel Sewall*, in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections (Boston, 1878), 5th ser., V: 318.
- 15 An order in council is made "to Secure all porke w<sup>thin</sup> this City to be Brought to his Maties Store howse for his Maties service." Leisler issues a search-warrant accordingly.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 137. Only 180 barrels are found.—*Ibid.*, II: 143.
- 19 Thirty-six leading merchants and other inhabitants of New York, in an "Address to the King and Queen," report the several acts of oppression and defiance of law by Leisler, and ask for relief.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 748-49. Among the petitioners are Rip van Dam, Stephen de Lancey, Jacobus van Corlandt, Col. Abraham de Peyster, Nicholas Wm. Stuyvesant, Balthazar Bayard, Isaac de Forest, and others. For an authoritative sketch of the life of Rip van Dam, at this time one of the most prominent merchants of New York, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 720 et seq.
- " William Masson (Masson) and other captains of privateers are commissioned by Leisler to sail for Quebec and war upon French vessels.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 141. See also 1689; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 751-52; IV: 307, 385-86, 444, 606; and *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, Index, titles "Mason," "Coats," and "Red Sea."
- Van Cortlandt, writing from "New England" to Andros, tells who are imprisoned by Leisler, and what they have done. Most of the Albany women are at New York (evidently because of the war waged in the vicinity of Albany by the French and Indians). "The remainder of the money that was gathered for the redemption of Laisler and the other slaves in Turkey which your Excell<sup>ty</sup> gave to build a new Church in New York, our church-warden had laid out in Amsterdam and got Osenbridge linnen [Osnaburgh linnen] for it, all which Osenbridge Laisler hath taken and sent to Albany with Milborne."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 715-19.
- Slaughter is given a seal by the king, for the use of the "Province of New Yorke and the Territories depending thereon." It is thus described: "Engraven on the one side with our Royal Effegies, and Two Indians Kneeling & offering presents unto Us, with our Royal Titles round the circumference of the said Seal, and on the other side with our royal Armes, with the Garter, Crown, Supporters and Motto, and this Inscription round the circumference. *Sigillum Provinciae Nostrae Novi Eboraci in America.*" He is authorized to use this seal on all patents, public grants of lands, and public acts and instruments made in the king's name.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 726; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, IV: 2, with illustration (plate 4).
- Leisler, writing on June 23 from "Fort William" in New York to the Earl of Shrewsbury, states, among other things, that, on June 6, he was assaulted on the streets by "a Rout of Thirty odd persons," one of whom struck at him "with an Adz."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 731-33. On June 7, he issued a proclamation reciting the events of the day before, commanding that certain inhabitants be seized, and that all persons keep the peace. He also called on all inhabitants to come into the fort and renew their declaration in favour of King William.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 148. On June 27, writing to "Col. Cood in Maryland," he again described the assault upon him of June 6.—*Ibid.*, II: 151.
- The justices, Delanoy, John Sprat, and another, issue an order to the high sheriff, high constable, and petty constables to take care that "Vagabonds, thieves, Robbers and Strangers abiding in s<sup>d</sup> City and County without knowledge of s<sup>d</sup> authority may be secured examined & proceeded [against] according to Law." The inhabitants, also, are to give an account of persons who disturb the peace.—From the original order in metal file labeled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room.
- Leisler had sent Maj. Milbourne to Albany to settle the "great distractions amongst the Forces Raised for the Canada Expedition." Now, instead of sending him to England to give a report of the affairs of the province to the lords of trade, he sends his report to England by Capt. Blagge, one of his council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 733. This report, dated June 23, is addressed to the Earl of Shrewsbury; it concerns the war against the French and Indians, and the riot of June 6 in New York.—*Ibid.*, III: 731-33.
- Capt. Blagge wrote a petition to the king on behalf of Leisler and his council, soon after his arrival in England, beginning:—"That the Inhabitants of the said Province upon the first notice they received of the late Happy Revolution in England; the more effectually to secure y<sup>e</sup> said Province and Government for your Maties service Did think themselves obliged to remove the late Lieut Govern<sup>r</sup> Nicholson." The purpose of this petition was to ask the king's "approbation" for what Leisler and his council had done, and to ask for guns and ammunition.—*Ibid.*, III: 737.
- This petition was accompanied by "A Memorial of what has occurred in their Matys Province of New York," etc. Both of these documents are without date. The memorial explains the circumstances of the removal of Nicholson and the appointment of Leisler and a committee, by the people's choice, "to take into their Hands the care and charge of the Government until their Maties Pleasure should be further knowne." It reviews the events attending the proclaiming of the king and queen at New York; then the suspending of the mayor and aldermen; then the arrival of the letter from the king-in-council, directed to Nicholson, "and in his absence to such as for the time being do take care for the preservation of their Matys Peace," which, as Leisler and his followers contended, empowered Leisler to receive and act upon its instructions. The memorial describes the factional differences that have arisen; the imprisonment of some of the leading opponents of Leisler's government; the calling in of commissions which were issued by Dongan and Andros, and the issuing of others in the name of the present king and queen;



1690 and it closes by stating that the enemies of the Leisler party "have  
June endeavoured all they can to misrepresent us and load us with Re-  
24 proach by terming our aforesaid proceedings a Dutch Ploott because  
in deed three quarter Parts of the Inhabitants are descended from  
the Dutch and speak that language, and they also threaten our  
Ruine if ever the Government come into there hand again." It is  
the effort of Leisler and his followers to avoid such a calamity, to  
"reap the benefits and blessings in this most happy Revolution,  
and not be made a prey to most implacable and Insulting Enemies  
within us, as well as Malicious & Inveterate Enemies on our Borders  
who are ready to enter and devour us."—*Ibid.*, III: 738-39.  
The memorial is accompanied by numerous affidavits respecting the  
riot in New York of June 6.—*Ibid.*, III: 740-48. This memorial  
was answered by Bayard and Nicolls on April 27, 1691.—See  
May 7, 1691, when Slaughter sent the answer to England.

July Leisler commissions certain ship captains to cruise along the  
23 Sound and endeavour to capture French ships "which are com-  
mitting outrages," and which "have already taken two vessels  
belonging to this port & several others, . . . so that no vessels  
can budge."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 154. On July 24,  
other vessels were ordered to do like service "on this Coast" (*ibid.*,  
II: 156); and again on Oct. 30 (*ibid.*, II: 174-75).

31 John Winthrop is commissioned by Leisler to be commander of  
the forces against the French.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 157.  
Sept. William and Mary give a commission to Maj. Richard Ingolde-  
10 by, which is signed by Nottingham at a court at Kensington, to be  
captain of a company of foot-soldiers, recently raised for service  
in New York Colony.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 300.

18 The assembly passes "A Bill Confirming to the Inhabitants of  
this Province the Full Privilege and Benefits of his Maj<sup>ties</sup> Laws  
within this Province." Imprisonment shall be by warrant. Persons  
who have fled from the province are required to return to their  
homes within three weeks, or be deemed "disobedient to the  
Government."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 200.

" A court of admiralty is held at the city hall, several French  
vessels having been brought into the harbour. Jacob Milbourne  
acts as attorney-general. A vessel, "the home friggt formerly  
the L'Esperance," is condemned to be sold as a prize.—*Doc. Hist.*  
25 *N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 164-65. Regarding the disposition of other  
ships, see *ibid.*, II: 166-68, 172, 176; *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*  
(1868), 344.

25 The first issue of *Public Occurrences* appears, in Boston.—See A.  
29 William Bradford and others lease 20 acres on the banks of  
Wissiochicken Creek (near Germantown), where they establish the  
first paper-mill in America.—Weeks, *Hist. of Paper Manufacturing*,  
2-4.

Oct. Leisler's "assembly" passes an act imposing a fine on persons  
4 refusing to serve in civil or military positions under commissions  
issued by him. The original is in the office of the secretary of state,  
and is published in *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 219-20.

17 After considering Leisler's letter to Shrewsbury of June 23  
(*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 731), with the petition and memorial of  
Capt. Benj. Blagge (see June 24, 1690), and also the address of  
the merchants of May 19, the lords of the council at Whitehall send  
all these papers to Slaughter, and direct him, on his arrival at New  
York, to examine into the allegations and give a strictly impartial  
account for the information of their majesties.—*Ibid.*, III: 750.  
Slaughter replied on May 7, 1691 (*q. v.*).

Nov. In behalf of "the freeholders of the Towne of Hamsted, Jamaica,  
7 Flushing and Newtown," John Clapp writes to the secretary of state  
(London) describing their condition and the tyranny of Leisler.  
He states that he has just cause to believe that "these monsters  
of men . . . will inevitably betray their Maj<sup>ties</sup> City, Fort  
and province of New York to the French."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 754.

29 By a prenuptial indenture deed of this date, "Fredrick Flypse"  
(Phillippe) agrees to transfer to Jacobus van Cortlandt and to Eva,  
adopted daughter of "Flypse," as a gift upon their marriage, "his  
house and ground Situate lying and being on the East side of the  
Dock or Mould of this City fronting to the house that M<sup>r</sup> William  
Merritt now lives in."—From the original indenture signed and  
sealed by "fredrick flypse," filed with the "Jay Papers," in wrap-  
pers of "Miscellaneous Pieces," in N. Y. Hist. Soc. archives. See  
also July 15, Nov. 25, Dec. 28, 1692.

Dec. 11 The first issue of paper money in Massachusetts is made.—  
See A. Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 170.

During this year, a report was made of the quantity of guns,  
powder, ball, etc., in the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 202.

In this year, Maryland became a royal colony, with Sir Lionel  
Copley as governor.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 552-53.

Leisler authorizes Maj. De Bruyn to convene a council of officers  
to take suitable measures for the better disciplining of the militia.—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 181.

The ship "Beaver" with one company of foot soldiers, under  
command of Maj. Richard Ingoldeby, and the "John" and "James"  
with stores, arrive from England. They came up to New York on  
the 29th. Four days later, the ship "Canterbury" arrived with an-  
other company of foot-soldiers. Chidley Brooke of the "Beaver"  
informed Sir Robert Southwell, by letter of April 5 following, that  
when the first ships came up to the city, Ingoldeby sent him  
(Brooke) to request Leisler to admit the stores and forces into the  
fort. Leisler was willing to receive the stores but not the soldiers.  
He seemed very angry, and his insolent behaviour put Brooke on his  
guard. His taste of power had infuriated the "puny usurper."  
Such was the belief of Brooke, who said they found "the best and  
greatest number of the people languishing under his oppressions  
and now overjoyed at the hopes of a deliverer. . . . We durst not ven-  
ture to land our men till we had prepared some well affected persons  
of y<sup>e</sup> City to stand in our defence in case he should offer any violence  
ag<sup>st</sup> us upon landing."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 757. See,  
further, Feb. 6. The officers and soldiers "were forced to lodge in  
the Towne Hall of this City and to keep the stores on board for  
two months past, and suffer many reproaches and reflections from  
the said Leisler and his complices, who daily insinuated by writing  
and discourse to the people especially of the Dutch nation that they  
were come from the late King James and forged their communications  
and were enemies to King William and Queen Mary."

After various threats and warlike preparations by those in the  
fort, about 500 of the train-bands from the country came into town,  
armed, and the gentlemen of the council gave Leisler written notice  
that "they intended nothing but their own and the Citys security  
from violence."—*Ibid.*, II: 759-62.

Ingoldeby writes "From on board y<sup>e</sup> Beaver" to "Capt<sup>n</sup> Jacob  
Leisler at y<sup>e</sup> fort in New York," demanding possession of the fort.  
He says: "I have seen y<sup>e</sup> Copy of his Maj<sup>ties</sup> letter directed to  
Lieut<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> Nicholson & ca but cannot find how you may derive  
any authority to yo<sup>r</sup> Selfe from thence."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collec-*  
30 *tions* (1868), 300.

Leisler issues a protest against Maj. Ingoldeby, and forbids him  
"to commit any hostile act against his Majesties fort City or  
ports of the said Province."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 181-82.  
He also issues a proclamation calling out the militia.—*Ibid.*, II:  
182.

Ingoldeby, on board the ship "Beaver," answers Leisler's protest  
of Jan. 31, saying his men were fired upon "last night when they  
were coming on board," and that he has come "to protect his  
Majesties Subjects & preserve the peace."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), II: 182-83. The next day Leisler answered that he would  
make amends.—*Ibid.*, II: 183.

Letters are preserved of this date written by Robert Livingston  
(see April 14, 1690) from Fairfield, Connecticut, to Maj. Gen. John  
Winthrop and Godofridus Dellius (Dutch minister at Albany, who  
had gone for safety to Newport, R. I.). The first is written in English,  
the second in Dutch; the contents of the two are similar. News is  
given of Gov. Slaughter's appointment and expected arrival in New  
York. He tells Winthrop "there is a man of warr of 50 gunns at  
y<sup>e</sup> hook he [has] above 100 Red Coats aboard y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup>'s is in a Ship  
of 55 gunns, there is a gen<sup>l</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> Canida Expedition Sent by y<sup>e</sup>  
king & arrived 500 Red Coats in y<sup>e</sup> fleet, . . . y<sup>e</sup> Council are  
C<sup>t</sup> Dudley fred Phillips Stephvan Cortlant, Corn<sup>t</sup> Bayard Wm  
Nicolls Cap<sup>t</sup> Minvielle, y<sup>e</sup> major [Ingoldeby] was not come ashore  
but had sent for all y<sup>e</sup> towne Capt<sup>ns</sup> & discharged y<sup>m</sup> to act by  
Leyslers Commission; y<sup>e</sup> fort is kept close by Leysler but good  
guards y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Rogue doe not Escape, Leyslers faction hang there  
ears Prodigiously."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 155.

Notice having been received that Col. Slaughter has been  
appointed governor, and that the fort, etc., are to be surrendered  
to him, and he being expected daily to arrive, Leisler issues an order  
that the troops under command of Maj. Ingoldeby, which are for  
service in this colony and "cannot be otherwise accommodated

—  
—  
See A.  
Jan. 6  
25

Feb. 1

2

3



1691 than in this City," may be received by the citizens with due respect.

Feb 3 —*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 183. But see Feb. 4.

4 —Maj. Ingoldeby having demanded possession of the fort, "without shewing the least order from their Majties King William & Queen Mary or his excellency Col Slaughter for the same," Leisler refuses to surrender it to him and his troops. He nevertheless renews the proclamation of Feb. 3, that the Major and his troops should be housed and supplied with provisions, etc., until the arrival of Col. Slaughter; but adds another prohibition against persons outside the province following Ingoldeby's commands.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 184.

5 At this time, Joseph Dudley writes from Boston to Blathwayt in England that he has arrived in port, and that "the fleet and frigate" are daily expected at New York, where he will meet them to assume his duties. He adds that the whole country is in a very bad state in every way; and that the King's delay in settling matters would make the colonies long a prey to their enemies and to each other.—*Cal. State Papers, Am. & W. I.*, 386.

6 At a meeting of the mayor, common council, and militia officers, it is requested by Maj. Ingoldeby that his soldiers may be accommodated in the city hall "until better entertainment is provided." Consent is given, provided there be no interruption of the "Court of Judicature."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 185.

" Under command of Maj. Ingoldeby, the soldiers are brought ashore, "with as much caution [as Chidley Brooke stated in his letter of April 5 to Southwell] as if we had made a descent into an Enemies' Country." Continuing, Brooke explains: "We lodged our men in y<sup>e</sup> Town House and another House opposite thereto and now reports are industriously spread that we are Papists and disaffected persons fled from England, his [Leisler's] soldiers are encouraged to affront and threaten his Majties Forces." Leisler fires a warning gun twice or three times a week "to amuse," and gives no reason for doing so but "sic volo."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 757.

14 Leisler refuses to comply with a request from Ingoldeby to release the prisoners in the fort. He gives as his reason the desire to avoid "a second hazard," peace having hitherto been secured without bloodshed.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 303.

Mar. 1 Leisler writes to Ingoldeby: "Last night your men took upon them to go the rounds of this City under Character of y<sup>e</sup> City Hall rounds sundry times passing by this fort which is a province that neither you nor any under your direction ought to tread in." He forbids a repetition of this. Nevertheless, on March 5, he is obliged to write a similar complaint.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 304-5.

4 A commission is issued to Maj. Ingoldeby (presumably from the privy council of England) to command the troops at New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 201. This states that the object is to put "their Majties good subjects in a posture of Defence against the depredations oppressions frequent alarms and Thretts of Jacob Leisler and his accomplices and for the securing the peace of this province . . . Till such time as his excellency Col<sup>l</sup> Hen: Slaughter shall arrive," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 192.

10 In a declaration of protest against Ingoldeby, Leisler explains, more directly perhaps than in his other public documents (all of which are extremely faulty in English diction), the underlying motives for his seizure of the government. He begins:

"Whereas almighty God through his wonderful mercy hath raised up their Majties King William and Queen Mary to be y<sup>e</sup> glorious instruments of delivering their Kingdoms & dominions both Church & State from y<sup>e</sup> imposition of y<sup>e</sup> romish religion and illegal and arbitrary power exercised under y<sup>e</sup> unhappy reign of y<sup>e</sup> late King James . . . Such abuse of power, he says, was manifested, especially under Gov. Dongan, who was a professed Papist, and who, with seven "counsellors," had power under his "letters patent from y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> King" to make laws, levy taxes, and "transport y<sup>e</sup> inhabitants out of this province without having any regard to advice or consent of y<sup>e</sup> representatives of y<sup>e</sup> people;" and this power was continued and augmented "by Commission from y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> King James appointing S<sup>t</sup> Edmund Andros governor of this province as well as New England . . .

"Whereupon many of y<sup>e</sup> good inhabitants of this province (Zealous for the protestant religion and rejoicing at so glorious an accession [to the throne as that of William and Mary]) . . . did cease his majestys fort displace and disenable y<sup>e</sup> lieut<sup>t</sup> Governor [Nicholson] & his Council and Militia settled by the authority of said King James . . . and to preserve in their loyalty did Elect

representatives for each county in the province who assisted forthwith to proclaim their Majties William and Mary . . . "

His narrative proceeds with the statement that he retained possession of the fort "until their Royal pleasure should be known concerning us;" and this was made known on Dec. 8, 1689 (q. v.), by letter from the king dated July 30, 1689 (q. v.), "directed to Francis Nicholson, Esq. & in his absence to such [as] for y<sup>e</sup> time being take care for preserving y<sup>e</sup> peace and administering y<sup>e</sup> laws in this province to take upon them y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Province . . . until further order from us." Inasmuch as this letter arrived when Leisler was in control of the government, he construed it as directed to himself and acted accordingly.

He is now expecting the arrival of the new governor, Slaughter; and, meanwhile, Ingoldeby has arrived, and, as Leisler puts it, "Hath presumed to raise men and levy forces within this province whereby hostilities and irregularities are Committed to y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> indignity of their Majties supremacy . . . without discovering or publishing any authority from his majty or his Excell<sup>ty</sup> Colo Slaughter for so doing."

Leisler asserts his readiness and that of his followers to defend "their pres<sup>t</sup> Majties right and supreme authority in and over this province in oppo<sup>n</sup> to y<sup>e</sup> former power & government." The Papists and French, he asserts, are ready to take revenge on those who have "prevented their mischievous actions & enterprises."

Leisler further states that he particularly protests against "a certain manifest or declaration made at y<sup>e</sup> City Hall by Sir Esq<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Council and two Capt<sup>s</sup> commanding his Majties forces wherein is comprehended divers falsehoods and supposed matters which cannot be made out with truth to render y<sup>e</sup> Lieut<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> Leisler criminal and odious amongst the inhabitants of this City & Province which in due season will appear to y<sup>e</sup> contrary not doubting but to prove both his Loyalty and integrity for their Majties service and interest and y<sup>e</sup> preservation & security of this province," etc. He commands that the forces opposed to him be disbanded and keep the peace.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 306-9.

Leisler calls his "rabble" into the fort from all parts of the province as well as from New Jersey, the king's troops meanwhile expecting Col. Slaughter daily and "suffered patiently all his [Leisler's] abuses." "Canon are brought to bear upon the Town the Block Houses filled with armed men and the Cannon that faced towards y<sup>e</sup> River are turned inwards towards us," writes Chidley Brooke. Leisler "commands his arm<sup>d</sup> mob to stop the King's Soldiers in going y<sup>e</sup> rounds both at the Fort and the Block-houses and one night imprisoned four soldiers and a sergeant."—From Chidley Brooke's letter to Southwell, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 757-58.

Leisler writes from Fort William to Slaughter at Bermuda concerning the present disorders, stating that they cannot continue long without bloodshed, and expressing the prayerful wish that Slaughter may arrive soon.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 309. The tone of this letter from Leisler is noticeably different from that written on April 5 by Chidley Brooke, which records events of this day.—See *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 757.

Leisler issues an order to Capt. Duyking "to secure the block-house in y<sup>e</sup> behalf of their Majties King William and Queen Mary."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 310. The blockhouse was situated "upon Smiths Vally."—See Feb. 24, 1692.

Leisler and his party issue a long declaration against Ingoldeby and his council, pronouncing them "enemies to God, their present Majesties & the peace & welfare of this people and Province;" forbidding them "to continue in hostility," etc., and commanding them to "forthwith discharge & disband all the said forces which have been raised within this Province or elsewhere," or take the consequences.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 193-96. Leisler causes this to be read on the evening of the 16th and then orders his men into the fort.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 758.

Leisler sends a letter to Maj. Ingoldeby, with one of the proclamations of the 16th enclosed, the substance of the letter being that, if the king's forces and all that appear in their defence do not immediately disband and return to their abodes, he will pursue and destroy them. This letter gives Ingoldeby two hours to comply.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 758. Ingoldeby's council answers: "That the Several Articles of Accusation both ag<sup>t</sup> themselves and the Said Major Ingoldeby in the Said letter contained are altogether mistaken or false aspersion and Calumnies. . . . That the S<sup>d</sup> Gentlemen Officers and Soldiers are Immediately Commissionated by King William," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 193-96.

Mar.  
10

12

"

13

16

17

1691 Brooke, in his narrative of April 5 regarding these events, which  
 Mar. he sent to Southwell, explained the situation as follows:—"Within  
 17 the limited time we answer'd this paper in y<sup>e</sup> most peaceable stile  
 we could contrive, but in vain, we must all submit to be his slaves or  
 by him be destroyed." Before Leisler had broken the seal of the  
 answer, he said, in the presence of the messenger,—"Come, we'll  
 go on!" In about a quarter of an hour "he fired a great shott at  
 y<sup>e</sup> king's Forces as they stood in their parade and made several  
 shotts at the house where they lodged and kept guard in hope to  
 batter it down about their ears. These great shott were accom-  
 panied with Volleys of small shott." Those "of his rable" in the  
 blockhouse failed to respond to his order to fire, coincidently with  
 the firing from the fort, many of them being unwilling to engage  
 in so rash an undertaking. Several inhabitants, as well as soldiers,  
 were wounded and two were killed in the action which lasted until  
 night, during which time Leisler was "safe immuned w<sup>th</sup>in the  
 Fort." By nightfall, this band had surrendered, having heard of a  
 designed attack both by land and water. This so discouraged those  
 in the fort that there was no shooting during the night.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, III: 758.

Slaughter, writing to Lord Nottingham on March 26 about the  
 occurrences of March 17, stated that "Leisler from the Fort dis-  
 charged a great shot at the guards, and was answered from the  
 Blockhouse att the other end of the City that held with him, and  
 immediately many more great and small shott, some of which  
 passed through the stone walls of the house where the guards were  
 kept, wounded one of the King's soldiers and about seven other of  
 the inhabitants, and one was slayn. During which time the guards  
 nor the Train Bands stirred from their posts, but the Blockhouse  
 soon failed them, submitted and laid down their arms and went to  
 their houses."—*Ibid.*, III: 760. See also Bayard's account, *ibid.*,  
 III: 765; and the affidavit of Daniel de Klerck and others, *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 230-33.

18 The few shots fired the next day did no harm. The king's forces,  
 realizing their inability to storm the fort with their "handful of  
 men," merely "stood still in a defensive posture every minute  
 expecting when he would sallie or batter y<sup>e</sup> Town down, but it  
 pleased God to prevent his bloody designe in a great measure by y<sup>e</sup>  
 happy arrival of Our Governor on the 19th who found all his  
 friends with white ty'd about their left arms for a badge of distinc-  
 tion and their lives in eminent danger."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 758.

19 Gov. Slaughter having set sail from the Isle of Wight on Dec. 1,  
 1690, arrives in New York. In reports to the Earl of Nottingham,  
 dated March 27 and May 6, 1691, he explained that his vessel, the  
 "Arch Angel," which started with several ships in convoy, con-  
 taining soldiers and stores, made for the Bermudas, where she lost 50  
 feet of her outer keel on the rocks; so that it took 16 weeks, after a  
 rough passage, to complete the voyage. The other ships arrived two  
 months earlier.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 756, 759. See also  
 Slaughter's report on May 7 to the lords of trade.—*Ibid.*, III: 766-67.

Writing on March 26 to Nottingham of his arrival on March 19,  
 Slaughter stated: "I . . . was visited by the Gentlemen of the  
 Council on board, and the winds not allowing the King's ship, I  
 came instantly to towne in the pinnace, and at the Towne Hall in  
 the presence of the people, published their M<sup>tyes</sup> letters patents  
 for the Government, took the oaths, and administered them to the  
 gentlemen of the Council except Coll: Bayard and M<sup>r</sup> Nicolls who  
 were detained prisoners . . . and sent immediately to demand  
 entrance into the Fort, that those said Gentlemen of the Council  
 should be dismissed, and that Leisler should render himselfe to  
 give an account of the late troubles."—*Ibid.*, III: 760; *Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 62; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 202; Winsor, *Nar. &*  
*Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 193.

In his report on May 7 to the lords of trade, Slaughter stated  
 that on March 19 "Coll Dudley and some others came in a  
 Brigantene on board us, I purposed not to goe to the Towne before  
 the Mann of War, but undersending the distress the inhabitants  
 labour under, I went up in the Shipp's Pinnace, where I found all in  
 Armes, neere four hundred men came out of the Countrey for to  
 defend the City & their Majesties Stores and Forces against  
 Leisler."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 767.

In the afternoon Slaughter three times demanded the fort but  
 was refused. About eight o'clock, Leisler sent Jacob Milbourne,  
 acting secretary of the province, and Peter Delanoy ("the two  
 principal instruments of misery to this Province") to the governor  
 to capitulate. The governor "thought fit to secure" them, and by

that means "broke neck" of Leisler's project, "for Milbourne was  
 his oracle and Delanoy his great minister of State so that he being  
 really a rash blundering fellow became a perfect drone his sting  
 gone and unable to do more mischief." Yet, he would not deliver  
 up the fort that night.—From Brooke's letter to Southwell,  
*ibid.*, III: 758-59; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: Chap.  
 XXVIII.

By Slaughter's commission (see Nov. 14, 1689, and Jan. 31,  
 1690), the right of the people to a representative assembly, etc., was  
 formally acknowledged in these words: "And we do hereby give &  
 grant unto you full power and authority with the advice & consent  
 of our said Council from time to time as need shall require, to  
 summon & call general Assemblies of the Inhabitants being Free-  
 holders within your Government, according to the usage of our  
 other Plantations in America.

"And our will and Pleasure is, that the persons thereupon duly  
 elected by the Major part of the Freeholders of the respective  
 Countys and places and so returned and having before their sitting  
 taken the oaths appointed by Act of Parliament to be taken instead  
 of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy and the Test [see *Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, II: 1012], which you shall commissionate fit persons under  
 our seal of New York to administer, and without taking which,  
 none shall be capable of sitting though elected, shall be called and  
 held the Gen<sup>l</sup> Assembly of that our Province and the Territories  
 thereunto belonging.

"And that you the said Henry Slaughter by & with the consent  
 of our said Council and Assembly or the major part of them,  
 respectively have full power and authority to make constitute and  
 ordaine Laws Statutes & ordinances for y<sup>e</sup> publique Peace, welfare  
 and good Government of our said Province and of the people &  
 Inhabitants thereof and such others as shall resort thereto & for the  
 benefit of us our Heirs & Successors.

"Which said Laws Statutes & Ordinances are to be (as near as  
 may be) agreeable unto the Lawes & Statutes of this our kingdome  
 of England." Within three months after their passage such laws  
 are to be sent to England for approval by the king. If disapproved,  
 they shall be void. The governor is also given "a negative voice"  
 (or veto power), and power to adjourn or dissolve the assembly.—  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: xxv-xxvi.

Although O'Callaghan refers (*ibid.*, I: xxvi) to three branches  
 which constituted the government (namely, governor, legislative  
 council, and assembly), the word "legislature," as we use it to-day,  
 to signify the two inter-acting legislative branches of the govern-  
 ment, was not used at that early date in the journals of the council  
 and assembly, or in the provincial statutes. It appears to have been  
 first introduced in New York's provincial records on Feb. 6, 1736  
 (q. v.).

Joseph Dudley, Fred. Philipps, Stephanus van Cortlandt, 20  
 Gabriel Minevielle, Chidley Brooke, Thos. Willett, and Wm. Pin-  
 borne are sworn in as members of the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 62.  
 Regarding Dudley's presence, see Feb. 5, and March 19.

Gov. Slaughter issues the order to Maj. Ingoldesby "to march  
 your Company of Foote before the fort of this City and againe  
 demand y<sup>e</sup> delivery thereof instantly and when you are in Posses-  
 sion, if Capt<sup>d</sup> Leisler and the persons call'd his Council do not  
 render themselves arrest them in their Maj<sup>ties</sup> names and send  
 them forthwith before me in Council."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc's Collec-*  
*tions* (1868), 310.

Col. Bayard and William Nicolls are also "sworne of the Coun-  
 cil" and take their places "at the board." At this session of the  
 governor and council, Leisler and 11 others are brought before  
 them as prisoners, and they are "Committed to the Guards." The  
 "King's letter Directed unto francis Nicholson" is taken from  
 Leisler.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 202, citing *Coun. Min.*  
 The place of imprisonment is in the fort.—*Ibid.*, II: 203-4.

John Lawrence is commissioned and sworn in as mayor.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 62.

An account of this date shows the amount of ammunition and  
 guns delivered to Capt. Kidd, Col. Willet, and others, by Mr.  
 De Peyster, by order of the council before the arrival of Col.  
 Slaughter.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 202.

The council appoints a committee to examine Leisler and the 23  
 other prisoners before sending them "to the Common prison of this  
 City—from the Guard where hitherto they have been held."—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 204.

The council, meeting "at fort William Henry," orders that "a 24

Mar.  
19

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

See A.

- 1691 Court of Oyer & Terminer" be held "For the Triall of the Persons  
Mar. imprisoned accused of Rebellion and Murder," the reference being  
24 to Leisler and his associates.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 204.  
See also Brooke's letter to Southwell, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 758-59;  
Slaughter's report to Nottingham (p. 760); his report to the lords  
of trade (p. 767), and his letter to Sec. Blathwayt (p. 789). The  
*Council Minutes* record the arrest of Milbourne and Delaney, who  
were then "Committed to the Guards."—*Mass. Hist. Soc. Pro-*  
*ceedings* (1849), 107; and Dolstone's affidavit in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*  
*Collections* (1868), 317.
- The fort, named Fort William during the Leisler régime, is  
hereafter called Fort William Henry.—See June 16, 1689. See also  
Aug. 29/Sept. 8, 1664; Aug. 7/17, 1673; Oct. 31/Nov. 10, 1674;  
and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944.
- " The following record occupies a single page (352) of Volume I  
of the original minute-book of the *Minutes of the Common Council*:
- FROM HENCE BEGINS WHAT IS ACTED  
IN GOVERNOR'S SLOUGHTERS TIME  
MARCH—1691:
- Nowhere else in the original text is an entry spread upon the min-  
utes in such large letters. The page seems to express exultation at  
turning over a new leaf in the city's affairs. The first entry to  
follow (page 353 of the original text) is under date of March 24,  
1691. It records the transactions of the new common council.  
John Lawrence is mayor, and William Pinhorne recorder. The  
names of those chosen aldermen, common councilmen, and con-  
stablers are recorded, after their "publication." See also *M. C. C.*,  
I: 213-15. For a brief sketch of the life of John Lawrence, see  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 383.
- " Capt. William Kidd complains to the governor and council  
against Capt. Jasper Hicks, commander of "their Mätyes hired  
Ship the Archangel," for impressing one of his men. The council  
ordered: "Upon the Considera<sup>n</sup> of the Good Service performed  
by the Said Captain Kidd not only to their Mätyes forces but  
Others thei<sup>r</sup> Majestyes good Subjects," that Capt. Hicks deliver  
to Capt. Kidd the man so detained.—*Council Minutes* (Albany).
- 25 Ebenezer Willson is elected treasurer of the city by the common  
council, which orders that he take the oath accordingly.—*M. C. C.*,  
I: 215. He held this office until Sept. 29, 1698 (q.v.). On Sept. 29,  
1707 (q.v.), he was appointed mayor.—*M. C. C.*, II: 328.
- 26 A warrant is issued by the two justices of the peace for Leisler's  
commitment to prison.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 205.
- " Slaughter writes from "Fort William Henry" to Lord Notting-  
ham an account of what has transpired since the arrival of the  
king's soldiers in January, covering the incidents already told by  
Childley Brooke (see 1690-1). He plans to send one of the council  
soon to Boston "to demand the records of this Province, the man of  
war sloop, and the guns brought from Pemaquid." He states that  
"The whole country from Pemaquid to Delaware is extremely hurt  
by the late ill managed and fruitless expedition to Canada, which  
hath contracted forty thousand pounds debt and about a thousand  
men lost by sickness and shipwreck and no blow struck for want  
of courage and conduct in the Officers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
759-62.
- " In his report to the lords of trade on May 7, Slaughter wrote  
that on March 26, by advice of the council, he issued "a Commis-  
sion of Oyer & Terminer for the Tryall of Leisler and his Council." Ten  
of these were indicted for murder and treason and six pleaded  
and were found guilty. Leisler and Milbourne refused to plead,  
but received sentence of death.—*Ibid.*, III: 767. Regarding the  
circumstances attending the seizure of Leisler and the signing of his  
death warrant, see *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1254-55.
- 28 At a court of lieutenancy held in New York, it is "Ordered that  
in time of alarm the several Companies do take Their Posts as  
followeth
- "Capt William Merritt his Post from the City hall to the water  
gate, and also to take Care of the fortifications In that Line.
- "Capt Ebenezer wilson his Postt to take Care of the fortifica-  
tions & blockhouse by the water-gate, and from thence westward to  
y<sup>e</sup> Bastion Zelandia, Inclusive
- "Capt Teunis DeKajj his Post from the Bastion Zelandia, west-  
ward to the Block-house In the Govern[or's] garden Inclusive, with  
the Bastion hollandia, & the fortifications in that line.
- "Capt Christopher Gore his Post from the said Block house in  
the Govern Gardn, to the forth [fort] with the fortifications in that  
line.
- "Cap<sup>t</sup> Brant Schüyler his Post from the Battery behind the Mar.  
fort, Eastward to the City hall Exclusive, & the fortifications In 28  
that line.
- "Cap<sup>t</sup> John Merritt and his Comp<sup>y</sup> in Times of allarm to appear  
on the Plaijne [plain] Before the fort."
- " At this time, also, the court of lieutenancy adopts "Orders to  
be observed on the Military wach of the City New York." These  
orders provide, among other things, that "the waths [watch] be sett  
every Evening by beat of the drum and Continue till the beate of  
the reveille in the mornings;" and "That the gates of the City be  
lockt Every night at the beat of the Tapcoe and opened in the  
morning at the beat of the ravalje."—*Court of Lieutenancy, N. Y.*  
*Hist. Soc. Collections* (1880), 403-6. For locations here referred to,  
see Landmark Map Ref. Key, Vol. III, and Addenda, Vol. V.
- 30 Col. Nicholas Bayard, Stephen van Cortlandt, and William  
Pinhorne are appointed by the council a committee to prepare the  
evidence against the prisoners (Leisler, etc.), and James Emmott is  
appointed king's counsel in the case.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
II: 205. The prisoners were arraigned "before Joseph Dudley S<sup>r</sup>,  
Robert Robinson, Thomas Johnson, and several others who sat as  
Judges."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 323.
- " By order of the governor's council, tramps are to be arrested.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 63.
- Apr. The common council resolves "that there be but one Butchers  
I Shamble within this City and that it be still daily kept at the  
Green before the fort until further Order; and all Butchers meate  
to be brought to the Said Shambles for Sayle and no other place."—  
*M. C. C.*, I: 215-16.
- 6 "Leisler and Milbourn have been indicted for High Treason  
have refused to plead it is supposed the Governor will keep them for  
His Maj<sup>ty</sup> disposal of them."—Brooke's letter to Southwell, *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, III: 759. See, however, Slaughter's report to the lords  
of trade on May 7.—*Ibid.*, III: 767. A graphic account in Dutch,  
written by one of the accused regarding the treatment he received  
at the trial, explains the character of the pleadings. The statement  
is printed in full (translated) in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868),  
311-13. Mayor Van Cortlandt acted as interpreter at this hearing.  
It appears likely that the one who wrote this statement was  
either Leisler or Milbourne; and, judging from their dying speeches  
on the day of their execution, it seems more likely to have been  
Milbourne.
- Regarding Leisler's arraignment, we have Dolstone's affidavit of  
Feb. 19, 1692, and De Wildt's affidavit of Feb. 23, 1692, indicating  
that his case was not given proper consideration by the court.  
Leisler and Milbourne both entered an appeal to the king from the  
judgment of the court, but this was overruled.—*Ibid.*, 317, 323.
- The trial was later said to have been "ordered by the Gov<sup>t</sup> &  
managed by the Bench Contrary to all the Rules of Justice &  
Humanity, . . . Gov<sup>t</sup> Slaughter too by Lodging In Nicholas  
Bayards house was the more pressed, & sooner prevailed on by  
Bayards Importunity to sign the Warrant of Execution. And as  
an Infalible token of the share he had in that Council, there was  
a flag hung out of a Window of his House for two days together,  
before the day of Execu<sup>n</sup>, as a Trophy & Signal of the Point gained  
by him on y<sup>e</sup> said Gov<sup>t</sup>, & of the Victory over the Lives, not only  
of Innocent, but most deserving men."—Gouverneur's affidavit of  
May 15, 1699, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 413.
- 9 The first session of the assembly under Slaughter begins.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 223. Thenceforth, until 1716, the assembly  
was elected biennially by the people.—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*,  
I: 552-54.
- 13 The judges of the "Court of Oyer and Terminer" ask the  
governor and council whether the king's letter of July 13, 1689  
(error for July 29, 1689—see under July 29, 1689), directed to  
Nicholson, and in his absence to such as for the time being take  
Care for Preserving of the peace," etc., can be understood or inter-  
preted to have given power or direction to Leisler "to take the  
Government of the Province upon himselfe or that the adminis-  
tracion thereupon be to be holden good in Law." The governor  
and council give their opinion that the letter contained no "power  
or direction for the Government to the said Capt. Leisler."—*Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 207. In 1695, when the attainer of  
Leisler and others was reversed, the contrary view of this circum-  
stance was taken by parliament. It was there specifically held that  
the letter referred to ("dated the thirtieth day of July") confirmed  
Leisler as rightful commander-in-chief, and that Ingoldesby de-  
manded the fort "without producing any legal authority," the



1691 letter containing such authority being already in Leisler's hands.—

Apr. 13 *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 249. See May 3, 1695.

14 Alexander Boyles named surveyor-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 64.  
16 Gov. Sloughter writes to the governor of Massachusetts, requesting the restoration of the New York records and sloop, and in relation to furnishing aid in defence of Albany against the French and Indians.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 203.

17 The general assembly passes resolutions of protest against the conduct of Leisler, and they vote that these shall be presented to the governor and council with an address, pledging their lives and fortunes in support of the present government.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 5-6; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 207-8.

" An act of assembly establishes the course of an appeal in court as follows: From the court of the mayor and aldermen, and from the courts of common pleas, to the supreme court, for any judgment above the value of £20; from the supreme court at New York to the court of appeals, consisting of the governor and council, for any judgment above £100.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 5. From the judgment of this court of appeals, an appeal may be made to the king and queen in council in any case involving more than £300.—*Street, The Council of Revision* (1859), 9-84, where the further development of the jurisdiction of the courts is explained.

18 A committee having been appointed on April 1 to regulate the carmen, their report is approved by the common council. Carmen are to be licensed. No carman is "to ride about the Streets in his Cart." They shall take turns weekly carrying away the dirt of the streets, the inhabitants being obliged to load the carts unless the carman is "forced" to do so, in which case he is entitled to three-pence. The carmen are to be under two captains, who shall keep the constant number of 24 carmen, vacancies being filled by the mayor. The number was formerly 20.—See under Nov. 9, 1683, and *M. C. C.*, I: 111. They shall separate each day, half to tend at the waterside and the other half in the city. No boys or negroes are to drive carts, and the carmen are not to let out their carts but to drive them themselves. All carmen shall be obliged to carry loads to the fort, but to leave "all Implants to attend the Riding up of Wheate or flower or any other Merchandize Subject to Damage."—*Ibid.*, I: 218-19, 245.

" A bill is introduced in the assembly providing for the erection of a bridge at "Spiting Devil."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 7. In 1693, arrangements were made for Frederick Phillipse to build such a bridge, the first one to connect the island with the main land.—See Jan. 7, 1680; Jan. 5, 1693.

" Conradus Vanderbeek, a city "carman," is appointed to the position of "inviter to funerals," which he petitioned for on April 1.—*M. C. C.*, I: 216-17. On April 22, Richard Chappman was also appointed to this position on the recommendation of the governor. Both are to be licensed by the mayor, paying the city nine shillings besides fees, and the license is to be renewed annually. Vanderbeek and Chappman are to receive equal profits, and are obliged to attend the burial of the poor without charge.—*Ibid.*, I: 221. On Nov. 18, 1731 (*q.v.*), their fees were regulated by ordinance.

" Gabriel Monville Esqr [also spelled 'Minville']—see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 64] and Thomas Willett Esqr are appointed to attend the house of Representatives and acquaint them of the many good services done to this Province by Capt William Kidd in his attendance here with his vessel during his Excellencies absence and that it would be very acceptable to His Excellency and this board that they consider of some suitable reward to him for his services."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 3. On May 14, the assembly voted £150 to Capt. Kidd, "as a suitable Reward for the many good Services done to this Province."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 13.

" The common council adopts new market regulations (*cf.* March 15, 1684; and the Dongan Charter, April 27, 1686). These provide, first, "That there bee two Marketts for flesh kept the one in the broad way ouer against the flort the other under the trees by the Slipp [the 'Old Slip Market'—*De Voe, Market Book*, 85] and that the Butchers Shall bee obliged to keep flesh in both places and that the Country People Shall bring flesh to Either of the two places Sueting there best Convenience and that no butchers meate be killed within the City gates. [See July 8, 1701; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.]

"Secondly That Eggs Butter and Poultry bee brought to said places for Sale

"Thirdly That fish be brought unto the Dock ouer against the City hall or the house that Long Mary formerly lived in [see 1671] Likewise hearbs fruites Rootes &c." A market-house was erected

here some time after July 9, 1691 (*q.v.*) and prior to Feb. 18, 1692. Apr. 18 (See also Burgis View of that year, Pl. 25, Vol. I, where reference No. 8 appears to be to this fish market.) It is referred to in the *Lynx Surgit* of 1730, Pl. 27, Vol. I, as the "Fish Market."

The ordinance of April 18 also provides that "the Market for flesh" shall be kept on Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays. In case "by tydes weather or any other accident," "flesh, fish, poultry, eggs, butter, cheese, herbs, fruit, roots, or "other Provisions vendable" should come to the city on other than market days, they may "be Sold in the Said Market place" under the "same regulation as on market days. Among the other brief provisions of the ordinance is one that the clerk of the market is to receive a shilling a head for "all Cattle killed for the Market," three-pence for "Every hogg or Shoate brought or cut out for Sale in the Market house," and twopence for every sheep, calf, or lamb. The country people are to pay nothing for what they bring "Ready Killed."—*M. C. C.*, I: 217-18.

The common council further requires that "all Wood brought for a Market or Exposed to Sale in this City Shall be Corderd."—*Ibid.*, I: 218.

Among various bills sent by the assembly to the attorney-general to be drawn up is one "to appoint a Schoolmaster, for the Educating and Instructing of Children and Youth, to read and write English, in every Town in the Province."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 7. The bill had its first reading on May 15.—*Ibid.*, I: 10. No further action was taken at this time. The interest in anything like popular education, on the part of the English municipal or provincial government, was slight as compared with that of Stuyvesant and the West India Co. during the Dutch régime (see July 30, 1663). Another bill providing for a "Free-School" was rejected by the provincial legislature in 1695 (Mar. 26, *q.v.*).

Judge Sewall of Massachusetts expresses regret that, as commissioner of that province, his trip to New York did little good.—*Diary of Samuel Sewall, op. cit.*, V: 343-44.

The common council requires the recorder "to make Inquiry about the Weigh house and to give his Report next meeting."—*M. C. C.*, I: 220. On the following day, he was required to "draw an Address to his Excellency to Represent their Right to the Weigh house," and a committee was appointed to accompany him in presenting it to the governor.—*Ibid.*, I: 221. On April 24, the common council approved of the draft of the "Petition to his Excellency for obtaining the Weigh house unto the use of the City."—*Ibid.*, I: 222. No further action was recorded until Sept. 17, when another committee was appointed to apply to the governor and council "for a returne to their petition formerly given In relating to the Weigh house."—*Ibid.*, I: 233.

This petition recited that in the time of Governors Kieft and Stuyvesant the city had "the benefit of the Weigh house;" that in Gov. Nicolls's time, according to the articles of surrender, the former privileges of the city were confirmed, "and the Weigh-house granted a Perquisite thereto belonging;" that from 1673 to November, 1674, it "remained in the possession of the City and all profits arising there from accounted to the City the better to Enable them to maintain their Fortifications;" and that the Dongan Charter of April 27, 1686, confirmed unto the city "all the privileges and franchises That any of their Predecessors had at any time within the Space of Twenty years last past had tooke or Enjoyed or ought to have had by reason or under pretence of any former Charter Grant Prescription or any other right Custome or Usage although they have bin at any time Since disused or be not particularly menconed therein." The petition further stated that for several years past the city had not had the benefit of the weigh-house or received any of the profits from it; and the governor is asked to order that the "Said Weighhouse with the Revenue and profits thereof for time to come To be and remaine, as of custome and right belong, to the Mayor Aldermen and Comfionality of this City."—*Ibid.*, I: 239-40.

The governor and council, on March 31, 1692, granted to the city the revenue of the weigh-house, "for one year to Commence from the 25th of the Said month," to be used for materials and labour in repairing the fortifications; and on April 2, the common council expressed their thanks to the governor.—*Ibid.*, I: 269. On April 4, Augustus Grassetti, the last weighmaster, agreed with the city, in consideration of the city's enforcing the former rates of the weigh-house, to pay a rental of £240 for it. The former rates, rules, and orders were put into effect accordingly.—*Ibid.*, I: 270-71. Col. Bayard accepted "the management of the Weigh-

- 1691 money & materials for the repairing the fortifications."—*Ibid.*,  
 Apr. 22, I: 272.
- "Ordinances more stringent than before (see Jan. 20, 1676) are enacted by the common council concerning strangers in the city. Shipmasters must report to the mayor the names of any strangers "within Twenty four hours after there Arrival upon forfeiture of forty Shillings." Even a private citizen is liable to the same penalty if he entertains "any Strangers for Longer time then the Space of Seven Days without giving Information to the Mayor."—*M. C. C.*, I: 220. See also March 15, 1684.
- 23 "A common council ordinance provides that the clerk "make enquiry after and Receive in the Bookes and papers Relating to the Publique business and records of this City to Draw an Inventory of them and to be charged with them by Indenture Signed with the Mayor of this City and Duplicat Signed by the clerk."—*M. C. C.*, I: 221. The same ordinance was renewed Oct. 15, 1691.—*Ibid.*, I: 246. The clerk is more rigidly obligated than before; cf. commission to John West, Nov. 8, 1680 (q.v.). For earliest inventory of records, see Jan. 14, 1680.
- 24 "It is ordered by the common council "That the Marks of Weights and Measures be affixed as formerly NY with 7<sup>th</sup> addition of a Crown."—*M. C. C.*, I: 222. This evidently means that, as heretofore, goods which came up to the prescribed standard as to weight and bulk were to be so marked. The mark mentioned is here for the first time described in the *Minutes*, although English weights and measures were prescribed in Andros's time.—See Oct. 6-13, 1675.
- "An ordinance relating to the admission of freemen is adopted by the common council, stated in simpler terms than those contained in the charter on this subject,—indeed, in language almost identical with that of the ordinance of March 15, 1684 (q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, I: 222; compare with *ibid.*, I: 137 and 322-3.
- "The common council provides "That the Mayor Recieve for his fees six Shillings for Every Great Seale and three Shillings for a Small Seale."—*M. C. C.*, I: 222, 238, 246.
- 25 "It is ordered "that the Necessary house be removed and placed further down upon the Dock," and a committee is appointed for that purpose.—*M. C. C.*, I: 223. Again, on Oct. 20, 1691, it was ordered "that Ebenazer Willson & Peter King do forthwith build a Necessary house for the Use of the Publick upon Wharfe before the City hall."—*Ibid.*, I: 253.
- 27 "Papers relating to Leisler's troubles are read in the council meeting.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 64. These papers are probably the ones referred to on May 7 (q.v.). See also *Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 204.
- 29 "The common council's order of June 14, 1688 (q.v.),—that every inhabitant should complete his wharf, fit for use, before Oct. 1 of that year,—not having been observed, and "the warfe" still being unfinished, it is now ordered that the owners of the lots "lying next the Water Side betwixt the State house and the Bridge" shall finish "The said Warfe," and shall fill up and level "all Vacant holes and Spaces" before Oct. 1 next, under penalty of £10 for each lot not filled up. A committee is appointed to enforce the order.—*M. C. C.*, I: 225-26. "The said Warfe" to be completed "next the Water Side, betwixt the State house and the Bridge," was between Counties Slip and the bridge into the dock, just where the present Moore St. is, which street was opened between 1730 and 1735.—Cf. Pls. 27, 27-A, and 30, Vol. I. This "warfe" became the present Water St. See Pl. 23-A (1695), Vol. I, and notice the bridge, running out from Pearl St., in the line of the present Moore St. Moore Street is referred to in 1731 and elsewhere as Weighhouse Street.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 1012.
- "The order of April 29 further requires that "Every Male Negro in the City, with Wheel barrows and Spades," shall do a day's work about these lots, under penalty of one shilling sixpence, payable to the city by the owner of the negro neglecting to work. The inhabitants "by the Water Side from the City hall to the Slipp" are required to assemble at 7 a.m. the following Saturday, "att Bell Ringing," to settle a time for building the wharf that is to extend in front of their lots.—*Ibid.*, I: 225-26. This wharf (the present Water St.), which was to be built "by the Water Side from the City hall to the Slipp," was therefore to extend from Counties Slip to Hanover Sq. (then called "the Slipp").—See Pl. 23, Vol. I.
- "The inhabitants having met, it was resolved that the owners of the lots "upon the Water Side betwixt the State house and the Slipp" should finish the wharf before Nov. 30 next, under penalty of £10 for failure.—*M. C. C.*, I: 227.
- "On July 7, the committee was enlarged for finishing the wharf "upon the Water Side betwixt the Stadthouse and the Bridge." Apr. This committee was also appointed "for the placing and filling up a frame for what lands belong to the City betwixt the Stadthouse and the Slipp."—*Ibid.*, I: 230. The location "betwixt the Stadthouse and the Bridge" (as already stated) was from Counties Slip to Moore St.; and "betwixt the Stadthouse and the Slipp" was northward as far as Hanover Sq.
- "A new committee on inspection was appointed Oct. 16; and another, to complete the wharf, was appointed Oct. 20.—*Ibid.*, I: 250, 252. On the latter date, it was ordered that the treasurer pay the last-named committee such money as it "Shall be in disburse to accomplish the Same."—*Ibid.*, I: 253.
- "For a pictorial representation of the development of Water St. and this water front, see the Burgis View, Pl. 25, Vol. I, in the description of which it is stated (p. 243): "The Burgis View depicts the water front along the East River from the turn in State Street west of Whitehall to a point a little north of Catherine Street. The shore line, which, in 1679, corresponded to the north side of Pearl Street, had at the time of this picture [c. 1716-8] been extended a full block into the river, so that the street or wharf on which the houses in the foreground of our view are aligned is the present Water Street, which, in 1679, was the Low-water line." See also Nov. 26, and Dec. 5, 1691; May 6, and Aug. 9, 1692.
- "Gov. Slaughter, writing from "Fort William Henry," relates May to Lord Inchiquin the condition of affairs as he found them on his arrival, and as they have been adjusted since. He states that he is not willing to execute the sentence of death against Leisler "until his Majesty shall have advice & his pleasure known therein."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 211.
- "Bayard submits to the council an account for repairs to the fort, ordered by Leisler, and it is referred to a committee.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 64-65.
- "It is ordered by the common council "that there be Sworne Surveyors appointed for this City by whose advice and Direction the Ground within the City shall bee built," and "That a Regular Order and Uniformity may be kept and observed in the Streets and Buildings And that none Pave before there houses but in such manner as appointed by the Said Surveyors."—Peter King and Adolph Peters are appointed Surveyors.—*M. C. C.*, I: 226; see also *ibid.*, I: 137.
- "It is ordered by the common council "that the Owners of the Seuerall Lots of Land Lying upon the Water Side betwixt the State house [Counties Slip] and the Slipp [Old Slip] doe finish and Compleat[e] the Wharfe that is to be built before the Said Lotts betwixt this and the Last day of November next Ensueing."—*M. C. C.*, I: 227. This was Dock St., and later became part of Pearl St. (see *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 1007). On Sept. 21, 1691, time was extended "till Midsummer day Next" to complete this wharf.—*Ibid.*, 235. The Miller Plan of 1695 (Pl. 23-A, Vol. I) shows the wharf completed.
- "The first act of the legislature ("Chapter I") to be passed on the restoration of peace is entitled "An Act for the Quieting and Settling the Disorders that have lately happened within this Province and for the Establishing and Securing their Majesties present Government against the like Disorders for the Future." This act refers to "the late hasty and inconsiderate Violacion" of a "true faith and Allegiance" to the crown. It complains that this "hath vitiated and debauched the Minds of many people &c. and hath also brought great waste, trouble and Destruction upon the good people of this province." It recognizes only the crown as the source of authority in the government; and that no one ought or can exercise any power over the subjects of the province, "upon any pretence whatsoever," except by authority derived from the king and queen (William and Mary) "under their Broad seale of The Realme of England." Any one who shall endeavour by force of arms "to disturb the peace good and quiet of this their Majesties Government" shall be deemed "Rebells and Traitors" and "incurr the pains penalties and forfeitures as the Laws of England for such Offences made and provided."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 223-24.
- "The legislature passes "An Act for the Establishing Courts of Judicature for the Ease and benefit of each respective City Town County within this Province."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 226; *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Groslier Club reprint, 1894), cv, note. The act expired in two years (April, 1693).—*Ibid.* Meanwhile, on Nov. 11, 1692, a similar act was passed, to run for two years more.—*Ibid.*, I: 305.

1691 The first comprehensive and extended act "for setting the  
May Militia" is passed. For earlier ones, see Oct. 27, 1684, and Oct. 4,  
6 1690. This act recites that "the present State and Condition of  
this Province Doth of necessity require That the Inhabitants  
thereof Should be well armed and Trained up in Art military as well  
for the honour and service of Their Most Excellent Majesties as well  
as the preservation of their own lives and fortunes." It therefore  
provides that "noe person whatsoever from fifteen to Sixty years  
of Age remaine unlisted by themselves or masters mistresses or  
employers under the Captains in the respective places of their  
abode in foot or horse the space of one Calendar month after their  
arrival or Coming to reside or sojourne in any place within this  
Province," on penalty of paying 20 shillings monthly while so  
remaining unlisted. Every foot-soldier is to "be provided with a  
well fixed muskett or fuzee (or if the Officer See appoint with a good  
pike or Sword or Lance and pistoll[?]) Each musketeer Six charges  
of powder and one Cartouch box and so shall appear when and  
where appointed," under certain penalties for failure. Every  
soldier "belonging to the Horse" shall appear "provided with a  
good Serviceable horse of his Own Covered with a good Saddle with  
holsters breast plate and crupper and a Case of good pistols hanger  
Sword or rapier and half pound of powder with twelve Serviceable  
bullets," under penalties for failure. Every foot-soldier shall have  
at his habitation "one pound of good powder and three pounds of  
Sizeable bullets." Every trooper shall have at his usual place of  
abode "a well fixed Carabine with belt and Swivel and two pounds  
of fine powder with Six pounds of Sizeable bullets," under certain  
penalties for each default. The troops of horse of New York and  
Albany and County of Ulster shall consist of 50 men each. Each  
person listed in the New York City regiment, except a commissioned  
officer or sergeant, may furnish an approved substitute to act "in  
the nightly guard and watch in this city."

Within one year after the publication of this act, all captains  
of foot companies and troops of horse shall provide their respective  
commands with "Drumms and Colours Trumpetts Trumpeters  
and Banners at the proper Charge of the respective Officers  
Troops and Companies." Obedience to the laws and articles of  
of war is enjoined. The wounded are to be cared for at public  
expense. Punishments are provided for various infractions of this  
law, at the discretion of a court-martial to be appointed by the  
captain-general or commander-in-chief. The fines and forfeitures  
imposed upon any person under the degree of captain go to the  
captains, "to defray the charge of their Companies or Troops." They  
are to be levied "before the next Exercising day By distresse  
and Sale of the Offenders goods the Captains warrant to the Ser-  
geant or Corporall And if no distresse be found the punishment to  
be by riding the wooden horse or being tyed neck and heels not  
exceeding an hour . . ."

No one is allowed "to fire any small arms after Eight of the  
Clock at night unless in case of any alarm Insurrection or any other  
lawfull Occation." In such cases, the firing of four muskets or  
small arms, or (where there are great guns) the firing of one great  
gun and two muskets or small arms, distinctly in each case, and  
the beating of a drum, "shall be taken for an alarm." In case of  
such alarm, "every Souldier is immediately to repair armed to his  
Colours or Court of Guard," under penalties for failure. Persons,  
including shipmasters, giving false alarms are to be punished and  
fined; but this does not apply to any captain or officer of ships of  
war when "firing at setting of the watch." Trumpeters and  
drummers are to receive annual salaries, the former of 40 shillings  
and the latter of 20 shillings each. All members of the provincial  
council, justices of the peace, sheriffs, coroners, officers of courts,  
ministers, schoolmasters, physicians, and "Cheirurgions," are  
exempt from military service.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 231-36. See  
also note referring to this act in *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grolier  
Club reprint, 1894), cix-cxi.

This act, and an additional one of Oct. 18, 1701 (*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
I: 454), were repealed by an act of Nov. 27, 1702 (*q. v.*), which,  
however, re-enacted many of its provisions.

Under this law, Ingoldesby's grenadiers and fusiliers are said to  
have been organized.—See article by Chas. S. Clark in *The Eve-*  
*Post*, Feb. 26, 1916.

Slaughter recommends to the Earl of Nottingham (principal  
secretary of state) that "If his Matye Shall please to grant his  
pardon for all except Jacob Leisler and Jacob Milbourne it will be a  
favour, and all care shall be taken of their estates to be at his

Mátyes disposall, tho' some of them are scarce worth anything."—*May*  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 762.

Slaughter replies to the lords of the privy council regarding the  
petitions, memorials, and affidavits, for and against Leisler, which  
they sent him, on Oct. 17, 1690 (*q. v.*), to investigate. He says: "I  
have examined and inquired into the Allegacions contained in  
the address [of May 19, 1690, in which Leisler is referred to as an  
'Insolent Alien'] from the Merchants Traders and Principall Inhab-  
itants of New York to their Majesties [see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
748], and do find them severally true." He sends, with this reply, a  
copy of the memorial which Blagge (Leisler's delegate to England)  
had written to the king (see *ibid.*, III: 738). This memorial  
Slaughter had received among the documents he was required to  
investigate; and he returns it with an answer prepared by Bayard  
and Nicolls.

This answer of Bayard's, which Slaughter evidently intended as  
an expression of his own opinion also, reviews the facts and circum-  
stances as seen by the opponents of Leisler, showing many alleged  
errors, falsehoods, and illegal proceedings which he is said to have  
been guilty of. Among the many allegations are the following:  
That Leisler "made to himselfe a Broad Seale w<sup>ch</sup> he called y<sup>e</sup>  
Seale of y<sup>e</sup> Province, with y<sup>e</sup> usuall arms of Kings of England, and  
affixed the same to unlawfull graunts of land within this Province;"  
that he commissioned, under this seal, justices of the peace, "in  
whose hartes were mischiefe;" that he constituted "Courts of Oyer  
and Terminer," and tried several subjects for alleged treason, mur-  
der, and other crimes; that he taxed and levied money upon the  
king's subjects "to their grievous oppression and great impover-  
ishm<sup>t</sup>;" that he "forcibly robbed and spoiled, broke open doores  
and locks," when he wanted more money, and carried away money  
and goods to the value of thousands of pounds,—and all this ag<sup>st</sup>  
the best Protestant subjects in the Province; that he "imprisoned  
whom he feared . . . ; some of them after a tedious confin<sup>g</sup>  
without colour of law he whipt and branded, and some he kept in  
durese so long as he held y<sup>e</sup> fort."

Referring to more recent events, the answer recites that Leisler  
"gave orders to y<sup>e</sup> blockhouse (a fortification at y<sup>e</sup> opposite corner  
of y<sup>e</sup> City where he had a strong garrison nor others to appear  
by one of his L<sup>ds</sup> Brazier) to suffer no soldiers nor others to appear  
armed before y<sup>e</sup> same, and if otherwise to fire at them; said he  
would do y<sup>e</sup> same from y<sup>e</sup> Fort, and at length contrived to sallie out  
upon y<sup>e</sup> towne and kill all y<sup>t</sup> should be found in the streets or else-  
where in armes, and accordingly orders and a sign was given to y<sup>e</sup>  
Blockhouse. He shot a karman throw the shoulder being in sight  
of y<sup>e</sup> Fort with his kart loaded, and refusing to carry his load  
thither, and kill'd the karmans horses; fired great guns through  
several houses of the City, particularly throw the house where he  
understood their Maj<sup>ties</sup> souldiers and ammunicion was lodged;  
kill'd one Josiah Browne an old souldier, one negroe and wounded  
a great many subjects in y<sup>e</sup> streets." Closing, Bayard asserts that  
"if some example be not made of such criminals, to future genera-  
tions, especially they having committed bare faced and open rebel-  
lion against their Maj<sup>ties</sup> authority here published . . . their  
governm<sup>t</sup> can never be safe in these Collonies."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
III: 762-66.

Slaughter writes to the lords of trade, reviewing the incidents  
that have happened since his arrival. He acknowledges receipt of  
their order to appoint Mr. Graham recorder of the city and attor-  
ney-general; but he states that, before Mr. Graham's arrival, Mr.  
Pinhorne, one of the council, desired the place of recorder and was  
appointed on the request of the rest of the council. Also, one  
Newton was nominated attorney, "the affaires calling for a speedy  
settlement of Officers in order to the quieting the people." Slaughter  
adds that, "if it bee their Lordships pleasure they shall be  
readily obeyed."

Regarding Leisler, Slaughter states: "I am much solicited to  
execute the condemned but am resolved first to know their Mat<sup>ies</sup>  
Pleasure if by any other means I can keep the people quiet."

He also states: "I have written to my Lord President agreeable  
to the address to pray that the next Provinces of Connecticut and  
the Jerseys may be added to this Government for the better defence  
and support of each other."

It appears from the same letter that the public post is now in  
operation between New York and Virginia, for he states: "The  
hasty passage of the Post to Virginia will now allow us to transcribe  
the Acts of Assembly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 766-68. This is the

May  
6  
7



1691 first reference in these Documents to this postal service. It indicates  
May 7 the necessarily roundabout way of transmitting mail to England.

8 Gov. Bradstreet of Massachusetts writes to the Earl of Nottingham that he has received "His Majties commands of the 30th of April 1690, forwarded about eight dayes since by the Honble Henry Slaughter Esqr Governr in Chiefe of Their Majties Province of New Yorke, for delivering unto the s<sup>d</sup> Governor Slaughter or such as should be appointed by him to receive the same, the Records of that Province, the great guns belonging to Pemauquit Fort that were brought to Boston and one of the sloops. . . . In observance whereof we have caused the Records to be delivered and given order according to his desire that the great guns be in a readynesse to be disposed of as he shall advise." As to the sloop, however, he explains that His Majesty has been misinformed, and that there is not any such available.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 769. Bradstreet writes the substance of this letter to Slaughter also.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 206. See also May 12, 1698.

9 The common council orders "that Mr Schuyler and Mr Coker be appointed to Enquire of Mr Cortland what Security was given by Mr De La Noy at his Entry into the Treasurers office."—*M. C. C.*, I: 227. Peter Delanoy had been appointed city treasurer by the common council Oct. 19, 1685, and was specifically named as such in the Dongan Charter. He continued to be treasurer even after he was elected assistant alderman in 1687, and as one of the Leisler faction became mayor in 1689. "With Leisler's fall it was a completely altered municipal government that began to 'Inspect the Revenues' in 1691, and try 'particularly' to learn about Delanoy's accounts, apparently with little satisfaction. After his death, his widow claimed £170, 'by him disbursed for the publick Benefit.' A search for accounts to audit was again made by four different committees, apparently without avail. Very likely it was the widow Delanoy, rather than the city, that suffered because the treasurer's office was guarded by no rules."—See Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 30-31, citing *M. C. C.*, II: 83, 99, 113, 139; III: 52.

It was not until 1710 that the treasurer was obliged to give bond, after a committee had reported that the "disorder of the City Affairs and Acc<sup>ts</sup> hath Cost the Corporation in Law suits &c: (besides all Other Grievous Charges damages and Losses) upwards of £200."—*M. C. C.*, II: 401-2. Also see May 13, 1710.

11 The council orders that arms taken from citizens of New York during the late troubles are to be returned.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 65.

" The first entry in Ledger No. 1 of the chamberlain's office bears this date (see Pl. 29, Vol. IV). The original volume is now on deposit in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc., and its text was published in the society's *Collections*, in 1909.

13 The legislature passes "An Act declaring what are the Rights and Privileges of their Majesties Subjects inhabiting within their Province of New York." It refers, primarily, to the legislative power. The assembly is to meet once a year. Every freeholder in the province and freeman in any corporation shall have a vote in electing representatives. New York City and County are allowed four representatives. The act also defines the character of the laws that shall not be passed, and thereby defines the rights of individuals.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 244. See also note in *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Groslier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxi. This act was the Charter of Liberties of 1683, with modifications relative to churches. It met the same fate as before. The king vetoed it in 1697. The real reason for this was that this bill of rights vested supreme power and authority, under the king, in the governor, council, and the people by their representatives.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 193.

" The legislature passes an act to defray the charges for maintaining the poor and preventing vagabonds.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 237; *Laws and Acts*, Bradford ed. (Groslier Club reprint, 1894), p. cviii, note. It was revised Oct. 18, 1701.—*Ibid.*, I: 456.

14 The council advises that it is necessary that the sentence against Leisler, etc., be carried out.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 65. This was "Att A Council held att fort William Henry," at which were present Gov. Slaughter, Frederick Phillips, Nicholas Bayard, Stephen van Cortlandt, William Nicolls, and Gabriel Monville. They resolve unanimously "that the sentence pronounced against the principal Offenders Leisler and Milbourne be forthwith put in Execution." This is deemed "as well for the satisfaccion of the Indians as the asserting of the Government & authority residing in his Excellency & preventing insurreccions & disorders for the future."

—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 212. The following day, the governor sent "the Minute of Council," thus passed, to the assembly. On the 16th, the assembly returned it, with the statement written under it that they "doe approve of what his Excell<sup>y</sup> & Council have Done."—*Ibid.*, II: 212; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 14.

Slaughter, however, had signed the death-warrant, it appears, on May 14, without waiting for the concurrence of the assembly, much less that of the king.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1256; Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 648; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 553. It was said "that a very short time before their Execution they had assurance given to them by the Governor that not a hair of their head should be touched, but the Bayard party having invited him at a wedding entertainment of one of their family they made him drunk & then prevailed on him to sign the death warrant."—From statement obtained by Du Simitière from a Mrs. Latham, recorded by him in 1769, and pub. in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1868), 425; *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 254-55.

Domine Selyns conveyed the fatal tidings to the condemned men the same evening in "a very strange way." While they were taking supper, "He said that he had come to bring them good news; that they were not all to die. But said he, addressing Commander Leisler and Secretary Milbourne, both of you are to die on Saturday next, the 16th of May, and you will prepare yourselves accordingly."—*Ibid.*

Leisler and Milbourne and their "distressed Relacons" sent another petition to Slaughter for a reprieve "until his Majties pleasure may be knowne." This petition, while undated, must have been sent immediately after they were notified, possibly on the following day, May 15, for they stated in the preamble that they had received "notice from Yo<sup>r</sup> Excellency that Saturday next [May 16] will be y<sup>e</sup> Execucion of s<sup>d</sup> Sentence."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 213.

Joseph Dudley is appointed chief-justice.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 65. He was the first to occupy this office in the province of New York. (His name is not listed among chief-justices in the index of the *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 670; see *ibid.*, 617.) For a sketch of his life, see Judge C. P. Daly's *Historical Sketch of the Judicial Tribunals of New York*, from 1623 to 1846.

16 Leisler and Milbourne are executed. Gov. Slaughter later mentioned May 17, which was Sunday, as the day when the execution occurred; but the weight of authority indicates that this was an error, and that it took place on the 16th, as directed in the death-warrant of the 14th. Slaughter's statement is in a letter which he intended to send to Sec. Blathwayt of the privy council of England. He said: "The Council and Assembly did represent to me the great damage it would be to the King's Service and discouragement to future loyalty if the law was not executed upon the principal Actors which I was constrained to do and on the 17th of May Leisler and Milbourne were accordingly executed having respited all the sentence saying the hanging and separating their heads from their bodies."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 789. Slaughter died suddenly on July 23, and this letter, unfinished, which was found among his effects, was referred by the governor's council, on July 29, to a committee of that body, with an order to "Correct and amend the same at their own Discretion."—*Ibid.*, citing "Council Minutes," VI: 41. They did not amend the date "17th of May" which Slaughter had mentioned, and this letter, signed by the commander-in-chief, Ingoldsby, and his council, Aug. 6, was sent to Blathwayt.—*Ibid.*, II: 794.

Ingoldsby, however, in the first communication which he sent to the lords of trade, on July 29, on assuming control of the government, mentioned May 16, as the date of execution.—*Ibid.*, III: 792. The dying speeches of Leisler and Milbourne were recorded as of this date.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 213-15. A memorandum made by Du Simitière in 1769, from interviews with those who knew from personal observation or family record, gave the date as May 16.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 426. These seems conclusive.

Moreover, in the long account of the Leisler rebellion written by members of the Dutch Church to the "Classis of Amsterdam," Oct. 21, 1698, in which the date of the death-warrant is given (May 14), no mention is made of any change of date from that ordered for the execution.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1256-57. This interesting document describes how Domine Selyns outdid the other Dutch ministers, Varick and Dellius, in favouring the purpose of Bayard and the others opposed to Leisler. Domine Daille, a fourth minister, was "accustomed to go to Commander Leisler, and exhort him to

May  
14

15

16

*Printed by W. B. B.*

Anno Regni Gulielmi & Mariæ,

REGIS & REGINÆ,

Angliæ, Scotiæ, Franciæ & Hiberniæ,

QUINTO.

The 10th of April, Anno Domini 1693.

For raising six Thousand Pound for the payment  
of three Hundred Volunteers, and their Officers, to  
be employed in the Re-inforcement of the Frontiers of  
this Province at Albany, from the first of May  
next, to the first of May then next following, in  
the Year of our Lord 1694.

WHEREAS upon the first day of May next, the same doth appear,  
that the Forces lately raised for the defence of the Province  
of Albany, are too small, which continuing full daily  
exposed to the Attempts of the Enemy, and the want of  
of absolute necessity that they should be reinforced,  
Reinforced, not only for the Preservation of this Province, but also for  
the security and Defence of all their Majesties Subjects in the adjacent  
Colonies. And to the end that the said purposes may be well and truly  
effected, the Representatives convened in General Assembly, do pray  
that his Excellency would levy or cause to be levied in this and the  
said Colonies three hundred effectual Men, Volunteers, to be  
formed in Companies of Soldiers, and employed in their Majesties  
Service, for the defence and security of the Frontiers of this Province as  
excellently. That is to say, That his Excellency should cause to be  
published hereof, mile, or cause to be raised, as aforesaid, two hun-  
dred effectual men Volunteers, which are to be formed into four Com-  
panies of Soldiers, as aforesaid, and employed at Albany, for their  
Majesties Service, as aforesaid, and there to continue in the said Service  
from the first day of May next, until the first day of May then next fol-  
lowing.

# A JOURNAL KEPT BY

Coll. Stephen Courtland, & Coll. Nich. Beyard,

Of Their Majesties Council for the

Province of New-**York**,

Being appointed by the COUNCIL to Attend

His Excellency

Benjamin Fletcher, Captain General and Governor  
in chief of the Province of New-York Province of Pennsylvania, County  
of New-Castle, & Territories and Tracts of Land depending there-  
on in America, and Vice-Admiral of the same,

TO

ALBANY



in Meeting with the Indians of the Five Nations,  
and Native Indians of that Province, in the Month of June and  
July, 1693.

Together with the Propositions and Conferences of the said Indians with  
his Excellency. And his Excellency's Answers, &c.

Printed and Sold by William Bradford, Printer to their Majesties, King  
William & Queen Mary, at the Sign of the Bible in New-**York** 1693.

the forenoon, Packet of New York, aforesaid, the Barrel to contain thirty and Gallons and a half, *Wm. per Measure*, at least, Good merchandise Winter Wheat at four Shillings per bushel. Trged Talow at four Pence half penny *per Pound*.

Provided always, and be it further Enacted by the said Henry aforesaid, That if it should so happen that his Excellency, pursuant to the Intimation aforesaid, could not effect to raise so many Volunteers in the manner aforesaid, but that for the intent to clad his Excellency's Bands be constrained to employ such other Persons, to consist, as the Number of the Forces, as aforesaid, then it is the intent of the said Henry, that the Persons so employed shall only be allowed to be paid into each month of risk to detached as aforesaid, for the service aforesaid, the sum of Five Pence *per Diem* for each Person so employed as aforesaid, and no more, any thing contained hereto, or mentioned in the Establishment hereto annexed, in any wayes so the contrary hereto notwithstanding.

*As Establishment for the paying of the Officers and Soldiers, together with the necessary Charges, which are to be raised for the Reinforcement of Albany, etc. from the 1<sup>st</sup> day of May, 1693: until the 1<sup>st</sup> day of May, 1694.*

	l.	s.	d.
Four Captains at 8 s. <i>per Diem</i>	31	13	00
Four Lieutenants at 4 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	16	00
Four Lieutenants at 3 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	12	00
One Company at 2 s. 6 d. <i>per Diem</i>	00	02	05
One Company for the Stores <i>per Diem</i>	00	02	05
One Company for the Moulder <i>per Diem</i>	00	02	05
Twelve Sergeants at 1 s. 6 d. <i>per Diem</i>	00	18	00
Twelve Corporals at 1 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	12	00
Four Drums at 1 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	04	00
Four Clerks at 1 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	04	00
Four Monitors at 1 s. <i>per Diem</i>	00	04	00
164 private Gentils at 1 s. <i>per Diem</i>	08	04	00

1 s. 13 c6

For 164 days 31 l. 13 s. 06 d. is	4001	07	06
For 164 Gentils for 144 days at 12 d.	074	00	00
One Town Mayor for 365 days at 4 s.	073	00	00
Incidental Charges	210	12	06

The Total

4000 00 00

Printed and Sold by William Bradford, Printer to King William and Queen Mary, at the City of New-York, 1693.



1691 moderation;" and, "after he was in prison and under sentence of  
May condemnation, he exerted his good office with Governor Slaughter,  
16 to prevent the execution." The letter states that if Selyns, Varick,  
and Dellius "had done their duty in a similar manner, who does not  
understand that this murder would have been avoided." Selyns had  
"declared that unless this thing had been done, neither peace nor  
unity among the people could be hoped for."—*Ibid.*, II: 1256-57.

The gallows was constructed "of those same pieces of wood,  
which they had got ready on the walls of the Fort, wherewith to  
resist a storming enemy."—*Ibid.*, II: 1257.

The dying speeches of Leisler and Milbourne have been  
preserved in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 213-15, having been  
printed from a copy of the original paper in the possession of  
Leisler's granddaughter, Mrs. Farmer, who was the daughter of the  
widow Milbourne and Abram Gouverneur. These speeches are  
deeply affecting and are full of expressions of Christian piety and  
devotion to the king of England.

One Thomas Jeffers made affidavit on Feb. 19, 1692, that he  
"did see the said Capt<sup>l</sup> Leisler & M<sup>r</sup> Milborne put to death being  
first hanged and then their heads cut off; and at the place of Execution  
this depon<sup>t</sup> did hear the s<sup>d</sup> Capt. Leisler declare his innocency  
and that he died a martyr for King William."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 321; see also the petition of Leisler, 2nd, in  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 241. It was stated by members  
of the Dutch Church (*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1257) that a detailed account  
of the execution was given fully "by certain women a short time  
after its occurrence, who went hence to Amsterdam," but who they  
were or where their account was recorded is not stated. Another  
woman wrote a letter from New York to Amsterdam on Aug. 6,  
1691, describing the distress which the followers of Leisler were  
suffering, and expressing the loyalty of all to the king and queen.  
Her letter was published by Dawson in *The Historical Mag.* (3d  
ser., 1872-3), I: 18-20. A third woman, one Mrs. Latham, made  
a statement which was reported to Du Simithère, who recorded it in  
1769, describing details of the execution, at which she helped to  
lay out the body of Leisler. See also May 14.

This woman stated, among other things, that Leisler and Mil-  
bourne "were buried in a ground belonging to Leisler to the east  
of the Commons of the city near the corner of a street call'd George  
Street in the new Plan of the city."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*  
(1868), 425. "George Street is the present Spruce Street. The  
exact burial spot is thought to have been near the corner of Park  
Row and Spruce Street, or between Spruce and Frankfort Streets,  
back of the Tribune building of to-day. Frankfort Street, it is  
believed, was named at a later time for Leisler's place of birth."—  
Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 558; see also map by David  
Grim showing location of Leisler's grave, in *Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1856), opp. p. 426; *ibid.* (1860), 543; and *ibid.* (1866), 594-97.

It is interesting to observe here that both Brodhead's *Hist.*  
*State of N. Y.* (1871), and Van Rensselaer's *Hist. City of N. Y.*  
(1909) terminate with the death of Leisler. Both authors give sum-  
maries respecting his character and the effect of his revolution  
upon the later history of the province and city of New York.

One circumstantial detail of Leisler's execution,—namely,  
the storm which occurred on that day, is a fitting symbol of the fac-  
tional strife which disturbed the peace of the city for many years.—  
See the reference to this storm in Milbourne's dying speech, *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 215; and in the *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 14.  
It is a curious fact also that, on Oct. 20, 1698 (*q. v.*), when the  
bodies were removed from the place where they were buried near the  
gallows, to be placed under the Dutch Church in Garden St., and the  
factional feud broke out again (as it did also in 1695, on the re-  
versal of the attainder of Leisler and Milbourne), the ceremony was  
conducted "during a very great Snow Storm."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 426. Gov. Bellomont stated that "it blew a rank  
storm for two or three days together."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 401.

Leisler and Milbourne were the only persons ever executed for  
treason in the province or state of New York.—Van Rensselaer,  
*Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 560.

The legislature passes "An Act for the pardoning of such as  
have been active in the late disorders." Leisler, Milbourne, Beek-  
man, Gouverneur, and several others are specifically excepted from  
the provisions of the act.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 255; *Laws & Acts*,  
Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxviii, note.

The legislature passes "An Act for the Establishing a Revenue  
for the Defraying the Publick Charges of the Province." It

establishes customs duties, and excise by a detailed tariff schedule; May  
regulates the entering of vessels and merchandise, and provides  
16 especially for entry of wines and liquors.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 248;  
*Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxviii.

Col. Joseph Dudley, the chief-justice and a member of the  
council, is requested by the council to go to the New England col-  
onies and ask for assistance against the French.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
65. Dudley was president of the court which tried Leisler.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 215. In 1692, he removed from New York to reside  
in Boston (*ibid.*, III: 847-48), and William Smith was appointed  
by Fletcher in his place as chief-justice (*ibid.*, IV: 25, 442, 535,  
769, 821). See May 15.

Col. Bayard, Col. Smith, Major Ingollesby, Capts. Cortlandt,  
Wm. Merritt, Schuyler, de Key, Wilson and Gore" are appointed  
a committee to inspect the fortifications of New York City.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 65. See also Feb. 4, 1692.

It is ordered by the court of lieutenancy "that the Rounds  
" Shall go about the City Every hour of the night after the Beat  
of the Tapote & so to Continue till the Beat of the Reveille in the  
morning." It is also ordered that a search (or inventory) be made  
for "all the City Powder that belongs to the Town;" and "that  
the alarm Post of Cap<sup>t</sup> Schuyler Shall Extend from the City Hall  
Exclusive that Point to The Spur behind Robert darwins which is  
to be Inclusive & Cap<sup>t</sup> gore his Post to Extend from the Said Spurr  
to The Land gate the block house Inclusive."—*Court of Lieutenancy*, N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 406.

Augustine Graham is appointed surveyor-general in place of  
" Alex. Boyle, deceased.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 66. Graham was  
employed on a survey in New York City in 1693.—*M. C. C.*, I: 322.  
He was surveyor-general in 1710.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 94.

Under the authority of the act passed on March 15, 1684 (*q. v.*),  
7 the common council orders that "the Sheriffe Sieze all Flower or  
bread that Shall come to this City which haue been Boalted or  
bakt without [outside] the Libertyes of the Same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 230.

The city surveyors are required by the common council to  
attend the committee appointed "for the laying out the heere  
grate Street to the Water Side."—*M. C. C.*, I: 231. The order was  
renewed on Oct. 15.—*Ibid.*, I: 249. This was Broad St.—See  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1002.

The common council appoints a committee "to build a Markett  
" house at the End of the Heeregrate Street [Broad St.] for all but  
Butchers Meate."—*M. C. C.*, I: 231. On Feb. 18, 1692, "The  
New Market house at y<sup>e</sup> End of Broad Street" was allowed "for  
Shambles."—*Ibid.*, I: 265. De Voe calls this the "Broad Street  
Markett."—See *Market Book*, 77. In 1714, it was repaired (*M. C. C.*,  
III: 63), and again in 1719 (*ibid.*, III: 218). It was taken  
down, according to De Voe, about 1746.—*Market Book*, 77-85.  
On its site, in 1752-5 (*q. v.*), the "New Exchange" was built. See also  
"Broad Street (Exchange) Market" in Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 958. De Voe points out that, in the Lyne Survey (Pl. 27,  
Vol. I), a building at the foot of Broad St. was called "Exchange;"  
but that the city ordinances, in 1730, called it the "Market by the  
Long Bridge."—*Market Book*, 84. See also July 24, 1738.

A memorandum is entered in the council records: "To write to  
13 the earl of Scarborough, for a license for Henry Leconte, of New  
York, to manufacture gunpowder."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 213.  
Whether it was necessary to obtain this license from England because  
gunpowder was one of the supplies of war, or because the manufac-  
ture in America of all or certain specified articles was forbidden by  
English law, does not appear. In early Dutch times (1630), manu-  
factures in New Netherland were forbidden.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
II: 557. But they began to flourish in the province before 1700,  
and Lord Cornbury's and Caleb Heathcote's reports of 1708 show  
that even linen, woolen, and other goods were made, which they  
thought would be a great prejudice to England in a few years.—  
*Ibid.*, V: 59, 63. For further references to the trade and manufac-  
tures of the province, see Dongan's report of Feb. 22, 1697 (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 389-415); also the collection of papers on the  
subject reprinted in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1852), 441 et seq., 452-57,  
covering the period from 1705 to 1768; and Gov. Tryon's report  
reprinted in *ibid.* (1851), 371 et seq.

Slaughter dies suddenly, and the council "unanimously de-  
23 clares Major Richard Ingollesby to be Commander in Chief, until  
their Maties pleasure should be further known."—From the  
report of Ingollesby and his council to the lords of trade, July 29,

- 1691 in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 791. On the day he died, the council, Sept.  
July taking charge of the government until the arrival of Ingoldeby on 19  
23 the 26th, appointed Doctors Thornhill, Karbye, Brett, Gaudineau, 24  
Tienhoven, and Lockhart to hold a post-mortem examination to determine the cause of death. It was the first one held in the city of New York of which we have any record. They made a report on July 30.—*Ibid.*, III: 794; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 66, 67. This report is not published with the documents. There is, however, a record that a letter was sent to Mr. Blathwayte, conveying the intelligence of the death of Gov. Slaughter, and the report of the surgeons as to its cause.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 217. Historians agree that he died from natural causes, and not from pneumonia.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 563; Valentine, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, 210. Regarding his burial-place, see 19th *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. & Hist. Pres. Soc. (1913), 211-12.
- 24 Col. Bayard, Judge Johnson, and Mr. Lyndale are named "to make arrangements for the governor's burial in Stuyvesant's vault."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 66.
- 27 Maj. Richard Ingoldeby is sworn into office as commander-in-chief (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 791), and proclamation is made to that effect.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 217. The council administered the government from July 23, when Slaughter died, to July 27.
- Aug. 6 In an address by Gov. Ingoldeby and the council to the king, the English provinces are described to show the territory drawn upon for revenue. Of this city they state: "New York is the Metropolis, is situate upon a barren island bounded by Hudson's River and the East River that runs into the Sound, and hath nothing to support it but trade, which chiefly flows from flower and bread they make of the corn the west end of Long Island and Zopus producteth, which is sent to the west Indies, and there is brought in returne for these amongst other things a liquor called Rummy, the duty whereof considerably encreaseth Your Majesties revenue."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 796-800.
- 13 Ingoldeby commissions John Ashton to be store-keeper of Fort William Henry.—From the original document, sold by Henkels, Phila. (item No. 392), Oct. 23, 1919. This appears to be the only record of this appointment, the first mention of Ashton in the council minutes being on March 17, 1692.—See *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 70. The office of store-keeper, however, was a recognized part of the military establishment of the province.—See *Blathwayt's Jour.* (transcript, Lib. of Cong.), I: 503, under date of May 4, 1688.
- 17 The council decides that a prize taken by Capt. Kidd ought not to pay customs duties, because the ship and goods are already "paying the Kings tenths and the Governours fifteenths."—*Council Minutes* (Albany).
- Sept. 3 There is a record of this date of an audited account of Thomas Newton, for expenses for bringing the New York records from Boston.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 215.
- 17 It is ordered "that the lots belonging to the City from Burgers path to the foot of the hill by Mr Beekmans be Exposed to Sale."—*M. C. C.*, I: 233; and see Dec. 3, 1686. The annual election was approaching and no steps were taken, but a month later when a new mayor and common council "perused" former resolutions "in order to a further proceeding in the business of this City," they confirmed this same order.—*Ibid.*, I: 243, 249. "In Order to the Sale of the Said Lots" they were ordered to be surveyed on Nov. 26.—*Ibid.*, I: 257.
- " The common council orders that a lease be drawn to Robert Stapleton for "a certain p<sup>s</sup> of land lying beyond the Smiths fly at the foot of the hill bounded Southwest by the Land of Mr Beekman." It is 40 ft. in front and 22 ft. "Backward into the hill." Stapleton is to pay six shillings a year, and leave "a Convenient Road betwix his house and high water marke." The term of the lease is to be during the life-time of himself and wife, at the expiration of which title is to revert to the city.—*M. C. C.*, I: 233. Stapleton's land was probably between Beekman and Ferry Sts. Its relation to Beekman's house is indicated; but recent researches have failed to locate definitely Beekman's house (the old house and brew-house of Thomas Hall). The "Convenient Road" seems to have been Queen (Pearl) St., as Water St. was not yet opened.—See Pl. 23-a, Vol. I.
- " The common council orders that £36:15 be paid by the treasurer "for Stockadoes and worke for the Wharfe."—*M. C. C.*, I: 233. On Sept. 21, it was ordered "that the Stockadoes bee brought into the City yard and Secured for the City Use."—*Ibid.*, I: 235.
- 19 The buyers of the land bounded by Dock St. are given an extension of time until "Midsummer day" to finish the wharf, under penalty of £10 for failure to do so.—*M. C. C.*, I: 234.
- A bill is introduced in the assembly for regulating the buildings, streets, lanes, wharves, docks, and alleys of the city of New York.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 16. The bill was assented to, on Sept. 26, by the legislative council, with the amendment that the regulation "be, of future surveys and Grants of Lands now belonging to the said City."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 12. On Oct. 1 the bill was passed.—*Ibid.*, 13; *Laws of N. Y.* (Gaine ed.), Chap. 18.
- The merchants of New York petition that the "Imposition at the Weigh-house may be applied towards the fortifying and repairing the Works about this City."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 17.
- " Upon Reading the Address of the house of Representatives setting forth their sense of the Displeasure of Almighty God for their manifold sins by the blasting of their corne," the council orders "that the late wednesday in every month until the month of June following be Observed and kept a fast day and that Proclamacion be issued through the Government to Enjoyne the strict Observacōn thereof and that all persons be inhibited any servile labour on the said days."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 12. Proclamation was issued on Sept. 30 to this effect.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 217; *Ecler. Rec.*, II: 1025-27.
- 29 The city is assessed £300 by an act of the legislature, as its quota toward raising and paying 150 men intended to defend and reinforce Albany for six months.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 258; *Laws of N. Y.*, Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxx, note.
- 30 The legislature passes "An act for regulating the Damages done in the time of the late disorders and for the uniting of the minds of their Majestyes Subjects that have lately absented themselves from their habitations and the usual places of their abode." Commissioners are appointed for the various cities and counties to receive in writing within 40 days the claims and demands of persons injured by Leislis and his adherents, to hear the answers of the persons complained against, take testimony, and assess damages. The commissioners appointed for the city and county of New York are Capt. Jacobus van Cortland, Peter Jacobs Marius, Lawrence Reed, Thomas Codrington, and Adolph Phillips. The act states that the absence of many persons from the province on account of their fears of disorder has lessened trade and weakened the strength of the province, besides injuring their families; also that it is necessary that the minds of the people should be "heartily united," as it is "a time of warr and great danger."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 262; *Laws of N. Y.*, Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxviii. It was repealed May 16, 1699.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 386.
- Oct. 1 An act is passed to divide the province of New York into 12 counties, each county being bounded and described. "The city and county of New York, to contain all the Island commonly called Manhattan's-Island, Manning's-Island, the two Barn Islands, and the three Oyster-Islands; Manhattan's-Island, to be called the City of New-York, and the Rest of the Islands, the County."—*Laws of N. Y.* (Gaine ed.), 6-7. See also April 20, 1676, Addenda.
- 7 The common council orders "a Ducking Stool to be built forthwith upon the Wharfe before the Town house."—*M. C. C.*, I: 238. This was evidently not immediately built, for on Oct. 20 another order was issued "that the Sheriffe Immediately cause a Ducking Stool to be built upon the Wharfe before the City hall and give to the treasurer for his pay" (*Ibid.*, I: 253); and, again, on Feb. 4, 1692, an order required "that there be a Pillory Cage Ducking Stool forthwith built" (*Ibid.*, I: 267). The governor's council issued the same order on March 3, 1692 (*q. v.*). The city records reveal very few instances of the actual use of the pillory, and no instance appears of an offender being caged or condemned to the stocks or ducking-stool. The whipping-post was used several times.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 195-96, 307-8; but cf. Oct. 12, 1695.
- " Of the original "Mayflower" company, only two were living at this time. These were John Cooke, of Dartmouth, who died in 1695, and Mary (Allerton) Cushman, of Plymouth, who died in 1699. A younger generation, accustomed to the leadership of Massachusetts Bay, accepted, as a natural and fitting step, the union, in this year, of the colony of New Plymouth with its larger neighbour. This took place on Oct. 7, when Increase Mather, and Ashurst, the resident agent in England of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, obtained from William and Mary a provincial charter, including in its jurisdiction the territory of New Plymouth and the greater part of the region lying east of the present state of New Hampshire,

1691 and stretching from the St. Lawrence to the Atlantic. The govern-  
 Oct. 7 ment, lieutenant-governor, and secretary were appointed by the  
 crown. Toleration was given to all sects but Papists. The right of  
 suffrage was given to all possessors of a freehold of forty shillings,  
 or personal property of forty pounds.—*Macdonald, Select Charters*,  
 205-12.

Sir William Phipps was appointed governor. As explained by  
 Winsor (*Nar. & Crit. Hist.*, III: 282-83; V: 87 et seq.), "the new  
 monarchs followed James's policy of consolidation, and Plymouth  
 found herself fated to be included either in the charter of New York  
 or in that of Massachusetts. Better a known than an unknown evil;  
 and accordingly the London agent of Plymouth was authorized to  
 express a preference for union with Boston . . ." Sir William  
 Phipps arrived at Boston, and entered upon his duties as governor  
 on May 14, 1692.

14 Abraham de Peyster is appointed mayor, and sworn in.—  
*M. C. C.*, I: 238. He was continued in office until Oct. 15, 1694.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 370-71. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.*  
 (1853), 392; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 53; and inscription  
 on pedestal of his statue in Bowling Green.

15 The ordinance prohibiting the slaughtering of animals within  
 the city limits (see June 7, 1676) is repealed, for some inexplicable  
 reason.—*M. C. C.*, I: 244, 249. One is prepared to hear subse-  
 quently (June 23, 1696) that "Slaughter houses in Queen Street  
 Near y<sup>e</sup> Gate Are become A Great Nuisance to the Inhabitants  
 Adjacent by the Noisome Smell of y<sup>e</sup> filth thereof;" butchering  
 there was stopped.—*Ibid.*, I: 408.

" Merchants, traders, or shopkeepers are required by the com-  
 mon council, when made freemen, to pay £5, the maximum  
 charge allowed by the charter, instead of £3:12 and fees, as pre-  
 viously charged.—*M. C. C.*, I: 246.

" The violent factional differences which developed after the  
 execution of Leisler and Milbourne now become focused upon the  
 question of pardon for those who had been condemned with them.  
 The documentary sources for this information are voluminous.  
 The following references present the main lines of inquiry. A  
 memorial is sent to the king and queen from Holland on Oct. 15,  
 by relatives and agents of those imprisoned in New York, asking  
 that the latter may be provisionally liberated on bail, until they  
 can inform their majesties regarding their connection with the  
 Leisler rebellion.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 809-12.

Jacob Leisler, 2d, also petitions the king, reviewing the events  
 in which his father and his brother-in-law, Milbourne, figured,  
 and asking "for the preservation of the Six condemned persons &  
 the relief of Your Petitioner & other Poor Sufferers, as also for the  
 preservation & future good Establishment of the said Province."  
 He mentions Ingoldeby, now the commander-in-chief of the  
 province, who "doth continue to exercise great Violence and  
 barbarity against your Mat<sup>y</sup>'s loyal Subjects there."—*Ibid.*, III:  
 825-26. *Vide infra*.

Leisler's widow, destitute of any means of support for herself  
 and family "for the approaching Winter," petitioned Ingoldeby,  
 about November of this year, for the release of certain property  
 belonging to her late husband's estate.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
 II: 224.

On Jan. 7, 1692, "Att the Court at White Hall," London, the  
 petition from Jacob Leisler, 2d, was read, complaining that his  
 father and Milbourne were unjustly put to death, six others being  
 condemned but reprieved, and all their estates confiscated. On his  
 plea for relief, the king referred the petition to the lords of the  
 committee for trade and foreign plantations, "to examine the  
 whole matter & report y<sup>e</sup> same to his maj<sup>ty</sup> at this board and then  
 his maj<sup>ty</sup> will declare his further pleasure."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc.*  
*Collections* (1868), 331-32.

Several affidavits from Feb. 19 to March 7, 1692, were made  
 by mariners and merchants of New York, intended evidently to  
 be used in laying claims for damages and losses in the Leisler  
 rebellion, and showing many circumstances favourable to Leisler.  
 The deposition of George Dolstone is especially noteworthy.—  
*Ibid.*, 334-35.

On March 11, 1692, the queen-in-council, on hearing the report  
 of the committee for trade and plantations which had examined the  
 petition of Leisler's son (referred to this committee on Jan. 7),  
 decided that Leisler and Milbourne "were condemned and have  
 suffered according to Law," but she declared that, "upon the  
 Humble application of the relations" of Leisler and Milbourne, she

"will order the estates" of Leisler and "Milburn" "restored to their  
 Families as objects of her Majestys mercy."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
 827. The date here given, March 11, may have been misread by  
 the copyist, as it is given elsewhere as March 17.—See *A Letter*  
*from a Gentleman*, etc. (pub. by Bradford in 1698), 23.

On May 13, 1692, by the advice of a committee of the lords of  
 trade, the queen ordered that the recognizances taken from those  
 condemned with Leisler be vacated and set aside by Gov. Fletcher.  
 —*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 333-34.

On Sept. 1, 1692, four adherents of Leisler, who were in prison  
 under sentence of death for treason, petitioned the governor and  
 council for pardon and the restoration of their estates. They were  
 Gerardus Beekman, Johannes Vermilye, Thomas Brasher, and  
 Abraham Gouverneur.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 227; *N. Y. Hist.*  
*Soc. Collections* (1868), 333. Fletcher decreed that they were "set  
 at liberty by virtue of Her Majesties Order in Council dated y<sup>e</sup>  
 13th May last."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 5. He wrote to Notting-  
 ham on Sept. 10 that the king's service in the province was suffer-  
 ing on account of suits for damages brought by those who suffered  
 on both sides of the Leisler rebellion; and added that, "unless a  
 pardon will come over," the province would become a prey to the  
 enemy (the French and Indians).—*Ibid.*, III: 847.

In writing to Blathwayt (sec. of board of trade), on Oct. 5, 1693,  
 Fletcher gave a different version of the petition for pardon. It  
 was his advice that they apply for pardon, and offered to assist  
 them procure it, but they continued "positive not owing their  
 liberty [to] a favour" and did not alter their "Justification of their  
 Crimes." Some of them were even elected to the assembly, an  
 event which Fletcher opposed, and which led them to say that he  
 was "setting up the Arbitrary Power." They "will not own [that  
 they committed] a crime but persist," Fletcher stated, "that what  
 they did was for King William and Queen Mary." He "desires they  
 may be pardoned or Executed."—*Ibid.*, IV: 54-55. This letter was  
 read at the meeting of the committee of trade and plantations at  
 Whitehall on March 12, 1694. The lords agreed "to lay this whole  
 matter before his Maj<sup>ty</sup> in Council," and to move that, for the  
 quelling of these differences in New York, the king should "order a  
 Pardon for the said Persons." This the king granted on March 15.  
 —*Ibid.*, IV: 83.

A new struggle, on the part of Leisler's widow and son, and of  
 the six who were pardoned, now began, to secure a reversal of the  
 attainder whereby their estates had been forfeited and their blood  
 "corrupted." Many affidavits, petitions, and pleas were made,  
 containing statements of fact and arguments for this purpose.—  
 See the printed papers in the N. Y. Pub. Library entitled *Captain*  
*Leisler's Case; Reasons for the Reversal of Leisler's Attainder;*  
*Reasons . . . against the Passing the Bill for the reversing the Attain-*  
*der; and An Answer to the Reasons against Leisler's Bill.* See also the  
 documents in the case printed in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*  
 (1868), 334-65. For a brief account of the personal history of  
 Leisler's widow, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1860), 594.

On Feb. 28, 1695, the petitioners were permitted by the king to  
 apply to parliament for reversal of the attainder. Leisler (2d) and  
 Gouverneur then addressed themselves to the house of lords (*ibid.*,  
 337-38, 339-40); and on May 3, 1695 (q.v.), the attainder was  
 reversed by parliament. In 1696 (q.v.), however, Leisler's followers  
 were kept out of all employment in the government service, and his  
 son was kept out of part of his estate. In 1698 (q.v.), Bellomont  
 took a bold stand in upholding the rights of Leisler's heirs and ad-  
 herents, his predecessor, Fletcher, having refused to obey the act  
 of parliament respecting them. As late as 1714, Leisler (2d) had not  
 been fully paid.—See summary, under May 15, 1699.

A committee of the common council is appointed to inspect and  
 determine whether the former order (see *M. C. C.*, I: 196, 225, 234,  
 235, 249) has been complied with "for the Completing and finishing  
 the Wharfe and filling up and Levying [levelling] all vacant holes  
 Spaces between the City hall and bridge."—*Ibid.*, I: 250. On  
 Oct. 20, this committee reported "that the Wharfe before the  
 severall Lotts following" are not "Completed," the list being given.  
 Time was extended to Nov. 20, and a committee appointed for  
 completing the work.—*Ibid.*, I: 251-52.

An offer of £100 yearly for seven years for the ferry privilege to 20  
 Long Island is rejected by the common council as not being "the  
 yearly Value of the Same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 252. On Nov. 6,  
 John Arienten offered £147 yearly for seven years "att Publick  
 Out Cry" and became the ferry-man.—*Ibid.*, I: 253. See June 13,



- 1691 1692. The income from this source was the largest item in the city's annual credit column at this period. In 1728, the rental was £258. This rental always included the "victualling" privilege at the ferry-house on the Brooklyn side.—*Ibid.*, III: 430. See 1735.
- " The common council orders that the treasurer pay the committee appointed for finishing "the Wharfe from the City Hall to the Bridge" whatever sum the committee has disbursed for this object.
- It also orders "that the Sheriff Immediately cause a Ducking Stool to be built upon the Wharfe before the City hall and goe to the Treasurer for his pay." See Oct. 7.
- It further orders that two of the assistant aldermen, Willson and King, "do forthwith build a Necessary house for the Use of the Publick upon the Wharfe before the City hall where they think most Convenient," and that the treasurer pay the committee for this disbursement.—*M. C. C.*, I: 253.
- Nov. The ferry is "farmed out at a Publick Out Cry" to John Arentsen for seven years.—*M. C. C.*, I: 253. See Oct. 20.
- 23 A Quaker minister, Thomas Wilson, arrives in New York by ship from abroad. He records in his journal: "We . . . had a meeting there, and from thence went to Long Island, where we had several good meetings with friends." Wilson visited New York again in 1714, noting this event as follows: "From Shrewsbury we travelled to Woodbridge and New-York, and thence to Long-Island, where we staid the yearly-meeting, which was a large and blessed meeting; from whence we went by water to Rhode-Island, and was at their yearly-meeting in the fourth month . . . From Long-Island, we went to New-York, where we had a large and blessed meeting; the people who were not friends, confessed to the truth."—From *A Brief Journal of the Life, Travels and Labours of Love, in the work of the Ministry, of that Eminent and Faithful Servant of Jesus Christ, Thomas Wilson, who departed this life, at his own habitation near Enderbury, in Ireland, 20th of the third month, 1725. London, 1784* (in the John Carter Brown Library, Providence; not in Evans's *Am. Bibl.*). This very scarce work appears to supply a missing record in Quaker annals, for Thomas Wilson is not indexed in the *Eccles. Recs.*, State of N. Y.
- 25 The common council orders "that Every house in Towne that hath three fire places provide two Leather Bucketts and Every house of fewer fire places one Leather Buckett." The ordinance also requires that every brewer shall have six and every baker three of these fire-buckets "ready in their houses."—*M. C. C.*, I: 255.
- 26 It is ordered by the common council "that Twenty foot further into the Dock at the End next the Bridge and Twenty five foot at y<sup>e</sup> End of y<sup>e</sup> wharfe be Exposed to Sale . . . the price Sett of Said Land before each mans Lott is one Shilling p<sup>r</sup> foot & the purchaser to make a good and Substantiall Street at the front of their Lotts of Twenty five foot broad at the direction of y<sup>e</sup> Surveyor." It is also provided "that no buildings be built in the front towards y<sup>e</sup> Waterside from the Dock to y<sup>e</sup> State house but what Shall be two whole st[or]ies high and the Gabrell end to be of brick or Stone upon the penalty of Such buildings being pulled downe."—*M. C. C.*, I: 256.
- Dec. The common council appoints overseers of the poor for the next three months. They were "Impowred to releave Such persons as they Shall deeme Objects of Charity and to draw bills upon the Treasurer for Such moneys as they Shall disburse for Such Ends."—*M. C. C.*, I: 258. This represents a change of policy in the care of the city's poor. The new officers assume the burden that had fallen previously on the alderman and assistant of each ward.—See Oct. 19, 1685; Oct. 20, 1695.
- " A committee of the common council is appointed "to Cause the land before M<sup>r</sup>. van Brooken &c to be Surveyed and laid out into Convenient Streets and highways and to divide the Same into convenient Lotts and make a reporte thereof to the Comon Council and the Mayor."—*M. C. C.*, I: 258. On Feb. 1, 1693, complaint was made that a fence was being set up "in the Highway and Street . . . before the door of M<sup>r</sup>. Broughan." A committee of aldermen was ordered to stop "any Such trespass," and another committee "to Inquire of y<sup>e</sup> Ancient Inhabitants of this City how long y<sup>e</sup> Said ground [the present Hanover Square] hath been Vacant & High ways belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Same and by what right or pretence any person lays Claim to it."—*Ibid.*, I: 308-9. On March 30, 1693, the latter committee reported testimony from various persons, including M<sup>r</sup>. and M<sup>rs</sup>. "Van Broughan," that for at least 30 years "itt hath always been Vacant and High ways for the use of the City," and "there hath been noe fence or any thing in that nature about the Said Ground."—*Ibid.*, I: 319. On March 31, "Upon the Petition of the Heires of Govert Lockerman deceased Concerning the Ground Opposite M<sup>r</sup>. Van Broughans door," a committee was appointed "to View the Ground in Controverisie and to Continue the Streets to the former breadth of forty foot."—*Ibid.*, I: 320. Regarding purchase and survey of adjoining land, see Jan. 18, 1694.
- 5 The common council orders that buyers of land between the bridge and the dock (between the present Moore St. and Whitehall Slip), who are obliged to make the street (the present Water St.) under the direction of the surveyors, shall do so in the following manner: They shall build a good and substantial stone wall, 3½ ft. broad at the bottom "to batter one foote inwards on the Outside." They shall protect it from "the rubbing of boates" by driving "Spoiles or Stockadoes" every 5 ft., and these shall be 7 in. in diameter, bound together at the top by a plate. When finished this wall shall be kept in good repair by the owners of the lots fronting the street or wharf, who, nevertheless, are not to claim any property or interest in the street or wharf, which, instead, is "to remaine to the use of the City." The owners of this land, to fill up their respective lots, are obliged to use "the Dock Mudd Twenty foot into the Dock before their owne houses." The street or wharf is to be completed in 12 months. The city agrees that no building shall be built in front of these lots.
- " The common council also orders that the land between Burger's Path and the blockhouse shall be laid out into 13 lots, the first being next to the slip (at Burger's Path), 50 ft. wide, and the remaining 12 lots to be each 42 ft. wide. A condition upon which the lots shall be "So Exposed to Sale" is "that they [each buyer of a lot] Shall fill up y<sup>e</sup> front of the Said Land with one intire house w<sup>ch</sup> Shall be Two full Stories high above the ground and the front to the Street to be Either brick or Stone." The same form of building shall be built "in the Street next the Seaward;" if any other sort of buildings are erected fronting either street they shall be pulled down.—*M. C. C.*, I: 259-60. See also May 6 and Aug. 10, 1692.
- 8 A petition from "the Minister Elders Deacons and Congregation of the Dutch reformed Church" in New York City is read in the common council, "desiring that a certaine vacant p<sup>s</sup> of ground Situate to the Northward of the dwelling house of Cornelius Pluvier might be granted unto them to build and Erect thereon a Church for the publick Worshipp of Almighty God." It is ordered that a grant be given accordingly, and the entire common council, or the major part of them, are made a committee to execute the order, it being provided that all of them who are in town shall be summoned for the surveying and laying out of the land, and shall have power to grant the patent to the church.—*M. C. C.*, I: 260.
- " In Pursuance of an Order of Comon Counc. bearing date the Eight of December 1691," this committee, whose duty was "to Survey lay out and Sell a certaine Tract of Land lying in Garden Street," reported, on Dec. 17, that they found the land measured 175 ft. English measure on the north side, and 180 ft. more or less on the south side. This land was accordingly "Ordered for the Dutch Church." The consideration is stated to be "one hundred and Eighty Currant p<sup>s</sup> of Eight Six Shillings p<sup>r</sup> p<sup>s</sup> to be paid upon Sealing the Pattents." Aldermen Johannes Kipp and Brandt Schuyler accepted the proposal on behalf of the Dutch Church.—*Ibid.*, I: 261.
- " An abstract of the records of the Dutch Church, dated Dec. 22, 1691, shows that the church resolved to buy this ground for a new church, and to hasten its erection by appointing building masters and persons to prepare a plan. The church in the fort was decaying, and no longer fit for public service. The consistory and great consistory chose the site in Garden St., between the lots of Jan Bruyns and Jan Siphens. The plot was 80 ft. long, and belonged to the city, by deed from Josa Lawrence and Sara, his wife. The price was £54, to be paid out of the "Trouwboesh and the Deacons' treasury." The building masters appointed were John Kip, Brandt Schuyler, and Tunis de Key, whose duty was to procure materials and urge on the work. The committee on plan, consisting of Frederic Philipzen, Stephen van Cortlandt, Cornelius Bayard, and Adolph Pietersen, were given full power.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1030. The following year the land was conveyed to the church.—See Feb. 19, 1692. The South Reformed Dutch Church, in Garden St., was built here.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 936.
- " Mention is made (*vide supra*) of a piece of ground situated northward of the dwelling-house of Cornelius Pluvier. At this

1691 period, Cornelis Pluvier lived on the south side of Exchange Pl.,  
Dec. 100 ft. west of William St.—*Liber Deeds*, XVIII: 112 (New York);  
8 *ibid.*, XXVIII: 83.

1692

— In this year, the Chevalier d'Aux, an emissary of Frontenac to the Iroquois, drew a plan of New York and its surroundings, as far north as the Collect Pond. This drawing, which is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 22-a, is particularly interesting as giving a good idea of the fortifications existing at this period, and of the road system outside of the walls of the city.

— M. Lamothe-Cadillac described Manhattan Island, in memoirs of this time, as follows (translated):

"Manatte, so called when in the possession of the Dutch, is properly speaking an island, three leagues long and one wide. The fort is situate on a triangular point of land, and on the banks of two rivers, one called the South River and the other the North River. It has four Bastions, and is faced with stone and terraced on three sides; on the North, South and East. Some barracks and the gate are on the west side; the ditch is but a miserable affair, and is almost filled up on the East and North. There is a very fine armory which is in good order; good muskets, fusils, pistols, halberds, pikes, swords, cuirasses. There are 27 pieces of iron cannon around the fort, and four small brass pieces at its gate. It is surrounded by houses on all sides except the South. The roadstead cannot be cannonaded without razing and throwing down almost one entire street. The same is the case on the side of the town which is built of brick and stands on the banks of the two rivers. It is not inclosed either by walls or palisades. There is one wooden wharf but smaller than that at Boston. The Vessels enter the port and are aground at low water. There may be in the town five hundred men capable of bearing arms, but they could [muster] 3,000 men in a short time. Here it must be remarked that there are a great many Quakers or Tremblers who are non-combatants. The Dutch church is in the fort. The garrison consists of 60 men. The population is composed of Calvinists, Lutherans, Anabaptists, Jews, Quakers, Abadiens, French Protestants and some Catholics. Each sect has its Church and freedom of religion. Their trade is made up of beaver and peltries which they buy from the Iroquois; whale oil, pork, staves, horses and tobacco. The people are almost all Dutch; there are about forty English families, and a great many French. This Island is almost entirely cleared. They have Negroes as in Boston. East Northeast, within 120 rods of the fort, lies an Island, on which cannon can be planted to batter the fort or the town. It is clear of wood, and easy of access. This town is much richer in money than Boston. Its principal currency consists of Spanish coin. They have considerable merchandise there also."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IX: 548-49.

— In this year, William and Mary College, at Williamsburg, Va., was chartered.

— In this year, persecution for witchcraft culminated at Danvers, Mass., in the judicial murder of several persons of blameless lives. Sir William Phipps, governor of Massachusetts Bay, organized, by the advice of his council, a special court for the trial of the accused. By the organization of the superior court, the special one for "witch" trials was suspended. The general court having by an act made witchcraft a capital offence, the king vetoed it, but convictions did not end, under the prevailing force of public opinion, in the face of efforts by the Mathers and other ministers to sustain the frenzy, until more than twenty persons had been executed.

— In this year, William Kidd, captain of the Antigua packet ship, trading between New York and London, married Sarah, widow of John Oort, a sea captain in regular trade. Immediately after, he resided in Hanover Sq., then one of the best portions of the town. "The domestic furniture of the house occupied by Captain Oort had been purchased in bulk from the representatives of the estate of William Cox, one of the leading flour merchants of the city; and upon the marriage of the widow Oort with Captain Kidd, the style assumed by the happy couple could favorably compare with that of any household establishment in the city." For inventory of the furniture, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 515.

— In this year, George Keith, in Philadelphia, having charged the Friends with a departure from their pacific principles by aiding in the capture of a privateer, a contest arose in which William Bradford, who supported his doctrines and had printed his pamphlets, became involved. His press and materials were seized, and he, with McComb, his associate, was imprisoned, but released after

a trial. In the next year, after Bradford came to New York (see April 10, 1693), he published, without revealing the author, an account of the trial, which took place in December, 1692. This was entitled *New-England's Spirit of Persecution Transmitted To Pennsylvania*. See copy of this scarce work in N. Y. Pub. Library. From it we learn that "on the soil of Pennsylvania, the father of our press asserted, in 1692, with a precision not since surpassed, a principle in the law of libel hardly then conceived anywhere, but which now protects every publication in much of our Union . . ."—From Hildeburn's chapter in *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: 576; and see his *Sketches of Printers and Printing in Colonial N. Y.* (1895).

A letter from Ingoldesby and the council to Lord Nottingham refers to the arrival of "the Albany Post."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 813. Another letter of this date refers to "the Land Post from Albany."—*Ibid.*, III: 814. These letters indicate that a post-rider was in regular operation between Albany and New York.

Although the old water gate was reported to be "all down" in 1688 (*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*, I: 170, 173), it is still referred to as a familiar landmark in official records. For example, inhabitants of the city "from the Widow Lewis house to the Water Gate" are required by the common council to prove the validity of their patents to "their ground before their doors unto Low Water Marke."—*M. C. C.*, I: 262. The location of the water gate is shown in the Labadie View (Pl. 17).—See outline key, Vol. I, opp. p. 133, and description, p. 225 (landmark No. 71). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

The custom-house is out of repair; on Feb. 22, the council ordered that it be repaired.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 69-70.

The committee of the governor's council appointed to inspect the city's fortifications endeavours to secure the co-operation of the common council in necessary repairs. The latter appoints a committee which, in conjunction with Col. Bayard and some captains of militia, reports that the charges "may amount to the Sum of Two hundred pounds besides great Guns powder and Ball." A proposal that the common council contribute "Twenty or Thirty pounds towards the repairing Said fortifications" is rejected, but they are ready "to give their Labour as heretofore."—*M. C. C.*, I: 265, 267, 268. The governor's council decided (March 19) to appropriate the revenue of the weigh-house to this purpose.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 70, 71; *M. C. C.*, I: 269-71. By an order of the common council, on April 4, all inhabitants from 15 years upward "not listed in the trane bands," also all servants and negroes, are required to appear, upon notice from the captain of each ward, "att the time and place appointed by the Military officers and afford their labour with Shovels pick ax Wheel barrow and other needful Instruments towards the repairing and mending of the fortifications of this City or finde another man in his Room to be approved of by the Captain on the penalty of three Shillings," etc.—*M. C. C.*, I: 271-72. A committee of the council is to view the fort on Aug. 31 regarding the repairs.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 75. The "Accounts of Several Disbursements to the fortifications of the City New York," from March 29 to Oct. 3, 1692, signed by N. Bayard, show the expenditure of £209:11:11 for stockadoes, stone, iron, etc. (See April 3, 1693). These original accounts are preserved in metal file No. 1, city clerk's record-room. On Nov. 12, the account of Henry Ford, for carpenter work in the fort was ordered paid.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 78. On Dec. 15, Nicholas Bayard was paid for gun-carriage wheels.—*Ibid.*, 79.

A petition of Arian Cornelison, regarding land "lyeing nigh the Borce containing about five or Six Acres," is referred to a committee.—*M. C. C.*, I: 264. The Borce or Boree was a part of the Bowery Road.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 476. See also Sept. 16.

The common council orders (of Oct. 7, 1691) "that there be a Pillory Cage Ducking Stool forthwith built," and it appoints a committee with the sheriff "for finishing the Same," with power to draw upon the treasurer for the charges.—*M. C. C.*, I: 267. See, further, March 3.

On examining "Daniell Ven Vos his Patent," the common council is of the opinion "that all the land without the Wall belongs to the City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 264.

Royal letters patent are granted to establish post-offices.—See Addenda.

The old and new market-houses are to be let.—See Addenda. At the late fire in the fly" several buckets were lost. An order of the common council is issued for the town crier to give notice that buckets be restored to the owners through the mayor, on pain of prosecution for neglect.—*M. C. C.*, I: 266-67.

1692

Jan. 8

21

28

Feb.

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

1692 Steps are taken for building a Dutch church in Garden St. "In  
Feb. Persuance to a former Order of Cofion Council bearing date  
19 the 17th December 1691" (see Dec. 8, 1691), Mayor Abraham  
de Peyster signs a deed conveying to Samuel Bayard, who represents  
the congregation of the Dutch Church, "a certain Lott or  
Toft of Ground in Garden Street for Erecting of a Church for the  
Service of Almighty God." Bayard's bond is taken for £100, binding  
himself and heirs to use the lot only for building a church or  
houses for pious and charitable uses, not to assign it to any other  
person or persons, excepting "on the Tenuour" that it shall be so  
used.—*M. C. C.*, I: 266. The date of the conveyance to Bayard  
is elsewhere mentioned as Feb. 4.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1032. Bayard  
conveyed the land to the church-masters on Feb. 27, at a nominal  
yearly rental, to be held in trust by them for the church. This  
conveyance describes the lot as 84 ft. deep, north of the orchard of  
Elizabeth Drisius, widow, and bounded on the west by the lot of  
John Henry Bruyn, and on the east by the lots of John Syphens  
and David Hendriks.—*Ibid.*, II: 1032-33. The location was on the  
north side of Garden St. (now Exchange Pl.), about midway between  
the present Broad and William Sts.—*Man. Com. Con.*  
(1866), 545; see also Pl. 23-4, Vol. I.

There is no record of the date of laying the corner-stone. On  
March 9, it was resolved by the church authorities that the moneys  
of the consistory, of the deacons, and of collections made at any  
church meeting "shall be brought into one and the same purse or  
chest; and that the Deacons be recommended to take out as much  
money as practicable, without injury to the poor, for the building  
of a New Church, to be erected when required."—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
II: 1034-35.

The Dutch ministers, Selyns, Varick, and Dellius, writing to  
the "Classis of Amsterdam" on Oct. 12, 1692, stated that, "during  
this year of troubles, a new church edifice of stone is in course of  
erection, outside the fort and larger than the old one."—*Ibid.*, II:  
1043. On Dec. 30, "Rev. Selyns" wrote of the "newly erected  
church," which he thinks of as "consecrating the next day."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 1046. The "towers" (or tower) had not been built, however, as  
late as Nov. 14, 1694 (q.v.), nor even begun until after the congrega-  
tion was incorporated in 1696.—See June 5, 1695, and May  
11, 1696. In the Revolution it was used for a time by the British  
as a hospital; and on Dec. 7, 1783, was reopened for public worship,  
and used until 1807, when a new church was erected on the same  
site. The last church was destroyed in the great fire of Dec.,  
1835.—See Chron. under the foregoing dates; also *Hist. Sketch of  
the South Church* (1887); and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 936.

24 There was a blockhouse "upon Smiths Vally" when Leisler was  
in control (see March 13, 1691), which was referred to in an affidavit  
of this date.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 231. On May 6, 1692,  
it was evidently still in existence, as it was referred to in an order of  
the common council that lands at Smith's Fly be sold, "from the  
Blockhouse unto the hill next Mr Beekmans."—*M. C. C.*, I: 273.  
The "Fly blockhouse & half moon" appear as landmark No. 10 on  
the Miller Plan of 1695, Pl. 23-4; see also description on p. 235, Vol. I.

27 William Blathwayt recommends to the king that £1,911:6  
(the equivalent in England of £2,484:8:3 in New York) be paid to  
Robert Livingston or his order, in England, to satisfy a mortgage  
held by him against Col. Dongan. In a petition for relief, Dongan  
stated "That he hath Mortgaged all his Estate for Debts con-  
tracted & Money Expended in the Service of the Crown of England  
against the French which Estate will be forfeited in May next  
unless in the mean time redeem'd, his person being likewise in daily  
hazard of being arrested on the same [Acct.]. The entire amount  
expended by Dongan or his order "for the Support of the Govern-  
ment of that Province & in the Warr against the french and Indians  
of Canada which was successfully carried on by him" was £10,374:  
10:33; the amount of the previously mentioned mortgage having  
been spent by Livingston for provisions for the forces. Dongan  
claims that, in all, £10,374:10:33 are due him, but the step now  
recommended merely covers release from the mortgage.—*Blath-  
wayt Jour.* (transcript), I: 644-46; cf. Gov. Nicolls's expenditures,  
April 7, 1666.

28 By order of the governor's council, the carmen are to do duty  
at the fort on the work of repairs.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 70. In 1693,  
they petitioned to be relieved from the burden, imposed on them by  
Col. Dongan, of carrying 104 loads for nothing.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Eng., 217.

Mar. It is recommended to the committee of trade and plantations  
3 that James Graham be paid a salary of £12a for services as collector

of revenue in New York for the year 1687, when, according to  
the report of Gov. Sloughter, the revenue was improved "during  
the Petitioners' Managment."—*Blathwayt Jour.*, op. cit., I: 615-16.

The governor's council orders that a ducking-stool and a pil-  
lory for women be provided.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 70. The common  
council of the city had repeatedly ordered that they be erected, the  
last order being on Feb. 4, 1692 (q.v.). See also Oct. 7, 1691. On  
March 26, the treasurer paid £205:6 for "A Cage & ducking  
Stoll."—*Leder No. 1, Chamberlain's Office (MS.)*, deposited in the  
N. Y. Hist. Soc., and published in its *Collections* (1899).

Rev. John Miller, M. A., is commissioned chaplain of the two  
companies of grenadiers in the colony of New York. He arrived in  
New York in the summer of this year.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 182;  
*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1097; see Feb. 12, 1694; June, 1695.

A commission is signed at Westminster appointing Benjamin  
Fletcher, Esq., to be governor of New York. Instructions, signed  
at Kensington on March 7, accompany the commission.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 818-24, 827-33. For an estimate of Fletcher's  
general character and characteristics, see Winsor's *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 193.

This day is made one of thanksgiving throughout the province  
to celebrate the success of English arms in America, Ireland, and  
Turkey, and especially "for the preservation of our frontier at  
Albany against the French and unbelievers."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1033.

Thomas Neale, having obtained in England a patent to establish  
post-offices throughout the American colonies, appoints Gov. Andrew  
Hamilton, of New Jersey, his deputy for all the plantations.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 200, footnote by O'Callaghan, citing *New York Commissions*, II: 33, 40. Hamilton brought the subject be-  
fore Gov. Fletcher and the New York legislature in the following  
October (see Oct. 29, and Nov. 11, 1692), and they immediately  
passed an act "for encouraging a Post Office."—*Ibid.*, citing *Council Minutes*, VI: 52, 66. O'Callaghan states that "The credit of de-  
vising this scheme for the establishment of post offices in the Colonies  
belongs, therefore, to Governor Hamilton, and not to his son  
John, as some suppose."—*Ibid.* For the history of the method of  
postal regulations during the Dutch régime, see Aug. 6, 1652. The  
first post-office in New Netherlands was inaugurated at the office of  
the provincial secretary in New Amsterdam. For details see Aug.  
6, 1652. Lovelace, in 1672-3 (q.v.), revived the system; as did  
also Dongan on Aug. 27, 1684 (q.v.), and March 2, 1685. Hamil-  
ton was still deputy postmaster in 1699, in Bellmont's time (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 510); and "Col. Hamilton" in 1717 (*Boston News-  
Letter*, Sept. 23-30, 1717).

A report from Blathwayt to the committee of trade and planta-  
tions indicates the ignorance in England regarding the revenue of  
the province during the Leislerian revolution. In June, 1689 (see  
June 20, 1689), "Capt. Leisler [Leisler] having turn'd out the Lieut.  
Governor of New York and Seiz'd the Government into his own  
hands the Petition [Peter Delano] was appointed by the said  
Leisler to receive the Publick Money there without any Legal  
authority since which time no Accompts or other Papers relating to  
the Revenue of New York have been transmitted hither . . .  
that Province remaining in great disorder since the Revolution."—  
*Blathwayt Jour.* (transcript), I: 614-15.

The dock being damaged by a recent storm, Jarvis Marshall,  
the lessee (known as the dock-master), is unable to repair it; the  
common council undertakes to repair one side and Marshall the  
other. A committee is appointed "to repayre the East Side of the  
Dock" and "the breach in the halfe Moone p<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Cage."—*M. C. C.*,  
I: 274. The cage stood with the pillory and ducking-stool on the  
wharf in front of the city hall.—*Ibid.*, I: 253, 267. Regarding the  
city's experience with Marshall and other dock-masters, and the  
docking situation in general, see Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an  
18th Cent. Municipality*, 111-23.

The common council orders "that all of the Land in Front of the  
fly from the Blockhouse unto the hill next Mr Beekmans be exposed  
to Sale;" and it is "Voted that from the Blockhouse to the Green  
[Maiden] Lane be valued at five and Twenty shillings p<sup>r</sup> foot and  
from the Green lane to Mr<sup>s</sup> van Clyffs [John St.] be valued at  
Eighteen Shillings p<sup>r</sup> foot And from Mr<sup>s</sup> van Clyffs to Mr Bate-  
mans be valued at fifteen Shillings p<sup>r</sup> foot."—*M. C. C.*, I: 273. A  
committee is appointed "to Lett the Several Lotts of Land betwixt  
the Blockhouse and Mr Beekmans fronting to the Waterside;" it  
being also ordered "that the former Streets of King [Pine] Street  
Greene Lane and Mr van Clyffs be left open to the Low water  
mark;" and "that the Surveyors of the City attend the di-



1692 rections of the Committee for the Laying out of the Lotts att the  
 May Smiths fly."—*Ibid.*, I: 274. For report of the committee on sale of  
 6 the lots between the blockhouse and Beekman's, see Aug. 9.

Pine, Cedar, and neighbouring streets, were thus eventually laid  
 out through the old Damen Farm, which was bounded on the north  
 by the present Maiden Lane and on the south by Wall St.—Valentine,  
*Hist. City of N. Y.*, 212; Lamb, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 402.  
 Crown St. (later called Liberty St.) is one of these. The present  
 John St., between William and Pearl Sts., is another; it was formerly  
 a lane leading to the residence of Mrs. Van Clyff from the high  
 road (Pearl St.), and was called Golden Hill.—*Man. Com. Coun.*  
 (1850), 447-48. See Dec. 17, 1685.

"A tablet, erected Nov. 25, 1911, by the Am. Scenic and Historic  
 Preservation Society, on the north side of Maiden Lane, near  
 Broadway, recites that this street was "Laid out as a Street in  
 1691." There appears to be no supporting authority for this statement.  
 The lane is referred to as 't Maagde Paatje as early as Nov.  
 25, 1658 (q.v.), and appears to be shown on the Duke's Plan of 1661  
 (Pl. 10, Vol. I), and the Nicolls Survey of c. 1665 (Pl. 10-a). The  
 name Maiden Lane first appeared on the Miller Plan of 1695 (Pl.  
 23-a). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005; and an article  
 by Albert Ulman in *N. Y. Tribune*, July 9, 1911, also his address at  
 the dedication of the tablet, in the *Report of the Am. Scenic & Hist.*  
*Pres. Soc.* (1912).

11 "Att a Court Marshall held att the house of Major W<sup>m</sup> Merritt  
 In New Yorke," it is ordered "that the Guard house in the Mount  
 Holandia be made a Prison for the Misdemeanours of the Lieutenancy  
 of this City;" also "that Lt Col<sup>o</sup> Monville & Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas  
 Clarke see that the Guard house in the Mount above-said be Completed  
 and fitted a Prison as aforesaid."—Records of the Court of  
 Lieutenancy, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 410.

12 The council resolves that the commander-in-chief, Col. Richard  
 Ingoldsby, shall go to Albany with "some handsome retinue" to  
 meet the Five Nations. On May 14, Col. Thomas Willett was  
 directed to detach a company of New York militia as escort, but  
 later reported that he could not furnish it. The council, or five  
 of its members, are to administer the government in Ingoldsby's  
 absence.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 72. He returned on June 16.—*Ibid.*, 73.

20 Charles Lodwick gives an account of New York in a letter to his  
 uncle, Francis Lodwick, and one Mr Hooker, members of the Royal  
 Society of Great Britain. It was read before that society Nov. 26,  
 1713. For his failure to write sooner ("it is now full 4 years since  
 I rec<sup>d</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Comands to give you what Act I was capable of y<sup>e</sup> Consti-  
 tution of this Country"), he pleads "y<sup>e</sup> Confusion & Disturbance  
 here among our selves," which "wholly impeded even our Common  
 Affairs, that for Almost 3 years, we had enough to do to exercise  
 all our brains to secure our pers<sup>ns</sup> and that little we had from y<sup>e</sup>  
 Cruelty & Tyranny of an ungovernable Mobb [the Leisler Rebel-  
 lion—see May 31, 1689]: which by y<sup>e</sup> peculiar Mercy of God, & y<sup>e</sup>  
 extended Favour of our Prince, we are in part released from." As  
 for the information he sends, he writes: "I have endeavour'd to  
 collect y<sup>e</sup> Opinions of our gravest Sages here, where my young  
 experience would not lett me Conclude . . . M<sup>rs</sup> [masters]  
 of Ships are y<sup>e</sup> chiefest Mathematicians & y<sup>e</sup> Natives Geographers."

Regarding the city of New York, he says: ". . . This Island  
 of New York was formerly call'd by y<sup>e</sup> Natives Manhattens, is abt  
 5 leagues in extent, & is an Island by a runn of water fordable att  
 Low water between the 2 forementioned rivers [Hudson River and  
 East River], before y<sup>e</sup> Town is an excellent Harbour Land-Lokt on  
 all sides, y<sup>e</sup> Country woody but very pleasant. Our chiefest un-  
 happiness here is too great a mixture of Nations, & English y<sup>e</sup>  
 leastpart, y<sup>e</sup> French protestants have in y<sup>e</sup> Late Kings reign re-  
 turned hither in great numbers proportionably to y<sup>e</sup> other Nations  
 inhabitants, y<sup>e</sup> Dutch are generally y<sup>e</sup> most frugall & Laborious,  
 & Consequently y<sup>e</sup> richest, whereas most of y<sup>e</sup> English are y<sup>e</sup>  
 contrary especially y<sup>e</sup> trading part: as to Religion, we run so high into  
 all Opinions, that here is (I fear,) but little real . . . We are y<sup>e</sup>  
 chief Grainary to most of y<sup>e</sup> West Indian Islands: . . . His fur-  
 ther account relates to the cultivated products of the country,—  
 horses, cattle, sheep, hogs, and goats; fruits and flowers; and the  
 native products,—elk, deer, beaver, otter, fox, racoon, mink,  
 etc.; birds; fish; trees and herbs; iron, marbles, etc.; the weather,  
 tides, etc.

"The Country is generally healthy tho' 2 years ago y<sup>e</sup> small  
 Pox which was very mortal especially to grown people, a sort of  
 pleurisy (not cured but increasing by bleeding) & violent fevers  
 took away a great many . . . a hott summer sometimes caused

y<sup>e</sup> want of our usual sea breezes causes violent fevers, yet not  
 generally mortall . . . y<sup>e</sup> Ague has been lately rife amongst us,  
 tho' with much less cold than in Europe, & y<sup>e</sup> most Common every  
 day.

"The Natives were very numerous att the Christians first sitting  
 down here tho' since, their number is much decreased, by report  
 from one hundred to one: y<sup>e</sup> small pox took many of them away  
 lately, & they yet daily decrease, some think by their taking to  
 drink Rum, (a Liquor we have from Barbadoes distilled off their  
 Sugar Canes) w<sup>th</sup> they exceedingly covet & will not be satisfied  
 till they are very drunk with it . . . The customs of the In-  
 dians are given extended treatment in the rest of the letter.—From  
 Sloane MS. 3339, ff. 93-98, British Museum, printed in N. Y.  
 Hist. Soc. Collections, 3d ser. (1849), II: 241-50.

In a letter to Fletcher, who was appointed March 18, the pro-  
 prietors of West Jersey congratulate him upon his "accession to"  
 the "honorable employ" of governor of New York, adding that  
 they account themselves happy in having so good a neighbour,  
 whose prudence and integrity will, they believe, secure them "from  
 apprehension of those mean artifices [that] have been employed by  
 preceding Governors or their ministers" to encroach upon their  
 legal privileges. They offer to cooperate with him for the common  
 defence and the administration of justice.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III:  
 838-39.

13 The houses and barn at the ferry (on the Brooklyn side), and  
 "the little house on this Side," are let to John Arentsen at £9 per  
 annum.—*M. C. C.*, I: 275. The ferry itself had been let to him  
 previously (see Oct. 20, 1691) for £147 annually, an agreement  
 which he later called "Rash & unadvised."—*Ibid.*, I: 325.

22 Ingoldsby informs the Duke of Bolton of the "clamour and stir  
 by the fugitive relations of Leisler."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 845.

23 The council directs that John Perry's post be paid for carrying  
 dispatches to Virginia.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 73.

"Att a Court Marshall . . . at the house of Maj<sup>r</sup> Merritt,"  
 July it is "Agreed that Cap<sup>t</sup> Shuyler's Allarmd Post shall begin from  
 the West end of the Pearle Street to the Battery before the Stadt  
 House Inclusive;" and "that of Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke's to begin from the  
 West End of the Pearle Street to the gate in the broad Way."—  
 Records of the Court of Lieutenancy, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections  
 (1880), 410.

15 "Att a Court of Lieutenancy held . . . at the house of Major  
 William Merritts," it is ordered "that there be an Artillery Comp<sup>y</sup>  
 of the Train bands of this City consisting of the Commission Offi-  
 cers Staffe Officers and Corporalls who are to meet every Saturday  
 in the afternoon Completely armed as the Law directs by beate of  
 the Drumme at the Mount Selandia."—Records of the Court of  
 Lieutenancy, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 413. See also  
 Mount Selandia in Landmark Map Ref. Key, Addenda, Vol. V.

Evidently for the encouragement of the ferry enterprise, the  
 common council orders "that no person besides the ferryman shall  
 bring any passengers or Corne or any other produce of the Island  
 from any place between the red hooke and the Wall about." The  
 offender is required to "forfeit for every Such offence the Sume of  
 twenty Shillings one halfe to the use of the ferryman and the other  
 to such officer of this City or others that shall Informe of the breach  
 of this order." The new ferry-man is John Arsen.—*M. C. C.*, I: 276.

9 The committee appointed May 6 (q.v.) to sell the lots "from the  
 Blockhouse [Wall St.] unto M<sup>r</sup> Beekmans [Pearl and Fulton Sts.]"  
 reports that it has done so on certain conditions; that there were 25  
 lots; that they were "Exposed to Sale by a publick Outcry to the  
 highest Bidder" on May 27; that the purchaser was required "to  
 build a Wharfe or Street the Outer part whereof to be lay'd in low-  
 water marke of thirty foot broade to be lay'd in a frame with  
 Stockadoes as the Surveyors Shall direct which Said Wharfe the  
 Purchaser shall be obliged to finish by the first of November"  
 (1693). The names of the buyers of the lots, the prices paid, and  
 the names of the sureties were entered in the *Minutes*.—*Ibid.*, I:  
 278-79. "It was further agreed with the Purchasers of the Lots of  
 the Smith flye that the City doe make the Several Wharves fol-  
 lowing (Viz): That is to Say one Wharfe fronting to King Street  
 which wharfe is to be thirty foot wide equal with the purchasers.  
 As also two other Wharves Twelve foot wide one on each side  
 Maiden Slipp [later known as the Fly Market Slipp—Landmark  
 Map Ref. Key, III: 989] running to high water marke likewise two  
 Wharves one on each side the Slipp of M<sup>rs</sup> van Clyffe [the subse-  
 quent Buring Slipp—see March 2, 1744] twelve foot wide all which  
 Wharves are to be kept in good and Sufficient repayre by the City

May  
 20

June  
 1

July  
 7

Aug.  
 8

- 1692 and the Slips are to be twenty four foot wide And the City are Sept.  
 Aug. Obligated to finish said wharves by the said time and under the said 16  
 9 penalty as other the Inhabitants of this City purchasers of the  
 Several lots in the Smiths fly are obliged to."—*Ibid.*, I: 279.
- There is a record in the *City Grants*, Liber A, 93-142, showing the conveyance of nine lots, one to each of nine grantees, extending from Smith's Fly (or from the present Pearl St. between Fulton and Wall St.) to low-water mark, with the obligation that each of the grantees shall make a wharf or street (Water St.) 30 ft. in width across the outward end of his lot. See also *Man. Com. (1862)*, 530.
- 10 The buyers of lots "in the Smiths fly," having applied to the common council for permission "to Dig the hill by Mr Beekmans" to obtain earth to fill up the lots, are permitted to "dig and Leuell [level] So much of the said bill as belongs to the City as the Common or high way as the Surveyors of the City Shall direct."—*M. C. C.*, I: 280.
- " The common council orders that all former laws be confirmed regarding the restrictions on "the bringing in" of bread or flour for sale or transportation, unless it shall have been bolted or baked within this city. The sheriff is required to seize all flour or bread that shall come to the city, which has been bolted or baked elsewhere.—*M. C. C.*, I: 281.
- 22 A proclamation is to be issued for a day of thanksgiving for a naval victory (La Hogue) over the French and the discovery of a plot against the king and queen.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 75. Preston, Ashton, and Elliot, Jacobite conspirators, were arrested en route to France, Dec. 31, 1690.—*Macaulay, Hist. of Eng.*, V: 545.
- 30 Gov. Fletcher is received on shore, having arrived in the "Wolf" at Sandy Hook on the 28th, and dropped anchor "under the Fort" on the 29th. He is conducted to the fort by the council, mayor, aldermen, and other magistrates, and by the militia under arms, with "Acclamations and Firing." His letters patent are read in the council chamber and in the city hall, "with the like Ceremony of Acclamations and firing."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 846. This reception is evidently part of the "Treatie" which, it was ordered by the common council, should be given, at an expense of £20, to welcome him.—*M. C. C.*, I: 282. The council records show that all officers, civil and military, were continued in Office.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 75.
- Sept. The proceedings of the governor's council of this date are entered in the *Minutes of the Common Council*, showing the enactment of the recommendation of the lords of trade that James Graham be made recorder of the city. Graham's commission, also, dated Sept. 3, and bearing the broad seal of the province, is entered in full. The council thus restores him to his former office, in spite of "his Discontinuance in Coll. Slaughters time" (see Dec. 4, 1683).—*M. C. C.*, I: 283-84. He was sworn in Sept. 12, 1692.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 76. See also Oct. 26, and Nov. 29, 1700.
- 10 Fletcher reports to the Earl of Nottingham that he has suspended Joseph Dudley and William Pinhorn from the council, as they reside outside the province. One was judge and the other recorder. His opinion is that "those who bear no part therein should eat no share of our bread." He purposes making Mr. Smith (of the council) judge, if Mr. Dudley of Boston will not reside here. He also states: "The Sloops of war sent by Mr Slaughter are much Embezled." The Fort decaying, the house out of Repair Scarcely habitable."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 847-48.
- " The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the restraining and punishing Privateers and Pirates." This refers to "any person which now doth or hereafter shall inhabit in or belong to this Province." It is made a felony for him "to serve in America in an hostile manner under any forraigne Prince State or Potentate in Amity with their Maties without Special licence for soe doing."—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, I: 279; *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grollier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxxii, note. The act was repealed by the crown, May 20, 1708.—*Ibid.*
- 12 James Graham is sworn in as recorder of the city, as well as attorney-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 76; and see Sept. 1, 1692; Oct. 26, and Nov. 29, 1700.
- 15 Peter Delanoy, who was collector and receiver-general of the province under Leisler, and mayor of the city, and who was acquitted by the court which convicted Leisler (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 789), petitions for his discharge from prison.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 289. See Oct. 14, and Dec. 11, 1689.
- 16 The common council appoints a committee to "view the high wayes from the fresh water unto Crummashill hill [near Stuyvesant's farm] beyond the borche [or Boree, a part of Bowery Road] and Examine what Intrusions hath been lately made and what was the Ancient Limits and bounds of the highwayes aforesaid."—*M. C. C.*, I: 285. Regarding the locations mentioned, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 465, 476. The highway to be viewed is the present Bowery and Fourth Ave. up to about 20th St.
- The governor appoints William Sharpas to be town clerk.—*M. C. C.*, I: 286. He was installed on Oct. 14 (q.v.).
- A woman named Hellegott is employed by the provincial council as interpreter, at a fixed salary.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 77.
- A royal letter is sent to all the colonies except Canada, ordering them to aid in the defence of New York against the Indians of Canada.—*Cal. State Papers, Am. & W.*, I: 718.
- In a case before the "Supreme Court of Judicature," the judges express the "opinion that itt hath been y<sup>e</sup> Usage, and Practice of y<sup>e</sup> City of New York in all times past. Since the place was settled, to have y<sup>e</sup> privilege of bolting, baking & packing." The sole bolting privilege "hath been by Several Governors, of this Province, while itt was in the hands of his Royal Highness the Duke of York affirmed and Strengthened by their Several Proclamatiō. That thereupon the City Hath been much increased with Inhabitants, by the Manufacturers of y<sup>e</sup> Said flower, bread and Cask &c." They apprehend that "y<sup>e</sup> Reputation of y<sup>e</sup> trade" will be "Again hazarded" (as it was in 1679-80), unless the government regulates and restricts the industry.—*M. C. C.*, I: 318-19. The government began to take such action in 1696, after the "Bolting Act" had been passed in 1694, producing a scarcity of bread in New York City.—See March 24, 1694, and June 10-11, 1696.
- Domines Selyns, Varick, and Dellius, in a letter to the classis of Amsterdam, say "that the two French churches (New York and New Palz) have been united, and that Domine Perrot (see Dec. 10, 1702) will generally preach here in the city, while Domine Daillē will generally preach in the country. But the two constitute but one church, and the income will be divided equally between them."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1043.
- The Dutch Church in Garden St., larger than the old one, is in course of erection.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1043. See also Feb. 19, 1692.
- William Sharpas is sworn in as clerk, and the common council appoints a committee to accompany him "unto Joseph Nicolls Late Towne Clarke in order to receive from him all the bookes papers and other Records whatsoever belonging to the City and that they take an Inventory of y<sup>e</sup> Same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 288. Sharpas was destined to hold this office for almost half a century, and 20 or more manuscript volumes of *Common Council Minutes* and *Mayor's Court Minutes* still extant are in his handwriting.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 28-29; see also March 20, 1693; April 5, 1695; Nov. 4, 1739.
- Fletcher is commissioned governor of Pennsylvania, with the same powers that he has as governor of New York. He is also made commander-in-chief of half the militia of East and West New Jersey, for the assistance of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 856-60. Penn was restored on Aug. 20, 1694 (q.v.).—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist.*, V: 208.
- The council orders that a barge for boarding vessels at "Sandy-point" (Sandy Hook) be procured; and that the house on Nutten (Governor's) Island be rebuilt.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 77.
- Gov. Fletcher's first recommendation, in his opening address to the house of representatives, assembled at Fort William Henry, is "that provision be made for the support and Encouragement of an able Ministry and for the strict and due Observation of the Lords day."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 25. He reiterated this on March 22, April 10, and Sept. 12, 1693.—*Ibid.*, 35, 39, 42; but see Sept. 22, 1693.
- "Col. Hamilton having presented some proposals concerning a Post Office to be Erected & Established throughout their Matyes Territories upon the Main of America for such accomodaciōs as may relate unto this Province, the same were read, and His Excell produced her Matyes Letter to His Excell for his assisting Col. Hamilton in the settling of the said Office." The governor and council approve of the proposals, and it is ordered "that they be recommended to the Representatives to prepare a Bill accordingly."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 26. (*The Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly*, from Sept. 11 to Nov. 7, 1692, inclusive, are missing.—See *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 26). The bill was submitted to the governor and council for their assent, Nov. 8. It was read a second time on Nov. 10, when it was amended so as to exempt the country post-master "from Excise and publick services, and the Post Master in New York City from publick services only;" and so as to provide

1692 "that noe Letters going to or from Long Island be Oblieged to Come  
Oct. into the Post Office."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 30, 31. The bill as  
29 amended was assented to by the assembly and, on third reading,  
See A. passed by the governour and council, on Nov. 11 (q. v.).—*Assem.*  
N. v. *Jour.*, I: 2; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 32.

8 Thomas Norton petitions for "the little perrell of ground near  
the blockhouse and the locust trees, as you go to the burial-  
ground."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 229; and *Coun. Min.* (MS.),  
Albany.

10 At a joint meeting of two committees, one from the council and  
one from the house, the subject of the continuance of the revenue  
"Established upon their Maties" is considered. This was formerly  
allowed for a five-years' period; it is now proposed to limit it to  
two. The speaker of the assembly, John Butler, asserts that, while  
not wanting in duty to the king and queen, the province is in danger  
of sinking under its already heavy burdens and great poverty.  
"Consider the Circumstances of Our neighbours on both sides who  
are without Government, free of all taxes, duties, services, and  
have got both Our trade and Inhabitants." (This evidently means  
that such conditions have been brought about by the heavy duties  
charged upon New York merchants, while imports and exports are  
free in neighbouring colonies.) One hope has been felt in the prospect  
of possibly annexing Connecticut, the Jerseys, Pennsylvania,  
and New Castle to New York Province. The trade of this province  
would then be eased by distributing its burdens.

Col. Smith, representing the council as chairman of their committee,  
considers the trade between New York and Boston. "They draw  
away Our staple Commoditie of flour, which they have transported  
to the Westindies, to the great injury of the trade and naviga-  
cion of this Province." To stop this, he proposes laying an export  
duty of one shilling on every 100-lbs. of flour. He further proposes  
an import duty of five per cent. on all European goods coming here  
from neighbouring plantations, which is 5 per cent. less than formerly  
charged.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 31-32. In 1703, trade was still  
languishing.—See May 27, 1703.

11 William Smith is sworn in as chief-justice.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
78. See also Sept. 10, 1692; March, 1693.

"An Act for the Encouraging A Post Office" is passed. It  
recites Neal's patent of 1691, Hamilton's appointment as deputy,  
and the latter's application to the governour and council and to the  
assembly for the establishment of a scale of postal rates. See also  
April 4 and Oct. 29, 1692. It provides "That there be from hence-  
forth, A generall Letter office erected and established in Some Con-  
venient places within this City of New York, from whence all  
Letter's and Packquet's whatsoever may be with Speed and Expedi-  
tion Sent into any part of our Neighbouring Collony's and planta-  
tions on the main Land and Continent of America or to any other  
of their Majesties Kingdom's and Dominions beyond the Sea's  
at which Said office all returns and answers may be Likewise  
received, and that one Master of the Said generall Letter office  
shall from time to time be appointed by the said Andrew Hamilton,"  
etc. The law prescribes postal rates and regulations and is to be  
in force for three years.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 293-96; *Laws & Acts*,  
Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. ccxvii, note.

"The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the Settling of  
affaires and Marquets in each respective City and County through-  
out the Province." This is for the encouragement of trade and  
commerce, as well as for the convenience of the inhabitants. The  
act provides "that there be kept yearly . . . two fairs at the  
City of New-York, the first fair annually to commence the last  
Tuesday of April," and to last four days; "the second to commence  
the first Tuesday of November in every year," and last four days.  
The governour or ruler of the fairs shall "appoint and Limit out a  
certain and special open place within the respective Towns afore-  
said where the said Respective fairs are to be held and kept where  
houses, Mairs, geldings Colts and other Cattle, may be sold."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 296; *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grolier Club  
reprint, 1894), p. ccxv, note.

"The provincial legislature, "as a token of their most Loyal  
and sincere affection unto their Majesties and their Government  
Established here," pass an act allowing to Fletcher, "for his care  
of the Province," one penny per pound upon all the real and per-  
sonal estates in the province.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 308.

22 The court of mayor and aldermen orders Aldermen Merritt and  
Schuyler to "finde out A Convenient place for the Lodging y<sup>e</sup>  
Powder that is now in the Custom-house."—*M. C. M.* (MS),

Nov. 22, 1692. King William's war was on, and a safer spot for  
powder than the water's edge was desirable. No record appears,  
however, to show a new location, until Aug. 3, 1696 (q. v.).

Jasper Nissepatt, in a petition to Gov. Fletcher, sets forth "That  
there was a certain Windmill in the Common between the Town  
and the freshwater, w<sup>ch</sup> in the tyme of the Dutch Govern<sup>r</sup> is said  
to be erected and built & holding of the Fort for the service of grind-  
ing 25 Skepple of wheat weekly with a small p<sup>t</sup> of ground belonging  
thereunto.

"That the petitioner was possessed of the said mill and at great  
charge in Maintaining, repairing thereof.

"That the number of Water mills increasing in the Countrey and  
being more Comodious, the said Mill for severall years hath become  
a charge and burthen to your petitioner for want of employment.

"That about Three years since the said Windmill was dis-  
troyed by Thunder and Lightning

"That upon Govern<sup>r</sup> Sloghters arrivall your petitioner being  
represented to him as one of Leisler's favourites suffered many  
threats and through feare was induced to sign Indentures to build  
the said Mill and performe the Services for w<sup>ch</sup> he did enter into a  
Bond with surty in Five hundred pounds.

"That it will not only ruine your petitioner to expend so much  
money but there being no prospect of Employment for the said Mill  
it will be a Lasting charge to no purpose other the service of the fort.

"Your petitioner humbly prays y<sup>or</sup> Excell<sup>y</sup> to take his case into  
consideration and relieve him with his surty from the said Bond  
and to grant unto y<sup>or</sup> Petitioner the said Mill and ground by patent  
under the seal of the Province and such moderate quit rent as to  
y<sup>or</sup> Exc<sup>y</sup> shall seem meet."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIX: 15 (Albany),  
quoted by O'Callaghan in *Notes on Windmills* (MS.), in *N. Y. Hist.*  
*Soc.* The bond was cancelled on condition that Nissepatt enter  
into new covenants and rebuild the mill by the end of two years  
from May 1, 1693; in the meantime to grind, at his own mill,  
for the garrison. On the completion of the mill a patent was prom-  
ised him.—O'Callaghan, *Notes on Windmills* (MS.). See also *Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 78. This was the mill in the Commons, erected after  
Nov. 2, 1662 (q. v.). Another order was issued April 2, 1695.—  
*Ibid.*, 104. See also Jan. 16, 1700.

An indenture of antenuptial agreement between "Fredryck  
Flypse" (Philippe) and Catharine van Cortlandt, signed and sealed  
by both, is executed, regarding the title to the Philippe "Mansion  
Howse or domicillium" at "the South West Corner of the Stone  
Street in the City of New Yorke Fronting to the Forte, and a  
Chamber of the back part of the House joining to it, with the  
prueledge and use of the Alley Lying to the South of the Said  
House."—From the original indenture in the "Jay Papers" (in  
wrappers of miscellaneous pieces), in the N. Y. Hist. Society.  
Catherine was the daughter of Olaf Stevensen van Cortlandt, and  
was the widow of John Darvall. Her brother, two years before,  
married the adopted daughter of Philippe. The two powerful  
families of Van Cortlandt and Philippe were thus doubly united.

A petition by Gerritt Janse Rooose to the council, for land of his  
which has been fenced in and added to the governour's garden, is  
referred to a committee. On Dec. 8, they reported that he had been  
wrongfully deprived of his land; it was therefore ordered to be  
restored.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 79. For location of the governour's  
garden, see description of "The Duke's Plan," Pl. 10, I: 209.

"Att a Court of Lieutenancy held at the house of Major Wil-  
liam Merritt," there are adopted "Orders to be observed on the  
Military Guard of the City of New York." These provide, among  
other things, "That a Drum doe beat round the City every night  
by equal turns presently after Sun Setty;" also "That the Guard be  
mounted presently after the beat of drum before its dark and to  
Continue their till the boat (beat) of the Revalve in the morning;"  
and "That each respective Soldier, upon due notice given shall be  
at the Parade immediately after the beat of the Drum to mount the  
Guard well arm'd, and Ammunition as the Law directs."—Records  
of the Court of Lieutenancy, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1880),  
416-17.

Pastor Selyns states in a letter that he thinks of consecrating  
the newly erected Dutch Church in Garden St. on Dec. 31.—*Ecclies.*  
*Rec.*, II: 1046. See also Feb. 19, 1692.

1693

In this year, a plan of the city was drawn by J. B. L. Francoulin,  
as an inset in a large map of the coast of New England, from Cape



- 1693 Anne to Point Neversing. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 22-b. See also Lowery, *Coll. of Maps in L. of C.*, 179.
- Jan. Gov. Fletcher, having proposed "ye building of A Bridge att Spikendevil," and having given "to this City ye preference thereof, for the better accommodation & advantage, which may Accrue thereby to ye Said City," the common council votes to accept the offer.—*M. C. C.*, I: 290. On Jan. 12, they presented an address to the governor, thanking him, and stating "that it cannot be well Accomplished without A great Charge, unto this City, which att present they are not See Capable to Defray," and asking that Frederick Phillips be granted a permit to build in one year "A good and Convenient draw bridge for the passage of all Travellers, Drovers of Cattell, & passage of Carts & Waggon," for certain specified tolls.—*Ibid.*, I: 306-7; and see April 18, 1691. In a petition for a confirmatory patent for the Manor of Philipsborough, Philips, on Jan. 6, had asked power to build such a bridge (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 231), and the patent to this manor, which was granted by William and Mary on June 12, 1693, conveyed also to Philips "a certain neck or island of land called Papanimemo adjoining to the land aforesaid, with the salt meadows thereunto belonging, together with power and authority to erect a bridge over the water or river commonly called Spiten devil ferry or Papanimemo, and so receive toll from all passengers and droves of cattle that shall pass thereon according to rates hereinafter mentioned." The patent further recites Philips's willingness to build the bridge at his own expense (it being also referred to as "a dam bridge"); and the schedule of tolls is given in detail.—From the manor grant published in Scharf, *Hist. of Westchester Co.*, 160 e. See also Kingsbridge in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 926. An original survey of Papanamin drawn by Wells is in the author's collection.
- " The Dongan Charter of the city of New York, granted in 1686, is entered in full on this date in the *Min. Coun. C.*, I: 290-306.
- 7 In letters to Mr. Blathwayt and Mr. Dudley, Fletcher expresses hostility to Leisler's followers.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 2, 3.
- 19 Augustine Graham is sworn in as surveyor-general of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 80. See July 4, 1691. On Oct. 19, 1700 (q. v.), he was replaced by Pieter Cortileau (Cortelyou).
- Feb. It is ordered by the common council "that ye Recorder draw up an Address to his Excellency to desire their Majesties grant of Confirmation of the Charter of this City, together with ye Ancient privileges; That ye Mayor for ye time being may be Clerk of ye Market, Water Bayly and Coroner, & that Boutling of flower, & baking of bread for transportation, may be Confind to the City only as formerly."—*M. C. C.*, I: 309. Application for confirmation of the charter was first made Feb. 24, 1687.—*Ibid.*, I: 187. The common council was ready to present the new address to Fletcher on Feb. 8, and sent him word that they were at the city hall and waited "his Excellency's leisure" for that purpose.—*Ibid.*, I: 310. The next day, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, and assistants went from the city hall to the fort and presented it to him, and it was entered in full in the *Minutes*.—*Ibid.*, I: 311-13. Dunlap has called attention to the suppliant and slavish style of this address.—*Hist. of the New Neth.* (1849), II: Appendix, cxli. A committee of the governor's council was appointed the same day (Feb. 9) to consider it. Their report, if any was made, does not appear of record. Over 30 years later, another petition for a confirmation of the charter was inaugurated by the common council when Montgomerie was governor.—See March 23, 1730.
- 8 The common council orders that "no beef or pork be Shipped out of this port, but what Shall be repacked, by the Sworn Packers of this City." They shall "put their mark" to good and wholesome meat only.—*M. C. C.*, I: 310. See Jan. 14, 1680. The regulation remained for decades the law of the city in the packing industry. See an order of Sept. 20, 1706.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 344.
- 9 During the year 1693, considerable work of repairing was done at the fort, as appears by the records of payments in the transactions of the governor's council.—
- Feb. 9—To Henry Ford for carpenter work and to Dirck van der Burgh for work before Fletcher's arrival; to another for work after his arrival.
- March 13—"Col. Stephen Cortlandt for carpenter's services.
- June 10—"John Cooley for blacksmith work.
- July 27—"Henry Ford for carpenter work.
- Aug. 17—"Wm. Nicolls for sodwork; and to Nicholas Bayard for iron to mount the great guns.
- Sept. 1—To Nicholas Bayard for wheels to the great guns; and to Wm. Beckley for ropes.
- Sept. 14—"Miles Forster for locks; and to Peter de Rimier for glass.
- Oct. 5—"Peter Melett for blacksmith work.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 81-91, *passim*.
- See also, regarding expenses for fortifications in 1693, "Ledger No. 1" of chamberlain's office, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*, XLII: 41. For disbursements in subsequent years, see Jan. 25, 1694; Jan. 17, 9, 1696.
- An ordinance for paving the streets is published at the city hall, "after ye Ringing of three bells." It recites the fact that former orders for this purpose "hath of late been much neglected, whereby the Citizens & Soejourners within the City are much Annoyed, and ye Intercourse of trade amongst the Inhabitants, thereby much Lessened." All the freeholders and inhabitants living in the city, in the respective streets, lanes, and alleys named in the ordinance, shall, before August 1, cause as much of these streets, etc. to be paved as are in front of their respective buildings and lots, according to specified "Dimensions, quantity & Proportion," using "good & Sufficient pebble Stones," and at their own expense. The streets to be thus paved are: The street commonly called "ye bridge Street" beginning at the Corner house of Lukas Kierse into the house of Peter D Lanoy, ten foot english measure from ye Front of each house into the Street. The whole Street from Peter D Lanoy's, to the middle of the broad Street, by Farmers, from M<sup>r</sup> Cortlandts Corner house, to the City Hall ten foot. from the City Hall to Martin Clocks ten foot; from Ditto Corner to the Mayors Inclusive ten foot, from M<sup>r</sup> Lewis's down to the City Gate, and Soe up to the Corner of the broad Street, and Soe down to the Corner of Albert Rings ten foot. the whole Church Street. the west Side of the broad Street from Jacob Mounneys up to Ben Devalls ten foot, that ye broad way be paved on both Sides ten foot, down to M<sup>r</sup> Smiths on one Side, and to Lukas Kierse on the other, and that ye beaver Street be put in good repair ten foot on both Sides, that the Street going down to the Mayors to Walkingtons be wholly paved. That the Street going down to the french Church be wholly pav'd, that Pearl Street be put in good repair, and Soe pav'd down to white Hall ten foot, that the Street that Hull lives in be wholly pav'd. And that Eight Jans, in the broad Street pave wholly before her door, And that all ye pav'd Streets, of this City be put in good and Sufficient repair." An alderman and an assistant in each ward are to supervise the work.—*M. C. C.*, I: 314-16; and see April 9, 1700. See also the law of Nov. 18, 1731.—*Ibid.*, IV: 104-5.
- The Bridge Street mentioned in this ordinance was formerly called Brugh Straat; it was called Bridge Street as early as 1680 (*Liber Patents*, V: 9, Albany), and Hull Street on the Miller Plan of 1695 (Pl. 23-a, Vol. II). It was continued from Whitehall to State St. in 1808-9.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), XVIII: 348; *ibid.*, XX: 178-79. See also May 2 and 8, 1808; June 26, 1809. Beaver Street is for the first time mentioned in this ordinance; it was the Bevet or Beaver's Gracht (gracht) of earlier references.—See *Liber Deeds*, A: 126 (New York); *M. C. C.*, I: 58-59, 61, 112-13, 151.
- The common council orders "that ye Recorder draw up an Address to their Majesties, Representing the Steps, His Excellency has made, for the quiet of this Government, Since his Arrival."—*M. C. C.*, I: 314.
- The city regiment volunteers to accompany Gov. Fletcher on his expedition to the frontiers, and 150 of the fittest men are selected. The next day they embark on eight sloops near the fort, and set sail for New York. The governor returned to New York on March 2.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 14-16.
- The common council presents to Fletcher an address to the king, asking that it be forwarded as soon as convenient. It expresses gratitude to the king for the appointment of Col. Fletcher ("A Gen<sup>l</sup> of pious life" when governor), and it praises the governor for restoring order. It reports that, more recently, "Coals of Dissension" have been "blown up by St William Phipps." The object of the address is to assure the king of the city's loyalty in spite of attempts to provoke rebellion.—*M. C. C.*, I: 317-18.
- A commission is issued to William Smith (see Nov. 11, 1692) Mar. to be chief-justice; to William Pinhorne to be second justice; and to Stephen van Cortland, Chidley Brooke, and John Lawrence to be justices of the supreme court.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 231.

1693 William Sharpas petitions to be appointed for life as city clerk.  
 Mc.20 Granted.—*Coun. Min.*, VI: 180 (Albany). See Oct. 14, 1692.

22 In an address before a joint session of the council and the house, Fletcher says in part: "Their Maties have a Weighhouse in the city of New York which from time to time hath paid a rent unto their Maties. I would have it settled upon the Maties by Act of Assembly." He also states that the king and queen "have ordered a man of war to attend your Coasts; sent over 20 ps of Ordnance, small arms and considerable stores of war, & maintain the two Companies of Granadeers, at the expense of their Coffers in England."  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 35.

23 Inducements are offered for a printer to come to New York. The text of this resolution is as follows: "It is resolved in Council that if a printer will come & settle in the City of New York for the printing of Our Acts of Assembly & public papers he shall be allowed the sum of fourty pounds Curr<sup>t</sup> money of New York  $\frac{2}{3}$  annum for his salary & have the benefit of his printing besides what serve the publick."—*Coun. Min.* (M.S.), VI: 182 (Albany). William Bradford, a printer and book-seller of Philadelphia, was appointed.—See April 10, 1693.

30 Complaints were made to the common council, on Feb. 1, that two inhabitants "were digging of Holes, and Setting up A Fence in the High way and Street of this City before the door of M<sup>r</sup> Van Broughn," and a committee was then appointed "to Inquire of y<sup>e</sup> Ancient Inhabitants of this City how long y<sup>e</sup> Said ground hath been Vacant & [deemed] Highways belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Same and by what right or pretence any person lays Claim to itt."—*M. C. C.*, I: 308-9. They now make their report; Col. Nicholas Bayard, Col. Van Cortlandt, and others declaring that for as many as 56 years the ground has been vacant and a highway for the use of the city.—*Ibid.*, I: 319. "Mr. Van Broughn" was Johannes Pietersen van Brugh, whose house occupied the centre of the ground now covered by the Cotton Exchange building. The highway referred to was therefore Hanover Square.—See Castello Plan, II: 330; Jan. 18, 1694.

31 The common council orders that James Evetts be city surveyor with Adolph Peterson, in place of Peter King.—*M. C. C.*, I: 320.

" Payment is made for work done in the "Guard Room of this City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 321, 351. This is possibly a room used by the night-watch (*ibid.*, I: 367), or the room in the fort in which Leisler was confined before being transferred to the "Common prison."—See *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 204. Reference has also been made to a guard-house in "Mount Holandia."—See under May 11, 1692. During Van Twiller's administration (1693-8), the "guardhouse with lattice work and a roof" was built in Fort Amsterdam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 16. When New Amsterdam became a municipality, the burgher prisoners were evidently kept at the city hall, and the military prisoners or provincial government criminals in the prison within the fort.

Apr. "Att a Court of Lieutenancy held att y<sup>e</sup> house of Maj<sup>r</sup> William"  
 3 (Merritt), it is ordered "that every Cap<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Regdiment of Militia foot of this City doe make A true Account of what powder, Ball, Spunges Ladles and what other things they have belonging to the several and Respective Platt Forms & Block houses w<sup>ch</sup> they Command and likewise what is wanting and Necessary for y<sup>e</sup> Defence of y<sup>e</sup> said Places and make return thereof to Major Merritt." It is also ordered "that an Address be drawn up to his Excellency y<sup>e</sup> Governour Representing the Conveniency of Repairing y<sup>e</sup> Fortifications round this City, And y<sup>e</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Income of the Weighhouse of y<sup>e</sup> said City may be Appropriated towards Defraying y<sup>e</sup> Charge therefore as formerly; and that Coll. D. Peyster take Care y<sup>e</sup> sd Address be According Drawn."—From Records of the Court of Lieutenancy, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 419.

" Bayard's account of "Disbursements towards the Repairing the Fortifications about the City N. York" shows a total expense of "£2140:11," dating from Oct. 3, 1692, when an earlier account was rendered (see Feb. 4, 1692), to March 15, 1693.—From the original report in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room.

7 "Att A Court of Lieutenancy held att y<sup>e</sup> City Hall," it is ordered "that all officers belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Regdmt<sup>t</sup> of Militia foot of this City that shall Appear in y<sup>e</sup> Streets walking without their swords and be Convict thereof by any officer of y<sup>e</sup> said Regmt<sup>t</sup> or Marshall shall pay A fine," etc.—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1880), 421.

10 The legislature passes an act changing the name of Long Island to the Island of Nassau.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 321. Gov. Fletcher

had introduced the proposal to make this change, in his message to the "House of Representatives" on March 22, giving as his purpose that the king's name "May live forever amongst you."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 35.

" A warrant (dated Oct. 12, 1693, q.v.) for William Bradford's salary as public printer for six months recites that it was "due on the 10th preceding."—*Council Min.*, VII: 27 (Albany). See March 23.

Although his term of employment, or rather his salary, began on April 10, the facts at present available do not indicate the exact time when he took up his work in New York. The period between Aug. 25, 1692, when he was arrested in Philadelphia for publishing George Keith's *Appeal from the Twenty-eight Judges to the Spirit of Truth and True Judgment in all faithful Friends called Quakers that meet at this yearly meeting at Burlington*, 7 mo. 1692, a controversial work, without a license, and April 28, 1693, when Gov. Fletcher finally ordered his release, he spent his time in the custody and house of the Philadelphia sheriff, John White, who, however, seems to have permitted him a considerable amount of freedom, at one time replying to an order to produce his prisoner in court that he was absent from town for a week on leave. Although some of Bradford's "tools" and "letters" had been seized at the time of his arrest, we know that his press continued operation during this period.

The fact that Bradford's salary began on April 10 has been held by most authorities to prove that he took up his work in New York as government printer on this date. On the other hand, it has been argued that he could hardly have assumed his new office in New York before his legal release in Pennsylvania, an argument which is strengthened by the fact that his name does not appear in "A List of all the Officers employed in Civil Offices in the Province of New-York in America the 20<sup>th</sup> of April 1693 [q.v.], and of their Salaries" (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., I: 199-200), which list, however, contains the item: "Allowed to a printer p<sup>r</sup> ann<sup>m</sup>"—£40.

Gov. Fletcher undoubtedly instigated the passage of the resolution of March 23, 1693 (q.v.) by the New York executive council, with the knowledge that Bradford had cancelled his contract with the Quakers and that he intended to depart for England as soon as he was released.

For a further discussion of the facts relating to Bradford's first year's work, and the order of his known imprints, see Addenda.

" A provincial act is passed for raising £6,000 to pay 300 volunteers and their officers to be employed "in the Reinforcement of the frontiers of this Province At Albany," from May 1, 1693 to May 1, 1694. The amount to be raised by assessment in the city and county of New York is £1,450. The collectors in the various cities and counties of the province are to pay the amounts collected "unto their Majesties Collector and Receiver generally . . . at their Majesties Custome house in the City of New York," one half (£3,000) on or before Sept. 29, 1693 (the feast day of "St. Michael the Archangel"), and the other half on or before March 25, 1694 (the feast day of "the Annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary").—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 315-21.

" The provincial legislature passes an act requiring that all goods that shall be imported into or exported from this city "shall be first brought unto their Majesties Beam at the Weigh House." It establishes rates and duties upon such goods.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 322; *Laws & Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grolier Club reprint, 1894), p. cxviii, note.

20 "A List of all the Officers employed in Civil Offices in the Province of New York" is prepared, showing the salaries of a few. Regarding the city and county of New York, Abraham Depeyster is "Mayor & Clerk of the Mercate;" James Graham, the attorney-general, is recorder; Standley Hancock is high sheriff; and William Sharpas, town clerk. The aldermen, collectors, assessors, constables, and surveyors of highways are elective officers. The organization of the courts is shown. The mayor's court has the power of a court of common pleas. "In each county there is a Court of Common Pleas whereof the first in the Commission of the Peace is Judge, and is to be assisted with any two of the three next in the commission of the Peace: The Mayor and Aldermen are Justices of the Peace and have power to hold Quarter Sessions in the City of N. York & Albany." The militia of the city and county of New York and Orange, commanded by Col. Abraham Depeyster, consists of

Apr.  
10

1693 eight companies of foot-soldiers and one troop of horse, numbering  
Ap.20 477 men.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 25-29.

22 Sarah Burger, widow of John Shakerly (see Oct. 28, 1684), having petitioned the provincial council for land in the possession of the city, and the council having ordered "that the City doe agree with her for her land or that she Enter into possession of her own land to her own use" (see *Col. MSS.*, XXXIX: 147, Albany), the common council acts upon this order. It concerns "ye Ground leading to the Fortification Commonly Called Oyster Pasty, facing to ye North River and Fronting to ye Broadway of this City." A committee is appointed "to Enquire what Ground will be proper to be reserved for a Passage or Lane for the use of the City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 321. This "Passage or Lane" became known as the Oyster Pasty Lane or Alley, and was the present Exchange Alley.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1007.

" The common council orders the city surveyors, Evetts and Peterson, to lay out the lots bought from the city by the inhabitants of Dock St.—*M. C. C.*, I: 321. On Aug. 11, the owners, in a petition, expressed surprise at finding that their lots were not to front their houses as agreed.—*Ibid.*, I: 329. On Sept. 29, it was ordered that the surveyors lay out the lots "According to their Respective Purchases Granted to them by this City."—*Ibid.*, I: 333-34. On April 18, 1694, the committee of aldermen to whom the matter had been referred reported that this had been done.—*Ibid.*, I: 333.

" "Upon Reading ye Patent of George Heathcoat for A Lott of Ground near the Slaughter house and Another on the East Side of Kings Street in this City, and Whereas his Patent extends but one hundred and forty four foot each Lott in length: It is Agreed that ye Said George Heathcoat Shall have the Rest of ye Land between the Said Lotts and Low water Marke, to Range even with ye Streets as they Shall be Laid out by the Surveyors, and that ye Said George Heathcoat is to finish ye Street or Wharfe No<sup>br</sup> next, under ye like Penalties of the rest of ye Purchasers in ye Smiths Fly and with them to have equal Privilege."—*M. C. C.*, I: 322. Heathcoat's patent was a grant from the mayor, *et al.*, dated Sept. 7, 1692, for land bounded east by Kings (Pine) Street and south by the river at low-water.—*Liber City Grants*, A: 138-41. By this instrument, Heathcoat agreed to make a street 30 feet wide, fronting the river. This is "ye street or wharfe" mentioned in the *Minutes*. It was part of the present Water Street.

May Gov. Fletcher is commissioned by the king to be commander-in-chief of the forces of Connecticut, with power to transfer them to the province of New York. Sir William Phipps is relieved of the command.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 29-31. This commission reached Fletcher on Oct. 1.—*Ibid.*, IV: 55.

June Warner Wessells and Antie Christians ("Antie Christians") join in a petition to Fletcher, stating that the son of the former and the husband of the latter, both sailors, have been "taken Slaues unto Salley [Sale, Morocco] by ye Infidels," and that Fletcher has granted these petitioners a "Brieffe" (permit) "to collect and Receive ye free & bountifull Charity of all good Christians within this Province for ye Redemption of ye s<sup>d</sup> miserable Persons;" but, as they are not competent to take up this collection, they have prevailed upon the church-wardens and ministers of this city to do so, and they now ask Fletcher for a new "Brieffe" for this purpose, in form similar to one (which they annex to their petition) which was used in 1678, when a vessel was taken by the Turks. The sum required to redeem these captives is £100, as was the case in 1678; and the petitioners propose that if there is any surplus it be delivered as Fletcher shall see fit, and employed for "ye like pious uses." By the advice of his council, Fletcher grants the license (or "Brief") desired. It is announced in a proclamation printed by Bradford in the form of a broadside (one of the earliest dated examples of printing done in the state and city of New York), and addressed "To all Officers and Ministers Ecclesiastical and Civil throughout the Provinces and Territories under my Government." It requires that it be read and affixed to the doors of churches or meeting-houses, announcing that at the next meeting the collection will be received for this object. Accounts are to be kept, which are to be transmitted, with the money collected, to Stephen Cortland, Peter Jacobs Marius, John Kerbyll, and John Kipp, who shall "transmit the said Money, or so much as shall be requisite for the Redemption of the said Captives from Slavery, by the best and most convenient means and way," and account to Fletcher for the surplus. Fletcher gives the same license in behalf of three other

captive sailors, taken in the same vessel.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, June (4to ed.) III: 252-53.

A memorandum of receipts from the collection to ransom these "slaves in Sale" has been published, without citation, in *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1063-64. New York City gave £245:13:1; Stuyvesant's Bouwerie, £213:4:3; and New Harlem, £26:3. Fred. "Philpen" alone gave £12:10. Towns around New York contributed various amounts. The total was £374:12, subscribed by 4,302 persons. Regarding the use of the surplus, see Sept. 6, and Dec. 2, 1697.

The council directs William Nicolls to oversee the sodwork in the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 85. He was paid for this service on Aug. 17.—*Ibid.*, 90.

Fletcher sends Lieut. Col. Lodwick to England to describe to the lords of trade the condition of the province of New York. Lodwick is to explain, among other things, "That our neighbour governments are wholly exempted from any impositions or customs as are paid at New York; which greatly discourages the trade of this Province and apparently lessens the revenue for the support of their Majties interest here; our merchants and traders removing thither."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 31-33. See also Fletcher's report to the lords of trade on Oct. 9.—*Ibid.*, IV: 55. Lodwick was the first agent of New York Province in England.—See "Colonial Agencies in England," by E. P. Tanner, in *Polit. Sci. Quar.*, March, 1901.

In a royal grant or patent to Frederick Phillipse, the manor of Phillipsburgh is incorporated, and Phillipse is given authority "to erect and Build a Draw-Bridge upon the Ferry, then commonly called Spiten-Divell Ferry, and thenceforward to be called Kings-Bridge."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 782. Rates are fixed, differing slightly from those recommended by the common council (see *M. C. C.*, I: 306-7), together with a second schedule for passage after sunset.—"Manor Grants of Phillipsborough," in Scharf's *Hist. of Westchester County*, I: 160. See, further, July 1, 1713.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to View ye Cripple bush [swamp] adjoining to Mr Jacobus Cortlandt's Land."—*M. C. C.*, I: 323.

"Order'd ye ye Mayor doe provide A Coat of ye City Livery with A Badg of ye City Arms, shoes & Stockings for ye Bellman. And Charge it to ye Account of ye City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 323. This is probably the earliest record of a city official of New York being uniformed, unless gowns for the mayor and aldermen (see Oct. 5, 1699) may be considered uniforms. See also Nov. 9, 1698.

The common council orders that "ye Recorder draw up an Address to Congratulate his Excellencies Safe return from Albany, and to Acknowledge ye great Care ye hath lately taken for ye Security of the Whole Province whereby this City hath noe Small benefit & ye ye Mayor doe Provide A Cup of Gold to ye Value of one hundred pounds to be presented unto his Excellency on ye behalf of this City as A token of their Gratitude for Soe Great favours As their Majesties has been pleased to bestow by Appointing his Excellency, A person of soe great Vigilance Prowess & Conduct in Ruling of us."—*M. C. C.*, I: 325. The recorder submitted the address to the board at their next meeting (July 20); it was approved and entered in full in the *Minutes*. The mayor reported that he had bought 20 ounces of gold of Peter Jacobs Marius to be delivered to Cornelius Vanderburgh to be made into a cup; and he and "Some other Gentlemen" gave their bonds for the purchase price,—£106. He asked that the board order that a fund be raised for the payment, and it was ordered that the revenue of the ferry be converted to that purpose, to be paid quarterly.—*Ibid.*, I: 326-28. The date of the presentation of the address and the cup does not appear in the *Minutes*. The address was printed and sold by Bradford as a broadside, a copy of which, in the archives of the public record-office, London, is endorsed in a contemporary hand "Rec'd 26 Sept. 1693 from Coll. Fletcher."—From Miss A. R. Hasse's "Materials for a Bibliography," in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), VII: 53.

Commissioners from all the English colonies are invited to come to New York and concert measures for the defence of the frontiers. The collection of taxes is urged. The question is raised as to the necessity of a court of exchequer.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 86. On July 27, it was decided that no such court was needed.—*Ibid.*

Gov. Fletcher suggests to the council the "danger of the falling of their Maties Chappell in the fort" (built by Kieft in 1642, *q.v.*), and the council decides that it "ought to be pulled down and that it be recommended to the next assembly to provide for building another Chappell."—*Ex. Coun. Min.*, VI: 216-18 (Albany). On



1693 Aug. 3, at a council meeting at the fort, a committee was appointed  
July to "consider of the [dimensions] for a new Chappell in this fort of  
27 the Charge thereof [and who are] to be Overseers of the building  
thereof."—*Ibid.*, VIII, 3. (The words supplied are presumably those  
used in the original MS., which was partially destroyed in the Capitol  
fire). The old chapel was demolished prior to Sept. 12 (q.v.).

Aug. The court of mayor and aldermen instructs two aldermen to  
15 "View the Highways between this City and Kings bridge And y<sup>e</sup>  
they summons the Inhabitants of the Out Ward To Repair the Said  
Highways and make them fitt for Travellers Waggon &c."—*M. C. G. (MS.)*, Aug. 15, 1693.

18 Reports are received from Boston of the fear of attack from a  
French squadron. The council directs that the militia of New  
York be in readiness for a march to Boston, and that ten of the  
greatest guns be mounted at "Sandpoint" (Sandy Hook).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 90.

19 A proclamation is issued forbidding the exportation of provisions  
until further orders, because they may be needed for the troops  
summoned to defend New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 90. On Aug.  
30, permission was granted to Samuel Burgesse to export flour.—*Ibid.*

21 The common council gives Ebenezer Wilson the preference in  
the sale of the waste or spare ground "Ranging with the Gate  
Going into the Smith Fly."—*M. C. G.*, I: 330.

" The common council orders that "all Persons & all Indian &  
Negro Slaves" not listed among the militia of the city "Shall  
either Worke themselves or Appoint Some Others in their Place for  
y<sup>e</sup> Repairing the fortifications round the City."—*M. C. G.*, I: 329-30. It is also ordered that £100 be raised to supply the militia  
and to repair the fortifications, until another fund may be raised by  
act of assembly or otherwise.—*Ibid.*, I: 329-30. On Aug. 25, the  
assembly agreed to raise such a fund.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 90. On  
Sept. 13, the common council ordered that the recorder draw up a  
petition to the assembly asking that the assembly allow "a Gen.  
Fund of y<sup>e</sup> whole Province," inasmuch as the fortifications around  
the city are for the security of the whole province. They estimated  
that there were needed about £250.—*M. C. G.*, I: 330.

25 Gov. Fletcher issues a proclamation requiring the erection of fire  
beacons to give warning of invasion by the French. The proclamation  
is printed as a broadside by William Bradford.—*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub.  
Library (1903), 53, citing Wilson, *Memo. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: 587;  
Moore, *Introd. of Printing into N. Y.*; Wallace, *Bradford*, 69. See also *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 90.

Sept. The governor's council considers the erection of a "new battery"  
in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 90. See Sept. 12, 1693;  
Jan. 22, March 3, and March 21, 1694.

12 In an address to the provincial legislature, on the subject of  
"the settlement of their Mat<sup>s</sup> Revenue in this Province," Fletcher  
pleads, among other things, that this may be, not for two years  
only, but for "their Maties for lives," adding: "lett not opportunity  
be given to any person to asperse you with that new coind name of  
Jacobites . . ."

Continuing, he says: "I have designed a platforme on which I  
purpose to mount a battery for the defence of this City which is  
indeed the safety of the Province. I suppose you have all heard  
how we have bin lately alarm'd with the noise of a squadron of  
french ships designed to attack this place. I have viewed the river  
and sounded in severall parts, in order to raise some fortifications to  
impede their access to the City, but at length concluded a good battery  
upon this platforme would answer the end, I have by their  
Maties favour unto you gunns for one teere; I have wrote for  
more . . ."

"There is likewise the Kings Chappell in the ffort [see July 27]  
which being ready to fall down to the danger of many lives, I  
thought it convenient to pull it down, and if you will give something  
towards the rebuilding of it we will all joyne in soe good a work. If  
his Maty were not engaged in an expensive warr I should not doubt  
to have orders to rebuild it at his own charge. . . ."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 42. Evidently nothing was done toward rebuilding the  
chapel before Oct. 20, 1694 (q.v.).

On Sept. 15, the general assembly appointed a committee to  
inquire into the necessary fortifications recommended by the  
governour, the expense, etc., and make a report with all convenient  
speed.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 33. Writing to the committee of trade  
(London) on Oct. 9, Fletcher said: "Our rivers are broad I have  
sounded in sev<sup>ll</sup> places between the Fort at New York and Sandy

hook, and design to make a Platforme on the Out most Rocks  
under the Fort and Erect a battery thereon, it is so designed that  
by the swiftness of the tyde no ship can ride before the Town, but  
must have her Stemm or Stern towards it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
57. See Oct. 10, 1693; Jan. 22, 1694.

The common council appoints a committee "to Supervise & take  
Care that y<sup>e</sup> Custom house Bridge be plank'd on each Side and fitted  
[filled] up with Dirt Rubish &c: between thirty & forty foot."—*M. C. G.*, I: 330-31. On Sept. 23, it was "Order'd y<sup>e</sup> filling up of  
y<sup>e</sup> Bridge be Continued as far as y<sup>e</sup> Knotches upon y<sup>e</sup> Said Bridge  
they being the markes even with the end of the street."—*Ibid.*,  
I: 331-32.

Warrants are issued by order of the governor's council to pay  
14 Miles Forster for locks, and Peter de Rimmer for glass, for the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 91.

Col. Andrew Hamilton, the postmaster-general, in a memorial to  
the governor and council, explains "the great charge he is at in  
maintaining the Office being four times soe much as the profits  
arising thereby." He asks that, in view of its convenience to trade  
and correspondence, it may be supported the first three years by a  
salary of £100 a year, which request is recommended by the council  
to the assembly for consideration.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 43. The  
assembly referred it to a committee composed of one member from  
each county.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 33. Hamilton received a salary  
payment on Nov. 29, 1694 (q.v.); see also March 7, 1695. "The  
first establishment of regular post routes, between New York and  
. . . Philadelphia, appears to have been about the year 1693."  
—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 570. See also Smith, *Hist. of the P. O. in British North Am.* (Cambridge, 1920), 9.

The general assembly passes the "Ministry Act." This is "An  
Act for Setting a Ministry & Raising a Maintenance for them in the  
City of New York County of Richmond Westchester and Queens  
County." It states that "Prophaneness and Licentiousness hath  
of late over spread this Province for want of a settled Ministry." It  
provides that in certain cities and counties "there Shall be called  
inducted and established a good sufficient Protestant Minister to  
officiate and have the care of souls." One of these is to be in the  
city of New York. For his maintenance the city and county are to  
provide £100 annually. The freeholders shall be summoned annually  
by the justices of each county to select ten vestrymen (see Nov.  
29, 1745) and two church-wardens. The vestrymen in conjunction  
with the justices are empowered "to lay a Reasonable Tax . . .  
for the Maintenance of the Minister and Poor of there respective  
Places," said tax to be levied by the constable. The appointment  
of ministers in the future will be a responsibility of vestrymen  
and church-wardens.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 328-31. See also *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 48; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 34; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
57. For election of first vestry, see Jan. 9, 1694. On Feb. 5, 1694,  
the vestry at New York voted that £100 be levied upon the inhabi-  
tants in accordance with this act.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1095. The  
"Ministry Act" was explained and reinforced by an act passed  
Aug. 4, 1705 (q.v.), and remained in force until after the Revolution.  
—See Jan. 27, 1770. See also *Laws & Acts* (Groslier Club Reprint,  
1894), pp. ccxix et seq.; and Addenda.

In an order to the common council, Gov. Fletcher informs them  
that "there is Actual War between our Sovereign Lord & Lady the  
King & Queen and y<sup>e</sup> French Kings;" and that he is "Informed of a  
Squadron of Ships and Land Forces Intended from France to In-  
vade this City and Province." He finds it an "Absolute necessity  
to Make A Platform upon the Outmost Point of Rocks under the  
Fort," on which "to build A Battery to Command both Rivers." He  
therefore requires the common council that they pass an order  
"that y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of y<sup>e</sup> Outward of y<sup>e</sup> City of New Yorke &  
Manning & Barnes Islands doe Cutt Down Eighty Six Cord of  
Stockadoes of twelve foot in length and to have them in readiness  
att y<sup>e</sup> water Side att y<sup>e</sup> Most Convenient place to be Conveyed to  
New Yorke att the Charge of the City & County of New Yorke." The  
governour closes the order with the warning: "you are not to  
Faile upon your Perill."—*M. C. G.*, I: 335. On Oct. 28, the mayor,  
having called the recorder and aldermen together, issued a warrant,  
by order of the court of special sessions, directing Aldermen Merritt  
and Dow to see that the governor's order was executed. These  
aldermen were thereby ordered to call together the inhabitants of the  
Out Ward and of Manning and Barnes Islands, and require them to  
cut the 86 cords of stockades "within the City & County Afore-  
said," and have them carried to some convenient place for trans-

Sept.  
12

13

14

15

22

Oct.  
10

1693 portation to this city, on or before the first of March, 1694. They  
Oct. 10 were to agree with the inhabitants on the price, and report to the  
mayor that he "may take effectual Care to have y<sup>e</sup> Same truly  
Assessed Leryed & paid by A County Rate."—*Ibid.*, I: 336. The  
two aldermen reported on Oct. 30 that they had agreed with the  
people of Harlem, whose names and the number of cords each was  
to furnish were stated, to cut the "Stockadoes" at 13 shillings a  
cord, and that they were to give them notes in payment.—*Ibid.*,  
I: 336-37; but see Dec. 2, 1693.

" Gov. Fletcher writes to the lords of trade and plantations that  
the capture of "John Reaux," captain of a French privateer, has  
delayed his visit to Albany and Connecticut. This man, who was  
naturalized 18 months before, had sunk a vessel of which he was  
master and run away with £6,000 or £7,000. Captured and im-  
prisoned, he had escaped to Canada, and finally reached France.  
He is now back, claiming to have a commission from the French  
king. Having taken two boats on the way back, he is held prisoner  
til the king's will is known.—*Cal. State Papers, America and W.  
Indies* (1693-6), 176-77. In the following December, being fearful  
of death, "John Le Roux" made confession to a French Pro-  
testant minister: "When I was in France in February last Mon-  
sieur Gabaret, the lieutenant-general of the French forces by sea,  
asked me if there were any easy method of attacking New York  
with the squadron of ten men-of-war and six fire ships commanded  
by Mons. de Fales. Having received the offer of conducting the  
squadron thither I pointed out the difficulties of the enterprise, the  
strength of the fort, the number of inhabitants in the adjacent  
country, and the danger of navigation at the entrance to New  
York; . . . The project was given up. Le Roux concluded his  
confession by begging the gouverneur and council to have com-  
passion on his family.—*Ibid.*, 177. On Feb. 27, 1694, this petition  
was referred to the mayor and aldermen, with directions to "Sup-  
ply the Necessities of ye Prisoners wife and children." In compli-  
ance with this order, the common council ordered that the "Over-  
seers of the Poor doe put out the children of the Said Petitioner in  
Some Good Reputable Families for their Subsistence during his  
Imprisonment."—*M. C. C.*, I: 348. On Aug. 8, 1695, the gouverneur  
reported that John Le Roux had been tried and acquitted.—*Cal.  
State Papers* (op. cit.), 559. See Sept. 8, 1704.

12 A warrant is issued to William Bradford for salary.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 92. The text of the warrant shows that this payment was for  
salary for the "six months ended on the 10th preceding."—"Intro-  
duction by Miss A. R. Hassé to the facsimile reproduction of *A  
Narrative of an Attempt Made by the French of Canada*, etc. (N. Y.,  
1903), vi.

Dec. 2 A majority vote in the common council favours the opinion  
2 "that they have not power to raise A Tax for the Payment of the  
Said Stockadoes," for which a committee gave notes in payment on  
Oct. 30.—*M. C. C.*, I: 337. At a meeting of the gouverneur and  
his council, held at Fort William Henry on Dec. 14, an order was  
passed requiring the mayor and common council to attend them  
the following day, "to be resolved of Some Scruples or Objects made  
by Some of them" against furnishing the number of stockades  
"Assigned to the Said City towards the Platform designed for to  
build A Battery upon for Defence of the City & Province ag<sup>t</sup>  
forraign invasion." The common council "waited upon" the  
gouverneur and council on Dec. 18, and gave reasons "why they had  
not power to raise Money for fortification." That is, they stated  
their opinion "that the Cutting & paying for y<sup>e</sup> Stockadoes for y<sup>e</sup>  
building of a Platform on y<sup>e</sup> Point of Rocks for y<sup>e</sup> Defence of this  
City is not A County Charge." They were nevertheless of the  
opinion that it was "A Necessary worke," and on Dec. 18, the com-  
mon council resolved that, "as A Free & Voluntary Act," they  
would give the stockades "att y<sup>e</sup> Charge of y<sup>e</sup> City."—*Ibid.*, I:  
338-39; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 93. But the matter did not rest here.—  
See Jan. 8, 1694.

" The common council allows the charges which the sheriff  
"Shall be att in y<sup>e</sup> Necessary Repair of y<sup>e</sup> goal of this City."—*M. C. C.*, I: 337.

1694

— Bradford continues the publication of a series of almanacs  
which he began in Philadelphia in 1686. The first New York issue  
bears the date 1694, although, if he pursued his usual practice, it was  
issued the year before. It is entitled *An Almanack For the Year of  
Christian Account 1694*. . . . Printed, and Sold by William Brad-

ord at the Bible in New-York, 1694. In this he advertised the forth-  
coming laws of the province thus: "The Laws of the Province  
of New York will shortly be printed, whereto every one may have  
recourse to know the exact Time of Markets, Fairs, Courts, Excise,  
Rates and Imports upon Goods, &c. and therefore may omit them  
here." He also advertises Keith's *Truth Advanced in the Correction  
of Many Gross & hurtful Errors*, which later made its appearance  
bearing the date 1694. The almanac is described in the *Catalogue*  
(1907) of the library of E. D. Church, IV: 1645-28, as a small 8vo  
volume of 12 unnumbered pages. The title-page is reproduced in  
*ibid.*, IV: 1647. Only two copies of this almanac are known, one in  
the Huntington collection, and one in the Hist. Soc. of Penn. See  
also April 10, 1693.

Bradford printed and published this year the first collection of  
the provincial laws of New York (see April 10, 1693), with the  
following title: *The Laws & Acts of the General Assembly Their  
Majesties Province of New-York. As they were Enacted in divers  
Sessions, the first of which began April, the 9th, Annoq: Domini,  
1691. At New-York, Printed and Sold by William Bradford, Printer  
to their Majesties, King William & Queen Mary, 1694*. It is the  
most valuable publication from his press. An account of the seven  
copies of this edition known to be in existence 200 years later is  
given in *Facsimile of the Laws and Acts* (Grolier Club ed., 1894),  
"Explanatory Note," I: v. The Grolier Club's reprint is a limited  
facsimile edition of this work, having an historical introduction,  
notes on the laws, and appendices, by Robert Ludlow Fowler. See  
Pl. 22, Vol. IV, for reproduction of title-page of original *Laws & Acts*.

The Dongan Charter (see April 27, 1686) was printed this year by  
Bradford, on ten pages, folio. On Jan. 16, 1695, he submitted an ac-  
count for £10 to the common council "for Printing of the City Laws  
the City Charter &c.," and a warrant for payment was ordered.—*M. C. C.*, I: 374; and see Oct. 25, 1694. A copy of this printed  
edition of the charter was sent by Bellmont to the lords of trade  
on Nov. 29, 1700, and it is still on file in the Public Record Office,  
London. A photostat of one of the two copies now known, that  
owned by Henry E. Huntington, Esq., is in the N. Y. Pub. Library.  
It is without title-page or date (only the half-title appearing). For  
reproduction (made from plate in Church Cat., No. 751), see Pl.  
22, Vol. IV. As to the first printed collection of laws and ordinances  
of the city of New York, issued this year by William Bradford  
(vide supra), no copy is known to be extant; but see Oct. 25 for their  
titles.

There were 40 ships, 62 boats, and 62 sloops whose owners re-  
sided in the city of New York this year.—*Chalmers Papers* relating  
to the city, in N. Y. Pub. Library, I: 5.

A new street at this time was about to be opened on the water-  
side, where the breast-work and platform had been erected.—From  
petition of Jacob Lockermans and others, *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 242.  
This alludes to the beginning of Water St.—See also June 16, 1696.

From this date until 1727, John Wendover, silversmith, was  
working in New York. For incidents of his life, and description of a  
cream jug made by him, see *Met. Museum Catalogue of Exhibition  
of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), xxi-xxxi, 62.

The city's power to raise money by taxation is questioned. The  
common council orders that "A Committee of y<sup>e</sup> whole Bench be  
Appointed to Enquire into Such lawfull ways & Methods as is Prac-  
ticed by the Corporations in England for the raising of Money to  
Defray what they Shall think needful in their Respective Corpora-  
tions."—*M. C. C.*, I: 339. The "Committee of the Whole house,"  
having considered the requirement of the gouverneur and council  
regarding the city's "Quota & Proportion of Stockadoes and Other  
Services for y<sup>e</sup> Building the Battery that is Projected by his Excell<sup>t</sup>  
to be made att the Point of Rocks under y<sup>e</sup> Fort," made their report  
on Jan. 12. They found that "the Easiest, Speediest and best way  
for Accomplishing the Same will be by raising A Tax upon the Re-  
spective Inhabitants of this City;" and this they were willing to  
do, "Provided his Excellency and Council doe declare in writing  
that the common Council of this City is Soe Enabled to doe by the  
Powers Contained in their Charter." After this report had been  
read three times, the common council ordered that the recorder draw  
up an address to the gouverneur and council, expressing "their  
readiness to Assist their Majesties in the Security & Defense of this  
Province & City with their lives & fortunes," and asking them to  
give their interpretation of the city's charter powers regarding  
raising money by taxation.—*Ibid.*, I: 340. Such address was pre-  
sented to the gouverneur and council on Jan. 15, and entered in full

- 1694 in the *Minutes* of that day.—*Ibid.*, I: 341-42. Answer was given  
Jan. 8 at a council meeting in the fort on Jan. 18, stating that "it is A  
8 Power Natural to Every body Politic by y<sup>e</sup> very Act of Incorporation  
to do all those reasonable Acts y<sup>e</sup> Are Necessary for the  
Continuance of that being & Accordingly to Impose A Tax or Other  
Ley on y<sup>e</sup> Respective Members of Such A body for the Carrying  
on & Effecting all Such matters the Representatives of A Corporation  
Judge Necessary for the Good & Advantage of the body  
Politique be it for its Civil Defence or Other y<sup>e</sup> like And that its  
Lawfull for any Private Corporation to raise Money upon its Res-  
pective Members According to the Proportion of their Interest in  
the Same for its Military Defence whenever the Government itt has  
its being under Pleas'd to Give leave."—*Ibid.*, I: 343. See Jan. 22.
- 9 The first election under the Ministry Act of Sept. 22, 1693  
(q. v.), is held, and the first city vestry is chosen as follows: church-  
wardens, Nicholas Bayard and John Kerbyll; vestrymen, Robert  
Dakin, Robert Walters, William Jackson, Jeremiah Tothill, John  
Crooke, John Spratt, Isaac van Flack, Matthew Clarkson, Isaac  
de Riemer, John de Peyster. Only Tothill, Crooke, and Clarkson  
were Episcopalians. The wardens and vestrymen were at first a  
civil body, in accordance with the "State-Church ideas."—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, II: 1092.
- 18 Jacob Teller and Leonard Hoygon, in a petition to the common  
council, state that they have bought from the heirs of Govert  
Lookerman a piece of ground "fronting to the Kings High way  
Opposite the house of Johannes Van Brugher Adjoining to the Slip  
Commonly Called Burgers Path;" that they plan to build here and  
fence the grounds, but they do not know the exact line without a  
survey. They ask that "the Surveyors of this City doe lay out the  
Said Street."—*M. C. C.*, I: 344. A committee, appointed on Feb.  
27 to investigate (*ibid.*, I: 348), reported on March 15 that the  
petitioners "doe Desire that the streets on each Side of the Same  
Ground which are laid out forty foot wide may be each narrowed  
ten foot," or else "that the Upper Street running Along by the  
house of the Said Van Brugham may be Narrowed ten feet, which  
if Granted that they will make no further pretense to the Lower  
Street but are Satisfied y<sup>t</sup> itt Continue a Street or Highway as  
Already laide out Provided they may Peaceably enjoy the remain-  
ing part of the Land."—*Ibid.*, I: 349. On March 20, the common  
council granted the petition,—that the land might be laid out  
"fronting thirty foot Distance to the houses of M<sup>r</sup> Van Broughan  
and M<sup>r</sup> Jacob D. Hart; & that itt may go down towards the  
water Side ten foot more than formerly laid out by the Surveyor  
General, Provided they release all other Pretences of Claims they  
have to the Remainder of the Said Land."—*Ibid.*, I: 351. *Cf.*  
March 30, 1693.
- " Roger Baker petitions for the payment of £4, expended by him  
"for the use of this City which Sometime past was Allowed him  
"as yett not paid."—*M. C. C.*, I: 344. Baker was a tavern-  
keeper at the south-west corner of Pearl Street and Maiden Lane.  
In 1701, his house was the place of meeting of conference committees  
of the legislature and was called the "King's Head."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, I: 120. Baker may have moved the sign to Smith (William)  
St. in 1702.—See July 23, 1702.
- 23 Fletcher informs the committee of trade that he has "projected  
the building a platform whereon to raise a battery for the defence  
of New York from attempts by sea being the Key and Centre of  
the English Plantations on this main, the Inhabitants are now at  
work to gett Stockades to fill up the water, itt will take some time  
to finish."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 75. See also Sept. 1, Sept. 12, and  
Oct. 10, 1693; March 3, and 21, 1694.
- " On Jan. 22, the common council resolves that a tax be levied  
upon every freeholder, inhabitant, and sojourner within the city,  
"of three pence POUND upon all their Real and Personal Estates  
within the Said City," etc.—*Ibid.*, I: 344-45. The ordinance was  
passed on Jan. 25, the fund so raised "to be Employed for the  
Building the Battery and platform to be Erected in the Said City  
&c." The return of the assessment was to be made before Feb. 10.  
Half of the amount levied was to be paid on or before March 25, and  
the other half before July 25, 1694. The governor and council, the  
same day, on reading the city's ordinance, unanimously resolved  
that the platform and battery "Ought without delay to be built,"  
and confirmed the ordinance accordingly.—*Ibid.*, I: 345-48. See  
*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub. Library (1903), VII: 54. For subsequent  
history of this battery, see "Whitehall" in Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 946.
- The governor's council orders that the wall before the fort be  
repaired and a pump put in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 94.
- During the year 1694, the following items of expense for work in  
the fort appear in the transactions of the governor's council:
- Jan. 25—to Henry Ford for carpenter work, and to Nicholas  
Bayard for gun-carriages.  
March 8—"Henry Ford for carpenter work.  
July 5—"Nicholas Bayard for gun-carriages.  
July 12—"John Cooley for blacksmith work.  
Aug. 3—"James Spencer for work.  
Aug. 24—"John Abel for work on guns and the fort.  
Nov. 1—"John Crooke for cooping.  
Dec. 12—"James Spencer for carpenter work.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 94-102 *passim*. See also Feb. 9, 1693.
- The city vestry (see Jan. 9) votes that a tax of £100 shall be  
"assessed, levied, collected and paid by all and every one of the  
Inhabitants and Residents within this City and County for ye  
maintenance of a good, sufficient Protestant Minister, according to  
the directions of said Act."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1095.
- The governor and council consider the question as to "what  
Perswasion" the minister shall be, and who shall be called in ac-  
cording with the act of Sept. 23, 1693. It is decided that he shall  
be "a dissenting Minister." The governor now presents the name  
of Rev. John Miller, his chaplain.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1096-97; see  
also March 7, 1692. On Feb. 15, Miller demanded, by virtue of his  
license from the Bishop of London, an introduction into the living  
established in September, 1693, for the maintenance of a Protestant  
minister in the city of New York. The council decided that  
Miller was not thereby entitled to this living.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 182.
- A warrant is issued to William Bradford for printing "sundry  
public papers" and the book entitled *Seasonable considerations*  
*offered to the good people of Connecticut*.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 95.
- The governor's council directs Surveyor Graham to make a  
"plan of the proposed fortifications and of New York city."—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 95. Unfortunately, no further reference to these plans  
appears of record.
- Fletcher recommends to the council that they take the fort into  
consideration, it being much out of repair; and provide for rebuild-  
ing the chapel, which has been pulled down to prevent its falling.  
They should also think of repairing the fortifications, and making  
a platform and battery, which he has projected to defend this city,  
which is "the key of the Province," from attempts by water.—  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 50. See March 21.
- The governor's council orders that a proclamation be issued  
for a day of humiliation, fasting, and prayer.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 95.
- A rule is adopted in the assembly "That whosoever of this  
House, do not appear at this House, within half an Hour after the  
Ringing of the Bell, shall forfeit half a Piece of Eight."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, I: 36.
- The provincial legislature passes "An Act for settling Pylotage  
for all Vessels that shall come within sandy Hook." The act states  
that "by the late Easterly storm there was several sand banks  
thrown off at the south of the harbour at sandy hook whereby the  
Entry is rendered very difficult and dangerous to all vessels bound  
for this port." It provides "that there shall be four men appointed  
and commissioned by his Excellency the Governour who shall  
constantly attend at some convenient place near the Hook with a  
boat to give aid and assistance to all Vessels bound for this Port  
which they are obliged to pilot up as far as the narrows." Fees for  
this service are prescribed.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 324. It became  
necessary in 1718, 1726, and 1731 again to pass acts to establish  
pilotage at Sandy Hook.—*Ibid.*, I: 1001; II: 302, 700, 949.
- The common council orders that the mayor and Alderman  
Merrett "provide Such things as will be needfull for Making the  
Carriages Mountings of y<sup>e</sup> Gunns & repairing of y<sup>e</sup> Fortifications." The  
treasurer is required to keep account of disbursements for this  
purpose. The mayor's committee is to draw upon him also to pay  
what is due "for the last years Reparation of y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>d</sup> Fortifications."  
—*M. C. C.*, I: 350.
- The committee of the common council appointed on Feb. 27 to  
"lett all the Publick Storehouses of this City to the best Advan-  
tage Reserving a Sufficient place for the Sheltering Merchants  
Goods in Case of Raine or ill weather" reports that it has "lett the  
Markett house or storehouse at the Bridg foot with all the Apart-  
ments thereunto belonging unto John Ellison," and that it has given



- him liberty to build a lean-to the length of the store-house on the south side, and to erect a chimney at the west end of it. He is to reingle and repair the market-house, and is permitted to use the ground at the west end to put timber on.—*M. C. C.*, I: 348-50.
- On considering that part of a recent speech of the governor relating to building a platform at New York, the opinion is stated, by a vote of the assembly, "that the Country are not able to do it."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 39. See Jan. 22.
- The monopoly which this city has enjoyed since Jan. 7, 1780 (*q.v.*), of bolting flour, is annulled by "An Act against unlawful by laws and Unreasonable forfeitures," which is signed this day by Gov. Fletcher.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 55. It is known as the "Bolting Act."—*M. C. C.*, II: 1. The bill was first introduced into the assembly on March 13 by Capt. Thomas Garton, of Ulster and Dutchess Counties.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 37. It was published on March 26.—*Ibid.*, I: 41. Any "restraint of Bolting of flower baking of bread or Importing of flower or bread to New York" is removed.—For full text of the act, see *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 326-28.
- The passing of this act was ascribed by Livingston and Smith to 1693, and by Cornbury, in a report to the lords of trade on July 1, 1708 (*q.v.*), to "the year 1693." It was confirmed by the king on May 11, 1697.—Order in council, in Fowler's *Facsimile of Bradford's ed. of the Laws & Acts* (1694), pub. by the Grolier Club, 1894.
- Four years later, Gov. Bellomont charged that Fletcher had contracted, for £400, to pass this act.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 332; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 132.
- Commercial disaster and want of bread were the consequences of the Bolting Act in New York City. The flour, bread, and biscuit produced at New York had been of high grade and high price; it became inferior and cheap. The price of New York flour, for example, at Barbados and the Sugar Islands, to which it was exported, fell "five shillings in the hundred below the price of Pennsylvania and other flour."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 461. See, for other particulars, June 10-11, 1696; May 11, 1697; June 28-29, 1698.
- In April or May of this year, William Bradford published George Keith's *Truth Advanced in the Correction of many Gross & hurtful Errors*, a quarto volume of about 225 pages, and the first real book from his press, all preceding publications having been broadsides or pamphlets, none containing as many as a hundred pages. The work of Keith was also the first printing done in New York in which Hebrew characters occurred. See also Hildeburn's "Bibliographical Note" in the Grolier Club ed. (1894) of Bradford's *Laws & Acts*, *cliv.*
- Although the rates paid foot companies in New York and England are the same, the difference in the rate of exchange between the two places is such that the amount paid four foot companies here represents an excess of £2,040, an amount sufficient to pay for a chaplain, surgeon, store-keeper, armourer, master gunner, and matrosses, and then leave a considerable amount to be used for contingent expenses and fortifications. All other establishments "relating to Our Forces in New York" are to cease from this time.—*Blathwayt's Jour.*, in Lib. of Congress, Vol. II: under April 1, 1694.
- A new method of raising revenue is employed for the first time by the municipal government,—namely, mortgaging the ferry.—*M. C. C.*, I: 354-55. The sum of £200 was needed "for the Defence and Security of the City."—*Ibid.*, I: 352. The engrossed ferry lease for seven years had a face value of about £1,000, and this served as a security similar to a deed of land. To obtain ready money, the city had to find some individual of means willing to advance the needed amount, holding the lease as security. In this case, the minutes tell us that the interest on the £200 for two years was £33.55.—*Ibid.*, I: 355. This reveals a rate of something over eight per cent. If the ferry-man lived up to his contract, enough money would be received in ferry tolls to pay principal and interest (£233.55) in the two years.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 128.
- Animosities resulting from the execution of Leisler and Milbourne break out in an affray in the house of Edward Buckmaster, "Inholder." Jarvis Marshall, the dock-master, in an affidavit, describing this incident, wherein one John Windower declared that "Leisler and Milbourne were murdered," and that "their should be others hanged in a short time to Balance the said Leisler & Milbourne."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 237-38.
- The "Sand Hills" are mentioned in a deed which conveys from Wolffert Webber and wife to Gerard Douw, one-third part of 30 acres of land lying in the Out Ward, "between the Bowry & the Base Bowry," near the Sand Hills.—From the original deed filed with the De Peyster Papers, Vol. XIV (W-Y), 1691-1851, in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967. "Sand Hill" is shown on Pl. 41, Vol. I, west of Broadway, between Stuyvesant's Estate and the Monument Lane. "The Sand Hills were a range extending from Richmond Hill in a semi-circular course toward the Bowery road. In the Dutch vernacular, the locality was known as the 'Zantberg,' and is so named on some of the early maps. Along the westerly base of this range ran a brook called Minetta water, which took its rise at a point in the present Fifth avenue, between Twenty-first and Twenty-second street, and ran a little east of that avenue as far as Eighteenth street, when it turned westward, crossed Washington square, and emptied into the North river not far north of the old Richmond Hill. The road over the Zantberg was also sometimes called the 'Obelisk road,' sometimes the 'Monument road' [see June 16, 1707; Feb. 11, 1768], from the circumstance that [after 1761, *q.v.*] it led past the obituary memorial erected in honor of General Wolfe, the hero of Quebec."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 638-39. "The Sand Hill Road" was Greenwich Lane.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1001.
- Fletcher intends to make war on the Five Nations.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 97.
- A committee of the governor's council is appointed to view the governor's house in the fort regarding necessary repairs.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 97.
- A court-martial is held at the city hall to try several cases of alleged mutiny against the command of Maj. Merritt. Most of the complaints are dismissed.—See the record of the trial in the "Court of Lieutenantcy" papers, N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 423-28.
- The provincial council orders that a warrant be issued to pay John Perry £23:6:8, "being an arrearage of salary due before his Excell arrivall for carrying of letters."—*Coun. Min.* (Albany), VII: 76.
- The council orders that the barracks in the fort be inspected.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 98. On Aug. 2, it was decided that they were to be taken down and rebuilt.—*Ibid.*, 99. Fletcher explained in a message of Oct. 6 that "The soldiers barracks in this fort were ready to fall down & kill them; the timber rotten and the walls cracky" and he stated that they were "now rebuilding."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 58. Regarding the expense for this, the assembly expressed the opinion, on Oct. 10, that the "building of the barracks in the Fort and mounting the great Guns" should be paid for "out of the Revenue, as being Part of the necessary Charge of the Government."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 42. The governor, however, on Oct. 11, while acknowledging that these operations were to be done at the "charge of their majties [Majesties'] revenue in this Province," stated that the present revenue was needed to meet many charges incident to the war, and it was thought that the charges for this work, "for the safety & preservation of the country," might be assumed by the city.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 59. Daniel Honan was made overseer of the fort workmen on Oct. 10; on the same day, a warrant was issued to pay James Spencer for materials to repair the barracks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 101. A warrant to pay Honan for materials for the barracks was issued on Feb. 28, 1695.—*Ibid.*, 103. Spencer was paid for carpenter work on the barracks on May 2, and for materials, etc. on June 27, 1695.—*Ibid.*, 105-6.
- The governors of Maryland and Virginia are ordered each to furnish upon application a quota of men for New York, not exceeding 160, "for y<sup>e</sup> defence and Security of Our said Province of New York."—*Blathwayt's Jour.*, I: 696-98.
- Daniel Honan, clerk of the market, in a petition (to whom is not stated, but probably to the governor's council), complains of the inconvenience of the site of the market-place, and asks that the city market be fixed at the plain before the fort, which is the ancient market-place.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 242. The council orders the market be so moved.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 99. The locations of the meat markets at that time were "in the Broadway over against the flory," and "under the trees by the Slipp" (Old Slip).—*M. C. C.*, I: 217. There was also a miscellaneous market at the end of Broad St.—*Ibid.*, I: 265.
- Commissioners meet at Albany to frame a treaty with the Five Nations, Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, and New Jersey being represented. It was one of the practical efforts to consolidate







- 1694 power for the common defence prior to the end of the seventeenth century.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.* V. 611. For a detailed report of the proceedings, see *An Account of the Treaty between His Excellency Benjamin Fletcher Captain General and Governour in Chief of the Province of New-York &c. and the Indians of the Five Nations* . . . , at Albany, beginning the 15th of August, 1694. Printed & Sold by William Bradford, Printer to Their Majesties, King William and Queen Mary, at the Sign of the Bible in New-York, 1694. There is a photostat copy of this rare work in the N.Y. Pub. Library, made from the printed original in the British Museum.
- Besides Gov. Fletcher, of New York, and Col. Andrew Hamilton, Governour of East and West Jersey, the personnel of the commission was as follows: "Of Their Majesties Council for the Province of New-York,"—Col. Stephen Cortland, Col. Nicholas Bayard, Col. William Smith, Chidley Brooke, and Mayr Peter Schuyler, from Massachusetts Bay,—Col. John Pinecone, Samuel Sewall, and Maj. Penn Townsend; from Connecticut Colony,—Col. John Allyn and Capt. Caleb Stanley.
- 20 Fletcher's commission as governour of Pennsylvania is revoked, assurances being given by William Penn that he will take care of the government there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.* IV: 110. Fletcher, nevertheless, is allowed a certain proportion of the militia of Pennsylvania to aid him whenever necessary for service in the province of New York.—*Ibid.* IV: 111. See Oct. 21, 1692.
- 23 The council orders that the forts at New York, Albany, and Schenectady be inspected.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 100.
- 27 Mayor De Poyster proposes "the Selling of the Vacant Lotts beginning at the West Side of the Wall Street, and running to the Extent of Castor Luersons Ground" for the payment of the city debt, and the common council votes in favour of so doing.—*M. C. C.*, I: 357.
- 28 The common council orders that the dock be "Lett to farme" (leased) for three years, on Sept. 20, at the house of Edward Buckmaster (inkeeper). The former regulation of the affairs of the dock is to be continued (see action on March 22, 1684), with the additional covenant that all boats that go "into any of the Slips in the Smiths Fly" shall pay the same dockage rates as if they came into the city dock, and these fees shall be for the benefit of the "farmer" (lessee).—*M. C. C.*, I: 358. The date for leasing was later changed to Sept. 28 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, I: 361.
- Sept. The city's right to sell certain ground from high to low-water 11  
11 having been called into question by Daniel Veenovs and Thomas Lamberts, who claimed it under their patents and who appealed by petition, on Sept. 8, to the governour and council, the latter ordered on that day that the city refrain from selling until the parties could be heard before them on Sept. 13. The common council now directs the recorder to appear in the city's behalf on that day.—*M. C. C.*, I: 361; and see *ibid.*, I: 262. On the 13th, the city put in a claim to all the ground between high and low-water mark.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 100. This claim appears to have been sustained (doubtless under the terms of the Dongan Charter); for, on Sept. 25, the common council agreed to allow Veenovs the ground fronting his house for £60, "According to the Quantity Contained in his former Patent and Soe to Low water Marke."—*M. C. C.*, I: 364. Later (June 26, 1696), it became necessary to warn Mrs. Veenovs, his widow, against laying timber, etc., or erecting buildings "on the City Land fronting her Now Dwelling house" (*ibid.*, I: 410), and to comply with the agreement made by the city with her late husband (*ibid.*, I: 417). Her title to the land fronting her house in Queen St. extended "no further then the Wall Mentioned therein"; the city, however, offered her "the Rest of y<sup>e</sup> Ground to Low water mark" for £40.—*Ibid.*, I: 420.
- 20 Capt. John Evans, commander of the royal frigate "Richmond," receives a patent for "All that Certain Swamp and fresh Pond Called the fresh water and Adjacent to our said farm Commonly Called the Dukes farm on the Island of Manhattan, beginning at a Stake sett in ye Ground on ye south syde of the said Pond and at the northeast corner of the Land Belonging to William Merritt; thence it Rangeth alongst the south syde of the sd Swamp, and Pond by the upland to the Beach on the East syde of Hudson's River; so along the Beach to the Upland thence Crossing a Small Gut of sayd Swamp to the land on the east syde thereof; thence by ye sd Land as it runs to the east syde of the Tann Yards and thence to the Place where begunn. Containing in all 70 Acres."—*Liber Patents*, VI: 458 (Albany). This was a prior grant of what was afterward known as Rutgers's Swamp.—See Dec., 1730; April 6, 1733. The extensive patent to Evans was apparently never occupied by him, and was later revoked, like many of Fletcher's patents, as "extravagant."—See May 16, 1699.
- The common council orders that "the Markett house or Shed in this City Butcher for the Terme of Seven years at one pound  $\frac{3}{4}$  Annum . . ."—*M. C. C.*, I: 362-63. City Clerk Sharpas was paid on April 5, 1695 for engraving this lease.—*Ibid.*, I: 376. On Oct. 28, 1707 (q.v.), the board ordered its demolition.
- The conditions for leasing the dock are elaborated. The term is extended to seven years, beginning Nov. 1, 1694. The lessee is required to give security for faithful performance. The covenant regarding the rate of dockage for "the slips in the Smiths Fly" (see Aug. 28) is included. New orders for "Dock Money" (dockage) are also adopted, including the provision that, hereafter, all vessels belonging to "Other parts of this Governm't," and to East Jersey and Connecticut (as far as the east end of Fisher's Island, shall pay yearly, like vessels belonging to this port. The dock is "demised" to Thomas Clarke, who bids £40 per annum rental.—*M. C. C.*, I: 364-65. For summary of transactions relating to the "farming" of the dock, see Oct. 19, 1685.
- Col. Charles Lodwyck is appointed mayor of New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 101. He was sworn in on Oct. 15.—*M. C. C.*, I: 371. For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 393; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 53.
- The common council approves the accounts of several inhabitants of Harlem who furnished stockades for the use of the city; and orders that the committee "for finishing the Slips in the Smiths Fly" draw upon the treasurer to pay for this.—*M. C. C.*, I: 367.
- The common council grants to Robt. Sinclair, John Theobald, and Peter Adolph the ground fronting their houses, at 24 shillings per foot, on condition that they build a wharf 12 ft. wide, at their own expense, extending from Wall St. to "the Ground Accepted to be bought by the Abovenamed John Theobald," and that they shall make a slip, both wharf and slip to be between high and low-water mark.—*M. C. C.*, I: 368.
- In a message to the council, Gov. Fletcher states that "Their Maties have sent us over ammunition and stores with twenty great guns; it is our duty when the king is so gracious to send us them for our own defence, not to lett them ly in the dirt; the least we can doe is to mount them; it will require money."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 58.
- It is ordered by the common council that "the Street reaching from Burgers Path to the further end of the Smith fly by Alderman Beeckmans be Called Queen Street," as suggested by the governour.—*M. C. C.*, I: 370. Queen St. was regulated from Alderman Benson's malthouse to Fresh Water, 1751 (*ibid.*, V: 323); carried forward through Cowfoot Hill, 1761 (*ibid.*, VI: 258); and regulated 1764 (*ibid.*, VI: 400). It was called Pearl St., Feb. 24, 1794.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, XI: 106.
- Mettye Cornelis is allowed "the Sum of Eight pounds two Shillings and Six pence itt being for Entertaining his Excell the Governour in his Return from Connecticut."—*M. C. C.*, I: 369.
- Mettye Cornelis was the widow of Cornelis Jansen who established the famous Half Way House at Harlem.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 438-39, 592. See Apr. 30, 1684.
- The provincial council, having received commands from "their Maties" regarding the ruined chapel in the fort (see July 27, and Sept. 12, 1693), recommends to the assembly that they "provide for the rebuilding the Chappell."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 65. The assembly votes on the same day that the chapel be built by free contributions from the various counties.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 45.
- On the 22d, the council replied that "the message sent on Saturday last with his Maties Letter was not to entreat the advice of the Assembly . . . but to know of the Assembly what they will contribute."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 65. The assembly thereupon voted (Oct. 22) £450 for the rebuilding of the chapel.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 45.
- On the following day a law was passed "for Continuing the additional Duty for One Year longer, for the raising Six Hundred Pounds towards the Rebuilding the Chappell, and mounting of sixteen Great Guns &c."—*Laws of New York* (Gaine ed.), Chap. 42.
- The chapel must have been well under way early the following year (1695); for on Feb. 28 a warrant was issued to pay Dirck van der Burgh for bricklayer's work on the building, and on March 14 he petitioned for his pay of about £950 for "erecting a chapel and other buildings in and about Fort William Henry."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 246-47; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 244. See also *Cal.*

1694 *Coun. Min.*, 104 (March 14 and 21); and 113 (March 19, 1696). It was not finished, however, on April 7, 1696, when Gov. Fletcher urged the new assembly to "forward and finish it."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 65; and see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 113. Again, on April 20, 1696, a committee of the assembly refused to "treat of finishing the Chapel having no directions from their house to meddle any further than the accounts of the Government."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 93. It is probable the building was completed in 1696, a warrant being issued on May 14 to pay for mason work.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 114. On Sept. 30, 1696, Domine Selyns, writing to the classis at Amsterdam, referred to it as constructed of stone and a neat edifice.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1172. Warrants to pay for interior work were issued on June 24, Nov. 25, and Dec. 20, 1697 (*q.v.*).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 124, 128. As late as Oct. 14, 1698, Peter Melet was paid "for ironwork in the Chapel."—*Ibid.*, 134. This is the last record found of work on the chapel during this period. That Fletcher's coat-of-arms was placed on the building appears in a petition for its removal, dated May 15, 1699 (*q.v.*). The chapel is shown on Pls. 23-a, 23-b, 25, 26, 27-a, and 31, Vol. I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 933; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

23 By an act of the legislature, a former act "for the satisfying of the debts of the Government" is continued; the revenue thereby raised is "to be employed for the Rebuilding of their Majesties Chapel in the Fort the mounting of 16 Great Guns and defraying the Debts of the Government."—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, I: 342. See Oct. 20.

25 A committee was appointed on March 15 to have the city laws "fairly drawn out in writing," with a view to having them published and printed (*M. C. C.*, I: 350). These laws were read in the common council on April 18, and a committee was appointed to determine what amendments and repeals were necessary (*ibid.*, I: 353-54). They are now approved and published with the usual ceremony, and the common council orders that they be printed. Only the titles of these laws are entered in the *Minutes*. They are—

- 1 for the Due Observation of the Lords day.
- 2 Concerning Strangers
- 3 Concerning Freeman
- 4 for Regulatig & Keeping the Streets Clean
- 5 None to Retail Liquors without Licensess
- 6 Surveyors of the City
- 7 To Prevent Fire
- 8 None to lay hay &c: within ten foot of A Chimney
- 9 Concerning hookes Ladders and Bucketts
- 10 Penalty on Chimneys on Fire
- 11 Negroes Several Orders Concerning them
- 12 Penalty on Engrossers & Forestallers of y<sup>e</sup> Markett
- 13 Hucksters not to Engross
- 14 No unwholesome or Stale Victuals to be Sold
- 15 No blown meat or leprous Swine to be Sold
- 16 Concerning Assize of bread
- 17 Orders and Regulations Concerning Carmen
- 18 No Timber, Stone, Bricks, Lumber &c: to lye in y<sup>e</sup> Streets
- 19 No Swine to be in the Streets
- 20 Officers to be Observant in y<sup>e</sup> Execution of these Laws."

—*M. C. C.*, I: 371-72. These were the earliest printed ordinances of the city. Bradford was the printer. No copy of the text of this first issue of the city laws is known.—See 1694, and Jan. 16, 1695.

Nov. Capt. Thomas Tew, well known to be a pirate, comes to New York and is received by Col. Fletcher upon terms of intimate companionship. He was "invited to his table—rode abroad with him in a coach drawn by six horses (a very unusual display in those primitive times)—gave elegant presents of jewels to the governor and his family, and received in return a gold watch, upon his promise to discharge his cargo in this port."—"The Red Sea in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 465. Peter Delany, in a letter of Men, June 13, 1695, relating to Gov. Fletcher's conduct, wrote among other things: "one Capt. Two who is gone to the Red Sea upon the same errand was before his departure highly caressed by his Excellency in his coach and six horses and presented with a gold watch to engage him to make New York his port at his return. Two retaliated the kindness with a present of jewels . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 223. Bellomont, writing to the lords of trade on May 8, 1698, regarding Fletcher's protecting pirates, said: ". . . I find that those Pyrates that have given the greatest disturbance in the East Indies and Red Sea, have been either fitted from New-York or Rhode Island, and mann'd from New-York. The

ships commanded by Mason, Tew, Glover and Hore, had their commissions from the Gov<sup>t</sup> of New-York . . ."—*Ibid.*, IV: 306-7. See 1689; April 27, 1689.

This is King William III's birthday. On Nov. 3, "His Excell did acquaint the Council that to-morrow being [the] Kings birth day and falling upon a sunday [he] desires their [opinion] concerning the Observation of it." It was "Resolved the day must be observed by firing of Great guns bonifires & illuminations that the City Regiment be under arms and that there be wine given them to drink the Kings health but that the solemnity begin after evening service."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, VII: 101 (Albany). This is the earliest reference in the English annals of this province to the celebration of the birthday of a king. For later references, see *M. C. C.*, Index, Vol. VIII: titles "Bonfire and Wine," "William III," "Anne," "George I," "George II," and "George III." Cf. Nov. 2, 1700; March 17, 1702; Feb. 6, 1703.

The council prepares an address to the lords of trade in behalf of Col. Ingoldestey's receiving the pay of lieutenant-governor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 102. There is no evidence that he was granted such pay; and he was not made lieutenant-governor until March 24, 1704 (*q.v.*). In the interim he apparently continued as commander-in-chief.—See July 27, 1691.

Rev. Henry Selyns writes to the classis of Amsterdam: "Our new church [in Garden St.] is finished up to the towers. On Sundays it is too small; on Wednesdays, too large. Our city of New York, with its suburbs, is constantly growing. But this growth is chiefly in houses and people and business, but not in piety and the conversion of sinners."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1108.—Cf. Chaplain John Sharpe's statement, March 11, 1713.

Fletcher informs the lords of trade that he called the assembly's attention to the ruinous condition of the fort and the soldiers' quarters, but that they would take no notice of it. He states also that he sent the King's letter about rebuilding the chapel to the assembly; and desired that they would "consider of a good fund for the mounting the great guns his Majes<sup>ty</sup> lately sent." They passed a bill for £450 for the chapel, and £150 for the guns. The Jerseys, he informs the lords, "are now making war upon us in point of Trade having prohibited by Act of their Assembly, the transportation of Pipe staves, shingles, or Plank to New York, by which they will draw the Shipping thither and Establish a free port to the great prejudice of this place and sink the Trade of it, they pay no duty to the King and all will flock to it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 113-14.

The common council orders that John Denieur "be one of the Surveyors of this City In the place of Adolph Pieters lately Deceased."—*M. C. C.*, I: 372.

Fletcher, in a letter to Capt. Stuyvesant, asks the loan of the bell in the Bowery church for the use of the garrison, the one in the fort being cracked.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 243.

It is ordered by the governor's council that Col. Nicholas Bayard have the flag mount, etc., paved.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 102. A warrant for part payment was issued March 27, 1695.—*Ibid.*, 104.

A warrant is issued by the governor and council to pay Andrew Hamilton his salary as postmaster-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 102.

The plantation of Lewis Morris at Harlem is erected into a manor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 102. The original entry of record, dated Dec. 6, is as follows: "The petition of Lewis Morris Gentl praying to have his Plantation at Harlem erected into a manour was read and granted and ordered Warrants issue for the Patent accordingly the quitrent to be six shillings Ordered."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, V: 109 (Albany). In explanation of this reference to "Harlem," it should be noted that the "manour" referred to was the Manor of Morrisania, and was across the Harlem River, not on Manhattan Island. It included "Bronckslant" and a good deal more. The original grant was to the first Lewis Morris, by Andros, in 1676.—*Liber Patents*, IV: 99 (Albany). Scharf says (*Hist. of Westchester Co.*, I: 779) that Fletcher confirmed to Lewis Morris, younger, nephew to the first Lewis Morris, the grant made by Andros, "and also erected the lands into a lordship or manor by the name and title of the Lordship or Manor of Morrisania," on May 6, 1697.

Queen Mary dies.

A contract is made with John Cockburn "to lay the floors of the bastion of the fort with hewn stone."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 243. On Aug. 15, 1695, he petitioned for his pay (*ibid.*, 246), and a warrant was issued (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 108); another was issued on Nov. 21, 1695 (*ibid.*, 111).

1695

1695

The city, as it was in this year, is shown and described in a plan and manuscript journal prepared, probably in 1696, by the Rev. John Miller, chaplain to the King's forces in New York. See Vol. I, Pls. 27-a and 27-b. The plan is the first to show the lay-out of the city beyond the wall; the latter plate shows in detail, with references, the lay-out and contents of the fort. Little Queen Street (Cedar Street) was laid out prior to this date, as it is shown on the general plan. See July 9, 1755; April 21, 1794. Marketfield Street is shown as "Petticoat Lane." See also July 6, 1698. Exchange Place is "Church Street;" and Beaver Street, east of Broad St., is "Princes Street."

The population of New York City was then about 5,000. This estimate is based on John Miller's statement in *N. Y. Considered and Improved*, 54, that the number of families in the city was about 855.—Channing, *Hist. of the U. S.*, II: 222.

"The year 1695 was memorable in New York for the marvelous leap forward in the price of real estate. The city had been growing rapidly in population for two or three years, and the best lots in the new streets through the old Damen farm were in the market. There was just then more money in circulation than had ever before been known in New York."—Mrs. Lamb, in *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1889), XXII: 185-86.

"It is certain that the Jews had a synagogue as early as 1695 and may have [had] it in 1691, for La Matthe Cadillac, in his account of New York in 1691 [see 1692], enumerates the Jews as one of the sects and then says that each sect had its church and freedom of religion."—From *The Settlement of the Jews in No. Am.* (1895), by Daly and Kohler, 26, citing *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IX: 549. The synagogue referred to is supposed by these authors to have been the first on the continent of North America. Its existence and location are indicated by Rev. John Miller's description of New York City in 1695 (see June, 1695), as on the south side of the present Beaver Street, in the middle of the block, between Broadway and Broad St.—*Ibid.*, 27. The location assigned by Miller, who wrote from memory, is questioned, however, by Dyer, in "Points in the First Chapter of New York Jewish History," printed in *Publications of the Am. Jewish Hist. Society*, No. 3 (1895), 46-60. Dyer calls attention to the deed, dated Oct. 30, 1700 (*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 230), conveying property adjoining the house and ground of John Harpending, "now commonly known by the name of the Jews' Synagogue."—See also Key to Castello Plan, II: 300. In an interesting and important review of the records, Dyer concludes that this, the first synagogue in North America, "was situated on the lot now known [1895] as No. 8 South William street."—*Ibid.*, 60. This early synagogue, it is observed, was a private house, so used. Regarding the first synagogue building erected, see 1729-30. The records of the Title Guarantee and Trust Co. as studied by Miss Jennie F. McCarthy, the company's historical expert, indicate the location to be the present No. 16 So. William St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 929; Pl. 174.

In this year, Mayor Abraham de Peyster built a fine house on the Smith's Valley road (Queen, now Pearl St.), between Pine and Cedar Sts., fronting to the west. It was 59 by 80 feet and three storeys high, the grounds occupying the whole block to the river's edge, with coach-house and stable in the rear. At the time of Washington's inauguration (1789), it was the residence of Gov. George Clinton.—*Mag. Am. Hist.*, XXII: 185. For more detailed description, see Mrs. Lamb's *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 419. It is thus described by Valentine: "The dwelling of the eldest son of Col. de Peyster (the Abraham de Peyster who [in 1721] succeeded him as Treasurer), erected by him in 1695, stood in Queen, now Pearl street, nearly opposite Cedar. At the time of its demolition, in 1856, it was believed to be the oldest building in the city. It was subsequently the residence of Governor George Clinton, and General Washington occupied it as his head-quarters after he had assumed the command of the army in New York . . . [see view in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), opp. p. 446]. It was afterwards known as the Redmond Hotel. . . ."

"The main building was 59 feet front, and the principal rooms facing upon the present Pearl street, extended back 40 feet. The whole depth was nearly if not 80 feet, and the edifice, by a rear building, extended nearly through to the present Water street with which it was connected by a carriage-way. The stable and coach-house were in the centre of the block on the north side of the Yard.

The main building was three stories high, had a wide entrance, with a double door, opening in the centre, according to the fashion of the day, and projecting over it was a capacious balcony with a double arched window. From this balcony, on many a fine day, the military reviews were held by the Colonial Governors.

"The contracts and plans are still [1861] in existence in the hands of one of his lineal descendants . . . [A painting based on these documents was made some years ago, and was reproduced (1899) by D. Appleton & Co. in a portfolio entitled *Pictures of Old New York*.]

"It may be interesting to state that, as the property which extended from Water street, directly in the rear of the mansion of Abraham de Peyster, . . . to the East river, belonged to him, he laid out a street from the easterly side of Water street to the river, now known as De Peyster street. The cart-way leading at present from Water street to the rear of the noble marble front stores, standing on the ground formerly fronting on Pearl street, covered by the Mansion House, and recently erected by one of our enterprising and successful merchants Joseph Sampson, Esq., is shown on the ancient map of this property, to have been the original carriage-way which led to the stables in the rear of the house adjacent to the grounds, then open country, which on that side extended to, and were bounded by, the river."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1861), 565-67.

A list of physicians and surgeons practicing in New York between 1695 and 1770, a list of schoolmasters between 1695 and 1774, and a list of attorneys between 1697 and 1769, inclusive, are given by Valentine in his *Hist. City of N. Y.* (1853), 394-98.

The council orders that Col. Cortlandt furnish fire-buckets for the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103.

The second city vestry is chosen. Gov. Fletcher threatened to prosecute them if they any longer refused to carry out his wishes regarding the settling of the ministry.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1112. See Jan. 26, 1695.

The common council orders that the treasurer reimburse the mayor for his disbursement of £63:9 for "fire wood Cartage Pitch Barrells & Cash paid to the Soldiers for making A Bonfire as Also for Glass lead & Workmanship for the Mending the Windows in the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, I: 374. The bonfire may have been on the occasion of the king's birthday.—See Nov. 4, 1694.

The first ordinance in the English city of New York concerning apprentices is passed by the common council. By this, four years is the minimum length of service; every apprentice must be "bound by Indentures" before the mayor, recorder, or one of the aldermen, and must be registered in the clerk's office. At the end of his term, the apprentice "Shall be made Free of the Said City by his Said Master if he have well and truly Served him."—*M. C. C.*, I: 373-74. On Oct. 30, 1711, seven years was made the minimum length of service.—*Ibid.*, II: 454-55. Appeals to the mayor's court for the breaking of a contract were generally fruitless; a "rigid adherence to them was the rule."—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 69-74. For indentures of apprentices from 1694 to 1707, see *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1885), 565; and from 1718 to 1727, see *Ibid.* (1909), 113.

Bradford presents his account, amounting to £10:10, "for Printing of the City Laws the City Charter &c." which, on Oct. 25, 1694 (*q. v.*), the common council ordered to be printed. An order is now given that the mayor sign a warrant to the treasurer to pay the account.—*M. C. C.*, I: 374. No copy of this first published issue of the city ordinances is now known to be extant, the earliest known issue in existence being the second, which was printed by Bradford in 1707.—See March 28, 1707; and Bibliography, Vol. IV.

The Two Brothers Islands near Hell Gate are granted to James Graham.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103.

The cellar under the custom-house is let to Michael Howdon.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103. Howdon's occupations were varied, it appears, for on July 11, 1695, the governor's council had an account of his under consideration "for entertaining Capt. Paxton's pinace crew and for going express to Albany."—*Ibid.*, 107. In 1702 and 1703, he rented his house (evidently a tavern) for the sittings of the assembly.—*Ibid.*, 177, 186. In the latter year, he was made justice of the peace.—*Ibid.*, 190. His tenancy of the cellar or other part of the custom-house appears to have continued during these years and later.—*Ibid.*, 143; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 346.

The following items of expense for work in the fort this year, beginning at this date, appeared in the transactions of the governor's council:

1695

Jan.

3

8

16

"

"

17

"



- 1695 Jan. 17—To Margaret Selinus for iron.  
Jan. 24—" Col. Heathcote for materials.  
17 Feb. 28—" James Spencer for carpenter work.  
March 7—" John Cooley for blacksmith work.  
27—" John Cockburn for paving flagmount.  
April 25—" Peter de Rinnier for glass windows.  
Aug. 1—" Robert Smith for transporting timber.  
15—" John Cockburn for paving bastions.  
Sept. 5—" Dirck Van der Burgh for bricklayers' work. [See also March 14, *infra*.]  
Oct. 3—" Edward Graham and James Wells for carpenter work.  
10—" Thomas Robinson for work.  
17—" James Wells for carpenter work.  
18—" Daniel Honan for furnishing officers' quarters.  
Nov. 14—" Daniel Honan for incidental charges.  
21—" John Cockburn for paving bastions.  
21—" Joseph Johnson for gun wheels, to James Wells and James Spencer for carpenter work; and to Jacob Moenen for gunsmith work."—See Feb. 9, 1693.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103-11, *passim*. See also March 7, and June 13, *infra*, regarding work on the fort.  
24 The council orders that the accounts for work in the fort be audited.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103.  
26 In accordance with the "Ministry Act" of 1693 (Sept. 22), the church-wardens and vestrymen (comprising the city vestry) meet and invite William Vesey to officiate as minister at New York.—*Eccles. Rev.*, II: 1112. The vestry renewed this invitation on Nov. 2, 1696 (*q. v.*). See also Dec. 25, 1697.  
Feb. 17—" Mayor Charles Lodwick petitions (presumably the governor's council) for the payment of innkeepers on whom soldiers have been quartered.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 243.  
Mar. 7 Pinhorne's account for shingles for the fort is referred to a committee by the governor's council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103.  
" Col. Andrew Hamilton having presented to the governor and council a memorial for an increased allowance for the post-office, it is referred to the "full board."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 103. See July 1, and Sept. 15, 1693.  
12 Ten assessors are sworn by the court of mayor and aldermen to make the necessary assessments in city and county. "Pursuant to the Directions of two Acts of the Gen<sup>l</sup> Assembly,"—*M. C. C.*, I: 376. (MS.), March 12, 1695. One of these acts called for "the raising and paying one hundred and Seventy men for the Securing the frontiers of this Province." These men were to serve for one year commencing May 1, 1695. The quota prescribed for the city and county of New York was "forty three effective men" and £1,051. The second and later act called for "the raising and paying one Hundred Men . . . for the Re-inforcing the Frontiers of this Province" for four months, and the quota for the city and county of New York was prescribed as "Twenty five effective Men," and £197.10.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, I: 334-35, 339-42.  
14 "Derex Van Burg, who has been employed in building "his Majesty [Ch]apell with several other buildings in and aboute his Majesty[s] Fort William Henry in N Yorks," petitions the governor and council for payment of "Nine Hundred and Odd pounds" due him for labour and materials.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 246-47; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 244 (March 5). See also Aug. 8.  
23 The common council grants permission to Rip van Dam "to build A vessell upon the Citys Land in the Rear of the Burial place of this City or thereabouts fronting to Hudsons River."—*M. C. C.*, I: 375-380.  
26 Capt. Filkin introduces a bill in the assembly for "the Settling a Free-School, within the City of New-York."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 48. On April 2, this bill was read the second time and rejected.—*Ibid.*, I: 49. Thus, a second time, an effort toward popular education through the provincial legislature fails.—See also April 18, 1691. It was not until 1702 that such a measure was sanctioned by the governor and council.—See Nov. 27, 1702. See also July 27, 1696.  
Apr. 2 "The petition of Jasper Nessepatt for the Confirmation of a Wind-milne in the Conion of the city of New York" (*cf.* Nov. 24, 1692), is read and granted "provided he be obliged to grinde for the governours family not exceeding four bushells weekly, and pay five shillings annul quintrunt." A warrant is ordered "for the Patent accordingly."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, VII: 124 (Albany), quoted by O'Callaghan in *Notes on Windmills (MS.)*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. For its more detailed history, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962.  
Isaac Pridlow (Bedlow) brings suit for trespass against several inhabitants for "pulling Down A Certain Fence that was run Cross the Street or Highway Leading to the Fortification Called Oyster Pasty." The common council decides to defend the action.—*M. C. C.*, I: 376. Although this land was claimed by the city as a public street, the city lost the suit; for, on March 10, 1696, the common council agreed to pay £15:8:4, and the incidental expense of execution, two of the defendants, imprisoned for the trespass, being discharged.—*Ibid.*, I: 399. The inhabitants of the street, some of whom had been impleaded, complained on March 12, in a petition to the common council, that the street was again to be fenced, and that this would "obstruct them from going to their habitations." They asked the city to "take Some Care that they may have A Passage to their houses for the Relieve of their families."—*Ibid.*, I: 400. No action appears to have been taken on this petition.  
The common council orders that the city clerk, William Sharpas (see Oct. 14, 1692), be reimbursed for "Cash paid for the booke of Records No 21 as Appears by his Account."—*M. C. C.*, I: 376. This entry in the *Minutes* is significant in its revelation that at least 20 books of record had been necessary to record the proceedings of the city magistrates before this date. (The municipality was not yet 50 years old.) During the subsequent 35 years the minutes recorded the purchase of 28 additional record-books, costing from £2:10 to £3:10 each. Six of them were specified as for the mayor's court.—Petersen & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 28, citing *M. C. C.*, Vols. II and III.  
"Att a Meeting of y<sup>e</sup> Officers of the Regiment of Militia foot belonging to the said City att y<sup>e</sup> City Hall," a letter from the governor addressed to Col. Abraham De Peyster is read, requiring "that the Col [Colonel] should forthwith upon Receipt thereof Cause to be drawn out of the Regiment of militia foot of New York twenty five men with arms and ammunition be [sic] the Quota of one hundred to be ready forthwith att New York in order to their Transportation to Albany for the Defence and security of the frontiers of this Province."—Records of the Court of Lieutenantcy, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 432.  
A warrant is issued by Peter de Rimer "for glass windows in the fort."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 105. See summary under Jan. 17, *supra*.  
A feud occurs at election time, when members of assembly are to be elected. It arises between the governor's party and the Leisler followers, particularly because the governor has not accounted for £1,500, said to be remaining in his hands, and because of fear of being impressed into service on the frontiers. The night before election, several "Freedoms" were seen at the mayor's house, made out to the purser, gunner, boatswain, and others of the king's ship. Soldiers and sailors appeared in the field with clubs. Seamen were ordered ashore by masters of ships to vote.  
Among the witnesses examined at the board of trade inquiry on Aug. 28 and Sept. 14, was Philip French of New York, who said he heard it said before the election that Fletcher had threatened to "pistol any man that should chuse Peter De la Noy" for assemblyman. Capt. William Kidd, master of the brigantine "Antegoa," testified that the sheriff of New York "spoke to him to get his people from on board his vessel they being Inhabitants of New York to vote at the Election," but Kidd could not say this was by order of the governor. The same testimony was given by other masters, one of whom added that he was in the field at the time of the election, but did not see any of the seamen or soldiers belonging to the men-of-war, except the captain. "But he saw the soldiers come into the field and they went into the Millyard, which is an enclosure not far from the place of Election where they remained till the election was over," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 127-28, 129-30, 143-45. For other election contests, see Sept. 29, 1701; Nov. 4, 1702; Sept. 12, 1737.  
The royal assent is given to an act of parliament reversing the attainder of Leisler, Milbourne, and Gouverneur, which had passed on its third reading the day before.—*Cal. of State Papers*, 1693-6, preserved in the Public Record Office (pub. in 1903), 471, citing the *London Gazette* of May 2 to 6. The text of the act is printed in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 249-50. It is cited "G<sup>o</sup> Will. III." It was previously printed by Hugh Gaile in 1764, as an appendix to the *Journal of the Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly*, Vol. I, after p. 840, but was there ascribed to a parliament which

1695 ended Nov. 12, 1694. This act completely reverses the view concerning the guilt of these men, as expressed in the opinion of Gov. May  
3 Slaughter and his council (see under April 13, 1691), on the strength of which Leisler and Milbourne were executed. It states specifically the circumstances regarding Leisler's seizure of the government, and vindicates his conduct. In a footnote in the *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 250, O'Callaghan quotes Chalmers, who states, with reference to the act of reversal: "One agent of Massachusetts framed the Bill [in England], while the other sat as chairman of the Committee which reported it." See also N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 348; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 240.  
6 John Vandespiegel having proposed to the common council to supervise the cleaning of the streets from May 1, 1695, for the period of one year, for the sum of £30, he is authorized to do so.—*M. C. C.*, I: 377. This represents a radical change of policy in street cleaning.—See Nov. 29, 1690; also Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 99-101.

13 There is an unofficial report of the death of the queen, and an order from the governor and council is issued in consequence.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 105. On May 20, the report was confirmed, and the council ordered that an address of condolence be sent by the governor and council to the king.—*Ibid.* This was signed and sent to Sec. Blathwayte on May 30.—*Ibid.*, 106.

June — The Rev. John Miller leaves New York.—See March 7, 1692.  
— In July, he was taken prisoner by a French privateer, and was impelled to throw all his papers overboard to prevent the information they contained, particularly the drawings of the fortifications of this city, from falling into the enemy's hands. While imprisoned in France, he prepared from memory and sent to the Bishop of London, a description of the province and city of New York with plans of the city and of several forts as they existed in 1695. His manuscript and drawings were published in 1843, 1862, and 1903.—See Bibliography. The issue of 1903 bears the original title: *New York Considered and Improved*, 1695, by John Miller, and is published from the original MS. in the British Museum, *With Introduction and Notes* by Victor Hugo Paltsits (see Bibliography). The following extracts, describing the city, are taken from this edition (pp. 35-37), the introduction to which contains an account of Miller's life, and a description of the various issues of the work.

"The City of New Yorke more largely taken is the whole Island so called & is in length 16 miles in breadth 6 & in circumference 42 but more strictly considered & as a place of strength is only the part thereof within the fortifications & so is not in length or breadth above two furlongs & in circumference a mile. The form of it is triangular having for y<sup>e</sup> sides thereof the west & north lines & the East & South for its Arched basis the chief place of strength it boasts of is its fort situated on the southwest Angle which is reasonably strong & well provided with Ammunition having in it about 38 Guns mounted, on the Basis likewise in convenient places are three Batteries of Great Guns one of 15 call'd Whitehall Batterie, one of 5 by the Stadthouse & the third of 10 by the Burgers path. on the North-east Angle is a strong blockhouse and half moon wherein are 6 or 7 guns this part butts upon the River & is all along fortified with a sufficient bank of Earth. On the North side are two large Stone Points & therein about 8 Guns some mounted & some unmounted. on the Northwest Angle is a Blockhouse & on the West side 2 Horneworks which are furnished with some Guns 6 or 7 in number, this side butts upon Hudsons River, has a bank in some places 20 fadom high from the water by reason whereof & a stockade strengthened with a banke of Earth on the Inside (which last is also on the North side to the landward) it is not Easily Assailable."

The work as a whole consists of an account of the physical, religious, social, and political features of the province. The author gives his view of the Leisler troubles; a summary of the number of churches, ministers, and church members of all denominations in the different counties; he notes the need of "a Bishop to the Province of New York," and what his qualifications, status, and work should be; and the need of "forces & warlike provisions;" he also outlines the orders and instructions which might advantageously be given to the bishop and to the governor, and the plans which might well be adopted for "the Resettlement of this Province." Miller's plan of the city of New York, and of the fort, are reproduced on Pl. 23-a and b, with descriptions on pp. 23-34, Vol. I, where various important landmarks of the city, as listed by

Miller, are mentioned. One of the most interesting of these, nowhere else mentioned in the annals of the city, is (No. 30) the ground within one of the bastions of the wall, which Miller conceives to be "ground proper for y<sup>e</sup> building an E[nglish] Church."

The final accounts of the builders of the Dutch Church in Garden St. are presented. The building of the tower is deferred until after the church is incorporated.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1123. The church officers petitioned for incorporation on June 19 (*q.v.*), and it was granted the following year.

Fletcher issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford "at the Bible in the City of New York," stating: "Whereas I am informed that there are French Privateers coming upon this Coast, I have ordered His Majesty's ship, The Richmond, to Cruise, for the Defence of this Province."—From Miss Hasse's "Bibliography" in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), 55.

The council orders that the carpenters' accounts for work done at the fort be examined.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 106.

Peter Delany, writing to England in relation to Gov. Fletcher's conduct, states that when Fletcher arrived here "he insinuated into the inhabitants the great interest and credit he had at Whitehall, w<sup>ch</sup> would baffle any complaints that could be made against his administration and this back'd with the grandeur of a Coach and six horses (a pomp this place had never seen in any former Govern<sup>r</sup> nor more than himself been us'd to it in his own Country,) struck such a terr<sup>r</sup> into the people, as easily prepar'd 'em for the pack-saddles he has laid upon 'em. To recount all his arts of squeezing money both out of the publick and private purses would make a volume instead of a letter." Delany further states:

"He ordered two of the principal gates of the City where the Indians used to enter, to be shut up, cautiously alleging the danger of keeping open so many gates during the war; several poor traders who had built their houses near those gates purposely for the Indian trade would have been ruin'd if these gates had continued shut, and therefore rais'd a contribution of fifty or sixty of their best furs which they p<sup>r</sup>esented to his Excellency & thereby removed his Excellency's apprehensions of the danger those gates exposed the City to; for at the request of the May<sup>r</sup> & Aldermen the gates were opened again & the City as safe as when they were shut."

Delany also explains Fletcher's encouragement of pirates, who operate in the Red Sea to bring their Arabian gold to New York; he describes his irregular methods in the May election (*q.v.*); his affected or ostentatious piety, etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 221-24. Regarding Fletcher's answers to charges against him, see *ibid.*, IV: 178-80.

Col. Ingoldesby reports that the French are marching towards Albany; it is also reported from Maryland that a French fleet is coming to attack New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 106.

The reformed Dutch Church petitions Fletcher for incorporation as "The Ministers, Elders and Deacons of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church of the City of New York."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1127-28. The petition was granted on Jan. 9, 1696.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 111. See May 11, 1696. For reproduction of charter, see Pl. 24, Vol. IV.

The council orders that an addition be made to the governor's lodgings in the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 107. On July 11, the committee relative to this addition made its report.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 246.

At the request of the postmaster-general, it is moved in the assembly that the "Act for the encouraging a Post-Office" be continued for three years longer. This is approved by both assembly and council, and the bill is published on July 4.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 57, 58; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 79.

The public buildings of the city being much out of repair, the poor in great distress, and the streets "so Miry and foul that they are Noyesome to the Inhabitants," the general assembly passes an act to enable the city to raise funds annually by taxation to defray the necessary public charges to relieve these conditions. It provides for the appointment of overseers of the poor and public works and buildings; also the appointment of a "A scavenger Raker or other officer to be Employed in cleansing the streets, Lanes, Alley's and other places . . . and at Least once in every week shall carry or cause to be carried the Ashes, dirt filth and Soyle of the said Street's . . . unto such Place or Places where he shall think convenient."—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, I: 348.

"The House of Representatives, now convened in General Assembly," in an address to the governor and council, asks that

June —

5

6

13

"

July 1

1

28

18

19

28

July 1

1

3

1

"

- 1695 Bradford, the printer, be given an addition of £20 to his salary.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 58. This is allowed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 107.
- 1713 The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the Encouraging of Seamen." It provides that any tavern-keeper, alehouse-keeper, or victualler of New York City, who shall trust or give credit to a seaman belonging to a vessel coming into this harbour for more than six shillings shall lose it; and one who gives credit to a seaman out of service for more than twelve pence a day shall lose it. That is, no suit can be prosecuted against a seaman (except the master of a vessel) to recover more than the amounts mentioned.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 345-438.
- " Maria Obia, called "the mother of the poor-house" of New York, petitions for her pay.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 245.
- 4 The earliest publication of the journal of votes of an American legislature was printed soon after this date by Bradford. It is entitled *A Journal of the House of Representatives For His Majesties Province of New-York in America Begun the 20th day of June, in the seventh year of His Majesties Reign, Annoq. Dom. 1695*.—From Miss A. R. Hasse's facsimile reprint, pub. by Dodd, Mead & Co., 1903. This reprint of the "Votes" includes transactions through July 4. See Addenda, April 12, 1695.
- 8 The governor having sent an order to the mayor and common council "to Summons in all the Freemen of this City who by themselves or Servants are to be Immediately Employed In the Repaire of y<sup>e</sup> Fortifications Bulwarks Flankers & Batteries thereof & that they are to See that all the Guns Mounted upon Any of y<sup>e</sup> Fortifications be ready and fit for present Service Powder Ball and Gunners proper and fit to Answer the Present Occasion for the Defence and Security of this City," the common council now expresses the opinion that the fortifications should be repaired, and that the freemen should be required to labour on them; but they "are also humbly of Opinion that they have not power to Raise Money upon the Inhabitants for the Materials that will be wanting and Needfull for the Effectual doing thereof."—*M. C. C.*, I: 379. This view of the corporation's limited power to raise money by taxation is the same as that expressed originally by the common council when the subject came up on Oct. 30, 1693 (*ibid.*, I: 337), but which was overruled by the governor and council on Jan. 19, 1694 (*ibid.*, I: 343).
- Aug. 8 The governor orders that the money collected for redeeming the prisoners in Algiers be used for the chapel in the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 107. For an account of building the new chapel, see July 27, and Sept. 12, 1693; Oct. 20, 1694.
- 27 The common council orders "that the Several Lotts to be Laid out in the Shoemakers Land be laid Out According to the Draft produced by the Mayor."—*M. C. C.*, I: 380. This was part of the plantation granted to Cornelis van Tienhoven on June 14, 1644, by Gov. Kieft, extending along the east side of Broadway from the Maagde Paatje or Maiden Lane to a point about 117 ft. north of Fulton St. It became the property of an association of five shoemakers and tanners, and was commonly known as the Shoemakers' Pasture.—See description of Pl. 24-25, I: 236-38; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 532-35; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947.
- " The common council orders that a warrant from the mayor be issued to the sheriff to summon 12 men to determine "what Ground Shall be Necessary to be taken from Coll Cortlandt or any Other person or persons for y<sup>e</sup> Enlarging of y<sup>e</sup> New Street Adjacent to Maiden Lane;" this is done that the persons at whose request the street is laid out may "satisfie the Same" (i.e., doubtless, pay the assessments).—*M. C. C.*, I: 380. The "New Street" here alluded to is Crown (the present Liberty) Street.—See Pl. 23-a, Vol. I.
- " The common council orders that the surveyors "lay out the Ground of Coll Stephanus V. Cortlandt fronting to the Dock," according to his grant; and he is required to "build up the wharfe in the Dock which belongs to the City," for which the city is to pay him.—*M. C. C.*, I: 379-80.
- Sept. 5 The council directs the governor to grant commissions for holding courts of king's bench, common pleas, and exchequer, according to an act of assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 109.
- 29 The governor (by the advice and consent of the council, as usual) appoints Maj. William Merritt to be mayor.—*M. C. C.*, I: 382. Merritt was sworn in on Oct. 14, and presided at the meeting of the common council on Oct. 16.—*Ibid.*, I: 385. He was continued in office on Sept. 29, 1696 (*ibid.*, I: 423), and on Sept. 29, 1697 (*ibid.*, II: 15). For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 394; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 53.

Articles of agreement are entered into, in London, by the Right Hon. Richard, Earl of Bellomont, of the one part, and Robert Livingston and Capt. William Kid, of the other, which, in brief, state:

"Whereas the said Capt. William Kid is desirous of obtaining a Commission as Captain of a Private Man of War in order to take Prizes from the King's Enemies, and otherways to annoy them; and whereas certain Persons did some time since depart from New-England, Rhode-Island, New-York, and other parts in America and elsewhere, with an intention to become Pirates, and to commit Spoils and Depredations, against the Laws of Nations, in the Red-Sea or elsewhere, and to return with such Goods and Riches as they should get, to certain places by them agreed upon; of which said Persons and Places, the said Capt. Kid hath notice, and is desirous to fight with and subdue the said Pirates, as also other Pirates with whom the said Capt. Kid shall meet at Sea, in case he be impowered so to do; and whereas it is agreed between the said Parties, That for the purpose aforesaid a good and sufficient Ship, to the liking of the said Capt. Kid, shall be forthwith bought, whereof the said Capt. Kid is to have the command . . ."

Here follow the terms of the agreement, whereby Bellomont undertakes 1, to procure from the king and commissioners of the admiralty one or more commissions to enable Kid to act as stated in the preamble; 2, to obtain from the king (three months after Kid departs) a grant, to "some indifferent and trusty Person," of the various things that shall be taken from the pirates by Kid and the ships under his command; 3, to pay four-fifths of the cost of the ship and its equipment, the other fifth to be paid by Livingston and Kid; 4, to advance £1,600 for this purpose before Nov. 6, 1695; 5, Livingston and Kid to advance £400, as part of their share, before that date; 6, Bellomont to pay the balance of his four-fifths to Livingston and Kid, and the latter to advance the balance of their fifth part within seven weeks of the date of this agreement; 7, Kid agreeing to take on board the ship about 100 "Mariners or Seamen," to set sail with all convenient speed, and "to sail to such parts or places where he may meet with the said Pirates, and to use his utmost Endeavours to meet with, subdue and conquer the said Pirates, or any other Pirates, and to take from them their Goods, Merchandizes and Treasure, also to take what Prizes he can from the King's Enemies, and forthwith to make the best of his way to Boston in New-England, and that without touching in any other port or harbour whatsoever, or without breaking Bulk, or diminishing any part of what he shall so take or obtain, on any pretence whatsoever, of which he shall make Oath, in case the same be desired by the said Earl of Bellomont, and there to deliver the same into the hands and possession of the said Earl;" 8, Kid further agreeing that his contract or bargain with his ship's crew shall be "No Purchase no pay," and that their share in the goods, etc. which he shall take as prizes or from pirates shall not exceed one-fourth but shall be less if that can reasonably and conveniently be agreed upon; 9, Livingston and Kid agreeing jointly and severally with Bellomont that, in case Kid does not meet the pirates mentioned, or does not take from other pirates or the enemies of the king such goods, etc., as, when divided, shall fully recompense Bellomont for his expenditures, they shall refund to him, before March 25, 1697, the amounts he has advanced ("the Danger of the Seas, and of the Enemies, and Mortality of the said Capt. Kid always excepted"), and in such case Livingston and Kid shall become the sole owners of the ship and its furniture; 10, the goods, etc. taken from pirates and the prizes taken from the king's enemies to be divided into four parts, one-fourth or less (as Kid shall determine) to go to the ship's crew, and the other three-fourths to be divided into five equal parts, of which Bellomont shall retain four parts, and Livingston and Kid shall receive from him one part equally divided between them; 11, and, lastly, in case Kid brings to Boston and delivers to Bellomont, goods, etc., so taken, to the value of £100,000 or more, the ship is to be given to Kid as a reward for his services.

Before the sealing and delivering of this agreement, Bellomont makes the additional covenant to Livingston and Kid that "the person to whom the Grant above-mentioned . . . shall be made by His Majesty" shall assign to them a tenth part each (after deducting the share of the ship's crew) of all the goods, etc., taken by Kid under his commission. Bellomont is the only signer of the agreement.—From a copy of the agreement, printed for J. Richardson, London, 1701, in the Lenox collection, N. Y. Pub. Library (see Pl. 23, Vol. IV). See also *The Life and Administration of Richard, Earl of Bellomont*, by Frederic de Peyster (N. Y., 1879), 27, which



1695 gives an authoritative account of Kid's (or Kidd's) transactions so far as they affect the affairs of this province.

Oct. 10 On Jan. 26, 1696, a commission was issued, with the sanction of the king, under the great seal of England, to "Captain William Kidd, commander of the Ship Adventure Galley."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 762; "Lord Bellomont and the Pirates" (MS. lecture), by John H. Edmonds, state archivist of Mass.

It should be noted that, while Bellomont was named to the position of governor of New York in 1695, he did not receive his commission until the summer of 1697, and did not arrive in New York until the spring of 1698. Macaulay fell into an error, in his *Hist. of England*, in stating that the negotiations which resulted in the fitting out of Kidd's expedition were conducted after Bellomont reached America.—*De Peyster, op. cit.*, 27.

The crew for the "Adventure Galley" having been selected with great care by Mr. Edmund Harrison, and all other preparations having been made, Bellomont issued Kidd's sailing orders on Feb. 25, 1696. However, on March 1, after Kidd had proceeded to the Buoy in the Nore, his chosen men were pressed for the fleet. He succeeded in getting together enough sailors (seventy) to man his ship, and, on April 23, he sailed from Plymouth, England, with the intention of going to New York (where he was known) and of there obtaining a full-sized crew. On the way he captured the French fishing smack "Sita Gratia" which he brought into New York on July 4. He had her condemned as a lawful prize and received a sum of money which aided him in further fitting out the "Adventure Galley." On Sept. 5, he sailed for the Indies with an addition to his crew of 84 men and boys, who had enlisted solely with the expectation of remuneration from captures and who were to be without pay except upon such results.—Edmonds's lecture. See July 11, 1696; July 6, 1699; and Addenda. For earlier accounts of pirates on the American coast, see Esquemeling, *Buccaniers of America* (London, 1684, the first ed. in English), and later editions as collated by Sabin, items Nos. 23479 et seq.

12 It is ordered by the common council that John Ellison, a joiner, be paid "for Mending y<sup>e</sup> Stares att y<sup>e</sup> landing place the Ducking Stool, the lide bridge, the Stares of y<sup>e</sup> City Hall & for plank Nails & Other Necessaries."—*M. C. C.*, I: 384. Regarding the existence of a ducking-stool, see Oct. 7, 1691; March 3, 1692. Regarding the little bridge, see Dec. 10.

16 The council orders that the blockhouse (see Dec. 5) be repaired; also that buildings are not to be allowed near it.—*Cal. Coun.*, Min., 110, 111.

20 A committee of the common council, together with "the Overseers of the Publick buildings," is appointed "to Examine what will be wanting for y<sup>e</sup> Necessary Reparation of y<sup>e</sup> City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, I: 387. They reported on Nov. 13 that, after consulting carpenters and bricklayers, they found the building was not "Sufficient" and that £150 would be required to repair it and make "itt fitt for use for y<sup>e</sup> Terme of five or Six Years."—*Ibid.*, I: 389. On Nov. 19, it was ordered that "the Overseers of Publick works and buildings doe Examine what Needfull Reparations is wanting for the securing the City Hall this Winter and that they Employ Persons for the Doing thereof and Raise A fund for their Payment."—*Ibid.*, I: 391. But see May 12, 1696; Oct. 5, and Nov. 13, 1697; May 25, Sept. 20, and Oct. 16, 1699.

" By a provincial act, described in *M. C. C.*, I: 396-97, the former office of overseer of the poor is increased in scope to cover repairs of highways and public buildings, to pay the city's debts, and to raise taxes for such purposes. Such officials are here called "Overseers of the poor and Publick works &c;" their number includes five freemen of the city who are to work with the common council. They are ordered to "Visit the severall Wards of this City and Examine what poor there is that are fitt Objects of their Charity & make an Estimate what will be Necessary to be Raised for their Reliefe."—*Ibid.*, I: 387. For this object, £100 will be needed for one year.—*Ibid.*, I: 389. See Dec. 4, 1691; Nov. 19, 1695.

" It is ordered by the common council "that Capt. Kip doe View what will be Needfull for y<sup>e</sup> Necessary Making or Repairing the bridge over the fresh water and make Reporte thereof this day forthnight."—*M. C. C.*, I: 388. He reported on Nov. 19 that, in his opinion, £1:16 "will be Sufficient for y<sup>e</sup> Making A Bridge over the fresh water."—*Ibid.*, I: 390. This bridge, afterwards called "the Kissing Bridge" (mentioned in Burnaby's *Travels*—see July, 1760), was across the Old Kill, or "Old Wreck Brook," the

outlet of the Fresh Water Pond; it stood on the old Boston Post Road, now Park Row, at Roosevelt St.—See also Landmark Map Ref. KEY, III: 926, where, however, "Burnaby's Diary" is ascribed erroneously to 1740 instead of 1760 (*q.v.*).

" An Act against the Profanation of the Lord's Day, called Sunday," is passed by the provincial legislature. It provides that "there shall be no travelling, servile labouring and Working, shooting, fishing, sporting, playing, Horse-racing, hunting, or frequenting of Tipping-Houses, or the using of any other unlawful Exercises or Pastimes, by any of the Inhabitants or Sojourners within this Province, or by any of their Slaves or Servants, on the Lord's Day." Travel is limited to 20 miles, even for church-going, an exception being made in the case of the public post, a physician, or a midwife. The law does not apply to Indians not professing the Christian religion.—*Laws of N. Y.* (Gaine ed., 1774), Chap. 52. Cf. Pintard's recollections of the Huguenots of New Rochelle, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 753.

" The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the Raising One Thousand Pounds to be employed by an Agent for the Representation of the State of the Province." New York City and County's quota is £389:1. William Nicolls, one of the governor's Council, is the agent named in the act. He is to show to the king the heavy burden that has been on the inhabitants of the province since the beginning of the war, and to ask relief.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 352.

Nov. 19 The common council resolves "that the Debts of the City be paid," and it is ordered that "the Overseers of the poor & Publick works" agree upon the "most Easy and Requisite" methods "for the Raising A fund for the Payment thereof."—*M. C. C.*, I: 390. They reported on Dec. 3 that the easiest method was "to Sell the land lying on the West side of the Custom house bridge." They thought it "Requisite his Excellency be Addressed for his Permission to Erect buildings thereon." It was ordered accordingly that the recorder draw up an address to him.—*Ibid.*, I: 391. The recorder submitted the draft of a petition on Dec. 10, and it was ordered that it be engrossed, and that the mayor and recorder "doe waite on his Excellency to morrow morning."—*Ibid.*, I: 392. The mayor and recorder reported on Dec. 12 that they had delivered the petition to the governor, "who Answered that he would view the Place and Advise with his Majesties Council what would be proper to be done in that matter."—*Ibid.*, I: 393. There is no report of this proceeding in either the *Jour. Leg. Coun.* or the *Cal. Coun. Min.*

The overseers reported on Feb. 1, 1696, a plan for raising £635: 9:12, to pay the city's debts, repair the city hall, and mend the bridge (which had been carried 30 ft. farther into the dock). This was in accord with the act of 1691, "to Enable the City of New York to Defray their Publick Charges." On hearing this report, the council ordered that an assessment to the amount of £317:14: 7½ be made upon all freeholders, inhabitants, and sojourners within the city, payable on or before March 25, the assessment roll to be in the clerk's office on or before Feb. 10.—*M. C. C.*, I: 397-98.

A warrant is issued to James Virtue "for cutting the kings 21 arms in brass."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 111.

Dec. 1 Direct Vanderburgh, a bricklayer, is appointed overseer of hearths and chimneys, with the right of calling to his assistance the constable of each ward to inspect "the Keeping of the Same Clean Swept & Repaired." He is required to provide six ladders, two of which are "to have hooks."—*M. C. C.*, I: 391. These hooks and ladders were not paid for until Feb. 9, 1706, after Vanderburgh had become alderman and city surveyor.—*Ibid.*, II: 292; see also, Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 179-80.

5 Owners of lots between low-water mark and the blockhouse by the east gate of the city, and along Queen St., petition for the removal of this blockhouse, as it obstructs the street and all improvements.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 248.

10 The common council orders that, if Johannes van Cortlandt will build at his own expense "A good and sufficient Wharf on the East side of the little bridge att the lower End of the broad Street & Keep and Maintaine the same in good and Sufficient Repair for Ever," a grant of ten feet of ground be made to him at the rear of his lot near this bridge, he releasing to the city four feet in front of his lot.—*M. C. C.*, I: 393. For fuller account of the little bridge, see Jan. 16, 1700.

13 The common council resolves "that all the Inhabitants of this City their Apprentices and Children that were here att the time

1695 the Charter was Granted be Allowed and Deemed Freemen of the City they registering their Names in the Town Clerks office for which  
 13 Each Person Soe Registered Shall pay Nine pence."—*M. C. C., I*  
 394. This order was retracted on June 28, 1698 (q.v.).

## 1696

— It is provided by the governour's council that Stevanus van Cortlandt, with any two additional members of the council, shall be keepers of the great seal of the province during the governour's absence at Albany. He is authorized also to take probates and grant letters of administration.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 253.

— The first hackney-coach in New York made its appearance this year. John Clapp stated in his *Almanack for . . . 1697* (q.v.) that it was one year "since the first Hackny Coach was made and kept in this city by John Clapp [himself], for the accommodation of all Persons desirous to hire the same."—From *The Coaches of Colonial New York*, by Geo. W. W. Houghton, a paper read March 4, 1890, before the N. Y. Hist. Soc.; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 455; *ibid.* (1866), 578. This will correct the misstatement in Vol. I, p. 373, that the first hackney-coach was introduced in 1786.

— Land for a meeting-house for the Society of Friends (Quakers) was bought of David Lloyd for £25. It was 40 by 80 feet, bounded on the east by Little Green St. (Liberty Pl.), south by the land of John Rodman, west by the land of Edward Burling, and north by a vacant lot. Previous to this, the congregation had met at private houses, notably at Robert Story's and Lewis Morris's (nephew of Col. Lewis Morris).—From the earliest manuscript records of the society (in care of John Cox, Jr.). See also Onderdonk, *Annals of Hempstead*, 102. Little Green St., later named Liberty Place, extended from Crown (Liberty) St. north to Maiden Lane, about 75 ft. west of Nassau St. The ground for the meeting-house was in the rear of the present Chamber of Commerce building (65 Liberty St.). Here the first Friends' meeting-house in New York was erected about 1698 (q.v.), a date more authoritative than any of those suggested by Greenleaf (*Hist. of the Churches in N. Y.*, 116). For further history of this church, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, (3) 928. See also May 5, 1774.

— The dwelling-house of Jacobus Kip, built on his plantation at Kip's Bay, on the East River, is destroyed. Another residence was erected on the site.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1852), 472, with illustration of the second residence. This was destroyed when 35th St. was opened, in 1836.—*Ibid.* (1857), 535.

— At this period, Nassau St. was so called as far north as Maiden Lane.—See Pl. 24-a, Vol. I. See also May 25, 1689; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1006.

— The "Shoemakers Land," a tract of 17 acres lying east of Broadway, north of Maiden Lane, and extending to a point a little north of Fulton St., was in this year partitioned into 164 building lots.—*Liber Deeds*, VI: 135 (Albany). For map and description of this land, see Pl. 24-a, Vol. I.

— Captain Kidd at this time was owner, by purchase, of a lot of ground in a part of the city then just being sold off in building lots, in a street called Tienhoven St. (now Liberty St.), near Nassau St. Here he erected a mansion, expecting, doubtless, to "pass the evening of his days in the city of his adoption."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 515.

— In this year, the first French book printed in New York, entitled *Le Treor des Consolations Divines et Humaines*, was issued from the press of William Bradford, at the expense of Antoine Pintard, a Huguenot settler, great grandfather of John Pintard who founded the New York Historical Society.

— For an account of the receipts and disbursements of the province from 1690 to 1696, prepared by "Chidley Brook Collr & Receiver of His Majesties Revenue of New York," see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 173. The chief source of income at this time was the customs.

Jan. 9 — During the year 1696, the following items of expense for work in the fort appeared in the transactions of the governour's council:

Jan. 9 — To Nicholas Bayard for freight of gun wheels.

Feb. 13 — " James Wells for carpenter work.

March 5 — " Dirck Van der Burgh for buildings; to Isaac Dechamps for ironwork; to Gerrit Duyckingh for painters work; and to Col. Cortlandt for timber.

April 23 — " Peter Melcott for blacksmith work.

May 11 — " James Wells for carpenter work.

May 28 — " Peter Melcott for blacksmith work; to Dirck Van der Burgh, leathers; and to John Coburn, stone cutting.

Sept. 3 — To John Cockburn for paving the magazine mount.

" 10 — " John Pelletreux and James Wells for services.

—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 111-18, *passim*. See also Feb. 9, 1693, and Jan. 17, 1695. Two payments were recorded in 1697, one to James Wells, on May 20, for carpenter work, and one to Dirck van der Burgh, on May 27, for mason work.—*Ibid.*, 121.

The council grants permission to Balthazar Bayard (see Jan. 9) to build a malthouse near the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 112.

Eight petitioners are admitted as freemen by the common council and required to pay "the Fees of their Certificates only."—*M. C. C., I*: 395. Apparently these petitioners were taking advantage of the opportunity offered by the board's resolution of the previous meeting (see Dec. 13, 1695). For the regular cost of "freedom," see Jan. 20, 1676, and March 15, 1684. The freedom went automatically to the apprentice at the expiration of his term of service, following the practice in England. While the voting privilege in colonial days and even for a period after the Revolution was limited to two classes, freeholders and freemen, it was not true that all freemen could vote, for it was quite possible for a woman to become a freeman.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, March 29, 1715. For the corresponding burghright in New Amsterdam, see April 11, 1657.

This date is found on a series of rough MS. minutes recording the first meeting of what afterwards became the Trinity vestry. Until recently, they formed part of a package indorsed "Miscellaneous Papers" preserved in the corporation's vault. The first page of these interesting records (reproduced as Pl. 23-A, Vol. IV) reveals the earliest steps leading to the erection of the first Trinity church:

"Att a Meeting of Sundry of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of the City to Consult of y<sup>e</sup> most Easy Methods in Carrying on the building of a Church for the Protestants of y<sup>e</sup> Church of England—Present: Coll Caleb Heathcote, William Merrett Esq<sup>r</sup> Mayor, John Tuder Esq<sup>r</sup>, M<sup>r</sup> James Emott, Cap<sup>t</sup> William Morris, Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Clarke, Cap<sup>t</sup> Ebenezer Willson, M<sup>r</sup> Richard Ashfield, M<sup>r</sup> James Evetts, M<sup>r</sup> Dirck Vanderburgh, Cap<sup>t</sup> Jeremiah Tothill.

"Coll. Caleb Heathcote & Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Clarke, being desired to gett Subscriptions towards the Building of the Said Church doe Reporte, that they have already gott to the Value of four hundred & Seaventy pounds or thereabouts, and that there is a Prospect of farther Incouragement.

"It is Agreed for the better Carrying on, and the Dispatch of the said worke that there be Appointed twelve Managers of which the Above parties together With M<sup>r</sup> Robert Lurting to be the Same.

"It is also Agreed that Coll Caleb Heathcote And M<sup>r</sup> James Evetts be Persons appointed to take Care to purchase and procure all the timber boards & Shingles Scaffolding &c: that shall be found Necessary About the said Building

"That Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Clarke & Cap<sup>t</sup> Jeremiah Tothill be the Persons to take Care to gett Stoves for the Aforesaid building.

"That M<sup>r</sup> Dirck Vanderburgh & Cap<sup>t</sup> Ebenezer Willson be Persons Appointed to purchase & procure the Lime

"It is Agreed that the Above Said Persons appointed as beforesaid doe on Monday next being the third day of february Make their Severall Reports how far they have proceeded & what Prospect they have for Procuring the Said Materials.

"It is the Opinion of y<sup>e</sup> Persons aforesaid that the Ground lying on the South West Side of the burial place of this City is the most Convenient place for the building of the said Church, and Whereas the Lutheran Congregation doe Claime a Right to the Said ground. It is Agreed at the Request of M<sup>r</sup> Dirck Vanderburgh (one of the Elders of the said Congregation) that Cap<sup>t</sup> John Tuder M<sup>r</sup> James Emott Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Clarke & Cap<sup>t</sup> Ebenezer Willson doe meet Such Persons as shall be Appointed by the said Lutheran Congregation And informe themselves what Right & Pretences they have to the Said Land, as Likewise to treat on what terms they will Surrender their Said Right and Pretences if any they have, & finally to agree & Bargaine for the Same if they shall see Convenient, and to make Return of their Proceedings herein on Thursday next att four of y<sup>e</sup> Clock in the Afternoon."—From the first entry in the original loose *Minutes* (MS.), not in the "Vestry Book" of meetings held prior to the grant of the charter (see May 6, 1697) which incorporated "The Rector and Inhabitants of our said City of New-York, in Communion of our Protestant Church of England as now established by our Laws." There are photostats of these earliest *Minutes* in the N. Y. Pub. Library, MSS. Div.

See also the Miller Plan (Pl. 23-a, Vol. I), showing that, in 1695,

Jan. 9

16

23

27

See A.

1696 one of the north bastions of the city wall was considered "The  
Jan. ground proper for y<sup>e</sup> building an E[nglish] Church." The location  
27 of the French and Lutheran Churches are also shown on this plan.  
Feb. One of the committees of the managers of the proposed new  
3 English church (see Jan. 27) reports that the Lutheran congregation  
has a clear title to part of the land desired for the new church  
(derived from Nicholls' patent to Pluvier), but that the Lutherans  
have agreed to assign their interest to them for £200. The Lutherans  
also make a voluntary gift of an additional piece of ground in the  
rear of the other, near the "Locust Trees." They ask only the  
"Liberty of burying their Dead in the Church yard" at the regular  
rates to be charged by the English church.—From the original  
loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

17 Cornelius Quick and Isaac Anderson agree with the vestry of  
Trinity Church to cut and bring "Stones from Monnius Island,"  
for the period of one month, beginning next week, at one shilling  
and three half-pence a load. They will continue as long as necessary  
"for y<sup>e</sup> building of y<sup>e</sup> Church." Mayor Merrett and Capt. Tothill  
are to go "to Monnius Island & Discourse Mr Blackwell Relating  
to the Quarry of Stones on y<sup>e</sup> Said Island." Mr. Blackwell has  
granted the stone without charge.—From the original loose *Trin.  
Min. (MS.)*. The island was probably Blackwell's.—See *Man.  
Com. Coun. (1855)* 496.

Mar. "Resolved that the Demotions of y<sup>e</sup> Church propos'd to be  
2 built be in manner following (that is to say) Seventy foot in Length  
from outside to outside & fifty foot in breadth from outside to outside.

"Coll Heathcote & M<sup>r</sup> James Evetts doe Reporte that . . .  
Coll Cortlandt & Elisha Parker will furnish the said Timber at  
easier Rates (& more Certaine) then any others, it is therefore  
agreed that they forthwith Agree with the aforesaid parties upon  
the best Terms they Can, in Order the Said Timber may be ready  
for y<sup>e</sup> Carrying on of y<sup>e</sup> Said worke with all Conveniency.

"Cap<sup>t</sup> Tothill does Reporte that he has Conditionally Agreed  
with Adolph Meyer & John Kickbott & other Inhabitants of Harlem  
for the furnishing of stones for y<sup>e</sup> Building of y<sup>e</sup> said Church  
(that is to say) that the said persons will undertake to Cutt &  
breake two thousand loades of Stones of Barnes Island (if soe many  
be Conveniently to be gotte there) & to be brought down to a  
Convenient landing place att the rate of Seven pence halfe penny  
per load Curr<sup>t</sup> Money of New Yorke; he furnishing the said parties  
with some tools (Viz<sup>t</sup>) two Crows, two Wedges A Pickax & a Maul,  
& a Eighteen Shillings to Drinke and that they would proceed as  
soon as the weather would permit. . . . [This island was adjacent  
Randell's or Ward's Island.—See *Man. Com. Coun. (1855)*, 493-  
96. See also April 6.]

"M<sup>r</sup> Emott Reports that he hath treated with Cornelius Plevier  
for y<sup>e</sup> Land which he had Reserved out of his Grant to the Lutheran  
Congregation which Contains about Sixteen foot in the front but  
much longer in the Rear & both Agreed with y<sup>e</sup> Said Plevier for the  
same for y<sup>e</sup> sum of fourteen pounds & that upon Demand & upon  
payment of y<sup>e</sup> Said Sum will Execute Such Conveyance as in the  
Law shall be thought Needful to such person or Persons & to such  
use as uses as shall be Required which is Approved.

"M<sup>r</sup> Morris does Reporte that he hath Agreed with Marquo  
[blank] of Staten Island for Six hundred Pounds of Oyster Shell  
Lime to be Delivered att New Yorke Sometime in April next att  
the rate of twelve Shillings & Six pence per Cart load Curr<sup>t</sup> Money  
of New Yorke & a Gratuity of five & twenty Shillings which is Approved."  
—From the original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

9 "M<sup>r</sup> Vanderburgh has Engag'd to undertake the Masons Worke  
of y<sup>e</sup> Church & to keep Constantly att worke Eight or ten Masons  
of which the four frenchmen now in his service to be parte which  
said workemen are to be allowed five Shillings per Diem each man &  
four Shillings a day for his Prentice Thomas Cooper & in case the  
Masons of y<sup>e</sup> Town have greater wages then to be allow'd the  
same. The said Dirceck Vanderburgh has also Engag'd to finde  
three Labourers for Managing of the Mortar for which he is to be  
allowed three shillings per Diem each man, but all other Labourers  
the undertakers are to procure upon their own terms & the said  
Vanderburgh does faithfully promise the said worke shall be Carryed  
on without any Delay on his parte." Agreement is made for  
1,000 loads of stone "att the most Easy Rate," and 1,500 "tunns  
of Lime" at 14 shillings a "carte Load."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

12 The inhabitants of Pearl St. petition the common council that  
powder be no longer kept in "the Ware house Near Whitehall;"

a committee is appointed to see if the slaughter-house formerly  
used for the purpose is suitable for storing powder, and if so to  
move the powder there.—*M. C. C.*, I: 400. This was the slaughter-  
house built in 1677-8, "without the Gate at the Smiths Fly, near,  
the Half Moore," which on April 6, 1684, was made a general  
store-house for powder.—*Ibid.*, I: 150. On Aug. 3, 1696 (*q.v.*),  
a powder-house was provided for at "point Hollondia," and on Aug.  
19, payment was made "for boards Nails Iron worke & Labour for  
fitting the Powder house."—*Ibid.*, I: 417. It was further repaired  
in 1698.—*Ibid.*, II: 30. For a later powder-house, situated else-  
where, see March 29, 1700.

The common council orders that a warrant be issued "for y<sup>e</sup>  
paying the Act of William Bradford Amounting to five pounds  
Nine Shillings itt being for a Booke of y<sup>e</sup> Acts of Assembly;" also  
for "Printing An Ordinance Printing y<sup>e</sup> City Laws & Making up  
the Books of y<sup>e</sup> Laws."—*M. C. C.*, I: 400. See also the bibliograph-  
y of official publications of the province, in N. Y. Pub. Library  
*Bulletin*, Feb.-April, 1903, pp. 4-7.

"Itt is agreed that the Persons Present doe meet on the Ground  
design'd for y<sup>e</sup> Building of y<sup>e</sup> Church att three of y<sup>e</sup> Clock to Morrow  
In the Afternoon. In order to See the Same Staked out Accord-  
ing to the Purchase."—From the loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

19 Members of the Church of England petition Fletcher for license  
to purchase a small piece of Land Lying without the North gate  
of the said City betwixt the Kings Garden and the burying Place  
and to hold the same in mortmain and thereon to build the said  
Church," etc. Granted.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 247.  
See also April 2. (Data seems to contradict that of preceding item.)

The council decides to ask the assembly to vote money to finish  
the chapel in the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 113. See Oct. 20, 1694.

23 "Resolved that Cap<sup>t</sup> Tothill Cap<sup>t</sup> Morris & M<sup>r</sup> Luring doe  
provide Spades & Shovells & Other Necessarys for opening the  
Ground for y<sup>e</sup> foundation [of the new English church] & also that  
they Provide boards Nails & Such other Materials as will be wanting  
for the building of a Shed to Secure the tools &c: & take Care the  
S<sup>d</sup> Shed be forthwith built.

"M<sup>r</sup> Mayor M<sup>r</sup> Emott Cap<sup>t</sup> Tothill & Cap<sup>t</sup> Willson have each  
of them Sent a Negro to worke on Wendsday Next [March 25] for y<sup>e</sup>  
opening the Ground for the foundation. . . .

"Agreed Nemine Contra Dicente that y<sup>e</sup> twelve Managers  
of the Church building doe each finde A Negro or Labourer to be Im-  
ployed on the S<sup>d</sup> building for four wendsdays att their own proper  
Charge over & Above their Subscriptions."—From the original  
loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

25 On this day ground is to be broken, by order of the managers on  
March 23, for the new English church. There is no record of the  
laying of a corner-stone, but see under May 2, 1696. As appears  
by the records of subsequent events, the "first opening" of the  
church for service was on March 13, 1698. The Bishop of London  
presented a bell to the church in 1704. The steeple was not com-  
pleted, however, until 1711, owing to lack of funds. In 1735, the  
church was enlarged. It was destroyed by fire in 1776. The second  
Trinity Church was completed in 1790; this was torn down in 1839,  
and the present edifice was consecrated in 1846.—See *Ref. Jan.* 1790;  
July 19, 1839; May 21, 1846; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934.

26 "The Memorial of Coll Stephen V: Cortlandt" is read in com-  
mon council "Desiring the broad Street may be laid out straight or  
Even vpon A Direct Line from the house of Jacob Meleyen along  
the house where M<sup>r</sup> Le Boyteaux lives in and soe to the Dock and  
what itt Cuts from his Ground by the Turners Shop he is willing  
to loose for what itt Shall take in from y<sup>e</sup> City Ground att y<sup>e</sup> Dock  
near y<sup>e</sup> little Bridge and make the wharfe of Stone as is Ordered  
&c:." A committee is appointed to examine the ground. At the  
next meeting, it was ordered "that the Surveyors of this City doe  
lay out the Ground Desired by Coll Cortlandt in his Memorial  
. . . And make a Draft thereof and Return the Same to the Clerks  
Office with all Convenient Expedition and that the said Coll  
Cortlandt have Liberty to Proceed in his building till the same is  
perfected and that the Committee Aforesaid doe Dispose of the Shed  
Standing Upon the Said Ground to the best Advantage, and Make  
Return of y<sup>e</sup> Conditions the S<sup>d</sup> Coll Cortlandt is to performe in  
writing."—*M. C. C.*, I: 401-2. It has not been possible to ascertain  
whether the street was ever straightened as here proposed.

The common council orders that the inhabitants of Beaver St.  
pave the street from side to side.—*M. C. C.*, I: 402.

Mar.  
12

16

19

"

23

25

26



1696 The inhabitants of Harlem are permitted by the common council  
Mar. to allow their hogs to run at large "within the said Precinct,"  
26 and also to make their fences six rails high, so that their "Improved  
Land may not be Damned thereby."—*M. C. C.*, I: 402.

Apr. A patent to Caleb Heathcote (representing the managers of the  
2 new English Church—see Jan. 27), conveys "a lot of ground situated  
without the stockades of the City of New York, near  
adjoining unto the Locust trees, which was formerly part of our  
[the King's] garden, containing in breadth 27 ft. and in length 50  
ft." There is also a lease of this date for 41 years (the outcome of a  
petition of March 26) of "another part of the said garden bounded  
by the stockades or fence of said garden so far as said garden in the  
rear doth extend, and from the said fence or stockades so far into  
Hudson's River as low-water mark."—*Patents* (sec. of state's office),  
VII: 78. See also a "Description of a survey of a lot of land  
[dated Nov. 18, 1696] lying on the west side of the King's garden  
[and south of the locust trees], in the city of New York, laid out  
for Caleb Heathcote, by Aug. Graham, surveyor."—*Land Papers*  
(sec. of state's office), II: 232, as listed in *Cal. Land Papers*, 48.  
This grant to Heathcote was considered one of the extravagant  
grants of Gov. Fletcher. —See Jan. 9, 1699.

" Gerrit Jansen Roos receives from the governor and council  
a confirmatory grant of the slaughter-house.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 113.  
6 "Cornelius Quick & Castor Liensjon Junf have agreed with the  
Persons abovesaid [Trinity vestry] that they will Employ their  
Sloops or boats to fetch Stones from Little Barnes Island for y<sup>e</sup>  
Building the Church aforesaid att the Rate of Six pence <sup>per</sup> Load, &  
that they or one of them will proceed on the same on thursday next  
& doe further Engage they will Employ their boats or sloops in no  
other Service if they finde they have a Reasonable Benefit thereby.

"Mr. Evetts Reports that he has Agreed with Elisha Parker of  
Woodbridge in the Province of East Jersey for y<sup>e</sup> Several quantities  
of timber hereafter Named for the Sum of fifty pounds Curr<sup>t</sup>  
Money of New Yorke the Same to be all of white Oake & to be  
Delivered here in June or the Middle of July att the furthest. . . ."  
—From original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

10 The ground behind the wind-mill is granted to Capt. Kip.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 113. This is the brief *Calendar* entry. In reality,  
the grant was made by Gov. Fletcher to Johannis Kip, Lucas  
Kierstedt, and William Teller, as trustees, in trust for the children  
and devisees of Sara Roeloff, and not in their own right.—*Smith*  
*ex dem. Teller vs. G. & P. Lorillard, Johnson's Reports* (Supreme  
Court), II: 339. The will of Cornelius van Borsum was dated  
June 16, 1680, making his widow, Sara, his universal heir; Sara's  
will was dated July 29, 1693, by which she devised her estate to her  
several children, by her deceased husband, Hans Kierstedt; she appointed  
Johannis Kip, Lucas Kierstedt, and William Teller her  
executors, etc.—*Ibid.*, 339. Jacobus Kip, the eldest son of Johannis  
Kip, the Capt. Kip mentioned in the *Cal. Coun. Min.*, claimed this  
land as his, when, in 1723 (see under Dec. 17, 1723), he prevailed  
upon the common council to appoint a committee to assist him in  
"surveying and laying out" this tract.—*M. C. C.*, III: 335. A  
descendant of Teller, later on, claimed the ground. See *Smith*  
*ex dem. Teller vs. Lorillard, op. cit.*, by which it appears that the tract  
was known commonly as the Negroes' Burying ground, and that  
in May, 1768, J. Teller "entered into possession of a house which he  
had built two or three years before on the Negroes' Burying-  
Ground and which had, previously to his entrance, been occupied  
by his tenant; that he had a fence enclosing the burying-ground,  
and claimed it as his property . . . and took payment for the use  
of the ground . . . ; that he continued in possession until his  
death in June, 1775, and his family continued in possession afterward  
. . . until . . . the British army took possession of the  
house and lot, and during the course of the war; and that while  
under the dominion of the British, the house and fences were destroyed."  
—*Johnson's Rep.*, X: 355.

A deed of partition of the Negroes' Burying Ground was made  
January 6, 1795, between Henry H. Kip, Abraham I. van Vleeck,  
John and Samuel Kip, of the first part, Samuel Breeze and Aaron  
Burr, and surviving executors and trustees of Samuel Bayard,  
deceased, of the second part; Theophilus Beekman and Elizabeth his  
wife . . . of the second part; Isaac van Vleeck, of the third part;  
Daniel Denniston of the fourth part.—*Liber Deeds*, CCXCvii  
495-20 (New York). The land was then distributed into lots and  
divided into shares. Although the parties to this partition deed represented  
the heirs of Sara Roeloff, the court did not uphold a deed by

the above-named executors of Samuel Bayard to Peter Lorillard, as  
Apr. against the title of the heirs of Teller, who had been driven off by the  
10 British. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. Just why  
this tract should have become a negroes' burying-ground (which  
it did sometime prior to 1755, for it is so shown on a map of 1755—  
see PL. 34, Vol. I), and subsequently a common potter's field, and a  
burying-place for the dead American prisoners, as it was during  
the Revolutionary war, does not exactly appear. As shown by the  
grant to Van Borsum, Oct. 4/14, 1673 (q.v.), and the confirmatory  
patent by Fletcher in 1696, the heirs of Sara Roeloff should always  
have had a good title here by descent.

Persons recently arrived in town are to be asked to subscribe to  
the building of Trinity Church.—*Loose Trin. Min.* (MS.), *op. cit.*  
Regarding other contributions paid by persons of all denomina-  
tions, see Sept. 22, 1693, Addenda.

The "gate of the city" is still referred to in public documents 16  
as a familiar landmark.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 90. It is the well-known  
"land gate" of the walled city, situated at Broadway and the present  
Wall St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945. There appears  
to be no record to show when the land gate itself was demolished;  
the bastions near this point were demolished in 1699, and the stone  
used in building the city hall on Wall St.—See May 12, 1696.

"Ord<sup>r</sup> y<sup>t</sup> on Monday [May 4] y<sup>e</sup> foundation be p<sup>r</sup>ceded on  
May towards effecting of w<sup>ch</sup> each member p<sup>r</sup>sented to send a Negro." 2  
—From original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

The common council grants to Capt. Ebenezer Willson land 11  
"from the Street to Low water Marke on y<sup>e</sup> West Side of y<sup>e</sup> house  
of Thomas Hooks for y<sup>e</sup> building of A Slaughterhouse," measur-  
ing about 24 ft. in depth and 100 ft. along the street.—*M. C. C.*, I:  
404. See Oct. 15, 1691; Nov. 9, 1698.

The common council orders that "the Inhabitants fronting to  
Burgers Path" make this street "Convenient for Carts to goe to and  
from the water Side," in accordance with the directions of the city  
surveyors.—*M. C. C.*, I: 404. See also Sept. 23. On June 11, 1697  
(q.v.), another order required "the Slip att Burgers path" to be  
paved. Some time later the inhabitants in a petition to the board  
declared that they had done so, but that Capt. Clock had now "be-  
gun to stop up the Slip." They begged that "Said Slip may not be  
Spoyled itt being the most Convenient place in all the City" to un-  
load boats, canoes, and other vessels.—From original petition (with-  
out date) in metal file No. 1, city clerk's record-room. Burgers  
Path was paved in 1698.—See Jan. 11, 1699.

The common council grants the petition of Alderman Cortlandt  
"who desires" that a Slip or Inlett may be made before the City  
Hall" at his own expence.—*M. C. C.*, I: 404. Apparently this was  
the origin of what later became known as "Coenties Slip."  
See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988; and PL. 30, Vol. I. Also  
see Aug. 17, 1699.

Fletcher signs the charter of the Dutch Church (see PL. 24,  
Vol. I), giving it the corporate name of "The Minister, Elders,  
and Deacons of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church of the  
City of New Yorke."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 114. For the full text, see  
*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1136-65, where it is compared in parallel columns  
with the charter of Trinity Church (1697). The charter of the  
Dutch Church was the first church charter granted in the colony,  
and that of Trinity the second.—See *Murphy's Anthology of New*  
*Nederland* (1865), 124, where he states that the Dutch charter  
was on record (1865) in the office of the secretary of state in book of  
patents, VII: 25. The original is now in the church archives in New  
York. The charter describes five pieces of property belonging to the  
church. These include the church and cemetery in Garden St.; a  
lot on the west and north of the church lot; a lot on Beaver St.;  
and the manor of Fordham. Religious freedom is given to this  
church, and its property rights are confirmed. See Addenda.

The common council takes under consideration the subject of 12  
building a new city hall, and it is ordered "that Alderman Cort-  
landt Alderman Daskins & Alderman Boelen M<sup>r</sup> De: Peyster M<sup>r</sup>  
Rip Van Dam & M<sup>r</sup> Ewautse together with Capt. Clarke M<sup>r</sup>  
Lurting & Capt. Kip be a Committee to make A Draft of y<sup>e</sup> City  
Hall & the Convenience that thereunto may be Needful and Com-  
pute & Estimate what the building thereof may Cost; and like-  
wise how Much this City Hall and Ground & the land under the  
Trees by Burgers path will Sell for & make Reporte thereof in  
fourteen days to the Clerkes office."—*M. C. C.*, I: 405. On June  
26, 1696, "By Majority of Votes itt was Agreed that A City Hall  
be built;" and a memorandum was entered in the *Minutes* that

1696 "It is Proposed that y<sup>e</sup> Easiest and best way for the building A  
May City Hall Powder house &c: is to Mortgage the Rent of y<sup>e</sup> Ferry  
12 for fifteen years, to Sell y<sup>e</sup> Present Town Hall & Ground thereunto  
belonging, and the Ground Concluded to be Sold in the Rear of the  
Dock Street at Nine pence ꝑ foot, for y<sup>e</sup> building the Same to the  
Value of three thousand Pounds the undertaker having y<sup>e</sup>  
Benefit of y<sup>e</sup> Rent for Powder and Other Conveniences all Publick  
Rooms and Offices Excepted and that the Said City Hall is to be  
built and Covered by the first day of November Come twelve  
Months." Whereupon it was ordered "that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Calling to his  
Assistance Such of y<sup>e</sup> Aldermen and Common Council As he  
Shall thinke fitt & the Surveyors of this City & Such Carpenters  
and Bricklayers as may be Needfull doe take the Dimensions of the  
Several parts of the Said City Hall as will be Needfull to be built  
for the Sum aforesaid."—*Ibid.*, I: 410. On July 2, 1696, it was  
ordered that a committee, including the surveyors, "make an  
Estimate what the building of A New City Hall will amount to &  
where it will be most Convenient to place the same and y<sup>e</sup> they  
Consider of y<sup>e</sup> Easiest and most proper Method for the Raising A  
Fund to build the same and that they Likewise make A Draft and  
Ascertain y<sup>e</sup> Dimensions thereof."—*Ibid.*, I: 411.

A new committee was appointed for the same purpose on Nov.  
11, 1696.—*Ibid.*, I: 428. And again, after the board had reaffirmed  
the necessity of building a new hall, and had resolved "that y<sup>e</sup>  
Lotts on the West Side of y<sup>e</sup> Bridge Shall not be Sold or Disposed"  
of for this purpose (*ibid.*, II: 20-21), and after repairing the old  
city hall, which was in a dilapidated condition (*ibid.*, II: 16, 17,  
18, 20), another committee was appointed on Nov. 9, 1698, to  
determine where a new hall could be built most conveniently,  
what materials would be needed, and what the cost would be, and  
to "make Reporte with all Convenient Speed."—*Ibid.*, II: 66.  
On Jan. 11, 1699, "The Committee Appointed to View the City  
Hall &c" reported that they had "Viewed the present City Hall  
And finde it insufficient and doe thinke the Upper end of the broad  
Street A proper place for y<sup>e</sup> Building A new City Hall And  
believe that the Sum of three Thousand pounds may be Sufficient  
for the building the Same According to the former draft drawn by  
M<sup>r</sup> James Everts which Reporte is Approved."—*Ibid.*, II: 68. On  
May 25, 1699, the board "doe Unanimously Resolve (Alderman  
Courtland only dissenting) that A New City Hall be built with  
all Convenient Expedition And that the same be Erected And built  
at the upper End of the broad Street . . . and that the Mayor  
taking to his Assistance Such of the Aldermen Assistants and  
surveyors of the Said City as he Shall thinke Convenient doe lay out  
the Ground for the Building the Same."—*Ibid.*, II: 78.

After these preliminary arrangements, it was at length ordered,  
on Aug. 9, 1699, that the mayor, etc., employ workmen to lay the  
foundation of the new hall.—*Ibid.*, II: 79. The procuring of stone  
was next considered. On Aug. 18, 1699, the board decided that a  
petition should be presented immediately to Nanfan, the lieutenant-  
governour, and his council, stating that the city is "purposing with  
all Speed to build A New City Hall" fronting the line of fortifica-  
tions on Wall St., and asking him "to Intercede with his Excellency  
the Capt. Gen<sup>l</sup> . . . that the Stones of y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>t</sup> Bastians with the  
Consent of the Honours thereof may be Appropriated to the Build-  
ing the said City Hall."—*Ibid.*, II: 82. Nanfan evidently re-  
ferred the petition to the governour, for on Sept. 4, 1699, in a letter  
to Mayor De Peyster, Bellomont stated: "I write to my Cousin  
Nanfan last post To Let the City of N. york have y<sup>e</sup> Stones of the  
old bastions or batteries To build their Town-house."—From the  
original letter, in De Peyster Papers, in the archives of the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. On Sept. 7, the governour's council ordered the demoli-  
tion of two bastions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 142. Between that date and  
Sept. 20, we know the foundation of the new city hall was laid, for on  
the latter date the common council ordered the mayor to issue his  
warrant to the treasurer to pay "the Expences which was made at  
the Laying y<sup>e</sup> foundation of the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 86.  
Regarding the superstructure, see Oct. 16, 1699.

A board of trade is established in England by the king, under a  
commission of this date, for promoting the trade of Great Britain,  
and improving the king's plantations in America and elsewhere.  
High commissioners are appointed to meet at Whitehall to take  
account of the condition and development of the trade and manu-  
factures of the provinces; to take "care of all Records, Grants and  
Papers remaining in the Plantation Office;" to take account yearly  
"by way of Journals of the Administration of Our Governours,"

etc., etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 145-48. See also Dickinson, May  
*Am. Colonial Government, 1696-1765; A study of the British Board*  
of Trade in its relation to the American Colonies, Political, Industrial,  
Administrative (1912).

There is published by Bradford, as a 4-page broadside, a  
address signed "Child. Brooke" and "W. Nicoll," beginning: "To  
their Excellencies, the Lords Justices of England, the Humble  
Memorial of Chidley Brook and William Nicolls, Sheweth that  
they were sent from the Governour, Council and General Assembly  
of His Majesties Province of New York about the month of Novem-  
ber last, with an humble Address of thanks to His Sacred Majesty  
for his Royal Care of and Bounty to that Province . . ."—See  
auction *Catalogue* of the library of George H. Moore, May 10, 1893.

Fletcher issues a proclamation of thanksgiving on receiving  
"certain intelligence of a late horrid and detestable conspiracy,  
against the sacred life of Our Sovereign Lord King William."—  
From Miss Hasse's "Bibliography" in N. Y. Pub. Library *Bulletin*  
(1903), 57. On the 26th a celebration was ordered.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 114, 115. He reported to Shrewsbury by letter on the 30th  
that he had appointed a day for this purpose.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
149. Clap's *Almanac* (1697, q.v.) mentions the plot. "Associa-  
tions" are formed to protect the king.—See *Cal. State Papers*,  
*Am. & W. I.*, 1696-1697, items Nos. 15, 16 ix, 16 x; see also Oct. 14,  
1700.

In a report to the lords of trade, Fletcher states that a band of  
pirates came recently into the province, shared their booty and  
departed. He adds: "Their Treasure was Spanish money, they  
enrich the Charter Governments."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 151. See  
also "Benjamin Fletcher and the Rise of Piracy" in Wilson, *Mem.*  
*Hist. N. Y.*, I: 489; and Lamb, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 423.

An alarming scarcity of bread begins to prevail.—Lamb, *Hist.*  
*City of N. Y.*, I: 426. The common council orders an assize of  
bread, only the wheat loaf being permitted; also that "No Person  
or Persons Shall Presume to Bake bread Biskett or Cookees of  
Any Sorte or Kinde whatsoever within this City without Entering  
their Names with the Mayor." All bakers "admitted by the  
mayor" are required "to Keep bread in their Shops that the Inhab-  
itants may be Supplied."—*M. C. C.*, I: 405-6, 418. On June 11,  
the freholders and inhabitants of the city petitioned for an embargo  
on the exportation of grain, flour, and bread (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
251), and the governour and council decided that no corn should be  
exported.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 115. On the same day, Fletcher issued  
a proclamation, printed by Bradford, prohibiting the exportation of  
"Flower, Bread, or any other Grain, until the first of August next  
ensuing."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 251; Miss Hasse's "Bibliogra-  
phy" in N. Y. Pub. Library *Bulletin* (1903), 57. See also July 2,  
and Nov. 17, 1696.

Fletcher writes to the lords of trade that: "The town of Phila-  
delphia in fourteen years time is become near equal to the City  
of New Yorke in trade and riches, the hardships that this province  
hath undergone in the defence of the Frontiers and the detaching of  
our people hath drove many of them thither to enjoy their ease, and  
there being no duty upon trade in that Colony it is a discouragement  
to the trade of this province whose inhabitants are left wholly to  
bear the burden of the Warr, whilst they grow by the hardships of  
our circumstances and derive all their protection from our forces."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 158-59.

Fletcher further reports that "There are several Quakers in the  
City of New Yorke [who] from a pretence of tenderness of con-  
science and aversion to the carnal weapon will not sign the Asso-  
ciation nor take an oath. I have given orders to release them."—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 159.

He also reports: "I have transmitted to your Lord<sup>sh</sup> a list of the  
Roman Catholics, and reputed Papists in New Yorke who are all  
disarmed and obliged to give bond with surety for their good be-  
haviour or be confined in prison."—*Ibid.*, IV: 160. The governour  
and council issued an order the following day (June 11) that all  
Roman Catholics should be disarmed and imprisoned.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 115. Again, on June 13, Fletcher having referred this order  
to Maj. William Merritt, the mayor, to give a list "of all the Roman  
Catholics or such as are reputed Papists within the City of New  
Yorke," the mayor lists ten persons.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 166.

The common council resolves that, "in Consideration that the  
Respective Inhabitants of Dock Street will build A Wharfe or  
Street of thirty foot wide at Low water Marke to Remain for A  
Publick Street, &c: that y<sup>e</sup> Vacant Ground between the Said Street



1696 or wharfe, and their former Purchases from this City be Granted  
 June Unto them att the Rate of Nine pence each Platt foot, they being to  
 16 Erect no buildings thereon Otherwise then in Such manner as will  
 be att Large Mentioned in their Several Grants for y<sup>e</sup> Same (that  
 is to say) the Front of y<sup>e</sup> houses Fronting the water Side to be  
 of Brick or Stone & the Said houses to be two stories High att the least  
 and that No buildings Shall be Erected before the Said Purchasers  
 and that the Said Wharfe or Street Shall Run vpon A Direct Line  
 from A Certaine Knoch made Upon the wharfe fronting the City  
 Hall to the wharfe in Queen Street.—*M. C. C.*, I: 406. On Sept.  
 23, 1696, the petition of the freeholders of Dock St. was read  
 "Desiring the Ground laid out in the Rear of their Lotts Next the  
 "East River may be Granted to them att Nine pence  $\frac{3}{4}$  foot;" that  
 there may be "A Restraint for Ever from Erecting Any buildings  
 before the Street and wharfe that is now laid out Upon A Direct  
 Line and y<sup>e</sup> Purchasers Directed to Erect Absolute y<sup>e</sup> & Benefit of  
 y<sup>e</sup> wharfs with y<sup>e</sup> Liberty to Erect Cranes and Stairs & the Advan-  
 tages and Profitts thereof; that there be A Sufficient Carte way  
 from the Slip att Burgers path And that they Erect Such buildings  
 thereon as to them Shall seem meet." The petition was granted.  
 "When they build fronting to the water Side [their houses are] to be  
 two Stories High and to be of brick or Stone."—*Ibid.*, I: 420. On  
 June 11, 1697, the common council ordered "that the Mayor  
 Execute the Deeds for the land lately laid out in the Dock  
 Street."—*Ibid.*, II: 12.

On June 17, 1697, the city granted to Samuel Bayard, Andries  
 Teller, Jacob van Cortlandt, Robert Livingston, Johannes Outman,  
 Conraet Ten Eyck, Lawrence Wessels, and John Varick the land in  
 front of their lots on Dock (later Pearl) St. with the obligation that  
 each of them should make a wharf or street (Water St.) 30 ft. in  
 width along his water front.—*City Grants, Liber A*: 205-30, 239-47.  
 This was the beginning of Water Street.—See April 15, 1736.

A committee of the common council, which was appointed on  
 May 12, on petition of the inhabitants of Broad Street, to make an  
 estimate of the cost of building a common sewer through that street,  
 reports "that they have taken the Dimensions of y<sup>e</sup> Said Street  
 and doe finde itt to be in Length from the Corner of Mr Le Boy-  
 teaux to the Upper Wall by M<sup>r</sup> Van Vleegh 1,150 feet; "that  
 Every foot will Cost fifteen Shillings and that the Several Streets  
 running into the Said Street" are 120 feet wide, and are included in  
 the 1,150 feet above mentioned.—*M. C. C.*, I: 405, 407. Evidently  
 no action was taken at this time, for the subject was re-introduced  
 June 25, 1703 (q. v.).

The common council orders "that the Surveyors of this City  
 doe lay out the Ground belonging to the Land from the Corner of  
 the Fortification att Burgers Path to the Lott of M<sup>r</sup> Graham  
 Granted by this City, And from A Certaine Old Wall to the Line  
 Run for y<sup>e</sup> Placing the wharves which are to Run from Queen  
 Street, to the Dock And that they Ascertaine the Dimensions there-  
 of and make A Draft of the Same."—*M. C. C.*, I: 407-8. The  
 fortification referred to was a half-moon battery, at the present  
 Hanover Sq., east of Old Slip, and was the successor to the one  
 built before 1679 (q. v.), on the west side of Burger's Path (Old  
 Slip). It was placed here prior to 1695, as it appears on the  
 Miller Plan, Pl. 23-a, Vol. I. A battery was completed here in  
 1704.—*M. C. C.*, I: 266. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 945.

The common council orders that, after July 7 next, the "Slaugh-  
 ter houses in Queen Street Near y<sup>e</sup> Gate" having become a nuisance  
 to the neighbourhood, be no longer used.—*M. C. C.*, I: 408.  
 Soon after this, Johannes Beckman's slaughter-house, near the  
 present Water St., east of Beekman St., was probably erected.—  
 Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962; and Burgis View, I: 250.

"Resolv'd that a Petition be drawn to his Excellency to desire  
 that y<sup>e</sup> Money Gathered in this Province for the Reliefe of Some  
 Persons detain'd as slaves in Sally [Salee, Morocco] may be applied  
 towards the building of y<sup>e</sup> English Church, their having been no  
 Occasion to make use of the same for the Purposes aforesaid Some  
 of the Said Persons being dead & the Rest having made their  
 Skape, and that Coll Heathcote In behalfe of this board desire M<sup>r</sup>  
 Emott to Draw the same y<sup>e</sup> Next Council Day."—From the original  
 loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*. By resolution of the governor's  
 council on July 16, the money collected for the redemption of  
 slaves at Salee was to be applied as requested in this petition.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 116. See also Sept. 6 and Dec. 2, 1697.

The proclamation of June 11, prohibiting the exportation of  
 food-stuffs, is rescinded by another proclamation, which, however,  
 continues the prohibition against the exportation of "Corned and  
 course Bisket."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 252; Miss Hasse's "Bibli-  
 ography," in N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin (1903), 57.

The mayor and captains of the militia have viewed "his Majes-  
 ties Fortifications About the City," by order of the governor, and  
 found them much out of repair. They are informed that there is no  
 money in the city treasury and no fund for repairing them. The  
 governor has information regarding the "Designs of the Enemy  
 upon this place," and it is "of Absolute Necessity that the same be  
 forthwith Repaired And put in A Posture of Defence." The mayor  
 therefore proposes, "for y<sup>e</sup> Ease of the Inhabitants att this time of  
 Exigency," that a tax be raised for that purpose, and the common  
 council decides unanimously to raise £500 by taxation "for the  
 Defraying the Charge of Repairing the Carriages of the Gunns &  
 Fortifications." This is not to establish a precedent, however,  
 which the city shall be obliged to perform in any future case. The  
 expense of buying materials and paying the men on the present occa-  
 sion shall be paid on or before Sept. 5.—*M. C. C.*, I: 412-13. An  
 ordinance was passed and published on Aug. 5 to raise the £500 for  
 the repair of the fortifications, the full text of which was recorded on  
 that day in the *Minutes*.—*Ibid.*, I: 413-16.

Trinity vestry requires that Mr. Ashfield provide 3,000 bricks;  
 that Mr. De Key send the 2,000 bricks which he has given, and  
 that Capt. Clarke provide "footlocks" (?), for building the church.  
 —From the original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

A petition is granted by the governor and council, which was  
 submitted to them by prisoners of Capt. Kidd, who commands the  
 galley "Adventure."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 116. See also Aug. 28.

Charges made against Gov. Fletcher in England are referred to  
 the council at New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 116. He comments on  
 these on July 20.—*Ibid.*

It is agreed by Trinity vestry "that Capt Clarke doe provide  
 ropes for fixing the scaffolding of the said Building."—From the  
 original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"Capt Kidd has lent a Runner & Tackle for the hoising up  
 Stones as long as he Stays here and Resolv'd that Capt Clarke doe  
 take Care to gett the Same."—*Ibid.*

Fletcher gives a license to the managers of the English church,  
 now being erected, to collect voluntary contributions "for the more  
 speedy carrying on the said building."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1101-2,  
 citing *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 247-48.

The consistory of the Dutch Church receives the report of a  
 committee, consisting of Stevanus van Cortlandt, Nicholas Bayard,  
 Jacobus van Cortlant, and Brant Schuyler, "concerning the mode  
 of Thanking the Hon. Benjamin Fletcher, our Governor, for the  
 Charter of our Church." The committee states that Fletcher  
 "was very favorably disposed to our Church or the Dutch Reformed  
 Congregation of this City, to incorporate us by patent under the  
 great Seal, endowing us with much profit and especial privileges.  
 Such is our Charter and so found in the front of this Record. The  
 Consistory therefore resolved after consideration, to give thanks to  
 his Excellency in recognition of all this, and besides, in place of the  
 usual fee, to make him a present of Silver Plate to the value of £75  
 or 80, currency of this province. The Deacons are to provide this  
 in the way of a loan, and shall be reimbursed in due time from the  
 Manor or other Revenues of the Church. Messrs. Jacobus van  
 Cortlandt and Brant Schuyler are herewith requested to tender  
 this compliment to his Excellency."—From the original *Records of  
 the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church* (translation, 1869, by Rev. Talbot W.  
 Chambers, D.D.), Liber A, p. 128. For Bellomont's opinion on  
 this, see Nov. 12, 1698; Jan. 9, 1699.

"Resolv'd that Coll Heathcote M<sup>r</sup> Mayor & M<sup>r</sup> Emott doe  
 Consult with the Kings Attorney Gen<sup>l</sup> about the taking out a  
 Charter for y<sup>e</sup> Church & Ground Convent & make a Memorial of  
 Such Articles as will be proper to be Sett forth in the Petition to  
 his Excell &c: for y<sup>e</sup> Granting the same, and likewise to Conclude  
 of A Convenient piece of Ground for the building of a Free School  
 house &c: In Order A Petition may be prefer'd to his Excell for his  
 Maj<sup>ty</sup> Grant thereof."—From the original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.  
 See also Aug. 24 and Oct. 24, 1696.

The Five Nations having called for assistance against the  
 French, and Gov. Fletcher having expressed his readiness to go, the  
 council raises funds for the expedition on the personal security  
 of the members.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 324. The French



1696 under Frontenac were defeated in his last raid.—Winsor, *op. cit.*,  
 31 IV: 365, and authorities there cited.

"Att a Meeting of the Military Officers," Col. Abraham De-  
 Peyster "Acquainted this Board [*i.e.*, the court of lieutenantcy] that  
 his Excellency the Capt. Gen<sup>l</sup> had Received Intelligence that the  
 French of Canada and their Indians had [made] some attempt Upon  
 our sentries at Albany and that his Excellency had Ordered him  
 to Call the Military Officers of this City together in Order to know  
 what persons were willing to goe to Defend the same under his  
 Excellencies Command—he being designed to goe thither to Morrow  
 in person—Whereupon it is ordered that Proclamation be  
 forthwith made by beat of drum for all persons that are willing to  
 goe as Volunteers for the Defence of the same that they Appear to  
 Morrow morning between the hours of nine and twelve att the  
 Parade before the forte where an Officer is ordered to Receive  
 them, and that for their Encouragement Convenient Accommoda-  
 tions be Provided for their Transport to Albany, that they shall not  
 be Obligated to Remain longer there than his Excell<sup>ty</sup> And that att  
 their Return home Each man shall Receive twelve pence Every  
 day he is in the said service besides his Provision And accordingly  
 proclamation was made."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 434.

Aug. Fletcher issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, directing  
 that preparations be made looking to an anticipated attack by the  
 French.—Miss A. R. Hasse's "Bibliography" in N. Y. Pub. Library  
 Bulletin (1903), 57.

3 The council directs that people near the Highlands of Navesink  
 are to be on the lookout for French ships.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 117.

"The common council appoints a committee "to take Care that  
 the house upon the Fortification in point Hollondia [see Landmark  
 Map Ref. Key, Addenda, Vol. V] be forthwith put in Sufficient  
 Repair for y<sup>e</sup> Securing of y<sup>e</sup> Publick Stores of Gun powder and that  
 each Barrell of powder pay one Shilling and Six pence Storage." It  
 is also ordered that no person shall keep over one barrel of powder  
 in his shop, dwelling, warehouse, or elsewhere, except the public  
 powder-house.—M. C. C., I: 412. See also March 12.

4 An embargo is laid upon all outward-bound ships till Sept. 1.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 117.

5 A city ordinance is published for raising £500 by taxation for  
 repairing the fortifications.—M. C. C., I: 413. See July 3.

10 Trinity vestry requires Capt. Clarke to furnish 5,000 bricks for  
 the church.—From original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

19 A committee of the common council is appointed "to Inspect  
 the Making of the Cities part of y<sup>e</sup> Wharfe by the Dock between  
 the Lott of the Late Widow Banker and the Ship, And that the  
 bridge be Also made According to their Directions."—M. C. C., I: 417.

24 "Resolv'd that Coll. Heathcote M<sup>r</sup> Mayor & Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke be a  
 Committee to goe to the Kings farne & pitch upon a Convenient  
 piece of Ground for the building of a free School thereon.

"Resolv'd that Coll. Heathcote M<sup>r</sup> Mayor & Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke pay  
 to M<sup>r</sup> James Evetts the Sum of 5-2-6 which he has paid to the  
 Carpenters about flooring of the Belfry."—From the original loose  
*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

26 Chidley Brooke and William Nicoll send a "Representation"  
 to the board of trade, stating, among other things, that "the  
 Inhabitants in the Town of New York are one half Dutch, a quarter  
 part French Protestants, and a Quarter part English."—N. Y. Col.  
 Docs., IV: 181-82.

28 The court of general sessions orders that a "Negro man slave  
 Called Prince be by the publick Whipper forthwith Carried to the  
 publick whipping post of this City and then to be stripped Naked  
 from the middle upwards and then and there tyed to the tale of a  
 Carte and being soe stripped and tyed shall be drawn round this  
 City within the fortifications till he Return to the said whipping  
 post and at the Corner of every street shall Receive Eleven lashes  
 upon his body." Prince had been one of a group of noisy slaves  
 on the street the preceding evenings; when Mayor Merritt ordered  
 them to disperse Prince assaulted him "on the face." The same  
 penalty, except as to the number of lashes, was given two other  
 slaves, Joe and Fortune, at the court sessions in June and August  
 respectively of the following year; Joe had stolen "a piece of Linnen  
 Ticking" and Fortune, a bag of money.—MS. Volume, *General  
 Sessions of the Peace*, Aug. 28, 1696; June 10, 1697; Aug. 2, 1697.  
 See Feb. 5, 1684; Feb. 2, 1697; April 11, 1712.

"Captain Kidd has "come lately from London in the 'Adventure'  
 Galley."—From Abstracts of Wills in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections,  
 (1893), 156 (footnote), citing *Liber XXI* of Deeds. See July 11.

A warrant is issued to pay John Coburn for paving the magazine  
 mount.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 118.

Rev. John Miller, late chaplain to his majesty's forces in New  
 York (see under date of June, 1695), gives information to the board  
 of trade at Whitehall respecting this province. He states, among  
 other things, that "there are about 3000 Families in New York and  
 about 5000 Families in Connecticut."—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 183;  
 and see Sept. 16, 1696. "There is but one Minister of the Church of  
 England and one Schoolmaster in the whole Colony of New York.  
 A Dutch Minister there had instructed some Indian children. But  
 the English of New York had not endeavoured it."—*Ibid.*

"Resolv'd that Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Clarke doe Purchase four thousand  
 foot of Pine board for the Covering of y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>d</sup> Church upon  
 Reasonable terms."—From original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Judge Samuel Sewall, writing in his diary of the ordination of the  
 Rev. Benjamin Wadsworth as pastor of the First Church in Boston,  
 says that the Rev. Increase Mather, in giving the right hand of  
 fellowship: "Spake notably of some young men who had apostatized  
 from New England principles, contrary to the Light of their  
 education." Among the young men thus referred to was the Rev.  
 William Vezzie or Vesev, who was graduated from Harvard College  
 in 1693, and who on one occasion "preached at the Ch. of Engl<sup>d</sup>"  
 in Boston, where he "had many Auditors," and afterward became  
 the first rector of Trinity Church in New York.—Sewall's *Diary*,  
 in Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections (Boston, 1878), 5th ser., V: 431-32.

Fletcher issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, prohibiting  
 the transportation of Indian corn and peas from Albany, Ulster,  
 and Dutchess Counties to points down the Hudson, until April 1, 1697.  
 This is to enable the Indians of the Five Nations to replenish their  
 corn supply, which had been destroyed by the French and Indians  
 of Canada.—From an original broadside, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

"Resolv'd that Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke doe Purchase a Sufficient Quantity  
 of Eight penny Nails for y<sup>e</sup> Shingling of y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>d</sup> Church [Trinity]."

"Resolv'd that Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke & Cap<sup>t</sup> Morris doe Agree with  
 Judge Pinhorn for twenty-four thousand of two foot Shingles."  
 —From loose original *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

In a representation concerning the state of the province, pre-  
 sented to the board of trade at Whitehall by Jacob Leisler (2d)  
 and Gouverneur, it is stated that there may be about 8,000 or 9,000 fami-  
 lies in New York Province.—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 197-213. It is  
 also stated that there are "very great feudes in the Country ever  
 since the Revolution. Those who joynd with Governor Leisler in it  
 are 19 to one; But now oppressed and kept out of all manner of  
 place or employment in the Government . . . But tho' the Parlia-  
 ment here [in England] have reversed the Attainder, both M<sup>r</sup> Leisler  
 and he are kept out of part of their Estates."—*Ibid.*, IV: 198. The  
 report was continued on Sept. 25. It was intended to point out the  
 misgovernment of the province, and particularly to accuse Fletcher  
 of misappropriation or misuse of public revenues, and of attempt-  
 ing forcibly to prevent the election of Leisler's followers to the  
 general assembly in 1694 and 1695. Complaint was also made that  
 the fortifications in New York City were almost out of repair, the  
 bulwarks not regarded, one of them at the waterside disposed of to  
 private service, great guns not erected, which were procured for the  
 city, etc.—*Ibid.*, IV: 212-24. Delany's letter of June 13, 1695  
 (q. v.), is also presented to the board at this time. See Sept. 21,  
 1698.

Fletcher reports to the board of trade that Capt. Kidd, "Com-  
 mander of the adventure Gally," sailed from New York 12 days ago  
 with 150 men on board. He adds that "in his way heer he tooke  
 a French Banker which was condemned here and appraised at 350*l*.  
 I have the King's tenth and shall account for it as the Lords of the  
 Admiralty direct."—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 199.

Gov. Fletcher embarks at Greenwich for Albany to renew the  
 "Covenant Chain" with the Five Nations of Indians. For an ac-  
 count of the proceedings at the conferences, held there on Sept. 29,  
 Oct. 1, 2, and 3, see *A Journal of what Passed in the Expedition of  
 His Excellency Coll. Benjamin Fletcher . . . To Albany . . .*, a  
 photostat of which is in the N. Y. Pub. Library, made from the  
 original printed copy (probably Bradford's, 1696) in the British  
 Museum. The work states that Fletcher returned to New York on  
 Oct. 9; also that this was his second visit to Albany that summer.

"Resolv'd that M<sup>r</sup> Vanderburgh doe Provide lime Sutable for  
 the pointing the Church."—From the original loose *Trin. Min.*  
 (MS.), *op. cit.*

The common council again provides for making "A Sufficient

1696 Carte way from the Slipp at Burgers path."—*M. C. C.*, I: 420.  
 Sept. See also May 11. These are the earliest mentions of a slip at the termination of Burger Jorissen's path, but it can be seen by Pl. 17, Vol. I, that boats were accustomed to be moored here, and that it was always a known landing-place. It became known as Old Slipp.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990.

28 "Resolv'd that Capt Morris & Capt Tothill & Mr Evetts doe Treat w<sup>th</sup> Mr White the Joyner about a Pulpit for y<sup>e</sup> 5<sup>d</sup> Church. & for two figures & a Shield for y<sup>e</sup> ornam<sup>t</sup> of the east end of the Church."—From the original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

29 Mangle Johnson is paid £3 "for Stockadoes for finishing y<sup>e</sup> City Wharfe Adjoyning to the Land of Coll D: Peyster in Queen Street."—*M. C. C.*, I: 423.

30 Rev. Henricus Selyns writes to the classis of Amsterdam, stating, among other things, that: "There are two English churches here. One is already built [rebuilt] in the Fort; and the other [Trinity] is in course of erection in the City. Both are constructed of stone and are neat edifices. All this has been done since the building of our new church here [in Garden St.]. . . . Our city is extending, high houses are being erected, and the shores are being docked in. Indeed, since my last coming here [1682], the city, houses and inhabitants have increased fully two-thirds."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1172-73, 1188.—See also Sept. 1, 1681.

Oct. The magistrates of Albany desiring Fletcher's presence there during the coming winter, he seeks the concurrence of the council and assembly, and a committee from each is appointed to consider the question "at Coll Cortlandts house" ("All correspondence betwixt York and Albany being shutt up by the frost for some months")—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 96. He resolved to take up his winter quarters there; he left New York at the close of the session, Nov. 3; and on his return reported on March 29, 1697, at a joint meeting of the council and house: "My passage met with some difficulties by an early winter being twice drove a shore by the ice and at last lockt up by it yet I made the journey in twelve days though with some extraordinary expense being necessitated to travell part of the way by land with a detachment of my own Company."—*Ibid.*, I: 101.

17 "The Petition of Capt Teunis De Key was Read [in common council] Desiring that A Carte way May be made leading out of the broad Street to the Street that Runns by the Pye Womans leading to the Commons of this City," stating also "that the Petitioner will undertake to doe the same. Provided he may have the soyle." The petition is "To be Consider'd."—*M. C. C.*, I: 425. It must have been favourably considered, for the cartway here described became the southern portion of Nassau St. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1006; and under May 25, 1689. Regarding this Mrs. Lamb states, in *Mag. Am. Hist.*, XXII: 185-86:—

"A cartway was opened from the head of Broad in Wall street to Maiden Lane on the line of Nassau street. It is interesting to note that Broadway, then called 'the wagon way,' above the city gate, bore no such relative importance to other streets as at present; indeed, the Smith's valley road (afterwards Queen street, now Pearl) from Wall street north was built up much earlier and with a far better class of buildings."

"The inhabitants and poor of the city are without bread. None can be bought. The bakers complain that they have no corn, and cannot get any at a reasonable price. The common council orders that the alderman and assistant of each ward inquire what quantity of flour, wheat, and bread there is in each ward."—*M. C. C.*, I: 426. On Oct. 23, they appointed a committee to confer with the recorder about the proper and most effectual methods for causing corn to be brought to the city.—*Ibid.*, I: 427. See Nov. 17.

24 Col. Caleb Heathcote and Mayor William Merrett present a memorial to the assembly relating to the building of a free school, a draft of which is also presented.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 73.

Nov. The church-wardens and vestrymen (comprising the city vestry) again call Mr. William Vesey (24 years old) from Boston "to officiate and have the care of souls in this City of New York" (the earlier call having been on Jan. 26, 1695 q. v.). They lend him money to go to England to be ordained by the Bishop of London. Although they find him "Pious sober," etc., they require him to give a bond to cover the loan of his travelling expenses. A graduate of Harvard, he was given the degree of master of arts by Oxford, on this visit to England, where he was ordained priest on Aug. 3, 1697.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1174-76, and authorities there cited. The original license to Mr. Vesey from the Right Rev. Henry Compton,

D.D., Bishop of London, to be rector of the church (Trinity) at New York, dated Aug. 2, 1697 (q. v.), is preserved in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in box of MSS. relating to churches in New York). This society has also facsimiles of the license, made by Bierstadt on octavo sheets. The Rev. Mr. Vesey was not inducted into office as rector until Dec. 25, 1697 (q. v.). He held the office for 49 years. Writing in 1745 (the last year of his rectorate) to Dr. Philip Bearcroft, secretary of the Society for Propagating the Gospel, Dr. Vesey stated that in 1697, when he began his ministry, the only churches in North America from Maryland to Nova Scotia, erected for worship according to the liturgy of the Church of England, were Trinity Church and the church in the fort at New York, one church in Philadelphia (Christ Church), and one in Boston (King's Chapel). In 1745, most of the provinces or colonies had many Episcopal churches.—Extract from documents in the office of the Soc. for Propagating the Gospel, London, made by Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D.D., in 1836, filed with Hawks MS. in Church Mission House, N. Y. City. For reproduction of Vesey's license, see Pl. 25, Vol. IV.

Nathaniel Marston (Barber), his wife Margaret, and Ann Lilley convey to Bernardus Hardenbrook, Johannes Hardenbrook, Samuel Beekman, Albert Clock, Nicholas Blanck, Abraham Mesel, Adrian Man, and John Yeates, cordwainers, "All that . . . parcel of land or tann-yard, situate, lying and being at the freshwater, bounded southerly to the said water, westerly by the ground of the said Bernardus Hardenbrook and easterly and northerly by the ground of Wolphert Webber, containing easterly 35 feet, northerly 285 feet, westerly 130 feet and southerly 110 feet, [English measure, and all and singular the houses with tann fats [vats] horse, cart and appurtenances."—*Liber Deeds*, IX: 402 (Albany).

The common council orders that the aldermen and assistants shall look after the repair of wells, and the regulating and paving of streets, in their respective wards, calling to their assistance the city surveyors and other officers "as often as they Shall See Occasion."—*M. C. C.*, I: 427-28.

In a memorial to the British board of trade, Chidley Brooke and William Nicolls recommend:

"1<sup>st</sup> That the Fort at New York may be strengthened and enlarged, it being at present only a defence against Indians, and that an Engineer be sent over to that purpose. . . .

"2<sup>d</sup> That the pay of the Companies at New York may be made sterling money, the value of money there is a full third less than here, two pence sterling is stopt in England for Clothes, and it costing six pence p<sup>r</sup> diem New York money to subsist them; and men every day are brought in debt & the excessive price of clothes &c in those parts makes the hardship on the officers not less than the private men; for this reason the Assembly have found it necessary for the present subsistence of the men to grant them an allowance of 4<sup>d</sup> p<sup>r</sup> diem a man addiconall to their pay till May next.

"3<sup>rd</sup> An annual supply of stores of warr. . . .

"4. In the fort of New York are two small Mortars the diameters of the one is 8 inches & 5/8, 7 inches & 3/8 the other, 100 granado shells for each are wanting.

"5. Six large union flags for his Maty<sup>ties</sup> several forts in that Colony, which we pray may be added to the stores already ordered."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, IV: 244. See reply of the lords of trade to Fletcher, Feb. 1, 1697.—*Ibid.*, IV: 255-58.

The committee appointed by the mayor on Oct. 17 (q. v.) to investigate the scarcity of bread finds only 700 bu. of corn on hand, or enough to feed the 6,000 inhabitants of this city for a week. They report that "the true and Only Cause did Proceed from y<sup>e</sup> Liberty and Latitude that Every Planter had Lately taken of making his house or Farme A Markett for his wheat or Converting the same into Flower by Bolting of itt And that under Pretence of A Privilege they Conceive they had Obtained by Vertue of A Law made in Gen<sup>l</sup> Assembly Entituled An Act Ag<sup>t</sup> unlawfull Bylaws and unreasonable forfeitures the "Bolting Act" of March 24, 1694] by which this City which was formerly the only Markett for Come and the Sole place for Bolting of flower has been very Much wrong'd & Injured not only to the Prejudice of Trade And the Increase of his Majesties Revenue but also to the Exposing the Inhabitants Travellers & Sojourners within the same to Penury and want of bread." The common council decides to appeal to "his Most sacred Majesty," and a committee is appointed to draw up an address to the king regarding "what have been y<sup>e</sup> Rights & Priviledges of this City And what may be Needfull," etc.—*M. C. C.*, I: 430-31; II: 1. They reported on May 29, 1697 (q. v.). The

Nov.

2

4

11

13

17

1696 address was drawn up by the recorder, James Graham.—See  
Nov. 17 Dec. 21.

7 "A Committee to Purchase all Such Wood Boards & Timber as  
will be Necessary for the making of the Pews of the Said Church.  
Resolved that Mr John Crooke doe Speak to Johannes D: Honour  
to Glaze the Ovel of the Church at the East End thereof withall  
convenient Expedition."—From the original loose *Trin. Min.*  
(MS.).

10 The common council orders "that the Bridge be Carried out  
twenty foot further into the Dock then y<sup>e</sup> Stockadoes are now laid  
And then to turn South East Easterly twenty five foot more the  
breadth to be as the bridge now is that the Said Bridge be Planked  
from End to End the Plank to be two Inches thick or thereabouts."  
—*M. C. C.*, I: 432. See diagram at the beginning of 1700 showing  
the successive stages in the development of the great dock. See  
also "New Dock," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 999. See  
also Nov. 10, 1676; June 9, 1697.

21 James Graham, the recorder, having prepared the address to the  
king regarding the needed repeal of the "Bolting Act," defends its  
form of statement in a letter to the committee in charge, it having  
caused "great heate" when discussed at a recent meeting "att the  
halfe way house."—*M. C. C.*, II: 38-43. See Oct. 17, and Nov.  
17, 1696; May 29, 1697.

## 1697

— *An Almanack for . . . 1697*, an 8vo volume of 52 pages, by  
John Clapp[s], was printed this year by Bradford. Brinley's imper-  
fect copy sold for \$420.—Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, No. 779;  
*N. Y. Eve. Post*, Jan. 21, 1899. The only known copy is now [1921]  
owned by Robert Golet, Esq., of New York. John Clapp kept a  
tavern in the Bowery Village, which Jacob Leisler described (see  
March 26, 1690) as "a good neat house, about two miles from the  
city."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 577-78. Clapp described his  
house in his almanac as the "baiting place where Gentlemen take  
leave of their friends, and where a parting glass or two of generous  
wine,

"If well apply'd makes their dull Horses feel  
"One spur i' th' Head is worth two in the heel."

The distance from his tavern to Boston is mentioned as 274 miles;  
to the "Half-way House," seven miles, and thence to Kingsbridge,  
nine miles. The almanac closes with this notice: "At the afore-  
said Clapps, about two miles without the City of New-York, at a  
place called the Bowry, any Gentleman Travellers that are Stran-  
gers to the City, may have very good Entertainment for themselves  
and Horses, where there is also a Hackny Coach and good Saddle  
Horses to be hired." An account of the hackney-coach is given  
under 1696. Clapp, who had the title of "Captain" (*M. C. C.*, I:  
263), was appointed clerk of the house of representatives by Gov.  
Sloughter on April 9, 1691.—*Jour. of the Votes, etc.* (Gaine ed.  
1764), 2. He was serving in this capacity in November, 1696, but  
not on May 19, 1698 (*ibid.*, 76, 85, 88). His almanac appeared,  
therefore, carrying the mention of his tavern, just after his retire-  
ment. On March 31, 1693, he was appointed by the common coun-  
cil pound-keeper of the Bowery.—*M. C. C.*, I: 320. See June 24.

Feb. The lords of trade inform Fletcher that the king has ordered  
1 them to require of the governors of all the provinces "to take due  
care that no Pirates or sea Robbers be anywhere sheltered or enter-  
tained under the severest penalties." They recommend it the  
more particularly in his case because, "in the Informations  
lately given upon occasion of the Tryall of severall of Every's crew,  
your Govern<sup>t</sup> is named as a place of protection for such like vil-  
lains, and your favour in particular to Capt<sup>t</sup> Tue is given as an  
instance of it."

The king has ordered, agreeable to Fletcher's request (see Nov.  
13), that "an Engineer" be sent to New York with 400 "light  
Fuses" (to be disposed of amongst the Indians), and a supply of  
stores, including "a Bell for the use of the Fort 30 inch: diameter,"  
"six Union Flags," an assortment of powder, shot, etc.

To enable each governor to inspect and report on the con-  
sumption of naval stores, the king has ordered that the comman-  
ders of ships of war sent for the defence of each respective "Plan-  
tation" shall be under the direction of the governor of that planta-  
tion during their stay there. To each governor, as a vice admiral,  
is given the sole power of impressing seamen, and each is required  
to see that these ships are furnished with the number of seamen  
necessary for the king's service.

Fletcher is praised for his "diligence in repairing to Albany upon  
advice of Mons<sup>r</sup> Frontenac's late expedition," resulting in the lat-  
ter's speedy retreat. He is advised to follow the example of the  
French "of insinuating into the friendship and familiarity of the  
Indians."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 255-58. For Fletcher's answer  
regarding his entertaining of pirates, see *ibid.*, IV: 274-75; but see  
Bellomont's exposures in *ibid.*, IV: 304, 306, 307, 310, 317.

The court of general sessions orders that Elizabeth Moore and  
Mary Vincent, who have pleaded guilty to stealing "some Remnants  
of Serge &c: to the value of ten pence," be taken to the whipping-  
post and "then and there be stripped from the waste upwards and  
Receive on their Naked backs twenty One Lashes each with Burch  
Rods." Amy Carr's penalty, four years later, for the theft of "two  
smocks of the value of ten pence," was the same, except that she  
received six lashes less.—*Minutes General Sessions of the Peace*  
(MS.), Feb. 2, 1697; Feb. 27, 1701. A penalty of this sort was not  
infrequently inflicted on negro criminals, men and women, but the  
unfortunates above mentioned were whites, apparently. At the  
court session of Aug. 4, 1719, two negro women, Betty and Frank,  
"were tied to a Cart and whipped upon the Naked back each forty  
lashes save one," and it was stipulated precisely how many of these  
lashes should be applied at each of several street corners as the  
cart made the circuit of the city.—*ibid.*, Aug. 4, 1719. For other  
cases of corporal punishment and the death penalty at this period,  
see Feb. 5, 1684; Aug. 28, 1696; April 11, 1712.

A negro, sentenced for murder, having died before execution of  
the sentence of death, the governor and council decide that punish-  
ment shall be inflicted upon his dead body.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 119.

William Penn proposes an annual congress of all the American  
provinces, with power to regulate commerce.

Miles Foster, chosen collector of the East Ward, is declared  
by the court of mayor and aldermen to be ineligible for service  
because he is a Quaker.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 9, 1696.

The board of trade reports to the king the objections raised by  
each of the English colonies against a union under either a civil  
or military governor, but it recommends the appointment of a  
governor or captain-general to serve for all or part of the colonies  
during the present war. Regarding New York's objection to a union  
with the province of Massachusetts Bay under one civil governor,  
it states that, "the towns of New York & Boston having been  
always rivals in trade, this Union would (in that respect) be very  
prejudicial to the former."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 259-61.

The Duke of Shrewsbury informs the lords of trade that "The  
King has been pleased to appoint the Earl of Bellomont to be  
Governour of the Provinces of New Yorke, Massachusetts Bay and  
New Hampshire and to be Capitaine Generall during the War, of all  
His Majesty's forces both there and in Connecticut, Rhode  
Island and the Jerseys" in accordance with the report made by the  
lords to the king on Feb. 25.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 261.

It is resolved by Trinity vestry that "his Excellency" the  
Governour be Addressed in the Name of the Managers of y<sup>e</sup> build-  
ing of Trinity Church to Congratulate his Safe Return from y<sup>e</sup>  
Frontier at Albany & to Acknowledge his Excell<sup>ty</sup> many great &  
Charitable gifts for the Encouraging the Carrying on soe good a  
Work."—From the original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Oyster Pasty Lane is dedicated to public use.—*Liber Deeds*,  
XXI: 212. It had been opened prior to 1683.—*ibid.*, XIII: 10. It  
was the present Exchange Alley.

The lords of trade, having prepared drafts of commissions and  
instructions for the Earl of Bellomont, give to the king for his  
guidance a statement of the salaries paid to former governors, as  
follows: In 1686, Andros, then governor of all New England but  
not New York, received £1,200 sterling for one year, payable by  
England until the revenue in New England should be settled. In  
1687, the charter of New England having been surrendered to the  
crown, and the settled revenue there being continued by order from  
England, Andros was paid £1,200 sterling out of the revenue of New  
England. In 1688, the government of New York being united to  
that of New England, and Andros governor of "both those  
Provinces," there was added to his salary £300 sterling out of the  
revenue allowed by New York for the support of their governors,  
and the remaining £400 of the New York allowance was appointed  
to be paid to the lieutenant-governor. After 1688, on the acce-  
sion of William III to the crown (the two governments of New York  
and New England being divided), the governors of New York had  
their former salary of £600 sterling per annum allotted them out

Feb.  
1

2

"

8

23

25

Mar.

16

29

Apr.

8

15



1697 of the revenue of that province. The compensation of lieutenant-governors is also shown.—*N. Y. Cal. Docs.*, IV: 163.

Ap. 15 In a mortgage made by Gov. Dongan to Lancaster Symes, the building in which Gov. Dongan resided, formerly known as Stuyvesant's "Great House," is said to be "Commonly then Called & known by the Name of Whitehall."—*Liber Deeds*, XXI: 290 (New York). Dongan was the first to call the house "Whitehall," and the neighbouring street thus also took its name. See Castello Plan, II: 278.

" Thomas Dongan mortgages "The Vineyard" (see under Feb. 10, 1685), by the following description: "North side of ye said city adjoining the Commons: of ye land called ye Vineyard, for 14 years from May 1st next thence at 1 Pepper corn at ye feast of St. Michael the Archangel."—*Liber Deeds*, XXI: 290 (New York). The mortgagee is Lancaster Symes. For "The Vineyard," see also June 10, 1685; 1730; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

See A. 30 "Resolv'd that one thousand load of good Stones be procured for the Carrying on of the Steple & that the Contribution Money be allotted for y<sup>e</sup> Same.

May 3 "Resolv'd that Mr Thomas Adams point y<sup>e</sup> Mouldings of the Church."—From the original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.).

6 The "Managers of the Affairs of the Church of England in the City of New York" petition Fletcher for a charter. They state, among other things, that they have "built a Church and Covered the same," and they ask that the governor will grant the church to them "in trust for all those that now are or hereafter may be in the Communion of the Church of England as now established by law." They ask to be incorporated "by Name of the members in Communion of the Church of England Established by Law;" to enjoy the "yearly Maintenance" (evidently meaning the £100 provided in 1693 by the "Act for settling a Ministry"), and to possess such quantity of land as the council shall think fit, near or adjoining the land of the governor. The petition is granted, and it is ordered that "a warrant issue for the drawing of their Charter of incorporation the quit-rent to be one pepper corne as desirs."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1178-79; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 248-49, citing "Council Minutes"; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 257; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 120.

The draft of the charter was approved by Trinity vestry on May 28 (q. v.), but was revised on May 31 (q. v.); its bore date of May 6. From the *Catalogue of the New-York State Library*: 1856. *Maps; manuscripts*. . . . Cf. Albany, 1857, 112, we learn that the State Library then had possession of a manuscript thus described: "Charter of Trinity Church, in the City of New-York, under the great seal of the Province: Benjamin Fletcher, Commander-in-Chief, May 6, 1697." This catalogue describes the "ancient MS." as "worn or eaten away at the corners." This was probably the copy recorded by David Jameson, clerk of the governor's council.

—See June 23, 1697. It was burned in the fire which destroyed the State Library, March 29, 1911. The remains of this MS. which was on vellum—a shapeless mass of water-soaked pulp—were removed from the debris during the fire by the author. The original charter (Pl. 24-A, Vol. IV) is still preserved in the archives of Trinity Corporation. This has been damaged by mice, and the seal is lacking. See also Addenda.

A printed copy of this charter, published by Hugh Gainé in 1788 (now in the N. Y. Pub. Library), contains, among other provisions, the following statements: At the time the "Ministry Act of 1693" was passed "there was not erected any public Church or Building within our said City, whereunto such a good sufficient Protestant Minister might have been inducted for his orderly officiating of his Duty in the public Worship and Service of God." Fletcher is given credit for his "bountiful Donations" and "pious Example." Others, likewise, have "religiously contributed according to their respective Abilities, several Sums of Money," which have been used "for the erecting and building a Church and laying the Foundation of a steeple."

The charter refers to the petition of the church managers for a grant of the "Church and Steeple that hath been lately built . . . together with a certain Piece or Parcel of Ground thereunto adjoining, situate, lying, and being in or near to a Street without the North Gate of our said City, commonly called and known by the Name of the Broadway; containing in Breadth on the East End, as the said Street of the Broadway rangeth Northward, three Hundred and ten Feet, until you come unto the Land lately in the Tenure and Occupation of Thomas Lloyd, deceased; and from thence

May towards the West, in Length by the said Land, until you come into Hudson's River; and then southward along Hudson's river, three Hundred and Ninety-five Feet, all of English Measure; and from thence by the Line of our Garden Eastward, unto the Place of the said Street in the Broadway where first begun."

In view of the expense incurred by Fletcher and others in building the church, and also in "Erecting and providing a House near the said Church, for the Habitation of a Minister," the charter asserts, as the "Royal Will and Pleasure," that the church "and the Grounds thereunto adjoining, inclosed and used for a Cemetery or Church Yard, shall be the Parish Church, and Church Yard of the Parish of Trinity Church."

The Right Rev. Henry Compton, D.D., Lord Bishop of London, is constituted "the first Rector thereof." See May 31. He, his successors, the rectors of the parish, and the communicants of the church are incorporated as "The Rector and Inhabitants of our said City of New-York, in Communion of our Protestant Church of England as now established by our Laws."

Many rights and privileges are stated in detail in the charter. The right to a seal is accorded. The first wardens and vestrymen are named, and their duties defined. They are required, among other things, within the next 300 [sic] days to obtain an estimate of the "Charge and finishing the said Church and Steeple, and providing a Clock and one or more Bells for the same, and other Works necessary and requisite in and about the said Church and Steeple; and of building a convenient House for the said Rector." All the "Debts, Credits and Contracts, made and to be made, with or by the Artificers and Workmen employed, or to be employed for any Work or Building" are "to be entered and registered in one or more Book or Books to be kept for that Purpose."

The charter further declares "that the said Church and Cemetery, or Church Yard, . . . shall be the sole and only Parish Church and Church Yard of our said City of New-York." The charter contains many other provisions, too numerous to mention. For a more extended digest of its contents, see *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1136-65, where its provisions are compared, in parallel columns, with those of the charter of the Dutch Church, granted by Fletcher in 1696. An official, contemporary, MS. copy of this charter is preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford. On account of imperfections in the original charter, Trinity Church was reincorporated June 27, 1794 (q. v.).

An impression of the original (1697) seal of the corporation of Trinity Church can be seen in the John Paulding collection, presented to the N. Y. Hist. Soc. in 1844. This seal is still in use.

By an order in council at Whitehall, the lords justices (privy council) confirm the "Act against unlawful By-Laws & unreasonable forfeitures" (the Bolting Act of March 24, 1694, q. v.).—*Laws and Acts*, Bradford ed. (Grollier Club reprint, 1894), cxxvii. At the same time a petition to the king to repeal the act is in preparation at New York.—See May 29.

Matthew Clarkson receives a patent for a lot in a street which leads from that part of Queen (Pearl) St. which is opposite to Maiden Lane. It measures in front by Fletcher's St., 50 ft.; in length on the north side, 85 ft.; on the south side, 83 ft., and in the rear, 50 ft. It is bounded on the north by Capt. John de Peyster's land; south by Thomas Pearsall's; east by Fletcher's St.; and west by the street which is "by the aforesaid slip."—*Liber Patents*, VII: 72 (Albany). The slip here referred to was later called "The Fly Market Slip," and later still Maiden Lane.

Because of privaters on the coast, an embargo is laid on all vessels. The governor and council also consider the bread supply.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 121.

"The Draft of y<sup>e</sup> Charter for y<sup>e</sup> Incorporating the Members of y<sup>e</sup> Communion of y<sup>e</sup> Protestant Church of England as by Law Established was brought to this board by the Kings Attorney Genl & Read And Approved & Order'd that Coll Heathcote Mr Mayor Capl Clarke Capl Wenham Mr Emott Mr Lurting & Will Sharps doe to morrow morning at Eight of y<sup>e</sup> Clock waite Upon his Excell the Govt & desire his Perusal thereof & Likewise his Excell's further Direction therein."—From the original loose *Trin. Min.* (MS.), *op. cit.* This draft (to be finally engrossed later) bore date of the grant of the church's petition, May 6 (q. v.), and the engrossed copy received Fletcher's signature and the great seal. See Pl. 24-A, Vol. IV. See, further, May 31.

"Order'd that Coll Heathcote doe Provide A Kill of Slow Lime with all Expedition in order for y<sup>e</sup> Carrying up of y<sup>e</sup> Steple."—*Ibid.*

# Articles of Agreement,

Made the 10th Day of *October*, in the Year of our Lord 1695.  
Between the Right Honourable *RICHARD* Earl of  
*BELMONT* of the one part, and *Robert Levingston Esq;*

A N D

*Captain William Kidd,*

Of the other part.

**W**H E R E A S the said Capt. *William Kidd* is desirous of obtaining a Commission as Captain of a Private Man of War in order to take Prizes from the King's Enemies, and otherways to annoy them; and whereas certain Persons did some time since depart from *New-England, Rhode-Island, New-York*, and other parts in *America* and elsewhere, with an intention to become Pirates, and to commit Spoils and Depredations, against the Laws of Nations, in the *Ind-Sea* or elsewhere, and to return with such Goods and Riches as they should get, to certain places by them agreed upon; of which said Persons and Places, the said Capt. *Kidd* hath notice, and is desirous to fight with and subdue the said Pirates, as also other Pirates with whom the said Capt. *Kidd* shall meet at Sea, in case he be empowered so to do; and whereas it is agreed between the said Parties, That for the purpose aforesaid a good and sufficient Ship, to the liking of the said Capt. *Kidd*, shall be forthwith bought, whereof the said Capt. *Kidd* is to have the Command. Now these Parties do witness, and it is agreed between the said Parties,

I. That the Earl of *Belmont* doth covenant and agree, at his proper Charge, to procure from the King's Majesty, or from the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty (as the Case shall require) one or more Commissions, empowering him the said Capt. *Kidd* to act against the King's Enemies, and to take Prizes from them, as a private Man of War in the usual manner; and also to fight with, conquer and subdue Pirates, and to take them and their Goods, with other large and beneficial Powers and Clauses in such Commissions as may be most proper and effectual in such Cases.

II. The said Earl of *Belmont* doth covenant and agree, That within three Months after the said Capt. *Kidd's* departure from *England*, for the purposes in these Presents mentioned, he will procure, at his proper charge, a Grant from the King, to be made to some indifferent and trusty Person, of all such Merchandizes, Goods, Treasure and other things as shall be taken from the said Pirates, or any other Private whatsoever, by the said Capt. *Kidd*, or by the said Ship, or any other Ship or Ships under his Command.

III. The said Earl doth agree to pay four fifth parts, the whole in five parts to be divided, of all Monies which shall be laid out for the buying such good and sufficient Ship for the purposes aforesaid, together with Rigging and other Apparel and Furniture thereof, and providing the same with competent victualling the said Ship, to be approved of by the said Parties; and the said other one fifth part of the said Charge of the said Ship to be paid for by the said *Robert Levingston* and *William Kidd*.

IV. The said Earl doth agree, That in order to the speedy buying the said Ship, in part of the first four parts of Five of the said Charges, he will pay down the sum of fifteen hundred pounds, by way of Advance, on or before the sixth day of *November* next ensuing.

V. The said *Robert Levingston* and *William Kidd* do jointly and severally covenant and agree, That on and before the sixth day of *November*, when the said Earl of *Belmont* is to pay the said Sum of fifteen hundred pounds as aforesaid, they will advance and pay down eight hundred pounds to purchase the Share and Proportion which they are to have in the said Ship.

VI. The said Earl doth agree, to pay such further Sum of Money as shall complement and make up the said four parts of Five of the Charges of the said Ship's Arrival, Furniture and Victualling, unto the said *Robert Levingston* and *William Kidd* within seven Weeks after the date of these Presents; and in like manner the said *Robert Levingston* and *William Kidd* do agree to pay such further Sums as shall amount to a fifth part of the whole Charge of the said Ship within seven Weeks after the date of these Presents.

A

VII. The

VII. The said Capt. Kid doth covenant and agree to procure and take with him on board of his said Ship one hundred Mariners or Seamen, who are to be sworn to make what is ahabable and convenient for him to do, so far as to Sea with the said Ship, and to sail to such parts or places where he may meet with the said Pirates, and to use his utmost labours to meet with, subdue and conquer the said Pirates, or any other Pirates, and to take from them their Goods, Merchandizes and Treasures, also to take what Prizes he can from the King's Enemies, and forthwith to make the best of his way to *Boston in New-England*, and that without touching at any other port or parts whatsoever, or without detaching Barks, or diminishing any part of his said Ship, which he shall be able to take of himself, or any pretence whatsoever, of which he shall make Oath, in due time before the said Earl of Bellmont, and retain and deliver the same into the hands and possession of the said Earl.

VIII. The said Capt. Kid doth agree, That the Contract and Bargain which he will make with his said Ship's Crew shall be *No Purchase of Part*, and for other wife; and that the share and proportion with his said Ship's Crew shall by such Contract have or such Prizes, Goods, Merchandizes and Treasures as he shall take as prize, or from the said Pirates, shall not at the most exceed a fourth part of the same, and shall be less than a fourth part in case the same may rationally and conveniently be agreed upon.

IX. The said Robert Levingstone and Captain William Kid, do jointly and severally agree with the said Earl of Bellmont, That in case the said Capt. Kid do our meet with the said Pirates which went from *New-England, Rio-Island, New-York*, and elsewhere as aforesaid, or do not take from any other Pirates, or from any of the King's Enemies, such Goods, Merchandize, or other things of Value, as being divided, as herein after is mentioned, shall fully recompence the said Earl for the Moneys by him expended, in buying the said four hundred parts of the said Ship and Premises, that then they shall refund as much to the said Earl of Bellmont in whole Money by him to be advanced in Sterling Money or Money equivalent thereunto, as to be due the five and twentieth day of *March*, which shall be as much as of our Lord 1695 (the Danger of the Seas, and of the *Whimsy* and *Idleness* of the said Capt. Kid, who is excepted) upon payment whereof the said Robert Levingstone and William Kid are to make the Satisfaction by in the said Ship and Furniture, and this indenture to be delivered up to them, with all other Covenants and Obligations thereunto belonging.

X. It is agreed between the said parties, That as well the Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure and other things, which shall be taken from the said Pirates, or any Pirates, by the said William Kid, as all such Prizes as shall be by him taken from any of the King's Enemies, shall be divided in manner following, that is to say, Such part as shall be for that purpose, agreed upon by the said Capt. Kid, of so as the same do not in the whole exceed a fourth part) shall be paid or delivered to the said Ship's Crew for their use, and the other three parts to be divided into five equal parts, whereof the said Earl is to have his own use four full parts, and the other Fifth his to be equally divided between the said Robert Levingstone and William Kid, and is to be delivered them by the said Earl of Bellmont, without Deduction or Abatement on any pretence whatsoever; but it is always to be understood, that such part as shall be taken from the King's Enemies, are to be lawfully divided as Prize in the usual manner, before any Division or otherwise intervening therewith, than according to the true intent of the said Commission to be granted in that behalf.

XI. Lastly, it is covenanted and agreed between the said parties to these presents, That in case the said Capt. William Kid do bring to *Boston* the said, and there deliver to the said Earl of Bellmont Goods, Merchandizes, Treasure or Prizes to the value of one hundred thousand Pounds or upwards, which he shall have taken from the said Pirates, or from other Pirates, or from the King's Enemies; that then the Ship, which is now speedily to be bought by the said Pirates, shall be and remain to the sole use and behalf of him, the said Capt. William Kid, as a Reward and Gratification for his good Service thereon.

Witness, Before the Sealing and Delivery of these Presents it was covenanted and agreed by the said Earl of Bellmont, with the said Robert Levingstone Esq. and Captain William Kid, that the person to whom the Grant above-mentioned in these Articles, shall be made by His Majesty, shall within eight Days at the most after such Grant has passed the Great Seal of England, assign and transfer to each of them, the said Robert Levingstone Esq. and Captain William Kid, their Heirs and Assigns one full tenth part (the Ship's Crew's share and proportion being first deducted) of all such Goods, Treasure, or other thing as shall be taken by the said Captain Kid by virtue of such Commissions as after said; and the said Grants shall make from Assignment as aforesaid, in such manner as by the said Robert Levingstone Esq. and Capt. William Kid, or their Council Learned in the Law shall be reasonable, advised and required. And these Presents were sealed and delivered (the said printing Stamp being first affixed) in the presence of us

Robert Levingstone Esq.  
John Moulden Esq.  
John Moulden Esq.

Martha Broder  
John Moulden  
John Moulden

BELLMONT

Entered according to Act of Congress

LONDON, Printed for J. Knapton, at the Golden-Anchor, in St. Dunstons Church-yard, 1704.



1697 The committee of the common council, appointed on Nov. 17  
May (q.v.) to prepare an address to the king regarding the need of  
29 repeating the "Bolting Act of 1694," submits to the board a draft of  
the address. It recites the ancient privilege, and complains that the  
prosperous condition of the city would have continued had not the  
assembly passed the "Bolting Act." The committee explains that  
this act has given "Such A Scope and Latitude to all that has A  
Minde to Use that trade that Every Planter wht throughout the  
Province is now become A Market for wheat for wheate Flower  
and Biskett;" that "this Your Majesties City hath been for  
Many Years the Only Granary of all Your Majesties Plantations  
in America, . . . but Now the Cry in the Streets is the want of  
bread." They petition the king to "Repeale Abrogate Vacate and  
Annull y<sup>e</sup> Aforesaid Act," and so restore "the Liberty of the Sole  
Bolting of Flower And Baking of Biskett for Transportation as  
formerly Accustomed."—*M. C. C.*, II: 6-8.

In the preparation of this appeal to the king, the committee  
made extended extracts from the records of the secretary's office  
relating to the privileges granted to the city of New York (*ibid.*);  
and in 1698, when the appeal was renewed, these extracts were  
entered in full in the minutes of the board.—*Ibid.*, II: 36-54.  
While the present appeal to the king was being prepared, he con-  
firmed the Bolting Act.—See May 11, 1697. It was probably on  
this account that the intercession of Bellomont in behalf of another  
appeal was sought and obtained the next year, for which see June  
28-29, 1698.

31 "Resolved Nemine Contra Dicente that the Right Reverend  
father in God Henry [Compton] Lord Bishop of London be the first  
Rector Named in the Charter for the Incorporating y<sup>e</sup> Rector &  
Inhabitants of the Protestant Church of England of the City of  
New Yorke as now by Law Established; and Ordered that M<sup>r</sup>  
Mayor Cap<sup>t</sup> Wenham, Capt. Willson M<sup>r</sup> Lurting M<sup>r</sup> Crooke Cap<sup>t</sup>  
Morris & M<sup>r</sup> Howdon & Will Sharpas do to morrow morning  
waite upon his Excellency the Cap<sup>t</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> & pray his Excell will  
be favourably pleased to Order his Maj<sup>ties</sup> Grant of y<sup>e</sup> Said Char-  
ter.—From the original loose *Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also May  
6 and 28.

"Resolved that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke Cap<sup>t</sup> Morris & Cap<sup>t</sup>  
Tothill doe forthwith Agree with Masons and Labourers for y<sup>e</sup>  
Carrying on of y<sup>e</sup> Steeple and that they begin on Wensday Next."  
—*Ibid.*

"Fletcher issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, stating  
that, "Whereas there is of late great Scarcity of Bread in the City  
of New-York," he prohibits "the Exportation of any Wheat in  
Grain throughout the whole Province, without limitation of time,  
and the Exportation of Cornel and course Meal and Bread until  
the first day of November next ensuing."—From Miss Hasse's  
"Bibliography" in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), 58; *Cal.  
Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 257.

June In a report to the lords of trade, Fletcher explains that he has  
— issued commissions to pirates to make war upon the French. "One  
Capt<sup>n</sup> Kid lately arrived here," he continues (see Aug. 28, 1696),  
and has "produced a Commission under the great seal of England,  
for suppressing of Piracy." When he was here, "many flockt to him  
from all parts men of desperate fortunes and necessitous in  
expectation of getting vast treasure." He said "from hence" with  
150 men, Fletcher says he is informed, many of them being of this  
province. "It is generally believed here, they will have money p<sup>r</sup>  
fas aut nefas [by right or wrong means], that if he misse of the  
design intended for which he has commission, 'twill not be in Kidd's  
power to govern such a hord of men under no pay." See Addenda.

Fletcher states also that he "cannot in these summer months  
leave this Garrison being the frontier to the sea." (He spent the  
previous winter in Albany—see Oct. 16, 1696.) He explains, further,  
that he has entertained the chief sachems of the Indian allies at his  
own table in New York; "some of the principal leading men of the  
Five Nations, came down the River to pay me a visit, whom I  
treated with all manner of kindness and Courtesy, I ordered them  
on board the greatest ships we have and the guns to be fired, the  
King's birth day happening in that time; . . . I caused some of  
them to be loaded with ball, to show how far they could carry upon  
the River, I caused Granada shells to be fired before them and let  
them see the armory. I ordered six horses to be put into my coach  
and my coachman to drive them round the City and into the Coun-  
try to take the air, by which they were extremely obliged, and  
dismissed them with considerable presents, at which they did ex-  
press great satisfaction."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 273-76.

Col. Stevanus Cortlandt receives a patent for (1) a parcel of land  
"on the reare of the land now in the tenure and occupation of  
Gerrard Roos and neere our Garden, being in breadth in the reere of  
the Land of the said Gergt [sic] Roos, 96 links, running west alongst  
the south side of the lott of land of Coll Caleb Heathcote so far into  
Hudson's River as to low water marke and bounded by the said  
low water marke of the said river unto the north bounds of the land  
now in the seizin and possession of our said Loving Subject, the  
whole being bounded west by the said Hudson's River at low water  
marke, north by the aforesaid Lott of land of Coll Caleb Heathcote,  
east by the land of Gerrard Roos and South by the Land now in the  
seizin and possession of our said loving Subject Coll Stevanus Cort-  
landt, as also of another Lott of Land.

"(2) on the west side of a certaine streete or Lane Commonly  
called the Bowry Lane or Highway being to the north of the Land  
of Solomon Petersen and to the south of land of Arien Cornelisse  
beginning at the southwest corner of the land of Arien Cornelisse  
and runs thence northwest 6 chains, 45 links; thence north, 47<sup>o</sup>  
west 1 chain, 21 links; then west 40<sup>o</sup> southerly 7 chains, 20 links  
and thence by the highway 2 chains, 13 links to the place where be-  
ginn; containing one acre and 12 Perch; bounded on the east by  
the highway, north by Arien Cornelisse, west by the three Negroes  
Land, and south by Solomon Petersen."

Also (3), "a lott of Meadow lying and being (&c.) behind the land  
of Nicholas Stuyvesant upon the East River being Bounded on the  
east by the said River, on the south by the meadow belonging to  
our farme within our said City and on the west by the Land of the  
aforesaid Nicholas Stuyvesant and on the north by the Meadow of  
Coll Nicholas Bayard, containing 11 Acres," &c.—*Liber Patents*,  
VII: 114 (Albany).

A penalty of six shillings is decreed by the common council in  
case any of its members, without "Reasonable Excuse," is not in  
his place "after due summons halfe an hour after Ringing of y<sup>e</sup>  
Bell."—*M. C. C.*, II: 11. Such action, on the part of an unsalaried  
board, deserves notice. See March 1, 1687; Feb. 19, 1748.

The common council appoints a committee to inquire "what  
Sum will be wanting to finish y<sup>e</sup> bridge & Slip & Other publick  
works & also what y<sup>e</sup> City is Indebted."—*M. C. C.*, II: 9. See  
Dec. 10, 1696. It is ordered that £120 be raised for the bridge and  
£60 for the slip.—*Ibid.*, II: 11. On June 11, it was ordered that  
the bridge be made "Commodious for Landing & Shipping of goods;  
and the slip "at the end of the broad Street" be finished and made  
"convenient."—*Ibid.*, II: 12. On June 14, 1698, "the Committee  
that were formerly appointed for the Repair of the Bridge by the  
Custom house" was required to finish it.—*Ibid.*, II: 30. The  
bridge here alluded to was the custom-house pier or bridge at the  
foot of the present Moore St. On April 13, 1700, it was ordered that  
the same bridge be extended "over to the Wharfe Cross the Dock."  
—*Ibid.*, II: 104.

The common council orders that "Capt. John Tudor late High  
Sheriff of this City" be paid £12 "for the Execution of A Negro  
Slave for y<sup>e</sup> Murder of John Boyce."—*M. C. C.*, II: 11. Such an  
entry in the *Minutes* is very unusual.

The common council orders "that the Inhabitants fronting the  
Slip att Burgers path doe pave y<sup>e</sup> Said Slip" according to the direc-  
tions of a committee of the board with the assistance of the sur-  
veyors.—*M. C. C.*, II: 12. See also May 11, 1696. The paving of  
this slip formed the street later called Old Slip.

Col. Nicholas Bayard having petitioned the common council  
"that the Church Street might be laid out he having Ground  
thereby on which he designs to Erect Building," it is ordered that  
this be done "as may be most Convenient for the Church and the  
Inhabitants of y<sup>e</sup> Same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 11-12. The Church  
Street referred to was the present Exchange Place and derived its  
name from the South Reformed Dutch Church which was erected  
here. See Pls. 23-a and 27, Vol. I.

Bellomont's commission is signed at Westminster. It provides,  
among other things, that, when it is published (see April 2, 1698),  
that of Fletcher shall become void. His government embraced New  
York, New Jersey, and all of New England except Connecticut and  
Rhode Island.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 266-73. See also De Peyster,  
*The Life and Administration of Richard, Earl of Bellomont* (1879).

Nicholas Bayard receives a patent (*Liber Patents*, VII: 130,  
Albany) of the Smith's Hill. On the modern map this tract is be-  
tween Centre St. and the Bowery, Pell and Canal Sts.—See Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 947; and Pls. 174, 175, Vol. III.

Trinity vestry orders the payment of £4:16 to David Jameson, 23

- 1697 clerk of the governor's council, "for Parchment & Engrossing y<sup>e</sup> Aug.  
 June Charter for the Incorporating y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of this City in Commu- 19  
 23 nity of the Protestant Church of England;" also that he be  
 be thanked "for his Gift of his fees due to him for the Recording &c:  
 of the Same."—From *Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See May 6.
- 24 In the New York almanac for this year, written by John Clapp  
 (see 1697, *supra*), occurs the following curious passage: "The 24  
 of this month is celebrated the Feast of St. John Baptist in com-  
 memoration of which, (and to keep up a happy union and lasting  
 friendship by the sweet harmony of good society) a feast is held by  
 the Johns of this city, at John Clapps in the Bowry, where any  
 Gentleman whose Christian name is John, may find a hearty well-  
 come to joyn in consort with his namesakes."—*Man. Com. Coun.*  
 (1853), 454-56. Madam Knight, who visited New York in 1704,  
 speaks of the "Houses of entertainment at a place called the  
 Bowery," one of them undoubtedly the tavern of John Clapp. This  
 was formerly the tavern of Adriaen Cornelissen.—See April 23, 1680.
- 27 "Resolved that this Board doe Address his Excell the Govt  
 [Col. Benj. Fletcher] to Return him their hearty thanks and due  
 acknowledgments for his Excell great Encouragement in Carrying  
 on the building of Trinity Church witnessed by his Many large &  
 Generous Gifts to the Same & particularly for Ordering his Maj<sup>ties</sup>  
 Grant for y<sup>e</sup> Incorporating the Inhabitants of this City of y<sup>e</sup>  
 Communion of the Protestant Church of England as by Law Estab-  
 lished ordered that Coll Heathcote doe take Care to gett the Said  
 Address Accordingly drawn."—From *Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 28 The first entry is made in the Vestry Book of Trinity Church:  
 "At a meeting of the Mannagers and Members of Trinity-  
 Church in the City of New York y<sup>e</sup> 28<sup>th</sup> of June 1697 Maj<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup>  
 Meritt, M<sup>r</sup> Tho. Clarke & Cap<sup>t</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Morris make return that  
 according to order they have spent a day in getting subscriptions &  
 in Collecting money for Erecting Trinity-Church. Ordered, That  
 Cap<sup>t</sup> Lawrence Read, M<sup>r</sup> Sam: Burte, M<sup>r</sup> John Crooke & M<sup>r</sup> Tho:  
 Burroughs do Collect the arrears of Subscriptions for the  
 carrying on of Trinity Church & make their return on Munday  
 next. Ordered, That a place be cutt in the wall of the Church to  
 place his Excellencies [Gov. Fletcher's] Arms in, behind the place  
 where they now stand, & that Capt. Clarke, Capt. Morris & the  
 Mayor [William Merrett] do take care to see the same Effected."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 30 "At a meeting of the Church Wardens & Vestrymen of y<sup>e</sup>  
 English Protestant Church in the City of Newyorke for building  
 of Trinity Church" on Wednesday the 30<sup>th</sup> day of June 1697.  
 "Resolved, That the Minutes of this Board for the future be  
 entered in the name of the Church Wardens & Vestry-Men of the  
 English Protestant Church of the City of Newyorck, Incorporated  
 by the name of Trinity Church Parish."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- July 1 Cap<sup>t</sup>. John Nanfan is commissioned lieutenant-governour.—  
 3 *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 277.
- "Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> James Evets take care to speak for Timber  
 for the Second floore of the Steeple.  
 "Ordered, The Church Wardens take care for scaffold Poles.  
 "Ordered, That noe Carmen shall after notice given, Digge or  
 Carry away any ground or Earth from behind the English Church  
 & burying ground."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also June 3, 1703.
- Aug. 2 The Bishop of London grants a license to preach to the Rev.  
 William Vesey.—See Pl. 25, Vol. IV. For translation, see Addenda.
- 16 "Ordered, That Cap<sup>t</sup>. Tothill & M<sup>r</sup> Crooke doe take care to get  
 a Kill of Stone Lime & thirty Carte Loades of Oyster shell Lime with  
 all expidition.  
 "Ordered, That Cap<sup>t</sup>. W<sup>m</sup> Morris, Mayor, M<sup>r</sup> Burroughs &  
 M<sup>r</sup> Ludlow do goe about with the List to get what new Subscrip-  
 tions they can for the better carrying on of the Steeple for the week  
 ensuing & also to Collect what Subscriptions they can that are in  
 Arrear.  
 . . . Col. Peter Schuyler having subscribed five pounds  
 to the Church to be paid in boards, it is ordered that Cap<sup>t</sup>. Tho:  
 Wenham do write to him to send the same in such boards as M<sup>r</sup>  
 Evets shall Direct."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 19 The governour and council, having decided, on July 8, to let  
 the King's Farm for the benefit of Trinity Church, now decide that  
 a lease of it shall be given to the church for seven years.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 125, 126. The consideration was 60 bu. of wheat rental.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1112. For a brief historical account of this  
 property, see *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1179-80. An official contemporary  
 copy of the original lease, to the church-wardens and vestry is  
 filed with the Rawlinson MSS. (cited A., 272, fo. 9) in the Bod-

leian Library, Oxford. This copy is signed by "T. Weaver" and is  
 attested "A True Copy [signed] Bellomont." The lease includes  
 "all that our afores<sup>d</sup> flarme with all the houses Erections and  
 buildings upland and Meadow ground, feedings, pastures, swamps,  
 ways, Easements, passages, Immunities Libertys privileges and  
 appurtenances whatso ever to y<sup>e</sup> same belonging." The seven-  
 year term is to begin on Aug. 1, 1698. Rent is to be paid, "on  
 y<sup>e</sup> feast day of the Annuntiation of our blessed Virgin Mary  
 att our said City of New York y<sup>e</sup> yearly rent of sixty Bushells of  
 good and Merchantable winter wheat in lieu & stead of all other  
 rents services, dues, Duties, and Demands w<sup>so</sup>ever."—From  
 transcript in Library of Congress, box 63. See also reproduction  
 of the original document, Pl. 26, Vol. IV. The farm was there-  
 after known as the Church Farm.—See, for example, the mention  
 of Adam van Denberg, "living on the Church Farm," in *N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Aug. 20, 1750.

It is ordered by the vestry of Trinity that oyster-shell line be  
 purchased at Huntington, L. I., for the use of the church. A new  
 committee is appointed to "goe about with y<sup>e</sup> List the following  
 week to get what new Subscriptions they can for the better carrying  
 on of Trinity Church-Steeple." Five o'clock every Monday is  
 made "pay night."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Instructions for Bellomont are issued at Whitehall, with which  
 (it is stated in the document) he will receive his commission (dated  
 June 18). His council is named, whom he shall call together as  
 soon as he arrives in New York. He shall then publish his commis-  
 sion, etc. Like his predecessors, he is required to "transmitt unto  
 His Maj<sup>ty</sup> by the first opportunity a map with the exact description  
 of the whole territory under your Govern<sup>t</sup> with the several planta-  
 tions upon it and of the fortifications." He is "to permit a liberty  
 of conscience to all persons (except Papists)."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 IV: 284-92. Under date of Aug. 6, *Blahway's Jour.*, records that  
 a warrant was issued by the lords justices for £1,200 to Lord  
 Bellomont who has been appointed governour of New England,  
 New York, Massachusetts Bay, and New Hampshire; it was given  
 by "Imprest and without account."—*Blahway's Jour.*, II: 12-13.

"Ordered, That there be a Petition drawn for the money that  
 was Collected for the Slaves in Sally."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. This  
 order is a repetition of that of June 24, 1696 (q.v.). For the original  
 incident which occasioned this petition, see June 8, 1693. For the  
 result of the petition, see Dec. 2, 1697.

"Ordered, That Cap<sup>t</sup>. Tho: Wenham, M<sup>r</sup> Crooke, Cap<sup>t</sup>. John  
 Tudor, Mich: Hawdon, Sam: Burt, be a Committee to get Sub-  
 scriptions & to collect what remains uncollected for the use of  
 Trinity Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"Ordered, That upon M<sup>r</sup> Jo<sup>h</sup> Hutchins application to his board  
 that his Daughter Elizabeth may be inter<sup>d</sup> in the Church, that y<sup>e</sup>  
 ground in y<sup>e</sup> North Isle be broke for the same."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.  
 This is the first recorded permit for interment in Trinity Church.

The war between the English and French, known as King Wil-  
 liam's war, is ended by the treaty of Ryswick between William III  
 and Louis XIV.—See *A Collection of all the Treaties of Peace (Lon-*  
*don, 1772)*, 13-19. It restores Acadia, etc., to the French.—Winsor,  
*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 149, 356; V: 96, 407, 476, 483; VIII:  
 28. It also puts an end to buccannering.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 249, 281, 307.

The first city hall or "Stadt Huys," which stood at the present  
 71-73 Pearl St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973), is occu-  
 pied for the last time. On Oct. 2, the mayor had informed the  
 common council that on Oct. 5 "the Supreme Courte of y<sup>e</sup> Province"  
 would sit, and that, as "Several Criminals" were to be tried,  
 a large number of people were expected to be present, "Insomuch  
 that it is fear<sup>d</sup> the City Hall will not be of Sufficient Strength to  
 Containe them." Two carpenters and a bricklayer were appointed  
 to examine the building. The bricklayer reported that the walls  
 "are Sufficient to Sustain the Weight that may be therein," and one  
 of the carpenters reported "that with six Studs and a Planke the  
 Same may be Secured from Any danger of falling." It is ordered  
 that the building be so secured.—*M. C. C.*, II: 15-16, 67-68, 107.  
 On Oct. 4, the mayor produced a letter from William Smith and  
 William Pinhorne, the supreme court judges, who stated that they  
 were "Informed that your present Town house is Run soe much to  
 Decay that No Considerable Number of People Can their Appear  
 with safety of their lives," and they asked that "Some Other  
 place" might be prepared "wherein his Majesties Said Courte may  
 be more Conveniently held." It was ordered that this letter be  
 answered by explaining to the judges "that before the Receipt of  
 their letter this board had taken Care . . . to put Studs and

1697 Planke for y<sup>e</sup> Making of the Citty Hall Secure from falling."—  
Oct. *Ibid.*, II: 16-17. The court met on the 5th, but "for the insuffi-  
5 cency of the City hall it was immediately adjourned to the Dutch  
Church."—From records, supreme court of judicature, Apr. 4,  
1693 to Apr. 1, 1701 (MSS.), in N. Y. Hist. Soc. archives. On  
Oct. 9, the court passed the following resolution:

"Whereas it appears to this Court that for divers years Last  
past the City Hall or Townhouse of this City has bene decayed  
and insufficient for the housing their his Majties courts &  
that the Magistrates of the City have bene thereof advertized by  
this Court & have still promised to Erect & build a new one  
which is not yet done & A survaigh of severall Emment Massons &  
Carpinters having by order of the Cheife Justice bene thereof had  
who doe Certifie the Insufficiencie thereof by reason whereof His  
Majesties Supreme Court hath bene Obliged to adjourne from  
Place to Place and the Sheriffe of this City and County having also  
Complayned to us of the insufficiency of the present Goale, the  
Justices having maturely considered the same doe hereby order And  
decree that the said City for the reason aforesaid be Amerced and  
fined for the use of Our Sovereigne Lord the King three hundred  
pounds unless within two years frome the date hereof they finde and  
Provide a sufficient town house or hall wherein his Majties Courts  
of Judicature may be held and kept."—*Ibid.* See also Nov. 13.

25 "Ordered, That Mr David Jamison & Mr Tho: Clarke do with  
all Convenient Expedition cause his Excellencys [Fletcher's] Arms  
to be Engraved in Stone with an Inscription to be placed under-  
neath them, and the same when finish'd to be plac'd over the South  
door on the outside of Trinity Church & that the charge thereof be  
defray'd out of the Public Stock.

"Ordered, Capt. Wenham, Capt. Morris & Capt. Clarke be a  
Committee to advise with Mr Evets, what quantity of Timber,  
boards &c will be Convenient to be purchas'd for the making the  
Pews of the Church & make report thereof on Monday night.

"Capt. Wenham inform'd this board that notwithstanding the  
many Signal gifts his Excel has bestow'd for the encouragement of  
Piety & Religion amongst us, in the carrying of the building of  
Trinity Church, his Excel has been further pleas'd, for the better  
effecting of the same to grant the present Church Wardens & Man-  
agers of the said building a Commission for all Wefts, Wrecks &  
Drift Whales &c wch Comission was read in these words following  
&c Viz<sup>t</sup>

"Benjamin Fletcher Captain Generall and Governor in Cheif  
of his Majestie's Province of New Yorke and all the territories and  
Tracts of Land depending thereon in America—and Vice Admiral  
of the same His Majesties Lieut<sup>ant</sup> and Comand<sup>ant</sup> in cheife of the  
Millitia and of all the Forces by sea and Land within his Majesties  
Colony of Connecticut and of all the Forts and Places of Strength  
within the same.

"Whereas there is an English Protestant Church for the Wor-  
ship and Service of Almighty God now building in the City of New  
Yorke (and in great forwardnesse) called Trinity Church carried on  
purely by the Voluntary contributions of well disposed Christians;  
Being therefore Inclined to give all due Encouragement to soe Pious  
an Undertaking I doe by vertue of the Power and Authority to me  
given by his Majesties Letters Patents under his Great Seal of  
England hereby Constitute and Appoint you Thomas Wenham and  
Robert Lutting Gentlemen Church Wardens of the said Church  
together with other the managers of the Building of the Same, to  
Seize upon and Secure all Wefts, Wrecks, Drift Whales and What-  
soever Else Drives from the High Sea and is then Left below High  
Water Marke not having a Lawfull owner within the Bounds and  
Limits of his Majesties Province of New Yorke. And you are also  
hereby Comissionated And have full power by your Selves or Suf-  
ficient Deputies of all such Wefts, Wrecks, Drift Whales Commonly  
called Dunbartus Whales that soe drives to Land, or Floats upon  
the High Sea within the Bounds and Limitts aforesaid to tow  
ashore and there to Cutt up the said Whales and try into Oyle and  
secure the Whalebone and the same to sell to the best Advantage  
and the Money thereof to be applied by the said Managers towards  
the Building of the Church Aforesaid and to noe other Use Whatso-  
ever Untill the Same be perfectly finished And for soe Doing this  
shall be unto you a Sufficient Warrant Given under my Hand and  
Seal att Fort William Henry in New Yorke the ninth day of Sep-  
tember in the Eighth year of his Majties<sup>es</sup> Reigen An<sup>o</sup> Dni 1696:

[Signed] "Ben. Fletcher

"By his Excellency's Comand

"Dan: Honan."

"Capt. Clarke is hereby Comissionated to depute such proper Oct.  
persons on the Island of Nassaw [Long Island] as he shall see meet 25  
for the Securing, cutting up & Trying of all such drift Whales &c as  
shall come on shoar on y<sup>e</sup> said Island, & that for their care & Labour  
therein he allow them reasonable Encouragement!"—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.).

"Ordered, That after the Expiration of four weeks from the  
date hereof no Negroes be buried within the bounds & Limitts of the  
Church Yard of Trinity Church, that is to say, in the rear of the  
present burying place & that no person or Negro whatsoever, do  
presume after the terme above Limited to break up any ground for  
the burying of his Negro, as they will answer it at their perill, & that  
this order be forthwith publish'd."—*Ibid.*

The city grants to Stephanus van Cortlandt a piece of ground  
at the Broad Street dock with the obligation that he shall build a  
wharf 25 ft. in width in front of it and protect it with piles, 5 ft.  
apart, bound together with a plate on top.—*City Grants, Liber A,*  
232.

Fletcher issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, stating Nov.  
that "many of the Souledeirs of his Majesties four Companies, ap- 4  
pointed for the Security and Defence of this Province, have deserted  
His Majesties Service." The proclamation relates to their capture.  
—From Miss A. R. Hasse's "Bibliography," in N. Y. Pub. Library  
*Bulletin* (1903), 58.

Mrs. Fletcher and many "gentlewomen of the best quality" 12  
obtain a reprieve for four deserters condemned to death.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 128.

"The present City Hall Seeming to be Defective [see Oct. 20, 13  
1695; May 12, 1696; Oct. 5, 1697] whereby his Majesty subjects  
might be Endangered Should the Courte of Judicature be longer  
held there it is therefore Resolved y<sup>t</sup> the Courts of this City &  
Common Council doe sitt at the house of George Kescarrick Ad-  
joining to y<sup>e</sup> City Hall untill the 13<sup>th</sup> day of October Next."  
Kescarrick is allowed £12 for the period beginning Oct. 1 last.—  
M. C. C., II: 18. As early as June, 1698, however, another inn  
was used for the temporary city hall, that of Joseph Davis, as  
appears by a quarter-year's rent paid to him for the period ending  
Aug. 1, 1698.—See under Oct. 13, 1698. In a report to the com-  
mon council by the corporation council and street commissioner  
on Nov. 14, 1808, reviewing the history of the first and second city  
halls, it was noted that "the house of George Kescarrick, adjoining  
the City Hall," was still standing, being "probably that owned by  
the late Widow Lawrence deceased."—M. C. C. (1784-1831), V:  
327.

"Mr David Jamison pursuant to the order of this board brought 15  
a Copy of the Inscription to be plac'd under his Excellencys Arms  
in Trinity Church wch was approv'd & read in these words follow-  
ing viz<sup>t</sup> . . . [Latin inscription] Which being Englished is

"This Trinity Church was founded in the Eighth year of the  
reign of the most Illustrious Sovereigne Lord William the third by  
the Grace of God King of England, Scotland, France & Ireland,  
Defendor of the faith &c And in the year of our Lord 1696. And  
built by the Voluntary Contribution & Gifts of some persons &  
cheifly encouraged & promoted by the bounty of his Excellency Col  
Benjamin Fletcher Capt General & Gov<sup>t</sup> in cheif of this Province,  
in the time of whose Government the Inhabitants of this City of the  
Protestant Religion of the Church of England as now Established by  
Law, were Incorporated by a Charter under the seal of the Province  
& many other valuable gifts he gave to it of his private Fortune."—  
*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Fletcher receives the Earl of Bellomont to arrive with clothing 16  
for the soldiers.—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 293.

The common council appoints a committee "to Lay out in Con- 17  
venient Lotts the Ground on y<sup>e</sup> West Side of the Custom house  
Bridge," and have a plan of it drawn.—M. C. C., II: 19. The plan  
was submitted to the board on Nov. 20, showing the ground "laid  
out in fourteen lotts of 25 foot wide." This was approved.—*Ibid.*,  
II: 20. See, further, Nov. 23. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 989, and Chronology, 1700.

About two months after the close of King William's war, the 20  
governour recommended the substitution of a civil watch for the  
existing military one. The common council thereupon arranges  
that the mayor shall engage "four Sober honest men . . . to keep  
a Watch in this Citty Every Night untill the 25<sup>th</sup> day of March  
Next & that they hourly goe through the Several Wards of this  
Citty during the Said time in Order to Prevent Irregularities fire  
&c:."—M. C. C., II: 20. On Dec. 2, it was resolved that the bell-



- 1697 man and watch should give £500 security.—*Ibid.* II: 24. See also  
 Nov. 20 1682; Oct. 17, 1698.
- 23 "The Mayor having Acquainted the board of y<sup>e</sup> Insufficiency of  
 the City Hall itt is the Opinion of the whole board (only one  
 dissenting) that there is A Necessity of building A New City Hall  
 for y<sup>e</sup> publick Service."—*M. C. C.*, II: 20. They decide that the  
 new lots, laid out on the west side of the custom house bridge  
 (see Nov. 17), "Shall not be Sold or Disposed for y<sup>e</sup> building of  
 A City Hall."—*Ibid.*, II: 20-21. See also May 12, 1696.
- "David Vilaut petitions the common council that "he may Keep  
 School in the publick City Hall as has been formerly Granted to  
 him by the preceding Mayor & Aldermen." Referred to the  
 mayor.—*M. C. C.*, II: 21.
- "The common council having considered "the great Inconven-  
 iency that Attends this City being A trading place for want of  
 having lights in the Darke time of y<sup>e</sup> moon in the winter season,"  
 it is ordered "that all and Every of the house Keepers within this  
 City Shall put out lights in their Windows fronting y<sup>e</sup> Respective  
 Streets."—*M. C. C.*, II: 21. On Dec. 2, it was resolved "that  
 Every Seventh house in the Several Wards of this City doe  
 Every Night in the Darke time of the Moon Untill the twenty-fifth  
 day of March Next Cause A Lantern & Candle to be hung out on A  
 Pole."—*Ibid.*, II: 23. This was the first attempt at lighting the city  
 streets. The system continued for over 60 years.—See Nov. 23,  
 1761.
- Dec. 2 The petition of the church-wardens and vestrymen of Trinity  
 Church, of Sept. 6 (q.v.), is considered by Fletcher and his council  
 at the fort. They record in the "Council Book" that "One of the  
 captives [in Sales, Morocco], having escaped is come home, the  
 others are dead only one, named Bartholomew Rouston [Rus-  
 ton] is removed up into the Country who by the report of him who is  
 escaped from Salley cannot be redeemed; His Majties Chappell  
 [in the fort] is almost finished and Trinity Church being a Publick  
 structure erecting for the service of God by the Voluntary Contri-  
 bution of some people, Which is a publick and pious use and much  
 is wanted to finish it." It is agreed "that the money raised by  
 virtue of the License bearing date the 8th day of June 1693 [q.v.],  
 for the redemption of the said Captives in Salley [shall] be applied  
 to the use of Trinity Church to finish the building there . . .  
 Provided always that if it be possible to purchase the redemption  
 of the said Bartholomew [Ruston] that . . . Trinity Church  
 [will] be accountable for . . . the redemption." It is ordered that  
 the trustees of the redemption fund deliver the papers, etc. relating  
 to it to Thomas Wenham and Robert Lutting, the church-wardens.  
 —*Dec. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 254. It having been authoritatively  
 reported on Feb. 1, 1700, from Cadiz, that Rushton and another  
 had been liberated, Amsterdam agents wrote to the trustees of  
 the fund, on March 20, 1700, to ask how the balance in their hands  
 should be remitted to New York.—*Ibid.*, III: 254-55. "On April  
 10, 1700, Trinity Church acknowledged the receipts of certain wares  
 from Holland, which represented the sum sent thither, for the  
 redemption of the slaves out of Salley, and which when sold, amount-  
 ed to £448."—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1065, citing Berrian's *Hist. of*  
*Trin. Church*. The vestry received word from London on Feb. 27,  
 1706, also, that the Amsterdam agents had remitted from Holland  
 £190:12:2 (originally intended to redeem the captives), and of this  
 sum £170:12 had been laid out in 38 "half peeces of Stroud waters"  
 and shipped to the church-wardens.—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 6 "Ordered, That Mr Mayor & Mr Evets doe take Care that the  
 Scaffold of the Steeple be struck & also such other things [done]  
 as will be necessary & Convenient for the preservation of the  
 Church."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 20 "Gov. Fletcher surrenders the plate for Kings chapel to the  
 clerk of the council."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 129. This date marks  
 approximately the completion of the rebuilt chapel in the fort.—  
 See July 27, 1693. The building was destroyed by fire on March 18,  
 1741 (q.v.), and was not rebuilt.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 933.
- 25 "The Rev. William Vesey, the first rector of Trinity church, is  
 inducted into office by Gov. Fletcher in the new Dutch Church  
 in Garden St., as Trinity is not yet ready for use. The Episcopal  
 congregation was given the use of the Dutch Church for about  
 three months. In 1779, Trinity Church returned the courtesy by  
 granting to the congregation of the Middle Dutch Church (at  
 Nassau and Liberty Sts.) the use of St. George's Church (on  
 Beekman St.), when the Dutch Church was being used as a hospital  
 for British troops.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1218-19, and authorities there  
 cited.—See Jan. 26, 1695.
- It is ordered by the common council that "the Mayor Direct A  
 Warrant to the Treasurer to Purchase four Barrells of Powder for y<sup>e</sup>  
 saluting the Earle of Bellomont on his Arrival."—*M. C. C.*, II: 25.
- The council orders a warrant issued to Onzeel van Swieten for  
 painting and glass in the chapel (in the fort).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 128.
- 1698
- "The Town of New-York is well seated for Trade, security and  
 pleasure, in a small Isle called Manahatan at the mouth of the great  
 River Mohnaun, commodious for Shipping, and 2 leagues broad;  
 the Town large of Dutch Brick, with above 500 fair Houses, the  
 meaneest not valued under 120 pounds, to the Land it is incom-  
 passed with a Wall of good thickness, and fortified at the entrance  
 of the River, to command any Ship which passes by James Fort:  
 It hath a Mayor, Aldermen, a Sheriff and Justices of the Peace; the  
 Inhabitants most English and Dutch who Trade with the Indians  
 for Bever, Otter, Racon skins, with other rich Furrs; likewise for  
 Bear, Deer and Elk skins and are supplied with Venison and Eowl  
 [Fowl] in the Winter, & Fish in the Summer by the Indians.
- ... the Manahatan island so called by the Indians, lyeth  
 within Land, betwixt 41 and 42 degrees North, about 14 Miles long  
 and broad. New-York is seated on the West-end and a small Arm  
 of the Sea divides it from Long Island on the South . . . Follow-  
 ing this is a description of the life and habits of the Indians.—  
 From *The English Empire in America*, by "R. B." (Robert Burton)  
 (London, 1698), 76-81.
- The colony of New York this year has one church with one  
 minister in the fort, one church and one minister in the city (both  
 organizations being of the Church of England), two Dutch churches  
 with two ministers, and one French church with one minister. The  
 colony also has one library.—From *Apostolick Charity*, a discourse  
 by Rev. Thomas Bray, D.D., delivered at St. Paul's, London, Dec.  
 19, 1697, and published in 1698 with a list of the churches, ministers,  
 and libraries in America. There was already a small library in  
 Rensselaerswyck (Albany) as early as 1642.—O'Callaghan, *Hist.*  
*N. Neth.*, I: 454.
- The library here mentioned was the first in New York. The  
 manuscript catalogue of it is still in the possession of "Dr. Bray's  
 Associates," of London, who were the trustees organized by Dr.  
 Bray in 1723. This catalogue includes 157 titles, numbering 220  
 volumes, under the heading "A Register of y<sup>e</sup> Books Sent Towards  
 Laying y<sup>e</sup> Foundation of a Provincial Library in New York."—Keep,  
*Hist. of the N. Y. Soc. Library*, 12-13. A set of rules for the use of  
 these books, written in 1697, is still in the collection of manuscripts  
 left by Dr. Bray to Sion College, London. This list shows that the  
 books were intended "for y<sup>e</sup> Use of y<sup>e</sup> Church of England Ministers  
 belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Ffort, & City of New York, & for y<sup>e</sup> Chaplains of his  
 Majties Ships during their Residence in y<sup>e</sup> Port." It also states  
 that it was "desir'd y<sup>e</sup> Books may be fixt in some publick Room in  
 y<sup>e</sup> Ffort, or in y<sup>e</sup> Vestry of y<sup>e</sup> Church at New York."—*Ibid.*, 16.  
 It appears by the vestry minutes of Trinity Church, under date of  
 June 8, 1698, that Gov. Bellomont delivered the books to the Rev.  
 Mr. Vesey, and that they were "sent over by y<sup>e</sup> right Reverend  
 Henry [Compton], Lord Bishop of London for y<sup>e</sup> Use of Trinity  
 Church." The vestry ordered that the books "remain in the custody  
 of Mr Vesey untill further order and that y<sup>e</sup> Clerk do register the  
 Catalogue of the books in the vestry book."—*Ibid.*, 17. Probably it is  
 this library which Oldmixon (in *The British Empire in America*,  
 [1808], I: 128) states was "erected" in 1700. See Addenda.
- Dr. Keep (cited above, 118-20) presents a summary of the early  
 efforts to establish a public library in New York. The Trinity  
 Parish Library (1698), which was increased later, was almost  
 entirely destroyed in the fire of 1776. The books that survived are  
 now in the library of the General Theological Seminary, except the  
 Clarendon history, which is in the Society Library.
- The second library was the Sharpe Collection, given in 1713-  
 15 by Chaplain John Sharpe (see March 11, 1713) for a "Publick  
 Library." This remained in private hands until (probably) it was  
 united with the Corporation Library in 1730. Most of its 238 vol-  
 umes survived the Revolution and are now in the Society Library.
- The third library was the Corporation Library (1730). This  
 was the City's first real public circulating library. It was originally  
 the private collection of the Rev. Dr. John Millington, an English  
 clergyman, who bequeathed it to the Society for Propagating the

1698 Gospel, which gave it (1642 volumes) to New York. These books also were scattered by the British in 1776.

The fourth library, the New York Society Library, was founded in 1754, and was incorporated in 1772 as a public subscription circulating library. "Practically exterminated by the atrocious vandalism of the British troops," Dr. Keep states, "scarcely a volume of its pre-Revolutionary collection is known to have survived save the Sharpe books, which, as part of the Corporation Library, were formerly in its care."

The fifth library was that of King's College, the bequest in 1757 of the private library of Joseph Murray, Esq. It was removed in 1776 to the city hall, and there destroyed.

The sixth and last library mentioned by Keep as having been founded before the Revolution was that of the Union Library Society of New York, organized in 1771, and given space in the city hall in 1774. It did not survive the Revolution.—See Index of Keep's book for further details; see also June 27, 1793; April 22, 1793; April 8, 1754; March 11, 1713; and Feb. 22, 1776.

A census of the province, "taken by the High Sheriffs and Justices of the Peace in each respective County," by order of the governor, shows that the city and county of New York have a population of 1,019 men, 1,057 women, 2,161 children, 700 negroes (total, 4,937). The population of the province is 18,067.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.* IV: 420.

About this year, the first Friends' Meeting House or Quaker place of worship (see 1696) was erected in New York, at what is now Liberty Pl., near Liberty St.—*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 34 (New York). The congregation rebuilt and removed from this site to Liberty St., west of Liberty Pl. prior to 1755 (*Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 5, New York; *Liber Deeds*, XXI: 171, Albany; cf. Pl. 34, Vol. I, on which the new site is shown). They continued here until 1802. See 1755, 1790, 1802. See Pls. 26, 27, 27-A-3, 30, and 32, Vol. I.

The ship "Fortune," commanded by Thomas Mostons, returned to New York in the Summer of 1698, laden with booty which had been transferred to her at Madagascar from the pirate ship of one John Hoare. "By hasty and secret efforts, in the night, the cargo of the Fortune was gotten on shore, and stowed in the house of one Van Sweeten, a merchant who was interested in the enterprise. Finding which, Bellomont commanded the civil officers to make seizure of the goods; the officers having the instructions made a formal seizure, and were about to take them from the premises for legal forfeiture, when nearly the whole body of merchants interposed, and proceeding to violence, they locked up the officers in the house, where, after being confined for three hours, they were only released by the approach of the Lieutenant Governor, with three files of men, who broke open the doors and set the officers at liberty. The ship Fortune was forfeited."—From "The Red Sea Men," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 464. For the official reports from New York regarding this episode, and the character of the vessel "Fortune," see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 303, 304, 323, 354-355, 377, 388, 397, 446, 460, 523.

Frederick Philipse, about this time, expected a ship from Madagascar carrying contraband goods, and to avoid forfeiture sent his son Adolphus in a vessel, ostensibly bound for Virginia. This vessel met the expected ship, took from her great quantities of East India goods, and sailed to the Delaware, leaving the Madagascar ship to enter the port of New York with only negroes on board. The East India goods were afterwards sent to Hamburg, where, however, the vessel was seized and the crew brought to trial.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 464-65.

The defensive position taken by the merchants of New York against the charges in which they were implicated—of supporting piracy—is explained by various concrete examples in *ibid.*, 465-69. Formidable opposition developed against Bellomont's administration throughout the mercantile classes. It was asserted that his rigorous policy had prevented £100,000 from being brought into the city since his arrival.—*Ibid.*, 469. See Chronology, *passim*.

Bellomont writes to the lords of trade from Barbadoes, where his ship has been driven by storms, that he expects to start for New York by Feb. 7.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 296.

"Ordered, That the Church Wardens & M<sup>r</sup> James Evets do with all Convenient expedition purchase plank & boards suitable for the making of Doors for the Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"His Excellency Benjamin Fletcher Capt General & Govern<sup>r</sup> in Chief of this Province being the founder & Chief promoter of

Trinity Church & being desirous at his charge to Erect a private Pew for the use of his family &c. This Board having a due Sense of all his Excell<sup>y</sup> favours have ordered that M<sup>r</sup> James Evets do lay out the ground for the same in the east part of the Church next to the Chancell, to remaine for ever to the aforesaid use, or the use of others as his Excell<sup>y</sup> shall think to direct."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"Ordered, That Trinity Church be cleared to morrow [Tuesday], Divine Service being to be read therein the next Sunday" (Feb. 6).—*Ibid.*

"Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Wenham & M<sup>r</sup> Robert Lutting Church Wardens & May<sup>r</sup> William Merret, Capt William Morris & Capt Thomas Clark be a Coffee for the procuring of glasse & other materials for the finishing of the Windows of Trinity Church & also for the making of the Doors thereof & that they performe the same with all Convenient Expedition."—*Ibid.*

Although divine service was to be read in Trinity Church on this Sunday (see Jan. 31), such service was either not held on this day, or, if held, was not treated as the first formal opening of the church.—See March 13. Berrian failed to observe that Old Style was used in the dates of record, when he stated: "The new Rector first performed divine service in Trinity Church on the 6th of February, 1697."—See *An Hist. Sketch of Trin. Church* (1847), 23.

"Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> James Evets & M<sup>r</sup> Jeremiah Tothill do take care to Level the ground in the Church & to provide such materials as wilbe necessary for the setting up of the Pulpit."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The governor's council orders that a gallery for the governor and council be built in Trinity Church at the expense of the provincial government.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 129. See March 26.

Fletcher issues two proclamations, printed by Bradford, one giving notice of the cessation of hostilities between the British and French, and the other appointing March 10 a day of thanksgiving for New York, Orange, Kings, Queens, Westchester, and Richmond Counties, and March 24, for Albany, Ulster, Dutchess, and Suffolk Counties.—From Miss Hasse's "Bibliography" in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), 59.

The conflict of factions is opened anew by the appearance of an anonymous tract, dated Dec. 31, 1697, entitled *A Letter From A Gentleman of the City of New York To Another. Concerning the Troubles which hapened in that Province in the time of the late Happy Revolution*. This tract, having been "found at the printer's," is laid before the governor's council on March 4, 1698. They are "unanimously of opinion that it contains nothing but truth, and that it ought to be printed and published with the other papers menconed therein."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 315, footnote, citing *Coun. Min.*, Albany. It was printed by Bradford (1698), and reprinted in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (8vo ed.), II: 425-35 (and *ibid.*, 4to ed., II: 243-49). This *Letter*, which is one of the most radical of the anti-Leislerian statements, gives a detailed summary of events into which the province was plunged by the Leisler rebellion, as viewed by one of his opponents. The tract contains, in addition: (a) The King's Letter to Nicholson, of July 30, 1689 (see under July 29, 1689); (b) The Resolves of the House of Representatives, of April 17, 1693; (c) An Address to his Excellency Colonel Slaughter, of 1697, 1693; and (d) the Queen's Order of March 17 (March 11 in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*), 1692 (see Oct. 15, 1691), that the estates of Leisler and Milbourne be restored to their families "as objects of her Majestys mercy,"—for which see Chronology under these dates.

Another tract, answering this, was soon published in Boston, entitled *Loyalty Indicated; being an Answer to a Late False, Seditious and Scandalous Pamphlet entitled, "A Letter from a Gent., Etc." Published for the Sake of Truth and Justice, by a Hearty Lover of King William and the Protestant Religion*. This tract was reprinted in 1868 in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*, 365-94. Regarding the consequences of this conflict of factions, see May 25 and June 14, 1698.

"Ordered, That Capt. Tho: Clarke, M<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Huddleston & M<sup>r</sup> John Crooke do take care that the Church be Cleared & put into the best posture they can in order that Divine Service & the Comunion be there Administred the next Sabbath day" (March 13).—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The ceremonies of the "first opening" of Trinity Church are held. A "Letter of Induction," written by Fletcher, dated March 25, certifies that, after the reading of the morning and evening service, the Rev. William Vesey declared "his unfeigned assent and

Jan. 31

Feb. 6

7

10

26

Mar. 4

7

13

See A.



- 1698 consent" to the prayer-book, rites, and ceremonies of the Church of England, and also read a certificate from the Bishop of London that he "had subscribed the acknowledgement and Declaration according to the act of Uniformity."—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1219.
- 13 "Ordered, That Mr Thomas Wenham do draw a note on Chidley Brooke Esq<sup>r</sup> to pay to John Ellison Joyner the Sum of Thirty pounds Current money of New York it being part payment for the making of the Pulpit &c the same being money Subscribed by y<sup>e</sup> said Chidley Brooke for the better carrying on of the building of y<sup>e</sup> said Church.
- 14 "Resolved, That the Pulpit of Trinity Church be removed according to a draft this night produced and ordered that Capt. Thomas Clarke & Capt. Jeremiah Tothill do take care the same be forthwith effected."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 26 "Ordered, That the Gallery design'd to be built on y<sup>e</sup> South side of Trinity Church at y<sup>e</sup> Charge of y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> Use of y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> & Council of this province [see Feb. 10] have a part added to it at y<sup>e</sup> charge of this Corporation to run towards y<sup>e</sup> West end of y<sup>e</sup> Church & those persons that will have pews therein do in proportion pay y<sup>e</sup> Charge thereof."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Apr. Bellomont arrives at New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 302.
- 2 He is received "magnificently."—*Diary of Samuel Sewall, op. cit.*, I: 476. On the same day, his commission and that of Lieut.-Gov. John Nanfan are published at the city hall, "after y<sup>e</sup> Ringing of three Bells; the seals are delivered to Bellomont, and the oaths administered to him and Nanfan; the council is sworn in; and the governor publishes a proclamation to continue all officers in their places until further order."—*M. C. C.*, II: 26; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 130.
- " Bellomont issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, prohibiting cursing, swearing, immoderate drinking, Sabbath breaking, and all sorts of lewdness and profane behaviour in word or action.—From the original broadside in N. Y. Pub. Library. See reproduction on Pl. 25, Vol. IV.
- 4 An address, reciting the allegiance of "the Mayor Recorder Aldermen and Assistants" to the crown and the new governor, is read and approved by the common council, which orders that it be engrossed and recorded.—*M. C. C.*, II: 26-27.
- See A. Bellomont issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, commanding that sheriffs, etc., "take effectual Care that there be a Free and Fair Election of Members for the ensuing Assembly."—From Miss Hasse's "Bibliography," N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin (1903), 59.
- 11 The common council resolves "that Dinner be prepared" at the city's expense for the entertainment of the Earl of Bellomont, and a committee is appointed "to make A Bill of Fare," calling to their assistance "Such Cooks as they Shall think Necessary to Advise them."—*M. C. C.*, II: 28. On July 7, a warrant was issued to pay £4:17:6 to Joseph Davis, "for Several Charges made at his houses by the Mayor Aldermen and Common Council on Several Publick Occasions & particularly on my Lord Bellomonts Arrival."—*Ibid.*, II: 35-36.
- 12 News reaches Boston of Bellomont's arrival at New York. Three days later the council there received a communication from him. He remained in New York for a year or more, sending instructions to Stoughton, who as lieutenant-governor directed the actions of the council there. Bellomont arrived in Boston on May 26, 1699.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 98, citing John Marshall's diary, printed in the Mass. Hist. Soc. Proceedings (1884) 153.
- 18 A committee of Trinity vestry, waiting upon Gov. Bellomont "with a draft of the Church in order for his Lord<sup>p</sup> to assign a place for y<sup>e</sup> building of a Pew, for himself & Family," is informed that he desires "a place on y<sup>e</sup> South side of y<sup>e</sup> Church fronting the pulpit for y<sup>e</sup> setting of his pew wh<sup>ch</sup> is assign'd to him accordingly."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also April 26.
- 26 Fletcher, having been recalled, makes a gift of his pew at the east end of Trinity Church to Col. Nicholas Bayard, Col. Caleb Heathcote, and such other members of the council "as are not Otherwise seated and Provided with pews in the said Church & to such Persons of Quality & Gen<sup>l</sup> Travelling to the said City," etc.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, (4to ed.), III: 249. Will Sharps, one of the witnesses to the deed of gift, made attestation on Oct. 25, 1711, that he saw Fletcher seal and deliver the deed as his voluntary act.—*Ibid.*, III: 249-300; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 396.
- May Bellomont, in his first report to the lords of trade, says: "I hope 8 methods will be found for the quieting and uniting the minds of the

people, who have been divided with great heats for these several May 8 years, occasioned at first by the execution of those men who were most forward in the happy Revolution." He complains that the council has not yet informed him of the state of the province or offered to assist him in the government, although they know he comes as a stranger. He says that "constant Cabels and clubbs of them are held daily at Colonel Fletcher's lodgings (from whence I have as great reason to believe) false reports and rumors are spread about the City and province, whereby mens minds are disturbed, and an odium cast upon the Gov<sup>t</sup>, and thus these Gentlemen of the Council by their drawing back endeavour to make this Gov<sup>t</sup> uneasy to me." He mentions the ill administration of the late government; the corruption of the officers of the revenue, which has been great for years, although trade has increased and the city has been enlarged and enriched; the decrease in the revenue arising from the customs to one-half of what it was ten years ago; and the unwillingness of the collector, Chidley Brooke, to seize an "unfree" ship, laden with rich East India goods (partly obtained as a pirate ship).

Bellomont promises to do his best to obtain observance of the "Acts of Trade," but as most of the council are illicit traders he expects little help from them. He expects to suspend several of them and try to find fitter persons for their places. "This city hath likewise been a nest of Pirates," he states, "and I already find that several of their ships have been (and now are) out, have their owners and were fitted from this Port, and have Commissions to act as privateers, from the late Gov<sup>r</sup> here." . . . He explains that "the cry of the people, is so great that Coll: Fletcher hath imbezeled and converted to his own use, great sums of their publick moneys," etc. He describes the methods of the pirates. No naval officer was appointed by Fletcher to be a check on the collector, but both offices were filled by Brooke himself. No care was taken for any register for ships in New York, but Bellomont states that he has appointed "a distinct Naval Officer and a Register according to the authority and intent of the act of Parliament." His reasons for this are given, and the method of remedying the situation. He has given orders for the numbering of the inhabitants of the province and of the Five Nations of Indians.

He also has given orders to Col. Romar, the king's chief engineer, to survey all the fortifications of the province. He found the soldiers "in a miserable condition, not half the number [called for] by the establishment, and almost starved, and many complaints of hardships done them." He sends to the lords of trade "a printed collection of all the Laws of New York together with print<sup>d</sup> procl<sup>ms</sup> for suppressing of vice and to prevent corruptions in the Elections and returns of Representatives for the ensuing Assembly, a practice much complained of."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 302-6.

An extraordinary meeting of the governor's council is held; an oath of secrecy is administered to the lieutenant-governor, also to Edward Randolph and Thomas Weaver who are not members of the council, and an investigation is made into Gov. Fletcher's and William Nicolls' connection with pirates. Nicolls is suspended from the council, and Capt. Evans is put under bail.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 130-31. See also June 7 and 22, 1698. Bellomont's own account of this meeting may be thus summarized: Having summoned the council, he communicates to them his instructions regarding pirates and the evidence in relation to Fletcher and Nicolls. The council, expressing "abhorrence of these practices," agrees with Bellomont "that the whole evidence should have the seal of the province affixed, and be transmitted home to His Majesty, with Coll: Fletcher a prisoner." The council thinks Nicolls "ought to answer for this offence here where he committed it," because his estate and his ties by marriage are here; but Bellomont thinks he should be sent with Fletcher to answer to the king in England. Bellomont is prevailed upon to accept security for Nicolls' appearance, and dismisses him from the council until the king's pleasure is known.

The council joins with Bellomont in issuing a proclamation against pirates. Regarding Fletcher, Bellomont informs the lords of trade that he has "presumed not to deal harshly with one who hath been honoured with His Maj<sup>ty</sup>'s Commission," and simply sends them the proofs against him which they may offer to the king.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 309.

In a second letter of this date to the lords of trade, Bellomont explains in detail the encouragement and protection given by Fletcher to pirates. His disclosures involve Col. Bayard, Emott,



1698 Weeks, and William Nicolls. In a postscript to this letter, dated  
 May 18, he states: "I have just now found the records of the  
 8 May commissions to the Pyrats and made discovery of the bonds the  
 Pyrates entered into to Coll. Fletcher when he granted them Com-  
 missions, and they appear so fraudulent that it is a manifestation  
 that he was made acquainted with their design of Piracy." He  
 describes these documents.—*Ibid.*, IV: 306-9. See also May 25,  
 9 Bellomont issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, for the  
 arrest of pirates and the suppression of piracy.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.,*  
*Eng.*, 261; Miss Hasse's "Bibliography," in *N. Y. Pub. Library*  
*Bulletin* (1903), 59-60.

"Ordered, That either of the Church Warden & M<sup>r</sup>. Evets do  
 take care, that y<sup>e</sup> Doore at y<sup>e</sup> West End of the Church be forth-  
 with put up."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

12 In the postscript to a letter of this date, to Lord Summers,  
 Lord Bellomont writes from New York: "S<sup>r</sup> Edm<sup>d</sup> Andros had  
 remov'd part of y<sup>e</sup> Records from hence to Boston, so y<sup>e</sup> I could not  
 find y<sup>e</sup> commission of Coll. Nicholson for L<sup>d</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> of this province  
 ent<sup>r</sup>d here, therefore sent to M<sup>r</sup> Addington secretary of y<sup>e</sup> coun-  
 cell at Boston, who found it there, and that's y<sup>e</sup> reason of its being  
 attested by him."—*From Clarendon MSS., 102, folio 20b*, in  
 Bodleian Library (transcript in Library of Congress). See May 8,  
 1691.

18 In a message to the provincial legislature, Bellomont says: "I  
 cannot but observe to you what a legacy my predecessor has left  
 me and what difficulties to struggle with a divided people, an empty  
 Treasury, a few miserable naked halfe starv'd soldiers not halfe  
 the number the King allowed pay for, the fortifications and even the  
 Governours house very much out of repair and, in a word, Gentle-  
 men, the whole government out of frame; . . . It has been  
 represented to the government in England that this Province hath  
 been a noted receptacle of Pyrates and the trade of it under no  
 restriction but the Acts of Trade violated by the neglect and con-  
 nivance of those whose duty it was to have prevented it. . . ."  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 111-12.

Bellomont suspects that one of the king's ships, the "Richmond,"  
 is to be used by her commander as a pirate ship. In a letter to the  
 lords of the admiralty, he recommends that another vessel (a swift  
 sloop with a brisk commander) be sent to the assistance of the  
 ships of war already here, "which would discourage and destroy  
 these vermine who have hitherto made New York their nest of  
 safety."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 311-13.

23 The common council orders that "for y<sup>e</sup> time to Come No Free-  
 men be admitted into this City but what Shall be Soe Allowed by  
 the Mayor and three Aldermen pursuant to the directions of the  
 Charter."—*M. C. C.*, II: 29. See April 27, 1686. This order may  
 be understood readily when it is noted that the charter provisions  
 gave the making of freemen virtually into the hands of the mayor's  
 court (where the assistant aldermen had no voice). "Freedoms"  
 are regularly recorded, therefore, in the *Mayor's Court Minutes*  
 (see March 29, 1715), not in the *Common Council Minutes*. The  
 common council, however, had, on Jan. 23, 1696 (q.v.), assumed  
 such authority, and on at least one other occasion (see Dec. 13,  
 1695) had gone far in the same direction. It is such irregularity that  
 the board appears now to recognize. In a subsequent order, of June  
 28 (q.v.), registration of freemen "in the presence of the Mayor  
 and Aldermen" is specifically required. For a later irregularity,  
 see Oct. 23, 1703. For the oath of a freeman, see Sept. 1, 1726.

25 In the postscript of a letter to Sec. Popple, Bellomont advises:  
 "the sure way of conveying letters to me is by the way of Boston,  
 whence the post comes every week to this place."

He adds: "I desire you will send to the pay office to prevent  
 Coll. Fletcher's receiving any part, for I shall prove great sums of  
 money upon him which he has defrauded the Officers and Soldiers  
 of here."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 317.

Bellomont writes to the lords of the treasury about the corrupt  
 and negligent character of the revenue officers, stating that "there  
 have been the greatest abuses committed in relation to Trade." The  
 trade is double what it was ten years ago, and "the City grown  
 vastly rich and populous and increased to double the number of  
 houses; and yet," he says, "by comparing the accounts of the cus-  
 tomers I find them greatly decreased, and on enquiry I am informed  
 there had been a most lyncencious Trade with Pyrats," etc. (See  
 also May 8.) "There was no Naval Officer distinct from the Col-  
 lector, nor any register appointed by the late Gov<sup>t</sup> whereby incon-  
 veniences will arise to ships belonging to this Port." He has ap-

pointed Thomas Palmer naval officer and register of the province. May  
 He further reports that he has "refused to permit Proclamations to  
 25 be printed in this City by the Gov<sup>t</sup> of the Jerseys publishing that  
 Perth Amboy and Burlington are free ports."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 IV: 317-18.

Bellomont writes to the lords of trade regarding "the great  
 pains Coll. Fletcher took to divide the people here and to foment  
 the few between Leisler's party and the opposite party." He states  
 that Fletcher "went so far in it as to publish a book (and took the  
 advice of Council in doing it) to revive the old story of Leisler."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 315, citing *Council Minutes*. See also March 4.

Bellomont writes to the commissioners of the customs, as he has  
 27 done to the lords of trade and the lords of the treasury, regarding  
 the decrease of customs revenues. He has already put a check upon  
 illicit trade and on purchased protection; but, he says, "the observ-  
 ance of the laws of trade was so great a Novelty that it gave as  
 great discontent as if it had been an infringement of their char-  
 ter."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 319.

A brick powder magazine was built this month by Col. Romer June  
 over the entrance gateway to the fort. The cost was £800.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, IV: 967, 969. The workmanship was condemned by  
 Romer himself in a letter to Bellomont on Oct. 12 (q.v.), and by  
 Combury in a report to the lords of trade in 1702.—*Ibid.* But see  
*ibid.*, IV: 682. Regarding Romer's activities in the province gen-  
 erally, see Oct. 12.

Bellomont, learning that East India goods, not legally imported,  
 were at one Mr. Van Sweeten's house, sends the collector and  
 searcher of the customs to seize them. They do so, and the mer-  
 chants cause the officers to be locked up there, and Bellomont, hear-  
 ing this and believing them in danger of being murdered, sends the  
 lieutenant-governor and three files of men with his own servants,  
 who break open Van Sweeten's house, release the officers and assist  
 them to take the goods to the custom-house. The next day, when  
 Bellomont proposed making another seizure, Mr. Monsey, one of  
 the two commissioners whom Bellomont had appointed in Brooke's  
 place, and who had been chief searcher for six years, resigned with-  
 out giving his reason. Bellomont thus missed making a seizure  
 of £1,000 worth of goods for lack of a proper officer.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, IV: 323-24.

William Pinthorne is suspended from the council; Chidley 7  
 Brooke, likewise, from the offices of receiver-general, collector of  
 customs, and judge, and from the council. Edward Randolph, the  
 surveyor-general, signs the governor's order suspending Brooke  
 as judge.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 131. See also June 22.

"Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> Wenham do use his endeavors with the 8  
 Assembly to have the privileges & powers of the Charter of  
 Trinity Church Confirmed and Established by Act of Assembly."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The council approves Bellomont's proposal that the buildings in 9  
 the fort made by Fletcher be finished; also that the gate-house be  
 rebuilt and "made higher than his Excell<sup>y</sup> coach may pass und[er]."  
 —*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, VIII: 49 (Albany).

The common council appoints a committee to see that "the 14  
 Publick house of Office on y<sup>e</sup> Dock" be cleaned and repaired, and  
 someone appointed to keep it clean.—*M. C. C.*, II: 30. On  
 Oct. 17, the city treasurer was directed to have this house rebuilt  
 so that it could be kept "Neat and Clean."—*Ibid.*, II: 63.

The common council appoints a committee "to take A View of 15  
 the City house at the Ferry" and employ workmen to repair it.  
 —*M. C. C.*, II: 29. See also Oct. 17.

A bill passes the provincial legislature for the reconciliation of 16  
 the factions in the province. This became necessary because an  
 act of parliament, passed on May 11, 1697, for the same purpose,  
 had failed to produce the desired effect. The new bill provides  
 that no supposed wrongful act done from April 18, 1689, to Aug.  
 30, 1692 (the period of the Leisler régime), "shall at any time here-  
 after be brought in Question or dispute but that y<sup>e</sup> same be for-  
 given, remitted, indulged, Released and put in utter oblivion."  
 All judgments in suits at law, already obtained in court on such ac-  
 count, are discharged and annulled by this bill, except debts due  
 under voluntary contract. The bill further declares that no one  
 "shall disinfully upbraid any person or persons with y<sup>e</sup> name  
 of Leislerite or the murdering or Killing of Leisler or any other  
 opprobrious words or terms by which the peace of y<sup>e</sup> government  
 may in any measure be disturbed." The punishment imposed for  
 violation of this law is to be a fine, or, in the absence of payment

1698 the offender "shall be ordered to sitt two hours of y<sup>e</sup> forenoone in  
June the Stocks in the Towne . . . with an Inscription on his fore-  
14 head reciting y<sup>e</sup> words by him disdainfully uttered."—N. Y. Hist.  
" *Col. Collections* (1868), 394-97.

Bellomont had expected the assembly would raise money to correct various evils in the province, such as the empty treasury, the lack of food and clothing for the soldiers, and the need of repairs to the fortifications, governor's house, etc. Their failure is condemned in his address to them on this date: "You have now sat a whole month . . . and have done nothing, either for the service of his Majesty or the good of y<sup>e</sup> country . . . Your proceedings have been so unwarrantable, wholly tending to strife and division, and indeed disloyal to his Majesty and his laws, and destructive to the rights and liberties of the people, that I do think fit to dissolve this present assembly, and it is dissolved accordingly."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 91. As he told the council, "the heats and animosities in the Assembly were so great they did altogether obstruct the Kings service."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 115. See also March 4 and May 25, 1698; and Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 195.

22 Bellomont informs the lords of trade that Fletcher "managed the Council here by gratifications of grants of lands, connivance at their unlawful trade," etc. He says that since removing Nicolls ("chief Broker in the matter of protecting Pirates") from the council (see May 8) he has evidence of his making a bargain for passing an act of assembly to the prejudice of the city of New York, that the act passed with Fletcher's consent, and part of the agreed price was paid to Nicolls, etc. William Pinthorne has been suspended from the council (see June 7) "for speaking most scandalous & reproachful words of his Maj<sup>ty</sup>s person;" and Bellomont explains Pinthorne's previous character and misconduct. Bellomont has also suspended Chidley Brooke (see June 7) "from the Council and from his Offices of Collector of the Customs and Receiver Gen<sup>l</sup> of New York," after consulting with Mr. Randolph, the surveyor-general of customs here.

He states that Fletcher's chief instruments have been Papists and Jacobites; also that those whom Fletcher appointed sheriffs of the counties have been "the scum of the people, Taylors, and other scandalous persons," who, notwithstanding Bellomont's proclamations strictly commanding all fairness at elections, made false returns at the last election for assembly, and great confusion resulted on the seating of members. Bellomont has dissolved the assembly "who have sat near a month and have done nothing but villanous tricks, to justify the falsenesse and unfairness of the Sheriffs returns." He intends to appoint better men sheriffs, and call another assembly. He mentions the miserable condition the king's forces are in; that Fletcher used them "so barbarously that they deserted," cheated them out of their pay, and sent home false muster-rolls. Bellomont, by advice of the council, nominates Thomas Weaver to be agent of the province, that, according to the directions of the lords of trade, the state of the province may from time to time be represented to them.—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, IV: 320-26.

25 Henry Beekman is examined by the governor and council regarding his connection with the "Act against Unlawful By-laws" (the Bolting Act of 1694), for the signing of which Fletcher is reported to have received £400.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 132; and see July 1.

27 Bellomont sends Mr. Weaver to England as agent of the province, carrying "evidences and vouchers" regarding all of Bellomont's transactions since he came. He says in his letter of introduction of Weaver to Sec. Poppel that the "Merchants in this town" have "raised such Clamour" about his inspection into the methods and condition of trade, that he will be impatient to receive the support of the ministers. In a postscript to this letter, dated July 7, he desires the secretary to urge two things upon the lords of trade. One is that he may "have a power to vacate all Fletcher's grants, which are so extravagant that the province can never be peopled." Some of these grants he describes. "He has granted away and sold all the conveniences of a Gov<sup>t</sup> here (viz:) a Farm call'd the King's Farme, he has given to the Church here," etc. Part of this farm, "which is meadow ground and a scarce thing here," Fletcher sold to Capt. Evans, commander of the frigate "Richmond." Part of the king's garden, too, he has "granted and sold to one Heathcote a Merch<sup>t</sup>." Consequently Bellomont is deprived of "a place where to keep a horse or a cow for the use of my Family." He adds: "I shall think Fletcher has the best luck with his insolence and corrup-

tion that ever any Gov<sup>t</sup> had." Also: "I have given all the discountenance to Piracy that I am capable of doing, and that is one article which raises their clamour against me in this town; they say I have ruined the Town by hindering the Privateers (for so they call pirates) from bringing in a £100,000 since my coming."—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, IV: 326-28.

The common council reverts to its order of Dec. 13, 1695, in allowing "all the Inhabitants of this City their Apprentices and Children that were here the time the Charter was Granted" (see April 27, 1686) to be freemen. As then, they are required to register in the town clerk's office, and pay nincence; but the former order is modified in that no one shall be registered under the age of 21 years, and a provision is added that "the said Register be taken before the Mayor and two Aldermen who are to Sitt every Tuesday morning at y<sup>e</sup> Citty Hall . . . till the Same be perfected." The oath of a freeman is to be administered to all who come to be registered.—M. C. C., II: 31.

The common council again takes under consideration "the Grievance of being Deprived of the Sole Bolting of flower & Baking of Biskett for Transportation from this Province." They pass an order for the recorder to prepare an address to Bellomont, to obtain his assistance in restoring the sole privilege to this city.—M. C. C., II: 31. The recorder's draft of such address was approved by the board the next day. It states, among other things that the "Bolting Act," in the four years since its passage, has "taken away the livelihood of two thirds of the Inhabitants of this City . . . And Given the Same to About thirty persons in the Rest of the Government. And this City which was Accustomed to be the Granary of all these parts in America and Never had less in Store then forty or fifty thousand Bushells of wheat for the Accommodation of his Majesties Subjects is now Reduced to See great want and Extremity that itt Cannot procure Come Enough in Store to Supply its Inhabitants with their daily Necessities of bread and what [is] in Town [is] at Such Extravagant Rates that it is become Very Oppressive to the poor." Furthermore, "all the Trade on flower and Biskett Sent to the West Indies hath Since the passing of the Said Act fallen under Such Disreputation that itt will Not Yield so much by four of [or] five Shillings per hundred as that which Comes from Other parts And soe subject to Corruption for want of due Inspection which Cannot be Effected whilst there is Soe great a Latitude Given for the Bolting that in Probability the whole Trade will fall in a Few Years to the total Ruin of his Majesties Revenue And Decay of this City." They ask the governor, therefore, "to lay our Complaint before his Most Sacred Majesty," etc.; and they decide to raise £50 to be used by an agent in England "for y<sup>e</sup> representing the State of this City Unto his Majesty and the Lords Commissioners of Trade And Plantations in Order to the having the Said Act Repealed."—*Ibid.*, II: 32-34. This address was presented to Bellomont immediately, and he reported it to the lords of trade on July 1 (*q. v.*), with a recommendation.

The common council appoints a committee "to Agree with Carpenters for the Building A Pew in Trinity Church for the use of y<sup>e</sup> Mayor Recorder Aldermen and Assistants of this City and for their Successors."—M. C. C., II: 34. See also Oct. 28, 1707.

Atty-Gen. James Graham gives reasons to Bellomont why New York City, rather than Amboy, should be the principal port of entry on the Hudson, as London is on the Thames. Prefacing his observations with an historical review of the subject, he points out that the government of the province cannot continue to be largely supported by the customs revenues if Amboy is made a free port, as it was before the revolution (the accession of Wm. and Mary); that trade would be diverted from New York to Amboy because Amboy is nearer Sandy Hook.—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, IV: 382-84; see also *ibid.*, IV: 521. On July 22, New Jersey asserted her right to a free port at Amboy, and the governor's council ordered that New York customs officers go to Amboy and watch conditions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 132.

The city of New York having addressed Bellomont "in relation to an Act of Assembly passed by Coll: Fletcher [the Bolting Act] which destroys their rights," Bellomont informs the lords of trade that the council desires that he refer the subject to the lords through their agent, Mr. Weaver. He explains that "the said Act was not fairly obtained, there being a contract with Mr Nicolls one of the Council for four hundred pounds for the passing of it." He advises that if the act is "to the injury of the Province," and "a reward was given for it," it may be worth the consideration of parlia-



1698 ment "to frustrate what hath passed here by such clandestine  
July practices to so great a publick prejudice."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
1 132-36.

Bellomont also informs the lords regarding Fletcher's extravagant grants of land, adding: "His Majesty's Fort at New York being the house of the Gov<sup>r</sup>, had a large garden for pleasure, fruit and herbage, and might be called the King's domain, Coll: Fletcher hath granted away by patents great part of the said garden, the pleasant part being next the sea, and expressed its name in the Patent (part of our Garden) and the remaining part being a Garden planted with herbs and Fruit trees, he permitted the Fences and Trees to be wholly destroyed by Cattle, after his knowledge of my being appointed a Gov<sup>r</sup>, which 14 years time will hardly repair. A small Farm, called the King's Farm, which usually supplied the Governours with bread, come, some few months before my arrivall, he made a lease of to the Church, and a small Island called nutten Island for the grasing of a few coachhorses and Cows for the Governours family he would likewise have leased out to one formerly his footman but the Council were ashamed to consent to it, so that is only left undisposed of for the pleasure or convenience of the King's Gov<sup>r</sup>s."—*Ibid.*

In a postscript, dated July 6, Bellomont states that he has suspended the sheriff of New York from office and gives the cause.—*Ibid.* See Jan. 9, 1699.

7 What may be looked upon to-day as an historical survey of the beginnings of New York's commercial prosperity is comprised in several papers, transmitted by the mayor to the common council, as the report of the committee, appointed June 29, to convey reasons why the "Bolting Act of 1694" should be repealed. These are approved by the board, and it is ordered that "the Same be Remitted into England by the Recorder" (James Graham).—*M. C. G.*, II: 35.

These papers include transcripts of some of the most important records of the province (the articles of surrender of 1664, Nicolls's commission to the mayor and aldermen of 1665, and Andros's proclamation of 1674). They are entered in full in the *Minutes* under this date, followed by a list of all the papers relating to the privilege of bolting, with page references to the "old Comon Council bookes," and to the "New Common Council Booke."—*Ibid.*, II: 36-54.

One of these papers, entitled "The Case of New York," is an historical summary. Some of the facts presented are as follows: When the city enjoyed the bolting monopoly several advantages accrued to this city and province. In 1678, when the bolting began, there were only 343 houses in New York. By 1696, 594 new buildings had been added. This increase is to be attributed to the bolting. The revenue in the years 1678, '79, and '80 did not exceed £2,000; but after that it increased annually until it amounted in 1687 to £5,000 (and if duly inspected would have amounted to £7,000 or £8,000). After 1694 (the year the sole bolting privilege was removed from the city), the revenue decreased. In 1678, there were three ships, eight sloops and seven boats belonging to this port; in 1694, there were 60 ships, 62 sloops, and 40 boats. Since 1694, navigation has decreased. In 1678, not over 400 beeves were killed; in 1694, nearly 4,000. Lands were low-priced during those years; since then they have advanced to ten times their value. Of the 983 houses in New York, 600 depend upon bolting. In the country, there are only three counties where bolting is done, Kings, Queens, and Ulster, and not over 30 bolters bolt all the wheat of those counties; so that to feed these 30, 600 families must perish at New York if the Bolting Act continues in force. In those three counties there are not over 500 families; in New York there are over 8,000 souls.—*Ibid.*, II: 37-38.

Another document, in support of the appeal to the king and lords of trade for the repeal of the Bolting Act, is entitled "Reasons Humbly Offered in Defence of y<sup>e</sup> Rights & Privileges of his Majesties City of New York in America." It is the principal argument in favour of this city's securing the sole bolting privilege. It traces the early grants of special privileges to this city, which has been "always the Metropolis Staple Porte and the Only publick Mercate [market] of the whole Province."—*Ibid.*, II: 43. The beginnings of New York's commercial prosperity are thus traced:

"Graine is become the Stable Commodity of the Province and the Citizens of the Said City No Sooner perceived that there were greater quantities of wheat Raised than Could be Consumed within the Said Province but they Contrived and Invented the Act [or

process] of Bolting by which they Converted the Wheat into flower And made it a Manufacture not only profitable to all the Inhabitants of the Province by the Incouragement of Tillage and Navigation but likewise beneficial And Commodious to all his Majesties Plantations, and the Improvem<sup>t</sup> thereof in this City is the true and only Cause of the Growth Strength and Encrease of buildings within the Same and of the Riches Plenty of Money and the rise of the Value of Lands in the Other parts of the Province but the livelyhood of all the Inhabitants of this City doe Chiefly Depend thereon."

The governments which have had "to Rule y<sup>e</sup> Said Plantation" have made "the Said City the Only porte Prohibiting from time to time the Transportation of wheat and Appointing that No flower Should be Bolted or Biskett baked for Transportation but at this City . . . Now the Reason why this City was Soe Incorporated & had Granted to them the aforesaid Rights and Privileges is because the first founders of the Same were not Suffered by the then Government to Extend themselves into particular Settlements Untill first there should be Gathered together A Sufficient Number of People at this place that Might be of A Reasonable force for their Common Security & defence Whereupon they began to fortifie and finding this place of their situation to be Very Barren and unfit by their Industry to make them Any Return for their Substance it was therefore Projected that all such as would fix themselves at this place Should only Adict themselves to trade for the Accommodation of those that Should goe Settle in the Country y<sup>e</sup> they might be plentifully Supplied with such things as was Necessary for Cultivation."—*Ibid.*, II: 44.

"this City did Encrease in People Strength and Riches to such A Degree that it became the Envy of the Crown of England which thereupon fitted out A fleet Under the Command of Gen<sup>l</sup> Nicolls who in the year 1664 did Reduce the Said City and Province Unto the Allegiance of his Majesties Said Crown of England And those Steps that were made by the Dutch Government for y<sup>e</sup> Encouragem<sup>t</sup> of Trade & this City were Soe Reasonable that the English Governours have successively as Aforesaid Confirmed the same . . .

"while this Province was under the Dutch Government they were Soe Jealous of the Trade of this City that they would not permit any Settlement to be made in Any place within their Jurisdiction but under Such Restrictions as they thought Convenient for y<sup>e</sup> Security of their Trade And particularly did Restraine the Inhabitants of Hudsons River and Long Island that they Should not Plant nor Manage any parte of Husbandry without paying the tenth parte of what they Raised unto the Government and besides did Oblige the Planters that they Should not Apply themselves to Any Trade but Only to husbandry. And that the Inhabitants of Albany Should Only Apply themselves Unto the Indian Trade."—*Ibid.*, II: 45.

"Nevertheless Soe great was the Clemency of the English Governm<sup>t</sup> that they Removed from the husbandman that Grievous yoke And placed in lieu thereof the bare Acknowledgm<sup>t</sup> of A Small quit Rent Since which time by the Providence of the Citizens of the Said City in finding out foreign Marketts, . . . the husband men are grown Rich and not only forgett thereby the former tasks and Obligations they lay under but Also the Advantages they have and doe daily reape by the Provisional Care and Industry of the Merchants of New York."—*Ibid.*, II: 46.

There was "A Necessity that the bolting of flower for Transportation to be Confined Unto one Certaine place that it might be Strictly Viewed and Examined that there might be no Mixture or Corruption therein."—*Ibid.*

"it is no Imposition nor Any Violence to property or Right of the Subject for his Majesty to Confine the Bolting of flower And Baking Biskett for Transportation to this City Only the Advantages Aforesaid being to the Common wealth and the Same Justly warranted by Reason Experience and the Laws of England which has Confined the making and sale of many Manufactures to One place only."—*Ibid.*

"Albeit itt be the least and most barren Spott of Ground in the whole Province Yett by the Intercourse of Trade itt payeth Annually within A Small matter one third parte of all the Taxes of the Province besides the whole Revenue."—*Ibid.*, II: 47.

"if it were not for Trade No Man would be Encouraged to Improve more than What he has Occasion for . . . ; . . . before that Invention of Bolting flower the Husband men were Very low And Mean in their Stock buildings and Apparell & feeding . . .

July  
7



1698 Whereas Since that time they began to Bolt at New Yorke for Sept.  
July Transportation the Navigation is Considerably Increased the Lands  
7 much more in Value the people better Cloathed the husband man  
much Eased of his labour by the help of Slaves And A Considerable  
Increase of the Stock of Cattle and Sould att double y<sup>e</sup> Price of  
what they were formerly and for Instance about fourteen Years  
Agoe there was not above four hundred Neat Cattle Killed for the  
Service of the Inhabitants of this City and Now Near three thousand  
head besides Sheep and Other Small Cattle which fully demon-  
strates that as y<sup>e</sup> Trade of the Province was Regulated and Con-  
fined to the City all the Inhabitants thereof doe thereby Receive  
Constant Benefit Whereas if Otherwise the Inhabitants of this  
Province would be like their Neighbours in Plymouth & Connecti-  
cutt Colonies Virginia and Maryland who for want of A Publick  
Mart like unto this City have Very little Shipping belonging to them  
And their people Meany Cloathed and ill Supplied with Other  
things Necessary for Comfortable living."—*Ibid.*, II: 48.

"All which Reasons may be Sufficient to Convince Any man of  
Business that by the City holding and Enjoying all their former  
Rights And Privileges and ESpecially y<sup>e</sup> Right of the Sole Bolting  
of Flower and Baking of Biskett for Transportation the King will  
have A Certaine Benefit by the Encrease of his Revenue the hus-  
band man A Certaine Profit by having A Mercate for his Corne  
and the Province in Gen<sup>l</sup> A great Advantage by Encouraging the  
City whereby itt may Grow in Strength and Navigation."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 48.

13 Lord Bellomont sends private instructions to Thomas Weaver,  
the agent in London for the province of New York. One of these,  
numbered 14, is as follows: "You are to solicit y<sup>e</sup> getting a  
New Great Seale for this province, the present one having y<sup>e</sup>  
effigies of her late Majty as well as of his present Majty."—From  
transcript, Library of Congress, box 63, from the original with the  
Rawlinson MSS. (cited A, 272, fo. 26) in the Bodleian Library,  
Oxford.

15 Slave traffic at this time was a regular branch of the foreign  
trade of this port. John Cruger, then a young man (who became  
mayor of New York 40 years later) started on this day on a voyage  
to buy negroes, as agent of New York merchants, and kept a journal  
of his adventures until his return in May, 1700. The journal is  
printed in full in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 406. See also "Slavery  
in New York," in *ibid.* (1861), 700; "Slaves and Slavery in New  
Amsterdam," in *ibid.* (1858), 506; and "Slaves and Slave Trade in  
New Netherland," in *ibid.* (1863), 581.

24 "Ordered, That Bills be put [up] to give notice that y<sup>e</sup> Kings  
Farme is to be Lett, & that y<sup>e</sup> Church Wardens be a Committee to  
Farme the same, & report to this Board, what they do herein y<sup>e</sup>  
first Convenience."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Gov. Cornbury, writing to  
the lords of trade on June 30, 1704, stated that Fletcher had  
leased the King's Farm to "the Church" for seven years (see  
Aug. 19, 1697), "under the rent of sixty Bushels of wheat,"  
and that Bellomont "granted the same farm to a Dutchman under  
the same rent."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1112.

" "Ordered, That y<sup>e</sup> pews of y<sup>e</sup> North side of y<sup>e</sup> Church be built  
with white Pine, if Wainescott cannot be got, & that y<sup>e</sup> Front of y<sup>e</sup>  
pews, next y<sup>e</sup> Isle the Rales be Wainescott."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Aug. 5 Benjamin Fletcher, in a letter from London to one person not  
named, says: "I find my selfe Prosecuted by the Earle of Bellomont  
my Successor with that implacable inveteracy and observe  
the greates Credite his Lorp has with Persons in the chiefe Stations  
and trust heer That I am confounded at the designe and meaning  
of it especially Looking backe att the five and Thirty years  
That I have born Commission under the Crowne of England with-  
out the Least reproach or impeachm<sup>t</sup> of my reputation and after  
nine years Service in the warr of Ireland and America to become A  
castaway in the Reare of my Dayes is noe Small mortification to  
mee his Majesties favor to mee is moore valuable Then Life and  
I am ready to Submit to the most infamous death if the Things  
Alleged against mee bee true."—From transcript, Library of  
Congress, of the original letter in the British Museum, cited  
"Additional MSS. 9747, f 5."

20 The transactions of Bellomont and his council with the Indians,  
in the conferences held in the fort at New York, up to this date, are  
published by Bradford (1698) in a tract entitled *Propositions made  
by the Five Nations of Indians*. This tract, now extremely scarce,  
has for its main topic the proposals which the Indians advanced in  
Albany on July 20.—From *Brintley Catalogue*, item No. 3400.

In a letter to the board of trade, Bellomont states that he sees no  
reason why the Leisler party "should be any longer excluded from  
a share in the government." He adds that "they are reputed to be  
two thirds of the people of this Province, and why they should be  
crushed and oppressed so long as they are obedient to the laws and  
government of England, I see no reason in the world, and that they  
are a more sober and virtuous people and better affected to His  
Majesty's government than the other party, I aver it for a truth  
which I am able to justify."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 379-80.

Bellomont suspends Col. Bayard, Col. Minville, Col. Willet,  
Col. Townley, and Mr. Lawrence from the council. He explained,  
in his report to the lords of trade, on Oct. 21, that he found it  
"absolutely necessary for his Majesty's service so to do; for tho'  
they were such sycophants as to comply with Colonel Fletcher in  
all the parts of his corrupt Administration, they were always testy  
and perverse in every thing that I proposed for the King's service  
in Council; and when they were out of Council they were always  
caballing and contriving to make the government uneasy for me  
." He put in the places of those suspended Col. Abraham  
de Peyster, Robert Livingston, Dr. Samuel Staats, and Robert  
Walters.

He also displaces David Jamison "from being Clerk of the Coun-  
cill and Deputy Secretary: he is a Scotchman by birth and was con-  
demned to be hanged in Scotland for blasphemy and burning the  
bible, but in mitigation of the sentence he was transported to this  
Province & sold a servant . . . He has enriched himself by extor-  
tion in his office . . . but chiefly 'tis said by the grants of land  
sold by Colonel Fletcher, he having had a share for brokerage  
."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 398-99. See also Oct. 19 and  
Nov. 10, 1698.

The governor appoints Capt. Johannes de Peyster mayor.—  
M. C. C., II: 57. De Peyster was sworn in on Oct. 14, and first  
presided over the common council, Oct. 17.—*Ibid.*, II: 61, 62. For  
a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 395; Wilson's  
*Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 54.

David Provost is elected "Chamberlain & Treasurer" by the  
common council.—M. C. C., II: 57. This is the first appearance  
of the term "Chamberlain" in the *Minutes*. When Provost was  
named as mayor on Sept. 29, 1699 (q. v.), Isaac de Riemer was  
appointed treasurer.

The common council orders "that A Well be built att y<sup>e</sup> upper  
End of the New Street by the Inhabitants thereof According to their  
desire & that y<sup>e</sup> Aldermen and Assistant of y<sup>e</sup> Ward doe take Care  
the Same be placed in Such manner that it may Not Stop up the  
Street or be A Nuisance to any of the Inhabitants thereunto adjacent."  
—M. C. C., II: 57. The locations of the many wells through-  
out the city during the English colonial period can best be ascer-  
tained by consulting the Index of the M. C. C., under the titles  
"Well" and "Wells." See also "Old Wells and Water Courses,"  
by Hill and Waring, in *Historic New York* (1897), 227. The "New  
Street" mentioned here is the New Street of to-day, which was  
opened in 1679 (*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 78).

Regarding the building of new fortifications at the frontiers,  
Col. Romer writes to Bellomont that "When the Arches under the  
Walls are to be made, it will be necessary to employ persons more  
skillful than those that made the House over the Gate of New York  
Fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 682. See also *ibid.*, IV: 967, 969.  
Valentine thus describes Romer's activities in this province:  
"Romer, Wolfgang William, a British Colonel of Engineers, was  
dispatched to America towards the close of the seventeenth cen-  
tury, to superintend the engineering affairs of the government. He  
was engaged, in and about New York, and on the frontiers, in his  
professional pursuits, and also as a member of the New York Coun-  
cil until 1703, when he left the Province, and, it is believed, returned  
to England about 1705 [see under date of Feb. 4, 1706]. Among the  
other labors of Colonel Romer was a survey of the harbor of New  
York [see *infra*, 1700], executed in 1700-1. The shoals called  
"Romer Shoals" received their name from this survey."—*Man. Com.  
Coun.* (1864), 609. See also *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 134, 135, 137, 150, 155,  
157, 168, 169, 187; and see an order of the lords justices in council at  
Whitehall (regarding Romer's stay for repairing and building forti-  
fications on the frontier until Christmas, 1699), a transcript of which  
is in Library of Congress, box 63, from the original order and the  
Rawlinson MSS. (cited A-272, fo. 30) in the Bodleian Lib., Oxford.

It is ordered by the common council that "the Mayor Issue his  
Warrant to y<sup>e</sup> Treasurer to pay to Joseph Davis the Sum of three

1698 pounds Currant Money of New York it being for One Quarters  
Oct. Rent for the Present City Hall due & Ending the first of August  
13 last.—*M. C. C.*, II: 60. Davis was an innkeeper.—*Ibid.*, II: 35.  
The board continued to use his house as a temporary city hall; for,  
on April 22, 1699, Davis was paid £11 "for three Quarters of A  
Year's Rent for the Courte Room due the first of May Next Ensue-  
ing and for firewood Expended for y<sup>e</sup> use of the City" (*ibid.*, II:  
76-77), and on Oct. 16, 1699, an order was issued to pay his widow  
£9: "for Candles and Expences with M<sup>r</sup> Rodman about the Sale  
of the Old City Hall and A halfe years Rent for the Courte Room  
due and Ending the first day of November Next."—*Ibid.*, II: 93-  
217. For an account of Davis's tavern, see July 31, 1700.

14 This is the day each year appointed by the city charter for  
swearing in the newly appointed and elected city officials. The  
mayor, attended by the mayor elect, the recorder, aldermen, high  
sheriff, assistants, constables, and others, wait upon the governur  
in council at the fort. The oaths appointed, instead of the oaths  
of allegiance and supremacy, are administered to the mayor and  
high sheriff elect. They subscribe the "Test and Association," are  
sworn to the due execution of their respective offices, and receive  
their commissions. This year, for the first time, following these  
ceremonies, the mayor, together with the other newly installed  
officials, attended Trinity Church, where the rector, the Rev. Wil-  
liam Vesey, gave a sermon suited to the occasion. The "Cor-  
poration sermon" thereafter was a regular feature of the day's  
events. After this service, all returned to the city hall "where after  
the Ringing of the Bell the Mayors & Sheriffs Commissions were  
published upon Which the New Mayor Resumed the Chaire &  
Caused the Oaths Appointed as Aforesaid to be Administered to the  
Respective Aldermen and Assistants who Subscribed the Test and  
Association and Were Sworne to the due Execution of their Respective  
Offices & Accordingly took their places."—*M. C. C.*, II: 61.

" Theunis de Key, Johannes Kip, and Brandt Schuyler make the  
following statement in writing (Dutch) concerning the removal of  
the bodies of Leisler and Milbourne to their church: "We the  
churchwardens having been requested by Isaac de Riemer in the  
name of Mr. Jacob Leisler to bury the corpse of his father and Mil-  
borne, in our Nether—Dutch Church—give for answer, because  
we are pressed by both parties in the Congregation and very much  
desire to preserve peace and quiet in our Church, that we cannot  
consent thereto, but also that we shall not hinder it."—*N. Y. Hist.*  
*Soc. Collections* (1868), 397-98. See Oct. 20.

17 The common council appoints another committee (see June 14)  
"to Examine into the State of the ferry." Besides agreeing upon  
the best terms for "farming" it, they are required to "take to their  
Assistance A Bricklayer and A Carpenter and Examine What will  
be Convenient for the Rebuilding or Repairing of the ferry house."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 63. They reported Nov. 2, that the ferry-house was  
"See far gone to decay that it is not worth Repairing."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 64. This evidently refers to the ferry-house on the  
Brooklyn side.—See Feb. 2, 1699.

" The common council again orders (see Nov. 20, 1697) that the  
mayor hire four night watchmen. Their duties are defined on this  
occasion as follows: They are to be "honest Inhabitants house-  
holders of this City." They are "to Watch in the Night time from  
y<sup>e</sup> hour of Nine of y<sup>e</sup> Clock at Night till break of day Each Morn-  
ing Untill y<sup>e</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> day of March Next Ensueing And to goe round  
the City Each hour in the Night with A Bell and there to proclaim  
the season of the weather and the hour of the Night and if they  
Meet in their Rounds Any people disturbing the peace or lurking  
about Any persons house or Committing any theft they take the  
most prudent way they Can to Secure y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> Persons Untill the  
Next Morning" etc.—*M. C. C.*, II: 62. The mayor reported on  
Nov. 2 that he had hired the four "Bellmen."—*Ibid.*, II: 64. See  
also Dec. 1, 1702. The duty of the watchman to carry a bell,  
and ring it at the most public corners and places of the streets, and  
also give notice of the time of night, became thereafter a settled  
custom.—See (1750) *ibid.*, V: 319.

19 In a report to "the Lords Justices" on the affairs of the province  
of New York (including Fletcher's encouragement of pirates and  
his extravagant grants of lands) the lords of trade commend Bellom-  
ont, and propose the removal of Nicolas Bayard and Frederick  
Philips from their places in the council and all other places of trust  
in the government. They recommend that pirates be prosecuted,  
and that the exorbitant grants of land be annulled; also that no  
future grants be made except under certain conditions.—*N. Y. Col.*

*Docs.*, IV: 385-95. An order in council confirmed this report at  
Whitehall on Oct. 25, and instructions were issued to Bellomont  
—accordingly.—*Ibid.*, IV: 411-15. See also Sept. 28 and Nov. 10.

20 The remains of Leisler and Milbourne are exhumed, and "in-  
terred again with great pomp under our Dutch Church." This was  
eight years and five months after their execution and burial. Mem-  
bers of the Dutch Church (of the Leisler party) inform the classis  
of Amsterdam: "Their weapons and armorial ensigns of honor were  
there hung up, and thus, as far as possible, their honor was restored  
to them. Special permission to do this had been given by his  
Honor's son, Jacob Leisler, from his Majesty. This gave unutter-  
able joy to their families and to those people who, under him, had  
taken up arms for our blessed King William. With this circum-  
stance we trust that the dissensions which have so long harassed  
us, will also be buried. To this end our Right Honorable Governor,  
my lord the Earl of Bellomont, . . . is exerting his good offices."

—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1261; *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 411.  
"There was a great concourse of people at the funeral (1200 'tis  
said) and would 'tis thought have been as many more, but that it  
blew a rank storm for two or three days together, that hindered  
people from coming down or crossing the rivers."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 401.

21 In a report to the lords of trade, Bellomont states that, about  
three weeks before this date (about Oct. 1), "the relations of M<sup>r</sup>  
Leisler and M<sup>r</sup> Milburne desired leave to take up the bodies that  
had been buried near the gallows and give them Christian burial in  
the Dutch Church." He deemed the request so reasonable that he  
gave consent, "partly out of a principle of compassion, but chiefly  
out of a respect to the Act of Parliament for reversing the attainder  
of those two men; which Act does also legitimate Captain Leisler's  
assuming the government of this Province and puts a censure upon  
the illegality of his execution." See also May 3, 1695. Bellomont  
adds a third reason for consenting: that Fletcher's refusal to obey  
this act of parliament brought the law into contempt. "My design,"  
he states, "is chiefly to give the people here a just idea of English  
laws, that they bear the stamp of the highest authority of the King  
and Nation of England, and ought to be respected as sacred."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 400-1, 523. See also Oct. 14 and 20.

" Bellomont sends to the lords of trade "a certificate under the  
hand of the Surveyor General of this Province of several most  
extravagant grants of land by Colonel Fletcher;" also, by one  
Lieut. Hunt, who goes to England in the man-of-war "Deptford"  
from Boston, he sends "a new Map of this Province (it being too  
bulky to make up in this packet) made by the said Surveyor General  
the exactest, I believe, that has yet been made, wherein he has de-  
scribed the several large tracts of land granted, with the grantees  
names; so that your Lordships will see that this whole Province is  
given away to about thirty persons in effect, to the great prejudice  
of the Crown, because at that rate this province, which by its situ-  
ation is the most considerable of all the Provinces on the Continent  
(and ought to be under the best regulation) can never be well  
peopled, for men will not care to become base tenants to proprietors  
of land in this Province, when they can buy the fee-simple of lands  
in the Jerseys for five pounds p<sup>r</sup> hundred acres, and I believe as  
cheaply in Pennsylvania." See Oct. 22.

Continuing, Bellomont asserts: "I do not find that Colonel  
Fletcher had any power by his Commission to sell the lands in this  
Province, and yet 'tis certain he took money for all the grants he  
made, except that of the Mohacks land, which I cannot yet find  
out." He recommends the "voiding these extravagant grants and  
limiting all Governours to a certain number of acres in their grants,  
obliging them to reserve a Quit Rent of half a Crown on every  
hundred Acres, to the Crown, and restraining them from selling the  
lands to the person they grant them to. I should think a thousand  
acres were a sufficient quantity of land to grant to any man, for the  
clearing of land from wood costs £4.10<sup>s</sup> p<sup>r</sup> acre all this country  
over, so that it would require a good purse to man[ag]e and over-  
come a thousand acres, this country being all under great woods,  
and yet M<sup>r</sup> Dellius the Minister at Albany, besides his share in the  
Mohacks land, has in another grant which your Lordships will see  
by the Map at least seven hundred thousand acres of land."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 397-98.

22 The provincial council issues an order for the payment of  
£20 to Augustine Graham (the surveyor-general) for making the  
map of the province.—*Cal. of State Papers, Am. & W. Indies*  
(1697-1698), 498. The original map is now preserved in the



1698 Colonial Office Library, London, and has been reproduced in the  
Oct. Crown Collection of photographs of American maps, 3d series, Nos.  
22 247-50. It is entitled "A Map of the Province of New York  
in America and the Territories Adjacent. By Augustin Graham,  
Survey. General." It is drawn on a scale of 10 miles to 1 inch, and  
measures 38 by 28 inches. See Oct. 21.

25 An additional instruction to Bellomont makes it clear that he is  
to have his salary so long as he remains in the colonies over which  
he has jurisdiction; but during absence from all of these provinces  
it is to be paid to the lieutenant-governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
415.

27 Bellomont writes to Mr. Popple explaining the rebellious character  
of the people. He had proclaimed the previous Wednesday as a  
day for a fast and humiliation. Few people came to church "and  
not one of the ringleaders, neither Bayard, Nicolls, Wilson, nor  
several others." On this day, the master of a ship refuses to carry  
the king's packet, and Bellomont sends a warrant to force him to  
receive it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 415-17.

Nov. 8 Bellomont, reporting to the lords of trade regarding the accounts  
of the province, having already reported on Nov. 7 concerning the  
present state of the revenue, says, among other things: "Because  
Colonel Fletcher pretended to have applied the 30<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> Cent, which  
was stopped out of the pay of the four Companies here, to the  
building and repairs of the Fortifications, I send your Lordships  
the King's Establishment directing how the 30<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> Cent. should be  
applied . . . and my order to Colonel Cortlandt and Colonel  
Bayard at my first arrival to take a survey of the buildings and  
fortifications in and about this his Majesty's fort, with their report  
upon my said order both in the same paper, and (N<sup>o</sup> 7) by which  
Report of theirs your Lordships will see that the Governor's house  
and the fortifications were much out of repair at the time Colonel  
Fletcher was superseded." (The report here mentioned is not  
published with the letter.)

" . . . There has been the strangest management in the  
buildings within this Fort that ever was known, the addition to the  
Governour's house which is very little, the chappell, and the bar-  
racks for the soldiers cost before Colonel Fletchers being superseded  
£3701 17s 5d, as appears by a particular account made up by  
Colonel Cortlandt of all materials and money paid to workmen,  
which I send by this conveyance to Mr Weaver the Agent . . .  
I find in the general account of the buildings which I now send  
home to the Agent, a prodigious quantity of lime and bricks,  
enough (as one would think) to build a little town, and I am told  
there is a great deal of fraud used in the multiplying those ma-  
terials, and some I have detected myself; for instance, I find the  
bricks are charged all along at 30<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> thousand, and they were and  
are still bought at 25<sup>th</sup> p<sup>r</sup> thousand, which is the current price.  
Another thing is, I dare undertake to build in London the same  
quantity of building for less than six hundred pounds at most, so  
far as Colonel Fletcher left it built. 'Tis true by what inquiry I  
made, building is dearer here one third part than 'tis there. Upon  
a strict audit of these accounts and a survey of the buildings, I  
doubt not but Colonel Fletcher will be found to be indebted to the  
King a great many thousand pounds: I am apt to believe his debt  
will more than build the two forts at Albany and Schenectady, but I  
will not pretend to say what the debt is, till your Lordships order  
an exact audit of the accounts.

"There is besides what I have already mentioned as chargeable  
on Colonel Fletcher another article which is the money taken by  
him for the Kings lands (that he passed away in grant) which he had  
no sort of power to sell by his Majesty's commission or instructions  
. . . " Bellomont then mentions various unjustifiable perquisites  
taken by Fletcher.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 421-23. See, further,  
Nov. 28, 1700.

9 The common council limits the slaughtering of cattle to "the  
publick slaughter houses by the water side." Cattle may not be  
landed "but at the Nearest Convenient place to the slaughter  
houses."—*M. C. C.*, II: 65. See Oct. 15, 1691; Nov. 27, 1725.

Mayor De Peyster appoints Enoch Hill to be his marshal and  
messenger, and states to the common council that "by his Encour-  
agement" he desires that Hill be allowed "A Coate Breeches Hatt  
Shoes Stockings and A Cloake of y<sup>e</sup> City Livry And A Beedles  
Staff" at the city's expense. It is ordered that the mayor purchase  
these, and that the livry "be blew with an Orange List."—*M. C. C.*, II: 65-66. After some delay provision for such a uniform  
was made by the common council.—*Ibid.*, II: 93. See July 8, 1693.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to View y<sup>e</sup> Nov.  
Condition of the present City Hall And where it will be most  
Convenient for y<sup>e</sup> building of a New One And what Materials will  
be Necessary for y<sup>e</sup> Same together with an Estimate of y<sup>e</sup> Cost  
thereof."—*M. C. C.*, II: 66. They reported at the next meeting,  
Jan. 11, 1699 (q. v.).

The lords justices of England issue instructions to Bellomont  
commanding him for his diligence. They confirm his removal of  
William Nicolls, Chidley Brooke, and William Plinthorne; they  
order the removal of Col. Nicholas Bayard and Frederick Philips,  
and appoint in their places Col. Abraham Depeyster, James  
Graham, Dr. Samuel Skaats, Robert Livingston, and Dr. John  
Corbille. They direct him to punish pirates and discouage illegal  
trade. They also direct him to use all methods that the law allows  
to annul the exorbitant grants of land.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
424-25. See Sept. 28, and Oct. 19.

Bellomont sends to the lords of trade a copy of the charter  
granted by Fletcher to the Dutch Church, which he thinks "very  
extraordinary, for it is setting up a petty jurisdiction to fly in the  
face of the government." Being told that Fletcher "had a bribe for  
passing this charter," Bellomont states: "I sent to the Church-  
Masters (so called by the Dutch) which I suppose are equivalent to  
our Church Wardens, for a sight of their Church Book wherein I  
was told I should find an entry made of the said bribe." The  
"Church-Masters" referred Bellomont to "Mr Selymes," and the  
latter said he could not show it "till he had called a Consistory,"  
but by "speaking him fair" Bellomont succeeded, and copied the  
entry referred to, and sent it to the lords of trade.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 426-27. This "bribe" consisted of "a considerable present of  
plate . . . as appears by their Church Books."—*Ibid.*, IV: 463.  
See also Jan. 9, 1699. For the record of this present to Fletcher,  
see July 26, 1696.

On the advice of Ducie Hungerford, surveyor of customs, the  
council decrees that the jurisdiction of the mayor's court does not  
extend beyond low-water mark.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 135.

Bellomont issues a proclamation (printed by Bradford) direct-  
ing that all male inhabitants, excepting Indians and slaves, take the  
oath established by act of parliament in England, instead of the  
oath of allegiance and supremacy.—Miss Hasse's "Bibliography" in  
*N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), 60.

"This Day the board accounted with Mr Derrick Vanderburgh  
& there appeared due to him by balance the Sum of £294:9:7  
Current money of New York for workmen Labourers & money &c  
by him expended for the building of Trinity Church & the Steeple,  
& in Consideration that he hath been long out of his money and no  
Interest for the same. It is Resolved & ordered by this board  
Nemine Contradicente, that a Silver Tankard of y<sup>e</sup> value of Twelve  
pounds be presented unto him & to be paid out of the public Stock  
of Trinity Church & that till the said sum of £294:9:7 be paid he  
be allowed from this day Interest for such sum as shalbe behind &  
not paid at y<sup>e</sup> Rate of Seven pounds . . . Cent . . . Ann."—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.).

Complaints against Fletcher concerning his conduct of the  
government at New York are delivered to him "at the Board"  
(Whitehall). These he answered at length on Dec. 24 (q. v.).—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, IV: 433-34, 435-51.

Advices reach England from Bellomont that "he has caused  
several persons to be arrested here in New England and New York  
provinces), accused for corresponding and trading with the pyrates  
of Madagascar, by which means they have got great riches."—From  
Diary of Narcissus Luttrell, in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 292.

Fletcher answers the complaints against him regarding fortifica-  
tions (see Nov. 28): "For at New York I made up all the odd-  
workes anew, the two bastions towards the sea I flagged with free  
stone, the curtain between those two bastions I built up new from  
the ground, the well new made, and a very large cistern for receiving  
water, half the soldiers barracks pull'd down and rebuilt, new car-  
riages for thirty six guns, a paint [pent] house upon collums for se-  
curing the field pieces and their carriages from the weather, the  
chapel new built and all finished to pews. As to the Governour's  
house it was all new shingled by me, two rooms wainscoted, an addi-  
tion thereto built from the ground with brick and shingled and  
secured from the weather, tho' not finished within; a new pump  
made without the Fort Gate and one thousand and fifty tons of  
lime paid for and lodged in the new house, for the painting and refit-  
ting the Fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 450. See also *ibid.*, IV: 513.



1699

1699

— In this year, an interesting coloured map was drawn, entitled "A Map of the English Possessions in North America and New Foundland." It is owned by the Library of Congress, and is reproduced and described in Addenda Pl. 2-3, Vol. III.

— The Bishop of Bristol sent over, this year, enough "stones as did pave all the Isles of our Church" (Trinity).—From letter of the vestry to the Archbishop of Canterbury, in *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1768.

— In a petition relating to the excise, William Appel, innkeeper, referred to "the New Street" as "one of the worst places in New York."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 288.

— The tavern adjoining the old Stadthuys on Pearl St., which was granted to Lovelace before Jan. 25, 1670 (q. v.), is evidently still under government ownership in 1699, when it is called "The King's house now in the tenure of Joseph Davids."—*Liber A, City Grants*, 254 (in comptroller's office). Shown on Pls. 17 and 20-b, Vol. I. See Oct. 13, 1698.

— About this time, the Three Cornish Daws was erected and opened as a tavern at what is now 47 Wall St.—*Liber Wills*, V: 137; *Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 194-96; XXVI: 167 (New York). The United States Trust Co. building now covers the site. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

— Some time during his administration of the government, probably this year, Nanfan issued a license for theatrical performances in New York City.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 284. The original record was destroyed in the Capitol fire at Albany; but, fortunately, it had been printed. It was a petition, without date, from one Richard Hunter, an actor-manager (not Gov. Hunter as stated in Vol. I, p. 265), to Nanfan, and read as follows:

"To the Honorable John Nanfan, Esqr his Majesties Governor and Commander in Chief of the province of New York and territories Depending thereon in America and Vice Admirall of the same.

"The Humble petition of Richard Hunter Sheweth, That your honor<sup>s</sup> Petitioner having been at great charge and expence in providing persons and necessary's in order to the acting of Play's in this City;

"Humbly prays your Honor will please to grant him a Lychence for so doing.

"And your honor<sup>s</sup> petitioner shall ever pray,

"Rich<sup>d</sup> Hunter

[Indorsed]

"Petition of Richard Hunter

"Licence issued and Recorded."

As Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan administered the government from May 16, 1699, to July 25, 1700, in the absence of the Earl of Bellomont at Boston, and again after Bellomont's death, from May 19, 1701, to May 3, 1702, the date may be easily approximated. The endorsement is in the handwriting of Barne Cossens, clerk of the council. "Probably, Hunter came to New York from the West Indies with Nanfan. Be this as it may, his petition conclusively establishes the fact that theatricals were introduced into New York half a century, if not more, before the period fixed by Dunlap."—*Hist. Mag.* (1865), IX: 118.

Jan. 9. — Thomas Weaver, the agent for the province of New York in England, replies to Fletcher's answer to the charges against him. He points out, regarding Fletcher's extravagant grants, that it is "incredible that Colonel Fletcher did not know that the grant to Colonel Heathcote was part of the King's gardep; for that the words of the grant are, Part of Our Garden." He continues:

"The king's farm was leased out by Colonel Fletcher, even when my Lord Bellomont was known to be on his voyage for New York; as most of the other great grants were, after the Earl's designation to the Government. Colonel Fletcher assumes the glory of building churches, which never was imputed to him as a crime, if it was true; but the Church of New York [Trinity] was not built by him, but by a contribution of several, even of the French and Dutch churches as well as English; and an allowance of one hundred pounds per annum given to an English Minister by an act of the country, which is levied, a greater part of it, on Dutch and French inhabitants. Therefore there is no necessity to lease this farm to the Church Wardens, nor to call this lease a building of churches, and make that the pretence of hindering a succeeding Governour from the beneficial use of the farm for the conveniency of his family.

"Besides Colonel Fletcher accepted a considerable present of

plate for granting a Charter to the Dutch Church of that City, as appears by their Church Books."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 456-66. For the record of this present, see under July 26, 1696. For the further proceedings of the lords of trade in this case, see *ibid.*, IV: 466-74, 479-86. On March 9, 1699, they made representations to the king concerning the charges against Fletcher.—*Ibid.*, IV: 479-86.

The common council orders that the ferry between this city and Nassau Island be "Lett to farme" on Feb. 2 (q. v.), for a term of seven years beginning March 25; and that "the money thereof be Appropriated to No Other use then to the building of A new City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 67. See March 9, 1703.

The committee, appointed on Nov. 9 last to examine the city hall, reports that "they . . . finde itt insufficient and doe think the Upper end of the broad Street A proper place for y<sup>e</sup> Building A new City Hall And believe that the Sum of three Thousand pounds may be Sufficient for the building the same According to the former draft drawn by Mr James Evetts." The report is approved by the board.—*M. C. C.*, II: 68. Regarding the sale of the old city hall and the building of the new, see summaries under May 12, 1696, and Oct. 16, 1699. See also *M. C. C.* (MS.), XIX: 240-54 (1808), where the history of the first and second city halls is briefly reviewed.

The common council orders that the mayor issue a warrant to the treasurer to pay £15:15:3 "for making And paving the Street Burgers path."—*M. C. C.*, II: 68. See May 11, 1696.

The common council directs the mayor to issue his warrant to the treasurer to pay William Bradford £4:10 "for 2 Bookes of Records printing Regulations of the Markett and Laws of y<sup>e</sup> Province."—*M. C. C.*, II: 68.

The mayor presents to the common council a letter from Bellomont, in which the governor directs, with the approval of his council, that the oath of allegiance be administered to the inhabitants and the "Test and Association" signed by them, in accordance with a proclamation which accompanies the letter. The governor directs that the names and addresses of all who refuse be returned, that a discrimination may be made between "Good and Lowall Subjects" and those that "by ill principles Are prevailed Upon to be Enemies to his Majesties person and Government."—*M. C. C.*, II: 68-69.

John Peter Melett's account for ironwork in the fort is reported as extravagant; and Thomas Parmyter, master-gunner and supervisor of buildings, is suspended for having certified it as correct. John Ashton, the store-keeper, is appointed supervisor of buildings.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 136.

Pursuant to an order of the common council of Jan. 23 (M. C. C., II: 69), directing a committee "to Examine into the Ancient Rights and Privileges of this City and what Additions will be Needfull to be added thereto for Y<sup>e</sup> Well Rule And Government of the Inhabitants," they prepare the following recommendations: the restoration of the bolting and baking monopoly; that the office of town clerk, water-bailiff, and clerk of the market, and the appointment of coroner should be vested in the Corporation; the extension of the jurisdiction of the water-bailiff "Upon all the Rivers Roads Coves Harbours Inlets and waters Surrounding the said City Mannings Island litle and Great Barnes Islands and from y<sup>e</sup> Bounds of the said City Upon Hudsons River Soc far as the Mouth of y<sup>e</sup> Same Entring att Sandy hookes;" the receipt as formerly of "y<sup>e</sup> Anchorage of all Shipping Riding in this Harbour;" jurisdiction of the landing at the ferry on Nassau Island; the incorporation under the city's jurisdiction of "all the Land from y<sup>e</sup> Eastern End of Nutten Island for halfe A Mile deep to y<sup>e</sup> West point of y<sup>e</sup> Wallabout . . . Saving to Every person there, their freehold. And all the Land from High water Marke to Low water Marke fronting y<sup>e</sup> Same."—From the original report preserved in the metal file labelled "Filed papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. It came before the common council on Feb. 27; no action is recorded on that day.—*M. C. C.*, I: 73-74.

Conditions are published for leasing the ferry between this city and Nassau Island for seven years from March 25. Rip van Dam is the successful bidder, at £165 per annum. Among the conditions prescribed are the following provisions: The lessee (or "farmer") shall pay to the treasurer in quarterly payments "what he shall farme the above Revenue att." He shall give security for faithful performance of duty (cf. provisions of Dec. 27, 1700). He shall provide and maintain two great boats or scows for transporting

Feb.

2

1699 cattle, corn, etc., and two small boats sufficient for passengers.  
Feb. One great boat and one small boat shall be on each side of the river, and shall go to and fro without either the two great boats or the two small boats being on the same side of the river at the same time. Able men are to be kept to row the boats, and give constant attendance.

"The 'farmer' shall maintain a pound for the security of cattle to be transported to and from this city. All corn, as well as cattle, brought in the ferry-boats, is to be landed 'within the Dock y<sup>e</sup> Slips or Burgers path.' Within the first year of the lease, the common council 'Shall Cause to be Erected & Built att the ferry on Nassau Island A good sufficient house of Stone and brick of two Stories High forty foot in length And twenty four foot in breadth for y<sup>e</sup> Accommodation and Convenience of the person that farmeth y<sup>e</sup> said Ferry.' Here the 'farmer' 'shall keep a publick house of Entertainment in Order that Strangers and Travellers & their horses may have good Accommodation att Reasonable Rates.' This he shall keep in repair. The city agrees to repair 'the Barn att y<sup>e</sup> Ferry' (see Feb. 27), and the farmer is to maintain it. Ferriage rates are prescribed for persons, horses, cattle, hogs, sheep, barrels of rum, sugar, molasses, oil, pork, tubs of butter, bushels of corn or salt, hogheads of tobacco, etc. 'Every single person to pay for going Over Eight Stivers in Wampum or A Silver two pence.' The rate is half of this if the person is in company. The rates are double after sunset.—*M. C. C.*, II: 70-72. The original manuscript of these 'Conditions for farming the Ferry,' and another of Dec. 27, 1700 (*q. v.*), are filed in metal file No. 1, city clerk's record-room. See also description of the Burgis View Pl. 25, Vol. I, pp. 245-46.

"Several merchants and others concerned in the province of New York have written to the lords of trade expressing their uneasiness regarding the changes Bellomont has made in the government, pretending that the preference he has shown to those of the Leisler party has given them 'great reason to apprehend lest that party prevailing in the elections of the next Assembly, should aim at reparations for damages suffered in the time of the disorders . . . upon occasion of the late happy Revolution, to the great hazard of their effects and estates.' The lords of trade so inform Bellomont; and advise him that no act of assembly be passed by his consent 'whereby any retrospect be had to the quarrells or differences between any parties during the aforementioned disorders or for the reparation of damages then suffered on either side, without his Majestys express pleasure first had therein.'—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 474. For Bellomont's answer, see May 15.

21 The ship 'Hester' with cargo having attempted to escape customs by landing goods at Perth Amboy is condemned by the court of mayor and aldermen.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 21, 1698. See April 3, 1698.

27 The common council appoints a committee to determine, in connection with the corporation's ferry property at Nassau Island, the necessary materials for repairing the barn, and to arrange for workmen to execute such repairs; also to make an estimate of the cost of building the ferry-house (see Feb. 2).—*M. C. C.*, II: 73. On March 31, another committee was appointed to manage the building of the house (*ibid.*, II: 75), and it was reported, April 22, that Peter Willemsse Bood had agreed to build it according to detailed specifications, which were entered under that date in the *Minutes*.—*ibid.*, II: 76. The house and pound are seen in the right foreground of the Burgis View (Pl. 25, Vol. I). Rooome received his final payment as builder on Jan. 16, 1700, the total for materials and labour being £435.—*ibid.*, II: 97.

Mar. The governor's council orders that a new custom-house barge be built.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 137. See Oct. 15, 1700.

16 Bellomont states at a council meeting: 'You need not be told to what a degree faction and sedition have taken root in this Town; 'tis a thing so generally known.'—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 119.

22 Thomas Story holds a Quaker meeting at New York. On the 24th, he and his companions 'went thence by Water, accompanied by our Friend Dr John Rodman, and some others; and, that Night, lodged with our Friend Thomas Stevenson, on Long-Island.'—*Jour. of the Life of Thomas Story*, 177.

31 The common council appoints a committee 'to View and Examine the Condition of y<sup>e</sup> Markett house by the bridge and what will be proper to be Added or Rebuilt there, & Upon what Terms they Can have A good house on that Ground whereon itt Stands and for what time itt will be Convenient to demise the same and make Re-

porte thereof with all Convenient Expedition.'—*M. C. C.*, II: 75. This house had been leased on March 15, 1694 (*q. v.*), for the term of five years to John Ellison. On Aug. 18, 1699 (*q. v.*), a committee was appointed 'to Draw up Articles of Agreement between the City & John Ellison for the building A house of Brick and stone in the Room & on the Grounds the Old Markett house Stands on for which the Said Ellison is to pay twelve pounds  $\frac{3}{4}$  Annuum and to have A Lease for y<sup>e</sup> Same for the Terme of twenty One Years.'—*ibid.*, II: 83. On Sept. 6, the committee reported, and the common council made the additional provision, 'that the house Shall be two Storys High And that the Mayor Execute A Lease Accordingly' (*ibid.*, II: 84); but, on the same day, inhabitants of the South and Dock Wards 'Enter A Caveat Ag<sup>t</sup> the passing of A Lease to John Ellison for the Markett house att y<sup>e</sup> Custom house bridge Untill Such time they are heard.'—*ibid.*, II: 85-86. Nevertheless, on Sept. 29, the common council ordered 'that the Mayor Execute A Lease to John Ellison for the Markett house by the bridge According to the Reporte of the Committee Appointed to Agree with him on y<sup>e</sup> Terms for farming the same And that the Inhabitants of the south Ward have Liberty to Erect Any publick building att their Own proper Charge On the Ground Adjacent thereunto On the south side thereof for the Publick Accommodation And Ornament of the City.'—*ibid.*, II: 90. Later, Ellison relinquished his agreement with the city. See Oct. 16.

"The common council appoints a committee to employ 'A Scavenger for the Cleaning of the Streets;' and orders 'that the Cryer doe Give Notice to the Inhabitants Every Saturday Morning to Clean y<sup>e</sup> Streets and Sweep y<sup>e</sup> Dirt on heaps before their Respective dwelling houses.' The laws for cleaning the streets are to be enforced by the sheriff, constables, and other officers.—*M. C. C.*, II: 74-75. In November the order was renewed. The mayor was to 'Agree with some person or persons to be the publick Scavengers of this City in order that the Streets of y<sup>e</sup> same be weekly Cleaned And the filth and Soyle thereof be Carried Away for the publick Convenience & Benefit of the Inhabitants.'—*ibid.*, II: 95. See May 6, 1695; June 1, 1711.

"The Governor and Council think it proper to put the house of Representatives in mind, that it will be much for the Credit and Service of the province, that there be a handsome well contrived Town-house, wherein the Governor, Council and Assembly may hold their Sessions, and also their Inferior Courts of Justice, and where the Mayor of New York may keep or hold his courts; and 'that a good [and] Sufficient goal is also much wanted in this City of New York.'—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 125, 126.

Bellomont proposes to the lords of trade the building of a storehouse at New York for naval stores. Its cost may be £1,000. This storehouse is to furnish 'Naval Stores for the King and the Nation of England.'—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 506.

Bellomont reports to the lords of trade: 'A bill to enforce the building of publick workhouses (which is another instruction from his Majesty) to employ the poor and also vagabonds I offered to the Assembly, but they smiled at it, because indeed there is no such thing as a beggar in this town or country; and I believe there is not a richer populace any where in the King's dominions than is in this Town.'—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 511.

Bellomont, in a report to the lords of trade, refers to 'repairing this fort at New York, which will cost at least £1,000 more.' He adds: 'This wonderfull to me how Colonel Fletcher could pretend to apply the greatest part of the 60<sup>g</sup> p Cent to the repairs of this Fort and the Governor's house, when I found everything out of repair when I superseded him. The palisades of this Fort are quite decayed and a third part of them destroyed and wanting; one of the bastions crack'd through, which will fall if not speedily rebuilt; the parapet gone to decay and must be renewed; the palisades 'tis computed will cost 600<sup>g</sup>, at least to be well done, and the bastion 200<sup>g</sup>, and the parapet 200<sup>g</sup>. The roof of the house too is out of repair, so that it rains in, and the lowest floor is decayed and rotten, so that I believe the repair of the House will cost near 200<sup>g</sup> more. . . . the old part of the house is a comfortable convenient dwelling enough, and might have contented a Governour of much better quality than Col. Fletcher; and the new building will cost first and last about £5000. New York money, so that 'tis plain here is so much money consecrated to his vanity.'—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 513. See May 20, 1687.

Bellomont asks the lords of trade to 'send over a good Judge or two and a smart active Attorney General' to break extravagant

Mar. 31

"

See A. Apr. 6

11

17

27

May 3

1699 grants made by Fletcher. He needs this assistance to meet the  
May opposition against his purpose.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 514.

3 In a letter to the lords of trade, Bellomont gives the following reasons for discontinuing Col. Fletcher's officers and appointing new ones: "The country was very uneasy under the authority of Fletcher's Officers, and I was mightily importun'd to change the officers. As an instance of the people's aversion to their late officers on the 4<sup>th</sup> of last November I had the City regiment drawn out among other respects to the King's birthday; the regiment consisted that day but of 200 men besides officers, and on the 13<sup>th</sup> of last February the anniversary of the King's being proclaimed King, I had the regiment drawn out under the new Officers and they were then 500 men. I also had 'em out on the 11<sup>th</sup> of Aprill the day of his Majesty's Coronation. The Officers I treat at my own charge, but the Soldiers at the King's. I do not find Colonel Fletcher left me a president [precedent] for this but I think it a usefull piece of ceremony because it helps to affect the people to the King, and puts 'em in mind of their duty to him; for before they had no idea of any thing greater on earth than Colonel Fletcher, and he seemed to be of that mind himself."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 515.

6 Gov. Bellomont "produced his Instructions from the Lords Justices of England Dated the tenth day of November, 1698, whereby he is directed to use all legal means for the Breaking of Extravagant Grants of Land" (made by Gov. Fletcher). In response to the governor's wishes, the council joins in ordering that the attorney-general draw a bill for this purpose. Such bill is to contain a clause "to prevent the Governor or Commander in Chief of this province for the time being from Alienating Nutten Island, the Kings fiarm, the Kings Garden, and the swamp at fresh Water as being the Demesne belonging to the Kings Governor for the time being."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 137. Such bill, having passed the house of representatives, was confirmed by the council on May 13 (*Ibid.*, I: 141; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 510); and signed May 16 (*q.v.*). Thereafter, Nutten Island was known as Governors Island.—Smith, *Hist. of the Province of N. Y.* (1756); *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 497.

8 It is ordered by the governor and council that all persons importing or exporting goods into or out of the province shall use the "Slip at the mouth of Maiden Lane in Queens Street," this being "the most Convenient place at that end of the said City." They are to ship goods at this slip "in like manner as they formerly have done at the Custom house wharf." It is ordered that "a patent issue for the same."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 138.

13 Bellomont again entreats the lords of trade to send over "a good Judge or two to sit in Council, and a good Attorney Generall to advise me in behalf of the King." He desires them to be present at the session of the assembly on Sept. 20. He states: "There is not a day that I do not find the want of an honest able lawyer." He points out where smuggling by way of Nassau Island is carried on, one place of landing goods being Oyster Bay; and explains the refusal of men to serve as inspectors and collectors there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 516-17. He repeated his plea in a letter from Boston on July 22: "The people there [*i.e.*, New York] are so impudent in abetting and sheltering pirates and their goods, that without such assistance as I have now proposed, I can never expect to check that vile practice of theirs."—*Ibid.*, IV: 532.

15 In a report to the lords of trade, before he goes to Boston (on May 16), Bellomont writes, among other things, that "the English here are soe profligate" he "can not find a man fitt to be trusted, that's capable of business." He refers to the new clerk of the council and the clerk of the assembly, the latter, named Ludlow, having been convicted "of clipping and coining in this towne." Those "that are honest of the Dutch . . . are very ignorant, and can neither speak nor write proper English."

"I am in hopes the severall reports we have here of Colonel Kidd's being forced by his men against his will to plunder two Moorish ships may prove true, and 'tis said that neare one hundred of his men revolted from him at Madagascare and were about to kill him, because he absolutely refused to turne pirate."

He sends to the lords of trade a copy of the Duke of York's letter to Gov. Dongan, to confirm them "in the maintenance of the Port of New Yorke against the pretensions of the Proprietors of East Jersey," by showing that the duke "was tender of the privileges of New Yorke to that respect," and rejected the pretensions of those who wanted "to have freedome of port at Perth Amboy."

"I am glad," he says, "the map of the Province which I sent

your Lordships pleases you. But as for a more correct book of the laws which you order me to send, 'tis not to be had. I sent for the printer and spoke to him about it, and he told me there was no remedy for it because he had nobody to correct the presse at the time he printed them." (In this connection see May 1, 1702.)

He complains: "I think we have been barbarously used by the Pay Office. I am forced to lend £20 a piece to the Lieutenants and Chaplain out of my salary, or they must downright starve, and at the same time I am put to borrow money for my own use and am above four hundred pounds in debt in this town, my salary being so mean and insufficient and the perquisites so very inconsiderable."

Replying to the letter of Feb. 2 (*q.v.*) from the lords of trade, regarding the allegation that he was giving too much favour to the Leisler party, Bellomont says, among other things: "I would be glad to know wherein I favour them beyond the rules of justice. I suffered them indeed to take up the bodies of Captain Leisler & Mr Milburn and give them Christian burial, and I do not repent my doing so since no manner of ill consequence ensued, and if it were in my power I would restore them to life again, for I am most confident and dare undertake to prove it that the execution of those men was as violent cruell and arbitrary a proceeding as ever was done upon the lives of men in any age under an English government and it will be proved undenyably that Fletcher hath declared the same dislike and abhorrence of that proceeding that I now doe, notwithstanding his doubtlesness in publishing a book to applaud the justice of it and skreen his sycophant Councillors Nicholls, Bayard, Brooks and the rest of the bloodhounds. . . . Mr Bayard has sent over hither the copy of a petition of some few merchants of London complaining of me for favouring the Leisler party. I have not been able to get a sight of it; but some that have read it tell me it is very spitefull, and that it much applauds the justice of all the proceedings against Leisler and Milburne; which I can not but think an insolence of a high nature to those merchants when the Act of Parliament, that reverses the Attainder of those men, does plainly condemn and explode that whole proceeding against them." He then reviews his relations with the Leisler faction since his arrival in New York. "I have made all the court that a man could do that [has] the soule of a gentleman, to those angry merchants. I have invited them to my table and treated them with all the kindness I was capable of and encouraged their coming often to dine with me, but they would never come near me of their owne accord. I can not imagine the meaning of it unless my drinking King William's health (which is a custome with me always after dinner) frightened them." He relates incidents showing that the factional opposition to the Leisler party (called "Disaffected persons") is still active; that bribery with large sums is attempted both in the council at New York and through Bayard, the New York provincial agent at Whitehall.

Bellomont calls attention to the fact "that their Majesties King William [and] Queen Mary were never yet proclaimed King and Queen in this Province by the Civill Magistrate." He explains that "Captain Leisler was the only man that proclaimed their Majesties; he was in possession of the Fort when the Proclamation came hither from the Secretary of State & he immediately ordered it to be read at the Fort with all solemnity [see June 22, 1689] and then carried it to a person who was of his Majesty's Council at my coming and still is so, who was then Mayor of this City [Stephen van Cortlandt], and desired him to publish it; but he refused. . . . Bayard too, I am told, endeavourd to hinder their Majesties being proclaimed at Albany, in opposition to Captain Leisler's order to the Mayor of that town to do it."

"Some friends write me word from England that Colonel Fletcher and his partisans report me to be the most arbitrary Governour that ever was known. . . . I challenge all the people of New Yorke to shew where I have punished or personally ill treated any man, notwithstanding I have been libelled and reflected on at their clubs and other publick meetings. But I thought their abuses fitter to be laughed at than otherwise resented. . . . [Childrey] Brooks writes [from England] to his friends here very confidently that I shall not be long lived in this government, and he uses this expression,—That if villany and falshood do not prevail, they shall be rid of their Tyrant very soon. My honest endeavours to serve the King are ill rewarded and treated if I must be the mark for such upstarts as Brooks to let fly their insolence and scurrility at me, a fellow that was bred up in my Uncles family as his dogs were, with licking the dishes and eating the scraps from his table; and what advancement he has had in the world is owing to my

May  
15



1699 father and my selfe." He accuses Brooks of corruption in his office  
My 15 of collector of customs.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 518-26.

The "House of Representatives" (general assembly) of the province, of which Abraham Gouverneur is speaker, addresses an eloquent petition and remonstrance to Bellomont, reciting the main facts concerning the Leisler rebellion; representing the weak character of Slougher, the hot-headed conduct of Ingoldesby, and the corruption of Fletcher; expressing praise for the crown and constitution of England, particularly for King William and parliament, and asking Bellomont to intercede for the benefit of the families of Leisler and Milbourne, in applying for reimbursement from the king for money expended by them from their own estates for the public benefit when they had charge of the government at New York.

They ask also "That for y<sup>e</sup> better Administracō of Justice five able Judges be sent from England (& two or three able Council, who have acquired to that noble profession by study, & not by Usurpation)." They further ask "That Coll. Fletcher's Coat of Arms may be pulled down from y<sup>e</sup> Kings Chappell in y<sup>e</sup> Fort, & Trinity Church in this City; that since he left no monument of Virtue & a Just Administration, those of his Nautious [nauseous] & Insupportable Pride & Vanity may not remain to Posterity, especially since his birth was so mean & obscure as that he was not entitled to bear a Coat of Arms."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 269; *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 412-16.

This petition is followed by a deposition of Gouverneur's, dated Aug. 21, that Leisler kept his accounts in a certain book, which he left in the fort with other books and papers when he delivered the fort to Col. Slougher; but that the book has not been found or heard of since then.—*Ibid.*, 416-17.

Jacob Leisler, 2d, makes his petition, individually, direct to the king, for the reimbursement.—*Ibid.*, 418-19. On Feb. 6, 1700, the Earl of Jersey wrote to Bellomont from Whitehall that the king directed that this petition be transmitted to the assembly by Bellomont with a recommendation that the relief be granted.—*Ibid.*, 419. In 1701, the assembly passed an act "for paying the debts of the government made in y<sup>e</sup> time of y<sup>e</sup> late happy revolution" and Leisler (Jr.) petitioned Nanfan to assent to it.—*Ibid.*, 421-22. As late as 1714, however, this account had not been settled.—*Ibid.*, 422-23.

The governor and council publish an ordinance, "For the Establishing Courts of Judicature. For the Ease and Benefit of each respective City, Town and County within this Province of New York."—From one of these printed ordinances bound with a copy of Bradford's *Lewis* (1710), in the N. Y. Pub. Library. In 1804, an ordinance was published for "further establishing the Supreme Court." A copy of this also is bound with the above.

Gov. Bellomont gives instructions to Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan, to be observed during Bellomont's absence from the province. These relate to the discouragement of unlawful trade, pirates, payments out of the public revenue, etc. Among other things he says: "You are not yourself nor any body else whatsoever to lodge in the New Apartments in the King's house within the Fort."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 557-58. See May 19.

Gov. Bellomont signs the bill "for vacating breaking and Annulling several ill Extravagant Grants of Land made by Coll<sup>d</sup> Fletcher."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 143; *Laws of N. Y.* (Gaine ed.), Chap. 79; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 510; also see May 6. Extravagant grants on Manhattan Island are mentioned as follows: The grant to John Evans of land containing the Fresh Water Pond (which is described); the grant of the King's Farm to Trinity Church; the grant to Caleb Heathcote of land in the King's Garden "lying without the Stockadoes of the City of New York; near adjoining to the Locust Trees; and a grant to Heathcote of another piece of the King's Garden, "which lies vacant and unimproved; being bounded by the Stockadoes or Fence of the said Garden, so far as the said Garden in the Rear does extend, and from the said Fence of Stockadoes, so far into Hudson's-River as Low-Water Mark." The law enacts that the record of these grants in the secretary's office be "obliterated, razed, defaced, and the Memory or Record of all and every of the aforesaid Grants" be "reduced into Oblivion and Forgetfulness, as if no such Grants had ever been made, or registered in the said Office . . ."—*Laws of N. Y.* (Gaine ed.), Chap. 79. This act was repealed by Chap. 126 on Nov. 27, 1702 (see *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 523); but was reaffirmed by Queen Anne, June 26, 1708 (q. v.). For a history of this act, see

a manuscript in the Moore Collection, in the N. Y. Pub. Library. On account of the "tumult & Deceit" during the recent election of representatives, the general assembly passes a bill to regulate elections, requiring, among other things, that each elector shall have property, improved and unincumbered, to the value of £40.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 405.

A bill is passed by the provincial legislature to enable the city to pay its debts, erect a new city hall, rebuild the ferry-house, build other necessary public buildings, and defray contingent expenses. It provides for the appointing of overseers of public works and buildings, and for raising money by taxation.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 425-27.

The provincial legislature passes a bill allowing £1,500 to Bellomont and £500 to Nanfan, as an expression of their appreciation of Bellomont's "Extraordinary Diligence" in suppressing piracy and unlawful trade, and as acknowledgment to the king for sending him as governor. The quota to be paid by the city and county of New York is £571.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 396.

Another act is passed by the general assembly for restraining and punishing privateers and pirates.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 389.

A bill is passed for continuing two years longer the "Act for the encouraging a Post-Office."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 136, 143; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 100.

The act of the legislature of Sept. 30, 1691 (q. v.), entitled "An Act for ye regulating Damages done in ye time of ye late disorders," is repealed (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 386), and the legislature now passes "A Bill for preventing vexatious Suits," etc.—*Ibid.*, I: 393. They also pass a bill for settling the estate of Jacob Milbourne, who was executed with Leisler, and whose attainder was reversed by parliament.—*Ibid.*, I: 395.

Gov. Bellomont is absent on his way to Boston.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 140. He arrived in Boston on May 26.—See July 24, 1700. Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan is now acting-governor.—See May 15.

The wardens and vestrymen of Trinity Church write to Archbishop Tenison, giving credit to Fletcher for establishing Trinity Church, and to Mr. Vesey for largely aiding its growth. They express the fear that Bellomont's opposition to Fletcher aims at the destruction of "this fair beginning," and give their grounds for this belief. They ask that the archbishop take measures for the church's good.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 527-28. The Bishop of London wrote letters of reconciliation, asking Mr. Vesey to submit himself to Bellomont, and asking Bellomont to accept Vesey's submission. Bellomont promised to be Vesey's friend, "provided he demean himself peaceably and discreetly for the future."—*Ibid.*, IV: 766.

The common council resolves "that for the better Carrying On of the building of the New City Hall [see May 12, 1696] that the Materials of the Old City Hall be Exposed to sayle And that the Ground belonging to the same be Lett to farme for the terme of Ninety Nine Years." A committee is appointed "to Manage the farming the same Upon the most Advantageous Terms . . . & that y<sup>e</sup> Clerke doe put up publick placades thereof."—*M. C. C.*, II: 78. This committee reported on Aug. 9 (q. v.).

John Rodman, William Huddleston, and John Hutchins petition the common council for a strip of land "lying on y<sup>e</sup> North River fronting their Respective purchases between them & Low water Marke."—*M. C. C.*, II: 78. Such a grant is made to Rodman.—*Ibid.*, II: 134, 139. It is the beginning of the grants of water lots on the Hudson River.—See grant to Peter Mesier in 1701.—*Ibid.*, II: 93, 127, 134, 138. See also July 23, 1723.

Bellomont entices Capt. Kidd to Boston.—See A., Jn. 24. Thomas Story, an English Quaker missionary, who travelled through the colonies from the end of 1698 until the beginning of 1709, writes in his journal: "Samuel Jennings and I lodged with Robert Field, and Roger Gill and John Rodman returned to New-York; where, next Day, we had a Meeting, and each of us a good Opportunity therein among the People; who seemed to have good Understandings generally as Men; and Friends were well satisfied, there being pretty many from the Island.

"And, after the Meeting, at My Request, we had another appointed at the House of one Thomas Roberts, a convinced Man in the Heart of the City. The Room was large, and all about the Doors and Windows were full of People. I had a great weight and Exercise upon my Mind, out Roger Gill stepped in between, and took up most of the seasonable Time, till my Spirit almost sunk under the Load; and while it was working up the second Time after he sat down, Samuel Jennings stood up and took the rest; and then

My 16

"

"

"

"

"

19

22

25

"

16

Jn-19  
July  
5

City of  
New York

January the 27<sup>th</sup> 1696.

At a Meeting of the Body of ye. Inhabitants of the City to  
Consist of ye. most Holy Ministry, is, having on the business  
of a Church in the Parish of ye. Church of England

Resolved

That John Hooker  
William Monck Esq. Mayor  
John B. Esq.  
Mr. James Ennis  
Capt. William Morris  
Capt. Thomas Clarke  
Capt. Ebenezer Willson  
Mr. Richard Alsford  
Mr. James Gault  
Mr. David Wadsworth  
Capt. Jeremiah Pettit

That John Hooker & Capt. Thomas Clarke (being  
assigned to gett subscriptions toward the building of the said  
Church do Report, that they have already got to the value  
of four hundred & twenty pounds, or thereabouts, and that  
there is a prospect of further encouragement.

It is agreed for the better carrying on, and the  
disposal of the said works that there be appointed two or  
three Managers of which the above parties together with Mr.  
Robert Lushington be the same.

It is also agreed that John Hooker  
and Mr. James Gault be Persons appointed to take care  
to purchase and procure all the timber boards & shingles  
Scaffolding &c. that shall be found necessary toward the  
said building.

That Capt. Thomas Clarke & Capt. Jeremiah Pettit  
be the Persons to take care to gett Money for the aforesaid  
building.

That Mr. David Wadsworth & Capt. Ebenezer  
Willson be Persons appointed to purchase & procure the





1699 I totally fell under it, and was greatly oppressed in Spirit, though  
July I bore it undiscerned, I suppose unto any one."—*Jour. of the Life of*  
5 *Thomas Story*, 222.

6 Capt. Kidd is seized at Boston.—See Feb. 10, 1700. For a detailed account of the circumstances leading to his return to America and capture, and his exploits in eastern waters, see *The real Capt. Kidd*, by Sir Cornelius Neale Dalton (N. Y., 1911); and *Addenda*, July 6, 7, and 26.

20 The governor's council at New York takes up consideration of the subject of Capt. Kidd's goods, which it is believed, were taken off by Carsten Luersen and Hendrick van der Heul near Gardner's Island. On July 31, Dorothy Lee, the housekeeper of Mrs. Kidd, was examined; and John Tuthill, justice of the peace of Suffolk, who was accused of having concealed Kidd's treasure, was ordered to appear before the council. On Aug. 9, orders were issued to arrest members of Kidd's crew; and goods seized were ordered stored in the custom-house.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 141. See Aug. 16, 1699.

22 Bellomont writes from Boston: "All the while I was at New York I was perpetually in business from five in the morning till ten at night (except dinner time)." He has been without a competent secretary, and now asks the lords of trade to employ one George Toller in England, whom he thus describes: "he was Secretary to the Commissioners of Accounts, and they value him as a jewel. He is an excellent mathematician and no man in England a ready accountant. He is a very honest man, very judicious, and of great application in business."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 536.

Aug. "The lords of the admiralty have ordered a man of war for New York, and another for New England, to serve as guard ships to those colonies, and cruise upon the pyrates, if any happen to come to those coasts."—*The Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., III: 293, citing the "Diary of Narcissus Luttrell (MS.)," in *All Souls' College*, Oxford.

9 The common council orders "that if Any Children Youth or Other persons doe fire Any Gun or Pistoll at Any Marke or Att Random Against any fence poles or within Any Orchard Garden or Other Inclosure or in Any place where persons frequent to walke On the South Side of the fresh water of this City [they] Shall for Every Such offence forfeite the sum of twenty Shillings."—*M. C. C.*, II: 79.

"The committee of the common council appointed May 25 regarding the city hall reports that they cannot find anyone to "farm" the building on the terms proposed, and they are of the opinion that if "it might be sold for Ever it would Produce A Considerable sum of Money which would be A Great Assistance towards the building the New City Hall." The common council orders that it "be sold for Ever by Publick Outcry," and a committee is appointed "to sell the same On such Conditions as they Shall thinke most Requisite & most Beneficial for the City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 7. See, further, Aug. 17.

"The common council grants the petition of Elsie Leisler (widow of Capt. Jacob Leisler) for "Land fronting the Petitioners Ground before the trees near the Slip att Burgers path from the water Side to low water marke." A committee is appointed to lay out, with the aid of the surveyors, "and make A Draft of what Ground is desired to be Granted to the Petitioner to Range with the Other wharfs," and also to determine what compensation she shall make.—*M. C. C.*, II: 80. On Sept. 6, this committee, "Appointed to Agree with Mr<sup>s</sup> Leisler for the Ground between Burgers path [later called Old Slip] & Running up Queen Street [Pearl St.] &c.," reported that "in Consideration of the two Streets Allowed to the City out of y<sup>e</sup> Land of the said Widow Leisler that she haue A Grant from High water to low water Marke fronting her Patent," except what lies before the houses of Leonard Huygen and Jacob Teller. It is ordered "that the Mayor Execute A Grant Accordingly."—*Ibid.*, II: 85.

16 The companions of Capt. Kidd offer to turn informers if assured of their own safety; but, on Aug. 23, a letter received from Sec. Vernon directed the governor and council to seize both Kidd and his crew.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 142. News had reached England that Kidd "was lately at Nassau Island, near New York, and sent for Mr. Lillington [Livingston], one of the council there, to come on board; accordingly he went to him, and he proffered 30,000*l.* to give the owners who first fitted out the Adventure galley, and 20,000*l.* for his pardon; but it presumed the same will not be accepted." Also, the same authority in England stated: "There are letters which say, the famous pyrate captain Kidd has surrendered himself to the lord Bellomont."—*"Diary of Narcissus Luttrell," in Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 293. See, further, Sept. 7.

The slip fronting the city hall (see May 11, 1696) "Shall Remain Continue & Abide for Ever A Publick Slip for y<sup>e</sup> Publick use & Benefit of the City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 81. This was a part of the agreement when the first city hall (see Pl. 20, Vol. 1) was sold.—See Aug. 17.

"The committee of the common council (see Aug. 9) meets to sell the old hall, "with all and singular y<sup>e</sup> Appurtenances belonging there unto to the Bell Kings Armes & Iron works belonging to the prison Excepted." It was "Exposed to Sayle by Publick Outcry or Vendue to the highest bidder." Among the conditions of sale were the following: "That the Cage Fillory and Stocks Standing before y<sup>e</sup> Same be Removed within the Space of twelve Months Next Ensuing & y<sup>e</sup> the Slip fronting the said City Hall Shall Remain Continue & Abide for Ever A Publick Slip for y<sup>e</sup> Publick use & Benefit of the City;" and "that the City have the Liberty and Benefit of the Goods within the said City Hall for y<sup>e</sup> Space of One Month Next Ensuing." The hall is purchased by John Rodman, in fee simple, "with the Ground & all the Appurtenances therunto belonging According to the Draft thereof," for 930*l.*—*Ibid.*, II: 81-82; *City Grants*, Liber A, 254. Although the *Minutes* show the sale took place on Aug. 17, *Ledger No. 1* of the chamberlain's office (pub. in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*, 1909, p. 104) shows credit to Rodman for payment of the purchase price on Aug. 9.

The old (first) city hall was situated at the present 71-73 Pearl St. (N. W. corner of Counties Alley). The building was demolished in 1700.—*Liber City Grants*, A: 254, 387 (comptroller's office). For the date of the original building (the City Tavern), see 1642; and for its occupation as a city hall, see Feb. 6, 1653.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, II: 973.

"Mary D. Lanoy" petitions the common council to be paid 18 £170 which her husband (deceased) expended for the use of the city while he was mayor.—*M. C. C.*, II: 83. The original petition is in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. See also Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 30-31.

"In a petition of the common council to Nanfan, the lieutenant-governor, regarding the appropriation of stone to build the new city hall on Wall St. (see May 12, 1696), it is stated "That the former line of fortifications that did Range Along the Wall Street from the East to the North River together with the Bastians that were thereon Erected are fallen to decay and the Incroachment of Buildings which have been made Adjacent thereunto will Render y<sup>e</sup> Same Useless for y<sup>e</sup> time to Come."—*M. C. C.*, II: 82.

"The common council orders "that the Coll of the Militia Regiment of this City or Any Other persons Authorized by him doe hire some Convenient Room or Storehouse for y<sup>e</sup> securing the Carriages of the Great Guns belonging to this City & that the great Guns be forthwith dismounted in Order for the preserving the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 83.

21 In a private letter from Boston to Abraham de Peyster, Bellomont expresses willingness to send a pipe of wine to England. "My Cousin, Nanfan, has the key to the Cellar where the pipe of wine is; it was left by John, my butler, with Robert [Robat] the Coachman's Wife." He asks "whether the battery which Coll. Fletcher sold, or granted away to Ebenezer Wilson, be entirely built on in N. York, and whose land it was he made batteries on in the war time." He adds: "Mr. Leisler I believe was one, and I think a quaker another—George Heathcote is the Quaker's name, as I think. New York is an unhappy place, that there is not better choice of men to serve the King and their country."—*De Peyster, Life and Administration of Richard, Earl of Bellomont* (1879), Appendix, vii. The original letter is preserved with the De Peyster Papers, 1695-1710 (red half morocco), in N. Y. Hist. Soc. The reference to his coachman implies that Bellomont kept a coach, and helps to confirm the opinion "that all the Governors [since Colver] were thus provided."—*Coaches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 9.

Bellomont writes to the lords of trade: "Piracy does and will prevail in the Province of New Yorke in spite of all my endeavours unless three things be done out of hand, viz: good Judges and an honest and able Attorney General from England, a man of War commanded by an honest stout Captain, and pay and recruits for the four companies. Captain Giles Shelly who came lately from Madagascar with 50 or 60 Pirates has so flushed them at New Yorke with Arabian Gold and East India goods, that they set the government at defiance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 550-51.

Bellomont informs the lords of trade "that the King had but one "

- 1699 piece of ground in the City of New York, whereon there was a  
Aug. Battery of Cannon and a strong Blockhouse which defended both  
24 the Town and River on the East Side, and that ground Colonel  
Fletcher granted away to the late Knavish Sheriff of New York  
Ebenezer Wilson, and that in the very heat of the War. And Wil-  
son sold it for £550 to persons that have since built on it, and 'tis  
said Fletcher had the greatest part of the money. . . . As that  
Battery and Blockhouse have been described to me, they were a  
better security to that Town than the Fort is; for the Cannon lay  
level with the water and pointed horizontally, whereas all the guns  
in the Fort lye about forty foot above high water mark, and so are  
capable of little execution.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 555.
- 25 "The Lieutenant Governor in Council producing two several  
depositions against Cornelius Quick of this City Mariner setting  
forth that he had been on board Captain Kidd's sloop and had  
loaden and taken from thence into his own sloop severall Bales of  
Goods and merchandise with Severall Baggs of money and that he  
putt the same on shore on the Island Nassau. It is therefore ordered  
that the said Cornelius Quick be committed to the custody of the high  
sheriffe of the city of New York for his offense aforesaid.—*Council  
Minutes (MS.)*, VIII: 130 (Albany). See further Sept. 11.
- Sept. In a letter of this date, written by Gov. Bellomont to Col.  
4 Abraham de Peyster, he says: "I writ to my Cousin Nanfan last  
post To Let the City of N. yorke have y<sup>e</sup> Stones of the old bastions  
or batteries To build their Town-house."—Manuscript letter with  
*De Peyster Papers*, preserved in N. Y. Hist. Soc. For the beginning  
of the city hall, see May 12, 1696; and for the superstructure, see  
Oct. 16, 1699. Regarding the bastions, see Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 944.
- 6 William Beekman applies to the common council for the grant  
of a piece of ground "between y<sup>e</sup> land of Stuyvesants Bowry and  
Kipsbury" (Kip's Bay).—*M. C. C.*, II: 84.
- "The common council orders that the mayor issue his warrant  
to the treasurer to pay Matthew Clarkson £2:8 "for two Books of  
Records One for A Tax Booke & the Other for y<sup>e</sup> Mayors Courte."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 84. See April 1, 1695.
- "The Mayor reports to the common council "that he has Agreed  
with Mt Teunis Dekey for to fill up King Street [Pine St.] for y<sup>e</sup>  
Sum of Sixty pounds & A Silver Cup Not Exceeding five pounds."—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 84.
- "It is ordered "that the Mayor doe take Effectual Care forth-  
with to haue the Streets of this City Cleaned & Paved & put into  
Good Order."—*M. C. C.*, II: 84.
- "The common council appoints a committee "to take Such  
proper Methods for y<sup>e</sup> Removing the Incumbrance of the Ground  
belonging to the Citty Hall for which Clause Burger has A Grant."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 84.
- "The common council orders that "What Money Shall be dis-  
bursed by Mr John Euwarte for y<sup>e</sup> Necessary Repair of y<sup>e</sup> Barne  
and bridge at y<sup>e</sup> Ferry be Allowed to him On Acc<sup>t</sup> & that A Well  
be made and the Ground belonging to the Citty be Inclosed within  
fence."—*M. C. C.*, II: 84.
- "The common council orders "that the Mayor Agree with Some  
person for the Keeping of An Hospital for the Maintenance of the  
poor of this City Upon y<sup>e</sup> most Easy Terms that may be and also  
that he hire A House Suitable for that Occasion."—*M. C. C.*, II: 85.
- "After securing the landing-place granted by the legislature on  
May 8, the inhabitants of Queen Street obtain from the common  
council permission to build a market-house at Countess Key, at  
their own expense, "for the Convenience and Ornament of the  
City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 84. It was not built, however, until nearly  
seven years later; for, on June 20, 1706 (q.v.), pursuant to this per-  
mit of 1699 (as explained in the *Minutes*), the common council or-  
dered "that such Markett house as the said Inhabitants Shall Erect  
and build at their Own Charge betwixt the houses of Cap<sup>t</sup>. John D:  
Peyster and Bernardus Smith at the North End of the Slip in  
Countess Key Aforesaid [later known as the Fly Market slip—see  
Landmark List, III: 989] be Appropriated and Continued A publick  
Markett and Markett house in this City for Ever."—*Ibid.*, II:  
302-3. It was first called the "Market-House at Countess Key;"  
but in the Bradford Map of 1730 (Pl. 27, Vol. I), it is called "Fly  
Market." It stood near the present intersection of Maiden Lane  
and Pearl St., in the section of the city known as Smith's Fly (or *Vlie*).  
After being enlarged, then torn down in 1796, and rebuilt in 1797,  
it was finally demolished in 1822.—*De Voe, Market Book*, 125-241.
- 7 An order is issued, on the petition of the mayor, for the demoli-
- tion of two bastions of the old wall.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 142. See Sept.  
May 12, 1696, regarding the building of the city hall; also, Aug.  
18, 1699.
- The news reaches England that, after examination, Capt. Kidd  
was committed to prison, "and commissioners appointed by his  
lordship [Bellomont] to inspect the effects he had on board, to the  
end there might be a true inventory taken thereof; and his lordship  
sent to the said commissioners the present of jewels which Kidd had  
caused to be given to his lady, esteemed at 10,000*l*., an account of  
which his lordship has dispatched hither to the commissioners of  
trade, and to know how he [Kidd] shall be disposed of." Soon after,  
in September, "His majesties ship the Rochester, captain Ellis com-  
mander," sailed to New York, "to bring over captain Kidd the  
pyrate and his crew," to be tried in England.—"Diary of Narcissus  
Luttrell," in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 293. See, further,  
Nov. 2.
- Bellomont informs the lords of the treasury: "The Collector of  
N. Yorke writes to me that this proves the worst year that ever was  
known for the Customes . . . the Acts of Assembly w<sup>ch</sup> grant a  
Revenue to the King are so lame and weakly penn'd y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> mer-  
chants & others elude them upon all occasions & the Revenue Les-  
sens by that means; and a good many seizures of ships and goods  
are for the most part lost, by the want of honest Judges and Coun-  
cill for the King, there is not such a parcel of vile Knaves and Jaco-  
bites as those that practice the Law in the province of New York,  
not one of them a Barrister but so far from that, that one of 'em was  
a dancing master, another a Glover by trade, a third (and he Coll  
fletchers Bosome friend favourite & Land Jobber) Condemned to be  
hang'd in Scotland for Blasphemy and burning the Bible, the rest as  
bad as those I have describ'd: all Ignorant and usurers of that  
hon<sup>ble</sup> profession; their only skill Consisting in Chicane, and  
stirring up the people to litigate the titles of Estates with one another  
and debauching them from their duty and affection to his Maj<sup>ty</sup>  
there is not a man in the province professing the Law that I have  
not proofs of their being Jacobites, and sinister practices, a softer  
word my Lord Bacon uses for knavish Lawyers. I should not be  
thus particular in my Character of the Lawyers of N. York, but in  
order to prevail w<sup>th</sup> your Ld<sup>shps</sup> to promote w<sup>th</sup> the rest of the  
ministers (for I have rep<sup>re</sup>sented this mischief to 'em all) an effectual  
cure, an honest understanding Lawyer (well versed in Exchequer  
practice Especially) would deserve a 1000 *l*. a Year to be made  
Chiefe Justice of that province, and another good Lawyer to be  
Attorney General there, would deserve 300 *l*. a year salary, the  
assembly of N. York are so sensible what a pest the present Law-  
yers are to the province, that this last session they delivered me a  
petition, and Remonstrance, wherein among other grievances, they  
Complain of the Lawyers as one grievance, and desire that the  
Administrat<sup>on</sup> of the publique Justice of the province may be put  
into better hands and they will be at the Charge of it."—From  
transcript in Library of Congress, box 63, of the original letter which  
is with the Rawlson MSS. (cited A, 273, fo. 63b) in the Bodleian  
Library, Oxford.
- The governor's council orders that Thomas Clarke be arrest-  
ed for his connection with Capt. Kidd.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 143.  
On Oct. 18, he denied having received goods from Capt. Kidd's  
sloop, but admitted that Cornelius Quick delivered to him, such  
goods from Mrs. Kidd.—*Ibid.*, 144. On Feb. 28, he swore that  
everything on board Kidd's sloop had been delivered to the govern-  
ment with an inventory.—*Ibid.*, 164.
- John Champante, of London, is commissioned by Bellomont to  
be agent for the province of New York at the court at Whitehall  
and elsewhere.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 587.
- The common council grants a petition of the inhabitants of  
Harlem that they "may Annually Choose three persons of the said  
Town to have the Determination of all petty Trespasses Under y<sup>e</sup>  
Value of forty Shillings According to former Custom." Their  
complaint is that "Coming to New Yorke Upon Every frivolous  
Occasion is A Grievous Prejudice to them." The election shall be  
on September 29 (the feast-day of St. Michael the Archangel), and  
the successful candidates shall come to New York on October 14  
to be sworn in by the mayor.—*M. C. C.*, II: 86-87. The original of  
this petition is filed in the city clerk's record-room. The document  
states that the inhabitants of Harlem "are Chiefly Adicted to y<sup>e</sup>  
Improvement of Husbandry and had by their Patent Granted to  
them the Privilege of holding A Base Courte for y<sup>e</sup> Determining of  
Petit Prossasses [small law cases] which might Arise Among them

1699 which Privilege is likewise Confirmed by their Charter and was  
Sept. continued in Practice untill of late Interrupted by y<sup>e</sup> Revolution.  
20 The manner of Determining of those Differences was by three persons  
Chose by the Major parte of the Inhabitants of the Town once  
in Every Year which if Approved by y<sup>e</sup> Mayor and Aldermen of y<sup>e</sup>  
City were then Sworne to Execute their Office for one Year duly  
and faithfully, and y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants finding for want of Such Officers  
they are Much Injured and prejudiced in their time and Affairs to  
Come to New Yorke for Every Little Difference that is to be De-  
cided the loss of their time being more to y<sup>e</sup> Damage Done." They  
therefore petition that they "may Annually Choose such officers  
to be approved by the Mayor and Aldermen for the Determination  
of all petit Prossesses under the value of forty shillings and for y<sup>e</sup>  
Calling of their Town Meetings as formerly Accustomed."

They also ask in this petition for a grant of "the River between  
Kings bridge and Hudsons River with Liberty to erect A Mill or  
Mills thereon for y<sup>e</sup> Benefit of the Inhabitants of y<sup>e</sup> said Town of  
Harlem, & that all other persons be Restrained from erecting Any  
Mill on y<sup>e</sup> said River." The common council grants the petitions  
of the inhabitants of Harlem "to Erect one or two Mills at one  
place" on the river between Kingsbridge and the Hudson River,  
"Provided that they doe Not hinder the passage of Boats and  
Sloops Round Manhattans Island."—*M. C. C.*, II: 87. On Jan. 16,  
1700, a committee was appointed to investigate the convenience  
of the location, Jasper Nesepott being the one who intended to  
build.—*Ibid.*, II: 97. On Feb. 19, the committee reported favourably,  
"On Condition that he take out of the way the Stones and  
Rocks On the Other Side thereof that the same may not hinder the  
Passage of Boats and Canows and when Any is to pass at their  
Reasonable Request he is to shutt his Sluces & On the Other side  
of the bridge Erect A post in the water and have A Rope ready to  
Assist them in passing." Permission was also granted to John  
Marsh (who claimed to be the original projector of the mill), to  
build jointly with Nesepott.—*Ibid.*, II: 98-99. In Jan. 1701,  
Nesepott acquired full title on settling with Marsh (*Ibid.*, II: 113,  
127, 134); and the city conveyed the mill to him on Jan. 29, 1701.  
—See Jan. 25, 1701.

"The common council orders "that the Mayor Issue his Warrant  
to the Treasurer for the paying the Expences which was made  
at the Laying y<sup>e</sup> foundation of the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 86.  
The foundation was completed about this date.—See May 12,  
1696.

"Richard Willett, Isaac de Forest, John Crooke, John Willemse,  
Matthew Clarkson, and Teunis Dekey are appointed by the com-  
mon council to be overseers of public works and buildings, pursuant  
to the act of assembly "for y<sup>e</sup> Enabling the City of New Yorke to  
Defray their publick Charge."—*M. C. C.*, II: 86.

21 Part of the custom-house is leased to Michael Howdon.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 143. Four years before he had leased the cellar.—  
See Jan. 17, 1695.

29 Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan in council appoints Capt. David Provost  
mayor. The new mayor was inducted into office on Oct. 14.—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 90. For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com.*  
*Coun.* (1853), 396; Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 54.

"Isaac de Riemer, having given "Sufficient Sureties for the due  
Execution of that Office," is appointed "Chamberlain or Treasurer"  
of the city. He is to receive "one pound ten Shillings & Cent [see  
Oct. 19, 1685] for Receiving and Paying."—*M. C. C.*, II: 89.  
He held the office for only one year (see Sept. 29, 1700), having been  
then appointed mayor.—*Ibid.*, II: 117.

30 The city grants to John Hutchins, John Rodman, and William  
Huddleston, the water front to their land along the Hudson River  
and between the present Cortlandt and Cedar Sts., with the obli-  
gation that they shall build a wharf 40 ft. in width and level the banks  
so as to make the highways accessible.—*City Grants*, Liber A: 362.  
This is the beginning of grants of water lots on the North River, and  
the consequent development of that shore front. See, further,  
March 29, 1701.

Oct. The governour's council takes under consideration the accounts  
11 of Capt. Kidd's ship "Adventure," and an inventory is ordered to be  
made of the seized goods in the custom-house.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
144.

16 A merchants' exchange, or a building having that character, is  
for the first time proposed for this city. The inhabitants of the  
South Ward petition the common council for permission to erect

"A Publick Market house for the Ornament and Benefit of y<sup>e</sup> Oct.  
City on the Ground Whereon the Old Market house Stands on in  
which John Ellison lives, he said John Ellison having Relin-  
quished his Agreement [see March 31] with the City."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 92. The original petition, which is not entered in full in the  
*Minutes*, reveals its true purport:

"Whereas Sr Edmund Andross Kn<sup>t</sup> late Gov<sup>r</sup> of this Province  
did order [see Jan. 29, 1677; and description of Castello Plan  
(Frontispiece), II: 344-46] a Certain building to be erected near  
the bridge in this City which has Since been called the Market house  
& Whereas Yo<sup>r</sup> Petition<sup>rs</sup> have been Informed that the same was by  
this board to be let out for some term of years to one M<sup>r</sup> Ellison  
on condition to erect a new Building on the same ground & pay as a  
rent Twelve Pounds a year to the City.

"Yo<sup>r</sup> Petition<sup>rs</sup> therefore humbly Pray that the said Agree-  
ment may be quashed and that the same ground may be allowed  
to yo<sup>r</sup> Petition<sup>rs</sup> for the use of this City, they offering to erect there  
a Convenient place for the meeting of Merch<sup>ts</sup> on their own Costs  
& Charges, it being a very Convenient place for the Same being  
nigh the Custome house & will be of Ornament to the City &  
also pay Twelve pounds a year to the City they having the bene-  
fit of the Stow money of merch<sup>ts</sup> goods allowed them."—From  
the original undated petition (which has 83 signatures), in metal file  
labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room.

The common council appoints a committee the same day "to  
Consult with the Inhabitants of the said South Ward What build-  
ing they propose to make On the premises And What Yearly Rent  
they will Pay for the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 93. This committee  
reported on Feb. 19, 1700, and the common council ordered "that  
the said Market house be Granted to the s<sup>d</sup> Ward for the Terme of  
fifty Years they the said Inhabitants in two Years time Erecting A  
Publick building According to the Modell Exhibited to this Courte  
they Yielding the Yearly Rent of twelve pounds & keeping And  
delivering the same in good Repair at the Expiration of the Said  
Terme . . ."—*Ibid.*, II: 99. It appears from a memorandum,  
entered in the *Minutes* under date of April 13, 1700, that "the  
Inhabitants of the south Ward or their Assigns have Liberty to  
Erect A Building On the West Side of y<sup>e</sup> Custom house Bridge  
Runing from the Street into the Dock," 127 feet in length and 70  
feet in width.—*Ibid.*, II: 105. It should be observed that the above  
petition, as transcribed from the original MS., seeks permission to  
erect "a Convenient place for the meeting of Merch<sup>ts</sup>;" and that  
the common council granted permission to erect "A Publick build-  
ing." This therefore appears to be a proposal to erect a merchants'  
exchange. But the location is not the same as that of the "Ex-  
change" shown on the Burgis View (1717), and the conclusion is  
that the specifications proposed in the above petition were never  
executed. This conclusion is confirmed by the fact that, on June 30,  
1701, it was ordered "that the Old market house near the Custom  
house bridge be for Ever hereafter Appropriated for A publick  
Market house for the Benefit and Conveniency of all persons  
thatt Shall Resorte thereunto in as full and Ample manner as any  
Other Market house or markett place within this City now is or  
Lawfully Ought to be."—*Ibid.*, II: 146. The old market-house  
remained until 1720 (*q. v.*). For the inauguration of the first  
merchants' exchange, see March 24, 1670; for the next, see June  
10, 1752.

The foundation of the new city hall having been laid in Sep-  
tember, 1699 (see Sept. 20), the common council appoints a committee  
to make an estimate, with the help of carpenters and bricklayers,  
"of What Stone Bricks Lime Timber and Other Materials will be  
Necessary to be provided & Employed for y<sup>e</sup> building of the New  
City Hall the Next summer and also what will be the Charge there-  
of."—*M. C. C.*, II: 92. On Nov. 1, this committee reported their  
estimate as £1,151:18:3, and it was ordered that they "doe Agree  
with Persons for the finishing the same Materials" on or before  
March 25, 1700, on the easiest terms possible.—*Ibid.*, II: 94. The  
amount was included in the tax budget for that year.—*Ibid.*, II:  
95-96. On Jan. 16, 1700 (*q. v.*), a committee was appointed "for  
the Managing & Supervising the building of the New City Hall."  
They were "Impowered to treat with Any person or persons who  
will undertake Either by the Great or by the day the building and  
finishing of the said Structure att such Reasonable and Easy  
Terms as may be most beneficial and Profitable for the said City;"  
and it was ordered "that A true and distinct Account of the mate-  
rials and severall Payments be kept by the said Committee."



1699 *Ibid.*, II: 97. See "Ledge No. 1, Chamberlain's Office, Corporation of the City of New York, May 11, 1691, to November 12, 1699," Oct. 16 in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1909).

Money was raised by the sale and renting of land, as well as by taxation, to pay the debts due to building the hall.—*M. C. C.*, II: 122, 125 (Nov. 7 and 30, 1700); II: 126 (Dec. 3, 1700). From time to time it was ordered that the mayor's warrants be issued to the treasurer to pay various persons for materials and services.—*Ibid.*, II: 150, 155; and "Ledge No. 1" (*op. cit.*), 101, 102, 103, 106, 110. One of these items, paid Oct. 13, 1701, was "for bear [beer] delivered at the building the New City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 155.

On Feb. 4, 1701 the court of general sessions convened there.

On Dec. 29, 1701, it was ordered "that the Mayor do take care to have the Court room in the City Hall made convenient for the Court to sit in this winter and that he issue his warrant to the treasurer for the payment of the charge thereof."—*Ibid.*, II: 185. It was nearly two years, however, before this could be accomplished. On Oct. 26, 1702, the court resolved to petition the general assembly "That A Law be made for the finishing the City Hall to be fit for the Gen Assembly to sitt in."—*Ibid.*, II: 206. It does not appear in the *Assembly Journal* or the *Minutes of the Common Council* that such law was made; but, on Feb. 26, 1703, it was recorded in the *Minutes*: "Whereas the City Hall of this City is not yett Completely finished whereby the Common Council thereof were Obligated to Assemble together to doe the publick business of this Corporation all this winter past att the house of William Davis for the Convenience of A Warne fire Room and fire which the said William Davis furnished and Provided by Order of this Court as well as for the Convenience of the Common Council as of several Committees by this Court Appointed for the better Expediting the publick Affairs of this City,"—it was ordered that the mayor issue his warrant to the treasurer to pay Davis the sum of two pounds.—*Ibid.*, II: 229. Also, on March 9, 1703, the common council ordered that "A Committee of this Court" be appointed "for the Employing able workmen for the laying of the floors in the two Chambers in the City Hall for the making the Stair Case & Petition Walls Making Doors to the Court Room Wooden Shutters to all the Windows Making tite the Cupulos Glazing the Oval Windows and laying the floor Over the Court Room."—*Ibid.*, II: 230.

The common council occupied the new hall Oct. 14, 1703.—*Ibid.*, II: 240. As further evidence of the time taken to build the hall, a committee of the assembly reported on May 12, 1704, on the subject of "fitting up the Room where the General Assembly sits, . . . That they had examined and considered the Workmen's Bills for the same Room; and what Work is to be done in the Lobby, and the Furniture of the Assembly chamber and Lobby," and agreed upon the payment of £140:10:10 for these items.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 180-81. Other dates of payment were: June 25, 1703, for "Stone and Stairs" (*M. C. C.*, II: 236); Oct. 19, 1703, for "Materials and paying workemen" (*ibid.*, II: 242); March 17, 1704, the same, "Pursuant to an Order made the Ninth day of March, 1702" (*ibid.*, II: 257).

On April 11, 1704, the common council ordered "that Mr Johannes Provost doe deliver unto the Treasurer of this City all Books Acc<sup>t</sup>s papers and writings belonging to or Relating to the building of the City Hall and that his Receipt be a sufficient discharge unto him for the same."—*Ibid.*, II: 261 (and see 229-30). This date fixes approximately the date of finishing the building. That it was occupied then, or soon thereafter, appears from the *Assembly Journal* entry of May 12, 1704, above cited; or possibly as early as Oct., 1703.—See *M. C. C.*, II: 240.

There were later payments for materials and labour used in constructing the building.—*Ibid.*, II: 296, 312-13, 314, 320, 325, 339, 348. On Dec. 31, 1709, the common council ordered that "the Acc<sup>t</sup> of the City Hall" for £1,647:10:11 "be Ballanced by the Acc<sup>t</sup> of the City of New York."—*Ibid.*, II: 393. Many repairs and alterations in the building were recorded in the *Minutes* in later years. A new cupola was added in 1738 (*q. v.*)—*M. C. C.*, IV: 433. For plan of the building as it was in 1745, see Pl. 32-b.

In 1761, the hall was described as a brick building, oblong, and two stories high, with two wings, at right angles with the centre; the "floor below" was "an open walk, except two Goals, and the Goalers' apartments;" the cellar underneath was a dungeon, and the garret a common prison; the building was erected in a place where "four" (should be three) streets met, and fronted to the

"southwest" one of the most spacious streets in the town (Broad St.); the eastern wing contained, in the second story, the assembly room, a lobby, and the speaker's chamber; the west wing, on the same floor, formed the council room and a library. In the middle space the supreme court was usually held.—*London Mag.*, August, 1761. In 1763, a storey was added.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 331.

During the Revolution it was occupied by British soldiers.—Pattison Letters in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1875), 305. In 1788, it was rebuilt for the use of the Congress of the United States.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, IX: 125, 288, 321, 363, 379; XIII: 150. For description after these alterations, see March 26, 1789. On May 15, 1812, the materials of the hall were sold for \$425 (Com. Adv., May 15, 1812), and it was forthwith demolished, some of its stones being used for a footwalk on the south side of Marketfield St. along the Battery.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, XXV: 120-21, 180. A portion of the balcony ironwork is now (1916) in use on the porch of the courtyard entrance of the main building of the old Bellevue Hospital group (see Kelly, *Hist. Guide*, 1913 ed., p. 113), and another portion is in the collections of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973-74.

The common council appoints a committee to "View the Blockhouse by the Governors Garden & Whether it may be Conveniently fitted for A Prison."—*M. C. C.*, II: 92. On May 17, 1700, payment of 20 shillings was made to Isaac de Milt "for Worke done att the Block house."—*Ibid.*, II: 107. See Peterson & Edwards, *op. cit.*, 192.

Bellomont, having previously sent to the lords of trade "the written Laws of New York passed the last Session of Assembly," now sends them printed, "because Mr Parmiter [the naval officer at New York] has made some little marks on the Margin of the Revenue Act, which stands first in the Booke of Laws." Parmyter complains of the insufficiency of an act, "which gave the Merchants advantages against the King."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 590.

Bellomont gives evidence to the lords of trade showing, as he states, "that it were good husbandry to allow £800 a year to a good Judge from England, and £300 a year to a good Attorney General, if peace and good order in a Country are to be valued, and if piracy and unlawful trade are to be effectually suppressed; And lastly if an Improvement of the Revenue to £4,000 a year more than it has ever yielded yet, be arguments worth the King's consideration."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 594.

Bellomont prevails on Gov. Winthrop "to seize and send Thomas Clarke of New Yorke prisoner thither;" and he orders that Clarke be "safely kept prisoner in the Fort, because the Gaol of New York is weak and insufficient." Clarke is then offered immunity from prosecution on his pledging to surrender all the goods and treasure (valued at about £5,000) which he took to Connecticut.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 595.

A pond is added at Harlem. On Nov. 2, 1702, it was let for one year to John van Ohlenius, who was to pay one-third of the receipts for the benefit of the poor.—*Harlem Recs.*, 687.

The common council votes in favour of raising £1,600 in 1700, by taxation or assessment, £1,165 to be used to build the city hall, and £435 to build the ferry-house.—*M. C. C.*, II: 96.

It is learned in England that Capt. Kidd's effects were valued at £200,000.—"Diary of Narcissus Luttrell," in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 293. See, further, April 16, 1700.

Thomas Story, the Quaker (see July 5), records in his *Jour.*: "I went to New York, and lodged with Dr. John Rodman; and the Day following I was at the Meeting there, which was indifferent large, though the Testimony of Truth hath seldom any great prevalence in that Place: Yet, at the Conclusion of the Meeting, I appointed another, to be held there the next Day in the Evening, at the House of Thomas Roberts; where I had been disappointed of my proper Time when last there [see July 5] and my concern remaining in secret till now. This Meeting being large, I had a full and open Time therein, and then was fully clear and easy: And, intending to go from thence toward East Jersey the next Day, we were block'd up, and detained by an exceeding hard Frost; but took occasion to appoint another Meeting at John Rodman's, on the 7th; which was also large and open." He left the city on Dec. 9.—*Jour. of the Life of Thomas Story*, 243.

The lords of trade make representations to the king regarding the need of a chief-justice and attorney-general for the provinces, suitably paid so that men of the right ability will accept the service.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 598-99.

Oct.

16

"

20

"

"

Nov.

2

"

Dec.

3

14

See A.

1700

1700

"New York is built most of Brick and Stone, and covered with red and Black Tile, and the Land being high, it gives at a distance a pleasing Aspect to the Spectators. The Inhabitants consist most of English and Dutch and have a considerable Trade with the Indians, for Bevers, Otter, Raccoon Skins, and other furs; as also for Bear, Deer and Elk Skins; and are supplied with Venison and Fowl in the Winter and Fish in the summer by the Indians, which they buy at an easie rate; and having the Country round about them, they are continually furnished with all such provisions, as are needful for the life of Man, not only by the English and Dutch within their own but likewise by the Adjacent Colonies.

"The Commodities vented from thence are Furs and Skins before mentioned; as likewise Tobacco made within the Colony, as good as is usually made in Mary-Land: Also Horses, Beef, Pork, Oyl, Pease, Wheat, and the like."—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., V: 244-45, citing Morden, *Geography Rectified* (London, 1700).

A survey of New York harbour is made by Col. W. W. Römer, with the title "A new Mappe of a part of Hutsons or the North River, Raretion River which have there aiet let [outlet] in to the Sea by Sandy hookke where the coming in is from Sea to go up to New York North throw the Narrows betwin Staaten Island and Long Island and West up towards Amboye." It is preserved in the British Museum, and is reproduced in *The Crown Collection of Photographs of American Maps*, selected and edited by A. B. Hulbert (1904), I, Pl. I. Römer Shoals were named from this survey.—See Oct. 12, 1698.

In this year, ten Congregational ministers assembled at Branford, Conn., and donated books "for the founding of a College" in that colony. The Connecticut legislature, on Oct. 9, 1701, passed "An Act for liberty to erect a Collegiate School;" the school was established at Saybrook soon afterward. In 1716, the trustees decided to move the school to New Haven, and, at the first commencement there, on Sept. 12, 1718, the name was changed to "Yale College."—Baldwin, *Annals of Yale College*, 1701-1831, 10-35.

See Addenda, 1700, for diagram showing development of the East River front from Whitehall to Smith's Fly, between 1748-9 (q. v.), when Stuyvesant built the first pier on Schreyer's Hook, and c. 1730, when the Bradford Map (Pl. 27, Vol. I) was drawn; after which date the developments can be readily traced on the well-known plans and views of the period (e. g., Pls. 32-a, 34, 35, 40, 41, 42, 59, 64, 70, 79, etc.). For purposes of more ready reference, the dates in the Chronology under which the successive steps in the development of the East River water front, within these limits, are mentioned, have been gathered together, and are as follows:

1648-9; 1653-8; 1654; 1654, June 13; 1654-60; 1656; 1659; 1661; 1661, Sept.; 1663, March 9; 1671, July 16, Sept. 19, Dec. 20; 1672; 1674, March 17; 1675; March 25; 1676, May 9, May 26, Sept. 12; 1677; 1677, Feb. 28; 1678, Jan. 8, Oct. 8; 1679 (prior to); 1679, Feb. 21; 1684, July 10; 1686, July 24, Sept. 15, Dec. 3; 1687, May 1, July 25, Oct. 13; 1688; 1688, Feb. 26, May 4, June 14, Nov. 15; 1689, May 3; 1690, June 4; 1691 (prior to); 1691; 1691, April 18, 25, 29, May 4, July 9, Oct. 7, 15, 20, Nov. 26, Dec. 5; 1691-2; 1692, Feb. 4, 18 (Addenda), Aug. 9; 1693; Sept. 12, 13, Oct. 10; 1694, Jan. 22, July 10; 1695, June, Oct. 12; 1696; 1696, May 11, June 16, 19, Aug. 19, Dec. 10; 1697, June 9, and 11; 1699, Aug. 17, Sept. 6; 1700, Feb. 19, April 13; 1701, July 8; 1702, May 20; 1703, June 25, Nov. 19; 1705, March 23, June 12; 1706, June 14, 20; 1707, Sept. 10; 1708, Mar. 20; 1709, June 22, Aug. 20, Sept. 6, Oct. 4; 1711, Feb. 3; 1713, Oct. 24 (and Addenda); 1716, Feb. 23; 1717, March 20, May 22, June 18; 1721, July 4; 1724, April 23; 1727, Nov. 18; 1730, April 22.

In this year, the old "stadth huys" (city hall), erected in 1653 (see Feb. 6, 1653), was partially demolished.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973, citing *Liber City Grants*, A: 254, 387. See March 14.

About 1700, or later, Etienne de Lancey erected a dwelling-house on the site of the present 115 Broadway.—*Cf.* date of his marriage, Jan. 23, 1700, to Anne van Cortlandt (E. F. De Lancey, in Scharf's *Hist. of Westchester Co.*, I: 864); *Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 125 (New York); *M. C. G.*, II: 163; *ibid.*, III: 44. It became, by devise, the property of John Peter de Lancey, in 1741.—*Liber Wills*, XIV: 91 (New York). In 1754, it became a tavern, called the Province Arms, or City Tavern. See April 11, 17; April 15, 1700 and June 10, 1754; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.

The city of New York has a regiment of 684 men. For a list of its officers, see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to. ed.), I: 232-33.

"Printed in the Year 1700" is found in the imprint of a small 4to volume of 52 p., bearing the long title *Gospel Order Received, Being an Answer to a Book lately set forth by the Reverend Mr. Increase Mather, President of Harvard College, &c. entitled, The Order of the Gospel, &c. Dedicated to the Churches of Christ in New-England. By sundry Ministers of the Gospel in New-England.* A copy is preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library; it is not mentioned by Evans in his *Am. Bibliography*. As in the case of an earlier book of religious controversy (*New England's Spirit of Persecution Transmitted to Pennsylvania*), with similar imprint, a careful comparison of the typed pages with other press-work of the time shows that Bradford was the printer. Such a view is made conclusive by the declaration of Bartholomew Green, the Boston printer of that day (who had declined to publish it himself, because it was a work of controversy, and he had no license from the governor of Mass. Bay to do so), that it was "printed at New York."—See Green's handbill, reproduced by Thomas in *Hist. of Printing in N. E.*, II: 458. Thomas found special interest in this item because, as he stated (p. 91), it was, with the exception of the laws, "the only book printed in New York as early as 1700, which I have seen, that contains more than twenty pages." We know now that he was mistaken. *Cf.* *Truth Advanced*, published by Bradford in 1694 (q. v.). For the earliest product of Bradford's press, see April 10, 1693.

Cane-seated chairs were first used in New York about this year.—See "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs of the Inhabitants of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 500. For an authoritative account of early colonial furniture, see Lockwood, *Colonial Furniture in Am.*, 139-40.

The names of many of the common articles of dry-goods of this period have a strange sound to-day, as, for example: blue and red pennistone, hafe-tyke, sarge, fryrs, carasy, druggett, moppeling, camerche, canting, calko, garelet, Holland, Orenbergs, foustter, neppens clat, damask estemyns, galoon, callemink, brustonstuf, russell, and bangale.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 507-8.

An inventory of the domestic establishment of Peter Jacobs Marius (whom Valentine describes as "the last of the Knickerbockers," the surviving representative of the Dutch merchants of New Amsterdam), which was on the south side of Pearl St., between the present Whitehall and State Sts. (see Castello Plan, II: 280), included the following articles: One silver tankard, three silver salt-cellars, two silver beakers, silver mustard-pot and spoons, 27 silver sweetmeat spoons, four silver tumblers, nine silver cups with two ears, one old-fashioned silver, one silver mug and cover, a baby's silver chafing-dish and cradle, a silver fork and cup, a parcel of buttons and other broken silver, three gold chains, six gold rings, three gold buckles, four pairs of gold buttons, a gold bodkin and gold ear-wire, two pairs gold pendants, two gold and diamond rings, one amber necklace, two silver-handled knives, one pair of silver-handled scissors, a small Dutch Bible, tipped with silver, and a chain, etc. The inventory included also a full variety of furniture.—*ibid.*, 516. See also *Abstracts of Wills* (1892), 314, 324, 355.

Valentine also describes, under this date, the style of life of William Smith, giving an inventory of his household goods (presumably in New York), and the stock on his Long Island farm. These included "a coach with cushions and harness."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 516-17.

Bellmont informs the lords of trade that the collector reports that "this has been the worst year that ever was known in New York for the Revenue by reason of the great scarcity of Sugar, Rum and Molasses at Barbadoes, and the other Islands and of Wines at the Madera's; for from those Articles the Customes of New York do chiefly arise."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 600. See Sept. 25, 1701.

The common council orders "that the Mayor Alderman Dr. Peyster Alderman Dr. Riener Mr. Peter Willems and Mr. Brasier be A Committee of this board for the Managing & Supervising the Building of the New City Hall for the publick Service of this City [see summary under Oct. 16, 1699] who are hereby Impowered to treat with Any person or persons who will undertake Either by the Great or by the day the building and finishing of the said Structure att such Reasonable and Easy Terms as may be most beneficial and Profitable for the Said City, and to the End that all things and Materials Needfull for the said building may be duly Satisfied and paid to such as are Employed therein it is

1700

Jan.  
5

16

1700 Ordered that the Mayor do Issue his Warrants from time to time  
Jan. as there Shall be Occasion on the Treasurer of the said City for the  
16 payment of the Respective sums which Shall become due for y<sup>e</sup>  
Service Aforesaid. And that A true and distinct Account of the  
Materials and severall Payments be kept by the said Committee."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 97.

" The city treasurer is ordered to pay Alderman Schuyler six  
shillings "for Mending the Wall of the little bridge" (see Oct. 12,  
1695).—*M. C. C.*, II: 97. The "little bridge" was apparently the  
name given to the plank covering over the outlet of the ditch or  
sewer (see *ibid.*, II: 379) at the foot of Broad St. (see *ibid.*, II: 359).  
On April 2, 1700 (*q.v.*), it is mentioned as being "by the house of  
Capt Cornelius D<sup>r</sup> Peyster,"—that is, near the corner of Water  
and Broad Sts. (see Feb. 19, 1700). The common council, on  
March 23, 1705 (*q.v.*), ordered that stairs be built "in the Dock  
on each Side of the little bridge." Gradually the dock was filled  
in on both sides of the little bridge to a point considerably beyond  
the outlet of the sewer, leaving a stagnant slip (see May 4 and  
June 14, 1688), which became a public nuisance. On Aug. 20,  
1709 (*q.v.*), the common council ordered that this space be filled  
in and the sewer extended to the "entering of the dock" (that is,  
even with the wall or wharf), and it was ordered that the bridge  
itself be re-covered with boards "A little higher than the Street."  
This spot was referred to as the "little bridge" as late as Nov. 11,  
1731 (*q.v.*). On June 18, 1717 (*q.v.*), the city council ordered,  
among other repairs to the dock and wharves, the extension of  
the sewer through the dock into the open river, and the erection  
over it (as a protection) of "A Good and substantial Bridge  
from the Markett house fronting the Dock to the Dock's mouth."  
This bridge, usually referred to as the "Long Bridge," is shown in  
the Burgis View (Pl. 25, Vol. I). On Sept. 22, 1773 (*q.v.*), the  
common council ordered that 20 feet of the long bridge south of  
the exchange be arched, and the remainder boarded and "a Num-  
ber of Posts . . . fixed at such places near the said Bridge . . .  
sufficient to prevent Carts from passing over & injuring the same."  
—*Ibid.*, VII: 445. See 1700.

" The common council appoints a committee "to View the place  
On which Jasper Nessepott intends to build A Mill at Kings  
Bridge and make Reporte to this Board whether the Erecting the  
said Mill will hinder the passage of Boats & Sloops Round this  
Island."—*M. C. C.*, II: 97. See Nov. 24, 1692. For the com-  
mittee's report, see Feb. 19. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 961.

17 Lemoine d'Iberville takes possession of the Mississippi River  
for France, planting his colony at Poverty Point. He had entered  
the river on March 2, 1699. His colony did not thrive. French mis-  
sionaries, in this year, occupied various points on the river. In  
1701, Bienville was in command of the French settlements in Louisi-  
ana. See July 9.

21 In the general accounts of the province is a payment of £6:10  
"for making coats for the Bargemen," and one of £3:10 "for  
making the Aurning for the Barge." On Oct. 15, there was  
another, of £19, "for sundries in the fiort and Custom house Barge;"  
also, of £19, "for sailors" and for "painting" of this barge.—  
Entered in *Conveyances*, Liber XXX (register's office, New York).  
The expenses of Oct. 15 are detailed in the *Council Minutes*,  
which refer to warrants issued to pay Francis Vincent for sails,  
Cornelius Lodge for paint, John Latham for carpenter work,  
Jean le Chevalier for carving work, John Cooley for blacksmith  
work, and John Owen for joiner's work,—all on the custom-  
house barge; while Robert Crannell is paid for rum for the "pin-  
nace" workmen.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 150-51. There was another  
payment on April 21, 1701, "for cloathing for the barge crew."—  
*Conveyances*, *op. cit.* See also Nov. 10, 1702.

24 "Att a Meeting of the Justices & Vestry men of the said City  
on Wednesday y<sup>e</sup> 24th Jan. 1699," a committee is appointed "to  
Enquire for a Convenient house to serve this City for a house of  
Correction; and also for a Person or Persons suitable to be keepers  
thereof; and upon what terms they can agree for the same, and  
make Reporte there of to the Mayor . . . in Order that Severall  
Idle Vagabonds in this City may no longer be a Charge to the same,  
but obliged to worke as the Law directs." On Feb. 15, this board  
"unanimously agreed with Coll. Abraham D<sup>r</sup> Peyster for his house  
in the broad Street within this City at the corner of Princes Street,"  
at a rental of £25 to May 1, 1701, "which house is to be Employed  
for the use of the poor of this City, and a house of Correction for

the punishing of Vagabonds and Idle persons that are a nuisance  
and common grievance of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants of the same: that the said  
Coll. Abraham De Peyster shall put the said house in good & suf-  
ficient Repair; and at the Expiration of the said Terme the said  
house shall be redelivered unto him in like good repair." The  
board agreed with Matthias Boeckhout "to be keeper of the said  
poor house and house of Correction" at £30 per annum, the  
city to "find" him and his wife "with Meat and Drinke, &  
other necessities (apparel excepted)."—From a manuscript copy  
of *Minutes of the justices and vestrymen*, in the archives of  
the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in Box No. 1, N. Y. City Misc. MSS., 1639-  
1700).

The king directs Bellomont to send certain pirates from New  
York to England, with witnesses and evidence against them, that  
they may be tried and punished.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 603-4.  
These include Kidd, who was seized in Boston on July 6, 1699 (*ibid.*,  
IV: 584), and Clarke, his associate, who was taken to New York  
from Connecticut (*ibid.*, IV: 595). There were 40 pirates confined  
in Boston, Connecticut, New York, and Philadelphia in January  
(*ibid.*, IV: 601). Bellomont wrote the lords of trade, on Feb. 28,  
that he was sending the pirates in charge of Lieut. Hunt, who was  
going to England for the purpose of obtaining recruits (*ibid.*, IV:  
p. 611). These recruits, Bellomont planned, were to be given home-  
steads after a certain number of years' service (*ibid.*, IV: 553).  
The pirates arrived in England on April 16 (*q.v.*). See also Addenda,  
July 6, 7, 26, 1699.

Daniel Latham, a Quaker, is examined regarding his connection  
with Capt. Kidd's crew.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 145. See also July 20,  
Aug. 16, 1699.

In a petition to the common council, Cornelius de Peyster, 19  
Johannes van Cortlandt, and Francis Vincent state "That there is  
a Certain Place within this City nigh the Little Bridge which con-  
trary to the design in laying out the said slip is become very nause-  
ous & a Common receptacle of dung & filth to the annoyance &  
infection of the inhabitants & whereby the dock of this City is filled  
with a great deal of mud to the p<sup>r</sup>judice of this City." They  
therefore "Pray that the said Place may be filled up by the City  
& made even with the Street & a Gutter & grates layd under it  
for the conveying of the Water thro' that comes down the great  
Street."—From the original petition in "Filed Papers, 1700-1800,"  
city clerk's record-room. De Peyster's house, which he had built  
in 1699, "to be y<sup>e</sup> ornament of y<sup>e</sup> sayde City" (see Pl. 25, Vol. I,  
and description, I: 246), stood at the foot of Broad St. facing the  
dock (Water St.), while Van Cortlandt's house stood on the opposite  
corner of Broad and Water Sts.; that is, it was the next house east,  
with Broad St. separating them (*cf.* Dec. 10, 1695). The council  
appointed a committee, on Feb. 20, to "Examine the Conditions  
the Dockage is farmed for and take Care that the farmers doe  
forthwith performe the Conditions they are Obliged to . . ."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 100. Apparently, favourable action was not taken  
until Aug. 20, 1709 (*q.v.*).

The common council orders "that the sessions of the Mayor  
Courte & Common Council be held for the City at the house  
of Gabriel Tompson in the single [Cingell] Street [Wall St.]. And  
that the Bell be hung there."—*M. C. C.*, II: 99. At the same house  
"the Courte of Common Council" met, on Dec. 27 following, to  
lease the ferry.—*Ibid.*, II: 129. This was while the new city hall  
was under construction. Tompson was paid for rental on Oct. 13,  
1701.—*Ibid.*, II: 155.

The house of Gabriel Tompson was a tavern at the sign of the  
White Lion, at the north-west corner of William and Wall Sts.—  
*Liber Deeds*, XXX: 184 (New York). Here Tompson kept his inn  
until his death in 1720.—See Nov. 19, 1720. The Bank of America  
now occupies the site. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981;  
Pl. 174, Vol. III. Tompson had evidently been a tavern-keeper  
since 1683, and perhaps earlier.—See March 15, 1684.

"The Committee Appointed to View the place Whereon Jasper  
Nessepott Intends to build A Mill on at Kings Bridge Reporte in  
these words following (Viz<sup>t</sup>) Jan 20<sup>th</sup> 1699 [1700] pursuant to an  
Order of y<sup>e</sup> Common Council to us directed [see under Jan.  
16, 1700] Wee have Viewed the place for Erecting A Mill at  
Kings bridge and Wee are of Opinion that the same be Granted  
to Jasper Nessepott On Condition that he take out of the way  
the Stones and Rocks On the Other Side thereof that the same  
may not hinder the Passage of Boats and Canows and when Any  
is to pass att their Reasonable Request he is [to] shut this Sluces

Jan.

24

Feb.

10

16

19



1700 & On the Other side of the bridge Erect A post in the water and  
Feb. have A Rope ready to Assist them in passing Which Report is  
19 Approved.

The Petition of John Marsh was read praying the Grant of  
the Mill to be built at Kings bridge be made to him and Jasper  
Nesepot he the said Marsh being the first Projector thereof.—  
M. C. C., II: 98. See, further, Jan. 25, 1701.

28 Bellomont informs the lords of trade that the soldiers at New  
York are in need of clothing; "they are in Rags."—N. Y. Col.  
Docs., IV: 612. See June, 1700.

Mar. Merchants of New York petition the king, accusing Bellomont  
of being the cause of the "decay of Trade," etc. They ask the king  
to bring back the province "to its former manner of Administration  
unconcern'd with the Governor of any other place, to reinstate  
it's Inhabitants in their pristine peace, safety and prosperity."  
—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 624. Bellomont wrote to the lords of  
trade on Oct. 17, opposing their proposal to have the provinces  
of New York and Massachusetts Bay put under different govern-  
ours. He also stated that he had "no advances to make to the  
merchants" unless it could be proved that he had governed "arbitrarily  
and oppress'd them in their trade, contrary to law," etc.—  
Ibid., IV: 725.

11 The merchants of London make accusations against Bello-  
mont, alleging favoritism of the Leisler party in New York, and  
various acts of an extra-judicial character.—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV:  
620-23. On Oct. 17, Bellomont wrote to the lords of trade with  
reference to these accusations, which he treated as "trash."—  
Ibid., IV: 725-26.

14 An order is issued, on the complaint of Mrs. Davis, against  
John Rodman for intending to pull down a party wall between  
her house and the old city hall which he bought on Aug. 17, 1699.—  
Cal. Coun. Min., 145; see also May 25, and Aug. 17, 1699; May  
9, 1700; Feb. 11, 1701.

We find various later references to the altered condition and  
ownership of the building. Du Simière wrote, about 1770:  
"Environ 1694 la vieille maison de ville étoit de pierre à l'endroit  
où est a présent Brinkerhoff & wanyck le coin de la petite rue  
qui va dans Bayard Street, derrière il y avoit une petite elevation  
en forme de coline."—From vol. lettered "Papers relating to  
N. England, New York," etc., formerly belonging to Du Simière,  
now in Ridgway Branch of the Library Co. of Philadelphia.

Again, in a report to the common council by the corporation  
counsel and the street commissioner, on Nov. 14, 1808, regarding  
title to certain lands in Wall St., it was stated that "the first  
Building occupied as a City Hall was situate in Pearl Street at the  
corner of Counties (Countess) lane opposite Counties Slip at  
present in part owned by Mr. Abraham Brinkerhoff, the premises  
being divided after it was sold into two dwellings."—M. C. C.  
(MS.), XIX: 248.

As late as 1831, it was observed that: "In the vaults and cellars  
of the buildings of the Brinkerhoffs, its [the first city hall's] ruins  
may yet be easily traced."—Fay, *Views in New York*, 13. And in  
1833, likewise, it was said that the first building used as a jail  
and court-house in New York "was the house of A. Brinkerhoff,  
corner of Dock and Counties streets, the dungeons [of which]  
are still to be seen in the cellar."—T. R. De Forest, *Olden Time  
in New-York*, 38. The author examined the cellar in 1909, when  
some of the masonry, especially in the walls on the south side,  
appeared to date from the period of its erection.

29 The common council appoints a committee "to Enquire for  
A Convenient house to make A Powder house till such one [time]  
as the City Can Provide one."—M. C. C., II: 101. On April 9,  
the committee was given power to hire a building and fit it as a  
powder-house.—Ibid., II: 102. See further April 13.

The previous repository for powder had been Point Hollandia,  
a bastion of the wall (see March 12, and Aug. 3, 1696). The several  
bastions had been demolished or were undergoing demolition (see  
Sept. 4, 1699), making a new repository necessary.

Apr. Bellomont examines the registers of all the vessels in the three  
provinces within his government, and finds that Boston has 25  
ships of between 100 and 300 tons, and 39 ships of under 100 tons  
burden; 50 brigantines, 13 ketches, and 67 sloops,—in all 194  
vessels; and about 70 vessels of all sorts (11 being ships of good  
burden) belong to other towns of the province of Massachusetts  
Bay. New York has 6 ships above and 8 below 100 tons burden,  
2 ketches, 27 brigantines, and 81 sloops. New Hampshire has 11

ships of good burden, 5 brigantines, 4 ketches, and 4 sloops. He  
reported on Nov. 28, 1700: "I believe one may venture to say there  
are more good vessels belonging to the town of Boston than to all  
Scotland and Ireland, unless one should reckon the small craft  
such as herring boats."—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 790, 791. Cf.  
July 7, 1698.

Abraham de Peyster conveys to John Ellison "All that piece  
and parcel of ground Situate lying and being within the dock  
ward . . . Adjoining and fronting to the bridge by the Custom  
house [Moore St.] att the south end of the warehouses of him the  
said Coll Abraham D'Peyster . . . contiguous and adjoining  
thereto which . . . is in breadth fronting the aforesaid bridge  
twenty-nine foot six inches and in the rear y<sup>e</sup> same breadth and  
is in depth att ye North End by the warehouse aforesaid sixteen  
foot four inches and att ye south end fronting the wharfe or Street  
which faces the great dock of ye said City & which leads to the  
little bridge [see Jan. 16, 1700] by the house of Capt Cornelius  
D' Peyster sixteen foot . . ."—*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 142-44  
(New York). For location of the custom-house bridge, the little  
bridge, etc., see diagram under year 1700.

The owners of Indian and negro slaves have neglected to  
restrain them "from Associating together on the holy Sabbath in  
time of Divine Service to the Great Scandal of the Christian  
Profession and Religion." The common council orders that if more  
than three congregate such slaves are to be punished as the law  
directs.—M. C. C., II: 102-3.

The common council revives the order that persons who neglect  
or refuse to pave before their houses shall be fined.—M. C. C.,  
II: 103. See also Feb. 11, 1693.

The corner lot on the south-east corner of Broad and Pearl Sts.,  
later the site of Frances Tavern, is conveyed by "Coll Stephen  
Van Cortlandt" and "Gerteruy," his wife, to their son-in-law,  
Stephen de Lancey. It is thus described: "All that certain  
corner lott or toft of ground lying and being in the dock ward of  
the city of New Yorke . . . bounded on the north by the  
dock street on the east by the house and ground of Philip French  
on the south by the ground of Samuell Bayard and on the west  
by ye said Broad Street."—*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 147-49 (New  
York). Stephen, or Etienne, de Lancey, built a large brick house  
on this lot at some time subsequent to April 14, 1719 (q. v.), when  
he petitioned for a small piece of ground on the corner of Broad  
and Dock Sts., and stated that he was "now going to build" upon  
his lot. Before July 25, 1736 (q. v.), Col. Joseph Robinson, one of  
the firm of De Lancey, Robinson & Co. was occupying the house  
as a residence, remaining until his death, March 16, 1759.—  
N. Y. Merc., May 28, 1759. On May 28, 1760, the firm of De  
Lancey, Robinson & Co. gave notice that they had "removed  
their Store to the House wherein the late Col. Joseph Robinson  
lived being the Corner House next the Royal Exchange."—Ibid.,  
May 28, 1759. By a conveyance dated Jan. 15, 1762 (q. v.),  
Oliver de Lancey, Beverly Robinson, and James Parker, the heirs  
of Stephen de Lancey, sold this house and lot to Samuel Frances.—  
*Liber Deeds*, XXXVI: 62 (New York). Here Frances opened  
the famous Queen's Head Tavern, probably before April 19, 1762,  
by which time John Jones had taken over the Mason's Arms on  
Broadway, formerly kept by Frances.—N. Y. Merc., Apr. 19, 1762.  
The first notice, however, of Frances's occupancy of the house  
was contained in an advertisement of July 26, 1762 (q. v.). See also  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978. For the earliest history of this  
site, see Castello Plan, I: 314-15.

The conveyance of April 11 to Stephen de Lancey came just  
after his marriage, on Jan. 23, to Anne, the daughter of Stephen  
van Cortlandt. It was, therefore, a conveyance from his father-in-  
law and mother-in-law.—See 1700.

Etienne (Stephen) de Lancey arrived in New York on March 20,  
1686; he was elected alderman in 1691. The city is indebted to him  
and John Moore for its first fire-engines.—See May 6, 1731.

The common council orders "that the bridge be Run Over  
to the Wharfe Cross the Dock And that the Dock on the West side  
of the Bridge be filled up Provided it be no Charge to the City."—  
M. C. C., II: 104. This bridge, called the "great Bridge," and  
also the "Custom House Bridge," is shown on the views and maps  
of the city made after the Dutch period (see Pls. 10A et seq., Vol. I).  
It was built in 1659, and extended in 1661. Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 989. On the Labadist View of 1679-80 (Pl. 17,  
Vol. I), it appears for the last time on a view. The above order of

Apr.

—

2

9

"

11

13

- 1700 the common council is explained by a memorandum in the "Con-  
Apr. 13 ditions" for farming the docks and slips, issued on the same date,  
which reads as follows: "Memorandum that the Inhabitants of  
the south Ward or their Assigns have Liberty to Erect A Building  
On the West Side of y<sup>e</sup> Custom house Bridge Running from the  
Street into the Dock one hundred and twenty Seven foot, and  
in breadth Seventy foot, Any thing before Mentioned in the  
Above Condition Notwithstanding."—*Ibid.*, II: 105. As the  
market house was not erected, it is quite probable that no filling  
in of the dock west of the custom-house occurred at this time.  
On June 22, 1709 (q.v.), however, the common council, having  
secured the consent of the lessee of the dock (Christopher Denne),  
resolved that the "great Bridge by the Custom house be forth-  
with New built and Carried over the Dock to the wharfe . . ."  
—*Ibid.*, II: 379. A committee, appointed to investigate the situation,  
reported on Aug. 20, 1709 (q.v.). The Burgis View, of 1718  
(Pl. 25, Vol. I), shows the dock west of the custom-house bridge  
entirely filled in. Regarding the proposed market-house, see Oct.  
16, 1699. See also 1700, Addenda.
- " The common council orders "that A Powder house be forthwith  
built within this City." The mayor proposes to build one at  
his own expense, 40 by 24 ft. and two storeys high, enclosed by a  
fence; his proposal is accepted and it is ordered that he "have y<sup>e</sup>  
Stones left of the Bastians to build y<sup>e</sup> Same." He is to have the  
use of it for 31 years, to charge 2s. 3d. for each barrel stored there  
and the fines imposed for keeping in each private house over 50  
pounds of powder.—*Ibid.*, II: 103-4. For some unknown reason  
Mayor Provoost decided not to undertake the building, and on  
Nov. 11 following, by public notice, he sought proposals, on terms  
similar to the former ones (including the use of "the Stones which  
are not used for building the City Hall"), for the construction  
of a powder-house before May 1, 1701.—*Ibid.*, II: 124. No such  
structure appears to have been built until the governor took  
up the matter with his council the next year. See May 28,  
1702.
- " New "Conditions for Farming y<sup>e</sup> Dock & Slips of y<sup>e</sup> City  
of New Yorke" are framed by the common council.—*M. C. C.*,  
II, 104-5. See Sept. 28, 1694. The foulness of the dock during  
the term of Thomas Clarke as dock-master had been a matter of  
concern to the common council several times.—*Ibid.*, II: 80,  
97, 100, 101-2. It is, therefore, now stipulated that the new lessee  
"Shall at his Own proper Cost and charge well and Sufficiently  
Clean the said Dock & Slip in the Dock of all the Mudd & filth  
therein Soe deep as till they finde A sandy Bottom and . . . Keep  
the same Clean." He is, furthermore, to keep the wharves  
enclosing the dock in good repair to the expiration of his lease.  
"Towards the Cleaning" the lessee is to receive the next six  
quarterly payments (amounting to £60), from which we may infer  
that the task was recognized as no slight one. Under these condi-  
tions the docks and slips were "demised" to Philip French for  
£40 per annum.—*Ibid.*, II: 104-5. See May 20, 1702.
- 16 Early in this month, Capt. Kidd and 33 other pirates arrived  
at Bristol, England, from New York. Kidd is examined on this day  
before the lords of the admiralty and committed to Newgate, to  
await further examination by parliament.—"Diary of Narcissus  
Luttrell," in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 293. For the further  
proceedings, see *ibid.*, III: 294-95; and May 23, 1701.
- 18 A petition of Michael Hawdon, regarding the cellar leased  
by him under the custom-house (see Jan. 17, 1695), is referred to  
a committee of the governor's council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
275; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 146, citing the original minutes, VIII: 150  
(Albany), now burned. The custom-house stood at the present  
33 Pearl St.—See "Pack-house," in Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 987. See also Sept. 24.
- May 9 A warrant is issued to John Rodman "for building a wall be-  
tween his house and the kings house."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 146.  
See Aug. 17, 1699; March 14, 1700; Feb. 11, 1701. For the  
"kings house," see "Lovelace's tavern" in Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 979.
- 12 Bellomont writes from Boston to De Peyster: "I am glad  
the new Town-house is so far advanced."—*De Peyster, Life*  
[etc.] of Bellomont (1879), Appendix, XV.
- 17 Payment is made to Gysbert Vaninburg "for 5 Beams for y<sup>e</sup>  
Old City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 107. Perhaps these were the beams  
intended to prevent the collapse of the worn-out edifice.—See Oct.  
5, 1697.
- The "Market house at the bridge" is leased by the city to  
Schuyler, De Riemer, and Jellison for £12 per annum.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 107. Cf. "Market-house at Custom house bridge," and  
"Market-house by the bridge" in *M. C. C.*, VIII: 348 (Index).  
See also Oct. 3, 1704, March 23, 1705.
- " The Petition of John Marsh for Liberty to Build a Mill at  
Copshee was read and granted."—*M. C. C.*, II: 107. "Copshee"  
here means Caspeke, the rocks just off the Battery.—Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 965. No mill appears of record as having been  
erected there, however. For Marsh's various mills, see Feb. 19  
and Sept. 19, 1700; Jan. 25 and Feb. 11, 1701; Sept. 4, 1712.
- 30 Dirck Vandenberg submits his account "for building the new  
house in Fort William Henry"—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 275. He  
was paid £100 on Aug. 3 (q.v.), "for building his Majties fort."  
—*Comveynances*, Liber XXX, unnumbered page 30. Apparently both  
these items refer to the addition that had been made to the gov-  
ernour's house. This house was reported in need of repair, July 5, 1694.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 97. On June 28, 1695 (q.v.), an addition to the  
governour's "lodgings" was ordered; and on June 9, 1698 (q.v.),  
the "buildings in the Fort" were ordered to be finished.
- "Three companies of Sir Charles Haro's [Hara's] regiment are to  
be sent from Guernsey to New York."—"Diary of Narcissus Lut-  
trell," in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 294. They arrived in New  
York in October.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 760. A year later, one  
of these companies fared badly for lack of clothing and bedding  
(*ibid.*, IV: 882); although Bellomont had complained generally of  
this condition of soldiers in New York as early as Feb. 28, 1700  
(q.v.).
- 24 An account is prepared of the revenues in the province of New  
York from June 8, 1698, to this date.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
756.
- July 9 Bellomont informs the lords of trade that "Mons<sup>r</sup> D'Iberville  
is lately come to New York from building forts at Michesipi in  
the bay of Mexico and manning them."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
684. See also Sept. 24, 1702.
- 24 Bellomont returns to New York from Boston, where he has  
been since May 26, 1699.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 528, 686; and  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 147 (which gives July 25, as the day of his return).  
He left Boston July 17.—Thomas, *Hist. of Printing in Am.* (1810),  
II: 466, citing the printer Green's statement.
- 31 A conference committee of the two houses of the legislature is  
appointed to meet in the afternoon "at the house of M<sup>rs</sup> Davies."—  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 145. This refers to the tavern adjoining the old  
Stadt Herbergh on Pearl St., granted to Gov. Lovelace before Jan.  
25, 1670 (q.v.), and which was referred to, in 1699, as "The King's  
House now in the tenure of Joseph Davids."—See plate descrip-  
tion, I: 228. The tavern was also used as a temporary city hall  
from 1698 to 1703, for which, in 1698, "Joseph Davis" was allowed  
a rental of £3 each quarter.—*M. C. C.*, II: 60. On Feb. 5, 1703,  
"Ruth Davies Widdow," having lost a warrant dated Oct. 16, 1699,  
for one-half year's rent for the "Court Room Candles &c.," amount-  
ing to £9:13, was given another to take its place.—*Ibid.*, II: 217.  
In 1703, the tavern was referred to as the "house of William Davis."  
—*Ibid.*, II: 229.
- Aug. 3 The general accounts of the province show a payment of £100  
"for building [re]pairs his Majties fort at New York."—Entered  
in *Comveynances*, Liber XXX (register's office, New York).
- 9 The general assembly passes "An act against Jesuits & popish  
priests." The act recites that Roman Catholic missionaries have  
for some time resided in the remote parts of this province and ad-  
jacent colonies, and have stirred up the Indians to sedition. The law  
therefore requires "That all and every Jesuit and Seminary Priest  
missionary or other Spiritual or Ecclesiastical person made or  
ordained by any Authority power or Jurisdiction derived Challenged  
or p<sup>r</sup>tended from the Pope or See of Rome now residing w<sup>i</sup>th in  
this province or any part thereof shall depart from and out of the  
Same at or before the first day of November next in this present  
year Seventeen hundred." The penalty for failure to obey was  
perpetual imprisonment, and, in case of escape and recapture, it  
was death, as in a case of felony. Lesser punishments were pre-  
scribed for persons who should knowingly conceal and succor any  
of the Roman Catholic clergy.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 428; *Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, II: 1368-70. "This represented the culmination of the  
anti-Catholic feeling of the province, resulting from the intrigues  
of James both as duke and king . . . The Roman Catholic  
Church was extinct in New York from 1700 until the close of the

1700 American Revolution."—From *Eccles. Condition of N. Y. at the*  
*Opening of the 18th Cent.*, by Edw. Tanjore Corwin, 101, reprinted  
 Aug. from the Papers of the Am. Society of Church History (1912) 2d ser.,  
 9 Vol. III. See also *Eccles. Rev.*, III: 1449-52. In this year, Mas-  
 sachusetts passed an act banishing Roman Catholics and Jesuits.

29 At a conference between Bellomont and sachems of the Five  
 Nations at Albany, Bellomont says: "I wish you would send  
 two or three Sachems sons out of each Nation to be kept at School  
 at New York where I will take care to have them taught to write  
 and read both English and Indian, and they shall be well clothed  
 and dyetd at the King's charge and after three or four years  
 that they are perfect in their writing & reading they shall  
 return home to you and other boyes shall come in their places."  
 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 734. The sachems replied the next day:  
 "that is a matter that relates to our wives, who are the sole  
 disposers of their children while they are under age."—*Ibid.*,  
 IV: 738.

Sept. Nicholas Burger agrees to release to John Rodman, in fee  
 18 simple, a piece of ground "in the Rear of the late City Hall,"  
 which was granted to him on June 23, 1690. The consideration  
 was that the city pay Burger £15.—*M. C. C.*, II: 110.

" A committee of the common council is appointed to make an  
 exchange of "some land lying Near Inclamburgh."—*M. C. C.*,  
 II: 110. This is the first mention of this place in the *Minutes*.  
 It is variously spelled: Inclamen Bergh, Inclamburgh, Inclam-  
 bergh, Inclawlunbergh.—See Index to the printed *Minutes*. Valen-  
 tine defines it as "Fire beacon hill, a name of Dutch origin, and of  
 very ancient date," from which he concludes it "would seem  
 to denote a locality which had served the purpose of telegraphing  
 to the people of New Amsterdam the approach of savage foes . . ."  
 This hill was "situated near the present Thirty-sixth  
 street and Fourth avenue; it was formerly a part of the common  
 lands of the city, and was sold by the corporation in 1806, for  
 sixty-two thousand dollars; the property embraced thirty-two  
 acres of land."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 468. See also Land-  
 mark Map Ref. Key, III: 966.

19 A petition from John Marsh is read in the common council,  
 praying leave "to build A Mill on flowing Island Near Hell Gate."  
 It is ordered "that he have Liberty to build the said Mill on the  
 said Island Provided the same belong to the City."—*M. C. C.*,  
 II: 112. John Marsh subsequently built his mill at Flowing Island,  
 in the East River, at Hell Gate, and it thereafter became known  
 as Mill Rock. The island was fortified by the erection of a block-  
 house upon it in 1814. This is shown on Pl. 82-B-3, Vol. III,  
 and described, III: 554. Mill Rock has also been variously  
 known as "Gibson's" and "Leland's" Island.—*Liber Deeds*,  
 MDCCCXLIV: 27-30 (New York).

23 The rector of Trinity Church informs the vestry "that his  
 Excel the Gov<sup>r</sup> did send for him last night & desire him to call  
 together the Vestry & signify to them that he desired he might  
 have Liberty to set benches in the Isles of the Church for the  
 Convenience of the Soldiers there being no Chaplin at present to the  
 garrison." Granted, provided "the Church Wardens be Consulted  
 in the ordering & placing of said Benches."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

4 The vestry makes an agreement with John Ellis, a joiner,  
 to build "a handsome gallery in the West end of the Church  
 from the South doore to the North according to a Draft thereof  
 made by M<sup>r</sup> Everts;" also "to build the pews therein, to make a  
 pair of stairs in the Steeple . . . to make the door from the  
 Bellfree into the Gallery & to finish this work against April or  
 May next."—*Ibid.*

24 The common council orders that the mayor's warrant be issued  
 to Michael Hawdon for "Such sum of Money as was Expended in  
 liquors in Making his Majesties forces drinke on their Arrival here  
 from England."—*M. C. C.*, II: 113. It does not appear that the  
 warrant was issued at this time, however, and on Feb. 1, 1709,  
 Hawdon was paid £41:19 "for Strong Liquors delivered to  
 several soldiers on their Arrival here from England . . . in the  
 year 1700."—*Ibid.*, II: 369. See Dec. 1, 1702.

29 The governor appoints Isaac de Riemer mayor.—*M. C. C.*,  
 II: 117. The new mayor was sworn in, as usual, on Oct. 14.—  
*Ibid.*, II: 118. For a brief sketch of his life see *Man. Com. Coun.*  
 (1853), 397; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 54.

" Alderman Evert Beyvanke succeeds Isaac de Riemer (see  
 Sept. 29, 1699) as treasurer of the city.—*M. C. C.*, II: 117. Bey-  
 vanke was replaced by Nicholas Roosevelt on Sept. 29, 1701

(q.v.); he refused to render an accounting for his term of office  
 (see Nov. 4, 1702).

An account is due the estate of Peter de la Noy, deceased, for  
 lumber for the house (probably the powder magazine) above the  
 gate.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 278. See also June 1, 1698.

The following declaration of loyalty to the crown is made by  
 members of the common council: "Whereas there has been a horrid  
 and Detestable Conspiracy form'd and Carried on by Papists and  
 Other Wicked and Traiterous Persons for Assassinating his  
 Majesties Royall person in Order to Encourage an Invasion from  
 France to Subvert our Religion Laws and Liberties, Wee Whose  
 Names are hereunder written doe heartily sincerely and solemnly  
 Profess Testifie and Declare that his present Majesty King  
 William is Rightfull and Lawfull King of these Realms and Wee  
 doe Mutually promise and Engage to Stand by and Assist Each  
 Other to the utmost of Our power in the Support and Defence  
 of his Majesties Most Sacred person & Government Against the  
 Late King James the pretended Prince of Wales and all their  
 Adherents and in Case his Majesty come to any Violent or un-  
 timely death which God forbid wee doe hereby freely and Unani-  
 mously Oblige Our Selves Mutually to Associate and Stand by  
 Each Other in Revenging the Same upon his Enemies and their  
 Adherents and in Supporting and Defending the Succession of the  
 Crown According to an Act made in the first year of the Reign  
 of King William and Queen Mary Entituled an Act declaring the  
 Rights and Liberties of the Subjects and Settling the Succession  
 of the Crown. Dated at New Yorke the fourteenth day  
 of October in the twelfth Year of his Majesties Reign Anno Domi  
 1700." Signatures of the members are appended, headed by  
 "Jo D Peyster."—From the original document, in metal file lettered  
 "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. After Bar-  
 clay's plot of 1696 (Macaulay, *Hist. of England*, VII: 309-15),  
 "associations" were formed in England and her plantations, sub-  
 scribed to by officials and principal inhabitants.—See Gandy's  
*Associations Oath Rolls* (London, 1922); also May 21, 1696.

About this date, William Penn suggested to Bellomont that  
 15 "It would be much for the dispatch for trade and business, if a  
 mint for small silver to the value of 6<sup>d</sup> were allowed in the City  
 of New York for prevention of clipping and filing, as well as wear-  
 ing." (Nothing ever came of this proposal.) He also suggests that  
 there be a common standard of value for all the northern colonies.  
 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 757.

In the expense accounts of the province is an item for carpenter  
 work done in the custom-house.—*Conveyances*, Liber XXX.

Warrants are issued to various workmen and tradesmen for  
 materials and labour in making the custom-house barge.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 149-50. See March 16, 1699.

Bellomont writes to the lords of trade of the difficulty he has  
 in borrowing money to pay for "subsisting the soldiers," saying  
 "Were it not for one Dutch Merchant and two or three Jews that  
 have let me have money, I should have been undone."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, IV: 720. See also Daly, *Settlement of the Jews in No. Am.*, 28.

As Augustine Graham (see Jan. 19, 1693) is found to be "a  
 19 man not to be depended upon," Pieter Cortleau (Cortelyou) is  
 appointed surveyor of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 150. Cadwal-  
 lader Colden was the next to hold this office (see April 21, 1720).

24 The governor appoints Samuel Clowes a surveyor, he having  
 studied many years under John Flamsteed, his majesty's mathe-  
 matician in England.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 277. He was sworn  
 in next day.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 150.

The provincial council issues a warrant to pay Francis Chappell  
 for rent of a committee-room at his tavern.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 150.

26 The common council orders that the mayor appoint "A Con-  
 stables Watch to Consist of A Constable and twelve Able men to  
 be the Watch of this City to take Care to Keep and Preserve the  
 peace &c: And that the Constables of Each Respective Ward doe  
 take their Turns and that the High Constable take Care the said  
 Watch be duly set and kept And that the Mayor Provide fire  
 wood for the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 120. No watch was estab-  
 lished for the summer season until 1714. Five months of service in  
 the winter, from about Nov. 1 to April 1, were regularly arranged  
 for.—*Ibid.*, II: 207, 243, 281, 364, 454.

Abraham Gouverneur was appointed recorder of the city by Gov.  
 Bellomont, and his commission entered on the minutes.—*M. C. C.*,  
 II: 119. The appointee was a prominent Lescierian, and was  
 elected clerk at the time of the rebellion in 1689.—See Oct. 7, 1689.

Sept.  
 29  
 Oct.  
 9  
 See A.  
 14



- 1700 In *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 150, Gouverneur is spoken of as being appointed recorder "vice Graham illegally acting as such." James Graham  
Oct. is meant, who had been appointed by Fletcher as an anti-Leislerian  
26 (see Sept. 1, 1692), and, therefore, was not in Bellomont's favour.—  
See Nov. 29, 1700; also Sept. 1 and 12, 1692.
- 28 The recruits from Ireland, whom Bellomont describes as "a  
parcel of the vilest fellows that ever wore the King's livery, the  
very scum of the army in Ireland," arrive at New York, and  
mutiny, demanding "full sterling pay, and sea pay during their  
voyage," etc. Bellomont summons the burghers to the fort  
without arms and a few at a time. When he has 500, he arms  
them and then the soldiers submit. He reports to the lords of  
trade that "all the Townsmen and Merchants of all parties have  
been very unanimous this day in showing their zeal to suppress  
the mutiny."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 770. A court-martial con-  
demned four of the mutineers and two were shot.—*Ibid.*, IV: 781.
- 30 A deed of this date indicates the location of the early syna-  
gogue. It is a conveyance from Jacob "Melyen" of Boston  
to Katherine Kerbyl, widow, of "a house and lot on the north  
side of the street, bounded south by Mill street [76.8 ft.], west  
[110.6 ft.], and north [78 ft.], by the house and ground of David  
Provost, Esq., and Lawrence Van Hook, east [97.4 ft.] by the  
house and ground of John Harpending, now commonly known  
by the name of the Jews Synagogue."—*Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 230;  
"Points in . . . N. Y. Jewish Hist." by Dyer, in *Publications*,  
Am. Jewish Hist. Soc., III: 49. See also, 1695; Dec. 19, 1728;  
1729-1730; Castello Plan, in Vol. II. From this deed it appears  
that Harpending's lot was on the north side of Mill street and  
that the Melyen lot joined it on the west. The Harpending lot  
was 28 feet front, and Melyen's lot . . . was 76.8 feet." Dyer,  
*op. cit.*, III: 51. Dyer locates this "first Jewish synagogue of  
North America, and probably of the Western Hemisphere," at  
No. 8 So. William St.—*Ibid.*, III: 520. Miss Jennie F. Macarthy,  
historical expert of the Title Guarantee and Trust Co., traces  
its location by title search to No. 16 So. William St. This was  
the first synagogue of the Congregation Shearith-Israel.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 929.
- 31 William Bradford is displaced as government printer.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 150. His name appears again on official publications  
in January, 1701.—*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub. Library (1903), 61.  
He continued to be public printer thereafter until succeeded by  
Zenger in 1737.—See June 15, 1737.
- Nov. The militia of the province of New York numbers 3,182 men,  
— of whom the city and county of New York supply 684. For  
muster-rolls of the officers, see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 807-11.
- 2 While the new city hall on Wall St. is in process of construction,  
the common council orders "That for the future this Courte  
of Common Council doe sitt att the City Hall the last Saturday  
in Every Month in Order to hear any publick business that may be  
brought before them."—*M. C. C.*, II: 122. This reference probably  
means that meetings of the common council are to be held only once  
a month for the present (see Feb. 1, 1701); possibly it refers to the  
mayor's court, however, as the sessions of the common council were  
not always held on Saturdays. It should also be observed that the  
tavern or other place where the common council met, while the  
new city hall was being constructed, received the title "City  
Hall" in the *Minutes*. The occupation of the new hall began late  
in 1703 or early in 1704.—See summary, Oct. 16, 1699.
- " The common council orders that the Mayor Provide firewood  
for Bonfires " on Nov. 4 and 5, the former date "being the birth  
day of Our sovereign Lord King William" and the latter being  
"Gun powder Treason day."—*M. C. C.*, II: 121. This is the  
first record in these *Minutes* of the bonfire being used to celebrate  
these or other stated events. There are, however, two earlier  
references to bonfires, one, on May 6, 1692, being a payment for  
wood for a bonfire, and the other, on Jan. 16, 1695, for "fire wood  
Cartage Pitch Barrells & Cash paid to the Soldiers for making A  
Bonfire."—*Ibid.*, I: 275, 374. After 1700, annual celebrations  
became more and more a feature of the city's life, on the birthday  
anniversary of the English sovereign, the accession to the throne,  
the coronation, and the discovery of the "Gunpowder Treason"  
plot, and occasionally for other events. The place where the  
bonfire was held is almost invariably referred to as "the usual  
place." The exceptions are as follows: On Aug. 18, 1713, it was  
mentioned as "the Green before the Fort;" on Feb. 6, 1714, it  
was "the usual place in this City before the Fort;" on Oct. 20,
- 1719, the celebration of the king's coronation, evidently without  
a bonfire, was at the house of "M<sup>rs</sup> Catalina Post Widow;"  
from 1724 to 1729, inclusive, the bonfire was at "the usual Public  
place;" on July 10, 1745, it was "without Spring Garden;" and  
on Oct. 9, 1753, it was "in the Commons Near the work house."—See  
under these dates; also Nov. 4, 1694; March 17, 1702; Feb. 6, 1703.
- " The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the Encouraging  
the brewing of Beer and making of Malt within this province." The  
act states that this industry has been discouraged by "the  
great Quantities of Beer and Malt daily imported," and to prevent  
this an import duty of nine shillings per barrel of beer and  
one shilling per bushel of malt is imposed.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
I: 439.
- 7 It is ordered by the common council that three parcels of land  
be sold to pay the debts due for building the new city hall and  
ferry-house, and to meet other public charges. One parcel is near  
William Beekman's and Mr. Sydenham's land at "the Bowry;"  
another lies on the north side of Tenis Idee; and the third is near  
Henry Cordaz's, "by Inclaumberg."—*M. C. C.*, II: 122, 125, 128.
- 9 At a town meeting in Harlem two superintendents of highways  
are chosen.—*Harlem Recs. (M.S.)*, 648.
- 12 The governor's council orders that barracks be erected outside  
the fort.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 151. On Nov. 27, it was ordered that  
bedding be provided for the soldiers.—*Ibid.* It is probable that the  
governor chose to quarter outside the fort the "recruits from  
Ireland" who arrived on Oct. 28 (q.v.), and whom he described as  
"the vilest fellows that ever wore the King's livery."
- 27 Capt. Benjamin Faneuil sells oak plank, lath, lead, etc., to the  
city for use in the new city hall. His account for £13:15:5½  
was paid Nov. 21, 1707.—*M. C. C.*, II: 339.
- " In the city's general account is a payment (no day or amount  
given) for building "his Maj<sup>ty</sup>'s Ship Fortune," and, on Nov. 27,  
a payment of £9:6 "for Rigging &c for the ship Fortune."—  
Entered in *Conveyances*, Liber XXX (register's office, New York).
- 28 In a letter to the lords of trade, Bellomont reviews the case  
against the mutineers of whom he wrote on Oct. 28 (q.v.). Their  
leader, Corporal Morris, and one Robert Cotterel, "an Ensign in  
the late King James's Popish Army in Ireland," have been shot  
for the mutiny. He reports that "some of the lawyers here had  
put it in their heads that in time of peace it was against the law  
of England to exercise martial law;" also that he told the muti-  
neers that they knew very well that the lawyers here "broke  
English laws every day, and were disaffected to the present Govern-  
ment of England and therefore they ought not to give credit to  
them." Bellomont accuses Attorney-General Graham of trickery,  
falsehood, and "doing no manner of service in his post for more  
than a year."
- He writes regarding soldiers' pay, their organization, discipline,  
and officers; and of the need of parliament's breaking all of Fletcher's  
grants—particularly to facilitate the making of tar and cutting  
of timber for the British government. He has made contracts to  
secure masts, "boltsprits," and yards, and believes by this enter-  
prise he will save for the king £15,000 a year. He sends a list of  
the militia of the province. (This is published in *Man. Coun.*,  
1851, 475-80.) He explains the promising character of the province  
as a wine-growing country, and otherwise productive.
- He reports on the comparative number of vessels in the three  
provinces under his jurisdiction (see April, 1700); but is unable  
to do so in regard to imports and exports. "Colonel Courtland  
tells me there was this last year imported at 2½ p Cent (which is  
the duty on English goods) here at New York to the value of  
£6000. the said duty having amounted to £1200 this money." Boston  
merchants "computed that Boston had four times the  
trade of New York, and New York four times the trade of New  
Hampshire; but I afterwards examined the entries and clearing  
of all the three Custom Houses and found that the trade of New  
York was almost half as much as that of Boston, and the trade of  
New Hampshire (except for lumber and about 1300 quintals of  
fish) not the tenth part of New York, from the 25<sup>th</sup> of December  
.98 [1698] to the 25 of December .99 [1699]."
- He blames Fletcher's extravagant grants of land for the back-  
ward trade of New York Province: "The people are so cramp'd  
here for want of land that several families within my own knowledge  
and observation are remov'd to the new country (a name they  
give to Pennsylvania and the Jerseys;) for, to use M<sup>r</sup> Graham's  
expression to me and that often repeated too, what man will be

1700 such a fool to become a base tenant to Mr Dellius Collonel Schuyler, Mr Livingston (and so he ran through [the] whole role of our mighty landgraves) when for crossing Hudson's river that man can for a song purchase a good freehold in the Jerseys? . . .

Nov. 28 " . . . Mr Ranslaers grant of 24 miles square, in the centre of which stands the town of Albany was not of Collonel Fletcher's passing, neither was Mr Livingstons, of 16 miles long and 20 or 24 broad. Mr Nichols I am told has as extravagant grants as any, that his land reaches 30 miles in length on Nassau Island, which is the prime part of this Province. I know no merit Mr Nichols has, except his being broker between Coll. Fletcher and the pirates, and being disaffected to the government, and the chief incendiary and author of faction here, may pass for virtues; otherwise his grants ought to be looked into as soon as any of the rest. . . "

" . . . I believe no part of the King's dominions is under so loose a management as these three Provinces are, or that practice unlawful trade so much." He describes some of these conditions at Boston and elsewhere. "Here at New York the merchants run all the goods they can, and too much unlawful trade there is. That from Madagascar seems to be at a stand at present, and I think piracy too is in it's wane. . . "

He continues: "The harbour of New York ought to be well fortified, or 'tis odds if this town be not laid in ashes the next war we have with France."

"The old part of the house in the Fort here is falling down, and so is one of the soldiers barracks [see Jan. 2, 1701], and how to repair them I cannot tell; the revenue is so clogg'd with anticipations that we can apply no part thereof to those uses. . . With my first or second letter I writ to your Lordships from New York [see Nov. 8, 1698] I sent the Report of Collonel Courtland and Collonel Bayard of the necessary repairs of this House and Fort, which they then estimated at £1500. . . Collonel Fletcher was then here, who told me he had applied the 30 p<sup>c</sup> Cent to the repairs of the fortifications; which was a most impudent untruth. The 30 p<sup>c</sup> Cent amounted to about £2300 a year, as I take it, and I could never yet discover that he laid out £500 a year of all that money for the King's service."

"The French have mightily impos'd on the world in the mapps they have made of this continent, and our Geographers have been led into grosse mistakes by the French mapps; to our very great prejudice." He suggests that there be sent over from England "a very skillfull surveyor to make correct mapps of all these plantations and that out of hand, that we may not be cozen'd on to the end of the chapter, by the French. And for saving charges, if that surveyor be a sober honest man, perhaps it were best to make him Secretary of the Province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 781-96.

29 Bellomont complains to the lords of trade regarding James Graham being both attorney-general and recorder, and of his corruption in office. When the mayor told Graham that "the City were in want of money to carry on their Town House and other works," Graham advised that the city tax the flour that is brought from the country. Bellomont considers it "treason to levy money on the subject without an act of Parliament or of an Act of Assembly." He finds it necessary to name a new recorder.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 811-12. See Oct. 26, 1700; also Sept. 1, 1692.

" Bellomont informs the lords of trade that "it appears plainly the [Dongan] Charter of New Yorke is not a legal Charter, for the Original I have lately seen; 'tis sealed with the Duke of Yorke's seal, and neither the Great Seal of England nor Seal of the Province, yet it bears date the 2<sup>d</sup> year of King James, so that the whole foundation is wrong. In strictness this is no City, and all the judgments that have been pass'd in their Mayor's Court are void; yet Colonel Dangan I am told, and Mr Graham, got a good sum of money for this Charter. I send you the printed Copy of the said Charter."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 812. The same objection was alleged against the Dongan Charter when a new charter was sought in the time of Gov. Montgomerie.—See Feb. 11, 1731.

Dc. 6 Bellomont explains his "wheeling" Capt. Kidd.—See Addenda. 13 The town of Harlem votes that a new bridge "at the stone bridge" (which crossed the Mill Creek at 111th St.) be erected.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem* (1st ed.), 482.

27 The common council appoints a committee "to Demise the ferry," this afternoon, together with "the New Brick house Barne and Pen thereunto belonging," for seven years beginning March 25. The conditions of the lease are similar to those of Feb. 2, 1699 (q.v.). Instead of "security," as provided for in that lease, how-

ever, the former shall "Give Bond with such sufficient surety" as the common council shall approve. Instead of the indefinite provision of that year regarding his quarterly payments, this lease requires that he "Shall be Obligated to pay the Rent of the Ferry [i] Ferry house &c" (see description of Burgis View, I: 245-46) to the treasurer in quarterly payments. The provisions are renewed for maintaining boats for cattle, etc., and passengers; also regarding the pound, place of landing, public house, repairs, and the scale of ferriage tolls. The ferry is accordingly leased to Direck Benson, boatman, for £145 per annum.—*M. C. C.*, II: 130-32.

It was ordered on Jan. 20, 1701, that Benson give a bond for £500. At the same time the mayor reported that he had executed the lease on Jan. 3, and demanded that Benson execute his counterpart and give bond, but that Benson had refused and demanded in addition "the old house." This, the mayor told him, he could not include in the prescribed conditions. The common council then demanded that Benson execute the lease, but he again refused, unless the house was added in the lease, or the rent reduced £20 per annum. It was therefore ordered that the ferry be again demised, on Jan. 27, and that action be taken against Benson for damages.—*Ibid.*, II: 132-33 On Jan. 27, however, to prevent a law-suit or the continuance of further differences, the common council decided to let the ferry to Benson for £130, and it was also ordered that he be allowed "the Benefit of the City ferry house in which Thomas Hooke now dwelleth if this City have Any Right therunto During the Terme of the said Lease. Although the same be not Mentioned in the Lease thereof."—*Ibid.*, II: 135.

# 1701

The European "War of the Spanish Succession" brings the French and English colonies of America into conflict. It was known in America as Queen Anne's war, and ended with the Treaties of Utrecht and Rastatt in 1713-4.—*Winsor, op. cit.*, V: 420.

About this date, and for some years later, Richard Sackett, a maltster, kept his brew-house, and also a pleasure resort, garden, tavern, and bowling-green on the shore of the East River, commonly known as the Cherry Garden or Sackett's Orchard.—See *Liber City Grants*, B: 1 (compt. office); cf. *Liber Deeds*, XXVI: 314; and see June 4, *infra*. On the modern map, this garden would be bounded west by a line running between Nos. 22 and 24 Cherry St; north by the line of Batavia St., if extended; south by Cherry St.; and east by a curving line from the corner of Roosevelt and Batavia Sts. to the corner of James and New Chambers Sts. See description of Burgis View, I: 250. For other references to Cherry Garden, see Feb. 26, 1703; May 2, 1719.

Bellomont writes to the lords of trade: "Tis great pity this town should be exposed to the mercy of an enemy; 'tis the growingest town in America. Since my coming there are not fewer than a 100 fair brick houses built, and a very noble Town-house."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 826.

Thomas Weaver (see July 13, 1698) is sworn in as collector and receiver-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 152. Weaver's accounts are recorded in a portion of volume XXX of *Comptrollees* in the register's office, hall of records.—See under Feb. 11 and Sept. 25, 1701.

The crown now yet having approved the Vacating Act, passed by the New York legislature a year and a half before, for vacating some of Fletcher's extravagant grants of land, including the King's Garden and the King's Farm, Bellomont writes fresh arguments to the lords of trade urging action.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 815, 820-27.

Bellomont writes to the lords of the treasury: "The Kings house in the Fort here is ready to fall on my head, the soldiers barracks much out of repair, and the fort in an ill condition, one of the Bastions ready to fall, and the greatest part of the Palisados wanting."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 829. See also Nov. 28, 1700.

Col. Romer makes a report to Bellomont on his survey of the harbour of New York, and recommends locations for fortifications at the Narrows and "the Coll" (now known as Arthur Kill, between Staten Island and East Jersey), and at Sandy Hook and Hellgate.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 836-37; *Man. Comm. Coun.* (1854), 555.

James Graham is deprived of his office of attorney-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 152. This was a few days before his death. Mr. Weaver, one of the council, was sworn in by Bellomont in his place on Jan. 27.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 847.

The committee of the common council appointed to adjust the difference between Jasper Nespepott and John Marsh regarding

Dec. 27

Jan. 2

"

"

"

13

21

25

- 1701 the mill at Kingsbridge (see Sept. 19, 1700), finds and reports  
Jan. 25 that John Marsh ought to receive from "the Said Jasper" the  
sum of £12 (provincial), and that the mill should then be granted  
to Nessepott and his assigns.—*M. C. G.*, II: 134. This report  
is approved and the mayor is ordered to execute a grant for the  
mill to Nessepott and his heirs and assigns, on Nessepott giving a  
bond to Marsh for the payment of the £12 awarded to the latter.—  
*Ibid.*, II: 134. On Jan. 29, the city conveyed to Jasper Nessepott  
the grist-mill at Kingsbridge "together with the ground whereon  
the mill stands and also all toll, benefit and custom for grinding  
corn and grain."—*City Grants*, Liber A: 388 (in real estate bureau,  
comptroller's office). See also the summary of Sept. 20, 1699;  
and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961.
- 27 The ferry to Brooklyn is leased to Dirck Benson for seven  
years, beginning March 25, at £130 per year.—*M. C. G.*, II: 135.  
The first agreement with Benson called for a payment of £145  
annually (see Dec. 27, 1700); cf. Peterson & Edwards, *N. T.*  
at an 18th Cent. Municipality, 133-37.
- Feb. 3 "Henry Coleman and wife convey to Roger Baker ("Vintner")  
a "Certain Message or dwelling house and ground . . . with-  
out the fortifications of the said City in a certain Street called  
. . . Queen [Pearl] Street upon the North side thereof and front-  
ing the said street . . ." The property is bounded on the east  
by the street which leads from Queen St. to Green Lane (Maiden  
Lane), and on the south by Queen St.—*Liber Deeds*, XXV: 35  
(New York). Roger Baker's tavern, which stood at Pearl and  
Liberty Sts., was distinguished by the sign of the "King's Head."  
By July 23, 1702 (q.v.), Baker had purchased a new site for a  
tavern, on William St. He died in 1702, and his widow was soon  
thereafter married to another tavern-keeper named Richard Harris  
(see Dec. 22, 1704). Before Sept. 19, 1715 (q.v.), the house had  
been turned over to Thomas Cocke, son-in-law of Mrs. Harris.
- 4 The court of general sessions convenes at the new city hall (see  
Oct. 16, 1699), but is compelled on the following day to "Adjourn  
to the house of Gabriel Tomson" because of the "Insufficiency of  
the present City Hall and the Extream severe Snow that has and is  
now falling."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS)*, 59. See,  
further, Oct. 13, 1701.
- 5 In the court of general sessions, three persons are fined six  
shillings each for "using false weights and Measures."—*Min.*  
*Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS)*, 60-61.
- 11 A warrant is issued to pay John Rodman "for building a wall to  
the kings house."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 152. This item of expense  
(£25) also appears, dated 1701, in the "General Accounts" of  
collector Weaver (see Jan. 2), as follows: "for building a Petition  
Wall to a Tennent [tenement] belonging to his Majesty." See also  
March 14 and May 9, 1700.
- " The governor's council approves of a tide-mill to be set up by  
John Marsh.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 152. See also May 17 and Sept.  
19, 1700.
- 22 The common council orders that Bellomont and his council be  
petitioned to reimburse the city for £12 expended "for the Making  
and fitting of Goals for holding & Keeping severall Soldiers Upon  
the Late Great Mutiny."—*M. C. G.*, II: 136.
- 25 It is agreed by the vestry of Trinity Church "that the Gallery  
be divided into four pews by the Length, with two Alleys each  
pew 9 foot &  $\frac{1}{2}$  long."—*Trin. Min. (MS)*.
- 26 The consistory of the Dutch Church in Garden St. reports that  
the house and lot of Jan Pieterse Meet (alias Jan Tawbour) have  
been bought for £140, to be used for an almshouse. It is "border-  
ing on the Wall, to the east of the house of Jacoby de Draaier;  
to the west of that of Jan Otto van Tuil, and to the north of the  
ground of the church." To help pay for this property, the con-  
sistory resolves to sell the present poorhouse, which has become  
dilapidated.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1461-62. This house and lot have  
been identified as the site of the present No. 37 Wall St. The deed  
is not of record, but the location is established by recitals in neigh-  
bouring deeds.—*Liber Deeds*, XII: 121; XXIII: 45, 57, 59;  
XXXII: 100. This was apparently the third almshouse of this  
church. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 955. On March  
17, sale was made to Franz van Dyk, the highest bidder, of the  
property described as "the so-called Poor house and Ground in  
'Schape Wytye,' between Jesse Kip and Adriaen ver Plank," and  
on Jan. 7, 1703, the consistory resolved to give the purchaser  
a quitclaim deed of it.—*Ibid.*, III: 1514. This was the second  
almshouse of the Dutch Church. It was situated on Broad St.,  
south of Exchange Pl.—See Castello Plan, Block C, No. 37, Vol. II.
- Feb. 26 This deed to Van Dyk was probably not given, however, as it does  
not appear of record; and there is a later memorandum in the church  
minutes (without date, but placed with items of 1709 in the *Eccles.*  
*Rec.*), stating that "The Poor House, in the Schape Wytye, which  
was sold to Isaac Kip, was deeded to him."—*Ibid.*, III: 1802.  
These recitals in the church minutes, printed in the *Eccles. Rec.*,  
are the only records we have of these deeds to Van Dyck and Kip;  
such deeds were never filed in New York or Albany.
- Mar. 5 Bellomont dies. "The continual worry and annoyance to which  
he was subjected by his numerous enemies, both in America and  
England, had a bad effect on his general health; and in consequence,  
the gout, which had lately begun to give him serious trouble, made  
rapid headway." His death produced "a profound feeling of grief  
in the provinces."—De Peyster, *Life and Administration of Richard,*  
*Earl of Bellomont (1879)*, 57. For brief sketch of Bellomont's  
life, see also *N. T. Col. Docs.*, IV: 851, citing "Sketch of the Earl  
of Bellomont," by Jacob B. Moore, in Stryker's *Am. Quarterly*  
*Register*, I: 434.
- The council orders that a proclamation be issued announcing  
his death. Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan being absent at the Barbados, the  
council assumes the administration of the government. Absent  
members are called to town. Col. Abraham de Peyster, an elder  
member, is to act as president of the council until the return of  
Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan or the eldest member, Col. William Smith.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 153; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 280.
- 8 Immediately, accusations of oppression spring up against  
Bellomont on the part of Nicholas Bayard, who desires that the  
next governor may be "a worthy person of honour probity  
and justice; by whose sedate and peaceable temper and disposition  
our breaches and divisions may be healed."—*N. T. Col.*  
*Docs.*, IV: 850. Regarding the state of affairs throughout British  
America at this time, see Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 102.
- 10 In the absence of Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan, four members of the  
council, "A. D' Peyster," "S. Staats," "R. Walters," and "T.  
Weaver," write to the lords of trade that the administration of  
the government is at present in themselves, as the other three  
members of the council have not yet returned to the city on being  
summoned. The letter reviews briefly the state of the province.—  
*N. T. Col. Docs.*, IV: 850-51. On April 30, the other three mem-  
bers, "Wm Smith," "Pei Schuyler" and "R<sup>d</sup> Livingston," wrote  
separately to the lords, stating that Smith, the eldest member and  
president of the council, having arrived on March 11, claimed  
acknowledgment by the four already in town that he had the  
powers and prerogatives of president, including the "Negative  
Voice" (veto). This the four refused to grant. Smith also claimed  
that, in the absence of the captain-general or commander-in-chief,  
the assembly could not sit. These three members of the council  
transacted affairs of government without the concurrence of the  
other four, and reported independently to the lords regarding the  
state of the province.—*Ibid.*, IV: 857-63.
- 14 The clerk of the council writes to the several sheriffs inviting  
the inhabitants of the province to attend the funeral of the late  
governour on March 27.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 280. See March  
17 and 27.
- 17 The council requests Col. Beedman of Kings County to  
attend the funeral of Lord Bellomont with his regiment, as there  
is to be a funeral procession around the city previous to the inter-  
ment.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 281. See March 14 and 27.
- " The consistory of the Dutch Church in Garden St. resolves  
"That so much of the ground around the church as is necessary  
shall be used for burying the dead;" also that the charge for burial  
there shall be half that paid for a grave in the church. Permission  
is to be asked of the city.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1462. The city's per-  
mission does not appear in the *M. C. G.*, but that the ground was  
appropriated as a burial-place appears from the petition of this  
church for a new burying-ground, Jan. 31, 1766 (q.v.).
- " A Memorandum " is entered in the *Minutes of the Common*  
*Council* of an agreement, made this day "with William Mumford  
Stone Cutter to finde Stones and to Carve thereupon the Kings  
Arms, the Earle of Bellomonts Arms and the Lieut<sup>e</sup> Governours  
Arms According to the Dimensions of the several Squares left  
in the front of the City Hall for the putting up of the same."  
The work is to be done "within the space of Six Months Next  
Ensuing the Date hereof." He is to "make Mouldings of Stone  
Round Each Respective Coate of Arms," and each is to put



- 1701 upon a single stone if possible or otherwise on two. The city is  
Mar. to pay him £414 at the rate of eight shillings per week until  
17 five pounds are paid, and the balance on the completion of the  
work. On failure to perform the work as agreed he is to forfeit  
£40.—*M. C. C.*, II: 137. But see Dec. 1, 1702.
- 26 The commissioners of the treasury direct Lord Bellomont to  
withhold the salary of Mr. Weaver, collector of revenue, during  
an absence of a year and a half spent in England. Any part  
of such salary which may have been received by him is to be taken  
from the profits of his position until the amount has been made  
good.—*Blathwayt's Jour.* (transcript), II: 73-75, in Lib. of Cong.
- 27 Lord Bellomont is buried with military honours, in the chapel  
in the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 280. See also March 14 and  
17, 1701. Mayor De Riemer took special care that the city streets  
should be made clean for the occasion.—*M. C. C.*, II: 154-55.  
When the fort was taken down and the battery levelled, in 1790,  
the leaden coffin was removed and finally deposited in St. Paul's  
churchyard.—"Sketch of the Earl of Bellomont," by Moore, in  
Stryker's *Am. Quar. Register*, I: 434; and see June 18, 1790.
- 29 The granting of water lots on North River, begun in 1699,  
continues. A committee of the common council, appointed Jan.  
25 (*M. C. C.*, II: 134) "to measure the Ground from High water  
to low water Marke fronting to Hudsons River doe Reporte that  
they have Measured the same which begins att the Ground lately  
Granted to John Rodman and Runs Along the Strand towards  
the forte to the Ground of Direck Vanderburgh" 1,060 ft., 110 ft.  
deep at the north end and about 80 ft. deep at the south end to  
low-water mark. It is ordered that the committee "doe Cause  
the said Ground to be laid out in Lotts;" and to "Order Soe many  
Slips and such Wharfs or Streets as they Shall think fitt in Order  
the same be Granted to the Respective Proprietors of the Land  
fronting the same or if they Refuse to Such Other person as are  
willing to make A Purchase thereof in Order that the West side  
of the City may be made more Regular and More Commodious  
for the Inhabitants thereof." They are required to make a report  
of their proceedings, "and upon what Terms & Conditions the  
same Ought to be Granted."—*Ibid.*, II: 139. It is also ordered  
that a plan be drawn of the land belonging to the adjoining owners.  
—*Ibid.*, II: 140. See also May 25, 1699, and July 23, 1723.
- " The common council's committee, appointed Jan. 25 (*M. C. C.*,  
II: 134) "to Agree with Peter Janesen Mesier what he shall pay  
for a Grant of the Land from high water to low water Marke  
fronting his house and Ground where he now dwelleth by Hudsons  
River," reports an agreement with him as follows: that this  
piece of ground, "Containing in breadth Along the Strand Accord-  
ing to his Patent," shall be granted to him in fee simple on pay-  
ment of £20 to the city, provided that he, his heirs or assigns,  
"Shall not Inclose the same or build thereon nor lay Any Dock  
or wharfe thereupon untill such time as the Ground on the North  
side of him between him and the Kings farme is Docked or Wharfed  
but that the same doe Continue A Publick place for fishing or  
passing through the same as it is att this present that whenever  
he Shall Dock the same he Shall make A Street or wharfe of forty  
foot wide att low water Marke fronting to Hudsons River in such  
Manner as the Street is to be made on the south side of the same  
by John Hutchins his Heirs or assigns which shall Remaine for  
A Publick Street or Highway for Ever." The report is approved,  
and it is ordered that the mayor execute the grant.—*Ibid.*, II: 138.  
This grant is recorded in *City Grants*, Liber A: 391 (comptroller's  
office), under date of April 15, 1701. These water lots were be-  
tween the present Dey and Cortlandt Sts. The street he was  
required to make was part of the present Greenwich St. John  
Hutchins and others had a similar grant, Sept. 30, 1699 (*q.v.*),  
between Cedar and Cortlandt Sts. See also Feb. 13, 1723.
- " Roger Baker (see Feb. 3, 1701) is allowed £2:10:6, "itt beeing  
Expences att his house in making of Rules for the Mayors Courte."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 139.
- " The judge and attorney-general, whom Bellomont had re-  
quested to be sent from England, are now on their way to New  
York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 853.
- " The lords of trade write to Bellomont (having not yet heard  
of his death) that the city of New York ought "to take care of  
their fortifications which are the main thing necessary for their  
security."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 856.
- May The governor's council orders "that the collector do pay  
6 Anthony Rogers Chlurgeon [surgeon] of his Majesties Garrison  
Fort William Henry three pounds for a quarters rent of the house  
May 6  
instant."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, VIII: 245 (Albany). See also Jan.  
8, 1702.
- 9 The assistants of each ward are required by the common council  
to go with two freeholders of the ward, promptly, "to the several  
houses in the same and Know of the Inhabitants what they severally  
are willing to Contribute Monthly for the Cleaning of the Streets  
and Carrying Away the Dirt thereof."—*M. C. C.*, II: 141.
- 13 Rev. Peter Brisac is installed as chaplain of the fort.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 156.
- " Robert Livingston, writing to the lords of trade (in the absence  
of Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan) regarding the affairs of the province,  
reports, among other things: "A labouring man at New York has  
3<sup>d</sup> a day and a soldier's week's subsistence is but 3<sup>d</sup> 6<sup>d</sup> which with  
ease they consume in two days, and this is a great cause of their  
desertion."
- "Two Companies lye in garrison in the fort in New York, which  
is of very little strength, or use, more than a convenient lodgment  
for the King's Governour, and a few to keep centry at his door  
may do well enough in time of peace at New York." Regarding  
the character of the soldiery, he states: "Idleness is the great  
motive of many of them, which makes them leave their trades  
and enter in the King's service, and tho' they are willing to work  
when they please and can have liberty, yet will not like to be  
compelled thereunto, especially for one third part of the wages  
which a Negro slave receives every day in New York for splitting  
of fire wood and carrying the hodd." He further states:
- "His Majestys' forts are all going to ruine, the sad-work of  
that in New York is all to pieces and the walls want new pointing,  
the palisades round the fort (last winter) were cut down and  
burnt for firewood and new carriages are wanted to the guns,  
some of them being dismounted, others scarce able to abide once  
firing."
- "There are two platforms before the City with fifteen guns  
each, to defend the town against the water. One of which is washed  
away by the South East storms and high tides, and the other the  
Magistrates of our City saw cause to give away to the widow Leye-  
lar as a present, the ground between high and low water mark, to  
the value of about 2200 pounds, which is since laid out in lots,  
and some part of it built upon."
- "The breastwork and palisades which were round the town  
and the two stone bastions on the land side, are quite demolished.  
They were never well built nor of any great service, and were first  
erected by the Dutch Governour when the Dutch took this Fort, as  
a defence against the English from Connecticut and New England."
- Livingston recommends what he thinks "may be necessary in  
this juncture for the defence and preservation of this Province in  
time of war."
- "1<sup>st</sup> That a Governour be appointed who is a soldier, a man  
fearing God & hating covetousness, and who will administer impar-  
tially without siding with any faction."
- "2<sup>dly</sup> That two large platformes be erected, one on each side  
of the river at the place called the Narrows, three leagues from the  
City, to consist of fifty cannon each, the Channel there being up-  
wards of one mile broad."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 877-78.
- Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan returns.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 156; *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, IV: 879-80. See March 5 and 10.
- Capt. Kidd and three others, condemned for piracy, are exe-  
cuted in Wapping, England, on this Friday.—"Diary of Narcissus  
Luttrell," in *Hist. Mag.* (1868), 2d ser., III: 296. The proceedings  
in England against Kidd are set forth in *Arraignment, Tryal and  
Condemnation of Captain William Kidd for Murder and Piracy,  
upon six several indictments* . . . London, 1701; also in *A Full  
Account of the Actions of the late Famous Pyrate, Capt. Kidd, with  
the Proceedings against Him, and a Vindication of the Right Honourable  
Richard Bellomont, Lord Coloony, late Governor of New-England,  
etc. By a Person of Quality* (ascribed to Lord Somers, or Halifax),  
(Dublin, 1701); and *A Full Account of the Proceedings in Relation  
to Capt. Kidd. In two Letters. Written by a Person of Quality to a  
Kinsman of the Earl of Bellomont in Ireland* (London, 1701). For a  
modern exposition of the life and character of Capt. Kidd, see  
*The real Capt. Kidd*, by Sir Cornelius Neale Dalton (N. Y., 1911);  
and July 6, 1699, Addenda.
- The common council orders that Dock St. (the present Water  
St.), Queen St. (Pearl St.) from Mr. Theobald's to Maiden Lane, 24

- 1701 Beaver St., and Wall St. as far as the well, be forthwith paved. June  
May The alderman of each ward is to order the city surveyors "to 27  
24 Direct the Regular doing Thereof."—*M. C. C.*, II: 144. The well in Wall St. was probably that on which the statue of William Pitt was erected in 1770. This was in the middle of the street, west of William St.—See July 24, 1827; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 964. Dock St. was called Water St. as early as 1735.—Pl. 30, Vol. I.
- June For a list of the vessels arriving at this port from this time until  
— May, 1702, see Valentine, *Hist. City of N. Y.* (1853), 217-18.  
— At Detroit, Sieur de la Motte Cadillac, with 100 Frenchmen, makes the first permanent settlement in Michigan.
- 1 The first act of Lieut.-Gov. John Nanfan, on taking control of the government, is to dissolve the assembly by proclamation.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 156. Writs for a new election are to be issued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 157; N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin (1903), 62. Explaining this to the lords of trade by his letter of June 9, he said it was done because he found "so great heats and animosities in the House of Representatives, between the two different parties, in relation to the legality or illegality of their Session."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 881. Nanfan served until May 3, 1702 (q. v.).
- 4 The city grants to Richard Sackett, for £50, the ground extending southward from his house and lot, "commonly called the Bowling Green" (not the present Bowling Green, for which see March 12, 1733), to low-water mark in the East River, with the obligation that whenever he shall enclose or build upon the same he shall make a wharf or street 30 ft. in width along his entire water front, a distance of 560 ft.—*City Grants*, Liber B: 1. This grant extended from the present James Slip to Peck Slip and from Cherry St. to Water St.—*Indexes of Water Grants*. Numerous other grants of lots between high-water and low-water mark in this vicinity were made in July and August of the same year, with the obligation that the grantees should build wharfs within three years.—*City Grants*, Liber B: 4, 10, 16, 22, and 33; *M. C. C.*, II: 145. See also Feb. 26, 1703.
- 12 The king gives assent to the so-called "Act of Settlement," which principally provides for the succession of the crown in the house of Hanover, and for future sovereigns to be of the communion of the Church of England.—*Stat. of Gt. Brit.*, IV: 57-58; *Parl. Hist.*, V: 1294; *Pol. Hist. of Eng.*, VIII: 441.
- 13 The king, having appointed "the Lord Viscount Cornbury to be Governor of New York," the lords of trade are directed by the secretary of state to prepare a commission and instructions for him. One clause of the commission is to contain a revocation of the commission of the present "Lieutenant Governor of that Colony" (Nanfan).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 883. On June 26, the lords reported to the king that they had prepared the commission. This, like Bellomont's, included the command of the militia of East and West New Jersey. Although Cornbury is not to be governor of Massachusetts Bay, as Bellomont was, yet command of the militia of Connecticut is given him, because such control "as we humbly conceive may be more conveniently in the hands of the Governor of New York."—*Ibid.*, IV: 884.
- Cornbury's commission was signed by the king Nov. 26, 1701. It has never been printed.—See "List of Commissions, Instructions, and Additional Instructions, Issued to the Royal Governors and Others in Am.," ed. by Prof. Charles M. Andrews, in *Ann. Rep., Am. Hist. Assn.* (1911), I: 495. Cornbury, however, stated in a letter of July 15, 1705: "The late King was pleased to grant me a Commission under the great Seal of England bearing date the 9th day of 7ber 1701."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1152. For his second commission, under Queen Anne, see Dec. 5, 1702, and reproduction, Pl. 27, Vol. IV.
- 17 David Jamison is sworn in as deputy surveyor-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 157.
- 26 The lords of trade recommend to the king that Col. Romer, the engineer who has been employed about the fortifications of New York Province, be directed to remain until the arrival of Lord Cornbury, report to him, and continue as long as Cornbury thinks necessary.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 885.
- 27 John Bacham is paid £30 "for finishing 3<sup>d</sup> work over the fort gate in his majesties Fort Wm. Henry in this city."—*Conveyances*, Liber XXX, unnumbered p. 30 (register's office). Gov. Cornbury, in his report to the lords of trade, on Sept. 24, 1702 (q. v.), says that this "Magazine of the Fort" was made by Bellomont under the immediate direction of Col. Romer, and cost £800. It should be distinguished from the "Vault under one of the Bastions for the security of the powder," the construction of which was started the following year (see May 28, 1702).
- The common council orders "that the Old market house near the Custom house bridge be for Ever hereafter Appropriated for A publick Market house for the Benefit and Conveniency of all persons thatt Shall Resorte thereunto in as full and Ample manner as any Other Market house or markett place within this City is or Lawfully Ought to be."—*M. C. C.*, II: 146. For previous history of this market, see Jan. 29, 1677; and "Custom House Bridge Market," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958.
- The common council orders "that the Inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Burgers path have Liberty to Erect A Market house att their Own Charge on the Vacant Lotts of Ground fronting to the houses of Leonard Huygen and that Late of Jacob Teller." The title to the land shall "be defended" by the city. Damages that may accrue "by the Cutting or pulling down of the Said Market house" shall "be the Loss of the Neighbourhood that build the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 147. A market was first established in this locality ("under the Trees by the Slipp") on April 18, 1691 (q. v.). The new market-house was mentioned in a petition of April 13, 1708.—*M. C. C.*, II: 352. In 1711 (see June 27), all the markets except this were appropriated for building bateaux. It stood until 1779-80.—See "Old Slip Market," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.
- The city grants to Jacob Dekey, for £237, a farm of about 235 acres, embracing a portion of the present Morningside Park and Morningside Heights (formerly Van de Water Heights), on which Columbia University now stands, and extending from the present 107th to 124th St. and from Morningside Park to the Hudson River. As described in the grant, it is situated in the Out Ward, on the north side of the land of Teunis Ides, and bounded as follows: Beginning at a certain old black oak tree, marked with three notches, which stands on the south-east corner of the fence of Teunis Ides; ranging along the fence of Ides north-west 60 chains to the river; thence along the river northeast-by-north 70 chains; southeast-by-east till it cuts the line of Harlem to chains; thence south along the line of Harlem Common 88 chains to the place of beginning.—*City Grants*, Liber B: 28-32; Mott, *N. Y. of Yesterday*, 42-43. On Nov. 21, Dekey petitioned the governor and council for a patent of confirmation for this land, described as lying between the land of Thomas Turneur and Hudson's River, and containing in all 235 acres, 3 rods and 18 perches. The petition was granted the same day, and was recorded in Liber *Patents*, VII: 252 (Albany); *Cal. Land Papers*, 55.
- The common council orders that the mayor be reimbursed £2:11:11 which he spent "for posts for the Church Yard."—*M. C. C.*, II: 149. See Oct. 13.
- Sampson Shelton Broughton, sent at Bellomont's request to serve as attorney-general, arrives in New York. On Sept. 3, he wrote to the lords of trade for permission to be "admitted to dwell in one of Kidd's houses in this City, which are now forfeited to his Majesty." He added: "I have eight in family and know not yet where to fix them, houses are so scarce and dear, and lodgings worse in this place."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 914.
- William Atwood is sworn in as member of the council and judge of the court of admiralty, and Sampson Shelton Broughton as attorney-general of the court of admiralty. On the following day, Atwood and Broughton were sworn in as chief-justice and attorney-general, respectively, of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 158. They were prominent figures in the famous Bayard trial, soon to be held.—See Feb. 11, 1702.
- The lords of trade make a representation to the lords justices, accompanying drafts of Lord Cornbury's instructions, which are similar to those formerly given to Lord Bellomont, with a few alterations rendered necessary by the king's additional directions given from time to time to Bellomont.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 885, citing "New-York Entries," D. 398.
- Abraham de Peyster is appointed deputy auditor-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 158.
- Atwood, the first chief-justice of the province to receive his commission and salary direct from the crown, writes to the lords of trade that he has begun his work at New York "in the Admiralty and Circuit." He has also been aiding in "settling a Court of Chancery."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 885. Regarding his judicial conduct in America, see articles by C. P. Daly in *The Green Bag*,

- 1701 March, April and May, 1895. The court of chancery which was  
 Aug. inaugurated Nov. 1, 1683, was abolished the first Monday in  
 16 July, 1847 (*q.v.*).  
 26 An account of the revenues of New York Province for the  
 year ending at midsummer, 1699, gives the entire amount of  
 revenue as £4,834:16:14, which is £263:13:2 short of the "Publick  
 Charges of the Government."—*Blathwayt's Jour.* (transcript),  
 II: 86, in Lib. of Cong.  
 28 An ordinance for establishing a high court of chancery, printed  
 by Bradford, is published.—*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub. Library (1903),  
 62. (See Aug. 16.)  
 29 A conference committee of the two houses of the legislature is  
 appointed to meet "at 3 of the Clock in the Afternoon, at Roger  
 Baker's, at the Sign of the King's Head" (for location of which  
 see Feb. 3, 1701).—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 120.  
 Sept. A committee of the assembly reports their opinion "That the  
 5 Ferry House, on Long-Island, may be free from Excise, that the  
 Ferry between New-York, and the Island of Nassau, belonging to  
 the City of New-York, have all the Rights and Privileges, it  
 formerly did enjoy. . . . And that the great Bridge may be  
 maintained at the charge of the Government, out of the Revenue."  
 —*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 122-23.  
 17 James II dies in France. His son, "the Pretender," is recog-  
 nized by Louis XIV as King of England.  
 25 The records of Thomas Weaver, collector of the king's revenue  
 in the province of New York for the past quarter, show customs  
 on rum to have amounted to £207:19:16; and on wine, £97:0:8,  
 making a total for "wet goods," £305:0:2. This was more than  
 double the customs received "from dry goods," which was £149:10:  
 14.—*Conveyances*, XXX (register's office). See Jan. 2, 1701; Sept.  
 27, 1702.  
 29 William Blathwayt, auditor-general of accounts, presents to  
 the commissioners of accounts the accounts of "Her Majesty's  
 Revenues In America." Those of New York Province run from  
 "Michelmas" (Sept. 29), 1701, to May 18, 1709.—See *Blathwayt's*  
*Account of America* (MS.), in Lib. of Cong.  
 " The common council orders "that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Sell the little Old  
 boarded house Standing by the City Hall to the best Advantage  
 for the City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 151.  
 " Thomas Noell is appointed mayor by the lieutenant-governour  
 and council.—*M. C. C.*, II: 151. He was inducted into office on  
 Oct. 14, the usual date.—*Ibid.*, II: 156. For a brief sketch of his  
 life see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 397.  
 " Nicholas Roosevelt is elected "Chamberlain or Treasurer."—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 151. See Sept. 29, 1700; Sept. 29, 1702.  
 " A serious factional dispute regarding election returns occurs.  
 Complaints from inhabitants of several wards having been made to  
 Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan of "undue Elections & Returns of Alder-  
 men," he issues a warrant appointing William Sharpas and another  
 "to examine the Lists of Elections of Aldermen" and "the Direc-  
 tions of the Charter. . . . Relating to the Choice of the same  
 and to Report to him in writing what they Shall finde therein  
 Relating to the Legality of the said Elections." This warrant is  
 read to the common council, which orders that the recorder (Abra-  
 ham Gouverneur) and Alderman Johannes de Peyster be a com-  
 mittee "to Acquaint his Honour that the Common Council . . .  
 are the sole Judges of the due Elections and Returns of the Magis-  
 trates and Other Officers for this Corporation and that it is un-  
 presidential for this Corporation to be Served with Such A War-  
 rant," and to ask him to recall it.—*M. C. C.*, II: 151. The next  
 day, the committee reported that they gave Nanfan the opinion  
 of the common council, and returned the warrant to him; and that  
 he put this "into his pocket and told them he would Consider  
 the matter, and give an Answer in A day or two." On Oct. 4,  
 complaint was made by William Morris and Jeremiah Tothill,  
 inhabitants of the East Ward, that on Sept. 29 De Peyster made  
 an "undue Return of the Alderman and Assistant and Other  
 Officers Elected for the service of the said Ward for the Year  
 Ensuing;" and they asserted their claims to the offices of alder-  
 man and assistant. "In order that Right & Justice may be done,"  
 a committee was appointed by the common council "to Examine  
 the Lists of Election of the said Wards wherein Complaint has  
 been made of undue Returns," and report as soon as possible "what  
 persons are duly Elected."—*Ibid.*, II: 152-53. They reported  
 on Oct. 10 that the returns were right, and the court approved.  
 At the same time, the mayor produced six writs of mandamus  
 (presumably issued by Nanfan), requiring the mayor, aldermen, Sept.  
 and recorder to swear into office the opposing candidates. In  
 reply, the common council (acting as a court, evidently) ordered  
 that the writs be returned with protest "of Misonomer," and that  
 the mayor employ such counsel as he should think fit.—*Ibid.*,  
 II: 153-54. The mayor and common council thus directly opposed  
 the lieutenant-governour and the Leislerian party.—Dunlap, *Hist.*  
*of New Neth.*, etc., II (1840): Appendix T, XLIX (foot-note).  
 The situation was reversed when Thomas Noell, the new mayor,  
 was sworn in on Oct. 14. He stated at the next meeting of the  
 common council, on Nov. 11, that from the day of his appointment,  
 in the absence of a "settled Magistracy" (or common council), he  
 had kept a journal of the public events transpiring in the city.  
 This, at his request, was read and entered in full in the *Minutes*.  
 It reviewed the whole problem and some dramatic scenes regarding  
 the establishment of a common council during the past month,  
 resulting in a changed composition of that body, which now con-  
 sisted of members named in writs of mandamus issued by the  
 governour on Oct. 14.—*Ibid.*, II: 157-83. See Dec. 30. For the  
 charter prescription regarding swearing in new officials and its  
 bearing in this controversy, see Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an*  
*18th Cent. Municipality*, 33-34. See also the transcription of the  
 original records of the transactions in the controversy, printed in  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), 515 *et seq.* The continuance of this fac-  
 tional strife was felt in the election of the next year (see Nov. 4 and  
 Dec. 1, 1702).  
 Several inhabitants having petitioned the governour that the Oct.  
 wharf between Wall St. and Burger's Path may be ordained "a 4  
 common and publick Landing Place," the council recommends the  
 petition to the assembly, and the assembly "agree his Honour may  
 appoint such Landing Place if he think convenient, and they are  
 very thankful to his Honour for the same."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 134.  
 " The city treasurer is ordered to pay Gabriel "Tomson" £48:6:4, 13  
 "itt being for house Rent for the Courts, Expences for the New  
 City Hall Expences about farming the ferry and Expences att  
 severall Vendues about selling Land. . . ."—*M. C. C.*, II: 155.  
 Gabriel Thompson was a tavern-keeper in Wall St., his house  
 being distinguished by the sign of the "White Lion" (see Feb.  
 19, 1700). In an inventory of Thompson's estate, made Oct. 19,  
 1702, after his death, his house, which was "not finished," was  
 valued at £280.—*Abstracts of Wills*, I: 311, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections* (1892).  
 " The common council orders that the mayor be paid £64:6 11  
 for boards and labour "for the making the fence about the Burial  
 place."—*M. C. C.*, II: 154. See July 23.  
 The provincial legislature passes "An Act for Encouraging the 18  
 City of New York." The treasury of the city is exhausted, and  
 large sums are required to build and maintain public buildings,  
 particularly the city hall. A fund for this is to be raised by import  
 duties on barrels of flour, bread, barrels of cider, and empty casks.  
 Also the city ferry to the Island of Nassau shall have the benefit of  
 its old standard of "Rates and prizes."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 449.  
 Nov. The governour's council issues a warrant to Robert Walters for 6  
 firewood for the fort. Another warrant followed under date of  
 May 2, 1702.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 160, 168. There are preserved in  
 the State Library at Albany some "Observations on the New York  
 Act<sup>s</sup> which are to be Rectified," from which we know that the  
 first warrant was for £32:8:3 "In part of £92-8:3 for 3 months  
 firewood," and the second, £33:6:4 "For one months firewood,"  
 which charges, says the auditor-general, "are so Excessive, as that  
 the same will not be allowed by the L<sup>d</sup> Treasurer."—*Col. MSS.*,  
 XLIX: 16 (Albany). An account for candles for the fort, of  
 later date (see April 1, 1703), met the same criticism.  
 "Resolved, That application be made to our most gracious 18  
 Sovereigne Lord the King for a new Charter to our Church under  
 the great Seal of England, and Letters be prepared for that purpose  
 to his Grace the Arch Bishop of Canterbury the Bishop of London  
 & to Col Rob<sup>t</sup> Quarry who is to be desired to sollicite this matter,  
 that a Copy of our present Charter be sent to Col Quarry & that  
 a Committee be appointed to Consider of what alterations may  
 be proper [sic] to be made in our Constitution & what Additions may  
 be proper to be desired in the new Charter.  
 "Ordered, The Reverend M<sup>r</sup> Vesey, the present Church War-  
 dens M<sup>r</sup> Emot M<sup>r</sup> Jamison and M<sup>r</sup> Anderson be a Committee to  
 consider of what alterations & amendm<sup>ts</sup> may be of Advantage in  
 this new Royal Charter."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).



- 1701 Work on the fort has continued until now, as evidenced by an order of the executive council on Feb. 17, 1703, to pay Dirck  
Nov. 20 Vandenberg, a bricklayer, £142:13 for work on the fort from May 16, 1699 to this date.—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, IX: 379-80 (Albany). See also Jan. 8 and Feb. 17, 1702.
- Dec. 30 The feud between the Bayard and Leisler factions breaks out afresh. About 800 Protestants sign and send to the king a petition complaining of the late Earl of Bellomont's treatment in turning them out of places in the government, in branding them "with character of disaffection and infamy," etc. They ask for relief.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 933-42; and see Jan. 20, 1702.
- 1702
- In this year, Cotton Mather's *Magnalia Christi Americana: or, The Ecclesiastical History of New-England*, containing a map of New England, was published at London. It is "the most famous book produced by any American during colonial times."—Church Catalogue, No. 866.
- A New York inventory of this year mentioned "a billiard table £3."—Lockwood, *Colonial Furniture in Am.* (1901), 227.
- Jan. 11 William C. Compton of New York, merchant, petitions the governor and council for compensation for damages done to his house, which has been used as a hospital for soldiers.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 289.
- " The general accounts of the province show a payment of £13:15:3 "for bricklayers and Plasterers work done in her Majesties fort."—*Conveyances*, Liber XXX (register's office).
- 16 The lieutenant-governor and council take up consideration of certain papers reflecting on the government, which are being circulated. On Jan. 17, Nicholas and Samuel Bayard were put under bonds and John Hutchins is ordered to produce the papers. An examination of the charges was held on Jan. 19. This was continued on Jan. 21, and Col. Nicholas Bayard was committed to prison, charged with sedition. On Jan. 24, a proclamation was issued concerning the disaffection expressed in these inflammatory papers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 162. The N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin (1903), 61, errs as to its date. See Jan. 27, Feb. 4, March 2, 16.
- 20 The lieutenant-governor writes to the lords of trade that there is "a conspiracy to raise sedition and mutiny here and to defame the Administration of the Government of this Province under his Majesty which appears to have been carried on by a factious party, the head of which is one Coll Bayard," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 942-43.
- 21 Adolph Meyer, Isaac de la Metie, and Johannes Waldron take the oath of office as overseers of Harlem.—*M. C. C.*, II: 186.
- 24 Nanfan issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, against Col. Nicholas Bayard, Alderman John Hutchins, and others, who are "disaffected to this his Majesties' Government," and "have in contempt of his Majesties Laws, and to the manifest Disturbance of the Peace, conspired to defame the past & present Administration."—From N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin, (1903), 61. He issued another, of similar import, on March 10.—*Ibid.*, 62.
- 27 The anti-Bayard outbreak develops, the Leisler faction being in control. Samuel Bayard (son of Nicholas) writes to Adderly and Lodwick, their agents in London, that he and his father have been "bound over in 1500 pounds Recognizance" each, for being subscribers to treasonable papers. He states that these papers were intended "to sett us to Rights in the eies of the Court, that we are no Jacobites Pyrrats or Ill men as represented." The crime for which they are put under bonds is that they "were present at the Coffee house" when the petition to the king of Dec. 30, 1701 (q.v.), and other addresses were signed. Nicholas Bayard is in prison. He wrote on Jan. 28 to the London agents that the recent outbreak was occasioned by three addresses, one to the king, one to parliament, and one to Cornbury. Although the attorney-general gives his opinion that Bayard has been committed to jail without cause, a company of militia guards the jail as if to prevent rescue.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 944-48. See further March 2.
- This is one of the earliest references to a coffee-house in New York. Conference committees of the two houses of the legislature met at the "Coffee House" on Oct. 5, and again on Oct. 11, 1705.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 205, 206. The site of this early coffee-house was mentioned on Feb. 16, 1706, as on the north side of the dock (Pearl St.). It may have stood next to the custom-house, where a tavern was kept prior to 1716 by Johannes d'Honour.—See Nov. 20, 1716.
- The governor's council orders that a commission of oyer and terminer be prepared to try Nicholas Bayard and John Hutchins for high treason.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 163.
- Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan gives new commissions to Abraham Gouverneur and William Sharpas as recorder and town clerk, respectively, of the city of New York. They "took the Oaths Appointed by Act of Parliament Instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and supremacy and subscribed the Test and Association."—*M. C. C.*, II: 186. On May 26, Gouverneur was succeeded as recorder by Sampson Shelton Broughton.—*Ibid.*, II: 191. Broughton had been attorney-general since Aug. 4, 1701 (q.v.).
- There is a record, of this date, of an account of the expenses of the buildings in Fort William Henry, New York; an account of the firewood delivered at the fort from Jan. 17, 1699, to Jan. 27, 1701; an account for furnishing the officers' chambers in the fort; and an account of Stephanus van Cortlandt's disbursements for repairing the house of Col. William Smith for lodging the soldiers in 1700.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 298.
- Capt. Thomas Clarke swears that everything on board Capt. Kidd's sloop has been delivered to the governor with inventory.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 164.
- Bayard's trial begins. See Jan. 16, 20, 24, 27; Feb. 4. On March 9, a verdict of "Guilty" was brought in. He was sentenced on the 16th (q.v.).
- Queen Anne's reign begins, on the death of William III. She was the second daughter of James II. The news of her accession to the throne reached New York three months later.—See June 18. Her reign ended Aug. 1, 1714.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: Introd., p. viii.
- The fort, which had been called Fort William Henry, became Fort Anne, and was often alluded to as "the Queen's Fort." See Sept. 8, 1664; Aug. 17, 1677; Oct. 31, 1674; June 3, 1689; March 24, 1691; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 944.
- Sentence of death and dismemberment of the body is pronounced against Bayard by Chief-justice Atwood.—See *An Account of the Illegal Prosecution and Tryal of Coll. Nicholas Bayard* (printed by Bradford, 1702), in N. Y. Pub. Library. A document bearing this date in the public record office, London, is entitled *A Narrative of the Treatment Coll. Bayard Received From the Time that Sentence was passed against him to the Time of his giving that Petition which the Lieut. Governour & Council caused to be printed and published in justification of their Proceedings against him.*—From N. Y. Pub. Library, Bulletin (1903), 63.
- After sentence of death, Bayard petitions the governor for a reprieve from execution of the sentence until the king's pleasure shall be known.—*An Account of the Commitment, Arraignment, Tryal and Condemnation of Nicholas Bayard Esq; for High Treason* (London, 1703), 30. See March 30.
- There is preserved at Albany, although much damaged by fire, an account of Col. Abraham de Peyster, containing, among other items, one for "madera wyn" furnished the troops in the fort and city on the occasion of the king's birthday.—*Cal. MSS.*, XLV: 88d (Albany). There are two earlier records (see Nov. 4, 1694; Nov. 2, 1700) of the celebration in New York of the natal day of an English sovereign, but no such expense as this was incurred. The municipal government soon caught the idea from the provincial authorities, and supplied wine and beer, as well as a bonfire, on Queen Anne's birthday the following year (see Feb. 6, 1703).
- Four officers lodged in two chambers in Fort William Henry request for their beds "Linnen Necessary as all other officers have had." They complain that they have "No Linnen fitt to Lie in."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXXV: 77 (Albany). An account of R. Walters, of April 14, indicates that the officers' request received favourable attention. The items of the bill include "Linning" for pillow cases, sheets, towels, and for "tape & making y<sup>e</sup> Same."—*Ibid.*, XXXV: 96d (Albany).
- There are preserved at Albany the fire-scarred remnants of a proclamation issued by Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan, offering a reward of "sixty pieces of eight" for the discovery of the person or persons who cut down the gallows erected in the city. The imprint reads: "Printed by William Bradford, Printer to the King's most Excellent Majesty. New York 1702." The proclamation proper ends with "God Save the King" in large type. Soon after the proclamation was posted one wrote directly beneath this benediction the words "and hang John Nanfan." This stirred the council to issue a second proclamation for the discovery of the









BEGINNING AND END OF THE DUTCH CHURCH CHARTER, MAY 11, 1696. SEE P. 394.



1702 author.—*Col. MSS.*, XLV: 88; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 165, where the  
Mar. first proclamation is erroneously given under date of March 30.  
29 See April 9 and May 13.

30 Bayard, to save his life, signs a confession that the evidence against him at his trial was true,—namely, that he endeavoured to subvert the government of the province by certain addresses to the king, parliament, and the governor.—*An Account of the Commitment . . . of Nicholas Bayard* (N. Y., 1703), 32. He thus acknowledged himself guilty in the seventh of the several humble petitions which he had made, after he had been for days "loaded with Irons," and after the day of his execution had been appointed and he had been notified of it. He thereby obtained a reprieve.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 956.

Bayard's *Account* (*op. cit.*), written and published by himself, closes with the statement that Atwood and Weaver, apprehensive that Cornbury would call them to account "for their Illegal Proceedings," made their escape to Virginia, and sailed for England under assumed names.—*Ibid.*, 32. This was in Sept., 1702.—See Sept. 27, 1702. See also *The Case of William Atwood, Esq.* (London, 1703). Bayard wrote to the lords of trade on April 24, reviewing his case.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 951-53; see also Howell, *State Trials*, XLIV: 471-516; Chandler, *Am. Criminal Trials*, I: 269-94; Hildreth, *Hist. of the U. S.*, II: 204. The Bayard trial involved the question of liberty of speech and opinion.

Apr. George Clarke, destined to become secretary of the province  
9 (see July 30, 1703) and lieutenant-governor (see Oct. 30, 1736), declares that Eden Burroughs (a 13 year-old boy) wrote the insulting words on the governor's proclamation (see March 29). The records show that Clarke shared the reward offered for discovering the writer.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 165, 167. See May 13.

14 The council orders that wine and beer be laid in for Lord Cornbury, and that the house in the fort be put in order for him.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 166.

15 The proprietors of East and West Jersey draw up a deed surrendering "their Power of the Government of those Plantations" to Queen Anne. This was presented to the queen on April 17.—*N. J. Archives*, 1st ser., II: 452-62. Under Cornbury (after May 3, q. v.), New York and New Jersey were united under one government. The union continued 36 years, with a single executive, but two separate assemblies.

16 In a memorial to the lords of trade, Adderly and Lodwick (merchants in London) review the circumstances leading up to the arrest of the two Bayards on the charge of treason. Nicholas Bayard is threatened with execution, until the arrival of a ship at New York bearing news of Cornbury's coming. This memorial asks that the lords will put a stop to these "violent and unaccountable Proceedings which are carried on purely to gratify the Revenge of a restless faction in the Province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 949-51.

See A. The governor signs a bill "for declaring Confirming and  
20 May Explaining the Liberties of the City of New York relating to the Electing of their Magistrates."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 174.

" It is ordered by Lieut-Gov. Nanfan and the council "that Abraham Gouverneur who hath been appointed by the Lieut Governor to be Corrector of the press in this province have and receive a salary for his trouble in the said office of Thirty pounds  $\text{£}$  annu from the date of his comission or warrant."—From the *Colonial State Papers*, series 5, vol. 1184, Public Record Office, London. The original MS. *Council Minutes* containing this entry (see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 168) were destroyed in the Capitol fire at Albany. For a list of the burned council minutes, which at their various times of record were sent to the home government, and are now preserved in the Public Record Office, see the *Report of the Am. Hist. Assn.* (1908), I: 478.

" The published *Colonial State Papers* (America and West Indies), for this period contain a number of references to Gouverneur, whose appointment as speaker, notwithstanding the fact that he was an alien, led to much controversy. There is no reference in the indexes of the published volumes, to any "Corrector of the press." From its apparent meaning, the duties of the position seem to have been to handle government documents in their course through Bradford's press, and also to correct proof. This is further evident from Bellomont's report to the lords of trade on May 15, 1699 (q. v.), that a correct copy of the provincial laws could not be sent to England because the printer "had nobody to correct the presse at the time he printed them." The phrase is also used in modern times, as, for example, in *A Treatise on English Punctuation*;

designed for letter-writers, authors, printers, and correctors of the press, by John Wilson (Boston; 1856).

Edward, Lord Cornbury, arrives. Having published his commission at the fort and city hall as captain-general, governor-in-chief, and vice admiral, he is sworn in at the house of the sick chief-justice, Atwood.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 168. He writes to the lords of trade the same day reporting these facts, and that he has sworn the new council appointed in his instructions. He finds Col. Bayard under sentence of death for treason; many eminent merchants who fled "into the Jersey's" have returned on his coming.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 955, 1152; *Diary of Samuel Sewall*, II: 55-56.

Cornbury is met on his arrival by the rector of Trinity Church. The wardens and vestrymen welcome him with an address, referring to him as a "healer & restorer amongst us."—*Dix, Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 135-36.

The common council orders that the soldiers of the garrison at Fort William Henry in New York be made freemen of the city, gratis.—*M. C. C.*, II: 190. The next day (q. v.), Abraham Gouverneur, the recorder, who belonged to an opposite faction from that of the mayor, petitioned the governor "against the usurpations of Thomas Noël," the mayor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 293. At the next meeting of the common council, however, the order was reiterated and the reasons recorded. The ordinance provides that "all the Officers and soldiers (who are his Majesties Natural born subjects)" be made freemen of the corporation, gratis. These forces had been sent over by the king "during the Late War" to protect and secure the province "from the Insults of our Enemies the French of Canada and their Indians." The cost of "all manner of Provisions and Apparel" is "much dearer in this City than in England whereby the said soldiers Cannot Conveniently subsist of their pay only," but most of them being "Tradesmen" they would be enabled to live comfortably if they could exercise their trades. Desertions would be less frequent; they would be encouraged in their duty, and others would be led to enlist. At present, "by the By Laws of this Corporation No person Whatsoever Can Keep Shop or Exercise any handy Craft Trade or Occupation but such as are Freeman thereof under the penalty of five pounds for each offence." Also, by this ordinance, the common council aims to repay the many "privately favours" of the king.—*M. C. C.*, II: 193-94. See also July 11.

An address to Cornbury, prepared by order of the common council, is approved, and is ordered to be engrossed and presented. It congratulates him on his safe arrival, and expresses gratitude to the king for sending "A person of so great and Noble birth Skillful in the Art of Warr and Acquainted with the English Laws and Government to heal our Divisions to secure us from the danger of the Enemy Abroad and Cause us to flourish with peace plenty and Tranquillity att home," etc.—*M. C. C.*, II: 189. It was presented on May 14.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 294. The news of the king's death, on March 8 (q. v.), did not reach New York until June 18 (q. v.).

Mary Burroughs petitions the governor in behalf of her 13 13-year old son Eden. Because he appended the words "and hang John Nanfan" to a proclamation (see March 29), he was taken into custody on April 10, and still remains in the custody of the sheriff. By such confinement the child's health has been impaired and he is now dangerously ill and "likely to turne to the Smallpox." She adds that the boy is too young to be "capable of any evil Intention against the Government," that he "att play did Subscribe the said words," and, perhaps, "by Encouragement of Some other Children;" and that surely it was not "by any instigation Encouragement or direction" of the petitioner or her husband. She seeks his discharge and release from all "prosecution & punishment for the Said Offence."—*Col. MSS.*, XLV: 118 (Albany).

The recorder and five members of the common council petition the governor, stating that Mayor Noel, in his desire to make a "free Citizens" of the soldiers of the garrison, intends to make a by-law to set aside the charter provision in that regard. They put before him the language of the charter involving the granting of freedoms, and look to him to disapprove any such measure.—*Col. MSS.*, XLV: 115 (Albany).

Cornbury writes the lords of trade that "the small Pox is very much here, but except that the Province is very healthy."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 959.

The city having paid  $\text{£}5$  to Phillip French on May 12, to re-



- 1702 linquish his lease of the dock (*M. C. C.*, II: 190), the dock and  
 May slips of the city are now "farmed" (leased), "att the sign of the  
 20 Kings Arms Near the Custom house," to James Spencer, for  
 June seven years. Besides cleaning the dock and the slip (a task which  
 10 French had apparently failed to fulfil—see April 13, 1700), Spencer  
 is required to build, within the next 18 months, at his own expense,  
 "the Wharfs Next the River Inclosing the said Dock." That is,  
 he is to make them "one foot and a half English Measure higher  
 than they now are in the highest place thereof with good and suf-  
 ficient stockadoes and timber." This reconstruction is "to begin  
 at the Privy house and from thence the whole length of the said  
 Wharfs to White hall," and "after the said Wharfs are made  
 so much higher with Stockadoes &c: the said purchaser Shall  
 Cause the same to be well Loaded with Ballast Gravel or Stones,"  
 and upon this the wharfs are "to be well Covered Over with the  
 Dock Mudd to secure the said Wharfs from being broken or Dam-  
 nified by the Violence of any Storme or sea." The other part of  
 the wharfs, "Inclosing the said Dock Next to the River," the lessee  
 shall repair; and he "Shall Cause Eight substantial posts to be  
 fixed on the said Wharves," thirty or forty feet apart, "Convenient  
 for the haling [hauling] Down Vessells thereby to Green" (to caren  
 there)—*Ibid.*, II: 191-92. For the construction and location of  
 the great dock, see Nov. 10, 1676. The custom-house (near  
 which was the King's Arms tavern, as above stated) stood at the  
 present 33 Pearl St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.
- 24 The consistory and church-masters of the Dutch Church,  
 finding "that the 'Arms' of the late Jacob Lyslaer and Jacob Mil-  
 borne are now placed in our church, and have been there for four  
 years past," resolve that these insignia shall remain as long as  
 the friends of the deceased shall think proper. It is also judged  
 expedient that, so long as the customary fees are paid and the  
 bodies of these men are buried in the church, their bodies shall  
 remain undisturbed.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1490.
- 5 In a letter to the governor and council of Connecticut, Col.  
 Nicholas Bayard writes: "Since it has pleased Gods Infinite  
 Goodnesse, Wh<sup>ch</sup> I must ever Adore, to rescue my life out of the  
 hands of bloodthirsty men, by the happy arrivall of his Excellency  
 Our Govern<sup>r</sup> my Lord Viscount Cornbury by Whose Impartial  
 Justice, I hope to obtaine such release as the Innocency of my  
 Case Deserves; I am now to returne my Gratefull acknowledg<sup>mt</sup>  
 for yo<sup>r</sup> Charitable Intercessions towards my release, by yo<sup>r</sup> recom-  
 mendatory Lett<sup>rs</sup> to o<sup>r</sup> late L<sup>d</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> and tho the same did not meet  
 with yo<sup>r</sup> Candid Complacency & Successe, as yo<sup>r</sup> Christian endeavors  
 deserved, yet I am no lesse sensible of yo<sup>r</sup> Sincerity & favour  
 therein, wh<sup>ch</sup> I shall ever retayne with a dutyfull regard, untill I  
 can be in a capacity to make some Suitable returns."—*Winthrop  
 Papers*, X: 142, in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- 26 Thomas Weaver, the collector and receiver-general, and William  
 Carter, the comptroller of the customs, memorialize the governor  
 and council regarding the custom-house boats and the bad condi-  
 tion of the custom-house, whose roof and walls are so decayed as  
 to render it "unfitt" for the receipt of customs.—*Col. MSS.*,  
 XLV: 128 (Albany).
- 28 The provincial council resolves to build a powder-vault.—*Cal.  
 Coun. Min.*, 170. On June 15, William Hodgson (Hudson) was  
 named as the builder.—*Ibid.*, 171. The general accounts of the  
 province, under date of June 30, show a payment of £100 "towards  
 the building of a Vault in the Fort Wm Henry for Powder."—*Con-  
 veyances*, Liber XXX, unnumbered page 86 (register's office).  
 On Dec. 18, there was another payment of £60 "for Bricklayers  
 work into the fiort for a Vault under one of the Bastions for the  
 security of the powder."—*Ibid.*; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 177. Another  
 warrant was issued to Rip van Dam, on March 6, 1703, undoubtedly  
 for work on the same vault, then referred to as in Fort Anne.—*Cal.  
 Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 308; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 180. See also  
 April 13, 1700; June 16, 1703. Apparently this vault was supple-  
 mentary to the "Magazeen for Powder" over the fort gate, which  
 work of his predecessor the new governor speaks of so disparagingly  
 in his report to the lords of trade on Sept. 24 (q.v.). There does not  
 appear to have been any depository for powder outside the fort un-  
 til Nov. 21, 1728 (q.v.), when a new powder-house was completed  
 "on the Island Adjoining the fresh water pond."
- In some "Observations on the New York Act<sup>s</sup>" (accounts  
 "which are to be Rectified"), between June 10, 1702, and March  
 25, 1703, made by Wm. Blathwayt, auditor-general, the charges
- "for finishing the work over the fort Gate" and "for making a  
 Vault for powder," he says, "ought to be more particularly made  
 out."—*Col. MSS.*, XLIX: 16 (Albany).
- The governor and council allow house rent to Rev. William  
 Vesey.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 170.
- John Bridges, LL.D., who came to New York on May 3 with  
 Lord Cornbury (*M. C. C.*, II: 197), is appointed by the governor to  
 be second justice of the supreme court and judge of the admiralty  
 court. He was sworn in on June 15.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 171. See,  
 further, April 1, 1703.
- Cornbury issues an ordinance for suspending the proceedings  
 of the high court of chancery.—From N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin  
 (1903), 63; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 171.
- Cornbury grants permission to Nicholas Bayard to print an  
 account of his (Bayard's) trial. This fact was stated later in the  
 printed work, for title of which see Sept. 27.
- Cornbury informs the lords of trade that he has suspended from  
 the council Mr. Atwood (the chief-justice), Mr. Weaver, Col.  
 De Peyster, Dr. Staats, and Mr. Walters.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
 959-60. Weaver made his escape, "as having been concern'd in  
 a Violent and Malitious Prosecution for High Treason against Two  
 persons of Note" (Bayard and Hutchins).—*Blathwayt Jour.*  
 (transcript), II: 315; cf. Roberts, *New York*, I: 225-26. See Sept. 27.
- On news of the accession to the throne of Princess Anne of Den-  
 mark, she is proclaimed Queen of England by Cornbury at  
 New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 172; N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 960.  
 A hint as to the ceremony of proclamation appears in a letter  
 from Duncan Campbell to Gov. Winthrop of Connecticut, dated  
 June 18: "The forces are to bee all in Armes; at ten of y<sup>e</sup> Clock  
 y<sup>e</sup> Kings Death is to be solemnized with firing of Guns at 11 of  
 y<sup>e</sup> Clock y<sup>e</sup> queen is to be proclaimed with all y<sup>e</sup> solemnity that  
 may be. Most people will be in mo[un]t[ain] y<sup>e</sup> next lords day."—*Win-  
 throp Papers*, XI: 112.
- Gov. Lewis Morris wrote (evidently after June 18) to the  
 secretary of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in  
 Foreign Parts: "The Queen has a Farm of about 32 Acres of  
 Land, wch Rents for £36 p. Ann: Tho the Church Wardens &  
 Vestry have petitioned for it & my Ld four months since gave you  
 a promise of it the proceeding has been so slow that they begin to  
 fear the Success wont answer the expectation. I believe her Maty.  
 would readily grant it to the Society for the asking. N. York is  
 the Center of English America & a Proper Place for a College,—  
 & that Farm in a little time will be of considerable Value, & its  
 pity such a thing should be lost for want of asking, wh<sup>ch</sup> at another  
 time wont be so Easily obtained."—Dix, *Hist. of Trin. Church*,  
 I: 145, footnote, citing *Archives*, S. P. G., I: 171. See June 13,  
 1705.
- The Lord Bishop of London wrote an appeal to the lords of  
 trade to "take into Consideration the Twenty Six pounds allow'd  
 annually by his late Majesty for . . . providing of an house for  
 the Minister of Trinity Church . . ."—Extract from the Lambeth  
 MSS., made by Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D.D. in 1836, filed with  
 Hawks MSS. in Church Mission House, N. Y. City.
- Nicholas Bayard is permitted by the queen and council at  
 St. James's to appeal his case to them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
 961-62. Regarding the result of the appeal, see June 19, 1703.
- James Spencer, dock-master (see May 20), is authorized by  
 the common council to arrest and bring before the mayor any  
 person who is indebted to him for dockage. The occasion for  
 granting such special power was thus explained by the dock-master:  
 "sundry Boats frequently Come into the Dock & Slips of this  
 City and the Masters thereof Refuse to pay unto him the Custom-  
 ary Rates for Dockage & before he can gett the Mayors Officer  
 to summon them before the Mayor to Cause them to make payment  
 as Aforesaid they weigh Anchor and are gone."—*M. C. C.*, II,  
 197-98. Spencer had served previously as high constable and  
 these elusive skippers would naturally try his patience. Messrs.  
 Symes, Denne, and Vanhorne, to whom the great dock was leased,  
 in 1703, made haste to secure the same authority.—*M. C. C.*, II:  
 257. See Oct. 19, 1685.
- The common council for the first time makes an honourary gift  
 of the freedom of the city. It is "Resolved that this Court in the  
 Name of this Corporation doe Compliment his Excellency Edward  
 Viscount Cornbury Capt Gen<sup>l</sup> and Governour in Chief of this  
 Province &c: with a Freedom of this City and that the Mayor  
 Execute the same and Cause the seal to be Covered with A

- 1702 Gold Box." Alderman Boelen is directed to "make the said Box  
June Convenient for the use," and the mayor is required to issue his  
27 warrant to the treasurer to pay for it.—*M. C. C.*, II: 197. On  
Dec. 1, it was ordered that "this Court forthwith waite upon"  
the governour to make the presentation, Mr. Broughton, the  
recorder, being appointed to "make A speech to his Excellency  
suitable to the Occasion."—*Ibid.*, II: 212.
- It is also resolved that John Bridges, LL.D, Robert Wilward,  
Charles Congreve, Edward Rich, Phillip Rookeley, William Lovell,  
John Freeman, John Pierson, Peter Faouconnier, Henry Swift,  
Mr. May Bickley, William Carter, Mr. Mott, and "such Others of  
the household as Came into this Province with his Excellency the  
Lord Cornbury be made Freeman of this City Gratis Any Law  
of this Corporation to the Contrary Notwithstanding Provided  
they be all her Majesties Natural borne subjects or Naturalized  
or Denized as by the Charter of this City is Required."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 197.
- It is resolved further "that all persons that are now dwellers  
within this City that are his Majesties Natural borne subjects  
or Naturalized or Deniz'd that are poor and not able to purchase  
their Freedoms be made Freeman of this City Gratis." The  
mayor, recorder, and aldermen are required to "Administer unto  
such the Oath of A Freeman," and the mayor to "Execute Cer-  
tificates thereof under the seal of the said City."—*Ibid.*, II: 197.
- These transactions show whatever difference existed in the  
substance of the gift to Cornbury on the one hand, and to the  
poor of the city on the other. Apparently, the same gift was  
conferred upon both, but in a different form and by a different  
method.
- The power of the city magistrates to make free citizens, con-  
ferred by the Dongan Charter and continued by the Montgomerie  
Charter, "has ceased to be of any importance, and is used only  
as a testimonial of respect or gratitude, on the part of the cor-  
poration, towards persons in high stations, or who may have  
entitled themselves to the honor by personal merit, or some  
distinguished service."—*The Charter of the City of New York*,  
with notes by Chancellor Kent (1836), 152. For further account  
of the proceeding of conferring "the freedom of the city," histori-  
cally considered by Chancellor Kent, as well as the records of such  
events in New York, see N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1885), 420,  
*passim*.
- The old English custom is thus described: "In exercise of  
their power to admit burgesses by election, it is the custom for the  
magistrates of the more important cities and towns of the United  
Kingdom . . . to admit persons of distinction, whether residen-  
ters or strangers, to the position of honorary burgesses. This is  
popularly known as 'presenting the freedom of the city.' The  
names of such honorary burgesses are entered in the Burgess list  
or register of municipal electors, but they are not entitled, when  
not resident or carrying on business in the particular city or  
town, to exercise the municipal franchise, or be inducted to the  
town-council."—*Chambers's Encyclopaedia* (London, 1888), II:  
554 (title "Burgess"). The following is an American account of  
the same subject: "The practice of conferring the freedom of the  
city, which at present amounts to little more than an expression  
of esteem on the part of the public magistrates, may be traced  
back to mediæval times, when the principle of freedom of domicile  
was by no means universally recognized, and cities partook almost  
entirely of the nature of private corporations, admission into  
which was hampered by many restrictions. . . ."—*New Inter-  
national Encyclopaedia* (N. Y., 1915), IX: 219-20 (title "Freedom  
of the City").
- 29 Thomas Weaver, collector of the royal revenue in New York,  
is suspended from office by Lord Cornbury. Wm. Blathwayt,  
the auditor-general of accounts (see Sept. 29, 1701), presents an  
"Abstract of M<sup>r</sup> Weaver's Acc<sup>ts</sup>" from Jan. 6, 1700, "when he  
entr'd upon his Office of Rec<sup>d</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>," to the date of his suspen-  
sion. The total amount received from "Customs, Excise, Quit  
Rents & Casual Revenues" was £6,345:4:11½.—*Blathwayt Jour.*  
(transcript), II: 122-24.
- July The common council orders the repeal of "the Third Printed  
11 Law of this Corporation Called (Concerning Freeman)."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 198. The text of this law is not available at the present day,  
no copy of the city ordinances printed by Bradford in 1694-5  
(see Oct. 25, 1694, and Jan. 16, 1695) being now (1922) extant.  
A new and brief statement of the law or regulation on the subject  
of freemen is supplied by the common council. No person or  
persons whatever, in the city or its "Liberties," shall engage in  
trade, or exercise any craft or occupation, unless he is a  
freeman, or "see Admitted by the Mayor Recorder & Aldermen  
or by the Mayor or any three or more of the Aldermen." As before,  
there is the penalty of £5 for each violation after a warning; but  
there is a new scale of charges for being made a freeman, every mer-  
chant, trader, or shopkeeper being required to pay 20 shillings, and  
every "handy Craft Tradesman" six shillings "with Customary fees  
on being made free," and those not able to pay "shall be made free  
Gratis."—*Ibid.*, II: 198-99. The soldiers of the fort, who were  
"Natural borne," had been made freemen gratis on May 12  
(q.v.). In the list of the laws, orders, and ordinances ordered on  
Feb. 15, 1703, and Dec. 21, 1706, to be continued in force, there  
are five separate regulations relating to freemen: "Freemen to be  
Inrolled," "Oath of Freeman," "Who are to be deemed Freeman,"  
"Freemen made by the Mayor and Aldermen," and "Law con-  
cerning Freeman" (the last named evidently being the one enacted  
July 11, 1702).—*Ibid.*, II: 223, 314-15. When the city laws and  
ordinances were again ordered to be printed, March 28, 1707 (q.v.),  
these various regulations relating to freemen were combined into  
one, entitled "Freemen and Apprentices."—*Ibid.*, II: 310.
- It is ordered "that the Front of the City Hall be forthwith  
pav'd."—*M. C. C.*, II: 200. This work was paid for Nov. 2, 1708,  
more than six years later.—*Ibid.*, II: 365.
- Roger Baker, vintner, in a petition to the common council,  
represents that he is about to build in the Smith's (William)  
St. (where he lives) a large house of brick and stone, "which will be  
of great beauty And an Ornament to this City," and asks for a strip  
of ground at the north-west corner of his house.—*M. C. C.*, II: 199.  
Baker was a tavern-keeper, who kept a public-house known as  
the King's Head, at the south-west corner of Pearl St. and Maiden  
Lane (see Feb. 3, 1701). It is not certain that he finished the  
house on Smith's St. or took the sign there, as he died in the same  
year, 1702.—*Bayles, Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 84. See Jan. 18, 1694.
- The common council appoints a committee "to Lett to farme  
the Old Marketk house in the broad way" for not more than five  
years.—*M. C. C.*, II: 200-1. See Sept. 25, 1694.
- "Mr Vesey & M<sup>r</sup> Wenham Reported that M<sup>r</sup> [Matthew]  
Clarkson Deced one of the Tennants of the Kings Farme before  
his Death & after the granting of a new Lease from the Right  
Honble Edward Viscount Cornbury did relinquish his right &  
Interest in the Lease thereof to the Church. Capt Wilson in  
Consideration of a peece of Plate to be given him by the Cor-  
poration of Trinity Church within twelve months next ensuing,  
doth Surrender his Interest & right in the said Lease for the terme  
to come to the Church & bears the Charges he has been at in defend-  
ing & maintaining the Churches right hitherto.
- "It is agreed by this Board, that George Ryerse have the  
Farme the remaining part of the year till the first of May next  
that he shall have Liberty to take off his Winter & Summer Grain,  
provided he plant no Indian Corne next Spring therein that he  
Sew no more Summer Grain next Spring than Winter grain  
that he Coittit not any waste, leave the Fences in repair &  
good order he paying for the same the Sum of Thirty five pounds  
to the Church Wardens for the use of the Church in manner fol-  
lowing that is to say Twenty pounds the first of November and  
fifteen pounds the first of May next Ensuing."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- The governour's council orders that a proclamation be issued  
for a day of fasting and public prayer on account of sickness in the  
city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 173.
- The governour and council, meeting at "Cheer Hall," Orange  
Co., consider England's declaration of war upon France and Spain.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 173; N. Y. Pub. Library *Bulletin* (1903),  
63. The meeting out of town was undoubtedly due to the sickness  
in New York.—See Aug. 27, and Sept. 17.
- The governour and council hold their meeting at Kingsbridge,  
Westchester Co.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 173.
- The governour and council, at Kingsbridge, order a proclama-  
tion to be issued convoking the assembly to meet at Jamaica,  
L. I., on account of the sickness in New York, and adjourning the  
supreme court to the same place. A proclamation is to be issued re-  
garding the quick burial of persons dying from the "malignant  
distemper," and concerning other sanitary measures; also appoint-  
ing a weekly day of fast and humiliation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 174;  
*Bulletin*, N. Y. Pub. Library (1903), 63. See Sept. 27.

1702 Regarding the condition of the soldiers and fortifications, Sept. Cornbury informs the lords of trade that there are two companies occupying the garrison at New York, one of 80 men and the other of 76 men, besides officers. They are "naked," he says, and there are only 27 muskets, 12 swords, and 12 bayonets.

"The Fort at York I found in a miserable condition the parapet which is of sodd Work being fallen down in many places, not one platform good but most of them quite rotten many of the guns dismounted most of the Carriages rotten and some of the guns so honey-combed that they are not fit to be fired. . . . The Magazine of the Fort at York is a building of Brick made by my Lord Bellomont over the gate going into the fort [see June 27, 1701]. It cost eight hundred pounds, and was built under Coll Romer's directions. But I am well satisfied that a better building might have been made for two hundred pounds. Besides that it is the most improper place in the world for a Magazine for Powder because of the great storms of thunder and lightening which are very frequent in this country. Besides many people that live near the fort have been very earnest with me to remove the powder from thence it being very certain that if the Magazine should by any accident blow up it would destroy many houses as [well as] the Fort."

Regarding coast defences at New York, he states: "there lies just over against the town a small Island of about four score Acres of Land, called Nutten Island, which lies on the South East side of the town. A Bomb vessel may lie behind that Island and Bombard the City as they please and all the guns we have cannot hurt them. The way to prevent this will be to erect two stone Batteries at a place called the Narrows. One upon long Island and the [other] upon Statan Island." The sea is but "a little mile" across in this place, and "Batteries being placed there of twenty Guns each it will be impossible for any body to hurt us by sea. I would have these made of stone because stone is cheaper here than brick and there is no turf to be cut in this Country besides that would be a continual charge always repairing."

"I look upon this to be the more necessary to be done because in Summer 1701 Mons<sup>rs</sup> D'Iberville came into the port of New York to a place called the watering Place within the Narrows and sight of the City. He was in a french man of war of fifty Guns. . . . He was suffered to stay there upward of a month during which time he sounded all the harbour from the City of New York to Sandy Hook; so that for the future he will want no Pilot to conduct him in."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 967-69. It was in July, 1700, not in the summer of 1701, that D'Iberville was in the harbour.—See July 9, 1700.

27 Cornbury sends to the lords of trade the two original addresses made by inhabitants of the city to the king and parliament, upon which Bayard was pronounced guilty of high treason. He also sends copies of all papers relating to Col. Bayard's trial, obtained from the clerk of the council. There were no court minutes, however, as Justice Atwood who presided in the case would not permit any to be taken. "Coll Bayard has lately printed his trial upon such Minutes as he was able to take himself while he was at the Bar which I likewise send to your Lordships."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 972. The printed case is entitled *An Account of the illegal Prosecution and Tryall of Coll. Nicholas Bayard, in the Province of New-York for supposed high treason in the year 1703. Collected from several memorials taken by divers persons privately, the commissioners having strictly prohibited the taking of the trial in open Court.* New York. 1702. The trial is reprinted in *Collection of State Trials*, XIV. Cornbury appeals to the lords of trade in Bayard's behalf.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 954.

"Cornbury reports to the lords of trade: "in ten weeks time, sickness has swept away upwards of five hundred people of all ages and sexes. Some men of note and amongst the rest Capt: Stapleton dyed two days ago, he was Commander of her Majesties Ship Jersey and brought me into this Province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 972. In December the sickness was "quite over."—*Ibid.*, IV: 1004.

"Cornbury informs the lords of trade that Thomas Weaver, the collector and receiver-general, who served as solicitor-general in the trial of Bayard, took the account books when he ran away (see June 16), and he can make no report regarding the state of the revenues.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 973. Chief-Justice Atwood and Collector Weaver are traced to the Jersey coast but are not

captured.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1003. Cornbury gives his reasons for suspending from the council Atwood, Weaver, De Peyster, Walters, and Staats, because (briefly stated) of their unlawful prosecution of Bayard and Hutchins, whom they condemned to death until relieved.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1010-17. Atwood in England answered the allegations against him.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1022. But an order in council at St. James's, on Jan. 21, 1703, reversed the sentence passed in New York by Atwood against Bayard and Hutchins, and another order of the same date removed Atwood and the others from the council.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1023-24. Weaver's account-books were afterwards returned to Cornbury.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1039. See also Sept. 25, 1701; June 19, 1703; Jan. 13, 1709.

The governor, with the consent of the council, appoints Philip French to be "Mayor Coroner Clerke of the Market & Water Bayliff of the City of New York for the year Ensueing." The former mayor, Thomas Noell, is on the point of death, the alderman of the South Ward (Brandt Schuyler) is already dead, and the rest of the aldermen and assistants are very sick or in the country to avoid the "Pestilential distemper."—*M. C. C.*, II: 203. For a brief sketch of the life of Philip French, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 400.

The common council, consisting at this meeting of merely the recorder, one alderman, and three assistants, unanimously agrees that Johannes Jansen be treasurer of the city for the next year. The smallness of the board was due to the fact that "Almighty God hath for our Manifold sins Immorality & profaneness been pleased to Visit us at this time with great sickness and Mortality whereby great Numbers of the Citizens of this Corporation are Dead and Many at this time lye in a Languishing Condition."—*M. C. C.*, II: 203. Jansen was succeeded by William Anderson (see Oct. 14, 1703).

George Keith, A. M., missionary from the Society for Propagating the Gospel, preaches, at the request of Mr. Vesey, "at the Weekly Fast, which was appointed by the Government, by reason of the great Mortality that was then at New York, where above Five Hundred died in the Space of a few Weeks; and that very Week, about Seventy died."—Keith, *Jour. of Travels* (1706), 50. He also preached in New York in November, 1702 (*ibid.*, 55), and a year later (*ibid.*, 76, 77). See also Nov. 24.

An address to Cornbury, signed by 346 inhabitants of New York City and by deputies from the other counties, expresses confidence in his "great prudence justice, courage and conduct," and they expect to "enjoy safety and protection from our enemies abroad, Liberty of conscience, Peace and tranquillity at home, and that the name of Party and Faction may henceforth vanish with every thing contradictory to the true English Interest."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1005.

From this date until Nov. 14, inclusive, the council met at Jamaica, L. I., where Gov. Cornbury and family had gone to escape the "great sickness and mortality lately happening in the City of New York."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 176-83. The change of venue produced confusion in the return of legal processes, and the supreme court adjourned sine die. A law was passed by the provincial legislature on Nov. 27 making processes returnable at the next session, in April, at New York.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 522.

Cornbury, in his first address to the assembly, recommends erecting public schools.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 177. On Oct. 30, the assembly approves erecting "a publick Free-School."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 148. See Nov. 27.

It is ordered by the governor and council that a message be sent to the house of representatives, acquainting them of the usage and custom of parliament to appoint a chaplain to read prayers to them every morning before they proceed to business, and desiring them to do likewise.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 177.

Cornbury recommends to the assembly that they provide for the defence of the city and port of New York, "which seem . . . much exposed."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 145.

The common council orders that there shall be "three markett days Kept one whereof to be att the litle Bridge by the Dock."—*M. C. C.*, II: 205.

Nicholas Bayard is required by the governor and council to give bail for his appearance before the queen.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 174.

Philadelphia is incorporated in England by William Penn. "David Provost Bolter" and "Nicholas Roosevelt Cordwainer" are presented to the court of general sessions for "falsely & maliciously" returning themselves aldermen "Contrary to the Plurality

Sept.

27

29

"

30

Oct.

2

"

"

"

26

28

"

Nov.

4



1702 of Voices to the utter Overthrow of the Liberties & Privileges of this City."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 72. The factional strife so apparent in the election of the year before (see Sept. 29, 1701), and again in the recent election (see Dec. 1, 1702), creeps thus unexpectedly into the proceedings of the general sessions court. In the election returns, as given in the *Minutes*, the name of David Provost appears as alderman elect in the North Ward, but, on Oct. 14, when other officers were sworn in, there is recorded a "Caveat Agt<sup>s</sup> the Swearing David Provost Elected Alderman of the North Ward as not being duly qualified to serve in that Station for sundry reasons."—*M. C. C.*, II: 201-2, 204. Both Provost and Roosevelt were remembered by their enemies for their "Very Violent and Passionate Expressions" against Mayor Noel (*ibid.*, II: 180), and their indictment by a grand jury may be readily understood. Provost did not presume to be sworn or take his seat during the year, and he was discharged by the court at the August sessions, in 1703.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 81. The North Ward does not appear to have had an aldermanic representative on the bench during the year, but the confidence in Provost on the part of his fellow citizens is shown by his election as alderman for six terms in succession beginning in 1703.—*M. C. C.*, II: 239, 271, 286, 308, 329, 361. If Roosevelt did return himself as alderman of his ward (South Ward) in 1702, it is not his name, but that of John Corbett, which appears on the list of elected officials (*M. C. C.*, II: 202).

"Evert Beyvanke (see Sept. 29, 1700) having refused to render "an Act<sup>s</sup> of the Revenue of this City and the publick Moneys of the same by him Received during the time he was Treasurer thereof together with the Books Accounts and Other papers and writings," the common council orders that a lawsuit be commenced against him "to Oblige him to Act<sup>s</sup> for the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 208-9. See Jan. 15, 1703.

10 The general accounts of the province show a payment of £710 "to Rob Crannell Cockswaine of her Majesties Barge for y<sup>e</sup> Salaries for him self & the rest of the Barge crew."—Entered in *Conveynances*, Liber XXX (register's office).

22 Rev. George Keith preaches again at the request of Rev. Mr. Vasey of Trinity Church (see Sept. 30), and dines with Cornbury at Fort Henry.—From Keith's letter of Nov. 29 to the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 251. Keith was the second minister of the Church of England sent over by this society, the first having been Rev. Patrick Gordon, who, earlier in 1702, went to Jamaica, L. I., and died there soon afterward.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1452.

24 Rev. John Talbot writes from New York that a convocation of seven clergymen has been held "at the instance and charge" of Gov. Nicholson of Virginia, to consider ways and means to propagate the Gospel. A "Scheme of the present State of the Church in these provinces" has been drawn up. He states: "We have great need of a bishop here to visit all the Churches, to ordain some, to confirm others, and bless all."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 251; *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1507.

25 William Carter and James Evetts petition the governor and council that a chimney be erected on the custom-house.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 301. On Dec. 24, Mr. Evetts presented his account for the work.—*Ibid.*, 303.

26 The queen signs a commission to Richard Ingoldesby to be lieutenant-governor of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1002. Regarding its receipt by him, and the queen's revocation of it, see March, 1704; Apr. 11, 1706; Sept. 17, 1709.

27 The provincial legislature passes "An Act for Encouragement of a Grammar Free School in the City of New-York." The act provides for an annual assessment of £50 for seven years to maintain a schoolmaster. If chosen from England, he is to be licensed by the Lord Bishop of London and approved by the governor.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 516. See Jan. 23, 1706.

"The legislature passes "An Act for the better Settling the Militia of this Province and making it more usefull for the Security and Defence thereof and for the Repealing of all former Acts heretofore made in this Province Relating to the Same." Its preamble is the same as that of the last Militia Act, of May 6, 1691 (q.v.). Although the act of 1691 is repealed, most of its provisions are reaffirmed in nearly the same language. The draft age is fixed between 16 and 60 years inclusive, and the new law supplies regulations for listing the youth as they come to the

age of 16 years. This law specifically asserts that it is not to be construed "to allow or give Liberty unto any Negro, or to any Indian Slave or Servant to be Listed or to do any Duty in the Militia of this Province." It provides also that three months shall elapse after any offence before suit or seizure of the offender's goods. When the legislature passes an act to raise and pay men for the defence of the frontiers, the captains shall detach as many men of their companies as required by the captain-general and other superior officers to leave "a Note in writing at their respective Houses or last place of abode Signifying when & where they shall appear ten dayes Inclusive . . ." under penalty of £6 for failure so to appear, which shall be recovered by court proceedings and given to the person summoned to serve in place of the offender.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 500-7. This law was extended by successive reenactments, until repealed by a new Militia Act on July 27, 1721 (q.v.).

The common council having represented to the general assembly that, in the recent "Calamitous Distemper," the number and needs of the poor have greatly increased, an act is passed for their better support.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 507.

Four "bellmen" or watchmen are appointed, whose duty it is to go "Every hour in the Night through the severall Streets of this City and publishing the time of Night and also to Apprehend all disturbers of the peace Felons &c: also to take Care that No Damage be done in the City by fire or Other Casualties." They are to be paid £44 for their services from Nov. 1, 1702, to April 1, 1703, and are to be provided with "A Lanthorn Bell and hour Glass" at the city's expense.—*M. C. C.*, II: 209-10. See Oct. 17, 1698.

The governor's council issues a warrant to pay Michael Hawdon, a tavern-keeper (see Sept. 24, 1700), for the rent of his house by the assembly.—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 177. Another warrant was issued for the same purpose on July 1, 1703.—*Ibid.*, 186. The occasional occupation of taverns for the regular meetings of the assembly was the practice until 1704.—See June 27, 1704.

"The common council orders "that the Arms of the Late Earle of Bellomont and Cap<sup>t</sup> Nanfan which are fastened in the Wall of the City Hall be by the Marshall of this City forthwith pulled down and broken that the Wall be filled up," etc.—*M. C. C.*, II: 212.—See March 17, 1701.

"The officials of the East Ward who were returned as elected (*M. C. C.*, II: 202) are declared by the common council irregularly chosen and a different set "sworne into the Respective Offices." This action was taken in consequence of the report, rendered by a committee that "Inspected and scrutiny'd the Voices," to the effect that Isaac de Riemer and the other officials returned as elected received the votes of 19 persons whose dwellings were in the North Ward, but who voted in the East.—*M. C. C.*, II: 211-12.

Queen Anne signs at Westminster a new commission to Gov. Cornbury, whose first commission (see June 13, 1701), bearing date Nov. 26, 1701, was given to him by the late King William III. Neither has ever been printed in full.—See Prof. Chas. M. Andrews's voluminous "List of Commissions [etc.] Issued to the Royal Governors and Others in Am." in *Ann. Rep., Am. Hist. Assn.* (1911), I: 495; see also *Dis. Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 137. The commission of this date, elaborately engrossed on two large sheets of parchment, its ornamental border having in the upper left-hand corner a beautifully drawn portrait of Queen Anne (see Pl. 27, Vol. IV), is now owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc. It was purchased on Nov. 1, 1890 (for \$400), and presented to the society by six of its members, together with Cornbury's instructions (two documents, both dated Jan. 29, 1703, q.v.), and the original book which contained them (a wooden box, about 11½ in. long, 8½ in. wide, and 2½ in. deep, covered with old tooled calf-skin, and lined with black-and-white figured paper).

Although no attempt has hitherto been made in this Chronology to give more than a very brief reference to governors' commissions or instructions, a fuller digest of the contents of this hitherto unpublished document and the accompanying "Instructions" may be found interesting. As Prof. Andrews, *op. cit.*, observes:

"The commissions and instructions issued not only to the royal governors, but to the proprietary governors also, are among the most important constitutional documents of our colonial history. In the case of the royal provinces especially they formed the chief constitutional basis of the Government and became

Nov.  
27Dec.  
1

5

1702 the medium through which the mother country declared its  
Dec. policy. . . .

5

"The governor's commission was issued under the great seal. It is a long document couched in general phrases, and it underwent but few changes, during the eighteenth century. . . .

"The instructions are more important than the commissions, for they are specific and not general, and contain, when studied chronologically, a complete exposition of British policy. They were prepared in the plantation office, as a rule, but frequently underwent revision at the hands of the committee of the whole council and the secretary of state. They were customarily submitted to the attorney general, and certain parts of them went to the treasury, the admiralty, the commissioners of customs, and the Bishop of London for inspection and criticism. Frequently these same boards and individuals were invited to make suggestions, and did so, particularly the commissioners of customs and the bishop, and they and others were in the habit also of making proposals on their own account, which were submitted in the form of drafts. Most of the trade instructions were drawn up by the treasury or the customs commissioners, and many additional instructions originated with the privy council or the secretary of state.

"An interesting feature of this early process of drawing up the governor's instructions is the advice obtained from unofficial sources. A rough draft of the instrument was generally submitted to the appointee, if in England, and he was invited to send in recommendations and to suggest changes and improvements. In one case a prospective governor was allowed to search the files of the plantation office that he might post himself on the affairs of the colony. . . .

"The governor generally took his instructions with him when he sailed for the colony. . . . The governor did not publish the instructions as he did the commission, and as a rule did not make them known even to his council. He might read one or more clauses in his address to the assembly, and such would be printed in the sessional papers or, may be, found in the proceedings of the assembly as kept by the clerk. In fact, the instructions were secret orders, intended only for the governor's use as the guide to his administration. . . .

Queen Anne's commission to Cornbury, written without paragraphs or punctuation, and in the old English style of engrossed lettering, difficult to decipher, has been skillfully transcribed by an expert on colonial land grants, Mr. Aloys Maerz, for the purpose of establishing in court that Cornbury had power to grant land with whatever quit-rents he saw fit, not being limited in any way, as has been claimed; also for the purpose of establishing the fact that patents for land were required to be recorded. From the typewritten carbon-copy of this transcription, owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc., the following digest of the commission has been prepared. Separating the various subjects into paragraphs, for clearness, the document begins:

"Anne by the Grace of God of England Scotland France and Ireland Queen Defender of the Faith & To Our right Trusty and Wel beloved Edward Hyde Comonly called Lord Cornbury Greeting.

"Wee reposing especial trust and Confidence in the prudence Courage and loyalty of you the said Lord Cornbury of our especial Grace certain knowledge and meer mocon have thought fit to Constitute and appoint and by these presents doe Constitute and appoint you the said Lord Cornbury to be Our Captain General and Governor in Cheife in and over our Province of New York and the Territories depending thereon in America

"And Wee doe hereby require and command you to doe and execute all things in due manner that shall belong unto your said Command and the trust Wee have reposed in you according to the several powers and directions granted or appointed you by this [present] Commission and the Instructions and Authorities herein given you or by such further Powers Instructions and Authorities as shall at any time hereafter be granted or appointed you under our Signett and Signe Manuall or by our Order in our Privy Council and according to such reasonable Laws and Statutes as are now in force or hereafter shall be made and agreed upon by you with the advice and consent of the Council and assembly of our said Province under your Government in such manner and forme as is hereafter expressed"

Then follow the queen's orders that Lord Cornbury, after publishing "these our letters Patents," shall take five different

oaths. These are: 1, "the oaths appointed by Act of Parliament to be taken instead of the Oathes of Allegiance and Supremacy;" 2, "the Oath mentioned in the Act entitled an Act to declare the alteration in the Oath appointed to be taken by the Act entitled an Act for the further Security of his Majestie's person and the Succession of the Crown in the protestant line and for extinguishing the hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales and all other pretenders and their open and secret abettors and for declaring the association to be determined;" also, 3, "the Test mentioned in the Act of Parliament made in the five and Twentieth year of the Reigne of King Charles the Second entitled an Act for preventing dangers which may happen from Popish recusants;" together with, 4, "an Oath for the due execution of the Office and Trust of our Captain General and Governor in Cheife in and over Our said Province of New York and the Territories depending thereon as well with regard to the equall and impartiall Administration of Justice in all Causes that shall come before you as otherwise;" and likewise, 5, "the Oath required to be taken by Governors of plantacons to doe their utmost that the laws relating to the plantacons be observed." All these oaths "our Council of our said Province or any three of the members thereof have hereby full power and authority and are required to administer unto you and in your absence at our Lewtenant Governor if there be any upon the Place." Cornbury is required to administer to each member of the council and to the lieutenant-governour the oaths numbered 1, 2, 3, and 4 in the above summary.

The queen gives Cornbury "full Power and Authority to Suspend any of the members of our said Council from sitting voting and assisting therein," if he finds just cause for so doing.

Three councillors shall constitute a quorum. In case of a vacancy in the council, due to death, departure from the province, suspension, or otherwise, Cornbury is required to "signify the same unto us by the first opportunity that Wee may under our Signett and Signe Manuall constitute and appoint others in their Stead But that our affaires at that distance may not suffer for want of a due number of Councillors if ever it shall happen that there be lesse than seven of them residing in our said Province," authority is given to him "to choose as many persons out of the Principall Freeholders Inhabitants thereof as will make up the full number of our said Council to be seven and no more." Such appointees shall be councillors until confirmed by the queen or others are appointed "under our Signe manuall and Signett."

Power and authority are given to Cornbury, "with the advice and Consent of our said Council from time to time as need shall require to summon and call general assemblies of the said freeholders and Planters" within this government, according to the usage of this province. The persons, "thereupon duly elected by the major part of the freeholders of the respective Counties and Places and so returned," having taken the oaths before sitting (those numbered 1, 2, and 3 in the enumeration given above), "shall be called and held the Generall Assemblies of that our Province and Territories depending thereon."

In order that he, with the advice of the council and assembly (or the majority of each), shall have full power and authority "to make constitute and ordaine Laws Statutes and ordinances for the Publick welfare and good Government of our said Province . . . and for the benefit of us our Heires and Successors" (which laws are not to be repugnant but agreeable to the laws of England), it is provided that such laws, statutes, and ordinances shall be transmitted to the queen ("under our Seale of New Yorke"), within three months after they are made, for her approbation or disallowance; and duplicates of them shall be sent by the next conveyance. In case any of them are "disallowed and not approved," and Cornbury or the commander-in-chief of the province, is so informed "by us our Heires or Successors under our or their Signe Manuall and Signett or by order of our or their Privy Council," those so disallowed shall "thereforth cease determine and become utterly void and of none effect." That "nothing may be passed or done by our said Council or assembly to the prejudice of us our Heires or Successors," Cornbury is allowed "a negative voice" in the making and passing of all laws, statutes, and ordinances; and he may likewise, from time to time, as he shall judge necessary, "adjoinr prorogue and dissolve all Generall Assemblies."

He shall keep and use "the Publick Seale of our Province of New Yorke" for sealing "all things whatsoever that passe the Great Seale of our said Province" under his government.

Dec.  
5



1702 He is empowered, as is also anyone authorized by him, to  
Dec. administer "the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy" to residents  
5 in the province.

He is authorized, with the advice and consent of the council, to establish "Courts of Judicature and publick Justice," both criminal and civil, according to law and equity; also to appoint fit persons in the several parts of his government to administer the oaths numbered 1, 2, and 3 in the above enumeration; to appoint judges, and, in requisite cases, "Commissioners of Oyer and Turnier Justices of the Peace and other necessary officers and ministers in our said Province for the better administration of Justice and putting the Laws into execution," and to administer or cause to be administered to them the usual oaths. He is also given pardoning power in criminal cases, and power to remit fines and forfeitures, "Treason and Willfull murder only excepted," in which cases he may grant reprieves "untill and to the intent our Royal pleasure may be knowne therein.

"And Wee doe by these presents authorize and empower you to collate any person or persons to any Churches, Chappells or other Ecclesiastical Benefices within our province and territories aforesaid as often as any of them shall happen to be void."

He and the "Captaines Commanders" authorized by him are given full power and authority "to levy Armes muster command and employ all persons whatsoever residing within our said province of New York and other the territories under your Government and as occasion shall serve them to transfer from one place to another for the resisting and withstanding of all Enemies Pirates and Rebels both at Sea and Land and to transport such forces to any of our plantacons in America if necessity shall require for the defence of the same against the invasion or attempts of any of our Enemies and such Enemies Pirates and Rebels if there shall be occasion to pursue and prosecute in or out of the limitts of our said province or plantacons or any of them and if it shall so please God them to vanquish apprehend and take and being taken either according to law to put to death or keep and preserve alive at your discrecion and to execute Martiall Law in time of invasion insurrection or war and to doe and execute all and every other thing and things which to our Captain Generall and Governor in Chief doth or ought of right to belong."

He is also given full power and authority "to erect raise and build . . . such and so many forts and platformes castles cities boroughs townes and fortifications" as he, with the council's advice and consent, shall judge necessary; and to fortify and furnish them with "Ordnance Ammunition and all sorts of armes fitt and necessary" for the security and defence of the province; also "to demolish or dismant" any of them as may be most convenient.

Inasmuch as "divers mutinies and disorders may happen by persons shipped and employed at Sea during the me of warr," Cornbury is authorized "to constitute and appoint Captaines Lieutenants Masters of Ships and other Commanders and officers," and to grant them commissions "to execute the law martiall during the time of Warr and to use such proceedings authorities punishment coercion and execucion upon any offender or offenders which shall be mutinous seditious disorderly or any way unruly either at Sea or during the time of their aboad or residence in any of the Ports harbours or bayes of our said province," excepting "any Captaine Commander Lieutenant Master officer seaman soldier or person whatsoever who shall be in actual service and pay in or on board any of our ships of Warr or other vessels acting by immediate comission or warrant from our High Admirall of England under the Seale of our Admiralty;" such captain, commander, etc., so offending, "to be proceeded against and tryed as the merits of their offences shall require either by comission under our great seale of England as the Statute of the Twenty eighth of Henry the Eighth directs or by comission from our High Admirall of England or from our Commissioners for executing the office of our High Admirall of England for the time being according to the Act of Parliament passed in the thirteenth year of the reigne of the late king Charles the Second entituled an Act for establishing articles and orders for the regulating and better government of his majesties Navy's Shippes of Warr and forces by sea;" provided, nevertheless, that when disorders and misdemeanors are committed on shore by any such captain, etc., the offender "may be tryed and punished according to the laws of the place where any such disorders offences and misdemeanors shall be so committed," notwithstanding such offender is in actual service on a ship of war, or other

vessel, by commission of the high admiral, and he "shall not receive any protection for the avoiding of Justice for such offences committed on shore from any pretence of his being employed in our service at Sea."

All "publick moneys" raised in the province and the territories depending upon it shall "be issued out by Warrant" from Gov. Cornbury with the advice and consent of the council, and disposed of by him "for the support of the Government and not otherwise."

He is given power and authority, with the advice and consent of the council, "to settle and agree with the inhabitants of our province and territories aforesaid for such lands tenements and hereditaments as now are or hereafter shall be in our power to dispose of," and to grant them to any persons for such terms and under such moderate quit-rents, services, etc. "to be reserved unto us" as Cornbury (with the council's consent) shall think fit. Such grants shall be sealed with "our Seale of New Yorke," and when recorded "shall be good and effectuell in law against us our heires and successors."

He is given power, with the advice and consent of the council, to appoint "fares marts and markets;" also ports, harbours, bays, havens, etc. for the convenience and security of shipping.

All officers, etc., both civil and military, and all inhabitants, are commanded "to be obedient aiding and assisting" to Lord Cornbury in the execution of this commission. In case of his death or absence from the province, they are to be likewise obedient to "our Lieutenant governor or Comander in chief," and to him is given, "by these presents," all the powers and authorities granted by Cornbury's commission, "to be by him executed and enjoyed during our pleasure or until your arrival within our said province and territories." If, in the event of Cornbury's death or absence "out of our City Province and Territories," there is no person "upon the place" commissioned or appointed "by us" to be lieutenant-governor or commander-in-chief, "the then present Council of our said Province do take upon them the administration of the government and execute this comission . . ." and such councillor who, at the time of Cornbury's death or absence, shall be residing within the province ("and nominated by our instructions to you"), before any other at that time residing there, "doe preside in our said Council with such powers and prehemineses as may be necessary in these circumstances for the due and orderly carrying on the publick Service in the administration of the government as aforesaid untill our pleasure be further knowne or untill your arrival."

Lastly, Cornbury is to execute and enjoy the office of "Captaine Generall and Governor in Chief in and over our Province of New York and the Territories depending thereon . . ." As there are "divers colonies adjoining to our Province of New York for the defence and security whereof it is requisite that due care be taken in the time of war," Lord Cornbury is appointed "Captaine Generall and Commander in Chief of the Militia and of all the forces by sea and land within our colonies of Connecticut and of East and West New Jersey and of all our forts and places of strength within the same," and, for this purpose, he is given (or, in his absence, the commander-in-chief of the province is given) "all and every the like powers as in these presents are before granted and recited for the ruling governing and ordering our Militia and all our forces fforts and places of strength within our province of New York . . ."

"In Witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made Patents Witness our Selfe at Westminster the 5<sup>th</sup> day of December in the first year of our reign." (The great seal of England attached.)

For Cornbury's instructions, see Jan. 29, 1703.

The aged Peter Peiret, minister of the French congregation, is granted a pension of £60 by Cornbury and council, in response to his petition, in which he recites that Bellomont offered a yearly pension to be given to Vesey and himself, to May 1, 1699, out of the revenues of the province.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 250. See Sept. 2, 1704; Dec. 13, 1709.

Cornbury describes, in a letter to the lords of trade, the difficulty of communication with England: "I intreat your Lordships to consider that but few ships goe directly from this port to England, so that I must depend upon the Boston and Philadelphia Posts for conveying my letters to such ships as may be going to England; And some times both those Conveyances faile."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1017.

Dec.  
5

10

12



1702 The council orders that a proclamation issue forbidding the  
Dec. distilling of rum in New York City, or within a mile of the  
18 city hall.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 177. See Dec. 24, 1702, and June 19,  
1703.

19 The chaplain and surgeon (probably of the troops) reside in  
the fort, as appears from a council order of this day to supply  
furniture for their lodgings there.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 177.

23 The common council resolves to petition Gov. Cornbury to  
recommend to the Bishop of London, in behalf of the city, "to  
send Over hither A person of good Learning of pious life and  
Virtuous Conversation of English Extract and of good and mild  
temper" to be schoolmaster. There is no person in the city at  
present qualified and available to take the position. The governor  
is also to be requested "to Recommend the further Encourage-  
ment of the said free school to the society for propagating the  
Gospel in foreign parts;" and likewise to recommend to the  
queen to "Appropriate A parte of the . . . Kings farme lying  
within this City for the further Encouragement of the said free  
school."—*M. C. C.*, II: 213. This address, when duly drafted  
and approved by the common council on Jan. 15, 1703, recited the  
act of Nov. 27 (for this purpose), and stated that it was doubtful  
whether either this or "the Neighbouring Countries" could supply  
New York with the desired person for schoolmaster.—*Ibid.*, II:  
215-16.

24 Benjamin Faneuil, in a petition to the governor and council,  
states that he has purchased a building for distilling rum from  
molasses, on the marsh of the Fresh Water, and asks permission  
to continue this business, notwithstanding the recent proclamation  
(see Dec. 18, 1702), and to erect a wharf on the waterside.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 304.

" "Christo, Denn" (a carpenter) is paid £100 "for worke done  
and materials provided by him for the Publique Building in her  
Majesties Fort at New York."—*Conveyances*, Liber XXX, un-  
numbered p. 92.

In the same general accounts of the province, is a payment  
of £30:19:2 "for y<sup>e</sup> making of a chimney in the Custom house  
where there was none before."—*Ibid.*

## 1703

— A census of the city of New York was taken "about the year  
1703." It shows the names of 818 "Masters of Families," by city  
wards; and the number of "Males from 16 to 60," of "females,"  
of male children and of female children, respectively, of male and  
female negroes, and male and female negro children, respectively,  
and "all above 60." The total number of these inhabitants was  
4,436. This number is computed; none of the totals for the  
different family enumerations appearing in the record.—*Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 395-405. The same figure for the total  
population is given in *A Century of Population*, 11. See also the  
same or a similar census list in Valentine's *Hist. City of N. Y.*  
(1853), 344-65. This census shows an apparent loss in population  
since the census of 1698 (q.v.).

— Elias Neau calls the attention of the Society for the Propa-  
gation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts to the great number of  
slaves in New York who are "without God in the world," and of  
whose souls there is "no manner of care taken." He proposes the  
appointment of a catechist to undertake their instruction. "He  
himself finally being prevailed upon to accept this position obtained  
a license from the Governor [see Aug. 4, 1704], resigned his position  
as elder in the French church and conformed to the Established  
Church of England. . . . He was later licensed by the Bishop  
of London."—*Jour. of Negro History*, ed. by Carter G. Woodson  
(1916), I: 356, citing Pascoe's *Digest of the Records of the S. P. G.*,  
55-57. For earlier references to Elias Neau, see the order of the  
provincial council on Sept. 7, 1699 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 142), and  
his enlistment as a voter on Sept. 29, 1701 (*M. C. C.*, II: 174, 177).  
See also *An Account of the Endeavors Used by the Society for the  
Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, To instruct the Negroe  
Slaves in New York. Together with Two of Bp. Gibson's Letters  
on that Subject* (n.d.), an extract, now very scarce, from Dr.  
Humphrey's *Historical Account of the Incorporated Society from  
its foundation to 1728* (London, 1730).

— At this time, Benjamin Wynkoop, silversmith, was living in  
the South Ward. Between 1703 and 1732, he served as collector  
and assessor at various times. For information regarding his  
life, and descriptions and illustrations of his work, see *Met. Museum*

*of Art Catalogue of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South*, with  
note on early New York silversmiths by R. T. Haines Halsey (1911),  
65-67.

Inventories of this year mention "8 leather cheares very  
old," and "2 large elboc leather chairs £7." The high value  
placed on these latter leads authorities to think that they were  
of the fine Spanish leather variety.—Lockwood, *Colonial Furniture  
in Am.* (1901), 134, 146. Leather chairs, as first used in Europe, were  
really of Italian design, coming to England through Holland  
during the Commonwealth. The colonists who came directly  
from Holland may have used them even before that time.—  
*Ibid.*, 134.

The consistory of the Dutch Church agrees to sell the poor-  
house (which stood at the present No. 34 Broad St.) to Franz van  
Dyk. This purchase seems not to have been completed, for,  
in Sept., 1709 (?), the consistory record reads: "The Poor House  
in the Schure Wytye, which was sold to Isaac Kip was deeded to  
him."—*Church Records*, Liber 41. See *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1802;  
Castello Plan, II: 246-47; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953.

The common council orders that, "for the better Encourage-  
ment of the Ferry of this City," a petition be made to the  
governour and council for a grant of "all the Vacant Land from  
High water to Low water Marke fronting the harbour of this  
City from the Red hooke upon Nassaw Island to the Walla-  
bought . . . for the better and more Convenient taking in  
and Landing Passengers Come &c!"—*M. C. C.*, II: 216. This  
petition was passed upon by "this Court" on Feb. 15, and entered  
in the minutes.—*Ibid.*, II: 221-22. An order was issued on it  
by the governor and council on March 11.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
180; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 308. But a caveat by the town of  
Brookland against a patent to the city of New York was dis-  
cussed in the council on Mar. 25, special attorneys appearing for  
each side.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 181. There were other hearings on  
April 17 and 22 (*ibid.*, 182, 183); and evidently the patent did  
not issue at that time.—See Jan. 23, and March 5, 1708.

The common council orders the clerk to deliver to William  
Anderson (see Oct. 14)—clerk of the committee on auditing the  
public accounts—the "Booke of Acc<sup>ts</sup> of M<sup>r</sup> Evert Beyvanke late  
Treasurer of this City" (see Sept. 29, 1700).—*M. C. C.*, II: 217.

George Clarke's deputation and instructions as deputy auditor  
of revenues in New York are signed and sealed. On March 29,  
further instructions were issued to him, and Abraham Depeyster's  
commission as such officer is revoked.—*Blahway's Jour.*  
(transcript), II: 129.

Queen Anne signs "Instructions for Edward Hyde Esq<sup>r</sup>  
commonly called Lord Cornbury (Son and Her apparent to y<sup>e</sup>  
Earl of Clarendon) Our Captain Generall and Governor in Chief  
of Our Province of New York and the Territtories depending  
thereon in America." The original document, comprising 28  
pages, legibly written, signed, as usual, at the top of the first  
page, "Anne R," and on the last page, "AR," and sealed with  
the royal seal, is owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc. These instruc-  
tions, in 100 paragraphs, briefly stated are:

With the instructions Cornbury will receive "Our Commis-  
sion under Our Great Seal of England" (see Dec. 5, 1702).

He is to take upon himself "the execution of the place and  
Trust" reposed in him, and "forthwith to call together the Mem-  
bers of Our Council for that Province."

He is, "with all due and usual Solemnity to cause Our said  
Commission under Our Great Seal of England . . . to be read  
and published at the Said meeting of Our Council."

After this, the governor shall himself take, and administer  
to each of the council members, "the Oaths appointed by act of  
Parliament to be taken instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and  
Supremacy . . . as also the Test . . . together with an  
Oath for the due execution of your and their places and Trusts,  
as well with regard to the equal and impartial Administration  
of Justice in all causes that shall come before you, as otherwise,  
and likewise the Oath required to be taken by Governours of  
Plantations to do their utmost that the Laws relating to the  
Plantations be observed."

He is immediately "to communicate unto Our Said Council  
Such and So many of these Our Instructions wherein their advice  
and consent are mentioned to be requisite."

As the inhabitants of the province "have of late years been  
unhappily divided, and by their Enmity to each other Our Service

Jan.

7

15

29

"

1703 And their own general welfare have been very much obstructed,"  
Jan. Cornbury is to avoid engaging "in the parties which have been  
29 formed amongst them, and to use Such impartiality and moderation  
to all, as may best conduce to Our Service and the good of  
the Colony."

The members of the council are to "have and enjoy freedom of  
debate and Vote, in all affairs of publick concerne."

Though the commission directs that three members shall make  
a quorum. "It is nevertheless Our Will and pleasure that you do  
not act with a Quorum of less than five members."

In order that the queen "may be always informed of the Names  
and Characters of persons fitt to Supply the Vacancys which shall  
happen in Our Council at New York," Cornbury is to send "with  
all convenient Speed the Names and Characters of Six persons  
inhabitants of the Said Province . . . whom you shall esteem  
the best qualified for that trust."

In the choice and nomination of council members and other  
officials, he is to take care "that they be men of good life, and well  
affected to Our Government, and of good Estates and abilities,  
and not necessitous people, or much in debt."

The number of members in the council is to be neither increased  
nor decreased, and no one is to be suspended unless the  
reasons for such action be entered upon the minutes and also  
transmitted to England.

Any member of the council who is absent from the province  
for more than a year without permission is to lose his place.

The "Style" of enacting laws is to be "by the Governour,  
Council and Assembly and no other."

In passing laws, Cornbury is to see that matters entirely separate  
and distinct from one another be treated in different acts, and  
"to take care that no Clause or Clauses be inserted in, or  
annexed to any Act, which shall be Forreigne to what the Title  
of Such respective Act imports."

Copies of all laws passed are to be sent to England within  
three months of their passage, unless some unexpected circumstances  
shall retard the shipping.

In all acts "for levying money, or imposing Fines and penalties,"  
there is to be a specific mention "that the Same is granted  
or reserved to Us, Our heirs and Successors for the publick  
uses of that Our Province and the Support of the Government  
thereof."

No money is to be granted to any governour or lieutenant-governour,  
except according to the style of parliamentary acts,—  
i. e., the money is to be nominally granted to the crown "with  
the humble desire . . . that the same be applied to the use and  
behoof of such Governour," if the queen "so think fitt."

When the governour is absent from the province, "One full  
moiety of the Salary and of all perquisites and Emoluments whatsoever,  
which would otherwise become due" to him are to be paid  
to the acting head of the government.

Under no circumstances is Cornbury to leave New York "to  
come to Europe," unless he first obtains permission "under our  
Sign Manual and Signet."

A detailed account of all receipts and payments is to be kept  
and transmitted semi-annually to the treasurer of Great Britain.

No public money is to be paid except on warrants signed by the  
governour, but the assembly may from time to time examine into  
the disposition made of the money appropriated by them.

All laws relating to taxes on wines or liquors are to hold for  
less than a year, and other acts are to be made "indefinite and  
without limitation of time."

Cornbury is not to pass any law "whereby the price or Value  
of the Current Coyne within your Government . . . may be  
altered."

And no law which might tend to lessen the queen's revenue  
is to receive his consent.

No fines above £10 may be remitted without permission from  
England.

At the first opportunity, Cornbury is to send "a Map with the  
exact description of the whole Territory under your Government,  
with the severall plantations upon it, and of the Fortifications,"  
and likewise a map "of all y<sup>e</sup> Indian Country in the neighbourhood  
of Our Plantations in those parts, marking the Names of the  
Severall Nations . . . and the places where they inhabit."

He is also to send a list of all government officials and an  
account of the present revenue.

The governour is ordered to examine the "capacity and behaviour"  
of holders of offices "granted under the great Seal of England,"  
and to report thereon to the crown.

All the goods and money taken from pirates are to be safely  
secured, until he has received instructions for their disposal.

The laws of England regarding pirates and trials for piracy  
are to be strictly enforced.

Cornbury is to send a detailed account of all courts, their officers,  
powers, fees, etc.

A court of exchequer is to be called, in order that the queen's  
"rights and dues be preserved and recovered, and that Speedy and  
effectual Justice be administered in all cases relating to Our  
Revenue."

All the inhabitants, "except papists," are to be permitted  
liberty of conscience.

An annual report of the population is to be sent to England,  
together with an account of the number "fitt to bear Arms in the  
Militia."

All "Planters & Christian Servants" are to be provided with  
arms, and trained in the use of them, so that they may be ready  
to defend the province in case of need.

Military law is not to be established without permission from  
England.

The colonists are ordered to draw up a law for punishing mutiny  
and desertion and for "the better preserving of good Discipline  
amongst . . . Soldiers."

Upon application made by ships of war for additional seamen,  
the governour is to see that such ships be furnished with the number  
necessary for good service.

Cornbury is warned not to exercise, too extensively, his power  
of suspending commanders of warships.

He is to demand an account of all the arms, ammunition, and  
stores received or bought at New York, and to send a report of the  
disposition of them, together with an inventory of all such stores  
now in the garrisons of the province.

He is likewise to send an exact account of all the goods and  
ships that enter the port.

The parliamentary acts concerning trade and navigation are  
to be put into execution in order that all illegal trade may be  
stopped.

Cornbury is to take special care "that God Almighty be devoutly  
and duly Served . . . the Book of Common prayer, as by Law  
established, read each Sunday & Holyday, and the blessed Sacrament  
administered according to the rites of the Church of England . . .  
that the Churches already built there be well and orderly kept,  
and that more be built as a Competent maintenance to be  
assigned to the Minister of each Orthodox Church, a convenient  
house be built at the Common charge for each Minister, and a  
competent proportion of Land assigned him for a Glebe, and  
exercise of his Industry."

No minister is to be assigned to an ecclesiastical benefice unless  
he has "a certificate from . . . the Bishop of Lond n, of his  
being conformable to the Doctrine and Discipline of the Church  
of England, and of a good life and conversation."

A schoolmaster without a license from the Bishop of London  
is not to be allowed to teach in the province.

A "Table of Marriages, established by the Canons of the  
Church of England," is to be hung up in every church and duly  
observed.

"Drunkenness and debauchery Swearing and blasphemy" are to  
be "discountenanced & punished."

Merchants, who bring trade to the province, or in any way  
"contribute to the advantage thereof, and in particular to the  
Royall African Company of England," are to be invited to settle  
at New York.

An annual account of the number of negroes shipped, and of  
the rates of shipping is to be made to England.

The governour is also to give, from time to time, a general  
report of the province, its products, needs, improvements, etc.

Appeals from the courts of the province may be made to the  
governour and council, provided the amount of the case exceeds  
£100. In cases where the amount is more than £300 further  
appeals may be made to the privy council of England.

A law "for the restraining of any inhuman Severity, which  
by ill masters or Overseers may be used towards their Christian

1703 Servants and their Slaves, and . . . that the wilful killing of  
Jan. Indians and Negroes may be punished with death," is recom-  
29 mend to be passed.

Cornbury is directed to use every means "to facilitate and encourage the conversion of Negroes and Indians to the Christian Religion."

He is "to provide for the raising of Stocks and building of public workhouses in convenient places for the employing of poor and indigent people."

He is to call upon the neighbouring provinces for the money which the late King William III ordered them to raise to help build forts on the frontiers of New York, and also to recommend to the New York assembly that provision be made for "what further Shall be requisite for repairing erecting and maintaining of such Forts."

In case the frontiers should ever be in danger, the neighbouring provinces are to be called upon for specified numbers of men to help in their defence.

The forts at Albany and Schenectady are to be kept in good repair, as well as new ones built.

Cornbury is to transmit, as soon as possible, a report of all the forts and fortifications in Connecticut as well as in New York.

He is "not to suffer any Innovation within the River of New York, nor any goods to pass up the Same, but what Shall have paid the duties at New York, to the end the chief benefit of that Trade may be preserved to the Inhabitants and Traders of New York and Albany."

He is to call upon the Five Nations to renew "their Submission to Our Government," and to assure them "that wee will protect them as Our Subjects against the French King and his Subjects."

He is to prepare an account "of what goods, Arms and other stores &c have been sent from hence to the two last Governors to be distributed as presents to the five Nations of Indians aforesaid, and how the Same have been distributed."

As the queen has been informed that New York "dos abound with Vast Numbers of pine trees proper for the production of pitch and Tarr . . . and that there are likewise great Numbers of Oaks and other Timber Trees fit for Beams, planks and other uses in Our Navy and it being highly for Our Service and the advantage of this Kingdom that all Sorts of Naval Stores be as much as possible produced in Our plantations in America, and from thence imported hither," Cornbury is directed to apply his "utmost care and diligence towards the promoting of So necessary a work."

He is to see "that no person keep any press for printing nor that any Booke pamphlet or other matters whatsoever be printed" without a license, as "great inconveniencies may arise by the liberty of printing."

The queen ends by saying that as she considers "the good of Our plantations and the improvement of the Trade thereof, by a Strict and punctual observance of the Several Laws in force concerning the Same, to be of So great importance to the benefit of this Our Kingdom and to the advancing of the duties of Our Customes," any failure in the observance of those laws within New York, due to Cornbury's neglect, will be looked upon as a breach of the trust reposed in him and be punished "with the loss of your place in that Government, and Such further marks of Our displeasure as Wee Shall judge reasonable to be inflicted upon you."

Additional orders and instructions to Cornbury, bearing the same date as the foregoing, and forming a separate document of 30 pages of manuscript (on 16 leaves), accompany the "Instructions." It forms part of the Cornbury items purchased and presented to the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (see Dec. 5, 1702). This document, in the same handwriting as the "Instructions," begins, likewise, with the royal seal and signature, and bears the title: "Orders and Instructions to Edward Hyde Esq<sup>r</sup> commonly called Lord Cornbury (son and Heir apparent to the Earle of Clarendon) Our Captain General and Governour in Chief of Our Province of New York in America; And in his Absence to the commander in Chief of the Said Province for the time being, in pursuance of Several Laws relating to the Trade and Navigation of this Our Kingdom of England, and Our Colonies and Plantations in America. Given at Our Court at St James's the Twenty ninth day of January, 1702 [3]. In the first year of Our Reigne." These provisions are as follows:

1. Gov. Cornbury shall inform himself of "the Principall Laws relating to the Plantation Trade." These laws are enumerated by titles. He is required to "take a Solemn Oath" to do his utmost to cause these acts of parliament to be observed.

2. He shall take care that the "Navill Officers," appointed by him under the "Act for the Encouragement of Trade," shall give security for faithful performance of their duty.

3, 4, 5, and 6. He shall see that the "Act of Navigation," which restricts shipping to British-built vessels, with certain exceptions, and requires bonds of shippers, is enforced in this province in certain details, for the regulation of plantation trade and the prevention of frauds.

7. He shall, "every three Months or oftener, or otherwise as there shall be opportunity of Conveyance to England, transmit to the Commissioner of the Customes in England a List of all Ships and Vessells Trading in Our Said Province of New York according to the form and Specimen herewith sent to you;" and he shall "cause demand to be made of every Master at his Clearing of an Invoice of the Contents & Quality of his Lading . . ."

8 and 9. "Whereas by the aforesaid Act for the Encouragement of Trade, no Commodities of the Growth, production or Manufacture of Europe, except Salt for the Fishery of New England and Newfoundland, Wines of the Growth of y<sup>e</sup> Maderas or Western Islands or Azores, Servants and Horses from Scotland or Ireland, and all Sorts of Victuals of the Growth and production of Scotland and Ireland, shall be imported into any of Our Colonies or Plantations, but what shall be Bona fide and without fraud Laden and Shipped in England, Wales or at Berwick and in Ships duly qualified; You shall use your utmost Endeavours for the due observance thereof . . ."

9. This order provides against forged certificates of English lading.

10. He shall "not make nor allow of any By Laws, Usages, or Customes in Our Said Province of New York, which are repugnant to any of the Laws herein before mentioned, . . ."

11. He shall "be aiding and Assisting to the Collector and other Officers appointed, or that shall hereafter be appointed by the Commissioners of the Customes in England, by and under the Authority and direction of the Lord high Treasurer of England or Commissioners of the Treasury in England . . . in putting in Execution the Several Acts of Parliament before mentioned . . ."

12. In case of actions at law, on any law or statute "concerning Our Duties, or Ships or Goods to be forfeited, by reason of any unlawful Importations or exportations," the jury shall be composed of natives of England, Ireland, or the plantations.

13. If he shall "discover that any persons or their Assigns claiming any right or Property in any Island or Tracts of Land upon the Continent of America, by Charter or Letters Patents, shall at any time hereafter Alien, Sell or dispose of any of the Said Islands Tracts of Land or Properties, other than to the Naturall born Subjects of England, Ireland Wales or Berwick without the License and consent of Us, Our Heirs and Successours, Signified by Our or their Order in Council first had and obtained," he is commanded to "give Notice thereof to Us, Our heirs and Successors or to the Lord high Treasurer of England or Commissioners of the Treasury in England . . ."

14. He shall "take care that all places of Trust in the Courts of Law or what relates to the Treasury of Our Said Province of New York be in the hands of the Native born Subjects of England or Ireland or the Plantations."

15. Persons of "known Loyalty, Experience, Diligence, and Fidelity" shall be appointed to fill vacancies in office.

16. He shall "from time to time Correspond with the Commissioners of Our Customes in England," and advise them regarding negligence of customs officials, etc.

17. He shall enforce certain provisions of the "Act for preventing frauds and regulating abuses in the Plantation Trade," particularly with reference to the registry of ships, prize ships etc.

18. He shall also enforce certain provisions of an "Act to prevent the exportation of Wool out of Our Kingdoms of Ireland and England into foreign parts, and for the encouragement of the Woolen Manufactures in Our Kingdom of England . . ."

19. Likewise, an act relating to duties upon sweets, vinegar, wines, etc. and the shipment of tobacco in casks (the full text of which forms part of this instruction).



1703 20. Lord Cornbury is particularly charged to carry out his  
Jan. instructions, and it is added that if there is any failure to do so,  
29 due to his "Willfull fault or Neglect," it will be looked upon "as  
a breach of the trust reposed in you by Us, which we will Punish  
with the Loss of your Place in that Governmt and Such further  
Marks of Our Displeasure as We shall Judge reasonable . . ."

These orders and instructions are signed "AR," and following  
them are forms for making reports regarding ships entered and  
cleared; the shipment of tobacco; the list of ships trading to and  
from any plantation, with an enumeration and description of  
those entering inward and clearing outward; and a registry of  
prize ships.

Feb. Queen Anne's birthday. The city magistrates incur for the  
6 first time a considerable expense for such an occasion (*£9:16:3*, for  
which Mayor French was ordered reimbursed on Feb. 15).—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 221. Later in the year, the governor's council ordered that  
Lancaster Symes be paid *£27* for wine "for the Militia Regiment  
and Troops of the City and County of New York" on this occasion.—*Ex. Coun. Min. (MS.)*, IX: 346 (Albany). Once before  
they had provided a bonfire for the sovereign's birthday (see  
Nov. 2, 1700). For such celebrations at the expense of the provincial  
authorities, see Nov. 4, 1694; March 17, 1702. For later celebra-  
tions of Queen Anne's birthday at the expense of the city, see  
Feb. 6 in the years 1704, 1711, 1713, and 1714 (the year of her  
death). See also May 28, 1715.

11 The trustees of New Haven notify the governor's council  
that they wish the guns returned to them which were sent to  
New York in 1689.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 179.

15 The petition of the "Rector, Wardens & Vestry men of Trinity  
Church" for the permanent use of the burial-place belonging to  
the city is granted by the common council. The original petition,  
which is not entered in the *Minutes of the Common Council*, states:  
"That there is a certain antient burial place in this City nere  
and adjoining unto the growld of Trinity Church in New York.  
w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> petition<sup>rs</sup> do understand to belong to y<sup>e</sup> Said City as well  
by a long and continu'd use, of the inhabitants thereof to bury  
therein, as by and in right of their Charter, of incorporation.  
That the petition<sup>rs</sup> are given to understand that some perquisite  
arising from burials therein, accustomed to be paid to y<sup>e</sup> Elders  
and Deacons of the Dutch Church in this City, before the date  
of the said Charter, have hitherto been Continued, to y<sup>e</sup> use of  
y<sup>e</sup> Said Dutch Church

"The petition<sup>rs</sup> being lately incorporated by Charter for  
y<sup>e</sup> Worship of God according to the Church of England, as by Law  
Established, the principall inhabitants having Contributed largely  
towards the Erecting of y<sup>e</sup> Said Church and the assembly having  
provided for y<sup>e</sup> minister thereof 100 lb *⁊* anns towards his main-  
tenance Levied by tax upon the inhabitants thereof as their par-  
ochial Minister, they therefore humbly pray, that towards keep-  
ing the Church yard, and fences, in repair, and other incidental  
Charges.

"The Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen & Common council of the  
Said City, will be pleas'd to grant unto the said petitioners for  
y<sup>e</sup> use of Trinity Church the said burial place for Ever, under  
such regulations, as to them in their prudence shall seem meet  
and y<sup>e</sup> petition<sup>rs</sup> as in duty bound Shall Ever pray &c." The  
petition bears 13 signatures, including "Willm Vesey Rector,"  
"Tho: Wenham," etc.—From the original MS., preserved in metal  
file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room.  
It is endorsed "Granted Feb 1703."

The order of the common council conferring this grant stated  
that the burial-place was "to be by them [the Rector, etc.] Approp-  
riated for the publick Church yard and burial place of this City  
for Ever they & their successors always Keeping the same in good  
fence well Repaired and taking only for breaking of the Ground  
for Each person from twelve years of Age and Upwards three  
Shilings and for each Child under twelve years of Age One Shiling  
and six pence And no Other or greater duty Whatsoever for break-  
ing the said Ground And that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Execute A Grant for  
the same Accordingly."—*M. C. C.*, II: 221. The grant bears the  
date of April 22, 1703, and conveys "the burying place of the  
said city Neer and Adjoining to the Ground of Trinity Church  
on the West side of the broadway as itt Now standeth in fence."  
—*Ibid.*, II: 232; *City Grants*, Liber B: 47 (comptroller's office).  
There was a further grant in 1751.—See March 19, 1751. See also  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927; and Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Gerardus Beekman petitions the common council "for A Feb.  
Grant of A slip of Ground in Queen Street in Order to make 15  
A publick Slip," and a committee is appointed to examine the  
subject.—*M. C. C.*, II: 220. What appears to be the original  
MS. of this petition, although not dated, is filed with the "Misc.  
MSS." in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. It shows: "That adjoining to  
his Land fronting to Queen-street there lyes A small slip of Land  
belonging to the City the front whereof to Queen-street [?] would  
be sufficient in breadth for A street or slipp but at the south end  
thereof it Comes to noething abutting upon the Land of Coull-  
Courtland as by A small draft thereof hereto affixed will appear.  
See that to make A Convenient Slip, there must be Added as much  
of y<sup>e</sup> petitioners land as the City hath there vacant, which your  
petition<sup>rs</sup> would be very willing to Comply with: on Condition  
that the City would ley y<sup>e</sup> slip at their own Charge and grant  
him the Land before his Lott to Lowwater mark if any belonging to  
y<sup>e</sup> City." Only a fragment of the draft of the land is enclosed  
with the petition. The common council rejected the petition on  
April 22 (*M. C. C.*, II: 232), but it was renewed with modifica-  
tions on May 26 (*ibid.*, II: 235), and granted on July 16. With this  
decision, the common council made an order appropriating a slip  
of ground "between the two Slaughter houses in Queen Street"  
for a public slip "for the use of the Corporation for Ever."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 237. The grant was not executed, however, at this time,  
and on April 17, 1719, Beekman made application again.—*Ibid.*,  
II: 300-1. The committee, then appointed to survey and lay out  
the land, made its report on April 24, 1722, when, again, the  
mayor was directed to execute the grant under the seal of the city.—  
*Ibid.*, III: 285-86. The ground between the slaughter-houses  
which the city desired to reserve for a public slip, and which Beek-  
man acquired, became known as Beekman's Slip. See Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 988.

The common council orders that part of Queen St. be paved,  
"beginning at the house of M<sup>r</sup> Adams the Strattoner and Running  
West Ward along the Said Street to the Corner house of Geesie  
Lewis."—*M. C. C.*, II: 224.

"It being moved which way the Kings Farm which is now  
Vested in Trinity Church" shall be "let to Farm," the vestry  
agrees that the rector and church-wardens shall "wait upon  
Lord Cornbury the Gov<sup>t</sup> to know what part thereof his Lord [ship]  
did design towards the Colledge which his Lord designs to have  
built and thereupon to publish Placarts for the Letting thereof at  
the public outcry to the highest bidder."—From the original  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*, not in vestry-book. Cf. *Ecles. Rec.*, III:  
1516-17, citing Dix, *Hist. of Trin. Church*, 145, 146, 149, where it  
is stated that "The movement culminated in the founding of  
Kings (now Columbia) College, fifty years later." See also *Hist.*  
*of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 3.

"Ordered, That Capt Wilson, Capt Willet & M<sup>r</sup> David Jamison  
do meet with M<sup>r</sup> Isaac De Riemer and treat with him concerning  
the Lot of ground which he has lying [near?] to Trinity Church  
and agree with him for the same upon the most easy Terms they  
can for the use of Said Church."—*Trin. Min.*, op. cit.

"Ordered, Capt Tothill and Capt [Lancaster] Sims wait on  
Maj<sup>r</sup> de Brown and get him to Execute the Deed for parcell of  
Ground he pretended to, now within the bounds of Trinity Church  
Charter."—*Ibid.* This was the house of Cornelius Jansen Pluvier,  
described as in Block A, No. 17, Castello Plan, II: 224-25; C. P.  
82. See, further, May 17, 1703; Feb. 3, 1708.

It is also ordered that Tothill and Sims, "with Capt Morris  
and Capt Wilson do also meet with the managers of the Dutch  
Church and endeavour to get them to Sign the Resignation of that  
piece of Land which they lay pretensions to, but is contain'd in  
Trinity Church Charter."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. This was the house  
and ground purchased by Samuel Drisius, then "Minister of the  
place," Nov. 5, 1654.—*Liber Deeds*, A: 9 (New York); see also Block  
A, No. 18, Castello Plan, II: 225-26, and C. Pl. 82. Wardens (man-  
agers) of the Dutch Church probably advanced some part of the  
money to buy this house for Drisius—they were also interested  
with him in the houses on his grant at the rear of the churchyard  
(Block A, Nos. 12-13, Castello Plan, II: 220-21; C. Pl. 82).  
Isaac de Riemer, a grandson of Margaret Drisius, usually repre-  
sented the Drisius heirs in real estate transactions, after the death  
of the domine and his widow.—See Block K, No. 1, Castello Plan,  
II: 286, and C. Pl. 82. Isaac de Riemer, for the Drisius family, and  
the managers of the Dutch Church (who evidently were to "re-

- 1703 sign" or release their mortgage on the land) were the necessary  
Feb. parties to this transaction.
- 19 "Ordered, That the Rector with [the] two Church Wardens  
and Mr Jamison treat with my Lord [Cornbury] concerning some  
money that was Collected for the Redemption of some Slaves out  
of Salley [Sale] which has been given to Trinity Church by order  
of Council, which now lyes in Holland for want of orders."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Aug. 4.
- 24 The governor having received advices from England of the  
victory of the British fleet and forces against the French and  
Spanish at Vigo, Spain (in taking and destroying 17 French men-  
of-war and 17 Spanish galleons, and also in taking the town and  
castles of Vigo), as well as the success attending the Confederate  
arms in Flanders against the French and Spanish, the common  
council orders "that A publick bonfire be made this Night within  
this City att the usual place that ten Gallons of wine And A  
Barrell of Beer be also provided," at the city's expense, "to Drinke  
to her Majesties health, the Prince's and success to her Majesties  
Arms." It was also ordered that notice be given to all the house-  
keepers of the city "that they make publick Illuminations this  
Night as a further demonstration of their Joy for the said Victory."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 227. The cost of the bonfire, beer, and wine was  
£9:15—*Ibid.*, II: 231.
- 25 Sir Jeffrey Jeffreys, in England, proposes that packet-boats  
be established between the Isle of Wight and New York. He  
offers to furnish two ships, each of 150 tons, carrying 14 guns and  
40 men, "well built for sailing and provided with oars." He also  
proposes that they make regular trips, carrying packets, passengers,  
and freight. The charge for the undertaking is left for the con-  
sideration of "the Officers of the Navy and Post Office." The  
proposal has the queen's approval.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1030-31.  
The lords of trade, however, see no benefit to the public unless the  
stay at New York is limited to five days.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1031-32.  
There is no record in these documents or elsewhere that this  
proposal was put into effect, even experimentally. We find,  
that, on July 1, 1708 (*q.v.*), Cornbury wrote to the board of  
trade: "I wish with all my heart that Packet Boats were Estab-  
lish'd to some port of this Continent." He described at that time  
the only ways then open for communication.
- 26 Francis Darvall petitions the common council for "A Grant  
of Confirmation of A Parcel of Land lying Near Mr sacketts  
formerly Called the Cherry Garden which was bequeathed to her  
by her Grandfather Thomas Delavay Merch<sup>t</sup> deceased." A  
committee is appointed to have the land surveyed and a draught  
made.—*M. C. C.*, II: 228. *Cf.* 1701; and June 4, 1701.
- " The new city hall not being completed, the common council  
meets during the winter "att the house of William Davis for the  
Conveniencey of A Warme fire Room and fire which the said  
William Davis furnished . . ." A warrant for £2 to pay for  
the room and firewood is accordingly issued.—*M. C. C.*, II: 229.  
The tavern of William Davis (see July 31, 1700) stood at the  
present 65 Pearl St., next to the old Stadt Herbergh.
- Mar. The revenue of the ferry is appropriated toward finishing the  
city hall.—*M. C. C.*, II: 230. See Jan. 11, 1699.
- 9 The common council orders "that Elias Desgrange Peruke  
maker who Came hither with his Excellency the Governor be made  
a Freeman of this Corporation Gratis."—*M. C. C.*, II: 231.
- 11 The tavern-keepers of the city of New York petition for com-  
pensation for having had soldiers billeted on them.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng. 308.
- 16 The queen, at Westminster, gives a commission to George  
Clarke to be secretary of New York Province, in the place of  
Matthew Clarkson, deceased.—See *Voyage of George Clarke, Esq.,*  
*to America, with Introduction and Notes*, By E. B. O'Callaghan  
(J. Munsell, Albany, 1867), xxv-xxx. See, further, July 23.
- Apr. The governor's council issues a warrant to Elias and John  
Pelletreux "for candles to the fort;" also, on the following day,  
a warrant to Peter Schuyler for firewood.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 181.  
The auditor-general, in the course of his "Observations" previously  
referred to (see Nov. 6, 1701), showed that these charges were  
"after the Rate of" £400 per year, and "will not be allowed by  
my Lord Treasurer."—*Cal. MSS.*, XLIX: 16 (Albany).
- " News is received that Mr. Bridges, the second justice (see June  
13, 1702), is appointed chief-justice by the queen. He was sworn  
in on April 5.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 181. See, further, July 6, 1704.
- 8 The council meets at "fort Anne." This is the first men-  
tion in the *Journal* of the change of name from Fort William  
Henry to Fort Anne.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 188-89.
- Cornbury informs the members of his council: "since your  
Adjournment, I have received Information, that the French intend  
to attack this Place, by Sea this Summer." The best way to pre-  
vent this, he thinks, is "to erect two Batteries of Guns at the Nar-  
rows, one on each Side."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 190. After due  
consideration of the proposal by both the house of representatives  
and the council (*Assem. Jour.*, I: 163, 164-65, 170; *Jour. Leg.*  
*Coun.*, I: 198; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 312), an act of the general  
assembly was passed on June 19 (*q.v.*), to raise money for this pur-  
pose.
- The minister and elders of the French Protestant Church pre-  
sent a petition to the assembly "praying Leave, to bring in a Bill,  
for enabling them to sell their present Meeting-House [see 1688],  
and Lot of Ground, and to purchase a larger Tract of Ground, to  
build a larger Meeting-House."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 159. A bill  
for this purpose was passed by the legislature on June 19 (*q.v.*).
- Because "several inconveniences have arisen" to the govern-  
ment in the colonies, by gifts made to governors by the general  
assemblies, the queen orders that neither the governor, the lieuten-  
ant-governor, the commander-in-chief, nor the president of  
the council of New York, shall give consent to the passing of any  
law for any gift to be made to any of them by the assembly, and  
that none of them shall receive any gift "from the Assembly or  
others on any account or in any manner whatsoever." The queen  
also orders that the governor's salary of £600, which is paid out of  
the provincial revenue, be increased by an additional £600 from  
the same source. This, she states, will enable the general assembly  
to apply to the defence of the province the sums which it is custom-  
ary to give in presents.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1040-41. This  
letter was read by Cornbury to his council on Sept. 2 (*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 188), and to the house of representatives on Oct.  
14.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 173-74. See, however, Oct. 28, 1710.
- This is the anniversary of the queen's coronation, for which,  
the day before, the common council ordered that there be a bonfire,  
with "two Barrells of Beer & An Anchor of Wine to Drinke health  
to her Majesty."—*M. C. C.*, II: 233. It cost the city £16:11:3 "for  
Wood Wine & beer &c. for A Bonfire."—*Ibid.*, II: 234. See April  
23, 1705.
- Major (John H.) de Bruyn promises to obtain a conveyance of 'May  
a certain lot belonging to the Lutheran Church from the widow  
Pluvier.—*MS. Records of Lutheran Church, (Protocol Buch)*, vol.  
for 1703-1750. See also Graebner, *Hist. of the Lutheran Church*  
(1892); Castello Plan, II: 225; *C. Pl.* 82, Vol. II; and Chronology,  
Feb. 19, 1703; Feb. 3, 1708.
- It is resolved "that the Choir (Trin. ch.) shall be decently  
restored in Lutheran Style."—*Protocol Buch.* of the Lutheran  
Church. This refers to the Lutheran "Trinity Church;" see 1729.
- The general assembly presents an address to Cornbury, defining  
the boundaries of the province and explaining how the natural  
features of this territory contribute "to our Calamities." The  
Hudson and St. Lawrence Rivers afford an easy passage for the  
French of Canada; and the Five Nations of Indians, who live  
"contiguous," compel an "extreme Charge" (great expense) to  
gain their friendship. "The late War, drained us of the greatest  
Part of our Youth, who to avoid being detached to serve on the  
Frontiers forsake their native Soil, to settle in the neighbouring  
Colonies."
- The address pointedly states that, "Since the Peace" (which  
was obtained Sept. 10/20, 1697, *q.v.*), the province has raised over  
£22,000 in public monies, "a great Part of which has been lavished  
so profusely, misapplied contrary to the Ends for which it was  
given, and against the express Letter, of both the Letters Patents  
and Instructions of the late Governor (Bellomont); That it must  
be no Wonder, if the People (were they able) should be averse to  
giving, having fresh before their Eyes, such apparent Examples,  
of the unjust and unaccountable disposition of their Monies."
- Mention is made of the "Languishing and decay of Trade,"  
due possibly to duties laid on goods here while "our Neighbours  
are Free," and possibly to the unlimited fees taken by the customs  
officers. Under these circumstances, the address says, the govern-  
ment is "a most competent Judge . . . how capable we are  
of contributing to the Charge of erecting those Batteries, your  
Excellency intends for our Defence, . . ." The address then  
makes a plea for Cornbury's "Intercession with her most Sacred



1703 Majesty, to extend her gracious Bounty to these impoverished  
May Ports, in bestowing what in her Royal Pleasure, she shall judge  
27 requisite, towards the finishing the intended Fortifications,"  
the neighbouring colonies assisting in proportion to the benefits  
they receive.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 166-67. The legislature made  
allusion to this address on Oct. 9, 1718 (q.v.).

29 Cornbury writes to the lords of trade: "I have directed the  
Acts of Assembly which Her Majesty has been pleased to disallow  
to be taken out of the Secretary's Office, and to be destroyed."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1044. On July 29, they replied: "We can  
not approve of that method; it not being proper to destroy any  
Record, which for some time was in force, and to which recourse  
ought to be had upon occasion tho' not longer in force, nor has this  
method been practiced in any other of Her Majesty's plantations."  
—*Ibid.*, IV: 1066.

June An evidence of the "draft" and of the acceptance of "substi-  
1 tutes" in the second intercolonial war appears in the court records  
of this date, when Moses Levy, the plaintiff, asserts that he paid  
George Jewell, the defendant, five pounds to "go and serve in the  
Room and Stead of him the said Moses at Albany in the quality  
of a souldier."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, June 1, 1709.

3 Trinity vestry orders that "Col Wenham pay M<sup>r</sup> David  
Jamison, what is reasonable for his pains & trouble in drawing the  
Deed for y<sup>e</sup> Burial place granted from the City of New York to  
Trinity Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The deed is dated and  
recorded April 22, 1703, in *Liber City Grants*, B: 47.

" It is agreed by Trinity vestry "with M<sup>r</sup> Ebets Bricklayer that  
he point the Steeple, y<sup>e</sup> Western part of y<sup>e</sup> Church, make middle  
Brick pillars in y<sup>e</sup> Windows & plaister them sufficiently to be  
finished on [or] before the 15<sup>th</sup> day of Sep<sup>r</sup> next, for which he is  
to have sixty pounds by y<sup>e</sup> following payments. viz<sup>t</sup> Fifteen  
pounds presently, fifteen pounds when y<sup>e</sup> worke is half done &  
the remaining thirty pounds at the finishing thereof, the Church  
is to find y<sup>e</sup> Iron Work."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See July 3, 1697;  
Feb. 27, 1706.

16 Col. Robert Quarry, judge of the admiralty in Penn., reports  
to the lords of trade regarding the state of all the English provinces.  
He refers to "Your Lordships directions for a meeting once a  
year of all the Queens Governors," which, he says, "would be  
of very great service upon several accounts and more especially  
in order to the removing all scruples and objections which may  
be raised against that general good of bringing all the Governments  
under one systeme form and Constitution."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 1050. A congress of governors, to be held in New York, was  
proposed again, six years later.—See Sept. 26, 1709. Compare  
this early suggestion with the conferences of state governors  
eventually held in Washington in 1708, 1709, 1710, 1711, and 1712,  
and described in Harper's *Encyc. of U. S. Hist.*, IV, title  
"Governors."

Quarry's report to the lords of trade states, further, that Corn-  
bury "hath for a small charge built an extraordinary vault [see  
May 28, 1702] which will effectually secure the powder from those  
accidents [which might happen to the magazine over the entrance  
to the fort], and hath already put the Fort into some order, and  
in a little time designs to compleat that work."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 1053.

17 The provincial legislature presents to Cornbury an address to  
the queen regarding the state of the province, with request that he  
convey it to her. It refers to "the great Hardships and Difficulties  
this poor Province hath laboured under during the last War." This  
"hath rendered it utterly impossible for us to support and  
defray so great a Charge as must necessarily arise, from the build-  
ing, erecting and repairing such Fortifications only, as will be  
absolutely necessary for the Safety and Defence, not of this  
Province alone, but of all other your Majesty's Territories in  
North America, especially, when it comes to be considered, that  
through the great Neglect, ill Management, and Misapplication  
of the Revenue, by those who lately exercised the Power of Govern-  
ment, in this Province, the Fortifications on the Frontiers are  
totally decayed and ruined, and your Majesty's Revenue here  
burthened with very considerable Debt," etc. They ask assistance,  
therefore, from the crown.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 171-72.

19 The first act of the provincial legislature establishing a standard  
of sizes for casks, weights, and measures, is passed.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, I: 554. A resolution of the assembly, on May 8, provided that  
the standard of England should be followed.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 162.

The provincial legislature passes "An Act for the Laying out  
Regulating Clearing and preserving Publick Comon highways  
thru'out this Colony." Among the roads mentioned, it is directed  
"That there be laid out preserved and kept for ever in good and  
Sufficient Repair one Publick Comon & General highway to  
Extend from the now Site of the City of New York thro' the City  
and County of New York and the County of West Chester to the  
breadth of four Rod English Measure at the least, to be Continue  
and remain for ever the Publick Comon General Road and highway  
from the said City of New York to the adjacent Collony of  
Connecticut." The act also applies to the preservation of trees  
along highways; against encroachments, and to the repair of high-  
ways by the townships and manors through which they pass.  
Commissioners are named to carry out the various provisions of  
the act. Those for the city and county of New York are William  
Anderson, Clement Elsworth, and Peter Oplenous (Oblinus).—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, I: 532. The survey made by these commissioners  
was filed on June 16, 1707 (q.v.). The act of 1703 was explained by  
Hoffman, another act, passed Oct. 30, 1708.—*Ibid.*, I: 612. See also  
*Treatise upon the Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, II: 249 et seq.

" The legislature passes "An Act Declaring the Illegality of the  
Proceedings agt<sup>t</sup> Col Nicholas Bayard & Alderman John Hutchins  
for pretended High Treason, and for Reversing and making null  
and voyd the said Judgments and all proceedings thereon." The  
act refers to this prosecution (see Dec. 30, 1701; Jan. Feb., March,  
and Apr., 1702) as "Crafty and Malitious," and states that the  
case was examined by the queen in council at St. James's on Jan.  
21, 1703 (see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1021), when it was ordered  
that the attorney-general here should consent to a reversal of the  
sentence against them and to their reinstatement in their honours  
and property. The act carries this order into effect.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, I: 531, 530.

" The legislature passes a bill for raising £1,500 toward erecting  
two batteries at the Narrows, the passage between Staten Island  
and Long Island "leading from the main Sea into the bay or har-  
bour of the City of New York." The object is to gain security for  
the city. The open passage "hath some time since given Incourag-  
ment to Strangers in a bold and warlike manner to enter our port  
and sound our Channells to the Surprize and Terror of this City."  
The money is to be raised by special levy upon the different classes  
of inhabitants. For example, members of council shall pay 40  
shillings, but representatives only 20 shillings; lawyers, 20 shillings,  
but "Every person wearing a Peruwig" only 5 shillings, 6 pence;  
a bachelor who is a freeman of 25 years or over, 3 shillings, but if  
only 16 years or over, 9 pence; and the master or mistress of every  
slave of the age of 16 years and under, one shilling for each slave.  
Also a tax is laid of three pence per gallon of liquor, distilled during  
the next year.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 550. By July, 1704 (q.v.),  
the erection of the batteries had begun, but two years later the  
money had not been collected, and the batteries had not been  
completed.—See May 29, 1706.

" The legislature passes an act to enable the minister (Pieter  
Pieret or Peiret) and elders of the French Protestant Church to  
erect a larger building. The act describes the church lot (see 1688)  
as follows: It is situated on the south side of Petticoat Lane,—  
that is, "butting northerly" to the street. It is bounded on the  
south by the ground of Jaspas Nissepat, deceased; on the west  
by that of Isaac de Forest, deceased, and on the east by that of  
Henry van Beurden. It is 48 ft. 9 in. long; has a street frontage  
of 27 ft. 7 in., and measures 28 ft. 6 in. in the rear. On the  
west side, from front to rear, there is taken off from this width a  
strip 3 ft. 3 in. wide for a common alley. The act enables the  
minister and elders to sell this ground and the church that stands  
on it, and to purchase other ground on which to build a larger  
church and dwelling-house for the minister. The money derived  
from the sale shall be used for no other purpose. They shall hold  
such new property in the name of "The Minister and Elders of  
the French Protestant Church in the City of New York."—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, I: 526. See July 8, 1704. It is interesting to observe  
that the Huguenots who settled at Westchester and other places  
around New York for a time resorted to the French church in  
New York.—Dunlap, *Hist. of New Neth.* (1840), II: Appendix,  
cliii. Those residing in New Rochelle, before the erection of  
their own church, came on foot, a distance of 18 miles, for Sunday  
morning service.—Waldron, *Huguenots of Westchester*, 43-44,  
citing John Pintard's *Recollections*.

June  
19



- 1703 The legislature passes an act increasing the fund for the main-  
June tence of Rev. William Vesey from £100 to £160. This is neces-  
19 sary because the collections intended for "perfecting" the church  
and steeple have been diverted toward supplying the deficiency in  
the rector's fund.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 543.
- " The legislature passes "An Act for Prohibiting the Distilling  
of Rum and burning of Oysters Oyster shells or Stone into Lime  
within the City of New York or within half a miles Distance of  
the City Hall of the said City."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 538. See  
Dec. 18, 1702. Cornbury stated on April 13, in urging the passage  
of the bill, that he believed that these industries contributed to  
the "fatal Distemper" in New York during last summer.—*Jour.  
Leg. Coun.*, I: 190. An unsuccessful effort was made in 1713 to  
amend this law.—*Ibid.*, I: 365.
- 25 Various inhabitants of the South, Dock, and North Wards  
petition the common council that a common sewer may be made  
in Broad St., as directed by the act of Oct. 1, 1691 (*Col. Laws  
N. Y.*, I: 269), "for Regulating the building Streets Lanes Wharfs  
& Docks and Alleys of the City of New York." The common  
council appoints James Evetts and Johannes d'Honneur to be  
"the surveyors Or Supervisors of this City by virtue of the Said  
Act."—*M. C. C.*, II: 235. By Nov., a sewer existed in part of  
the street.—See Nov. 19 and 29, 1703.
- Mr. "D' Honneur" (D' Honneur), one of these appointees,  
occupied, prior to 1716, the building adjoining the custom-house  
in Pearl St., and in that year it was sold by Catharine Staats to  
Obadiah Hunt, a tavern-keeper.—*Liber Deeds*, XXVIII: 270-75;  
see also Nov. 20, 1716. He was later proprietor of the Black  
Horse Tavern in William St.—See Oct. 9, 1727.
- 30 Cornbury writes to the lords of trade that he hopes "to get  
one of the Batteries [at the Narrows] up this summer."—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, IV: 1058. See June 19; May 29, 1706.
- " Cornbury informs the lords of trade that Kippis Bay "is the  
usual place for any of the Queen's ships to lay up in, in Winter  
for fear of the ice which drives down here in winter with great  
fury."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1061.
- July Cornbury sends to the lords of trade the twelve acts of the  
12 general assembly passed last spring, and outlines their provisions.  
One is "an Act to enable the Minister and Elders of the French  
Church to build a larger Church." See June 19. Their congrega-  
tion is much enlarged.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 164-65.
- 16 The common council, on considering a petition of Gerard  
Beekman, orders "that the Ground between his Lott and Low  
Water marke lying in Queen Street fronting the East River on  
the West side of Beekman's Slaughter house be Granted unto  
him and to his Heirs and Assigns for Ever upon the Conditions  
following (Viz') That the said Gerard Beekman Shall make A  
Wharfe or Street fronting the East River of thirty foot broad in  
Manner and forme & under such Covenants as the Other Wharfs  
& Streets in Queen Street Are or ought to be made, And also at  
his own proper Cost and Charges make a Slip on the West Side  
of his Said Lott of Ground twenty four foot wide And A Wharfe  
of twelve foot wide And to Keep the same in Repair for Ever  
att his or their own Charge And that the surveyors Lay it out and  
make A draft thereof and that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Execute A Grant for  
the same Accordingly."—*M. C. C.*, II: 237. This was the beginning  
of Beekman's Slip. See Jan. 7, 1772.
- " Mayor French informs the common council of his intention to  
go to England. It is ordered that he deliver the charter and seals  
to the recorder, Samson Shelton Broughton, "till A New Mayor  
is Sworne."—*M. C. C.*, II: 237-38. See Sept. 29.
- 29 George Clarke (see April 29, 1702) arrives in New York from  
England by way of Virginia.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1066; *Voyage  
of George Clarke* (cited under March 16, q.v.), xxxi. For brief sketch  
of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 571. See also July 30.
- 30 George Clarke is sworn in as secretary of the province.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 187.
- Lord Cornbury is sworn in as captain-general and governor.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 187. By his commission, the command of the  
militia of Connecticut and the Jerseys is granted to him.—*Diary  
of Samuel Sewall*, II: 84. Cornbury was originally sworn in at  
the time of his arrival.—See May 3, 1702. He later had a so-called  
"secret" commission and instructions (see Jan. 29, 1703), which  
do not appear of record. Probably it was under these that he was  
again sworn in, together with the members of his new coun-  
cil.
- Thomas Byerley is appointed and sworn in as collector and July  
receiver-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 187. A warrant is issued to  
30 Caleb Heathcote, Thomas Wenham, and Peter Fauconier, com-  
missioners for managing that office, to deliver to Byerley the  
custom-house and all pertaining to the revenue.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.,  
Eng.*, 314.
- The governor's council orders that the collectors of the £1,500 Aug.  
for erecting batteries at the Narrows be summoned.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 187. See June 19.
- "Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> David Jamison & M<sup>r</sup> James Emet be feed 4  
as Attorneys for recovering of the money that was Contributed  
for the Redemption of some who were Slaves in Salliey.—*Trin.  
Min. (MS.)*. For the history of this case, see June 8, 1693; June  
24, 1696; Sept. 6, and Dec. 2, 1697.
- "Ordered, That y<sup>e</sup> Reverend M<sup>r</sup> Vesey Rector, Coll: Wen-  
ham & Capt Willet C:Wardens Coll:Peartree Capt' Tothill &  
Capt' Lutting be a Coffee to meet with M<sup>r</sup> Regnier M<sup>r</sup> Britt  
Lieut' Hobson & M<sup>r</sup> Carter & they to Confer with & discourse  
M<sup>r</sup> Henry Neering Organmaker, about making & Erecting an  
Organ in Trinity Church in New York, & if they shall think  
meet agree with him on as easy terms as possible."—*Trin. Min.  
(MS.)*.
- The governor's council orders that repairs to the custom-house 10  
be made.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 188. A warrant was issued on Nov. 3  
to pay Thomas Byerley for the work.—*Ibid.*, 190.
- William Carter is appointed comptroller of the customs and Sept.  
sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 188.
- 29 Cornbury, with the council's advice, appoints Col. William  
Peartree mayor for the ensuing year.—*M. C. C.*, II: 240. Peartree  
was reappointed mayor in 1704, 1705, and 1706.—*Ibid.*, II: 272,  
288, 310; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 211. For a brief sketch of his life, see  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 401.
- The new city hall is occupied by the common council.—*M. C. Oct.*  
*C.*, II: 240; and see Oct. 16, 1699.
- William Anderson (see Jan. 15) is appointed treasurer of the  
city and sworn in.—*M. C. C.*, II: 240, 241. On Sept. 11, 1705, he  
was reelected, "he giving sufficient sureties in the sum of one  
Thousand pounds for the due Execution of that office and he  
Stating and Posting the Citys Accounts in the Booke in due  
form."—*Ibid.*, II: 287. Anderson continued in office until Sept.  
29, 1706 (q.v.).
- " In an address to the council and the assembly at the opening  
of a new session, Lord Cornbury says: "I must now acquaint  
you, Gentlemen, that the great Queen of England, my Mistress,  
has been pleased to ease this Province of a Burthen, which by  
Custom, has long lain upon it, I mean, that of Presents to the  
Governors or Commanders in Chief of this Colony; her Majesty  
has been graciously pleased to confirm that Act, by which the last  
Fall you were so kind as to give to me a very great Present [see  
*Col. Laws of N. Y.*, I: 508-13] but at the same time, her Majesty  
has commanded me to acquaint you, that she has given the neces-  
sary Orders, for preventing any Governor, Lieut. Governor or  
Commander in Chief, from receiving any Presents for the Fu-  
ture."
- On the same day, the messenger of the council takes the "oaths  
of Allegiance and Supremacy" and subscribes "the Test" (see  
March 29, 1673), and the speaker and the members of the assembly  
take "the Abjuration oath."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 205-6. The  
oaths of allegiance and supremacy are also administered to the  
officers of the independent companies.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 189.  
See also Brodhead, *Hist. State of N. Y.*, II: 628, footnote.
- The governor's council orders that Marshall Hawdon "do 19  
produce to this board the Lease granted to part of the said Custom  
house."—*Coun. Min.* (Albany).
- By order of the common council, four "poor Tradesmen" are 23  
made freemen gratis.—*M. C. C.*, III: 243. This order was a viola-  
tion of the Dongan Charter.—See May 23, 1698.
- The common council resolves "that A Cage Whipping post Nov.  
pillory and Stocks be forthwith Erected before the City Hall." 1  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 244. These are doubtless ordered built to replace  
those which stood before the old city hall and which, at the time  
the old city hall was ordered sold, Aug. 17, 1699 (q.v.), were to  
be removed within 12 months.—*Ibid.*, II: 81. See Pl. 23-a, Vol. I.  
See also Nov. 2, 1710.
- This is Gunpowder Treason Day. The city provides a bonfire 5  
and wine for the celebration.—*M. C. C.*, II: 256-57.

1703 Rev. George Keith preaches in Trinity Church, having now  
Nov. come to believe in the doctrines and form of worship of the Church  
of England after a widely different career in his religious theories.  
His sermon on this occasion was published in 1704 by Bradford,  
with the title *The Notes of the True Church with the Application of  
them to the Church of England, and the sin of Separation from her.*  
Delivered in a Sermon preached at Trinity Church in New York,  
before the Administration of the Holy Sacrament of the Lord's Supper  
the 7th of November, 1703. In his "Epistle to all Unprejudiced  
Readers in these American parts," Keith makes violent charges  
against "those called Quakers and their Leaders, who abound in  
these American parts, and who most insolently in their assemblies,  
traduce and calumniate, vilify and reproach the Manner of Worship  
and Sacraments, in the said Church, with notorious Lyes and  
Falschoods that the Quaker Teachers belch out against her,  
especially in their Meetings on Long Island."

There was also published by Bradford in 1704, probably at the  
same time as the above item, another sermon of Keith's, entitled  
*The Great Necessity and Use of the Holy Sacraments of Baptism  
and the Lords Supper, delivered in a Sermon preached at Trinity  
Church in New York the 28th November, 1703.* This contains  
no address to the reader, but has an appendix attacking the  
Quakers, and stating that many people of Pennsylvania were  
deserting their meetings on account of the "vilest and grossest  
Errors" taught by them.

19 The great dock and slips are leased to John Ellison for the  
term of nine years. He is required to clean the dock "to the  
hard Sandy foundation" within two years; also "to build A Com-  
mon shoar [sewer] upon his own Cost and Charge in the broad  
Street Joyning to the South End of the Common shoar that now  
is and running from thence in length to the North End of the fish  
bridge in Said Street and the Said Shoar to be made of good two  
Inch board or of hard brick." This common sewer is to be com-  
pleted by the following June. Ellison is also required "to make  
A head on the End of the North End of the Said Bridge of good  
Stockadoes or Stone Wall to the full height of the New Street."  
His rental is to be one pepper corn per annum for the first three  
years, and £25 per annum for the last six years.—*M. C. C.*, II: 247.  
On Dec. 9, Ellison having "fallen from his Agreement," the  
common council leased the dock and slips to a trio of lessees,  
Lancaster Symes, merchant, Gerrett Vanhorne, bolter, and Chris-  
topher Denne, carpenter, for 12 years from Nov. 1, 1703. The  
conditions about cleaning these properties were the same as those  
formerly agreed to by James Spencer. The new lessees were also  
required "att their own proper Cost and Charge" to make "A  
Common Sewer from the fish Bridge to the Other Common sewer  
in the broad Street," to be finished by the following June; and  
"to make A head of stone or Stockadoes the height of the Bridge  
att the North End thereof." The lessees were to have liberty "to  
fill up A Corner of the Dock Next Alderman Cortlandts and  
also A Slip of the Dock on the West Side thereof Next to white  
Hall or to Clean the same att their discretion."—*Ibid.*, II: 250-51.  
Vanhorne soon retired from the combination (Feb. 13, 1705), and  
the lease was changed accordingly.—*Ibid.*, II: 278. A com-  
bination of lessees proved no more satisfactory than a single one.—  
See Feb. 15, 1706; also Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y.* as an 18th Cent.  
*Municipality*, 120-22. See diagram of the dock, Addenda, 1700.

29 A city ordinance is passed providing that no carman shall "drive  
his Cart Over the Common Sewer att the Lower End of the broad  
Street of this City upon penalty of three Shillings."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 249. It remained in force until 1712.—*Ibid.*, II: 257. See  
Nov. 6, 1704.

" The sum of £10 is appropriated by the common council "for  
the Covering of the Markett house by the Custom house Bridge."  
Workmen are to be employed to "Cover and Shingle" it.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 249. On Dec. 9, an additional sum of £6:17:9 was appropri-  
ated "for the Shingling the Markett house by the Custom house."—  
*Ibid.*, II: 251.

Dec. 10 "Ordered, That M<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Bradford & his Wife do sit in that  
half of the Pew w<sup>ch</sup> was formerly M<sup>r</sup> Sam<sup>l</sup> Burts along w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup>  
Dirck Vanderburgh until the said Burts Male children are of years  
to use the same."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

1704

— Capt. Congreve, writing in this year to the Soc. for the Propa-  
gation of the Gospel regarding the "State of the Church in

New York, 1704," said that "Before Coll: Fletcher was Gov<sup>t</sup> of  
the Province of New York there was no provision made for the  
Maintenance or Support of a Minister of the Church of England,  
nor Church erected in any part of the Province . . ." Fletcher  
obtained contributions from "Coll: Nicholson Gov<sup>t</sup> of Virginia"  
and others, founded and erected Trinity Church, and granted a  
charter to "the Rector, Church-Wardens," etc. He also procured  
the passage of an act which settled a maintenance of £100  
per annum on the minister, who had also £36 per annum paid  
"out of his Majesty's Revenue" for house rent (stopped by  
Bellomont, but restored by Cornbury); but no "Parsonage  
House" had yet been built. Lord Cornbury, "who religiously  
promotes the true interest of the Church & generously protects her  
Servants & Members," also obtained an act to increase the minis-  
ter's maintenance £60 per annum.—From transcript in Library of  
Congress of Clarendon MSS. (in Bodleian Library, Oxford),  
cited 102, f. 152 ("Extracts in Letters and Memorials relating to  
Lord Cornbury while governor of New York, 1702-1709"); this  
extract is also among those from the Lambeth MSS. made by Rev.  
Francis L. Hawks, D.D., in 1836, and filed with Hawks MSS. in  
Church Mission House, N. Y. City.

"Mr. Bradford, the printer, was obliged to borrow of Trinity  
Church about forty pounds to buy paper upon which to print  
the book of Common Prayer. Chaplain Sharp became his security."  
—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1560, citing (Trinity) Records, I: 49, and  
Dix, *Hist. of Trin. Church*, 156-58.

A free Latin school was established, with George Muirson as  
instructor.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1552. An assessment, levied on  
July 21, to raise £50 for his maintenance, showed the assessed  
valuation of each of the several wards as follows: Dock Ward,  
£10,500; East Ward, £9,930; South Ward, £7,765; North Ward,  
£4,590; West Ward, £3,665; Bowery, £1,705; Harlem, £745;  
Total, £38,900.—*Tax Book*, 1073 to 1709.

In this year, the Lutheran church was repaired, and a building  
fund for a new church started.—Kretzmann, *The Oldest Lutheran  
Church in Am.*, 18.

Anthony Aston, "commonly call'd Tony Aston," an English  
actor, passed the winter of 1703-4 in New York, where, as he said,  
he spent his time in "acting, writing, courting, fighting."  
—See Vol. I, 265-66; also Sonneck, "Pre-Revolutionary Opera in  
America," in *The New Music Review*, VI: 438-44; Sonneck,  
*Early Opera in Am.*, 4-7; and Daly, "The First Theater in New  
York," in *Hist. Mag.*, July, 1864 (or *ibid.*, pub. by the Dunlap  
Soc., 1896). See also May 6, 1709. For the first published mention  
of a play-house in New York, see Dec. 11, 1732.

One of the first law libraries of which we have any account was  
that of Samson Shelton Broughton, the attorney-general. It  
contained 35 volumes.—See "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs of  
the Inhabitants of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 503.  
But see Oct. 30/Nov. 9, 1674.

For a list of New York privateers, all of them having from 18  
to 20 guns, fitted out at New York, between 1704 and 1708, see  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 867.

William Blathwayt reports favourably to the lord treasurer  
(see May 23) regarding a new grant to the Trinity church-wardens  
of the Queen's Farm and the Governor's Garden "without re-  
serving any acknowledgment to the Crown." He speaks of the  
farm as containing about 100 acres, already granted to Trinity  
Church, and for which the crown receives a yearly acknowledg-  
ment of six bushels of wheat amounting to £12 a year. He values  
the entire farm at £200.

Of the Governor's Garden, which lies before the church in a  
convenient location for the minister's house, he says: This half  
acre "does now lye waste, and is of the smallest Value to be Sold."  
—*Blathwayt Jour. (transcript)*, II: 236-37.

In negotiating with Dirck Benson for continuing his lease  
of the ferry, the common council requires him to "Land all  
Flower brought Over to this City in the ferry Boats att the Slip att  
Burgers path and also to Land passengers and Other Commodities  
brought Over one tide att the said Slip att Burgers path and the  
Other tide att Countess Key."—*M. C. C.*, II: 254. See Jan. 27,  
1701; Aug. 15, 1704; April 11, 1705.

William Brickley is fined 20 shillings "for prophaneing Christ-  
mas" by keeping "open shop," although he pleads that he "did it  
Conscientiously and not Contemptuously." Brickley was a Quaker  
(see Feb. 6, 1705).—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 86.

1704

Jan.  
27

Feb.  
1

- 1704 This is the queen's birthday. A bonfire and wine are provided  
Feb. at the expense of the city to celebrate it.—*M. C. C.*, II: 257. See  
6 also Feb. 6, 1703.
- 28 Dirck Vanderheyden presents his account for wine furnished  
Lord Cornbury. His excellency gives his promissory note.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 320. The transaction is significant of the  
character of this governor, who became bankrupt in New York  
(see Mar. 9, 1709), and whose young son died a drunkard later  
in Europe (see April 15, 1712). For a description of Cornbury's  
character and foibles, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 763.
- Mar. Ingoldesby, writing from New York to Lord Nottingham on  
— June 14, stated that, having arrived at Virginia with the fleet on  
Jan. 9, he returned to New York the beginning of March. Corn-  
bury ordered his commission as lieutenant-governor published  
the next day in the council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1089-90. The  
commission had been granted by the queen Nov. 26, 1702 (q. v.).  
It was revoked April 11, 1706 (q. v.).
- 8 This being the anniversary of proclaiming "her present Majesty  
Queen Anne," a celebration, consisting of a bonfire, with wine  
provided for toasting the queen's health, is held. A similar cele-  
bration was held on April 23 (erroneously recorded "the thir-  
teenth of April"), on the anniversary of her coronation. Payment,  
amounting to £11:6, was made on July 11 to cover the expense.—*M. C. C.*, II: 265.
- 17 The common council orders "that the Sheriff of this City do  
forthwith Provide Materials & Employ workmen for y<sup>e</sup> making  
of A Convenient & sufficient Prison for debtors on the upper  
Story of the City Hall at the East End thereof and that the  
Same be of the bigness as this Court."—*M. C. C.*, II: 256.
- " Hendrick Vanderhule is granted permission by the common  
council "to make A Cellar under ground before his dwelling house  
in Dock Street twelve foot into the Street." He is required to  
complete it "in six working days after he breaks up the Street,"  
and to make it "Soe Strong that the way be secure."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 257. This is the first street vault in New York of which we  
find record. Cf. *Report of the Chief Engineer of the Board of Estimate  
and Apportionment for the year 1909*.
- 23 It is ordered by the common council that it shall be lawful  
for any person "to Kill any Swine that Shall be found Running at  
large in the Streets or Commons of this City on the south side  
of the fresh water."—*M. C. C.*, II: 258; VI: 152.
- It is also ordered that persons shall be subject to fine who  
"dig any holes in the Commons of this City on the south side of  
the fresh water or take or Carry away any earth or Mould or  
Shall Cut take or Carry Away any sods or Turfe of any part of  
the said Commons."—*Ibid.*
- " The common council issues a peremptory order that all the  
wharves on the north side of the great dock must be completed  
(raised and paved), as required by the terms of the grants of the  
lots fronting them. Likewise, the owners of the lots fronting the  
dock are required to have the "Said Street" raised, levelled, and  
paved as this street now is "before the door of M<sup>r</sup> John Vanhorne."  
All these improvements must be finished by May 1 next.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 258.
- 24 Col. Richard Ingoldesby, appointed lieutenant-governor of  
the province, is sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 193. See Nov. 8,  
1694; March, 1704.
- " A warrant is issued to pay Lancaster Syms "for Bristol stones  
to the fort."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 193. Permission is given to him  
and to Christopher Denn, the dock-masters (see Dec. 9, 1703), to  
put up lading cranes.—*Ibid.*, 194.
- Apr. The common council, being informed "that the Widow  
3 Rombouts and sundry Other persons on the West side of the  
Broad way are levelling the fortifications and about to fence in  
the Street fronting to Hudsons River," threatens them with  
prosecution.—*M. C. C.*, II: 260.
- " It is resolved by the common council "that John Marsh  
have Liberty to Experiment the draying of the Cellars of this  
City at his own Charge and y<sup>t</sup> if he bring the same to perfection  
in A year and A day after the date hereof that then he have a  
grant for doing of the same Excluding all Others from making any  
benefitt or Advantage of the said projection."—*M. C. C.*, II: 260.
- 11 The new city hall on Wall St. is completed about this time.—*M. C. C.*, II: 261. For an account of the building of the hall,  
see Oct. 16, 1699.
- 19 Trinity vestry orders "That Col Wenham be desired to write  
to M<sup>r</sup> Thrale to procure the Plate & furniture given by her
- Maty to Trinity Church and that he order Money to M<sup>r</sup> Thrale  
for paying the Fees of the Officers for the effectual obtaining the  
same & that his word will satisfie Col Wenham what he shall dis-  
burse on that acct."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- The first number of *The Boston News-Letter*, being for the week  
ending April 24, is published. This was the first permanent news-  
paper printed in America.—See *An Historical Digest of the Pro-  
vincial Press* (1911), 53, 61. The second number, for the week  
ending May 1, contained the following item of news from New  
York, dated April 24: "The Dreadnought with Colonel Seymour,  
Governour of Maryland Arrived the 10th. Instant. The Virginia  
Fleet will Sail the latter end of May for London."—*Ibid.*, 68.
- The first printing-press in the English-speaking colonies of  
America was set up by Stephen Daye, in Cambridge, Massachu-  
setts-Bay, in 1639 (q. v., Mar.). Fifty years later, the earliest prod-  
uct of the press having the character of a domestic news-sheet made  
its appearance. This was a journalistic broadside, called *The Present  
State of the New-English Affairs*, bearing the imprint "Boston,  
Printed and Sold by Samuel Green, 1689." It may fairly be  
called "the precursor of the American newspaper." A specimen  
of this scarce sheet is preserved in the Massachusetts Archives,  
State House, Boston; the only other known copy is in the author's  
collection. Following this, and prior to the appearance of *The  
Boston News-Letter*, there were other sporadic papers of a news char-  
acter published: *Publick Occurrences both Foreign and Domestic*  
(Boston, Sept. 25, 1690); *Letters Written by John Campbell, Post-  
master of Boston, and sent to the Governors of New England* (April-  
Oct., 1703); and *Letters Written by Duncan Campbell of Boston and  
sent to Governor Winthrop of Connecticut* (May, 1700).—See *An  
Historical Digest*; Green, *Ten Fac-simile Reproductions* (1901); *ibid.*  
(1903).
- It is ordered by the governor and council that the following  
warrants be issued: to pay William Smith for use of his house  
as soldiers' quarters; and to pay the commissioners of the revenue  
for fitting up the chaplain's and surgeon's quarters in the fort, and  
for mending the governor's barge.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 195, 196.
- The common council orders that Thomas Byerley, the receiver-  
general, and George Clarke, the secretary of the province, "be  
Complimented with the freedom of this City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 263.
- It is ordered by the governor and council that warrants be  
issued to pay Daniel Ebbetts for bricklayer's work in the fort; and  
Anne Daniels and Elizabeth Stokes for nursing sick soldiers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 196.
- The governor's council assigns a committee to "agree with  
workmen as Cheap as possible . . . for the making of such re-  
pairs and doing of such things and finding Materials for the  
same in and ab<sup>t</sup> her Majties Fort in New York as were yesterday  
reported to this board to be of most absolute necessity to be done  
at present." Christopher Denn, the carpenter, had presented to  
the council "to Consider off," at the meeting on May 4, a detailed  
estimate of the cost of repairs totalling £935. The governor  
ordered the council to inspect the same and report what seemed  
"absolutely necessary to be done at p'sent." The report called  
for the expenditure of £100 only, including the "Glazing of the  
fort windows," three "Centry Boxes," 24 "Carriages for the  
Great Guns," and repairing "the Barracks" and "the fence  
round the fort."—*Cal. MSS.*, XLIX: 69, 70 (Albany). There is  
a misleading entry in *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 325, under date of  
May 8, Denn's estimate of work for the council "to Consider off"  
being labelled "For carpenters' work, &c., done." See, further,  
May 13.
- The committee of the council appointed to let a contract for  
repairs to the fort, makes a report of the difficulties encountered.  
No glass has been found in town "for Glazing of the Windows."  
Failing to find any one to undertake the mason's work "by the  
Great," they have arranged with Daniel Ebbetts as "the most  
proper man to performe the Same" on a day basis. He does not  
wish to undertake it "unless the money his Work Shall amount  
to be paid him Weekly" (see Nov. 1). For the gun-carriages and  
the fence around the fort, they think it best to arrange with  
Thomas Dyer on a similar basis.—*Cal. MSS.*, XLIX: 71 (Albany).
- William Blathwayt, the auditor-general, writing to Sec. Clarke  
from Whitehall, states that he has received the draught of the  
Queen's Farm and of the Governor's Garden; he reports thereon  
to the lord treasurer, and comments on the public accounts of the  
province of New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 325, citing XLIX:  
79, of Eng. MSS. in sec. of state's office, Albany; and *Blathwayt's*

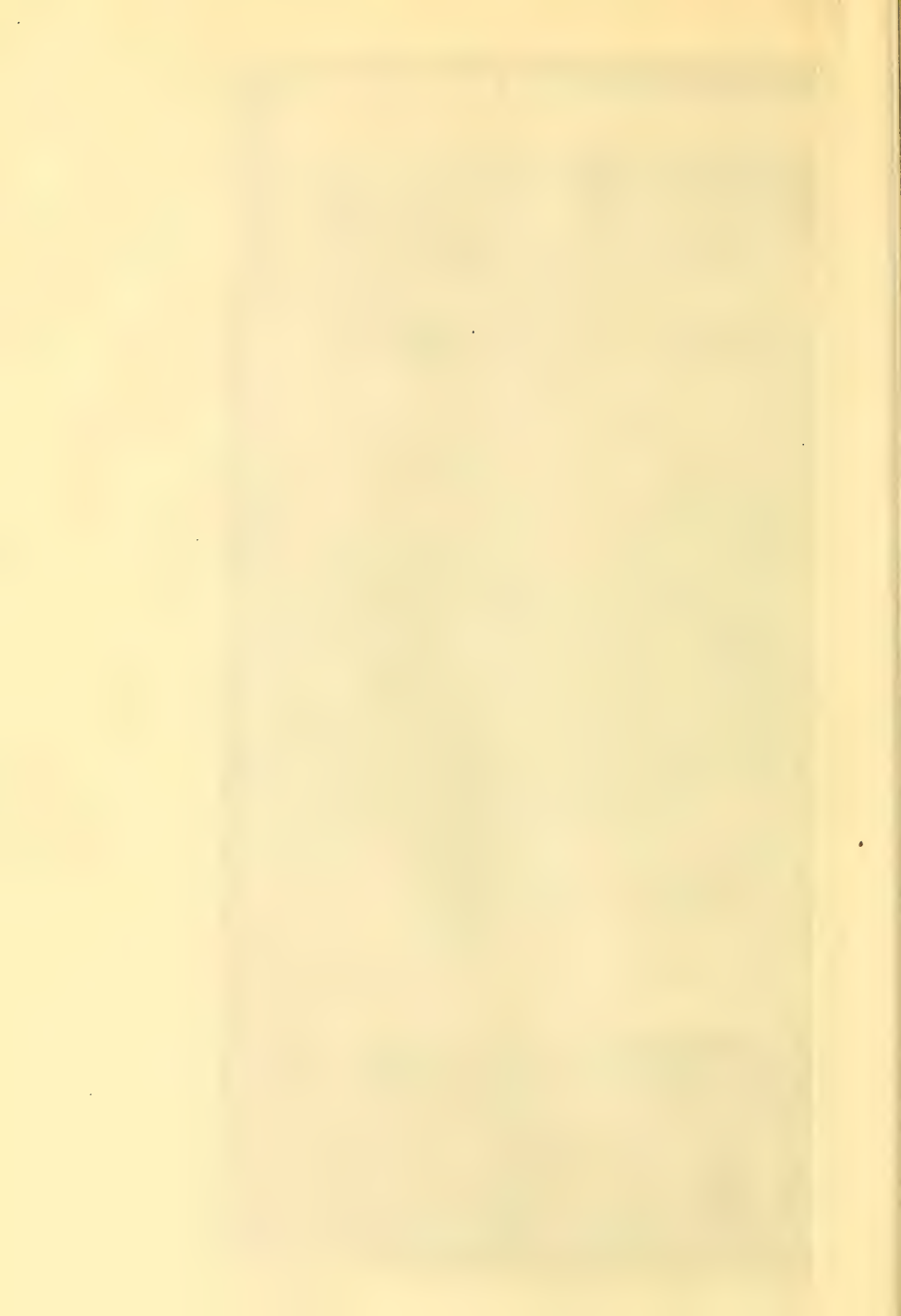






[illegible]





1704 *Jour.* (transcript), II: 262-65. This has reference to the desired  
May transfer of these properties to Trinity Church.—See Jan. 27  
23 and June 27, 1704; and June 13, 1705.

25 Thomas Coddington having desired to purchase of the city  
"A Certain Gore of Land Situate and being between the Rear of  
his fence and the Common Road or highway Containing about  
fourty Acres," the common council resolves that the land "be  
not Sold but Leased for A Terme of years."—*M. C. C.*, II: 264.  
On Oct. 3, it was resolved that 60 acres be leased to Coddington  
for 21 years at six pence per acre per annum. The land is thus  
described: "beginning where the North West Line between William  
Hooms and the said Coddingtons Lotts End that Line Extending  
itt Selfe to the Road or highway thence along and between the  
Road and the Harlem Line Running North till itt makes up the  
Number of Sixty Acres which Shall be Confin'd by Another Line  
Running North West and south East between and A Cross from the  
Road to the Said Harlem Line."—*Ibid.*, II: 273. This marks the be-  
ginning of the city's policy of leasing (rather than selling) the public  
lands, which has resulted in great advantage to the municipality.  
—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*,  
88-90. See also Oct. 3.

"The common council orders "that M<sup>rs</sup> Jael Ratier Widdow of  
Jacob Ratier late of this City Marriner deceased have Liberty  
to follow any Lawfull Trade or Employment within this Corporation  
for the better Obtaining A livelihood for her and her family during  
her well behaving her selfe any former Law of this Corporation to  
the Contrary Notwithstanding."—*M. C. C.*, II: 264; and see the  
same provision regarding "Mary Lawrence Widdow."—*Ibid.*,  
II: 278. The corporation law called for a payment of £312  
from "every Merchant Trader or Shop Keeper."—*M. C. C.*, I: 222.

"The common council orders "that Wall Street from the Corner  
of Smiths Street to the Corner of the Broadway near the English  
Church on the South Side of the Said Street be forthwith paved  
ten foot into the Said Street." It is also ordered that the pavement  
of Stone St. be taken up, "and the Said Street New paved with  
the Channell or Gutter to run through the Middle of the street  
and that the same be Completely finished on or before the first  
day of August Next."—*M. C. C.*, II: 264-65.

June "Last Week arrived Capt. Feaver and Moyon from Hundoras  
12 in 2 Sloops. We hear 500 French and Indians are Marched from  
Canada, to attaque some parts of New-England."—*N. Y. letter in*  
*Boston News-Letter*, June 12-19, 1704.

14 Lieut.-Gov. Ingoldesby reports to Lord Nottingham that the  
consumption of flour, the staple manufacture of New York Province,  
having ceased in the Spanish West Indies on account of the war,  
the inhabitants within his jurisdiction are much impoverished.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1090.

27 "An act of provincial legislature is passed appropriating the  
room in the south-east part of the city hall, where the mayor's  
court is usually held, for the general assembly's sessions, and the  
room in the north-east part for a lobby. To fit up these for the  
purposes intended, the act provides for raising £143:10:10 by  
taxation before the last of October. The city and county of New  
York are required to pay £31:5:8 of this.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
I: 569. The amount raised by this act is to pay workmen's bills,  
buy furniture, and buy Alderman Tothill "a Pair of Gloves, for  
his Care and Trouble in the Surveying the Work."—*Assem. Jour.*,  
I: 180-81. On June 30, Cornbury wrote to the lords of trade that  
he signed this bill because "till this time the Assembly has always  
sat in a Tavern," which he thought was "a scandalous thing."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1114-15. For example of such occupation of  
a tavern, see Dec. 1, 1702.

"The legislature passes "An Act Granting Sundry Privileges  
and Powers to the Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New  
York of the Communion of the Church of England as by Law  
Established."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 564. On account of imperfections  
in the first charter (see May 6, 1697), this act reincorporates  
Trinity Church.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1563. The property owned  
by Trinity at this time is described in the act as follows:

"Trinity Church . . . with the Cemetery or Burying-place,  
and a certain tract of land belonging there unto, bounded easterly  
upon the street commonly called the Broad-way, continuing [sic]  
in Breadth, on the West side of the said street, three hundred and  
ten foot, or thereabouts, from the north-east corner of the ground  
commonly called the Queen's Garden, to the land of John Hutchins,  
Esq.; thence by a straight line along the north side of the said  
Burying Place, continuing to Low Water Mark of Hudson's River;

thence by a Line Southward along the said River three hundred  
ninety and five foot, all English measure; and from thence by  
the line of the said Garden easterly, to the place where it begun."—*Ibid.*  
The next year, Queen Anne granted to Trinity Corporation  
a patent for the Queen's Farm (formerly called the King's Farm),  
and the Queen's Garden.—See Nov. 23, 1705.

"On the 28th I went to New-York; and, the Day after, had a  
good and comfortable Meeting there [Quaker]; and though I have  
heard . . . that the Lord Cornbury had threatened, that if ever  
I should come into his Government he would confine me, for some  
Words falsely alleged to have been spoken by me in my Testi-  
mony, some Time before in Maryland, (with which he had no  
Business at New-York) about the National Church of England,  
her Sacraments, Order, and Catechism; yet I did not go one Step  
out of my Way, nor at all shun him about it."—*Jour. of the Life*  
*of Thomas Story*, 370.

Cornbury again complains to the lords of trade (see Dec. 12,  
1702) of the difficulty he has in communicating with England:  
"The post that goes through this place [New York] goes Eastward  
as far as Boston but Westward he goes no further than Philadel-  
phia, and there is no other post upon all this continent, so that if  
I have any letters to send to Virginia, or to Maryland, I must either  
send an Express who is often retarded for want of boats to cross  
those great Rivers, they must go over—or else for want of horses,  
or else I must send them by some passengers who are going thither  
—The least I have known any Express take to go from hence to  
Virginia, has been three weeks, so that very often, before I can  
hear from Coll: Nicholson what time the fleet will sail, and send  
my packets, the fleet is sailed—I hope we shall find a way to remedy  
that shortly, for Coll: Nicholson and Coll: Seymour have wrote  
me word, that they will be here in September, and I do then intend  
to propose to them the settling of a Post, to go through to Virginia,  
by which I shall have opportunity to write Your Lordships by  
every Ship that sails from this Continent."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 1113. Circumstances later prevented the proposed meeting  
with Nicholson and Seymour, whereby Cornbury had intended to  
arrange for "laying a Tax in each province by Act of Assembly,  
for the settling and defraying the charges of the post, which then  
might have gone from Boston to North Carolina."—*Ibid.*, IV:  
1120.

Charles Congreve reports to the lords of trade about the condi-  
tion of fortifications, etc. Of the fort at New York, he states: "The  
wall thereof is faulty in many places, many of the guns are re-  
mounted with new carriages and others repaired. The magazine  
for the powder lately built is large and secure, but the Store Room  
for the Armes is ready to fall, and all sorts of stores wanting."  
There are 200 men in the fort. The province is £10,000 in debt,  
without credit, and poor "by reason of the decay of Trade which  
was the chief support." Congreve asks that for the future 100  
recruits be sent over every two years, and the same number dis-  
charged. The assembly has given £1,500 towards building the  
two batteries at the Narrows, but £2,025 is necessary to finish  
the work.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1123-29.

John Bridges, LL.D., the chief justice, dies.—*Boston News-  
Letter*, July 10-17, 1704. The governor appointed Roger Mon-  
teson on July 13 to succeed him (*ibid.*, July 17-24, 1704; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1119-20), and inducted him into office July 18.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 198-99. Bridges was the owner of the first gold watch  
of which we have any mention "in our papers."—*Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1858), 502. He also possessed a considerable library.—*Ibid.*, 503.

Lord Cornbury lays the corner-stone of "Le Temple du Saint  
Esprit."—Wittmeyer's Introduction to *Collections of Huguenot  
Soc. of Am.*, I: xxvii. As stated in 1763, when making application  
for a charter, the church was erected on a lot of ground "situated  
on the North East side of King's [now Pine] Street and is in  
Breadth in the Front to the said Street Seventy Feet and in the  
Rear Seventy Five Feet and in Length extending from the Front  
on both sides to Little Queen [now Cedar] Street on the Easterly  
Side one hundred & fifty four Feet and on the Northwesterly Side  
one hundred and fifty Seven Feet and one Half Foot English  
Measure." Part of the lot was devoted "to the use of the Cemetery  
or Church Yard for the Interment of their Dead."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 295-96. The building "was built of stone and  
plastered on the outside; its dimensions were fifty by seventy feet,  
and in its quaint steeple was a musical bell."—*Mag. Am. Hist.*,  
XXII: 186-87. The site was the present Nos. 18-22 Pine St.—  
See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 932.

June  
27

28

30

July

6

8

- 1704 Rip van Dam petitions the common council for "A Grant or  
July Lease of the swamp lying to the Northward of M<sup>r</sup> Beckmans  
11 Orchard," and a committee is appointed to examine the city's  
title to the property.—*M. C. C.*, II: 266. They reported on  
Aug. 25 that, after examining "several Antient Patents," they  
found "that the Right and property thereof is in this Corporation,"  
and a committee was appointed "to treat with M<sup>r</sup> Van Dam or  
any other person or persons about farming of the said swamp for  
the Term of twenty one years."—*Ibid.*, II: 269. On Oct. 3  
(*q. v.*), it was resolved to lease the Swamp to Van Dam at an annual  
rental of 20 shillings.—*Ibid.*, II: 274.
- " The common council pays the executors or administrators  
of John Cooley, blacksmith, "for Iron worke done to A Battery  
of Guns under the Trees on the East Side of Burgers path in the  
year—"(*sic*).—*M. C. C.*, II: 266. It was constructed prior to  
1695.—See "Half-moon at Burger's Path (second site)," in Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- 18 A petition to Cornbury is read from the rector, etc.,  
of Trinity Church, asking that certain funds, raised for the redemption  
of captives in Barbary, may be applied toward "finishing the  
building of s<sup>d</sup> Church."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 251-52.  
On Aug. 14, a committee reported favourably on the petition.—  
*Ibid.*, III: 255.
- 19 The gouverneur sails from New York for Albany, with forces  
to strengthen the frontiers. More will follow in a few days.—  
N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, July 24-31, 1704.
- 22 The Rev. Mr. Mott, chaplain of the forces at New York, dies.—  
*Boston News-Letter*, July 24-31, 1704. See Oct. 20.
- 24 Trinity vestry orders "That a Convenient place be fitted in  
the lowest floor [*sic*] in the Steeple for the Rector to retire in &  
that the same be left to the Discretion of the Church Wardens."—  
*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 25 A French privateer, having overtaken and plundered several  
sloops, comes to anchor at Sandy Hook, where she continues her  
depredations. A Dutch privateer, commanded by Capt. Claver,  
engaged the French vessel on July 28, but "without affecting any  
thing." On July 29, "Capt. Everson and Capt. Penniston from  
two good Sloops" started in pursuit of the French privateer.—From  
N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, July 31-Aug. 7, 1704; *Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 199. See also July 26, 1705.
- Peter van Dyck's name appears in the "list of men that have  
sighted to goe with Capt. Nicholas Evertsen on an expedition  
against a french privateer which appeared off the coast." Van  
Dyck ranks as one of the most expert of American silversmiths.  
He was an active participant in the factious strife which kept the  
city in a state of political unrest during the administration of Gov.  
Cosby. For a sketch of his life and work, see *Met. Museum of*  
*Art Catalogue of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the*  
*South* (1911), xxviii-xxx, 58-60.
- 27 The militia is called out because of the report that ten large  
ships, supposedly French, have come within Sandy Hook. On  
the following day they were found to be prizes of Capt. Claver (see  
July 25), who was allowed to bring them into port.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 199.
- 30 Capt. George Rogers of the man-of-war "Jersey" refuses to  
obey an order for cruising, except by request in writing. Such a  
letter to him is signed the next day by order of the gouverneur's  
council. On Aug. 7, he went in pursuit of the French privateer  
(see July 25), which, it is reported, intends to go toward Boston.  
The council warns Gov. Dudley of Massachusetts.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 199.
- 31 There is a still-house, owned by Augustus Lucas, a mile from  
New York (*i. e.*, north of the Fresh Water Pond). It is offered  
for sale.—*Boston News-Letter*, July 31-Aug. 7, 1704.
- Aug. Rev. Elias Neau (see 1703) is licensed as catechist in the city of  
4 New York.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1949, citing "Deed Book" X: 27.  
See also Aug. 29.
- The Society for Propagating the Gospel opened "a Catechising  
School for the Slaves at New York, in the year 1704, in which City  
there were computed to be about 1500 Negro and Indian Slaves."  
They recommended that "The Legislature in the Colonies, would,  
by a law, oblige all Slaves to attend for their Instruction." A teacher  
was found in "Elias Neau a Layman, then living in New York  
City as a Trader." He commenced his labours "in the year  
1704, with great Diligence," the schoolhouse being "the uppermost  
floor in Mr. Neau's House."—From *An Account of the Endeavours*
- used by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign parts,  
to instruct the Negroe Slaves in New York, together with Two of Bp.  
Gibson's Letters on that Subject (London, 1739), reprinted in *A Short*  
*Account of that Part of Africa, inhabited by the Negroes, &c.*  
*Extracted from divers Authors, in order to shew the iniquity of that*  
*Trade, and the falsity of the Arguments usually advanced in its Vindication*  
*(3d ed., Phila., 1762).* London, reprinted, 1768. See also  
Chronology, April 7, 1712; March 11, 1713. Regarding Elias  
Neau's religious activities, see *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1559. "The most  
effective work of the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel  
among Negroes of the Northern colonies was accomplished in New  
York."—*Jour. of Negro Hist.* (1916), I: 356. For other references  
to Neau's work, see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 75, 78, 82, 84, 566; and  
a brief reference to his career in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 683-84.
- Gov. Cornbury returns to New York from Albany, "which  
place with the rest of the Frontiers, he found in a very good posture  
of Defence. . . ."—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 14-21,  
1704.
- 15 Trinity corporation petitions the common council for "A Re-  
lease of the Title of this Corporation to the Land Adjacent to the  
Church & burial place &c.," and a committee is appointed "To  
Examine into the Quantity of the Land Desired."—*M. C. C.*, II: 268.
- " A new lease is granted by the common council to Dirck Benson,  
"the farmer of the ferry," on his application, which shows "the  
great decay of the Revenue thereof Occasioned by the late sickness,  
by Another ferry being Settled att yellow hook, and by the Trans-  
portation of the Corne of long Island Another way and by Several  
Other ways and means."—*M. C. C.*, II: 267-68. See Jan. 27,  
1701; Jan. 27, 1704; April 11, 1705.
- 29 Elias Neau (see Aug. 4) writes from New York to Mr. Cham-  
berlayne: "I went with M<sup>r</sup> Moor to His Excellency's [Cornbury's]  
House, & wee spoke to him concerning the Designs of the Society  
[for the Prop. of the Gospel], for the Instruction of the Indians &  
Negroes, who promised to assist us both with his Authority . . .  
If M<sup>r</sup> Vesey had as much affection for ye Illustrious Society as my  
Lord Cornbury, I should not meet with y<sup>e</sup> least difficulty."—From  
transcript in Library of Congress of Clarendon MSS. (in Bodleian  
Library, Oxford), cited 102, f. 150 ("Extracts of Letters and  
Memorials relating to Lord Cornbury while governor of New  
York, 1702-1707").
- In accordance with the act of the general assembly to enable  
the city to raise money to defray the annual public charges, the  
common council resolves that £200 be raised by taxation "for  
the making of sufficient Goals," to pay the city's share of the expense  
"for the finishing the Assembly Room and Lobby," and to pay  
salaries and other necessary charges.—*M. C. C.*, II: 269.
- 30 The late Mr. Prevot (Peiret), minister of the French congrega-  
tion, is buried.—*Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 4-11, 1704. See Dec.  
10, 1702.
- 8 A ship, supposed to be a French privateer when seen off Sandy  
Hook on the 6th, is brought to the city. The crew was ordered ex-  
amined, and on the 12th it was ascertained to be a prize taken  
by Capt. Rene Tongreton (commander of a privateer) from one  
"L'Roux," who had been trading illegally with the Spaniards.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 200. A letter from Martinique written earlier in the  
year mentioned a "M. Laroux" who was connected with the Spanish  
trade there. The similarity of his activities and those of the above-  
mentioned L'Roux make their identity seem probable. "There is  
lately arrived a small Spanish ship of 6 guns from Laverde-cruz  
with about 800,000 pieces of eight, they have two French-men-  
of-war, each 50 guns, going richly laden to the coast of New  
Spain. . . . and the convoy of this fleet has 50 guns richly  
laden with money and merchandize, which has been trading on  
that coast this two years and commanded by M. Laroux."—*Cal.*  
*State Papers: Am. and W. Indies* (1704-5), 184. See Oct. 10, 1693.
- 20 A warrant is issued by the gouverneur and council to Capt. John  
Riggs, the commander of the fort, to permit the burial of Mary  
Slougher, widow of the late Gov. Henry Slougher, in a vault in  
the fort beside her husband.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 331. The  
coffins deposited here were removed when the fort was demolished.  
—See June 18, 1790.
- Oct. Jacob Regnier, barrister-at-law, is accorded the freedom of the  
city.—*M. C. C.*, II: 273.
- 3 The City leases more outlying lands. Twenty-one year leases  
are given of Beckman's Swamp and of 60 acres in Harlem.—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 273. See May 25 and July 11.



- 1704 The city pays John Ellison £4:16:7½ "for Plank Nails and  
Oct. work done about the Rails Round the market house by the  
3 Bridge."—*M. C. C.*, II: 274. See May 17, 1700.
- 5 There is laid before the clergy of the English Church, convened  
at New York by Lord Cornbury and Col. Francis Nicholson, a  
"Summary Account" of the state of the church in the province.  
Among the benefactions of Trinity Church, enumerated by Rev.  
William Vesey, is the gift of a bell, valued at £60, from the Bishop  
of London. Vesey also states that Cornbury, in view of the past  
and present expense of the parishioners of Trinity "in raising the  
Edifice and steeple to that perfection they designed it," recom-  
mended to the queen "to bestow a farm within the bounds of the  
said City, known by the name of the King's Farm, to the use &  
benefit of the said Church, with half an acre of ground adjoining  
to the said Church designed by his Lordship [Cornbury] for a  
Garden and a house to be built for the said Incumbent." Cornbury  
has also "contributed to the building a French church." He has  
been instrumental "in enacting a law for establishing a Latin free  
school, and to endow it with a salary of Fifty pounds per Annum,  
to which station his Lordship hath preferred the ingenious Mr  
George Muirson, who for sometime discharged that function with  
approbation & Success. Two other Schools are likewise established  
in this City by his Excellency's care, . . ."
- Vesey continues (and this portion of his "Account" appears  
to be addressed to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel)  
by recommending that "the Worthy and ingenious Mr Muirson"  
be appointed, instead of "the pious and deserving Mr Elias Neau,"  
to the position of catechist.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 74-  
75. The original MS. of this "Account" is with the Clarendon  
MSS., in the Bodleian Library, Oxford.
- 20 John Talbot writes from New York to Mr. Keith that Cornbury  
on this day has signed the commission of Mr. Sharpe to be  
"Chaplain for Her Mty's Fort & Forces at N York," in place of  
"Mr. Mott who dyed about 3 Months ago" (see July 22).—From  
transcript in Lib. of Cong. of Clarendon MSS. (in Bodleian Library,  
Oxford), cited 102 f 151 ("Extracts of Letters and Memorials  
relating to Lord Cornbury while governor of New York, 1702-  
1707"). The text of the commission is in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), III: 250. Sharpe continued in this capacity until March  
11, 1713 (q.v.).
- Nov. Daniel Ebbetts, a bricklayer employed to make repairs on the  
1 fort (see May 13), petitions the governor for the payment  
of his account of £41:02:07, which, he says, "has been audited  
and found Just." Having procured "materials for the said work,  
on his promise to pay for them in a very short time," he is every  
day "threatened to be arrested and putt in prison for the Virtuals  
he & his family eat while he was working in the said Garrison, &  
for the materials he used about the work." He adds that he has  
no other recourse than "to fly to your Excellency" for assistance  
"in this Extremity or else he shall inevitably Starve in Goale this  
winter and his family perish for want of Sustenance."—*Col. MSS.*,  
L: 27 (Albany). The records give us no information regarding the  
outcome.
- 6 Cornbury reports to the lords of trade that, since his last letter  
of June 30, a French privateer of 14 guns has taken a ship just  
outside Sandy Hook, bound from England to New York, on which  
were packets addressed to him by the lords.
- He refers to his intention of proposing the introduction of a  
bill in each province to lay a tax to maintain "the post" (the post-  
riders), "which then might have gone from Boston to North  
Carolina."
- He explains "how necessary it is to have a standing Force in  
this Province, where we are exposed to the invasions of the Enemy  
by sea," adding: "I have not a hundred and twenty barrells  
of powder left, and several of them are spoiled, I have no small  
arms at all, no Cartouch boxes nor paper, not one bed for the  
men to lye upon, but what has been peiced over and over again,  
not a sword in the Garrison, nor a dagger [if] the Enemy should  
attempt any thing upon our frontiers this Winter, we shall not  
have powder enough left for salutes."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV:  
1120-23.
- " Ebenezer Willson, the high sheriff, is paid £100:16:9½ "for  
the fitting and making sufficient the Goals of this City."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 276.
- " Alderman Jeremiah Tothill is paid £31:5:8 by the common  
council as "the Quota and proportion of the City and County  
of New Yorke for fitting and furnishing A Room for 'the Genll  
Assembly with A Lobby in the City Hall of New Yorke Pursuant  
to the Act of Genll Assembly for Raising of the same."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 276. See June 27, 1704.
- Carmen are forbidden to drive their carts "over the Common  
Sewer in the broad Street near the Little Bridge upon penalty of  
Six Shillings."—*M. C. C.*, II: 277. This action was probably due  
to the fact that the sewer was not extended through to the docks,  
but was open and covered with plank at the foot of Broad St.  
On Aug. 20, 1709 (q.v.), the sewer was ordered extended and the  
open space beneath the little bridge filled in. For location of the  
little bridge and the development of the adjacent water front  
between 1648 and 1730, see diagram, Addenda, 1700.
- The court of chancery is revived by Cornbury's order.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 202. See also *An Ordinance of His Excellency, Edward  
Viscount Cornbury, Captain General and Gouverneur in Chief in  
and over the Provinces of New York, New Jersey and Territories  
depending thereon in America, and Vice-Admiral of the same, &c. in  
Council* (printed by Bradford, 1704). This court had been sus-  
pended by a previous ordinance, June 13, 1702 (q.v.).—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 171.
- A proclamation is received in Boston, signed by the queen,  
affecting the rates of all foreign coins in the English colonies, and  
specifying their value in shillings and pence. These coins include  
"Seville Pieces of Eight," old and new, "Ducautons of Flanders,"  
"Crusados of Portugal," "Old Rix Dollars of the Empire," etc.—  
N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Dec. 4-11, 1704. This procla-  
mation reached New York Jan. 22, 1705.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 29-Feb. 5,  
1705.
- 7 "The Cittle of New York is a pleasant, well compacted place,  
situated on a Commodious River wch is a fine harbour for shipping.  
The Buildings Brick Generally, very stately and high, though not  
altogether like ours in Boston. The Bricks in some of the Houses  
are of divers Coullers and laid in Checkers, being glazed look very  
agreeable. The inside of them are neat to admiration, the wooden  
work, for only the walls are plastered, and the Sumers and Gist are  
plained and kept very white scow'd as so is all the partitions if  
made of Bords. The fire places have no Jambs (as ours have)  
But the Backs run flush with the walls, and the Hearth is of Tiles  
and is as far out into the Room at the Ends as before the fire,  
wch is Generally Five foot in the Low'r rooms, and the peice over  
where the mantle tree should be is made as ours with Joyners work,  
and as I suppose is fasten'd to iron rods inside. The House where  
the Vendue was, had Chimney Corners like ours, and they and the  
hearth were laid wch the finest tile that I ever see, and the stair  
cases laid all with white tile which is ever clean, and so are the walls  
of the Kitchen wch had a Brick floor. They were making Great  
preparations to Receive their Governor, Lord Cornbury from the  
Jerseys, and for that End raised the militia to Gard him on shore  
to the fort.
- "They are Generaly of the Church of England and have a New  
England Gentleman for their minister, and a very fine church set  
out with all Customary requises. There are also a Dutch and  
Divers Conventicles, as they call them, viz. Baptist, Quakers, &c.  
They are not strict in keeping the Sabbath as in Boston and other  
places where I had bin, But seem to deal with great exactness as  
far as I see or Deal with. They are sociable to one another and  
Curteous and Civill to strangers and fare well in their houses. The  
English go very fashoonable in their dress. But the Dutch,  
especially the middling sort, differ from our women, in their habitt  
go loose, were [wear] French muches wch are like a Capp and a head  
band in one, leaving their ears bare, which are sett out wth Jewells of  
a large size and many in number. And their fingers hoop't with  
Rings, some with large stones in them of many Coullers as were  
their pendants in their ears, which You should see very old women  
wear as well as Young.
- "They have Vendues very frequently and make their Earnings  
very well by them, for they treat with good Liquor Liberally,  
and the Customers Drink as Liberally and Generly pay for't as  
well, by paying for that which they Bidd up Briskly for, after the  
sack has gone plentifully about, tho' sometimes good penny wryths  
are got there. Their Divisions in the Winter is Riding Seyles  
about three or four Miles out of Town, where they have Houses  
of entertainment at a place called the Bowery, and some go to  
friends Houses who handsomely treat them. Mr. Burroughs  
cary'd his spouse and Daughter and myself out to one Madame

1704 Dowes, a Gentlewoman that lived at a farm House, who gave us a  
Dec. handsome Entertainment of five or six Dishes and choice Beer and  
metheglin, Cyder, &c. all which she said was the produce  
7 of her farm. I believe we mett 50 or 60 slays that day—  
they fly with great swiftness and some are so furious that they'll  
turn out of the path for none except a Loaden Cart. Nor do they  
spare for any diversion the place affords, and soicable to a de-  
gree, they'r Tables being as free to their Neighbours as to them-  
selves.

“ . . . Thursday, Dec. 21, set out for New Haven with my  
Kinsman Trowbridge, and the man that waited on me about one [in  
the] afternoon and about three came to half-way house about ten  
miles out of town, where we Baited and went forward, and about  
5 came to Spiting Devil, Else Kings bridge, where they pay three  
pence for passing over with a horse, which the man that keeps the  
Gate set up at the end of the Bridge receives.”—*The Journals of  
Madam Knight, and Rev. Mr. Buckingham. From the Original  
Manuscripts, Written in 1704 and 1710* (N. Y., 1825).

22 Richard Harris, who had married the widow of Roger Baker,  
a tavern-keeper in William St. (see Feb. 3, 1701), is allowed the  
sum of £10:18:6, by the common council “for an Entertainment  
given by this Corporation to his Excellency the Lord Cornbury  
upon his Arrival here from his Governmt of New Jersey.”—*M. C. C.*, II: 278. For a number of years, Harris's tavern was a  
favourite public-house. See Nov. 24, 1710.

## 1705

— Rev. William Vesey, in writing (probably this year) regarding  
the “Benefactions of Trinity Church of New York,” mentions  
that Lord Cornbury “hath contributed to the building a French  
Church [see July 8, 1704]. And since the death of the late minister  
of the French congregation [see Sept. 2, 1704] resolves to use his  
interest to introduce a French minister that shall have Episcopal  
ordination and conform to the constitution of the church.”—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1552. See June 12, 1804.

— A New York inventory of this year mentions “a fine chest  
of drawers of walnut and olive wood £15.”—Lockwood, *Colonial  
Furniture in Am.* (1901), 53. Chests of drawers were mentioned  
in the earliest New England records. The first mention, in Amer-  
ica, of a tea-table is in a New York inventory of this year.—*Ibid.*,  
229.

Jan. “About 10 days ago Cap. Claver, & Capt. De Wint Sayled a  
1 Privateering.”—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 8-15, 1705.  
15 Sampson Shelton Broughton dies. He was “Her Majesties  
Attorney General, Judge Advocate, and of the Council of this  
Province.”—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 29-Feb. 5,  
1705. See Aug. 4, 1701.

Feb. A Protestant declaration is signed by the “Justices by y<sup>e</sup> City  
5 & County of New York” on Feb. 5, and by the “Aldermen & Assis-  
tants of New York” on Oct. 14 (all signatures being on the same  
document), stating: “I doe believe that in the Sacrament of the  
Lord's Supper there is not any Transubstantiation of the Elements  
of bread and wine into the body and blood of Christ at or after the  
Consecration thereof by any Person whatsoever and that the Invo-  
cation or Adoration of the Virgin Mary or any Other Saint and the  
sacrifice of the Mass as they are now used in the Church of Rome  
are superstitious and Idolatrous . . .”—From the original  
declaration, in metal file labelled “Filed Papers 1700-1800,” city  
clerk's record-room.

“ A proclamation from the queen “for settling and ascertaining  
the current rates of the Coin in the Plantations” is published in  
New York, and the city is soon drained of ready money, causing  
Cornbury to write a protest to the lords of trade.

This being “the day the Boston Post sets out from hence,”  
as soon as the proclamation was published “several persons here  
(pursuant to the directions sent to them from Boston) sent away  
as much money by the Post, as he could carry, and for four or  
five days all manner of Trade was stopp'd; there was no Market,  
nor one could [sic] buy anything with ready money.” Cornbury  
recites several instances to show how the proclamation has injured  
trade.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1131-33.

6 “The Meeting house within this City Commonly Called and  
known by the Name of the Quakers Meeting house” is recorded as  
“the place of her Majesty's Protestant subjects dissenting  
from the Church of England Commonly Called Quakers to assemble  
and meet together for the worship and service of Almighty God.”

Such certification is signed by three members, one of whom is Feb.  
William Brickley (see Feb. 1, 1704). The recording of religious 6  
meeting-places is in conformity with the “Act of Parliament made  
in the first Year of the Reign of King William and Queen Mary  
Entituled an Act for Exempting their Majesty's Protestant sub-  
jects dissenting from the Church of England from the penalty of  
Certain Laws.”—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace* (MS.), 95-94.  
The act referred to was passed May 17, 1689.—*Parl. Hist.*, V:  
263-66; *Statutes of Great Brit.*, II: 401-4.

The sum of £6:17 is paid for hanging the bell of Trinity 14  
Church.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1768.

Trinity vestry orders “That the Church Yard be Inclos'd;” “  
also that “Casem<sup>ts</sup> [probably storm sash] be made in all the  
Church Windows.”—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

On this day occurred the death of “the Honourable Col. Wil- 17  
liam Smith Esq. (the first of Her Majesties Council of this Province)  
at his House at Brookhaven.”—N. Y. Corresp. in *Boston News-Let-  
ter*, March 5-12, 1704 (5). Col. Smith was formerly governor of  
Tangier, and had been a member of the council here since 1691,  
longer than any of his colleagues.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 8, 63; see also  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 612-13; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 416, 417.

The common council orders that the mayor permit the in- Mar.  
habitants of the city “to secure their Gunpowder in the small Cages, 3  
of the Garrison in order to prevent future damage.”—*M. C. C.*, II:  
279. The order appears to have been prompted by a petition  
(undated) made by R. Walters, Leonard Lewis, and others, living  
near “Burger path,” complaining “That of Late Great Quantities  
of Gunpowder has been Imported and housed in the Said Neighbor-  
hood, . . . whereby the said neighborhood is extremely  
affrighted . . .” They ask that the governor “may be Solicited  
that the powder may be Lodged [lodged] in the Kings Stoor or  
that Some other Convenient house may be Elseware appointed out  
of the Towne untill the City Can build a Convenient house for  
that purpose.”—From the original petition in file labelled “Filed  
Papers, 1700-1800,” city clerk's record-room. See also April 13,  
1705; May 28, 1702; June 16, 1703.

The governor's council orders that the east “bastian” of Fort 14  
Anne be repaired.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 202.

The common council orders “that two pair of Stairs be made 23  
in the Dock on each Side of the little bridge, that the said little  
bridge be mended and the benches put up, and that two posts be  
put up in the Market house by the great bridge in Order to Keep  
out the Cows.”—*M. C. C.*, II: 279. See May 17, 1700. The  
“little bridge” covered the sewer at the foot of Broad St.

The common council orders that the great bridge be repaired.— Apr.  
*M. C. C.*, II: 280. “”

The common council permits Dirck Benson to repair the ferry  
house and deduct the amount of the expense from his rent.—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 280. He was paid on Oct. 11 the sum of £30 “for  
Bricklayers work Bricks Lime Nails, the use of siffs and Ladders,  
Carmen, meat & Drink for workmen scaffold Poles Iron work  
boards Gutters Plank and Glass &c.” in connection with these  
repairs.—*Ibid.*, II: 287. See Jan. 27, 1701; Jan. 27, 1704.

It is ordered by the governor and council that a proclamation 17  
be issued forbidding the importation of “clip<sup>t</sup>” bits and double  
bits.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 203-4.

John Vielt is paid ten shillings, sixpence, “for painting the 20  
Queens Arms upon the Constables Staves.”—*M. C. C.*, II: 281.

This anniversary of the queen's coronation was to be celebrated 23  
on the day, with a bonfire and “three Gallons of wine to drink  
health to her Majesty.”—*M. C. C.*, II: 281. This event was first  
celebrated on April 23, 1703 (q. v.). Later references to the anni-  
versary occur in 1706 (*ibid.*, II: 299), where it appears the cor-  
onation took place on St. George's Day; in 1711 (*ibid.*, II: 442);  
and in 1713 (*ibid.*, II: 33).

The queen sends a new provincial seal to Cornbury, which May  
thus describes: “the same being engraven on the one side with 3  
our Royall Effigies, and two Indians Kneeling and Offering presents  
unto us, with our Royall Titles round the circumference of the said  
seal, and on the other side with our Royall arms, with the Garter,  
Crown, supporters and motto, and this inscription round the  
circumference “Sigillum provincie nostrae novi Eboraci  
in America.”—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1141. On July 28, Secretary  
Popple wrote Cornbury that the lords of trade required the old  
seal to be broken.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1157. The new seal was received  
Sept. 6 (q. v.).

1705 The governor's council issues an order that guard-rooms for the  
town militia be prepared in the city hall.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 204.  
My17 The common council orders that the following streets and  
June places be paved "before the fifteenth day of July next" (July  
12 15, 1706, is meant, doubtless): From the custom-house to the  
corner house of the Widow Kierstead; the street leading down to  
the custom-house bridge; the street fronting the dock (later Water  
St.), between the great and little bridge (i. e., between the present  
Moore and Broad Sts.), the south end of Broad St. to the little  
bridge, on both sides of the way; from the new house of Coenraet  
Teneyck to the south end of the wharf, and from thence along the  
wharf fronting the river to the corner house of Martin Clock;  
Queen St. as far as Mr. Beckman's; the New St.; and Verletts  
Hill to Broad St.—*M. C. C.*, II: 282. As usual, each citizen was  
made responsible, under penalty, for paving in front of his own  
building or lot; but it is apparent that the penalty was not exacted,  
because an order for the pavement of the same streets, with one  
addition, viz. "the Street Commonly Called the Broadway . . .  
from Trinity Church to the Market-house," appears under date  
of May 1, 1707, with Aug. 1 as the time limit.—*Ibid.*, II: 320-21,  
326. Further, it was reported on May 20, 1708, that former orders  
for paving the streets had been "much Neglected." Another  
ordinance was, therefore, passed, to which citizens were required  
"to render an Entire Compliance."—*Ibid.*, II: 355-56. See May  
20, 1708.  
" The common council appoints a committee to "Cause Grates  
to be put up before the Common sewer in the broad Street."  
As soon as this is done they are to "Cause the Grate at the End  
of the Common sewer Next the Dock to be pulled down that the  
water may have A free passage."—*M. C. C.*, II: 283. On Aug. 2,  
this committee was required to employ persons "for the making  
of A Convenient Grate at the North End of the Common sewer  
in the broad Street."—*Ibid.*, II: 284.  
13 Trinity vestry orders "That the Church Wardens get an Address  
drawn, to be presented to his Excellency [Cornbury] to Grant the  
Queens Farme & the Queens Garden to Trinity Church, & that  
the Vestry present the same."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See June 18,  
1702; July 5 and 18, 1705.  
See A. The governor and council order that a warrant issue to the  
attorney-general to prepare letters patent to Trinity Corporation  
"for y<sup>e</sup> parcel of Land Commonly known & called by y<sup>e</sup> name  
of the Queens Farm, & also for y<sup>e</sup> lot of Ground lying & being in  
y<sup>e</sup> City of N. York, near Trinity Church commonly called &  
known by y<sup>e</sup> name of y<sup>e</sup> Queens Garden."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*,  
I: 226. A similar order was given on July 18 (q. v.). The conveyance  
bears date of Nov. 23, 1705 (q. v.).  
8 Cornbury writes to the lords of trade: "I must acquaint you  
that this place suffers very much from want of a man of War—  
there has been a French privateer upon this Coast, he lay four  
days off of Sandy-hook . . . I ordered a ship of ten guns that  
was in this Port, a Brigantine of ten guns, and two sloops, one of  
four guns the other of eight guns; I put on board these four vessels,  
three hundred fifty men, who were all well armed . . . they  
were victualled for ten days, they Cruised as far as the Capes of  
Delaware to the Westward, and as far as Block Island to the  
Eastward, but they could not get sight of the Privateer, so they  
returned into this port."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1147-48. Col.  
William Peartree, the mayor, seems to have had command of the  
expedition.—*Man. Com. Coun. (1853)*, 401; and *Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
204.  
15 "The Trade of this Province consists chiefly in flower and  
biskett, which is sent to the islands in the West Indies, in return  
they bring Rum, Sugar, Molasses, and some times pieces of Eight  
and Cocao and Logwood; to Europe our People send Skins of  
all sorts, Whale Oyle and Bone, which are the only Commodities  
this Country sends to Europe, of its own produce as yet, but if  
they were encouraged, the people of this province would be able to  
supply England with all manner of Navall stores in abundance of  
all sorts, Pitch, Tarr, Rosine, Turpentine, Flax, Hemp Masts and  
Timber of all kinds and sizes, and very good in their kinds."—  
Cornbury to the lords of trade, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1150.  
Cornbury also reviews the history of the province and city of  
New York in the above-mentioned report to the lords of trade,  
concluding that "the people here have no claim of right to General  
Assemblies," but that they have them only by "the grace and  
favour of the Crown." He adds: "I believe if Her Majesty is not

pleased to signify her pleasure how farr they shall be at liberty to  
proceed, they shall be claiming New Rights every day."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1151-55.  
The governor's council orders "that a Warrt Issue to the  
Attorney Gen<sup>l</sup> to prepare a Draft of Lett<sup>s</sup> & Patents unto y<sup>e</sup>  
Rector & Inhabitants of the City of New York in Communion  
of the Church of Eng<sup>l</sup>d as by Law Establish for that Tract or  
Piece of y<sup>e</sup> Queens Farm . . ." (rest of the record illegible).  
—*Coun. Min.*, IX: 543-44 (Albany). See also July 5, and  
Nov. 23.  
"There is a great prodigious Tooth brought here, supposed by  
the shape of it to be one of the farr Great Teeth of a man; it weighs  
four pound & three quarters . . . It was lately dug up, a great  
way under ground . . . at or near a place call'd Clavarack,  
about 30 miles on this side of Albany, and is lookt upon here as a  
mighty wonder, whither the Tooth be of Man or Beast; They  
also Dug up several Bones, which as they came to the Air crumbled  
away . . . There is since another Tooth taken up in the  
same place, which is a Fore Tooth flat and broad, and is as broad  
as a mans Four Fingers, which I have not yet seen; but the other  
I did see, and was brought here by a Gentleman of the Assembly."  
—*N. Y. news in Boston News-Letter*, July 23-30, 1705.  
Cornbury informs the council that a French privateer came to  
the mouth of the harbour (see July 25, 1704), and that he ordered  
several vessels to be fitted to destroy it or drive it from this coast;  
but, as the people were unwilling to go on this expedition without  
reward, he issued a proclamation promising 2,500 "pes of Eight"  
to be divided among the volunteers. The expedition failed to  
find the privateer; but Cornbury asked the council to consider  
rewarding the 350 officers and men who were employed.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 320-31. Cf. July 8.  
The common council pays Johannes Hybon £20:14:3 "for  
Planks Carting Nails hinges boards Staples workmen & Other  
Materials & Expences in making the Guard Room at the Custom  
house bridge."—*M. C. C.*, II: 284.  
A provincial act is passed "for Enforcing and Continuing the  
Act for Encouraging A Post Office in this Province of New York  
for three Years from the Month of October . . . 1704." It  
mentions the titles of previous acts to encourage a post-office,  
which has been found "Very Advantageous to the Inhabitants of  
this Province by the preserving of Trade and Maintaining A Mutual  
Correspondence amongst our Neighbouring Collony's and Plantations."  
—*Col. Laws*, N. Y., I: 580-81. This act expired Oct. 31,  
1707.—*Ibid.* In his report to the lords of trade on Nov. 20, Cornbury  
said this law was "absolutely necessary, for without it the  
Post to Boston and Philadelphia will be lost."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
IV: 1168. See, further, Nov. 26.  
An act is passed by the legislature "for y<sup>e</sup> better Explaining  
& more Effectual putting in Execution" the Ministry Act of  
Sept. 22, 1693 (q. v.).—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 234; *Laws of N. Y.*  
(Gaine ed.), Chap. 95b.  
Four privateers arrive at New York, bringing with them "a  
Spanish Prize, which they took in sight of the Havanna, bound in  
thither." It is described as "A Ship of near 300 Tons 20 Guns,  
and a rich Prize," loaded with wine, brandy, oil, raisins, currants,  
anchovies, olives, and dry goods.—*Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 13-20,  
1705. See Sept. 19, 1705.  
The council considers a statement of an account for repairs  
to the passage "between the chapel and fort distilling room."  
On Aug. 30, a warrant was issued to Adolph Philipps "for repairing  
passage."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 206. No other reference to this  
room appears in the records of the period.  
A part of the English fleet, consisting of three ships and thirteen  
merchantmen, arrives at Sandy Hook, having encountered a  
"most violent Storm, wherein several of the Fleet perished, and  
those that escaped are most miserably shattered and damified  
. . ."—*N. Y. correspondence in Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 3-10,  
1705.  
The new provincial seal (see May 3) is received from England.  
On Oct. 3, Cornbury reported that he had it, and had ordered that  
the old one be broken.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1185. On March  
26, 1707, the lords of trade wrote Cornbury that they had not  
received the old provincial seal.—*Ibid.*, V: 2.  
The common council orders "that Alderman Vanderburgh be  
Surveyor of this City in the Room of M<sup>r</sup> Evetts deceased, and  
he is sworn in.—*M. C. C.*, II: 285.

July  
15  
18  
23  
26  
Aug.  
2  
4  
10  
16  
Sept.  
11



- 1705 The men of the brigantine "Dragon" (Capt. Ginks), one of  
Sept. the privateers which arrived with a Spanish prize on Aug. 10,  
19 are leaders in a riot in front of the sheriff's house. They assault  
him, wound several persons, and kill Lieut. Wharton Featherstone-  
Hough of Col. Livesay's regiment "that came in the Jamaica  
Fleet," before the forces from the fort and others could form and  
resist the mob.—*Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 24-Oct. 1, 1705. One  
Erasmus Wilkins, being tried and convicted of murdering Lieut.  
Featherstone-Hough, was executed on Oct. 26.—*Ibid.*, Oct. 29-  
Nov. 5, 1705.
- 24 Mayor William Peartree is given a warrant from the governor  
and council to impress carpenters for H. M. S. "None Such."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 339. On Oct. 30, it was ordered by the  
governor's council that carpenters be impressed by the mayor  
for making repairs to the man-of-war "Deal Castle."—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 207.
- Oct. A bill was brought before the legislature on Sept. 27, on  
10 recommendation of Gov. Cornbury, to raise a sum of money to  
pay fuelizers and others for the defence of the frontiers, and  
was under consideration until Oct. 12. It involved the important  
question of personal and official responsibility for the disposition  
of public moneys. On Oct. 10, a committee of the assembly  
asserts in their report that "Though considerable Sums have  
been raised, and duly paid in for the Defence of Albany, the  
Frontier . . . yet it appears that several Hundred Pounds raised  
for that End, has not so much as been pretended to be applied  
to that Use." They define certain misapplications of funds.  
These assertions are derived from their general accusations: "That  
they have experienced such an uninterrupted Animosity and Mis-  
understanding between the several Governors, and all the Re-  
ceivers appointed immediately by the Crown, that not one of  
them as yet has been able to avoid a Suspension, which having  
hitherto been succeeded by a total Exclusion, all possibility of  
rendering any Account to, or viewing or examining any Account by  
Assemblies, has been illuded, and the Disposition of all public  
Moneys left in the Dark."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 206-7.
- Nov. The city furnishes a bonfire, with wine, on the celebration of  
5 "Gunpowder Treason Day." The expenses, amounting to  
£410:6, were paid on Dec. 4.—*M. C. C.*, II: 290. See also Nov.  
2, 1700.
- 9 Caleb Heathcote, writing from the Manor of Scarsdale to the  
secretary of the Soc. for the Propagation of the Gospel, in answer to  
questions concerning the society's ministers, particularly com-  
mends the work of "that good man, M<sup>r</sup>. Neau, as Catechist to the  
negroes and Indians."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 82. See  
1703; Aug. 4, 1704.
- 10 Ingoldesby reports to the lords of trade that Cornbury has  
refused to permit him to act as lieutenant-governor.—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, IV: 1162-63.
- 13 Mr. "Moor" (Moore) writes from New York to "y<sup>e</sup> Secre-  
tary:—"The suffering of y<sup>e</sup>ch (viz Dutch Schole-Masters & Min<sup>rs</sup>)  
my Lord Cornbury has told me more y<sup>e</sup> once has been & is likely  
to be of fatal Consequence: And His Excellency was pleased to  
tell me last night, that without a Command, if y<sup>e</sup> Queen would  
give leave, He would never suffer another Dutch Min<sup>r</sup> to come  
over."—From transcript, in Library of Congress, of Clarendon  
MSS. (in Bodleian Library, Oxford), cited 102, f. 153 b ("Extracts  
of Letters and Memorials relating to Lord Cornbury while governor  
of New York, 1702-1707").
- " Daniel Ebbotts is referred to as a "Victualler" in a suit brought  
by him against Andrew Broughton for payment of wine and other  
strong liquors sold to Broughton.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*. Ebbotts's  
tavern was probably in the Bowery, as he was elected, on Sept. 29,  
1711, a constable of the Bowery Division.—*M. C. C.*, II: 450.
- 19 A proclamation is issued relating to manning the galley "New  
York," a privateer.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 340.
- 20 It is customary, Cornbury states, for salutes to be fired from  
the fort in return for the salutes from vessels going in and out of  
the harbour. Salutes are also fired on the queen's accession to the  
throne, on "Her Majesty's Birth-day," and on "gunpowder  
Treason" day.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1166.
- 23 Cornbury signs Queen Anne's patent conveying the Queen's  
Farm and the Queen's Garden to Trinity Church. It describes  
the Queen's Farm as "formerly known as the Duke's Farm, and the  
King's Farm," and now occupied by George Ryerse, "yeoman." It  
is "bounded on the east, partly by the Broadway, partly by the
- Common, and partly by the Swamp, and on the west by the Hud-  
son's River." The Queen's Garden is described as "on the south  
side of the churchyard of Trinity Church . . . fronting to the  
said Broadway on the East, and extending to low water mark upon  
Hudson River on the West." The patent requires the yearly  
payment on Christmas Day of three shillings to the receiver-  
general, and, in case the governor fails to provide the yearly pay-  
ment of £26 for the rector's house rent, the church shall pay the  
rent until a suitable house is built for the rector.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III:  
1597-98, citing "Book of Patents No. 7, page 338." See also  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947. The history of the title to  
the Queen's Farm is printed in the case of Bogardus vs. Trinity  
Church, *Sandford Chan. Rep.*, V: 633. The farm originally extended  
between Broadway and the river from Fulton to about Chambers  
St.; it was extended to about Reade St. on Broadway and to  
Christopher St. on the river.—Gerard, *A Treatise on the Title of  
the Corporation* (1872), 34. The condition of the Queen's Garden  
at about the time of the patent is thus described in a letter of June  
17, 1708, from the vestry of Trinity to the Bishop of London:  
"The Garden being about a quarter of a mile from the Fort, about  
half an acre of ground out of Fence, a common place for dung and  
rubbish, of no benefit to any Governour; but, adjoining upon the  
south side of the Church-yard, and very commodiously situated  
for a dwelling-house and garden to our Minister."—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
III: 1704. Cornbury's grant was not placed on record in the  
office of the register of New York County until May 29, 1917.—See  
*Liber Deeds*, MMMXXIII: 129 (New York).
- It is announced that during the winter months of December,  
January, and February, the "Southern Post" will set out from  
Boston every other Monday with the "Western Male for Con-  
necticut and New-York," returning to Boston on Saturday.—  
*Boston News-Letter*, Nov. 19-26, 1705. See Aug. 4, 1705.
- The governor and council of New York Province decide that  
they cannot agree to sign the articles of peace made by Gov.  
Dudley (of Massachusetts) with Canada.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 208.
- This Christmas Day was "the Coldest that was ever felt here"  
25 Hudsons River was froze over and continued fast several days,  
the severe cold lasted three days.—*Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 14-  
21, 1706. Cf. *ibid.*, Jan. 28-Feb. 4, 1706.

## 1706

Benjamin Franklin is born.—*Report of the Record Commissioners* Jan.  
of the City of Boston containing Boston Births from A. D. 1700 to  
A. D. 1800 (1894), 46.

Andrew Clarke, having petitioned the common council to be  
appointed "school master of this City," in accordance with the  
act "for Encouragement of A Grammar free school in the City  
of New York" (see Nov. 27, 1702), and having satisfied the  
common council of his "Sobriety, Learning and Integrity," is  
appointed to the position.—*M. C. C.*, II: 291. See, further, Nov.  
9, 1709.

The lords of trade require New York to provide arms and  
ammunition at its own expense "for the defence of the country."  
They consider that the two frigates, "The Lowestaff" and the "Tri-  
ton's Prize," which were sent some time ago "to attend the service  
of New York," will be sufficient to protect the coast of New York  
from the French privateers. The queen sends Capt. Redknapp to  
succeed Col. Rorer (see Oct. 12, 1698) "for the finishing and  
repairing the Forts and Fortifications in New England and New  
York."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1172-73, 1176.

The committee, appointed on Feb. 9 to determine whether the  
lessees of the dock (see Nov. 19, 1703) have performed their  
agreement to keep the dock clean, etc., reports that the dock is  
not "clean to the sandy Bottom;" also that the wharf on the west  
side is "not Covered with mud."—*M. C. C.*, II: 294. Regarding  
the latter condition, see the lease of Dec. 9, 1703.—*Ibid.*, II: 250-  
51; also The Manuscripts, II: 191-92. The committee further ex-  
plains, regarding the wharfs on the north side of the dock (Pearl  
St.), that the boards of the dock are forced off, opposite the market-  
house, the ware-house of Col. Abraham de Peyster, and the house  
of Mr. Ellison, so that "great quantities of Dirt Runs into the  
Dock." Opposite the house of Thomas Roberts and "Near the  
Coffee-house [see Jan. 27, 1702] the Pavement is broke and the  
Earth sinks into the Dock." All along, the dock is very dirty.  
There are several heaps of stones and trash on it, "which with  
the Rain is Carried into the Dock." The lessees complain that

1706 "the Common sewer by the Cage" (see March 29) is out of order.  
Feb. A "Dunghill made by the market house near the Custom house,"  
16 and another "by Whitehall," are carried into the dock by storms.  
This might be prevented "if the Inhabitants along by Whitehall  
Could be Obligated to make the wharfs before their doors and also  
to the south Ward of Whitehall fronting the River;" also by  
preventing "the Dirt from running of [off] the wharfs on the  
North-side into the Dock." The committee thinks "the Inhabitants  
ought to fix A piece of timber on the Wall Plate that Should  
rise about Six Inches above the Pavement."—*M. C. C.*, II: 294.

26 Robert Puddington and others have petitioned the governour  
and council (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 208) for a patent for a lot of ground  
at the ferry, known as the Cherry Garden. With the petition  
are now filed the codicil of the will of Thomas de Lavall, dated  
June 10, 1682, evidence of the sale of the garden to De Lavall  
on June 10, 1671, abstracts of title to the lot, and the report of  
Rip van Dam and others to whom the subject was referred.—*Cal. Land Papers*, citing IV: 69 of "Land Papers," in sec. of  
state's office.

27 Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to agree for Stones  
& Lyme towards the Carrying on the steeple of Trinity Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also June 3, 1703.

" Mr Jamison produc'd his Excell<sup>s</sup> Patent for the Kings Farme  
now call'd the Queens Farme & the Queens Garden w<sup>ch</sup> was read  
& acquainted the Vestrey that his Excell<sup>ty</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Attorney General  
Bickley, & M<sup>r</sup> Secretary Clark gave their Fees for passing thereof.  
Ordered, That this Vestrey do return his Lord<sup>sh</sup> thanks for his  
many great favours to the Church, particularly for his Excell<sup>ty</sup>  
Patent for the Queens Farme & the Queens Garden."—*Trin.*  
*Min. (MS.)*. See Nov. 23, 1705.

Mar. A committee of the common council is appointed to agree with  
29 workmen and also to "finde Materials for the Necessary Repair  
of the Common sewer near the Dock [see Feb. 16] and also for  
the Repair of the lile & great Bridges and that as soon as the same  
are performed that the Mayor Issue his warrant upon the Treasurer  
for the payment of the Charge thereof. That they also Cause A  
Beam to be laid att the head of the Stairs on the West Side of  
the lile Bridge in Order that the Streets Contiguous may be  
paved."—*M. C. C.*, II: 297. The great bridge was in front of the  
custom-house, and the little bridge at the foot of Broad St. On  
April 6, a warrant was issued in the committee's favour for £7:13:2.  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 297. A further payment of £14:16:11 "for the  
Effectual Repairing of the Common sewer att the lower End of  
the Broad Street near the lile Bridge" was authorized on Jan.  
31, 1707.—*Ibid.*, II: 318. See Addenda, 1700, for diagam.

" The common council makes payment of £11:9:9 for the  
expense of three bonfires with wine, already held this year, one  
every month, in celebration of events of the time. These were:  
on Jan. 8 (an unspecified event, perhaps the victories of the Duke  
of Marlborough, for which proclamation was to be issued on Dec.  
5, 1705—see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 207); on Feb. 6, Queen Anne's  
birthday; and, on March 8, her accession to the throne. A fourth  
bonfire was held the following month, on St. George's Day (April  
23), on the anniversary of the queen's coronation, as ordered  
by the common council on April 19.—*Ibid.*, II: 299. Regarding  
such celebrations generally, see Nov. 2, 1700.

" The common council appoints a committee "to View the  
land desired to be Leased by Henry Cordaz and John Ackers  
lying near Inclosmbergh for the making of Bricks, that they  
Ascertain the quantity and boundaries thereof and upon what  
Terms and for what Term of Years it may be Convenient to  
farme the same." On April 19, they reported that the land lies  
"to the West of Inclosmbergh being Chiefly Swamp only A  
Small Spott of Upland." It was ordered that the mayor execute  
a lease to the persons named for three acres for 21 years at a  
rental of 40 shillings per annum.—*M. C. C.*, II: 298.

Apr. The lords of trade report to the queen in council at Kensington  
11 that Ingoldesby's two commissions, as lieutenant-governour  
of New York & of New Jersey, cause "disorders and differences  
in those Govern<sup>ts</sup> with regard to the Gov<sup>r</sup> in Chief and otherwise."  
They recommend that his commission as governour of New York  
be revoked, because, in the absence of the governour to visit the  
Jerseys, "there is a president and Council in New York for the  
dispatch of business there." They also recommend that he be  
made a member of the council in New Jersey, where it will be  
his duty to reside. The queen approves, and it is ordered that a

warrant to this effect be prepared for her signature.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, IV: 1174-75. Through some error in the office of the  
secretary of state, the warrant of revocation was not signed by the  
queen, and was not sent to Ingoldesby. This was discovered and  
rectified three years later.—See Sept. 17, 1709.

Cornbury issues to James Jaffray a license "to Keep and Teach  
School Within the City of New York."—*Col. MSS.*, LI: 111  
(Albany). This license is reproduced on Pl. 28, Vol. IV.

The city magistrates petition Gov. Cornbury to make arrange-  
ments for the city's defence against possible invasion by the French;  
the city being "unable to make a Vigorous defence by reason  
our fortifications are wholly out of Repair our Artillery dis-  
mounted and our Inhabitants not soe Completed Armed as soe  
great an Emergency Requires." The petition urges the repairing  
of the fortifications, the making of others in convenient places,  
the mounting of artillery, and arming the inhabitants.—*M. C. C.*, II:  
299-300. See May 9 et seq.

The governour and council agree that fortifications for this city  
are necessary, and order that proclamations issue concerning the  
powder supply and the militia.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 1209.

The council orders that Mayor Peartree cause the citizens to  
aid in fortifying the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 348.

Cornbury has issued two proclamations, one commanding all  
persons to appear in arms upon the first alarm, and the other to  
discover the quantity of powder now in the province and to pro-  
hibit its sale and exportation.—*Boston News-Letter*, May 13-20,  
1706.

The common council arranges for the purchase of beams "for  
the Making of Carriages for the Mounting of the Guns in this  
City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 300-1.

It is ordered by the governour and council that the mayor shall  
receive the subscriptions of the inhabitants of New York for  
fortifying the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 348.

" The city magistrates present a petition to Gov. Cornbury  
beginning with the following statement of the military situation:  
"The Consideration of the Extraordinary danger wee humbly  
Conceive this Province to lye under if Attempted by the Enemy,  
the poor posture this City is in att this time to make A suitable  
Resistance and the pressing Necessity there is for your Excellency  
dayly presence Advice Directions and Orders in the Arts of Warr  
as well for the Speedy and Compleat Arming of the Militia through-  
out the whole Province as for the Regular fortifying this City and  
Encouraging the Inhabitants to make A Brave defence if attacked  
by the French (who have boasted they Intend in A short time  
so to do),"—all compel them to urge him to defer going to New  
Jersey, as he intends, and to call the general assembly together  
to pass necessary laws to meet the situation, "that wee fall not  
under the like Calamities of our fellow subjects the Inhabitants of  
Nevis [an island in the West Indies taken by the French in 1706]  
but be put in such A Posture that wee may with Bravery & Alacrity  
defend our Country against all its Invaders for the future tran-  
quillity of our selves & Posterity and the Honour of the English  
Nation."—*M. C. C.*, II: 301. Cornbury defers his journey, and  
considers ways and means for fortifying the city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
210.

Citizens of New York offer to lend money for fortifying the city,  
and Lawrence Reed, David Provost, Robert Lutting, and Abra-  
ham de Peyster are chosen managers for buying material.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 210.

News having come from St. Thomas, West Indies, that the  
French plan to come to New York, the inhabitants of this city  
have begun "to make all possible provision to give them a warm  
Reception." They have "provided themselves with Arms and  
Ammunition, and all hands are employed upon Fortifying this  
City, which in a short time will be put in a good posture of defence."  
They have also "voluntarily advanced large Sums of Money for  
the procuring of Materials," until the assembly sits on the 24th.  
"A great many new Carriages are already made for the Mounting  
of our Cannon, and a great number of Stockadoes and Plank  
brought to Town, for the making of Platforms, Breast-works,  
&c."—*Boston News-Letter*, May 20-27, 1706.

"We have above 200 at work every day on the Fortifications,  
and a great number cutting and fetching of Timber, Stockadoes,  
&c. for making of Batteries, Platforms, &c. The Northside of  
this City from Hudsons River to the East River will be inclosed  
with Stockadoes and a very good Breast-work, with several Block-

- 1706 Houses at convenient places. One half whereof is already done, and we hope to have finished that Line this week. A breast-work is carrying on all along Hudsons River, and several Batteries will be made fronting the Harbour, there being Carriages ready for Mounting 40 or 50 heavy Cannon, & more making.
- May 27 "Most persons in case of any Attack from the Enemy have provided Retreats in the Country, for their Wives and Children, &c. And a Computation has been made, that in less than 24 hours, we can have 4000 Men well Armed in this City; So that if the French should come, they are like to get little more than hard blows & Brick Walls, which will do them no extraordinary Service."
- 29 —News from N. Y. in *Boston News-Letter*, May 27-June 3, 1706.
- Cornbury, addressing the council, refers to the act of June 19, 1803 (q.v.), for raising £1,500 to erect batteries at the Narrows. This, he says, "would have been of very Great use at this time had that money been Collected, but it has not;" and he adds, "I am sensible that some malicious, ill minded People have Reported, That I have taken that money into my hands . . ."  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 238. Regarding the misappropriation of funds by the colonial governors of New York, Cadwallader Colden wrote to his son in 1759: "There has been a mighty clamour at all times made in general terms of the misapplication of public money by Governors but when they were called upon to give particular instances I never heard of any except of £1500 pounds granted for fortifying the Narrows on the river below New York which Lord Cornbury applied to building a pleasure house on Nutton Island for himself and succeeding governors to retire to when he inclined to free himself from business."—N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1868), 204. See also N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VI: 460. See also Oct. 9, 1718.
- "Cornbury informs the house of representatives that "The repeated Advices our Merchants here have received from their Correspondents in the West-Indies, of the Design the French have of attempting this Colony," have led him to assemble them to take necessary measures "for the Defence of this Place, which as yet lies very open, naked and defenceless." He recommends providing one fund for fortifying the city, and another for repairing the fort, "which is extremely out of Order, and for mounting the Guns, most of the Carriages being rotten and unserviceable."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 208.
- 30 The house of representatives resolves "That the City of New York be immediately fortified," and that on the following day they will "consider of Ways and Means, for the raising a Fund, for the defraying the charge of fortifying the City."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 209.
- June 1 The assembly resolves that the sum of £3,000 be raised towards building the fortifications.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 209. A law to this effect was passed on June 27 (q.v.).
- 3 "Our Fortifications are briskly carried on, we having some days 400 men at work, & seldom less than 200. The Country are very ready in their Assistance, and have sent us 150 men at a time to work, & we hope in a short time to be in a good posture of defence."—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, June 3-10, 1706.
- 14 The common council resolves to petition the general assembly "for leave to prefer A Bill for the better fortifying of this City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 302.
- "It is ordered by the common council "that the Inhabitants of Queen Street have Liberty at their own Charge to build A Bridge over the Slip at Countess Key at the south End thereof leaving A Draw Bridge for Boats to pass."—*M. C. C.*, II: 302.
- 20 In obedience to an order of the common council of Sept. 6, 1699 (q.v.), authorizing the inhabitants of Queen St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1008) "to build A Convenient Markett house att their Own Charge for the publick Benefit at Countess Key for the Conveniency and Ornament of the City," it is now ordered "that such Markett house as the said Inhabitants Shall Erect and build att their Own Charge betwixt the houses of Cap<sup>t</sup> John D: Feyster and Bernardus Smith att the North End of the slip in Countess Key Aforesaid be Appropriated and Continued A publick Markett and Markett house of this City for Ever."—*M. C. C.*, II: 302-3. This was the beginning of the Fly Market.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958; also 1729; Oct. 21, 1736
- 27 The provincial legislature passes an act to enable the city of New York to carry on the fortifications there. It requires that the inhabitants for the next two years, "either by themselves or sufficient Labourers," shall work on the fortifications, at such times and places and in such manner as the common council shall direct, on penalty of six shillings "for every neglect, refusal or default." June The penalties collected are to be applied toward the fortifications. 27 —*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 592. See also July 11 and Oct. 21.
- "Cornbury says to the house of representatives: "I cannot help taking Notice to you, how much I am surprised to see, that you take no manner of Care for repairing this her Majesty's Fort, which wants it so much."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 212-13.
- "The militia of this city and neighbouring counties appeared here under arms, to the number of about 300 men. The day before there were 700 under arms in New Jersey, who intended coming to New York, but "their Harvest obstructed." It is estimated that, in 24 hours time, it is possible to have in this city between 4,000 and 5,000 men.—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, July 1-8, 1706.
- July 4 Definite advice is received of a French fleet coming to this coast. 4 —*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 201. Action was taken by the city on July 22 (q.v.).
- 11 The common council passes an ordinance "for the Carrying on the fortifications" of this city, as authorized by the act of June 27 (q.v.). It provides that "The Citizens Freholders and housekeepers Inhabiting of the five Wards of the said City on the south side of the Fresh water Shall be Compell'd and Obliged by themselves or sufficient Labourers to Work att or upon the said Fortifications by Equal Turns & wards;" that the day before such labour is to be done, the city "Cryer" or other person appointed by the mayor is to give notice "by beat of the Drum," and inform the inhabitants of the wards when and where the labourers are to meet; that every one appointed to labour shall come provided with "A good Spade Shovel Axe Pickax or Other Necessary Tool or Instrument," and shall do the work as directed by the overseers or directors of the fortifications, under penalty in case of neglect.—*M. C. C.*, II: 303-5. On each of the following dates ordinances were passed continuing the above orders in force for three months longer: July 26, 1707 (*ibid.*, II: 325); Oct. 28, 1707 (*ibid.*, II: 337); and Apr. 28, 1708 (*ibid.*, II: 353).
- 22 A petition is read in common council, approved, and ordered signed and presented to the governor, which states that they have "Received Advice from Antegoa that four French Privateers are Slayed out of Martineque for this Coast and also that Monsiur Deberville with a Strong Squadron of Ships of Warr designs Speedily to Attaque this City and Province;" and they therefore ask him "to lay an Embargo in this Port . . . for the better Security of our City and Navigation."—*M. C. C.*, II: 305-6. See July 4.
- 29 "Last week an Embargo was laid here for 60 days, and all persons forbid all manner of Labour, and all the Shops shut up until the Fortifications of this City be finished, so that we have near 1000 men at work every day."—From N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, July 29-Aug. 5, 1706.
- Aug. 5 "Our Fortifications we hope will be Compleat this week, and we shall have 100 Cannon Mounted in this City, besides the Fort, which is also put into very good Repair & Order."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 5-12, 1706.
- 7 Sods used in the construction of the fortifications of New York City are paid for.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 349. The payment indicates, doubtless, the progress of the operations, now nearly completed. See July 11.
- 11 Lady Cornbury dies in New York City. Her body was buried with much pomp in Trinity Church on Aug. 13.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1183. See also A *Sermon Preached at Trinity Church in New York, in America, August 13, 1706, at the Funeral of the Right Honourable Katherine Lady Cornbury, etc.*, by John Sharp, A. M., *Chaplain to the Queens Forces in the Province of New York* (no date).
- Sept 27 The governor notifies the legislature that by consent of the queen they may appoint their own treasurer when they raise "Extraordinary supplies for particular uses."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 241.
- 29 Robert Lutting replaces William Anderson (see Oct. 14, 1703) as treasurer of the city.—*M. C. C.*, II: 308. On Sept. 29, 1710, he was ordered to render to the board "A yearly Act of his Office during the time he has been Treasurer."—*Ibid.*, II: 417. He resigned his office on Sept. 29, 1711 (q.v.), and on Sept. 29, 1726, was appointed mayor.—*Ibid.*, III: 393.
- Oct. — The city treasurer opens *Journal No. 2* of the city's account-books, now deposited in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- 1 The common council orders eight ladders and two fire-hooks and poles, to be used in case of fire.—*M. C. C.*, II: 309. These were paid for (£19:2) on Jan. 21, 1707.—*Ibid.*, II: 316.
- 3 Cornbury reports to the lords of trade that, on Capt. Redknapp's



- 1706 being detained in the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, the people  
 Oct. of New York "ran a line of Stockades from the North River  
 3 to the East River, which is about 45 chain; and raised a good  
 Breastwork not only there, but along the River side." He adds:  
 "We have raised three Batteries upon the East River one of two  
 and twenty guns, one seven guns and one of eight guns; three  
 Batteries on the North River, one of nine Guns, one of five guns  
 and one of three Guns, and one Battery upon a point of Rock  
 under the Fort of eleven guns. We had not guns enough of the  
 Queen's to supply all these Batteries: but the City have borrowed  
 18 guns out of a Scotch Ship which lay at Amboy, and some Merch-  
 ants here who have some few guns for sale, have likewise lent  
 them. I thought this a favourable opportunity to get the Fort  
 repaired, which stood in great need of it, and I have got the walls  
 repaired everywhere; the Parapet (which is of sodd work) all  
 new done and all the guns that wanted carriages, new mounted  
 and others repaired, so that now I have six and forty guns mounted  
 upon the walls and the Courtines and Bastions of the Fort in as  
 good repair as they can be without New building."—*N. Y. Col.  
 Docs.*, IV: 1185.
- 21 The legislature passes an act for raising £3,000 by taxation  
 toward defraying the expense of fortifying the city. The appor-  
 tionment of the city and county of New York is £1,500.—*Col.  
 Laws N. Y.*, I: 593. See also June 1 and 27, 1706.
- Nov. News reaches England that the province of New York has  
 — raised £3,000 "for fortifying that town" (New York); that 100  
 great guns have been mounted upon the walls, and 1,500 men  
 put into the garrison.—*Diary of Narcissus Luttrell*, in *Hist. Mag.*  
 (1868), 2d ser., III: 297.
- 8 The queen requires Cornbury not to give his consent to any bill of  
 the assembly "of unusual or extraordinary nature and importance,"  
 wherein the queen's prerogative or the property of subjects may  
 be prejudiced, without first submitting a draft of the bill for her  
 assent.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 1188.
- 23 The treasurer is ordered to pay Joseph Prosser £10:7½ for  
 "Repairing the little Bridge by the Dock of this City and the Wall  
 that Supports the Same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 312.
- Dec. A woman is appointed by the common council to hold public  
 21 office. This is Rebecca van Schaick, widow, who is made pound-  
 keeper of the Out Ward in place of John Brevoort. She is required,  
 at her own expense, to make "A good and sufficient pound and keep  
 the same in good Repair during the time She Shall be Keeper  
 thereof;" to render an account under oath every three months,  
 if required, to the common council, and to pay half the profits  
 of the pound to the city treasurer. A pound-keeper's fees are  
 prescribed as follows: "for the pounding Every horse Mare or  
 Colt Nine pence, for every Bull Cow Ox heifer or Other Neat  
 Cattle four pence halfe penny, and for every Sheep or hog three  
 pence."—*M. C. C.*, II: 315.

1707

- Jan. Presbyterianism is introduced into New York. Two itinerant  
 17 Presbyterian preachers (Non-Conformist), Francis Makemie from  
 Virginia and John Hampton from Maryland, come to the city, and  
 without asking Cornbury's consent, apply to the Dutch and  
 French Churches for permission to preach in them. This is refused,  
 in the absence of a license from Cornbury. On Sunday, Jan. 20,  
 Makemie preached in the house of William Jackson, a shoemaker,  
 in Pearl St., "in as public a Manner as possible, with open Doors,"  
 and Hampton preached in a public meeting-house, offered by the  
 inhabitants of Newtown, Long Island. Cornbury, hearing of this  
 on Monday (Jan. 21), issued a warrant to the Sheriff of Queen's  
 County to bring them to New York. This warrant accused them  
 of intent "to spread their pernicious Doctrine and Principles, to  
 the great Disturbance of the Church by Law established, and of  
 the Government of this Province." The sheriff returned with them  
 on Jan. 23, and brought them before Cornbury at the fort. Corn-  
 bury claimed, by advice of the attorney-general (May Bickley),  
 that the Act of Toleration, which governed in their case, required  
 that they should obtain a license before preaching, to satisfy the  
 government that they were not Papists. Makemie maintained that  
 they had properly qualified in Virginia, and that the queen gave  
 liberty of conscience to all her subjects without reserve. But  
 Cornbury found Makemie "so prone to bid Defiance to Governmt"  
 that he ordered his imprisonment and prosecution. The grand  
 jury indicted Makemie, but the petit jury acquitted him, and he

was freed, but required to pay costs amounting to £83. Cornbury  
 reported the case to the lords of trade on Oct. 14.—*N. Y. Col.  
 Docs.*, IV: 1186-87; and *A Narrative of a New and Universal  
 American Imprisonment, of Two Presbyterian Ministers, . . .  
 by a Learner of Law, and Lover of Liberty*. New York, reprinted  
 by Hugh Gaine, 1755.

Cornbury based his prosecution of Makemie upon an alleged  
 clause in his instructions, as follows: "You are not to permit any  
 minister coming from England to preach in your government  
 without a certificate from the Right Reverend the Bishop of  
 London; Nor any other minister coming from any other part or  
 place, without first obtaining leave from you, our Governour." This  
 clause was proved by Broadhead, in 1863, to have been a  
 forgery.—*Hist. Mag.*, VII: 329-31.

In the trial of Francis Makemie, "religious toleration was vindic-  
 ated and sustained, and arbitrary conduct and attempt at tyranny  
 were rebuked and foiled."—*Street, The Council of Revision*, 39-41.  
 He was the organizer of the Presbyterian Church in America.—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 877-79. Regarding the growth of Presbyterianism  
 in New York, see *ibid.*, III: 1671-73. For a list of the Presby-  
 terian churches and ministers in New York from 1707 to 1736,  
 see *Am. Quarterly Register*, VIII: 321. See also March 12, 1746.

The common council orders that the mayor "Execute the Gen-  
 eral Release now ready to Mr William Anderson late Treasurer  
 of this City [see Oct. 14, 1703] under the publick Seal of the same  
 Corporation." This is to be delivered to Anderson after he has  
 handed to the present treasurer (see Sept. 29, 1706) "all such  
 sun and sums of Money Books papers Acc<sup>ts</sup> writings Deeds  
 Leases Evidences and all Other matters and things whatsoever  
 which are in his hands and possession belonging to this Corpora-  
 tion," and they have been examined to see that there are no  
 "Mischarges or Omissions in the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 317.  
 All the accounts were not settled until Jan. 15, 1715, at which  
 time the treasurer was ordered to give Anderson the release.—  
*Ibid.*, II: 85.

Thomas Byerley is restored to office as collector and receiver-  
 general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 212. Feb.

A whale is killed in the Hudson River, and brought down to  
 New York, "where she is exposed to view."—*Boston News-Letter*,  
 March 3-10, 1707. De Voe, in *The Market Book*, 22, 110-13, dis-  
 cusses the subject of whales having been seen and taken about the  
 harbour of New York. See also Pls. 19 and 20, Vol. I.

John Lovell and others petition the governour and council  
 for a patent for the small island or great rock (Mill Rock), lying  
 between Nassau and Manhattan Islands at Hell Gate. They recite  
 the fact that John Marsh, the millwright, had formerly obtained  
 the promise of such grant from the governour and council, had  
 erected a mill there, and sold it to these petitioners. It is ordered  
 that a warrant be issued to the attorney-general for preparing the  
 grant.—*Land Papers*, IV: 108 (Albany).

The "Laws Orders and Ordinances" of the city, reassembled  
 and simplified, with unnecessary ones omitted (cf. *M. C. C.*, II:  
 223 and 314), are ordained and established, and publicly read  
 and published, to remain in force for three months from this date; and  
 the common council orders that they be printed.—*Ibid.*, II: 319.  
 Bradford did the printing, for the payment of which an order was  
 issued on May 1 (q.v.).

Trinity vestry orders "That the Queens Garden granted to  
 the Church be Inclo'd wth a good Fence."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Apr.

The common council orders that Broadway, from Trinity  
 Church to the market-house be paved, before Aug. 1.—*M. C. C.*,  
 II: 321. This was in addition to the streets ordered, on June 12,  
 1705 (q.v.), to be paved. May

The common council authorizes a payment of £3 to William  
 Bradford, "for Printing the Laws of this City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 320.  
 This was the second printed issue of the city ordinances. For the  
 first, see Jan. 16, 1695. The 1707 edition is a quarto volume  
 of 18 pages, a copy of which is preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library;  
 it is entitled: *Several Laws Orders & Ordinances Established by  
 the Mayor, Recorder, Alder-men and Assistants of the City of New-  
 York Conven'd in Common-Council, For the good Rule and Govern-  
 ment of the Inhabitants of the said City*. See also March 28, 1707.

The grand jurors report to the court of general sessions that  
 "the highways and Bridges between Fresh water Near New York  
 and Kingsbridge are in many places Very much broken defective  
 and greatly out of Repair to the Common hurt and Nussance of

1707 all persons Travelling to and from the said City." The alderman  
May of the Out Ward is ordered to "Cause the places and bridges  
7 defective . . . Immediately to be Sufficiently mended and  
Repaired by the Inhabitants of the said Ward."—*Min. Gen.  
Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 124 (now preserved in the clerk's office  
of this court, in the criminal court building).

"The court of general sessions "think itt of Absolute Necessity  
that A Bridewell be built and Maintained within the City of New  
York for the better Suppressing of Vice and Maintenance of the  
poor . . . and Recommend the Consideration of the same to the  
Common Council of the said City to make Application to the  
General Assembly of this Province to pass an Act for Raising a  
fund for the building and Maintenance of the same."—*Min.  
Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 124. This appears to be the  
first suggestion of a bridewell. The common council was the first  
body to take any official action, but not until Nov. 21, 1765  
(*q.v.*).

June Her majesty's ship "Triton's Prize" sails out of Sandy Hook  
2 and has an encounter with a French privateer. After almost a  
week spent in repairing damages, she went to sea again on the 8th.  
An embargo was in force until her return.—*Boston News-Letter*,  
June 16-23, 1707. See also *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 213; and *Chron.*,  
June 13, 1707.

13 Trinity vestry orders "That the Church Wardens visit the  
Men that were wounded on board her Matys Ship the Trytons  
Prize engag'd with a French Privateer on this Coast & Supply  
them & Families with necessaries not exceeding Ten pounds."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

It is also ordered "That Capt Mathews hold & enjoy the  
Garden called the Queens Garden, (Granted to the Church by his  
Excellency the Lord Viscount Cornbury), for seven years, if he  
so long live, If the same be not demanded by the Church Wardens  
for the time being, to Erect a House thereon for the Incumbent of  
Trinity Church. Upon Condition the said Garden be Planted &  
Improv'd with good Choice fruit Trees & be laid out in Walks  
according to the Approbation of the Ch: Wardens for the time  
being & leave the same Improvements & the fence in good repaire,  
when surrendered, & also to Level & make even the passage Yard  
or way, that Leads from the broad way between the Church-Yard  
& said Garden to the North River by the Locust Trees, standing  
by the said River."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

16 The commissioners appointed by the act of June 19, 1703  
(*q.v.*), to lay out highways on Manhattan Island, render their  
report, which, according to two verified transcripts in the records  
of the court of general sessions, is in the language printed below,  
the bracketed insertions being added to indicate the present author's  
interpretations of the landmarks mentioned, and also to show the  
textual variations in the two transcripts:

"Return of the Commissioners for Laying out the Highways  
in the City of New York

"Pursuant to an Act of Assembly made in the second year  
of her Majestys Reign Intituled an Act for Laying out Clearing  
& preserving publick Common high ways throughout this Province  
wee whose Names are underwritten being Appointed Commis-  
sioners by the said Act for the Island of New York have laid out  
the Roads thro the same as follows (Viz)

"To begin from the gate at Spring Garden [Broadway near  
Fulton] to the Fresh Water Course E. by N. Also from the  
Gate at the End of Queen Street [near present Franklin Sq.], by a  
small turning Northerly till it meets with the Other Road at  
Fresh Water. From thence by a small turning to the Tree in the  
Highway upon the Hill [head of present Chatham Sq.]. So along  
the said Lane [Bowery] to the furthestmost house in the said Lane  
the Course being about N.N.E.

"From the said ["last"] house the Road ["for Kingsbridge"] to  
run along the Fence upon the Righthand and ["so"] as the Road  
now lyes to Kips Run [the brook emptying into Kip's Bay]. From  
thence N.N.E. to the Bridge beyond the Hill; from thence by  
the Corner of Turtle Bay pond to the top of the Next hill about  
E.N.E. From thence to the Saw kill Bridge N. E. a little North-  
erly. From Sawkill Bridge along M<sup>r</sup> Coddrington's fence, taking  
in some of the Corner thereof to the half way house about  
N. E.

"From thence along the lane to the Next hollow about N.  
From thence to Meyers N. E., and thence to the Run by Barnet  
Waldrons N. N. E. From thence along the fence on the hand

leaving John Kierses house on the Right and Cutting of the two  
Corners of the fence on the left ["being taken in"] and so along as  
the Road now lyes to Hendrick Oblinus's, and from thence along the  
Road as it now goes leaving the Run of water on the left hand un-  
til you Come unto a ["the Deep"] Bridge over the same between the  
two Hills. From thence along the foot of the Hill to the left about  
half a Mile; then turning to the left hand and leaving the Swamp  
on the Right as the Road now lyes unto Nagel and Dyckmans  
run. From thence as the way now lyes leaving the fence on the  
left hand through the Ground of the said Nagel and Dyckman  
by the house where the said Dyckman doth now live and over his  
Bridge & so forward as the Road now is unto Kings Bridge the  
Main Course being North a little Easterly.

"From the Bridge by the half way house the Road to turn to  
the Right hand and so Over the Creek to Harlem, and from Har-  
lem by the Lane as it now lyes to Johannes Meyers where it  
meets with the Main Road.

"From the House at the End of New York lane [the present  
Bowery], there is likewise to lye a Road turning to the left hand  
the Course being Northerly and so by Great Kills & forward as  
the said Road now lyes unto Theunis Edis's [Ides] & Capt. D' Key's  
thro the said Edis's land.

"From Rebeckahs house in New York Lane leaving the house  
on the left hand there is to be a Road as it now lyes unto Greenwich  
the said Road leaving the house late of Capt. Dow deceased on the  
Right hand ["the road to run to the leftward of the house"];  
and all the aforesaid Roads are to be and Remain of the breadth  
of four Rodds at least, According to the Directions of the said Act.

"Given under our hands in New York this 21<sup>th</sup> day of June  
in the 6<sup>th</sup> year of her Majestys Reign Annoq. Dom 1707. ["Wit-  
ness our hands in New York this 16<sup>th</sup> day of June in the 6<sup>th</sup>  
year of her Majesties Reign, Annoq. Dei. 1707."]

"Will Anderson,  
"Klem[m]ent Elsewert  
"Pieter V. Oblinien."

—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 129-30.

The paragraph beginning with the words "From the House at  
the End of New York Lane . . ." was omitted from the original  
entry at pp. 129-30, and not until Nov. 1, 1726, was it supplied  
(pp. 470-71), at which time the following explanation was written  
into the record:

"The Surveys of Highways in the year 1707 delivered into  
Court then held the sixth day of August 1707 A Return of their  
Survey of Highways in the City of New York which was Ordered  
to be Recorded in this Book of General Quarter Sessions of the  
Peace for the City & County of New York a Copy of which Survey  
was delivered to the Clerk of this Court to be Recorded, which  
accordingly was Recorded in this Book fol 129.130. And the  
Original Return of the Said Survey being now produced to this  
Court it appears a Paragraph was wanting in the said Copy Re-  
corded which is in the Original Return now produced & which  
Paragraph is in the words following (Viz) 'from the House at  
the End of New York Lane . . .' It is therefore Ordered that  
the Clerk of this Court do Record the said Paragraph with the  
Other Return of the aforesaid Survey & that it be Deemed &  
Esteemed a part of the said Return." The entire report was  
entered in full, at this later date (pp. 472-73), to include the missing  
paragraph, and the paragraph was also entered in the margin of  
the page of the original entry.

The difference in the date of the document shown in the two  
transcripts is particularly noticeable. The text of both, as printed  
above, has been modified by the introduction here of paragraphing,  
punctuation, and capital letters for geographical names and for  
the initial letter of sentences, in the belief that this slight editing  
will materially aid the interpretation of the document. No  
attempt has been made to locate the original report in the archives  
of the present court of general sessions, though it is quite likely that  
an examination of the earliest file-papers in storage there would  
reveal it.

The commissioners' report was printed in the *Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1860), 568-69. This was apparently from the original text, as  
evidenced by the fact that Valentine supplied a word (and did so  
erroneously) which he stated was "torn out on margin;" whereas  
this word is perfectly clear in the transcripts. See also Feb. 26,  
1735.

The foregoing description of the highways includes, first, the

1707 Harlem Road.—See *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 517-18. Harlem  
Lane, also, from McGown's Pass to Spuyten Duyvil, which was at  
first an Indian trail, was laid out as a road pursuant to this report.  
It survives as part of St. Nicholas Ave.—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*,  
1909, 282n; Hoffman, *Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, II: 249.

It includes, secondly, the Kingsbridge Road, which was the  
post-road for New England, now re-surveyed and with new courses  
in some places laid down. Its direction is the same as that men-  
tioned above for the Harlem Road up to the "half-way house";  
its description beginning with the words (*vide supra*) "From  
thence along y<sup>e</sup> lane to y<sup>e</sup> next hollow about N.", and ending with  
the words "as y<sup>e</sup> Road now is unto Kingsbridge y<sup>e</sup> main course  
being N. a little easterly."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 518.

It includes, thirdly, the Bloomingdale Road, beginning with  
the words "From y<sup>e</sup> house at y<sup>e</sup> end of New York Lane," and  
ending with the words "thro' y<sup>e</sup> said Edis's land."—*Ibid.*, 518-19;  
see also Nov. 25, 1751. Sometimes called "the Road to Blooming-  
dale," this road was the continuation of the Bowery or New  
York Lane, beginning at what is now the corner of 14th St. and  
Fourth Ave. It crossed diagonally what is now Union Square,  
and proceeded northerly to its junction with the "Old Post Road,"  
which swerved north-easterly across the present Madison Square,  
and followed much of the bed of Third Avenue to Harlem. As  
stated in the preamble of the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (*q.v.*), which  
provided for keeping this road in repair, the Bloomingdale Road  
was opened in accordance with the act of June 19, 1703 (*q.v.*),  
and the road was laid out four rods in breadth from the house of  
John Horn (23d St. and Fifth Ave.), through the Bloomingdale  
District to the house of Adrian Hooglandt (115th St. and River-  
side Drive), terminating at the barn of Nicholas de Peyster  
(about 116th St.).—*Mott, The N. Y. of Yesterday*, 4-5; Hoffman,  
*op. cit.*, II: 252. John Randel, Jr., in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864),  
847 et seq., says that the route of the Bloomingdale Road was  
from a point in Union Square on a line with 16th St. (110 yards  
south-west of the Everett House, when that came to be built, as  
shown on later maps), northward through Manhattanville to  
near the corner of 147th St. and Ninth Ave., where it formed a  
junction with the Kingsbridge Road. In general, the line of the  
road was the existing line of Broadway, which superseded the  
Bloomingdale Road. See Pls. 175, 176, 177, 178, and 179, Vol. III.

The fourth road included in the commissioners' lay-out of  
highways was the road which, after 1761 (*q.v.*), was known as the  
Monument Road. This road was a continuation of the Sand Hill  
Road (see June 1, 1694), originally established in the times of the  
Dutch, and led to Sapocanican (afterwards called Greenwich). It  
was re-surveyed by the commissioners of 1707, and is referred to  
in their report in the description reading (*vide supra*): "From  
Rebeckahs house in New York Lane [Bowery] . . . there is to  
be a Road as it now lies unto Greenwich the said Road running  
to the leftward of the house late of Capt. Douwe, deceased."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 519; see also Feb. 11, 1768. (Under  
"Greenwich Lane," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1001, "north-  
easterly" should read south-easterly.)

For fuller consideration of the roads and landmarks referred to  
in the commissioners' report, see Hoffman, *op. cit.*, II: 249 et seq.;  
and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1002 (Harlem Road); 1003  
(Kingsbridge Road); 994 (Bloomingdale Road and Broadway);  
1006 (Monument Lane).

The inspectors of highways received their instructions regu-  
larly from the court of general sessions of the peace for keeping  
these roads in good condition. For court orders of this kind, see  
May 7 and Nov. 4, 1707. See also July 21, 1709; Feb. 26, 1735.  
The justices deliver to the assessors of the city two warrants  
"for Assessing the Other Moyety" of the taxes to be raised in this  
city and county pursuant to two acts of the general assembly, one  
being for raising £3,000 towards fortifying the city, and the other  
for raising a fund to fortify the frontiers.—*M. C. C.*, II: 324.  
See also Oct. 21, 1706.

On the petition of the inhabitants of Queen St., the common  
council orders "that all the Lots from Burgers Path to Theobalds  
Slip fronting the East River be filled up and the wharfs Completed  
According to the Covenants in the Grants thereof on or before the  
first day of October Next."—*M. C. C.*, II: 325.

The common council directs that a mayor's warrant be issued  
to the treasurer to pay "for fitting the Room in the City Hall for  
the Constables watch as Appears by his Acc<sup>t</sup>."—*M. C. C.*, II: 325.

From this it seems safe to infer that the "Guard Room" of 1693-4 July  
(*ibid.*, I: 321, 351) was in the first city hall; also that the "Watch 26  
house" of 1712 (*ibid.*, III: 6) was not a separate building but  
another name for the room mentioned above in the new city hall  
on Wall St. It is referred to again in later times as the "Guard  
Room."—*Ibid.*, III: 12. See also May 6, 1731.

The name Single or Cingle St., for Wall St., is still noted in Aug.  
public documents. Lidea Rose, widow, petitions for a patent for  
a lot "in the street formerly called Single street, now Wall street."—  
*Land Papers*, IV: 103 (sec. of state's office, Albany). Likewise,  
in 1710 (March 21), Lancaster Symes sought a patent of confirma-  
tion for houses and ground "in the street formerly called Cingle  
street, now called the Wall street."—*Ibid.*, V: 62. The "Cingel"  
was mentioned as early as 1657.—*Dec. N. Am.*, VII: 166. The  
name Wall St. appeared as early as Dec. 16, 1685.—See Beckwith's  
survey, *Land Papers*, II: 145 (Albany).

Capt. Sheldon, "who was sent in April last from New-England 31  
with a Flag of Truce to Canada," arrives from Albany with a  
French flag of truce and seven New England captives.—*N. Y.*  
*news in Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 1-8, 1707; *Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
214. This was evidently an exchange of prisoners.

The common council appoints a committee to direct the paving Sept.  
of "the Street Commonly Called the broad way lying in the West  
Ward of this City."—*M. C. C.*, II: 326. See June 12, 1705.

The common council orders "that the Inhabitants Near the  
Wall Street Slip have Liberty to fill up the same or such part  
thereof as they shall think Convenient provided the Lessees of the  
Dock & Slips Consent to the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 326.  
On May 20, 1708, this regulation was continued by order of "this  
Court," a petition opposing it being rejected.—*Ibid.*, II: 355.  
Lord Cornbury sails for Albany "to view the Frontiers." 13  
*N. Y. news in Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 15-22, 1707. He returned  
Oct. 14.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 215.

"Order'd that M<sup>r</sup> Wormstall and the persons Concern'd 27  
in the house where M<sup>r</sup> Maclean lives in the Bridge Street in the  
south Ward of this City doe forthwith Effectually repair the Street  
and wharfe belonging to the said house fronting to the Dock upon  
pain of being prosecuted for their Neglect or default."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 327-28. John Maclean, a tavern-keeper, had evidently  
removed into the East Ward by Sept. 29, 1709, when he was  
elected a constable of that ward.—*M. C. C.*, II: 382. In 1714,  
he was elected a collector.—*Ibid.*, III: 69. His tavern, in 1730,  
was "on the Dock," and its sign was the "Blue Anchor."—See  
Oct. 26, 1730.

The governor in council appoints Capt. Ebenezer Willson 29  
(see March 25, 1691) mayor for the ensuing year.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 329. Robert Lutting is re-elected "treasurer and chamberlain  
of the city."—*Ibid.*, II: 330. Willson was reappointed mayor in  
1708, and in 1709.—*Ibid.*, II: 362, 384. For a sketch of his life,  
see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 402.

The common council orders that "the Church Wardens of  
this City put a Badge upon the Cloths of such poor as are clothed  
by this City with this Mark N:Y in blew or Red Cloth."—*M. C. C.*, II: 330. This mention of the church-wardens in connection  
with the care of the poor indicates a change in the city's admin-  
istration of its charity work. See Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an*  
*18th Cent. Municipality*, 188. For previous care of poor, see  
Oct. 19, 1685; Dec. 4, 1691; Oct. 20, 1695.

The common council orders that the city ferry between Nassau  
Island and this city, together with the new ferry-house, old house,  
barn, pen, etc., situated on Nassau Island, "be left to farm," on  
Oct. 10, for five years commencing March 25, 1708. The "house  
of M<sup>r</sup> Harris" (Richard Harris, innkeeper) is the place named  
for the vendue. Conditions for leasing the ferry were adopted on  
Oct. 1. Among these was one requiring that the lessee should  
take on and discharge passengers and goods in New York at cer-  
tain places; that is, every Monday and Thursday at "Countess  
Key" (Maiden Lane), every Tuesday and Friday at "Burgers  
Path" (Hanover Sq.), and every Wednesday and Saturday at  
"the Dock Slip near Coll Cortlands house" (Coenties Slip).  
*Cf.* the "Passage Place" of 1661.—*Duke's Plan*, Pl. 10, Vol. I.  
Exception was made in the case of "Neat Cattle and horses or a  
single Person or two that shall Call after the said Ferry Boat is  
put off." The lessee was also required, at his own expense, to keep  
the "New Brick house Barn Well and Landing Bridge on Nassau  
Island" in good repair. The ferry was let to James Harding of



- 1707 New York, "Victualler," at a rental of £180 per annum.—*M. C. C.*,  
Sept. II: 330-34. On Nov. 21, he was given liberty "to Land from and  
29 take on board the ferry boats all Passengers at the most Convenient  
place after Sun Set."—*Ibid.*, II: 338. Harding, who  
was a constable in 1702 (*M. C. C.*, II: 208), and a collector in  
1705 (*Ibid.*, II: 285-86), figured as complainant in the mayor's  
court on Aug. 11, 1705, as a "Victualler," in a suit against Rebeckah  
Haene to collect his pay "for sundry quantities of victuals and  
strong liquors."—*M. C. C. (MS.)*. See Pl. 25, Vol. I, for a  
view of the ferry-house, and I: 245-46, for a description of it  
under Harding's management. The ferry from Countess Key  
became known as the Fly Market Ferry.—See Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 942. For extension of the ferry lease, ten years  
later, see Dec. 24, 1717; see also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 542-45.  
Oct. Ebenezer Willson, who on Oct. 4 was appointed mayor, and  
14 Sheriff William Anderson (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 215), are sworn in.—*M. C. C.*, II: 335. Regarding the form of oath taken by the mayor,  
see *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 355. According to custom (see Oct. 14,  
1698), the common council pays the Rev. Mr. Vesey, rector of  
Trinity Church, £5 "for preaching A sermon to this Corporation,"  
it being "the Anniversary day" when, each year, the newly  
appointed and elected officials of the city are inducted into office.—*M. C. C.*, II: 337.
- 28 The common council orders that "the Butchers Shop in the  
Broadway now in the Occupation of Jeremiah Callcutt" be dem-  
olished, and that he have liberty "to Convert the Materials thereof  
to his own use."—*M. C. C.*, II: 338. This was the Broadway shambles  
or meat-market at Bowling Green, erected in 1684.—Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 958; cf. De Voe, *Market Book*, 44.
- " A committee is appointed "to Assist the Treasurer [see Sept.  
29, 1706] in bringing the Books of this Corporation to A Balance  
in Order the same be Stated and Adjusted and to make A List of  
the City Debtors."—*M. C. C.*, II: 337.
- " The common council appoints a committee for "Lining and  
making Decent the Pew assigned for the Mayor and Magistrates  
in Trinity Church." Disbursement for the same was £5:16:9.—*M. C. C.*, II: 337, 338. See also June 29, 1698.
- Nov. The Grand Jurors have presented the surveyors of the high-  
4 ways between the fresh water and Kings Bridge for not keeping  
the Roads in sufficient Repair and pray the Court [of general  
sessions] to put it in form. Ordered that the same be put in form  
and that unless the said Roads be forthwith Repaired that Process  
issue against them."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace*, 1694-1731  
(*MS.*), 132. For later examples of the jurisdiction of this court in  
the matter of the repair of highways, see *Ibid.*, 161-62, 208, 260,  
265, 267, 279, 489-90, 505-6, 520, 532, 546.
- 13 On the governor's return from "his Other Government of  
New Jersey," the common council gives him a dinner.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 338. See Nov. 21.
- 21 The common council orders that a warrant be issued on the  
treasurer to pay Henry Swift, "Vintner," £8:5, "itt being for wine  
And A Dinner as A treat to his Excellency the Governor" on the  
13th inst., on his arrival from his other government of New  
Jersey.—*M. C. C.*, II: 338. Swift, who had come to New York  
at the time of Lord Cornbury's arrival, was voted a freeman  
June 27, 1702.—*Ibid.*, II: 197. His tavern stood on Broadway  
in 1724, when Arent Schuyler bequeathed the house, then in the  
possession of Mrs. Swift, to his two daughters.—*Abstracts of  
Wills*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1894), III: 18. Pelletreau,  
in a footnote to the above, says the tavern stood at the present 109  
Broadway.
- " The common council orders that the "little Bridge by the  
Dock" be repaired at an expense of not above £4.—*M. C. C.*, II:  
339.
- Dec. The Bishop of London writes observations on the need of having  
a bishop in America, on account of the "present disorders now  
arising in some of y<sup>e</sup> Plantations." He refers to the licentiousness  
prevalent, and believes a suffragan bishop would be preferable to an  
archbishop or metropolitan.—*N. Y. Cal. Docs.*, V: 29-30.
- 1708
- "There are now above 800 Houses, the meanest worth 100 l.  
in this City, which for the Strength and Pleasantness of its Situa-  
tion, may compare with any in the World . . . It has but one  
Parish Church, but that is large and beautiful; and the Minister  
has 100 l. a Year settled on him. The Council-House is a fair  
Edifice. James-Fort is a strong, regular Fortification, and com-  
mands the River. Besides this, it has a Wall to the Land, mounted  
with Ordnance, and seems to defy the Power of French or Indians.  
There is a Printing-Press in this Town. . . . The City of New-  
York is thought to contain near 1000 Houses ["above 800," as  
already stated], most of them very well built. The Great Church  
was built in the year 1695. Col. Fletcher being Governor by the  
charitable Contributions of himself, Col. Nicholson, Governor  
of Virginia, and other well-dispos'd Christians. This Church is  
dedicated to the Holy Trinity. There are also a Dutch Church,  
a French Church, and a Lutheran Church; and a Free-school  
procured to be erected by the present Governor. The Minister  
of the English Church is the Reverend Mr. William Vesey . . ."  
—Oldmixon, *The British Empire in America* (1708), I: 119-20.  
He continues:  
"The Walls before-mention'd in the Description of this City  
were standing when 'twas call'd New Amsterdam, but its chief  
Defence now is Anne Fort, and two new Batteries, one on each Side  
of the Narrows, to secure the Place by Sea. The Fort is in good  
Order; and there are now two Companies of Foot in Garrison in it  
. . . .—*Ibid.*, I: 129-30.
- A will dated at New York in this year specified that the wife  
of the testator should be allowed to take "a new cubbard [see  
1702] that is now amaking by Mr. Shaveltie."—Lockwood, *Col.  
Furn. in Am.* (1901), 104. An inventory refers to "an easy chair  
lined with red £2, 10s."—*Ibid.*, 163. We find mention in America  
of easy chairs soon after 1702, and, as they are inventoried  
much higher than the other chairs, we conclude that they were  
rather scarce, and belonged only to persons of means.—*Ibid.*, 162-64.
- A silver wine-taster and a silver mug, made by Bartholomew  
Schaats, who was admitted as a freeman of New York in this  
year, are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of  
Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 47-48. Schaats  
died in 1758.—*Ibid.*, 47.
- "The Pensilvania Post is not yet come in, because the Bay Jan.  
is full of Ice, & in several places quite fast, none dare venture  
over."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 19-26, 1708.  
See also "facilities of Travel between New York and Philadelphia,  
at Different Intervals," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 569-72.
- A second ferry to Long Island is petitioned for by Cornelius 23  
Sebering (or Sebring). He asks Cornbury for a ferry to his farm  
on Nassau Island "directly over against the center of the City of  
New York." This, he believes, "can be of no hurt or damage  
to the old ferry it being not so convenient for that ferry to send  
their boats to the South end and Center of the City where he  
proposes to send his." He desires "Letters Patents" to establish  
a ferry which shall have its terminal on Nassau Island, between  
the old ferry and Red Hook, and its terminal on Manhattan Island,  
between Capt. Theobald's Slip and the great bridge. The petition  
is endorsed by 40 persons, who believe that the ferry will be of  
considerable advantage to the city and county of New York, if  
the prices for transportation are not excessive.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 255-56. A copy of this petition being produced  
by the mayor in the common council on Feb. 2, it was ordered  
that the board petition the governor that the Sebring petition  
be rejected.—*M. C. C.*, II: 342. A draft of such petition was sub-  
mitted to and adopted by the board on Feb. 4, and the engrossed  
copy bears date of Feb. 5. This petition recites that the present  
landing-place on Nassau Island "hath been Commonly Esteemed  
and Reputed for seaventy years past to Extend from A heap of  
Rock Stones Gathered together on A small wharfe or Landing  
bridge Near the ferryhouse on the Said Island unto the West End  
of the Hill to the Westward of the same and that from high water  
to low water Mark." It refers to the expenses paid for erecting the  
"several Public Buildings for the service thereof," the services  
rendered by the ferry, the low ferry rates charged, etc.; and states  
that the profits arising out of the present ferry "have always  
been Appropriated by this Corporation for the Publick Service of  
the Government of the said City and is the only Considerable  
Income left to Support the publick Buildings Galls Land-  
ing places fire and Candle for their watches the Sallaries of their  
Officers Bellmen &c." The common council's petition explains to  
Cornbury that by granting Sebring's petition for a private grant  
he would ruin the city's present ferry monopoly which is a public  
benefit.—*Ibid.*, II: 343-44; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 256-57.  
The city was represented by attorney before the governor and

1708 council, and the Sebring petition was rejected.—*M. C. C.*, II: 345.  
Jan. To prevent a repetition of any attempt to secure a private grant  
23 for a second ferry to Long Island, the common council took steps  
on March 3 (*q. v.*) to strengthen its own monopoly.

Feb. "Mr Jamison the late Church Warden delivered this day to  
2 Col Wenham a List of Writings belonging to Trinity Church viz:  
"A Patent for the Queens Farme & Garden  
"A Lease of the Farme  
"A Conveyance of the ground behind the Church from Mr  
De Riemer.

"A Counterpart of George Reyers Lease of the Farme.

"The City's Grant of the Burying place.

etc. including bills for timber, repairs, etc."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

3 "Ordered, That the Ch: Wardens pay Col de Brown Fifteen  
Pounds for his Lot of Ground w<sup>th</sup>in y<sup>e</sup> boundaries of y<sup>e</sup> Church  
& get a Deed from him for y<sup>e</sup> Same [see Feb. 19, 1703] & that  
y<sup>e</sup> Ch: Wardens Cloth[e] Jo<sup>n</sup> Welch & bind him to some Trade."  
—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

9 Lewis Morris, writing to the secretary of state, complains of  
Cornbury's mismanagement of the government, of his accepting  
bribes, etc. He compares his administration with that of Gessius  
Florus, governor of Judea (who was appointed by Nero, and  
finding the country in a tumult added fuel to the flame, whose  
ruling passion was avarice, and who practiced every species of  
iniquity to aggrandize himself). Morris adds, regarding Corn-  
bury: "I must say something w<sup>ch</sup> perhaps no body will think  
worth their while to tell, and that is, his dressing publicly in  
woman's cloaths every day, and putting a stop to all publique  
business while he is pleasing himself w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> peculiar but detestable  
magot."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 33-38. See also, regarding the  
character of Lord Cornbury, *Hist. Mag.*, Feb., 1868, 2d ser., 71;  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 763; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 55;  
and *N. J. Archives*, 1st ser., IV: 24. "History has already ex-  
hibited Lord Cornbury as a mean liar, a vulgar profligate,  
a frivolous spendthrift, an impudent cheat, a fraudulent bankrupt,  
and a detestable bigot," wrote Brodhead in 1863, in an im-  
peachment proving that Cornbury was also a forger.—*Hist. Mag.*,  
VII: 331. See also Addenda, 1723.

Mar. Cornelius Sebring's petition to the governor for a private  
3 grant of a second ferry to Long Island having been rejected through  
the plea of the corporation counsel (see Jan. 23), the common  
council immediately decides to petition the governor "for her  
Majesty's Grant of all the Vacant Land upon Nassau Island from  
High water to low water mark from the Wallabought into the  
Redhooke for a further Conveniency for the ferry of this City  
with power to establish one or more ferries if there Shall be Occa-  
sion and A Confirmation of the same under A Moderate quit  
Rent and at Reasonable Rates &c." The common council further  
resolves to raise the sum of £300 to be used in procuring the grant.  
The reason for this petition was that there was need of increased  
accommodations so that transportation should not be carried by  
individuals across the river at other points than at the city ferry.  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 346-47. On April 8, Cornbury granted this petition  
of the city for the enlargement of the bounds of the ferry, it  
being then ordered that a warrant be prepared for the attorney-  
general to draw a patent "for all the Vacant and unappropriated  
Ground on Nassau Island from High water to Low water mark  
fronting unto this City from the place Called the Wallabought  
unto the Red hooke against Nutton Island for the better Improve-  
ment and accommodation of the Said ferry," etc.—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 258. The letters patent were issued by Lord  
Cornbury on April 19, 1708. The original document is preserved  
in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in Box labelled "New  
York 1700-1760"). The common council, at its first meeting  
(April 13) following the announcement, on April 8, of the governor's  
consent, resolved to raise £300 by mortgaging the ferry, to pay the  
counsel fees and other charges incident to procuring the grant.—  
*M. C. C.*, II: 351-52. This grant, known as Queen Anne's Charter,  
was embodied, entire, in the Montgomery Charter of 1731.  
See Jan. 15, 1703, and Feb. 11, 1731; also Hoffman, *Treatise on*  
*the Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, 273-83; and "Importance  
of the Long Island Ferry Question," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855),  
55 *et seq.*

A committee of the common council, appointed to inquire  
what repairs are needed at the ferry-house on Nassau Island,  
reports that the glass windows of the house, the barn, the well,

the fence of the pen, the stairs going out of the house, the chimneys, Mar.  
and the plaster of the house, all want repairs, and these are ordered  
3 to be made. The lessee, James Harding, is permitted to spend  
£30 on repairing "the little old ferry house of this Corporation on  
Nassau Island which is Contiguous to the New ferry house," this  
amount to be deducted from his rent.—*M. C. C.*, II: 347.

The common council orders that lots in Dock St., sold by the  
city, be laid out.—*M. C. C.*, II: 350.

The Earl of Sunderland (the principal secretary of state) 28  
writes from Whitehall (London) to the lords of trade: "Her  
Majesty having been pleased to Appoint the Lord Lovelace [John,  
the 4th Lord Lovelace] Governor of New York and New Jersey, I  
desire you will prepare a Commission and Instructions for him  
as usual."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 39. On April 22, an order in  
council approved the draft of a commission and required that it  
be prepared for the queen's signature.—*Ibid.*, V: 40. On June 26,  
similar approval and order were given respecting instructions.—  
*Ibid.*, V: 45, citing *N. Y. Council Minutes*, X: 304, where the  
instructions are recorded. Additional instructions were given  
on June 28 and July 20.—*Ibid.*, V: 46, 54.

The common council grants permission to the inhabitants of Apr.  
Broadway to plant trees before their lots and houses.—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 353.

The Cornbury or Queen Anne's Charter (relating to ferries) 19  
is granted by letters patent.—See March 3.

Former orders for paving certain streets having been "much May  
neglected" (see June 12, 1705), the common council passes another  
20 ordinance for the purpose. The streets are to be paved with "good  
and sufficient Pibble Stones suitable for paving."—*M. C. C.*, II:  
355-56. "Pibble Stones" was the old spelling (see *Evelyn's Diary*,  
April 21, 1644) for the modern pebble-stones, which are stones  
somewhat smaller than cobble-stones.—*Cent. Dict.* "All the Res-  
pective Citizens Inhabitants and freeholders of the said City of  
New York are hereby required to render an Entire Compliance."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 355-56.

The common council appoints a committee to "Ascertain how  
far it will be Convenient to fill up the Eastermost Corner of the  
Dock . . . for a more convenient landing place and that the  
Lessees of the Said Dock do forthwith proceed to fill up the Same  
Accordingly."—*M. C. C.*, II: 354.

In a letter to the Bishop of London, the vestry of Trinity writes: June  
"Since the granting of this patent [see Nov. 23, 1705] for the 17  
Farme and Garden we put the Garden into Fence, and built therein  
a stone wall which cost us upwards of fifty pounds and have let it  
for ten years, without any rent, on condition to improve the same  
with fruit trees and walks against such time we shall be able to  
build a dwelling house in the front thereof for our Minister."—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1704.

A "Warrant of survey" is issued "to lay out for Abraham 21  
Depeyster and others their several . . . lots of land on Queen  
Street, in the city of New York, ranging in the slip where the new  
market house is erected, according to the boundaries mentioned in  
the grants thereof."—From "Land Papers," IV: 123, in sec. of  
state's office (as listed in *Cal. Land Papers*, 85).

The queen's order in council confirms the act passed at New 26  
York at the session of the legislature beginning March 2, 1699,  
"for Vacating, breaking and annulling several Extravagant  
Grants of Land, made by Colonel Fletcher."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
V: 48; see further, May 16, 1699. For the arguments leading  
to this order, see *ibid.*, V: 7-16, 21-26. On July 20, the queen  
directed Lovelace to regrant "to the late Patentees of such Re-  
sumed Grants, a suitable number of Acres, not exceeding two  
thousand to any one person," with certain reservations to the  
crown.—*Ibid.*, V: 54-55. This latter instruction did not apply to  
the King's Farm, the King's Garden, the Swamp, and Fresh  
Water Pond, which, by the terms of the act, were the demesne of  
governours, and could be alienated only for a governor's term in  
office.—*Ibid.*, V: 915.

Cornbury expresses the wish "that Packet Boats were Estab- July  
lish'd to Some part of this Continent," to give more frequent com-  
munication with England. He has not heard from the board of  
trade or the secretary of state in fifteen months. There are "but  
two safe ways of sending into England, which are the Virginia  
Fleet and the Mast Fleet from New England." As there is no  
post from Virginia to New York, and it takes a letter sometimes  
six weeks or more to come that distance, the news of the expected

- 1708 sailing of a vessel from Virginia to England cannot reach New York in time to make that mail route to England always possible. July  
July 1
- "From Boston there is a Post by which we can hear once a week in summer time, and once a fortnight in Winter, so that we have a sure conveyance by the Mast Fleet." Another route in sending letters to England is by way of the West Indies, but this has proved uncertain, for "several of our Vessels have been taken Every Year during this War, besides that several of the Packet Boats from England [to the West Indies] have been likewise taken."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 55-56.
- "In a trade report of this date to the Lords of trade, Cornbury states that families do not settle in New York to engage in business, but go to Philadelphia instead, where no duties are paid. He recommends that the most effectual way to prevent the removal of "trading men" from New York "would be to bring all the Colonies and Plantations upon the Continent of America under the same Duties and Customs, for goods Imported & Exported."
- The commodities produced in the province of New York and sent to England "are Peltry of all sorts, Pitch, Tar, Rosin and Trayn Oil; and if due encouragement were given good quantities of hemp, flax, timber, Masts, and Yards might be sent." Commodities obtained from the West Indies and sent from New York to England are "Sugars, molasses, Logwood and other Dying woods, cochaneal, indigo, and Cocoa Nuts." To the West Indies are sent from New York "flower, biscuit, beef, pork, bacon and trayn oyl," etc.
- The trade of this province "is much decayed . . . for in the year 1698" (see under March 24, 1694) it received "its most fatal blow" by the act of assembly permitting all persons in the country as well as the city to bolt flour. Cornbury explains how this has affected trade in New York City, and recommends that either the queen reject the Bolting Act, or that New York City be allowed "to choose as many Representatives to serve in General Assembly as all the rest of the Province does." Thus the city may be able to repeal the Bolting Act.
- There is a second cause for the decay of trade of the province: The act of the legislature has expired which placed a duty upon imports, and it has not been renewed. Cornbury explains to the lords of trade the results of this lack of import duties. To supply the deficiency of an act of assembly he suggests that the queen "signify her pleasure, that an Order of the Governor in Council, shall be effectual in that Case, as it was in the time of St Edmund Andros."
- To stop illicit trading, which is still prevalent between New England, Connecticut, and the east end of Long Island, Cornbury recommends that "a small sloop cruise in the Sound," or that "a small Yacht" be built for the same purpose. He says that there is an uncertainty of finding a sloop fit for the service. "The number of Vessels belonging to this Port is much diminished of late years, I have been told that there has formerly belonged to this Port two and thirty top sail Vessels, besides Sloops; Now we can't reckon above Eight and Twenty Top Sail Vessels & Sloops; The number of Seafaring men is likewise Decreased. . . . I can't find above three hundred Seafaring men, of all sorts, belonging to this Port. All sorts of Vessels are built well in this place, but the Vessels most usually built here are Brigantines and Sloops, of both which sorts there are several built every year in this place, by Direction and for the use of the Merchants in Jamaica, Barbadoes and others of the Leeward Islands, besides those that are built for the use of the Merchants of this Place, which have been a pretty many of late, because our people have lost a great many Vessels this War, both going to and coming from the West Indies, And I don't believe there are above six Vessels belonging to the Place but were built here.
- "The Manufactures settled in this Province are Linnen and Woollen; they make very good Linnen for common use, and I don't doubt but in time they will improve that considerably; As for the Woollen I think they have brought that to too great perfection already; And I must be of opinion that that will be a very great prejudice to England in a few Years, and ought to be taken care of in time; They already make very good Serges, Linsey Wolsleys, and in some places they begin to make coarse cloth, and without doubt in a short time they will so far improve in that, as not to want the Assistance of England to Cloth themselves." See June 22, 1715.
- Cornbury mentions a few other products of the province. Fish of all sorts, he says, "is so plenty in the Rivers, and in the Bay before this City, that our people will not take the pains to go to Sea." French privateers have recently captured ships on the coast, and Cornbury has sent the "Tritons Prize" to drive them off.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 55-60.
- It is decided to repair the Lutheran Church "before the winter," the cost to be paid out of rents of private houses belonging to the church. Under the same date a resolution is passed not to rebuild the church at the present, the times being too hard.—*Records Luth. Church*.
- "Lord Lovelace goes next month to his government of New York, in the ruin of lord Cornbury, recalled; and several German families, ruin'd by the French in the Palatinate, and come hither [to England], are preparing to goe with him, and settle there."—*Diary of Narcissus Luttrell, in Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., III: 297.
- Caleb Heathcote writes to the lords of trade concerning American colonial manufactures: "They are already so far advanced on their manufacturies that  $\frac{2}{3}$  of y<sup>e</sup> linen and woollen they use, is made amongst 'em; especially the coarser sort, & if some speedy & effectual ways are not found to putt a stop to it, they will carry it on a great deal further, & perhaps in time very much to the prejudice of our manufacturies at home. I have been discoursed with by some to assist them in setting up a manufactory of fine stuffs, but I have for the present put it by, & will for my own part never be concerned in y<sup>e</sup> nor any thing of y<sup>e</sup> nature, but use all the little interest & skill I have to prevent it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 63. See June 22, 1715.
- The books and papers of Mr. Bogardus, the late notary public, which have been stolen, "to the Prejudice of many Persons in their Titles," are discovered in an old chest in a loft.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 223, 229.
- The popular objection to the "prerogative" system of expenditure, by which the British government for many years endeavoured to support itself, finds expression in a resolve of the assembly, "That the raising of any Monies, for the Support of Government or other necessary Charge, by any Tax, Impost or Burthen on Goods imported or exported, or any Clog or Hindrance on Traffick or Commerce, is found by sad Experience, to be the Expulsion of many, and the Impoverishing of the rest of the Planters, Freeholders, and Inhabitants of this Colony, of most pernicious Consequence, which if continued will unavoidably prove the Destruction of the Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 224. See also Spencer, *Phases of Royal Government* (1905), 128.
- William Bradford, the printer, petitions the gouverneur and council for salary and moneys due him totalling £540:8:1, and covering a period from 1699 to date. He goes into the story of his being invited "to Remove out of another Province" (see March 23, 1693), encouraged by a regular salary here, and cites an order of the council of Jan. 6, 1703, to the effect that he shall "receive his Salary quarterly as the rest of the Civil Officers of y<sup>e</sup> Governmt." However, Collector Byerly "takes no notice of y<sup>e</sup> Lordships Order, but has neglected and Refused to pay y<sup>e</sup> Ldps Petr's quarterly warrants in proportion to the rest of the Civil Officers." As a result, his family is now "near the brink of Ruin," and he seeks relief. He appends his account in detail, also a statement of the collector's payments to the "Civil Officers" during the last six quarters. On the 15th, Cornbury ordered the council to "inquire into the allegations;" report was rendered on the 17th, in which the petitioner's statements were confirmed and his account deemed correct, and the opinion expressed that "the said Mr Byerly ought to give his Reasons to y<sup>e</sup> Ex<sup>ty</sup> and Council" "why he has not complied with their order. On the reverse of Bradford's petition appears the endorsement "Warr<sup>ts</sup> Issued."—*Col. MSS.*, LII: 163, 164 (Albany).
- "The Committee Appointed y<sup>e</sup> 20th of May last to Agree with A scavenger doe Report that they have agreed with Jacob Cousine Carman to be scavenger of this City," from June 2, 1708, to June 2, 1709, "to Carry away the Soyle out of the broad Street from the Garden Street to the little bridge at the south End of the Said broad street" for £12.—*M. C. C.*, II: 359.
- The legislature passes "An Act for y<sup>e</sup> Encouragement of the Post Office within this Province." It states that the "General Post Office shall Remain, Continue and be in some Convenient Place within the City of New York." The details of its organization and operation are described.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 612. For the establishment of the post-office, see March 2, 1685.



- 1708 An order has been issued by Cornbury for rebuilding the front  
Oct. 6 of the custom-house.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 231.  
9 A conference between the council and the house was arranged  
to take place on this day at "the Coffee-House."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 232. See Oct. 21.
- 11 The following notice, published in Boston, explains the colonial  
postal methods at this time:  
"This is to give Notice, that whereas several persons do refuse  
to take up, receive and pay for their Letters that come and go by  
Post, to the great detriment of the Post-Office: That for the  
future all such Persons Letters shall be rejected, whether Foreign  
or Domestic, when tendered to be forwarded at every Post-Office;  
and for the better discovery of such; their Names, with the Places  
of their Abode shall be Inserted in the Publick News-Letter.  
"This is also to give further Notice, That whereas several persons  
do write upon their Letters Post paid, and then throw their Letters  
into the several Post Offices without ever paying the Portage of  
the said Letters; that for the future no person whatever do write  
Post paid upon any Letter, till the Portage is first paid, and the  
person that pays the said Portage may see the Officer that Receives  
the Letter and the Money with Post paid on the said Letter; All  
Letters that have Post paid writ upon them, that come not thus  
regularly into any Post-Office are to be thrown out."—*Adv. in  
Boston News-Letter*, Oct., 4-11, 1708.
- 16 The provincial legislature passes an act to enable the city of  
New York to raise £600 in two years to be applied as follows:  
—£150 "to Repair the Common Goals and the City Hall . . .  
and for Removing the Prison from over the Chamber where the  
General Assembly of this Colony now Sitteth to some other  
place;" £150 to repair "the Publick Bridges by the weigh House  
and the Stairs and Landing places of the said City," and £300 to  
pay the City's debts.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 625.
- 21 A conference committee is appointed to meet "att the Coffee  
house." On June 6 and June 25, 1709, committees were ordered  
to meet at the "Coffee house," but on Sept. 22, 1709, the place of  
meeting was designated as "ye New Coffee house."—*Jour. Leg.  
Court.*, 270, 283, 285, 288. The early coffee-house stood on Pearl  
St. (see Jan. 27, 1702).
- 26 Complaints against Lord Cornbury are declared by the council  
groundless.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 222. The council issued a declaration  
the next day concerning these complaints.—*Ibid.*, 223. See  
also May 29, 1706; Feb. 9, 1708.
- Nov. The common council gives the inhabitants of the South Ward  
2 liberty "to pull down the Boards about the Markett house by  
the Custom house bridge."—*M. C. C.*, II: 364. Alderman Thong  
reported, on Feb. 1, 1709, that he had "sold the Boards of the  
Markett house by the great Bridge" as directed, and received  
£113:6. Of this sum he expended 18 shillings, 1½ pence, for 34  
loads of sand and for labour "for mending the Street near the  
Custom house."—*Ibid.*, II: 371.
- Dec. Lord Lovelace arrives on Long Island, and expects to be in  
15 New York tomorrow.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 223.
- 17 The council orders that a dinner be prepared for Lord Lovelace.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 224. On Oct. 21, 1709, Henry Swift's petition  
for settlement of his account of £46:6 "for a Dinner dressed at the  
Fort, to accommodate the late Lord Lovelace," was taken into  
consideration by the assembly.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 263. Three  
years later, May 7, 1712, it appeared from another petition of  
Swift's that the bill was still unpaid.—*Ibid.*, I: 310.
- 18 Lovelace publishes his commission, takes the oath, and swears  
in the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 224.
- " Lord Lovelace writes to the board of trade: "I very happily  
arrived here this morning, having been nine weeks and Odd days  
in my passage; The Kingsale in which I came being separated from  
the Fleet, got into Buzard's Bay in New England, and getting  
Pilots there gained our Passage through the Sound between Long  
Island and the Main, and landed at Flushing. I do not yet hear  
of the arrival of any Other Ship of our Fleet except the Unity,  
which struck on the bank at Sandy Hook; She was left by all her  
Seamen [seamen] but has since got off and has gone to sea again  
. . . Our Winter sets in very hard, the Ports and Rivers are full  
of Ice, I am in pain for the Germans and Recruits on board the  
Globe they wanting Water, and the Weather not permitting us  
to assist them. This coast is so terrible in the Winter I think no  
Ship ought to be sent hither from England after August at farthest;  
Our poor Seamen were so benumbed with Cold, that at last we

had but twenty five men fit to do any Duty, and had not the  
Soldiers, which we had on board, assisted, the Ship had been in  
great danger."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, V: 67.

May Bickley takes office as recorder of the city. His com-  
mission from Cornbury in the name of Anne Quenn, dated Nov. 10,  
shows that John Tudor, the former recorder, who was present at  
the common council meeting on Nov. 2, had recently died.—*M.  
C. C.*, II: 367.

The mayor, aldermen, and commonality of the city present an  
address to Lovelace, congratulating him on his safe arrival, praising  
his virtues, etc. They express gratitude to the queen for sending  
with him "two Ships of Warr and Such large Supplies of Soldiers  
and Stores" for the support of the province. They recommend  
that William Sharps be continued as town clerk (see Oct. 14,  
1692), a position he has held for 16 years.—*M. C. C.*, II:  
367-68.

## 1709

The governor's council orders that the powder magazine be  
repaired. On Jan. 20 a warrant was issued to Rip van Dam for re-  
pairing the new magazine.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 224. See May 28, 1702.

Trinity vestry orders "That the Christning Pew & that behind  
it be appointed for the use of His Excel the Lord Lovelace's Ser-  
vants."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to treat with workmen  
relating to carrying on the Steeple & produce a Model or Models  
thereof & Report their proceedings therein to the next Vestry."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Apr. 26, 1709.

Lord Cornbury is asked for Thomas Weaver's bond, and other  
public papers. On Jan. 20, he wanted time in which to deliver  
the papers; and this was granted.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 224, citing  
*N. T. Col. MSS.*, 53: 19-20. He was again called upon for public  
papers on May 10.—*Ibid.*, 227. For earlier reference to Weaver,  
see Sept. 27, 1702.

The common council resolves to give the freedom of the city,  
with seal enclosed in a box of gold, to Gov. Lovelace; also to  
"Compliment" Chief-Justice Roger Mompesson, Mr. Harrison,  
Mr. Cockerill, Col. Redknapp, and Mr. Thomas Wood with the  
freedom.—*M. C. C.*, II: 370.

James Harding, the lessee of the ferry, is paid £15, "for build-  
ing an Oven & Making a Gallery upon the top of the house he now  
dwells in at the ferry," and £30 "for Repairing the little ferry  
house of this Corporation on Nassaw Island."—*M. C. C.*, II: 369.

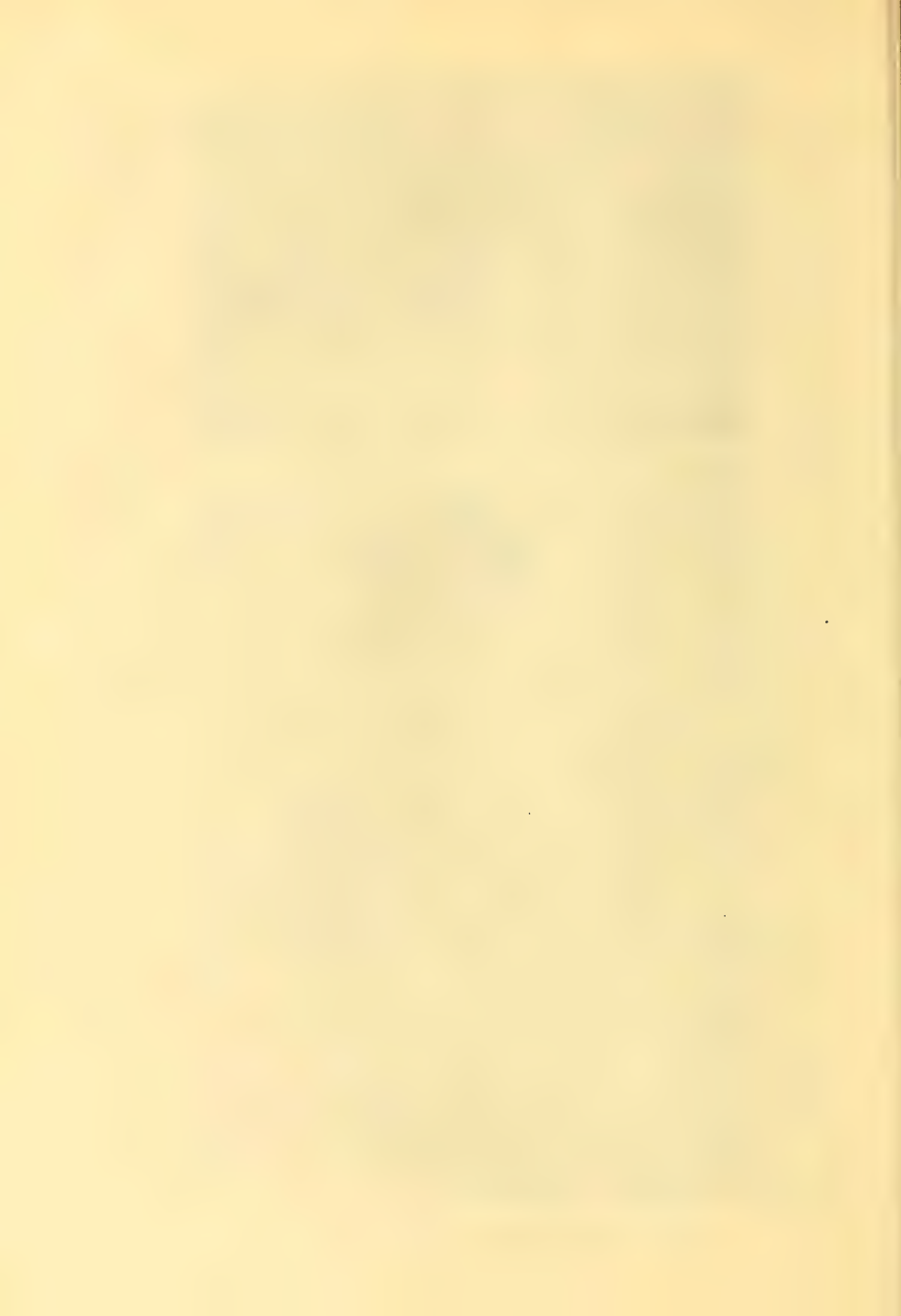
George Clarke, who later became lieutenant-governor of the  
province (see Oct. 30, 1736), is sworn in as clerk of the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 225.

The subject of rebuilding the great bridge is introduced in the  
common council, which appoints a committee "to View the Great  
Bridge by the Custom house" and report what repairs and "Amend-  
ments" are needed there.—*M. C. C.*, II: 372. On June 22, it was  
resolved, with the consent of Christopher Denne, the lessee of the  
dock, "that the great Bridge by the Custom house be forthwith  
New built and Carried over the Dock to the wharfe, and a com-  
mittee was appointed to determine the best way to do this."—*Ibid.*, II: 378. On Aug. 20, 1709, this committee reported a  
recommendation "to fill up between the old frame with good Stock-  
adoes & Continue it direct over to the Other wharfe with the same  
with substantial plates and Cross pieces and to board it between  
the Stockadoes and Whitehall to prevent the Dirt getting through  
filling up a lay of Mudd between," and a committee was appointed  
to engage workmen and obtain materials for the work. It was also  
ordered "that under the little Bridge by the Dock be filled up and  
yt the Common Sewer be Continued under the same to the Entring  
of the Dock, and that the place where the little Bridge now Stands  
be Covered with boards after the Manner it now is A little higher  
than the Street and that the Aforesaid Committee employ workmen  
to perform the same."—*Ibid.*, II: 379-80. After payment, on  
Oct. 4, 1709, for "Making the little bridge & Common Sewer by  
the Dock," a committee was appointed on Dec. 6, 1709, to supervise  
the making of "the great Bridge near the Custom house," as  
required in the order of Aug. 20.—*Ibid.*, II: 392. On Feb. 9,  
1710, the committee reported that they had agreed with John  
Harris and Isaac Anderson to rebuild the great bridge for £70.  
Half was to be paid on Feb. 15 and the balance on the completion  
of the bridge, which was "to be performed by the last day of July  
next."—*Ibid.*, II: 395. Full payment was made on Sept. 12,

- 1709 *Ibid.*, II: 413; but see Feb. 3, 1711. See also diagram of the  
 23 great dock, Addenda, 1700.  
 Mar. The common council "waited upon his Excellency my Lord  
 1 Lovelace who was pleased to become A Member of this Corporation  
 by Accepting of the Freedom thereof (which this Court presented  
 to his Lordship the Seal being inclosed in A gold box) after which  
 Mr Recorder made A handsome Speech to his Excellency Suitable  
 to the Occasion Assuring him of the Loyalty and affection of this  
 Corporation &c: w<sup>ch</sup> his Lordship Received with great Satisfaction."  
 —*M. C. C.*, II: 372.  
 " Queen Anne writes to Lord Lovelace, and to the governors  
 of New England, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania,  
 directing an expedition against Canada for the security of British  
 subjects on the frontiers against incursions from the French.  
 Lovelace is required to follow instructions given to Col. Samuel  
 Vetch regarding the place of rendezvous (to be agreed upon by  
 See A. Lovelace, Vetch, and Nicholson), the levy of soldiers, and the time  
 4 for action.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 70-71. See July 2, 1709.  
 9 In a petition to the queen, Cornbury, writing in the third person,  
 relates that "the Misrepresentations his Enemies have maliciously  
 made of him have soe farr obtained Credit with your Majesty as to  
 Cause his Remouall," etc.; that he "is now hindered by some of his  
 Creditors here" from appearing before the queen, and he asks that he  
 "may be at liberty to return into great Britain where he is willing to  
 answer for his Administration here."—  
 From MS. in the Emmet Coll., item No. 10622. See also June 20.  
 12 Some of the inhabitants of the Dock Ward complain of the  
 incroachment of Leonard Huygen de Kleyn "upon the Street  
 fronting the River near Burgers path and building upon the said  
 Street to their great prejudice." The common council orders that  
 the surveyors "do lay out all the Lotts fronting to the East River  
 from the Corner of Martin Clocks house at Burgers path to the  
 Corner of Cap<sup>t</sup> Theobalds house upon the wharfe at the Wall  
 Street Slip upon A Straight Line as Near as possible that A Regular  
 Order and uniformity may be Kept & Observed in the buildings  
 of the said Street and that they suffer no further Incroachments  
 to be made upon the Said Street. That the said Street be by them  
 laid out thirty foot wide According to the Tenor of the Respective  
 Grants to front thereunto and that they Report to the Next  
 Common Council what Incroachments and by whom are made  
 upon the Said Street in Order that Care be taken to Remove the  
 same as the Law directs."—*M. C. C.*, II: 374. On April 1, 1709,  
 the instructions to the surveyors were "to begin at the Westernmost  
 end of the Said Street by Leonard Huygens foundation allowing  
 the said Street or wharfe as it now is to be thirty foot wide and  
 to run from thence upon A Straight line to Cap<sup>t</sup>. Theobalds Corner  
 house aforesaid and all Persons Concern'd are to Regulate their  
 buildings Accordingly as they Shall be directed by the Said Surveyors."  
*Ibid.*, II: 374-75.  
 Apr. Lovelace, in an address to the house, requires it "to provide  
 5 for the necessary Repairs of the Fortifications of the Province." The  
 barracks, he says, "are so small and so much out of repair," that  
 he has been obliged "to billet the Recruits," that came over with  
 him, "upon this City," although this has been a burden to  
 See A. the inhabitants.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 240.  
 7 Trinity vestry orders "That the Ch: Wardens do provide  
 Materials for Building the Steeple."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See  
 Jan. 11, 1709, and Feb. 13, 1710.  
 28 The queen, "designing to fit out an expedition for the reduction  
 of Canada and Newfoundland according to some proposals made  
 by Coll. Vetch, to whom Her Majesty has given instructions" (see  
 March 1), has ordered Lord Sunderland to send to Lovelace Col.  
 Vetch's instructions, and to avoid any delay "in case the ship which  
 carries Coll. Vetch" should not reach Lovelace soon enough or  
 should miscarry. If Lovelace receives these instructions before the  
 arrival of Coll. Vetch, he is directed to "dispatch an expresse to the  
 sev<sup>l</sup>l Governours of Pensilvania and Connecticut," to meet him with  
 all expedition at New York to confer on the most proper and  
 effectual methods of executing the instructions. Sunderland adds  
 to the written instructions additional commands of the queen,  
 outlining the plan of the expedition. Quebec is to be attacked by  
 sea, and Montreal by land.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 72-73.  
 May Vincent de la Montagne is ordered by the court of general  
 3 sessions to allow his wife and children to live in the great room of  
 his dwelling-house "at Scлавonia in the Bowry Division of the  
 Out Ward," in order to prevent their becoming a charge to the  
 parish.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 160. It appears  
 that "Arianthe Delamontagne the wife of Vincent Delamontagne  
 late of the said City Brickmaker" was "A Woman of publick  
 Notorious and Adulterous fame and behaviour."—*Ibid.*, 193.  
 Gov. Lovelace dies. Thomas Cockerill, his secretary (*N. Y. Col.  
 Docs.*, V: 90), notified Mr. Popple, the secretary of the board of  
 trade (*ibid.*, IV: 266), by letter from New York dated July 2. He  
 said that Lovelace "never had a well day in his government," and  
 attributed this "wholly to the cold & sickness he caught aboard  
 the Man of War upon the Coast." He added: "One Son dyed before  
 him and the Young Lord a fortnight after."—*Ibid.*, V: 80-81.  
 Thomas Byerly, writing to the lords of trade on June 30, referred  
 to "the great loss we have sustain'd by the death of My Lord  
 Lovelace . . . He was a Gentleman of those Qualifications, Excell<sup>t</sup>  
 temper, and goodness, that, had he lived longer with us, he  
 w<sup>ou</sup>ld have reviv'd the Country from its former calamity."—  
*Ibid.*, V: 80. For a summary of the Lovelace genealogy, see  
 Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 94-96.  
 " "Play acting and prize fighting" are forbidden by the govern-  
 our's council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227. This was perhaps intended,  
 in part, as a mark of respect to the late Lord Lovelace. We know  
 that Gov. Robert Hunter wrote a play which probably was acted  
 in New York (see Aug. 1, 1714); and that Lieut.-Gov. Nanfan, who  
 administered the government as lieutenant-governor from May  
 16, 1699 to July 25, 1700, and from May 19, 1701 to May 3, 1702,  
 gave a license to one Richard Hunter and his company of players.  
 —*Hist. Mag.* (1865), IX: 118. See also 1704.  
 " The council orders that Col. Ingoldesby be informed of the  
 death of Lord Lovelace.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 226. Col. Peter  
 Schuyler presides at the council meeting, and is required by the  
 council to keep the keys of the garrison, until the stores are inven-  
 toried.—*Ibid.*, 227.  
 7 The council directs that the body of Lord Lovelace be buried in  
 New York. A warrant is issued to Lady Lovelace for her husband's  
 salary. The New York regiment is placed under orders for the fu-  
 neral, and is furnished with powder, etc.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227.  
 8 To prevent the news of the intended expedition to Canada  
 reaching the enemy, the council orders that no vessels be cleared.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227.  
 9 Lieut.-Gov. Richard Ingoldesby attends the council meeting,  
 reads his commission, and is sworn in. Mr. Cockerill, Lovelace's  
 secretary, is called upon to deliver the seals. Lady Lovelace is  
 called upon for public papers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227. Concerning  
 Lady Lovelace's encounter with Ingoldesby, see June 4. Ingoldesby  
 had received his first appointment as lieutenant-governor on  
 March 24, 1704 (q.v.), having been commander-in-chief as early  
 as July 26, 1691 (q.v.), and was recommended to be paid as lieuten-  
 ant-governor Nov. 8, 1694 (q.v.).  
 10 Lord Cornbury is called upon by the governour's council for  
 public papers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227.  
 17 The council considers a letter from the queen to the late Lord  
 Lovelace about the Canada expedition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 227.  
 19 A council order is issued to the mayor to prevent the exportation  
 of provisions.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 363.  
 See A. The provincial legislature passes "An Act for Regulating and  
 24 Establishing fees." The fees of all public officials from governour  
 to notary publics are prescribed for all their official acts.—*Cal.  
 Laws N. Y.*, I: 638. In the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in  
 box lettered "New York, 1700-1760") is a MS. list of fees paid in  
 New York, dated Oct. 19, 1710. It includes: governour's fees for  
 great seal to patents; attorney-general's fees for draft of a patent,  
 confirmation, grant or charter; surveyor's fees for surveying, etc.;  
 and secretary's fees for a confirmation of a patent for a house and  
 lot formerly possessed, for a patent for new land, etc.  
 26 Col. Francis Nicholson and Col. Samuel Vetch issue a procla-  
 mation at New York, printed by Bradford (having been made  
 public by order of Peter Schuyler, president of the council), assuring  
 a supply of arms or their value in money to all such as shall volun-  
 teer for the expedition (against Canada).—From reproduction in  
 the catalogue of Southey, Wilkinson & Hodge, London, of July 1  
 and 2, 1920, filed with broadsides in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
 In accordance with the act of June 8 (q.v.), a series of indented  
 31 bills, the first to be issued in this province, bears this date.  
 " The common council, as a court, being informed "that MF  
 John Vanhorne and MF Evert Duyckinck of this City have lessened







1709 Contracted Narrowed & incroached upon A Certain publick Street  
May and highway of this City Called the wharfe Street and thereon  
31 have built and Erected several large houses and buildings to the  
great Inconveniency and Nuisance of the Inhabitants," etc., it is  
ordered that these persons be prosecuted "for the Removing  
said Nuisance."—*M. C. C.*, II: 376-77.

June Lady Lovelace is reluctant to give up her late husband's  
4 papers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229. A conversation which Lady Lovelace  
had with Col. Ingoldsby, as told by her in a letter to the  
lords of trade on Sept. 3, reveals the following facts: It was soon  
after the death of Lovelace and of his eldest son. Ingoldsby  
called on her and demanded the papers she had in her hands.  
These, she told him, Lord Lovelace had intrusted to her to send  
to the secretary of state, Lord Sunderland, who had sent for them.  
He replied that "he did not value Lord Sunderland's letter," "twas  
nothing to him, and in very rude and threatening terms" told her she  
"shou'd not stir from New York" until she had given him the  
papers. "Notwithstanding his Hectoring me," she adds, "I did  
at midnight get the trunk of Papers and myself on Ship board.  
... Captain Symons belonging to one of the Companies in a  
very bullying manner wou'd not let me Remove several things that  
we put into the Fort and paid for . . ."

"The damage our goods received by Sea was very great, the  
Expense in repairing the House at New York, the Expense of my  
Dear Lord's Illness, from the time of our arrivall 'till his Death,  
also of two children, and their Funerals, and the Expenses of  
our voyages amount to above £2000 more than my Lord received  
there, which was not above £400."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 89.

Lady Lovelace's eloquent story of Ingoldsby's disposition  
may be compared with an investigation made by the council of  
the province in 1692 regarding a report that one Mrs. Clapper had  
called Ingoldsby "a murderous rogue."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 73.

8 The council directs that joint committees on the Canada  
expedition meet at "the Coffee house."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229.

"A legislative bill is passed, entitled "An Act for the Currency of  
Bills of Credit for Five Thousand Pounds."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 252; *Cal. Laws N. Y.*, I: 666. This was the first issue of  
bills of credit (or paper money) by New York. It was to meet the  
expenses of the expedition against Canada. The expedition,  
however, was abandoned on the defeat of the allies in Spain, which  
prevented the coming of the fleet that was to cooperate in this  
expedition.—See July 2, 1709. See also Hickox, *Hist. of the bills  
of credit or paper money issued by N. Y. from 1709 to 1780* (Albany,  
1866. See May 31, and Addenda.

"Joint committees of the council and house, on the subject  
of the Canadian expedition, plan to meet at the Coffee House."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229. See also Sept. 21.

"Complaint is made that the ferry-man lands passengers from  
See A. the Island of Nassau near Counties Key, contrary to the terms  
16 of his lease."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 252.

20 On Lord Cornbury's petitioning the council for a certificate  
that his creditors prevent his return to England, an order of  
council is issued that he is "being detained by some of his creditors."  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229, and see the original *MS. Council Minutes*  
(Albany). This was signed next day.—*Ibid.* Some time later,  
Cornbury escaped from custody (see April 22, 1710), and was  
next heard from when about to sail for Europe (see April 29 and  
July 31, 1710).

22 The militia of New York City is ordered to do guard duty at  
Fort Anne. Shoemakers are to be impressed for making cartridge  
boxes.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229.

"By the Consent of M<sup>r</sup> Christopher Denne the Lessee of the  
Dock of this City it is Resolved (by the common council) that the  
great Bridge by the Custom house be forthwith New built and  
Carried over the Dock to the wharfe, and a committee  
is appointed "to View the same and Report to this Court what  
Method . . . will be most proper to build . . . the same for  
the publick benefit . . ."—*M. C. C.*, II: 378. For the com-  
mittee's report, see Aug. 20. See, further, diagram of the great dock,  
Addenda, 1700; see also April 13, 1700.

"John Michael Schut and Catherine Provost are given permis-  
sion by the common council "to take up the Pavement of part of  
the Street Called the Heergart or broad Street" to lay "some  
wooden pipes therein in Order to drain their Cellars." No one  
in the neighbourhood shall "Presume to break up any of the said  
Street to place or Joyn any Other Pipes into the Aforesaid pipes,"

without permission from the common council.—*M. C. C.*, II: 378. June  
See also *ibid.*, III: 142.

The New York City militia troop is ordered to make the night  
rounds.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 230. See also "The Nat'l Guard and  
the Militia," by Chas. S. Clark, in *Eve. Post*, Feb. 26, 1916.

The vestry of Trinity Church writes to "the Most Reverend  
24 Father in God Thomas Lord Arch Bishop of Canterbury:"  
" . . . It is but of late years our Church had its being & is yet  
but very tender, the greatest part of the Inhabitants of this Province  
& Quakers & but 3 Countys within the province, would receive a  
Church of England minister, to wit Queens County, West Chester  
& Richmond & of these Countys but the smallest number goe to  
the worship."

With much ado, we have overcome the Debts we  
had contracted by the building of our Church & Steeple, w<sup>ch</sup>  
latter is designed for a Ring of Bells, the Walls are of a good thick-  
ness & foundation above 30 foot square, it is got so high as the  
ridge poll of the Church, but for want of money, we were forc'd to  
leave it there, & for the present have hung in it a Bell of  
6ad [?] weight, the free gift of his Lord<sup>sh</sup> of London, the Bis<sup>p</sup> of  
Bristol in the year 1699 sent us over so many stones as did pave all  
the Isles of our Church. Col<sup>d</sup> Fletcher, who was gov<sup>r</sup> of this Province  
from 1692 to 1698 gave the first Life & being to it & was a large  
Benefactor out of his private Fortune. His Successor (Bellomont) in  
the Government (on the contrary) endeavour'd to ruin it, altho'  
sometimes he came thither to receive the holy Sacrament, w<sup>ch</sup>  
he hope God has forgiven him, the Viscount Cornbury next to him,  
during his govern<sup>t</sup> has endeavour'd not only to restore, but  
advance the Churches Interest, & made in this Grant w<sup>ch</sup> he  
the Acco<sup>d</sup> we had from his Successor the Lord Lovelace is shaken &  
rendred disputable, untill Her most Sacred Maty be gra-  
ciously pleas'd to reestablish us therein. Col [Francis] Nicholson  
has likewise been a Benefactor to our Church of the first Rank.  
A thousand pound will be required to finish our Steeple [see April 26]  
w<sup>ch</sup> we propose for our next task & are about making up that sum,  
there is much more wanted, viz<sup>t</sup> a Dwelling house for our Minister &  
a Vestry Rooome with a Ring of Bells & a sett of Organs, what we  
cannot effect our selves, we shall leave to God Almighty's good  
Providence & must recommend the worke to our Posterity, the  
Situation of our Church is very pleasant between two Rivers on  
Eminent Ground. We have a large burying place adjoining round  
it in good fence & adorn'd with rows of Lime Trees w<sup>ch</sup> will make  
a pleasant shade, in a little time. . . . We want also a couple  
of large Branches of Candlesticks, to hang in the body of our  
Church; Communion Plate; Books and Vestments, which these  
last, we are credibly inform'd have been designed for us by the  
late King William, and since by her present Majesty, but by what  
ill fate or accident we know not, we are still without them."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.); *Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1768.

Nicholson and Vetch report from New York to the lords of  
trade on their safe arrival from England, and on the success of  
their negotiations with the governments of the other British pro-  
vinces concerning the expedition against Canada. Only the Jerseys  
and Pennsylvania demur, the assembly of the former being half  
composed of Quakers, and that of the latter almost entirely so.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 78.

Col. Vetch, the originator of the scheme for the reduction of  
Canada, writes to Secretary Boyle renewing a petition, previously  
made by him to the cabinet council, that, on the success of the  
expedition, he be made commander-in-chief of Canada "untill  
See A. the government should be regularly modelled."—*Ibid.*, V: 78-79.

Thomas Byerly, writing to the lords of trade, states that,  
after the death of Lovelace (see May 6), "Col<sup>d</sup> Ingoldsby Our  
Lieut<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> succeeds in the Govern<sup>t</sup> and is so influenced by My  
Lord Cornbury and his party, that whatever his Lord<sup>sh</sup> desires is  
put in Execution."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 80. See May 9.

The opinion of the chief-justice and the attorney-general,  
asked for by the council on June 18, is given to the effect that the  
lieutenant-governour cannot order the impressing of sailors from  
privaters and merchantmen.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 229, 230.

Thomas Cockerell (secretary to Lovelace) writes to Mr. Popple  
(secretary of the board of trade): "We are big with Expectation  
of good Success from the Canada Expedition and shall raise in this  
Province £10,000, towards the charge of it. I can't say that we  
match the Zeal and Spirit of the Men of New England, Rhode  
Island and Connecticut; But we have already sent away all our

June 22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
July 1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31

- forces both Regular and Militia, whom Col<sup>l</sup> Nicholson Commands in Chief: We have some against it but they have been outnumber'd. I hope to hear of the Fleets' arrival with the Forces from England, for all Trade is at a stand until this expedition is over: Colonel Vetch is gone back this week for Boston, to receive them."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 81. See also March 1 and Oct. 21, 1709.
- The "Anglican Minister of this Place" receives "a very handsome Salary" of £160 per annum, "besides his Perquisites," and "is attempting to obtain from Her Majesty an allowance of twenty six pounds a year out of the Quit Rents, for his House Rent."—*Lieut.-Gov. Ingoldesby*, in giving this information to the lords of trade, adds: "And the Church has now in bank as I am informed, seven or Eight hundred pounds."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 83. Whether the "bank" referred to was in New York or London, or the statement metaphorical, does not appear. It undoubtedly means merely a place of deposit. The first organized bank doing business in New York was opened in 1784.—See Feb. 12, 1784.
- Ingoldesby writes to the lords of trade about the death of Lovelace, "whereby," he states, "the Government of this and Her Majesty's neighbouring Province of New Jersey devolved upon me."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 82. See Sept. 17, 1709.
- The council orders that grenadiers be furnished with red caps.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 231.
- The "Commissioners for laying out the highways" (see June 16, 1707) report to the court of general sessions, in regard to the request of "the Neighbourhood of the Bowry," that a road might be "settled from the Meadows upon the East River unto the Next publick way." They order that the new road "shall Come from the said Meadows by the path which now Comes from the same through the Land Commonly known by the Name of Leenderts Land from thence Running Westerly till you Come to the Southermost Corner of the Land now in the Possession of Hendrick Brevort and from thence along the south side of the said Brevorts Fence thro' the Land of the widow Selyns till you Come to the Publick and Common highway near the house where Daniel Ebetts doth now live."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 161-62. This road no longer exists. It is shown on the Ratzer Plan (Pl. 41), and more plainly on Ratzen Plan (Pl. 42, Vol. I). It extended from Leandert's Meadows westerly, a little northward, in a curve, and then south-westerly to the Bowery at Broome (then called Bullock) St. Generally speaking, according to the modern map, it ran from the East River near the foot of Houston St. to the intersection of The Bowery and Beene St.
- The council orders that iron and steel be sent to Albany for the Canada expedition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 231.
- "The Committee Appointed the last Common Council to View the Great Bridge &c: [see June 22] Report . . . wee have Viewed the great Bridge and do find that to fill up between the old frame with good Stockadoes & Continue it direct over to the Other wharfe with the same with substantial plates and Cross pieces and to board it between the Stockadoes and Whitehall to prevent the Dirt getting through filling up a lay of Mudd between which is humbly submitted . . ." A committee is appointed "to Agree with workmen and for Materials for the Speedy finishing of the Said Bridge."—*M. C. C.*, II: 379. Another committee was appointed on Dec. 6 for "making and finishing the great Bridge near the Custom house . . ."—*Ibid.*, II: 392. See, further, Feb. 9, 1710.
- It is also ordered on this day that "under the little Bridge by the Dock be filled up and yt the Common Sewer be Continued under the same to the Entering of the Dock, that the place where the little Bridge now Stands be Covered with boards after the Manner it now is A little higher then the Street and that the Aforesaid Committee employ workmen to perform the same."—*M. C. C.*, II: 379-80. See also Feb. 23, and Oct. 24; and diagram of the dock, Addenda, 1700.
- An ordinance is passed by the common council "that the Posts that are sett in several Streets of this City be forthwith pulled up and Removed by the Person Inhabiting the houses unto which they front."—*M. C. C.*, II: 380, 382. These were perhaps hitching-posts.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1886), 535. Possibly they were so placed to prohibit vehicular traffic in certain very narrow streets, or to support chains which were stretched across the street on either side of churches to prevent traffic during services.
- The common council appoints a committee "to Agree with workmen for the Removing the Goal Purchasing Materials Repairing the City Hall and making Cupulo tite."—*M. C. C.*, II: 381.
- The common council gives a permit to the inhabitants of the South and Dock Wards "to put A Covering or Roof over the little Bridge by the Dock" at their own expense.—*M. C. C.*, II: 381.
- The Earl of Sunderland (British secretary of state) informs the board of trade that the queen has appointed Col. Robert Hunter "to succeed the late Lord Lovelace in the Governments of New York and New Jersey." He directs them to prepare a commission and instructions accordingly.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 91. The commission bears the date Oct. 19, 1709, and is printed in *ibid.*, V: 92-98. The instructions are unusually full and explicit, and bear date of Dec. 23, 1709 (*q. v.*).
- Col. Ingoldesby's commission as lieutenant-gouverneur of New York is duly revoked.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 91. This is done in accordance with a representation from the board of trade to the queen, that no record exists in the secretary of state's office in London to show whether the queen signed the revocation of 1706, and whether it was sent to Ingoldesby.—*Ibid.*, V: 89.
- The council considers matters relating to the French church at New Rochelle.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 232. They were considered again on Nov. 4.—*Ibid.*, 233.
- A conference committee of the two houses of the legislature is appointed to meet at "ye New Coffee house."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 288. On Oct. 10, and again on Nov. 12, meetings were held at "Bradford's," perhaps the same tavern.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 260, 270. On Nov. 4, such a meeting was called "at Mr. Swift's."—*Ibid.*, I: 265. It was Swift who served the welcoming dinner to Lovelace at the fort in Dec., 1708 (*ibid.*, I: 263). There is no definite record of either the identity or location of this "New Coffee house," but the site of the only "Coffee House" indicated on the MS. map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I) was at Broad and Water Sts. The one in this location belonged to Philip van Cortlandt, by deed dated Nov. 28, 1710.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXVI: 131. In 1746, when Philip van Cortlandt bequeathed the house to his son John, he described it as "known by the name of the Coffee House," and in a mortgage on this same property (Milliner to Marston), dated May 1, 1764, it was described as "fronting the East River, formerly called the Coffee House."—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 202, 203, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1895); *Liber Mortgages*, I: 419 (New York). In 1729, this tavern was known as the Exchange Coffee House (see March 25, 1729). For a view of this coffee-house, see No. 43 on Pl. 25, Vol. I.
- Col. Samuel Vetch asks the governors of those colonies interested in the Canada expedition to meet at New London. It is the opinion of the council, however, that the congress of governors should meet at New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 232. This was the second time that a congress of governors at New York had been proposed.—See June 16, 1703; April 28, 1709.
- Alderman Thong is reimbursed in the sum of £40:1, "Money by him disburs't for Making the little bridge & Common sewer by the Dock . . ."—*M. C. C.*, II: 385. See Aug. 20.
- Several inhabitants of the East Ward petition the common council for "leave to Erect A Markett house at the south end of Clarkes Slip at the end of the Wall Street so soon as their Conveniency Shall permit," and it is ordered "that they have Liberty to erect the same at their own Charge provided it be finished within two years from the date hereof."—*M. C. C.*, II: 385. The original MS. of this petition and order is preserved in the city clerk's record-room. This was known later as the Meal Market.—*De Voe, Market Book*, 242. It was removed in 1762 (see Feb. 23, 1762), and annexed to the Oswego Market.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 287. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959. It was at "the Markett House at the Wall Street Slip" that slaves sold to be hired, according to an ordinance of Nov. 18, 1731 (*q. v.*). See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 559; and May 12, 1762.
- Ingoldesby, addressing the assembly, says: "I am sensible the Money you have raised this year has been extraordinary, yet I cannot but desire you to provide for the Repairs of her Majestys Forts in this City, which very much want it. The Barracks are so far decay'd, that I doubt, unless some speedy measures be taken, they will in a short time require a far greater Sum to put them in a Condition to accomodate the Soldiers. Many of the Carriages are likewise much out of Repair, and without some care be taken of them, the Guns will soon want new ones."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 260.
- A letter from the Earl of Sunderland, dated July 1, stating that the queen "had thought fit to lay aside at this Time, the said



- 1709 Expedition" (to Canada), is received by the lieutenant-governour  
 Oct. and council at New York.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 268-70. The letter  
 21 itself does not appear of record in the *N. Y. Col. Docs.* Regarding  
 the further progress of the expedition, see June 14, 1711. See also  
 July 2 and Nov. 12, 1709.
- 29 Several "undue Grants of lands" having been made in the  
 province of New York by Ingoldesby, since the death of Lovelace,  
 the queen orders that no grants of land be made by the president  
 of the council at New York (on whom the government temporarily  
 devolves since Ingoldesby's commission was revoked).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 110. See April 10, 1710. Among the several  
 "undue" grants referred to is one to New York City of the land  
 between high and low-water mark on Long Island; also "the  
 house in the City of New York lately burnt down, said to belong  
 formerly to Governour Lovelace," which was seized for the crown  
 and granted privately.—*Ibid.*, V: 110-11.
- Nov. Andrew Clark, master of the "Grammar Free-School," petitions  
 9 the assembly for a continuation of the act for encouraging  
 his school.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 266. See Jan. 22, 1706.
- 10 The council grants the petition of John van Horne and others,  
 who asked "that the dock from Burger's path, to Capt. Theobald's  
 slip, fronting their lots, may be erected, and made a public landing  
 place."—*Col. Coun. Minn.*, 233; *Col. Land Papers*, 92, 97.
- 12 The house of representatives, being informed that Col. Peter  
 Schuyler intends by the next opportunity to go, returns, and  
 resolves, with the concurrence of the lieutenant-governour and  
 council, to send by him "the humble Address of the Lieut. Governor,  
 Council, and General Assembly of this Colony, to the Queen,  
 representing the present State of this Plantation." Schuyler had  
 been commander-in-chief of the forces of New York Province in  
 the last war with Canada, and had rendered satisfactory service  
 in the present war. The address is a detailed account of the  
 preparations made for the expedition against Canada. It informs  
 the queen that the city had already taken the following measures  
 before the receipt of her letter (see Oct. 21) postponing the expedition  
 against Canada: "Twenty Ship and House Carpenters  
 were immediately imprest, for making Boats, Storehouses, &c.  
 and a sufficient Number of the Regular Forces and of the  
 Militia, sent to cover them; Commissioners were appointed  
 by act of Assembly, to buy and provide Provisions and other  
 Necessaries, with Power to break open any Cellars or Doors to  
 procure the same, and likewise to impress Men, Vessels, Horses  
 and Waggon, for Transporting every Thing to such Place or  
 Places, as should be thought proper . . . One object of the  
 address is to show the condition of the colony, since "All the  
 Small Arms which were in this Garrison fit for Service, have been  
 distributed to this and the neighbouring Colonies, pursuant to her  
 Majesty's Commands; most Part of the Powder is consumed by  
 the like Means, and several of the other stores impaired and  
 lessened thereby." The address is intended especially to explain  
 how heavy the financial burden has been upon the province, but  
 which was readily assumed on the assurances of Col. Nicholson  
 and Col. Vetch that the queen would reimburse the province for  
 whatever should be expended "over and above the common  
 Charge of their Quota." The province has raised £14,000 for the  
 expedition, and, the address states, "we . . . are at a Loss,  
 how to pay the Remainder, without mentioning that we labour  
 under a Claim of many Thousand Pounds, due to several Persons  
 in this Colony formerly."
- The address supplicates that, "in Case the present War continue,"  
 the queen will send "two Independent Companies more"  
 of her regular forces, "for the Security of this Colony, that our  
 Frontiers may have a sufficient Garrison to oppose any Attempts  
 of the French by Land."
- On account of the danger of invasion by the French, the  
 address continues: ". . . we humbly supplicate that your  
 Majesty, shall not think fit to revive the Expedition, to effect the  
 French, having upon the Intelligence fortified themselves all this  
 Summer, then in Case there should be any Overtures of Peace,  
 that the 16th Article of the Preliminaries, lately concerted for  
 that Purpose, may be enlarged, so as to include Canada as well as  
 Newfoundland, to be rendered into your Majesty's Hands, by  
 which Means the French King, will not only be deprived of the  
 greatest Nursery he has for Seamen, but your Majesty will thereby,  
 bring to the British Nation, the Advantage of having all the  
 French and Furr Trade to themselves."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 268-70.
- John Cure is one of four bell-men appointed by the mayor, Nov.  
 who receive £10 "to enable them to purchase fire and Candle." 22  
 He later became a well-known tavern-keeper.—*M. C. C.*, II: 390.  
 See May 22, 1717.
- Col. Robert Quarry, writing to the lords of trade, says: "I will Dec.  
 not trouble your honors about the present unhappy circumstances, 2  
 of the Northern Province, occasioned by the disappointment of  
 that noble design against Canada [see Oct. 21], since the Honble  
 Col<sup>d</sup> Nicholson's lately gone to London, who is a person the best  
 able to set all those affairs in a true light."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 V: 116.
- Following certain advice given by Hunter on Nov. 30 and 5  
 Dec. 1 to the lords of trade, regarding the sending of 3,000 Palatines  
 to New York Province, and their employment in the production of  
 naval stores, the board of trade now report to the queen on the plans  
 proposed. These plans include the building of a general store-house  
 at New York City, and the appointment of a store-keeper or com-  
 missionary there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 112-14, 117-20. See April  
 13, 1710.
- In response to a petition from the Rev. James Laborie, minister 13  
 of the French Church, the governour's council grants him a yearly  
 salary of £20, payable out of the revenue of the province.—*Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 263. See Dec. 10, 1702.
- "Mr Jamison presented to the Board [Trinity vestry] Mr Lodge 15  
 his bill for making two Sun Dials on the Church amounting to  
 three pounds Seventeen Shillings & 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>." It is ordered "that the  
 Church Wardens pay Mr Lodge three pounds for the two Sun  
 dials."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. On Feb. 13, 1710, the vestry ordered  
 the church-wardens to pay the remainder of the bill, "seven-  
 teen Shillings & 4<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> the full of his bill he Setting the Sun Dials  
 on the Church in a true position."—*Ibid.*
- "Ordered, that all Children under fifteen years of age buried 19  
 in the Church or Steeple shall pay the one half of the fee allotted  
 to a grown person."—*Ibid.*
- The draft of instructions for Hunter (see Sept. 9, 1709) 23  
 submitted to the queen by the board of trade. The governour's  
 council is to consist of Peter Schuyler, Samuel Skaats, Robert  
 Walters, Gerardus Beekman, Rip van Dam, Caleb Heathcote,  
 Killian van Ranslaer, Roger Monesson, John Barbarie, Adolphus  
 Philips, Abraham de Peyster, and David Provost.
- Among the other noteworthy provisions is one requiring the  
 governour to give directions to merchants, planters, and others, to  
 be "very cautious in giving an Account by letters of the publick  
 state and condition of our said Province," lest such letters fall  
 into the hands of the French; and "to give directions to all Masters  
 of Ships, or other persons to whom you may intrust your letters  
 that they put such letters in a bagg with a sufficient weight to  
 sink the same immediately in case of imminent danger from the  
 enemy."
- The governour is not to accept any present from the assembly;  
 his salary, however, is raised from £600 to £1,200 per annum. He  
 is to send to the lords of trade a map of the province. He is  
 to permit liberty of conscience to all persons except Papists. He is  
 to submit a census of the inhabitants.
- The Bishop of London has ecclesiastical jurisdiction in the  
 province; and the governour is to notify him if any minister  
 preaches without orders. No schoolmaster will be permitted to  
 keep school in the province without a license from this bishop. A  
 table of marriages, established by the canons of the Church of  
 England, is to be hung up in every orthodox church and duly  
 observed. Drunkenness, debauchery, swearing, and blasphemy  
 are to be discountenanced and punished; and no person is to be  
 admitted "to publick trusts and employments whose ill Fame and  
 Conversation may occasion scandal."
- Merchant-ships are to fly "no other Jack" than "such as is  
 worn by our ships of war, with the Distinction of a White Escut-  
 teon in the middle thereof, and that the said mark of Distinction  
 may extend itself one half of the depth of the Jack, and one third  
 of the fly thereof." The instructions contain a sketch of this flag.
- In cases of errors in the trial or hearing of law cases, appeals  
 are allowed to the governour and his council, if the sum appealed  
 for exceeds £100 sterling. If the amount involved is over £300,  
 either side may appeal from the governour's decision to the queen  
 and her privy council. In additional instructions to Hunter, blank  
 forms are prescribed to be used in keeping records of shipping at  
 the port of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 122-54.

- 1709 The lords of trade, writing from Whitehall to Gov. Hunter, refer to "the late Lord Cornbury now Earl of Clarendon."—*N. Y. Dec.*
- 23 *Col. Docs.*, V: 154. When he became governor of New York in 1702, he was Sir Edward Hyde (by courtesy called Lord Cornbury), a grandson of the first Earl of Clarendon, and nephew, by marriage, of James II. He became Earl of Clarendon on the death of his father. It is said that his elevation to the peerage secured his release from prison in New York, where his creditors had placed him.—*Harper's Encyc. of U. S. Hist.*, title "Cornbury"; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 573; *ibid.* (1869), 763; but see April 22, 1710; April 15, 1712.
- 1710
- From this year until 1720, the South Sea Company, of England, sought to fund a floating debt of £10,000,000, the stockholders to have a monopoly of the trade with Spanish South America. The "South Sea Bubble" collapsed on the refusal of Spain to enter into a commercial treaty with England, and thousands were ruined.
- "In the year 1710, five kings, or Sachems of the Iroquois went from hence to England, in order to Engage Queen Anne to make an alliance with them against the French. Their names, dress, reception at court, speeches to the Queen, opinion of England and of the European manners, and several other particulars about them are sufficiently known from other writings."—Kalm, *Travels into No. Am.* (1770), I: 268. See also Addenda.
- "The portraits of the four visiting Indians (one of the number conducted by Colonel Schuyler having died) were painted, by order of the queen, by a celebrated Dutch portrait-painter, John Verelst . . . who had resided many years in London. The visit of the Indians had created such a great sensation at the capital and throughout the kingdom, that the artist found it necessary to guard against unlimited reproductions of his work . . . In the 'Tatler' of November 14, 1710, . . . there appeared an advertisement as follows: 'This is to give notice that the mezzotinto prints by John Simmonds, in whole lengths, of the four Indian Kings, that are done from the original pictures drawn by John Verelst . . . are now to be delivered to subscribers and sold at the Rainbow and Dove in the Strand.' But other hands could not be restrained from making copies of pictures that were so greatly in demand: none of the others, however, were recognized or authorized by the painter. It was the Simmonds mezzotinto prints that were sent in such generous numbers to the 'plantations' in America. A set of proof impressions is in the possession of Mrs. John Carter-Brown, and the illustrations in the text are derived from these. Another set is included among the collection of the American Antiquarian Society. The originals of Verelst are still preserved in the British Museum."—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 146 (footnote). There is also a set of these rare mezzotints in the N. Y. Pub. Library, showing the names of "J. Verelst Pinx<sup>t</sup>" and "J. Simon fecit." They were "Printed for Jn<sup>o</sup> Bowles & Son, at the Black Horse in Cornhill London."
- Bradford printed, this year, the second revision of the laws of the province of New York, with the title: *The Laws, Of Her Majesties Colony of New-York, As they were Enacted by the Governour, Council and General Assembly, for the time being, in divers Sessions, the first of which began April the 9th, Annoq; Dom. 1691. To which is Added, His Excellency's Speeches and Messages to the General Assembly, and a Journal of the Votes and Addresses of the House during the Administrations of the Rt. Honorable the Lord Cornbury, Lord Lovelace, and the honourable Coll. Richard Ingoldesby, Esq., Governors of said Colony, to the 12th of November, 1709.* There is a copy of this edition in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- *The American Almanack for the year of Christian account 1711*, published in New York in 1710, bore the joint imprint of William and Andrew Bradford. Andrew Bradford, however, continued his printing business in Philadelphia.—See Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, I: 207 et seq.
- Feb. The common council orders "that the Committee for Repairing the City Hall do direct the building of Convenient Seats on each Side of the Court Chamber . . . for the Accommodation of Grand and Petty Jurys."—*M. C. C.*, II: 395.
- 9 "The Committee Appointed for Making the Great Bridge [see Aug. 20, 1709] do Report that they have Agreed with John Harris and Isaac Anderson for the Making of the same for the Consideration of seaventy pounds." Half (£35) is to be paid *pro* the 15th, and the remainder "as soon as the Bridge is finished
- which is to be performed by the last day of July next."—*M. C. C.*, II: 395. On Sept. 12, they received £35 "in full for their making the bridge over the Dock."—*Ibid.*, II: 413. Apparently this somewhat ambiguous order refers to further filling in of the dock west of the custom-house bridge which was completed at this time. See, further, Feb. 1, 1712.
- "The city pays Col. Abraham de Peyster two years' interest (£60) on the ferry mortgage."—*M. C. C.*, II: 396. See March 3, 1708.
- 13 It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that Mr Hobbs be the Undertaker [contractor] to build the Spire [sic] of the Steeple of Trinity Church in the Church Wardens and a Comitte of the Vestry can agree with him for the Workmanship."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Feb. 5, 1711; Apr. 26, 1709.
- 25 The petition of James Harding asking for an abatement of his rent of the ferry, by reason of "the Great sickness of the small pox," is rejected by the common council. A second petition, on March 31, was also rejected.—*M. C. C.*, II: 397, 398. For the contract with Harding, see Sept. 29, 1707.
- Mar. Warrants are issued to Thomas Byerley to pay for repairs to the fort made by Rip van Dam, Mr. Philippe, and Major Provost.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 235.
- 7 The order of the queen of Oct. 29, 1709 (*q.v.*), stopping all further grants of land until the arrival of the new governor, Brigadier Robert Hunter, is received, and the council orders its publication.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 235. Gerardus Beekman presides, as president of the council, in the absence of Lieut.-Gov. Ingoldesby, the revocation of whose commission by the queen on Sept. 17, 1709 (*q.v.*), is communicated to the council. Col. Ingoldesby, who has locked up the seals and public papers, is called before the council. A letter to the queen concerning land grants is prepared.—*Ibid.*, 235.
- 13 There is a scarcity of bread at New York, due to the monopoly of all the wheat by several inhabitants of neighbouring colonies. It is realized that the arrival of 3,400 Palatines from Great Britain, daily expected, will make the scarcity of bread "more Grievous." The common council therefore petitions President Beekman and the rest of the council to institute preventive measures.—*M. C. C.*, II: 399. See Dec. 5, 1709; May 5 and 18, 1710.
- 17 Col. Ingoldesby comes before the council, the queen's letter revoking his commission having been received.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 236.
- 22 John Cruger, Stephen de Lancey, and George Norton petition the president and members of the council that Sheriff William Anderson be dismissed from office for having allowed Lord Cornbury to escape from his custody. It is charged that he refuses to retake his prisoner; and that he has given no security to answer for the escape, nor does he possess any possible estate.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 370; and the original MS. in Albany. On April 29, Anderson addressed an answer to Gerardus Beekman, president of the council, denying the charges against him, and stating that he had performed his full duty, and was answerable in the proper court of law. The attorney-general gave his opinion.—*Ibid.*, 370. On July 31, Anderson was suspended from office.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 239. Cf. Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 196, where it is stated that Cornbury remained in the debtors' prison in New York until his accession to the earldom of Clarendon furnished him the means for his release. He was Earl of Clarendon on Dec. 23, 1709 (*q.v.*), and was first so called in New York records on April 29, 1710 (*q.v.*).
- 29 The governor's council receives a letter from Lord Clarendon (Cornbury).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 237. The original entry in the council minutes states: "A Lettfr from my Lord Clarendon to this Board Concerning the Petitions against the Sheriff of this City was delivered to y<sup>e</sup> President by Mr Bickley & read att the Board."—From *Council Minutes* (Albany), X: 491. See also April 22 and July 31, 1710.
- May On account of the expected arrival of 3,000 Palatines, papers are refused to a shipmaster for the clearance of his ship laden with pork and peas.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 237. See April 13, 1710. As to the number of Palatines, cf. Dec. 5, 1709; April 13, July 24, and Nov., 1710.
- 13 The committee of the common council appointed Nov. 29, 1709 (*M. C. C.*, II: 391), to audit and adjust the books and accounts of the treasurer, reports much "disorder of the City Affairs." In addition to £645:18:10<sup>1</sup> due the city "from Sundry Persons," there appear to be "Considerable Sums of Money belonging to the

- 1710 City . . . in the hands of former Mayors Aldermen Treasurers  
May and Other Citizens." This disorder "hath Cost the Corporation  
13 in Law suits &c," in their opinion, "upwards of £200." Their  
recommendations for regulating the treasurer's (or city chamberlain's) office were, with slight variations, enacted into an ordinance  
June 6, 1710 (q.v.). One suggestion, that warrants drawn on the  
treasurer be numbered and "by him Kept and fyled," was put  
into effect immediately, and the first three of the numbered warrants  
appear in the *Minutes* of this date. The board appointed  
another committee to present a further statement of the debts  
due the corporation and "to demand the same from the several  
Persons that are indebted."—*Ibid.*, II: 400-3. For the report  
of the second committee, see Jan. 19, 1711.
- 18 The governor's council orders that bread in the hands of com-  
missioners at Albany be sent to New York and sold.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 237. See April 13 and May 5, 1710.
- June Hunter gives to the corporation of Trinity Church the use of  
the Queen's Farm during his term as governor.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, V: 320. The validity of the patent of Nov. 23, 1705 (q.v.),  
had been questioned, hence this action of the governor. Litigation  
regarding the farm was still in process in 1714, but was settled  
by instructions to Gov. Hunter from the queen dated Apr. 14,  
1714, directing "that immediately upon receipt hereof, you do  
stop the prosecution now carrying on in our Court of Chancery  
. . . against the said corporation [Trinity Church], and do not  
suffer any further proceedings to be had in that suit, until we  
shall signify our further pleasure to you."—*Eccles. Rec.*, III:  
2041-42.
- 6 In accordance with a committee's recommendations of May 13  
(q.v.), the common council enacts a law to regulate the office of  
chamberlain or treasurer of the city. The person elected to this  
office shall be one of good ability and reputation, a resident of the  
city, and a freeman. He shall give a bond to the corporation with  
sufficient surety, in the sum of £1,000, to discharge the following  
duties of his office: He shall keep, in due order and method, in  
proper books, "A true Exact and Just Account of the several  
Branches of the Revenue Rents and Incomes of the said Corpora-  
tion" and "discharge the same by due and Orderly payments."  
Every three months, or oftener if requested, he shall render an  
account to the corporation of his receipts and disbursements,  
observing the common council's orders for making payments.  
Within 14 days after the termination of his occupancy of the  
office, he shall render a true account, turn over to the corporation  
the money remaining in his hands, and deliver up all the "Books  
[of] Accounts belonging to the said Office with all Warrants  
Vouchers and Memorandums . . . Bills Bonds Specialties  
Leases Grants Deeds Patents and all Other Papers and Writings  
whatsoever in any wise belonging to the said Corporation without  
any Concealment Imbecillment or fraud. . . ."—*M. C. C.*, II:  
405-7. Regarding the regulation of the city treasurer's office,  
see also Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*,  
29-31.
- 13 "A Great Number" of the Palatines having arrived, the common  
council petitions the provincial council to so dispose of them as  
to prevent their coming into the city "until they shall be in a  
full State of health," for "there is just Cause to believe there are  
many contagious distempers among them."—*M. C. C.*, II: 408-9.  
See Sept. 5, 1711. President Beekman states to the provincial  
council that, in response to the mayor's petition, and in accord  
with the queen's command to "Provide Lodging and Provisions"  
for them, it is the opinion of the board "that Nutten Island [now  
Governors Island] is the properest place to put the Palatines on  
and that Huts should be made for them, and Doctor Law, Doctor  
Moore and Doctor Garraun be Desired to go on board the said  
ship" and examine them. Two carpenters are ordered to accom-  
pany the president of the council this afternoon to Nutten Island,  
to consult regarding building the huts, and obtaining the necessary  
boards. The supplies from the ship are to be stored in the fort.  
The goods of the Palatines are to be landed at once on Nutten  
Island.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 333-34. "On their landing at  
New York they were quartered in tents on the Common and divided  
in six Companies, over each of which was a Captain appointed  
to Command them. . . ."—*Ibid.*, III: 423-24.
- The Palatines, whose original home was the Lower Palatinate  
of the Rhine, and who had espoused the faith of Luther, were fugi-  
tives from religious persecution at the hands of Louis XIV, of  
France, who destroyed their towns and farms. At the beginning of  
the eighteenth century they were wanderers over Europe, and a  
number of them had come to America under the protection of "the  
good Queen Anne."—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 125-30.
- "A committee of the common council is appointed to determine  
"what Incroachments are made upon the highway from Crom-  
meshe to freshwater."—*M. C. C.*, II: 409. The order was  
repeated on Jan. 19, 1711.—*Ibid.*, II: 429. The road referred to  
was the Bowery Road, the present Bowery, continued up Fourth  
Ave. to the neighbourhood of 20th St. Crommeshe has long been  
corrupted into Gramercy, and the park of that name is on the site of  
the old Crommeshe or Crommeshe swamp or pond, with a small  
stream which drained it.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, Addenda,  
Vol. V.
- "Brigadier" Robert Hunter, the new governor, arrives at New  
York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 165. His commission is read and  
published; he and the members of the council present are sworn  
in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 238.
- Hunter writes to Secretary Pople that all but three of the  
ships bearing the Palatines have arrived, although "in a deplorable  
sickly condition."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 165.
- The common council resolves to "Compliment" Col. Hunter  
with the freedom of the city, the seal to be enclosed "in A Gold  
Box of the like Value as has usually been given to Other Govern-  
ours."—*M. C. C.*, II: 409.
- The council decides to issue a proclamation "to prevent  
"Exactions and Extortions in the Price of Bread & other Provisions  
whereby the Palatines may be the better and easier Provided."—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4th ed.), III: 334. See April 13, 1710.
- The common council presents an address of welcome to Gov.  
Hunter.—*M. C. C.*, II: 410-11.
- The council receives a letter from the queen regarding a new  
seal.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 239. The *Council Minutes* (MS.),  
preserved in the State Library, record this letter in full. It is dated  
Oct. 29, 1709, and signed "Sunderland," but differs from the letter  
of that date in signature, as printed in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 110.  
The description of the seal is identical with the description of the  
previous seal mentioned in *ibid.*, IV: 1141 (for which, see May 3,  
1705).
- Gov. Hunter issues a proclamation "prohibiting all persons to  
Engross any large quantities of all sorts of Provisions, and by so  
doing to exact extravagant prices for the same, whereby the Pala-  
tines which Her Majesty has been pleased to send to this Province  
for its benefit, to Settle and Improve great Tracts of Land, may be  
put to greater difficulty and hardships. And that all such person  
or persons as shall act contrary therunto, by Engrossing, Fore-  
stalling, Regretting, Rating or Encreasing the price of any sort of  
Provisions above the usual Market price, shall incur the utmost  
severity the law can inflict, according to the Laws and Statutes in  
that case made and provided."—*N. Y. news in Boston News-Letter*,  
June 19-26, 1710.
- Gov. Hunter intends to go to Albany to meet the Five Nations.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 239.
- Palatine orphans are to be provided for, by order of the council,  
and an advertisement to that effect is to be published.—*Ibid.*
- Gov. Hunter signs an ordinance for establishing courts of  
judicature on Nutten Island for the government of the Palatines.—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4th ed.), III: 335-36.
- "Ordered a Letter be written to the Bishop of London in  
answer to his of the 24<sup>th</sup> febr<sup>y</sup> last giving him thanks for his  
great Favours to the Church & to acquaint his Lordship what  
preparations are making to finish the Steeple."—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.).
- Gov. Hunter reports to the lords of trade that 470 of the Pala-  
tines (see April 12) have been lost (by sickness). He is occupied  
with assigning lands on the Hudson River to the remainder.—*N. Y.*  
*Cal. Docs.*, V: 166-68, 170-72. Their location, 100 miles up the  
river, is described in *ibid.*, V: 180-81, 196; and in Wilson, *Mem.*  
*Hist. N. Y.*, II: 125-30; see also *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4th ed.), III:  
325 et seq.
- The common council orders "that Mr John Keill & Mr Archi-  
bald Kennedy Gent be Complimented with the freedom of this  
Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, II: 412.
- According to the agreement entered into with workmen to  
rebuild the great bridge (see Feb. 23, 1709), it was to be completed  
at this time (see *M. C. C.*, II: 395); but according to a common



- 1710 council order of Feb. 3, 1711 (q.v.), for employing workmen to  
 31 finish it, it is evidently not yet completed.
- Cornbury, over the signature "Clarendon," writes from on board the "Maidstone," at Sandy Hook, to Gov. Hunter: "I would not let Colonel De Peyster go without troubling your Excellency with these few lines to return you my most hearty thanks for all your favours, and particularly at my going off . . ." He commends to Hunter's protection the sheriff, Anderson.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 406. See June 20, 1709.
- William Anderson, nevertheless, is suspended from the office of sheriff (see April 22, 1710), and Francis Harrison is appointed in his place.—*Cal. Coun. Mem.*, 239.
- Sept. — A large prize ship, the "Sto Christo del Burgo," loaded with  
 18 cocoa, is brought into the harbour.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 232.
- A fleet of 36 vessels, commanded by Francis Nicholson, sails from Boston to conquer Acadia. Port Royal surrendered on Oct. 2, and the English immediately took possession. The province was formally ceded to Great Britain by the treaty of Utrecht (1713).—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 406-9.
- 29 The governor nominates Col. Jacobus van Cortlandt to be mayor for the ensuing year.—*M. C. C.*, II: 416. He was sworn in on Oct. 14.—*Ibid.*, II: 420. He became mayor again on Sept. 29, 1719 (q.v.). For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 402.
- Oct. — The common council made a payment of £100:2s to "Hendrick  
 — Deforeest," on July 6, 1711, "for glazing the City Hall" this month.—*M. C. C.*, II: 445.
- 19 An ordinance is passed by the provincial council to regulate official fees. It was printed by Bradford in 1710.—*Evans, Am. Bibliog.*, I: 210.
- 26 The governor and council having determined to apprentice "the Orphans of the Palatines (and some of those other Children whose Parents have too many to look after them and mind their Labour) for a certain time," John Peter Zenger, at the age of 13, is apprenticed to William Bradford for 8 years. In the indenture Zenger promises to serve his master "well and truly," not to "absent or prolong him self" from his master's service at any time, and to behave "in all things as a good and faithful Servant"; while Bradford agrees to provide him with "good, sufficient and wholesome Meat, Drink and Clothing," and at the expiration of the 8 years to "Surrender and deliver up the said John Peter Zenger, well Cloathed," to the governor of the province.—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., VIII: 35-36, citing "Indentures of Palatine Children," in secretary of state's office, Albany. The MS. volume containing these indentures was lost in the Capitol fire in 1911; but the names of the children, parents, and those to whom the children were apprenticed are printed in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4th ed.), III: 339, 341, 342.
- 28 The assembly having resolved on Oct. 25 "That 2500 Ounces of Plate, be levied and raised towards defraying his Excellency's necessary Expence for one Year," the governor is obliged to communicate to them the instructions from the queen (see April 20, 1703) that the assembly should not make any such gift, or the governor receive it.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 280-81.
- Nov. — The cupola of the city hall is painted during this month at an expense of £13:6.—*M. C. C.*, II: 445. This completed the repairs on the cupola which had been going on for three months and for which over £25 had been disbursed for carpenter work, "sodder Charcole Candles," boards, nails, sheet lead, and ironwork.—*Ibid.*, II: 428-29.
- According to information given to the lords of trade by James du Pré on Dec. 6, 1711, the Palatines, by November, 1710, had "for the most part" been removed from the city of New York, "to the lands laid out for their settlement." Their number "then amounted to about 2200."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 289. See April 13, 1710.
- 2 The common council orders "that the Cage Pillory Stocks & whipping post be Removed to the upper end of the broad Street A little below the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, II: 425. The work was done in June following, and a bill of £3:18:6 for the same was paid on July 6.—*Ibid.*, II: 445. See Nov. 1, 1703, and Feb. 19, 1720.
- 4 A bill "to lay a Duty on all Chimneys and Fire Hearths for the Support of the Government and Defence of the Frontiers" is introduced in the legislature, but fails to become a law.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 282, 283, 285; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 375. A similar tax had been proposed in New Amsterdam (see July 1, 1666). The hearth tax in Somerset, Eng., in 1664, was one shilling annually per hearth.—Dwellely, *National Records*, Vol. I.
- A conference committee of the two houses of the legislature is appointed to meet at "Mr Harris's" (tavern—see Dec. 22, 1704), to consider an act entitled "An Act, to prevent the burning of Woods."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 283. In 1712, other conferences were held at Harris's.—*Ibid.*, I: 327, 330.
- Lewis Morris is expelled from the assembly for "falsely and scandalously" vilifying the "Integrity and Honesty" of the house.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 289.
- Gov. Hunter informs the council that he is "directed by her Majesty to Naturalize the Palatines;" he recommends that they resume consideration of the bill lately brought into the house for a general naturalization.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 305. Such a law was not passed, however, until July 5, 1715 (q.v.).
- John Bridger, the surveyor of woods for the province, writes to the lords of trade to ask for the same allowance for travelling expenses (namely, 20 shillings) as is granted to "the Surveyor of Customs, the Engineer & Post Master."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 176. He was to instruct the Palatines in the process of making tar.—*Wilson, Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 125-30.
- In accordance with a request, of yesterday, a joint committee meeting of the council and assembly is to be held this evening, "at y<sup>e</sup> house of Mr Swift" (a tavern), to consider the amendments to the bill entitled "An Act for laying a Duty on all Chimneys."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 306. See Nov. 4.
- A conference committee of the two houses of the legislature is appointed to meet "at Mr Swift's."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 286. See also Nov. 21, 1707; Sept. 22, 1709; May 7, 1712.
- The house reports that it cannot agree to amendments made by the council to "An Act for the Treasurer's paying sundry Sums of Money," because such amendments would destroy "the very Essence and Intent of the Bill . . . The misapplication of the publick Money's of this Colony, have been too apparent to avoid the Notice of the Assembly; to prevent the like is the Intent of this Bill."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 286-87.
- A joint committee of the council and assembly is to meet "at y<sup>e</sup> house of Mr Harris."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 309. Harris's tavern retained official favour for a number of years.—See Dec. 22, 1704; Nov. 8, 1710; April 6, 1711; Nov. 25, 1712; and cf. Sept. 19, 1715.
- Chaplain John Sharpe, writing to Sec. Clarke, says that the floor of the chapel in the fort is finished and "the Gov<sup>r</sup>'s Gallery will be begun this week." As the officers at Albany "will give nothing" toward these repairs, he requests Mr. Clarke to pay the carpenter twenty dollars "out of his Excy's Bounty towards the repairs of the Chapel," also to procure a contribution of £4 from Col. Ingoldesby, if possible.—*Col. MSS.*, LIV: 111 (Albany).
- "Ordered that Capt Clarke agree with a Certain man that built the meeting house at Fairfield for his Charges to Come to New York about Building the Steeple not Exceeding £3."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Feb. 5, 1711.
- 1711
- The committee of the common council appointed on May 13, 1710 (q.v.), "for Stating the Debts due to this City," presents a detailed report. The total amount due is £835:10:9, about 40% of which is charged to Mayor Van Cortlandt and five ex-mayors. The treasurer is ordered to "demand & Receive of the several Persons D<sup>e</sup> to this Corporation the several sums of Money mentioned in the said Report."—*M. C. C.*, II: 429-33.
- It is ordered by the court of mayor and aldermen that hereafter the clerk of the court may relieve the mayor by signing "All Process of this Court Except writs of attachment."—*M. C. M.*, Jan. 23, 1711.
- A committee appointed by the common council is directed "to imploy workmen and provide Materials for finishing the great Bridge by the Custom House and Making the same Convenient for the Shipping of and Landing of Merchandise," and also "Cause the Wall under the Markett house at the South end of the broad Street near the Dock to be Repaired."—*M. C. C.*, II: 434. See Feb. 23, 1709; July 31, 1710; June, 1711; June 1, 1714.
- The financial transactions of a mayor of the city of New York in 1710 are illustrated by the following items taken from an

- 1711 original report (MS.) of Mayor Van Cortlandt for the quarter  
Feb. ending on this date:  
3 "Nov. 3 From Evert Duyke for Refusing the Constables  
place 05:00:00  
Nov. 9 From Claes Bogard for Refusing of ditto 05:00:00  
Decem 14 From Gerritt Onkelback for a Lycens till  
the 25 of March Next 00:04: 6  
Jan 9 From Reynier Tongelie for his Freedom 01:00:00  
Jan 13 By a fine From John Mash for Importing a  
Young Whomen which he was obliged to Carry back  
For Road Island 00:16:06  
Feb 3 From Charles Tellies his Freedom 01:—:—  
13:05:"

It concludes with an item of expenditure:

"1710 Paid to William Nicolls Nov 1 for his advice in the  
City bill for Confirming the City Charter 01:10:00

Balance Due 11:15:00

—From the original, misplaced within a bundle of vouchers  
labelled "1815-16," in the comptroller's office.

- 5 "Ordered that the Church Wardens pay Mr Thomas Clarke  
the thirty Shillings he paid Mr Lewes for his Charges in Coming  
from Connecticut to undertake the Spire of the Steeple."—*Trin.*  
*Min. (MS.)*. See Feb. 13, 1710, and June 16, 1711.

- 6 At the celebration of the queen's birthday, for which a bonfire  
has been ordered by the common council, there is to be only "so  
much Wine Expended thereat as the Mayor Shall Direct."—*M. C. C., II: 434*. See also April 23.

- 10 A committee appointed to examine "the ferry-house and  
bridge at the ferry" reports "that the Mantle piece in one of the  
Rooms is broke," and that the "landing bridge" is "too Short  
by twenty foot." It is ordered by the common council that a  
new mantelpiece be made and the bridge be lengthened.—*M. C. C., II: 435, 456*.

- Mar. 35n Cast (a Frenchman), writing to Hunter regarding the  
27 Palatines, states, among other things, that the people "persuade  
themselves that Canada will be taken this campaign, and that  
upon the conquest of that country, as a security for that settle-  
ment, they will be established on the lands destined for them."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., V: 214*.

- Apr. Mason work calling for an expenditure of £1:8 is done "in the  
6 Dungeon at the City Hall."—*M. C. C., III: 26*.

- 6 The common council orders that "the Treasurer forthwith  
purchase Eighteen Rush bottom Chairs and an Oval Table for  
the use of the Common Council."—*M. C. C., II: 440*.

- " Richard Harris, the tavern-keeper, petitions for leave to lay a  
drain "from his house into the broad Street and to Open the  
Ground to lay the same and that no body bring in any Other  
into it without the Petitioners leave." Harris is permitted to lay  
the drain "from his dwelling house through Princes [Beaver]  
Street into the broad Street at his own Charge he filling up and  
paving the Street again." It is ordered that no one be permitted  
to use the drain without bearing a part of the cost of building it.—*M. C. C., II: 441*. For the tavern of Richard Harris, which stood  
in William St., see Dec. 23, 1704.

- 23 At the celebration of the anniversary of the queen's coronation  
on this day, for which a bonfire has been ordered by the common  
council, there is to be only "such A quantity of wine as The Mayor  
shall direct."—*M. C. C., II: 442*.

- 27 Plate belonging to the chapel is to be delivered to Mr. Sharpe,  
chaplain of her majesty's forces.—*Cal. Coun. Min., 241*. This  
date probably marks the completion of Hunter's refitting of the  
building for its original purpose, it having been used for various  
secular purposes since Fletcher's time.—See Feb. 30, 1712.

- May John Basford, who "for the Space of Six Months now last past  
1 hath Kept A Common Alehouse or tipping house in the West  
1 Ward," is fined 20s. by the court of general sessions for keeping  
one set of weights "heavier than they Ought to be," which he used  
when he "did Receive and take in his way of trade and dealing,"  
and another set of "false weights which were to[o] light," when  
delivering.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 199-200.

- June From June to September, inclusive, the great and little bridges  
were repaired.—*M. C. C., III: 1*. See Feb. 3, 1711.

- 1 A law is passed in England for "establishing a General Post  
Office for all Her Majesties Dominions," which provides a "Chief

Letter-Office" at Edinburgh, Dublin, and "at New York in North  
America," as well as at other convenient places, the law to be  
effective after June 1, 1711. Rules and regulations governing the  
cost of "portage" are made. For a single letter, London to New  
York, or *vice versa*, the charge is to be one shilling; for a double  
letter, two shillings; for a "treble" letter, three shillings, and for  
a letter weighing an ounce, four shillings. Rates of postage are  
also prescribed for communications between the colonies, and  
between the various cities of the colonies in America. Thus, the  
cost of sending a letter from New York to any place not exceeding  
100 miles, is sixpence for a single letter; one shilling for a double  
or treble letter; and two shillings for a letter weighing an ounce.—*Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 28-Feb. 4, 1712. See June 23

" Ariantie Douw, widow of Andries Douw, is appointed by the  
common council to be "Continued Scavenger [see March 31, 1696]  
of the Broad Street" for one year, at £11 per annum, payable  
quarterly from June 11.—*M. C. C., II: 443*. Her husband had  
been the scavenger.—*Ibid.*, II: 441.

Gov. Hunter, who is 100 miles up the Hudson on his return  
from an interview with "the Five Indian Cantons," receives from  
Secretary St. John the queen's instructions and commands relating  
to "the Expedition against her enemies in these parts." These  
have been forwarded by Lieut.-Gen. Nicholson who has just  
arrived at Boston with two men-of-war and transports destined  
for New York. Hunter thereupon dispatched an express back to  
Albany with orders "to detain two Sachims of each Canton till  
further orders." At New York, he gave orders for bread and other  
provisions; ordered the "Feverham" to go to Virginia and Mary-  
land for pork, "this country affording none;" and then went to  
New London, Conn., "to concert matters with y<sup>e</sup> Council of  
Warr constituted by her Ma<sup>y</sup> for that purpose. . . . I dispatch  
Coll. Schuyler from New London, with orders to y<sup>e</sup> Sachims above  
mentioned to bring downe immediately all their fighting men with  
their arms and cannoes to Albany." On his return to New York,  
Hunter, besides obtaining provisions, had to secure and build bat-  
teaux for the transportation of forces and supplies (see June 27, 1711).

The assembly of New York raised £10,000 and their quota of 600  
men. So well did Hunter's preparations prosper that, by the end of  
July, he reported "I had the troops levy'd, clothed, accoutred and  
victualled and upon their march for Albany, had ready made  
330 bateaux, capable of carrying each six men with their provi-  
sions and had sent round to Boston a sufficient quantity of bread  
and a very considerable stock of other provisions, the pork from  
Virginia not being then arrived; and on y<sup>e</sup> 9<sup>th</sup> of August went in  
company w<sup>th</sup> Lieut<sup>g</sup> Generall Nicholson to Albany.

"I was troubled to find no news of our Indians at Albany. We  
made however our other troops flye off as they came up. They  
arrived at last on y<sup>e</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> of August, a jolly crew, about 800 in num-  
ber. . . . and on y<sup>e</sup> 30<sup>th</sup> of August they followed y<sup>e</sup> troops. . . .

"Upon my arrivall at New York on y<sup>e</sup> first of September, I re-  
ceived advice by a letter of Admirall Walkers, that the fleet which  
had sailed y<sup>e</sup> 28<sup>th</sup> of July was upon y<sup>e</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> of August in y<sup>e</sup> Mouth  
of St<sup>h</sup> Laurence River in good condition."—*N. Y. Col. Docs., V: 252-54, 257-61*. See also Aug. 22, Sept. 12 and 29, 1711. Regarding the  
expedition of 1709, see March 1, 1709.

Preparations are under way for the expedition against Canada. 16  
Gov. Hunter is going to New London to meet other governors.  
An embargo is laid on outgoing vessels.—*Cal. Coun. Min., 241*.

"Mr Westerton and Mr Prosser attending without were called  
in and agreed to work Masonry work on the Steeple at Six Shillings  
and Six pence per day & find themselves drink and to find Labourers  
to tend themselves the Church paying the Labourers two Shillings  
and three pence per day and to take of Mr Prosser fifty Load of Lime  
at the market Price."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Up to 1709, the steeple  
had been built up "so high as the ridge poll of the Church," and  
£1,000 were required to finish it.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*, June 24,  
1709. By March 1, 1712 (q.v.), the steeple was finished. See also  
Feb. 5, 1711; and March 1, 1712.

A subscription paper, dated May 1, 1711, showing contributors  
and amounts paid "towards the finishing the Steeple of Trinity  
Church in New York in America," was entered in the minutes of  
the vestry. The total subscription was £312:13:7. In addition,  
"The Jews Contribution" was £5:12:3.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The  
list of subscribers is published by Berrian in his *Hist. Sketch of Trin.*  
*Church (1847)*, 321. This item corrects Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*,  
I: 500-1, as to date of subscription; also *Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1168.

June

1

"

14

16

See A.

16

- 1711 Queen Anne issues a proclamation "For Enforcing the due  
June Execution of the Act, Intituled, An Act for Establishing a General  
23 Post-Office for all Her Majesties Dominions, and for Settling a  
Weekly Sum out of the Revenues thereof, for the Service of the  
War, and other Her Majesties Occasions," this act having been  
passed in the last session of parliament. It establishes the post-  
office in America. It provides for one general post-office in Lon-  
don, "from whence all Letters and Packets may be with speed  
and expedition sent into any Part of the Kingdom of Great Britain  
and Ireland, or to North-America, the West-Indies," etc. There  
is to be a postmaster-general, appointed by the queen. See  
"Royal Proclamations," in the Am. Antiq. Soc. *Transactions*  
(1911), XII: 167, citing *Statutes of the Realm*, IX: 393 (9 Anne,  
Chap. 11; Chap. 10 in some editions). For rates of postage pre-  
scribed in the act, see June 1.
- 27 The governor's council orders that carpenters be impressed  
for work on bateaux for the expedition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 241.  
On the next day they ordered the common council to direct "that  
all y<sup>e</sup> Market houses in this Town Except that at Burghers  
Path be sett apart for y<sup>e</sup> Carpenters to Build their Battoes in."—  
MS. preserved in metal file case in city clerk's record-room; re-  
produced as Pl. V in Peterson & Edwards' *N. Y. as an 18th Cent.*  
*Municipality*. Compliance on the part of the common council was  
immediate.—*M. C. C.*, II: 444. John Walters was ordered to  
procure materials for building the boats.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 242.  
See June 14, 1711. See also De Voe, *Market Book*, 252. For similar  
measures in King George's war, see June 13, 1746.
- 28 Gov. Hunter communicates to the council the resolutions of the  
council of war at New London.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 242. See A.
- 29 Proposals looking to the building of 120 bateaux (see June 27)  
in 22 days are made by the carpenters. They include the delivery  
of all materials "at Mr Beekman's Orchard," where also a grind-  
stone must be set up; the employment of 45 or 50 carpenters and at  
least eight sawyers, and the allowance of "a Barrel of Beer a day five  
gallons of Rum & 6 lb. of Sugar."—*Col. MSS.*, LV: 64 (Albany).
- 30 The governor's council directs that the independent com-  
panies of militia be formed into a regiment. John Walters is ordered  
to procure materials for building bateaux.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 242.
- "The inhabitants of New York petition the council that measures  
be adopted for the defence of the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng.,  
383. Instructions were issued in July for that purpose, and for  
the removal of the women, children, and public records, in case of  
invasion.—*Ibid.*, 384.
- July The council arranges that French officers sent from Albany  
2 are to be entertained by Mr. Bradford.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 242.
- 11 The provincial legislature passes "An Act for raising forces  
[600 men] to assist in the Expedition to Canada" (see June 16).  
New York City's quota is 55 men.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 723. On  
July 26, an act was passed for levying £10,000 to pay these forces,  
this city's apportionment being £2,030 (*ibid.*, I: 730); and an  
additional sum of £3,040 was to be raised in the city by another act,  
for the better rewarding of volunteers (*ibid.*, I: 732). See June 14.
- 12 The house resolves to petition the queen for relief from the  
burden the colony has been under by reason of the "present  
Undertaking to reduce Canada," setting forth "our own Wretched-  
ness and Poverty, and the Inequality of the Proportions expected  
from us, in the Expeditions, compared with the neighbouring  
Colonies and Plantations."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 291.
- 16 The merchants of New York petition the governor and council  
to remove the embargo (see June 16) on the exportation of provi-  
sions.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 387. The embargo was nevertheless  
continued.—See Aug. 10.
- 23 It is ordered by the general assembly "That the Forces to go  
on the present Expedition, be allowed 12d. per Man every Day  
they stay in the City of New-York, in Lieu of their Provisions,  
not exceeding 4 Days, that come from the neighbouring Counties."  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 294.
- 28 The legislature resolves "That the Commissioners for providing  
Necessaries for the Expedition, do defray the Charges of Building  
the Battoes [see June 27] for the Transportation of the Quota of  
Forces, raised in this Province for the Expedition, and that the  
Treasurer do furnish them with money to pay the same."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 296. On Aug. 2, the house resolved to limit this  
expense to £300.—*Ibid.*, I: 297.
- Aug. The general assembly passes "An Act for the Security & defence  
4 of this Colony during the Expedition to Canada." Beacons are  
to be set up in Richmond and Kings Counties, near the Narrows, Aug.  
and at Rockaway.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 741. A committee report,  
which on July 28 was approved by the governor and council, pro-  
vided for the following plans: One or two vessels were to act as a  
coast patrol, and beacons were to be established to give intelligence  
to New York of the approach of the enemy's ships, "at each of  
which there ought to be a Great Gunn ready loaded, and primed  
to be fired off at the time of firing each Beacon." The locations  
recommended for these were: "One at y<sup>e</sup> high Lands of Never  
Sinks One other at y<sup>e</sup> Inside of Sandy hook that may be Seene  
from thence;" "One other upon some Eminence on Staten Island  
that may be Seene from the last mentioned, and that may  
be Seene from thence on Long Island;" and "One other at y<sup>e</sup>  
Narrows on Long Island." At each beacon there was to be a  
constant watch kept by at least three men; and at the beacons  
on Long Island there "must be Troopers with their horses ready  
Equipt to post Away to y<sup>e</sup> ferry the Minute the Beacon is light  
to Give intelligence here." On sight of the lighted beacons, the  
militia were to appear at once "in their proper Arms at their  
Usuall Rendezvouze." Also, messengers were to be sent to the  
counties of Westchester and Orange, "for getting their men in  
Arms and Sending them hither forthwith."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*,  
I: 318. See also June 14, 1711.
- "Last week all the Inhabitants of this City appeared under  
Arms, none excepted that were able; And an Act is past, obliging  
all persons whatsoever (the Council, Clerk of the Council & Minis-  
ters excepted) to Lift [list] themselves in 14 days, under penalty  
of Six pounds. The Regiment here are now under Arms; and his  
Excellency designs frequently to Exercise them himself; and we  
lose no time in mounting our Cannon, and repairing the Fortifica-  
tions, and other necessary precautions are taken, in case of an  
Invasion."—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 6-13, 1711.
- 9 Gov. Hunter and Gen. Nicholson set for Albany. All the  
forces, except a few men from New Jersey, have left.—N. Y. letter  
in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 13-20, 1711. See June 14.
- 10 This day is observed as a "Day of Fast and Humiliation, pur-  
suant to the Governours Proclamation, to procure the Divine Aid  
on the Expedition [see July 11]; we are hard at work on our Forti-  
fications, and a strict Embargo is continued here."—From N. Y.  
letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 13-20, 1711.
- 20 The council issues an order to Francis Vincent, gunner, con-  
cerning the position of guns about the city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 242.
- 22 Gen. John Hill, on H. M. S. "Windsor," at the mouth of the  
St. Lawrence, wrote (on the 25th) to Gov. Hunter "a melancholy  
account of the disasters" that have happened to the fleet. As a  
result of gales and fogs on Aug. 22, eight transports and a ship laden  
with provisions were lost on the North Shore. The men-of-war  
narrowly escaped. On Aug. 23 and 24, the work was carried on  
of "gathering from the Shore the Scattered remains of Almost  
Six and twenty Companys of Seamounts, Kanes, Claytons, and  
Windness's Regiments which we find are all perisht to a very  
Small Number that we have Saved and are now Saving." The loss  
is estimated at nearly 1,000. The decision of Admiral Walker and  
the captains of the ships of war, on account of the ignorance of  
the pilots, is to return to Spanish River, since they can "proceed  
no further on the Execution of her Majestys Comands at Quebec."  
Gen. Hill therefore requests that Hunter: "... with all imaginable  
hast[e] send an Express to Mr Nicholson with the inclosed Letters  
for his acting or returning, with the forces under his Comand to  
N. York . . ."—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, V: 277. See also June 14  
and Sept. 12; and Walker, *Jour. of the Canadian Expedition*, 124-26.
- 29 A French privateer off Sandy Hook is the subject of the coun-  
cil's deliberations and orders on Aug. 29 and 31.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 243.
- Sept. An act of parliament establishing a general post-office through-  
out her majesty's dominions is published in New York.—N. Y.  
letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 3-10, 1711; *Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
243. See June 1 and 23.
- 5 Peter Romers petitions Gov. Hunter for payment of £59 for  
making 250 coffins for the Palatines that died here.—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 342. See June 13, 1710.
- 7 The common council passes an ordinance for appointing a  
market-place in Broad St. It requires "that the North end of the  
Broad Street between the City Hall of this City and the Cross  
Street which goes from the Broadway to the Dutch Church" (Garden St.), be established as "A publick Market place of this



- 1711 City in as full and Ample Manner as Other publick Markett places  
Sept. 7 in this City are or lawfully Ought to be." It is also ordered that  
"the Inhabitants in and about the broad street have Liberty to  
Erect and build Such Stalls and sheds and Other Conveniencies in  
the broad Street Markett place According to such Regulations  
and directions as they shall Receive from the Clerk of the Markett."  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 446-47. See also *De Voe, Market Book*, 252-53.
- 12 Gov. Hunter, not having yet heard of the disaster to the fleet  
(see Aug. 22), writes to Secretary St. John an account of the  
preparations for the expedition, and the promising outlook, includ-  
ing a favourable report which he received on Sept. 1 from Admiral  
Walker. He says: "The Admirall presses much the sending after  
him more provisions, for feare of being obliged to winter there  
[at the mouth of the St. Lawrence River]. I have now in this port  
[New York] the Feversham [see June 14] with transports having on  
Board a thousand and odd barrils of pork, and as much bread,  
flower, butter, pease rum and tobacco as they can carry; which are  
to saile for Quebec the first wind that offers . . ." Hunter also  
reports upon the independent attitude of the provincial assemblies,  
and what, in his opinion, it portends.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 255-56.  
Regarding the fate of the "Feversham," see Nov. 12.
- 13 Abraham de Lucena, "Minister of the Jewish Nation Residing  
at the City of New York," petitions Gov. Hunter to be excused  
from "bearing any Office Civil or Military within this City,"  
and also "from several Duties and Services Incumbent upon the  
Inhabitants," just as his predecessors had been, "by reason of  
their ministerial function." The petition was read in council on  
Sept. 18 and referred to a committee to examine and report.—  
See A. *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 263.
- 17 Col. Caleb Heathcote is nominated mayor. On Oct. 15 he  
was sworn in.—*M. C. C.*, II: 450, 451. He was continued in  
office for three years.—*Ibid.*, III: 17, 48. For a brief sketch of  
his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 403; *ibid.* (1864), 665.
- " The mayor informs the board "that Mr Robert Luttinger  
the present Treasurer of this Corporation [see Sept. 29, 1706] is willing  
to Resign that Office his private Affairs not allowing him Leisure  
to Execute the same." Samuel Bayard was appointed in his place.  
—*M. C. C.*, II: 450. Bayard held the office until Sept. 29, 1718  
(*q.v.*).
- " The land expedition against Canada is about to return to  
Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 243. See Aug. 22.
- Oct. In a report of the "Gen<sup>l</sup> State of y<sup>e</sup> Plant<sup>d</sup> Revenues," William  
1 Blathwayt, surveyor and auditor-general, says this of New York:  
"In the Province of New York by Act of Assembly pass'd in the  
year 1692 a Revenue was granted to the Crown for the Support  
of that Governm<sup>t</sup> to be raised by An Excise upon Liquors by  
Q<sup>r</sup> Rents & by an Impost upon Goods & Merchandize Imported  
upon Furrs exported & upon the Indian Trade for two years which  
Duties have been continued by divers and Subsequent Acts to y<sup>e</sup>  
18<sup>th</sup> of May 1709 when the same expired; Since which time the  
Assembly hath made no Provision for paying the Civill List nor  
for defraying the other Incident Charges of the Governm<sup>t</sup>. These  
Revenues before the expiration of the Acts of Assembly produced  
about £4,000 p<sup>a</sup> Annum.—Blathwayt's *Jour.* (MS.), Oct. 11, 1711.
- See A. 3 Hunter was asked by the house if it was his pleasure that the  
sentinels and guards at the several beacons be discharged, "the  
Reason of their being posted there, seeming to be ceased." He  
replied that "he was of the same Opinion."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 299.
- 6 Hunter sent a message to the house that "the Magazine in  
Fort Anne, was defective, and the Powder therein dammified,  
desiring this House to take Care for remedying the same."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 300. William Bord, the store-keeper in the fort,  
in a memorial to the council on Feb. 15, 1710, had proposed that  
some means be taken for the better preservation of the powder,  
which he found very much damaged by dampness, the hoops of  
the casks having almost fallen off.—*Col. MSS.*, LIII: 154a
- See A. 9 (Albany).
- 16 The common council passes an ordinance providing that "the  
Country People who frequent the Market of this Corporation have  
Liberty to Expose their Meat to sale in the Publick Market by  
the Joynt or Otherwise as they Shall see Convenient, first paying  
the fees of the Clerk of the Markett for the same . . ."—*M. C. C.*,  
II: 453.
- " The common council directs the treasurer to buy "A tin Box for  
Containing the Charter of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, II: 453.
- It is ordered that "Alderman Bayard as Treasurer of this City  
[see Sept. 29] do send to London for A Standard of Troy weights  
and scales and Measures for the use of this Corporation and that  
upon the Delivery thereof this Corporation will pay unto him one  
hundred and fifty p<sup>a</sup> Cent upon the Prime Cost."—*M. C. C.*, II:  
454. He was paid £407 for these on June 17, 1715.—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 94.
- Hunter writes to Lord Dartmouth: "On Tuesday last [Nov. 6]  
fishermen brought into this harbour the poor remains of Her  
Majesty's Ship Feversham's crew, which with the three transport  
ships laden with provisions for the expedition [see July 11] was  
cast away upon Cape Britton the 7<sup>th</sup> of October in the night; all  
the Officers except the Lieutenant & Master are perisht & only  
fourty eight, of one hundred & fifty sailors, saved."
- "Since the fatal miscarriage of the intended expedition our  
frontiers have been infested . . ." It is proposed by the council  
and assembly to renew it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 284-85.
- The colony is too much involved in expense to offer any com-  
pensation to Henry Beys, missionary at Harlem, who has peti-  
tioned for support.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 308-9. Beys was an  
Episcopalian, and served in the Harlem Reformed Dutch Church,  
(third site) at the present Third Ave. and 121st St.—Corwin,  
*Manual of the Reformed Church*, 1001; Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 935.
- In this year, there was prepared a summary of the revenues  
of the province of New York, the conditions existing in the matter  
of collecting, etc.—See the original MS. (23pp., folio), in N. Y. Pub.  
Library.
- The common council passes the following law, appointing a place  
for the more convenient hiring of slaves: "That all Negro and  
Indian slaves that are lett out to hire within this City do take up  
their Standing in Order to be hired at the Markett house at the  
Wall Street Slip untilt Such time as they are hired, whereby all  
Persons may Know where to hire slaves as their Occasions Shall  
require and also Masters discover when their Slaves are so hired  
and all the Inhabitants of this City are to take Notice hereof  
Accordingly."—*M. C. C.*, II: 458.
- The "Western Post" from Boston, for Connecticut and New  
York, sets out once a fortnight during December, January, and  
February.—*Boston News-Letter*, Nov. 26, 1711. That this is a  
winter custom is shown by similar notices in *ibid.*, Dec. 1, 1712,  
and Nov. 30, 1713.

## 1712

- In this year, Valentine Wightman, of Groton, came to New York  
to preach to a few Arminian Baptists. In 1714, Wightman ap-  
pealed to Gov. Burnet for protection against the people while  
performing the rite of baptism at the water side, and such protec-  
tion was given by the governor. The members increased so that  
a private house would not hold them; accordingly, a lot on Golden  
Hill was purchased and a church erected in 1728 (*q.v.*). It was  
still in existence in 1774, but "by mismanagement had become  
private property."—Benedict, *Hist. of the Baptist Denomination*,  
I: 537.
- One of the last references to the "great Bridge" or "Custom  
House Bridge" is recorded in the *M. C. C.* (see earlier mentions un-  
der April 13, 1700; June 22, and Aug. 20, 1709; Feb. 9, 1710; and  
later mentions under Mar. 3, and Oct. 24, 1713). Johannes Jansen  
is paid £52, "out of the Six hundred pound Tax," for the repairs  
of the great and little Bridges in the Months of June July  
August and Sep<sup>r</sup> last.—*M. C. C.*, III: 1. The Burgis View of  
1717-8 (Pl. 25, Vol. I) shows no trace of the old custom-house  
bridge.
- The grand jurors present to the consideration of the court of  
general sessions "the insufficiency of the Common Gaol & also the  
want of the Reparation of the Highways through the Island to  
Queens Bridge" (Kingsbridge).—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace*  
(MS.), 208.
- The merchants of New York complain to the queen that the  
English ships of war go from New York to the West Indies and  
return carrying cargoes of merchandise. This deprives the mer-  
chants and traders of carrying in their own vessels, and discourages  
ship-building. The ships of war should be used only as convoys  
and cruisers, they claim. On June 5, the lords of trade, by direc-  
tion of the queen, ordered this practice stopped.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
V: 331-32.

1712 Col. Morris writes to John Chamberlayne that the Chapel in  
Feb. the Fort, from Fletcher's time to that of Hunter, was "put to the  
20 several uses of Store house, Bear house, and work house;" but  
that Hunter "took care to have [it] decently fitted up [see April  
27, 1711] and applied to the use it was built for, and the Soldiers  
who before were carried out of the Garrison [to Trinity Church],  
and during the service stood for the most part in the Steeple,  
where they could but imperfectly hear are now very well accom-  
modated with Seats in the Chapel, where the Service is regularly  
performed, and there is yet room for persons to build Pews who  
want [have no] Seats in the church of New York [Trinity], and  
who are inclined to build would the Governour admit them, which  
he has hitherto declined." He further states that the rector of  
Trinity, Rev. Mr. Vesey, opposed Hunter's improvements in the  
chapel, claiming it gave evidence of a schism in the church.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 318-24. Hunter's own account of his con-  
troversy with Mr. Vesey was told on Feb. 25, 1712, in a letter to  
the secretary of the Society for Propagating the Gospel.—*Doc.  
Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 156. Hunter also wrote to the Bishop  
of London on March 1, 1713, that "The ancient Chappell in the  
Fort . . . for many years past a Bear Garden," he had "at a  
great expence put in repair so that it is now one of the most decent  
& most constantly frequented Houses of Prayer in all America."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V, 315.

Hunter's friends wrote to the Bishop of London against the  
Rev. Mr. Vesey, about 1714, stating, among other things, that  
"After Coll. Fletcher had obtained of the Dutch to build them-  
selves a Church in the town, he pulled down the old one in the Fort,  
and in its room built a chapel for the use of the Garrison and his  
own family, which Chapel after his removal from the Govern-  
ment, remained at some time neglected, and at others converted  
into a store house for fire wood, till the arrival of his Excellency  
Brigadier Hunter, who soon repaired and beautified it, and  
caused divine service to be constantly performed in it by the  
Reverend Mr. Sharpe, Chaplain to the forces; which gave great  
satisfaction to many of the Church of England, and especially  
such who wanted accommodation in Trinity Church, (where Pews  
are not to be purchased but at a very high rate), and were forced  
sometimes to absent themselves from divine service; which now  
they need not do, having now a place of worship to resort unto  
where all degrees are seated without price or reward."—*Doc. Hist.  
N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 267. See also "Church in the Fort," in  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934.

Mar. Hunter reports that the steeple of Trinity Church is finished.—  
1 *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 311. See June 16, 1711; June 11, 1712.

Hunter writes to the lords of admiralty, transmitting an address  
of the merchants of New York relative to building a galley for the  
better defence of trade, together with some proposals of Col.  
Heathcote for providing naval stores.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 404.

13 In an address to Gov. Hunter, the grand jury says in part:  
"Your Excellency has fitted up the Chapel for Divine Service,  
and we are Credibly inform'd you have giv'n Assurances not to  
Molest or Disturb the English Church in the Enjoyment of the  
Queens Farm, During all the time of your Administration, altho'  
the Same has been Claimed as a perquisite by all preceding  
Governours. . . ."—*Boston News-Letter*, March 17-24, 1712.

Apr. An insurrection of negroes in the city occurs, and measures  
7 are taken to suppress it.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 246. The following  
summary presents the principal events: "Some Cormentine Negroes  
to the number of 25 or 30 and 2 or 3 Spanish Indians having con-  
spired to murder all the Christians here, and by that means think-  
ing to obtain their Freedom, about two a clock this morning put  
their bloody design in Execution," and having fired a house, mur-  
dered all who ran to it. An alarm was sounded and the slaves  
escaped into the woods, some being captured.—From N. Y. letter  
in *Boston News-Letter*, April 7-14, 1712.

The earliest official record of the details of this conspiracy is  
found in Hunter's report to the lords of trade, June 23, 1712. He  
refers to it as "a bloody conspiracy of some of the slaves of this  
place, to destroy as many of the Inhabitants as they could." Their  
reason was "to revenge themselves, for some hard usage . . .  
from their masters,"—that is, Hunter could find no other cause.  
His narrative continues that "they agreed to meet in the orchard  
of M<sup>r</sup> Crook the middle of the Town, some provided with fire arms,  
some with swords and others with knives and hatchets." This,  
he said, "was the sixth day of April, the time of meeting was

about twelve or one o'clock in the night." He stated that about  
23 of them met; one set fire to an outhouse of his master, and  
when an alarm brought the citizens toward it, the slaves shot  
and killed about nine of them, and wounded five or six. Hunter soon  
ordered soldiers from the fort "to march against them, but the  
slaves made their retreat into the woods."

The next day he caused the militia of New York and of West-  
chester "to drive the Island." By this means and searching the  
town, they found "all that put the design in execution." Six of  
these had "first laid violent hands upon themselves," and the  
rest were brought to trial. Of these, 27 were condemned, and of  
this number 21 were executed, "one being a woman with child,  
her execution by that means suspended." Of those executed (see  
April 28), "some were burnt others hanged, one broke on the  
wheels, and one hung a live in chains in the town [see April 11 and  
April 15], so that there has been the most exemplary punishment  
inflicted that could be possibly thought of." This, he says, was  
only justified by an act of assembly. (Compare the "Act for the  
Security & defence of this Colony," in *Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 741.  
The act for punishing slaves was not passed until Dec. 10, 1712.)  
Hunter then detailed the prosecution against particular negroes,  
for whom he had obtained stay of execution pending his appeal  
to the queen for a reprieve for them.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 341-42.  
For the expense attending their execution, see Feb. 4, 1713.

Another account of this so-called "negro plot" was written on  
the same day (June 23, 1712) by Rev. John Sharpe, chaplain of  
the garrison, to the secretary of the Society for Propagating the  
Gospel, in whose archives in London Sharpe's letter is still pre-  
served. His statement supplies the following facts: "Some Negro  
Slaves here of y<sup>e</sup> Nations of Carmantee & Pappa plotted to destroy  
all the White[s] in order to obtain their freedom." He names the  
time of the occurrence as "Sunday night Apr. 1 [probably misread  
for Apr. 7] abt 2 a Clock about the going down of the Moon they  
Set fire to a house." The rest of the account agrees, except in  
minor details, with that of Hunter. Sharpe added that the occur-  
rence made many persons oppose "Negroes being made Christians."  
He also stated that "M<sup>r</sup> Neau [see Aug. 29, 1704] durst hardly  
appear his School was blaimed as y<sup>e</sup> main Occasion of it, and a  
Petition had like to have been presented [against him] if y<sup>e</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup>  
had not stood to his Cause." But, Sharpe stated, only two of the  
negroes were members of Neau's school, one of whom was executed  
while declaring his innocence, and who was afterwards generally  
pronounced innocent. Sharpe comments further upon the Christian,  
or unchristian, character of those executed.—From transcript of  
Sharpe's letter made by Rev. R. R. Hoes, U. S. N., in *N. Y. Gen.  
& Biog. Record*, Vol. XXI (1890), 162-63. There was published  
in London, in 1730, *An Account of the Endeavours used by the Soc.  
for the Prop. of the Gospel in Foreign parts, to instruct the Negroe  
Slaves in New York, together with Two of Bp. Gibson's Letters on that  
Subject*. The information given by Sharpe is contained in this  
Account, and is, in turn, reprinted in the third ed. of *A Short  
Account of that Part of Africa, inhabited by the Negroes . . .  
Extracted from Divers Authors . . .* (Phila., 1762; London, re-  
printed, 1768). See also other references to the negro plot of 1712  
in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 175-76; and Headley's *Great Riots  
of New York* (1873), 24 et seq. For a general account of the  
institution of slavery in New York, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858),  
506-7. For the trial of the negroes involved, see *Min. Gen. Ses-  
sions of the Peace*, 1694-1731, (MS.), 212-24, 228-46.

This is the first instance recorded of the course of general ses-  
sions holding a special sessions "for the trial of Negro and Indian  
slaves." The occasion was the negro plot of April 7 (*supra*). Three  
negro slaves, Clause, Robin, and Quaco, were found guilty of  
murdering Adrian Hoghlant, Robin's master, and were visited  
indeed with the wrath of the court. Clause was ordered to be  
taken "to the place of Execution and there to be broke upon A  
Wheel & so to Continue languishing until he be dead and his  
head and Quarters to be at the Queens Disposal." Robin was  
ordered to "be hung up in chains alive and so to Continue without  
any sustenance until he be dead." Quaco's penalty was to "be  
burnt with fire until he be dead and Consumed."—*Min. Gen.  
Sessions of the Peace* (MS.), April 11, 1712.

By this time, 70 negroes are in custody, and it is feared "that  
most of the Negro's here (who are very numerous) knew of the  
Late Conspiracy to Murder the Christians." Six of the negroes  
committed suicide; three were executed—"one burnt, a second

- 1712 broke upon the wheel, and a third hung up alive." Nine were to be  
 Ap.14 executed on the following day, April 15.—*Ibid.*, April 14-21, 1712.
- 15 The young Lord Cornbury, who probably had been one of the "household" of Gov. Cornbury, in New York (see *M. C. C.*, II: 197), now, like his father (regarding whose departure, see July 31, 1710), came into unfavourable public notice. A letter of this date, written at Utrecht by G. St. John, brother of Lord Bolingbroke, makes this curious comment upon his career: "... My Lord Cornbury dines with Mr. Menager he has not been cowl [sober] since we left you. He has drunk ye consul out of house and home, and he is retreated to a summer house upon a Bastion out of ye Wall of the town, but my Ld has found him Lay'd Siege to his Cellar and drunk him almost dry already."—From the original in the *Lossing* sale of books and MSS. at The Anderson Galleries, New York, Jan. 29-30, 1917. Edward Hyde (styled Viscount Cornbury), here referred to, was the only surviving son and heir apparent of the third Earl of Clarendon (the former governor of New York). On his mother's death (see Aug. 14, 1706), he became Lord Clifton of Leighton Bromswold. He died of a fever "got by a surfeit of drinking," at the age of 21, and was buried in Westminster Abbey Feb. 20, 1713. In his will he styled himself "Lord Viscount Cornbury and Baron Clifton."—*The Complete Peerage*, III: 268. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 573; *ibid.* (1869), 765.
- " A terrible penalty is imposed on "Tom, the Negro man slave of Nicholas Roosevelt." Found guilty of the murder of Adrian Beekman, and "having nothing to Say for himself why Judgment of death should not pass ag<sup>s</sup> him," Tom is "burned with a slow fire that he may Continue in Torment for Eight or ten hours & Continue burning in the said fire until he be dead and Consumed to Ashes."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, Apr. 15, 1712. The usual penalty, of course, was to be "hang'd by the Neck till they are dead."
- 21 By this time, 19 negroes have received sentence, and most of them have already been executed.—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, April 21-28, 1712. See April 7.
- My 1 Hunter, in a message to the assembly, says: "The Late Hellish Attempt of yo<sup>r</sup> Slaves is sufficient to Convince you of the necessity of putting that Sort of men under better Regulation by Some good Law for that purpose, and to take away the Root of that Evil to Encourage the Importation of White Servants."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 333. See April 7.
- " Hunter states in a message to the assembly: "if Speedy care be not taken to Repair the Magazines that great quantity of powder of Several thousands of pounds value must Inevitably be spoilt . . . I hope you'll take into yo<sup>r</sup> Consideration that matter with the Repair of the fort wall which is in a bad condition by the Report of M<sup>r</sup> Ebbetts whom I appointed to Survey it Late-ly."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 333. A committee is appointed to investigate.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 311. On May 17, "Mayor Provost, reported that . . . he and Mr. Livingston, had viewed the Magazines, and presented to the House, an Estimate of the Mason and Carpenter's Work, about the old and new Magazines within her Majesty's Fort Anne," amounting to £315, "and the Charge of removing the Powder, Cooperage and Stowage," £140.—*Ibid.*, I: 312.
- " Henry Swift, a tavern-keeper (see Nov. 21, 1707), presents a petition, setting forth "That he prepared a Dinner for the late Lord Lovelace, on his Arrival," amounting to £46:7:6, "and that he hath also a Warrant," for £16:14, "for boarding of French Prisoners from Canada." He prays that "a Method may be taken, for paying the said Sums." It is ordered that the petition lie "on the Table."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 310.
- 14 The clergy of the province of the Church of England, in an address to Gov. Hunter (Mr. Vesey not signing), express thanks for his offers to concur with them in promoting the interests of the church, and for what he has already done. Special reference is made to the encouragement he has given "to the labors of the Society's Catechist, the pious Mr. Elias Neau, and still continues, notwithstanding of the attempts made against him [see April 7, 1712] upon accounts of the late bloody designs of the Negroes."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 84.
- 27 A bill is introduced in the assembly for employing an agent to represent this province in Great Britain.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 313. It was not passed, however, until July 21, 1715 (q.v.).
- " William Huddleston petitions the assembly for the introduction of a bill settling a yearly income on him "for teaching the Children of the poor Inhabitants of the English, Dutch and French in the City of New-York."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 313. Such a bill was introduced, and reached its second reading (*ibid.*, I: 316); but no such statute appears in the *Col. Laws N. Y.*
- There is prepared a "List of the inhabitants and slaves in the city of New-York," bearing this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 407. See June 23.
- John van der Heul and John Rosevelt, having "Erected in the City of New-York a Mill for Grinding Flax seed and making Lint-seed oyle," are given the monopoly of this business in the province for the next ten years by act of the general assembly.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 752. The manufacture of linseed oil was introduced in the province as early as Oct. 17, 1694, when an act was passed to enable Isaac Lanser to set up a mill to make it.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 339; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 63.
- A similar monopoly was given to John Parmiter on June 26 1712, for the making of "Lamb black" for the next five years (*ibid.*, I: 755), and on Dec. 23, 1717, the time was extended for five years more (*ibid.*, I: 995). On July 24, 1724, Parmiter's widow was given the sole right for a period of ten years.—*Ibid.*, II: 242.
- David Jamison is made recorder of the city in place of May 10 Bickley; his commission was entered in the *Minutes* on June 13.—*M. C. C.*, III: 8-9.
- Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to agree with any person or persons that will undertake the Raising the Ball and Spindle upon the Steeple of Trinity Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See March 1.
- 12 The city having brought an action against the lessees of the dock for breach of contract, a committee of the common council reports proposals for settlement. These include the provision that the lessees shall "sufficiently Repair the Breaches of the Wharfs made in the late Storm with Stockadoes Cover the same first with Stone then with Mudd or sand and bind the same with Wall Plates."—*M. C. C.*, III: 4, 9. This in a measure shows the construction of the early wharves, which, when extended and filled in, built up the city's water front at its southern end.
- 23 Hunter reports to the lords of trade that he has had difficulty in taking the census (see June 5), "the people being deter'd by a simple superstition and observation, that the sickness follow'd upon the last numbering of the people." The population of New York City and County is found to be 5,840, an increase of 1,404 since 1703.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 339.
- He also states: "As to births and burials [there] has never been any Register kept that I can hear of neither is there any possibility of doing it until such time as the Countys are subdivided into Parishes, great numbers remaining unchristen'd for want of Ministers."—*Ibid.*, V: 340. The lords of trade replied on April 23, 1713, by asking "what provision can be made at New York for the support and maintenance of such ministers there."—*Ibid.*, V: 360.
- Hunter's report also contains the observation that the forts and barracks of the province are in need of thorough repairs; "one half of the Governours House, ready to fall down," and ten flags are needed for the forts, of which there are five.—*Ibid.*, V: 340.
- In a petition to Gov. Hunter for a license to teach school, Allane Jarratt (Allen Gerard) says that he has had "an experience and practice of the Art of Navigation and other parts of the Mathemat<sup>s</sup> for the space of fourteen Years after an early education in the most useful parts thereof . . . and being sensible how much the youth brought up in this City are at a loss in going to sea without a sufficient Instruction in writing and Arithmetick and in the Art of Navigation with other useful parts of the Mathematiks that might be abundantly serviceable to them in the discharge of their duties as sea . . . Your Petitioner Humly begs yo<sup>r</sup> Excellency's Lycence."—*Col. MSS.*, LVII: 190 (Albany). Although this name does not appear in the list of schoolmasters teaching in this city between 1695 and the Revolutionary War, as published in Valentine's *Hist. of the City of N. Y.*, 398, Gerard had a notable record as a surveyor (see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 296, 270), and, in 1719, was made surveyor-general.—*Ibid.*, 273.
- A truce is made between England and France.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 110. The news reached New York on Oct. 27 (q.v.).
- John Marsh petitions for a patent for a mill which he has invented for dressing flax and hemp.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 408. It was the same inventor who, on May 17 and Sept. 19, 1700 (q.v.), was granted permission to erect tide-mills.—See also Feb. 11, 1701.



- 1712 A Spanish prize, laden with gunpowder and soap, is brought  
St. 25 into the harbour.—*Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 6, 1712.
- Oct. Teunis Tiebout petitions the assembly for permission to introduce  
15 a bill "to erect a Horse Mill within the City of New-York,  
(never before seen in these Parts[!]) for 20 Years."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 325; *Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 442.
- 25 The common council orders that a carpenter be employed  
"to Repair the Inside of the wharfe Crossing the Dock from the  
Custom house."—*M. C. C.*, III: 19.
- 27 Capt. Graves, who arrived yesterday on the British Ship "Dun-  
wich," brings a proclamation of the cessation of arms between  
England and France, and this is published at the city hall,  
in the presence of the governor, council, city corporation, and  
others.—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 27-Nov. 3,  
1712. The council ordered, on Oct. 27, that the news be sent  
to Canada.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 249. See Aug. 18, 1713.
- Nov. Permission is given by the common council to level "the Street  
1 Called broadway between Mr. Delancys house and the Well  
towards Spring Garden."—*M. C. C.*, III: 20. The *Man. Com.*  
*Coun.* (1856), 535, is in error in stating that this was between the  
present Maiden Lane and City Hall Park. Etienne de Lancy  
lived, not near Maiden Lane, but in a fine house he built for him-  
self on the plot now known as No. 115 Broadway. Spring Garden  
gate was at the present corner of Ann St. The earliest mention  
found of Spring Garden occurs in this record.—See "Spring Gar-  
den House," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980. Spring Gar-  
den house is shown on Pl. 27, and is called Spring Garden on Pl. 30,  
Vol. I. The tavern, or house of entertainment, stood at the south-  
east corner of Broadway and Ann St., and behind it, in this block,  
was a large garden where meat and drink could be enjoyed out-of-  
doors, after the manner of that day. It had probably ceased to  
exist as a tavern before 1765, when it was called "Old Spring-  
Garden House."—*Weyman's Gaz.*, Sept. 19, 1765. By 1769, only a  
part of the old building still remained, which "had not been im-  
proved as a tavern for many years."—*Du Simitière's MSS.*, in  
Ridgeway Branch, Library Co. of Philadelphia. By 1771, it was  
the blacksmith shop of Andrew Hopper.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 294.  
It was later the site of Barnum's American Museum. The St.  
Paul building now occupies this site. See Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 980; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- 22 One of the "Carmen" of the city, "by reason of his Indisposi-  
tion and Infirmities of body," not being able to walk and drive  
his cart, as required by the city ordinances, is permitted to ride in  
his cart, "provided he at no time Ride faster than A foot pace."  
—*M. C. C.*, III: 21. A similar case was treated in like manner on  
July 2, 1713.—*Ibid.*, III: 38. On Dec. 1, 1714, however, an ordi-  
nance was passed that "no Carman whatsoever" should there-  
after "presume to Ride or sitt in his Cart in any of the Streets  
of this City by Vertue of any Lycense or Liberty whatsoever."—  
*Ibid.*, III: 80.
- 25 A committee is appointed to let the ferry, on Dec. 17, at the  
house of Richard Harris.—*M. C. C.*, III: 24. Harris was paid  
£7:10:9 for his expenses on this occasion.—*Ibid.*, III: 25. His  
tavern stood on William St. (see Dec. 22, 1704).
- Dec. The provincial legislature passes "An Act for preventing Sup-  
10 pressing and punishing the Conspiracy and Insurrection of Negroes  
and other Slaves." Persons are forbidden to trade with any slave  
without the consent of the master or mistress. It is made law-  
ful for a master or mistress to punish a slave "at Discretion, not ex-  
tending to Life or Member." On account of the daily increase in  
the number of slaves, and their being often found guilty "of con-  
federating together, in running away, or other ill practices," it is  
made unlawful "for above Three Slaves to meet together at any  
other Time nor at any other place than when it shall happen they  
meet in some servile Employment for their Masters or Mistresses  
profit, or by their Masters or Mistresses Consent, upon penalty of  
being whipt upon the naked back, at the Discretion of any Justice  
of the Peace, not exceeding forty lashes." A person who shall  
"employ, harbour, conceal, or entertain other Men's Slaves at their  
Houses, Outhouse or Plantation," without consent of the master or  
mistress, shall forfeit £5 "for every night or day they are so entertain'd and conceal'd." Among the various other provisions detailed  
in this act is one "that no Negro, Indian or Mallatto, that shall  
hereafter be made free, shall enjoy, hold or possess any Houses,  
Lands, Tenements or Hereditaments within this Colony, but the  
same shall Escheat to Her Majesty Her Heirs and Successors."
- Because "the free Negroes of this Colony are an Idle slothfull  
people and prove very often a charge on the place where they are,"  
the master or mistress who manumits a slave is required to pay the  
slave £20 a year during the slave's life-time.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
I: 761. See April 7, 1712.

## 1713

A criticism of the assembly for not giving financial support to  
the British government, and threatening punishment if the revenue  
is not granted, headed "To All whom these Presents may Concern,"  
is printed as an anonymous broadside and sold by William Brad-  
ford. There is a copy in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also *Catalogue*  
(item No. 1611) of the library of the late George H. Moore, LL.D.  
sold May 10, 1893.

Charles le Roux, American silversmith, worked in New York  
from this date until 1745. He was long the official silversmith of  
the city. The records show that, from 1720 to 1743, to him alone  
was entrusted the making of the various gold and silver boxes,  
which, engraved with the arms of the city, inclosed the city seal  
and accompanied the freedom of the city granted for noteworthy  
service or to highly honoured visitors. For reproduction of such  
a box, see Pl. 33, Vol. IV. In 1735 (July 8, v. v.), Le Roux also en-  
graved the seal of the mayoralty of New York City. For further  
information concerning him, see *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhi-*  
*bition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South (1911)*, xxxi-xxxv,  
35-36. For reference to Le Roux as possibly the engraver of the  
Bradford Map (Pl. 27, Vol. I), see I: 254.

Mayor Heathcote is reimbursed for money he has expended for  
"Iron work Gibbitts Cartidge Labourers firewood and Other  
Materials and Expenses for the Execution of several Negro slaves  
for Murder by them Committed in April last."—*M. C. C.*, III:  
27. See April 7, 1712.

This being the queen's birthday, "His Excellency attended by  
the Council, and all the Officers of the Government," meets with  
them in the council chamber to celebrate the event. At noon all  
the fort cannon are discharged, and in the evening "every House  
in Town was Illuminated, a Bonfire and variety of Fire works  
were placed in a large Square fronting the Fort gate; Her Majesties  
health was drunk with Loud Acclamations of Joy," and all the  
ladies and gentlemen were entertained by the governor "with  
a very Splendid Supper" in the fort.—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-  
Letter*, Feb. 16-23, 1713.

Thomas Clark petitions for a patent of confirmation for "a  
part of the wharf and dock fronting the river against his land on  
the east side of the slip at the end of Wall street" (called Clarke's  
Slip in *M. C. C.*, II: 385), which the city granted to him in 1692;  
also for the part of this wharf adjoining on the east, granted by the  
city to him and Ebenezer Willson in 1694. Together, these parcels  
"make in length along the river or harbour 81 feet." He asks  
for "the privilege of loading and unloading goods, &c. on the  
same, by the name of Hunter's Key."—From "Land Papers,"  
V: 136, in sec. of state's office, Albany (see *Cal. Land Papers*, 104).

The court of mayor and aldermen rules that in the future "Reason-  
able Expenses" be allowed witnesses summoned from without  
the jurisdiction of this court.—*M. C. M.*, Feb. 17, 1713.

The Hudson and East Rivers are full of ice, so that "our  
Men of War" are unable to leave; but "they'll Sale next month,  
for Great Britain."—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, March 2-9,  
1713.

Gov. Hunter, having called a meeting of the clergy of the pro-  
vince, asks that he may be advised regarding necessary measures  
for promoting the interests of "the Church in gen<sup>l</sup> in these parts."  
In an address to him (the date of which is not recorded, but evi-  
dently about Feb. 27 or 28, or March 1), they stated that the  
"establishment of the Church here by Act of Assembly" was "so  
precarious" that they thought it necessary to ask whether it might  
not be proper for them "to address her majesty to settle it on a  
surer foundation."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 157-59. In a letter to  
the Bishop of London, dated March 1, in which he referred to his  
speech to the clergy and enclosed their address, Hunter advocated  
the appointment of a bishop.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1917. The dates  
"March 2" and "Mar. 3," assigned to the speech and address, re-  
spectively, in *ibid.*, III: 1919 and 1920, are obviously erroneous, as  
both documents were referred to in Hunter's letter of March 1.

The lessee of the dock is ordered by the common council  
to "Repair the wharfe Inclosing the Dock from the Peer head

1713 on the West side to the wharfe that leads to the Great Bridge."—  
Mc. 3 M. C. C., III: 30.

Agreeable to an order of the common council on Feb. 28, an ordinance is passed "to prohibit Negro and Indian slaves above the Age of fourteen years from going in the Streets of this City after Night without A Lanthorn and A lighted Candle therein." The law applies to streets south of the "Fresh water," and to those parts of the city "within the Stockadoes or Fortifications." The penalty for violation of the law is arrest and confinement in the "Common Goal" until the master, mistress, or owner shall pay eight shillings "to the person or persons who Apprehended and Convicted" the slave; and every such slave before release is to be "whipped at the publick whipping post forty lashes save one if desired by the Master or Owner."—M. C. C., III: 30-31; IV: 51-52, 86-87. This was, in effect, forbidding the negroes "to go to Mr. Neau's school [see Aug. 4, 1704], for none of them could get Lanthorns or come to him before Sunset." Mr. Neau departed, and his work was continued under the patronage of Trinity Church. The teachers in Trinity's school were Wetmore and Colgan, successively.—From *An Account of the Endeavours used by the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, to instruct the Negroe Slaves in New York* (London, 1730), cited under April 7, 1712. Regarding Mr. Neau's school, see March 11, 1713.

John Sharpe, "Chaplain to her Majesties Forts and Forces in the Province of New York in America" (who has been here 12 years), on the eve of his departure for England, draws up a paper, in which he portrays the needs of the province in matters of education, and proposes measures which will contribute "to the glory of God and the good of his Infant Church in these parts." He says: "I am resolved . . . when I arrive in England to promote to the Utmost of my power these three things.

- "1 A Publick School
- "2 A Publick Library
- "3 A Catechising Chapel.

"There is hardly any thing which is more wanted in this Country than learning there being no place I know of in America where it is either less encouraged or regarded.

"The City is so conveniently Situated for Trade and the Genius of the people so inclined to merchandise, that they generally seek no other Education for their children than writing and Arithmetick. So that letters must be in a manner forced upon them not only without their seeking, but against their consent . . . It is usual at this time to send Children from Albany and Esopus 100 & 150 miles distant to New York to be taught English and it would no doubt increase the number of such if they could at the same time have the opportunity of learning Latine &c, and a Regular or Academical formation of their principles and manners. This would reconcile them early to the National Church and we might hope that in the rising Generation there would be Unity, Uniformity, Loyalty, and Brotherly Love."

To this end, he states, four things would very much contribute: a proper person to teach; a convenient house for a school; a well chosen library; and a set of rules and orders. His proposed establishment is completely described under these four heads. After describing the type of man required for a teacher, he considers the place thus:

"The second thing is the place than which none is more fit than the City of New York. All will acknowledge this who have not particular views or by ends to serve. The air is serene and healthful, the country round is well settled, and there is greater plenty of all things necessary for life and better convenience of boarding than in any other place on the Continent, besides a collateral advantage of learning both Dutch & French which are very useful accomplishments to scholars, as well as to travellers or traders.

"It is possible also to learn Hebrew here as well as in Europe, there being a Synagogue of Jews, and many ingenious men of that nation from Poland, Hungary, Germany, &c.

"There are several fit places to build on about this city, as a vacant space between the English Church and the Stadt house, another within the stockadoes of the fort, a vacant Lott belonging to the Queen at the Fort gate all within the walls, also a large common without the walls, having the advantage of a higher situation and the vineyard belonging to my Lord Limerick to be sold on easy terms.

"1. The house I would have of a convenient bigness to contain at least 150 with a wall round it to prevent gazing from doors and windows and so situated as not to be lyable to the noise of the Streets to draw off their attention.

"2. One side of the area may be a lodging for the master, i. e. an upper and lower room with a small kitchen.

"3. On the other side a lower room of the same dimensions kept furnished as a lodging room for the Clergy when they come out of the country, the key to remain with the school master.

"4. The room over this having a stair on the outside may be proper for the publick library." This library, he states, "may be the same with the publick or provincial Library hereafter mentioned."

After presenting his proposed "rules and orders for the better Government of this school and forming the minds and manners of the youth," he considers the library thus:

"Another thing which is much wanted here is a publick Library, which would very much advance both learning and piety. Such there are at Charles Town in Carolina, Annapolis in Mary Land, at Philadelphia and Boston. Some books have been formerly sent to New York but as parochial they remain in the hands of the Incumbent." He describes the regulations of his proposed library. Among these are the following provisions:

"This Library I would have to be publick and provincial and to be open every day in the week at convenient hours.

"That any person borrowing a book shall be obliged to deposit a certain sume of money which shall exceed the value of it and in case the book is not restored at the limited time, this money to be forfeited to buy another.

"In this Library also may be a Repository of all such Rarities as the Country produces, or are brought hither from other places to be communicated to the Ingenious in Europe. There may be also a small garden of rare and exotick plants to send yearly some to the curious in England and have others in exchange."

Following his analysis of the operation of the library, he states:

"For a foundation or beginning of this Library I have long since resolved to give all my own books, which I now have or may have at the time of my decease or leaving of that country, which shall be put up in it how soon it is fitted to receive them, and appropriated by a deed of gift under my hand to the Trustees for the Library, carrying on the title page or cover such inscription, badge, or impression as the Trustees shall appoint, reserving to my self during life or stay in the country free access to the Library and leave to borrow of such as I want to my own house, under the same restrictions and limitations as others are or may be by subsequent rules or orders. . . . A Catalogue of my books is at the End.

"To these a considerable addition may be made by buying in the best books found in the Library's of the Reverend Mr. Lydius deceased, Mr. Selyns, the Rd. Mr. Beys. There is a small collection of Physick and Surgery in the hands of the Heirs of Dr. Gaudeneau deceased, and a certain expectation of many volumes by donations, legacies &c. when there is a place to put them in, and a beginning once made. An Act of Assembly can be also easily obtained to secure them as shall be thought proper."

The Rev. Mr. Sharpe's observations concerning the third feature of his scheme—the catechising chapel—begin thus: "It is about ten years since the Venerable Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, out of their tender concern for the souls of the Indians and negro's who are Slaves at New York appointed M. Elias Neau [see Aug. 4, 1704] to instruct them in the knowledge of Jesus Christ and Salvation thro' him.

"Mr. Neau . . . is certainly the best qualified for it of any [that] could be found upon these accounts." His qualifications to have charge of the proposed chapel are considered at length; also the difficulties in the way of accomplishing this design. The chief of these impediments are: The unwillingness of the masters to have their slaves made Christians; the inconvenience of the time allowed to attend classes; the smallness of the meeting-place; and the want of zeal in many of the slaves "which proceeds from the slender regard had to them." The meeting-place "is inconvenient, tho the best that can be got." It is "the upper floor of Mr. Neau's own house—which tho as large as most in the city is not capacious enuff for such a number as often does come nor for the sixth part of the Negro and Indian Slaves in Town besides children and apprentices both English, Dutch and French who constantly attend and receive instruction there."

Mar.  
11

1713 In closing, Mr. Sharpe says: "I will give for myself with a  
Mar. cheerful heart to carry on the building of the Catechetical Chapel  
for Negroes and Indians, the sume of fifty pounds." There is  
11 added:

"A Catalogue of Books belonging to John Sharpe intended to be given as a foundation of a Publick Library at New York." It consists of 132 items, mostly religious.—From N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1880), 341–63, citing the original MS. (No. 841) in the Lambeth Palace Library, London.

The remarkable history of the collection of books left by Rev. Dr. Sharpe to New York is told by Keep, in *Hist. of the N. Y. Society Library*, 43–64. The collection survives, almost intact, in the archives of that society.

14 Hunter reports to the lords of trade that the assembly has affirmed that the governor's council has no right "to meddle in money bills," but that the assembly may raise money by ways and means of its own, exclusive of the council. They have placed the public monies "in the hands of a Treasurer of their own," who is to dispose of it only by their direction. They have suspended the receiver-general who was, constituted by "Royal Letters Patents." Hunter has dissolved the assembly for their disrespectful behaviour. There is no hope, however, in a new election; as "they have fixt the name of slavery upon the supporting the Government in the manner her Majesty has been pleased to direct, and that of liberty on their own rash resolutions and practices."—N. Y. Col. Docs., V: 356.

Gov. George Clinton, writing March 19, 1750, to the Duke of Bedford, stated: "that the first encroachments on the Royal prerogative, begun under Mr Hunter's administration, that the Assembly took advantage of the necessities the Administration was then under (by the war with France and an expedition then set on foot in America against Canada) to claim a right of appointing their own Treasurer, and refused to support the Govern<sup>r</sup> unless this was yielded [sic] to them. Mr Hunter struggled under these difficulties for four years from 1710 to 1714 without any support, in hopes that the Ministry would think it incumbent on them effectually to support His Ma<sup>y</sup>'s authority and prerogative in his Colonies, but after all was not only forced to yield [sic] to this demand, but likewise to consent to a large emission of paper money, which remains without being sunk to this day."—N. Y. Col. Docs., VI: 551. Lewis Morris, writing to the lords of trade in 1752, stated that a similar "dangerous attack upon the prerogative of the Crown" was attempted in Gov. Montgomerie's time.—*Ibid.*, VI: 767. See also *To All whom these Presents may Concern* (printed by Bradford, N. Y., 1713), an anonymous pamphlet, relating to the objections of the inhabitants to being taxed for the support of the English government, and asking the colonists to show more respect for the mother country. It threatens punishment if the revenue is not granted.

24 The following is the city's first pauper list, as given in the Mayor's Court Minutes under this date:

"Daniel Butts	Catherine Reade
Effie a blindwoman	Anne Shuttleworth
Sarah an old Maid	Mrs. Hope
Mrs. Cooley a soldier's wife	Mrs. Taylor
Cornelius Van Vlieden	Mrs. Carlse
Mary Cooley	Margaret Key
Elizabeth Dragoon	Mary Brown
Effie Bluett a blind woman	
Philip Battin & Pasco Battin	
(two fatherless & motherless children)."	

March 24, 1713.

On March 20, 1716, the church-wardens were ordered to "Strike Mary Brown out of the list of the poor of this city She being a lewd woman as the Court is informed."—*Ibid.*, March 20, 1716.

28 "Greenwich" is for the first time noted by name in the city records. "Falkert Van Hoese of Greenwich in the Bowry division of the Out Ward" is required by the common council to remove a fence which he has erected "upon the Land of this Corporation from High water to low water Marke whereby the Cattle of several of the Neighbourhood Cannot pass to their Respective Pastures."—M. C. C., III: 33.

31<sup>n</sup> The Treaty of Utrecht gives Acadia to the English, makes the  
Ap. 11 Five Nations subject to England, and confirms Portugal in its  
See A. possession of Brazil.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 135,  
Ap. 2 154; V: 6, 110, 408, 475, 476, 484; VI: 572; VII: 83; VIII:

27, 28, 206, 216, 242, 356. The queen's proclamation announcing this reached New York Aug. 18 (q. v.).

The grand jurors recommend to the court of general sessions "the Inspecting into Weights and Measures [see May 1, 1711] and to Prevent Forestallors of the Markett &c and that the Streets be kept Clean & that the Laws ag<sup>t</sup> the Breach of the Sabbath be put in Execution all which this Court Resolve to see Executed with all Expedition." The highways "between this City & Kingsbridge" are reported again in "Great want of Repair" (see Feb. 3, 1712), as well as "the Queens Bridge."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 260.

12 Anthony Ham is appointed dock-master and ordered to "Collect and Receive all the Revenue of the Docks and Slips and Account to this Corporation for the same as often as he shall be thereunto Required."—M. C. C., III: 35. See July 27, 1728. This represents a change in policy on the part of the common council; previously the position of dock-master was "farmed" or auctioned off to the highest bidder for a term of years, the successful bidder being required to "Keep the Said Docke in good and Sufficient repair." Dock-masters, however, without exception, failed to keep their agreement. The dock was found to be either "foul," or "much out of repair," or else the keeper was lax in his quarterly payments to the city. Hence the change in policy, above mentioned, was inaugurated. Anthony Ham's salary was £30 per year.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 111–23. See Oct. 19, 1685; July 12, 1720.

Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to secure the Steeple, & for building, & take care for Sounding Board." June 29, the committee reported they could not perform the order, owing to want of money. It was ordered "that the Church wardens take up one hundred pounds upon Interest for Carrying on Said work."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Jan. 21, 1714.

Trinity vestry orders "that the Church Wardens let the Queens farne and Queens garden Severally to the highest bidder for three years & that good Security be given by the Tenants to the approbation of the Church wardens to pay the rent quarterly, and to leave the fences of both in good repair."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

27 Gov. Hunter, in a message to the legislature, says: "You are a new Assembly, and so are not accountable for the wrong steps in the former or concerned in y<sup>e</sup> vindication of them, so what I am about to say must not be otherwise construed than as a caution to you, that you walk not in their ways, so displeasing to her Majesty & so justly resented by her; You are called together in order to settle a revenue for the support of her Majesties Govern<sup>t</sup> not to settle y<sup>e</sup> Govern<sup>t</sup> for that is already done by the only authority upon Earth, that has a right to do't."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 354.

June 27 It is ordered by the assembly "that Mr. Bayard do search in the Secretary's Office for Proclamations, Commissions and other public Papers, that relate to the first Settlement, or settling of this Colony, and make report thereof to this House."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 339–40. June 29, it was ordered, "that the Secretary do lay before this House, To-morrow Morning, the Books of Record wherein is contained King Charles's Grant to the Duke of York, the Duke's Commission to General Nicoll, The Treaty and Articles of Surrender, The Duke's Commission to Sir Edmund Andros, and Sir Edmund Andros's Proclamation."—*Ibid.*, I: 340. See also the later order of May 26, 1715.

30 David Lyell, the sealer of the province, whose duty is "to mark and seal all Weights and Measures in this Colony," states in a petition to the assembly that there have been "great Complaints of the Measures or Standards, . . . for measuring Grain." To correct this he has sent for and just received from Great Britain some copper standards for this purpose, which he wants adopted as standards for the colony.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 340. See also March 24, 1714.

July 1 The provincial legislature passes "An Act to Impower Frederick Philipsee, a Minor, to Remove Kings-Bridge [erected in 1693, q. v.] to a more commodious Place, and for Confirming the Toll thereof." The will of the late Frederick Philipsee, under which the then owner of the manor has title, was dated Oct. 26, 1700. The act further states that, "by means of Spring-Tides, not only the Cause leading through a Meadow from Manhattans, or York-Island, to the Bridge erected in pursuance of the said Grant, but likewise the Bridge itself is often difficult and unfit for Travellers to pass." The act therefore enables Philipsee, the younger, "to



- 1713 Erect and Build another good and sufficient Draw-Bridge between  
July the Neck, or Island of Pappanemo, and York or Manhattans-  
1 Island, at such place or Places to the Westward of the present  
Bridge, as to him or them shall be thought most proper and con-  
venient, and to joyne and affix the same to or in any Land on York-  
Island, and to dig away or level any Part or Parts thereof, both  
to secure the Bridge, and to make the Path or entry thereof com-  
modious and convenient for Travellers. And when another  
Bridge shall be so Built (which is to retain the Names of Kings-  
Bridge) it shall and may be Lawful for him and them to pull  
down the Bridge heretofore Built." A table of the toll rates, men-  
tioned in the manor grant, "shall be hung or fixed up in the Ferry  
or Toll-house." On account of depreciation in specie, the pay-  
ments of tolls are to be ascertained in Troy weight, and are to be  
paid "in good Mexico or Seville Plate." That is, according to the  
schedule given in the act, payment of tolls is to be made in a  
certain number of grains according to the person or thing passing  
over the bridge. Thus, the toll for every man and horse passing  
in the daytime is 15 grains; for each head of neat cattle, 15 grains;  
for each score of hogs, calves, or sheep, two pennyweight and a  
half; for every boat, vessel, or canoe that shall pass the bridge  
and cause it to be drawn up, 1 pennyweight and 21 grains; and  
so forth. Free passage over the bridge, as the manor grant pro-  
vided, is given to the British sovereign, and to any forces and war  
supplies.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I, 782. See June 12, 1693; Jan. 2,  
1759. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 926.
- 15 The receiver-general having instituted a suit  
against Peter Oblenis and other inhabitants and freeholders of the town of  
New Harlem, "for great sums pretended to be due from the said  
inhabitants, whilst they held under the Duke of York," they enter  
a petition.—*Cal. Land Papers* (1864), 106, citing "Land Papers"  
(in office of sec. of state), V: 167.
- 18 That the postal system between the northern colonies (see  
April 4, 1692) was in successful operation at this period, and suf-  
ficient to convey official correspondence, appears from a letter of  
this date in which Hunter informs the lords of trade that "the  
post from New England has brought me her Majesty's Letters."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 367.
- 20 "One Berry a Taylor and one James Mark who lately came  
from Boston and Rhode-Island, are in Goal for Counterfeiting"  
paper money, a "Felony without benefit of Clergy."—*N. Y.*  
letter in *Boston News-Letter*, July 20-27, 1713. Both men were  
tried, found guilty, and sentenced to death.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 7-14,  
1713. On Sept. 15, Col. Stephen Thomas wrote from New York to  
John Winthrop at New London concerning these men, one of  
them "a German Graver who 'tis thought will have the Govern<sup>r</sup>  
pardon."—From a letter in the Winthrop Papers, in Mass.  
Hist. Society. Both men were pardoned by the governor, how-  
ever, at the intercession of "most of the Gentlemen" of the  
city, who addressed him "with Prayers and Tears" for the lives  
of the two men.—*N. Y. letter in Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 14-21,  
1713. This counterfeit money was, apparently, one of the earliest  
pieces of printing from an engraved plate made in New York.  
See description of Pl. 27, I: 254.
- 23 "A Bill was filed in the Court of Chancery [on this date] by  
the then Attorney General here, against the Said Rector and  
Inhabitants, for a Discovery of the Lands they held, and particu-  
larly the Said farm and Garden, to which they appeared, but before  
any farther proceedings were had her Majesty by her letter of the  
14th April 1714 directed General Hunter then Governour to Stop  
the Said prosecution, and not Suffer any further proceedings  
thereon, . . . and accordingly a Stop was put thereto and the  
Said Rector and Inhabitants have not hitherto had any other  
proceedings against them."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*, under date of  
April 25, 1733. See also Dec. 5, 1732.
- 30 Hunter presents a history of quit-rents, as levied in the province  
since Nicholl's time, and the attorney-general answers his queries  
as to how collections are to be made for the queen.—*N. Y. Col.*  
Aug. *Docs.*, V: 368-71.
- 18 "Her Majesties Royal Proclamation of Peace between Great  
Britain and France [see March 31/April 11], was Published here with  
all imaginable demonstrations of Joy, the Garrison and Militia  
were under Arms, the Cannon were fired, and at Night a noble  
Bonfire and Illuminations and a Ball at the Fort, where his Excel-  
lency made a very fine Entertainment."—*Boston News-Letter*,  
Aug. 31, 1713; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 252. The bonfire was made  
"on the Green before the Fort," and was at the city's expense,  
having been ordered the day before by the common council, with  
25 gallons of wine for the occasion. The cost to the city was  
£156-66.—*M. C. C.*, III: 41, 42.
- "The petition of Coll Abraham De Peyster and M<sup>r</sup> samuell  
Bayard" is read in the common council setting forth that for the  
city hall stands on their land, and a committee, including the  
recorder, is appointed "to make diligent search and Enquiry how  
the City Hall Came to be built upon the said Ground."—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 42. The complainants brought an action of ejectment against  
the city on Oct. 29.—*Ibid.*, III: 46. For full account of the title  
to this land, see description of Pl. 24, I: 238; see also July 18,  
1718.
- The governour's council orders that a proclamation be issued  
for a day of thanksgiving.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 253. This was on  
account of Gt. Britain's peace with France.—See Aug. 18, 1713.  
The original MS. order in the State Library, Albany, shows that  
the celebration is to be observed "this day month" throughout the  
province.
- The petition of Abraham de Lanoy is read in the common  
Oct. council, "praying Liberty to build an Oven under Ground in the  
2 Street fronting to his house in Queen Street near Burgers Path he  
undertaking that the same Shall not be prejudicial to the Street or  
the Neighbourhood and that he will keep the same Street in good  
Repair over the said Oven." The permit is granted, the petitioner  
to pay "A Nine penny loaf of bread on the first day of May yearly  
for the use of the poor."—*M. C. C.*, III: 46-47.
- The common council orders that the pound be removed "from  
John Brevorts at the Bowry to the top of the Hill near fresh water  
by the Domine's farm." Isaac de Riemer, formerly mayor, is  
made pound-keeper.—*M. C. C.*, III: 47.
- A hundred soldiers, to recruit the four companies here, arrive  
15 from London.—*N. Y. news in Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 26, 1713.
- The provincial legislature passes "An Act for Mending and  
23 keeping in Repair the Post-Road from New-York to Kings-  
Bridge." It states that the highways and post-roads through  
"Manhattens" Island, from New York to Kingsbridge, "are  
become very Ruinous, and almost impassible, very dangerous to  
all Persons that pass those Ways, occasioned chiefly by reason of  
divers Disputes hapening and arising among the Inhabitants."  
The inhabitants are to do the work and bear the expense in their  
respective wards, except in the Out Ward. There, the inhabitants  
of the Bowery Division shall keep the highway in repair from  
Fresh Water to the Saw-Kill; but, from the Saw-Kill (including  
the Saw-Kill bridge) to the limits of the Harlem Patent, it shall  
be mended by the inhabitants of the several wards within the city;  
and "from the Limits of Harlem Patent, to the Cawse-way of  
Kings-Bridge," the highway is to be mended by the inhabitants  
of the Harlem Division. The said post-road and highway "shall  
be laid out the breadth of Four Rod, and cleared the breadth of  
Two Rod at least."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 792.
- The lessee of the ferry is required, at the city's expense, to  
24 "load the Bridge at the ferry with five scow load of Stones in  
Order to secure the same from the Ice."—*M. C. C.*, III: 50. See A.
- The common council *Minutes* record for the first time the  
24 appointment of a "publick Whipper." Richard Cooper, "for his  
Encouragement for the due Execution of that Office," is to be  
allowed an annual salary of £5.—*M. C. C.*, III: 49. Cooper  
held the office for five years, as the warrants issued periodically  
for his salary show.—*Ibid.*, III: 56-187, *passim*. For two years  
thereafter no incumbent of the office appears. On Nov. 16, 1720,  
the common council felt compelled to make such an office more  
attractive, if possible, by doubling the stipend, and resolved  
"that Advertisem<sup>t</sup> thereof be published."—*Ibid.*, III: 245.  
Dennis Mahany became the "Publick Whipper" the following  
year.—*Ibid.*, III: 257. The office was still in existence after the  
Revolution.—*M. C. C.* (1784-1831), I: 148.
- The text of the Treaty of Utrecht is received, and the govern-  
29 our's council orders that it be printed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 253.  
See also Oct. 27, 1712; March 31 and Aug. 18, 1713.
- The speaker having communicated to the assembly a letter  
received from Rip van Dam, stating that he desires the pictures  
in the assembly room returned to him, or else that he may receive  
an order on the treasurer in payment for them, it is ordered that  
the door-keeper deliver them to him.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 345. On  
June 18, 1714, it is resolved that £40 be allowed him.—*Ibid.*, I: 358.

1713 The following receipt, of this date, is indorsed on the Dongan  
Nov. Charter, now preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library:

5 "Recd of Mr. Sam<sup>l</sup> Bayard, the City Treasurer, twenty seven Beavours skins in full for Twenty seven years quit rent of y<sup>e</sup> within Charter to y<sup>e</sup> 27 of April last as Witness my hand

"T. Byerly, Coll<sup>r</sup>."

Thomas Byerley was the collector at New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 232, 264, 335, 408.

## 1714

— An order was obtained from Queen Anne for the draught of a bill for an American Episcopate. With her death on Aug. 1 (q.v.), the matter seems to have been dropped for a considerable time.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 473, footnote; *Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4084, citing Sedgewick, *Life of Wm. Livingston*, 128. See Feb. 20, 1767.

Jan. Trinity vestry orders that £100 more be "taken up" to pay  
21 the remaining charges for the steeple, spire, sounding boards, etc.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See May 26, 1713.

Feb. "Pursuant to the Directions of an Act of General Assembly  
2 of this Colony Entitled An Act for Mending and keeping in Repair the Post Road from New York to Kings Bridge Teunis Quick Garrett Oclebogh & Peter Oblinis are by this Court Nominated and Appointed to be the surveyors of the several Highways Bridges and Causeways Mentioned in the said Act for the year Next Ensuing."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 265. Such surveyors were appointed annually thereafter for many years.

6 The common council orders "that there be a Bonfire on Saturday Next [Feb. 6] at the usual place in this City before the Gate at the Charge of this Corporation being the Anniversary of the Queen's Birth day and that the Treasurer provide five Gallons of wine to be Expended thereat in drinking her Majesties health."—*M. C. C.*, III: 55-56. Prior to this the place of the bonfire is referred to in the *Minutes* as "the usual place." When the queen's birthday celebration was first mentioned in 1703, no place was designated.—*Ibid.*, II: 221. For an analysis of the references in the *Minutes* to public bonfires ordered by the common council, see Nov. 2, 1700.

10 Early this morning (Shrove Tuesday), it is discovered that Trinity Church has been broken into, through the north window of the steeple and the window of the vestry-room, surplices cut and torn, prayer-books and psalm-books strewn about the yard, and the sacred vestments scattered. Addresses to the governor's council from the English, Dutch, and French ministers and congregations urge investigation and punishment. Such investigation produced testimony showing that the rector of Trinity, the Rev. William Vesey, had been ridiculed and even threatened. In the address of the rector and vestry to the council, on Feb. 19, they stated that, "notwithstanding his Excellencies Proclamation against Immorality & profaneness [and] the great dilIGENCE of the Magistracy of this City in their several Stations, there are some Busey mockers & scoffers of Religion, who Ridicule both sacred things & Orders by their profane Lampons thereby vilifying the Ministers of Christ, & Exposing them & their Holy Function to Reproach & Contempt; And it is with y<sup>e</sup> greatest Concern that we find these Vices so Flagrant That y<sup>e</sup> Innocent & unblameable Life & Conversation of our Reverend Rector for many Years among us, have not been able to Protect him from y<sup>e</sup> false Calumnies and Barbarous Reproaches & Threatnings of such Irreligious & wicked persons, which we humbly conceive hinders the Word of God, & naturally tends to Infidelity & Atheism." They offered a reward of £30 for the conviction of the offender. On the council's recommendation, Hunter issued a proclamation on March 3, offering a reward of £55 to any one, not guilty, who discovered the offender, and £55 with indemnity and pardon to any guilty person who would reveal his accomplices.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 269-77. The offender was not discovered, and no one was punished for this impious act. It is worthy of note, however, that the governor's own proclamation contained reflections against Rev. Mr. Vesey (*ibid.*, III: 276-77); and, in a satirical play, which Hunter wrote, and published on Aug. 1, 1714 (q.v.), he freely lampooned him. For other information regarding Hunter's quarrels with the rector of Trinity, see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 264-68.

23<sup>Mar.</sup> By the Treaty of Rastadt, Emperor Charles VI accepts the terms of peace agreed to by the other allies at Utrecht (see March 31, 1713).

24 A committee of the common council is appointed "to Consult

with the Mayor about the building of A poorhouse and house of Correction in this City," and "to Consider of A Convenient place to Erect the same, of the Demensions and Materials and of Ways & Means for Raising A fund for the Compleating thereof."—*M. C. C.*, III: 59-60. No report of this committee appears in the *Minutes*, and apparently no further action was taken by the city to build an alms-house until Nov. 15, 1734 (q.v.).

A city ordinance is passed "that no Oyster Shells or Lime be burnt on the Commons of this City on the south side of the Windmill Commonly Called Jasper's Mill."—*M. C. C.*, III: 57. Cf. Dec. 17, 1723.

An agreement has been made between the corporation and Samuel Bayard, the city treasurer, for him to send to London "for A sett of Weights and Measures According to the Standard of her Majesties Exchequer in England to be a Standard of Weights & Measures for this Corporation (to wit) An half Bushell A Peck and an half peck Made of Copper. A sett of Troy weights of Sixty four Ounces and A Beam and scales. A Yard of Brass or Iron. One quart pot of Beer Measure, and of Wine Measures from A Gallon to A Gill to be made of Copper, That the said Measures be Marked (City of New York) and that A Certificate be procured from the Lord Mayor of London under the City seal or seal of his Mayoralty that the aforesaid Weights and Measures are According to the Standard Aforesaid."—*M. C. C.*, III: 56-57. These were paid for June 17, 1715.—*Ibid.*, III: 94. See also *ibid.*, I: 3; and June 30, 1713.

The council considers a rumour that Lord Slane has been appointed governor of New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 254.

The ill consequences of oppressive regulations regarding the entry of vessels into this port are described by Samuel Mulford to the assembly. His address is a plea for methods of government which shall be for the good of the subjects as well as for the benefit of the queen.—From photostat (in N. Y. Pub. Library) of Mulford's speech, taken from the original printed speech in the Mass. Hist. Society's archives.—See July 22, 1714.

The common council undertakes for the first time to institute a regular night-watch in the summer season.—*M. C. C.*, III: 61. Hitherto watchmen had been employed from about Nov. 1 to May 1. Although the new arrangement provided for six men for the summer season, only two men appear to have served for the whole six months, a third man being paid for service "during part of that time."—*Ibid.*, III: 62, 79. See Dec. 1, 1702; Dec. 14, 1731.

The post-road to Kingsbridge is again the subject of an order of the court of general sessions (see May 5, 1713). "From Spring Garden Gate to Kingsbridge," it is ordered to be "laid out the breadth of four Rodd & Cleared the breadth of two Rodd at least." The surveyors are to fill up the hole at "Spring Garden Gate," and "from thence proceed to fill up the holes level the Hills Repair and Amend the Bridges Cutt down the Trees and brush and in all things well and Sufficiently Amend Repair and Clear the said Highway."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 267.

Joseph Morgan presents to the assembly a petition, stating that he has invented "a Machine, whereby to row a Ship or Boat with much Swiftness against Wind and Tide," and asking for the passage of a law to entitle him "to the sole Benefit of said Invention, for a certain Number of Years." Permission to bring in such a bill is granted by the assembly.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 351. The bill was introduced during that session or the next.

The common council orders that the "Markett house fronting the Dock at the south end of the Broad Street [see Feb. 3, 1711; Dec. 1, 1719] and the Markett house at the south end of the Wall Street [see Oct. 4, 1709] be Repaired at the Charge of this Corporation," at an expense not exceeding £30.—*M. C. C.*, III: 63. Payment of £1:17:6 was made Aug. 4, 1714 for the repairs at the latter (*ibid.*, III: 66); and £7:10, on March 20, 1717, "for Levelling the Ground on the West side of the Dock near the Weigh house," from April 1, 1716 to April 1, 1717, and "for Repairing the Markett on the south end of the Broad Street" (*ibid.*, III: 137).

The common council orders that Capt. Richard Willett deliver to the treasurer of the city "all such Iron work Stores and other Materials as are in his Custody belonging to this City or to the Great Guns and fortifications," and that the treasurer "Cause such place in the City Hall to be fitted and partition'd off for securing the said Stores &c: . . . and that the same be kept under lock and Key."—*M. C. C.*, III: 62.

A joint committee, appointed by the two houses of the legisla-

Mar.

24

"

"

Apr.

1

2

20

May

4

28

June

1

"

17

Recorded For the Church Wardens & Vestry men of Trinity Church ?

William the third by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and  
Ireland defender of the faith &c. To all to whom these presents shall come or may  
concern greeting - WHEREAS our loving subjects the Church Wardens & Vestry men  
of Trinity Church within our City of New York in America have upon their humble  
Petition presented unto our trusty and well beloved Councillor Benjamin Fletcher our Cap Gen  
and Governor in chief of our Province of New York and Territories depending thereon  
in America &c. prayed a lease of our farms situate lying and being upon New York  
Island on the west side thereof called & known by the name of the Kings farms at  
a moderate rent for the term of seven years NOW KNOW YE that as well for and in  
consideration of the yearly rent of here in after recorded as also for divers other good causes  
and Considerations us thereunto movinge we have devised sell & let farms situate and by  
these presents do devise sell and to farm lett unto the Recte and Vicar of our  
said City of New York in Communion of our Protestant Church of England at new Natcholls  
in our said and to their Successors all that our aforesaid farms with all the houses buildings  
and buildings upland and meadows ground feeding pastures, swamps, ways, Easements  
passages, Immunities Liberties, priviledges and appurtenances that so ever to & from  
injoying or in any manner of ways appurtening or therewithall used, occupied possessed  
and enjoyed, or acceptor, reputed or taken as past parcell or member thereof To have  
and to hold the aforesaid farms and all and singular them & heron by and unto  
us intended to be here by devised premises unto & to their Successors and Inhabitants of our  
City of New York in Communion of our Protestant Church of England at new Natcholls  
in our said and to their Successors from the first day of August which shall be in the year  
of our said one thousand six hundred & ninety eight for and during & term of space  
of seven years from thence next ensuing & fully to be completed & ended yielding  
and paying thereof yearly & every year unto us, our heirs & Successors on & feast day  
of the Annuntiation of our blessed Virgin Mary at our said City of New York & yearly  
out of every Bushell of good and merchantable winter wheat in leas & head of all  
the rents issues, dues, Duties, and Demands forever & having & said farms at  
the expiration of & said term in as good repair as we shall so when possession is taken  
by the aforesaid Corporation IN WITNESS whereof we have caused the great Seal  
of our said Province to be hereunto affixed WHEREUNT our trusty and well beloved  
Councillor Benjamin Fletcher our said Cap Gen and Governor in chief of our said Province  
of New York and the Territories and parts of Land depending thereon in America  
and Vice Admiral of the same our said and Commander in chief of the militia &c. of  
all & fours by sea and land within our Colony of Convoient - and of all & parts of  
places of strength within & same all our full in New York & ninth month day of  
August in the ninth year of our said Kings domini 1697 - Gen<sup>l</sup> Fletcher  
By his Excellencies Command David Jamison





1714 ture to confer on the subject of regulating and settling the fees of  
June the government officials, is ordered to meet on Monday next at  
17 "the Boot."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 372. This tavern site is unknown.

18 John Hybon, having petitioned the assembly on May 19 for  
compensation for himself and other carpenters who repaired "the  
Fortifications in her Majesty's Fort in New-York," in 1706, on  
Combury's order, is allowed £33.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 352, 358.

July It is ordered that Thomas Buryer report to the assembly the  
22 amount of cash received from duties paid on goods "brought unto  
her Majesty's Beam, in the Weigh-House in New-York," during  
the time he has been receiver-general.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 364.  
See April 2, 1714.

Aug. The reign of King George I begins, on the death of Queen  
1 Anne. It ended June 11, 1727.—*Cobbett's Parliamentary Hist. of  
Eng.*, VI: 1369. See Oct. 4 and 11.

" The first play published in English America comes from the  
pen of Gov. Robert Hunter of New York. It is entitled: *Androboros  
A Biographical [sic] Farce In Three Acts, Via, The Senate, The Con-  
sistory and The Apotheosis. By Governor Hunter. Printed at  
Monopolis since 1 August, 1714.* For description and history of  
the book see Bibliography. It lampoons some of the most con-  
spicuous personages in the city at this time, particularly Rev.  
William Vesey, rector of Trinity Church. The play was probably  
written for and acted by the governor's official household and  
immediate friends. In the only copy of the book known to be  
extant (in the library of Henry E. Huntington, Esq.) the names  
of the inhabitants of New York, thus parodied, have been written  
by a contemporaneous hand (probably by the author himself)  
opposite the printed names of the "Drammatic Personae." Thus,  
"Androboros"—"Col<sup>d</sup>. Nicholson"; "Keeper" (of the great  
seal)—"Col<sup>d</sup>. Hunter"; "Deputy"—"G. Clarke"; "Speaker"  
—"Nichols"; "Aesop"—"Jamison"; "Boodlejack"—"Lake-  
man"; "Tom of Bedlam"—"Assembly"; "Cantlaid"—"Bayard";  
"Mulligrub"—"Mulford"; "Cobus"—"Cortland"; "Solemn"—  
(Justice) "Morris"; "Fizz"—"Vesey"; etc. Manuscript additions  
and alterations, in the same hand, include the change of the  
word "Monopolis," on the title-page, to "Moropolis." In  
explanation of this, a former owner of the volume has written the  
comment at the beginning of the book: "Whoever made the cor-  
rection meant, I suppose, to imply that it was printed at [word  
illegible]—Fool's town."

"Hunter was not only a soldier and a courtier, but a scholar  
and wit as well. His literary attainments had won him the friend-  
ship of Addison, Steele, Swift, and other wits and literateurs of  
his day. He was a good Latin and French scholar, and wrote both  
languages fluently; most of his letters while in New-York, and  
some of his drafts of council minutes, now among the State papers  
at Albany, having been written in French."—Charles Burr Todd,  
in *Wilson's Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 122.

4 The vacant ground on the west side of the custom-house bridge  
is levelled, and is to be kept so under contract.—*M. C. C.*, III: 66.

" A committee of the common council is appointed to meet the  
mayor "at the fighting Cocks to settle the Affairs of the Dock."—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 66. The Fighting Cocks was a tavern at the  
present 28 Water St., next the Coffee House. It was destroyed in  
the great fire of 1776.—See Sept. 21, 1776; and Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 978. The house was owned by Philip van Cortlandt.  
—See Aug. 1, 1746. Cf. Bayles, *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 125.

Sept. The provincial legislature passes an act for preventing the multi-  
plicity of law-suits, and another act for shortening law-suits and  
regulating the practice of law.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 827, 841;  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 390.

Oct. Gov. Hunter, returning from Albany, informs the council of  
4 the death of Queen Anne (see Aug. 1, 1714) and the accession of  
George, Duke of Brunswick. The council orders that King George  
be proclaimed "in the most solemn manner" on the following Mon-  
day, Oct. 11 (q.v.).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 256. Hunter had learned  
of the accession of George I from private, not official, sources.—  
See *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 380-81, where the date of the celebration  
is erroneously given as Oct. 18.

6 The governor having notified the corporation of the death of  
Queen Anne, and expressed his intention of proclaiming, on Oct. 11,  
that Prince George is King, the common council, in order to  
"demonstrate their Great Joy for so great a blessing as that of a  
Protestant successor to the Crown of Great Britain &c: in the  
Most Illustrious house of Hanover," orders that on that evening

"there be A Bonfire at the usual place within this City of seven  
or Eight Cords of wood with several Tarr Barrells, that there be  
twenty Gallons of wine at the said Bonfire to drink the Kings health  
His Royall Highness the Prince &c: That the City Hall be illu-  
minated in the best manner that may be, That the Aldermen of each  
Ward direct his Constable to give Notice to the Inhabitants to  
illuminate their Respective houses on that Night and that all the  
Charge thereof be defrayed by this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, III:  
71-72. See Oct. 11.

King George I is proclaimed at the fort and city hall. The  
governour, council, and secretary (Clarke) take the oath.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 256. Regarding the character of the celebration on  
this day, see Oct. 6. A news report gives the following account:

"This Morning at Eleven, the Funeral Obsequies of our Late  
Sovereign Lady Queen Anne of Blessed Memory [see Aug. 1, and  
Oct. 4], was performed here with great Decency and Order, The  
Flag in His Majesty's Fort George being Hoisted half Mast high;  
The Garrison and Militia of this City, both Horse and Foot under  
Arms, His Excellency our Governour being attended by the Gentle-  
men of His Majesty's Council, the Corporation of this City, and the  
Principal Gentlemen and Inhabitants of the Place, 50 Pieces  
of Cannon were discharged at half a Minutes distance, which were  
followed by His Majesty's Ship Seaford, and the other Ships in the  
Harbour.

"At One a Clock the High and Mighty Prince George Elector of  
Brunswick Lunenburgh, was Proclaimed King of Great-Britain,  
France and Ireland &c. at His Majesty's Fort George, and after-  
wards at the City Hall. The Regular Forces Marching after His  
Excellency, and the Corporation, with Hoboys and Trumpets  
before them. The Militia making a double Guard for Him from the  
Fort to the City Hall, all the Guns of the Garrison made a  
Triple Discharge, The Regular Forces and Militia twice Three  
Volleys, with Huzzas & great Acclamations of Joy. The Shipping  
in the Road did the like.

"On His Excellency's return from the City Hall to the Fort  
were drank His Majesty King George's Health, His Royal Highness  
the Prince, Royal Family, and the Lords Justices, &c. At Night  
His Excellency makes a Ball, and a fine Entertainment, and on the  
Parade before the Fort will be Fired several Mortars, and variety  
of Fire Works, where is a large Bonfire at the Charge of the Cor-  
poration, and Wine to Drink the King's Health, &c. The City Hall  
and the whole Town will be finely Illuminated. And the Joy is  
Universal for His Majesty's Happy Succession to the Crown."—  
*N. Y. letter in Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 11-18, 1714.

A glazier had been employed to repair the windows in the city  
hall (presumably for this occasion).—*M. C. C.*, III: 72. The city's  
expenses for the celebration included payments of 18 shillings each  
to John Vergereau and John Noble, and 24 shillings to Dennis Hall  
and his son, "for Attending this Corporation as Musick on the  
Kings proclamation day." Further, on Oct. 23, Samuel Bayard,  
the city treasurer, was reimbursed £28:11½ for payments  
made by him "for Illuminations Bonfire Musick Wine &c." and  
Richard Harris (tavern-keeper on William St.—see Dec. 22, 1704)  
was paid £84 "for Expences of this Corporation at his house."—  
*Ibid.*, III: 76-77. On Dec. 21, John le Chevalier was paid £68  
for his work and materials "for fixing Illuminations in the City  
Hall."—*Ibid.*, III: 82.

Fort Anne becomes Fort George.—*Ibid.*, *M. C. C.*, III: 73; and  
see *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 380-82. It was so called until its demoli-  
tion in 1790. For earlier names of the fort, see March 24, 1691.

The city constables sign the following declaration against  
Roman Catholicism: "I, A. B., do Solemnly and sincerely in the  
presence of God, Profess Testify and declare, that I do believe  
that in the Sacrament of the Lords Supper there is not any Tran-  
substantiation of the Elements of Bread and Wine into the Body  
and Blood of Christ at or after the Consecration thereof, by any  
Person whatsoever. And that the Inocuation [sic] or Adoration  
of the Virgin Mary or any other Saint and the Sacrifice of the Mass  
as they are now used in the Church of Rome are Superstitious,  
and Idolatrous. And I do solemnly in Presence of God profess  
Testify and Declare that I do make this Declaration and every  
part thereof in the plain and Ordinary sence of the words read  
unto me as they are Commonly understood by English Protestants  
without any Evasion E . . . or Mental Reservation whatsoever  
and without any dispensation already Granted me for this purpose  
by the Pope or . . . or person whatsoever or without any hope

Oct.

6.

11

1714 of any such dispensation from any person or Authority whatsoever  
Oct. or without thinking I am or can be acquitted before God or Man or  
11 absolved of this Declaration or any part thereof Although the Pope  
or any other person or persons or Power whatsoever should dis-  
pense with or Annul the same or declare that it was Null and Void  
from the beginning." The dots represent a defect in the original  
parchment document, owned by T. Bailey Myers, Esq.,  
and reproduced in facsimile in *Man. Coun. (1869)*, opp. p. 588.  
See Oct. 14.

14 The same declaration on parchment which was signed by the  
constables on Oct. 11 (q. v.) is signed on this day by the new  
aldermen and assistants. The same document was signed by later  
appointees in the city government, as well as by three military  
officers and an attorney at law, at different dates, as late as Oct.  
15, 1716.

" Dr. John Johnston, who was nominated mayor Sept. 29 (*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 256), takes the oath of office.—*M. C. C.*, III: 73.  
He "made a very fine entertainment for the governor, Council,  
the corporation & a great many gentlemen."—*N. Y. news* in  
*Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 25, 1714. He was continued in office  
for five years, a longer period than any previous mayor had served.  
—*M. C. C.*, III: 101, 129, 150, 185. For further reference to his  
career, see *Man. Coun. (1863)*, 404. He occupied the residence  
in which Mayor Rombouts lived in 1679 (q. v.), which was originally  
the home of Burgomaster Van der Grint.—*Ibid.* (1865), 511.

16 The common council having decided to "Address his Majesty  
King George on his happy Accession to the Crown," passes favourably  
on the draft of the document. This is to be given to the  
governor by the mayor who is to "pray the favor of his Excel-  
lency . . . to convey the same to his most sacred Majesty."—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 74-75, 77.

Nov. Lieut. Archibald Kennedy (adjutant of his majesty's regular  
2 forces in New York province), Lieut. John Scott (of Col. Weems'  
company of fusiliers), Lieut. Fletcher Mathews (of Col. Mathews'  
company of fusiliers), and James du Pre (one of the clerks of the  
court of chancery) take "the Oaths to his Majesty King George,"  
and subscribe "the Abjuration Oath and the Test as Appointed  
by an Act of Parliament made in the Sixth year of our late sovereign  
Lady Queen Anne [see *Statutes of Gr. Brit.*, IV: 265-70] Entitled  
an Act for the security of her Majesties Person & Govern-  
ment and of the succession to the Crown of Great Britain in  
the Protestant Line."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*,  
275-76.

8 The province owes Hunter, "of arrear of salary and money  
laid out for the publick," more than £5,000. Debts of all sorts,  
some to large amounts, are charged against the revenue and cannot  
be met. Hunter repeatedly appealed to the lords of trade for  
relief.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 455. See March 28, 1715.

14 A fire breaks out about one o'clock in the morning "in Mr.  
Monevill's house in Wall Street; it burnt that house, a good brick  
house of Capt. D'Honeur and two others down to the ground."—  
*N. Y. news* in *Boston News-Letter*, Nov. 29, 1714. On May 26,  
1715, Abraham Brasier petitioned for relief on account of damages  
which he sustained "by breaking down his House to prevent the  
further Progress of the late Fire in the City of New York."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 371.

Dec. John Parmyter petitions for permission "to lay A Drain from  
1 his house in Beaver Street into the Drain in the broad Street and  
that no person have Liberty to make use of his Drain without con-  
tributing to the Charge thereof." The petition is granted, on con-  
dition that Parmyter contribute to the expense of the drain in  
Beaver St.—*M. C. C.*, III: 80. Parmyter was a tavern-keeper  
on the north-east corner of Beaver and New Sts. On Aug. 13, 1723,  
his widow, Elizabeth, conveyed the house to Cadwallader Colden.  
—*Libert Delibz*, XXX: 357 et seq. (New York).

" The common council passes an ordinance against trading with  
soldiers for their clothes, arms, or accoutrements.—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 79.

6 The postmaster-general of North America (Hamilton) publishes  
a notice that from this date the western post between Boston and  
New York sets out once a fortnight during the winter months, going  
from Boston to Saybrook and Hartford on alternate trips to meet  
the rider from New York. The public is notified "to Pay the Por-  
tage" on letters before posting them.—*Boston News-Letter*, Dec.  
6-13, 1714.

In the archives of the Reformed Dutch Church of New York  
"is a small manuscript volume, containing the signatures each  
year of the new Elders, Deacons and Church Masters to the calls  
of the respective ministers, and running from 1715-1767."—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 274b.

The common council orders that the freedom of the city be  
bestowed upon Capt. Henry Holland, Lieut. Garland, and Capt.  
Charles Pinkethman. The last named did "many Considerable  
services for this City in the late Warr as Commander of A Private  
Ship of Warr Called the Hunter Gally."—*M. C. C.*, III: 84.

The king appoints Hunter to be governor of New York, and  
Secretary Stanhope directs that a new commission and instructions  
be prepared for him. The commission bears date of March 17.  
The instructions "are to the same purpose as the last he had."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 390, 391-97, 411. These were laid before the  
king by the lords of trade on May 6.—*Ibid.*, V: 402.

Hunter appoints Lewis Morris, chief-justice of the province.—  
*N. Y. letter* in *Boston News-Letter*, March 14-21, 1715. Chief-  
justice Mompesson, whom Morris succeeded, died Jan. 2.—*Ibid.*,  
Jan. 10-17, 1715; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 400. The original parch-  
ment letters patent, with large seal pendant, from George I to  
Lewis Morris, to be chief-justice of New York, dated July 1, 1718,  
is now preserved in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (with  
"Miscellaneous MSS."). In Cosby's time, Morris was dismissed,  
but subsequently reinstated.

Hunter experiences great difficulty in raising a revenue to sup-  
port the government. He urges parliament to come to the relief  
of the province.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 400-1. See Nov. 8, 1714.

In a list of freemen admitted to the corporation by the court  
of mayor and aldermen appears the name of a woman, Agnes  
Boyce, "Spinster."—*M. C. C.*, March 29, 1715. It was not often  
that a woman petitioned for or received this right. The common  
council minutes of the city of Philadelphia show that four women  
were made freemen on July 13, 1705.—See *M. C. C.*, July 13, 1705.

The common council resolves to grant to Jeremiah Callcutt the  
water lot fronting his premises, on condition that he will make  
"A Wharfe or Street fronting Hudsons River . . . of forty foot  
wide to Remain A publick Street for ever."—*M. C. C.*, III: 90.  
A grant for this was ordered to be executed on May 25.—*Ibid.*,  
III: 93. The street to be built was part of the present  
Greenwich St.

This being a day appointed by the governor for "General  
Thanksgiving for his Majesties [George I] happy and Peaceable  
Accession to the Throne," the common council orders that a bon-  
fire be made and wine provided for the celebration.—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 91. Cf. *Boston News-Letter*, April 11-18, 1715. For the  
coronation celebration, see Aug. 1.

The common council orders that Susannah Wood be granted  
May "A Licence (to Retail Strong Liquors) Gratis being an Object  
25 of Charity."—*M. C. C.*, III: 91. This is the earliest case recorded  
where the "tapster" got his license without paying a fee. The  
amount of that fee had been fixed by ordinance of March 22, 1715,  
at 30 shillings.—*M. C. C.*, III: 87. The same fee in Dutch times  
was "one pound Flemish" (\$2.40).—*Rec. N. Am.*, I: 28. The  
common council, of April 24, 1686, decided that the fee should "Ex-  
ceed not 5 pounds."—*M. C. C.*, I: 178.

The assembly calls for the proclamations, commissions, and  
records of King Charles II's grant to the Duke of York, the duke's  
commissions to Governour Nicolls, the treaty and articles of  
surrender, the duke's commission to Sir Edmund Andros, Sir  
Edmond's proclamation, and such other public papers as relate  
to the first settlement of this colony.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
425. Cf. June 27, 1713.

This is King George's birthday, an order to celebrate which  
was entered in the *Minutes of the Common Council* on May 25.  
This order provided that "their be A Bonfire at the usual place  
within this City and ten Gallons of wine and the City Hall Illum-  
inated at the Charge of this Corporation & that the Treasurer  
provide and take Care the same be performed."—*M. C. C.*, III: 92;  
*N. Y. letter* in *Boston News-Letter*, May 30-June 6, 1715. The  
expense incurred was £7:17:9 for entertainment at the house of  
John Parmyter, and £10:3:7 for the bonfire, wine, illuminations,  
etc.—*Ibid.*, III: 94. For the first reference in the *Minutes* to  
the celebration of the birthday of an English king, see Nov. 2, 1700.



1715 The queen's birthday was first celebrated on Feb. 6, 1703 (*q. v.*).  
May For a fuller description of the ceremony of celebrating the king's  
28 birthday, see May 28, 1723.

June The assembly votes £300 per annum for five years for the  
21 repairs of the fortifications and barracks.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 375.

The assembly resolves "That all Goods . . . weighable,  
that shall be exported from this City, or that shall be bought,  
sold, bartered or exchanged, within the same, shall be brought unto  
his Majesty's Beam, and there weighed, and for weighing the  
same, there shall be paid such Sum of money as were formerly  
established."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 374. This provision was embodied  
in the Revenue Act of July 5, 1715 (*q. v.*), with reference to  
the exportation of bread and flour especially.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
I: 847.

22 The lords of trade write to Gov. Hunter: "We find by a letter  
from the Lord Cornbury [see July 1, 1708] and M<sup>r</sup> Heathcote  
[see Aug. 3, 1708] that the linen and woollen manufactures are  
greatly increased at New York, in so much that near two thirds of  
what is used in that Province is there made, which if not prevented  
will be of great prejudice to the trade of this Kingdom. We desire  
you therefore to give us as particular an account as possible of this  
matter, both with regard to the quantity and goodness of the said  
Manufactures, with your opinion what may be proper to prevent  
that growing evil, in order to our taking such measures here, as  
may be found convenient. In the mean time it is necessary that  
you give these undertakings all the legal discouragements you  
can."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 413-14. For Hunter's answer, see  
Nov. 12.

July A naturalization act is passed by the legislature.—*Col. Laws*  
5 *N. Y.*, I: 858. This was in accordance with Hunter's recommendation  
of Nov. 11, 1710 (*q. v.*). The original abjuration oath and oath  
of allegiance, taken pursuant to this act, are in two long parchment  
rolls, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.—See the Society's *Bulletin*, July,  
1919.

" The legislature passes a revenue act for the support of the  
government for five years. Duties are to be levied upon imports  
(including slaves) and exports. "Bread & flower exported from  
this City of New York" shall "be brought to his Majestys Beam  
& weighed," at a charge of "ten Grains of plate" for "every hun-  
dred weight," or else the shipper shall deliver his shipping list (or  
"entry") and pay a prescribed tariff to the weighmaster. Cocoa,  
likewise, shall be brought to "the Beam" and weighed, whether  
imported or exported. Every shipmaster coming to trade in this  
province shall make entry of his cargo at the custom-house. The  
act also provides for the issuing of bills of credit to the total value  
of 15,000 ounces of plate. These bills are to be "impressed" with  
the arms of the city of New York, and to be used to pay the ex-  
penses of the government, because the revenues from duties do not  
come in fast enough to meet the demands of government  
creditors.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 847. See June 21, 1715.

" The court of mayor and aldermen orders Elizabeth Burger,  
"Keeper of the poor house," to be paid £6 for "Supplying her with  
necessaries for the use of the poor and for her Care and trouble  
about them for one year."—*M. C. M.*, July 5, 1715. This does  
not mean that an almshouse had been constructed at this early  
date, although such a structure was contemplated (see March 24,  
1714), but that Elizabeth Burger took into her house (see April  
26, 1716) such of the poor as the magistrates ordered. It was in  
the home of Garret and Elizabeth Deboagh that some paupers  
were maintained in 1717-8.—*M. C. M.*, Aug. 13, 1717; Aug.  
19, 1718. The larger part of the paupers, however, were cared for  
outside of the poorhouse. Beginning with 1713, the municipal  
authorities considered petitions for charity when the officials were  
sitting as a court rather than as the common council. It was the  
regular practice of the court to refer these petitions to the church-  
wardens to investigate and provide the necessary relief. The  
aged and crippled were naturally the most numerous dependents.  
—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*,  
188-91.

12 An unusually large number of men were "made his Majesties  
Natural born Subjects" at this and the following meetings of the  
court of mayor and aldermen.—*M. C. M.*, July 12, through April  
3, 1716. An explanation of this is that the legislature of the province  
had recently (July 5) passed an act "for Naturalizing all Protestants  
of Foreign Birth now Inhabiting within this Colony."—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, I: 858.

The legislature passes "An Act for Appointing an Agent, and  
directing the Treasurer of this Colony to pay the Sum of five hun-  
dred Ounces of Plate yearly to John Champanty, Agent to negotiate  
the Affairs of this Colony at the Court of Great Britain." By this  
act Champanty receives his appointment. His duties will be "to  
attend upon His Majesty and Ministers of State, pursuant to such  
Directions and Instructions as he shall, from time to time, receive  
from the Governour and Council, or the General Assembly of this  
Province." He is to receive 375 ounces of plate as yearly salary,  
and 125 ounces to be disbursed for "Fees, Solicitations, and other  
necessary Charges for the Service of this Colony."—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, I: 881-82.

Several merchants of New York petition the assembly to pro-  
vide a store-house near the weigh-house at the king's expense.—  
*Assem. Jour.*, I: 380.

By act of the legislature, the inhabitants of a ward who have  
chosen a dishonest collector or constable must make good the  
loss "by a fresh levy upon themselves, and not upon the Inhabit-  
ants of the whole City." The preamble of this law states that  
some collectors and constables, "having got the Money into their  
possession, have with-drawn and removed into other parts with  
the Money," and that others "have converted great part thereof  
to their own private uses."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 877-78. For an  
example of community responsibility a half century earlier, see  
Aug. 25, 1676.

Hunter asks the lords of trade to recommend George Clarke  
to the king to fill the place in the council of the late M<sup>r</sup> Mompesson  
(chief-justice).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 419. Clarke received his  
appointment on May 30, 1716 (*q. v.*). He later became president,  
and then lieutenant-governor, of the province.—See March 10 and  
Oct. 29, 1736 (*q. v.*).

The common council passes an ordinance that all fences in  
the Bowery Division of the Out Ward shall be made and main-  
tained as follows: "The Outside fences to be four Rails and four  
foot and A half High and the Partition fences to be of three Rails  
and four foot high and not Otherwise and that all the fences with-  
out the Stockadoes of this City be According to the same Regula-  
tion."—*M. C. C.*, III: 97.

The common council passes an ordinance establishing fees for the  
"Inviters to funerals," these being from eight to eighteen shillings  
according to the age of the deceased.—*M. C. C.*, III: 97.

The city of New York celebrates George the first's "happy  
Accession to the Crown of Great Britain, &c."—From N. Y. letter  
in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 1-8, 1715.

Gov. Hunter takes the oath of office again.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
260. See June 14, 1710. His commission as captain-general and  
governour-in-chief of the province of New York, and commander-  
in-chief of the militia of the colony of Connecticut, is published at  
New York, "to the great Joy and Satisfaction of the Inhabitants,  
the Garrison and Militia being under Arms." He goes immediately  
"to the Jerseys to Publish his other Commission for that Govern-  
ment."—From N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 8-15, 1715.

This week, Gov. Hunter goes to Albany to meet the Five  
Nations of Indians and "renew the Covenant Chain, &c."—From  
N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 15-22, 1715. At this  
meeting, the governour "Engaged them to make War upon  
the Carolina Indians, or oblige them to make Peace with His  
Majesties Christian Subjects of that Colony."—*Ibid.*, Sept. 12-19,  
1715.

The king's assent is given to an act of parliament, entitled "An  
act for the further security of his Majesty's person and government,  
and the succession of the crown in the heirs of the late Princess So-  
phias, being protestants; and for extinguishing the hopes of the pre-  
tended Prince of Wales, and his open and secret abettors." It  
recites the titles of the previous Acts of Succession, (namely, those  
of 12 & 13 Wm. III, Chap. 2; 13 & 14 Wm. III, Chap. 6; 1 Anne,  
Stat. 1, Chap. 22; and 4 Anne, Chap. 8); also the triple oaths:  
first, of allegiance to King George I; second, of abjuration of Papal  
authority; and, third, of abjuration of the Pretender, for whose  
seizure within the king's dominions £100,000 reward was offered.  
Among the persons required to take these oaths are all civil and  
military officers, ecclesiastical persons, schoolmasters, etc.—*Jour.*  
*of House of Lords (1714-1718)*, 176; 1 Geo I, Chap. 13, in Pickering,  
*Statutes at Large (1764)*, XIII: 187; Leadam, *Pol. Hist. of Eng.*,  
1702-1760, 243. The charter of King's College required that its  
officers should take the oaths prescribed in this act.—See Oct. 31,

July

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

21

- 1715 1754. A set of the three oaths, with signatures, is reproduced in  
 Aug. *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), opp. p. 445. Cf. the abjuration oath,  
 20 signed by 125 persons between July 12, 1715, and April 3, 1716 (as  
 required, evidently, by one of the prior acts cited in the act of 1715),  
 which is printed in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Bulletin* (July, 1919).
- 21- On this day, Louis XIV ascends the throne, succeeding Louis  
 St. I XIII as king of France.
- 8 Doctor John Livingston is killed in a duel at New York by  
 Thomas Dongan, nephew of Gov. Dongan. On Sept. 10, Dongan  
 was "Tried for that Fact in our Supreme Court, and found Guilty  
 of Manslaughter."—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, Sept. 12-19,  
 1715.
- 19 Mary Harris (wife or widow of Richard Harris—see Dec. 22,  
 1704), now described as "Late Mary Baker Widow of Roger Baker  
 late of the City of New-York Innholder," by an indenture made on  
 this date, to her son-in-law George Cocke, relinquishes, for a cer-  
 tain consideration yearly, her third interest in a "large brick Dwel-  
 ling house and Lott of Land . . . in Smiths [William] Street  
 within the City of New York in the East Ward . . . and now in  
 the possession of the said George Cocke." This house had been  
 bequeathed by Roger Baker to his wife, son and daughter, by will  
 dated Sept. 18, 1702, "soon after the making of which" Baker  
 died.—*Liber Deeds*, XXVIII: 198-202 (New York). In a mortgage  
 given by Cocke on this property on July 10, 1716, he described the  
 house as on east side of Smith St. bounded south by the ground of  
 Lawrence Thomas, east by ground of Johannes Vanburgh, west by  
 Smith St., and on the north by persons unknown.—*Ibid.*, XXVIII:  
 241-45. On July 18, 1716, Mary Harris sold her interest outright  
 for £150 to Cocke, and relinquished the yearly rent.—*Ibid.*,  
 XXVIII: 274. We have no other record of George Cocke's occu-  
 pancy of the old King's Head Tavern.
- Oct. An order is issued by the governor's council, on the memorial  
 13 of Charles le Roux, to pay him for engraving bills of credit.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 260. Warrant for payment was issued March 1,  
 1716.—*Ibid.*, 261.
- 25 Some time between this date, when Adolphus Phillips of New  
 York and Thomas Dongan of London, a kinsman, are given power  
 of attorney to sell "the large Message Tenement or dwelling house  
 known by the Name of Whitehall with the Ware house Bakehouse  
 or Bolting house and the Ground or Yard thereunto belonging"  
 (*Liber Deeds*, XXVIII: 81, 195-97), and the date when the Burgis  
 View (Pl. 25, Vol. I) was drawn (probably in 1717-8), this famous  
 "Great House" of Gov. Stuyvesant and Gov. Dongan  
 (see Nov. 12, 1677; March 11, 1686; April 22, 1697) was destroyed  
 by fire. In the Burgis View only the walls remain, and, in the Key  
 beneath, the building is described as "The Ruines of White Hall."  
 See reference to "Whitehall" (with no mention of ruins) under  
 the date of Feb. 23, 1716; see also Oct. 29, 1709. The building  
 stood at what is now the north-west corner of Whitehall and State  
 Sts.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952. In 1917, when the  
 building at No. 1 State St. was torn down, to make room for the  
 office building which now (1922) occupies the site, the author picked  
 up an oyster-shell five inches long on the rilled sand beach then still  
 clearly visible in front of the old house, at a depth of six feet below  
 the present street. He also found heavy old adzed timbers extending  
 out under the street, on the beach level, from a point near the corner  
 of Whitehall St.
- Nov. In a report to the lords of trade on the state of the province,  
 12 Hunter writes, among other things: "The trade of this Province  
 has consisted chiefly of provisions;" but it has considerably de-  
 creased "since the late Peace." To prevent "the total decay of  
 trade, and consequently the ruin of the Provinces," he proposes  
 to go on with the production of naval stores (masts, yards, tar,  
 etc.)
- He sends "a list of the number of ships, Vessels & mariners  
 belonging to this Province, almost all of them having been built  
 here."
- He confirms an earlier estimate of the proportion of homespun  
 used in New York (see Aug. 3, 1708), so far as it applies to "the  
 planters and poorer sort of country people," stating that the com-  
 putation "is rather less than more, but the several sorts are coarser  
 than what come from England." He adds that he has never  
 known homespun to be sold in the shops, and that "The people  
 of this Town and Albany, which make a great part of the Province  
 wear no clothing of their own manufacture." There is "no cur-  
 rency but of silver and bills of credit, the smallest of which is of

two shillings." He proposes the coining of copper farthings from  
 native copper, for which purpose he asks the grant of a patent.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 460-62. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1852),  
 442.

The vestry of Trinity Church passes a resolution regarding the  
 king's command that the increase in the Rev. Mr. Vesey's salary  
 shall be paid by the justices of the peace and vestrymen of the city.  
 —From the original minute, in metal file labelled "Filed Papers,  
 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room.

An explanatory note, supplied by the late E. T. Corwin,  
 and citing various authorities, states that the Rev. Mr. Vesey was  
 in England from June, 1714 to Nov., 1715, for the purpose of secur-  
 ing some relief from the opposition to the Episcopacy in New  
 York which grew out of "its pretended legal establishment." Although the church charter asserts, "about a dozen times, that  
 the Church of England was established by law," the Ministry  
 Act of 1693 (q. v.), "did not establish the Church of England." Moreover, the Legislative Assembly in 1695 positively declared—  
 "that the Vestrymen and Church Wardens had power to call a  
 dissenting Protestant minister, and that he is to be paid and  
 maintained as the law directs." Gov. Fletcher, however, asserted  
 that the law meant what the Assembly itself declared it did not  
 mean." When Vesey went to England, the city vestry, which  
 was elected by the people at large, "took advantage of their legal  
 position, and refused to transfer the funds to the Church Vestry,  
 as they were never intended specifically for them; but had only  
 been collected and paid before because of official pressure. The  
 claim had always been considered a perversion, as it really was."—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 2053, citing Heathcote's letter of Feb. 25, 1716  
 to the Lord Bishop of Bristol in *ibid.*, III: 2105. While in England,  
 Vesey was made a "Commissary" of the Bishop of London; and  
 obtained a letter from the king to Gov. Hunter, directing Hunter  
 to secure the back payments of Mr. Vesey's salary. This was ac-  
 cordingly done.—*Ibid.* See, further, *ibid.*, III: 2107-8; VII: 370,  
 footnote; Berrian, *Hist. Sketch of Trin. Church*, 32-33, Appendix E.

Thomas Kearney is made a defendant in a suit in the mayor's  
 court brought by Messrs. Dugdale and Searle, flour merchants.  
 The plaintiffs alleged they had been brought "into great Dis-  
 credit" because, out of 100 half barrels of flour which Kearney  
 delivered to them as "good and Merchantable," and which they  
 sold at Bridgetown, Barbados, as such, 57 were found to be "bad  
 and mixt flower." Kearney had to pay £205:11 in damages and  
 costs.—*M. C. M.*, Dec. 19, 1715. For legislative action concerning  
 the sale of flour, see Oct. 24, 1750.

The governor, council, mayor, and city corporation, as well as  
 the ministers and principal men of the city, sign an "Association"  
 to uphold King George's title to the throne against the Pretender.—  
 From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Dec. 26-Jan. 2, 1716.  
 The occasion of this was the attempt of the "Popish Pretender,"  
 son of James II, with the assistance of adherents, to wrest the  
 throne from King George I.

This "Association," recorded in the *Minutes of the Common  
 Council* of the next day, reads: "His most Sacred Majesty King  
 George our Sole And undoubted Rightfull and Lawfull Sovereign,  
 having from the throne Informed his high Court of Parliament  
 that he had full Assurance that the late Rebellious Tumults in Great  
 Britain were only the prelude to the Intended Invasion of his  
 Dominions by a Popish Pretender to his Crown and his Associates.  
 We Who have hereto Subscribed our Names, in Duty to God and  
 our King and due Regard to our Holy Religion our Country And  
 Posterity do solemnly Declare and promise that we will to the  
 utmost of our Power And Ability Support Maintain and Defend  
 his Majesties Rightfull & Lawfull Title to the Sovereignty of  
 Great Britain And all other the Dominions and Territories thereto  
 Belonging against the Said Pretender and all other Pretenders  
 whatsoever their Associates and Abettors, And we do further in  
 the most Solemn manner promise and Engage to one Another that  
 we will Cheerfully and Readily Joyn together when thereto Re-  
 quird by Lawfull Authority at such place within this Province &  
 in such manner as Shall be by the Said Authority Appointed to  
 Oppose and Suppress all such Efforts as Shall be made by the  
 secret or Avowed friends or Abettors of the said Pretender and  
 their Adherents to the Disturbance of his Majesties Government  
 and the Peace and Tranquility of his Subjects. In Testimony of  
 the Sincerity of our hearts we have hereto Affixed our hands."—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 107.



1716

1716

— From the period of 1716-8 dates the well-known Burgis View of New York from Brooklyn Heights, reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 25. See also Oct. 25, 1715. This is the most important, as well as the finest view of the city, and shows in detail every building along the East River water front as far north as the present Catherine Street, as well as many of the buildings and other landmarks back from the river. The drawing was probably made after June 18, 1717 (q.v.), as it shows the long bridge at the foot of Broad St., which, on that day, was ordered to be constructed.

— About this time, John Horn built a house upon the tract which he had acquired "in conjunction with his brother-in-law Cornelius Webber, the latter's sister Rachel having married the former three years previously. The house, which became the starting point of the Bloomingdale Road [see Nov. 25, 1751] was located between 22d and 23d Streets, in the present centre of Fifth Avenue, on the exact spot where the 'Isle of Safety' has been placed, and immediately west of the Flatiron Building. It became later the residence of Christopher Mildeberger, a merchant in the Swamp, who had married Margaret Horn in 1808 and removed to this dwelling in 1820 from Vandewater Street . . . Fifth Avenue was ordered opened in 1837 . . . In 1839 . . . the homestead was removed to the north west corner of the avenue and street where the Fifth Avenue Hotel stands."—Mott, *The New York of Yesterday* (1908), 6; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 652. See Fifth Avenue Hotel in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978.

Feb. "At a General quarter sessions of the peace," held on "the 7 first Tuesday of february 1715" (1716), the "hired house" of "Nicholas Eyers brewer a baptist teacher," which is "situate in the broad street of this City between the house of John Michel Eyers and Mr John Spratt," is "registered for an anabaptist meeting house within this City."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 290. This was the beginning of the Baptist, or Anabaptist, congregation in New York, with their own meeting-house.—*Ibid.*, III: 291. As early as 1652, however, there were one or more anabaptists in this city.—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 300, 318, 709. See also 1712; Jan. 19, 1727; and 1728. The year 1716 has been determined by the entry in the *Min. of the Gen. Quarter Sessions Court* (1694-1731), 317.

23 "Trinity vestry orders that a lease of 'the Churches Garden' be granted 'to M<sup>r</sup> May Bickley (or to Such person in trust for him as he shall appoint), for the term of three years, at 20 shillings a year.—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

"A committee of the common council, which has taken upon Stephen de Lancy to thank him for presenting £50 (his salary as assemblyman) to the city, being advised by him that the money may be well expended for a public clock, the common council directs the committee to order a clock made, with four dial-plates.—*M. C. C.*, III: 108. On April 26, the committee reported that Joseph Phillips, a clockmaker, would make "a good substantial Town Clock for the public use," having its largest wheel nine inches in diameter, and with two dial-plates of red cedar painted and gilt, each six feet square; that he would provide workmen and material for the clock and pendulum, place it in the city hall within six months, for £60 on the completion of the work; and would keep it in good order for 20 shillings per annum, after the first year for which he would make no charge. It is ordered that the committee "agree with him Accordingly."—*Ibid.*, III: 114-15. On May 23, part payment of £30 was made to Phillips by the treasurer, on the mayor's warrant, "out of the Money given by M<sup>r</sup> Delancy to this Corporation" (*ibid.*, III: 117), and final payment on March 20, 1717 (q.v.).

"A committee of the common council is appointed to employ workmen "to Levell the Ground between the Great Bridge And Whitehall," and also to repair the wharf "by the Markett house at the south end of the Broad Street."—*M. C. C.*, III: 109.

Mar. The common council gives a dinner to the governor at the house of John Parmyter. This tavern was then the favorite resort for corporation gatherings (see May 28, 1715). Expenses amounting to £30:13:14 were paid for entertainment there Nov. 20 and 25 last, and on March 9.—*M. C. C.*, III: 94, 111, 113-14, 119-20, 128.

Apr. Gov. Hunter reports to the lords of trade that the number of militia in the province is 5,060.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 469.

20 The city expends £13:13:6 for a model of an engine, to be obtained from Holland, for cleaning the dock.—From original MS.

*Journal of the City Chamberlain*, II: 101, deposited in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

John Law, a Scotchman, founds the Banque Générale in Paris; later projecting the "Mississippi Scheme," the failure of which, in 1720, ruined thousands of French families.

This being the king's birthday, preparations are made for celebrating it in the usual manner.—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, May 28-June 4, 1716. See May 28, 1723.

Gov. Hunter is made vice-admiral.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 261. King George's letter is received by the governor's council, appointing George Clarke one of the council, in place of Mompasson, deceased.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 261. See July 25, 1715. He was sworn in on June 4, as was also Thomas Byerley, the collector of customs.—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, June 4-11, 1716.

Gov. Hunter states in a message that "The strength of this fort [Fort George] is very little proportion'd to it's use, w<sup>ch</sup> I take to be not only y<sup>e</sup> Security of this province but in a great measure that of this Continent."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 397.

John Parmyter is allowed by the common council £6:15:3 for "Expences of this Corporation for the Committee for agreeing with the Clock Maker for Expences of this Corporation On the Kings Birth Day on the 28 of May last," and for other expenses.—*M. C. C.*, III: 120. Parmyter's tavern stood on Beaver and New Sts.—See Dec. 1, 1714.

The common council passes an ordinance to regulate the practice of midwives. An oath is required of them that they will not "Leave the poor Woman to go to the Rich," or commit various other false and unfaithful acts that are enumerated in the ordinance.—*M. C. C.*, III: 121-23.

In a letter of this date from New York, it is stated that "On Thursday [Aug. 9] at Amboy dyed the Right Hon. my Lady Hay [the governor's wife was so called because her first husband was Lord John Hay], much Lamented by all that knew her, being a Lady of rare Endowments and Vertues, one of the best of Wives, and a most Excellent Mother, and has left His Excellency Brigadier Hunter our Governour the most afflicted Man alive. She was Inter'd here in the Chappel in Fort George."—From N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 13-20, 1716. See also N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, V: 477.

A letter from the king appoints Mayor Johnston to the governor's council, and he is sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 262.

His majesty's coronation day is celebrated in the usual manner, "by Firing of Guns, Illuminations, a Large Bonfire at the Charge of the Corporation, with Wine . . ."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Oct. 22-29, 1716.

John Fontaine, who arrived off Sandy Hook on Oct. 22 in a sloop from Virginia, and came to the city by ferry by way of Staten Island and Long Island (both of which he describes), mentions in a "Journal" many interesting details of his daily experience. The following extracts indicate the physical appearance and life of the city at this period. The social life of New York seems to him to have largely centred about an Irish club and a French club.

"Oct. 27th. About nine I went and breakfasted at the Coffee-House, and at eleven I waited upon Governor Hunter, who . . . invited me to dine with him. After dinner I walked with him about the fort, wherein he lives. It is a small square situated upon a height above the town, and commanding it. The one side of it fronts the harbor, and hath a small curtain and two bastions; the land side hath but two half-bastions to it, so that it is a square composed of two whole and two half-bastions. There is a ravelin towards the land that lies on one side of the gate. It is but a weak place, and badly contrived. There is a regiment here, and the Governor always hath a guard, and this is all the duty they have, which is very little. From the Governor I went to see the Mayor of the town, one Doctor Johnson, and was kindly received by him; thence to Colonel Delorty, and at night I went to the tavern and was there with the Irish club until ten. . . .

"Oct. 28th. About eight in the morning, Mr. Kearney and I we hired horses, and went about seven miles out of town to one Colonel Morris's, who lives in the country, and is Judge or Chief Justice of this province, a very sensible and good man. . . . and he showed us several rare collections of his own making. He lives upon the river that comes down to New York.

"Oct. 29th. About ten of the clock we left Colonel Morris's, crossed the river, and arrived at New York at twelve. The roads are very bad and stony, and no possibility for coaches to go, only in the winter, when the snow fills up the holes and makes all

Apr.

20

May

—

28

30

June

5

21

July

27

Aug.

13

22

Oct.

20

22



- smooth, then they can make use of wheel-carriages. There are but two coaches belonging to this province, because of the badness of the roads, though there are many rich people . . . There are three churches, the English, the French, and the Dutch Church; there is also a place for the Assembly to sit, which is not very fine, and where they judge all matters. The town is compact, the houses for the most part built after the Dutch manner, with the gable-ends towards the street; the streets are of a good breadth; the town is built close upon the river, and there is a fine quay that reigns all round the town, built with stone and piles of wood outside. There are small docks for cleaning and building small ships. At high-water, the vessels come up to the quay to load and unload. In winter the river's frozen, sometimes all over, and such abundance of ice comes down, that it often cuts the cables of ships, but cannot hurt those near the quay. The town is built on ground that gradually rises from the water, so it is amphitheatre like. The French have all the privileges that can be, and are the most in number here, they are of the Council and of the Parliament, and are in all other employments. The chief produce of this province is beef, flour, pork, butter, and cheese, which they send to the West Indies, and sometimes to Lisbon. They drive a great trade with the Northern Indians for skins and furs. There is plenty of all sorts of fish, oysters, and water fowl. The climate is very cold in winter, a great deal of snow and frost for four months, and very hot in the latter part of the summer.
- "Oct. 31st At ten, I went to the Coffee-house, and walked upon the Exchange [see Burgis View, Pl. 25, Vol. II], which is a small place that is planked, and hath pillars of wood all round, which support the roof and leave it open on all sides. I dined with Mr. Andrew Freneau . . . and at six to the French Club . . .
- "Nov. 4th Sunday—At ten I went to Mr Freneau, and with him to church . . . which is after Calvin's way. The church is very large and beautiful, and within it there was a very great congregation. . . .—From "Journal of John Fontaine, in *Memoirs of a Huguenot Family*, translated by Ann Maury (1853).
- Nov. Catharine Staats conveys to Obadiah Hunt a house "against a place formerly Called the Great Bridge and next Adjoining unto the Custom House," with all its appurtenances "now late in the Tenure or Occupation of One Johannes Dohonor" and now in the "Tenure or Occupation of the said Obadiah Hunt."—*Liber Deeds*, XXV: 270-75. This was a tavern, and stood at the present 33-35 Pearl St., occupying the site of the old Heermans warehouse, for a history of which see Castello Plan, II: 266.
- 21 According to an affidavit of this date, the Bowery Lane was at this period used for horse-racing. It is the affidavit of William Bicken in the case of Anthony Byvanck vs. George Elsworth, heard in the mayor's court, and begins: "William Bicken mariner of full age Deposeth & saith that about five weeks agoe on a Saturday he was at a horsrace in the bowry lane where M<sup>r</sup> Byvancks horse run agst the horse of M<sup>r</sup> Johnston [Mayor Johnston?] and that M<sup>r</sup> Byvancks horse win the race by about six horse length . . . .—From the original MS. in box labelled "New-York, 1700-1760," in archives of N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Dec. A triple alliance is formed by England, France, and Holland, 26<sup>e</sup> to check the ambition of Spain.—Particulars were published in the Jan. 7 *Boston News-Letter*, July 29-Aug. 5, 1717.
- 1717
- At about this time, the whale fishery began in New England.
- Auction sales of books began in Boston in this year with the sale of the library of the Rev. Ebenezer Pemberton.
- Feb. Benjamin Peck petitions for leave to remove a decayed block- 20 house from his premises near the east gate of the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 433. It seems clear that this was the Fly blockhouse, which stood at the foot of Wall St.; the Miller Plan (Pl. 23-a) shows this blockhouse at the location mentioned. A year later, Jan. 29, 1718, the common council rejected a petition of Peck's for a grant of water lots, near "the Block house in the East River between M<sup>r</sup> Beckmans and M<sup>r</sup> Sacketts."—*M. C. C.*, III: 165. Curiously enough, no Beckman has been found of record as receiving a water grant south of Beckman's Slip (Fulton St.). Between Fulton St. and Peck's Slip, Gerardus Beckman and Johannes Beckman received grants of land under water, as recorded in *Liber City Grants*, B: 70, 83; as did also William Beckman, recorded in *ibid.*, B: 491, and C: 181; and likewise Benjamin Peck, recorded in *ibid.*, B: 515. Between Peck Slip and James Slip, Richard Sackett received such a grant, recorded in *ibid.*, B: 1. Feb. Notwithstanding these records, the Fly blockhouse is evidently 20 here referred to.
- Final payment (£35) is made by the city to Joseph Phillips, Mar. clockmaker, on his completion of the public clock which he has 20 "fixed in the City Hall of this City for the use of this Corporation," the gift of Stephen de Lancey (see Feb. 23, 1716).—*M. C. C.*, III: 138. See also *Journal of the City Chamberlains*, II: 102, 117. Appropriations were afterwards made for the care of it.—See Aug. 27, 1718. Mention of the clock does not appear in the city records after June 29, 1734.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 211. See A.
- In a petition by the common council to the assembly, to have the dock cleaned and the course of the common sewer altered, it is stated that it is desired also that the wharves enclosing the dock be repaired, "that the Dock may be capable to shelter Vessels from Danger of the Ice, who are obliged in the Winter to be carried to Kipp's Bay and Turtle Bay."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 391. See May 14.
- A memorial of Robert Jenney, master of the grammar school, is referred by the council to the house, with the recommendation "that a sufficient Fund may be raised, for building a School-House and Dwelling House for the Master, and to allow him a Salary of Seventy Pounds per Annum, for teaching 35 Boys."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 393. 30
- Agreeable to the resolution of the common council of March 20 (M. C. C., III: 138), the provincial legislature passes an act to enable the city to raise £500 "for Altering the Course of the Common Sewer at the End of the Broad-Street, and for Cleansing and Scowering the Dock of this City." The act recites the fact that "Violent suddain Rains and the great confluence of water from Several Streets of the City, unto the Broad-street, and from thence unto the Dock, brings such Large Quantities of Dirt, Sand, Rubbish, Ooze and Mudd, which Settles and Lodges itself in the Basin of the said Dock," that there is an insupportable expense for "Cleansing and Scowering of the Same." The plan now is to prevent this by "Extending or Altering the Course and passage of the said Common Sewer, to Convey the Same Clear of the said Dock into the East River."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 907. For the action of the city on this law, see June 18, 1717. May 14
- The common council permits Gideon Kerstine, a ropemaker, 22 "to Exercise his Trade in the Street called Fairstreet [Fulton St.], lying between Spring Garden and the house and Ground of M<sup>r</sup> Cure and Running away Easterly he taking Care that no persons horses carts &c.—M. C. C., III: 141. Spring Garden stood between Ann and Fulton Sts. on the east side of Broadway (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980), while Cure was proprietor of a tavern on Fulton St.—See Oct. 14, 1713.
- The king's birthday is celebrated: "the Gartison [*sic*] and all the Militia of this City were under Arms, the Artillery of the Fort, and from all the Shipping in the Harbour were fired, and at Night there was a fine Bonfire and Fire-works, and Wine where His Majesty's Health, the Prince, Royal Family, Prince Fredrick, and a great many other Loyal Healths were toasted; after which his Excellency Brigadier Hunter our Governour had a Ball, at Fort George where he made a very Noble Entertainment for the Ladies and Gentlemen there; all the City was finely Illuminated, and the Night Ended with all the Demonstrations of Joy Imaginable."—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, June 3-10, 1717. The date of his event is erroneously given in the description of the Burgis View (Pl. 25), I: 241, as June 10. 28
- Gov. Hunter sets out for Albany, "to Renew the Covenant Chain with the five Nations of Indians, &c."—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, June 3-10, 1717. 29
- A pirate vessel, the "Paul Williams," follows a ship into Sandy Hook, causing considerable uneasiness in and about New York. The pirates, however, knowing that they are pursued by two sloops from Rhode Island, do not linger, but put to sea.—N. Y. news in *Boston News-Letter*, June 3-10, 1717. Just before leaving, a part of the crew, which had been impressed into the pirate's service, rebelled without success, "five or six being dangerously wounded, and 'tis thought dyed within a few Days of their Wounds."—*Ibid.*, June 10-17, 1717. Later reports were received of vessels plundered by this pirate ship, but it was stated "none dyed of their wounds" in the scuffle at Sandy Hook.—*Ibid.*, June 17-24, 1717. 10
- For the account of the king's birthday referred to in description of the Burgis View, I: 241, see May 28.

1717 The following New York advertisement is published in Boston:  
June "This is to give Notice to all Persons that have Occasion for a Bell  
17 or Bells in Churches or Meeting-houses, that in New-York they  
may be supplied with New Bells, or if they have an Old Bell broke  
they may have it new Cast at a reasonable Price, and warranted  
good for Twelve Months, that if it Crack or Break it shall be new  
Cast for nothing: And all new Bells shall be made of better Metal  
than any that comes out of Europe for Churches or Meeting-houses.  
All Persons that have Occasion may apply themselves to Joseph  
Phillips who is now building a Furnace for that purpose, and hath  
already agreed with some Persons, and is ready to do the same  
with any that are disposed."—*Boston News-Letter*, June 10-17, 1717.

18 The common council passes a resolution "that the Common  
sewer at the End of the Broad Street be Carried through the Dock  
to the Outside thereof so that it may Empty it self into the River.  
That the Overseers Appointed for Making the said Common sewer,  
Cleaning the Dock and Repairing the Wharfs &c: do with all  
Convenient Expedition purchase Materials, Employ Workmen  
and Labourers for the Making of the said Common sewer Repairing  
of the Wharfs and Cleaning of the Dock, and that they Cause A  
Good and substantial Bridge to be made and Erected Over the  
said Common sewer from the Markett house fronting the Dock to  
the Dock's Mouth and that they from time to time Consult and  
Advise with proper Artificers and Workmen for the better Effecting  
the said Work and that there be an Entrance into the Dock on each  
side of the Common sewer."—*M. C. C.*, III: 143. This action is  
in conformity with the act of the general assembly (May 14, 1717),  
authorizing the city to raise £500 by levying upon the real and  
personal property of all the freeholders and inhabitants, for which  
purpose, a resolution of the common council was passed on June 5,  
1717.—*Ibid.*, III: 141-42. Payments aggregating £200.11 were  
made Sept. 30, 1717, for work and materials.—*Ibid.*, III: 149.  
The auditing committee, for examining the accounts of the treasurer  
of this fund, made his final report Jan. 3, 1719.—*Ibid.*, III: 190-92.

24 "There is now Published, and to be Sold at Mrs Jeanne Perry,  
Bookseller's Shop in King-Street near the Town-House, in Boston,  
Capt. Cyram Southack's large and Correct Chart or Map of all  
the Sea Coast in the English America, on the Continent, viz from  
Newfoundland, to Cape Florida, the like never yet Extant, of great  
Use to all, but especially Mariners."—*Boston News-Letter*, June  
17-24, 1717. This map is not listed in the catalogues of the British  
Museum, the Library of Congress, or the N. Y. Public Library.  
Later (c. 1730), William Herbert of London published a Southack  
map of the sea-coast from New York to the "I. Cape Briton,"  
which contains accounts of two explorations made by Southack  
along the coast of America, one in 1690, and another in 1717.—  
Winsor, *Mem. Hist. of Boston*, II: liv. The results of the explorations  
made in 1717 were probably used by Southack in a later  
and probably more detailed chart on which he was working in  
1718 (see May 26, 1718).

July The "Phoenix," the new station ship for New York, commanded  
30 by Capt. Pearce, arrives.—N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug.  
5-12, 1717.

Aug. "Upon application made to this Court [general sessions] by  
7 Mr Patrick Macknight and Mr Gilbert Livingston it is Ordered  
that the house Scituate in the East Ward of this City Commonly  
Called & known by the Name of Veenovs's house be & is hereby  
Recorded a Public Meeting house for the Congregation of Dis-  
senting Protestants Called Presbyterians for the Public Worship  
of Almighty God."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 334.  
A different meeting-place was recorded on May 3, 1721 (q.v.). A  
plot of land for a church was purchased Jan. 5, 1718 (q.v.). Daniel  
Veenovs was living on the waterside between Old Slip and Wall St.  
in 1694.—*M. C. C.*, I: 363-64. In 1717, he resided at the present  
No. 144 Pearl St., 83 ft. south of the corner of Wall St.—See recitals  
in *Liber Deeds*, XXV: 366; also *ibid.*, XXVI: 52, 72 (New York).

21 That John Parmyter's tavern continued to be the favourite  
resort of the city magistrates is shown by a common council order  
to pay him £55 "for divers Expences at his house by this Cor-  
poration on several public days Ending the first day of August  
last."—*M. C. C.*, III: 146. See also March 9 and June 21, 1716;  
and Oct. 20, 1717.

Sept. Gov. Hunter writes to Col. Spotswood of Virginia, by advice  
5 of the council, declining to attend the meeting of governors at  
Philadelphia proposed by Spotswood.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 265.

26 James Dixon is appointed by royal order and is sworn in as

collector and receiver-general of the revenues and collector of Sept.  
customs, in place of Thomas Byerley, removed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 26  
265. See Nov. 30, 1717.

Elizabeth Jourdain petitions the general assembly, which is  
considering from day to day the debts of the province, that her  
accounts may be settled as "amongst the publick Debts of the  
Government." One of these is "for lodging Soldiers, and entertain-  
ing the Gentlemen of her Majesty's Council at her House, on the  
Affair of the Expedition against Canada" (the date of which,  
whether 1709 or 1711, does not appear).—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 402.  
The law, passed Dec. 23 (q.v.), to pay the debts of the province,  
does not provide for this payment.

Elizabeth Jourdain, the tavern-keeper, first appeared in the city  
records when she received letters of administration, April 13, 1703,  
on the death of her husband, a seaman on the Ship "Dolphin,"  
who died at sea.—*Abstracts of Wills*, I: 368, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections* (1892). On Sept. 10, 1706, she sued one Charles Wolley  
in the mayor's court for £5:2:9 in payment for rum and sugar  
supplied to him as a shipowner.

On Oct. 28, 1727, she applied to the assembly to be relieved  
from the penalties of four recognizances, entered into by her for  
payment of the excise, alleging her "extream Poverty." The  
petition was denied, and the commissioners were reprimanded for  
failure to collect the excise.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 565-66. Her  
tavern was still in existence on March 31, 1736 (q.v.), but its loca-  
tion is not now known.

The common council orders that the representatives of this city  
and county in the assembly "use their utmost Endeavours to pro-  
cure the passing of a Bill in the Said Assembly for Regulating the  
Ferry between the City of New York and the Island Nassau."—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 150. It seems surprising that the assembly should  
be requested to pass such a bill when the ferry privilege rested  
solely with the corporation. Perhaps it was desired that anyone who  
infringed on the privilege should realize that he was violating provin-  
cial, as well as municipal, authority.—See Petersen & Edwards,  
*N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 143. Such a bill was passed  
on Nov. 2 (q.v.); and the ferry was offered for lease accordingly,  
on terms prescribed by the common council on Dec. 24, 1717 (q.v.).

Gov. Spotswood of Virginia and Gov. Keith of Pennsylvania,  
accompanied by several gentlemen, arrive in New York. The  
garrison and militia, under arms, having formed as a guard on both  
sides of the street, "from their Landing to the Fort . . . His  
Excellency the Governour & most of the Gentlemen of the Town  
received them on their Landing at the Water-side and conducted  
them to the Fort."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Oct.  
7-14, 1717.

Henry Wildman, coroner of the city, memorializes the assembly  
for "Satisfaction, for making nine Inquisitions on the Bodies of  
Persons murdered, in the horrid Conspiracy and Insurrection of the  
Negroes in 1712." (see April 7, 1712).—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 403.

The king having signed a warrant for the use of a new seal for the  
province of New York, the lords of trade send both warrant and  
seal from Whitehall to Gov. Hunter.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 428.  
See, further, July 1, 1718. See also Pl. 25, Vol. I, and I: 241.

In making arrangements to celebrate, as usual, "his Majesties  
Coronation," with "the usual Quantity of Wine," it is ordered by  
the common council that the treasurer provide also "A Close  
hamper with lock and key to secure the same from Imbezellment."  
—*M. C. C.*, III: 151. See Oct. 20.

For expenses of the corporation on the anniversary of the  
king's coronation, on Oct. 20, John Parmiter, the tavern-keeper  
(see Dec. 1, 1714), was allowed, on Dec. 21, the sum of £5:17:3.—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 156. See also Aug. 21.

The common council is of the opinion "that there is an Absolu-  
te Necessity of A Convenient Magazine or powder house within  
this City," and it is ordered "that Advertisements be put up"  
asking for proposals to build it.—*M. C. C.*, III: 152. Nothing  
further on the subject appears of record until June 1, 1721 (q.v.).

Since the time of the Dongan Charter (see April 27, 1686), the  
whole subject of ferries was controlled by the common council,  
including the adjustment of ferrage (q. *Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 83-84).  
The Harlem ferry had been so controlled since 1667 (q.v.). Now,  
however, the legislature passes "An Act for Regulating the Ferry  
between the City of New-York and the Island Nassau," which  
establishes a certain "Catalogue" of ferry rates. This has become  
necessary because the ferry-man has made himself "sole Judge" of

30

Oct.

4

11

14

20

22

Nov.

2



1717 the proper charges for carrying goods not listed in the official list  
Nov. of charges established by the common council (see Feb. 2, 1699),  
2 and has exacted "Extravagant Prices." Penalties are prescribed  
for charging more than the law allows. The rates designated in  
this act are principally reckoned in multiples of a grain's weight of  
plate; thus, every person transported one way across East River is  
required to pay 1½ grains' weight of plate, and double that sum  
after sunset (unless the ferry-man neglects or refuses to transport  
the passenger sooner). For a horse, 60 "Grain Weight of Plate" is  
exact; and other amounts for a calf, a goat, a sheep or lamb, a  
barrel of rum or sugar or molasses, a dead hog, an empty barrel,  
an inch board, a wagon, etc., in numerous variety. For every 100  
eggs, four eggs are taken for ferriage.

The act also provides that the ferry-man shall "be Obligated to  
Come and go with the Ferry-Boats, to and from such places in the  
City of New York, between the Great Dock and Beckman's  
Slaughter-house, and by such Turns as are Appointed and pre-  
scribed him in the former Regulations, for Encouraging the Mar-  
kets of the said City (Wind and weather permitting)." New  
York City's monopoly is reasserted, it being permitted by this act  
to "Establish and keep one or more ferries between New York and  
the Island Nassau." The ferry-man "Established in the City of  
New York" shall receive into his ferry-boats on Nassau Island  
(when there) "all sorts of Goods and Passengers (horses and Cattle  
only Excepted)" and transport them to New York at the pre-  
scribed rates. Persons residing at or near the ferry on Nassau  
Island (that is, "between Kyckuyt and Red-hook") may trans-  
port their own goods in their own boats without payment of ferry  
rates.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 925; and cf. provisions of Mont-  
gomery Charter relating to ferries. For the steps taken by the  
common council, following this enactment, see Dec. 24, 1717.  
When this act expired of its own time limitation, it was renewed  
by an act of June 17, 1726, until June 12, 1728 (*ibid.*, II: 298); but,  
on Nov. 25, 1727 (*q. v.*), it was amended by another act which  
moderated the rates for ferriage and made them payable in English  
currency.

The mayor was reimbursed on Jan. 29, 1718, to the amount of  
£22, "Expended at the house of Mr Thomas Brasier [evidently a  
tavern-keeper] upon Committees of the Council upon the passing  
the Act of General Assembly lately made for Regulating the ferry  
between the City of New York and the Island Nassau."—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 165.

30 James Dixon, the collector (see Sept. 26), states in a memorial  
to the governor's council "that his Majesties Custome house  
being Intirely out of Repair and in Danger of Falling inso much  
that a presentment of the Grand Jury has lately been made against  
it," he desires provision for repairs.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 420.  
Such repairs were made.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 435. See June 16, 1719.

Dec. 23 The provincial legislature passes an act to raise and place in the  
hands of the treasurer "Several quantities of Plate," and to make  
bills of credit to the value of 41,517½ ounces of plate, with which  
to pay the debts of the province. The "Plate" here referred to as  
the standard of value for the bills of credit is the "Spanish Coynes  
of Sevil, Mexico or Pillar Plate." The bills shall be "imprest in the  
middle with the Arms of the City of New York, and on the Top  
of each of them shall be printed the Quantity of Plate they shall go  
current for." The form of the bills is prescribed; they are to be  
signed and numbered by Robt. Walters, Johannes Jansen, David  
Provost, and John Cruger, or any three of them, or by the major  
part of them who survive. Provisions are made for retiring these  
bills; and exact accounts are to be kept of payments under the  
act. Among the debts directed to be paid, numbering over 500,  
some of which date back to Dongan's time, are the following:

To John White, for joiner's work done in 1698 in the fort at  
New York; to Abraham Kip, for beer delivered in 1700 on Bello-  
mont's order to H. M. S. "The Fortune"; to the widow of John  
Conraet Codwise, who made "a fair Copy" for the assembly of the  
book of debts due from the province; to Lady Lovelace, for fire-  
wood used at the fort during the Lovelace administration; to  
Captains Jansen and Lewis, for services in the expedition against  
the French at Albany in 1692; to certain "Out-Scouts" at Sandy  
Hook in 1690; to John Harris (on a claim of £194), "for bringing  
Several Boat Loads of Timber for Carnages, and Several Boat  
Loads of Sods, and for ferrying horses from Amboy to New York;"  
to John Crook (to discharge his account of £134:14:4½), for work  
done at the fort from 1701 to 1704; to Jacobus Bayard (£26:9),

for "Several Casks of Beer deliver'd by his ffather . . . for the  
Dec. use of his Majes Garrison at New York, by Order of Jacob Leisler,  
Esq'r.," to Anthony Lisenpard (£9), "for fetching three Sloop  
Load of Stockadoes for his Majes fort at New York;" to Robert  
Cranell (£7:10), for services "as Cockswaine of the Governours  
barge;" to Justice Bosch (£24:15), "for hire of his Sloop, which  
assisted the unloading of Capt. Jones's Ship, which was taken in  
the Colony Service," in 1705, "in an Expedition agt some french  
Privateers then infesting this Coast;" to John Theobalds, for dis-  
charging a warrant, drawn by Cornbury, May 8, 1704 (for £7:9),  
payable to Elizabeth Stokes, "for nursing Sick Soldiers;" to Richard  
Chapman (£6:16:3), for carpenter's work done in the fort; to  
Jonathan Whitehead, "for Victualing the Soldiers that March'd  
from the East End of Long Island to go to Albany in Coll. Dongans  
Expedition" in 1688; to Johannes Janse, Isaac d'Riener, and  
Gerrit Viele, for bringing 2,800 pounds of powder from Philadelphia  
to the fort in the time of "the late happy Revolution" (the Leisler  
rebellion); to Johannes Johnse, "for his Expences in Proclaiming  
King William & Queen Mary, of Blessed Memory;" to Samuel  
Provost (for the account of Capt. Partridge), "for his Majes  
King George his Picture;" to repay Gov. Hunter, 2,525 ounces, 7½  
pennyweight of plate, for his extraordinary disbursements; to re-  
pay various members of the council for their services and expences;  
to the corporation of the city of New York, 500 ounces of plate,  
"for the Repair of the City Hall;" to Thomas Dyer (£46:4), for  
carpenter's work in the fort from 1704 to 1706.

Certain soldiers and officers (their widows or children) are to  
be paid for services in the fort under Leisler in 1689-90, among  
whom is Hartman Wessels, who was surgeon of the fort. Certain  
British officers, "which tarried here at the Request of this Colony,"  
are to be paid a total of 600 ounces of plate. The owners of the  
frigate "Hoon," which was taken from them by Gov. Slaughter  
for the use of the government, are to be compensated for the loss  
of their shares. Certain carmen are to be paid "for carrying  
Stockadoes, Sand, Sods, &c., for his Majesties fort at New York"  
in 1702-3. Other persons are to be paid "for sundry Arms left in  
his Majes fort at New York, And taken from Some of the Inhab-  
itants of this City, and Carried to the said fort," in 1691, "for  
the Service of their Majes King William & Queen Mary, of Glorious  
Memory." Still other inhabitants are to be reimbursed for pro-  
visions, ammunition, and other war materials, delivered for the use  
of the fort in 1689-90, and for services performed at that time during  
"the late happy Revolution." Among these, Abraham Gouverneur  
is to be paid £100 for his services as clerk in the fort, and £160:6  
for the services of his predecessor, Jacob Milburn, deceased, as a  
commissioner for the expedition against Canada, and as a major of  
the forces, in those years. The owners of the 19 negro slaves exe-  
cuted for the conspiracy of 1712 are to be paid "the Satisfaction  
Intended" by the "Act for preventing the Conspiracy of Slaves." The  
treasurer is to pay to James Dixon, the collector and receiver  
general of the province, bills of credit amounting to 250 ounces of  
plate, to be applied "for the Repairing his Majesties Custome  
house in the City of New York."

The act further provides that: "Whereas the place which has  
been for many Years Last past Assigned and made Use of for the  
Secretaries Office of this Colony, In Which the Public Records  
Original Wills, and other papers and Writing of Great Concern  
and Consequence both to his Majesty and his Subjects of this  
Colony, is So Small and otherwise So Inconvenient, that his Exce-  
lency the Governour has been pleased to Appropriate the Building  
over the fort Gate for that Service, Where in the Records and  
other papers Mentioned will be better preserved, and the Office  
more Conveniently kept." George Clarke, the secretary of the  
province, is to be paid in bills of credit and is to apply them for  
materials and labour in fitting up the building. Cf. description of  
Burgis View, I: 244.

The bills are to be printed by Bradford. He is to be paid for  
this service in such bills, and also for "Cutting & Engraving the  
Stamp" (but see June 12, 1719).—*N. Y. Col. Laws*, I: 958-91.

The common council conceives the idea of leasing the Long 24  
Island ferry in two parts and conditions are drawn up accordingly.  
The ferry-man on the Manhattan side was privileged to carry no  
cattle, only passengers and goods; and was required, therefore, to  
provide only two small boats. The ferry-man on the Brooklyn side  
had to furnish both large and small boats, and was not restricted  
as to his cargo. He alone had charge of the tavern and all the ferry



1717 appurtenances (see Sept. 29, 1707), and derived the benefit there-  
Dec. from. Other conditions were similar to those of 1707, and the lease  
24 prescribed the same landing-places (on the Manhattan side, "at  
or between the Great slip at Burgers Path and the Great Dock"),  
a five year term (beginning March 25, 1718), and quarterly pay-  
ments of rent. The lessees were required to give bond and to impose  
no other rates than those established by act of assembly (*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, I: 925-27).—*M. C. C.*, III: 157-62.

As was recorded on Jan. 15, 1718, a former ferry-man, James  
Harding, having offered the mayor £155 per annum "for that  
part of 3<sup>d</sup> ferry houses and Appurtenances Established on Nassau  
Island," and £85 per annum "for that part of the Said Ferry to be  
Established on New York Side," with suitable security, no one  
offering to pay more, and Gov. Hunter having written a letter  
expressing preference for Harding, the common council leased  
these two parts to him.—*Ibid.*, III: 163.

William Sharpas was paid on April 10, 1718, for having adver-  
tisements printed, and for drawing and engrossing the leases for the  
ferry; and, at the same time, Mrs. Catherine Post was paid £35:9,  
for the expenses incurred "at her house," when the leases were  
signed (evidently for use of her rooms, and probably for refresh-  
ments).—*Ibid.*, III: 170.

For a representation of the ferry on Long Island at this period,  
see the Burgis View, Pl. 25, Vol. I; and, for its early history, see  
description, I: 245. For an account of the various transactions  
relating to ferries since the passage of the Dongan Charter,  
see Feb. 2, 1699; Dec. 27, 1700; and Sept. 29, 1707. See also  
the chapter on "The Ferries" in Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an*  
*18th Cent. Municipality*, 124; and "Importance of the Long Island  
Ferry Question," in *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1855), 557 *et seq.* For the  
later history of the "Fly Market Ferry to Brooklyn" (from foot of  
Maiden Lane), which was established under this ordinance, see  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942. The ferry to Brooklyn from  
Burger's Path, also established under this ordinance, became known  
as Old Slip Ferry.—*Ibid.*, III: 943.

An ordinance is passed by the common council for preserving  
the bridge and common sewer in the dock (see May 20, 1702 and  
March 26, 1759). It provides that "No Ship Barque Sloop or  
Other Vessel whatsoever do make fast unto or hail down by or  
Carren by the Bridge in the Great Dock of this City (after Notice  
given to the Contrary by the Dock Master) nor Unload any Ballast  
or Other Lumber on the Same."—*M. C. C.*, III: 156-57.

25 Sixty-four ships (4,330 tons) have cleared from England for  
New York in the three years since Christmas, 1714. The total  
value of England's exports to New York during this period was  
£503,144; the total value of England's imports from New York was  
£22,607, showing a balance of trade in favour of the mother country  
of over £25,000.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 601, 613-16. See also  
Sept. 25, 1701.

## 1718

— In this year, Baskett's edition of the colonial laws was published,  
in London.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: v ("Explanatory Note").  
Jan. Abraham de Peyster and Samuel Bayard (son of Nicholas)  
5 sell a plot of land, 88 feet wide, lying on the north side of Wall  
Street between Broadway and Nassau St., to the trustees of the  
Presbyterian Church,—viz., John Nicols, Patrick Macknight,  
Gilbert Livingston, and Thomas Smith,—for £350.—*Liber Deeds*,  
XXVIII: 473-75. A copy of a partition and deed map, between  
De Peyster and Bayard, for land near Wall and Nassau Sts., dated  
Jan. 3, 1718, is filed in the bureau of topography, department of  
public works, Manhattan, as map No. 101. On July 1, 1720, Smith  
and Livingston made a further deed of the same plot to the Rev.  
James Anderson and three other trustees. It has been stated by  
some historians that the property was sold to the Presbyterian  
Church by Gabriel Thompson, but Thompson, while he may have  
been a lessee of the property, did not own it.—*Ibid.*; see also *Pro-*  
*ceedings of the Trustees (MS.)*. Title to this land was examined  
by the common council nearly 100 years later. See Nov. 14, 1808.  
Here the First Presbyterian Church was erected in 1719.—See  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 931. See April 16, and July 18.  
For the first recorded meeting-place of Presbyterians in New York,  
see Aug. 7, 1717.

21 Gov. Hunter issues a proclamation forbidding all persons  
within his government, "either directly or Indirectly, from carrying  
on any Illegal Trade to the French Settlements in America such

Trade being contrary to the Treaty of Peace and Neutrality in  
America, 1686 . . ."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*,  
Feb. 3-10, 1718.

The court of general sessions discharges James Jamison "from  
being any longer an Apprentice" to Henry Brughman, having been  
convinced of "very Immoderate Correction" being given by the  
latter to Jamison, whereby "the said Apprentice is Grievously  
Disfigured in his face & was in Danger of loosing his Eyes."  
*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 343. See also May 4, 1731.

The merchants and inhabitants of New York having petitioned  
the governor and council "for leave to [build a] dock on the East  
river, in front of the lots between the Burgher's path and the foot of  
Wall street," a warrant is issued for a survey for such a dock.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 435.

A warrant is issued by the mayor on the city treasurer to pay  
Apr. Mrs. Catherine Post £35:9 "for Expences at her house by this  
10 Corporation March last on their Executing the Leases of the ferry  
of this City to James Harding."—*M. C. C.*, III: 170. The location  
of Catherine Post's tavern is not known, but for ten years it was a  
popular meeting-place for committees of the city corporation and  
the legislature because of its "Convenience and Accommodation"  
(see Nov. 10, 1725).—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 530.

The common council orders "That any Wharfs or Other Build-  
ings upon this City's Land on Nassau Island from High Water to  
Low Water Mark be pull'd Down."—*M. C. C.*, III: 171. This  
evidently refers to privately owned structures on city property.

The use of the city hall is granted to the Presbyterians. The  
petition of Gilbert Livingston, Thomas Grant, Patrick Macknight,  
and John Nicols, "in Behalf of themselves & the Congregation of  
Disenting Protestants within this City Called Presbyterians," was  
read in the common council, "Setting forth that they have pur-  
chased a piece of Ground within this City Contiguous to the City  
Hall or near thereunto [see Jan. 5, 1718] with Design Speedily to  
Erect thereupon A Convenient Meeting house for the Said Congrega-  
tion for the Publick Worship and Service of Almighty God & praying  
that this Corporation will grant unto the Said Congregation the  
use and Liberty of the City Hall of this City therein to  
Assemble and Meet together for the Publick Worship and Service  
of Almighty God until their Meeting house aforesaid be built and  
finished." Granted, "Provided they do not Interfere with or  
Obstruct the Publick Courts of Justice to be held from time to  
time in the Said City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, III: 172.

Mr. Bickley presents to the vestry of Trinity Church "an  
Account of William Hobbs for making & Setting up the Railes  
before the Church amounting to about £26."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that M<sup>r</sup> Lodge do paint the  
Railes and pallisado's before the Church at two shillings p pound  
of a Lead Colour."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Trinity vestry arranges to build a gallery "from the Old Gallery  
over his Excellency's pew and the Batchelors pew to the Wall."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"To my Fellow Marriners, Gentlemen, I have now finished my  
general Chart of the Sea-Coast, from Cape Canard to Sandy-Point,  
of New-York in North America, with the Harbours, Towns, Bays,  
Roads, Rocks, Sands, Fishing-Banks, Shoals and Shelves, Depths  
of Water, Latitudes, Bearings and Distances from Place to Place,  
the make of the Land, and the Variations, My Intent in putting  
out this Advertisement is for the Good of the Navigation, and  
that my Chart may be as Correct as possible before it is engraven:  
Therefore, lest my Chart should be imperfect, if any Gentlemen  
will let me wait upon them at my House, and will assist me in any  
Thing they shall find uncorrect, or will inform me of any Discoveries  
they may have made, which my Chart makes no mention of, they  
will very much oblige their humble Servant,

Cyprian Southack"

—*Boston News-Letter*, May 19-26, 1718. See June 24, 1717.

The assembly considers passing a bill "to prevent the landing  
June . . . any Person sick of the Small Pox, Measels, or any other  
20 pestilential or infectious Distemper, and to prevent the spreading  
the same, in the City of New-York."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 417-18.  
No quarantine act, however, was passed until May 3, 1755  
(q. v.).

Expenses amounting to about £50 are paid for repairs made  
24 this month to the ferry-houses, well, pen, etc., on Nassau Island.—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 174, 182.

Gov. Hunter communicates to the council the letter of the lords  
Jl. I

1718 of trade of Oct. 11, 1717 (q.v.), relating to the use of a new seal.—  
 11 *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 428. See, further, July 7.

2 George Clarke is appointed deputy auditor general by Mr. Walpole.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 267.

Gov. Hunter writes to the Lords of trade that he has received "the New Seals," and with his letter sends "the old one of this Province broken In Council according to His Majesty's Command."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 511. See also description of Pl. 25, I: 241.

15 Pursuant to a common council order of June 24, the committee, appointed to see what repairs are needed to the city hall, reports: "first. That the Cupelo be well Secured and Mended and the City Arms be Affixed thereon. 2<sup>d</sup> That the floors of Each End below be made New & the Middle part thereof be laid with Bristol Stones. 3<sup>d</sup> That the City Hall below be Inclosed with Bannisters & Rails and a gate for Passage to be on Each End and on Each Side. 4<sup>th</sup> That a balcony be made fronting Broad Street of the Dimensions formerly Intended. 5<sup>th</sup> That the City Hall be Repaired with Masons work where Needfull. 6<sup>th</sup> That the Insides of the Common Council Room be made with Glasses & Casements 7<sup>th</sup> That all the City Hall be Painted where it is Needfull for Preservation thereof." The report is approved and it is ordered that "the Treasurer Provide the Materials & Employ Workmen and Labourers for the Speedy and Effectual doing thereof by and with the Advice of the aforesaid Committee & pay for the Same."—*M. C. C.*, III: 176.

18 Col. Abraham de Peyster and Samuel Bayard enter into a deed of partition of their land adjoining the city hall (see Jan. 5). The deed states that there is left undivided between them the following ground: "On the East-side of the City Hall fronting Wall Street, from the Hall to Lot No 14 in breadth about 27 feet 9<sup>in</sup> and in length along the No 14—about 48 feet, also about 21 feet some Inches from the North side of the City Hall to Lot No 18 and in length from Kip Street Eastward, on the Backside of the City Hall about 63 feet 8<sup>in</sup> also about 16 feet in breadth on the West side of the City-Hall, fronting Wall Street—Besides the Ground belonging to said De Peyster & Bayard Whereon part of the City Hall is built upon." The foregoing statement is endorsed on the back of a MS. plan of the estate of Abraham de Peyster in Wall Street, which was presented to the N. Y. Hist. Society by C. Auguste de Peyster, great-great-grandson of Abraham de Peyster. This plan shows the location, dimensions, and abutting lots (numbered) of the city hall and Presbyterian Church in Wall Street, and the lots of Samuel Bayard on "Kips Street . . . Now Called Nassau St.," and his lots and De Peyster's lots on Wall Street, surrounding the city hall, which is on Wall opposite Broad Street.—From original MS. plan filed with Misc. MSS. in N. Y. Hist. Soc. For a description of the De Peyster estate, see Pl. 24, I: 238, and for a plan of it, see Lamb, *Hist. of City of N. Y.*, I: 505.

Aug. Gov. Hunter sends an account of the number of families of  
 7 Germans (Palatines) settled on the Hudson River. There are 394 families, containing 1,601 persons, of whom 30 families of 150 persons are at New York City and adjacent places.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 470. Regarding the arrival of the Palatines, see June 13, 1710.

14=25 French immigrants arrive at Dauphine Island, and found New Orleans.

17 John Wright, a watchmaker, is allowed a salary by the common council of £3 a year "for keeping in good and Sufficient Repair and Order the Publick Clock of this City."—*M. C. C.*, III: 180. His services lasted 16 years, to June 29, 1734; and during the later years he was paid £10 a year.—See, for example, *ibid.*, III: 461; IV: 211. The clock was in the city hall, bought with the Stephen de Lancy fund.—See Feb. 23, 1716.

Sept. It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that a New Gallery be built  
 15 over the west Gallery if the Charge thereof can be defrayed by Subscriptions and when built the front pews to be Appropriated to Housekeepers & their wives, Masters of Vessels and their wives and Schoolmasters & their wives and the range of pews at each end of the Said Gallery for M<sup>r</sup> Jenneys & M<sup>r</sup> Huddlestons Scholars, M<sup>r</sup> Jenney to have the first Choice, the two range of pews in the middle to be in Common."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

"Ordered that the two hindermost pews to the Eastward in the New Gallery be allotted for M<sup>r</sup> Jenneys Scholars to sit in & the two hindermost pews over the North door in the West Gallery be allotted to the Scholars of M<sup>r</sup> Huddleston, until a New Gallery shall be built."—*Ibid.*

29 Capt. Cornelius de Peyster is appointed "Chamberlain or

Treasurer of this Corporation" by the common council.—*M. C. C.*, Sept. III: 182. He was continued in office for the rest of his life, almost 32 years (see Jan. 9, 1750).

Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to view the Farm belonging to the Church & report to this Board what part thereof may be laid into Lots and what to be Let as a farm and for how much Annual Rent & the terms for Improvement."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Report was made by the committee March 4, 1719 (q.v.).

The provincial legislature delivers an address to Gov. Hunter, reminding him of the difficulties experienced in Cornbury's time about the misuse of public moneys. It is in part as follows: "Before we enter into any Remarks for their Lordships Objections or rather Observations, on the Account for Support of his Majesty's Government here, we beg your Excellency to call to Mind, the Circumstances of this Colony at the Time of passing this Act, both with Respect to the Inhabitants themselves and to the Government of it. . . . As for the payment of the publick Debts, though often recommended by the Earl of Clarendon [Cornbury] and your Excellency, and at last happily effected; yet the Bulk of them was known to be occasioned by the Misapplication of the public money and the Sense of the Colony was fully expressed by my Lord Cornbury by the Assembly of that Time" (see May 27, 1703).—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 434. Regarding Cornbury's misappropriations, see May 29, 1706.

The tavern of Obadiah Hunt is chosen as the house of entertainment by the corporation of the city, on the anniversary of the king's coronation. It was again resorted to on Nov. 5, 1718.—*M. C. C.*, III: 192. Hunt had acquired title to this property on Nov. 20, 1716 (q.v.). It was in Dock St., or Custom House St., next door to the custom-house (now No. 35 Pearl St.).—See *Liber Deeds*, XXVIII: 270, 275; *M. C. C.*, III: 343. Recitals in his deed indicate that the tavern was kept before Hunt's time by one Johannes Dehonour. On Aug. 2, 1735 (q.v.), he advertised his house for sale or rent, and by Jan. 13, 1736 (q.v.), William English had become the lessee of the tavern. Hunt had other property in the neighbourhood, where he continued to live for many years. See June 14, 1729; June 4, 1739, and March 12, 1752.

Cases involving sailors and masters of vessels were frequent in the mayor's court of the early eighteenth century. For example, on the above-mentioned date the master of the "Henry and Margaret" was sued by four of his "mariners" for wages due them.—*M. C. M.*, Nov. 25, 1718.

England declares war on Spain.—For particulars see the *Boston News-Letter*, April 13–20, 1719. France did so Dec. 29, 1718/Jan. 16 9, 1719.—*Ibid.*, Aug. 17–24, 1719.

## 1719

In this year, Thomas Fleet published at Boston the nursery tales of Mother Goose.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 121.

In this year, Andrew Bradford, son of William Bradford, began to publish the *American Weekly Messenger*, the earliest Pennsylvania newspaper.—*Ibid.*, V: 248.

The First Presbyterian Church was in course of erection during this and the following year, on the north side of Wall Street about half way between Broadway and Nassau St., on the land purchased on Jan. 5, 1718 (q.v.).—*Session Book; Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 278–81. The original drafts of letters, petitions, etc. relating to the erection, etc. of this church are filed with Misc. MSS., relating to churches, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. It stood on ground known in 1685 as Stoutenberg's garden.—See Dec. 14, 1685; and Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 931. For meeting-places of the congregation before this church was completed, see Aug. 7, 1717; May 3, 1721, and Feb. 7, 1722.

A petition from William Dugdale and John Searle is read in the common council, stating that they desire to set up the trade of ropemaking, in which Searle was trained in England; that it is impossible for them "to purchase Such A long tho' Narrow piece of Ground as the Said Trade will require;" and they ask "the liberty of building A boarded house on the North East end of the Blockhouse Standing on the Northwest Side of Spring Garden Gate not Exceeding the breadth of the Said Blockhouse and of about thirty five foot in Length as also the Liberty of Erecting Posts or Stakes for the Space of about two hundred fathoms North Eastwards from the Said Blockhouse and not to Exceed the breadth thereof from the fence of the Ground there Called the Kings farme towards the Kalk hooke, which Said work as wee doubt not but



- 1719 that it will Very Obviously Appear to your Worships to tend to A  
Jan. Publick as well as a Private Advantage by Giving Encouragement  
3 to the Raising of Hemp Tarr &c: as also by Employing of Journey  
men and Labourers and bringing up of Boys." The petition is  
granted "from year to year until the Petitioners Shall be forbid or  
forworned from Making further use of the Said Ground they  
Remaining Tenants at Will to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, III: 193.  
This ropewalk, which was the first in the city (*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1856, p. 536), continued many years in the same location, changing its name to Van Pelt's ropewalk in the latter part of its existence, prior to 1742.—See May 22, 1722, and Jan. 27, 1726. It is shown on the Bradford Map (1730), Pl. 26, and the Grim Plan (1742-4), Pl. 32, Vol. I.
- Mar. The committee of Trinity vestry, appointed Oct. 3, 1718, "to  
4 view the Farm belonging to Trinity Church," reports "that they are of Opinion that that part of the farm within the Stockadoes may be laid out into Lotts without prejudice to the other part and the Remainder to be Lett for a term of Seven Years at thirty pounds ꝑ Annum the Tenant that shall take it to be Obligated to build a Convenient Dwelling House & plant a Sufficient Number of trees for an Orchard, to keep and deliver the fences &c in repair giving Sufficient Security for performance of the whole." This committee, with one of the church-wardens, is "Impowered to agree with any person that will take the farm from the Stockado's for Seven Years or a lesser term or to Lett the whole not Exceeding three Years & report the same to this Board & that the Comitttee give notice to the Tenant in Possession Accordingly."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Aug. 9, 1720.
- " Abraham de Peyster and David Schuyler sign articles of  
agreement for the rental by Schuyler from De Peyster of "a Certain house & Ground Fronting to the Slip by Counties Key with the New Warehouse or Salt house which stands at the End of Said Lott fronting Fletcher Street (which is now in the possession of M<sup>r</sup> Anthony Rutgers)."—From the original agreement, filed with "Misc. MSS." in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. archives.
- Apr. The common council appoints Edward Blagge pound-keeper,  
2 and orders that the pound be moved to the vicinity of his dwelling-place.—*M. C. C.*, III: 198.
- 9 "Ordered that the Church wardens M<sup>r</sup> Bickley M<sup>r</sup> Vernon & M<sup>r</sup> Wileman or any three with one Church warder be a Committee to Enquire into the title of a plantation called Kykont bequeathed to Trinity Church by M<sup>r</sup> Regnier in trust and all Members that Come to have Views report their Opinion thereof to this Board."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. For committee's report, see April 13.
- 13 Trinity vestry sells to Mr. Sebring the church's interest in a farm called "Coycote Farm" ("Kykont," in the vestry-book), at Bushwyck, Kings Co. For the records in this transaction, see *Trin. Min. (MS.)* under this date; also N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1893), 142-43, 153.
- 14 Capt. William Bond is at this time a city surveyor, and is given  
"Dockage free for his good Services to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.* III: 200.
- " "Upon Application of M<sup>r</sup> De Lancey that a Small Slip of  
Ground be Granted unto him upon the Corner of the Broad Street and Dock [Pearl] Street upon the Range of the Coffee house for the making more regular the Said Broad Street and Dock Street & a large Brick house [later Frances Tavern] which he is now going to build upon his Lott of Land Contiguous to the Ground of M<sup>r</sup> Samuel Bayard on the South Side and the house and Ground late of M<sup>r</sup> French on the East Side thereof which Slip of Ground is on the North Corner of the Said Lott of M<sup>r</sup> De Lancey & is in Breadth there, three foot and a half and runs from thence Southerly to Nothing along the Said Broad Street to the Ground of the Said M<sup>r</sup> Bayard." The common council grants the strip of land "to the said M<sup>r</sup> Stephen De Lancey his heirs and Assigns for Ever for the Better Regulating the Said Street and Building."—*M. C. C.*, III: 199-200. The original draught of the survey for the alteration made for Stephen De Lancey on this site is preserved in the city clerk's record-room. For a brief history of the plot, see April 11, 1700. See also I: 269.
- 28 Gov. Hunter advises the council that "for the better Defence of  
this city, there is a necessity of Renewing and Repairing the two Low Batteries at the entrance of this Haven which are entirely Ruined by the Injuries of time and Tempests."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 440.
- My 2 William Pell, Nicholas Mattyse and others have recently laid  
out and sold land belonging to the city "at or Near the old Cherry Garden between Sacketts & Beekmans." The common council appoints a committee to investigate their claim to the land.—*M. C. C.*, III: 202. Cf. 1701; Feb. 26, 1703.
- "A Person last Week was committed to Goal here for uttering  
Counterfeit Pieces of Eight, he was taken with 31, and a double Bitt, they are nicely Counterfeited, he brought them from Simsbury in Connecticut, from the Copper Mines, where 'tis believed they are made, he had bought Quick Silver, Crude Tartar &c. for making more."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, May 11-18, 1719.
- The declaration of War against Spain, and a proclamation  
pardoning all "Piracies Committed before the 1st of July next," are published, and, "it being His Majesty's Birth Day" as well, the city celebrates in the usual manner. There is a "Noble Bonfire," a "great deal of Wine at the Charge of the Corporation," a ball in the fort, and the discharge of guns from the fort, and from the three men-of-war and other ships; there are also "the finest Fire works ever seen in New York."—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, June 1-8, 1719; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 270.
- Charles le Roux, in a memorial to the assembly, states that  
William Bradford was allowed £30 for engraving copper plates for printing the best bills of credit; that Bradford received this sum but did not pay Le Roux, as Bradford made use of plates formerly engraved for that purpose.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 434. The committee appointed to consider the memorial reported, on June 19, that they found the statement correct; also that the old engraved plates had been paid for.—*Ibid.*, I: 436. On June 24, Bradford was ordered to repay the £30 to the treasurer of the colony.—*Ibid.*, I: 438.
- A report having been made to the council as to the sufficiency of  
the repairs to the custom-house, recently made by the collector, James Dixon (see Nov. 30, 1717), it is conveyed to the assembly with the statement that, on account of the space needed for offices for clerks and other persons, and for storing goods, it would require about £90 to complete the work.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 435.
- A committee appointed on June 12 (*M. C. C.*, III: 204) to  
prepare a plan of the water lots at the lower end of Queen St. in front of the premises of Johannes Beekman, John Cannon, Gilbert Livingston, and John Ellison, to whom said lots are to be granted, now makes its report (see the original report and plan in the city clerk's record-room); and a resolution is passed by the common council that this ground, from high-water to low-water mark, be granted to them,—a specified width to each. Each grantee is to pay the city £28 on delivery of the grant, and "they are to make a Street of thirty foot fronting to the River According to the Covenants of the Other Grants in Queen Street to be Completed on or before the first day of September 1721."—*M. C. C.*, III: 206. These water lots ran from Peck Slip to Fulton St., and the new street to be made was the present Water St.—See *City Grants*, Liber B: 50, 57, 64, 70 (comptroller's office).
- For the protection of the coopers of this city, a duty is laid upon  
empty casks imported into the colony.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 1022. The law was revised Nov. 13, 1734 (*ibid.*, II: 852), and Sept. 21, 1744 (*ibid.*, III: 440).
- The colonial legislature passes an act for supporting the govern-  
ment by levying import taxes on wine, distilled liquors, cocoa, European goods, and negro or other slaves. A duty is placed on tonnage, the act to operate for the year ending July 1, 1721.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 1013.
- The colonial legislature passes "An Act to authorize the Jus-  
tices of the Peace to Build & Repair Goales & Court Houses in the Several Countys of this Province."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 1025.
- Gov. Hunter returns to England, on "His Majesty's Ship  
Pearle," leaving the affairs of the provinces in charge of the presidents of the councils.—From N. Y. letter in *Boston News-Letter*, July 13-20, 1719; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 529. He had announced on June 24 his intention to do so, stating the cause to be his ill health and the care of his family and private affairs "on the other Side." He also stated he would return if it was the king's pleasure.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 447. He reached England Sept. 24.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 531.
- Cornelius Clopper, Jr., drawn to serve on a jury, is challenged  
but declared "a fair Tryer."—*M. C. M.*, July 14, 1719. The privilege of challenge as well as the qualifications of jurors was established by a law of the province 20 years earlier. Also a penalty of 13s. 4d was exacted to guard against absence from jury duty.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 387-88.



- 1719 Peter Schuyler presides at the council meeting, and is sworn in  
July as president after the reading of Gov. Hunter's commission and  
21 instructions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 271.  
27 "Ordered that the Farm belonging to Trinity Church (reserv-  
ing the Ground within the Stockades) be Let to Mr Balme for ten  
Years at thirty pounds  $\frac{1}{2}$  Annuum to be paid quarterly and at the  
expiration of the term to leave the same within good & Sufficient  
fence & that the draft of a Lease be prepared to be approved of by  
Mr John Reade Mr John Moore Mr Bickley Mr Barberie & Mr  
Soumaine or any three of them. . . .—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Aug. Vessels arriving at New York report that a Spanish privateer of  
24 12 guns and a crew of 100 men is off the coast. Nine vessels have  
already been captured by this vessel. Capt. Pearse, in "His Majes-  
ty's Ship Phoenix," having given chase, "narrowly mist taking of  
her."—*Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 24-31, 1719.
- Sept. The president of the council, Peter Schuyler (see July 21),  
29 appoints Col. Jacobus van Cortlandt mayor for the ensuing year.—  
See A. *M. C. C.*, III: 211. Van Cortlandt had previously served in 1710-11.  
Oct. 13 See Sept. 29, 1710.  
14 Conraet Tenjck, a baker, is given permission by the common  
council "to build an Oven under Ground in the Dock Street front-  
ing his Now Dwelling house." In acknowledgment of the favour he  
is required to give a nine-penny loaf of bread once a year for the  
use of the poor.—*M. C. C.*, III: 215.
- 20 The anniversary of the king's coronation is celebrated. "M<sup>rs</sup>  
Catalina Post Widow" was paid, on Oct. 28, £5:11:10 $\frac{1}{2}$  by the  
common council for its expenses at her tavern on this occasion.—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 216. See also Nov. 2, 1700. The assembly, on  
Nov. 18, 1720, used this public-house for committee meetings.  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 449. See April 10, 1718.
- 31 An estimate is made of repairs needed on Fort George.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 447.  
" Peter Schuyler writes to the lords of trade that he has ordered a  
commission to be prepared appointing Allan Jarratt (Gerard) to be  
surveyor-general in the place of Col. Graham, deceased.—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, V: 532. He granted the commission, after the approval  
of the council of Nov. 12.—*Ibid.*, V: 533; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 273. See,  
however, Feb. 18, 1720.
- Dec. A committee appointed by the common council on Oct. 28  
1 (M. C. C., III: 216) "to treat with the Printer for Reprinting the  
By Laws of this Corporation & the Charter & to Deliver to this  
Court Sixty Copies thereof for the Publick use" reports that Brad-  
ford will do this for £10. This offer is accepted, and the clerk  
is directed to give Bradford a copy of the laws.—*Ibid.*, III: 218.  
At the same time, the laws and ordinances of the city are "Made  
Ordained Renewed Established and Published (after the Ringing  
of three Bells)," and are entered by titles in the *Minutes*.—*Ibid.*,  
III: 219-20. Bradford was paid on March 1, 1720.—*Ibid.*, III:  
223. These laws were continued in force by enactment of the  
common council every three months. For page references to these  
renewals, see the Index to the *M. C. C.*, VIII: 328. A later edition  
of the corporation laws was printed in 1749.—See Feb. 17, 1749.
- " A committee of the common council is appointed to examine  
"the Wall fronting the Dock which Supports the Markett house at  
the south End of the Broad Street," with a view to having repairs  
made.—*M. C. C.*, III: 218. See Feb. 3, 1711; June 1, 1714.
- 1720
- In this year, Herman Moll published his *New Map of the North*  
*Parts of America*, etc. The original measured 20 x 40 in.—Winsor,  
*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 80.
- A list of the city's annual expenses and revenues, and the city's  
rent-roll, are prepared. They are undated, but appear to be for  
1720, as printed in *Man. Com. Coun. (1858)*, 595-96.
- Gov. Hunter reports in person to the lords of trade that the  
number of militia in the province was about 6,000.—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 469.
- "There are five Printing Presses in Boston, which are generally  
full of Work, by which it appears that Humanity and the Knowl-  
edge of Letters flourish more here than in all the other English  
Plantations put together; for in the City of New-York there is but  
one little Bookseller's Shop, and in the Plantations of Virginia,  
Maryland, Carolina, Barbadoes, and the Islands none at all."—*Neal, Hist. of New-England* (London, 1720), II: 587. In Phila-  
delphia, which is not referred to in this observation, there was one  
press,—that of Andrew Bradford, who succeeded Jacob Taylor in  
1712. See Hildeburn, *A Century of Printing—The Issues of the*
- Press of Penn.*, 1685-1784, I: 45, 46, 54-56; Evans, *Am. Biblio-*  
*graphy*, I: 446. For further comparative view of the printing done  
in different parts of the United States at this time, see Thomas,  
*Hist. of Printing in Am.*, I: 209-10.
- John Hutton, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New  
York in this year. A tankard made by him is described in *Met.*  
*Museum of Art Catalogue of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y.*,  
*N. J.*, and the South (1911), 35.
- Although Valentine states in his "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs  
of the Inhabitants of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun. (1858)*, 501, that  
Japanese tea-tables, gilt-frame looking-glasses, and the great eight-  
day clock were introduced at about this time; and that, after this  
date, hangings of camel, coloured harrlene, and other expensive  
goods came into customary use in houses having any pretension  
to style; nevertheless, by more recent researches made by Luke V.  
Lockwood, we find that tea-tables began to be mentioned about the  
beginning of the eighteenth century—"one at New York in 1705  
(the first mention we have found)."—*Colonial Furniture in Am.*,  
229. This authority also states that a New York inventory of 1696  
mentioned "a looking glass with a gilded frame and one with an  
ebony frame."—*Ibid.*, 285. See July 26, 1731. The finest collec-  
tion of eighteenth century American furniture is the Bowles collec-  
tion in the Metropolitan Museum of Art.
- "On the 9th, 10th, 11th and 12th Instant great Numbers went  
over Hudson's River upon the Ice, from New-York to New-Jersey."—  
*Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 25-Feb. 1, 1720. See also, Jan. 29,  
1728.
- 25 Capt. Thomas Clarke, Gerrit Vanhorne, John Reade, Isaac  
Gouverneur, and several others, having petitioned the president  
of the provincial council for letters patent to the water lots "be-  
tween the Corner house of Rip van Dam Esq<sup>r</sup> by the End of  
Maiden Lane slip and the Corner by Capt Thomas Clarke Next  
the Markett house at the Low End of Wall Street," 130 feet into  
the river fronting their respective freeholds, with the privilege of  
erecting cranes, buildings, etc., the common council orders the  
recorder to oppose the grant.—*M. C. C.*, III: 221. The question  
involved here seems to be the title of the city to the water lots,  
under the Dongan Charter grant, after the city became gradually  
extended by the process of filling in along the water front. The  
common council at its next meeting, Feb. 19, resolved to petition  
the president and council of the province "for his Majesties Grant  
to this Corporation of all the Land that may be Gained out of the  
Rivers Round this Island Manhattans being the bounds of this  
Corporation under such Regulations and Restrictions as to his  
Honour and Council shall seem Reasonable."—*Ibid.*, III: 222.
- Feb. Letters written in London on Feb. 18, which were received by  
the council at New York on April 21, describe Gov. Hunter, who  
has "perfectly Recovered his Health," as being in great favour  
with the Court, and about to return "with fuller Power than heretofore";  
they also record the appointment of Francis Harrison as  
one of the king's council, and of Cadwallader Colden as surveyor-  
general of New York in place of Col. Graham, deceased.—From  
*N. Y. letter in Am. Merc. (Phila.)*, April 21, 1720; *Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
275. See April 19 and 21.
- 19 The common council resolves "that A Cage Pillory and Stocks  
be made at the Charge of this Corporation & be sett up where the  
old One Now Stands."—*M. C. C.*, III: 221. See Nov. 2, 1710.  
These, and a whipping-post, were paid for on May 24.—*Ibid.*, III:  
227. They were again given a new location by order of the board  
on Sept. 16, 1731 (q. v.).
- Rev. James Anderson, a Presbyterian minister, in behalf of his  
congregation, petitions the governor and council for a patent of  
incorporation. On March 17, May Bickley, the attorney-general,  
entered a caveat on behalf of Trinity Church against the patent.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 274. The council issued an order on Sept. 19.—  
*Ibid.*, 278. For a later petition, see Sept. 19.
- Apr. Payment is made by the city to Philip van Cortlandt and  
Johannes Roosevelt "for Repairing the Publick Walk at the lower  
End of Wall Street Pursuant to an Order of Common Council  
made the first day of December last."—*M. C. C.*, III: 224.
- " The common council orders "that Alderman Kip & Mr Mare-  
schalck be a Committee to Agree with Able Workmen for Com-  
pleating and finishing the Stair Case at the West End of the City  
Hall from the Ground floor to the Garrett & for purchasing  
Materials & that the Same be performed with all Convenient  
Expedition."—*M. C. C.*, III: 225.
- The king appoints William Burnet governor of the province 19

1720 of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 536-37. Gov. Hunter was  
Apr. appointed to succeed to Burnet's post in England as comptroller-  
19 general of the accounts of the customs.—Upcott Coll., I: 21, in  
N. Y. Hist. Soc. See, further, June 6.

21 The appointment of Dr. Cadwallader Colden as surveyor-general  
is announced to the council by a letter from Sec. Craggs. His  
commission was given him by Schuyler, president of the council, on  
April 27.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 275; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 537. See  
Oct. 31, 1719; Feb. 18, 1720.

May A New York privateer, Capt. Hixford commander, sails for  
6 that city from Fisher's Island with "five Vessels as Prizes, which he  
took on the Coast of New Spain, who were trading there." A  
sixth capture the captain "fitted for a Privateer having put on  
Board 30 Men and 8 Guns."—*Boston News-Letter*, May 9-16,  
1720. The arrival of these vessels in New York is recorded in an  
unidentified clipping, dated May 7, in the Upcott Coll., I: 17.

19 The king in council forbids all colonial governors to pass  
any laws sanctioning the issue of paper money.

22 A storm, described as the most terrible "in the Memory of  
man," visits New York, destroying life and property.—From N. Y.  
letter in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.), May 26, 1720.

24 Payment of £1:4 is made "for Making A Window in the  
City Hall in the Upper Prison."—*M. C. C.*, III: 227.

28 This day "being the Anniversary of his Majestys Birthday, the  
Garrison and Militia of this City were in Arms, who fired three  
Volleys after the Fort, Man of War and other Vessels had fired  
their Great Guns, and at Night there was a Bonfire at the usual  
place, the Houses were Illuminated, and the whole was Concluded  
with firing of Guns, and other Marks of Joy."—From N. Y. letter  
in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.) June 2, 1720.

" Thomas Farmer is appointed by the governor and council  
"eschator general," in place of Augustus Graham, deceased.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 276.

June H. M. S. "Bidford," Captain Gregory commander, is reported  
6 about to sail from London "with his Excellency William Burnet  
Esq; Governor of this Province, who has Exchang'd with Coll.  
Hunter our late Governour."—From N. Y. letter in *Am. Merc.*  
(Phila.), June 9, 1720. For Burnet's appointment see Apr. 19.  
The news was conveyed to George Clarke, secretary of the province,  
by letter dated at New York, June 24, from his private secretary,  
Isaac Bobin.—*Letters of Isaac Bobin* (pub. by J. Munsell), 26.

28 In a short historical review regarding the British revenues,  
Horace Walpole informs the lords of the treasury that Gov. Hunter,  
arriving in New York in 1710, applied himself "with all possible  
address to procure & settle a Revenue but the Assembly resolving  
to enlarge their power, not only demand the nomination of a Treas-  
urer but the appointment of all officers necessary to the Collection  
& management of the Revenues to the utter exclusion of the  
crown officers, & likewise of all Salaries not excepting the Gov't  
to be issued by Acts of Assembly." Walpole protests against this  
conduct, and against the revenues being diverted from "their  
ancient channell."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 545-48.

July The common council appoints a committee to act with Anthony  
12 Ham, the dock-master, to employ persons to repair "the Wharves  
Inclosing the Great Dock," and for removing 60 scow loads of mud  
out of the dock. The number of scow loads was then increased to  
100.—*M. C. C.*, III: 228, 231. This work follows very soon after  
the more extensive work of the kind begun three years before and  
completed in 1718.—See June 18, 1717. Payment of £86 was made  
for this work, when completed, Sept. 26, 1720.—*Ibid.*, III: 233, 238.

The need of cleaning the dock was frequent and troublesome  
for many years, the mud from it being used as early as 1691 to fill  
up lots.—*Ibid.*, I: 259. See also *ibid.*, II: 80, 97, 101-2; III:  
291, 305, 339, 441, 444; IV: 424, 456, 461-2; 488; V: 325-26,  
336. These references carry to 1753 the records regarding clean-  
ing the dock by the city. Lessees of the dock and slips were like-  
wise required to have them cleaned.—See, for example, *ibid.*, II:  
191-92, 247, 250, 294. See also May 12, 1713.

Repairs, too, were needed from year to year on the great dock,  
or parts of it.—See, for example, *ibid.*, II: 191-92, 247, 250, 294;  
III: 325-26; 349, 443-44; IV: 254, 324, 482-83; V: 56, 87, 117,  
199, 401; VI: 163, 402; VII: 21, 114, 115-16. These references  
to repairs bring the records to 1768.

" The common council orders "that some small Prisons be made  
at the West End of the City Hall in the Garrett;" also that the  
entrance into the court room be arched, and the king's arms for the  
court room be made new.—*M. C. C.*, III: 229. In September, the

arms were "Affixed in the Court Room."—*Ibid.*, III: 234. See July  
also Sept. 26, 1720.

The anniversary of King George's accession to the throne is  
celebrated. "At Noon the Artillery of the Fort, his Majesties  
ships of War, and of several Merchant men were fired. The Hon-  
ourable the President of the Council the Mayor and Corporation of  
New York, and most of the Gentlemen of the City met at his Majesties  
Garison Fort George where they Drank King George's the  
Prince, Royall Family, and many other Loyall healths, at night  
there will be a fine Bonfire and Wine therat at the Charge of the  
Corperation, and the City will be finely Illuminated."—From  
N. Y. letter in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.), Aug. 4, 1720.

Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to see that part of the  
Church farm that lyes between the Bank where the Stockado's  
lately Stood and the house and land now in the possession of  
francis Ryerse be Surveyed & laid into Lotts by M<sup>r</sup> Bond the City  
Surveyor and the draft thereof be presented to this Board." The  
same committee is directed "to lay out the ground behind the  
Church yard into Lotts and present the draught thereof to this  
Board."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). See March 4, 1719; July 20, 1721.

It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that the Church be Enlarged  
as far as the Street," and a committee is appointed "to consider  
what forme may be most proper & report the Same to this Board."  
The subscription paper is dated Aug. 12.—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

"Brigadier Hunter," the former governor, now in London,  
11 answering queries regarding the city of New York, states, among  
other things, that it is in latitude 40 degrees, 38 minutes; but that  
its longitude has not been determined with certainty, "for want of  
Artists & instruments fit for observing the Eclipses."

The inhabitants of the province are increasing daily, chiefly  
from New England and lately from the north of Ireland.

There is "Very little Trade with any foreign Country or Plan-  
tation [Europe besides Gt. Britain] chiefly with St<sup>t</sup> Thomas Curazao  
& Surinam no returns but Gold or Silver at least that are avowed  
& discovered." The natural produce and staple commodities of  
the province are corn, flour, tar, whale oil, and pork, "but no sort  
of Manufacture that deserves mentioning."

The fort at New York has "4 regular Bastions 50 Guns mounted,  
Faced with Stone with neither Fossee nor out works."

"There is a supreme Court at New York held by a Chief Justice  
& second judge who goes Circuits also through all the Several  
Provinces, there is besides in each County one Judge & three or  
more assistants Justices of the peace in number proportionable  
to the extent of the Country one Sheriff for each Coroner and Con-  
stables. The Cities of New York, Albany & Westchest<sup>r</sup> have their  
respective Mayors & Aldermen & Common Council. The Sec<sup>y</sup>, Attorney  
General & Receiver Genl are all the Offices held by Patent."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 555-57; see also 600-2.

The laws and ordinances of the corporation of the city, made  
Sept. and published Dec. 1, 1719, and renewed March 1, 1720 (together  
with a law for marking of butter), are again renewed and published,  
"after the Ringing of three Bells," and are to continue in force for  
three months more; also "A Law for Repairing the Highway be-  
tween Fresh Water & Kingsbridge."—*M. C. C.*, III: 232.

Gov. William Burnet arrives at Sandy Hook in "his Majesties  
Ship Sea Horse." He "came to Town about 10 o'clock the same  
Night in the Man of Wars pinnace and the Next Day the Garrison  
and Militia being under Arms his Commission was published with  
the usual Ceremonies."—From N. Y. letter in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.),  
Sept. 22, 1720; *M. C. C.*, III: 234. Burnet informed the lords of  
trade, Sept. 24, that he published his commission "on the 17th day  
after my landing."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 573. On the 17th, also,  
oaths were administered to him; the seal and keys to the magazines  
were delivered to him; and he ordered a proclamation to be issued  
continuing all officers in their places.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 278.

The Presbyterian congregation petitions the governor in coun-  
cil to be incorporated "by the Name of the Minister Elders and  
Deacons of the Presbyterian Church in the City of New York."  
The petition states "That they have adventured to Purchase a Piece  
of Ground for a Church and Cemetry & have Erected thereon a  
Convenient Meeting house to Worship in after the manner of the  
Presbyterian Church of North Britain."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), III: 278. This church was the one in Stoutenburgh's garden,  
on the north side of Wall Street, west of Nassau St.—*Ibid.* (foot-  
note). Objection is made, however, by Gilbert Livingston and  
Thomas Smith, in a memorial to the president of the governor's  
council, that the grant of the charter to the persons who petitioned

- 1720 for it "will Confirm the Meetinghouse now building to the actual  
Sept. possession of the Reverend Mr James Anderson as Sole minister  
19 therein, and wholly bring it under the Command of these that  
adhere to him." Several have left the congregation on his account,  
deeming him unsuited to his office, but do not wish to be excluded  
from the grant of the charter, as they have exerted themselves  
to advance the work; they are also bound in the sum of £350 toward  
the purchase of the land, and the congregation is indebted to them  
to the amount of £600. They ask the grant of a charter, and that  
the meeting-house may be confirmed to them and to the minister  
procured by them, on equal terms with those who first asked for  
the charter; or else, they ask to be discharged from all the debts  
and encumbrances, and they will then give up all title to the  
premises, "only Reserving two pews," etc. The council asks the  
governour to refer the question to the lords of trade, to obtain,  
through them, "the opinion of his Majesties Learned Council on  
the subject matter of the said Petition."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4<sup>th</sup> ed.),  
III: 278-81. Regarding the unsuccessful outcome of all efforts for  
charters for churches, except the Church of England and four  
Dutch churches, see March 18, 1766.
- At this time the Rev. Mr. Anderson was charged with exercising  
a spirit of ecclesiastical domination, and improper interference in  
the temporary concerns of the church. "On these accounts, the  
uneasiness of the dissatisfied party became at length so great that,  
in the year 1722, they drew off from the body of the congregation;  
formed themselves into a distinct society; and worshipped, it is  
believed, in a small building in William-street, between Liberty  
and Wall-streets, for a number of months."—*Miller, Memoirs of  
the Rev. John Rodgers* (1813), 136.
- A dinner is given by the common council to Gov. Burnet. A  
warrant to the treasurer was issued, on Sept. 26, to pay Obadiah  
Hunt, the innkeeper, £21:6:6 "for a Dinner, Wine, Beer, Cyder  
& Other Expences at his house by this Corporation on an Entertain-  
ment to his Excellency the Governour on the 20th Instant  
Soon after their Arrivall in this his Government &c. . . ."  
M. C. C., III: 234. The tavern of Obadiah Hunt was on Pearl St.—  
See Nov. 20, 1716.
- The common council plans to present to Gov. Burnet "the  
Freedom of this City with the Seal thereof in a Box of Gold." The  
address, adopted by the common council to accompany the gift,  
expresses confidence that Burnet will exert himself "in a  
Conspicuous Manner to make us a happy people And that this City  
will flourish in its wealth, Buildings & Number of Inhabitants."—  
M. C. C., III: 233, 234-35. Charles le Roux made the gold box  
at a charge of £19:3.—*Ibid.*, III: 239. William Sharps, the  
town clerk, was paid £1:5:3 for engraving the freedom, and for  
the parchment and silk lace.—*Ibid.*, III: 240.
- Payment of £1:14 is made for affixing the king's arms in the  
court room of the city hall.—M. C. C., III: 234. See July 12.
- The dock-master is ordered by the common council to have the  
crane repaired at the city's expense.—M. C. C., III: 233.
- The governour nominates Robert Walter to be mayor for the  
ensuing year.—M. C. C., III: 237. Walter was continued in office  
for five terms—until 1725.—M. C. C., III: 267, 298, 329-30, 357.  
For a brief reference to his career, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 404.
- William Bond appears of record as a city surveyor, making a  
report this day of a survey which, on July 26, the common council  
ordered him to make.—M. C. C., III: 240-41. He was superseded  
March 24, 1727 (q.v.).
- The petition of John Kelly is read in the common council "pray-  
ing that this Corporation will Grant him Liberty to Erect New  
Slaughter houses Near sacketts on the Terms therein Mentioned  
the present slaughter houses becoming A Nuisance &c;" and a  
committee is appointed to examine and report upon the subject.—  
M. C. C., III: 241. See Nov. 9, 1698. The committee reported on  
Feb. 9, 1721, that the allegations were true, and they were "humbly  
of Opinion that the Present slaughter houses fronting the East  
River at the East End of Queen Street in the East Ward of this  
City now and late belonging to the Widow Cortlandt & Johannes  
Beekman are become A public Nuisance and Ought in A short time  
to be Removed in Order more Convenient and Ornamental Build-  
ings may be Erected there and in that Neighbourhood which now  
are Retarded by Occasion of the said slaughter houses." They  
also approved the petitioner's selection of a new location "for the  
Erecting Publick slaughter houses and Penn upon the East River  
of this City A little to the Westward of the now dwelling house of  
Mr John Deane in the said East Ward;" and were of the opinion  
that he should have a grant for erecting three or more slaughter-  
houses there at his own expense, "at which all Persons whatsoever  
shall and may slaughter their Neat Cattle paying to the said John  
Kelly or his Assigns one shilling or the Tongue of each Neat Cattle  
so slaughtered," etc.; and also "that no Other slaughter houses  
from thence forward shall be built & Erected on the East River  
Aforesaid as Publick slaughter houses during the said Term of one &  
twenty years" (as proposed), except in case of necessity.—*Ibid.*,  
III: 249-51. The grant was made accordingly on Feb. 14, 1721  
(q.v.).—*City Grants*, Liber B: 76 (in real estate bureau, com-  
ptroller's office). For a later lease to Nicholas Bayard, see Sept. 13,  
1750. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962, regarding  
Beekman's slaughter-house.
- The common council resolves that Wall Street, from the city hall  
to Broadway, be 41 ft. wide "from the fence of the Meetinghouse  
[Presbyterian] to the Corner of New Street," according to a "Draft  
thereof, this day produced to this Court by Mr Samuel Bayard."  
—M. C. C., III: 241.
- Tennis Tiebout, carpenter, is paid £66:10:10½ for work and  
materials used "in finishing the Stare Case the Arches in the Court  
Room & Making several Rooms and Partitions in the Garretts,"  
etc. in the city hall.—M. C. C., III: 239.
- The assembly is addressed by Gov. Burnet, who especially urges  
the strengthening of the frontiers against the French, who are  
advancing farther into the country daily, building trading houses,  
and endeavouring to gain the allegiance of the Five Nations of  
Indians away from the English.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 439.
- The court of mayor and aldermen makes provision that the  
church-wardens shall receive back with interest whatsoever moneys  
they advance for the support of the poor.—M. C. M. (MS.), Oct.  
18, 1720.
- The anniversary of the king's coronation is celebrated with  
bonfires, illuminations, and drinking of healths.—From letter in  
*Am. Merc.* (Phila.), Oct. 27, 1720.
- The common council resolves "that the Inhabitants of the  
south Ward have Liberty to Remove the Old Market house near  
the Custom house to A more Convenient place near the water side  
at their own proper Cost and Charge, Provided they do the same  
within ten days which if Neglected to be done that the said Market  
house will be pull'd down According to an Order of the Supreme  
Court; it being presented as A public Nuisance."—M. C. C., III:  
244-45. The market-house was accordingly removed to Coenties  
Slip, at Pearl St. (see modern map), as shown on Pl. 27, Vol. I. It  
was known as the "Fish Market."—See June 30, 1701; March 15,  
1763; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958.
- It is also ordered "that the Neighbourhood of the Wall Street  
Market house have Liberty to Remove the said Market house  
higher up into the said Street, or Repair it where it now Stands at  
their Own proper Cost and Charge," provided they do so on or  
before Dec. 14.—*Ibid.*, III: 245. This order was repeated on Oct.  
21, 1721.—*Ibid.*, III: 270. The market-house was evidently not  
moved, for on Dec. 29, 1727, Philip Cortlandt was paid by the  
city "for Materials and Workmanship for Repairing the Market  
House and Street at the End of Wall Street," etc.—*Ibid.*, III: 427.  
This was after the Wall Street market had been restricted to the  
exclusive sale of grain.—See Jan. 24, 1727.
- A city marshal is paid £2:18 for a quarter's salary, and to  
reimburse him for horse-hire, including the expenses of a constable  
"for Carrying A Hue & Cry to Kings Bridge."—M. C. C., III: 245.
- After an inspection and survey which disclosed certain encroach-  
ments "upon the Commons of this City on the East side of the  
sawkill Bridge" (M. C. C., III: 229-30, 240-41), the common  
council orders "that no Brickmaker or Others within this City &  
Corporation Cutt any firewood or timber upon the Commons of  
this City along the East River from Turtle Bay [see Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 967] to Madam Coddingtons [see M. C. C.,  
II: 273] for the Burning of Bricks upon this Island upon pain of  
being prosecuted at Law as Trespassers."—M. C. C., III: 245.  
The rule is also applied to "Charcoal Burners."—*Ibid.*, III: 247.  
The Sawkill Bridge was on the Post Road, east of the present  
Fourth Ave., south of 76th St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 926. Mrs. Coddington's lease was renewed Dec. 20, 1726.—  
M. C. C., III: 401.
- Catharine Post, the innkeeper, is allowed £6 by the assembly  
"for the use of her house for the sittings of Committees."—*Assemb.*



1720 *Jour.*, I: 449. It was a regular custom, apparently, even at times  
Nov. when repairs were not in progress at the city hall, for committees to  
18 meet at some tavern, and this one became a favourite at this time.  
On Nov. 24, 1722, the city paid Catharine Post £3,1617<sup>3</sup> for  
expenses of the corporation at her house "on Examinations taken  
about A Riot," and for the meeting of an assembly committee  
"About passing A Law for the Ferry."—*M. C. C.*, III: 301. See  
also July 6, 1722.

19 The general assembly passes "An Act to Enable Garret Van  
Horne and Cornelius Van Horne Son of Said Garret Van Horne to  
Sell and Dispose of a Certain House and Ground . . ." This  
act recites that the Van Hornes have been appointed agents,  
by children of the late Gabriel Thomson, innkeeper, to sell Thomson's  
real estate to pay his debts. The property referred to is described  
as "fronting Southerly, to Wall Street, Easterly to Thien Hovens  
Street, Westerly to Land belonging to Mr. Samuel Bayard and  
Northerly to Land Belonging to Coll Abraham De Peyster."—*Col.  
Laws N. Y.*, II: 13. See Oct. 13, 1701.

The legislature passes "An Act to Lay a Duty of two Pounds  
on every hundred pounds Value Prime Cost of all European Goods  
Imported into this Colony."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 32. Writing to  
the lords of trade on Nov. 26, Burnet said: "The Duty their laid  
of 2 per cent on European goods was the main support of Govern-  
ment for 18 years which appears by the following Acts which are  
not to be found in the New Book of New York Laws because they  
are now expired but will be found in Rolls lying in the Office." He  
here refers to the law, first passed in 1691 (see *ibid.*, I: 248), "for  
establishing a Revenue for the defraying the public charges of the  
Province where this duty of 2 Per Cent on all merchandize im-  
ported (except Rum & wines before taxed in the same Act) is laid  
for two years." This law was continued by acts of 1692, 1693, 1699,  
and 1702; it expired in 1709. Burnet adds: "I know of no  
Reason why this Act has not been continued since but that my  
Lord Clarendon [Cornbury] made so ill a use of the public money  
by misapplying it & squandering it away that the Assembly would  
not repose that trust and confidence longer in a Governor & indeed  
would not give any Revenue for four years after Brigadier Hunter  
arrived & then but a scanty one Whereas now his prudent and just  
administration has brought the Assembly which he left into a  
better temper, and they are come into this to support the Govern-  
ment in all its parts for five years to come and because this law  
relates to the trade of great Britain it has a clause in it declaring it  
of no force till confirmed by His Majesty, so that I hope no objec-  
tion will lie against it, it being an easy trifling duty on the im-  
porter and of the greatest Service to the Province."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, V: 581. The act was repealed by the king on April 30, 1724.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 32.

By an act of the legislature, all persons are forbidden to sell to a  
French subject the following articles, designated as Indian goods:  
"any of the Cloaths knowne by the Name of Stroud waters, Duf-  
fals or Trucking Cloth, Indian blankets, Indian Coates, halfticks,  
Guns Kettles, Stokins, Shirts, flints Steeles, all blades, Swords,  
pistoles, Powder, Lead or any other Goods . . . knowne by the  
Name of Indian Goods." Such a provision was necessary because  
the Canadian French, by means of goods purchased from this  
province and then sold to the Indians, have almost "wholly En-  
gross'd" the Indian trade, and have likewise largely "withdrawne  
the Affections of the five Nations of Indians from the Inhabitants  
of this Province and rendred them Wavering in their faith and  
Aliegnance to his Majesty."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 8-9.

27 Gov. Burnet asks the lords of trade to dismiss Peter Schuyler,  
president of the council, and Adolphus Philipps, another council-  
man, who advised Schuyler in making grants of land with the great  
sell affixed, contrary to the king's instructions. He recommends  
that Cadwallader Colden and James Alexander be appointed in  
their places.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 578-79. This is approved.—  
*Ibid.*, V: 647. See March 9, 1721.

Dec. Thomas Hooke petitions the common council for a lease of  
13 land "between the Kings highway and his Lott lying near the saw  
kill Bridge [see Nov. 16, 1720] on A Reasonable Annual Rent in  
Order to preserve the Timber growing thereon from being Cutt  
down and destroyed & for preserving the Stream running to his  
Mill." In granting the petition, the common council appointed  
a committee to "lay out an Highway from the Kings High-  
way to the Mill of the said Thomas Hooke."—*M. C. C.*, III:  
247-48.

1721

1721

Gov. Burnet, this year, ascertained the latitude of the fort, and  
found it to be 40° 42' N.—See description of Pl. 46A-b, I: 357.

"This Board do agree with Mr Robt Harrison to lett out to him  
the remaining part of the Kings farme not otherwise already appro-  
priated for the terme of Ten Years at the Rent of twenty Six  
pounds Ann payable Quarterly on Condition that the Said Har-  
ison do Annually during the Said term give Sufficient Security for  
the Rent and performance of the Covenants upon the Conditions  
made to him by the Committee of this Board."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The lease of "the Public slaughter houses" to John Kelly (see Feb.  
Oct. 11, 1720) is approved.—*M. C. C.*, III: 252.

"This Day was a famous Horse Race, run for the Sum of Sixty  
Pounds, between the Inhabitants of Queens County on the Island  
of Nassau, and Samuel Byard of the City of New-York, Merchant,  
where the latter gained but little."—*Am. Merc. (Phila.)*, Feb. 21—  
March 2, 1721. The race-course is not mentioned.

Upon application of Dr. John Nicolls, exclusive use of a well, to  
be dug in Gold St. in front of Dr. Nicolls' lot of ground, is granted by  
the court of mayor and aldermen to those who shall contribute to-  
ward its construction.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Feb. 28, 1721. Owners of  
private wells were thus protected by the court on many occasions.

Caleb Heathcote, a member of the council, having died (Mar.  
Feb. 27, Gov. Burnet asks the lords of trade to appoint Lewis Mor-  
ris, Jr., in his place.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 584.

The common council appoints a committee to employ workmen  
to repair "the South End of the Wall Street about the Market  
house," it having been found by the grand jury to be a common  
nuisance.—*M. C. C.*, III: 253, 262.

The city marshal is reimbursed for "an Iron Back for the Chim-  
ney of the Common Council Room," etc.—*M. C. C.*, III: 253.

The common council appoints a committee to "Cause the Wall  
at the End of the Broad Street fronting the Dock on the East and  
West side of the Market house to be built up and Covered with  
Boards," like that of Mr. Jonneau and Cornelius Depeyster.—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 254, 262.

Elias Chardevin, an innkeeper, is paid by the common council  
£1:12:4<sup>3</sup> for the expenses incurred at his house "by the Justices  
and Others in Enquiring into the Report & Taking Examinations  
of A supposed designed Insurrection of the Negroes within this  
City."—*M. C. C.*, III: 254.

"The house of John Barberie Situate in the Broadway in the  
South Ward of the City of New York Near his Majesties Garrison  
Called Fort George" is recorded by the court of general sessions as  
a place for "the English Presbyterian Congregation to Assemble  
and meet together for the Publick Worship & Service of Almighty  
God."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 390-91. For an  
earlier place of meeting, see Aug. 7, 1717; Feb. 7, 1722.

The mayor's court authorizes the payment of forty shillings to  
Sarah Meals, an object of charity, "to Remove herself" out of  
town.—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, May 9, 1721. See Dec. 30, 1771.

The governor of Canada, according to a communication  
before the council, lays claim to Niagara. On July 1, the French  
were building a fort there.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 280, 281.

The council receives depositions about ships commanded by  
19 Capt. Braddick and by Capt. Norton, seized at Southold. Gov.  
Spotswood of Virginia reports that Roberts, the pirate, is on the  
coast with two ships. Capt. Braddick is called before the council,  
and on being examined is committed for complicity with pirates.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 280.

It is resolved by the assembly "that Care be taken to prevent  
June the keeping great Quantities of Gun-Powder within the City of  
1 New York;" and to build a "convenient Place, at a proper Dis-  
tance from the said City, for a Store to lodge and secure such  
Quantities of Gun-Powder as shall be imported into the same."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 452. The same condition was complained of  
four years before.—See Oct. 22, 1717. On June 21, it was ordered  
that a bill be introduced to accomplish the desired purpose.—*Ibid.*,  
I: 456. See July 24.

That Secretary Clarke, who resided at Jamaica, L. I., possessed  
at least one of the fashionable carriages of the period is attested by  
a letter to him from Isaac Bobin, his private secretary, who says:  
"I am sorry for your misfortune in breaking the Wheele of your  
Chase . . . I will observe what you wrote me in Relation to  
Chariot Wheels, Lead, &c." Again, on March 14, 1724, Bobin

1721 wrote: "The Coach maker has better than half finished the  
June Wheels . . ."—*Letters of Isaac Bobin* (Albany, 1872), 83, 180.  
6 Mr. Geo. W. W. Houghton, editor of *The Hub*, says: "The early  
"post-chaise" and "chariot" were almost identical in construction,  
the chief difference being that the post-chaise was simpler and  
intended for hard usage in traveling; while the "chariot" was a  
state or show carriage, suggestive of luxury and elegance, and  
elaborately carved, gilded and ornamented with blazonry. Both  
were, in fact, cut-down coaches, or gigantic coupés, suspended  
very high on thoroughbraces or leather straps, with lofty coach-  
man's-seat in front, often covered by a hammercloth, and a standard  
for one or two standing footmen at the rear."—*Coaches of  
Colonial N. Y.*, 19-21, citing Felton, *Treatise on Carriages* (1794),  
26. For Houghton's definition of the chaise, see May 28, 1744.

12 The opinion of council is obtained on a letter from the governor  
of New England relating to a naval rendezvous; Sandy Hook is  
considered preferable to Nantasket.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 280.

19 An indenture deed on parchment conveys from Jacob Leisler,  
Jr., son of Capt. Leisler, to his sister, Francina Staats, 20 lots of  
ground, described as "in the street there [in New York] newly laid  
out and Called Frankfurdt Street." It also mentions "a Street  
there newly laid out and Called Duck Street;" "a Street there  
newly laid out Called King Georges Street;" and "the Street there  
newly laid out and Called Princes Street." It also refers to a  
Beekman survey in the following words: "in the East Ward nigh  
to the Lands of the heires of William Beekman and others and the  
Commons of the said City which he lately caused to be laid Out in  
sundry Lotts by William Bond Surveyor of the said City and  
caused the same to be numbred in a Certain Chart or mapp thereof."  
—From the original deed, filed with Misc. MSS. in the library of  
the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

July The common council orders that a wharf be built "on the West  
4 side of the Dock as farri into the River as Conveniently may be done  
between the Dock and Whitehall According to the Draft thereof  
made by Cap<sup>t</sup> Bond the surveyor of this City."—*M. C. C.*, III: 157.

5 In the will of Jean Cottin appears this bequest: "I leave to  
Messres. Jean Barberie, Stephen DeLancy, Abraham Juineau, Elias  
Pelletreau and Jean Cryalls, of New York, merchants, a certain  
obligation, dated October 1, 1716 whereby is due to me . . . the  
sum of £214, with interest. And they are to put the money out  
at interest, and pay the interest yearly forever, for the maintenance  
of the French Church in New York. I also leave to them a certain  
obligation dated February 16, 1719, whereby is due to me . . .  
£109, 9s, 6d. and they are to distribute the interest among the poor  
of the French Church."—*Abstracts of Wills*, II: 238.

8 The common council grants to Josiah Quinby, on his petition,  
150 feet of ground, between high- and low-water marks, between the  
old and new bridges on Manhattan Island at Kingsbridge, for 13  
years, for the purpose of a fishery, for which he is required to give  
"yearly on Every fourteenth day of October to this Corporation A  
good dish of fresh fish." According to his petition, no other person  
is to "have Liberty to sett up or Carry on any Other fishery Con-  
tiguous to him or so Near to him as may prejudice the fishery to be  
Carried by the Petitioner, by means whereof the Petitioner pro-  
poses to Supply the Market at New York with fish Very fresh and  
at Very Easy Rates, and that he will not Stop up the Channell so as  
to Obstruct hinder or Retard the passage of Sloop Boats or Can-  
noes through the said River."—*M. C. C.*, III: 257-58. On Feb.  
13, 1723, the Mayor was ordered to execute the lease to Quinby, the  
place being referred to as the "fishing place at Kings Bridge."—  
*Ibid.*, III: 312.

20 "The King's Farm," known at this time as Trinity Church  
Farm (see Nov. 23, 1705), is leased by Trinity Corporation to  
Robert Harrison for a term of 10 years. The lease recites that the  
land was lately demised to Francis Ryser; it excepts six acres leased  
to W. Lake.—*Sandford's Chancery Rep.*, IV: 692. See Aug. 9, 1720.

24 The assembly having appointed a committee on July 11 (*Assem-  
bly Jour.*, I: 465) "to find A piece of Ground on which may be built A  
Magazine to Stow Gunpowder for publick use in Order Encourage-  
ment may be given to any Person that shall undertake the Building  
of the same," the common council, acting as a "Court," soon  
"Viewed and Traversed the Commons and Other Ground to the  
southward of fresh water," and now report that they are "of  
Opinion, that a small Island to the southward of fresh water  
Contiguous to the Pond is the Most Convenient place for Building  
of A Magazine or powder house for the securing and well keeping

of all Gunpowder within this City of New York." A committee is  
appointed to confer with the committee of the assembly.—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 258-59. On the following day the common council resolved that  
"this Corporation" would undertake to build the powder-  
house, with the "Encouragement" of the assembly, and that they  
would petition the assembly for leave to bring in a bill for this pur-  
pose.—*Ibid.*, III: 259-60. Such petition was presented the follow-  
ing day (July 26), stating that "the Corporation are willing to  
contribute one Moiety of the charge of building thereof."—*Assem-  
bly Jour.*, I: 468. The proposal was rejected. For further develop-  
ments, see June 5, 1722.

A new act is passed "for Settling the Militia of this Province  
and the making of it usefull for the Security and Defence thereof  
and for Repealing all former Acts Relating to the same." For the  
last Militia Act, see Nov. 27, 1702. The same provisions, which  
were in the old law are found in this, better defined by paragraph-  
ing. There are fuller provisions for recovering and disposing of fines  
and forfeitures imposed for infractions of the military regulations.  
Where the offender has no goods, punishment by imprisonment is  
imposed. When a "Commission Officer" is legally superseded, he  
shall not thereafter be obliged to do duty as a private soldier,  
"unless he be Cashiered by order of a Court Marshal for Cowardice  
or some other Notorious Offence." To be thus free he is required  
to serve in commission for at least 15 years.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II:  
84-92. Burnet explained, in a letter to the lords of trade, Oct. 16,  
that this act was "particularly intended to regulate the Militia  
of the Town of New York who used to be the most remiss of the  
whole Province and now by encreasing the fine for non appearance  
at the Musters have immediately upon this Act appeared in Arms  
to near double the number as formerly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 631.  
The act was repealed by another of the same title, July 24, 1724  
(*q. v.*).

The provincial legislature passes "An Act to prevent Lotteries  
within the Province of New York." The lottery of one William  
Lake is excepted, he having a license from the government.—*Col.  
Laws N. Y.*, II: 61. See Aug. 8, 1721.

"By Letters from New York we learn that his Excellency  
Aug. William Burner [Burnet], Esq., the Governor, was lately married  
to the Daughter of M<sup>r</sup> Vomhorn [Van Horne], an eminent  
Merchant there."—Upcott Coll. in N. Y. Hist. Soc., I: 29. Gov.  
Burnet married Mary van Horne, the daughter of Abraham van  
Horne, of New York.—See *Original Docs., relating to the Life and  
Administrations of Wm. Burnet*, compiled by Nelson (Paterson,  
N. J., 1897), 62.

Cadwalader Colden and James Alexander are sworn in as mem-  
bers of the provincial council, the latter being appointed attorney-  
general in place of David Jameson.—N. Y. letter in *Am. Merc.  
(Phila.)*, Aug. 3-10, 1721; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 281.

A lottery case demands the attention of the mayor's court.  
John Jourdain sought to dispose of certain merchandise "by way  
of subscription," selling tickets to subscribers at six shillings each  
and advertising 231 prizes ranging from eight shillings to fifteen  
pounds. Frederick Williams and John Blake both brought suit;  
the latter charged that he bought three tickets, drew a £6 prize, but  
received only a periwig worth five shillings. Williams said he took  
out 24 tickets and won seven prizes, one of £14 and six of eight  
shillings each, and received goods worth only £6. The defence  
offered was that Jourdain was "within the age of one and twenty."  
The court awarded equitable damages to both subscribers.—  
*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Aug. 8 and 15, 1721; Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y.  
as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 21. See July 27.

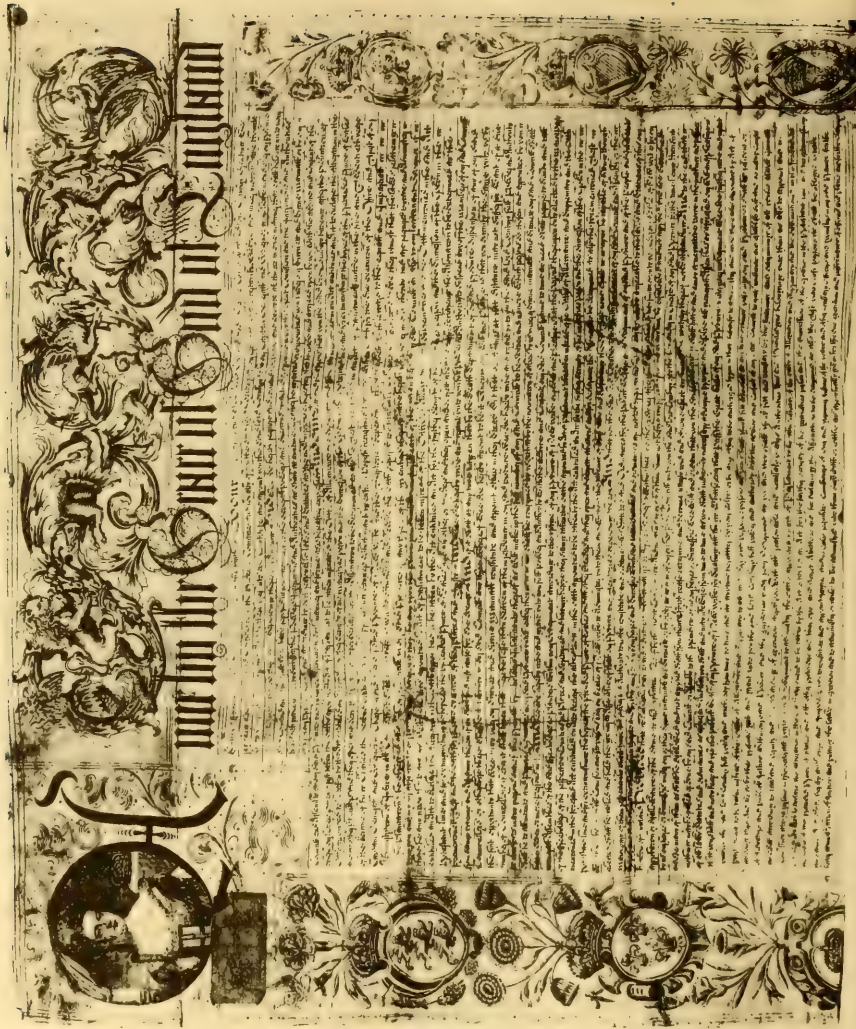
"The same year (1721) in which private lotteries were sup-  
pressed by statute in England they were also suppressed in New  
York. Private lotteries flourished from time to time in the colonies;  
but they existed for the most part in defiance of law."—Ross, "The  
History of Lotteries in New York," in *Mag. of Hist.* (1907), V: 143;  
but see Feb. 27, 1746.

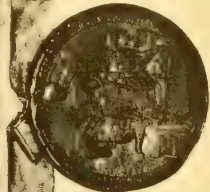
A counterfeit "forty shillings Paper Bill" is brought into the  
court of mayor and aldermen by the mayor. It is "burnt to Ashes  
in Open Court."—*M. C. M. (MS.)*, Aug. 15, 1721.

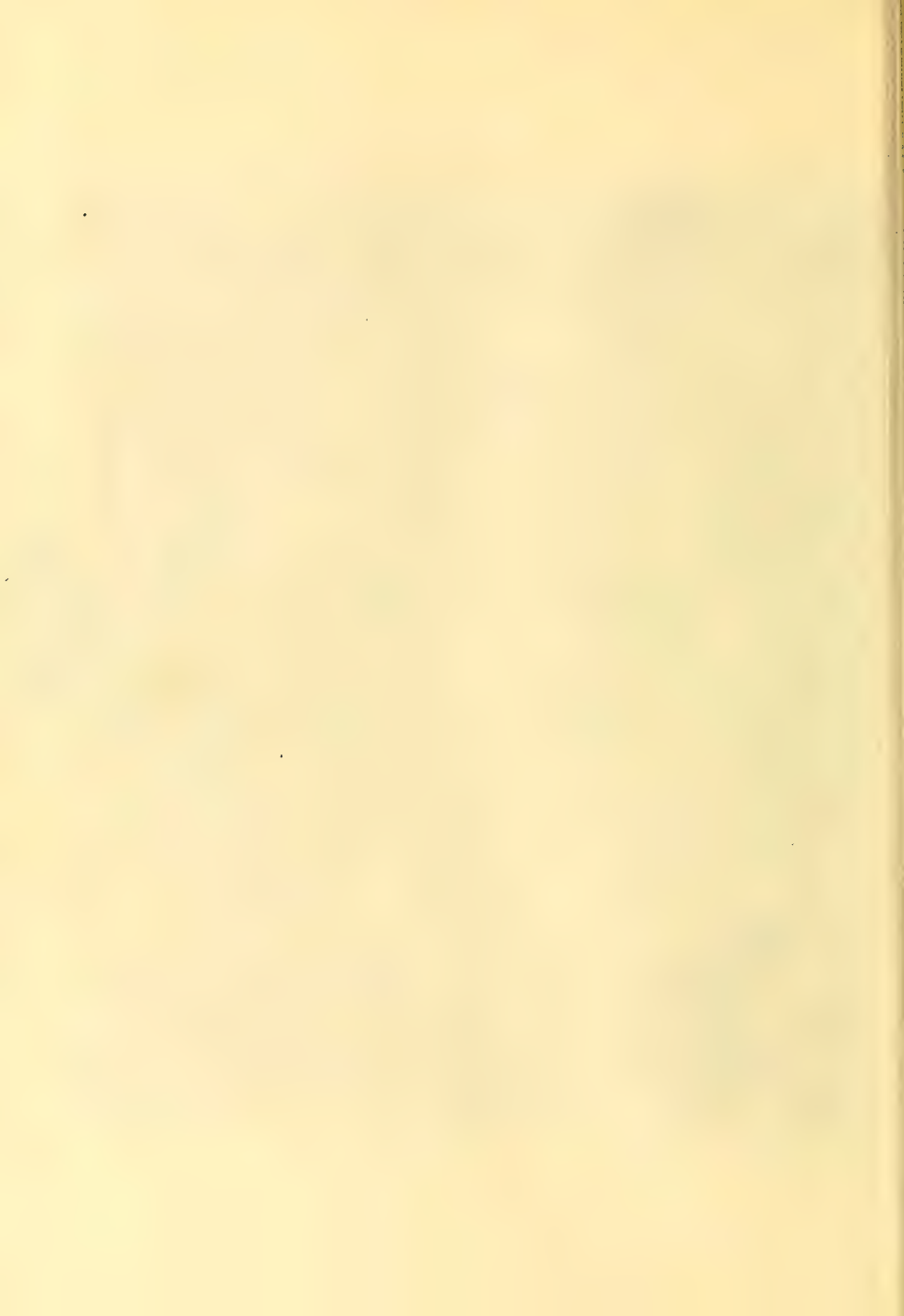
On the petition of Albertus Bosch (or Bush), a blacksmith, the  
common council orders that the street or passageway (now Liberty  
Place) which leads from Crown (now Liberty) St. to the Quaker  
meeting-house shall be widened at one end and narrowed at the  
other, so as to be of a uniform width of 20 feet, the abutting owners,  
Edward Burling, George Talbot, and Bush, agreeing to the plan,







[illegible]





1721 and making certain concessions of land.—*M. C. C.*, III: 261. The present Liberty Place was formerly Little Green St., and later Liberty Alley.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928, and 1004.

22 The common council, having just ordered that Teunis Tiebout be paid £3:17:6; "for workmanship and Materials for Repairing about the Market house at the Lower end of Wall Street" (see April 18), now appoints a committee to examine his accounts and determine "what part thereof Ought to be paid by M<sup>r</sup>s Child" for these repairs; also what part ought to be paid by Alderman Cortlandt and Cornelius Depeyster "for Repairs done on the East and West sides of the Market house fronting the Great Dock."—*M. C. C.*, III: 262-63.

" Catherine (or Catalina) Post, a tavern-keeper, is allowed 18s, 10d., for her expenses in serving at her house a committee of the common council when "settling the Accts of Teunis Tiebout &c: for Repairing the City Hall &c."—*M. C. C.*, III: 262.

29 "Two Quarter Casks and Twenty-one half Quarter Casks of French Brandy" are adjudged forfeited and condemned by the court of mayor and aldermen because they had been imported "from foreign parts beyond the Seas and not Directly from England into this Province."—*M. C. C.* (MS.), Aug. 15, 1721. See Sept. 19, 1677. The same prosecutor, Francis Harrison, "Surveyor of his now Majesties Customs of the Port of New York," reported to the court, April 3, 1722, some smuggled merchandise of various sorts from "toy looking glasses in tin boxes" to "mens felt hats" and razors. At the meeting of April 17, they were ordered to be condemned.—*Ibid.*, April 3 and 17, 1722.

Sept. In a representation to the king regarding the state of the 8 provinces, it is explained that the government of New York "is in the Crown;" that the king "appoints the Governor, & Council, which consists of twelve persons;" and that "the Assembly is chosen by the people, & is composed of nineteen members."—*N. T. Col. Docs.*, V: 600.

29 A petition, signed by Nicholas Eyres and others, is presented to the common council, asking that Eyres, a Baptist minister (see Feb. 7, 1715), be exempt from serving as a constable of the North Ward, to which office he has been this day elected.—From the original petition in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. On Oct. 20, he was excused and a new election ordered.—*M. C. C.*, III: 271. See also Jan. 19, 1722.

" The council issues a warrant to pay Catherine Post for the use of her house by assembly committees.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 282.

Oct. The common council appoints a committee "to lay out the 3 Street or Highway leading from the house of John Smith the Currier in Queen Street to Fresh water."—*M. C. C.*, III: 266. This has reference to the continuation of Queen St. northwestwardly, later called Magazine St., and now part of Pearl St.—See Pl. 27, Vol. I.

" Payment is made for stone, sand, and paving around the city hall.—*M. C. C.*, III: 265-66, 272.

30 For the first time, the birthday of the Prince of Wales is celebrated by the city, this being in the usual manner with bonfire and wine.—*M. C. C.*, III: 273.

# 1722

— In this year, Bonner's map of Boston was published.—Green, *Ten Fac-simile Reproductions* (1901), 35.

— Rev. Mr. Vesey, writing to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, states, among other things, that his parish is 14 miles in length (the length of Manhattan Island), and that in it there are supposed to be 1,600 families, English, Dutch, and Jews; also 1,362 Indian and negro slaves. He has no house or glebe, but the rental of the farm yields £26 annually, which is made a special payment to him until the parish can provide "a convenient dwelling house." He also gives a brief account of the "parish school under Mr. Huddleston."—Dix, *Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 109.

Jan. Letters from New York tell of an "unhappy Accident" which 14 "fell out on the Lord's Day, the 14th of January last, the River being Froze, some Hundreds of their Youth went presumptuously upon the Ice, and the Ice withdrawing from both sides, they could not get to either shore, and had not the People been extraordinarily diligent towards their Boats to save them, many or most of them, must of necessity have been lost, and perished one is said to be frozen to Death, and another very bad, what Damage others have sustained, we know not yet. However it may be a fair warning to them and all others not so prophantly to abuse the Lord's Day, in

turning it into a Day of Sport and Diversion as these did."—*Boston Jan. News-Letter*, Feb. 5-12, 1722.

"It is excessive cold, and the River full of Ice from the Narrows to New-York. Yesterday a great many People went upon the Ice from New-York to the Ferry on Long Island."—From New York news in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.), Jan. 16-23, 1722.

Nicholas Eyres, a brewer and Baptist teacher (see Sept. 29, 1721), petitions Gov. Burnet for a permit "to Execute the ministerial function of a minister within this City to a baptist congregation," and he asks the protection of the king's "gracious indulgence extended towards the protestants dissenting from the established church," etc. His petition shows that his hired house was registered as an Anabaptist meeting-house on the first Tuesday in February, 1715 (*i. e.*, 1716—see Feb. 7, 1716); that he hired a house of Rip van Dam on Jan. 1, 1720 (*i. e.*, 1721) to be a public meeting-house of the Baptists, and that he was their preacher. The permit was granted on Jan. 23, 1722.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 290-91.

Mayor Walter informs the common council that on Jan. 18 a 22 petition was presented to Gov. Burnet and council by "Garrett Vanhorne, Thomas Clarke, John Reade, Thomas Bayeux, Henry Cuyler, Rip van Dam Jun<sup>r</sup> and Stephen Richard," in behalf of themselves and others, "praying his Majesties Letters Patents for all the Land that may be Gained out of the East River from the Corner of M<sup>r</sup> Rip Van Dams house at the lower End of Maiden lane to the Corner of Thomas Clarkes to Extend into the Said River two hundred foot with Liberty to Erect Buildings Cranes Stairs &c: And to Receive the Profits and Wharfage thereof." This petition, the mayor says, was referred to a committee of the council by the governor's order. The common council considers "the great prejudice the Granting thereof may be to the Publick in General and this Corporation in particular," and they order that a petition to the governor be prepared asking for a grant "of all the Land that may be Gained out of the River, Round this Island Manhattans."—*M. C. C.*, III: 271-72.

On Feb. 2, 1722, the mayor informed the common council that he had presented to the governor the following petition in opposition to the proposed patent, and that the governor had it read in council and referred to a committee to consider and report upon: It first recites the grant to the city, by the Dongan Charter of 1686, of "the whole island Manhattans and all the Ground round the Same to Low water Mark;" that this ground, so far as built upon, has been "So Order'd & Dispos'd of that the Inhabitants fronting to high water had the Offer of the Ground before them to low water Mark upon Easy and Moderate terms to the great Advancement of their Interests;" that some of these grantees "have taken Confirmations from the Crown" for their grants; that others, "particularly those between Burglers Slip and the Corner of Captain Theobalds, finding the Streets reserved by the Corporation towards the Wharf to be too Narrow for Common & publick use and for the passing and repassing of Carts and Carriages," obtained a grant for extending their wharves 25 feet and 130 feet farther into the East River, with the privilege of erecting cranes and charging cranes and wharfage; and that now the grantees of the best parts of the city, "between the Corner of the Slip by the End of Wall Street and the Slip at the End of Maiden Lane," are making petition for the privilege of "taking in and filling up of two hundred foot Out of the East river before their wharfs & promising to make a Wharf of forty foot broad before that ground for a Street Providing they may have a grant of the free Simple thereof and to build and Erect thereon Cranes & Other Conveniences for loading & unloading of goods & Merchandizes Provided they be thereby Entitled to receive Dockage and Wharfage." The petition expresses alarm at this last proposed development, alleging that, if granted, it would set up a right independent of the city, which has by charter "the whole and Sole power of regulating and laying out of Streets alleys lanes Wharfs and Docks;" that it would "Monopolize to a few the whole Convenience of loading and unloading," and the rest of the merchants and inhabitants of the city would depend upon the caprice of those who now seek the exclusive grant; that the water front would lack uniformity, and the grantees would claim a privilege of being exempted from the city's jurisdiction; and, as "Mischiefs of this kind are much Easier prevented than remedied afterwards," the petitioners ask that the proposed grant be rejected. The common council appoints a committee to confer with the committee of the governor's council, in opposition to the

- 1722 proposed grant, and "to make a handsome Entertainment for Said  
Jan. Committee of Council."—*M. C. C.*, III: 274-76, 278. See March 30, 22
- 22 The minutes of a committee of the council are on record (evidently the committee here referred to), showing, under date of Feb. 25, 1722, that they decided upon "the opening of a new street . . . to be called Burnet street, and the continuation of King street;" also a wharf on Burnet St., to be called Burnet's Key; and also fixed the width of these streets and the riparian privileges granted to the owners of the lots, and the quit-rents payable therefor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 467.
- A patent was given to Rip Van Dam and others on March 7, 1723, of "all that space of ground of the East River of N. Y. now lying under water from the present wharves or low-water mark between the corner of the slip that leads from Wall Street called Clark's corner and the S. E. most corner of the lot of Rip Van Dam, Jr., which joins to the slip that leads from Maiden Lane,"—which is more particularly described in the patent,—there being 16 feet along the wharves reserved for a common highway or street (with 29 feet additional, making 45 feet), to be called Burnet Street.—From Book of Patents, IX: 13, in secretary of state's office. See also *Cal. Land Papers*, 134 (Dec. 23, 1719, Jan. 13, 1720); 156 (Jan. 18, 22 and 23, 1722); 157 (Jan. 26, Feb. 1, 5 and 13, 1722); 164 (Dec. 16 and 20, 1722); 166 (Dec. 6, 1722); 167 (Feb. 12 and 22, 1722); 168 (Mar. 7, 1723).
- " Payment of £156 is made for 18 leather chairs for the common council room.—*M. C. C.*, III: 273. See also April 6, 1711; Dec. 22, 1722. Fragmentary records of this kind taken together might enable us to-day to picture fairly accurately the interior of the city's old common council chamber in the city hall on Wall St. Compare description of Pl. 101-b, Vol. III, showing this room in the present city hall about 100 years later, and at the present time. See also the description of the David Grim drawing of the old city hall, Pl. 32-b, Vol. I.
- Feb. 7 A "New House lately erected and Built on the East side of Smiths Street in the East Ward" is recorded as "A Public Meeting house for the Congregation of Dissenting Protestants Called English Presbyterians."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 399. It appears from this record, as well as from that of May 3, 1721 (q. v.), that the meeting-house in course of construction on Wall St. in the North Ward (see 1719) was not yet ready for worship.
- 20 A city ordinance is passed prohibiting gambling by slaves.—*M. C. C.*, III: 277-78.
- " The Burgis View (see Pl. 25, Vol. I) is advertised for sale in Philadelphia: "A Curious Prospect of the City of New York, on 4 sheets of Royal Paper, to be sold by Andrew Bradford."—*Am. Merc. (Phila.)*, Feb. 13-20, 1722. See also description, I: 241.
- Mar. 30 A warrant is issued to pay "Daniell Boutecou" £6:10:10 for expenses at his house by the common council in "treating" a committee of the governor's council in connection with a petition by the city.—*M. C. C.*, III: 281. Bontecou (Bounticow, or Bouteccou) was a tavern-keeper in the North Ward, of which he was elected a collector in 1724.—*Ibid.*, III: 354. In 1759, he advertised property for sale in Gold St., Montgomery Ward.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 24, 1759.
- Apr. 11 It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that the Church wardens . . . be a Committee to agree with workmen and to provide Necessarys for the Carrying on the New Building of the Church."
- The same committee is further ordered to "lay out a Sufficient way and passage thro' the Churches farm from Mr. Lakes."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 24 A grant is made to Gerardus Beekman of land in the East Ward, at the lower end of the Smith's Fly (Queen St.), between high- and low-water.—*Liber City Grants*, B: 83-92; *M. C. C.*, III: 285-86. Towards Queen St., the grant is only 35 feet wide, although the grantee agrees to make and keep a public slip 24 feet wide, with a street on the west of 12 feet wide, and a street facing the river of 30 feet wide. The latter was the modern Water Street. The slip was at the river where subsequently Far (Fulton) Street was cut through. It is well shown on Pl. 27, Vol. I. The slip was partly filled in 1772 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 341-42, 363), and subsequently was entirely filled and paved. It was part of the modern Fulton Street. Beekman petitioned for this grant on Feb. 15, 1703 (q. v.); the slip was not built until now (III: 988 being in error).
- May 22 William Dugdale and John Searle are given leave "to Continue their Roap Walk where it now is [see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962] during the Pleasure of this Corporation;" and also
- "Liberty to Remove their work house and Cover A part of the said Rope Walk."—*M. C. C.*, III: 288. See Jan. 3, 1719, and Jan. 27, 1726.
- Preparations are being made to celebrate the king's birthday "in the most splendid Manner [of which] we are capable," with illuminations, fire-works, a ball, and an entertainment at the fort, planned by the governor.—*N. Y. news in Am. Merc. (Phila.)*, May 24-21, 1722.
- June 5 Upon reading of an Order of the General Assembly . . . with the proposals made by Mr. William Dugdale for Building of A Powder house within this City," the common council appoints a committee to draw up a petition to the assembly "praying leave that this Corporation may bring in A Bill to Enable them to build A sufficient Magazine or Powder house . . . on such Reasonable Terms and proposals as may Induce the Legislative of this Colony to pass the same into A Law."—*M. C. C.*, III: 288-90. Such a bill was introduced on June 12, and passed on its third reading, June 18 (*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 472, 474); but on June 22 it was rejected by the council.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 480. The magazine was not built until 1728.—See July 6, 1728. See also July 13.
- July 6 Catalina (or Catherine) Post, a tavern-keeper, presents to the assembly her account "for white washing and cleaning the Assembly Room, and Lobby, and for mending the Glass Windows thereof," amounting to £8:12; and "for Diet and Expenses of Mrs. Monteur, and other Indians; upon their Examination by Order of his Excellency," £4:7, making a total of £13:19. The account is approved.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 482. Again, on July 6, 1723, she was allowed £5 for whitewashing and cleaning the "Assembly Chamber and Lobby."—*Ibid.*, I: 499. See also April 10, 1718; Nov. 18, 1720; Aug. 22, 1721; July 13, 1722.
- 13 Catharine Post is allowed £13:7:6 by the city for "Expences at her house in Treating the Assembly on the Passing the Bill for A Powder house" (see June 5)—*M. C. C.*, III: 290. Again, on Nov. 24 of this year, she was allowed £3:16:7 for "Expences of this Corporation at her house on Examinations taken about A Riot, and On A Committee of General Assembly About passing A Law for the Ferry."—*Ibid.*, III: 301.
- Aug. 8 Archibald Kennedy is appointed to be collector and receiver-general of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 286.
- 9 Gov. Spotswood of Virginia arrives on his "Majestys Ship Enterprise." On the 12th, "His Excellency Sir William Keith, Bart. Governor of Pennsylvania, and his Lady" arrived.—*N. Y. news in Am. Merc. (Phila.)*, Aug. 9-16, 1722. This repeats their visit of five years before.—See Oct. 1, 1717. Their conference with Gov. Burnet on the present occasion related to Indian affairs, a subject which they and the governor took up with the chiefs of the Five Nations at Albany on Aug. 27, and which continued to Sept. 8.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 287.
- 15 After leaving £20 to the poor of the French Church, "being Refugees, residing in the city of New York," and making various other bequests, Elias Neau, in his will of this date, adds: "I give the sum of £50 for and towards the printing of 152 Hymns, composed by myself; which said sum of money I desire may be deposited in the hands of Rev. Mr. Lewis Row, minister of the French Church in New York, for the better effecting, and printing said Hymns in the French Language."—*Abstracts of Wills*, II: 255.
- Sept. 8 From Aug. 27 to date, Albany has been the scene of an inter-colonial congress. It was one of the series of such meetings which had the result of developing the idea of an inter-colonial union.—*Winsor, Nat. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 485, and 611, citing *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 567. On this occasion, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia joined to renew the league with the Five Nations.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 287. See also 1684 and 1694.
- 25 Gov. Burnet receives additional instructions from England relating to trade, on which he orders a proclamation to be issued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 287.
- Oct. 2 On this day it is officially recorded that, "in a Certain Street Called the Broadway," Thomas Braine stole William Butler's milch cow.—*M. C. C.*, VI: (MS.), Oct. 2, 1722.
- 3 A city ordinance is passed requiring "That all Negroes and Indian Slaves that shall Dye within this Corporation on the South side of the Fresh Water be buried by day light at or before Sunsett."—*M. C. C.*, III: 296.
- 6 City land between high- and low-water mark, "from the West side of the slip Near the House of Andries Hardenbrooke," is to be fenced. To determine the high-water limit, a committee of the

1722 common council is appointed to take the affidavits of such "Antient  
Oct. & honest Inhabitants as Can best Inform them."—*M. C. C.*, III: 298. Hardenbrooke's land was probably between Peck Slip and James Slip, but there is no water grant of record here to him.

" The proprietors of lots between high- and low-water, "between the Land late of Sacketts & Beekmans at the lower End of Queen Street," are required to complete "their Wharfs or Streets," mentioned in their respective grants, on or before May 1, 1723.—*M. C. C.*, III: 298. Cf. April 24.

" Alderman Edward Blagge is paid for the expenses (horse-hire) for a committee to lay out the land in the Out Ward around the magazine.—*M. C. C.*, III: 297.

Dec. 18 The Rev. William Vesey, writing to Mr. Humphreys, secretary of the Society for Propagating the Gospel, in behalf of the vestry of Trinity Church, asks that, on account of the death of Elias Neau, "the late Catechist of this City" (see Aug. 4, 1704), the society appoint "a Presbyter of the Church of England to officiate in his stead," and give him directions to assist "our Minister" (Mr. Vesey himself), "who, in his declining age, is not so able as formerly to perform all the duties of his calling, which daily Increase on his hands." (Mr. Vesey continued rector 24 years longer, until his death in 1746.) His stated reasons for this request are: "We have lately been obliged, by voluntary subscriptions, to enlarge our Church, but the subscriptions being insufficient, we have been under the necessity of taking up money at Interest to compleat the new building, which, by a modest computation, will cost more than £1200, and have no prospect of being discharged of the debts thereby contracted in some years; and, therefore are not in a condition of allowing a complete maintenance to an Assistant, tho' one is absolutely necessary." He also states that there is "a vast Increase of Children, and Indians, and Negro servants, who cannot, without such assistance, be so well instructed in the principles of Christianity."—*Berrian, Trin. Church* (1847), 38.

22 A committee is appointed by the common council to farm out the Long Island ferry, on Jan. 10, 1723, and to meet for the purpose at the house of Obadiah Hunt.—*M. C. C.*, III: 305. See also June 14, 1729.

" The common council orders that Alderman Jacobus Kip provide "a handsome large table" for the common council chamber, and that the treasurer send to London for fine green broadcloth to cover it.—*M. C. C.*, III: 307. On June 22, 1723, Kip was reimbursed to the amount of £42:6 for this table, "by him bought of Joseph Kingston Joyner as Appears by his Acct."—*Ibid.*, III: 317. On Feb. 18, 1724, the broadcloth was paid for at 20 shillings per yard.—*Ibid.*, III: 338. See Jan. 22.

## 1723

— The population of New York City (and County) is 7,248; of the province, 40,564.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 471. It appears by the Chalmers MSS., relating to the city (in N. Y. Pub. Library), that the population of the city this year was 7,282, and that of the province 40,580, the original of this record being in the public record office, London. For the names of the principal inhabitants, in this year, see *N. Y. Genael. and Biog. Rec.*, XLIX: 369 (Oct., 1918).

— About this time, Anthony Rutgers erected his handsome residence on the westerly half of the Kalkhook, the 40-acre tract of land originally granted in 1646 by Gov. Kieft to Jan Damen. The site of the house was at the present 232-236 Church St. "He surrounded his habitation with elegant shrubbery in the geometrical style of rural gardening of those days. Long walks bordered with box-wood, and shaded and perfumed with flowering shrubs, extended in various directions in the parterre, fronting the house. The favorite orchard extended along the southerly side of the mansion, while the pasture lands and cultivated fields extended toward the north."—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 952; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 575.

Jan. 10 The Long Island ferry is again leased in two parts (see Dec. 24, 1717) "by publick Outcry." James Harding, who had secured both leases five years earlier, receives now the Manhattan privilege only, the ferry on the Brooklyn side being awarded to John Deane.—*M. C. C.*, III: 307-8. Harding declared he would not live in New York, and proposed to construct a separate "Landing Bridge and a Penna" on the Brooklyn shore. This the common council deemed "directly Contrary to the true Intent & Meaning" of his lease, and Harding was released "from his Agreement for the said ferry" on Jan.

22. William Wibling became his successor, with the distinct understanding that he "be Obligated to live with his family at New York and to keep his Boats there."—*Ibid.*, III: 309, 310. The two new ferry-men, Deane and Wibling, had serious differences regarding their rights under their contracts.—*Ibid.*, III: 320. Wibling having failed to tend the ferry, and having refused to pay his quarterly rent, the common council again took possession on Feb. 18, 1724, and appointed a day for letting the ferry to the highest bidder "at the house of Theophilus Elsworth."—*Ibid.*, III: 337. Failing to lease it on that day, a committee was appointed to do so.—*Ibid.*, III: 339. On May 13, 1724, suit was begun by the city against Wibling for breach of his contracts.—*Ibid.*, III: 343. Wibling, having been imprisoned for the debt, was released on June 19, 1724, on giving bond to pay his arrearages of rent in one year, and the costs of the prosecution immediately.—*Ibid.*, III: 345. For a return to the former policy of one lease and one ferry-man, see Feb. 5, 1728.

The governor having granted "A Special Commission of Oyer & Terminer and General Gaol delivery for this City and County;" and having appointed the chief-justice, the second judge of the province, the mayor, recorder, and aldermen as justices of the commission, the chief-justice notifies the high sheriff that he expects the corporation to attend him at the town of New Harlem, "to wait upon him to the City Hall to hold the Court aforesaid," and that he intends to start from New Harlem at 11 o'clock the next day. The "Corporation" therefore arrange to start for New Harlem from the city hall at nine o'clock, and that the marshal shall give notice to the treasurer and all the members of the common council, the high constable and three other constables to accompany them.—*M. C. C.*, III: 308.

Richard Hill and wife convey to Anthony Rutgers more than ten acres of land (*Libert Deeds*, XXXI: 115-16, New York), situated, according to modern maps, west of Broadway, on both sides of Church St., from about Thomas to Leonard St. By or before 1730, Rutgers built his mansion upon this estate, on the site now covered by Nos. 232 to 236 Church St., between Worth and Leonard Sts.—*Records of the Tide Guarantee & Trust Co.*; Filed map No. 456, Register's Office. This house, with its gardens, was subsequently conducted as a pleasure resort, under the name of "Ranelagh" or the "Rangelagh Gardens." See June 3, 1765.

Jacobus Roosevelt, Abraham van Wyck, Abraham Lefferts, and Charles Sleigh petition the common council for "A Grant to them and their Heirs & Assigns for Ever of the Lots of Land belonging to this Corporation fronting Hudsons River to low water Mark to the Green Trees near the English Church," on certain conditions. It is ordered that "all the Inhabitants & Freeholders of the West side of the Broadway" be given notice of the petition, that they may show cause, if they so desire, on March 25, why the petition should not be granted.—*M. C. C.*, III: 310-11. On June 22, the time for filing protests was extended by the city to Sept. 1.—*Ibid.*, III: 319. See also March 29, 1701.

A patent to Rip van Dam and others finally establishes Burnet Street and Burnet's Key.—See Jan. 22, 1722; and Bradford Map, Pl. 27, Vol. I.

The common council establishes brand marks for use on Virginia pork and Carolina pork, respectively, when repacked at New York. Public packers are ordered not to put the "N: Y" brand on either of these or on any other pork unless it is "good sound well fed and Merchantable."—*M. C. C.*, III: 314.

Catalina Post is allowed £4:5:7½ "for Expenses of this Corporation at her house on Leasing the Ferry . . ."—*M. C. C.*, III: 314. On Nov. 22 of the same year, she was allowed £3:1:9 for expenses at her house "in paying Boatmen Carmen Labourers &c: for Repairing the Dock."—*Ibid.*, III: 334. See, further, July 24, 1724; Nov. 10, 1725; May 9, 1727.

Daniel Bontecou is allowed £2:6:8½ for expenses of the corporation at his tavern (see March 30, 1722) at various times in "Examining and settling the Assize of Bread and Other Publick Affairs."—*M. C. C.*, III: 314. On May 17, a conference committee of the two houses of the legislature was appointed to meet "at the House of Mrs. Bounticow," to prepare an address to the king from the governor, council, and assembly of New York.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 491. Conference committees were again held on June 29 of the same year, and on Sept. 13, 1725.—*Ibid.*, I: 497, 516. Bontecou's tavern was also favoured by the city corporation in 1724, as a place for committee meeting.—*M. C. C.*, III: 431.

The celebration in New York of the king's birthday on this day My 28

Jan. 10

14

Feb. 3

13

Mar. 7

23

"

"

"



- 1723 is thus described: "At noon upon Drinking his Majesties, the Aug.  
May Prince and Royal Family's Healths, a Round of the Guns in the 10  
28 Garrison was fired and was answered by the Vessels in the Road, the Soldiers (who with the Officers all in new Cloaths made a handsome Appearance) fired three Volleys, as did our Militia who were under Arms, together with a new Artillery Company, being all in blew Cloaths with Gold laced Hats, the Company consisted of Masters and Mates of Vessels, at night there was a Bonfire and Plenty of Wine at the charge of the Corporation, there were Rockets and other fire Works fired from the Walls of the Garrison, the whole Town was illuminated, and the whole was concluded with a fine Ball and handsome Entertainments by his Excellency our Governor."—*Am. Merc.* (Phila.), June 3, 1723. See May 28, 1775.
- June For many years (*M. C. C.*, III: 12, 13, 19) labourers were employed 22  
22 to level the ground on the west side of the dock where dunghills and rubbish accumulated. Now, the common council orders that all persons shall be prohibited from throwing rubbish, etc. "on the West side of the Dock between the Dock & Whitehall."—*Ibid.*, III: 318.
- 25 Burnet sends to the lords of trade two "discourses" prepared by Colden, the surveyor-general; one concerns the trade, the other the climate, of the province. The latter is the first thorough review of the health conditions of this part of America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 684-92.
- July On Feb. 13, "The Petition of Messrs Jacobus Roosevelt, 23  
23 Abraham van Wyck, Abraham Lefferts and Charles Sleigh" is read a second time in the common council, "praying A Grant to them and their Heirs & Assigns for Ever of the Lots of Land belonging to this Corporation fronting Hudsons River to low water Mark to the Green Trees near the English Church."—*M. C. C.*, III: 310-11, 319. See also March 29, 1701. On July 23, 1723, it is resolved "that the Land between high water Mark and low water Mark on Hudsons River from the house of M<sup>r</sup> Gaebeck near the Fort to the Green Trees Commonly Called the Locust Trees near the English Church be Granted to the Respective Inhabitants and Proprietors of the Lots of Land on the West side of the Broadway at the Annual Rent of three pence  $\frac{1}{2}$  foot (if they see Cause to Accept of A Grant of the same on those Terms) and if they Refuse that the same Land be Granted to any Other Person or Persons who Shall purchase the same at the Annual Rent of Six pence  $\frac{1}{2}$  foot payable to this Corporation." It is ordered "that M<sup>r</sup> Recorder, Alderman Cortlandt, Alderman Philippe Alderman Stuyvesant, M<sup>r</sup> Teller, M<sup>r</sup> Maerschalck & M<sup>r</sup> Roosevelt or any five of them whereof the Recorder to be One be A Comtee to Cause the Said Lands to be surveyed and laid out; leaving Convenient Streets Wharfs and Slips; and to Ascertain and appoint when, in what Manner and by whom the same Streets Wharfs and Slips are to be made Completed and finished & kept in Repair."—*M. C. C.*, III: 320. See also June 27, 1729, and March 19, 1751.
- 25 The common council passes a resolution giving to Capt. Peter 25  
25 Solgard, "Commander of his Majesties Ship Greyhound the Station ship of this Province," the freedom of the city, handsomely engrossed on parchment and with its seal enclosed in a gold box. On one side of the box are to be engraved the arms of the city, and on the other side a representation of the "Greyhound" in its fight with pirates, with the motto "Quaestio Humani Generis Hostes debellare Superbum 10<sup>to</sup> Junii 1723." The event which this commemorated was the gratitude of the city to Capt. Solgard, who pursued and engaged two pirate sloops commanded by a notorious pirate, one of whose sloops he captured (see July 29). Twenty-six of the pirates so taken had been lately executed in Rhode Island.—*M. C. C.*, III: 321-22. The presentation of the freedom was made on Aug. 6.—*Ibid.*, III: 322-24. Charles le Roux was the maker and engraver of the gold box containing the seal of the corporation, for which he was paid £25:19.—*Ibid.*, III: 323.
- 29 A north-east storm of wind and rain "broke up the Wharves 29  
29 from one end of the City to the other, drove all the Vessels ashore, except three, and broke three Sloops to pieces: the Tide higher than ever known here. Sugar and Goods in Ware-houses and Cellars were damaged; the market-House with several others were blown down, Tiles & Covering of Houses blown off. Vast quantities of Boards, Timber, Staves, Boats, Canoes, and Rubbish lies in heaps." It was necessary to cut away the mast of the pirate sloop captured and held as a prize by Capt. Solgard.—*Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 22, 1723. See also July 25, and Aug. 10, 1723.
- Aug. The common council appoints a committee to see what damage 10  
10 was done to the docks and wharves of the city by the great storm of July 29, and to decide upon the best way to make repairs, calling to their assistance "Able Workmen and Skillfull Artists." On Aug. 17, the committee reported that they had examined "the Wharfs Inclosing the great Dock," and found that they had been "almost Intirely Ruined and washed Away," and the repairs will cost about £300. They were ordered to employ workmen and see that the repairs were quickly made.—*M. C. C.*, III: 325, 326. On June 15, 1724, the common council, in an address to Gov. Burnet, referred to the "late great and almost insupportable Charge which has fallen on this Corporation by the Ruinous Condition of the Great Dock and of all its Walls Occasion'd by the Storm in July last and now repair'd or rather rebuilt."—*Ibid.*, III: 349.
- The provincial council passes an ordinance relating to the recording of deeds, and orders that it be sent to county clerks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 292. This was published by Bradford, with the title: *An Ordinance for Regulating the Recording of Deeds and other Writings. By his Excellency William Burnet . . . In Council, this twenty second day of August . . . One thousand seven hundred and twenty Three.* 1723.—From copy in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 23 Increase Mather dies in Boston.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, V: 125.  
Sept. William Bradford announces that he takes "Philadelphia Paper Money, and on Reasonable Terms, supplies Travellers, and others, that want the said Paper Money."—From N. Y. letter in *Am. Merc.* (Phila.), Sept. 5-12, 1723.  
Oct. Benjamin Franklin, a boy of 17, arrives by sloop from Boston, on his first visit to New York. As stated in his autobiography, addressed to his son in 1771, he was "without the least recommendation to, or knowledge of, any person in the place, and with very little money." He offered his services to "old Mr. William Bradford" who, however, could give him no employment, but said: "My son at Philadelphia has lately lost his principal hand, Aquila Rose, by death; if you go thither, I believe he may employ you." When Franklin arrived at Andrew Bradford's shop in Philadelphia, he found the father, William Bradford, there before him. Andrew Bradford referred Franklin to another printer, Keimer, who engaged him at odd jobs as a press hand.—*The Complete Works of Benj. Franklin*, compiled and ed. by John Bigelow (1887), I: 57-66. See also "Benjamin Franklin, his Sojourns in New-York," by John W. Francis, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1850), 417. See April, 1724.
- 14 A payment of £153:8:11 $\frac{1}{2}$  is made by the common council to 14  
14 Cornehus de Peyster, the city treasurer, to reimburse him for money advanced for repairing the great dock, which was damaged by the storm of July 29.—*M. C. C.*, III: 330. A year later, £216:16 was paid to him on the same account.—*Ibid.*, III: 358. The rebuilding of the dock was completed before July 14, 1724.—*Ibid.*, III: 349.
- 24 "There is a School in New York, in the Broad Street near the Exchange, where Mr. John Walton late of Yale-College, Teacheth Reading, Writing, Arithmatick, whose [whole] Numbers and Fractions, Vulgar and Decimal, The Mariners Art . . . all or any of them for a Reasonable Price. The School from the first of October till the first of March will be tended in the Evening."—*Am. Weekly Merc.* (Phila.), Oct. 17-24, 1723.
- Dec. A census of the province of New York for this year shows the 16  
16 total number of inhabitants for the city and county of New York to be 7,248. The total number of white persons is 5,886, of whom 1,460 are men, 1,726 women, and 2,700 children. The total number of "Negroes and other Slaves" is 1,362, of whom 408 are men, 476 women, and 478 children. The total number of inhabitants of the province is 40,504.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 702. Burnet sends the report to Lord Carteret on Dec. 16, and explains that the census has been prepared by the sheriffs of the several counties, according to the returns made to them by the constables.—*Ibid.*, V: 704.
- Burnet sends to the lords of trade "a map of this province, drawn by the surveyor Gen<sup>l</sup> Dr Colden, with great exactness from all the surveys that have been made formerly and of late in this province, which are in his hands, and from the French map of the lakes, corrected by some late informations in those places that lye near this province."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 704. Undoubtedly this map was the same as that contained in Colden's printed book or tract, entitled *Papers relating to An Act of the Assembly of the Province of New-York*, published in 1724 (g.v.). See also A. Pl. 2-b, Vol. III.
- 17 A committee is appointed by the common council "to Assist 17  
17 Alderman Kip in surveying and laying out A Tract of Land lying Near the Common of this City, near the late Windmill of Jasper Nessepot According to his Patent of Confirmation bearing date the

1723 tenth day of April 1696 and that in laying out the same they take  
Dec. Care the Street Called the Broadway be Continued of the breadth it  
17 is now is."—*M. C. C.*, III: 335. The ground was known as the  
Negroes' Burying Ground, for a brief history of which see April 10,  
1696. The extension of Broadway was partly along the present City  
Hall Park. The reference to the "late Windmill of Jasper Nesepot" shows (cf. March 14, 1714) that it was now no longer standing.  
See also Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 962.

1724

— Probably somewhat earlier than this year, May Bickley built his house on the Bowery.—*Fernow, Index to Wills*, 14. This was subsequently the residence of James de Lancey, the chief-justice and lieutenant-governor. See Aug. 21, 1730; Sept. 15, 1744; April 27, 1791; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949.

— At about this time, Cadwallader Colden made a map of the manorial grants along the Hudson. It exists, in a mutilated condition, in the State Library at Albany.

— An Anabaptist meeting-house was erected this year.—*Greenleaf, Hist. of the Churches*, 224. An unrecorded deed by Thomas Thong and wife to John Bowne, dated April 14, 1732, set forth in an abstract made by the late Peter de Witt (a copy of which is in possession of the Title Guarantee & Trust Co.), locates the "Anne Baptist Meeting House" on a site now covered by Nos. 9 and 11 Cliff St. The meeting-place was recorded at court, on Nov. 6, 1728 (q. v.). The congregation removed from this site in 1760, having built another church at the present Nos. 35 and 43 Gold St. This was the First Baptist Church, which was opened March 14, 1760.—*Greenleaf, op. cit.*, 226. See also March 14, 1760; 1865; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928; Pl. 174, Vol. III; and Pls. 26, 27, 27-a, and 34, Vol. I.

— Cadwallader Colden was the author of a book of 26 pages, folio, published this year, bearing the following long title: *Papers relating to an Act of the Assembly of the Province of New York; For Encouragement of the Indian Trade, &c. and for Prohibiting the Selling of Indian Goods to the French, viz. of Canada. I. A Petition of the Merchants of London to His Majesty, against the said Act. II. His Majesty's Order in Council, Referring the said Petition to the Lords Commissioners for Trade & Plantation. III. Extract of the Minutes of the said Lords, concerning some Allegations of the Merchants before Them. IV. The Report of the said Lords to His Majesty on the Merchants Petition, and other Allegations. V. The Report of the Committee of Council of the Province of New-York, an Answer to the said Petition. VI. A Memorial concerning the Furr-Trade of New-York, by C. Colden, Esq; With a Map. Published by Authority. Printed and Sold by William Bradford in the City of New-York, 1724. The map is entitled "A Map of the Country of The Five Nations . . ." it is here reproduced as A. Pl. 2-b, Vol. III, and described on p. 862, Vol. III. It is, perhaps, the first map engraved in New York City. See also Bibliography, Vol. V.*

Jan. 16 Land is granted by Catherine van Huse to Maritje Mandel  
16 "at a place called Bassin Bowery Alias Greenwich."—See the original grant in *Warren Papers*, at N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Feb. The will of John Haberdink (Harpending), dated April 23,  
7 1722, is proved. He bequeaths to the Dutch Church his interest in the "Shoemakers' Field," which he describes as "on the north east side of Maiden Lane or Path, which leads into a certain street called Queen street, which said tract contains by estimation about 16 acres, and by Agreement of all the proprietors some years past was surveyed and laid out into 164 lots, with convenient streets and lanes, as may appear by a certain instrument and chart, bearing date September 14, 1696; The said John Haberdink's share being 35 lots." He stipulated that the income from this property was to be used only to pay the salaries and maintenance of the minister or ministers of the church.—From *Abstracts of Wills*, II: 284 in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1893). At first it would hardly pay one minister; by 1861, it paid the salaries of four and left a surplus of \$70,000 a year.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 2228-29. For Shoemakers' Field, see Pl. 24, Vol. I; also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947.

17 "The Committee Appointed to carry on the Enlargement of the Church having laid before this Board Several drafts or plans for Erecting and Ordering the Scituation of the pews to be Erected in the Same And this Board having Approved of one of the Said drafts or plans It is [so] Ordered."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Mar. An estimate is made by Daniel Ebbeets, mason, and John Bell,  
23 carpenter, of the expense of the repairs needed in the chapel, the

old house, and the officers' and soldiers' barracks in the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 485. See further, May 15.

A committee is appointed in the common council "to Cause the Land belonging to this Corporation lying on the West Side of the Weighhouse and the Great Dock to be Surveyed and laid out in Convenient Lots in Order to Erect Buildings thereon, that the same may be Lett to flarme on A Ground rent for such Term of Years as Shall be Agreed on by this Court."—*M. C. C.*, III: 341. On May 13, the committee reported they had "Caused A Draft to be made of ten Lots, of the Part thereof Next the Street fronting the Custom House;" and it was ordered that "the said Ten Lots of Land be Lett to farm by Public [outcry] to the highest bidder," on Tuesday, June 16, "at the House of M<sup>r</sup> Obadiah Hunt [the tavern-keeper] Next to the Custom House," at an annual ground-rent for 41 years, and that the proposed sale be advertised.—*Ibid.*, III: 343. On June 15, the day before the proposed sale, certain residents of the South Ward entered a petition with Gov. Burnet against leasing part of this ground. They were Jacob Leisler, Stephen Richards, Obad. Hunt, Benj. Wynkoop, Robt. Crooke, Thos. Roberts, Paul Richards, and Isaac de Peyster, who, being inhabitants of that part of the South Ward "near the southeast bastion of the fort, which fronts the place where the dock and one of the market houses were formerly situated," opposed "leasing the ground on which the latter stood."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 485. This petition, "praying A Stop be put to the Letting to flarme the ten Lots of Land on the West side of the Dock & Weigh House," was read on June 19 in the common council with an order from the governor (probably directing them to consider it). That body approved an answer that had been prepared and ordered that it be engrossed for presentation to the governor.—*M. C. C.*, III: 345, 346-47. This answer, entered in the *Minutes* on July 14, stated that the apparent reason for the petition of the residents of the South Ward lay in the fears which they expressed "Concerning the south East Bastion of his Majesties Fort being rendered Useless;" the loss of the outlook they now enjoy there, and their interest "in that Ground where the Old Market House Once Stood and that Space where the Old Dock is filled up." These fears were answered by the common council in the statement that they "did not foresee that any Buildings which might hereafter be Erected thereon would have Obstructed the Guns or weakened that Bastion, which Ranges over those Lots because Buildings upon Leases are seldom of such or Costly Structure but that they may be Soon removed upon any great Emergency." The common council therefore sought to correct the oversight of not asking leave of the governor to erect buildings here, before advertising the lots for rent; and, while maintaining their right to the soil in this locality, they now asked the governor's permission "to dispose of these Lots in Order to build thereon, or to lay them out," as the governor might think convenient. The answer also called the governor's attention to the fact that the houses of some of the petitioners in this locality had been "desig'd for Generations yet to Come;" and that the petitioners had personal reasons for desiring no change in their surroundings,—as Mr. Hunt (see Nov. 20, 1716), for example, who had recently made a garden "behind the Ruins of Whitehall."—*Ibid.*, III: 348-50. This answer was presented to the governor on July 14.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 486. See Aug. 24, 1724. For the location of Whitehall and the other sites and buildings here referred to, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952.

About the end of April, Benjamin Franklin leaves Philadelphia 30 by boat on a visit to Boston, and, returning, stops at New York (presumably early in May). In his autobiography (written in 1771) he states: "The then governor of New York, Burnet (son of Bishop Burnet), hearing from the captain that a young man, one of the passengers, had a great many books, desir'd he would bring me to see him. I waited upon him accordingly . . . The gov<sup>r</sup>. treated me with great civility, show'd me his library, which was a very large one, and we had a good deal of conversation about books and authors. This was the second governor who had done me the honor to take notice of me," the other being Sir William Keith, of Pennsylvania.—*Works of Benj. Franklin* (ed. by Bigelow), I: 73-74. See Oct., 1723.

The justices of the peace order that certain counterfeit bills of various denominations, "produced to the court" by the mayor and 6 others, be "burnt to ashes" in open court. This method was the usual way of disposing of such counterfeit money.—*Min. Gen. Quarter Sessions of the Peace* (1694-1731), 437, 443, 448, 453.

"Ordered that the two Church wardens M<sup>r</sup> Noxon M<sup>r</sup> Drydale 14

Mar.  
23  
Apr.  
23



- 1724 and Mr Crook Iconf (?) or any three of them (whereof one of the  
May Church wardens always to be One) be a Committee for Carrying on  
14 the New Buildings or addition lately made to the Church and that  
they have full power and Authority to direct provide and find all  
things necessary for Completing and finishing the Said Building."  
—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- "Ordered that those persons who have patents for pews in the  
Old Building and shall purchase pews in the New Building have  
Liberty to Sell Such pews in the old Building for their own use &  
Benefit and that Such Sale of the Said pews shall be Confirmed by  
a patent from the Corporation And it is also Ordered that no patent  
pass the Seal for any of the pews in the Church until the persons  
purchasing the Same pay for Such pews . . . —*Ibid.*
- 15 Gov. Burnet, in a speech to the assembly, informs them of "the  
ruinous Condition of the Buildings of this Fort, (which is the only  
Strength of this Town and Harbour)," and advises making "an  
immediate and sufficient Provision to repair it." —*Assemb. Jour.*, I:  
500. One estimate of the repairs needed was made on March 23  
(q.v.); another was reported to the assembly on May 19, amounting  
to £1,427:3:9 (*ibid.*, I: 501); and, again, on May 20, another  
estimate was ordered made by a committee with the assistance of  
carpenters and masons (*ibid.*, I: 502); and, on June 3, they reported  
an estimate of £2,343:5 —*Ibid.*, I: 502. On June 4, the house  
resolved that a sum not exceeding £2,000 "be granted to his Majes-  
ty, for repairing the ruinous Buildings of the Fort." —*Ibid.*, I: 502.  
An act of the legislature embodying this was passed July 24 (q.v.).
- June Francis Harrison's commission as recorder of the city, granted by  
25 Burnet in the king's name, and signed by the provincial secretary,  
is entered in full in the *Minutes*. It is dated June 22, 1724. —*M. C.*  
*C.*, III: 346.
- July An old chest, still belonging (in 1920) to the Dutch Church, is  
2 believed to have been in use as early as 1724. The following action,  
recorded in the *Minutes* of the consistory July 2, 1724, probably  
refers to this very chest: "All Church papers which shall be deemed  
of importance shall be put in a bin in order and be placed in the  
Church Chest at the house of Do. Du Bois, the key of which shall  
remain in the Church room; and nothing shall be taken out of it  
but by direction of the Consistory. And in the Chest there shall  
be a book, in which whoever takes anything out of the Chest shall  
record the fact. Likewise, when anything is deposited, that also  
shall be noted therein." —*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 2221. The "chest" in  
which money was kept is referred to, in 1666, in *Rec. N. Am.*, V: 253.
- 6 William Bradford petitions the assembly for the sole right of  
making paper in the province of New York for a certain number of  
years. A bill granting this privilege passed the house, but failed in  
the council. —*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 508, 509, 510; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I:  
512, 514. Some time prior to 1729, Bradford obtained possession  
of, and operated, a paper-mill at Elizabethtown, N. J. —*Weeks,*  
*Hist. of Paper Manufacture in the U. S.* (1916), 17.
- 23 The common council passes a "Law Appointing Proper Places  
for Unloading of Hay." It provides that "no Hay be unloaded  
within this City but at Hudsons River near the House of Thomas  
Eld and to the Northward thereof, and at Beekmans Slip at the  
Lower End of Queen Street and to the Eastward thereof and that  
no Carman within this City do presume to load any Hay into his  
Cart or Ride the same from any Other place within this City on the  
south Side of the freshwater under the Penalty of three Shillings  
for each Offence." —*M. C. C.*, III: 351.
- 24 A new Militia Act presents again the provisions of the old laws  
(see May 6, 1691; Nov. 27, 1702; July 27, 1721), but better  
assembled, and revised by the introduction of several new features.  
Every three months, or oftener as occasion requires, "Each Regi-  
ment and the Troops of horse and unregimented Companies of the  
Several Countys" are required to be mustered and exercised. Each  
soldier "belonging to the horse" is to appear provided with "a  
Good Servicable horse not Less than fourteen hands high Covered  
with a Good Saddle, Hostlers, hanging Brestplate and Cropper a  
Case of good Pistols a Good Sword or hanger halfe a pound of  
Powder and Twelve Sizeable Bullets a Good hand Laced with Silver  
Lace a Black bagg or Ribbon for the hair or perruke a Scarlet Coat  
Trimmed with Silver a pair of Large boots with Suitable Spurs and a  
Carbine well fixed with a Good belt swivel and buckel [later militia  
acts read "bucket"]. Provided that so much hereof as relates to the  
Apparel of Troopers Shall Extend to the City and County of New  
York only." As before, each troop shall number 50 men, "fit for  
the horse Service and of ability to Equip themselves for the horse
- service." The foot soldier is to be provided, as before, with "a  
Good well fixed Musquet or fuzee a Good Sword belt and Car-  
tridge box Six Cartridges of powder and Six Seizable bullets."  
His uniform is not prescribed in this act. It being the experience of  
the colonel and other officers of both foot and horse in New York  
City "that the Sevrall Corporalls and Serjeants of said Regiment  
and Troop, who are often Considerable Tradesmen doe Lose much  
time and are too Long taken from their Shops or other Necessary  
care by Enacting the fines and forfeitures by this Act Imposed," it  
is now enacted "that there shall be one Martial in the City and  
County of New York appointed by warrant from the Commander  
in Chief or Captain General . . . who shall have full power to  
make such levies. He shall retain one-third of each "Distress" as  
his fee, not exceeding 10 shillings each. —*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 187-97.  
This act was revived and continued by subsequent reenactments  
until a new Militia Act was passed Oct. 3, 1739 (q.v.).
- The provincial legislature passes an act to raise £6,630 by taxa-  
tion, and to issue bills of credit to that value, to be expended for  
various purposes. One of these is to pay for the repair of the build-  
ings in the fort, which, the act states, are "very much out of Repair  
and will some of them fall down and become ruins if not timely pre-  
vented." —*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 173, 174. See, further, Sept. 15, 1725.
- Catharine Post is allowed £6 "for the Use of her House, for the  
Assembly in Committees." —*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 513. See July 13,  
1722; March 23, 1723; Nov. 10, 1725; May 9, 1727.
- The "Loestaff," the station ship for New York, Capt. Norris,  
commander, arrives from London by way of Madeira. —*From N. Y.*  
letter in *Boston News-Letter*, Aug. 20-27, 1724.
- "Ordered that the Subscription paper now before this Board and  
Subscribed by most of them be carried round to the Inhabitants of  
this City to receive their Subscription towards Supporting the Said  
M<sup>r</sup> Wetmore, as catechist, or lecturer, to the Indian and negro  
slaves, and as assistant to Rev. Mr. Vesey." —*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Cadwallader Colden, the surveyor-general, reports upon a survey  
(or "view"), with a map, of the lots "laid out by the corporation in  
the vacant spot between weigh house and Leisler streets, New York,  
showing how the same will obstruct the range of the cannon of the  
fort." —*Col. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 488. See April 23 and Oct. 14, 1724.
- An upholsterer is paid £1:5 "for Making A silk Covering for the  
seat of Justice in the Court Room in the City Hall and putting on  
the same Covering and Carpets." —*M. C. C.*, III: 353-54.
- Dr. William Douglass, of Boston, writes to Cadwallader Colden:  
"It is with pleasure I understand that you incline to oblige the  
World with a correct Map of N. America, I am sorry that it is not  
in my power to contribute towards it by sending you a good Map  
of the Provinces of N. Engl<sup>d</sup>, there is not one extant but what are  
intolerably and grossly erroneous." He sends hints which may  
enable Colden to make his map "far more exact than any hitherto  
published." —*From the original MS., with Colden Papers, in N. Y.*  
*Hist. Soc.*
- William Sharps, the town clerk, is reimbursed for his expenses  
Oct. "for Printing Advertisements for Letting to farme the Lotts on the  
14 West side of the Great Dock." —*M. C. C.*, III: 358. On Oct. 24,  
Cadwallader Colden, the surveyor-general, is paid £12 for surveying  
and making a "Draft" (plan) of the lots. —*Ibid.*, III: 359. See  
Aug. 24.
- The common council takes into consideration a representation  
24 which the grand jury made to the justices of the last supreme court  
"Complaining of the Gaol of this City being incommodious and not  
sufficient to accommodate the Prisoners." —*M. C. C.*, III: 359.  
See Sept. 11, 1725.
- Theophilus Pell, of New York, a rope maker, by his will of this  
27 date leaves an estate in houses and lands. His ropewalk extended  
west from Broadway in the middle of the block between Dey and  
Cortlandt Sts. —*From note by Pelletreau in Abstracts of Wills*, II:  
328, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections*.
- Colden presents to Burnet "A Memorial concerning the Fur  
Nov. Trade of the Province of New York," and Burnet sends it to the lords  
10 of trade. It is an important contribution to the history of this val-  
uable source of wealth to this province. —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 725-33.  
See also *ibid.*, V: 745-57. In a representation made by the lords of  
trade to the lords justices on June 25, 1725, Colden's "Memorial"  
is referred to as printed at New York in a book "with a Map of the  
Country of the five Indian Nations." —*Ibid.*, V: 760. This book  
was Colden's *Papers relating to An Act of the Assembly of the*  
*Province of New-York*, which was published in 1724 (q.v.).



1724 James Alexander (see Aug. 28, 1735) is paid £60:10:8 for  
Dec. "flower'd Damask, Shallon Skane Silk Gold Lace and ferringit  
8 by him sold & delivered for the use of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 361.

# 1725

— A book was printed in New York this year, in Low Dutch,  
bearing the joint imprint of William Bradford and J. Peter Zenger.  
—See Evans' *Am. Bibliography*, I: 339; and Rutherford, *John  
Peter Zenger His Press, His Trial, and a bibliography of Zenger  
imprints* (1904), 137. A copy of this scarce Bradford-Zenger pub-  
lication was sold with the De Puy library at Anderson's, Jan.  
27, 1920. The title reads: *Klagte Van Eenige Leeden der Nederduytsche  
Hervormde Kerk, Woonende op Raretans, &c., in de Provincie van  
Nieu-Jersey, in Noord-America, Onder de Kroon van Groot-Brittanje.  
Over het Gedrag, Aldaar en Elders, van Do. Theodorus Jacobus Fril-  
inghuysen, Met syn Kerken-Raaden. Ten Antwoord op hume Ban-  
dreygende Daag-Brieven, &c.* The Rev. Theodorus Frelinghuysen,  
pastor of the Dutch church at Raritan, N. J., was accused by some  
of his congregation of preaching Labadist doctrines or advocating  
principles akin to those of the early Quakers, resulting in four being  
excommunicated by their pastor. They published the *Klagte* as  
their defence. Rev. Bernardus Freeman wrote from New York to  
the classis of Amsterdam, April 27, 1725, defending Frelinghuysen,  
and sending a copy of this "Complaint-Book."—See *Eccles. Rec.*,  
III: 2197, 2201, 2244, 2309, 2312, 2317, 2330, 2332, 2333, etc. The  
controversy continued many years.

Jan. Felons and others who are prisoners in the "Common Gaol"  
9 having "several times lately Attempted to break the said Gaol and  
to make their Escape" two more "Watchmen or Bellmen" are  
added to the four already appointed. All the "Watch & Bellmen"  
of the city are required to "keep their Watch at the City Hall . . .  
and be diligent . . . that None of the Prisoners do break Gaol  
or make any Attempts thereunto."—*M. C. C.*, III: 362-63. See  
Sept. 11. No other jail, outside of the fort and the city hall, had yet  
been built. See Oct. 16, 1699.

Apr. The governor's council directs Mr. Wileman, formerly deputy  
19 secretary, to search for missing acts of assembly. He wrote on  
May 13, that he was unable to find them.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 298.

May A small-pox patient is landed from a ship from Madeira, and the  
25 council orders an investigation, and adopts quarantine measures.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 298-99. See also cases of June 16 and 23.—*Ibid.*, 299.

Sept. The revenue of the city "being already Exhausted in Repairing  
11 the . . . Prisons, the City Hall the Wharfs and Other Public  
Structures," the common council decides to petition the assembly  
for leave to bring in a bill "to Raise Money to Repair the said  
Prisons & Gaols and to make Necessary Additions thereunto, to  
keep the same in sufficient Repair and Annually to defray their  
Publick and Necessary Charge."—*M. C. C.*, III: 369. See Oct. 24,  
1724. Such petition, adopted by the common council on Sept. 14,  
was based upon the difficulties which the high sheriff experienced on  
account of "the Weakness and Insufficiency of the Common Gaol  
in this City," and the consequent necessity of putting prisoners of  
all kinds (debtors, criminals, diseased, and both male and female)  
in the same apartment (or "hold").—*Ibid.*, III: 370-71. This  
petition being presented to the house on Sept. 16, leave was given  
to the city to bring in a bill "to enable the Corporation to raise a  
Sum sufficient for the building of a new Gaol, or enlarging the Old  
one," and also to enable them to raise "such annual Sums, as may  
defray the extraordinary Charges of this City and County, as is  
usual in all other Parts of this Province."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 517.  
The common council deemed it "impracticable to Repair the Present  
Publick Prisons and Gaols of this City so as to Render them  
usefull and Convenient." They therefore resolved, on Sept. 23,  
"that A New Prison & Common Gaol be built within this City on  
some Convenient Piece of Land belonging to this Corporation;"  
that £600 will be sufficient "to build and Compleat" it, and that  
a bill be drawn to raise this sum; also that the money to be raised  
to defray the extraordinary charges of the city do not exceed £200.  
—*M. C. C.*, III: 372. The bill with these provisions was introduced  
in the house on Oct. 6; but, after consideration in and out of com-  
mittee, it does not appear to have been reported after Oct. 29.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 523, 526, 527. See, however, Oct. 9, 1727.

15 Gov. Burnet, in a speech to the council, says that the provision  
they have already made "for renewing the Decayed Buildings of  
the Fort" has been "frugally and Effectually Employed." He

urges them to pass a resolution to provide "what is Still wanting to  
Compleat it."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 519. See Sept. 29.

Gov. Burnet nominates Johannes Jansen to be mayor for the  
ensuing year.—*M. C. C.*, III: 374. Jansen was installed on Oct.  
14 (*ibid.*, III: 375), and served one year. For a brief sketch of his  
life, see *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1853), 405.

It is reported from the "Committee of the whole House" that  
the managers of the repairs on the decayed buildings in the fort  
should be required to give an account of their expenses for this ob-  
ject and state what sum is needed to "compleat the Buildings which  
are already brought under Roof." A resolution to this effect is  
passed accordingly.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 521. See Sept. 15. On  
Oct. 1, Alderman Kip, one of the managers, reported that out of  
£1,000 received from the treasurer, there still remained in his hands  
£48:13:4; and Cornelius G. van Horne, another member, reported  
that, out of the £1,000 which he received, there remained £73:2:2.  
—*Ibid.*, I: 521-22. On Oct. 15, Capt. Van Horne reported the  
following estimate of expense to complete the buildings:

"For Masons Work and Materials (excepting the Marble and Tiles for the Hearths)	£94:14:0
"For Carpenters and Joiners Work, Materials and Liquor	300: 0:0
"For painting the same,	120: 0:0

"Sum Total £514:14:0"

—*Ibid.*, I: 524.

Mr. Le Heup, agent for the province at the court of Great  
Britain, writes from London to Gov. Burnet, informing him "of an  
Address presented to the King by the Government of Boston, to  
desire that New-York be required to send a Quota of Men and  
Money to their Assistance, in their War with the Eastern Indians."  
This letter was submitted to the assembly of New York Province on  
April 6, 1726.—*Assemb. Jour.*, 531.

According to Bradford's own statement, this was the date when  
he began to publish *The New York Gazette*.—See the issue of June  
10-17, 1728; also Early New York Newspapers, II: 420, and  
Bibliography, Vol. V. For fuller discussion of this point, see *Am.  
Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), 416. The earliest issue now  
known to be in existence is No. 18, published March 7, 1726.—For  
photographic reproduction, see C. Pl. 88, Vol. II. *The Gazette* was  
the first newspaper printed in New York City.—*Cf. Evans, Am.  
Bibliog.*, I: 348, item No. 2688. The last issue of the paper ap-  
peared on Nov. 19, 1744.—Hildeburn, *Sketches of Printers and Print-  
ing in Colonial N. Y.* (1895), 15. Bradford's press, "At the Sign  
of the Bible," established in 1693, was in Burger Jorisens's second  
house, built in 1657, at the north-west corner of the present William  
and Stone Streets, on Hanover Square.—See C. Pl. 82c, Vol. II,  
and *The Castello Plan*, II: 331; Innes, *New Amsterdam & Its  
People*, 233; and 8th *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scenic and Hist. Pres. Soc.,  
map opp. p. 106. The N. Y. Cotton Exchange now covers this site.  
—See "New York Gazette" and "Printing Press," in Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 963; and Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*,  
V: 248.

The governor, on Nov. 4, desired that the repairs on the fort  
(see Sept. 29) be completed without delay; but "the House being in-  
formed, that if (besides the Rooms already finished in the new  
Buildings) the Sashes are hung, and the two Rooms are finished,  
which are now almost completed, his Excellency is very indifferent  
whether any more Rooms are finished out of Hand; it is the Opinion  
of this House, that the Remainder ought to be deferred until next  
Spring, especially since the Days are now so short that the Workmen  
can do but little Work in them." They resolve that, at their session  
next spring, they will "provide a suitable Sum for compleating  
and finishing the new Buildings in his Majesty's Fort George."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 529. See April 6, and June 17, 1726.

"The House taking into Consideration, the Convenience and  
Accommodation which the Members of this House have every  
Session, as well in the Meeting of Committees, as otherwise, at the  
House of the Widow Post's, and that the Trouble and Expence  
which is occasioned to her upon these Occasions, far exceeds her  
Gains," she is exempted from paying the excise until Nov. 1 next.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 530. See Oct. 28, 1719. The same resolution  
was passed on Nov. 9, 1726.—*Ibid.*, I: 555.

The common council makes it clear to certain violators in the  
Out Ward that any slaughtering in "House Barn Stable Out House  
Yard Orchard Garden Field or Other place within the said Ward

Sept.  
15  
29

Oct.  
6

Nov.  
1

6

10

27

1725 (Except for his her or their Own proper use)" will meet with penalty.  
 Nv.27 —M. C. C., III: 380. See Nov. 9, 1698.

Dec. The common council orders that, if the sheriff "will Order A Gallows to be Erected at the usual place of Execution on the Commons of this City," the city will defray the expense.—M. C. C., III: 381. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972. On April 18, 1726, the sheriff was paid "for Making A Public Gallows on the Commons."—*Ibid.*, III: 385. As in modern times, the erection of a gallows was apparently for only temporary use, as more definitely appears from an order issued in 1727.—See June 20, 1727.

25 The custom-house records of imports and exports at the port of New York between Christmas 1724 and Christmas 1725, show there were 23 incoming vessels, from London (8), Bristol (7), Cowes (3), Liverpool (2), Weymouth (1), Dover (1), and Lancaster and Cork (1), carrying wolen goods, linen, silks, "Hbhry," calicos, cordage, earthen-ware, glassware, bottles, iron and steel, coal, tiles, and brick, grindstones and millstones, lead, chalk, junk and oakum, and salt. The account of beaver and other furs, "with deer-skins," shipped from New York to Great Britain, between Nov. 21, 1724 and Dec. 23, 1725, shows these went to London, Bristol and Cowes. Beaver, etc., has been "wrought up for hats and furnished the People of this Province," and also "Manufactured for Others on Account of the Trade to the West Indies and Neighbouring Provinces."—N. Y. Col. Docs., V: 774.

## 1726

— In this year, the French built Fort Niagara (at Lewiston).  
 — Bradford printed and sold, in 1726, a volume entitled *Acts of Assembly Passed in the Province of New-York, From 1691, to 1725. Examined and Compared with the Originals in the Secretary's Office.* There is a copy of this book in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

— The printing-press of John Peter Zenger was established this year, "near the City-Hall."—See Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger His Press, His Trial and a bibliography of Zenger imprints (1904)*, 37-39.

— John Hastier, admitted as a freeman of New York in this year, was one of the early American silversmiths. Two mugs and a tankard made by him are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South (1911)*, 31-32.

Jan. John Rodman, of Flushing, L. I., makes a will, leaving to his son Joseph all the land which he "purchased of the Mayor and Aldermen of New York, with all the buildings, except the tenement, or house and land with the yard belonging to it, now in the possession of Joseph Ledder. Which said land was adjoining to the King's house in New York, and was commonly called the City Hall."—From *Abstracts of Wills*, III: 46, N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections, 1894.

27 The common council passes an ordinance prohibiting cutting down any "Hoop Sticks" or saplings on the Commons.—M. C. C., III: 383.

" The common council appoints a committee "to Agree with Mr John searle for an Annual Rent for the Roap Walk which he now Occupys on the Commons of this City by the Lyceance of this Court and that if he Refuses to Agree for such Annual Rent that they give him Notice to Remove his Buildings and Conveniencys for Rope making from the same without delay."—M. C. C., III: 383. See Jan. 3, 1719; May 22, 1722; May 28, 1734.

Feb. On account of the increase in the number of those who have no seats in the Dutch Church, a committee of the consistory is appointed to inquire of each person belonging to the congregation "what he would be willing to give for himself, or his family, for the building of a new church on a proper spot elsewhere in the city, or, if not consenting to this, what he would contribute for the enlargement of the old church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2343-44. This plan of raising funds for this object was altered the following year.—*Ibid.*, IV: 2375; and see Jan. 26, 1727.

Apr. Gov. Burnet, addressing the assembly, says: "... the 6 Repairs of the Buildings in the Fort, stand in need of your immediate Care, that the Season proper to finish them, may not be lost."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 530. See Sept. 27.

12 "Ordered that two Church wardens . . . [and 3 vestrymen] . . . be appointed a Committee to Settle and ascertain the partition fence between the Churches flarme and the Land of Doctor James Henderson . . .

"Ordered that the Church wardens do provide a handsome velvet pavil for the use of this parish and that the fee for the use of the Said pavil be twelve shillings.

"Ordered that all Such persons as have purchased pews in the New Building or Addition made to Trinity Church do take out their respective patents for the Same within the Space of three Months . . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Apr. 12

Another act of the legislature is passed (see July 24, 1724) to discharge the debt, now amounting to £500, "for finishing & Compleating the New Buildings in his Majestys Fort George."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 273, 276. See, however, Sept. 27. June 17

There remain in the keeping of Cornelius van Horne, "one of the late Managers to buy Materials and employ Workmen for the Repairs of the Buildings in his Majesty's Fort George," 805 pounds of nails. He is permitted to buy these at the current rate of "Seventeen Half-penny a Pound." Also, "a pretty large Quantity of Boards are left," and the common council arranges for the sale of these.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 543. See Sept. 29, 1725.

Trinity vestry writes to the secretary of the "Venerable Society" (for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts) explaining the need of a "Catechist" in New York: ". . . We humbly pray that he may be One in Orders and directed to Assist in our Church . . . besides this will be an Act of Charity to us who being deeply Involved in debt enlarging our Church and at present having but small hopes of discharging it are unable of our Selves to raise a Sufficient maintenance for one to assist our Rector in his declining Age [The Rev. William Vesey continued his ministrations just 20 years longer!] and to preach an afternoon Sermon tho' it is of absolute Necessity and great Importance in this populous City a place of considerable trade and resort and the Center of America; A good English preacher of Such a clever Audible voice as may reach our large Church and the Eares of the numerous Hearers will by the Divine Influence very much advance the Glory of God the Interest of our Holy Church and Religion at this time . . . Were it possible for the Society to have a perfect View of this Infant Church planted among many different nations & Several Meeting Houses we persuade our Selves that her Interest would lye as near their Hearts as it does want their Assistance."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. July 5

The "Great Consistory" of the Dutch Church resolves "That the ground of Mr. [David] Jameson should be purchased, for the purpose of erecting thereon a second Church edifice" for their congregation. The great consistory having retired, the consistory appoints a committee to buy the land, and "pay for it out of the Deacons' Treasury." It was immediately bought for £575, payable in three years.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2358. This was the site on the east side of Nassau Street, between Cedar and Liberty Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935. 14

It is ordered by the common council that "A Convenient Lodging Room with A Chimney be forthwith made in the East End of the City Hall above Stairs Contiguous to the Great Gaol for the use of the Gaoler to lodge in for the better and more safe Keeping of such Prisoners as are or may be Committed to the said Gaol or Prison."—M. C. C., III: 391. See Sept. 11, 1725. Sept. 1

The wording of the oath administered to a freeman, although established in 1695, was not entered in the common council minutes until this date, when it appears as follows:—

"The Oath of a Freeman of the City of New York  
 "Ye shall Swear that Ye Shall be good and true to our sovereign Lord King George and to the Heirs of our said sovereign Lord the King. Obeysant and Obedient shall ye be to the Mayor and Ministers of this City. The Franchises and Customs thereof Ye Shall Maintain and this City keep harmless, in that which in you is. Ye shall be Contributing to all Manner of Charges within this City as summons Watches Contributions Taxes Tallages Lot and Scot and all Other Charges bearing Your Part as A Freeman Ought to do. Ye shall take no Apprentice for a less Term than for seven Years without fraud or deceit, and within the first year ye Shall Cause him to be Enrolled or Else pay such fine as Shall be reasonably Imposed upon you for Omittting the same, and after his Term Ends within Convenient Time being Required ye Shall make him free of this City if he hath well and truly served you. Ye Shall know of no gatherings Convenicles or Conspiracys made against the Kings Peace but you Shall warn the Mayor thereof or lett it to your power. All these Points and Articles ye Shall well and truly keep According to the Laws and Customs of this City. So help you God."—M. C. C., III: 392. Although the form of the oath was not previously recorded, a change in it as regards apprentices was ordered, Oct. 30, 1711.—M. C. C., II: 455. In the oath as approved Nov. 18, 1731, the apprentice clause was omitted.—*Ibid.*, IV: 121.

1726 For the text as used in the early part of the nineteenth century, St. 1 see Feb. 23, 1819.

27 Gov. Burnet, in addressing the general assembly, states that he hopes that by frugal management "the Repairs of the Roof of the Chapel and the Barracks, which are in a Condition entirely ruinous, will require no very large Sum." He urges that the work be not delayed until next spring, as the cost would then be greater.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 546. But see Nov. 10, 1726.

29 Gov. Burnet appoints Col. Robert Lutting mayor of New York. —*M. C. C.*, III: 394. Mayor Lutting was serving for his tenth term when he died on July 3, 1735 (q.v.). For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Comm. Coun.* (1853), 405; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 178.

Nov. The governor's council orders that a certain Indian deed for the beaver hunting country as far west as Tegerhunkserode (Detroit, Mich.), which has been received, be recorded.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 302.

10 The assembly empowers Capt. Rutgers and Capt. Van Horne to buy materials and employ workmen "to new Shingle the Chapel and such Part of the Barracks in his Majesty's Fort George, as may require the same, and that they Cause the same to be done the next Spring or Summer."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 555. But see Sept. 30, and Nov. 24, 1727.

14 Trinity vestry orders "that the Church Wardens doe wait on the Mayor Recorder and Aldermen of this City and Acquaint them that the Vestry will readily Appropriate either the pew in the East Gallery in which the former Mayors used to Sitt or the pew in the West Gallery of the Church (in which his Excellency the Governour lately Satt) for the use of their Corporation which of the Said pews they shall be pleased to accept of and appoint."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Dec. Archibald Kennedy, the receiver-general and collector of customs of the province (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 768), prepares an account, from the custom-house books, of the number of negro slaves imported each year into New York. There was a total of 2,395, from 1701 to 1726, inclusive, all of whom were imported by private traders, none by the African Company. The numbers ran from 8 in the year 1704 to 447 in 1718, from the West Indies; from 24 in 1705 to 266 in 1717, from the coast of Africa, and 117 in 1721 from Madagascar.—*Ibid.*, V: 814. See also *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. (Dec. 16, 1724), 490.

# 1727

— In this year, William Tennant, a Presbyterian, established the first theological school in America, commonly called the "Log College," at Neshaminy, Pa.

— Thauvet Besley, admitted as a freeman in this year, was one of the early American silversmiths. A tankard made by him is described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of an Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 12.

Jan. A committee of the Dutch Church consistory is appointed to ask the approval of the governor of their undertaking to build a new church. They obtained his consent the next day.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2375. See Jan. 26.

24 The common council passes a law appointing "the Market House at the lower End of Wall Street near the East River Commonly Called Wall Street Market House" to be a market "for the sale of all sorts of Corn, Grain & Meal;" and requiring that, after March 25, "No Corn Grain or Meal be sold in Publick Market within this City at any Other place (but at the Aforesaid Wall Street Market House)."—*M. C. C.*, III: 404. This came to be designated as the "Meal Market."—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.

26 "The ruling consistory" of the Dutch Church resolves that instead of asking for voluntary subscriptions (see Feb. 12, 1726) for building the new church, it shall be commenced with funds out of the church treasury.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2375-76. See, further, March 9.

Feb. An "Indenture grant" of the ferry, bearing this date, from the city to Theophilus Elsworth, a "Vittualler," describes it as "That Certain ferry Between the City of New York and Nassau Island Commonly Called the Ferry of New York." The grant includes "the New Brick house Old house Pen Land and well," etc., situated "at the place Commonly Called the Ferry," in the "Township of Brookland."—From the original lease, filed with Richard Varick papers, among Miscell. MSS. in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Caldwallader Colden publishes his well-known book entitled *The History of the Five Indian Nations Depending on the Province of New-York in America*. Printed and Sold by William Bradford in New-York, 1727 (158 pp., 12mo.). An "Advertisement" (opp. p. 1) states, "There is now Published a MAP of the great Lakes, Rivers and Indian Countries mentioned in the ensuing History. Printed and Sold by William Bradford in New-York." This was the map entitled "A Map of the Countrey of The Five Nations . . ." which first appeared in 1724 (q.v.).—See description of A. Pl. 2-b, III: 862. The book was the result of a dispute between the government of New York and some merchants, and is mainly a legal argument. It was the first general history of the Iroquois, and the first historical work printed in New York.—Church Catalogue, No. 905; Sabin, IV: 222, item No. 14270.

Not more than four copies of this original edition are now known in the United States. It was reprinted at London, with large additions (8vo), in 1747 and 1750, and in 2 vols. (12mo.) in 1755.

"Dr. Colden, of Scotch descent, came to America in 1710, and settled in Pennsylvania, where he practiced medicine. In 1718 he was induced by Governor Hunter, of New York, to remove to that colony, where he was appointed Surveyor General, and soon after Master in Chancery. Four years after he was raised by the crown to the important place of a Member of the Legislative Council; and a large grant of land was made to him. In 1746 he was made Lieutenant-Governor of New York. He is said to have been the best informed man in the colony."—From *Bibliotheca Americana* (catalogue of the library of James Carter Brown, Providence, R. I., 1870), 108-9, citing the earliest biography of Colden, that written by John Gilmary Shea in his introduction to the reprint of Colden's *History*, pub'd by T. H. Morrell, N. Y., in 1866.

The "Great Consistory" of the Dutch Church resolves: (1) that the new church building "shall be begun out of the money in the Deacons' chest" to which shall be added £2,200 if that sum can be obtained; (2) that it "shall be a four-sided oblong;" (3) that it "shall be built on the ground bought for it, to the north of the French Church" (which was on the north side of Pine Street, east of Nassau); (4) that it shall be 100 ft. long and 78 ft. broad, inside measure (but see May 31); (5) that the "Great Consistory" will leave the direction of the undertaking to the "Ruling Consistory;" and "that the earliest progress be made with the building of this New Church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2378, citing "Liber B. 65." The "Ruling Consistory" appointed John van der Heul director of the building operations; Teunis Tiebout master-carpenter; and Cornelius Turk master-mason.—*Ibid.*, 2378-79. On April 13, it was agreed that Tiebout and Turk were to "receive daily as wages, for their care and pains and direction of those who are under them: viz., seven shillings daily, and six pence for drink."—*Ibid.*, IV: 2390.

The grand jury having brought in a presentment of "the Incommodiousness and Insufficiency of the Goales of the City and County of New York," the supreme court orders that the mayor and aldermen have a sufficient number of men employed to guard "the Prisons in this City" to prevent escapes. On March 24 the common council gave suitable orders to the watch and bellmen, and appointed a committee to look after repairs to the goals to be done under the direction of the high sheriff. They also resolved to petition the next assembly for leave to bring in a bill "for making and Erecting sufficient & Commodious Common Goals for the Said City and County." They directed the mayor or recorder to inform the chief-justice and attorney-general that they had then taken "all the Effectual Measures in their power" to repair and guard the goals; that they intended to petition the assembly; and that they desired no prosecution to be brought against "this Corporation or the Justices of the Peace of this City & County;" they "Humbly Conceiving" that they had no authority, by any law then in force, "to Levy Money upon the subject for the Making or Repairing of Goals." To defend themselves, in case prosecution were commenced against them, they engaged the recorder (Francis Harrison), and Joseph Murray and John Chambers, attorneys at law (see July 30, 1728), each of whom was paid £5 as a retaining fee.—*M. C. C.*, III: 405-7, 411, 412. See also the order of April 25, for making a prison out of "the West End of the City Hall Over the Common Council Chamber &c."—*Ibid.*, III: 410. Regarding the proposed bill in the assembly, see Oct. 9.

"This is to give Notice to all Gentlemen and others, That a Lottery is to be drawn at Mr. John Stevens in Perth Amboy, for £50 of Silver and Gold work, wrought by Simeon Soumain of New

Mar. 6

9

21



- 1727 York. Gold-Smith, all of the newest Fashion. The highest Prize  
Mar. consists of an Eight square Tea-Pot, six Tea-Spoons, Skimmer and  
23 Tongues, Valued at £18 3s. 6d. . . . the said Goods are to be  
valued and appraised by Mr. Peter Van Dyke, and Mr. Charles  
Leroux [see 1721], two Goldsmiths in the city of New York."—  
*Am. Merc.* (Phila.), March 23, 1727. Some specimens of Sou-  
maine's work are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition  
of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South (1911)*, 48-50.
- 24 The common council orders that Robert Crooke be appointed  
"the Surveyor of this City in the Room of Mr William Bond who  
by Reason of his Age & Infirmities has Resigned that Office," and  
that the mayor issue a warrant to Crooke under his seal.—*M. C. C.*,  
III: 407.
- " The recorder (Francis Harrison), Joseph Murray, and John  
Chambers, attorney at law, who were later the authorities chiefly  
instrumental in drafting the Montgomery charter (see March 23,  
1730; Feb. 11, 1731), are retained by the city as counsel in certain  
cases.—*M. C. C.*, III: 406-7. See also March 21.
- " "The Butchers and Other Inhabitants of this City Superabound  
in A Very great Number of Mischievous Mastiffs Bull Dogs and  
Other useless Dogs who not only Run at Coaches Horses Chaise  
and Cattle in the day time whereby much Mischief has Ensued,  
but in the Night time are left in the Streets of this City, and fre-  
quently Bite Tear and Kill several Cows and Render the passage of  
the Inhabitants of this City upon their lawfull Occasions Very  
dangerous in the Night time through the Streets thereof by Attack-  
ing and flying at them." The constables of each ward are required  
to go from house to house and warn the inhabitants who have dogs  
to keep them in their houses or yards at night.—*M. C. C.*, III:  
407-8.
- Apr. A royal mandate, appointing Archibald Kennedy to the council,  
in place of Thomas Byrley, deceased, is received by the governor's  
13 clerk; he is sworn in, and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 303.
- 25 The common council orders that a committee of aldermen and  
assistant aldermen, with Mayor Lutting and Recorder Harrison,  
"Cause the Partition Line between the Lands of this Corporation  
and those of Harlem to be Run surveyed and Ascertained on the  
fourth day of May next," and that they "take the surveyor of this  
Corporation or any Other surveyor to their Assistance," giving  
notice to the trustees of Harlem that they may be present with a  
surveyor on their behalf; also that as soon as the survey is made  
the committee shall inspect and inquire "what Encroachments are  
made upon the Lands of this Corporation in the Out Ward," and  
shall remove them.—*M. C. C.*, III: 409-10. On May 9, the com-  
mittee reported the surveying partly done on May 4. "Most of the  
Inhabitants of Harlem & Mr Clowes their Surveyor being pres-  
ent," it was ordered that they finish the survey "with all Con-  
venient Expedition."—*Ibid.*, III: 411. On Dec. 29, 1727, a pay-  
ment of £3 was made to the executors of Lawrence Kortright (a  
tavern-keeper), "in full of Expenses of this Corporation at his  
House in April and May last on Running the Harlem Line."—  
*Ibid.*, III: 426-27. From another payment on the same day, it  
appears the work was again in progress in October (q.v.). Obadiah  
Hunt, who was one of the committee appointed on April 25 (*vide  
supra*), was allowed £5:8:11 on July 6, 1728, for expenses of this  
committee at his tavern.—*Ibid.*, III: 441. See also "Harlem" in  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987.
- " The common council orders that the west end of the city hall  
over the council chamber be made into a prison.—*M. C. C.*, III:  
410. For the prison in the east end, see under Sept. 1, 1726;  
also Pl. 32-b, Vol. I. Although a committee was appointed to make  
application to the assembly for a law to secure the necessary funds,  
no action resulted. A similar application to the assembly, July 22,  
1730, mentions "Gaols" (*M. C. C.*, IV: 18), and a committee was  
named Aug. 26, 1731 (q.v.), "to Cause A Strong Gaol to be made  
at the West End of the Said City Hall on the upper floor thereof."
- May Mrs. Catalina Post is paid £2:16:9 "For Expenses of the Com-  
mittee in Agreeing with Bellmen & Other Expenses at her house by  
9 Other Committees on the public Affairs of this Corporation."—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 411. This is the last record in the *Minutes* of this  
tavern, which had been a favourite meeting-place since 1718. See  
April 10, 1718; Aug. 22, 1721; July 13, 1723; March 23, 1723;  
July 24, 1724; Nov. 10, 1725.
- 22 At a meeting of the Lutheran Church officers, to consider the  
proposed new building (see July 3, 1708), Hans Rome and Mr.  
Tibout are appointed carpenters (the latter serving alone later);  
and Cornelius Turk and Abraham Aalsteen, masons. The plan is  
to be made by Mr. Chevalier. The ground measures four rods  
square. The building is to be 46 ft. long, 30 ft. broad, 25 ft. high  
up to the nave(?), and 23 ft. to the top (all inside measurements).  
There are to be ordered in England 200 lbs. of nails, a chest of  
double glass, and a good church door-lock, etc. Mr. Van Boskerk  
is to supervise the steeple. Wood from the Kinderhook saw-mill  
is to be delivered, consisting of 24 boards of 14 in. fir wood for the  
pulpit. Mortar is to come from Lassing (?). The flat measures shall  
be the same as the old church, but so that a gallery can be built in,  
and a steeple built on, the new church. The cost is to be £600. A  
collection taken up yielded £165:15:3 for this purpose (of which  
£70:1:6 is in cash, and the balance to be paid in July). It is re-  
solved that the old church be broken down as soon possible.—  
*Lutheran Church records (MS.)*. See Oct. 2.
- At a meeting of the consistory of the Dutch Church, it is pro-  
posed to reconsider the conclusion reached at the meeting on March  
9 (q.v.) of the "Great Consistory" (that the church should be 100  
ft. long, and 75 ft. broad, on the inside), and to see if it would not  
be possible to make these the outside measures. "1. This was unani-  
mously approved. 2. As soon as the Church is begun, the founda-  
tions of the Tower shall be laid, and it shall be carried up along with  
the Church, as far as the wall (of the church) goes. 3. The Church  
shall be placed exactly in the middle of the (plot of) ground, South  
and North. That is to say, to be as far from the West as from Bar-  
barie Stron [her house] and on the North, to begin ten feet from  
the straight line of the lot. 4. If it should be judged expedient to  
have the Tower two or three feet broader, on account of the doors,  
or the staircase, the matter is left to the 'Ruling Consistory'."—  
*Eccles. Rec.* (1902), IV: 2390-91. Referring to No. 3, Dr. Corwin  
stated that, in 1844, the church stood about 30 ft. east of Nassau  
St., the intermediate space being filled with graves. The tower was  
at the Liberty St. end of the church, ten feet from the "present"  
(1902) southerly house line on that street. The main entrance was  
from Cedar St., where there was a large yard.—*Ibid.*, IV: 2391.
- The reign of King George II begins, on the death of George I. June  
It ended Oct. 25, 1760.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: Intro., p. ix; *ibid.*,  
V: 825.
- The common council orders that "there be A Publick Gallows  
made and Erected upon the Common of this City at the usual place  
of Execution."—*M. C. C.*, III: 412. It was paid for on Aug. 8,  
1727, "for the Execution of Moses Soussman."—*Ibid.*, III: 414.  
See also Dec. 23, 1725; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972.
- Notice is published cautioning masters of vessels, sailors, pas-  
sengers, and others not to violate the act of parliament "for Estab-  
lishing a General Post Office" (see June 23, 1711), which provides  
that they "shall immediately upon their Arrival in any Port,  
deliver the Letters & Pacquets on Board to the Post-Master or his  
Deputy, under the Penalty of Five Pounds of British Money, for  
every several Offence."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 10-17, 1727.
- Lord Townshend notifies the lords of trade that the king has  
appointed John Montgomerie to be governor of New York and  
New Jersey, and directs them to prepare his commission and in-  
structions.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 823. The commission is dated  
Oct. 4, 1727.—*Ibid.*, V: 834-41. Regarding his instructions, see  
*ibid.*, V: 833-34, 841.
- Gov. Burnet proclaims King George II at New York, having  
received "by a private hand the printed Proclamation and Declara-  
tion of His present Majesty."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 824; *N. Y.  
Gaz.*, Aug. 21-28, 1727; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 303. After proclaiming  
the king at Perth Amboy, N. J., on Aug. 25, he wrote to the Duke of  
Newcastle asking the latter to recommend him "to be continued in  
these Governments."—*Ibid.*, V: 825. Evidently, word had not yet  
arrived of the appointment of Montgomerie. See Aug. 12.
- The governor and members of the council present take the  
oaths of allegiance to the new king, and they order that a proclama-  
tion be issued requiring all officers to do likewise.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
303. The oath of allegiance (or the abjuration oath) to King George  
II declares: "I AB do swear that I do from my heart abhor, detest,  
and abjure, as impious and heretical that damnable doctrine and  
position that princes excommunicated or deprived by the pope or  
any authority of the See of Rome may be deposed or murdered  
by their subjects or any other whatsoever And I do declare that no  
foreign prince person prelate state or potentate hath or ought to  
have any Jurisdiction power Superiority preeminence or Authority  
Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within this Realm." The oath, further,

1727 acknowledges this king to be the lawful and rightful king of his  
Aug. realm; that "the person pretended to be prince of Wales during the  
24 life of the late King James" has no right to the crown; that the  
person taking the oath will defend the present king against "Trai-  
torous Conspiracies and Attempts" which may be made against  
"his person Crown and dignity;" that he will disclose all treasons,  
and will maintain the succession of the crown, which (according to  
the parliamentary "Act for the further Limitation of the Crown and  
better securing the Rights and Liberties of the Subject") is limited to  
"the princess Sophia Electress and Dutchess Dowager of Han-  
over and the Heirs of her Body being protestants."—From facsimile  
(with signatures added), in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1850), opp. p. 445.

Another oath administered to office holders under the crown  
professed belief that "in the sacrament of the Lords Supper there is  
not any Transubstantiation of the Elements of Bread and wine into  
the Body and Blood of Christ at or after the Consecration thereof by  
any person whatsoever And that the Invocation or Adoration of the  
Virgin Mary or any other Saint and the Sacrifices of the Mass as  
they are now used in the Church of Rome are superstitious and  
Idolatrous."—*Ibid.*, opp. p. 448.

Sept. Bradford advertises that he has for sale "Very good Press-  
11 Papers for Fullers and Pulling-Mills." From time to time he ad-  
vertised other commodities which he or his son William Bradford, Jr.,  
sold, such as coffee (*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 9-16, 1727); Mill'd Stockings  
(*ibid.*, Oct. 30-Nov. 6, 1727); "Bohe Tea" (*ibid.*, May 27-  
June 3, 1728); lampblack (*ibid.*, April 21-28, 1729), etc.

19 The inventory of the effects of Thomas Selby, who died on this  
day, included "one map of New York." For discussion of this sub-  
ject, see description of Pl. 25, I: 241-42.

30 Gov. Burnet, in addressing the assembly, says: "There has  
been so much already done, to beautify and repair the Buildings in  
the Fort, that I am persuaded you will not Leave that work im-  
perfect. The Soldiers Barracks are in a very ruinous Condition, and  
will require a much greater Charge if what is necessary to keep them  
from falling, be not done without Delay."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 558.  
The work on the barracks dragged along for several years.—See  
Nov. 24, 1727; Aug. 23, 1728; Oct. 16, 1733; Apr. 5, Sept. 2, 1737;  
Sept. 5, 1738.

Oct. The Harlem Line is again being surveyed (see April 25), as  
— appears by a payment of £416:4s., on Dec. 29, 1727, to Edward  
Blagge (tavern-keeper) "for Wine Rum Beer Pipes Tobacco and  
Other Expenses at his House by A Committee of this Corporation  
in October last."—*M. C. C.*, III: 427. That the line was twice  
surveyed was stated when payment of £2 was made, Feb. 5, 1728,  
to Robert Crooke, the city surveyor, "for Surveying twice the  
Division Line between the City and Harlem."—*Ibid.*, III: 431.  
See, however, Jan. 27, 1749; July 12, 1750. This line does not  
appear to have been shown on any map of this early period. In the  
office of Francis W. Ford's Sons, city surveyors, formerly at No. 8  
James St., was a map of 1750 (see under Jan. 9, 1750) by Maer-  
schalck, showing the line between the New York and Harlem Com-  
mons (reproduced on Pl. 36, Vol. IV); and, in the Banker Coll.  
(in N. Y. Pub. Library), box G-H, folder "Harlem," is a descrip-  
tion of the "Harlem Line," surveyed by Banker and F. & A.  
Maerschalck on April 11, 1773 (q.v.). This map or description was  
prepared after the line had been established by the legislature, on  
March 24, 1772 (q.v.). The line is also shown on the Goerck Map of  
the Common Lands (1785), reproduced on A. Pl. 9-a, Vol. III.

1 At about this date, "the Honourable John Montgomerie, Esq;  
who is appointed governor of New-York" (see Aug. 12), is expected  
to leave London and "come away in a Man of War" to this city.—  
*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 6-13, 1727.

2 Work on the new Lutheran Church (see May 22) stops, until  
subscriptions are increased. This condition continued until the end  
of 1728.—*Lutheran Church records* (M.S.).

7 The common council presents two addresses to Gov. Burnet,  
both prompted by the death of King George I, which occurred June  
11 (q.v.). The first expresses their great esteem for the late king,  
and compliments the governor on his administration. The origi-  
nal draft of this address is preserved in metal file No. 4, city clerk's  
record-room. The second is an address to the throne, to be trans-  
mitted by Burnet to the new sovereign, George II.—*M. C. C.*, III:  
419-21.

9 A bill is again introduced in the assembly (see Sept. 11, 1725)  
to enable the city to raise £600 "to build a convenient God and  
Prisons within the said City," and also to raise an annual sum,

not exceeding £200, to pay the city's necessary public charges.—  
*M. C. C.*, III: 419; *Assem. Jour.*, I: 560. It was read a second  
time on Oct. 10, and referred to a committee.—*Ibid.*, I: 561. As in  
1725, however, it does not appear that the bill was reported out of  
committee. See also March 21, 1727.

A conference committee of both houses of the legislature is  
appointed to meet on Oct. 10 "at the House of John De Honneur."

—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 560. De Honneur was proprietor of the famous  
Black Horse Tavern, which stood on the west side of William St.,  
south of Exchange Pl.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXVIII: 935 *N. Y. Gaz.*,  
Aug. 4-11, 1735; *Du Simitière MSS.*, in Ridgway Branch, Library  
Co. of Philadelphia. His tavern was a favourite meeting-place for  
committees of the lower house, and was the headquarters of the  
liberal faction. It was here that Andrew Hamilton, Zenger's attorney,  
was entertained after the trial on Aug. 4, 1735 (q.v.). In 1740 the  
tavern was referred to as "the late Black Horse Tavern."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Jan. 19, 1740. By 1750, the Black Horse had moved to Queen  
(Pearl) St., and was being run by Jonathan Ogden. See July 23, 1750.

Jason Vaughan presents a petition to the assembly stating  
"that he has set up a School in the City of New-York, to teach the  
Greek and Latin Languages," and "is willing to instruct a certain  
Number of Poor Children therein," if the house will allow him "a  
consideration for the same."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 561. No law ap-  
pears to have been passed to compensate or aid him.

The flour exported from New York having lost much of its repu-  
tation abroad, and it being "the staple Commodity" of the colony,  
the assembly orders that a bill be brought in "to prevent the Ex-  
portation of unmerchantable Flour."—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 563.  
See Dec. 19, 1715. The subject came up again on July 30, 1728  
(*ibid.*, 577), but a law to this effect was not passed until Nov. 24,  
1750 (q.v.).

On this night occur "two Shocks of an Earthquake at New-  
York, and at Long Island the same."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 30-Nov. 6,  
1727.

The new Dutch Church was evidently under construction by  
this time, for the account of the director, Van der Heul, shows  
transactions amounting to nearly £900.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2395.

A letter of this date from "Whitehall" states that "His Majesty  
hath been pleased to appoint John Montgomery Esq; to be Govern-  
or of New-York and New-Jersey in America, in the room of  
William Burnett Esq; who is appointed Governour of the Massa-  
chusetts-Bay and New-Hampshire in America, in the room of  
Samuel Shute Esq;."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 29-Feb. 5, 1728. See Aug.  
12. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 356-58, 572-73, regarding Burnet's  
transfer.

Gov. Burnet permits the Jews to omit the words "upon the  
true faith of a Christian," in taking the abjuration oath, as when  
giving testimony under oath in the courts.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I:  
560.

The consistory of the Dutch Church agrees to pay Van der Heul,  
"for his trouble as Director of the building of the New Church,"  
£130, in three payments,—the first as soon as possible, the second  
when the church shall be under roof, and the third when it is com-  
pleted. The finishing of the tower may be postponed for two years,  
in which case he shall be released from the oversight of it.—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, IV: 2396. The consistory also resolves that the seats and  
pews "shall be of native wood," to be delivered the latter part of  
1728, and paid for the early part of 1729. Van der Heul "shall also  
contract for 40,000 shingles, two feet long, an inch thick, and six  
inches broad, to be paid for on delivery, or afterward," according to  
the best bargain that can be made.—*Ibid.*, IV: 2396-97, citing  
"Liber B. 73."

Sarah Varick and others, the proprietors of certain grounds  
and wharves in the Dock Ward, petition for a patent, with privilege  
of extending their wharves 200 feet into the East River.—*Cal. Land*  
*Papers*, 186. The report of the committee of the governor's  
council, rendered Nov. 19, is favourable to their erecting a dock  
and wharf "on a street to be forever hereafter called Burnet street."  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 500.

Agreeable to the resolutions of the assembly of Nov. 10, 1726  
(q.v.), Capt. Rutgers and Capt. Van Horne lay before the house  
an account of expenses for materials and labour "in new Shingling  
the Chapel and such Part of the Barracks in his Majesty's Fort  
George, as required the same," amounting to £1121:6s., towards  
which they have received £100 from the treasurer. The house  
votes the balance due the committee, being of the opinion that the



- 1727 amount needed to complete the barracks ought to be taken from the £200 which the colony has annually appropriated for the repair of fortifications.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 571. In Sept., 1728, the barracks had not been fully repaired, and an act was passed to raise the sum required for that purpose.—See under Aug. 23, and Sept. 20, 1728.
- 25 Rip van Dam and others petition for six years further time for completing their wharves on the East River.—*Cal. Land Papers* 186-87. See Jan. 22, 1722.
- " The assembly resolves "That the erecting or exercising in this Colony a Court of Equity or Chancery, (however it may be termed) without Consent in General Assembly, is unwarrantable, and contrary to the Laws of England, a manifest Oppression and Grievance to the Subjects, and of pernicious Consequence to their Liberties and Properties."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 571.
- " A new ferry act is passed by the general assembly moderating the ferry rates established ten years before, and making them payable in English currency.—*Cf.* Nov. 2, 1717. For transporting any person one way across the East River, to or from Nassau Island, the rate prescribed is "Ten Grains of Sivil Pillar or Mexico Plate or two Pennys in Bills of Credit made Current in this Colony," and double that after sunset (unless the ferry-man neglects or refuses to transport the person sooner). Any "Portable thing which A Man or Boy Carrys under his Arme or A Woman under her Arme or in her Apron" shall be "Included in their Ferriage." For a horse the ferriage is "one Shilling in like Money;" a calf, "four pence in like Money," etc., a large variety of articles being specifically catalogued,—a pipe of wine, a bushel of salt, a firkin of soap, etc.,—the list of which is to be pasted on a board by the ferry-man and hung up "in the Porch of the Ferry-houses, or at the most Publick place there."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 407-10. The next and final colonial revision of the Ferry Act was on Oct. 14, 1732 (*q.v.*).
- Dec. 5 "To Morrow Morning [Dec. 5] the Eastern and Western Posts set out to perform their Stages once a Fortnight during the three Winter Months."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 27-Dec. 4, 1727. See also Dec. 2, 1728.
- 12 David Wallace and David Willson, having been convicted of "a Cheat, in passing some Bills, which were made Counterfeit Bills of Credit of the Province of New-Jersey," are now "brought to the Bar," and given an unusual sentence. On Dec. 12, they are to be "placed in a Cart, so as to be publicly seen, with Halters about their Necks, and Carted thro' the most Publick Streets in this City; and then be brought to the publick Whipping-Post," where Wallace is to receive 39 stripes and Willson 28. The sheriff is then to deliver them "at the Ferry-house in Kings County." They are to be "set on the Pillory" at Flatbush late in January and again receive 39 and 28 stripes respectively. A similar punishment is to be inflicted at Jamaica in Queens County, in February, and then in Westchester County, in March, after which they are to be delivered to the high sheriff of New York at Kingsbridge. They are then to remain in prison six and three months, respectively.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 4-11, 1727.
- 15 Gov. Burnet having presented an organ to the Dutch Reformed Church, and it having been placed in position "in our old church" (in Garden Street), the ministers, elders, and deacons appoint Hendrick Michael Kock (or Cook) organist. Among the terms of the appointment is the provision that he shall teach John Peter Zenger, "the present organ-blower" and future printer, to play the organ. The sum of £100 a year is to be paid to Kock for playing, and £12 to Zenger for blowing, the organ.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2397-99.
- 29 The common council resolves to farm the ferry for five years, from March 25, 1728, and appoints a committee to meet for the purpose on Jan. 18, 1728, at the house of Obadiah Hunt "near the Custom House" (Pearl St., between Whitehall and Hanover Sq.).—*M. C. C.*, III: 428. The expenses of the committee, on this occasion, were £6:15.—*Ibid.*, III: 434. On the same day, the common council allowed Hunt £2:11:9 for expenses of other committee meetings at his house.—*Ibid.*, III: 427.
- 1728
- About the year 1728, a Baptist congregation, organized in 1724, erected its own house of worship, on "Golden Hill" not far from the later Baptist Church on Gold Street.—Greenleaf, *Hist. of Churches in City of N. Y.* (1846), 224, 226. About 1732, the building was sold as private property and the congregation disbanded. The church was described as being about 30 feet square, with twelve-foot posts, and a pyramidal roof running up to a sharp point.
- It was said to be still standing in 1865.—Disowsay, *Earliest Churches in N. Y.* (1865), 309. See 1712; Feb. 7, 1715, and March 14, 1760. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928.
- Mayor Lutting was reimbursed, in 1734, for the expense of "Carting of Timber out of the Parade before the Fort in the year 1728."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 228.
- Harmarus Rutgers comes into possession of his farm "near the Fresh Water Hills on the East side of the Bowry Lane in the outward," which he acquires from the heirs of Hendrick Cornelisen van Shaick. This is part of the original grant to Cornelis Jacobsen Stille on March 18, 1647 (*q.v.*). There was an old farm-house, as well as barns and out-buildings, on this land at the time of the conveyance.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXIII: 19-29 (New York). As "Rutgers", the house is shown, north of the Jews burying-ground, on the manuscript map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). The new Rutgers mansion was begun in 1754 (*q.v.*) on ground bounded by the present Rutgers Pl., Clinton, Cherry, and Jefferson Sts.
- Many people cross on the ice from New York to Long Island.—*Am. Merc.* (Phila.), Feb. 6, 1728. See also Jan. 9, 1720.
- Trinity vestry orders "that the Church wardens do let out that part of the Churches farne opposite to Spring Garden [see Nov. 1, 1712] from the South Bounds thereof which is not Comprehended in M<sup>r</sup> Lakes & Harisons Lease for any number of yeares not exceeding three . . ."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to lay out the Churches ground behind the Church yard into Soe many Lotts as they shall think most beneficial for the Churches Interest and that when it shall be Soe laid out into Lotts that they Lease the Lotts out for any Number of Yeares not exceeding forty under full Yearly ground rents Covenants and Restrictions as they shall think most proper . . ."—*Ibid.*.
- The ferry to Long Island is leased to Theophilus Elsworth for five years at a rent of £258 per year.—*M. C. C.*, III: 430-31. After ten years' experience leasing the ferry in two parts, an experience attended with much friction between the ferry-men and, indeed, with litigation (see Jan. 10, 1723), the common council reverts to its former policy of one lease and one ferry-man. For "Entertaining of this Corporation at his House on the delivery of Possession of the Ferry," Elsworth was subsequently reimbursed by the board.—*Ibid.*, III: 460.
- Cotton Mather dies in Boston.—Winsor, *op. cit.*, 129.
- The common council appoints a committee, who, with the city surveyor, are "to lay out and survey on the West Side of Inchaum-bergh [see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966] two Acres of Land for A Brick Kiln &c," which are to be leased to Wessell van Norden at 20 shillings a year.—*M. C. C.*, III: 434.
- The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "That the movable sashes [of the new church] shall be made with iron frames, and a broad groove, that will close well, and the panes shall be five inches broad and seven long: that the South and North sides of the inner ceiling shall be hipped, as well as the East and West [sides]; that on the West side shall be two open windows at the end; that on the South and North sides shall be as many as can be: that on the East side, on either side of the pulpit shall be two loose sashes in each window."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2406. On April 18, it was resolved "That the glass windows above the South door, shall begin four feet above the door, be three panes wide, and run up two and twenty feet by . . . [sic] and above shall be another glass . . . of six feet long, then, in the high place above, a round glass in the middle."—*Ibid.*, citing "Liber B. 73."
- The new governor, John Montgomerie, arrives "with his Majesty's Letters Patents."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 573; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 855. He lands "near Whitehall . . . about one A Clock afternoon." Soon after, he "Published his Commission in Council in his Majesties Court and took the Oaths, then Swore the Council;" and then "Published his Commission at the City Hall the Corporation waiting on his Excellency and the Garrison Militia Horse and foot being under Arms and making A Double Guard from the landing to the Fort and from the Fort to the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, III: 436-37. The seals were delivered to Gov. Montgomerie by the retiring governor, Burnet, and a council order was issued for a proclamation to be published continuing officers in their places.—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 306.
- The common council orders, prepares, and delivers an address to Gov. Montgomerie expressing their felicitations on his safe arrival, their fealty, and their submission to his patronage and pro-



1728 tention. They resolve also to "Compliment" him with the freedom  
Apr. of the city, and that "the Seal be Enclosed in A Box of Gold." The  
16 address and the governor's reply are entered in full in the *Minutes*.  
—*M. C. C.*, III: 434-36. The freedom of the city, dated May 2,  
was delivered to him on May 3. Charles le Roux was paid £26:6:6  
on the same day for making the gold box.—*Ibid.*, III: 439.

18 Montgomery dissolves the assembly by proclamation to "recon-  
cile all animosities."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 306. On May 6, writs  
were prepared to summon a new assembly "to meet after harvest."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 855.

20 The common council or "Corporation" gives an entertainment  
at the tavern of Obadiah Hunt (see Oct. 20, 1718), "for treating  
his Excellency the Governor." Hunt was paid, on May 3, the  
sum of £15:6:6 for this and "some Expences on his Excellencies  
landing in this City."—*M. C. C.*, III: 439.

May The "Minister, Elders, and other Members of the French  
6 Church in this City" present an address to Gov. Montgomery,  
expressing their joy at his safe arrival, and asserting: "We promise  
Our selves all the Favour and Protection that our hearts can wish  
from a Person of your Excellency's Birth and Character, who hath  
so long attended on a Prince, now with Universal Acclamations,  
at the head of the Protestant Interest. . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 13-  
20, 1728.

8 The court of general sessions having proposed to the grand  
jury, etc. to join with them in an address "to his Excellency to  
Congratulate him on his safe arrival to this his Government," and  
this being "readily accepted," such an address is drawn, approved,  
and ordered to be engrossed and signed "by this Court his Majesties  
Attorney General the High Sheriff, Clerk of the Peace Coroner  
Grand Jurors and the Attorneys at Law then Attending this Court."  
They wait upon "his Excellency with the said Address at his Majesties  
Fort George;" it is presented by Robert Lutting, and read by  
Francis Harrison.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 493-95.  
They express in this address their "great and very just Joy" at his  
"Safe Arrival." They state that, "Upon these Occasions, it has been  
usual for those who had the Honour to Address their Governours,  
to join their Prayer for the Preservation of their Rights, Liberties  
and Properties, with their solemn Assurances of Endeavouring to  
deserve so great a Blessing;" but add: "your Excellency has  
anticipated even our Wishes, and by your publick Declarations of  
your Noble and most Generous Intentions towards this Province,  
left us nothing to Petition for, except it be, That your Excellency  
will believe, that you have filled our Hearts with Esteem and  
Gratitude. . . ." They close by asserting their loyalty to the  
king and crown of Great Britain. Montgomery acknowledges this  
with thanks, promising to support them in their "Rights and  
Authorities," and hoping that, as magistrates, they will exert them-  
selves "in putting the Laws in Execution for his Majesty's Service,  
and the good of the People of this City and County."—*Ibid.*; also  
*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 6-13, 1728.

28 Until this time, there has been spent in building the new Luth-  
eran church (see May 22, 1728), £997:7:4½.—*Lutheran Church*  
*records (MS.)*.

30 Montgomery recommends to the lords of trade that James  
de Lancy be made a member of the council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V:  
856-57.

June There has recently arrived at New York, from Dublin, a ship-  
load of men and women "Servants." Many of the men "are  
Trades-men, as Black Smiths, Carpenters, Weavers, Taylors,  
Cord-Weavers, and other Trades." They remain on the vessel,  
"lying over against Mr. Reads Wharff," and are to be "disposed of  
by John & Joseph Read, on reasonable Terms."—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
June 3-10, 1728. See April 28, 1729.

19 The tavern on the north-west corner of Wall and Water Sts.,  
later famous as the Merchants Coffee House, an institution which  
helped to mould the future commercial character of Wall St., was,  
at this period, and probably earlier, in possession of John Dunks,  
whose sign was the "Jamaica Pilot Boat."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 24-  
July 1, 1728. In an account of a fire which occurred there on Jan.  
18, 1736 (q.v.), the tavern was described as the "Corner-House by  
the Meal-Market." The building was offered for sale in July, 1736,  
and again on Jan. 30, 1738, the advertisement stating that it had  
been a "well frequented Tavern for several Years past."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, July 26, 1736 and Jan. 30, 1738. Daniel Bloom purchased  
the house in June, 1738 (Bayles, *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 128), and  
changed its name to the "Merchants Coffee House."—*N. Y. Post*

Boy, Jan. 16, 1743. After the death of Bloom, the tavern was kept  
by Capt. James Ackland, and later by Luke Roome, who sold it  
to Charles Arding in 1758.—Bayles, *op. cit.*, 139, 154. In 1771,  
when Arding offered the house for sale, it was in the possession  
of Mrs. Mary Ferrara, a widow.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1771. By  
April 27, 1772 (q.v.), Mrs. Ferrara had removed from the old build-  
ing and "open'd the spacious elegant new Coffee-House on the  
opposite corner." After Mrs. Ferrara's departure, the old  
coffee-house was evidently given up as a tavern; for, under date of  
April 26, 1773, we find an advertisement of hats manufactured by  
Nesbitt Deane, who "resides in the Old Coffee House, facing the  
new built one."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 26, 1773. It was still a hat store  
in 1790, when the building was offered for sale: "That corner  
house which makes the corner of Wall and Water Street, with the  
adjoining tenement, in Water Street, commonly called the old  
Coffee House, occupied at present by Mr. Cusick, the Hatter."—*Daily Adv.*, Feb. 5, 1790. On Jan. 31, 1792, the Tontine Associa-  
tion, which had already purchased adjoining property, bought the  
old coffee-house of Dr. Charles Arding and Abigail, his wife, for  
£1,970, and later added to their holdings by the purchase of the  
estate of Mordecai Gomez.—Stone, *Hist. of N. Y. City*, 318-30.  
The old buildings were at once torn down and the Tontine Coffee  
House was erected on this site. See April 14, 1792.

A number of indentured Irish servants arrive on the ship  
"George," commanded by John Anthony Adamson. Persons de-  
siring to purchase the "times" of these servants (a term of service  
to pay their passage-money) are directed to the captain on board  
the ship, or to the super cargo, Samuel Moore, "at Mr John Dunks  
at the Sign of the Jamaica-Pilot upon the Dock."—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
June 24-July 1, 1728. For other instances of this character, see  
Nov. 14, 1728; April 23, 1739; June 9, 1746; Aug. 19, 1751; 1759;  
June 3, 1774.

The governor's council makes record of the fact that George  
20 Clarke is confirmed by the king in his office of provincial secretary.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 306.

The ministry of the Dutch Church appoints Jan. Bogardus  
27 and Peter Brouwer master-masons of the new church in place of  
Cornelius Turk, who has died, and they are to divide his pay.—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2415.

The common council resolves "that A Powder House be  
Erected" and a committee is appointed to find a convenient loca-  
tion.—*M. C. C.*, III: 442. They reported, on July 30, that a piece  
of ground, 100 or 120 feet square, "upon the Common near the place  
where the Gallows now Stands," was the proper place.—*Ibid.*, III:  
445. On Aug. 23, it was resolved that it be "forty foot long and  
twenty foot broad within the Walls thereof, that the same be built  
of good Stone and Lime Nine foot high under the Beams with A  
good Roof Covered with Pantiles."—*Ibid.*, III: 446. The location  
was changed by resolution of the common council on Sept. 5, 1728,  
to "a little Island in the fresh water," which was considered "a  
proper piece of Ground and the most Convenient place."—*Ibid.*,  
III: 449. Instead of building the house entirely of stone, it was  
found, on Sept. 10, that enough stone could not easily be procured,  
and it was decided to use both brick and stone.—*Ibid.*, III: 450.  
For date of completion, see Nov. 21. The erection of this powder-  
house had been contemplated 11 years earlier (see Oct. 22, 1717).  
For subsequent action concerning it in common council and assembly,  
see June 1, 1721, and June 5, 1723; see also Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 923; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 600; and Addenda.

A committee of the common council, appointed the day before  
27 to inspect the great dock, long bridge, and common sewer, promptly  
reports that the dock is so "Choked up" with sand and mud at its  
mouth as to be rendered useless. They find that both ends of the  
dock should be raised with "Stockadoes," new "Wall Plates" laid  
thereon, and the ground behind levelled so as to prevent the water  
of violent rains running into the dock; also that the bridge and  
sewer need a good deal of repair. They recommend that Anthony  
Ham, the dock-master (see May 12, 1713), be removed, and that  
Capt. Andrew Law be appointed to succeed him. Ham is imme-  
diately discharged, and required to account for the profits of the  
crane, dock, and slips during his continuance in office, and pay the  
balance to the treasurer. Law is appointed, his duties being to  
keep the accounts and collect the rents and profits of the crane,  
dock, and slips, taking care that the orders and regulations of these  
properties be executed effectually. His salary is to be £30 a year  
from Aug. 1.—*M. C. C.*, III: 441, 443-45.

- 1728 Joseph Murray and John Chambers, attorneys at law, are voted  
 July the freedom of the city, each being "A zealous Assertor of the Rights  
 30 and Privileges of this Corporation." They had declined to accept a retaining fee, and expressed "their zeal and Affection for the good and Welfare of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, III: 445-46. See March 21, 1727.
- A 8 Col. Abraham de Peyster, an influential member of the Reformed Dutch Church, and member of the council of the province, died. He directed in his will that a bell be procured at his expense from Holland for the new Dutch Church, on Nassau St. The bell which was made in Amsterdam in 1731, was inscribed:  
 "Me fecerunt De Gravé et N. Muller, Amsterdam, Anno 1731.  
 Abraham De Peyster, geboren den 8 July, 1657, gestorven den 8 Augustus, 1728.  
 Een legaat aan de Nederduytsche Kerke Nieuw York." (A legacy to the Low Dutch Church at New York.)  
 —*A Discourse*, by Rev. Thomas De Witt, D.D., 97; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1861), 562, 575. This bell now hangs in the tower of the Collegiate Reformed Church, at the north-west corner of Fifth Ave. and 48th St., having first hung in the Middle Dutch Church on Nassau St., and later in other Dutch churches "in the march northward."—*A Brief Account of an Historic Church* (pub. by the consistory, 1904), 36.
- 9 The committee on grievances of the assembly meets every Thursday evening at the "House of John d'Honneur."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 579. See also *ibid.*, I: 603.
- 14 The Dutch Church consistory contracts with H. Van der Spiegel to make the windows of the new church.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2438.
- 23 Gov. Montgomerie informs the assembly that he has "carefully inspected the Fort here, where the Fortifications, the Carriages of the Cannon, the Barracks and the Magazines are all in a bad Condition." The house orders that Col. Myndert Schuyler, Capt. Rutgers, and Major Philippe inspect and report an estimate of the expense of the needed repairs.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 583. For the committee's report, see Sept. 13.
- " A petition is read in the common council from the "Principal Inhabitants of this City of the Hebrew Nation," stating that some years before they purchased "A Small piece of Land beyond the fresh water for A Burying place for the Said Inhabitants;" but that the "Said-Burying place being now full," the petitioners "would have purchased some more Land Adjoining thereto, but it being in dispute they Could not have A Title to the same." Whereupon, they "were Obligated to purchase two Lots of Land lying near the Cripple Bush or Swamp being the Numbers 84 & 85 which Contain fifty foot in breadth and one hundred and twelve foot in length;" but they "would not presume to make A burying place thereof without the leave and Licence of this Corporation," and this they now ask. The petition is granted with the understanding that the burying-ground will be kept "very well Inclosed and Fenced."—*M. C. C.*, III: 447-48.
- The author is informed by Mr. Samuel Oppenheim that the land "near the Cripple Bush or Swamp" was on Gold St., between Beekman and Ferry Sts.; and that, "though the petition was granted this land was not used, as the land adjacent to the then existing burying-ground became available through the purchase from Roy Willey [see Dec. 17, 1729] of his land, which had been in litigation." See *Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 319 (New York), which included the old burying-ground there.—From Mr. Oppenheim's letter to the author. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927; Pl. 174; cf. Feb. 22, 1656; 1682; and see Dec. 17, 1729; 1784; 1805; 1855.
- Sept. 5 Obadiah Hunt, the tavern-keeper (see Oct. 20, 1718), is permitted to lay a drain "through the Street Commonly Called Custom House [Pearl] Street into the Common Sewer in the Broad Street," no other person being allowed to use the drain without his permission.—*M. C. C.*, III: 449-50.
- " The common council orders "that Mr Jacobus Roosevelt have Liberty to Open the Slip fronting the East River Commonly Called Hardenbrookes Slip and to Carry away the Soil incumbering the same to such Vacant place or places as he Shall think fit without detriment to the Neighbourhood."—*M. C. C.*, III: 449.
- " The common council resolves "that ten Lots of Land lying in the Swamp or Cripple Bush in the Rear of Beekmans Land on the North East Side thereof" be granted in fee simple to Jacobus Roosevelt for £100.—*M. C. C.*, III: 449. In the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in Box 1 of MSS. labelled "New York") is a package containing papers regarding the land at Beekman's Swamp (the "Cripple Bush"). One of these is a survey of the ten lots laid out, by order of the common council on this date, by Robert Crooke, city surveyor; also a petition from James Roosevelt in regard to a street to his ten lots in the Cripple Bush, and the report thereon by the common council. The grant of Sept. 5 was succeeded by a grant of the entire swamp, July 20, 1734 (q.v.). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 451.
- On Sept. 20, the board ordered "that Mr Jacobus Roosevelt pay the Consideration Money to the Treasurer of this City for the use of this Corporation, for the ten Lots of Land lately Granted unto him in the Cripple Bush and that the said Treasurers Receipt shall be unto him A sufficient discharge for the same, and that those Moneys be Applied to the use of Building the Powder House of this Corporation [see Sept. 21] and to no Other use whatsoever, whereof the said Treasurer is to take Notice." At the same time, the treasurer is directed to keep account of the money received from Roosevelt, and of the payments from this fund to the powder-house committee, so the expenses may be paid as soon as the house is finished.—*M. C. C.*, III: 451.
- Col. Schuyler, one of the committee appointed on Aug. 23 (q.v.) 13 to inspect the fort, reports "that for repairing the Soldiers Barracks, the Timber, Nails, Boards, and other Materials belonging to Carpenters Work (his Labour included) the cost will be £146;16;9; and that they "have not enquired what the Masons, Smiths nor Glaziers Work will amount to, for completing the said Barracks." It is resolved to raise £200 by taxation for repairing the barracks in Fort George.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 588. A law to this effect was passed on Sept. 20, 1728 (q.v.).
- The legislature passes an act to raise £200 by an "Extraordinary Levy" to repair the barracks in the fort. The quota of the city and county of New York is £55. Daniel Goutier is named in the act to be the "Manager" for buying materials and employing workmen; he is to report his expenditures to the governor.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 498; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 874. See Nov. 24, 1727.
- The inhabitants, living near the "Market House at the slip Near Burgers Path" (Old Slip), are given permission by the common council to repair the market-house at their own expense.—*M. C. C.*, III: 458.
- " Capt. Covil Mayne, commander of the king's ship "Biddesford," is given the freedom of the city for dispersing the forces of a Spanish privateer which had "made barbarous havoc and depredation upon the Coasts of this Province."—*M. C. C.*, III: 458. The seal was enclosed in a silver box, made by Le Roux, costing £12;9. —*Ibid.*, III: 460.
- Nov. 6 The new meeting-place (see 1724) "for the Congregation of Dissenting Christians Called Baptists to perform Religious Worship" is recorded at the court of general sessions, on the petition of Nicholas Eyres, Richard Stillwell and Cornelius Stephens. It is described as "A House Erected upon a Lott of Ground in the East Ward . . . upon the Hill Commonly Called Golden Hill fronting to Orange Street."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 502. This is one of the earliest references found to both Golden Hill and Orange Street.—*Cf.* Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 966 and 1007.
- See A. 14 An advertisement states that the ship "Thomas," from London, has arrived in New York with "several Men, Women and Boys, Servants, amongst whom there are several Tradesmen, as Bakers, Weavers, Bricklayers, Carpenters, Shoemakers, Glaziers, Coopers, &c. Whoever inclines to purchase the Time of any of them, may apply to Peter Vallette at his House in New-York; the Master and Mate of said Ship having made Oath before the Mayor of this City, That the said servants, nor any of them, are not convicted Criminals, but that they are Persons that freely and voluntarily engaged themselves by Indentures, to serve a certain time for their Passage."—*N. Y. C. Gaz.*, Nov. 11-18, 1728. See June 19.
- 20 The consistory of the Dutch Church agrees to pay £25 to the carpenter for completing the arched ceiling and the floor above the ceiling of the new church; and £16 to the masons for every 15 feet "of the timber which they split and nail in the ceiling."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2440-41.
- The committee of the common council appointed, on July 6, for building a powder-house reports that it has built it "on the Island Adjoining the fresh water pond," at an expense of £224;17;9. This account is paid immediately.—*M. C. C.*, III: 462-63. See July 6. For a quarter century prior to this date, the only place recorded as a repository for powder was a vault within the fort.—See May 28, 1702.

1728 Dirck Eghbertse, a baker, is permitted to build an oven under  
Nov. the street opposite his house "in Burgers path." His house and  
21 ground are "in the East Ward of this City Standing by the Street  
or Lane Called Church path over against the House and Ground  
formerly belonging to the late Cap<sup>t</sup> Johannes Vanbrugg."—  
M. C. C., III: 465-64.

Dec. "The Boston & Philadelphia Posts will set out to Morrow  
morning at 9 o'clock, to perform the Stage, but once a fortnight  
till March next, and during the said 3 Months this Gazette is to  
come out every Tuesday Morning."—N. Y. Gaz., Nov. 25-Dec. 2,  
1728. The announcement was a yearly one.—See Dec. 5, 1727.

19 Cornelius Clopper and wife sell the plot of ground where Evert  
Duyckings's house had stood to the trustees of the Jewish congrega-  
tion, Lewis and Mordecai Gomez, Jacob Franks, and Rodrigo  
Pacheco.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 265. Here was erected, in 1729  
(q. v.) and 1730, the first synagogue built especially for Jewish  
worship. This congregation had been worshipping for many years  
in a house belonging to John Harpending (see 1695).—See Oct.  
30, 1700; Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82e, and pp. 299-300, Vol. II

## 1729

— The second Lutheran Church, begun in 1727, was completed  
early this year at a cost of \$6114:45.—*Lutheran Church records*  
(MS.). See also under 1676; and May 22, 1727. The present  
historian of the church, Rev. Mr. Karl Kretzmann, writes of  
this improvement: "... the old church in New York, built  
in the days of Domine Arensius, which was 'more like unto a cattle  
shed than a house of God,' was replaced, on the same site (Broad-  
way and Rector Street) [the south-west corner], by a substantial  
stone edifice, measuring 30 by 46 ft., with a spire 58 ft. high, fur-  
nished with a bell which Queen Anne had presented to the Palatines  
of Newburg in 1709. This church was dedicated June 29, 1729, and  
named 'Trinity Church.' It served the congregation as a place of  
worship until destroyed by the great fire of [Sept. 30] 1776."—*The  
Oldest Lutheran Church in Am.* (1914), 21. For view of the church  
(redraft), see *ibid.*, 22.

— On the lot purchased from Cornelius Clopper on Dec. 19, 1728  
(q. v.), was built, in 1729 (see the Castello Plan, C. Pl. 82e, and  
p. 300, Vol. II), the first synagogue constructed for Jewish worship,  
this congregation having previously rented the house of John  
Harpending (see 1695). This lot was 40 feet front on the north side  
of Mill Street, 40 feet in the rear, 110 feet in length on the western  
side (adjoining the property of J. Alex. Alexander), and 93 feet in  
length on its eastern side.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 265. "Its south-  
western corner was about 175 feet from the corner of Broad street.  
Subsequent purchases extended this lot to the east (46 feet) to the  
line of the ancient warehouse of Peter Goelet, Esq. (Nos. 14 and 16  
South William St.), and to the north to the old line of Princess  
street in the middle of the present Beaver street."—Dyer, "Points  
in N. Y. Jewish Hist." in *Am. Jewish Hist. Soc. Publications*, III:  
52; *ibid.*, Nos. 21 and 27, *passim*. The first building erected on the  
Cornelius Clopper lot was 36 by 58 feet. This synagogue, named  
Shearith Israel (Remnant of Israel), was consecrated in April  
1730 (q. v.).—*Ibid.*, VI: 127. See also Dyer, *op. cit.*, Nos. 21 and 27  
(Index). It was a small stone structure, separated from the street  
by a wooden paling having a gate at the eastern end; the entrance  
to the synagogue was in the rear.—*Ibid.*; see also illustration in  
*ibid.* It stood on the sites of No. 22 and parts of No. 20 and 24 So.  
William St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 929. In 1818, it was  
rebuilt; but on the removal of many families of the congregation  
from this vicinity, as business advanced and monopolized the lower  
part of New York, the Mill St. property was sold, and, in 1833  
(q. v.), Shearith Israel began the erection of its second edifice, at 56  
Crosby St.—Dyer, *op. cit.*, Nos. 21 and 27 (Index); see also Green-  
leaf, *Hist. of the Churches in City of N. Y.* (1846), 121; Wilson,  
*Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, IV: 381.

Jan. A store-keeper is appointed for the new magazine or powder-  
house, built "on an island on the fresh water" (see Nov. 21, 1728).  
He is put under a bond of £200 for the faithful discharge of his  
duties, and is required to account under oath to the common coun-  
cil for the profits of his office every three months. At the same time,  
an ordinance is passed "for the better securing of the City of New  
York from the danger of Gunpowder." The house is to be used for  
the safe-keeping of powder belonging to private owners.—M. C. C.,  
III: 465, 466-67. See, however, June 18. Bradford was paid 15  
shillings, on April 10, for printing this "By-Law."—*Ibid.*, III: 469.

14 The news is published at New York "that Sr William Keith has

obtain'd the grant of a Commission to settle a Stamp-Office through  
North-America, for stamping all Bills, Bonds, Deeds of Convey-  
ance, Writs, &c, as in England."—N. Y. Gaz., Jan. 7-14, 1729.

A letter is published calling attention to laxity in the City in  
regard to the prevention of fires: "The City of Philadelphia (as  
young as it is) have had two Fire Engines for several years past; and  
its a Wonder to many that this City should so long neglect the  
getting of one or more of them. People in London are not left to  
their own Fancies in their Buildings, but are regulated therein, so  
that their Houses may be most Defensible against Fire. But  
nothing almost of this Economy have we; and what we have we  
Neglect; for we have some Laws for Leather Buckets, but they are  
not put in execution. . . . The Shingling of Houses ought to be  
discouraged, and the Tying or Slating encouraged. . . . The  
Mundillions of our New Buildings seem to please the Eye, but I'm  
afraid if that piece of Vanity be not discouraged we or our Children  
will one day pay dear for it."—N. Y. Gaz., Feb. 4-11, 1729.

The consistory of the Dutch Church, being "in great need of  
funds to go on with the New Church," resolves to apply to each one  
of the congregation "for a free gift for the building . . . and  
affectionately request a liberal subscription." Their written re-  
quest to this effect was read from the pulpit on March 9 and 16.  
After it was read, however, "it was deemed best to delay carrying it  
out, because of the length of the winter, the very general sickness  
prevailing, and the many deaths." Meanwhile, the consistory re-  
quested Gov. Montgomerie to give permission "to make a collection  
in the City." He acceded and gave his consent in writing on April 25.  
The subscription paper was then taken around.—*Eccles. Recs.* IV:  
2450-54. The original document, consisting of the petition of the con-  
sistory, on which Montgomerie has written his consent, is now in the  
author's collection, and is here reproduced (Pl. 29). Like the petition,  
the governor's license for this office recites the needs of the church  
that led to building the new edifice, which is now "under Roof."—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 291-92; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 504.  
"The Posts for Boston & Philadelphia will set out on Monday  
next [March 10] at three a-Clock in the Afternoon, in Order to per-  
form the Stage Weekly till December next."—N. Y. Gaz., Feb. 25-  
March 4, 1729.

Sessions of the supreme court in New York City are temporarily  
suspended on account of the prevalence of measles.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 307. They were further adjourned on April 21, on the  
advice of Doctors Johnson and Colden.—*Ibid.*

James Alexander, writing from New York to Cadwallader Colden,  
says: "There was never so great a mortality here Since I came to  
this place as now, there no day but what there numbers of bury-  
ings, Some of the measles, but most of the pain of the Side, there's  
hardly a house untouch[ed] but what has Several Sick of the one or  
the other of these Distempers, Some have half a Score at a time  
four of our children have had the Measles . . . So you  
may Easily think the town is in not a little Distress. Our Supream  
Court was adjourned . . . for Six weeks because of the Sickness  
of the town."—From the original letter, preserved with the *Colden  
Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

The Exchange Coffee House is mentioned in an advertisement.—  
N. Y. Gaz., March 18-25, 1729. It stood at the present north-east  
corner of Broad and Water Sts., and was the property of Philip van  
Cortlandt.—See Sept. 22, 1709. As the "Cofty House," this tavern  
is shown and named on the MS. Map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). It is  
also depicted in the Burgis View of 1715-17 (Pl. 25, Vol. I). In  
1749, Andrew Ramsey succeeded David Cox as proprietor and  
moved the tavern into the house next door, formerly Wm. Todd's  
tavern, the present 101 Broad St. See May 28, 1733.

James Alexander again writes to Colden regarding the epidemic:  
"In all my days I never saw so generally a Sickness in a place nor  
a greater mortality."—From Box 2 of the *Colden Papers*, in the  
archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Robert Croke, the city surveyor, is paid £2:19:3 by the com-  
mon council "for Surveying the Harlem Line the last year and for  
laying out ten Lotts in the Swamp behind Beekmans Land to be  
Granted by this Corporation to M<sup>r</sup> Jacobus Roosevelt."—M. C. C.,  
III: 470. See Sept. 5, 1728.

Walton & Read advertise that a load of servants has been received  
from Dublin.—N. Y. Gaz., April 21-28, 1729. See also June 10, 1728.

An advertisement offers for sale "The House commonly called  
The Dancing School, which has a large Oven fit for a Baker, a good  
Yard and a Pump with Very good Water in said Yard; it is situ-  
ate in the Broad Way near the Fort in the City of New-York."

Jan.  
14Feb.  
11Mar.  
6

10

"

14

25

26

Apr.

10

See A.

23

28

"



1729 Prospective buyers are referred "to John Barberie, Merchant in New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Apr. 21-28, 1729. The "Dancing School" was at one time the "Royal Oak," for the history of which see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980. It was on part of the site of No. 26 Broadway, now (1922) occupied by the Standard Oil Co. bldg. John Barberie owned the property from 1709 to 1732.—*Cf. Liber Deeds*, XXVI: 377 and XXXIV: 1. This was the "Theatre" shown on the map of 1735, Pl. 30, Vol. I.

" The office of the receiver-general is located in the custom-house, as appears in a proclamation of the governor's ordering quit-rents paid.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Apr. 21-28, 1729.

May The store-house of Cornelius van Horne (see June 17, 1726) is "on the Wharf, near the Old Slip," as appears in an advertisement for the sale of capers at 12 pence a pound.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 5-11, 1729.

19 The "Market-house by Burgers Path" is mentioned in an advertisement for the sale of "European Goods."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 12-19, 1729.

22 The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves: "1. That the north and south wall of the New Church, and of the Tower, should immediately be carried up as high as the ridge of the roof. 2. That the church shall be made close [tight?] all the way round, with doors, sashes and wooden windows. 3. That in place of more windows in the Tower, on each story, as they are now beginning to make them? and will proceed, east, west and north there shall only be openings in the Tower for light outwardly, six inches wide, and about three feet high; but inwardly, running wider. 4. That on the north church wall, on either side of the Tower, in front of [opposite?] the two lofts of the roof, where it will suit best, there shall be windows, each 18 inches broad, and 2½ feet high. 5. On the south side, in the second story of the roof and in the middle, shall be two moveable windows. And the oval there, on either side, in place of glass, shall be masoned up and wainscoted outside, with wood painted like glass. But the highest oval, in the midst of the top [near the peak] shall be of glass. 6. That lead color, for a priming, shall be laid on the frame of the ceiling." The consistory also resolves that "the wood-work of the Tower shall not be made until a model of the same has been shown to the Consistory."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2456-57.

June A committee of the governor's council meets "at Obadiah Hunt's."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 598. Hunt's tavern, which was next to the custom-house, was a resort of the common council as early as Oct. 20, 1718 (q.v.). It was here that Governor Burnet was entertained on Sept. 20, 1720.—*M. C. C.*, III: 234. It was here that the ferry had been leased at times.—*Ibid.*, III: 305, 428. Hunt made a garden, in the spring of 1724 behind the ruins of Whitehall.—*Ibid.*, III: 349. The place had therefore been a popular resort for at least 11 years. It continued so at least 13 years longer.—See Jan. 13, 1735.

18 The west end of the powder-house, which is partitioned off, is appropriated by the common council for the use of the governor, to store there the powder of the garrison, the key to be delivered to him.—*M. C. C.*, III: 473. See Jan. 10.

24 Because the number of persons has greatly multiplied who have "set up to practice the Law," and many of them have encouraged "unwarrantable Methods," to the vexation and damage of "his Majesty's good Subjects," a committee of the assembly is appointed to consider ways to check the evil. They reported that a bill ought to be brought in for that purpose, and this was done the following day.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 600-1. No law to this effect appears, however, to have been passed. But see July 28, 1729.

26 The governor's council receives a royal mandate appointing James de Lancey to the council; he is sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 308.

Lewis Morris, Jr., is suspended from the council for reading a scandalous paper before it.—*Ibid.*, 308. On April 23, 1730, a royal mandamus dismissed him from the council, and appointed Philip van Cortlandt to his place.—*Ibid.*, 309.

27 A public, municipal, circulating library is founded. The mayor informs the common council that he has received a message from the general assembly (*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 601-2) that the governor has received a letter from David Humphreys, secretary of the Society for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts, dated in London, Sept. 23, 1728, stating that the society has received a bequest of a library of 1,000 volumes from the late Rev. Dr. Millington, rector of Newington, and that the society has decided to place the library in New York, "it being their Intention it should be

Established A Library from which the Clergy and Gentlemen of this Government and Jersey Pensilvania and Connecticut might borrow Books to read upon giving security to Return them within A Limited time." The society desires to have some thought given to the preservation of the books before they are sent over. The common council replies at once to the message, with thanks, and states that a large room will be provided.—*M. C. C.*, III: 474-75.

On April 22, 1730, it was recorded in the *Minutes* that the society had "made A Present to this Corporation of twenty three Cases of Books Containing One thousand Six hundred and forty two Volumes for a Public Library for this City which are lately Imported into the same [in] the Ship Alexander[?], Dennis Downing Master and are now ready to be landed and delivered to this Corporation." A committee was appointed to place them in the city hall until a convenient place be made for them.—*Ibid.*, IV: 10-11. On June 2, 1730, this committee reported that they had opened the cases, taken the books out, and placed them in the assembly-room, and were of the opinion that the room opposite the common council room would be a proper place for depositing them. It was ordered that the committee have this room fitted up for them, accordingly, "with Convenient Shelves and Desks Necessary thereunto."—*Ibid.*, IV: 12-13. On July 22, 1730, the committee was required to have a catalogue (see June 8, 1730) of the books made, to clean them, and to place them in the room fitted up for them; also to prepare a letter of thanks to the society. A draft of such a letter was submitted by the recorder, acknowledging receipt of the books "By the hand of the Reverend Mr William Vesey," and stating that "a handsome large room" had been fitted for them; and this was signed by the mayor.—*Ibid.*, IV: 17-18. The books were placed on the shelves during the month of August.—*Ibid.*, IV: 61. The carpenter, Johannes Roome, was paid on Sept. 17, 1730, £70:17:7½ "for Carpenters and Joiners Work, Mens Labour, Materials Cartridge Liquor &c: done, found and Expended on fitting up the Library Room."—*Ibid.*, IV: 25. Roome's original itemized bill, which includes £420:3 for beer and rum, is preserved among the old vouchers in the comptroller's office (in the package of vouchers labelled 1815-16, where of course, it is misplaced). See also the discussion in *Keep, Hist. N. Y. Society Library*, 69-70. Alexander Lamb began service as "Keeper of the Library" in 1734, at a salary of £3 per year, which was raised to £4 in 1737; he continued to serve until 1742.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 304-5, 407; V: 55, 299.

The common council appoints a committee to cause the following lands to be surveyed and laid out, leaving convenient streets, wharfs and slips:—"the Land between Highwater Mark and Low Water Mark on Hudsons River from the House of Mr Gaebeck near the Fort to the Grant of Mr John Rodman and also all the Land between the Respective Purchases of the Several Inhabitants and Proprietors of the Lotts on the West Side of the Broadway and Highwater Mark on Hudsons River." The committee is also required "to Ascertain and Appoint when and in what manner and by whom the same Streets Wharfs and Slips are to be made," etc., and "upon what Terms the same Lands Ought to be Granted, and to Ascertain the Annual Rent to be paid by Every Purchaser."—*M. C. C.*, III: 475-76. This committee reported, on Nov. 8, the terms on which Col. Gaebeck, Mr. Wileman, and Adolph Philipse were willing to accept grants from the city, adding their opinion regarding the laying out of streets. The report was approved, and the common council resolved that, "For the better utility of the Trade and Commerce of this City, Increasing New Buildings there in and Improving the Revenues of this Corporation, . . . two Streets be surveyed and laid out on Hudsons River from the South Side of the Purchase of Cott Gaebecks House near the Fort to the south Side of the Purchase of Mr John Rodman on the same River, One Street of thirty foot in breadth at low Water Mark and the Other of forty foot in breadth at High Water Mark on Straight Lines that is to say the High Water Mark to be about the Center of the Said Street, that there be three Slips in the Said Streets (to witt) One fronting the Narrow Street which Runs through the Land of Adolph Philipse Esqf Commonly Called Goedets Street, One fronting the Narrow Street Near the Land of Alderman Vangelder Commonly called the Alley that leads to Oyster Pasty and the Other fronting the Narrow Street which Runs from the Broadway on the south side of the English Church to the Locust Trees and that the Said Streets Wharfs and slips be made Completed & finished by the Respective Purchasers of the Lands fronting and Contiguous to the same within five years from and after the first day of May next Ensuing," etc. A committee was

My dear Sir  
I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration.

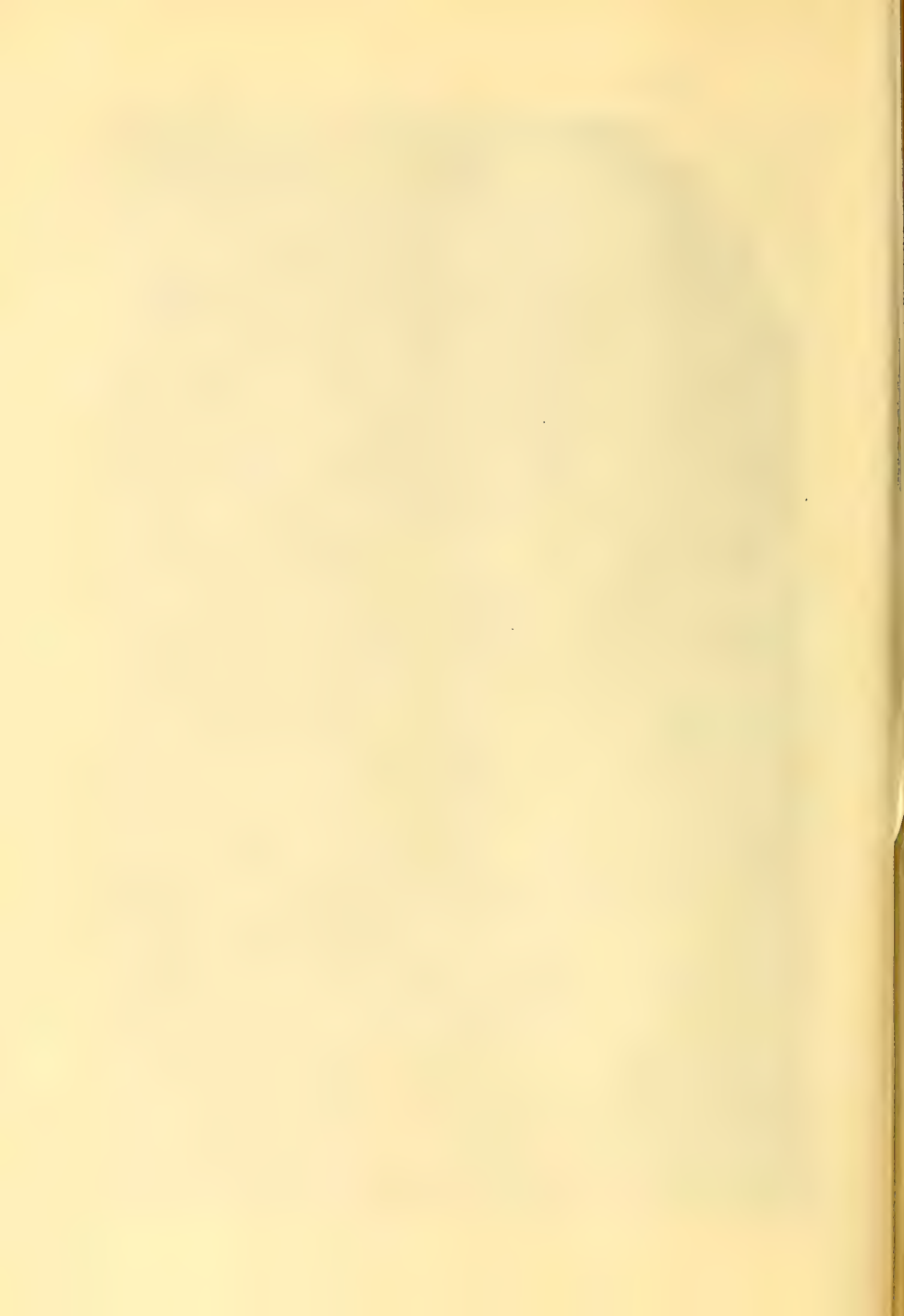
Yours faithfully,  
Wm. L. Garrison.

Wm. L. Garrison

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration. I am, Sir, very respectfully,  
Yours faithfully,  
Wm. L. Garrison.

Wm. L. Garrison

51111





1729 appointed to have the streets surveyed and laid out.—*M. C. C.*, III: 486-88. See also Feb. 13, 1723.

June 27 The two streets here provided for are the lower parts of Greenwich and Washington Streets of the present day. Goelets Street is the present Morris Street, formerly known as Beaver Lane. "The Alley that leads to Oyster Pasty" is the present Exchange Alley, and the "narrow street which runs from the Broadway to the south side of the English Church to the Locust Trees" ran somewhat to the north of the present line of Rector Street, which, at first under the name of Robinson Street, took the place of the lane in 1739.—See April 4, 1739. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, under names of streets mentioned.

July 28 Certain prominent lawyers of New York City form a close corporation by articles of agreement bearing this date. The discovery of this important document in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. adds a most interesting original record, hitherto unnoticed, to the sources of colonial history in this city and province. The full text of the manuscript, which is in the handwriting of William Smith, the first signer of the agreement, is as follows:

"Agreement made among Lawyers

"We the Subscribers taking into Consideration the great number of persons who lately have obtained Licences to practise the Law, and many others who are endeavouring, or propose to obtain them, Several of whom are not sufficiently qualified for that business, and as they depend thereon for their Subsistence they naturally must as in fact they do, use low and undue methods for acquiring business to themselves which does & must tend to stir up litigious Suits and by their want of Capacity the Subjects are deceived abused and misled, and their undue practises will not be confined only to them who use them but will reflect a general Odium on the profession of the Law which renders it highly our Duty as much as in Us lies to prevent & remedy the Evils that do & may arise from such abuses in order whereto we have come to the following Articles of Agreement to wit

"1. That when any practitioner who has obtained his Licence since the last day of June 1725 is employed in any Cause We or either of Us shall not directly or indirectly be concerned on that Side, by advice or otherwise and if any such practitioner or his Client or any other person shall apply to either of us to be concern'd, such of us who shall be so applied to, shall absolutely refuse to be concern'd with such practitioner & immediately send word thereof to the rest of us.

"2<sup>dly</sup> When any person does actually employ any such practitioner as aforesaid in their common & easie business, but upon difficult matters comes to employ any of us we will desire him to apply to, or depend upon such practitioner usually employ'd by them and acquaint such person we resolve not to undertake any such cause for them while such practitioner is usually employ'd in their common business for them, and (unless such person shall declare or promise that he will not continue such practitioner in his common business) wholly to decline & refuse to undertake such Cause, and shall immediately send word thereof to the rest of us.

"3. We will even give no Advice to such persons who usually employ any such practitioner as aforesaid while they do employ them nor draw nor give them any Copies of Entries or proceedings or any ways assist in the doing thereof, but will wholly refuse so to do, and immediately send notice of such refusal to the rest of Us.

"4<sup>thly</sup> That by all other reasonable ways & means we shall endeavour to undeceive the people by exposing the ignorance and Inabilities of such practitioner's as aforesaid

"5<sup>thly</sup> That we meet on the first Wednesday in every month at the house of Thomas Scurlock, or such other house as shall be agreed on by the major part of us the better to keep up to those articles and to concert such further measures as may be proper to remedy the growing mischiefs aforesaid Dated this 28th July 1729

W<sup>m</sup> Smith

S: Clowes

Jos: Murray

Ja: Alexander

J<sup>no</sup> Chambers

H Wileman

—From the original MS. in the *Jay Papers* (in package lettered "Twenty-eight Documents"), owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also June 24.

William Smith, who wrote this "Agreement," was the father of that other William Smith who wrote the *History of the Province of New York* (N. Y., 1757). He was born in 1697, was admitted

to the bar of New York on May 20, 1724, and died in 1769. Thomas Scurlock, at whose house the lawyers agreed to hold their monthly meetings, was a "vintner" (evidently an Irish tavern-keeper) of New York City, whose will, dated March 21, 1747, was proved May 14, 1747.—N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1893), 116.

Prior to the discovery of this "Agreement made among Lawyers," our knowledge was quite incomplete regarding the requirements for admission to the bar in the first half of the eighteenth century. In the *Hist. of the Bench and Bar of New York*, ed. by David McAddam and others, Vol. I (N. Y., 1897), 178, H. W. Jessup says: "Thus early [1756] do we find recorded, and much earlier doubtless there existed, a dissatisfaction in regard to the preparation of members of the bar for the work they were to engage in.

"There is no reason to believe that prior to the Revolution any particular scheme of legal education existed in the Colony of New York." W. H. Peckham states (*ibid.*, 191).

"As early as 1744 the lawyers of New York entered into an association to free the judiciary from the exercise of the king's prerogative. Mr. H. B. Dawson, in his tract on the Sons of Liberty, traces the inception of that society in New York to the formation of this primitive 'bar association.' None of the records of the association (so-called) have come down to us; and, indeed, it probably never presented a public character as a formally officered body, but operated quite spontaneously, the bar as a whole readily following the leadership of a few active spirits." The efforts made by a group of lawyers, in 1744, to free the judiciary from the king's prerogative, may have been the inception of the Society of the Sons of Liberty, but it was not the earliest association of the bar in New York. That, we see from the foregoing "Agreement," dates from 1729, and had for its aim the maintenance of a high standard of legal education and efficiency.

The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "that in the Tower, above the roof of the Church, a door shall be made in an opening about 8 feet high and about 4 feet broad, with or without glass; also, at the same height, on the other three sides of the Tower, shall be made a light, about 8 feet high and three broad, with small boards running down aslant, or a sash, as may be judged necessary; and that the cross, the ball and the weathercock on the Tower, be made proportional to one another."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2476.

William Burnet, former governor of New York, dies at Boston, aged 42. *An Elogy Upon His Excellency William Burnet, Esq.* was the title of a broadside, printed in Boston, in praise of his wisdom, his learning, and other virtues. One of these broadsides is in the N. Y. Pub. Library. An inventory of his personal effects included a "Prospect of New York 10/ Ditto of Boston 10/."—See description of the Burgis View, I: 241-42.

The account of Henry Beekman, the high sheriff, dated Aug. 19, 1729 (*q. v.*), is paid by the common council, it being "For repairs to the Prison of this City (when it was burnt)."—*M. C. C.*, III: 483.

Charles Sleigh and Annatie, his wife, mortgage to Abraham de Peyster the property subsequently known as No. 1 Broadway; on May 31, 1734, they conveyed the property to him.—*Librer Deeds*, XXXIV: 242-46. See Aug. 26, 1756, and dates cited thereunder for the history of plot No. 1 Broadway, the Kennedy House, &c. See Aug. 25, 1644, for a ground-brief of this plot, received from Director Kieft by Thomas Broen.

The estate of "M<sup>r</sup> Stephen De Lancey of the City of New York Merchant . . ." at his Country House at Bloemendall in the Out Ward is mentioned in a court record.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace*, 517.

"The Narrow Street which Runs through the land of Adolph Philipse Esq<sup>r</sup> Commonly called Goelets Street" is mentioned in the *M. C. C.*, III: 487. This was the later and present Morris Street, called on Pl. 64, Vol. I, Beaver Lane. It was regulated in 1789 (*M. C. C.*, MS., IX: 249, and was called Morris Street before 1836, as shown on Colton's *Topographical Map*, Pl. 124, Vol. III.

Attorney-General Bradley makes a representation against the colonial assemblies, pointing out their tendency to act independently of the crown. He recommends that a commissioner, in behalf of the crown, be present in the assembly when business is transacted.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 901-3.

The city is debtor under the Dongan Charter for 16 years' quitrent per annum (originally a beaver skin), ten shillings being allowed for one skin.—*Journals of the City Chamberlain*, II: 275. On Dec. 11, the Treasurer paid to Archibald Kennedy Esq<sup>r</sup> his Majesties

July 28

30

Sept. 7

Oct. 24

25

Nov. 4

8

22

29

1729 Collector and Receiver General of this Province Sixteen Bever  
Nov. Skins in full of the Quitt Rent of the Charter of this Corporation to  
the 27<sup>th</sup> of April last as Appears by his Receipt upon the said  
29 Charter Dated the Eleventh day of December, 1729 and at the  
same time paid unto the Said Archibald Kennedy Sixteen years  
Quitt Rent (being four pounds Proclamation Money) for the  
Patent at the ferry in Kings County as Appears by his Receipt upon  
the same Patent dated the same day.—*M. C. C.*, III: 488.

Dec. Richard Davis (surgeon of a war vessel on the New York sta-  
17 tion), acting under power of attorney from Roy Willey, of London,  
conveys to Luis Gomez and his three sons, Mordecai, Daniel, and  
David, for £30, a piece of ground described as beginning "at the  
south-east corner of the Jewish burial-place" and extending to the  
"Highway" (the present line of Chatham Square).—*Liber Deeds*,  
XXXI: 109, 319, 406. This transfer included the old Jewish  
burial-ground.—See also survey in Cong. Shearith Israel archives.  
For history of the plot, with references to the litigation involved,  
see Daly, *Settlement of the Jews in No. Am.*, 15, 39-44. On Nov.  
24, 1739, Gomez and his sons executed a bond, reciting the  
conveyance to them, by purchase, "for a burial place for the use of  
the Jewish nation in general;" acknowledging that they held the  
land in trust, and promising that it should so remain.—*Liber Deeds*,  
XXXI: 374.

In this connection, Mr. Samuel Oppenheim informs the author  
that "These instruments show that the Willey land adjoined the  
then Jewish burying-ground. That this adjoining land was used as  
far back as 1683 is shown by the extant tombstone of Benjamin  
Bueno de Mesquita, who died that year.—See *Publ. Am. Jewish*  
*Hist. Soc.* No. 1 (1893), 91-92; and *ibid.*, No. 18 (1909), 93-122.  
References are made in the latter work to many burials between  
1683 and 1729 in this burying-ground.

"The old burying-ground, adjoining the Willey tract was  
acquired from William Merrett and Margaret, his wife, by a deed  
dated in 1681-2 [see *ibid.*, No. 1, 91-92, and No. 6, 125]. This deed  
was never recorded and no copy has thus far been found. It is re-  
ferred to in *ibid.*, No. 27, p. 39, as in existence in 1784. It is also  
mentioned in 1772, in an opinion of the congregation's counsel, as  
before him at that time, with a confirmatory deed of 1701 [see John  
Tabor Kempe's opinion, MS. in Cong. Shearith Israel archives].

"Daly's statements [op. cit.] about the location of the burying-  
ground are nearly all from Valentine's *Manual* (1860), 547, 555-57,  
and *ibid.* (1866), 614-15. He did not know of the Merrett deed,  
and assumed that the land adjoining the Willey property was the  
1656 grant by the Dutch. I have never been able to verify the  
statement that the Dutch grant related to this neighborhood,  
though both it and the Merrett land were 'outside of the city.'  
The Dutch grant was of the free land of the company, and could  
not have been at this location, which was all in the hands of private  
owners.—See Hoffman, *Estate and Rights*, II: 226-30. The Jews'  
petition (1728), Willey deed (1729), and Kempe opinion (1772)  
make no reference to a Dutch grant.

"There is no record of a burial there prior to 1683, except an  
unauthenticated one of 1669, referred to in the article, *supra*, in  
*Publ.* No. 18, where, in a list of names, that of Abraham De Lucena is  
given as of 1669, that man being among the early arrivals in 1656;  
but I am skeptical as to that date, as I found in a MS. a reference  
to him as alive later (*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXV: 189, Albany), and am  
sure his name refers to the Jewish minister who died about 1726.

"As to the power of the congregation to sell (Daly notwith-  
standing), see *Publ.*, No. 21, 185-190, and Gomez vs. The Trades-  
men's Bank, 4 *Sandford's* (N. Y. Superior Court) Reports, 102.  
The congregation to quiet its title, purchased the claims of the  
surviving trustee's heirs—a joint tenancy, under the old law, giving  
them the right under which they could acquire all claims  
against the property. Also, the congregation, by its act of incor-  
poration of 1784, held the title of the Jews of New York in these  
lands (see Chancellor Kent's opinion in archives, *supra*).—Letter  
from Mr. Oppenheim to the author. Cf. Feb. 22, 1656.

For the later history of the burial-ground, see 1755; and Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. See also *Publ.*, No. 18, p. 94; No.  
27, pp. 265-74, 299-301.

18 The consistory of the Dutch Church passes resolutions regard-  
ing the shape of the seats in the new church. They also decide that  
"Men and women shall sit separate, men by themselves, and women  
by themselves in the same manner as hitherto in our Old Church;  
and as is usual in all the Dutch Churches in Holland." Seats are  
to be sold to the highest bidder, and to belong to the purchaser for life,

then to revert to the church and be sold again "according to the  
plan now pursued in the Old Church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2489.  
The following year (Oct. 6), however, other regulations were passed  
having reference to "family pews, for men and women together."  
These were to be sold in perpetuity, on payment of a yearly quit-  
rent; or they might be sold for a life-time; or each one might sit  
separately and buy a sitting for life. In every case, payment must  
be made for the minister.—*Ibid.*, IV: 2516. Further regulations  
on this subject were passed on Oct. 8 and 12, 1730, and April 14,  
1731.—*Ibid.*, IV: 2517, 2518-19, 2537.

## 1730

In this year was made the Lyne Survey, or Bradford Map, the  
most important early engraved plan of the city, which it shows, in  
much detail, at the time of the granting of the Montgomerie Char-  
ter (see summary under March 23). The plan is reproduced and  
described in Vol. I, Pl. 27. See also Pl. 26.

Although all likely available sources have been searched,  
no contemporary reference has been found to the making of this  
survey, or to the engraving of the plan, which was undoubtedly  
done in America. This silence is difficult to explain, as it seems  
highly probable that the plan, issued at this time, bore some  
official relation to the Montgomerie Charter. It is also strange  
that it should not have been advertised by Bradford in his own  
paper.

Observe on this map that Marketfield St. is so named, instead of  
Petticoat Lane as it was on the Miller Plan of 1695 (Pl. 23-a). See  
July 6, 1658.

Before this date, the laying out of Cherry St. was begun, and it  
had received its name, probably from the Cherry Garden of Richard  
Sackett, on Cherry St. just beyond what is now Franklin Square.—  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 996. See also May 28, 1790.

Before this date, Frankfort St. also was laid out. This street  
was named after the birthplace of Jacob Leisler. It was surveyed  
and regulated in 1761 (*M. C. C.*, VI: 256); and was extended to  
Pearl St. in 1792 (*Annals of N. Y.*, 1792, Chap. 49); and, further,  
to Skinner's St. (present Cliff St.) in 1793 (*M. C. C.*, MS., X: 332,  
335). See Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The former Van Clyn's Slip (see Aug. 9, 1692) is called Lyon's  
Slip on the Bradford Map. It was the subsequent Burling's Slip.  
See also May 5, 1736; March 2, 1744.

Before this date, Fletcher St. (between Maiden Lane and Lyon  
Slip) was laid out; although shown, it is unnamed on the Bradford  
Map. It was first mentioned as Fletcher St. in the records in 1736.  
—*M. C. C.*, IV: 323. See Pl. 174, Vol. III.

For some time before this year, the Bowling Green Garden and  
tavern was a place of resort, refreshment, and entertainment, near  
the North River, in the western part of the block now bounded by  
Greenwich, Chambers, and Warren Sts., and West Broadway.—  
See Pl. 30, Vol. I. See also March 29, 1738; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 981; and 1700.

Before this year, the Countess Key Market had become known  
as the Fly Market.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958, 989,  
citing Bradford Map; see also Sept. 6, 1699; Oct. 21, 1736.

The Carwitham View, published c. 1735, also shows the appear-  
ance of the city at about this time, with all its streets and principal  
buildings, to a point north of the Collect Pond. See Pl. 27-A, Vol. I.

The first stone-ware kiln or furnace in the United States was  
built in this year in this city. Clarkson Crolius wrote of it in 1842:  
"The lower part or arches under the foundation of the house on  
the 5th lot from the corner of Centre and Reade Streets; the house  
is 17 feet wide. It was first called Conselius' Pottery, afterwards  
Crolius's Pottery; what was called Potters Pump, celebrated for the  
purity of its water, was taken into the large well now used by the  
Manhattan Company for City purposes; it was at the foot of the  
hill called Potters Hill."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), opp. p. 542,  
with sketch of the kiln.

In this year, or possibly a little earlier, Anthony Rutgers built  
his well-known mansion on the East River.—See Feb. 3, 1723.

The domestic establishment of a citizen in the middle walks of  
life, about 1730, is described by Valentine in an inventory of the  
personal property of Capt. John Dean, a sloop captain and lumber  
merchant.—See "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs of the Inhabitants  
of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 518-19.

Baltimore, Md., was laid out in this year by act of Assembly.  
Proceedings commence, and continue for nearly a year, to Mar.  
procure a new charter for the city. The common council appoints

Dec.  
18Mar.  
23

1730 a committee to consider provisions for a petition to Gov. Mont-  
Mar. gomerie "for his Majesties Grant of Confirmation of the Charter  
23 of this Corporation in the Royal Style and of all their Ancient Rights  
and Privileges thereunto belonging and for such Additional Grants  
Emoluments and Privileges as Can be Obtained for the Advan-  
tage good Rule & Government of the Inhabitants of this City."—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 4. This committee reported on March 28 its recom-  
mendations, which included several important new provisions. It  
was thereupon ordered that Mayor Robert Lutting and Alderman  
Frederick Philipse "wait upon" the governor to ask "his Excel-  
lency's Pleasure if this Corporation shall Petition him for the same."  
—*Ibid.*, IV: 5-8. On April 6, 1730, they reported "that his Excel-  
lency was pleased to tell them that when the Privileges &c:  
mentioned in the Articles delivered unto him were Petition'd for,  
he should Refer the Petition to his Majesties Council for their  
Advice which he was Obligated to do by his Instructions." The  
common council ordered that the recorder (Francis Harrison) pre-  
pare the draft of a petition accordingly. After amendments, it  
was ordered to be engrossed and "signed by the Court" the  
following day. For full text, see *Land Papers (Albany)*, pub. in  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 593-95. The recorder was also required to  
"prepare the Draft of A New Charter," etc., for the court's con-  
sideration. On signing the petition (presumably the next day), a  
committee was appointed to consider further proceedings.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 8-9. This committee reported, on April 22, 1730,  
that, "by Reason of his Excellency's Indisposition and Resolution  
speedily to Remove to his Government of New Jersey," the "Ob-  
taining of the End designed by this Corporation by their Said  
Petition Cannot be Effected" until his return. It was the unani-  
mous opinion that £1,400 would "be Needfull to be provided by  
this Corporation for Obtaining the Said Charter," and it was  
ordered that the committee "Continue their Applications."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 11.

See A. On July 22, 1730, the recorder informed the "Court" that,  
pursuant to the order of April 6, he had drafted the new charter.—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 18.

On Aug. 3, 1730, it was resolved that the corporation should  
borrow £1,000 "on interest for one year towards defraying the  
Expense of procuring A New Charter & Confirmation," etc., and  
a committee was given power "to Mortgage any of the Lands be-  
longing to this Corporation on this Island Manhattans for the  
Repayment thereof," the mayor to execute such mortgage under  
the public seal. At the same meeting, the petition to the governor  
was read, approved, and entered in full in the *Minutes*; it was  
ordered that the committee just named to raise the £1,000 present  
it. Also, at this meeting, the recorder presented his draft of the  
charter. This was read, and the committee appointed, on April 7,  
to consider measures for obtaining the charter was given the draft  
to examine, with the advice of Corporation Counsel Joseph Murray,  
or some other counsel as they should think needful.—*Ibid.*, IV:  
18-22.

The city's petition was referred to the council by the governor  
on Aug. 6 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 310), and a committee, of which James  
Alexander was chairman, took it immediately into consideration,  
and prepared a report the next day (for text of which see *Man. Com.*  
*Coun.*, 1856, 596-97, citing *Land Papers*, Albany). It approved the  
petition, article by article, with a few interpretive and  
explanatory observations. It was agreed, among other things, that  
the city should have "the soil as prayed from Bestavers Killitie to  
the limits of the fort of New York upon the North River. From  
thence leaving out for the use of the fort all the west side of the  
street that leads down to Whitehall. Again, it's agreed that they  
may have the soil from the west side of the said street eastward  
along the East river to the north side of Corlaers hook. Provided  
always, that nothing in the grant shall be construed to impover-  
ish or intitle them to wharf out before any persons who have prior  
grants from the Crown of keys or wharfs beyond low water mark,  
without the actual agreement of such persons, their heirs or assigns,  
owners of such keys or wharfs." It was also required: "That the  
wharfs towards the rivers to be made of fourty foot broad as well  
for the greater convenience of Trade as to plant Batteries upon  
in case of any necessity appearing for so doing, to do which power  
is hereby reserved."

This report (dated Aug. 7), which was rendered to the council  
on Aug. 13 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 310), resulted in the following resolu-  
tion: "Whereupon the Board do unanimously advise His Excel-  
lency to grant His Majesty's Royal Charter to the petitioners ac-

cordingly."—From the original MS. entry in the Council Minutes, Mar.  
State Library, Albany. 23

Montgomery accordingly issued two important warrants or  
orders. The first was to Attorney-General Richard Bradley, "to  
prepare Lettjres patent for a Charter to the Mayor Aldermen and  
Comanalty of the City of New York, pursuant to the petition of  
the said Corporation and the report of his Maties Council thereon  
made and by me allow'd and approved of, a copy of which said  
petition and report is hereunto annexed."—*Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1856), 600, citing *Land Papers* (Albany).

The other warrant was to Cadwallader Colden "to survey, for  
the corporation of New York, 400 feet below low water mark, on  
Hudson's River from Bestavers Killitie to the limits of the fort,  
from thence (leaving out, for the use of the fort, all the west side  
of the street that leads down to Whitehall) eastward along the East  
river, to the north side of Corlaers's hook."—*Cal. Land Papers*, 194.  
This warrant is printed in full in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 599,  
from the original in Albany.

Colden ordered, on Sept. 2, that he had made the survey, begin-  
ning "at a Certain place near High Water Mark on the South end  
of a piece of Upland which lyes between the said River and a piece  
of Meadow Ground or Marsh being the first piece of Meadow  
Ground or Marsh near Hudson's River to the Southward of Green-  
wich and from whence the said Bestavers Killitie runs into Hudson's  
River. From which place of Beginning to the South side of the  
said Street from before the Fort running South eighteen degrees  
thirty minutes west on a Straight line the Distance is One hundred  
and twenty five chains which line with the perpendicular breadth  
of four hundred foot from Low Water Mark into the River con-  
tains eighty two acres and one half acre." He also surveyed "The  
soil of the East River from the North side of Corlaers's Hook to  
Whitehall," and found it contained 127 acres.—*Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1856), 598, citing *Land Papers* (Albany). See also Gerard, *Treatise*  
*on the Title of the Corporation and Others to the Streets, Wharves,*  
*Piers, Parks, Ferries, etc.* (1872), 72-73. For Colden's payment  
for this service, see Sept. 15.

The above described territory is substantially that covered by  
the Lyne Survey or Bradford Map (PL 27, Vol. I).

On Oct. 13, 1730, "A Draft of the New Charter and Confirma-  
tion to this Corporation was read and Approved" by the common  
council, and the committee which had the management of it was  
instructed to have it "Engrossed finished & Completed and the  
seal Affixed with all Expedition."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 28.

On Jan. 14, 1731, the common council resolved to borrow £200  
on interest for one year "towards defraying the Expense of pro-  
curing A New Charter," and a committee was appointed to procure  
it. At the same session the corporation resolved to "Address his  
Excellency the Governor for his great favours and Goodness  
Shewn to this Corporation in Granting their Petition Ordering &  
directing his Majesties Letters Patent for A New Charter."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 35. The recorder was directed to prepare a draft of this ad-  
dress, and, at a meeting of the common council on Feb. 8, 1731, it  
was read and approved, and an order was made to deliver it "to his  
Excellency on the Receipt of the New Charter." It was entered in  
full in the minutes of that date.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 37-38. Mean-  
while, Gov. Montgomerie signed the charter on Jan. 15, 1731.—  
See Feb. 11, 1731.

The day chosen for the formal presentation of the charter by  
the governor, and the address of thanks from the city magistrates,  
was Feb. 11, 1731 (*q. v.*), under which date, in the Chronology, will  
also be found a digest of the contents of the charter itself.

The committee appointed on Aug. 3, 1730, to borrow £1,000  
for use in procuring the charter reported on March 31, 1731, that  
this sum had been borrowed of James de Lancey on Oct. 1, 1730;  
to repay which with interest the committee had agreed on behalf  
of the city to mortgage to him "the Lotte of Land Lying on the  
West Side of the Dock between the Weigh House Street [the present  
Moore St.] and the Broad Way, from the Custom House Street [the  
present Pearl St.] four hundred foot into the East River beyond low  
Water Mark," and also a tract of land in the Bowry Division of the  
Out Ward, for one year from Oct. 1, 1730. It was therefore ordered  
that the mayor execute the mortgage, "the Lease to bear date this  
day and Release tomorrow."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 45-46. On the same  
day (March 31, 1731 *q. v.*), the committee which was appointed on  
Jan. 14 to borrow £200 toward defraying the expense of procuring  
the charter reported that they had obtained this amount from  
John Chambers, "at the usual Interest of Eight pounds 39 Centum



- 1730 **Mc.23** Annum for one Year," and it was ordered that the mayor execute two bonds for repayment.—*Ibid.*, IV: 46-47.
- Apr. 1 The Jewish synagogue on Mill St. is consecrated.—*Am. Jewish Hist. Soc. Publ.*, No. 21 (see Index). This was the first building owned by Jews used solely for religious purposes. See 1729.
- 22 The common council appoints a committee "to Employ Workmen & Labourers and Agree for Materials for making a Pier on the West side of the Mouth of the Dock in such Convenient place as they Shall see Needfull for preventing the further filling up [see July 27, 1728] of the said Dock."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 11. On June 2, this committee reported that they had agreed with John Peek, a boatman, "to provide good and sufficient Wood of twenty foot long and to lay A Dock or Peerhead from the West part of the Great Dock into the River of forty foot long and twenty foot broad and twelve foot high in such A Convenient place as he shall be directed by the Corporation, the Said Peek to find all the Workmen and Materials to compleat the whole work at his own Charge." The specifications provided that the wharfe was "to be well laid and of good and sufficient Timber of about fourteen Inches [wide] of twenty foot long and to be well braced with Cedar Braces with good and sufficient Wall Plates upon the same at the Peer to be good and strong pieces for Tenders [fenders] at two foot distance all Round the Peer." At the other part of the dock the fenders were "to Stand at six foot distance," and Peek was required "to load the same sufficiently with good Stone Ballast." The work was to be finished by July 15, 1730, and the Corporation was to pay Peek £815 on completion. The report was approved and the committee ordered to "direct where the said Peer head Shall be laid and see the same Completed According to the said Agreement."—*Ibid.*, IV: 14-15. Peek was paid, on Sept. 17, 1730, £89 for "Compleating the Peer on the South West side of the Great Dock the same being Nine foot longer than was Agreed for by the Committee."—*Ibid.*, IV: 25.
- " The collection of books presented to the city by the Society for Propagating the Gospel is received from London.—See June 27, 1729, for full account of the founding of this corporation library in 1729-30.
- 23 Gov. Montgomerie takes the oath as chancellor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 309.
- May 1 A subscription paper of this date aims to raise funds for the support of Quintin and Alexander Malcolm, as schoolmasters. The text is as follows:
- "Whereas there is a Gentleman well recommended to his Excellency for his Knowledge in all parts of the Mathematicks as also his Brother who Teaches Greek and Latin and both Together Philosophy and the Languages the want of which in the Education of our Youth of this place is too Evident, and its to be feared will be more and more so, if some private hands (till the publick take it into their Care) do not Interpose It is Therefore hoped that this opportunity will be embraced by all those whose Sentiments are, that Letters are the greatest distinguishing mark between us and Savages, & who desire that their Children and posterity should not become such by their want of Letters
- "We Therefore the Subscribers do each of us promise to pay to Quintin and Alexander Malcolms yearly the sums to our Names by us respectively Sett, for the term of three Years, after the time of their beginning to teach here.
- "Provided the Said Quintin and Alexander Malcolm's for every five pounds  $\frac{1}{2}$  Annum Subscribed as Said is, into their School admit one Boy or Youth by the Said Subscriber recommended & him the Said Boy or Youth teach all or any part of the Several Sciences by them the Said Quintin and Alexander Malcolm's profess'd and Taught, as the Said Subscriber in his Discretion Shall require Witness our hands at New York in America this first day of May 1730."—From MS. in box marked "New York, 1700-1760," N. Y. Hist. Soc. The document shows the beginning of the secondary school of 1732-39 (see Oct. 14, 1732), and appears to be the first mention of Quintin Malcolm.
- 16 The land on which the First Presbyterian Church (on Wall St.) was built in 1719 (q.v.) is conveyed in fee simple to the moderator of the general assembly of the Church of Scotland.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXI: 348-51.
- June 2 A petition of Augustus Jay is laid before the common council, reciting "That on the West side of the Broadway in the West Ward of this City the Petitioner is the lawfull Owner and Proprietor of severall Lotts of Land lying between the houses of M<sup>r</sup> William smith and that late of Charles Phillips whereon lately Stood several Old Tenements (formerly the Estate of Balthazar Bayard deceased), which the Petitioner has Caused to be pulled down in Order to Erect severall Houses thereon which when finished will be A Beauty and Ornament to the said Street, and for as much as the foundation of the Old Buildings for about Sixty seven foot in length were Beveling and not upon A Straight Line with the Other Buildings in the Said Street which Rendred the Said Street uneven and Ugly. The Petitioner therefore Humbly prays that this Court will direct the surveyor of this City to Survey and lay out the Said Street whereunto the aforesaid Lotts fronteth upon A Straight Line, Contiguous to which the Petitioner may lay the foundations of the Houses he forthwith Intends to Erect for the Beauty and uniformity of the said Street as the said surveyor Shall direct and Appoint." It is ordered "that the Said Street . . . be laid out upon A Straight Line," according to a survey laid before the common council.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 13-14. Mr. Jay built the fine houses long known as Nos. 9 and 11 Broadway. They became the Atlantic Garden subsequent to 1836. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 976. This building was never Burns' coffee-house, as stated by Valentine in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 442-45; *ibid.* (1858), opp. p. 558; *ibid.* (1865), 513-14. See also 1656, and April 30, 1745.
- Valentine states that an order was given in 1734 (apparently in the foregoing connection) for levelling or straightening Broadway above the Parade. No such order at this time, besides that above mentioned, is recorded in the *Minutes*. He states that, on the west side of Broadway above Morris St. stood four old buildings, adjoining each other, two stories high, with stepped gables facing Broadway, a sketch of which was attached to the order to show the straightening or levelling necessary at this point, and the consequent need of demolishing the buildings. The sketch is reproduced and the neighbourhood described in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 511. The original order does not now appear to be in the city archives.
- There is advertised for sale "a lot of land lying on the South side of Queens Street, part of the ground at the old Slaughter-house."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 1-8, 1730. This was the slaughter-house ordered removed by the common council in 1721.—*M. C. C.*, III: 250-51. See Oct. 11, 1270.
- Montgomerie issues an order to the attorney-general to prepare letters patent for the new city charter; and an order to the surveyor-general (Colden) to survey the ground under water around the lower part of the island.—See summary under March 23.
- Nicholas Bayard announces that he has erected a sugar refinery, for making "double and single Refined Loaf-Sugar, as also Powder and Shop-Sugars, and Sugar-Candy," which he supplies at wholesale and retail, having procured from Europe "an experienced Artist in that Mystery."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 10-17; Oct. 19, 1730. The building stood north-east of the city hall, between Wall and King Sts., and midway between Nassau and William Sts.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962. In 1773, this refinery was turned into a tobacco factory.—Stevens, *Progress of N. Y. in a Century* (1876), 27. It was demolished about the time of the Revolution, and handsome dwelling-houses were built on Wall St., covering its site.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 560.
- A letter from New York, dated Sept. 27 (error for Aug. 27), states: "On Friday last [Aug. 21], our Garrison and Militia, Horse and Foot, were under Arms till after 6 at Night, in order to receive Governor Gordon [of Pennsylvania], who came not till the next Day [Aug. 22] and then was received by his Excellency our Governor (attended with the Corporation and principal Gentlemen) at his Landing. The Ladies were put into his Excellency's Coach drawn by 6 Horses, and the Governor walked up to the Fort, attended as above, and at the Entering the Fort Gate were saluted by a Number of Guns. Governor Gordon lodges in the Fort, and the Ladies at Col. Gilbert's at the Bowery, in the pretty House which M<sup>r</sup> Bickley built."—*Penn. Gaz.* (Phila.), Sept. 3-10, 1730.
- Gov. Montgomerie, in a message to the council, asks that consideration be given to the "miserable State of the Officers Barracks in the Fort at New-York."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 606. See Oct. 16.
- Colden reports the particulars of his survey of the ground under water around the lower part of the island.—See summary under March 23.
- A house and lot, advertised for sale, are described as extending from Hanover Square "to the Lane formerly called Drain-Ditch and now called The Sloat."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Sept. 7, 1730. For location of Sloat Lane, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1009.
- An advertisement states that on this day, "at the custom-house, in this City (where a convenient Room is fitted up), James Lyne designs to Teach in the Evenings (during the Winter) Arithmetick

1730 in all its parts, Geometry, Trigonometry, Navigation, Surveying, Sept. Guaging, Algebra, and sundry other parts of Mathematical Learning. Whoever inclines to be instructed in any of the said Parts of Mathematical Knowledge, may agree with the said James Lyne at the House of William Bradford in the City of New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 31–Sept. 7, 1730. James Lyne was the surveyor whose name was signed to the Lyne Survey or Bradford Map of New York, made during this year.—See Pl. 27, Vol. I. In addition to the account of this engraver given in I: 257, mention should be made of his will, dated March 3, 1753, which was recorded at Trenton, N. J., Dec. 10, 1761, in *Liber Willis*, H: 46.

"The common council orders the treasurer to "pay to John Cruger Esq<sup>r</sup> or Order the sum of forty pounds Curr<sup>t</sup> Money of New York it being for the like sum by him disbursed and paid to Cadwallader Colden Esq<sup>r</sup> his Majesties Surveyor General of this Province as a Reward for his fees and service for the Return of his Survey and Certificate thereof, for the New Charter and Grant to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 24. This survey was undoubtedly that referred to in the *Minutes* under date of Jan. 13, 1731, to determine "the Boundaries of the City from Bestivers Killitie to the Fort and from Whitehall to Corlears hook" (*ibid.*, IV: 34), a confirmation of which was desired by the Montgomerie Charter. See March 23.

21 "A Large Dwelling House and Lot, with Stable, Coach-house, &c., in the Broad-way, being the House where Gabriel Ludlow now lives, is to be sold. It extends from the Broad-way back so far as High water Mark in Hudsons River."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Sept. 14–21, 1730. The coach was by this time in general use in New York, by the coach of the period. Houghton thus describes it: "The Colonial 'coach' had a body not unlike the coach of to-day [1890], but larger, suspended much higher, and hung on thoroughbraces. The transfer coaches now used by the Fifth-avenue Hotel, in this city, are the best modern representatives of the Colonial prototype."—*Coaches of Colonial N. Y.*, 21.

Oct. Frederick Morris is sworn in as deputy secretary of the province. —*Col. Coun. Min.*, 311.

12 John van Aarnheim is appointed "clerk and foresinger in the New [Dutch] Church," and Arent van Hock is to be requested to be door-keeper and bell-ringer.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2518, 2563.

"By this date services were being held in the new Dutch Church (in Nassau St.), the minutes of the consistory stating that "the ministers preach twice, regularly, on Sundays in each church,"—that is, in the Garden St. and Nassau St. churches.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2518. The ministers preached in rotation in these two churches.—*Corwin's Manual*, 996. The date of the first service held in the new church does not appear definitely in the records. Greenleaf, in *Hist. of the Churches*, 13, gives the date of opening as 1729; so does De Witt in his *Discourse*, 28, 29. The church was "under roof" in March, 1729; the seats were the first subject of resolution of the consistory on Dec. 18, 1729 (*q. v.*). It is therefore possible that seats, at least temporary ones, were used in 1729, very near the end of the year, or early in 1730. The church was not completed until 1731.—See inscription on Pl. 28, Vol. I. "At its first erection it had no gallery, and the ceiling was one entire arch without pillars. The pulpit was in the middle of the east wall, and the entrance was by two doors in front, on the west (Nassau) side."—*De Witt, op. cit.*, 28. In 1764, alterations in the interior were made.—See Dec. 7, 1763; Jan. 29, 1764. The church was last used as a place of worship, Aug. 11, 1844 (*q. v.*), and was finally demolished Nov. 19–26, 1883 (*q. v.*). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935.

14 The city's annual receipts and disbursements for selected years between 1715 and 1730, compiled from reports in the *Minutes of the Common Council* (the fiscal year ending Oct. 14), were as follows:

Year	Receipts	Expenditures	Balance
1715	£320: 3: 5	321: 6: 11	£1: 3: 6 (deficit)
1719	495: 3: 6	252: 7: 5	242: 16: 1
1720	621: 17: 1	477: 12: 14	144: 5: 9 1/2
1721	569: 1: 9 1/2	215: 8: 4 1/2	353: 3: 5 1/2
1722	704: 10: 11 1/2	310: 6: 4 1/2	394: 4: 7 1/2
1723	730: 11: 6 1/2	604: 0: 6 1/2	126: 11: 0 1/2
1724	430: 4: 4 1/2	428: 12: 6 1/2	1: 11: 16
1725	256: 18: 6	248: 10: 10 1/2	8: 7: 7 1/2
1726	287: 15: 7	224: 8: 4	63: 7: 3 1/2
1727	271: 5: 5 1/2	230: 11: 3 1/2	40: 14: 2 1/2
1727–30	1199: 1: 11 1/2	1116: 18: 11 1/2	82: 3: 30

—*M. C. C.*, III: 106, 217, 249, 306–7, 338, 363, 386–87, 416, 462; IV: 62. The statement compiled by D. T. Valentine, clerk of the common council, in 1859, and printed in the *Man. Com. Coun.* of that year, is only approximately correct.

The assembly resolves to ask for a sum not exceeding £150 for repairing the officers' barracks in Fort George. On the next day, the resolution was presented to the governor, who said "he would lay the same before the council, and cause the said barracks to be repaired in the most frugal manner."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 617–18.—See Aug. 26, 1730, and Apr. 7, 1731.

The legislature passes an act to enable the common council of New York to raise a sum by taxation not exceeding £300, to repair the city hall, repair and enlarge the prisons and gaols, erect watch-houses when needed, purchase two fire-engines, and defray the contingent charges of the city.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 645.

"This is to give Notice, That the Mercator Chart Drawn by Phillip Cockrem, extending from the Lat. of 9 Degrees to the Lat. of 43 Degrees North; Easterly to the Island of Barbados, Westerly to the entrance of Mississippi: Is now entirely finished and printed on fine Royal Paper, and are to be seen and sold at the House of Phillip Cockrem in Princess-Street, near Smith-Street, or at John Macclennan's at the Sign of the Blue Anchor on the Dock, New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 19–26, 1730. Macclennan was a tavern-keeper. In 1707 he lived on Bridge St.—See Sept. 27, 1707. His house was used for conference committees of the two houses of the legislature in 1710.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 284. No copy of this chart is known.

The assembly votes £12:18 to Gabriel Ludlow, of which £3:14 is allowed Dirck Egberts "for cleaning and white-washing the Assembly chamber and Lobby, Smiths Work and Glazing." It is also ordered that the table in this room be enlarged and "new covered with green or black Cloth."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 622.

The legislature passes "An Act for the more Effectual Preventing and Punishing the Conspiracy and Insurrection of Negro and other Slaves; for the better regulating them."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 679. See Feb. 16, 1756.

An act is passed "for the relief of Insolvent Debtors within the Colony of New York with respect to the imprisonment of their persons."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 669. This was superseded by a new act for the same purpose on Dec. 17, 1743 (*ibid.*, III: 112), and was subject to various modifications throughout the colonial period.—*Ibid.*, III: 694, 822, 835, 866, 924, 939, 1019, 1099; IV: 10, 103, 533, etc.

The provincial act, passed on this date, "to Defray the Charge of Victualing his Majesty's Troops Posted at Oswego . . ." lays a tax on every resident or sojourner in the province (with certain exceptions) who wears "a wig or Peruke made of Human or horse hair or mixt . . ." The method of collecting the tax is prescribed.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 688; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 624.

The court of general sessions of the peace gives Phillip Wilkins, "of this City Mariner," liberty "to bind his Grandson Isaac Bedlow aged fourteen years or thereabouts (and son of Isaac Bedlow) apprentice to John Dunscomb of the said City Cooper for the Term of seven years, Isaac Bedlow the father being somewhere beyond sea and the Boys Mother in the Province of New Jersey."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 529.

In a petition to the king, Capt. Anthony Rutgers asks for a grant in fee simple of the Swamp and Fresh Water Pond adjacent to the Duke's Farm. This petition and an affidavit supporting it set forth the following facts: This property was granted by William and Mary, Aug. 9, 1694 (see under Sept. 20, 1694), to Capt. John Evans, his heirs and assigns. It is thus described: Beginning "at a stake sett in the ground on the South side of the said pond and at the North East Corner of the land belonging to Wm Merritt thence running along the south side of the said Swamp and pond by the Upland to the beach on the East side of Hudson's River so along the beach to the upland, thence crossing a small Gut of the said Swamp to the land on the East side thereof thence by the said land as it runs to the East side of the Tan Yards, and thence to the place where begun containing in all seventy acres as by a survey then taken thereof appeared."

This grant to Evans was declared, on May 16, 1699 (*q. v.*), one of the extravagant grants, and was vacated, among others, by an act of assembly. It was further enacted that, in future, it should not be in the power of a governor to make a grant of "The King's Farme, the King's garden, The Swamp and Fresh water . . . for any longer than his own time in the Govern<sup>t</sup>."

1730  
Dec.

Rutgers' petition further states that "the said Swamp is filled constantly with standing water for which there is no natural vent and being covered with bushes and small Trees, is by the stagnation and rottenness of it, said water become exceedingly dangerous and of fatal consequence to all the inhabitants of the north part of this City bordering near the same, they being subject to very many deceases and distempers, which by all Physicians and by long experience are imputed to those unwholesome vapours occasioned thereby and as the said Swamp is upon a level with the Waters of Hudsons and the South Rivers, no person has ever yet attempted to clear the same, nor ever can under a grant thereof which is to expire with the next New Gov<sup>t</sup>; for the expence in clearing the same will be so great and the length of time in doing the same such that it will never be attempted but by a grantee of the Fee simple thereof, and as the same can be of no benefit until it is cleared, so no person hath hitherto accepted a grant of the said land on the terms in the said Act mentioned, but the same hath ever since lain and still remains unimproved and uncultivated to the great prejudice and annoyance of the adjacent farms particularly to a Farm of your Petitioner's adjoining thereto, which Your Petitioner after having been at a great charge and expence in settling, cannot prevail on any tenant to take the same or get any servants to continue there for any time while the said swamp remains in its present state . . .

. . . unless this swamp be drained and cleared it must for ever remain a Pest and a publick nuisance for the time to come as it hath done for 33 years past and as the City is now extended very near the borders of this Swamp and as the same continuing in the condition it now is may very prejudicially affect the labouring Men who live in that part of the Town nearest this Swamp where land is purchased at an Easy rate on account of this Swamp and who actually lose one third of their time in sickness, and your Petitioner being willing and desirous to be at the expence of draining and clearing the same on having a grant of the inheritance thereof your Petitioner therefore most humbly prays" (the king) to grant him the "Fee simple and inheritance of the said Swamp." An order by the king in council referred the petition to the lords of trade on Jan. 28, 1731.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 914-18. An order in council was issued on Aug. 13, 1731, empowering the governor to grant a patent to Anthony Rutgers "For a certain swamp and fresh pond, called the Fresh water, adjacent to the Duke's farm upon New York Island, containing in all 70 acres."—*Col. Land Papers*, 198. A letter dated Dec. 5, 1732, entered in *Trinity Minutes* under date of April 25, 1733, refers to this order. Rutgers apparently did not receive this grant until two years later. On Nov. 1, 1733, a statute was passed repealing the law of 1699 (see May 16, 1699) so far as it related to the Swamp and Fresh Water.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 823-25. This enabled Rutgers to take his grant from Gov. Cosby on Dec. 31, 1733 (*q. v.*).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 960-62. See April 6, 1733, for Rutgers' petition to drain this land into the Hudson. See also *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1854), 529-35.

The French are building a fort at "Crownpoint," and intend to build one at "Tiederondequatt."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 311.

The number of vessels "Entered in and Cleared out of the Port of New York from December 1729 to December 4, 1730" was as follows:

"Entered Inwards, 211 Vessels, whereof 11 were from Antigua, 14 from Barbadoes, 13 from Bermudas, 28 from Boston, 5 from Bristol, 12 from Curaco, 5 from Dover, 30 from Jamaica, 3 from Madera, 7 from London, 4 from Newfoundland, 6 from North Carolina, 3 from Philadelphia, 17 from Rhode Island, 5 from South Carolina, 3 from Suranami; the rest from sundry other Parts.

"Cleared Out, 222 Vessels, whereof 3 were to Amsterdam, 18 to Antigua, 23 to Barbadoes, 26 to Boston, 29 to Curacoa, 23 to Jamaica, 5 to London 1 to Madera, 8 to Newfoundland, 8 to North Carolina, 3 to Philadelphia, 12 to Rhode Island, 9 to South Carolina, the rest to sundry other Ports."—*Man. Coun. Coun.* (1864) 680, citing *N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 26, 1731. The amount of shipping at this port, compared with that of Boston and Philadelphia, is shown by the following report:

"At Boston, enter'd Inwards 533 Vessels, . . .

"At Boston, clear'd out 628 Vessels . . .

In New-York, enter'd Inwards 211 Vessels . . .

In New-York, clear'd out 222 . . .

In Philadelphia, enter'd Inwards 161 Vessels . . .

In Philadelphia, clear'd out 171 Vessels."

—Upcott Collection, N. Y. Hist. Soc., I: 107.

According to an advertisement, the Boston and Philadelphia posts are to start on this day "to perform their Stages once a Fort" night during the three Winter Months." Also "this Gazette will be Published every Tuesday Morning during that Time."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 30-Dec. 5, 1730. On March 8, 1731, a weekly service replaced the fortnightly.—*Ibid.*, March 1-8, 1731.

Montgomery reports to the lords of trade that he has received a new seal for the province, and is returning the old one.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 909.

## 1731

In this year, the French completed their fortress at Crown Point on Lake Champlain. See Dec. 3, 1730.

"The City of New-York hath near as many Inhabitants as Philadelphia, and is a more delightful Place. The Gentlemen here are exceeded by none in Kindness and Civility to Strangers; the Country one of the pleasesat [sic] in the Universe; the Climate temperate, the Air serene; for except about the latter End of August and September, they have no drisley, foggy or thick Weather; one of their Showers of Rain is generally over in two Hours, then are they blest with a clear Sky. Here are no Phisicks or Consumptions, and so very few Physicians and Apothecaries that People live to a very great Age. They have very few Clergy, and are signal for their Morals and Beneficence."—*The Importance of the British Plantations in America to this Kingdom*, London, 1731 (attributed by Sabin to F. Hall).

From this year, or the following, dates the engraved view of the New Dutch Church, and its immediate surroundings, on the corner of Nassau and Liberty Sts., drawn by Wm. Burgis, and reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 28. This is the earliest view we have, made within the city.

"A View of Fort George with the City of New York from the S. W.," drawn at about this period was engraved by I. Carwitham some years later. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 31.

The population of the city and province of New York, for the year 1731, is found in two contemporary records. One of these, entitled "Abstract of the Accounts of the number of Inhabitants of the several Cities and Counties in the Province of New York. 2 Nov<sup>r</sup> 1731," and signed by Rip van Dam, gives the following figures: For the city, 7,045 whites, 1,577 blacks, total 8,622; for the province, 43,040 whites, 7,202 blacks, total 50,242.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 929. These same figures are found in an old MS. now preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in box labelled "New York, 1700-1760"). This shows the "Number of souls on the Island of New York as taken by the constables in May, 1731."

The other source of authority is a MS. bound with a volume of the printed *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances . . . of the City of New York* (N. Y., 1749), now in the N. Y. Pub. Library. It is called an "Acco<sup>t</sup> of the Number of Inhabitants in the Province of New York Taken by order of The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Rip Van Dam Esq<sup>r</sup>: President &c.—finished the 27<sup>th</sup> October 1731." The figures of this record are: For the city, 7,045 whites, 1,577 blacks, total 8,622; for the province, 43,058 whites, 7,231 blacks, total 50,289. This account was printed by O'Callaghan in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, I: 471 (where an obvious typographical error occurs in the figures for the total number of whites in the province, but which has been corrected here).

The number of houses in New York City is estimated at about 1,400.—From old MS. bound with copy of the *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances . . . of the City of New-York* (pub'd Jan. 27 and Feb. 1, 1748; and printed by Parker, 1749), in N. Y. Pub. Library (having the signature of Brandt Schuyler on title-page).

In 1731 and 1732, the broad plaza known as Whitehall (see Marcqvelt, in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005), was diminished by the laying out of a block bounded by the present Whitehall, Pearl, Moore, and Water Sts.—*Liber B*: 99, 109 (in comptroller's office). For a view of Whitehall before it was thus diminished, see Pl. 25, Vol. I.

In this year, Adrian Banker, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York. He continued his trade for about 30 years. Several specimens of his work are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 9-11.

Two silver tankards, made by Peter Quintard, who was admitted as a freeman of New York in this year, are described in *ibid.*, 42-43.

Dec.

21



1731 William Huertin, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York in this year. He had taken an active part in the controversy which arose among the congregation of the French Church, in 1724, when the consistory dismissed the pastor, Rev. Mr. Row. For a short sketch of his life and a description of a porringer made by him, see *ibid.*, xxxv-xxxvi, 34.

Philip Goelet, admitted as a freeman of New York in this year, was one of the early American silversmiths. For a short history of his life, and a description of some of his work, see *ibid.*, 25-26.

Jan. Jan de la Montagne is appointed door-keeper, bell-ringer, gravedigger, and watchman of the Dutch Church in Garden St., in place of his father, who has just died. His duties are prescribed in detail. Among these is the following: "You shall keep the bier in the shed made for it in the churchyard; and send it in due time to the house of the deceased." Changes are prescribed for the various expenses of a burial. He signed his appointment on Oct. 12, 1730.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2490-95.

13 The treasurer is ordered to pay John Cure for expenses of the corporation at his house "at the time of surveying the Boundaries of this City from Bestivers Killitie to the Fort and from Whitehall to Corlears hook . . ."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 34. Cure was proprietor of a tavern in Fair (Fulton) St.—See May 22, 1717.

14 The common council appoints a committee to inspect the city hall and cupola, to see what repairs are needed, to employ workmen, procure materials, and see that the repairs are made as soon as possible.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 35.

15 Gov. Montgomerie signs the new charter for the city, and it is attested by the attorney-general.—See summary of the proceedings to obtain the charter, under March 23, 1730; and digest of its contents, under Feb. 11, 1731.

Feb. 11 Gov. John Montgomerie formally conveys to the mayor and other city officials the so-called Montgomerie Charter (see Pl. 30, Vol. IV); this was the third English charter of the city of New York, the first being the Nicolls Charter of 1665, and the second the Dongan Charter of 1686. The so-called Cornbury or Queen Anne Charter, of 1708, which referred only to ferries, is not included separately in this enumeration. The following account of the ceremonies is recorded in the *Minutes of the Common Council*:

"Mr Mayor Attended by M<sup>r</sup> Recorder the Aldermen Assistants High Sheriff, Chamberlain, Town Clerk, Coroner, High Constable Petty Constables & Other Officers of this Corporation at the hour of ten in the Forenoon . . . went in their formalities from the City Hall to his Majestys Garrison Fort George and there waited upon his Excellency John Montgomerie ESq<sup>r</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> General and Governour in Chief of this Province in Council who then was pleased in the presence of this Court (the Representatives of this Corporation) to deliver unto Robert Lutting ESq<sup>r</sup> the Present Mayor of this Corporation his Majestys Royal and most Gracious Charter to the Mayor Aldermen and Commonality of this City under the Great Seal of this Province and thereupon the Oaths of Allegiance and supremacy the Test and Abjuration Oath were Administred to the Said Robert Lutting ESq<sup>r</sup> as Mayor, Clerk of the Markett and Water Bayliff of the City of New York and one of his Majestys Justices of the Peace of the City & County of New York and also the usual Oaths of Office of Mayor Clerk of the Markett and Water Bayliff and Justice of the Peace in the Presence of his Excellency the Governour and Council and in the Presence of all the Aldermen and Members of this Court."

This "Court" then presents to the governour the address, which was read and recorded in the *Minutes* on Feb. 8, and which is again entered in the *Minutes* in full at this time. The governour replies: "I am Very glad that it has been in my power to promote the Prosperity and interest of the City of New York which I believe I have Effectually done by now delivering to your Mayor the Kings Royal and most Gracious Charter. It gives me great satisfaction, my being fully Assured that the Officers Named in the Charter are fit for their respective Trusts and will do their duty, with a strict regard for his Majesties service and the good of the City."

The mayor informs the governour that, pursuant to the authority granted to him under the charter he has appointed Alderman John Cruger as deputy mayor. The governour approves the appointment, and "after drinking the Kings health His Excellency the Governours and Prosperity to the Corporation," the city officials return to the common council chamber in the city hall; the

mayor resumes the chair, and, as required by the new charter, administers the stated oaths appointed by parliament, "instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and supremacy the Test and Abjuration Oath" to the various new city officials named in the charter, for the faithful execution of their offices; "and soon after the Court went down to the Entrance of the City Hall and after the Ringing of three Bells and Proclamation made for Silence Caused the said Charter to be published."

On returning to the council chamber, it is ordered that the board return thanks "to Joseph Murray ESq<sup>r</sup> Attorney at Law" for amending and completing the draft of the charter, "in which he has given us a lasting Instance of his great Learning Ability and Integrity in his Profession as well as for his Regard to this Corporation." Thanks are also extended to Assistant Alderman John Chambers, attorney at law, "for his Great Care Diligence and solicitation he hath been at in Assisting the Procuring Expediting and finishing the Said Charter for the Seal." A resolution is passed, also, to "Compliment" James de Lancey, Peter Warren (commander of H. M. S. "Solebay"), James Alexander, William Jamison, William Smith (attorneys at law), and John Avery with "the Freedom of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 39-44.

### THE MONTGOMERIE CHARTER

(Description and digest of contents)

The text of the Montgomerie Charter was not entered in the *Minutes of the Common Council*, as was that of the earlier charters. The original document, consisting of 35 parchment leaves, with the large provincial seal attached, is still owned by the city, having been deposited for safe-keeping in the N. Y. Public Library by Comptroller Bird S. Coler in 1899, together with the Dongan Charter and several other public documents belonging to the city. The seal is that of George II received from England in 1730.—See Dec. 21, 1730; and *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, Vol. IV. For reproduction of the Charter, see Pl. 30, Vol. IV.

On April 15, 1731, an entry in the *Minutes* shows that William Sharpas, the city clerk, was paid £5, "by him disburs'd and paid to M<sup>r</sup> Abraham Lodge for Entering fair in A Book the Charter of this City for the use of the Corporation with Marginal Notes as Appears by his Acc<sup>t</sup> which was Audited by this Court and Allowed."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 50. On July 15, 1731, Lodge was also paid £39:10:6, "in full of his Acc<sup>t</sup> for writing and fair Copying a Petition to his Excellency, Engrossing the New Charter, thirty-five Skins of large parchment, Silk Laces and for fair Writing an Address to his Excellency as Appears by his Acc<sup>t</sup> which is Audited & allowed." On the same day John Roosevelt was paid "for A tin Box for the New Charter."—*Ibid.*, IV: 60-61. The charter was printed for the first time by John Peter Zenger in 1735 (see Oct. 25, 1734), on 26 leaves, folio.

The Montgomerie Charter not only grants additional privileges, rights, and estate to the city, but it is in its terms confirmatory of prior grants, and of the Dongan and Cornbury charters. It recites in full these earlier charters, concerning the validity and force of which questions had arisen by reason of the diversity of the names of the grantees, and because prior grants and charters had been made in the names of the governours instead of the sovereigns, respectively. There was, therefore, question, as appears from the text of the charter, whether the city had been hitherto legally incorporated.

The charter recites the fact that since the granting of the Dongan Charter, in 1686 (*q. v.*), the citizens of New York have built at their own expense the "City Hall, and Goals, Rooms, and Places for the sitting of the Courts of Justice, and Chambers adjoining;" five market-houses; the crane and bridge; the common sewer leading through the great dock; a magazine or powder-house near the Fresh Water; several other public buildings and conveniences; and the new ferry-house on Nassau Island, with barn and pound adjoining. It states that by the increase in buildings and population the city had become "a considerable sea-port, and exceedingly necessary and useful to our Kingdom of Great Britain, in supplying our Government in the West Indies with Bread, Flour, and other Provisions." On this account the charter establishes the city as a body politic and corporate, under its former name of "The Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonality of the City of New York," with the right of perpetual succession, and to purchase, hold, and demise or sell lands, etc., in fee or otherwise.

It makes New York "a free City of itself" with power "to sue and be sued," etc., in all courts, "in as full and ample Manner and

1771  
Feb.  
11

form, as any of our other liege Subjects of our said Province;" with power also to purchase and hold lands, tenements, goods, and chattels; and to use a common seal, or "break, change and new-make the same, or any other common Seal, when, and as often as to them it shall seem convenient."

The boundaries of the city are specially fixed by the charter, as follows: "To begin at the River, Creek or Run of Water called Spyt den Duyvel, over which King's-Bridge is built, where the said River or Creek empties itself into the North-River, on Westchester Side thereof, at Low Water-Mark, and so to run along the said River, Creek, or Run, on Westchester Side, at Low-Water Mark, unto the East-River or Sound, and from thence to cross over to Nassau-Island, to Low Water-Mark there, including Great-Barn-Island, Little-Barn-Island and Manning's Island, and from thence all along Nassau Island Shore, at Low-Water-Mark, unto the South Side of Red-Hook; and from thence to run a Line across the North-River, so as to include Nutton-Island, Bedlow's Island, Bucking-Island and the Oyster-Island, to Low-Water-Mark on the West Side of the North-River, or so far as the Limits of our said Province extended there, and so to run up along the West Side of the said River, at Low-Water-Mark, or along the limits of our said Province, until it comes directly opposite to the first mentioned River or Creek, and thence to the Place where the said Boundaries first began." As Governor Clinton explained this provision (in 1750), "Coll: Montgomerie . . . erected the Town of New York, into a City and County, and extended their jurisdiction to the West side of Hudsons River opposite to the Town."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI 575.

The boundaries of the seven wards are also prescribed by this charter—the West, South, Dock, East, North, Montgomerie, and Out Ward. Regarding the division of the city into wards, see Du Simitière's description of these bounds according to landmarks standing at the time he wrote, in June, 1769, and with reference to the Bradford Map (Pl. 27, Vol. I), printed in full in I: 257-58. See also the division in 1683, prior to the Dongan Charter.—*M. C. C.*, I: 112-13. The "Soil four Hundred Foot, beyond Low-Water-Mark, on Hudson's River, from a certain Creek or Kill called Bestaver's-Killitie, southward to the Fort, and from thence, the same Number of Feet, beyond Low-Water-Mark, round the Fort, and along the East-River, as far as to the North Side of a certain Hill, called Corlaer's Hook," is specifically included in the grants conveyed by the charter, and also embraced in the description of the boundaries of the West, South, Dock, and East Wards.—See also Hoffman, *Treatise on the Estates and Rights of the Corporation*, 166-206.

The city government is established; officials are named, and their duties prescribed, with the manner of appointing their successors. For example, the governor is required to appoint the mayor, sheriff, and coroner, yearly. Freemen who are inhabitants and freeholders of each ward are to elect the aldermen and assistant aldermen for their ward; also two assessors, one collector, and two constables. However, in the Out Ward there are to be four assessors, two collectors, and four constables. As provided in the Dongan Charter (see Sept. 29, 1686), appointments and elections are to be held "on the Feast Day of St. Michael, the Arch-Angel," and the appointees, etc., are required to take oath of office on the 14th of October following. The common council is to consist of "the Mayor or Recorder, with four or more Aldermen, and four or more Assistants." They are given power to make "all such Laws, Statutes, Rights, Ordinances, and Constitutions, which to them or the greater Part of them" shall seem "good, useful or necessary," but not repugnant to the laws of England or the province; and such laws are to remain in force for one year only unless confirmed by the governor and council of the province.

The following appointees are confirmed by the charter to be the present city officials: Robert Lutting, mayor; Francis Harison, recorder; Cornelius de Peyster, chamberlain and treasurer; Richard Nicols, coroner; Edmund Peers, high constable; and Robert Crannell, marshal; John Cruger, alderman, and John Moore, assistant, for the Dock Ward; Hermanus van Gelder, alderman, and John Chambers, assistant, for the West Ward; Col. Frederick Philipse, alderman, and Isaac de Peyster, assistant, for the South Ward; Gerardus Stuyvesant, alderman, and Samuel Kip, assistant, for the Out Ward; Anthony Rutgers, alderman, and Egbert van Borsom (Van Borsum), assistant, for the North Ward; John Rosevelt (Rosevelt), alderman, and Petrus Rutgers, assistant, for the East Ward; Johannes Hardenbrook, alderman, and Gerardus

Beekman, assistant, for Montgomerie Ward; constables, assessors, Feb. 11  
and collectors are also named.

The common council is given full power to establish and operate ferries around Manhattan Island for carrying people, horses, cattle, and goods between Manhattan and opposite shores, to let or otherwise dispose of them, and receive all fees and profits arising therefrom. Power is also given to the common council to build, repair, and lay out bridges, lanes, highways, streets and alleys, and to alter and repair them; and power to "have, hold and Keep Markets, at the five several Places (in the said City of New York, on every Day in the Week throughout the Year, except Sunday), as follows, to wit. One Market at Counties-Dock; one other Market, at the Old-Slip, at Burgher's-Path; one other Market at Countesses-Slip; one other Market at the lower End of Wall-Street; and one other Market by the Long-Bridge;" and as many more as the corporation may think fit to establish. (Gerard states that this authority to lay out streets, etc., "is one of a public character or direction, and not of private interest, involving ownership or franchise, and it has always been considered subject to legislative modification or control."—*A Treatise on the Title of the Corporation*, 37.)

The charter confirms to "all and every the respective Inhabitants and Freeholders," and to "their several and respective Heirs and Assigns forever," all the "respective Messuages, Tenements, Lands and Hereditaments" granted to them by former governors, lieutenant-governors, or commanders-in-chief of the province, or by any of the former mayors, etc., or by others having title under such grants, saving the quit-rents reserved by their grants. (These quit-rents, which were usually a merely nominal consideration in the early grants, have been extinguished, Gerard explains, "by commutation or by the operation of the statute of limitations, which commenced to run against quit-rents on Jan. 1, 1820."—*Treatise on the Title of the Corporation*, 37, citing *Laws of N. Y.*, 1813, Chap. 119.)

The charter further gives full power to the corporation to purchase and hold, in fee simple, any manors, lands, tenements, or hereditaments, in or out of the city, not exceeding "the clear yearly rent or value of £3000;" and this is to be without further letters patent or power from England's sovereign. But see Chancellor Kent, *The Charter of the City of New York, with Notes thereon* (1854).

Finally, the charter gives and confirms to the mayor, aldermen, and commonality of the city of New York, and their successors forever, all public buildings and improvements, which the charter names in full; all the lands, ferries, docks, water-courses, etc., on Manhattan Island, including the soil under water 400 feet beyond low-water mark, between Bestaver's-Killitie and the fort on the Hudson River, and between Corlaer's Hook and Whitehall on the East River, as well as all the grants contained in former charters; exceptions being made, however, of silver and gold mines, Fort George and its grounds, the Governor's Garden near the English church, the King's Farm and adjoining swamp, and certain rights reserved to other persons. About 82½ acres are added to the city property by the 400-foot strip beyond low-water on the Hudson, and about 127 acres on the East River. The charter provides that the corporation shall not exercise its right to build wharves beyond low-water mark without the consent of persons who have prior grants of wharf-space. Space is reserved for exterior streets 40 feet wide, for the convenience of trade, and "to plant Batteries thereon, in Case of any Necessities."

All of these grants are made at an annual quit-rent of 30 shillings, "Proclamation Money, besides and over and above the yearly Quit-Rent of one Beaver Skin, or the Value thereof," as provided by the Dongan Charter, and also the yearly quit-rent of five shillings provided by the Cornbury (or Queen Anne) Charter.

This charter, which begins with the name of "George The Second," as grantor, closes with this paragraph: "In Testimony whereof, we have caused these our Letters to be made Patent, and the Great Seal of our said Province to be hereunto affixed, and the same to be entered of Record in our Secretary's Office of our said Province in one of the Books of Patents there remaining. Witness our trusty and well beloved John Montgomerie, Esq; our Captain General and Governor in Chief of our said Province of New York, and the Province of New Jersey, and Territories depending thereon in America, and Vice Admiral of the same, &c, at our Fort George in New York, the fifteenth Day of January, in the fourth Year of our Reign." It is endorsed by a certificate of examination, Jan. 15, 1771, signed by R. Bradley, attorney-general, who states that it con-



- 1731 tains "nothing therein prejudicial to the Interest of his Majesty."  
Feb. The Montgomerie Charter was confirmed by the general assembly  
11 on Oct. 14, 1732 (*q.v.*). This charter has been the basis of all subsequent charters of New York City. It was specifically confirmed in the first constitution (of 1777) by the state government after the Revolution, and again by the constitutions of 1822 and 1846. The validity of the Dongan and Montgomerie Charters has been definitely recognized by the city charters of 1857, 1870, etc.—See Gerard, *op. cit.*, 40. See also Kent, *The Charter of the City of New York*. Any question as to the charter's validity, because it did not receive the confirmation of the king at the time it was granted (see *N. Y. Municipal Gazette*, 1841, I: 58 and Chron., Dec. 15, 1733), Hoffman answers with the statement that the royal sanction was not necessary for charters and patents any more than for statutes. "They were valid until the king disaffirmed them."—Hoffmann, *op. cit.*, II: 31. See also Lincoln, *Constitutional Hist. of N. Y.*
- 20 In accordance with the directions of the new charter, minor city officials—i. e., constables for all the wards, assessors for the Montgomerie and Out Wards, and a collector for Montgomerie Ward—having been elected, in obedience to warrants issued by the mayor to the aldermen, returns are made to the town clerk, and the names of those elected are recorded in the *Minutes of the Common Council*. Such officials are to serve until Oct. 14, or longer, until successors are elected, in accordance with the provisions of the new charter.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 44.
- Mar. 8 A public vendue is advertised to be held on, March 24, at the "Exchange Coffee House."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 1-8, 1731. This tavern stood at Broad and Water Sts. (see March 25, 1729). Numerous public vendues were held there in succeeding years.
- " "The Boston and Philadelphia Posts set out this day, in order to perform their Stations once a Week till the first of December next; and this Paper will come forth every Monday Morning during that time."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 1-8, 1731. Substantially the same advertisement made its appearance nearly every year at this season.
- 22 A Philadelphia writer says that inoculation for small-pox is beginning to be favourably considered there. A case is cited to show "how groundless all those extravagant Reports are, that have been spread through the Province [of New York] to the contrary."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 15-22, 1731. Inoculation was not favoured in New York in 1747.—See Aug. 30, 1731, and June 9, 1747.
- 31 The common council orders that a committee, appointed for various stated purposes, "find out A proper place for the Erecting of a Warehouse for the use of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 48. No further reference to this warehouse appears in the *Minutes*. Up to 1720, the old market-house had been in use partly as a warehouse. See May 24, 1684.
- " The common council appoints a committee to "Revise the Laws of this Corporation," and "Report what Laws Ought to be Continued and Amended, and what New Laws are needfull to be made and Established." The committee is required to meet at the city hall on April 8, and at least once a week thereafter; "until they have Completed the same."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 47. These laws were finally approved as amended, Nov. 18, 1731 (*q.v.*).
- " The city issues its first municipal bonds. A committee appointed by the common council on Jan. 14, 1731 (*M. C. C.*, IV: 35), to procure a loan of £200 to be applied on the expense of procuring the new charter and its confirmation, reports that it has obtained the amount of John Chambers (assistant alderman of the West Ward, and one of the principal lawyers of the city: see *ibid.*, III: 406-7, 479; and July 23, 1729). This was done "at the usual Interest of Eight pounds per Centum per Annum for one Year." The committee expresses the opinion that the corporation "Ought to Execute A Bond or Bonds for the Repayment of the same with the Interest." The report is approved, and it is ordered that the mayor execute two bonds; these are therefore executed, "in Common Council," each bond being conditioned to pay Chambers £108 on or before March 31, 1732, under penalty of £216. John Chambers thus became the first holder of New York City bonds.—*Ibid.*, IV: 46-47. Regarding the discharge of these bonds, see *ibid.*, IV: 142, 222. For a summary of all the business involved in procuring the Montgomerie Charter, see March 23, 1730.
- Not until Nov. 5, 1750 (*q.v.*), did the city again issue bonds in payment of money borrowed for municipal improvements. See also April 26, 1750.
- Ap. 7 Gov. Montgomerie communicates to the council his additional

- instructions concerning the ecclesiastical jurisdiction to be exercised Apr. by the Bishop of London.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 312.
- 7 The barracks in the fort are reported as in need of repair and Daniel Gautier is appointed to perform the work, a warrant for paying him being issued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 311. See former orders of Oct. 16, 1730.
- 22 The common council passes a more searching ordinance to prevent strangers from becoming a charge upon the corporation. For former ordinances, see Jan. 20, 1676; March 15, 1684; April 22, 1691. Now, all housekeepers and inhabitants who entertain them for more than two days are required, before the third day, to report to the constable of the ward or division where such person is received the stranger's name, residence, trade, place of business, and "for what Cause he She or they Come to Reside."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 52-53.
- May 3 "The Post-Office will be Removed to Morrow to the uppermost of the two New Houses in the Broad-Way, opposite to the end of Bever street."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Apr. 26-May 3, 1731.
- 4 The court of general sessions, after being convinced by "seeing the Marks upon the head arm and body" of Alexander Magee, an apprentice, of his having suffered "Immoderate Correction" at the hands of his master, Thomas Hall, a cordwainer, discharge Magee from his apprenticeship.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 535. See also Feb. 4, 1718.
- 6 The common council resolves to procure "two Complete fire Engines with Suction and Materials there unto belonging, for the Publick service," and "That the Sizes thereof be, of the fourth and sixth sizes of Mr Newshams fire Engines." A committee is appointed "to Agree with some proper Merchant or Merchants to send to London for the same."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 55. The complete account of procuring these engines is as follows: On June 12, the committee reported that they had proposed "to Messrs Stephen De Lancey and John Moore Merch<sup>ts</sup> to send for two fire Engines to London by the Ship Beaver of Mr Newshams New Invention of the fourth and sixth Sizes with suction, Leather Pipes and Caps and Other Materials thereunto belonging;" and that De Lancey and Moore would obtain them "at the Rate of one hundred and twenty Cent Advance on the foot of the Invoice (Exclusive of Commissions and Insurance)," payment to be made in nine months after delivery. The terms were accepted by the common council, and the committee was directed to give the order.—*Ibid.*, IV: 56. See also an assessment levied May 25, 1731, for raising £300 for this purpose, showing the assessed valuation of the several wards.—*Tax Book (1721-34)*, 515, in comptroller's office. The engines arrived Nov. 27 (*q.v.*), and on Dec. 1 a committee was appointed "to Employ Workmen to fitt up A Convenient Room in the City Hall . . . for securing the Fire Engines."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 122. On Aug. 17, 1732, De Lancey and Moore were paid £204:12 for the two engines "lately Delivered to this Corporation;" and a bricklayer and a carpenter were paid for labour and materials "for Repairs lately done to the City Hall," evidently to receive the fire-engines.—*Ibid.*, IV: 149-50. Costello's statement in *Our Firemen*, 23-24, that these engines were housed in two sheds in the rear of the city hall appears impossible of proof. See, on the general subject of fire protection, the "Sketch of the Origin of the Fire Department, of the City of New York, as at present organized," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 521-29.
- " Elizabeth Delamontagne, a widow, is paid £4 by the common council "for the Rent of her House and damages done to it, lately hired of her for a Watch House."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 55. On July 9, 1731 (*q.v.*), it was proposed to build a watch-house, and this was done.—*Ibid.*, IV: 57. See also July 26, 1707.
- 25 A tax assessment shows the valuation of the different wards as follows: East Ward, £12,710; Cold Ward, £7,880; South Ward, £5,345; West Ward, £3,860; North Ward, £3,605; Montgomerie Ward, £3,070; Bowery, £1,425; Harlem, £685.—*Tax Book (1721-34)*, 515, in comptroller's office. For the purpose of this assessment, see May 6.
- June 18 Anthony Duane, of New York, merchant, and Aeltie, his wife, convey to Peter Warren, commander of H. M. S. "Solbeck," for £200, a parcel of land bounded, according to the modern city plan, as follows: northerly by a line from the corner of West 14th St. near Tenth Ave. to a point on 15th St. east of Eighth Ave.; westerly by the original line of the Hudson River (now diagonally south from 14th St. and Tenth Ave. to Little W. 12th St. and Washington St.); southerly and easterly by the old road which ran irregularly from the latter point to the north side of 14th St. east of Eighth Ave.—



1731 See original deed in possession of N. Y. Hist. Soc.; see also June  
June 4, 1737, and Aug. 18, 1741; and the Estate of Sir Peter Warren  
under Farm Titles, Vol. V.

21 "At the House of George Brownell, near the Custom-House,  
are taught Reading, Writing, Cyphering, Merchants Accounts,  
Latin, Greek, &c., also Dancing, Plain-work, Flourishing, Embroidery,  
and various Sorts of Works. Any Person may be taught as  
private as they please."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 14-21, 1731.

July Gov. John Montgomerie died.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 623. Cor-  
1 response from New York, dated July 5, stated that his  
death occurred at Fort George, on Thursday, July 1, and that  
he was "interred in the King's Chapel on the evening of the  
Friday following" (July 2).—*N. E. Weekly Jour.* (Boston), July 12,  
1731; *Boston News-Letter*, July 8-15, 1731. James Alexander  
mentioned Montgomerie's death in a letter of July 3 to Cadwallader  
Cohen.—See Colden Papers (MS.), in N. Y. Hist. Soc. No other  
particulars were published. See also "The City under Gov. John  
Montgomerie," in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 179.

" Rip van Dam presides at the meeting of the council. The com-  
mission and instructions of the late Gov. Montgomerie are read;  
it is ordered that a proclamation be issued announcing his death,  
and confirming all officers in their places. The council members  
not present are called to attend. The seal of the province, etc., are  
delivered to Rip van Dam, and he thereafter acts as governor  
until Cosby, the new governor arrives. George Clarke, Archibald  
Kennedy, James de Lancey and Charles Home, are directed to take  
an inventory of the governor's estate.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 312;  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 921. See July 10, and Oct. 12. For the original  
manuscript catalogue of his effects, which were sold at auction, see  
July 26; also Pl. 31, Vol. IV.

An authoritative memoir of the life and times of Rip van Dam  
was written by Frederic de Peyster, when vice-president of the  
N. Y. Hist. Soc., and read before that society, Nov. 4, 1862, on the  
occasion of the presentation by him of the portraits of Rip van  
Dam and his wife. This was published, with reproductions of the  
portraits, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 720 et seq.

2 Rip van Dam is sworn in as president of the council; James  
de Lancey as second justice, and Frederick Philipse as third jus-  
tice, of the supreme court.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 312.

9 The common council resolves to build a watch-house (see May  
6) "on the South side of the Cage in the Broad Street;" and a com-  
mittee is appointed to determine the proper size, materials, and  
the expense of erection.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 57. This committee reported,  
on Aug. 26, that they were of the opinion that the building should  
be 28 feet long and 18 feet wide, with two rooms, one 18 feet and the  
other 10 feet long, with fireplace in each, with two doors at the  
southeast corner, one on the south and one to the east side of the  
corner, and with three lights in the large room and one small one in  
the small room. The materials required were listed, and the total  
expense estimated to be £60. The committee was ordered to buy  
the materials, and employ workmen to build promptly "at the upper  
end of the Broad Street near the City Hall"—*Ibid.*, IV: 65-66.  
On Nov. 18, it was paid for.—*Ibid.*, IV: 76-77. For the exact loca-  
tion of this watch-house, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1757, in which  
are advertised for sale two dwelling-houses belonging to the  
estate of the late Teunis Tiebout, "in Broad-Street, opposite the  
Watch-House;" see also the map of David Grim (Plate 32, Vol. I),  
showing the city as it was in 1742; also De Voe's *Market Book*, 266,  
showing that the watch-house stood above the Flatten Barrack  
Market, which was next to the Lashby dwelling on the corner of  
Flatten Barrack St. (Exchange Pl.). A new watch-house was  
built, in 1793, at the south-east corner of Wall and Broad Sts. (No. 1  
Broad St.), and the old one was taken down.—See June 3,  
1793; *City Directory*, 1796; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
973.

" Alderman Philipse, on behalf of several leading merchants and  
residents of the South and Dock Ward, proposes to the common  
council a plan for extending the pier head on the south side of the  
great dock 100 feet farther into the East River, and 40 feet wide, at  
their own expense, with the understanding that the city will repay  
the amounts thus advanced at the end of three years from the time  
of completing the work. The common council agrees to the pro-  
posal, provided the amount advanced is not more than £200,  
and a committee is appointed to complete the arrangement.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 57-58.

10 Letters of administration on the estate of the late Gov. Mont-

gomerie, who died intestate, are granted to Charles Home.—*Liber* July  
*Wills*, XI: 146. For inventory and sale of the personal estate, see 10  
July 26, and Pl. 31, Vol. IV.

22 Steps are taken for the further development of the west side  
water front. The common council directs the mayor to execute a  
grant to John Chambers of "his House and Lott of Ground now in  
the Occupation of Nicholas Van Taelring Situate on the West Side  
of the Broadway from the Said Broadway to Highwater Mark on  
Hudsons River." It is also resolved to make a grant to him of "all  
the Ground under Water in the Rear of his Said Lott from high  
water Mark to Low Water Mark," 250 feet "into Hudsons River;"  
Chambers, his heirs and assigns to pay an annual rent of 25 shillings,  
or six pence per foot in breadth. He is required to leave "A Street  
of five and forty foot in breadth at the foot of the Bank the Center  
of which Street to be at high Water Mark, and also Another Street  
next and fronting Hudsons River of thirty foot in breadth;" and he  
is required to "Dock or Wharfe out" 220 feet "from High Water  
Mark into Hudsons River within five years from the date of the  
Grant, and in Default thereof to pay the Annual Rent of Nine pence  
per foot to this Corporation until he shall Wharf and make the said  
Streets."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 64. The street 45 feet in breadth, here  
provided for, was the present Greenwich St., and the one 30 feet  
wide was Washington St. The lots in the possession of which  
Chambers was confirmed by this grant were those lying between the  
present Morris St. and Battery Place.—See grant to Chambers,  
recorded in *Liber City Grants*, B: 357, comptroller's office.

The common council resolves "that A piece of Ground belonging  
to this Corporation lying on the West Side of the Great Dock  
Containing in front to the Custom House Street [the present Pearl  
St.] seventy two foot, in the Rear to Whitehall Street Ninety foot  
and in length on both sides one hundred and Eight foot bounded on  
the East by Weighhouse Street [the present Moore St.], on the  
South by Whitehall Street and on the West by the Broadway, be  
forthwith Exposed to Sale Either in Parcel or in Lotts."—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 64. On Aug. 26, a committee was appointed "to lay out the  
Land belonging to this Corporation lying on the West Side of the  
Dock," and to require the city surveyor to make a plan of it, "leav-  
ing the Broadway and the Custom House Street each Sixty foot in  
breadth, and Weigh House Street and Whitehall Street each forty  
foot in breadth."—*Ibid.*, IV: 66. On March 24, 1732, it was re-  
solved that this "Parcel of unimproved Ground" be laid out "in  
seven Lotts and Exposed to Sale" "on Tuesday, April 25," by Pub-  
lic Outcry Auction or Vendue to the highest bidder at the House  
of Obadiah Hunt next the Custom House," and "that Advertisements  
of the Said Sale be forthwith Printed and Published."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 130, 134-35. On April 25, 1732, the sale occurred as arranged.  
The buyers and prices paid were as follows: Lot No. 1, Stephen de  
Lancey, £155; No. 2, the same, £151; No. 3, David Clarkson, £156;  
No. 4, John Moore, £276; No. 5, Stephen de Lancey, £192; No. 6,  
Robert Livingston, Jr. (son of Philip), £175; No. 7, Anthony  
Rutgers, £239; total, £1,344; and it was ordered that grants be  
executed by the mayor accordingly.—*Ibid.*, IV: 137-38, 140. This  
ground was a part of the lands mortgaged by the city as security for  
the repayment of £1,000 to James de Lancey on Oct. 1, 1730, when  
funds were thus obtained "for procuring A New Charter."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 45-46. See "Copy of a Map (in the Town Clerk's Office) of  
the White Hall Lotts, as they were sold by the Corporation in the  
year 1732," showing their location with regard to "Custom House  
Street," "Weigh House Street," "Broad Way Street" (the name  
there given to Broad Street), and the great dock. On the back of  
this map is "A Survey of the White Hall Lotts," made Aug. 28, 1772,  
by Gerard Bancker, in which "White Hall Street" appears as  
"Water St."—In Bancker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library, in box  
R-W, folder V-W. On May 19, 1732, Robert Lutting, as vendue  
master, was paid £30 "for Selling at Publick Vendue seven Lotts  
of Ground on the West Side of the Dock and Weigh House for this  
Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 141.

An advertisement requests all persons who have any demands  
on the estate of the late Gov. Montgomerie to bring in their ac-  
counts. It is announced that, on August 5, there will be exposed to  
sale, "by way of Publick Vendue, Four Negro Men and Four Negro  
Women; The Times of two Men and one Woman Servant. Also  
several sorts of Fashionable wrought Plate; most sorts of very good  
Household Furniture. And after the Sale of the above Goods, will  
be Sold several fine Saddle Horses, Breeding Mares and Colts,  
Coach-Horses, and Harness, and several other things belonging to

1731 the Estate of his late Excellency Governour Montgomerie." Those  
July interested may view "any of the above Goods" at Fort George and  
26 receive information concerning the conditions of sale.—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
July 19-26, 1731.

The manuscript inventory of Gov. Montgomerie's effects (see Pl. 31, Vol. IV), including the library (see June, 1732), made by Charles Home, administrator, in 1731, and attested before Lieut.-Gov. Clarke, in 1740, is now in the possession of the N. Y. Pub. Library. The articles are listed under the names of their purchasers, with the selling prices. The manuscript covers 304 closely-written pages, beautifully penned. This inventory presents to the mind a definite picture of the wardrobe, household furniture, and even the habits of Gov. Montgomerie, and serves to illustrate the manner of living of an English gentleman in the middle of the eighteenth century. His cellars contained Rhenish wines, "metheglen," Barbados rum, claret, "Persico," "Citron Water," and over 2,000 gallons of Madeira. The governour had numerous "Caird Tables," dice, decanters, glasses, and dishes of all kinds. One item is "6 black Tye Wiggs and 3 plans of New York"—the plans, almost without doubt, being the Bradford Map of 1730.

The following items, with selling prices, are selected from the inventory as typical:

"a Bed with Blue China Curtains."	£3: 0: 0
"12 Leather Chairs and an Elbow Do."	7: 2: 0
"4 p <sup>r</sup> Crimston Harralene Window Curtains."	6: 0: 0
"6 Yellow Chairs."	5: 8: 0
"a Yellow Easy Chair."	4: 4: 0
"3 p <sup>r</sup> yellow Camblet Window Curts."	4: 10: 0
"a large Glass with Guilded frame."	8: 0: 0
"3 doz: hard Mettall plates."	3: 6: 0
"a Demipeck Saddle, Bridle, Halsters &c."	3: 0: 0
"a Cloath Hoosening with Silver Lace."	5: 2: 0
"a Callicoe Quilt."	3: 0: 0
"a Sacken bottom Bedstead & blue Curtains."	1: 10: 0
"a fine yellow Camblet Bed."	30: 0: 0
"17½ yds Camblet."	2: 14: 8½
"40 yds Bed Lace."	1: 0: 6
"a Silver Tankard."	19: 7: 10½
"a Blue Easy Chair and Cushion."	1: 13: 0
"a large 3 footed Stove Chaffing Dish."	1: 1: 3
"4 hair Brooms."	0: 7: 0
"2 Ginced Bannians."	2: 10: 0
"6 Cane Chairs."	1: 18: 0
"a Round Table."	0: 18: 0
"a Travelling Desk."	1: 13: 0
"3 pair white Gloves."	0: 4: 6
"3 pair coloured Do."	0: 12: 0
"a New Cam <sup>k</sup> ruffled Skirt & Stock."	2: 1: 6
"a Shag'd Beaver Hatt with Case."	1: 12: 0
"2 pair Course threed Stockings."	0: 16: 0
"a Silver Candlestick with 3 Branches."	24: 3: 0
"2 pair princes Mettall Candlesticks."	1: 19: 0
"3 dozen Indian looking Glasses."	0: 9: 9
"a pair Pistolls."	1: 13: 0
"a Guilt Fram'd Chimney Glass."	4: 0: 0
"a very fine Saddle Stone Horse."	42: 10: 0
"a Dimity Squab and Bolster."	4: 0: 0
"a mourning Sword and Belt."	1: 9: 0
"a Negro Musitian Called Andrew."	85: 10: 0
"a Silver Coffee pott."	15: 14: 7
"a Cheese in a Leaden Cover" (129 lbs.).	3: 4: 6
"a Side Board."	1: 0: 0
"a round walnut Caird Table."	1: 0: 0
"a pair fine Rose Blankits."	1: 10: 0
"2 pair Sconces."	1: 3: 0
"2 fine old fashion Carv'd Guilt Branches."	0: 11: 0
"12 Indian (round and square Ey'd) Hatchets."	0: 14: 9
"a Dumb Waiter."	0: 10: 0
"a Negro Boy Named Othello."	46: 0: 0
"6 New fashion black Leather Chairs."	12: 0: 0
"an Easy Black Leather Chair."	6: 15: 0
"a Japan tea Table and Compleat Sett of China."	5: 0: 0
"a Brass tea kettle Lamp and Stand."	3: 11: 0
"a Repeating table Clock."	10: 10: 0
"a Negro Boy Named Barbadoses."	52: 0: 0
"12 New fashion Matted Chairs."	9: 12: 0

"a Round Walnut tree Caird Table."	£9: 10: 0
"a pair large Sconces Guilded frames."	16: 10: 0
"a Cane Couch, Squab and Pillow."	2: 16: 0
"a pair Walnut tree fram'd Sconces & Branches."	17: 0: 0
"an Incorporating Glass."	0: 2: 3
"35½ Yds Blew Cloath."	23: 10: 0
"a large Tinn'd fire Screen."	0: 15: 0
"a Mattress Cover'd with White fustine."	2: 2: 0
"11 New fashion Matted Chairs."	8: 16: 0
"a half round Table."	0: 11: 0
"2150 Small Flint."	0: 16: 1½
"18 Felt Hats Edged with Fancy Lace."	4: 10: 0
"4 Dozen Small looking Glasses."	0: 10: 4
"2 brass Hand Candlesticks."	0: 9: 0
"12 pewther plates."	1: 12: 0
"a painted floor Cloath."	0: 14: 0
"5 pewther Dishes."	1: 15: 0
"a Blue Suite of Cloaths Lace & Butt <sup>s</sup> taken of."	5: 0: 0
"2 pair Silk window Curtains Vallens & Rods."	2: 10: 0
"2 white Hatt feathers."	0: 10: 0
"1 pair black Silk Stockings with Gold Clokes."	1: 10: 0
"a Brass Scure for Sealls."	0: 10: 0
"a padlock, Shoe-Stretcher, Nippers & Canister."	0: 5: 0
"a Walnut tree frame Sconce."	2: 10: 0
"an Oval Billestele table."	1: 5: 0
"a pair Guilded frame Sconces."	1: 1: 0
"2 Yellow Dressing Chairs."	2: 10: 0
"a Streipt Easy Chair and Cushion."	2: 0: 0
"3 Corner'd Elbow Chair."	1: 14: 0
"an 8th Day Clock."	15: 0: 0
"5½ Yds Crimson Harralene."	0: 12: 3
"a feather Bed Bolster and pillow."	6: 6: 0
"a Bell Mettall Mortar and Iron pestle."	1: 0: 6
"a large China tea pott and Silver Chair."	1: 17: 0
"a Stone Horse."	2: 1: 0
"a fine Brass hilted broad Sword."	2: 0: 0
"a brass Bullet Mold with a Claver."	1: 8: 0
"46½ Oz <sup>s</sup> Gold lace 65 Coat & 44 Vest Buttons."	20: 0: 0
"a field Bedstead and Green Curtains."	3: 2: 6
"a field Bedstead and blue Curtains."	3: 11: 0
"a pair Philadelphia Mill'd Stockings."	0: 9: 0
"2 Cam <sup>k</sup> new Ruffled Shirts."	4: 0: 0
"1 pair Olive Coloured Stockings."	0: 12: 0
"2 wore Dimity Vests."	1: 4: 0
"4 pair Window Curtains Vallens & rods."	2: 13: 6
"a large India Screen."	4: 0: 0
"2 fine old fashion'd Carv'd Branches."	0: 8: 0
"a Guilt Leather Screen."	5: 10: 0
"a picture of Greenwich park."	0: 9: 6
"2 old Buffet Stools."	0: 6: 0
"a Capparison Cloath."	0: 4: 0
"a Mullatto Woman Called Emanda."	41: 0: 0
"2 Colour'd Hancurch <sup>s</sup> "	0: 4: 0
"an old Scarlet Cloak and old Laced Hatt."	3: 0: 0
"a 4 wheeled Chaise & pair Harnish &c."	55: 0: 0
"a Clokebag and Malpillion."	0: 12: 0
"2 Hoosings and 2 Holster Caps."	0: 3: 6
"a parat Cage."	1: 1: 0
"a field Bedstead and Yellow Curtains."	8: 5: 0
"a Muf and Silver Ring."	1: 15: 0
"a Scarlet Coat and Breeches with Gold th'd Buttons and Butt <sup>s</sup> holes, and Buff Colour'd Vest with Gold lace and a Gold Laced Hatt."	25: 0: 0
"6 Dimity Night Caps."	0: 9: 0
"a Negro woman Called Betty."	56: 0: 0
"1 D <sup>o</sup> Called Jenny."	30: 4: 0
"4 Tycken Umbrells."	3: 0: 0
"2 powdering Troffs."	0: 8: 0
"2 Cradles for Negroes."	0: 4: 0
"Several Draughts of this Country &c."	2: 0: 0
"110 white Ozenbrig Shirts."	27: 10: 0
"121 Small Indian Guns."	90: 15: 0
"a large Silver Cup Guilded within."	5: 11: 3
"a pair Silver mounted pistolls."	12: 15: 0
"a Coach with a Sett of fine Harnish and 2 Sett travelling D <sup>o</sup> Barrass Covering, &c."	81: 0: 0

July  
26

1731	"a Barge with its Accoutrements."	547: 0: 0
July	"a Gold Belt Buckle."	515: 6
26	"a fine New Set of Cloaths with open Silver Lace with a pair Silk Stockings, Embroider'd Clokes"	40: 0: 0
	"a plain Hatt wore."	1: 0: 0
	"a pair Linnen Stockings."	0: 8: 0
	"2 pillow Biers."	0: 1: 6
	"a Holland Hamper and padlock"	0:10: 0
	"a Steel Handled Sword Gilded."	1:13: 0
	"a walnut tree Scripture."	12: 0: 0
	"a Steel mounted fouling piece."	5: 0: 0
	"a Gold Box with the Citys Arms."	14:17: 0
	"a Silver Snuf Boxes."	2:16: 5
	"a triangle Steel Seal and Seal att Arms."	0: 4: 0
	"a Cornelian Seal sett in Gold."	1: 4: 0
	"a Stone Ring with 8 Sparks round."	3: 0: 0
	"2 Gold Badges."	4:13: 0
	"a Silk and Silver purse."	0: 4: 0
	"3 Copper plates with Arms."	0: 3: 0
	"a Shagreen Case with knife Scissars & pen."	1:10: 0
	"a tortoiseshell pick tooth Case."	0: 2: 0
	"a Tree of the Seton family."	0: 5: 0
	"a wooden Snuf Milln & a wig Comb."	0: 1: 0
	"a Silver watch."	18: 0: 0
	"a Gold headed Cane."	7: 0: 0
	"1 pair Silver Salvers."	10:18: 8
	"a Negro Boy Called Pompey."	46: 0: 0
	"Thomas Barnet a white Servants time."	6: 0: 0
	"William Moonie's time."	3:10: 0
	"a Negro Woman Nam'd Deliverance."	35: 0: 0
	"a Silver Tea Tray."	31: 9: 4
	"a Silver Standish."	16:10: 0
	"a flint Bottle and Shagreen Case."	0:12: 0
	"a round D <sup>o</sup> in Shagreen Case."	0: 8: 6
	"a Marble Mortar Lignum vite pestle & Block."	2: 1: 6
	"2 Scarlet Tabby fur Skreens."	1:14: 0
	"a Naturall pacing Mare."	17:15: 0
	"2 Shirts with lace Ruffles and Lace turnovers."	11: 0: 0
	"a Silver punch Bowle & Monteith."	41: 8: 0
	"a Suite Scarlet Cloaths with Silver lace."	10: 0: 0
	"a Rattle Snake Skin in a box."	0:10: 0
	"a Tortoiseshell Box gilded within."	0:12: 0
	"a Coralet."	0:12: 0
	"a Suite of Silk Cloaths trimm'd with black."	7:13: 0
	"a powder Horn and Shott Bagg."	0:10: 6
	"a pair Gaters."	0: 4: 6
	"a Cloath Suite with plate Buttons."	10: 0: 0
	"a pair black and p <sup>r</sup> Scarlet Silk Stockings gold Clokes."	1:16: 6
	"6 Sett of Men for Baggamon."	0:11: 7
	"4 Dice boxes."	0: 5: 3

In addition to the foregoing selected list, is the inventory of the library,—regarding which see June, 1732. See, further, Oct. 11, 1731; and Sept. 4, 1732.

Aug. — Small-pox begins to spread in New York City. For some weeks there were but few deaths. As soon as burials increased, after Aug. 23, Bradford began (with issue No. 305) to publish each week in his *Gazette* a statement of the number of whites and blacks buried. From Aug. 23 to Nov. 15, a period of two months and three weeks, there were 478 whites and 71 blacks, or 549 in all.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 8-15, 1731. See Aug. 30.

23 Although the borrowing of money for both public and private objects has been a recorded incident in the life of the city, the business of negotiating loans, as a distinct private profession, is now, apparently for the first time, introduced in New York. A newspaper advertisement reads: "Whereas many Persons in this Province have often Occasion to borrow Money at Interest, and others have Sums of Money lying by them which they want to put out, Some want to purchase Houses, Lands, and other Things, and others frequently want to sell; but for want of knowing where to apply on these Occasions are often disappointed in their Designs, to their very great prejudice. Wherefore in Order that all Persons may know where to Apply, Publick Notice is hereby given, That Richard Nicholls, Attorney at Law, near the Fort, in New-York, (at the Request of several Persons of Note) Negotiates all such Affairs for such Persons as desire the same, for a reasonable Reward,

and with the greatest Secrecy and Integrity. N.B. He Advertises, if desired (not otherwise) without Charge, unless Successful. A Person has four hundred Pounds to put at Interest. Another has Fifty pounds to put out on good Personal Security."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 16-23, 1731. In the city's annals, up to this time, there had been no evidence of the existence of private bankers. The business of this loan agent is the nearest approach to it. Richard Nicholls was also post master.—*Ibid.*, Nov. 15-22, 1731.

Nearly ten months have elapsed since the last meeting of the assembly, Oct. 29, 1730. At that time, it was adjourned to meet in March, but was postponed by several proclamations of Gov. Montgomerie. The governor died on July 4, 1731, and no business meeting of the assembly was held until Aug. 25. The members meet on this day at the house of Harmanus Rutgers "in the Bowry lane" (see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 313), near "the Fresh Water."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 623; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 603. In the preceding May, "Capt. Fred" was reported to have brought from Jamaica negroes who had the small-pox (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 312). The disease spread (see Aug., 1731), which doubtless accounts for the unusual place of this meeting.

The assembly meets in Rutgers' house, and, at the same time, the council, with its president, Rip van Dam, meets at "the House where Capt. Kippen [for Kippin] now lives," and to this house the assembly is summoned to hear the message of the president. The assembly then returns to the Rutgers house.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 623. The location of the Kippen house (evidently a rented one) is not readily ascertained, if it is to be found of record. The assembly continued its sittings there until Aug. 31, when it adjourned to meet in the assembly chamber in the city hall. This was due to the fact that a rumour was "spread in the Country, that a Person is seized of the Small-Pox, in the very House they now sit," and because "the Members who have not had Distemper (being above one third of the whole Number) are determined not to appear any more in the House during this Session."—*Ibid.*, I: 624-25. On Sept. 30, Rip van Dam again adjourned the assembly because of the small-pox, which was now "spread amongst us;" and such adjournments were repeated later, both by him and the newly-arrived governor, William Cosby, until Aug. 9, 1732.—*Ibid.*, I: 633.

The common council appoints a committee to "Cause A Strong Gaol to be made at the West End of the Said City Hall on the upper floor thereof and the Other Gaols of this City to be Enlarged Strengthened and Amended as to them Shall Appear needfull."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 66. See April 25, 1727.

The assembly decides to defer consideration of matters before it because meetings of the house have grown "very thin, and more likely to grow thinner than fuller, by Reason that the Small-Pox are very brief in the City of New-York, a Distemper which at least 9 of the Members never had."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 624.

A letter from New York states that the only news is "the melancholy Scene of little Business, and less Money." Describing these conditions, the letter continues: "the Markets begin to grow very thin; the Small Pox raging very violently in Town, which, in a great measure, hinders the Country People from supplying this Place with Provisions. I have not yet heard that any Persons have gone out of Town for Fear of it. The last week they began to inoculate; which Practice I have some reason to believe will very much be followed: The Distemper has been a long time very favourable, but now begins to be of the Confluent Kind and very mortal."—Upcott Collection, in N. Y. Hist. Soc., I: 113. See Aug., 1731.

See also Samuel Abbott Green's *Ten Fac-simile Reproductions Relating to Old Boston and Neighborhood* (1901), 25-26, for a broadside written by Rev. Thomas Thatcher, and dated "21.11. 1678" (Jan. 21, 1678), entitled "A Brief Rule To guide the Common People of New England How to order themselves and theirs in the Small Pocks, or Measels." Green calls this the "Earliest Medical Treatise Printed in this Country," and says that a second edition was printed in 1702. Dr. Mather was the author of a broadside, printed at Boston in November, 1721, which gives "Several Reasons proving that Inoculating or Transplanting the Small-Pox is a Lawful Practice, and that it has been blessed by God for the Saving of many a Life."

Rev. Cornelius van Schie, of Poughkeepsie, writing on May 7, 1732, to Messrs. Van de Wall, Beels, etc., of Amsterdam, said in regard to his visit to New York in September, 1731, that "there

Aug.  
23

25

26

28

30

Sept.



1731 were very few homes free from smallpox, of which disease, a large number of people died."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2590.

1 The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves to present a written request to President Rip van Dam for an amendment to the church charter, "after it shall be shown what defects it now has, and what further privileges the present state of the Church demands."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2551-52.

4 A committee of the two houses of the legislature is appointed to meet "at the House of Mr. John Cure's in this City."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 626. Cure's tavern stood on Fulton St.—See Nov. 22, 1709.

11 "There is but a slender appearance of Members in the howse [house of representatives] by reason of the Small pox which rage in the province, especially in the City which terrifies the rest."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 924. See Aug. 30.

16 The common council requires the committee which was appointed on July 9 for building a watch-house to "Cause the Cage Stocks and Pillory to be Erected on the North side thereof."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 69. See Feb. 19, 1720.

27 "The Small Pox Fever and Flux prevails very much in this City." So many children and grown persons are dying that the country people are afraid to come to town. This makes the "Markets thin, Provisions dear" and deadens all trade. Contributions have been requested for the relief of the poor.—From *N. Y. news in N. E. Weekly Jour.* (Boston), Oct. 4, 1731.

30 The legislature passes an act "to Provide Able Pilots and to Establish their Pilotage between Sandy Hook and the Port of New York." This statute fixes the rates of pilotage, and refers all disputes arising under the act to the justices of the peace in New York.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 700-3.

Oct. The number of deaths in New York for the week ending Oct. 11 is "70 Whites, whereof 61 dyed of the Small Pox, most of them Children. Blacks 9, whereof 8 dyed of the Small Pox." The school of Edward Gatehouse suspends because most of his pupils are ill (*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 4-11, 1731), and the supreme court adjourns because of the seriousness of the epidemic.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 315. See Aug. 30.

" A public auction is advertised, to take place on Oct. 12, of additional personal effects of the late Gov. Montgomerie (*cf.* July 26), which are to be seen at the fort. The list includes: A "fine new yellow Camblet Bed, lined with Silk & laced which came from London with Capt. Downing with the Bedding. One fine Field Bedstead and Curtains. Some blew Cloth lately come from London, for Liveries; and some white Drap Cloth with proper Trimming. Some broad Gold Lace. A very fine Medicine Chest with great variety of valuable Medicines. A parcel of Sweet Meat & Jelly Glasses. A Case with 12 Knives and twelve Forks, with Silver Handles guiled. Some good Barbados Rum. A considerable Quantity of Cyturn Water. A Flack with fine Jesseme Oyl. A fine Jack with Chain and Pullies &c. A large fixt Copper Boyling Pot. A large Iron Fire-place. Iron Bar and Doors for a Copper. A large lined Fire Skreen. And several other Things . . .

"And also at the same Time and Place there will be Sold One Gold Watch of Mr. Tompkins make, and one Silver Watch. Two Demi-Peak Saddles on with blew Cloth Laced with Gold and the other Plain Furniture. Two Hunting Saddles. One Pair of fine Pistols. A fine Fuzee mounted with Silver, and one long Fowling Piece."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 4-11, 1731. For the next sale, see June, 1732.

14 The common council orders that "Henry Beekman ESq<sup>r</sup> High Sheriff of this City and County be Complimented with the Freedom of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 75.

Nov. Pres. Van Dam writes to the lords of trade that since the taking of the census for this year "near eight hundred are lost by the small pox, and daily more dying."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 929.

11 Jacob Leisler and other freeholders of the South Ward present a petition relating to the markets at the great bridge (Custom-house Market) and little bridge (Exchange Market, foot of Broad St.), and remonstrating against the sale of the ground where the market-house near the old bridge (Pearl and Whitehall) stood.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 516. A similar petition had been made by Jacob Leisler, Obadiah Hunt, and others on April 23, 1724 (*q.v.*).

15 The following churches have burial-places in New York: The Church of England (Trinity), the Dutch Church, French Church, Lutheran Church, Presbyterian Church, Quakers, Baptists, and Jews.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 15, 1731.

In this city, 549 persons have died from small-pox since Aug. 23. —See August.

The common council approves a new set of the "Laws Orders and Ordinances" of the city, as produced by a committee appointed March 31, 1731 (*q.v.*) and as amended in several meetings of the board. It is ordered that they remain in force for one year after publication, and that they be printed. They are immediately "published" at the city hall, "after the Ringing of three Bells and Proclamation made for silence." They are entered in full in the *Minutes*.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 77-121. A copy of these laws, of 37 pages folio, printed by Bradford, is in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* It bears the publication date 1731, and the title *Laws, orders, & ordinances established by the mayor, recorder, aldermen, and assistants of the City of New-York convened in Common Council, for the good rule and government of the inhabitants of the said City*. Bradford was paid for this printing on July 7, 1732 (*q.v.*).

One of the new ordinances is for "Appointing A Place for the more Convenient Hiring of Slaves." It provides "That all Negro Mulatto and Indian slaves that are lett out to Hire within this City do take up their Standing, in Order to be Hired, at the Market House at the Wall Street Slip until such time as they are hired, whereby all Persons may know where to hire slaves as their Occasions shall require, and also Owners of Slaves discover when their Slaves are so hired."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 85.

Among the many provisions of the revised "Law for Regulating of Carts and Carmen," adopted at this time, are the following:—The number of carmen, all to be licensed, is limited to 100; they are to mend the streets and highways "in and about the City when Required by the Mayor, Gratis, on Penalty of being turned out of their places;" each cart "shall be two foot Eight Inches wide, and three foot high;" no carman is to "Ride in his Cart in any of the Streets within this City, nor drive his Cart a Trot in the Street, but Patiently;" "Every Carman that driveth A Cart for Hire or Wages within this City shall have the Number of his Licence fairly painted upon each side of his Cart with Red Paint, easily to be seen on the after part of the shaft upon the Square thereof;" perishable merchandise must be carted before other things; a carman is not permitted to carry in his cart at one time more than "one Hoghead of Rum or one Hoghead of Malasses, One Hoghead of Sugar, one Pipe of Wine," etc., or more than 140 gallons in smaller casks. The law includes a detailed schedule of rates for cartage.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 90-95.

"A Law Relating to Making Freeman" re-enacts the regulation of July 11, 1702 (*q.v.*), excepting that the "Price for Freedoms" is raised to £3 in the case of a merchant, trader, or shopkeeper, and to 20 shillings in the case of a "Handy Craft Tradesman."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 96-97.

The common council adopts a new ordinance "for Regulating the Lying of Vessels in the Dock and Slips of this City." The new features in this ordinance which were not brought out in the earlier one of March 22, 1684 (*q.v.*), are as follows: The day appointed for payment of yearly dockage by vessels belonging to this port is March 25 (called "Lady day"). Instead of a fine of six shillings, imposed on a vessel that runs aground at the mouth of the dock and fails to move as soon as afloat, this fine is increased to six shillings for each tide it so remains. A vessel in the dock or slips that keeps a fire on board at night shall pay "what Damage may Ensue" as well as a fine of 20 shillings. Likewise, damages, as well as the fine previously imposed, shall be paid for casting "Anchor, Graphing or Killick within or near the Mould, Dock or Slips." Stoves, earth, or ballast are not to be taken away or thrown off "the Wharfs," under penalty of ten shillings besides payment of damages done to the wharves. The former provision against a vessel's lying at the great dock longer than necessary to load and unload is now applied to "any of the Slips of this City." Dockage fees at "any of the Slips of this City" (belonging to the city) continue to be the same as those charged at the great dock (see Aug. 28, 1694).—*Ibid.*, IV: 97-100. The regulation of the docks was further considered on March 26, 1759 (*q.v.*).

The fees to be charged by invertors to funerals (see April 18, 1691) are regulated by an ordinance according to the age of the deceased. Thus, "for Inviting to and attending at the Funeral of Every Person of Twenty years of Age and upwards Eighteen shillings;" for a person between 12 and 20 years, 12 shillings; and under 12 years, 8 shillings.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 101.

The new ordinance regarding street cleaning, street encum-

1731 branches, and throwing rubbish, etc., into the streets, contains a  
Nov. specific provision against sweeping dirt into the channels of the  
18 streets during rains.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 101-4. For other references to  
these subjects, see Dec. 31, 1675.

" "A Law for Regulating the Publick Markets within the City  
of New York," as established at this time (revising the law of 1684,  
g. 6., as continued in the Dongan Charter), concerning market  
days, etc., provides: "Forasmuch as the Marketts of this City of  
New York are Chiefly Supplied by the Country People with Pro-  
visions and Victuals by Water Carriage from the Neighbouring  
Counties and Colonies at Different times and seasons, as the Tides,  
Winds and Weather will permit, by Reason whereof no Certain  
Times or Days Can Conveniently be appointed for holding the  
said Marketts, without Manifest Hurt and prejudice as well to the  
Inhabitants of the said City as to the Country People who frequent  
and supply the said Marketts," it is ordained "That Every day in  
the Week (Sundays Excepted) be and are hereby Appointed Publick  
Market Days within the said City, from sun Rising to sun Setting,  
where the Country People, and Others Resorting to the said  
Marketts may stand or Sitt, and Vend their Flesh, Fish, Poultry  
Herbs, Fruit, Eggs Butter Bacon and Other such like Provisions  
and Commodities on Every Working Day in Every Week in the  
Publick Marketts hereafter Mentioned (Viz) at the Markett  
House at the Slip Commonly Called Coenties Dock, at the Market  
House at the Old Slip Commonly Called Burgers Path, at the  
Market House at the lower End of Wall Street Commonly Called  
Wall Street Markett House. and at the Market House at or Near  
Countess Key Commonly Called Countesses Slip [the Fly Market]  
which are hereby Appointed to be Publick and Common Marketts  
within the said City." This law also provides that (as "the Market  
is most Principally Intended for the Benefit of House Keepers, who  
buy for their own use") "the Hucksters and Retailers within this  
City, who buy to Sell again, shall not Enter into any of the afore-  
said Marketts . . . until the Afternoon of Every day, to the End  
that House Keepers may provide themselves in the Forenoon of  
Every Day at the first Hand, and pay Moderate Rates for their  
Provisions." It is also provided that persons shall not buy pro-  
visions before they reach the markets. Other regulations relate to  
pure food, weights and measures, clerk's fees, etc.—*M. C. C.*, IV:  
108-110. This law was re-enacted with additions on Nov. 4, 1735.  
—*Ibid.*, IV: 291.

22 Notice is published (as in other years about this time) that on  
Dec. 7, at 9 a. m., "the Boston and Philadelphia Posts will set out  
to perform their Stages once a fortnight during the three Winter  
Months;" also "Whoever inclines to perform the Foot Posts to  
Albany this Winter, they may apply to Richard Nicholls Post  
Master in New York and agree for the same."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov.  
15-22, 1731.

27 The city's first fire-engines, two in number (see summary under  
May 6), arrive on the ship "Beaver."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 22-29,  
1731. See Dec. 1.

By the same ship, newspapers are received from London con-  
taining a report (of Sept. 4) that Col. Paget, brother of Lord Paget,  
was deemed most likely to receive the commission of governor of  
New York, to succeed Gov. Montgomerie.—*Ibid.* See, however,  
Jan. 12 and April 24, 1732.

Dec. The common council appoints a committee "to Employ Work-  
men to fitt up A Convenient Room in the City Hall . . . for  
securing the Fire Engines" (see summary under May 6).—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 122. See Dec. 6, 14, and 21.

" Thomas Mayes, "Victualler," is paid "for Six Months Rent for  
the use of his Cellar for the Watch of this City, before the Building  
of the Publick Watch House."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 121. See July 9.

6 The fire-engines which arrived Nov. 27 (q. v.), the first in the  
city, are on this day for the first time put to use at a fire, which  
occurs at "a Joyner's House in this City," and which began "in the  
Garret when the People were all asleep," and "burnt violently."  
The fire "was extinguished after having burnt down that House  
and damaged the next."—*Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 6, 1732.

14 "A Law for Establishing and Better Ordering the Night  
Watches" is passed by the common council, and published. It is  
entered in full in the *Minutes*. The inhabitants of each of the six  
wards south of the Fresh Water who are suitable to watch are to be  
listed, and eight of them (or as many more as the mayor and three  
aldermen may decide from time to time) are required to serve every  
night with one constable. Their duties are defined in detail. A

supervisor of the watch is appointed by this law, R. Crannell, the  
city marshal, being the first man named to hold this office. The  
reason assigned for the passing of this ordinance, for the peace and  
safety of the city, is that of late years there have been great num-  
bers of persons "privately Coming" into the city, some of whom  
"are suspected to be Convict Felons Transported from Great Brit-  
tain."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 122-28. For a later ordinance of the same  
character, see Dec. 21, 1743; for earlier reference to night watch-  
men or "bellmen," see April 20, 1714.

The new fire-engines are ordered cleaned and made "fitt for  
immediate use."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 128. See Dec. 1 and 21.

The consistory of the Dutch Church decides that "After the  
roof of the Old Church [in Garden St.] is glazed the Church Masters  
shall see that the Old Church is furnished with a new roof." (?)—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2563, following the English translation made from  
the Dutch Church minutes by Rev. Talbot W. Chambers, D. D.,  
and preserved in the archives of the church.

The subject of fire-prevention is considered at length in the  
*Gazette*. A fire on the night of Dec. 6 (q. v.) showed "the good Ef-  
fects of a timely Provision of the Magistrates against Fire," by "the  
Water-Engines extinguishing it with so little Damage, when there  
was so great a Probability of its spreading." Nevertheless,  
many recommendations are advanced. Not half the houses in  
town are provided with fire-buckets. Chimneys ought to be in-  
spected oftener. Regulations are wanting for the quick supply of  
water to the engines. It is observed by one "that as the greatest  
Part of this City lies upon a Descent, the Water of all the Wells and  
Cisterns in the Places higher than where the Fire happens, and  
which have a Descent to that Place, may be made to run to the En-  
gine of itself, where it may be dam'd up by digging of the Streets, or  
with Cloaths, Bedding, Ashes, Stones, Bricks, Rubbish, or any  
Thing that comes to hand, and the Sucker being put into that Dam,  
the Engines I believe may that way only be plentifully supplied with  
Water in above one half of the City."

It is also proposed that the use of shingles and boards for cover-  
ing houses be discouraged; and the making and using of pantiles,  
slate, and bricks for building and covering houses be encouraged.  
In the highest places in the city, "some wide and some deep Wells  
ought to be made on Purpose, for yielding a great Quantity of  
Water in case of Fire, which, by the Help of one of the Engines in  
the digging them, to take off the Water as it springs, can now easily  
be dug to any Depth less than the Length of the Suckers of the  
Engines." There are other considerations in a similar vein.—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
Dec. 13-21, 1731. See Dec. 14.

"Martha Gazley, late from Great Britain, now in the City of  
New-York, Makes and Teacheth the following curious Works,  
viz., Artificial Fruit and Flowers, and other Wax-Work, Nuns-  
Work, Philligree and Pencil Work upon Muslin, all sorts of Needle-  
Work, and Raising of Paste, as also to Paint upon Glass, and Trans-  
parent for Sconces, with other Works . . . at the Widow But-  
lers, near the Queens-head Tavern in William street, not far from  
Capt. Anthony Rutgers."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 15-21, 1731. The brew-  
house of Anthony Rutgers, probably the place referred to, was at  
the present Nos. 47, 49, and 51 Maiden Lane, near William St. This  
early Queens Head Tavern was therefore in the immediate vicinity  
of William St. and Maiden Lane. This is the only record of this  
tavern; it evidently had a short existence.

In a letter to the lords of trade, Pres. Van Dam states that  
the province is "still mightily afflicted with the Small pox  
tho' not so mortal as when I had the honour by my former to  
acquaint Your Lord PPS herewith."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 930. See  
Nov. 2.

1732

In this year, Henry Popple's *Map of the British Empire in Amer-  
ica, with the French and Spanish Settlements adjacent thereto*, was  
published in London, from a survey made in 1729.—See descrip-  
tion of Pl. 29, I: 263.

To the period 1732-5 belongs the very interesting manu-  
script plan of the city reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 30.  
This plan contains the first reference to a "Play House." It includes  
also several buildings and topographical features not shown on any  
other plan of the city.

The king having appointed Col. William Cosby to be gouverneur  
of New York and New Jersey, the Duke of Newcastle directs the  
lords of trade to prepare draughts of his commission and instruc-

Dec. 14

20

21

"

29

Jan. 12

- 1732 tions.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 930. His commission, submitted to  
Jan. the king on Feb. 4 (*ibid.*, V: 932), bears date of March 27, 1732.  
12 Regarding the contents of his instructions, see *ibid.*, V: 934. Cosby  
was formerly governor of the Leeward Islands. As captain-  
general of New York and New Jersey, he was allowed to retain his  
rank as colonel, and given command of 500 men.—Upcott Coll., in  
N. Y. Hist. Soc., I: 105.
- 18 People are warned against accepting counterfeit (Spanish) dol-  
lars which, it is suspected, are being made in New York. One sus-  
pected person, against whom a warrant was issued, has absconded,  
while another who was arrested has been released because of insuf-  
ficient evidence.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 11-18, 1732.
- Feb. The lords of trade direct Van Dam to hold courts of chancery  
until Col. Cosby arrives. Montgomerie had refused to have any-  
thing to do with the chancery court; Van Dam having declined to  
take the oath as chancellor, many of the king's quit-rents remain  
uncollected.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 931. See Nov. 14.
- " The council at New York begins an inquiry to determine whether  
Crown Point belongs to the "River Indians" or to the "Five  
Nations." On Feb. 11, measures were taken to prevent French  
encroachments on Lake Champlain.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 316.
- 11 Henry Lane and others petition for "a patent for three pieces of  
ground in the city of New York, part whereof are covered with  
water, the first beginning on the south side of the street that leads  
from the Parade to the North river, and extends 400 feet into the  
North river; the second begins on the north side of the west end of  
Pearl street, and the third begins at the southeast corner White  
Hall." Philip van Cortlandt, chairman of the committee of the  
council to whom the petition was referred, made his report on  
March 13, and the patent was granted.—*Cal. of Land Papers*, 203;  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 316. The original petition, preserved in the archives  
of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. (in box lettered "New-York, 1700-1760"),  
is based on the plea that, if these pieces of land (mostly under water)  
were "wharfed & filled up with Earth," they "might be rendered  
of use to the petitioners & of a great benefit to this City not only  
by Such an Additional improvement but by facilitating the Defense  
of this City against Enemies."
- " George Washington is born, at Wakefield, Westmoreland Co., Va.  
This date, of course, became the 22d after Jan. 1, 1752 (q.v.).
- Mar. William Sharpes, "Town Clerk and Clerk of the Peace," who  
24 was appointed Sept. 29, and sworn in Oct. 14, 1692 (q.v.), addresses  
a memorial to the common council, asking compensation for services  
extending over a period of 30 years, including "Drawing all the  
Warrants for Assessing all the Publick Taxes for upwards of thirty  
years, drawing the Titles and Heads of all the tax Roles, Drawing  
all the Warrants for the Collecting those Taxes and Entering an  
Abstract thereof in the Tax Books, with the Names of the several  
Collectors, and when and to whom those Taxes were payable;"  
"lately Drawing out and Stating all the Publick Acc<sup>ts</sup> of the  
Arrearages of Taxes and delivering Copys thereof to the Treasurer  
of this Colony;" "Drawing A Very long Petition to the Assembly  
and Drawing the Bill for Raising Money for the Fire Engine &c.,  
etc.;" "Searching ancient Records and Copying several Orders &c.  
well known to this Court on the soliciting for A New Charter;"  
"Drawing, forming and Compiling the New Printed Laws of this  
Corporation, Making a fair Copy thereof for the Printer, for daily  
Correcting the Press, while the same were Printing, fairly Entering  
all those Laws in the Book of Minutes and Records of the Common  
Council;" "Examinations of Felons and Others for Capital  
Offences;" drawing "A great Number of Warrants and Mitimus's  
on the like Occasions for the Publick service without fee or Other  
Reward," etc. He was paid £28.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 130-32.
- 31 The petition of Francis Maerschalck to be appointed city sur-  
veyor is read in the common council, and referred.—*M. C. C.*, IV:  
135. See June 8, 1733.
- Apr. "Ordered that the Church Wardens . . . Examine the Lease  
11 of the Churches farm granted to Mr Rob<sup>t</sup> Harrison and by him  
assigned to Mr<sup>r</sup> John Balm and that they report what Covenants  
have not bin complied with."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See May 1.
- 24 James Alexander, writing from New York to Cadwallader Col-  
den, says, in part: "Our doubts who was our Governour are now  
Resolved Coll Cosby having kissed the Kings hand for New York  
& Newjersey in January last, & has Sent his privat Secretary &  
Some other Servants [by Downing who arrived the 20th] to prepare  
the house & all things for him, his privat Secretary & his wife Lodge  
at Mr Ashfields
- "The Governour was to Saile with Cap<sup>t</sup> Long, by the tenth of  
this month & proposes to be here in May, he has desired the presi-  
dent to Continue paying the Companys till he arrives, he writes  
very rationally & Obligingly he is a man about 45, & gay, has the  
E. of Halifax's Sister for his wife, 2 daughters, & a Son."—From  
the original letter, preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist.  
Soc.
- To discharge its debts, the city sells seven lots, and they are  
bought by prominent merchants for £1,344.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 134,  
137-38. These lots cover two blocks, bounded by the present  
Moore, Whitehall, Pearl, Water, and Front Streets, where a portion  
of the old dock had stood. For summary of events connected with  
this transaction, see July 22, 1731.
- The Church Farm is leased by Trinity to Cornelius Cozine, for  
a term of 10 years, at £35 yearly, excepting Capt. Degroche's rope-  
walk.—Sandford, *Chancery Rep.*, IV: 693.
- The following description gives a glimpse of the rural topography  
of the upper part of the island at this time: "In the Out-Ward of  
the City of New York, near to the Seat of Mr. De Lancy, called  
Bloemendal, there is to be Sold a Plantation with a very good stone  
House, Barn, and Orchard, containing about four or five Hundred  
Apple Trees, and a Pair Orchard, with a great many fine Grafted  
Pairs. The Land is very well Timber'd and Watered; it has a very  
fine Brook very convenient for a Fish Pond, containing about Two  
Hundred and sixty Acres of Land and six Acres of Meadow, situate  
lying and being near Bloemendal as aforesaid. Whoever incline to  
purchase the same, may apply to Thomas Decey, now living on  
the Premises, and agree on reasonable Terms."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May  
1-8, 1732; April 9-16, 1733. The Oliver de Lancy property is  
referred to in the *M. C. C.*, V: 250, 287, and 337, as at "Bloem-  
dall" or "Bloemendal." Although "Bloemendal," as used in the  
above advertisement, appears to be applied to the De Lancy prop-  
erty, it is rather intended to mean the location generally. Regarding  
the origin and meaning of the name, see Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 986; and Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 171. Bloemdale  
=vale of flowers= was the name applied to this part of the upper  
west side of Manhattan by the early Dutch settlers; whereas the  
estate of De Lancy was not acquired by Etienne de Lancy until  
1735. It had been the immense Somerendyk Farm, which stretched  
from the present 57th St. to 70th St., and from the line of the Com-  
mon Lands to the Hudson River. The west line of the Common  
Lands is delineated on Pl. 177, Vol. III, and ran along the eastern  
boundary of the Somerendyk Farm, at or near the line of Seventh  
Ave., the modern streets and avenues being obliterated by Central  
Park.
- The council receives a letter from William Cosby (appointed 19  
governour of New York), relating to the pay of the independent  
companies.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 316. This appears to be his first  
official communication; he did not arrive in New York until Aug. 1  
(q.v.).
- James Livingston, surveyor, is paid £8:11:3 "for Surveying on  
Granting the New Charter . . . for surveying and laying out  
several Lotts on the West side, of the Dock & Veigh House &  
making Draughts thereof . . ."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 141.
- Gov. Montgomerie's library is sold at auction, a catalogue of  
the books having been printed, and placed for inspection at the  
Coffee House.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 8-15, 1732. It was one of the  
largest private libraries in the colonies prior to the Revolution.—  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1898), 503-4. The manuscript inventory of  
Montgomerie's estate, including the library, is preserved in the  
N. Y. Pub. Library. See July 26, 1731. In this inventory are 1,341  
volumes. The titles include works of literature, biography, history,  
geography, travel, philosophy, theology, education, law, mathe-  
matics, medicine, art, and music. Among the authors are Cicero,  
Horace, Ovid, Seneca, Terence, Tacitus, Addison, Bacon, Dryden,  
Defoe, Milton, Pope, Shakespeare, and Spenser. In the list we  
find favourites like *Gulliver's Travels*, *Plutarch's Lives*, *Paradise  
Lost*, and *Don Quixote*; as well as such miscellaneous titles as  
*Art of Governing by Parties*, *Letters from the Dead*, *English Peerage*,  
*Transactions of the World in the Moon*, *New Manner of Fortifying*,  
and *Province Laws of New York*. See reproduction of part of the  
inventory, Pl. 31, Vol. IV.
- A committee of the common council is appointed "to inspect 28  
into A small Slip of Ground now in the Possession of the Honour-  
able Rip Van Dam Esq<sup>r</sup> President of this Colony Contiguous to a  
Corner of Maiden Lane. which Slip of Ground the President prays



1772 may be Granted unto him by this Corporation he having the same  
June within his fence, for the more Regular making of the Street (the  
28 Neighbourhood having thrown into the Said Street on the Other  
Side thereof some Ground Equivalent thereto for Making the  
same Street more Uniform and upon a Line." The committee is  
required to make a draught of the ground and report what is proper  
to be done.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 142. On Sept. 11, 1772, the committee  
reported that the land was "Situate in the North Ward at the  
Corner of Maiden Lane which turns up to Kip Street towards the  
New Dutch Church and is in front to Maiden Lane fifteen foot or  
thereabouts and Runs along the East side of Kip Street to a Point  
which Comes to Nothing one One [sic] hundred and three foot or  
thereabouts and is within the fence of the said Rip Van Dam, and  
is bounded on the North by Maiden Lane aforesaid on the West by  
Kip Street Aforesaid and on the East and south by Other Land  
belonging to the said Rip Van Dam. and Report their Opinion that  
the same is of little or no Value to any Except the same Rip Van  
Dam." It is ordered that the grant be made to him accordingly.—*Ibid.*, IV: 151-52; *City Grants*, Liber B: 200. There is preserved  
in the city clerk's record-room a rough sketch, prepared by Van  
Dam himself, on which he depicts the triangular plot of ground;  
in one corner he writes:

"Mr Sharpus

"S<sup>r</sup> if you pleas To make out the Conveyance which the City  
has granted me I shall Tankfully pay you for the same

"from your Humble Serv<sup>t</sup>

"Rip Van Dam"

July A lightning-stroke shatters the steeple of the new Dytch Church  
3 (on Nassau St.) down to the belfry; it tears up a ridge on the roof  
from the eaves to the top, and on the other side takes out a stone of  
the wall near the ground, cracks the wall close by it, and tears  
splinters from one of the doors.—*N. Y. news in N. E. Weekly Jour.*  
(Boston), July 17, 1772. This appears to have been the first of  
five occasions when this steeple was struck by lightning.—See  
Oct., 1750.

7 William Bradford is paid £12:11 "for Printing the City Laws &  
some Advertisements."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 144. See Nov. 18, 1731.

13 In pursuance of a resolution of the common council made Sept.  
17, 1730 (*M. C. C.*, IV: 25), the city grants to Cornelius Vanhorne  
a water lot, 23 feet, seven inches wide, "fronting his House or Tenement  
on the Dock Street Wharfe on the south Front thereof," and  
"Running from the New Wharfe Called the Dock Street Wharfe,"  
400 feet into East River.—*Ibid.*, IV: 144. He is required to make  
a street "fronting the East River," with the same restrictions and  
regulations required of his neighbours.—*Ibid.*, IV: 25.

On July 26, 1734, Cornelius van Horne received a water grant  
for two parcels, lying between Counties and Old Slips.—*Liber City  
Grants*, B: 125-32 (comptroller's office). The new Dock St. wharf  
ran between these two slips, from Dock St. to the river (the present  
Pearl St. was then Dock St.). See Pl. 27, Vol. I, where the wharf is  
shown, built upon. Van Horne's house was on the wharf, and his  
grant extended 400 feet into the river from the wharf. The street he  
was obliged to make was the present Water St. It was continued on  
northward as Hunter's Key and Burnet St., which lay on the westerly  
side of Burnet's Key. It was first known as Water Street in 1736,  
and at that time lay only between Maiden Lane and Rodman's  
Slip (John St.).—*M. C. C.*, IV: 331. See Addenda, 1700.

24 An animal, supposed to be a panther, has been recently discovered  
breaking out of the window of a store-house in New York,  
and killed in the street.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 24, 1732.

31 Edward Willett offers for sale a large brick house near the New  
York ferry on Long Island, recently occupied by James Harding;  
also a large barn covered with cedar, a "Handsome Garden," and  
about ten acres of land.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 24-31, 1732. The ferry-  
house and out-buildings at Brooklyn, are shown on Pl. 25, Vol. I.  
For the subsequent career of Edward Willett, who for more than  
25 years was a prominent tavern-keeper in New York, see May 15,  
1749 (Horse and Manger); March 23, 1752 (Horse and Cart); Apr.  
15, 1754 (Province Arms); Dec. 12, 1774 (Bridge St.).

Aug. Col. William Cosby, the new governor, arrives at New York.—  
1 *Assemb. Jour.* I: 633. Several gentlemen meet him at the water-  
side and "attend him" to the fort, where he takes the oaths after  
reading his commission; the seals and keys are delivered to him;  
the members of the council present are sworn in, and they issue an  
order that a proclamation be published continuing all officers in their  
places.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 317. "The next Day between the Hours

of 11 & 12 his Excellency walked to the city hall, (a Company of  
Halbiers & a Troop of Horse marching before, and the gentle-  
men of his Majesty's Council, the Corporation, and a great Number  
of Gentlemen & Merchants of this City following, the Streets being  
lin'd on each side with the Militia) where his Commission was pub-  
lished, and then his Excellency returned (attended as before) back  
to the Fort: The Militia then drew up on the Parade, and Saluted  
him with three Volleys."—*N. Y. news in Boston News-Letter*, Aug.  
10-17, 1732.

Soon after Cosby's arrival, Cadwallader Colden, the surveyor-  
general delivered to him an extended narrative relating to land  
grants and quit-rents in the province of New York. The methods of  
English governors after 1664 were described; and particular atten-  
tion was given to an account of the great grants of from 50,000 to  
1,000,000 acres of unpatented lands. He suggested remedies for the  
abuses which he described, by applying quit-rent charges against  
all the lands in the province, including the town lots of New York  
City and Albany. This would yield as much as £4,000 a year  
toward the support of the government.—From *Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1851), 454 et seq., citing the original, which is still preserved with  
the Colden Papers in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. On May 6, 1752, Colden  
appended a memorandum to his draft of the memorial, saying "I  
question whether ever he read it. I have reason to think he gave  
it to the person in whom he then confided who had no inclination  
to forward the purpose of it. It had no other effect than to be  
prejudicial to myself."—*Ibid.*, 461.

The common council, on Aug. 3, ordered that an address of  
welcome to Gov. Cosby be prepared, and that he be presented with  
the freedom of the city, having its seal in a gold box. At a dinner in  
his honour, on August 9, the presentation was made and the address  
delivered. This address, which is entered in full in the *Minutes*,  
includes the statement: "As Trade is the Support of this Colony and  
this City the Center of that Trade we hope your Excellency will  
Countenance and Protect us in the Enjoyment of all our Rights  
and Privileges."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 147-48.

An open letter, in the form of a folder or broadside, is addressed  
22 "To Mr. A. C." (Alexander Campbell) in answer to three papers by  
him protesting against support of his majesty's government in  
the province, and urging an immediate dissolution of the assembly,  
after the Oswego bill and the excise bill have been passed. It is  
printed and sold by Bradford. One of these is in the collection  
of the N. Y. Pub. Library. The following broadsides, printed this  
year by Zenger, and now in the collection of the N. Y. Pub. Library,  
are of interest in the same connection:

*Mr. Noxon's Observations upon Parson Campbell's Vindication.*  
*To the Reverend Mr. Vesey and his two Subalterns, viz., Tom Pert*  
*the Beotian, and Clumsy Ralph the Cimmerian*, a letter supporting  
Alexander Campbell in his differences with Rev. William Vesey.

*A Letter From a Gentleman in [sic] the Country to his Friend*  
*in Town* (undated, but probably 1732), in which the writer, who  
signs with the pseudonym "Robt. Dissolution," protests against  
the long session of the assembly.

An open letter, beginning with Addison's verses, "O Liberty,  
thou Goddess heavenly bright!," etc., maintaining the necessity of  
frequent elections, and of excluding pensioners from the assembly;  
signed "Portius."

An open letter (beginning with quotations in Latin from Tertul-  
lian and Cicero), maintaining the necessity of amendment and re-  
vision of every government and constitution, and consequently in that  
of New York; signed "John Sydney" (pseud.).

An open letter (beginning with a quotation from Virgil), urging  
the necessity of the dissolution of the present assembly, and the  
advantages of annual elections to the assembly; signed "Andrew  
Fletcher" (pseud.).

The last of Gov. Montgomerie's possessions offered for sale (see  
Sept. 7, 26 and Oct. 11, 1731, and June, 1732) by Charles Hume  
(or Home), administrator, is a "large fine barge with Awning,  
and Damask Curtains; Two Sets of Oars, Sails and every Thing that is  
necessary for her." The boat lies in the dock, and is to be sold at the  
Exchange Coffee House on Oct. 2.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 28-Sept. 4,  
1732.

An advertisement of William Thurston, a schoolmaster, refers  
to his "dwelling at the Corner-House by Koenties Market, over  
against the Scotch Arms."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 28-Sept. 4, 1732.  
For the earlier market on this site, see April 18, 1691; and, for its  
later history, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958. The name







1732 of the proprietor of the Scotch Arms is unknown, but in 1746 Peter  
St. 4 de Joncourt had a tavern also described as "near Coentjes-Mar-  
See A ket."—See Dec. 8, 1746. For the origin of the name of this market,  
11 see De Vo, *Market Book*, 114-115.  
26

The assembly applies to the city for additional room in the city hall where the speaker may write and the private committees may meet. It asks for the use of "the upper Part of the Stairs, opposite to the Assembly chamber," of which "no Manner of Use has been made for many Years past," and proposes to build a room there, "reserving a sufficient Headway in the lower Part of the said Stairs, so as that the same may remain as commodious as it now is."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 644. In answer to the above application, a message from the common council to the assembly was received, on Oct. 13, giving permission to the assembly to build a room "in the Place above-mentioned," such to be for the sole use of the speaker and assembly. Aldermen Philipse and Rutgers were thereupon ordered to employ workmen and secure materials to build the room.—*Ibid.*, I: 648; *M. C. C.*, IV: 156. On Nov. 1, the assembly ordered that the building of the room be completed by the ensuing spring.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 653. For payment for this work, see June 21, 1734.

Oct. The legislature passes "An Act for Confirming unto the City of  
14 New York its Rights and Privileges." The new city charter is thereby declared valid and effectual in law, even "against the Kings Majesty his heirs and Successors."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 752-53. See Feb. 11, 1731; Aug. 29, 1733; also Hoffman, *Treatise upon the Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, 28. The account of Gabriel Ludlow, clerk of the assembly, dated Oct. 1732, for fees for reading and entering this act was allowed Dec. 6, by the auditing committee of the common council.—From original itemized bill in city clerk's record-room.

" A new and permanent ferry act is passed, continuing, with slight modification, the old ferryage rates for persons and things as established by the act of Nov. 25, 1727 (*q. v.*), but adding various articles to the catalogue of goods on which ferryage is charged. The rates vary with the articles, from one farthing for a "Dunghill Fowl, Brant, Duck, Heath Hen, or Rabbit" to six shillings for a coach. For articles not specified, proportionate rates are to be paid according to weight or quantity. The law exacts a forfeiture of the ferry-man if he overcharges. It gives to the city the right to "demand, Receive and take" the rates prescribed; and, as heretofore, the right to establish one or more ferries between this city and Nassau Island, provided there shall be "one Constant Ferry from the Present Ferry on Nassau Island to the City of New York at Some Convenient landing place in the Said City to the Eastward of the Slip Commonly Called Wall Street Slip or Clarke's Slip Including the Said Slip." Only the city of New York is permitted to erect and keep a ferry between this city and Nassau Island.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 807-13. This act continued to be the law of the province and state until after the Revolution, an act of the legislature on the subject of ferries being passed on Feb. 28, 1789 (*q. v.*).—Hoffman, *Treatise upon the Estate and Rights of the Corporation*, 127-28. Regarding attempts by the trustees of Brooklyn to break New York City's monopoly of the ferry privileges, although that monopoly was confirmed by the Montgomerie Charter, and by this act of 1732, see Dec. 2, 1737; June 7, 1743; Jan. 7, 1746.

" The legislature passes an act "to encourage a Public School in the City of New York for teaching Latin Greek and Mathematics." Alexander Malcolm (see May 1, 1730), master of a private school, is appointed master of the public school. He is to provide at his expense "a proper and convenient House or Room" where he is to teach 20 youths chosen from different counties of the province. For these services, he is allowed £40 from the fund arising from peddlers' licenses, and also £40 from the annual tax raised in the city for the support of the ministry and the poor. The second sum is to be paid to Malcolm by the common council in quarterly instalments. The rector of Trinity Church, justices of the supreme court, and the mayor, recorder, and aldermen are constituted "visitors" of the school, with power to remove the master for cause.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 813-17. See May 1, 1730; Dec. 6 and 16, 1737.

16 The Horse and Cart Tavern is designated for the place of meeting, on Nov. 1, of the proprietors of a large tract of land.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 9-16, 1732. This inn stood on the east side of William St., half way between John and Fair (Fulton) Sts. It is shown and named on Pl. 30, Vol. I.—See I: 346. It was still there in 1774.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 31, 1774. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979-80.

On being informed that Lord Augustus Fitz Roy, son of the Duke of Grafton, the lord chamberlain of England, has arrived at the fort on a visit to the governor and his family, the common council resolves to wait on his lordship, and present him with the freedom of the city, with the city seal "Inclosed in A Gold Box with the Arms of this City Engraved thereon."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 161. Three days later the members of the common council and the principal officers of the city regiment were introduced to his lordship "at his Majestys Garrison." After the recorder, Francis Harrison, in the name of the corporation, had delivered "A Very Elegant Speech on the Occasion," the mayor presented his lordship with the copy of his freedom.—*Boston News-Letter*, Nov. 16, 1732. The text of the freedom is printed in full in the *Minutes*, and certifies that "Augustus Fitz Roy is hereby Admitted Received and allowed a Freeman and Citizen of the said City of New York. To Have, Hold, Enjoy and Partake of all and singular the Advantages, Benefits Liberties Privileges Franchises Freedoms and Immunities whatsoever Granted or belonging to the same City to him and His Heirs for ever."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 162. Lord Fitz Roy afterward married the governor's daughter.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 536.

Rip van Dam, president of the council, is ordered to refund half the salary he has received. He refused to do so, and, on Nov. 29, the attorney-general was ordered to commence suit.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 318. Gov. Cosby claimed this sum for himself, and appointed three judges as an equity court for the trial of Van Dam. This step was contrary to precedent, and Chief-Justice Lewis Morris gave the opinion that the governor did not possess the power to create an equity court. Though Morris was overruled by his two colleagues, no final decision was ever rendered in Van Dam's case. As a result of this trial, Gov. Cosby removed Morris from the office of chief-justice, and the latter became an active leader of the "Anti-Court Party," which already contained such opponents of the governor as Rip van Dam, James Alexander, and William Smith.—*Wilson Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 214-20. See June 19, 1734. For a concise account of the Cosby-Van Dam controversy, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 722-25.

" This Board being Informed that M<sup>r</sup> Cornelius Cozyn the present Tenant of the Churches farm had been forbid by the Receiver General from paying the rent to any other person than himself a[lea]d[ing] the Same did belong to the Crown And this Board having Some reason to Suspect that there May be Some persons Endeavouring or that may Endeavour to disturb them in the quiet and peaceable possession and Enjoyment thereof It is unanimously resolved that the Rector the two Church Wardens M<sup>r</sup> Moore M<sup>r</sup> Livingston and the Clerk of the Vestry or any four of them be a Committee to Enquire in the Truth of the Said Information and to take Such proper and Effectual measures for Confirming and Securing the Churches Right and title to the Said farm as to them Shall Seem requisite & Convenient . . ."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

The council orders a proclamation to be issued for the discovery of those who started a rumour that the governor intends to seize the property of the Dutch Church in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 318.

The governor's council establishes a court of exchequer.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 318.

The following letter of this date, is taken from the "Proceedings of the Committee of the [Trinity] Vestry appointed on the Twenty Second day of November last relateing to the Church's farm, &c.":—

"My Lord [Bishop of London]

"We the Rector, Church Wardens and Vestry of Trinity Church, doe with the greatest Submission and sense of Duty, Humbly beg leave to address your Lordship, and implore your patronage and assistance in an affair, the Consequence of which will most sensibly touch and affect the Interest and welfare of our Infant Church. Be pleased, then my Lord to permit us, to represent unto your Lordship, that we have for Seven or Eight and twenty years past been possessed of a Certain farm & Garden in this City, by virtue of a Grant under the Seal of the province, from her late Majesty Queen Anne [see Nov. 23, 1705], which brings in about five and twenty pounds Sterling  $\text{p}$  Annum, Out of which we pay Yearly Six and twenty pounds this Currency for our Ministers House Rent, besides the considerable Expences we have been at from time to time in making and repairing the fences, and building a farm House thereon, the which with the farm, we have lately Leased out for a

Oct.

29

Nov.

14

22

29

Dec.

4

5

- 1732 Number of Years to Come, And as it is so near the Town, We could  
Dec. in a few Years make the same, very beneficial, by laying part of it  
5 out into Lotts, which would bring in a Yearly Ground rent, and  
in time make the whole very valuable; And altho' we are advised by  
the ablest Lawyers here that our Said Grant is good and valid, Yet  
hath it been Rendered disputable first by a Bill in Chancery's  
having been preferred against us in Governour Hunters time, and  
Secondly by the continual menaces of our Tenants by his present  
Majestys Receiver General, as will fully appear to Your Lordship,  
by the affidavit and Short State of the Case herewith Transmitted  
and humbly offered to Your Lordship's consideration. We also  
send Coppins of the Acts of Assembly and other things referred to,  
in the State of our Said Case, Certified under our Corporation Seal:  
And Beseech Your Lordship that you will favourably be pleased on  
this important occasion, to vouchsafe your paternal Care & power-  
full Influence in behalfe of our Church, by causing able Council to  
be advised with, and applying to our most gracious Sovereign for  
his Royal Grant & Confirmation unto us of our said flarm and Gar-  
den under the Broad Seal of England, or by such other ways as  
your Lordship in your great wisdom shall think most proper: for  
my Lord as one M<sup>r</sup> Anthony Rutgers of this place has lately  
obtained an order from his Majesty to the Governour here for  
granting him a Swamp which lyes contiguous to our said flarm, and  
is mentioned in the Vacating Act of Assembly taken notice of in our  
Said Case, We are the more alarmed and under the greatest Appre-  
hension from the Threats in the affidavit mentioned &c. that some  
persons may aim at the same thing in regard to our flarm, or perhaps  
they may endeavour to obtain a Grant at home, which will intail Law  
Suits upon us and our Successors, and it may Involve us into much  
greater difficulties than we shall be able to encounter, to prevent  
which and in as much as the Said flarm and garden are the Chiefest  
part of our Churches revenue and Estate, We humbly presume you  
will not think us forward or troublesome, if we intreat the favour of  
your Lordship."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*, under date of April 25, 1733.
- Papers attached to this appeal show the various grants, acts of  
assembly, and other transactions affecting Trinity's title to the  
"flarm and Garden" prior to Dec. 5, 1732. The same appeal is  
among the Fulham MSS. belonging to the See of London, and was  
transcribed by Rev. Francis L. Hawks, D.D., in 1836, his copy  
being filed with the Hawks MSS. in the Church Mission House,  
N. Y. City. For the series of law-suits foretold by this letter, and  
other affairs connected with the parish rights and property of Trinity  
Church, which are now part of the city's history, see *Trinity  
Church Pamphlets, Collected for the Corporation*, 1857.
- The letter of Dec. 5 closes thus: "But nevertheless it has been  
often insinuated that inasmuch as her Said Majesty was pleased to  
disallow the Repealing Act [see June 26, 1708], and to approve of the  
Vacating Act aforesaid [see May 16, 1699], That the Grant made to  
the Said Rector and Inhabitants in the intermediate time, is thereby  
rendered Void and of none Effect, it being provided by the Said  
Vacating Act that no Governour should have it in his power to  
Grant or Lease the said flarm or Garden for any longer time than  
for his own Government, But
- "It is to be noted that by the Kings Commission and Instructions  
to the Governours of this Colony all Laws made here are to be  
Transmitted for the Royal assent, and to be and Continue in force  
here, from the time of their publication untill disallowed by the  
King at home.
- "The Said Rector and Inhabitants were incorporated by Letters  
patents under the Great Seal of the province, and by an Act of  
Assembly before, and which are recited in their Said Grant,
- "Now Quære
- "1st whether the Grant made to the Rector and Inhabitants,  
while the Repealing Act aforesaid was in full force here, and before  
the same was disallowed, or the Vacating Act aforesaid approved of  
by her Majesty to wit the 23<sup>d</sup> of November 1705 [q.v.] be good and  
valid in Law or not, and if not but disputable then 2dly
- "Which are the most proper And effectual Measures for the  
said Rector and Inhabitants to take, in order to Obtain his most  
Sacred Majestys Grant & Confirmation to them of their said flarm  
and Garden, so as to render their right thereto Indisputable."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 6 "On the 6th Instant the New Theatre in the Buildings of the  
Honorable Rip Van Dam Esq; was opened, with the Comedy called  
The Recruiting Officer, the part of Worthy acted by the ingenious  
Mr. Thomas Heady, Barber and Perigue-maker to his Honour."—*N. Y. news in the Boston Gaz.*, Jan. 1-8, 1733. The location of this  
theatre is one of the problems of the historian. See description of  
Pl. 28, I: 262; and of Pl. 30, I: 264. See also Sonneck, *Early Opera*  
*in Am.*, 11; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 983.
- With the help of the city's two fire-engines, first used on Dec. 6,  
1731 (see Dec. 21, 1731), a fire is extinguished which destroys a  
dwelling-house and damages the one next to it.—*N. Y. news in  
Boston News-Letter*, Jan. 6, 1732.
- Cosby reports to the lords of trade that "the Inhabitants here  
are more lazy and unactive than the world generally supposes, and  
their manufactures extends no further than what is consumed in  
their own Family's, a few coarse Linsey wooleys for clothing, and  
linen for their own wear."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 941.
- Cosby advises the removal of James Alexander from the council  
of New York province, who, "during the President Van Dam's  
Administration sway'd him in every thing that was irregular and  
since has clog'd and perplexed everything with difficulty's that  
related to the Crown," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 939. See *The  
Vindication of James Alexander*, printed by Zenger, 1733 (error for  
1734), in N. Y. Pub. Library; also Aug. 28, 1735.
- The colonies are taxed by the Sugar Act.—*Statutes at Large*, 25  
6 Geo. II, Chap. 13. See also May 17, 1733.

## 1733

Colonists under Oglethorpe arrive at Savannah, Ga., and start Feb.  
a settlement there. 1

Gov. Cosby takes oath as chancellor, and opens the court of Mar.  
chancery.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 319. 9

A resolution is passed by the common council "that this Cor- 12  
poration will Lease a Piece of Land lying at the lower End of the  
Broadway fronting to the Fort, to some of the Inhabitants of the  
Said Broadway in Order to be Inclosed to make a Bowling Green  
thereof with Walks therein, for the Beauty & Ornament of the Said  
Street as well as for the Recreation & delight of the Inhabitants of  
this City, leaving the Street on each side thereof fifty footin breadth  
under such Covenants Conditions & Restrictions as to this Court  
shall seem Expedient."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 174, 175. Cf. June 4, 1701;  
April 6, 1733; May 27, 1747.

The common council pays Alexander Malcolm, master of the Apr.  
public high school in New York City (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 813), 6  
his first quarter's salary (£10); also Anthony Lamb, the first over-  
seer of the fire-engines, £3, as his first quarterly salary.—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 174, 175. See May 6, 1731; May 5, 1737. Malcolm's school  
formed the "germ" of Columbia University.—See Dec. 6, 1746;  
Pratt, *Annals of Public Education* (1872), 124-25.

In a petition to the common council, Anthony Rutgers states  
that he has recently obtained "his Majestys Grant and Letters  
Patent for the Swamp near fresh Water;" that he has "Caused the  
Brush on a great part thereof to be Cut down;" and that he intends  
"to Clear the whole and drain the same, which when perfected, it is  
believed will greatly Contribute to the health of this City and all  
the Inhabitants thereof dwelling Contiguous thereunto." As he  
"Cannot Effectually drain the same without laying his drain into  
Hudsons River as far as Low Water Mark," he asks the corporation  
to permit him "to place such Drain from the Petitioners Land into  
Hudsons River aforesaid as far as Low Water Mark, with Liberty to  
Fence and Guard the Said Drain ag<sup>t</sup> the Violence of the Ice &  
Storms So as to Render the same usefull for the Purpose aforesaid."  
The petition is granted, "Provided the same be no Stop or Detri-  
ment, or do not Incommode the Highway or Passage there, and that  
the Petitioner do not Exceed twenty foot in breadth in performing  
the same."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 177-78; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 960-62.  
See Dec. 1730; Sept. 18, 1734. For Rutgers' patent for the swamp  
and Fresh Water Pond, see Dec. 31, 1733.

At some time between April 6 and Dec. 31, 1733, Anthony  
Rutgers built at Greenwich St., north of Canal St., a bridge across  
the drain which he constructed this year to carry off the water from  
the Fresh Water Pond and the swamp adjoining. As shown in his  
petition to the common council on April 6, he anticipated the  
king's grant of Dec. 31. The bridge later became known as Lis-  
penard's Bridge. On Sept. 13, 1786 (q.v.), the common council  
ordered that it be rebuilt. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 926;  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 442.

It is resolved by the common council "that None of the Lands  
of this Corporation between High Water Mark and Low Water  
Mark in Kips Bay and Turtle Bay be Granted by this Corporation  
to any Person or Persons whomsoever: but that the same be Re-  
served for the Publick use and Benefit of this Corporation, and all

1733 the Inhabitants thereof; for the Harboursing of Vessels in the Winter time trading to this City."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 178.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to lay out the Ground at the lower End of the Broadway near the Fort for a Bowling Green, that they Ascertain the Dimensions thereof with the breadth of the Streets on all sides. That the same be Leased to M<sup>r</sup> John Chambers M<sup>r</sup> Peter Bayard and M<sup>r</sup> Peter Jay for the Term of Eleven years for the use aforesaid and not Otherwise, under the Annual Rent of A pepper Corn."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 179. See March 12, 1733; Oct. 1, 1734.

The following account, derived wholly from the *Minutes of the Common Council*, is a condensed history of an effort for nearly 40 years to secure action by the city authorities toward building a much-needed market-house. Certain freeholders and residents of the West Ward present a petition to the common council, stating that "Great Numbers of Farmers and Other Persons from the Jersey side and up the North River do frequently Land (with their Grain and Other Provisions for the Market) at Thurmans Slip which is a Very Convenient Landing, but for want of a Publick Market House there they are Very often put to Considerable Expences and great Inconveniencies for Storing and Carrying their Goods for Sale," etc. They ask the board's permission "to Erect and Build by Voluntary Contributions A Publick Market House in some Convenient place in the said Slip." The permission is granted, and a committee appointed "to direct the same to be made and Erected."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 178-79. No further action was taken until April 7, 1738, when another committee was appointed "to lay out the Ground for Erecting A Market at Thurmans Slip or thereabouts," pursuant to the previous order. At the same time, a petition of the inhabitants of the West Ward asking leave to erect a market-house "in the Bradway fronting to Crown Street" was referred to the same committee.—*Ibid.*, IV: 422-23. At the next meeting of the board, April 13, 1738 (q.v.), the latter petition was granted.—*Ibid.*, IV: 423-24. But no action was taken in regard to a market-house at Thurman's Slip, and on July 16, 1742, a petition of John Thurman and others for permission to build one there was rejected by the common council, as was also one of Peter Mesier and others to build one at Cortlandt's Slip.—*Ibid.*, V: 56. Nothing appears to have been attempted again to secure the erection of this market-house until Jan. 24, 1771, when Peter Mesier, John Thurman, Jr., and others again petitioned that another committee of the board be appointed "to direct a place for Erecting a publick Market in the West Ward of this City agreeable to a former order of the Corporation." Consideration on this was deferred (*ibid.*, VII: 261) until Sept. 12, 1771, when the prayer of the petitioners was denied.—*Ibid.*, VII: 312. On Oct. 24, 1771, the petition of "a Considerable Number of Inhabitants of this City" to the same effect was laid over (*ibid.*, VII: 324) until Oct. 28, 1771; at which time two other petitions were submitted, "each Subscribed by a very Considerable Number of Inhabitants of this City, the one praying leave to Erect a Market in the fields, and the other also praying leave to Erect a Market at the head of Maiden Lane Street, on part of the Ground formerly occupied by M<sup>r</sup> Conora, at their own Expence." Consideration of all three of these petitions was "deferred to some future Common Council."—*Ibid.*, VII: 326. On Nov. 27, 1771, a debate arose regarding "the Petition of John Thurman Jun<sup>r</sup> and others, relative to Building a Market at Mesiers Dock," but the question whether their prayer should be granted was once more decided in the negative.—*Ibid.*, VII: 331-32.

This "Gordian knot" of repeated objections was soon severed, for, on Jan. 7, 1772, it is recorded in the *Minutes* that "M<sup>r</sup> Abraham Mesier acquainted this Board, that himself and sundry others, who were possessed of a Considerable Space of Ground at the North River whereon a Building Intended as a Market house hath lately been Erected, were desirous of Conveying the same to the Corporation for a public use." Consideration by the common council was deferred (*ibid.*, VII: 341), as was also, on March 26, a petition of "sundry Inhabitants of the Out Ward" asking that "Leave may be given to erect a Market on Conaro's Lot in the Broadway" (*ibid.*, VII: 348); on March 31, 1772 (q.v.), the subject was finally settled, after 39 years, by the board's deciding that "other Markets were Conceived necessary to be Erected, . . . at the North River Except [besides] the one lately Established by this Board" (the Bear Market—see Aug. 19, 1771). They decided to "Accept of the Building lately Erected by John Thurman & others, for the Use of the publick, and Establish the same as a publick Mar-

ket House," and also to give permission "to the said Petitioners Residing in the Out Ward, for leave & Licence to Erect & Set up a Market House on the aforesaid Lot of Ground, formerly Occupied by the said M<sup>r</sup> Conaro Situate on the West Side of the Broadway Street, in the West Ward of this City."—*Ibid.*, VII: 350-51.

The garden of Johannes Outman, in John St. "on the West Corner of Gold-Street," is offered for sale by Benjamin D'harriette.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Apr. 9-16, 1733. "Outman's Garden" was one of the landmarks occasionally referred to in newspaper advertisements.

Cosby gives to the lords of trade reasons for his intention to remove Lewis Morris as chief-justice. He refers to him as "a Man under a general dislike, not only for his want of probity but for his delay of Justice his excessive pride and his oppression of the people." He relates instances to support this accusation. Among these is his manner of conducting a case in equity, in which Cosby had sued Van Dam for "half the Salary and perquisites from Coll: Montgomerie's death." Cosby also criticises Lewis Morris, Jr., now a member of the assembly, whom Montgomerie had suspended from the council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 942-50. For Morris's answer, see Aug. 23.

Parliament passes an Importation Act, laying exorbitant duties on all sugar, molasses, and rum imported into the colonies.

Bradford prints the following notice: "Run away, the 17th of this Instant May, from the Printer hereof, an Apprentice Lad, named James Parker, by Trade a Printer, aged about 19 years; he is of a fresh Complexion, with short yellowish Hair, having on a yellowish Bengall coat, Jacket and Breeches, lined with the same, and has also taken with him a brown colour'd coarse Coat, with flat Metal Buttons, Two Frocks, Two Shirts, a Pair of strip'd Ticken Jacket and Breeches. Whoever takes up and secures the said Apprentice, so that his Master may have him again, shall have Twenty Shillings as a Reward, and all reasonable Charges Paid by William Bradford."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 21, 1733. The reward offered was doubled in an advertisement published in Philadelphia a month later.—*Am. Merc.* (Phila.), June 21, 1733. Ten years later, in Jan. 1743 (q.v.), a short time before Bradford's *Gazette* suspended publication, Parker began to publish an independent paper, *The New-York Weekly Post-Boy*.

Cortlandt Street is given to the city by private landowners. Phillip and Frederick van Cortlandt, executors of the will of Mrs. Catharine Philipse, deceased; Abraham van Wyck and Jacobus Gollet, executors of the will of Andrew Teller, deceased; Abraham Mesier, and others, who own certain parcels of land between Broadway and the Hudson River, declare in a petition to the common council that they have staked out a new street, 40 feet wide, which they have named Cortlandt Street, as more fully described in the petition, and that it shall remain a public street. They ask that this declaration may be recorded in the *Minutes* of the common council. The petition is granted, and the gift to the city is thus placed on record.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 180-82. Cortlandt Street was regulated in 1755 (*ibid.*, VI: 21), and again in 1784 (*M. C. C.*, MS., VIII: 84).

In 1913, the N. Y. supreme court sustained a contention that the city possesses at the present time only an easement in the land called Cortlandt Street; and that, since the city does not own the land in fee, the defendant, an owner of property on this street, was justified in refusing to pay a tax for the vault space which he used in front of his building.—*N. Y. Times*, June 1, 1913.

A reward is offered for the return of a pair of gold sleeve-buttons to "Mr. Todd next Door to the Coffee-house."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 21-28, 1733. Robert Todd's tavern stood at the present No. 101 Broad St., and was favoured by the governor and his friends as a place of entertainment. Numerous political conferences, concerts, and public banquets were held there during the next decade. In Dec., 1749, Todd's tavern was taken over by Andrew Ramsay, who had acquired the old Coffee House next door.—See Dec. 18, 1749.

Rev. M<sup>r</sup> Charlton is given permission "to make A Key to the Library of this City for his own use, and none Others, he promising to make a Catalogue of the Said Library, and properly to place the Books therein, thereby to Render the same more Easy to be found and more useful, he also promising not to suffer any Books whatsoever to be taken from thence without the direction and Licence of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 184. See June 27, 1739.

The common council appoints James Livingston and Francis Maerschallk surveyors of the city, under an ordinance passed Nov. 18, 1731.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 81-82; 183. The oath taken by them on March 29, 1738, was the same as that prescribed in 1691 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, IV: 418-19.

Apr. 6

16

May 3

17

21

25

28

June 8



- 1733 The proprietors of a tract of land called Whitefield, having  
Aug. decided to partition the land, are notified to meet "at the House  
20 of Mr. Morgan in the Commons at New-York" on this date.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 23-30, 1733. Morgan was not one of the patentees, and in all probability had a public-house, but its location is not known.
- 23 Cosby delivers to James de Lancey a commission appointing him chief-justice in place of Lewis Morris.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 319. On Aug. 27, Morris wrote to the lords of trade objecting to his removal on the ground that Cosby had not asked the advice of the council, and on other constitutional and legal grounds. In this document he described the manner in which New York governors, in former times, derived private profit while in office. He accused Cosby of declining to make any grants of land "unless he comes in for one third of them." He recommends the establishment of a "Court of Exchequer with proper Officers for the management and disposition of the King's lands and rents." Other charges against Cosby's integrity and ability were contained in Morris's plea. In a postscript, of Sept. 1, he added that when the supersedeas was sent to him on Aug. 30, he was at his house, "about ten miles from New York." He stated that he was informed that his removal from office "created so great a dissatisfaction, that a more universal one was never known in this part of the world." He submitted to the lords of trade the query whether his "Patent under the Great Seal" was not "tantamount" to the governor's right to displace him.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 951-55. See May 3, and Oct. 31, 1733. See also the folio printed document entitled *The Case of Lewis Morris, Esq; Late Chief Justice of the Province of New York, Who was Removed from the said Office by his Excellency William Cosby, Esq; Governor of the said Province. To be heard before the Right Honourable Privy Council, for Plantation Affairs* (London, 1735), in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 24 To demonstrate the "Great Deference" which the corporation of the city entertains of Gov. Cosby, the common council orders that his brother, the Hon. Maj. Alexander Cosby, lieutenant-governor of the garrison of Annapolis Royal, and Gov. Cosby's son-in-law, Thomas Freeman, be presented with the freedom of the city, with the seal of each freedom "Inclosed in A silver Box, Gilt, with the Arms of this City Engraved thereon."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 190.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to give Public Notice that this Corporation will dispose of the Vacant Lots in the Swamp Commonly Called Beekmans Swamp, and to Receive Proposals of any Person or Persons who are willing to purchase the same, and to Report upon what Terms this Corporation may Conveniently dispose thereof for the Publick benefit."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 190. On March 22, 1734, another committee was required "to Enquire into the Pretensions of the Heirs of M<sup>r</sup> Jacob Leisler to the Swamp or any part thereof Commonly called Beekmans Swamp: and what will be the most proper Measures for this Corporation to take for the disposal of those Lots in the Said Swamp."—*Ibid.*, IV: 207. On June 29, 1734, it is resolved "that the Swamp in Montgomerie Ward within this City Commonly Called Beekmans Swamp or the Cripple Bush be Granted and Released to M<sup>r</sup> Jacobus Roosevelt for the Consideration of two hundred pounds (including One hundred pounds he hath already paid to this Corporation for ten Lots, A part thereof, some years ago, for which he had no deed or Conveyance) and that the same be Granted unto him and his Heirs and Assigns for Ever (that is to Say) all the Right Title and Interest which this Corporation hath to the Said Swamp and not Otherwise, without any Other Warranty, and that the Mayor Execute A Grant and Release for the same under the seal of this Corporation."—*Ibid.*, IV: 211. The grant was made on July 20.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 151. See also the Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967.
- 29 Cosby reports to the lords of trade regarding the acts of assembly passed at the last session. Among these is one (see Oct. 14, 1732) "for confirming the charter granted to the City of New York by Gov<sup>t</sup> Montgomerie." He explains that "By this Charter are granted all the Islands near and round his Majesties Garrison here, the soil of the East River, as far as low water mark and extending in length to the utmost limits of the Island whereby his Majesty's prerogative & interest may be in danger of suffering, and his ships stationed here under a necessity of becoming petitioners to the Corporation for a convenient place to careen or refit; for this Charter having granted the Corporation all the Islands as well near and round as before the Fort which lay commodious for the security and defence of it, in case of any eruptions, was as I conceive a lodging too great a power in them, in case of any necessity, and by so much a lessening of the King's prerogative." Cosby states that he was "surprised into an assent to this Act" of assembly confirming the charter, as the document was shown to him so soon after his arrival. He is having the charter, which consists of "a vast number of Skins of Parchment," copied, and will send the copy to the lords. Meanwhile, he asks that the lords will take no action regarding the act of confirmation, until they hear from him.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 956-57. More than a year later, on Dec. 7, 1734, Cosby sent to the lords a copy of the charter.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 24.
- Certain property was advertised to be sold on this day "at the Exchange in Broad-street," at public vendue, by the Vendue Master of New-York.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Sept. 3-10, 1733. One of the principal uses of this building is here indicated.
- An advertisement for the sale of "Household Goods" is published by "Mr. George Talbot, next Door to the Play-House."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 8-15, 1733. Other references to Talbot in the newspapers fail to reveal the location of this "Play-House."—*Cf.* description of Pl. 30, I: 264.
- Cosby, in an address to the legislative council, says: "The season of the year being So far advanc'd I shall only at this time recomend to your consideration a thorrow repair of the Barracks in this flort. The work has been already begun on some of them and a moderate expense may finish it & make them usefull for many years."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 626; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 649, 653. But see Sept. 2, 1737.
- The "late Chief Justice [Lewis Morris, who was succeeded by James De Lancey on Aug. 23.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 319], but new Representative for the County of Westchester, landed in this City, . . . at the Ferry-stairs: On his landing He was saluted by a general Fire of the Guns from the Merchants Vessels lying in the Road; and was receiv'd by great Numbers of the most considerable Merchants and Inhabitants of this City, and by them with loud Acclamations of the People as he walk'd the Streets, conducted to the Black Horse Tavern [see Oct. 29, 1727], where a handsome Entertainment was prepar'd for Him, at the Charge of the Gentlemen who received Him; and in the Middle of one Side of the Room, was fix'd a Tablet with golden Capitals, KING GEORGE, LIBERTY and LAW."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 5, 1733. This popular demonstration in Morris's favour appears to be strong evidence of that general dissatisfaction at his removal from office which he referred to in his letter to the lords of trade on Aug. 23 (p. v.).
- A table, costing £27-9, is made for the assembly-room.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 653. The high cost would indicate a large mahogany table.
- The legislature repeals so much of the act of 1699 (concerning extravagant grants) as concerns the Swamp which is on the west of the Fresh Water Pond, thus enabling the Swamp to be acquired by some individual by government grant, and drained. It has become a nuisance for want of draining.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 823. This validates the patent to this property, already granted to Anthony Rutgers.—See April 6, 1733; and for history of the title see Dec. 1730.
- John Peter Zenger begins the publication of *The New-York Weekly Journal*, the second newspaper printed in the city, *Bradford's Gazette* (see Nov. 1, 1725) being the first. A copy of the first issue of the *Journal*, bearing this date, is in the N. Y. Pub. Library. During the administration of Gov. Cosby, both papers were used as political organs, the *Journal* by the popular party, the *Gazette* by the court faction. Almost every issue of the *Journal* contained inflammatory writings, sometimes in the shape of letters addressed to the editor, and again in the form of dialogues which some correspondents claimed to have overheard, all being but thinly disguised attacks upon the governor and his friends (see July 21). These articles brought forth severe denunciations from those who were loyal to the governor, and their feelings found expression in the columns of *Bradford's Gazette* (see March 4, 1734). In the autumn of 1734, Zenger's attacks increased in violence, and finally led to the arrest of the printer on the charge of libel (see Nov. 17, 1734). After his acquittal, he continued his paper until his death in 1748, after which his widow, and later his son, conducted it for four years longer.—*Antiquarian Soc. Collections*, VI: 99-103. See also Bibliography, Vol. V: *A brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John Peter Zenger, Printer of the New-York weekly Journal* (first ed., 1736; and Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger*.

1733 An advertisement reads: "To be Run for, on the Course at  
Nov. New York, the 8th of this Month, a Purse upwards of 4l. value, by  
5 any Horse, Mare or Gelding carrying 12 Stone, and paying 5s.  
entrance, which entrance Money is to be given to the second Horse,  
unless distanced."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 5, 1733. The "Course at  
New York" was probably the Bowery Road, there being no other  
special race-track of record at that time. See Nov. 21, 1716; but  
cf. Oct. 13, 1736, where it is evident the spectators were accommodated  
in a field.

9 It is resolved by the common council "that all the Great Guns  
which lye upon the Lotts of Ground lately sold by this Corporation  
on the West Side of the Great Dock be forthwith Removed from  
thence into the Pasture belonging to the Fort," and a committee is  
appointed "to see the same performed with the leave of the Cap<sup>t</sup>  
General."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 201.

26 Thomas Welch, from London, advertises "very good Enter-  
tainment for Man and Horse" at his tavern, the "Coach and Horses,  
in the Broad-way."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 26, 1733. This is the only  
reference found to this tavern.

Dec. "Fire Indians" aid the inhabitants in extinguishing a fire in the  
12 dwelling of one Gerardus Comfort, a cooper.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 10-  
17, 1733.

15 Lewis Morris writes to the lords of trade regarding Cosby that  
"no Man was ever so universally hated as he is." He asks that  
Cosby be recalled "for the safety of the Inhabitants of this Pro-  
vince."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 957-59. See Aug. 29.

" Rip van Dam (who was president of the governor's council  
until dismissed by Cosby, Nov. 24, 1735) delivers to Gov. Cosby  
34 articles of complaint against the governor. These articles  
charge Cosby with performing certain acts beyond the limits of his  
instructions, and acting in various instances in an overbearing and  
unjust manner. The governor's council sent a reply to these  
complaints, on Dec. 17, to the Duke of Newcastle, the king's secre-  
tary of state, defending Cosby and accusing Van Dam of devising  
"a labarynth of detestable falsehoods."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V:  
975-85. See June 19, 1734. For a connected account of the  
controversy thereby provoked, and of its consequences, see *Man.  
Comm.* (1865), 723 et seq.

31 Observations are published concerning the defence of the city  
against invasion. "As a war is likely to break out, and the Rumours  
thereof daily increase," the writer believes the city should not  
trust "too much on our Number of Men, and carelessly saying, No  
Fear, no Fear;" but that batteries should be erected at Sandy  
Hook, Coney Island, both sides of the Narrows, and other strategi-  
cal points in and around the city. To man these works, all the  
train-bands of the adjacent towns should be required "to repair  
thither well-armed;" the forces from Queen's County and east-  
ward to leave their boats at Kip's Bay, and those from Bergen  
County at "Grinage" (Greenwich). Everyone is urged "to lay  
aside all private Views, Partyships and Divisions . . . and declare  
for a stout and resolute Resistance." Instead of paying a heavy  
ransom for the city, it is preferable to strengthen the defences, in  
order to remain "a free and happy People."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 31,  
1733. See also June 10, 1734.

" Anthony Rutgers receives a patent from the King George II  
for "a certain swamp and fresh pond, called the Fresh Water, and  
adjacent to the King's Farm, formerly called the Duke's Farm, on  
the Island Manhattan, beginning at a stake set in the ground on  
the south side of the said pond, and at the north-east corner of the  
land belonging to William Merritt; thence it rangeth along the  
south side of the said swamp and pond, by the upland to the beach  
on the east side of Hudson's River; so along the beach to the up-  
land; thence crossing a small gut of said swamp to the land on the  
east side thereof; thence by the said land as it runs, to the east  
side of the tan-yard; and thence to the place where it begun."—*Liber Patents*, XI: 127 (Albany). The swamp and fresh water  
included about 70 acres. Judge Hoffman (*Estate and Rights of the  
Corporation of the City of N. Y.*, 189) says "there is no doubt the  
grant took in the strip west of the Calk Hook and down to near  
Duane, east of that part of the Dominie's Bowery." In the Banker  
collection (box G), in N. Y. Pub. Library, is "A Plan of a proposed  
alteration of Boundary between the Church Land and the Land  
belonging to Mr Anthony Rutgers."

The history of the grant to Anthony Rutgers is singular. An  
order of the privy council, issued Aug. 12, 1731, empowered Gov.  
Cosby to grant a patent to the swamp and fresh pond. Hoffman

*op. cit.* observes this and states that he finds no grant made by the  
governour at this time. Nevertheless, a petition of Anthony Rut-  
gers, April 6, 1733 (*q. v.*) alleged that he had "lately Obtained his  
Majestys Grant and Letters Patent for the Swamp near fresh  
Water." Yet the grant from the governor and council is dated  
Dec. 16, 1733 in *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 320; and the date of the royal  
patent is actually 15 days later. From 1731, Rutgers evidently  
assumed that the swamp and pond had been granted to him. For  
much interesting data upon this confused subject, see Hoffman,  
*op. cit.*, I: 121-26; II: 189-91. For the copy of an act permitting  
the grant of the pond and swamp to Rutgers, see *Land Papers*, XI:  
73; and for the warrant for a patent, see *ibid.*, XI: 77. For the  
release of the right to the land under water, executed in 1791 by  
the heirs of Anthony Rutgers, see May 13 and Sept. 29, 1791. See also  
descriptions of Frontispiece II, and Pl. 83-b, III: 540, 560-61; and  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947, 965.

## 1734

"The year 1733-34 passed on with little peace for New-York.  
The fear of the French and Indians still hung over the colony,  
trade was declining, several families emigrated to New Jersey,  
the assembly was adjourned, not to meet again until April, 1734."—  
From "William Cosby and the Freedom of the Press," in *Wilson's  
Mem-Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 236.

Probably in this year, William Bradford published "A New Map  
of the Harbour of New York, by a late Survey," showing Manhattan  
Island, the upper and lower bays, and the surrounding country, as  
well as the principal sand-banks, soundings, etc. The only known  
copy of this plan is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 29.

Cosby issues an "Account stated," printed by Bradford, show-  
ing the need of developing the merchant marine of the province,  
as expressed in his address to the assembly.—See original broadside  
or folder in N. Y. Pub. Library.

A belfry is constructed above the low tower of the Dutch  
Church at Harlem, to contain the bell, cast this year at Amsterdam.  
—See inscription on the bell, which is in use at present in the edifice  
at the north-west corner of Lenox Ave. and 123d St. See also Til-  
ton, *Reformed Low Dutch Church of Harlem*, 43-45; and Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 935.

The birthday of Frederic, Prince of Wales, is celebrated with  
the usual demonstrations, and described in detail in the newspaper  
report.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 21-28, 1734.

"There is now preparing for the Press, a list of the Names of  
those Gentlemen, who by their Words and Actions do profess the  
Belief of that modern Doctrine, of keeping in with Governors upon  
any terms in order to prevent the People, on a new Choice of Repre-  
sentatives in General Assembly, from trusting their liberties in such  
hands."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 21, 1734.

An appeal is addressed to Cosby, beginning: "We the Grand  
Inquest for our Sovereign Lord the King, and the Body of the City  
and County of New-York, . . ." It appears to be a combined  
address from a commission of inquiry and the city magistrates, who  
state: "That from the various Accounts we have lately had by the  
publick Papers of the Armaments and Military Preparations which  
for some Time past have been making by several of the States and  
Powers in Europe, We are apprehensive the Consequences thereof  
may terminate in War . . ." They wish to discourage and oppose  
"any Naval Attempt that might be made against us." They  
therefore ask "that such proper and seasonable Care may speedily  
be taken to fortify this City (the Metropolis of this Province) as  
may most conduce to His Majesty's Honour, and the Safety of his  
People . . ." Cosby replied next day that he had received no  
express from England, such as is usually sent "Upon the least Sur-  
mise of a War." He cannot learn that any of the governors have  
received any. Nevertheless, he says, "I will employ my immediate  
Thoughts to consider such effectual Measures, that no Time may be  
lost when it is proper, to put them in Practice for the Security, Ease  
and Protection of you all . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 21-28, 1734.

A negro is burnt alive at New York, in accordance with the  
sentence of a justice's court, for two attempted assaults upon  
women.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 21-28, 1734.

At about midnight of this Friday, a letter is found under the  
door of James Alexander's house, "threatening him and his family  
with destruction, if a most villainous demand," thereby made, is  
not complied with. On Feb. 15, the governor's council ordered  
that a proclamation be issued to discover the perpetrator. Such

Dec.

31

Jan.

21

24

Feb.

1

1734 proclamation, signed by Cosby, dated Feb. 19, and offering a reward of £50 to anyone who should discover the author of the letter, or his accomplice, was published.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 320; *N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 18-25, 1734. On March 4, "Fra. Harrison" published an indignant denial of the authorship of the letter, which had been charged to him; and, on March 11, an advertisement announced the publication of the report of a committee of the council regarding the episode.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 25-Mar. 4, and March 4-11, 1734.

4 The "Hum-drum-Club" is spoken of in an attack on Zenger by a correspondent in Bradford's *Gazette*. "The Governour," he says, "was not at the Hum-drum-Club of this City on Friday Night last; but was pleased to Honour the worthy Gentlemen of that Club with his Company on Saturday was [sic] Sevennight, and last Saturday Night."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 28-Feb. 4, 1734. Again, on March 25, a correspondent who signed himself "Peter Scheme" said that he often frequented the "Coffee-house, to take an Hitt at Back Gammon," where he heard the sentiments of the "Courtiers," as Zenger termed them, and also that he conversed with the governour and the "Courtiers," sometimes at the "Humdrum," and sometimes at the Fort.—*Ibid.*, March 18-25, 1734.

18 A letter is published regarding the increase in the number of beggars in New York. The example of neighbouring provinces is cited, where beggars are forced to work to maintain themselves, "which perhaps may be the Reason of so many Straglers coming among us, finding they may here be maintained without being punished for Sloathfulness." The writer recommends the building of workhouses. "And if stately Buildings could not be accomplished, less might answer the End for a Time; and being thus provided with Conveniences necessary, the Overseers of the Poor would be able (at a cheap Rate) to provide and take Care of the Helpless, to teach the Sloathful Industry, the Disobedient and stragling Vagabonds to punish. And by these Means, in a few Years, save more Money to the City than those Buildings would cost."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 11-18, 1734.

Mar. 4 A contributor to Bradford's paper thinks the only excuse for allowing Zenger to continue is the "Consideration of giving him Rope enough." False, malicious, libellous, licentious, scurrilous, virulent, seditious—are some of the adjectives used to describe his *Journal*.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 4, 1734.

11 Zenger "intends to remove to Broad-Street near the upper End of the Long Bridge."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 11, 1734.

Apr. 1 Mohawk sachems come before the governour and council at New York. They express regret that Gov. Cosby did not bring his family to America.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 321. See, however, Aug. 27.

8 "These are to give notice, that Arthur Browne now plays in a boat, betwixt New York and South River, in New Jersey. If any gentlemen or Merchants have any goods to send to Allins-Town, Burlington, or Philadelphia, he will carry such goods to South River as cheap as is usually paid for carrying to Amboy or New Brunswick. And from South River, Samuel Rogers, of Allins-Town, will carry such goods for one farthing per pound to Burden's Landing, in which he will convey goods at the price they have for carriage of goods from Burlington to Philadelphia. The said Arthur Browne will be at New York once a week, if wind and weather permits, and come to the Old slip. Enquire of the printer hereof."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 8, 1734.

15 Bradford, the printer of the *Gazette*, has just moved "to the House where the Brasier lately dwelt, in Hanover Square, over against Capt. Walton's."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 8-15, 1734. He moved again, April 25, 1737 (q.v.).

22 The development of the city in the vicinity of Beekman's Swamp, which was granted to Jacobus Roosevelt on Sept. 5, 1728 (q.v.), begins by the more active sale of building lots; 18 lots fronting "the street that leads from Smith's Fly to the Fresh Water," bounded in part by "the Swamp or Tan Yards" and "Skinner Street," are offered for sale.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 23, 1734. On June 10, 22 lots in the same locality were advertised.—*Ibid.*, June 10, 1734. On July 20 (q.v.), the city made additional grants in the Swamp itself to Jacobus Roosevelt.—*Liber Deeds*, B: 151. See also Aug. 24, 1733.

Several acres of the "Swamp" had been acquired by Jacobus Roosevelt. "Having been divided by the purchaser into lots, they were principally taken by the tanners, who occupied much of the entire space included between Cliff and Gold and Ferry and Frankford streets, and the north side of Frankford between Cliff and

Duke. In this noted region the activity of the trade, before the Revolution, accumulated vast mounds of tan, where the boys of the neighborhood waged mimic battles behind redoubts of that material, spiked with hores from the tan-yards. Other tanners pursued their occupation outside the city palisades, on the southern borders of the 'Collect' or Fresh-water Pond, near the junction of the present Centre and Pearl streets."—Bishop, *Hist. of Am. Manufactures from 1608 to 1860*, I: 441-42.

The members leave the assembly chamber and go to the council chamber, at Gov. Cosby's request, as is customary, to hear his speech at the opening of the session. The encouragement of trade is his first topic. He points out causes of the decay of trade. The principal one is that neighbours, the Bermudians especially, have become the common carriers for this province. Thereby, "not only building, which is a vast Advantage to a Country, is discouraged, and almost wholly disused; Artificers without Employ, . . . and no Prospect before them, but extrem Poverty, or a forsaking their Country; but likewise vast Sums of Money are yearly carried out of the Province by Strangers, who, . . . spend hardly any Thing even for their daily Subsistence while here, nor Import any Thing useful or profitable into it."

Another cause of the decay of trade is the want of strict inspection of flour, "the staple Commodity of the Country." The object of such inspection is to prevent the exportation of any except such as is equal "in Goodness" to the best that is exported from neighbouring provinces, whose flour has gained a reputation superior to that of New York because of "the wholesome Laws they have made to prevent Frauds and Abuses."

Cosby therefore recommends the passage of laws for the encouragement of building and navigation, "by laying a Duty of Tonnage" upon those who supplant this province in navigation; and laws for flour inspection, to prevent frauds in bolting. These laws, he declares, will "give Life to the expiring Hopes of your Ship Carpenters and other Tradesmen; recall their unwilling Resolutions to depart the Province, and encourage others to come into it; fill your Harbours with Vessels of your own, inspire the Youth with warm Inclinations to become Seamen; and, by giving new Vigour to a declining Trade, fill your Country with Riches, and spread its Reputation far and wide."

He also recommends the protection of the harbour and town of New York, and the frontiers; "nor is any Time so fit to guard against our future Enemies, as a Time of Peace." He advises the assembly "to give a sufficient Sum for the Erecting of a Battery at the Point of Rocks by Whitehall," and new forts at Albany and Schenectady. For these purposes he has drawn plans, and made an estimate of the expense, which he will order laid before the assembly. He advises also that the management of the money be put into "honest and frugal Hands," and a strict account required.

He desires also that the burden of duties now laid upon trade may be eased "by an Imposition on some other Parts better able to bear it, or on something that may not at all affect Trade." He suggests a duty "upon Paper to be used in the Law, and in all Conveyances and Deeds of every Denomination."

He points out the disadvantages "that attend the too great Importation of Negroes and Convicts," also that provision should be made to supply the Six Nations of Indians with smiths and proper tools to mend their arms. The French "not only do that, but constantly send some Men of Art and Interest to reside among them, furnished with Brandy, Lead and Powder, which they give from Time to Time to the Indians, whereby they ingratiate themselves with them, and alienate their Affections from us." It is "our Interest," he says, "to defeat the Attempts of the French by the like Arts, and to preserve the Friendship of the six Nations though at a greater Expence."

Cosby promises his concurrence in the enactment of any other laws for the defence of the province, the advancement of trade, the encouragement of husbandry, or for promoting manufactures, arts, and sciences.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 654; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 630-32.

On April 29, Mr. Morris, the deputy secretary, presented to the house the governour's plans, and his estimate of the expense for fortifications. The proposed battery at Whitehall is estimated at about £12,000.—*Ibid.*, I: 655. A later estimate (May 4), placed it at £11,010.—*Ibid.*, I: 657. See also Oct. 28, 1734, where the name "Copsie" is applied to the same locality.

Apr. 22



1734 A "Committee of Grievances" is appointed by the assembly to  
Apr. meet every Thursday, "at the House of Mr. John De Honeur, in  
26 the City of New-York."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 655.

May After repeated announcement, beginning March 11, of his  
13 intention "to remove to Broad-Street near the upper End of the  
Long Bridge," Zenger states in his issue of this date that he "is  
removed."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 13, 1734.

21 The city's method of extending its boundaries by filling in the  
water front around the lower end of the island is well illustrated  
in the laying out and development of Water Street in the vicinity  
of the great dock. The common council orders "that the Purch-  
asers of the Water Lots fronting the Dock Street Wharfe be  
Obliged to lay Erect and build a Wharfe of twenty five foot part of  
the Street or Wharfe of forty foot next to the East River in Six  
years and to finish the Said Street of forty foot in twelve years."—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 208. On Sept. 30, 1734, it was ordered "that twenty  
foot of Ground on the West Side of the Lott of Ground of Anthony  
Rutgers ESq<sup>r</sup> which he lately purchased of this Corporation between  
the Great Dock and Whitehall, be left to make A Street or  
Wharfe thereon by the Said Anthony Rutgers fronting to the Slip  
to be left there."—*Ibid.*, IV: 220. On Oct. 3, 1734, there was  
entered in the *Minutes* a petition from Stephen de Lancey, Anthony  
Rutgers, John Moore, and Robert Livingston, Jr., stating that  
they had lately purchased six lots, four of which were situated on the  
west side of the great dock between Whitehall Street and the East  
River, "fronting to a New Street to be made and laid out of forty  
foot wide to Run along the East River or Harbour, and in the Rear  
Northerly by Whitehall Street," as shown by their respective  
grants on record in the town clerk's office. This petition further  
recited that on one of these four lots "Very Considerable Buildings  
and Improvements" had been made, and that "further Improve-  
ments for the Convenience of Trade Navigation & Commerce and  
Enlarging this City in Buildings and Inhabitants" were "Speedily  
Intended." It was therefore their desire that they might not after-  
ward "be Debarred or Deprived of the Benefit of the East River or  
Harbour," and they asked that the corporation would grant to  
them, "and to their Heirs and Assigns for Ever," 245 feet of ground  
"to be gained out of the Said East River," fronting their purchases,  
together with the right to profit from the wharfs to be made on the  
river front, "with all Cranes Stairs and landing places to be made  
thereon." They offered on their part to make a street 40 feet in  
width fronting their lots, "and at the Outward part of the Said  
245 feet of Ground in the East River or Harbour at their own  
former Expence will leave Another good and sufficient Street or  
Wharfe of forty foot in breadth" as the city surveyors should  
direct, completing "the Said Streets" on or before March 25, 1746,  
and maintaining them "in good and sufficient Repair for Ever,"  
it being understood that these should "Remain Publick Streets and  
Highways for Ever." The petition was granted by the common  
council "at the yearly Rent of Eighteen pence  $\frac{1}{2}$  foot, in the front  
of each Lott, and that M<sup>r</sup> Moore make A Wharfe or Street, the  
whole length of his Lott on the East side thereof of twenty foot  
at least in breadth and that M<sup>r</sup> Rutgers make A Wharfe or Street  
twenty foot in breadth on the West Side of his Lott at their Own  
proper Cost and Charge." It was ordered that the mayor execute  
the grants "for the same four Water Lotts," and that the yearly  
rent be payable March 25, "Commonly Called Lady Day."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 224-26; and see *City Grants*, Liber B, 234-60. Regarding the  
further development of the street along East River, see *M. C. C.*,  
IV: 328. It received the name of Water Street in 1736.—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 331. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1011. Water  
lots, granted in 1734 between Old Slip and Coenties Slip, are  
shown on Map No. 137 (made in 1771), now in Bureau of Topog-  
raphy, Dept. of Public Works.

28 An ordinance is proclaimed, by order of the common council,  
for preserving the fish in Fresh Water Pond. It provides "that if  
any Person or Persons whatsoever do, from henceforth presume to  
put, place or Cast into the Pond, Commonly Called fresh-Water  
Pond, belonging to this Corporation, any Hoop-Net, Draw-net,  
Purse-net, Casting-net, Cod-net, Bley-net, or any Other Net or  
Nets whatsoever, and shall take and Catch any of the fish within  
the Said Pond, therewith, or by any Other Engine, Machine,  
Arts, Ways or means whatsoever Other than by Angling, with  
Angle Rod, Hook and Line only;" he shall be required to pay  
a fine of 20 shillings.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 209-10. This appears to  
be the first municipal ordinance for the protection of "fish and

game." For the city's first "closed season" ordinance, see Nov. 14, 1758.

Capt. Michael Thodey is given permission by the common  
council "to make use of the Rope Walk without Spring Garden  
Gate lately in the Occupation of John searle deceased and John  
Pintard," at 50 shillings a year, "during the pleasure of this Cor-  
poration."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 209. See Jan. 27, 1726.

William Smith, counsellor-at-law, delivers an opinion to the  
general assembly to show "That no Court of Equity can lawfully  
have any Being or Authority within this Colony, without Consent in  
General-Assembly: Whence it is inferred, That the Court of Equity  
lately erected in the Supreme-Court, by Ordinance of Governor  
and Council, without Consent in General Assembly; is not a lawful  
Court. . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Sept. 16-23, 1734. See also *Mr.  
Smith's Opinion Humbly Offered to the General Assembly of the Colony  
of New York, One [on] the Seventh of June, 1734, At their Request.  
Occasion'd by sundry Petitions of the Inhabitants of the City of New-  
York . . . praying an Establishment of Courts of Justice within the  
said Colony by Act of the Legislature.* (N. Y., 1734). Bound with this  
is *Mr. Murray's Opinion Relating to the Courts of Justice in the Colony  
of New-York: Delivered to the General Assembly of the said Colony, at  
their Request, the 12th of June, 1734*, both documents being printed  
by Bradford. Copies are owned by the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

The justices of the peace and the vestrymen of the city ask the  
assembly for leave to bring in a bill for the "better Relief and Main-  
tenance of the Poor in the said City."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 663.

Referring to the subject of defence which is under general dis-  
cussion, a letter to the press states: "Mr Bradford's Writers . . .  
have told the World, how packed and unprovided we are, and what  
great Advantage and Profits an Enemy has a chance to get by com-  
ing here."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 10, 1734.

The king's accession to the crown is celebrated. At noon, "the  
Gentlemen of the Council, Assembly, and the City" wait on the  
governour at the fort; and drink the health of the king and queen,  
the royal family, and the Prince and Princess of Orange, "under the  
Discharge of the Cannon;" the "regular Troops, in their new  
Clothing, all the while standing under Arms, who made a fine  
Appearance." Afterwards, the governour, attended by the same  
assemblage, "went into the Field, and review'd the Militia of the  
City drawn up there, and express'd great Satisfaction at their Order,  
Discipline, and Appearance, and was pleased to order 12 Barrels of  
Beer to be distributed among them to drink their Majesties and the  
Royal Healths."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 17, 1734.

Cosby, in a report to the lords of trade, reviews the arguments in  
his case against Van Dam, which led to his dismissing chief-justice  
Morris (see Nov. 14, 1732); and he sends them a copy of Morris's  
argument and opinion which the latter had printed and circulated,  
this being a tract entitled *The Opinion and Argument of the Chief  
Justice of New York, concerning the Jurisdiction of the Supreme  
Court* (printed and sold by Zenger, 1733). Cosby also states that  
Morris expressed "his open-and implacable malice" against him  
"in false and scandalous libels printed in Zengers Journal." Cosby  
gives his reasons at length for removing Chief-Justice Morris. The  
question involved is whether there shall be, by Cosby's appointment,  
an equity branch of the court of exchequer. The people have a  
great dislike for such a court.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 4-14. See,  
further, *ibid.*, VI: 20-24.

The bill of Daniel Gautier, amounting to £37:19:5, for building  
the additional room in the city hall for the assembly (see Sept. 26,  
1732) is audited.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 668. On July 13, a warrant  
was issued to pay him.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 321. (Note that the date  
"1733" on pp. 321 and 322 of the *Cal. Coun. Min.* is a misprint for  
1734.)

The legislature passes an act to lay a duty on the tonnage of all  
vessels trading in the colony of New York, excepting vessels built  
here; also an act to prescribe rates to be charged for the use of the  
wharf called Burnet's Key. The same schedule of rates is to apply  
to the wharves east of Burnet's Key as far as Maiden Lane Slip, but  
is not to affect the wharves belonging to the city.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
II: 843, 847-49; and see April 25. Commenting on this act, Cosby  
stated on June 10, 1735, that the owners of Burnet's Key had  
"carry'd it a considerable way into the water wherby almost any  
of our Vessels can carreen there with more ease and less expence  
. . . than they formerly used to do by hulks when riding at anchor  
in the River."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 29. Burnet's Key is shown on  
Pls. 26, 27, and 27-A, Vol. I.

May  
28

June  
7

10

"

11

19

21

22

- 1734 A provincial act is passed granting "Quakers residing within  
June this Colony The Same privileges Benefits & Indulgences as by the  
22 Laws & Statutes now remaining of force in . . . England The  
people of that Denomination are intitled unto within those  
Dominions."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 828-30.
- 29 Capt. Robert Long, commander of "his Majestys Ship Seaford  
the Station ship of War for this Colony," having represented to  
the common council "that the Hulk whereby his Majestys ships  
used to Careen by, is Sunk and broke to pieces in Turtle Bay,"  
proposes that, if the city will grant to him and his heirs and assigns  
forever "A Small piece of Ground on the south West Side of Turtle  
Bay, only, from high Water Mark fifty foot into the River," he  
will erect thereon at his own expense a wharf "Convenient for his  
Majestys Ships to Careen at," and "Remove the Ruins of the  
Hulk aforesaid and such Other Wrecks which lye sunk within the  
said Turtle Bay," the object being to make the bay "more usefull  
and Commodious for the Sheltering of A far greater Number of  
Shipping therein," and more especially to secure them in winter  
from "the driving Ice in the River." The common council resolves  
to grant such land (the description of which is entered in detail in  
the *Minutes*), with the understanding that he will erect the wharf  
before July 1, 1735, that he will also erect and keep in repair a  
"Convenient pair of landing Stairs of Six foot wide, free for all  
Persons to Come to and land at the same at or Near the North  
West Corner;" and he is given authority for himself and his heirs  
and assigns to "Receive such sum or sums of Money for such load-  
ing, unloading or Careening at, or by the said Wharfe as shall be  
Reasonable."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 212-14. The grant was made Oct.  
12, 1734.—*City Grants*, Liber B: 263. See Oct. 8.
- July Bradford advertises *The New-England Coasting Pilot, from  
1 Sandy-Point of New-York unto Cape Canfo (or Canse) in Nova Scotia*  
1 . . . by Capt. Cyprian Southack.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 1, 1734.
- 20 Bestavaer's Cripplebusch, or Beekman's Swamp, is granted to  
Jacobus Roosevelt by the city.—*Liber City Grants*, B: 151 (comptrol-  
ler's office). This tract, represented on numerous early maps as  
a piece of swampy land, lay between the present Frankfort, Spruce,  
Gold, and Cliff Sts., and is traversed to-day by Jacob and Ferry  
Sts. It became known later as "The Swamp," and is so spoken of  
to-day, colloquially. The tanning and leather interests of New York  
have never entirely abandoned this locality. See Sept. 10, 1686;  
Sept. 5, 1728.
- 26 The city grants to Cornelius van Horne a lot extending from  
the Dock Street wharf 400 feet into the East River, with the obligation  
that he shall increase by 15 feet the width of Dock (later  
Water) Street at the upper end of his lot and make another wharf  
or street (South Street) 40 feet in width 200 feet farther into the  
East River. This is the first conveyance of a water lot in which the  
city charged an annual rent instead of a cash payment.—*Liber Deeds*,  
B: 125. See also Black's *Municipal Ownership of Land*, 18. Other  
grants at this wharf are made the same day on similar terms.—*Ibid.*,  
B: 133, 143, 154, 163, 172, 182, and 192. See also Addenda, 1700.
- 29 Six lots are advertised for sale "on the West Side of the Swamp  
or Cripplebusch." Three of them "front the Road that leads from  
Spring Garden to fresh Water;" the other three front "the Street  
next to the Swamp." Inquirers are referred to Anna Ten Eyck,  
"near Koentjes Market."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 29, 1734.
- Aug. "Thomas Copley this day stood in the Publick Pillory of this  
7 City for having false Dollars with intent to utter and pass them in  
payment, and uttering one false Dollar knowing it to be so, of which  
he was Convict." Eighteen such "false Dollars" are "in Open  
Court [of general sessions] . . . broke to pieces."—*Min. Gen.*  
*Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 43.
- 14 "Ordered That M<sup>r</sup> Vesey the Two Church Wardens M<sup>r</sup> Moore  
M<sup>r</sup> Aubouyneau and M<sup>r</sup> Chambers or any five of them whereof the  
Rector and one of the Church Wardens be Two be a Committee to  
lease out the Lots of Ground behind the Church Yard for any  
Number of Years not Exceeding forty under such Yearly Ground  
Rents Covenants and Restrictions as they shall think most proper  
. . . And it is also  
"Resolved that the said Committee be at Liberty to Obtain  
from the Corporation of this City a Grant and Confirmation of their  
Said ground and of the Water Lots fronting the same Upon Such  
Yearly Ground Rents and agreements as they shall think proper  
and reasonable to make."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 27 "This Day, his Excellency our Governour and Family embarked  
for his other Government of New Jersey, being attended to the
- Water-side by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty, and sundry  
the principal Gentlemen of this City, and the Officers and Soldiers  
of the Garrison under Arms; upon their embarking, they were  
saluted by the Fort with fifteen Guns, and by the Gentlemen with  
three Huzzas."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 26-Sept. 2, 1734.
- Satirical letters by "Timothy Wheelwright" and "John Chis-  
sel" (pseud.), dated Sept. 8 and 12, regarding the approaching  
election for aldermen, are printed as a handbill or folder by Zenger.  
They express the despair of the workmen, and advise them to  
assert the rights and liberties of their country. One of these hand-  
bills is in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- According to this document (quoted in I: 258, q. v.), a short cut  
on the "Boston High Road" is in course of construction. This short  
cut is shown on the Bradford Map, Pl. 27, Vol. I, indicating that it  
had been begun, or at least was in contemplation, as early as 1730.  
The road seems to have been still incomplete on July 29, 1740 (q. v.).  
On Nov. 7, 1741, the course of the post-road was defined by law and  
included the "Straight Line" or short cut "through the Hill by the  
House of Captain Brown where the Wind Mill formerly Stood."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 162-66.
- "A Great Number of Tanners and Other Inhabitants" having  
represented to the common council "that they are greatly prej-  
udiced by A Drain laid into the fresh Water Pond by the Order of  
Anthony Rutgers ESq<sup>r</sup> [see April 6, 1733] which has greatly drawn  
away the Water from the same Pond," it is ordered "that the Said  
M<sup>r</sup> Rutgers do by the first day of October next fill up the Said Drain  
thirty foot from the Said fresh Water Pond." Rutgers had been  
obliged by his letters patent which granted him the swamp near the  
pond to drain the swamp within one year from the date of his  
patent.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 216-17. See Sept. 15, 1739.
- The elections for members of the common council, held this day,  
are described as follows: "Simon Johnson and Edie Myer carried  
it against the Governour's Interest notwithstanding there voted  
against them a considerable Merchant who was an Inhabitant of  
another Ward, and about 15 of the soldiers of His Majesty's Garri-  
son, besides the Recorder of the City [Francis Harrison] and his  
Interest. All the Members that are chosen were put up by an  
Interest opposite to the Governour's except John More, in whose  
Favour a great many of the City joined, or he would have lost his  
Election."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 7, 1734. See Oct. 14, 1734.
- It is resolved by the common council "that the Bowling Green  
at the lower End of the Broadway in the West Ward of this City as  
it is now in fence be Leased unto Frederick Philipse ESq<sup>r</sup> M<sup>r</sup> John  
Chambers and M<sup>r</sup> John Roosevelt and their Assigns for the Term  
of ten Years to Commence the twenty Ninth day of September last  
past for A Bowling Green only at the yearly Rent of one pepper  
Corne and that M<sup>r</sup> Mayor Execute a Lease for the same under the  
Common seal of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 221. For the  
continuation of this lease, see Sept. 2, 1742. See also March 12, and  
April 6, 1733.
- The draught of a grant for a piece of land to Robert Long (to be  
used as a careening-place for ships of the royal navy) at Turtle Bay  
is read and amended, and the common council orders that it be  
engrossed.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 227. See June 29, 1734. Refer also to  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 166, 172, 174, 178, and 209, and *City Grants*, Liber B:  
263. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988; Pl. 176.
- By order of the common council, Mayor Lutting reimburses  
himself, by warrant to the treasurer for £2:7:6 "for Carting  
of Timber out of the Parade before the Fort in the year 1728. and  
for A speaking Trumpet for the use of this Corporation (in 1733) in  
Case of fire."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 228. The original bill of the mayor is  
preserved in the city clerk's record-room.
- A committee of the common council is appointed "to Agree  
with A Printer for the printing of "the Charter of this Corpora-  
tion," the copy to be printed being "first Carefully Examined with  
the Original."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 231. On Oct. 25, the committee  
reported that they had "Agreed with John Peter Zenger Printer in  
manner following (to witt) that he will Print the same on very good  
Paper and in good and fair Characters for seven pounds, and the  
Benefitt Accruing on the sale of the Printed Copys to be for his own  
use; and that he will Print Six Copys and bind them up Very Neatly  
for the Corporation to dispose of or Present, to whom they Shall  
think proper, and that he is to Print the Act of Assembly which  
Confirms the Said Charter in the same Book." On approving the  
report, it was ordered "that a fair Copy of the Said Charter be  
made for the Printer Accordingly by the Town Clerk, and that the



1734 same Committee do take Care the same be forthwith Perfected."—  
Oct. 14 *Ibid.*, IV: 232. See Sept. 16, 1735.

Robert Lutting is sworn into office for his ninth term as mayor of the city, and Cosby delivers the following address: "Mr. Mayor and Gentlemen who are chosen into the Magistracy of this City for the year ensuing; I Cannot omit this Opportunity of taking Notice to you, of a Paper printed in this City, touching your Elections, in which it is wickedly insinuated, That they were carried against the Governour's Interest [see Sept. 30]: You yourselves must be sensible, that I have no ways intermeddled with them, but have left them intirely to the free Choice of the People . . . These Men have endeavoured, by the most false and scandalous Misrepresentations of my Conduct, to lessen the Regard that is due to my Character and Station among you; . . . and, if those men should be so Wicked and abandon'd, as to continue their Seditious Practices, notwithstanding all the Forbearance and Lenity they have hitherto met with, you will exert yourselves, as Preservers of the Peace, which is entrusted into your hands, and use the proper Means to bring the Offenders to Criminal Punishment."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 14-21, 1734.

17 After having several of Zenger's *Journals* and other Scurrilous papers tending to alienate the affections of the people of this province from his Majesties Governmt<sup>ty</sup> laid before it, the council asks for a conference with a committee of the assembly.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 617. The request is granted by the assembly.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 671. The next day the committee reported to the assembly and asked concurrence in the orders of the council.—*Ibid.*, I: 671-72. For these orders see Nov. 2. On Oct. 22, the assembly debated the proposals of the committee and voted to lay the matter on the table.—*Ibid.*, I: 672. See, however, Oct. 19.

19 The following order is issued by the supreme court, at which Chief-Justice James de Lancey, and Second Justice Frederick Philpae are present: "The Grand Jury having yesterday presented two scandalous and seditious songs or ballads lately dispersed about this city—one entitled *A Song made upon the Election of the new Magistrates for this City*, the other entitled *A Song made on the foregoing occasion*; both highly defaming the present administration of his Majesty's Government in this Province; tending greatly to inflame the minds of his Majesty's good subjects, and to disturb and destroy that peace and tranquility which ought to subsist and be maintained in this Colony, and all other well-governed communities, of which virulent, scandalous and seditious songs or ballads they have not been able, on a strict enquiry, to discover either the author, printer, or publisher: It is therefore ordered by the Court, that the said . . . songs or ballads be burnt before the City Hall, sitting the Court, by the hands of the common hangman or whipper, on Monday, the 21st of this instant, at 12 o'clock, and that the High Sheriff of this city and county do take orders accordingly."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 21, 1734. See, further, Nov. 2.

28 Regarding fortifications, the *Journal* says that it "would not Build them for the private Advantage of any Man . . . The single Fortification of Copsie is . . . estimated to cost about 12000 Pounds, which will . . . render the Lots there, much more valuable." This is a direct attack upon the governour's plan. See April 25, 1734. Instead, the newspaper suggests the erection of batteries at convenient places "at half the Expence proposed."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 28, 1734.

30 The anniversary of the king's birthday is observed. The news report thus describes the celebration: "Between the hours of eleven and twelve in the fore-noon, his Excellency our Governour was attended at his House in Fort George by the Council, Assembly, Merchants, and other Principal Gentlemen and Inhabitants of this and adjacent Places. The Independent Companies posted here being under Arms, and the Cannon round the Ramparts firing while his Majesty's, the Queens, the Prince's and the Royal Families, and their Royal Highnesses the Prince and Princess of Orange's Healths were drank; and then followed the Healths of his Grace the Duke of New Castle, of the Duke of Grafton, of the Right Honourable Sir Robert Walpole, and many other Royal Healths. In the Evening the whole City was illuminated, his Excellency and Lady gave a splendid Ball and Supper at the Fort, where was the most Numerous and fine Appearance of Ladies and Gentlemen that had ever been known upon the like Occasion. And it was no small addition to the General Joy and Satisfaction of the Day that Capt. Bryant from London arrived in the Fore-noon, who brought us the Wellcome News of the Health of the King, the Queen, and all the Royal Family; and that the Kingdom enjoyed at present all the Blessings of

Peace, Plenty and a Flourishing Trade under his Majesty's most Glorious and Auspicious Administration."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 11, 1734.

Upon learning that the assembly tabled consideration of Zenger's *Journal*, the council issues following orders: to the hangman or the whipper, to burn, near the pillory, numbers 7, 47, 48, and 49 of *The New-York Weekly Journal*, being of a seditious nature; to the sheriff, to see that it is "effectually done"; to the governour, to put forth a proclamation offering a reward of £50 for the discovery of the authors of these papers; to the attorney-general, to prosecute them when discovered, and after examining the *Journal*, from first to last, to lay before the council paragraphs which "reflect upon any persons in the administration of the Governmt<sup>ty</sup>;" to the sheriff, to arrest and imprison Zenger, and to the magistrates of the respective counties "to be active in their respective offices to preserve the publick peace."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 642. See Nov. 5, 6, 17, 24, 1734; April 16, Aug. 4, Sept. 16, 1735.

The common council orders that "the Freedoms of this Corporation be Presented unto Cap<sup>t</sup> Matthew Norris and Cap<sup>t</sup> Robert Long Commanders of his Majesties Ships Tartar & Seaford . . ." The text of each freedom is entered in full in the *Minutes*. Norris is described as the son of the Hon. Sir John Norris, "Admiral of his Majesties Royal Navy of Great Britain," and who, "being lately A worthy Member of the Honourable House of Commons of Great Brittain, did in that House Strenuously Oppose and give his Vote against the Bill passed in favour of the Sugar Colonies;" also one of "near Alliance to us by his Marriage with our Country Woman the worthy Daughter of the Honourable Lewis Morris Esq<sup>r</sup> A Native of this City." Both the "Tartar" and "Seaford" are station ships of this province.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 234-35.

The sheriff delivers to the court of quarter sessions an order that the magistrates attend the burning of several issues of Zenger's *Journal* by the hangman. The court forbids the entry of the order in its records. On the following day, the sheriff's motion that the court comply with the order of the council was met with a vigorous protest by the magistrates, and all members of the corporation were forbidden to obey it. Recorder Harrison, alone dissented. The sheriff then asked that the public whipper be directed to carry out the order of the council, but the court, holding that the whipper was an officer of the corporation, refused to give him any such order. About noon the sheriff, after reading the numbers of Zenger's *Journal*, delivered them to his negro servant, who burnt them in the presence of Recorder Harrison, and several officers of the garrison. The members of the court did not attend.—*A brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John Peter Zenger, Printer of the New York Weekly Journal* (1st ed., N. Y., 1736, in N. Y. Pub. Library) 3, 4.

The governour's council approves the draft of a proclamation for encouraging immigration from Europe.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 323.

The governour issues two proclamations, one for the discovery of the authors of "two late Scandalous Songs and Ballads . . . defaming the Administration," and the other to discover the authors of seditious reflections contained in numbers 7, 47, 48, and 49 of Zenger's *Journal*.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 25, 1734; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 522. One of each of these proclamations is preserved in the collection of the N. Y. Pub. Library; also one of the original handbills containing the two so-called scandalous songs.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to Inspect and Enquire for a proper House and Ground to be purchased by this Corporation to be Converted into a House of Correction and a Workhouse and upon what Terms Such A Convenient House can be purchased and in what place and of whom."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 236. The first consideration of this subject by the common council was taken on March 24, 1714 (*g.v.*). On Dec. 20, 1734, a resolution referred to "the Necessity, Number and Continual Increase of the Poor within this City," which was "very great and Exceeding burthensome to the Inhabitants thereof for want of a Workhouse and House of Correction;" and stated that "there is not yet any Provision made for the Relief and settling on Work of Poor Needy Persons and Idle Wandering Vagabonds, Sturdy Beggars and Others, who frequently Commit divers misdemeanors within the Said City, who living Idly and unemployed, become debauched and Instructed in the Practice of Thievery," etc. The common council therefore resolved to build at its own expense "A good, Strong and Convenient House and Tenement, upon part of the unimproved Lands of this Corporation, on the North Side of the Lands late of Coll Dongan Commonly Called the Vineyard." A committee was appointed "to lay out a Convenient piece of Land there, for that

Oct.  
30  
Nov.  
2

4

5

6

15



- 1734 use, large Enough to Erect Additional Buildings thereupon, for  
Nov. Workhouse and Other Conveniences, if Occasion Require, and for  
15 Needfull Yardroom and Garden; and cause the Surveyors of this  
City to make a Draft thereof. That the House and Tenement to  
be built thereupon be of the Dimensions following (Viz) fifty Six  
foot long, twenty four foot wide from Outside to Outside, two  
Stories high, and A good Cellar, all of Stone and the Same to be  
divided into Such and so many Rooms as the Said Committee shall  
direct." It was also resolved to begin work on the building as soon  
as the season of the year would permit, and that the building should  
be called the "Publick Workhouse and House of Correction."—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 240-41. On March 31, 1735, the building committee  
reported that they had agreed with John Burger "for Building the  
Workhouse and taking Accounts of all the Materials to be used on  
the Stone and Brick Work (Viz): For performing the above Work  
&c, £80; For Seventy Gallons of Rum for the use of all the Masons  
and Labourers, £8-15<sup>s</sup>; For Seventy pounds of Sugar, £1-5<sup>s</sup>; For  
Small Beer, £2-10; For Hire of Labourers, £30," making a total of  
£122-10, of which he is paid £20 on account. The committee also  
reported that they had engaged John Rooome to take charge of the  
carpenter work for £80, "with a further allowance of fifty Gallons  
of Rum, the Corporation to be at the Charge of the Liquor at laying  
the Beams and Raising the Rooof."—*Ibid.*, IV: 250-51. Payments  
for materials and labour were made in 1735 and 1736, including £34  
for 340 loads of stone (*ibid.*, IV: 259), and £13 for digging a well  
there (*ibid.*, IV: 260). The workhouse was reported as completed  
in Sept., 1735.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 23, 1735. Regarding the ap-  
pointment of a keeper, and the operation of the workhouse, see April  
15, 1746. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973.
- 17 Zenger is arrested for publishing seditious libels, and imprisoned  
by order of the council; he is not permitted to see or speak to any-  
one.—*N. Y. Journal*, Nov. 25, 1734; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 323. Three  
days later, he was brought by a writ of habeas corpus before  
Chief-Justice James de Lancey who discontinued proceedings until  
the 23d. The hearing was held in the city hall which was crowded.  
Zenger's bail was fixed at £400, with two sureties, each for £200,  
but, as he was unable to furnish this sum, he was remanded to  
prison.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 25, 1734. The original manuscript pre-  
sentment of the attorney-general in the Zenger case was sold at The  
Anderson Galleries, New York, April 20, 1920, with the library of  
Henry F. De Puy.—See catalogue of sale (with reproduction), item  
No. 2678, where it is thus described: "The document is signed by  
Richard Bradley, Attorney General, and possibly the whole document  
is in his handwriting. It is undoubtedly the copy used by  
Zenger's attorney, Andrew Hamilton, during the trial, as it has on  
the back the legal citations made by the Attorney General during  
his plea, noted by him at the time. This document is printed  
verbatim in the reports of the Zenger trial. The two pages are still  
fastened together with the hand-made pin of the time of Zenger."
- 23 Lewis Morris, the late chief-justice of New York Province,  
member of the general assembly of New York, and president of the  
council of New Jersey, embarks with his son, Robert Morris, at  
Shrewsbury, N. J., for Great Britain, "to solicit Matters of Great  
Importance" relating both to this and others of the northern  
colonies.—"The News whereof gave great Satisfaction to the In-  
habitants of this City." On Nov. 24, prayers were offered in all the  
churches in their behalf.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 25, 1734.
- 24 Zenger, in prison, is permitted to speak, "through the Hole of  
the Door," to his wife and servants.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 25, 1734.  
He continued to edit his paper in this manner until his acquittal  
on Aug. 4, 1735.—*A brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John  
Peter Zenger*, 40.
- 28 To provide sums necessary for building fortifications, in view of  
the threats of war, an act of the legislature is passed for issuing  
bills of credit to the value of £12,000. William Bradford is to  
receive £8 for printing the bills and providing paper, pens, and ink,  
to sign them. As the stamps bearing the arms of the city, formerly  
used in printing bills of credit, are too large and also much worn,  
it is ordered that they be broken, and that ten new stamps bearing  
the arms of the city, and of a smaller size, be made by Charles  
le Roux, at a charge of £21. Provision is made for gradually  
sinking these bills of credit through the proceeds derived from  
duties on tonnage and a tax on slaves.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 885-  
92. For a further issue of bills of credit, see Dec. 16, 1737; see also  
article on early New York paper money, by John Hickox, in *Trans-*
- actions of the Albany Institute*, V: 23-79; and item of June 8, 1709.
- The legislature passes "An Act to appoint and Impower Com-  
missioners for Erecting Fortifications in this Colony." It states  
that "Such Fortifications will tend not only to the Security of the  
Said Colony, but Discourage an Enemy to make attacks upon it, &  
at the Same time Encourage his Majesties Subjects Inhabiting  
within the Same to Exert their Bravery in Making a Vigorous  
Defence in Case Such Attempts might happen to be made." It  
requires "that the City of New York Shall be Fortified by making  
& Erecting a Substantial Battery on the Rocks Lying off of White  
Hall commonly called Copise Rocks [see April 25, 1734] and to  
adjoin to the Land already there, So far Westward as the Wharff  
commonly called Hunts Peer," in such manner as the commis-  
sioners, with the advice of the assemblymen from New York City  
and the approval of the captain-general or commander-in-chief,  
shall deem most useful, "to make the Said City Defensible Against  
Attempts upon it by Water." The commissioners named are John  
Cruger, Cornelius de Peyster, John Rosevelt, and John de Witt  
Petroze. They are also required "to cause Carriages for the great  
guns to be made or Repaired, & to Erect Sheds to preserve the  
Same against the weather when it Shall be judged needless to keep  
the Said Great Guns Mounted." They are to conduct the work in  
the speediest manner possible. To prevent the proposed battery  
being rendered useless "by buildings to blind or Incumber the  
Same," the act prohibits the erection of houses or other edifices,  
except for platforms, batteries, or other fortifications, "either in the  
River or in any part or parts which now overflow with the Water  
from & between the Westerly part of the Battery so . . . to be  
Built on Copise Rocks to the Place commonly called & Known by  
the Name of Elds Corner or Slip." For this work the commis-  
sioners are allowed £6,000. Other fortifications are required to be  
erected in other parts of the province.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 892-  
902. See Oct. 20, 1735. As this act implied an encroachment on  
the corporation's right to the water front (see digest of Montgomerie  
Charter, Feb. 11, 1731), the consent of the common council was  
secured before the law was passed.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 237-38. See also  
"Battery Park," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 968.
- 29 News reaches New York from London that the king "has  
ordered the Province of New Jersey to be a separate Government  
from New-York, and that a Commission is daily expected to pass the  
Seals, to appoint Sir William Keith Governor of that Colony" (*New  
Jersey*).—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 2, 1734.
- A committee appointed by the common council, on Nov. 29  
(see *M. C. C.*, IV: 238), to hire ten men to be the night watch of  
the city (together with two constables) until May 1, 1735, reports that  
the watchmen have been hired at £5-10 each from Dec. 4 to May 1.  
An extra allowance of 20 shillings is to be given to each constable for  
special diligence, only one of whom at a time is to be on duty. Un-  
like the law of Dec. 14, 1731 (*q. v.*), this law requires the 12 members  
of the watch to work in two squads, of five watchmen and one con-  
stable each, and each squad to work all night on alternate nights.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 239-40. The number of the watch was regularly  
decreased during the summer season, May to December.—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 252-53, 267, 460. See also April 20, 1714.
- See A. 10 Cosby explains to the Duke of New Castle the position of the  
council regarding "a most scandalous pamphlet dispersed about this  
Province," which contains "a very rudely" to the answers given by  
the council to Van Dam's articles of complaint against Cosby.  
The pamphlet referred to is entitled *Heads of Articles of Complaint  
by Rip Van Dam Esq. against his Excellency William Cosby Esq.*, etc.  
(Boston, 1734).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 26. See also Aug. 28, 1735.
- Cosby also points out that the conduct of Surveyor-General  
Colden has been "unworthy of the Character of a Councilor;" that  
he has been "closely link'd with y<sup>e</sup> oppressors of the Government,"  
and is "not asham'd of being made their spy, upon all the proceed-  
ings and all the transactions of the Council." He refers to the  
alleged "opposers" as "these Infamous fellows."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, VI: 26-27.
- Zenger, writing from the prison (see Nov. 24) for his *Journal*,  
rebuks a correspondent of Bradford's *Gazette*. He denies using the  
"Language of the Prize-fighter," and claims that the readers of his  
newspaper include "many Gentlemen, and Ladies." He admits  
being brought to America on the bounty of Queen Anne. Zenger  
declares that he was visited eight weeks ago by Recorder Francis  
Harison, who threatened to beat him with a cane.—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Dec. 23, 1734.

1735

1735

At some time prior to this date, Nicholas Bayard erected his homestead or dwelling-house; it appears for the first time on the map of this year.—Pl. 30, Vol. I. By modern streets, it was situated in the block bounded by Grand, Broome, Crosby and Lafayette Sts. It was approached by an avenue called Bayard's Lane, the entrance gate being at the Bowery Road; the present Broome St. has been laid out nearly on the line of this lane.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 611. With the grounds, the house was occupied as a tavern and popular resort by Jacques M. J. Delacroix, in 1798, being called the Vauxhall Garden, after the London institution of the same character.—See *Liber Deeds*, LIII: 437 (New York). It had disappeared from the city directories by 1805, Delacroix having removed the business and the name to the site of the Astor Library, Lafayette Pl., Fourth Ave. and Astor Pl., in that year. The old Bayard mansion was demolished in 1821.—*Greatorex, Old New York II*: 125. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948, 981; Pl. 175, Vol. III.

Bayard's west farm lay west of Broadway, extending from Howard St. (on modern maps) to the line of the Herring Farm above the present Bleeker St., the west line beginning at Broadway, running very irregularly to the present junction of Grand and Greene Sts., to Wooster, north of Spring, to Sullivan and Spring Sts., to Houston, west of Hancock St.; thence somewhat north-easterly to the line of the Herring Farm on the north.

Some time prior to this date, a theatre was erected, or some building was occupied as a theatre, on the site of Nos. 12 and 14 Broadway.—See Pl. 30, Vol. I. The earliest reference found to this (?) playhouse was contained in *The New-York Weekly Journal* of Feb. 2, 1741, when it was advertised as the "New Theatre," and there was an announcement of the production of "The Beaux Stragem." See description of Pl. 30, I: 264-65; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 985; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Some time before this date, Adam van den Berg began to keep a mead-house and garden on the west side of Broadway between the present Vesey and Barclay Sts., for it is shown on the manuscript map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). This was the Church Farm, of a part of which Van den Berg had a lease. The garden was still kept here as a pleasure resort in 1753 (*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 13, 1753), and Van den Berg's house was in existence as late as 1770, when a petition was made to erect a liberty pole "opposite Mr Van Derberghs."—See Jan. 30, 1770. Valentine (*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1865, p. 547) says that his tavern was called the Drover's Inn. This was the site in recent years of the Astor House. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

About this time, a cultivated space adjacent to Fort George was known as the Fort Garden. As shown on the manuscript map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I), its location, according to the modern plan, was south of Bridge St., between Whitehall and State Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The tract of land described in the grant made by Dongan to John Knight on Feb. 10, 1685 (*q.v.*), was for the first time shown on a map, in 1735, as "The Vineyard," though illiterately designated "The Winyard."—See Pl. 30, Vol. I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The following comparative statement of the city's revenues, at five-year intervals from 1730 to 1770, inclusive, shows the amounts derived from various leases and licenses, as compiled from the city chamberlain's Ledgers Nos. 2 and 3, and Journals Nos. 2, 3, and 4, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.:

Year	Ferries	Docks	Markets	Lands	Water Lots	Buildings	Licenses
1730	£246	...	...	£28	...	...	£91
1735	243	...	...	5	£33	£2	89
1740	307	...	...	7	65	...	...
1745	370	90	£105	7	68	2	194
1750	455	110	159	7	99	5	180
1755	650	305	240	40	142	50	172
1760	650	500	245	122	196	50	524
1765	800	550	385	50	225	100	180
1770	970	690	250	374	460	60	230

—Peterson & Edwards, N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality, 379.

Alexander Malcolm, "Master of the Grammar-School in the City of New-York," gives notice that hereafter he will receive only twice a year, in February and in August, "meer Beginners in Latin" into the school.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 30-Jan. 7, 1734(5). In July of the following year, he announced that "such Scholars as are fit for any of the Classes will be received at any time."—*Ibid.*, July 18-25, 1736. See May 1, 1730; Oct. 14, 1732.

The birthday of the Prince of Wales is celebrated with the usual solemnity (on Monday, but wrongly reported in the *Gazette*, of Jan. 28, as having been celebrated on Sunday, the 19th). The chief incidents are as follows: "At noon the principal Gentlemen of the City and Corporation met at the Fort to drink the Royal Healths while the Guns round the Fort were Firing; and at Night the Gentlemen and Ladies were entertained with a splendid Supper, Musick and Dancing, tho' his Excellency was the Saturday before in some pain lest he would not have been able to have given the Entertainment at the Fort, for that day . . . one of the Chimneys was perceived to have catch'd Fire, which breaking through the Roof of the House, the inside was in great Danger of taking Fire also, but by the timely Assistance, and great readiness that was shew'd by People of all Ranks, in a very acceptable manner, it was happily extinguished with little Damage. His Excellency returned thanks to the People that assisted, in a most obliging manner, and gave them plenty of Liquor to refresh themselves after their Fatigue, which they accepted very kindly, by drinking his Excellency's and good Family's Health and Happiness."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 18-Feb. 4, 1735.

"Lookin'-glasse new Silverd, and the Frames plaine Japan'd or Flowered, also all Sorts of Pictures, made and Sold, all manner of painting Work done. Likewise Lookin'-glasse, and all sorts of painting Coullers and Oyl sold at reasonable Rates, by Gerardus Dvychkenck, at the Sign of the two Cupids, near the old Slip Market."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 20, 1735.

Joseph Johnson, a printer, is charged with counterfeiting ten-shilling bills of credit. He escapes, but his wife is imprisoned in the "Goal in the City-Hall," for passing the bills.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 4-11, 1735. Johnson had previously advertised himself as a book-binder living on Duke Street, "commonly called Bayards street."—*Ibid.*, Sept. 23-30, 1734. See also May 6, 1735; Aug. 3, 1744. The common council gives John Sebring leave "to pull down and demolish that part of his House and Wharfe which Stands upon the Ground of this Corporation at or near the ferry at Brookland, and to convert the materials to his own use."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 245.

The common council appoints a committee "to lay out the High Roads from Spring Garden Gate to freshwater and from the Gate at the End of Queen Street to the freshwater to meet the Other Road at freshwater, as the same was laid out by Act of Assembly by William Anderson, Clement Elswert, and Pieter Van Oblien's the 21<sup>th</sup> day of June 1707 that they Cause a Draught to be made thereof, that the Said Roads may be Exactly Ascertained and publicly known, which are to be of the breadth of four Rodds at the least."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 245-46. On Sept. 16, 1735, it was ordered "that both the Surveyors of this City do Survey Stake out and lay out the Publick Commons and General Highway from the House of Mr Benjamin Peck in Queen Street to the Freshwater as the Same was laid out the 21<sup>th</sup> day of June 1707 by William Anderson," etc.—*Ibid.*, IV: 273. The Spring Garden gate was at the corner of Ann St. and Broadway, and the road to Fresh Water starting thence was the present Park Row, which was the road to Boston. The gate at the end of Queen St. was apparently at about the intersection of the present Ferry St., where Queen (Pearl) St. then stopped. The "Other Road" running to Fresh Water was Pearl St. as far as the present Franklin Sq.; beyond that point it took the course of the present New Bowery to its intersection with Park Row at Chatham Sq. See Pls. 26, 27, 30, and 32-a, Vol. I, and compare with modern plans. For the report of the commissioners who planned the highways in accordance with the act of June 19, 1703 (*q.v.*), see June 16, 1707.

A shooting contest is advertised to be held on April 7, 8, 9, and 10, "at the sign of the Marlborough's Head in the Bowery Lane." The fee is five shillings for every shot, and the contestant making the best hit at 100 yards will receive a prize of a lot of land 37 ft. 6 in. in breadth on Sackett St., belonging to Robert Bennett.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Mar. 3, 1735. Sackett Street was the present Cherry Street.—*Post, Old Streets*, 40.

Jan.

7

20

Feb.

4

26

Mar.

3

1735 Etienne (Stephen) de Lancey wills to his wife, Anne, for her lifetime, his mansion, in which he now lives, with the warehouse, stables, garden, and lot of ground opposite, situated on Broadway near Trinity Church.—*Abstract of Wills*, III: 336. The mansion and grounds occupied the entire block between Broadway, Thames, Cedar, and Greenwich Sts. It was two storeys high, of gray stone, the roof being adorned with a cupola. In the rear the ground sloped to the Hudson River.—John Austen Stevens, in *Harper's Mag.*, May, 1890. For the subsequent history of this property (at the present 115 Broadway), which became a noted tavern and hotel site, see April 15, 1754; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.

De Lancey, by this will, gives to his daughter, wife of Peter Warren, a bequest of £3,000. Among other bequests, he leaves to his son Stephen his "new house, messuage and tenement, ware house and ground between the Custom House street and Whitehall street." This was on the south side of Pearl St., between Moore and Whitehall Sts. His son James, also named in the will, became, about 20 years later, lieutenant-governor of the province.—*Wills*, III: 337-38. His wife, Anne, whom he married on Jan. 19, 1700, was a daughter of Col. Stevanus van Cortlandt. On April 11, 1700 (q.v.), Col. Van Cortlandt gave them the lot at the corner of Broad and Pearl Sts. on which Frances Tavern now stands.

18 The master of the sloop "Ruby Paul Painter jun.," bound for Curaçoa, notifies the public that, for freight or passage on his boat, arrangements may be made with him, "at the Sign of the Pine Apple on the New-Dock."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 11-18, 1735. In 1744, and as late as 1749, Benjamin Kierstede was proprietor of the tavern at the "Sign of the Pineapple" (*ibid.*, Dec. 17, 1744; Sept. 6, 1749), but he had removed to a site "behind the Workhouse" before March 22, 1756 (q.v.).

31 The committee for building "the Workhouse and House of Correction" (poorhouse or almshouse—see Nov. 15, 1734) reports to the common council that it has entered into two agreements, one with John Burger "for building the Workhouse and taking Accounts of all the Materials to be used on the Stone and Brick Work," and the other with John Roomer "to perform all the Carpenters Work and take Charge of the Materials to be used thereon." Burger's estimate of his expected expenses comprises the following items:

"For performing the above Work &c . . . . .	£80-00-00
"For Seventy Gallons of Rum for the use of all the Masons and Labourers . . . . .	08-15-00
"For Seventy pounds of Sugar . . . . .	01-05-00
"For Small Beer . . . . .	02-10-00
	92-10-00
"For Hire of Labourers . . . . .	10-00-00
	122-10-00

Mr. Roomer's agreement calls for compensation of £80, with extra allowance "of fifty Gallons of Rum, the Corporation to be at the Charge of the Liquor at laying the Beams and Raising the Roof;" and he is "to build a shed for the Lime and securing the Workmens Tools." The committee's report is approved.—*M. C. G.*, IV: 250-51. About Sept. 23, 1735 (q.v.), the building was completed. See March 3, 1736, regarding the commencement of its usefulness as an almshouse.

"There is now Published a new Map of the Harbour of New-York, from a late Survey, containing the Soundings and setting of the Tydes, and the bearings of the most remarkable Places, with the Proper Places for Anchoring. To be sold by the Printer hereof" (Bradford).—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 24-31, 1735. This map is reproduced on Pl. 29, and described on p. 263, Vol. I.

Apr. "John Lasher at the corner of Petticoat Lane, near the Fort,"  
7 advertises to sell "very good Virginia tobacco."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 7, 1735. Lasher figured prominently in the city's affairs prior to the Revolution as constable, assessor, and collector; also as a trustee of the Presbyterian Church.—*M. C. G.*, V: 28, 98; VII: 34; VIII: 2.

16 In the supreme court (presiding justice, James de Lancey, and second justice, Frederick Philipse), sitting at the city hall, James Alexander and William Smith, attorneys for Zenger, proprietor and publisher of the *Journal*, are disbarred for contempt in having denied the legality of the judges' commission.—*A brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John Peter Zenger*, 9. For facsimile of the order, signed by James Lyne, clerk, see Ruther-

furd, *John Peter Zenger* (1904), 50. As explained in a published news report, Alexander and Smith, "both Eminent Lawyers and of considerable Practice," were "removed from the Bar, and discharged from Pleading hereafter in the Supreme Court of this Province." The reason assigned by the judges for their removal was that these lawyers had filed a bill of exceptions against the legality of the judges' commission, and this was inconsistent with their practicing before them.—*Am. Weekly Jour.*, May 9, 1735. Alexander and Smith exposed the injustice of this act in a complaint to the general assembly. See Oct. 22. This was published by Zenger, in 1735, under the title *The Complaint of James Alexander and William Smith to the Committee of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York*, etc. The N. Y. Pub. Library possesses a copy of this rare imprint. "This remarkable order of disbarment well illustrates the intense and bitter partisanship which characterized the actions of the government party. It is the only instance in legal history of such an order being issued for such a reason."—Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger*, 51.

Committees of the common council are required to employ workmen to make repairs to "the Prison over the assembly Chamber, to the Roof of the City Hall, and Other places in the Said City Hall;" also to "the Common Sewer, running into the Mould or Dock of this City, the long Bridge and the Wharfs inclosing the Said Mould or Dock," and to make report.—*M. C. G.*, IV: 254.

Joseph Johnson, Jr., six years old, son of Joseph Johnson, a book-binder (later a counterfeiter and fugitive from justice—see Feb. 4), is ordered by the court of general sessions to "be put out Apprentice by the Church Wardens to William Bradford of this City Printer until he attain the Age of one and twenty Years, the said William Bradford Covenanting to teach him the Art and Trade of a Printer; to Read Write and Cypher, and at the Expiration of the Term to give him one good New Suit of Apparell, both linnen and woollen from head to foot besides his usual apparell; and During the Term to find and provide for him sufficient Meat, Drink and apparell, Washing and Lodging."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 51.

The grand jurors having represented to the court of general sessions "that the Digging of the Hill near the Windmill on the Common & Fresh Water and the Digging of the Street called William Street near the Horse and Cart [tavern], late the House of Jeremiah Reading and the Digging of the Street from the Slip, called Hardenbroecks Slip, Cross Queen Street, Running into the Swamp, lately Called Beekman's Swamp are, in the Manner they now lye Publick Nusances," pray the court to take effectual means to remove them.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 52. See Pl. 27, Vol. I.

Much information is gathered relative to the military strength of the French in Canada and elsewhere, from an examination of M. Jean Sylvestre and his wife, French deserters, fled from Canada and now in New York. A MS. copy of the testimony, signed by Geo. Banyon, clerk, was sold by Henkels, Phila., Oct. 22, 1919. It discloses particulars of an expedition sent by the French to Detroit, and places on the Ohio. These deserters are confined in their lodgings after being examined.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416.

Cosby recommends to the lords of trade that Thomas Freeman, who married one of his daughters, be appointed to a place in the council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 32. Freeman evidently never served in this capacity, as his name is not found in the list of members of the council.—See *Jour. Leg. Coun.* for this period. Nor is any mention made of such appointment in the *N. Y. Col. Docs.*

Trinity vestry orders "that the Church Wardens . . . Inquire into the South Bounds of the Churches firm and that they Cause the Land to the Southward of the Lane which Leads to the Bowling Green to be Laid out into Lots and that they have power to Lease the Same upon Ground Rent for any Number not Exceeding One and Twenty Years."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The vestry of Trinity Church resolves "that the North and South Sides of the Church be Enlarged and made Conformable to the New Building at the East End of the Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also description of Carwitham View (Pl. 31, Vol. I), which depicts Trinity Church as it was at that time.

Mayor Lurting dies after a sickness of several weeks. The next day, Paul Richard was appointed by the governor to succeed him.—*M. C. G.*, IV: 262; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 324. His nomination was renewed by the governor on Sept. 2, as the



1735  
July  
3  
gouverneur was about to depart for Albany, and this, with the nomination of other city officials, was placed before the common council on Sept. 29.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 275-76. He was sworn in by the gouverneur at the fort on Oct. 14, as were also Gerardus Stuyvesant, whom Richard had nominated as deputy mayor, and the other officials.—*Ibid.*, IV: 279-80. Richard remained in office until Oct. 15, 1739.—*Ibid.*, IV: 276, 347, 387, 444-45. For a brief account of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 406; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 258.

8 At the first session of the common council in the mayoralty of Paul Richard, an ordinance is adopted requiring that the city charter and seal be placed in the keeping of "the Common Clerk" of the city, and directing the uses to which the seal may be put. The charter and seal being in the clerk's hands, the law provides that they shall not be deposited "in the hands or Custody of any Other Person or Persons whatsoever." The seal "shall not be affixed or put to any Writing or Instrument whatsoever unless by Order of the Common Council in Common Council assembled or the Mayors Court of this City or of the Major part of the Members of the Common Council." This provision does not "Extend to Augment the fees of the Seal, or take any part of them from the Mayor Recorder or Clerk or Other Officer to whom they were heretofore usually paid;" nor shall it be construed "to Debarr the Mayor of this City for the time being (as Mayor) to Affix the Seal of this Corporation to Letters of Attorney, Certificates or Affidavits or Other things as heretofore hath Usually been practised or Done."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 262-64.

Mayor Richard, however, having taken possession of the seal in accordance with the regulation of July 24, 1686 (*q. v.*), but contrary to this new ordinance, a committee of the common council was appointed "to Advise with Counsel learned in the Law, what Methods are legally to be taken by this Corporation to Recover the Seal . . . out of the Custody of the present Mayor who detains the same Contrary to A Law of this Corporation; or what Other steps may properly be taken by this Corporation for Breaking the said seal now in the hands of the Said Mayor or declaring the same void, and for making A New seal for the use of this Corporation."—*Ibid.*, IV: 264. On July 23, the committee reported the opinion of Joseph Murray, attorney-at-law, "that the Corporation had an Absolute and full power to lodge the said seal into the hands of any Person whatsoever, and have full power to Apply and dispose of the Said Corporation seal in such manner as they should Order or direct."—*Ibid.*, IV: 265-66.

The mayor having consented to deliver the seal to the clerk, the common council orders "that A seal be forthwith made and delivered to M<sup>r</sup> Mayor; which Seal is to be Called the seal of the Office of Mayoralty of the City of New York, that the Said Seal be Round something larger than [than] a Dollar, the City Arms to be Engraved thereon, and that the Motto be (City of New York Seal of Mayoralty) and that M<sup>r</sup> Le Roux make the same with all Expedition."—*Ibid.*, IV: 266. Payment of £5:9:3 was made to Charles Le Roux, goldsmith, on Sept. 16, 1735, "for Plate and making the seal of the Mayoralty of this Corporation."—*Ibid.*, IV: 272. The original itemized bill, preserved in the city clerk's record-room, shows Le Roux's charges: for "3 Oz 5<sup>th</sup> silver in one Seale for the office of Mayoralty," £1:9:3; and for "engraving the Seale," £4. It is reproduced on Pl. 31, Vol. IV. See also Pine, *Seal and Flag of the City of N. Y.*, 54.

On Oct. 23, 1735, the supreme court of the province rendered a decision, in an action by the king against the corporation of New York City, that the "By-Law" relating to seals which was passed by the common council on July 8 was "unreasonable and against Law."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 288-89, 303-4. The common council, therefore, repealed the ordinance, on Nov. 4, 1735 (*ibid.*, IV: 290), and on the same day (*q. v.*) enacted a new one, providing for three distinct seals for use in municipal affairs.

16 The foundations for the new battery on Whitehall rocks are completed, and Gouverneur Cosby, attended by his council and "the Principal Gentlemen and Merchants" of the city, lays the first stone of the platform and gives the fortification its name, "George Augustus's Royal Battery." Afterward, "an Elegant Entertainment" was prepared for the gouverneur and his company in a "Booth erected on the Battery." After dinner "Royal Healths were drank." To the "workmen, Labourers and People" the gouverneur gave an ox, roasted whole, "with several Barrels of Punch and Beer."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 14-21, 1735. The day's

festivities were marred, however, by the bursting of a defective cannon, which caused the death of the high sheriff and two other persons.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 21, 1735. This was the rebuilt Whitehall Battery on Copsey Rocks.—See Oct. 20; see also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

A teacher's advertisement reads: "This is to give Notice, that over against the Sign of the black Horse in Smith-street, near the old Dutch-Church, is carefully taught the French and Spanish Languages, after the best Method that is now practiced in Great-Britain which for the encouragement of those who intend to learn the same, is taught for 20s. per Quarter."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 14-21, 1735. See also "The Teaching of French in Colonial New York," in *Romanic Review*, Oct.-Dec., 1919, pp. 364-76.

Obadiah Hunt advertises for sale or rent "The Lotts and Aug. 2 Houses [his tavern] next to the Custom House in New-York, wherein are 9 Fire Places, with a large Yard, a Stable, a Cestern, a Well, and a Pump, in the Kitchen, a large Crane to the Chimney, with Stones, Dressers, and several other Things, that may be left for the Use of a Tenant."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 2, 1735. See, further, Jan. 13, 1736.

Zenger is finally tried for libel, in the supreme court at the city hall, Chief-Justice James de Lancey presiding, with Frederick Philipse, second justice. The attempt to select a jury unfavourable to the defendant is frustrated by the court's order that it be struck in the usual way, from the "Freeholder's Book." The attorney for the government offers no proof of Zenger's papers (see Nov. 5, 1733; Oct. 19, and Nov. 2 and 17, 1734) being false, malicious, and seditious, as charged, but insists that they are libels, even though true. The court concurs in this opinion; but the attorney for the defence, Andrew Hamilton, of Philadelphia, nearly 80 years of age, who was retained by Alexander and Smith (see April 16), and who is considered the most skillful advocate in the colonies, overwhelms his opponents by citing English precedents. He admits that his client has published the statements, as charged, but insists that they are true, and therefore not libellous, and wishes to prove them. Despite the unfavourable charge of the chief-justice, the jury returns in about ten minutes with a verdict of "Not Guilty."—*Brief Narrative of the Case and Tryal of John Peter Zenger* (1736); *N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 18, 1735. For reproduction of page one of *A brief Narrative*, etc. see Pl. 32, Vol. IV. See also Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger* (1904), Chap. III; and for a summary of the court proceedings and Hamilton's address, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 452-61.

The jury's verdict was greeted by "three Hurra's of many Hundreds of People in the presence of the Court." "About Forty of the Citizens entertained Mr. Hamilton at the black Horse [Tavern—see Oct. 31, 1733] that Day at Dinner, to express their Acknowledgment of his Generosity on this Occasion, and at his Departure next Day he was saluted with the great Guns of several Ships in the Harbour, as a public Testimony of the glorious Defence he made in the Cause of Liberty in this Province."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 18, 1735. See Sept. 16.

Thus, freedom of speech and of the press were established in America. This trial also inaugurated in this country the acceptance of the principle that, in prosecution for libel, the jury shall be the judge of both the law and the facts. "The liberty of the press was secure from assault and the people became equipped with the most powerful weapon for successfully combating arbitrary power, the right of freely criticising the conduct of public men, more than fifty years before the celebrated trial of 'Junius' gave the same privilege to the people of England."—Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger*, 131. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 199, 242; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 209 et seq. For bibliography on Zenger's trial, see *N. Y. State Library Bulletin*, No. 56, pp. 365-68; and Rutherford, *op. cit.*, 249.

Zenger publishes the following statement: "The printer now 11 having got his liberty again, designs God willing, to Finish and Publish the Charter of the City of New-York next week."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 11, 1735. See, further, Sept. 16.

A teacher of "Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic," as well as French and Spanish, advertises his school, which is "over against the sign of the Black Horse, in Smith street, near the old Dutch Church." His terms are 5s. per quarter for readers, 8s. for writers, and 12s. for copywriters.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 11, 1735.

"Bedlows Island" is offered for sale by Adolph Philipse and Henry Lane.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 4-11, 1735. See April 20, 1676.

1735 The funeral of the Hon. Charles Fitzroy, only son of Lord  
 Aug. Augustus Fitzroy (see Oct. 23, 1732), and son-in-law of Sir Peter  
 12 Warren, is probably typical of the more important funerals of the  
 period. "His Corps was attended by the Gentlemen of the Council  
 and Assembly, and the Corporation, the Merchants and Gentlemen  
 of the Place. The Companies [of militia] Marched before with  
 Rever'd Arms, and Minute Guns were fir'd during the performance  
 of the Funeral Service."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 18–25, 1735.

14 The committee on the enlargement of Trinity Church (see July  
 2) reports that the foundations on both sides are finished to the  
 ground level. The vestry directs that the walls be raised six feet  
 higher this autumn.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The enlargement was  
 completed in 1737 (q.v.).

23 The governor and his family return from New Jersey.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 25, 1735.

28 The lords of trade submit to Queen Caroline (described as  
 "Guardian of the Kingdom of Great Britain & His Majesty's  
 Lieutenant within the same") a statement of Cosby's charges of  
 Dec. 6, 1734 (see that date in Addenda), against James Alexander  
 (member of the councils of New York and New Jersey), Lewis  
 Morris (late chief-justice of the province of New York and member  
 of the council of New Jersey), and Rip van Dam (late commander-  
 in-chief and president of the council at New York). They recom-  
 mend the appointment of John Poor and Paul Richard to the  
 council in place of Alexander and Van Dam.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 VI: 34–35. See also Nov. 26.

Sept. Gov. Cosby, about to depart for Albany, renominates Paul  
 2 Richard (see July 3) as mayor, and Capt. Wm. Cosby as sheriff.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 324. The nomination was recorded, as usual, on  
 Sept. 29; and the mayor was sworn in, as usual, on Oct. 14.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 276, 279.

"The governor embarks for Albany, to meet the representatives  
 of the Six Nations of Indians, in order to renew "the Covenant  
 Chain (as the Indians call the Treaty of Peace)." He is attended to  
 the water side by "the Gentlemen of His Majesty's Council, the  
 Corporation, and most of the principal merchants and gentlemen  
 of the city, there being a greater concourse on the occasion than  
 usual."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 25–Sept. 1, and Sept. 1–8, 1735.

16 Zenger delivers to the common council six copies of the city  
 charter, "bound in Parchment Covers." He is paid £7 as agreed  
 (see Oct. 14), and is permitted to dispose of the remaining copies  
 "at such Price as he shall think Reasonable not Exceeding three  
 shillings for each Copy."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 270. See Feb. 9, 1736.  
 For reproduction of title-page, see Pl. 32, Vol. IV. "This is the  
 first printed edition of the Montgomerie Charter, and the hand-  
 somest specimen of printing from Zenger's press."—*Church Cata-  
 logue*, 920 (IV: 1892).

"The common council orders that Andrew Hamilton, attorney  
 for Zenger (see Aug. 4), be presented with the freedom of the city,  
 and a committee is appointed to draft it.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 273.  
 On Sept. 29, the committee submitted the draft, which read as  
 follows:

"City of } SS. Paul Richard Esq<sup>r</sup> Mayor, the Recorder  
 New York } Aldermen and Assistants of the City of New  
 York Convened in Common Council To all to whom these Presents  
 Shall Come Send Greeting. Whereas Honour is the Just Reward  
 of Virtue and Publick Benefits demand A Publick Acknowledg-  
 ment We therefore under A Grateful sense of the Remarkable  
 service done to the Inhabitants of this City and County by Andrew  
 Hamilton Esq<sup>r</sup> of Pensilvania Barrister at Law by his learned  
 and Generous defence of the Rights of Mankind and the Liberty  
 of the Press in the Case of John Peter Zenger lately tried on an  
 Information Exhibited in the Supream Court of this Colony, do  
 by these presents bear to the Said Andrew Hamilton Esq<sup>r</sup> the  
 Publick thanks of the Freedom of this Corporation for that signal  
 service which he Cheerfully undertook under great Indisposition  
 of body and Generously performing Refusing any fee or Reward.  
 And in Testimony of our Great Esteem for his Person and sense of  
 his Merit do hereby present him with the Freedom of this Corpora-  
 tion. These are therefore to Certifie and declare that the Said  
 Andrew Hamilton Esq<sup>r</sup> is hereby Admitted Received and Allowed  
 A Freeman and Citizen of the Said City To Have Hold Enjoy and  
 Partake of all the Benefits Liberties Privileges Freedoms and Im-  
 munities whatsoever Granted or belonging to A Freeman and  
 Citizen of the same City. In Testimony whereof the Common  
 Council of the Said City in Common Council Assembled have

Caused the Seal of the Said City to be hereunto Affixed this twenty  
 Ninth day of September Anno Domini One thousand seven hun-  
 dred and thirty five.

"By Order of The Common Council

"Will Sharpas Clerk"

The committee further reported "that sundry of the Members  
 of this Corporation and Gentlemen of this City have Voluntarily  
 Contributed sufficient for A Gold Box of five Ounces and A half  
 for Inclosing the seal of the Said Freedom. upon the Lid of which  
 we are of Opinion Should be Engraved the Arms of the City of  
 New York." The report was approved, and the board ordered  
 that the freedom and box be made forthwith, and that City Clerk  
 Sharpas "do affix the seal to the same Freedom and inclose in the  
 said Box."

As Alderman Bayard, who was about to go to Philadelphia,  
 offered "to be the Bearer of the Said Freedom to Mr Hamilton," it  
 was ordered that Mr. Sharpas deliver it to Mr. Bayard for that  
 purpose, "and that Alderman Bayard do deliver it to Mr Hamilton,  
 with Assurances of the Great Esteem that this Corporation have  
 for his Person and Merits."—*Ibid.*, IV: 277–78.

On Oct. 15, the board ordered that the freedom, together with  
 the report of the committee for preparing the draft of it, and  
 the foregoing order of Sept. 29, be printed.—*Ibid.*, IV: 283.

The gold box, oval in shape, measuring 3 by 2 inches, and  $\frac{3}{4}$   
 of an inch deep, has, besides the arms of the city, the following in-  
 scription upon the cover: "Demersae Leges—Timefacta Libertas—  
 Hac tandem Emergunt." Around the rim, on the outside, is: "Ita  
 cuicque eneviat ut de Republica meruit;" and inside the lid, on a  
 scroll: "Non Nummis—Virtute Potatur."

The original document, which is here reproduced (see Pl. 33),  
 written in large Gothic text upon vellum (*vide infra*, Oct. 21), and  
 the gold box accompanying it (Pl. 33), were owned in 1853 by a  
 collateral descendant of Hamilton residing in England; namely,  
 Septimus H. Palairiet, of The Grange, near Bradford, Eng.—  
*Penn. Hist. Soc. Collections* (Phila., 1853), I: 79.

The document and gold box are now (1922) owned by Miss  
 Lena Cadwallader Evans, a direct descendant of Andrew Hamilton,  
 and a resident of New York. Miss Evans traces the ownership of the  
 box as follows: After Andrew Hamilton's death, it passed to his son,  
 James Hamilton, the last lieutenant-governor of Pennsylvania,  
 who, in turn, left it (by will proved Sept. 15, 1783) to his nephew,  
 William Hamilton, the son of James's brother, Andrew Hamilton  
 (II). It passed from William to his son, Andrew Hamilton (III);  
 and then to this Andrew's son, Andrew Hamilton (IV), of Bath,  
 England, who left it to his daughter, Mary Ann, wife of Septimus  
 Palairiet, Esq., of Bath; then to her son, Henry Hamilton Palairiet,  
 Esq., of Bath, from whom it was bought in 1913 by Miss Evans  
 for \$8,000, and brought to New York. See also in Wilson's *Mem.  
 Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 209.

The common council orders that "the Public Commons and  
 General Highway," from Peck's house in Queen St. to Fresh Water,  
 be laid out.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 273. See Feb. 26, 1735.

A committee appointed by the common council to consider a  
 butchers' petition reports that it would be for the benefit of the  
 corporation "to take the several Market Houses under their own  
 care," to keep them in repair at the city's own expense, and to  
 "Cause the several Stalls in the several Marketts to be Numbered  
 and Marked and lett out by Lease to the Petitioners or such Other  
 Person or Persons as shall agree to take the same at A reasonable  
 and Annual Reserved Rent for the use of the Corporation." A  
 committee is appointed to prepare a new law for regulating the  
 public markets.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 272–73. Such a law was passed by  
 the common council on Nov. 4, 1735, amending and adding to  
 the law of Nov. 18, 1731. It provided that, in order to make the  
 markets more commodious and convenient, a standing committee  
 of the common council should be appointed, who should be "Au-  
 thorized to Enlarge, Alter, Repair and Support" the market-  
 houses, at the city's expense, to apportion the size of stalls, rent  
 them out, etc.—*Ibid.*, IV: 291–95.

The workhouse is completed.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 23, 1735; see  
 also Nov. 15, 1734, regarding the building operations. It was the  
 first public building erected within the limits of the present City Hall  
 Park.—*Man. Coun. Comm.* (1865), 550; *ibid.* (1866), 601, where  
 Grim's drawing of the building is reproduced.

The governor is invited by "most of the Principal Merchants, Oct.  
 and other Gentlemen of this City, to a very splended Entertainment 9

- 1735 provided for him at Mr. Todd's" to congratulate him on his safe return from Albany, where he had gone to renew the treaty of peace with the Six Nations of Indians. Toasts to the royal family "were drank (the music playing all the time) And his Excellency was also pleased to Drink Prosperity to Trade, and at the same time, in a very obliging manner, assured the Gentlemen there, That if they could think of any Methods to Promote and Encourage the Trade and Welfare of this Province, he would heartily contribute every Thing in his Power thereto. In the Evening the House was illuminated in a handsome manner."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 6-13, 1735. The tavern of Robert Todd stood on Broad St., next the Coffee House.—See May 28, 1733.
- 11 The anniversary of the coronation of the king and queen is celebrated. Zenger's news report of the event states that "the elected Magistrates with a considerable Number of Merchants and Gentlemen, not Dependent on — made a very handsome Entertainment in Honour of the Day, for Rip Van Dam, Esq. President of His Majesty's Council, Matthew Norris, Esq. Commander of his Majesty's Ship Tartar, and Capt. Compton Commander of his Majesty's Ship Seahorse, at the House of Mr John De Honneur in this City, at Noon the Company met and while the great Guns of his Majesty's Ship Tartar were firing, they Drank the following Healths, the King, the Queen, the Prince, Duke, and Royal Family, the Prince and Princess of Orange, the Glorious and immortal Memory of King William the third; Success to Coll. Morris, in his Undertakings, to a speedy Election of a new Assembly, Prosperity to the Corporation, my Lord Wiltough-ton Duke of Dorset, Sir John Norris and General Compton, and then the Company Din'd, in the Evening the City was Illuminated, the Afternoon and Evening were spent with all the Joy and Dancing suitable to the Occasion."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 20, 1735. An historical note by Du Simitiere states that "the house where Van Dam's friends commonly met was Situated the South corner of Garden Street & Smith Street at the Sign of the Black horse kept by John D'honneur a new house has been lately built on that Spot belonging to Mr David Clarkson 1770."—From vol. lettered "Papers relating to N. England, N. York, etc." formerly belonging to Du Simitiere and now in Ridgway Branch of the Library Company of Philadelphia.
- 15 After repeated orders, on Nov. 15 and 21, 1734, and Aug. 7, 1735 (*M. C. C.*, IV: 236, 238, 267), the common council gives a peremptory order to Christopher Bancker that, unless he "do Remove the Trespass and take Away the fence which he lately put upon the Lands of this Corporation near the fresh Water on the south side of the Run of Water lately leading to the East River" before November first, the marshals of the city will take it away.—*Ibid.*, IV: 282-83. This seems to indicate that this outlet of the pond had been recently filled up.
- " The common council orders that the mayor issue his warrant to pay "the sum of Nine pounds two shillings and A penny Current Money of this Colony" for 9,500 bricks for the workhouse.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 284. From this it appears that bricks sold for about the same price then as they did just prior to the European War of 1914-8.
- 20 The commissioners appointed to erect a battery on Copey Rocks (see Nov. 28, 1734), which was begun on July 16 (*q.v.*), desire all persons having demands for supplying material or labour to submit their accounts, that they may be paid.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 13-20, 1735. The commissioners, on Oct. 25, reported that they had expended £4,740;711, and that at least £875 more would be required.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 684.
- 21 William Sharpas, the town clerk, is paid £32:12:9 for "divers services," etc.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 286. His itemized bill includes a charge for making "a fair Copy of the Charter for the Press;" and a charge for "the Freedom of Andrew Hamilton Esq. Curiously Engrossed on Parchment with a Silk Lace for the Seal."—From the original bill, in city clerk's record-room. The charter was published by Zenger in February, 1736. See Feb. 9, 1736.
- 22 The petition of James Alexander and William Smith is read in the assembly, "praying this House to appoint them a short Day, that they may, in the most fair, public, and open Manner, lay their Complaint at large before this House." The petition is referred to the "Committee of Grievances," and it is ordered that each judge of the Supreme Court "be served with a Copy of the said Petition."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 682. On Oct. 24, the committee reported that Smith and Alexander had appeared before it, and that "as the Matters complained of are against the Judges of the Supreme Court, for what they have acted in their judicial Capacity," the petitioners ought to serve the chief-justice with a copy of their complaint, and the judges should be given a fixed time in which to answer it. Accordingly, they were ordered to file their complaint with the judges within 20 days, and the judges were directed to answer within 40 days of their receipt of the complaint.—*Ibid.*, I: 683. The "House of Mr. John De Honneur," where this committee said their meeting was held, was the Black Horse Tavern, in William St.—See Oct. 9, 1727. The *Assemb. Jour.* reveals no further action in the case. For the text of the Alexander and Smith complaint, see Rutherford, *John Peter Zenger*, 51-56.
- A sale of land is advertised to be held on this day at "the Corner house below the Meal Market, which is over against the sign of St. George and the Dragon."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 4, 1735. The latter was a tavern which stood near the corner of Wall and Water Sts. According to Bayles (*Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 130), the house was occupied in 1750 by Thomas Lepper, who hung out the sign of the "Duke of Cumberland." It is to be noted, however, that, as late as 1782, Joseph Montgomery advertised the sale of a "Good House in Great Dock Street at the sign of the St. George and Dragon."—*Rivington's Royal Gaz.*, Apr. 24, 1782. References to the "Duke of Cumberland" generally described the house as "opposite the Merchant's Coffee House," while the Merchant's Coffee House, itself, was alluded to as the "Corner House near the Meal-market." From this it may be inferred that the house at which the sale was held was the later Merchants Coffee House, which a short time prior to this date was known as the Jamaica Pilot Boat. See Jan. 18, 1736.
- Capt. Van Horne presents to the assembly the petition of "a great Number of the Inhabitants of the City of New-York," setting forth "That as they conceive the long Continuance of the same Representatives in General Assembly is a great Grievance, and that the frequent Election of them is a most valuable Privilege," they "therefore flatter themselves, that this House will endeavour all they can to obtain a Dissolution of this present Assembly." The assembly orders "That notwithstanding the House, did of their own Motive, make Application for the Purpose above-mentioned, on Nov. 28, 1734 (without success), "the Members for the City and County of New-York, do carry to his Excellency a Copy of the said Petition, and at the same Time, acquaint him again, That it is the unanimous Desire of this House, that he will be pleased to dissolve this present Assembly after the several Acts passed, and to be passed at this present sitting, are published." Capt. Van Horne reported to the assembly on Nov. 6 that he had done as advised, and that Cosby answered, as he did the previous year: ". . . that as the adjourning, proroguing and dissolving of the Assembly, is the undoubted Prerogative of the Crown, and that as his Majesty has been pleased to intrust me with that Power, so I shall make use of it, as I find it for the Service of his Majesty, and the Benefit of the Province, which I do not yet apprehend it to be."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 686.
- The common council, as a result of the controversy begun on July 8 (*q.v.*), enacts "A Law declaring to what uses the Seal of this Corporation, the Seal of the Mayor's Court and the Seal of the Mayorality of this City shall be put unto." The "Common Seal of this Corporation commonly Called the City Seal," which is in the keeping of "the Common Clerk of this Corporation," shall not be affixed to any writing or instrument except such grants, leases, freedoms, warrants, licenses, etc. "as shall Concern this Corporation in Point of Interest, or Otherwise" and only by order of the "common council, or (in the case of freedoms) by order of the mayor's court.
- The "small Seal," which is also in the keeping of the clerk, "commonly called the Seal of the Mayor's Court," is to be "put unto" all processes issuing from the mayor's court, and the court of general sessions of the peace; also on warrants and testimonials, and on licenses granted to carmen, alehouse-keepers, tavern-keepers or victuallers. It shall be used "to no Other Intents or purposes whatsoever."
- The seal belonging to the corporation, which is in the keeping of the mayor, called "the Seal of Mayorality," may be affixed by the mayor, or by the mayor and "Court of Aldermen," to all writings or instruments, depositions, affidavits, exemplifications, testimonials, protests, etc., customarily certified under the public seal of any mayorality, for better attesting the truth of the things stated therein. This seal shall remain in the keeping of the



1735 mayor.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 295. These remained the seals of the city  
Nov. until after the Revolution, when they were altered by the common  
council on March 16, 1784 (*q. v.*).

The market ordinance of Nov. 18, 1731 (*q. v.*), is re-enacted with the added provision that "the Country people and Others resorting to the said Marketts, may stand or Sit, in such part or Parts thereof, as are not from time to time, particularly appropriated and allotted to other Person or Persons, by Lease from the Corporation of this City. . . ." To make the markets "more commodious and convenient, for the Future, for the Reception and Accommodation, as well of the several Butchers, being Freeman of this City, as of all Other Persons," it is ordained that "a standing Committee shall be appointed by the Common Council," who shall be ("and are hereby") empowered "to Enlarge, Alter, Repair and Support from time to time, with necessary Reparations and Amendments," all the market-houses belonging to the city; and not only to order and direct such improvements, "at the Expence of this City, as they shall find Occasion," to order but also "Appportion the Size of, (and to mark and Number), the several Stalls therein; and to Contract for the Letting and Setting the Same . . . for such reasonable Rents, as They, in their Discretions, can agree for, to be reserved and made payable, by equal Proportions Every Month, in the Year, to the Chamberlain of this Corporation for the Use of the Same . . ."

Certain exceptions and restrictions are added: One butcher shall not have more than two stalls or standings in the same market. "Hucksters" are excluded from leasing the stalls or standings; and it is declared lawful for other "Country people and others . . . to take up and accommodate themselves with such Stalls, Standings and places, in any of the said Marketts, which shall remain unappropriated, as they shall first happen to get Possession of the Same, and there and thereon to Deposit their several Commodities, and to Remain and continue to Expose their Meat to Sale, by the Quarter, as They shall See convenient and all Other their Commodities to Vend, Sell and Dispose of, without Paying any Fee or Reward for the Same, in Order for the Encouragement of the more plentiful Supply of the said Marketts, and the Inhabitants of this City, with all Sorts of Provisions, at the most moderate and reasonable Rates and Prices. . . ." Hereafter, the "Clerk of the Marketts," who formerly "received Certain Fees for all neat Cattle, Hogs, Shoats, Sheep, Calves, and Lambs, that were killed for the Market," shall not "Intermeddle with the Receipt of any Duties, Fees or Profits, or take any money of any Butchers, or Other Persons, resorting to, or standing in any of the Common Marketts aforesaid."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 293-94.

7 Elias Pipon asks permission of the assembly to sell one-half of his lands in the township of Harlem, amounting altogether to the great area of 633 acres or about one square mile.—*Assemb. Jour.* I: 687. See also *ibid.*, I: 698. Pipon also owned Little Barn Island.—*Ibid.*, I: 701-6.

24 Gov. Cosby is ill, and the council meets in his bedroom. Rip van Dam is suspended from the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 325. Cosby died on March 10, 1736 (*q. v.*).

26 An order of the king in council declares Cosby's reasons insufficient for removing Chief-Justice Morris.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 36-37. See Aug. 23, 1733; and Aug. 28, 1735; see also the printed papers, dated 1735, in N. Y. Pub. Library, entitled *The Case of Lewis Morris, Esq; Late Chief Justice of the Province of New York, who was Removed from the said Office by his Excellency William Cosby, Esq; Governor of the said Province.*

## 1736

— In this year, *A Chronological History of New-England in the Form of Annals* was issued at Boston by Thomas Prince.—Church Catalogue, No. 925.

— An undated song or ballad, beginning "Ridentem dicere verum Quid vetat? . . . In antient Days a Bestial Train . . ." was published, probably this year, as a handbill (by Zenger?); in it, Francis Harrison and the assembly were ridiculed in an allegory representing an assemblage of beasts. There is one of these broadsides in the N. Y. Pub. Library. It is one of the "Parson Campbell" publications.—See N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin, II: 253. Harrison (or Harison) was at this time ex-recorder of the city (*M. C. C.*, IV: 252, 255), and member of the council (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 34).

— In this year, John Nagel built a stone dwelling on the west

bank of the Harlem River at the present 213th St. Later, this became known as the "Century House."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 538. It was destroyed by fire in 1901.—See July 2, 1901.

A "consort" of vocal and instrumental music is advertised Jan. to take place on Jan. 21, "for the benefit of Mr. Pachebell, the harpsicord parts performed by himself. The songs, violins, and German flutes by private hands." It will begin "at 6 o'clock, in the house of Robert Todd, vintner. Tickets to be had at the Coffee-house, and at Mr. Todd's, at 4 shillings."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 6-13, 1736. A second concert was advertised for March 9.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 8, 1736. The Coffee-House stood at Broad and Water Sts. and Todd's was two doors north on Broad St.

Obadiah Hunt advertises his slaves and household goods for sale, having leased his tavern on Pearl or Custom House St. to William English.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 6-13, 1736. English continued to occupy the tavern until his death, which occurred some time between Nov. 4, 1741 and Oct. 22, 1742 (*M. C. C.*, V: 18, 19, 40, 67-68), at which time a venue was held "at the house of the Widow English." On Nov. 13, 1742, another venue was ordered to be held at the house of the "Widow English," which was then described as "Near the Meal Market" (*ibid.*, V: 73), that is, near Wall St.

Archibald Kennedy writes to Cadwallader Colden: "We acknowledge the favour of yours by Mr. Gatehouse and have very little to add, of news, to the papers, Mr. Bradford . . . has Blundered out, I really believe, a piece of truth in Relation to the Govr Tho one wou'd think from appearances it was otherwise they seem cheerful about the Port, and they all dance as usual, Mrs. Cosby excepted (Gov. Cosby being seriously ill). If Mr. Henderson writes as he told me He would you will know the truth If it is true that Mr. Clark has sent in His Acc<sup>t</sup> £2000 for feet [fete] you may Guess at the rest It is certain the Lady's declare openly of the Side of the Black Horse [see Jan. 19] where there is to be a Grand Supper next Monday being the Princes Birthday according to Mr. Bradfords Acc<sup>t</sup>, in opposition to which there is to be an other at Todds on Tuesday [see Jan. 20] being the Princes Birthday according the English Acc<sup>t</sup>. They are happy that have the least to do on either side."—From the original letter, with *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

"Last Sunday Morning [Jan. 18] at break o' day a Fire broke out at the sign of the Jamaica Pilot-Boat, (the Corner-House by the Meal-Market), but timely help coming in, it was extinguished without spreading further."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 13-20, 1736. The proprietor of the Jamaica Pilot Boat was John Dunks (see June 19, 1728). Shortly after this fire, the house was advertised for sale, and, in 1738, was purchased by Daniel Bloom. Dunks evidently removed the sign of the Jamaica Pilot Boat to a house near Maiden Lane, and Pearl St.; for, on Feb. 1, 1742, the house and ground "in the Tenure of Mrs. Margaret Dunks at the Jamaica Pilot-Boat, near the Fly Market," were offered for sale.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 1, 1742.

This day, "being His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales's Birth Day," is celebrated, as announced (see Jan. 17), "at the Black Horse [Tavern]—see Oct. 9, 1727] in a most elegant and genteel Manner. There was a most magnificent Appearance of Gentlemen and Ladies. The Ball began with French Dances, and then the Company proceeded to Country Dances, upon which Mr<sup>rs</sup> Norris led up two new Country Dances, made upon the Occasion; the first of which was called The Prince of Wales, and the second, The Princess of Saxe-Gotha, in Honour of the Day. There was a most sumptuous Entertainment afterward. At the Conclusion of which the Honourable Rip Van Dam Esq; President of His Majesty's Council began the Royal Healths, which were all drank in Bumpers. The whole was conducted with the utmost Decency Mirth and Cheerfulness."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 26, 1736.

An entertainment is given to rival that of the day before (*q. v.*). The "Royal Healths" are drunk at the fort, in celebration of the birthday of the Prince of Wales, but the usual proceedings are hindered by the illness of the governor (see Jan. 17). In the evening, however, there was a ball at "Mr Todds."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 20-Feb. 3, 1736.

The tavern of Robert Todd, on Broad St. between Pearl and Water Sts., was a popular one. During this and succeeding years, it was often used as a place of meeting for conference committees of the legislature.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 693, 720 et seq. Todd died some time between Jan. 30, 1746, and Aug. 24, 1747, at which time the tavern was being run by the Widow Todd.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,











1736 Aug. 24, 1747. The house was taken over by Andrew Ramsey prior  
 to Dec. 18, 1749.—*Ibid.*, Dec. 18, 1749. See Oct. 3, 1748.

23 Secretary Poppel, acting for the lords of trade, gives instructions  
 to Cosby regarding the governor's duties respecting the council,  
 the council's jurisdiction in the government of the province, etc.  
 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 40-42.

24 A newspaper advertisement states that the new theatre in  
 Dock St. will be opened on Feb. 12. The play is to be "The Re-  
 cruiting officer."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 24, 1736. Dock St. was the  
 present Pearl St., between Whitehall and Hanover Sq.

28 A letter from London, dated Nov. 28, 1735, is received in New  
 York stating that on Nov. 27 a committee of the privy council  
 gave the opinion that the reasons presented by the governor of  
 New York Province for removing Col. Lewis Morris were not  
 sufficient.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 20-Feb. 3, 1736.

Feb. The lords of trade, in a representation to the king, report at  
 6 Whitehall, after obtaining the opinion of the king's attorney and  
 solicitor-general that the governors of the plantations "ought  
 not in any case whatsoever to sit & vote as Members of the Council  
 in their respective Governments."

The British legal opinion on which this advice was based, signed  
 by J. Willes and D. Ryder, and dated Jan. 15, 1736, is particularly  
 interesting as introducing into the language of government in New  
 York Province, and perhaps also into that of the other American  
 provinces of Great Britain, the word "Legislature." While not a  
 new word in our language, to signify "the power that makes  
 laws," or "a body of persons invested with the power of making the  
 laws of a country or state" (see Murray's *New English Dict.*, 1908,  
 title "Legislature"), a careful page-by-page search, covering the  
 years prior to 1736, inclusive, in the *Jour. Leg. Coun., Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, *Col. Laws N. Y.*, *Col. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
*Exec. Coun. Min.*, and *M. C. C.*, where we would expect to find it  
 if used at all, fails to disclose its use heretofore in these contem-  
 porary official records of this province. All references to the law-  
 making body of this province are to the "assembly" or "general  
 assembly," and to the "council."—See, further, Oct. 19.

The opinion of the king's attorney and solicitor-general is a  
 clear, though brief, definition of the various divisions of govern-  
 ment in the American provinces, thus:

"The Government of His Maty's Plantations in America con-  
 sists of a Gov<sup>r</sup> Council and Assembly—These three have the Power  
 of making Laws vested in them and the Governor has a Negative  
 upon every Act passed by the Council and Assembly. The Council  
 sits in two capacities viz as one part of the Legislature, and as  
 a Council to advise & assist the Governor in all political cases. And  
 the Governors are restrain'd by their Instructions not to act with-  
 out the advice and consent of the Majority of them, in many cases.  
 On the Death or absence of a Governor. The President of the  
 Council, if there be no Lieutenant Governor upon the Place,  
 always acts as Governor, till a new Governor is appointed by His  
 Majesty."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 40-41.

9 Zenger advertises his printing of the Montgomerie Charter, thus:  
 "Lately published The Charter of The City of New York. Con-  
 taining 13 Sheets, price 3s. Sold by the Printer hereof."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Feb. 9, 1736. See Sept. 16, 1735.

23 A correspondent writes: "Passing the other Day down the  
 Broad Way, I saw a Coach, upon which being a particular Coat of  
 Arms, Crest and Motto, my Curiosity led me to enquire its Owner,  
 which I found to be Coll. Morris, now in England."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
 Feb. 23, 1736. Col. Lewis Morris, here referred to, wrote to his  
 daughter in England, Aug. 26, 1743, that he had received by a  
 late vessel "the body of the chaises [chaises] and the things sent for  
 except the trusses, all safe and in good order."—Houghton, *Coaches*  
*of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 12.

Mar. Ebenezer Grant advertises to sell "very good corks" (prob-  
 1 1y a typographical error for "cocks") at "the Sign of the Dog's  
 Head in the Porridge Pot."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 1, 1736. Cock-  
 fighting was a favourite pastime in early New York. This sign  
 "had little to recommend it, save to the scum of society, emblem  
 as it was from early time of slovenly housewifery and mean accom-  
 modation."—John Austin Stevens, "Old New York Taverns," in  
*Harper's Mag.*, May, 1890.

3 Plans are perfected for the operation of the almshouse. A  
 committee of the common council is appointed "to Enquire upon  
 what Terms this Corporation may hire an able and sufficient Person  
 to be keeper of the House of Correction and Overseer of the Work-

house and Poorhouse." His duties shall be "to sett the Poor to  
 work, and to correct the contumacious," and other persons com-  
 mitted to the house of correction. The committee is also to con-  
 sider what furniture, utensils, and stock will be needed for these  
 institutions; and "what manufactures will be most convenient to  
 Employ the Poor upon: Such as carding, Knitting, Spinning,  
 Dressing Hemp or Flax; Picking oakum or other Labour; that such  
 Poor as are able to work, may not Eat the Bread of Sloth &  
 Idleness, and be a Burthen to the Publick."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 305.

This order and the report of the committee, on March 31, 1736,  
 give a clear indication of the *modus operandi* of the first almshouse  
 of New York City. On the latter date, the committee informed the  
 common council that, "pursuant to public printed Notice and  
 Advertisements" (see *N. Y. Gaz.*, March 6, 1736), several persons  
 had applied for the position of keeper, and that they had selected  
 John Sebring and his wife.

The committee made several important recommendations: 1.  
 That certain specified furniture and utensils should be provided,  
 including four spinning wheels, one or two large wheels for spinning  
 wool or cotton, some shoemaker's tools, and leather for making  
 shoes, two pairs of woolen cards, knitting needles, flax, wool, cotton,  
 etc.;

2. That the keeper "be sworn truly diligently and honestly to  
 Execute the Office," and "do Justice and shew Humanity to the  
 poor who are not able to labour, & Correct the Incorrigible and  
 such Others as shall be committed to the House of Correction;"

3. That the church-wardens of the city be appointed overseers  
 of the poor, and "have the Direction and providing of necessary  
 supplies of Provisions for the said Workhouse and poorhouse out of  
 the Fund for the Maintenance of the Minister and poor;"

4. That the "Master" of the house of correction, workhouse,  
 and poorhouse shall set at work "all such poor as shall be . . .  
 able to labour; . . . all disorderly persons, parents of Bastard  
 Children, Beggars, Servants running away or otherwise misbe-  
 having themselves, Trespassers, Rogues, Vagabonds," etc.; and that  
 the keeper shall correct persons who refuse to work "by moderate  
 Whipping;"

5. That he shall "yield a true Account to Every General Quar-  
 ter Sessions of the peace to be held for this City and County of all  
 persons committed to his custody, and of the offences for which they  
 were committed;"

6. That it be recommended to the justices to commit to the  
 house of correction "all such sturdy Beggars as go wandering and  
 begging about the Streets and asking Alms, according to divers  
 Statutes in such Case made and provided there to be put to hard  
 labour;"

7. That parish children, sent to the poorhouse for maintenance  
 by the church-wardens and overseers of the poor, be taken by the  
 "Master thereof" and be "religiously educated and taught to read  
 write and cast account; and employed in spinning of wool, Thread,  
 Knitting, Sewing or Other Labour most suitable to their Genius in  
 order to qualify them to be put out apprentices and to services for  
 their future livelyhood;"

8. That "Fetters, Givies, Shackles, and a convenient place or  
 whipping post be provided for the said House of Correction for  
 punishing the incorrigible and disorderly persons . . ."

9. That "a large Garden be forthwith fenced, plowed up and  
 made round the said House for the raising of all kind of Roots Herbs  
 &c: for the use of the poor in the said House; and the Overplus not  
 expended therein: to be disposed of by the Keeper, and the profits  
 accruing thereby to be by him paid to the Church Wardens of the  
 said City . . . towards the better Relief and Maintenance of the  
 Poor of this City;"

10. That "the Inhabitants of this City have free Liberty and  
 Lychence to send to the said House all unruly and ungovernable  
 Servants and Slaves there to be kept at hard labour, and punished  
 according to the Directions of any one Justice with the Consent of  
 the Master or Mistress of such Servant or Slave; That the Master  
 or Mistress . . . shall pay unto the Master of the said House for  
 Entrance one shilling, for whipping or other punishment one  
 shilling and six pence, and for discharging such servant or Slave  
 one shilling, all of which perquisites shall be applied to the Use and  
 Benefit of the keeper of the said House."

The common council approved the report and ordered that the  
 committee provide utensils, etc.; and "cause the Garden therein  
 mentioned to be fenced, ploughed &c made."—*Ibid.*, IV: 307-11.



1776 The development of the almshouse system, prior to the  
Mar. Revolution, is indicated in the following digest of orders selected  
3 from the *Minutes of the Common Council*:

The building committee was directed on April 15, 1776, to  
"employ Workmen and provide Materials for Building a Kitchen,  
Oven and Washhouse to the said Workhouse."—*Ibid.*, IV: 319.

Sebring, the keeper, was paid on May 5, 1776, "for Digging the  
Garden of the Said Poorhouse, Garden Seeds, &c."—*Ibid.*, IV:  
324.

It was ordered on May 15, 1779, that an additional building  
be erected for a hospital for contagious diseases.—*Ibid.*, IV: 459.

Directions were given on April 10, 1740, to "have the fence  
Up between the Garden of the poorhouse and the Ground of John  
Harris."—*Ibid.*, IV: 483. This was removed in 1746.—*Ibid.*, V:  
176, 187-88.

A committee was appointed on April 15, 1746, to have the  
poorhouse enlarged (*ibid.*, V: 171); on March 6, 1752, to have a  
bell-tower erected thereon (*ibid.*, VI: 359); and on March 19, 1757,  
to fence in a piece of ground for a burial-place next to the fence  
on the east side of the almshouse (*ibid.*, VI: 85).

In 1766-7, an addition to the building was built (*ibid.*, VII:  
21, 29, 43, 49, 76), and in 1769 another (*ibid.*, VII: 173, 185, 195,  
196, 197).

Regarding the exact location of the first almshouse, see June  
22, 1774. With the building of the new one in 1766-7, the old  
building was demolished by order of the common council of June  
19, 1797 (q. v.). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973.

" In addition to subscriptions collected for repairing the Meat  
Market, the common council orders payment by the city of £3:6:2  
to Joseph Reade for this object.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 305. This was  
the market-house at the east end of Wall St.—See Oct. 4, 1709.

9 A "Consort of Music" is advertised to be held on this date  
"for the Benefit of Mr. Pachelbel. The Harpsicord Part performed  
by himself." Tickets for the concert may be procured "at the  
Coffee-House, at the Black Horse and at Mr. Todd's."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
March 8, 1776. The Coffee House was on Broad and Water  
Sts. (see Jan. 27, 1702), the Black Horse was on William St. south  
of Exchange Pl. (see Oct. 9, 1727), and Todd's was next the Coffee  
House, on Water St. (see May 28, 1733).

10 Gov. Cosby's death occurs, after an illness of almost 16 weeks.  
His body was buried on March 13 in the king's chapel in the fort.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 6-15, 1736. In Dec., 1735, the governor had  
been "dangerously ill of a violent Pleurisie, and Feaver that  
followed," and on Jan. 13 was said to be "troubled with a Cough,"  
and was thought to be "Consumptive."—*Ibid.*, Dec. 15-23; Jan.  
6-13, 1736. See April 29.

" Immediately after Cosby's death, George Clarke is elected president  
of the council, James Alexander not voting (see March 31).  
Clarke is sworn in and takes the chair. It is ordered that a pro-  
clamation be issued giving notice of the governor's death, and  
confirming all officers in their places. The seal, Cosby's com-  
mission, etc., as well as the seal of New Jersey, are delivered to  
President Clarke.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 325.

One of the above mentioned proclamations, printed by Bradford,  
is preserved in the collection of the N. Y. Pub. Library. Clarke  
issues it as president of the council and commander-in-chief of the  
province, and in it states that, by reason of the suspension of Rip  
van Dam from the council by Cosby's order on Nov. 24, 1735  
(q. v.), the administration of the government has devolved upon  
him. He therefore commands that all civil and military officers  
shall continue to exercise their offices until the king's pleasure is  
known. Rip van Dam, who had been previously suspended from  
the council by Cosby (see Nov. 24, 1735), demands the commis-  
sion, instructions, and seal, first of Mrs. Cosby and then of Clarke,  
with a view—so it is charged—to suing for the profits of the govern-  
ment in case he be restored. Clarke reported to the lords of  
trade, on March 16, that an insurrection was threatened; but  
that, in spite of "all their noise and threats," he was "peaceably  
possessed of the administration of the Government," and had  
"reason to hope that by a mild and prudent conduct" he would  
"reclaim the people to their due obedience."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VI: 48-50. The struggle between Clarke and Van Dam continued  
until October, when a civil war was barely averted.—See April  
26, June 18, Sept. 1, Sept. 18, Sept. 20, Sept. 29.

13 James Alexander, one of the council, is served with a protest  
by Rip van Dam against all persons who have aided George Clarke

in taking upon himself, or in keeping, the administration of the  
government. On March 24, Alexander issued a printed bulletin  
denying that he had ever advised or consented to Clarke's assum-  
ing charge of the government.—From original broadside, of  
March 24, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

A letter, signed "Philo Patria," is published by Zenger, making  
15 the following reference to the deceased governor (Cosby): ". . .  
as a true Lover of this Province, I can't help wishing, That the  
Measures of his Administration may rather serve as Beacons of  
Danger and to be avoided, than as Examples to a future Tyrant; in  
this very much depends the Quietting of the Minds of a People  
long distressed with arbitrary Power."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 15,  
1736. Referring to this, doubtless, President Clarke wrote to the  
Duke of Newcastle on July 26: "Zenger has lately published a  
vile paper highly reflecting on the Memory of Governor Cosby  
. . ." Clarke adds a possible explanation of its publication.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 72. Cf. the writings of "Philo Patria," under  
Oct. 23, 1752.

"From Cosby's time to the end of the colonial period, the  
language of the New York Assembly, in reply to the Governor's  
messages and orders, becomes more and more defiant, though  
usually the boldest defiance is accompanied by a protestation of  
loyalty to the Crown." For illustrations of this, see "Some English  
Governors of New York and Their Part in the Development of  
the Colony," by Frank H. Severance, in the N. Y. State Hist.  
Assn. *Proceedings* (1909), XVII: 137 *et seq.*

The president, council, speaker, and some of the members of  
18 the assembly, of New Jersey petition the king for a separate  
governor, on the death of Cosby (see March 10). The grand jury  
of that state sent a similar petition the next day.—From original  
broadside in N. Y. Pub. Library.

" Geo. Clarke, president of the council and commander-in-chief  
of the province, issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, ex-  
tending the adjournment of the general assembly to the last Tues-  
day in April.—From original broadside, in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
Regarding the legality of such adjournments, see April 26.

28 James Alexander causes a notice to be posted at the market  
and other public places, denying that he in any way aided or en-  
couraged George Clarke to take upon himself the administration of  
the government. The notice is also published in the *N. Y. Gaz.*,  
March 22-28, 1736. See March 10 and 31, April 26, and Sept. 29.

" Bradford, signing himself "A Friend and Well-Wisher To all  
Men," defends himself at length, in the pages of his newspaper,  
against the charges of falsehood contained in Zenger's *Journal*. He  
declares he is neutral in the Cosby controversy which has been  
going on for two years, adding: ". . . yet as I am and have been  
above forty years last past a Servant to the Government (and  
consequently to the several Governors during that Time) so I  
have according to my duty, some times printed in my *Gazette*  
some observations which the late Governor's Friends, thought  
proper to make upon what the other Party printed against him,  
and for my so doing Mr. Zenger, or some of the Party, have been  
angry with me, as I may suppose, (for I know not of any thing else  
that I have done by which they could be offended with me, they  
having formerly been my very good Friends) they have from time  
to time, Reflected upon me and against my *Gazette*, insinuating  
that what I published was not true." He continues thus, in a  
manly, honest, fashion, to state his case, and explain his position  
and its relation to the events of the period, stating in closing that  
he intends to "be obedient to the King, and to all that are put in  
Authority under him."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 28, 1736.

31 The freeholders and freemen of the city complain in a petition  
to the common council of "the Multiplicity of Gaming Houses  
within this City, and the evil consequences attending the same by  
Debauching the Youth and Others." Some of these consequences  
are thus enumerated: "our Youth are thereby greatly corrupted  
in their Morals rendered disobedient, unruly and Insolent, tempted  
to keep unseasonable Hours; to use unlawful Methods for main-  
taining their unreasonable & Extravagant Expenses, sometimes  
attended with Quarreling and fighting, and after unfit as well as  
unwilling to perform those Services, as are required of them, and  
we find that neither Council nor Correction are likely to have its  
desired Effect, while the Spring and fountain of these Disorders  
are tolerated and Allowed." The petitioners therefore request that  
the common council use its "Authority, Interest and Endeavours  
to suppress those Gaming Houses, especially all Billyard, Truck

1736 Tables and Cards &c: to which are owing the Impoverishment  
Mar. of Ruin of many in this place, who having contracted a habit  
31 of Gaming in their Youth, have not been able to Leave it till Re-  
duced to meer Beggary." A committee was appointed to act  
accordingly.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 311-12.

" A certificate reviewing the distinguished career of James  
Alexander, and stating that he is "a true friend to the late glori-  
ous Revolution, and the protestant Succession in the Illustrious  
House of Hanover, and well affected to his present Majesty's  
Person and Government," is signed and sealed by the common  
council.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 313-14. In the municipal election of Sep-  
tember, 1734 (q.v.), the candidates of the popular party, under the  
leadership of James Alexander and William Smith, had been  
elected as city magistrates and common councilmen. According to  
Cosby's report to the lords of trade (*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 23),  
this was the action of a "misled populace." This opinion, proba-  
bly, was what led to the above-mentioned certificate. See also  
*Political Sci. Quar.*, Dec., 1921, p. 592, regarding this point of view.

" The common council asserts the right of Andrew Law, as lessee  
of the dock and slips of the city, to make a charge for vessels  
lying at the slip "from the Southernmost End of Wall Street to the  
End of Burnetts Key," inasmuch as this is comprehended in his  
lease, and he has the right to demand rates in accordance with an  
ordinance "for regulating the Lying of Vessels in the Dock and  
Slips."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 314. See also *ibid.*, IV: 409-10.

" Elizabeth Jourdain, the tavern-keeper, a poor widow (see Sept.  
26, 1717), is granted a free license to sell strong liquor by retail in  
the city.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 314. She received the licence free in  
March, 1737.—*ibid.*, IV: 365.

Apr. A prolonged controversy arises as to whether the corporation  
9 or the mayor is entitled to the revenues from liquor licenses. At  
a meeting of the common council on March 31, it was proposed  
and Insisted on, that the whole Monies arising from Lyncenses  
to Retailers of strong Liquors, for Lyncence and Liberty to Retail or  
sell by the small Measure should be applied to such Uses and  
disposed of in such manner as this Court should from time to time  
order and direct." After debate, involving a study of the charter,  
it was resolved "by all the Members then present, except the  
Mayor (Paul Richard) and Recorder (Daniel Horsmanden), that  
the monies arising from Lyncenses aforesaid, could not be disposed  
of but by Order and Authority of this Court; and that no Member  
or Members Officer or Officers of this Court, or any other person  
whatsoever had or have any Right or Shadow of Right or Title  
to any part of the said Monies without the Order and Direction of  
this Court." At the present meeting, on April 9, a minute is placed  
in the record that, "Notwithstanding which solemn Resolution  
and Declaration of this Court made and given after mature delibera-  
tion and serious Consideration as aforesaid, we the Members  
now present, or most of us, being [are] informed, that the present  
Mayor, contrary to the practice of his predecessors and the Resolu-  
tion and Declaration aforesaid, and in high Contempt and Dis-  
regard of this Court, and his Duty, detains and in his hands keeps  
sundry and divers Sums of money by him received for Lyncenses  
aforesaid." The mayor had been asked if the report was true, and  
if true whether he would pay such money into the hands of the  
chamberlain. He replied that it was true, and that he had resolved  
to retain the money. The common council now enters a protest in  
the record, and resolves to take measures, "when in their power,"  
to compel the mayor to deliver to the chamberlain such sums as  
"he now doth or hereafter shall unjustly, illegally and violently  
detain contrary to the order and Resolution of this Court, and all  
Damages, Interests Costs and Charges, which this Corporation are  
intituled to or may suffer or sustain for or by reason of the premises."  
—*M. C. C.*, IV: 317-18. The same declaration of corporate right  
was made on Apr. 13, 1744 (*ibid.*, V: 116), and Feb. 12, 1751 (*ibid.*,  
V: 323), in the case of Richard's successor, Mayor John Cruger,  
the elder. Regarding the later cases of Mayor Holland, and Mayor  
John Cruger, the younger, see April 18, 1749; Oct. 26, 1759.

15 The committee for building the almshouse is required by the  
common council to "employ Workmen and provide Materials for  
Building a Kitchen, Oven and Washhouse to the said Workhouse."  
—*M. C. C.*, IV: 319. See March 3.

" The same committee is ordered also to "cause a convenient  
House to be made, contiguous to the Watchhouse in the Broad  
Street, for securing and well keeping the Fire engines of this  
City."—*ibid.* On July 22, the carpenter's work done on "the Shed

for securing the Fire Engines" was paid for.—*ibid.*, IV: 332. Apr.  
See also the Grim map, Plate 32, Vol. I. 15

Several grants of water lots, made with certain conditions in  
1736 and 1737, serve to illustrate the method employed by the city  
in filling up the water front, and extending the streets and wharves  
outward, around the lower part of Manhattan Island.

One of these begins with a petition made by Philip Schuyler,  
Jr., to the common council, on April 15, stating that he owns  
"all those sundry Messuages and Tenements, . . . on the East  
River . . . Countess Key Slip and fronting the East River  
. . . with the Lotts thereunto belonging lying between the said  
Slip, and Fletcher Street," covering about 80 feet of the river  
front. He desires to purchase 200 feet of land, "to be gained out of  
the said East River" (water lots), fronting his land. This is allowed,  
and a committee is appointed to have the land surveyed, and the  
terms drawn up.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 319-20. The committee's report,  
on June 3, states that a survey of the water lots has been made;  
that the breadth is 84 ft. 4½ in., and will be 76 ft. 3 in. in breadth  
"when wharf'd out and made to the Extent of two hundred foot to  
be gained out of the said East River upon a Range with Burnetts  
Key." A plan of the locality is made part of the report. The  
committee recommends that the grant be made at an annual rental  
of £60:6:3, with the proviso that Schuyler will make a street 45  
feet wide "to Range Equal with both sides of Burnetts Street,"  
and complete it on or before March 25, 1746; also that, "at the  
Outward part of the Said two hundred foot of Ground to be gained  
out of the said East River and Harbour," he will by the same time  
"make and Erect Another good and sufficient Street or Wharf,"  
40 feet wide; also that he will make "the Equal half of the Street or  
Wharf leading from Fletchers Street aforesaid to the Extent of the  
Said two hundred foot to be gained out of the said East River;" also  
that he will make "A good and sufficient Wharf Street or Pier" of  
18 feet 4 inches in breadth along "Maiden Lane Slip to the Extent of  
the Said two hundred foot to be gained out of the said East River  
or Harbour, and that the Profits Arising for or by the use of the  
said Wharf Street or Pier and the Slip be Received by this Cor-  
poration for the use of this Corporation;" also that he will build  
a "pair of Stairs at the Extent of the Pier or Wharf leading  
from Maiden Lane," to be maintained by him, his heirs and  
assigns, for the use of the boats, etc., of the ferry-man. The report  
proposes to give to Schuyler "the Water and soil under the Water  
aforesaid fronting the Messuages and Tenements Aforesaid," and  
all the profits "from the Outward Wharf which is to front the East  
River or Harbour with all Cranes Stairs and Landing places" (ex-  
cept the stairs above-mentioned) "to be made thereon by the said  
Petitioner his Heirs and Assigns." It is ordered that the corpora-  
tion grant the water lots accordingly.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 327-29. This  
grant was executed July 22.—*ibid.*, IV: 331; *Liber Deeds*, B: 281.  
Water Street received its christening in this grant.—See July 22,  
1736. Its history, however, began much earlier.—See June 16, 1696.

A printed letter, signed in MS. by Rip van Dam, and intended  
for the individual members of the general assembly, recites the  
fact of Cosby's death and Van Dam's claim to the administration,  
and maintains that the adjournment of the assembly by Clarke was  
illegal; it warns the members that the authority of Clarke is not  
good; and maintains that, since the assembly has no existence  
unless Clarke's authority is good, any examination by it of the right  
of Clarke or Van Dam does of itself decide against the latter.—  
From original broadside, in N. Y. Pub. Library; see also, *Bulletin*,  
N. Y. P. L., II: 254. See also *Copy of a letter from Rip van Dam*,  
Esq.; to the several Members of that General Assembly of New York,  
that stood adjourned to the last Tuesday of March, 1736, in Brad-  
ford's *Votes of The General Assembly, 1722-1738* (N. Y. Pub.  
Library). On April 29, 15 members of the Assembly met at  
the city hall and drew up a declaration stating that, "whereas it  
was notorious at the Time that the Honorable George Clarke,  
Esq., took upon him the Administration of this Government, that  
the said Rip van Dam had a Claim of Right to take the same  
upon him, and yet it appears not that the Council of this Province  
gave him any Opportunity to be heard, . . . and we are not so  
fond of our Seats in the General Assembly of this Province, as to  
desire to retain them at the Hazard of our lives, the Risque of our  
Estates, and the Ruin of our Families . . . we will not act as  
Members of the Legislature."—Bradford, *Votes of The General  
Assembly*.

A corner house in Maiden Lane, "now in the Tenure of Mr. "



- 1736 Willet," is offered for sale or to let by Rip van Dam. He also offers, May  
Apr. among other properties, "The Cellar Kitchen, at present the Poor  
26 House, kept by Mrs. Burger" (see July 5, 1735).—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Apr. 26, 1736. John Burger had contracted, on March 31, 1735  
(q.v.), to be responsible for the stone and brick work in constructing  
the new poorhouse.
- 29 The household furniture of the late Gov. Cosby (see March 10)  
was advertised to be sold at public vendue on this day.—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.*, Apr. 15-19, 1736.
- May Another grant of water lots is made, with conditions similar  
5 to those in Schuyler's grant.—See April 15. Abraham de Peyster  
and others petition the common council for a grant in fee simple  
of 200 feet of land to be gained out of East River fronting their  
property, "whereon to make further Improvements for the better  
Convenience of Trade and Navigation and Enlargement of this  
City in its buildings." The petition shows the location of their  
land to be in the East Ward, on the east side of Fletcher Street (see  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1000), fronting the river, with lots  
between Fletcher Street and Rodman's Slip or Van Clyffe's Slip.  
The petition is granted.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 323. The new lots to be  
thus formed, nine in number, are described in the grant, which is  
entered in full in the *Minutes* (June 11, 1737), with the report of the  
committee appointed to survey the ground. The petitioners cove-  
nant to make at their own expense a street 45 feet wide, "to Range  
Equal with both sides of Water Street," on or before March 25,  
1746. At the outward part of the 200 feet of ground to be gained  
from the river, they are required to make at their own expense a  
street 40 feet wide, by the same date. They are also to extend  
Fletcher Street to the extent of the 200 feet thus gained from the  
river, and to maintain all of these streets and the wharves erected  
or to be erected there.—*Ibid.*, IV: 373-76.
- Van Clyffe's Slip is alternatively called Rodman's Slip (*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 323). Sometimes, during both earlier and later periods, it was  
also referred to as Lyon's Slip (see 1730); it was the present Burling  
Slip, now filled up and forming the termination of John St. See  
also Aug. 9, 1692; March 2, 1744.
- 7 On motion of the "Clerk of the peace," Samuel Duly, convicted  
of "stealing from his Master William Bradford sundry Books of  
the value of Tenpence," is sentenced by the court of general ses-  
sions to be "carried from hence to the Public Whipping post of  
this City," and "there to be stripped from the middle upwards;  
and there be whipped seven Lashes by the Public Whipper, and  
then be discharged from his Imprisonment paying his Fees."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 62-63, 64-65. This was the  
usual method of punishment at this period, as appears by many  
records of this court. On May 4, 1774, one Mary Callachan was  
indicted for stealing two iron pots, valued at tenpence, from the  
store-house of William Bradford, and was sentenced to receive  
"Twenty Lashes on the Bare Back at the Public Whipping Post,"  
the next day; but out of regard for her having two small children,  
"and being now with Child," the court remitted the punishment,  
and ordered her discharge on payment of the fees.—*Ibid.*, 164, 167.
- 10 The inventory of the estate of the late Richard van Dam,  
whose will was proved April 14, 1736, bears this date, and shows,  
among other items, "1 Prospect of Ye City of New York." This  
evidently refers to the Burgis View. The original MS. inventory  
was offered for sale by a New York dealer in Nov. 1917.
- 24 "Taken out of the House of Mr. Edward Eastham [Eastham]  
who keeps the Fighting Cocks-Inn, in New-York, a Silver Quarts  
Tankard, marked on the Handle, *r<sup>s</sup>* engraven, the Silversmiths  
Mark is *W<sup>a</sup>K* punch'd, and a Cypher on the Lid of E . . ."  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 24, 1736. The tavern with the sign of the  
"Fighting Cocks" stood at the present No. 28 Water St. It had  
existed since Aug. 4, 1704 (q.v.), and probably earlier. Here com-  
mittees of the common council met, and exhibitions were held at  
various times of such curiosities as "a Fire-Engine that will  
deliver two Hogsheds of Water in a Minute," a "curious portable  
Microscope," etc.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 9, 1737; *N. Y. Jour.*, Sept.  
18, 1738. Eastham was still proprietor on Aug. 15, 1737, when he  
offered a reward for the return of a silver watch, "rather larger  
than midling, Rigmarden at Dublin the Maker."—*Ibid.*, Aug.  
15, 1737. On Dec. 17, 1739, John Croker, evidently the landlord  
of the inn, announced that someone had taken his "light coloured  
Cloth great Coat" in the "Room of another."—*Ibid.*, Dec. 17,  
1739. James Napier was landlord in 1746, when Philip van Cort-  
landt, who owned both the Fighting Cocks and the Coffee House
- next door, willed the property to his son John.—See Aug. 1, 1746. May  
On Oct. 30, 1762, Philip van Cortlandt, to whom the property  
had been conveyed on June 5 of the same year by "Madam Geer-  
truyd Van Cortlandt," sold the house to Richard Waldron. The  
conveyance describes the house as "near the exchange formerly  
Called the fighting Cocks and now in the possession of the said  
Richard Waldron."—*Liber Deeds*, XXVI: 131-32. The "Fighting  
Cocks" was destroyed in the great fire of Sept. 21, 1776 (q.v.), at  
which time it was referred to by John Joseph Henry (later Judge  
Henry), of Penn., as an "old and noted tavern."
- "Choice good Oyl, Grots and Oatmeal Old Spanish Red Wine, June  
Canary and Madeira, also Lime-Juce, Vinegar, and several sorts of  
Pickles, are to be Sold at the Rose and Crown by the Old Slip  
Market in New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 31-June 7, 1736.
- Provision is to be made by the council for Mrs. Cosby, widow  
of the late governor. She makes a present of the queen's picture to  
the government.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 326. This is Queen Caroline,  
consort of King George II.—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., III: 52.
- The Duke of Newcastle and Mr. Oglethorpe having written the  
governour and council of New York Province about Spanish designs  
against the English settlement in Georgia, the council orders that  
a proclamation be printed against supplying provisions to the  
Spaniards.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 326. The order was again issued on  
Feb. 25, 1737 (p. 328), and on May 5, 1738 (p. 331).
- The lords of trade transmit to the lords of the privy council  
the following letters, minutes, and newspapers, relating to "the  
Suspension of the said Rip Van Dam from y<sup>e</sup> Execution of his  
Office of Councillor and y<sup>e</sup> settlement of y<sup>e</sup> administration of the  
Government for the time being, in the person of the next eldest  
Councillor Mr. Clarke:—Two letters received from Mr. Clark,  
now commander-in-chief of the province of New York, dated  
March 29 and April 7, 1736 (see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 49-51);  
copies of the *Minutes* of council at New York, dated Nov. 24, 1735,  
and March 10, 1736; a statement of Van Dam's case, and the  
opinion of the attorney-general at New York thereupon, dated  
Feb. 25, 1736; the *N. Y. Jour.*, March 8, 1735, and March 29,  
1736, and the *N. Y. Gaz.*, March 28-April 5, 1736. The lords of  
trade also include, for the same purpose, the representation which  
they made to the queen on Aug. 28, 1735 (see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VI: 34-35).—*Ibid.*, VI: 69.
- A subscription paper, to obtain funds for enlarging Trinity July  
Church (see July 2, 1735), bears this date. Orders were given  
by the vestry on July 7 to circulate it. There were eventually 175  
subscribers, who gave a total of £5179:6. Rev. William Vesey,  
the largest donor, gave £50; James de Lancey, £25; 13 others  
£10 each; Robert Elliston, comptroller of customs, £8; and  
the rest sums from £5 down to three shillings.—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.).
- The following postal notice is published: "Whereas, the giving  
Credit and keeping Accounts of Postage of Letters is found to  
be both Troublesome and Inconvenient, and there being now in  
this Province a Sufficiency of small Change, so that the reason for  
Introducing that Custom is Intirely ceased. Notice is hereby given  
That for the future no Accounts will be kept for Postage of Letters,  
nor any Letters Delivered till the Postage thereof is paid; the  
Post Master having been a great sufferer by giving Such Credits."  
—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 28-July 5, 1736.
- The queen signs (by the Duke of Newcastle) a commission 13  
to George Clarke, Esq., to be lieutenant-governour of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 71.
- The common council orders that "the Street now fronting the  
East River or Harbour of this City lying between the Slip Com-  
monly Called Maiden Lane Slip or Countess Key Slip and the Slip  
Commonly Called Rodmans Slip be hereafter Called Water Street."  
—*M. C. C.*, IV: 331; and see Pl. 30, Vol. I. The order requires  
that the street be so called in the grant of water lots which this  
day to Peter Schuyler, for an account of which see April 15.  
Water Street was begun in 1696.—See June 16, 1696. It was  
continued, and part of it was called Hunter's Key or Burnet's Street,  
prior to 1730.—Pl. 27, Vol. I. Between Broad St. and Old Slip it  
was Little Dock Street prior to 1767.—Pl. 41, Vol. I. It was ex-  
tended across land of Rutgers to Corlaer's Hook Aug. 16, 1784.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, VIII: 133, 185; continued to East St. prior to  
1799 (Pl. 70, Vol. I), regularly continued and opened from Cathar-  
ine St. to Rutgers St. in 1816 (*M. C. C., MS.*, XXX: 225, 264);  
and from Rutgers Slip to Clinton St. in 1816.—*Ibid.*, XXXI: 294.



- 1776 John Kelly, keeper and owner of the public slaughter-houses  
July within New York City, seeks a renewal of his lease. A committee  
22 of the common council is appointed to consider his petition.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 331. On Sept. 20, the committee reported in favour  
of a renewal, and the common council gave Kelly a lease for 21  
years.—*Ibid.*, IV: 343-44.
- 24 Daniel Horsmanden is appointed by the governor to be judge  
of the court of vice admiralty. He was sworn in on the 29th.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 326-27.
- 25 The De Lancey house, later famous as Frances Tavern, at  
this time occupied as a residence by Col. Joseph Robinson, is  
offered for sale.—*N. Y. Gam.*, July 18-25, 1736. Evidently no  
purchaser was found; for the same house was again advertised in  
January, 1759.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 22, 1759. For a brief history  
of this site, see April 11, 1700.
- Aug. The city pays £3,115 for 1000, "three foot Shingles" for "the  
18 Poor-House" (almshouse).—*M. C. C.*, IV: 339.
- Sept. The Clarke-Van Dam controversy is renewed at length in a  
1 letter of this date published in Zenger's *Journal* of Sept. 13, 1736;  
also in *A letter To one of the Members of the late General Assembly*  
(pub. separately by the same printer in 1736). This episode was a  
renewal of the bitter conflict which marked Cosby's administration,  
Clarke being supported by the court faction, and Van Dam  
by the popular party.
- 11 A shipload of 120 Palatines arrives at New York.—*N. Y. Gam.*,  
Sept. 13-20, 1736.
- 13 With friendly irony, Bradford addresses a long editorial to  
"Brother Zenger," on the subject of faction, and loyalty to the  
crown, claiming "That the Administration of the Government is  
rightly and Lawfully lodg'd in Mr. Clarke's hands, and must remain  
so till the King's Pleasure be known."—*N. Y. Gam.*, Sept.  
13, 1736.
- 14 A printed letter, headed "The Sentiments of a Principal Free-  
holder, Offered to the Consideration of the Representatives of the  
Province of New York, who are now called to meet and sit the  
14th of Septemb. 1736," is distributed, supporting Clarke's claim  
to the administration of the government.—See one of these original  
broad-sides, in the N. Y. Pub. Library, on which has been written,  
by the hand of James Alexander, a reference to Zenger's *Journal*,  
of Sept. 27, 1736, for a refutation of it. An open letter "To one  
of the Members of the late General Assembly," unsigned, was  
printed by Zenger, expressing the writer's opposition to the views  
of the printed letter entitled "The Sentiments of a principal Free-  
holder" (written from Westchester), and antagonistic to Clarke's  
claim to the presidency of the council.—From original broadside,  
in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 15 The assembly having been adjourned by Clarke to this day, he  
issues a proclamation, printed by Bradford, adjourning it further  
to the second Tuesday in October.—From original broadside, in  
N. Y. Pub. Library. See Oct. 14.
- 18 In letters to the Duke of Newcastle, to the lords of trade, and  
to Secretary Popple, Clarke urges that the suspension of Van Dam  
be confirmed by the king.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 74-77.
- 20 Dissatisfaction in the assembly over the suspension of Rip van  
Dam from the council (see Nov. 24, 1735; June 18, 1736) continues.  
Clarke informs the lords of trade that the administration forces  
(the court faction) are "terrified by Zengers Journal."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VI: 75.
- 29 The Clarke-Van Dam controversy (for a connected account of  
which, see *Man. Com. Coun.*, 1865, pp. 722-25) becomes more  
serious when each assumes the right to nominate the municipal  
officers. Paul Richard is Clarke's nominee for mayor, while Van  
Dam names Cornelius van Horne. The council on Oct. 1 ordered  
a proclamation to be published warning all officers against Van  
Dam. Military preparations followed, including the purchase of  
gunpowder, camp utensils, and equipment for the garrison of  
Fort George, and an inventory of all military stores.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 327. Clarke ordered all the regular forces with their officers  
into the fort, where a strict watch was kept day and night.—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.*, Sept. 20-Oct. 4, 1736. Clarke wrote to the lords of trade that  
he had removed from his house in town to the fort by the advice  
of the council. He expressed the belief that factional troubles  
would end if James Alexander, William Smith, and Lewis Morris,  
Jr., the authors of articles appearing in Zenger's *Journal*, and Zenger  
himself, were sent home (to England).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
80. The common council, in doubt whether to accept the appointees  
of Clarke or Van Dam, on Oct. 12 ordered all the attorneys practis-  
ing in the mayor's court to attend on Oct. 14, "to give their Opinion  
and Advice in what manner this Corporation ought safely to Act  
for the Preservation of the Charter of this City, Relating to the  
Nomination of the Officers."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 348. A clash between  
the forces of Clarke and Van Dam was averted when, on Oct. 13,  
a ship arrived from London bearing a royal confirmation of Clarke  
as president and commander-in-chief of the province.—*N. Y. Gam.*,  
Oct. 11-18, 1736. Van Dam was therefore compelled to yield, and  
Clarke's appointees were sworn in at the regular time on Oct. 14  
(q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, IV: 349-52.
- The motive forces in the Clarke-Van Dam controversy are ex-  
plained in a recent essay by Dr. G. W. Edwards, entitled "New  
York City Politics before the American Revolution," published in  
the *Political Sci. Quar.* for Dec., 1921, pp. 593 et seq. The city was  
now on the brink of civil war. Two companies of the king's forces  
kept in the fort alone prevented the popular "faction" from taking  
up arms.—*Ibid.*, citing *N. Y. Gam.*, Oct. 11, 1736.
- Journal No. 3* of New York City's Department of Finance of  
to-day carries contemporary entries from Oct., 1736, to June,  
1767.—See the original MS. volume, at N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- President Clarke receives from the home government instructions  
relating to the form of prayer for the royal family.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 327.
- A Subscription Plate.—On . . . the 13th of October next, 13  
will be run for, on the Course at New York, a Plate of Twenty  
Pounds Value, by any Horse, Mare or Gelding, carrying ten Stone  
(Saddle and Bridle included) the Best of three Heats, two Miles  
each Heat. Horses intended to Run for this Plate, are to be entr'd  
the Day before the Race, with Francis Child, on Fresh Water  
Hill, paying a half Pistole (Spanish money) each, or at the Post on  
the Day of Running, paying a Pistole. And the next day (being  
the 14th) will be Run for, on the same Course, by all or any the  
Horses that started for the Twenty Pound Plate (the Winning  
Horse excepted) . . . All Persons on Horse-back or in Chaises,  
coming into the Field (the Subscribers and Winning Horses only  
excepted) are to pay Six Pence each to the Owner of the Ground."  
—*N. Y. Gam.*, Sept. 20-27, 1736. See also Nov. 5, 1733. A few  
years later (see Oct. 11, 1742), the race-track was on the Church  
Farm, west of Broadway.
- Clarke's speech to the assembly refers to the need of their 14  
session "To heal the unhappy Divisions that have sprung up in  
this Province, To provide for the Safety, the Defence and Prosperity  
of it; To encourage Trade and Navigation, and To promote the  
raising and Manufacturing such Commodities as may be Advan-  
tagious to your selves, and Useful to Great Britain." He refers to  
the neglect of ship-building in recent years, and urges its renewal.  
He recommends the completion of fortifications now under way,  
particularly those in the Mohawk country.—From the original  
broadside, printed by Bradford, in N. Y. Pub. Library; *Jour. of the*  
*Votes and Proceedings* (1736).
- Up to this time, the provincial council, with governor or 19  
president presiding, held its meetings in the fort, and the general  
assembly met in the city hall. Now, Chief-Justice Delancey, as  
speaker of the council, reports to that body that the corporation of  
the city has offered the council "the free use of their Common Council  
Room in the City Hall during every Session of Assembly and that  
they wo'd with all convenient speed, fit up the Same for their  
reception, in Such manner as the Council shall think proper, and  
that the same was at their Service, until the necessary alterations  
could be made therein."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 663. The next day,  
the council passed a vote of thanks, and recommended that the  
common council "give some Declaration of Trust which may ef-  
fectually Secure the use of the Common Council Room for the  
members of his Majesty's Council for the future, whenever they  
shall think convenient."—*Ibid.*, I: 664. On Oct. 21, the common  
council of the city passed the following resolution, which was  
entered in the provincial council minutes of Oct. 26:  
"Forasmuch as his Majesty's Council of this Province, in their  
Legislative Capacity, during the sitting of the General Assembly,  
are to sit and Act in their Legislative Capacity, as a Distinct Body  
by themselves (without the Presence of the Governour or Comman-  
der in Chief of this Province): And Whereas a convenient Room or  
Chamber in the City Hall of this City, is not yet commodiously fitted  
up and furnished for his Majesty's said Council to meet and sit in,  
for the better Expediting the Publick Affaires of this Colony in

1736 General Assembly; And Forasmuch as the Chamber in the City  
Oct. Hall of this City commonly Called the Common Council Chamber  
19 is under the same Roof, where the General Assembly do usually  
meet and sitt, whereby both Houses of the Legislature, may have  
speedy Recourse to Each other for their greater Ease and more  
speedy accomplishing the Publick Affaires of this Province. It is  
therefore Resolved & Ordered that the said Chamber in the City  
Hall of this City, commonly Called the Common Council Chamber,  
be with all Convenient Expediton handsomely fitted up and fur-  
nished, and a Convenient Closet or more be made in the same, and  
that the same Chamber be adorned with some Pictures, Maps,  
Prints and other usefull furniture; and that the same . . . be  
secured for the sitting of his Majesty's Council in General Assem-  
bly, in such Manner and Form as this Court shall be advised by  
Counsell learned in the Law." A committee of the common council  
was appointed to carry the resolution into effect.—*M. C. C.*, IV:  
353-54; see also *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 665. The council took up its  
quarters there on Oct. 26.

It should be observed that this is a very early, if not the earliest,  
use of the word "Legislature" in the original official records of  
New York Province; such usage being prompted, possibly, by its  
use in the opinion of the king's attorney on Jan. 15.—See under  
Feb. 6. O'Callaghan has adopted this designation freely, however,  
in his "Historical Introduction" of the *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (1861),  
I: xi; xv et seq. Regarding legislative nomenclature in the English  
colonial period in this province, the student will find useful hints  
in the following summary or analysis with references:

The "Charter of Liberties and privileges granted by his  
Royall Highnesse to the Inhabitants of New Yorke and its De-  
pendencies," Oct. 30, 1683 (*q.v.*), stated that "The Supreme  
Legislative Authority under his Majesty and Royall Highnesse  
James Duke of Yorke Albany &c Lord proprietor of the said province  
shall forever be and reside in a Governour, Council, and the  
people meet in General Assembly." The act defined the manner  
of choosing the persons who should sit "as representatives in the  
General Assembly;" when its sessions should be held, etc.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 111-16. The general assembly, therefore, was  
the name of the lower house of the provincial legislature; it was  
not the name of the united branches, the upper and lower houses,  
or what we now know as the legislature.

So, in Sloughter's time and later (see March 19, 1691), the  
lower house was concurrently called in its own minutes the "Gen-  
eral-Assembly" (*Assemb. Jour.*, 1764, I: 1 et seq.), or the "House  
of Representatives" (*ibid.*, I: 2 et seq.). It was most frequently  
referred to as "the House" (*ibid.*, I: 2, 3 et seq.). Its members  
were called "Assembly Men" (*ibid.*, I: 1, 3, or "Representatives"  
(*ibid.*, I: 2), or "Members" (*ibid.*, I: 2). All of these designations  
were employed in the *Assemb. Jour.*, as far as we find them printed  
(through 1765) for the colonial period.

The upper house was always the "Council," but known in the  
title of its journal as the "Legislative Council."—See *Jour. Leg.  
Coun.* (1861), Vols. I and II. Its gathering was also called "A  
Council."—*ibid.*, I: 1 et seq. The council minutes mention the  
lower house as the "Assembly" or "house of Representatives,"  
and its members as "Members of the Representatives."—*ibid.*,  
I: 2. An address to the king was signed by "the Governour  
Council and the Representatives of this Province."—*ibid.*, I: 7.  
In joint session the two branches were referred to as "Council &  
Assembly."—*ibid.*, I: 80. No common name covering both bodies  
was employed by the provincial records; for it will be observed that  
the use of the word "Legislature" (noted above as in *M. C. C.*,  
IV: 353-54) first occurs, not in the journals of either house, but in  
the minutes of the common council of the city of New York, and  
is quoted in the *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 665.

The same testimony is found in the colonial laws. Prior to the  
adoption of the state constitution (see April 20, 1777), when laws  
began to be enacted in the name of "the people" of the state of  
New York, the style employed for the enacting clause of any law  
was: "Be it enacted by the Governour Council and Representa-  
tives in General Assembly met," or some verbal variation of this  
style. From this form, the inference has been erroneously drawn  
that the name "general assembly" was intended to be applied to  
both legislative branches taken together. Other examples of the style  
employed in the colonial laws are: "Be it enacted by the Gen'l  
assembly" (*ibid.*, 144 et seq.), a style in frequent use (1684 et seq.),  
due to the original inception of laws in the lower house; or "Be it

Enacted, . . . by the Governour Council and Representatives  
now assembled" (*ibid.*, I: 171), which was the authorized way of  
stating the same purpose in accordance with Dongan's instruc-  
tions of May 29, 1686.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 370. Andros's  
instructions, dated April 16, 1688, contained the same directions  
as Dongan's: "And you are to observe in the passing of laws that  
the Stile of enacting the same by the Governour and Council, be  
henceforth used and no other."—*ibid.*, I: 218.

Following this, however, Sloughter's commission, Nov. 14,  
1689, gave him authority, with the advice of the council, to call  
"general Assemblies." The persons elected should constitute the  
people's share in the legislative power, and this gave their repre-  
sentative body the name "General Assembly" (see March 19,  
1691).

We find in the *Col. Laws N. Y.* that Sloughter's time, from  
May 6, 1691, onward, and in the *Assemb. Jour.* and *Jour. Leg.  
Coun.*, the style: "Be it . . . enacted . . . By the Govern-  
nour and Council and Representatives met in General Assembly"  
(*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 223), or some slight verbal variation of it,  
without change of meaning or intent, pointing out the three essential  
branches of the law-making power, the governour, council, and gen-  
eral assembly; but with no one general name like legislature, to  
designate the two interacting bodies, the upper and lower houses of  
the legislative branch of the government.

For a thorough discussion of the system of government in New  
Amsterdam under the Dutch, see Robert Ludlow Fowler's intro-  
duction to the facsimile of the Bradford (1694) edition of the *Laws  
and Acts*, published by The Grolier Club, N. Y., 1894; and for that  
of the English provincial system in operation in New York, see the  
"Historical Note," by Robert C. Cumming, introductory to the  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, Vol. I; and Spencer, *Phases of Royal Government in  
N. Y.* 1691-1719 (1905).

Chief-Justice De Lancey notifies the council that as the business  
of the supreme court requires his constant attendance, he cannot  
regularly and conveniently attend the council as speaker. A resolu-  
tion is therefore passed "that the Eldest Councillor present shall  
at all times hereafter preside and officiate as Speaker."—*Jour. Leg.  
Coun.*, I: 664. See also Cumming's "Historical Note" in *Col.  
Laws N. Y.*, I: xxi.

The common council orders that the inhabitants of the East  
Ward have liberty to enlarge the market-house at Countess Key  
(the Fly Market) at their own expense.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 354. See  
Sept. 6, 1699; 1729; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958; Pl. 174.

Inhabitants of the East Ward are given permission by the  
common council to enlarge Old Slip market-house at their own expense.  
—*M. C. C.*, IV: 354. See references to the Old Slip Market under  
April 18, 1691; July 8, 1701; Aug. 24, 1778; also Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 959; Pl. 174; De Voe, *Market Book*, 93.

The council meets for the first time in the "Council Chamber  
in the City Hall."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 665-66. See also Oct. 19,  
1736; March 27, 1739.

George Clarke receives the king's commission as lieutenant-  
governour.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 84. The next day, he took the  
usual oath of office and published his commission at the city hall.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 328.

The governour's council orders that henceforth the assembly be  
prorogued instead of being adjourned.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 328.

A New York news item states that, on this date, "Archibald  
Kennedy, Esq.: Collector of His Majesty's Customs and Receiver  
General of that Province, was Married to Mrs. Schuyler, Widow of  
Arent Schuyler, Esq.; Deceased, a Gentlewoman of a Plentiful For-  
tune."—*Boston Gaz.*, Dec. 20-27, 1736.

Daniel Horsmanden writes from New York to Cadwallader  
Colden: "Zenger is perfectly Silent as to Politticks. his Correspond-  
ent<sup>18</sup> I believe heartily Crop Sick. And old Morris retired to Hell-  
Gate to eat his own Sapan & Milk, & says the Devil may take 'em  
all: But if his natural disposition will let him be at rest, I'm mis-  
taken in the Man."—From the original letter, with the *Colden  
Papers* in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

## 1737

A census of the city and county of New York for this year —  
shows a population (white and black) of 10,664, which is an increase  
of 2,042 since 1731. The total for the province is 60,437, an increase  
of 10,148 since 1731.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 133. The militia of  
this county numbers 1,079.—*ibid.*, VI: 134. See 1738.

- 1737 The work of enlarging Trinity Church, first proposed in the vestry in 1718, is now fully completed.—*Berrian, An Hist. Sketch of Trinity Church* (1847), 53.
- In this year, Adolph Benson bought a farm of about 90 acres, "lying central of Harlem plains, and known in our day as the Samson A. Benson or Race Course Tract; its title was indisputable, but its origin hitherto an enigma to the professional conveyancer."—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem* (1881), 487. It is still true that, to the present time (1922), New York title searchers are unable to state why this Benson property was called the "Race Course Farm." The solution may be found in a notice published on Feb. 22, 1762 (*q. v.*), for a horse-race to be run at the "New Course, at Harlem."
- Jan. The oil mill, chocolate mill, and bolting mill of John Roosevelts, all of which are of wooden construction, situated near the Fly Market, are destroyed by fire. The neighbouring houses, "which are stately and according to the new Method of Building," are little damaged.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 10, 1737; *Boston Gaz.*, Jan. 24-31, 1737. The date of the fire is printed "February 2d," evidently by mistake.
- 10 John Richard, writing from New York to his brother-in-law, Henry van Rensselaer, of Albany, says: "We have here a Verry Cold winter the Ice Does a Great Deel of Damage to the fortification and the New Wharfs that was Built Last Year, we have a Bundance of Ice here, two Days before Christmas there is a boat Drove away from Amboy with two men in and No tidings of them Yet So we believe that they are Drove to Sea."—From the original MS. in the Van Rensselaer-Fort Papers, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 17 Apparently, it becomes impossible any longer for one man to serve effectively as jailer, and at the same time as supervisor of the watch, cryer and bell-ringer of the mayor's court, and marshal; for the common council now orders "all the Goods and Rooms in the Upper Story of the City Hall (Except the Store Room) for Debtors and the Gaol below Stairs for Criminals" to be given over to the custody of the high sheriff. Robert Crannell, Jr., who retires as jailer but continues in his other offices, is permitted still to occupy and be custodian of the room in the city hall in which he "now dwelleth," as well as "the Room Opposite unto it, and the Room wherein the Fire Engines were lately Kept."—*M. C. C.*, *ibid.*: 362. See Pl. 32-b, Vol. I. A later order (*ibid.*, IV: 422) required Crannell "to Remove out of this City Hall on or before the first day of May next" (May 1, 1738), and James Mills, a city marshal, who has been "Victualling Poor Prisoners in the Common Gaol," and who is subsequently termed "Keeper of the Gaol" (*ibid.*, IV: 155), to move into Crannell's apartment with his family. This is doubtless an expression of the board's conviction that the jailer must live in the building if the prisoners are to be securely guarded. Regarding Mills' service in this capacity, see Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 304.
- " The common council decides to "present the Freedom of this City to Daniel Horsmanden Esq<sup>r</sup> Barrister at Law, one of his Majesty's Council for this Province and Recorder of this Corporation as A Mark of their great Esteem for him and for his good services done for this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 362. The seal of the corporation was not affixed to the "freedom" until Oct. 14, 1740.—*Ibid.*, V: 6.
- " "Inasmuch as it appears to the Vestry that if the South Gallery be removed directly back to the Wall of the New Building pursuant to the rule made the last Vestry that the pillars must be placed in the Ile [*sic*] and be inconvenient it is resolved that said Gallery be enlarged in breadth so far as to place the pillars so as not to incommode the Ile or the pews."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Feb. New England is shaken by an earthquake.—*Boston News-Letter*, 6 Feb. 3-10, 1737. See Dec. 7.
- Mar. "All Sorts of Garden Seeds, lately Imported from England, by the Governor's Gardiner, Enquire of the said Gardiner in the Fort, where you may be Supply'd with the said Seeds at a Reasonable Rate."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 1-8, 1737.
- 22 A committee of the common council is appointed "to Ascertain and Cause to be Staked out, the Publick Highway from the Corner of Mr Freds House in Queen Street to Fresh Water," which shall "be Continued the breadth of four Rodd at the least as the same is directed by Act of General Assembly."—*M. C. C.*, *ibid.*: 364. This is a part of the present Pearl St., which runs in a generally north-westerly direction. The act referred to is that of June 19, 1703 (*q. v.*).
- Benjamin Peck petitions for a grant of water lots "Contiguous to his Houses in Queen Street in Montgomerie Ward," and the common council appoints a committee to have the ground surveyed and to agree with him upon terms.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 364-65. The committee reported on Oct. 4 that they had agreed to grant him, his heirs and assigns, the lots 50 feet wide from high to low-water mark, with permission to build "A Peer or Wharfe next Adjoining to the East Side of the Premises," 18 feet wide, from high to low-water mark, on or before March 25, 1746.—*Ibid.*, IV: 388-89. For an account of Peck's Wharf, and also Peck's Slip, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990. The wharf was shown as early as 1730, on Pls. 26, 27, and 27-a, Vol. I, just south of Ferry St. Peck's Slip was at the foot of Ferry St.; it was ordered filled up in 1772 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 366), but remained an open slip at least as late as 1797.—Pl. 64, Vol. I. In modern times, this slip was the easterly end of Ferry St., just as Burling Slip was the easterly section of John St.—See Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- " A warrant is issued to pay Edward Brewen, the public whipper, £2:10, his quarter-year's salary, and 15 shillings "for Setting in the Pillory and whipping through the Town at A Carts Tail one Patrick Butler for Issuing Counterfeit Dollars &c: and whipping four Other Criminals."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 363. When the annual salary of the public whipper was first instituted, it was £5 (see Oct. 24, 1713); it is now £10.
- 24 The governor's council orders that the mayor of New York impress seamen for the man-of-war "Tartar" (Capt. Norris), and appoints a committee to inquire about desertions from the ship.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 328. On March 30, the mayor wrote to Capt. Norris that he could not comply with this order, and the council decided that it had no power in the matter.—*Ibid.*, 329.
- " Bradford advertises the publication of *An Easie Way to get Money and be Rich*, which he sells at 6d. It describes "A Scheme by striking Twenty Thousand Pounds (Paper Money) to encourage the raising of Hemp, and the Manufacturing of Iron in the Province of New-York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 28, 1737. A contributor to the same issue of the *Gazette* discusses the scheme in a letter to Bradford, contending that, as the present governor has an estate in this country, he will be likely to favour the scheme if it passes the legislature because it is for the good of the country; although "other Governors have been paid for Acts to strike Paper Money."—*Ibid.*
- 31 In accordance with a council order of March 29 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 329), Clarke issues a proclamation appointing Thursday, April 21, as a day for public rejoicing and thanksgiving for the deliverance of the king from "the late perilous storm he met with on his passage from Holland to England." He directs that divine service be performed in the forenoon in all the churches and chapels in the province.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 4, 1737.
- Apr. Clarke, in an address to the assembly and council, says: "We have the pleasure to see peace restored to this once divided Province."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 676. He undoubtedly referred to the political disorders of the preceding three years.—See Sept. 29, 1736.
- 5 In his message to the house, he asks that the part of the barracks in the fort left unfinished when the rest of the barracks were repaired (see July 7, 1731) be put in order.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 696. On Sept. 2 (*q. v.*), repairs were not yet made (*ibid.*, I: 705); for Clarke then reported the barracks in bad condition, and urged their completion.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 682. See June 2, 1738.
- 6 A committee of grievances is appointed to meet every Thursday at 5 p. m., at the house of John de Honneur (the Black Horse Tavern).—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 696.
- 21 Agreeable to Clarke's proclamation of March 31 (*q. v.*), this day is observed as a day of thanksgiving in the manner required. After attending the morning service in Trinity Church, the governor returned to the fort; "he was attended with the principal magistrates and gentlemen of the city, where the Royal and Provincial healths were drunk, under the discharge of the cannon from the fort (His Majesty's regular troops being the whole time under arms), and the evening was concluded with illuminations and the other usual demonstrations of joy."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 25, 1737.
- 25 William Bradford "is now Removing to the Sign of the Bible near the Fly-Market, next Door but one to the Treasurers."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 18-25, 1737. For previous location, see April 15, 1734. The "Treasurer" here referred to was Abraham de Peyster, Jr., treasurer of the province. From an examination of the real



- 1737 estate records, the premises into which Bradford moved were at the present 190 Pearl St. He must have rented them, as his name does not appear as a grantee.
- 25 The committee appointed to consider the matters of revenue, referred to in the address of Lieut.-Gov. Clarke on April 5, renders a statement of accounts, one item of which is for £7:19:4 due John de Honneur "for Expenses of several Committees of the General Assembly, during sundry sessions."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 700. These meetings were held at the Black Horse Tavern of John de Honneur on William St.—See Oct. 9, 1737.
- May The committee appointed Jan. 24, 1735, to engage an overseer of the fire-engines selects Jacobus Turk, a gunsmith, whose duties are to be "to keep them Clean and in good Repair." The city pays him a year's salary in advance and £10 in addition "to Enable him to go on with finishing A small fire Engine he is making for an Experiment."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 367. Turk succeeded Anthony Lamb as overseer.—See April 6, 1733.
- 9 "A Fire-Engine that will deliver two Hogsheads of Water in a Minute, in a continual stream, is to be Sold by William Lindsay, the Maker thereof. Enquire at Fighting Cocks, next Door to the Exchange Coffee-house, New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 9, 1737.
- June Cornelius Webber, yeoman, and Cornelia, his wife, convey to Peter Warren, Esq. a parcel of land bounded, according to the modern map, as follows: westerly by a line east of Eighth Ave. from 14th to 21st St. (the old Fitzroy Road); northerly by a line north of 21st St., from Eighth Ave. to a point east of Sixth Ave. (same course as the old Abington Road); easterly by a line east of Sixth Ave., from 17th to 21st St.; and southerly by a line running diagonally from 17th St. and Sixth Ave. to 14th St. east of Eighth Ave., these last two courses being along the old Southampton Road.—See original deed in possession of N. Y. Hist. Soc.; see also June 18, 1731, and Aug. 18, 1741. In this conveyance, for the first time, "Greenwich House" is mentioned. See Supplemental Landmark List, "Greenwich House"; and, for the above described parcel, see the Sir Peter Warren Estate under Farm Titles, Vol. V.
- 11 Besides the water lots granted on this day to Abraham de Peyster and others (see May 5, 1736), for the purpose of developing the East River water front, other lots are granted for the same purpose to Henry van Borsom, son of the late Egbert van Borsom, who petitioned on Nov. 15, 1734 (*M. C. C.*, IV: 236) for such lots fronting his property "on Queen Street Wharf in Montgomerie Ward between the East Side of Van Clyffs Slip and the Ground of Lewis Gomas." Van Borsom is required to make at his own expense a street 45 feet wide "to Range Equal with both sides of Water Street," out of the 200 feet to be gained by filling in along the river front, on or before March 25, 1746. At the outward part of the 200 feet to be thus gained he is to make a street 40 feet wide within the same time limit, and he is to make a public "Wharf Street or Pier," 14 feet 4 inches wide, along Van Clyff's Slip the full extent of the 200 feet, etc.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 377-79. The several grants of water lots made in the summer of 1737, all containing somewhat similar obligations, are recorded in *Liber Deeds*, B: 296-340.
- 15 John Peter Zenger is appointed by Lewis Morris (the newly named speaker of the assembly) to be printer of the *Votes* of the assembly. His first work under this appointment was to print *The Speech of the Honourable George Clarke, Esq.*, etc., of this date. Zenger's authority is stated in the colophon at the end of this printed speech. His colophon at the end of *A Journal of the Votes*, etc., beginning June 15, gives Morris's order "that no other Person do presume to Print the same." Zenger thus supersedes Bradford as official printer for the province. See also Sept. 13, 1739.
- 20 The king having appointed "Lord De la Warr" to be governor of New York and New Jersey, the secretary of state (Newcastle) expresses to the lords of trade the king's direction that draughts of a commission and instructions be prepared. On June 22, the lords of trade wrote Clarke of the appointment, requesting him to do his utmost "to preserve the Tranquillity of the Province" until the arrival of "Delaware." The required commission was ready on June 30.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 96-98. Lord Delawarr did not come to New York, however. In a biographical note by O'Callaghan (*ibid.*, VI: 163), it appears that he resigned "in September following," on being made colonel of the first troop of life-guards. A letter, dated "London June 20th 1740," addressed to Delawarr, and signed by "George Clarke Junr," asks him to intercede with the secretary of state in behalf of the elder Clarke, who is still lieutenant-governor; that he may succeed Delawarr as governor; and the younger Clarke offers to pay Delawarr 1,000 guineas "to indemnify" the latter "for any loss, or expence occasioned thereby," this amount being "all that the Govern<sup>r</sup> there under its present circumstances" allows him to offer.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 163-64. There is no evidence that this proposal was accepted. On the contrary, George Clinton was appointed governor, in 1741, "in the room of the Lord Delawarr."—See April 30, 1741.
- A teacher's advertisement reads: "This is to give Notice that I John Hastier Gold Smith in this City, have at my House a Frenchman, who teaches to Read and Write French, as also Arithmetick in a very short Method. Whoever inclines to learn may apply to the said John Hastier at his House who will agree on reasonable Terms.
- "Any Persons that desire to be Taught at Home, may be attended at seasonable Hours, provided the Time does not interfere with the Hours of his School."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 27, 1737. For an earlier notice concerning the teaching of French, see July 21, 1735. Sometimes instruction in the other romance languages was combined with that in French (see Oct. 26, 1747).
- "These are to inform all persons that there is a ferry settled from Amboy over to Staten Island, which is duly attended for the convenience of those that have occasion to pass and repass that way. The ferriage is fourteen pence, Jersey currency, for man and horse, and five pence for a single passenger."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 4, 1737. The provincial council of New York, a year earlier, had granted a patent to Adoniah Schuyler for a ferry from Staten Island to Elizabethtown.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 326; *Cal. Land Papers*, 223.
- Henry Holt, a dancing master, advertises that on July 14 there will be "a Ball" at the house of "Mr. De Lancy, next door to Mr. Todd."—*N. Y. Weekly Jour.*, July 4, 1737. The De Lancy house stood on the south-east corner of Broad and Pearl Sts., adjoining the house of Robert Todd, on Broad St. In 1762, it became Queen's Head Tavern. See also April 21, 1739.
- Those desiring freight or passage on the sloop "Mary and Margaret" bound for Curaçoa, are asked to arrange for same with the master, William Burrows, at the "Cocoa Nut-Tree, Richard Bakers on the New-Dock."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 11-18, 1737. The "Cocoa Nut-Tree" stood at Wall and Water Sts., and was situated, according to a later notice of William Burrows, "over against the Merchant's Coffee House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 23, 1745. Baker secured a five-year lease on the L. I. ferry, from March 25, 1743 (*M. C. C.*, V: 75), but on Sept. 4 of the following year, "being sick and weak," he devised all his estate to his wife Martha and his children, Richard and Sarah.—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 30, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1895). He died before Jan. 16, 1745; his widow then surrendered the lease of the ferry to Edward Willett. The tavern was continued for a time by the widow Baker, but by Nov. 11, 1751 (p. v.) we find Peter de Joncourt conducting a tavern "next Door to the Merchant's-Coffee-House."
- The common council appoints a committee "to lay out the Highway from the Run of Water late at the foot of Fresh Water Hill to the Corner of the Pasture late Called the Domine's Pasture."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 382. This was at the head of the present Chatham Square.—*Man. Coun. Coun.* (1866), 615. The "Highway" here means the King's Highway or Road to Boston, being the present Park Row, from Pearl St. to the Bowery at Division St., traversing what is now Chatham Sq.—See Pl. 174, Vol. III. See also remarks regarding the Dutch ministers' plot (the Dominic's Pasture of the foregoing entry in the *Minutes of the Common Council*) in comments on Pl. 36-A, I: 277-78.
- Lieut.-Gov. Clarke states, in an address to the council, that "that part of the Barracks in Fort-George which for want of money was left unfinished when the rest of the Barracks were repaired will Soon be in as bad a Condition, if Some Care be not Speedily taken to repair it. I therefore earnestly recommend them to your present consideration, as I do likewise the new Fortifications which want the finishing hand."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 682. But see Sept. 5, 1738.
- In the election held this day, the most exciting contest is between Adolph Philipse and Cornelius van Horne for the office of representative in the general assembly. Party feeling runs high. Both parties call out their whole strength. The sick, the blind, the lame, Jews, soldiers from the garrisons, many who had been bedridden, men from the prison and poorhouse, are brought in carriages to the place of election, the Field. Fighting and quarrelling are the disorder of the day.—See *Wm. Smith Papers (MS.)*, III: 187-89,

1737 in N. Y. Pub. Library; Smith's *New York* (Continuation, 1830),  
Sept. II: 47-50; *Golden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1918),  
10 II: 179; *Boston Gaz.*, Sept. 12-19, 1737. Philpse represented the  
"court" faction; Van Horne, the popular or democratic faction.

The majority of votes seeming to be for Philpse, a poll was  
demanded. This was held at the city hall from 9 a.m. to 9.30  
p.m., when the vote showed 413 for Philpse and 399 for Van  
Horne.—*Ibid.* See, further, Sept. 12.

11 Cadwallader Colden writes to his wife an account of a political  
contest at the polls in New York between Philpse and Van Horne:  
"I now can acquaint you that by the Pole Mr Philpse has carried  
it by 15 votes Such a struggle I believe was never in America & is  
now over with a few bloody noses Mr Vanhorne expects to carry  
the Election upon the Scrutiny which is to be begin to morrow  
... the sick the lame & the blind were all carried to vote they  
were carried out of Prison & out of the poor house to vote such a  
struggle I never saw & such hurraing that above one half of the  
men in town are so hoarse that they cannot speak this day the pole  
lastes from half an hour after nine in the morning till past nine at  
night. there was upwards of 800 persons poled."—"From the original  
draft of the letter, preserved with the *Golden Papers* in N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. See Sept. 12.

12 In a petition to Lieut.-Gov. Clarke, the subscribers, numbering  
450 citizens, state: "That we have this day seen or heard of  
the most Barefaced Villany Committed by William Cosby Esq<sup>r</sup>  
present high Sheriff of this City & County . . . in the Face of  
the world in Declaring Adolph Philpse to be chosen Representative  
for this City and County . . .

"Wee therefore most Humbly pray that our Lives Libertys and  
properties may no Longer Remain Committed to the Said William  
Cosby; but that he may be forthwith removed from the said  
Office and the S<sup>d</sup> Adolph Philpse may not be qualified to Sit as  
an Assembly man untill a fair Hearing of the matter . . ."  
—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 292; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 529.  
A similar petition is presented to the assembly, which refused to  
seat either Philpse or Van Horne, the rival candidates, until the  
charges against Cosby were examined.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 710.  
The council took cognizance of the issue on Sept. 14; and, on the  
next day, Cosby was heard before it on the petition, but decided  
not to intermeddle in the matter.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 329-30.

On Sept. 16, the house voted to investigate the election.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 711.

In the assembly on Sept. 17, the committee on privileges and  
elections examined into the allegations and petition of one John  
Thomas against Philpse, and after a hearing reported to the house  
that Philpse had been lawfully elected to serve in the assembly.  
The house adopted that part of their report declaring that Philpse  
had not used bribery or corruption or undue means to have himself  
elected, and ordered a scrutiny of the votes before the house.  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 711; *Boston Gaz.*, Sept. 26-Oct. 3, 1737. This  
scrutiny lasted about twenty days, causing great excitement in the  
city. There was the nicest examination into the titles of men's  
estates, a thing not known before. It caused many warm debates  
among the people, and the loss of much time among the labouring  
classes, who spent a large part of the day contending with each  
other about the result.—*Boston Gaz.*, Oct. 10-17, 1737. On Sept.  
21, the assembly voted that the action of Sheriff Cosby had not  
invalidated the election.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 712.

22 In the course of the scrutiny of the votes in the Philpse-Van  
Horne contest (see Sept. 10 and 12), it appeared that the Jews  
were largely in favour of Philpse.—*Wm. Smith Papers*, III: 187.  
William Smith, counsel for Van Horne, objected to the introduction  
of any testimony by Jews at the hearing. The house sustained  
him.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 712. On Sept. 23, Smith also objected to  
having the votes of the Jews received in the election. He appealed  
to the religious passions of the members, reading from a Bible in  
his hands of the sufferings of Jesus Christ, and so affected his  
audience by his illogical argument that the house resolved that the  
Jews, not having the right to vote for members of parliament, could  
not be admitted to vote for representatives of the province.—*Ibid.*;  
*Wm. Smith Papers*, III: 187-89, and Smith's *New York* (Con-  
tinuation, 1830), II: 47-50. Van Horne, however, lost the election;  
for another point was determined by the house, by which  
Philpse received many votes which Smith thought should have  
been rejected, agreeably to the laws of the province.—*Ibid.* This was  
to allow non-resident free holders to vote.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 712.

On Oct. 10, the scrutiny showed that, on Oct. 8, Philpse had  
a majority of 21 votes over Van Horne (*Boston Gaz.*, Oct. 10-17);  
and on Oct. 12, Philpse was declared elected and was sworn in  
(*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 717).

Regarding the disqualification of the Jews to vote at this  
election, as ordered by the general assembly, nearly all writers on  
the history of New York refer to this disqualification as lasting  
thereafter throughout the colonial period. One writer, however  
(McKinley, *The Suffrage Franchise in the Thirteen English Colonies*  
in Am. in U. of Penn. Pubz., 1905, p. 215) qualifies this by  
saying that he could not determine whether the Jews were dis-  
franchised after 1737, and that permission for them to vote probably  
rested with the local officers. Smith (*Wm. Smith Papers*, MS., III:  
187-89) says that, as a result of the assembly vote, the Jews brought  
about the passage of "an Act of Parliament to qualify them to vote  
for representatives, for which they paid an immense sum of money."

In a letter to the author on this subject, Mr. Samuel Oppen-  
heim calls attention to the fact that there was no prohibition before  
1737 against Jews voting; also that it appears they voted for other  
officers (*M. C. C.*, II: 163, 165, 174, 177); that under their letters  
of denization, acts of naturalization, or as natives, they were en-  
titled to the same rights in the colonies as other persons, some of  
them even being elected constables and tax collectors; that, under  
the colonial laws, freemen and freeholders, to which classes Jews  
could and did belong, were entitled to vote for representatives,  
the laws not excluding Jews (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 405, 452); that  
the colonial laws were considered as binding upon the authorities in  
the province, even though inconsistent with, and not conforming to,  
the laws and practice in England (Blackstone); that, under an act  
of parliament passed in 1740 (13 Geo. II, Chap. 7), Jews were  
specifically permitted to be naturalized in all the colonies, and were  
exempted from using the words "upon the true faith of a Christian"  
in taking the oath of allegiance and abjuration, which act may have  
been the one referred to by Smith, *supra*, though no evidence  
has been found of their spending immense sums to have this clause  
inserted in the general act; that various newspaper items after 1737,  
referring to elections for representatives in New York, make no  
mention of any exception to Jews voting; that it appears from three  
poll-lists of the colonial period, which have been preserved, that, in  
1761, 1768, and 1769, quite a number of Jews voted at each of the  
elections for representatives held in those years. (See the poll-  
lists for these years, printed by S. Whitney Phoenix, N. Y. 1880);  
that the action of the general assembly in 1737 in rejecting votes  
of the Jews was not binding upon subsequent assemblies, as each body  
was the judge of the qualification of its own members, and was not  
bound by the action of its predecessors, and that there is no record  
of any subsequent assembly rejecting the votes of Jews at elections;  
but on the contrary that Peter Kalm, who was in New York in  
1748, speaks of the Jews then "enjoying all the privileges common  
to the other inhabitants of this town and province" (*Kalm's Travels*  
into North America, 245-46, q. v. under Oct. 30, 1748).

Trinity vestry orders "that the large Pew under the Corner of  
the New Gallery [see April 17, 1718] in Trinity Church, which was  
formerly the Gov<sup>t</sup> Pew, be applied for the Use of the Church War-  
dens for the time being, And that the Cannopy Pew on the left  
hand side of the South Door be for the Use of the officers of the  
Garrison for the time being instead of the Pew they formerly had,  
That the Cannopy Pew on the right hand side of the said South  
Door be for the Use of the Commanders and Officers of his Majes-  
ties Ships of War for the time being; And That the two Pews  
before the said Pew be for the Use of Masters of Vessels being  
Strangers; That the New Pew on the East side of the Pulpit be for  
the use of his Majesty's Council, The Judges and Attorney General  
for the time being; And that the Pew which was formerly for the  
Use of his Majesty's Council, be for the use of the Governour for  
the time being."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Paul Richard is renominated mayor.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 387.  
Mayor Richard was appointed first July 7, 1735 (q. v.), after the  
death of Mayor Lurting. He was continued as mayor until Oct. 15,  
1739 (q. v.).

James Lyne is elected a constable of the West Ward.—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 386. On Oct. 5, he produced a commission from the lieutenant-  
governour, appointing him an adjutant in the militia of the  
province, whereby he was exempt from duty as constable.—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 390, 392. See also description of the Bradford Map, Pl. 27, Vol. I.  
About 190 Palatines arrive at New York from Holland. On

Sept.

22

28

29

"

Oct. 9

- 1737 Oct. 5, about 215 arrived at Philadelphia, both ships coming by Nov.  
 Oct. 9 way of Cowes.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 3-10, 1737. 7
- 11 This being the anniversary of the king's coronation, a double watch is provided for this and the two succeeding nights, as there is reason to apprehend that many unruly persons will assemble and create disorder "by firing Squibs, Guns and Other fire Works; and in Rambling about the Streets in a disorderly manner."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 392.
- 14 Mayor Richard, renominated on Sept. 29 (*M. C. C.*, IV: 387), is too ill to be sworn in (*ibid.*, IV: 394). Gerrardus Stuyvesant, the deputy mayor, presided at the meetings of the common council from Sept. 29, to Oct. 17 inclusive.—*ibid.*, IV: 385-96. For the first deputy mayor, see June 27, 1665. Wm. Beckman served as deputy mayor for over two years (1681-3) when Mayor Dyer was in England (*M. C. C.*, I: 87-105).
- 28 The common council appoints a committee to prepare a bill to be presented to the assembly "To Enable this Corporation to Repair and New Cover part of the City Hall of this City, and to defray the Expence of A Constables Night Watch for the Ease of the Poor of this City, and Other purposes therein mentioned."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 399. On Nov. 4, 1737, the bill was approved for presentation to the assembly and the committee was permitted to add a clause regarding the appointment of firemen.—*Ibid.*, IV: 404. The firemen's act passed the assembly as an independent measure on Dec. 16, 1737 (*q. v.*), carrying the desired provisions on this subject. See also Sept. 19, 1738.
- On April, 1738, the common council appointed a committee to consult builders to determine what repairs were needed to the city hall, to hire workmen to do the work, and to buy materials. This action was based upon the "Absolute Necessity forthwith to New Cover and Shingle part of the City Hall of this City under which the Assembly of this Colony Generally meet; and also "To New lay or Cover the floors of the Assembly Chamber Lobby and Court Room and Other Repairs Needfull and Necessary to be made to the Said City Hall;" and "To Repair and make weather tight the Cupulo of the Said City Hall, To Amend Repair & Enlarge the Goals of the Said City, and to Amend and Repair many Other parts and places of and in the Said City Hall to make the same more usefull and Convenient for the purposes the same was built and designed for." The work on the city hall is to be paid for out of the fund of £200 authorized to be raised by the act of the general assembly "in the Eleventh Year of his present Majestys Reign."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 421 and 431. See, further, July 15, 1738.
- 31 The king's birthday (which occurred Oct. 30) is celebrated with the usual ceremonies.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 7, 1737.
- Nov. Inhabitants of the East Ward, living near the Fly Market, complain to the common council that the pier "before the Houses at the West side of the Said Slip" is so narrow that it often proves "Very dangerous as to Carts passing and Repassing both in Respect to wagner People as well as Children;" and by order of the grand jury they petition "the Commonalty" for leave "to make the Said West Pier Six or Eight feet Broader." The petition is granted.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 403; cf. "Fly Market Slip," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989.
- " In station conditions for leasing the ferry, mention is made of "the House of Mr William English] in Custom House Street."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 403. This street name was used at that time for the present Pearl St. between Whitehall St. and Hanover Sq.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 997, and 1007. English occupied the tavern formerly kept by Obadiah Hunt.—See Jan. 13, 1736.
- 5 The day is observed in memory of the discovery of "that horrid and Treasonable Popish Gun-Powder Plot to blow up and destroy King, Lords and Commons" (the Guy Fawkes plot of Nov. 5, 1605). The "Gentlemen of his Majesty's Council, the Assembly and Corporation, and other the principal Gentlemen and Merchants of this City waited upon his Honour the Lieut. Governour at Fort George, where the Royal Healths were drank, as usual, under the Discharge of the Cannon and at Night the City was illuminated."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 7, 1737. See also Nov. 5, 1748.
- 7 "We have Letters and London Publick Prints by way of Philadelphia, viz. The London Daily Post, Sept. 13, which says, His Majesty has been pleased to appoint the Right Honourable John Lord De La War to be Captain and Colonel of the First Troop of Life Guards, in the Room of his Grace the Duke of Montague; and that his Lordship is to Resign the Government of New York. *Whitehall Evening Post*, Sept. 15; The Right Honourable the Lord De La War has received the Standard as Captain and Colonel of the first Troop of Life Guards."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 7, 1737; *ibid.*, Nov. 28, 1737. But see Dec. 27, 1737.
- James Murray, writing to a friend in Ireland, says that a labourer in New York receives 4s., 6d. a day; a carpenter, 6s.; a girl, 4s., 6d. a week; and a tailor, 20s. for a suit of clothes.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 7, 1737; see also Wilson, *Mem. Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 202-4.
- The death of Queen Caroline, wife of George II, occurs.—"The Chronological Diary for the Year 1737," in *Hist. Register* (1737), 24. The news was received by Lieut.-Gov. Clarke about April 3, 1738 (*q. v.*).
- 28 That the Free Masons had by this time formed a society in New York is evidenced by the following communication published by Bradford: "Mr. Bradford: There being a new and unusual sect or society of Persons of late appeared in our native Country [England], and from thence spread into some other Kingdoms and Common Wealths, and at last has extended to these parts of America, their Principle, Practices and Design not being known nor by them published to the World, has been the reason that in Holland, France, Italy, and other Places they have been supprest, All other Societies that have appeared in the World have published their Principles and Practices, and when they meet set open their Meeting-house Doors for all that will come in and see and hear them, but this Society called Free Masons, meet with their Doors shut, and a Guard at the outside to prevent any to approach near to hear or see what they are doing. And as they do not publish their Principles or Practices so they oblige all their Proselytes to keep them secret, as may appear by the severe Oath they are obliged to take at their first admittance. Which Oath is as follows, viz.
- "I, A. B., Herely solemnly Vow and Swear in the Presence of Almighty God and this Right Worshipful Assembly, That I will Hail and Conceal, and never Reveal the Secrets or Secrecy of Masons or Masonry, that shall be revealed unto me; unless to a True and Lawful Brother, after due Examination, or in a just and Worshipful Lodge of Brothers and Fellows well met.
- "I further more Promise and Vow, That I will not Write them, Print them, Mark them, Carve them, or Engrave them, or cause them to be Written, Printed, Marked, Carved, or Engraved on Wood or Stone, so as the Visible Character or Impression of a Letter may appear, whereby it may be unlawfully obtained.
- "All this under no less Penalty than to have my Throat cut, my Tongue taken from the Roof of my Mouth, my Heart plucked from under my Left Breast, them to be buried in the Sands of the Sea, the Length of a Cable Rope from Shore, where the Tide ebbs and flows twice in 24 Hours, my Body to be burnt to Ashes and be scatter'd upon the Face of the Earth, so that there shall be no more Remembrance of me among Masons. So help me God."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 28, 1737. A skit, in the usual style of rude parody of the time, on the subject of women joining the Masons, was published in *ibid.*, June 19-26, 1738. For reference to the Masonic meeting-place, see Jan. 22, 1739.
- Late in the summer of 1737, William Johnson, nephew of Sir Peter Warren, sailed for America, and arrived in New York in December. He spent the winter here as guest of Lady Warren (daughter of Stephen de Lancy).—W. Max Reid, *Story of Old Fort Johnson* (1906), 7. For the records of his activities as Indian commissioner, see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), II: 317-584.
- An attempt is made by the "Trustees of Brookland" (and continued Dec. 6, 7, and 14) to secure through the legislature the repeal of part of the Ferry Act of Oct. 14, 1732 (*q. v.*), so far as it relates to Brooklyn. The bill is opposed in the assembly by James Alexander, and referred to the committee of the whole house. A hearing on it is then ordered, to permit the city of New York to be represented in opposition to the design of the bill, which is to break this city's ferry monopoly. A postponement of the hearing checked further proceedings.—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 728-29, 729-30, 730. Another attempt of the same sort was made nearly ten years later.—See Jan. 7, 1746.
- "The Corner House, on the North side, below the Meal-market," is offered for sale by Frances Child.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 28-Dec. 5, 1737. This was the later Merchants Coffee House, on the northwest corner of Wall and Water Sts.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979.
- Alexander Malcolm, the schoolmaster, in a petition to the assembly, claims that the act passed Oct. 14, 1732 (*q. v.*), allowing him £40 per annum out of the fund of peddlers' licenses, has failed



1737 to operate, and that there is due him the sum of £115:2:6. He  
Dec. asks that this deficiency be paid. The assembly rejects his petition.  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 730. For further actions of the assembly, see  
Dec. 16, 1737; Oct. 16, 1740.

" A bill is presented to the assembly to repeal part of the act  
regulating and establishing the rates of the ferry between this city  
and Brooklyn. It is ordered read a second time.—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 729-30. On the following day, it was ordered that the corpora-  
tion be served with a copy of the bill.—*Ibid.*, I: 731. Fortunately  
for the city, the session of the assembly was almost at an end,  
and it was voted to postpone the bill until the session of the follow-  
ing year.—*Ibid.*, I: 733.

7 " about 11 o'Clock, there was a severe Shock of an  
Earthquake felt all over this City; and continued about one  
Minute; It begun with a Rumbling Noise like a Coach or Coaches  
running along the Streets; the Houses did Shake, the China, the  
Glasses and Pewter did move and clatter, to the surprize of the  
inhabitants.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 12, 1737.

16 " A provincial act, known as the "Triennial Act," is passed, "for  
the frequent Elections of Representatives to Serve in General  
Assembly and for the frequent Calling and meeting of the General  
Assembly so Elected."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 951. For the history  
of this law, and the arguments in favour of it which were sent to  
England for the concurrence of the king's ministers, see *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 158-63. On Aug. 10, 1738, the lords of  
trade advised the king that this act of the province of New York  
was an infringement of the royal prerogative; and on Nov. 30, 1738,  
he vetoed it.—*Ibid.*, IV: 164-65. The law was one of the early  
impulses of the people for more independent local self-government,  
overcome by British sovereignty.

" An act is passed "to restrain Tavern keepers and Inholders  
from Selling Strong Liquors to Servants and Apprentices and from  
giving large Credit to others."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 952; *N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VI: 117.

" The legislature passes an act continuing "An Act to Encourage  
a Publick School in the City of New York." Alexander Malcolm,  
"the Present publick School Master," is retained.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
II: 973-77. Another act is passed the same day "To Restrain  
Hawkers and Pedlars within this Colony from Selling without  
License." The schoolmaster (see Dec. 6) is given authority to  
issue such licenses. Every hawker, peddler, or "petty chapman"  
(as defined in the act) is required to pay "Alexander Malcolm or  
the Master of the Publick School of New York for the time being"  
a duty of £5 per annum and a license fee of three shillings.  
The schoolmaster shall keep account of the money received, and out  
of this revenue he shall be paid £40 annually. Venders of fish,  
fruit, and victuals are excepted from the operation of the act;  
also persons who make and sell their own wares, and tinkers,  
tailors, or other persons who make or mend various articles men-  
tioned in the act.—*Ibid.*, II: 988-92. For Clarke's comments on  
these two acts, see June 2, 1738.

" The legislature passes "An Act for Emitting Bills of Credit for  
the Payment of the Debts and for the better Support of the Govern-  
ment of this Colony, and other Purposes therein Mentioned." These  
bills, amounting to £48,350, are to be engraved by "Charles Le  
Roux, or Such other Person as the major part of the Said first  
Signers of the Said bills of Credit will agree with." They are to be  
printed by John Peter Zenger.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 1015-40.  
See Nov. 28, 1734. The treasurer was ordered to pay the engraver  
£14 for 28 stamps for these bills of credit (*ibid.*, II: 1038), but no  
certain evidence appears that Charles le Roux was actually the  
engraver. On Dec. 17, Clarke informed the Duke of Newcastle  
that the assembly had laid a foundation for a future revenue fund  
"by striking paper money, (which was much wanted) to be let  
out on interest."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 110. On June 2, 1738, he  
explained the purpose of this act.—*Ibid.*, VI: 116.

" For several years the city has paid various municipal charges  
"for the Ease of the poor Inhabitants." It has "Defrayed the  
Expense of the Night Watches, Built and Erected a Convenient  
Tenement for a Workhouse and House of Correction Repaired  
the Market Houses Dock wharfe & Bridges for the benefit of  
Trade and Commerce and Expended other large Sums of Money  
in Repairing part of their City Hall Gables and other Necessary and  
Contingent Charges whereby the Treasurer [*sic*] of the said Corpora-  
tion is so much Exhausted that they are at present unable to  
make those Repairs to their City Hall which are now Absolute y

Necessary." An act of the legislature is therefore passed to enable  
the city to raise £250 by taxation, of which £220 is to be "applied  
for Shingling and New Covering the said City Hall Laying or  
Covering the floors of the Assembly Chamber Lobby and Court  
Room and other Repairs needful and Necessary to be made to the  
said City Hall."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 1061-63.

" The legislature passes "An Act for the better Extinguishing  
fires that may happen in the City of New York." The preamble  
states that "the Inhabitants of the City of New York of all Degrees  
have very Justly acquired the Reputation of being Singularly and  
Remarkably famous for their Diligence and Serviceableness in  
Cases of fires;" and that they have supplied themselves "with To  
fire Engines And various Sorts of Poles Hooks Iron Chains Ropes  
Ladders and Several other Tools and Instruments for the Ex-  
tinguishing of fires." Notwithstanding this, destructive fires have  
occurred. To prevent these in great part in the future, it is en-  
acted that the common council of the city of New York shall  
"Elect Nominate and appoint a Sufficient Number of Strong  
able Discreet honest and Sober Men willing to accept (not exceed-  
ing forty two in Number) whereof an equal Number shall be  
Elected or appointed out of the Six Several Wards of the said  
City on the South Side of fresh Water of the Inhabitants being  
freemen or freeholders of the said City to have the Care manage-  
ment working and using the said fire Engines and the other Tools  
and Instruments for Extinguishing of fires that may happen  
within the said City." The persons so appointed "shall be Called  
the firemen of the City of New York and who with the Engineers of  
the same City are hereby required and Enjoyed always to be  
Ready at a Call both by Night as well as by Day" to use the  
engines, etc., to extinguish fires. Authority is given to the common  
council to remove any firemen who are not "Diligent Industrious  
and vigilant" and appoint others to fill their places. Firemen are  
made exempt from service as constables, surveyors of highways,  
or jurors. They are not compelled to serve in the militia of the  
city, "Except in Cases of Invasion or other imminent Danger." The  
common council shall establish rules and regulations for the  
government and duties of firemen, and impose reasonable fines,  
penalties, and forfeitures for neglect of duty. The act further  
requires that, when a fire breaks out, "all Sheriffs under or Deputy  
Sheriffs High Constables Petty Constables and Marshals (upon  
Notice thereof) shall Immediately Repair to the place where the  
said fire shall happen with their Rods Staves and other Badges of  
their Authority;" shall aid both "in the Extinguishing the said  
fires and Causing People to work as also in preventing Goods being  
Stolen;" and shall "give their utmost Assistance to help the Inhab-  
itants to Remove and Secure their said Goods."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
II: 1064-67. The number of firemen was increased on Dec. 11,  
1762 (*ibid.*, IV: 673), and on Dec. 31, 1768 (*ibid.*, IV: 1048). See  
also "Sketch of the Origin of the Fire Department, of the City of  
New York, as at present organized," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856),  
521-29.

" There are letters in Town (by way of Boston) from Persons 27  
that may be depended on (dated in October last) which advise,  
That my Lord De La War continues Governour of the Province of  
New York, and that his Lordship intends to set out for his said  
Government early in the Spring."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Dec. 27, 1737;  
May 21, 1738. See, further, March 13, 1738.

## 1738

In this year, New Jersey, on petition to the king from the peo-  
ple of that colony, was separated from New York, and Lewis  
Morris was appointed its governor.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit.*  
*Hist. of Am.*, V: 220.

A manuscript census sheet of this year shows the population  
of New York County to be 10,659, of whom 8,940 are whites and  
1,719 blacks. The ten counties of the province show a total popula-  
tion of 60,372. Albany County, with 10,681, outnumbers New  
York.—From the original MS., filed in box labelled "New York,  
1700-1760." N. Y. Hist. Soc.

In this year, a membership list of the New York militia com-  
panies was prepared, showing the personnel of the Blue Artillery  
Company under John Waldron, and of the several militia companies  
under command of Gerard Beekman, Capt. Charles le Roux, Capt.  
Stuyvesant, Capt. Richards, Capt. Boelen, Capt. Cornelius van  
Horne, Capt. Henry Cuyler, Capt. Joseph Robinson, and Capt.  
Mathew Clarkson, respectively; also of the company formerly

- 1738 — commanded by John Moore.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 138-46. A "List of officers issued for New York, with the dates of their commissions" (all in Aug., 1738) shows that Charles le Roux was made a major on Aug. 15, and Abram Vanwyck appointed captain of his company; also that John Moore was made a colonel on Aug. 17, and Guilian Verplanck appointed captain of his company, and that Joseph Robinson was made a colonel, and Isaac de Peyster appointed captain of his company. The names of those commissioned first and second lieutenants, and ensigns, are also in the list.—*Ibid.*, IV: 147.
- For a history of the Merchants Coffee House, cited under this date in I: 453, see June 19, 1728.
- Feb. 6 "To be sold at publick Vendue the estate of Elias Andrise, Consisting of the House above Tortoise Bay, known by the name of the Union Flag, and the personal Estate left by Marytje Andrise; on the 10th of February next, for Title and Conditions of Sale enquire of Jacob Anderson, at Turtois Bay on the Rock."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 6, 1738. This is probably the first reference to the Union Flag, a tavern which stood on the Post Road, about four miles outside the city. In 1757, the farm belonging to the tavern was reduced in size by the sale of a "Small Lot of about 22 Acres."—See Jan. 24, 1757.
- 8 William Cornell petitions the common council, proposing, as he has leased the Long Island ferry, to make landings at Clark's Slip, if the persons in the neighbourhood of the landing may be allowed to repair the slip and market-house there; this is granted.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 413-14. Clark's Slip was at the foot of Wall St., and the market-house was the Meal Market, which had been erected in 1709. How long Cornell operated this ferry does not appear, but in 1748 (Jan. 29) the common council ordered a dock and stairs to be built near the Meal Market, "for the Convenience of the ferry Boat which is to Land there."—*Ibid.*, VI: 217.
- 13 In accordance with an act of the assembly for levying a tax on slaves, the assessors of the Bowery Division of the Out Ward draw up a list showing that in that division there are 24 persons owning about 43 slaves between the ages of 14 and 50. At the rate of one shilling for each slave, a total of £23 is collected.—From a MS. entitled "Head or Title of the Tax Role," with the Vander Water MSS., in box labelled "New York, 1700-1760," in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- 14 In response to an order of Jan. 5 from Lieut.-Gov. Clarke, in council, Surveyor-Gen. Cadwallader Colden addresses to him answers to various queries from the lords of trade and plantations, which he entitles "Observations on the Situation, Sail, Climate, Water Communications, Frontages &c. of the Province of New York." It is printed in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 109-15.
- 28 William Cornell, the new lessee of the ferry between New York and "the Island of Nassau," complains in a petition to the common council that the market-house at Clark's Slip is "much out of Repair and some Conveniencies wanting" for the better landing and Preserving the Boats in Lading and unlading there." Granted.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 413-14. For "Clark's Slip or Meal Market Ferry," see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942. See also Jan. 29, 1748.
- Mar. 13 "We hear, that My Lord De La War's Coach, and some of his Household Goods, are to come over in the next Vessel bound to this Port."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 7-14, 1738; Houghton, *Couches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 12.
- 14 The sloop "Mary and Margaret," William Burrows, master, is about to sail for Jamaica. Arrangements for freight or passage may be made with the master at the "Sign of the Ship a-ground on the Dock, near the Meal-Market."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 14, 1738. The Meal Market was at Wall and Pearl Sts., a popular tavern locality for many years.
- 29 The "House at the Old Bowling Green took Fire and in a few Minutes was reduced to Ashes. The Wind at that Time was high and the House far from any Assistance, Mr. Miller who then lived in it with great Difficulty saved him self and his Wife, being rather to eager to save some Goods which they could not effect. To avoid the Flames they were obliged to leapt out of the Windows one Story high."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 3, 1738. The Old Bowling Green was a garden on the North River between Chambers and Warren Sts. (see 1730), and was, with the house, the property of Trinity Church, being on a part of the Church Farm. An investigation was therefore made by a committee from the church, who decided, on May 7, that the fire was accidental. On July 11, Miller was given permission to turn back his lease, upon the payment of £10. He was to relinquish any pretensions he might have to the Bowling Green, and vacate the church's farm by March 25, 1739.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Miller, who had been gardener of the place, removed to a house "next Door to Samuel Heaths, near the Fort," where he offered for sale "fresh seeds, snuff, pigtail and cut tobacco."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 26, 1739. A year later he was again offering seed "At the Sign of the Thistle and Crown Near Spring Garden or at the old Boling Green."—*Ibid.*, March 29, 1740. The Old Bowling Green, with the lane leading to it (see Apr. 11, 1722), is shown on the MS. Map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). See also Pls. 26 and 27, Vol. I. On Feb. 13, 1752 (q. v.), Adam van Denberg leased the Bowling Green for 21 years, but evidently retained it for only a few years, as it was again leased, on Feb. 1, 1759 (q. v.), to John Marshall, and called Mount Pleasant. On Nov. 10 of that year, the militia company of grenadiers met here to celebrate the king's birthday, when they roasted an ox and ate and drank loyally.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1759. Marshall undertook to open his house for breakfast every morning during the season, and solicited the patronage of ladies and gentlemen (*ibid.*, Nov. 10, 1759); but his venture was evidently unsuccessful, for on Oct. 27, 1762 (q. v.), the house and gardens were again offered for sale. John Elkin succeeded Marshall and, in addition to breakfast, offered an afternoon tea with "Pyes and Tarts," as well as mead and Madeira wine. He called the place Spring Gardens.—See June 20, 1763. In 1764, Samuel Fraunces, most famous of all New York innkeepers, succeeded Elkin and renamed the place Vauxhall, but the following year the premises were occupied by Major James, whose attitude towards the enforcement of the Stamp Act brought upon him the vengeance of the mob, on Nov. 7, 1765 (q. v.), when his house furnishings, books, liquors, and other belongings were burned and destroyed. On June 16, 1768 (q. v.), Fraunces, who had been conducting a tavern at the Sign of the Queen's Head in Philadelphia, advertised the re-opening of Vauxhall when, "since his Absence from this City," had been "occupied by Major James." In 1774, Erasmus Williams succeeded Fraunces and once more renamed the place Mount Pleasant. By 1802, this site, so long a bowling green, garden, tavern, and place of public resort, had been turned over to the proprietors of the Cupola Iron Furnace.—*N. Y. Eve. Post*, Aug. 17, 1802.
- " The common council orders that an acre of land in the Bowery Division of the Out Ward, on the west side of "Inclayonbergh," be leased to Arnout Webber for a brick-yard.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 419. This was probably in the vicinity of the present Fifth or Sixth Ave. and 17th St.—See "Inclenberg" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966.
- " Clarke writes to the Duke of Newcastle that he has read "the melancholy news of her Majesty's death in the public prints."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 115. Queen Caroline, wife of George II, died Nov. 20, 1737 (q. v.).
- " "Capt. Terret Lester is Removed to the House where Thomas Inglis lived on the Dock in Amboy, where there is good Entertainment for Man and Horse. He also keeps a Passage Boat to ply between New York and Amboy."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 3, 1738. For later N. Y.-Amboy ferries, see Sept. 9, 1745; Oct. 13, 1750; Aug. 12, 1751; Oct. 30, 1752; June 4, Sept. 24, 1753; April 22, 1754; Feb. 23, 1756; Jan. 20, 1757.
- " "A list of 1<sup>st</sup> inhabitants of 1<sup>st</sup> south ward in 1<sup>st</sup> beat of Cap<sup>t</sup> Mathew Clarkson," bearing this date, appears to be a list of militiamen, numbering 65 with officers, under Clarkson's command.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 145. See also the list referred to under 1738, *supra*.
- " An advertisement, offering for sale a farm of 44 acres at Turtle Bay, "within four Miles of this City," describes the place as having "a very good Grist Mill and two Bolting Mills, a large Quantity of New fencing stuff . . . an old Orchard that makes Thirty Barrels of Syder, and fifty young Trees planted last Spring, all grafted of the best Kind of Fruits." It formerly belonged to Theophilus Elsworth (*sic*).—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 10, 1738.
- " "The Petition of the Inhabitants of the West Ward praying leave to Erect a Market House in the Broadway fronting to Crown Street," which was read in the common council on April 7 and referred to a committee, is now read again. It states that the

Mar.  
29Apr.  
3

10

13

1758 inhabitants of this ward, and a great number of those in the North  
Apr. Ward, live a long distance from any of the public market-houses,  
13 "which makes it Very Inconvenient and Occasions A great loss of  
time for them and their servants to Attend the Markets for their  
family Provisions, and as there are great quantities of Provisions  
frequently brought from Hackinsack, Tappan and Other parts up  
the North River as well as from the Out Ward," the petitioners now  
seek this improvement, not only for their own convenience but for  
that of the country people, and are willing to build the market-house  
at their own expense. The petitioners ask leave to build "A Market  
House of forty and two foot in length and twenty five foot in  
breadth in the Publick Street of the Broadway in the Middle of the  
same fronting the Street in which his Honour the Chief Justice  
lives and Opposite to Crown Street." They also ask that the proposed  
market be called "the Broadway Market House," and that it be  
"Appointed A Publick Market place for all sorts of Corn,  
Grain and Meal that may be brought down Hudsons River for  
Sale and to be sold in Publick Market within this City, and at no  
Other Market place within this City Except the Publick Meal  
Market." The committee reports that they "have Viewed the  
Said Broadway fronting to Crown Street, and find it A Very  
Convenient place for Erecting A Publick Market House." The  
report is approved, and the petition granted, "So far as to the  
Erecting of the Said Market House in the Broadway Opposite to  
Crown Street and not Otherwise until further Order." (For further  
petition and order, see July 16, 1742.) A committee is appointed  
"to Ascertain and Stake out the place for Erecting the Said Market  
House;" and it is ordered that "unless the Said Market House  
be Erected and finished within three Months" from this date,  
at the petitioners' expense, this grant and order are "to be Void  
and of None Effect."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 423-24.

Crown Street was the present Liberty Street (see Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 997), and at one time was called Oswego  
Street.—See July 2, 1766; and *N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 5, 1759. The  
Broadway Market was evidently built within the time specified,  
for the next reference to it in the *Minutes* was on Nov. 7, 1741,  
when a law for regulating the public markets was passed, including  
this one.—*Ibid.*, V: 42. It was enlarged in 1745 (*q.v.*, Dec. 4).  
About 1754, and later, it was known as the Oswego Market (see  
*De Voe's Market Book*, 271-73). The Broadway or Oswego Market  
was taken down in 1771 (*q.v.*, Aug. 13), having been declared a  
nuisance. In 1772, at or near this location, another market was  
built having the name of the Oswego Market. See under March 31,  
1772.

17 Trinity vestry appropriates a pew in the south gallery for the  
captains and officers of the king's ships of war. It is ordered  
that the chancel be wainscotted with mahogany.—*Trin. Min.*  
(*MS.*).

May Inhabitants of the Dock and South Wards petition the common  
4 council for permission to build "A Publick Market House at our  
own Cost & Charge in Broad Street between the Watch House and  
the dwelling House of John Lashly;" this is granted, and a committee  
appointed "to Ascertain and Stake out the Place." The market-  
house is "to Remain A Publick Market House for the Publick use  
and Benefit of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 426-27. The  
watch-house was the one "In Broad Street before the City Hall,"  
erected in 1731 (*q.v.*, July 9). De Voe fixes the location of the  
Lashly house as at the corner of Flattenbarrack St. (Exchange  
Pl., running west of Broad St.). He is of the opinion that no  
market-house was ever erected here, as he finds no notice of it in  
the laws, advertisements, etc.—*Market Book*, 260. There was,  
however, a court order, in 1746, directing the sheriff to take down  
a market in Broad St., near the watch-house.—*Min. Court of Gen.*  
*Quarter Sessions (MS.)*.

5 Custom-house officers are required by the governour's council  
to examine certain sloop for goods forbidden to be exported.  
Depositions are taken of the masters of other sloops, including the  
Georgia packet, concerning Spanish designs upon Georgia; and an  
order is issued forbidding supplies being carried to St. Augustine.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 331. The examination of shipmasters was  
continued on May 8. Sloops owned by Mr. Walton were allowed to  
be cleared under bond on May 18.—*Ibid.*

16 The common council appoints a committee to lay out a lot  
for John Moore, on the east side of Broadway "between Markvelt  
Street (Commonly Called Pettycoat Lane) and Beaver Street."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 428. From this it appears that the name Petticoat

Lane (see Pl. 23, Vol. I) was still in common use, although it had  
yielded place to Markfield Street on all the maps (Pls. 26, 27, 16  
27-a, Vol. I). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1005.

An assessment is made of the real and personal property in  
20 the Bowery Division of the Out Ward for raising a tax of £265:12:6,  
which includes the allowance of nimpence for the collectors and  
sixpence for the city treasurer on every pound, in accordance with  
an act of the Assembly. The tax-rate is 9½ pence on every £5. The  
list, signed by the assessors, John and Philip Minthorne, contains  
the names of 81 persons together with their individual assessments.

—From a MS. entitled "Head of the Tax Role," among miscel-  
laneous MSS. in the Vander Water Papers, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

"To be Sold. A Choice Collection of Law Books, consisting  
21 of Reports of all the Chief and Eminent Lawyers, the Statutes at  
large, Domat's Civil Law Institutes, &c., with a number of other  
Books upon various subjects, being above 300 Volumes, as may be  
seen by a Catalogue of the same. Whoever inclines to Purchase the  
same, or any part of them may apply to John Roberts near the  
long Bridge in New York."—May 21, 1738. For that time, a  
library or collection of books numbering 300 volumes was unusual.  
/N.Y.C.

Clarke writes to the lords of trade concerning two acts of  
the assembly,—one "for the further encouragement of a publick  
school in the City of New York for the teachin latin and Greeck  
and the mathematiks," and the other for supporting the school-  
master through a fund derived from peddler's licences: "Being  
confident that publick schools for the education of youth will  
always find countenance from your Lordships I will lay the two  
last Bills before you without any further remarks in their favour;  
I wish the Assembly had made the reward greater than it is like  
to be, from the last of these Bills, that money was apply'd before,  
to the like use but fell short of the sum intended, nor could the  
school master get any redress tho' he petition'd for it or got some of  
his friends to move the house in his behalf; it is not likely it will  
bring in more now however the master having at present no other  
way of living is obliged to submit."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 115,  
118. See Dec. 16, 1737.

Answering enquiries of the board of trade, Clarke states, among  
other things, that: "In the town of New York is an old fort of very  
little defense cannon we have, but the carriages are good for little,  
we have ball but no powder. . . . There is a battery which com-  
mands the mouth of the harbour whereon may be mounted 50  
cannon this is new having been built but three years but it wants  
finishing."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 120. See also *ibid.*, 148, 151;  
and under Sept. 5.

George Clarke, Jr., son of the lieutenant-governour, is appointed  
24 secretary of the province, and Frederick Morris is appointed his  
deputy, the latter being sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 332. The  
office was a sinecure, from which an income was derived with little  
or no employment on Clarke's part. It was also one of a remark-  
ably long series of positions held by his father and himself, for a  
period of over 70 years from the time of the elder Clarke's arrival,  
July 23, 1703 (*q.v.*), with a commission to the secretaryship.

The father was appointed clerk of the provincial council March  
24, 1705 (*ibid.*, 202); member of the council May 30, 1716 (*ibid.*,  
261); deputy auditor-general July 2, 1718 (*ibid.*, 267); one of the  
commissioners for running the Connecticut boundary-line Oct. 28,  
1718 (*ibid.*, 268); elected to act as president of the council March  
10, 1736 (*ibid.*, 325); and appointed lieutenant-governour Oct. 30,  
1736 (*ibid.*, 328), holding this office until the arrival of his successor,  
George Clinton, Sept. 22, 1743 (*q.v.*).

By royal mandate the younger Clarke was made a member  
of the provincial council Oct. 28, 1738 (*ibid.*, 333); and was twice  
reappointed to this office, on Oct. 12, 1753 (*ibid.*, 390), and March  
22, 1766 (*ibid.*, 515). He held the office of provincial secretary,  
either concurrently or *ad interim*, in person or by deputy, nearly to  
the Revolution. We find, July 29, 1745, a commission was given  
to John Catherwood to be secretary during Clarke's absence (*ibid.*,  
349), and that, in the following year, July 3, Secretary Clarke  
deputed Goldsbrov Banyer to be his deputy (*ibid.*, 356), a position  
already transferred to Banyer by Catherwood (*ibid.*, 354). On  
Dec. 1, 1772 (*q.v.*), Gov. Tryon described an astonishing number  
of offices, then held by the younger Clarke, in a report to the home  
government, but evidently without the result of disturbing Clarke  
in the office of secretary; for the records show that, as late as April  
16, 1774 (*ibid.*, 501), Clarke appointed Samuel Bayard his deputy  
to the office he had held so long.



- 1738 The council makes an examination of shipmasters concerning  
June small-pox in the West Indies.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 332. On June  
27, it ordered that vessels from there and South Carolina be quaran-  
tined near "Bedlars" (Bedloe's Island.—*Ibid.*, 332. See June 28.  
28 The city is quarantined, through fear that small-pox and other  
malignant fevers may be brought in from South Carolina, Bar-  
badoes, Antigua, and other places, where they have occasioned  
great mortality. Bedlow's Island is made the first quarantine  
station. The mayor procured on June 27 the order of council  
which required "that one of the Pilots for this Port be Constantly  
in waiting at or near sandy hook," and go on board all in-bound  
vessels and inform all the shipmasters from those places "that it  
is the Order of this Board, that before they Come into this Harbour  
they first Anchor as near as may be to Bedlows Island, and there  
wait till they be Visited by some of the Physicians of this City,  
and not put on shoar any of the Goods or Persons on board, nor  
suffer any to Come on Board of them, but such as shall be sent by  
the Mayor to Visit them, untill Report be made to the Mayor of  
the Condition and State of health of the People on board, and  
untill he has leave to wey Anchor and Come into the harbour and  
unload." Whereupon the common council appoints Dr. Roeliff  
Kierstedt to execute the order of council, and to report to the mayor  
regarding the health of the persons on board such vessels, that  
measures may be taken to prevent "any Infectious Pestilential or  
Malignant Disease or Distemper" being brought into the city.  
The city marshals and constables are also given special orders to  
make the order of council more effective.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 429-30.  
See April 6, 1742.
- July The committee for repairing the city hall (see Oct. 28, 1737)  
15 having represented to the common council "that the Cupulo of the  
Said City Hall is so Very Rotten that it Cannot be Repaired and  
that the same is dangerous to be kept Standing any longer for  
fear of it's falling," and "this Court" having viewed it and taken  
the advice of workmen, it is resolved that it be taken down and  
that the committee "Employ Workmen and purchase Materials  
for the taking down the same and for Erecting a New Cupulo in the  
Room thereof of the like dimensions with all Convenient Expedit-  
tion."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 433.
- 24 There is advertised to be sold on Sept. 2 at public vendue, at  
"the Exchange Market House, near the Long Bridge," the planta-  
tion of the late Thomas Coddington, of 38 acres, described as:  
"All in the Bounds of Harlem, in the Out-Ward of the City of  
New York. The said Plantation is Pleasantly situated, about five  
Miles out of Town, on the South East Side of the Island, fronting  
the River, and is in breadth along the Waterside, Forty Rods.  
There are great plenty of Lobsters and Fish near the House . . ."  
—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 24, 1738. This market-house was called by  
De Voe the Broad Street Market. "Four years after," he says,  
"David Grim, on his map [Pl. 31-a, Vol. II], marks it down with  
the name I have adopted for it." The Bakewell View of 1746  
(Pl. 33, Vol. I), he says, "shows this market-house, directly at  
the foot of Broad Street, but no reference is given to it. A mistake,  
however, is made, by noticing the 'Meal or Wall Street Market-  
House' as the Exchange, (No. 15). The 'Old Exchange' in Broad  
Street was not built, or commenced, until the year 1752; and the  
intention, no doubt, was to represent this old 'Broad Street Mar-  
ket' as Lyne did, when he called it 'the Exchange,' on his map.  
De Voe adds: 'I find no further reference to it; and as it had  
stood more than fifty years, I am inclined to think that about  
the period of 1746 it was taken down.'—*Market Book*, 77-85. Cf.  
Pl. 27, Vol. I. See also July 9, 1691; Feb. 18, 1692; and Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 958.
- Aug. A committee, including the rector and two wardens of Trinity  
— Church, is appointed to inquire into the claims of the heirs of the  
Rev. Everardus Bogardus to part of the Church Farm.—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.). This action was taken more than 70 years after the sale of  
the farm to Lovelace.—*Dix, Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 220. It  
marks the first claim set up by the heirs of Anneke Jans to Trinity  
Church property. For some account of these claims, which were  
pressed for over a century, see "Title, Parish Rights and Property  
of Trinity Church" in *Trin. Church Pamphlets* (1857); Bogardus  
vs. Trinity, *Sandford's Chancery Rep.*, IV: 695; 5 *ibid.*, 633.
- 15 The common council orders that Abel Hardenbrooke, the store-  
keeper of the powder-house, "Cause A sufficient five Rail fence to  
be placed round the Hill or summit whereon the Powder House of  
this City is Erected."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 435. See July 6, 1728.
- Trinity vestry orders "That a Subscription paper for an Organ  
for the Church be prepared and laid before the Vestry at their next  
meeting."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.—See June 1, 1739.
- The committee for carrying on the building of the church is  
instructed to have Colonel Fletcher's arms put up in the most  
convenient place.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.—See July 2.
- The lieutenant-governour, assembly, and council join in an  
address of condolence to the king on the death of the queen.—  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 717. See Nov. 20, 1737.
- Clarke, in a message to the assembly, recommends the finishing  
of the "New Fortifications, that they may in all Events be in a  
Condition of Defence," and the making over of "that Part of the  
Barracks in the Fort, which were left unrepaired, when the others  
were repaired."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 735. He made the same recom-  
mendation to the council.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 717. See Sept. 2,  
1737; Aug. 29, 1739.
- To fulfill the requirements of the act of the legislature of Dec.  
16, 1737 (q.v.), entitled "An Act for the better Extinguishing of  
Fire that may happen in the City of New York," the common  
council nominates and appoints 30 men as firemen, and orders  
"that their Names be Registered and Entred with the Clerk of the  
Peace." Their names and occupations are entered in the *Minutes*  
of the Common Council under this date. They are described as "All  
Strong, Able Discreet honest and sober Men and are all Freeman  
or Freeholders" of New York; and have "Voluntarily Offered  
themselves and are willing to Accept of the said Office of Firemen  
of the said City for the Consideration and on the Terms mentioned  
in the said Act."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 436-38. To this entry in the  
*Minutes* is added "A Law for Regulating and Declaring the Duty  
of Firemen in the City of New York."—*Ibid.*, IV: 438-40. There is  
a copy of this law, printed by Bradford, in the N. Y. Pub. Library.  
A digest of these rules and regulations was published in the *Man.  
Comm. Coun.* (1856), 529.
- As the lieutenant-governour did not appoint a mayor on Sept.  
29, as usual, Mayor Richard continued in office, as permitted by  
the charter in such cases; he now administers the oaths to the new  
aldermen and other officials.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 444-45.
- Samson Benson receives from the town of Harlem the privilege  
"to place a mill, with a dam, on the Mill Camp, wherever it may  
suit him best." This right is to revert to the town should the mill  
cease running for two years. He chose to erect his mill on the  
south of the Mill (Benson's) Creek, south of the present 108th St.,  
near its intersection with Third Ave. "It was scarcely finished  
when he died, in 1740."—*Riker, Hist. of Harlem*, 591. On May  
30, 1753, Benjamin Benson, son of Samson, obtained a deed for  
the Mill Camp, which was situated north of the Mill Creek. "Dur-  
ing the revolution the old mill on the south side of the creek was  
burnt, and, after the war, Benj. Benson built a new one [a frame  
building three storeys high] on the Mill Camp Farm, as well as a  
substantial stone dwelling."—*Riker, op. cit.*, 591. The site of this  
mill was in the line of 108th St., and partly in the block between  
Second and Third Aves. It was erected about 1791 (*Riker*, 489),  
and demolished in 1827, when the Harlem Canal was begun; but  
the dwelling stood until 1865 (*ibid.*, 591). See also *Harlem Records*,  
701.
- The Treaty of Vienna, between France and Austria, is signed. Nov. 8-18

## 1739

A published notice states that the meetings of the "Ancient  
and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons" will here-  
after be held at the "Montgomerys Arms Tavern."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Jan. 22, 1738(9). On Sept. 24, another meeting was announced to  
be held at this same tavern. Its location is not recorded.—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.*, Sept. 17-24, 1739.

"The Brethern of the Ancient and Honourable Society of  
Free & Accepted Masons, are desired to take Notice, That the  
Lodge, for the future, will be held at the Montgomery Arms Taver-  
n, on the first and third Wednesdays in every Month. By Order  
of the Grand Master C. Wood, Secretary."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Jan. 16-  
22, 1739. The secretary was Charles Wood.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 24, 1739.

At Mr. Holt's long room, there is to be performed on this day  
Feb. "A new Pantomime Entertainment in Grotesque Characters  
call'd the Adventures of Harlequin and Scaramouch or the Spani-  
ard Trick'd. To which will be added an Optick, wherein will be  
presented in Perspective several of the most noted Cities and re-  
markable Places both of Europe and America. With a new Prologue

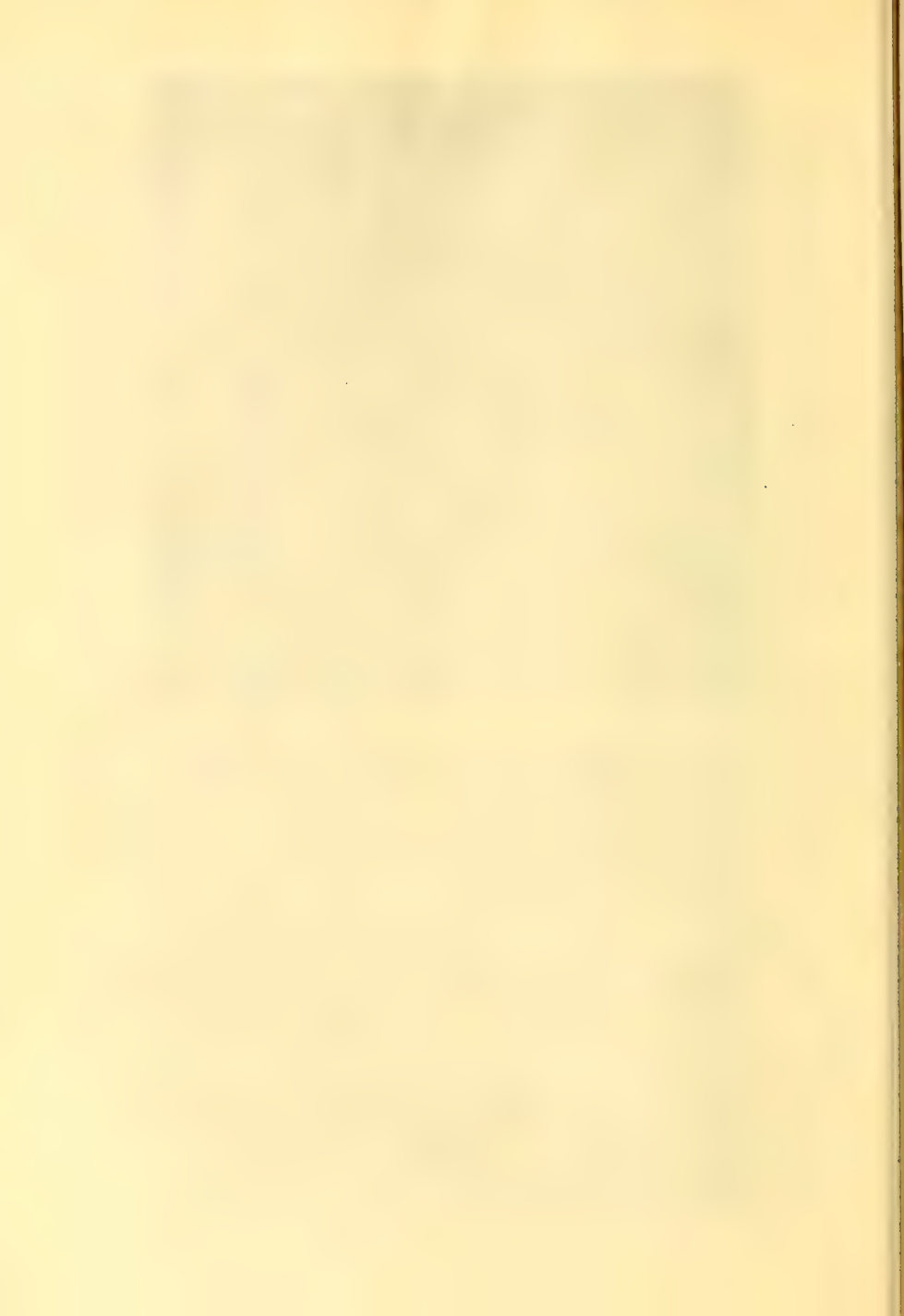
- 1739 and Epilogue address'd to the Town, The Epilogue to be spoken  
Feb. by Master Holt," etc. The advertisement is signed "Vivatres."—  
12 *N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 5, 1739. This "Optick" is the earliest example  
found, in New York City's annals, of what may be considered a  
primitive precursor of the moving-picture show of to-day. A  
similar optical contrivance, for showing foreign views and other  
pictures, was in use in this city ten years later.—See Dec. 5, 1748,  
where it is more fully described. See also the essay on "Peep-show  
Prints," by F. Weitekampf, in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin*, XXV:  
359 (June, 1921).
- 19 "To be sold by John Miller formerly Gardner of the Old Bowling  
Green, several sorts of Garden seeds, of the best sorts, and fresh at  
reasonable Rates and All Sorts of Snuff, Pigtail and cut Tobacco at  
his House, next Door to Samuel Heaths, near the Fort in New  
York."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 19, 1739.
- 21 A second performance of "The Adventure of Harlequin and  
Scaramouch, or The Spaniard Trick'd," was advertised to take place  
on the evening of this day at Mr. Holt's long room.—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
Feb. 13-20, 1739. Holt was a dancing teacher. On July 4, 1737  
(*q.v.*), he advertised a ball at the house of Mr. De Lancey, on  
Broad and Pearl Sts., and it is possible that the "Long Room"  
used for this pantomime performance was there, although no other  
reference has been found to its conversion into an inn until 1762.
- Mar. This being the day appointed for electing representatives for  
13 the city and county of New York to the general assembly, six  
candidates are "put up in the Field," where "usually" they choose  
them, and "a Pole being demanded," they adjourn to the city hall,  
where the poll is continued until about midnight. Adolph Philipse,  
Col. John Moore, David Clarkson, and William Roome are chosen.  
James Alexander and Cornelius van Horn are defeated by a close  
vote, the total number cast being 2,532.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, March 13-20,  
1739.
- 20 Opposite "the New Bowling Green" is the address given for a  
vendue sale at a private residence in Broadway.—*N. Y. Gaz.*,  
March 13-20, 1739. For the origin of the Bowling Green, see April  
6, 1733.
- 27 At this period, the general assembly meets in "the Assembly  
Chamber in the City-Hall." The "Council Chamber in the City-  
Hall" is another apartment in the same building (*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 749); and still another room used for legislative purposes is  
"the Council Room in Fort-George" (*ibid.*, I: 751). See also  
Oct. 26, 1736.
- " Clarke advises both the assembly and the council that one  
part of the barracks in Fort George will tumble down if not speedily  
repaired.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 750; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 726. See  
Sept. 5, 1738. For further comments by Clarke regarding repairs  
to the fort, see April 15-24, 1741.
- Apr. Jacques Cortelyou (2d) and others petition the provincial authori-  
ties for land under water and the privilege to keep a ferry at the  
Narrows.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 238. See April 3, 1740.
- 3 A ferry is also established between Rye, in Westchester Co.,  
and Oyster Bay.—*Ibid.*, 238; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 333. See Oct. 7, 1745.
- Col. Robinson informs the vestry of Trinity that, pursuant to  
an order made at the last meeting, he has paid Richard Nicholls,  
deputy receiver-general, the quit-rents due to "his Majesty" for  
the church's farm and garden, and taken the following receipt for  
them on the back of the grant from Lord Cornbury: "New York  
12th March 1738/9 Then received of M<sup>r</sup> Joseph Robinson one of  
the Church wardens of Trinity Church in the City of New York  
Sixty Bushells of wheat being the Rent Reserved on a Lease from  
his late Majesty King William to the Rector and Inhabitants of  
the City of New York in Communion of the Church of England  
as by Law Established for a farm and Garden with their appurte-  
nances then Called the Kings farm and Garden, which said Sixty  
Bushells of wheat is in full of the rent reserved from the Commence-  
ment of the said Lease which was on the first of August 1698 to  
the Vacating the said Lease by Act of General Assembly passed in  
the year 1699, Also Received from the said M<sup>r</sup> Joseph Robinson  
four pounds Nineteen Shillings and three pence proclamation  
money in full of the Quit rent due to his Majesty on a Grant of the  
aforesaid farm Garden and appurtenances to the said Rector and  
Inhabitants by Letters patent under the great Seal of the province  
of New York bearing date the 23d Nov<sup>r</sup> 1705 which said Sum is in  
full of the Quit rent reserved (being three Shillings & Annun) to  
the 25th of December Last I say received by me Richard Nicholls  
Dep<sup>y</sup> Rec<sup>d</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup>."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

- As one-third of the members of the assembly have not had  
the small-pox, and "scruple to attend the Service of the House in  
this City," the house adjourns to meet at the home of Captain  
Warren at Greenwich the next day.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 751. See  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953.
- Trinity vestry, agreeable to its resolutions of May 19, 1738,  
and April 3, 1739 (see *Trin. Min., MS.*), applies to the common  
council for permission to enlarge the churchyard by taking into it,  
on its south side, the lane or alley between the churchyard and the  
church's garden, which the city has permitted for some time to be  
used as a passage-way. The vestry proposes to make instead an  
other alley, at least 20 feet wide, on the south part of the church's  
garden, adjoining the Lutheran Church, to be called Robinson  
Street; and "the Post and Rail fence," which is on the street  
fronting the churchyard, will be extended along the north side of  
the proposed new lane. The common council grants the petition,  
with the understanding that the new alley "shall Remain as a  
Publick Lane or Alley forever and that the same shall be Recorded  
as such."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 456. The vestry had given its committee  
power the day before "to agree with the members of the Lutheran  
Church about taking in Some part of their Land for the Conveni-  
ency of a Street or Lane on the South part of the Churches Garden  
fronting the broadway and giving them other Lands in Lieu  
thereof."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Robinson St., thus laid out, was  
later called Auchmuty St., and then Rector St. Long after the name  
of Robinson St. was abandoned for this street, it was applied to the  
street that later was named Park Place.—Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 1008.
- In recognition of advances of "A large sum of Money," with-  
out interest, which Christopher Banker made out of "his own  
Moneys" to be used in repairing the city hall and ferry-house, the  
common council presents him with the "Tackle and Block which  
was used in Repairing the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 454. This  
date probably marks the completion of these repairs. See Oct.  
28, 1737.
- The assembly having, on April 4, transferred its sessions from  
the city hall to Greenwich, orders the clerk to prepare an account of  
the expense of moving, etc.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 754. The change  
was due to the prevalence of small-pox in the city. On April 14, the  
house returned to the assembly-room of the city hall, although the  
small-pox was "still very rife."—*Ibid.*, I: 755.
- On April 18, Clarke notified the Duke of Newcastle that, "the  
Small Pox being in Town and one third part of the Assembly [nine  
of 27 members] not having had it," he had given them leave "to  
sit at Greenwich, a small village about two or three miles out of  
town, but there too their fears of that distemper continuing," he was  
obliged, on their request, "to give them leave to adjourn to the  
fourth Tuesday in August."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 140. The  
assembly did not convene before Aug. 28.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 755.  
At that time the disease was still raging, see Aug. 30.
- "On Board the Ship Charming Polly, Capt. Edward Bayley  
Master, now riding at Anchor in the Harbour of New York, there  
are several Palatine and Switzer servants to be Sold; some are  
Farmers and some are Trades-men. To be agreed for on board the  
Ship, and taken off from thence by the Buyer."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April  
16-23, 1739. The modern construction put upon this announce-  
ment and others like it might readily be that white people were sold  
into slavery, but this was not the case. See June 19 and Nov. 14,  
1728; June 9, 1746; Aug. 19, 1751; 1759; Jan. 3, 1774.
- The city grants to Henry Bogert a water lot extending from the  
rear of his lot on the Hudson River (between the present Morris  
Street and Battery Place) to a line 200 feet beyond low-water mark,  
with the obligation that whenever three or more owners of lots of  
land and water lots in the neighbourhood shall agree to make wharves  
and begin filling up their water lots, he shall wharf out and fill up  
as far as his neighbours do and make a street 40 feet in width near  
high-water mark.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 458-59; *Liber City Grants*, B:  
353. Several other grants of water lots in the neighbourhood were  
made on similar terms within a few years.—*Ibid.*, B: 357-72.  
The street to be gained out of the North River is Washington St.  
The other street, 40 feet wide, is Greenwich St. See also Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 1001, 1011.
- A committee of the common council is appointed "to make an  
additional Building at the Poorhouse of this City for A Receptacle  
and Conveniency of Such unhappy Poor as are or shall be Visited  
with any Malignant or Otknoxious disease."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 459.

- 1739 William Cornell, tenant of the ferry-house and ferry at Nassau  
May Island, obtains an abatement of a part of his rent on account of  
15 losses due to the spread of small-pox, "which deters both Strangers  
and Travellers from Coming to Town, and the Country People  
from Coming to Market as Usual." His petition states that, when  
he took the ferry on March 25, 1738, he "provided himself with  
Boats Negroes and all Other Conveniences."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 461.  
This seems to indicate that negro slaves were used to man the  
ferry-boats.
- 26 Lewis Morris says in a letter: "James Alexander who lives in  
New York is now building a large house there, this will require his  
attendance there this summer." As explained by Livingston  
Rutherford, the house was situated in Broad Street, and was sold in  
1764 by William Alexander to Peter van Brugh Livingston. The  
following description of it was written by a great-grand-daughter  
of James Alexander: "It contained apartments innumerable, sumptuously  
furnished in all the pomp of that period. There was the great  
dining room and the lesser dining room, the room hung  
with blue and gold leather, the green and gold room, the little front  
parlour and the little back parlour and the great tapestry room  
above stairs; besides red rooms and green rooms and chintz rooms  
up stairs and down, furnished with damask hangings, costly carpets  
and buffets set off with massive plate. Adjoining this dwelling  
there was a large garden running back for a considerable distance  
and extending on one side to the Jews Alley now Mill St. And  
here in their proper seasons might be found in great profusion the  
favourite flowers of our ancestors, pinks blooming of all hues, lay-  
locks and tall May roses and snow balls intermixed with choice  
vegetables and herbs for pharmacy, all bounded and hemmed in  
by huge rows of neatly clipped box edging."—Rutherford, *Family  
Records and Events*, 42.
- June Trinity vestry agrees to employ John Clemm of Philadelphia  
1 to make an organ for Trinity Church.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See  
Aug. 25, 1738; Aug. 5, 1741.
- 4 All persons having demands on Obadiah Hunt, "late Tavern-  
Keeper," are desired to come to his house in Dock (Pearl) St.  
"Likewise the Houses and Lots in Costom-House-street [Pearl  
St.] next doore to the Old Costom-House, wherein Mr. W. English  
[tavern-keeper] now lives, are to be Sold at a reasonable Rate by  
the said Hunt."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 4, 1739. It appears probable,  
from this reference to the "Old Custom-House" (see also April  
10, 1740), that, prior to this date, the custom-house had been  
moved to No. 1 or No. 3 Broadway.—*Cf.* May 19, 1740.
- Aug. The grand jury brings in a bill against John Ten Eyck "for  
9 pulling Down and Impairing part of the fortification Called the  
Battery." He is fined 10 shillings.—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the  
Peace (MS.)*, 104, 116-17.
- 16 Clarke receives from the Duke of Newcastle a letter of June 19,  
enclosing the king's warrant authorizing Clarke to grant letters  
of marque and reprisal against the Spaniards. The next day he  
issued a proclamation authorizing reprisals.
- London newspapers which came into New York two days later  
alarmed the people of New York with apprehensions of a rupture  
with Spain, "with whom they fear France will take part against us,  
in which event as we are a frontier Province bordering on Canada  
they expect the first attack will be made upon us." Clarke  
therefore sent to the lords of trade, on Aug. 30, an account of the  
stores, etc. in the fort at New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 147;  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 334. See Aug. 21.
- 21 There is adopted by the provincial council the form of com-  
mission and instructions to be given to commanders of private  
men-of-war (privateers), as well as the form of bond for their  
owners.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 334. This was in accordance with the  
king's warrant, received Aug. 16 (q.v.). Other forms of the same  
kind were adopted on May 17, 1740, after the declaration of war.  
—*Ibid.*, 335.
- 23 The common council appoints a committee who, with the  
assistance of the city surveyors, are required "to make A survey  
and Draught, of A Street to be laid out at or Near High Water  
Mark on Hudsons River, from the Lott late for Charles Sleight in the  
Broadway [No. 1 Broadway] of this City to the Lott of Gerardus  
Comfort," and report as soon as possible.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 463.  
This was the beginning of the laying out of Greenwich St.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 1001. Comfort's lot was near the  
present Thames St. The new street was reserved and provided for  
in a water grant made to Trinity Church in 1751.—*M. C. C.*, V:
- 330-31. The common council ordered that it be surveyed north of  
Lispensard's in 1798.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, XII: 375. It was ceded by  
Trinity Church from Brannon (Spring) St. northward to the north  
boundary of the church property, 1808 (*ibid.*, XVIII: 37-39), and  
in the same year ordered opened between Charlton and Christopher  
Sts. (*ibid.*, XIX: 213, 222); further order for opening to Christopher  
Sts., 1809 (*ibid.*, XX: 169, 224); continued through the land of  
Richard Amos, 1810 (*ibid.*, XXI: 350); regulated between Hamers-  
ley and Christopher Sts., 1818 (*ibid.*, XXXIV: 197). In part,  
Greenwich Street was the old "Road to Greenwich." The early  
maps to be consulted are Maerschalsch's, 1755 (Pl. 34, Vol. I); and  
Ratzer's Survey of 1766-7 (Pl. 41, Vol. I).
- Clarke, in an address to the legislature, refers to the decay of  
ship-building, "which for many years has been much regretted  
but little attempted to be retrieved." One cause of it, he says, "is  
not in the power of the merchant or Builder at present to remove  
nor do I see any other way whereby a Remedy may be applied than  
by your aid. If the Demands of the Builder be higher than in the  
neighbouring Provinces, the Merchant will not, cannot build here  
without injuring himself. If the Builder undertake the work at the  
same Rate that is given in the neighbouring provinces, he com-  
plains and I fear with too much truth that he labours only to be  
undone for the excessive wages of Carpenters which he must be  
obliged to hire for want of apprentices runs away with his profit  
and he cannot take apprentices being unable in his present poverty  
to maintain them."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 731-32.
- Clarke, in a message to the assembly, asks provision for  
finishing the battery at New York before it is too late to "be put in  
such a Condition as may secure you from the Attempts of an  
Enemy."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 756. On Sept. 4, in reply to a request  
of the house for his estimate of the expense of repairing and finishing  
the battery, he sent them an estimate of £1,800.—*Ibid.*, I: 758.  
See Sept. 19.
- Clarke writes to the lords of trade: "The orders I have received  
to Grant letters of marqz and reprisal against the Spaniards, and  
the English new[s] papers of the month of June have possessed the  
people of this Province with apprehensions of a sudden war with  
Spain, with whom they fear France will take part against us."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 147. See Aug. 16.
- The members of the assembly who have not had small-pox,  
being "still scrupulous to attend the Service of this House, in the  
City of New-York, because it is not yet free from that Distemper,"  
suggest that they meet at the "House of Mr. Harmanus Rutgers,  
near the Fresh-Water." This is agreed to.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I:  
756. For the use of the same house during a previous epidemic,  
see Aug. 25, 1731.
- The commissioners appointed to erect a battery in the city are  
ordered to lay before the house an account of the £6,000 "received  
by them for that work."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 757. On Sept. 7, they  
reported that they had expended, "for Materials and Workman-  
ship for the said Battery, and making 16 Carriages, building a  
Store House and other Materials," £5,913:10:2, and still had in  
their hands £863:10:0.—*Ibid.*, I: 758.
- Zenger petitions for payment for his services as printer to the  
colony from June 15, 1737, to Oct. 28, 1738.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I:  
759. On Oct. 17, he was allowed £12:10.—*Ibid.*, I: 769.
- Rutgers petitions for a grant of a piece of ground 50 feet wide  
"at the place where his Drain is now laid into Hudsons River Afors-  
said as far as low Water Mark for the Making and Erecting thereon  
and therein such sufficient fences, Works Engines or Machines as  
may be proper and usefull for securing & preserving the Said Drain."  
This grant is made in fee simple at a yearly rent of six shillings.—  
*M. C. C.*, IV: 465-67. See April 6, 1733.
- Clarke, with the aid of a carpenter, estimates the expense  
of repairing the barracks in Fort George at £500.—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
I: 759-60. An appropriation of £425, to rebuild barracks at Fort  
George, was made on Sept. 21, 1744 (q.v.).
- A committee of the assembly passes a resolution allowing  
£1,200 for putting the battery at Cospey in the City of New  
York in a Posture of Defence. This sum includes £863:10:2, still  
in the hands of the commissioners who erected the battery.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 760, 761, 765. See Sept. 4, 1739; and July 6, 1745.
- Again the Militia Act is revised. For the last revision, see July  
24, 1724. The military exercises are now less frequent, being "at  
least once in every Year, or Oftener if occasion Shall require."  
The troopers for the city and county of Albany "shall be clad in







1739 blew coats, and their hats shall be laced with Silver," and they  
Oct. shall be 60 in number, besides officers. "The quota of every  
3 other troop in the colony shall be 50, besides officers. Persons  
nominated to fill vacancies in troops which cannot be supplied by  
volunteers shall not be under 21 years of age. The age for original  
enlistment is, as before, from 16 to 60 years inclusive. The "com-  
panies of Cadets [cadets] & blew artillery in the City of New York"  
are each to consist of 100 men besides officers. The furnishings of  
foot soldiers are as in the law of 1724. No "Military Commission  
officer" shall be liable to serve as constable, unless the commission  
is obtained after election as constable.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 3-  
14. An amendment on Nov. 3, 1740, provided generally for em-  
ploying the militia in cases of sudden emergency in keeping watch  
(*ibid.*, III: 69); and another on Nov. 27, 1741 (*q.v.*), made this  
specially applicable to the city of New York. The law expired  
Dec. 1, 1743, and a new law was enacted Dec. 17, 1743 (*q.v.*).  
See also June 13, 1741.

14 The sundry branches of the city's revenue for the past year  
were: ferry rent, £183:10:5; licenses, £127:14; rent of water lots,  
£54:17:1; freedoms, £24; dock rent, £18:13; land rent, £9:18;  
ropewalk, £2:10; fines, £1:18; total, £432:10:6.—*Journals of the City Chamberlain*, III: 39. A committee of the common council  
appointed this day to audit the public accounts reported on  
April 10, 1740, that it found, on examination of the treasurer's  
books from Oct. 14, 1737, to Oct. 14, 1739, that there was a balance  
to the city's credit of £321:6:11.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 483.

15 John Cruger (see July 15, 1698) takes oath as mayor, succeeding  
Paul Richard.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 472. He was continued mayor for  
five terms, and died in 1744 while still in office.—*Ibid.*, V: 131.  
For a brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 406-8;  
Wilson, *Memo. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 258.

23 England declares war on Spain because English merchants  
have been forcibly prevented from trading with the Spanish-  
American colonies. This struggle later became merged in the  
war of the Austrian Succession. Peace was signed at Aix-la-Chapelle  
on Oct. 7, 1748.

25 The amount appropriated by the act of Nov. 28, 1734 (*q.v.*),  
for erecting a battery on Copey Rocks in New York, proving insuffi-  
cient, another act is passed "for Compleating and Building the  
Fortifications," and for other purposes "for the Defence and  
Security of this Colony." This new act states that the battery  
was erected on Copey Rocks. It authorizes John Cruger, John  
Rosevelt, John D. Witt Petrie, and Capt. Cornelius D. Peyster,  
with the advice of the New York members of the general assembly,  
and with the approval of the governor, "To cause a Sufficient  
quantity of Large Stones to be Lay'd or thrown so far Round the  
outside of the Said Battery Somewhat higher than the Lower part  
of the Frame work, as Shall be Deemed necessary to Secure the  
Foundation, to fill up with Earth Sand or other proper Materials  
round the Inside about Twenty feet more than is filled already, and  
so much at the East & West End of the Store House, as by the  
advice aforesaid Shall be Deemed needful." They are also "To  
procure at Least Thirty New Carriages more for the Great Guns,  
... To remove the Great Guns design'd & Intended for the Said  
Battery, to their Proper Places on the Platform thereof, To provide  
one or Two good Engines and Ropes for mounting of them, and to  
make of Sods So much of the Parapet as Shall be Judgd proper &  
when that is Done to Dispose of the Brick & Stone the Same is  
now composed of to the best advantage."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III:  
14-15.

Nov. The death of William Sharpas occurs. He had held the office of  
town clerk and clerk of the peace of New York City "for about 46  
4 Years" (see Oct. 14, 1692), "to the Universal Satisfaction of all."  
He was buried Nov. 6.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 12. The common council  
expressed concern at the loss of one who had served them "with  
great Integrity."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 479. For an inventory of the  
records turned over to his successor, see Nov. 21.

9 Col. Morris moves "that as the Road from New-York to King's  
Bridge, is so narrow, that Coaches and Chaises, cannot pass or re-  
pass without Danger, as well as inconvenient for other Carriages;  
he might have Leave to bring in a Bill, at the Beginning of the  
next Meeting of this House, for extending the Rutts of [widening]  
the said Road."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 773. Regarding the repair of  
this road, see Nov. 7, 1741.

17 A provincial law is enacted to apply the moneys granted for the  
support of the government to certain specified purposes. Among

the many payments mentioned in the act are the following: To  
Alexander Lamb (door-keeper of the assembly), £9:5:6 for ex-  
penses incurred in cleaning and repairing the assembly chamber,  
and for "Removing of the Chairs Books & Papers to and from  
Greenwich and, afterwards to and from the House of Mr. Her-  
manus Rutgers near the Fresh Water;" and to Daniel Gautier,  
£14:3 for making a table for the assembly at Greenwich, and for  
"fitting & fixing it" afterwards at Mr. Rutgers's.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
III: 38, 40.

An agreement is made by Henry Cruger, Henry Cuyler, Joseph  
20 Scott, and Gerardus Duycking to pay Adam van Allen, of Albany,  
for building a wharf fronting one entire block in the Dock Ward.  
This wharf is to be made of substantial timber 30 feet long, laid  
as close together as possible, on water lots belonging to "the  
parties of the first part," 200 feet from their wharves, beginning  
170 feet from the west corner of the Old Slip wharf, commonly  
called Martin Clock's Corner, and running westward on a direct  
line with the Dock Street wharf. The breadth of the lots is 90 feet.  
The height of the wharf above high water is to be the same as the  
dock lately made by Henry Cuyler fronting his dwelling in the East  
Ward. The following specifications are made: Wall plates are to  
be supplied on the whole length and breadth of the wharf.  
Every eight feet, an anchor of oak timber 20 long is to be  
fixed in the wall plates. At five foot intervals a strong fender is to  
be driven into the ground, and fastened to the wall plate, for preserv-  
ing the wharf; and every 20 feet a cedar post is to be set into the  
wharf for fastening ships. This work is to be finished before Sept.  
20, 1740, when Van Allen shall receive £346 from the partners;  
each paying in proportion to the breadth of his water lots. They  
are to supply Van Allen with the necessary stone, and furnish  
a bond of £200.—From the original agreement, filed in box labelled  
"New-York, 1700-1760," in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
For location of Cruger's wharf, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
989. By July 1, 1740, it was "begun and partly Sunk."—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 494.

John Chambers produces, at a meeting of the common council,  
21 letters patent appointing him "Common Clerke and Clerke of the  
peace of this City in the Room of Mr William Sharpas deceased"  
(see Nov. 4). It is ordered "that the Executors or Executrix of the  
Said Late Mr Sharpas Do Deliver the Charter, the Seal of this  
Corporation, and all the Records, Books papers And Other things  
Whatsoever Relating to his Office as Common Clerke of this City into  
the hands of the Said Mr Chambers," etc.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 479.  
For a brief sketch of the life of John Chambers, see *Man. Com.  
Coun.* (1860), 609. For the list of the records, etc., delivered to  
Chambers, see May 14, 1740.

Dr. John Nicol of this city writes in a letter the following facts  
Dec. regarding the Rev. George Whitefield, the evangelist, now on his  
17 way to Georgia: "As soon as he arrived here, he applied himself  
to the Parson of the English Church (as his Manner is) for the Use  
of his Church, which was denied him: Application was also made to  
the Dutch, for their large Church which being also denied him, he  
went out and preached in the Fields to a very large Auditory of all  
Professions, Jews and Gentiles. . . . Being denied the other  
Churches, and the Weather being excessive cold, we offered him  
our Church [Presbyterian] which he was pleased to accept of, and  
lectured that Evening to above fifteen hundred People, and so he  
continued to preach and lecture every Day, while he stayed in the  
Place, which was but four days."—*Am. Mercury* (Phila.), Dec.  
17, 1739 (in Antiquarian Soc. collection, Worcester, Mass.).  
See also Belcher, *Geo. Whitefield: A Bibliography*, 111-19. He  
visited the city again the following year.—See April 29, and Oct.  
31, 1740.

## 1740

In this year, in pursuance of the act of 13 Geo. II, Chap. 7, a  
book was opened for entering the names, etc., of naturalized citizens  
of the province of New York. The original volume is now in the  
custody of the N. Y. Pub. Library.

An alphabetical list of the citizens of New York admitted as  
freemen between 1683 and 1740, and a chronological list of the  
same admitted between 1740 and 1748, was published by Valentine  
in his *Hist. of the City of N. Y.* (1853), 366-78, 385-93.

About this time, the house of Leonard Lispenard was erected,  
in what is now the bed of Hudson St., on the south line of Des-  
brosses St.—*Rec. Title Guarantee & Trust Co.; cf. Sandford's*



1740 *Chancery Rep.*, IV: 731. A tablet has been placed on the building 198  
— Hudson St. to mark this site. Col. Lispenard's mansion was sur-  
rounded with ample grounds, and it was here that he received  
General Washington when the commander-in-chief reached  
New York on his way from Philadelphia to Cambridge, June 25,  
1775 (q.v.).—19th *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc.,  
258 et seq. The house was removed about 1813.—*Rec. Title Guar-  
antee & Trust Co.* See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950;  
Pl. 175, Vol. III.

— In this year, Sir Peter Warren built a country seat at what is  
now the intersection of Charles and Bleeker Sts., in the district  
known as Greenwich (see Nov. 17, 1739). The lawn before the  
house sloped down to the Hudson River. In 1745 (see Dec. 17,  
1745), when the small-pox raged in the city, the assembly accepted  
Sir Peter's tender of his country-seat for their deliberations. This  
structure (later known as the Van Nest Mansion) was torn down in  
1865.—*N. Y. Eve. Post*, Aug. 31, 1881. See also a history of this  
property in "Miscellaneous MSS." in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. under  
heading, "Van Nest Mansion"; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 528;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953; and "A Map of the Lands  
belonging to the Estate of the Late Sir Peter Warren lying at  
Greenwich in the Outward of the City of New York" (1773),  
Addenda Pl. 5-b, Vol. III, with description on pp. 865-67.

— In or about this year, Lady Warren established at Greenwich a  
school for the neighbourhood children.—See an annotation made  
upon a map by Gerard Banker, surveyor, completed for Oliver de  
Lancey, dated Oct. 8, 1774, in box G-H, Banker Collection, N. Y.  
Pub. Library. On the modern map, the site of this school is the  
bed of Eighth Ave., near the corner of Jane St. It is shown on  
Pl. 41, Vol. I; and on a map by Banker, now in the author's  
collection, dated Aug., 1773, which is reproduced as A. Pl. 5-b,  
Vol. III.

— The dry-goods advertised for sale at this period (see also Nov.  
18, 1745) include men's velvet, black paduoso (peau-de-soie) and  
white paduoso, green alpenine, taffety, satin, silk tabby, shagreen,  
widows' crape, brocade lustrating, striped sarsets, silk camblet,  
porling, Irish linen, black bombazine, purple and forest calico,  
harpeline, cherry derry, black english damask, French double ala-  
mode, blue satin, program (grosgrain), Persian, blue tabby, India  
brocade, flowered Spanish silk, black figured everlasting, plush,  
rushall, callimanco, India dimity, and coarse muslin, also hoop  
petticoats of three, five, and six rows, pink and white mantua, and  
scarlet stockings.—From "Hist. of the Domestic Affairs of the  
Inhabitants of N. Y.," in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 508.

— Valentine illustrates the details of the business establishment of  
a leading merchant, about 1740, by describing that of Adolphus  
Philipse, the second son of Frederick Philipse, probably the wealth-  
iest of the Dutch burghers. Adolphus was an importer dealing in  
every variety of goods. "His store was of the best class of buildings  
in use for that purpose, and was three stories in height, exclusive  
of the 'garret' or space under the steep roof, which afforded con-  
siderable room. This part of the building being divided into two  
compartments, was used for storage purposes for grain and other  
bulky goods. The next or third story was principally used for the sale  
of light dry goods, hardware, and as a general variety store, similar  
to the country store of the present day [1858]. The second story  
was occupied by the same diversity of goods, but in bulkier quan-  
tity, and was the proper wholesale department for country mer-  
chants. On this floor also was the great chest, in which the money,  
(there were then no banks of deposit,) jewelry, silver-ware, pearls,  
and wampum, were kept for safety. On the next or first floor were  
kept the heavy articles (excluding dry goods), appropriate to a  
general mercantile establishment. In the cellar was iron, iron  
work, etc. Attached to the premises was a store-house in the yard,  
and in the rear of the lot on New Street was also a small store-  
house." Valentine describes, also, the Philipse manor-house at  
Tarrytown.—*Ibid.* (1858), 519. See also *Abstracts of Wills* in N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. Collections (1892), 371, 373.

For an enumeration of the household furniture and negroes of  
Rip van Dam, at this time, see *ibid.*, 520-21.

Jan. 19 The tavern of John de Honneur, known as the Black Horse  
Tavern (see Oct. 9, 1727), which stood in William St., south of Ex-  
change Pl., had evidently been closed prior to this time, when the  
house of Nicholas Ray was advertised as being "opposite to the  
late Black Horse Tavern."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 19, 1740.

Mc. 24 A public vendue is announced for this day "at the House of

Mr. Schurlock, at the Spring Garden," of several lots of land.—*Mar.*  
*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 26-March 4, 1740. Spring Garden was first  
mentioned in the *Minutes* of the common council on Nov. 1, 1712  
(q.v.). It lay on the east side of Broadway in the block between  
Ann and Fulton Sts., not including, however, the present irregular  
angle at Ann St. Its exact location may be seen by a reference to  
Pls. 26, 27, and 30, Vol. I. The old house or tavern, of which Schur-  
lock seems to have been proprietor at this time, stood in the north-  
west corner of the garden, directly opposite the later St. Paul's  
Church. According to Bayles (*Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 165), it was  
continued after Schurlock's death, by his wife, Eva. For many years  
the Spring Garden was a familiar landmark in property locations.  
North of Spring Garden were the Commons. About the year 1755,  
the garden was laid out into lots, and John Dowers acquired lot  
No. 4, which was at the south-east corner of the garden on Fair  
(Fulton) St. Lot No. 1, upon which the old Spring Garden house  
stood, later came into the possession of Christopher Stymets, and  
was the subject of litigation in 1774, when Carey Ludlow reported  
that the value of the property did not exceed £450, while mortgages,  
principal, and interest amounted to £676. It was therefore ordered  
that the property be sold. It was described as consisting of a  
"dwelling-house and a lot of ground fronting the Broadway, oppo-  
site St. Paul's Church, usually known by the name of the Spring  
Garden."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May, 1774. When Christopher Stymets  
mortgaged this property, in 1761, he bounded it on the north (west)  
by Broadway, and west (south) by the house and lot in the tenure  
and occupation of Isaac de Peyster.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 300. Al-  
though Spring Garden was so often referred to in the early records  
of the city, only two proprietors of the old tavern, besides Schurlock,  
are known. George Rorer apparently had the house in 1763 (see  
*Weyman's Gaz.*, May 16), and Frederick Brideam in 1774 (see July  
7, 1774). It is quite true that Dowers had a tavern on his corner  
lot on Fulton St. and Broadway, but he did not occupy the old  
Spring Garden House, as stated by Bayles. In 1769, according to  
Du Simière, the old building was still in existence, but "had not  
been improved as a tavern for many years."—See description Pl.  
27, I: 257. Maerschalck, a city surveyor, upon whose map of the  
city in 1754 (Pl. 34, Vol. I) reliance can be placed, shows no build-  
ings in Spring Garden except the old tavern in the north-west corner.

"Ordered that the Rector and Church wardens be pleased to  
purchase such number of Lewis's Exposition of the Church Catech-  
ism lately reprinted by William Bradford in this City as they  
shall think proper and that the said Rector and Church Wardens  
do from time to time Deliver them to the Reverend Mr Charlton  
the Societys Chatichist in order to be by him given and distrib-  
uted to such Catecumens as he shall think proper."—*Trin. Min.*  
(M.S.).

Petitions from two parties, Jacques Cortelyou (2d) et al. and  
Thomas Stillwell, are received by the council asking for the ferry  
rights from Long Island and Staten Island. On April 12, Cortelyou's  
petition met with opposition, and, on April 24, it was withdrawn  
and another substituted.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 335. On Aug. 5,  
Stillwell was granted the sole ferry right from Yellow Hook, Kings  
County, to the mouth of the Kill van Kull on Staten Island.—*Ibid.*,  
336. See, further, June 18, 1753.

The king issues a proclamation at St. James's to encourage  
trade with America. Referring to an act (*Statutes at Large*, VI:  
379) passed for that purpose by "this present Sessions of Parlia-  
ment," he points out that he and his successors are empowered by it,  
"from time to time, during the Continuance of the present or any  
future War," to grant charters or commissions to enable persons  
"to join in Expeditions by Sea or Land, and to sail to, and in  
any of the Seas in America, for the attacking, taking, or destroying  
any Ships, Goods . . . Settlements, Factories, . . . Forts,  
Castles, and Fortifications" belonging to the enemy. Full rights  
of title to such property are assured to the persons taking them.  
The proclamation is made to inform the soldiers and sailors of the  
benefits intended for those assisting in "the vigorous Prosecu-  
tion of the War."—From original broadside in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library. The war was declared on Oct. 19, 1729 (q.v.).

The common council orders "that Alderman Roome have the  
fence Up between the Garden of the poorhouse and the Ground  
of John Harris, And that he Agree with the Said John Harris  
A bout Such part of the fence As is Now Standing."—*M. C. C.*,  
IV: 483.

A vendue of the docks and ships is ordered to be held on April

1740 26 at the house of William English, "Near the Old Custom House"  
Apr. (see also June 4, 1739).—*M. C. C.*, IV: 483. For the tavern of  
10 William English, see Aug. 2, 1735. Other venues of slips and  
markets were held at this tavern on April 25 and Nov. 4, 1741.—  
"Ibid., V: 18, 19, 40.

"The common council directs a committee to lay out, with the  
assistance of a city surveyor, "the Water Lots from the North  
Ward [northward] of the Lott formerly Granted to Charles Sleigh  
to Comforts Wharf."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 484. Sleigh's property was  
the site of the Kennedy house, now No. 1 Broadway. If he had a  
water grant (none, however, appears of record) it was probably  
at this place,—that is, on the present Greenwich St., north of  
Battery Place. If Comfort's Wharf was the same as Comfort's  
Dock (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989), it was about the  
foot of Thames St. The common council's order, therefore, was a  
step in the extension of the lower part of Manhattan Island west-  
ward into the Hudson River.

13 England's declaration of war against Spain is proclaimed by  
Lieut.-Gov. Clarke "in the Fort and in the Town, and then in all the  
Counties and Towns and Garrisons in the province." This was  
done after receipt of a letter from the Duke of Newcastle, dated  
Oct. 29, 1739, informing Clarke of the declaration of war in England.  
The latter replied on June 14, 1740, that he had issued the procla-  
mation, at the same time issuing another proclamation calling for  
volunteers to go on an expedition against the more important  
Spanish settlements in the West Indies.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
162; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 335. Regarding this expedition, see Oct. 12.

29 Rev. George Whitefield, the evangelist, returns to New York,  
and preaches in the Commons to about 5,000 people. The next  
morning he spoke "from a Scaffold, erected for that Purpose."  
That evening, he preached to over 6,000 people.—Whitefield, *The  
Two First Parts of His Life* (1756), 349-50. He preached again on  
May 2 and 4 (*ibid.*, 352); and also daily from Oct. 30 to Nov. 2  
(*ibid.*, 420-21). See Oct. 31; see also Dec. 17, 1739.

30 Josiah Quimby, a Quaker, describes in a booklet the science of  
grinding the best bolting meal, and wins a wager with New York  
merchants by grinding nearly 18 bushels an hour with grindings-  
stones four feet, seven inches, in diameter. He also reviews the  
circumstances of his imprisonment in the goal for debt.—*A Short  
Hist. of a Long Journey*, printed by Zenger (1740), in *N. Y. Pub.  
Library*. In 1721, one Josiah Quimby had been granted the lease of  
"the fishing place" at Kingsbridge.—See July 8, 1721.

May A proclamation is issued by the governor against impairing  
3 or demolishing the fortifications.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 540.

13 Trinity vestry orders that the new organ be placed in the  
west gallery.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See June 1, 1739; Oct. 1, 1740.

14 John Chambers, who succeeded Will Sharpas as city clerk (see  
Nov. 21, 1739), reports to the common council the complete list of the  
books, etc., that he has taken over (see Pl. 34, Vol. IV), as follows:  
"Thirty Six Old books in Dutch of Transports, Notary books,  
Resolution Books &c: Some With paper Covers, Some Without  
and Some With Parchment Covers Ten Old Books of Records of  
the Mayors Court Some With paper Covers and Some With  
parchment Covers, Book of Declarations in the year 1675 bound in  
parchment. Book of Declarations in the Year 1677 bound in  
parchment, In Which Book at the Other End are Recorded Divers  
Letters of Attorney, Wills Inventory's and Other Writings. Book  
of Conveyances Without a Cover begun 1665 and Ending 1675  
part Dutch and part English.

"Book of Records of Transports No 4 begun 1665 & Ending  
1672 Without a Cover. Book of Records of Conveyances &c: paper  
Cover No 4 begun 1672/3 & Ending 1674 part English part Dutch.  
Nine Large folio Books bound in parchment Containing Minutes  
and Records of the Mayors Court Now in Use. [A marginal note  
at this point states: "The first Whereof beginning the 17<sup>th</sup> day of  
November 1674 one more large folio book bound in parchm<sup>t</sup>  
Containing minutes and Records of the Mayors Court"] Two  
Folio Books of Minutes and Records the first Whereof beginning  
the 17<sup>th</sup> day of Novemb<sup>r</sup> 1674 One More Large folio Book bound  
in parchment Containing Minutes And Records of the Mayors  
Court of the General Sessions of the peace bound in parchment  
the first beginning in February 1683/4 One More folio book bound  
in Parchment Containing Minutes and Records of the Court of  
General Sessions of the peace Now in Use A Folio Book of Wills  
and Inventories began the 25<sup>th</sup> day of January 1687/8 bound in  
parchment

"A Small folio Book With a parchment Cover Sticked on May  
being Amendment, Explanation, &c: of the Laws from the Year 14  
1665 Inclusive

"A Folio book bound in parchment, Publick Orders and Min-  
utes of Common Council begun the 17<sup>th</sup> day of October 1675 and  
Ending the 14<sup>th</sup> day of October 1691

"A folio book bound in parchment Containing Minutes of  
Common Council begun the 15<sup>th</sup> day of October 1691 and Ending  
the 15<sup>th</sup> day of february 1702[-3]

"A folio book bound in parchment Containing Minutes of  
Common Council begun february the 24<sup>th</sup> 1702[-3] and Ending  
the 9<sup>th</sup> day of March 1721[-2]

"A Large Folio book bound in Vellum or parchment Containing  
Laws orders, Ordinances, and Minutes of Common Council begun  
April 24<sup>th</sup> 1722 and Now in use five books bound.

"One Tax book Now in Use begun february the 6<sup>th</sup> 1734/5

"Two books of Entries of Actions Commenced in the Mayors  
Court

"One book of Entries of Actions in the Mayors Court Now  
in Use

"Six blotters or minute books of the Mayors Court.

"One blotter or minute book of the Mayors Court Now in Use

"A book bound in Leather Containing the Copy of the Charter  
Carefully Examined With the Original

"A Vestry book begun January the 9<sup>th</sup> 1693/4 With a paper  
Cover and Ending the 8<sup>th</sup> day of January 1716 [-17]

"A Vestry book bound in parchment begun the 8<sup>th</sup> day of  
January 1716 & Now in Use. four books of Registering Indentures  
of Apprentice Ship, Three bound in parchment, And the Last (Now  
in Use) in Leather the first beginning february the 19<sup>th</sup> 1694 [-5]

"A book of Grants from the City beginning the 17<sup>th</sup> day of  
November 1685 No 15 bound in parchment

"A book of Grants from the city No. 24 bound in parchment  
begun June the 4<sup>th</sup> 1701 and Now in Use

"1 Book of Transports No. 12 beginning the 15<sup>th</sup> day of No-  
vember 1675 and Ending July the 14<sup>th</sup> 1683

"2 Book of Conveyances No. 13 begun the 16<sup>th</sup> July 1683  
and Ending October the first 1687

"3 Book of Deeds, bonds, Mortgages, Letters of Attorney &c  
No. 18 beginning the 10<sup>th</sup> November 1687 and Ending the 20<sup>th</sup> of  
August 1694

"4 Book of Records of Conveyances, Mortgages Letters of  
Attorney Bonds Deeds No. 21 beginning the 20<sup>th</sup> of August 1694 and  
Ending the 21<sup>st</sup> Novemb<sup>r</sup> 1698.

"5 Book No. 23 Conveyances Mortgages Letters of Attorney  
bonds &c: begun the 18<sup>th</sup> November 1698 and Ending the 21<sup>st</sup> No-  
vember 1701.

"6 Book No. 25 Conveyances Mortgages Letters of Attorney  
and Other Instruments Recorded beginning December the first 1701  
and Ending the 11<sup>th</sup> day of May Anno Domini 1705

"7 Book No. 26 Conveyances Mortgages Letters of Attorney  
&c: begun May the 23<sup>d</sup> 1705 and Ending the 23<sup>d</sup> day of December  
1712.

"8 Book No. 28 Conveyances, Mortgages, Letters of Attorney  
and Other Instruments Recorded &c: begun January 2<sup>d</sup> 1712[-13]  
and Ending the 26<sup>th</sup> day of August 1719

"9 Book No. 30 Conveyances, Mortgages, Letters of Attorney  
and Other Instruments Recorded &c: begun August 28<sup>th</sup> 1719 and  
Ending the 26<sup>th</sup> day of June 1724.

"10 Book No. 31 Conveyances, Mortgages, Letters of  
Attorney and Other Instruments Recorded &c: begun August the  
17<sup>th</sup> 1724 & Ending the 12<sup>th</sup> day of October 1734

"11 Book No. 32 Conveyances Mortgages, Letters of Attorney  
and Other Instruments Recorded &c: begun the 17<sup>th</sup> day of  
October 1734 And Now in Use

"Book of Freeman of the City of New York bound in Vellum

"Book Alphabet of Freeman of the City of New York, bound in  
Vellum

"A book of Court of Lieutenancy begun October the 16<sup>th</sup>  
1686 bound in parchment

"One Large folio Book blank November 7<sup>th</sup> 1739 bound in  
Leather bought by the Above Named M<sup>r</sup> Sharpas for the Use of  
the Corporation: A Textbook now in Use

"One book of the Records and Minutes of the Mayors Court  
Omitted in the Above Catalogue

"The Old and New Charter to the City of New York together

- 1740 with a patent for the land between the Wallebought and the Red  
May book on Nassau Island and a Certificate in a Tin box, the City  
14 Seal, The Loan Officers Bonds.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 485-88. For a  
comparison of the above list with the record-books now existing,  
see Bibliography, Vol. V. For the earliest inventory of city records,  
see Jan. 14, 1680.
- " The mayor informs the common council "that there are Some  
Ware like Stores in the Custody of this Corporation which may be  
Useful, to the Commissioners of Fortifications at the New Bat-  
tery," and it is ordered that he "Deliver Such of the said Stores  
to the Said Commissioners as they may have Occasion for."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 488-89. This step is taken in preparation for the  
war with Spain.—See April 13.
- 19 The governor's wife, Anne Hyde Clarke, dies. Her body was  
buried May 22 in a vault in Trinity Church beside the remains of  
her mother, and the late Lady Cornbury. "And as it was a Pleasure  
to Her in her Life to feed the Hungry," so on the day of her funeral  
a loaf of bread was given to every poor person who would receive  
it.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 26, 1740; *N. Y. Jour.*, May 26, 1740. "She  
was the eldest Daughter of the late hon. Edward Hyde, Esq.,  
who descended from one of the most ancient Families in England.  
They were originally of the Principality of Wales, but settled at  
Hyde in Cheshire about one hundred years before William the  
Conqueror came to England . . . The two Noble Families of the  
Clarendons and Rochesters are descended from that of the Hydcs,  
as was the late Queens, Mary and Anne, from the Clarendons."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 26, 1740.
- " The two Houses in the Broadway, near the Fort, lately in the  
tenure of Archibald Kennedy, Esq. are to be Let. Enquire of  
Peter Bayard, at second River in New Jersey, or Mr. Walter du  
Bois, jun. in New York."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 12-19, 1740. One of  
these, No. 3 Broadway, was occupied as the custom-house.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 974. Kennedy was the owner of these  
houses (Nos. 1 and 3 Broadway) when he made his will, March 13,  
1745 (q. v.). See also April 24, 1743; Sept. 3, 1744.
- 29 The council lays an embargo on all provisions.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 335; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 162. See Aug. 4.
- June Gov. Clarke receives instructions for the expedition against the  
23 Spanish colonies. The council orders that a proclamation be issued  
for the encouragement of volunteers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 335.
- July Orders are issued by the provincial council on this day and  
5 later throughout the month appointing various New York citizens to  
be officers of the companies raised by them.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 336.
- 16 The Moravian missionary, Henry Rauch, arrives at New York,  
having been sent by Count Zinzendorf of Saxony to visit the  
Indians of the provinces of New York and Connecticut.—*A Narrative  
of the Mission of the United Brethren*, etc. (1740-1808), By John  
Heckewelder, ed. by William E. Connelley (1907), 116. An account  
of the beginnings of the Moravians or United Brethren in New  
York City soon after this (1741-1756) is given in a letter from  
John Ettwein, of Bethlehem, Pa., dated Sept. 14, 1799, addressed  
to the Rev. Samuel Miller, 158 Broadway.—From records of the  
United Brethren, in *Miller Papers* (MSS.), I, in the archives of the  
N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- 29 Permission is given to several gentlemen, who had "Undertaken  
to finish the Street Already begun thro' the Hill by the Windmill," to  
proceed.—*M. C. C.*, IV: 496. This was the extension of the Boston  
Post Road. See Sept. 8, 1743; Nov. 7, 1741, and PL 27, Vol. I.
- Aug. A sufficient quantity of provisions having been secured for the  
4 expedition (See April 3), the embargo laid May 29 is raised.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 336. See, further, Oct. 12.
- 20 A city ordinance is passed "to Prohibit Negroes and Other  
Slaves Vending Indian Corn Peaches or any other Fruit within  
this City." The law explains that "of Late Years great Numbers  
of Negroes Indians and Molatto Slaves have Made it a Common  
Practice of Buying, Selling and Exposing to Sale, not Only in  
houses, out houses & yards but Likewise in the Publick Streets  
Within this City, great Quantities of Boiled Indian Corn. Pears  
Peaches. Apples and other kind of fruit Which pernicious practice  
is not only Detrimental to the Masters Mistresses and Owners  
of Such Slaves in Regard they Absent themselves from their  
Service: But is also productive of Encrassing if not Occasioning  
Many and Dangerous favours, and other Distempers & Diseases  
in the Inhabitants."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 497. Vending boiled corn  
was a regular custom of the poor of the city a century later.—See  
*Hot Corn*, by Solon Robinson (N. Y., 1854).
- A committee of the common council, appointed on April 10,  
recommends that the board grant Peter Rutgers the "Land and  
Soil" in the rear of his lot on the Hudson River on condition that  
Rutgers pay a yearly quit-rent of 8 shillings and that he "Leave  
a Street of 15 foot at the North Side thereof to the West Side of a  
Street fronting his Lott . . . and that he Leaves a Street of  
fourty foot Wide at the Extent of the Water Lott to be granted  
him When he Shall See Cause to Wharf so far into the North  
River and as he Wharf out Shall Leave a Street or pesidge [sic] of  
twelve foot So Long till he Comes to the Extent of his Lott."—*M. C. C.*, IV: 484, 499.
- The common council appoints a committee to inspect the  
29 "Water Engines," and to have the "Boxes" or any other parts  
of them repaired.—*M. C. C.*, V: 4. This probably means the fire-  
engines, which from time to time were inspected for needed repairs.  
—*Cf. ibid.*, IV: 168, 303.
- Trinity vestry expresses the opinion to the committee in charge  
Oct. that the organ-pipes should "be guilded with gold Leaf."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See May 13.
- A petition of several inhabitants of the Out Ward is presented  
4 to the assembly, setting forth "That the King's Road or High-  
way, is laid out to Adrian Hogland's House, and no farther, so that  
those who live . . . thereabouts, are obliged to go about eleven  
Miles round in going to Harlem; whereas, if the King's Road . . .  
be laid out from Adrian Hogland's House, to the King's Road  
. . . at Harlem, it will be no more than three Quarters of a  
Mile," and asking that it be so laid out accordingly. A hearing is  
ordered.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 783. Oct. 15, a number of inhabi-  
tants and freeholders of the Harlem Division of the Out Ward pre-  
sented to the assembly a petition urging the rejection of the request  
of Harman van de Water, Adrian Hooglandt, and others for laying  
out a common road from Hooglandt's house to the highway that  
runs to Harlem. Such action, it was claimed, would be prejudicial  
to the former, and render their property very uncertain.—*Ibid.*, I: 788.
- At this time the Bloomingdale road stopped at the run of water  
just north of present 115th St. (see June 19, 1703). Evidently this  
petition was for a road to be laid out across the land of Hooglandt's  
neighbours in a north-easterly direction, to intersect the Kings-  
bridge Road. This cross-road was never made.—See Pl. 86, Vol.  
III. Topographically, it would have been practically impossible  
to make such a road, as the high bluff on which Columbia Uni-  
versity and many other notable buildings now stand, and whose  
eastern side comprises the slopes of Morningside Park, would have  
had to be surmounted.
- The first transports carrying troops sail from Sandy Hook for the  
12 rendezvous in Virginia, for the expedition against the Spanish in the  
West Indies (see April 13, 1740). Other transports followed on the  
15th.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 170-71.
- Alexander Malcolm presents a petition to the assembly claim-  
16 ing that, although he was granted an annual allowance of £40 as  
master of the public school for five years, from a fund of peddler's  
licenses, there remains unpaid to him at the expiration of the five  
years the sum of £111:2:6.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 788. See Dec. 16,  
1737. The Assembly took immediate action, and on Nov. 3 an act  
was passed holding this amount "A just debt due to this colony,"  
and ordering its payment.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 86-87.
- Rev. George Whitefield, on his return to New York, records in  
31 his journal: "Met with a bitter Pamphlet wrote against me by some  
of the Presbyterian Persuasion. . . . Preached in the Morning at  
Mr. P-n's Meeting-House" (Rev. Ebenezer Pemberton, pastor  
First Presbyterian Church, on Wall St.).
- On Sat., Nov. 1, he wrote: "Preached twice as Yesterday to  
very crowded Auditories."
- Sunday, Nov. 2. Of the evening meeting on this day he wrote:  
"after I had begun, the Spirit of the Lord gave me Freedom, till at  
length it came down like a mighty rushing Wind, and carried all  
before it. Immediately the whole Congregation was alarmed.  
Shrieking, Crying, Weeping and Wailing were to be heard in every  
Corner. Men's Hearts failing them for Fear, and many falling into  
the Arms of their Friends, . . ."
- Monday, Nov. 3. He preached again to larger congregations,  
"but no crying out. Near 1100. Currency were collected for the  
Orphans."
- Tuesday, Nov. 4. "Preached from a Wagon on Staten Island,  
to about 3 or 400 People, . . ."—*A Continuation Of the Reverend  
Mr. Whitefield's Journal* (1741).



1740 The common council allows John Roope £63;7 for work performed by him on the city hall and the stocks.—*M. C. G.*, V: 8.  
Nov. 4 This is the last reference in the *Minutes* to the stocks. For a later reference to the pillory and cage, see Sept. 10, 1764; and for discussions of various forms of correction, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1847), 353-71; *ibid.* (1849), 365-66, 410, 421-22, 429; *ibid.* (1856), 430; *ibid.* (1859), 490; *ibid.* (1861), 541; *ibid.* (1862), 699; *ibid.* (1863), 535; *ibid.* (1864), 365, 703; *ibid.* (1865), 776; *ibid.* (1866), 698, 702; *ibid.* (1868), 891; *ibid.* (1869), 852; also Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 194-99.

Dec. Zenger writes: "Our Streets are fill'd, with confused Heaps of 22 Snow, so that the Lovers of Sled-riding can scarcely use them without Danger, the whole Mass fell in one Nights Time, and now the Cold is so excessive, that while I am Writing in a Warm Room by a good Fire Side the Ink Freezes in the Pen."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 22, 1740.

"In advertisements of dwellings-house for sale or rent at this period, the number of fireplaces is often considered worthy of special mention, as showing the size and completeness of the residence. For example, the house "over against the Weigh-house next Doore to the Custom House," occupied by William Inglis, is described as containing ten fireplaces.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 22, 1740.

27 Abraham van Horne's will of this date recites, among other legacies: "I leave to my son David the dwelling house and ground where I now live, also my store house and ground adjoining, both situate on the south side of Wall street . . . I leave to my son Samuel . . . my bolting and baking house and ground, both situate on the north side of Wall street . . ." He makes a legacy also, conditionally, for the children of his "late daughter Mary, late wife of Governor William Burnet."—*Abstracts of Wills*, III: 340. The lot left to David van Horne was that now (1922) occupied in part by the National City Bank building (formerly the custom-house), and it also included (according to Pelletreau) Hanover St. south of Wall St. Pelletreau further states: "Governor William Burnet had three children by his second marriage, but one of them seems to have died before the above will was made."—*Ibid.* For the original grant of this ground, see May 25, 1668.

## 1741

— In this year, the Church of the St. Esprit (see July 8, 1704) was thoroughly repaired.—Wittmeyer's Introduction to Vol. I of *Collections of the Huguenot Soc. of Am.*, XXXIII. It stood on the site of the present 18-22 Pine St. (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 912), and was described in 1757 as "of Stone, nearly a Square [it was 75 feet long, and 50 feet wide, plain both within and without, "fenced from the Street," and having "a Steeple and a Bell."—Smith, *Hist. of the Province of N. Y.* (1757), 193; Disosway, *The Earliest Churches of N. Y. and Its Vicinity*, 212. See, further, Aug. 24, 1743. This church can be seen on Pl. 28, Vol. I. A water-colour sketch, signed by A. J. Davis, and dated 1834, is in the author's collection.

— In the archives of the Reformed Dutch Church of New York, there is a list of the ministers, elders, and deacons of this church from 1741 to 1767. It is printed in *Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2747-50.

— "The winter which ushered in this year (ever since called the hard winter), was distinguished by the sharpest frost, and the greatest quantity of snow, within the memory of the oldest inhabitant. The weather was intensely severe from the middle of November to the latter end of March. The snow, by repeated falls, was at length six feet above the surface of the earth; and the Hudson river passable upon the ice, as low as the capital, within thirty miles from the open sea: cattle of all sorts perished by the want of fodder; and the deer of the forests were either starved or taken, being unable to browse or escape through the depth of the snow. The poor, both in town and country, were distressed for food and fuel; and, by the scarcity of these articles, the prices of almost every thing else was raised, and though since reduced, yet never so low as in the preceding year."—Smith, *Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 69; see also *Conn. Gaz.* (New London), May 15, 1799.

Jan. The first magazine published in the United States made its appearance this month. This was *The American Magazine*, or a monthly view of the political state of the British Colonies. It was projected and edited by John Webbe, and was printed and sold by Andrew Bradford, in Philadelphia. Its appearance was hastened by the announcement of Franklin's forthcoming *General Magazine*; this appeared three days later. With the number for March, Bradford's publication ceased.—Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, II: 174.

Another magazine of similar name made its first appearance in Jan. Boston in Sept., 1743 (*q.v.*).

The provincial council receives a letter from Admiral Vernon regarding Spanish and French naval movements; and the council orders that no provisions be exported to foreign ports. On Feb. 4, the council forbade the exportation of wheat, but an exception was made on Feb. 6; also the exportation of beer and candles already loaded on board a brigantine before the order of Jan. 19 was allowed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 337.

The contributors to charitable relief having agreed that their fund of £500 shall be placed in the hands of Abraham Lefferts and Abraham van Wyke, "to be employ'd by them from Time to Time, to such Poor House Keepers, Widdows, and other necessitous People as may stand most in Need of Relief, during the Severity of this Season," Lefferts and Van Wyke propose to be at the house of Nicholas Roy (or Ray), "opposite to the late Black Horse Tavern," three days a week—Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays—from nine to twelve a.m.—"as well for the Ease of those who are in real Want, as for the more regular Distribution of the Money, for the End it has been given." In this connection, the following notice is published, which serves to explain further the methods of this early instance of charity organization and relief:

"First, That there will be Provided at the said House, a Stock of suitable Provisions and Cloathings, and that all those who shall stand in Real Need of Relief, may make Application for it at the Place and Time above mentioned.

"2dly, That all those who are so Good as to make Enquiry about the Circumstances of the necessitous People, in their respective Wards, are desired to give Information thereof to the Gentlemen above named, and to assist them with their Advice, in making proper Disbursements.

"3dly, That if upon such Enquiry and Information, it appears that any Credible Families are in real Want, and scruple to make it known, Care may be taken to have their Necessities Supply'd by private Hands.

"And lastly, That all those who, out of their Affluences, are disposed to send to the House above mentioned, any Provisions, Cloathing or Covering, it shall be kindly Received, and duly applied To Feed the Hungry & Cloath the Naked."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 12 and 19, 1740(1). See also incidents of distress mentioned in *ibid.*, Jan. 5.

"The Beaux Stratagem" is to be presented "at the new Feb. Theatre in the Broad Way."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 2, 1741. This theatre was on the site of parts of 12 and 14 Broadway. It is shown on the manuscript "Plan of the City of New York In the Year 1735."—See Pl. 30, and its description, p. 264, Vol. I.

The house of Robert Hogg is robbed this night of linen and other goods, silver coins, etc., to the value of over £60. Daniel Horsmanden regards this as the first event in the history of the so-called "Negro Plot" of 1741.—*Jour. of the Proceedings in the Detection of the Conspiracy formed by Some White People, in Conjunction with Negro and other Slaves* (1744), i. On the following day, a negro named Caesar was arrested at the tavern of John Hughson on the North River. Suspicion fell also upon Hughson, who was believed to have received goods stolen by negroes. On the evening of March 3, his house was searched.—*Ibid.*, 3.

Horsmanden firmly believed in the "Plot," in which opinion he was supported by some of the best intellects of the time. Notwithstanding these facts, the opinion of most writers who have calmly reviewed the occurrences of these troubled times absolves not only the Negroes but also the Roman Catholics from any widespread plot to destroy or obtain possession of the city or government. Nevertheless, the occurrences which followed in such quick succession throughout the years 1741 and 1742 are of such interest and importance, as depicting the frame of mind and attitude of the people, that it has been thought worth while to trace with some particularity the development and details connected with an episode which must always remain a blot upon the history of New York.

Caesar is examined by the justices but denies the charges. Mar. Prince, another negro, is also arrested and examined, but he also denies knowing anything of the robbery. Hughson's house is searched several times but none of the missing articles is discovered.—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 2-3.

Mary Burton, a servant of Hughson, confesses that she knows something about the robbery at Hogg's (see Feb. 28), but she is afraid to reveal it, for fear "she should be murdered or poisoned by

- the Hughsons and the Negroes." She is lodged, for safety, in the city hall with the under-sheriff. Hughson is thereupon examined again, and he finally admits that he knows where some of the stolen articles are hidden; he delivers these to Alderman Banker.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 3.
- Mary Burton makes a deposition, declaring: (1) that the negro Caesar (who goes under the name of John Quin) came to Hughson's house about two o'clock on the morning of March 1, and later gave her two pieces of silver and some linen, and her master a lump of silver; (2) that, soon after, Mr. Mills came to inquire for John Quin and said he had robbed Hogg of linen, silver, and other things; and (3) that as soon as Mills had gone, her mistress hid the linen, first in the garret, then under the stairs, and finally gave it to Mrs. Hughson's mother. Hughson admits that he received the linen and the silver, but he refuses to sign a confession. He and his wife are admitted to bail and recognizances are entered into for their appearance in the supreme court.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 3-4.
- White, a plumber, is mending a leak in a gutter between the governor's house and the chapel (in the fort), when a fire breaks out of the roof of the former building.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, *op. cit.*, 5 and 6. As the structure is covered with cedar shingles, and full of old floors and wainscot, it is past saving before an engine can be brought up.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 156-57; 185-86. With a strong wind blowing from the south-east, the secretary's office, the barracks, and the chapel are also consumed in less than two hours. The fort, fortifications, guns, and carriages are not damaged. Part of the governor's furniture, and most of the books and records, are saved by the activity of the magistrates and inhabitants.—*N. Y. Journal*, March 23, 1741. For the connection of this fire with the so-called "Negro Plot," see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 185-86, 187, 196, 197-98, 201-3; *Journal Leg. Coun.*, I: 794. Regarding the rebuilding of these structures, see Sept. 17, 1741. See also "Governor's House in the Fort," in Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 974; "Secretary's Office (first site)," in *ibid.*, III: 975; and "Church in the Fort," in *ibid.*, III: 934. See also reproduction of the manuscript page of William Smith's continuation of his history of the province, where the fire is mentioned, Pl. 35, Vol. IV.
- The recorder, Daniel Horsmanden, having conveyed to the common council a representation from the lieutenant-governor and council "that in the Dreadful Calamity Which happened Yesterday the Secretaries Office was Entirely Destroyed," and the lieutenant-governor having "Desired that this board would Assign the Common Council Room for the Keeping the Publick Books and Records of the Province. During the present Exigency. Untill Another proper place Can be Provided by the Legislature," the board expresses its approval and appoints the recorder to so inform the lieutenant-governor.—*M. C. C.*, V: 16; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 337.
- The common council orders 100 new leather fire-buckets with the words "City of N. York" painted on them.—*M. C. C.*, V: 16-17. As many more were ordered during the ensuing summer.—*Ibid.*, V: 22, 25. For the first fire-buckets, see Aug. 1, 1658.
- The common council grants Johannes Myer £5.8 "for Repairing the High ways between this and Kings bridge in the Late Great Snow."—*M. C. C.*, V: 16.
- Fire starts in the house of Captain Warren, "near the Long Bridge at the S. W. End of the Town." The fire-engines prevent it from doing much damage. It is supposed at this time that the accidental firing of a chimney was the cause.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, *op. cit.*, 6.
- The store-house of Mr. Van Zandt, near the river, at the east end of the city, is destroyed by fire. It is said to be due to hay being ignited by a man smoking a pipe.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, *op. cit.*, 6. Up to this time, the several fires were generally believed to have been of accidental origin, but soon hereafter these fires began to be attributed to the negroes.
- Two separate fires occur, but are quickly extinguished.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 6.
- Early this morning, it is discovered that some live coals had been put under a haystack near the stables of one John Murray. The coals had gone out "of themselves," otherwise the nearby dwellings would have been greatly damaged. "The five several fires [see March 18 and 25, April 1 and 4] . . . having happened in so short a Time, succeeding each other; and the Attempt made of a Sixth on Mr. Murray's Haystack; it was natural for People of any Reflection, to conclude that the Fire was set on Purpose, by a Combination of Villains; and therefore occasioned great Uneasiness to everyone that had Thought" (about it).—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 6-7.
- Two more fires break out in the city, and suspicion centres on the negro population. The magistrates meet at the city hall to examine the negroes, and, while they are in session, two other fires start. A negro is seen coming out of one of the houses, and this raises the alarm that the negroes are rising. "Many People had such terrible Apprehensions upon this Occasion, and indeed there was Cause sufficient, that several Negroes . . . who were met in the Streets, after the Alarm of their rising, were hurried away to Goal."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 7-8. The lieutenant-governor orders that a military watch be kept this evening and this was continued all summer.—*Ibid.*, 8.
- Hughson and his wife are committed to goal, "being charged as Accessories to divers Felonies and Misdemeanours."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 8.
- The governor orders the militia to aid the magistrates in a general search. This was made on April 13, but no stolen goods were found or suspicious strangers reported.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, *op. cit.*, 10.
- In speaking of the numerous fires in the city, the recorder declares at a meeting of the common council that "every one that reflected on the Circumstances attending them, the Frequency of them, and the Causes being yet undiscovered; must necessarily conclude, that they were occasioned and set on Foot by some villainous Confederacy of latent Enemies amongst us." He therefore moves that the common council offer rewards for the discovery of persons implicated. The board resolves upon the following rewards: £100 to any white person who gives information leading to the arrest of the incendiaries; £25 and his freedom to any negro who gives information, and £25 to his master; £45 to any free Negro or Indian who reveals the culprits. It is also decided to make a general search of the city for stolen goods. The governor orders the militia to aid in this search.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 9-10.
- Pursuant to the order of April 11 (*q.v.*), a search of the city is made, but no stolen goods are discovered, nor suspicious strangers found. Two negroes, having things "thought improper for, and unbecoming the Condition of Slaves," are arrested.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 10.
- The governor's council, at the request of the common council of the city, orders that a proclamation be issued offering a reward for the discovery of incendiaries.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 337. See April 17.
- Clarke, addressing a joint session of the legislature "at his present Residence," states that for many years the people never questioned "the King's royal Prerogative and undoubted Right, to appoint Officers for the Management of his Revenue;" but, "whether grown wanton by Prosperity, or whatever else it was, they began to deviate from the Example of the Parliament, demanding to have the Nomination of a Treasurer for the Receipt and Management of the Money to be given, not for the Support of Government, but for extraordinary Uses; and being indulged in this, they soon grew in their Demands, and insisted upon having the Revenue likewise put into his [the treasurer's] Hands, it being constantly before managed by the King's Officer, his Majesty's Receiver General, who had, and still has, a Salary allowed him for that Service, which is paid out of his Majesty's Quit-Rents. This prosperous Beginning encouraged them to go on further, . . ." After the "Expiration of the Revenue, in 1709," he explains, they "refused to support the Government unless they had the particular Appointment of the Officers Salaries, thereby making themselves Judges what Officers were proper, what not." They left the auditor-general without any salary; this was an office established in the time of Charles II designed to have inspection and control of the king's accounts. The salary of this office had been established soon after the revolution of 1689-91, and constantly paid. The people of the province, in abolishing this salary, which they had been paying to a British appointee, took upon themselves the dependence of officers whom they themselves provided, "for Men are naturally Servants of those who pay them." This, in effect, Clarke asserts, "subverted the Constitution," in that they assumed to themselves "one undoubted and essential Branch of his Majesty's royal Prerogative." Now, he says, only a return to "a just Sense of their Duty



1741 to his Majesty," and "the Example of that august Body, the Apr. Parliament," should be their rule of action. "This, and only this," he adds, "will remove, as to this Province, a Jealousy which for some Years has obtained in England, that the Plantations are not without Thoughts of throwing off their Dependence on the Crown of England." (The italics are so in the printed journal of the assembly, published by Gaine in 1764.) He therefore urges that this assembly give the king such revenue as will enable him "to pay his own Officers and Servants, whereby they will be reclaimed to their proper Dependence." This, he says, "the flourishing Condition of the Province" will amply admit of; as "the great Increase of Trade, and People," is well known to be vastly more rapid than it was 40 years ago.

He recommends, further, that, as there is "great Cause to apprehend a speedy Rupture with France," New York City be better fortified, "by erecting Batteries in proper Places upon some of the Wharfs facing the Harbour, others upon the Side of Hudson's River adjoining to the Town, and one at Red-Hook, upon Long-Island, to prevent the Enemy from landing upon Nutten-Island." He explains the appropriate application of the stores of war, including ordnance ordered by the king to be sent, which will govern the size of the batteries to be built. Revenue must be supplied to meet the expense of placing these stores, mounting guns, etc., when they arrive.

He advises that the militia be put under better regulation; and that an agent in England for this province be provided.

He refers to "the late fatal Fire that laid in Ashes the House, Chapel, Barracks and Secretary's Office, in his Majesty's Fort in this Town, accidentally occasioned by mending a Gutter on the Roof of the House, adjoining to the Chapel;" and reminds the assembly how necessary it is that they be "speedily re-built," adding: "The frequent Fires which have happened in this Town, since that at the Fort, giving Room, from many Circumstances to believe, they have been kindled by Design, call for some effectual Law to restrain the too great License that the Negroes are allowed, or that they take without it, in assembling in great Numbers, and at Times and in Places that give them Opportunities for Cabaling." The great losses sustained, when goods have been removed to preserve them from the flames, require "some Method to secure them for the future from being stolen." He recommends that "A night Guard of the Militia, will be very proper to be constantly kept on Foot, especially in Time of War," bound to their duty by proper penalties. Provision should be made, also, "for billeting the Men, who may be ordered to this Town for it's Defence, whenever Occasion requires."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 792-94. See, further, "The Hist. of Political Parties in the Prov. of N. Y., 1760-1776," by Carl L. Becket, comprising *Bulletin of Univ. of Wisconsin*, No. 286, History Series, Vol. II, No. 1.

At the request of the common council (*M. C. C.*, V: 17), lieutenant-governor Clarke issues a proclamation offering a reward for the discovery of any person or persons "latently Concern'd in Setting fire to any Dwelling House or Store House in this City," as follows: £100 to a white person, and pardon if he is concerned in the crime; £20 to a slave, his pardon if a participator, his manumission, and £25 to his master; and £45 to a free negro, mulatto, or Indian.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 20, 1741; *Horsmanden's Jour.*, 10.

The supreme court begins its session for the trial of the negroes arrested in connection with the fires in the city.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 11-12. See also David Grim's manuscript notes of his recollections of the "Negro Plot" (in package marked "1739-1747" in box of MSS. labelled "New-York, 1700-1760," in N. Y. Hist. Soc.); and the numerous indictments in *Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 552-68.

Clarke informs the lords of trade that, since the fire in the fort, much consternation has been caused by the recurrence of fires, sometimes as many as four in a day, and some apparently kindled by design. He has endeavoured to discover the perpetrators by offering a reward and otherwise. Several negroes have been imprisoned on suspicion, but no proof has yet been found against them. He keeps a night guard of militia who constantly patrol.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 186.

Mary Burton testifies before the grand jury that her master, John Hughson, his wife, and Margaret Kerry, known as Peggy, together with a number of negroes, conspired to burn the city and murder the inhabitants. The accused persons were forthwith arrested and tried.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 13, 14. For

an account of the institution of slavery in New York, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 506-7.

The judges of the supreme court decide that, though there is "an Act of the Province for Trying Negroes, as in other Colonies, for all Manner of Offences," as this seems to be a "Scheme of Villainy in which White People were confederated with them, and most probably were the first Movers and Seducers of the Slaves," it requires "great Secrecy, as well as the utmost Diligence, in the Conduct of the Enquiry concerning it." Margaret Kerry is examined and urged to confess all she knows, but she denies everything.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 14.

An address from the assembly to Lieut.-Gov. Clarke states that there was "lately erected at a vast Expence, a noble Battery, mounted with upwards of fifty great Guns, at the Entrance of the Harbour of this City" (see July 16 and Oct. 20, 1735). This statement is made to defend the house from the charge of neglecting the matter of fortifications. The address continues: "To what is mentioned of a Jealousy in England, that the Plantations are not without thought of throwing off their Dependence on the Crown of England; we shall say the less, as your Honour declares you hope and believe no Man in this Colony, has such Intention; and we dare vouch that not one single Person in it has any such Thought or Desire."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 797-98.

A committee of the common council disposes of the lease of the city's docks and slips at public auction to Bartholomew Skaats for £90, payable quarterly. He is also to remove 60 scow loads of mud from the dock.—*M. C. C.*, V: 19.

A committee of the whole house resolves that, for the security of the city, several other batteries and platforms ought to be erected, and a special committee is appointed to consider where these should be placed.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 800.

The king having appointed George Clinton governor of New York "in the room of the Lord Delawar" (see June 20, 1737), the lords of trade are required to prepare drafts of a commission and instructions.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 187. The commission was submitted to the lords justices on May 21. A copy of it appears in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 188-95. The instructions, submitted to the justices on Aug. 20, were in the usual form; excepting that an additional salary was allowed for providing a house for Clinton, the former house having been destroyed by fire; excepting also that mention of New Jersey was omitted (as that was now a distinct government), and excepting two or three other minor changes.—*Ibid.*, VI: 200-1.

Two negroes, Caesar and Prince, are convicted of robbing the house of Robert Hogg (see Feb. 28).—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 18. On May 11, they were executed, the body of Caesar being hung in chains.—*Ibid.*, 25. David Grim stated in 1813 that the gibbet was erected "at the south-east corner of the old Powder-house, in Magazine Street, (now Pearl street)." He added that the place where they were chained to a stake and burned to death was "in the valley between Windmill hill and Pot-baker's hill, (now Augusta street), about the centre of said street, and midway of (now) Pearl and Parley streets."—Description of Pl. 32-a, I: 270. For "Augusta" (Augustus), and "Parley" (Barley) Streets, see Pl. 64, Vol. I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, Vol. III.

Arthur Price, a servant, deposes that Margaret Kerry confessed to him that the Hughsons, Prince, Caesar, and Cuffee (another negro) were in the conspiracy to set the town on fire, and that she declared that if Caesar and Prince were hanged the other negroes would be revenged.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 17.

Hughson, his wife, and Margaret Kerry are found guilty of receiving stolen goods.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 18. The next day, Margaret Kerry made a confession, accusing John Romme.—*Ibid.*, 20.

The common council orders that "all the Pidgeon holes under the City hall be forthwith taken Down and Removed."—*M. C. C.*, V: 20. The printed transcription of this record has been verified by an examination of the original manuscript volume of *Minutes*. "Pidgeon holes" in the city hall are nowhere else found mentioned in descriptions or records of the period.

Caesar and Prince (see May 1) are sentenced to be hanged.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 20-21.

Lieut.-Gov. Clarke issues a warrant to Lewis Morris, Jr., to grant letters of marque and reprisal to George Cunningham, on the petition of George Moore and Henry Cruger.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 543.



- 1741 Under examination, Margaret Kerry declares that she heard  
May John Romme urge the negroes to "burn the Houses of them that  
9 have the most Money, and kill them all, as the Negroes would  
have done their Masters and Mistresses formerly" (in 1712)  
and to "burn the Fort first, and afterwards the City; and then to  
steal and rob, and carry away all the Money and Goods they could  
procure." Romme's wife confesses that the negroes used to fre-  
quent her house, but denies all knowledge of the conspiracy.—  
Horsmanden's *Journal*, 21-24. See May 18.
- 11 The supreme court orders that "the Gibbet on which the Body  
of the Negro Caesar is to be hanged in Chains, be fixed on the  
Island near the Powder-House." Prince and Caesar are executed  
on this day.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 25.
- 12 Arthur Price deposes that Cuffee (a negro) has confessed his  
implication in the conspiracy and revealed also that Quack (another  
negro) was in the plot. Cuffee declares there were two parties, the  
"Long-Bridge Boys" and the "Smith's-Fly Boys."—Horsmanden's  
*Journal*, 26-27.
- 18 John Romme (see May 9) having been arrested at Brunswick,  
N. J., is brought to the city and committed to jail. He denies  
all connection with the conspiracy.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 30.
- 23 A committee of the assembly votes the following appropriations:  
a sum not exceeding £600 to erect, "on or near the Flat Rock behind  
Fort George, a proper and sufficient Battery, for about twenty great  
Guns, leaving between it and the River, a sufficient Space for a  
passage;" £50 for building two blockhouses at Copey Battery,  
"one at the East Side, and the other at the West Side of the present  
Store House already erected there;" £176 for filling up with sand  
or other material "the Space of ten Feet more of the inside of the  
Battery on Copey Rocks," the floor of which is to be repaired,  
and, on the outside of which a beam or scantling is to be fixed "to  
prevent the Guns from recoiling beyond the said Floor."—*Assemb.  
Journal*, I: 803.
- 28 Quack and Cuffee are arraigned on two indictments, one "for  
a Conspiracy to burn the Town, and murder the Inhabitants," the  
other "for two actual burnings."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 36. See  
May 29.
- 29 Quack and Cuffee are found guilty on both indictments (see  
May 28), and sentenced to be burned at the stake.—Horsmanden's  
*Journal*, 36-45. See May 30.
- 30 Quack and Cuffee are burned at the stake. Quack confesses  
that Hughson originated the plot, that he (Quack) set fire to the  
fort, and that many negroes were implicated. Cuffee also accuses  
Hughson, admits that he set fire to the store-house, and declares  
"about Fifty" were concerned.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 45-48.
- June Hughson, his wife and daughter, and Margaret Kerry, are con-  
4 victed of conspiracy to burn the fort and other buildings in the city.  
—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 59; and *N. Y. Journal*, June 8, 1741.  
All except the daughter were hanged on June 12. Their execution  
is described as follows: "He [Hughson] stood up in the Cart all the  
Way, looking round about him as if expecting to be rescued; as  
was by many conjectured from the Air he appeared in: . . . At  
the Gallows his Wife stood like a lifeless Trunk, with the Rope  
about her Neck tied up to the Tree; she said not a Word, and had  
scarce any visible Motion. Peggy seem'd much less resigned than  
the other two, or rather unwilling to encounter Death: She was  
going to say something, but the Old Woman, who hung next to her,  
gave her a Shove with her Hand, as it was said by some, so Peggy  
was silent. But they all died, having protested their Innocence to  
the last, touching the Conspiracy."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 72.  
For a news report of their part in the conspiracy, see the *N. Y.  
Journal*, June 15, 1741. See also De Voe, *Market Book*, 95-96.
- 8 Six negroes, Jack, Cook, Robin, another Caesar, another Cuffee,  
and Jamaica, are found guilty of conspiracy. The first five are  
sentenced to be burned at the stake; Jamaica is ordered to be  
hanged.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 61-63.
- " The assembly allows £185:10 to finish the battery of 55 great  
guns on Copey Rocks.—*N. Y. Journal*, June 8, 1741. See April 28,  
May 23. See also "Whitehall Battery," in Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 946.
- 9 The negro, Jack (see June 8), convicted of connection with the  
conspiracy, is pardoned.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338. Cook, Robin,  
Caesar, and Cuffee, sentenced on June 8 (q.v.), are executed.—  
Horsmanden's *Journal*, 66.
- 10 Bastian, Francis, Albany, and Curaçoa Dick (negroes) are found  
guilty of conspiracy to burn the city and murder the inhabitants.—
- Horsmanden's *Journal*, 67-68. On June 11, they were sentenced to be  
burned at the stake.—*Ibid.*, 69. All except Bastian (see June 13)  
were executed on June 12.—*Ibid.*, 73.
- The execution of Sarah, daughter of John Hughson (see June  
4), is ordered postponed until June 19.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 69.  
See June 17.
- The grand jury, on being thanked by the speaker of the assembly  
for detecting the "horrid Conspiracy," presents a petition to  
"the House" for "the better regulating of Slaves, and for pre-  
venting other Irregularities in this City." The circumstances of  
the conspiracy are reviewed, and reveal the fact that "the great  
Number of publick Houses, in which Negroes have been enter-  
tained and encouraged to buy Rum and other strong Liquors,  
has been a principle Incitement to those detestable Villanies;"  
also that the conspiracy "was formed and agreed to, by great  
Numbers of Negroes, meeting together on divers Sundays, and  
was intended to be put in Execution on some Sunday Morning,  
during the Time of publick Service;" as also "fetching Tea Water  
on Sundays, has been found to tend to the forming of the said  
Conspiracy, by giving Occasion to great Numbers of them, to  
meet in the same Place." The grand jury therefore recommends  
that a law be passed "to limit the Number of publick Houses  
within the City of New-York, also to oblige all Keepers of publick  
Houses, under severe Penalties, to keep good Order in such Houses,  
and to prohibit them to sell any Sort of strong Liquors to Negroes,  
unless by express Leave of their Masters, in writing;" to prohibit  
receiving goods from negroes, except by such permission; to restrain  
negroes "from fetching Tea Water on Sundays;" to punish per-  
sons who harbour and entertain negroes; and to prevent negroes  
"being absent from their Masters Houses on Sundays, unless by  
the publick Worship of God, or by the express Leave of their  
Masters, for some necessary Service signified in Writing, and to be  
delivered to such Negro."—*Assemb. Journal*, I: 806. See also  
Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 201, 242. Laws were passed  
on Nov. 7 to meet these conditions, one entitled "An Act to Let  
to Farm the Excise on Strong Liquors Retailled in this Colony for  
one Year Ending" Nov. 1, 1742 (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 152); and  
the other "An Act to Revive an act, Intituled an act, to Restrain  
Tavern Keepers & Inholders from Selling Strong Liquors to Ser-  
vants and Apprentices and from giving Large Credit to others"  
(*ibid.*, III: 166).
- The negro, Bastian (see June 10), another of those convicted  
in connection with the conspiracy, is pardoned.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
338.
- A provincial act is passed "for the better Fortifying of this  
Colony and other Purposes therein Mentioned." The preamble  
states that the king has ordered a "great Number of Cannon"  
and a "Large quantity of other Stores of War" for the use of this  
colony, which awakens "Strong apprehensions, That a Rupture  
is like to happen with a Power more Capable, to annoy this Colony,  
than that with which his Majesty is in Actual War at present."  
The general assembly conceives it necessary "to put the Colony in  
a better Posture of Defence for its Security in all Events, by amend-  
ing our Present Fortifications, and Erecting New Batteries & Plat-  
forms on which the Said Cannon may be Placed . . . ; and at the  
Same time to Erect Such Buildings as are more Immediately  
wanting in Stead of those which lately had the Misfortune to be  
Burnt down in Fort George."
- The law therefore enacts that the act now in force, which lays a  
duty on tonnage, shall be continued to July 1, 1751. It allows  
£260 for building a new secretary's office, "in a more convenient  
Place and Form, Less liable to the like accident [of fire], as well to  
Reposit & preserve the Publick Records of this Colony in, as for  
Transacting the publick affairs which properly appertain to the  
Said office." This sum is "for Building Compleating and Finish-  
ing Such part of the East Ward Side of the Garden adjoining to the  
Said Fort, as the Lieutenant Governour or Commander In Chief  
for the time being, Shall approve of, a New Secretary's office, not  
Less than Forty two feet Long, Twenty Feet wide, and one Story of  
Ten feet high, with a Chimney in the Middle arched with Iron and  
Bricks fit for two Fire Places; and the Beams to be not Less than  
nine Inches by Seven, at a proper Distance fit for Ceiling." John  
Roosevelt has undertaken to erect this building, and provide at his  
own expense "all Manner of Materials & Workmanship, not only  
for Building it, but likewise to Partition the Same into Two Rooms  
and an Entry, and to make a writing Desk and Benches in each of

1741  
June  
13

Them, as likewise a Sufficient number of Shelves with Drawers or Boxes between Them as well to put Publick Papers in, as to Remove them Speedily without Loss in Case of Accidents; also to put Four Sashes of good Glass with Shutters in the two Rooms and a proper Light over the Door, if Judged needful; Ceader Gutters all round the Building of which the Front one is to be a Cornish Gutter; and Trucks to convey the Rain Water into the Street; to Paint all the Wood Work, without and within in the usual manner, to Cover the Roof with Pantiles or Shingles, to Lay the hearths with one Row of Bristol Stones and the back part with Bricks on their Edge; and in General to Furnish all necessary Iron Work Locks & Hinges, and to Finish both the outside and the Inside workman Like to the Turning of the Key, in such manner as Shall be Directed & Approved of by the Said Lieutenant Governour or Commander in Chief . . . ; Excepting never the Less, that he Shall have the Liberty to make use of so many of the Bricks of the Ruins of the old Building in the Said Fort as are proper or Necessary for Building of the Said office." On the completion of his contract, Mr. Roosevelt is to be paid by the treasurer of the colony the sum agreed upon (£260), in three payments,—"one third thereof when the Foundation is carry'd to the height of the Ground Floor; one other third when the Roof is cover'd, and the Remaining Third when all is Finish'd."

The law also provides "That there Shall be Erected in the West Side of Said Fort George a new Stock of the same Length & Breadth as the old one was which stood on that Spot, of two Stories high and that it be Divided into So many Rooms & Fire places, as Shall be approved of by the Said Lieutenant Governour, or Commander in Chief for the time being; The Stories to be no higher, than between Six & Seven feet under the Beams. The partitions of the Rooms, to be one Bricks Length in thickness; every Chimney to be Arched with Iron and Bricks, and all the Hearths wide to prevent Fire, The Roof to be no Steeper than is necessary to make it Tight and to carry off Rain Water; and one or Two dormant Doors in the West side of it for Receiving and Issuing of his Majestys Stores; and that all the Hinges and other Iron Work which is Saved of the Former Barracks, as likewise the Bricks of the Ruins in the Said Fort, Shall and may be Employed . . . towards Building of the Barrack." The sum of £900 is to be paid by the treasurer to build the barracks.

This law further states that, in case "an Enemy Should make an attempt upon this City by a naval Force, a good Battery upon and near the Flat Rock behind Fort George would very much Annoy Them, and at the Same time be able to Flank the Battery already Erected on Copsy Rocks." For this purpose, the law specifically requires that "a good & Proper Battery, on which about Twenty great Guns, can be mounted, Shall be Built . . . on and near the Said Flat Rock, in such Form as Shall be Judged most conducive for the Service it is Intended, and at a Sufficient distance from the River, That a proper Space may be Left for a Passage between Them, The Merlons to be made of Sods & of a Sufficient thickness. The floor to be plankt, and at the Inward Side a Beam or Scantling fixt to prevent the Guns from Recoiling beyond it in case of Action and that New Carriages be made for Such of the great Guns Lying in the Pasture near the Said Rock as Shall be found Serviceable & Judged Proper for that Service, Unless the Cannon does in the mean while arrive which his Majesty has been pleased to order for the use of this Colony." For this work £600 is allowed.

As "it is conceived that the ground already made in the Battery on the Copsy Rocks would not Afford Room enough for our People if we should have the Misfortune to be attacked by some number of Ships of War," it is provided that £176 shall be allowed "for Filling up with Earth Sand or other proper Materials round the Inside of the Said Battery, the Space of Ten feet more than is filled up already; and £912 is allowed "for amending and Repairing the Floor Thereof, and to Fix at the outside of the Said Floor a Beam or Scantling, to prevent the Guns from Recoiling beyond it in case of action."

As, in case of attack, "it would be Requisite to have Some works on the Inner part of the Battery on Copsy Rocks, as well to Clear it from an Enemy, as to Shelter our People who should be placed upon Duty there," it is provided "That there Shall be Erected two proper Block Houses on the Said Battery, one at the East Side, and the other at the West Side of the Store House already Erected there." To build, cover and complete these, there is allowed the

sum of £550. As "the great Guns on the Said Battery, as well as those Intended for a Battery on the Said Flat Rock, ought to be Proved (as they have not been made use of in a great many Years past) Least Some of Them Should wound or destroy Some of our own People in time of Action," the sum of £120 is allowed for the purchase of powder for such tests.

That the money, amounting to £1,880:2, may be duly applied to the objects for which it is intended (that is, "For new Barracks, For a Battery on the Flat Rock, for filling up Ten feet more of Ground in the Battery on Copsy Rocks, and amending its Floor, For two Block Houses on Said Battery, For powder to prove the Great Guns, and for Removing and Replacing Them"), four commissioners are appointed to manage the several undertakings. These are John Cruger, William Roome, John Roosevelt, and Capt. Henry Row.

In case an attempt should be made to attack the city with a naval armament, the act provides that "a Plat Form at Dominies Hook on Hudsons River might be very Serviceable to annoy Them." The sum of £120 is therefore appropriated to erect it when necessary.

The act further provides for paying Gerrit Couzyn £9:11:11 for the expenses incurred by him for materials and labour in making suitable conveniences in the common council room of the city hall, "as well to preserve the Records of this Colony and Sorting the Publick Books Writings and other Papers in, as for keeping the Said [secretary's] office in until an other be Built for that Purpose." The secretary's office and the barracks were completed before Nov. 26, 1741 (q.v.).

The sum of £800 is contributed by the province to encourage the fitting out of two large sloops to go in pursuit of Spanish privateers cruising off the coast.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 134-48.

A provincial act is passed "for the more Equal Keeping Military Watches in the City of New York," rendered necessary by the recent negro disturbances. Under the act of Oct. 3, 1739, for regulating the militia (q.v.), commissioned military officers and troopers were exempted from service as constables, thus placing the burden of the city's military watch upon tradesmen and the "middleling Sort of People." To alleviate this situation, all persons residing in New York City are now required to watch in their respective turns, or to provide able-bodied substitutes. Those exempted from this order are the deputy secretary, the clerk of the council, judges of the supreme court, all members of the council and assembly not bearing a military commission, and the firemen.

Another important requirement of this act of June 13 is the erection of three beacons, one on the western part of Rockaway ("where it can best be Seen from the narrows on the Island of Nassaw, & Statin Island"), one at the Narrows on Nassau Island, and the third opposite it on Staten Island. Persons living near the beacons are to light them "upon the Sight or Appearance of Seven or a greater number of Ships, And when the alarme is given by one, the others are also Immediately to be Set on Fire, to the End an alarm may be conveyed to New York in the Speediest manner."—*Ibid.*, III: 148-50.

"Intimation having been given for some Time past, that there had of late been Popish Priests lurking about the Town, diligent Enquiry had been made for discovering them, but without Effect; at length Information was given, that one Ury, alias Jury, who had lately come into this City, and entered into Partnership with Campbell, a School Master, pretending to teach Greek and Latin, was suspected to be one, and that he kept a private Conventicle; he was taken into Custody this Day; and not giving a satisfactory Account of himself, was committed to the City Jail."—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 94. See Feb. 28 and June 25.

On account of the trials of negro conspirators in New York, the circuit courts, which were customarily held "up Albany river," by the judges from New York, are postponed for a year.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338.

Three negroes are hanged and two burned alive. They all protest their innocence of the conspiracy. Negroes are being committed daily so that the jails are crowded.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 22, 1741.

The execution of Sarah Hughson is further postponed until 17 June 26.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, 83. See June 25.

The lieutenant-governor issues a proclamation "taking Notice of the Conspiracy which had been set on foot, abetted, encouraged and carried on by several White People in Conjunction

June  
13

- 1741 with divers Spanish Negroes brought hither from the West-Indies, and a great Number of other Negroes within this City and Country, for the Burning and Destroying this whole City and murdering the Inhabitants thereof." He offers a pardon to "every Person and Persons, whether white People, free Negroes, Slaves, or others, who had been or were concerned in the said Conspiracy, who should on or before the first Day of July then next, voluntarily, freely and fully discover, and Confession make, of his, her or their Confederates, Accomplices, or others concerned in the said Conspiracy."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 86.
- " The common council orders that the mayor issue his warrant for £150 "to purchase a Bill of One hundred pounds Sterling and Remitt the Same to Mess<sup>rs</sup> Samuel And William Baker Merchants in London," for the purchase of "as Large a fire Engine of the best make As that Sum will purchase," together with "a Leather pipe and Screws proper to the Engine and four fire Caps."—*M. C. C.*, V: 22. For an account of the first fire-engines, see May 6, 1731.
- " Upon payment of 20 shillings, Cornelius Couzine is given permission for one year to dig clay pits and make bricks on such part of the Commons as the alderman and councilman of the Out Ward shall deem proper."—*M. C. C.*, V: 22.
- 25 The execution of Sarah Hughson is further postponed until July 4.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 95. See July 1.
- " Mary Burton makes a deposition stating "That the Person Yesterday shewn to her in Prison, lately taken into Custody on Suspicion of being a Roman Catholic Priest [see June 14], is the same Person she has often seen at the House of John Hughson . . . she well remembers he used to go by different Names, but whether by the Name of Jury or Ury, or Doyle, she cannot now depose positively . . .
- "That when he came to Hughson's he always went up Stairs in the Company of Hughson, his Wife and Daughter, and Peggy, with whom the Negroes used to be at the same Time consulting about the Plot; and that she has often heard Hughson, the rest of the white People, and the Negroes, talk in the Presence of the said Jury, about setting fire to the Houses, and killing the white People of this City; and has often, when such Conversation was going on, seen the said Jury, alias Ury, whispering to Hughson, his Wife, &c. and the Negroes, which she understood to be joining in the Conspiracy with them."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 95-96.
- 27 Horsmanden writes: "Before the issuing of the Proclamation of the 19th Instant [q.v.], . . . there were betwixt Sixty and Seventy Negroes in Jail, who had been already impeached; many of whom after publishing the Proclamation, not only confessed their own Guilt, in order to entitle themselves to the Benefit of it, . . . but also discovered many of their Accomplices who were at large; who were thereupon immediately taken into Custody . . . so that between the 19th and this Day, there were upwards of Thirty Slaves more added to the former, inasmuch that the Jail began to be so thronged, 'twas difficult to find Room for them; and we were apprehensive, that the Criminals would be daily multiplying on our Hands; nor could we see any Likelihood of a Stop to Impeachments; for it seemed very probable that most of the Negroes in Town were corrupted." In order to expedite the trials, Messrs. Murray, Alexander, Smith, Chambers, Jamison, Nicholls, and Lodge, "the several Gentlemen of the Law that were in Town," agree to help with the prosecutions.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 107-8.
- 29 The "indefatigable Vigilance of our Magistrates" is the subject of praise in the newspapers, "there being now 11 Negroes Capitally convicted, and about 100 in Goal." Several whites are committed to jail on suspicion, one (John Ury) being "strongly suspected to be a Romish Priest." The "Blacks begin to Confess, and agree generally in their Confessions, that each was first to kill his Master, and then to destroy as many Whites as possible, and even since the Discovery of the Plot they proposed to put their hellish Design into Execution, but were deter'd by the Military Watch. The Magistrates continue their Search for Offenders, and daily some Blacks are taken up and committed."—*N. Y. Journal*, June 29, 1741.
- " The term of the supreme court is extended to July 25.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 113.
- July Sarah Hughson, "continuing inflexible," is ordered to be executed on July 8 (q.v.).—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 117.
- 3 The execution of negroes accused of complicity in the conspiracy, continues, five being hanged on this day, denying their guilt.
- On the following day, another was burnt at the stake, there accusing several persons, both blacks and whites.—*N. Y. Journal*, July 6, 1741.
- The judges of the supreme court recommend 40 of the negroes now in jail to the lieutenant-governor for transportation.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 124.
- The execution of Sarah Hughson is further postponed.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 130. See July 10.
- Sarah Hughson deposes that "she had seen John Ury [see June 14] the Priest often there [at her father's house] when the Negroes were there, and speak to them; tell them to keep Secresy, and to be true, not tell of one another, if they were to dye for it; that they should burn the Town down; and in the Night cut their Master's and Mistress's Throats with Knives they should get."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 133-34. See July 14 and 29.
- John Ury denies "being any wise concerned in the Conspiracy for burning the Town and killing the Inhabitants," and declares that "he never was any wise acquainted with John Hughson, or his Wife, or Margaret Kerry, nor did he ever see them in his Life, to his Knowledge."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 139. See July 15.
- Six negroes, arraigned for conspiracy, are ordered to be transported and nine are pardoned.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 140.
- John Ury is indicted for implication in the negro conspiracy, and for coming into New York province and there "celebrating Masses, and granting Absolution, &c."—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 142-43. See July 22.
- The sentence of the negroes Quack and Othello, who were to be burnt, is changed to hanging.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338.
- The negro Jasper, belonging to Robert Bound, and Toby, belonging to Hercules Windover, are pardoned.—*Ibid.*
- Six negroes are hanged and one burned at the stake.—*N. Y. Journal*, July 20, 1741.
- The Rev. John Ury is brought to trial, charged with being a party to the conspiracy.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, *op. cit.*, 149, where a detailed account of his trial is given. See, further, July 29 and Aug. 29.
- The military watch (see June 13) is continued. The new fortifications are "very forward."—*N. Y. Journal*, July 27, 1741.
- John Clemm, Jr., the son of the organ-builder, is engaged by Trinity vestry as organist for one year, beginning Aug. 10.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- It is ordered by the common council that the mayor issue his warrant to pay Johannes Roome "for making a Gallows: two Gibbets: and work done to and Materials found About the City watch House: making Ladders and fire hooks," etc.—*M. C. C.*, V: 23. For location and use of the gallows, see May 1. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972.
- Sarah Hughson is pardoned.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 155.
- John Ury is found guilty of encouraging the negro Quack to burn the governor's house.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 155-71.
- Eighteen negroes are pardoned.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 172.
- The term of the supreme court is extended.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338.
- Ury is sentenced to be hanged.—Horsmanden's *Journal*, 173. See Aug. 29.
- John Clemm informs Trinity vestry that he has completed the organ in Trinity Church. A balance due him of £320 is to be paid, and payment made for "Shortning the Case and Making two pair of Bellows over and Above the Agreement."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also June 1, 1739.
- Daniel Horsmanden writes to Cadwallader Colden an account of the Negro Plot. He charges that it is a Catholic conspiracy. Of Ury he says: "He appears to have been a principal promoter & encourager of this most horrible & Detestable piece of Villany, a Scheme w<sup>ch</sup> must have been brooded in a Conclave of Devils, & hatcht in the Cabinet of Hell." Horsmanden speaks of the executions of negroes and whites.—From the original letter, with the Colden papers, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- The governor's council orders that four Spanish negroes brought to New York for Capt. John Lush be pardoned; and that a fifth one, belonging to Capt. Suriye, be executed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338.
- A Spanish negro, "deeply concerned in the late hellish plot," is hanged.—*N. Y. Journal*, Aug. 17, 1741.
- Cornelius Webber, of the City of New York, yeoman, conveys to Peter Warren, Esq., of the City of New York, a parcel of land



1741 bounded, according to the modern plan, as follows: easterly by an  
 Aug. irregular line between Fifth and Sixth Aves., Waverly Pl. and  
 18 21st St. (following the line of the old Minetta Brook); northerly  
 by a line along 21st St., between Fifth and Sixth Aves.; westerly  
 by a line paralleling Sixth Ave. to the eastward, from 17th to 21st  
 St.; north-westerly by a diagonal line running from the corner of  
 Sixth Ave. and 17th St. to the intersection of Greenwich and  
 Eighth Aves., then southerly along Greenwich Ave. to Christopher  
 St., then westerly along Christopher St. to W. 4th St., and southerly  
 to the intersection of W. 3d St. and Macdougall St., then north-  
 easterly to a point on Waverly Pl., between Fifth and Sixth Aves.

—See original deed in possession of N. Y. Hist. Soc.; and Chrono-  
 logy, June 18, 1731, and June 4, 1737. In this conveyance an  
 unusual reference is made to the Minetta as the "Devil's" water.  
 See Supplemental Landmark List, Vol. V; and, for the above-  
 described parcel, see "Estate of Sir Peter Warren" under Farm  
 Titles, Vol. V.

29 The Rev. John Ury (see Aug. 22) is hanged. His last devout  
 declarations on the scaffold, previously written, express his entire  
 ignorance of the plot or of the persons connected with it.—Hors-  
 manden's *Jour.*, op. cit.; N. Y. *Jour.*, Aug. 31, 1741. See also  
 Clarke's reports to the Duke of Newcastle and the lords of trade  
 —N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VI: 187-88, 196, 197-98, 201-3. In opposition  
 to Horsmanden's denunciation of Ury, see John Gilmary Shea in  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 764-71.

31 The governor's council orders that a proclamation be issued  
 appointing a day of thanksgiving for deliverance from the "wicked  
 and dangerous conspiracy."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 338.

Sept. 4 A proclamation is issued setting apart Sept. 24 as a day of  
 thanksgiving for deliverance from the "Negro Plot." It is to be  
 observed by conducting divine services in all churches of the city.  
 —N. Y. *Jour.*, Sept. 14, 1741.

17 Clarke, addressing the joint session of the legislature "in the  
 Council Chamber, at his present Residence," urges that provision  
 be made "for rebuilding the House, and Chapel and the Rest of the  
 Barracks, and Edifices, in the Fort, that were destroyed by the  
 late Fire . . ." Also, he thinks it necessary "that the People be  
 obliged, by some good Law, to continue their Military Night  
 Watches, and the Officers thereof, authorised under proper Regu-  
 lations, to preserve the City from all Dangers in the Night Time."  
 The act lately passed "for the more equal keeping Military  
 Watches" is soon to expire by its own limitation.—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
 I: 807. See June 13 and Nov. 7, 1741.

30 The assembly replies to Clarke's address of Sept. 17, 1741  
 (q.v.), and expresses regret that the governor (George Clinton),  
 about to arrive, "will be deprived of so noble a Residence, as his  
 Predecessors have enjoyed." However, a house in the town is  
 being prepared for his immediate accommodation. The reply of the  
 assembly further states that the burned buildings in the fort  
 "were erected by Degrees under the Administration of several  
 Governors," and that during most of that time the colony "had  
 the aid of quit-rents and other dues to the Crown." The financial  
 condition of the colony now permits only the erection of a barracks  
 and a secretary's office (see June 13), which are conceived most  
 necessary, and it is impossible to build a house "suitable for the  
 Residence of a King's Governor," much less a chapel and the  
 other edifices recommended by Lieut-Gov. Clarke. Instead, it is  
 proposed to ask subsidy from the king for this work.

The assembly refers also to the misapplication of money granted  
 by it during past years. The lieutenant-governor is reminded  
 that, "In the Beginning of the last War against France, an Act  
 passed here, for raising the Sum of One Thousand, Five Hun-  
 dred Pounds, towards building two Batteries at the Narrows [see  
 June 19, 1703; May 29, 1706; Oct. 9, 1718]; and by all that we  
 can learn, not one Stone was ever laid, or any other Work done  
 towards erecting either of them. We beg leave here to observe,  
 that by a later Method of putting Money, granted for Fortifying,  
 under the Direction of Commissioners, the several Forts and  
 Fortifications mentioned in the Address [of April 15, q.v.], have  
 actually been erected, besides some others since."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
 I: 810-11.

Oct. 7 The common council applies to the general assembly for leave  
 to bring in several bills to be considered in the coming session.  
 Among these is one "to prevent playing Billiards Trucks or Cards:  
 in any publick Houses."—M. C. C., V: 31. Such a bill became  
 a law on Nov. 27 (q.v.).

Clarke informs Newcastle that he has lost by the fire in the fort  
 between £2,000 and £3,000.—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VI: 205. He  
 received a parliamentary donation which more than reimbursed  
 him for these losses. When he returned to England his estate was  
 estimated at £100,000. How he amassed this sum is explained  
 thus: "By his offices of secretary, clerk of the council, counsellor,  
 and lieutenant-governor, he had every advantage of inserting his  
 own, or the name of some other person in trust for him, in the  
 numerous grants, which he was in a condition for nearly half a  
 century, to quicken or retard."—Smith, *Hist.* of N. Y., II: 83.

Five of Hughson's relatives, charged with being concerned  
 in the negro conspiracy, are pardoned.—Horsmanden's *Jour.*,  
 177-78.

"A Law for the Further Regulating the Publick Markets" Nov.  
 7 is proclaimed, containing a provision "for the Country people to  
 Sell or Expose to Sale: in the Meal market and Broad way  
 Market of this City Beef: pork: Veal: Mutton: & Lamb by the  
 Joint or by pieces or Cut up the same in pound or pounds pieces:  
 or in Great or Small Quantities: or parcels as they shall See  
 Convenient: first paying the fees or Rates: to the flamer of the  
 Marketts: Or Such Other person or persons: as by the Common  
 Council Shall be thereunto Appointed: in the Same Manner: Quantity  
 and proportion that the Butchers are to do."

It also provides "that the Market house at the Lower End of  
 Wall Street: Commonly Called the Meal Market; and the Market  
 house in the Broad way; Commonly Called the Broad way Mar-  
 ket; are hereby Appointed and Declared to be the publick Meal  
 Marketts w[h]ere all persons whatsoever may Sell utter [cry their  
 wares] or put Out to Shew or Sale any manner of Meal: Wheat  
 Rye: Barley: Oats: Indian Corn: Buck Wheat: or any other  
 Sort of Meal: Corn and Grain: brought to market." No person  
 shall sell grain or meal elsewhere under penalty. Furthermore,  
 country people are to "have Liberty to Cut up their meat in the  
 Marketts," and advertisements to that effect are required to be  
 printed in the newspapers.—M. C. C., V: 41-42.

The military night watches, appointed under the act of June  
 13, 1741 (q.v.), have proved very burdensome to the poorer in-  
 habitants of the city. As a night watch is still considered neces-  
 sary, the legislature permits the common council to appoint not  
 less than 12 watchmen who shall serve for one year beginning  
 Dec. 1, during such hours and under such regulations as the board  
 shall fix. To pay these men, the corporation is allowed to levy a  
 tax of £574:12 upon the real and personal estates of the in-  
 habitants of the city.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 158-62. On Dec. 1,  
 the common council appointed 36 night watchmen to serve  
 one year; to be divided into three divisions, each division having  
 an overseer. One overseer and 11 watchmen were to watch  
 each night, and each division in turn.—M. C. C., V: 43-44. A new  
 regulation went into effect Dec. 21, 1742 (q.v.).

The common council having sought permission to introduce  
 a legislative bill "for keeping in Repair the post Road from this  
 City to King's bridge," which also shall define the course of the road  
 "from Spring Garden to fresh Water" (M. C. C., V: 30-31), such  
 an act is passed. To remove doubts regarding the course of this  
 road "from Spring Garden gate at the End of the Broadway  
 towards Fresh Water," it is enacted that it shall be "on a Straight  
 Line or course from Spring Garden Aforesaid, through the New  
 Road lately cut through the Hill by the House of Captain John  
 Brown where the Wind Mill formerly Stood until it meets with  
 the old Road."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 162-66. See Pl. 27, Vol. I.

Observing "how incorrect the Laws of this Colony are printed  
 and the irregular Manner in which they are bound up," the assem-  
 bly resolves to have them printed on good paper with an index  
 and notes. Daniel Horsmanden agrees to prepare this work,  
 and to deliver one "complete Book thereof, bound in Calve's  
 Leather, to the Governor or Commander in Chief for the Time  
 being, another for the Use of the Council, and another for the  
 Use of the General Assembly," for £250.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I:  
 823-24. On Nov. 27, 1741 (q.v.), a law for this purpose was  
 passed.

The council and general assembly address a joint petition to  
 the king asking for a grant of money to rebuild the burned buildings  
 in the fort. It recites the fact that there have been erected from time  
 to time, "as the circumstances of the Colony did enable them, in  
 the Fort, which has the Honor to bear your Majesties name, a  
 House, Chappel, Secretaries Office, as likewise Barracks for the

Oct.

19

21

Nov.

7

"

"

13

26

1741 Troops, in so stately a manner, that it was allowed none of your  
 Nov. Majesties Governors in America Enjoyed So noble a Residence."  
 26 The petition refers to the fire of March 18 (q.v.), and adds "That  
 since the melancholy Incident the Colony hath erected good New  
 Barracks for your Majesties Troops, and a Secretaries office to  
 preserve the Publick Records as these were Conceived most  
 Immediately necessary 'tho even this could not have been effected  
 by anticipating and prolonging one of its Funds." It continues  
 with this plea: "And that the Circumstances of this Colony as  
 well by Debts formerly Contracted, as by Erecting many Forts  
 and Fortifications for its Defence against attempts by Sea and  
 Land, and y<sup>e</sup> constant and Honourable support of Government  
 Render it unable to bear the Expence of erecting Edifices suitable  
 for the Residence of your Majesties Governor, over a Colony  
 immediately depending on your Majesty, Seated in the Center and  
 the most exposed of any of the British Dominions on this Continent."  
 They therefore ask the king for "such a Sum as your  
 Majesty in your great Wisdom & Goodness shall Judge requisite  
 for that purpose."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 794. The location of the  
 new secretary's office is shown on Pl. 32, Vol. I, outside the gate  
 of the fort. It was removed when the fort was demolished in 1790  
 (q.v.).—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 975.

27 An addition is made to the Militia Act of Oct. 3, 1739 (q.v.),  
 as afterwards amended, the new topic relating to the keeping of a  
 military watch in the city of New York in case of invasion, insur-  
 rection, or other emergency. It requires that all residents who are  
 exempted from military duty by the Militia Act (except members  
 of the provincial council, judges of the supreme court, members of  
 the general assembly, and the deputy secretary and clerk of the  
 council) be obliged, upon due warning, to watch in their turn, either  
 personally or by substitute. They are to be furnished with the  
 same arms and ammunition as enlisted men, to be liable to the same  
 examination, and to be under the same penalties for failures. This  
 act also provides for prompt conveying of alarms from the ocean  
 front. The beacons, "already Erected by virtue of a former Act,  
 Shall be kept up to it, one on the Western part of Rockaway, one  
 Other at the Narrows on the Island of Nassau, and one other opposite  
 to it on Staten Island." The colonels of those places shall  
 take care of them, and appoint proper persons "to Set the Same  
 on Fire, upon the Sight or appearance of Seven or a greater Number  
 of Ships." When the alarm is given by one of these beacons, the  
 others "are also Immediately to be Set on Fire," so that "an Alarm  
 may be Conveyed to New York in the Speediest manner." When  
 the beacons are thus consumed, others are to be immediately  
 erected by the respective colonels. The exemption allowed to  
 freemen in the city of New York is not abridged by this act.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 168-70. This addition to the Militia Act  
 is continued until the expiration of that act. See Dec. 17, 1743.

" A provincial act is passed "to Apply the Monies granted for  
 Support of this Government for Payment of the Salaries," etc.  
 The governor is allowed £1,500 per annum from the time his  
 "Letters Patents" shall be published here until Sept. 1, 1742.  
 The lieutenant-governor is allowed £1,300 per annum for ad-  
 ministering the government from Sept. 1 last until "the Day he  
 may be Superceded," or until Sept. 1 next; also house rent at  
 the rate of £50 per annum (on account of the burning of the buildings  
 in the fort on March 18 last). Among the many other payments  
 directed by this act, is one of £50 to John Tenbroock, for assisting  
 to extinguish the fire in the fort, when he was, "by the Breacking of  
 a Ladder, So far disabled as to render him unable to maintain his  
 Family;" and one of £10 to Josiah Parker "for a Cable & a new  
 Rope taken from on board of his Sloop, and Ruined by being  
 used to Pull down Some Buildings at the Time of the Fire."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 170-79.

" As many people possessing considerable personal estates  
 assume residence in New York City after the tax for the minister  
 and the poor has been laid, a statute is enacted to prevent such  
 evasion. Until the December following the levying of the tax, all  
 vestrymen are ordered to make a monthly inquiry in their wards  
 for any persons coming to the city with goods for sale. Such per-  
 sons are to give a sworn statement of the value of their wares,  
 and to be taxed accordingly.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 179-81.

" A provincial act is passed empowering the alderman and  
 assistant of each ward in New York City south of Fresh Water to  
 appoint an overseer for each pump and well. These officers are  
 to keep the pumps and wells in repair, and meet these expenses by,

an assessment on the property of persons in each locality. As  
 27 "Disorderly Persons have frequently been guilty of cutting the  
 Well Roops & breaking the Handles of Pumps," a fine of 40 shillings  
 is fixed for such offences.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 181-84.

" Agreeable to the assembly resolution of Nov. 13 (q.v.), an act  
 is passed commissioning Daniel Horsmanden "to Revise, Digest &  
 Print the Laws of this Colony from the Happy Revolution."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 192-94. He had not completed his task by  
 July 4, 1745 (q.v.); and it was finally done by Livingston and  
 Smith. See Nov. 24, 1750; also Smith, *Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 80.

" Since "Gaming in the Colony of New York at Taverns & other  
 Publick Houses for Moneys or Strong Liquor hath by fatal Experi-  
 ence been found to be Attended with many evil Consequences,"  
 the provincial legislature passes "An Act to Restrain disorderly &  
 Unlawfull Gaming Houses." No innkeeper is permitted to have a  
 "Common Billiard Table, Truck Table or Shuffle board Table  
 . . . or Suffer any Person or Persons whatsoever to Play or Game  
 either by Day or night," on penalty of a fine of £20. Nor is liquor  
 to be sold to any youth under 21 years of age, or to any apprentice,  
 journeyman, servant, or common sailor.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
 III: 194-95. See Oct. 7.

Dec. A letter of this date mentions the arrival of a rich prize cap-  
 2 tured by the "Humming Bird." Another privateer is being fitted  
 out to cruise against the Spaniards, under the command of one well  
 acquainted with those coasts.—Upcott Coll., in N. Y. Hist. Soc.,  
 I: 145.

15 In a report to the lords of trade, Clarke states that when he first  
 entered upon the administration of the government (1736) "ship  
 building was almost wholly laid aside nigh an hundred houses in  
 the town stood empty for want of Tenants and the rents of those  
 that were tenanted were fallen very considerably many people  
 having left the Town and Province to seek their quiet in another  
 place hoping likewise to follow their several occupations to more  
 advantage they having then no prospect of seeing trade revive here  
 which had for some time languished." As a result of his efforts, he  
 states, "the houses that stood empty are now all tenanted and now  
 as many more since built as then were empty and even the houses  
 that are now building are bespoken before they are finished and  
 rents not only raised to what they were before they fell but above  
 it." He adds: "how shipbuilding and Trade in General have gradu-  
 ally increased under my administration, the Naval officer and  
 Collectors accounts will clearly show."

He further reports: "There is another Battery of twenty Guns  
 erected this year in this Town."

An address has been prepared, he says, by the assembly and  
 council jointly and sent to England to be presented to the king,  
 asking him "to give them money to build a house Chappell &  
 in the Fort" (see Nov. 26). Clarke states that he refused to join in  
 signing this, as the province, he believes, "was never in so flourish-  
 ing a condition as it is now," no matter what a "selfish niggardly  
 people say to save their money." He adds: "they say they could  
 not build the Barracks and Secretaries Office but by borrowing from  
 the Funds," but this, he says, is untrue; they can erect these and  
 all the other buildings "by a Provincial Tax which would hardly  
 be felt; they have no general tax at present, nor have they had  
 for several years; there is not in America a Province less burthened  
 [burdened] than this."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 206-9.

" The common council votes the sum of £20, which is to be  
 remitted to Samuel and William Baker, merchants of London,  
 for purchasing a "Good bell of 200<sup>lb</sup> Weight of the best Metall,"  
 and shipping it "for this place by the first Convenient Opportunity  
 for the Use of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, V: 45. See June 15,  
 1742.

" Trinity vestry orders that "the Church Wardens be Desir'd  
 to Send to England by the first Convenient opportunity for a New  
 Sett of Furniture for the Communion Table Pulpit and Reading  
 Desk of the best English Crimson Flower'd Damask with a plain  
 Silk fringe Lining and Tassels."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. These arti-  
 cles, which cost £42:11:3, were brought over by Capt. Farmer on  
 April 28, 1742.

## 1742

Writing in 1743, Cadwallader Colden reviewed the causes of  
 the fevers prevailing in New York City in 1741-2. He wrote:  
 "that part of the town chiefly afflicted with the epidemical dis-  
 temper these two last summers, is built upon a swamp," and

- 1742 moisture is to be observed "in every cellar." He added: "there is no constant and sufficient care of the drains by which the cellars are freed from stagnating waters."—From "Observations on the Fever which prevailed in the City of New-York in 1741 and 2," in *The American Medical and Philosophical Register* (1811), I. 310-30. Colden recommended draining the wet grounds, filling up the slips, and emptying all filth into the river, which could be effected only by putting the care of the drains into the hands of the city officials. He remarked: "A fresh water pond and meadow of stagnating water, not half a mile to the northward of the city of New-York, has been lately drained for the benefit of the soil, without any thought of any advantage to the health of the neighbouring inhabitants, though its effects in that respect be very manifest."—*Ibid.*, I. 329. That Colden was in error is proved by the petition of Anthony Rutgers on April 6, 1733, to the common council, for permission to drain his swamplands near the Fresh Water Pond, which, it was believed, would "greatly Contribute to the health of this City."—*M. C. C.*, IV. 179.
- Dr. Isaac du Bois, a graduate of Leyden in 1740 (see *Medical Register*, 1868-9, p. 252; 1886-7, p. 258), wrote to Dr. Colden, regarding the yellow fever epidemic of this period, in part as follows: "what regards  $y^e$  Infection or Contagion of said fever that was so much talked of & frightened So many out of Town, I shall not say much about: but this is certain, that  $y^e$  epidemic—all fever chiefly resided in  $y^e$  Smiths fly & on  $y^e$  Dock between  $y^e$  Meal Market & M<sup>r</sup> Gerard: Beakmans Slip where it began & ended, whether that proceeded from  $y^e$  lowness & dampness of  $y^e$  Situation, from whence Sulphurous noxious vapours might arise & put  $y^e$  first causes that were lying hid in  $y^e$  Body then dispos'd for  $y^e$  Desease, in action, I leave to  $y^e$  Learned to determine."—From the original letter, with the *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- The city, as it existed during the period of 1742-4, is shown on a plan drawn from memory in August, 1813, by David Grim, and now preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. On the back of the plan is a statement, written by Grim, giving in detail the number of houses on the principal streets in 1744 (q. v.), as well as much other interesting information. This plan is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 32-a.
- Landmark No. 33 on this plan is "Rutger's Brew House," on the north side of Maiden Lane west of William St. There is an excellent undated survey of this brewery property, covering the site of the present 43-59 Maiden Lane, in the Bancker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library.
- By this year, streets were laid out as far north as the present Spruce St. The Common was not fenced in, or otherwise enclosed, and it so remained for many years thereafter.—See drawing by David Grim, showing the site of the Park and surrounding lands and landmarks, including the Collect and Little Collect Ponds, the location of Leisler's grave, and a portion of the west side of Broadway, reproduced in colours in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), opp. p. 426.
- The owners of several brick-kilns on the Commons at this time are named in *ibid.*, 427.
- Jan. 21 A fire occurs at the lower end of King's Street, near Burnett's Key, where the houses are very closely built. The four fire-engines prevent the destruction of the "adjacent Square."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 25, 1742. The first two engines owned by the city arrived from London in 1731 (see May 6, 1731); two additional ones arrived in the summer of 1742 (see June 15).
- 26 Clarke writes to the common council: "After the providential Discovery of the late most execrable Conspiracy, and the hellish and barbarous Designs of a perverse and blood-thirsty People, for the Ruin and Destruction of the whole Province, and the Inhabitants thereof; and that even at a Time when all Things were ripe for Execution, and the intended Desolation was so high at Hand; one would think our signal Preservation could never be forgot; and that no one could be so blind to himself, and regardless of his future Safety, as to suffer the Negroes to have private and public Meetings and Caballings together; thereby giving them an Opportunity of forming new Designs, or another Conspiracy; knowing them to be a People whom no Example can reclaim, no Punishment deter, or Lenitives appease; yet from the many undoubted Informations I have received from diverse Parts of the Country, the Insolence of the Negroes is as great, if not greater, than ever; and they are not only suffered to have private, but even publick Meetings, in great Numbers . . . I must therefore require you, as you value the Peace and Safety of this City and Province, and your own Preservation . . . to see the Laws against Negroes duly and punctually executed; suffering no Meetings of them within your City and County and several Districts . . ."—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 179-80.
- "The House and Ground now in the Tenure of Mrs. Margaret Dunks at the Jamaica Pilot-Boat, near the Fly Market," is offered for sale by Andrew and Peter Fresneau.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 1, 1742. The sign of the Jamaica Pilot Boat had formerly hung out from the tavern kept by John Dunks at the corner of Wall and Water Sts., the later Merchants' Coffee House.—See June 19, 1728; Jan. 18, 1736.
- A fire is discovered in a "shed . . . next the Fence of the Old Dutch Church-Yard." A negro, Tom, confesses to having started the fire, and declares that he had been incited to it by other negroes, who said that the fire in the shed "would fire the whole Town, and then the Negroes in Town, with the Negroes that were to come from Long-Island, would murder the White People."—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 180-81.
- Tom is sentenced to be hanged.—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 183-87. Mc. 2
- The governor and council now order that the negro Tom be executed, having granted, on March 10, a reprieve of the sentence that he be hanged for burning the house of Widow Bratt.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 340. Cf. Feb. 15.
- The negro Tom is executed.—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 187. 13
- A tanner's "Barkhouse . . . in the Swamp at the East End of this City" is set on fire, but little damage is done. It is agreed "on all Hands, that the Fire must have been put there on Purpose."—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 187-88. 15
- Col. Joseph Robinson hands in to the governor's counsel a letter found under his door, addressed to "Capt." Robinson and revealing some design against the city. An opinion on it is given by the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 340.
- An ordinance is passed forbidding slaves to fetch water on Sundays from any source save the pump or well nearest their abodes. Nor is a slave permitted to ride a horse through any street of the city "or on the Common," on penalty of being whipped "at the Publick Whipping Post" not exceeding forty lashes.—*M. C. C.*, V. 50. This ordinance was passed as a result of the "Negro Conspiracy" of 1741.
- "Gallows Hill" is the name now applied in the city records to the place where the negroes were executed (see May 1, 1741).—*M. C. C.*, V. 23, 49; and description of Pl. 32-a, I. 270.
- A "Bundle of Linnen set on fire" is thrown into the gutter adjoining Benson's brew-house, but it is discovered before it does any damage. Several servants and others were examined in connection with this, but no clue was found.—Horsmanden's *Jour.*, 190.
- A report is received that small-pox is raging at Curaçao, and the council orders that vessels arrived from there are to be inspected and quarantined if necessary.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 340. See April 6.
- The common council sends John Tenbroek to Bedlows Island (see June 28, 1738) to see that no one enters or leaves a house where any person has small-pox, save by order of the mayor.—*M. C. C.*, V. 50. See Feb. 29, 1744.
- Frederick Philipse and Daniel Horsmanden certify that Mary Burton is entitled to the reward claimed by her for giving information leading to the conviction of the conspirators in the negro plot; an order of the governor's council to this effect having been given the day before.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 340. See Sept. 3.
- Clarke urges upon the assembly the need of making ample provision for putting the fort in "a Posture of Defence," owing to the critical state of affairs in Europe. The fort is in a wretched condition, he says, "some Part of the wall being already fallen down, and other Parts in a tottering Condition, the sod Work mouldered away, and the Bastions and Curtains without Platforms." He also urgently recommends to the assembly the rebuilding of "the House, Chapel and other Edifices, that were consumed in the Fort, as well as the Stables and Coach-House without it." He hopes "that when the Governor [Clinton] comes, he may not be unprovided of an Habitation."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I. 827. To the council, Clarke said on April 24 that the new governor was soon expected and that he knew of no house "to be hired" that was fit for his residence.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I. 797. On Nov. 26, 1741 (q. v.), the assembly and council addressed a



1742 joint petition to the king for a grant of money for this purpose.—  
Ap. 22 *Ibid.*, I: 826. See also Nov. 8, 1743.

28 Trinity vestry orders that the church-wardens procure bills of exchange for £80 to send to London to pay for "three Branches" (candelabra) "without Guilding" for Trinity Church, which Captain Farmer had ordered of "a Workman in London;" also "that he Send for a Small Branch proper for the pulpit: and another for the Reading Desk; and that he Give Directions to have all the Branches Gilt."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

May 8 The mayor informs the common council that, on May 7, Mary Burton applied to him, in the presence of two witnesses, for the payment to her of the reward of £100 which had been proposed by the board on April 11, 1741, and offered by the lieutenant-governor's proclamation on April 17, 1741 (*q.v.*), to be given to the white person who made the first discovery of the persons formerly concerned in setting fire to houses in New York City.—*M. C. C.*, V: 52-53. On Sept. 2, 1742, the deputy-secretary of the province presented to the common council a copy of an order of the court of chancery of the province appointing him guardian of Mary Burton; whereupon it was ordered that the mayor issue his warrant to the treasurer to pay "the said Moore to and for the Use and Benefit of the said Mary Burton" the sum of £81, which, with the sum of £19 formerly paid "for the freedom and Others Necessary to and for the Use and Benefit of the said Mary Burton," makes a total of £100, "in full of the Reward offered by this board . . ."—*Ibid.*, V: 60-61. It may be fairly inferred from previous entries in the *Minutes* that Mary Burton was acting in some manner, directly or indirectly, in the service and pay of the city, for as early as Jan. 19, 1741, two months after the proclamation offering the reward, the common council ordered the mayor to issue his warrant to the treasurer "to pay to Thomas Willson or Order the Sum of Ten pounds Current Money of this Colony in full for the time of his Servant Mary Burton: and for the Cloaths he has purchased for her he the Said Thomas Willson Assigning her Indenture to this Corporation."—*Ibid.*, V: 22. And, again, on March 6, 1742, it was ordered "that the Indentures of Mary Burton be Delivered up to her: and that She be Discharged from the Remainder of her Servitude," and also that "the Mayor Issue his Warrant to the treasurer to pay to the Said Mary Burton or Order the Sum of Three pounds Current money of this Colony: in Order to buy her Necessary Clothing."—*Ibid.*, V: 48. See Sept. 3.

22 A provincial act is passed to apply the sum of £617:13:4½ for repairing Fort George, for transporting volunteers to the West Indies, and for other purposes. The preamble states that "the King in New York is very much out of Repair and the Battery on Copey Rocks somewhat Endamaged by the Ice." John Cruger, William Roome, John Roosevelt, and Capt. Henry Row are empowered "to cause the West face of the Flag mount to be pulled down, and Instead thereof, a new Stone Wall Erected, and the Breach on the West Side of the Fort Gate, and Sundry other Places in the Wall to be repair'd, to cause a good new Parapet of Sodds to be made on the Said Flag Mount, and so along the Curtain & west part of the North West Bastion, and a good Platt Form to be laid along the Same of thick Squar'd Stones, and the outside of the Battery on Copey Rocks to be Repair'd with good Sould Oak Plank."

As, "upon the Arival of the Stores of Warr lately brought from England in the Ships Judith and Mirabella, Several Charges have Arisen in the Receiving and Sending Them to Proper Stations," the act provides that various sums are to be paid for such services.

The commissioners appointed by the act of June 13 (for fortifying the colony), "for Erecting a Battery on the Flat Rock behind Fort George, have Purchas'd Materials of Wood for the Platform of the Said Battery and it being conceiv'd that a Platform of Stones will be more Serviceable," these commissioners are empowered "to Sell and dispose of the Said Materials of Wood already provided by Them, and to Employ the Produce thereof Towards making the Said Platform of Large thick Squar'd Stones."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 201-8.

June 15 A warrant is issued for the payment of £24 "for the freight of the two New fire Engines from London to this port." Jacob Turk is allowed £16 per annum "for his Care of the four Engines" from May 28, 1742. A committee is appointed "to Agree with proper work men for hanging the New bell [see Dec. 15, 1741] and for New hanging the old Bell: if they think it Necessary: and also for Erecting a proper place for the Keeping of the fire Engines."—

*M. C. C.*, V: 54-55. The *Minutes* do not show where these new June engines were kept. The bell was probably intended for the new 15 cupola of the city hall.—See July 15, 1738.

An engrossed petition, signed by 47 inhabitants of the West July 16 and North Wards, is read in the common council, asking that no other market-house be built in the West Ward than the one already established in Broadway. It recites that, in April, 1733, several of these petitioners and others asked leave to build a market-house at Thurman's Slip in the West Ward. A committee of the common council was appointed to direct the erection of it "in such Convenient place thereabouts as they should judge most Requisite for the publick good." They found that that slip or vicinity was not a convenient place for it; "and therefore all further thoughts off Building a markett house there was wholly Laid Aside by the petitioners, and nothing further was done therein Untill the Twenty ninth day off March 1738, when A Great Number off the principall freeholders and Inhabitants of the said West ward" petitioned "to Erect and Build at their own Expense a Markett house in the Broadway fronting Crown street." On that day also five of the inhabitants of the West Ward stated in a petition that permission had been granted for a market-house in Thurman's Slip, and asked that a committee be appointed to lay out the ground for it. Both these petitions were referred to a committee, which reported on April 13, 1738 (*q.v.*), that they "had Viewed the said Broadway fronting to Crown Street and found it a Very Convenient place for Erecting a publick Markett house." The report was approved by the board, and it was ordered that the petition for erecting the market-house in Broadway be granted, and the petition for erecting one at Thurman's Slip be rejected. The present petitioners therefore erected the house in Broadway, "which has been off Great Use Benefit and Advantage to the Inhabitants."

Their petition further recites that on Nov. 7, 1741, it was ordered by the Board that this "should be a publick Meal Markett;" also "That the Country people and others Resorting to the said Markett has Occasioned a Considerable trade to be Carried on in the Neighbourhood thereof which has Encouraged many off your petitioners to Lay out Great sums off Money in purchasing Ground and Building houses near the same . . . upon a Natural supposition that no other markett house would be built near it." On learning that a petition has again been made for erecting a market-house in Thurman's Slip, they submit the present petition against it. Their plea adds that "the Multiplying of Markett houses" is a disadvantage to the inhabitants because time is consumed in "Running from Markett to Markett."—From the original petition in file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. For the result of this petition, *vide infra*. See summary under April 6, 1733.

Peter Mesier and others petition the common council for the privilege of building a public market-house at their own expense "in a Slip or street Called and Known by the Name of Cortlandes Street," in the West Ward. This petition is rejected.—From the original petition, in file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. See also March 15, 1763.

The action of the common council on these petitions is thus recorded: "The Petition of John Thurman and others: for Leave to build A Markett house: in Thurmans Slip: and the Petition of Peter Mesier and others for Leave to build A Markett house at Cortlandes Slip: and a Petition of Sundry Inhabitants: of the West and North Wards: praying that No other Markett house may be built: in the Westward than that already built: in the Broad way: were Read: & the two first Rejected."—*M. C. C.*, V: 56.

It is resolved by Trinity vestry "that a New Gallery be built on the North side of the Church and that the Pulpit be Removed Near the Chancel," and it is ordered that the church-wardens "Agree with Workmen & for providing Materials & Seeing the Same Completed."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The common council orders payment of £17:5:3 to Stephen Bayard "for Materials and Work done at Coenties Markett."—*M. C. C.*, V: 58. This is the first mention of the name of this market in the *Minutes*; see, however, a newspaper reference to "Koenties Markett," under Sept. 4, 1732. For earlier market on this site, see April 18, 1691; and for an account of the establishing, and eventually the naming, of the market-house which later was erected here, see De Voe's *Market-Book*, 113-14. David Grim's ingenious account (*MS.*) of the origin and meaning of the names of

the slips of this period in bundle of MSS. marked "1739-1747," in box labelled "New York, 1700-1760," at N. Y. Hist. Soc., is evidently in error in some particulars.

36 Capt. Wm. Ellis, of the man-of-war "Gosport," having written the council that he has orders to sail for South Carolina and is in need of men, the council issues impress warrants. On Aug. 3, he asked that an embargo be laid on all ships until he completed his crew, but the council advised against it.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 341.

Aug. 24 Clarke informs the lords of trade that the last assembly voted funds for the repair of Fort George, but not half enough "to put it in a defensible condition."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 215. See May 22.

26 The common council orders that one alderman, one petty constable, and four firemen, shall patrol the streets, lanes, wharves, and alleys of the city every Sunday from daylight to the time of setting the military guard, and from five in the afternoon (or the discharge of the military guard) to the evening. On the following Sunday, one assistant alderman, the high constable or a marshal, one petty constable, and three firemen are to perform this duty. In this manner the aldermen, etc., in one group, and the assistants etc., in the other group are to take turns. These steps are taken "to prevent the Scandalous and unchristian irregularities lately So much Practiced: by Negroes Children and others on the Sabbath day in this City."—*M. C. C.*, V: 59. In December following (see Dec. 21), this plan was abandoned and, instead, a guard composed of a constable and 12 men was ordered to watch from sunrise to sunset.—*Ibid.*, V: 81.

Sept. The provincial council receives a letter from Cadwallader 1 Colden concerning Luke Barrington, arrested for seditious and treasonable words. Barrington, who has passed himself off for a schoolmaster and a Methodist preacher under the name of Singleton, is ordered to be kept in prison.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 341.

2 On John Chambers' application, the common council orders "that the Lease formerly Made by this Corporation to Coll<sup>o</sup> Philippe M. John Rosevelt and himself (see Oct. 1, 1734): for the Land of the Bowling Green near the fort in this City be renewed for Eleven years to Commence from the Expiration of the first Lease upon payment of Twenty Shillings  $\text{£}1$  annum for the said Eleven years to Come."—*M. C. C.*, V: 61. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 637-38.

3 On the petition of Mary Burton, who is under age, George Jos. Moore, the clerk of the council, is appointed by the council to be her guardian for receiving the reward offered in the case of the horse conspiracy.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 341. See April 10 and May 8.

Oct. 11 A horse-race is scheduled to be run on this date, the horses to be "entered the Day before the Race, with Adam van den Berg living on the Church Farm . . . or at the Post on the Day of running . . ."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 13, 1742. The tavern and garden of Adam van Denberg stood on the west side of Broadway between the present Vesey and Barclay Sts., upon the site of the later Astor House, and the race-track also was in the Church Farm. The tavern, or "mead-house," of Van Denberg is indicated upon the MS. map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). It was probably erected shortly after Feb. 5, 1728, when the vestry of Trinity Church decided to lease "that part of the Churches farm opposite to Spring Garden from the South Bounds thereof which is not comprehended in M<sup>r</sup> Laks & Harisons Lease."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. According to the deposition of Jacob Kooning, aged 81, made May 18, 1751 (Sandford, *Chan. Rep.*, IV: 651-52), Van Denberg's house was near the old thatched farm-house of Dirk Secken (Seckers, Secken), the first tenant of the King's Farm, who leased it on March 25, 1677, for 60 bushels of wheat, annually.—*Ibid.*, IV: 646.

14 A committee is appointed by the common council "to wait on the Chief Justice & Desire his opinion whether any Law Exempts the people Called Quakers from Serving as Constables in this City."—*M. C. C.*, V: 67. On Feb. 25, 1743, the committee reported the opinion of the chief-justice to be "that no Quaker was Compellable to Serve [in] the Office of Constable it being an Office of Trust."—*Ibid.*, V: 82.

22 The corporation of New York City petitions the assembly, stating that "besides the great Loss and Damages, which the City and its Inhabitants have sustained, by the late wicked Conspiracy of the Negroes, a Demand is now made on the Corporation for the Money, allowed by a Law for Slaves executed in it [the city] and for the Execution of them; which the said Corporation is in no Manner of Ways able to discharge, and that it would add a

very great Hardship on the Inhabitants to lay it on them, as they have already so greatly suffered by the said Conspiracy." They therefore ask for payment for the negroes, their trials, and executions, out of some public fund of the province, or for some other reasonable relief.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 85.

As a result of the so-called "Negro Conspiracy," 14 blacks were burned at the stake, 18 were hanged, and 71 transported.—*Horsmanden's Jour.*, Appendix, 12-15. See Feb. 28, 1741.

The petition of Francis Cowenhoven and Samuel Bayard to the common council for a ferry over the Hudson River to "We-hawk" is read and referred for further consideration.—*M. C. C.*, V: 67. This is the first suggestion in the records of a ferry across the Hudson. The petition does not appear to have been granted. For later developments, see Feb. 23, 1753.

A venue is ordered to be held on Oct. 27 at the "house of the Widow English," for letting the stalls and standings of the public markets.—*M. C. C.*, V: 67-68. On Nov. 13, another venue for farming the L. I. ferry was ordered to be held on Nov. 27 at the house of the "Widow English Near the Meal Market."—*Ibid.*, V: 73. The death of William English, whose tavern was next the old Custom House on Pearl St, evidently occurred between Aug. 7, 1739 (see "the House of William English" in *N. Y. Gas.* of that day), and Oct. 22, 1742, soon after which his widow must have removed to this new site, which was near the corner of Wall and Pearl Sts.

The act of this year appropriating various sums of money for the support of the government provides, among other things, for the payment of the lieutenant-governor's house rent ( $\text{£}50$  per annum, as before). The commissioners appointed by the act of May 22 for repairing Fort George are allowed  $\text{£}30$  for that work and "for completing the Stone Platforms already begun in Fort George and in the Battery on the Flat Rock behind the Said Fort."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 233-41.

A public venue is advertised to be held on this date for leasing the L. I. ferry for five years from March 25, 1743, "at the house of the Widow English Near the Meal Market."—*M. C. C.*, V: 73.

A new ordinance concerning the "Night Watch" is approved for publication. For the previous law see Dec. 14, 1731. This is declared to be necessary "to prevent the Conspiracy Insurrection or plotting of Negro's & other Slaves." The law requires that one of the constables of the six wards south of Fresh Water, in his turn, together with 11 watchmen (or as many more as the mayor and three aldermen shall appoint), shall keep watch every night or find a substitute. The regulations are full and explicit regarding hours, routes, and duties of the constables and watchmen.—*M. C. C.*, V: 77-81. See also Aug. 26; and *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), 507.

## 1743

New York was described at this time as "the pleasantest & best built City in all British America. It now contains 2000 Houses [cf. Grim's statement, 1744], most of them of Stone, & has a great Trade in Furs, Logwood, and other Commodities."—*The British Monarchy*, engraved by George Bickham and published by act of parliament, Oct. 1, 1748, p. 170.

James Parker begins publication of *The New-York Weekly Post-Boy*. The date of first issue is determined by the date of the earliest issue found, that of Feb. 1, 1743 (No. 5).—See "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," by Brigham, in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 511. For the subsequent changes in the name and ownership of this paper, see Early Newspapers, II: 427. This was the third newspaper established in New York. At that time the other papers published in the city were *The New-York Gazette*, of William Bradford & Henry de Forest (*ibid.*, II: 420), and *The New-York Weekly Journal*, of John Peter Zenger (*ibid.*, II: 421). At first, the *Post-Boy* was of quarto size, but with the issue of July 25, 1744, it was enlarged to folio. The last issue bearing the original title was that of Jan. 12, 1747 (No. 208). For the first change in name, see Jan. 19, 1747.

In an advertisement for the sale of the house occupied by John Waddell, together with a coach-house opposite the house of Anthony Rutgers, application is to be made to Daniel Bloom at "the Merchants Coffee House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 16, 1743. This is the first recorded reference to Bloom's tavern (formerly the Jamaica Pilot Boat) by this name, which later became so famous. For history of this tavern, see June 19, 1728.

It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that a pew be Built for the

Oct.

22

"

"

29

Nov.

27

Dec.

21

Jan.

4

16

Fy 1

- 1743 Governor for the time being (if his honour [i. e., Lieut.-Gov. June  
Feb. Clarke] Approve thereof) Where the pulpit [late Stood; and that a Pew for the Council be on one Side and a pew for the Mayor and Aldermen be on the other Side thereof. And that the Mayors pew now in the Gallery be taken down."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Mar. 15 It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that upon the Pillars under the Galleries there be a Crown and Cherub alternately. Instead of all Cherubs."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 30 The common council finds it necessary to pass a special ordinance "for the better preventing the Forestalling of Provisions Coming to the Public Markets." It recites an ordinance of Nov. 4, 1742 (*M. C. C. V*: 71), which fines a "Forestaller" 40 shillings, and calls attention to the fact that this large forfeiture "prevents persons Informing against the Offenders." It is thought that a less fine should be paid, not only by the forestaller but also by the person selling to him. The old law, in this respect, is amended by a new provision which requires that, after April 20 next, no one shall buy or sell within the city any food supplies coming to any of the "Common Markets," or make any contract to do so, "before the Same Shall be brought into one of the said Markets ready to be there Sold (Fish of all Kinds only Excepted)," on pain of a forfeit of six shillings, one half to be paid to the city (through the chamberlain) and the other half to the informer. If any slave is guilty "of Buying; or Contracting for any Victuals or provisions So Coming to any of the Common Markets," he shall receive "15 Lashes on the bare back at the Publick Whipping post" unless the master or mistress pay the six shillings fine.—*M. C. C. V*: 85-86. See also March 15, 1684.
- Apr. 21 Clarke recommends to the legislature repairing the fort and securing powder, ball, and other stores for all the forts and batteries in the province. He adds "that there is not a Flag for any of the Forts."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 809.
- " Archibald Kennedy, collector of the port, submits a memorial to the assembly concerning the custom-house. He states that the judges ordered that the old custom-house be torn down; and, as the secretary's office, recently erected, is not convenient for securing the records of the province, he proposes that the lot of the old custom-house be disposed of, and that, with an additional allowance, another secretary's office be erected where it formerly stood. The present secretary's office "will be a convenient Custom-House; by which the Merchants will be eased from the Trouble of running to and fro, as likewise that all the Offices will be near one another."—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 837. The location of the custom-house at this time was at No. 3 Broadway.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 974. See also May 19, 1740; Sept. 3, 1744.
- 30 A provincial statute applies £400 for furnishing the garrison in New York City with firewood and candles for one year.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 274.
- May 30 Capt. Warren informs the deserters from the "Launceston" that if they return before June 15 they will be forgiven. He also offers a reward of £5 for each sailor found more than five miles from New-York without a "Ticket of leave;" such sailor to be lodged in jail.—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 30, 1743. See Sept. 19.
- June 3 In a letter of this date, Cornelius van Horne (see Sept. 29, 1736) writes that "the Dutch tongue Declines fast amongst Us Especially w<sup>th</sup> the Young people. And all Affairs are transact<sup>d</sup> in English and that Language prevails Generally Amongst Us."—From miscellaneous MSS. in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Van Horne was a member of the general assembly and of the common council.—*M. C. C. V*: 214, 272.
- 7 Alderman Simon Johnson, chairman of the ferry committee (*M. C. C. V*: 82-83), notifies the common council of a hearing he has recently held on a complaint made by the lessee of the ferry, Richard Baker, against Hendrick Remson, one of the trustees of the "Township of Brookland." Baker had demanded of Remson two shillings, one penny, for ferriage of Remson and goods in Remson's own boat (see ferry regulations, Nov. 2, 1717). Remson claimed a right to so transport himself and goods free, but did not show any ground for the claim. He refused to pay, and Alderman Johnson gave judgment against him, ordering that he pay the demand to Baker by 10 o'clock the next morning, with costs. As he still refuses, the common council unanimously sustains the position taken by Johnson, and orders the arrest and commitment of Remson in the jail until payment is made.—*Ibid.*, 89-90. For further proceedings, see Dec. 30.
- 20 "The brave Capt. Warren is fallen down to the Narrows, in order for another Cruise against the Spaniards, the Men are all brave and hearty, and wish for nothing but to meet with some of the Dons."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 20, 1743.
- For the next five years, the latest news of the enterprise of privateers upon the sea was published in New York newspapers. "We are here very much infested with Caterpillars and Worms, of an uncommon kind which have done abundance of mischief about this City, in one Farm especially, where they have destroyed a Field of Barley upwards of a Mile in Length . . . we hear they are numerous in several Parts of the Country. The Publick is desired to communicate the method of extirpating these Virmen."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 20, 1743.
- From this month until Aug., 1748, 31 privateers were fitted out at the port of New York. For their names, with the number of their guns and names of their commanders, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 867-68.
- A Londoner writes to a friend in New York: "We are now in daily Expectation of a French War. The late Transactions of our Troops, upon the Main, puts it out of all manner of doubt, if this happens to be the Case, it must cause great alteration in Trade."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 26, 1743.
- An advertisement reads: "To be Seen, At Mr. Pacheco's Warehouse, in Marketfield-Street, commonly known by the Name of Petticoat-Lane, opposite the Cross Guns, near the Fort. A Curious Musical Machine, arriv'd from England, . . . which performs several strange and diverting Motions to the Admiration of the Spectators . . . All being performed entirely by Clock-Work, in imitation of St. Brides Bells in London."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 18, 1743.
- A woman having gone on board the privateers "Castor" and "Pollux," is seized and ducked from the yard-arm, and tarred from head to foot.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 25, 1743.
- Parker (see Jan.) has moved his printing office "from Hanover Square to Hunter's-Key, about Midway between the Old Slip and Meal Market."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 25, 1743.
- The common council is informed that complaints have been presented to the grand jury that "the Filth and Mud in the Slip at the lower end of Maiden Lane is a great Nuisance." The common council replies that it will consider proper means of removing such nuisances.—*M. C. C. V*: 92. At the next session, held Aug. 3, the board ordered the "Neighborhood" to fill up Maiden Lane slip and lay a drain under it, and allowed £40 for this work.—*Ibid.*, V: 93. For further action to remove unsanitary conditions, see Nov. 24.
- William Ellis, lately commander of H. M. S. "Gosport," who died on Aug. 12, is interred "Under the Altar piece of the English Church."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 15, 1743; and Upcott Collection, N. Y. Hist. Soc., I: 179. Why the rare distinction of an interment in the chapel of Trinity Church was reserved for this commander of a ship-of-war is not stated in this record.
- A stone is inserted in the front wall over one of the windows of the Church of the St. Spirit, bearing the inscription: "Aedes Sacra Gallor. Prot. Reform. Fund: A 1704, penitus repar. 1741."—Wittmeyer's Introduction to Vol. I of *Collections of the Huguenot Soc. of Am.*, xxxiii. See 1741.
- In this month, *The American Magazine and Historical Chronicle*, printed by Rogers & Fowle, Boston, made its appearance. As stated on the title-page, it was "sold by S. Eliot & J. Blanchard, in Boston; B. Franklin, in Philadelphia; J. Parker, in New-York; J. Pomroy, in New-Haven; C. Campbell, Post-Master, New Port." For further description, see a broken set in the N. Y. Pub. Library, having the view of Boston on the title-page of the first issue; and Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, II: 227. Parker advertised it in the *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 2, 1744; and solicited subscriptions in arrears, in *Ibid.*, Nov. 12, 1744.
- Capt. Warren informs all deserters from the ship "Launceston" that if they return before Oct. 5 they will be forgiven; otherwise, they will be prosecuted.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 19, 1743. See May 30.
- George Clinton, the new governor of the province, having arrived the preceding evening in "his Majesty's Ship the Loo," lands "near the new Battery, under the Discharge of the Guns of the Loo and the Fort," and is received by "his Majesty's Council for this Province, the Mayor and Corporation, the Officers of the Militia, and principal Gentlemen of this City;" he proceeds "to his Honour, the Lieutenant Governor's [George Clarke's residence] the Way being lined by his Majesty's Forces posted here; and having published his commission in Council, and taken the usual







1743 Oaths," proceeds to the city hall, attended as before, and there  
Sept. publishes his commission with the usual solemnity.—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
22 Sept. 26, 1743; Upcott Collection, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, I: 181; *Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 343; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 839. Cf. *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
639. Clinton's annual salary was £1,560.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 820.

"Clarke soon after [in 1745] returned to England. He had  
grown very wealthy and had purchased a fine estate in Cheshire  
... and a tablet was raised to his memory in one of the chapels  
of the cathedral."—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 258; *Man.*  
*Com. Coun.* (1869), 764.

28 The common council having ordered the draft of an address  
to His Excellency George Clinton, captain-general and governour-  
in-chief, it is read and approved. He is congratulated upon his  
safe arrival with his "Ladie" and family; he is complimented upon  
his speech "to the Late Assembly on Tuesday Last;" and is voted  
the freedom of the city, which is to be handsomely engraved on  
parliament, with the affixed seal of the corporation enclosed in a  
gold box of about £20 value to be made by Charles le Roux, gold-  
smith.—*M. C. C.*, V: 95-97. It was delivered Sept. 30.—*Ibid.*,  
V: 100. The early completion and delivery of the freedom suggests  
the probability that Le Roux anticipated the order for the box, and  
prepared it in advance.

Oct. There is advertised a "Solar or Camera Obscura Microscope,"  
17 now to be seen at "the house of Mr. John Kip, in Broad street,  
where the sun will serve all the day long;" also "a musical clock  
made by that great master of machinery, David Lockwood." The  
latter instrument, which is operated "by springs only," plays "the  
choicest airs from the celebrated operas . . . the French horn  
pieces performed upon the organ, German and common flute,  
flageolet, &c., as sonatas, concertos, marches, minuets, jiggs and  
Scotch airs, composed by Corelli, Albinoni, Mr. Handel, and other  
great and eminent masters of music." It has been shown before  
the king in St. James's palace.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1743.

" The brig "Hester" and the sloop "Polly" are fitting out at  
New York for "a cruising Voyage against the enemy." All "Gentle-  
men, Sailors and others" are invited "to try their Fortunes." The  
brig is "a fine new single Deck Vessel of 150 Tons, to mount 32  
Guns, and to be mann'd with 120 Men." The sloop is "also new,  
Burthen 100 Tons, to mount 26 Guns, and be mann'd with 80 men."  
They are to go "in Company." The "Articles" (of agreement for  
sailors, etc.) are "at the house of Mr. Benjamin Kierstedt, Tavern-  
keeper on the New Dock."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1743.  
Regarding the success of the expedition, see June 9, 1744.

18 The governour and council consider a letter from the lords  
justices about the impending war with France.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
343. See May 21, 1744.

Nov. Clinton addresses the council and the newly elected assembly.  
8 He says: "The short time I have been with you has not permitted  
me minutely to Examine into the State of your fortifications, the  
security & well maintaining of which has (since my arrival) been  
strongly recommended to me by his Majesty . . . And as you are  
indebted to the bountifull care of his Majesty for a late large supply  
of warlike stores, it will be incumbent upon you to shew your thank-  
fulness by making immediate provision for the purchase of such  
others, as in the Judgment of our Superiors ought to be had at the  
proper Charge and Expence of the province." He also hopes that  
the inhabitants will not suffer "the usual Place of their Governor's  
Residence, to lie longer in the Ruins, to which the late unhappy  
Fire has reduced it."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 820. For the assembly's  
subsequent action on this subject, see May 19, 1744.

24 A petition of several inhabitants of New York City is presented  
to the assembly. It states that "the said City has for this two or  
three Years past, been visited with violent Fevers, which not only  
carried off many of the Inhabitants, but likewise obstructed their  
Trade, and Commerce, which it's conceived is occasioned by the  
Filth and Dirt lying in the Streets and Slips, in the Heat of Summer,  
together with offensive Trades being carried on, and Hogs and Dogs  
Kept within the same." They therefore "pray the Premises may  
be taken into Consideration, and that an Act may be passed for  
the Removal, and preventing for the future, the said Nuisances."  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 7. As a result of this and similar protests, the  
common council was led to pass several ordinances improving  
public sanitation.—See Feb. 17, 1744.

Dec. The provincial council takes measures for quarantine on  
7 learning that small-pox is raging in Jamaica.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 343.  
17 A new Militia Act is passed. It contains all the principal

provisions of previous acts, as amended, with some additions. Dec.  
See May 6, 1691; Nov. 27, 1702; July 27, 1721; July 24, 1724;  
Oct. 3, 1739; Nov. 27, 1741. Among exemptions from military  
duty are now included the justices of the peace, high sheriffs, coroners,  
"and other civil Officers of his Majesties Government in this  
Colony, and all other officers of Courts, . . . School Masters,

. . . One Miller to Each Mill Ferryman and Persons Employed  
in Furnaces for making of Iron." Indians and negro slaves are  
still not permitted "to be Listed, or do any Duty belonging to the  
Militia in this Colony." The provisions of the act do not "Extend  
to the Members of his Majesties Council the Clerk of the Council  
or his Deputy or their Domestic Servants." All commission  
officers of the regiment of New York, of the independent com-  
panies, and of the artillery company, "Shall wear their Swords  
every Sunday during the Continuance of their Commissions,"  
under penalty for neglect. If any naval force should "make an  
Attempt upon the City of New York," and there should not be  
sufficient gunpowder belonging to the government for the defence  
of the fortifications, there shall be purchased or impressed by the  
field officers of the New York City regiment, by order of the govern-  
our, commander-in-chief, lieutenant-governour, or the council,  
as much powder as necessary, and this shall be paid for by enact-  
ment of the general assembly.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 296-309.  
This law was re-enacted with amendments Sept. 21, 1744 (q.v.).

" The provincial legislature passes a "Septennial Act" (following  
the precedent of parliament which, in the first year of the reign of  
"his Late Majesty," passed such an act), limiting the continuance  
of the general assemblies in this province to seven years, unless  
dissolved by the governour or commander-in-chief.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, III: 295; cf. the Triennial Act of Dec. 16, 1737. This act  
remained in force down to the Revolution.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4  
to ed.), IV: 165 (footnote).

" The act of this year providing for the payment of the expenses  
of the government contains, among other provisions, one for the  
governour's house rent, at the rate of £100 per annum.—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, III: 286-93.

30 A letter of Dec. 10 from William Smith and Samuel Clowes,  
addressed to Alderman Johnson, is referred to the common council  
by the deputy-mayor; the letter states that, at the last supreme  
court, on motion of Hendrick Remson, Smith was appointed coun-  
cil for Remson "in an Action Relating to y<sup>e</sup> Right of the People  
of Brucklyn to Free fferriage to and from the City of New York."  
—See under June 7, 1743. The letter asks that the city be re-  
presented by an attorney at the next court. A committee of the  
common council is appointed to secure the services of Mr. Murray,  
Mr. Alexander, and Mr. Chambers, as counsel for the city, to  
defend the suit.—*M. C. C.*, V: 110-11. The action of "Remsen vs."  
The Mayor, Aldermen and Commonality of the City of N. Y.,  
continued in the city and supreme court records for over 30 years,  
and was settled finally, in 1775, in favour of the plaintiff's heirs.—  
*Ibid.*, V: 152; 176; 442-43, 444, 450, 452-53; VII: 343; and Parchment  
Roll, P. 230-c 4, in county clerk's office. This result appears  
to have been justified by the terms of the Montgomery Charter,  
and by the Ferry Act of Oct. 14, 1732 (q.v.). A collateral attempt  
to break the city's ferry monopoly was attempted by an appeal  
to the assembly.—See Jan. 7, 1746. The whole subject of the city's  
ferry rights is discussed in Hoffman, *Treatise on the Estate and*  
*Rights of the Corporation*, I: 273-302.

## 1744

" A Plan of the City and Environs of New York," showing the  
principal landmarks at this time, was drawn from memory in 1813  
by David Grim, then 76 years of age. It is now preserved in the  
N. Y. Hist. Soc., and is reproduced as Pl. 32-a, Vol. I, with an  
accompanying description. On the back of the original, Grim  
gives the number of houses in the city in this year, as follows:

"The west side of Broadway, to the river . . . . .	129
The east side of Broadway, with the west side of Broad Street	232
The east side of Broad Street, with the west side of William Street . . . . .	324
The east side of William Street, with the west side of Pearl Street . . . . .	242
The east side of Pearl Street, to the East River . . . . .	214

1,141"

—See Pl. 32-a and p. 270, Vol. I; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 584-86.



- 1744 " . . . Not long before this, the water out of y<sup>e</sup> Fresh Water Pond, now called Krolleir, ran down to both rivers, to y<sup>e</sup> North by a ditch, & to y<sup>e</sup> East by a small rivulet; w<sup>ch</sup> with rains frequently increased to so wide as to require to [two] log to be laid across to walk over—on y<sup>e</sup> Hill near y<sup>e</sup> run was a Windmill. Some years before this, there was a windmill between what is now called Liberty & Courtland streets. . . .
- "I have seen in 1744 & afterwards, sever[al] indian canoes come down y<sup>e</sup> East & North River, & land y<sup>e</sup> cargoes in y<sup>e</sup> bason near y<sup>e</sup> Long-bridge.
- "and took up y<sup>e</sup> residence in y<sup>e</sup> yard & store house of Adolph Philips. There y<sup>e</sup> generally made up their baskets, & brooms, as they could better bring y<sup>e</sup> rough materials with y<sup>m</sup> y<sup>n</sup> y<sup>e</sup> ready made articles."—From notes by Rev. John H. Abeel, D.D., headed "Rest of Abeels Book AB," in *Miller Papers*, N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- John Moulinar, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York in this year. Two specimens of his work are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 38.
- Jan. "Order'd that the Church Wardens pay to M<sup>r</sup> Clem Sen<sup>r</sup> 5 Forty pounds in full of the Gratuity promised him by this Board if he made a Compleat and Good Organ, the Said M<sup>r</sup> Clem giving it under his hand that when a Good Organist Comes here and finds any Real fault with the Organ, that he will Come here and Amend it; the Vestry paying the Charge of his Coming here and Returning and also that he will Change three Treble Stops that are now in Wood for Pewter if Required for the Sum of fifteen pounds, and will also Change the Trumpet Stop for a Double Cornett for the Sum of fifteen pounds, and will Make a Pedell compleat for the Organ for the Sum of Twelve pounds if Required."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 9 There is offered for sale "The House wherein Capt. John Waddell lives, opposite to Capt. Waldron's, with a Coach-House opposite to Mr. Anthony Rutgers's"—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 9, 1744.
- 16 Dr. Spencer advertises "another Course of Experimental Philosophy," beginning Feb. 1.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 16, 1744.
- 22 James Alexander writes from New York to Cadwallader Colden in part as follows: "Parker has printed the English part of your paper very well, as to the Latin he has indeed blundered but that is not of so much moment—the paper I believe and hope has had the Effect desired to wit to Convince a Majority of our Magistrates of the necessity of removing Skinners Tanners &c to fresh water & of Either Cleaning or filling up the Ships before Summer and measures are taking for doing those things & putting their former Laws as to the keeping clean the Streets & Docks in better Execution—All whom I have talked to on this head think themselves & the City very much obliged to you for that paper than which nothing could be more necessary nor Seasonable."—From the original letter, preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Feb. As the corporation of the city of New York has been indicted 17 by the grand jury for tolerating certain nuisances, a committee of the common council is appointed to consider means of removing them. The board orders that the ordinance for cleaning the streets, lanes, and alleys of the city shall be published in all the "public papers," and that 40 notices of this by-law shall be printed and "affixed" in the most public places, with the warning that "for the future the Breach of the Said Law will be duly punished."—*M. C. C.*, V: 111-12. To further improve the public health, a committee is chosen to draft an ordinance for "Removing Such Trades out of the City as are Publick Nuisances."—*Ibid.*, V: 112. For the subsequent action of the common council, see March 2, and May 3.
- 29 The brig "Mary and Ann" arrives from Jamaica with small-pox on board. It is quarantined off "Bedlars" Island (see June 28, 1738), and the health certificate issued by Dr. Roeloff Kierstedt is called into question. James Jauncey, master of the vessel, refuses to go into quarantine, and prosecution against him for contempt is ordered. After Dr. Kierstedt is examined, the brig is allowed to come up to the town. General quarantine measures are now ordered.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 343.
- Mar. Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation forbidding masters of vessels 1 to come near the wharves or docks of New York before their ships have been visited and a certificate of health issued.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 5, 1744. The proclamation has been reprinted from the *Post-Boy* in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 755-56.
- It is announced that on this date a race will be run "between a Mare called Ragged Kate, belonging to Mr. Peter De Lancy," and "a Horse called Monk, belonging to the Hon. William Montagu, Esq; for 200 l."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 30, 1744. No mention is made of the location of the track, but the race was probably held on the Church Farm.—See Oct. 11, 1742.
- The grand jury of the supreme court having indicted the city for maintaining public nuisances, and the common council having appointed a committee on Feb. 17 to consider how these ought to be removed (*M. C. C.*, V: 111-12), this committee now reports that Beekman's and Burling's Slips in Montgomerie Ward should be paved; that the Fly Slip is "a great and Intollerable Common Nuisance;" that there is "filth: Dirt and Nastiness" under the Meal Market and on the ground in front of it at low-water mark; and that Old Slip is "a Great and Publick Nuisance." All of these nuisances should be removed at the city's expense.—*Ibid.*, V: 113-14. A provincial act to remove certain other nuisances was passed on May 3 (q.v.). See also Feb. 28, 1746.
- France declares war against Great Britain. This was the beginning of King George's War, which lasted about four years. See March 24.
- Members of the assembly are notified by "circular Letters" 19 that they are to meet April 17, "according to Adjournment."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 19, 1744. Whether these were conveyed by regular post or by special messenger is not stated in this record.
- Charles Johnston, "late from old England," advertises that he intends "as (soon as the weather is warmer and proper encouragement is given) to teach Writing in all its hands, Arithmetick and Latin (as also to teach the Grammar scholars twice a day, Writing gratis),"—a work "so requisite in this flourishing city." He is "at Mr. Wood Furman's, in Wall street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 19, 1744. Cf. a similar advertisement in *ibid.*, Jan. 13, 1746.
- "The Boston and Philadelphia Posts will set out on Monday the 26th instant, at Three o'clock P. M. to perform their Stages Weekly during the Summer Season."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 19, 1744. See Dec. 17.
- The *London Gazette* prints the statement that, on Feb. 28, the 24 British minister at Paris was notified by the French secretary of state that France could no longer avoid declaring war against Great Britain; also that "last Wednesday" news reached England from Calais that war was actually declared.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 20. This item of news was read in the assembly on May 11.—*Ibid.* For the official action thereon, see May 21. This third intercolonial war between England and France lasted until Oct. 7, 1748 (q.v.). It was known in Europe as the War of the Austrian Succession; and in America as King George's War. It was closed by the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.—Thwaites, *France in America*, 105-23; Leadam, *Political Hist. of Eng.* 1702-1760, 378-418; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 434-49.
- To inform persons applying to the supreme court to be natural- 26 ized, Parker publishes a clause of the act of parliament, "passed the 13th Year of his present Majesty's Reign," entitled "An Act for naturalizing such foreign Protestants, and others therein mentioned as are settled, or shall settle, in any of his Majesty's Colonies in America." It prescribes that no person, except Quakers and Jews, shall be naturalized, "unless such Person shall have received the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in some Protestant or Reformed Congregation within this Kingdom of Great Britain, or within some of the said Colonies in America, within Three Months next before his taking and subscribing the said Oaths, and making, repeating and subscribing the said Declaration; and shall, at the Time of his taking and subscribing the said Declaration, produce a Certificate signed by the Person administering the said Sacrament, and attested by two credible Witnesses, whereof an Entry shall be made in the Secretary's Office of the Colony, wherein such Person shall so inhabit and reside, as also in the Court where the said Oaths shall be so taken, as aforesaid, without any Fee or Reward." The person applying to be naturalized must bring with him to court the witnesses to the certificate, that they may be questioned whether they saw the minister sign the certificate.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 26, 1744.
- The common council orders "that all the Owners of the Houses Apr. between M<sup>r</sup> Chambers & M<sup>r</sup> Depuysters Corner house by the 13 Bowling Green have Liberty to Range their fronts in Such Manner as the Alderman and Assistant of the West Ward Shall think proper."—*M. C. C.*, V: 117.

1744 It is ordered by the common council that, in the future, no  
Apr. market shall be erected at Maiden Lane Slip unless it "Shall be  
13 Contiguous and Adjoining to the Markett house now built there."  
—*M. C. C.*, V: 117. See Sept. 6, 1669.

17 Gov. Clinton recommends to the assembly the consideration  
of "what may be wanting to compleat the Fortifications in the  
City."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 14-15. See May 19.

30 Parker announces that "The New-Printing Office is now re-  
moving from Hunter's Key into Beaver-Street, the Corner-House  
next Door to Mrs. Parmyter's, where all Persons may have Printing  
done as usual." On May 7, he announced that his printing-office  
was "now removed."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 30, May 7, 1744.  
For his last previous move, see July 25, 1743.

May An act of assembly is passed and published, entitled "A Law  
3 to Remove and Prevent Nuisances within the City of New York,"  
beginning with the allegation that "during the Latter part of the  
two last Summers a Most Noisom Smell was Generally Perceived  
by all who went into the South East part of this City," etc. This  
condition, it is alleged, is due to the foul state of the docks and slips,  
to tan-pits, tan flats, the pits of skimmers, leather dressers, curriers  
and glovers, uncuried hides, skins, leather, and blubbery in the  
neighbourhood of which "the Said Mortal and Infectious Dis-  
temper broke out." The offensive smells are often occasioned, also,  
by the keeping of swine, the dye of hatters, the putrid materials  
of starch makers, the blood and garbage of small cattle killed within  
the city, the entrails of fish cast into the streets, and the filth and  
oyer-stells lying in cellars or yards of dwelling-houses.

It is therefore ordained that, after May 25, 1744, no one shall  
make or keep any "fatt or pitts of Standing Water Whether for  
Tanners, Skinners, Leather Dressers: Curriers: Glovers or any  
other use whatsoever that may be a Nuisance to the Inhabitants  
within this City to the Southward of Fresh Water or within One  
hundred Yards to the South Side thereof under the Penalty of  
Ten Shillings for Every day for Every Such flat or Pitt So had  
Used Made or Kept Unfilled up with Earth." The owner or occu-  
pant of the land where these pits are must fill them up with earth,  
under the same penalty for neglect. No one is permitted to keep  
"any Live hog or hogs to the South Ward of the Fresh Water;"  
also "no Dye of Hatters or other dyers or Corrupted Noisom  
Water of Starch Makers Shall be Poured or Suffered to Run into  
the Channells of the Streets of this City Either by Night or by day,"  
from March 25 to November 1 each year, "Nor Suffered to Remain  
in the houses and Yards or other places of the Inhabitants of this  
City Living to the South Ward of fresh Water." It is further  
ordained that "no Dirt filth: Shells of Oysters Clams or any  
Shell fish from the first day of May to the first day of October in  
Every Year Shall be Suffered to Remain in the Houses: Cellars:  
Yards or other places of any of the Inhabitants of this City to the  
Southward of Fresh Water" for more than 24 hours; "Nor Shall  
Any person or persons Presume to Lay any Dung: Dirt: filth: or  
any Kind of Nastiness on any part of the Commons or Vacant  
Lots to the South Side of the Poorhouse and the House Commonly  
Called the Guard house of this City."

A penalty is prescribed for failure to perform each of these re-  
quirements; half the amount collected to be paid to the church-  
wardens for the use of the city's poor, and the other half to the  
person or persons who shall institute and prosecute the suit for  
recovery against the offenders. Persons having "fatts" or pits in  
Beekman's swamp (see Vol. I, Pl. 30), which are already made or  
have been placed there during the tenure of the present owners,  
are exempt from the operation of the law.—*M. C. C.*, V: 118-21.  
Tan-pits had been banished from the city by order of June 7, 1676  
(q. v.).

5 On this day, a young girl is "run over by a Chaise & bruised so  
much that she died the next Morning."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 7,  
1744. Street vehicles, by this time, evidently had become so  
numerous as to be dangerous to pedestrians.—Houghton, *Coaches  
of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 12.

7 Before the publication of city or trade directories, tradesmen  
relied upon advertisements in the newspapers to make their places  
of business known to the public. The following are examples of a  
topographical character:

"Joseph Leddel, Pewterer, who for many years has lived at the  
Sign of the Platter in Dock Street opposite to Mr. Franks, is now  
removed to the lower End of Wall Street, near the Meat Market,  
in the House where Mr. Joseph Sacket lately lived, and has the

same Sign; . . . most Sorts of Pewter-Ware, wholesale or Retail,  
at reasonable Rates; and gives ready Money for old Pewter and  
Brass."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 7, 1744.

"Thomas Brown, Cutler, is now removed from Hanover  
Square, into the House of Mr. Brandt Schuyler, in Broad Street,  
the Corner of Stone Street, near the Long Bridge, where any Persons  
may be supplied, as usual, with all Sorts of Ironmongery and Cutlery  
Ware, by Wholesale or Retail. Also Razors and Surgeon's Instru-  
ments ground in the best manner, at reasonable Rates."—*Ibid.*

Gov. William Shirley, of Massachusetts, writes from Boston to  
Gov. Thomas, of Pennsylvania, giving information of the declara-  
tion of war between France and Great Britain. The letter well  
illustrates the round-about methods and long delays in transmitting  
such important intelligence at this period. He states: "A vessel  
arriv'd from Glasgow which brought a printed Copy of the French  
King's Declaration of War dated the 15th of March, (I suppose  
New Style) against the Crown of Great Britain, and a written Copy  
of his Majesty's Declaration of War against the Crown of France  
dated the last day of March, which the Master of the Glasgow  
Vessel took from a printed Copy on board a Vessel which he met  
in his passage, both which Declarations I make no doubt are  
Authentic."—From the original letter, as catalogued for sale by  
Henkels, Phila. (item No. 700), Oct. 22, 1919. See also May 21.

Parker announces for publication, on May 19, *A Journal of the  
Proceedings against the Conspirators at New York, in 1741 and 1742*,  
and urges the payment of unpaid subscriptions. The price is  
10s.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1744. A preliminary announcement  
appeared in the *Post-Boy* of April 16. The work referred to was by  
Daniel Horsmanden, the recorder of the city. Its preface is dated  
April 12, 1744. The book has the following long title: *A Journal of  
the Proceedings in the Detection of the Conspiracy formed by some  
White People, in Conjunction with Negro and other Slaves, for Burn-  
ing the City of New-York in America, and Murdering the Inhab-  
itants. Which Conspiracy was partly put in Execution, by Burning  
His Majesty's House in Fort George, within the said City, on Wed-  
nesday the Eighteenth of March, 1741, and setting Fire to several  
Dwelling and other Houses there, within a few Days succeeding.  
And by another Attempt made in Prosecution of the same infernal  
Scheme, by putting Fire between two other Dwelling-Houses within  
the said City, on the Fifteenth day of February, 1742, which was  
accidentally and timely discovered and extinguished. Containing, I.  
A Narrative of the Trials, Condemnations, Executions, and  
behaviour of the several Criminals, at the Gallows and Stake, with their  
Speeches and Confessions; with Notes, Observations and Reflections  
occasionally interspersed throughout the Whole. II. An Appendix,  
wherein is set forth some additional Evidence concerning the said  
Conspiracy and Conspirators, which has come to Light since their  
Trials and Executions. III. Lists of the several Persons (Whites  
and Blacks) committed on Account of the Conspiracy; and of the  
several Criminals executed; and of those transported, with the Places  
whither. By the Recorder of the City of New-York . . . New-York:  
Printed by James Parker, at the New Printing-Office, 1744.*

The title sufficiently explains the contents. The author states  
in the preface (p. v.), as a reason for writing it, that "There had  
been some wanton, wrong-headed Persons amongst us, who took  
the Liberty to arraign the Justice of the Proceedings," and who de-  
clared "That there was no Plot at all!" The author further states  
(p. i) that every formality, question, and answer is not published,  
because "we have no One here, as in our Mother Country, who  
make it a Business to take Notes upon such Occasions; or any  
others, that we know of, who are so dexterous at Short-Hand,  
as to be sufficiently qualified for such a Purpose;" but he presents  
all that could be collected "from the Notes that were taken by the  
Court, and Gentlemen at the Bar."

The outcome of this publishing venture was revealed in the  
following notice which Parker printed Oct. 10, 1748: "The Printer  
hereof having by him a Number of the Journals of the Proceedings  
against the Negroes, who lately plotted the Destruction of this  
City; and as he has been a considerable Loser by printing that  
Book, he proposes to sell 'em very cheap, viz 3s. a Piece, sticht,  
which is not quite one third of what they were at first sold for—  
And as it may be a necessary Memento in all Families in this  
Colony; so 'tis probable they will never have such another Opportu-  
nity of getting them so cheap again; and those who are inclined  
to purchase, are desired to be expeditious, lest they may be disap-  
pointed."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 10, 1748.

May  
7

12

14

1744 Merchants having made contracts to supply the French at  
May Cape Breton Island with provisions and military stores, a proclama-  
16 tion is ordered by the provincial council to be issued, forbidding  
the exportation of these commodities.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 344.

17 Gov. Clinton, in urging the assembly to make additional pro-  
vision for fortifications, asks that "the Walk round the Battery  
on Copey Rocks, be raised with Sod work, as it will strengthen  
that Battery, and defeat the Attempts of an Enemy to land there,  
and that an officer's Guard of the Militia, be kept there every  
Night; for which Purpose the Guard Room ought to be fitted for  
their Reception; Gates erected at each End of the said Battery,  
and two or more Centry Boxes placed there, and a Quantity of  
Candles sufficient for that Guard."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 22. Such  
a bill was passed on May 19 (q.v.).

18 Brandt Schuyler is appointed a city surveyor.—*M. C. C.*, V: 122.

19 A provincial act provides for repairing fortifications, rebuilding  
the governor's house in the fort, and defraying the expense of  
other undertakings for the well-being of the city and security of the  
province. At present, "the Fortifications of this Colony are not in  
Sufficient Repair to Oppose the Attacks of a Formidable Enemy,  
or to Encourage the good People thereof, To make a vigorous  
Defence, in case of any Attempts against Them, and the present  
Situation of affairs in Europe is Such as Render it absolutely  
Necessary, to Repair & compleat Them at this critical Juncture."  
The act also states that "the usual Residence of the Governours of  
this Colony Still Lays in the ruins occasioned by the late wicked  
conspiracy," and it is "conceived highly necessary, as well for the  
accommodation of the Governours . . . as for the Credit & Reputa-  
tion of the Colony, To Erect a new commodious House in or near  
the Place, where the old one Stood." It is therefore enacted that,  
out of the revenue derived from the liquor excise, the treasurer shall  
pay to the three commissioners, Peter Jay, John Roosevelt, and  
William Roomer, who are appointed to apply the money to the  
objects specified, the following sums:

For mounting cannon "on the Flat Rock Battery, and Erect-  
ing one or two Centinell Boxes," £16;

For making a fence at both ends of this battery, with a "Gate  
to open fit for a Cart to go in upon Occasion, and a Turn Pike,"  
and also a "Turn Pike" at the north end, £17;15;

For repairing the sod work on this battery, £7;10;

For putting "the Brasses on the Carriages and Purchasing  
others that are wanting," £5;15;

For "Building a good & Sufficient Stone Wall at the Foot of  
the South West part of the Flag Mount to Support the ground  
thereof," £45;

For "Repairing & Painting the Walls of Fort George," £52;

For "Building a good New Plat Form on Copsy Battery of  
Pitch Pine Plank two Inches and an half thick and not Less than  
Twelve Inches wide clear of Sap, on good Substantial white Oak  
Sleepers, not less than Five under the Length of one Plank," £285;

For "Painting the Carriages on the Several Batteries," £47;

For gunpowder to be stored in the powder house of the city,  
£500; and

For "Building & compleating a House for the Residence of the  
Governours in the Place before mentioned," £3,000. It shall be 80  
feet long, 45 feet wide, three stories above ground, the two lower  
to be 11 feet each and the upper one 8 feet (high), with "A Low  
Roof and no Dormant windows, conformable to a Plan Signed &  
approved of by his Excellency the Governour," etc. The commis-  
sioners are directed "to make use of all the Sashes, Doors, Locks,  
Hindges, Iron, and other Materials Saved of the late House," and  
they are empowered "to dispose of the Plank and Timber of the  
Old Plat form on the Copsy Battery," and to "Employ the  
produce" in finishing the new platform.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III:  
339-46.

The appropriation of £3,000 for rebuilding the governor's resi-  
dence, as provided by this act, proved inadequate, and additional  
appropriations were needed later.—See April 4, 1745; and Nov.  
19, 1750. On May 19, 1747 (q.v.), the assembly reminded Clinton  
that the governor's house, which was then almost finished, had  
been erected according to plans approved by him, at very great  
expense to the colony. This residence was not completed, however,  
on Feb. 12, 1748 (q.v.).

21 A letter having been received by the provincial council from Gov.  
Shirley, with news of a declaration of the war with France, Gov.  
Clinton, by order of the council (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 344), issues a

proclamation beginning: "Whereas there is the greatest Reason  
to believe, that War has been for some time actually declared be-  
tween the Courts of Great Britain and France; and I having been  
informed that, since the Account thereof has been brought into  
this Province, a great Quantity of Gun-Powder has been bought  
up, in order for Exportation . . ." He therefore enjoins all  
persons not to export any gunpowder out of the province, "more  
than shall be sufficient for the Use of the Vessels carrying the same."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 28, 1744; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 569. See  
also March 4/15 and 24.

Connecticut is called upon to help in case of an attack on New  
York City.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 344. (At the top of page 344 in this  
*Calendar*, 1743 is a misprint for 1744.) Connecticut responded  
on June 14 by promising to raise 200 men if needed.—*Ibid.*

Two persons (perhaps commission merchants) advertise  
for sale a curious assortment of property:—"To be Sold. The  
Sloop 'King Solomon,' Burthen about 100 Tons (more or less)  
with all her Guns, Tackle and Apparel, now lying at Stephen  
Bayard's Wharff, in New York: Also a House and Lot of Ground  
in New York formerly known by the Name of the Anabaptist  
Meeting house: Also a Negro Woman that understands all sorts  
of House Work, and a Negro Boy; a Marble Chimney Piece,  
three Marble Tables, three Riding Chairs and a single Horse Chaise;  
16,000 two foot shingles; 150 Elephant's Teeth; three Desks, two  
Cases of Drawers, a Mahogany Book Case, six Dozen of Boston  
Axes, 360 Gallons of Spirits sundry stores; Whoever inclines to buy  
any of the above, may apply to Thomas Noble and Joseph Scott,  
in New York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 28, 1744.

As explained by Mr. Geo. W. W. Houghton, editor of *The  
Hub*, in a paper read before the N. Y. Hist. Soc., March 4, 1890,  
"The Colonial 'chaise' was the progenitor of the modern New  
England or Boston chaise, immortalized by Dr. Holmes in his poem:  
'The Deacon's Masterpiece, or The Wonderful One-hoss Shay';  
and it so closely resembled that well-known one-horse, hooded  
vehicle, slung on thoroughbraces or straps connecting with long  
wooden braces at the rear, that no further description is required."

"The oft-mentioned 'chair' was not the Sedan-chair, as might  
at first be thought, this being the period when the wheelless Sedan,  
borne by porters, still retained its aristocratic glory. The Colonial  
'chair' was simply a small chaise from which the hood was omitted.  
But the Deane advertisement (see Feb. 27, 1766) also mentions  
the Sedan, and thus shows that it was to some extent in use in New  
York as late as 1766. I regret that I have not been able to discover  
other references to it."—Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.*, 19.

A violent earthquake shock at Boston is felt with considerably  
less violence in New York and on Long Island. The Boston occu-  
rence is described in *N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1744.

In a letter to the lords of trade, Gov. Clinton says: "I shall sett  
out to morrow for Albany, to meet the Five Nations of Indians,  
in order to renew their engagements of Peace with me, on behalf  
of His Majesty, and upon my arrival shall detach another party of His  
Majesty's Troops to the Fort at Saratoga for the defence of that  
place."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 255. For Clinton's report of the  
convocation, see Oct. 9.

The provincial council orders that the militia shall mount  
guard in New York City.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 344. See Dec. 4, 1745.

Gov. Clinton embarks on board a sloop for Albany, "where  
he is to meet the Chiefs of the Five Nations of Indians, in order to  
renew and strengthen the Treaties of Peace and Friendship which  
have so long subsisted between this Government and those Na-  
tions."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1744.

The two New York privateers, the brig "Hester" (Capt. S.  
Bayard) and the sloop "Polly" (Capt. Jefferies), return to port  
(see Oct. 17, 1743), "with their Prize so much talk'd of, from Cape  
Fare." The prize "is a beautiful Ship, almost new, of near 200  
Tons, and laden chiefly with Cocoa; but we don't hear that the  
Pieces of Eight have been found, as was reported: After unloading  
her at Cape Fare, several of the Men took their shares and left the  
Vessels: It is said they share about 1,100 wt. of Cocoa per Man."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1744.

The sloops "Clinton" and "Mary Ann" are fitting out at  
New York as privateers, and are soon to sail "for a cruising Voyage  
against his Majesty's Enemies." All "Gentlemen Sailors and  
others" inclined to go with them "may repair to the sign of the  
Jamaica Arms on the New Dock, where they may see the Articles."  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1744. See Oct. 1.



1744  
June  
15 to  
Sept.  
11

Doctor Alexander Hamilton, a Scotch physician residing at Annapolis, comes to New York City for a sojourn which lasted nearly all summer. He recorded his observations in a private journal, to which he gave the title "Itinerarium," the manuscript of which remained unknown to historians until its publication, in 1907, by its present owner, Mr. William K. Bixby, of St. Louis. The printed title is *Hamilton's Itinerarium, being a narrative of a journey from Annapolis, Maryland, through Delaware, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, Connecticut, Rhode Island, Massachusetts and New Hampshire, from May to September, 1744*. This publication is edited by Albert Bushnell Hart, LL.D., professor of history at Harvard University. Mr. Bixby gives a brief history of the manuscript; while Dr. Hart's Introduction is a biographical essay relating to Hamilton and his times. *The Itinerarium*, he points out, "contains abundant evidence of the crudity of much of the Colonial life;" but the author's comments on what he saw and heard are told with entertaining good humour, and reflect, vividly, the personalities and characteristics which he encountered and described. The following extracts are selected for the facts and descriptions relating to New York City, of which they are in some instances the only, and in many, the best, record that now remains to us:

"I put my horses up at one Waghorn's at the sign of the Cart and Horse [see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978]. There I fell in with a company of toasters. Among the rest was an old Scotsman, by name Jameson, sheriff of the city, and two aldermen, whose names I know not." He describes the sheriff and the scene. (pp. 48-49.)

"After I had sat some time with this polite company, Dr. Colchoun [Dr. Alexander Colchoun], surgeon to the fort, called in, to whom I delivered letters, and he carried me to the tavern, which is kept by one Todd, an old Scotsman, to sup with the Hungarian Club, of which he is a member, and which meets there every night." Dr. Hamilton describes the company. When he left, he went to his lodgings, "at Mrs. Hogg's in Broad Street." (pp. 49-50.) The tavern of Robert Todd stood at the present 101 Broad St. See May 28, 1733.

On June 16, he records: "I found the city less in extent, but by the stir and frequency upon the streets, more populous than Philadelphia. I saw more shipping in the harbour. The houses are more compact and regular and in general higher built, most of them after the Dutch model, with their gavel [gable] ends fronting the street. There are a few built of stone; more of wood, but the greatest number of brick, and a great many covered with pantile and glazed tile with the year of God when built figured out with plates of iron, upon the fronts of several of them. The streets in general are but narrow, and not regularly disposed. The best of them run parallel to the river, for the city is built all along the water, in general.

"This city has more of an urban appearance than Philadelphia. Their wharfs are mostly built with logs of wood piled upon a stone foundation. In the city are several large public buildings. There is a spacious church [Trinity Church], belonging to the English congregation, with a pretty high, but heavy, clumsy steeple, built of freestone, fronting the street called Broadway. There are two Dutch churches, several other meetings, and a pretty large Town-house at the head of Broad street. The Exchange stands near the water, and is a wooden structure going to decay. From it a pier runs into the water called the Long Bridge, about fifty paces long, covered with plank and supported with large wooden posts. The Jews have one synagogue in this city.

"The women of fashion here appear more in public than in Philadelphia, and dress much gayer. They come abroad generally in the cool of the evening and go to the Promenade . . ." (pp. 51-52.)

Referring to services which he attended in Trinity Church, on June 17, he says: ". . . There was a large congregation of about a thousand . . . This church is above 100 feet long, and 80 wide. At the east end of it is a large semicircular area in which stands the altar, pretty well ornamented with painting and gilding. The galleries are supported with wooden pillars of the Ionic order, with carved work of foliage and cherub's heads gilt betwixt the capitals. There is a pretty organ at the west end of the church, consisting of a great number of pipes handsomely gilt and adorned; but I had not the satisfaction of hearing it play, they having at this time no organist; but the vocal music of the congregation was very good." (p. 52.)

". . . The castle, or fort, is now in ruins, having been burnt

down three or four years ago by the conspirators, but they talk of repairing it again. The Lieutenant-Governour had there a house and a chapel, and there are fine gardens and terrace walks, from which one has a very pretty view of the city. In the fort are several guns, some of them brass and cast in a handsome mould. The new battery is raised with ramps of turf, and the guns upon it are in size from twelve to eighteen pounders. The main battery is a great half-moon or semi-circular rampart bluff upon the water, being turf upon a stone foundation, about 100 paces in length, the platform of which is laid in some places with plank, in others with flagstone. Upon it there are fifty-six great iron guns, well mounted, most of them being thirty-two pounders." After dusk, Hamilton states, this platform is the general rendezvous of "the courtesan." He also describes, with entertaining characterization, the conversation of the tripping landlord, Todd. (pp. 54-55.)

On the evening of June 19, he wrote: "I went to a tavern fronting the Albany coffee-house along with Doctor Colchoun, where I heard a tolerable *concerto* of music, performed by one violin and two German flutes." (pp. 56-57.) He heard another violinist, on July 6, "at the tavern," where he went in company with Abraham de Peyster, the treasurer of the province.

Under date of June 22, Dr. Hamilton describes the new Dutch church, completed in 1731 (see Oct. 12, 1730), as "a pretty large but heavy stone building, as most of the Dutch edifices are, quite destitute of taste or elegance. The pulpit of this church is prettily wrought, being of black walnut. There is a brass supporter for the great Bible that turns upon a swivel, and the pews are in a very regular order. The church within is kept very clean, and when one speaks or hollows there is a fine echo. We went up into the steeple, where there is one pretty large and handsome bell, cast at Amsterdam, and a public clock. From this steeple we could have a full view of the city of New York." (p. 60.)

On board a sloop bound for Albany on June 22, Hamilton passed "a little town, starboard, called Greenwich, consisting of eight or ten neat houses, and two or three miles above that on the same shoar, a pretty box of a house, with an avenue fronting the river, belonging to Oliver Dulancie [Delancey] . . ." (pp. 60-62.) See Pls. 40 and 41, Vol. I.

Returning to New York on July 6, Dr. Hamilton continued to write animated particulars of persons and places. Some of his observations may well be placed among the choicest bits of early American humour.—See, for example, pp. 101-2, 104-6.

On July 7, he records: ". . . I waited upon Stephen Bayard, to whom my letters of credit were directed. . . . I dined at Todd's, and went in the afternoon to see the French prizes in the harbour. Both of them were large ships about 300 tons burden,—the one *Le Jupiter* and the other *Le Saint François Xavier*. Warren, who took the *St. Francis*, has gained a great character. His praise is in everybody's mouth, and he has made a fine estate of the business . . ." (p. 103.)

Recording the events of July 9, Dr. Hamilton observes: "The people of New York, at the first appearance of a stranger, are seemingly civil and courteous, but this civility and complaisance soon relaxes if he be not either highly recommended or a good toaster. To drink stoutly with the Hungarian Club, who are all bumper men, is the readiest way for a stranger to recommend himself, and a set among them are very fond of making a stranger drunk. To talk bawdy and to have a knack at punning passes among some there for good sterling wit. Governor Clinton himself is a jolly toaster and gives a good example, and for that one quality is esteemed among these dons.

"The staple of New York is bread flour and skins. It is a very rich place, but it is not so cheap living here as at Philadelphia. They have very bad water in the city, most of it being hard and brackish. Ever since the negro conspiracy, certain people have been appointed to sell water in the streets, which they carry on a sledge in great casks and bring it from the best springs about the city, for it was when the negroes went for tea water [see "Tea-water Pump," in Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 976] that they held their cabals and consultations, and therefore they have a law now that no negro shall be seen upon the streets without a lantern after dark.

". . . There is as much jarring here betwixt the powers of the Legislature as in any of the other American Provinces.

"They have a diversion here very common, which is the barbe-cuing of a turtle, to which sport the chief gentry in town commonly go once or twice a week.

June  
15 to  
Sept.  
11

1744 "There are a great many handsome women in this city. They  
June appear much more in public than at Philadelphia. It is custom-  
15 ary here to ride thro' the streets in light chairs. When the ladies  
Sept. walk the streets in the daytime they commonly use umbrellas,  
11 prettily adorned with feathers and painted."

"There are two coffee-houses in this city, and the northern and  
southern posts go and come here once a week. I was tired of nothing  
here but their excessive drinking, for in this place you may have  
the best of company and conversation as well as at Philadelphia."  
(pp. 106-8.)

From July 10 to Aug. 30, Dr. Hamilton was absent from New  
York on a tour of Long Island and New England. On his return  
he stopped at Kingsbridge, and put up for the night at "Dough-  
ty's," a public house, whose landlord he mentions with characteris-  
tic good humour. (p. 210.) He describes the Indians "fishing for  
oysters in the gut before the door." Of his ride towards New York,  
on Aug. 31, he writes: "About three miles before I reached York  
I saw the man-of-war commanded by Commodore Warren lying  
in Turtle Bay. This was a festival day with the crew. They were  
a-roasting an entire ox upon a wooden spit, and getting drunk as  
fast as they could, Warren having given them a treat. I was over-  
taken here by a young gentleman, who gave me a whole packet of  
news about prizes and privateering, which is now the whole sub-  
ject of discourse." (pp. 211-12.)

Arriving in New York, Dr. Hamilton again put up his horses  
at "Waghorn's," and met Stephen Bayard, who took him to dine  
at "his brother's." Here he met a "great company of gentlemen,"  
including Chief-Justice James de Lancey, Adrien Hageman, the  
county clerk, and Lambert Moore, a lawyer. He describes some  
of those present and their conversation. (pp. 212-14.)

On Sept. 1, he again went to the Hungarian Club at night,  
where were present "the Chief Justice, the City Recorder, Mr.  
Phillips [Adolphus Philippe], the Speaker of the House of Assembly,  
and several others." He received news "of the Dutch having de-  
clared war against France, and the capture of some of the barrier  
towns in Flanders by the French." (pp. 214-15.)

Dr. Hamilton dined, on Sunday, Sept. 2, with Stephen Bayard.  
He records in his journal the following incident: "Just as we had  
done dinner, we heard two raps at the door solemnly laid on with  
a knocker. A gentleman in the company was going to see who it  
was, but Mr. Bayard enquired him not to trouble himself, for it  
was only the *domper*. I asked who that was. He told me it was  
a fellow that made a course thro' one quarter of the town, giving  
two raps at each door as he passed to let the people in the houses  
know that the second bell [for church] had rung out. This man has  
a gratuity from each family for so doing every new year. His  
address when he comes to ask for his perquisite, is: 'Sir, or 'Madam,  
you know what I mean.' So he receives a piece of money, more or  
less, according to pleasure. This custom first began in New York,  
when they had but one bell to warn the people to church, and that  
bell happened to be cracked, so, for the sake of lucre, the sextons  
have kept it up ever since. Such a trifling office as this perhaps is  
worth about forty pence, a year York currency, tho' the poor  
fellow sometimes is dubbed for his trouble by new comers who do  
not understand the custom." (pp. 215-16.)

On the morning of Wednesday, Sept. 5, Dr. Hamilton went  
with Mr. Hogg "to the Jews' synagogue [on Mill St.], where was  
an assembly of about fifty of the seed of Abraham, chanting and  
singing their doleful hymns round the sanctuary [where was con-  
tained the ark of the covenant and Aaron's rod], dressed in robes  
of white silk. They had four great wax candles lighted, as large  
as a man's arm. Before the rabbi, who was elevated above the  
rest in a kind of desk, stood the seven golden candlesticks, trans-  
formed into silver gilt. They were all slip-shod. The men wore  
their hats in the synagogue, and had a veil of some white stuff,  
which they sometimes threw over their heads in their devotion;  
the women, of whom some were very pretty, stood up in a gallery  
like a hen-coop. They sometimes paused or rested a little from  
singing, and talked about business. My ears were so filled with  
their lugubrious songs that I could not get the sound out of my  
head all day." (p. 218.)

On Sunday, Sept. 9, Dr. Hamilton went to the French Church  
(on King St.), and heard Rev. Louis Rou preach. "He is reckoned  
a man of good learning and sense, but, being foolishly sarcastical,  
he has an unlucky knack at disobliging the best of his parishoners,  
so that the congregation has now dwindled to nothing." In the

afternoon, he went "to the Presbyterian meeting and heard there a  
good puritanic sermon preached by one Pemberton." (pp.  
221-24.)

Dr. Hamilton left New York on Sept. 11, taking the boat for  
Elizabethtown Point. Referring to his visit, he wrote: "I was  
sorry to leave New York, upon account of being separated from  
some agreeable acquaintance I had contracted there, and at the  
same time I cannot but own that I was glad to remove from a place  
where the temptation of drinking (a thing so incompatible with  
my limber constitution) threw itself so often in my way. I knew  
here several men of sense, ingenuity, and learning, and a much  
greater number of fops, whom I chuse not to name, not so much  
for fear of giving offence as because I think their names are not  
worthy to be recorded either in manuscript or printed journals.  
These dons commonly held their heads higher than the rest of  
mankind, and imagined few or none were their equals. But this  
I found always proceeded from their narrow notions, ignorance  
of the world, and low extraction, which indeed is the case with  
most of our aggrandized upstarts in these infant countries of  
America, who never had an opportunity to see, or (if they had)  
the capacity to observe the different ranks of men in polite nations,  
or to know what it is that really constitutes that difference of  
degrees." (pp. 227-29.)

Parker announces: "His Majesty's Declaration of War, as  
also that for encouraging his Ships of War and Privateers, are both  
come to hand, but neither Time nor Room permits them to be in  
this Week's Paper; but as both these Declarations will be printed  
at large immediately on his Excellency's Return, any of my Sub-  
scribers may then have them for sending for."—*N. T. Post-Boy*,  
June 18, 1744.

"Four Privateers are now fitting up here with the utmost  
Expedition, viz. one Brig, and three Sloops, who will all be ready  
to sail in a few Days; they are almost mann'd already; it is im-  
possible to express with what Alacrity the Volunteers enter on  
board, and 'tis affirmed by all that understand the Matter, that  
the Articles are the most favourable to the Men of any Privateers  
since the Commencement of the War."—*N. T. Post-Boy*, June 18,  
1744. A week later, they were ready; two more privateers were  
"in great Forwardness" to cruise against the French and Span-  
iards, and another was being prepared for the same service.—*Ibid.*,  
June 25, 1744.

The "brave Commodore Warren" comes into port "in his  
Majesty's Ship the Launceston, with a French ship of 300 Tons,  
called Le St. Francois Xavier, . . . which he took on the second  
Instant, in the Lat. 27.31. in his Way from Antigua to this  
Place. She has on Board 500 Hogheads of Sugar, 300 whereof  
are white Sugar, 52 Pound weight of Bar Gold, and 3000 Spanish  
Dollars, besides some Indigo, &c. This is the 15th French Vessel  
taken by this Ship. She was saluted by all our Privateers, and  
several other Vessels, and the general Acclamations of the People,  
as a Testimony of the Sense they have of the signal Services done  
by this Gentleman during the continuance of the War."

"The Launceston being very leaky, and long off the Caren,  
proceeded immediately to Turtle Bay, where she is to be fitted  
with all possible Expedition."—*N. T. Post-Boy*, June 25, 1744.  
The sugar was to be sold at public vendue on July 3 "at the Store  
house of Messieurs Stephen De Lancey and Company."—*Ibid.*,  
July 2, 1744. See Aug. 27; and Oct. 9, 1744.

The governor having returned from Albany on June 26, the  
king's declaration of war against the French king, and his declara-  
tion for the encouragement of his ships of war and privateers, are  
proclaimed with the usual solemnity; "the streets being lined with  
the militia of this city, from His Excellency's house to the Fort,  
where they were first proclaimed, and from thence to the City  
Hall; to both which places His Excellency was attended by the  
members of His Majesty's Council, the Corporation, and a great  
number of the principal gentlemen of this city. After the solemn-  
ity was over, they returned to His Excellency's house, where His  
Majesty's and the Royal Family's healths were drank."—*N. T.*  
*Post-Boy*, July 2, 1744.

At some time prior to this date, possibly as early as 1742 or  
1743, William Bradford took his former apprentice, Henry de  
Foreest, into partnership, and from this time on *The New-York*  
*Gazette* bore both their names as printers.—See Early Newspapers,  
II: 420; and "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," by Brigham, in *Am.*  
*Antiq. Soc. Proceedings* (1917), 416. See Nov. 19.

June  
15 to  
Sept.  
11

June  
18

23

27

July  
2

- 1744 It is ordered by Trinity vestry that "the Pulpit and Canopy  
Jl. 3 be Painted a Mahogany Colour."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 5 The privateer sloop "Elizabeth" (Capt. Thomas Barnes), mounting 12 carriage guns and as many swivels with over 80 men, sails "on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies," the fifth of the kind from New York.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 9, 1744. See Aug. 31.
- 16 The privateer sloop "Don Carlos" (Capt. Abraham Kip), of 12 carriage guns and about as many swivels, to carry 100 men, is fitted and almost manned, ready to sail in a day or two from New York "on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 16, 1744. It sailed on Aug. 2 (*q. v.*).
- The ship "David" (Capt. William Axon), of about 170 tons, is fitting out for this purpose, to mount 16 carriage guns and 16 swivel guns, and to carry 140 men. "All Gentleman Sailors and others, inclined to enter on board the said Privateer, may repair to the Sign of the Jamaica Arms, on Mr. Cruger's Wharf, where they may see the Articles."—*Ibid.*, July 16, 1744. This ship "fell down" (to Sandy Hook) on Sept. 2.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 3, 1744.
- 24 Gov. Clinton, in a message to the assembly, states that he has "ordered the Brass Cannon on the Flag-Mount, in Fort-George, to be repaired;" also that "Ninety Five Shot Boxes (one for each Gun) four more Centinel Boxes, a new Flag Staff, and a Platform on the South East Bastion in Fort-George," be forthwith made; also that "Lead aprons" be made "for the Cannon on Copey Battery, and a Fence from the East to the West side thereof." Eight cannon "to be removed to Mr. Rutgers's Wharf, on the North-River, and Eight to Burnet's-Key, on the East River, for Land Batteries in Case of an Invasion," are other recommendations. In addition, the governor recommends that "The Magazine in Fort-George, under the South East Bastion," be sufficiently repaired "for the Reception and safe Custody of Gun-powder," and that a greater quantity, sufficient for the entire garrison, be provided (see July 3, 1745). "The rest of the Barracks in Fort-George," he says, "should be rebuilt, for the Accommodation of the two Independent Companies which cannot be lodged there without" (see Aug. 22, 1744); also "A Banquette or Foot Bank, should be raised along the inside of the Parapet on Copey, and the Flat-Rock Batteries, to a proper Height, for the Musketeers to fire over." He advises that "The Berne on Copey Battery" be filled up "with Sodd Work, to prevent the Enemy's Landing there;" and that "every other Gun on Copey" should be taken away; that "each other Embrasure" should be filled up with "Sodd Work;" that "Tompkins and Lead aprons should be made for all Cannon;" that "Provision should be made for sorting all the Cannon Shot, and placing them in Boxes, next to the proper Guns;" and that "Matrosses with proper Officers should be provided for, to be kept in constant Exercise."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 25. On July 31, the governor made the following additional recommendations: "a Battery of Six Guns at Red Hook on Nassau Island . . . maintained by the Force of the County;" also "another battery on the Front of the great Dock of this City in order to flank the east side of Copey Battery as the flat-Rock Battery does to the Westward."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 850. For the assembly's action on these recommendations, see Aug. 24.
- Aug. 24 The privateer sloop "Don Carlos," commanded by Capt. Abraham Kip, mounting 12 carriage guns and 12 swivels, with upwards of 90 men on board, sails out of Sandy Hook, "on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies." Two other vessels, a ship and a brig, are fitting out here for the same purpose.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 6, 1744.
- 3 John Stevens of New Jersey is tried before the supreme court of the province of New York "for counterfeiting the Bills of Credit of this Province, and uttering them knowing to be counterfeit." On Aug. 7 he was sentenced to death.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 13, 1744. His plea for pardon was rejected by the governor and council on Aug. 22.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 345. He was executed Aug. 24.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1744. See Feb. 4, 1735; Aug. 8, 1745.
- 10 Four privateers, the sloops "Clinton" (Capt. Seymour), "Mary-Ann" (Capt. Tucker), and "Polly" (Capt. Jefferies), and the brig "Hester" (Capt. Bayard), bring in six French prizes, consisting of five large ships and a brig, which they captured on July 21 and 22, "off the Grand Caycoses, after an obstinate, tho' not a very bloody Engagement of 10 Hours in which our Privateers had only one Man kill'd and 5 wounded by the Enemy, one Man kill'd by a Swivel's bursting, and 7 drowned by a Boat's over-setting. Their Cargoes consist of 1392 Hhds. and 72 Barrels of Sugar white and brown, 40 Hhds. and 18 Bar. of Indigo, 116 Casks Coffee, 26 Packs of Deer-Skins, 18 Bar. Salted Hides, 574 Half-Sides of India Oxhides, some Cocoa, and to the Value of about 10,000 Pieces of Eight in Gold and Silver . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 13, 1744.
- Mayor John Cruger dies suddenly.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 13, 1744. For his obituary, see *ibid.*, Aug. 20, 1744. By virtue of the charter, Gerardus Snyvesant, the deputy mayor, becomes mayor.—*M. C. C. V.*, 131. He presided for the first time as mayor at a meeting of the common council on Sept. 11.—*Ibid.*, V: 125.
- William Bradford (Jr.), a "Pewterer in Hanover-Square," advertises "Cannon four Founders, and Swivel Guns, Cannon Shot of all Sizes," as well as pig and bar iron, pots, kettles, etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 13, 1744. See also July 1, 1745. The elder Bradford did not suspend the *Gazette* until Nov. 19, 1744. He died May 23, 1752 (*q. v.*). Cf. March 13, 1750.
- Gov. Clinton recommends that some provision be made for the maintenance of prisoners of war. "It is utterly improper they should, contrary to all Precedents, be suffered to go about at large, viewing our Situation and Fortifications; a Practice not suffered by any other Country, in the time of the profoundest Peace . . ."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 32. On Aug. 31, the governor had received no reply regarding this matter from the assembly and demanded an immediate answer. He said it was unsafe to allow prisoners the liberty of the city, but on the other hand it might "be thought cruel to commit them to Goal, without a certain Subsistence provided for them."—*Ibid.*, II: 35. The assembly replied on Sept. 12, by urging that the French prisoners be sent out of the colony as quickly as possible.—*Ibid.*, II: 40-41. By Oct. 1, it had been decided to send them with a flag of truce to some of the French islands, to be exchanged for English prisoners.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 1, 1744; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 345-46. The "French islands" here referred to are probably the French West Indies (*ibid.*, 249, 354, 359, 360, 365). See also Nov. 5.
- The assembly approves of a resolution allowing £425 for rebuilding the barracks "at the New Part of Fort-George, for the better accommodation the Officers and Soldiers of his Majesty's Forces posted here."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 33. See July 24.
- The assembly comes "to several Resolutions of Allowances for repairing the Fortifications of New York, and erecting the Batteries, recommended by the Gov<sup>r</sup>," but a motion "that the South East Bastion of Fort George should be repaired," is defeated.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 642.
- James Parker, publisher of the *Post-Boy*, complains that letters left for him at the Merchants Coffee House have been destroyed or carried away by others. He hopes the legislature will take some action as "this most scandalous, base and pernicious Practice is but too common and notorious in these Parts."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1744.
- H. M. S. "Launceston" (Commodore Warren's ship), having undergone repairs—see June 23—is about ready to sail.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1744. On Sept. 10, the ship had fallen "down below the Fort," and the officers and crew were "beating up" for volunteers.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 10, 1744. See Sept. 24.
- It is computed that, with the completion of a brig in a few days, "an even Half-Score" vessels from New York will be completed for privateering against the French.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1744.
- An open letter, signed "Beborah Se-e," who describes herself as a poor widow, protests against the act of May 3 (*q. v.*) for banishing hogs out of the city. She recounts the benefits of possessing live hogs, and the many useful parts of the dead animal, and points out, with good-humoured cynicism, several nuisances in the city that might be dispensed with to greater advantage.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1744.
- The crew of Commodore Warren's man-of-war, which lies at Turtle Bay, holds a celebration. This is described by Dr. Hamilton, who remarks that "prizes and privateering are now 'the whole subject of discourse.'"—See June 15.
- The French prize ship "Le Bon," which was captured on Aug. 8 near Cape Breton by a New York privateer commanded by Capt. Barnes (probably the "Elizabeth,"—see July 5), is brought into port, loaded with salt, flour, and cordage.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1744.



1744 On or about Sept. 1, news was received in New York "of the Dutch having declared war against the French."—See Dr. Hamilt-  
Sept. ton's reference to this under June 15, 1744.

1 The following is a characteristic example of a large class of  
2 advertisements found in the newspapers of the period, which, taken  
collectively, furnish much information regarding the appearance  
of the sparsely settled portions of the island: "To be Sold, A  
Good small Farm or Plantation in the Out-Ward of the City of  
New-York, containing Thirty-Acres, adjoining upon the East  
River, a little beyond Turtle Bay, and opposite the Sign of the  
Union Flag; it is very conveniently situated, and has a commodi-  
ous safe Landing-Place and Harbour in a Cove, shelter'd from Ice  
and stormy Weather; it has two Houses upon it, and a good bearing  
Orchard, a Stream of Water, running through it, and the River  
before it abounds in great Plenty of Fish, Lobsters and Crabs; the  
Rear thereof adjoins to the King's High-Way."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Sept. 2, 1744. See also Jan. 21, 1745.

Another description of this character appeared in the same  
paper of Jan. 20, 1746, regarding a farm in the Bowery Lane "be-  
tween the plantation of Gerardus Stuyvesant, Esq. and the House of  
Capt. Isaac De Peyster."

"The privateer brig "Bachelors" sails out of Sandy Hook.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1744.

3 "Now fitting out, and in great Forwardness, for a Cruising  
Voyage against his Majesty's Enemies, The Sloop Clinton, Thomas  
Seymour Commander, To carry 10 Carriage Guns, 14 Swivels,  
and 100 Men; Also, The Sloop Mary-Ann, Thomas Tucker Com-  
mander, To carry 12 Carriage and 14 Swivel Guns, and 100 Men.  
To sail in Consort; To be completely rigged and fitted, and the Men  
to draw Two Thirds of Prizes. Without any Deduction for Arms,  
Ammunition or Provisions. All Gentlemen Sailors and others,  
inclined to enter on board either of the said Privateers, may repair  
to the Sign of the Griffin, on the New-Dock, where they may see  
the Articles."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1744. This tavern was  
probably at or near the foot of Wall St. On Nov. 3, 1746 (q.v.),  
William Creed was proprietor of a tavern on the new dock, "at  
the Green Dragon," very probably the same as the earlier "Griffin."  
Mark Valentine had become proprietor by Aug. 24, 1747 (q.v.).  
The sign had been taken, prior to Apr. 6, 1761 (q.v.), to "Golden  
Hill" (William St.).

" "This computed there will be before Winter 113 Sail of Private-  
ers at Sea, from British American Colonies; mostly stout Vessels  
and well manned. A Naval Force, equal (some say) to that of  
Great Britain in the Time of Queen Elizabeth."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Sept. 3, 1744.

" The two dwelling-houses near Fort George, on the west side  
of Broadway, belonging to the late Peter Bayard (Nos. 1 and 3  
Broadway) are advertised for sale.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3,  
1744. They were bought of the Widow Bayard by Archibald  
Kennedy.—See March 13, 1745. Kennedy appears to have had  
a leasehold of the property at an earlier date.—See May 19, 1740;  
April 21, 1743.

11 A committee was appointed by the common council on July 30,  
1743, to consider the application of Capt. Peter Warren for "a  
Grant of a Small piece of Land adjoining to his Own Land near  
John Hornes" (*M. C. C.*, V: 92); and this committee was required,  
on July 23, 1744, to cause this piece of land to be surveyed and  
laid out, and to "Agree with Capt Warren for the Same" (*Ibid.*, V: 124).  
This committee now orders "that the Swamp Meadow, and the  
Slip of Upland Adjoining thereunto Situate At or near the  
Late John Wood, in the Out Ward of the City of New York  
be Granted" to him, his heirs and assigns, at the annual rental  
"of one pepper Corn," for seven years from the date of such  
"Grant or Lease." This is done in acknowledgment of Sir Peter's  
services to "the Kingdom of Great Britain in General, but for this  
City & Colony in particular," etc. From the termination of the  
seven years, he and his heirs and assigns forever are given "the  
Said Swamp Meadow & Slip of Upland" for eight shillings per  
acre. The committee further reports that, at this time, it is "Im-  
practicable to Make an Exact & Accurate Draft or Chart of the  
Number of Acres Contained in the Said Swamp; & So as to Settle  
and fix the Whole Annually Rent being prevented and Interrupted  
by thick and interwoven Bryers, Thorns Wood and Brush."  
The grant is nevertheless made, subject to a future survey.—  
*M. C. C.*, V: 125-26. On April 19, 1745, Brandt Schuyler, a city  
surveyor, returned a chart of the land, and it was ordered that the

grant be made at the annual rental of £4.—*Ibid.*, V: 144. On April  
30, 1745, it was ordered that the grant, which was for ten acres "in  
the Bowry," be engrossed, sealed, and executed.—*Ibid.*, V: 148.  
The original survey, which is in colours and dated May 3, 1745,  
is preserved with the Warren papers in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. A  
survey of the Warren estate, made by Gerard Banks in Aug.,  
1773, includes this grant.—See A. Pl. 58, Vol. III.

A committee of the common council is appointed "for Laying  
out and Regulating the Streets in Montgomerie Ward."—*M. C. C.*,  
V: 127. See March 20, 1747, to the same effect, with the commit-  
tee's report. Regarding Queen Street, see *M. C. C.*, V: 343, 358;  
VI: 14, 16; VII: 283. Regarding George and William Streets, see  
*ibid.*, VI: 25-26; Gold Street, VI: 26-27; Ferry Street, VI: 31-32;  
Cherry Street, VI: 60-61; Frankford Street, VI: 256.

The commission of Chief-Justice De Lancey, held "during the  
pleasure of the King," is withdrawn, and a new one, to be held  
"during his good behavior," is issued.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 356;  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 345-46. See also Dawson, *Sons of Liberty*, 40.  
Cadwallader Colden, writing in 1765 to the Earl of Halifax, com-  
mented on this event as follows: "After Mr De Lancey had, by  
cajoling Mr Clinton, received the Commission of Chief Justice  
during good Behaviour, the Profession of the Law enter'd into  
an Association, the effects of which, I believe your Lordship had  
formerly opportunity of observing in some striking instances."  
—*The Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1876), I:  
469.

Dr. Brune Bickley, of London, conveys to James de Lancey  
"the pretty house" which his relative Mr. May Bickley had built,  
about 1724, "on the Bowery."—*Liber Deeds*, XXXII: 489 (New  
York). This house was situated in the block bounded by the Bow-  
ery, Delancey, Rivington, and Chrystie Sts., on modern maps.  
It was in a ruined condition by 1791 (see under April 27, 1791),  
and was demolished some time between 1797 and 1799.—*CF.* Pls.  
64 and 70, Vol. I. See I: 266; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949;  
Pl. 175, Vol. III.

Although the Militia Act of Dec. 17, 1743 (q.v.), was to be  
effective until Dec. 1, 1744, it is re-enacted with amendments at  
this time. The uniform of the trooper, except in Albany, is changed  
(see July 24, 1742) to provide for a hat laced with gold instead  
of silver lace; also "a Blew Coat & Bitches with gilt or Brass but-  
tons," and "a Scarlet Westcoat" (instead of a scarlet coat trimmed  
with silver, and a black bag or ribbon for the hair or peruke, as  
in the earlier laws). This law contains also the new provision "that  
a head Gunner & Eight Montrosses should Frequently Exercise the  
Canon on the Batteries of the Said City [New York], whereby They  
as well as others may by Seeing such Exercise, be Enabled, to make  
a Proper use of Them, whenever there Shall be occasion for it."  
These soldiers shall not be obliged "to Watch & Ward," and shall  
be exempt from serving as constables, surveyors of highways, or  
upon juries or inquests. Provision is made for the disposition of  
militia in the county of Albany, which, "by its remote Situation  
is most Lyable to the Invasion of the French by land;" also for  
sending intelligence of any invasion, insurrection or rebellion to the  
next adjacent county, and information regarding military plans.  
The commanding officer of each county so informed shall then  
"dispatch an Express" to the governor or commander-in-chief,  
notifying him of the danger, and of the strength and motions of the  
enemy; and for this purpose he shall have "full power to  
Impress Boats & Hands Men & Horses as ye Service may require  
for sd dispatch of such Intelligence," and until orders are received  
for "drawing ye Militia of his County in Such place or places as he  
shall Judge most Convenient for opposing the Enemy." The law  
as a whole embodies the principal provisions heretofore enacted in  
earlier laws of this character.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 385-99.  
The next re-enactment, with amendments, was on Feb. 27, 1746  
(q.v.).

Wharfage rates are established by a provincial act affecting uni-  
formly three wharves: Burnets Key, "another Free Wharf between  
the Great Slip & Conties Dock, in the Dock ward," and "one other  
Free Wharf between the Smith Fly Slip & Burlings Slip, in the East  
Ward of the said City."—See Pls. 27A and 30, Vol. I. The act es-  
tablishes also certain other wharfage regulations. It is stated, for ex-  
ample, that these wharfs "are often so Incumbered by Lumber,  
Millstones or other Merchandize, That it Incommodes the Loading  
and Unloading of Vessels, and the Passing and Repassing of Carts  
on Them." The wharfinger is authorized to warn the owner to

1744 remove goods within a reasonable time, and then to summon him before the mayor, recorder, or an alderman if he fails to do so.  
Sept. —*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 437-40.

21 A provincial act is passed to raise the sum of £3,200 for putting the colony "into a proper Posture of Defence," etc. The preamble of this act states that "the Colony has for some year past been at a vast Expence to put it in a good Posture of Defence, whilst his Majesty was Engaged in a War against the King of Spain only, but as he is now Engaged in another with the French King, whereby it is liable to Attacks by Land as well as by Water, Prudence & Self preservation make it absolutely necessary to Complement and Augment the Fortifications thereof, in such Manner, as may of the one hand discourage an Enemy to Attack it, and of the other, Excite our Inhabitants Chearfully to Exert their natural Bravery in a vigorous Defence, if any such undertakings should be Attempted."

It is therefore enacted that the sum of £3,200 shall be devoted to this purpose, to be raised by taxation. The quota to be raised in the city and county of New York is £1,569:14. The treasurer is required to pay to the commissioners named in the act (Peter Jay, John Rosevelt, and William Roome) the following sums to be applied by them to the objects stated:

For "repairing the Brass Cannon on the Flag Mount," £9:16.  
For "the Additional Centinal boxes already made," £8:5.

For "Defraying the Expence of the Fence on the Flat Rock Battery," £5:15, above what was allowed for it in a former act.  
For defraying the extra charge "for Raising a Wall at the foot of the South West Bastion of Fort George," £17:15, above a former allowance.

For "making a Sufficient Fence for Copsy Battery from white hall Slip to the East corner of the Red house, & from the West corner of said Red house to the Wharf on the North West End of the said Battery, with gates at each End Of the Red house for Carts to Pass, and Turn Pikes at the East & West parts of said Battery," £27:10.

For "making & Erecting a Flag Staff, on the flag Mount in Fort George," £10. (This flag-staff was to be a red-cedar mast, not less than 35 feet high, with "a Cap" and topmast of pine 30 feet high, and "Cross Pieces by Way of Ladder, on the standing Mast."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 33-34.)

For repairing "the Magazine under the South East Bastion in Fort George," £15.

For "Rebuilding the Barracks at the North West part of Fort George for the better accommodation of the Officers & Soldiers of his Majesties Forces posted here," £425.

For "mending & Altering Nine proper Carriages for mounting the Said brass Cannon on the Flag Mount," £45.

For "making a Sufficient Number of Shot Boxes (One for each Gun) for all the Batteries," £618.

For "Providing Leadan Aprons & Tompkins for all the Guns on the Battery's and Wharfs," £12:15.

For "Removing the Cannon to the Red Hook Battery, Burnets Key & North River," £21:18.

For "raising a Banquet or foot bank all along the Inside of the Parapets on all the Batteries to a proper height, for musqueters to Fire over, and to make use of as many of the old Plank of the Platform, of Copsy Battery, as will be Serviceable for that Purpose," £17:10.

For "Sorting the Shott & placing the Same in the Boxes, for each Gun on all the Batteries & wharfs," £4:12.

For "Altering Copsy Battery, & Reducing the Same to a Thirty Six Gun Battery, with an addition of Five foot Sod Work on the Inside of the Same," £450.

For "Raising & Building a Compleat Battery of Six or Eight Guns on the Red Hook on Nassau Island, upon the Land of Tys Van Dyck," £150.

For "Purchasing an Additional quantity of Gun Powder for the use of this Colony, . . . to be stored in the Powder House," £500.

For maintaining prisoners of war, £256:0:8.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 402-14. For further expenditures, see July 6, 1745; May 3, 1746. See also April 3 and 9, 1745.

24 Commodore Peter Warren, being informed that boatmen and others intending to come "to the Market of New York" with wood and other necessities are apprehensive of being "impressed for his Majesty's Service" (see Aug. 27), publishes a notice that "none shall be impressed but such as belong to inward bound Vessels from Sea."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 25, 1744.

Stephen Bayard is appointed mayor of New York City—*M. C. C.*, V: 129. He was continued in office for three years.—*Ibid.*, V: 155, 180. For a brief account of him, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 408.

The "Launceston" (Commodore Warren's ship,—see Aug. 27 and Sept. 24) sails from New York on a cruise.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 8, 1744.

The New York privateer sloops "Clinton" and "Mary Anne" (see June 11) "fell down" (toward Sandy Hook), and "design to sail this Day."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 1, 1744. They sailed Oct. 7.—*Ibid.*, Oct. 8, 1744. Regarding the success of the "Clinton," see Aug. 23, 1745.

Gov. Clinton writes to the Duke of Newcastle: "I beg leave to acquaint your Grace that I have had an interview with the Five nations of Indians, and have renew'd a treaty of peace and alliance with them. In my speech I remonstrated to them the base conduct of the French Court, and how necessary it was on their parts to guard against the false insinuations and designs of that Crown, and strongly encouraged them to be faithful and steady in our cause, with assurances to protect them against the assaults of their Enemies. . . ."

"There met me upon this occasion Comiss<sup>rs</sup> from the Govern<sup>ts</sup> of the Massachusetts Bay and Conneticut to treat with those Indians, by my permission, in behalf of their Governments, to which I consented. The Gentlemen from Massachusetts Bay had also a Commission to treat with me in conjunction with the Province of New Hampshire, and colonies of Connecticut and Rhode Island upon measures for sending a proper number of forces into Canada to distress the French in their Settlements, and to act jointly in concert with them for His Maj<sup>ty's</sup> service, in all respects against the common Enemy. To this I could give no other answer, but that I would recommend it to the Assembly, when they met, and for my own part, I should be ready to contribute every thing in my power for that end."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 259. Gov. Clinton encloses in his letter the proposals he made to the Indians on June 18 (*ibid.*, VI: 262-64), the Indians' answer of June 20 (*ibid.*, VI: 264-66), and the proposals made to him on the latter date by the commissioners of Massachusetts (*ibid.*, VI: 267). Winsor states (*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 611-12) that Clinton submitted to this convocation of deputies and sachems a plan of union somewhat like the early New England confederacy.

Clinton writes to the Duke of Newcastle that a decision of the judge of the admiralty court has been against the officers of the customs of New York, who claimed duties upon prizes brought into this port by men-of-war and privateers. "Commodore Warren was the first who brought in a French prize, since the commencement of the war, he refused to pay any duty for the same, and says the like was not demanded in the West Indies where he has sent many prizes.

"The Merchants of this City have been extremely active in fitting out privateers, at a very great expence, and have brought in several prizes consisting chiefly of sugars, which from the nature of the duty claimed, would anticipate most of their gains.—I must therefore beg leave to move Your Grace, that you'll be pleased to interpose (in behalf of this city) with the Commis<sup>rs</sup> of the Customs to drop their pretensions to said duties which will greatly incourage His Maj<sup>ty's</sup> subjects, to annoy the Enemy."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 260, 262.

A prize, having been refitted "and very richly laden for Boston, had the Misfortune to be cast-away in going through Hellgate, and it is thought the Ship and Cargo will be intirely lost."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 29, 1744.

The king's birthday is celebrated with the following demonstrations: "In the Forenoon the Militia were drawn up under arms in the Broad-Way, from whence the Artillery Company first march'd in two Divisions, one to each Battery, where they were posted at the Guns, and were follow'd by the first Division of the Regiment and Cadees [cadets], who regularly manned the Batteries, and discharged three Volleys of their Small Arms; then the second Division march'd and reliev'd them, and having fir'd three Volleys, as before, they were again reliev'd by the third. During this Time his Excellency, attended by the Council and a great many of the principal Gentlemen of this City, went up to the Fort, where his Majesty's and other loyal Healths were drank under the Discharge of 21 Pieces of Cannon, and Night concluded with Illuminations, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 5, 1744.

- 1744 John Kelley conveys to Philip Pell land on the north side of  
Oct. Cherry St., 30 feet more or less west of Roosevelt St.—*Liber Deeds*,  
31 G: 376-77 (Westchester Co.). This deed is not recorded in New  
York County. The property is now known as Nos. 36 and 38  
Cherry St. The document also contains the following recital:  
"And confirms the position [of Pell] as Keeper of houses thereon  
as appointed by Mayor of New York City." The houses referred  
to are the slaughter-houses. In Sept., 1750, Kelly is referred to, as  
"the former Lessee of the publick Slaughter houses of this City." (*M. C. C.*, VI: 303), although on Sept. 20, 1756, he was given a lease  
of all the slaughter-houses in the city for a period of 31 years.—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 343-44. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963.
- Nov. "Last Week two Sloops with each a Flag of Truce, sail'd from  
5 this Port, with upwards of 70 Prisoners on board, French and Span-  
ish, bound for some of the French Islands, there to exchange them  
for such of our Countrymen as may have the Misfortune to have  
fallen into the Enemies Hands."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 5, 1744.  
See Aug. 20, 1744.
- 8 Three New York privateers, the brig "Hester" (Capt. Bayard),  
and the sloops "Polly" (Capt. Morgan) and "Delight" (Capt.  
Langdon), completely fitted and manned, sail together from this  
harbour "on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1744. See June 9, 1744; Oct. 22, 1745; April  
27, 1746; Nov. 30, 1746; April 6, 1747.
- 11 Another privateer sloop, commanded by Capt. Richards, com-  
pletely fitted and manned, falls down to Sandy Hook, "in order  
to proceed on a cruise."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1744. This was  
evidently the "William."—See Sept. 26, 1745.
- 12 "The Privateer Brig Greyhound, being a fine new vessel,  
commanded by Capt. Jeffery (late commander of the Polly), is in  
great forwardness, being almost mann'd already, and will sail  
with all possible expedition. [See Sept. 26, 1745.]  
"The largest French Frigate lately brought in here, called the  
Commodore, being an extraordinary Sailor, is also fitting up with  
great Diligence for a Privateer, and is now called the Prince  
Charles, to be commanded by Capt. Jacobus Kierstede, an old,  
brave, experienced Commander: She is upwards of 300 Tons,  
exceedingly well found and roomy, and is to carry 24 Carriage Guns,  
besides Swivels, and Men proportionable and will be reckoned the  
stoutest Vessel fitted out from North America. [See, further, Dec. 3.]  
"A fine new ship, called the Clarendon, lately launched, com-  
manded by Capt. John Jauncey, and a Brig commanded by Capt.  
Rosewell, are both fitting out also for a privateering Voyage, and  
are to sail in Consort.  
"Tis expected the above mentioned Privateers will be all  
ready at Sea before Spring; when we shall have from this City 3  
stout Ships, 4 Briggs and Six Sloops, all well fitted for War."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1744.  
"To be Sold by Nicholas Bayard, very Good Sea Coal."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1744. About two years later, Lawrence le  
Telier advertised to sell it "at £3, per Chaldron."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 26,  
1747. Sea coal was the old name of ordinary coal.—*Century Dict.*  
Doubtless it was brought to America from Newcastle, as appears  
by John Leake's advertisement, five years later, for the sale of  
"Newcastle-Coal."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 5, 1749.
- 19 Although the last issue located of the *New-York Gazette*,  
published by Bradford & De Forest, is that of Oct. 29, 1744 (No. 990),  
it is probable that the paper was discontinued with the issue of  
Nov. 19 (No. 993), to be succeeded the following week by De  
Forest's *The New-York Evening-Post* (see Nov. 26).—See "Bibliog.  
of Am. Newspapers," by Brigham, in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proceedings*  
(1917), 416; and *Early Newspapers*, II: 420.
- 26 The first afternoon newspaper published in New York makes  
its appearance. It is also the first newspaper printed by a native  
New Yorker. This is *The New-York Evening-Post*, a weekly, of  
which Henry De Forest is the printer. This date of issue is deter-  
mined by the date of the earliest issue found, that of Dec. 17, 1744  
(No. 4). With William Bradford, De Forest had just given up the  
publication of *The New-York Gazette* (see July 2).—See *Early*  
*Newspapers*, II: 423. "With the issue of May 25, 1747, there was  
a change in the set-up of the title heading, involving the omission  
of the dash after the word 'Evening.' The issue of Mar. 21, 1748,  
no. 169, is followed in the only known file for this year by Sept.  
5, 1748, no. 174, indicating a suspension of several weeks. The  
last issue found is that of Mar. 30, 1752, no. 259, in which year  
the paper was probably discontinued."—From "Bibliog. of Am.  
Newspapers," by Brigham, in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proceedings* (1917), 410.
- Parker advertises for sale, at the price of one shilling, "An  
Account of the New-invented Pensilvanian Fire Places: Wherein  
their Construction and Manner of Operation is particularly ex-  
plained; their Advantages above every other method of warming  
Rooms demonstrated; and all Objections that have been raised  
against the Use of them, answered and obviated. With Directions  
for putting them up, and for using them to the best Advantage.  
And a Copper-Plate, in which the several parts of the Machine  
are exactly laid down, from a Scale of equal Parts . . . The  
above mentioned Fire Places are also to be sold by the Printer  
hereof."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 36, 1744. This was the well-  
known Franklin stove, still so popular in this country. It was  
again described in 1781 in a magazine article entitled "The  
Pennsylvania Fire-Places, commonly known by the Name of  
American Stoves, invented by Dr. Franklin, and improved by Mr.  
Sharp of Leadenhall Street" (London), illustrated by a copper-  
plate engraving showing five different designs.—*Gentleman's Mag.*,  
LI: 453.
- Cadwallader Colden writes to Alderman Johnson of New York  
City: "Sir You may remember that while I was last at New York  
you gave me hopes that you would inform me of what had been done  
by the Magistrates to remove the Nuisances & draining the stagnat-  
ing Waters & other Methods taken by them in order to keep the  
City clean & healthy And likewise to give me some account of the  
State of health of the City so far as it may be reasonably thought to  
be the consequence of their care but I suppose more urgent Business  
prevented you. I now take the Liberty to put you in mind of what  
you promised me & when I tell you for what purpose I do it I be-  
lieve you will not be displeased that I press you to it If it be found  
from Experience that the Care of the Magistrates has produced  
in any measure the good effects that were proposed it will in the  
first place be a means to encourage them to continue their care  
& to carry it further where either the want of time to do all that was  
 requisite or other obstructions prevented them, & 2<sup>dly</sup> it will induce  
the people more cheerfully to submit to their orders and regulations  
even in cases where their private profit or ease may seem to suffer  
3<sup>dly</sup> It will be of use to this City & to other places hereafter when  
they] shall fall under the misfortune of such like Epidemical  
Distempers in taking the proper Methods to remove them & to  
prevent them & lastly that such of the Magistrats of New York  
who have distinguished themselves in so beneficial & benevolent  
an Undertaking may receive a publick & honourable Testimony  
of their care & Vigilance on performing the Duty of good Magis-  
trate as may be due to their Merit While we were engaged in party  
disputes many pretended to a great concern for the publick now  
when the publick benefite may be pursued without the inconven-  
iences which necessar[il]ly attend party Disputes it seems to be a  
matter of no concern & this gives room to think that the publick  
Benefite was not really the Motive to those who formerly made so  
great a bustle about it."—From the original draft of the letter,  
preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- In an advertisement to secure men, the privateer ship "Prince  
Charles" (see Nov. 12) is thus further described: "Burthen 380  
Tons, to mount 24 Carriage Guns, most of them Nine Pounders,  
and 34 Swivels; to carry 200 Men, and will sail in 12 or 14 Days,  
at farthest. She is to be completely rigged and fitted as a Ship of War,  
and is a prime Sailor; most of her Guns are already on board, and  
the men are to draw two Thirds of all Prizes, without any Deduction  
for Arms, Ammunition and Provision. All Gentlemen Sailors  
and others, who are minded to go the Cruise, may repair to Mr. Ben-  
jamin Kierstede, at the Sign of the Pine Apple on the New Dock,  
where they may see the Articles."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 3, 1744.  
She sailed from Sandy Hook Jan. 19, 1745.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 7, and 21,  
1745. After a cruise of eight months, she returned Sept. 20, but  
without "the good Fortune to meet with or take anything of great  
value." Her captain was Jacobus Kierstede.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 23, 1745.  
See Dec. 30, 1745.
- As indicated by the following advertisement, "The Swamp," at 10  
this time, was beginning to show its distinctive character as the  
centre of the leather trade: "John Browne, lately married to the  
Widow Breeze, continues to carry on the Leather Dresser's Trade,  
at the Dwelling House of the late John Breeze, in the Smith's Fly,  
near Beekman's Swamp or Creple-Bush; at the South End of the  
House a Staff is erected, with a Vane on the Top of it; He sells all



1744 sorts of Leather, and Leather Breeches, also Allum, Glue, raspt and  
Dec. chipt Logwood and Redwood fit for dying, and Copperas . . ."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 10, 1744.

12 The privateer ship "Prince Charles," Jacobus Kierstede commander, is scheduled to sail in twelve or fourteen days. "All Gentlemen Sailors and others, who are minded to go the Cruise," are requested to repair to Mr. Benjamin Kierstede's, "at the Sign of the Pine Apple on the New Dock."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 17, 1744. Kierstede had been proprietor of this tavern as early as 1735. See March 18, 1735.

13 The first proposal to tax the colonies by means of stamped paper is made this year by Lieut-Gov. Clarke. Gov. Clinton, writing to the Duke of Newcastle on Dec. 13, says that Clarke's object is "to obtain the appointment of the Commissioner of Stamps in America, as well as the inferior offices under him." Clinton doubts the expediency of the measure.—Dawson, *The Sons of Liberty* (1859), 41. The governor adds that the "People of North America are quite strangers to any duty, but such as they raise themselves, and was such a scheme to take place without their knowledge it might prove a dangerous consequence to His Majesty's interest."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 268. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), 508.

"Gov. Clinton informs the Duke of Newcastle that he has received the king's declaration of war against France, and also his orders "impowering me to enjoy all Capt<sup>s</sup> of ships to whom I may grant letters of marque or Commissions for private men of War against the King of Spain and the French King not to make prize of Dutch Ships upon pretence of their having on board Spanish or French effects."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 269.

17 "All Gentlemen Adventurers, inclineable to go the Cruise" on the privateering vessels "Lincoln" and "Triton," are "desired to repair to the House of Mr. Benjamin Pain, at the Jamaica Arms."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 17, 1744. This tavern stood on Cruger's wharf at the foot of So. William St. It was one of the resorts of privateers and a place of vendue for "prizes" captured. See *ibid.*, Aug. 6, 1744.

"The Albany Post sets out to-morrow, at 2 o'clock in the Afternoon; Those who are minded to make Use of this Opportunity, are desired to send their letters to the Post Office by that time.

"The Boston and Philadelphia Posts set out last Tuesday [Dec. 11] in order to perform their Stages but once a Fortnight."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 17, 1744. See March 19.

31 "For the Benefit of Mr. Rice: on Wednesday next will be performed, A Concert Of Vocal and Instrumental Musick, at the House of Robert Todd, To begin precisely at Five o'Clock. Tickets, at 5s. each, to be had at Mr. Tudor's in Broad-Street, and at both Coffee-Houses."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 31, 1744. Commenting on this benefit, the *Post-Boy* of Jan. 7, 1745, said: "twas thought by all competent Judges, to exceed any Thing of the Kind ever done here before."

## 1745

— At about this time, Sieur Augustin de Langlade and his son Charles migrated from Mackinaw, Canada, to Green Bay, and started the first permanent settlement in the present state of Wisconsin.—*Wisconsin Hist. Coll.*, III: 197-201; Strong, *Hist. of Wisconsin Territory*, 41-42.

— A "Plan and Elevation of the Old City Hall (etc)" during the period 1745-7 was drawn in October, 1818, from memory, by David Grim, and is now preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 32-b.

— In this year, George Ridout, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York. He kept his shop "near the Ferry Stairs." Two candlesticks and an alms-basin, made by him, are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 45-46.

Jan. During the January term of the supreme court, a baker and bolter was convicted on three counts: for selling unmerchandise bread, for short weight, and for "false Tare of his Casks." He was fined £60. Others are to be prosecuted for similar offences.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 28, 1745.

14 Sir Peter Warren is appointed to the provincial council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 347.

21 "Last Wednesday [Jan. 16] the Ship Lincoln, Capt. John Jauncey [cf. Nov. 12, 1744], fell down to the Watering-Place [at Staten Island], and this day her Consort the Brig Triton, Capt.

Francis Rosewel, falls down to join her, in order to sail on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies. And as those two Vessels were built on Purpose for the Privateering Service, and fitted and equip'd in a most extraordinary Manner; it is not doubted, but they will in very few days be as completely mann'd. These make up the Number of Thirteen stout Vessels of War fitted out here."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1745.

"A farm of 30 acres belonging to the late Mangel Roll, situated on the East River a little beyond Turtle Bay, and "opposite to the sign of the Union Flag," is advertised for sale. It is described as "very conveniently situated, and has a commodious safe Landing Place and Harbour in a Cove, shelter'd from Ice and stormy Weather; it has two Houses upon it, and a good bearing Orchard, a Stream of Water running through it, and the River before it abounds in great Plenty of Fish, Lobsters and Crabs; the Rear thereof adjoins to the King's Highway." Persons desiring to buy are directed to Samuel Beekman, or Philip Minthorn, "living next to William Sackerly's in the Bowry-Lane."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1745. The Union Flag was a tavern on the road to Boston.—See Jan. 24, 1757. William Sackerly, or Shackerly, was a tavern-keeper. See also Sept. 2, 1744.

On Jan. 22, a negro named Cuffee belonging to James Alexander received sentence of death from the supreme court "for feloniously breaking open and stealing several goods from his mistress's shop." On Jan. 25, he was to have been executed but, the executioner dying suddenly the evening before, his execution was respite until Jan. 29.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 28, 1745.

28 Arbitrators appointed to settle the differences "between the four Privateers formerly arrived here with Six French Prizes" will meet "at the House of Robert Todd every Friday Evening 'till the whole is settled."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 28, 1744-5. This notice is to be found in the newspapers up to and including May 6, when it is to be assumed the "differences" were adjusted.

"Madeira wine is advertised for sale "at the Sign of Admiral Vernon," at 8s. a gallon or 7s. 6d. a gallon for 5 gallons or more.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 28, 1745. If a tavern existed with the "Sign of Admiral Vernon," its location is unknown, and the innkeeper's name has not been found. There was, however, a tavern with the sign of Admiral Warren, of which Andrew Ramsay was proprietor in 1749, and without doubt earlier. This tavern stood "near the Exchange" (Broad and Water Sts.). See Feb. 20, 1749.

The provincial council receives letters from Gov. Shirley regarding the intended expedition against Cape Breton, and asking for men, money, and artillery. The council records its answer, that guns can be sent, but the assembly has to meet before any answer in regard to money can be given.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 347. On Feb. 12, a conference was held with the members of the assembly then in town.—*Ibid.*

25 The "Bowling-Green" near the fort is "to be new laid with Turf, and rendered fit for Bowling, this Summer. Whoever inclines to do that Service, may leave their Proposals with the Printer hereof."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 25, 1745. See also April 6, 1753.

Archibald Kennedy, receiver-general of the province (*M. C. G.*, III: 488), adds to his will the following provision: "I by this codicil devise my two houses in Broadway, in the City of New York near the Fort which I have lately purchased of the widow of Peter Bayard (see Sept. 3, 1744), in one of which I now live and in the other the Custom House is kept . . . to my dear wife," etc.—*Abstracts of Wills*, VI: 286. At this date and somewhat before, the custom-house was kept on either the north or south half of the lot later built upon by John Watts and known as No. 3 Broadway.—See July 14, 1752; Aug. 26, 1756. In the day of the receiver-general, there were two small houses upon this plot, and there is no means of knowing in which of these he lived and in which he kept the custom-house.—See *Liber Deeds*, XIV: 245 (Albany); see also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 974; and May 19, 1740; April 21, 1743; Sept. 3, 1744.

18 "Several very good Riding-Chairs and Kittereens, to be sold reasonable, by Josiah Milliken, near the Old Slip Market."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 18, 1745. For definition of the "riding-chair," see May 28, 1744. Regarding the "Kittereen," Houghton says: "I am obliged to confess complete ignorance as to the character of the 'kittereen.' It was certainly not an English vehicle, and the name suggests Dutch influence, if not origin."—*Coaches of Colonial N. Y.*, 19. The vehicle is defined in Murray's *New English Dict.* (Oxford,

1745 1901), which, however, does not give the origin of the word. The  
 Mar. foregoing *Post-Boy* reference antedates all citations given by Murray,  
 18 who finds the term to mean a covered vehicle, like a one-horse  
 chaise or buggy.

Apr. "John Roosevelt and William Rooome, Esqrs, two of the Com-  
 3 missioners appointed to erect and repair the Fortifications in New-  
 York, and a Battery at the Red-Hook, laid before the House (ac-  
 cording to Order) a Report, by which it appears, that they have  
 employed for and towards the sundry Uses required by an Act  
 of the General Assembly" the sum of £922:18, "including the  
 Powder stored in the Powder House, of the City of New-York;"  
 also, the further sum of £638, "for and towards Sundry Services,  
 required by another Act of the General Assembly, including the  
 Powder stored as aforesaid;" which two sums amount to £1,560:18,  
 "so that there remains still in the Hands of the Treasurer, for the  
 Uses required by both the Acts," the sum of £1,204, "relating to  
 Fortifications." They are of opinion that an additional sum of  
 £145 "will complete all that is required by both the said Acts."

"Likewise an Estimate of the Cost and Charge, for taking  
 down the old Sodd Work, on Copey-Battery, and New Soddling  
 the Same, to join with the Addition of five Feet," amounting to  
 £230.

"And that an Addition of large Stone on the Outside will be of  
 Service, to preserve the Battery, the Charge of which will amount  
 to about Ninety Pounds. . . . It is ordered that the report lie  
 on the table for the perusal of the Members, and be referred to the  
 consideration of the committee.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 53. See also  
 Sept. 21, 1744, and April 9, 1745.

4 "The governor's house in the fort is not yet completed. More  
 money is required for this work, and "likewise for building the  
 Stables, and making new Fences round the Garden, and other  
 Parts of the Fort."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 53. It was not completed  
 on Feb. 12, 1748 (q. v.). The rebuilding was begun some time after  
 May 19, 1744 (q. v.).

"Mr. Clarkson moves, in the assembly, that an engineer, "either  
 from the neighbouring Colonies, or from Great Britain, be  
 encouraged by a suitable Reward, to come into this Colony, to view  
 the Forts, Batteries and other Fortifications thereof, already  
 erected, in Order to the making such Alterations, Additions, and  
 other new Works, as shall be thought necessary to the Security of  
 the Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 53. See April 18.

9 In accordance with the recommendations of the commissioners  
 on fortifications (see April 3), the assembly appropriates sums not  
 exceeding the amounts specified for the following objects: "for  
 completing what has been directed by two Acts of Assembly,  
 for the Fortifications in the City of New-York," £145; "for new  
 Soddling Copey-Battery," £230; "for large Stones, to be laid  
 round the Outside of Copey-Battery," £90; "for Building a Store  
 House, between the Flat Rock-Battery, and the Fort in New-  
 York, 28 Feet long, and 20 Feet wide, to secure and preserve the  
 Carriages and other Stores of War," £59:10. It is further resolved  
 "That there be allowed to Capt. John Waldron, for making a close  
 Room in the red Store-House, on Copey-Battery, and for pur-  
 chasing necessary Stores of War, for the Use of all the Batteries;"  
 a sum not exceeding £126:10:2; "for making new Axle-Trees for  
 the Carriages," £15; and "for finishing the House in the Fort,  
 lately erected for the Residence of the Governors of this Colony,"  
 £1,200.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 55; but see April 17.

12 Letters for Commodore Warren are opened by the governor  
 and council. One from Commodore Knowles reports the proba-  
 bility of an attack upon English settlements by troops and ships  
 from Martinico. Letters from Capt. Jeffery, commander of the  
 privateer "Greyhound" of New York, and from Capt. Went-  
 worth, refer to the same subject. The affidavit of Thomas Vardill  
 on the subject is taken; and copies of the letters to Commodore  
 Warren are sent to Gov. Shirley.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 348.

17 A message from Gov. Clinton, conveyed "by his secretary"  
 to the assembly, states that, since the adjournment (on April 11),  
 he has "received authentick Advice of the Arrival of a considerable  
 French Armament at Martinique." He enumerates the war-ships  
 and transports in the fleet; and believes that its intended direction  
 toward British dominions in South America may be diverted by  
 the report, which is spread in the West Indies, of the expedition  
 at present under way against Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island. He  
 therefore advises the assembly, not only to make sufficient pro-  
 vision for uniting with neighbouring provinces, in the common

cause " (that we may with the better Grace, call in their Aid, should  
 there be Occasion)," but also, particularly, to put "this Province  
 into the best Posture of Defence; and that this City may, with all  
 possible Dispatch, be at least as well fortified as at any Time hereto-  
 fore, by setting Stockadoes round it, and erecting Block Houses,  
 and Batteries, at proper and convenient Distances, along the  
 Wharfs on each River, that we may thereby be enabled to give the  
 Enemy so warm a Reception, in case they should attack us, as may  
 render their Efforts vain and ineffectual."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 56.  
 The message was referred to the committee of the whole house,  
 which, on the following day, arranged for the appointment of a  
 joint committee of the council and assembly, "to consider of, and  
 to make proper Estimates of such other Fortifications as they shall  
 judge necessary to be erected, and of such Matters and Things, to be  
 made and done for the further Security of the Colony, as recom-  
 mended by his Excellency's Message."—*Ibid.* See April 18.

On motion of Mr. Clarkson, the assembly requests the council  
 to appoint a committee to act with a committee of the assembly in  
 making estimates "of such other Fortifications as they shall judge  
 necessary to be erected," and to consult in regard to the same  
 "such other Persons as they shall judge proper."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
 II: 56-57. See April 4. The recommendations of May 8 (q. v.)  
 were the work of this joint committee, acting with Messrs. Heyer  
 and Clement.—*Ibid.*, II: 59. See April 20.

The common council orders "that in Case of Any Emergency  
 that Cannot at present be foreseen by Reason of the City being  
 Attacked by an Enemy Or by Reason of any other Unforeseen  
 Accident, That the Deputy Clerk of this Board Use his best En-  
 deavours to Secure the Records of this City by Removing them  
 to such Place Within this Province as he Shall Think most Safe  
 and proper."—*M. C. C.*, V: 146. For further action, see Aug. 29,  
 1746.

James Parker, "Printer for this Government," proposes to  
 the common council that he be appointed library keeper to the  
 corporation (see June 27, 1729). His application states that the city  
 possesses "a Valuable Library which May be of very Great Use  
 And Service to the Inhabitants of the Province; but More Espe-  
 cially to those of the City if a Library keeper was Appointed Under  
 proper Regulations, the want of which at present Not only deprives  
 Many Persons of the Use of the Said Books, But Subjects the Books  
 to be hurt Or Destroyed by the Dust and paper Worm." He  
 therefore offers, first, to prepare and print, before August first,  
 a catalogue of all the books. Second, he proposes that he be given  
 "power to let out the Books to hire at Six pence a Week for Each  
 Book to any person or persons Residing within this Government,"  
 under penalty for failure to return the book uninjured by a stated  
 time; third, "That No person Shall hire a Book for Less than a  
 Week, Or More than a Month, And that No person be Allowed to  
 have More than three Books at one time;" fourth, "That all  
 Members and Officers of the Common Council be Entitled to the  
 Loan of any Book Gratis And be preferred before all other hirers;"  
 fifth, that, as library keeper, he "will give his Attendance at the  
 Library at a fixed time once a Week for two hours in Order to Let  
 out and Receive the Books;" and he will "keep a Book of his Pro-  
 ceedings And Profits Accrued by the Loan of the Books, which  
 Book the Corporation May Inspect at their pleasure that he will  
 Likewise keep all the Books in Repair at his Own Expence And  
 if any Book, Or Books Should happen to be lost he will Send for  
 New of the Same Sort in the Room of them, That he Will Print  
 Penall Bills And do every thing above proposed at his Own Ex-  
 pence without any Charge to the Corporation, he being Entitled  
 to the money Arising by the hire or Loan of the Books to his Own  
 Use." The proposals are agreed to by the board, and it is ordered  
 that the key of the library be delivered to him.—*M. C. C.*, V:  
 142-43. The catalogue was ready for distribution June 16, 1746  
 (q. v.). For an account of his activities in behalf of the library, see  
*Key's Hist. of the N. Y. Society Library*, 72-76; also Aug. 19, 1745.

The "House of the Widow Baker" is designated as the meeting-  
 place of a committee of the assembly.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 57. This  
 was a tavern, kept by the widow of Roger Baker.—See Landmark  
 Map Ref. Key, III: 979.

The common council appoints a committee to build with stone  
 the common sewer at the lower end of Broad St.—*M. C. C.*, V:  
 141-42. Cf. June 25, and Nov. 19, 1703.

The common council prepares, and presents to the speaker of  
 the assembly, a petition "for the better fortifying this City." It

Apr.  
 17

18

19

"

"

"

"

"

"

26

1745 expresses gratitude for "the paternal Care and Becoming Zeal" which "Our Cap<sup>d</sup> General" has from time to time recommended to the assembly, particularly in his message of April 17 (q.v.), also for resolutions of the council and house; but "as Most of the Inhabitants are Apprehensive that Not Only they but the Colony in General are Exposed to Great and Imminent Dangers by Our present Defenceless Condition," the petition asks that "Speedy and Effectual Measures" may be taken.—*M. C. C.*, V: 147. See, further, May 8.

30 The common council orders "that a Streight Line be Drawn from the South Corner of the House of Mr Augustus Jay now in the Occupation of Peter Warren Esq<sup>t</sup> to the North Corner of the House of Archibald Kennedy fronting the Bowling Green in the Broad Way, And that Mr. William Smith who is now about to Build a House (and all other persons who Shall Build between the Said Two Houses) lay their foundations and Build Conformable to the aforesaid Streight Line."—*M. C. C.*, V: 149. See April 13, 1744; and description of Pl. 98, III: 589.

Augustus Jay had built upon the site of the present Nos. 9 and 11 Broadway (see June 2, 1730); Archibald Kennedy was at No. 1, and William Smith at No. 7. The line of Broadway was a straight line on all the maps we have; but the line of the Beaver Path, the later Marketfield St., now Battery Place, ran to the river on a line which formed an obtuse angle with that of Broadway; and the lines of the Broadway grants were parallel to the line of the Beaver Path. Under these circumstances, those who built houses facing on the west side of Broadway were permitted to build the fronts of their houses at right angles to the side walls, causing jogs or gores in each lot, as far north as No. 27 Broadway. This was what was often alluded to as the "saw-tooth" line of Broadway; it was not, however, the line of the thoroughfare that was toothed; the owners of the houses had built with slight encroachments on the street. This fact is indicated on the Map of Dutch Grants, C. Pl. 87, Vol. II. In very recent times, the corporation somewhat rectified the house-line.

May 8 The joint committee of the council and assembly appointed (see April 18 and 20) to make estimates of, and to give advice regarding, proper fortifications to resist a possible naval attack by the French, makes its report. Col. Morris explains to the assembly that the committee has inspected "such Places as were conceived proper and consulted the Mayor and Aldermen, and some other Gentlemen of the City, and taken the Assistance of two Persons [Messrs Heyer and Clement] who were said to have some Skill, both with Respect to its Defence towards the Water, as well as the Land." Being of the opinion that an attack upon the city by sea was more probable than by land, the committee believed "it most necessary to proceed, in the first Place, against any naval Armament, by erecting Batteries." Two sets of plans, one prepared by Heyer and one by Clement, are then presented to the house. In detail, the plans recommended are as follows:

"1. That a Battery of eight Guns, should be immediately erected at Dominie's Hook (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965) with a large Block House to cover the Men, and their Arms.

"2. That Plans should be made whereby to erect a Battery of eight Guns, on Capt. Rutgers's Wharf, when there shall be Occasion.

"3. That Places should be made whereby to erect a Battery of eight Guns, on Burnet's Key, upon Occasion.

"4. That it is absolutely necessary, for the Safety and Defence of the City towards the Harbour, to have a Battery of twenty Guns, at the East End of this City [See April 7, 1745, for the governor's recommendation.]

"5. That Guns should be made for every Battery, several spare Carriages, and long Trail-Carriages, for Twelve Field-Pieces, &c.

"As to the Battery of twenty Guns, two Places have been proposed, the one on a Wharf to be made out into the River adjoining to Lowrey's; which Wharf, the Committees were of Opinion could not be made this Year. [See July 6, 1745, for appropriation of £800.]

"The other Place proposed, is on Mr. Harmanus Rutgers's Hill; and, in Case it should be erected on this last, the Committees are of Opinion, it will be necessary to have two Block Houses to guard it, and to have a Battery of six Guns, to be erected upon Occasion, behind Peck's, according to a Plan to be made for that Purpose

"6. With Respect to the Estimate of the Expence, the Committees were of Opinion, that the erecting the twenty Gun Battery on a Wharf to be made adjoining to Lowrey's, besides the Delay, would make the Charge of the above Articles, amount to about Four Thousand, Five Hundred Pounds, or Five Thousand Pounds; and that if a Battery was to be erected on Rutgers's Hill, the Amount of the Expence of the above Articles is estimated at, about Three Thousand Pounds."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 89; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 882-83. See May 11.

The assembly approves the site for batteries as recommended by the committee on May 8 (q.v.), and also votes the appropriations suggested.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 60; but see May 14 for Clinton's opinion of this action.

The governor rebukes the legislature for assuming too much power in recommending fortifications and assigning places for them at New York, which decision he claims rests with the governor. He then in anger dissolves the session.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 61-62. This action did not entirely interrupt the preparations for defence, for work on the battery at Copey Rock was in progress on May 16.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 348. See May 21.

As navigation has been obstructed by Spanish and French privateers which infest the coast, the legislature allows a premium "to Such Privateers as shall during the Present War take or destroy any Enemies Privateer between . . . Cape Hinlopen, & the Easternmost part of Nassau Island, to the Northward of the Thirty Eighth degree of Latitude." For every man on board a privateer destroyed or captured within these limits the sum of £5 will be paid, if sufficient proof is presented.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, III: 446-48.

Accounts "of building Fort George" are received by the provincial council, and Commissioners Roome and Roosevelt (see May 19, 1744) are ordered to continue to serve.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 348. The original manuscript record in the council minutes was almost completely destroyed by the fire in the State Library at Albany, only the following being now distinctly legible: "Mr. Roome and Mr. Roosevelt two of the Commissioners attending without were called in and were directed to proceed upon Completing the Batteries and Fortifications preferable to anything Else."—*Coun. Min.* (Albany), XXI: 22. See May 29.

A letter received from the Duke of Newcastle, approving of Gov. Clinton, orders him to assist Commodore Warren with men, provisions, or shipping. One received from Warren, who is on board the "Superbe," at Chapeaurouge Bay, during the siege of Louisbourg, asks for assistance; as does also one from Gov. Shirley. The council orders that money be raised by subscription.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 348-49.

Moses Clement, who has been employed to draw a plan for a battery at the east end of the city, presents it to the house, with the information that his work has the approval of the governor.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 67. See June 25.

"To be Sold, A Handsome Coach and Harness about 7 Years old, not much the Worse for wear; and a Pair of good Coach Horses. Enquire of the Printer hereof."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 3, 1745. Most of the governors, and some prominent citizens of New York had owned coaches, so their use at this time as not unusual. For other references in this period, see March 14, 1738, and Jan. 9 and May 5, 1744. By 1750, the use of carriages had become quite general, and New York's first coach-maker had established his business in the city.—Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.*, (1890).

The provincial council grants warrants to James Livingston, Steven van Cortlandt, Brandt Schuyler, and William Bayard to carry French prisoners to the French islands.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 349. See Aug. 20, 1744.

Louisbourg and Cape Breton, the chief strongholds of the French in America, are taken by 4,000 Americans, led by William Pepperrell, a wealthy merchant of Maine, strongly reinforced by the British fleet under Warren.—McLennan, *Louisbourg* (1918), 164. See also *A Journal of the Late Siege by the Troops from North America, against the French at Cape Breton, the City of Louisbourg, and the Territories thereunto belonging. Surrendered to the English, on the 17th of June, 1745, after a Siege of Forty-eight Days. By James Gibson, Gentleman Volunter at the above Siege (London: Printed for J. Newbery, 1745).* This work contains a large folding plate, engraved by B. Cole, showing the city of Louisbourg, with the harbours and garrisons on the island of Gaspey, or Cape Breton, and the fleet. The author was a Boston merchant, who, with the



- 1745 4,000 New England colonists, joined the expedition under Pepperrell. July  
June He superintended the removal of the prisoners to France, and dis- 3  
bursed over £50,000 sterling in that operation. His diary of the  
17 siege was republished in Boston in 1847, under the title of *A Boston Merchant of 1745*. Louisbourg was restored to France by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Oct. 7, 1748 (q.v.). See also July 6 and 10.
- 18 Sir Peter Warren writes to the Duke of Newcastle: "I beg leave to return your Grace my hearty thanks, for your answer, to a friend of mine, who took the Liberty to ask the Government of New Jersey for me, when it should become vacant, my wife being of New York, makes it convenient for me, and Mr. Clinton, with whom I have the pleasure to be well acquainted, has assured me he has no design to get that Government added to his, as it formerly was: I would by no means offer at anything that Interfer'd with his Interest, but if when he is better provided for, I could succeed to the Government of New York, I should Esteem it the highest favour that could be conferr'd on me."—From "British Transcripts" in the Library of Congress, the original being in the Public Record Office, London (Colonial Office, class 5, vol. 44, folio 29). See June 7, 1746.
- "The steeple of the new Dutch church is set on fire," "close under the Ball," by lightning. It is soon extinguished, "chiefly by the Courage of a few Persons, who broke through the Cupola, at the Hazard of their Lives, and of having the Lead melted about their Ears." The church elders presented them with £20, and other persons gave them presents "for their Activity and Bravery."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 24, 1745; *Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2872.
- 19 Small-pox is reported at Curacao, and the provincial council at New York orders that all vessels from that port be quarantined. —*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 349.
- 25 Gov. Clinton recommends to the provincial legislature the strengthening of the fortifications. He says: "In order to put the Province into a proper Posture of Defence, it is necessary that such other fortifications be erected about this City with all possible Dispatch, as may be Sufficient to enable us to repel any Force that may attack us on this Quarter: For this Purpose, a strong Battery of twenty Guns, at the East End of the Town [see May 8, for two localities suggested], in the Harbour, and some other Batteries in other parts of the City, should be forthwith erected; of which, I will direct plans to be laid before you. This worth considering, whether as Matters are now circumstanced, this City may not probably Share a considerable Part of the War."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 887. See July 3.
- 27 In a message to the assembly, Gov. Clinton says: "Upon enquiring of the Commissioners, concerning the Money already expended upon the House in the Fort [from appropriation of May 19, 1744], I find, that what remains in the Treasurer's Hands, appropriated to that Use, will not be sufficient for completing the same; I must therefore recommend it to you, to make further Provision for that Purpose, and likewise for building the Stables, and making new Fences round the Garden, and other Parts of the Fort."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 66. The sum of £11,200 was appropriated by the assembly July 6 (q.v.) "for finishing the House."
- July "To be Sold at Vendue, On Tuesday morning next [July 2], 1 the Plate, Household Furniture, and other Goods, belonging to the Honourable George Clarke, Esq; lately gone for England, at his House in the Broad-Way."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 1, 1745.
- "To be Sold by William Bradford [Jr.], Pewterer, in Hanover Square in New York. Cannon, six and four Pounders, and Swivel Guns, Cannon Shot of all sizes, Iron Pots and Kettles of all sizes, Cart and Waggon Boxes, Backs for Chimnies, Fullers Plates, Pig and Bar Iron, &c., &c. Where may be had money for old Brass and Pewter."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 1, 1745. About five years later, we find Bradford has added "good Madeira Wine" to his stock.—*Ibid.*, April 2, 1750. See also Aug. 13, 1744.
- "Anthony Lamb, mathematical instrument maker, "At the Sign of the Quadrant and Surveying Compass, near the Old Slip Market," advertises for sale "all sorts of Mathematical Instruments in Wood, Ivory or Brass, &c.," a long list of which he mentions in his advertisement, including "Treble Rulers for ruling of blank Books," small compasses "to fix on a Walking Stick, and lengthened to a suitable Height," "Protractors," "Trunk Telescopes, Walking Stick Spying Glasses," . . . Billiard or Truck Balls . . ."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 1, 1745.
- 3 Gov. Clinton makes additional recommendations concerning fortifications (see June 25), among which is one for the storing of
- gunpowder in the magazine of the fort, which has been fitted up and repaired during "the last Summer" (see July 24, 1744).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 69. The act for erecting and repairing fortifications was finally passed on July 6 (q.v.).
- Nearly a year previously, July 27, 1744, Daniel Horsmanden notified the assembly that the printing of the laws would probably be completed the following spring. As nothing further has been heard from him, a committee is appointed to investigate.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 69-70. See Nov. 13 and 27, 1741. Horsmanden's work was finally finished by Livingston and Smith.—See Nov. 13, 1741; Nov. 24, 1750.
- Henry Cruger recommends fortifying Nutten Island.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 70. In November a bill establishing a lottery to raise £3,375 to finance such a project passed in both the assembly and council.—*Ibid.*, II: 82, 87. There is no mention in the record of the governor's assent to the bill. On Jan. 21, 1746, Mr. Cruger presented another bill to raise by lottery £3,375 for more effectively fortifying the city of New York.—*Ibid.*, II: 92. This bill became a law on Feb. 27, 1746 (q.v.).
- A provincial act is passed "for Erecting & Repairing Fortifications within this Colony for defraying the Charge of Several Services for the Defence," etc. The preamble of this act avers that "the monies which have been heretofore granted for Fortifying this Colony have Proved Insufficient fully to answer that Purpose." The treasurer is therefore empowered to pay the following sums for specified objects in the city of New York:
- To Capt. John Waldron, "for making a close Room in the Red Store House on Copsy Battery & for Purchasing necessary Stores of War for the use of all the Batteries," £126:10:2.
- To Samuel Brown, for "Cleansing the Guns on the Several Batteries," £10.
- To Capt. John Waldron, "for Providing Gins [guns?] for the use of the Several Batteries," £22:10; and "for Purchasing Lead to make Partridge Shot for the Great Guns," £25.
- To Moses Clement, "for his Attendance on the Joint Committees of the Council & General Assembly and Drawing Plans of Batteries," £5; and to Christian Hoyer [Heyer] for similar services, £3.
- To Adam Vanderbergh, "for Carting the Great Guns and Carriages Sent to Boston," £8:16:2; and to Jasper Bosch for freight on the same, £70.
- To John "Rosvelt," William Rooome, and Samuel Lawrence, the commissioners of the fortifications in the city of New York, there is allowed the sum of £2,877:10, to be used toward completing the operations directed by the acts of May 19 and Sept. 21, 1744 (q.v.), for improving the fortifications and building a new governor's house. This part of the act directs the following payments by these commissioners:
- For "Sodding Copey Battery," £230.
- For "Procuring & Laying Large Stones round the outside of the said Battery to Secure the Foundation thereof," £90. (See Sept. 25, 1750, for further estimate of repairs.)
- For "Building a Store House between the Flat Rock Battery, and Fort George," 28 feet long and 20 feet wide, "to Secure and Preserve the Carriages and other Stores of War," £59:10.
- For "making Axle Trees for the Carriages," £15.
- For "finishing the House Lately Erected in the Fort for the Residence of the Governours of this Colony," £1,200.
- For "Erecting . . . a Battery of Eight Guns upon Dominies Hook with a Large Block House to Shelter the Men," £300 (including £120 formerly allowed for this purpose).
- For "Laying a Plat Form proper for Eight Guns on Capt Peter Rutgers Wharf upon Occasion," £50.
- For "Laying a Plat Form Proper for Six Guns upon the City Ground behind Mr. Benjamin Pecks House upon Occasion," £40.
- For "Erecting . . . a Battery of Sixteen Guns upon Desbrosses & Loweyes Wharfs according to a Plan Signed by his Excellency and the Speaker," £800. (See developments under Feb. 5 and May 3, 1746.)
- For "making a New Fence round the Fort Garden," £60.
- For "Repairing the Spurr before the Gate of Fort George," £8. The act also directs that, "for Immediate use on Extraordinary Emergencies, the store-keeper of the powder-house shall deliver ten barrels of gunpowder, to be deposited in the magazine of the fort, for the gunner "to Try & Exercise the Great Guns upon the Several Batteries."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 452-58.

1745  
July  
6

Palisades were erected across the island, doubtless in accordance with the general provisions of this act, though not specifically mentioned or provided for by its terms. Of these, David Grim, writing in Nov., 1819, said: "I remember the building and erecting the Palisades and Block-houses, in the year 1745, for the security and protection of the inhabitants of this city, who were at that time much alarmed, and afraid that the French and Indians were coming to invade this city, on which the General Assembly of this province voted a sum of money (£8,000), to build a line of Palisades and Block-houses, from the East river to the North river. Those Palisades commenced at the house of Mr. Desbrosses, No. 57, in Cherry street, (which was then the last house on the East river, to Kip's bay.) From that place, it went in a direct line to Windmill lane, (late Catey Mutz); from thence, in the rear of the Poor-house, and to Dominic's hook, at the North river.

"Those Palisades were made of cedar logs, about fourteen feet long and nine or ten inches in diameter, were placed in a trench, dug in the ground for that purpose, three feet deep, with loop-holes in the same, for musketry, and a breast-work four feet high and four feet in width. In this line of Palisades were three Block-houses, about thirty feet square and ten feet high, with six port holes, for cannon. Those Block-houses were made with logs, of eighteen inches diameter. They were placed thus: the one was in (now) Pearl street, nearly in front of Banker street; the second in the rear of the Poor-house, and the other between Church and Chapel streets. There were four large gates, or outlets to the city, the one at the head of Pearl street, Chatham street, Broadway and Greenwich street."—From statement on back of Grim's general plan of the city, the original of which is in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See also description of the Grim Plan, Pl. 32-a, I: 270-71; the account of the Holland Plan, of Sept. 17, 1757 (q.v.); and Maerschalck Plan, Pl. 34, Vol. I. For other references, see the "Palisades of 1746," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945; also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 605.

A provincial law is passed appropriating £5,000 towards the expedition undertaken by the government of Massachusetts Bay against Louisbourg (see April 17). The act premises that "we are Truly Sensible how much the Success of that Expedition will be for the Interest of the British Colony's in America, And being heartily willing to Assist our Neighbours in so Glorious an Undertaking, as far as the Circumstances of the Colony will admit."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 450-51. This was a tardy contribution, for Louisbourg had capitulated on June 17 (q.v.). The news had not yet reached New York. See July 10. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 146, 410, 434, etc. (and contemporary maps and plans, 441-46). The English captured Louisbourg and the island of Cape Breton a second time on July 26, 1758 (q.v.).

Silvanus Seamans, who has been ferry-man of the Upper Ferry at the Narrows, on the Staten Island side, begins to run a regular ferry from there to New York. He advertises that a passage-boat will set out every Tuesday and Friday, returning the same day, if possible. He also keeps "very good Entertainment for Men and Horses." The boat may be found, on Tuesday and Friday, by inquiry at John Cregier's, "a Corner-house at the Old Slip."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 8, 1745. See also June 18, 1753.

Gov. Clinton having received an express, late on the night of July 9, from Gov. Shirley, "with the Most Agreeable News of the Surrender of Cape Breton to his Majesties Fleet And Forces" (on June 17, q.v.; see also July 6), the common council orders "that Mr De Joncourt be Directed to provide a Handsome Dinner for this Board And that his Excellency the Governour the Members of the Council and Members of Assembly of this City with the Field Officers be Invited to Dine with this Board," and a committee is appointed to "Order a Bonfire to be prepared without Spring Garden in the Evening and that they Order Twenty Gallons of Good Wine to the Bonfire."—*M. C. C.*, V: 151. Peter de Joncourt's tavern stood at Pearl St. and Centies Slip.—See Dec. 8, 1746. The dinner was given the same day, "when all the loyal Healths were drank, with those concerned in this considerable Conquest, and to the continuance of Louisbourg under British Colours for ever, while the Cannon of Copesey Battery and several Vessels in the Harbour were firing." In the evening "there was a magnificent Bonfire erected, at which the same Healths were repeated. At Night the whole City was splendidly illuminated, and the greatest Demonstration of Joy appeared in every Man's Countenance upon hearing the good News. The Gentlemen at

Dinner made a handsome Collection for the Person who brought the Express, which he voluntarily engaged to convey hither; And there being present at this Entertainment many of the Persons who, at the Instance of his Excellency our Governor, had engaged with him in a Subscription, immediately after the Dissolution of the late Assembly, for the purchasing a Quantity of Provisions to be forthwith transported and consigned to Governor Shirley, for the Service of the Expedition [see May 27]; The Vote of the General Court of Massachusetts Bay was read, returning their Thanks to his Excellency Governor Clinton, for that Instance of his Zeal in promoting this important Expedition; and to desire he would acquaint the Gentlemen concerned in the said Subscription, how acceptable this Mark of their publick Spirit was to that Court."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 15, 1745.

On Oct. 28, Gov. Shirley wrote from Louisbourg to England an account of the expedition against that place. This was published in 1746 in London, with the title: *A Letter from William Shirley, Esq.; Gov. of Mass. Bay, to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, with a Journal of the Siege of Louisbourg, and other operations of the Forces during the expedition against the French settlements on Cape Breton.* It was reprinted by James Parker (N. Y., 1746).

To "shew their unchristian Way of rejoicing" over the fall of Louisbourg (on June 17), certain young men of the city go about smashing windows and shutters. They are warned to make restitution for those broken in Beaver St., or their names will be printed.

—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 15, 1745.

The provincial council receives letters from Gov. Shirley and Gov. Laws giving accounts of the reduction of Louisbourg.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 349.

A noteworthy character, who dies this day in New York at the age of 27, is John Dupuy, M. D., a "Man-Midwife," whose obituaries show that he was widely recognized as a "skilful Practitioner in Physic" and a "Learned Professor of Chirurgery and Medicine." One notice of his death states: "it may be truly said here, as David did of Goliath's Sword, There is none like him."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 22, Aug. 5, 1745.

Peter Moor, having been convicted on Aug. 5 by the supreme court of the province of passing counterfeit money, receives 39 lashes at the public whipping-post, and is sentenced to stand in the pillory on Aug. 13.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 12, 1745. See Aug. 3, 1744.

James Parker publishes the following notice: "Whereas upon an Examination of the Books in the Library possessed by the Corporation of the City of New-York, it appears that many of them are missing. . . . Any Gentleman or others who may have borrowed, or are in Possession of any the said Books, or any Books whatever belonging to the said Library, are hereby desired immediately to return them to the Printer hereof, who is impowered to receive the same, where they will be thankfully received, and no Questions ask'd."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 19, 1745. See April 19.

The privateer sloop "Clinton" (Capt. Thomas Bevan) returns to port from a cruise of about six weeks with a French prize ship, "La Pomone" (Augustine Robert Houvery, commander). The prize is "of about 180 Tons, 14 Carriage Guns, and 43 men, with a Commission from the Duke de Penthièvre, Admiral of France." She was taken "after a short Engagement, without the loss of a Man; her Cargo by Invoice consists of 88 Casks of Sugar, 237 Casks Indigo, containing 87,500 wt. . . . and 15 Bales of Cotton. She is valued at near 40,000 l."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 26, 1745. The prize money derived from this capture amounted to more than £160 a share.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 30, 1745.

The death of Peter Rutgers occurs. He was "Captain of the first Independent Company of Cadets in this City," and a member of the common council, with special experience in handling financial affairs. His funeral, which occurred the following day, was attended by most of the principal inhabitants.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 26, 1745; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 403.

The brig "Castor" (Capt. Eason) and the sloop "Pollux" (Capt. Burges), privateers, "are both fell down in order to proceed on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 26, 1745. See April 1, 1746.

The provincial council grants a commission to Nathaniel Marston, Henry Cuyler, and Phil Phillips, to carry French prisoners to French places.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350. See Aug. 20, 1744.

During the week prior to this date, "the Reverend Mr. Witfield [Whitefield] came among us, and has Preached twice a Day

July  
10

"

16

22

Aug.

8

19

23

24

26

27

Sept.

2

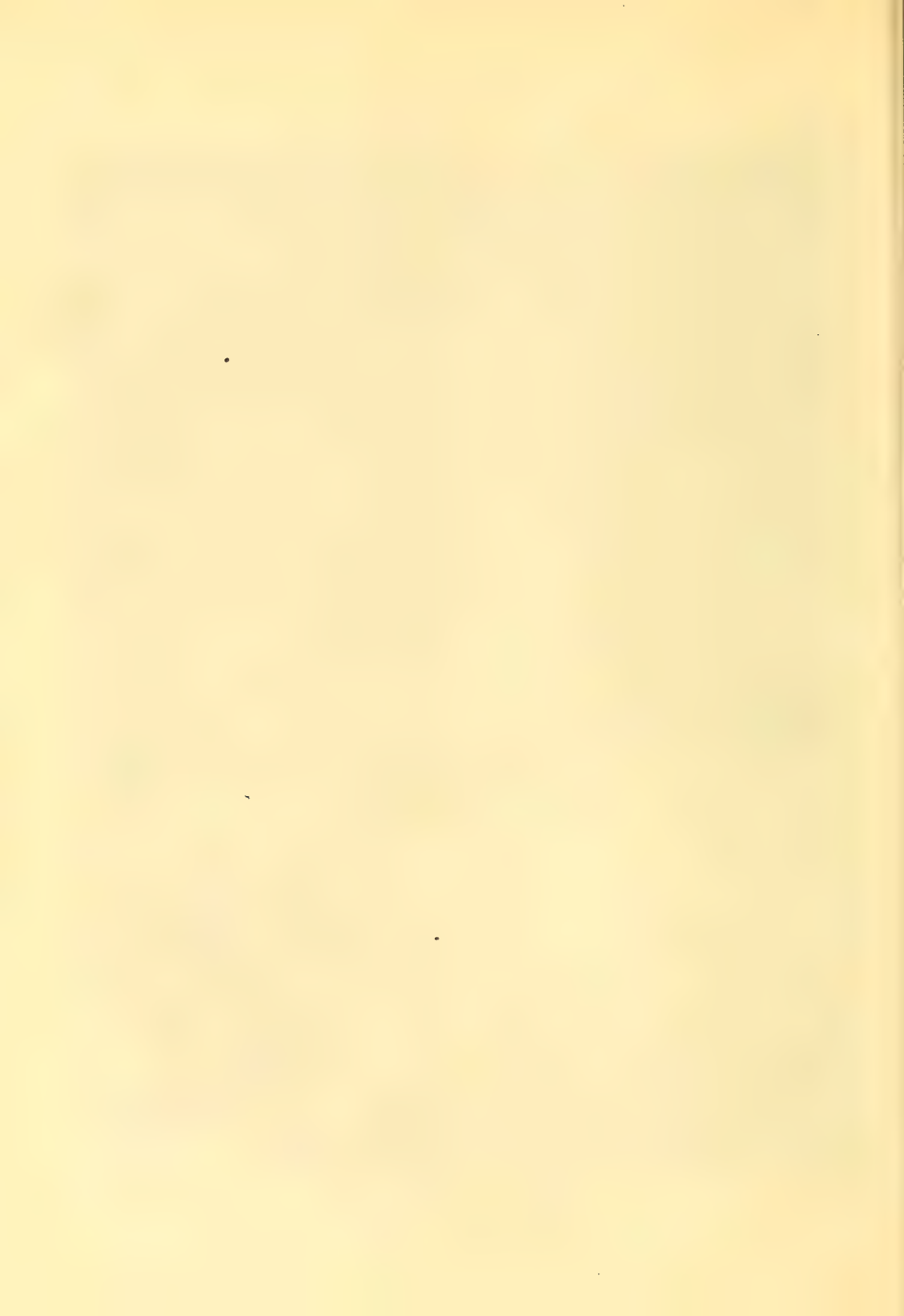
- 1745 successfully every week Day, and yesterday being Sunday (three times) he never Preached one Sermon, but the meeting House  
Sept. 2. Dore and Windows was so full, that the People themselves were Astonished to see so vast an Audience.—*N. Y. Eve. Post*, Sept. 2, 1745.
- 5 Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation prohibiting all traffic and correspondence between British subjects and Indians who are in league with the French.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 9, 1745.
- 9 Samuel Lewis, "having a very good Boat fit to carry either Passengers or Goods," advertises "To set out from New York for Perth Amboy, every Monday and Thursday; and from Perth Amboy for New York, every Wednesday and Saturday; . . . He may be found at the Eastham's in New York, or at his own House in Perth-Amboy."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 9, 1745. See also April 3, 1738; April 22, 1754.
- 17 The death of Stephen de Lancey occurs. He was a merchant, "a very noted young Gentleman, of a fair character; Brother to the Chief Justice of this Province, and Brother-in-Law to the brave Commodore Warren."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 23, 1745. It was he who built the "large brick house" so well known after the Revolution as Frances Tavern.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 240.
- 18 Capt. Bevan, of the privateer sloop "Clinton" (see Aug. 23), gives "a very handsome Treat of a Hoghead of Punch and an Ox roasted whole, to his Sloop's Company, in the Fields, near Dominie's Hook, in Consideration of their desisting, at his Desire, from plundering any of the Passengers, Officers, or Sailors on board the Prize Ship lately brought in here by them."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 23, 1745.
- 26 Gov. Clinton embarks on a sloop for Albany, "in order to meet the five Nations of Indians there, on the 4th of October, to renew and strengthen the ancient Treaty of Peace, subsisting between this Government and those Nations."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 30, 1745; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 349, 350.
- " On Sept. 25, the New York privateer sloop "William" (Capt. Nathaniel Richards) arrived here; the privateer brig "Greyhound" (Capt. Richard Jefferies) arrives to-day (see Nov. 11 and 12, 1744). They were "late Consorts in the West-Indies, when they took the rich Spanish Ship so much talk'd of, in Company with two New England Privateers; which Ship with her Cargo was sold in Antigua." The prize money from this and other captures amounted to more than £90 a man.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 30, 1745.
- A "fine large Snow" is launched here, "design'd for a Privateer, and is to be fitted out immediately, to sail in Consort with Capt. Jefferies: She is called the Dragon, will mount 16 or 18 Carriage Guns, and be commanded by Capt. Thomas Seymour, late of the Clinton sloop; and is esteem'd the completest Vessel of her Size for the Purpose of any fitted out of this Place."—*Ibid.* See June 6, 1746.
- 30 Deputy Mayor Gerrardus Stuyvesant presides at the meeting of the common council on this day, when the election of city officials occurs, and on Oct. 14, when they are sworn in. As no mayor, sheriff, or recorder have been appointed by the governor, who, with Mayor Stephen Bayard and Recorder Daniel Horsmanden, is in Albany (see Sept. 26), the present incumbents are continued in office for another year, as provided by the charter.—*M. C. C.*, V: 152-58. Rarely in the English colonial period of the city's history has a deputy mayor had occasion to preside.
- " An advertisement informs the public "That William Grant, Stone-Cutter, and Samuel Hunterdon, Quarrier, of Newark, lately arrived from England, carves and cuts all Manner of Stones in the neatest and most curious Fashions ever done in America. The said Grant is to be spoke with at Mr. Welsh's, Sexton to Trinity Church, in New-York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 30, 1745.
- Oct. 7 Notice is published that the Ferry from Westchester to Nansau Island" (see April, 1739) will be let to the highest bidder on the first Tuesday in November, at the "Court House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 7, 1745.
- 14 Thirteen "Practitioners in Physick" in New York City publish a signed statement, certified by five justices of the peace for this city and county, "That the Fever that this City was lately visited with, is very greatly abated; and that there are but few Persons at Present sick in this City;" also that they do not know of anyone "that has the Distemper called the Small Pox."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 14, 1745.
- " Many books belonging to "the Library possessed by the Corporation of the City of New York" (see June 27, 1729) are missing. Those in folio have been advertised. The titles of the missing ones in quarto are now published; and there are several others in octavo and duodecimo. "Gentlemen and others" who have borrowed them or have them in their possession are "desired immediately to return them to the Printer hereof [Parker], who is impowered [see April 19] to receive the same, where they will be thankfully received, and no Questions ask'd."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 14, 1745. See also Aug. 19.
- The privateer brig "Dolphin" (Capt. Richard Langdon), of New York, arrives with a French prize snow of about 180 tons and 10 carriage guns, having on board more than 200 hogheads of white sugar, and other goods. She was captured at the west end of Porto Rico on Sept. 26, having run ashore on being chased, when all but one of her men took to a small boat and escaped. "A Fortnight before that, Capt. Langdon took a Sloop from Coracao bound to Martineco, laden with Cordage and Beef, and 'tis said some specie, which Sloop is sent into Rhode Island."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 21, 1745. See Dec. 30.
- The privateer sloop "Clinton" (see Aug. 23) sails from the Hook on a cruise.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 28, 1745.
- The privateer sloop "Polly" (Capt. Helme; cf. Nov. 8, 1744), "being already completely fitted, and almost mann'd, designs to sail in a few days on a cruise."—*Ibid.* See, further, April 27, 1746.
- The provincial council receives an order from the lords justices to give Peter Warren and Joseph Murray precedence over John Moore in the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350.
- A committee of the common council is appointed to examine the city charter, with the assistance of the chief-justice, the recorder, Mr. Alexander, and Mr. Murray, with a view of suggesting amendments advantageous to the city.—*M. C. C.*, V: 161.
- " By order of the common council, no one shall presume to deprive the tanners near the Fresh Water Pond of the pits they have dug there, or shall dig in the future.—*M. C. C.*, V: 161. The tanners had been compelled to move from lands south of this locality in May (see May 3), and are thus made secure in their new location. Here their industry continued for many years. See April 26, 1751.
- 18 "Lately imported from London, and to be sold very cheap for ready Money, by Thomas Duncan, at his House in Wall Street, near the Meal Market, the following goods, viz. . . .—A great variety, reminding one of a modern department store, were listed in this advertisement, the names of some of which are unknown to modern trade. The following are selected: "Broad Cloths, German Serge, Bear Skin, Duffels, Shallons, Worsted camlets, . . . Flowered damasks, . . . Misk druggets, . . . Plain and striped callimancoes, . . . Yard-wide durance, Pruneloes, . . . Superfine barragon, Worsted & hair shags, Starrets, Flowrets, Turketties, Everlastings, Watered program, . . . Dye mansosy, Striped ginghams, Photaes, Chilloses, Black taffeties, . . . Striped sattens, Black velvets, Black lustrings, Black bombazine, Mourning crapes, Silk poplin, Single and double alapines, Cloak cord, . . . cheriderry, Indiana, Black mantua silk, Barcelona & checked silk hankerchiefs, China, and sundry India ditto, Black gauze and Scotch ditto, . . . Then follow a miscellaneous assortment of articles, including pins and needles, cutlery, hats, gloves, Scotch snuff, pewter dishes, pictures and maps, tea, looking-glasses, writing-paper, cotton and silk gowns, cloves, cinnamon, nutmegs, and raisins, "Tandems, Gulick hollandas, . . . dowlas, Tandem flietas, . . . Cambricks of all sorts, Muslins, Lawns, Kentlings, Britannias, Osnabrigs, Blue & white callicoe handkerchiefs, Cotton comalls, Long lawns, Ferrits, Colour'd thread, & Spectacles."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 18, 1745.
- 24 News of the destruction of "Saraghtoga" is received by the provincial council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350. See Dec. 2 and 4.
- 29 A provincial statute is passed enjoining the inhabitants of New York City to elect annually two vestrymen in each of the seven wards. There will thus be 14 vestrymen instead of ten as in the past (see Sept. 22, 1693). This increase is made because the "City of New York is greatly Increased as well in Extent as Number of Inhabitants." As before, they are to lay taxes in conjunction with the justices of the peace.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 506-7.
- " A provincial act is passed for paying £1,511:12 "for the service of this Colony." Among the expenses directed to be paid is an item of £30 to Capt. John Waldron "for his care & Service as keeper of the Colony Stores of War in the City of New York" for one



In the Court of the City of New York convened in Common  
 Court at the City of New York this 29th day of September 1735. Whereas  
 Honour is the just reward of Virtue and Publick Merit and a publick Acknowledgment We therefore  
 under a great and publick manner do hereby give to the Inhabitants of this City and Colony by Andrew  
 Hamilton Esquire of Pennsylvania Barrister at Law by his learned and generous Defence of the Rights of  
 Mankind and the Liberty of the Press in the Case of John Peter Zenger late printed on and information exhibited in the  
 Supreme Court of this Colony by these Presents hear to the said Andrew Hamilton Esquire the publick Thanks of the  
 Freedom of this Corporation for the signal Service which he has so bravely and under great Indignation of Body  
 and generously performed upon us for our Renewal And in Testimony of our great Esteem for his Person and  
 Sense of his Merit do hereby present him with the Freedom of this Corporation These are therefore to Certify  
 and Declare that the said Andrew Hamilton Esquire is hereby admitted received and allowed a Freeman and Citizen  
 of this City to have hold Enjoy and receive all the Benefits Liberties Privileges Freedoms and Immunities  
 whatsoever granted or belonging to the Citizens of this City In Testimony of the Honour of the Common  
 Council of the said City and Common Council also which have caused the Seal of the City to be hereunto  
 Affixed this Twenty ninth day of September Anno Domini 1735 the said Andrew Hamilton and  
 Twenty five



"FREEDOM OF THE CITY," AND GOLD BOX TO CONTAIN SEAL, PRESENTED TO ANDREW HAMILTON,  
 DATED SEPT. 29, 1735. SEE P. 542.



1746

1746

1745 year from Sept. 21, last, "and as head Gunner of the Cannon on  
Nov. the Batteries of the said City & for the Exercise and management  
29 thereof Every fourteen Days or three weeks at the Longest during  
Eight months in the said year."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III, 508.

"According to "An Act for the Payment of the Salaries," etc.,  
to Sept. 1, 1746, which is passed on this date, the governor is still  
allowed £100 per annum for house rent, and it may be inferred  
is still living in the city, and not in the fort.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III,  
488. See Dec. 17, 1743.

"So many "evil disposed Persons" having lately attempted to  
counterfeit Spanish, French, and Portuguese gold coins, a law is  
passed making counterfeiting a crime punishable by death "with-  
out the Benefit of Clergy, as in Cases of Felony."—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, III, 511. See Aug. 3, 1744.

30 The small-pox prevails in the city.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 288.  
Dec. Because of Indian outrages on the northern frontier, and es-  
pecially the burning of the village of "Saragotoga" (see Nov. 24),  
where 90 persons were killed or captured, two independent com-  
panies of the king's forces, posted in New York, are ordered to  
Albany, two sloops being engaged to carry them.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Dec. 2, 1745. See Dec. 4.

4 The common council permits the inhabitants of the West  
ward "to Make An Addition of Twenty one feet at the North  
End of the Markett in the Broad way."—*M. C. C.*, V, 164. See  
April 13, 1738. Another enlargement was made by order of June  
4, 1746 (q.v.).

"The provincial council receives a letter from Col. Philip Schuyler  
asking for 300 militiamen from the southern counties of the province  
for the defence of Albany and Schenectady, and recommending  
the building of a fort at "Saragotoga." The council approves of  
building a fort at Saratoga, and at the "carrying-places;" an indepen-  
dent company having already been sent to Albany, militia is not  
necessary.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350. This probably refers to the  
"great carrying-place," between Fort Edward and Fort Anne.

"The militia of New York refuse to do guard duty (see June 5,  
1744). If they continue to refuse, the council orders that they be  
fined according to law.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350. In a message of the  
governour to the assembly (Dec. 20, 1745), he declared that the  
"Militia Act" required amendment, and that penalties ought to be  
increased, "to compel a due Obedience to military Orders."—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 90. See the new act of Feb. 27, 1746.

9 So much misunderstanding and discussion have arisen in the  
city regarding the law for emergency military service that the  
Militia Act is published in full.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 9, 1745.

11 Other letters come to the governor and council at New York  
regarding the movements of the French and Indians against the  
frontier settlements. Gov. Laws writes that Stockbridge is in  
danger; Col. Schuyler writes about the Saratoga fort, and that  
Hosick has been deserted by the inhabitants; Jacobus Swartwout  
writes that the French at "Messasippi" prepare a great many  
snow-shoes to march against Albany, Esopus, Minisnick, and the  
frontiers of Jersey and Pennsylvania; Cadwallader Colden, also,  
gives information as to the enemies' intentions. It is arranged to  
inform the governors of Connecticut, Jersey, and Pennsylvania.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 350-51.

13 "The Privateer Ship Prince Charles being completely fitted  
and mann'd fell down on Friday last [Dec. 13] in order to Proceed  
on her Cruise.

"The Privateer Brig. Dolphin, being completely fitted, will  
sail on a Cruise in a short time."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 16, 1745.

17 In accordance with a resolution of adjournment on Nov. 28,  
the assembly meets at the house of Rear-Admiral Sir Peter Warren,  
at Greenwich. It continued to meet there until Feb. 14, 1746  
(q.v.).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 89. For location of the Warren house,  
see Pl. 41, Vol. I.

30 "This Day or To-morrow Capt. Tingley, in the Privateer Ship  
Prince Charles [see Dec. 3, 1744], completely mann'd, sails on a  
Cruise, being the last of our thirteen, now all at Sea; Capt. Johnson,  
in the Brig Dolphin [see Oct. 18] having sailed about ten Days ago."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 17, 1745.

"News from Curaçao is published here that the privateers under  
command of Capt. Jauncey (the "Lincoln") and Capt. Rosewel  
(the "Triton")—see Jan. 21, 1745—have "taken a large Spanish  
Ship off Cayan, and were carrying her up to Barbados."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Dec. 30, 1745. Regarding the loss of the "Lincoln,"  
see March 26, 1746.

The growth of the city during the period of 1717-46 is, to some  
extent, illustrated by a re-issue of the Burgis View (known as the  
Bakewell View), dated March 25, 1746. The churches built since  
the publication of the first issue are shown, as well as a few other  
important changes. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 33.

"I have seen wheat growing in 1746 where S<sup>r</sup> Paul's Church  
now [1792] stands."—From notes by Rev. John H. Abeel, D. D.,  
entitled "Rest of Abeels Book A B," in the Miller Papers, N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. According to reminiscences written in 1828, there were  
small houses of wood about the year 1745 where now S<sup>r</sup> Paul's  
Church stands.—Watson, *Annals* (1846), 176. Both statements  
may be approximately correct.—See Pl. 32-a (of 1742-4), and Pl.  
34 (of 1754), Vol. I.

In this year, Myer Myers, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman  
of New York. In 1755, his shop was "opposite the Meal Market."  
He was president of the New York Silver Smiths' Society in 1776,  
and continued active until 1790. For a description of some of his  
work, see *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in*  
*N. Y.*, N. J., and the South (1911), 38-39.

A committee of the common council is ordered to request the  
representatives of the city in the assembly to notify the corporation  
of any motion abridging the charter, by-laws, or any of the rights  
and privileges of the city, that the corporation thus may have the  
opportunity of being heard.—*M. C. C.*, V, 165. On Jan. 30, the  
"Trustees of the Town of Brookland" presented a petition to the  
assembly, setting forth that a great many inhabitants of that  
township "living near the Ferry from Nassau-Island, to New-  
York," who had "their chief Dependence of supporting their  
Families, by trading to the New-York Markets," had been debarred  
by the Ferry Act of Oct. 14, 1732 (q.v.), "from transporting their  
Goods in their own Vessels, to the said Markets," and thereby ex-  
posed to hardships and expense.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 93. On Feb.  
1, the mayor submitted a copy of the petition to the common coun-  
cil. Daniel Horsmanden and Joseph Murray were retained by the  
corporation to oppose the granting of the desired relief.—*M. C. C.*,  
V, 166. The petitioners were given leave by the assembly to bring  
in a bill to relieve them of the hardships complained of, and this  
bill barely missed becoming a law.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 103, 107,  
117, 118-119. *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II, 936, 954-55. It would have  
destroyed New York City's ferry monopoly.—See Dec. 2, 1737;  
Dec. 30, 1743.

The field officers of the city, on an order from the governor,  
are empowered by the assembly, in case of alarm or invasion, to  
demand of every inhabitant of this city who is owner of slaves "to  
deliver up to the Officer appointed, or to the Place directed for the  
Rendez-vous, one such Slave." He is to be "employed at the  
Artillery of the several Fortifications in the said City under the  
Direction of the proper Officer." No more than two slaves are to be  
placed at one gun. Any inhabitant refusing to send his or her  
slave shall be fined £40. If a slave is killed or rendered incapable of  
service as a result of such an invasion, the owner shall be paid £20.  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 91.

Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation to all inclined to enlist for  
service under Admiral Warren at Cape Breton, offering many  
inducements, such as free grants of land on the island after a year's  
service, free transportation for the wives and children of soldiers,  
etc. All disposed to enlist are "desired to repair to Sergeant  
Yonge's, at the Hartfordshire & Yorkshshire House, opposite to the  
Secretary's Office."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 20, 1746. This house  
was a tavern, on the corner of Whitehall and Marketfield Sts.  
The Produce Exchange building now covers the site.

By his will, proved on this day, Samuel Bayard leaves to his  
son Nicholas "all that my house and lot on the east side of Broad  
street, in New York, now in tenure of Robert Tod, between the  
houses of Stephen De Lancey, and the house of Philip Van Cort-  
landt."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1896), IV, 62. For Todd's  
tavern, see May 28, 1733, and Oct. 3, 1748.

From this date until Oct. 8, inclusive, the meetings of the council  
of the province were irregular and migratory, as never before or  
since, by reason of the small-pox, which raged not only in New York  
but also in the surrounding country towns. The schedule of its meet-  
ings out of town was as follows: Jan. 31, Greenwich; May 3, Brook-  
lyn; May 13, house of Jas. Delancey on the Bowery Road; May 20,  
and June 2, Greenwich; June 6, Brooklyn; June 11, Greenwich;

Jan.  
7

18

20

30

31



1746 June 17, July 15 and 29, Aug. 12 and 19, Sept. 2, 16, and 30, and Oct. 8, Brooklyn.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352-59; *Jour. Leg. Coun.* 926, 927, 930, 943-45. For the changes this year in the meetings of the assembly, see Feb. 14; March 12, 17, 20; and July 15.

31 Various pressing military measures were considered at these meetings. On this day, the council orders that a proclamation be issued for a day of fasting and prayer (see Feb. 3). The guns which were loaned to Massachusetts are to be recalled.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 351.

" The ship "Ruby" (Capt. William Starkey), a transport with soldiers for the garrison of Louisbourg, comes into this harbour, out about 11 weeks from Gibraltar. On Jan. 19, she parted from the rest of a fleet of transports (the names of which are stated), conveyed by H. M. S. "Dover" and "Torrington," off the Virginia Capes, where some went in to pass the winter. Others are expected here daily.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 3, 1746. See, further, Feb. 3.

Feb. 1 Capt. Scott arrives with part of Gen. Fuller's regiment and is allowed to land, although small-pox is "very rife" in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 351.

3 Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation appointing Feb. 26 as a day of fasting and prayer throughout the province, in view of the rebellion that has lately broken out in Scotland in favour of a Popish pretender, and also because of the malignant fever which afflicted the inhabitants of New York last autumn. It is proposed "to implore the Almighty God to free us from all Disorders and Sickness, as to grant a blessing upon his Majesty's Arms, in suppressing the aforesaid Rebellion, and in repelling and defeating the Designs and attempts of his Enemies." All "servile Labour" is forbidden on that day.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 10, 1746. The "Popish pretender" is, of course, the grandson of James II, "Bonnie Prince Charlie," around whom centred the Jacobite uprising of 1745.

" Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation warning all people in the province not to entertain any of the troops "lately arrived here from Gibraltar" (see Jan. 31), and that are suspected of having deserted; and warning all commanders of privateers or other vessels against receiving any of these troops on board their ships.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 3, 1746. See March 29.

5 On June 25, 1745, the governor, in his message, recommended a strong battery of 20 guns at the east end of the "Town." The assembly now moves that, if the plan of a battery at the east end of the city be found impracticable, "the gentlemen of the Council and the Members of this House, or a Majority of them, residing in this City, may direct such other Plan, . . . as shall be approved of by his excellency and not exceeding the Sum granted for that Battery."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 94. See May 3, 1746.

10 A letter accusing Dr. Magraw of New York of being in the pay of the French is referred for further examination. The council calls for a list of strangers in the city, and orders three Frenchmen to be confined.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 351. Witnesses in the case of Dr. Magraw were examined the next day, but the charges against him were not proved.—*Ibid.*, 351-52.

12 The "Freemen and Freeholders, and other Inhabitants of the City of New-York," whose names are subscribed, petition for privilege of shooting in the Out Ward. They have heard that a bill is to be introduced forbidding the use of firearms, and this they believe would be a loss to inhabitants who have justly acquired a reputation "of being singularly and remarkably dexterous" in use of arms in target practice and firing at birds in the air.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 97.

1 As the small-pox has broken out in the family of Admiral Warren at Greenwich, the assembly plans to meet, instead, on Feb. 15, at the house of Mordecai Gomez, also at Greenwich.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 98. For schedule of out-of-town meetings this year, see Jan. 31.

20 Many persons have made it a practice "to lay Boards Masts and other Timber within the Enclosure of the Fortification on Copsey Battery and to square & work the same there to the great Inconvenience & annoyance thereof as well as hazard and danger which is likely to arise therefrom to the Storehouse and other Building thereon erected by accidents from Fire." A fine of £40 is ordered imposed upon any person who "shall lay any Boards Masts or other Timber on any part within the Enclosure of the Fortification aforesaid out of the Bason thereof or work & manufacture the same there."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 914.

The assembly is informed by message from the council that the latter desires a conference with the former "at Holler's House, in the Bowery-Lane" the next day, on the subject of a pending bill for emitting bills of credit to the value of £10,000. The assembly decides that, as this is a money bill, there should be no conference with the council on the subject.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 99. See also May 1, 1754. The location of Holler's house (undoubtedly a tavern, as is usual for legislative conferences) has not been ascertained. See Feb. 27.

In an address to the governor, the council states its reasons for rejecting the assembly's bill entitled "An Act for emitting Bills of Credit to the Value of £10,000." One reason is the council's belief "that the Real & personal Estates of the Inhabitants of the City & County of New York do amount to near one third of the value of the Real & personal Estates of the whole province."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 916-17.

An act is passed to raise £3,375 by lottery for fortifying New York City. Several persons are named as managers to sell tickets and oversee the drawing of lots. The tickets, 15,000 in number, are to be sold at £110 each. The drawing of the tickets is to commence on or before the first of June.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 528-38. On May 3, an amendment was passed, which provided that, if the lottery should not be drawn in time, the treasurer could advance £1,000, either from the treasury or from loans, in order not to obstruct work on the fortifications.—*Ibid.*, III: 543-45. This was the first time that the province had undertaken to raise money for public purposes by means of government lotteries.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), 508; Ross, "Hist. of Lotteries in N. Y.," in *Mag. of Hist.*, VI: 145.

"It might seem to one who looked over the advertisements of lotteries in the New York papers that New York was the market for all the lotteries which were organized in the colonies. And yet a glance at the Boston or Philadelphia papers would give the impression that either of those cities were bearing the chief burden of the lotteries. The fact is all the prominent lotteries advertised and sold their tickets in the leading towns of all the colonies."—Ross, *op cit.*, 152.

"The essential and grievous evil of the lottery business was the insuring of tickets. The disastrous effects which developed from the practice of insuring tickets was responsible more than anything else for the storm of public disapproval which resulted in the sweeping away of lotteries simultaneously in about all the states. And yet little or no mention of the subject has been made by those who have written upon the subject of lotteries in America. Of course, contemporaneous discussions of the subject teem with criticisms of the practice."—*Ibid.*, 222.

A new Militia Act restates the old provisions, with extended amendments. For the last revision, see Sept. 21, 1744. While the regimental exercises are now scheduled to take place once a year, the company exercises are to be performed at least four times. As in previous laws, the uniform of the trooper, not the foot-soldier, is prescribed, and the equipment for each is not altered. While the companies of cadets in the city of New York are each to consist of 100 men besides officers, the "Blew Artillery Company" is not to exceed 130 members besides officers. The duties and liabilities of sentries, in challenging persons, are defined; also those of physicians, surgeons, and apothecaries, residing in the cities of New York and Albany, in case of invasion or attack, their willful neglect subjecting them to a forfeit of £100. The heavy fine of £200 is imposed upon a field officer neglecting or refusing to perform his duty; £100 upon a captain or other inferior officer, and £25 in the case of a private. The death penalty is imposed by this act (for the first time), in case of actual invasion, if a person able to bear arms leaves the city or place invaded without the order of the commanding officer. The constituting and proceedings of a court-martial are newly regulated. Fuller provisions are enacted for levying and collecting fines, penalties, and forfeitures. In case of an alarm or actual invasion, every inhabitant of the city of New York who is "Master or owner of a Negro, Indian or Mulatto able Man Slave" shall deliver to the appointed officer, or to the appointed rendezvous, "One Such Slave to be Employed at the Artillery of the Several Fortifications," under penalty of £40 for neglect or refusal to deliver up or send such slave. In case such slave shall be killed or rendered helpless by the invasion, the owner shall be paid £30 out of money raised for the purpose.

This act contains also this new provision: "Whereas many

1746 persons have of late made it a practice to lay Boards Masts, & other Timber within the Inclosure of the Fortification on Copey  
Feb. Battery, and to square and work the same there to the great  
27 Incumbance and Annoyance thereof, as well as hazard & danger,  
which is likely to arise therefrom to the Store house and other Buildings  
thereon erected, by Accidents from Fire," it is enacted that,  
if, hereafter, anyone shall lay them there, "out of the Bason  
thereof," or "work & manufacture the same there," such person  
or persons shall forfeit the sum of 40s for each offence, to be re-  
covered before the mayor, recorder or any one of the aldermen of  
the city, on the oath of one or more credible witnesses, one-half to be  
paid to the person or persons who shall prosecute and sue for  
it, and the other half to the poor. If the boards, shavings, etc. are  
not removed in two days, the head-gunner of this battery shall  
cause them to be removed and kept in his custody until the further  
sum of 40s and expenses shall be paid to him.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
III: 511-28. The act was continued and amended Dec. 6, 1746  
(*ibid.*, III: 621), and expired Dec. 1, 1748, but was revived Dec. 12,  
1753 (*ibid.*, III: 962), and continued Dec. 7, 1754 (*q. v.*).

28 Inhabitants of the South Ward petition the common council  
for permission "to Build a Market House at their Own Expence  
at the East End of Pearle Street and a Slip, for Boats Or Canoos  
at the West End." They are given leave "to Build a Market  
House at their Own Expence on Such place and of Such Dimen-  
sions" as shall be directed by a committee of aldermen, appointed  
for the purpose, the market to be under the same regulations as  
other public markets of the city. The petitioners are also per-  
mitted, "at their Own Expence to Make a Slip at the West End  
of Pearle Street to Extend to Low Water Mark and no further."—*M. C. C.*, V: 167. This was the Whitehall Slip Market, which  
stood, on the present plan of the city, at Whitehall and Pearl Sts.

The locality had long been a market-place. In 1656 (*q. v.*),  
"The Market Place at the Strand" was established near it. The  
Custom House Bridge Market, and (a short distance above) the  
Broad Street Market, had already ceased to exist when these  
petitioners made their application.—*De Voe, Market Book*, 276.  
De Voe (writing in 1862) adds: "At this period Pearl Street at  
the west end commenced on the shore, near where now runs  
State Street, and ran easterly, or at the east end of Pearl Street  
ended in Whitehall Street; from this the continuation was called  
Dock Street."—*Ibid.* The market-house is seen in the Bakewell  
View (Pl. 33, Vol. I). In 1749, an advertisement refers to it by  
name thus: "At Mr. John Whitley's, the corner house almost oppo-  
site the White Hall Slip Market."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Aug. 24, 1749. It  
had previously been referred to as the "Market-house at the end  
of Pearl Street."—*De Voe, op. cit.*, citing "the Laws of 1748."  
This market stood only about four years.—See April 26, 1750.

Inhabitants of Montgomerie Ward petition the common council  
"for leave to Build a Market House in Rodman's Slip at their  
Own Expence," and they are given leave to do so, "in Such place  
and of Such Dimensions" as shall be directed by a committee  
appointed for the purpose, the market-house to be under the same  
regulations as the other public markets.—*M. C. C.*, V: 168. This  
slip had been called Van Clyffe's Slip, Lyon's Slip, Rodman's Slip,  
and Burling's Slip before this date; later it was again called Lyon's  
Slip. See Aug. 9, 1692; 1730; May 5, 1736; March 2, 1744; 1755;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988. De Voe calls the market Burl-  
ling's Market (*Market Book*, 278), it being so named ("Burlin's  
Market") on the Maerschalck Map of 1755 (Pl. 34, Vol. I). The  
market stood about fourteen years, and is last noted of record as  
reference "Z" on the 1763 map by F. Maerschalck.

Mar. The council and assembly meet at the residence of Gov. Clinton  
4 in Greenwich.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 918. The governor addresses  
the house: "My present Indisposition prevents my speaking to you  
in public: I most earnestly recommend to you to make ample  
Provision, and that with the utmost Dispatch for all those services  
which I recommended to you the last Session and hitherto remain  
unprovided for."—*Ibid.*, II: 918. On the following day, the govern-  
or communicated to the council a message from the assembly  
desiring adjournment until the second Tuesday in April, "as the  
small pox is at Greenwich where they now sit."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*,  
II: 918. On March 17, he placed before the council two messages  
of the 14th from the assembly, one desiring leave to adjourn from  
Westchester, where they were then sitting, to Brooklyn, and the  
other desiring adjournment to New York. As the small-pox was  
"very rife" in New York, the council advises the governor to

adjourn the assembly to Brooklyn.—*Ibid.*, II: 919. For a schedule  
of the year's meetings actually held out of town by both council  
and assembly, see Jan. 31; see also the Chronology under the dates  
there shown.

The council at New York receives on this day (and again on  
April 20) a letter from Lieut.-Gov. Thomas of Pennsylvania, re-  
garding a meeting of commissioners from the colonies. On April  
11, one came from Gov. Lains (Law) of Connecticut on this subject.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352. On May 8, similar communications came  
from Gov. Gooch of Virginia, and Gov. Wentworth of New Hamp-  
shire.—*Ibid.*, 353.

A fine pen survey, of this date, is "Performed by Order of  
Messrs Francis Covenhoven & Abraham Lysen," and "Projected  
by a Scale of one Chain to an Inch by Brandt Schuyler," showing  
buildings in perspective, and Abraham Lysen's land, adjoining  
the lands of Admiral Peter Warren, in Greenwich, in the Out Ward  
of the city. This land is "bounded on the North and on the East  
by the Lands belonging to Admiral Warren, on the South by Lands  
belonging to Mordecai David Gomez, and on the West by Hudson's  
River at high Water Mark" (dimensions are given). It is attested  
as a true copy by Samuel Giles. The survey is filed with the  
Bayard papers (1717-1748) in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

On account of the small-pox which has made its appearance  
at Greenwich, and because it prevails also in the country around  
Jamaica, L. I. (which has been proposed for the meeting-place of  
the assembly), the general assembly and council meet, by the  
governour's direction, at the house of Benjamin Barnet in the  
"Borough of Westchester."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 918; *Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, II: 100; but see March 17 and 20. For schedule of out-of-  
town meetings, see Jan. 31.

The trustees of the Presbyterian congregation in New York  
write a circular letter, addressed "To the Ministers and Churches  
and Congregations at Boston, and other Towns in the Massachu-  
setts Bay Colony in New England, and to all others to whom this  
our Letter shall Come," in which they review the early history  
(from 1717, *q. v.*), and present the needs of this church in New York,  
saying, among other things: "The present Buildings demand Re-  
pairs, . . . We want Ground wherein to bury our Dead, which  
scarce of late have been interred with common Decency for Want  
of Room. We also want a Bell and Steeple not only to call the  
Congregation together, but also for the more honourable Support  
of Divine Worship, . . . But certainly most of all, we want an  
Enlargement of our Church or Meeting House.

"To supply all these Demands, will cost us at least £1500  
New York money. . . .

"Tho' we cannot prescribe the Way, in which this shall be  
done, yet we would humbly propose that a Collection be made in  
your Churches and Congregations on the Sabbath in the Room of  
your stated Collections. . . ."—*Extracts from the Itineraries . . .*  
*of Ezra Stiles* (1916), 542.

In answer to a petition from sundry Germans for leave to  
maintain a Lutheran minister "that preaches in High Dutch,"  
the council orders that the present minister indicate the qualifica-  
tions for such a minister.—*Coun. Min.*, XXI: 79 (Albany).

Letters are received by the governor's council at New York  
from Admiral Warren and Sir William Pepperell at Louisbourg,  
asking for men.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352.

The assembly receives the following communication from the  
governour: "I Find by two Messages from the House, of the 14th  
inst. that you are desirous of an Adjournment from Westchester,  
on Account of the frequent Occasions that arise, of sending Mes-  
sages that Distance, to the other Branches of the Legislature,  
whereby the Dispatch of Business will be greatly retarded." As  
small-pox prevails in the city, the governor, with the advice of  
the council, orders the house to adjourn from Westchester to  
"Brookland on Nassau-Island." The assembly convened there on  
March 20 (*q. v.*)—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 101; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352.  
See also Jan. 31.

A piece of land, of 131 acres, "adjoining to Kipsborough, and  
fronting the King's Highway, having a very convenient Landing  
on the East River, being about two Miles out of Town," is offered  
for sale. Another piece of land, of 46 acres, about a mile out  
of town, "being one Half of a Lot of Land commonly called Leender's  
Land" (see Pl. 175, Vol. III), is offered for sale, "to be laid out  
into Lots of five or six Acres, as the Purchasers shall agree, some  
Part of it being very fit for Tanners, Curriers & Gardeners;"

Mar. 4  
5  
10  
12  
"  
"  
13  
"  
17  
"



- also a salt meadow of 16 acres adjoining Leendert's Land. "An indisputable Title will be given by Anna Pritchard, living at the Widow Brevoort's."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 17, 1746. It should be noted (see Pl. 175, Vol. III) that the marshy ground or salt meadow along the East River between 13th and Houston Sts. was apparently unpatented land.
- The "House" (of representatives) meets "in the Assembly Chamber, at the House of the Widow Siddle," in the "Town of Brookland," having been adjourned at Westchester on March 17 (q.v.).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 101. The meetings of the lower branch of the legislature continued in Brooklyn until Oct. 13.—*Ibid.*, II: 123. For the various movements of the council this year, see Jan. 31.
- Gov. Clinton, in a message to the assembly, says that he has received letters from Admiral Warren and General Pepperrell declaring it absolutely necessary to raise levies of men to be sent in the spring to Louisbourg. He urges the assembly to do all in its power to raise a quota from New York Province.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 102.
- The time expires on this day within which streets were to be made and wharfs built as provided in the grants of water lots in 1736 and 1737.—See April 15, May 5, 1736; March 22, June 11, 1737. This date therefore fixes approximately the completion of the exterior streets on the East River, in the localities there described.
- Capt. John Janney, "late Commander of the Privateer Ship Lincoln of this Port," which has been lost, arrives "with a French Tartan Prize, taken by Capt. Rosewell, of the Privateer Brig Triton [see Jan. 21, 1745], on the 22d day of February last, off the North Side of Hispaniola." The prize is the "Annunciation" (Mons. Rapouillet, commander), of 140 tons, which had only 23 men on board, passengers included, and two guns; her cargo consisted of wine, oil, olives, almonds, etc., "and would have been accounted a pretty valuable Prize, had it not been for a busy Rhode Island Privateer called the Hector, Capt. Higgins, who appeared in Sight just as she struck to Capt. Rosewell, and by that Means claims a Part of her."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 31, 1746. The "Lincoln" was lost on the Spanish coast on Dec. 11, 1745, while the crew were "putting the Vessel on the Career."—*Ibid.*, March 17, 1746.
- All of "his Majesty's Forces that arrived here lately from Gibraltar [see Feb. 3] bound for Cape Breton, march'd out" of the fort and embarked on the "Ruby" to await the arrival of the other troops from Virginia, which were daily expected off Sandy Hook with their two men-of-war convoys.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 31, 1746. See March 31.
- Two pieces of land on Manhattan Island, advertised for sale, are described thus: "One Lot of Land adjoining to Kipsborough and fronting the King's Highway having a very convenient Landing on the East River, being about two Miles out of Town, Very commodious for a Gentleman's Country-Seat or Farmer, containing One Hundred and Thirty-one Acres, to which belongs a Swamp stored with Wood, which if cleared may be made good Meadow Land. . . . Also one other Lot of Land lying about a Mile out of Town, containing near Forty-six Acres of good Land, some part cleared and the rest well stock'd with timber and Fire-wood, being one-Half of a Lot of Land commonly called Leendert's Land."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 31, 1746. "Kipsborough" or Kipsbury, was mentioned as early as 1678, and was the Kips Bay Farm.—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem*, 394. Neither of the parcels advertised is part of the Kip's Bay tract. The farm mentioned as including 131 acres was later the John Watts estate, or "Rose Hill."—See Pl. 41, Vol. I; and Pl. 176, Vol. III. The other parcel was part of Leendert's farm.—See Pl. 175, Vol. III. It was probably later part of James de Lancey's.
- The inhabitants of the city being again called upon to mount guard in the Fort, a "Centinel Citizen" proposes, in a letter to the printer (Parker), that a collection be taken up immediately to clean out the filth and rubbish left behind in the fort by the soldiers now bound for Cape Breton.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 31, 1745. See Feb. 3.
- The Privateer "Pollux" brings in a French prize ship, whose cargo consists of "Wine, Oil, Soap, Candles, Bees-wax, Cloths, and sundry other Goods."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 7, 1746.
- The house resolves to appropriate £1,200 towards putting Fort George in good repair.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 105.
- The privateer ship "Prince Charles" (Capt. Tingley)—see Nov. 12 and Dec. 3, 1744; Dec. 30, 1745—arrives with a prize, "the largest and deepest loaden Vessel of any brought into this Port since the War," a French ship called the "Rising Sun." This prize was captured Feb. 26, "out of 56 Sail and 3 Men of War, which he [Capt. Tingley] had dogged for two Days before from Porto rico." She had "22 fine new Guns, all 6 pounders," and nearly 80 men, and was "bound for Marseilles, with 1117 Ehdhs. of Sugar, 458 Casks of Coffee, and other Goods on board." She "would hardly have been taken so easily, but for a Stratagem Capt. Tingley made use of in arming a Number of his Men like Marines, with Grenadiers Caps on, by which he was taken for a Man of War. There was on board the Prize a French Commissary and a Judge of the Admiralty, who are brought in here; but the most of the Men were set on Shore at Mond. We hear the small plunder amounts to above 1000 l."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 14, 1746. See May 18, 1747.
- It is resolved by the common council that the "Poor House" be enlarged, and a committee is appointed to prepare a plan of alterations. The plan was reported at the next meeting (May 9), and the committee required to "forthwith Purchase Materials and Agree With Workmen for Building and Completing the said Enlargement."—*M. C. C.*, V: 171. On Dec. 8, the committee reported that the work was finished.—*Ibid.*, V: 187. See Nov. 15, 1734, for the building of the first poorhouse.
- The provincial council receives a letter from Admiral Warren, asking for support, as French militia and Indians are arming to attack Louisbourg.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352.
- The council also takes cognizance of a royal order to "the master general of ordnance" for sending an engineer to New York.—*Ibid.*
- In a message to the assembly, Gov. Clinton says: "Pursuant to a memorial presented by my Direction, to the King, in Council, representing the Necessity of having a skillful Engineer employed in this Province, his Majesty has been graciously pleased to condescend to my Request; and, by order in Council, of the 16th of January last, has directed an able Engineer to be employed in repairing our Fortifications, erecting Batteries, and building Forts, upon our Frontiers, under the Direction of the Governor for the Time being."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 107.
- The little privateer sloop "Polly" (Capt. Helme)—see Oct. 22, 1745—arrives here from Rhode Island, "having taken and sent into Newport, a Spanish Sloop laden with Cocoa, but said to belong partly to Coracao: Capt. Helme staid at Rhode Island in order to have her tried there. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 28, 1746.
- "We have now five of our Privateers in Port; but the Brig Hester, Capt. Samuel Bayard, is again completely fitted, almost manned, and will soon sail on another cruise."—*Ibid.* See Nov. 30.
- An act is passed to raise £13,000, by a tax on real and personal estate, to fortify and defend the province more effectually (see Sept. 21, 1744). Of this sum, £1,200 is "to be applied for Repairing the Fort at New York." Bills of credit are to be issued for the money raised by this act.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 548-63. The governor, on advice of council, signs the act contrary to his instructions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 353.
- The act of July 6, 1745 (q.v.), allowed £800 toward erecting a battery of 16 guns on "De Broses & Lawrys Wharfs," according to a plan signed by the governor and the speaker of the assembly; but doubts have arisen whether the plan can be executed on these Wharfs. A statute is now passed requiring that, if it cannot be so erected, the council and assembly, by their major vote, approved by the governor or commander-in-chief, are empowered to cause such a battery to be erected, of as many guns as they think suitable to answer the purposes intended, and as "best Suited to the ground on the Wharfs aforesaid & Lots of Ground lying between them," at an expense of not over £800. They are also empowered to direct payment, from the treasury of the province, to the respective owners (their heirs, executors, or assigns) for their loss or damage sustained by erecting the battery.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 543-45.
- A provincial law is enacted giving all attorneys of the supreme court the privilege to practise in the mayor's court.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 546-48. This nullifies the section of the Montgomerie Charter dealing with the regulations of the mayor's court.—See copy of charter printed in *Ibid.*, II: 624-26.
- The provincial council receives a letter from Gov. Shirley regarding cannon lent by New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 353.



1746 The provincial council meets at the house of James de Lancey.  
My13 —*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 353.

14 The provincial council, meeting in the city hall, settles the question of quota of militia to be sent to Albany and Schenectady from Ulster, Orange, Dutchess, Westchester, Queens, and Suffolk Counties.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 353.

15 H. M. S. "Torrington" (Capt. Hardy) arrives at Sandy Hook, 15 days from Cape Breton, "where having seen the Troops from Virginia safe landed [see Jan. 31; Feb. 3; March 29], is returned here to convoy the Ship with the Remainder of those Troops from this Port, which they could not then lose time to call for."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 19, 1746.

19 "Gerardus Duyckinck, Living near the Old Slip Market in New York, continues to carry on the business of his late Father deceased, viz. Limning, Painting, Varnishing, Japanning, Gilding, Glazing, and Silvering of Looking Glasses, all done in the best Manner.

"He also will teach young Gentlemen the Art of Drawing, with Painting on Glass; and sells all sorts of Window-Glass, white Lead, Oil and Painter's Colours."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 19, 1746. See also *M. C. C.*, VIII: 259.

20 A committee of the provincial council reports on a letter, received on April 11 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352) from the lords of trade, relating to the Moravians.—*Ibid.*, 354.

30 On complaint of Rev. Mr. Knoll, John Lodewick Hofgood is forbidden to officiate as minister of the Lutheran Church.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354. See Kretzmann, *The Oldest Lutheran Church in Am.* (1914), 23.

June A proclamation is issued prohibiting the sailing of vessels from New York for a month.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 577. June 2 is the date given in *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354. For the text of this proclamation, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1746. On June 3, the council gave directions to fire on any vessel which might try to leave port contrary to orders.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354. Apparently this was thought to be a necessary war measure. For the partial suspension of the embargo, see June 17.

2 Goldsboro Banyar is appointed deputy secretary of the province by John Catherwood, who has been acting secretary during the absence of Secretary Geo. Clarke, Jr. (see June 24, 1738), and he is sworn in at this meeting of the provincial council at Greenwich.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354. See July 3.

"It is ordered by the council that a proclamation be issued calling for volunteers for the defence of Louisbourg. The draught of this proclamation was read and approved on June 7; and ordered to be printed.—*Ibid.*

"Clinton, in his capacity of "General and Governour-in-Chief of the Province of New York, and the Territories thereon depending in America, Vice-Admiral of the same, and Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron of His Majesty's Fleet," issues a proclamation prohibiting the sailing of any vessel from this port for the next month.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1746; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354.

3 The provincial council, meeting in the city hall, orders that French prisoners be sent to Jamaica, L. I.; also that vessels trying to leave port contrary to orders shall be fired upon.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354.

4 The population of the city (and county) of New York is 11,718; and of the province, 61,589, exclusive of Albany County, which could not be enumerated "on account of the enemy."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 472. According to the *Banker MSS.* (in *N. Y. Pub. Library*), the population of the city was 12,017; and of the province, 74,587.

"The common council permits the inhabitants of the West Ward "to Make An Addition of Twenty One feet at the South End of the Markett in the Broad Way at their Own Charge."—*M. C. C.*, V: 172. See April 13, 1738.

6 The provincial council, meeting in Brooklyn, issues orders to the sheriffs of Kings and Queens Counties in regard to French prisoners.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354.

"Two New York privateers, the snow "Dragon" (Capt. Seymour) and the brig "Greyhound" (Capt. Jefferies)—see Sept. 26, 1745—return with a capture, the sloop "Grand Diable," a Spanish privateer, which they "made a Consort of." The following recital is typical of the sea-fights of the period: "On the second Day of May last, as they were cruising in the Bay of Mexico, they fell in with a large Spanish Ship of 36 Guns, and upwards of 300 Men, with whom they all engaged for the greatest part of two Days; but

were at last obliged to leave her, after expending most of their Ammunition. They did all that was possible for Men to do with a superior Force, and left her a perfect Wreck, but at the same time were not in a better Condition themselves, having almost all their Masts so much wounded, that they every Moment apprehended their going overboard, and after fishing them, were obliged to make the best of their Way home. The Dragon lost not a Man in the Engagement, but had several wounded, and Capt. Jefferies himself unhappily received a small wound near the right Eye. Of the Enemy they saw many fall, and their Colours were 3 times shot away, but always hoisted again immediately."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1746. Concerning later exploits of the "Dragon," see March 30, 1747.

Sir Peter Warren writes from Louisbourg to the Duke of Newcastle: "Since my letter to y<sup>r</sup> Grace dated the 6<sup>th</sup> inst, I have rec<sup>d</sup> an account of the Death of Governour Morris of the new Jerseys; as my little fortune Lyes in the Colony of New York where I married I shall Esteem it as the highest favour if your grace will be pleased to Appoint me to y<sup>r</sup> Government, with a prospect of succeeding Mr Clinton when it shall be agreeable to him to leave New York. I flatter myself I can do his Majesty as much Service in that Situation as any and y<sup>t</sup> it will be a means of re-establishing my health. . . . "From "British Transcripts" in the Lib. of Congress, the original being in the Public Record Office, London (Colonial Office, class 5, Vol. 44, folio 27).

"To be Sold. On board the Ship Jacob, John Anderson Master, at New York, a Parcel of Young Men Servants, just imported."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1746. It was a custom of the time for immigrants unable to pay passage money to reimburse the shipmaster by allowing their services as apprentices to be sold.—See June 19 and Nov. 14, 1728; April 23, 1739.

11 It is ordered by the governour's council that the governour's speech and the addresses of the council and assembly be printed separately; also in the *N. Y. Post-Boy*.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 354.

"The council orders that bounty be given to volunteers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 355.

13 The council puts forth a proclamation forbidding carpenters in the city to perform any work other than on the bateaux which are being built for the war against Canada.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 355. More drastic action was later taken in this matter.—See July 2; see also ship-building measures in Queen Anne's War, June 27, 1711; and in the French and Indian War, May 3, 1755.

16 James Parker, having been appointed keeper of the library in the city hall (see April 19, 1745), advertises that he has, at his own "Charge and Trouble," printed a catalogue of the books, which will be given away to any "Lovers of Reading." He will attend at the library, after June 24, every Tuesday at 4 o'clock.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 16, 1746. This printed catalogue is not listed by Evans in his *American Bibliography*, and no copy is recorded.

17 The provincial council, meeting at Brooklyn, orders that a proclamation be issued to take off the embargo (see June 1 and 2), except for military stores.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 355.

"The exportation of gunpowder, arms, ammunition, military stores, white pine inch boards, or provisions such as "beef, pork, Ship Bread or Cornell Indian corn or pease," is prohibited, from Sept. 1 until the end of the present hostilities, by a provincial act, which, however, is not to apply to the supplying of war vessels, privateers, or trading vessels engaged in operations against the enemy.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, III: 569-70. See proclamation of June 1. See also act passed July 15, 1746.—*Ibid.*, III: 570-71. The act was invoked on August 8, when New Jersey was not allowed to purchase arms in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356.

"A committee of the assembly meets at the house of the Widow Waghorne.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 114. On the following day, a committee of the council met there.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 931. This house was doubtless a tavern. No reference to its situation appears of record.

18 The provincial council, meeting in the city hall, issues warrants for salaries, public services, Indian presents, fortifications, transporting soldiers, etc., and printing bills of credit.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 355.

"The Six Nations of Indians having refused to enter the war, Gov. Clinton urges the colony to make them presents, in addition to those authorized by the king, in order to secure their allegiance; he also asks for an appropriation for provisioning troops.—*Assemb.*

- 1746 *Jour.*, II: 102, 115. On June 30, it was announced that "Great  
June Numbers of Shirts are making in this City, which are design'd,  
18 among other Things, as Presents to the Indians, when his Excellency meets them at Albany, in order to induce them to act in Concert with us in the present Expedition."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 30, 1746.
- 23 Several bakers of the city petition that they may not be ordered to sell brown bread at 11 shillings per hundred weight, "considering the present Price and Scarcity of Cornell." A bill to this effect, they understand, is about to be presented.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 116.
- 26 In a letter to Thomas Corbett, secretary of the admiralty, Sir Peter Warren, writing from Boston, says he intends to visit Gen. Pepperrell at Piscataqua, N. H., and then to travel to Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and Pennsylvania, to see about the levies of troops for the proposed expedition against the French in Canada. —From "British Transcripts" in the Lib. of Congress, the original being in the Public Record Office, London (Admiralty Secretary, "In" Letters, 480).
- 30 "Last Week the Battoes design'd for carrying the Men over the Lakes, &c. on the intended Expedition, were began upon in this City, and several of them are already in great Forwardness: We hear, there are 150 of these Vessels to be built here, (which seem large enough to carry 10 Men each) . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 30, 1746. See July 15.
- July Stephen Bayard, who with Edward Holland was appointed by the  
2 the governour to oversee the building of "battoes," reports to the council that he has spoken to all or most of the ship-carpenters, and many of the master-carpenters, of the city, to engage their services in building bateaux for the expedition against Canada. They refused, unless compelled by law, claiming that they were "engaged in particular Jobs." Thereupon, Daniel Horsmanden submitted to the council a bill "for impressing Ship Carpenters, House Carpenters, Joiners, Sawyers and their Servants and all other Artificers & Labourers for the building of Battoes and also for impressing Horses, Waggon and all other Things necessary for the carrying on the Expedition agt Canada with the utmost Dispatch."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 934. The bill passed both houses, and on July 15 became a law.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 593-95.
- 3 Secretary Geo. Clarke, Jr., appoints Goldsbroow Banyer to be his deputy, and Banyer is sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356.
- 4 The provincial council issues to its members, and to those of the assembly who are in town, a warrant for repairing Fort George.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356.
- 5 The council appoints a committee to meet July 7 "at the House of the Widow Waghorne," to prepare an address to the king, congratulating him on "the total Defeat of the Rebels," and thanking him for ordering an expedition against the French settlements in Canada.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 936.
- 8 Prohibited by a provincial law, the council does not permit New Jersey to buy arms, etc. in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356.
- 11 The Rev. William Vesey dies. He had been rector of Trinity Church "from its first building in the year 1697, to the Day of his Death."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 14, 1746. See Oct. 20.
- 14 The provincial council orders that a proclamation be issued for a day of thanksgiving. The draft of this was approved July 15, and ordered printed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356.
- 15 It is found necessary, in order to hasten the building of the boats, to pass a law for impressing ship-carpenters, house-carpenters, and "all other Artificers and Labourers;" also for impressing horses, wagons, etc., necessary for carrying on the Canadian expedition.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 593-95; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 21, 1746. See June 30.
- The provincial council thereupon orders that a warrant for impressing carpenters and material to build bateaux, scows, etc., be prepared.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356. This was signed next day.—*Ibid.*
- " A provincial act is passed "for the Encouraging of Volunteers to Enlist into his Majesties Service upon the Expedition against Canada."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 574.
- On the same day, another act is passed for raising £40,000 by a tax on estates, both real and personal, for carrying on the expedition, by emitting short term bills of credit to this amount.—*Ibid.*, III: 577. Notwithstanding the governour's contrary instructions from the home government, the council advises him to give his assent to this act.
- The assembly appoints a committee to receive and entertain July  
15 Brig. Gen. Gooch on his arrival in New York, and congratulate him upon his diligence in the enterprise against the French in Canada. After adopting an address of allegiance and congratulation, to be sent to the king, the assembly adjourns to meet in Brooklyn on July 29. Meetings were held in Brooklyn through Oct. 8 (see Jan. 31, 1746).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 122-23.
- 18 The provincial council orders that Gen. Gooch be received with military honours.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356. Chief-Justice De Lancey presides at this meeting, Gov. Clinton having left for Albany.—*Ibid.*
- 19 A Spanish flag of truce arrives at the fort with letters for Gov. Clinton. On July 21, these were translated and sent to him.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 356-57.
- 21 "Whereas some malicious and evil-minded Persons, have lately been guilty of doing very considerable Damage, both to the Walls and Tombs of the Jewish Burying-place, near this City: This is therefore to give Notice, that if any Person or Persons, shall discover the Offender or Offenders, so that he or they may be brought to Justice, they shall receive a Reward of Five Pounds, paid by Jacob Franks."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 21, 1746. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927.
- 24 The provincial council issues a warrant to Henry Holland to impress carpenters, etc., for building bateaux.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 360.
- 25 Oliver de Lancey gives notice that the snow "Catherine" (James Brown, master) will be ready to sail for Louisbourg with provisions in three weeks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 357. See Aug. 20.
- The provincial council issues orders to the colonels of militia in Westchester, Queens, Suffolk, Kings, and the lower part of Orange, counties, in case of alarm; and a letter is written to John Hamilton, president of New Jersey, asking him to establish a beacon on the Highlands of Newavink and to send the Bergen and Essex militia to New York in case of alarm. Hamilton's answer was received July 30, and on Aug. 28 the council ordered that a letter of thanks be sent to him.—*Ibid.*, 357-58.
- 28 John Peter Zenger dies.—*N. Y. Eve. Post*, Aug. 4, 1746. Presumably, the first issue of *The New-York Weekly Journal* after this date was the one which first bore the imprint of his widow, Catherine (sometimes spelled Catharine) Zenger, although the earliest issue containing it which has been seen is that of Sept. 1.—Brigham, "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 504.
- " Upwards of Two Hundred Men of the new-raisd Troops" from New York "embark'd last Week in several Vessels for Albany." Quotas are sent from other colonies, and the men "begin to be impatient to hear the News of the Arrival of the Fleet and Forces from England, that they may take the Field before the cold Season comes on."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 28, 1746.
- 29 The provincial council of New York receives Gov. Shirley's commission appointing certain representatives of Massachusetts for a conference or congress to be held on an Indian treaty.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 360. See Aug. 18.
- 30 At the meetings of the provincial council, during the latter part of July and the beginning of August, Archibald Kennedy alternated as presiding officer with Chief-Justice De Lancey.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 357.
- 31 This day is proclaimed by Gov. Clinton a day of thanksgiving "to Almighty God for the Success of his Majesty's Arms against the Rebels in Scotland, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 4, 1746. This was the rebellion in 1745-6, centring around "Bonnie Prince Charlie," grandson of James II.
- Aug. Philip van Cortlandt, by will of this date, leaves to his son John his "two houses and lots fronting the City Dock, in the Dock Ward in New York, one known by the name of the Coffee House, and the other the Fighting Cocks, now in possession of David Cox and James Napier"—Abstracts of Wills in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1895), IV: 202-3. The Exchange Coffee House stood on the north-east corner of Broad and Water Sts, and the "Fighting Cocks" at 28 Water St, one door east.
- 5 "Tuesday last [Aug. 5] departed this Life, in the 68th Year of his Age, Mr. Anthony Rutgers, of this City, Brewer and Merchant: He was of the Dutch Congregation, to which he was a great Benefactor: . . . and was decently inter'd the next Day in the Family Vault, . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 11, 1746. The house of Anthony Rutgers, erected about 1723, stood at the present 232-6 Church St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952.

- 1746 Gov. Clinton having conferred with the chiefs of the Six Nations at Albany, assurances reach New York that the Indians will "take up the Hatchet against his Majesty's Enemies," and there is great probability that "upwards of 700 Warriors of those Nations" will join the Canadian expedition.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 18, 1746. See Aug. 19.
- 19 The provincial council records the proposals made by Gov. Clinton to the Six Nations, and to the delegates of the Mississaugas, a far nation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 361.
- 20 Oliver de Lancey gives notice that the sloop "Griffin" (William Brown, master) will be ready to sail with provisions for Louisbourg in three weeks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 358. See July 15.
- 29 The common council evinces its interest in the lottery system by ordering, "Nemine Contra Dicente," that the board "Attend by Drawing the Government Lottery in their Turns Viz<sup>t</sup> the Mayor And Recorder the first day, and then the Senior Alderman with his Common Council Men the next day and So on till they have all Attended And then begin Again and go on in the Same Order till the whole is finished."—*M. C. C.*, V: 176. See Feb. 27. Again, on Nov. 11, 1748, the order was: "that the Commonality do attend the drawing of the publick Lottery of this Province in the following order Viz<sup>t</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> the Mayor & Recorder, next the deputy Mayor with his Assistant, then the Aldermen with each his Assistant according to Seniority in their Turns till the Whole drawing be finished."—*Ibid.*, V: 240. See April 9, 1748. Later, on April 23, 1774, we find the common council passing an order that the city treasurer "take 1000 tickets of the Bridewell Lottery" at the city's risk.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 27.
- " The deputy clerk is required by the common council to "Order proper Boxes to be Made to put in the Books, papers, And Records of this Corporation so that the Same May be more Readily Removed on any Emergency."—*M. C. C.*, V: 176. On Oct. 29 a joinder was paid £4:11, "for Making Seven Chests for putting in the City Records."—*Ibid.*, V: 183-84.
- Sept. 1 During this week all the troops raised in New Jersey for the expedition against Canada passed New York City, "with their Complement of Battoes," on their way to Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 8, 1746.
- 2 Desertions are so frequent in the newly raised troops that Gov. Clinton, from Albany, causes a notice to be printed offering a reward of three pounds for the apprehension of any deserter; and threatens with the "utmost Rigour of the Law" anyone harbouring a deserter.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 11, 1746. On Sept. 22, another proclamation by the governor appeared, promising free pardon to all deserters who would repair to their respective companies or surrender before a justice of the peace before Oct. 1. Anyone harbouring a deserter would be fined £20.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 22, 1746.
- 8 "Last Week all the Troops raised in the Province of New Jersey for the present Expedition against Canada, passed by this City, with their Complement of Battoes, in their Way to Albany."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 8, 1746.
- " Just arrived, A fresh Parcel of the New Fire-Places, Made by Robert Grace, in Pennsylvania, and Sold by the Printer hereof in New-York. A Pamphlet wrote by the Inventor, which describes the Use and Advantage of these Fire-places, is given with them, gratis."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 8, 1746. This notice refers to the Franklin stove, invented by Benjamin Franklin in 1742.—See *The Writings of Benj. Franklin* (Ed. by Albert Henry Smyth), I: 127-29, 370; VIII: 244-45. Cf. Nov. 26, 1744.
- 13 Four companies of "his Majesty's Troops raised in the Province of Pennsylvania" pass through New York on their way to Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 15, 1746.
- 15 A large French prize ship, the "St. Joseph," taken on Aug. 29 by the privateer brig "William" (Capt. Arnold), of New York—see Sept. 26, 1745—arrives here. There were two smart engagements to effect this capture, "the first in the Evening before, of about an Hour, wherein the Privateer had one of her Swivel Guns burst, which Kill'd 'em 3 Men and wounded 4; and the other in the Morning of above 5 Hours, wherein they had one Man killed and 5 wounded." The prize is "about 350 Tons, mounts 12 Guns four pounders, and had 57 stout Men on board; their Second Lieutenant was kill'd, and 5 Men wounded, some of which mortally: She had on board 614 Hhds. of Sugar, 200 Bags and 20 Casks of Coffee, and was bound from Martinego to Marseilles."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 19, 1746.
- 20 The council at New York learns from letters received from Gov. Shirley and Admiral Warren that Brig-Gen. Samuel Waldo has been appointed commander-in-chief.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 361.
- Sept. 20 The royal coasting pilot Capt. John Fred, and the branch pilots, are required by the provincial council to consider what part of the channel between this city and Sandy Hook "it would be proper to fill up, in order to defend the city from the attacks of the enemy."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 580. Their report was received the next day.—*Ibid.*, and *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 358, citing the original *Council Minutes* (Albany), XXI: 153.
- " Chief-Justice Lewis Morris and Daniel Horsmanden prepare a memorandum for a proposed disposition of the "Regim<sup>t</sup> & Independ<sup>t</sup> Co. of N. Y. Artillery," in case of alarm. It is an answer to questions regarding the placing of men and guns. It advises, among other things, that half the regiment, on signal, repair "to the Parade before the Fort," and the other half place themselves "in & about the City Hall;" also it advises "The Guns for Domine's hook only to be Ready mounted, to Carry thither as Occasion may require;" and it raises the question, "If the Firemen [are] Stationed to particular guns, how [are] they to be relieved in case of fire [?]" It closes thus: "The Council to have a Meeting with the Field officers to morrow evening (being Friday 26<sup>th</sup> Sept Instant) to Confer upon the Subject Matter of the foregoing Memorandums at M<sup>rs</sup> De Joncourts at Six o'Clock."—From the original document, filed with "Horsmanden Papers" (p. 172) in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- " A French prize snow arrives, "which was taken the 14th Day of August last, the North Side of Hispaniola, by the Privateer Brig Triton [see Jan. 21, 1745], Capt. Man, Commander, of this Port: She is called the Le Borie, Mons. Bonsie Master, bound from Rochelle for Cape Francois, and is a handsome well-built Vessel of about 125 Tons Burthen, mounts 6 Carriage Guns, and had 21 Men on board. Her Cargo consists of about 20 Tons of Wine, 15 Tons of Flour, with some Soap, Candles, and Dry Goods . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, 1746.
- 27 That the harbour is being closely guarded is evident from a letter of this date, from Col. John Hamilton to Gov. Clinton, relating to the accidental burning of the beacon light at the Highlands of Neversink, and recommending increased vigilance.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 580.
- 29 The provincial council receives a letter from Admiral Warren regarding the appearance of a large French fleet off the island of Sables. Armament is ordered for Lourie's battery; and orders are issued to Captains Van Wyck and Waldrone how to act in case of alarm; also to Captains Isaac de Peyster, John Provost, Pierre de Peyster, and Robert Livingston. John Honeyman is commissioned captain, and his two lieutenants appointed. It is also ordered that the papers of French prisoners in the city be examined to discover the destination of the French fleet.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359. See Sept. 30.
- " The muster-roll of Capt. John Honeyman's company of volunteers shows 100 men raised in New York for the expedition against Canada.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 580.
- 30 The list of the French fleet under command of the Duke d'Anville is found, and is to be sent to neighbouring governors.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359.
- " H. M. S. "Fowey" (Capt. Taylor) arrives at Sandy Hook from Virginia, "with several Transport Vessels under Convoy, having on board the Forces raised in Maryland and Virginia, for the Expedition carrying against Canada, consisting of three complete Companies from Maryland, and one from Virginia. The Transports came up to this City the same Evening," the forces designing to start for Albany on Oct. 6.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 6, 1746. They remained, here, "Wind bound," for a week or more.—*Ibid.*, Oct. 13 and 20, 1746. See Oct. 20.
- Oct. 1 Ammunition is ordered by the provincial council for Lourie's battery, and for the batteries at Burner's Key, Rutgers' Wharf, and Red Hook.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359.
- 3 Gov. Clinton returns from Albany to his home at Greenwich.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 6, 1746.
- 4 Gov. Shirley, in a letter to the governor and provincial council, asks that men be sent to Rhode Island, in case of an attack there by the French fleet.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359.
- " The Virginia troops, now at New York, and destined for Albany, are in need of many necessities.—*Ibid.* See Oct. 8.
- 6 The cargo of the prize snow "L'Borie" is advertised to be sold at public vendue at the house of Benjamin Pain on the dock.—



- 1746 *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 6, 1746. This house, the sign of the "Jamaica Arms," was at the foot of So. William St.—See Dec. 17, 1744.
- 8 The provincial council deems it advisable not to withdraw troops from Albany for the defence of New York, but to hold the Virginia and Maryland troops in this city for that purpose.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359; but see Oct. 11.
- 11 The council orders that the Maryland troops be sent to Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359
- " One Thomas Barnes, recently arrived from Louisbourg, is examined about the French fleet.—*Ibid.*
- 13 "The General Assembly of this Colony are adjourned from Brooklyn on Nassau Island, to the Assembly Chamber, at the City Hall in this City, to meet To-morrow for the dispatch of Business.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 13, 1746.
- " Parker announces that he has printed a catalogue of the books in the library in the city hall, of which he is "Keeper" by appointment of the common council. Books are loaned at "Four Pence Half Penny" a week for each book, and security for its safe return at the end of one, two, three, or four weeks; "but no book to be kept longer, without renewed obligations, and a double Penalty in Case of Failure: No Person to have above one Book at a time, unless more than one Volume of a Sort; and due Attendance will be given at said Library Room, every Tuesday at 4 o'clock in the Afternoon."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 13, 1746.
- 14 Pilots for the transports to carry the Maryland troops to Albany (see Oct. 11) are, by order of the council, to be impressed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 359.
- 16 Benjamin Franklin writes from Philadelphia to Cadwallader Colden in part as follows: "It will not be long after my Return from Boston before you will see the first Number of the Miscellany. I have now Materials by me for 5 or 6. The want of a good Engraver is a great Difficulty with me. The Mention of Engraving puts me in mind, that Mr Evans told me you would permit me to take off some Copies from a Plate you have of the N American Coast. I shall be obliged to you for that favour."—From the original letter, preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*
- 17 Gov. Clinton, in an address to the council and assembly, refers to his political troubles as follows: "It is always to be wished that a perfect Harmony may subsist between the several Branches of the Legislature, which never was more necessary than now, as we are exposed to a powerful cruel, and deceitful Enemy."—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 125. On Oct. 20, Henry Holland, by an order from Col. Roberts, broke open the store-houses at Albany and seized a large quantity of provisions.—*Ibid.*, II: 128. Sharp notes were exchanged between the governor and the assembly on Nov. 4, 8, and 10.—*Ibid.*, II, 130-35. On Nov. 26, the assembly passed a resolution "That the Answer returned by his Excellency, to the Resolutions of this House of the 8th Instant, is in no Respect satisfactory; and that this House cannot, in Faithfulness to the People they represent, pass any Bill for a further Allowance for Provisions, for the Forces raised on the Expedition against Canada, whilst the notorious Abuses committed in such as have been already provided are openly avowed and encouraged."—*Ibid.*, II: 139. Because of the assembly's refusal to grant further appropriations, Clinton charged it with gross negligence.—See Dec. 12. For the development of the controversy between Gov. Clinton and the assembly, see April 24, June 22, July 24, Sept. 12 and 27, Oct. 9 and 27, Nov. 25, and Dec. 15, 1747; Feb. 13, 1748; Feb. 24, 1749.
- 20 Nicholas Bayard publishes a notice threatening to prosecute anyone firing a gun in his woods, or in any inclosure on his farm "near Fresh water." A fire had started on Oct. 18, through the carelessness of a hunter, for proof of whose identity Bayard now offers a reward of £10.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 20, 1746. See Pls. 32 and 40.
- " "The Maryland Forces are all sail'd for Albany, but the Virginia Company [see Sept. 30] is encamped in our Fort; and it is now hoped all Well-wishers to their Country, will endeavour effectually to prevent the Desertion of any of those Forces, by stopping and apprehending all Stragglers that can't give a very good Account of themselves."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 20, 1746. Regarding provisions for the Maryland troops, a letter from Gov. Bladen of Maryland, received by the council, states that he ought to have nothing to do with it after the troops have left his province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 360.
- " By resolution of the governor and council, Rev. Henry Barclay is named to succeed the Rev. Mr. Vesey, deceased (see July 11), as rector of Trinity Church.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 360.
- The leading Presbyterians of the Synod of New York obtain from Gov. Hamilton a charter for the "College of New Jersey."—Maclean, *Hist. of College of N. J.*, I: 23-44, 70. In May, 1747, the college was opened at Elizabethtown.—*Ibid.*, I: 114. The next year it was removed to Newark, where the first commencement was held on Nov. 9, 1748.—*Ibid.*, I: 115, 128-32. In Sept. 27, 1752, the trustees decided "That the College be fixed at Princetown." The building erected here was opened to the students in the Autumn of 1756, under the name of Nassau Hall (after William III, of the house of Orange-Nassau).—*Ibid.*, I: 142-55.
- " The Rev. Henry Barclay, having been chosen by the vestry of Trinity Church, and admitted by Gov. Clinton, to succeed the late William Vesey as rector, is inducted into the office.—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2927-30.
- "We have Advice from Albany, that the Forces raised in this Province, having been reviewed at the Place of Rendezvous, do amount to 1380 effective Men, exclusive of Officers; and that last Week, these Forces, together with those raised in New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, have all marched from Albany to the Carrying-Place."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 27, 1746.
- 29 The common council agrees to a proposal of the "Joint Committees of the Council and Assembly" that the city "Cause to be Built a Small Watch House near the Powder House," with the understanding that "the Said Committees Would provide a proper Number of Watchmen to Watch the Said Powder House this Winter till a Convenient Magazine Can be Built within the Stockadoes." It is ordered "that the Committee for Enlarging the Poor House Cause a proper Watch House to be Built in Such Manner and at Such place As they Shall Think Convenient."—*M. C. C.*, V: 183. On Dec. 8, the watch-house was reported finished.—*Ibid.*, V: 187.
- 30 The king's birthday is celebrated "with great Demonstrations of Loyalty and Joy." The provincial and municipal officials review the militia and then drink "his Majesty's and all the Loyal Healths." Cannon are fired and the city is illuminated.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 3, 1746.
- Nov. 3 The sheriff advertises for sale, on execution, "at the House of William Creed, at the Green Dragon on the New Dock," the effects (including a young negro), of a blacksmith.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 3, 1746. See Sept. 3, 1744.
- 30 The privateer brig "Hester" (Capt. Troup), completely fitted and manned, falls down to Sandy Hook, "in order to proceed on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies;" also the privateer brig "Dolphin" (Capt. Beely).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 1, 1746. See April 27, 1746; April 6, 1747.
- Dec. 1 Capt. Beverly Robinson advertises for the recovery of four soldiers who, on Nov. 18, deserted from his "Company of Foot, now lying in Fort George."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 1, 1746. He advertised again the next year for the recovery of soldiers from the Virginia company, who deserted on Feb. 24, 1747.—*Ibid.*, March 2, 1747.
- 3 "Order'd That the Committee formerly appointed for Laying out And Letting the Lotts Opposite to Spring Garden be Continued And that they have power to Alter the plan, and Let Leases as they think Convenient And that the Church Wardens Affix the Seal of this Corporation to the Leases for any Lotts they have or Shall Let."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 4 "Last Saturday about 4 sail'd the Chester with Honorable Admiral Warren."—*Boston News-Letter* Dec. 4, 1746. His destination was England. He arrived off Spithead on Dec. 24.—See *N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 13, 1747; and "British Transcripts" in Lib. of Congress (from Pub. Record Office, London, Admiralty Secretary "In" Letters, 480). He never returned to America, but died July 29, 1752 (q. v.). For Lady Warren's final departure from America, see Sept. 30, 1747.
- 6 An act is passed for raising £2,250 "by a Publick Lottery for this Colony for the Advancement of Learning & Towards the Founding a College within the Same." The manner of conducting it is prescribed. The drawing of the tickets is to be made from two boxes at the city hall, commencing June 1, 1747. The conduct of the proceedings is to be under the observation of inspectors appointed from the common council. Weekly public notice of the numbers of the tickets drawn is to be published in the *Post-Boy*. The forging of tickets is made a felony by this law, punishable by death without benefit of clergy.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 607; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 379. See also Jan. 5, 1747. For the next lottery for the same object, see April 9, 1748.

1746 William Smith records that the college project was "early in  
Dec. the eye of the patrons of the public school, formerly trusted to  
6 the care of Mr. Malcolm [who, for services as schoolmaster, was  
paid by the city at various times between April 6, 1733, and April  
4, 1739.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 346 (Index), favored by the pupils  
of that institution now rising to manhood, and forced by a general  
spirit of emulation on discovering the sundry advantages our youth  
had acquired by an academical education in Great Britain and  
Ireland, but chiefly at the neighbouring Colleges of New England." He  
refers to the origin of the "seminary" at New Haven, from  
which "many of the western churches in New-York and New-Jersey  
were afterwards furnished with their English Clergymen," and  
adds: "Mr. Smith who was a tutor and declined the Rector's chair  
of Yale College, vacant by the removal of Dr. Cutler, was the  
first lay character of it, belonging to the colony of New-York.  
Their numbers multiplied some years afterwards, and especially  
when, at his instance, Mr. Philip Livingston, the second proprietor  
of the manor of that name, encouraged that academy by sending  
several of his sons to it for their education.

"To the disgrace of our first planters, who beyond comparison  
surpassed their eastern neighbours in opulence, Mr. Delancey, a  
graduate of the University of Cambridge, and Mr. Smith, were,  
for many years, the only academics in this province, except such as  
were in holy orders; and so late as the period we are now examining,  
the author did not recollect above thirteen more, the youngest of  
whom had his bachelor's degree at the age of seventeen, but two  
months before the passing of the above law, the first towards  
erecting a College in this Colony, though at the distance of above  
one hundred and twenty years after its discovery and settlement  
of the capital by Dutch progenitors from Amsterdam." He adds  
in a footnote: "The persons alluded to, were—

Messrs. Peter Van Brugh	Messrs. William Peartree
Livingston,	Smith,
John Livingston,	Caleb Smith,
Philip Livingston,	Benjamin Woolsey,
William Livingston,	William Smith, Jun.
William Nicoll,	John McEvers,
Benjamin Nicoll,	John Van Horne.
Hendrick Hansen,	[cf. Pl. 53-b, Vol. II]

"These being then in the morning of life, there was no academic  
but Mr. Delancey on the bench, or in either of the three  
branches of the Legislature; and Mr. Smith was the only one at  
the bar. Commerce engrossed the attention of the principal  
families, and their sons were usually sent from the writing school  
to the counting-house, and thence to the West India islands—a  
practice introduced by the persecuted refugees from France, who  
brought money, arts, and manners, and figured as the chief men  
in it,—almost the only merchants in it from the commencement  
of this century until the distinction between them and others was  
blurred by death and the inter-communion of their posterity by marriage  
with the children of the first Dutch stock and the new emigrants  
from Great Britain and Ireland. The French Church of New-York  
contained, before their divisions in 1724, nearly all the French  
merchants of the capital."—From "Smith's Continuation of the  
Hist. of N. Y." in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 93-95.

8 The *Post-Boy* of this date contains a paragraph censuring the  
government, and this causes a dispute in the council meeting. As  
Clinton explained in a letter to the lords of trade (Feb. 4, 1747),  
this paragraph showed the spirit of some of the council, who aimed  
to awaken a popular faction. Clinton also referred to "the small  
number of the Council and Assembly" and "the low condition of  
life and ignorance of the greatest number of them."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, VI: 328-29. On Jan. 29, 1747, Colden explained to Clinton  
his connection with the episode, as one who was an object of the  
censure.—*Ibid.*, VI: 331-40.

"The common council orders payment of £19:13:5, balance due  
to Samuel Lawrence "for Repairing the Meal Market and Dock."  
—*M. C. C.*, V: 188-89.

"An advertisement in the *Post-Boy* gives a view of the business  
activities near Counties Market: "Peter De Joncourt, living near  
Counties Market, having left off keeping Tavern, continues to sell  
out of Doors, by small Measure, good old Madera Wine, Jamaica  
Rum, French Brandy, Batavia Arrack, and Claret: He also sells  
by retail sundry sorts of Dry Goods, all Sorts of Spice, Tea, Coffee,  
Raisins, Sugars, &c. He likewise keeps very good Accommodation  
for Lodgers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 8, 1746. De Joncourt's

tavern had been an official resort of the period.—See *M. C. C.*, Dec.  
V: 151. In 1747 he became master of a brigantine.—*Cal. Coun.* 8  
*Min.*, 364.

Clinton describes the "Present State of the Province" to the  
lords of trade. Among other things, he says: "In the fortifications  
they have everywhere employed Men intirely ignorant of the art,  
who have no more pretence to knowledge than the meanest plow-  
man, and have squandered away large sums of money with no  
other view than can appear, but in being useful to Relations, or to  
such persons as they thought could serve them in future Elections.  
The works have been so manifestly absurd that they have been in  
most places altered, & rebuilt at their own desires. In making re-  
pairs to the Fort, which not only defends this town, but likewise  
the principal Battery at the entrance of the Harbour, they refuse  
repairing the side next the town, and even left the Guns dis-  
mounted on that side; There can be no reason assigned for this,  
but a malicious insinuation that the town may be in Danger from  
a Governour whose Residence is in the Fort; Yet as the Town is  
open the Fort may be more easily attacked from the Town than  
any other way; and as soon as an enemy gets possession of the  
Fort, all the Batterys must fall into their hands, because the Fort  
commands them. . . . In order more perfectly to conceive what  
power a small faction may obtain, it must be observed that the  
Assembly of this Province, as all the others in North America,  
consists of ordinary Farmers & Shop keepers of no education or  
knowledge in public Affairs, or the World, & in this Province the  
greatest numbers are Foreigners, or of Foreign Extract, many of  
which do not understand the English Language and are generally  
led by some cunning Attorney or Reader of pamphlets."—*N. Y.  
Col. Docs.*, VI: 462. There is doubtless more than a grain of truth  
in Clinton's remarks regarding extravagance and waste in re-  
building and repairing the fort. The constant appropriations  
asked for and granted for "necessary repairs" by each succeeding  
governour must have led the reader to much the same conclusions.

An advertisement (that of Obadiah Wells) mentions "29  
the Slot."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 29, 1746. This was Slot Lane.—  
See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1009. See also Aug. 10, 1770.

## 1747

In this year, "Little Bloomendall," a farm or tract of land  
— once in the occupation of Stephen de Lancy, the younger, and  
later known as the Somerendyck land, was mentioned in a partition  
deed between James de Lancy, Peter de Lancy, Oliver de  
Lancy, Peter Warren and Susannah, his wife, and John Watts  
and Anne, his wife, recorded in *Liber Deeds*, XIV: 258 (Albany).  
See also Oct. 9, 1780, for mention of a survey of Little Bloom-  
ingdale made at the request of George Stanton and John Somerendyck,  
showing 310 acres along the Hudson, and the course of the Bloom-  
ingdale Road.

The terms of the lottery act for the benefit of the college (see Jan.  
Dec. 6, 1746) are published in the *Post-Boy*. The lottery consists 5  
of 10,000 tickets, offered at 30 shillings each, 1,665 of which are  
to draw prizes, 8,335 being blanks. The fortunate tickets have  
different values, there being 1 of £500, 1 of £300, 1 of £200, 10  
of £100, etc. Apparently, all were sold; the returns to the college  
were to be the sum received on the sale of all the tickets after  
deducting 15 per cent. for expenses and the amount represented by  
the prize-winning tickets. "As the late Lottery *[vide infra]* has  
given general Satisfaction, the same Care will be taken, and the  
same Regulations observed in this, with respect to the Tickets, the  
Drawing, keeping the Books, and other Particulars, as near as  
possible. The Blanks as well as Prizes will be published weekly in  
the New-York Post Boy . . ." "Tickets are to be had at the  
Dwelling-houses of Messrs. Peter Valette and Peter Van Brugh  
Livingston, who are appointed Managers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan.  
5, 1747. No record has been found of the "late Lottery" here re-  
ferred to. Quite possibly it was not connected with the proposed  
college, although an earlier lottery was referred to in the trustees  
report of Nov. 1, 1754 (*q. v.*), which shows that the lottery of 1747  
was the "second."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 397. See, further, June 1.

The provincial council issues an order in regard to "La Fleur," 12  
a French prize taken by the "Greyhound," and suspected of  
having small-pox on board. The next day, quarantine measures  
were taken, and the prize ordered to be examined. A report on  
this was returned on Jan. 15, and orders issued the next day.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 362-63.

- 1747 Fire breaks out from the roof of the city hall. The flames are  
Jan. soon extinguished by the magistrates and the inhabitants, "who  
14 have always been remarkable for their Readiness & Dexterity on  
such Occasions." Especially noteworthy is the work of "Francis  
Davison, a Carpenter (being the same Person that was so instrumental  
in extinguishing the Fire formerly in the Cupola of the  
New Dutch Church) who got out upon the Roof with an Axe, and cut  
the Roof open where the Fire was, the Engines at the same time  
playing the Water upon him, & the Weather being intensely cold,  
by the time the Fire was out he was clothed with Ice." Two other  
persons, Duncan Brown, mate, and John Evetts, mariner, also  
rendered praiseworthy assistance. It was generally believed that  
the fire was started by prisoners in the building, as it broke out in a  
room under the roof where they were confined, at a distance from  
the chimney.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 19, 1747. On the following  
day, the common council granted to the three men the freedom of  
the city; in addition, Davison was presented with £7 and the others  
with £5 each.—*M. C. C.*, V: 190. See March 20.
- 15 Edward Wille, lessee of the ferry, in a petition to the common  
council, states that "he has been a Great Sufferer by the Dispute  
Subsisting between this Corporation and the Township of Brook-  
land and also by the Malignant Distempers that have been in this  
City." In consequence he asks for an abatement of his rent. A  
committee is appointed to inquire into the matter.—*M. C. C.*,  
V: 190. In consideration of his losses, he was allowed a reduction of  
£160 from his rent.—*Ibid.*, V: 193.
- 19 With the issue of this date (No. 209), James Parker changes  
the name of his newspaper from *The New-York Weekly Post-Boy*  
to *The New-York Gazette*, revived in the *Weekly Post-Boy*.—See Jan.  
4, 1743. For the next change of title, as well as ownership, see  
Jan. 1, 1753.
- 23 A fire on board the ice-bound ship "William," aground in the  
harbour between two other ships at a distance from the shore, is  
extinguished by the exertions of the inhabitants, who "at length got  
an Engine to play upon her."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 26, 1747.  
This was an unusual instance of the use made of the city's fire-  
engines.
- 29 At a consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church, the elders re-  
quest the ministers not to preach more than one hour, "so as to  
remove the complaints of long sermons, to increase the audiences  
and hold the people together, and so enlarge the alms and other  
revenues of the church." The ministers promise to comply.—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 2955.
- Feb. Because of continued cold weather, firewood has become "so  
scarce and dear as was never equalled here before," having reached  
a cost of from 40s. to 58s. a cord. Many inhabitants of the city  
are in want, also, because of the high price of provisions; for ex-  
ample, "a good Turkey, which scarcely ever before exceeded 3s. 6d.  
has lately been sold for 5s. a fat Fowl for 1s. 6d. a pound of Butter  
for 14d. and many other things proportionable: Under all these  
Disadvantages, what must our Poor suffer!"—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb.  
9, 1747. See also *De Voe, Market Book*, 250-51.
- Mar. The common council resolves to cause the common sewer "Un-  
der the Exchange at the Lower End of the Broad Street" to be  
"Arched with Stone and the Floor Laid with flat Stones," at the  
city's expense. A committee is appointed to buy materials and  
hasten the work.—*M. C. C.*, V: 191. Payment of £1518:10 was  
made to Joris Brinckerhoff on Jan. 29, 1748, for these "repairs of  
the Common House [sewer] and Exchange."—*Ibid.*, V: 216. From  
this record it appears the floor of the "Exchange" was flagged.
- " It is ordered by the common council "That the Last Committee  
for Repairing the City Hall the 19<sup>th</sup> of April 1745: be Revived  
And that they forthwith Cause the Damage done by the Late fire  
[see Jan. 14] to be Repaired."—*M. C. C.*, V: 191.
- " A committee of the common council is appointed "to Regulate  
and Lay out the Several Streets in the North and Montgomerie  
Wards."—*M. C. C.*, V: 191. On Sept. 1, the committee duly re-  
ported "that having Measured the Distance from the Middle of  
the Smith's Bay Street opposite or above the Slip Commonly Called  
Peck's Slip to the House of James Lowry now in the Tenure Or  
Occupation of John Nicolls [they] found it to be 442 feet; and they  
proposed a descent of four inches every ten feet from the house  
to the slip. It was ordered that the alderman and assistant of  
Montgomerie Ward regulate the ground accordingly."—*Ibid.*, V:  
198. The work of regulating the other streets of these wards was  
continued by other committees, appointed from time to time.
- For summary of street regulations in Montgomerie Ward, see Sept. Mar.  
11, 1744. For the regulations in the North Ward, see *M. C. C.*, 20  
V: 191, 343, 358; VI: 17-18; VII: 280-81.
- Mr. Horsmanden having informed the common council "That  
it is the opinion of the Governor and Council and the Committee  
of the Assembly That the Hollow near the Poor House, is the  
Most proper place for Building the Magazine," the board con-  
sents that work proceed, provided the city "have the Appoint-  
ment of the Keeper and the Benefit of the Storage of all Powder  
lodged there belonging to private persons."—*M. C. C.*, V: 192.  
See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 923.
- There is advertised for sale at public vendue "at Mr. Valen- 30  
tine's on the New Dock," on March 31, the cargo of the prize  
ship "St. Anthony," recently captured and "sent in here" by the  
privateers "Pandour," "George," and "Warren," of Philadel-  
phia, the "Defiance" of Rhode Island, and the "Dragon" of  
New York. The ship is to be sold on April 13; "she is a likely pink  
sterned Ship, about 140 Tons, well found, and is almost new."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 30, 1747. See Sept. 26, 1745; June 6, 1746.
- There is advertised for sale at public vendue, on April 6, "at  
Turtle Bay," the prize ship "La Fleur," now lying there, recently  
captured and "sent in here" by the privateer brig "Greyhound"  
(Capt. Jefferies); "Burthen about 400 Tons, 20 Carriage Guns, a  
prime Sailor, and almost new; together with all her Tackle and  
Apparel: An Inventory . . . at the Merchants' Coffee House."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 30, 1747.
- A petition to Gov. Clinton from "Several of his Majesty's Apr.  
Loyal Subjects & Freemen of this flourishing City of New York,"  
asking for relief against the encroachments of out-of-town workmen  
upon those of this city, is read in council, and referred to a com-  
mittee for investigation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 363. It states that  
inhabitants of neighbouring provinces, particularly the Jerseys,  
"make a practice of coming into this City after the laying of Our  
Taxes yearly, there to exercise their several handicraft Trades  
such as Carpenters Bricklayers, &c., undermining Us, the ancient  
Freemen of the afd [aforesaid] City, by offering the Services of  
themselves, Journey-men, & Servants," at various times and places,  
at the rate of £20 or £30 per job (or distinct article of workmanship)  
less "than has been agreed for by us . . ." The names of about  
100 petitioners are inscribed at the end of this petition.—From a  
manuscript copy or duplicate of the petition, filed with the *Hors-  
manden Papers* (pp. 175-77) in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
The document is endorsed in Horsmanden's handwriting: "Re-  
port upon it verbally 10 April 1747. Advised the Govt to give  
for answer to the petitioners that they should pursue the ordinary  
& regular method prescribed by the Law of the City." See also  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 364. A complaint of this sort occurred again on  
Aug. 24, 1769 (*q. v.*), in a petition to the common council.
- "By Vessels from the West Indies we have an Account, that 6  
Capt. Troup, in the Privateer Brig Hester [see Nov. 30, 1746], of  
this Port, had lately met with a Danish Vessel which had a Spanish  
Merchant with 8,000 pieces of 8, on board; Capt. Troup thought  
proper to accept of the Money, and paying the Dane his Freight  
very civilly dismissed him."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 6, 1747.
- The assembly orders that "the Commissioners for building  
the Governor's House in the Fort [see June 27, 1745], do lay before  
this House, as soon as may be, the charge hitherto incurred on the  
same, and an Estimate of what further may be wanting to com-  
plete the said Building."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 144. On April 15,  
the committee submitted an account, wherein it appeared they  
were "in advance" the sum of £175:0:5.—*Ibid.* See Oct. 23, 1747.
- Samuel Johnson writes from Stratford, Conn., to Cadwallader 15  
Colden in part as follows: "I am glad to find by your Gazette, that  
you are at length resolved to have a College in your Government.  
This is what, I doubt not, you have much at heart, & I heartily  
wish Success to it, & shall willingly correspond with you in any  
thing in my little power that may tend to promote it, & wish it  
may take Effect speedily that you may not suffer the Jersey College,  
(which will be a fountain of Nonsense), to get ahead of it."—From  
the original letter, preserved with the Colden Papers, in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. In 1754, Johnson became first president of Kings (now  
Columbia) College. See Oct. 23, 1752.
- The Virginia company of newly raised levies, commanded by 18  
Capt. Beverly Robinson, embarks on a sloop for Albany, and sets  
sail.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 20, 1747.
- "Order'd . . . a Committee to View the House on the Church's 21



- 1747 farm in Which their Tennant now Lives and also the Ground near  
Apr. the Bowling Green [see Pls. 27, 32, Vol. II, which Washes away  
21 with the Rains And to agree with the Said Tennant for Repairing  
the Said House and preventing the Ground Washing away . . .  
—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 24 Gov. Clinton addresses a lengthy message to the assembly,  
reviewing in detail his efforts to defend the frontiers, in the course  
of which he observes: "Your declining every Expense that seems  
necessary for the Security of the British Colonies in North-America,  
and the well-being of this Province at this Time, and the disrespect-  
ful Behaviour to me (such as was never shewn to any Governor  
in Chief, before me in this Place) . . . that I am laid under a  
Necessity . . . to speak out some Things, which otherwise, I  
should have thought prudent to conceal . . ."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 145-48. See May 19, and Oct. 9.
- 25 An advertisement aiming to secure the capture of a run-away  
Indian lad, 18 years old, belonging to Capt. Abraham Kip, de-  
scribes the clothes he wears, and mentions "an iron ring about his  
neck and one about his leg, with a chain from one to the other."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 25, 1747.
- May The council accepts an agreement, signed by David Clarkson,  
2 Paul Richard, Joseph Haynes, John McEvers, John Livingston,  
and Robert K. Livingston, to furnish the provincial government  
£5,500 sterling (£9,075 New York currency). Difficulties arose on  
May 5 about this money, promised by New York merchants, and  
time for drawing the bills of exchange to be taken by them was  
extended to 90 days.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 364.
- 3 In addition to the news, received May 5, of the refusal of Capt.  
Tiebout's company and others to march to Saratoga, the council is  
informed by letter from Col. Peter Schuyler that Jersey troops are  
mutinous, in both cases for want of pay.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
364.
- 15 Proceedings are begun to establish a public ferry between New  
York and Staten Island. Otto van Tyle (Tuyt) and others petition  
the provincial authorities against granting a patent to Jacob de  
Hart for a ferry between their land and the river, as well as for the  
land between high- and low-water mark (on Staten Island). On  
Sept. 30, 1748, Van Tyle issued a caveat against granting a ferry  
in front of his lands.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 252. On Nov. 24 (q.v.),  
Solomon Comes asked that his ferry between New York City  
and Staten Island be declared a public ferry.—*Ibid.*, 252. On  
Dec. 31, the petition of De Hart was tabled.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
367.
- On Jan. 12, 1748, the petition of Comes was again heard, as well  
as the objections of Staten Island inhabitants who claimed that  
they would be excluded from the benefit of ferrying from their own  
lands.—*Ibid.*, 372; *Cal. Land Papers*, 252. Finally, on March 17,  
1749, ferry rights were granted to Comes, and a table of fees was  
ordered prepared.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 372. The success of this  
venture is doubtful, for the corporation of the city of New York,  
nearly ten years later, found it necessary to establish a Staten  
Island ferry of its own.—See Jan. 16, 1755.
- 18 "We have Advice that the Ship Prince Charles of this Port,  
John Bryant, Master [see April 10, 1746], was lost in a Storm in the  
Harbour of Loughorn, the Day before she was to set Sail for this  
Place; the Cargo, Sails and Rigging were sav'd."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
May 18, 1747.
- "Henry Moore advertises that he will open a school on June 8,  
"In Dock Street, at the Corner of Broad-street, over against Mr.  
Depeyster's." Besides "Reading, Writing, Arithmetick," he pro-  
poses to teach surveying and "Navigation in its three kinds, viz.  
Plain Mercator and Great Circle Sailing, Astronomy and Dialling."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 18, 1747.
- "In the House, at the back Part of Mr. Benson's Brew House  
is proposed to be opened on Monday next, a School to teach young  
Ladies Reading and Writing, all sorts of Needle Work and making  
of artificial Flowers; for further Particulars enquire of the Printer  
hereof."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 18, 1747.
- "To be Sold at the Corner House, opposite to the City Hall,  
in this City, several Sorts of Bibles and other good Books, hard  
Ware, Chests of Drawers, Desks and Tables, several sorts of  
Stockings, and other Dry Goods, at a reasonable Price for ready  
Money; by Charles Gilmor."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 18, 1747.
- 19 The governor, in his message of April 24 (q.v.), having "charged  
the House, with neglecting to provide for the Safety of the Colony,  
with treating him with Disrespect; and insinuating a Suspicion, that  
there are Schemes concerted between the principal Traders and  
richest Men in Albany, and the Enemy, for obstructing any Enter-  
prize against Canada," the assembly, on that day, resolved "that  
an humble Representation be presented to his Excellency, in  
Answer thereto."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 148. This representation  
is now agreed to, and entered in the *Journal*, on May 19. It denies  
any intention of giving offence by "our humble Address of the  
16th of April," and reviews in much detail the intentions and  
desires heretofore entertained by the house, particularly with  
reference to the defence of the frontiers. Aiming to prove that  
its appropriations have been liberal, the remonstrance states,  
among other things, that the assembly has "provided for re-  
building the Governor's House, that had been destroyed by the  
late Conspirators, and a noble Edifice was erected according to a  
Plan approved by your Excellency, and is almost finished, at a  
very great Expense, in a Time when the Colony is not in a Condi-  
tion well to afford it; but the great Desire the Assembly had to  
make your Excellency, and Family, easy, rendered all Objections  
against erecting that Building, of no Weight; and until that be  
fitted for your Excellency's Reception, a good Habitation, with  
all suitable Conveniences for your Accommodation, has been pro-  
vided at the Expense of the Colony: Thus much with Regard to  
your Excellency, whereby we rest assured it is manifest, that the  
Assembly have given repeated Proofs of their Respect towards  
you; and we beg Leave to say, that Actions and not Words, are  
the infallible Language, and best betoken the Sincerity of the  
Heart."—*Ibid.*, II: 151; and see Oct. 23. The extensive fortifica-  
tions erected in New York City are also mentioned:
- "The considerable Sums granted by the Assembly, for erecting  
new Batteries and a Line of Stockados a-cross, from River to River,  
with Block-houses at convenient Distances, and for repairing the  
old Fortifications in and about this City, under the Inspection of  
Committees, of the Gentlemen of the Council and Assembly, with  
your Excellency's Approbation, for putting this Place into a  
good Posture of Defence, and which beyond what it was before;  
for the purchasing Gun-powder (no inconsiderable Article) and  
purchasing, making and repairing Carriages for the Cannon, and  
other Implements of War of lesser Note, which were found to be  
wanting and necessary; moreover the providing a Fund of, Forty  
Thousand Pounds, merely for carrying on the Expedition, which  
by the large Bounty granted and given, viz. Nine Pounds, a Man,  
to every one that would enlist upon that Service, and the victualling  
the sixteen Companies of the new Levies of 100 Men each, raised  
under that Encouragement, is now near exhausted; these, as we  
humbly conceive, are not only Demonstrations of our Duty and  
Loyalty to his Majesty, but also, so many irrefragable Proofs  
of the Reality and Sincerity of our Intentions, of taking Care  
of ourselves at this Time; and if after all, your Excellency cannot,  
upon cool Reflection, think them so; we fear we must be so un-  
happy, as to despair of giving you Satisfaction on that Head.
- "But with Submission to your Excellency, we have not only  
sufficiently demonstrated our Intentions of taking Care of our-  
selves; but your Excellency may be pleased to remember, that  
the Assembly granted a liberal Contribution to our Neighbours of  
the Massachusetts Government, towards carrying on the Expedi-  
tion against Cape-Breton; and paid all the Charges of trans-  
porting from New-York, ten Pieces of battering Cannon, Carriages,  
&c. to be employed by the New-England Forces, in the Siege of  
that Place; and we were extremely rejoiced to hear of the signal  
Service they did, and the Success that attended them, and thought  
our Money well employed.
- "We wish we could say, the large Sums which have been ex-  
pended by this Colony, from Time to Time, in making Fortifica-  
tions, had been properly employed likewise; but the Want of a  
skillful Engineer to make Draughts, and see the Work well per-  
formed, has, in our Opinion, occasioned a great deal of needless  
Expense . . ."—*Ibid.*, II: 152-53.
- The death occurs of Capt. William Walton, "a very eminent  
Merchant in this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 25, 1747. His son,  
of the same name, built the well-known Walton house on Pearl St.,  
one of the finest residences of the day.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*,  
III: 953; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 459 (Index).
- Cornelius Vanhorne advertises for sale "three good riding  
Chairs" (see May 28, 1744), "Just imported from Boston."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 25, 1747. Such conveyances were not yet  
made in New York.—See Jan. 22, 1750.

- Henry Moore advertises that, in "Dock-street, at the Corner of Broad-street, over against Mr. Depeyster's," he "intends, God willing, to open School on Monday the eighth of June next."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 25, 1747. For a partial list of the early school-masters of New York, from 1659 to the Revolution, see Valentine, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, 398.
- A committee of the common council is appointed "to Order So Much of the Street Round the Bowling Green in the Broad Way and along the fence of the fort Garden to be paved as they Shall Think Convenient."—*M. C. C.*, V: 193. See March 12, 1733. On March 24, 1748, the work was paid for.—*Ibid.*, V: 219.
- Fredrick Seabring is appointed by the common council "Keeper of the Poor House, Work House, and House of Correction of this City."—*M. C. C.*, V: 193. See, further, March 21, 1750 (q.v.).
- The managers of the college lottery (see Jan. 5) meet, as the lottery act requires (see Dec. 6, 1746), at the city hall, with two clerks and two inspectors from the common council. A few drawings were made throughout the week of June 1, there being still a few tickets unsold. On June 15, the full schedule of drawings was published, the highest prize (£500) being drawn by Joseph Murray.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 1, and 8, 1747. The original record book (MS.) is still owned by Columbia Univ.
- The common council meets at the house of Hugh Crawford.—*M. C. C.*, V: 194. This is because "His Majesty's Council" is to meet at the same time in the common council chamber. The Crawford house was near the city hall.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 15, 1747. For grant of the use of the common council chamber to the provincial council, see Oct. 19, 1736.
- A committee of the common council reports for approval the draft of a petition to the governor, asking for "Relief at this present Juncture of and from the Great and Extraordinary Burthens and Difficulties that the Inhabitants of this City now Groan and Labour Under Occasioned by the Continual Night and Day Watches in His Majesty's fort in this City." One evil result of this military watch is that "many Inhabitants of the City have three or four Sons And as Many Servants and Apprentices and all those with themselves Are Obligated to Watch in their Turns which falls out or happens About Once in Every four or five Weeks the plain Consequence Whereof is the Loss of forty Shillings and Sometimes More to Every Such Inhabitant." As a remedy, it is suggested that one of the independent companies now at Albany or one of the companies of the new levies be ordered down.—*M. C. C.*, V: 196-97. See also June 7. On Oct. 1 (q.v.), a company of fusiliers arrived from Albany for this purpose.
- Cadwalader Colden writes from New York to his wife in part as follows: "The Gov<sup>t</sup> has receiv'd an address from the Corporation of New York with compliments to him on his administration an account of which I expect will be in the News papers & has made a good deal of talk in this Town being so very different from what comes from the Assembly. What is remarkable in this address is that it comes from the Magistrates chosen by the People annually & the Mayor who is appointed by the Gov<sup>t</sup> went out of town & did not attend & they in the Opposition made the Deputy Mayor Drunk that he could not attend the common council at the time they had agreed to deliver their address" (of June 4, q.v.). From the original draft of the letter, among *Colden Papers* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. For the address and Clinton's answer, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 8, 1747.
- In a proclamation, Gov. Clinton explains the exceptional dangers at this time in a threatened epidemic of small-pox. At present there is but one case in town; but, he says, "during the time the said Distemper lately prevailed in the City, the Inhabitants thereof were greatly distressed, such of the People living in the adjacent Counties, and in the neighboring Province, who had not that Distemper, being terrified from coming into the said City; and the Price of Provisions thereby considerably increased: Besides which, if the said Distemper should again become rife, it is probable at this Season of the Year it may be more Malignant and Mortal. And in case of an Invasion there would be a Necessity for the Assistance of the Inhabitants of the several Counties within this Province, of whom great Numbers have hitherto escaped the said Distemper, who may thereby be deterred from coming into the said City to assist in the Defence thereof. And whereas I have received Information, that some Person or Persons are lately come into this City, in order to be inoculated for the Small Pox [see June 8, *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 365], which if not prevented, may be a Means to spread that Distemper here again . . ." He therefore forbids physicians, surgeons, and others to inoculate for the small-pox any person in the city and county of New York, on pain of prosecution.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 15, 1747; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 583. See also March 25, 1731; and cf. Dec. 3, 1756.
- The governor informs the council that he proposes to set out for Albany this evening in an endeavour to check the present desertion among the new recruits. He recommends caring for the poor of the city during his absence. If anything extraordinary should happen, the members of the council are to consult together over the necessary and expedient steps, and to inform him of sub-cession by express. The governor has directed the post master to forward to Albany any dispatches directed to him and any correspondence which the council thinks proper to send.—From *Horsmanden Papers*, 183, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Gov. Clinton embarks on board a sloop and sets sail for Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 22, 1747.
- Gov. Clinton, in a report to the lords of trade, describes the growing power of factions in the government of the province, and the design of Mr. DeLancey to gain control, so that "the Gov<sup>t</sup> shall be no more than the first Officer of the Council." He sees that the tendency will be "to lessen the Force of His Maj<sup>ty's</sup> prerogative, and thereby the dependence on Great Britain." Clinton believes that the strength of the popular faction proceeds from his own imprudent act in making DeLancey chief-justice. He states that the distraction in government affairs in Cosby's administration arose from DeLancey's ambition to be chief-justice. Clinton now seeks the removal of DeLancey from that office through the king's immediate authority.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 352-57. On Feb. 24, 1749 (q.v.), DeLancey still held office. Lieut.-Gov. Colden, writing to the Earl of Halifax on Feb. 22, 1765, referred as follows to this error of Clinton's in appointing DeLancey chief-justice: "After Mr DeLancey had by cajoling Mr Clinton received the Commission of Chief Justice during good behaviour, the Profession of the Law entered into an Association the effects of which I believe Your Lordship had formerly opportunity of observing some striking instances. They proposed nothing less to themselves than to obtain the direction of all the measures of Government, by making themselves absolutely necessary to every Governor in assisting him while he complied with their measures & by distressing him when he did otherwise. For this purpose every method was taken to aggrandise the power of the Assembly, where the profession of the law must always have great influence over the members, & to lessen the Authority & influence of the Governor . . . Their power is greatly strengthened by enlarging the powers of the popular side of government & by depreciating the powers of the Crown . . . All Associations are dangerous to good Government, more so in distant dominions, & Associations of lawyers the most dangerous of any next to Military."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 795. See July 24.
- The privateer brig "Revenge" (Capt. Alexander Troup) "is completely fitted, and will sail in a few Days on a Cruise against his Majesty's Enemies."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 22, 1747.
- The privateer brig "Caster" (Capt. Arnold) "is fell down [toward Sandy Hook] in order to proceed on a Cruise."—*Ibid.*
- Gov. Clinton desires to return to England, and seeks the appointment of Cadwallader Colden as lieutenant-governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 377. For the reply of the home government, see Oct. 27.
- The council receives a letter from Gov. Shirley about a meeting of commissioners at New York; and also decides upon the meeting of a general court for providing means to prosecute the expedition against Crown Point.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 365.
- The council considers the subject of the disposal of troops to be employed against Crown Point and Niagara.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 365.
- Among the claimants for Trinity Church land, under the old Bogardus claim, was a family named Browsers, who had "forcibly Enter'd" and "Detained" a certain portion of the Church Farm. The church-wardens now decide to demand possession, giving the Browsers liberty to take away "the House by them Erected if they think fit."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. On Nov. 24, the committee appointed for this purpose reported that they had "possession delivered them of the Said House Built by the Brewers [Browsers] and . . . had caused the Same to be pulled down . . . The committee also Reported that they had Sent to the Browsers by the Sexton and also by Mr James Mills the Undersherif that they



- 1747 Might have the Materials of the House by them Built if they  
Aug. would fetch it away And that they both Returned for Answer  
10 that they the Browsers would have Nothing to do with it."—*Ibid*.  
The differences between Trinity and the Browsers was eventually  
brought to trial in the supreme court.—See Oct. 27, 1760.
- 16 A "small Shock of an Earthquake" is felt at about four this  
morning by many of the inhabitants.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 17,  
1747.
- 24 Gentlemen desiring to enlist for a cruise on the snow "Dragon"  
are requested to repair to Mr. Mark Valentine's on the new dock.  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 24, 1747. This tavern probably stood near  
the foot of Wall St. On March 28, 1748, when a vendue was held  
here, the tavern was described as having the "Sign of the Griffin."  
See Sept. 3, 1744.
- 28 The Rev. Mr. Whitefield arrives from Boston, and preaches in  
the evening (Friday) in the "Presbyterian Meeting House." He  
preached again twice on Sunday, Aug. 30. On Aug. 31, he went to  
Long Island.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 31, 1747.
- 31 Gov. Jonathan Belcher, of New Jersey, comes to New York on  
a visit. On landing, he is "conducted by the Honourable Captain  
Clinton, our Governor's only Son, to his Excellency's House in  
Town," where he meets "his Excellency," and is "saluted by the  
Guns of the Fort," and then goes "to Dine with his Excellency at  
his House in Greenwich." In the evening, "he returned hither, and  
accepted of the Rev. Mr. Pemberton's Invitation to lodge, and  
during his stay in Town was complimented by Persons of the best  
Distinction, on his Majesty's repeated Favour in appointing him  
to the Government of New Jersey; and on Tuesday last [Sept. 8]  
he paid his Compliment of Leave to his Excellency the Governor,  
his Lady & Family, and waited on Lady Warren to wish her a  
happy Voyage to Great-Britain; Then return'd hither, and after  
Dining with the Honourable Mr. Livingston, went into Capt.  
Jefferies Barge, when he was again saluted by the Guns of the  
Fort, and by the Scarborough Man of War as he pass'd her, and we  
hear he got safe to his Government in the Evening."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Sept. 14, 1747. For Lady Warren's departure, see Sept. 30.
- " "To be Seen at the House of Mr. Hamilton Hewson, at the  
Sign of the Spread-Eagle, near White-Hall Slip, Punch's Opera,  
Bateman, or the Unhappy Marriage with a fine Dialogue between  
Punch and his Wife Joan, Acted by a Set of lively Figures late  
from Philadelphia. Also, a most curious Posture-Master Boy,  
late from Dublin, who performs with the utmost Dexterity, most  
surprising Postures, transforming himself into a great number of  
various Shapes, together with a great variety of Tumbling, exceed-  
ing pleasant and diverting; and many other Curiosities too tedious  
to mention, by Richard Brickell and Richard Mosely." Tickets  
are from 2s. 6d. to 1s., "according to Situation," and the opera  
begins at 7 o'clock.—*Suppl. to N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 31, 1747.
- Sept. 1 It is ordered that the committee of the common council  
1 appointed (*M. C. C.*, V: 191) "to Cause the Common Sewer Under  
the Exchange at the Lower End of the Broad Street to be Arched  
with Stone and the floor Laid with flat Stones" shall also cause  
"the Great Dock and the Long Bridge over the Same Common  
Sewer to be Repaired."—*Ibid.*, V: 199.
- 4 Gov. Shirley of Massachusetts sends to the governor and  
council a copy of his commission appointing Samuel Welles, Robert  
Hale, and Oliver Partridge delegates to the meeting of commis-  
sioners to be held at New York (see July 28).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
366. See, further, Sept. 11.
- 7 A horse-race is advertised to be run on Oct. 11, for a purse of  
not less than 10 pistoles, "by any Horse, Mare or Gelding that  
never won a Plate before on this Island, except a Horse called  
Parrot, carrying ten Stone, Saddle and Bridle included." Horses  
intended for the race "are to be entered the Day before the Race  
with Adam Van Denberg, living on the Church Farm." The entrance  
money is to be run for "by any of the Horses except the  
Winner, and those distanced."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 7, 1747.  
Regarding Van Denberg's tenancy of the Church Farm, see April  
1, 1752. From the above advertisement, it seems likely that a  
race-course was part of this well-known resort at this period.
- 11 The council receives from Gov. Law of Connecticut a copy of  
his commission appointing Roger Wolcott, Thomas Fitch, and  
Benjamin Hall delegates to the gathering of commissioners to be  
held at New York. A memorial from the Massachusetts commis-  
sioners in regard to the powers of the New York delegates is re-  
ferred to a committee.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 366. See Sept. 12.
- Daniel Horsmanden, being suspended from the council, de-  
mands the reason.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 366. Soon after, Stephen  
Bayard was also suspended.—*Ibid.*, 367. These two dismissals  
were the outcome of the bitter political wrangle between Gov.  
Clinton and Chief-Justice De Lancey.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 528.
- The governor and council prepare a commission for the New  
York commissioners to the congress of delegates to be held in  
this city, granting to them the same powers as those given to the  
Massachusetts and Connecticut delegates by their respective  
governors (see Sept. 4 and 11). Horsmanden's name is left out.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 366. See, further, Sept. 22.
- Draughts of instructions to the commissioners for the meeting  
at New York (Philip Livingston and Joseph Murray of the council,  
and William Nicoll, Philip Verplanck, and Henry Cruger, of the  
assembly) are read and amended by the council, requiring them  
to confer on measures for the encouragement of the Six Nations.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 366.
- Clinton suspends Horsmanden from the supreme court bench,  
and as city recorder.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 404.
- Clinton writes to the lords of trade: "Popular faction and  
power are become so very prevalent not only in this, but in all  
the Northern Colonies, that unless some extraordinary assistance  
be given to his Maj<sup>ty's</sup> Gov<sup>ts</sup> to suppress it, I am humbly of  
opinion it will not be in the power of Gov<sup>ts</sup> to support his Maj<sup>ty's</sup>  
Authority."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 379; see, further, 395, 400, 411,  
412-13, 414.
- Edward Holland is appointed mayor by Gov. Clinton.—  
*M. C. C.*, V: 201. See Sept. 12. He was installed on Oct. 14.—  
*Ibid.*, 204-5. He was continued in office until his death, on Nov.  
10, 1756 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, V: 232, 273, 309, 348, 380, 418, 464; VI: 35.  
See also *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1856), 409.
- Over the protest of the members, Gov. Clinton adjourns the  
assembly until Oct. 5, because he has not received reports from  
the commissioners of the several provinces regarding the agree-  
ment for prosecuting the war.
- On Oct. 6, the house passed a resolution to the effect that the  
delay in making arrangements for the defense of the frontiers was  
due to "the late frequent Adjournments and Prorogations of the  
House, by his Excellency."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 168-69. On the  
same day the governor sent a message to the assembly, together  
with the agreement (see Oct. 1, *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 367) entered into  
by the commissioners of New York, Massachusetts, Bay and  
Connecticut, concerning the number of men and the supplies  
needed on the northern frontiers. He urged also that presents be  
sent the Indians, especially the sachems, then in New York, to  
gain their fidelity. He claimed that he had, "at a very great  
Expense to the Crown," recovered and preserved the affections  
of the Six Nations, but could not and would not continue this  
charge to the crown. He proposed that the province take over  
into its pay the forces levied for the Canadian expedition, which  
are now so "lessed by Death and Desertion" that they number  
no more than the allotment assigned to New York.
- The house, having considered his message, returned an answer  
on Oct. 8. They agreed to all necessary provisions for the defence  
of the frontiers; they resolved to make a proper present to the  
eight sachems in New York; but they questioned the use the  
governor had made of the "large Draughts on the Crown" for  
Indian presents during the past summer, and were persuaded  
he had no order from the king to curtail such expenditure; how-  
ever, they appropriated £800 for this purpose lest "his Excellency's  
Failure in that Respect, should cause a Defection" among the  
Indians. They asked, also, what provision had been made for  
"Saraghtoga," concerning which the governor made no mention  
in his message. Clinton's reply was peremptory (see Oct. 9, 1747);  
he would consider nothing but what related to his message. After-  
wards there would be "Time enough to go about any other Mat-  
ters."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 171-73.
- The "Lady of the Honourable Sir Peter Warren" embarks  
on board H. M. S. "Scarborough" for Great Britain.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 5, 1747. This evidently was Lady Warren's final  
departure from America.—See Dec. 4, 1746, and July 29, 1752.
- The council refers to the assembly an agreement made by  
the commissioner of the colonies, in session at New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 367. See Sept. 30.
- "Last Week one of the Independent Companies of Fusiliers  
[see June 4] arrived here from Albany, in order to take Care of



- 1747 his Majesty's Fort in this City, to the great Relief of many of the  
Oct. Inhabitants thereof, with respect to the military Watch.—  
1 *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 5, 1747.
- 2 The council considers the defence of the frontiers and preserving the Six Nations in their allegiance. The next day a paper on this subject was laid before the council by Mr. Livingston.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 367.
- " A manuscript essay, "Shewing the duty and office of Vestrymen of this City," is presented to the common council by "the Vestrymen of this City for the year 1746." It is read by the common council, and, "being Willing to Encourage Words of this Kind," the board orders that it be printed, and appoints a committee "to Agree with a Printer to Print fifty Copies . . . and to Correct the proof Sheets thereof."—*M. C. C.*, v. 202. On Dec. 1, James Parker, the printer chosen, delivered the 50 copies, which he had printed at the agreed sum of £4, and a warrant was issued to pay him. The title of the essay was *A Guide to the Vestry*.—*Ibid.*, v. 213. No copy has been located.—Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, 333.
- 9 Gov. Clinton, in a message to the assembly, states that he will not receive their reply of Oct. 8 because it is not confined to the discussion of matters referred to in his message of Oct. 6 (see Sept. 30). Upon receiving this communication, the assembly orders that "the Door be locked, and the Key be laid on the Table, that no Member depart until the House resolve what is proper to be done on the subject Matter of a Message of so extraordinary a Nature."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 173. This was a parliamentary procedure followed only on very critical occasions. The assembly thereupon passed several resolutions, one of which stated that "whoever advised his Excellency to send this Message, has attempted to undermine and infringe the Rights and Privileges of this House; to violate the Liberties of the People; to subvert the Constitution of this Colony; and is an Enemy to the Inhabitants thereof."—*Ibid.*, II: 173. After considerable deliberation, a committee was appointed to serve the governor with "the humble Remonstrance of this House on the present State and Condition of the Colony."—*Ibid.*, II: 180. The meeting with the governor, which took place the same day (*ibid.*, II: 180), is thus described: "his Excellency was then acquainted by him [Mr. Clarkson], that the Committee were ordered by the House, to wait on his Excellency, with their humble Remonstrance; and that upon his offering to read it, he was not permitted, nor would his Excellency suffer it to be left with him."—*Ibid.*, II: 192. See Oct. 24.
- 23 The assembly allows the commissioners of fortifications £175 "for what they are in advance [see April 14, 1747] on account of the House erected in Fort-George, for the Residence of the Governors of this Colony, as per Account delivered the 15<sup>th</sup> of April, 1747."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 191. The sum of £660 is granted to complete this building.—*Ibid.*, II: 191. See May 19, 1747.
- 24 On Oct. 24, Gov. Clinton forwarded the following order to James Parker, printer to the general assembly: "I do hereby in his Majesty's Name, expressly forbid you, or any other Person in this Province, to re-print, or otherwise publish, the said Paper, called, a Remonstrance of the General Assembly of this Province, as you and they, shall answer the same at your and their Peril."—*Ibid.*, II: 192-93. In accordance with the governor's command, Parker printed this order in his issue of the *Post-Boy* of Oct. 26. On the following day, obedient to the demand of the assembly, Parker appeared before the house. This body then passed several resolutions, one of which stated that "his Excellency's Order to forbid the printing or re-printing the said Remonstrance, is unwarrantable, arbitrary and illegal, and not only an open and manifest Violation of the Privileges of this House but also of the Liberty of the Press." In conclusion, the house resolved that "Mr Speaker's ordering the said Remonstrance to be printed with the Votes and Proceedings of this house, is regular."—*Ibid.*, II: 193. The governor and the assembly continued their controversy until the dissolution of the house on Nov. 25 (*q.v.*). See also Gitterman's chapter on "George Clinton and his contest with the assembly," in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 269 *passim*.
- 26 Augustus Vaughan announces that "A School is open'd in New-street, near the Corner of Beaver-street, where English, Latin, French, Spanish and Italian, are correctly and expeditiously taught."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 26, 1747. French and Spanish had been taught in New York as early as July 21, 1735 (*q.v.*).
- 27 The Duke of Newcastle grants Gov. Clinton a leave of absence which the latter had requested, but also forwards a commission appointing De Lancey as lieutenant-governor, to be given to De Lancey when Clinton leaves New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 416-17. This appointment is directly opposed to the governor's wishes.—See July 24. For his reply, see Feb. 13, 1748. The commission was not delivered to De Lancey until Oct. 10, 1753.—See events related under Oct. 6, 1753.
- A published warning concerning counterfeit New Jersey fifteen shilling bills states that the genuine bills are printed from common types on a printing-press, while the counterfeit bills are from a copperplate.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 2, 1747.
- Solomon Comes petitions the provincial authorities that his ferry between Staten Island and New York may be declared a public ferry. This was renewed on Nov. 2 and Dec. 7, 1748.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 252; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 372. See May 15.
- A provincial act is passed for raising £28,000 by a tax on real and personal estates, "for defraying the Expence of Several Services necessary for the Defence of the Frontiers and Annoyance of the Enemy;" also for emitting short term bills of credit for this amount.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 660. A tax of £40,000 was laid on July 15, 1746 (*q.v.*).
- A provincial statute is enacted to prevent private lotteries. This action is taken because "Several Persons of late have Set on Foot and opened private Lotteries within this Colony, which being under no Restrictions by Law, are attended with pernicious Consequences to the publick by encouraging Numbers of Labouring People to Assemble together at Taverns where Such Lotteries are usually Set on Foot."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 675-76.
- Gov. Clinton dissolves the assembly in the message which reads in part as follows: "Your continued grasping at Power, with an evident Tendency to the Weakening of the Dependency of this Province, on Great-Britain, accompanied with such notorious and publick Disrespect to the Character of your Governor, and Contempt of the King's Authority intrusted with him, cannot be longer hid from your Superiors."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 202-5. For the assembly's reply, see Dec. 15, 1747.
- The following extract from a letter written by a gentleman of one of the neighbouring colonies to a friend in New York, is published: "The violent party Spirit that appears in all the Votes, &c. of your Assembly, seems to me extremely unseasonable, as well as unjust; and to threaten Mischief, not only to your selves, but to your Neighbours. It begins to be plain, that the French may reap great Advantages from your Divisions: God grant they may be as blind to their own Interest, and as negligent of it, as the English are of theirs."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 21, 1747.
- Candidates for the general assembly, the recent members, David Clarkson, Major Cornelius van Horne, Capt. Paul Richard, and Henry Cruger—publish a notice, addressed "To the Freeholders and Freemen of the City and County of New York," asking for their votes at the next election.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 6, 1747. Doubtless this is an appeal for public confidence, in view of Clinton's published notice of Oct. 24 (*q.v.*). They were duly returned.—*Ibid.*, Feb. 15, 1748.
- "Cornelius Van Denberg, as Albany Post, designs to set out for the first Time this Winter, on Thursday next: All Letters to go by him, are desired to be sent to the Post Office, or to his House near the Spring Garden."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 6, 1747. The house of Adam van Denberg was near the old farm house formerly attached to the King's Farm, and stood on the site of the later Astor House. He was, apparently, still in occupation of these premises in 1770, when a petition was made to erect a liberty pole on the site of the old one, or "opposite Mr Van Denberghs near St Pauls Church a small distance from where the two Roads meet."—Original MS. in file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. Van Denberg died before the great fire of Sept. 21, 1776, but his house was still standing, and was not destroyed, according to the *Diary of Ezra Stiles* (II: 83-84), who says it stood "at the corner of Berkey-street." Cornelius van Denberg, probably a son of Adam van Denberg, later became proprietor of the old Bulls Head Tavern on the Bowery. See also Oct. 11, 1742; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981.
- Under this date there is recorded "A Letter from some of the Representatives in the late General Assembly of the Colony of New-York, to his Excellency Governor C——n. Principally in Answer to his Message of the 13th of October last, and his Dissolution Speech." It is a defense of the assembly for the session now closed, and attacks the governor.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 206-21.

1747 The advertisement of a scrivener reads: "Writings relating to  
Dec. law and trade, &c., done by an elderly man who has practiced these  
21 branches many years in this city and other places . . ." He gives  
notice that "he attends at Mrs. Boordet's, next door to Mr. Lat-  
touce's, on King street, to write for lawyers, merchants, executors  
of wills, &c., such writings as they have not time, or will not take  
the trouble, or have not ability to do."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec.  
21, 1747.

22 Daniel Bloom, formerly proprietor of the Merchants Coffee  
House, on Wall and Water Sts., secures the lease of the ferry to  
Long Island and the ferry-houses for a period of five years from  
March 25, 1748.—*M. C. C.*, V: 215, 219. He was unsuccessful in  
this venture, and in July, 1750, transferred his lease to Andrew  
Ramsey.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 16, 1750. After Bloom's death,  
which occurred between Nov. 5, 1750, and Apr. 26, 1751, the city  
corporation permitted the executors of his estate to settle for £50  
the arrears still due on the rent of the ferry.—*M. C. C.*, V: 314, 333,  
339.

28 Notice is given that the mayor has the sole right to grant  
licenses to tavern-keepers and retailers of liquors within the city.  
No person has a right to retail liquors either within or without  
doors without such license.—*M. C. C.*, V: 215.

## 1748

Some time prior to this year, the Horse and Manger Tavern  
was erected.—*Liber Deeds*, XV: 31 (Albany). This tavern stood  
at the south-east corner of Nassau and Spruce Sts. Edward Willett,  
its proprietor, advertised it as "near the Slaughter House . . .  
where all Gentlemen (that put up) may depend upon good Attendance  
for themselves and Horses."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 15, 1749.  
On Nov. 12, 1750 (*q.v.*), it belonged to Edward Broomhead. By the  
year 1786, it was known as the Coach House (*Liber Deeds*,  
LV: 61, New York). Abraham B. Martling took it before 1796,  
keeping here also the "New Theatre."—*The Minerva*, & *Merc.*  
*Eve. Advertiser*, June 3, 1796. It was long known as "Martling's,"  
and in the "long room" met a society known as "Martling-Men"  
—a branch of the Republican (later Democratic) party, who were  
also known as the Clintonians.—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, III:  
288. Martling sold the place in 1817.—*Liber Deeds*, CXIX: 545  
(New York); *ibid.*, CXXII: 297. The site was now covered by the  
building of the American Trade Society. See Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 979; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

—A description of New York City in this year reads as follows:  
"As this Town stands upon an Eminence, and contains upwards  
of a thousand Houses well built with Brick and Stone, with a  
Wall and Forts, which serve as well for Ornament as Defence,  
there is scarce any Town in North America that makes a better,  
and but a very few so good an Appearance. It has also an excellent  
Harbour, furnished with commodious Quays and Warehouses,  
and employs some hundreds of Ships and Vessels in its foreign  
Trade and Fisheries. The public Buildings are the several Churches  
belonging to those of the Church of England, to the Swedes of the  
Lutheran Persuasion, to the Dutch Calvinists, the French Refugees,  
and the English Seculars; but the church of England may well be  
looked upon as the established Religion, because the Constitution  
of the Government is the same as in England; the rest, however,  
are tolerated, and capable of Posts in the Government, and of  
sitting in the House of Representatives, as I apprehend. The other  
public Buildings are the Town House, and that where their general  
Assemblies and Courts of Justice are held. As to their Fortifications,  
they are not, I doubt, capable of defending them against an Euro-  
pean Enemy, any more than those in the rest of the Plantations,  
for this unanswerable Reason; because they were some Years ago  
confessed to be so bad, that it was not fit to enquire into the State  
of them, lest Foreigners should be acquainted with our Weakness  
on that Side."—From *Naïvianum atque Itinerarium Bibliotheca*  
*or, A Complete Collection of Voyages and Travels*, etc., by John Harris  
(1744-8), II: 281.

—Jacob Dyckman, Jr., and his brother-in-law, Adolph Benson,  
buy from George Dyckman 20 acres of land adjoining the highway  
(Kingsbridge Road), to the rear of the Benson Point farm, which  
they divide into two tracts of ten acres each.—See Riker, *Hist.*  
*of Harlem* (ed. of 1881), 506n. The land occupied by Dyckman was  
in the neighbourhood of the present 105th St., in Central Park,  
about on the line of Sixth (Lenox) Ave. On part of it he built a  
stone house, which for several years he conducted as the Black

Horse Tavern. During the epidemic of small-pox in 1752, Dyck-  
man's house was made the meeting-place of the assembly.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 329; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, Oct. 23, 1752. In  
March, 1756, Dyckman offered his house for sale.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
March 8, 1756.

In 1756, he sold this house and some ground to Andrew McGown  
(not to Mrs. Daniel McGown, as has been stated by Riker in  
his *History*, but to her son).—From James Riker's memo. from a  
deed in the possession of the late Isaac Adriance; cf. a mortgage,  
McGown to Benson, May 3, 1757, recorded in *Liber Mortgages*, I:  
52 (New York). Undoubtedly the widow McGown, whose husband,  
Captain Daniel, was lost at sea, and her son Andrew kept the  
tavern together. It was, says Riker (p. 490), "a favourite resort,  
before and during the war, of gentlemen coming from the city  
with their hounds to indulge in the sport of fox-hunting."

This possession by the McGown family gave to the slight valley  
between rolling heights at this point the name of McGown's Pass,  
which it still bears. The widow and her son kept tavern here for  
several years longer, but on Colles's Map of 1789 (Pl. 51, Vol. V),  
the inn is called Legget's.

The property remained in the possession of the McGown family  
until 1845, when one Odell purchased the land and building then  
upon it; he sold it April 1, 1847, to Elizabeth Boyle (Sister Eliza-  
beth of the Sisters of Charity of St. Vincent de Paul). The place  
became known as Mount St. Vincent, and occupied at first the  
rather modest frame dwelling which had succeeded the old stone  
tavern. From time to time, however, several wings were added,  
and the property much improved and beautified. "Lastly, in 1855,  
a stately brick edifice, containing a beautiful chapel and large  
dining-rooms, completed the group of academic buildings."—*Ibid.*  
*Ann. Report*, Ann. Scenic and Hist. Pres. Soc., 429 *et seq.* The  
Academy of Mt. St. Vincent was removed, in 1858, to an estate  
bought of Edwin Forrest, the actor, at Font Hill, on the banks  
of the Hudson, where the institution now remains. The Sisters of  
Charity, however, during the Civil War, opened and maintained a  
military hospital in the old buildings in Central Park.

The coming of Central Park, its bounds having been extended  
beyond 106th Street by the Act of 1853, led to the acquisition for  
the city of the Academy grounds and buildings by the commissioners  
of estimate and assessment in 1856. After the Civil War, the  
commissioners (Oct. 19, 1866) leased this property to Alexander M. C.  
Stetson, who thereafter maintained the place as a roadhouse or place  
of refreshment to those visiting the park. From 1872 until 1881,  
the place, often still called Stetson's, was run by Radford & Ryan.

On Jan. 2, 1881, fire broke out in the frame building used as  
a hotel, and soon destroyed both this and the near-by brick build-  
ing which had been maintained as an art gallery. The recent hotel  
in the park, known as McGown's Pass Tavern, was built in 1883.  
—See Dr. Edward Hagaman Hall's *McGown's Pass and Vicinity*.

The Presbyterians are obliged to "enlarge the old Church,"  
—originally built in 1719 (*q.v.*). They now "erect and complete"  
a stone edifice, 80 feet long and about 60 feet wide, on ground on  
"the North-easterly side of Wall-Street," measuring in front and  
rear 88 feet, and about 120 feet in length, English measure.—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 301; *Case of the Scotch Presbyterians*  
(N. Y., 1773), 16. The steeple, raised on the south-west end, was  
145 feet high. On the front, between two long windows, on a strip  
of black slate six feet long, was cut in gold letters the following in-  
scription, in Latin of somewhat questionable purify:

AUSPICANTO DEO  
HANC AEDM  
CULTUI DIVINO SACRAM  
IN PERPETUUM  
CELEBRANDUM,  
AD. MDCCXIX.  
PRIMO FUNDATA;  
DENUO PENITUS REPARATAM  
ET  
AMPLIOREM ET ORNATIOREM  
AD. MDCCXLVIII  
CONSTRUCTAM,  
NEO-EBORACENSES PRESBYTERIANI  
IN SUUM ET SUORUM USUM  
CONDENTES,  
IN HAC VOTIVA TABULA  
\* \* \*

1748

DDDQ.  
CONCORDIA, AMORE  
NECNON FIDEI CULTUS ET MORUM  
PURITATE  
SUFFULCA, CLARIUSQUE EXORNATA,  
ANNUENTE CHRISTO,  
LONGUM PERDURET IN AEVUM.

—From Smith, *Hist. of the Province of N. Y.* (1757), 192-93. The steeple had a bell in it.—See Peter Kalm's notes, Oct. 30, 1748. This edifice was torn down in 1810, and another erected in its place (see March 21, 1810).—Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches of N. Y.*, 128, 134; Miller, *Memoir of Rev. John Rodgers* (1813), 145. For later history of the site, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 931.

Jan. 18 The conduct of the assembly towards Gov. Clinton is discussed at length in a published article written by "a Freeholder." The writer finds the heavy charge against the governor to be "the Converting to his own use, the public Money of this Province, with which he was intrusted;" on the other hand the governor claims that, because of the failure of the assembly to advance money for the forces at Albany, he has "risked the whole of his Estate," in drawing bills to pay the forces, and that he was willing, at any time, to pass a bill or clause to prevent embezzlement of the public money. The writer reminds the assembly that, during the recent campaign, provisions in large quantities were condemned as unfit "to be eat; yet this cost the Country the same Price with the Good." He warns the assembly that "Rumour and Report was a fine Engine to throw Dirt upon a Governor;" but those not assembly men might "think it as proper an Implement against Assembly-Men Commissioners."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 18, 1748.

29 The common council orders "that the Neighbourhood of the Meal Market in this City have Leave at their own Expence to make and Erect a Dock and Stairs for the Convenience of the ferry Boat which is to Land there in such manner as the same shall be directed by . . ." (a committee of aldermen and assistants).—*M. C. C.*, V: 217. For earlier mention of this ferry, see Feb. 28, 1738; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942.

Feb. 12 In a message to the assembly, Gov. Clinton asks for the payment "of the Rent to the first of May next, of the House" where he resided, "till the House in the Fort was put in a proper Condition." He also recommends the "compleating of the House in the Fort; the building of Stables," and such other conveniences as are necessary for his accommodation.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 233.

13 Gov. Clinton, replying to the Duke of Newcastle, acknowledges the receipt of a leave of absence. The governor protests against the appointment of James de Lancey as lieutenant-governor and begs that he be allowed to withhold it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 416-17, 431. De Lancey's appointment was not delivered until after the arrival of the next governor, Sir Danvers Osborn.—See Oct. 6, 1753.

15 "To be Sold. A Corner Lot of Ground, fronting Anne-Street, commonly called the Cart and Horse Street . . . ; it fronts also a small Street facing Mr. Bohanna's Door . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 15, 1748. Horse and Cart Street was the present William Street. The designation Anne Street is not known in records of the period, and probably was a casual, local application for a block on William Street.—*Cf.* Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1012.

18 The subject of settling the boundary-line between the provinces of New York and New Jersey, which began June 30, 1686 (*q.v.*), is still in dispute.—See *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 586. For further references, in chronological order, extending the subject to 1757, see *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 238, 241; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1750; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 612, 614; *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 379-80, 393, 407, 410, 423; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 638, 643; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 399; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 647; *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 470, 525-35. On the general subject, see *Report of the Regents on N. Y. State boundaries, transmitted to the Legislature May 28, 1873.*

19 Hereafter, any member who, after a summons to attend the common council has been given to him or to some white person of his family, does not appear within half an hour shall be fined 2 shillings, 6 pence (see June 9, 1697); if he fails altogether to attend, he shall be fined 5 shillings.—*M. C. C.*, V: 218.

Mar. 1 A public vendue is to be held on this day of the "House and Ground now in Possession of Agnes Minott, known by the Sign of the White-Swan, situate near the Ferry-Stairs." Applications

are to be made to Nicholas van Dam or William Cockeroff.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 15, 1748. The sign suggests that the house was a tavern, but there is no further record to substantiate this assumption.

After repeated requests by Pennsylvania for the loan of cannon, the provincial council of New York assents.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 368, 369.

The common council orders the issuance of a warrant to pay Henry Bogert £8:13, as balance of his account "for Laying the pavement at the Lower End of the Broadway," in addition to a payment to Brandt Schuyler of £59:11:1, advanced by him on the same account.—*M. C. C.*, V: 219.

The common council gives to Jacobus Ryckman "a Spot of Ground in the City Common for a Brick Kiln."—*M. C. C.*, V: 219.

Near midnight, the Brooklyn ferry-house, barn, and stable (the property of the corporation of the city of New York) are entirely destroyed by fire. As soon as the blaze was noticed from the Manhattan side of the river, "many of the Inhabitants made the best of their Way thither with one of the Engines."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 4, 1748. See also Stiles, *Hist. of Brooklyn*, III: 525. For a view of the old ferry-house, see Pl. 25, Vol. I.

A law is passed appointing commissioners to examine and report on the public accounts of the colony of New York from 1713 to Sept. 1, 1750.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 692-94. This law is the outgrowth, probably, of charges of embezzlement made against Gov. Clinton. See Jan. 18.

An act is passed for raising £1,800 "by a Publick Lottery, for a further Provision towards Founding a College, for the Advancement of Learning within this Colony." The law is framed with practically the same provisions as the last one (see Dec. 6, 1746). The drawings are to begin Sept. 1.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 679. They, however, were not held owing to an insufficient number of subscribers to the tickets. Another act was therefore passed, on Oct. 28, reviving and continuing the act of April 9, the drawings to begin on Nov. 14.—*Ibid.*, III: 731. See also April 20.

"The Philadelphia Post now puts up at Mr. Lewis's at the Sign of the Devonshire Man of War, near the White-Hall Slip."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 11, 1748. This tavern was still run by Capt. Lewis in 1754, and was described as opposite the house of Benjamin Nicholls.—*Ibid.*, April 22, 1754. Benjamin Nicholls owned the Steenvyck place at Whitehall and Bridge Sts. See "King's Arms Tavern," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979.

Trinity vestry considers it "absolutely Necessary to Build a Chappel of Ease to Trinity Church," and appoints a committee, with one of the church-wardens, to select a proper location.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See May 3.

The terms of the new college lottery (see April 9) are published as a broadside or "Advertisement." One of these, now in the N. Y. Pub. Library, is reproduced as Pl. 35-A, Vol. IV. It shows that the lottery was to consist of 8,000 tickets, at 30s. each, 1,304 of which were to draw prizes. Instructions for the drawing, etc., are given. Two original lottery tickets, dated 1747 and 1753, are attached to this broadside. The date of the broadside is misprinted "April 20, 1748." See also *N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 13, Aug. 15 and 21, 1748; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1116.

The provincial council receives a petition from clergymen complaining that justices of the peace perform the marriage ceremony.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 369.

"For the Entertainment of the Curious. To be shown, The most surprizing Effects of Phenomina, on Electricity of attracting, repelling, and Flemmies Force, particularly the new Way of Electrifying several Persons at the same time, so that Fire shall dart from all Parts of their Bodies, as has been exhibited to the Satisfaction of the Curious, in all Parts of Europe. Electricity became all the Subject in Vogue; Princes were willing to see this new Fire which a Man produced from himself: And it is tho't to be of Service in many Ailments. To be seen any Time of the Day, from 8 o'clock in the Morning till 9 at Night, provided the Weather proves dry, and no damp Air (a Company presenting) at the House of Mrs. Wilson, near the Weigh House, in New-York; where due Attendance is given by Mr. Richard Brickell."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 2, 1748.

The vestry of Trinity Church names a committee to purchase "a Lott of Ground of M<sup>r</sup> Gomez and the three Lotts from Henry Brasier Contiguous thereto, and Such other Lotts as they shall







1748 think proper thereto Adjoining, near or Adjoining to the Garden  
May of the Late Doct<sup>r</sup> Dupuy . . . in order to erect a Chappell of  
3 Ease to Trinity Church thereon.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Difference  
of opinion regarding desirability of location caused this proposal to  
fail.—*Anstice, Hist. St. George's Church, 22*. See, further, July 11.

" It is ordered by Trinity vestry "that So much of the Churches  
Ground Adjoining to the Lutheran Church as the Church Wardens  
shall think proper be Appropriated for Building a Charity School."  
—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also Nov. 7.

5 Francis Maerschalck, city surveyor, makes a survey and plan  
of Dye Street, which fixes the exact south line of the King's Farm.  
The original drawing is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. What  
appears to be a copy of it, endorsed "Plan of Dye Street," and  
"Surveyed by Francis Marcellack City Surveyor New York May  
12, 1748. Copied from one of Richard Varick, Esq<sup>r</sup> E. Banker,"  
is in the Banker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library. See also description  
of Pl. 46 A-b, i, 358.

June The provincial council receives an order in council regarding  
6 three French prizes brought to New York by the privateer "Royal  
Catherine."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 369.

" The provincial council orders that a copy of the report made by  
John Armstrong, engineer on the fortifications of the city, be laid  
before the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 369.

" "A Fair Trader" writes to James Parker: "I can't help being  
surprized, that you, who are as it were a Watchman to the Publick,  
should in this Time of Danger, keep silent.—Can it be unknown to  
you, that scarce a Week passes without an illicit Trader's going  
out or coming into this Port, under the specious Name of Flags  
of Truce, who are continually supplying and supporting our most  
avowed Enemies, to the great Loss and Damage of all honest  
Traders and true-hearted Subjects, and in direct Violation of all  
Law and good Policy? . . . Surely if any unprejudiced Strangers  
are among us, they must be very charitable, not to think us the  
most disloyal People to the best of Kings, and inveterate Destroyers  
of the best of Constitutions . . . Let me beg you to sound the  
Alarm, and, if you can't do it, to invite some able Hand, to shew  
forth this monstrous Practice in its true Colours, that we may  
know what the real Consequences must be if not timely suppress'd;  
and how the whole Community, for the private Benefit of a few  
Mercenaries, must soon be ingulph'd in Ruin and Destruction."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 6, 1748.

7 The freedom of the city is conferred upon Capt. John Burgess  
for bringing into port a French privateer which "infested" the  
coast.—*M. C. C.*, V: 223-24. The draft of this freedom was entered  
in full in the *Minutes* on June 28.—*Ibid.*, V: 225.

10 The provincial council receives a royal proclamation prohibiting  
commerce with the French, and orders that it be printed.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 369.

11 The anniversary of the king's accession to the throne is observed  
"with great Demonstrations of Joy." It is thus described: "The  
City Regiment and independent Companies of Militia, and Troop  
of Horse, were drawn up on the Common under Arms, and review'd  
by his Excellency; and after several Volleys were fired, his Excel-  
lency being attended by the Gentlemen of His Majesty's Council,  
several Members of the General Assembly, the Militia Officers, and  
principal Inhabitants of this City, went into the Spring-Garden;  
where his Majesty's, and all the loyal Healths, were drank, &c . . .  
In the Evening the Houses were illuminated, and the Day con-  
cluded with all possible Expressions of Loyalty and Joy . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 13, 1748.

13 Prior to this date, when he removed to Rye, Francis Doughty  
had been keeping tavern at "Kings-Bridge."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
June 13, 1748. We have no knowledge of his successor, but in 1759  
James Bernard took over the tavern.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 3, 1759.  
In 1764, when he offered canary birds for sale, Bernard called his  
tavern the "Bunch of Grapes."—*N. Y. Gam. (Weyman)*, Dec. 3,  
1764. On Colles's road-map of 1789 (see Pl. 51, Vol. IV), the house  
at Kingsbridge is designated as "Hyatt's Tavern." This was  
undoubtedly Caleb Hyatt who, prior to 1763, was proprietor of the  
Bull's Head in the Bowery. See Dec. 15, 1755.

" Over 200 French prisoners are held in New York. To safeguard  
the health of the public as well as of the men, it is suggested that  
the example of Boston be followed, and that these prisoners be  
sent to do common labour for farmers, who will give security for  
their return to the high sheriff. This would also save their charge  
on the city and county.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 13, 1748.

Inhabitants of the city living "near the White Hall in the  
South Ward" petition the common council not to allow David  
and Samuel Van Horne to build a still-house in their neighbour-  
hood, as they are about to do. They state that it will endanger  
the health of the neighbourhood, by adding another source of  
contagious disease. They are apprehensive that the "violent  
fevers" which "have carried off a Great Number of the Inhabit-  
ants" for several years, "during the Heat of Summer," may have  
arisen "from the Dirt and filth Lying in the Streets and Slips of  
this City from Some Nauseous and Offensive Trades being Carried  
on."—From the original petition in File No. 4, in city clerk's  
record-room. On June 28, the common council expressed the  
opinion "that the building of a Still House and keeping the Same  
Under proper regulations Can be no nuisance to this City."—*M. C. C.*, V: 224-25. See July 28.

28 Cornelia Rutgers, Leonard Lisperand, John and Jacob Roose-  
velt, and Christopher Banker, in a petition to the common coun-  
cil, state that they own a parcel of land adjoining the East River  
between the house and lot of James Desbrosses and the land of  
Harmanus Rutgers, and ask for the grant of the water lot fronting  
their property.—*M. C. C.*, V: 224. The inclination of the board  
to grant this petition led to the suspicion of official corruption.  
—See Feb. 1, 1753.

"Order'd That the Side of the Street fronting the Church and  
Church Yard be paved as Soon as Conveniently may be."—*Trin.*  
*Min. (MS.)*.

8 The common council appoints a committee to take the advice  
of Alexander, Murray, and Chambers, counsellors at law, re-  
garding the proper steps to be taken with Israel Horsfield, "who  
bath lately Erected and set up a slaughter House at the ferry  
between High and Low Water Mark."—*M. C. C.*, V: 226. This  
was evidently on the Long Island side.—See *ibid.*, IV: 245.

" Gov. Clinton embarks on board a sloop, "prepared here for that  
Purpose," and sails for Albany, "in order to meet the Chiefs of the  
Six Nations of Indians there, to renew the ancient League with  
them, and deliver the Presents sent by His Majesty to those Peo-  
ple."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 11, 1748. See July 23.

11 A committee of Trinity vestry, which was appointed July  
4 "to purchase Six Lots of Ground fronting Nassau Street and  
Fair Street from David Clarkson . . . in order to Build a Chap-  
pell of Ease to Trinity Church thereon," reports that it has "Agreed  
with Mr. Clarkson for the said Lots for £500 to be paid in a  
Year." Several residents of the Montgomerie Ward have sug-  
gested "that the Lots of Coll<sup>d</sup> Beekman fronting Beekmans Street  
and Van Cliffs Street would be more Commodious for Building  
the said Chappell on, And proposed that if the Vestry would  
agree to the Building the Chappell there, the Inhabitants of Mont-  
gomerie Ward would Raise Money among themselves Sufficient  
to purchase the Ground, and that if M<sup>r</sup> Clarkson Insisted on the  
performance of the Agreement with him for his Lots they would  
take a Conveyance for them and pay the purchase Money." This  
proposal was accepted by the vestry.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See  
Nov. 7.

" Robert G. Livingston 4 verifies that he has moved from  
Broad Street to a house next door to Mr. Henry Cuyler, Jr., near  
the Meal Market (see Pl. 2-A, Vol. I), and has just imported,  
among other things, "Camblets of diverse sorts, strip'd and plain  
cambiettees, plain and flower'd calamincoes, . . . strip'd dun-  
jars, strip'd Turkey tabbies, damasks of diverse sorts, yard wide  
Culoden stuffs, fine scarlet stuffs, fiolettas, pinelloses, cheverets,  
shalloons of all sorts, . . . plain and barley corn'd everlastings,  
double and single allapines of divers sorts, Baragon drugget,  
yard-wide dafays, boy'd' baragons . . . and divers other sorts  
of goods . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 11, 1748.

23 A congress is held at Albany to cultivate friendship with the  
Six Nations and their allies and induce them to join the expedition  
to Canada. Gov. Clinton, Cadwallader Colden, Philip Livingston,  
James de Lancy, and Archibald Kennedy, of the New York council,  
are present.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 441. The governor, writing  
to the Duke of Bedford on Aug. 15, stated that he asked the chief-  
justice, Mr. Horsmanden, and Mr. Murray to attend him as coun-  
sellors, but they all refused, giving different excuses.—*Ibid.*, IV:  
428. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 612.

28 David van Horne, who is about to erect a "Still House" near  
"the White Hall," obtains a permit from the common council to  
lay a drain from it.—*M. C. C.*, V: 227. See June 21.



- 1748 James Lyne, whose name appears on the Bradford Map (Pl. 27, Vol. I) as surveyor, is mentioned as one of four managers of a lottery in New Brunswick, N. J.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 8, 1748. Our knowledge of his late career is scant. His will, dated March 3, 1753, and recorded on Dec. 10, 1761, is entered in *Liber H* of Wills, in New Jersey. On Aug. 19, 1754, in a list of unclaimed letters at the N. Y. Post Office, appears the name of "James Lyne, New Brunswick."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 19, 1754.
- 9 The governor and provincial council receive a letter from the Duke of Bedford with a royal proclamation announcing the cessation of hostilities between Great Britain, France, and Holland.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 370.
- 10 There is to be sold "at publick Vendue, at the late Dwelling-House of Mr. Abraham Huisman, deceased, a set of very curious historical Maps, in 9 large Folio Vols."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 10, 1748.
- 12 The freedom of the city is granted by the common council to William Shirley, commander-in-chief of the province of Massachusetts Bay, for his services in forming the plan for capturing Louisbourg, and, in conjunction with Gov. Clinton, in conciliating the Six Nations.—*M. C. C.*, V: 229-30.
- 15 A committee of the consistory of the Dutch Church exhibits a plan which it has prepared for a school and dwelling-house. This is unanimously approved, and a resolution is passed "to proceed with the construction of the building, according to the said plan."—*Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 3024. This is explained by the consistory's recent choice of Daniel Bratt as chorister and schoolmaster of the "New Church" (Nassau St.). For the latter purpose he was to be provided with a dwelling and school-room near the "Old Church" (Garden St.), the committee being appointed to prepare "a plan for the building of a school and dwelling house."—*Ibid.*, IV: 3025. See March 19, 1773. For an account of the various Dutch schools established prior to the eighteenth century, see "The Dutch Schools of New Netherland and Colonial New York," by Wm. H. Kilpatrick, in *U. S. Bu. of Education Bulletin*, 1912, No. 12.
- 21 "Just published, and to be Sold by Henry De Foreest, The Whole Book of Forms, and the Liturgy of the Dutch Reformed Church, as it was established and mutually agreed to, in the General Synod of Dordrecht [Dordrecht], in the year 1618 and 1619. Carefully translated from the Original, and formerly Printed at Amsterdam . . . Containing 216 pages, in 8vo. Price bound 4s., sticht, and cover'd in marvell paper, 3s."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 21, 1748. De Foreest was the printer of *The New-York Evening Post* at this time.—See *Early Newspapers*, II: 423.
- 29 A public vendue is advertised to be held on Sept. 8 "at the Sign of the Leopard," near the long bridge.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 29, 1748. The site of this tavern was more definitely located later in an advertisement of Simon Franks, who offered all sorts of perukes at his store "next Door to the Sign of the Leopard, at the North West Corner of the Great-Dock."—*Ibid.*, Nov. 7, 1748. The tavern evidently stood near the corner of Water St. and Coenties Slip. The proprietor was Thomas Lepper, who moved in 1750 to the "Duke of Cumberland," opposite the Merchants Coffee House.—See Sept. 29.
- Sept. 1 The provincial council orders that lottery tickets be continued on sale to raise funds for a college.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 370. See April 9 and 20. See also *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 12, Oct. 31, Nov. 7, 1748. See, further, Nov. 14 and 21.
- 5 "To be sold at public Vendue, at Mr. Thomas Burn's, opposite the Merchant's Coffee-House, on Wednesday the 7th Instant, and to be continued till sold, the Cargo of the Prize Brig Charming Molly, consisting of Cotton Wool, Sugar, Fustick, Lignum Vita; and on Monday next, the said Brig, with Tackling & Apparell, as per Inventory to be seen at the Merchant's Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 5, 1748.
- 29 Thomas Lepper is elected a constable from the South Ward.—*M. C. C.*, V: 231. Later, he was appointed high constable by the mayor, and was sworn on Oct. 14. Lepper was a tavern-keeper "from London," his house being "at the Sign of the Leopard near the long bridge."—See Aug. 29, 1748.
- 30 Twelve Mohawk Indians arrive from Albany, on a visit to Gov. Clinton.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 3, 1748.
- Oct. 3 A letter having been received from the Duke of Bedford, announcing that Spain and Genoa have signed the preliminaries of the treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, the provincial council orders that a proclamation be issued announcing the cessation of hostilities with Spain.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 371. The draft of it was ordered printed next day.—*Ibid.* For the terms of the treaty, see Oct. 7/18.
- 3 David Cox, proprietor of the Exchange Coffee House, advertises that he has for sale "A Choice Parcel of Winter Wiggs of divers Colours; Also very good English Hair of several Colours, with which Gentlemen may be supplied with Wiggs to their own Taste: As likewise Bags and Roses for Perukes, Trimmings, Oyl, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 3, 1748. This coffee-house stood on the north-east corner of Broad and Water Sts., and is probably identical with the "New Coffee house" which was referred to as early as Sept. 22, 1709 (*q.v.*). It was owned by Philip van Cortlandt.
- Before Dec. 18, 1749, Andrew Ramsey had succeeded Cox, and had removed the sign of the Exchange Coffee-House to a house next door in Broad St. formerly occupied by Robert Todd, who died a year or two previously. This latter house was owned by Nicholas Bayard. Richard Clark Cooke soon succeeded Ramsey, who, in the *N. Y. Post-Boy* of April 9, 1750, called in his accounts, and announced that he intended soon to sail for the West-Indies.
- By March 6, 1752 (*q.v.*), George Burns had moved here from the Horse and Cart Tavern in William St., of which he had been proprietor for a short time; but, in 1754, we find Burns removed to the Trenton Ferry House, and a little later the Broad St. tavern, which Burns called the "King's Arms," was in the possession of a Mr. Hewlett.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 15, 1755.
- Mrs. Lightfoot appears to have been here in 1757 (*N. Y. Merc.*, May 16, 1757), and was probably succeeded by Mrs. Steel, who moved in 1763 to a house at Whitehall, taking the old sign with her.
- On April 21, 1763, John Holt, proprietor of the *N. Y. Gazette*, announced that he had removed to the tavern formerly kept by Mrs. Steel near the Exchange. The printing-office was still maintained here in 1767, when Nicholas Bayard offered for sale the "House and Lot where the Printing-Office is now kept at the Exchange, being the same where the King's Arms Tavern was kept for many Years before."—*Supp. to N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 22, 1767. In all probability, the old house was never reopened as a tavern. It would have been difficult for it to compete with the growing popularity of the Queen's Head next door, at the south-east corner of Broad and Pearl Sts., which had been opened by Sam Francis in 1762. The site of this King's Arms Tavern is definitely fixed in a description of property mortgaged, on June 13, 1762, by William Milliner to Philip van Cortlandt.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 304-5. The old coffee-house and lot stood on the corner of Broad and Water Sts., facing the river. Behind it, on Broad St., was a vacant lot, and next to that the house of Nicholas Bayard, at this time "in the possession of Thomas Steel."
- The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, terminating the war of the Austrian Succession, is signed by Great Britain, France, Holland, Germany, Spain, and Genoa. It seemed to promise a breathing-spell in the strife between the French and English in the colonies. By this treaty, England gave back Louisbourg and Cape Breton Island (see July 6, 1745) to the French, and all the work of Pepperrell and Warren was undone; all the fruits of the war in America seemed lost.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, I: 306; V: 9, 148; 413, 476, 490; VI: 14; VIII: 475.
- Among other appropriations for the support of the government, Gov. Clinton asks the assembly to alter the method adopted in 1743 of making arrangements yearly for the salaries of the governor, judges, and other officers; and to return to the former custom of establishing the salaries at the time of the appointment of these officers for a term of five years.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 243. The assembly, on Oct. 19, refused to grant this request, one reason being that, had such grant been made, they felt certain the governor, under the "unhappy Influence" of a certain "mean and despicable" person (Colden), would have "filled the Office of third Justice" of the supreme court "with some unworthy Person, in the Room of a Gentleman of Experience and Learning in the Law" whom he had removed (Horsmanden—see Sept. 22, 1747)—*Ibid.*, II: 245-46. Clinton, having secured a copy of this address from one of the messengers of the assembly, refused permission to the house to present it, and, on Oct. 26, the house resolved that the governor's refusal is a "manifest Violation of the Rights and Privileges" of the house. The controversy between the governor and the assembly over appropriations for war expenses, salaries, and other matters continued until Nov. 12, when Clinton prorogued the assembly to meet in March.—*Ibid.*, II: 257-58. It was renewed, however, in the next

1748 session, and again the governor prorogued the assembly, declaring  
Oct. that no public business could be conducted as matters stood.—*Ibid.*,  
14 II: 271-74.

28 A law is passed by the common council "To Prevent the Firing  
of Leather Guns Pistols Pop Guns Squibs Crackers & all Sorts  
of Fire Works in the City of New York."—*M. C. G. S.*, V: 239.

" "It being moved that a Committee be appointed for Letting  
the stalls & standings of the severall marketts," Mayor Holland  
objects because he has "a Right to the profits . . . as Clerk of  
the market." The common council orders that the stalls be leased  
at public vendue, and appoints a committee to attend the auction  
and to fix the conditions of sale.—*M. C. G. S.*, V: 239-40. See *ibid.*,  
VI: 80, 209, 220, 262.

30 Peter Kalm, "Professor of Oeconomy in the University of Abo  
in Swedish Finland, and Member of the Swedish Royal Academy  
of Sciences," visits New York City, his sojourn lasting until  
Nov. 3. The suggestion to send Prof. Kalm to North America  
came from Dr. Linnaeus, the great naturalist, who modified the  
original proposal of Baron Bielke, to the Royal Academy of Sciences  
at Stockholm, that an able man be sent to Siberia and Ice-  
land for the purpose of making observations and collecting seeds  
and plants to improve the husbandry, arts, and sciences of Sweden.  
Prof. Kalm kept a journal of his observations in Swedish, which  
was published in three volumes in Stockholm in 1753-1761.—  
See *Sabin's Dict. of Books Relating to Am.*, IX: 382. An English  
translation of this, by John Reinhold Forster, F. A. S., was pub-  
lished in three volumes.—Vol. I in 1770 at Warrington, Eng., and  
Vols. II and III in 1771 at London. The title of the work is: *Travels  
into North America; containing Its Natural History, and A circum-  
stantial Account of its Plantations and Agriculture in general, with the  
Civil, Ecclesiastical and Commercial State of the Country, The  
manners of the inhabitants, and several curious and important re-  
marks on various Subjects.* The following extracts from Vol. I  
of this work are selected to present his observations regarding the  
city of New York.

Coming toward New York from Philadelphia, where he had  
landed in the middle of September, Prof. Kalm crossed to Staten  
Island from Elizabeth town Point; and then came by "yacht" to  
New York, a distance of "eight English miles," in three hours.  
(See pp. 236-37.) Valentine describes the boats used in this  
service as "periaugurs" or "perryaugs,"—a boat without a keel,  
with two masts, and two large sails, the lack of keel being supplied  
by lee-boards.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 570-71.

On Oct. 31, Prof. Kalm began his observations regarding New  
York and its vicinity: "About New York they find innumerable  
quantities of excellent oysters, and there are few places which  
have oysters of such an exquisite taste, and of so great a size: they  
are pickled and sent to the West Indies and other places; which  
is done in the following manner . . ." (p. 237.)

" . . . On our journey to New York we saw high heaps of  
oyster shells near the farm-houses, upon the sea-shore; and about  
New York, we observed the people had carried them upon the  
fields which were sown with wheat. However they were entire,  
and not crushed." (pp. 239-40.)

"Lobsters are likewise plentifully caught hereabouts, pickled  
much in the same way as oysters, and sent to several places . . ."  
(p. 240.) He refers also to clams, which "are met with in vast  
numbers on the sea shore of New York, Long Island, and other  
places." He adds: "The shells contain a large animal, which is  
eaten both by the Indians and Europeans settled here." (p. 243.)

"Besides the different sects of christians, there are many Jews  
settled in New York, who possess great privileges. They have a  
synagogue and houses, and great country seats of their own prop-  
erty, and are allowed to keep shops in town. They have likewise  
several ships . . . In fine they enjoy all the privileges common  
to the other inhabitants of this town and province." He describes  
their domestic habits, and the customs of the synagogue. (pp.  
245-46.) See also Hamilton's *Itinerary*, June 15, 1744.

"The situation of it [the city of New York] is extremely advan-  
tageous for trade: for the town stands upon a point which is formed  
by two bays; into one of which the river Hudson discharges itself, not  
far from the town; New York is therefore on three sides surrounded  
with water: the ground it is built on, is level in some parts, and hilly  
in others: the place is generally reckoned very wholesome." (p. 247.)

" . . . in size it comes nearest to Boston and Philadelphia.  
But with regard to its fine buildings, its opulence, and extensive

commerce, it disputes the preference with . . ." (p. 247-)

"The streets do not run so straight as those of Philadelphia, and  
have sometimes considerable bendings: however they are very  
spacious and well-built, and most of them are paved, except in  
high places, where it has been found useless. In the chief streets  
there are trees planted, which in summer give them a fine appear-  
ance, and during the excessive heat at that time, afford a cooling  
shade: I found it extremely pleasant to walk in the town, for it  
seemed quite like a garden: the trees which are planted for this  
purpose, are chiefly of two kinds. The Water beech, or *Linnaeus's  
Platanus occidentalis*, are the most numerous, and give an agree-  
able shade in summer, by their great and numerous leaves. The  
Locust tree, or *Linnaeus's Robinia Pseud-Acacia* is likewise fre-  
quent: its fine leaves, and the odoriferous scent which exhales from  
its flowers, make it very proper for being planted in the streets  
near the houses, and in gardens. There are likewise lime trees  
and elms, in these walks, but they are not by far so frequent as the  
others: one seldom met with trees of the same sort next to each  
other, they being in general planted alternately." (p. 248.)

"Besides numbers of birds of all kinds which make these trees  
their abode, there are likewise a kind of frogs which frequent them  
in great numbers in summer, they are *Dr. Linnaeus's Rana borea*,  
and especially the American variety of this animal. They are  
very clamorous in the evening and in the nights (especially when the  
days had been hot, and a rain was expected) and in a manner drown  
the singing of the birds. They frequently make such a noise, that  
it is difficult for a person to make himself heard." (p. 249.)

"Most of the houses are built of bricks; and are generally  
strong and neat, and several stories high. Some had, according to  
old architecture, turned the gable-end towards the streets; but the  
new houses were altered in this respect. Many of the houses had  
a balcony on the roof, on which the people used to sit in the even-  
ings in the summer season; and from thence they had a pleasant  
view of a great part of the town, and likewise of part of the ad-  
jacent water and of the opposite shore. The roofs are commonly  
covered with tiles or shingles: the latter of which are made of the  
white fir-tree, or *Pinus Strobus* . . . which grows higher up in  
the country. The inhabitants are of opinion that a roof made of  
these shingles is as durable as one made in Pennsylvania of the  
White Cedar, or *Cupressus thyoides* . . . The walls were white-  
washed within, and I did not any where see hangings, with which  
the people in this country seem in general to be but little ac-  
quainted. The walls were quite covered with all sorts of drawings  
and pictures in small frames. On each side of the chimneys they  
had usually a sort of alcove; and the wall under the windows was  
wainscoted, and had benches placed near it. The alcoves, and  
all the wood work were painted with a bluish grey colour." (pp.  
249-50.)

"There are several churches in the town, which deserve some  
attention. 1. The English Church, built in the year 1695 [error  
for 1696-8;—see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934], at the west  
end of the town, consisting of stone, and has a steeple with bell.  
2. The new Dutch Church, which is likewise built of stone, is  
pretty large, and is provided with a steeple; it also has a clock,  
which is the only one in the town [the one in the city hall was now  
in disuse—see March 20, 1717]. This church stands almost due  
from north to south. No particular point of the compass has here  
been in general attended to in erecting sacred buildings. Some  
churches, stand as is usual from east to west, others from south to  
north, and others in different positions. In this Dutch church,  
there is neither altar, vestry, choir, scones nor paintings. Some  
trees are planted round it, which make it look as if it was built  
in a wood. 3. The old Dutch church, which is also built of stone.  
It is not so large as the new one. It was painted in the inside,  
though without any images, and adorned with a small organ,  
of which governor Burnet made them a present. The men for  
the most part sit in the gallery, and the women below. 4. The  
Presbyterian Church, which is pretty large, and was built but  
late. It is of stone, and has a steeple and bell in it. 5. The Ger-  
man Lutheran Church. 6. The German Reformed Church. 7. The  
French Church, for protestant refugees. 8. The Quaker's Meeting  
house. 9. To these may be added the Jewish Synagogue, which I  
mentioned before." (pp. 250-51.) For later references to the  
churches, see Oct. 12, 1750, and 1756.

"Towards the sea, on the extremity of the promontory is a  
pretty good fortress, called Fort George, which entirely commands

Oct.  
30

1748  
Oct.  
30

the port, and can defend the town, at least from a sudden attack on the sea side. Besides that, it is likewise secured on the north, or towards the shore, by a palisade, which however (as for a considerable time the people have had nothing to fear from an enemy) is in many places in a very bad state of defence." (pp. 251-52.)

"There is no good water to be met with in the town itself, but at a little distance there is a large spring of good water [doubtless the "Tea-water Pump," which stood on the present Park Row, east of Baxter St.—see Landmark Map. Ref. Key, III: 976], which the inhabitants take for their tea, and for the uses of the kitchen. Those however, who are less delicate in this point, make use of the water from the wells in town, though it be very bad. This want of good water lies heavy upon the horses of the strangers that come to this place; for they do not like to drink the water from the wells in the town." (p. 252.)

"The port is a good one: ships of the greatest burthen can lie in it, quite close up to the bridge: but its water is very salt, as the sea continually comes in upon it; and therefore is never frozen, except in extraordinary cold weather. This is of great advantage to the city and its commerce; for many ships either come in or go out of the port at any time of the year, unless the winds be contrary; a convenience, which . . . is wanting at Philadelphia . . ." (p. 252.)

"New York probably carries on a more extensive commerce, than any town in the English North American provinces; . . . it is said they send more ships from thence to London than they do from Philadelphia. They export to that capital all the various sorts of skins which they buy of the Indians, sugar, logwood and other dying woods, rum, mahogany, and many other goods which are the produce of the West Indies; together with all the specie which they get in the course of trade. Every year they build several ships here, which are sent to London, and there sold; and of late years they have shipped a quantity of iron to England. In return for these, they import from London stuffs and every other article of English growth or manufacture, together with all sorts of foreign goods, . . ." (pp. 253-54.) The shipping to other points is described.

"The goods which are shipped to the West Indies, are sometimes paid for with ready money, and sometimes with West India goods, which are either first brought to New York, or immediately sent to England or Holland. If a ship does not chuse to take in West India goods in its return to New York, or if no body will freight it, it often goes to Newcastle in England to take in coals for ballast, which when brought home sell for a pretty good price. In many parts of the town coals are made use of, both for kitchen fires, and in rooms, because they are reckoned cheaper than wood, which at present costs thirty shillings of New York currency per fathom; . . ." (p. 256.)

"No manufacturers of note have as yet been established here; at present they get all manufactured goods, such as woolen and linen cloth, &c from England, and especially from London." (pp. 257-58.)

"I have found by the Pennsylvania gazettes that from the first of December in 1739, to the fifth of December in the next year, 211 ships entered the port of New York, and 222 cleared it; and since that time there has been a great increase of trade here." (p. 258.)

"The country people come to market in New York, twice a week much in the same manner, as they do at Philadelphia; with this difference, that the markets are here kept in several places." (p. 258.)

Prof. Kalm then describes the government of the province of New York. He praises Gov. William Burnet, who was one of the sons of Dr. Thomas Burnet (so celebrated on account of his learning), and seemed to have inherited the knowledge of his father. "But," he adds, "his great assiduity in promoting the welfare of this province, is what makes the principal merit of his character. The people of New York therefore still reckon him the best governor they ever had . . ." (pp. 258-59.)

"There are two printers in the town, and every week some English gazettes are published, which contain news from all parts of the world." (p. 266.)

"The water melons which are cultivated near the town grow very large; they are extremely delicious, and are better than in other parts of North America, though they are planted in the open fields and never in a hot-bed. I saw a water melon at Governor Clinton's in September 1750, which weighed forty seven

English pounds . . . they were reckoned the biggest ever seen in this country." (p. 268.)

"Though the province of New York has been inhabited by Europeans, much longer than Pennsylvania, yet it is not by far so populous as that colony." This he attributes partly to the troubles the Germans (Palatines) had as land-holders, after their settlement here about 1709, when they left their homes and fields and went to settle in Pennsylvania. He attributes it also to the high prices charged for land by the rich land-holders among the Dutch.

Prof. Kalm came again to New York on June 3, 1749, after passing the winter and spring at Philadelphia, Raccoon, N. J., and other places, but recorded no observations about the city. He left on June 10 in "a yacht" bound for Albany. "All this afternoon we saw a whole fleet of little boats returning from New York, whither they had brought provisions and other goods for sale, which on account of the extensive commerce of this town, and the great number of its inhabitants, go off very well." (Vol. II: pp. 223, 227.)

Benjamin Franklin, writing from London, March 5, 1773, to David Colden of New York, thus expressed his estimate of Kalm: "Kalm's Account of what he learnt in America is full of idle Stories, which he pick'd up among ignorant People, and either forgetting of whom he had them, or willing to give them more Authenticity, he has ascrib'd them to Persons of Reputation who never heard of them till they were found in his Book.—And where he really had Accounts from such Persons; he has varied the Circumstances unaccountably, so that I have been asham'd to meet with some mention'd as from me.—It is dangerous Conversing with these Strangers that keep Journals."—*Colden Papers (MS.)*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

By Boston papers, it is learned that the magistrates of that city are resolved to "put a Stop to a riotous and tumultuous Assembly that annually parades thro' that Town, on the Evening of the 5th of November." It is feared New York is going to begin the "silly Practice," for on Saturday evening (Nov. 5) "a grand Procession, being the first of the Kind in these Parts, was carried thro' the principal Streets of this City, and many Windows broke by the Populace, of such who were not apprized of putting Lights into their Windows, or whose Estates perhaps could not afford it . . ." It is hoped that, as this is the first, so it may be the last of the kind "in a Part of the World too much already deviated from the Rules of true Christianity."—N. Y. *Post-Boy*, Nov. 7, 1748. The anniversary of the Gun Powder Plot (known in England as "Guy Fawkes's Day"—see Nov. 5, 1605) had been celebrated in New York before (see Nov. 5, 1737), but the character of its observance had evidently changed.

Corresponding with Secretary Bearcroft, of the Society for Propagating the Gospel, the Rev. Henry Barclay, rector of Trinity Church, writes that, for the further encouragement of Joseph Hildreth, master of the charity school, a subscription of more than £500 has been made. To this sum the vestry will add an amount sufficient to build a handsome school and dwelling for the use of the society's schoolmaster. The foundation is already finished, being 50 feet in length and 23 in breadth, with a wing 18 feet square.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also a copy of this letter made in 1836 by Rev. F. L. Hawks, from the society's documents in London, filed with the Hawks MSS. in Church Mission House, N. Y. City. Regarding the completion of the charity school, see April 28, 1749. The building was on the south side of the present Rector St., between Broadway and Church St., opposite the church. The location is well shown on a survey by Brandt Schuyler, dated April 27, 1749, in Box B-F of the Banker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library.

In accordance with the law of April 9 (q.v.), as extended by one of Oct. 28, the drawings in the "Government Lottery" for the benefit of the college begin. The prize-winning numbers were published two weeks later.—N. Y. *Post-Boy*, Nov. 21 and 28, Dec. 5, 1748. See also Sept. 1. The proceeding is thus described: Peter Vallete and Peter van Brugh Livingston, the managers of the "Publick Lottery" for "raising funds for a college in New York," meet as prescribed at the city hall and proceed to the "Drawing of the Lottery . . . in the Presence of the honorable Edward Holland Esq<sup>r</sup> Mayor of the City and Simon Johnson Esq<sup>r</sup> Recorder of S<sup>d</sup> City." The drawing continued through 12 successive days, Sundays excepted.—From MS. volume of 151 pages preserved in Columbia Univ. Lib. The volume closes with the account of

Oct.  
30Nov.  
5

7

14



1748 the managers with "The Colony of New York." This account  
Nov. shows the loss of £2 through "a false 40/Bill recd by Peter  
14 Vallette for Tickets;" it also shows a compensation of £200 to the  
managers for "our trouble allowed by the Act."

21 Another complaint regarding the high prices of food, etc. (see  
Feb. 9, 1747) is published: "Firewood is 32s. to 35s. a Cord; Butter  
12d to 14d per lb. and Flour so dear that it is a Shame to mention."  
This condition has grown out of the war, supplies having been  
diverted from or sent out of the colonies and shipped to the French  
islands.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 21, 1748.

" At some time between this date and Dec. 12, Catherine Zenger  
(see July 28, 1746) retired as printer of the *N. Y. Jour.*, and her  
step-son, John Zenger, became the printer. He continued it until  
his death, which occurred some time prior to July 30, 1751 (q.v.).  
—Early Newspapers, II: 421; Brigham, "Bibliog. of Am. News-  
papers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 504.

30 A committee of the common council having been appointed on  
Nov. 29 to prepare the draft of an address praying the governor  
to use his best endeavours to prevent and prohibit the exportation  
of flour, bread, corn, and butter, such an address has been pre-  
pared, and arrangements are made with Gov. Clinton to present  
it to him on Nov. 31. It states that "the Great and Unusual Ex-  
portation of the produce of our Country to foreign Markets in the  
West Indies" has occasioned so great a scarcity of provisions,  
especially of the articles mentioned, that these have become "most  
Excessive Dear to the Very great Oppression and Loss of all  
Degrees of people but more Especially to the industrious and  
Laborious poor amongst us." The address calls to mind the "Very  
Valuable and important Service your Excellency did this City  
when upon the first Application you relieved the Inhabitants from  
that great and insupportable Burthen they then grown Under We  
mean from the Days and Nights Watches in fort George of this  
City During the absence of his majesties regular Troops." The  
address asks that the exportation of provisions from all parts of  
"this your Government" be stopped for as long a time "as unto  
your Excellency in your Great Wisdom shall deem meet."—*M. C. C. V.*: 242-44; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 5, 1748. The address  
was considered by the governor in council on Dec. 15, and was  
not granted.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 372.

Dec. John Bonnin exhibited "Perspectives" between this time and  
the end of 1749. These included "English Prospects," for which  
5 he charged an admission of 2 shillings.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec.  
5 and 12, 1748. Early in February, he set out "with his Philosophical  
Optical Machine" for Long Island.—*Ibid.*, Feb. 6, 1749. In  
the winter of 1749-50, he introduced "Sundry new Additions,"  
which he exhibited "at the House of Mr. Victor Becker, opposite  
to Mr. Haynes's New Buildings, in Crown Street," where he charged  
1 shilling for grown persons, and 6 pence for children.—*Ibid.*,  
Dec. 25, 1749. See, further, May 14, 1750.

The "Philosophical Optical Machine" probably resembled the  
"Diagonal Mirror, or Optical Pillar Machine," in general use a  
quarter of a century later, when such publishers as Carington  
Bowles issued hundreds of views and other pictures (corresponding  
to our picture-post-cards), designed for use in such peep-shows.—  
See *Carington Bowles's New and Enlarged Catalogue* (1799), 78.  
As the pictures were reversed by the mirror, the titles were gen-  
erally engraved and printed backward, and usually in French as  
well as English, and sometimes in German.—See description of  
Pl. 37, pp. 294-95, Vol. I. For a fuller account of this optical  
apparatus and the pictures used, see "Peep Show Prints," by F.  
Weitenkampf, in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin*, June, 1921. The  
optical machine and picture show are found of record in New  
York ten years earlier.—See Feb. 12, 1739.

12 "Simon Franks, Peruke Maker, from London, now living next  
Door to the Sign of the Leopard, at the North West Corner of  
the Great Dock, Makes and sells all sorts of Perukes, after the  
best and newest Fashion, cuts and dresses Lady's Wigs and  
Towers, after a Manner performed much better than is pre-  
tended to be done by some others."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 12,  
1748.

15 The provincial council refuses to grant the petition of New  
York that the exportation of flour, bread, corn, and butter be  
prohibited.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 372. See Nov. 30.

21 Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to procure Plans for a  
Chappell of Ease to Trinity Church not exceeding Ninety foot in  
Length."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). The committee rendered its report  
on Jan. 23, 1749 (q.v.).

The vestry also appoints "a Committee to examine into Dec.  
the Title of Col<sup>l</sup> Henry Beekman to the Lands near Beekmans 21  
Swamp proposed to be purchased for the Building a Chappell of  
Ease."—*Ibid.* See July 11.

## 1749

In this year, the number of houses in New York City, enumer-  
ated by wards, was as follows: South Ward, 213; West Ward, 290;  
North Ward, 261; Montgomerie Ward, 350; East Ward, 356;  
Dock Ward, 233; Out Ward, 131; total, 1834.—From an old  
MS. inserted in the copy of *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances and Constitu-  
tions of the City of New-York* (1749), printed by James Parker,  
and now in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The records of deeds show that,  
in 1749, a house and two lots at the north-east corner of Frankfort  
St. and the "High Road to Boston" (see Pl. 34, Vol. I), where  
the Pulitzer ("World") building now stands, sold for \$300.—  
*Man. Com. Com.* (1866), 598.

In this year, 232 vessels entered and 286 cleared at the port of  
New York. In these ships, 6,731 tons of provisions, chiefly flour, and  
a vast quantity of grain, were shipped.—Edmund Burt, *Account  
of the European Settlements in America*, II: 185 (Dublin, 1762).

In this year, John Zenger published a small quarto booklet en-  
titled *Some Serious Thoughts on the Design of erecting a College in the  
Province of New-York By Hippocrates Mahridate*. A copy of this  
excessively scarce Zenger imprint was sold by the Am. Art Assn.,  
Feb. 17, 1920.

In this year, a charitable school and academy was founded in  
Philadelphia by public subscription. In 1753, the proprietors  
of Pennsylvania granted \$15,000 to it; and, in 1755, it became,  
by an act of incorporation, the "College, Academy, and Charitable  
School of Philadelphia." To-day it is the "University of Pennsylv-  
ania."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 231.

The inhabitants of Staten Island petition against granting Jan.  
the prayer of Solomon Comes, to exclude them from the benefit 12  
of ferrying from their own lands.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 252. See  
May 15, 1747; March 17, 1749.

The committee of Trinity vestry, appointed Dec. 21 (q.v.) 23  
to procure plans for a chapel of ease to Trinity Church, produces  
several. The vestry decides that the chapel shall be 92 ft. long  
and 72 ft. wide. A committee is appointed to employ workmen, pur-  
chase materials, and agree upon plans.—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

The vestry also orders that Col. Robinson "do from time to  
time advance and pay Such Sum and Sums of Money as he shall  
have in his hands for and towards the purchasing Timber and  
Materials for Erecting and Building Such Chappell of Ease and  
the paying of the workmen to be Employed in Building the same."  
The committee appointed Dec. 21, 1748 (q.v.), "to inspect into  
the Title of Col<sup>l</sup> Beekman to the Land near the Swamp," is  
empowered "to Agree with the said Col<sup>l</sup> Beekman for the pur-  
chase thereof for Such Sum as they shall think fit and that they  
prepare Deeds to be by him Executed for the Conveying the  
Same to the Rector and Inhabitants of Trinity Church and when  
such purchase shall be so made that they agree with James Burling  
for Exchanging part of the said Ground for a Lot of Ground be-  
longing to the Said James Burling adjoining thereto or such part  
thereof as they Can agree with him to Exchange for the Same on  
Such Terms and for such Consideration as to them shall Seem  
Meet."—*Ibid.* See July 11, 1748; March 23, 1749.

An advertisement informs the public that "The late invented  
and most curious Instrument call'd an Octant, for taking the  
Latitude or other Altitudes at Sea, with all other Mathematical  
Instruments for Sea or Land, [is] completely made by Anthony  
Lamb in New York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 23, 1749.

Elbert Haring having petitioned on Jan. 5 for a lease of part 27  
of the common lands (*M. C. C. V.*: 247, 271), and Adolph Benson  
and Jacob Duyckman having been ordered by the common coun-  
cil to appear at the next meeting to show cause why the prayer  
of the petitioner should not be granted, a committee is now  
appointed "to run out a partition Line between the Lands be-  
longing to this Corporation and the Township of New Harlem and  
to make enquiry of what Incroachments have been made by Adolph  
Benson and others upon said Lands of the Corporation and to  
take to their Assistance Francis Marshack one of the sworn  
Surveyors of this City to Survey the same and to make report  
thereof with all Convenient expedition."—*Ibid.*, V: 247. The  
committee's report (dated March 18, appearing in the printed  
minutes under date of March 10) showed that the members accom-

- panied the surveyor to the land, and that they saw "some Lines run from the lands belonging to the above persons as also the south Line from the Round meadow to Saw mill Creek," and were of the opinion that Duyckman and Benson "have between them encroached on the Commons the full quantity of forty acres, as may more fully appear by the Sworn Surveyors draft thereunto annexed."—*Ibid.*, V: 251. Cf. 1748. Regarding Marschalck's survey of the Harlem Line, see Jan. 9, 1750.
- 28 A man is executed "at the Gallows near the Powder-House, without the Walls of this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 30, 1749. The "Walls" referred to were the palisades which at this time stretched in an irregular line across the island, at about the present Chambers St.—See July 6, 1745; Sept. 17, 1757. For a description of the gallows, see July 28, 1741. Their location was at the present City Hall Place, between Pearl and Duane Sts. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972. The powder-house was west of the present Centre St., north of Duane St.—*Ibid.*, III: 923.
- Feb. 16 Several French officers, with a number of their attendants and Indians, arrive in New York by land from Canada. Their business relates to the exchanging of prisoners taken during the war, "it being on that Account we had a Number here last Fall."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 20, 1749.
- 17 A committee of the common council is appointed "to agree with a printer to print the new Laws of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, V: 249. On March 10, the committee reported that it had "agreed with James Parker of this City printer: to print the By Laws of this City," with any acts of assembly or abstracts which shall be considered necessary, and the table for the assize of bread. The work is to be done at the printer's risk, good paper is to be used, and the work printed in as good a "Character as the Charter was printed in." He is to deliver 20 completed copies to the "Commonalty for the use of the members thereof," for which "he is to be paid the sum of Ten pounds."—*Ibid.*, V: 252. The last previous edition of the corporation laws was in 1719-20. See Dec. 1, 1719. For the publication of the new edition, see March 27.
- " Gov. Clinton, in a letter to Mr. Catherwood, describes a riot which occurred on Feb. 2, in which he alleges that Oliver de Lancey persecuted and insulted a certain Jew and his wife with indecent language. The leading attorneys of the city (Murray, Chambers, and Smith) advised the Jew to "make it up," as the persons concerned were "related to the principal People of the Town." This shows, Clinton observes, that "notwithstanding Mr. Delancey is under prosecution by the Crown he goes on in his riotous manner, bidding defiance to everybody, as no lawyer will undertake to prosecute him, being afraid of the chief Justice [James de Lancey's] power." Clinton describes another instance when the attorney-general for a like reason failed to give redress for personal injuries inflicted by Oliver de Lancey. He advises that the chief-justice be removed.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 471. See also June 22, 1747; Feb. 24, 1749.
- " The common council orders payment of £14:16:4 to Isaac Stoutenburgh for materials "for building of the Cage and repairing the markets of this City."—*M. C. C.*, V: 249.
- " The common council appoints a committee to have Oliver de Lancey's "land at Bloomdall in the out ward of this City" surveyed, in order that the board may know whether "any part of the Commons of this City have been taken in or encroached on by him." If any "Incroachments" be found, De Lancey desires that the board convey them to him "in fee simple," their value being appraised by impartial persons.—*M. C. C.*, V: 250. For the outcome of this, see May 21, 1751.
- 20 "Mr. Requard, having completed the Number of Persons who intend Him the Honour to raffie for his Pictures, Herely gives Notice, That the said Pictures will be removed to Mr. Ramsay's, at Sir Peter Warren's Head, and there raffied for on Friday next, between the Hours of Eleven and Twelve of the Clock. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 20, 1749. The site of this tavern is not definitely known, but it probably stood near Broad and Water Sts., for on Dec. 18, 1749 (q.v.), Ramsay, innkeeper, "near the Exchange in this City," announced that he had removed to the Exchange Coffee House. On Oct. 1, 1753, the "Sign of Admiral Warren" was opposite Benjamin Payne's, another innkeeper, whose tavern at the sign of the "Jamaica Arms" stood on the new dock at the foot of S. William St., on Mr. Cruger's Wharf.—See Aug. 6, 1744. At some period prior to May 29, 1758 (q.v.), George Burns had acquired the sign and was conducting a tavern on Wall St., opposite the First Presbyterian Church. By Nov. 5, 1770 (q.v.), the Sign of Sir Peter Warren had been secured by John Simmons, whose tavern stood on the north-west corner of Wall and Nassau Sts. See Aug. 24, 1773.
- Clinton still complains of factional violence, in and out of the government, due, he states, to De Lancey's being chief-justice (see Feb. 17).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 472-73. For other evidences of this personal and party friction, see *ibid.*, VI: 471, 514, 516, 577, 751, 764-66. See also June 22, 1747.
- 24 "We hear from Philadelphia, that the Map of these Provinces by Mr. Evans is now completed, and hope in a Week or two an Account of the Publication of it."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 27, 1749. See, further, March 6 and 13.
- Petty officers and seamen of H. M. S. "Greyhound," which is at Turtle Bay, are notified to return to duty, on or before March 25, on board that vessel.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 6, 1749. A similar order was given about a year later.—*Ibid.*, April 2, 1750.
- 6 Proposals are published in New York for publishing by subscription "A Map of Pennsylvania, New-Jersey, New-York, and the Three Lower Counties, on Delaware, by Lewis Evans." The advertisement describes the many unique features of the map, the terms of subscription, etc. "The Plate is finished, and a few Copies printed off, to be seen, both coloured and plain, where Subscriptions are taken in."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 6, 1749.
- John Ayscough, sheriff of N. Y. County (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 352), offers a reward to any one who can account for "two whitish Cloth Coach Cushions, lac'd round the Seams with a worsted Lace of the same Colour," which were stolen "out of his Excellency's Coach last Wednesday Night [Mar. 1], between 12 and 1 o'clock. . . ." (from the Broad Way near the Post Office).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 6, 1749.
- 10 Nicholas Bayard, Jr., shows to the common council "a Draft of some lots of Ground on the west side of the broad way in the West ward of this City between the Church yard and the Chief Justices lott," and proposes that, if the board will grant to him "a Slip of ground on the South side of his Lott adjoining to the Church yard of Trinity Church," he will "in Lieu thereof Leave a Street on the North side of his Lotts twenty one foot and an half broad to lead from the broad way down to Comforts dock." It is ordered that a committee "view the Same" and report.—*M. C. C.*, V: 252. On March 31, this committee reported favourably.—*Ibid.*, V: 256. On Jan. 9, 1750, the clerk of the common council produced "a Draft of a Release for Lands to be Granted to this Corporation By Mr. Nicholas Bayard and by this Corporation to Mr. Bayard in Exchange," and it was ordered that "the Deputy Clerk have the same Engrossed and the City Seal affixed to one part thereof Ready to be Delivered to Mr. Bayard on his Executing the other part thereof."—*Ibid.*, V: 281. For location of Comfort's dock, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989. The street was Thames St.—*Ibid.*, III: 1010, where the citation should be to *M. C. C.*, V: 252, 256. It was ordered, July 11, 1755, that Thames St. be dug, regulated, and paved.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 15. The street was surveyed March 11, 1791.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, X: 79-80.
- 13 Lewis Evans (see Feb. 27 and March 6) writes from Philadelphia to Cadwallader Colden: "My Map is finisht at last, & now waits upon You for your Amendment, which if you could favour me with by the first Opportunity w<sup>d</sup> oblige me much; for I wait now but for Mr. Alexander's & your Revial, before I proceed to print them off, & get them ready for Publication. I sh<sup>d</sup> be glad you would minute down some more Variations; how far the Settlements extend back, because I intend to colour so far; Addition of Towns, noted Houses, Roads & intermediate Distances of Places &c., & there I w<sup>d</sup> get incerted on the Plate before Printing off. Please to mark them with red Ink if you have any by you."—From the original letter, preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. This map Evans prepared and had "engrav'd by a good Artist, under his Eye."—Phila. correspondence in *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 13, 1748. It was "both colored & plain."—*Ibid.*, March 6, 1749. In a letter written by a critic of the map, and printed by Parker, it was stated that "the greater part" of Evans's information concerning New York Province was secured from Cadwallader Colden.—*Ibid.*, May 1, 1749. For Evans's reply, see *ibid.*, May 15, 1749. For description of the various states of this important map, see *Lewis Evans His Map of the Middle British Colonies in America. A Comparative*



1749 *Account of Ten Different Editions Published between 1755 and 1807,*  
Mar. by Henry N. Stevens (London, 1905). Parker printed a brief  
13 announcement of its publication in his *Post-Boy* of Oct. 2, 1749.

15 A proposal of John and James Roosevelt and John Chambers  
is read in the common council. It states that they are the owners  
of "Several Lots of Land in the swamp or Cripple Bush and  
montgomery ward;" that they have already "Expended upwards  
of two hundred pounds in order to have a Convenient street or way  
from Queens street" to their lots in the swamp; that they "are  
willing to appropriate and sett a part fourteen foot of a Lot of  
Land" which they purchased "from the widow and devisees of  
George Elseworth deceased fronting the said Street in breadth  
from the Easternmost side of the said Lott and then down the said  
Swamp to be and remain as a publick Street of fourteen foot wide  
by the name of ferry Street;" that they are willing, as soon as they  
can obtain a conveyance for it, "to add to said Street Six foot more  
of ground in breadth adjoining to the East side of said Lott,"  
which they purchased for that purpose from Theophilus Elseworth,  
deceased (the deed for which he did not give them, although they  
had paid half the purchase price); and, finally, that such conveyance  
they will permit to be entered in the public records of the city.  
It is ordered that it be recorded.—*M. C. C., V: 253-54.* This was  
the beginning of the present Ferry Street, which was extended to  
the river under the same name; the part from Pearl Street to the  
River afterwards bearing its present name of Peck Slip. The swamp  
or cripple bush was Beekman's Swamp, the modern boundaries of  
which would be about as follows: Somewhat north of the lines of  
Spruce and Ferry Streets; extending northerly a little beyond the  
line of Frankfort Street; mostly between Gold and Cliff Streets.  
This part of New York has always been called "The Swamp,"  
and has long been famous as the seat and centre of the leather  
trade. The transfer of Ferry Street to the city was not made by  
the Roosevelts and others until March 27, 1759 (q.v.).

17 Hearings having been held on Jan. 12 (q.v.), and on March 10  
and 16, on Solomon Comes's petition for ferry rights from Staten  
Island to New York (see Dec. 7, 1748), the provincial council  
grants the petition, and orders that a table of fees be prepared.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 372. This was submitted on April 15.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 588. The table of fees was approved on May 18  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373. For the full proceedings leading to  
this grant, see also May 15, 1747.

23 The committee of Trinity vestry which was directed on Jan.  
23 (q.v.) "to Agree with Coll<sup>d</sup> Henry Beekman for Six Lots of  
Land to Build a Chapple of Ease on" reports that Beekman and  
his wife have executed deeds for these lots, "and that Cap<sup>t</sup> Aspin-  
wall, on behalf of the Inhabitants of Montgomerie Ward, had paid  
£645; for the Same . . ."

The vestry orders that, when John Killmaster and his wife  
execute deeds to Trinity corporation "for a Lott Adjoining to  
Lott No 52 Lately purchased by Coll<sup>d</sup> Beekman and his wife," the  
churchwardens shall affix the seal of Trinity to an agreement to  
purchase for Killmaster a lot and house of equal value (so adjudged  
by John Aspinwall); and, until such purchase is made, the church-  
wardens shall pay Killmaster the rent he now receives for such  
house and lot (£80 a year).—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

The foundation of the church was to be laid the same spring  
(see Nov. 7, 1748), and during the rest of the year the work must  
have been under way (see June 15, 1755).

27 There is advertised to be published on March 30, by the printer  
of the *Post-Boy* (Parker), the "Laws, Statutes, Ordinances, and  
Constitutions" made by the common council on Jan. 27 and Feb.  
1, 1749 (not of record in the *Minutes*), the collection having an  
appendix containing extracts from the acts of the general assembly  
relating to the good government of this city. "A few of these  
books are printed on fine paper; which will be sold to those who  
apply first. The Carmen's Law may be had separate by those who  
think it not worth while to buy the whole, Price 6d."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, March 27, 1749. There is a copy of the *Laws, Statutes,*  
*Ordinances, and Constitutions* (1749) here mentioned in the N. Y.  
Pub. Library; it bears the autograph of Alderman Brandt Schuyler.  
See also Evans, *Am. Bibliography*, II: 387.

The full title is: *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances, and Constitutions,*  
*Ordained, Made and Established, by the Mayor, Recorder, Alderman*  
*and Assistants, of the City of New-York, Convened in Common-*  
*Council, for the Good Rule and Government of the Inhabitants and*  
*Residents of the said City. Published the Twenty-Seventh Day of*

*January, and the First Day of February, in the Twenty Second Year*  
*of the Reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Second, by the Grace of*  
*God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the*  
*Faith, &c. Annoque Domini 1748. And in the Mayoralty of Edward*  
*Holland, Esq; Printed and Sold by J. Parker, at the New Printing*  
*Office, in Beaver Street, 1749.*

On March 31, Parker was paid £10 and an additional £4 "for  
his extraordinary trouble in printing by way of Appendix abstracts  
of Several acts of the General Assembly of this Colony to said by  
Laws and other things relating to this Corporation not Included  
in the Agreement" (see Feb. 17).—*M. C. C., V: 256.*

The "Law for Regulating of Carts and Car-Men" contains  
the following provision:

"XIV. And be it further Ordained by the Authority afore-  
said, That no Hay be unloaded within this City, on the South  
Side of Fresh Water, but at the Places herein after mentioned, to  
wit. At Hudson's River, near the House late of Thomas Elde, and  
to the Northward thereof; at the South End of the Broad-Way, near  
White-Hall;" etc.—*Ibid.*, 18.

Mayor Holland produces to the common council a list of  
licenses granted to retailers of strong liquors within the city  
(probably since he became mayor, Oct. 14, 1747). The total liquor  
license tax amounts to £178. He is ordered to pay this to the  
treasurer. He is also ordered to issue his warrant to the treasurer  
to pay the deputy clerk of the board £31:10 for granting 126 liquor  
licenses at five shillings each; and the treasurer is ordered to pay  
the mayor £254; for granting 126 licenses at four shillings each.—  
*M. C. C., V: 258-59.*

From April 20, 1749, to Feb. 2, 1750, 58 persons took out  
liquor licenses, paying in all £36:12. Another list showed 196  
persons who took out licenses from March 25 to Aug. 31, 1750,  
paying the mayor £258:1.—*Ibid.*, V: 301. On Sept. 12, he was  
ordered to pay the combined sum (£294:13) to the treasurer, re-  
taining four shillings and paying the clerk five shillings for every  
license.—*Ibid.*, V: 305. Again, from March 25, 1751, to March  
25, 1753, 334 persons took out licenses, paying £445:7:5. And  
the mayor was ordered to make payment as before.—*Ibid.*, V: 369.  
From March 26, 1753, to March 25, 1754, 160 persons took out  
licenses, paying £200:4, and the same order was given.—*Ibid.*,  
V: 407. The following year (to March 25, 1755), 192 persons paid  
£268:14:9.—*Ibid.*, V: 458. When Mayor Holland died, Nov. 10,  
1756, he was considerably in debt to the city for these fees, and  
the city brought action to recover.—See Oct. 26, 1759.

A fire, breaking out in a house on Duke Street, in a crowded  
section, threatens to spread to other parts of the city, but is put  
out by the activity of the citizens. The fact that a number of the  
houses in the neighbourhood had old-fashioned tile roofs is be-  
lieved to have prevented in large part the spread of the fire. A  
writer in the *Post-Boy* believes that the corporation should hit  
upon some scheme to discourage shingle roofs, and encourage slate  
or pantile roofs.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 24, 1749. See also Sept. 11.  
Not until Dec. 31, 1761 (q.v.), was a provincial law passed requir-  
ing new buildings south of the Fresh Water Pond, in N. Y. City,  
to be made of stone or brick and roofed with slate or tile.

James Parker advertises in his newspaper that he has for sale,  
besides other prints, "A Plan of the City of London;—A View of  
the City of New York, . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 24, 1749.  
The last-named may be the Burgis View, republished in 1746 by  
Bakewell.—See Pls. 25 and 33, Vol. I.

Brandt Schuyler surveys and draws a plan of the ground at the  
south-west corner of Broadway and Rector St., showing the loca-  
tion of the English school-house and the old Lutheran Church.  
The original is in the Banker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library.  
See also description of Pl. 46A-b, Vol. I, and April 28.

It is ordered by Trinity vestry "That Coll<sup>d</sup> Robinson furnish  
and pay such Moneys as shall be necessary (over and above the  
Subscriptions) for carrying on and Completing the Building for  
the Publick School."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. For its location, see  
Nov. 7, 1748. This building was destroyed by fire on Feb. 23,  
1750 (q.v.).

News reaches town that the snow "Irene" (Capt. Garrison)  
has arrived at Sandy Hook from London, with over 100 passengers  
"of the Moravian Brethren" on board.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 1,  
1749.

East River water lots, between Beekman's Slip and Peck's  
Slip, are surveyed by Francis Maerschalck.—See the original

Mar.  
27

Apr.  
18

20

24

27

28

May  
1

8



- 1749 survey (map No. 103), in Bureau of Topography, Dept. of Pub.  
My 8 Works.
- 10 The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle (see Oct. 7/18, 1748) is proclaimed in Boston.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 449.
- " Gov. Clinton certifies to another statement of the number of inhabitants in the province. He had previously done so in 1746. According to this enumeration, the population of the city and county of New York is now 13,294, of whom 10,926 are whites; and that of the province, 73,448, of whom 62,756 are whites.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, I: 473; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 550.
- " A letter with the royal proclamation of peace (see Oct. 7, 1748) is received from the Duke of Bedford. Its publication is ordered by the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373. See May 12.
- 12 The king's proclamation of peace is "published here by Authority, with great Solemnity."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 15, 1749. See May 18.
- 18 The provincial council orders that a proclamation be issued for a day of thanksgiving on the declaration of peace.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373. See June 23.
- 23 In a report to the lords of trade, Gov. Clinton states that, in addition to their customary manufacture of homespun for country wear, the people of New York make hats and lamplack, and for some 34 years have manufactured linseed oil; since 1730 they have refined sugar for shipment to Europe and the West Indies; there are six rum distilleries; and an iron furnace is in operation.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 511.
- 31 The common council orders the payment of £180 to Samuel and William Baker, merchants in London, for two fire-engines, one of the largest and one of the smallest size.—*M. C. C.*, V: 264. Payment was made the next day.—*Journals of the City Chamberlain*, III: 105. See also Feb. 4, 1750.
- June Rip van Dam, formerly president of the council, dies.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 12, 1749. See the memoir of his life and services to the colonial city of New York, in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 713; see also Pls. 28 and 30, Vol. I.
- 22 The day is celebrated, in accordance with a proclamation of the governor issued June 19, "for a public Thanksgiving throughout this Province, for the late Glorious Peace."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 19, 1749.
- 28 Clinton writes to the Duke of Bedford enclosing testimony regarding language used by Oliver de Lancey reflecting against Clinton; also regarding an attack made by De-Lancey upon Dr. Alexander Colbourn, who was overcome with liquor, and when down was stabbed by De-Lancey at a tavern. Clinton says: "I find every Lawyer in the place, unwilling and afraid to appear for the King against the Chief Justices brother." Attorney-general Bradley being confined at home "for many years" with sickness and old age, Clinton has appointed William Smith to his place, and prevailed upon him "to be concerned for the King against Oliver de Lancey."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 513-14; *Wilson, Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 274, *passim*. See July 1.
- July On the testimony of Thomas Cumming, a Quaker, and of John Woolston, it is ordered by the provincial council that Oliver de Lancey be prosecuted for disrespectful words spoken of the governor at the tavern of Andrew Ramsay. The subject absorbed the council's attention the rest of the month.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373. De Lancey was active in the faction opposed to the government; and as he was a brother of Chief-Justice James de Lancey, his prosecution was attended with difficulties. Clinton informed the lords of trade that William Smith was the "only Lawyer that would or did consent to prosecute Mr Oliver Delancey . . . for his enormous scurrillousity against me."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 766. See also Feb. 24 and Sept. 29.
- 3 The diagonal mirror, showing various views in European countries, is on exhibition at "Mr. Wilson's, on the Dock near the Old Slip."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 3, 1749. See also Dec. 5, 1748.
- 11 A committee is appointed to order and direct the digging out, levelling, and paving of "Dye" (Dey) Street (*M. C. C.*, V: 265); the committee reported April 26, 1750 (*ibid.*, V: 290); and it was ordered that the regulation be proceeded with from Broadway to high-water mark in the North River (*ibid.*, V: 291). A further regulation of the street was reported in Oct., 1750 (*ibid.*, VI: 185-86, 190, 191-92); it was regulated to the Hudson River in 1784 (*M. C. C.*, MS., VIII: 131, 202-3); and in 1790 (*ibid.*, IX: 435). It was sometimes called Bateau Street.—*N. Y. Gam.*, Feb. 13, 1775.
- This street was first shown on Pl. 34, Vol. I (1755), where it was called Dyes Street. It was named, however, for the Dey family, through whose farm it ran.
- 17 It is believed that "Provisions must soon fall from the exorbitant Price [see Nov. 21, 1748] which they have been held at here, for upwards of Twelve Months past; occasioned too probably by the unnatural as well as unlawful Practice, of feeding the Enemies of our King and Country . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 17, 1749.
- Aug. Gov. Clinton, in an address to the assembly, declares that although the printer (Parker) receives a yearly salary from the government; yet he prints "injurious Reflections and Falsehoods" against the government of the province, and "Lampoons and Sarcasms" against the home government.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 271-74.
- 8 The provincial council tables a petition of Michael Christian Knoll, minister of the Lutheran Church.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373. On Oct. 26, they tabled another from the minister and congregation.—*ibid.*, 374. See Kretzmann, *The Oldest Lutheran Church in Am.* (1914), 23-24.
- 28 The "Effigies of the Royal Family of England" and others, to the number of fourteen wax figures, are advertised to be seen from 7 a. m. to 6 p. m. at the price of 1s. 6d. At the same time, and evidently at the same place, the site of which is not mentioned, Punch's company of comedians is advertised to give a performance of "Whittington and his Cat," to be concluded with a "Musical Clock."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 28, 1749. A similar advertisement appeared later, signed "James Wyatt."—*ibid.*, Oct. 30, 1749.
- On Oct. 9, the wax figures and a "Puppet Shew" were advertised to be exhibited "On Monday next . . . at the Sign of the Brig. Dolphin, near the Work-House," for the benefit of poor debtors, tickets to be had from Mr. Lepper (whose tavern, "at the Sign of the Leopard," stood at the foot of Broad St.), as well as from Mr. Ramsey (proprietor of the Exchange Coffee House—see Oct. 3, 1748), and at the printer's.—*ibid.*, Oct. 9, 1749; see also Oct. 16. In 1752, the "Sign of the Dolphin" still hung out from the same house, "facing the Common."—*ibid.*, July 6, 1752. Stevens places this tavern near the site of the court-house in City Hall Park.
- Sept. The provincial council issues an order on the representation of Capt. Roddam, of the man-of-war "Greyhound," regarding the refusal of carpenters to come to Turtle Bay to repair his ship.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 373.
- 11 A writer in the *Post-Boy* suggests that the great danger of fire in New York is from the shingle roofs, and from the difficulty in gaining access to these roofs when on fire, "most Houses having only a Way to come at the Chimney, and some even not that."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 11, 1749. He would offer premiums for the making of tiles in the colony, and adds that "several Houses in this Town have been tiled with very good Pantiles made at Albany, as cheap as they could be had from Holland. Witness Mr. N. Bayard's Sugar House."—*ibid.*, Oct. 9, 1749. These observations were a result of the fire of April 20 (q.v.).
- 26 The common council orders "that the Ferry house to be built at Brookland belonging to this Corporation replacing the one destroyed by fire on March 28, 1748, q.v. be all built of Stone and that the same be built with two Smooth Sides and two random Walls Ruff Cast." It is ordered that the committee in charge have power to employ workmen, etc.—*M. C. C.*, V: 270. Payment for roofing the new ferry-house was made on Nov. 5, 1750.—*ibid.*, V: 313. On March 19, 1751, the last payment was made by the city for building and finishing this structure.—*ibid.*, V: 327.
- " Two "feltmakers," Everardus Brower and Abraham de Lancey, are registered as freemen.—*M. C. C.*, V: 271.
- 30 The attorney-general is ordered to prosecute Otto van Tuyl for disrespectful words spoken of the governor and council, in a conversation with Solomon Comes, of Richmond County, relative to their respective claims to the Staten Island ferry.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 590; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 374.
- Oct. A German linguistic controversy arises in the Lutheran church, which splits the congregation.—See original Lutheran records, in possession of the Evangelical Lutheran Church of St. Matthew. See, further, March 22, and April 4, 1750.
- 2 A concert of vocal and instrumental music is advertised to be performed, for the benefit of Mr. Quin, "in the Court Room of the City Hall," on Oct. 16 (q.v.).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 2 and 9, 1749.

1749 The body of Johann Rynders, wife of David Provost, who died on this day, was later interred in a vault built for the purpose on the Provost estate. This vault stood until 1857 in Jones' Woods, on the block between Ave. A and East River, 71st and 72nd Sts.—See *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 530, showing a view of the vault, in which David Provost (who died Oct. 19, 1781), and others of the family, were successively interred.

16 "The Shew of the Wax-Work, and Maudlin, the Merchant's Daughter of Bristol, by Punch's Company of Comedians, for the Benefit of the poor Debtors in Prison in this City, are both put off till To-morrow, on Account of the Concert of Musick to be held this Evening at the City-Hall."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 16, 1749. See Oct. 2.

23 "... the Magistrates . . . have ordered an extraordinary Watch to be kept on his Majesty's next Birth Day, from the setting of the Sun 'till his rising; and are determined, strictly to put in Execution the . . . Law against firing Guns, or other Fire-works in the Streets."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 23, 1749.

30 James Wyatt advertises for the week "The Norfolk Tragedy, or, the Babes in the Woods" by "Punch's Company of Comedians," Thursday night being a benefit for the poor prisoners in the city hall.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 30, 1749. The "poor prisoners" were not all insolvent debtors, of course, for the relief of whom several acts of the legislature were passed from 1730 to 1775.—See *Col. Laws N. Y.*, II: 669, 753; III: 312, 694, 822, 835, 866, 924, 939, 1019, 1099; IV: 10, 103, 370, 526, 533, 862, 949; V: 120, 126, 206, 416, 418, 595, 596, 701, 706, 826, 832.

Nov. The next week, another play by the same company was advertised to be given on Nov. 9 "for the Encouragement of the Free School in this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 6, 1749. The play-house is not mentioned in either notice.

6 One of the diversions of the period is indicated by the following advertisement of John Bonnin: "To be Shot for at Capt. Benj. Kiersted's . . . A large Rose Diamond Ring, value Sixteen Pounds. Each Person who inclines to try his Skill . . . is to pay Twenty Shillings, and to meet at said Kiersted's at two of the Clock in the Afternoon. N. B. Sixteen or Thirty Two Persons."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 6, 1749. This was at the "Sign of the Pineapple," on the new dock.—See March 18, 1735.

24 "The Gentlemen who perform at the Subscription Concert proposed to the Board that if they would permit them to make use of the School Room in the new Charity School and prepare a platform and Closet proper they would pay ten Shillings for Each Night and play at a Benefit Concert for the use of the Poor Children, which proposal being Considered it was unanimously Agreed . . . paying so much for the same use as they find they Can afford out of their Subscription."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Dec. An announcement is made that the property of the late Rip van Dam (deceased June 10, g.v.) will be sold at public auction on Dec. 18. His estate includes the following: "1.—A large House and Lot of Ground fronting Maiden Lane, where the Deceased liv'd in. 2.—One House and Lot of Ground next adjoining to said Deceased's House, now in the Tenure of Mrs. Marten. 3.—One House and Lot of Ground adjoining to last mentioned House, now in the Tenure of Garret St.اجر. 4.—One Lot of Ground between the House and Ground of Jacobus Kiersted and the last mentioned House. 5.—One Lot and small House fronting Nassau-Street, between the Kitchen of William Poppledorf, and the House of Barent Sebring. 6.—The aforesaid House and Lot of Ground in the Tenure of Barent Sebring, fronting the Street aforesaid. 7.—One House and Lot of Ground now in the Tenure of Mrs. Dunscomb, next the aforesaid House. 8.—One Corner House and Lot of Ground fronting both Maiden Lane and Nassau Street, in the tenure of Hugh Oneal. 9.—One House and Lot of Ground fronting Maiden Lane, in the Tenure of Mrs. Askell, between the House where Capt. Griffin lives and that of Mrs. Hall. 10.—One Bake-House fronting Crown-Street, Sixty odd Feet long, now in the Tenure of Denis Rusleer. 11.—Also, one Brew-House, Chaise-House, and Lot of Ground for a term of Years, which will expire in the Year 1770."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 4, 1749. See also his will in *Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 226.

1750

— In this year, parliament again prohibited, under penalties, the maintaining of iron and steel-mills in the colonies.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 223-24.

In this year, Archibald Kennedy, the receiver-general of the province, wrote a pamphlet on the encouragement of trade and industry in the colonies. It was entitled *Observations on the importance of the Northern Colonies under proper regulations*. Although printed by Parker in 1750, Kennedy failed to issue it, inasmuch as the Right Hon. Henry Pelham ("Chancellor and Under-Treasurer, First Lord Commissioner of the Treasury, and One of His Majesty's Most Honourable Privy-Council"), to whom it was addressed, had died. In 1765, Holt advertised the pamphlet at one shilling, the notice stating that Parker had not been paid for printing it.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 21, 1765.

— From recollections written in 1828 it seems that about 1750 the locality of the present St. Paul's Church was a wheat field; also it was said that there was a "ferry house" in Broad Street, above Exchange Place (then Garden Street), where the Indians used to sit in the street, and make and sell baskets.—Watson, *Annals of N. Y.*, 171-72. This tradition of a ferry-house in Broad St. appears to have no foundation in fact. The Dutch never ran any ferry up the gracht; and we do not find any record of such ferry being established in English days before the filling up of the ditch and the paving of Broad Street in 1676.

— In this year, Thomas Clarke bought a house and tract of land (*Liber Deeds*, XV: 11-13, Albany), the house standing on what is now the south side of 23d St., 200 ft. west of Ninth Ave. It was destroyed by fire about 1776.—C. C. Moore, LL.D., in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 536. Chelsea House was built on the same site subsequent to 1777 (g.v.).

— The house-plan and furnishing of the home of Abraham Lodge, a successful lawyer, are described by Valentine to illustrate the style of living in New York at this period. The furniture of the front or spare bed-room may be considered typical of the best style of that day. It contained "A mahogany bedstead, with eagle claws; teaster and curtains of red-stamped camelot; eight mahogany chairs, with red callamaneu seats; a large mahogany easy-chair, with eagle's claws, a crimson-silk damask cover and cushion; a mahogany dressing-table, with drawers; a mahogany tea-table, with eagle claws; a large iron-bound chest, two large sconces, with gilt frames; three large gilt-framed pictures, three small glass pictures, two small black-framed pictures, a large blue and white china bowl, six burnt-china coffee-cups and saucers, a painted table-cover, and a small gilt leather trunk." The other rooms were furnished in similar manner.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 521-22.

— In this year, the making of mathematical instruments was conducted in New York by Anthony Lamb.—Bishop, *Hist. of Am. Manufactures*, I: 538-39. (See also Lamb's advertisement of an earlier date, under July 1, 1745.) Soon after this, metal buttons were manufactured by Henry Witteman, near the Fly Market.—*Ibid.*

— At this time, Richard van Dyck, son of Peter van Dyck (see 1704), had a shop in Hanover Sq. Occasional advertisements in the New York papers from 1753 to 1756 show that he gradually drifted away from his early profession of silversmith, and became an importer of "pictures, European and Indian goods, looking glasses, sconces and Florence oyl." A bowl made by him is described in *Met Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 60. See also *ibid.*, xxx.

— A silver strainer, made by Elias Pelletreau who was admitted as a freeman of New York in this year, is also described in *ibid.*, 41.

— Richard Smith advertises that he will open a school on this day "at the House of Mr. Kilmaster's, joining to the New English Church, in Beekman's-Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 1, 1750. Jan. 8

Isaac de Peyster is appointed treasurer or chamberlain to succeed his father, Cornelius de Peyster, deceased.—*M. C. C.*, V: 280-81, 286. The latter had served for almost 32 years, having been appointed on Sept. 29, 1718 (g.v.). 9

— As the freeholders of Harlem have granted the corporation of the city of New York leave to survey their lands, a committee of the common council is appointed to make this survey.—*M. C. C.*, V: 280. This was a continuation of the Harlem Line controversy.—See Jan. 27, 1749; July 12, 1750. In this connection, there was made by Francis Maerschalck, some time this year, a carefully-drawn survey of that part of Manhattan Island lying between the present 34th and 155th Sts., to show the location of the "Division Line Between Harlem and New York Common." This map was preserved until recently in the office of Francis W. Ford,

- city surveyor (successor to Amerman & Ford), at No. 8 James  
1750 St., New York. A photograph of it, in possession of the author,  
Jan. 9 is reproduced as Pl. 36, Vol. IV.
- 19 Adolph Beekman dies in his 85th year. He had been one of the  
king's council, a judge of the supreme court, and for many years a  
representative and speaker of the general assembly. He was interred  
"in his own Church and Family Vault" at Philipsburgh.—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 22, 1750. See Aug. 19, 1763.
- 22 The first coach-maker of New York advertises his business thus:  
"Chaise-Boxes, Chair and Kittereen-Boxes, with all sorts of  
Wheels and Carriages for the same, are made by James Hallett, on  
Golden-Hill, at the Sign of the Chair-Wheel; at the most reasonable  
Rates, with all Expedition."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 22, 1750.  
His sign in later years became the "Sign of the Chair-Box and  
Carriage."—Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 13-14.  
The "Riding Chaise," for which James Beekman paid £37 in Sept.  
1757, may have been made by Hallett.—*Ibid.*, 15. This, however,  
was not the Beekman coach, now in the collection of the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc.—*Ibid.*, 21. For definitions of the various vehicles of  
the period, see *ibid.*, 19-21. Regarding the earliest use of various  
conveyances in New York, see under 1696; *Man. Com. Coun.*,  
(1858), 505. The earliest known representation of a horse-drawn  
vehicle on Manhattan Island (1679-80) is found on Pl. 19, Vol. I  
(see mention on p. 231, Vol. I). See also Pl. 28, Vol. I (c. 1731).
- Feb. 4 Two new fire-engines are brought over from London for the  
use of the city, making a total of six in New York.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Feb. 5, 1750. On Feb. 22, a warrant was issued by the mayor  
to the treasurer to reimburse Brandt Schuyler to the amount of  
£193; 13, for "the freight and Entry of two fire Engines lately  
imported for the use of this Corporation," which he had paid;  
and it was ordered that the recorder and Mr. Schuyler "Do pay  
the Ballance Due to Messrs Bakers for the same and what shall  
appear to be Due for passage."—*M. C. C.*, V: 285. See Nov. 28,
- 23 Fire starts in the building of the charity school (see Feb. 7,  
1748) kept by Joseph Hildreth, clerk of Trinity Church. Though  
the school "stood at a considerable Distance from the Church,  
yet the Flames ascended so high, and carried with them such Abundance  
of live Coals, as to put the Church in imminent Danger, particularly  
the Steeple; which was set on Fire five several Times,  
almost at the Top, what little Wind there was setting directly on  
it; notwithstanding which, by the good Providence of God, and the  
Diligence and Activity of a few Persons within . . . it was  
happily extinguished. . . . There was scarce any Thing saved  
out of the House, from the Fury of the Fire; and we are assured,  
besides a great deal of Furniture and other Things, the Records  
of the Church are entirely consumed. The whole Loss sustain'd,  
is supposed to be near Two Thousand Pounds Value."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Feb. 26, 1750. See March 1. A poem regarding the occurrence  
was published in *ibid.*, March 5. See also Jan. 11, 1753.  
Hildreth was cleared of suspicion of having caused the fire.—*Ibid.*,  
March 5, 1750.
- On the same day (Feb. 23), the vestry orders "that M<sup>r</sup> Charles  
Jandine forthwith Repair the Spire of Trinity Church and Repair  
the Fences round the Cimetery which were broke and burnt at the  
unhappy fire at the Schoolhouse this Morning and that he also  
make proper Ladders or Stairs to go up in the Belfry into the  
Spire of the Church."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also description of  
Pl. 54-A, I: 414-15.
- On Nov. 16, 1767, Rev. Samuel Auchmuty, rector of Trinity  
Church, made an affidavit that "on the twenty fourth day of  
February, A. D. 1749/50, the Records of Christenings Marriages  
&c, belonging to said Trinity Church were unfortunately de-  
stroyed by fire; so that no other Records of Christenings can now  
be obtained, but from Family Bibles."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Bulletin*  
(Jan., 1922), citing the original MS. among the De Peyster Papers.  
"For the Benefit of the Charity School," the tragedy of "The  
Orphan," by Otway, was presented on March 27 (q.v.) at "the  
Theatre in Nassau Street."
- A new schoolhouse on the same site as the old one was com-  
pleted some time before Oct. 3, 1751 (q.v.).
- 26 A news item reads: "Last week arrived here a company of  
comedians from Philadelphia, who we hear have taken a con-  
venient room for their purpose in one of the buildings lately belong-  
ing to the Hon. Rip van Dam, Esq. deceased, in Nassau street,  
where they intend to perform as long as the season lasts, provided  
they meet with suitable encouragement."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb.
- 26, 1750. On the same date, the paper contains an advertisement  
of a presentation, on March 5 (q.v.), of the tragedy of "King  
Richard III." "Wrote originally by Shakespeare, and alter'd by  
Colly Cibber, Esq." The play is to "begin precisely at Half an  
Hour after 6 o'clock, and no Person to be admitted behind the  
Scenes." On March 12, a farce, "The Beau in the Sudds," and, on  
the following Saturday, "a Tragic-Comedy," the "Spanish-Fryar;  
or, the Double-Discovery, wrote by Mr. Dryden," were to be  
presented.—*Ibid.*, March 12, 1750.
- The common council appoints a committee "to get a sufficient  
house built for one of the Large fire Engines to be kept in Some  
part of Hanover Square."—*M. C. C.*, V: 288. See Feb. 4. Regarding  
payment, see Aug. 16.
- "The Committee Appointed the 23<sup>d</sup> of February last to  
Enquire who were Active and Serviceable in a particular Manner  
at putting out the fire on the Spire of Trinity Church Reported  
that on their Enquiring they were Informed that Davis Hunt was  
the first Man in the Spire of the Steeple and he put out the two  
Lowermost fires being assisted by a fat Man whose Name he  
does not know and he soon went away. Andrew Gotier and Francis  
Davis put out the uppermost Flame in the Spire, and Gotier and  
David Robison [sic] a Tobacconist put out the third flame in the  
Spire. M<sup>r</sup> Davison put out the flames on the Cornish [cornice]  
with one Cornelius M<sup>c</sup> Carty who was also very Active there.  
M<sup>r</sup> Kippin the Blockmaker was all the time on the Roof of the  
Church and M<sup>r</sup> Gotier was also there for some time with him.  
that this Information was Given them by Gotier, Davison, Hunt  
and M<sup>r</sup> Jandine" (£50 ordered distributed with the vestry's  
thanks).—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- The theatre in Nassau St. opens with a performance of "Rich-  
ard III" (see Feb. 26).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 26, 1750. It was  
closed on July 23, reopened on Sept. 13, and closed again on July  
8, 1751.—Sonneck, *Early Opera in Am.*, 15.
- William Bradford, Jr., Hanover Square, advertises his busi-  
ness as a dealer in various merchandise, including "Choice good  
old Madeira Wine . . . by the Pipe, also choice Iron Chimney  
Backs, and Plates for Caboots." He also "gives ready Money  
for old Pewter and Brass."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 12, 1750. Cf.  
Aug. 13, 1744.
- A reward of £60 is offered for the apprehension of "some low-  
liv'd People" who broke off and stole "the Brass Knockers of  
several Doors of Gentlemen's Houses" in the city, a practice  
which has been "frequently repeated" for some years past.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
March 12, 1750. See also *ibid.*, March 25, 1751.
- Robert Provost is appointed overseer of the poor and keeper  
of the poorhouse, in place of Frederick Sebring (see May 27,  
1747), who is incapacitated by blindness.—*M. C. C.*, V: 289.
- Robert Benson conveys to Philip Grim *et al.* a "lott of ground  
in Skinners St., Montgomery Ward," by an unrecorded deed (now  
in the possession of the Title Guarantee & Trust Co.). On the  
back of this deed David Grim has endorsed the statement that it  
was upon this land that the German Lutheran Church was built  
in 1750 (see, however, April 4), and that the structure was demol-  
ished in 1767. It was in the year 1767 (q.v., May 1) that this  
congregation removed to Christ's Lutheran Church (the "Swamp"  
Church) at the north-east corner of Frankfurt and William Sts.—  
Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches*, 53-54; Goodrich, *Picture of N. Y.*,  
226. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 329; Pl. 174, Vol. III;  
Pls. 34, 41, and 42, Vol. I.
- The earliest American play-bill known to be in existence  
is for a performance of the tragedy called "The Orphan," given  
at the theatre in Nassau St. on this date. Acquired under the  
terms of the will of the late Evert Jansen Wendell, it is now owned  
by the Harvard College Library. See reproduction on Pl. 35-A,  
Vol. IV, from the photogravure published by the Club of Odd  
Volumes on the occasion of a lecture by Robert Gould Shaw,  
on "Collecting Theatrical Books and Play-Bills," given at the  
club-house, Boston, Feb. 18, 1920. It was reproduced in a small  
edition by the Club of Odd Volumes, together with a descriptive  
note by Mr. Geo. Parker Winship, and a copy of the original  
announcement of the play in the *N. Y. Gazette*, revived in the  
*Weekly Post-Boy*, for April 4, 1750.
- According to an advertisement, "The Orphan" (see Mar. 26)  
is again to be presented, "By his Excellency's Permission: At the  
Theatre in Nassau-Street," for the benefit of the charity school,  
which was destroyed by fire on Feb. 23 (q.v.).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,



1750 March 26, 1750. See also description of Pl. 30, II: 265, where the  
Mc27 location of early theatres is discussed.

31 "Petty-Officers and Sea-Men" belonging to H. M. S. "Greyhound," who are absent with or without leave, are summoned by published notice to return to duty on board their ship "in Turtle-Bay, New-York," on or before April 10, or be punished as deserters, as directed by the act of parliament. Those absent without leave, and returning, will be pardoned.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 2, 1750.

Apr. 4 Certain "High Germans" who follow "the Faith and practice of Lutherans . . . after the method and manner of the High Dutch and in their Language," being debarred from assembling in their present church with other Lutherans, who differ from them by their "use and practice of their Religion in the Low Dutch Way," petition Gov. Clinton, and obtain from him a license to collect voluntary contributions for building a meeting-house. Such a building stood, in 1754, at the north end of Cliff Street.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 294-95; *Eccles. Rec.*, IV: 3106; Pl. 34, Vol. I. See, further, May 1, 1767.

9 Andrew Ramsey, who, since late in 1749, has been proprietor of the Exchange Coffee-House in Broad St., which he leased of Nicholas Bayard (see Oct. 3, 1748), advertises that he "intends shortly for the West-Indies," and desires to dispose of certain property and settle his accounts.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 9, 1750.

25 Cadwallader Colden writes from "Coldenham," N. Y., to Dr. Betts, at University College, Oxford, in part as follows: ". . . the first principles of Action in Matter which were published in the Pamphlet you mention. I printed a few copies of that book in this place with a view only to submit it to the Judgement of some few men of learning The London Edition was without my knowledge You are the first in England that has been pleas'd to give me any particular sentiments of it & by my hearing so little on the subject I began to suspect that it had gain'd no esteem in the learned world & was neglected."—From the original draft of the letter, preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

26 A committee is appointed by the common council "to Treat and agree with persons to Dismount the Carriage Guns of the Several Batteries within this City and to have them Laid upon Skids and the Carriages housed in proper and Convenient places."—*M. C. C.*, V: 292.

" The common council appoints a committee "to agree with any person or persons to Remove the market house near the Battery at the Corner of pearle Street."—*M. C. C.*, V: 293. See Feb. 28, 1746.

" A committee of the common council appointed "to Run out a plan of a peer on the west Side of Coenties Dock on a Range with the house now in the possession of M<sup>r</sup> David Abeel" reports a plan; and its execution is ordered.—*M. C. C.*, V: 293. On May 2, another committee was appointed to purchase materials and employ workmen.—*Ibid.*, V: 294. The expense of this work was met by corporate bonds.—*Ibid.*, IV: 314, 342, 371; and see Nov. 5, 1750. On Aug. 23, 1751, the managers for building the pier were ordered to "take up the two Small Piers at each side of Coenties Dock and Remove and take away the same," as they were "very Inconvenient and Dangerous to the Market house there, in Case any Vessels fastned to the said Piers shod Slip or Brake their fast." The managers were also required to use the materials in building the new pier.—*Ibid.*, V: 345. For an alteration in the building plans, see July 8, 1752. This became known as the Albany pier.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988, where the date "prior to 1767" should read: in 1750-1. It is first shown on the Maerschalck Plan of 1755; Pl. 34, Vol. I.

" The agitation of several years which preceded the important development of the docks at Hunter's Key ("Rotten Row") began at this time with a petition of Charles "Shundine" (Jandine) and others, asking "a Grant of the water Lots of this City opposite to their Lots."—*M. C. C.*, V: 292. This was again read on Nov. 30, "praying Grants of the Water Lots fronting to Hunter's Keys;" and there was also read a "Remonstrance of John Waters and others against granting the same;" consequently, action was again deferred.—*Ibid.*, V: 317. The date for hearing the petition and remonstrance was postponed from time to time (*Ibid.*, V: 336, 339), until July 26, 1751, when the hearing took place. The letters patent of King George I to John Theobald and others were read; the subject was argued by counsel, but final consideration by the common council was again deferred.—*Ibid.*, V: 342. This occurred

again on Aug. 13, 1751, when the remonstrance of John McEvers and others came up in opposition.—*Ibid.*, V: 343. No further action appears in the *Minutes* on this particular petition. Applications for water lots at Hunter's Key were renewed, however, on May 21, 1754 (q.v.), this time by William Walton and others; and in 1761 (q.v.), the subject was reopened and considered for seven years before grants were made. For the earliest mention of the name Hunter's Key, see Feb. 9, 1713, at which time it was established. It lay along the East River front from Old Slip to Wall St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990.

The vestry of Trinity Church resolves "That all Lots to be let for the future be let for Twenty One Years and that at the Expiration of the Term the Buildings thereon be Valued and the Church have it in their Choice to take the Building at the Appraised Value or that the Tennant have Liberty to take away the Buildings."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Mordecai Gomez, merchant, one of the most prominent members of the early Jewish colony in New York, in his will of this date leaves to his sons Isaac and Jacob his "dwelling house and lot situate and lying in the Sloat." He was buried, according to his wish, in the Jews' burying-ground, a part of which still remains on the New Bowery below Chatham Sq., where his grave may still be seen. For early history of this burying-ground, see Aug. 23, 1728; Dec. 17, 1729; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. The "Sloat" mentioned in the Gomez will was a narrow street at the rear of the lots on Hanover Sq. The present Beaver St. includes part of it.—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 310. See also "Sloat Lane," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1009.

Richard Clark Cooke advertises that the "Gentlemen's and Exchange Coffee House and Tavern" is now kept at the "Sign of the King's-Arms, in the same House which was lately kept by Andrew Ramsey, near the Long-Bridge."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 7, 1750. See Oct. 3, 1748.

For stealing goods from a shop window, a man named David Smith is sentenced "to be whipp'd at the Carts Tail round the Town, and afterwards stand in the Pillory." The sentence was executed the next day.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1750.

John Bonin, who has opened a shop in Crown St., where he sells "Rum, Sugar, and most kinds of European Goods usually sold in Shops," advertises that his customers "shall be welcome to view his famous Optical Machine Gratis."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1750. See also Dec. 5, 1748; July 3, 1749.

"This is to acquaint the Publick, that there is lately arrived from London, the Wonder of the World, An honest Barber and Peruke-Maker, who might have worked for the King, if his Majesty would have employed him: It was not for the Want of Money that he came here, for he had enough of that at Home; nor for the want of Business that he advertises himself, But to acquaint the Gentlemen and Ladies, That Such a Person is now in Town, living near Rosemary Lane, where Gentlemen and Ladies may be supplied with the Goods as follow, viz. Tyes, Fullbottoms, Majors, Spencers, Fox-Tails, Ramalies, Tucks, cuts and bob Perukes: Also Ladies Tatamontongues and Towers, after the Manner that is now wore at Court. By their humble and obedient Servant, John Still."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 21, 1750. "Rosemary Lane" has not been found in other advertisements or title records of the period.

Owen Rice and Rudolphus van Dyck, deputies of the Unitas Fratrum (Moravians), inform Gov. Clinton by letter that they intend to build a church in New York City.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 596.

Thomas Lepper, "from London," who has been keeping a tavern at the "Sign of the Leopard," at the north-west corner of the great dock (see Aug. 29, 1748), from which he has recently moved to the "Sign of the Duke of Cumberland, opposite the Merchant's Coffee House," announces that he has opened a "Regular Ordinary."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 21 and 28, 1750. Prior to Lepper's occupancy of this house, it had been conducted by George Burns, who removed, in the spring of 1750, to the Horse and Cart Tavern in William St. Lepper's tavern was the scene of a disagreeable fracas during a club meeting on Aug. 28, brought on by a certain James Porterfield, who had been informed that membership in the club had been denied him because he was "too talkative." The *Post-Boy* of Sept. 3 contained a long account of this unpleasant affair, which was evidently the "town talk" of the day. Before Nov. 19, Lepper had given up the tavern and

- 1750 taken the ferry-house on Staten Island.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 19, 1750.
- My28 " Cornelius Clopper, "living in Broad Street, near the Long-Bridge," advertises several lots for sale, "all lying together, adjoining to each other, and bounded easterly on Queen's-street, northerly on the Malt-House of Mr. Robert Benson, and the New Lutheran Church, and southerly on Stage-Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 28, 1750. The same advertisement in *ibid.*, Sept. 24, mentions "Hague-Street" instead of "Stage-Street."
- 31 " The popularity of horse-racing and the general use of carriages at this period is shown by the report of "a great Horse Race" which was run "on Hampstead Plains" (Long Island) on this day, "for a considerable Wager." It "engaged the attention of so many of this City, that upwards of 70 Chairs and Chaises were carried over the Ferry from hence the Day before; besides a far greater Number of Horses; and it was thought that the Number of Horses on the Plains at the Race, far exceeded a Thousand."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 4, 1750.
- June 11 " An early instance of the "hunger strike" is found in the following record: "There is now in the Work-House one Hugh Windsor who designs to starve himself to Death, he having been thirty odd Days already without any Victuals at all, except Small beer and Water, Just to moisten his mouth, he is so low that he can scarcely speak (this is fact)."—*N. Y. Eve. Post*, June 11, 1750.
- " " People in the city and country are notified that there are several children in the almshouse "from Ten Years and under, to be put out Apprentices." Applications for the children are to be made to Abraham Lefferts and Abraham van Wyck, church-wardens.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1750.
- " " The gunner's mate, James Parks, of the English ship "Greyhound," having fired, on June 7, upon a boat belonging to Col. William Kicketts, of Elizabeth Town (the latter not understanding the signal to stop), and having killed a young woman in the boat, the coroner brings in a verdict of "Wilful Murder."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 11, 1750. On Aug. 13, Parks, on being called to receive judgment, pleaded for pardon, and was discharged.—*Ibid.*, Aug. 13, 1750. The case is thus summarized by Gitterman in his chapter on "George Clinton and his contest with the assembly," in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 275-76: "The boat carried a flag, which it did not strike on approaching the man-of-war Greyhound, commanded by Captain Roddam, Clinton's son-in-law. As it had failed to salute the man-of-war on previous occasions, the lieutenant in charge of her resolved to enforce the admiralty rule. . . . The assault had been committed between Governor's Island and the Battery, so that the coroner of the city claimed jurisdiction under the Montgomery charter, and held an inquest. Captain Roddam, who had not been aboard his ship, returned and instantly put his lieutenant under arrest and sent his gunner's mate to testify at the inquest. Chief Justice De Lancey, on Rickett's complaint, arrested the gunner's mate for murder, even before he confessed his obedience to orders. . . . Gitterman explains the bearing of the case upon the factional dispute between Clinton and De Lancey.
- 15 " Trinity vestry orders "That the Committee Appointed for Building the Chappell of Ease (St. George's) have power to build Galleries therein and to agree (if they think proper) for the doing thereof and for the Inside work of the Chappell by the Great" (i. e., by contract).—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Jan. 14, 1751.
- " " The committee of Trinity vestry appointed "to Agree with proper Persons for Rebuilding the School-house" (see Feb. 23) reports that they have agreed with John Brown and James Napier for £375 certain, and £25 more when the building is completed if they deserve it.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 25 " "To be Seen, next Door to the Play House, A most curious Piece of Rock and Shell-Work, superior to any Thing of the Kind in America; a lively Prospect of the memorable Battle of Culloden; with Views of several of the grandest Cities, Palaces, Hospitals, Water Works, &c. in Europe. The Rock and Shell Work, to be seen at One Shilling each Person, and the Prospects at One Shilling per Dozen: Children at half Price."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 25, 1750.
- 26 " Herman Rutgers, brewer, by his will of this date, leaves to his son's widow the dwelling-house, "with the ground thereto belonging, in the East Ward of New York, with the rest of my land between Maiden Lane and my brew house, along Rutgers street, as the same is now railed in and planted with trees." He also orders that "the land between the ground of Vandewater and my lot planted with trees, and as far as my land extends eastward, shall retain the name of Rutgers street, and remain open for the use of all my children."—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 445-46. An excellent undated survey of the brewery property of the Rutgers family, on the north side of Maiden Lane, west of William St., now covered by Nos. 43-59 Maiden Lane, is in the Banker Collection.
- June 12 " The common council appoints a committee "to meet the Trustees of the Town of Harlem and to hear the proposals to be Offered by them Relating to the accommodating and Settling the Controversie Depending between them and this Corporation for Lands Claimed as Commons of and belonging to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, V: 298. On Aug. 23, 1751, Abraham Lodge, who had acted as attorney for the city in 1750 in a trespass and ejectment suit (*ibid.*, V: 304), was appointed counsel for the city, together with Joseph Murray, in support of the city's title to the lands claimed by the town of Harlem.—*Ibid.*, V: 345. This action evidently has reference to the disputed partition line (see Jan. 27, 1749; Jan. 9, 1750) which had been surveyed in 1727 (see April 25, 1727). The dispute "with Respect to the Boundaries of this Corporation and the Township of Harlem" continued until March 13, 1753, when the common council appointed a committee to meet a committee of the "freeholders of Harlem" to settle the difference.—*Ibid.*, V: 397. It was not settled at that time, however, but ran on to March 20, 1771 (q. v.).
- 23 " The Boston post now puts up at Mr. Jonathan Ogden's, "the Sign of the Black-Horse, in the upper End of Queen-Street, near Mr. Robert Benson's."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 23, 1750. As in earlier years, the sign of the Black Horse hung from a tavern on William St. See Oct. 9, 1727. Ogden died some time before Feb. 16, 1753 (q. v.), and by Aug. 16 his tavern had been taken over by John Halstead.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 16, 1753.
- 25 " Gov. Clinton writes to Gov. Benning Wentworth, agreeing to the proposal to submit the question of deciding the boundary between New York and New Hampshire to the king. On Sept. 2, Gov. Wentworth replied, consenting to the exchange of representations made by each province separately to the king. On Sept. 29, the attorney-general of New York Province gave his opinion on the differences between the two provinces.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, IV: 537. See also a letter of March 23, 1751, from Gov. Wentworth to the lords of trade, relative to the boundary line, in *ibid.*, IV: 548; and see *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 604. For further progress in the negotiations, see Dec. 16, 1763.
- 30 " "George Burns, who lately kept Tavern opposite the Merchants Coffee House," removes to the "noted Sign of the Cart and Horse."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 30, 1750. The tavern opposite the Merchants Coffee House was known as the Duke of Cumberland (see May 28). Burns's occupation of the Horse and Cart, which stood on William St., south of Fulton, was brief. On Jan. 28, 1751, the "well-accustomed Inn, known by the Name of the Sign of the Horse & Cart, . . . with all the Out-Houses and Stables," was offered to be let by Tomas Bohanna.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 28, 1751. George Edmunds became proprietor in the early part of 1751 (see June 3, 1751), but in less than a year he had been succeeded by Edward Willett. From the advertisements of both Edmunds and Willett, it is apparent that the house had lost much of its former popularity. Willett says he has "reviv'd" the "once noted Horse and Cart Inn."—*Ibid.*, March 23, 1752. From an advertisement of Thomas Grigg, in the *Mercury* of May 27, 1754, the house appears to have been turned into a furniture shop. Grigg announced that he had moved to the Horse and Cart, where he continued "to make house-chairs, couches, stool chairs," etc. He offers to let the stables of the Horse and Cart.
- For a number of years, the Horse & Cart was mentioned as a landmark in records of property transfers; but no reference is found to its use as a tavern again until 1771, when the "Society of House Carpenters" met upon the house of Mr. David Phillips at which to hold its meetings, and where "drawing Plans, Elevations, and Estimates" were given.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 18, 1771. In later advertisements, David Phillips is mentioned as the proprietor of the "Horse and Cart."—Rivington's *N. Y. Gazetteer*, March 31, 1774. Although Bayles and other writers state that the house was known during the Revolution as the "Golden Hill Inn," no contemporary record has been found to substantiate this statement. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979-80; Pl. 174, Vol. III. The name of this tavern appears indiscriminately as "Horse and Cart" and "Cart and Horse."



- 1750 The Lutheran Church is struck by lightning and set on fire, but is little damaged.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 6, 1750.
- Ag. 5 Michael Christian Knoll, late "Minister of the Lutheran protestant Congregation" (*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, 4to ed., III: 350-51), advertises "to give Information in Latin, French, Greek, and Hebrew, and Philosophy, and to teach Merchant's Accounts, and the Manner of keeping Books after the Italian Fashion."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 6, 1750.
- 14 Thomas Barnes surrenders his lease of the slaughter-house on the East River, and relinquishes his office of keeper.—See deed of surrender in *Liber Deeds (City Grants)*, XXIV: 425. On Aug. 31, the common council approved the draft of this deed; and on the same day a committee was appointed "to View the Ground proposed by M<sup>r</sup> Nicholas Bayard for the Building a Slaughter house."—*M. C. C.*, V: 302. For further action of the board, see Sept. 12.
- 16 Capt. Thomas Clarke, a retired officer of the British army, buys an estate from Jacob and Tenuis Somerendyke, consisting of a farm of several hundred acres bordering on the Hudson and running east as far as the present Seventh Ave.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948. The house which was on this property was burned about the time of the Revolution, and its owner died soon afterward. The homestead called "Chelsea" was built on the site after 1777. It stood 200 feet west of the present Ninth Ave., between 22nd and 23d Sts., the grounds extending to the river whose banks then lay somewhat west of Tenth Avenue. It was rebuilt by Clarke's widow, "Miss Molly Clarke," who lived there until 1802. Her daughter, Charity Clarke, married the Right Rev. Benjamin Moore, D.D., Bishop of New York, whose son, Clement C. Moore, LL.D., lived there until 1850. In that house, in 1822, the latter wrote the famous verses beginning "'Twas the night before Christmas," which were first published in the *Tray Sentinel*, Dec. 23, 1823. The house was torn down in 1852-3.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948; Kelley, *Hist. Guide to the City of N. Y.*, 115; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 536. For a survey of the Somerendyke property, see Oct. 9, 1780.
- " The common council appoints a committee to direct "the Regulating Laying out and paving Beekman Street and the Street Contiguous thereto in Montgomery Ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 300. On Sept. 1, the committee reported its plan for regulating these streets, beginning at a point opposite the middle door of the new English church (St. George's).—*Ibid.*, V: 306. On June 28, 1751, the order regarding Beekman Street was revoked and a new committee appointed to perform the same services.—*Ibid.*, V: 340-41. For early references to this street, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 993. Beekman Street was first shown on the Bradford Map of 1750 (see Pl. 27, Vol. I). See also April 25, 1803; March 11, 1816.
- " The city of New York pays £200:11 for erecting a fire-engine house in the South Ward.—*M. C. C.*, V: 300. On Nov. 30, another payment is made for "building a fire Engine house," probably in Hanover Square.—*Ibid.*, V: 288, 317. See Feb. 28.
- 27 A horse-race is advertised to be run on Oct. 11, for "the New-York Subscription Plate of Twenty Pounds Value," by "any Horse, Mare, or Gelding, that never won a Plate before on this Island, carrying Ten Stone Weight, Saddle and Bridle included, the best in three Heats, two Miles in each Heat." Horses that are intended to run are to be entered the day before the race "with Adam Van Denberg, living on the Church Farm, paying Two Dollars each, and at the Post the Day of Running, paying Four." The entrance money is to be run for the day after, "by any of the Horses, except the Winner, and those distanced."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, 1750. See Oct. 11.
- Sept. Two horsemen, called "the two Moor Princes," attempting to show "their Dexterity or their Ignorance on Horseback," run over and nearly kill a child; they are committed to jail.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1750.
- 3 Parker prints a letter, addressed to him and signed "Tribunus Populi," which refers to the unanimous re-election, "in the Field," on Aug. 27, of the four "Representatives for the City and County of New York" (in the assembly), "by a much greater Number of Persons than ever appeared there on the like Occasion." The writer continues: "It was observable that the Moment his Majesty's Writ was read, the People expressed the most ardent Affection for their former Representatives, by three of those popular and triumphant Huzzas, which are so extremely expressive of a People's Exultation at the Disappointment of the Court, when engaged against the Interest of the Country. From which we may fairly infer, that the Conduct of these Gentlemen is universally approved of by their Constituents, notwithstanding the false and malignant Aspersions of some of our late ministerial Scribblers." Parker also publishes a letter of thanks "To the Freeholders and Freemen of the City and County of New York," signed by the four assemblymen, David Clarkson, Cornelius Vanhorne, Paul Richard, and Henry Cruger, in which they declare that, while none of the people as usual "insisted in our Declaration as your Representatives in General Assembly to serve you gratis," they nevertheless will so serve them.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1750. Similar sentiments were expressed when they were re-elected in 1752 after a dissolution of the assembly.—*Ibid.*, Feb. 24, 1752.
- " Francis Lewis, "next Door to the Treasurer's in the Fly," offers for sale "White Sarsnets; white, black, brown, lemon, blue, plumb and pink colour'd  $\frac{1}{2}$  Ell and  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide Lutestring; green, blue and pink colour'd English Damask, black Alamode, white water'd Tabby; blue, brown and black rich Paduoses; white and pink colour'd Ducares; black, white and Cloth colour'd Balladine sewing Silks," besides window glass, wine, and "Boxes of Bristol Pipes."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 3, 1750.
- 4 Gov. Clinton reminds the assembly that the government of the province has been, for two years, without any financial support, and urges payment not only for past services but for the future support of the government.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 276-77.
- " The provincial council wears in Edward Holland as a member in place of Philip van Cortlandt, deceased, on receiving a royal mandamus appointing him.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 376.
- 8 A notice is printed calling for a meeting at the Merchants Coffee House on Sept. 11 to take measures against the importation of English copper half-pence. The most effective means of checking their importation, it is believed, would be to follow the example of Boston and Philadelphia merchants and refuse to accept half-pence except at so reduced a value that there would be no advantage in importing them. As matters stand, neighbouring colonies benefit by sending their half-pence to New York. By reducing the value of the half-pence to fourteen for a shilling their importation would undoubtedly be checked, and they would pass at par in Philadelphia and New York, with a somewhat higher rate at Boston. Thirty merchants have agreed to meet at the Coffee House Sept. 11 "at 12 o'clock" to sign such an agreement, to which meeting all other merchants and others interested are invited.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 10, 1750. See Dec. 3, 1753; and Sept. 15.
- 12 Nicholas Bayard (see Aug. 14) is allowed by the common council to build a "publick Slaughter house pen and pinfold" (sic) on his own land in the Out Ward, adjoining the land of Mr. Minthorn. The exact location is defined as "on the south Side of the point of upland Near the fresh Water pond being about Eleven or Twelve Chains to the Westward of the high Road or Bowery Lane and three Chains to the Eastward of the said Fresh Water Pond." The lease is for 21 years from March 25 last, on the same terms "as the Late publick Slaughter houses of this City were leased to John Kelly" (see July 24, 1736).—*M. C. C.*, V: 303. The lease was ordered to be delivered to him Feb. 12, 1751.—*Ibid.*, V: 323.
- An agreement between the corporation and Bayard on Sept. 24 recited that, as the situation of the slaughter-houses on East River had become inconvenient and was likely to become a great nuisance, and since Bayard proposed to build slaughter-houses at his own expense on his farm in the Bowery Division of the Out Ward,—he was required by this agreement to build "three or more Good Substantial and convenient Slaughter houses and one or more Good and Sufficient pens and pinfolds." These were to be deemed "the publick Slaughter houses of the said City of New York." Bayard (or his executors, administrators, or assigns) was given the office of keeper; paying a yearly rent of one peppercorn on the feast-day of St. Michael the Archangel. These houses, with penfold and necessary tackle, were to be finished on or before the following Sept. 12, and thereafter kept by him in repair, scoured, and cleansed. He, or his successor, was not to receive more than one shilling for killing and dressing each head of cattle. Unless these accommodations become too small, no other slaughter-house is to be built in the Bowery Division of the Out Ward during the term of the grant. Persons may, however, slaughter elsewhere, on their own premises, for their own use.—From a copy, dated Oct. 1, 1765, of the grant to Bayard, on file in the city clerk's record-room. The original is entered in *City Grants*, XXIV: 425 et seq. See also Feb. 6, 1752; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 962.



- 1750 The common council passes an ordinance making it a "Stand-  
Sept. ing Rule of this Board" that, "whenever a Committee shall be  
12 appointed for the future for any matter or thing to be done in any  
of the wards of this City," the "alderman of such ward shall be  
Chairman of such Committee."—*M. C. C. V.*: 304.
- 15 On receiving an address from the assembly, the provincial  
council issues an order that the act for preventing the importation  
of copper money be reprinted.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*: 376. See Sept. 8.
- " The provincial council grants a petition from Jacob Corsen for  
a patent for his ferry between his land on Staten Island and the  
shore of Bergen in East New Jersey.—*Cal. Land Papers*: 258;  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*: 377.
- 17 Henry Witeman, who has served an apprenticeship with Casper  
Wister, "Brass Button-Maker in Philadelphia," advertises that  
he has "set up the same Business in New-York," at a shop "in  
Maiden-Lane, between the Fly-Market and the New Dutch  
Church."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 17, 1750.
- 24 Commenting on the presentation "at the Theatre," on the  
previous Thursday evening, of Addison's tragedy of "Cato,"  
Parker observes: "As it was the fullest Assembly that has appear'd  
in that House, it may serve to prove, that the Taste of this Place is  
not so much vitiated, or lost to a Sense of Liberty, but that they  
can prefer a Representation of Virtue, to those of a loose Charac-  
ter."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 24, 1750.
- 25 It is estimated that £214:10 is necessary to repair the Copsey  
Battery.—*Assemb. Jour.*: II: 283.
- 29 "In the province of New-York there is one collection or custom-  
house district, kept in the port of New-York." For the twelve  
months, to this date, there were 232 inbound vessels, and 286 out-  
bound vessels (ships, snows, brigantines, sloops, and schooners).  
—Douglass, *A Summary, Historical and Political* (1760), II: 259.
- Oct. "J. B." (James Bowdoin), writing from Boston to Benjamin  
Franklin at Philadelphia, on March 2, 1752, said: "The effect which  
the discharge of your four glass jars had upon a fine wire, tied  
between two strips of glass, puts me in mind of a very similar one  
of lightning, that I observed at New-York, October 1750, a few  
days after I left Philadelphia. In company with a number of Gen-  
tlemen, I went to take a view of the city from the Dutch church  
steeple, in which is a clock about twenty or twenty-five feet below  
the bell. From the clock went a wire through two floors, to the  
clock-hammer near the bell, the holes in the floor for the wire being  
perhaps about a quarter of an inch diameter. We were told, that  
in the spring of 1750, the lightning struck the clock-hammer, and  
descended along the wire to the clock, melting in its way several  
spots of the wire, from three to nine inches long, through one-third  
of its substance, till coming within a few feet of the lower end, it  
melted the wire quite through, in several places, so that it fell  
down in several pieces; which spots and pieces we saw. When  
it got to the end of the wire, it flew off to the hinge of a door,  
shattered the door, and dissipated. In its passage through the  
holes of the floors it did not do the least damage, which evidences  
that wire is a good conductor of lightning (as it is of Electricity)  
provided it be substantial enough, and might, in this case, had it  
been continued to the earth, have conducted it without damaging  
the building."—Quoted in *Experiments and Observations on Elec-  
tricity, made at Philadelphia*, by Benjamin Franklin (1769), 180-81.  
See also *The Works of Benj. Franklin*, ed. by Bigelow, II: 242.
- Franklin added a footnote to "J. B.'s" letter, stating that, in  
the summer of 1763 (June 15, *q. v.*), after the wire had been re-  
placed by a brass chain, the church was again struck by lightning  
with the same result. The chain was destroyed, and the door  
shattered, but the floor was uninjured. He adds: "The steeple,  
when repair'd, was guarded by an iron conductor, or rod, extend-  
ing from the foot of the vane-spindle down the outside of the build-  
ing, into the earth.—The newspapers have mentioned, that in  
1765 (Aug. 30, *q. v.*), the lightning fell a third [error for fifth—see  
July 20, 1761] time on the same steeple, and was safely conducted  
by the rod; but the particulars are not come to hand."—*Experi-  
ments and Observations*, 181. *Cf. Man. Com. Coun.* (1850), 419.  
For the first, see July 3, 1732.
- It is stated in Macey's *How to see New York and its Environs*  
(1876), 44, that, in 1752, "From the belfry of this church [Middle  
Dutch] Franklin flew his silken kite, and taught the lightning he  
was its master." Unfortunately, we have been unable to find any  
authority supporting this statement.
- 10 On order of the provincial council of Oct. 8 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
377), a proclamation is issued requiring owners of mills or engines for  
slitting or rolling iron, of every plating forge that works with a  
tilt hammer, and of every furnace for making steel, erected before  
June 24 last, to report the situation, with the names of the owners.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 595. This step was taken in conformity  
with a law of parliament against the erection of such works in the  
colonies.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 604-5; see also 1750. For the report  
concerning New York City, see Nov. 3.
- The "New-York Subscription Plate" (see Aug. 27) is run for  
"at the Church Farm, by five Horses, and won by a Horse belong-  
ing to Mr. Lewis Morris, jun."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1750.  
The race was run again the next year.—*Ibid.*, Sept. 9, 1751. See  
also April 16, 1753.
- James Birker rides to New York from Kingsbridge, after a tour  
of the cities of New England. He records in his journal that he  
dined, at Kingsbridge, at the tavern of one Stephensons, a Quaker,  
"who keeps one of the Best Eating houses" he has visited. He  
says: "... we had a Bass fish taken out of the river by the door  
before our Eyes & some very Good oysters," adding: "This is one  
of the best built houses for a Tavern I have yet seen in America  
being all built of good Stone the Apartments large and lofty And  
a Noble Prospect down towards the Sound; Here we cross the  
River upon a tall bridge built of wood the Inn & this bridge belong  
to the Same person; This river is a Branch of the Great North  
River that breaks out of it a little above this bridge and comes  
down this way and runs into the Sound above New York and is  
what makes York Island, & in Spring tides the water flows up this  
branch until it runs into the North river, but is not [at all]  
Navigable As there's abundance of rocks between this bridge  
and North river." He describes "York Island" as being "very  
Narrow but Butified with many handsome Seats belonging to the  
Gentlemen In York."
- Arriving in town, he "put up at the Sign of the Horse & Cart  
in the upper part of the City and prov'd to be very bad lodgings,  
altho' 'tis a house much used." He continues: "the wharf & places  
where there vessels lye are on the Eastside of the Town & for the  
whole Length of it there is a good depth of water And all vessels  
Load & Discharge without the help of boats or lighters which is  
very convenient,
- "Neither their Streets nor houses are at all Regular Some  
being 4 or 5 Story high & Others not above two, Not any of the  
Modern houses are built with the Gable End to the Street as was  
formerly the fashion amongst all the old Dutch Settlers, but are  
many of 'em Spacious Genteel houses Some are built of hewn stone  
Others of English & Also of the Small white Hollands Brick, which  
looks neat but not grand, their houses are Generally neat within  
and well Furnished. Notwithstanding there Still remains too  
many of the Old Dutch houses which prevents its Appearing to  
Advantage, The Streets (as above) are very Irregular & Crooked &  
many of 'em much too Narrow they are Generally pretty well  
paved which adds much to the decency & Clean-ness of the place  
& the Advantage of Carriage, The Water in the Pumps & Springs  
here is a little of the Brackish tast They fetch the Water all  
without the Gate that they use for Tea & C<sup>d</sup> & several people get  
their Living by carting of it into town where they Sell it by the  
pale & Ca [see also Oct. 30, 1748].
- "Their Publick Buildings are; first the City Hall a large Strong  
Stone Building the lower part is Seemingly intended for a Change  
to meet in, as it Stands all upon Arches and is Open like a Market  
house; Above Stairs are Apartm<sup>ts</sup> for the Gov<sup>r</sup> Councell & As-  
sembly to meet in, And make Laws for the good of the province,  
there Also is Other Rooms for the Courts of Justice to Sit in, and  
Order these Laws to be put in due force & Execution And in Order  
to make the Most of this Building they Have converted the Gar-  
ratts into a prison for Dr<sup>ts</sup> & fellows a Comfortable place Say, take it  
throughtout; the Gov<sup>r</sup>'s house is in fort George and makes a good  
appearance at a distance there was a Church of England Chapell  
within this fort but was burnt down in the time of their Negro  
plot. This fort is well Situated to maul the Ships as they come up  
being very low, And close by it to the East ward is a fine battery  
which mounts a great Number of Guns almost Even with the  
water's edge; There is also five Market houses fixed at proper dis-  
tances from the water Side & from One Another, Only three of  
them is much frequented, And I am of Opinion if they were all  
Fixed in one place it would be much the best; Here are two  
Episcopal Churches, which are Large & Strong Buildings of Hewn

1750 Stone, and as it must be Allow<sup>d</sup> to be the most fashionable religion,  
Oct. So it Seems to me here as well as in most other parts of North  
12 America to Prevail here is also Four Dutch Churches Two of the  
Lutheran the Other of the Calvinistic Order, All which are Large,  
& formerly were very much crowded but many of the young People  
fall of to the National form; As do the young people in General  
from the French Church which now has but a Small Congregation,  
Here is also A Presbyterian Meeting house which is Large, and has  
great number of that Society which frequents the Same, and duly  
attend their prayers, Lectures &c 3 times every Sabbath day; One  
Jews Synagogue, And one meeting of Friends which is but small  
their Meetinghouse is of Brick which is neat, built about Two  
years ago, 1 Moravian & 1 Whitefield m<sup>d</sup> do but both in private  
houses [see also Oct. 30, 1748 and 1756].

"The People here are very gay in their dress but more particularly  
in the furniture of their houses &c They have of Late a very  
Extensive trade to the Bay of Honduras for Log wood which has  
been of great Service to the Place in making their European Re-  
mittances for dry goods &c which without this trade puzzles them  
a good deal when bills are Scarce."—

"They also Build many vessels here of all Sizes, And are well  
Supply'd with Timber from the Jerseys from Long Island And also  
from Statten Island which I believe to be the Best in this part of  
the Country as it grows near the Sea and upon a Clay Soil."—  
*Some Cursory Remarks Made by James Birket in his voyage to North  
America 1750-1751* (New Haven, 1916), 39-46.

"In the year 1749 the Houses in this City [Phila.] were Care-  
fully Number'd And found to Amount to 2076 By which it Appears  
to be the Largest City in our America for the year 1746 by an  
Exact Acc<sup>t</sup> And that upon Oath, there was only 1760 Dwelling  
houses in Boston and in New York in the year 1751 there was  
2050 houses" (see 1755).—*Ibid.*, 66-67.

13 Daniel Obrien advertises that he has a stage-boat for transport-  
ing both people and merchandise which, "if Wind and Weather  
permit, shall attend at the late Col. Moore's Wharf in New-York,  
every Wednesday in every Week, (and at other Times if Occasion)  
and to proceed to the Ferry at Amboy on Thursday, where, on  
Friday Morning, a Stage Wagon, well-fitted, shall be ready to  
receive them, and immediately proceed to Borden's-Town, where  
there is another Stage Boat ready to receive them, and proceed  
directly to Philadelphia. All People may depend on the best  
Usage, and all Passengers and Merchandise shall be transported  
at the same Rates as are customary from New-Brunswick to  
Trenton: And as the Passages by Water are much shorter and  
easier perform'd than the Brunswick-Way, and the Roads generally  
drier, it is hoped this Way will be found the most deserving of En-  
couragement."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 22, 1750. Cf. March 25, 1751.

19 Gov. Clinton, in a brief message to the assembly, refers to the  
"House, and stables, belonging to the Fort," and recommends  
their completion.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 292. See Oct. 23, 1747, and  
Nov. 24, 1750.

22 An anonymous writer discusses trade conditions in New York.  
The "great Frauds carried on in the manufacturing Wheat into  
Flour, in the Article of Bread Beef, Pork, Bacon, are so notorious  
abroad," he says, that he has often been ashamed to own that  
he is a native of this place. When such commodities are wanted,  
only enough are purchased to satisfy present wants "till some Vessel  
arrives from Philadelphia, for a Supply of better Commodities  
of the Sort."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 22, 1750. This complaint, in the  
shape of a remonstrance from the grand jury of the city of New  
York, was laid before the assembly on Oct. 24 (q.v.).

24 The assembly receives from the grand jury for the city of New  
York a remonstrance, stating that for some years past many  
complaints have been made in the West Indies and other places  
regarding the poor quality of New York flour, "the staple Com-  
modity of this Province." The grand jury seeks action by the  
legislature in this matter.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 294-95. For an  
early reply, see Dec. 19, 1751.

On Oct. 28, a number of merchants also addressed a petition  
to the assembly and complained that "of late Years such great  
Abuses have been committed in the packing, marking, and selling,  
New-York Flour . . . that those Markets [French and Spanish  
West Indies] have absolutely refused to purchase the same."  
These merchants also asked for action to overcome these evils.  
—*Ibid.*, II: 295-96. In response, a law was passed, regulating the  
exportation of flour.—See Nov. 24.

One John Durgen, having been convicted of stealing, and "be-  
ing by Law entitled to his Clergy," was last week "burnt in the  
Hand."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 29, 1750. The old English law of  
"Benefit of Clergy," whereby an offender purges himself of a  
felony, was not wholly repealed until 1827.—*Cent. Dict.* (title  
"Clergy"), citing the statutes of 7 and 8 Geo. IV.

The king's birthday is celebrated. A house at the corner of  
Pearl St. near Whitehall Slip takes fire, "it is supposed from some  
Squibs thrown by the Boys."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 5, 1750.

This fire induced one of the citizens to write to James Parker,  
for publication, some hints for the safety of the city, in which he  
says, in part: "It is well known, that the Fires in this Town of  
late, as that in Duke Street, the School House [see Feb. 23], and  
This, happen'd to be situate within Reach of the Rivers; by which  
Means, the Engines could be supplied without great Difficulty . . .

"But suppose a Fire should come to a Head . . . in the  
Heart of our City, how should we master it? The Wells and Cis-  
terns in a Neighbourhood, we know are soon dry . . ."

"I propose, that a Drain, or Brick Channel, may be carried  
up at Low-Water Mark, from under the Long-Bridge, in Broad  
Street; that, at three or four convenient Places opposite to Thwart  
Streets, a large Pump or two be fixed in such Drain or Channel,  
to serve in Case of Fires in those Streets or Neighbourhood; that the  
Drain end in a large Well or Basin, near City-Hall, having three or  
four pumps to serve in all the Neighbourhood about that public  
Building; and perhaps an Expedient may be found to convey the  
Water issuing out of this inexhaustible Fountain, by some Means  
or other, to other parts of the City remote from the Water Side.  
The same I would propose, to be put in Practice from under the  
Fly-Market, up to, or near the Widow Rutgers's Brew-House, as  
also in any other convenient Part of the City; so that we were sure  
to find Water in any Part of the Town, although remote from the  
River Side; for as we are still striving to bring the River farther off,  
by wharfing out, we ought to be secure another Way. I think it  
would not be amiss, if the Magistrates should reserve in their  
Grants, certain Sinks, Slips or Drains, to let the River Water come  
to its old Stations, for such Use; . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov.  
5, 1750. Cf. Jan. 11, 1753.

The assembly orders that the commissioners appointed under  
an act for repairing and completing the fortifications of the colony,  
and for building a new residence for the governor (see Oct. 19),  
shall submit to the house sworn statements of the disposition of all  
money entrusted to them.—From the original order in the *Jay  
Papers* in folder lettered "Twenty-eight Documents," N. Y. Hist.  
Soc. The assembly made additional provision for this work on  
Nov. 24 (q.v.).

Sheriff John Ayscough, of the city and county of New York,  
makes a return that there are no mills or engines for slitting or  
rolling iron, and similar work, in his "bailiwick." The same return  
is made by the sheriffs of other counties. Joseph Sackett, Jr.,  
reports that there are iron works at Murderskill, called finery  
works, supposed to be in Ulster Co., belonging to the estate of  
Nathan'l Hazard, deceased, and Samuel Braster.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 595. See Oct. 10. On Dec. 14, Clinton issues a certificate  
that there was a plating forge with a tilt hammer, but not in operation,  
belonging to Laurence Scrawley, blacksmith, at Wawaganda,  
Orange Co., and that there were no plating forges, mills, or engines  
for slitting or rolling iron, or any furnaces for making steel, within  
this government.—*Ibid.*, 596. See Dec. 5.

For the second time, the city issues a municipal bond. The  
first occasion was on March 31, 1731 (q.v.). The present bond is  
issued to Christopher Baucker, merchant. It provides for a pay-  
ment to him of £260 on Nov. 5, 1752, under penalty of £520; and is  
to cover the expense of building the pier at the west end of Coenties  
Dock, which has already cost £247,121:7.—*M. G. C.*, V: 314; see  
also April 26, 1750. To pay this obligation (which it did on Jan. 15,  
1754), the city was obliged to borrow from the excise revenue,  
under a special act of assembly passed for the purpose.—*Ibid.*,  
V: 434. After this the issuing of corporate bonds became frequent.  
—Consult *ibid.* (Index), VIII: 188, title "Bond." See also *Man.  
Com. Coun.* (1859), 508.

The "Play-House is new floor'd, and made very warm."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 5, 1750.

Parker advertises a reprint he has made of "All the Twenty-  
four Songs of the famous English Archer, bold Robin Hood."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 5, 1750.

- 1750 The "House in the Commons, formerly called, the Horse & Nov.  
Manger [see 1748], belonging to Edward Broomhead, Coachman 24  
to the late Governor Burnet," is the subject of an advertisement  
12 of one George Dobbins, who desires to discharge any outstanding  
mortgages upon the property.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1750.
- " "We hear Capt. Tingley, in the Ship Indian King, from Holland  
" is arrived at Sandy-Hook, with a Number of Passengers on  
board."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1750. On Nov. 10, the paper  
reported that "Capt. Tingley, mentioned in our last, is come up  
[to town], and has bro't in about 340 Palatines, all well."—*Ibid.*,  
Nov. 19, 1750.
- In this connection, Parker prints the following request: "An  
eminent Professor in the greatest University in Germany, has  
lately desired a Gentleman of Pennsylvania, to send him an  
Account of the first Settling of Germans in North-America, and  
what Encouragement was then given them, with the Situation and  
Privileges they now enjoy in order to have it printed. Now as the  
first German Settlers were several Palatine Families, who came  
into New-York Province, and for their Encouragement had a  
Patent for Land near Newbury [Newburgh] in the High-Lands,  
with a Glebe of 500 Acres for a Lutheran Minister, &c. if any  
Person is acquainted with that Affair, and will communicate a  
faithful History thereof in writing, to the Printer hereof, as it will  
greatly contribute to the Satisfaction of that Professor, and unde-  
ceive the poor Germans, so it will be thankfully received, and  
communicated to the Publick; and will, doubtless, much oblige  
all Lovers of Truth, Liberty, and Property."—*Ibid.*
- 19 For materials and work furnished in completing the house in  
Fort George (see Nov. 1), building a cover over the fort gate, and  
repairing the fences around the fort pasture, the assembly allows  
Charles Jaundine the sum of £175:10.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 305. For  
other work there, done in 1749 and 1750, Tunis Jacobs was allowed  
£65:5; and Lawrence Roome the sum of £50:2; for "glazing  
and painting the House in Fort George."—*Ibid.*, II: 323, 347.
- " "Thomas Lepper. Who lately kept Tavern opposite the Mer-  
chants' Coffee House in New York [see May 22] is removed to the  
Ferry House, on Staten Island, late Solomon Combs's [see March  
17, 1749], where he will continue to keep good Entertainment, and  
has good Boats and Boatmen to attend the Ferry. . . ."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Nov. 19, 1750.
- 24 Provision is made by the legislature for paying the salaries of a  
number of provincial officers. Among these appropriations are the  
following: £40 for taking care of the cannon and several batteries;  
£10 for taking care of the battery and cannon at Red Hook;  
£14 to Philip Verplank for surveying and laying out the ground  
" to Erect a Curtain about the City of New York & Drawing a  
Plan of the Same" in 1747; and £305:2:10 for "Building & Com-  
pleating a Stable [see Oct. 19] for his Excellency, & Providing  
Materials for the Same."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 793-815.
- " A provincial statute is passed "to restrain Tavern Keepers  
and Inholders from Selling Strong Liquors to Servants & Appren-  
tices & from giving Large credit to others." No tavern-keeper is  
allowed to sell liquors to a servant or apprentice without the con-  
sent of his or her master. Nor is a tavern-keeper permitted to  
receive from a servant or apprentice any clothing or other goods in  
payment for liquors or in pawn. Dec. 3, 1657. A tavern-  
keeper is further prohibited from giving credit over six shillings to  
any person other than a traveller.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 756-59.
- " A statute is enacted "to prevent the Exportation of Unmer-  
chantable Flower & the false Tareing of Bread and Flower Casks."  
This act is passed because the "Flower of this Colony (its Greatest  
Staple) has in a Great measure lost its Reputation abroad" (see  
Oct. 24). Every bolter of flour or baker of bread is ordered to pro-  
vide himself with a brand mark with which he is to designate every  
cask exported from the city of New York. All bolters and bakers  
are also notified to enter their brand marks with the clerk of the  
court of general sessions.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 788-93. The  
brand marks were entered in the *Minutes of the Court of General*  
*Sessions*, March 21, 1750 (manuscript volume in custody of clerk,  
criminal court bldg., Centre St.).
- " A provincial law is passed which provides that the laws of the  
colony be revised, digested, and printed. For a consideration of  
£280, William Livingston and William Smith, Jr., agree "to revise  
digest & collect in one Volume exact Copies of all the Laws in  
Force in this Colony" from the revolution (1691) to the end of  
the present session of the general assembly. At the rate of 20
- shillings for every sheet of printed paper, James Parker under-  
takes to print the book "on the best Paper & large Folios & with  
the usual Types for Such Work, and to deliver one Printed Book  
thereof completely bound in Calves Skins" to the governor,  
one to the counsel, and one to the general assembly. This act  
repeals the one of Nov. 27, 1741 (q.v.).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III:  
832-35.
- Under the authority of this act, the edition of the statutes  
made by Livingston & Smith was published on Aug. 10, 1752 (q.v.).  
The same editors published the colonial laws enacted since 1751,  
down to and including May 22, 1762.—*Ibid.*, I: "Explanatory  
Note." See also Dec. 20, 1763. The work done by Livingston and  
Smith in 1750-2 was previously undertaken by Horsmanden in  
1741.—See Nov. 13, 1741; July 4, 1745.
- " The provincial legislature passes an act for the "Relief of  
Insolvent Debtors with Respect to the Imprisonment of their  
Persons." If the debts of any person confined in jail for insol-  
vency do not exceed £50, he or she may appear before a court and  
submit an account of all assets and liabilities. Wearing apparel,  
bedding, tools and instruments of trade, not over £5 in value, are  
exempted from the operation of this statute. The debtor must  
also swear that since imprisonment no property has been sold,  
leased, or otherwise disposed of for self-aggrandizement or to de-  
fraud creditors. Satisfied with the truth of such declarations, the  
court may order an assignment of the debtor's goods for the  
benefit of creditors, and the debtor shall be discharged from cus-  
tody.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 832-28. Another act respecting  
debtors was passed Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.).
- Dec. The public is notified that "there is newly opened a Tavern,  
at the Sign of the Bunch of Grapes, near the Widow Rutgers's  
Brew-house, going up towards the Cart and Horse."—*N. Y.*  
3 *Post-Boy*, Dec. 3, 1750. In a later advertisement, the pro-  
prietor of the newly opened tavern is mentioned as George Ed-  
monds.—*Ibid.*, Dec. 31, 1750. Within a few months, Edmonds  
had removed to the well-known Horse and Cart Tavern.—See  
June 3, 1751. The Widow Rutgers's brew-house, often mentioned  
as a landmark in property descriptions, stood at the present  
47, 49, and 51 Maiden Lane, near William St. Cf. the "Bunch of  
Grapes" Tavern mentioned by John Adams on Aug. 20, 1774  
(q.v.), and by Bayles, in *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 269.
- 5 The provincial council issues an order on receiving from the  
Duke of Bedford a letter enclosing the act of parliament relating  
to American iron.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 378. See Oct. 10, and Nov. 3.
- 10 James Alexander, who has just been restored to his seat in the  
provincial council (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 378), writes from New York  
to Cadwallader Colden in part as follows: "I have dined once  
with the Gov<sup>t</sup> [Clinton] at the f<sup>l</sup>ort & once at Rutgersfoords, my  
wife & I was with the Club on fridday night last at the f<sup>l</sup>ort, &  
the Club is to be at my house on fridday next, the Gov<sup>t</sup> seems  
very cheerful and in good health, you have been his toast every  
of those three times that I have been in Company with him, on  
fridday night M<sup>rs</sup> Clinton found fault with his toasting of you  
for that you were her Constant toast."—From the original letter,  
preserved with the *Colden Papers*, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- " Gay's famous opera (the first musical drama written in Eng-  
lish), "The Beggar's Opera," is presented at "the Theatre in  
Nassau-Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 10, 1750. See also Jan.  
7, 1751.
- 18 Gov. Clinton sends a circular letter to the president of the  
council of Connecticut, and to the governors of Massachusetts,  
Rhode Island, New Hampshire, New Jersey, Maryland, Pennsylv-  
ania, and North Carolina, inviting each to send commissioners  
to a meeting with the Six Nations at Albany in June.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng., 595. See 1751.
- 21 The report of a committee of the common council "for sur-  
veying the Water Lotts Contiguous to Pecks slip" is read (but  
not entered of record); whereupon, the board proposes to Benjamin  
Peck that, if he will "quit Claim to the Street Lying to the  
South east of his Lott," they will grant him a water lot 75 feet  
in breadth back of his lot, to extend 200 feet into the East River.  
He refuses "to Comply" with this proposal.—*M. C. G.*, V: 320.  
Again, on Feb. 12, 1751, the board proposed to him that, if he  
would release this street, they would grant the water lot to him,  
in fee simple, at a yearly rental of 18 pence per foot, and pay him  
£32.—*Ibid.*, M. C. G., V: 323-24. He accepted this proposal on  
March 22, with the proviso that the yearly rental should commence



(THIS PLATE, WHICH WAS WRONGLY NUMBERED, WILL BE FOUND IN CHRONOLOGICAL SEQUENCE, FOLLOWING PLATE 37A)

A. TITLE-PAGE OF FIRST EDITION OF SMITH'S HISTORY OF NEW YORK, 1757.  
SEE P. 687.

B. PAGE OF SMITH'S MS. "CONTINUATION," CONTAINING REFERENCE  
TO THE CONFLAGRATION OF MARCH 18, 1741. SEE PP. 565, 566, 687.



1750 March 25, 1752, and that the board would pay him £32:10, and  
Dec. permit him "to put the Beams of his house into the Walls of the  
21 ferry house which may hereafter be built by this Corporation on  
their Water Lott Next Adjoining" to his lot. This the board  
agreed to.—*Ibid.*, V: 329-30. See March 6, 1752.

25 Rev. Louis Rou, pastor for "upwards of 40 Years past" of the  
French Protestant Reformed Church in New York, dies. On the  
following Saturday, he was interred in the French Church, "near  
the Pulpit he had so long occupied."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 31,  
1750. This interesting evidence proves that there were burials in  
the French church, as in Trinity and the Dutch churches, in New  
New York City.

31 "Ann Stockton, lately arrived from England, has just opened  
an Ordinary, at the House lately possess'd by Mr. Richard Cooke  
Clark, opposite to Mr. Franks's in Dock's-Street. . . . Dinners  
and suppers are "from One Shilling to Two Shillings Price, dress'd  
after the best Manner." . . . *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 31, 1750.  
This house "in Dock's-Street" could not have been the Exchange  
Coffee House or King's Arms, as some writers have assumed, since  
at this time that tavern was on Broad St., just north of the corner  
of Water and Broad Sts. The house referred to must have been that  
from which Clark removed when he took over the King's Arms  
in the spring of 1750 (see May 7, 1750). At any rate, Ann Stockton  
appears to have abandoned the idea of tavern-keeping almost  
immediately, having been "advised to teach young Ladies to sew  
and embroider, and Millenary."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1751.

# 1751

— In this year, George Washington, 19 years of age, was appointed  
adjutant-general for the Northern District of Virginia.—*Winsor*,  
*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 268.

— In this year, Maerschalck made a survey of the city from Parti-  
tion (Fulton) St. northward to Reade St., and from Broadway to  
the North River. His drawing shows the old line of fortifications  
and gates along Chambers St.; also the "Boulding Green," be-  
tween Warren and Chambers Sts.; near the river. This manuscript  
plan was recently in the collection of old maps owned by Francis  
W. Ford, city surveyor (successor to Amerman & Ford). See  
description of Pl. 44, pp. 275-76, Vol. I.

— In this year, Maerschalck also made a map of Kip's Bay, which,  
also, in 1910, was in the Ford collection.

— In this year, Archibald Kennedy wrote and published, from the  
press of James Parker, *The Importance of Gaining and Preserving*  
*the Friendship of the Indians to the British Interest Considered*. It  
is one of the timely and important tracts written by Kennedy, relat-  
ing to the political and economic affairs of the province. A letter  
at the end was written by Benjamin Franklin.

— In this year, Archibald Kennedy, the receiver-general published  
(N. Y., 1751; London, 1752), a tract advocating a plan of union  
for the colonies. He urged a yearly meeting of commissioners  
from the various colonies at New York or Albany, to arrange  
the quotas of troops, to apportion the expense, and to provide for  
joint payments for the importation of immigrants. There is a  
copy of this pamphlet in the John Carter Brown Library at Providence  
(see that library's catalogue, III: 955, 975).

— During the early part of this year, little else was done in New  
York than prepare for the great Indian congress at Albany. Gov.  
Clinton invited representatives of all the colonies from New  
Hampshire to South Carolina to meet the Six Nations for com-  
pacting a league.—See Dec. 18, 1750; *Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist.*  
*of Am.*, V: 612. The journal of the commissioners is in the *Mass.*  
*Archives*, XXXVIII: 160. See also Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*,  
II: 279. See, further, April 12.

Jan. Alexander Colden is appointed surveyor-general with his  
father (see April 19, 1720).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 378. On Feb. 10,  
1762 (q. v.), he assumed the total responsibility of the office.

7 An advertisement announces the presentation, at the theatre  
in Nassau St. (see Feb. 26, 1750), on Jan. 14, of "The Beggar's  
Opera," with entertainments between the acts: at the end of the first  
act, "a Harlequin Dance;" after the second, "a Pierrot Dance," and  
at the end of the play, "the Drunken Peasant," all "by a Gentle-  
man lately from London." To all this will be added a farce entitled  
"Miss in her Teens," and an oratorio, sung by Mr. Kean, for whose  
benefit the performance is given.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 7, 1751.

8 The Staten Island ferry-boat is caught fast in the ice and  
driven by the tides back and forth before the city until "the next

Evening," when the passengers, "without Sustenance," are put  
ashore "at the lower Ferry in the Narrows, on the Long Island  
Side."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 14, 1751.

10 "Order'd That the Committee Appointed for Leasing the  
Church Lands have Power to Agree with Dirck Dye about Leaving  
a Street between the Church Lands and his upon such Terms as  
they shall think Convenient."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See March 8.

14 The committee of Trinity vestry, empowered on June 15,  
1750 (q. v.), to employ workmen to build galleries, pews, and other  
inside work for "St. George's Chapel" (so called for the first time  
in the records), advertises that it will meet every Friday at 2  
o'clock at the house of William Cook, near the city hall, to treat  
with carpenters and masons who will undertake to do this work.—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 14 and 28, 1751. The committee reported  
to the vestry on Feb. 4 that workmen had been engaged.—*Trin.*  
*Min. (MS.)*.

21 A notice is published declaring that the "Keeping Accounts,  
and giving Credit for Postage of Letters" is troublesome and  
inconvenient, and that hereafter no letters will be delivered at the  
post-office till the postage is paid.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1751.

" James Parker, in answer to reports "that Mr. [Thomas] Kean  
[see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 7], for his Benefit Night on Monday last,  
had caused a greater Number of Tickets to be printed than the  
House would hold," certifies that "there were but 161 Pit Tickets,  
10 Boxes, and 121 Gallery Tickets, printed in all; and it is well  
known that as large a Number have been in the House at one  
Time." He explains that, "Tho' it was then determined not to  
receive any Money at the Door, it was afterwards found to be a  
Measure impracticable to be followed without great Offence; and  
such whose Business could not permit to come in Time, have  
since had their Money return'd."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 21, 1751. The small  
capacity of the "Playhouse" or "Theatre" on Nassau St. appears  
to be thus definitely established. For its exact location and history,  
see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 985.

" A man "lately come to Town," who "keeps at Scotch John-  
ney's, upon the Docks," advertises for pupils to form a Latin  
school.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1751. Some time prior to this  
date, John Thompson, generally known as "Scotch Johnny,"  
opened a tavern on Whitehall Slip near the halfmoon battery, at  
the "Sign of the Crown and Thistle."—*Ibid.* His tavern was patron-  
ized by travellers passing back and forth on the ferry, and was  
also, very properly, the meeting-place of the St. Andrew's Society.  
Thompson retired in 1758, and was succeeded by George Burns,  
who had been conducting a tavern on Wall St., "opposite the  
Presbyterian Meeting House," at the sign of Admiral Warren.  
Burns retained the old sign for a time, but by Nov. 17, 1760 (q. v.),  
had replaced it by the Sign of King George's Head. On June 13,  
1763 (q. v.), Burns having moved to the Province Arms, in Broad-  
way, John Graham, formerly proprietor of the Duke of York's  
Head, also at Whitehall, announced that he had moved to the  
house lately kept by George Burns. His stay was brief. Perhaps  
by this time the old tavern had lost its popularity. By May 14,  
1764, Graham had removed to the "Sign of the Marquis of Granby  
in Elizabeth Town."—*N. Y. Gas.*, May 14, 1764.

" Notice is given that a committee of the vestry of Trinity  
Church will meet every Friday, "at 2 o'clock in the Afternoon,  
at the House of William Cook, near the City-Hall, . . ."—  
*N. Y. Gas.*, Jan. 21, 1751.

28 "That well-acquainted Inn, known by the Name, of the Sign  
of the Horse & Cart," is advertised by Tomas Bohanna to be let.  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 28, 1751. See June 3.

1 Cadwallader Colden writes from "Coldengham" to Prof. Carolus  
Linneus, of Upsala, Sweden, in part as follows: "I never saw an  
Opossum nor hear'd of any in this Province I think Seals have been  
seen in the Bay before you come up to the City of New York on rocks  
near Staten Island."—From the original letter, with *Colden Papers*,  
in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Compare Kalm's *Travels*, Oct. 30, 1748.

4 "A Large Stable and Chaise-House, that will hold two or  
three Chaises, behind White hall Slip, facing Copsy Battery," is  
advertised to be let by Obadiah Hunt, "living near the same,"  
who states "his ready for receiving Horses for and from the  
Ferry-Boats, and seldom wants Custom, if Attendance."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Feb. 4, 1751; see also *ibid.*, Feb. 17, 1752.

11 A windstorm breaks, or bends down, the "Iron Work, Ball  
and Cock" on the spire of the Presbyterian church.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Feb. 18, 1751.



- 1751 "The publick Whipper of the City of New-York being lately  
Feb. dead; if any Person inclines to accept that Office with Twenty  
11 Pounds a Year, he may apply to the Mayor, and be entered."—  
N. Y. *Post-Boy*, Feb. 11, 1751.
- "An advertisement, seeking the return of a run-away negro  
boy, states that he "Had on a blue Watch-Coat."—N. Y. *Post-Boy*,  
Feb. 11, 1751. We have seen, as early as Nov. 9, 1698 (q.v.), that  
blue was the colour adopted for the "Liver" of the mayor's  
marshal. At some subsequent time, it appears to have been  
adopted for that also of the watch.
- 12 The common council appoints a committee to regulate Queen  
Street (part of the present Pearl St.), "from Alderman Benson's  
Malthouse to Fresh Water."—M. C. C., V: 323; Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 1008.
- "The common council appoints a committee to run the lines  
between the lands of the corporation and those of Jacob Duyckman  
in the Bowerly Division of the Out Ward.—M. C. C., V: 323. The  
order involves determining the line of the Common Lands. Cf.  
map of the Harlem line and surrounding territory, drawn by  
Francis Maerschallck in 1750 (see Jan. 9, 1750).
- 18 This date is found on a manuscript survey of the Trinity Church  
property, drawn by Francis W. Maerschallck, city surveyor. It is  
reproduced and described in Vol. III, Addenda, Pl. 3-b. See also  
March 8.
- "Francis Moore, widow of the late John Moore, a prominent  
merchant, advertises for sale "Four Lots of Ground, situate on the  
South Side of Crown-Street, being one half of the Ground com-  
monly known by the Name of Barberie's Garden; each Lot con-  
taining in Breadth in Front 25 Feet, and in Length about 100  
Feet."—N. Y. *Post-Boy*, Feb. 18, 1751. On May 14, 1753, Mrs.  
Moore and John Barberie of Perth Amboy advertised various  
lots to be sold, including "A Lot of Ground situate at the West-  
Side of Crown-Street, adjoining the New Dutch-Church Ground,  
being one half of the Ground, commonly Known by the Name of  
Barberie's Garden, containing about 100 Feet Square, . . ."—  
*Ibid.*, May 14, 1753.
- Mar. Although Mayor Holland asserts his claims to the profits of  
7 the several markets, as "Clerk of the Same," the common council  
uses the "Stalls and Standings" of the markets to Bartholomew  
Skaats (a goldsmith), for one year, from May 1, 1751, to May 1,  
1752, for £106. At the same time, they lease to Skaats the "Docks  
of this City," for the same period, at £120, he giving security and  
agreeing to take 60 scow loads of mud and dirt out of the dock.  
It is also ordered that he repair, at the city's expence, any damage  
to the docks, from time to time, as directed by the alderman and  
common council man of any ward.—M. C. C., V: 325-26. Skaats  
had been lessee of the dock and slips since April 26, 1740.—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 488; see also *ibid.*, V: 19, 83, 112, 140, 148, 168, 188, 191, 218.  
Mayor Holland renewed his contention the following year  
concerning his right to the rents from market leases.—*Ibid.*, V: 358  
(and *ibid.*, Errata, VIII: 154). See also 1753 (*ibid.*, V: 396); and 1754  
(*ibid.*, V: 441). After his death in 1756 (*ibid.*, VI: 74), the common  
council appointed a committee, Jan. 25, 1757, to confer with his  
executors, in order "to Settle the fees of the stalls and Standings  
of the several Markets" received by him. The committee was  
empowered to commence legal action, if necessary, against them.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 80. On April 1, 1760, a new committee was appointed,  
with powers extended to treat also with the executors of the late  
mayors John Cruger (Sr.) and Stephen Bayard, and with the  
present mayor (John Cruger, Jr.), for the same purpose.—*Ibid.*,  
VI: 209. This committee was allowed to retain "Mr Smith the  
Elder" as counsel.—*Ibid.*, VI: 220. The executors of Mayor Hol-  
land having been sued by the city for the fees derived from liquor  
licences (*ibid.*, VI: 190), the committee was able to report, on Sept.  
18, 1761, that all the executors concerned, and the present mayor,  
were willing to pay to the city "All the Monies in their hands by  
them Respectively Received for Lycences to Tavern Keepers de-  
ducting one half of the Amount of what the said Stalls and Stand-  
ings Sold for During their Respective mayoralty." The com-  
mittee advised accepting this offer, reserving the right to retain  
in future all the monies derived from the stalls and standings; unless  
an explanatory clause could be added to the charter, appropriating  
a sum not over £100 per annum for the use of the mayor, and the  
remainder for the use of the city. The common council accepted the  
report, and a committee was appointed to prepare the amendment  
to the charter, and solicit its adoption.—*Ibid.*, VI: 262.
- A committee of the common council is chosen to inquire into  
the matter of rents due from brick-makers for brick kilns set up on  
the Commons, and is empowered to agree regarding the leasing of  
part of the Commons for brick kilns.—M. C. C., V: 325.
- "The common council orders "that Every Merchant not born  
in this City who shall hereafter apply for the freedom thereof  
shall pay the Sum of five pounds."—M. C. C., V: 326. The native-  
born merchant was thus favoured; he was required to pay only  
£3.—*Ibid.*, IV: 97. See also April 24, 1691.
- 8 The committee of Trinity vestry "Appointed [see Jan. 10]  
to Agree with Dirck Dey about the Street between the Church's  
Lands and the said Dirck Dye's Land" reports that it has  
"Agreed with him that he Leave fifteen feet and the Church  
Twenty five feet for a Publick Street And that he pay to the  
Church Sixty pounds by the first of May next."—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.). The agreement, which is entered in these minutes, shows  
that a street 40 ft. wide is to run from Broadway to the North  
River. The original MS. of this agreement between the war-  
dens and vestrymen of Trinity Church and Dirck Dey is pre-  
served in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc., with MSS. relating  
to churches. It is dated Feb. 26, 1750 (1751), and has reference  
to the opening of Partition St. (so named from its location), which  
is the present Fulton St. (named in 1816) west of Broadway.—  
See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1000. For the cession of this  
street, with others, by Trinity Corporation to the city, see Sept.  
18, 1761.
- "The Committee Appointed to Petition the Corporation for  
the Walter Lotts behind Trinity Church" Reports that, "in order  
to prefer such Petition they had the Said Land Surveyed and a  
Draft made; and sent for Messrs Bayard Schuyler and Roosevelt  
who have Lotts Bounding upon the Churches Land, and who they  
were Informed Claimed some part of what was Conceived the  
Churches Land, That Mr Bayard Declared he was Satisfied with  
the Line as the Fence now Stands, But Mr Schuyler and Mr  
Roosevelt Insisting that by the said Draft they shall Loose three  
feet of Ground of Each Lot, and that they had a right to the said  
three foot and the Committee having Conceived it would be very  
Difficult and Expensive for the Church to Appertain [ascertain]  
their Right to the said three foot of Ground, thought it proper to  
Agree that they and the Owners of the Lotts to the Northward  
should take in the said three foot and that a Prickt or Red line  
be made in the aforesaid Draft three feet to the Southward of the  
present Black line Beginning at Lombard Street and Running to  
Low Water Mark be the Division Line or North Bounds of the  
Churches Lands and the South Bounds of those that Claim Land  
to the Northward. . . ."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). See March 19.
- 10 The prisoners in the city hall appeal for fuel, having not even  
"one Stick to burn," and having been without fire for several  
days. Unless relief is forthcoming they must "unavoidably perish  
in this Place."—N. Y. *Post-Boy*, March 11, 1751. On March 16,  
they addressed a letter of thanks, in verse, to all their benefactors.  
—*Ibid.*, March 18, 1751.
- 18 Parliament passes "An act for regulating the commencement  
of the year; and for correcting the calendar now in use." The  
act was introduced in the house of lords in an eloquent address by  
Lord Chesterfield on Feb. 25, 1751, and seconded by the learned  
Earl of Macclesfield. For the report of their speeches, see *The*  
*Parliamentary Hist. of Eng.* (1813), XIV: 979-92; also *Chester-*  
*field's Letters* to his son, III: letter No. 215. The act explains that,  
in England, "the legal supputation of the year," which heretofore  
began March 25 (the date of the Feast of the Annunciation), has  
been "attended with divers inconveniences," some of which are  
described. It states that the Julian Calendar, heretofore in use,  
has been discovered to be erroneous. This error is explained, as  
well as the confusion which would arise if not remedied. A cor-  
rected system has already been adopted by almost all other nations  
of Europe; and, as stated, the proposed change "will be of general  
convenience to merchants and other persons corresponding with  
other nations and countries, and tend to prevent mistakes and  
disputes in or concerning the dates of letters, and accounts, if  
the like correction be received and established in his Majesty's  
dominions."
- It is therefore enacted that the old "supputation" shall not be  
made use of after the last day of Dec. 1751; "and that the first  
day of January next following . . . shall be reckoned . . . to  
be the first day of the year" 1752; and the first day of January

1751 next after that shall be accounted the first day of the year 1753, and so on. January first shall be the beginning of each new year.  
Mar. 18 After Jan. 1, 1752, "the several days of each month shall go on, and be reckoned and numbered in the same order; and the feast of Easter, and other moveable feasts thereon depending, shall be ascertained according to the same method, as they now are," until Sept. 2, 1753, inclusive. The "natural day next immediately following" Sept. 2, 1753, shall be "called, reckoned and accounted" to be Sept. 14, "omitting for that time only the eleven intermediate nominal days of the common calendar," and the days that follow shall be in numerical order from Sept. 14, "according to the order and succession of days now used in the present calendar."

The act further provides that "all acts, deeds, writings, notes and other instruments of what nature or kind soever, whether ecclesiastical or civil, publick or private, which shall be made, executed or signed, upon or after the said first day of January . . . [1752], shall bear date according to the said new method of supputation." The two fixed terms of St. Hilary and St. Michael (Michaelmas), in England, and also all courts are to be held on the same nominal days. All "meetings and assemblies of any bodies politick or corporate, either for the election of any officers or members thereof, or for any such officers entering upon the execution of their respective offices, or for any other purpose whatsoever, which . . . are to be holden and kept on any fixed or certain day of any month, . . . shall . . . after the said second day of September, be holden and kept upon or according to the same respective nominal days and times . . . [as now], but which shall be computed according to the said new method of numbering and reckoning the days of the calendar . . . ; that is to say, eleven days sooner than the respective days whereon the same are now holden and kept."

For continuing and preserving the calendar, or method of reckoning, and computing the days of the year in the same regular course, as near as may be, for all time to come, it is further enacted that every hundredth year, beginning with 1800 (1800, 1900, 2100, 2200, 2300, etc.), except only every fourth hundredth year (of which the year 2000 shall be the first), "shall not be esteemed or taken to be bissextile or leap years, but shall be taken to be common years," of 365 days and no more. The years 2000, 2400, 2800, and every other fourth hundred year, from the year 2000 inclusive, and also all leap years as at present reckoned, shall for the future be esteemed leap years, consisting of 366 days, "in the same sort and manner as is now used with respect to every fourth year."

The act prescribes that Easter and the other movable feasts are to be observed according to the new calendar. Annexed to the act are tables and rules which shall be prefixed to future editions of the *Book of Common Prayer* of the Church of England instead of the calendar, tables, and rules at present prefixed to it.

The act is not to be construed to extend, accelerate, or anticipate the time of payment of any rent, annuity, or sum of money, which shall become payable by virtue of any custom or agreement now subsisting, or which shall be made, signed, sealed, or entered into, before Sept. 14; nor shall it accelerate the time of the delivery of goods, the commencement or expiration of any lease or demise of land, etc., or of any contract, or the time of attaining the age of 21 years, or the expiration of apprenticeship. The same respective natural days and times when these and other things are appointed to be performed shall prevail, until the full number of years or points shall elapse as prescribed in such agreement, law, etc.—24 Geo. II, Chap. 23; Pickering, *Statutes at Large* (Cambridge, Eng., 1765), XX: 186, 368. See, further, Sept. 3, Nov. 16, 1752.

The last issue of the *N. Y. Jour.* located (No. 1017, misprinted 017) bears this date.—Early Newspapers, II: 421; Brigham, "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 504. See July 30.

In a petition to the common council, Trinity corporation seeks a grant of the water lots fronting the church land, described as the "Lands fronting their School house Church yard and Ground from the Rear of their Lott into the North River," 200 feet beyond low-water mark, except the strip 60 feet wide from high- to low-water mark agreed to be released to Nicholas Roosevelt. The petition is granted, with a yearly rental of threepence per foot, and a committee is appointed to examine the premises and have them surveyed.—*M. C. C.*, V: 328. See Feb. 15, 1703, for an earlier grant.

On March 22, the committee reported that it had met a com-

mittee of Trinity and proposed that the city release a strip of 85 instead of 60 feet to Nicholas Roosevelt, "in order to make the Slip at the End of Thomas Street more usefull and Convenient for the Publick." This the Trinity committee agreed to, with the understanding that the city would make, at its own expense, "an Ell at the end of that Slip;" and this, the committee of the common council agreed, ought to be done "whenever the said Slip is Carried out." The report recommended that one of the covenants in the grant should be that Trinity "Leave a Street [later Greenwich St.] along high water mark," 40 feet wide; and also that, at a distance of 135 feet from that Street (which would be along the line of low-water mark), "another Street [later Washington St.] be Left," 40 feet wide and parallel to the first mentioned street; and, thirdly, that, at a distance of 200 feet beyond low-water mark, "another Street [West St.] . . . be Left," 40 feet wide and parallel to the first two streets mentioned, to be taken out of the 200 feet, "according to a Draft or plan made by M<sup>r</sup> Francis Marschallk." This report was approved by the common council, who ordered that the draft of a deed be prepared accordingly.—*Ibid.*, V: 330-31. On May 21, the draft was presented and approved, and ordered to be engrossed and executed.—*Ibid.*, V: 337; *City Grants*, Liber C: 235; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 760. Maerschalck's plan, A. Pl. 3-b, Vol. III, dated Feb. 18, 1751, is probably the "Draft or plan" here referred to.

It is ordered by the common council "that no Top sell [top-sail] or Sea Vessells whatsoever Do Lay along the Peer of the Great Dock between the first of March and the first of December every or any Year Unless such Vessell shall pay the Sum of Ten shillings for every Day they shall Lay there for the use of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, V: 327. Cf. dockage rates of March 22, 1684 (q.v.), at which time no extra dockage fee was required—unless the ship "Lye Above one month."

Daniel O'Brien advertises a "Stage-Boat," to carry passengers and goods between New York and Philadelphia, which "shall attend at the late Col. Moore's Wharf in New York." The route is "to Mrs. John Cluck's, near Amboy Ferry, . . . where there is a Wharf, Store-house, and good Entertainment," and whence a "Stage-Waggon" proceeds "to Borden's Town, where there is another Stage Boat . . . to proceed directly to Philadelphia." He gives times of departure, etc., and adds: "as Passages this Way are generally performed in 48 Hours less than they can be by Way of New Brunswick, it is hoped the Undertaking will meet with the Encouragement it deserves."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 25, 1751. Cf. Oct. 13, 1750. For earlier references to the Amboy route, see April 3, 1738.

Charles Dutes, near the Long Bridge, sells "Diamond Rings, Mourning, Fancy, Enamel'd, or Motto do, [ditto] Stone Buttons set in Gold, Ear-Rings, Solitaires, Stay-Hooks, Seals or Locketts . . . He also sets Rubies, Sapphires, Diamonds, Emeralds, or any other kind of Stones, after the newest Fashion. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 25, 1751.

A teacher's advertisement reads: "Reading and Writing, in Dutch, French, and Latin, with Arithmetick and Geography, are carefully taught, and due Attendance given, by Reinhold Jan Klockhoff, at the House of Mr. Bratt, wherein the Widow of Mr. J. P. Zenger [Aug. 4, 1735] now lives, upon Golden-Hill, in New York; also sewing and darning, or other Needle Work, carefully taught, by the Wife of the said Klockhoff."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 1, 1751. Such instruction was quite common (see Oct. 26, 1747; Aug. 6, 1750, Nov. 6, 1752; May 31, 1756, and Jan. 30, 1758).

A house and lot on "Golden-Hill" are advertised for sale. The lot fronts on "Orange-street," and the rear is on "Rider-street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 8, 1751. Valentine explains that Golden Hill was the name of a "place of public resort, in early times called Vandercliff's Orchard," which was "situated along the East River, in the vicinity of the present John Street, at its junction with Cliff street." He says that "This tavern was, for over fifty years, one of the most frequented suburban houses of entertainment;" also that "It gave the name to a part of the present John street, which for many years was called Golden Hill."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 467. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966. For later references to property on Golden Hill, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 13, 1753; *ibid.*, Dec. 22, 1755; *ibid.*, Jan. 17, 1757; *ibid.*, Sept. 18, 1758. The houses mentioned in the last-named advertisement are "on the south side of Nassau-Street." Still later mentions are found in *The New-York Gazetteer, and the Country*

Mar. 19

25

"

Apr. 1

8

19

- 1751 *Journal*, June 2, 1784 (in *N. J. Hist. Soc.*) and in *The New-York*  
 Ap.8 *Directory* of 1786, as a familiar street address.
- 12 The provincial council receives letters from Gov. Wentworth of New Hampshire, Gov. Ogle of Massachusetts, regarding a proposed meeting of commissioners and Indians at Albany in June.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 379. On May 24, a letter from Gov. Hamilton stated that he declined to have anything to do with the meeting, but would send a present (*ibid.*, 379); and this he did (*ibid.*, 380). See 1751.
- " The brigante "Sarah" arrives from St. Christophers with small-pox on board, and quarantine measures are taken.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 378. On June 3, the common council paid John de Lamontaine 11s. "for his Trouble and Expences in Carrying a Doctor on Board the Brig Sarah . . . then Laying Quarantine at Bedlows Island which Lately Arrived from St Kitts and had the Small pox on Board of her."—*M. C. C.*, V: 358.
- 22 Thomas Kean (see Jan. 21) advertises his farewell performance, his purpose being to "follow his Employment of Writing." He states that "Mr. Murray having agreed to give him a Night, clear of all Expences, for his Half of the Cloaths, Scenes, &c. belonging to the Play House," he will, on April 29th, play the tragedy of "Richard the Third," to which will be added the farce "The Beau in the Sudds."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 22, 1751. A change of program was advertised on the 29th.—*Ibid.*, April 29, 1751. Kean and Murray, we may conclude, were equal partners.
- 26 The common council orders "that all and Every the Tanners of this City Do fence Round the Severall Tan Pitts and flatts [vats—see Nov. 5, 1745] at the North Side of the fresh Water."—*M. C. C.*, V: 335.
- 29 " . . . this Day, a great Cricket Match is to be play'd on our Commons, by a Company of Londoners against a Company of New-Yorkers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 29, 1751. The game was played for "a considerable Wager," there being 11 players on each side, and "according to the London Method; and those who got most Notches in two Hands, to be the Winners." The New Yorkers won by a total score of 167 to 80.—*Ibid.*, May 6, 1751.
- " Benjamin Pain announces that he has removed from his tavern on Cruger's wharf to the house where Capt. Roddam lived in Broadway, and has opened the "Gentleman's Coffee House and Tavern."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 29, 1751. This tavern was also mentioned in the advertisement of one Thomas Gregg in the *N. Y. Merc.*, May 27, 1754.
- May " Last week as some Workmen were digging down the Bank of  
 6 the North-River, just back of the English Church, in order to build a Still-House, a Stone-Wall was discovered between four and five Feet thick, near eight Feet under ground and is suppos'd to have been the Breast-Work of a Battery, tho' we can't learn that the oldest Men living amongst us, know any Thing of such a Battery being there, which affords some Matter of Speculation to the Curious here."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 6, 1751. This wall probably belonged to the north-west blockhouse or bastion of the old wall.—Ref. No. 18 on the Miller Plan (Pl. 23-4, Vol. I). The still-house belonged to Thomas Vatar.—*Ibid.*, May 5, 1755. See also A. Pl. 3-b, Vol. III (drawn in Feb. 1751), which shows the site of the still-house, back of Trinity Church. For "North-west Blockhouse," see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945, where an error has been made in designating the ruined wall as "Oyster Pasty Mount." The same error was made in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 851-52.
- 15 " A number of likely Negro Slaves, lately imported in the Sloop Wolf, directly from Africa," are advertised "To be sold at Publick Vendue, on Friday the 17th Instant, at 10 o'clock in the Morning, at the Meal Market."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 13, 1751. This was at the corner of Wall and Pearl Sts.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.
- " William Anderson, a tailor, announces that he has removed from Broad St. to the sign of the "Hand & Shears," in Crown St., near the New Dutch Church, "in the House where the French Tavern was lately kept."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 13, 1751. This appears to be the only reference of record to this tavern.
- 16 The provincial council issues a warrant to Martice van Dyck for taking care of cannon, etc. at Red Hook.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 379.
- 21 Oliver de Lancey's encroachments on the Common Lands at "Bloomendall" having been appraised at £3 per acre, which he has agreed to pay, a deed is executed to him, after surveys.—*M. C. C.*, May V: 250, 287, 306-7, 333, 337, 354.
- 21 "Deputies of the Unitas Fratrum" (Moravians) write the governor of their intention of building a church in this city.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 621-22; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 596. For location, see June 16.
- 24 On receiving news of the death of the Prince of Wales, the provincial council orders a change in the prayer for the royal family to be announced by proclamation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 379. See May 28, June 2.
- 28 It is ordered by Trinity vestry "That the Committee for building the Chappell of Ease [St. George's] have the Stone work of the Steeple Carried up it's proper Heighth."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Oct. 3. It is further ordered on this date that "Col<sup>o</sup> Robinson have the Church put in Mourning," because of "the Melancholly News of the Death of his Late Royall Highness [Frederick] the Prince of Wales."—*Ibid.* See June 2.
- 31 William Bull arrives by ship from South Carolina with six sachems of the Catawba Indians, in order to accompany the governor of New York to Albany to meet the Six Nations of Indians there, and conclude a league of friendship with them.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 379; Upcott Coll. in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, I: 221. See June 28.
- June A day of mourning is observed throughout the province, "for the Death of his Royal Highness Frederick Prince of Wales."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 3 and 10, 1751. See May 24 and 28.
- 3 "Whereas the noted Horse & Cart Inn, in New-York, having lately been very much balked to the great Disappointment of Numbers of Persons from New-England that used to frequent that House: This is to assure all Gentlemen and others, that they may now find the best of Entertainment for themselves, and Horses; by their humble Servant, George Edmonds." Edmonds also advertises "Horses and Chairs to be Let."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 3, 1751. See July 30, 1750; March 23, 1752.
- 16 The corner-stone of the first Moravian Church in New York (see May 23) is laid by Rev. Owen Rice on the south side of Fair St., between William and Dutch Sts. (now 106-108 Fulton St.). This church, which was a small frame building occupying two lots of ground, was dedicated June 18, 1752, by Bishop Spangenberg. This remained for nearly 80 years the sole Moravian place of worship.—Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches*, 277; Smith, *The City of N. Y.* in 1789, 158. It was demolished in 1839.—See Aug. 13, 1839. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 930.
- 28 The conference with the Indians begins in Albany. On this day, Gov. Clinton, who is in attendance, orders that a proclamation be issued forbidding the sale or distribution of rum to the Indians.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 380. For a digest of the proceedings there, which Clinton reported to the provincial council on July 15, see *ibid.*, 380-81.
- July An advertisement of this date states: "Mr. John Zenger, Printer in this City [see Oct. 14, 1734 et seq.], being lately deceased and leaving no Person qualified to carry on his Business: This is to give Notice, that the Printing Press and Materials lately occupied by him, will be exposed to Sale at publick Vendue, on Tuesday the 30<sup>th</sup> of this Instant July [q.v.], at the Dwelling-House of the Deceased.—The Press is esteemed a good One; & much of the large Letters in good Order."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 1, 1751.
- 5 Col. William Johnson gives reasons to the provincial council for refusing to act any longer as Indian agent. He is asked to continue for the present, and consents, but refuses to be sworn of the council. On the 10th, a royal mandamus was received appointing him to the council, and he was sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 381.
- 29 A subscription course in natural philosophy and mechanics, with experiments, by Lewis Evans, is advertised to be held, beginning Aug. 5, at the home of Rev. Ebenezer Pemberton in Broadway. Recent discoveries in electricity form part of the subject.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 29, 1751. Evans was the author of the important map of New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, etc., engraved in Philadelphia, and published in 1749 (see Feb. 27, March 6 and 13, 1749).
- 30 John Chambers is appointed second justice of the supreme court in place of Frederick Philipps, deceased, and, next day, is sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 381.
- " According to the published notice on July 1 (q.v.), the printing press and type of the *N. Y. Jour.*, until recently published by



- 1751 John Zenger, (see Nov. 21, 1748), "lately deceased," are to be  
Jl. 30 sold at auction on this date.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 1, 1751.
- Aug. The council at Whitehall orders that additional instructions  
6 be drawn up for the governor at New York, in view of the "great  
disputes" that have arisen between the governor and the assembly,  
and on account of the encroachments that "have been made  
by the Assembly on His Majesty's Prerogative by wresting from  
the Governor several of the executive Parts of Government, which  
were vested in him by His Majesty's Commission."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, VI: 727. For these instructions, see June 3, 1752. Regarding  
the growth of the independent spirit in the colonies prior to  
the Revolution, see Becker's "History of Political Parties in the  
Province of N. Y., 1760-1776," in *Univ. of Wisconsin Bulletin*  
(No. 286), History Series, Vol. II, No. 1.
- 12 A new transportation line is advertised by Fretwell Wright,  
John Predmore, and James Wilson to operate between Philadelphia  
and New York. A "Stage-Boat" will "attend every Tuesday  
... at the Crooked Billet Wharf in Philadelphia;" will proceed  
to Burlington on that day, "and on Wednesday Morning a Stage-  
Wagon with a good Awning ... will proceed to Obadiah  
Ayre's, Inn keeper at Amboy Ferry ... and on Thursday a  
Stage Passage Boat ... will be ready to receive the Passengers  
or goods, & proceed directly to New York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Aug. 12, 1751. A similar line, by way of "Borden's Town," was  
advertised on June 4, 1753 (q.v.).
- 13 Lawrence le Tellier is appointed city surveyor.—*M. C. C.*,  
V: 343.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to View Regulate  
Lay out and pave all the Streets in the North ward" and "all and  
Every the Streets in Montgomerie Ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 343, 358.  
For further references to the regulation of streets in the North  
Ward, see *ibid.*, V: 191; VI: 17-18; VII: 280-81; and, in the Mont-  
gomerie Ward, see Sept. 11, 1744; and March 20, 1747.
- 19 "Just imported, and to be sold on board the Snow New-York,  
Capt. Gifford, from Bristol, a parcel of likely Welch Servants,  
of both Sexes; the Men mostly Tradesmen: Millers, Masons, Tay-  
lors, and Coopers, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 19, 1751. See  
June 19, 1748. The importation of white servants and mechanics  
from England and Wales, as well as negro slaves from Africa,  
is a prominent feature of this year's news in New York.—See also  
*ibid.*, June 24, and Dec. 23, 1751.
- 23 The common council orders "that M<sup>r</sup> Oliver De Lancey have  
Leave to Lay out a Road all round Inclamen Bergh of Such Breadth  
as the Committee hereinafter mentioned shall agree to and Direct  
for the Convenience of Riding Round the same."—*M. C. C.*, V:  
346. See also "Inclenberg" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
966.
- 26 John Tremain advertises his business of cabinet-maker, "at the  
House of Mr. Norwood, near the Long Bridge." He makes "all  
Sorts of Cabinet-Work, such as Chest-of-Drawers, Desks, Book-  
Cases, Clock-Cases, Dining and Tea-Tables, plain or scollopt;  
Tea-Chests, Tea-Boards, Dressing-Boxes, Bedsteads, &c."—*N. Y.  
Post-Boy*, Aug. 26, 1751.
- 28 Richard Bradley, the attorney- and advocate-general, dies.—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 2, 1751. He was succeeded on Nov. 2,  
1752 (q.v.) by William Kemp.
- Sept. "We have Advice from Halifax in Nova-Scotia, that there is  
9 such a number of New-Yorkers got to that Place, since the first  
Settlement of it, as will nearly fill one of the largest Streets in  
the Town, and that they are about to form themselves ... into a  
Society or Company, by the Name of the Free New-York Fishery  
Company at Nova Scotia; and that all that shall hereafter come  
there from New-York, provided they come as one of King David's  
Soldiers, (see 1 Sam. XXII C[h]ap. 2 Ver.) Shall be permitted to  
join them, and draw Shares according to the Stock they bring.  
..."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 9, 1751.
- " "Newcastle Coals," just imported, are advertised to be sold  
on board the ship that brought them.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 9,  
1751.
- 11 James Alexander writes as follows from New York to Cad-  
wallader Colden regarding mail received by a recently arrived ship  
from London: "I sent one of the prentices to attend the reading of  
the Letters off at the Coffee house, for you & me, he came & told  
me that half the Letters were carried to the one Coffee house &  
half to the other, but none were read off where he was, wherefore  
he went to the other & heard one was read off for me, and that Some  
body had taken it, I Sent him back to Search the Letters to See if  
that any for you remained—he found none but Learned that  
Sergeant Young's Son had taken mine whereupon I Sent there &  
got it—This way of Dividing the Letters Exposes them to be  
Lost much more than when together in one place—its what I  
Did not know of before, otherwise I Should have Sent one to Each  
Coffee house."—From the original letter with *Golden Papers*, in  
N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- "Whereas several evil-minded People, have at sundry Times  
broke down the Wall of the Jewish burying Ground, and very  
much damaged the Tomb Stones belonging thereto," notice is  
given by the elders that anyone caught getting over the wall, or  
doing any damage, will be prosecuted "with all the Regour of the  
Law."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 16, 1751.
- "By several private Letters from London come in Capt.-Troup  
[sic], we have Advice, that the Honourable Robert Hunter Morris,  
Esq; Chief Justice of the Province of New-Jersey, is appointed  
Lieutenant Governor of this Province."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept.  
30, 1751.
- "The Committee Appointed to take Care of the Building of  
the Charity School House Reported that the Contractors had  
Completed the Building Pursuant to their Contract."—*Trin.  
Min. (MS.)*. See Feb. 23, 1750, regarding the fire which destroyed  
the former structure. For its location, see Nov. 7, 1748. In the  
great fire of 1776, which destroyed the church, the schoolhouse  
was again consumed.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 30, 1776.
- "It is ordered by Trinity vestry that "the Society's School-  
master" may keep his school in the school-room of "the New Char-  
ity School House" till further order.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- "It is also ordered that the committee "for Carrying on the  
Building of the Chappell of Ease be at Liberty to Provide Materials  
and finish the Building of the said Chappell and Steeple Com-  
pletely."—*Ibid.* See May 28. For the consecration of the chapel,  
see July 3, 1752; regarding the chapel bell, see Nov. 9, 1752.
- 7 A house and lot in "Vandewater's Street, in Montgomerie-  
Ward, near the new Lutheran Church" is offered for sale.—*N. Y.  
Post-Boy*, Oct. 7, 1751. The foregoing is interesting as showing that  
this street existed, at this early date, and was called by this name.  
—*Cf.* Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1011. For the site of this  
church, erected in 1750, see *ibid.*, III: 929; March 22, 1750.
- 9 The Rev. Gualterius Dubois, senior pastor of the Reformed  
Protestant Dutch Church in New York, dies in his 81st year;  
his remains were interred in the Old Dutch Church (in Garden St.).  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 14, 1751.
- 25 The provincial council receives a copy of a royal order creating  
Prince George Prince of Wales.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 382.
- Nov. The provincial council orders that acts of parliament relating  
7 to naval stores, bills of credit, and potash, be published in the  
*N. Y. Gaz.*—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 383. In 1752, Henry de Forest, the  
printer, published in New York a tract, now extremely scarce,  
on the subject of colonial currency, entitled *A Caveat Against In-  
justice or an Enquiry into the evil Consequences of a Fluctuating  
Medium of Exchange* ... By Philoœnomos (Roger Sherman).—  
See catalogue of Brinley sale.
- 11 Peter de Joncourt conducts a tavern "next Door to the Mer-  
chant's Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 11, 1751. For the  
earlier history of this house, see July 18, 1737.
- 20 Robert Cholmondeley receives a patent for the reversion of  
the office of surveyor and auditor-general of the provinces of  
North America. A certified copy of this is of record in this province  
under date of May 21, 1757.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 680.
- 21 A royal warrant is issued to Gov. Clinton, commanding him  
to appoint William Kemp attorney-general.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
599.
- 25 An act is passed "for Vesting in Trustees" the sum of £3,443:18,  
"raised by way of Lottery for erecting a College within this  
Colony." It states that this sum has been raised but is considered  
insufficient "without further Additions to answer the Said end  
of Erecting completing and Establishing a College," and that it  
is necessary to appoint trustees for "the Setting at Interest" the  
sum already raised, and "Receiving the Contributions and Dona-  
tions of Such persons as may be Charitably disposed to be bene-  
factors and Encouragers of So laudable an undertaking." The  
act names as trustees "the eldest Councilor residing in this Colony,  
the Speaker of the General Assembly, and the Judges of the  
Supreme Court the Mayor of the City of New York and the

1751 Treasurer of this Colony for the time being, together with James  
Nov. Livingston Esquire, Mr. Benjamin Nicol, and Mr. William Liv-  
25 ington." Their duties are defined. They are enabled to receive  
proposals from any city or county in the colony which desires to  
have the college erected there; and they are required to render a  
sworn accounting "to the Governor Council and General Assem-  
bly, when by them or any of them thereunto required."—*Col.  
Laws N. Y.*, III: 842. For a fuller exposition of the duties and  
plans of the trustees, see Jan. 20, 1752. See, further, March 5 and  
23, 1752. The powers of the trustees were enlarged, and the funds  
at their disposal increased, by an act of July 4, 1753 (*q.v.*), which  
appropriated for their use part of the revenues from the excise upon  
strong liquors. The trustees were discharged by the act of Dec.  
1, 1756 (*q.v.*), which transferred their obligations to the college  
governors.

" An act is passed "for mending and keeping in Repair the Public  
Road [Bloomingdale Road] or highway from the House of John  
Horne in the Bowry Division of the out Ward of the City of New  
York through Bloomingdale Division in the Said Ward to the  
House of Adrian Hoogelandt." Pursuant to a previous statute  
(see Oct. 23, 1713), a road four rods in breadth had been built from  
the dwelling of John Horne (23d St. and Fifth Ave.—See 1716)  
through "Bloomingdale District or Division" to the present dwelling  
of Adrian Hoogelandt (115th St. and Riverside Drive). The in-  
habitants of the "Bloomingdale District or Division, who are but  
few in Number, have been under great hardships not only by  
Keeping the Said Road in Repair, (which is double the breadth  
Necessary) but also by having been obliged to Work on the Repairing  
the Post Road between New York City and Kings Bridge." The  
Justices of the peace for New York City are therefore ordered to  
appoint annually a resident of the Bloomingdale district as sur-  
veyor of the public road. His duties are to lay out the road two  
rods in breadth and make all necessary repairs. He is authorized  
to summon any number of inhabitants of the Bloomingdale dis-  
trict with carts, spades, and pickaxes. A team, wagon, and driver  
shall be regarded as the equivalent of three days' work. Every  
inhabitant failing to appear shall be fined at the rate of six shillings  
per day. No person can be compelled to work more than three  
days at a time nor more than six days a year on the road; nor need  
any inhabitant of the Bloomingdale division work on the post-road  
from New York to Kingsbridge.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 844-47.  
See also June 19, 1703.

" An act "to prevent frauds in Debtors" is directed against per-  
sons who have estates sufficient to discharge their debts but depart  
from the colony and order their effects to be sold, thereby securing  
the proceeds. The act is also aimed at debtors who conceal them-  
selves somewhere in the colony. To end these fraudulent practices,  
if an absconding debtor owes more than £40 to one creditor, the  
sheriff of any city or county in the colony may be empowered to  
attach the estate of such debtor. A judge is then directed to have  
a notice inserted in all the newspapers of the colony that the prop-  
erty will be sold unless the absconding person returns within  
three months. If he or she fails to appear, the judge is to appoint  
three trustees, who are to sell the property at auction, receive  
moneys due, and settle equitably with the creditors.—*Col. Laws  
N. Y.*, III: 835-42.

" A statute is enacted "to prevent the breaking or otherwise in-  
juring Glass Lamps in the City of New York." Some of the in-  
habitants are "willing at their own Expence to hang out, or fix up in  
the Night time before their Dwelling Houses large Glass Lamps  
to illuminate the Streets of the Said City [see Nov. 23, 1697], but  
are discouraged therefrom for fear that Such Lamps may be broken,  
taken down, destroyed, or Carried away, or the lights therein put  
out." Such offences hereafter will be punished by a fine of £20.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 855-57. See Dec. 23.

Dec. 23 Following the statute of Nov. 25 (*q.v.*) against breaking glass  
lamps in New York City, several persons have set up lamps in the  
streets before their houses. Many others intend to do so.—*N. Y.  
Post-Boy*, Dec. 23, 1751.

## 1752

— In this year, Benjamin Franklin established the relation be-  
tween electricity and lightning, and introduced lightning conduc-  
tors for the protection of buildings. See Oct. 1750.

— In this year, also, William Walton erected a large mansion, one  
of the finest of the period, on a lot inherited from his father near

the family's ship-yards on Water St. The date is determined,  
approximately, by a notice which appeared in the *N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, May 14, 1753, advertising a house for sale "in the upper  
end of Queen Street, next door but one to Captain Walton's new  
House, near Peck's Slip." For a detailed description of the house,  
see 1832, where, however, the date of erection, as erroneously stated  
by John Pintard, is given as 1754. A similar error was committed  
by Dunlop, in his *Hist. of the New Netherlands* (1840), II: 143,  
and by Wilson in the *Mem. Hist.*, II: 305. Watson, in his *Annals*  
(1846), 350, gave the date as 1757; and Valentine, in the *Man.  
Com. Coun.* (1858), 524, as about 1760. The building stood for  
127 years at 136 1/2 St., facing Franklin Sq., and was widely  
known as "The Walton House;" it was demolished in 1881 (see  
Nov. 12, 1881).—See "Sketches Biographical and Historical,"  
by John Austin Stevens, Jr., 60, in *Colonial Records, Chamber  
of Commerce*, 1768-1784 (pub'd, 1867); and *Mag. Am. Hist.*, II:  
40. Valentine indicates the style of furnishing of the house at a  
later period than that of its early magnificence, including an in-  
ventory of the family silver-plate.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 524.  
See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953. William Walton  
was a son of Capt. William Walton (see *M. C. C.*, VIII: 459), an  
eminent merchant of New York, who died May 23, 1747 (*N. Y.  
Post-Boy*, May 25, 1747).

Walter Rutherford, writing in 1800, recorded the fact that in  
1752 there were 2,011 houses and 382 store-houses, stables, etc., in  
New York City, "as counted by a gentleman" he knew.—Ruther-  
ford, *Family Records and Events*, 198.

In accordance with the provisions of the act of parliament of Jan.  
March 18, 1751 (*q.v.*), "for regulating the commencement of the  
1 year," the "New Style" goes into effect in Great Britain and her  
colonies. See also Chambers' *Encyc.* (1888), II: 641.

"Our River is full of Ice. Several Vessels on sailing here have  
been detained for a considerable Time, till Saturday last, and,  
with the rest of our shipping, squeez'd into Rotten Row for shelter.  
It was a happy Turn, the Corporation acted with that Prudence,  
in not consenting to the Views of a few self-interested People, to  
get the only Place for Shelter of our Shipping fill'd up."—*N. Y.  
Post-Boy*, Jan. 6. "Rotten Row" (Hunter's Key) lay along the  
East River front from Old Slip to Wall St.—See Feb. 9, 1713;  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990. For further reference to it,  
see May 21, 1754.

Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation offering a reward of £100  
for the discovery of the author of "a letter signed W. P. dated  
the fourth Instant, directed to Mr. Robert Levinson," which "was  
lately found fastened to the Door of the Dwelling-House of Robert  
Gilbert Livingston, Merchant, of this city, demanding him, if he  
had any Regard to his Life or Family, to inclose in a letter the  
sum of Fifty Pounds, to be left at the Exchange Coffee House,  
under direction therein mentioned, and threatening that his House  
should be set on Fire, unless prevented by his Compliance therewith."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 13, 1752; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 600.

"The river and bay are frozen over, so that a double sledge is  
driven from Long Island and back, and a number of people walk  
across the river."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 13, 1752. See Jan. 6.

The following advertisement by the college trustees is the first  
published statement of their purpose and duties under the act of  
Nov. 25, 1751: "Whereas, by an Act passed the last Sessions, the  
eldest Councillor residing in this Colony, the Speaker of the  
General Assembly, and the Judges of the Supreme Court, the Mayor  
of the City of New-York, and the Treasurer of this Colony for  
the Time being, together with James Livingston, Esq; Mr. Benja-  
min Nicoll, and Mr. William Livingston, are appointed Trustees  
for managing the Sum of £ 3443-18s. raised for erecting a College  
within this Colony, and any other Sum or Sums of Money, Lands,  
Goods or Chattels, which may be contributed or given by any  
Person or Persons whatsoever, for the erecting, compleating, and  
establishing such College, for the Advancement of Learning. All  
which Monies the said Trustees, or the major Part of them, are  
impowered and directed to put out at Interest, yearly, and every  
Year, together with the Interest arising thereon, until the same  
shall be employed for the Use and Purpose aforesaid; and to  
let to farm any Lands, Tenements, or Hereditaments that may  
be given towards founding the said College. And the said Trustees  
are, by the said Act, enabled to receive Proposals from any of  
the Cities or Counties within this Colony, which shall be desirous  
of having the said College erected within their said Cities or

- 1752 Counties, touching the placing or fixing the same therein, respectively; of all which the Majority of the said Trustees, have ordered this publick Notice to be given; and, at the same Time, desire all such Person or Persons, who shall have Occasion to take up at Interest, any of the said Monies, (not less than Two Hundred Pounds) to be inclinable to make any Proposals touching the placing or fixing of such College, or otherwise, that they will apply to the Treasurer of this Colony, or any other of the said Trustees, and they shall be further informed."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 20, 1752.
- 25 A woman is sentenced to death for burglary. On the day set for the execution, Feb. 14, she was pardoned on condition that she leave the province before July 2d.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 27, Feb. 17, 1752.
- 27 Several of the glass lamps put up about the city are taken down and left whole in the Meal Market. "It is thought to be done by some daring Rakes, in order to convince the Owners, how easy those Lamps might be demolished without Discovery."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 3, 1752. See Nov. 25 and Dec. 23, 1751.
- " William Wood advertises: "The Albany Post sets out on Saturday next: Letters may be left at Mr. McEwen's near the City-Hall, or at the North River, at the House of the said Post."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 27, 1752. For his change of address, see Dec. 4.
- Feb. 3 George Burns, keeper of the Cart and Horse Tavern, "near the Long Bridge" (see July 30, 1750), advertises for the recovery of a run-away "Servant Man . . . of Irish Descent, . . . of about 23 Years of Age," who "Had on when he went away, a Bear-skin Coat made Frock Fashion, with a scarlet Jacket green Velvet Lepels, and a striped Flannel Jacket under it, a check Shirt, and Buckskin Breeches, white or blue Worsted Stockings, a brown bow Wig, and a large brim'd Beaver Hat, round toed Shoes, with square Steel Buckles."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 3, 1752.
- " Christopher Blundell, "next door to the Post-Office," advertises imported vegetable and flower seeds for sale.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 3, 1752.
- 6 An ordinance is passed which provides that all neat cattle shall be killed at the public slaughter-house of Nicholas Bayard (see Aug. 14, 1750), instead of at the old public slaughter-house "by the Water Side."—*M. C. C.*, V: 357. For later amendments to this ordinance, see *ibid.*, VII: 25-26, 287-88.
- 13 "Messrs Livingston and Lefferts Appearing at this Board alleging that they had been at a much greater Expense in Erecting their Stillhouse and Works behind Trinity Church than they Expected to be at and prayed this Board to Consider the Same and Grant them Thirty Years Lease Instead of Twenty five Years which they Agreed with the Committee for which request being Considered it is *Order'd* that the Lease for the said Stillhouse and Ground be for Thirty Years upon the Rent of Thirty pounds ~~per~~ Annum formerly Agreed upon."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also May 26, 1758.
- " Trinity vestry orders "That an Advertisement be Incernted in Mr Parkers next News Paper for letting that part of the Churches Farm to the Northward of the Stockadoes Either Intire or in parcels."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The advertisement, which was published, recites: "That part of the Church's-Farm, (commonly called the King's-Farm) which lies to the Northward of the Stockadoes" is to be let, "either entire or in Parcels," and those interested are directed to apply to Col. Joseph Robinson.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 17, 1752. See March 25.
- " Adam van Denberg, who has maintained a tavern and garden on the church farm, at the present Broadway and Vesey St., since 1735, and probably earlier, agrees with the vestry of Trinity Church to lease "the old Bowling Green" for 21 years from March 25, 1752, "the part of it already let to Elias De Gruchie [see May 25] to be Excepted."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Van Denberg's mead-house, on Broadway, and the "Old Bowling Green" (later Vauxhall), which was on the Hudson River near the present Greenwich and Chambers Sts., are very clearly shown on the MS. Map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I). Elias de Grusha had a ropewalk which extended from Broadway to a point beyond Church St., between Warren and Chambers Sts. See Pl. 34, Vol. I, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981. See also Feb. 17, and April 1.
- 24 Parker, the publisher of the *Post-Boy*, having antagonized a number of readers by articles printed in his paper, makes a defence. He "fears God; honours the King; loves his Country, and would serve all Mankind," but reminds his readers that "the Press is esteemed one of the grand Bulwarks of English Liberty," and he, himself, placed by Providence "to be the Instrument of using it."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 24, 1752. See also April 27.
- 24 Sidney Breeze, about to leave New York for England, advertises various goods for sale, including, "Lately imported from London, 72 Volumes, in Folio, all Manuscript, neatly bound, gilt, and letter'd, being the Minutes of the House of Commons, for above 40 Years, from which many Presidents [*sic*] may be quoted, very useful to Representatives of this or any other Province; they were Part of the Duke of Chandos's Library."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 24, 1752.
- Mar. 2 On petition from lawyers practicing in the mayor's court for an ordinance on fees, the provincial council orders one prepared.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 383.
- 5 Trinity vestry agrees "that a proposal be made to the Commissioners Appointed to Receive proposals for the Building a Colledge [see Nov. 25, 1751] that this Board is willing to give any Reasonable Quantity of the Churches Farm which is not let out for the Erecting and use of a Colledge."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. This proposal was presented to the trustees of the college on April 8 (*q.v.*). A similar resolution was adopted by the vestry, with a very material condition added, on May 14, 1754 (*q.v.*). See also Nov. 1, 1754.
- 6 The common council orders that three lamps be purchased, and two erected in front of the city hall and one in the rear, and that they be provided with oil and kept clean.—*M. C. C.*, V: 358. For the initial step taken to light the city with lamps, see Nov. 23, 1761.
- " Benjamin Peck (see Dec. 24, 1750) releases to the city "a peer or Wharf By him made on the North East side of his Lotts in Montgomerie Ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 358. Peck's Wharf is shown on Pls. 26, 27, 27A, Vol. I, and on later plans.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990.
- " The "House of George Burns fronting the Long Bridge" is the place designated by the common council for leasing the stalls and standings of the markets, and the docks and slips, of the city.—*M. C. C.*, V: 358. (For lines omitted from the printed record, see *ibid.*, VIII: 154.) His house was again appointed on Dec. 14, for leasing the ferry between New York and Nassau Island.—*Ibid.*, V: 389. This was the King's Arms Tavern, just north of the corner of Broad and Water Sts. See Oct. 3, 1748.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to agree with fit persons to make a Vault Behind the Watch House of this City for the use of the said House," and also to "have a Box or Tourrette made over the said Work House to hang a Bell therein."—*M. C. C.*, V: 359. On Nov. 8, payment was made "for making a Vault at the alms House."—*Ibid.*, V: 386. In the printed *Minutes of the Common Council* subjects relating to the workhouse and alms-house are indexed under "Poorhouse."—See *M. C. C.*, VIII: 380-81.
- 12 Joris Brinkerhooff and others, in a petition to the common council, state that "they have lately taken into their possession a Small parcel of Ground Contiguous and Adjoining to Copeys Battery on Which they have been at a Considerable Expence in Erecting Some Small Buildings thereon Since which they have been Informed that the said Ground belongs to this Corporation and therefore pray this Corporation would be favourable pleased to Grant the Same to them under Such Rents Reservations and Restrictions as they Shall Seem meet."—*M. C. C.*, V: 360, 442.
- " One of the city's labourers who is an object of charity is permitted by the common council "to Set in any of the Publick Markets of this City and there Expose to Sale by Retail Buttons knives Pins &c" for the period of three months.—*M. C. C.*, V: 360.
- 14 On account of the small-pox in New York, Gov. Clinton issues a proclamation to prorogue to April 28 the meeting of the general assembly, which was to convene on March 31.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 16, 1752. See also *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1094; and Oct. 16.
- 23 The trustees of the college fund (see Nov. 25, 1751) agree to meet every Thursday afternoon at 3 o'clock in the common council room in the city hall. "And all Persons having Occasion to take up at Interest, any of the said Money, upon Mortgage, are desired to apply to Mr. William Livingston, Attorney at Law, and lay their Title Deed before him: And those who shall be minded to have any upon good personal Security, may apply to him, or any other of the said Trustees, at any Time."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 23, 1752. See also Aug. 20.
- " The once noted Horse and Cart Inn, in the City of New York is reviv'd by Edward Willett."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 23, 1752. See June 3, 1751.



1752 Trinity Church (see Feb. 13) leases to Adam van Denberg, for  
 Mar. five years from this date, that part of the "Church Farm" in the  
 25 West and Out Wards north of the "Stockadoes," except what  
 will be needed for building a college and four acres leased to a  
 man named Burnham.—Bogardus vs. Trinity Church, Sandford's  
*Chancery Rep.* (1847), IV: 652-53. See April 27. Van Denberg  
 retained the farm for five years, according to the lease. On Nov.  
 29, 1756, the farm, "or any part of it," was advertised by the  
 vestry of Trinity Church to be let from March 25, 1757.—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Nov. 29, 1756. By March 21, 1757, it had been laid out  
 into lots.—*Ibid.*, March 21, 1757.

Apr. "Order'd. That the Pews in the Chappell of Ease [St. George's]  
 1 be let for one Year to the Highest Bidders on Monday the Thir-  
 teenth of this Instant April . . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See,  
 further, July 1.

"At a meeting of Trinity vestry, an agreement signed by Adam  
 van Denberg as lessee, "for the Churches Farm to the Northward  
 of the Stockadoes," is produced.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. By this  
 instrument Trinity Church leases to Adam van Denberg, for a  
 term of five years from March 25, 1752, all of the Church Farm  
 north of the stockades (with exception for King's College, etc.).—  
 Sandford's *Chancery Rep.*, VI: 696. Van Denberg was on part of  
 the land as early as 1735.—See Pl. 30, Vol. I. He was a tenant in 1746,  
 and Cornelius van Denberg was there in 1757.—See depositions  
 in Bogardus vs. Trinity Church, Sandford's *Chancery Rep.*, IV: 690,  
 695-96.

"The old farm-house, attached to the King's farm, stood upon  
 the site of the present Astor House. The various tenants, so far  
 as we have been able to discover them, were, successively, John  
 Ryerson, Francis Ryerson [see July 20, 1721], Mr. [Robert] Harrison  
 [see same date], Mr. Balm, Cornelius Cozine [see May 1, 1732],  
 and Adam Vandenberg. The house was long kept as the Drovers'  
 Inn. In connection with the tavern business, were also a public  
 garden and place of amusement. . . . Vandenberg was still in  
 the occupation of these premises at a period close on the time of  
 the Revolution, as we find from a liberty pole being erected opposite  
 to his house [see Jan. 30, 1770], "where the two roads meet."—  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 547. As appears by the Maerschalck  
 Plan (see 1755), Pl. 34, Vol. I, part of the Church Farm was at that  
 time laid out into building lots. See "The Queen's Farm," Land-  
 mark Map Ref. Key, III: 947. See also April 27, 1752.

8 The Rev. Henry Barclay, rector of Trinity Church, informs the  
 trustees of the college that it has been unanimously agreed, at a  
 meeting of "the Rector, Church Wardens, and Vestry Men, of  
 Trinity Church," to make a proposal to the trustees that they are  
 willing to give a reasonable quantity of the Church Farm for the  
 purpose of erecting a college; a copy of the vestry's resolution or  
 agreement is delivered to the trustees (for which, see March 5),  
 attested by Richard Nicoll, clerk, as "A true Copy."

"Which being read, Mr. Chief Justice returned the Thanks of  
 the Trustees to the Representatives of the Church, for said Offer."  
 It is "Agreed, That the said Trustees go and view the Lands  
 mentioned in the above Agreement and Proposal; which was  
 accordingly done."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 398. See also Nov. 1, 1754.

16 The king gives instructions to Gov. Clinton, ordering a revision  
 of the public laws, statutes, and ordinances in force in New York  
 Province, and requiring him in lieu thereof to frame and pass a  
 complete and well digested body of new laws, and to transmit  
 the same for his majesty's approbation or disallowance.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 600. These instructions require, among other  
 things, that no law be passed "without a clause be inserted therein,  
 suspending & deferring the execution thereof until our royalty will  
 & pleasure may be known thereupon."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
 755-56. See May 30, 1753.

20 John Hutchinson, merchant, who has just imported "a Parcel  
 of likely Welsh and West Country Servants, Men, Women, and  
 Boys, of most Trades," advertises that "Their Times, from 4 to 7  
 Years," will be disposed of by him, or by the shipmaster on board  
 the vessel, or at the Royal Exchange Tavern.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
 April 20, 1752. Cf. Sept. 11, 1732, Addenda.

"A horse-race is advertised to take place "on Hampstead-Plains,"  
 on May 26, for a purse of silver of about £20.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
 April 20, 1752.

27 The name "King's Farm" still clings to the extensive piece of  
 pasture land formerly belonging to the crown, but which, since  
 Nov. 23, 1705 (q.v.), has been the property of Trinity Church.

Cornelius van Denberg, the lessee (see March 25), advertises Apr.  
 "Good Pasture for Cattle or Horses" there.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, 27  
 April 27, 1752; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947. See also Feb.  
 17, and April 1.

Several lots are offered to be let near "Sir Peter Warren's"  
 New-Wharf, at the North-River.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 27, 1752.  
 The Warren Wharf adjoined Mesier's Slip.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 185.  
 This was at the foot of Cortlandt St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 990.

Parker prints, at the request of a subscriber, the so-called reply  
 of an Indian to a Christian missionary. The sentiments are unorthodox  
 and call forth a great deal of criticism. Parker was presented  
 before the grand jury, and made a statement in his own  
 defence on Aug. 3.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 27, May 4, and Aug. 3,  
 1752. See also Feb. 24 and May 14, 1752, and Sept. 7, 1753.

"This is to acquaint the Curious, That there is Just arrived  
 in this City, a famous Posture-master, who transforms his Body  
 into various Postures, in a surprising and wonderful Manner;  
 with many Curious Dancings and Tumbings, exceeding any Thing  
 of the Kind ever seen here: He also performs The slight of Hand,  
 with great Dexterity and Art; and to make the Entertainment  
 more agreeable, the Company will be diverted with the Musick of  
 a Dulcemer. To be shewn every Evening this Week, at Mr. Beek-  
 man's, at the Spring Garden."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 27, 1752.

Gov. Clinton, who has sold his household furniture and sent  
 his baggage on board ship to return to England, is required by the  
 lords of trade to remain in America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 761-  
 62, 770.

A committee of the common council is appointed to regulate  
 and pave Dock Street with the aid of a surveyor.—*M. C. C.*, V:  
 362, 367. The reference shows the retention of the name Dock  
 Street at this time, although the street was one with Pearl Street  
 as early as 1730.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 998, 1007.

Cornelius van Horn, member of assembly for the city and  
 county of New York, dies.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 11, 1752. He  
 bequeathed to three of his sons all his lands in New York, with  
 the buildings which he bought from Joseph Latham "Lying  
 near the Creupel Bosch [Crippel-bush] and known as my Corde  
 yard."—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 390-91. See "The Swamp,"  
 "Beekman's Swamp," or "Crippel-bush," in Landmark Map Ref.  
 Key, III: 967.

The provincial council receives a royal mandamus appointing  
 John Chambers to the council in place of Stephen Bayard; he is  
 sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 384.

Benj. Franklin writes from Philadelphia to Cadwallader Colden:  
 "Sir,"

"I find Parker [James Parker—see April 27] has been indis-  
 creet enough, to print a Piece in his Paper [the *Post-Boy*] which  
 has brought him into a great deal of Trouble. I cannot conceive  
 how he was prevail'd on to do it, as I know him to be a thorough  
 Believer himself, and averse to everything that is commonly called  
 Free thinking. He is now much in his Penitentials, and requests  
 me to intercede with you, to procure for the Governor a Nol.  
 Pros. in his Favour, promising to be very circumspect and careful  
 for the future, not to give Offence either in Religion or Politics,  
 to you or any of your Friends, in which I believe he is very sincere.  
 —I have let him know, that I pretend to no Interest with you, and  
 I fear he has behav'd to the Governor and to you in such a Manner  
 as not to deserve your Favour. Therefore I only beg Leave to re-  
 commend the poor Man's Case to your Consideration; and if you  
 could without Inconvenience to your own Character, interest  
 yourself a little in his Behalf, I shall, as I am much concern'd for  
 him, esteem it a very great Obligation.

"As to the Cause of Religion, I really think it will be best  
 serv'd by Stopping the Prosecution: For if there be any evil Ten-  
 dency apprehended from the Publication of that Piece, the Trial  
 and Punishment of the Printer will certainly make it 1000 times  
 more publick, such is the Curiosity of Mankind in these Cases. It  
 is besides, an old Thing, has been printed before both in England,  
 and by Andrew Bradford here; but no publick Notice being taken  
 of it, it dy'd and was forgotten, as I believe it would now be, if  
 treated with the same Indifference.—I am, with great Respect,

"Sir,"

"Your hum'l Serv't

"B Franklin"

—From the original letter, with *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

1752 "Notice is hereby given to the Curious. That at the House of  
May Mr. James Trotter in the Broad-Way, there will be exhibited, to  
18 begin on Thursday next, and continue from Day to Day, (the  
weather being suitable) for two or three Weeks, a Course of Experiments  
on the newly-discovered Electrical Fire, containing, not  
only the most curious of those that have been made and published  
in Europe, but a considerable Number of new Ones, lately made  
in Philadelphia; to be accompanied with methodical Lectures on  
the Nature and Properties of that wonderful Element."—*N. Y.*  
*Merc.*, May 18, 1752.

" Joseph Leddel, Jr., informs the public that he sells "at his  
House in Smith-Street, opposite to Mrs. Carpenter's, at the most  
reasonable Rates; all sorts of Pewter-ware, by wholesale or retail,  
and makes Worms for Stills of all Sizes, by a complete Way at the  
lowest Price: Likewise, makes Hoghead, Barrell, or Bottle Cranes,  
either with or without Cocks, and makes the Infusion-Pots, so  
much approv'd of in Colds, and any uncommon Thing in Pewter,  
in any Shape or Form as shall be order'd; likewise does all sorts  
of Lead-work, either House or Ship-work.

"He also engraves on Steel, Iron, Gold, Silver, Copper, Brass,  
Pewter, Ivory, or Turtle-Shell, in a neat Manner, and reasonably."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 18, 1752. See also Stauffer, *An Engraver's*  
*on Copper and Steel*, I: 159.

23 William Bradford, the printer, dies.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 25,  
1752. The newspaper account states that he was "in the 94<sup>th</sup> year  
of his Age;" also that he came to America "upwards of 70 years ago,  
and landed at a Place where Philadelphia now stands, before that  
City was laid out or a House built there." This statement, as well  
as the one on his tombstone, which gives his age as 92 years, are  
in error; for he himself is authority for the statement, printed in  
1739 in Leeds's *Almanack*, under date of May 20, that "The Printer  
[was] born the 20<sup>th</sup> 1663." This would fix his age at 89 years.  
See also description of Pl. 27, I: 259-60.

25 An advertisement refers to "Elias Degrushe [see Feb. 13], of  
this city, Rope-maker, at the upper End of the Broadway."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, May 25, 1752. Degrushe's ropewalk extended west  
from Broadway in the block above Warren St.—See Pl. 34, Vol. I.

June The lords of trade write to Gov. Clinton, and to each of the  
3 other governors of the British colonies, their express directions  
not to depart from their instructions, which, of late years, "have  
been dispensed with and neglected, upon slight & unwarrantable  
pretences." These instructions are intended "for the support of  
His Majesty's Prerogative and the protection of his subjects in  
their just rights, for the establishing and preserving good government  
in his Colonies."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 760-61. Regarding  
the violation by the people of New York of the king's "prerogative,"  
see Aug. 6, 1751. See also Andrews, *The Colonial Period* (1912).

8 "The Still-House near the Battery fronting the Guard-House"  
is offered for sale. Enquirers are directed to John Livingston or  
Dirck Lefferts.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 8, 1752.

10 Steps are taken to build a new exchange. Regarding the first  
one, see March 24, 1670. "Several Gentlemen in this City having  
Voluntarily Subscribed to wards Erecting an Exchange at the  
Lower End of Broad Street near the Long Bridge," John Watts  
appears before the common council "with a plan thereof" for  
their approbation. It is unanimously approved, and "for the  
Encouragement of so Laudable an Undertaking," it is voted that  
the mayor issue his warrant to the city treasurer to pay £100 to  
the managers of the building to be applied toward that object. A  
member of the board, John Livingston, is appointed to assist the  
building managers chosen by the subscribers.—*M. C. C.*, V: 367-68.  
The following proceedings are recorded in connection with the  
construction of this building:

While the work was in progress, the common council resolved,  
on Aug. 27, 1752, to have a room built, 12 feet high, "ouer the  
Exchange," at the city's expense, and to borrow £200 to purchase  
materials; a committee being appointed to execute the order.—  
*Ibid.*, V: 375. On Sept. 1, it was ordered that the west side of the  
foundation be taken up, "and that the same Be made four feet  
Wider then it now is."—*Ibid.*, V: 376. On Oct. 4, it was ordered  
that "the whole or so much of the foundation on the East side of  
the Exchange . . . as is Necessary Be taken up, and, that five  
Arches Be made on each side instead of Six, with two at Each  
End," and that materials be procured for completing the building.  
—*Ibid.*, V: 380-81. On July 13, 1753, it was ordered "that the  
second Store [storey] of the Exchange . . . be not Exceeding

fifteen feet in height and not Less than fourteen, and that the  
June Room be arched from the height of the Said fourteen feet and  
10 that a Cupola be Erected on said Exchange under the Direction  
of the Committee appointed for Compleating the said Exchange."  
—*Ibid.*, V: 408.

From time to time, from Dec. 14, 1752, to Nov. 1, 1754, pay-  
ments were made by the city for labour and materials, and to  
repay the money advanced to prosecute the work.—*Ibid.*, V: 389,  
393, 405-6, 407-8, 409, 413, 415, 430, 432, 434, 437, 441, 443,  
448, 451, 456, 467, 474. Among the materials and labour provided  
were sash, window-frames and glass (p. 405), one lot of 13,333  
bricks costing £20 (p. 434); another lot of 1,000 bricks costing  
£1:13 (p. 456); painting (p. 451), and carting sand (p. 467).  
The building had progressed so far toward completion by Feb. 1, 1754  
that it was ready for occupancy.—See Jan. 15, 1754. The "Ex-  
change" was "a House belonging to the Corporation of the said  
City."—*Ibid.*, VI: 342, 348. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 924.

The first Moravian church in the city is dedicated. For out-  
line of its history, see June 16, 1751. See also description of "The  
Shoemakers' Land," Pl. 24-a, I: 237.

Nicholas Duplessis, a surgeon, recently arrived from London, 22  
advertisces that he may be found "at his House in Crown-Street  
[Liberty St.], near Pot-Baker's Hill, opposite the House of M<sup>r</sup>  
Jonathan Fish."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 22, 1752. This "Pot-  
Baker's Hill" was not the one known as "Crolius," described in  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967; and *Man. Com. Coun.* (1856),  
469. A few later advertisements serve to show its exact location,  
and the period when the name was used: The Widow Sommer  
lived "next Door to M<sup>r</sup> Laffert's on Pot-Baker's Hill in Smith  
[William] Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1753. The address of  
Cornelius Kupper, a painter and glazier, was "on Pot-Baker's-Hill,  
next Door to M<sup>r</sup> Dirck Leffert's."—*Ibid.*, Nov. 10, 1755. Richard  
Curson sold wines "on Pot-Baker's Hill, near the New-Dutch  
Church" (cor. Nassau and Liberty Sts.).—*Ibid.*, Jan. 17, 1757.  
James Watt, a book-binder, was "At the House of William Eustick,  
on Pott-Bakers Hill, near Joseph Haynes's." Jarvis Roebuck, a  
cork-cutter, lived "at the foot of Pot-Baker's Hill, between the  
Fly Market [Maiden Lane at Pearl St.] and the New Dutch  
Church."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb. 4, 1763. Benj. Coates lived on "Pot  
Baker's Hill in the house opposite the New Dutch Church."—*Ibid.*,  
May 16, 1763. Sam'l Brown's address was "at the foot of Pot  
Baker's Hill between the New Dutch Church and Fly Market."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 9, 1767. The "nailery" of Harry Ustick was  
"on Pot Baker's Hill in Smith Street."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
March 3, 1774. A house and lot offered for sale were "in Smith  
Street, on Pot-Baker's-Hill, near the New-Dutch-Church" (the  
North Dutch Church on William St., between Fulton and Ann  
Sts.).—*Ibid.*, Jan. 19, 1775. The North Dutch Church, it should be  
noted, was built in 1767 (q.v., July 2), on lots inherited under Har-  
pensing's will in 1724 (see Jan. 15, 1767). Pot Baker's Hill was  
therefore the declivity lying eastward from William St., north of  
Liberty St.; and is indicated approximately as Block 68, on Land-  
mark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The trustees of Georgia surrender their charter, and the colony 23  
becomes a royal province.—Windsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*,  
V: 389.

St. George's Chapel (see Jan. 14, 1751) is consecrated. The July  
1 dignitaries of Trinity Church, attended by 52 charity scholars,  
walk in procession from Trinity vestry-room in the charity school-  
house to the city hall, where they are joined by the city officials.  
Then all proceed to the newly-finished chapel, where divine service  
is performed, "with the utmost Decency and Propriety."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, July 6 and 13, 1752.

St. George's Chapel was built in 1748-52 (q.v.) on the north-  
west corner of Beekman and Cliff St. The architect was Robert  
Crommelin, a member of the vestry. The building was 92 feet long,  
exclusive of chancel, and 72 feet wide. It was faced with hewn  
stone and had a tiled roof. The steeple, 172 feet high, contained  
a large bell. On Jan. 5, 1814 (q.v.), the chapel burned, but was  
immediately rebuilt, and the new edifice was dedicated Nov. 7,  
1815. In 1846, a site for a new church, on Rutherford Pl. and 16th  
St., was given by Peter G. Stuyvesant, and a new building was  
begun on June 23 of that year; it was opened for service Nov.  
19, 1848. The old church on Beekman Street was conveyed, July  
21, 1851, to the Church of the Holy Evangelists, and continued

1752 to be known as "St. George's Chapel," or "Old St. George's Chapel." In 1860, the Church of the Holy Evangelists withdrew, and for a time thereafter the chapel was maintained as the Free Church of St. George's Chapel, but in 1868 it was sold to the firm of Phelps, Dodge & Co., and soon demolished.—*Anstice, Hist. of St. George's Church*, 23-24, 61-62, 68, 167-68, 178-79, 192-93, 211-14; *Berrian, An Historic Sketch of Trinity Church*, 82. See also *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 933.

6 An advertisement offers for sale the "Still-House near the Battery fronting the Guard-House," with all the utensils for making rum, as well as a stock of liquor. Inquiries are to be made of John Livingston or Dirck Lefferts.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 6, 1752.

" George Goodwin, "who lately liv'd with Mr. Dawson," announces that he has taken stables to keep horses "at the Sign of the Dolphin facing the Common, being the Place where Mr. Dobbins lately used to keep Horses."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 6, 1752. The "Sign of the Dolphin" was a tavern which stood near the site of the present county court-house. See Aug. 28, 1749. Roper Dawson was a patron of the race-track.

8 The common council appoints "Managers for the Ordering and Causing to be made a Good and Sufficient Stone Drain arch with Brick of Two foot and a half high and Two foot Wide in the Clear at the End of the Meal Market to Carry the filth mud and Dirt from thence into the East River."—*M. C. C.*, V: 370. On Aug. 27, 1753, was paid for this work.—*Ibid.*, V: 374.

" The common council changes its plan for building a pier at the end of Coenties Dock (see April 26, 1750). It now orders that "instead of Carrying on the pier at the Southermost End of said Dock Eighteen foot to the Westward and forty foot to the East ward, that there Be now added forty foot to the Thirty foot Already laid to the East ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 371.

" A committee of the common council, appointed "to See the Lands of Adolph Benson and Jacob Duyckman Run out in the Outward" (*M. C. C.*, V: 367), reports that "there is Vacant Lands Between the Bloemendael patent, and Harlem line;" also that Benson and Dyckman desire to lease from the city whatever lands belonging to the city they have held. A committee is therefore appointed to survey the city's lands "Between Harlem patent and Bedlows patent."—*Ibid.*, V: 370-71. Unfortunately, at the present time there is no map of the common lands known, earlier than 1785, showing the location of these properties; see, however, description of Pl. 82-B, II: 554-55, for references to the lands of Dyckman and Benson. See also *Riker, Hist. of Harlem*; and the Maerschalck map of the Harlem line of 1750, referred to under date of Jan. 9, 1750.

14 Archibald Kennedy receives a grant of "a Small Lot of Ground in the City" where formerly stood the custom-house. His petition reads as follows: "To his Excellency. The petition of Archibald Kennedy, Collector of his Majesty's Customs Humbly Sheweth: That upon the Surrender of this Country by the dutch, there was a lott of ground with a store house upon it, belonging to the Dutch West India Company, the which became vested in the crown and being a Proper Situation at that time for a Custom House it was Sett apart for that Purpose, but our Assembly having Neglected to keep it in repair though often requested by your petitioner as may appear from the several memorials laid before them. The house became ruinous, and was at Last presented by a Grand Jury as a Nuisance & by order of Court demolished; your petitioner has been obliged ever since to Shift from Place to Place with the books and Papers belonging to the Office to the no small Inconvenience both of the Officers and traders & charge of the Crown for the rent of a house to keep the Custom House in.

"That the said lott of ground is of no use at present to the Crown but likely to become a Dunghill & a Nuisance to the City.

"That the granting the said lott in fee Simple for such a yearly rent as the grantee can Afford and applying that rent yearly to the Lessening the Charge of the rent of a Custom House will be so far usefull to the Crown forever.

"Your Petitioner therefore humbly Prays he may have a grant of the said Lott, reserving such rent to be Applied towards the hire of a Custom House as your Excellency & Councille in your Great Wisdom may think the Value of the Thing Will bear & your petitioner will ever pray &c. Arch. Kennedy."

It is endorsed: "The Petition of Archibald Kennedy, Esq<sup>r</sup> for the Grant of a Small Lot of Ground in the City New York.

"1752, July 14th. Read in Council and granted under the annual quit-Rent of four pounds. Geo. Banyar, D. Clk. Coun."

This was followed by a warrant from Gov. Clinton to William Smith, the attorney-general; and a plan or survey, dated July 21, 1752, showing the lot between Bridge and Dock Sts., with land of Capt. Hilton on the west and of John Watts on the east. The survey of the land is signed by Franc. Maerschalck, city surveyor, and within the four lines of the house plot is dated 16th July, 1752.—*Land Papers*, XIV: 171-72. This is the plot formerly occupied by the pack house of the West India Co., which was erected in 1649 (*q.v.*). See *Castello Plan*, II: 265-66; *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 987; *Pl. 174*, Vol. III. See also June 4, 1739; March 13, 1745; and "Custom House" in *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 974.

Sir Peter Warren dies in Dublin. His life and character were reviewed in the New York papers of October and November following. A monument, bearing an inscription extolling his virtues, was erected to his memory in Westminster Abbey. He is there referred to as "Knight of the Bath, Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron of the British Fleet, and Member of Parliament for the City and Liberty of Westminster."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 16, 23, 30, and Nov. 6, 1752; *Wilson, Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 267.

On May 16, 1753, before a notary in London, Lady Warren, of Cavendish Square, "widow, relic and acting executor," made Sir Henry Frankland, Charles Apthorpe, and Thomas Hancock of Boston her attorneys to collect, settle and adjust with the debtors of the late Sir Peter Warren in Massachusetts, "subject to follow in all things the orders and directions from James De Lancey, Peter De Lancey, Oliver De Lancey, and John Watts of New York." On Dec. 20, 1753, Oliver de Lancey and John Watts authorized Frankland, Apthorpe, and Hancock to settle with several debtors and remit to Lady Warren.—*Registry of Deeds* (Suffolk Co., Mass.), Liber 83, p. 156 (entry of Jan. 8, 1754).

Lady Warren herself made her will about the same time, it being dated Jan. 1, 1754, and filed in Somerset House, London (cited *Prerogative Court of Canterbury*, 79 *Taxender*). Letters of administration were issued on Feb. 14, 1772 on the estate of "Dame Susan Warren, late of the parish of St. George, Hanover Square in the county of Middlesex, widow deceased," to "the Honble Ann Fitz Roy (wife of the Honble Charles Fitz Roy), Susanna Skinner (wife of William Skinner Esq<sup>r</sup>), and the R<sup>t</sup> Honble Charlotte Countess of Abingdon (wife of the R<sup>t</sup> Honble Willoughby, Earl of Abingdon), the daughters of the said deceased and residuary legatees."—*Ibid.*

The farm property owned by Sir Peter Warren in New York later became the residence of Abraham van Ness.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 953; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 528. See also A. Pl. 5-b Vol. III.

The common council directs that a common road be laid out for Elbert Herring (Haring), "for him to go to his Land, Lying to the Westward of Jacob Duyckmans House and Ground."—*M. C. C.*, V: 372. The road, when laid out, was Amity Lane, running from Broadway to Macdougall Street.—See Pl. 41, Vol. I; and Pl. 175, Vol. III (reference nos. 535-41). See also Holmes's Map of the Haring Farm. Amity Lane is now obsolete; it should not be confused with Amity Street (now West Third Street).

Judging from the date and number of the earliest issue located (that of Aug. 31, 1752), the first issue of Hugh Gaine's weekly, *The New-York Mercury*, was published on this day, and bears this date. Writing 13 years later, Gaine stated, however, that Aug. 8, 1752, was "the Day this Mercury was first published here" (*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 28, 1765).—*Early Newspapers*, II: 422. Ford, in his annotation of the *Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, I: 4-9, gives an account of the printer's various offices, and says that the fifth number indicates that the paper was first printed "on Hunter's Key, next Door to Mr. Walton's Storehouse." See May, 1753.

"The Laws of the Province of New-York, being now finished, are ready to be deliver'd to the Subscribers. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 10, 1752. These were the compilation made by Livingston and Smith (see Nov. 24, 1750). On June 1, 1753, the general assembly, in a communication to the governor, refers to this revision as "not in every Point exactly agreeable to the Plan proposed from the Lords Justices;" but they are nevertheless "persuaded" it "will not be disappointed, when properly represented to our most gracious Sovereign."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 338. This set of laws comprises those in force at this time, which have been enacted by the province of New York from 1691 to 1751, inclusive.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: v ("Explanatory Note"). The same compilers published another collection in 1762 (*q.v.*).



- 1752 "There is also a Subscription on Foot for erecting a little  
Aug. College in this Province; But I think the Multiplication of such  
20 small Seminaries, tho' it may a little increase Knowledge, will not  
advance Learning to any remarkable Pitch; as the Endowments  
must be small, and their Libraries ill-stocked, to what those of  
one general College or University might be."—*Mascarran, America  
Dissected* (Dublin, 1753), 21. See Nov. 25, 1751; March 23,  
1752.
- 27 The common council appoints a committee "to View the Long  
Bridge at the Lower End of Broad Street," and estimate the cost  
of up-keep for five years.—*M. C. C.*, V: 374.
- Sept. "New Style begins to take Place in all the English Dominions,  
3:14 when that Day, which would have been the 3d, must be reckoned  
the 14th of September, and from thence forward, our Reckonings  
of Time will be agreeable to that of most modern Nations."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 31, 1752. More correctly speaking, the  
New Style began on Jan. 1, 1752. This was in conformity with  
the act of parliament passed for the purpose March 18, 1751 (q.v.).  
The civil year (as distinguished from the solar year), according to  
the ancient Roman method, began with March 25; it was moved  
to January 1 by the Gregorian system (or New Style). When,  
therefore, this system was adopted, Jan. 1, 1752 became the be-  
ginning of the year 1752 in New York. For a clear and concise  
explanation of the Old Style (or Julian Calendar) and the New  
Style (or Gregorian Calendar), historically considered, see *Lar-  
den's Cyclopaedia* (1833); for a more technical explanation,  
see *Encyc. Britannica*, title "Calendar." See also 1582, Addenda.
- When the Gregorian Calendar was put into effect by Great  
Britain and her colonies, 11 days were dropped without being  
reckoned in the calendar; the holders of bills, promissory notes,  
etc. were obliged to abide by this arrangement, and landlords were  
obliged to make the same allowance to their tenantry.—*Diary*,  
Feb. 16, 1797.
- 19 As the calendar is reckoned by the common council, this day is  
Tuesday. The last meeting, one week ago, was held on Tues-  
day, Sept. 1. The New Style is therefore now in operation, as,  
by the Old Style, the 19th would fall on a Saturday; 11 days have  
therefore been dropped.—*M. C. C.*, V: 375, 376. At the next  
meeting, Friday, Sept. 29, the *Minutes* themselves state that that  
date is "Newstyle."—*Ibid.*, V: 378.
- 25 John Watson and Hannah Jones now keep the ferry-house on  
Staten Island, where Thomas Lepper lately lived. Watson has  
taken a lease of this ferry for a term of years.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Sept. 25, 1752.
- 29 A proclamation is issued proroguing the general assembly to  
Oct. 23, then to meet at the house of Jacob Dyckmann, near  
Harlem, in the Old Ward.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 601; *Jour. Leg.  
Coun.*, II: 1098.
- Oct. "Last Week arrived here Capt. Pickeman from Holland, with  
2 about 230 Palatines on board"—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 2, 1752.  
The same issue of the paper contains an advertisement of "A  
Parcel of healthy Palatine Servants, Men, Women and Children,  
among which are several Tradesmen," to be disposed of on "board  
the Snow Johannes, Capt. Pickeman," or by application to Richard  
Tole, near the Old Slip Market.
- 12 Another ship-load of 200 Palatines arrives; 50 died on the voy-  
age.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 16, 1752.
- 16 News reaches New York, by way of Philadelphia, of the death  
of Sir Peter Warren at Dublin, on July 12 (q.v.).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 16, 1752.
- " There are said to be very few families in New York that have  
not been visited by the small-pox, so that it is believed the city will  
soon be clear of the epidemic.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 16, 1752.  
See also March 14, 1752, and May 30, 1753.
- 23 The anonymous author (later disclosed as William Smith—  
see March 2, 1753) of the "Pastoral" on the death of Sir Peter  
Warren published in the *Post-Boy* of this date announces in the  
same issue that to-morrow will be published and sold, at the  
"New Printing-Office in Beaver-Street," at the price of one shilling,  
"Some Thoughts on Education; with Reasons for erecting a College  
in this Province, and fixing the same at the City of New-York.  
To which is added, a Scheme for employing Masters and Teachers  
in the mean Time; and also for raising and endowing an Edifice  
in an easy Manner. The whole concluding with a Poem, being a  
serious Address to the House of Representatives."—*N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, Oct. 23, 1752. Evans makes no mention of this work.

The publication of this essay called forth an appreciative  
effusion in the next issue (Oct. 30) of the same paper, signed  
"Lover of Merit." He says in part: "To set apart the Interest of  
the Money already raised, as a Salary for Masters or Teachers,  
and the raising the Edifice by an easy Lottery, is certainly the  
best Method; for to set about building, while our Youth are  
neglected in the mean Time, would be very preposterous; but by  
this Scheme both may be done at the same Time; and if two  
Masters are not found sufficient, there are many Gentlemen in  
New York who, I hear, would willingly subscribe to encourage  
one or two more, till a greater Sum shall be raised and added to  
the present Capital (3443 l.) for that End. In a Word, I am now  
in full Hopes this Assembly will at last do something to the Pur-  
pose in such a needful Work, and give that Attention which is  
due to such a publick-spirited Essay as that is of which I now  
speak . . ."—*Ibid.*, Oct. 30, 1752.

Other comments of the same nature, signed "Philo-patrias"  
(very probably written by William Smith himself, or possibly  
William Livingston; cf. March 15, 1756), appeared in *ibid.*, Nov.  
6 (Supp.), 1752. This writer suggests . . . that it should  
first set out under the Presidency of a grave and learned Provost  
(if I were to give the Name) or any other Name which the Charter  
may give to the Head of the College; and therefore it seems as if  
the first Step must be, to obtain of his Excellency the Governor  
a proper Charter, well devised, to vest in proper Persons the  
several Powers and Authorities necessary to give Dignity to the  
College, and Privileges to the Members of it. Suppose the Cor-  
poration be stiled, The Governors of ——— College, in the Province  
of New-York; the Provost for the Time being, always to be one.  
. . . But at present it seems very certain, that no Place is so  
proper as the City, for beginning collegiate Instruction, (I mean  
after the Small-Pox is out.)

"1st, The City-Hall may furnish Room for some Years. 2d,  
The City may furnish a tolerable good Library, to serve until  
a better may be expected from charitable Donations; for which  
Application may be made with Prospect of good Success, after a  
Charter is obtained for a Corporation. 3d, If the Gentlemen of  
the Church think fit, the Provost of the College may serve as a  
Minister for their new Church, and their Contribution for that  
Service, enable him to subsist honourably upon a less Salary  
from the College; which sort of Oeconomy will be very convenient,  
especially at first setting out; and perhaps Dr. Johnson, of Strat-  
ford [see April 15, 1747], may give Satisfaction to both, if he can  
be prevailed upon to accept it. . . ." See, further, March 2,  
1753. Johnson was in due time appointed.—See Nov. 22, 1753.

Gov. Clinton recommends William Smith to the lords of trade  
for appointment to the place in the council made vacant by the  
death of Sir Peter Warren. Smith had been serving as attorney-  
general by Clinton's appointment after the death of the late  
attorney-general (cf. June 28, 1749), but that place had already  
been "pre-engaged" by William Kempe, who was appointed  
attorney-general in England on Nov. 21, 1751. Kempe arrived in  
New York with his family on Nov. 4, 1752.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
766, citing *Commissions*, 34, and *N. Y. Gaz.*

"Whereas there hath been a Stage carried on for one whole  
Year past, by Boats and Waggons, from New-York to Philadel-  
phia, by way of Amboy and Borden's-Town, and by Experience,  
been found to answer the End it was designed for, as much as we  
could expect in so short a Time

"These are to inform the Publick, that Daniel O'Brian, being  
provided with a Boat exceedingly well fitted, with a very handsome  
Cabin, . . . proposes to give his Attendance at the late Col.  
Moore's Wharf, every Wednesday and Saturday, (and may be  
spoke with at the House of Scotch Johnney,) and next Day, Wind  
and Weather permitting, to proceed for Amboy Ferry, to John  
Cluck's, where a Wagon kept by John Richards, will be ready to  
receive either Goods or Passengers, and proceed with them to  
Borden's Town, where a Stage Boat will be ready to carry them to  
Philadelphia; and the same Method will be followed from the  
Crooked-Billet Wharf at Philadelphia, up to Borden's-Town, and  
shall proceed Load or no Load twice a Week, by which Means  
Passengers or Goods may never be detained on the Road. They  
expect to give better Satisfaction this Year, than last, by Reason  
they are more acquainted with the Nature of the Business, and  
have more convenient Boats, Waggons, and Stages, and will en-  
deavour to use People in the best Manner they] are capable of,

- 1752 and hope all good People will give it the Encouragement it de-  
Oct. serves. . . .  
30 "Daniel O'Brian."  
"Joseph Richards."  
"Joseph Borden, jun."
- N. Y. Post-Boy, Oct. 30, 1752. Cf. Oct. 13, 1750. The *Almanack* of B. Franklin and D. Hall for 1753 describes this transportation line, mentioning the stage-boat of Joseph Borden, Jr. and "Daniel O'bryant."
- Nov. William Kempe, the new advocate and attorney-general, to succeed the late Richard Bradley (see Aug. 28, 1751), arrives from London with his family.—N. Y. Post-Boy, Nov. 6, 1752.
- 6 "To be Sold on board the Brigantine York, Thomas Grefnal Master, from London; A Parcel of likely English Servants Time, both Men and Women, amongst which are the following Tradesmen, viz. A Smith, Shoemaker, Gardner, Weaver, Baker, and Butcher."  
—N. Y. Post-Boy, Nov. 6, 1752.
- An advertisement informs the public that "John Baptiste Guerbois, just arrived here from Paris, teaches Latin, French, Arithmetick and Writing; and will wait on any Gentlemen or Ladies, that shall please to encourage him in his Employment, with the utmost Care and Exactness: He may be spoke with at Mr. Bury's, Tailor in Beaver-Street."—N. Y. Post-Boy, Nov. 6, 1752.
- 7 The assembly resolves to allow £51 for repairing Cospey battery.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 335. See also Sept. 25, 1750; July 4, 1753.
- 9 Trinity vestry orders that there shall be "a 5t Bell for the Chappell of Ease" (St. George's).—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Regarding the erection of the steeple, see Oct. 3, 1751.
- 15 Christopher Blondel, the store-keeper of the fort, petitions for a lease of a certain lot and tenement situated on the Hudson River to the north-westward of the north-west corner of Fort George, on the south side of the street (now Battery Pl.) leading westward to the Hudson River between the Bowling Green and the fort. It was formerly granted by Gov. Hunter to Thomas Elde (armourer of the fort), who has used it for "about 40 years, and no repairs having ever been made, the house is become ruinous and a sort of Pest House for the sick of the city as well as a nuisance both to the neighbors and Garrison."—*Land Papers*, XV: 25 (sec. of state's office, Albany). On Nov. 16, the council granted it for 99 years at 25. 6d. quit-rent, and an order was issued on Nov. 23 for a lease.—*Ibid.*, XVI: 29. The building is seen in Pl. 44 and described at pp. 347-48, Vol. I. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949 (house of Thos. Coker). For earlier references, see Dec. 8, 1683; May 5, 1687.
- 16 The governor's council at New York receives the act of parliament relating to the correction of the calendar, and its publication is ordered.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 386. This was doubtless "An act to amend an act made in the last session of parliament [see March 18, 1751] (intituled An Act for regulating the commencement of the year, and for correcting the calendar now in use)." This act of amendment was the act of 25 Geo. II, Chap. 30; Pickering, *Statutes at Large* (1765), XX: 368.
- 21 For "stealing Linnen out a Washing-Tub," a man named William Bishop is "whipp'd at the Cart's Tail, from the City-Hall, thro' Wall-Street, Hanover-Square, and Broad-Street, up to the Hall again: After which he was to depart the City in 48 Hours, and never to be seen here again under very severe Penalties."—N. Y. Post-Boy, Nov. 27, 1752.
- 30 The first number of *The Independent Reflector*, a weekly paper published by James Parker, appears. It might be classed as a magazine, the first one published in New York. Although it bore the appearance of a newspaper, and concerned itself with the topics of the day, it consisted of miscellaneous essays and letters, mainly of a political and religious nature. William Livingston used this weekly to express the views of Dissenters on the relations between Church and State, and to voice opposition to the control of King's College by the Anglicans (see March 22, 1753).—Sedgewick, *Life of William Livingston*; Corwin, *Manual of Reformed Church*, Chap. 7. With its 52d number, dated Nov. 22, 1753, the paper was suppressed "by exciting fears in the printer."—*Eccles. Rec.*, V: 3456-60. Livingston then brought out a title-page and preface of 31 pages, dated Jan. 19, 1753 (error for 1754), q.v.—Early Newspapers, II: 421; Bringham, "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 443.
- Dec. "William Wood [see Jan. 27], being Albany Post for this Season; proposes, to set out for the first Time, on Monday, next.
- Letters may be left for him, at Mr. Benjamin Paine's, at the Old Slip, or at his own House, on Thurman's Dock at the North-River."—N. Y. Post-Boy, Dec. 4, 1752.
- A contributor to the *Reflector* complains of the numerous dogs in New York. He says, in part: "It appears, Sir, from the most accurate Calculation, that we have in this City, at least a Thousand Dogs; I do not mean of the human kind. . . . These Creatures are a perfect Nuisance to the Inhabitants, and with respect to Forty Nine in Fifty, answer not one valuable purpose in Life." They "consume as much eatable Provision, as would suffice Five Hundred Men." The writer wants to secure "a Law of the Corporation," whereby "we may speedily be Witnesses of their perpetual Exile."—*Independent Reflector*, Jan. 18, 1753.
- 1753
- In this year or the next, the Baptists held meetings for a short time in the old "rigging-loft" on Horse and Cart (William) St.—Benedict, *Hist. of the Baptist Denom. in the U. S.* (1820), 263. See also 1767.
- Adam Dobbs advertises for sale a house on the west side of Whitehall Slip, "formerly the habitation of Mr. Leisler." "The House is two story and a half high, has 3 rooms on a floor and is about 25 feet front and 44 feet back with a good gang-way into the yard. The whole lot is 29 feet front and about 100 feet deep with a good Brick Kitchen, Stable and Grass plat."—N. Y. Post-Boy, Jan. 1 and 8, 1753. Jacob Leisler's house stood on the site of the present 36-38 Whitehall St. He bought the property from Nicholas Verlet, May 16, 1669 (*Liber Deeds*, B: 155, New York), demolished the Verlet house, and built his residence mentioned in the advertisement. He lived there until 1685.—*Liber Deeds*, XXI: 34 (New York). See Pl. 17, Vol. I; Castello Plan, II: 278-79.
- James Parker and William Weyman succeeded Parker also as printers of the *Post-Boy*, and with the issue of this date the title is changed to *The New-York Gazette; or, the Weekly Post-Boy*. See Jan. 4, 1743. For the next change in name, see March 19, 1759.
- A writer, who contributes "A Proposal of some further Regulations, for the Speedier and more effectual Extinguishing of Fires, that may happen in this City," mentions "the amazing Celerity, with which my Fellow-Citizens cluster together, at the ringing of the Fire-Bell;" also "the Companies, lately formed for the preservation of Goods at fires." He further says: "It hath more than once been observed that our Engines are incapable of throwing water to such a Height as is sometimes necessary. Of this we had a dreadful Instance when the Steeple of Trinity Church took Fire [see Feb. 23, 1750]. On that Occasion we observed, with universal Terror, that the Engines could scarce deliver the Water to the Top of the Roof. The Spire however, was far beyond its Reach; and had not Providence smiled upon the astonishing Dexterity and Resolution of a few Men, who ascended the Steeple within, that splendid and superb Edifice had, in all Probability, been reduced to Ashes.
- "We are therefore in want of at least one Engine of the largest Size, which throws Water about One Hundred and Seventy feet high, discharges two Hundred Gallons in a Minute, and costs about Sixty Five Pounds Sterling.
- "It is useful for People, in Cases of Fire, to form themselves into two Lines, the one to convey the full Buckets to the Engine, and the Other to return the empty Ones. . . ." He suggests that, when word is given at fires to "Stop Water," there should be a large cedar hoghead near the engine, into which to pour the water, to prevent "Confusion in the Ranks," and cessation in conveying the water which permits the fire to gain fresh headway. "From this capacious Tub, three or four Men might constantly and equally keep the Engine replenished."
- "Again, Fires often happen so remote from Water, as to occasion a Want of People, and in Places where the Passage is too narrow, to admit of a sufficient Number of double Lines to supply the Engines. . . ." He proposes a new arrangement for the lines of men.
- The tubs "will, in great Measure, secure the Engines against being clogged and choked with the Sand and Pebbles being scooped into the Buckets at the River Side; For the Buckets being emptied into them, the Sand and Pebbles will sink to the Bottom, and the Water only be thrown into the Engines.
- "Many Parts of the City, too remote from the River, to be supplied with Water from thence, are very deficient in public Wells. . . ." He advocates "making more public Wells in the

1753 Streets," rather than use the wells in people's yards; for the latter  
Jan. method would afford opportunity for "robbing the Houses, thro'  
11 which the Water is brought," an evil "almost as bad as the Fire  
itself."—*Independent Reflector*, Jan. 11, 1753. Cf. Oct. 30, 1750.  
31 Trinity vestry orders that John Brown be paid £100 in full for  
"the Workmanship & Materials found and Provided for Rebuilding  
and furnishing the Churches School."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Feb. There appears to be corruption in the common council's policy  
of disposing of water lots. It is stated in a newspaper of the day  
that a certain petition presented to the common council on June  
28, 1748 (q.v.), and the proceedings thereon, together with the  
astonishing proposals made by the petitioners to a committee  
of the common council, are now become "a common Coffee-House  
Topic." It is claimed by this newspaper that the grant which is  
sought will in 20 years, amount to about £6,000. At the meeting  
with the committee, the petitioners sought to obtain the water lots  
gratis for 20 years, and offered, at the expiration of this time, to  
pay ninepence a foot per annum thereafter. The writer urges  
that these lots be sold at public auction, and cites as a precedent  
the sale of lands to Col. Moore and others who paid 18 pence a foot.  
He adds that "none who have purchased from Low-Water Mark,  
into the East River, pay less than Eighteen Pence, and some  
even One Shilling and Nine Pence, a Foot, to wit, from Cruger's  
to Coent's Corners."—*Independent Reflector*, Feb. 1, 1753. The  
common council, however, voted to grant these water lots at  
private sale.—See April 17.

2 James Alexander writes from New York to Cadwallader Colden  
in part as follows: "I wish you could be here Some Days before  
the 6th of May next to assist in preparing things for the observing  
the transit of Mercury over the Sun then, and in making the  
observation, for Except you Self & me, I believe there's none in  
this province any way acquainted with Observations of that kind,  
and our Observing that transit might show some young men how  
to Observe the transit of Venus in 1761.

"There are three reflecting Telescopes in town any of which  
will Serve for taking the moments of inner & outer Contacts at  
the End of the transit of Mercury—my Clock has a Second hand  
& the proprietors Quadrant will do to rectify the Clock, & the other  
matters proposed in M<sup>r</sup> d'Ysle's directions," etc.—From the  
original letter, with the *Golden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Writing  
again to Colden on May 10 in regard to the transit on May 6,  
Alexander said: "the Clouds debarred us here of the Sight of the  
transit of Mercury though we were pretty well prepared for the  
observation."

16 Jonathan Ogden, of New York, innholder, leaves property by  
will, including his tavern, which, according to Pelletreau, was  
"on the north side of Pearl street, next east of where the Harpers,  
Publishers, building now stands." This was the tavern where the  
eastern stages put up over night.—*Abstracts of Wills*, IV: 420, in  
N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections. See July 23, 1750.

23 The common council orders the deputy clerk to purchase a  
copy of the provincial laws and leave it in the desk of the common  
council chamber.—*M. C. C.*, V: 392. See Nov. 24, 1750. See also  
*Assem. Jour.*, II: 338.

" John Ellison petitions the common council for "the Sole Right  
of ferrying from this City to the Jersey Shore and Back again from  
the half Moon Battery to Dominies Hook for the Space of seven  
Years under a Reasonable Rent."—*M. C. C.*, V: 394. The half-  
moon battery was that built by Leisler at the Battery (see Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 945), and Dominie's Hook was a projec-  
tion in the North River between Chambers and Warren Sts. (*ibid.*,  
III: 965). Ellison, therefore, sought a ferry monopoly on that  
side of the city. Consideration of the petition was deferred. A  
similar petition was presented by the inhabitants of the South  
Ward on March 23 (q.v.). For the first suggestion of a ferry to  
the Jersey shore, see Oct. 22, 1742.

Mar. The "Argo," a schooner fitted out at Philadelphia through the  
— exertions of Dr. Franklin, sails under the command of Capt.  
Swaine to explore the Arctic for a north-west passage. The ship  
succeeded in entering Hudson's Strait late in June of this year, but  
the mass of ice here was so great that the attempt to penetrate  
farther westward had to be abandoned. Swaine carefully ex-  
amined the coast of Labrador and then returned to Philadelphia  
in November. In 1754, he set out again on the same quest, but  
he was once more unsuccessful.—Windsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of*  
*Am.*, V: 81-82.

Trinity vestry orders "That M<sup>r</sup> [William] Tuckey have the  
Use of the Charity School Room and also of the Vestry Room two  
Nights in the Week for the Teaching of his Singing Scholars, till  
further Orders."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

William Livingston (see Nov. 25, 1751) publishes in his *Inde-*  
*pendent Reflector* "Remarks on our intended College." The subject  
22 is continued in the succeeding issues, of March 29, and April 5,  
12, 19, and 26. He announces the principle that: "The true Use  
of Education, is to qualify Men for the different Employments  
of Life, . . . to improve their Hearts and Understandings,  
to infuse a Public Spirit and Love of their Country; to inspire  
them with the Principles of Honour and Probity; with a fervent  
zeal for Liberty, and a diffusive Benevolence for Mankind, and  
in a Word, to make them the more extensively servicable to the  
Common-Wealth. . . ." (pp. 67-68). He pleads for freedom of  
thought, a non-party college; although he would always, "for  
political Reasons, exclude Papists from the common and equal  
Benefits of Society" (p. 74). He opposes a college founded on a  
royal grant, on account of the danger of the introduction of arbi-  
trary power. He thinks "a Charter College will prove inefficacious  
to answer the true End of the Encouragement of Learning."  
(pp. 75-76).

Instead, he says, "I would propose, that the College be founded  
and incorporated by Act of Assembly, and that not only because it  
ought to be under the Inspection of the civil Authority; but also,  
because such a Constitution will be more permanent, better en-  
dowed, less liable to Abuse, and more capable of answering its  
true End," which, he conceives, "is to capacitate the Inhabitants  
of this Province, for advancing their private and public Happiness;  
of which the Legislature are the lawful Guardians" (pp. 79-80).  
He urges several arguments in favour of such incorporation (pp.  
80-82); and points out eleven features which he deems necessary  
or desirable to embody in the incorporating act. For example,  
"That all the Trustees be nominated, appointed, and incorporated  
by the Act," and that vacancies be supplied "by Legislative Act;"  
that they hold office "only at the good Pleasure of the Governor,  
Council and General Assembly; And that no Person of any Protes-  
tant Denomination be, on Account of his religious Persuasion, dis-  
qualified for sustaining any Office in the College." Secondly,  
"That the President of the College be elected and deprived [dis-  
charged] by a Majority of the Trustees . . ." who, in turn,  
report to the assembly. By this means, "the President, who will  
have the supreme Superintendency of the Education of our Youth,  
will be kept in a continual and ultimate Dependence upon the  
Public." His fifth proposal for the articles of incorporation is  
"that no religious Profession in particular be established in the  
College; but that both Officers and Scholars be at perfect Liberty  
to attend any Protestant Church at their Pleasure." Likewise,  
his seventh proposal is "That Divinity be no Part of the public  
Exercises of the College, I mean, that it be not taught as a Sci-  
ence: That the Corporation be inhibited from electing a Divinity  
Professor; and that the Degrees to be conferred, be only in the  
Arts, Physic, and the Civil Law" (pp. 83-86). He develops further,  
in his last paper, the idea of making the college non-sectarian, but  
"founded on a free and catholic Bottom." He asserts that "an  
equal Toleration of Conscience, is justly deem'd the Basis of the  
public Liberty of this Country" (p. 90). See also *Hist. of Columbia*  
*Univ.* (1904), 5-6; and Feb. 29, 1754.

These doctrines were embodied in an assembly bill, written by  
Livingston, the next year, after a charter had been granted, giving  
the college the use of the Episcopal ritual, etc.—See Nov. 1, 4,  
and 6, 1754.

For "removing a Shift the Property of one of her Neigh-  
bours," one Mary Wilson is "oblig'd to hugg the Post opposite the  
City-Hall, when she receive'd the Discipline of Thirty One"  
(lashes).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 26, 1753.

Inhabitants of the South Ward petition the common council  
23 for the establishment of a ferry "from this City to Harsimis"  
(Horsimus Island, of which Paulus Hook is a projection: see Pl.  
50, Vol. I), with a landing-place "at or near the west End of pearle  
Street." Consideration was deferred, and no further action appears  
to have been taken.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 395. See Feb. 23. The first  
ferry established across the North River—a private enterprise, is  
revealed by an advertisement in the *Post-Boy*, June 28, 1764 (q.v.).

William Smith publishes a signed pamphlet (including a paper  
Apr. script dated April 10) presenting his ideals of an American college.  
10



- 1753 Courses of study and buildings are described in detail. His work is  
Apr. entitled: *A General Idea of the College of Mirania; with a Sketch of*  
10 *the Methods of teaching Science and Religion, in the several Classes;*  
*and Some Account of its Rise, Establishment and Buildings.* Address'd  
more immediately to the Consideration of the Trustees nominated,  
by the Legislature, to receive Proposals, &c. relating to the Establish-  
ment of a College in the Province of New-York. It contains an  
"Advertisement" stating, in part: "The following Sheets were  
plann'd at the same Time with the Pamphlet on the Situation,  
&c. of our intended College, publish'd last October [see Oct. 23,  
1752]; and design'd to follow it whenever the Public, by a more  
general Attention to the Concerns of Education, shou'd seem pre-  
par'd to receive it. . . . The pamphlet is printed and sold by  
Parker and Weyman, at one shilling, sixpence."
- 16 The "New-York Subscription-Plate" (see Aug. 27, 1750) is  
advertised to "be Run for at Greenwich" by American-bred horses  
on May 22.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 16, 1753.
- 17 The common council votes to dispose of the water lots sought  
by Alderman Lisenpander, Cornelia Rutgers, and others, at a private  
sale.—*M. C. G. V.*: 398-99. The board thus defies public opinion  
(see Feb. 1, 1753), which appears to favour a public auction of this  
property, as being more profitable to the city.
- 30 A royal mandamus is received by the provincial council, ap-  
pointing William Smith to the council in place of Sir Peter Warren,  
deceased; Smith is sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
387.
- " The assembly is prorogued to meet at the court-house in  
Jamaica.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 387.
- May The *Mercury* contains this paragraph: "The Printer hereof  
[Gaine] takes this opportunity to give Notice of his Removal from  
the House of Mr. Roger Magrah, on Hunter's Key (see Aug. 3,  
1752), to that wherein Mr. Josiah Crane, lately lived, opposite the  
Old Slip."—*Journal of Hugh Gaine*, I: 7-8 (editorial note). Gaine's  
next change of address was made May 6, 1754 (q.v.).
- 3 Augustus van Cortlandt delivers to the common council his  
appointment, signed and sealed by Gov. Clinton, to the several  
offices of "Common Clerk, Clerk of the Court of Record and Clerk  
of the peace" and of the Sessions of the peace for the City and  
County of New York; "also the king's commission under the  
great seal of the province for these offices during good behaviour."  
He succeeds John Chambers, resigned. He is sworn in, and Lam-  
bert Moore is sworn in as his deputy. The common council orders  
that Chambers deliver to Van Cortlandt the charter, city seal,  
the public records, seal of the mayor's court, and all papers be-  
longing to the corporation, to be kept by him.—*M. C. G. V.*:  
402-3. Van Cortlandt had been deputy to Chambers.—*Ibid.*,  
V: 331. He held office until the Revolution.—*Man. Coun. Com.*  
(1860), 609.
- 14 Garrat Noel advertises a variety of goods for sale in "the  
House where Mr. Dirck Brinkerhoff, lately lived," and into  
which Noel has moved, "opposite Mr. Jacob Franks, Merchant, in  
Dock-Street, near Counties Market."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14,  
1753. This appears to be a reference to the remaining portion  
of the property covered by the first city hall, after the demolition  
of the building, or part of it, in 1700.—See 1700, and March 14,  
1700.
- " " . . . The Widow of Balthasar Sommer, late from Amsterdam,  
now lives next Door to Mr. Lafer's, on Pot-Baker's Hill in Smith-  
Street, New-York, Grinds all sorts of Optic Glasses to the greatest  
perfection, such as Microscope Glasses, Spying Glasses of all  
Lengths, Spectacles, Reading-Glasses, for near-sighted People  
or others: Also Spying-Glasses of three Feet long, which are to be  
set on a common Walking-Cane, and yet [can] be carried in a  
Pocket-Book. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1753. For this  
"Pot-Baker's Hill," see June 22, 1753.
- 17 A letter from the Earl of Halifax (see May 28, 1754), written to  
Cadwallader Colden from "Grosvenor Square" (London), and  
sent by way of Halifax, reads in part as follows: "I am very sensi-  
ble of your Abilities, and the part you have acted in support of his  
Majesty's Rights, when it has been made a point to maintain  
and preserve them; but as the Affairs of the Government of New-  
York have long been in a state of disorder and distraction before  
I was in a Situation to apply any remedy to them, I must be ex-  
cused entering unnecessarily into so disagreeable a Detail, and re-  
capitulating the variety of Incidents that occurred, and variety of  
Measures pursued thro' the Course of such unhappy Divisions."
- " This However it might now become my indispensable duty May  
to do, but that his Majesty has render'd it needless by having 17  
named S<sup>r</sup> Danvers Osborn as a Successor to M<sup>r</sup> Clinton in his  
Government, and I hope he will be in readiness to set sail for New-  
York in about six or seven weeks time at latest; so that M<sup>r</sup> Clinton  
may return home before the winter season, which on account of his  
State of Health, both he and his Friends apprehend may prove of  
dangerous consequence to him.
- "The same Zeal and Loyalty which you have hitherto shewn  
in the support of His Majesty's Rights, I flatter myself you will  
continue to exert; and I hope that all such as have a true regard  
to the happiness of the Province will unite in their Endeavours to  
support it's Constitution, which may as effectually be destroyed  
by unjust attacks on the Prerogative of the Crown on the one  
Hand, as on the Rights and Liberties of the People on the other.  
My Earnest wish is that even the Remembrance of former Animosi-  
ties may no longer remain, and that the only Contention for the  
future may be who shall most effectually promote the welfare,  
Peace, and Tranquillity of the Province."—From the original  
letter, with *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Andrew Ramsey, "late of Long Island Ferry" (the unexpired 28  
lease of which he had purchased from Daniel Bloom in July, 1750),  
has "revived" the "Trenton Ferry," where "all Travellers [be-  
tween New York and Philadelphia], who are pleased to put up at  
his House, may depend on having good Entertainment for them-  
selves and Horses." He is "providing a Stage Wagon to go from  
Brunswick to Trenton, and a Stage Boat from Philadelphia to  
Trenton." Dates of departure, etc. are given.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
May 28, 1753.
- The assembly meets at the house of Benjamin Hinckman in 30  
Jamaica, L. I. (the court-house of the town being "an incon-  
venient Place to sit in"), and responds to a summons to meet  
the governor and council in joint session "in the Council-Chamber,  
at the House of the Widow Stillwell," where the governor delivers  
a message. The location, he explains, is "free from the Infection  
of the Small-Pox;" whereas the city of New York, while almost  
free of it, might cause uneasiness.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 337. Clinton  
recommends that they pass the complete and well digested body  
of new laws ordered by the king on April 16, 1752 (q.v.).
- He also calls attention to the ruinous condition of frontier  
forts; the intrusion of others upon the lands of this province, etc.
- He says further: "The Resolution you made at the Close of the  
last Session [see Nov. 25, 1751], for establishing a Seminary for the  
Education of Youth within this Colony, is laudable and worthy  
your diligent Prosecution, and most serious Attention."—*Jour.*  
*Leg. Coun.*, 1110.
- Although business was transacted by the governor at the fort  
(*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 340, 342), and at Flushing (*ibid.*, II: 347), ses-  
sions of the assembly continued at Jamaica until prorogued on  
July 4.—*Ibid.*, II: 350-51. See also March, 1752.
- The "Small-Pox is entirely ceased, except in one Family" June  
this information is published by Parker, "to inform our Country 4  
Readers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 4, 1753.
- Richard Haddon, who "intends to quit the business of tavern  
Keeping," offers his house "on the New Dock" for rent.—*N. Y.*  
*Mer.*, June 4, 1753.
- " . . . Abraham Webb being provided with a Boat exceed-  
ingly well fitted, with a very handsome Cabin, and all necessary  
Accommodations; proposes to give his Attendance, at the White  
Hall Slip, every Monday and Thursday; and the same Day, Wind  
and Weather permitting, to proceed for Amboy Ferry, to John  
Cluck's, where a Wagon, Kept by John Richards, will be ready  
to receive either Goods or Passengers, and to proceed with them  
to Borden's Town, where a Stage Boat will be ready to carry them  
to Philadelphia; and the same method will be followed from the  
Crooket-Billet Wharf at Philadelphia, up to Borden's Town,  
and shall proceed, Load or no Load, twice a Week, by which  
Means, Passengers or Goods may never be detained on the Road.  
 . . . The notice is signed by Abraham Webb, Joseph Richards,  
and Joseph Borden, jr.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 4, Oct. 8, 1753.  
Cf. Aug. 12, 1751; Oct. 30, 1752.
- Gov. Clinton holds a conference at Fort George with a depu- 12  
tation of 17 Mohawk Indians, representing one of the Six Nations,  
the object of which is to renew the "Covenant Chain," and to  
hear complaints of the encroachment of white men on Indian  
lands.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 781-88. The Indians present a

1753 letter of introduction from Arent Stevens, the agent and interpreter, dated Schenectady, May 3.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 603.  
June 12 The Indians left the conference hastily, "expressing great resentment and declaring they considered the alliance and friendship between them and the Province of New York to be dissolved."—*Ibid.*, VI: 799. For digest of the transactions of this conference, see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 387-88. See, further, Sept. 18.

Stevens reported to Col. Johnson by letter of June 21 that the "Mohocks" returned much dissatisfied with their visit to the governor, and threatened to interrupt all communications with the Five Nations. The Canajoharie Indians wrote to Clinton that they had parted from him forever; that Arent Stevens should not pass their castle to the Five Nations, and the Five Nations should not come down.—*Ibid.*, 605. On June 22, in an address to the assembly, Clinton recommended that a conference be held at Albany with the Six Nations.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1115. See July 3. Regarding the location of the three Mohawk "castles" (forts), see *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., II: 15.

David Grim, writing from memory in 1813 (at the age of 75), describes the following facts connected with the visit of the Indians, which he erroneously ascribes to the year 1746. He remembers having seen: "a concourse of Indians, of the Mohawk and Oneida tribes, come from Albany in their canoes, with their squaws and papposes, (their wives and children,) a few hundreds, in order to hold a talk with the British Governor, George Clinton, Esq. They were encamped at the North river, in front of (now) St. John's Church. Those Indians, in a solemn train, marched from their encampment down the Broadway to Fort George, in which the Governor lived; in their parade they exhibited and displayed a number of human scalps, suspended on poles, by way of streamers, which scalps they had taken from the French and Indians, their enemies; after which the Governor, with the principal officers of the colony, and a large number of citizens went in a procession, from the Fort to the Indian encampment, and presented to them the customary presents on those occasions. This was the last time the Indians came to New York to hold a conference; after which the Governor met them at Albany."—From statement on back of Grim's General Plan of N. Y. City, in N. Y. Hist. Soc., printed in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 584-86. See also description of Pl. 32-a, Vol. I, p. 271.

18 There is advertised to be sold "at public Vendue" on June 20, "at the House late of old Mr. Delancey, near the English Church," household plate, fine china, furniture, etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 18, 1753. This mansion was built about 1700 (q.v.), at the present 115 Broadway between Thames (Stone) and Cedar Sts., by Etienne (Stephen) de Lancy, the founder of the American family of this name. Just below it, on the south side of Stone St., stood the Van Cortlandt mansion, in the rear of which was the Van Cortlandt sugar-house, a stone building at the north-west corner of Trinity churchyard which, in Nov., 1769 (q.v.), was destroyed by fire. The U. S. Realty building now occupies the site of the De Lancy mansion; and the Trinity building that of the Van Cortlandt mansion. The De Lancy mansion was of grey stone, two storeys high, with grounds in the rear sloping to the Hudson. A cupola adorned the roof.—See March 4, 1735. On April 15, 1754 (q.v.), Edward Willet opened the house as the Province Arms Tavern. For outline of its early history and later occupancy, see "City Tavern" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.

"The public is informed that "The Ferry-House from Long-Island to Staten-Island, commonly known by the Name of the Upper-Ferry [see July 8, 1745] otherwise Stilwell's Ferry, is now kept by Nicholas Stilwell, who formerly occupy'd the same: He has two good Boats well accommodated for the safe Conveyance of Man or Horse, across the Narrows. He also purposes to carry, if requir'd, Travellers either to Staten Island, Elizabeth-Town Point, Amboy or New-York, and that at the most reasonable Terms."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 18, 1753. Andrew Ramsey had but recently kept the Long Island ferry-house.—See May 28.

"John Lane now "keeps the ferry at Yellow Hook, 6 miles below the New-York ferry on Long Island," and advertises that he is ready to go at any time (wind and weather permitting) to "Smith's ferry on Staten-Island," even with a single passenger.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 18, 1753.

25 "Sunday the 24th ult. being the Anniversary of the Festival of St. John the Baptist, the Ancient and Right Worshipful Society of Free and Accepted Masons, of this City, assembled at Spring

Garden the next Day, and being properly clothed, made a regular Procession in due Form, to the King's Arms Tavern in Broad Street, near the Long Bridge, where an elegant Entertainment was provided; . . .—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 2, 1753. The *Post-Boy's* account refers to this tavern as "the house of George Burns . . . near the 'Change'."

"Robert Wallace, Joyner. Living in Beaver Street, at the Corner of New-Street, makes all Sorts of Cabinets, Scrutores, Desks and Book Cases, Drawers, Tables, either square, round, oval, or quadrile, and Chairs of any Fashion." . . .—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 25, 1753.

An account of William Hallam's recent coming to New York July 2 with his players is thus given in the *Mercury*, as an introduction or appeal to the public:

"The Case of the London Company of Comedians, lately arrived from Virginia, humbly submitted to the Consideration of the Publick; whose Servants they are, and whose Protection they intreat.

"As our Expedition to New York seems likely to be attended with a very fatal Consequence, and our selves happily censur'd for undertaking it, without Assurance of Success; we beg leave, humbly to lay a true State of our Case before the worthy Inhabitants of this City; if possible, endeavour to remove those great Obstacles which at present lie before us, and give very sufficient Reasons for our appearance in this part of the World, where we all had the most sanguine Hopes of meeting a very different Reception; little imagining, that in a City, to all Appearance so polite as this, the Muses would be banished the Works of the immortal Shakespear, and others [of] the greatest Geniuses England ever produc'd, deny'd Admittance among them, and the instructive and elegant Entertainment of the Stage utterly protested against: When, without Boasting, we may venture to affirm, That we are capable of supporting its Dignity with proper Decorum and Regularity.

"In the Infancy of this Scheme, it was proposed to Mr. William Hallam, now of London, to collect a Company of Comedians, and send them to New York, and the other Colonies of America. Accordingly he assented, and was at a vast expence to procure Scenes, Cloaths, People, &c. &c. And in October 1750, set over to this Place, Mr. Robert Upton, in order to obtain Permission to perform, erect a Building, and settle every Thing against our Arrival; for which Service, Mr. Hallam advanc'd no inconsiderable Sum. But Mr. Upton on his Arrival found here that Sett of Pretenders, with whom he joined, and unhappily for us, quite neglected the Business he was sent about from England; for we never heard from him after.

"Being thus deceived by him the Company was at a Stand, 'till April 1752, when by the Persuasion of several gentlemen in London, and Virginia Captains, we set sail on Board of Mr. William Lee [sic], and arrived after a very expensive and tiresome Voyage, at York River [Va.], on the 28th of June following: Where we obtained Leave of his Excellency the Governor, and performed with universal Applause, and met with the greatest Encouragement; for which we are bound by the strongest Obligations, to acknowledge the many and repeated Instances of their Spirit and Generosity. We were there eleven Months before we thought of removing; and then asking advice, we were again persuaded to come to New York, by several Gentlemen, &c. whose Names we can mention, but do not think proper to publish: They told us, that we should not fail of a genteel and favourable Reception; that the Inhabitants were generous and polite, naturally fond of Diversions rational, particularly those of the Theatre: Nay, they even told us, there was a very fine Play-house Building, and that we were really expected. This was Encouragement sufficient for us, as we thought, and we came firmly assured of Success; but how far our Expectations are answered, we shall leave to the Candid to determine, and only beg leave to add, That as we are People of no Estates, it cannot be supposed that we have a Fund sufficient to bear up against such unexpected Repulses. A Journey by Sea and Land Five Hundred Miles, is not undertaken without Money. Therefore, if the worthy Magistrates would consider this in our Favour, that it must rather turn out a publick Advantage and Pleasure, than a private Injury: They would, we make no Doubt, grant Permission, and give us an Opportunity to convince them, we were not cast in the same Mould with our Theatrical Predecessors; or that in private Life or publick

1753 Occupation, we have the Affinity to them."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 2,  
 July 1753. For the first performance in New York by the Hallams and  
 2 their company, see Sept. 17.

"William Hallam, the originator of this company, had been the manager of the theatre in Goodman's Fields, London. . . .

"The company was formed on the sharing plan, and consisted of twelve adult individuals and the three children of Lewis Hallam. The shares were eighteen—each adult performer being entitled to one, and the manager one in addition for his services in that capacity, and one for his three children, and each shareholder being entitled to a benefit night. Four shares were assigned to the property, from which the profits of the speculation were to be realized by the originator and his brother, who were made equal partners in the scheme. The business is supposed to have resulted very favorably, for, in 1754, William Hallam arrived from England, where he soon returned with his proportion of the profits and the value of his two shares, which he sold to his brother Lewis for a handsome premium."—*Ireland, Rec. of the N. Y. Stage*, I: 16-17.

"By a Person lately arrived in this Town, Painting upon Glass, (commonly call'd burning upon Glass) is performed in a neat and curious Manner so as to never change its Colour; Perspective Views neatly colour'd for the Camera Obscura. N. B. Young gentlemen and Ladies are instructed in either of the above, . . . By the same Person, Land survey'd, Designs for Buildings, Plans and Maps neatly drawn. Enquire at Mr. John Ditcher's, Tallow-Chandler and Soap-Boiler in the Slat."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 9, 1753.

"Charles Love, Musician, from London, at his lodgings . . . in the first lane from the Bowling-Green, that leads to the North-River, proposes teaching gentlemen music on the following instruments, viz. Violin, Hautboy, German and Common Flutes, Bassoon, French Horn, Tenor, and Bass Violin, if desired."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 2, 1753.

3 On account of the rupture in the allegiance of the Mohawks (see June 11), the council and assembly, in a representation to Clinton, recommend that Col. Johnson be appointed to meet the Indians at Onondaga, to remove their uneasiness, to bury the hatchet, and to preserve the friendship of those nations.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1122.

The general assembly finds it necessary to deny a rumour that, "in case the Money raised by Lottery, for erecting a College within this Colony, should prove insufficient for that Purpose, the General Assembly intend to supply the Deficiency by a Tax on the People;" and a rumour that the people are to be taxed for the maintenance of the college, and that £500 is to be appropriated out of the excise fund for establishing the college. All these reports are declared to be "groundless, false and malicious."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 350. See July 4.

4 The province authorizes the following appropriation: £375 for "repairing Copsey battery [see earlier appropriation, Nov. 7, 1752; see also April 9, 1754] and Several other Repairs Necessary for Fort George in New York and for the Governors House in the Said Fort."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 916-24.

"An act is passed for raising £1,125 by public lottery "for a further provision towards founding a College for the advancement of Learning within this Colony." Peter van Brugh Livingston and Jacobus Roosevelt are appointed managers, their duties are defined, and the details of the operation of the lottery are prescribed. The terms are similar to those enacted for the earlier college lotteries (see Dec. 6, 1746; April 9, 1748).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 899. See July 23.

An act is passed "further to continue the Duty of Excise and the Currency of the Bills of Credit emitted thereon for the purposes in the former Act and herein Mentioned." The title does not reveal the chief purpose of the act, which is to appropriate provincial funds for the benefit of the college. The act recites the passage of an act "for laying an Excise on all Strong Liquors retailed in this Colony" for the term of 20 years ending Nov. 1, 1734, which by several subsequent acts was prolonged to the year 1757. Then it states that "it has been the Intention of the Legislature for Several Years Past to Establish a Seminary within this Colony for the Education of Youth in the Liberal Arts and Sciences And as at present no other means can be devised than by a further Continuance of the Aforesaid Act and the Bills of Credit Issued thereupon and his Excellency the Governor having been pleased to approve of the Intentions of the General Assembly to proceed

upon that good design at this Session as Signified by their Votes at their last Meeting," it is enacted that "the before Mentioned Act" shall continue from Nov. 1, 1757, to Nov. 1, 1767.

"And be it further Enacted by the Authority aforesaid That the Treasurer of this Colony for the time being is hereby Enabled and Directed to Pay into the Trustees Mentioned and appointed . . . [by the act of Nov. 25, 1751, q.v.] out of the Money's arising by the Duty of Excise the Annual Sum of Five Hundred Pounds for and during the Term of Seven Years to Commence from and After the first Day of January now next Ensuing to be by them apportioned and distributed in Salaries for the Chief Master or head of the Seminary by whatever denomination he may be hereafter Called and for Such and So many other Masters and Officers uses and Purposes Concerning the Establishment of the Said Seminary as the Said Trustees Shall from time to time in their discretion think Needful, Allways Provided that the whole Charge and Expence of the Same do not exceed the Above Sum. . . ."

The trustees are empowered "to Apportion and Appoint the Quantum of the Salary's of the Several Masters and officers of the Seminary hereby intended to be Established and to direct the Payment hereof by Quarterly or half Yearly Payments as they in their discretions Shall think Most fitting And Convenient."

Also, the trustees "Shall Ascertain the Rates which each Student or Scholar Shall Annually Pay for his or their Education at the Said Seminary for all which Sums they Shall Account with the Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being the Council or the General Assembly when by them or any of them thereto Required And which Said Sums Shall be applied to and for Such use or uses as Shall be directed by Act or Acts hereafter to be passed."

Finally, this act disposes of "all the Residue of the Money arising by the Said Duty of Excise" by applying it "towards Cancelling the Bills of Credit Emitted on the Said Fund," unless the bills be all cancelled by this fund before 1767, in which case the residue shall remain in the treasury.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 908-10.

Concerning the later application of this act in organizing the college work, see Benjamin Nicoll's *A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees (1754)*, 7. The trustees were relieved of the duties imposed in this act by the act of Dec. 1, 1756 (q.v.), which transferred these duties to the college governors.

"Bedloe's Island, alias Love Island," is offered to let, "together with the Dwelling-House and Light-House, being finely situated for a Tavern, where all kind of Garden Stuff, Poultry, &c may be easily raised for the Shipping, outward bound and from whence any Quantity of pickled Oysters may be transported; it abounds with English Rabbits."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 9, 1753. In 1755 the island became a quarantine station.—See May 3, 1755. It was owned during this period by Archibald Kennedy.

Letters received from London, dated April 30 and May 12, mention the appointment of "Sir D'Anvers Osborne, Kt. to the Government of the two Provinces of New-York and New-Jersey;" and state that he is to embark from England within six weeks from the latter date.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 16, and 23, 1753. See July 19.

"Left at Mr. Charles Sullivan's, tavern-keeper, at the Fresh-Water, in the out-ward of this city, on monday the 18th ult. a grey horse; supposed to be stolen . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 16, 1753. Sullivan's tavern may be identical with the later "Plow and Harrow." See Jan. 3, 1765.

Of twenty-two "Ladies of Pleasure, who were taken out of several Houses of ill Repute in this City," and committed to the workhouse, five, who can give "but a poor Account of themselves," are condemned "to receive 15 Lashes each, at the Whipping Post." The sentence is "performed accordingly, before a vast Number of Spectators, with Orders to depart the Town in 48 hours after, under Pain of Imprisonment."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 23, 1753.

The draft of a commission is approved by the king in council for Sir Danvers Osborne to be governor of New York, and it is ordered that a warrant issue to pass it under the great seal.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 791-92. It was ordered, Aug. 10, that his instructions be prepared.—*Ibid.*, VI: 793-94.

The new lottery to raise money for the college (see July 4) is advertised. It consists of 5,000 tickets, to be sold at 30 shillings each, 1,094 of them "to be fortunate." There are 3,906 blanks. The capital price is £500; 15 per cent. is to be deducted from the prizes to cover expenses. Receipts from sales will amount to







1753 £7,500. Drawings are to commence at the city hall the first Tuesday in November, "or sooner if full" (that is, if all tickets are sold).  
 July "The Managers would acquaint the Publick, that upwards of One  
 23 Thousand Tickets are already engaged to the Hand in Hand and American Fire Companies in this City, to whom the Tickets are already delivered."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 23, 1753. The results of the drawings were published in *ibid.*, Nov. 19. Another lottery for the same object was soon on foot.—See Dec. 12.

25 The attorney and solicitor-general of England report, in answer to queries, that the commission of James De Lancey, as chief-justice of the province of New York, cannot be revoked except for misbehaviour.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 792, 951. After being lieutenant-governor he returned to the office of chief-justice (Jan. 21, 1756).—*Ibid.*, VII, 32.

28 A third member of the supreme court is added by the appointment of Daniel Horsmanden to that office by the governor, with the advice and consent of the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 389; *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 6, 1753.

30 "The Post Office, Will be removed on Thursday next [Aug. 2] to the House of Mr. Alexander Colden, opposite to the Bowling Green, in the Broad-Way, where the Rev'd Mr. Pemberton lately liv'd; where Letters will be receiv'd and deliver'd out every Day, (Saturday Afternoon till the Arrival of the Posts, and Sundays excepted) from Eight in the Morning till Twelve at Noon, and from Two in the Afternoon till Four, except on Post Nights, when Attendance will be given till Ten of the Clock at Night: And all Letters for Persons living in Town that remain uncalled for on Post Nights, will, on Monday Morning, be sent out by a Penny Post provided for that Purpose.

"N. B. No Credit for the future will be given for Postage of Letters."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 30, 1753; see also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 799.

Aug. 6 A gentleman in London writes to a friend in New York: "Sir Danvers Osborne, who is appointed your Governor, sets out, in a day or two, for Portsmouth, to embark on board his Majesty's Ship the *Arundel*. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 1, 1753. See Aug. 13.

"Margaret St. Maurice, Capmaker, from London, at the printing office opposite the Old-Slip-Market, makes and sells all sorts of mens and womens velvet riding caps, mens morning caps, Bath bonnets, and hats for ladies, bags and roses for gentlemen's wigs, pillareens and hoods, hats and caps for children, all in the neatest manner and newest fashions. She grafts stockings in the neatest manner, and has an assortment of leather caps ready made."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 6, 1753.

9 The dwelling-house at the corner of the Old Slip belonging to the estate of Elizabeth Klock, and in possession of Martin Cregier, tavern-keeper, is offered for sale at public vendue.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 9, 1753. As early as 1736, Martin (or Mattinas) Cregier had a tavern "on the Dock," probably in this same house.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 25-Aug. 2, 1736. John Cregier, later proprietor of the "Cross Keys" on the Kingsbridge Road, was occupying the "corner-house at the Old Slip" in 1745.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 12, 1745. Still earlier in the city's history, Martin Cregier, perhaps the father of John and Martin, kept tavern at the present No. 3 Broadway. See 1659. For a view of the Klock house at the Old Slip as it appeared in 1718-9, see Pl. 25, Vol. I, and description, p. 247. For John Cregier's tavern, see 1766.

11 Archibald Kennedy, collector of customs, seizes the colony's gunpowder stored in the magazine of the city, on the pretence that it was unlawfully imported.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II, 363-64. For the action of the colony in this matter, see Dec. 4.

13 The instructions to Sir Danvers Osborn, of this date, refer to the "Disputes and Animosities" in the province of New York, as a result of which the course of justice has been obstructed, and the royal prerogative "invaded in a most unwarrantable and illegal Manner." The new governor is instructed to inform both the council and the assembly of the king's displeasure over "their Neglect of, and the Contempt they have shewn to, our royal Commission and Instructions, by passing Laws of so extraordinary a Nature, and by such their unwarrantable Proceedings; and that we do strictly charge and enjoin them for the future, to pay to our said Commission and Instructions, due Obedience." The governor is forbidden to receive any gift or present from the assembly. His salary is fixed at £1,200, but the assembly may settle an annual sum upon him, in addition, provided the same be done "by the

first Assembly, and within a Year" after his arrival in the province. This additional allowance is permitted because it has been represented to the king that £1,200 per annum is not sufficient "for the Support of our Governor, and the Dignity of our Government."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI, 947-50, 960. In a message to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, the assembly defended its position.—See Nov. 6.

"This is to inform the Publick, That there is just arrived in this City, and to be seen at a new House built for that Purpose, in Mr. Adam Van Denberg's Garden, This Evening being Monday, the 13th Instant, The Surprising Performances of the celebrated Anthony Joseph Dugée . . . On a Slack Wire scarcely perceptible, with and without a Balance." Particulars describing the performance follow.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 13, 1753. Van Denberg's old garden and tavern were on Trinity Church property at Broadway and Vesey St. Van Denberg had also acquired the pleasure resort on the North River called the Old Bowling Green (see Feb. 13, 1752), but the performance now advertised was undoubtedly held in a new building on Broadway where, on Dec. 29, 1755 (q.v.), Richard Breckell, a clockmaker, advertised a puppet show.

A ship-load of 300 Palatines has recently arrived.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 20, 1753.

An advertisement of a house to let describes it as on William St., opposite the Sign of the Three Pigeons (probably a tavern).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 15, 1753. The "Sign of the Three Pigeons" is more definitely located in an advertisement of Nov. 19, 1759, in which Richard Curson, "Near the Widow Rutgers's Brewhouse, and opposite the Three Pigeons," offers madeira, teneifer, and other liquors.—*Ibid.*, Nov. 19, 1759. This locality was known as Golden Hill.

James Parker introduces a new weekly paper called *The Occasional Reverberator*. In his other paper, *The New-York Gazette; or, the Weekly Post-Boy*, for Sept. 17, he published the following item regarding it:

"The Enemies of Liberty, and a freedom of Reflection, having by the most iniquitous Arts, engrossed the *New York Mercury*, and utterly excluded their Antagonists from a fair Hearing in that Paper; and the Printers of the Gazette declining the Insertion of any Thing that favours of political or religious Controversy, another paper, entitled, *The Occasional Reverberator*, has been set up, to be published every Friday, as often as Occasion shall require: The First Number was printed on the 7th Instant, and the Second on Friday last. Any person inclining to take them, or buy them, may have them at the Rate of 2s. 6d. per Quarter, reckoning thirteen Papers to a Quarter, or at 3d. a Piece single, at the New Printing Office in Beaver Street." Only four numbers of the paper were issued.—See *Early Newspapers*, II, 426; Brigham, "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), 472. The four issues of this paper are bound up with the *Independent Reflector* (which it followed) in the volume of the latter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

"Just imported in the Ship Fame, Capt. Seymour, from Ham-  
 burgh, and to be Sold on board the said Vessel, by Joseph Haynes, or said Master; A parcel of very likely healthy Palatines, of all Trades. As also Women and Children, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 10, 1753.

"The Company of Comedians, who arrived here the past Summer [see July 2], having obtained Permission from proper Authority, to act, have built a very fine, large and commodious new Theatre in the Place where the old One stood; and having got it in good Order, design to begin this Evening: As they propose to tarry here but a short Time, we hear they design to perform three Times a Week."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 17, 1753. According to this announcement, the "new Theatre" was erected between July 2 and this date. As it stood "in the Place where the old One stood," it was on the site of Van Dam's building in Nassau St.—See Feb. 26, and March 5, 1750. See also description of Pl. 30, I: 265 (the year 1751 mentioned in I: 262, being an error for 1753). For later history of the site, see "Nassau St. Theatre," and "First German Reformed Church (first site)," in *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III, 985, 935.

The advertisement of the opening performance at this theatre is also published in the above-mentioned issue of the *Post-Boy*. The play announced is "The Conscious Lovers," with the names of the characters, and also of the players, including Mrs. Hallam, Miss Hallam, and Master L. Hallam, but not Mr. Hallam. The "Prices" are: "Box, 8s. Pit, 6s., Gallery, 3s. . . . Gentlemen and



- 1753 Ladies that chuse Tickets, may have them at the New-Printing-Office in Beaver Street. To begin at 6 o'clock." See Sept. 21.
- St-17 " There is advertised, to be given, "By Permission," on this evening, at "the usual Place," for the benefit of "the poor Prisoners, now under Confinement, in the City-Hall," an exhibition "by Anthony Joseph Dugee, the young Indian and little Negro Boy," of "the accustomed surprizing and entertaining Performances, on the Stiff-Rope, and Slack-Wire . . ." followed by "the wonderful Feats of Strength and Activity, of Mrs. Dugee, which has given so much Satisfaction to her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of Wales, and the Royal Family of Great-Britain, that they were pleased to call her, The Female Sampson." These feats of strength are detailed in the advertisement. The performance is to conclude with a Dance, called, the Drunken Peasant."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 17, 1753.
- " "A Parcel of young healthy Palatines, both Tradesmen and Farmers, just imported in the Snow Johannes, Capt. Pickeman, from Holland, to be disposed of. Enquire of Richard Tole, Merchant, or the said Captain on board."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 17, 1753.
- 18 "The lords of trade write to Sir Danvers Osborn, the new governor, on the proceedings between Clinton and the Mohawks (see June 11), and direct that a treaty be arranged between the Indians and all the colonies.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 555; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 800.
- 21 "Philip Schuyler, a young man of 30 years, visiting New York from his home in Albany, attends one of the performances at the little theatre in Nassau St., which is under the management of Lewis Hallam. Writing to a friend in Albany, he says: "A player is a new thing under the sun in our province. . . . We bought our play tickets for eight shillings apiece at Parker and Weyman's printing-office in Beaver Street. . . . We had tea at five o'clock, and before sundown we were in the theatre for the players commenced at six." The play was Steele's "The Conscious Lover," in which Mr. and Mrs. Hallam appeared. Young Schuyler was evidently not much impressed by the performance, for he writes: "I was no better pleased than I should have been at the club, where, last year, I went with cousin Stephen and heard many wise sayings which I hope profited me something."—*Life and Times of Philip Schuyler*, by Benson J. Lossing (N. Y., 1860), 68. Cf. Sept. 17.
- 24 "John Predmore and Daniel O'Brian advertise the revival of the Burlington stage-wagon to Philadelphia. Twice a week, "Wind and Weather permitting: Daniel O'Bryant [*sic*], with a commodious Stage Boat, well fitted for that Purpose, will attend at the White-Hall Slip, near the Half-Moon Battery, at the House of Scots Johnny, in New-York, in order to receive Goods and Passengers, on Saturday and Wednesday; and on Mondays and Thursdays will set out, and proceed with them to Perth-Amboy Ferry, where there is kept a good Stage-Wagon ready to receive them, who will on Tuesday and Friday Mornings, set out and proceed with them to the House of John Predmore in Cranberry, where there is kept a fresh Set of Horses and Driver, who immediately proceeds with them the same Day, to the House of Jonathan Thomas, in Burlington, where there is kept a commodious Stage-Boat waiting for their Reception, Patrick Cowan, Master, who immediately sets out and proceeds with them to the City of Philadelphia."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 24, 1753. See also O'Brien's advertisements in *ibid.*, July 8 and Sept. 23, 1754. See, further, Feb. 23, 1756.
- 25 "The petition of John Teller, Jacobus Stoutenburgh and Mary Van Vlack in behalf of themselves and others" seeks a grant of "Some Lands belonging to this Corporation in Exchange for the Negro burying place, as also for a small Slip of Land on which a Pott house &c. are built." Consideration of the subject was deferred to next meeting of the board.—*M. C. C.*, V: 416. It was not reported further in the *Minutes*.
- 29 "Payment of £8 is advanced "towards the Expence of fixing a Pump in the well at the South west Corner of the New Dutch Church [Middle Dutch Church] in the North ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 419. The city was the owner of the public wells and pumps. See titles "Well," and "Pump" in *M. C. C.*, VIII: Index. See also Dec. 12.
- Oct. 1 "An advertisement signed by Lewis Hallam announces a performance to be given this evening at the "New Theatre in Nassau-Street." The comedy "The Constant Couple, Or, A Trip to Jubilee," and the farce "The Anatomist, or, Sham-Doctor" will be presented by "a Company of Comedians from London." Hallam adds that "The Company intend to play on Mondays, Wednesdays, and Fridays."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 1, 1753.
- The ship "Arundel" arrives at Sandy Hook, having on board Sir Danvers Osborn, the newly appointed governor of the province.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 8, 1753. On the following day, he landed at White Hall Slip. Clinton being at his country-seat at Flushing, the new governor was received "by his Majesty's Council for this Province, the Mayor and Corporation, the Officers of the Militia, and most of the principal Gentlemen of this City, and from thence proceeded to the Governor's House in his Majesty's Fort George, where an elegant Entertainment was provided for his Reception, and his Majesty's with all the Loyal Healths were drank, as are usual on such Occasions."—*Ibid.*, Oct. 8, 1753.
- On Oct. 8, Clinton arrived from Flushing, and Sir Danvers was entertained at a public dinner by the members of the council.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1753. The next day, the common council gave directions for an address of welcome to the governor, voted him the freedom of the city, with seal in a gold box, as usual, and ordered a dinner "at the house of George Burns, near the Long Bridge." The committee in charge was also directed to "Cause a Bonfire to be made in the Commons Near the work house and Procure three Dozen of Wine to be sent to the said fire, that the City Hall, the Alms house and the ferry house be illuminated, that half a Barrell of Cannon powder be provided by the said Committee to Discharge some Cannon that Lay in the Commons, near the Bonfire."—*M. C. C.*, V: 420-21.
- On Oct. 10, Ex-Gov. Clinton delivered to Chief-Justice De Lancey, in council, the king's commission appointing De Lancey lieutenant-governor (see Oct. 27, 1747; Nov. 6, 1753).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 804. At the same time, Clinton was granted a leave of absence.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 389.
- Sir Danvers published his commission in council on that day, "and while the usual Oaths were taking, the Corporation, the City Representatives, the Militia Officers, the Clergy, and all the principal Inhabitants, assembled in the Parade [lower end of Broadway—see Pls. 26, 27, 27-A, Vol. I] and together with the Council, waited on his Excellency, attended by a Company of Foot, and a vast Concourse of People, to the City Hall, where his Excellency's Commission was a second time published. Thence his Excellency, in like Manner attended, returned to the Fort, amidst the repeated Shouts and Acclamations of the People, where the usual loyal Healths were drank; the Guns in the Common and Harbour firing, and the Bells of all the several Churches in the City ringing. As soon as the Crowd was a little dispersed, the Corporation waited upon his Excellency" with an address.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1753. In this address the common council expressed the hope that the new governor would "be as averse from Countenancing as we from Brooking any Infringements of our Inestimable Liberties, Civil and Religious."—*M. C. C.*, V: 422. This address displeased Sir Danvers Osborn considerably, but he finally gave a brief reply to the corporation.—*Smith, Hist. Province of N. Y.*, II: 183.
- He then dined with the corporation, but left soon after and declined to go out to the bonfire, complaining of "a great Disorder in his Head and that his Thoughts and mind were much disturbed."—From affidavits in office of secretary of state, Albany (see *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 609-10), copies of which are with "Misc. MSS., N. Y. Hist. Soc." Two and Forty Cannon were discharged in the Common: Two large Bonfires were erected: Some Thousands of the Populace crowded the Commons; and the whole Town was for several Hours most beautifully illuminated."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1753. "But his Excellency found himself indisposed, retired to his Lodgings soon after Dinner, and could not attend the Rejoicings in the Evening: It gave great concern to many. On Thursday, he still complained of his Disorders. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 15, 1753.
- On Oct. 12, Sir Danvers, who was staying at the house of Joseph Murray until his own residence in the fort could be prepared, was found dead in Mr. Murray's garden, suspended by a handkerchief fastened to a spike on the top of the garden fence.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 609-10.
- A meeting of the council was held the same day, with James Alexander presiding, and James de Lancey was sworn in as lieutenant-governor. His commission "was published in the Fort, and in the Parade near the Fort, without any other Formality than the attendance of the Gentlemen of the Council, and the officers of the Garrison, the mournful occasion forbidding, as his

1753 Excellency was pleased to declare, any other."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Oct. 15, 1753. He immediately issued a proclamation that the  
Oct. 6 government had devolved upon himself.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15,  
1753. The instructions of Sir Danvers were also read in council,  
appointing Cadwallader Colden, James Alexander, Archibald  
Kennedy, James de Lancey, George Clarke, Jr., Joseph Murray,  
John Rutherford, Edward Holland, William Johnson, John Cham-  
bers, and William Smith, of the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 390.

A committee of inquest on Sir Danvers' death was appointed,  
consisting of Mr. Alexander, the eldest councillor present; Mr.  
Chambers, the second justice of the supreme court, and Mayor  
Holland, all members of the council.—*Ibid.*, 390; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VI: 804. The following depositions were made regarding the case:  
1, by John Milligan, surgeon, as to having ineffectually endeavoured  
to resuscitate Sir Danvers; 2, by Thomas Pownall, his secretary,  
giving an account of his excellency's previous health; 3, by Lieut.  
James Cunningham, of Col. Warburton's regiment (Nova Scotia),  
giving an account of the low spirited and depressed condition of  
Sir Danvers during the voyage from England, and after his arrival  
at New York; 4, by William Keen, Sir Danvers' valet, describing  
the distress in which the governor appeared to be on the night of  
Oct. 11, stating that about 12 or 1 o'clock he was engaged in  
burning his papers and walking the floor, suffering great pain in  
the head, and the next morning was found hanging on the fence at  
the foot of Mr. Murray's garden; 5, by Joseph Murray, member  
of the council, that Sir Danvers stayed at his house after his  
arrival at New York, and until his residence in the fort could be  
prepared, that he was low spirited and dejected, complained of  
being unwell at supper, and that next morning Phillips Cosby in-  
formed him that Sir Danvers had hanged himself.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 609-10. Despite disturbing rumours, it was generally  
accepted that the governor died at his own hands. A committee  
was also named to take an inventory of his estate and arrange for  
his funeral.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 390.

On the 13th, his body was temporarily placed (until May 27,  
1754, *q.v.*) in a vault in the chancel of Trinity Church.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1753; Smith, *Continuation of the Hist. of the Prov. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830).

Philip Livingston, writing to John Winthrop concerning the  
governor's suicide, under date of Oct. 15, said, "You Cannot  
Imagine, Sir, what an Excessive Damp this Affair Struck upon  
people's Spirits, for a Gentleman of an Independent fortune, att  
the head of a Government where he was rec'd with the Utmost  
demonstrations of Joy, by all ranks of people, & Every thing  
y<sup>e</sup> was great & good was Expected from his Administration as his  
Character was that of an honest Virtuous & Truly religious man  
as well as a man of Sense & Learning I say for a man of such a  
Truly good and Amiable a Character, to be left all of a sudden to  
Exercise upon himself a murder so horrid and shocking, is amazing,  
& Indeed I Can truly say That I never saw a number of people so  
affected & Truly Sorrowful as the people of this City, upon this  
Occasion. The Coroners Inquest found him by their Inquisition,  
Lunatick so that his Corps had an honourable tho private burial  
in the great Church & his Estate is Saved To his Children. . . .  
M<sup>r</sup> De Lancey Our Chief Justice now Commands this province.  
Last week we had three Governors In Less in [than] 48 hours."—  
*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 153, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*

With the affidavits (which were presumably made at the in-  
quest) was an inventory of Sir Danvers' personal effects. The af-  
fidavits showed that on the evening of Oct. 11 the governor had been  
engaged in burning his papers and documents.—See list of af-  
fidavits in O'Callaghan's *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 609-10. On Oct.  
29, Oliver de Lancey, Thomas Pownall, and Charles Williams were  
appointed administrators of Sir Danvers' estate.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 390. The news of the governor's death, contained in a  
letter, was published in a London paper of Dec. 14, 1753.—Upcott  
Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, I: 239. It is there stated that "the Hon.  
George Clinton, Esq; who for many Years has been Governor of  
that Province, and was to have embark'd the Day that Sir Dan-  
vers Osborn died, put off his Departure till Directions are received  
from England how to act." This is followed by a brief account  
of Sir Danvers Osborn's life.

The body of Sir Danvers Osborn was taken "home" to Eng-  
land on, or immediately after, May 27, 1754 (*q.v.*).

"All Persons indebted by Bond, to the Trustees of the College  
of New York, are hereby desired to pay the Interest due on their

respective Bonds, without further Delay, or they may depend  
on being prosecuted without further notice."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 8, 1753. See Nov. 1, 1754.

Two New York oath rolls are begun on this day, consisting of  
two rolls of parchment, each measuring 30 in. long by 12½ in.  
wide, stitched together at the top. One is the abjuration oath;  
the other the declaration against transubstantiation, both with  
signatures. An additional strip of five inches is sewed to the lower  
edge of the former oath, increasing its length to 35 in. The latter  
oath is endorsed "Rolls begun the . . . day of . . . 1753,"  
with spaces for day and month left blank. The date on which the  
two rolls were begun is determined by an examination of the names,  
in comparison with the mentions of the arrival, inauguration, etc.  
of Gov. Osborn, as published in the *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 8 and 15,  
1753. This is fully explained in a study of the "New York Oath  
Rolls of 1753-57," in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin*, I: 44-50. The  
rolls are preserved in the MSS. Div. of the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The earliest known reference to the famous Blue Bell Tavern,  
which stood on the old King's Bridge Road, at about the present  
181st St., is found in a letter attributed by Benson J. Lossing to  
Cadwallader Colden, and published in an article on old taverns in  
*Appleton's Jour.*, Dec. 13, 1873. Colden writes:

"I had a very pleasant ride from Fishkill to Van Cortlandt's,  
where I lodged, passing easily through the mountains. I baited  
my horses at Denyce's, a tenant of Hercules Lent, near Peekskill,  
and arrived at the manor-house at dusk. Young Pierre and his  
charming wife keep up the hospitalities of the house equal to his  
late father. It was a pretty hard day's drive; but, being in haste,  
I kept steadily on. The roads were dry and generally pretty  
smooth, and the woods were gay with autumn colors.

"I started early yesterday morning, and dined with Phillipse,  
at Yonkers. Mary has become a pretty young lady. I expected to  
reach New York early in the evening; but when I approached the  
King's Bridge, it began to rain smartly. It was sunset; and, as  
the moon would not rise before nine o'clock, I knew it would be  
a very dark evening. So I concluded to stop for the night at the  
Blue Bell, where I found our nephew, James Delancey, who had  
halted because of the storm and darkness. This tavern is very  
well kept by a Dutchman named Vandeventer, and our food and  
lodgings were very comfortable. At a very early hour we started  
for the city, where I saw a terrible sight. It was the body of Sir  
Danvers Osborn, lately arrived, hanging by the neck to his garden-  
gate. . . ." (See Oct. 6.)

This letter is not to be found in the Colden papers in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. One written on Oct. 14 by Colden to his wife, however,  
refers to the same incident. This circumstance suggests that another  
hand than Colden's penned the letter above quoted, and that  
Lossing, therefore, was mistaken in attributing it to him. Cold-  
den's letter of Oct. 14 states: "I got in good health to this place  
the next day after I left you between 7 & 8 at night. As the sleep  
passed Greenwich M<sup>r</sup> Nicholls called to me to come a shoar. When  
I was informed of the most surprising end of S<sup>r</sup> Danvers Osborn  
that morning. . . ."

The Blue Bell was mentioned on several occasions during the  
Revolution. When the British frigates moved up the North River  
in July, 1776, one account states "that the most damage they  
received was in passing the batteries at Powle's Hook and the  
Blue Bell."—*Connecticut Courant* (Hartford), Aug. 9, 1776. On  
Oct. 4, 1776, a court-martial was held "at Mount Washington, at  
the Blue-Bell."—*Am. Archives*, 5th Ser., II: 882. Again, it is  
said that the American army, on its triumphal reentry into New  
York in 1783, was reviewed by Washington in front of the Blue  
Bell. The proprietor of the tavern in 1776 was probably Jacob  
Moore, who paid excise in this year, his house being described as  
"within 3 miles of King's Bridge."—*Cal. of Rev. Papers*, I: 287.  
Apparently, the tavern was closed for a time during the Revolution,  
for, on June 10, 1784 (*q.v.*), Stephen Dolbeer announced  
that he had "Revived" the "Blue Bell Tavern, at Fort Washing-  
ton." In 1793, and until 1802, when the property was sold, David  
Wilson was the proprietor. It later came into the possession of  
Blazin Moore.—*Daily Adv.*, Feb. 20, 1793; *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1881),  
VII: 375-76.

The site of the early Blue Bell Tavern is fixed on the east side  
of the Fort Road, according to a manuscript map of the "Attacks  
of the Post Washington . . . under . . . Sir Will<sup>m</sup> Howe," dated  
Nov. 16, 1776, and now in possession of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

- 1753 Kitchen's "Map of New York I." also shows the tavern on the east side of the Post Road in 1778. The old house is said to have been destroyed by fire about 1819 or 1820. In later years, there was another Blue Bell Tavern, on the west side of the Post Road. For an interesting discussion of the sites of these two old houses, see *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1881), VII: 299-300, 375.
- 12 The common council presents an address to James de Lancey, the lieutenant-governor, on his taking up the duties of chief executive of the province.—*M. C. C. v.* 426-28.
- 19 This being the last day of the October term of the supreme court, the justices of this court, the attorney-general, and the counsellors and attorneys attending the court go in procession from the city hall to the house of the lieutenant-governor, to present an address to him. "After which his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, attended by the whole Body of the Laws went in Procession to the House of Mr. Edward Willett, where an elegant, Entertainment was provided, where his Majesty's and all the other loyal Healths were drank, as usual on the like Occasions."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 29, 1753.
- 25 The provincial council appoints Oliver de Lancey, Thomas Pownall, and Charles Williams administrators of Sir Danvers Osborn's estate. Pownall was his private secretary.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 390; *Wilson, Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 293, *passim*.
- 31 Lieut-Gov. De Lancey, in an address to the assembly, thus refers to the death of Sir Danvers Osborn: "As he was a Gentleman of Birth, of liberal Education, and distinguished Character, we had well grounded Expectations of being a happy People under his Administration."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 351. He informs the house that the king is highly displeased "at the Neglect and Contempt shown to, his royal Commission and Instructions," by the passing of obnoxious laws and by other "unwarrantable Proceedings." The instructions of the king to Sir Danvers Osborn are read (see Aug. 13).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 351-53. The house replied on Dec. 6.
- " Gov. Dinwiddie of Virginia sends George Washington as bearer of letters to the French to protest against their occupation of lands on the Ohio River "known to be the property of the Crown of Great Britain," and making certain proposals.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, XI: 258. The French rejected the proposals of the English, and both sides armed for the struggle.—*Tbiwaits, France in America*, 158-61. See also May 4, 1754. A clash occurred on May 28, 1754 (q. v.), marking the beginning of the French and Indian War.
- " De Lancey informs the legislature that "the Provision lately made for repairing his Majesty's Fort and Cospey Battery [see July 4] will, from the great Damage done to the latter by the late Storm, fall very short of answering those Purposes. I must therefore, recommend to you, to make further Provision for this End."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 351; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1127.
- Nov. George Clinton, former governor of the province, sails with his family from Sandy Hook for England.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1753. He became a member of parliament, and governor of Greenwich Hospital, a sinecure which he held until his death, on July 10, 1761.—*Wilson, Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 285.
- 6 The house, in adopting an address to Lieut-Gov. De Lancey, compliments him on his administration of the government. Replying to the statements contained in the instructions of Sir Danvers Osborn (see Aug. 13), the members of the house declare that they have been "maliciously misrepresented." Former Gov. Clinton is charged with commissioning judges "of known ill Character and extreme Ignorance." They add that the existing method of raising money has been pursued for the past 15 years.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 353-54. On Nov. 8, De Lancey, on receiving the address "at his House in the Broadway," replied that he had "never observed any disaffection on the part of the people towards his Majesty."—*Ibid.*, II: 356.
- 10 A letter from Lord Holderness to Sir Danvers Osborn, regarding the encroachments by foreign powers and the mutual assistance of the colonies, is referred by the council to the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 390.
- 12 "Last Week an Express arrived here from Virginia, by whom we have a Confirmation of the Advice lately received from England, of Benjamin Franklin, Esq; of Philadelphia, and William Hunter, Esq; of Williamsburg, [Va.] being appointed Post-Masters General of America."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1753.
- " The earliest known American play-bill, except that of March 26, 1750 (q. v.), is one for "King Richard III" and "The Devil to Pay," which were presented on this date at the Nassau St. Theatre.
- This, like the earlier play-bill, is in the Harvard Univ. Library. See Dec. 20, 1753.
- Hugh Gainé is ordered before the house for printing in his paper, *The New-York Mercury*, part of the proceedings of the house, including several articles of his majesty's instructions to Sir Danvers Osborn.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 358. On Nov. 14, Gainé appeared and begged the pardon of the house. On the following day, he was reprimanded, and dismissed after paying costs.—*Ibid.*, II: 359.
- An essay on the "natural Advantages" of New York province contains the following: "Our Harbour, or rather Road, is as safe as others generally are, most of them being subject to important Objections, and often indebted for their Security to very expensive Improvements of Art. The mooring Ground is good, free from Barrs, and not incommoded by Rocks, the Water of an equal and convenient Depth, and the Shore bold to the very Edges; and but for floating Cakes of Ice in the Winter, our Shipping would be intirely exempted from Danger. Nor is it difficult perfectly to secure them from that Inconvenience. The Place called Rotten-Row, has hitherto been their only Assylum, tho' unhappily of late, it annually becomes less and less fit for that Purpose. . . .
- "The City of New-York consists of about Two Thousand Five Hundred Buildings. . . . such is its Figure, its Center of Business, and the Situation of its Buildings, that the Cartage in Town from one Part to another, does not at a Medium, exceed one Quarter of a Mile: The prodigious Advantage of which, to a trading City, is more easily conceived than expressed. It facilitates and expedites the lading and unlading of Ships and Boats, saves Time and Labour, and is attended with unnumerable Conveniences to its Inhabitants. . . .
- "Tho we abound in no one Kind of Fish sufficient for a Staple, yet such is our Happiness in this Article, that not one of the Colonies affords a Fish-Market of such a plentiful Variety as ours. Boston has none but Sea Fish, and of these Philadelphia is intirely destitute, being only furnished with the Fish of a fresh Water River. New-York is sufficiently supplied with both Sorts. Nor ought our vast plenty of Oysters to pass without particular Observation: in their Quality they are exceeded by those of no Country whatsoever. . . . They continue good eight Months in the Year, and are, for two Months longer, the daily Food of our Poor. Their Beds are within View of the Town, and I am informed, that an Oysterman industriously employed, may clear Eight or Ten Shillings a Day."—*Independent Reflector*, Nov. 22, 1753.
- " The trustees of the funds of the proposed college (see Nov. 25, 1751), nine in number, of whom six are Episcopalians (see July 5, 1754), agree "that a Letter be wrote to Doctor [Samuel] Johnson, of Stratford [Conn.], proposing to call him [see the proposal of his name, Oct. 23, 1752] for the President, for the Seminary of New-York, and that he be offered Two Hundred and Fifty Pounds, per Annum, for his Salary, to commence from the first Day of May next; and that another Letter be wrote to Mr. Chauncey Whittlesey, of New-Haven, offering him the Sum of Two Hundred Pounds, per Annum, as second Master of the said Seminary, to commence as aforesaid; and that Mr. William Livingston, prepare the Draughts of the said Letters.
- "As the Trustees are sensible that the salary proposed for Doctor Johnson, (though as much as they are enabled to offer) is inadequate to his Merit, and that the Vestry of Trinity Church will readily agree to make a sufficient Addition;) it is "Agreed, That the Gentlemen of the Vestry, who are Trustees, do recommend it to the Vestry to make such additional Proposals, as may induce him to accept the above Proposal.
- "On the 7th of January following [1754], the several Draughts of the Letters to Mr. Johnson, and Mr. Whittlesey, were read [at a meeting of the trustees], and approved of, and ordered to be copied, sent, and signed by William Livingston, in Behalf of the Trustees; which were accordingly copied, signed, and sent the Day after, each inclosing a Copy of the Act of Governor, Council, and General Assembly of the fourth of July then last past [1753, q. v.] and containing the several Proposals before mentioned; and as a further Inducement to Doctor Johnson to accept the said Proposals made to him, the Trustees in the said Letter, acquainted him, that as they were informed since the Draught of that Letter, by some of the Trustees, who were of the Vestry, that the Corporation of Trinity Church had agreed to call him as an Assistant Minister, they made no doubt that the additional Provision which they would allot him for that Service, might be a further



1753 Inducement to him to accept the above Offer, in Case he should  
Nov. think (as they themselves could not help imagining) that what  
22 was in their Power was insufficient.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 398.

The Rev. Dr. Johnson was a minister of the Church of England. Franklin had written Dr. Johnson, in 1750, expressing the wish that the latter might come to the "Academy" at Philadelphia when that should become a college (see letters of Aug. 9 and Sept. 13, 1750, among *Johnson Papers*, MS., in Columbia Univ. Lib.). Mr. Whittlesey was "a Presbyterian Gentleman, late a Tutor of Reputation, in the College there" (New Haven).—Benjamin Nicoll, *A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees* (1754), 6; *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 14, citing Chandler's *Life of Johnson*. For Dr. Johnson's reply, see Jan. 17, 1754; and for Mr. Whittlesey's, see Feb. 21, 1754.

Dec. "The Confusion in this City, occasioned by counterfeit Copper  
3 English Halfpence amongst us, is almost inconceivable;—for notwithstanding the large Quantities of good Pence we have long had, there is now hardly any Sum offered, but there are counterfeit Ones intermixed; and to such a Degree of Suspicion, is the common People raised, that many good Pence, which have passed current perhaps for above 20 Years past are now refused."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 3, 1753. The situation was so bad that on Dec. 12 the assembly appointed their next meeting-day (the first one after May 1 next) on which to consider a method of ascertaining the value of copper half-pence and farthings in the colony.—*Ibid.*, Dec. 17, 1753.

4 The assembly asks the lieutenant-governour to assign counsel for the assistance of Abraham Hardenbrook, keeper of the powder-house, in the suit against Archibald Kennedy for the latter's seizure of the colony's gunpowder.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 611. This matter was still undecided, June 25, 1755 (q.v.).

6 The assembly orders the preparation and presentation of an address "to his Majesty, to express his just Indignation of this House, at those groundless Imputations of Disloyalty, which have been most falsely and maliciously thrown out against the People of this Colony, and their Representatives in General Assembly."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 366. The draft of this address was approved by the assembly Dec. 11.—*Ibid.*, II: 367. In an address to the lords of trade, approved Dec. 12, the assembly threw the blame for all the troubles in the assembly upon Gov. Clinton's alleged mal-administration. Among other charges, Clinton was accused of having engaged, in the beginning of the French War, in privateering voyages, hiring out the cannon for his own private advantage, and leaving the colony exposed; of applying to his own use a great part of the money raised by the colony for presents to the Indians; of having pretended to form two Indian companies and demanding provisions for them "when no such Companies, ever really existed;" and of making extravagant grants of land in remote parts of the colony, for which he exacted a fee, etc.—*Ibid.*, II: 368-72.

12 The first law is passed requiring the recording of mortgages in New York Province, "for preventing frauds by Mortgages which shall be made and Executed after the first day of June in the Year One thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty four." City and county clerks shall keep registers of mortgages, showing property descriptions, acknowledgment by mortgagors and mortgagees, discharge of mortgages, etc.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 957. See also Register Donegan's *Three Years' Report*, 1918-1920, p. 6.

" An act is passed for raising £1,125 by public lottery "for this Colony for a further provision towards founding a College within the Same." Abraham van Wyck and Abraham Leysens are appointed managers, and regulations are prescribed with more than the usual details for operating it.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 930. These were published in the *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 31, 1753. The drawings, ordered by this law to begin on June 1, were postponed by act of May 1, 1754 (q.v.), and were held on July 25.

" An act is passed to enable the Dutch Church of the city of New York to sell the Manor of Fordham, Westchester Co. The act defines the church's title to this property (granted to it by the will of Cornelius Steenwyck and his wife, Nov. 20, 1684, for the support of its minister; the original will is in the author's collection). It also recites the incorporation of the Dutch Church by William III on May 11, 1696.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 983. The act was approved by royal order collected on Dec. 6, 1755 (q.v.).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 399.

" As the "present Method of Collecting the duty of Excise on Strong Liquors retailed in this Colony by letting the Same to

Farm is found Grievous to the Several Retailers by the Exorbitant and Excessive Exactions of many of the Farmers," a new system is established in the province. The mayor, recorder, and aldermen of New York City are appointed commissioners for collecting the excise in the city.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 951-57. The municipal officers lost this power by a provincial act of Dec. 7, 1754 (q.v.).

A provincial act is passed enabling the city of New York to raise a "Tax for Mending and keeping in Repair the Publick Wells and Pumps in the Said City to the South of Fresh Water." The statute recites that "keeping the Publick Wells and Pumps . . . in constant repair hath been greatly Serviceable to the inhabitants thereof in cases of Accidents by Fire and hath furnished them with Constant Supply of Water whereby great Fires have been Extinguished and prevented from Spreading." The common council is annually to appoint in each ward, save the Out Ward, one inhabitant as overseer of pumps and wells. It is to be his duty to see that the pumps and wells are maintained in good order. From the proceeds of this tax, compensation is allowed to owners of fire-buckets which are burnt, destroyed, or lost. The same act inflicts a fine of 40 shillings upon any one found guilty of cutting the ropes of public wells, or breaking the handles of pumps.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 942-47.

Seventy-two New York merchants sign the following announcement: "We the Subscribers, being sensible that the Importation of British Copper Half-Pence is prejudicial to the Interest of this Colony, and a great Means of depreciating our Currency, legally established, Do, for the Prevention thereof, on our Words of Honour, declare, That we will not, after this Day, receive Copper Half-Pence, otherwise than Fourteen for a Shilling, and that we will pay them away at the same Rate."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 24, 1753. On Dec. 31, announcement was made that "several other Merchants and Shop-keepers . . . have . . . determined to take or pay Copper Half-pence no otherwise than Fourteen to the Shilling, particularly, the Majority of Coentie's-Club."—*Ibid.*, Dec. 31, 1753. See Jan. 11, 1754.

It is unanimously resolved by Trinity vestry "That the Revd Doct<sup>r</sup> Samuel Johnson of Stratford be Called as an Assistant Minister of Trinity Church And that he be Allowed for the Same the Sum of One Hundred and fifty pounds And And the Rector & Church Wardens are Desired to write to the Said Doct<sup>r</sup> Johnson and Acquaint him with the Resolution of this Board And that his Said Salary Commence from the day of his leaving his Parish at Stratford."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.), in Columbia Univ. Lib. This action appears to have been the outcome of correspondence between Dr. Johnson and Rector Barclay of Trinity. The former hesitates to accept the presidency of the college and the latter is earnest for him to do so, telling him that "The Trustees are all Strenuous Church men Save two, who are notwithstanding very hearty for having you." He says, further, that Mr. Murray, Mr. Chambers, and he himself are all invited to dine with the lieutenant-governour, "that we may consult what may be done to give you Satisfaction."—Letter (without date) of Barclay to Johnson in *Johnson Papers* (MS.). Mr. Murray, Mr. Robinson, and the rector wrote a joint letter to Dr. Johnson on the 24th (q.v.).

Another very early American play-bill (see also March 26, 1750, and Nov. 12, 1753) is one for the comedy "Love for Love," which was given on this date "At the New Theatre in Nassau-Street," for the benefit of the poor. A photograph of this play-bill was presented to the N. Y. Pub. Library by Mrs. H. R. Hoyt, June 5, 1901.

De Lancey, having been addressed by "the Ministers, Elders, and Deacons of the Dutch Church in New York," recommends them to the lords of trade and bespeaks for them the favour of the king. They "have some Pieces of Ground in this City, that are leased out on Ground Rents on which the buildings are mean, these they intend to purchase in and build good houses in their stead, which will Encrease their income, and enable them to maintain their Ministers in a better manner than they now do."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 819.

Joseph Murray, Joseph Robinson, and Rector Barclay of Trinity join in a letter to Dr. Johnson in which they express the hope that the salary as assistant minister (see Dec. 20) together with that as head of the college (see Nov. 22) will afford him "a genteel subsistence."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.). In a separate letter of the same date, the rector writes: "Your Living will now be to the full equal to mine, and I doubt not but we shall enjoy

1753 much Happiness with each other." In the same letter the rector acknowledges the receipt of a copy of a "Colleged Liturgy," and adds: "I should like [it] much were I not in hopes that the Morning and Evening Prayers according to the Common Prayer Book would be Established, and therefore I shall not yet offer It to any one Perusal."

It is apparent that Dr. Johnson had expressed himself to Dr. Barclay as averse to Whittlesey's appointment as sub-master, because the letter continues: "As to W—y we Shall do what we can to prevent his having any Offer made him & yet how to come off is a Difficult matter, having been inconsiderately resolved, but If he Should be calld and Accept, I hope such a Subscription will be Thrown in his way as his present principles if he has any conscience will not permit him to swallow."—From original letter among *Johnson Papers* (MS.).

27 The festival of St. John the Evangelist is celebrated with elaborate ceremonies by the Masons.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 31, 1753.

31 "To be Shot for, on Tuesday the 22d of January next, a good Mahogany Chest of Drawers, with Eagle's Claw Feet, a Shell on each Knee, and fluted Corners, with good Brass Work and Locks." The chest may be seen at George Peters', next to Peter Maerschald's, in Broad St., corner "Flatten-Barragh."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 31, 1753.

## 1754

— In this year, Archibald Kennedy issued a pamphlet had New York: ("Printed for the Author"), regarding the attitude of the English toward the French, and other political considerations of the time. It is entitled *Serious Considerations on the Present State of the Affairs of the Northern Colonies*.

— In this year, Hendrick Rutgers (son of Hermanus—see Jan. 9, 1728) began the erection of his mansion, which was completed the following year.—See "The Rutgers Family," by E. H. Crosby, in *N. Y. Gen. and Biog. Rec.*, April, 1886. It stood in the middle of the block bounded by Clinton, Jefferson, Cherry, and Monroe Sts. (Monroe St. was earlier known as Rutgers Pl.) It was a noted landmark of the old Seventh Ward for a great many years. During the Revolution, it was occupied by the British as a hospital.—*Ibid.* The house was destroyed in 1875.—*Lib. Deeds*, MCCCXIX: 80 (New York); Greator, *Old New York*, I: 104. For views of the house in 1830–5, see Pls. 109-a and b, and description, pp. 612–13, Vol. III. See also description of Pl. 36-a, I: 277; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952; Pl. 175, Vol. III.

— In this year, Livingston's sugar-house, on the site of the present 28–36 Liberty St., was erected.—*Lib. Deeds*, XLII: 14. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963; *Abstracts of Wills*, VI: 145. It was five stories high, each story being very low, and divided into two apartments, ventilated by small windows.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1852), 414; Thorburn, *Reminiscences* (1845), 166–78. It was used as a prison during the Revolution (see 1777), and stood until the week of June 3, 1840 (q.v.). An undated survey or sketch showing the sugar-house is in the Bander Coll., in N. Y. Pub. Library.

— "I saw in the Dutch calvinist Chh. at New York a small Organ, which was the first there & had been there I doubt not many years."—*The Literary Diary of Ezra Stiles*, I: 58.

Jan. 7 William Livingston, in behalf of the trustees of the "intended Seminary," officially informs Dr. Johnson of his unanimous election as the head of the institution, at £250 per year (see Nov. 22, 1753), "your Salary to commence from the first day of May next or as soon as you shall remove for that Service Mr Whittlesey of New Haven was at the same time pitched upon as second Master and voted the Salary of £200

"We are not insensible Sir that the above Stipend allotted You, is far inferior to your Merit, and heartily wish it were in our power to increase it suitable to your Accomplishments. But as you'll observe us restricted to a certain Sum, We doubt not Your generous Desire of diffusing amongst us that useful knowledge and Literature in the Propagation of which you have been so signally instrumental in Connecticut will render our offer less acceptable to you in the light of a Reward,—than as furnishing you with an Opportunity of doing such Extensive Service to Mankind."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.). For Dr. Johnson's reply, a rough draft of which he penned at the end of the letter above-mentioned, see Jan. 17.

11 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey issues the following proclamation:

"Whereas great Numbers of disorderly and evil-minded Persons, Jan. 11 appeared this Morning in several Parts of this City, assembled together in a riotous and tumultuous Manner, and others have since appeared in the Streets, armed with Clubs and Staves, having a Drum beating before them, in open Breach and Violation of the Peace, and to the great Terror of his Majesty's good Subjects within this City: In order therefore to preserve and maintain the publick Peace, I have thought fit, by and with the Advice of his Majesty's Council of this Province, to issue this Proclamation, hereby in his Majesty's Name, strictly charging and commanding all and every Person and Persons so unlawfully assembled, immediately to disperse and separate, on Pain of being prosecuted with the utmost Rigour of the Law . . . —*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 14, 1754; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 391. *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 612. The grand jury investigated the disorder, and reported that it was caused by "some deluded People, most of them Strangers," who thought they were defending the cause of the poor.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 21, 1754. See Sept. 8, 1750, and March 19, 1754. Hardship among the poor had been caused by the increase in the value of the half-penny.—See Dec. 3 and 18.

The common council agrees to lease "the Exchange Room" 15 to Oliver de Lancey, at £50 for one year, payable quarterly, beginning Feb. 1.—*M. C. C.*, V: 435. This was the room built at the city's expense as the second story of the "Exchange."—See June 10, 1752.

Payment is made by the common council "to Defray the Expence of Sinking a well Opposite to Spring Garden in the West Ward."—*M. C. C.*, V: 435. This pump is probably the one shown on Pl. 68-b, Vol. I.

Col. Washington brings to Gov. Dinwiddie at Williamsburg a 16 letter from the French commander refusing to vacate the territory held by the French west of the Alleghenies. For one result of this situation, see Feb. 19.

In reply to the letter of William Livingston informing him of his election as head of the "intended Seminary" (King's College), Dr. Johnson writes that his age and the fear "lest he disappoint anticipation" make him hesitate to accept. He is also concerned regarding the expense of living in New York and the possibility that he might "take small pox."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.). See Feb. 11.

Lord Holderness writes to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, ordering 18 the immediate equipment of the independent companies, and that two complete companies march to Virginia and put themselves under the command of Gov. Dinwiddie.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 612.

"A Handsome Electrical Apparatus" is offered for sale by Feb. the printer of the *Post-Boy*.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 4, 1754.

The trustees of the college read a letter from Rev. Dr. Johnson, 11 dated "Jan. 7" (error for Jan. 17, q.v.), in answer to the letter from the trustees (see Nov. 22, 1753). It contains "neither a positive Acceptance nor Refusal of the said Offer and Proposal, but his Request of further Time to consider of the Matter."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 398. See April.

Keen and Lightfoot announce the opening on this day of the New Exchange as a "Coffee Room."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 4, 1754. The "New Exchange," on Broad and Water Sts., had just been completed by the city of New York to replace the old "Exchange" on the same site. The upper room of the "Exchange" was used as the "coffee room," and seems to have acquired immediate popularity. On April 30, subscribers to the "Publick-Library," to be established in New York, met at the Exchange Coffee Room.—*Ibid.*, April 29, 1754. The room was used for concerts and balls during succeeding years. On Feb. 26, 1756, Keen and Lightfoot dissolved partnership, Lightfoot continuing in the business.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 8, 1756. The "Exchange" itself was often referred to as the "Royal Exchange." The house was let by the year and seems to have had several different tenants. In 1766, it was run by a Mr. Jackson.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 24, 1766. In 1769, this upper chamber became the meeting-place of the Chamber of Commerce. See Feb. 15, 1769. See, further, Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 924.

Andrew Gautier is paid £1:8 for a table for the use of the 16 council chamber.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 668.

A proclamation is issued by Gov. Dinwiddie of Virginia, 19 offering 200,000 acres of land, in addition to pay, to those who will volunteer to erect and support a fort on the Ohio River, at the



1754 forks of the Monongohela.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 613. See further, March 14.

21 A letter from Mr. Whittlesey, dated Feb. 11, in answer to the letter of the college trustees (see Nov. 22, 1753), is read at a trustees' meeting. It explains, "in Substance, that as the Constitution of the College, or the particular Service expected from him, could be but partially collected from the Letter he had received, or the Act of Assembly inclosed, he had proposed a Visit to Doctor Johnson, in hopes to obtain a more full Understanding of these Matters, but had hitherto been prevented by Indisposition; from which being in Part recovered he purposed, as soon as able, to pay the Doctor a Visit, and perhaps (if his health permitted) to do himself the Honour to wait on them in New-York, and learn (unless otherwise informed) what would be expected from him in the Trust assigned him."

It is agreed by the trustees that William Livingston shall prepare drafts of answers to Dr. Johnson (see Feb. 11) and Mr. Whittlesey, respectively. Such letters were written on March 13, stating: "... we [the trustees] should be glad to have a Conference with you in this City on the Subject of the College, and the Particulars contained in your Letter, as early in the Month of April next, as your Affairs will permit you, to do us that Favour." See, further, April, and May 9.

At the trustee's meeting to-day, it is also required of Mr. Livingston "That a Copy of the List of the Amount of the Monies raised by the second and third Lottery, paid into the Treasury, for erecting a College within this Colony, drawn up by the Treasurer, be made for each of the Trustees."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 398-99.

29 An "Advertisement," preceding the title-page and preface in the bound volume of the *Independent Reflector*, bears this date, although the first number of the paper is dated Nov. 30, 1752 (q.v.). It reads: "Just Published, And to be sold by Robert Mc. Alpine, Bookbinder, in Hanover-Square, in New-York, Price Two Shillings; A Preface to the *Independent Reflector*, containing Observations on the Conduct of the Author's [William Livingston's] Adversaries, and the secret Springs of their Opposition—The flagitious and arbitrary Measures for the Suppression of his Writings—A Vindication of his Sentiments against the Clergy—A full Reply to every Thing of Consequence that hath appeared against him—Important Remarks on the intended College, with a Display of the various Devices to pervert that noble Design, to the contemptible Purposes of a Faction—A Refutation of the vile Calumnies thrown on several Members of the General Assembly, the Trustees of the New-Jersey College, and the Presbyterians in New-York—A Detection of the infamous Stratagems of some Episcopal Bigots, to disperse and ruin the Dutch Congregations; with a List of the Subjects he intended to have handled, had he not been most tyrannically excluded the Press. The whole containing Thirty-two Pages in Folio." A bound volume of the *Independent Reflector*, complete with the Preface, is in N. Y. Pub. Library. Gov. De Lancey is sworn in as chancellor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,

Mar. 13 392. The provincial council receives a letter from Gov. Dinwiddie stating that the Virginia assembly has granted £10,000 for operations against the French on the Ohio; also proclamations. A general plan of campaign, to be concerted, is decided upon, and the Virginia proclamation is sent to Connecticut.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 392. See April 15 and 17.

" William Walton and others (the same coterie, probably, who received from the city the grant of water lots in 1752.—see *M. C. G.*, V: 354-55), now petition the provincial government (see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 392) for letters patent for making their wharf a free wharf for the shipping and unloading of goods, wares, and merchandise. It is situated in Montgomerie Ward, fronting the East River, from Robert Livingston's lot to the east end of James Desbrosses' lot (east of Beekman St.). On April 29, the council granted the petition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 393. On May 17, a warrant was issued for the attorney-general to prepare the patent.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 281. See Pl. 64, Vol. I, and Feb. 19, 1756.

18 Tickets for "the new Theatre in Nassau Street" on this date, when "The Beggar's Opera" and "The Devil to Pay" are to be performed, are on sale at Mr. Parker's and Mr. Gaine's printing-offices, the playhouse, "the Royal Exchange," "the Kings-Arms," and "Scotch Johns."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 18, 1754.

19 A large quantity of counterfeit British half-pence (see Dec. 3,

1753) is seized by G. Harrison, the surveyor and searcher of customs, and lodged with the mayor. A hundred pounds reward is offered for information regarding the importer or anyone handling counterfeit coins which will lead to conviction.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 25, 1754; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 392. On April 2, Harrison made another seizure in a store of about 150 pounds of counterfeit pence, which were turned over to Alderman Filkins.—*Ibid.*, April 8, 1754. During the week between April 29 and May 6, 30 pounds more of counterfeit half-pence were seized.—*Ibid.*, May 6, 1754. See April 22, 1754.

In this month, Dr. Samuel Johnson, of Stratford, Conn., assumed, on trial only, the duties as president of the proposed college, for which a charter had not yet been granted. He would not positively accept until after the passage of the charter, which would determine the conditions under which the college should proceed.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 16. See, further, June 3. For the charter, see May 30, and Oct. 31.

Dr. Johnson came to New York on receipt of the trustees' letter of March 13 (see Feb. 21), and "began the Education of Youth, according to a Plan agreed upon by the Trustees, being further encouraged to that Undertaking, by the Offer of £150, by the Vestry of Trinity Church, to him, in Addition to what was offered him, by them; without which additional Salary from the Vestry, or some other Provision equal to it, it could hardly be expected he would have been induced to have engaged in so arduous an Undertaking."—*A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees . . . By an Impartial Hand* (Benjamin Nicoll), 1754.

"Notice is hereby given, That a Purse will be run for the fifth Day of April next, behind Mr. Kysicks, in New York, by any Horse, Mare, or Gelding bred in America, each Horse, Mare or Gelding getting two Heats in three, and saving their Distance the Third Heat, is intitled to the Purse;" etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 11, 1754. This race-track was on the Church Farm, and Mr. Kysick (Kuyssick, Kissick) was a tavern-keeper at what are now Nos. 253-254 Broadway, south of Warren St., the later Montagne's tavern.

Kuyssick was still keeping tavern in 1759, but by June 2, 1760 (q.v.), Benjamin Keats had evidently rented the house and hung out the "Sign of the King of Prussia," formerly used by John Dowers on his tavern at Fulton St. and Broadway (see Feb. 6, 1758). Kuyssick appears to have removed to a house on upper Queen, or Pearl St., where he entered into the business of a "vintner" and grocer. Keats was still in occupation of the tavern on Broadway in December, 1762, but had removed before May, 1763, when Richard Howard took over the house (see May 16, 1763). Howard was in turn succeeded before March 12, 1764 (q.v.), by "Edward Baiden," or Barden, who now hung out the sign of the King's Arms. This, apparently, was Barden's initial venture as a tavern-keeper in New York, and evidently was a successful one, for he remained here five years. In the spring of 1769, the house was again advertised to let, and by April 20 Abraham de la Montagne had become proprietor of the tavern.

"Americanus," writing in the *N. Y. Mercury* of June 14, 1770, explains, more or less truthfully, that De la Montagne, having relied upon the assured support of Isaac Sears to secure for him the office of inspector of pot and pearl ashes, had "declined entering into any particular business," but was "cruelly disappointed and deceived" to learn that Sears had pocketed the office for himself; "luckily for D. L. M. — e, a few days after he had received undoubted intelligence that S — s had deceived him, and procured the office for himself; Mr P — p K — k, who had some time before taken Barden's house in the Fields, was obliged (for reasons needless to be here mentioned) to quit the house, and by this accident D. L. M. — e got it." Montagne later received this coveted appointment. His tavern was at once popular. Like Hamden Hall, just north of it, it was a favourite headquarters of the Sons of Liberty, and, like Hamden Hall, it was attacked by British soldiers on several occasions preceding the Revolution. See Jan. 13 and Jan. 17, 1770.

Montagne died between 1774 and Jan. 17, 1776, when his widow, Mary Montagne, was paid in full of her account by the common council.—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 125.

John Amory, a manufacturer of horse-whips, became the next proprietor.—See Sept. 19, 1778; Nov. 3, 1779. On March 16, 1780, Amory inserted a notice in Rivington's *Royal Gaz.*, that the

Mar. 19

Apr. —

5



- 1754 "Gentlemen who supped at the late Widow de la Montagnie's on the 17th of September, 1776, (after taking down the Liberty Pole) Apr. are informed in this public manner that their bid for the supper and liquor still remains unpaid . . . Amory offered the house for rent in 1781 (see Sept. 17, 1781), and was succeeded in October of this year by John Kirk, who had been keeping the "Mitre Tavern" on Broadway.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 22, 1781. Kirk retained proprietorship of the house during the Revolution, and was succeeded in 1785 by Henry Kennedy. Kirk gave the name of "Prince Wm. Henry" to the house, but it was always referred to as "Montagnies." Kennedy hung out the "sign of the two friendly brothers," and in his announcement stated that he had supplied himself with an abundance of mead and cakes, which "cannot fail to prove inviting to the Fair Sex; who, as a further inducement, will again be pleased to paint out to themselves the very eligible and romantic situation of the Gardens."—*N. Y. Packet*, June 9, 1785. For the later history of this interesting old house and garden, see Feb. 23, 1786.
- 8 "A Subscription is now on Foot, and carried on with great Spirit, in order to raise Money for erecting and maintaining a public Library [see March 11, 1713] in this City [New York]; and we hear that not less than 70 Gentlemen have already subscribed Five Pounds Principal, and Ten Shillings per Annum, for that Purpose. We make no Doubt but a Scheme of this Nature, so well calculated for promoting Literature, will meet with due Encouragement from all who wish the Happiness of the Rising Generation."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1754. This was the beginning of the New York Society Library.—See, further, April 29, and Oct. 21, 1754; and Keep's *Hist. of the N. Y. Society Lib.*, 135-36.
- Nearly £600 were thus raised "towards promoting a spirit of inquiry among the people by a loan of the books to non-subscribers." The project was started "at an evening convention of a few private friends: Messrs. Philip Livingston, William Alexander (afterwards known by the title of the Earl of Stirling), Robert R. Livingston, William Livingston, John Morin Scott, and one other person." The remote object of the projectors was an incorporation by royal charter, and the erection of an edifice, at some future day, for a "Museum and Observatory, as well as a Library . . ."—From Smith's *Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 171.
- 9 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey informs the legislature that Copesey battery is in a "ruinous Condition," and he urges appropriations for its repair.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 374. The assembly, on April 17, allowed £344 for the repair of Copesey and Flat Rock batteries.—*Ibid.*, II: 378.
- 15 The provincial council receives a letter from the lords of trade, approving resolutions to assist other colonies when invaded; it is referred to the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 393.
- "Edward Willett, who had been proprietor of the "Horse & Cart" on William St., announces that he has removed into the house of the honourable James de Lancey, Esq., in the Broadway near Oswego Market, and has opened a tavern "at the sign of the Province Arms."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 15, 1754. The De Lancey mansion was erected about 1700 (q.v.), and stood on the west side of Broadway in the block between the present Thames and Cedar Sts.—See June 18, 1753. The house was an unusually handsome one, and under the able management of Willett immediately sprang into great popularity, being patronised by the elite of New York society. It was referred to in the various newspaper references to happenings there as the "Province Arms," "York Arms," "New York Arms," and "City Arms." In the spring of 1762, John Crawley succeeded Willett (see Apr. 29, 1762), and a year later George Burns removed here from the King's Head Tavern at Whitehall.—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 16, 1763. The house, under various inholders, continued until 1793, when it was demolished, and the N. Y. Tontine Hotel, or City Hotel, was erected on its site. For a list of its inkeepers, its various names, and references to views, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, Vol. III: 977.
- 17 The French capture the Virginians at their stockade at the forks of the Ohio River, on the site of the present city of Pittsburg, later erecting a stronger fortress which they named Fort Duquesne.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 142-43.
- "John and Samuel Burling, merchants of New York City, present to the assembly a petition stating they propose to erect near New York City one or more wind-mills for grinding corn. They say "they have applied to the Corporation of the said City for a Piece of Ground convenient for that Purpose; That as the Mills proposed by them to be built, will be more perfect in their kind than any heretofore built within this Colony, they will consequently be more expensive . . .; that as there are no Wind-mills within, or near this City," the petitioners seek the monopoly of "grinding Corn and Grain, with such Wind-Mill or Wind-Mills, for such a Space of Time as to the honorable House shall seem meet."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 376. Neither the *Assemb. Jour.* nor the *M. C. C.*, nor any other known records, show a mill belonging to Burling.
- The confusion occasioned by counterfeit half-pence (see March 19) increases, people refusing good and bad alike. "At the lowering of Half-pence it was a popular Cry, that the Merchants did it, with a Design to ship them away;" a writer feels that the citizens of New York, by refusing all half-pence, are obliging merchants to do this very thing.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 22, 1754.
- James Wells gives notice that he will run a stage-boat from the Whitehall Slip to Amboy-Ferry every Monday and Thursday; thence by wagon to Borden's Town, and from Borden's Town by stage boat to Philadelphia; "And the same Method will be followed from the Crooked-Billet Wharf at Philadelphia" etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 22, 1754. For earlier Amboy ferries, see April 3, 1738; Sept. 9, 1745, etc.
- Having a boat for hire, Wells announces that he "is to be spoke . . . at Capt. Lewis's at the Sign of the Devonshire Man of War opposite to Benjamin Nicholls Esq."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 22, 1754. Benjamin Nicholls' house was on Whitehall and Bridge St. It later became the King's Arms Tavern. See May 1, 1763.
- A "Number of Gentlemen" stake considerable money on a horse-race against time, the horse to start "from one of the Gates of the City," and cover the distance of 14 miles to Kingsbridge and back inside of two hours. The horse and rider performed this feat in one hour and 46 minutes.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 29, 1754. The "Gates of the City" were those in the palisades, erected across the city above the present Chambers St. (cf. Stevens, "The Physical Evolution of New York City . . ., 1807-1907," in *Am. Hist. Mag.*, 1907, II: 30), for the location of which see July 6, 1745, and "Palisades of 1746" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- "The Gentlemen, who are Subscribers to the Public-Library, 29 which is to be erected in this City [see April 8], are hereby Notified, that To-morrow, being the last Tuesday in April, is the Day appointed by the Subscription Articles for their Meeting; in order to elect Twelve Trustees, who are to have the immediate Care and Management of the said Library, for the Year ensuing. They are therefore desired to convene for that Purpose, To-morrow Morning . . . at the Exchange Coffee-Room in Broad-Street. As it will be the first public Transaction of the Subscribers, in Advancement of this excellent and useful Design, it is hoped, that Gentlemen will not fail to give a very general Attendance."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 29, 1754.
- Hugh Gaine announces in his paper that he "is now moved next door to Mr. Robert G. Livingston, in Queen [Pearl] Street, between the Fly and Meal Markets" (between Maiden Lane and Wall St.).—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 29, 1754.
- Alexander Corden announces: "The Post Office will be removed Tomorrow, to the House wherein William Walton, Esq: lately lived, near the New-Exchange; where due Attendance will be given, and all Letters received and delivered out as usual."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 29, 1754.
- At a meeting of the subscribers, the following are chosen 30 trustees of the public library (see April 8): James de Lancey, James Alexander, Henry Murray, John Chambers, John Watts, William Walton, Joseph Barclay, Benjamin Nicolls, Robert R. Livingston, William Livingston, William P. Smith and William Alexander.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1754. See May 14, 1755.
- On the refusal of the general assembly to meet the council in conference on the bill entitled "An Act to apply several sums of money for the use and security of this Colony," because it is a money bill (see *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 381), the council makes a representation to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, that this is not a money bill, as no money is given by its provisions to the king, but only money applied which has already been granted. They add: "And were it even a Money Bill, we can produce many instances of Conferences desired by the House of Lords, on Money Bills before them, and those conferences agreed to by the House of Commons and

1754 remember not of any instance before this, in this Province of a  
May refusal to confer on a Money Bill [see, however, Feb. 21, 1746].

"As we declined amending this Bill, so for the like Reason we decline entering into any Contest with the Assembly at this extraordinary Juncture, on this their refusal to confer. And tho' we cannot pass the Bill as it stands, so directly repugnant to his Majesty's Commission and Instructions [to the late Sir Danvers Osborn], yet we think it improper to reject it, least it should be from thence suggested that we did not think the services therein proposed to be provided for, to be necessary, which we are of opinion are highly so . . . They suggest that the assembly be prorogued. De Lancey replies that, on the council's rejecting the bill, he will prorogue the assembly, and at its next meeting will "recommend to them again to provide for those services in a manner not liable to the same objections."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1153-54.

An act is passed to extend, from June 1 to the first Tuesday in October, the time for drawing the lottery provided for by the act of Dec. 12, 1753 (*q.v.*), to raise £1,125 for the benefit of the college.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 993. The full extension of time was found unnecessary, as all the tickets were sold by July 25; and the drawings therefore began then.—See July 8.

"The assembly agrees to meet the lieutenant-governor on this day at the house of Edward Willett.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 382. This was the old De Lancey mansion at the present 115 Broadway (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977), which Willett had opened as a tavern on April 15 (*q.v.*).

"The common council appoints a committee to confer with Henry Cruger about widening his pier in the Dock Ward about four feet, at his own expense, "so as to Range the same with Pains Peer, in order to make the said Peer more Commodious for the passing and Repassing of Carts &c on said Peer."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 449. On May 21, a proposal from him was accepted,—that he make the pier four feet wider, "providing he has the right of one Sea Vessel Lying within the Pier to be Exempted from paying Any wharfage or Dockage to the Corporation."—*Ibid.*, VI: 453-54; 455, 456. Cruger's Wharf is shown on Pls. 34, 41, 42, 64, Vol. I.

"Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, in a message to the house, expresses his disappointment at their failure to provide for the transporting and victualling of two companies for service in Virginia. The assembly, in reply, shifts the responsibility upon the council. De Lancey answers that he will represent the whole matter to the king "that it may be judged who are truly chargeable with the Delay." He dismisses the assembly.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 384-85. For De Lancey's later address on this subject, see Aug. 20.

"A provincial statute is enacted enabling the City of New York to prevent and remove particular nuisances south of the Fresh Water. This action was taken because certain unenclosed lots, whose owners were unknown, had become nuisances chiefly "by throwing upon them all kinds of Filth and Dirt as also for want of Paving the Streets fronting the Same." In such cases, the city is empowered to "Surround with good and Sufficient Board Fence and to Remove all Such Filth and Dirt wherewith Such Lott or Lotts of Ground are Covered or incumbered," and, further, to pave the streets fronting the same "with good and Sufficient Pebble Stones."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 996-98. For application of this act to Little Queen St. in 1755, see *M. C. C.*, VI: 15.

"The committee appointed April 5 (*M. C. C.*, VI: 445) "to Regulate the Streets from the City hall to the New Exchange, and from Mr Furmans Corner to Mr<sup>s</sup> Carpenters Corner the Former of which Street is Called Broad Street and the Latter is part of Smith and Queen Street in the Dock ward," makes its report. This modifies the plan for the grade in Broad St. which was submitted by the surveyors. The modification is approved. It calls for a regular descent for 250 feet from the city hall, and from there one regular descent "to the Common Shore [sewer?] Near the New Exchange."—*Ibid.*, VI: 450.

"Hugh Gause announces: "The Printer hereof is now removed from the House he formerly lived in, at the Old Slip [see May, 1753], to that lately possessed by Mr. Anderson, Taylor, next Door to Mr. Robert G. Livingston's, in Queen Street, between the Fly and Meal-Markets."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1754. See Oct. 6, 1755.

"Dr. Johnson writes to his son: "As to the College we have been very diligent in private Conversations in preparing Such a Charter as I would have, & the Gentlemen have no doubt of it's passing; but we have had no meeting yet of the Trustees in a Body by reason

of the public Affairs, for the Assembly did not break up as was expected the week before but sat all last week, there being some pretty warm Disputes between the Council & Assembly which I conclude you'll see in the papers . . . It seems a plain Case that either I must stay here or the College must come to nothing, & all the Gentlemen with whom I have conversed, who are the chief Managers of the Public, are intent on making my Life as comfortable as possible."—Letter of Dr. Johnson to his son, *Johnson Papers (MS.)*.

The provincial council appoints commissioners to settle the boundaries with Massachusetts.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 393.

The provincial council receives a letter from Gov. Hamilton enclosing one from Major G. Washington.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 393, citing *Colonial MSS.*, LXXVIII: 111 (Albany). See May 13.

The trustees of the college write again to Mr. Whittlesey (see Nov. 22, 1753; Feb. 21, 1754), informing him that the Trustees hope "speedily to open the College," and would "be glad to know his Resolution in Relation to their Proposals."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 399. The poor condition of Mr. Whittlesey's health is disclosed in correspondence now preserved with the *Johnson Papers (MS.)*, for the year 1754.

A crude wood-cut of a snake, broken into eight parts, each part representing one of the American colonies, and with the legend "Join, or Die," appears in the *N. Y. Merc.* and the *N. Y. Post-Boy*, beneath a message from Major Washington. Both device and paragraph are taken from the *Penn. Gaz.* of May 9, and were probably inspired by Benjamin Franklin, one of the publishers of the *Penn. Gazette*.

Washington's message, which arrived by "Express" on May 6, was to the effect that a part of the English forces on the Monongahela under Capt. Trent had been compelled to abandon their positions to the French, and had joined Washington, who had advanced with three companies of Virginia forces as far as the "New Store near the Allegheny Mountains." English traders on the Ohio had been seized, and English settlers were terrified. The writer of the paragraph says that the confidence of the French "seems well-grounded on the present disunited State of the British Colonies, and the extreme Difficulty of bringing so many different Governments and Assemblies to agree in any speedy and effectual Measures for our common Defence and Security; while our Enemies have the very great Advantage of being under one Direction, with one Council, and one Purse."

The *Boston Gazette* and the *Boston News-Letter* reprinted the paragraph and the device in their issues of May 21 and May 23, and the paragraph was copied, in whole or part, in most American papers.

The device of the broken snake was employed later in times of great peril, when a union of the colonies seemed most imperative. In 1765, it appeared as the head-piece of a curious paper, *The Constitutional Courant* (see Sept. 21, 1765), and, in 1774, a similar design was used by John Holt as the head-piece of the *N. Y. Jour.* (June 23, 1774), the legend beneath reading "Unite or Die" (*cf. ibid.*, Dec. 15, 1774). See Albert Matthews, *The Snake Devices, 1754-1776*, reprinted from the publications of the Col. Soc. of Mass., Vol. XI.

It is unanimously agreed by Trinity vestry "that this Board will give for the use of the College Intended to be Erected A Certain Parcel of Land belonging to this Corporation to Erect & Build the Said College upon and for the use of the Same That is to Say a Street of Ninety feet from the Broadway to Church Street and from Church Street all the Lands between Barclays Street and Murrays Street to the Water Side upon this Condition that the President of the Said College for Ever for the time being be a Member of and in Communion with the Church of England And that the Morning and Evening Service in Said College be the Liturgy of the Said Church or Such a Collection of Prayers out of the Said Liturgy as Shall be Agreed upon by the President and Trustees or Governors of the Said College."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See March 5, 1752; July 5 and 10, and Nov. 1, 1754; May 12, 1755.

At a meeting of the trustees of the college, "a Draft of a Charter for constituting the College, and erecting the Building on Lands, belonging to Trinity Church in this City" is read, and William Livingston offers his protest in writing against this, giving "twenty Reasons" (see May 20), and requesting that the protest may "be entered on the minutes of the Proceedings of the Trustees," which is refused. He then asks that it may be recorded that he has offered such protest, but the entry of this also is refused, "he was also opposed by the Rest of the Members, who

May 6

9

"

13

14

16



1754 at last agreed that the Entry be, that he offered such Protest, and  
May that the Members agreed to take the said Protest into further  
16 Consideration before the same be entered on the Minutes. The  
Rest of the Members agreed to the Draught of the said Charter."  
See, further, May 20.

At this meeting, also, Mr. Chambers, the mayor, and Mr. Nicoll informed the trustees "that the Vestry of Trinity Church offered the Vestry Room in the New School House, to begin Tuition, for so long Time as they shall think proper;" this the trustees thankfully accepted; and it was agreed "that Dr. Johnson's Salary, should commence from the Time he left his Habitation on the Service of the Seminary, according to the former Proposal made by the Trustees" (see Nov. 22, 1753; Feb. 11, and April, 1754). It was also agreed "that the Scholars that shall be entered into the Seminary, shall pay for Tuition, Five Shillings, a Quarter."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 399.

For the steps leading to the trustees' decision to apply for a charter, see Benjamin Nicoll's *A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees* (1754), 6, *passim*.

20 The following notice appears: "Whereas we have great Reason to believe, from a Variety of Circumstances, that there will very soon be a Rupture with the French, and very probably, we shall be attacked among the first. And whereas our greatest Security seems to depend, upon the Difficulty of the Navigation from the Hook upwards; all Masters of Vessels, or such as are thoroughly acquainted with that Navigation, are requested to concert among themselves, by what Means this Difficulty may be improved, by sinking of Vessels or otherwise; what Points of Land may be most proper for Batteries, to take up any Ships as they pass."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 20, 1754. See Jan. 27, 1755.

" At a meeting of the college trustees, Mr. Chambers and the mayor state that Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey has "given them Leave to present a Petition, in the Name of the Trustees, for a Charter for the College," and the petition having been prepared, it is read. It recites the following provisions:

"That divers Sums of Money having been raised by several Acts of the Governor, Council and General Assembly of this Province . . . for the establishing a College . . . your Petitioners by Acts afterwards made [see Nov. 25, 1751], were appointed Trustees, for putting the said Monies at Interest, and to receive Proposals, accept Donations, and procure Masters and Tutors, in order to make a Beginning of the said Seminary, . . .

"Your Petitioners, further shew . . . that in Pursuance of the said Trust, they have endeavoured to get a proper Master, and Tutor, for the said intended Seminary, but find that as your Petitioners are enabled to give Salaries for seven Years only, that they are under great Difficulty to procure a fit and proper Person, to undertake the Office of Master, or Head of the said Seminary.

" . . . that the Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York, in Communion of the Church of England, . . . have offered unto your Petitioners a very valuable Parcel of Ground, on the West Side of the Broad-Way, in the West Ward of the City of New-York, for the Use of the said intended Seminary or College, and are ready and desirous to convey the said Lands for the said Use, on Condition that the Head or Master of the Seminary or College, be a Member of, and in Communion with the Church of England as by Law established, and that the Liturgy of the said Church or a Collection of Prayers out of the said Liturgy be the constant Morning and Evening Service, used in the said College for ever. Which said Parcel of Land so offered by the said Rector and Inhabitants, your Petitioners considering as the most proper Place for erecting the said Seminary or College upon. And that their obtaining his Majesty's Charter, to them or such others, as your Honour shall think proper for the said Trust, will the better enable your Petitioners, in Conjunction with those your Honour shall appoint by his Majesty's Charter, to provide a proper Master or Head of the said Seminary, and Tutors for the Education of Youth, and thereby greatly tend to promote and further the Intent and Design of establishing a Seminary or College. . . .

"Your Petitioners therefore humbly pray, that in order to promote so good a Design and the more effectual obtaining a Grant of the said Parcel of Land, for the Use and Benefit of the said Seminary or College; that your Honour would be pleased to grant your Petitioners, or to such other Persons as your Honour shall think proper, his Majesty's Charter of Incorporation, with such privileges as to your Honour shall deem meet, . . ."

Although signed "William Livingston. In behalf of the Trustees," it is approved by all the trustees except Livingston himself, and it is agreed to present it to the lieutenant-governor by Mr. Chambers and the mayor.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 399-400.

This petition was presented on the same day to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey in council.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 617; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 393. For the result, see May 30.

At the trustees' meeting of May 20, it is also agreed "that the Protest offered at the last Meeting [see May 16] by William Livingston, be entered on the Minutes, and the said Livingston, did then protest against presenting the said Petition, for the Reasons contained in his Protest aforesaid, from the entry of which said Protest, Mr. Mayor dissented, and prayed Time for assigning his Reasons in writing." The protest consists of twenty reasons offered to the trustees against applying the college funds as prescribed in the proposed charter. He contends:

I. That the Church of England is not established in this province, where all subjects are under a perfect equality; and the proposed establishment will be partial to that denomination, and an encroachment on the rights and privileges of the others.

"II. That, even admitting (what is hereby absolutely denied) that the Church of England by Law established in South Britain, is also established in this Province; yet the Establishment of the Liturgy of that Church, in the said College by Charters, and without the Consent of the Representatives of the People, will be unjust, and an Invasion of their undoubted Rights and Privileges, seeing that if the Money raised by the said two Acts of Assembly, shall be applied to the Support of the said Charter College, all the Inhabitants of the Province will be obliged to contribute to its Support, and a vast Majority of the Province are Protestants, dissenting from the Church of England."

III. He asserts that Trinity's offer, made to the trustees on April 8, this year, was the unconditional grant adopted by the vestry on March 5, 1752 (q.v.), not that of May 14, 1754, which contains the condition that the president of the college shall be a minister of the Church of England, and that the liturgy of that church shall be used in the college; therefore, he contends that the acceptance should not include these conditions.

The deductions contained in the remaining "Reasons" include the assertion that a recent act (see July 4, 1753) enabled the treasurer of the province to pay the college trustees certain moneys to be by them applied "in Salaries for the chief Master or Head of the Seminary, and for such and so many other Masters and Officers, Uses and Purposes, concerning the Establishment of the said Seminary, as the said Trustees shall from Time to Time, in their Directions, think needful, being intended for the Masters and Officers of a free College, or the College of New-York." If, however, Livingston contends, the trustees take the oath prescribed by the proposed charter, they will "aid and abet the said Trinity Church, in defrauding the Province out of the Monies so, as, aforesaid, to be paid to the Trustees, for the Use of the College of New-York; and applying them to the Use of the College of Trinity Church, as established by the said Charter."

Such charter, therefore, he holds, is dangerous to liberty. It will "reduce Parents to the Necessity either of educating their Children at the said College of Trinity Church, contrary to their own Sentiments and Consciences, or of leaving them without an Academical Education in this Province." This will be the means of carrying large sums of money out of the province into neighbouring colonies for the education of our youth. It will obstruct charitable contributions "by those to whom the College of Trinity Church will be disagreeable, who are a vast Majority of the Province, and who would cheerfully contribute to the College of New-York, and the Advancement of Literature." It will tend "to raise public Disorder and Animosity, at a Time when his Majesty's Interest, by Reason of the Encroachments of the French, requires the greatest Concord and Unanimity."

The proposed charter, he further contends, would create a conflict of authority in the control of funds by the appointment of persons not mentioned in the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.). He conceives that, because "the College of Trinity Church" will consist of other trustees, and be otherwise incorporated, and enjoy other powers than "the College of New-York," there will be two distinct colleges, and "that the said Trinity Church College, is set up in Opposition to the College of New-York," etc.



1754 He believes "that the several Branches of the Legislature of  
May this Province, reserve solely to themselves the Establishment of  
20 the Plan of Government to be exercised in the New-York College,  
as they have the Disposition of its Situation, and the Monies  
raised for it by the several Lottery Acts."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II:  
400-2.

This protest of William Livingston formed part of his individual report to the assembly on Nov. 1 (q.v.), the day after the granting of the charter by the lieutenant-governor. Benjamin Nicoll published an anonymous answer to it near the end of the year, entitled *A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees*, pp. 9-12 (see Nov. 4).

11 William Walton and others, proprietors "of Sundry Houses and Lotts of Ground on Hunter's Key" (see Feb. 9, 1713), which lay along the East River front from Old Slip to Wall St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 990), petition the common council for a grant of 200 feet into East River, "or as many feet as will make the Same on a straight or direct Line With the Keys on both sides." The petition is referred to a committee, which is to meet the petitioners and receive proposals.—*M. C. C.*, V: 453.

This application was opposed by several contributors to the newspapers. One writer urged that "Rotten Row, where ships harbour" be retained by the corporation "till such Time as another Harbour can be made for the Safety of our Shipping."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 3, 1754.

Another communication, in the *Gazette* of June 10, 1754, reviewed at length the subject of grants of water lots in this locality, stating that "the Corporation have not in their Power to make or pass a grant or grants to either the present or late Petitioners" (see April 26, 1750). The writer explained that the corporation had formerly granted to the petitioners or their ancestor "from High to Low-Water Mark," on condition that they should make "a good and sufficient Wharf and Street, of Thirty Foot in Breadth," and keep them in repair as a "common and public Wharf, Street and High-Way for every;" and that, as the water became shallow later, the proprietors petitioned for an additional grant of 25 ft. into the river from the wharves, and this was approved upon the same conditions as the first. This latter grant took place "several Years before the Corporation procured their last, or new Charter, whereby they have the Grant of the Soil, from a Place upon the North-River, called Bestaver's Killitie, to the Fort, comprehending 400 Feet below Low-Water Mark; as also the Soil of the East-River, from Corlaier's Hook to the White-Hall, also comprehending 400 Feet from Low-Water Mark; with an express Proviso, not to wharf out before those who have prior Grants of Keys or Wharfs below Low-Water Mark, without the actual Agreement or Consent of the Owners of such Keys or Wharfs." From this the writer argued that, as "in strict Propriety the Owners and Proprietors of the Keys and Wharfs in Question, are all and every individual Inhabitant of this City; and . . . all and every Stranger that now is in, or shall hereafter come into the same," no grant could be made without everybody's consent. He added also that the present petitioners had forfeited any right they might have, because they had not fulfilled the conditions, and that, if it were necessary to fill up the place, the lots should be sold at "publick Vendue to the highest Bidder."

A third communication appeared in the *Gazette* of July 29, declaring that the committee of the common council appointed "to pitch on Methods to prevent its being a publick nuisance, . . . soon found the Petitioners Aim; and it was worth petitioning for, being 375 Feet in Length, and 200 in Depth, that is, as far out as the New, or Cruger's Dock. At £300, each lot, which I am sure it would sell for, 25 Feet to a Lot, amounts to £4500,—well worth asking for."

No further action on the petition of William Walton and others was recorded at this time in the *Minutes*. It was revived in 1761 (q.v., May 22) by William Brownjohn and others, but the water lots in this locality were not granted until seven years later.

Announcement was made on May 6 of a public vendue to begin on May 21, at the late "sundry goods & Effects belonging to the Estate of the defunct Sir Danvers Osborne, Bart."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 6, 1754.

27 Dr. Johnson writes to his son that the trustees of the college have "waited on the Gov<sup>t</sup> with a petition for a Charter & he promised to call the Council as soon as he could, but was engaged in writing Letters to England by a man of war now going, (by whom

poor S<sup>r</sup> Danvers's Body goes home,) & said he was ready to grant the Charter they desired, if the Council would advise to it, as it is not doubted they will . . . All that is wanted of the Assembly is to vest the Lottery Money in the Corporation to be made by Charter . . . they do not doubt it will pass, but this they say is not at all necessary for my Security with regard to the Salary which is already vested in the Trustees by Assembly for 7 years." He says, further, that it is "extremely probable" that he will remain in New York, where he is "universally treated with great Kindness & Respect," and where he "may do a great Deal, more Good" than anywhere else.—*Johnson Papers* (MS.).

"To be sold, the Corner House and Lot of Ground on the Great-Dock, wherein John Downs now lives, at the Sign of the Queen's Head, opposite to the House of the late Col. Moore, and near the New-Exchange; said Lot is 29 Feet 6 Inches both Front and Rear, and 16 Feet 4 Inches Deep, with the Liberty of Wharfing out a considerable Way; the House thereon is two Story high. Whoever inclines to purchase the above Premises, may apply to the said John Downs, who will agree on reasonable Terms, and give an indisputable Title to the same."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 27, 1754. The "New Exchange" was at the foot of Broad St. The "Queen's Head" was an ever popular tavern sign in colonial New York. In 1731, a tavern on William St. bore this sign. In 1762, Samuel Francis opened, at the south-east corner of Broad and Pearl Sts., his well-known house with the Sign of Queen Charlotte, later shortened to the "Queen's Head." In 1778, Smith had a tavern on Cherry St. which bore the sign of the Queen's Head; and in 1779 James Hearn conducted an inn on Brownjohn's Wharf, which was known as the Queen's Head Tavern and Indian Chop House.

"This is to inform all gentlemen & ladies, who have honoured Mr. David Cox, with their custom, that the same business is now carried on at the same shop, next door to the King's Arms tavern, and opposite the Royal-Exchange, by Timothy Powell, hair-curler and peruke-maker from London . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 27, 1754. David Cox had combined the business of tavern-keeper and hair-dresser during his brief proprietorship of the King's Arms Tavern. See Oct. 3, 1748.

Washington, with a force of Virginians, defeats the French at Great Meadows in the Ohio Valley.—Thwaites, *France in America*, 161-62. This engagement marks the outbreak of the so-called "French and Indian War," the last of the intercolonial conflicts between England and France in North America. Washington's force on July 3 was captured at Fort Necessity.—Channing, *Hist. of the U. S.*, III: 562.

"Cadwallader Colden, writing from "Coldenham," apparently to Peter Collinson of London, says in part: "The bad Opinion which it seems is entertained of M<sup>r</sup> Clinton's administration may in some measure affect me as it has been thought that he acted by my advice. What are cried out against as arbitrary acts are strongly exaggerated. It is not proper to enter on particulars. Many things were done without my knowledge & others contrary to my advice but I have a full Justification of my conduct in a Letter which the Earl of Halifax did me the honour to write me dated the 17th of May last year. He had before him all that was said on both sides & was well informed from the minutes of the Council of the part which I acted. I have no interest with him either by personal knowledge or by any friend. He therefor formed his Judgement freed from any prejudice of that kind. I wrote to him a few days since by a sloop of War which carries S<sup>r</sup> Danvers Osborns corps" (see May 27).—From the original draft of the letter, with *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

William Smith writes to Messrs. Miller and Cornwall, representatives to the assembly from Suffolk and Queens counties, respectively, of "the Designs of some Persons here to pervert the Noble undertaking of the Legislature of this Province for founding a College, to the little mean End, of Topping the Church of England, above all the other protestant Denominations in the Province." He calls their attention to the fact that "by several Lottery Acts a Very Considerable sum of money, has been raised for a College—That Trustees have been nominated to farm the money so raised, & that £500 per Annum is payable to them, out of the Excise to begin a Seminary. What is meant by the word Seminary has been, and still is matter of considerable Dispute—some insist that the Legislature intended by the Act, only to enable the Trustees to set up a good Grammar School, to prepare youth for their

May 27

28

"

29

1754 Entrance into the future College, & one of the members of the  
May House told me, he understood the Term Seminary, as synonymous  
29 with Grammar School, & that the great & Important Affair of  
the founding of the College, was to be with Solemnity & Caution  
planned and established by a future Law. If this was the General  
Sense, it is very certain that the Act was carelessly drawn." Smith,  
further, says he suspects there may have been some "Artifice in  
the Drawing of the Act," traceable to churchmen on the board  
of trustees, who are resolved "to found the College according to  
their Wishes by Charter and not by Act of Assembly." Such a  
charter has been drawn "in such a manner, as throughout to cast  
the Balance of power on the side of the Church of England," and  
"the Dissenters here whether English or Dutch, are extremely  
jealous of the Designs of a few Bigots, & esteem a Charter an un-  
secure method of Establishing so important and Costly an Under-  
taking."—From original draft among *Wm. Smith MSS.*, in N. Y.  
Pub. Library, folio 189. See Sept. 20. Regarding the *Smith Diary*  
and *MSS.*, see Aug. 26, 1778, and Bibliography.

The first "publick vendue" advertised to take place at the new  
"Exchange" was to occur on this day.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 4, 1754.  
30 A committee of the provincial council reports on the petition  
for a college charter (see May 20); this report is approved, and  
the council orders that a warrant be issued to the attorney-general  
to prepare the charter. From this report, James Alexander and  
William Smith dissent.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 617; *Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 393. See May 29; Oct. 31, Nov. 1, and Dec., 1754.

" Instructions are issued to Cadwallader Colden, Joseph Murray,  
William Smith, Benjamin Nicoll, and William Livingston, New  
York's commissioners, who are to meet those of Massachusetts to  
settle the boundary line.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 617.

June Rev. Samuel Johnson, president-elect of the college (see Nov. 22,  
3 1753; and April, 1754), which is beginning its work, makes the  
first public announcement of the requirements for admission, the  
general scheme of education, and other feature of the teaching  
plan. In an "Advertisement," dated May 31, addressed "To  
such Parents as have now (or expect to have) Children prepared  
to be educated in the College of New-York," he states:

"I . . . that it is proposed to begin Tuition upon the first  
Day of July next, at the Vestry Room in the new School-House,  
adjoining to Trinity Church in New York, which the Gentlemen  
of the Vestry are so good as to favour them with the Use of in the  
Interim, till a convenient Place may be built.

"II. The lowest Qualifications they have judged requisite, in  
order to Admission into the said College, are as follows, *viz.* That  
they be able to read well, and write a good legible Hand; and that  
they be well versed in the Five first rules in Arithmetic, *i. e.* as  
far as Division and Reduction; and as to Latin and Greek, That  
they have a good Knowledge in the Grammars, and be able to  
make grammatical Latin, and both in construing and parsing, to  
give a good Account of two or three of the first select Orations of  
*Tully*, and of the first Books of *Virgil's Aeneid*, and some of the  
first Chapters of the *Gospel of St. John*, in Greek. In these Books  
therefore they may expect to be examined; but higher Qualifica-  
tions must hereafter be expected; and if there be any of the higher  
Classes in any College, or under private Instruction, that incline  
to come hither, they may expect Admission to proportionably  
higher Classes here.

"III. And that People may be the better satisfied in sending  
their Children for Education to this College, it is to be understood,  
that as to Religion, there is no Intention to impose on the Scholars,  
the peculiar Tenets of any particular Sect of Christians; but to  
inculcate upon their tender Minds, the great Principles of Chris-  
tianity and Morality, in which true Christians of each Denomina-  
tion are generally agreed. And as to the daily Worship in the  
College Morning and Evening [see observations of William Living-  
ston in the *Independent Reflector*, 84-85], it is proposed that it  
should, ordinarily, consist of such a Collection of Lessons, Prayers  
and Praises of the Liturgy of the Church, as are, for the most Part,  
taken out of the Holy Scriptures, and such as are agreed on by the  
Trustees, to be in the best Manner expressive of our common  
Christianity; and, as to any peculiar Tenets, every one is left to  
judge freely for himself, and to be required only to attend con-  
stantly at such Places of Worship, on the Lord's Day, as their  
Parents or Guardians shall think fit to order or permit.

"IV. The chief Thing that is aimed at in this College is, to  
teach and engage the Children to know God in Jesus Christ,

and to love and serve him, in all Sobriety, Godliness and Righteous-  
ness of Life, with a perfect Heart, and a willing Mind; and to  
train them up in all virtuous Habits, and all such useful Knowledge  
as may render them creditable to their Families and Friends,  
Ornaments to their Country, and useful to the public Weal in their  
Generations. To which good Purposes, it is earnestly desired,  
that their Parents, Guardians and Masters, would train them up  
from their Cradles, under strict Government, and in all Serious-  
ness, Virtue and Industry, that they may be qualified to make  
orderly and tractable Members of this Society; . . . and above  
all, that in order hereunto, they be very careful themselves, to set  
them good Examples of true Piety and Virtue in their own Con-  
duct. For as Examples have a very powerful Influence over young  
Minds, and especially those of their Parents, in vain are they  
solicitous for a good Education for their Children, if they them-  
selves set before them Examples of Impiety and Profaneness, or of  
any sort of Vice whatsoever.

"V. And, lastly, a serious, virtuous, and industrious Course  
of Life, being first provided for, it is further the Design of this  
College, to instruct and perfect the Youth in the learned Languages,  
and in the Arts of reasoning exactly, of writing correctly, and  
speaking eloquently; and in the Arts of numbering and measuring;  
of Surveying and Navigation, of Geography and History, of  
Husbandry, Commerce and Government, and in the Knowledge  
of all Nature in the Heavens above us, and in the Air, Water and  
Earth around us, and the various kinds of Meteors, Stones, Mines  
and Minerals, Plants and Animals, and of every Thing useful for  
the Comfort, the Convenience and Elegance of Life, in the chief  
Manufactures relating to any of these Things: And, finally, to  
lead them from the Study of Nature to the Knowledge of them-  
selves, and of the God of Nature, and their Duty to him, them-  
selves, and one another, and every Thing that can contribute to  
their true Happiness, both here and hereafter.

"Thus much, Gentlemen, it was thought proper to advertise  
you of, concerning the Nature and Design of this College: And  
I pray God, it may be attended with all the Success you can wish,  
for the best Good of the rising Generation; to which, (while I con-  
tinue here) I shall willingly contribute my Endeavours to the  
Utmost of my Powers,

"Who am, Gentlemen,

"Your real Friend,

"And most humble Servant,

"Samuel Johnson.

"N. B. The Charge of the Tuition is established by the Trust-  
tees to be only 25s. for each Quarter" (see May 16).—*N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, June 3, 1754.

For the president's next announcement, see July 1; and for the  
first meeting of a class in the college, see July 17. For sarcastic  
reflections on the foregoing "Advertisement," made by William  
Livingston, see Aug. 22. See also *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 16.

"The Honourable John Penn, Esq; Richard Peters, Isaac  
Norris, and Benjamin Franklin, Esqrs," commissioners from  
Pennsylvania to the colonial congress (to be held in Albany from  
June 19 to July 11), arrive in New York. On the next day, Benja-  
min Tasker and Major Abraham Barnes from Maryland arrived.  
They left on the following Sunday for Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
June 10, 1754. See June 19.

"The Members of the Provincial Grand Lodge of Free and  
Accepted Masons in New York, are desired to meet at the House  
of Mr. Edward Willet in the Broad-Way, on Wednesday the 19th  
of June Inst. on special Business. By Order of the Grand Master.  
H. Gaine, Sec."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 19, 1754. This was the  
Province Arms Tavern.—See April 15.

President Johnson of King's College publishes the following  
notice: "This is to acquaint all whom it may concern, that I  
shall attend at the school-house, near the English-Church, on  
Tuesdays and Thursdays, every Week, between the hours of nine  
and twelve, to examine such as offer themselves to be admitted  
into the college. Samuel Johnson."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 13, 1754;  
*Post-Boy*, July 1, 1754.

The common council appoints a committee to receive proposals  
from the inhabitants of the neighbourhood of the Fly Market for  
lengthening the market-house; the committee may permit the in-  
habitants to enlarge it at their own expense.—*M. C. G.*, V: 455.  
See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958; Pl. 174.

"The Old Slip-Market, at the Foot of Smith-Street, which 17



1754 for a long time has remained in a very ruinous Condition, is, by  
June Order of the Mayor and Corporation, now repairing, having a good  
17 Stone Foundation already plac'd, and a strong boarded Floor pre-  
paring for the same; and will in a very little Time, from the close  
Application of the Workmen, be in an extraordinary good Condition  
to receive both City and Country Produce: We are told that the  
front Part (if not the whole) of the Market is to be re-shingled."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 17, 1754. On Sept. 20, the common council  
ordered payment of £100 to Petter Clopper for advances made  
by him for repairing the Old Slip Market.—*M. C. C.*, V: 459.  
The repairs were evidently finished by Nov. 1, when the common  
council appointed a committee of the Dock and East Wards "for  
the Letting of the Sellars under the Slip market."—*M. C. C.*, V:  
475.

Thomas Brookman's account for furniture, etc., for the council  
room and public offices, bears this date.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 668.

19 A colonial congress convenes at Albany, the primary object of  
which is to re-establish the "Covenant Chain" (see June 12, 1753)  
with the Six Nations. It evokes, however, the larger plan of a  
union of the colonies of Massachusetts Bay, New Hampshire,  
Connecticut, Rhode Island, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania,  
Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, and South Carolina, for their  
mutual defence and security, and for extending the British settle-  
ments in North America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 853-971; 901-6;  
916-20; 930-33; *Proceedings of the Commission on Indian Affairs*  
(extra-illustrated), in Emmet collection, N. Y. Pub. Library.

This was perhaps the most important of the several congresses  
convened at Albany (see 1684; Aug. 15, 1694; 1722; July 23, 1748),  
based on the principle of colonial representation. Among the com-  
missioners from the several colonies were Benjamin Franklin,  
Thomas Hutchinson, William Johnson, and James de Lancey. The  
congress lasted until July 11. For brief digest of the transactions, see  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 394-95. New York City's interest in this con-  
gress appears in the following statement made by Franklin in his  
autobiography:

"In our way thither, I projected and drew a plan for the union  
of all the colonies under one government, so far as might be ne-  
cessary for defence, and other important general purposes. As we  
pass'd thro' New York, I had there shown my project to Mr. James  
Alexander and Mr. Kennedy, two gentlemen of great knowledge in  
public affairs and, being fortified by their approbation I ventur'd  
to lay it before the Congress. It then appeared that several of the  
commissioners had form'd plans of the same kind. A previous  
question was put whether a union should be established, which  
passed in the affirmative unanimously. A committee was then  
appointed, one member from each colony, to consider the several  
plans and report. Mine happen'd to be prefer'd, and, with a few  
amendments, was accordingly report'd."—*Works of Benj. Franklin*  
(ed. by Bigelow), I: 242-43.

A communication, dated Oct. 28, 1788, printed by Matthew  
Carey in *The Am. Museum* (1789), V: 190-96, 285-87, 365-68,  
contains the first publication of the text of Franklin's plan for a  
union, presented under the following heads: "I. Reasons and  
motives on which the plan of union for the colonies was form'd;—  
II. Reasons against partial unions;—III. The plan drawn by  
dr. Franklin, and unanimously agreed to by the commissioners  
." This is copiously annotated, either by Carey or Franklin,  
and at the end (p. 368), apparently part of the text (but not  
printed in either the Sparks or Bigelow editions of Franklin's  
writings) there appears the following pertinent conclusion: "On  
reflection it now [April, 1789] seems probable that if the foregoing  
plan, or something like it, had been adopted and carried into execu-  
tion, the subsequent separation of the colonies from the mother  
country might not so soon have happened, nor the mischief suf-  
fered on both sides have occurred, perhaps, during another century.  
For the colonies, if so united, would have really been, as they  
then thought themselves, sufficient for their own defence; and,  
being trusted with it, as by the plan, an army from Britain, for  
that purpose, would have been unnecessary. The pretences for  
framing the stamp act would then not have existed, nor the other  
projects for drawing a revenue from America to Britain by acts of  
parliament, which were the cause of the breach, and attended with  
such terrible expense of blood and treasure; so that the different  
parts of the empire might still have remained in peace and union.  
... The crown disapproved it, as having placed too much  
weight in the democratic part of the constitution; and every

assembly as having allowed too much to prerogative: so it was  
totally rejected."

See *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 611-13, where is given an  
historical digest of references (not including the above) to the  
subject of intercolonial congresses and plans of union. An original  
manuscript journal of the Albany congress is noted in the *Catalogue*  
of the Carter-Brown Library, Providence (Vol. III: item No. 1067).  
See Aug. 9, and Dec. 17. For a list of the various printed treaties  
with the Indians, see De Puy, *A Bibliography* (1917).

The "Members of the Provincial Grand Lodge of Free and  
Accepted Masons" are requested to meet on this day "at the  
House of Mr. Edward Willet in the Broad-Way."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
June 10, 1754.

Gov. Dinwiddie writes to "Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, among  
other things, regarding an action with the Indians by a party  
under Col. Washington.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 618.

During the July term of the supreme court, which ended on  
Aug. 2, a man named Patrick Cramer was tried for killing a Mr.  
Cregier, and found guilty of manslaughter; he "was burnt in the  
Hand accordingly."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 5, 1754.

A French force defeats Col. Washington at Fort Mifflin;  
the Virginians capitulate.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 151-  
61. See Aug. 28.

Subscribing himself "Your quondam Pupil," William Smith  
writes to Rev. Silas Leonard, of Goshen, that it is now "become  
apparent that the Church of England aims at monopolizing the  
Government of the College" (see May 29). The steps that have  
been taken "relating to the College" he portrays to him thus:  
"Our Assembly have since the year 1748 at several times raised  
large sums of money by public Lotteries for a College to be Estab-  
lished here [see Dec. 6, 1746; April 9, 1748; July 4, Dec. 12, 1753].  
—so good a Design meet with Universal Encouragement. The  
Church soon began to work privily in Order to engross the Gov-  
ernment of it—The first Thing was the appointing Trustees to  
put that money out at Interest for the College whenever it should  
be constituted [see Nov. 25, 1751]. Altho' 9/10<sup>ths</sup> of the Province  
are Dissenters yet they got among these Trustees who were Nine  
in Number six Episcopalians—Last year £500 per Annum out of  
the Excise Fund [see July 4, 1753] which brings in about £1000 a  
year was enacted to be paid for seven years successively to these  
Trustees to begin a Seminary by which some of the Assemblymen  
understood was meant a Latin or Grammar School to prepare  
Lads for the future College but so artfully is it drawn that by the  
Equivocation of the Term Seminary they are determined to open  
a College—The Trustees in next place call Dr Johnson of Strat-  
ford to be President of the College [see Nov. 22, 1753] for now its  
plain they so construe the Word Seminary [see Nov. 22, 1753].  
But how to get the Possession of the public Monies raised is the  
Question for it cannot be applied but by Legislative Act—The  
Trustees having a power to receive Gifts and proposals relating  
to the plans to be offered for erecting the College the Church in  
New York offered them a part of their Lands [see April 8, 1752].  
Then the Trustees drew up a Petition to the Governor for a Char-  
ter [see May 14]. . . the Govt has not granted the Charter  
but will it is supposed wait till he can be sure of the approbation  
of the Assembly [see Oct. 31]. Endeavours will undoubtedly be  
pushed all manner of Ways by some to gain the Monies raised,  
from the Hands of the Assembly into the Possession of the Trust-  
ees—And here lies all the Security which the Friends of Liberty  
have. All our Dependence is on the House—The Utmost Care  
therefore must be taken to impress the Members with Right senti-  
ments of the Importance of the Affair."—From an original draft  
among *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189. See Aug. 20.

Abraham van Wyck and Abraham Luyssen, managers of the  
lottery for the benefit of the college (called "the New-York Lot-  
tery," because confined to this province—see Dec. 12, 1753),  
publish a notice fixing July 23, at 9 a. m., at the city hall, as the  
time and place "to put the Lottery Tickets into the Boxes," and  
July 25, at the same hour and place, for the commencement of  
"the Drawing." A few tickets are left, which may be had of the  
managers at their homes.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 8, 1754. The  
drawing began on the 25th, when Number 4803 drew the highest  
prize of 1000 l. and we are informed is the Property of a young  
Lady in this City . . . The drawing continued until July 30,  
and the other winning numbers were published in *ibid.*, Aug. 5.

William Smith, Jr., writes to Benjamin Hinckman of Jamaica,

June  
19

"

20

July

4

5

8



1754 signing himself "A Lover of Liberty," and enclosing the draft of  
July a petition to be circulated in Queen's County to gain legislative support  
8 for the proposed college on the lines which he outlines. He says this method "is a practice common in England when matters of general & great importance are on the Carpet and I believe you will think the Establishment of a College of as much or perhaps greater moment than any thing that has ever fallen under the Consideration of our Legislature. Tho' your members [of the legislature] should be well affected to a Free College yet the Petition will be proper since it will free them from the Troublesome solicitations of those who may be more obstinate in their Contention for a contracted Scheme . . ."—From the original draft of the letter among *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189, N. Y. Pub. Library.

The draft of the petition is not with these MSS., but is probably similar to that sent to the representatives in the assembly for the county of Ulster, which is with them. In this he makes the plea, for the freeholders to sign, that the proposed college may be "established upon a Catholic Bottom," instead of having its "plan & Government savour of Civil or Religious party;" and he suggests some particulars which "ought to be attended to in the Constitution of the College." These include: "1. That the . . . Trustees be not all of any one particular Religious Denomination; That they be men of Capacity Estate Catholicism & Integrity & that their Number be not less than Twenty four."

"2 That they be Incorporated by an Act of Governor Council & General Assembly and all future Vacancies among the Trustees supplied no otherwise than by Legislative Acts and that no protestant shall be on Account of his Religious Opinions disqualified from holding any Office in the College."

"3 That no Religious Profession in particular be Established in the College but that all the officers and students be at perfect Liberty to attend any protestant Church at their pleasure respectively and that the Corporation be absolutely prohibited the Making of any By Laws relating to Religion except such and only such as Compel the Students to attend at some one protestant Church or other every Sabbath Day."

"4 That Morning and Evening Worship be maintained in the College and that to this End the Trustees draw up and report to the Legislature with all convenient speed a few general Forms of Prayer to be approved and established for the Daily Worship of the Seminary."

"5 That all the Officers of the College besides taking the State Oaths be sworn to preserve the Rights of the Scholars secured by this Act and that an Action be given at Law to every Scholar for any Violation of his Rights & Privileges Granted by the Law."

The petition further asks that the proposed act be printed and published in the form of a bill, "that it may be more critically examined . . ."—*Ibid.*

"An advertisement of this date reads: "Lawrence Kilburn, Limner, Just arrived from London . . . hereby acquaints all Gentlemen and Ladies inclined to favour him in having their Pictures drawn, that he don't doubt of pleasing them in taking a true Likeness, and finishing the Drapery in a proper Manner, as also in the Choice of Attitudes, suitable to each Person's Age and Sex and giving agreeable Satisfaction, as he has heretofore done to Gentlemen and Ladies in London. He may at present be apply'd to, at his Lodgings, at Mr. Bogart's, near the New Printing-Office in Beaver-Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 8, 1754. For further information concerning Kilburn, see Dunlap, *Hist. of Arts of Design*, I: 191.

10. At the conference in Albany (see June 19), a report of the Massachusetts boundary commissioners is read, and additional instructions are given.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 394-95.

"Rev. Samuel Johnson writes to the Archbishop of Canterbury that he has been chosen head of the proposed college at New York (see Nov. 22, 1753); that a charter for the college is being projected by the trustees (see May 20); and that the president is always to be of the Church of England. This charter has been passed in the council (*ibid.*), and is "preparing for the Seals. . . ."

In consideration of which conditions, the gentlemen of Trinity Church will give a tract of land excellently situated, wherein to build it, with 7 or 8000 pounds" (see May 14).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 849.

17. Rev. Samuel Johnson, recently appointed president of college (see Nov. 22, 1753), for the first time meets his first class, consisting of ten students, in the vestry-room of the schoolhouse belonging to the corporation of Trinity Church.—Beadsley, *Life and*

*Correspondence of Samuel Johnson*, 194-95. This college or "seminary" was soon given by charter the name of King's College (see Oct. 31), and eventually became Columbia University.

Minutes of the proceedings at Albany (see June 19) are laid before the provincial council at the fort in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 395. See Aug. 9.

Rev. George Whitefield arrives in New York from South Carolina. He preached every day to very large audiences, and started for Philadelphia on July 30.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 29, 1754. See Sept. 1.

Trinity vestry orders "That Messrs Livingston & Lefferts have Liberty to take in Sixteen feet of the Churches Ground at the Rear of their four Lotts on which their Stillhouse is Erected On Condition that they Build a Stone Wall Six feet high at least at the Extent of the Said Sixteen feet the whole Breadth of the four Lotts they have Leased from this Corporation being one hundred feet That they Enjoy the Same during the Continuance of their Lease of the Said four Lotts and that they leave the Said Stone Wall for the use of this Corporation at the End of the Said Term."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. For location of the still-house, see description of A. Pl. 3-b, III: 863. The nature of this still-house is possibly revealed in an advertisement of the following year for the sale of turpentine there.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 5, 1755.

Peter Collinson, writing from London to Cadwallader Colden, says he determined to wait on Lord Halifax and "hear from his own Mouth" about Colden's status: "He received Mee in a Very Affable Manner & after He had Heard Mee revive your request [for the place of lieutenant gov. of N. Y. and salary as surveyor general of the province] to his Memory—He answered Mee very friendly & told Me He had received y<sup>r</sup> Letter was no Stranger to you or your Merits & that He had a high Esteem & Value for you Indeed like a Polite Courtier He Said so many Hansome things of you I will not discompoise you by reciting them—"

"He Said it was a Little to be regretted that you Embarked with the Late Governor—but Said He, it might be well for the Governor else he had gone greater Lengths."—From the original letter, with *Colden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

The plan for a union of the colonies, which was proposed at the Albany conference (see June 19), is referred by the provincial council to a committee for consideration.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 395.

On the back of a letter of this date which Dr. Johnson received from his son, the first president of King's College made a rough sketch of what he had in mind for the college seal. In this are seen suggestions for the seal finally adopted (see June 3, 1755); the Latin Motto *VIDERIMUS LUMEN IN LUMINE* too appears, also the Greek and Hebrew characters. The central female figure is standing rather than sitting, and the sun is a full luminary instead of a partial orb. The Biblical verses suggested by the inscription which now appears at the base of the central figure evidently were not in Pres. Johnson's mind at that time.—*Johnson Papers (MS.)*. For reproduction, see Addenda. Cf. "The Device of the College Seal" in *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 19-20, also cuts of seals in *ibid.*, 444.

Hugh Gainé begins the publication of a political weekly, entitled *The Plebeian*, edited under the pseudonym of "Noah Meanwell." The date of the first issue is known from Gainé's announcement of it in the *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 12, 1754. Although both Hildeburn and Ford were unable to locate a copy, the N. Y. Society Lib. owns No. 5, which is dated Wednesday, Sept. 11, 1754.—Early Newspapers, II: 427.

Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey addresses the council and general assembly in the council chamber in the city hall, urging a union of the colonies for defence. He desires particularly that this province aid the Virginians against the French and Indians, who have "lately attacked and defeated the British Troops under the Command of Col. Washington, on this Side of the Ohio" (see May 28). He says that "we cannot with any Decency, should this Province be attacked, call upon the other Governments on the Continent, or with Reason expect Assistance from them, unless we now cheerfully throw in our Contributions, to enable the Virginians to repel the French, and drive them out of the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions . . ." He calls attention to the defenceless state of the province:—"View the Fortifications of this City, and let your own Eyes inform you what Repairs are necessary, and what other Works wanting to strengthen and defend it." Albany also is exposed and defenceless. Among other things, he advises reviving the Militia Act, with a provision added for forming companies

- 1754 of those exempted by law who are able to bear arms; and to provide  
Aug. arms, etc., to be kept in New York and Albany ready for emer-  
20 gencies.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 385. The assembly answered the  
address on Aug. 22 (q.v.). See, further, Nov. 28.
- " In a long and detailed account of the attempts made by the  
Episcopalians to secure a charter for the college, Smith writes:  
"The . . . Time was now approaching in which the Petitioners  
for the Charter expected the Grant. The Govt had put them off  
till the sitting of the Assembly and then all Arts were to be used  
by him & them to prevail upon the House to recommend or approve  
the Charter and Invest the Trustees with the Cash raised for a  
College—On the 20 August the Assembly were convened—But  
their Expectations were most surprisingly disappointed—Such  
had been our unwearied Endeavours in the several Counties by  
Letters and Agents where the Episcopalians have but a slender  
Influence that no sooner were the County Members come in than  
the Designs of the Church respecting the College were universally  
exploded and condemned—A party College was the most unpopular  
Thing in the World—All the Town was alive with that subject."  
—From an original (without date) among the *Wm. Smith MSS.*,  
in N. Y. Pub. Library, folio 189. See Aug. 23.
- 22 The general assembly presents an engrossed address to Lieut-  
Gov. De Lancey, in reply to his speech of Aug. 20 (q.v.). It be-  
gins: "We are of Opinion with your Honour, that nothing is more  
natural and salutary than a Union of the Colonies for their own  
Defence, and that it is a reciprocal Duty to be aiding and assisting  
to each other in Case of an Invasion, but these Principles your  
Honour will not extend to an unlimited Sense, . . ." They  
point out that the province of New York is now itself most in  
need of protection. Nevertheless, they assert their readiness  
to "make such a Provision for the Assistance of our fellow Sub-  
jects of Virginia and Pennsylvania, as the Circumstances of the  
Colony will admit of."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 387-88. See March  
26, 1755.
- " William Livingston writes to Chauncey Whittlesey of New  
Haven concerning the college. He says: "It was opened last June  
[see June 3, and July 17] in the vestry-room of the school-house be-  
longing to Trinity Church. It consists of seven students, the  
majority of whom were admitted, though utterly unqualified,  
in order to make a flourish. They meet for morning prayers in  
the church, and are like to make as great a progress in the liturgy  
as in the sciences. The doctor's [Samuel Johnson, president of the  
college] advertisement [see June 3] promises stupendous matters.  
He is even to teach the knowledge of all nature in the heavens  
above us. Whether he intends to descend as low as he soars on  
high, and conduct his disciples to the bottom of Tartarus, he doth  
not inform the public"—*Life of William Livingston*, by Theodore  
Sedgwick, Jr. (N. Y., 1833), 91.
- " Barent Bartheit, in his will of this date, bequeaths to his wife  
several buildings, including a house and lot fronting on "Huddle-  
stone Street." Referring to this property, Pelletreau notes that in  
1695 William Huddleston, schoolmaster, and William Greene,  
bought "two lots on the north side of 'Nassau Street,' . . . with  
the condition that each was to give a certain number of feet for a  
'new street'; this new street is now Gold Street, north of Fulton  
Street. 'Nassau Street' was afterwards called 'Fair Street,' and  
now Fulton."—*Abstract of Wills*, VII: 54, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
*Collections*.
- 23 A number of Episcopalians, finding that there is great hostility  
in the assembly to their petition for a college charter, call on  
Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, and urge him "to pass the Charter  
without Delay." Smith writes of this: "But he [the governor]  
thought it best to defer the Matter till the Heat of the people was  
a little abated. They then pressed that it might pass the Seals,  
with so much importunity that he refused it with some Warmth  
saying, What will you force it upon me!—The News of this Inter-  
view affected People very differently. The Bulk of the People were  
well pleased—pleased beyond Expectation for the Hopes of the  
Episcopalians were strong & very few Persons knew the pains we  
had taken to render it unpopular and the success we had reason  
to promise ourselves. The — of the party Scheme on the other  
hand roared aloud, and turned on their Fury upon the Govt—  
They charged him with Trimming and Insincerity—and said  
openly that he had at first projected the Design but to preserve his  
popularity now disappointed them—There was by this Means a  
strong party agt him and I believe he met now with a great Blow
- and made more Enemies than he had at any time since Cosby's  
Administration—The prime Conductors of the Petition were pro-  
digiously Chagrined & as is common their Under Agents expressed  
the Sentiments of their Leaders—They declared in the open  
Streets they would never ask the Govt again for a Charter but  
would go to the King his Master and acquaint the Bishops also of  
his Conduct especially his Grace of Canterbury who was the Gov-  
ernors only Patron in England—After a few Days the House ad-  
journing till the 3<sup>d</sup> Tuesday in Octr."—From an original manuscript  
(without date), entitled "D<sup>t</sup> Acc<sup>o</sup> of the College," among the  
*Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189. See Sept. 11.
- The provincial council is informed by a letter from Gov. Din-  
widdie that Col. Washington has been defeated.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 395. See July 4.
- " Spring Garden, lying south of Ann St., between Broadway  
and Nassau St., is partitioned by deed, to which is annexed a plan  
of the lots. A copy of this plan, made May 12, 1800, is in the  
Banker Collection (box B-G, folder 71), in N. Y. Pub. Library. See  
also Jan., 1758. For an historical and topographical account of  
Spring Garden, see Nov. 1, 1712.
- 29 The legislature passes an act for paying £5,000 "toward's  
Assisting the Colony's of Virginia and Pensilvania to disposes  
the French and Indians who have Settled and Erected Forts on  
his Majesty's Lands on the River Ohio and parts Adjacent there-  
to."—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, III: 998. The contribution was toward the  
Braddock expedition.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), 510.
- During each succeeding year, for a dozen years, the province  
was heavily taxed to contribute towards the expense involved in  
the conquest of Canada. The British government reimbursed a  
portion of the moneys contributed by the colonies; but, however  
glorious the result, the people of America felt that the great burden  
fell upon their shoulders. These causes contributed materially in  
producing the revolution which resulted in the independence of  
the United States. For a brief summary of such taxation in this  
province, see *ibid.* (1859), 510. For a contemporaneous and con-  
cise history of the period, see *Smith's Continuation of the Hist.*  
*of N. Y.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1830), Vol. V.
- Sept. The reverend Mr. Whitfield, having returned from Philadelphia  
1 on Aug. 31, preaches in the "Presbyterian Meeting" at 5 o'clock  
before an audience of "near 2000 Persons." He is "extremely  
pathetic with regard, to the Disturbances, not only on the Fron-  
tiers of this Province, but likewise on those of our Neighbours."  
Other clergymen in the city speak on the same subject.—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Sept. 2, 1754. On Sept. 8, Whitfield preached a farewell  
sermon in New York, intending to start the next day for Boston  
(*ibid.*, Sept. 9), but on account of bad weather proceeded to Phila-  
delphia instead, "preaching in divers Places as he pass'd along,  
to large Assemblies."—*ibid.*, Sept. 16, 1754.
- 11 In a letter to the Rev. Chauncey Graham, at Fish Kills,  
Dutchess Co., William Smith repeats his account of the efforts  
of the Episcopalians to get control of the college (see July 5). He  
adds: "The Eyes of the Dutch begin to be opened and could they  
be brought Acquainted with the History of that Lust o' Domina-  
tion for which the Church of England has long been remarkable  
and their Abuse of the Dissenters in England we might hope they  
would exert themselves in Conjunction with the English Presby-  
terians to oppose the most distant appearances of an Episcopal  
Establishment which is aimed at and will in a few Years be the  
Consequence of their Monopoly of the Grand source of Educa-  
tion."—From original draft among *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189.
- 12 Hon. Robert Hunter Morris, lieutenant-governor of Pennsyl-  
vania, arriving from England, comes on shore "near the Flat-  
Rock Battery." He is conducted to the house of James Alexander  
in Broad Street. Gov. Morris's nephew, captain of the Independ-  
ent Company (which was formerly Governor Clinton's in this  
garrison), arrives with him.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 16, 1754.
- 20 Writing to Mr. Miller, member of the provincial assembly from  
Suffolk, William Smith expresses confidence that the bill creating  
a free college in New York will pass the legislature because of the  
popularity of the idea "both in City and Country." He appre-  
hends that the council may oppose it. He says his father has  
perused the draft of incorporation, which he is now sending to the  
assemblyman for his examination.—From original draft among  
*Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189.
- " The provincial council issues a warrant to pay Henry Brasier  
for going express to Virginia.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 396.

1754 Thomas Lepper, "Storekeeper to the Glass House Company, living at their Store on the late Sir Peter Warren's Dock, at the North River, near Mr. Peter Mesiers," advertises all sorts of bottles and other glassware for sale.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 7, 1754. This "Store" was on the Hudson River near Liberty St., and the Glass House was near 35th St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, Vol. III: 953. Lepper had been a tavern-keeper, his last known tavern venture being the Staten Island ferry-house.—See Nov. 19, 1750. In 1758, Matthew Ernest was advertising bottles, flasks, etc., at "the new erected Glass-House, at Newfoundland, within four Miles of this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 30, 1758. The "Glass House" was opened as a tavern and road-house under Edward Agar (see May 30, 1763), who also offered "genteel apartments" to ladies and gentlemen who "chuse to reside in the Country."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 23, 1764. On April 8, 1766 (q.v.), Matthew Ernest offered the place for sale, and on April 5, 1768, sold off all his farming utensils and household and kitchen furniture by public vendue.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 4, 1768. John Taylor, having failed of his "Expectations" as an upholsterer, determined to take a hand at tavern-keeping, and opened the Glass House in the spring of 1768 (see May 9, 1768). To encourage patronage, Taylor established a regular stage, which started for the "Glass House" every afternoon at 3 o'clock from the house of "Mr. Vandenberg, Stable-keeper, in the Fields, near St. Paul's."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1768. Less than two years later, he was advertising the property for sale or to lease.—*Ibid.*, Feb. 5, 1770. Thomas Bayaux, at one time proprietor of the Bulls Head Tavern in the Bowery, succeeded Taylor, and offered country lodging, but notified the public that the house would no longer be "open'd for public entertainment."—*Ibid.*, May 4, 1772. In 1779, when again offered for sale, the property was described as a "pleasant farm, called the Glass-House, Containing thirty acres of land."—*Rivington's Royal Gaz.*, Apr. 10, 1779.

10 Until Christmas, the post between New York and Philadelphia will set out at 8 a.m. Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, arriving at about 5 o'clock in the afternoon of Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday. The notice is signed by "William Franklin, Comptroller, By Command of the D. Postmasters General."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 14, 1754.

14 It is ordered by the common council that a chimney "be made in the Goal over the Library Room" in the city hall.—*M. C. C.*, V: 470. See Grim's Plan, Pl. 32-b, Vol. I, where this room can be identified as that on the north-west corner of the top floor, labelled "Prison for small crimes." The "Library Room" on the floor below was furnished and so designated first in 1730 (see June 27, 1729). For several years prior to 1754, the library had no keeper and the room was otherwise designated by Grim, but the former designation is evidently again in use.—See Oct. 21; also 1756.

" The returns from the various branches of the city's revenue for the past year have been as follows:—ferry rent, £650; dock rent, £380; rent of market stalls, £188; rent of water lots, £126; 3/10; exchange rent, £50; brick yard, £26; land rent, £618; licenses, £182; 6/9; total £1609; 8/7½.—*Journal of the City Chamberlain*, III: 145, deposited with the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

20 Dominic Deronde preaches "an Oratorical passionate Sermon in which he represented in a lively manner the Danger their [the Dutch] Churches were in of Arminianism and the Reasonableness of Instituting a Calvinistic Professor in the Intended College—He moved the Whole Auditory addressed the Consistory & particularly the Members of Assembly 9 of whom were present for the Assembly met the 15th of this Month. This was a Coup de grace to the Charter . . . the Town rung with the Unreasonableness of the Church Claims and Designs respecting the College."—From an original manuscript (without date) entitled "D<sup>e</sup> Acc<sup>o</sup> of the College," among the *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189.

21 "Notice is hereby given to the Proprietors of the New York Society Library [see April 8] that the books belonging to that Library, lately imported, are placed for the present, by Leave of the Corporation, in their Library Room [see June 27, 1729] in the City Hall; And that the Same will be open twice a week."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 21, 1754.

25 A resolution of the assembly orders that the trustees of the college funds "do, by Friday next, deliver to this House, an Account of what has been done by them, in pursuance of the Powers and Authorities given them by the said Act" (of Nov. 25, 1751, q.v.).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 392. See Nov. 1.

A petition of "the Ministers, Elders and Deacons of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church in the City of New-York" is presented to the assembly, setting forth "That as the establishing a College within this Colony for the Instruction of Youth in the liberal Arts and Sciences, has given Rise to various Debates, and is of the utmost Importance to their civil, but more especially to their religious Liberties, they conceive it highly necessary, that they as Guardians of the Ecclesiastical Interest of the Dutch Congregations of this City in particular, and the other Dutch Churches in this Province in general, should by all proper Means endeavour to add to the Privileges and Liberties they have heretofore enjoyed under the auspicious Smiles of the British Government; that a College for the Instruction of Youth, in sound Literature, will be very advantageous in general, but unless Provision be made for a Professor of Divinity for the Benefit of the Dutch Churches in this Country, they will lose a main Advantage thereby (and which they prefer to every other Benefit expected from a publick Seminary of Learning) as the Youth intended for the Ministry, will, without that Privilege, at a vast Expense to the Parents, be obliged to reside several Years in Holland or other foreign Protestant Countries; that the Institution of such a Professor would make the Intended College more numerous and flourishing, as their Youths would thereby be encouraged to the Study of Divinity; that as the Dutch are the greatest Number of any single Denomination of Christians in this Province, it may reasonably be expected, that in all provincial Contributions, they will be the greatest Benefactors of the intended College; and therefore humbly praying, that the honourable House will be favourably pleased, whenever the Matter of the said College comes under Consideration, they may by the Act for incorporating and establishing the same, be entitled to a Divinity Professor with a reasonable Salary, to be nominated by the Ministers, Elders and Deacons of the Dutch Reformed Protestant Church in this City, and that the said Professor may freely and without controul, teach the Doctrines of Faith maintained by their Churches, as established and approved of by the national Synod of Dort, in the Years 1618 and 1619.

"Ordered, That the said Petition be taken into Consideration, when the House proceeds on the Consideration of establishing a College for the Education of Youth within this Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 392-93.

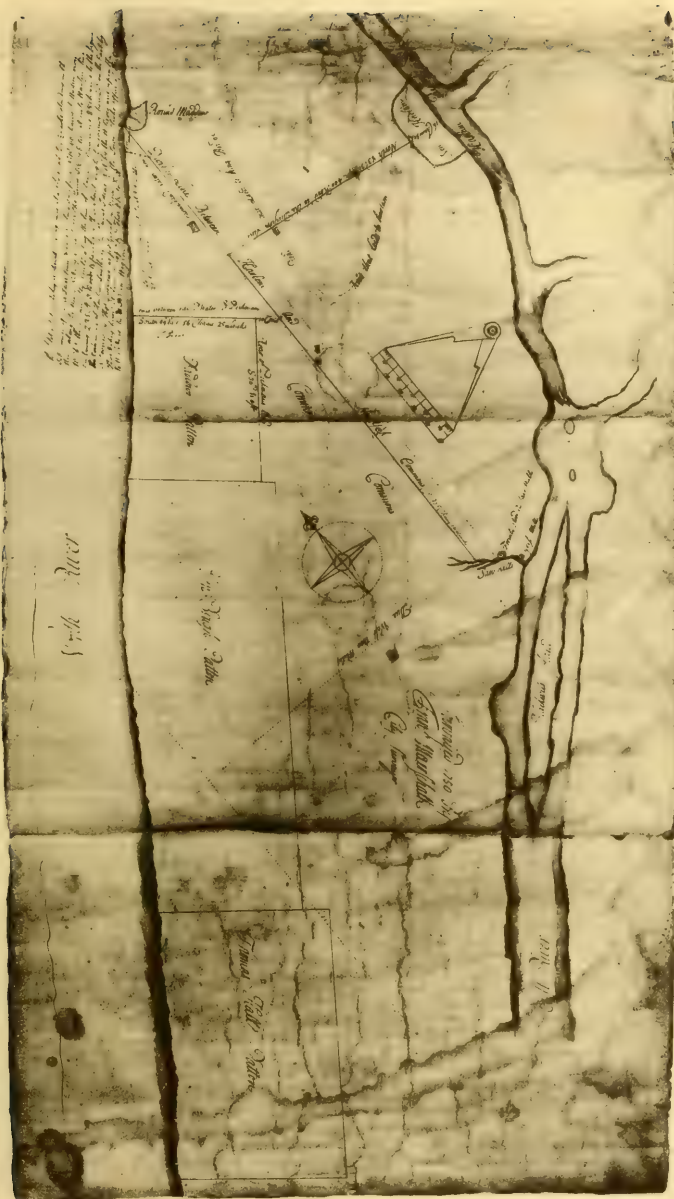
The provincial council, William Smith dissenting, approves the draft of a patent to the governors of the college of the province of New York (King's College).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 396.

The "Charter of the College of New-York" (King's College) bears this date. For reproduction of the original, engrossed on vellum, and which is still preserved in the archives of Columbia University, see Pl. 37, Vol. IV. The following extracts are taken from the first printed issue, 1754 (see Nov. 14). It is granted in the name of the king, beginning: "George the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great-Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, &c. To All to whom these Presents shall come, Greeting."

The preamble refers to "divers Sums" which have been raised by lotteries under the provisions of several provincial acts (see Dec. 6, 1746; April 9, 1748; July 4, and Dec. 12, 1753), and appropriated "for the founding, erecting and establishing a College in our said Government." It recites that Trinity corporation has "set a-part a Parcel of Ground for that Purpose, of upwards of Three Thousand Pounds Value, belonging to the said Corporation, on the West Side of the Broad-Way, in the West-Ward of Our City of New-York; fronting Easterly to Church-Street, between Barclay-Street and Murray-Street, Four Hundred and Forty Foot; and from thence, running Westerly, between and along the said Barclay-Street and Murray-Street, to the North River: And also a Street from the Middle of the said Land, Easterly, to the Broad-Way, of Ninety Foot, to be called Robinson-Street;" and that that corporation has declared it is "ready and desirous, to convey the said Land in Fee, to and for the Use of a College, intended and proposed to be erected and established in Our said Province, upon the Terms of their said Declaration mentioned."

The preamble also recites that the trustees, appointed by the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.), "esteeming the said Lands offered and set a-part" by Trinity corporation "the most convenient Place for the building, erecting and establishing a College in Our said Province," have petitioned Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, in council (see May 20), for "Letters Patent of Incorporation, for the better





SURVEY BY FRANCIS MAERSCHALCK, C.S., OF MANHATTAN ISLAND BETWEEN 34TH AND 155TH STS., SHOWING THE "DIVISION LINE BETWEEN HARLEM AND NEW YORK COMMONS," 1750. SEE P. 617.



1754  
Oct.  
31

establishing, erecting and building a College on the said Lands, and the more effectual governing, carrying on, and promoting the same, and instructing of Youth in the Liberal Arts and Sciences."

The terms of the grant, in two paragraphs, follow, thus:

"Wherefore, We being willing to grant the reasonable Request and Desire of Our said loving Subjects; and to encourage the said good Design of promoting a liberal Education among them, and to make the same as beneficial as may be, not only to the Inhabitants of Our said America, Know Ye, That We, considering the Premises, do, of our especial Grace, certain Knowledge, and meer Motion, by these Presents, will, grant, constitute and ordain. That when, and as soon as the said Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York, in Communion of the Church of England as by Law established, shall legally convey and assure the said herein before-mentioned Lands, to the Corporation, or Body Politick, erected and made by these Our Letters Patent, that there be erected and made on the said Lands, a College, and other Buildings, and Improvements, for the Use and Convenience of the same; which shall be called and known by the Name of King's College, for the Instruction and Education of Youth, in the learned Languages, and liberal Arts and Sciences: And that in Consideration of such Grant, to be made by the Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York, in Communion of the Church of England, as by Law established, the President of the said College, for the Time being, Shall, forever, hereafter, be a Member of, and in Communion with the Church of England, as by Law established: And that the Governors of the said College and their Successors, for ever, shall be one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed, Fact and Name; and shall be called, named and distinguished, by the Name of The Governors of the College of the Province of New-York, in the City of New-York, in America: And them, and their Successors, by the Name of, The Governors of the College of the Province of New-York, in the City of New-York, in America, one Body Corporate and Politick, in Deed, Fact and Name, really and fully, We do, for Us, Our Heirs, and Successors, erect, ordain, make, constitute, declare and create, by these Presents; and that, by that Name, they shall and may have perpetual Succession.

"And We do, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors, for the Continuance and better Establishment of the said College, will, give, grant, ordain, constitute and appoint, that, in the said College to be erected and built upon the Lands aforesaid, there shall from henceforth, for ever, be a Body Corporate and Politick, consisting of the Governors of the College of the Province of New-York, in the City of New-York, in America."

The following persons are appointed "Governors:" "The most Reverend Father in God, Our Trusty and Well-beloved Thomas Lord Archbishop of Canterbury, and the most Reverend the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury for the Time being; The Right Honourable Dunk Earl of Halifax, First Lord Commissioner for Trade and Plantations, and the First Lord Commissioner of Trade and Plantations for the Time being; Our now Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief of our said Province for the Time being; The eldest Councillor of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Judges of Our Supreme Court of Judicature of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Secretary of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Attorney General of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Speaker of the General Assembly of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Treasurer of Our said Province, now and for the Time being; The Mayor of Our City of New-York, in our said Province, now and for the Time being; the Rector of Trinity-Church, in Our said City of New-York, now and for the Time being; The Senior Minister of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, . . . ; The Minister of the ancient Lutheran Church, . . . ; The Minister of the French Church, . . . ; The Minister of the Presbyterian Congregation, . . . ; The President of the said College, appointed by these Presents, and the President of the said College for the Time being, to be chosen as hereinafter is directed; and Twenty-four other Persons . . . Archibald Kennedy, Joseph Murray, Josiah Martin, Paul Richard, Henry Cruger, William Walton, John Watts, Henry Beekman, Philip Ver Planck, Frederick Philipse, Joseph Robinson, John Cruger, Oliver De Lancey, James Livingston, Esquires; Benjamin Nicoll, William Livingston, Joseph Read, Nathaniel Marston, Joseph Haynes, John Livingston, Abraham Lodge, David Clarkson, Leonard Lispenard, and James De Lancey, the younger, Gentlemen."

Oct.  
31

The cosmopolitan character of the board of governors is notable; also the fact that it includes the ministers of the different churches. "It is perhaps due to this circumstance that Columbia, almost alone of all the pre-Revolutionary Colleges in the United States, has never had a theological Faculty connected with it."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 17.

Samuel Johnson, D.D., is appointed by the charter "the first and present President . . . , for and during his good Behaviour." He and "the President for the Time being after him, who shall also hold his Office during good Behaviour," shall have "the immediate Care of the Education and Government of the Students."

The governors of the college, as "a Body Politick and Corporate," are made capable in law "to sue and be sued," etc. They and their successors are given power "to purchase, take, hold, receive, enjoy, and have, any Messuages, Houses, Lands, Tenements, and Hereditaments, and real Estate, whatsoever, in Fee-simple, or for Term of Life or Lives, or Years, or in any other Manner howsoever, for the Use of the said College: Provided always, the clear yearly Value thereof, do not exceed the Sum of Two Thousand Pounds Sterling: And also, Goods, Chattels, Books, Monies, Annuities, and all other Things of what Nature and Kind soever."

They and their successors have power and authority "to erect and build any House or Houses, or other Buildings, as they shall think necessary or convenient;" and also to dispose of, in any manner, any land, chattel or anything else "as to them shall seem fit, either in the Payment of the Salary or Salaries of the President, Fellows, and Professors of the said College, or any other Officers or Ministers of the same;" excepting that they "shall not do, or suffer to be done . . . any Act or Thing, whereby . . . the Lands set a-part, and offered to be conveyed . . . [by Trinity corporation], for the Use of the College, or any Part thereof, shall be vested, conveyed or transferred to any other Person, contrary to the true Meaning hereof, other than by such Leases as are hereafter mentioned; . . . no Grant or Lease of the said Land, or any Part thereof, shall be made by the said Governors . . . , which shall exceed the Number of Twenty-one Years; and that either in possession, or not above three Years before the End and Expiration or Determination of the Estate or Estates in Possession."

On receipt of the letters patent, and before proceeding to any business concerning the college, the governors "except always the Lord Archbishop of Canterbury for the Time being, and Our first Lord Commissioner of Trade and Plantations" shall, at their first meeting, take the oaths appointed by the act of parliament of 1 Geo. I, Chap. 13 (the text of which is found in Pickering, *Statutes at Large*, XIII, 187; see also Aug. 20, 1715): shall subscribe to the declaration required by the First Act, 25 Chas. II, Chap. 2 (Pickering, *op. cit.*, VIII, 389; see also March 29, 1673); and also to an oath to execute their trust faithfully. The justices of the supreme court are authorized to administer these oaths to those who become members of the college corporation.

The governors shall meet yearly, on the second Tuesday of May, in New York City. Fifteen or more, being met, shall constitute a quorum. A major part of them shall have power to adjourn "from Day to Day, as the Business of the said College may require." The Archbishop of Canterbury and the "First Lord Commissioner for Trade and Plantations for the Time being" may appoint proxies. If five members of the college corporation shall deem any other meeting or meetings necessary at any other time, they are empowered to direct in writing the clerk of the corporation to give notice of such meeting by an advertisement in one or more newspapers at least seven days before the meeting. The governor of the province, and in his absence the next in rank, or the eldest member of the college corporation, is to preside at meetings.

In case of a vacancy in the presidency, the governors have power and authority, at such meeting or meetings, to "appoint any Person" to be president during good behaviour, provided he is a member of the Church of England; also "to elect one or more Fellow or Fellows, Professor or Professors, Tutor or Tutors, to assist the President," to hold office "at the Will and Pleasure of the Governors of the said Corporation, or during his or their good Behaviour." These shall take the oaths and subscribe to the declaration before mentioned.



1754  
Oct.  
31

If, in case of death, removal, or refusal to qualify, or for any other reason, the place of a governor (not holding the office by reason of some other station or office) becomes vacant, the governors are to elect another in his stead. In case of misdeemeanor in the office of president, fellow, professor, or tutor, the governors are given power and authority to suspend or discharge such incumbent, upon complaint in writing, examination, and due proof.

The major part of any fifteen of the governors may and shall appoint, from time to time, a treasurer, clerk, and steward for the college, and determine "their respective Business and Trusts."

They shall "direct and appoint what Books shall be publicly read and taught in the said College, by the President, Fellows, Professors and Tutors."

They shall, "under their Common Seal," make laws for the government of the "College and Students, and Ministers thereof;" but these shall not be repugnant to the laws of England or this province, and shall "not extend to exclude any Person of any religious Denomination whatever, from equal Liberty and Advantage of Education, or from any the Degrees, Liberties, Privileges, Benefits, or Immunities of the said College, on Account of his particular Tenets in Matters of Religion." (This section of the charter was published in the *Post-Boy* on Nov. 4.) Such "Laws Ordinances and Orders" are, "by these Presents, for Us, Our Heirs and Successors," ratified, confirmed and allowed "as good and effectual, to bind and oblige, all and every the Students and Officers, and Ministers of the said College."

The governors, or the major part of any fifteen or more of them, at any of their meetings, shall put forth such laws, etc., as inflict upon the students "the greater Punishments of Expulsion, Suspension, Degradation and public Confession;" while the president, fellows, and professors, or any of them, shall put forth such laws, etc., as inflict "the lesser Punishments."

The charter next ordains "That there shall be forever hereafter, public Morning and Evening Service, constantly performed in the said College, Morning and Evening, for ever, by the President, Fellows, Professors or Tutors of the said College, or one of them, according to the Liturgy of the Church of England as by Law established; or such a Collection of Prayers out of the said Liturgy, with a College peculiar for the said College, as shall be approved of, from Time to Time, by the Governors of the said College, or the major Part of any Fifteen or more of them, convened as aforesaid."

The governors are given power and authority to visit, punish, place, or displace officers or students, and "to order, reform and redress, All, and any the Disorders, Misdemeanors and Abuses in the Persons aforesaid, or any of them," as directed and declared in the charter.

Also, "for the Encouragement of the Students of the said College, to Diligence and Industry in their Studies," the governors are empowered, "by the President of the said College, or any other Person or Persons by them authorized and appointed," to give "any such Degree and Degrees, to any the Students of the said College, or any other Person or Persons by them thought worthy thereof, as are usually granted by any or either of Our Universities or Colleges, in that Part of Our Kingdom of Great Britain, called England." The president, or other person appointed for the purpose, is authorized to "sign and seal Diplomas or Certificates of such Degree or Degrees, to be kept by the Graduates, as a Testimonial thereof."

The college corporation is given a common seal by the charter, under which the governors "shall and may pass, all Grants, Diplomas," etc., and which shall be engraven "in such Form, and with such Devices and Inscription, as shall be agreed upon by the said Governors . . . ; and it is made lawful for them, "as they shall see Cause, to break, change, alter and new make the same . . ."

The governors shall appoint "all other Interior Officers or Ministers, which they shall think convenient and necessary for the Use of the College, not herein particularly named or mentioned," who shall hold their positions during the will and pleasure of fifteen or more of the governors, "convened as aforesaid."

Lastly, the charter, on being entered of record or enrolled, shall be effectual in law, "notwithstanding the not Reciting or Miscrital, or not Naming or Mismanning of the aforesaid Officers, Franchises, Privileges, Immunities," etc.; and "notwithstanding a Writ *ad quod Damnum*, hath not issued forth, to enquire of or

concerning the Premises, or any of them, before the Ensealing hereof: Any Statute, Act, Ordinance or Provision, or any other Matter or Thing to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding."

"In Testimony whereof, we have caused these Our Letters to be made Patent, and the Great Seal of Our Province of New-York, to be hereunto affixed, and the same to be entered of Record, in Our Secretary's Office, of Our said Province, in one of the Books of Patents there remaining. Witness Our Trusty and Well-beloved James De Lancey, Esq; Our Lieutenant Governor and Commander in Chief, in and over Our Province of New-York, and the Territories depending thereon in America; in, by and with the Advice and Consent of Our Council of Our said Province, this Thirty-first Day of October, in the Year of Our Lord One Thousand Seven Hundred and Fifty-Four, and of Our Reign the Twenty Eighth.

"Clarke, junior."

See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 230.

Because "the clamour was so great," the charter was not delivered to the governors of the college until May 7, 1755 (q. v.).—See *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 10, citing Chandler's *Life of Johnson*.

The conveyance of Trinity's lands to the college was made on May 13, 1755 (q. v.).

In a letter to the governors of King's College, Dr. Johnson accepts the appointment to the presidency, on condition that he shall "be at liberty to retire to some place of safety in the country whenever the small-pox should render it dangerous for him to reside in the city."—Chandler, *Life of Samuel Johnson* (1805), 92. No copy of the original letter is found with the *Johnson Papers* at Columbia Univ. The conditional character of Johnson's acceptance of the appointment appears, further, from Barclay's letter to him of Nov. 4 (q. v.).

Estimates and drafts of the fortifications proposed for New York City and adjacent places, are brought from the governor to the assembly.—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 403.

In response to the order of Oct. 25 (q. v.), William Livingston, one of the trustees of the college funds, delivers his report (signed by him alone) to the assembly. Soon after, Benjamin Nicoll and James Livingston, two of the other trustees under the same act of appointment (see Nov. 25, 1751), present a report signed by John Chambers, Daniel Horsmanden, Edward Holland, James Livingston, Benjamin Nicoll, and Abraham de Peyster,—all the other trustees. It is ordered that the two reports be entered at large "on the Journal of this House."

The latter report, which is entered first, shows that they advertised "that the said Monies £3,443:18 were to be let to Interest, and have accordingly put out the same, and also the Monies raised by the third Lottery," as shown by a schedule annexed. "They further shew, that an Offer or Proposal, hath been made to them by the Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York, in Communion with the Church of England, as by Law established, to give any reasonable Quantity of the Church Farm (which was not let out) for erecting and Use of a College [see May 14]. And the said Trustees further shew, that no Proposal hath been made to them by any other Person, nor any Donation given, to their Knowledge. They further shew, that they have agreed, and ordered, that an Advertisement be published again [see Oct. 8, 1753] in the News Papers, to notify all Persons in arrears for Interest on their Securities, to them, to discharge the same without Delay, or they may expect to have their Bonds put in Suit. And that the Trustees have more Money to let, on the Terms in their former Advertisement mentioned, being great Part of the Money raised by the last Lottery; very lately paid in by the Managers of said Lottery. They have further agreed, and ordered, that particular Letters be wrote to those Persons whose Securities appear in the least dubious, to discharge the same, or give better Security, or that they must expect Suits for the Recovery of what is due from them respectively." The schedule annexed, it is stated, shows "the Amount of the several Lotteries hereinafter mentioned directed to be paid unto the Trustees for erecting a College . . ." It shows, first, a list of bonds, and one mortgage (and bond), 11 securities in all, ranging in value from £143:18 to £500, and totalling £3,443:18, to which are added two bonds and one mortgage (and bond), making a complete total of £4,493:18.

This is followed by a statement of returns from the several lotteries, thus:

Oct.  
31

Nov.

"

1754	"1747 By the Total of the second,	£. 1930	18	0
Nov.	By ditto of the third,	1513	0	0
1		£. 3443	18	0
1754,	By ditto of the fourth, £. 997	15	6	
1755,	By do. of the fifth in Part, 923	1	0	
		1920	16	6
1753,				
November 22, By Interest,		35	0	0
April 10, By do. £. 14	1754, May 27, }	28	0	0
	By do. £. 14			
July 14, By ditto,		14	0	0
December 1, By ditto,		21	0	0
December 3, By ditto,		14	0	0
December 6, By ditto,		21	0	0
		£. 5497	14	6"

William Livingston's report covers about six folio pages of the printed *Assembly Journal*. He announces that, at a trustees' meeting on Oct. 30, he protested against the incompleteness of the majority report; because it did not contain "the whole of the Proceedings of the said Trustees, in pursuance of the Act . . . ; and particularly a certain Petition [see May 20, 1754] preferred by the said Trustees to his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, for a Charter of the said College, and the said William Livingston's Protest against the said Charter and Petition." He prefaces his report with a logical explanation of his reasons for making it. The report itself is a review of the transactions of the trustees. He mentions the advertisement ordered by the trustees on Jan. 12 and published in the *Post-Boy* of Jan. 20, 1752 (q.v.). For the financial results of their efforts, he refers to the schedule attached to the Nov. 1 report of the other trustees (*vide supra*). He then refers to the offer of land made by Rev. Henry Barclay for the vestry of Trinity Church to the trustees on April 8, 1752 (q.v.). He next makes reference to the letters written to Rev. Dr. Johnson and Mr. Whittlesley, and their replies (see Nov. 22, 1753; Feb. 11 and 21, and May 9, 1754), inviting them to come as "President," and "second Master," respectively. Finally, he reviews the proceedings of the trustees of May 16 and 20, 1754 (q.v.), concerning the presenting to the lieutenant-governor, for his approval, the draft of a charter; and he concludes his report with his extended protest of "twenty Reasons," dated May 16, and considered by the trustees in their meeting of May 20, 1754 (q.v.).—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 396-402.

The assembly ordered that the two reports be taken into consideration on Nov. 6.—*Ibid.*, II: 402. On that day, it was "Resolved, *Nemine Contradicente*, that this House will not consent to any Disposition of the Monies raised by Way of Lottery, for erecting and establishing a College, within this College for the Education of Youth or any Part thereof, in any other Manner whatsoever, than by Act or Acts of the Legislature of this Colony, hereafter to be passed for that Purpose."

At the same session of the assembly (Nov. 6), Capt. Robert Livingston, a member of the assembly from Livingston Manor, moved "for Leave to bring in a Bill, further to establish and to incorporate a College within this Colony [see De Lancey's charter grant of Oct. 31], for the Education and Instruction of Youth in the liberal Arts and Sciences." It was ordered "That Leave be given accordingly."—*Ibid.*, II: 404. See Nov. 6, for Livingston's bill.

For the Rev. Henry Barclay's and Mr. Benjamin Nicoll's views of the proceedings of Nov. 1, see Nov. 4.

David Provost and others petition the common council for a contribution toward buying a house and lot adjoining the passage from Bayard (now Stone) St. to Mill St., as they desire to widen this passage into a street. They explain "That at present the only passage thro Mill Street Commonly Called the Jews Ally is a Narrow Ally of about four feet wide from the upper end of the Said Street to Duke Street and that for want of a more convenient Passage and [sic] to the Said Mill Street of a sufficient Breadth to admit the passing of Carts and other Carriages the Inhabitants of y<sup>e</sup> Said Street Labour under many and Great Inconveniences Nor would The Petitioners only reap the Convenience of a Passage Through the S<sup>d</sup> Street but it would as they Conceive be of General Utility and more especially to the Carmen as furnishing them with

a much Shorter and better way for Carting many Goods which they are [at] present obliged to carry round either through Duke Street or Princes Street." The petition further recites "That the Inhabitants and proprietors of the Houses and Lotts in the Said Mill Street have now an Opportunity of purchasing at a very reasonable price a House and Lott of Ground adjoining to the Said Small Ally which they conceive to be the most proper place for opening a good Passage into the Said Street as it adjoins to the Head thereof." They add "that the removal of the Said House would be a great and Singular Advantage in Case of a Fire at the upper end of the Said Mill Street of which this City has had a recent Proof in the Danger and Extremity to which the Neighbourhood was reduced for want of a free Passage on the Like melancholly Occasion." The petitioners, only six in number, have contributed £205 for the purpose and need £77:11 to supply the deficiency. This they ask the common council to grant. It is ordered that £50 be "allowed and paid to the said petitioners this Day three years; provided they will Convey to this Corporation . . . the Ground mentioned in the Said petition to be and Remain a free and publick Street to and for the Inhabitants of the Said City for Ever."—*M. C. C.*, V: 475-76.

On April 9, 1755, the mayor "produced to this Board the Releases of David Provost, Cornelius Clopper, Mathias Earnest, and Elias De[']sbrosses" and others "of the House Joining the alley Leading from Bayards Street to Mill Street, for the use of a Publick way or Street for Ever, for the Consideration of fifty Pounds to be paid to them, the first of November 1757," and it was ordered that the releases be recorded in the books of *City Grants*, and that the mayor execute a bond for the payment of the £50.—*Ibid.*, VI: 8-9. On June 20, 1759, the city paid the amount to the bondsmen.—*Ibid.*, VI: 176. The passage, widened according to these provisions, is now Mill Lane.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1006.

The common council repeats the fifth clause of the "Law for paying & Cleansing the Streets Lanes and Alleys . . . and for preventing Nuisances." This clause relates to encumbrances. Instead, it is now provided that "if any person or persons what Soever Shall Encumber any of the Streets Wharfs or piers of this City with boards, planks, Staves, Dung, pitch, Tar Turpentine, Grin Stones, anchors, or any kind of Lumber or Timber," for more than eight days, he will be fined 40 shillings for each offence.—*M. C. C.*, V: 476-77. For summary of earlier provisions relating to encumbrances, etc., see Dec. 31, 1675.

An amendment is passed by the common council to the first clause of the "Law to prevent Strangers from being a Charge to this Corporation" (see April 22, 1731), the new provision requiring that the master of a vessel shall, within two hours after arrival, report to the mayor, recorder, or the alderman of the ward where the master shall land, the names of all passengers or strangers whom he brings into port.—*M. C. C.*, V: 476. For an early ordinance of this character, see Jan. 20, 1676.

Rev. Henry Barclay writes to Rev. Dr. Samuel Johnson, the president of the college, reviewing the assembly transactions of Nov. 1 (q.v.), including William Livingston's submission of a separate report, "containing his famous Protest, etc." He continues: "This occasioned a great ferment in the House, and issued for that day in a resolve that Livingston's Report should be printed at large, and the affair postponed to farther consideration on Wednesday next [Nov. 6, q.v.]. They had a majority of fourteen to eight, but three of our friends were absent, and it was with much difficulty that they were prevented from censuring the conduct of the Trustees and returning thanks to Livingston. We were all afraid that this would have retarded the Sealing of the Charter, and some well wishers to the thing would have consented to the retarding of it, had not the Governor appeared resolute and come to town on Saturday [Nov. 2] and fixed the Seal to it [see also *Post-Boy*, Nov. 4, to same effect]; and to do him justice, he has given us a good majority of Churchmen, no less than eleven of the Vestry being of the number. There are but eight of the Dutch Church, most of them good men and true, and two Dissenters. We are, however, puzzled what to advise you as to resigning your mission [at Stratford, presumably]. I have been with Mr. Chambers this morning, and though it be the opinion of most of the gentlemen that you ought to resign and trust to Providence for the issue of things and come away immediately, yet we would rather choose, if possible, that you should put off the resignation

Nov.  
1

4

1754 Nov. 4 for a fortnight or three weeks, and come down immediately, because some are not so clear with regard to the £500 support [see July 4, 1753], though others think we cannot be deprived of it. But since this conversation with Mr. Chambers we have had some glimmering light. I went from Mr. Chambers' to Mr. Watts' . . . , and met two Dutch members coming out of his house, who, as he told me, came to make proposals for an accommodation, and all they desired was a Dutch Professor of Divinity, which, if granted, they would all join us, and give the money. This I doubt not will be done unless the Governor should oppose it, who is much incensed at the Dutch for petitioning the Assembly on that head, but I make no doubt but he may be pacified . . . The whole number [of governors] is forty-one: seventeen *ex officio* and twenty-four private gentlemen, in which number there are at present but eight of the Dutch Church, the French, Lutheran, Presbyterian Ministers, and Will. Livingston,—so that we have a majority of twenty-nine to twelve, and in these twelve are included Mr. Richards, John Cruger, Leonard Lispenard, and the Treasurer, all our good friends.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 7-8, citing Beardsley's *Life of Johnson*.

Another explanation of the proceedings which determined what the charter provisions should be is contained in an anonymous pamphlet, the title-page of which reads: *A Brief Vindication of the Proceedings of the Trustees Relating to The College. Containing A Sufficient Answer To the Late Famous Protest, with its Twenty Unanswerable Reasons. By an Impartial Hand. New-York: Printed and Sold by H. Gaine, at the Printing-Office in Queen-Street, between the Fly and Meal-Markets, 1754.* The author was Benjamin Nicoll, a lawyer of distinction in New York, one of the trustees named in the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.), and one of the governors named in the charter (Oct. 31); he was a vestryman of Trinity Church and stepson of the Rev. Dr. Johnson.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 12. Referring to William Livingston's papers in the *Independent Reflector* (see March 22, 1753), he says: ". . . The Drift and End of those Papers, I clearly perceived by this Time, was, to set the different Sects of Christians, at Variance with the Church of England, and to embarrass and obstruct the Affair of the College, as much as was possible; that in the Interim, the favourite College of New-Jersey, founded on a Scheme, agreeable to his own Sentiments, and vigorously prosecuted at Home and Abroad, might take such Root, as not easily to be hurt by any Thing that could afterwards be done in this Government, even though we all should join in erecting a College here. . . . The Members of the Vestry of Trinity-Church, (who, as several of them assured me, at first, thought of no such Thing) finding with what Warmth and unbecoming Zeal, they were attacked, and that this Writer was not only stirring up all the other Sects of Christians against them; but also was endeavouring entirely to banish Religion from the College, as much as in him lay: They then thought it their Duty, as Christians, and in Justice to their Constituents, to take at least some Care, that they did not part with the Lands they were intrusted with, unless for Interest of Religion; and therefore, I must say, I think wisely, came to this Resolution, viz. That they [Trinity corporation] would not part with their Lands, but upon the Conditions since mentioned in the Charter. The Vestry of that Church (as one of the Trustees [of the college], whose Veracity I can depend upon, assures me) acquainted the Trustees with this Resolution. Thus I have stated the Fact, as to this Transaction of the Members of the Vestry of Trinity-Church, as the same truly happened; and are the only Steps that I have heard, or is pretended, have been taken by them, in order to obtain a Charter; and thus much I thought necessary to relate, that it might clearly appear, how far they are to be blame, and whether there was any Reason to sound the Trumpet against the Church, whatever there may be against a few particular Members of it. [p. 5.]

. . . I must beg Leave to observe, the extreme Fairness of his [Wm. Livingston's] Proceedings, in wisely setting up a Man of Straw, a meer Chimera and Imagination of his own over-heated Brain, which he has pleased to call, Trinity-Church-College [see May 20], which Thing, or Being, is, I am certain, no where to be found, on the Face of the Earth: A Notion which, I think, it is impossible could have been introduced for any other End, than to raise a Clamour and Noise against the Members of that Church, as though they were ingrossing, and had actually taken into their Hands, the sole Government of a College, that then did not, nor

ever will, I believe, exist; whether this was acting the Part of a Man of Candour and Honour, I shall leave others to judge." (p. 8.) Nicoll then answers Livingston's twenty "unanswerable Reasons" (see May 20). (pp. 9-12.) Presumably, his *Vindication* made its appearance about the middle of November.

"Mr. Livingston" (Capt. Robert Livingston of the Manor of Livingston) introduces a bill in the assembly, as permitted on Nov. 1 (q.v.), entitled "An Act, further to establish and to incorporate a College within this Colony, for the Education and Instruction of Youth in the liberal Arts and Sciences." It had its second reading the next day, and was "committed to a Committee of the whole House."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 404. On Nov. 26, when the bill was "to be the Subject of this Day's Deliberations," further consideration of it was postponed to the next meeting, on motion of Capt. Walton, who said the bill was "of the utmost Consequence to the People we have the Honour to represent, with Respect both to their religious and civil Liberties, and the Season of the Year being so far advanced, as not to admit of so much Time, as will be necessary to consider all the Parts of it, with that Attention its vast Importance requires." The house ordered that, in the mean time, it be printed by the public printer, James Parker.—*Ibid.*, II: 412-19. It is printed in the *Journal* of the assembly of the same date.

This bill, of which William Livingston was the author, is an extended amplification and modification of the terms of the college charter (see Oct. 31), and embodies the points raised by Livingston in his recommendations published in the *Independent Reflector* the year before (see March 22, 1753). Nothing further appears to have been done with the bill; it being evidently supplanted by further measures to raise money for the college by lottery (see Dec. 7, 1754), and by *The Additional Charter of 1755* (see May 30, 1755). See also Dec., 1754.

It is worthy of note, also, in this connection, that the names of the dignitaries, officials, and gentlemen, appointed by the charter as governors (see Oct. 31) were placed on record in a document of this date, endorsed "Names for Gov<sup>rs</sup> of Kings College," which is now preserved in the State Library, Albany (*Col. MSS.*, LXXIX: 90).

The provincial council at New York considers letters relating to the campaign against the French on the Ohio and the Kennebeck, and refers them to the assembly; also one from the lords of trade relating to a general union of the colonies (see June 19 and Aug. 9), which is likewise referred.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 396-97.

The provincial council orders that the charter for King's College be printed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 397. Four days later, its publication was announced by the following advertisement:

"Just published and to be sold at the New-Printing-Office in Beaver Street Price one Shilling and three pence covered with Marble-Paper; and one Shilling in blue Paper.

"The Charter of the College of New-York in America: Printed by Order of his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, in Council.

"Also, to be sold at the same Place, Price Nine Coppers,

"The three Sheets of the Votes of the General Assembly, wherein is contained the Reports of the Trustees appointed to receive the Monies raised for the College in this Colony."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 18, 1754.

The title-page of the printed charter reads: *The Charter of the College of New-York, in America. Published by Order of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, in Council. New-York: Printed and Sold by J. Parker and W. Weyman, at the New Printing-Office in Beaver-Street, MDCCLIV.*

The provincial council grants a patent to Rodman and Woolley for a ferry between New Rochelle and Sands Point, L. I.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 397.

De Lancey, in a written message to the assembly, states that he has lately received a letter from the lords commissioning for trade and plantations, "In which," he says, "after observing the Unreasonableness of the Assembly's meddling in the executive Part of Government, and the Propriety of allowing all publick Money to be drawn out of the Treasury by Warrant of the Governor and Council only, agreeable to his Majesty's Instructions; their Lordships take Notice, that as it is a Point insisted on by you, that the Revenue, even for Services of a permanent Nature, should be granted only from Year to Year, they are afraid that this Reserve of granting the Revenue only annually, may, from Time to Time, revive the Pretensions of the Assembly to a Share in the executive Part of the Government, since such annual Grants may be annually



1754 employed to the Purposes of wresting from the Crown the Nomination  
Nov. 21 of all Officers, whose Salaries depend upon the annual Appointment  
of the Assembly; and of dis appointing all such Services of  
Government as may be necessary, even to the very Existence of  
the Colony." De Lancey presents an argument in support of this  
position of the British government.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 409.

On Nov. 25, the assembly replied to the message by saying they  
had no inclination to encroach "on any of his Majesty's just and  
rightful Prerogatives, or to endeavour to wrest out of his royal  
Hands, any Part of the executive Powers of Government, by the  
Nomination and Appointment of Officers, or in any other Respect  
whatsoever." They added: "But as we humbly conceive, the  
Method of an annual Support is no Invasion of any of his Majesty's  
Prerogatives, and is a Method, which not only we, but our neigh-  
bouring Colonies have, and do enjoy; we humbly beg Leave, to  
declare to your Honour, that in Faithfulness to the People of this  
his Majesty's loyal Colony, we can by no Means recede from it."

—*Ibid.*, II: 411-12. These and other statements in the assembly's  
reply evince the determined resistance, already grown strong, to  
Great Britain's efforts to divest the colonies of these powers of  
local self-government. See April 15, 1741. See also Becker, "Hist.  
of Political Parties in the Prov. of N. Y., 1760-1776," in *Bulletin*  
of *Univ. of Wisconsin*, No. 286, History Series, Vol. II, No. 1.

A joint committee from the two houses having been appointed  
to consider the model of a floating battery, invented and exhibited  
by Capt. Morke, report that they consider it "an ingenious In-  
vention," but more calculated to be employed against fortresses  
on land, where it can be anchored in shallow water, than in deep  
water.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 408.

Dr. Johnson writes to his son that the assembly has not yet  
appropriated the money for the college, but that hopes are entertained  
that a bill "which gives us the money & at the same time  
provides for a Dutch professor" will secure enough votes of the  
Dutch members to ensure passage. If not, they will raise money  
by subscription to "answer the End for the present." It is said  
by the mayor, Johnson states: "that I am to have £125 paid me  
this week.—I believe I must send my final Resolution next post  
to resign.—But the Reflectors [see Mar. 22, 1753] you see have  
got Gain[e] to print for them & are got to scribbling again." He  
expresses a desire to have his "Desk & Book Case & Books in it"  
and a few other things sent to him.—*Johnson Papers* (MS.).

Hugh Gaine begins publishing, in *The New-York Mercury*, a  
numbered series of weekly political essays entitled "The Watch-  
Tower." These continued through Nov. 17, 1755 (No. 52). The  
N. Y. Hist. Soc. has Nos. 1 to 6. Hildeburn says that the series  
was issued also separately; but Ford found none in separate form,  
excepting No. 53 (Jan. 16, 1756), which appeared as a broadside.—  
Early Newspapers, II: 429. Reference is made to "The Watch-  
Tower" in the first issue of *John Englishman* (see April 9, 1755).

In a message to the assembly, Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, answer-  
ing an address of the house, points out "The ruinous Condition  
of the Fortifications, the Necessity of repairing them, and of  
erecting others." He also states: "The Paper Money in this Pro-  
vince hath fallen very little in its Value, and held its Reputation,  
so that Twenty Shillings, passes now equal to Eight or Nine Pounds,  
of the Bills of some other Provinces, owing in a good Measure  
to the solid Funds upon which the Bills of this Colony were  
emitted." He therefore recommends passing a bill "with a sus-  
pending Clause," for emitting £40,000, "to be sunk by a Tax of  
Five Thousand Pounds a Year, on Estates real and personal, to  
commence in the Year 1757, when the present Taxes will cease.  
The Bills to be declared not legal Tender for Debts contracted in  
Great-Britain. As this Fund would sink the Bills in eight Years,  
which is no long Period, I am persuaded they would keep up their  
Credit, and be readily received in all Payments."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 420-21.

"The Mail being frequently delay'd in passing the New-York-  
Bay," notice is given that only two trips a week will be made here-  
after.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 28, 1754.

A manuscript without date among the Wm. Smith papers has  
the indorsement: "D<sup>t</sup> of Protest intended to have been made by  
Mess<sup>rs</sup> Alexander and Smith [see May 30] in case the College Bill  
in Dec<sup>r</sup> 1754 came up from the House and was rejected by the  
Council." It reads:

"Being Deeply sensible of the Importance of the Trust reposed  
in us by his Majesty for the maintenance of the Just Rights and

prerogatives of his Crowne—the Rights and Liberties of his Sub-  
jects both civil and religious and the General Good and prosperity  
of this province We have thought fit for the Justification of our  
Conduct to Declare the Necessity we are under to Dessent to the  
major Vot of this house in rejecting this Bill for the reasons follow-  
ing to wit

"Because it appears to us.

"1<sup>st</sup> That there are But two ways of Establishing a publick  
College or Seminary for the Instruction of our youth in the Liberal  
Arts & Sciences One by Charter the Other by Act of Legislation—  
That a Charter College tho in its first Establishment formed to  
advance the public Good Yet in the very nature of it's Con-  
stitution cannot be so stable but that by additional Clauses in  
future Charters or by Surrender or forfeiture it may be Subject to  
frequent Modulation in New Grants and by the Interest of a  
few made in future times a public Grievance and prove Greatly  
Injurious to the Civile Rights and Liberties of the greatest part  
of the people

"2<sup>d</sup> That the Charter Lately Granted is not only Liable to  
this in Convenience but by it's excluding every Denomination of  
protestants (Who are not in Communion with the Church of Eng-  
land) from the president Ship of the said College and the Imposing  
a Liturgy for Divine Service without the Consent of the Legislature  
of this province is Dangerous to the Honour and peace of his  
Majesty's Government an Invasion of the Civil & Religious Rights  
and Liberties of his people and Inconsistent with the present Quiet  
and ease of his Majesties Subjects and the pleasures [omission]  
and Prosperity of this Province and pregnant with all those Mis-  
chiefs and Inconveniences and many more than are Contain [sic]  
in our Protestation and Dessent to the Grant of the prayer of the  
Petition for that Charter enterd in the minutes of Council of the  
Thirteenth of May Last

"3<sup>d</sup> Upon perusal of the said Charter since it was printed and  
published That in the Constitution of it's powers Rights and  
Remedies for Injuries it is extremely Deputive and in Divers  
respects Contradictions Inconsistent & Inadequat to the Ends  
proposed and is Calculated to serve the particular times and De-  
signs of Scarce one Eighth part of the people of this province with  
[omission] Injustice & Oppression to the use.

"4<sup>th</sup> That according to the maxims of sound Policy founded  
on the General Good of the Whole Community no College can be  
erected within this province that is not agreeable to the sence and  
mind of the People and the Rejection of this Bill will probably  
tend to Defeat this Design and prevent the Erection and support  
of a provincial College among us by any act of Legislation

"5<sup>th</sup> That the Public money already raised by acts of Legis-  
lature for the maintenance and Support of a College within this  
Province Cannot be applied to that purpose without the Consent  
of all the Branches of the Legislature and the rejection of this  
Bill tends to Lead the House of Representatives to ? the applica-  
tion of the money first raised and intended for a College within  
this Province to public use in Some other way to the utter Ruin  
of the first Design—

"6<sup>th</sup> That the Design of the Bill brought up by the House of  
Representatives is intirely free from all the Objections aforesaid  
and is formed to Establish a free College for the Education and  
Instruction of our Youth in the Liberal Arts and Sciences without  
any Exclusive Clauses or religious tests or Imposition or the least  
Violation of the Rights of Conscience and private Judgment in  
matters that Consen the Worship of God and is calculated to  
secure an equal Rights to all protestants of every Denomination  
to Collegiate officers and Preferment provided they are found in  
other respects Sufficiently Qualified for the Discharge of those  
officers which is a Temperament well suited to the present State  
and Condition of this province and so well adapted to the Known  
Equity and Justice of his majesties most Gracious Disposition  
and the Wisdom and Policy of the present Government in Great  
Britain and the Common Good of all the people of this Province  
of whom at Least Seven Eighths will not be pleased with any  
other form of Constitution

"7<sup>th</sup> That the passing of the Said Bill into the Law will  
remove the Jealousies of the people already raised preserve the  
Union [that] at Present happily Subsists among the Several  
Branches of the Legislature tend to Lead the House of Representa-  
tives [omission] they said their Civil and religious Liberties safe  
[omission] to think of ways and means to fortify this province against

Dec.

1754 support the Common Enemy and be an inducement to them Cheerfully to  
Dec. support His Majesties Government and to pass good and whole-  
some laws for his majesty's Service & the promotion of the General  
Good of the Whole Community and Establish a Lasting peace  
Tranquillity harmony and Good Agreement amongst his majesty's  
Subjects of the Several protestant Denominations within this  
province Whereas the rejecting of this Bill in Order to make way  
for the Establishment of a College by the Charter lately Granted  
and an attempt to Draw the Public money raised by the several  
acts of this province to the erecting and Support of that Charter  
College in opposition to the minds of the people as Declared by  
their Representatives in the present Bill will probably be attended  
with quite Contrary Effects wherefore We dissent to the vote  
for the Erecting [rejecting] of this Bill."—From the original among  
the *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189.

2 Dr. Johnson writes to his son "that the Reflectors [see Nov.  
25] have made such a Stir among the Dutch that it was not tho't  
advisable to try for a vote of the Assembly this Session, so that  
that is postponed till the next. . . . Mean time it is resolved to  
have a Subscription to begin with & doubtless money enough will  
be got twice told to build a presidents house which will begin early  
in Spring [see July 21, 1755]. And as to my Security, the Trustees  
resolve to meet this week & confirm what they did before, nothing  
doubting but the 500 p<sup>r</sup> an<sup>m</sup> is in their power & unalterably at  
their Disposal for my Support."—*Johnson Papers (MS.)*.

5 Wm. Wood, "The Albany Post," advertises that he sets out  
on the 17th for Albany "from his House on Thurman's-Dock."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 5, 1754. The "post," as used in these early  
records, was synonymous with mail-carrier, and not with post-office  
or mailing system. See also April 6, 1753, and "Thurman's Slip  
Market-Place" in *De Voe's Market-Book*, 260-63.

7 An act is passed for raising £1,125 by public lottery "for a  
further Provision towards founding a College for the advancement  
of Learning within this Colony." Abraham van Wyck and Abraham  
Leynsen are appointed managers of this lottery; and the  
methods for conducting it appear to be the same as those pre-  
scribed in previous acts for this object (see Dec. 6, 1746; April 9,  
1748; July 4, and Dec. 12 1753). These provide that, if all the  
5,000 tickets are not sold by the first Tuesday in June, 1755, the  
money received for the tickets sold shall be returned, and the  
lottery shall be void.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1027. See June 30,  
and Aug. 14, 1755.

" The legislature appoints Francis Maerschalk and Cornelius  
Clopper, Jr., commissioners for collecting the excise duty from  
retailers of liquor in New York City.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1000-8.  
This act amended a previous statute appointing the mayor, re-  
corder, and aldermen as commissioners of the excise.—See Dec. 12,  
1753.

" The Militia Act of Feb. 27, 1746 (*q.v.*), is continued by an act  
of the legislature, which makes this slight alteration: The former  
act required "that the Dress of the Troopers of the City of New  
York when they appear in Arms Shall be Red," but it is now  
enacted that their dress when under arms "Shall be Blue."—*Col.  
Laws N. Y.*, III: 1016. The next complete act for regulating the  
militia was passed Feb. 19, 1755 (*q.v.*).

17 Gov. Shirley, having laid before Benjamin Franklin a new  
plan of colonial union (*cf.* June 19), which provided for a colonial  
congress and British taxation, Franklin sends letters to Shirley,  
on Dec. 17, 18, and 22, giving his reasons for disapproving of the  
plan.—*Works of Benj. Franklin* (Sparks ed.), III: 56-68.

" Joseph Murray, chairman of the committee of the council,  
appointed by Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey on Jan. 31 to consider the  
controversed boundary line between New York and New Jersey,  
makes an extended report to him. This was printed and sold by  
Parker, by order of the lieutenant-governor, 1754.—See copy in  
N. Y. Pub. Library.

" Orders are issued by the governor and council that the ship  
"Neptune," recently arrived from Rotterdam with Palatines, be  
removed from Rotten Row to Turtle Bay for quarantine.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 397.

The provincial council also orders that French subjects are  
to leave the city.—*Ibid.*

20 Fire breaks out in the city hall, but is overcome without doing  
any considerable damage.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 23, 1754.

24 The council orders that cannot be lent to Gov. Shirley on his  
demand.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 397.

Some time prior to this year, the Friends' meeting-house was  
erected on Liberty St., 40 ft. west of Liberty Pl.; the congregation  
coming to this site from its first location, on Liberty Pl. See Pl. 34,  
Vol. I. This building was demolished in or about 1802.—*Greenleaf,  
Hist. of the Churches*, 116-17; *cf. Liber Deeds*, LXXVI: 431 (New  
York). See 1802; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928; Pl. 174,  
Vol. III.

Some time prior to this year, the sugar-house of John van  
Cortlandt and George Petterson was erected, at the north-west  
corner of Trinity churchyard, on the line of the present Church  
St., south of Thames St.—See Pl. 34, Vol. I. The partnership was  
dissolved on or about Jan. 17, 1757.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 17,  
1757 (in archives of the Hist. Soc. of Penn., Phila.). The building  
was gutted by fire Nov. 3, 1769 (*q.v.*). An advertisement of 1802  
showed it to be opposite No. 40 Thames St.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Feb.  
19, 1802. It is said to have been demolished in 1852.—*Wilson,  
Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, III: 301. The same authority states that it  
was used as a prison during the Revolution but it has not been  
possible to substantiate this statement. The only sugar-house  
used as a prison seems to have been Livingston's, on Liberty St.—  
See 1769; 1777; Oct. 11 and 12, 1777.

Some time prior to this date, Nicholas Bayard erected a wind-  
mill on his land, the present location of which would be on the  
west side of the Bowery, about 100 ft. north of Canal St. It appears  
first on the Maerschalk Map of 1755 (Pl. 34, Vol. I). It was still  
standing in July, 1776.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, July 29, 1776; *cf. Liber Mort-  
gages*, III: 97 (New York). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961.

Before this year, Rodman's or Burling's Slip was again called  
Lyons Slip. See Pl. 34, Vol. I; see also Aug. 9, 1692; 1730; May 5,  
1736; Aug. 13, 1761; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988; Pl. 174,  
Vol. III.

In this year, New York Province was described as "the prin-  
cipal frontier against Canada," and said to be "provided with no  
very strong fort in the capital, and wants some to secure the  
entrances of its harbour . . . . The advantageous situation of the  
city of New York, . . . marks it for the capital of the English  
governments on the American continent. The number of inhabi-  
tants in this colony, in 1732, was taken by the constables of every  
town, parish, or district; and they were found to be near 65,000.  
At the same time the houses in the city were counted by the alder-  
man of each respective ward, and they were found to be something  
under 1500. Since that time the town has increased in wealth  
and inhabitants. Many families removed to it from Albany, and  
the frontiers, in the late French war; yet, by losses from the Indians  
and French in the exposed back settlements; by the Carthagena  
expedition, enlistments, presses, and privateering the natural  
increase of the colony was in some measure retarded by that war.  
It has received little foreign increase since; and the redundancy on  
Long Island, forced out by the barrenness of its inland parts,  
mostly removed to New Jersey. So that allowing to the city of  
New York as many inhabitants as are allowed to Boston; and sup-  
posing the whole colony at present to be 100,000, that number will  
be fully adequate." The writer goes on to say that Philadelphia is  
New York's only rival for superiority, but the fact that the former's  
harbour is frozen up "nigh three months" of the year must give  
New York the preference. In 1749, the houses in every ward of  
Philadelphia "were counted exactly by a set of curious gentlemen,  
the united sum was 2076 private ones, and 11 houses of worship  
[see Oct. 12, 1750]. In the description written under a very hand-  
some prospect of it, taken in 1753 [the Nicholas Scull View], the  
number of houses are said to be nigh 2300. It is therefore certain  
that it can't far exceed Boston or New York in people."—*State of  
the British and French Colonies in No. Am.* (London, 1755), 19,  
134-35.

In this year, G. Duyckinck published "A Plan of the City of  
New York from an actual Survey Anno Domini M,DCC,LV," by F.  
Maerschalk, City Surveyor." This plan, which shows the fortifi-  
cations built in 1745, during the war with France, was printed  
from the original copper-plate of the Bradford Map, extended and  
very much altered. Among other features, it shows the part of  
the Trinity Church farm, which lay north of Fulton St., on the  
west side of Broadway, already laid off into lots. *cf. Man. Com.  
Coun.* (1865), 536. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 34.

The Library of Congress contains a manuscript plan of the

1755 north-east section of New York drawn during the period 1755-7, showing the Rutgers house, the Bayard and De Lancey estates, and many interesting topographical and other features. This drawing is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 36-a. Plate 36-b reproduces an original survey of approximately the same territory, dated Sept. 17, 1757, belonging to the N. Y. State Library.

The negroes' burial-ground, east of Broadway, north of the present Chambers St., and extending to an indefinite eastern limit near the Fresh Water Pond, is first shown and named on the Maerschalck Map of 1755 (Vol. I, Pl. 34). Undoubtedly, however, negroes executed near Fresh Water, in connection with the Negro Plot of 1741 (q.v.), were buried here. Later, this burial-place became a general pottersfield. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927. The negroes' quarters in 1639 were on the East River opposite Blackwell's Island.—See the Manus Map, Pl. 42 (F), and II: 207.

About this year, a block-house was erected at the southern extremity of the island, within the present limits of Battery Park, as shown on Pl. 34, Vol. I.

On the laying out of Banker Street (now Madison Street) in 1755, the rear of the Jews' burial-ground was extended to it. When, after the Revolution, Fayette Street (now Oliver Street) was opened, that part of the burial-ground which extended across this street was taken; and when, at the beginning of the nineteenth century, Chatham Square was regulated and paved, a part of the front of the burial-ground was taken. There is no absolute proof that this was the original burial-ground which was first granted to the Jews in 1656 (q.v.), but there is a likelihood that the Dutch grant of 1656 was in this locality. There is proof of a purchase here in 1682 (q.v.). The burial-place was enlarged in 1729 (see Dec. 17, 1729), and thus gradually was altered in size and shape. It remained, with few material alterations, until 1833, "when the Congregation Shearith Israel, the Mill Street Synagogue, applied to Chancellor Kent for liberty to sell the part fronting on Chatham Square, 45 feet to the depth of 88 feet," "which, being granted, it was accordingly sold to the Tradesmen's Bank for \$15,000. Mr. Daly says: "How or in what way this Congregation obtained or could convey any title to it, does not appear."—Daly, *Settlement of the Jews in No. Am.* (1893), 43; see, however, on this point, Mr. Oppenheim's letter, under Dec. 17, 1729. Referring to this later history, Daly says: "Finally, a few years ago, the Bowersy was extended through what remained of it, and all that is now left is the small enclosure fronting the New Bowersy, before referred to." See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, II: 927.

In this year, according to Edmund Burke, the export of flaxseed from New York Province to Ireland amounted to 12,528 hogsheads. He wrote that the inhabitants numbered between 80,000 and 100,000. The condition of the lower class was easy; the better class was rich and hospitable. The entrance of foreigners was rendered easy by a general toleration of all religious persuasions.—*An Account of the European Settlements in America*, II: 185.

A report states that there have been no census returns for the province of New York since 1738, but according to the best accounts the white population numbers 55,000, of whom 12,000 are capable of bearing arms. The total white population of the British Colonies in America is 1,062,000.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 993. This statement is erroneous, as census figures exist for 1746 and 1749.—See June 4, 1746; May 10, 1749.

Walter Rutherford, in 1800, recorded that in 1755 the number of houses in New York was 2,200.—Rutherford, *Family Records and Events*, 198. See also the *Banker MSS.* in N. Y. Pub. Library.

In this year, Hugh Gaine printed *A Catalogue of Books in History, Divinity, Law, Arts and Sciences; . . . To be Sold by Garret Noel*. It was an 8vo pamphlet of 14 pages. So far as discovered by Evans (see No. 7519), it was the earliest known bookseller's catalogue printed in New York. Several earlier ones are known to have been printed in Boston and Philadelphia, the first being one of 1693 (q.v. in Addenda).

When the second class in King's College was admitted, in this year, an assistant to its president, Dr. Johnson, was appointed as a fellow or tutor. This was his son, William Johnson, M. A. (Yale). Together, they conducted all the exercises of the college.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 18. The results of their labours passed under the observation of the trustees.—See Sept. 1.

The provincial council issues a proclamation calling an assembly to make provisions for driving the French from the Ohio.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 398.

An order on Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, to John Waldron, for Jan. £412, for putting cannon and stores on board Capt. Barnes' sloop, for Boston, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 669.

The common council orders "that one Thousand Muskets fixed with a Bayonet, one Cartridge Box and a Belt for each Cartridge Box be immediately Sent for, Each muskett with its accoutrements not to Exceed Twenty five Shillings." Alderman Oliver de Lancey's offer to lend the money for the purchase is accepted.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 2-3. See also Aug. 7, regarding a lottery to discharge the debt.

A new Staten Island ferry was established this year. In 1748, Solomon Comes had been granted the right of making his ferry a public one, with an established scale of fees.—See May 15, 1747. Possibly his ferry did not succeed, or the city desired to secure similar advantages for itself; for, now, on Jan. 16, 1755, the common council appoints a committee "to Enquire into the properest Method for the Erecting and Establishing a ferry to and from this City to Staten Island or to any other Place."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 4. On March 7, they reported their opinion that "the best and properest method to Let and Establish said ferry" was "to treat with those persons Living on Staten Island, who have a Grant from the Crown to Ferry from S<sup>d</sup> Island to this City, or any other persons who Incline to farm said ferry." The committee was ordered to treat with such persons as they might think proper "for the Letting of the ferry to be Erected & Established to and from this City to Statan Island, or to any other place for a Term of Years Not Exceeding five."—*Ibid.*, VI: 7.

On Sept. 22 (q.v.), the following notice was published: "This is to give Notice, to all Gentlemen Travellers, and others, that may have occasion of having themselves, Horses, Chaises, or any other Goods, transported to or from New York, to Staten-Island, that the Ferry is now continued to be kept by Otho Van Tyle, at Staten-Island, and Abraham Boeckee, at the Whitehall Slip, in New York, in Company, they having three Boats, well fitted for the Purpose, for the Dispatch of Business: Any Gentleman in the City of New-York, having Occasion, may (by giving Notice to Abraham Boeckee) have Boats at the Times appointed to attend."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 23, 1755. See also March 11, 1756; and "Staten Island Ferry" (from foot of Whitehall St.), in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 943. A ferry between New York and Staten Island was first established in 1713 (q.v.).

The common council orders that the new "Exchange" be let to Keen & Lightfoot, at £30 for one year, commencing Feb. 11.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 3. This firm advertised to open it on that day as a "coffee-room."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 4, 1755. This was the room over the "Exchange" proper.—See June 10, 1752; Jan. 15, 1754. The lease was renewed to Alexander Lightfoot, on Jan. 29, 1756, at £40 a year, commencing Feb. 11.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 47. On Jan. 25, 1757, it was renewed to Mrs. Sarah Lightfoot, at the same rate, from Feb. 11 to May 1, 1757, and from then to May 1, 1758.—*Ibid.*, VI: 78. For the next occupancy, see Feb. 18, 1758.

Sir Peter Warren having petitioned the common council for water lots opposite his property on the North River (*M. C. C.*, V: 299), it is ordered "that the water Lotts fronting the Up Lotts belonging to the Heirs of St Peter Warren Deceased in the west ward of this City Lying in the North River be granted to them pursuant to y<sup>e</sup> agreement formerly made with this Corporation by M<sup>r</sup> Richard Nicolls for and in Behalf of s<sup>d</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Warren."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 2. The heirs paid the city "four pence  $\frac{3}{4}$  foot."—*Ibid.*, VI: 15.

Parker and Weyman publish an editorial reviewing the reasons for the needed defence against the French (see May 20, 1754), and the ways and means for accomplishing it. They begin with the hypothesis: "If Prudence, watchful Prudence, be our Guide, Then every other Power is on our Side." While they refer in general to the state of the entire province, they make the following specific reference to New York City:

"If we view the Inhabitants of this City, shall we find them fully instructed in the Art of War, and able to defend to the utmost what they have purchased with infinite Labour and unwearied industry? Here also, whatever may be our Captivity, we shall doubtless fall short of that Perfection which the Rules of good Discipline strictly requires. And yet unprepared as we are, against the dreadful Day, we are loitering away our Time, regardless of those Means that are necessary to put us in a Posture of Defence. Perhaps we confide in our Numbers. Vain Confidence indeed!



1755 An unerring Omen of impending Destruction! . . . Would our  
Jan. Fortifications cover us from the Fire of our Enemies? No: . . .  
27 and tho' by a continual Supply of fresh Forces, we might be  
able to prevent the Enemy from landing, what would secure us  
against the dreadful Explosion of flaming Bombs, which, with swift  
Destruction, would reduce our Houses to Ashes? . . .

"A well-grounded Prospect that our Assembly will speedily  
complete our Fortifications gives us Hopes . . ."—*N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, Jan. 27, 1755.

29 By the king's order in council, Sir Charles Hardy is named  
governour of New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 934-35; *Cal. Hist.  
MSS.*, Eng., 626. For his instructions, see *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI:  
947-50, 960.

Feb. "Since the 4th of February, 1754, to the 3d of February, 1755,  
3 428 Sail of Sea Vessels, arrived in this Port; and during the said  
Time, 390 sailed from hence."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 3, 1755.

"Postmaster Alexander Colden makes the following announce-  
ment: "It being found very inconvenient, to persons concerned in  
trade, that the Post from New-York to New-England, has hereto-  
fore set out but once a fortnight, during the winter season; the  
stages are now altered, . . . and the New-England Post is  
henceforth, to go once a week the year round; whereby correspond-  
ence may be carried on, and answers obtained to letters between  
New-York and Boston, in two weeks, which used in the winter,  
to require four weeks; and between Philadelphia and Boston, in  
three weeks, which used to require six weeks. But to obtain this  
good end, it is necessary, on account of the badness of the ways and  
weather, in winter, to dispatch the Post some hours sooner from  
New-York. Notice is therefore hereby given, that he begins his  
weekly stage on Monday next, being the 10th instant, and will be  
dispatched precisely at 9 o'clock in the morning, on that day, and  
every Monday following."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 3, 1755.

4 De Lancey reminds the legislature that the fortifications of  
New York City are in need "to be repaired, altered, or other works  
made." He has already applied to Gen. Braddock for an engineer.  
He adds that "every Estate in the Province, depends on the Trade,  
and of Course on the Safety of this City."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II:  
1182. See, further, Feb. 7.

5 As the negroes are becoming insolent, the council orders the  
issuance of a proclamation for enforcing the laws against them.  
The militia is ordered to do guard duty in the city.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 398. The proclamation prohibits the "unlawful meeting of  
negro slaves."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 626.

6 The provincial council resolves to apply to New Jersey for the  
erection of a beacon near Sandy Hook.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 398.

7 The assembly resolves itself into a committee of the whole  
house to consider the lieutenant-governor's message of Feb. 4 on  
the subject of defence, in which he said, among other things: "In  
the first Place then, the Fortifications of this City ought to be re-  
paired, or altered, and other Works made, where the Commander  
in Chief with the Advice of the Council, and the Assistance of the  
best Engineers that can be had, shall think most conducive to the  
common Safety; with this View, and in full Dependence that you  
will not neglect your own Security, I have already applied to  
General Braddock, to send an able Engineer to this Place, if one  
can be spared. Nothing can be more evident to a considering Man,  
than that the Value every Estate in the Province, depends on the  
Trade, and of Course on the Safety of this City, so that there is  
the highest Reason it should be effectually secured." The house passes  
a resolution expressing the opinion "that for putting the Colony  
into a proper Posture of Defence, and furthering his Majesty's  
Designs against his Enemies in North-America, there be allowed  
the Sum of, Forty Five Thousand Pounds," for which a tax be  
laid on all estates, real and personal, within the colony for five  
years; and that bills of credit be emitted on the credit of the tax  
to that amount. Such a bill is therefore presented for its first  
reading.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 433-35. See also description of Pl.  
46A-c, I: 360. The bill was passed on Feb. 19 (q.v.).

13 The first issue of the Mitchell Map of the "British and French  
Dominions in North America" bears this date. It is an official map,  
prepared under instructions from the lords of trade and plantations  
from surveys completed in 1750 (cf. Dec. 4, 1756). A later edition,  
containing, according to Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VII:  
180-81, "numerous important changes," was issued with the same  
date. A comparison of the two issues in the N. Y. Pub. Library re-  
veals only one variation in the engraving: the words "British and  
French Dominions" are changed in later issue to "British Colonies."

However, from reproductions in Cavendish's *Debates in House of Feb.*  
*Commons*, 1774, cited by Winsor, it is evident that an earlier 13  
edition with many faults existed. The map was reissued in Paris  
in 1776 by Le Rouge. According to Sparks (*Franklin*, 1882 ed.,  
X: 447), the Mitchell map was used by the peace commissioners  
of 1782-3 in determining the boundaries. An official copy of this  
map, showing the boundaries as established by the Treaty of  
Utrecht, and also the "Boundary as described by Mr. Oswald," is  
preserved in the British Museum (Crown Collection). See litho-  
graphic reproduction in N. Y. Pub. Library (Div. of Maps). See  
also Pl. 37A, Vol. IV.

Col. Joseph Robinson of New York is ordered to place out duty at  
15 Fort George the militia under his command.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 627. The order was again issued on April 5.—*Ibid.*, 629.

An article signed "Oppressed Common-wealth," suggesting 17  
numerous reforms in the city, is printed by Gaine. It declares:

"In the last Session of General Assembly, there was an Act  
passed into a Law, to enable Justices of the Peace, to try Causes  
for Five Pounds, or under, throughout the Colony, except the Cities  
of New-York and Albany, and Borough of Westchester: Now I  
humbly conceive, that if that Law was wanted, and will be of  
Utility to the Rest of the Government, that it was, and is more  
wanted, and would be of greater Service to those Places which are  
excluded, especially to New-York, than to any other Part of the  
Province, as there are more People there, and probably more Ac-  
tions for such Sums than in all the Colony besides . . .

"Another Act passed at the same Time, relating to the Excise,  
provides, That all Retailers of strong Liquors, excepting those  
who sell only to be carried from their Houses, shall take Licence  
for that Purpose; for which they shall pay Three Shillings, and no  
more; only New-York and Albany, who are to pay according to  
Custom; which is affirm'd to be 30s. by them who have Authority  
to grant it in New-York; and they accordingly take that Sum for  
each Licence, for retailing Liquors; which commonly falls on the  
poorer Sort of People; so that I am persuaded, that many of them  
do thereby pay at least 5 per Cent. of all they sell.

"As the above Acts are manifestly abridging the Inhabitants  
of New-York, Albany, and Borough of Westchester, from the  
Privileges enjoyed by the other Parts of the Colony; I seem to  
flatter myself, that the Legislature will, for the Future, take it  
into their Consideration, and put the excluded Places on a Par  
with their fellow Subjects in the Counties: . . .

"Another Custom I have observed in New-York, . . . is, that  
those Persons who have either heretofore farmed the Excise in  
New-York, and they appointed for that Purpose, by the present  
Act, have, when they have agreed with any Person for the Excise,  
and taken his Bond for Payment, obliged him to pay 6s. for the  
Bond; whether that is not an unreasonable Charge, I must refer  
to better Judges; tho' its notoriety, any Person who is capable, will  
write them for 18d. a Piece: . . . and as the present Farmers  
are to be allowed 5 per Cent. for their Trouble, by the Act, whether  
it hath not an Appearance of F— for them to take any Thing,  
especially such an exorbitant Sum.

"Another Thing which is a Custom in New-York, and also a  
Law (a By-One of the Corporation) I've often thought of no great  
Benefit to the Publick, which is this; That if a Person dies, being  
never so poor, leaving never so necessitous and distressed a Family,  
he cannot be buried, without their being at the Expence of 18s.  
to some Person authorised by the Mayor, to invite People to the  
Funeral; nor can any Friend do it gratis, without subjecting him-  
self to be fined 40s. if any one complains against him.

"The City Watch (see Dec. 21, 1743; Feb. 19, 1755) appears to  
me, to be a Matter also something extraordinary, for the Custom  
is . . . for every Householder, alternately to be summoned, and  
must either attend, or a Person is ordered to supply his Place . . .  
whom he must pay; by means whereof, the poorest Mechanick, or  
Labourer, is put to as much Expence, as those of the greatest  
Fortune and Wealth; It will not require half an Eye to distinguish,  
whether it's reasonable, just, and equitable, that poor People; who  
have neither House, nor any Thing else, but what they must Labour  
for, should pay as much as those, who have half a Dozen, perhaps  
ten, fifteen, or twenty Houses, besides large personal Estates, do.

"As it is now ordered, that the Militia shall keep Guard at the  
Fort, . . . I may judge whether it is reasonable or not, that  
poor Men who have nothing but their Hands to get their Living  
with, or a Man who is a Mechanick, and hath three or four Appren-  
tices listed in the Trainbands, shall be obliged to attend on that

1755 Service, each of them, perhaps once a Month, or oftener, for 12  
Feb. Hours, or pay his Fine for himself, and each of his Apprentices,  
17 whilst any and every Person, who have had a Commission are ex-  
empted from it: And as it's notorious, that its commonly Persons  
of Fortune on whom they are bestowed, the Consequence is, that  
the Opulent and the Wealthy, are freed from the Burthen: So that  
I am of Opinion, that this Method is oppressing the Poor; and  
must be of the Mind, that if it is necessary that the Fort should  
have Guard kept in it, that it will be a more equitable Method to  
have Persons hired for that Purpose, to be paid by a Tax, laid on  
the Inhabitants; as likewise for the City Watch: . . .

"The keeping the Highway in repair, hath long been carried  
on by a Method something singular [see Nov. 25, 1751]: People  
are sent to, and warned to work on it, as often as the Overseer  
thinks proper. If you do not attend, you must pay 3s. for some  
Body that will say, he was in your Room, and did it for you . . .  
This is likewise compelling the poorest Housekeeper in this City,  
to pay as much as the richest Man in it; which, how equitable,  
needs no Illustration; but conceive, some Person to be hired for a  
certain Sum, and paid by a Tax according to Peoples Estates, must,  
at least, be as much so."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 17, 1755.

19 A new Militia Act, somewhat more developed and better  
arranged than previous ones, contains most of the old provisions,  
with additions. For the more recent military laws, see Oct.  
3, 1739; Nov. 27, 1741; Dec. 17, 1743; Sept. 21, 1744; Feb. 27,  
1746; Dec. 7, 1754. New provisions of this act require that the  
articles of war shall be printed by the public printer. A new  
beacon (*cf.* Nov. 27, 1741) is provided for,—namely on "Mr.  
Kennedy's Island" (Bedloe's Island). Each new beacon "shall be  
made of twelve or a greater Number of poles set in the Ground at  
proper Distances asunder, and a pitch Barrel on each pole: and the  
respective persons living nearest to the same, shall upon seeing the  
Beacon which may be erected near Sandy Hook, or other place, on  
Fire, or upon the appearance of six or a greater Number of large  
Ships, which from proper Glasses they may judge to be ships of  
War, set fire to a like number of such pitch Barrels; and at every  
of the said places where Beacons are appointed to be erected, there  
shall be Lodged a Cannon or Great Gun, with a sufficient quantity  
of Gun powder, and immediately after the said Beacons shall be so  
set on fire, such Gun shall be discharged from each Beacon, once  
for every large Ship that appears in sight." A guard or watch shall  
be kept at each beacon when the governor or commander-in-chief  
shall so order, in which case the colonels of regiments in the counties  
where the beacons are shall see that the order is executed by  
detachments of men from their regiments. These beacons are  
intended to spread the alarm to New Jersey and Connecticut as  
well as New York. In case of alarm, every soldier, on notice there-  
of, is "immediately to Repair Armed to his Colours or parade,"  
on penalty of £25, "which parade shall be understood to be the  
Habitation of his Captain, unless it be otherwise ordered." Special  
provision is made in this act for the defence of the county of Suf-  
folk, which is so exposed that "a Descent may be made on the  
Eastern part thereof by Water."

The master or mistress of every slave over 14 years of age is  
required, within two months after publication of this act, to deliver  
to the captain of the company, in the respective districts where  
they reside, a list of their slaves, both male and female. The cap-  
tain shall list all of these slaves, indicating by name the sex and  
the number belonging to each owner, and shall transmit the list to  
the governor. In case of invasion, each captain shall appoint a  
detachment of his company to guard against an insurrection of the  
negroes. If one or more slaves, over 14 years of age, at the time of  
alarm or invasion, "be found at the distance of one mile or more  
from the Habitation or Plantation of their respective owners,  
without a Certificate from their respective Owners signifying the  
Errand or Business they are sent upon, it shall be adjudged a  
Felony without Benefit of Clergy in such Slave or Slaves, and it  
shall and may be lawful for the person or Persons finding such  
Slave or Slaves, at or beyond the said distance or Limits, to shoot  
or otherwise destroy such slave or Slaves, without being impeached  
censured or prosecuted for the same."

In case of an alarm or invasion, "every Person, able to bear  
Arms, that shall leave the City or County invaded, or apparently  
in danger of being Invaded, without the order of the Commanding  
officer . . . or shall refuse to obey the just and legal Orders of  
his proper officer shall suffer the pains of death, by being shot at  
the head of the Company to which he belongs; and if he be an

officer he shall be shot at the head of the Regiment, being first  
duelly convicted by a Court Martial."

Regulations are provided at some length for keeping "Military  
Watch and Ward" in certain emergencies.

This act is the first of the militia acts of the province to contain  
provisions relating to Quakers, "who from Religious or conscien-  
tious scruples are averse to the bearing of Arms or Military Service."  
They are not liable to greater fine than 20s for not enlisting, or  
for refusing or neglecting to do duty in the militia. Refusing to  
serve on military watch, or to send a substitute, subjects the Quaker  
to a fine of 10s. Provisions are enacted also to apply to the mem-  
bers of the church or congregation known as "Unitas Fratrum, or  
United Brethren," for whose encouragement an act was passed  
by the parliament of Great Britain, whereby they are exempted  
from bearing arms or doing military service in any of the colonies,  
but shall make money payments in lieu of such service. This  
act provides the same amount of levy and penalty for them  
as for Quakers. Like the Quakers, also, who refuse to bear arms,  
they shall, in the time of alarm or invasion, "severally appear pro-  
vided with one good spade, Iron shod shovel, and pick ax, and six  
Empty Bags, each Bag sufficient to contain two Bushells, and  
shall serve as Pioneers or Labourers, or upon any other than Mil-  
itary service in such manner as shall be directed by the Governor  
or Commander in Chief . . ." The rates, penalties, fines, and  
forfeitures collected from the Quakers and United Brethren shall  
be applied toward purchasing arms and ammunition for the use  
of the respective cities and counties of the province. The act is  
to be in force for one year.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1051-71.

The enrollment of the Quakers of N. Y. City was made on May  
19 (*q. v.*)—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 623. Nevertheless,  
an additional act, Feb. 19, 1756, was required to effect the collecting of  
sums levied upon the Quakers and United Brethren. The same  
act provided for the employment of "Outcasts or Rangers" by  
the military organization of Albany County.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
IV: 16-18. The enrollment of the Moravians took place on May  
5 and 6, 1756.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 623.

There was another amendment on Feb. 26, 1757, requiring (as  
"more safe") that the beacons should be "Constantly Watched by  
fit Persons particularly Appointed for that purpose," instead of by  
detachments from the militia of the several counties where the  
beacons are. This amendment also extended the provision for the  
enforcement of payments by the Quakers and United Brethren.  
It provided that a court-martial should consist of 13 of the eldest of  
those who should attend to form the court-martial.—*Ibid.*, IV:  
178-80. For the passage of the next Militia Act, see Oct. 20, 1764.

The levying of a direct tax of £45,000 is ordered by the  
provincial legislature, for defences, cancellation of bills of credit, and  
other purposes. The sum of £20,000 is allowed to Christopher  
Banker (see Jan. 14, 1758) and John Dies for repairing the fortifica-  
tions of New York City and erecting such other works as the lieuten-  
ant-governor or commander-in-chief shall direct (see March 10).  
—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1038-50. See Feb. 4 and 21. See also  
description of Pl. 46A-C, I: 360; and *Man. Com.* (1859), 510.

Commissioners, appointed to purchase materials for fortifica-  
tions, and the repair of Copey battery, are given instructions by  
the provincial council.—*Cal. Colon. Min.*, 398. See Feb. 19.  
21 Gen. Braddock arrives at Williamsburg, Va., from Ireland,  
23 and takes command of the British forces.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March  
17, 1755.

An order of council requires that entries in the records shall  
be separately kept for government affairs and those concerning  
private persons.—*Cal. Colon. Min.*, 399. It will be observed that,  
beginning on this date, this has been done.—*cf. ibid.*, 414.

G. Duyckinck advertises for sale "The Plan of the City of  
New-York, shewing the several Wards, Streets, Lanes, and Allies,  
Churches, Meeting Houses, Markets, Sugar and Distilling Houses,  
Water Lots, with the additional New Lots . . . to this present  
Year. Done from an actual Survey."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 17,  
1755. This plan is reproduced as Pl. 34, Vol. I. See also Winsor,  
*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 255, 256.

The ferry at the Narrows, "commonly called Stillwell's Ferry  
[see April 3, 1740; June 18, 1753], together with the Dwelling House,  
Barn, Out Houses, Orchard, and Land thereunto belonging," is  
to be let for five years, application to be made to Denyse Denyse  
(Van Tyle) at the Lower Ferry.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 3, 1755.  
Regarding Van Tyle's interest and influence in water front property  
on Staten Island, see May 15, 1747.

Feb.  
19

Mar.  
3

"

"



1755 Parker and Weyman advertised on March 10: "Last Thursday  
Mar. [March 6] was published in this City, A Small new Paper, entitled,  
6 The Instructor, to be continued Weekly if suitable Encourage-  
ment, at the reasonable Price of Two Coppers each; and with the  
Proviso, that whoever shall preserve them, neat, clean, and entire  
to the End of the Year, and then return them to the Printers, they  
shall have One Copper a-piece back again . . . The Design of  
that Paper is to communicate to the Publick Select Pieces on the  
Social Duties, and such Historical or Speculative Remarks as may  
be thought useful, to be collected from the best English Writers;  
which if read either in a Morning at Tea, or after Dinner, by the  
younger Sort, cannot fail of leaving a good Effect upon the Mind,  
as well as improving them in their Reading and Morals. If any  
Gentlemen [sic] of Taste will please to recommend any particular  
Pieces, all due Regard shall be paid to them in their Turn. They  
are printed in such a Manner, as that they may be bound up in  
One or more Volumes, and if kept together, may be worth pre-  
serving, especially to those who cannot readily come at the Originals.  
. . . Occasional News will sometimes be added likewise.  
N. B. No Controversy of any Kind will have Admittance. Printed  
and sold by the Printers or [sic] of this Paper."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
March 10, 1755. The advertisement is repeated in *ibid.*, March 24,  
showing it as "now publishing," and with the added statement:  
"Any Gentlemen who chuse to take this Paper yearly, on sending  
in their Names, shall be waited on with them at their Houses."  
No copy of this paper has been found.—Early Newspapers, II:  
421; Brigham, "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc.*  
*Proc.* (1917), 444.

7 The city buys 4,000 shingles for £11.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 5.  
The messenger and door-keeper of the common council receives  
a quarter year's salary of £3:15. The public whipper's quarterly  
salary is £5.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 5.

" Payment is made by order of the common council for "Building  
a fire Engine House on a vacant Lott Commonly Called Rutgers  
Walk in the East ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 6. Rutgers' ropewalk  
extended along the present Division St. from Chatham St. east to  
Eldridge St.—See Pls. 36-a and 42, Vol. I.

" A blacksmith and a carpenter are appointed city "Engineers."  
—*M. C. C.*, VI: 8. Their duties are not defined. They probably  
were employed in connection with the fire-engines.

10 The provincial council receives proposals from Gov. Shirley to  
join in sending an expedition against Crown Point.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 414.

" Christopher Banker and John Dies, having been appointed  
managers for purchasing materials for fortifications (see Feb. 19),  
advertise for stone, lime, timber, plank, iron trucks for carriages,  
and cannon ball. They will pay ready money, but will purchase  
only the best material and at the cheapest rate. Applications are  
to be made Tuesday and Thursday mornings at the King's Arms  
Tavern near the New Exchange.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 10, 1755.

14 Thomas Pownall, commissioner from Massachusetts, confers  
with the provincial council at New York regarding defensive  
measures. It is ordered that the assembly be called to meet him  
in joint committee session. Announcement had been received on  
March 3 from Gov. Shirley regarding this proposed meeting.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 414. At this meeting, which was held at the house of  
Edward Willet, innkeeper, on the evening of March 26, the council  
was represented by John Chambers, Edward Holland, and William  
Smith, and the assembly by Mr. Verplank, Capt. Livingston, Mr.  
Nicoll, Mr. Cruger, Capt. Walton, and Mr. Thomas. Lieut.-Gov.  
De Lancey's message to the assembly, on the morning of the 26th,  
had pointed out the need of considering the subject of raising,  
equipping, and quartering troops, etc., "until such Time as a Plan  
of general Union of his Majesty's Northern Colonies for their  
common Defence, can be perfected, according to his Majesty's  
Pleasure signified to me by a Letter of the 26th of October last,  
from the Right Honourable Sir Thomas Robinson, already laid  
before you." The results of the committee conference are shown  
in the records the next day, when they were adopted. These en-  
dorse a scheme of defence proposed by Gov. Shirley, and contain  
a resolution "That this Colony join therein if the General appointed  
by his Majesty to command the Forces in North-America, approves  
of the said Scheme."—*Assembly Jour.*, II: 438-39.

Thomas Pownall's rise in official life in America is reviewed in  
Wilson's *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 294 (with portrait, 293); see also  
Oct. 29, 1753; Jan. 5, 1758.

Scarroyady, a Delaware sachem or half-king of the Indians Mar.  
on the Ohio, while in attendance at the provincial council in New 15  
York City, reports on his visit to the Six Nations, and Gov.  
De Lancey makes reply. On May 13, the council issued a warrant  
to pay Adam van der Bergh for entertaining Scarroyady and his  
companions at his tavern.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 414, 416.

A proclamation is issued offering a reward for the discovery 20  
of the persons who plundered the house of James Alexander, in  
New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 628. The published proclama-  
tion reveals a burglary of more than £300 of gold, silver, and paper  
money. It offers "his Majesty's most gracious Pardon" to any  
accomplice who shall "discover" the person or persons guilty.  
In a newspaper notice, Alexander offers a reward of £30 on conviction,  
"out of the Money recovered."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 24,  
1755.

Trinity vestry agrees "with Christian Stouwer That he have  
a Lease of the Ground formerly Leased to Arthur Wilkinson being  
to the Northward of Elias De Gruches Rope Walk [see May 25,  
1752] & between that & the Stockadoes and to contain Fifty feet  
in Breadth & Six hundred feet in Length along the Said Rope  
Walk for the Term of Twenty one Years from the 25<sup>th</sup> Instant  
he paying Twelve pounds  $\frac{1}{2}$  Annum with a Covenant that if this  
Board within the Term Shall think fit to Open Church Street  
through the Said Land that then for that time he Shall only hold  
the Land from the Broadway to Church Street & pay only Eight  
pounds  $\frac{1}{2}$  Annum from that time."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

Trinity vestry appoints "a Committee to have Lamps put  
up before the Church in Such Manner as they Shall think proper  
Not Exceeding the Number of three."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

"To be Lett, For a term of years, in lots of 25 feet each, with  
half the depth of the land behind each front, from street to street,  
for yard room, and a garden. The person who hires, to build an  
house pursuant to the articles allowed by Trinity-Church, to the  
tenants on said church farm. Any person inclining to hire any  
lot or lots on the premises, commonly called the Vineyard, adjacent  
to Spring Garden, may apply to Col. Thomas Dongan, on  
Staten-Island; or Mr. John Charleton, at Dr. Farquhar's, in  
New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 24, 1755. Regarding the loca-  
tion of, and title to, the Vineyard, see Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 946.

De Lancey notifies the assembly of Gen. Braddock's arrival 26  
with two regiments for Virginia.—*Assembly Jour.*, II: 438. See  
Aug. 20, 1754, for De Lancey's plea for New York to aid Virginia.  
Regarding the expedition against Fort Duquesne, which terminated  
in Braddock's death, see Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, I: 294;  
V: 151, 575; and plans, V: 498, 499, 500. See also July 9, 11, and  
28.

Gen. Braddock, in advices sent to New York, desires Gov. 27  
De Lancey to come to Annapolis, Md., with Gov. Shirley.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 414. See April 6 and 23.

The assembly adopts a resolution "that the Barracks in Fort- 28  
George, in the City of New York, be repaired, and such others  
erected, as may be necessary for accommodating such of his  
Majesty's Troops as may be posted in this Colony;" also that  
an address be presented to the lieutenant-governor, "that he will  
be pleased to give Directions" for this purpose, the expenses to  
be paid out of the £5,000 "lodged in the Treasury for such Ser-  
vices . . ."—*Assembly Jour.*, II: 439. The law of Sept. 21, 1744  
(q. v.), provided for the rebuilding of the barracks in the north-  
west part of the fort. Maerschalck's Map (1755) shows no other  
barracks than those in the fort (see Pl. 34, Vol. I), and Smith, in  
his *Hist. Province of N. Y.*, refers only to barracks in the fort. In  
1757, however, new ones were erected on the Commons.—See Oct.  
19 and 31, 1757.

The governor signs a proclamation inviting enlistments in 29  
Sir William Pepperrell's regiment.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 414.

Dr. Johnson writes to his son that "the Embarrassments of the 31  
College" are "bad enough," though the "good-for-nothing man-  
agement of our chairman [the reading at this point is doubtful], who  
is every day so overwhelmed with W—e &c. as to be hardly capable  
of other Business, much less of y<sup>e</sup> Coll. so that nothing has been  
done yet, more than was.—He has indeed been infinitely to blame,  
(& has made himself thoroughly despised) that nothing has been  
done while it might with ease, notwithstanding the Opposition.  
But as things have been of late, & are, & like to continue, on Ac-  
count of our Danger & the Affairs in view, we cannot blame him as to



- 1755 y<sup>e</sup> Coll. which must lie by, & go on as it is & does, till the present  
Mar. Alarm is over, for nothing can now be tho't of but war, & tho' as  
31 I said, we were got pretty calm, yet now things look some what  
terrifying again, & I imagine they will come to an open rupture,  
& in that case how God will deal with us he only knows."  
" . . . we are repairing our Fortifications & think to make  
more & hope we shall be safe."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.).
- Apr. The provincial council issues an order to proceed with the forti-  
1 fications from the Flat Rock Battery to Teunis River's house, which  
must be purchased. It also orders that beacons be erected as  
provided in the Militia Act.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 414-15. See April 9.  
5 Orders are issued to Col. Joseph Robinson, commanding the  
militia regiment of New York, for the defence of the city.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 629.
- 6 Gov. De Lancey intends to go to Annapolis in obedience to  
orders from Sir Thomas Robinson. Orders are sent to colonels of  
militia in Richmond, Kings, Queens, Suffolk, Westchester, and  
Orange Counties, as well as New York. The council is authorized  
to open letters arriving for the lieutenant-governor during his  
absence. Warrants are signed to Christopher Banker and John  
Dies for purchasing materials for the fortifications.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 415. See April 23.
- 7 The council holds its meeting on this day in Joseph Murray's  
house. Archibald Kennedy presides in the absence of De Lancey  
at Annapolis.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.
- 9 The common council orders the payment of 40 shillings to Dr.  
John Bard for "Visiting Sundry Sick palatines in this City."—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 9.
- " The common council orders that the gaoler of the city allow a  
shilling a day to each of the two French prisoners now in his custody,  
one of whom was committed to jail by the governor and council  
and the other by the mayor.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 9.
- " The common council orders that in future it be a standing rule  
"of this Board, that whenever any of the publick Wharfs of the  
Said City be out of Repair," the alderman and common councilman  
of the ward where the wharf lies shall have liberty to repair it and  
charge the expense to the corporation.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 10.
- " The provincial council orders that guns be mounted on Copsey  
and Flat Rock batteries, and that Jacob "Twick" (Turck), the gun-  
smith, repair the small arms.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.
- " The first or preliminary number of a new periodical (undated)  
appears, having for its title (which follows a prefatory paragraph)  
the title of an essay which occupies its two printed pages, namely  
*John Englishman's true Notion of Sister-churches*. It's date is  
indicated by an announcement of its expected publication "On  
Wednesday next," *N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 7, 1755. Near the end of  
the second page, above the colophon of "J. Parker and W. Wey-  
man," is the following "Advertisement": "The Public may expect a  
Paper of this Length, as often as shall be thought needful: And the  
author will gratefully acknowledge the Correspondence of such  
Gentlemen, as shall be disposed to write any Thing in Defence of  
the College, and the English Constitution, who may direct to John  
Englishman, to be left with the Printers hereof." The second and  
later issues bear the title *John Englishman, In Defence of the English*  
*Constitution*. See the file of the paper in the N. Y. Pub. Library,  
which possesses copies of all but one of the known issues, Nos.  
1 to 10 inclusive (excepting No. 9), these being dated (after the  
undated one of April 9) as follows: Nos. 2 and 3, April 18 and 25;  
Nos. 4, 5, and 6, May 2, 16, and 30; Nos. 7, 8, June 7 and 14;  
No. 10, July 5. It was published, therefore, at intervals of one and  
two weeks. Like the *Independent Reflector* (see Nov. 30, 1752),  
it consisted of a series of essays on political and religious subjects.  
The prefatory note at the head of the first issue makes reference  
to *The Watch-Tower* (see Nov. 25, 1754).
- 10 The account of Francis Barra, of this date, for lime; that of  
John Myers, April 15, for blacksmith work; and that of Tobias  
Ten Eyck (1701:26), for lumber, are expenses incurred on improve-  
ments at Fort George.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 668-69.
- 11 The provincial council orders that John Dies select places for  
beacons between Rockaway and Staten Island; and that branch  
pilots be instructed to be on the lookout.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.  
A warrant was issued on July 5 to Dies for the expense of erecting  
beacons.—*Ibid.*, 418.
- 14 In a colonial congress at Alexandria, Gen. Braddock and five  
colonial governors decide upon a plan of campaign against the  
French, and recommend taxation of America by parliament.—
- Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 191-96, and authorities cited.
- The news of Sir Charles Hardy's appointment as governor  
reaches New York by letter from London.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
April 14, 1755. The official notification from John Pownall, sec-  
retary of the board of trade, apparently, did not reach the governor  
and council, until May 29.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416.
- The account of Johannis Samuel Pruyn, for lumber for the  
barracks, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 669.
- "Two Dwelling Houses, a Kitchen and a Stable, on the Church  
Farm, adjoining Mr. Kuysick's," are offered for sale, on a lease  
from Trinity Church of which 18 years still remain.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
April 21, 1755. From other advertisements, it appears that  
Kuysick's house was on Broadway south of Warren St. (see Apr.  
5, 1754), and the two houses advertised were probably on Broad-  
way and Robinson St. In 1762, these same houses, which had been  
acquired by John Dower, were again advertised for sale. One of  
them was at this time a tavern, having the Sign of King George  
III.—See Jan. 25, 1762.
- Gov. De Lancey returns from Annapolis (see April 6).—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, April 14, 28, 1755. The council of war, composed of  
colonial governors, which was held at Alexandria, Va., having  
required that the garrison at Oswego be re-enforced, an order to  
that effect is given by the provincial council of New York.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 415. See also April 29. A warrant was issued on July  
10 to reimburse De Lancey for his expenses on his journey to Vir-  
ginia.—*Ibid.*, 418.
- In this council, three expeditions were planned against the  
French: against Fort Duquesne; against Fort Niagara; and against  
the fort at Crown Point.
- Gen. Braddock appoints William Johnson superintendent of  
Indian affairs.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.
- Gov. Thomas Fitch of Connecticut writes to the provincial  
authorities at New York that his colony will raise 500 men for the  
intended expedition against Crown Point.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.  
He issued orders to that effect on Aug. 23.—*Ibid.*, 420. See April 26.
- An account of John Dies' for materials for beacons, bears this  
date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 668.
- A French dancing-master, whose the lieutenant-governor  
of Halifax, Col. Lawrence, on April 6, accused of being a spy,  
is arrested and jailed in New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415.
- To provide for military preparations, the provincial council  
advises the governor to assent to a further emission of bills of  
credit.—*Ibid.*
- The provincial council decides to raise 500 men in Connecticut  
for the New York troops. Gov. Fitch consented to this on May  
17.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 415, 416.
- Gov. William Shirley, of Massachusetts Bay, and Lieut-Gov.  
Robert Hunter Morris, of Pennsylvania, arrive soon after noon  
from "the Westward" (Annapolis, Alexandria, and Philadelphia,  
—see April 23). "They landed at Whitehall . . . , and under the  
Discharge of the Cannon in Fort-George; and were welcomed  
ashore by his Honour Governor De Lancey, the Members of his  
Majesty's Council, and other of the principal Gentlemen of this  
City. The City Militia was ordered to muster . . . , and the  
Streets were lin'd with the Men on their Rest, while his Excellency  
and the Gentlemen pass'd on into the Fort, where his Majesty's,  
and all the loyal Healths, with Success to the English American  
Enterprizes, being first drank, they proceeded, through the Line  
still formed by the Militia, to the New-York Arms in the Broad-  
Way, where an handsome Entertainment was provided . . . ,  
and where the aforesaid Healths were repeated, and went round  
with great Cheerfulness and Alacrity. The Militia was discharged  
between two and Three in the Afternoon . . . ; the Doors,  
Windows, Balconies, and the Tops of the Houses, being particu-  
larly decorated with Red-Cloaks, &c. added no small Beauty  
to the same, and Diversion of the Time." Gov. Shirley left for Boston  
on May 3.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 5, 1755. The "New-York  
Arms" was the Province Arms, at the present No. 115 Broadway,  
kept by Edward Willeit.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.
- A horse-race is advertised in New York, to be held on this  
day "round the Beaver Pond in Jamaica, on Long-Island," the  
horses to be entered the day before with John Comes.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
March 24, 1755.
- The provincial council issues a warrant to John Dies as part  
payment for expenses in building bateaux.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
415. A similar warrant was issued on Dec. 6.—*Ibid.*, 424.

Apr. 14

19

21

23

"

"

25

26

29

May 1

2

1755 A provincial statute is passed "for impressing Ship Carpenters  
May House Carpenters Joyner Sawyers and their Servants and all  
3 other Artificers and Labourers for the Building of Battoes." (For  
similar action during King George's War, see June 13, 1746.)  
But such persons living in the city and county of New York are  
not liable to impressment for service outside the county.—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, III: 1093-96.

" The initial steps are taken to establish a quarantine at Bedloe's  
Island. It is enacted by the general assembly that "all Vessels  
having the Small Pox Yellow fever or other Contagious Distemper  
on Board and all Persons Goods and Merchandizes Whatsoever  
coming or imported in Such Vessels and all Vessels coming from any  
place infected with such Distempers Shall not come into any the  
Ports or Harbours of this City or Nearer the Same City than the  
Island Commonly called Bedlows Island [see June 28, 1738], And  
shall be obliged to make their Quarantine there."—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, III: 1071-73. This act was to remain in force for one year  
only. For its revival, see March 24, 1758, when the administration  
of the quarantine was transferred from city to province. See also  
June 28, 1738.

On May 6, a proclamation was issued ordering that quarantine  
regulations be observed.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 633. On May  
25, John Baird, a surgeon of New York, was appointed to examine  
all vessels suspected of having any contagious diseases on board.  
—*Ibid.*, 634. An explanatory act was passed on Sept. 11 (q.v.).  
Bedlow's Island was later purchased as a site for a pest-house.—  
See Oct. 19, 1756.

" Gov. Shirley asks the New York council for cannon for the  
Niagara expedition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416.

5 The news is published in New York that the Hon. William  
Johnson (one of the council of this province), who left New York  
for Albany on May 4, has been appointed by Gov. William Shirley,  
of Massachusetts, to be "Major General and Commander in Chief  
of the American Forces to be employed in an Expedition to the  
Northward: As also of such Indians as shall assist his Majesty in  
the same."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 5, 1755.

" J. Belcher, A. M., "Vicar of Barton, in the County of Cam-  
bridge, and Chaplain of His Majesty's Ship the Norwich," proposes  
the publication, by subscription, of a work to be printed in a  
quarto volume, "upon a Demi-royal Paper, and new Letter"  
dealing with the provinces of New York, the Jerseys, Pennsylvania,  
Maryland, and Virginia. The price of the book is to be one pound,  
and delivery is to be made in the spring of 1756.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
May 5, 1755. No copy of this work is known to bibliographers.

6 The governor and council order that bastions "be built be-  
tween Copsy and Flat Rock batteries." John Dies is directed to  
impress workmen on the fortifications; and disposition of ordnance  
is made. A proclamation is issued to enforce quarantine measures.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416. See May 29. For earlier references to  
Copsy battery, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 946.

7 The first meeting of the governors of King's College is held,  
"at the House of Mr. Edward Willet, at the Sign of the New-York  
Arms" (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977), the deputy-secretary  
of the province being present, with "his Majesty's Royal  
Charter of Incorporation." Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey orders that it  
be read; "and after having addressed himself to the Governors,  
in a very affectionate, genteel and suitable Manner upon the  
Occasion," delivers the charter to them. They are then "qualified  
to execute the important Trust reposed in them, by taking the  
Oaths to the Government, and that of Office, and subscribing the  
Declaration as prescribed by the Charter, before the honourable  
Daniel Horsmanden, Esq; one of his Majesty's Justices of the  
Supreme Court of Judicature. . . ." The governors "returned  
his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, their most grateful Acknowl-  
edgments for the Honour he had been pleased to confer on them in  
their Appointment, and hoped their Conduct as Governors of that  
Corporation, would always merit the Continuance of his Honour's  
Protection, Favour and Countenance; and convince the World,  
they had nothing more at Heart than to promote the Glory of  
God, the true Protestant Religion, and the generous Education of  
our Youth in the Liberal Arts, and Sciences; and that they doubted  
not but it would please God to bless and prosper their Undertakings  
therein."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 12, 1755.

At this first meeting of the governors, there is unanimously  
adopted a proposal of the Rev. Joannes Ritzema, senior minister  
of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, and one of the gov-

ernours named in the college charter, asking for an additional  
charter.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 1. See, further, May  
19 and 30, June 3.

10 Gen. Braddock having advanced through Virginia, arrives at  
Wills Creek (Fort Cumberland). Here he assembled his force  
of 2,200 men, and refused the aid of Indian scouts and frontiers-  
men, believing he had experienced troops on whom he could rely  
for all purposes. On June 10, he set out from Fort Cumberland  
to attack the French at Fort Duquesne.—Parkman, *Montcalm and*  
*Wolfe*, I: 196-204, and authorities there cited. For the disastrous  
result, see July 9.

12 The draft of a grant of the land (part of the Queen's Farm)  
from Trinity corporation to the governors of King's College  
(see March 5, 1752; May 14, 1754) is produced at the vestry  
meeting; also "the Engrossed Deed." The vestry orders that  
the seal be affixed, and that the rector and church-wardens deliver  
the grant to the governors of the college at their next meetings.  
—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. This they did the next day (q.v.). See also  
Aug. 19, 1762.

" A contributor to the *Mercury* writes: "About fourteen Months  
ago [see April 6, 1754], a Number of Gentlemen in this City, sen-  
sible that the good People of the Province, thro' an inveterate  
Habit, of suffering others to think for them, had often been duped  
by the perfidious Arts of designing Politicians, set on foot a Sub-  
scription for a public Library: Well judging that an Acquaintance  
with Books, would tend to unshackle the Minds of their fellow  
Subjects. A Design so disinterested, one would think could never  
have given Umbrage, to the most flaming Partisan; unless to one,  
whose partial Prospects terminate, in the total Extinction of  
human Knowledge. Such however, was the Case. No sooner were  
the Subscriptions compleat, and a Day appointed for the Election  
of Trustees, than a dirty Scheme was concerted, for excluding as  
many English Presbyterians as possible, from the Trusteeship:  
concerted, not by Trinity Church in this City; but by some of  
her unworthy Members. . . . This Scheme a certain Gentleman  
in this Province, undertook to execute; and by his Emissaries  
dispersed among the Subscribers, a Number of Copies of such a  
List of Trustees, as best suited his known Humour and Inclination,  
and advised many of them, carefully to avoid electing any Pres-  
byterians to the Trusteeship. Strongly prepossessed in favour  
of his own judicious Choice, the good Man, doubtless expected it  
would be submitted to, by many of the Subscribers, with a most  
obsequious Deference. How well his Expectations were answered,  
the Event of that Election, will best determine. Thus much how-  
ever is certain, that in spite of his utmost Efforts, the Subscribers  
were so obstinately impartial, as to chuse Persons who, from their  
Acquaintance with Literature, they imagined were able to make  
a proper Collection of Books."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 12, 1755.

13 This being the second Tuesday in May, the day appointed in  
the charter of King's College for the annual meeting of its gov-  
ernours, they meet again at "the New-York Arms" (see May 7)  
"to proceed upon Business." It was previously announced that  
those who were nominated governors, and were not qualified  
at the last meeting (see May 7), might be qualified if they  
were pleased to attend on this day.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 12,  
1755.

At this meeting, the corporation of Trinity Church (see May  
12) conveys to the college governors, in fee, "for & in considera-  
tion of the sum of ten shillings, . . . all that certain piece or parcel  
of ground situate, lying & being on the West side of the Broadway  
in the West ward of the City of New York fronting easterly to  
Church Street between Barclay street and Murray street four  
hundred and forty foot and from thence running westerly between  
and along the said Barclay street and Murray street to the North  
River." These streets were only projected at this time; they  
were laid out several years later.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
Vol. III, under "Streets." The value of the land is placed at  
"upwards of £3,000."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 447. The "express  
condition" of the grant is that "the President of the said College  
forever for the time being shall be Member of and in communion  
with the Church of England as by law established & that the  
Morning and Evening Service in the said College be the Liturgy  
of the said Church, or such a Collect peculiar for the said College  
as shall be agreed upon & approved of by the President and Gov-  
ernors of the said College."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 11;  
cf. May 14, also the charter of Oct. 31, 1754.



1755 At this meeting, a committee is appointed to prepare devices  
May and inscriptions for the college seal, also to make "Laws and  
13 other regulations for the College."—See letter of May 14 from  
Dr. Johnson to his son in *Johnson Papers (MS.)*; and *Recs. of  
Trustees (MS.)*, Vol. I. Both the seal and the laws were adopted  
by the governors on June 3 (q.v.). For the design of the seal as  
originally proposed by Dr. Johnson, see Aug. 9, 1754.

" An account of Thomas Cornell, for erecting beacons, etc., at  
Rockaway, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 667. See the  
Militia Act of Feb. 19.

17 The provincial council receives the act of parliament which  
provides punishment for mutiny and desertion; also a royal order  
to increase the regiments of Sir Peter Halket, Col. Dunbar, and  
the Nova Scotia regiments to 1,000 men each, the assembly to  
provide the means. Gov. Fitch agrees that New York may raise  
500 men in Connecticut.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416.

19 The council issues a favourable order on a petition from the  
governors of King's College for an additional charter, enabling  
them to appoint a Dutch professor of divinity.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
399. See May 30.

" Quakers seeking exemption from military service are enrolled  
in the office of the town clerk of New York City.—*Cal. Hist.  
MSS., Eng.*, 634. This is pursuant to the Militia Act of Feb.  
19 (q.v.). They number 17, and include Walter "Frankling" and  
others of that family name, Robert Murray, the Burlings, etc.—  
*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 623.

20 Gov. Shirley wants more cannon (see May 3); the council orders  
that they be loaned.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 416. See June 6.

23 Sir William Pepperrell, colonel of the 51st Regiment, quartered  
in New York, arrives here.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 26, 1755. On  
June 7 (q.v.), Sir William, "who commanded the Forces at the  
Reduction of Louisbourg" (see June 17, 1745), received a commission  
as major-general.

26 M. Jean Sylvestre and his wife, French deserters who have fled  
from Canada, are examined before the governor's council. They  
give an account of an expedition sent by the French to Detroit and  
other places on the Ohio, and much information relative to the  
military strength of the French in Canada and elsewhere.—From  
Henkels' (Phila.) catalogue of Oct. 22, 1919, offering for sale (item  
No. 491) a copy of the record of examination, signed by "Geo.  
Banyon" (error for Goldsbroow Banyer), clerk. See also *Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 416.

29 Directions are given by the provincial council to construct the  
merlons of the batteries in New York of white cedar wood; and to  
finish the north line, and also "the line from Hunt's within the  
Half Moon battery."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.

" An account of Nicholas Stillwell, for erecting beacon-poles at  
Gravesend, L. I.; also one of Golet & Curtenius, for hardware for  
the barracks, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 667.

30 The draft of an additional charter for King's College, enabling  
its governors to appoint a Dutch professor of divinity, is sub-  
mitted to the provincial council (probably by the attorney-general),  
and approved.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 399. As appears by the printed  
copy of this charter (see June 5), it bears this date, at which time  
it was signed and sealed.

It is given, as was the first charter (see Oct. 31, 1754), in the  
name of the king. It's preamble outlines the petition to Lieut-  
Gov. De Lancey from the governors (see May 7 and 19), which  
sets forth "That although by Our Letters Patent of Incorporation,  
bearing Date the Thirty First Day of October last past [q.v.],  
the sole Power of electing Professors in said College, is vested in  
the said Governors: Yet the said Petitioners humbly conceived,  
that it would tend to the Prosperity of the College, and the Increase  
of the Number of Students, if Provision could be made for estab-  
lishing a Professorship in Divinity in the same, for the Instruction  
of such Youth as may intend to devote themselves to the sacred  
Ministry, in those Churches in this Province that are in Com-  
munion with, and conform to the Doctrine, Discipline and Worship  
established in the United Provinces, by the National Synod of  
Dort; and any other Students that may be desirous to attend his  
Lectures." The petitioners asked that an additional charter be  
granted for this purpose, "and that the Nomination of such Pro-  
fessor, from Time to Time, be in the Minister, Elders and Deacons of  
the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church in the City of New-York."

In making the grant of this additional charter, is cited the 8th  
article of the Articles of Surrender of 1664, whereby the Dutch

were permitted to enjoy "the Liberty of their Consciences in  
Divine Worship and Church Discipline;" and mention is made of  
the king's desire that the members of the Dutch churches, "who are  
very numerous in Our Government of New-York," shall continue  
to enjoy such liberty and that they "may always have learned  
Pastors and Teachers to instruct and assist them therein," and  
also his wish "to promote the Prosperity of the aforesaid College,  
and the Increase of the Number of Students therein."

The charter briefly grants the petition, with the stated require-  
ment that the professor of divinity, before entering upon the  
duties of the office, shall take the oaths and subscribe to the  
declaration as provided in the first charter; that he shall hold office  
"during his good Behaviour, or during Will and Pleasure, accord-  
ing to such Agreement as shall be made between him and the  
said Minister, Elders and Deacons of the Reformed Protestant  
Dutch Church, . . . at the Time of his Nomination and Appoint-  
ment." He is to be entitled to powers and privileges like those  
granted to other professors in the college; shall conform to such  
rules as they are obliged to conform to, and be suspended or dis-  
charged in the same manner as they are.

This charter is sealed with the great seal of the province, and  
entered of record in one of the "Books of Patents" in the secre-  
tary's office. Granted by De Lancey, at the fort, it like the first  
charter, bears the signature of "Clarke, junior."

It was delivered to the governors on June 3 (q.v.).

The provincial council issues a warrant to Banker and Dies,  
commissaries (see Feb. 19), for expenses in building fortifications.  
Later warrants were issued on June 14, July 5 and 25, and Sept.  
10 and 13.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417, 418, 421. See, further, Feb.  
19, 1756.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to Lay  
out the Rhoad or high Way from the House of M<sup>r</sup> Benjamin Peck  
Contiguous and adjoining to the House he now lives in near the  
Fresh Water, and Likewise the Rhoad or high Way from the Spring  
Garden to the said fresh Water."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 12. The latter  
road was the present Park Row.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
996. The Peck residence near the Fresh Water has not been  
located.

Ten members, comprising the major part of the city vestry,  
set forth in a petition to the common council that the keeper of the  
almshouse, Robert Provost (see March 21, 1750), does not dis-  
charge the duties of his office. It is voted that he be removed from  
office on or before June 14, and Capt. Jacobus Kierstead is appointed  
in his place.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 12-13.

Two accounts bear this date: that of John G. Lansing, for  
painting and glazing at the barracks in New York; and that of  
Frederick Simonson, for carrying down the bay two great guns,  
and landing one at Staten Island and the other on Long Island,  
with tar barrels and posts for beacons.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 667.

The additional charter of King's College (see May 30)  
is delivered to the governors at their meeting on this day.—See  
*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 10, where it is also observed that  
"The 'Ministers, Elders and Deacons' seem to have been satisfied  
with the grant of an authority which they never exercised." See,  
further, July 26.

At this meeting, the governors adopt a device, prepared by  
President Johnson (see May 13), for the college seal. The same  
device, with only a necessary alteration in the name, continues to  
this day that of Columbia University. For detailed description  
and explanation of this device, see *ibid.*, 19-20, where is found the  
added statement that "In a list of the Benefactors to King's  
College it is stated that 'Mr. George Harrison presented us with  
the Engraving of the Seal which cost no Guinea.'"

At this meeting, the "Laws and Orders of the College of New  
York" are adopted. They relate to admission, graduation, public  
worship, moral behaviour, behaviour towards authority and  
superiors, college exercises, and due attendance. There are  
printed in full in *ibid.*, Appendix B. They were superseded by a  
"Plan of Education," adopted by the board of governors on  
March 1, 1763, which is also printed in *ibid.*, Appendix B.

The provincial council records its opinion concerning an appli-  
cation from the engineer of the Crown Point expedition, Capt.  
William Eyre, for more artillery.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.

William Wamsley is paid £25:8:10 for repairing the barracks  
and magazine in Fort George; and Benjamin Hildreth is paid  
£3:14:9 for fuel for Sir Wm. Pepperrell's regiment, encamped on

May  
30

June  
2

3

"

"



1755 Nutten (Governors) Island.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 667, 668.  
June Later accounts for straw for this regiment, bear dates of Aug. 23  
and 28.—*Ibid.*

3 The provincial council orders that the additional charter for King's College (see May 30) be printed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 399, 417. As it consists of only two pages and a title-page, doubtless it was promptly produced. Its title-page reads: *The Additional Charter Granted to the Governors of the College of New-York, in America. Published by Order of His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, in Council. New-York: Printed and Sold by J. Parker and W. Weyman, at the New Printing-Office in Beaver-Street, MDCCCLV.* For its contents, see May 30.

6 Cannon are returned from Boston.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.  
Capt. John Waldron, military store-keeper at New York, is ordered to deliver to Messrs. Morris and Alexander, agents for Gov. Shirley of Massachusetts, certain cannon lying in the pasture near the fort.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 636.

" The provincial council refers to the proper authorities an account of charges for repairing the barracks in Fort George; and, on June 12, an account for erecting beacons.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.

7 "Sir William Pepperrell, Baronet, who commanded the Forces at the Reduction of Louisbourg," receives "a Commission as Major General in His Majesty's Army." The news report adds: "and we doubt not will again distinguish himself in the intended Attack upon the French Encroachments on our Frontiers; his Regiment being almost 700 strong, all pickt Men, great Part of them already on Duty."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1755.

10 Benjamin Watson is paid for carrying ten empty tar barrels (for beacons) to Col. Stillwell at Gravesend.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 668.

12 In a petition to the assembly, "sundry of the Governors" of King's College ask that a bill be passed "in order to vest in the Petitioners for the Uses aforesaid (as stated in the college charters), the several Sums of Money, so as aforesaid raised, by publick Lottery and the Duty on Excise, with the Increase or Profit arisen thereby, and also grant unto them, such further and other Assistance and Encouragement, the better to enable them to carry on the useful Work aforesaid, as to the honourable House shall seem reasonable and consistent with the publick Good." Consideration of the petition is postponed until after September first.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 446-47. The subject awakened opposition, and was not presented again in the assembly until Dec. 18 (q.v.). See also comments under June 28, July 5 and 26.

" Philip Schuyler and John de Peyster are appointed commissary and paymaster of the New York troops, in place of Philipp Verplanck, who refuses to serve.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.

14 The provincial council receives an address from the Moravians, relative to their exemption from military service, and charging that this has not been observed by the local authorities; it is referred to the latter.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417.

17 Plans for forts to be erected at Albany, Schenectady, and Kinderhook, together with Philip Verplanck's account for making these plans, are referred to the assembly by the council (sitting at New York).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 417-18. Verplanck had received orders on March 3 to view the grounds and make the plans.—*Ibid.*, 414. A warrant was issued on July 10 to pay him for his services.—*Ibid.*, 418.

22 Two hundred of the soldiers belonging to Major-Gen. Pepperrell's regiment, who were encamped on Governor's Island, embark on a sloop for Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 26, 1755.

23 Several transports, having Boston, Rhode-Island, and other forces on board, have arrived at New York during the last week, and sailed for Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 23, 1755. On this day, 20 transports arrive from Providence. On June 24, two others arrived, having on board Gov. Shirley's regiment, and the Rhode Island forces, and all "weigh'd Anchor for Albany."—*Ibid.*, June 26, 1755. See also July 1.

25 The matter of the seizure of gunpowder by Archibald Kennedy, in 1753, remains still unsettled.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 450. See Aug. 11 and Dec. 4, 1753.

28 Writing to the Rev. Chauncey Graham at Fish Kill, William Smith continues his account of the happenings relative to the college. He says that "on the 12<sup>th</sup> Instant [q.v.] the Governors appointed by the late Charter, presented a Petition to the Assembly, to pass a Bill for confirming their Establishment, and vesting them,

with the public Monies that have been raised for a free College—  
The Dissenting Interest was now in eminent Danger, for (1) There was but a thin House, and several of the Members who were absent, would have been with us (2) Some of the Members had been appointed Governors by the Charter, and (3) as the Church Party knew that the strength of the House, and of the Opposition, consisted in the Disaffection of the Dutch, it was given out that a New Charter, had been passed for Granting a Divinity Professor, in order to lull them asleep. Under these melancholy prospects, we judged, that the wisest Expedient we could take, would be to postpone the Consideration of the Church Petition, imagining that some of the Members, who would have been ag't us upon a Decisive Vote, out of fear of their Constituents, would be glad of an Opportunity, to put off the Matter . . . Cornel carried a Motion for postponing the consideration of the Church Petition, till after Sep<sup>r</sup> next . . . Universal Joy possessed every Breast upon this Occasion, for the Dutch, after having with great Difficulty got a sight of the Charter, found it an idle Business, that gave with One Hand, & took away with the other . . . But what most conduced to the satisfaction of the People, upon this Dis-appointment of the Church Project, arose from their Prospects (1) That Gov<sup>t</sup> Hardy will probably arrive in a few Days, and according to Custom, Dissolve the Assembly, and give thereby the People a new Election, which it is hoped, they will carefully improve by a proper Choice of Representatives, for their perpetual security against any future Designs to abridge their Privileges or (2) If there should not be a Dissolution, every County, 'tis hoped, will petition the Assembly, and thereby intimidate them from ever granting the Prayer of the Petition."—From an original draft among the *Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 189. On July 26, Smith sent the same information to "Doth Van Bright at Tappan."—*Ibid.*

"Whereas the late Lottery Act [see Dec. 7, 1754], for raising a certain Sum towards founding a College, being expired by its own Limitation of Time, and no further Provision made for continuing the same: This is to give Notice to all Persons that have purchased Tickets of the Managers, Abraham Van Wyck and Abraham Lynsen, that on the Return of said Tickets, they shall be repaid the Monies by them paid for the same."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 30, 1755. The act of Dec. 7 was, however, revived by another act on Aug. 14 (q.v.), which, while cancelling and repaying the old tickets, diverted to a new and different object the money then to be raised.

Choice Newbern turpentine is offered for sale by Thomas Vatar "at the Still-House behind the Old English Church, or at his Dwelling House near Alderman Cortlandts."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 30, 1755. The ground on which this still-house stood appears on A. Pl. 3-b, Vol. III.

Gen. Shirley returns from Boston, in "the Province Sloop of the Massachusetts-Bay." See also April 29. He embarked for Albany on this sloop on July 3, "being conducted to the Water Side, by his Honour Governor Delancy, most of the Members of his Majesty's Council, and a great Number of the Gentlemen of this City; and was saluted on his going off, with fifteen of the Cannon belonging to Fort-George, and a general Huzz of great Numbers of the Inhabitants . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 7.

The remainder of Gen. Pepperrell's regiment (see June 22) leaves Governor's Is. for Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 7, 1755. The feeling of opposition and resentment over the passage of the King's College charter is reflected in the following published declaration:

"Whereas it has been reported to the Reproach and Prejudice of David Jones, Esq; Speaker of the General Assembly, that He used his Endeavours, for the obtaining the Charter for establishing the College, with the Exclusion of all Professions (but those of the Church of England) from being President; These may serve to shew, that we have had great Opportunities to know his Sentiments in this Affair, and never have observed or discovered, in any one Instance, his Application, or Inclination, for having the Charter in the said Manner it now is, touching the Limitation aforesaid; But, on the Contrary, have often seen him shew his dislike thereto, and heard him declare his Opinion against it.

"Wm. Walton. "Johannes Lott.  
New-York, July "Elezzer Miller, "Pieter Winne,  
5<sup>th</sup>, 1755. "Wm. Nicoll, "Tho. Cornell."  
"Jacobus Mynderse,  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 21, 1775.

- 1755 One Richard Aldridge, sentenced for horse stealing, is pardoned  
Jl. 5 on condition of his enlisting as a soldier.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 418.
- 7 In a list of unclaimed letters remaining in the post-office at New York, occur the following names: "Thomas Barton, Care of John Marshall, at the Sign of the Sun and Pine-Apple;" "Alexander M'Dougall, to the care of Nathaniel Hazard;" "Lewis Morris, Esq.;" "John Thompson, alias Scotch Johnny."
- The statement adds: "N. B. Whereas David Prevost, and some few other Persons, refuse to take up Letters directed for them, remaining in the Post-Office at New-York: Notice is hereby given that no Letters directed to those Gentlemen for the Future will be forwarded from any of the Post-Offices in America, or deliver'd out of the Office at New-York, until all the Letters remaining in the Office at New-York for those Gentlemen be taken up."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 7, 1755.
- 9 Near Fort Duquesne (Pittsburg—see April 17, 1754), Gen. Braddock is surprised by a party of French and Indians; his 1,200 choice troops are routed, and he is mortally wounded. Col. Washington tries to rally the remnant of the army; he has two horses shot under him, and, though his coat is shot through, he escapes unscathed. The news of the defeat filled the colonies with consternation.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 204-33, and authorities there cited; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 498 *passim*.
- " A committee is appointed by the common council "for the Regulating of the pavement from the Pump in Wall Street Down to the Meat Market."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 14. On July 11, they reported the regulation agreed upon.—*Ibid.*, VI: 15.
- " The common council orders that Little Queen Street (later Cedar Street) and Thames Street be regulated and paved.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 15. Payment was made for part of this labour Oct. 4, 1757.—*Ibid.*, VI: 103.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to View, Dig, Regulate, Lay out and pave all the Streets in Montgomerie ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 14. On July 11, they reported that they had "Viewed and measured Queen Street," and they recommended a certain regulation, but a substitute regulation was adopted instead.—*Ibid.*, VI: 16. On July 18, they reported that they had "Regulated and Laid out the Street that Leads down from Beekman Street Called [name not given, but evidently Gold] Street to Ferry Street," and they found a certain grade.—*Ibid.*, VI: 18, 26. On Sept. 8, they reported having "Regulated and Laid out the Street Called George Street" [see *Post. Old Streets*, 20]; also William Street between Beekman and Frankfort Streets.—*Ibid.*, VI: 25-26. On Sept. 24, they reported that they had "Laid out and Regulated for paving Ferry Street," from the lower end of "Cliffe [Cliff] Street" to Queen Street; also Pecks Slip from Queen Street to high-water mark.—*Ibid.*, VI: 31, 23. On July 30, 1756, they reported having "Laid out and Regulated for paving Cherry Street," and levelled part of Queen Street from "the Westernmost part of the Widow Montanye's Gate" to the middle of Rutgers' Street. The surveyor for all of this work was Francis Maerschalck.—*Ibid.*, VI: 60-61. Another committee was appointed in 1757 to regulate the streets of this ward.—*Ibid.*, VI: 97. For the locations of these streets on the modern map of the city, see "Streets" in the Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 992 *et seq.*
- " Robert Livingston, Jr., writes from Clincenberg to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey in regard to casting cannon balls at his furnace.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 640.
- 11 The common council appoints a committee "to View Dig Regulate Lay out and pave all the Streets in the North ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 17. On July 18, they reported that, with the assistance of Francis Maerschalck, city surveyor, they had "Regulated and Laid out the Street in the Rear of Spring Garden," grading it to Beekman St.—*Ibid.*, VI: 17-18. This was Kip St., the present Nassau St.
- " Letters begin to come to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey giving particulars of the defeat and death of Gen. Braddock.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 640-41. See July 9. For fuller particulars, see July 28.
- 17 An account of Tunis Jacobs', for labour on the barracks in Fort George, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 668.
- 19 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey writes to Maj.-Gens. Shirley and Johnson and Govs. Fitch and Phipps regarding the defeat of Gen. Braddock and the need of reinforcing the troops.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 641.
- 21 Dr. Johnson writes to his son that "a Subscription was begun which had last Wednesday been subscribed only by 27 persons July 21 who had made it above 1500*l.* so that it is hoped we shall gain 2000 sufficient to build a presidents house & a hall.—you will see I suppose a Letter giving An Acc<sup>t</sup> of Gen<sup>l</sup> Braddocks Defeat.— This put us yesterday in a great panic, but we hope there may be no great matter in it, if anything. I suspect however that there must at least be something bad."—*Johnson Papers (MS.)*.
- The provincial council prohibits the exportation of provisions. 25 The next day an exception was made in the case of vessels laden with provisions and bound for Halifax, Annapolis, or Chicignecto, in Nova Scotia.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 418, 419. See also May 24, 1756.
- 26 Writing to "Dom. Van Bright" of Tappan, William Smith says, in part: "The Charter [of the college] I suppose you have seen, its Partiality and the Designs of it doubtless you detest. . . . As the Dutch Church of New York petitioned the General Assembly for a Professor the Advocates for a party College fearing the powerful Opposition of the Dutch might render their Scheme Abortive it was thought proper a Month or two ago to pass a New Additional Charter to grant a Professor. . . ." He says that a copy of this additional charter could not be obtained "at the public office" until June 12 (q.v.), when the college governors "petitioned the Assembly to confirm the two Charters by a Law to deliver over into their Hands the Monies which had been raised for a free College. A copy of the second Charter was then procured, and the Reason for Concealing it [is] now evident to all for (1) It appointed No Salary for the Dutch Professor. (2) It subjected him to attend upon the service of the Liturgy of the Church of England (3) He was subordinate to the Governors of the College A vast Majority of whom were and always would be Episcopalians and (4) They had the absolute Power of expelling him at their Pleasure. . . ."—From the original draft with Smith MSS., folio 189.
- 28 The provincial council receives a letter from Robert Orme, Gen. Braddock's aide, announcing the general's death in the action on the banks of the Monongahela on July 9.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419. An account of this disaster to British arms was published in the *N. Y. Post-Boy* of Aug. 4, 1755.
- 29 Sir Thomas Robinson informs the provincial council that Admiral Boscowen or Commodore Keppel may be called upon if necessary for naval assistance. Admiral Boscowen writes about the movements of his fleet.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419.
- Aug. 1 The council issues a warrant to pay James Parker for printing bills of credit.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419.
- 4 A letter, received by the provincial council from Gen. William Johnson, expresses fears of the bad effect upon the Indians due to Braddock's defeat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419.
- " The provincial council orders that the wall from the east line of the battery along the west side of Whitehall Slip be continued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419.
- 6 A proclamation is issued for a day of fasting, on account of Gen. Braddock's defeat.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 641; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 11, 1755.
- " A proclamation is issued offering a reward of £25 for the discovery of the person or persons who broke open the consistory room of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, and stole "about Sixty Pounds in Silver, Paper, and Copper Money."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 641; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 6, 1755.
- 7 A petition to the general assembly is drafted by order of the common council, reciting that the corporation is very much in debt, but, "being apprehensive of a Ware with France," they have sent to England (see Jan. 16) for a thousand stand of arms, "in order to furnish Those who have not Arms of their Own in case of an Attack from the Enemy;" and that these arms will cost the city more than £3,000, a sum which "the Corporation Cannot Raise without the utmost Difficulty and Indangering the Interest of the Corporation." They therefore ask that, "as the Late Act for a Lottery [for a further provision towards founding a college] is now Expired by its own Limitations," the assembly will pass a bill in favour of the city "for a Lottery on the Same Terms and According to the provisions in the said Late Act," for raising a sum to pay for the arms recently ordered.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 19-20, 21. This was done on Aug. 14 (q.v.).
- On Aug. 18, bonds were executed by the mayor to Oliver de Lancey and John Watts for £729:16:1, each payable on the 4th of June following, with interest at 7% from the 4th of last June.

- 1755 On the same day the common council appointed a committee  
Aug. to "Receive forty Chests Two Cases and three Casks of sundry  
7 Arms &c: Imported in the Ship Irene Nicholas Garrison Com-  
mander from England, being the thousand Stand of Arms sent for,  
by Messrs Watts and De Lancey for this Corporation, and that the  
said Committee Cause the said Arms to be Carefully put up in the  
Common Council Chamber and Such other parts of the City  
Hall as the said Committee shall think proper."—*Ibid.*, VI: 21-22,  
54. On Sept. 24, Capt. Garrison was paid £53 for the freight on  
these arms.—*Ibid.*, VI: 30. See, further, Jan. 25, 1757.
- 8 The expense (£40) is paid by the common council for "Digging,  
Regulating, Levelling and paving the Street in the Broad Way  
fronting the Lott Lately fenced in Lying a Little beyond the  
Oswego Market on the West Side of the said Street in the West &  
North Wards."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 21. This was Cortlandt Street,  
which had been given to the city May 25, 1733 (*q.v.*).
- 12 The snow "Irene," from London, with small-pox on board, is  
quarantined at Bedloes Island.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419. On Sept.  
13, it was allowed to come up to the city and unload.—*Ibid.*, 421.
- 14 An act is passed "to revive" the lottery act of Dec. 7, 1754  
(*q.v.*), which expired of its own limitation on the first Tuesday in  
June (see June 30), and which was intended to raise £1,125 "for  
a further provision towards founding a College . . ." This  
reviving act, however, contains the following important altera-  
tion: "Whereas the Mayor Aldermen and Commonalty of the City  
of New York by their humble Petition [see Aug. 7] have Prayed  
that they may have leave to raise by a publick Lottery a Sum of  
Money to be Appropriated and Applied towards Payment of the  
Debts due and owing by them Occasioned by their Sending for  
one Thousand Stand of Arms in order to furnish their Poor Inhab-  
itants with in case of invasion Insurrection or other Exigence,"  
the old act is continued, to remain in full force until the last Tues-  
day in November, and the 15 per cent. to be deducted "upon the  
whole Number of Fortunate Tickets" is ordered paid by the  
lottery managers to the mayor, etc. of the city, instead of to the  
trustees of the college, to be applied by the mayor, etc., towards  
paying "The Debt by them Contracted as Aforesaid," after allow-  
ing stated sums to pay the necessary expenses of the lottery.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1127. The details of this lottery are more  
fully explained in an advertisement in *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 18,  
1755; see also editorial reference to it in *ibid.*, Nov. 23, 1755, and  
the results of the drawing in *ibid.*, Dec. 15, 1755.
- " The Rhode Island committee of war applies to the New York  
council for permission to export flour from New York, which had  
been prohibited on July 29.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419. Such permis-  
sion was given on Aug. 28 and Oct. 10, on application by Gov.  
Hopkins of Rhode Island; but a similar request from Lieut.-Gov.  
Nicholls of that colony, on Aug. 29, was refused.—*Ibid.*, 420, 422.
- 16 Massachusetts, the council is informed, will raise 800 men for  
the Crown Point expedition.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 419.
- 25 Lewis Evans advertises: "Just published, A General Map of  
the Middle British Colonies, in America, New-Jersey, New-York,  
Connecticut, and Rhode-Island, the Country of the Confederate  
Indians, &c." He states that "This map includes all the Country  
depending on the English and French Passages to Ohio, Niagara,  
Oswego, and Crown-Point. With the colour'd ones will be given a  
Pamphlet of four large Sheets and a Half, containing, An Analysis  
of the Map, and Description of the Face of the Country, . . .  
The Price of the plain Maps, on Printing Paper, is One Piece of  
Eight. And the colour'd ones, on superfine Writing Paper, and  
Pamphlet, Two Pieces of Eight. To be sold in Philadelphia by the  
Author in Arch Street, and in New-York at the Post-Office, and by  
Garrat Noel, in Dock Street, near Counties Market."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Aug. 25, 1755. Cf. March 6, and 13, 1749.
- " The trustees of "the New-York College" (King's College)  
visit and examine the pupils who are "under the Care of the Revd.  
Dr. Johnson," and are "mighty well pleased with the Proficiency"  
they have made both in Latin and Greek.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept.  
1, 1755.
- Sept. Mrs. Van der Bilt, a nurse on Bedloes Island, is granted per-  
mission by the provincial council to return to Staten Island.—*Cal.*  
1 *Coun. Min.*, 420.
- 2 Sir Charles Hardy, the new governor, arrives on board H. M.  
S. "Sphinx," nine weeks from Portsmouth. He remains on board  
over night.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 8, 1755. See Sept. 3.
- 3 Gov. Hardy lands at Whitehall from the barge of the "Sphinx,"  
under "the Discharge of her Cannon," and is received by the  
lieutenant-governor, De Lancey, the members of the council and  
general assembly, the mayor and common council, the clergy,  
and "all the Gentlemen of the Town." A royal salute from Fort  
George is fired, and the governor is conducted there through  
lines of militia.
- After the usual ceremonies, he was conducted to the city hall,  
where his commission was published (*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 457) "with  
the Acclamations of the People." He returned to the fort, and  
received the compliments of the officials and citizens; then pro-  
ceeded to the City Arms, where he dined, on invitation of the  
lieutenant-governor, with these gentlemen. At night, "the  
Windows in the City were ornamented with Lights, and two large  
Bonfires erected on the Commons; where several Hampers of  
good old Madeira (which prov'd brisker than bottled Ale) were  
given to the Populace, and where Sir Charles's Presence, about  
Eight o'Clock in the Evening, clos'd the joyful and merry Pro-  
ceedings . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 8, 1755; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VI: 999; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 420. The "City Arms" was the Province  
Arms or New York Arms Tavern, kept by Edward Willett, at the  
present 115 Broadway.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 977.
- Gov. Hardy writes a circular letter to the several governors,  
notifying them of his arrival at New York, and his appointment  
as governor, etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 643.
- Gov. Hardy finds that smuggling is practised, and takes action  
to prevent it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 271.
- The common council appoints a committee "to prepare the  
Draft of an Address to his Excellency Sir Charles Hardy Knight &c  
on his Safe Arrival to This his Government."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 24.  
The draft of it was read at the next meeting (Sept. 8) and approved;  
and "the Draft of a freedom" was also agreed upon. The en-  
graved copies were presented to the new governor on Sept. 10,  
the seal of the freedom being as usual enclosed in a gold box, and  
he expressed his appreciation.—*Ibid.*, VI: 28-30.
- Fifteen hundred British troops, having sailed from Boston  
in the spring to subdue the French in Acadia, Nova Scotia, and  
having succeeded in doing so in less than a month with very small  
loss to themselves, now wantonly banish about 4,000 of the inhab-  
itants to the British colonies, and burn their property. The Aca-  
dians were Catholics, and refused to take the British Oath of  
Supremacy.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 415-17.
- Christopher Banker's account for materials, etc., furnished  
the new battery, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 646. See  
Feb. 19, 1755.
- Col. Ephraim Williams, with 1,000 men, leaves Lake George,  
and marches for the defence of Fort Edward, on the Hudson;  
but is ambushed by French and Indians under Baron Dieskau,  
and driven back. Williams is killed in the encounter. Dieskau and  
his men marched on to Lake George, where they attacked the  
English under Johnson. The French were completely routed, and  
Dieskau is taken prisoner.—*Parkman, Montcalm and Wolfe*, I:  
285-313, and authorities there cited.
- A committee of the common council reports that it has care-  
fully regulated and laid out George Street.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 25-26.  
This was the present Spruce Street.—See *Landmark Map Ref.*  
*Key*, III: 1000.
- Mayor Holland turns over to the common council "Thomas  
Mitchells Map of Hudsons Bay &c which his Excellency Sir Charles  
Hardy Knight Desired him to present to the Corporation."—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 30.
- To explain the statute establishing quarantine regulations (see  
May 3), the provincial legislature passes another act, authorizing  
the use of force to compel persons coming ashore from infected  
vessels to return on board. Quarantine is also extended to cover  
all persons with contagious diseases.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III:  
1141-42.
- The province authorizes the raising of £8,000 to be contributed  
to Connecticut for the expense of a reinforcement of 2,000 men  
to be sent to Maj.-Gen. Johnson in the expedition against Crown  
Point.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, III: 1131-39.
- The provincial council at New York receives news of a battle  
at Lake George.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 421.
- Upon receiving news of the engagement near Lake George,  
which occurred on Sept. 8 and 9, between the English and French,  
in which the French were defeated, Baron de Dieskau taken, and  
Gen. Johnson wounded, Gov. Hardy immediately orders a large





[illegible]

[illegible]





- 1755 supply of provisions, ammunitions, and war supplies shipped to the scene of action by Albany sloop, and, with some members of the council, including Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, embarks for Albany. *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 15, 1755. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 1002-3; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 421.
- 14 Before leaving, Hardy issues a proclamation appointing Thursday, Oct. 2, a day of public thanksgiving for the victory gained by Maj.-Gen. Johnson over the French.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 15, 19, 22, 1755; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 421. The party arrived at Albany on Sept. 20.—*Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, 1755.
- 15 On this day, and on Sept. 19 *et seq.*, news of the war, particularly the action near Lake George, the repulse of the French and Indians, etc. (see Sept. 8), was published in New York.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 15, 19, 22, 29 *et seq.*
- 20 The provincial council sits at Albany, with Gov. Hardy presiding, and James de Lancey, Daniel Horsmanden, and John Rutherford present.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 422. The meetings of the council continued here through Nov. 22; on Nov. 30 they began again at Fort George in New York. During this interval, the business transacted related to the Indians, supplies, fortifications, troops, etc.
- " In New York, a committee of the provincial council, sitting in the secretary's office, with James Alexander presiding, receives from Gen. Johnson the returns of killed and wounded, and orders a copy sent to Secretary John Pownall of the board of trade, London.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 421.
- 22 The ferry to Staten Island is now kept by Otto van Tyle, at Staten Island, and Abraham Bockee, at Whitehall Slip. Three boats are regularly maintained.—See Jan. 16. Denyse van Tyle was drowned, with ten other men and three horses, in a ferry-boat wreck near Oyster Island on March 11, 1756 (q.v.). Regarding Van Tyle's affairs, see also May 15, 1747; March 3, 1755.
- " The ferry-house at Staten Island, lately kept by John Watson, is now run by Martin Duckett, "where the best of Entertainment may be met with, both for Man and Horse, and the utmost Expedition in transporting to and from New York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 22, 1755. A week later, Duckett advertised his partnership with "Scotch Johnny," a tavern-keeper near the Whitehall Slip.
- 29 James Murray, apothecary, having received orders to send fifty pounds of old linen for bandages for wounded soldiers, appeals to the patriotism and zeal of the women in New York for aid in filling the order, citing the example of "a neighbouring Province."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, 1755.
- " The making of garments for the soldiers at the frontiers, such as waistcoats, socks, and mittens, is being considered or undertaken.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, Nov. 3, 1755; Jan. 19, 1756.
- " It is whispered about Town, as if a certain Set of People [Quakers] in this and the neighbouring Provinces, (and particularly One to the Westward) designed to follow the Example of their Brethren in England, in the late Rebellion, by generously giving a sufficient Number of Woollen Waistcoats to the Soldiers on our Frontiers, the better to keep their Bodies warm during the ensuing cold Season, and to enable them to perform their Duty with the greater Comfort and Satisfaction. . . . This we presume, should it be accomplish'd, will largely compensate for their religious Backwardness, in not encouraging the Exercise of the Musket.
- " Even the Ladies in this City, we are told, seem to be anxious how to demonstrate their Loyalty in a particular Manner, on the present Occasion,—some purpose the making of the aforesaid Waistcoats themselves, whilst others wait for the Stuff."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 29, 1755.
- Oct. With this issue of the *Mercury*, Gaine names his office in Queen St. (see May 6, 1754) "the Bible & Crown."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 6, 1755; *Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, I: 8 (editorial note). See Jan. 12, 1757.
- 8 New York is appointed by the lords of trade as the place for a general magazine of arms and military stores.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 1016; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 309-10. See Jan. 16, 1756.
- 10 Gen. Johnson acknowledges "sundry Presents from the Inhabitants" of New York, forwarded through Oliver de Lancey. He has ordered an equitable distribution of the presents, and says that neither he himself, nor his family, officers, or servants, will share any of them, as he apprehends "the Rest of the Army stand in more need of them."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 27, 1755.
- 11 The provincial council at New York issues orders relating to Gen. Baron de Dieskau, the French general, and his aide-de-camp, M. Bernier, captured by the English in the engagement at Lake George; other orders regarding De Dieskau were issued on Oct. 14. On Oct. 15, the general's (proposed?) quarters at Mrs. De Joncourt's, near the harbour (see Nov. 11, 1751), were ordered changed to Charles Arding's, near the Commons, as more convenient. Capt. La Coste was lodged at Mrs. Dimmock's on Broadway; other French prisoners were more closely confined.
- On Oct. 20, Baron de Dieskau, having been brought down from Albany, was landed at "about nine o'clock at Night, to avoid a Crowd of People assembled to see him," and was "carried to Lodgings prepared for him in Nassau-Street, where he now lies [Oct. 27] dangerously ill of his Wounds." His aide-de-camp accompanied him.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 27, 1755. On Oct. 23, M. Bernier was ordered to keep within his limits; and again, on Oct. 25, he was forbidden to send letters without leave.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 422.
- The king's coronation day is observed "with the usual Rejoicings." A salute of 21 guns each is fired from H. M. S. "Sphinx" and "Garland," lying in the North River. At night, "Illuminations, firing, &c. concluded our Loyalty for that Twenty Four Hours." Two persons were badly wounded "by the Discharge of a Petteraro, which suddenly went off as they were, with an Iron Rod, ramming the Chamber of it."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 27, 1755.
- The governor and the gentlemen with him continue at Albany.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 27, 1755.
- The great Lisbon earthquake occurs, extending over an area of 5,000 miles, and destroying many lives. See Nov. 17.
- The anniversary celebration of the discovery of the conspiracy to blow up King James I and the "Three Estates of England" (see Nov. 5, 1605) is held. It is a mock ceremonial. The "Devil, Pope and Pretender" are carried about the city on a bier at night, "hideously formed, and as humourously contrived, the Devil standing close behind the Pope, seemingly paying his Compliments to him, with a three prong'd Pitchfork in one Hand, with which at Times he was made to thrust his Holiness on the Back, and a Lantern in the other, the young Pretender standing before the Pope, waiting his Commands." It becomes a rout, during which the crowd "stopt at the French General's Lodgings, where a Guard was ordered, to prevent Mischief." The general sends down "some Silver to the Carriers," with which, "after giving three Huzaas, they march'd off to a proper Place, and set Fire to the Devil's Tail, burning the Three to Cinders."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 10, 1755. This disorderly form of the "Gunpowder Treason" celebration was first recorded as held in New York on Nov. 5, 1748 (q.v.).
- In a letter to Secretary Bancroft, the Rev. Henry Barclay, rector of Trinity Church, writes: "We have also resolv'd to lay the Foundation of a large Chapel of Ease to Trinity Church early in the Spring, our Congregation becoming so numerous that the Church cannot contain them."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also Dec. 21, 1748.
- Gov. Sharpe of Maryland arrives from Philadelphia, and in the evening is "gently entertain'd on board the Sphinx Man of War, where several Rounds of eleven Cannon were discharged between eight and nine o'clock at Night" on drinking some of the "most loyal Healths."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 10, 1755. See Nov. 25.
- The following advertisements present glimpses of certain industrial activities of the time: "Robert McAlpine, Book-Binder, who lately lived in Hanover-Square, is removed into the House where Mr. Fielding, Gold-Smith, formerly lived, at the corner of Broad and Princes Streets, a few Doors above James Alexander's, Esq; where he continues to bind all Sorts of Books at the cheapest Rates; and Supplies Merchants and others with various Kinds of Blank Books, such as Day Books, Journals, Ledgers, etc.—Books left at the New Printing-Office in Beaver-Street, will be immediately delivered to him, and dispatch'd with all Expedition."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 10, 1755.
- G. Duyckinck sells imported goods "at his House on the Dock, next Door to the Sign of the Prince of Orange, near the Old Slip." Goodall and Cowper, in Hanover Square, keep a general retail store where they sell the following variety of goods "just imported from Bristol:—Fine and coarse Broad Cloths, napp'd Friezes, Ruggs, Mix'd hair and worsted Shag, Serges, Shalouns, Calimancoes, Cross-bar'd and Irish Stuffs, wide Damasks, Tammies,

- 1755 Cotton Velours for Waistcoats, black and scarlet Lastings, Amens,  
Nov. Quality Bindings, Garterings, Worsted Caps, Hosiery, black and  
10 buff Breeches Pieces, Hats, Whips and Thongs, Twist and Hair  
Buttons, Hatbands, and looping Ribbons, Paper, Buttons of all  
Sorts, Buckles, Sleeve Buttons, Snuff Boxes, Amber Beads, Spec-  
tacles, Knitting and Brace Pins, Hooks and Eyes, Jewelry, Sewing  
and Darning Needles, Leather and Brass Ink Pots, Split Bone  
Knives and Cuttice Knives: with a Variety of other Sorts of Cut-  
tery, and Goods suitable for the Season."—*Ibid.*
- "James Lawrence, living opposite to the Province Arms in  
this City, between the Old English Church and Oswego Market,  
at the Sign of the Riding Chair, mends and makes all Sorts of  
Coaches, Chares, Chaises, Chairs, Kittereens, Waggon, Carts,  
etc. etc. after the best and neatest Manner, with the greatest Dis-  
patch."—*Ibid.* Lawrence was the second coach-maker to do busi-  
ness in New York.—See Jan. 22, 1750.
- 12 In a petition to the common council, Joseph Simson describes the  
fire risk arising from storing in near-by cellars or store-houses, or  
leaving on the wharves, such inflammable articles as pitch, tar,  
turpentine, etc., large quantities of which are annually imported  
and held for exportation. He offers to build a warehouse for such  
goods in a safe remote place on condition that he be allowed to charge  
reasonable storage. The petition is rejected.—*M. C. C.*,  
VI: 41-42. An act for the prevention of fires was passed on Dec.  
31, 1761 (q.v.).
- 17 "A smart Concussion of the Earth was very sensibly felt here  
on Tuesday Morning last [Nov. 17] about Four o'Clock. The  
Morning was calm, not a Breath of Wind stirring, and the Hemi-  
sphere appeared somewhat dusky."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 23,  
1755. Cadwallader Colden described it in a letter to Peter Collinson,  
F. R. S., of London, Dec. 9, 1755: ". . . I felt the bed under me  
and the house shaking . . . I plainly heard the noise like that of  
carts on pavements, going to the eastward, with now and then a  
noise like the explosion of a great gun at a distance. It was felt  
about four o'clock at Philadelphia, and half after four at Boston,  
and was more violent to the eastward than the westward; and  
there was an eruption at a place called Scituate, about twenty or  
thirty miles to the southward of Boston.
- "We have had the driest summer and autumn that ever was  
known: for some days before the earthquake, though the sky was  
perfectly calm and Serene, the air was so light, that the smoke of  
the town by falling down was offensive to our eyes, as we walked  
the streets; and my watch, for some time before it, went unusually  
slow.
- "In the last remarkable earthquake, which happened about  
seventeen years ago, and nearly at the same time of year, the  
weather preceding it was much the same as now, attended with  
the falling of the smoke in the town."—*Philosophical Transactions*,  
Royal Society of London (1755-6), 443.
- William Smith, the historian, thus described it: "The moon  
was at the full, the sky bright and perfectly calm. About two  
minutes after four in the morning, a rumbling noise was succeeded  
by jarring vibrations for four or five minutes. The shocks appeared  
to be not undulatory, but horizontal. The house the author was  
in cracked, and the windows rattled, but no fissure was made in the  
walls, nor did a brick fall from the chimneys."—*Continuation of  
the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1859), V: 221.
- The first entry in the "Diary" of John Adams is a mention of  
this earthquake, which he felt at his home in Braintree, Mass.—  
See *Life and Works of John Adams*, ed. by his grandson, Chas.  
Francis Adams, II: 3. Lisbon, Portugal, had been the scene of an  
earthquake on Nov. 1, a description of which, by eyewitnesses,  
was published in the *N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 5, 1756.
- "Gov. Hopkins of Rhode Island informs the governor and  
council of New York that he and Daniel Updike have been  
appointed commissioners to consult with Gen. Shirley and com-  
missioners from other colonies."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 422.
- "Alexander Colden, the post master at New York, publishes the  
following notice: "William Wood, the Albany Post-Rider, sets out  
from hence for Albany, on Wednesday the 26th Instant November,  
at Ten of the Clock in the Forenoon; and from Albany for New-  
York the Wednesday following. All Persons who have any Letters  
to send by him from New-York to Albany, are desired to leave  
them at the said Post-Office the Day before he sets out from hence;  
and those who have Letters to send by him from Albany, to leave  
them at Mr. Edward Williams's, Tavern-Keener in Albany, the  
Day before said Post sets out from thence."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov.  
24, 1755. Cf. *ibid.*, July 31, 1756.
- An advertisement informs the public that "Henry Dawkins,  
engraver, who lately lived with Mr. Anthony Lamb [see Dec. 1,  
1760], has now set up his business in the shop late Mr. Paiba's,  
opposite the Merchants Coffee-House, in New-York, where he en-  
graves in all sorts of metalls."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 17, 1755.  
Dawkins was in New York as early as 1754, when he engraved a  
book-plate for John Burnet, an attorney in the city. He was in  
Philadelphia from 1758 to 1774, but in the latter year returned to  
New York. Subsequently, he was charged with counterfeiting  
Massachusetts and Connecticut money. As an engraver, Daw-  
kins occupied himself chiefly with book-plates, bill heads, and map  
ornamentation. "This work is executed in line, and is fairly  
good."—Stauffer, *Am. Engraver on Copper and Steel*, I: 60-62;  
II: 78-80. See also Dunlap, *Hist. of Arts of Design*, I: 185 and  
footnote.
- Dawkins was prominent in early American Masonic circles,  
and engraved a number of Masonic notices, summonses, and other  
devices.—Fielding, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, 12, 89-91.
- Gov. Hardy, who left New York for Albany on Sept. 14 (q.v.),  
returns.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 1020-21.
- Gov. Hardy having received instructions from the lords jus-  
tices to ask for the granting of a permanent revenue, his proposed  
speech to the council and assembly is first read to the council  
meeting, and is approved.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 424.
- James Wilmot, Jr., advertises a stage-boat commanded by  
John Thompson (Scottish Johnny?), as attending "at the White-  
Hall Slip," and sailing every Monday and Thursday for Amboy.  
These passengers will be met by Joseph Borden, and proceed by  
stage to Bordentown, where boats will carry them to Philadelphia.  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 1, 1755. For the earlier Bordentown route,  
see Oct. 30, 1752.
- Gov. Hardy, in a message to the assembly, states that he is  
commanded by the king to recommend without delay the passage  
of a law providing for a permanent revenue to support the govern-  
ment.—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 461. The assembly, on Dec. 9, replied  
that it could not provide indefinite support.—*Ibid.*, II: 464. This  
controversy between governor and assembly continued for a long  
time.—See July 2, 1756.
- The provincial council receives a royal order approving the  
act enabling the Dutch Church in New York to sell Fordham  
manor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 399. See Dec. 12, 1753.
- John Dies' account for making 61 bateaux bears this date.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 646. Dies is one of the commissioners of  
fortifications, with Christopher Banker.—See also their account  
of Feb. 19, 1756, in *ibid.*, 649.
- Gov. William Shirley, of Massachusetts, writes from New  
York to Sir William Johnson, at Fort Johnson, advising him that  
he (Shirley) has been appointed commander-in-chief in North  
America, and giving instructions in regard to dealing with the  
Delawares and other Indians.—*Correspondence of William Shirley*,  
ed. by Charles H. Lincoln (1912), II: 336-42; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VI: 1024-27.
- The common council passes "A Law to Restrain and Prohibit  
the Giving or Selling of Strong Liquors to any of the Private Cen-  
tinells of His Majesties Garrison in the City of New York." The  
occasion for this law was the desertions and disorderly conduct re-  
sulting from the use of intoxicating liquor by soldiers in garrison  
and quarters.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 44-45.
- Robert Livingston, James Desbrosses, and the other owners  
of a wharf extending from Beekman's slip to "the End of the  
Lot of Ground of the aforesaid James Desbrosses," submit a peti-  
tion to the assembly, stating that they obtained this grant (of  
water lots between Peck's Slip and Beekman's Slip) from the  
common council (*M. C. C.*, V: 249, 330), "with Liberty, at their  
own Expence, to dock out and fill up two hundred Feet, into the  
said East River, fronting their several lots, so as to make it more  
convenient for Vessels of large Burthen to lie at, in order to load." They  
have also received from the king a patent making their wharf  
"a free Key." The petitioners now seek a law establishing the  
rates for "wharfage and cranage."—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 465.  
For the action of the legislature, see Feb. 19, 1756.
- In accordance with the king's instructions, a council of war  
composed of governors and field officers is held in New York City  
to decide upon the operations of the next campaign.—13



1755 *Correspondence of Wm. Shirley* (ed. by Lincoln), II: 371; *N. Y. Dec. Col. Docs.*, VI: 1023. The minutes of this council, which concern the plan to be pursued for the reduction of Fort Duquesne, were & printed in *New Hamp. Prov. Papers*, VI: 463-67, and in *Archives of Md.*, 31, 92. A contemporary manuscript copy of these minutes, attested as "a true copy" by Wm. Alexander, secretary of the meeting, was sold with the Rodney Papers (item No. 391) by Henckels, Phila., Oct. 22, 1919. This is now in the N. Y. Pub. Library. It is endorsed: "Entered in Minute of Council of 4<sup>th</sup> February 1756." It is evidently the officially attested copy which Lieut.-Gov. Morris, of Pennsylvania, sent with other papers to the house of assembly of Pennsylvania, Feb. 4, 1756, and which was engrossed in the minutes of the provincial council.—See *Min. Provin. Coun. of Penn.*, VII: 1756-58 (Harrisburg, 1851), Proceedings for Feb. 4, 1756, pp. 18-19, 23-29.

The newspapers of the fortnight prior to the conference had recorded the arrival in New York of Gov. Hardy, Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, Lieut.-Gov. Thomas Pownall (of the Jerseys), Daniel Horsmanden and John Rutherford (members of the N. Y. council), Col. Dunbar, Sir John Sinclair, Gen. Shirley, Chief-Justice Jonathan Belcher (of Nova Scotia), Gov. Thomas Fitch (of Connecticut), Gov. Morris (of Pennsylvania), and the Rev. Richard Peters (secretary of that province).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 1, 8, 15, and 29, 1755. The minutes of the meeting (*vide supra*) show that the following participated in the conference:

"His Excellency William Shirley Esq<sup>r</sup> General & c.  
"His Excellency Sir Charles Hardy, Kn<sup>t</sup> Governour & Commander in Chief of the Province of New York.  
"The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Horatio Sharpe, Lieut. Governour & Commander in Chief of the Province of Maryland.  
"The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Robert Hunter Morris Lieut. Governour & Commander in Chief of the Province of Pennsylvania.  
"The Hon<sup>ble</sup> Thomas Fitch Governour & Commander in Chief of the Colony of Connecticut  
"Colonel Thomas Dunbar  
"Major Charles Craven  
"Sir John St<sup>th</sup> Clair Deputy Quarter Master General  
"Major James Kinneer  
"Major John Rutherford."

See also *Smith's Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 224.

15 "Cut and taken from a saddle on a horse standing at the door of Mr. George Brewetron, at the sign of the Bull's-Head, in the out-ward . . . a knapsack containing the following articles, viz. A red jacket trimm'd with gold, a pair of breeches with velvet button-holes and gold garters, three fine holland shirts mark'd M. T. one speckled shirt, a pair of shoes and a one quire book." A reward of three pounds is offered for the return of these articles to the "Bible and Crown, in Queen-Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 15, 1755. The Bull's-Head Tavern stood at the present Nos. 46 and 48 Bowery, and seems to have derived a large share of its popularity from its proximity to the slaughter-house, being a convenient place of meeting for cattle-men. Caleb Hyatt became the proprietor some time prior to June 23, 1763 (q.v.), when he was succeeded by Thomas Bayeux. By 1771, Cornelius Vandenberg was in possession and offering entertainment to all "gentlemen travellers," as well as pasturing for horses, "at 1s. per night."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1771. Richard Varian, who had been appointed "Keeper of the Publick Pound," on June 17, 1773 (q.v.), seems to have become the next proprietor, but, before June 8, 1782 (q.v.), had been succeeded by Nathan Wetherell. Mrs. Varian had apparently returned to the house before Nov. 25, 1783, the day of the British evacuation and the triumphant entry of the American army, when citizens and troops met Gen. Washington and Gov. Clinton at the "Bull's Head Tavern, now kept by Mrs. Verien."—See Nov. 20, 1783. The Bull's Head was sold to Henry Ashdore (or Astor?) in 1785 (*Liber Deeds*, XLIII: 362), and by him to the N. Y. Association in 1826 (*ibid.*, CCXV: 116-27). It was quickly demolished and the New York Theatre (later named the Bowery Theatre) was erected on its site.—See Pls. 102 and 175, and their descriptions, pp. 603-4, Vol. III; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977, 982.

16 Dr. Johnson writes his son Mark: "Our Gov<sup>t</sup> proves a good Friend to the Arts & to the College." He explains that Gov. Hardy asked to see the subscription paper (see July 21), and to their surprise "he at once put down 500 pounds. This gives new Life to our proceedings & great mortification to our Enemies, & we are

now going to carry on our Subscription with vigor. Mr Marston made his 1,200 & we hope the Gov<sup>t</sup>s Influence may induce the Assembly to give us the money before they rise."—*Johnson Papers* (MS.). The *Post-Boy* of Dec. 22 speaks of this donation from Gov. Hardy; also of a £100 contribution from Maj.-Gen. Shirley, for "the Charter College about erecting in this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 22, 1755. Cf. *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 9-10.

It is explained by Chandler, in his *Life of Johnson*, that advantage was taken of the arrival of Gov. Hardy to present to him an inflammatory address, in the hope of securing his influence against the college. "But Sir Charles received it with coldness and treated it as it deserved. On the other hand, he received the address of the Governors of the College, presented by the President, with the greatest respect and politeness. He signified that he was desirous of seeing their subscription paper; and the next day, when it was brought to him, he generously subscribed, without any solicitations, £500 for the College. This was such a disappointment and mortification to its opposers, that from that time they were silent, and gave no further molestation. Not long after, the Board of Governors, who had an equitable and just right to the whole of the money raised by lottery, for the sake of peace agreed with the Assembly that it should be equally divided between the College and the public."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 9-10. The agreement referred to is embodied in the act of Dec. 1, 1756 (q.v.).

William Livingston, John Morin Scott, and William Smith, Jr. deliver petitions to the assembly "from a great Number of the Freemen and Freeholders of several of the Cities and Counties in this Colony, against a supposed Petition of the Governors of the College of New-York, in the City of New-York in America, established by Charter." These state that the petitioners have been informed that the governors have preferred or are about to prefer a petition for passing a bill "to confirm the said Charter or Charters, and to invest the said Governors, with the Monies lately vested by sundry Acts in certain Trustees" (appointed by the act of Nov. 25, 1751, q.v.): that they conceive the subject matter of such petition "to be of the utmost Moment, and nearly affecting their civil and religious Liberties," and have "divers weighty and important Objections, against the granting of the Prayer thereof." They ask for a copy of the alleged petition, and permission to be heard by council "at the Bar of the House" on the subject before a resolution is made thereon. It is ordered that their petition be returned to them with the information that there is "no such Application made to this House by the Governors of the New-York College, as is suggested in the said Petitions; and that if such Application be made, this house will then be ready to receive the said Petitions."—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 468; but cf. June 12. For the passage of such a bill, see Nov. 27, 1756.

Gov. Hardy, in a letter to the lords of trade, says, "I have this week [see Dec. 12 & 13] attended General Shirley at a Council of War for determining the operations to be carried on next year, for the removing the French from their incroachments, and securing His Majestys Rights on this Continent, which I presume General Shirley will transmit to your Lordships."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 1023.

A ball for the "Benefit of Jacob Leonard" is to be held on this day at the new exchange. Tickets may be had at Leonard's house, near the city hall, and of Mr. Hewlett, "at the King's Arms."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 15, 1755. The "New Exchange" was in the centre of the street at Broad and Water Sts., and the King's Arms Tavern was on the east side of Broad St. between Pearl and Water Sts.

Gen. Shirley writes from New York to Sir Thomas Robinson, secretary of state in London, that he arrived in this city from Albany "the second Instant." He transmits a copy of the minutes of the "Council of War which I held here the 12<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Instant" (q.v.), and gives in detail his plans for a campaign against the French and Indians at Lake Ontario, Niagara, Lake Champlain, and other points to the north.

In another letter, written to Sir Thomas Robinson on the next day, Dec. 20, he gave an account of his conferences with the Indians in the Mohawk Country. He also reported on the opposition to him on the part of Sir William Johnson, and added: "I have the further Mortification to find that I have great reason to be persuaded that Colonel Johnson is Supported by the Governour of New York in the wrong Notions he hath entertain'd of the Effect

Dec. 16

18

"

"

19

1755 of his Indian Commission from General Braddock, with respect to  
Dec. its excluding me from any Superintendency of Indian Affairs by  
19 Virtue of my Commission." He encloses copies of his correspondence  
with Gov. Hardy.

These letters, with several of preceding and following dates, reveal the difficulties that confronted Shirley by reason of the jealousy existing between New York and Massachusetts, and Sir William Johnson's determination to continue his supremacy over the Indians of the Six Nations. In the end the opposition to Shirley was successful. His commission as colonial commander-in-chief was revoked, and he was recalled to England.—*Correspondence of William Shirley*, ed. by C. H. Lincoln (1912), II: 343-64. See July 4, 1756.

20 The provincial council issues a warrant to Goldsbroow Banyar for carpenter work done in the secretary's office by Thomas Brookman.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 424.

22 Included among houses and lots advertised for sale is a portion of "the Church-Land in Division Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 22, 1755. Division St., also called Partition St., was the same as the present Fulton St., west of Broadway. Through the middle of it passed the line of Trinity Church property, the south line of the Anneke Jans farm. The lots to be sold belonged to Trinity.

Examples of the business signs mentioned in advertisements of the period are as follows: 1755, Dec. 22,—"the Sign of the Unicorn and Mortar in Hanover Square"; "the Sign of the Gilt Dish in Dock Street, between the Old-Slip and Counties's Market" (where pewter ware is sold); 1756, May 17,—"The Sign of the Indian King and Cross-Guns," in the Fly; June 28,—"the Hand and Shears, near the Coffee-House" (where tailoring is done); July 5,—"the Sign of the Stocking-Weaver's Loom, opposite the Great-Dock"; Aug. 2,—"the Dial" (a watchmaker's shop); Aug. 23,—"the Sign of the Golden Key in Hanover Square"; 1757, Jan. 3,—"the Sign of the Golden Lock, in Dock Street."—See *N. Y. Post-Boy* of these dates.

24 Gov. Morris and Sec'y Peters of Pennsylvania leave New York, "the Congress of Governors in this City breaking up but a few Days before, when Governor Sharp set out for Maryland."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 29, 1755. See Dec. 12 and 13.

29 A concert of vocal and instrumental music is advertised to take place on this day at the new "Exchange" (see Feb. 11, 1754; and III: 924), for the benefit of Messrs. Cobham and Tuckey. Tickets are to be obtained of them, and also at the "New-York Arms," the "King's Arms," and "the new Printing-Office in Beaver-Street." An "Ode on Masonry" will be sung.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 22, 1755.

Richard Breckell, clock maker, exhibits a musical machine at the house of Adam Vandenberg in the Broadway. A play, the tragedy of "Bateman," is performed by figures moved by clock-work. Admission is one shilling, "and for boys, six pence."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 29, 1755.

30 Major-Gen. Johnson, who defeated the French and Indians at Lake George, arrives in New York from Albany. A number of gentlemen went some miles out of town to meet him, and he was welcomed "by a general Huzza of Multitudes of the Inhabitants, by the firing of Cannon, displaying of Colours, &c. and by the Houses being ornamented with Lights in the Evening."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 5, 1756. He remained in town until Jan. 18.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 26, 1756.

Gov. Shirley writes from New York to Horatio Sharpe: "Inclosed I send your Honour a Copy of the Minutes of a Council of War composed of Governors and Field officers according to his Majestys Instructions held at this Place the 12th and 13th Instant [9.v.] upon the operations of the next years Campaign, at which your Honour assisted. I doubt not but you will recommend to the Assembly within your Government in the Strongest Terms to Contribute their Just Quota of Men and Money towards carrying so Salutary a Plan into Execution."—*Correspondence of Wm. Shirley* (ed. by Lincoln), II: 371.

## 1756

William Smith, the historian, writing in this year, gives the following description of New York: "The City of New-York . . . consists of about two thousand five hundred Buildings . . . The Streets are irregular, but being paved with round Pebbles are clean, and lined with well built Brick Houses, many of which covered with tiled Roofs.

"No Part of America is supplied with Markets abounding with greater Plenty and Variety. We have Beef, Pork, Mutton, Poultry, Butter, wild Fowl, Venison, Fish, Roots, and Herbs of all Kinds in their Seasons. Our Oysters are a considerable Article in Support of the Poor. Their Beds are within View of the Town; a Fleet of two hundred small Craft, are often seen there, at a Time, when the Weather is mild in Winter; and this single Article is computed to be worth annually 10 or 12,000 l . . .

"Upon the South-west Point of the City stands the Fort, which is a Square with four Bastions. Within the Walls is the House in which our Governours usually reside; and opposite to it Brick Barracks, built formerly, for the Independent Companies. The Governour's House is in Height three Stories, and fronts to the West; having, from the second Story, a fine Prospect of the Bay and the Jersey Shore. At the South End there was formerly a Chapel, but this was burnt down in the Negroe Conspiracy of the Spring 1741. According to Governour Burnet's Observations, this Fort stands in the Latitude of 40° 42' N.

"Below the Walls of the Garrison, near the Water, we have lately raised a Line of Fortifications, which commands the Entrance into the Eastern Road, and the Mouth of Hudson's River. This Battery is built of Stone, and the Merlons consist of Cedar Joists, filled in with Earth. It mounts 92 Cannon, and these are all the Works we have to defend us. About six Furlongs, South-east of the Fort, lies Notten Island, containing about 100 or 120 Acres, reserved by an Act of Assembly as a Sort of Demesne for the Governours, upon which it is proposed to erect a strong Castle, because an Enemy might from thence easily bombard the City, without being annoyed either by our Battery, or the Fort. During the late War a Line of Palisades was run from Hudson's to the East River, at the other End of the City, with Block-houses at small Distances. The greater Part of these still remain as a Monument of our Folly, which cost the Province about 8000 l.—The Inhabitants of New-York are a mixed People, but mostly descended from the original Dutch Planters. There are still two Churches, in which religious Worship is performed in that Language. The old Building is of Stone and ill built, ornamented within by a small Organ Loft and Brass Branches. The new Church is a high, heavy, Edifice, has a very extensive Area, and was completed in 1729. It has no Galleries, and yet will perhaps contain a thousand or twelve hundred Auditors. The Steeple of this Church affords a most beautiful Prospect, both of the City beneath and the surrounding Country. The Dutch Congregation is more numerous than any other . . . Their Church was incorporated on the 11th of May, 1696 . . .

"There are, besides the Dutch, two episcopal Churches in this City . . . Trinity Church was built in 1696, and afterwards enlarged in 1737. It stands very pleasantly upon the Banks of Hudson's River, and has a large Cemetery, on each Side, inclosed in the Front by a painted pale Fence. Before it a long Walk is railed off from the Broadway, the pleasantest Street of any in the whole Town. This Building is about 148 Feet long, including the Tower and Chancel, and 72 Feet in Breadth. The Steeple is 175 Feet in Height, and over the Door facing the River is the following Inscription [quoted at length in Latin].

"The church is, within, ornamented beyond any other Place of publick Worship amongst us. The Head of the Chancel is adorned with an Altar-piece, and opposite to it, at the other End of the Building, is the Organ. The Tops of the Pillars, which support the Galleries, are decked with the gilt Busts of Angels winged. From the Ceiling are suspended two Glass Branches, and on the Walls hang the Arms of some of its principal Benefactors. The Allies [aisles] are paved with flat Stones . . .

"This Congregation . . . is become so numerous, that though the old Building will contain 2000 Hearers yet, a new one was erected in 1752. This, called St. George's Chapel, [Footnote: "The Length, exclusive of the Chancel, 92 Feet, and its Breadth 20 Feet less"], is a very neat Edifice, faced with hewn Stone and tiled. The Steeple is lofty [Footnote: "One hundred and seventy-five Feet"], but irregular; and its Situation in a new, crowded, and ill-built, Part of the Town . . .

"The Presbyterians increasing after Lord Cornburys Return to England, . . . purchased a Piece of Ground, and founded a Church in 1719 . . . [and were] enabled to erect the present Edifice in 1748. It is built of Stone, railed off from the Street, is 80 Feet long and in Breadth 60. The Steeple, raised on the South-

1756 west End, is in Height 145 Feet. In the Front to the Street, between two long Windows, is the following Inscription gilt and cut in a black Slate six Feet in Length [printed by Smith in the original Latin].

"The French Church . . . is of Stone nearly a Square [Foot-note: "The Area is seventy Feet long and in Breadth fifty"], plain both within and without. It is fenced from the Street, has a Steeple and a Bell, the latter of which was the Gift of Sir Henry Asshurst of London. On the Front of the Church is the following Inscription [in Latin, which states that the church was founded in 1704, and repaired within in 1714].

"The German Lutheran Churches are two. Both their Places of Worship are small: one of them has a Cupola and Bell. The Quakers have a Meeting-house, and the Moravians, . . . a Church . . .

"The Anabaptists assemble at a small Meeting-house, but have as yet no regular settled Congregation. The Jews, who are not inconsiderable for their Numbers, worship in a Synagogue erected in a very private Part of the Town, plain without, but very neat within. [See also Oct. 31, 1748, and Oct. 12, 1750.]

"The City Hall [cf. Grim's Plan, Pl. 32-b, Vol. II] is a strong Brick Building, two Stories in Height, in the Shape of an Oblong, winged with one at each End, at right Angles with the first. The Floor below is an open Walk, except two Jails and the Jailor's Apartments. The Cellar underneath is a Dungeon, and the Garret above a common Prison. This Edifice is erected in a Place where four Streets meet, and fronts, to the Southwest, one of the most spacious Streets in Town. The Eastern wing, in the second Story, consists of the Assembly Chamber, a Lobby, and a small Room for the Speaker of the House. The West Wing, on the same Floor, forms the Council Room and a Library; and in the Space between the Ends, the Supreme Court is ordinarily held.

"The Library consists of a 1000 Volumes, which were bequeathed to The Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in foreign Parts. [See June 27, 1729.]

"In 1754 [q.v.], a Set of Gentlemen undertook to carry about a Subscription towards raising a publick Library, and in a few Days collected near 600l. which were laid out in purchasing, about 700 Volumes of new, well chosen, Books. Every Subscriber, upon Payment of 5l. Principal, and the annual Sum of 10s. is entitled to the Use of these Books . . .

"Besides the City Hall, there belong to the Corporation, a large Alms-house or Place of Correction, and the Exchange, in the latter of which there is a large Room raised upon Brick Arches, generally used for publick Entertainments, Concerts of Music, Balls, and Assemblies.

"The standing Militia of the Island consists of about 2300 Men, [Footnote: "The whole Number of the Inhabitants, exclusive of Females above sixty, according to a List returned to the Governour, in the Spring 1756, amounted to 10,468 Whites, and 2275 Negroes; but that Account is erroneous. It is most probable that there are in the City 15,000 Souls."] and the City has in Reserve, a thousand Stand of Arms for Seamen, the Poor and others, in Case of an Invasion.

"The North Eastern Part of New-York Island is inhabited, principally, by Dutch Farmers, who have a small Village there called Harlem, pleasantly Situated on a Flat cultivated for the City Markets."—Smith, *The Hist. of Province of N. Y. from the First Discovery to the Year MDCCXXXII* (London, 1757), 187-96. See 1757.

Walter Rutherford, writing in 1800, recorded that, in 1756, there were but "two houses of three stories" in New York; see, however, the Burgis View, of 1717, Pl. 25, Vol. I. Rutherford added: "A house rented for £40 where the Governors, Generals, Admirals, and principal strangers were entertained. Many houses in that street now [1800] rent for from £200 to £600 per annum."—Rutherford, *Family Records and Events*, 198. Compare with the list of private houses in New York in 1795.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 561.

"Because of a dispute on the question of psalmody, a part of the Wall Street Presbyterian Church withdrew in this year, and formed the Scotch Presbyterian or Associate Reformed Church. The congregation worshipped in a small wooden building on Little Queen (Cedar) St., between Broadway and Nassau St.—Wylie, *Our Jubilee. The 150th Anniversary of the Scotch Presbyterian Church, New York 1756-1906*, 13-14; Disowsay, *Earliest Churches in N. Y.*,

135-36. On the Ratzer Map (Pl. 41, Vol. I), which depicts the city as it was in 1766-7, it is called the "Seceders' Meeting." See also Pl. 42, Vol. I. It was occupied until 1762; and was replaced in 1768 (q.v.) by a more substantial structure of stone, 55 by 65 feet. This was occupied by Hessian troops during the Revolution, and, on Nov. 10, 1783, an appeal was made for funds to repair it. This church contained a pew for the governour, and a "gallery for persons of color." The edifice was still standing in 1828, at which time another Presbyterian church stood on the north side of the same street between Nassau and William Sts.—*Picture of N. Y.* (1828), 219, 220. The ground was sold on Oct. 13, 1836; and, in 1906, it was owned by the Equitable Life Assurance Society.

The second site of this congregation was on the north-east corner of Grand and Crosby Sts., where their church was erected in 1836 (q.v.). For its church history, see *Our Jubilee*, by Wylie (1906); Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches of N. Y.*, 203-4; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 932.

Thomas Hamersly, silversmith, worked in New York in this year. Some specimens of his work are described in *Met. Museum of Art. Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 30-31.

Gen. William Shirley writes from New York to the lords of trade in London, presenting the sketch of a plan that he proposes for the management of Indian affairs in North America under a single director-general. His plan comprises protection against the French; regulation of trade among them; regulation of the sale of their lands and protection of their hunting grounds; expelling the French missionaries, and introducing English Protestant ministers; convening general councils among them; establishing interviews between them and the English governours, and commissioners.—*Correspondence of William Shirley*, ed. by C. H. Lincoln (1912), II: 373-77.

Gen. Shirley proposes a winter campaign against Ticonderoga. The provincial council approves of his plan, and advises asking the assembly for the necessary means.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. See Jan. 26.

Gov. Hardy reports to the lords of trade the amount of "Warlike Stores in the Magazine of this Fort." The list is not with the letter, but he observes: "Small arms we have none in the publick Magazine but six chests that belong to the four independent companies; this city has a stand of 1000 muskets, they provided last year; and what is in the possession of private People are chiefly for Indian Trade. The Militia are by law to furnish themselves each man one good muskett, with a due proportion of Ammunition, some of them are so indigent that they cannot purchase their proper arms. The Militia Law in Force in this Province, which I believe is not only the best, but the only one on the Continent that can effectually answer the good purposes of such a Law, will fully inform your Lordships of their musterings and training."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 2-3. See Feb. 19, 1755.

Gen. William Shirley, commander-in-chief of the English forces in America, causes a notice to be published calling for the enlistment of "Battoemen" for the following spring and summer. The notice contains detailed information concerning the pay, work, opportunity for advancement, etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 26, 1756.

Gen. Shirley leaves New York for Boston. "As he pass'd thro' Beaver street into Broad-Way, the Canaan on Fort-George kept firing."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 26, 1756. See Dec. 12 & 13, 1755.

For furnishing materials and building a kitchen in Fort George, the assembly allows £500 to Charles Jaudine; and for work on the governour's house, £172:8 is granted to Teunis Jacobs.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 376-77. For further payment on house, see May 17, 1758.

The provincial council receives from Gen. Shirley his plan of operations, including the quota of the several colonies; the assembly is to be asked for an appropriation to raise 1,000 men.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. See Jan. 29.

Gov. Hardy sends a message to the general assembly, transmitting the proceedings of the council of war held by Gen. Shirley at New York.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1237. See Dec. 12 & 13.

The council receives the votes of the assembly for subsidizing 1,000 men by new emission of bills of credit. The council advises the governour to consent to the continuance of the bills outstanding.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425.

The council issues a warrant to impress Johannes Quakenboss, Fy 9

1756

Jan. 5

9

16

19

21

24

26

27

29



1756  
Fy 9

who is appointed head workman or director of the carpenters going to Schenectady to build boats.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. See Jan. 19.

A remarkable piece of mechanism, called the "Microcosm, or, The World in Miniature," which has been on exhibition in Philadelphia, is brought to New York. It was made by the late Henry Bridges of London. It is a highly ornamental music-box, in the form of a Roman temple, with moving figures, astronomical representations, etc., which the late Prince of Wales "offer'd the Author Three Thousand Guineas for, and Two Hundred Pounds per Annum during his Life." It was placed on view in the assembly-room of the new Exchange on Broad St. until Feb. 23.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 2, 9, 16 at seq., 1756. On Feb. 16, a full column newspaper advertisement gave the following information about the mechanism:

"Its outward Structure is a most beautiful composition of Architecture, Sculpture and Painting. The inward Contents are as judiciously adapted to gratify the Ear, the Eye, and the Understanding; for it plays with great Exactness several fine Pieces of Music, and exhibits, by an amazing Variety of moving Figures, Scenes diversified with natural Beauties, Operations of Art, of human Employments and Diversions, all passing as in real Life, &c."

"1. Shews all the celestial Phenomena, with just Regard to the proportional Magnitudes of their Bodies, the figures of their Orbits, and the Periods of their Revolutions . . . In particular will be seen the Trajectory and Type of a Comet, predicted by Sir Isaac Newton . . . likewise a Transit of Venus over the Sun's Disk . . . also a large and visible Eclipse of the Sun . . .

"2. Are the nine Muses playing in Concert on divers musical Instruments, as the Harp, Hautboy, Bass Viol, &c."

"3. Is Orpheus in the Forest, playing on his Lyre, and beating exact Time to each Tune . . .

"4. Is a Carpenter's Yard, wherein the various Branches of that Trade are most naturally represented, &c."

"5. Is a delightful Grove, wherein are Birds flying . . .

"6. Is a fine Landskip, with a Prospect of the Sea, where Ships are sailing . . . On the Land are Coaches, Carts and Chaises passing along, with their Wheels turning round as if on a Road . . . and nearer, on a River, is a Gunpowder Mill at Work . . .

"7. And lastly, is shewn the whole Machine in Motion, when upwards of two Hundred Wheels and Pinions are in Motion at once . . ."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 16, 1756.

A full column poem "On that Matchless Piece of Art, called The Microcosm," written "By an unknown Hand," appeared in the paper two weeks later.—*Ibid.*, March 1, 1756. On two different occasions when Washington was in the city, he visited the exhibit, "treat Ladies to ye Microcosm" (see Feb. 15 and March 9).

Gov. Hardy recommends the erection of a pest-house.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 482. See Oct. 19.

"Col. Washington, of and from Virginia, but last from Philadelphia," arrives in New York. He left on Feb. 20 for Boston, "there, 'tis thought to consult with General Shirley, Measures proper to be taken with several Tribes of Indians to the Southward, and particularly the Cherokees, some Hundreds of whom, from the back Parts of the two Carolinas, it is reported, have assured the Western Governments of their coming in, and firmly adhering to the Interest of the English, in Opposition to the French."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 16; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 13, 1756.

A letter of Washington to Gov. Dinwiddie of Virginia, written just prior to his departure, gives further evidence that he was on official business. On the other hand, there is evidence that this first visit to New York of the young military officer of 24 had its social side as well. "Notes on his Journey to Boston," in the form of a table of expenditures, survive, and much may be read between the lines. Just before leaving Philadelphia, he notes:

"[Feb. 13 By Cash to the Taylor	21. 9. 0	} Pensa. Money
to the Hatter	2. 4.	
to the Jeweller	1. 7. 6	
to the Saddlers	1. 9.	
to the washer-woman	16. 11	

£27.10.0. is in Virga. Cury.

22. 5. 73." While in New York, he notes, under "15 to 18" (February), the following expenses:

"By Cash for my Club at Tavern.	5. 1	} New York
for treatg. Ladies to ye Mm.		
[Microcosm—See Feb. 9]	1. 8.	} My.

at Mrs. Baron's Rout	6	} New York
Club at Willets	4. 2	
Saddlers acct.	10.	
A. pr. of shoes	14.	
Taylor's Bill	3. 3. 7	

Feb.  
15

£6.10.0. is in Virga.

Cury. 4. 14. 1." More expenses, from the 18th to the 25th, also in "New York M'y," include:

"By cash, by a pr. of slippers	16.
treatng Ladies to ye	
Microcosm	1. 4.
hiring a person to get horses	8.
Mr. Robinson's Servts.	1. 8. 6.
lost at cards	8 "

—*Writings of George Washington* (ed. by Ford), I: 229-32. Washington returned to New York from Boston on March 9 (9. v.).

The population of the province of New York, taken from the returns of the sheriffs of the several counties of the province, in pursuance of warrants to them of this date, shows a total of 96,765, of whom 83,223 are whites. Of these, there are 13,240 in the city (and county) of New York, of whom 10,768 are whites.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to. ed.), I: 473; and the *Miller Papers*, Vol. II, in archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Nine negroes were recently "whipt at the Whipping Post" "for illegally assembling on Sunday, Feb. 8. Their offence was a violation of the provincial act aimed to prevent "the Conspiracy and Insurrection of Negro and other Slaves" (see Oct. 29, 1739); and also of the city ordinance which required that not more than three negroes should be seen together at one time, except in their owner's service, under penalty of being whipped.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 16, 1756.

A "Magazine to be erected in N. Y." is referred to in a letter from one William Elphinstone to William Alexander, asking for a clerkship there.—See Letter in the "Lord Stirling Papers" at N. Y. Hist. Soc. There appears to be no reference in the public records of the time to any proposed new magazine or powder-house, or to the writer of this letter; yet the letter indicates that a rumour of such proposed construction had spread abroad. *Cf.* Nov. 14, 1755.

John Winslow is commissioned by Gov. Shirley to be general and commander-in-chief over the forces to be raised in Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Hampshire, New Jersey, and Rhode Island.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 649.

Another warrant is issued to Banker and Dies, commissioners, for expenses in building New York fortifications.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. These continued to be issued on April 23, May 29, July 5 and 10.—*Ibid.*, 426, 428, 429. See also May 30, 1755, and June 8, 1757.

The council orders the building of barracks near Whitehall Slip.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. See also March 3.

A provincial statute establishes the rates for wharfage and craning in New York City. The act recites that the "Several Wharfs called Burnetts Key the wharf between the Smiths Fly Slip and Burling's Slip all fronting to the East River or Harbour" have proved very serviceable, but the laws fixing rates of wharfage have not secured full profits for the owners of these wharves. The proprietors of Rodman's Slip, of Burling's Slip, and of a wharf "extending in length from the Lot of Robert Livingston Esquire to the East end of the Lot of James Desbrosses" (see March 14, 1754), all three slips being in the "Montgomery Ward," also seek the benefit of the rates for wharfage and craning. The rates to be charged on all of these wharves are therefore fixed. However, this act does not "impair the Right which the Mayor Aldermen and Commonalty of the City of New York have to the Dock and the Several Slips herein before mentioned."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 23-27. The province had previously passed an act fixing the rates for "Burnetts Key."—See June 22, 1734.

A long letter is published, defending New York against the slanders of New England newspapers. It is principally a defence of Gen. Johnson's conduct at the battle of Lake George. It contains the following: "They constantly speak of us in their public News Papers, as a Province whose whole Politics consists in forming Schemes to enrich ourselves, at the Expence of every thing, that ought to be held sacred amongst Men, united together in civil Society; one need go no further back, than the last Boston Gazette, of February 2d, for Proof of this vile Aspersions, 'shou'd another Expedition be form'd (says a Writer in that Paper) and manag'd just as the last was, it would bring Money into their

- 1756 Feb. 23 Coffers (meaning the People of New-York Government) which is the only Thing, so far as we can judge, that they desire.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Supp., Feb. 23, 1756.
- Notice is given by Daniel O'Brien, "who some Years ago [see Sept. 24, 1753] first began, and ever since, with great Success, carried on, a Stage-Boat from this City to Amboy;—and likewise, (for the greater Expedition of Passengers and Goods,) first proposed Stage-Waggons from thence to Burlington, where Boats constantly attend the Carriage of Things to Philadelphia;—Has, from a Multiplicity of Business, been obliged to set up two Boats (extraordinary well fitted for Gentlemen, Ladies and others, as Passengers) to ply between New-York and Amboy; one of which Boats commanded by James Magee, is to give constant Attendance at the White-Hall Stairs, every Monday; and the other, being a commodious Sloop, commanded by Daniel O'Brien himself, will be kept ready to go off with Goods and Passengers from the same Place, every Thursday."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 23, 1756.
- 26 Trinity corporation and Dirck Dey draw up an agreement stating that, "Whereas the said Dirck Dey hath left fifteen foot of Ground in breadth from the Broadway to the North River on the North Side of his Ground Adjoining to the Churches Farm towards the making a Street there, But it being Consider'd That the Said Fifteen foot of Ground will not be Sufficient for half a Street It is Therefore Agreed Between the Said Parties That the Said Rectory & Inhabitants Shall leave out of their Farm Twenty five feet of Ground in breadth from the said Broadway to the North River Adjoining the Said fifteen foot of Ground So left by the Said Dirck Dey So as to leave a Street there of Forty foot wide And the Said Dirck Dey in Consideration thereof Doth Covenant and Agree with the Said Rectory & Inhabitants to pay to them or their Successors the Sum of Sixty Pounds Current Money of New York on or before the first day of May next." The street referred to was Partition Street (now Fulton Street, west of Broadway).—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Bulletin* (Jan., 1921).
- 27 Samuel Francis, or Frances, famous in later years as the founder of the noted Frances Tavern, and as the steward of Washington's household, on this day dissolves partnership with James Taggart.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 14, 1756. They had been "Retailers of Strong Liquors." Taggart continued the business alone, and Frances opened a tavern, with the sign of the Mason's Arms, at Warren St. and Broadway. See March 19, 1759.
- Mar. 1 There is advertised to be let "The noted tavern wherein John Cregier now lives, between King's-Bridge and New-York, ten miles from the former, and four from the latter; 'tis very convenient for a house of entertainments, having six fire-places, with a good garden, stable, and many other conveniences. . . ." Applications are to be made to Johannes van Zandt.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 1, 1756. See account of the Cregiers under date of Aug. 9, 1753.
- 2 The council learns that Massachusetts will raise 3,000 men, and decides to recommend to the assembly that New York increase its quota.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425. See March 15 and 18.
- 3 Connecticut agrees to raise 2,500 men conditionally (but see April 13). New York will raise forces for service against the Indians. The council issues orders regarding the building and altering of barracks (see Feb. 19).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 425.
- 8 Old linen being "extremely much wanted for the Use of the Hospital in this City," James Murray, apothecary, advertises that he will pay "full Value" for it. The women of the city are urged also to donate old or new linen for hospital use.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 8, 1756. See also Sept. 29, 1755.
- 9 Col. Washington returns "hither from Boston . . . in his Way home to Virginia."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 15, 1756. Referring again (see Feb. 15) to his "Notes on his Journey to Boston," we find that his previous expenditures are dwarfed by those made just prior to his return to this city, such as (in Massachusetts money) "For a Hatt 12. 10. Silver lace 94. 17. 1. Taylors Bill 95. 7. 3 2 pr. of Gloves 1. 18. 1."—*Writings of Geo. Washington*, I: 233. Ford says that the colonel, while in New York, was the guest of "a Virginian friend, Beverly Robinson, who had the good luck to marry Susannah Phillips, a daughter of Frederick Phillips, one of the largest landed proprietors of the colony of New York. Here he met the sister, Mary Phillips, then a girl of twenty-five, and, short as was the time, it was sufficient to engage his heart. To this interest no doubt are due the entries, in his accounts of sundry pounds spent 'for treating Ladies' and for the large tailors' bills then incurred."—Ford, *The True George Washington*, 90.
- One of the ferry-boats of Otto van Tyle and Abraham Bockee (see Jan. 16, Sept. 22, 1755) from Staten Island is sunk near Oyster Island by high seas, and Denyse van Tyle with ten other men and three horses are drowned.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 15, 1756. For the location of Oyster Island, see and compare Pls. 40 and 45, Vol. I.
- The king has appointed the Earl of Loudoun commander-in-chief of all his forces in America, and expects the "governors in North America" to co-operate with him in every way possible.—*N. Y. Cal. Docs.*, VII: 75. See, further, March 25.
- River Indians come to New York with complaints to the provincial council regarding their treatment by the white people. While here they boarded at the tavern of Adam van den Bergh (see Oct. 11, 1742), whom the council paid on April 23 for their expenses.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- Rhode Island has voted to raise 500 men. Massachusetts will increase her contingent to 3,500.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- An advertisement reads: "Engraving in gold, silver, copper, and other metals, by John Lamb, at Sir Isaac Newton's head, on Hunter's Key, New York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 15, 1756. Lamb was also a silversmith.—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 155.
- St. Patrick's Day is observed by Irishmen in the city with "a grand Entertainment at the Crown and Thistle near Whitehall: at which were present His Excellency our Governor, who wore a Cross in Honour of the Day; sundry Members of his Majesty's Council, and others of the General Assembly of this Province."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 22, 1756.
- New Jersey has voted to raise 200 men. New York assembly increases the quota to 1,715. The council issues a proclamation calling for volunteers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- For the benefit of a poor man, a concert of "Vocal and Instrumental Music" is announced to be held on this day at the city hall where "a New Organ, made by Gilbert Ash," will be used. Tickets may be had "at Mr. Cobham's in Hanover-Square, at the Gentleman's Coffee-House, at the Bible & Crown in Queen-street, and at Mr. Ash's, joining Mr. Willet's in Wall-street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 8, 1756.
- Luke Clarke, who "lately lived with Mr. John Thompson [Scotch Johnny], Tavern-Keeper, near the White-Hall Slip," announces that he is now keeping the "noted Tavern formerly kept by Mr. Benjamin Kierstead, behind the Work-House."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 22, 1756.
- "To be sold by Thomas White, at his store in the house of Mrs. Farar, in Queen-street, within two doors of the sign of the Bible & Crown, a parcel of choice Bristol short pipes, by the box."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 22, 1756. Mrs. Ferrara had removed her tavern to Maiden Lane before May 11, 1760, when she mortgaged the house and lot to Charles Arding.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 171. She was still in Maiden Lane on July 31, 1769 (*q.v.*), when the well-known traveller, and artist, Du Simitiere, announced that he was lodging at her house; but she had taken over the old Merchant's Coffee House on Wall and Water Sts. some time prior to April 27, 1772 (*q.v.*), when she advertised that she was removing into the new coffee-house on the opposite cross-corner.
- A London letter of this date states that Lord Loudoun (see June 29) is to leave Great Britain the beginning of April, for America, "with the several Regiments under this Command, and a proper Convoy; there to dispute his Majesty's Right by Sword, . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 24, 1756.
- An attempt to burn Fort George is discovered. Three men, "Deserters from the King's Forces, had been taken and confined in a Place under the Ramparts, which had formerly been a Magazine, and its supposed they set Fire to some Combustibles left in it, which burnt the Door open; but by the timely Help of the Inhabitants, it was extinguished, with little other Damage than the three Men's Death, who were found suffocated at the Bottom of the Steps."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 5, 1756.
- "A Small Quantity of Gun-Powder, and Tobacco is to be Sold, at Public Vendue, . . . at Eleven o'Clock, at the King's Store House on the Flat-Rock-Battery."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 29, 1756. See Supp. Landmark List, Vol. IV.
- Henry Fox, the first Lord Holland, secretary of war and state, writes from Whitehall to Gov. William Shirley (of Mass.) ordering him to come back to England to give information on affairs in North America, and informing him that Colonel Webb is appointed commander-in-chief in North America in his place.—From the

- 1756 original "A. L. S.," sold by Henkels, Phila., Oct. 22, 1919. See, however, June 24.
- Mc31 Oliver de Lancey, Beverly Robinson, and John Cruger are commissioned as paymasters and commissaries of the forces. They were given instructions on April 8.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 651.
- Apr. The council advises the governor to sign the bills, received from the assembly, for paying debts due from the colony and for raising 1,715 men.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- 2 The death of James Alexander occurs. He was not only an eminent lawyer, a member of the provincial council, and attorney-general, distinguished by "his superior Knowledge and long Experience in public Affairs," but in "these Parts of the World few Men surpassed him either, in the natural Sagacity and Strength of his intellectual Powers, or in his Literary Acquirements," and in "the mathematical Sciences his Researches were very great."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 5, 1756. For brief sketch of his life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 563.
- " The auditing committee of the common council reports that the treasury has a balance of but £14:1, while the outstanding debts due to the city total £2,827:3:9.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 49.
- " The common council orders that the committee appointed Aug. 7, 1755 (q.v.), to take charge of the arms then imported shall purchase "fifty pound Weight of Pistoll powder and Ball in proportion to itt," make them into cartridges, and "fill the Cartridge Boxes belonging to the City arms."—*M. C. C.*, V: 49, 64.
- 13 The council learns from Gov. Morris of Pennsylvania that his government will raise 400 men to build a fort at Shamokin, and then march against the Indians; also that a reward for scalps has been offered of which he does not approve. The council refers the letter to Sir William Johnson.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- Connecticut will supply 2,500 men, unconditionally. New Hampshire has voted to raise 500 men.—*Ibid.*, 426.
- The council at New York orders independent companies to proceed to Albany; and the militia to do guard duty in Fort George during their absence.—*Ibid.*, 426.
- 14 The last body of the king's forces, which have wintered at Fort George, in New York, embark for Albany, and the inhabitants of the city begin to mount guard at the fort.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 19, 1756.
- " There is delivered to Gov. Hardy a schedule of papers relating to Spanish free negroes, many of whom are held in bondage in this province. These documents consist of correspondence of the last six years between the governor of St. Augustine and Gov. Clinton, with lists of such negroes, and affidavits relating to them, showing their names, and the names and locations of persons with whom they are living. Contrary to the law of nations, many of these negroes have been captured on merchantmen at sea by privateers, and sold into slavery at New York. Letters and documents show an agreement between Great Britain and Spain that all prizes made after Aug. 9, 1748, should be restored; under which agreement, the claim was made that certain Spanish prisoners in New York (in 1752 and later) should be restored to their vessels. Courts of vice-admiralty were held in New York to hear some of these cases, to determine whether certain negroes were free or slave.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 660-63. See Sept. 24.
- 19 The "New Exchange" is designated as the place for the election of 12 trustees for the New York Society Library, on the last Tuesday in April.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 19, 1756.
- 21 The provincial council is informed that Oswego is besieged by French and Indians; and that Sir Wm. Johnson intends to march for its relief, and has ordered militia to reinforce Forts William Henry, and Edward. Lieut. Gov. De Lancey is to go to Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- 23 Oliver de Lancey, Beverly Robinson, and John Cruger, paymasters of the forces, receive warrants for paying the troops.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 426.
- 26 On this day a census return is made of the inhabitants of New York City, among census returns from the several counties bearing various dates from April 1 to Nov. 22.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 651. The figures are not printed in the *Calendar*.
- 30 The provincial council, on being informed that people are being sent to New York from Nova Scotia (Acadians or French neutrals) by order of Gov. Lawrence, gives directions as to how to place them. On May 6, the council records show that the several families of Acadians were distributed to various points on Long Island, Staten Island, and in Westchester Co.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 427. See also Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 309.
- The governor and council order the issuing of a proclamation for a day of fasting.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 427. See May 1 and 21.
- On proving cannon in the Fields this month, a 32-pounder belonging to the battery burst, and destroyed an 18-pounder nearby. The next day a 12-pounder broke, and later three others.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 24, 1756.
- A proclamation is issued for a day of fasting and humiliation, on account of the earthquake, which was very severe in both this and the neighbouring colonies.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 652.
- A committee is appointed by the common council "to Remove the Gallows from where it now Stands [City Hall Pl. between Pearl and Duane Sts.] to the place where the Negroes were Burnt Some five years ago, at the foot of the Hill Called Catimew Hill near the fresh water" (intersection of Pearl and Centre Sts.).—*M. C. C.*, VI: 51. See also May 10, 1756. For an early use of the new gallows see Feb. 4, 1757. For locations of the gallows on the modern plan of the city, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972.
- The council issues a warrant to James Parker for the expense of printing bills of credit.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 427.
- The subject of strengthening the fortifications, and particularly of providing musket-proof "mantlets," is also considered by the council.—*Ibid.*, 427.
- A counterfeiter, described as "the forty thousand Pound Money-maker," is hanged, his execution having been deferred from the 7th for want of a hangman, and because of the cutting down of the gallows by persons unknown.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 10, 1756. Before dying, he confessed to having struck off nearly £12,000 of Rhode Island money; about the same amount of New Hampshire money; £3,000 of Connecticut money, and of New York money to have "printed large Sums of four different Emissions." When asked the denomination of these bills, he refused to say, leaving it, he said, to their learning to find out, and "so died obstinate."—*Ibid.*, May 17, 1756.
- Elizabeth Wragg advertises a school "to teach young Masters and Misses the first Rudiments of Learning viz. A Gentle Behaviour, Spelling, Reading, and Needle work etc."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 10, 1756.
- 14 Louis Joseph, Marquis de Montcalm, informs Gov. Vaudreuil that he has arrived at Quebec to assume command of the French forces in place of Baron Dieskau.—*Journal du Marquis de Montcalm durant ses Campagnes en Canada, de 1756 à 1759*, 64; Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 362-68.
- After fighting the French for two years, Great Britain makes an open declaration of war by act of parliament. France formally declared war against Great Britain on June 19.—Thwaites, *France in America*, 198. On June 22, hostilities were formally proclaimed at Albany, the declaration having been brought by express to Gov. Hardy, then in that city.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 2, 1756.
- Gov. Hardy proclaims this a day of "general and publick Fast," because of the preservation of the colony during the recent earthquakes (the great Lisbon earthquake of Nov. 1, q.v., which was felt in New York on Nov. 18, q.v., 1755), and to implore divine protection for the king, his family, his kingdom, his colonies, and his fleets and armies.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 3, 1756. Pennsylvania also observes the day as one of fast and humiliation.—*Ibid.*, May 10, 1756.
- Vessels containing provisions are forbidden to leave port. For an earlier order, see July 25, 1755. This action corresponded to that taken in New Jersey and Pennsylvania.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 428. Exceptions were made in certain cases on June 10 and 24, and July 5.—*Ibid.*, 428. The embargo was continued by council order of July 10 (*ibid.*, 429); was taken off Nov. 27 (*ibid.*, 431), and was again imposed, with certain limitations, by order of the lords of trade, on Dec. 29 (q.v.).
- The council orders that cannon belonging to private persons be mounted on the river front.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 428.
- In a long editorial, James Parker objects to the recruiting of men for Halifax, which has taken, among others, an employee of the *Post-Boy*, whose duty it was to deliver the paper. The editor observes: "To have it [the Province] plied of our best Men, by a foreign set of Cormorants, is almost insupportable."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 24, 1756. The editorial is significant as reflecting the spirit of the times.
- Benjamin Palmer gives public notice that he proposes to erect a "Free-Bridge" across the Harlem River, since "the toll charged on the Kings-Bridge [see June 12, 1693], is thought a heavy tax upon the publick." He intends to raise funds for building the



- 1756 bridge through subscription papers.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 24, 1756.
- May When completed, this bridge, known as the "Farmers' Bridge,"  
24 crossed the creek from the modern Muscoota St., Manhattan, to Muscoota St., The Bronx. The creek was filled in and the bridge finally discontinued in Aug., 1911 (q.v.).—*Ann. Rep.*, Dept. of Bridges (1912), 282; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 925.
- 28 An account of Dies and Bancker, for moneys laid out for the fortifications in New York and elsewhere, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 653. Their next account was dated July 5.—*Ibid.*, 654.
- 29 An attempt is made to set fire to the Lutheran Church "by conveying a Number of live Coals in a Quantity of Rags and Shavings into the said Church." But the fire is discovered before it can make any headway. The elders and deacons of the church offered a reward of £5 for the arrest of the incendiaries.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 14, 1756.
- 31 This is the day set by Dr. Johnson, president of King's College, for the beginning of examinations for admission to the third class. Two years have nearly passed "since the Beginning of Tuition in the College of New-York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 24, 1756.
- " Peter Durand, "lately from Holland," advertises that he "intends to teach Gentlemen and Ladies to read and write French, and likewise Singing . . . He may be spoke with at James Heroys, near Alderman Benson's."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 31, 1756. The advertisement is typical of those of the period.
- June The names of several Moravians and Quakers are enrolled in the clerk's office in the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 652. A similar enrollment was made May 19, 1755 (q.v.).
- 14 Bernard Lintot, "at Mr. Graham's near the New-Exchange," advertises, "The best superfine and other Cloths, figurd Broilots, Fustians, scarlet and black Baze, Everlastings, Serge, Denim, etc., likewise fine Irish Cloth, Sleafey, Brown Hollands, Buckrams, Shalloons, glazed Linnens, a great variety of Silk and Worsted Lace, fine Sweet oil, Starch, Stone and Powder Blue, Sealing-Wax, Brushes of all sorts, the best superfine Cards, and sundry other Articles," which have just been imported from London.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 14. The following year, the "corner-house (late Edward Graham's) near the exchange, wherein Mr. Delanoy now lives," was advertised for sale.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 10, 1757.
- 15 After a passage of nine weeks and three days out of Plymouth, the "Grafton," of 74 guns, and the "Nothingham," of 60 guns, with four transports under their convoy, arrive at Sandy Hook, two other transports having become separated from the others in a storm. In the "Grafton" come Major-Gen. Abercrombie, commander-in-chief of the British forces in North America (second in command under Loudoun), Capt. James Abercrombie, of the Highlanders, as aid-de-camp, and Lieut. William Abercrombie, of the Royal American Regiment. The "Grafton" being "too large to come into the Hook, they came up to the city on the following morning in one of the Transports, and were saluted by the Cannon on the Battery."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 21, 1756. On the 22d they left for Albany.—*Ibid.*, June 28, 1756.
- 17 By order of Gov. Hardy, Capt. Hunt, in the "Olive Branch," sails down to the "Grafton" and "Nothingham," men-of-war, which lie at anchor outside the Hook, with a present of "two large fat Oxen, upwards of forty Sheep, most Kind of Roots and Greens, Cherries, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 21, 1756.
- 24 A letter from Henry Fox, secretary of state, informs the provincial council that the Earl of Loudoun has been appointed commander-in-chief in America. The council also considers the subject of recruiting; a parliamentary grant, for the war, to New York, New Jersey, and New England; indentured servants, and trade with the French.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 428.
- 27 Abercrombie, at Albany, billets his soldiers upon private houses, and proceeds to while away the summer.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 5, 1756.
- 28 Imported arms and ammunition are advertised for sale by local tradesmen of New York. For example, on June 28, muskets and swivel-guns; on July 5, small arms and gunpowder; on Aug. 9, cannon-shot and hand-grenade shells; and on Dec. 26, 1757, cannon powder, French prize muskets, bayonets, and bullets.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, of the dates mentioned.
- 29 Gov. Hardy informs the assembly that the Earl of Loudoun has been appointed commander-in-chief of all the British forces in North America (see July 26, 1756), and that it is the king's pleasure that the regiments in America shall "be recruited as soon as possible to their full Complement" of 1,000 men each. Parliament has

- given £115,000 to be distributed in the provinces of New England, New York, and New Jersey.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 493. See Aug. 16.
- From this month until Jan., 1763, 128 privateers belonging to this port were fitted out for service in the war. For their names, with the number of their guns, and names of their commanders, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 868-72. See also Nov. 22.
- Mayor Holland shows the common council "the Modell of a Hay Machine, for the weighing of Hay for Sale in this City." It is resolved that three of these machines be erected: "one at or near the White Hall Slip, in the South ward, one other at or near the Oswego Markett in the west ward, and one other near the Widow Van Curen's in Montgomery ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 58-59.
- The assembly, resolving itself into a committee of the whole house on the subjects contained in the governor's message of June 29, reviews various measures of defence for the province, undertaken at the expense of the province, and records, among other things, the observation that "the Provision of, Twenty Thousand Pounds, made to erect Fortifications for the Defence of the City of New-York; which, though no trifling Sum, is an Expence that most of the other Colonies have been Strangers to, since the late Incroachments and violent Proceedings of the Enemy" (see also Sept. 27). Asserting "That this Colony has already greatly exerted itself, in raising Men and Money for recovering his Majesty's just Rights in America, more particularly the last Year . . ." the committee of the whole house records the opinion "that when a common Fund shall be established for the general Uses of American Affairs, by his Majesty's other Colonies on the Continent, this Colony ought then to continue to contribute its just Share towards such Fund (having already begun a Contribution of that Kind, by granting Five Thousand Pounds, to the Colony of Virginia, and Five Thousand Pounds more, chiefly disposed of by General Braddock's Directions) and that the same be issued and applied to the general Service, in such Manner as the Captain General shall direct."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 496. See also description of Pl. 46A-C, I: 360; and Dec. 3, 1755.
- Gov. William Shirley, in a letter to Henry Fox, secretary of state in London, announces his arrival from Albany, where, on June 13, he was in receipt of orders (see March 31) to return to England, the Earl of Loudoun having been appointed to succeed him as commander-in-chief. In this and in several letters immediately following, he reported upon the military situation as he left it. In a letter to Secretary Fox, of July 26, he announced: "Tomorrow I purpose to embark for Boston, and upon the Arrival of the Frigate there which is appointed to carry me to England, I shall lose no time for going on board it."—*Correspondence of William Shirley*, II: 478-92; *N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1756. See July 23.
- A proclamation is issued notifying those who enlist in the king's regiments that, on their discharge, they shall have a grant of 200 acres of land each, in the province of New York, New Hampshire, or Nova Scotia.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 654.
- It is ordered by the governor and council that a battery be erected near Counties Dock.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- The assembly receives from a number of freemen and freeholders of the city a complaint against a house built by Henry Brasier in the Montgomery Ward, "across Orange and Montgomery Streets." The building not only obstructs passage from one street to the other, but also the attendance upon service in St. George's Chapel. As Brasier has refused many advantageous offers for his property for a public street, the petitioners ask the assembly to remove the building and convert the ground for this purpose.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 497.
- The council receives a letter from Gen. Shirley asking for battering cannon for the Crown Point expedition; and one from Maj.-Gen. Abercrombie, who affirms that more artillery is necessary. Gov. Hardy intends going to Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- Six "18 Pounders" are "taken off our Battery, and shipped on board a Sloop for Albany: We hear they are to be employed in the Crown-Point Expedition."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1756.
- The governor gives instructions to the council before his departure for Albany. Repairs on Fort George are to be completed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429. See July 11. He was in Albany from July 19 (q.v.) to Aug. 11 (q.v.).
- The council orders that the great seal of the province be repaired.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- Sir Charles Hardy goes up the river to Albany with Mr. De Lancey and Mr. Chambers.—*Smith's Continuation*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), 235; *N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1756.

- 1756 According to a notice of July 5, signed "Lamb. Moore, Cl.," a meeting of the governors of the "College of the Province of New-July  
July 13" (King's College) was scheduled to be held on this day "at the House of Edward Willet, at the Sign of the New-York Arms."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 5, 1756. This tavern was again selected the next month as the meeting-place of Gov. Hardy and other persons of note, when they participated in laying the cornerstone of King's College.—See Aug. 23. In 1762, when John Crawley was proprietor, meetings of the governors of the college were still held here.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 3, 1762.
- At this meeting, plans for a college building, already approved by Gov. Hardy, are adopted by the board of governors.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 20. For the cornerstone laying, see Aug. 23.
- 19 There is held in Albany a conference, or council meeting, attended by Gov. Hardy, Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, Sir Wm. Johnson, and Mr. Chambers. The defence of Oswego is considered.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- 22 The assembly of Philadelphia orders an address to be transmitted to Benjamin Franklin, one of its members, "now at New York, to be by him presented to General Shirley in the Name and Behalf of this House." The address is one of thanks for Shirley's expression of appreciation of that colony's conduct during the war, and of hope for his safety during his voyage to England.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 16, 1756.
- 23 The Earl of Loudoun, "General and Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's Forces in North America, Colonel of the Royal American Regiments, and Governor of Virginia" (see June 29), arrives on the "Nightgale," man-of-war, and comes up to the city from Sandy Hook in a pilot boat, between three and four o'clock in the morning. "His Lordship thus taking the Advantage of the City in coming up so privately, prevented the Inhabitants giving that publick Testimony of Joy and Respect on his Arrival as was intended, by their appearing under Arms: And when at Sunrise it was noticed to him their Intention still to muster, he recommended it as needless. However, when he was conducted to his House at Whitehall, the Guns on the Battery fired, being about Six o'clock in the Morning." At about 11 o'clock, such members of the council and the general assembly as were then in town waited upon him with congratulations on his safe arrival, and with thanks for engaging in so important a service. "As id likewise at the same Time the Mayor and Corporation, the Clergy, and all the Gentlemen in Town:—And at Night the City was handsomely illuminated."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 26, 1756.
- Benjamin Franklin, in his autobiography (written in 1771), probably referred to the events of July 23 when he described incidents which he witnessed "at the entertainment given by the city of New York to Lord Loudoun on his taking upon him the command," in place of Gen. Shirley.—*Works of Benj. Franklin* (ed. by Bigelow), I: 289.
- Gov. Hardy being still in Albany on the arrival of the Earl of Loudoun with the king's declaration of war against France, expresses are immediately dispatched to him.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 2, 1756. See, further, July 31.
- The Earl of Loudoun was accompanied on the voyage to New York by Mr. Pownall, the secretary of the British board of trade.
- Gen. Shirley, who had returned to New York on July 4, awaited Loudoun's arrival, and, on Aug. 1, sailed to Providence for Boston, and thence to England, and was followed a fortnight afterward by Mr. Pownall.—*Smith's Continuation in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), 235; Dickerson, *Am. Colonial Government* (1912), 74, 77. See Aug. 3.
- " A French prize, the "Centaur," is brought into port by the "Nightgale" man-of-war. It is a vessel of 350 tons, loaded with sugar, cotton, and coffee; has a crew of 30 men, and is pierced for 20 guns, six having been thrown overboard before she was captured. The prize is valued at £20,000.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 26, 1756.
- " Oliver de Lancey, by letter to Gov. Hardy, asks for a commission for the sloop "Hardy" as a privateer, of which he and Messrs. Cruger, Watts, and Henry Cuyler, Jr., are owners.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 657.
- 26 The Earl of Loudoun (see June 29) receives an address from the speaker and several members of the general assembly (see *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 499), expressing the determination that "every Measure calculated for His Majesty's Service and the Security Happiness and Prosperity of his American Subjects, will be executed with the utmost vigour."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 2, 1756.
- Gov. Hardy writes from Albany to Archibald Kennedy, the presiding councillor, evidently, under Hardy's instructions of July 10, to take measures to prevent the introduction into New York of the small-pox, which is raging in Philadelphia.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 657.
- Gov. Hardy writes to Mr. Kennedy that he has published the declaration of war in Albany, and orders that it be published in New York City and throughout the province.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 657.
- A report is made to the common council on the laying out and regulating for the paving of Cherry Street.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 60-61. Cherry Street was originally laid out prior to 1730, and was first shown on the Carwitham Plan, Pl. 27, Vol. I. It was ordered continued to Rutgers' Slip, May 28, 1790.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, IX: 390.
- An order is received by the council in New York from Gov. Hardy, at Albany, to publish at the city hall the king's declaration of war against France, which he sends.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- At four in the afternoon, the proclamation is read at Fort George before all the members of the council and assembly who are in town, the civil and military officers, and the magistrates of the city. After the usual drinking of healths, the company proceed to the city hall, where the proclamation is again published, "After which the Company proceeded to the City-Arms, where His Majesty's immortal Memory, and numberless other loyal Healths were repeated, and every Thing conducted with great Order and Decency."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 2, 1756.
- " We now have in this Harbour, fitted out, and fitting for Privateers, one Snow, two Brigs, one Schooner, and five Sloops; and we are told there are several large Vessels to be immediately put on the Stocks, and finished with all Expedition, in order to cruise against his Majesty's Enemies" (the French).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 2, 1756. See also description of Pl. 35, I: 276.
- Major-Gen. Shirley sails from New York to Rhode Island.—*N. Y. Letter in The Penn. Gaz.*, Aug. 12, 1756. See July 4 and 23.
- Gov. Hardy, about to leave Albany for New York, issues a warrant to Sir John St. Clair to impress materials for building, artificers, workmen, labourers, bateaux, etc., for the public service.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 658; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.
- Ten transports from Plymouth arrive at Sandy Hook. They carry "about 900 Men, including a Number of Officers, and some private Men for the Royal American Regiment, and a very complete Train of Artillery, besides the Tents and Arms belonging to Lord John Murray's Highland Regiment, and a vast Quantity of all Kinds of Warlike Stores." On Aug. 16 and 17 (q.v.), the transports came up to New York.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 23, 1756.
- Fort Ontario (Oswego) capitulates to Montcalm.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 405-16, and authorities there cited.
- Sir Charles Hardy returns to New York, "disgusted with the Earl of Loudoun, who had checked his intermeddling in military concerns, and denied his request of two independent companies for his guards."—*Smith's Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.* in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 235-36.
- One Edward Thompson, an officer of the British navy, writes from his ship, anchored in New York Bay: "... I had no idea of finding a place in America, consisting of near 2,000 houses, elegantly built of brick, raised on an eminence and the streets paved and spacious, furnished with commodious keys and warehouses and employing some hundreds of vessels in its foreign trade and fisheries—but such is this city that a very few in England can rival it in its show, gentility and hospitality. ... There are very few Indians on this island, being all either cut off by intestine wars or diseases; the laborious people in general are Guinea negroes, who lie under particular restraints from the attempts they have made to massacre the inhabitants for their liberty, which is ever desired by those (you find) who never knew the enjoyment of it. ..."  
—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 314.
- The following advertisements are published:  
"Lately come to this City from Philadelphia, John Elliott, who hangs House and Cabin Bells, in the neatest and most convenient Manner, as done at London, with Cranks and Wires, which are not liable to be put out of Order, as those do with Pulleys. He also gives ready Money for broken Looking-Glasses; and may be heard of at John Haydock's, in the Fly, opposite Beakman's Slip."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 16, 1756.

1756 "Wanted in an airy Part of the Town, somewhere between  
Aug. Pearl street and Oswego Market up the Broad-Way [at Liberty  
16 St.] a good convenient Dwelling-house, the Yearly Rent not to  
exceed Forty Pounds per Annum."—*Ibid.*, Aug. 16, 1756.

" Merchants of New York petition the governor to remove the  
embargo against the exportation of provisions.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Eng., 658. It is so ordered.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 429.

16 Eleven transports come up from Sandy Hook, where they  
arrived on the night of Aug. 14 (q. v.) from Plymouth, under convoy  
18 of H. M. S. "Stirling Castle," of 70 guns.

"The Money brought by the Stirling Castle, amounting to  
£115,000 Sterling, in Silver and Gold, for reimbursing the Provinces  
Part of the Charge of last Year's Campaign, was landed here on  
Wednesday last [Aug. 18], and filled 24 Carts."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Aug. 23, 1756. This was the precise sum granted by parliament.  
—See June 24 and 29; Cf. Aug. 19.

19 A vessel from Glasgow (Capt. Galbraith) arrives with 100 High-  
landers for Lord John Murray's Regiment "... conveyed Part  
of the Way by a Bomb Ketch."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 23, 1756.  
See also J. P. Lean's *Historical Account of the Settlements of the  
Scotch Highlanders in Am., Prior to the Peace of 1783* (Cleveland,  
1900).

" The provincial council receives a letter from Mr. West, secretary  
of the treasury in England, regarding the quota of money granted  
by parliament (see June 24), New York's share being transmitted  
with a letter from Messrs. Tomlinson and Hanbury. On Aug. 21,  
the provincial treasurer reported to the council on the subject of  
this fund.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 430. See also Aug. 16 to 18.

22 Mayor Holland makes a report concerning French neutrals  
sent back from Georgia.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 658. The provincial  
council gave orders accordingly on Aug. 24 for their distribu-  
tion.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 430. For their names and destination,  
see *ibid.*, 427, 430, under dates of May 6 and Aug. 25. These evi-  
dently were Acadians, as appears by the record of April 30 (q. v.).  
They were under strict surveillance.—See *ibid.*, 434 (July 11).

23 The "First Stone of King's College" is laid, by Gov. Hardy.  
The news report of the event states that "the Honourable James  
De Lancey, Esq; our Lieutenant Governor, with the Governors of  
the College, and Mr. Cutting, the Tutor [*vide infra*], with the  
Students, met at Mr. Willett's, and thence proceeded to the House  
of Mr. Vandenberg, at the Common, whither his Excellency came  
in his Chariot, and proceeded with them about One o'Clock to the  
College Ground, near the River on the North-West Side of the  
City, where a Stone was prepared, with the following Inscription;  
... "This was inaccurately quoted in the newspaper; it was  
printed as follows in *Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 21, from the original  
stone, which is still preserved by the university:

HVJVS COLLEGI, REGALIS DICTI, REGIO  
DIPLOMATE CONSTITVTI IN HONOREM  
DEI O.M. ATQ; IN ECCLESIE REIG; PVBLICE  
EMOLVMENTVM, PRIMVM HVNC LAPIDEM POSVIT  
VIR PVCELE LENTISSIMVS, CAROLVS HARDY,  
EQVVS AVRAVS, HVJVS PVINCIE  
PRÆFECTVS DIGNISSIMVS. AVGTI. DIE 23<sup>a</sup> AN.  
DOM. MDCCLVI

The newspaper carries the English translation thus:  
"This first Stone of this College, called King's, established by  
Royal Charter, for the Honour of Almighty God, and the Advance-  
ment of the public Good, both in Church and State, was laid by his  
Excellency Sir Charles Hardy, Knight, the very worthy Governor  
of this Province, August 23d, An. Dom. 1756." The account  
continues:

"After the Stone was laid, a Health was drank to his Majesty,  
and Success to his Arms, and to Sir Charles, and Prosperity to the  
College, and to the Advancement of true Religion, Loyalty, and  
Learning, under his Administration; Upon which the Reverend, Dr.  
Johnson, President of the College, made the following short con-  
gratulatory Speech in Latin. . . . The Latin address is printed  
in full; and is followed by its English translation, thus:

"Gentlemen, the worthy Governors of this College, established  
by Royal Charter, ["Addressing the Governors of the College"]

"I do most Heartily Congratulate you on this happy Occasion  
of laying the first Stone of this Edifice; and that his Excellency  
Sir Charles Hardy, Knight, our most worthy Governor, hath  
condescended to do us this Honour . . . And, ["Turning to the  
Governor"] Most honoured Sir, I gladly take this Opportunity, in

the Name of this Corporation, very humbly to thank your Ex-  
cellency, both for the Favour you have now done us, and for your  
most generous and noble Donation, towards promoting this  
Foundation; on which Account, your Memory shall ever be dear,  
both to us and our Posterity. . . . And yours also, Honour'd Sir,  
["Turning to the Lieutenant Governor"] the worthy Lieutenant  
Governor of this Province, who have founded this College on a  
Royal Charter, to whom we do moreover render our humblest  
Thanks. . . . May God Almighty grant, that this College,  
thus happily founded, may ever be enriched with his Blessing;  
that it may be increased and flourish, and be carried on to its  
intire Perfection, to the glory of his Name, and the Advancement  
of his true Religion and good Literature; and to the Greatest  
Advantage of the public Weal, to all Posterities for evermore."  
The account closes:

"Which being done, the Governors and Pupils laid each his  
Stone, and several other Gentlemen, and then they returned to  
Mr. Willett's; where there was a very elegant Dinner; after  
which all the usual loyal Healths were drank; and Prosperity to  
the College; and the whole was conducted with the utmost Decency  
and Propriety."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 30, 1756.

The "Tutor" referred to in this account "was Mr. Leonard  
Cutting, of Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, England, who replaced  
Mr. William Johnson [see 1755] in 1756, the latter having gone  
to England to take orders in the Episcopal Church."—*Hist. of Colum-  
bia Univ.*, 21. The meeting-place, "Mr. Willett's," was the Province  
Arms (or "City Arms"), at the present No. 115 Broadway.  
—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977. The "House of Mr. Van-  
denbergh" was west of Broadway, between Vesey and Barclay  
Sts.—*Ibid.*, III: 981. For an outline history of this building,  
with references to views in this work, see *ibid.*, III: 940.

At some period after the laying of the corner-stone, the college  
governours sent an undated letter to the Bishop of London, saying  
in part: "... we are also building a neat and convenient edifice  
for public Schools & Lodgings (being one side of a Quadrangle  
hereafter to be carried on) on a very valuable and most agreeably  
situated lot of Ground adjoining to this City which is a donation  
of the Rector Church wardens & ventry of Trinity Church."—  
Extract from documents of the Soc. for Propagating the Gospel,  
London, made by Rev. F. L. Hawks, filed with Hawks MSS., in  
Church Mission House. See also description under May, 1790.  
According to recollections of Judge Egbert Benson, the site of  
the College was a race-course.—*Watson's Annals* (1846), 192.  
For references to this race-course, see Aug. 27, 1750; April 5, 1754.

News from Albany is published in New York that, on Aug. 19,  
a large Army of French and Indians had arrived at Oswego to  
lay siege to that garrison; but that forces under Gen. Abercrombie  
are at the "Great Carrying Place," and, it is hoped, will arrive  
at Oswego in time to frustrate the French attempt. "The French  
News-Writers say, that the Conquest of Oswego would secure  
to them the quiet possession of Pennsylvania, and give them a  
free Entrance into the Province of New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Aug. 23, 1756.

Mayor Holland having reported, on Aug. 24, about the French  
neutrals (see April 30) who have been sent back from Georgia, the  
provincial council now distributes these families in Westchester and  
Orange Counties, and in other localities in the vicinity of New York.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 430.

Abraham de Peyster conveys to Archibald Kennedy, receiver-  
general of the province, the property No. 1 Broadway, for a con-  
sideration of £600.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXIV: 246-49 (New York).  
In the description of Pl. 98, in III: 589, this conveyance is incor-  
rectly cited as in *Liber Deeds*, XXIV: 246-49. See Aug. 25, 1644.  
On the same day, Kennedy absolves De Peyster from the payment  
of quit-rent on the water lot in the rear of the house, reciting that  
De Peyster has decided to him (Kennedy) "that lott on the South  
side of the house wherein I now live, formerly granted to William  
Smith and lately of Mrs. Martha Heathcote; and by her made over  
to Charles Shilling upon which there is reserved for his Majesty five  
pounds, 1 shilling, Proclamation Money, as the yearly quit-rent."  
This proves that the receiver-general lived in the next house north  
of No. 1 Broadway. See a codicil to his will, dated March 13, 1745,  
reading: "I by this codicil devise my two houses in Broadway, in  
the city of New York, near the Fort, which I have lately purchased  
of the widow of Peter Bayard, in one of which I now live and in  
the other the Custom House is kept . . . to my dear wife during

Aug.  
23

25

26



- 1756 her life, and after her death, to my daughter Catherine." Kennedy  
 Aug. had bought (c. 1744, q.v.) from Eve Bayard, widow of Peter  
 26 Bayard, a plot 41 ft. wide next north of No. 1 Broadway, which  
 Bayard had purchased of Cregier in 1685.—*Liber Deeds*, XIV:  
 245 (Albany). From this evidence, it must be concluded that on  
 the Cregier plot, in the year 1745, there were two small houses  
 fronting Broadway, and that the custom-house must have stood  
 on either the north or south half of the lot at No. 3 Broadway.  
 Whether it was removed to No. 1 Broadway after the receiver-  
 general bought that property, no authentic record seems to declare.  
 See also description of Pl. 44, in I: 348, and Landmark Map Ref.  
 Key, III: 974.
- 27 The provincial council receives intelligence that the east fort  
 of Oswego has been taken by the French, Lord Loudoun calling  
 for assistance. The council needs more particular information  
 from him. On Sept. 6, a repeated call for assistance came from  
 Loudoun.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 430.
- 28 The mayor informs the common council that Colonel Young  
 (speaking for Colonel Stanwick) requests that the city furnish  
 straw and wood to "his Majesties forces to be Encamped on  
 Nutten Island," during their stay there. The board agrees  
 to advance, "on the Credit of the Government," a sum not exceeding  
 £50.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 62-63. On Oct. 19 payment of £92 was made  
 to Christopher Banker for this object.—*Ibid.*, VI: 71. For  
 further action, see Nov. 9.
- " The committee appointed by the common council "to dig  
 Regulate and pave the Street called Cortlandts Street in the  
 west ward" reports the grade agreed upon.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 63. See  
 other references to this street in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 997.
- 30 Edward Willett, "at the York-Arms Tavern" (see City Tavern  
 —Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977), advertises that "Any Gentle-  
 man going to Boston in a Day or two, may have the Use of a  
 Curric and a Pair of Horses."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 30, 1756.
- " One Stephen Callow advertises as an upholsterer and tent-  
 maker at the "Crown and Cushin" (one of those symbolic sign-  
 boards of the period, indicative of the tradesman's business), in  
 Smith St., near the Old Dutch Church.
- " Another advertisement notes that "Water casks, from the  
 Transports" are to be sold at auction "by the Bowling-Green, near  
 the Fort."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 30, 1756.
- Sept. The council calls for a report on foreigners and strangers in the  
 6 city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431.
- 7 James Mackenzie, master of the ship "Fortress" (12 guns),  
 petitions, in behalf of himself and a firm of London merchants  
 (owners), for a "commission of marque," which, in case of his death,  
 shall go to his first lieutenant, and in case of the latter's death,  
 to his second lieutenant.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 659. On this day,  
 also, the owners of the brigantines "Hawk" and "Pliny" and the  
 snow "Cicero," petition for commissions for their commanders,  
 with the same succession of command.
- From this time on, throughout the war, such commissions were  
 sought each month for commanders of privateers about to embark  
 on their venturesome projects. When the "commission of marque"  
 and "letters of marque" are distinctly specified in the *Calendar*,  
 these have been so noted in the *Chronology*, as a distinction  
 is evidently intended to be made between such cases, having power  
 and authority to make reprisals, and those cases of privateers whose  
 commanders seek power merely to make seizures and annoy the  
 commerce of the enemy. See Nov. 13, and April 28, 1757.
- In this month, other commissions are petitioned for, for the  
 commanders of the following privateers: the ships "Longville"  
 and "Hercules," the schooner "Peggy," the brigantine "King  
 George," and the privateers "Dreadnaught," and "Charming  
 Sally."—*Ibid.*, 659, 663.
- 24 The provincial council appoints a committee to act on the  
 Spanish free negro cases.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431. See April 14.
- 27 The assembly orders that the treasurer of the colony, before  
 Oct. 12, deliver to the house various accounts under oath, including  
 "An Account of his Payments of the £20,000 lodged in his Hands,  
 towards fortifying the City of New-York, by Virtue of an Act,  
 entitled, An Act, for raising a Supply of £45,000 . . ." (see  
 Feb. 19, 1755).—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 502; *Col. Laws N. Y.*, III:  
 1043. See also description of Pl. 46A-C, I: 360.
- Oct. Gov. Hardy issues a proclamation ordering the arrest and  
 1 imprisonment of all subjects of the French King, wherever they  
 may be found.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 11, 1756.
- In October, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for com-  
 missions for the commanders of the following privateers: the  
 "Harlequin," the sloop "Squirrel" and "Weazel," the brigantine  
 "Prince George," and the ship "Earl of Halifax."—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng., 664.
- James Parker protests against a provincial act prescribing a  
 stamp duty on newspapers. He describes the hardships of operat-  
 ing a newspaper in New York. "The late Mr. Bradford printed a  
 News-paper in this City about 20 years; he was a sober diligent  
 man and in all that time had the same price, and the same salary  
 from the publick, as is given now, and at that time money was  
 intrinsically worth more than it is now; yet he could acquire but a  
 bare livelihood, and died poor. Another News-paper [the *Journal*]  
 was printed many years in this city by an ingenious man [Zenger]  
 but under those disadvantages that Few ever thrive by, and the  
 issue according. This weekly paper has been printed here now  
 upwards of 14 years, and the proprietor thereof, amidst a constant  
 series of diligence and sobriety, join'd to the strictest parsimony,  
 was many years tempted to leave the place as unable to hold out,  
 And even yet is far from catching the fore-horse by the mane . . ."  
 . . .—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 4, 1756. The "Stamp Act" was  
 passed Dec. 1, 1756 (q.v.).
- About this time, the first British packet-boats commenced run-  
 ning between Falmouth and New York. Edmund Aktin, superin-  
 tendent of Indian affairs for the southern colonies, writing to the  
 lords of trade from New York on Dec. 27, said: "By the Earl of  
 Leicester Packet I sent your Lordships advice of my arrival here  
 on the 6th Oct<sup>r</sup> by the General Wall Packet being the first that  
 sail'd from Falmouth after I received my Despatches . . ."  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 208.
- The lords of trade, in a letter to Gov. Hardy, direct that an  
 embargo be laid on vessels clearing with provisions, except to  
 other British colonies.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 664.
- 13 A case of small-pox is reported in New Street; measures are  
 taken by the provincial council to prevent the disease from spread-  
 ing. A sloop from St. Croix is ordered into quarantine at Bedloes  
 Island; it was discharged on the 29th.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431. For  
 Dr. John Bard's report on quarantine inspection of this sloop (the  
 "Dolphin"), see the original MS. in the "Collection of autograph  
 letters, etc., 1674 to 1872," in Columbia Univ. Library.
- The common council appoints a committee "to Confer and  
 Treat with the City Members of the General assembly, for this  
 Province, Concerning the Building of a Pest house [see Feb. 13],  
 and of Erecting proper and Convenient Goals on Some Grounds  
 to the Southward of Fresh water."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 71. See Nov. 2.
- The common council orders payment of £109:15:3<sup>4</sup> to Peter  
 Clopper for his advances "for Repairing the Meal and fly mark-  
 ets."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 70.
- The common council orders payment of £22:7:6 to Philip Liv-  
 ington for his advances "for two Iron Backs for the ferry house  
 and for Stone &c for the meal Markett."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 71.
- The form of a warrant for privateers, directed to Lewis Morris,  
 commissary and judge of the court of admiralty, although undated,  
 is entered of record after an item of this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
 Eng. 664.
- 23 Paul Richard, former mayor of New York, and representative  
 in the present general assembly, dies. On Oct. 24, his body was  
 interred in Trinity Church.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 25, 1756. He  
 left a legacy of £400 to King's College, "now erecting in this  
 City."—*Ibid.*, Nov. 8, 1756. On Nov. 8, Oliver de Lancey was  
 elected to his place as representative.—*Ibid.*, Nov. 15, 1756.
- 27 Hardy informs the lords of trade that "Fort George has gone  
 through great repairs and is now completed—Two side & three  
 Bastions Command the Rivers leading to the City, and should  
 properly have heavy Cannon mounted, for the defence of the  
 Harbour . . . In the spring other works are to be constructed in the  
 east River for the defence of the Harbour, that will require  
 twenty or twenty four, twenty four Pounds." He also advises  
 that "some heavy cannon should be mounted in the Narrows,  
 and upon Nutten Island."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 164; Wilson,  
*Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 310.
- The provincial council registers its objections to the following  
 acts: An act for the salaries of the several officers of the govern-  
 ment; an act for erecting and establishing a stamp office in this  
 province; and an act for laying an excise upon all tea of foreign  
 growth within the province.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 665.

1756 In November, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
Nov. commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the  
2 "Prince of Orange," the sloop "Blakeney," the brigantine "Mary,"  
and the ship "Blakeney" (sic).—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 665.

" A minute of council bearing this date answers the assembly  
regarding the application of the funds for the college to the building  
of a pest-house, new jail, etc. (see Oct. 19), and the assembly's  
proposal to take half the funds, etc.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 665.

8 Oliver de Lancey is unanimously elected to represent the city  
and county of New York in the assembly in the place of Paul  
Richard, deceased (see Oct. 22).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 15, 1756. He  
had been elected alderman of the Out Ward on Sept. 29, but now  
refused to be qualified.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 66, 73-74. Henry Ryker  
succeeded him as alderman for one meeting only, and was in turn  
succeeded immediately by John Morin Scott.—*Ibid.*, VI: 75, 76  
(footnote).

9 The common council orders payment of £54 to Jacob Brew-  
ington for straw sent "to the Governors Island for the Royal  
Americans".—*M. C. C.*, VI: 73.

" It is also ordered that "the Kings Troops" which lately arrived  
from Albany, and the others that are daily expected, be furnished  
with wood and straw for a period not exceeding 30 days, to be  
paid for "out of the Monies belonging to this province, on account  
of the Excise now Remaining in the Hands of this Corporation."  
—*M. C. C.*, VI: 74. This was in response to an order issued to the  
governour by Lord Loudoun (see Gov. Hardy's report, in Nov. 16,  
1756). An assembly act for billeting soldiers was passed Dec. 1,  
1756 (q.v.).

" A bill is introduced in the assembly for raising £1,125 by a  
lottery, "towards erecting a new Goal, in the City of New-York,  
in Lieu of that which is now in the City-Hall."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 513. For the final form of the bill as enacted into law, see  
Dec. 1.

10 Mayor Edward Holland dies. The next day the governour  
appointed John Cruger, Jr., a merchant, to be mayor, water bailiff,  
clerk of the markets, and justice of the peace.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 74.  
Mayor Cruger was continued in office ten years.—*Ibid.*, VI: 101,  
148, 184, 223, 265, 304, 346, 391, 432. For a short sketch of Cruger's  
life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1853), 409.

13 Gov. Hardy receives an order of the king, dated June 30, for  
issuing letters of marque in the colonies, with forms of warrants  
and commissions, and instructions for privateers.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 654.

15 A message from Gov. Hardy to the assembly states: "His  
Excellency the Earl of Loudoun, having demanded Quarters in  
this City for a Battalion of the Royal American Regiment; and  
his Lordship having informed me they were soon to embark from  
Albany, and Part of them are already arrived, and are now en-  
camped, I have ordered the Barracks to be prepared, and the Block-  
Houses to be fitted up, for the Reception of as many Men as can  
be quartered therein; but as the whole Number cannot be thus dis-  
posed of, it is necessary that Provision be made for the Remainder.  
The Troops in the Barracks and Block-Houses, must be provided  
with Fire, Candle Light, and Beds: Articles of Expence included  
in that of Quarters."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 514. Regarding the action  
of the assembly on this report, see Nov. 26, 1756.

19 The St. Andrews Society of New York is organized by Scotch-  
men. Philip Livingston is elected first president.—Thomson, *Hist.*  
*Sketch of the St. Andrews Soc.*, 3.

22 A list of privateers belonging to New York is printed, of which  
19 are on cruise, five in the harbour, one expected from London,  
and three in the stocks, "which when fitted out will make a Fleet  
of Twenty-Eight Sail from New-York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov.  
22, 1756. See also July.

23 The governour's council having requested a conference with  
the assembly on the bills for establishing a stamp office, and for  
laying an excise on tea of foreign growth, the assembly replies that  
as these are money bills they cannot consent to a conference.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 518. See Dec. 1.

26 The assembly, having considered the governour's message of  
Nov. 15 (q.v.), with respect "to quartering one Battalion of the  
Royal American Regiment, in the City of New-York," agrees in  
the opinion "that, notwithstanding the distressed State of his  
Majesty's Colony, by its being the principal Seat of the present  
War in America, the great and heavy Burdens it lies under, by  
keeping 800 Men in continual Pay, to be ready on all Emergencies,

to support and assist his Majesty's regular Troops, by providing  
Pay for the Militia so frequently called out on Alarms, by pro-  
viding for great Numbers of French Prisoners, and People called  
neutral French, brought into this Colony, by paying for Horses  
and Carriages, impressed and lost in his Majesty's Service, and  
Numbers of other Articles of the like Kind; yet as the Troops  
cannot possibly subsist at this rigorous Season without Firewood  
and Candles, and Beds to lie on, immediate Provision should be  
made for furnishing such of them as are to be quartered in the  
Barracks and Block-houses in the City of New-York, with those  
necessary Articles." A committee is appointed to convey this  
opinion to the governour, and express the "desire that his Excel-  
lency will be pleased to give Directions to the Commissaries of  
New-York, to furnish the Troops . . . with Beds . . . Fire-  
wood and Candles, sufficient for them for the Time they are to  
continue in Winter Quarters; and to assure his Excellency that this  
House will provide for the Expence attending the same."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, II: 520.

An act is passed to repeal the fourteenth clause or section of  
each of the first four lottery acts, to raise £2,250, £1,800, £1,125,  
and £1,125, respectively, for King's College (see Dec. 6, 1746; Apr.  
9, 1748; July 4, and Dec. 12, 1753). The clause referred to is that  
which required that a deduction of 15 per cent. "upon the whole  
Number of Fortunate Tickets" should "be paid into the hands of  
the Trustees," to be by them "put out at Interest . . . until the  
Same Shall be employed by some future Act for and towards  
founding a College . . ." and which provided for salaries and  
other expenses in conducting the lotteries.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
IV: 104. The fifth lottery act, that of Dec. 7, 1754 (q.v.), is  
omitted from this repealing act for reasons explained in the act of  
Aug. 14 (q.v.). Final disposition of the moneys raised by the  
four college lotteries is provided for by the new act of Dec. 1 (q.v.).

Because "the Present Exigency of Affairs" requires the raising  
of large sums of money "to promote the services of the Colony,"  
and as taxes upon "all Kinds of Luxury" are of "Publick Utility,"  
the legislature passes an act "for laying an Excise upon all Tea  
of foreign Growth retailed within this Colony." Retailers of tea  
in quantities less than 100 pounds must be licensed, and pay six-  
pence for every pound retailed.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 105. On  
Dec. 20, 1756, Abraham Lynsen, collector of the excise for New  
York City, notified all retailers to apply to him for licenses.—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1757. The act expired, Jan. 1, 1760.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, IV: 364.

" It is conceived by the provincial legislature that revenue may  
also be raised "by a Stamp Duty without being over burthensome  
to the Inhabitants of this Colony." An act is therefore passed "for  
Erecting and Establishing a Stamp Office in this Colony for Stamp-  
ing all Vellum Parchment and Paper." That is, a stamp of some  
one of five denominations, from a  $\frac{1}{2}$  penny to 4 pence, is required to  
be affixed to every skin or piece of vellum or parchment, and  
every sheet or piece of paper, whether written or printed upon.  
The law presents a detailed schedule of the various legal documents  
and papers requiring the stamps of different denominations. (See  
Dec. 27.) Abraham Lott, Jr., and Isaac Low are appointed by the  
governour to be managers of the stamps for the province, and to  
keep an office in the city of New York. They shall provide the  
stamps after Jan. 1, 1757.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 110. The act  
expired Jan. 1, 1760.—*Ibid.*, IV: 290.

" The province does not possess enough barracks to quarter  
the forces raised or sent here by the king. An act of the general  
assembly is therefore passed "for Billeting and Quartering His  
Majesty's Forces within this Colony."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 123.  
It was continued by later acts until it expired Jan. 1, 1762.—  
*Ibid.*, IV: 476.

The Earl of Loudoun, after the loss of Oswego, sent a thousand  
of his troops to New York. The magistrates of the capital quar-  
tered the privates into the barracks, and left the officers (about 50)  
to find lodgings for themselves. When the earl came down in Decem-  
ber, he sent for Mayor Cruger and insisted that the officers be  
exempted from expence, saying that this was everywhere the  
custom; and that he had, in consideration of New York's efforts,  
put the army to inconvenience by so wide a dispersion, but that, if  
Cruger made difficulties, he would convene all his troops here  
and billet them himself.—Smith, *Hist. of the Late Province of N. Y.*  
(1830), II: 292.

An act is passed for raising, "by a Publick Lottery for this

Nov.

26

Dec.

1

"

"

"

"

1756 Colony," the sum of £1,125 "towards Erecting a New Goal in the City of New York." It is intended for "the Reception of such Prisoners of War as shall be brought in this Colony." Ebenezer Grant and Theodores van Wyck are made managers of the lottery, the particulars of which are described in the act.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 126-34. The advertisement of the lottery in the *Post-Boy*, Dec. 6, 1756, and Jan. 3, 1757 (q.v.), states it is to raise money "towards building a commodious New-Goal . . . in Lieu of that now in the City-Hall of the said City." For details of the building of the jail, see March 1, 1757. For the lottery drawings, see April 9, 1757. See also the act of Dec. 1 (*infra*), relating to the college lotteries, containing a provision for the benefit of the new jail.

" A legislative act for the payment of several provincial debts allows £5:15 "for Building a watch House Near the Beacon at Rockaways;" and £20:14 for building one near "the Beacon at the Narrows on Staten Island."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 145.

By another act, Robert Charles, the agent of the province in Great Britain, is allowed £200 as a reward for his services from Sept. 1, 1755 to Sept. 1, 1756. Other provincial officers, including the governor, are allowed various salaries.—*Ibid.*, IV: 151.

" An act is passed "for appropriating the Moneys Raised by diverse Lotteries for Erecting or founding a College in this Colony." This provides that the sums of money raised by lotteries for this object, and "now vested in the Trustees" appointed by the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.), and which have been "put out at Interest from time to time and not Yet disposed of by any Act for that purpose Made," shall be thus disposed of: One "Moiety" or half part, with interest, etc. is vested in the governors of King's College, "and may be disposed of by them in Such manner as to them shall seem best for the advancement of Learning in the said College . . ." The receipt of the governors or their treasurer, given to the treasurer of the province for this moiety, "shall be good and sufficient discharges to him for the same."

The other "full and equal Moiety," with interest, etc., or such part of it as shall be needed for the purpose, "shall be applied for and towards the Purchasing (if Necessary) a Sufficient and Suitable Quantity of Land in or Nigh the City of New York and for Building and Erecting there on a proper Pest House for the Reception of Such Persons as may be infected with any Contagious Distempers." All "the Residue of the said Money shall be employed to and for the Erecting a New Publick Goal in the City of New York in Lieu of that which is now in the City Hall." The treasurer of the province is required "to pay the same" to the mayor, etc., and the receipt of the mayor, etc., given to the provincial treasurer, for this moiety, shall be "Sufficient discharge" to him.

The act also provides that the annual sum of £500, directed to be paid to the treasurer of the province by the act of July 4, 1753 (q.v.), for seven years, beginning Jan. 1, 1754, shall yearly hereafter be paid by the treasurer of the province "to the said Governors of the College of the Province of New York in the City of New York [King's College] and their Successors," together with "all the Moneys received or that is become due for the Tuition of the Scholars in the seminary," as well as any part of the above-mentioned sum of £500 received by the treasurer of the province, and not expended by the trustees (with specified exception). The governors are made chargeable with all contracts entered into by the trustees with the "chief Master" (Dr. Johnson) or any other masters, as provided in the act of July 4, 1753. The trustees are discharged from such contracts, and the receipt of the governors of the college or their treasurer shall be sufficient discharge to the treasurer of the colony for the same.

The treasurer of the province is required to apply the sum of £500 ("part of the Said annual Sum now in his Hands or that Shall first come into his Hands in pursuance of the said Act") towards cancelling the bills of credit emitted on the credit of "the Duty of Excise on Strong Liquors retailed in this Colony" (see July 4, 1753). The trustees of the college funds are discharged from any further trust powers and authorities given to them by either the act of Nov. 25, 1751 (q.v.), or that of July 4, 1753 (q.v.).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 160. For an explanation of this act, see Dec. 22, 1755. The common council took action on Jan. 25, 1757 (q.v.), to secure the funds granted to the city by this act.

3 The governor's council directs that "Inoculation for small-pox may continue."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431. See June 9, 1747.

4 This date is found on "AN EXACT DRAUGHT OF THE BATTERIES,

AND FORT GEORGE IN THE CITY OF NEW YORK, FOR THE HONORABLE Dec. THOMAS POWNELL ESQR LIEUT. GOVERNOR OF NEW JERSEY N. B: THE ABOVE IS LAID DOWN BY A SCALE OF 16 FATHOMS OR 96 FEET TO THE INCH BY JOHN DIES." This drawing, which is in ink, on paper measuring 14½ in. by 20½ in., belongs to a splendid collection of 88 manuscript maps, charts, surveys, plans, and views, delineating the many points of interest along the eastern seaboard of North America, from New Foundland to Pennsylvania, the majority of which were made for the purposes of military operations during the Seven Years War, by William Alexander, William Bontein, Cadwallader Colden, Matthew Dixon, Richard Gridley, P. Mackellar, Lieut. Elias Meyer, Capt. James Gabriel Montresor, Capt. Bernard Ratzer, Charles Rivez, Capt. G. C. Wetterstrom, John Williams, and several other British engineers, officers of the 60th Royal American Regiment. They cover a period from 1714 to 1760. This very important collection was formed by an English collector, probably in the third quarter of the eighteenth century, and is contained in a large folio volume bound in morocco, and elaborately tooled. The collection is at the present time (Dec., 1919) in the possession of Mr. L. M. Thompson, of New York.

The following references on the above-mentioned plan give a clear idea of its character and importance:—

- "<sup>y</sup>e above Batterys mounts 9 Guns Flank included.
- "1 The Breadth of the Platforms
- "2 the Prickd Line the whole Breadth of <sup>y</sup>e Rampart
- "3 the East Block House
- "4 the Province Store House
- "5 the west Block House
- "6 Cap<sup>n</sup> Hunts House
- "7 Rivits House
- "8 A Still House
- "9 the Province Store House
- "10 Bundles House
- "11 the Governors Stables
- "12 M<sup>r</sup> Kennedy's House
- "13 Part of the Bouling Green
- "14 the Ravilin before the Fort Gate
- "15 The Secraterys office
- "16 Fort George
- "17 The Baracks
- "18 the N. W<sup>t</sup>: Magazine
- "19 the S. E<sup>t</sup>: Magazine
- "20 White Hall Street
- "21 White Hall Slipp
- "22 Statton Island Ferrey Stairs
- "23 the General Course of the Ea<sup>t</sup>: River warfs
- "24 the Governors House
- "25 the old Ruinous Chappel
- "26 this will Mount 4 Guns Amberlet"

Of the above references, Nos. 16, 17, 18, 19, 24, and 25 are within Fort George itself. This is the earliest known plan of Fort George drawn in such detail.

The same collection contains other important drawings of New York interest, as follows:—

1.—"Plan, and Sections of Fort George. Built upon Hudson's River: A. D. 1757." By J. Montresor. Scale 50 ft. to an inch. This is drawn in ink, on paper 16½ in. by 11 in. There are five references:—

- "A.—Barracks for 140 Men.
- "B.—Store-house, which will contain 2500 Flower-barrels
- "C.—Necessary-house
- "D.—Pladford [platform] for one Gun
- "E.—Gate of the Fort"

2.—"Plan, Elevation, & Section of the Store-house built at Fort George, which contains 2500 Barrels of Flower." Scale 30 ft. to an inch. Drawn in ink, tinted, on paper 11½ in. by 7½ in.

3.—"Plan, Elevation, & Section of the Barracks at Fort George which contains 140 Men." Scale 30 ft. to an inch. Drawn in ink, tinted, on paper 11½ in. by 6 in.

4.—"Plan of the Narrows. Shewing the several Batterys proposed to prevent ships coming up to New York." Signed by James Montresor, chief engineer. Scale 1,000 ft. to an inch. Drawn in ink and water-colour, on paper 15½ in. by 10 in. A beautifully finished drawing, showing six batteries, three on Staten Island and three on Long Island.



- 1756 5.—Map indorsed "Hudsons River," which is undoubtedly  
Dec. Cadwallader Colden's original map of the Province of New York.  
4 Drawn in ink on paper 18 in. by 5½ in. Evidently elaborated from  
the imperfect draught at Albany, reproduced, in part, and described  
by Justin Winsor, in the *Narrative & Critical History of America*,  
V: 235 *et seq.* This map shows the early grants down to 1716, and  
is covered with interesting and important information regarding  
the early settlements, topographical features, &c.; probably the  
map prepared in response to a letter written by the lords of trade  
to Gov. Hunter, on Aug. 18, 1715:—"The Maps we have at  
present of America, being not so correct or particular as we cou'd  
wish, we desire you will send us the best Maps, you can get of New  
York and New Jersey, and likewise of any of your Neighbouring  
Colonies, or others which you can at any time procure."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, V: 422. Gov. Burnet wrote to the lords of trade on Dec.  
16, 1723: "I have likewise enclosed a map of this province, drawn  
by the surveyor Gen<sup>l</sup> Dr. Colden, with great exactness from all  
the surveys that have been made formerly and of late in this  
province, which are in his hands, and from the French map of the  
lakes, corrected by some late informations in those places that lye  
near this province."—*Ibid.*, V: 704. Colden himself wrote on Dec.  
4, 1726, to Secretary Popple: "the far greatest part of the lands  
in this Province are now in the hands of a few persons paying  
trifling Quit Rents as will more fully appear by a Map of this  
Province which I am preparing by the Governor's Order for their  
Lord<sup>sh</sup> and by my Memorial . . ."—*Ibid.*, V: 806.
- 6.—"A Plan of the Harbour of New York." Without title or  
indorsement. Scale 10 miles to 6 inches. Drawing in ink on paper  
17½ in. by 26 in. Evidently the original manuscript draught for  
the so-called "Carwitham Map," the only known engraved copy  
of which is described in Vol. I, Pl. 27A.

The collection contains also a number of interesting plans of  
cities, forts, battles, &c., including Albany (probably drawn by  
Capt. G. C. Westermont, about 1756), Fort Edward, Fort Carillon,  
Fort Ticonderoga, Fort William Henry, Fort Cumberland, Fort  
Lawrence, Schenectady, Quebec, Annapolis-Royal, and a "Pros-  
pect of the City of Albany in the Province of New York in America,"  
a carefully executed and most interesting drawing in monotone,  
on paper 11½ in. by 23½ in., evidently drawn about 1740-50.

- 10 In December, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the  
ship "Anne," and the snows "Hornet" and "Neptune."—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 666.
- 13 Lott and Low, the managers of the stamp office, give public  
notice that they are prepared to supply stamps.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Jan. 3, 1757. See Dec. 1.
- 13 Capt. Arnold of the privateer brig "King George" sends in to  
New York the French prize "Count de Clermont," of 14 Carriage  
Guns, 6 Poundsers, and 42 Men, which he took in Lat. 28 and ½,  
Lon. 62, after a smart Engagement. . . .  
"The above Prize is about 400 Tons, is loaded with Sugar,  
Coffee and Indigo . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 20, 1756.
- 20 Hugh Gaine makes the following announcement to his cus-  
tomers: "As the Act lately passed by the General Assembly of this  
Province, for erecting a Stamp-Office in this Colony, commences  
the first Day of January 1757, by which all News-Papers, printed  
in this Province are liable to a Duty of one Half Penny weekly  
each; which amounts to Two Shillings and Two Pence, per Annum:  
And as no reasonable Person can imagine, that the Printer of the  
Mercury should pay that Tax himself, 'tis thought advisable  
to give this public Notice, to all Persons concerned, That unless  
they incline to pay the Duty besides the former Price, they need  
not expect to be served with the Mercury any longer than the first  
Day of January next . . ."
- "I flatter myself that the Mercury has given Satisfaction since  
its first Publication, which is now upwards of Four Years; and I  
assure my Readers, that no Cost, Diligence or Pains, shall be  
wanting to make its Continuance profitable and entertaining."—*N.*  
*Y. Merc.*, Dec. 20, 1756.
- "By order of the governor and council, proclamations are to  
be issued giving notice of the New York stamp act (see Dec. 1),  
and for taking deserters."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431. See Dec. 27.
- 21 The provincial council issues a warrant to Gov. Hardy for the  
hire of expresses.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431.
- 23 A proclamation is issued to prevent soldiers straggling about the  
country without furlough or discharge.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 666.

In accordance with the provincial act of Dec. 1 (*q.v.*), laying  
a tax on paper, vellum, &c., and which is to go into effect Jan. 1,  
1757, the governor issues a proclamation prescribing the design of  
the stamps to be used as follows: On each is to be engraved a  
"Crown, and under it so much of the Arms of the City of New-  
York, as appears within the Escutcheon; also the Words, New-York,  
in an Escroll under the Escutcheon; and in another Escroll, be-  
neath the former, is engraved upon the Stamps respectively, the  
respective Sums to be paid for the Vellum, Parchment or Paper,  
stamped or marked therewith, as may be seen by their Impressions  
in the Margin." These respective sums are fourpence, three-  
pence, twopence, and one half-penny. The half-penny imprint  
appeared on New York newspapers in 1757.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec.  
27, 1756.

"Robberies, which, till of late, was scarce heard of amongst us,  
is now become so common, that not a Night passes, but some or  
other of the Inhabitants of this City are either stopped in the  
Streets, by loose vagrant Fellows, or surprized by finding such in  
their Yards, Out-houses, &c. and notwithstanding some of them  
have lately been whipped for pilfering Cloaths, &c. and others  
exalted on Carts, and carted round the Town, they continue to  
pilfer as much as ever . . . methinks it behoves the Inhabi-  
tants of this Place to be more vigilant than they heretofore have  
been, lest some of them by Experience may know what it is to  
shut the Stead Door, after the Steed is stolen."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Dec. 27, 1756.

By order of the provincial council, an embargo is laid on pro-  
visions except to the British Colonies, by order from the lords of  
trade.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431. See May 24.

## 1757

In this year, William Smith (2d), A. M., who, like his father,  
was later (see Nov. 4, 1767) a member of the provincial council,  
published in London a history of this province. It bears the title  
*The History of the Province of New-York, from the First Discovery*  
*to the Year M.DCC.XXXII. To which is annexed, A Description of*  
*the Country, with a short Account of the Inhabitants, their Trade,*  
*Religious and Political State, and the Constitution of the Courts of*  
*Justice in that Colony.*

*Lo! swarming o'er the new discover'd World,*  
*Gay Colonies extend; the calm Retreat*

*Of underserv'd Distress—*

*—Bound by social Freedom, firm they rise;*  
*Of Britain's Empire the Support and Strength.*

Thomson.

*Nec minor est Virtus, quàm quærerè, paria tueri.*

By William Smith, A. M. London: Printed for Thomas Wilson,  
Bookseller at Virgil's Head, opposite the New Church in the Strand.  
M. DCC. LVII.

It is dedicated (June 15, 1756) "To the Right Honourable  
George, Earl of Halifax, Viscount Sunbury, First Lord Commissioner  
of Trade and Plantations, &c. &c.," under whose direction the affairs  
of the British colonies have been for several years. Although most  
of the facts presented by Smith have been covered by the Chro-  
nology, his estimate of the character and efficiency of the several  
governours, and his references to governmental establishments  
are worthy of special notice. His opinions in some important par-  
ticulars were not shared by Lieut-Gov. Cadwallader Colden, who  
expressed his views at length in a letter to his son, July 5, 1759  
(*q.v.*). For the author's reply to a critic, see July 7, 1759. See also  
Bibliography, Vol. V. For Smith's description of New York,  
contained in his *History*, see 1756. For his continuation of his  
history of the province from 1732 to 1762, see *Hist. of the late*  
*Province of N. Y. from its Discovery to the Appointment of Governor*  
*Colden in 1762* (pub. in 1829), Vol. II. For reproduction of the  
title-page of the original edition, and of a page of the manuscript of  
the *Continuation*, see Pl. 35, Vol. IV.

In January, petitions were made, on this day and on the 31st, for  
commissions for the commanders of the sloop "Harlequin" and  
"George," respectively.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 669.

The "Scheme of the New-York Lottery" is published (see  
Dec. 1, 1756), for raising the sum of £1,125 "towards building  
a commodious New-Goal in the City of New-York, in Lieu of  
that now in the City-Hall."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1757. See,  
further, March 1, 1757.

"Uriah Hendricks, next door to the Golden-Key in Hanover-

Dec.

27

"

29

—

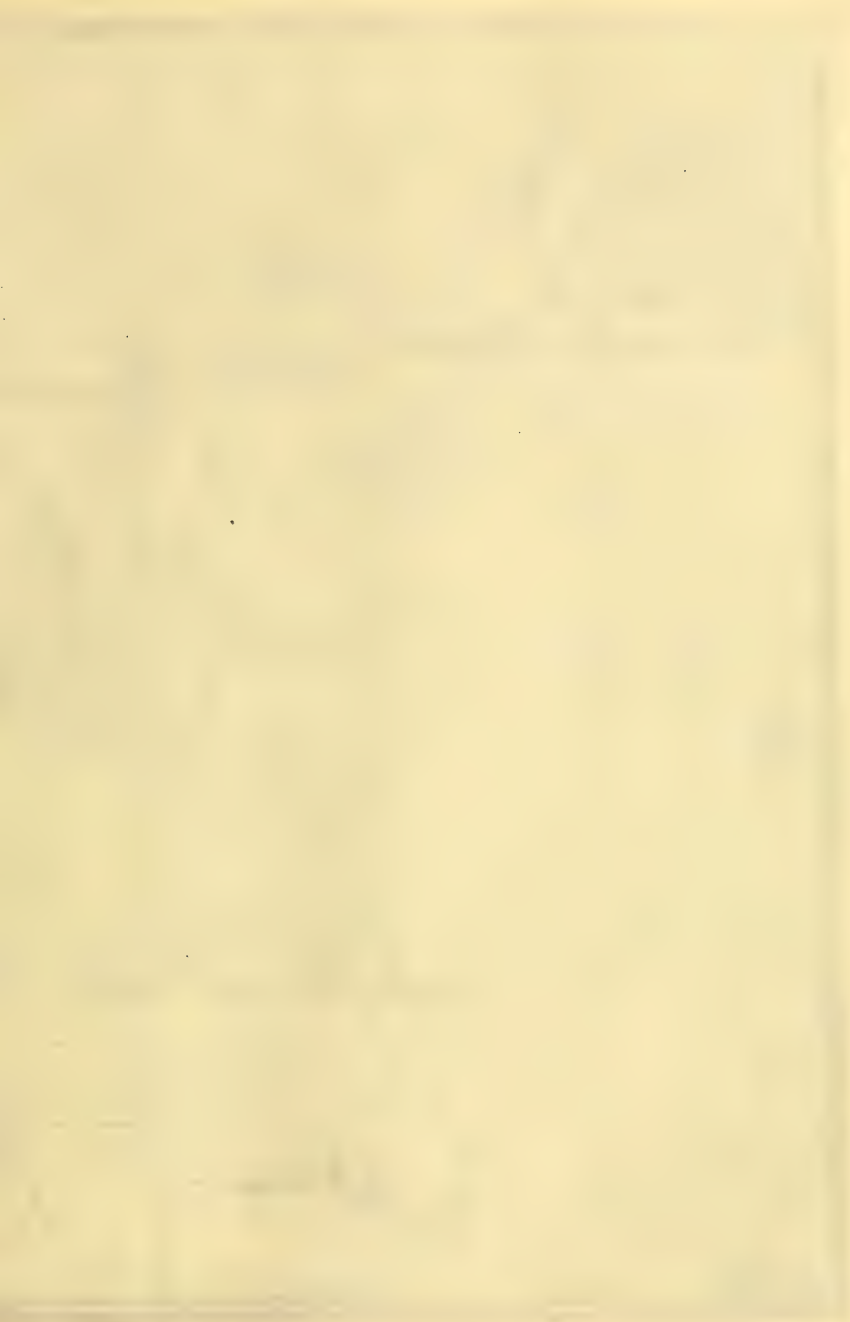
Jan.

3

"

"

- 1757 Square," sells imported goods at retail, looking-glasses, clocks, Jan.  
etc. Samuel Judah, "at his Store in Hanover-Square, opposite to  
3 John Cruger, Esq; Mayor," sells European and East-India goods,  
also "Castor and Felt Hats, and a Variety of Gold and Silver  
laced Hats."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1757. A fortnight later,  
Patrick Carryl, "at the Sign of the Unicorn and Mortar, in Han-  
over-Square," advertised a fresh supply "of the best merchandise."—  
—*Ibid.*, Jan. 17, 1757. Hanover Square was a centre of retail trade  
at this period.
- " Among the advertisements of the day are the following:—  
"Peter Rushton, who lives adjoining to the Quakers Meeting-  
House, dresses all Kind of Furs, in such manner that they are  
not subject to the Moth coming into them. He likewise makes  
Muffs for Gentlemen or Ladies, in the newest Fashion."
- Richard Lyncall advertises to teach "the right Method and  
true Art of Defence, and Pursuit of the Small Sword . . . , and  
extraordinary quick and speedy, with all the Guards, Parades,  
Thrusts . . . , and the best Rule for Playing against Artists, or  
Others with Blunts or Sharps," at Mr. Hulet's Dancing School.
- "Imported in the last Vessels from London, a large Assortment  
of choice Drugs, chemical and galenical Medicines, to be sold  
wholesale or retail, by William Brownjohn, from London, near the  
Meal-Market."
- "Just imported in the Brig. Maria, Capt. Grant, from London,  
a large Assortment of fresh Medicines, Turlington's Balsam of  
Life, Surgeons Capital and Pocket Instruments, Cases of Artery  
Needles and Lancets; to be sold at the lowest Prices, by James  
Murray, Druggist, at the Corner House facing the Meal Market."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1757.
- 5 "There are now 30 Privateers out of this Place, and ten more  
on the Stocks, and launched. They have had hitherto good  
Success, having brought in fourteen Prizes, Value 100,000 l.—  
From a New York letter to a London merchant, in *Man. Com.*  
*Gown*. (1870), 872.
- 10 The Earl of Loudoun sets out for Boston.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan.  
17, 1757.
- 11 A proclamation is issued convening the assembly at Flatbush,  
on Feb. 8.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1290.
- 13 Beverly Robinson asks Gov. Hardy by letter to issue a warrant  
on the treasurer for £2,000, for Henry van Schaick, paymaster of  
the New York regiment at Albany.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 669.
- 20 H. M. S. "Sutherland," of 50 guns, comes into the harbour.  
This vessel, "in coming up from Sandy-Hook, struck the Ground  
several Times; but stuck fast opposite our new Battery, until she  
was forced off by some Cakes of Ice."—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, ed.  
by Ford (1902), II: 4.
- " Joseph Richards causes the following notice to be published:  
"Whereas the Subscriber hath been instrumental of propagating  
a Stage between Philadelphia and New-York [see Oct. 30, 1752],  
and by Experience, finding some Difficulty some Times to pass by  
Water from Amboy Ferry to New-York: Notice is hereby given,  
That a Stage-Wagon is erected, to proceed from Mr. Isaac Dote's,  
opposite to Perth-Amboy, on Monday the 17th Instant, January,  
and to pass through Staten-Island, Load or no Load, to Mr. John  
Watson's, Mrs. Duckett's, and Mr. Vantile's, and on Tuesday  
proceed back to the aforesaid Dote's, and so in like Manner every  
Day in the Week. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 24, 1757. Cf.  
Richards' advertisement in *ibid.*, May 1, 1758.
- 24 There is advertised to be let: "A Small Lot of about 22  
Acres, belonging to the noted Tavern, known by the Name of The  
Union-Flag, about 4 Miles distant from New-York, on the Post-  
Road, adjoining to the East-River, having a good Wharf, and a  
good Landing belonging to it: There is on it a good Orchard and  
Garden. Enquire of James Mc Kinney, living near Turtle-Bay."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 24, 1757. See also Feb. 6, 1738; Jan. 21, 1745.
- 25 The common council appoints a committee "to meet with a  
Committee of the Governors of the College to make a Division  
of the Lottery Money Given them" by the act of Dec. 1, 1756  
(q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, VI: 80. On Feb. 11, an agreement was entered  
into between committees representing the college governors and  
the common council, respectively, whereby certain bonds and  
mortgages "have fallen to the share of this Corporation" (represent-  
ing, apparently, part of the investments made of lottery funds  
by the college trustees).—*Ibid.*, VI: 94-95. On July 4, it was  
resolved that the treasurer or chamberlain of the city "Receive  
from Messrs Grant and Theodorus Van Wyck Managers of the  
Late Lottery the monies Raised by the said Lottery," amounting Jan.  
to £1,001:18:6, and that the treasurer or chamberlain "Retain  
thereout three Quarters of Cent for his Trouble in Receiving and  
paying out the Same."—*Ibid.*, VI: 93-94. On July 22, it was  
necessary for the common council to empower John Morin Scott  
as attorney to sue certain ones of the "Obligors" on the bonds and  
mortgages.—*Ibid.*, VI: 94-95. The next and last entry of record  
in the *Minutes* in this transaction was one of a year later, July 12,  
1758, at which time the managers of the "Late Lottery" (see Aug.  
14, 1755), exhibited their accounts "of the said Lottery" to the  
common council, showing that "There is due thereon" the sum of  
£396:10:3, and the common council ordered that they pay this  
balance to the city treasurer.—*Ibid.*, VI: 139.
- " Payment is made for "sundry Necessaries" which have been  
provided for various persons "who were sent from this City to Mr  
Kennedy's Island [Bedlow's Island—see May 3, 1755] with the  
Small Fox"—*M. C. C.*, VI: 80. Another payment was made on  
April 14 (q.v.). Kennedy sold the island to the city Feb. 18, 1758  
(q.v.).
- A petition of New York merchants, with 41 signatures, is 27  
addressed to Gov. Hardy, setting forth the need of a pilot for Hell  
Gate, and recommending Richard Lawrence for the place. The  
petition recites that "the Passage through Hell Gate is known to  
be exceeding Difficult and Dangerous and in which many Vessels  
have been lost for want of able Pilots."—Emmet Collection, item  
No. 10858, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- Three more of the transports (see Jan. 20) come into port and 29  
land troops.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 4. (In a footnote Mr. Ford,  
the editor, gives a résumé of the various regiments that came to  
America prior to 1757; but is unable to identify the exact troops  
arriving in this convey.)
- Beverly Robinson, in Stone St., sells "Fine and coarse Broad- 31  
Cloths, scarlet duff, Frizes, Plains, Yorkshire Cloths, Shalloons,  
Thickfers, scarlet Plush," etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 31, 1757.
- " William Walton, New York merchant, petitions Gov. Hardy  
for leave to supply the Spanish garrison at St. Augustine according  
to a contract with its governor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 669.  
Granted, on Feb. 21.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 432. On June 25, he peti-  
tioned for and obtained permission to continue.—*Ibid.*, 434.
- Two young men, aged 18 and 25, are hanged "at Fresh-Water" Feb.  
for "House breaking, Street robbery, &c."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 4  
7, 1757. For the erection of a gallows in this neighbourhood, see  
May 5, 1756.
- In February, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for 5  
commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the  
sloops "Revenge" and "Mary Ann," the sloops "Fox" and  
"Catharine," the dogger "Decoy" (Isaac Sears, commander), and  
the ship "King of Prussia."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 670.
- A contribution to the *Post-Boy* proposes a plan for "erecting 7  
and maintaining of a Light-House on Sandy-Hook, and a Resi-  
dence for the Pilots at that Station." He would use it also for a  
watch-tower, and protect it with a battery. He states that such a  
proposal has been "hitherto omitted" among the various schemes  
advanced "to cultivate the Trade and Commerce of this Colony;  
and for the Safety of our Navigation."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 7,  
1757. The light house was first petitioned for on March 13, 1761  
(q.v.).
- The common council orders payment made of £37:9:11 to 8  
William Coventry "for Several Coards of fire wood sent to the  
Camp for the Soldiers there."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 81. The location of  
the camp was not mentioned, but was probably Nutten (Govern-  
ors') Island.—See Aug. 28, and Nov. 9, 1756. Again, on March  
1, payment of 51s was made for straw "for the use of the Kings  
Troops."—*Ibid.*, VI: 84.
- Mathew Earnest (see Jan. 24) asks the common council for a  
permit "to Erect and run out a small Dock or peer of about thirty  
feet, on some part of the water Lot belonging to this Corporation  
Lying in the North River Between high and Low water mark,  
fronting his land in the out ward of this City, Commonly Called  
. . . New found Land, having on the south side thereof the land  
of the late Sir Peter Warren and on the North the land of one Mr  
Mandawell, and Contains in Breadth towards the River between  
four and five Hundred feet." Granted.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 81-82. A  
"glass house," an establishment for the manufacture of glass bot-  
tles, etc., was erected there in 1758.—See Oct. 30, 1758. The Glass  
House Farm derived its name from this establishment. It was













1757 Feb. 8 situated on the North River, at Bloomingdale, between 34th and 40th Sts.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 176, Vol. III. It is described more in detail in an advertisement for its sale in the *N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 29, 1768. The Chemical Mfg. Co., which started the Chemical Bank at 216 Broadway on July 30, 1824, eventually became the owner of the property.—*Hist. of the Chemical Bank* (1913).

14 The provincial council receives a letter from Lord Loudoun, calling for 1,000 men as the New York contingent.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 432.

15 Gov. Hardy having prorogued the general assembly from time to time since Dec. 1, 1756 (see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 431-32), because of the small-pox in the city of New York, it reassembles by his direction "in the Assembly-Chamber" in the town of Flatbush, *L. I.—Assemb. Jour.*, II: 523. Sessions continued here until Feb. 26, after which adjournments were taken from time to time until Aug. 31 (*q.v.*).

21 A "dreadful Fire," that broke out about four o'clock in the morning on Feb. 16, and burned more than an hour "before the Citizens had proper Notice of it," elicits sharp criticism of "our Nightly-Watch." The "most Judicious" persons in the city "have long since remarked" that if the watch were "under proper Regulations, and composed of Persons who have Estates to take care of, the many Burglaries, Street Robberies etc." would, in a great measure, be prevented. At present, the citizens are required, "at least four Times a year, to watch, or pay their Two and Six-pence to a Parcel of idle, drunken, vigilant Snorers, who never quell'd any nocturnal Tumult in their Lives! (Nor, as we can learn, were ever the first Discoverers of a Fire breaking out,) but would, perhaps, be as ready to join in a Burglary, as any Thief in Christendom. A hopeful Set indeed, to defend this rich and populous City against the Terrors of the Night!"—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 21, 1757. For more rigid regulations regarding the night watch, see March 13, 1758.

26 Gov. Hardy writes to Secretary Pitt that the assembly has, in its address to him, promised "to furnish Supplies for the Support of 1,000 Men required by the Earl of Loudoun." He adds: "The Transports from Cork with General O'Farrell's Regiment, and part of the Drafts, are arrived in this and the neighbouring Ports . . . The Baron Dieskau having recovered his Health so as to enable him to take his passage in the Packet to England, I judged it best to permit him to leave this Province . . ."—*Correspondence of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, ed. by G. S. Kimball (1906), I: 11-14.

Mar. 1 The common council appoints a committee "to purchase Materials and Direct the Building of the New Goal [see Dec. 1, 1756] and they are Desired to proceed upon the Business with all Convenient Speed."—*M. C. G.*, VI: 84. On April 14, it was resolved that the city treasurer be allowed "three Quarters of Cent for all such Monies as shall be by him Received" for building the jail and pest-house.—*Ibid.*, VI: 87. On June 20, 1758, it was ordered that £2,000 be paid to the committee "for further carrying on the said Goal."—*Ibid.*, VI: 137. On Aug. 2, 1758 (*q.v.*), the common council ordered that another story be added.—*Ibid.*, VI: 141. Re-imbursment for moneys advanced was made to John de Peyster (Jr.) on Sept. 26, 1758, and March 20, 1759, the amount of the latter being £3,600, "for Building the new Goals."—*Ibid.*, VI: 145, 167. The building was completed on or about July 3, 1759 (*q.v.*).

Extensive payments for materials and labour were made after the work was completed. Thus, a payment was made to De Peyster on April 23, 1760, of £3,070, "for Monies by him Advanced and paid for the use of the new Goal" from April 12 to Dec. 19, 1759 (*ibid.*, VI: 212); on Aug. 27, 1760, of £789:12:63, "in Full of his Account for Monies by him Advanced and paid for the use of the New Goal," and, at the same time, of £30, "in Consideration of his Frequently Advancing and Laying out Several sums of Money for this Corporation in the Building of the Aforesaid New Goal" (*ibid.*, VI: 219). Further payments for the same object were made on May 28 and July 24, 1761 (*ibid.*, VI: 249, 256); and on Jan. 28, 1762, he was paid "for Materials found, and work done in Grating three fire places and double flooring three Rooms in the new Goals &c." (*ibid.*, VI: 282). On April 15, 1762, other parties were paid "for work done" and "for Iron found" (*ibid.*, VI: 286). On Jan. 13, 1763, payment was made "for Smiths work;" and on Nov. 9, 1763, "for the use of Six Chimney Backs" and "for Lime and Labourers work" (*ibid.*, VI: 316, 356). Later expenses were for upkeep and alterations.

The jail was already in full operation on the last named date, for this payment was "for Vitrualising Sundry Criminals and for Sweeping 26 Chimneys and Emptying 231 Tubs in the New Goal from the 18th Febr'y 1763, To the 28th of October foll'g inclusive," etc. (*ibid.*, VI: 356).

In 1770, the jail yard was paved (*ibid.*, VII: 228); and in 1772 a new cistern of stone (VII: 362, 369), and a stone stoop in front of the building (VII: 373, 393), were built.

On Oct. 14, 1767 (*q.v.*), it was ordered by the common council that two rooms "in the New Goal House" be fitted up for a "Bridewell" (*ibid.*, VII: 87), and from that time the building served the double purpose until the construction of a separate building for a bridewell, the plans for which were adopted in 1775 (*q.v.*) (*ibid.*, VIII: 82), but were not fully executed when the British forces occupied the city in 1776 (*ibid.*, VIII: 134). For an account of the building of the bridewell, and of the purpose for which it was established, see Nov. 21, 1765.

For the later history of the "New Goal," known after the Revolution as the "Provost Jail," see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972; where references to views in this work are given; also Chronology, 1869; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 473; *ibid.* (1866), 670-71, 693; *Wilson, Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 342, 367.

The embargo (see May 24, 1756) was extended to apply to all vessels at the request of Lord Loudoun.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 432; *Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 5 (where March 3 is given as the date). The embargo was partially lifted on June 25.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 27, 1757. An act of parliament was reported on July 9 (*q.v.*) forbidding exportation of provisions from the colonies, except to England and Ireland.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434.

Gov. Hardy issues an order to three master shipbuilders (Joseph Totten, Stephen Crossfield, and Thomas Cheeseman) and four mariners (John Griffith, Richard Jeffery, John Long, and Thomas Browne) to survey the transports.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 670. Five of these made report on March 21 (*q.v.*).

Lord Loudoun, writing from New York, informs Pitt that "This Port, has already produced, above the half of the Ships wanted [for transports]; but my Distress lies, in providing Sailors and Water Casks; but I hope, we shall get the better of those difficulties.—This has obliged me, to apply to Captain Falkingham of the Sutherland, to remain here, in order to assist, both in fitting the Transports, and securing the hands, which he has agreed to do."—*Correspondence of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, I: 19.

Gov. Hardy issues a warrant to John Roberts, sheriff of New York, to impress water casks, and also materials and workmen for making what may be deficient.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 670. He issued a warrant on March 14 to Nicholas Gouverneur and Leonard Lispenard to appraise the casks impressed.—*Ibid.*

The meeting of the common council is held at "the Work House," apparently for the purpose of appointing a committee "for Repairing the work House, House of Correction and alms House in such Manner as they shall Judge Necessary and Convenient," and to "Cause a small piece of Ground to the Eastward of and adjoining to the fence of the said Work House, of the Length of two Boards, to be Inclosed and fenced in, for a Burial place for the poor belonging to the said work House."—*M. C. G.*, VI: 85.

The shipbuilders and mariners appointed on March 8 (*q.v.*) to survey the transports make their report. A list of the vessels appointed as transports bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 670, 671. On March 22, a warrant was issued to the same inspectors to appraise all vessels chartered for the public service.—*Ibid.*, 671.

The master of the privateer ship "Grand Duke" petitions for a commission.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 671. See May 16.

"About the beginning of" this month, Benjamin Franklin came to New York, expecting to sail immediately for Europe; but was detained until near the end of June by Lord Loudoun's indifference and inefficiency.—*Works of Benj. Franklin* (ed. by Bigelow), I: 285. The packet on which Franklin sailed accompanied the fleet on its expedition to Louisbourg (see June 30) for five days and then proceeded to England.—*Ibid.*, I: 287. See May 25; June 3 and 20.

The object of Franklin's visit to England is stated thus in his autobiography: "The Assembly [of Penn.] finally finding the proprietary [owners of that province] obstinately persisted in maintaining their deputies with instructions inconsistent not only with the privileges of the people but with the service of the crown, resolv'd to petition the king against them and appointed me their

Mar.

2

8

10

"

19

21

26

Apr.

- 1757 agent to go over to England to present and support the petition. Apr. 28  
 Ap.— . . .—*Ibid.*, I: 285.
- 9 The provincial council receives an account from Jacob Brewster for boarding the French neutrals (Arcadians), and ferrying them across the East River.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 432. See Aug. 25, 1756. On April 30, the high sheriff of Westchester Co. submitted his bill for expenses on their account.—*Ibid.*, 433.
- " The drawings are completed in the lottery (see Dec. 1, 1756) held at the city hall, to raise £1,125 to build the new jail. The capital prize is £500.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 11, 1757.
- 10 In a letter to Pitt, Gov. Hardy says: "Upon receiving his Majesty's Instructions, to lay an Embargo on all Ships Clearing out with Provisions, but such as are Loading, or to be laden for his Majesty's Islands or Plantations, I did myself the honour to acquaint the Lords of Trade, that I apprehended such a Prohibition would necessarily draw the French Privateers upon this Coast to Intercept such Provision Vessels . . . I have great reason to think the suggestion well founded, and that this Coast will be greatly infested by the Enemy's Privateers; Some small Vessels lately arrived, have been Chased by a French Sloop Privateer (not more than twelve Leagues from this Port) and fortunately escaped in a Fog: As a Packet is daily expected, and Transports to come here from Philadelphia and Boston, it has been judg'd proper in a Conference with Lord Loudoun, to arm and fit out a Privateer Sloop mounted with Twelve Carriage Guns, and 100 Men, Seamen, and Soldiers, the first with an Officer to Command her out of his Majesty's Ship Sutherland, she being very foul and but a dull Sailor. The Sloop is now at Sea, and I hope will not only Protect the Trade bound here, but be able to get hold of the Privateer . . .—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, I: 31-32.
- 11 H. M. S. "Vulture" arrives in seven days from Halifax, on secret business. It is supposed that the captain "brought account" of the arrival of a large fleet from England.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 7.
- 14 Out of all the moneys received by the city treasurer, to be paid out "for Building a publick Goal and pest House" (see Dec. 1, 1756; April 9, 1757), he shall retain in his hands three-quarters of one percent.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 87.
- " The common council pays John Brown "for the use of Mr Kennedy's (Bedlow's) Island for sundry persons who were sent there (see Jan. 25) with the small pox by order of this Board."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 87. For purchase of the island, see Feb. 18, 1758.
- 21 Transports from Boston, under convey, arrive at Sandy Hook.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 7. On the following day, they came up the harbour.—*Ibid.*, II: 7.
- 26 Joseph Murray, the New York lawyer, a member of the provincial council, and one of the officers of Trinity Church, after whom Murray St. was named, leaves, by his will of this date, to the governors of King's College, "by whatever name they are called," the residue of his estate (after making various bequests), to be applied in building and promoting the interests of the college.—*Liber Wills*, XX: 233, pub. in *Abstracts of Wills*, V: 165. Murray died the same month.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 2, 1757. The *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 428, must therefore be in error in stating that the earliest list of benefactors of King's College, "prepared in 1756," shows the Murray bequest.
- The information is also conveyed that he "bequeathed his estate and library, about £8000;" that "The Rev. Dr. Bristow, of London, bequeathed his library, about 1500 volumes;" that "Mr. Noel, book-seller, gave Roman's Ed. of M. Calais's Hebr. concordance, 4 vols. fol.;" and that "Sundry gentlemen at Oxford gave books, whose names are in them." Correctly speaking, this authority states that Dr. Bristow gave his library to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts, suggesting that the society give it to the college of New York or to other institutions named, and that the society gave it to the college.—*Ibid.*, 428.
- The library of King's College was the fifth one to be established in New York City.—*Keep, Hist. of the N. Y. Society Library*, 84-87, 120, in which is found, also, a full account of the later donations to the library of King's College. See also summary of early New York libraries, under 1698. Much of the King's College collection was despoiled by the British during the Revolution.—*Man. Coun. Coun.* (1856), 560.
- 27 Transports come in from Philadelphia and anchor in the North River with the other transports.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 7. See April 21, and May 5.
- In April, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the ships "Richard and Ann" and "Essex," and the brigantine "Achilles."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 671. See May 16.
- A list of vessels already commissioned to act as privateers, with the names of their owners and the dates of their warrants, is recorded under date of April, 1757.—*Ibid.*
- The sloop-of-war "Ferrit" having brought over a commission appointing Gov. Hardy rear admiral of the Blue Squadron, his flag is hoisted on the man-of-war "Nightingale," lying in the North River, and salutes are fired by the other men-of-war "and by near 100 sail of vessels at anchor in the harbour."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 9, 1757. The *Mercury* of May 9 recorded the event as happening on May 4, and the *Jour. of Hugh Gaine* as on the 6th. See also "The Chronological Diary," p. 19, in *New Am. Mag.* (Woodbridge, N. J., Jan., 1758).
- Gov. Hardy writes to Pitt: "I am now preparing to leave this Province, and expect by the Packet to receive his Majesty's Permission to resign this Government."—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, I: 59.
- The provincial council receives a letter from Secretary William Pitt regarding the operations of the campaign. The militia are under standing orders to march when occasion requires.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 433.
- Robert Charles, agent of the province of New York in London, writes to David Jones, speaker of the New York assembly, that there is a report in London "that Lord Loudon is gone from New York for Halifax with 8000 Regulars & Irregulars, with a View it is thought of Meeting the Armament with Adm<sup>l</sup> Holbourne's Squadron. In that Case it is hoped your Province is left in full Security from any hostile Attempt."—From a copy of the letter among the original *Smith Papers* (MSS.) in N. Y. Pub. Library. Loudoun did not actually sail until June 20 (q.v.).
- "The Public is desired to take Notice, That, this Day, the Printing-Office formerly kept in Queen Street [see Oct. 6, 1755], will be removed to the House next Door to Doctor William Brownjohn's in Hanover Square, near the Meat Market."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 12, 1757; *Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, I: 8 (editorial note). Gaine had an advertisement in the *Post-Boy*, Nov. 17, 1760, showing that his printing-office (the "Bible and Crown") was "but two Doors from the Meat-Market." On April 30, 1759, Gaine bought this property. For deed of purchase, see *Liber Deeds*, XLIV: 503 (register's office). For Gaine's removal from this place, see April 18, 1763.
- The owners of the ship "Scott" petition for a commission for her commander.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 672.
- Gov. Hardy writes to Lewis Morris, judge of the admiralty court, to issue letters of marque to the commanders of the ships "Grand Duke" (see March 26), "Richard and Ann," and "Essex" (see April 28).—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 672.
- Several merchants of New York meet to debate the subject of the importation of goods from Great Britain. They agree to wait a few weeks longer in hopes of hearing that the duty on tea (see Dec. 1, 1756) has been repealed. In the meanwhile, no orders for goods are to be sent over until further information arrives.—Upcott Coll., I: 289, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- The Earl of Loudoun reviews the Highland Regiment, together with Abercrombie's and Webb's.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 8.
- "At two o'clock this morning, about 3,000 soldiers were passed round this City, whilst many different parties patrolled the Streets, searched the Taverns, and other houses, where sailors usually resorted and impressed about 400, taking all kinds of Tradesmen and Negroes, near 800 were impressed on the whole, but not above 400 retained in the Service. This Night or the next Day about twenty soldiers, a Sergeant and a Subaltern, were sent on board every Transport in order to keep the men from getting on shore, and to prevent all kinds of Disturbance. The whole Number of Forces were embarked in a few days after [see May 25], and sailed for the Hook, with as much speed as the Nature of the Case required, and without running foul of each other on their way down."—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 8-9. See May 25 and June 20.
- Gov. Hardy orders "that no Boatman or Marketman, coming to or going from this City, or bringing Provisions or other Necessaries to the King's Ships; or any of the Transports in His Majesty's Service, shall be impressed or detained on any account whatsoever."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 30, 1757.

- 1757 The fleet, bound for Louisbourg, drops down to Sandy Hook.—  
May "The Chronological Diary," 20, in *New Am. Mag.* (Woodbridge,  
25 N. J., Jan., 1758). See May 20.  
26, 27 Five French prizes are brought into port by three privateers,  
being taken out of a fleet bound from Cape François to Bordeaux.  
"The Ships are 14 Carriage Guns each, are Letters of Marque,  
stood a hot Engagement of some Hours, and our Vessels were  
obliged to board them before they struck." They are "deep  
loaded with Sugar, Coffee, Cotton, &c. And, we hear, one of the  
Ships has between 80 and 100,000 wt. of Indigo on board. The  
Whole, at the lowest Computation, is valued at about 70 Thousand  
Pounds Currency."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 30, 1757. See description  
of Pl. 35, I: 276.
- 30 Lord Loudoun writes from New York to Pitt concerning the  
preparations made for the expedition against the French. He  
says: "Sir Charles Hardy, to whom . . . I had, on his offering  
to take the trouble, given the entire Management of the Transports,  
having Complained that Sailors, both from the Men of War,  
and Transports, had deserted, in order to get on board the Private-  
ers, from the great profit they make there . . . and that  
those Sailors were harbour'd in Town, and that he could not retake  
them, without my Assistance; I immediately surrounded the Town  
with three Battalions, to prevent their making their Escape,  
whilst he Employed the Sailors in taking up the Deserters, who  
finding themselves overpowered, made no resistance, and the  
whole was finished by six in the morning, without any distur-  
bance . . .
- "Our Situation here, is, the Troops are all Embarked; and the  
last of the Ships, will probably get to the Hook, to-morrow or next  
day; for Convoys, we have one 50. Gun Ship, the Sutherland; We  
have two of 20. Guns, the Nightingale and Kennington; two Sloops,  
the Ferret and Vulture . . ."—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial  
Governors*, I: 69-71.
- June Gov. Hardy, having been made rear-admiral by the king (see  
2 May 5, and *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 538), receives orders from England to  
join the fleet of Rear-Admiral Holburne at Halifax.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 433. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 583.
- "On the eve of his departure, the council offers a complimentary  
address to Sir Charles Hardy on his promotion in the navy, to  
which he replies appropriately.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng, 672.
- 3 The oaths are administered to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, after  
the reading of his commission, and he presides at the council meet-  
ing.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 433; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1301.
- 8 Isaac Sears, commander of the sloop-of-war "Catharine," is  
ordered by the provincial council to cruise off Block Island and the  
east end of Long Island, to intercept illegal traders between Rhode  
Island and Hispaniola.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434.
- "The council issues another warrant to the commissioners of  
fortifications, Banker and Dies (see Feb. 19, 1756) for expenses.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434. Another was issued Oct. 22.—*Ibid.*, 436.  
See, further, Sept. 27, 1758.
- "The council orders that the fortifications be completed.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 433.
- Philip Livingston and Edward Nicoll, New York merchants,  
petition for a commission for the commander of the privateer  
schooner "Aaron King."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng, 673. Other such  
petitions, this month, are for the brigantines "Pompey," "Hope,"  
"King George," "De Lancey," and "True Britain," the ships  
"Hercules," "King William the Third," and "Oliver Cromwell,"  
the sloops "Charming Sally," "Goldfinch," "Tiger," "Charming  
Polly," and "Prince Edward," and the snows "Dreadnaught" and  
"Cicero."—*Ibid.*, 673, 674.
- 20 The provincial council orders the issuing of a proclamation for  
a day of fasting.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434.
- "Lord Loudoun sails with the fleet from Sandy Hook for Halifax.  
—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 10. In the fall of 1756, Loudoun had  
proposed to the English ministry the reduction of Cape Breton  
Island as an important step in the contemplated campaign for the  
ensuing year. Upon receipt of their sanction and promise of co-  
operation, plans were made for assembling a fleet at New York.—  
See April 21 and 27, 1757. By May 5, this was accomplished, and  
Rear-Admiral Hardy took command the following day (see May  
5). As no news was received of the whereabouts of the English  
fleet which was to assist them, sailing was delayed until June 20,  
when they ventured forth, arriving in Halifax on June 30. The  
English fleet came in detached groups, and it was not until July
- 9 that all the forces were assembled.—*Am. Mag.* (Phila. 1758), June  
90-93. See Aug. 30 for result of the expedition.
- The provincial council removes the embargo on the exporta-  
tion of provisions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434. But see July 9.
- A proclamation is issued appointing July 13 as a day of fasting,  
etc., on account of the war.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng, 674.
- After an interval of more than eleven weeks without a ministry,  
George II is forced to accept the one formed by the union of the  
Pitt and Newcastle parties. The new ministers "kissed hands"  
on June 29. As "Secretary of State for the Southern Department,"  
Pitt had practically complete control of the administration. His  
great power and important work properly dates from this period.  
—Williams, *Life of Wm. Pitt*, I: 317-36; Thackeray, *Hist. of Wm.  
Pitt*, I: 289-94.
- The privateers and merchant vessels in New York harbour  
number 172.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 27, 1757.
- The ship "King William the Third," built by the Messrs.  
Cornwalls as a privateer, is launched. She is "esteemed by the  
most Judicious, as fine a Ship for the Purpose as has been built in  
America for a long Time. She is to carry 20 Nine Pounders, and  
180 Men."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 4, 1757.
- Petitions, this month, beginning on this day, are made for  
commissions for commanders of the dogger "Decoy," the sloops  
"Charming Polly," "Squirrel," and "Wheel of Fortune," the  
snows "Neptune," and "Revenge," and the ship "Sturdy Beggar."  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng, 675.
- The ship "Sturdy Beggar" comes into the harbour from East  
Jersey where she was built, the keel having been laid the preceding  
summer.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 30, 1756. The vessel is a double-  
decker, designed for a privateer, and mounts 26 guns. She is  
"esteemed the best Ship of War belonging to the Port, and is to be  
commanded by the experienced Robert Troup, who particularly  
signaled himself the last War in the Command of the Hester  
Privateer Brig."—*Ibid.*, July 11, 1757.
- The provincial council receives an order from the Earl of  
Holderness to remove the embargo on vessels bound to Eng-  
land or Ireland with provisions. They receive from Secretary  
John Pownall an act of parliament forbidding exportation of pro-  
visions from the colonies except to England and Ireland. The  
council orders that the act be published in the *New York Gazette*.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434. See March 2.
- Gov. Hardy, on his departure from New York, advises the  
lords of trade of certain evasions of the navigation laws, whereby  
importation of dutiable goods from England is discouraged, and  
royal revenues consequently diminished. Vessels bring tea, canvas,  
arms, etc. from Holland, stop at Sandy Hook, smuggle in cargo,  
and go up to New York empty; others load at Holland and stop  
at some "out post in Britain," where they report and pay duty on  
only half their cargo.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 271-72.
- The council, having received royal orders with instructions for  
commanders of privateers, conveys them to the commanders and  
the admiralty judge. On July 16, the council ordered the publica-  
tion of these orders by proclamation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434.
- This day is proclaimed one of prayer, fasting, and humiliation  
throughout the province.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 11, 1757.
- The provincial council orders the arrest and trial of Richard  
Hadden, commander of the privateer "Peggy," of New York, on  
charges of piratical behaviour made by Vice Admiral Townsend,  
just received by the council in a letter from the Earl of Holderness.  
—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 434.
- The proclamation is issued (see July 11), publishing the royal  
instructions to privateers relating to Spanish vessels, dated Oct.  
5, 1756.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng, 675.
- The common council orders that the mayor issue his warrant  
to the treasurer to pay Israel Dunsenway £50 for making "an addi-  
tion to the ferry Bridge on Long Island," 30 feet farther into the  
river, and "at the End of that a Dock or pier," 21 feet broad ex-  
tending to feet into the river; also £15 for additional work on this  
pier.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 96. Cf. Bakewell View, Pl. 33, Vol. I.
- The common council allows Alderman Coventry £36:13:1  
for sums expended on the "Guard Room."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 97.
- News is published in New York of the loss, on July 21, of 280  
men of the New York and New Jersey regiments, who were  
ambushed by the enemy near Ticonderoga. Col. John Parker and  
Capt. Jonathan Ogden, of the New York regiment, are the only  
officers who escaped alive.—*Supp. to the N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1757.



- 1757 Aug. Petitions were entered in this month, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the ships "Grace," and "Defiance," and the Schooner "Hardy."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 677, 678.
- 3 Letters are sent from Fort Edward and Albany to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey that Fort William Henry is invested by 11,000 French.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 676. These were in the hands of the provincial council at New York on Aug. 6.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- 4 The provincial council takes official cognizance of the defeat of Col. Parker and about 300 men by the French (see Aug. 1); and of the announcement that Gen. Webb will march to Fort William Henry. The news is sent to Gov. Belcher.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " On being informed that a large French fleet and a garrison of 6,000 men await him at Louisbourg, Gen. Loudoun abandons the expedition against it.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 468-71.
- " Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, about to depart for Albany, leaves instructions for the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- 5 Gov. De Lancey embarks for Albany to aid in the defence of Fort William Henry, which was attacked on the 3d by the French and Indians. He arrived in Albany on Aug. 8, and on the 10th received word of the surrender of Fort William Henry on the preceding day. Fearing that the enemy would penetrate farther into the country, De Lancey ordered a detachment of 500 men from New York, 600 from Queen's County, and the entire militia of Westchester to march at once to Albany.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1304. See also, *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 8, and Aug. 22, 1757.
- 6 The provincial council (Archibald Kennedy presiding) receives word from Capt. Christie and others that Fort William Henry is invested by 11,000 French, and orders the militia of Queens and Westchester Counties to go to Albany. The news is sent to New Jersey and Pennsylvania. Orders are issued for impressing provisions, and an embargo is laid on all vessels.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " A warrant is issued to Mayor Cruger, and to William Coventry, Henry Cuyler, Jr., and Anthony Ten Eyck, merchants, to impress horses, men, sloops, pilots, provisions, etc., for the use of the troops.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 676.
- 9 Col. Monroe, with about 2,600 men, after Gen. Webb's refusal to aid him with troops from Fort Edward, surrenders Fort William Henry (a useless wooden defence erected by Gen. Johnson at the foot of Lake George in Sept. 1755) to Gen. Montcalm, who has 11,500 men. The Indian allies of the French, maddened with rum, cruelly massacre the English prisoners at Bloody Pond.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, I: 474-514 and authorities there cited. See Aug. 14.
- 10 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey writes from Albany to the council at New York regarding the surrender of Fort William Henry to the French, and ordering militia to be forwarded, and French prisoners and neutrals imprisoned.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 676. This communication reached New York on Aug. 14.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- 11 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey writes again from Albany to the council at New York, reporting the terms of surrender of Fort William Henry and the outrages committed by French Indians on the garrison, and urging that assistance be sent to Gen. Webb.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 676.
- 12 The provincial council in New York writes to Lord Loudoun, at Halifax, enclosing copies of De Lancey's letters of Aug. 10 and 11 (*q.v.*), and asking for reinforcements.
- " A warrant is issued to impress sloops and boats to carry reinforcements to Albany.
- " The council also writes to De Lancey regarding letters sent to Governors Belcher, Denny, Floyd, and Fitch.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 676-77.
- 13 The council writes to Col. Wm. Willet, of Westchester Co., to detach 600 men and send them to Albany. Letters are sent to the colonels commanding the militia of Queens Co. and Suffolk Co. asking that one-half of the militia ordered to Albany be posted in towns nearest to New York. Colonels Hicks, Stillwell, Dougan, and Willet are to have their regiments in readiness to march to Albany; and are to observe orders with regard to beacons. Capt. William Collins, of the privateer "Wheel of Fortune," is ordered to proceed with troops to Albany. The council writes to De Lancey that Capt. Farmer is to be ordered back to New York to command the batteries; and writes to the sheriffs of the several counties to secure the French prisoners and neutrals in their local jails.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 677. For the reply, on Aug. 16, of the sheriff of Richmond Co., see *ibid.*, 678.
- " The council issues an order on the military store-keeper, Francis Stevens, for powder and ordnance to the detachments going to Albany (see Aug. 6).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " The provincial council takes cognizance of the report that Fort William Henry has surrendered to the French, and that the capitulation has been broken by them (see Aug. 5). Gen. Daniel Webb needs reinforcements.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " The council writes to De Lancey that 600 men under Maj. Courtlandt have been sent to Albany; and that troops are to be sent from Queens Co. and New Jersey, 300 men having already gone from New Jersey. Gov. Belcher has written to De Lancey from Elizabethtown that 1,000 troops have been ordered for Albany, and 3,000 more are to be raised.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 677.
- " A court-martial is held at New York to determine why certain troops have not accompanied the troops to Albany.
- " David Jones writes from Fort Neck, L. I., to Archibald Kennedy, the presiding counsellor, of the great intimacy between negro slaves and the neutral French.
- " Richard Floyd writes from Brookhaven to the council, advising them of the sailing of one-half the militia of Suffolk Co.
- " A signed opinion of several masters of vessels presents what they believe is the best mode of fortifying the city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 677.
- 16 French prisoners are transferred from the New York jail to the care of Col. Richard Stillwell and Sheriff Maurice Lott of Kings County, who were called before the council the day before.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435. This is in accordance with a decision of the council on July 22.—*Ibid.*, 435. On Aug. 18, such prisoners were ordered sent to Suffolk County by water.—*Ibid.*, 436.
- " The council orders Francis Stevens, the king's store-keeper, and Christopher Blundell, store-keeper at Fort George, to deliver to John Brant, a pilot, material for the Neversink beacon fortifications.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " Jacob Golet, reporting on the proper places to mount cannon for the defence of New York City, recommends Dominies Hook on the North River, Des Brosses battery, and Albany pier on the East River, and it is so ordered.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 435.
- " The embargo against the exportation of provisions is removed.—*Ibid.*, 435.
- " The council hears from Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey (who is at Albany) that troops from Fort William Henry were returning in distressing condition; the militia of Suffolk and Queens Counties are to return home.—*Ibid.*, 436.
- 19 The provincial council orders Christopher Blundell, store-keeper of Fort George, to deliver the key of the magazine under the north-west bastion of Fort George to Francis Stevens, king's store-keeper.
- " The council advises the lieutenant-governor to call the assembly to meet either on Long Island or in Westchester County (see Aug. 22).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- " A report of the number of cannon and the amount of stores wanted for the battery and fort at New York bears this date; also a list of vessels, giving their names and the names of their captains, appointed for transport service, with appraisements.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 678.
- " Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey returns from Albany. The assembly is directed to meet at Harlem (see Aug. 31).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- 23 The common council reimburses Mayor Cruger for advances, amounting to £263:18:9, paid by him "for officers Billets the last winter."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 98. For later officers' billets, see July 12, 1758; May 24, 1759.
- " On account of James Brewerton for provisions and houses for French neutrals, numbering 78 persons, at the Brooklyn ferry, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 678.
- " A warrant is issued to impress sloops, boats, and other vessels of small draft, for the public service.—*Ibid.*
- 26 The provincial council issues a warrant to Lieut. Duncan to impress vessels for transporting the Earl of Loudoun and his troops from Halifax to New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- " Christopher Kilby, one of the contractors for victualing the forces, presents a memorial seeking a warrant to impress provisions for 8,000 men to be sent to Albany.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 678.
- 30 The council orders pilots to look out at Sandy Hook for Lord Loudoun's transports.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- " The return of Lord Loudoun with his fleet from Halifax marks

- the beginning of the end of the expedition against Louisbourg. On Aug. 1 and 2, the troops at Halifax had embarked for a supposed attack on that objective, but plans were suddenly changed and the forces divided. On Aug. 18, Admiral Holbourn with his forces sailed eastward hoping to bottle up the French fleet at Louisbourg; Gov. Lawrence and his part of the fleet went to the Bay of Fundy; and the remaining vessels, under Loudoun, were convoyed to New York. On Sept. 24, Holbourn's ships were so shattered by storm that a definite end to the campaign for this year resulted. The men, who returned to New York, were sent immediately to Albany.—*Am. Mag.* (Phila., 1758), 138-42. See June 20, 1757; and March 4, 1758.
- The assembly meets in the "Township of Harlem, in the Outward of the City of New-York," on account of the small-pox in the city.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 538. See Feb. 15, 1757. Meetings continued here until Sept. 3.—*Ibid.*, II: 539.
- Since the beginning of the war, 39 privateers have been fitted out at New York. For an enumeration of them, showing number of guns and men, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 875.
- During September, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the sloops "St. George," "Little David," and "Harlequin;" and the ship "Hunter."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 679.
- The following advertisement shows the operation of the early post-office: "A Letter is now at the New-Printing-Office in Beaver-street, directed, To Mr. Zachary Kerby, at New York, Amboy, or Long-Island, with the greatest Dispatch: And as it is thought to be of great Consequence, this Method is taken to inform him of it."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 5, 1757.
- The privateer "Harlequin" enters port and her captain reports that with the aid of a Rhode Island privateer he captured three French vessels bound from the West Indies to Bordeaux with cargoes of sugar, coffee, and cotton. One prize he brought into harbour with him; the other two were taken into a Rhode Island port.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 12, 1757.
- The July mail arrives from England. One item of news is that "a sumptuous Monument is erecting in Westminster Abbey, to the Memory of Sir Peter Warren."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 12, 1757. Warren died in Dublin on July 26, 1752 (*q.v.*)—*Ibid.*, Oct. 30, 1752.
- The council receives a request from the lords of trade for an account of iron made in the colonies.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- Samuel Holland draws a plan of that portion of the city which extends about two miles north from the present Chambers Street, from river to river. It is entitled "A Plan of the North East Environs, of the City of New-York, Performed by Order of his Excellency the Earl of Loudon &c &c," and is evidently intended to show the line of palisades (see Feb. 6, 1745) and the high ground in various parts of this region. One of these localities is "Bayards Hill commanding over all the high Grounds." Another, just north of the Hendrick Rutgers estate at Corlear's Hook, is described as "High Ground commanding all the Hills except Bayards." The plan shows, very clearly outlined, the Nicholas Bayard estate, with an avenue of trees leading to it from the "High Road" (Bowery Road); also the estate of Lieut.-Gov. "Somersdicks," to the north of Bayard's, but on the opposite (east) side of the High Road. It also shows the Widow Rutgers estate, west of the Fresh Water Pond; the slaughter-house, powder magazine, pot baker's, ropewalk (extending in a northeasterly direction from the present Chatham Square), and the Jews burying-ground. The plan is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 36-b (from the original in the state library); see also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), opp. p. 108. Writing in 1757, William Smith said that the palisades had "block-houses at small distances;" also "The greater part of them still stand as a monument of our folly, which cost the province about £8000."—Smith, *Hist. of the Prov. of N. Y.* (1757), 188. See also April, 1754, and May 8, 1761; and "Palisades of 1746," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- Lorenzo Ghiglino, the owner of the ships, "Immaculate Conception and St. Ignatio de Loiola," sailing under a pass from the Pope, having been taken by two privateers, and set free, petitions that his agents, Lewis Morris, Jr., and Robt. I. Livingston, may land (presumably at New York) and sell articles of his to pay for refitting. A list of the articles, as filed of record, is attached to a libel of the commanders of the privateers "Revenge" and "Hornet."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 679. Four certificates as to the repairs and stores needed bear date of Oct. 19. One of these Sept. asserts that a new suit of sails will cost £448.—*Ibid.*, 680.
- "His Excellency Lord Loudoun, has removed his Dwelling from Whitehall into Fort-George, in this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 26, 1757.
- The privateer "Royal Hester" arrives with two prizes, esteemed the richest brought into America during this war, "being valued at upwards of £80,000."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 3, 1757.
- During October, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the sloop "Lovely Martha," the ships "Spadil" and "Duke of Cumberland," and the brigantines "Earl of Loudoun," "Johnson," and "Betsey."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 679-80.
- William Walton marries Miss Polly de Lancey, daughter of Gov. De Lancey, "at his Honour's House in the Bowery."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 10, 1757. The alliance of these two families had more than passing interest in the history of the city. Both names figured prominently for many years in the official, commercial, and land-title, records of early New York.
- "A List of Privateers fitted and fitting out of New York, since the commencement of the present War, to the 10th of October, 1757," was printed in *The American Country Almanack for the Year of Christian Account, 1758* (pub. by Parker & Weyman). This was reprinted in the *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., VI: 250.
- In an advertisement of this date, mention is made of Benjamin Payne's "Corner House facing the Old Slip Market," where he sells "Rum, Wine, Arrack, Sugar, and Molasses, by Wholesale or Retail; also sundry shop Goods; Beef and Pork by the Barrel; And, Indian Corn."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17. The general store of this kind is frequently mentioned in advertisements of the colonial period.
- Ebenezer Grant, in Hanover Square, sells at wholesale or retail "Best Madeira, and other Wines, old Jamaica Rum and Brandy by the Five Gallons, or less Quantity; best Florence Oil by the Bette, Spices of all Sorts; Black Pepper, pounded Rhubarb; best Derham Mustard by the Bottle, Muscovado and Loaf Sugar, Coffee, Tea, and Chocolate, Currents, and Raisins; best French Indigo; and Scotts Snuff in Bladders."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1757.
- As appears from an advertisement of this date, Gaine's printing-office in Queen Street is now the house of Garden Proctor, a watchmaker, where William Proctor sells Peruvian Cortex (Jesuits Bark).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1757.
- There are advertised for sale "The two corner houses and ground, belonging to the estate of the late Cornelius Depuyter, deceased, near the New-Exchange; the one fronting the Great-Dock, now in the tenure of Mr. Peter Goelet; the other fronting the street wherein the heirs now live; both pleasantly situated, and convenient for a merchant or a shopkeeper."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1757.
- "Lawrence Kilburn[?] Limmer, from London, Continues as usual, to draw to the Life. Ladies and Gentlemen that have not as yet seen many of his Performances may now have an Opportunity of viewing sundry Pieces together, which he hath drawn to the entire Satisfaction of the Persons for whom they were designed. He may be applied to at his Lodgings, at the House of Mr. Peter Roosevelt, in Bayard's Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1757.
- Proceedings are commenced to build barracks on the Commons. These are for the use of the king's troops.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 539. The common council appoints a committee to consult with the principal carpenters of the city to determine "what method can be taken" for immediately providing materials for "the Carrying on and Compleating Barracks" to contain 800 men, and whether a sufficient number of carpenters can be had to complete the barracks in a fortnight.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 108. The committee reported on Oct. 21 that it had consulted with "the most principall Carpenters of this City," and that they were of the opinion that it was possible to obtain the required materials in a fortnight. The common council resolved that the building be carried on forthwith under the direction and inspection of this committee, with power to treat with such persons and purchase such materials as they might judge proper. It was further ordered that the building should be 420 feet long by 21 feet wide, and contain 20 rooms; two storeys high, each 21 x 21 feet square; also that the building should be built "on some of the Common Lands of this Corporation,

- 1757 to the southward of freshwater Between the New Goal House and the house of Catemuts." Nov. 8
- Oct. 19 At the same meeting a committee was named "to wait on the Governor and Council, and Request of them to draw a warrant on the Treasurer of the Colony, in favor of this Corporation for a sufficient sum to build and Compleat said Barracks out of the monies in his hands Raised for fortifications," and that this committee shall have power to agree "that the monies so to be drawn for shall be Replaced by this Corporation in Case the General assembly shall not allow and approve of such Draught."—*Ibid.*, VI: 111-12. On Oct. 22, the governor and council permitted the loan.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 436.
- At a meeting of the common council held at the work house, Oct. 25, a committee was appointed to receive of Christopher Banker and John Dies the £2,000 which "they Received of the Treasurer of the Colony out of the fortification money, by Virtue of a warrant to them from the Governor and Council the said sum to be applied towards Building of Barracks in or near this City, pursuant to a Resolution of this Board," on Oct. 21.—*Ibid.*, VI: 113. The work of actual construction of the barracks was soon under way.—See Oct. 31, 1757.
- 21 A minute of the common council relative to building barracks for 800 men bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 680.
- 27 The remainder of the household furniture of Sir Charles Hardy is advertised to be sold on this day; "Also the Chariot, Horses, &c. and Stable Furniture."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 24, 1757.
- 31 A range of barracks (see Oct. 19) is being built "on the Common, near Fresh-Water," 422 feet long, to accommodate 1,000 soldiers. It is to be finished "at the Expense of the Corporation," and as soon as possible.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 31, 1757. The first record of payment for equipment and operation of the new barracks is dated Nov. 29, 1757, namely, £200 for firewood. Another payment was made the same day for firewood for the barracks at the Battery.—*M. C. C.*, VI, 117-18. Presumably the building was then finished. John Dempsey was paid by the city, Sept. 26, 1758, a balance of £320. 28/3; in full payment for what he had advanced and expended on "the New Barracks."—*Ibid.*, VI: 145. For the arrangement perfected to repay the sum borrowed of the provincial treasury (see Oct. 19) to build these barracks, see Dec. 24, 1757. For later references, see "Upper Barracks," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 924.
- Nov. The council orders that a warrant be issued for impressing 1 boats for military transportation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 437.
- 3 The brig "De Lancey" arrives in port with one of two "French-Dutch" ships captured on Oct. 22. The other prize arrived Nov. 15.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 14 and 21, 1757.
- 4 The council receives from Cadwallader Colden a map of the western frontier, and his recommendation for a line of blockhouses; this is adopted.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 437.
- " An addition to the law "for the better preventing of fire" is passed by the common council. It prohibits the placing or keeping of "any Hay or Straw in Barracks or piles in his her or their Yard or Yards Garden or Gardens, or in any other place or places, to the Southward of Freshwater;" the keeping or putting of hay or straw "in any House Stable or other Building to the Southward of the Freshwater that is or shall be within Ten feet of any Chimney Hearth or fire place, or place for keeping ashes," etc.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 116.
- 8 President Johnson of King's College having retired with his family to Westchester, on account of the small-pox in the city, to remain there a year, leaves in the college about thirty pupils, in the three classes; and the tutor, Mr. Cutting, being unable to do justice to them all, the board of governors appoints, as professor of mathematics and natural history, Daniel Treadwell, "a young gentleman of a very excellent character, educated at Harvard College, and recommended by Professor Winthrop as eminently qualified for that station." This was the first professorship established in the college. Mr. Treadwell had begun his duties on Nov. 1; his annual stipend was to be £100. Soon after this, mathematical and philosophical instruments were purchased, and Rev. Dr. Bristowe (see 1756) bequeathed to the college his library of about 1,500 books.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 22, citing Chandler's *Life of Johnson*.
- At the meeting of the governors on Nov. 8, the vestry-room was assigned to Prof. Treadwell; and Mr. Cutting, the tutor, was obliged to take his classes in his private lodgings, for which he was allowed £10 per annum, and his salary was raised from £80 to £100.—*Ibid.*, 22-23. President Johnson returned in March, 1758.
- Ibid.*, 23.
- 15 The provincial council (Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey presiding) receives a royal order approving the act disposing of part of the Philip van Cortlandt estate.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 400.
- 17 During November, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the snow "Hester," the sloops "Keziah" and "Harlequin," and the brigantine "De Lancey."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 681.
- 19 Col. Peter Schuyler, who had been taken prisoner at Oswego on Aug. 14, 1755, and carried to Quebec, arrives in New York by way of Albany. "At Night, several publick Buildings, in this City, were handsomely illuminated, on the Colonel's happy Return; and an elegant Entertainment made on the Occasion, at the King's Arms Tavern. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 21, 1757.
- 22 The council orders that warrants be issued to impress sloops for military transportation to Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 437.
- 29 Firewood is paid for by the common council "for the Gard House and Hospital."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 117. A guard-house at the Battery is mentioned in *Ibid.*, VIII: 116. Montross calls the barracks at the Battery the "Military Hospital" (Pl. 40, Vol. I).
- 30 The St. Andrew's Society holds its first annual meeting, at "Scotch Johnny's," after which the members, with a number of Scotch army men who are in the city, dine together "in a most elegant and sociable Manner. Many loyal and patriot Healths were drank on the Occasion, heartily, yet soberly. In the Evening, the same Company gave a Ball and Entertainment, at the Exchange-Room and King's Arms Tavern, to the Town; at which a large and polite Company of both Sexes assembled. The Ladies in particular, made a most brilliant Appearance; and it is thought there scarcely ever was before so great a Number of elegantly dress'd fine Woman seen together at one Place in North-America. As there were a great many of his Majesty's Officers present, several too of the first Rank, who had never before seen a publick Company of Ladies in this Part of the World, they were most agreeably surpriz'd and struck with the charming Sight. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 5, 1757. For organization of this society, see Nov. 19, 1756.
- Dec. A large French prize ship of about 400 tons, loaded with sugar, is now "coming up."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 5, 1757.
- 5 H. M. S. "Norwich" arrives from Cork with "16 sail of transports," having on board "2000 men for the army in these parts."—*The Chronological Diary*, 44, in *New Am. Mag.* (Jan., 1758).
- " After adjournment from time to time since Sept. 3, the "House" (of representatives) meets, by direction of the lieutenant-governor, in the Assembly Chamber, at the House of Mr. Teunis Somerdyck, in the Bowery Division of the Out-ward.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 539. This is on account of the small-pox in the city.—See Feb. 15 and Aug. 31, 1757. Meetings continued here until Dec. 24.—*Ibid.*, II: 546.
- The assembly again met here from Jan. 24 to Feb. 4, 1758 (*ibid.*, II: 547); and again from March 7 to 24 (*ibid.*, II: 548, 555), and from May 2 to June 3, 1758 (*ibid.*, II: 555, 566).
- Meetings were resumed in the city hall on Nov. 14, 1758.—*Ibid.*, II: 566.
- For location of the Somerdyck house, see Pl. 36-b, Vol. I; and cf. Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952. On Dec. 18, 1761, the assembly allowed Somerdyck £30 for the use of his house by that body.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 684. The foregoing official record of the meeting of the assembly of Dec. 6 is oddly different from the account as given by William Smith, who affirmed that, instead of the meeting being held (as by some said) at De Lancey's kitchen, they met "in an out-house occupied by the overseer of his own farm upon the skirts of the town."—*Smith's Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 258.
- 7 The surgeon of the man-of-war "Nightingale," from Halifax, reports contagious disease on board, and the council issues appropriate orders thereon.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 437.
- " The council receives newspapers which contain mention of the appointment, in England, of Robert Cholmondeley as surveyor and auditor-general of the revenues in America.—*Ibid.*, 437.
- 14 Four certificates of this date, by the master and wardens of the port of New York, attest that four shipmasters are each qualified for the office of branch pilot.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 681.
- " During December, petitions are made, beginning on this day,



1757 for commissions for the commanders of the ships "Col. Provost"  
Dec. and "William and Mary," the schooners "America" and "Samp-  
14 son," and the snow "Charming Sally."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.* 682.

15 The west range of barracks on the 15th, with its stores, is destroyed by fire, caused by tailors working in one of the rooms, "who had been careless of their fire." At this time, Lord Loudoun lived in the governor's house in the fort, and Gov. Hardy lived in his own house half a mile out of town. The loss by this fire was £530.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 341-42. The *N. Y. Post-Boy* (Dec. 19) stated that the fire broke out on the 15th; but the *N. Y. Merc.* (Dec. 19) and the *Penn. Gaz.* (Dec. 29) reported it as occurring on the 14th; it was probably in the night.

19 The provincial-council refers to the assembly the following accounts, with others: that of Sir Charles Hardy and John Dies for repairs of a house in Fort George; of Margaret Stelles for boarding French prisoners; and of John van Rensselaer for express services.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 437.

24 It is stated in a legislative act that "the Free quartering of Soldiers in the City of New York has by Experience been found too unequal as well as too heavy a burthen for the Inhabitants to bear." To relieve them, "the Corporation have Erected Proper and Convenient Barracks [see Oct. 19 and 31, 1757] in addition to those Already Built and furnished them with Cribbs Beds Bolters [sic] Tables Benches Firewood Candles and other Necessarys;" and it is further stated that "the expense of free Quartering of Officers at the Requisition of the Earl of Loudoun together with the Necessary and Contingent Charges of the Corporation have so much Exhausted Their Treasury that they are at present unable to Pay and discharge the Debts Accrued in Building Barracks and furnishing them with Necessarys without the Aid . . . of the Legislature." It is therefore enacted that the common council may raise a sum not exceeding £3,500 by a tax upon the real and personal estates of all the "Freeholders Free-men Inhabitants Residents and Sojourners within the City of New York." The city is allowed to retain title to the soil on which barracks are built or to be built, as these barracks are "for the relief of the Inhabitants . . . from Billenting of Soldiers in time of War," and may be rented out at other times as the common council sees fit.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 211-14.

On Dec. 29, the common council took steps to put the act into effect. Receipts were filed by J. de Peyster, Jr., showing that he had received, for use on the barracks, sums aggregating £2,000, from Aldermen Livingston and Lisenard.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 119-20. On March 30, 1758, John de Peyster, Jr., was reimbursed in the sum of £200, advanced by him for firewood and candles for the barracks, and £100 additional on April 1.—*Ibid.*, VI: 128, 129.

On April 1, the day appointed in the act above cited, the collectors of the various wards turned over to the common council sums aggregating £3,298:13:8d, out of which Aldermen Lisenard and Livingston paid to the treasurer of the colony £2,000 which they had borrowed (see Oct. 19, 1757).—*Ibid.*, VI: 128-29. Later items of expense and payment for the barracks were as follows: On May 18, 1758, Abraham de Peyster, the colonial treasurer, was paid by the city £14:11:6, "being what this Board paid short on the two Thousand pounds by them Borrowed of the Government for Building of the Barracks the Last fall."—*Ibid.*, VI: 134. On Oct. 17, 1758, the common council resolved to "provide fire wood Candles and Straw for the New Barracks the Ensuing winter for the Quartering of Such of his Majesties Troops as Shall be order'd to this City."—*Ibid.*, VI: 151. On Nov. 23, 40 "pot Hooks & Chains" were provided.—*Ibid.*, VI: 159. On Dec. 18, the mayor reported "that General Amherst Requests of this Corporation a Blanket for Each Crib in the New Barracks for his Majesties Troops there," and they were accordingly ordered.—*Ibid.*, VI: 161. On March 7, 1760, David Provost was reimbursed for the expense for 92 "Trammells for the Barracks."—*Ibid.*, VI: 207.

Regarding later accounting for the maintenance of these barracks, see *ibid.*, VI: 212, 228, 256, 276, 308, 322, 328, 356 and 451. Regarding the use of the barracks after the French war, see *Mem. Com. Coun.*, 1865, 560; and "Upper Barracks" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 924. The common council, Jan. 15, 1790 (p. v.), ordered the sale and removal of the buildings.

Another act is passed (see Dec. 1, 1756) "for Raising by a Publick Lottery for this Colony" the sum of £1,125, "towards finishing a New Goal in the City of New York." The methods of

conducting the lottery, and keeping the accounts, are defined in the act in the usual manner. The first Tuesday in April next is the time set for closing the sale of the 5,000 tickets.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 202.

Advertisements of this period reflect the material advantages enjoyed by the people. For example, Henry van Vleck, at his shop in Wall Street, sells "Striped blankets, red and blue duffels, kerseys, striped swanskins, flannels, green, red and blue pencitons, cotton romalls, coat and vest buttons."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 26, 1757.

In a notice in the *N. Y. Post-Boy* of this date, mention is made of "the Ferry-Stairs near the Fly-Market." Late in the year 1745 (*M. C. C.*, V: 162) a committee of the common council was empowered to permit this neighbourhood "to Build a Convenient pair of Stairs in the Said Slip at their Own Expence." About a year later (*ibid.*, V: 188), a similar record appeared. We have evidence in this newspaper extract that the stairs were actually constructed.

John Dalghish advertises a special sale at his shop, "at the Sign of the Royal-Bed, in Dock-Street, near Countie's Market."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 26, 1757.

John Riwars advertises the opening of his "Dancing-School, in the House of Mr. Ennis, at the Corner of Stone-street, where he also teaches the Noble Science of Defence."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 26, 1757.

A "wild Animal (lately brought from the Mississippi) called A Buffalo" is on exhibition "at the Sign of the Ship-a-Masting, at the Upper-End of Moravian-Street, near the Back of Spring-Garden."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 26, 1757.

Pitt informs Gen. Abercrombie that, in order to begin the invasion of Canada as soon as possible, the king "has been pleased to direct the Governor or Lieut<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> of New York to provide such a Number of Boats, and such Vessels, as you and the said Governor or Lt<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> shall judge sufficient for the use of the Troops, &c."—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, I: 145. He wrote to De Lancey on the same day to induce New York to raise a large body of men for service against Canada.—*Ibid.*, I: 151-53; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 339.

A warrant from St. James's settles the rank of the provincial officers in North America.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.* 682.

Lord Jeffrey Amherst is appointed commander of a division of the British army in America; James Wolfe is his lieutenant.—*Mayo, Jeffery Amherst, A Biography*, 42-65.

## 1758

At some time prior to this year, and after 1754 when he opened a house at Trenton Ferry for travellers between New York and Philadelphia (*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr. 15, 1754), George Burns had returned to New York and become proprietor of a tavern on Wall St., opposite the First Presbyterian Church, where he hung out the sign of Admiral Warren (see Feb. 20, 1749, and May 29, 1758). In the spring of 1758, Burns replaced "Scotch Johnny" as innkeeper of the noted Crown and Thistle, at Whitehall, but the Sign of Admiral Warren continued to be maintained at the Wall St. site.

Walter Brock was proprietor in 1763 (*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 17, 1763), and his house, generally called "Brock's Tavern," was often used as a meeting-place for committees of the common council, because of its proximity to the city hall. Brock died before Jan. 29, 1771, when the house, then in the possession of his widow, was offered for sale. It was described as 3 storeys high, having 7 fireplaces, and "completely finished."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 7, 1771. On May 20, 1773, Mrs. Brock announced that she had moved to Whitehall, to "that elegant and pleasant situated House . . . the Sign of the fry'd Oysters."—*N. Y. Gen. Adv.*, May 20, 1773.

By 1774, the old tavern on Wall St. had become a hair-dressing establishment, but during the Revolution it was temporarily revived under the name of "Burrows's Tavern," and was a headquarters for Loyalists.—*Livingston's N. Y. Loyal Gaz.*, Oct. 18, 1777. On Feb. 16, 1778, the house was offered for sale by Stephen Kibble, and described as "A Large corner house at upper end of Wall-street, opposite the Old Presbyterian Meeting, for many years past a noted tavern."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 16, 1778.

The German Reformed Church, writing to the classis of Amsterdam on Feb. 5, 1766, stated that, about 1758, it bought, for 1,250 dollars, the theatre building on Nassau St., and fitted it up for public worship, thereby incurring a debt of 2,000 dollars.—*Eccles. Rec.*,

- 1758 VI: 4038. The location was 64 and 66 Nassau St., on the east side of the street, between John St. and Maiden Lane. There is no deed of record, however, in either New York or Albany, showing a transfer from the estate of Rip van Dam to the German Reformed Church of the property at 64-66 Nassau St. A bond, dated July 30, 1765, is recorded in Albany (secretary of state's office), which, in form, appears to be a mortgage in trust, for church purposes, from one board of trustees to another, covering lots 5 and 6 on a map made by Francis Maerschalk of the Rip van Dam property bought by this church, on part of which the old theatre stood.—*Liber Deeds*, XIX: 368-69. See also, March 8, 1765; and "First German Reformed Church (first site)," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935.
- Jan. A map is made of "the Lotts commonly called Spring Garden lotts" (see Aug. 28, 1754), as divided in this month. This is preserved in the Banker Collection (box B-F, folder 71), N. Y. Pub. Library.
- James Parker, at Woodbridge, N. J., begins the publication of *The New American Magazine*, edited by Judge Samuel Neill under the pseudonym of "Sylvanus Americanus."—*Ford, Check-List of Am. Magazines*, 6.
- 5 During January, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the ships "Thornton," "Phaeton," and "George," the brigantine "New York," and the packet "Curaçao."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 682.
- " Thomas Pownall, now governor of Massachusetts, communicates with the council at New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438. See March 14, 1755.
- 9 Fifty-nine prizes have been brought into New York from the beginning of the war to this day. Twenty-six others have been sent into other ports by New York privateers. For the list of these, see *N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 9, 1758.
- " Joseph Hancock advertises that he still continues to carry on the stage business, attending in New York at Whitehall Slip, and in Philadelphia at the Crooked-Billet Wharf. He conducts his stages in conjunction with Daniel O'Brian (see Feb. 23, 1756). This notice is given because "there is another Stage set up from the same places, which may impose on the Publick."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 9, 1758.
- " Another stage-line between New York and Philadelphia, requiring the shortest "water carriage," is advertised: "Reuben Fitzrandolph attends with a good Boat at the Whitehall Slip in New-York, every Tuesday and Friday, to carry Goods or Passengers to the Blazing-Star where a good Wagon Kept by Isaac Fitzrandolph, will set out every Wednesday and Saturday for New-Brunswick, where another Wagon kept by Francis Hollman, will set out every Monday and Thursday for Trenton Ferry, and then another Wagon Kept by Humphrey Mount will proceed every Tuesday and Friday, directly into Philadelphia. The said Mount sets out from the Sign of the George in Second-Street Philadelphia, every Monday and Thursday for Trenton; and weather permitting, the Wagons will be regular in meeting and exchanging their Passengers and Goods. And as this way is by much the least Water-Carriage of any yet attempted between New-York and Philadelphia and is through the thickest inhabited Part of the Country, and the best Entertainment, it is hoped this Undertaking will meet with all due Encouragement, whilst the most careful Means shall be used to give Satisfaction to the Public . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 9, 1758.
- 12 The council directs that the list of French prisoners brought in by privateers be delivered to the mayor.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438.
- 14 The account of Christopher Banker for moneys expended between 1755 and 1758 for a battery, blockhouses, etc., in New York, is submitted.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 682. See Feb. 19, 1755.
- 18 A committee of the common council is appointed "to sash the assembly Chamber in the City Hall and make such other necessary ornamental Reparation to the said Chamber as they shall Judge proper."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 123.
- 20 The proclamation of the king's instructions against captures of Spanish vessels by privateers sailing out of New York bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 683.
- 30 John Philipe, "Teacher of the French Tongue," gives public notice to his scholars "that he is removed from Mr. Wragg's to Doctor Vanbureigh's, opposite to Alderman Livingston's Sugar Bake-House, in New Dutch Church-street; where he will attend them every Evening, from the Hour of Five, till Eight." He adds: "Any Person willing to learn, may depend upon being taught in the Most Modern and Expeditious Method; and according to Mr. Paillart's System; who had the Honour of Teaching the Royal Family."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 30, 1758. For more particulars about the teaching of French, see Jan. 26, 1761.
- The council orders that a warrant be issued to Capt. John Bradstreet for impressing workmen, horses, carriages, etc. for military uses.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438.
- John Dowers, tavern-keeper, near Spring Garden, advertises that a "single sleigh" has been left at his door, which the owner may have upon proof of his right.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 6, 1758. The tavern of John Dowers evidently stood at this time on the west side of Broadway at the south-east corner of the rectangular block between Ann and Fulton Sts., being a part of Spring Garden. As no building appears here on Maerschalk's map of the city, made in 1754-5 (Pl. 34, Vol. I), the house was probably erected between 1755 and 1758. On March 4, 1758, John Dowers, "Vintner," and Deborah, his wife, mortgaged this property to John Beekman.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 75. On April 27 of the same year, a second mortgage was given to Simon Johnson (*ibid.*, I: 82-83), and on May 28, 1759, it was again mortgaged by Dowers, to Richard Bidder.—*Ibid.*, I: 123. It is to be noted that the first two mortgages do not mention a house, while the last recites one. Dowers offered the property for sale in October, 1759. He described it as a "Tavern, having the Sign of the King of Prussia, and next Door to Dr. Johnson's."—See Oct. 8, 1759. The lot was on lease from Trinity Church, and Dr. Johnson was the first president of King's College. Again, on March 31, 1760 (*q.v.*), Dowers was trying to dispose of the house. This he succeeded in doing, for by June 2, 1760 (*q.v.*), John Keats was conducting a tavern in the Fields, where he hung out the sign of the "King of Prussia," which he had evidently acquired from Dowers. The latter now removed to another site, on Broadway and Robinson St., where he opened another tavern, this time at the "Sign of King George III."—See Jan. 25, 1762. Dowers mortgaged this property on May 2, 1761, to John Morin Scott.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 250-51. He was still keeping tavern in the West Ward in 1773 when his wife "Jane" was witness at an inquest over the body of a young woman who had been burned to death. The coroner's verdict seems to indicate that the Dower house and that of Mary Harvey next door were not altogether reputable. The verdict was that the woman "being intoxicated with Liquor, her Clothes accidentally, and by Misfortune took Fire, whereby she was badly burned, and languish'd from the 13th of April till the 1st of May, and then died, and so came by her Death in Manner and Form as aforesaid, and not otherwise."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 13, 1773. The old tavern of Dowers in Spring Garden had passed into the hands of John Kerby by Feb. 24, 1768 (*q.v.*).
- Lord Loudoun requests all the governors to meet him (evidently for a council of war) at Hartford. Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey decides to go, and adjourns the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438. See Feb. 15, 16, and March 9.
- The owners of the ship "St. George" petition for a commission for her commander.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 683.
- Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, about to depart for Hartford, gives instructions to the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438.
- Lord Loudoun sets out for Hartford, accompanied by Gov. De Lancey, to meet Gov. Thomas Pownall of Massachusetts, the commissioners of New Hampshire, etc.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 20, 1758.
- Roper Dawson, merchant, seizes a lease of the "upper part of the Exchange together with the Room under the stairs" for the term of three years, at £50 a year. The city reserves the right "of making use of the premises . . . four Days in Each Year."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 125. Dawson afterwards advertised to sell "green tea, coffee, &c." at "the Long Room over the Exchange."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 10, 1758.
- Two of the aldermen are required by the common council to "wait upon Archibald Kennedy Esqr. and purchase of him for this Corporation the Island Commonly Called Bedlows Island [see April 14, 1757] for any sum not Exceeding one Thousand pounds in order to Erect thereon a pest House and make Report thereof to this Board how and in what manner they have Treated with him for the same." They report immediately that they have agreed to pay Kennedy £1,000 in two payments, £500 on the first of May next, and £500 on the first of May, 1759.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 124. This agreement was altered on May 10 as follows: The amount of £1,000 to be paid in two parts, £500 "on his Executing to this Board a Release for the same," and £500 on "the first of May next [1759] by bond without Interest."—*Ibid.*, VI: 131. On



1758 May 18, it was ordered that the sum of £500 "be paid to the Clerk  
Feb. of this Board by one or both of the managers of the Late Lottery  
18 the said sum to be by him paid into the hands of Archibald Kennedy  
Esq<sup>r</sup> on his Executing a Release to this Corporation of the Island  
Commonly Called Bedlows," etc.—*Ibid.*, VI: 153. In 1759, the  
city built a pest-house there.—See Jan. 30, 1759.

Mar. The St. Andrew's Society meets "at the House of Mr. Keen,  
2 (commonly called Vaux-Hall)."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 27, 1758.  
The site of this earliest Vauxhall is unknown. In 1765, however,  
Mr. Keen's house was between the new Dutch Church and the  
Fly Market,—evidently on Crown (Liberty) St.—See June 10, 1765.  
Keen was a partner of Lightfoot for two years, when they conducted  
the "Coffee Room over the New Exchange."—See Feb. 11, 1754.

4 The king's ship "Squirrel," of 20 guns, arrives from England,  
with orders to Gen. Abercrombie to take command of all the  
forces in America. Lord Loudoun is called home.—*Jour. of Hugh*  
*Gaine*, II: 13. See also March 13 and 25, and April 17.

6 During March, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
commissions for the commanders of the brigantines "Columbine"  
and "Hawk," and the sloop "Mary and Ann."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 684.

9 De Lancey returns from Hartford. The council makes record  
of the fact that Lord Loudoun is ordered to England, and that  
Abercrombie is appointed commander-in-chief (see March 4). A  
letter is received from Secretary William Pitt with a plan for the  
ensuing campaign.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 438; *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 549.  
The council receives from the lords of trade a letter regarding  
the New York-Massachusetts boundary line.—*Ibid.*, 438.

10 De Lancey addresses a joint session of the legislature regarding  
a request of the British government to raise regiments in this  
province, to act under orders from Major-General Abercrombie,  
in conjunction with "a Body of the King's British Forces," in  
attempting "to make an Irruption into Canada." He adds: "We  
have no time to lose . . . in case a sufficient Number  
do not offer voluntarily, you will forthwith enable me by an  
effectual Law, to complete the Levies in due time. I see no other  
Method of doing this than of draughting Men from the Militia."  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 549. When this speech was published (*Post-Boy*,  
March 13), it "intimidated many Young People, in-so-much that  
many of them absconded, lest they should be detached and obliged  
to serve contrary to their inclinations."—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II:  
14. On March 14, the assembly adopted an address to De Lancey,  
in reply to his message, expressing their readiness to comply with  
his urgent request. It stated that "The great Number of private  
Ships of War fitted out from the Port of New-York, against his  
Majesty's Enemies, evince the Ardor of the People of this Colony."  
The assembly promised to make "effectual Provision for levying,  
cloathing, and paying such a Body of Troops as the Number of  
our Inhabitants in these Circumstances will allow."—*Ibid.*, II: 550.  
A legislative act was accordingly passed on March 24, 1758 (q.v.).

12-13 Seven transports of Highlanders arrive in New York, by ship  
from Cork, to fill up the regiments.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 13.

13 Major-Gen. James Abercrombie arrives in New York from  
Albany. He is "looked upon and revered as Commander-in-  
Chief of all his Majesty's Troops in North America."—*Jour. of*  
*Hugh Gaine*, II: 13. See March 4.

" The "Law for appointing Establishing and Regulating a Good  
and sufficient night watch" (see Dec. 21, 1742) is amended by  
requiring every inhabitant residing in the six wards south of Fresh  
Water Pond who is able and fit to watch or to find a substitute  
to do duty successively as follows: The inhabitants of the West  
Ward are to keep watch nine nights, then those of the South Ward  
five nights, those of the Dock Ward five nights, those of the East  
Ward ten nights, those of the North Ward eight nights, and those  
of the Montgomery Ward eleven nights; after which they are to  
repeat in the same order.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 126-27. For criticism of  
the night watch, see Feb. 21, 1757.

" The city grants to Oliver De Lancey, in trust for the heirs of  
Sir Peter Warren, a water lot, 106 feet 3 inches in width, and extend-  
ing from the rear of the Warren estate at Cortlandt Street to a line  
300 feet beyond low-water mark in the Hudson River, with the  
requirement that a wharf 40 feet in width shall be made across the  
inward end, another of equal width across the outward end, and also  
one 15 feet in width extending the whole length of the lot and front-  
ing a public slip to be made on a line from Cortlandt Street to  
the river.—*City Grants*, Liber C; 227; *M. C. C.*, VI: 127. The  
grant was between the present Liberty and Cortlandt Sts.

An embargo is laid on all outward-bound vessels of more than  
50 tons, a count having been taken ten days before of those in  
the harbour.—*Jour. of Hugh Gaine*, II: 13, 14; *Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
438.

The general assembly votes ten pounds bounty to each ab-  
bodied man who voluntarily enlists in the king's service for the  
province of New York.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 551.

De Lancey, writing to Secretary Pitt, says: ". . . the Country  
is drained of many able bodied men, by almost a kind of madness  
to go a privateering, many enlist in the Battoe service, and numbers  
are necessarily impressed for waggoners to carry up provisions etc.,  
so that the Assembly have voted more Men [2680], than I had  
encouragement to expect from them.

" . . . My Brother Oliver De Lancey having undertaken the  
Command, his example will I believe have a good effect on other  
Gentlemen, and facilitate the raising men . . ."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VII: 343.

Major-Gen. Abercrombie issues orders for the recruiting officers  
and the absent officers of various battalions of the "Royal Ameri-  
cans," and of Montgomery's and Fraser's "Highlanders," to join  
their regiments; and for those of the 17th and 22d Regiments "to  
repair to New-York." He offers pardon to deserters who shall  
return and join their regiments on or before May 1.—*N. Y. Post-*  
*Boy*, March 20, 1758.

The embargo is extended to vessels above 25 tons.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 439.

A warrant is issued to the deputy quartermaster-general, to  
impress carpenters, etc., for fitting out transports, etc.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, *Eng.*, 684.

An act is passed to prevent bringing small-pox, yellow fever,  
and other diseases, into the colony. It provides that all vessels  
having persons with such diseases on board or clearing from in-  
fected ports shall quarantine at Bedlow's Island until released.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 237-39. For earlier act, see May 3, 1755.  
On April 17, printed copies of this act were ordered distributed  
among the pilots.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 439. Despite all precautions,  
the city was visited by a serious outbreak of small-pox the next  
year.—See June 2, 1759.

The assembly passes the act desired by De Lancey (see March  
10), for raising, paying, and clothing 2,680 soldiers, to join the forces  
of the neighbouring colonies (amounting in all to 20,000 men), to  
invade Canada "in conjunction with a Body of his Majesty's  
Regular Troops." The sum of £100,000 is to be raised for this  
purpose by a levy on the real and personal estates of all "the Free-  
holders Inhabitants and Residents within this Colony." The  
quota of the city and county of New York is £3,000, payable in  
the next two years. Bills of credit are to be printed by James  
Parker, having on the right side "the Arms of the City of New York  
and under the Arms in the different Characters these words: *IT'S*  
*DEATH TO COUNTERFEIT THIS BILL.*" If volunteers are insufficient  
before April 15, the lieutenant-governor is empowered to supply  
the deficiency by detachments from the militia. New York City  
and County are required to furnish 320 effective men.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, IV: 215-35. See March 25.

De Lancey publishes a proclamation announcing the govern-  
ment act of March 24 (q.v.). He states that, as an encouragement  
to persons to enlist voluntarily, certain specified payments are  
allowed; also certain specified clothing for each man (which in-  
cludes "a Pair of Buck-skin Breeches"), as well as tents and  
other necessities for the campaign.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 3, 1758.

An auction is advertised to be held on April 12, at Fort George,  
of "all the Horses, Coaches, Plate, and Furniture belonging to the  
Right Honourable the Earl of Loudoun. Inventories of which may  
be seen at Mayor Robertson's."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 27, 1758.  
See March 4, April 17.

Capt. John Montresor arrives in New York from his canton-  
ment, by Abercrombie's orders, and is appointed "an Engineer  
on the Establishment," and ordered to proceed to Louisbourg.  
The "Hampshire," "Diana," and "Scarborough" are in the har-  
bour.—*Montresor's Jour.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1881),  
152. Montresor was engaged for nearly two years, beginning Nov.  
23, 1764 (q.v.), in important work as a military engineer in and  
about New York City.

Part of the 48th Regiment (300 men) arrive from Livingston's  
Manor, to join their regiment "at their Cantonments in the Jer-  
seys."—*Montresor's Jour.* (op. cit.), 152. The movements of other  
troops and of transports are also recorded in this *Journal*.



- 1758 "The Ordnance ships loading as fast as possible with stores Apr. for the Expedition. Seven provided for that purpose. At the Ordnance wharf on that part of the town fronting the North River."  
1 —*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 152.
- 8 "De Lancy issues a proclamation asking all men who enlist, who possess arms of their own, to bring them "to the Rendezvous" (Halifax), believing they will prefer their own to those furnished by the Crown; "being lighter, and the owners being accustomed to them," they will be much surer at their Mark." If lost or damaged in service, the commander-in-chief will make good the loss in money. "And as a Powder-Horn, Shot-Bag, with a Case for the Lock of their Gun, to preserve it from the Weather, are thought more proper for the present Service than the common Accoutrements, the Men are also to come provided therewith." De Lancy further requires that all justices of the peace and sheriffs shall cause diligent search to be made for arms concealed by deserters, to seize and send them to New York, to be delivered to Christopher Blundell, the store-keeper at Fort George.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 10, 1758.
- 12 "This is the day in which the sale of the belongings of the Earl of Loudoun was advertised to be held (see March 25), prior to his departure for home on April 28 (*q. v.*). See also April 17.
- 13 "The 17th and 22d Regiments arrive from Albany, and are "ordered to remain on board their respective Sloops till their transports are ready to receive them. . . ."*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 152.
- " "The city's possession and care of implements of war is shown in a record of a payment "for Cleansing the City's arms, fitting the Bayonets &c."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 130. In 1682, the military watch appointed for the city was under orders from the provincial commander-in-chief, Brockhalls, who required, among other things, that each person appointed to be on watch should bring "his Sword and Gunn" (*ibid.*, I: 91); but, in 1755, the city sent to England for 1,000 stand of arms, "in order to furnish Those who have not Arms of their Own in Case of an Attack," and these arrived on or about Aug. 18 of that year (see Jan. 16 and Aug. 7, 1755).
- 14 "On receipt of a letter of advices from Sir Charles Hardy, who is at Halifax, the council orders that vessels carrying provisions there shall be free from impress, and that a proclamation to this effect shall be issued, as well as to discountenance desertions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 439. De Lancy issues such proclamation, which states that, as the king has ordered "a considerable Number of Troops, with a powerful Fleet, to Rendezvous at Halifax," he has thought fit "to encourage the Inhabitants of this Province, to carry Provisions thither, for their Refreshment." He therefore gives notice "that the Persons employed on Board of Vessels laden with Provisions, for the said Port, will be free from all Impress, and have the utmost Countenance and Protection from the Commander of his Majesty's Ships there. . . ." He also gives notice that, as "the Desertion of Seamen at this Time, when there is so great a Demand for their Service, to man the Transports fitting out in this Port, and a large Convoy of Transports are daily expected to arrive here from England, must be highly prejudicial to his Majesty's Service," he has thought fit that "all Persons, who shall harbour or conceal any Seaman, or other Deserter, belonging to any of his Majesty's Ships, or to any Transport Vessel, now, or which hereafter shall be in this Port, shall be prosecuted with the utmost Rigour of the Law." All magistrates, justices of the peace, sheriffs, constables, and other civil officers in the province, are commanded "to make, and cause diligent Search and Enquiry to be made for all such Deserters," to apprehend them, and cause them "to be sent to this City." To encourage enlistment in the transport service, those enlisting will be protected from impress during this service until their return home.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 17, 1758. See also April 23.
- " "A proclamation is issued setting apart May 12 as a day of fasting and prayer.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 685. See May 12.
- 15 "Several muster rolls, showing the number, names, ages, and size of the men enlisted in the several counties, bear dates from April 15 to May 15, 1758.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 685-86.
- " "Arrived in this harbour the Prince of Orange Privateer, her hands pressed as all vessels are when they come in. Genl Forbes set out from this place for Philadelphia for the Southern Expedition.—*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 152.
- 17 "The quarantine is still maintained off Bedloes Island; to it the brigantine "Prince of Orange" is ordered on this day by the council on report of Dr. John Bard. The council also orders that printed copies of the act "to prevent bringing in and spreading infectious distempers" be distributed among the branch pilots (of whom five were appointed on Dec. 19, 1757).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 439, 437. On April 19, a privateer, with yellow fever on board, was ordered to quarantine. These vessels were discharged on May 5 and 8 respectively.—*Ibid.*, 439.
- " "The house at White-Hall, now in the possession of Lord Loudoun," is advertised to be let to a private family.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 17, 1758. See March 25.
- 19 "John Townall writes from Whitehall to Robert Charles, agent for New York in London, to send to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancy a copy of the commission for trying pirates.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 685; Charles did so on May 3.—*Ibid.*, 687.
- 21 "The council takes action on quarantine regulations.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 439.
- " "Orders given out this day for all officers to repair on board their respective transports bound to Halifax Field officers & Staff officers Exceptd.—*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 153.
- 23 "Although it is Sunday, Capt. Jasper Farmer, "of the Militia Train," with several of his company, at about two o'clock in the morning, board the "Charming Jenny" (a vessel of the snow type), lying alongside the "new Dock," in order to impress men for the transport service. They impressed several; but "four of the crew, more obstinate than the Rest, retired into the Round-House, and there armed themselves with Blunderbusses; and altho' Capt. Farmer, and a Magistrate then standing on the Dock, desired them in an amicable Manner, to surrender, promising they should not go on board the Men of War, but serve on board the Transports, yet they obstinately refused, and fired their Blunderbusses thro' the Loop Holes, and wounded Capt. Farmer. . . . of which Wound. . . he died." These men did not surrender until a party of regulars, after firing a volley into the round-house, seized them. The coroner's inquest brought in a verdict of murder against four of the snow's crew.
- " On the same morning, about five o'clock, while another party of the militia "were looking for Sailors in the Out-Skirts of the City, they fell upon a House wherein nine Dutchmen were lodged, (they lately being brought in by some of the Privateers) who at first would not surrender; whereupon an officer with a Party came to the House, and ordered his Men to fire, altho' two of the Dutchmen in the Garret would have surrendered and come down, the other seven having secreted themselves. . . . One of the two was killed and the other severely wounded. The coroner's inquest brought in a verdict of murder against the officer and against others unknown to the jury.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 1, 1758. This proceeding on the part of the militia and regulars, as well as the proclamation of Gov. De Lancy on April 14 (*q. v.*), were in direct violation of the statute of Queen Anne—Dunlap, *Hist. of the New Neth.*, *Prov. of N. Y.*, and *State of N. Y.* (1840), II: Appendix W, p. lxx.
- 24 "The artillery ship "Dublin," with Capt. John Montresor on board, falls down to the Narrows.—*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 153. It moved to Sandy Hook on the 26th.—*Ibid.*
- 26 "The fleet of empty transports sails from the Narrows, where they have been at anchor, to Sandy Hook.—*Montresor's Jour.*, *op. cit.*, 153. The movements of other ships are also recorded. See May 3.
- 28 "Lord Loudoun embarks for England on the man-of-war "Hampshire," being saluted on leaving by a discharge of cannon on Flat Rock Battery; another salute was fired by the man-of-war on his safe arrival on board.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 1, 1758. See May 3.
- " "A review of Loudoun's proceedings in this country was published this year in London, having the following title: *The Conduct of a noble Commander in America* (Earl of Loudoun) *Impartially reviewed; with The genuine Causes of the Discontents at New-York and Halifax, and The true Occasion of the Delays in that important Expedition; including A regular Account of all the proceedings and Incidents in the Order of Time wherein they happened.*
- " "Thirty-one warrants are issued to pay bounties to volunteers in different parts of the province, and allowances to field officers. These total over £27,000.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 686-87.
- " "The movements of warships, transports, and privateers formed an important feature of the daily news during this stirring period. On this day it is reported that "The several transports taken up

1758 at this place for his Majesty's service" have dropped down to  
May Sandy Hook, "there to meet and join those that lately arrived  
1 thither from England," under convoy of H. M. S., "Devonshire,"  
of 64 guns; the "Hind," 20 guns, and the "Hunter," 16 guns,  
"making in all near 60 sail." They are to be joined by the "Scar-  
borough" and the "Gramont." The "Diana" has already arrived  
at this rendezvous. On April 30, Commodore Durell, who had  
arrived at New York early in March, went to the Hook on the  
"Gramont," to "take charge of the fleet from thence to Halifax,  
whither they sail in a few days."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 13 and  
May 1, 1758; *New Am. Mag.* (Woodbridge, N. J., 1758), p. 102 of  
"The Hist. Chronicle."

3 A return of men furnished by Kings Co. bears this date; and  
a muster roll of the several companies of Suffolk Co. is dated May  
4; a "size roll" of Capt. Brewerton's company of New York troops  
is dated May 5.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 687.

" The Earl of Loudoun sails for England on the "Hamshire,"  
and the 17th and 22d Regiments embark for Halifax, the fleet  
consisting of 45 sail.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 8, 1758. See May 1.

" "Set sail y<sup>e</sup> Fleet. Arr<sup>d</sup> here from New York [apparently at  
Sandy Hook—see April 24 and 26] the Hampshire with Lord Lou-  
don to proceed to England. Signals fir'd this day from the Com-  
modore for unmooring . . . The fleet sail'd, the Hampshire in  
Company the whole consisting of about 58 sail."—*Montresor's*  
*Journal*, op. cit., 153. This record proceeds with similar entries  
regarding movements of the ships, etc. The convoy of the fleet con-  
sisting of the "Devonshire" (74 guns), "Ludlow Castle" (40),  
"Diana" (32), and the sloops "Gramont," "Hunter," and "Win-  
chelsea."—*Ibid.*

5 Yellow fever having been reported on April 18 on the privateer  
"Oliver Cromwell," Dr. John Baird reports as to the sanitary con-  
dition of this ship and the "Prince of Orange," lying at quarantine.  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 685, 687. The former was discharged from  
quarantine on this day; the latter on May 8.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
439.

10 Since Feb. 18 (q.v.), the common council has come to a new  
agreement with Archibald Kennedy for the purchase of "Bedlows  
Island," which he owns, and the board approves the draft of a re-  
lease of the island to the city.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 131-32, 133.

12 De Lancey issued a proclamation on April 14, appointing May  
12 as "a Day of publick Humiliation, Fasting and Prayer, to supplicate  
the Pardon of our Sins, and to implore the divine Protection  
and Blessing on his Majesty's sacred Person, his illustrious Family,  
his Kingdoms and Colonies, Fleets and Armies."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
April 17, 1758.

17 On receipt of a letter from Gen. Abercrombie, the council  
takes off the embargo on exports of provisions.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
439.

Also at the general's request, the council issues a warrant to  
Lieut.-Col. John Bradstreet to impress bateaux men.—*Ibid.*, 439.

" Jacob Goellet is allowed £14:8 for binding 47 volumes of old  
records of the colony, for examining them, and translating various  
old Dutch papers.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 556.

" Mayor Cruger produces a letter at a meeting of the common  
council, which he has received from Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, in  
which it is stated that the writer has received word from Gen.  
Abercrombie regarding "the difficulty there is to supply the Pro-  
vincial Troops with Arms." The lieutenant-governor desires  
that the 1,000 stand of arms belonging to the city may be de-  
livered to Captain Maccloud or other proper officer, with the  
assurance from the general that they will be replaced when the  
arms come from England "for the use of his majestys Troops."  
De Lancey's original letter is preserved in metal file box No. 4,  
city clerk's record-room. It is ordered that the following answer  
be given: "That as the Arms Required of us, were purchased by this  
Corporation at a Very Great Expense for the use of the Inhabitants  
of this City and such other Bodies of the militia of the County as  
may be Called into our assistance in Case of an Invasion and as so  
Dangerous an Event may with some Reason be speedily Expected,  
it is with the utmost Concern and Reluctance the we who on all  
occasions are willing to Testify our obedience to the authority of  
Government, find ourselves Constrained from a sense of that duty  
which we owe as Trustees to the publick, to signify to Your Honour  
our Incapacity to Comply with your Honours Request by Con-  
senting to deprive the City of the use of their arms at this Critical  
and Important Juncture. Hoping therefore that your Honour

will not attribute our non Compliance to any Disposition to oppose  
the Demands of Government but to our absolute Inability to  
Comply with them in this Instance, We are," etc.—*M. C. C.*, VI:  
132-33.

On May 19, however, De Lancey having urged compliance  
with his desire, "fearing that should he be obliged to Impress  
them for the service it might tend to Establish a Disagreeable  
president" (*sic*), and having also represented to the common council  
that the want of these arms "would Cause an unavoidable delay  
to the great prejudice of his majestys service," the board decided  
to part with the arms, "as they are Immediately wanted in the  
service; and the necessity of them in the City this season is uncer-  
tain." The mayor was required to sign this answer, which stipulated  
that the arms were "to be paid for in Cash at the rate of Three  
pounds five shillings for Each Musket, in which sum we Include  
the Cartouch Boxes Bayonets, fill'd Cartridges, flints and other  
accutremes belonging to them," and that the city was ready to  
deliver them to the comptroller of ordnance, or any other person  
properly authorized to receive them, "upon his Giving us a Receipt  
in Writing for the same, in order to the obtaining of a Warrant,  
from Generall Stanwicks for the payment of the money which he  
has been pleased to assure the mayor he will Grant us Immediately  
upon producing such Receipt."—*Ibid.*, VI: 135. See, further,  
June 20.

John Dies is allowed £560 for material and workmanship on  
the house in Fort George.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 556.

During May, petitions are made, on this day and on the 26th,  
for commissions for the commanders of the snow "Greyhound"  
and the brigantine "King George," respectively.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 688.

The assembly appoints a committee to wait on the governor  
with a complaint against the quartering of French prisoners for  
so long a time in the colony.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 557. See July  
24. De Lancey answered on May 23 that he would give orders to  
have them sent away as soon as possible.—*Ibid.*, 557. See July 4.

Gen. Abercrombie writes from Albany to Pitt: "New York has  
... completed her Levies, four of their Companies came away at  
the same time with me, and are arrived; the Remainder, I am  
told, are in Motion, so that we may expect them all in here soon  
... prior to my Departure for this Place . . . I embarked  
nine Companies of the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion of Royal Americans, that  
had been in Garrison at New York during the Winter, and Cou'd  
not be removed any sooner, by Reason of their having been daily  
employed as Labourers, in embarking the Battering Train, artillery  
Stores &c for Halifax, which has been a great saving to the publick."  
—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*, I: 248-50.

John Thompson (Scotch Johnny), of the Crown and Thistle,  
near Whitehall Slip, advertises the sale, on this day, of all his  
household goods, kitchen furniture, etc. He also desires to settle  
all outstanding accounts.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 15, 1758. By May  
29 (q.v.), George Burns had taken over the tavern. Scotch Johnny  
had been innkeeper of the Crown and Thistle since 1751, and  
probably earlier. See May 29.

A draft of the charter of a vessel for the transportation of  
troops and stores is of record under this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 688.

"Ordered that Mr Nathaniel Marston have further Lease for  
the four Lots of Ground on which his Still house Stands behind  
the Church yard for the Term of Eleven Years from the 25<sup>th</sup> Day  
of March 1757, on which Day his last lease expired at the Annual  
Rent of Ten pounds and that the said Rent be paid free of all  
taxes and other charges . . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

George Burns (see May 22) announces that the "famous and  
noted tavern lately occupied by Mr. John Thompson (known by  
the name of Scotch Johnny's) near the Whitehall-slip, is now kept  
by the subscriber in the same character, who lately removed there-  
to, from the sign of Admiral Warren, opposite to the Presbyterian  
Meeting-house."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 29, 1758.

In a letter to Pitt, De Lancey says: "There have been 3310  
Small Arms sent up from hence 2250 of them collected and pur-  
chased in this City."—*Corresp. of Wm. Pitt with Colonial Governors*,  
I: 264.

During June, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for  
commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the  
ships "Lord Howe," "Lark," and "Eagle," the sloop "St. Joseph,"  
the "brigantines" "Prince of Orange," "Duke of Marlborough,"

May

17

"

19

"

22

"

25

26

29

June

1

2

- 1758 and "Hoop," and the snows "Boscawen," "Royal Hester," and  
 Jn.2 "Gen. Abercrombie."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 686-90.
- 10 A warrant is issued to Richard Jeffery to be master warden,  
 and to Leonard Lispenard, John Waddel, James Jauncey, Henry  
 Cuyler, Jr., John Griffith, Daniel Stiles, Thomas Vardil, and John  
 Smith, to be wardens, of the port of New York.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.,*  
*Eng.*, 690. On June 23, allowance was made for their expenses.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440.
- "The governor and council receive a royal mandate to swear  
 John Watts as member of the council, in place of James Alexander,  
 deceased; he is sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440.
- "The council orders that timber be provided for the batteries  
 at the Narrows according to the plans of Chief Engineer James  
 Montresor.—*Ibid.*, 440.
- 16 A journal to this date of the proceedings of the fleet and army  
 off Louisbourg is among the New York provincial records.—*Cal.*  
*Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 689.
- "M. Doreil, writing from Quebec to the Marshal de Belle Isle  
 various particulars regarding the war in America, says "The sea  
 swarms with English privateers, and we have not one."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, XI, 718.
- 20 A committee of the common council is appointed to purchase  
 500 of "the subscription arms lately imported in this City and to pay  
 for the same out of the monies, which arose by the Sale of the  
 City's arms to Gen<sup>l</sup> Abercrombie [see May 17] and that the Re-  
 mainder of the said monies be sent to England by the said Com-  
 mittee, for the purchasing there, for this Corporation, one Large  
 fire Engine, one small D<sup>o</sup> and two hand D<sup>os</sup> with Some Buckets  
 also four hundred and fifty Small arms and that the said Committee  
 order their Correspondent to Cause the same to be insured."—  
*M. G. C.*, VI: 137-38. These purchases were made in London,  
 through the London merchant, William Baker (see June 19, 1741),  
 at a cost of £350 sterling.—From letter dated June 26, 1758, pre-  
 served in comptroller's office, box of vouchers no. 1. An invoice,  
 of March 27, 1759, signed by Baker, consigns three fire-engines to  
 John Cruger in New York, for Account & Risque of the Corpora-  
 tion of the City of New York . . . by the Ship Britannia, Cap<sup>t</sup>  
 George Massam." Baker received 25 per cent. commission for his  
 part in the transaction. In another letter, of Jan. 7, 1760, Baker  
 expressed to Cruger the hope that the fire-engines "done came safe  
 to your hands," and he made a new statement of the balance due  
 him, on account of his having recovered three guineas insurance  
 because the ship "Britannia" had been convoyed by himself part  
 of the way.—From originals in *Ibid.*
- 21 The first "Commencement" of King's College is held. One  
 who attended, describing it in a letter to the press as "The first  
 Solemnity of the Kind, ever celebrated here," adds: "The Order  
 of the Procession from the Vestry Room, where the College is now  
 held, to St. Georges Chapel, was as follows: The President, with  
 his Honour the Lieutenant Governor, who, by his Presence graced  
 the Solemnity, were preceded by the Candidates for Bachelor's  
 and Master's Degrees, with their Heads uncovered, and were  
 followed by the Governors of the College, the Clergy of all De-  
 nominations in this City, and other Gentlemen of Distinction  
 of this and the neighbouring Provinces. After short Prayers suitable  
 to the Occasion, the Reverend Dr. Johnson, the President, from the  
 Pulpit, opened the Solemnity, with a learned and elegant *Oration*  
*Inauguralis*. The exercises of the Bachelors were introduced by a  
 polite salutatory *Oration*, delivered by Provost, with such Propri-  
 ety of Pronunciation, and so engaging an Air, as justly gain'd him the  
 Admiration and Applause of all present. This was followed by a  
 metaphysical Thesis, learnedly defended by Ritzena against Ver  
 Planck and Cortlandt, with another held by Reed, and opposed  
 by two Ogdens. The Bachelors Exercises were closed by a well-  
 composed, genteel English *Oration*, on the Advantages of a liberal  
 Education, delivered by Cortlandt, whose fine Address added a  
 Beauty to the Sentiment, which gave universal Satisfaction to  
 that numerous Assembly. After this, Mr. Treadwell, in a clear  
 and concise Manner, demonstrated the Revolution of the Earth  
 round the Sun, both from astronomical Observations, and the  
 Theory of Gravity, and defended the Thesis against Mr. Cutting  
 and Mr. Witmore, a candidate for the Degree of Master of Arts.  
 This Dispute being ended, the President descended from the Pulpit,  
 and being seated in a chair, in a solemn Manner, conferred the  
 Honours of the College upon those Pupils who were Candidates  
 for a Bachelor's Degree, and on several Gentlemen who had re-

ceived Degrees in other Colleges. The Exercises were concluded June  
 21 with a Valedictory *Oration* [in Latin] by Mr. Cutting, universally  
 esteemed a masterly Performance. The President then address'd  
 himself in a solemn pathetic Exhortation, to the Bachelors,  
 which could not fail of answering the most valuable Purposes, and  
 leaving a lasting Impression on the Minds of all the Pupils. The  
 whole Solemnity being finished, by a short Prayer, the Procession  
 returned back to the City-Arms [see Aug. 23, 1756], where an elegant  
 Entertainment was provided by the Governors of the College.  
 This important Occasion drew together a numerous Assembly of  
 People of all Orders, and it gave me a sincere Pleasure to see the  
 Exercises performed in a Manner, which must reflect Honour upon  
 the College and incite every Friend of his Country, to promote so  
 useful, so well regulated an Institution."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 26,  
 1758. See also Anstice, *Hist. of St. George's Church*, 28.

The names of the graduates and their degrees, from 1758 to  
 1774 inclusive, were published by Hugh Gaine, as a *Catalogus*, in  
 the form of a broadside, probably in the latter year.—See repro-  
 duction, Pl. 53-b, Vol. I. This list shows nine who received the  
 degree of bachelor of arts in 1758 (the name of the last, "Timotheus  
 Wetmore, A. B.," being omitted from a similar list, which shows  
 only eight, as printed in the *Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 1904, p. 23).  
 The *Catalogus* shows only twelve receiving the degree of master of  
 arts in 1758 (not thirteen, as stated in the *Hist.*, p. 24).

Orders are issued by the provincial council for the militia to 28  
 do guard duty in Fort George.

It is also ordered that ordnance stores lost in the late fire in  
 Fort George (see Dec. 15, 1757) be replaced, and that the barracks  
 there be repaired.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440.

The governor and council receive a royal mandamus to swear July  
 4 William Walton as member of the council in place of Edward Hol-  
 land, who died Nov. 10, 1756 (q.v.). He is sworn in and takes his  
 seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440.

Plans are being executed for the dispersal of French prisoners  
 (see May 19).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440. See, further, July 17.

The provincial council at New York holds a conference with 6  
 Cherokee Indians who are going to join Sir William Johnson. On  
 July 8, Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey answered a speech of these Indians,  
 and gave them presents.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 440. On Dec. 6, the  
 council issued a warrant to pay Theodorus van Wyck and Jan  
 Winne for presents given to Cherokees, and for boarding and  
 transporting them.—*Ibid.*, 443. Cf. July 8.

The French ambuscade the British advance near Fort Ticon-  
 deroga; Lord Howe, "the soul of the army," is killed, and the  
 soldiers are dispirited, having no confidence in Abercrombie.—  
*Parkman, Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 83-99, and authorities there  
 cited. See July 8 and 12.

An account of John Winne, for transporting 21 Cherokee 8  
 Indians and an interpreter from New York to Albany, and one  
 of Theodore van Wyck, for presents for these Indians, bear this  
 date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 690.

The Battle of Ticonderoga is won by the French.—*Parkman,*  
*Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 99-113, 431-36 and, authorities there  
 cited.

During July, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for  
 commissions for the commanders of the brigantine "Catharine,"  
 the snows "Prince Ferdinand" and "Argo," and the schooner  
 "Betsy."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 690-91.

The council receives a letter from Capt. Cunningham, aide to 12  
 Gen. Abercrombie, regarding the death of Lord Howe, and the  
 sending of 140 French prisoners to New York; a letter from Capt.  
 De Lancey, reporting the repulse of the English forces and the  
 reembarkation of cannon; and one from Brig.-Gen. Stanwix at  
 Albany reporting the need of militia.

Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, about to depart by land for Albany,  
 gives instructions to the council, as follows:

An embargo is laid on all vessels.

Packet boats are to do guard duty in the harbour.

Details from the militia of New York, Queens, Suffolk, Kings,  
 and Richmond Counties are to march to Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
 441.

The mayor presents to the common council an account for  
 billeting regular officers last winter on several persons. It is  
 ordered that he be allowed 10s. per week for each captain and  
 6s. for a lieutenant, ensign, or surgeon; that Mrs. Play be allowed  
 10s. "for a Guard Room," and that the city chamberlain pay the



1758 several persons to whom these sums are due.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 140;  
 11.12 cf. May 24, 1759.

14 Seven French prisoners escape from the jail in New York. All  
 sheriffs and other officers in the colony are ordered by the provin-  
 cial council (Archibald Kennedy, presiding) "to cause Hue and Cry  
 to be made from County to County" for these men.—*N. Y. Post-  
 Boy*, July 17, 1758; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 441. Two of the prisoners who  
 return say that three of the men have gone to the West Indies, and  
 two are "skulking about Town."—*Ibid.*, July 24, 1758.

15 Gen. Abercrombie has retreated with his army to the south  
 end of Lake George; orders for forwarding militia are counter-  
 mandated by the council at New York, and the embargo is taken off.  
 —*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 441.

17 Capt. Jeremiah Richards, of the Massachusetts forces, brings  
 to New York 125 French prisoners, among them seven officers. A  
 French captain, recommended by Col. Schuyler to Mr. Waters,  
 is allowed to remain in town on parole; the rest are sent by water  
 to Brookhaven, Suffolk County, to be placed there in charge of the  
 sheriff.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 441; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 17, 24, 1758.

26 Major-Gen. Amherst captures Louisbourg and the island of  
 Cape-Breton by siege, which has lasted some weeks.—"The Hist.  
 Chronicle," 210, in *New Am. Mag.* (Woodbridge, N. J., Aug. 1758);  
 Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, V: 154, 418, 464 (with maps,  
 pp. 465, 468, 469, 470). The news reached New York on Aug. 30  
 (q.v.). After an expedition intended to assist Abercrombie against  
 Ticonderoga early in October, and a return to Halifax, Amherst  
 came to New York on special summons on Dec. 11 (q.v.). See  
 also McLennan, *Louisbourg* (1918); Bourinot, *Historical and  
 Descriptive Account of the Island of Cape Breton* (1892).

27 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey returns from Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
 441.

Aug. 2 The common council orders "that one other Storie be added  
 to the New Goal now a Building, so as to make the same of three  
 Stories high, and that the Carrying on of the Same be under the  
 Direction and Inspection of the Committee formerly appointed for  
 the Building of the said Goal."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 141. For summary  
 of the building operations, see March 1, 1757.

6 One John Smith, "a Debtor, confined in the Goal of this City,  
 airing himself under the Cupola of the City-Hall, unhappily fell  
 over the Rails into the Street, and was instantly crushed to Death."  
 —*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 7, 1758.

9 During August, petitions are made, beginning on this day, for  
 commissions for the commanders of the ships "William and  
 Thomas," "Bettie," "King of Prussia," and "Peggy," the schooner  
 "Betsey," and the sloops "Four Friends" and "Harlem."—*Cal.  
 Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 691.

20 News of the fall of Louisbourg on July 26 (q.v.) reaches New  
 York.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, and *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 21, 1758. The city  
 celebrated the victory on Aug. 28 (q.v.).

25 The Indians commit murders and arson near Goshen, Orange  
 Co., and the council at New York orders out detachments of the  
 militia of Orange and Ulster Counties.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 441.

27 The British, under Col. John Bradstreet, take Fort Frontenac  
 (Kingston, Ontario), also 60 cannon, 9 vessels of war, and a large  
 quantity of military supplies.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*,  
 II: 127-30 and authorities there cited.

28 New York celebrates the victory over the French at Louisbourg  
 (see Aug. 20). At noon "the Cannon on Fort-George began to  
 play, and continued till Sunset on the Succession of every Loyal  
 Health drank at the Entertainment at the Province Arms in the  
 Broad-Way, where his Honour our Governor with the principal  
 Gentlemen of the City, dined." In the evening the houses were  
 illuminated, and fireworks were displayed on the Common.—*N. Y.  
 Post-Boy*, Sept. 4, 1758. See Oct. 12.

Sept. 4 Sheriff John Rogers of New York is required by the council to  
 hand in a list of all French prisoners-of-war in this city.—*Cal.  
 Coun. Min.*, 442.

9 Nicholas Bayard, having had two horses, seven sheep, and a  
 number of pigs and poultry shot by hunters during the summer,  
 besides having himself "run great risque of being shot," advertises  
 his determination to prosecute the first person he finds gunning on  
 his premises. He also offers a reward of £5 for the discovery of the  
 person or persons who maliciously destroyed harnesses and plow  
 gear, and who broke off "above twenty locust trees equal with  
 the rails of the fence, which was planted along-side of the lane aback  
 of my woods, as an ornament and convenience for gentlemen, and

others, who take their walks that way."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept.  
 11, 1758. Bayard's house stood in the block bounded by the present  
 Grand, Broome, Crosby, and Lafayette Sts.—See Landmark Map  
 Ref. Key, III: 948.

In September, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
 commissions for the commanders of the ships "Terrible," "Duke  
 of Cumberland," and "Hunter," and the sloops "Harlequin" and  
 "Catharine."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 692.

"Ordered that the Church Wardens be desired to have all  
 the Streets that are laid out on the Church Lands Registered  
 according to the Several plans or Drafts thereof made."—*Trin.  
 Min.* (MS.).

Charles Lee, recovering from a wound at Albany, writes to his  
 sister that the army is now "waiting for Six Regiments from Louis-  
 bourg, in order to cross Lake George a second time, and make  
 another attempt on Tienderoga, but I'm afraid we shall make a  
 scurvy figure. The Indians will not go with us. They told the  
 General [Abercrombie] that the English Army had very fine limbs  
 but no head. That he was an old Squah that he should wear a  
 petticoat, go home and make Sugar, and not by pretending to a  
 task which he was not equal to, blunder so many braver men than  
 himself into destruction."—From *MSS. Letters of Charles Lee*, 1756-  
 81, in *Harvard Col. Library*.

In a will of this date, reference is made to a lot on the north  
 side of Van Clift St., adjoining the churchyard of St. George's  
 Chapel. It is described as "in a field commonly called the Beck-  
 man Pasture, which is laid out into streets, lanes, and lots for build-  
 ing for enlarging of the city."—*Abstracts of Wills*, V: 258, in *N. Y.  
 Hist. Soc. Collections*. See also "The Swamp," in Landmark Map  
 Ref. Key, III: 967.

Theophilus Hardenbrook, surveyor, advertises that he "De-  
 signs all Sorts of Building, well suited to both Town and Country,  
 Pavilions, Summer-Rooms, Seats for Gardens, all sorts of Rooms  
 after the Taste of the Arabian, Chinese, Persian, Gothic, Muscovite,  
 Padian, Roman Vitruvian and Egyptian; also Water-houses for  
 Parks, Keepers Lodges, burying Places, Niches, Eye Traps to  
 represent a Building terminating a Walk, or to hide some disagree-  
 able Object, Rotundas, Colonades, Arcades, Studies in Parks or  
 Gardens, Green-Houses for the Preservation of Herbs with wind-  
 ing Funnels through the Wall, so as to keep them warm, Farm-  
 Houses, Town Houses, Market Houses, Churches, Altar Pieces:  
 He also connects all sorts of Truss-Roofs, and prevents their separa-  
 ting, by a new Method; and also all sorts of Domes, Spires,  
 Cupolos, both Pile and hanging Bridges. Note. He designs and  
 executes beautiful Chimney Pieces, as any here yet executed. Said  
 Hardenbrook has now open'd a School near the New-English-  
 Church, where he teaches Architecture from 6 o'Clock in the even-  
 ing till Eight."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 25, 1758. Theophilus Harden-  
 brook later became assistant alderman. On March 17, 1775 (q.v.),  
 his plan for a bridewell was accepted by the common council.

The common council orders payment of £155:17:1½ to William  
 Coventry for advances made by him for repairing the Old Ship  
 Market, Coenties Market, the great dock, etc.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 145.

Archbishop Secker writes to Rev. Dr. Johnson of his desire  
 to obtain the establishment of bishops of the Church of England  
 in America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 348. The movement for  
 establishing Anglicanism in the colonies aroused considerable  
 opposition among dissenters, and can be regarded as one cause  
 of the Revolution.—Cross, *Anglican Episcopacy and the American  
 Colonies* (Harvard Historical Studies, IX, 1902).

Payment is made for "Sinking a Well [at] the upper End of  
 Nassau Street Near the New Dwelling House of Charles Harding  
 in the North Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 148.

Pres. Johnson of King's College is again driven away from  
 the city by fear of the small-pox.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904),  
 25. See also Nov. 8, 1757. He returned in May, 1760 (q.v.), when  
 "he found the scene so changed that the city appeared to him  
 like a kind of wilderness. . . ."—*Ibid.*, citing Chandler's *Life of  
 Johnson*.

The provincial council receives from the lords of trade, through  
 Robert Charles, the New York agent at London, a commission  
 for the trial of pirates.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442. Piracy cases came  
 before Lewis Morris, judge of the admiralty, in Oct., Nov. and  
 Dec., this year, notably the cases of Richard Haddon, Christopher  
 Miller, and Capt. Caldwell.—*Ibid.*, 443.

The council issues a warrant to impress bread and flour to be

- 1758 sent to Albany for the forces. A committee is appointed to fix the prices of the provisions to be impressed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442.
- Oct. 4 Beverly Robinson and John Cruger, paymasters, write to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey for a warrant for £10,000 for two months, pay for the troops.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 692. The warrant is signed.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442.
- " In October, petitions were made, beginning this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the ship "Tartar," and the brigantines "Polly and Fanny," "Ann," and "Nebuchadnezzar."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 692-93.
- 6 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, about to go to Albany, gives instructions to the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442.
- " A fourth justice of the supreme court, David Jones, is appointed.—*Ibid.*, 442.
- 12 Gen. Amherst, chief in command of the forces at the reduction of Louisbourg, arrives in New York from Albany. On the following morning and evening he was given a public ovation.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 16, 1758.
- 13 The council (Archibald Kennedy presiding) issues orders in response to Gen. Abercrombie's request for more ordnance, which has come through Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, at Albany.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442.
- 14 Again it is necessary to pass an ordinance imposing a fine for allowing swine to run at large south or west of the Fresh Water Pond.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 152. Such an ordinance was passed 50 years before.—*Ibid.*, II: 258. Indeed, this was a condition which frequently or generally prevailed throughout the Dutch and English colonial periods; and even far into the nineteenth century. See description of Pl. 85, Vol. III, p. 562.
- 19 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey returns to New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 442.
- " The council minutes record the list of ordnance which Christopher Blundell, the store-keeper at Fort George, is ordered to deliver to Mr. Furnis, comptroller of ordnance.—*Ibid.*, 442. On Oct. 26, the order was increased.—*Ibid.*, 443.
- 30 Matthew Ernest advertises that "the new erected Glass-House, at Newfoundland, within four Miles of this City, is now at Work, and that any Gentleman may be supplied with Bottles, Flasks, or any sort of Glass agreeable to their Directions."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 30, 1758. For location, see Feb. 8, 1757. The "Glass-House farm" comprised 30½ acres. When advertised for sale Sept. 27, 1762, it was stated that "The glass-house and out-houses can be taken off the place, if required."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 27, 1762. It evidently did not long succeed as a glass manufactory, and was soon opened as a road-house.—See May 23, 1763. The farm-house, which was near the foot of West 35th St., apparently was not torn down until 1865.—*Hist. of Chemical Bank* (1913).
- Nov. 3 John Watts and William Walton are appointed commissioners for cancelling bills of credit.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 693.
- " A proclamation is issued for the apprehension of Richard Haddon, commander of the privateer "Peggy," on a charge of piracy, in seizing a Spanish schooner. Various depositions were taken during the month in this connection.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 694; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 443.
- 9 For a consideration of £300, Cornelius Clopper, Jr., and Catharine, his wife, convey by a trust deed to the trustees of the Jewish congregation (Daniel Gomez, Joseph Simson, Jacob Franks, and Myer Myers) the property now covered by parts of Nos. 18 and 20 South William St.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXV: 72-75. This land adjoined the Jewish synagogue on Mill St.—See Dec. 17, 1729.
- 13 An advertisement announces an auction sale, on Nov. 23, of a farm of about 100 acres in Bloomingdale, formerly the property of the late Nicholas Dyckman.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 13, 1758.
- 14 The first law enacted by the city to establish a closed season for fishing is passed. It is called the "Law to prohibit the Selling or Bringing Certain Fish into the City of New York, During the Time therein mentioned." It provides that "Bass or Twaalt" shall not be offered or exposed for sale or exchange, or given, or brought into this City or the limits or jurisdiction of it, in December, January, or February.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 157. It was repealed on Jan. 28, 1762.—*Ibid.*, VI: 279. See May 28, 1734.
- 18 In November, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the brigantines "True Briton," "Polly and Fanny," and "Sampson," and the ships "Ranger," "Fame," and "Resolution."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 693-95.
- 20 Capt. Kiersted, the present keeper of the "House of Correction, Work-House, and Alms-House," being ill, the common council Nov. appoints March 5, 1759, and the house of Edward Willett (115 Broadway) as the time and place of conference for a new keeper.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 20, 1758.
- " The toll for crossing King's Bridge, "on the High-Road to Boston," has become very burdensome to travellers, particularly the inhabitants of Westchester and Dutchess Counties, being 9d. for each carriage, 3d. for each horse and each head of cattle, and 1d. for each foot-passenger. Certain "publick spirited Persons have lately contributed a large Sum of money, and therewith built a fine new Bridge across the said [Harlem] River, a little to the Southward of the said Bridge, which shortens the publick Road about Half a Mile." This bridge is free.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 20, 1758. See also Dec. 28; Jan. 2, 1759.
- 21 De Lancey reviews the events of the war, in an address to the assembly. Gen. Abercrombie is to disband the New York regiment as soon as possible, and this is daily expected to be done.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 566-67.
- 24 The French abandon and burn Fort Duquesne at the approach of Gen. Forbes and Cols. Washington, Bouquet, and Armstrong, with about 7,000 men. The English flag is raised, and the place is named Pittsburg after William Pitt.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 131-63, and authorities there cited.
- Dec. 4 In December, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the ships "Mary," "Fitz," "Amherst," and "Morning Star," the snows "Montresor," and "Charming Sally," the sloop "Good Intent," and the brigantine "Resolution."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 695.
- 7 The assembly sends a message to the council relative to the appointment of a committee to prepare the draft of a representation to the king on the expenses of the colony in furnishing troops.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 695. Such a representation, asking for an allowance for this purpose, was in the hands of the council on Dec. 16.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 444.
- 11 Major-Gen. Amherst, the conqueror of Louisbourg (see July 26, 1758), having been summoned by special express to come from Halifax, arrives in New York, where his commission has been received, by packet from England, appointing him general and commander-in-chief of all the British forces in North America, in place of Gen. Abercrombie, who is ordered home. Amherst takes up his residence in Fort George, "as being the center of the British Colonies." His baggage and stores also arrive there. Abercrombie is soon to sail for England on H. M. S. "Kennebuntown," which is now at New York.—*New Am. Mag.* (Woodbridge, N. J., Dec., 1758), p. 317 of "The Hist. Chronicle."
- 13 De Lancey writes to the lords of trade: "A French letter of Marque of 26 twelve pounders . . . stopped to cruise on this Coast and has taken 25 Vessels coming to or going from this Port, Philadelphia and Virginia among whom one with the clothing and Baggage of the 47th Regiment. I mention this to Your Lordships to shew the necessity of having some of the King's Ships to cruise here: The great Success this Ship has had will without doubt encourage others of the Enemy to infest these Coasts next year."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 352.
- 16 As the method of taxing real and personal estates in the city and county of New York has been found uncertain and unequal, an act is passed requiring that all real estate there shall "be Rated or assessed, at two third parts of the Rent, or Yearly Income of the Same." For a more equal and just taxation of personal estates, the assessors of the several wards of the city shall agree upon one method or rule for rating the personal estates; that is, they shall determine "at what rate any Sum agreed on by them shall be Taxed, that persons of Equal Estates in the Different wards may be Rated in their assessments at Equal Sums."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 306-9.
- 27 According to a notice of Dec. 23, signed "John Armstrong Secretary," the Masons are to celebrate on this day "the Feast of St. John" at the "Fountain-Tavern."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 23, 1758.
- 28 A theatre on Cruger's Wharf is opened, and the tragedy "Jane Shore" is acted "with great Applause, to a most crowded Audience."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 1, 1759.
- " Writing of the beginnings of the theatre in New York, O. G. Sonneck says: "Douglass arrived at New York in 1758. In the meantime, the Nassau Street Theatre had been converted into a place of worship and consequently Hallam's successor saw himself

1758 obliged to look for a suitable place for the erection of a theatre.  
Dec. He selected Cruger's wharf, and after having, . . . softened the  
28 anti-theatrical hearts of the magistrates, he opened on December  
28, 1758, with "Jane Shore."—Sonneck, *Early Opera in Am.*,  
26; Ireland, *Hist. of the N. Y. Stage*, I: 27. A comedy was presented  
at the theatre on Cruger's wharf on Jan. 29, 1759.—See *N. Y. Merc.*, of the date.

" This date marks the completion of the free bridge over the  
Harlem River. The day was appointed for celebrating the event  
(*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 18, 1758), but the celebration was held,  
instead, on Jan. 2, 1759 (q.v.). See Nov. 20.

# 1759

— When Lieut. John Harriott was in New York as a boy in  
1759, "a brig arrived from Ireland, full of passengers, most of  
whom were to be sold as servants for a number of years, to pay for  
their passage."—Harriott, *Struggles through Life* (London, 1807),  
I: 15. This is one of many such occurrences found in the early  
records. See June 19, 1728, for one of the earliest references to  
this custom; see also June 9, 1746. For an interesting selection of  
instances of the importation and "sale" of white servants, and  
their advantage over negro servants, see De Voe, *Market Book*,  
96-101.

— In this year, the "Old Insurance Office" was kept at the Mer-  
chant's Coffee-House, where the clerks of the office, Keteltas and  
Sharpe, attended every day from 12 to 1 and 6 to 8. A rival office,  
the "New York Insurance Office," with Anthony van Dam as  
clerk, was established the same year, and a permanent office taken  
next door to the Coffee-House.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 27, Sept.  
17 and 24, 1759.

— In this year, Benjamin West was painting portraits in New  
York.—Dunlap, *Hist. of the Arts of Design*, I: 44-47; Jackson,  
*Benjamin West, His Life and Work*, 41; Galt, *Life, Studies, and  
Works of Benjamin West*, 76, 84.

— In this year and the next, Cadwallader Colden wrote to his  
son a series of ten letters, four of which are dated, reviewing, with  
critical comment and reminiscence, William Smith's *Hist. of the  
Province of N. Y.*, which was published in 1757 (q.v.). The letters  
are printed in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1868), 177-235; *ibid.*  
(1869), 203-12. For selected extracts, see July 5.

Jan. An account of arrearages of taxes in the several cities and  
1 counties in the province of New York, from 1713 to this date, is of  
record on the first of this year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 696.

" In accordance with "his Majesty's Writ," directed to him,  
Sheriff John Roberts publishes a notice instructing the freemen and  
freeholders of the city and county of New York, within his "Bail-  
wick," to assemble at 10 a. m. on Jan. 9, "on the green near the  
Work-House," to elect four representatives to the general assembly.  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 1, 1759. The proceeding illustrates the  
first steps in a popular election of the period.

2 "Philippe bridge" (see July 1, 1713) had remained the sole  
connection between Manhattan and Westchester County. A new  
bridge, constructed by subscription and known as the "Freebridge,"  
is now opened at a point a little south-east of "Philippe bridge."  
—See Nov. 20, and Dec. 28, 1758. The following notice was pub-  
lished the day before: "These are to Acquaint the Publick; That  
To-morrow, being the 2d of January, The Free Bridge, erected and  
built across the Harlem River, will be finished and completed."—  
Gentlemen and ladies in this province and also in Connecticut are  
invited.

"On the same Day there will be a stately Ox roasted whole on  
the Green, for, and as a small entertainment to the Loyal People  
who come. N. B. All those Gentlemen that have any of the Sub-  
scription Papers in their Hands concerning this Bridge; are desired  
to bring or send them to Benjamin Palmer, . . . that the Ac-  
counts may be settled; the Cost of the Bridge, and the Monies  
received, made known, to the Satisfaction of all concerned."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 1, 1759.

3 In January, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for com-  
missions for the commanders of the following privateers: the ships  
"Prince Ferdinand," "Phila," and "Dublin," the sloops "Bell  
Isle" and "Sally," and the brigantines "John" and "Polly."—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 696-97.

6 George Washington marries Martha Custis at White House,  
a town in New Kent County, Virginia, a short distance from Wil-  
liamsburg.—Welles, *Washington Family*, 128.

8 Some time prior to this date the old Coffee House on the corner

of Broad and Water St. had been opened as the "Fountain Taver-  
ern."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 8, 1759. It enjoyed only a brief popu-  
larity. By June 2, 1760, the "London Shoe Warehouse" was in  
possession of a part of the house, and "All the upper Part, two  
Rooms on the Lower Floor, and the Cellars of the late Fountain  
Tavern" were offered to let.—*Ibid.*, June 2, 1760; *N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Nov. 17, 1760. In the spring of 1762, this corner house and the  
house adjoining it on the east, famous as the old Coffee House and  
the Fighting Cocks, were offered for sale. The former was  
owned at this time by Wm. Milliner, and the latter was described  
as "lately in the Occupation of Mr. Richard Waldron." The  
situation is "allowed to be the best in the City for Trade."—  
*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Apr. 26, 1762. Milliner mortgaged the old  
Coffee House to Philip van Cortlandt on June 13, 1762 (*Liber  
Mortgages*, I: 304-5), and Van Cortlandt sold the Fighting Cocks  
tavern to Waldron on Oct. 30, of the same year (q.v.).

The master of the Dutch schooner "Dolphin," brought into  
the port of New York by Nicholas Horton, commander of the  
privateer "Johnson," issues a representation or memorial con-  
cerning outrages committed on himself and his crew, with two  
supporting depositions showing that the vessel was plundered and  
an attempt made to hang the ship's doctor.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng.,  
696.

15 Abraham Sarzedas advertises for sale "a very pleasant Coun-  
try Seat, situated nigh the North-River, about three miles from  
the City, generally known by the Name of Greenwich." It con-  
tains "near four Acres, all in Garden, inclosed with a good Board  
Fence, six Feet high, and Red-cedar Posts; a Dwelling-house, the  
best Part whereof is finish'd in the best Manner not above six  
Years ago, fit for any Gentleman."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1759.  
The item shows that the name "Greenwich" was applied to a  
private estate as well as to the village or neighbourhood. The  
same is true of Oliver de Lancey's "Bloomendal" (Bloomingdale).  
For references to the villages of these names, see Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 986, 987.

" Hugh Gaine advertises in his paper that he has just published  
and has for sale *A New Manual Exercise, For the Foot. Very useful  
for the Army and Militia*.—See *N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1759. Although  
no copy of this work was located by Ford (see *Jour. of Hugh Gaine*,  
I: 103), there is one in the archives of the Mass. Hist. Soc., and  
a photostat of its title-page is in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

19 Maj.-Gen. Abercrombie embarks on the man-of-war "Kenning-  
ton" (Capt. Jacobs) for England; "early the next Morning the  
Cannon on Fort George were discharged, as a Compliment paid  
his Excellency's Embarkation, which was returned by the Man of  
War."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 22, 1759.

30 It is deemed necessary "that a pest House be fourth with Built  
on the Island Commonly Called Bedlows Island, which this Cor-  
poration lately purchased from Archibald Kennedy Esqf for that  
purpose" (see May 10, 1758), and a committee is appointed "to  
order the purchasing of materials for Carrying on and Completing  
the Same."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 162. Payments were made "towards  
Carrying on the Building of the pest house," on June 20, July 20,  
Aug. 21, Sept. 19, and Nov. 13, 1759; and on Jan. 9 (partly "for  
sundry Necessaries to be sent to such Sick as were Lately up on  
Bedlows Island"), Feb. 13, and Aug. 4, 1760 (this last date repre-  
senting payment "for Painting and Glazing the Sick house or  
Hospital on Bedlows Island").—*Ibid.*, VI: 175, 176, 178, 180,  
196, 203, 205, 218.

The vestry of Trinity Church leases to John Marshall for 21  
Feb. years from March 25, 1759, at an annual rental of £20, a piece of  
land described as the "Old Bowling Green" (see March 29, 1758),  
enclosed in a hedge fence, 130 by 223 ft. They also lease to Mar-  
shall another piece of ground, north and east of the "Old Bowling  
Green," between the ropewalk of Elias Degrusse and the palisades,  
"being in length from the northwest corner of the Bowling  
Green to the eastern most block house on the Church Farm, con-  
taining about four-fifths of an acre of land."—Sandford, *Chan.  
Rep.*, IV: 657.

8 The minister, elders, and deacons of the Lutheran Church  
petition Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey for a charter. The petition is  
referred to the governor's council. On March 14, it was approved,  
orders being given for a "draft of such Charter of Incorporation"  
to be prepared and submitted for approval.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 400.  
No further action was taken until a second petition was pre-  
sented, Sept. 29, 1763 (q.v.).—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 297.  
The statements above recited were embodied in the later petition.



- 1759 Samuel Parker announces: "Whereas the Partnership between James Parker and William Weyman, in this City, being expired; and the said James Parker having found his Health so much impaired, as to be obliged for some Years past to leave the City of New-York; he has therefore now assigned, sold, and set over to his Nephew, Samuel Parker, all his Right and Interest in the New-Printing-Office in Beaver-street: And as the said Samuel Parker has served a lawful and just Apprenticeship of Seven Years, to the said James Parker, in the City of New-York, he humbly hopes the Favour and Custom of his Fellow-Citizens, in the said Business . . .
- "The New-York Gazette, will still continue to be carried on in the usual Manner, with the utmost Fidelity . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 12, 1759; *Early Newspapers*, II: 427. See also Jan. 4, 1743.
- 16 Gen. Amherst writes to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey concerning the raising of additional forces and the collection of arms. An early commencement of the campaign is planned.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 697.
- "William Weyman publishes a prospectus issue of a new weekly newspaper, *Weyman's New-York Gazette*. This issue is numbered No. 00; issue No. 1 appeared Feb. 19, 1759.—*Early Newspapers*, II: 423; Brigham, "Bibliog. of Am. Newspapers," in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 421. See Aug. 13.
- Weyman's imprint of this date shows that his printing-office is in "Broadstreet, in the House where Mr. John Cox now lives, opposite Synagogue Alley." This Alley was commonly known as Jews' Alley, and is now So. William St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1003.
- "The "house of Edward Willett" is designated as the meeting-place of a joint committee of the provincial council and assembly.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 589. This was the Province Arms or New York Arms Tavern, at the present 115 Broadway.—See "City Tavern," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.
- 20 A message from Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey is read to the council and assembly, in joint session at the city hall, concerning the ensuing campaign; also a letter from Gen. Amherst on the same subject.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 444.
- 26 The council sends a message to the assembly recommending the passage of a bill to authorize drafts from the militia.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 444.
- "Since our last a Company of Carpenters consisting of 60 Men, arrived here from Philadelphia, on their Way to Albany."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 26, 1759.
- Mar. Francis Maerschalt, the surveyor, draws a "Map of the Vineyard Property," which bears this date. It was filed on May 1, 1830, in the register's office of New York County, as map No. 153.—See description of Pl. 72-a, I: 457.
- 5 "All Gentlemen Volunteers, Inclined to serve his Majesty, in the Service of the Province of New-York, in the present Expedition against Canada; are desired to come to Captain Elias Desbrosses, or Capt. Thomas Moore; or any other Officer having the Governor's Warrant to enlist Men in the City and County of New-York. . . . And upon passing Muster, will be entitled to the following Bounty, viz. The sum of Fifteen Pounds in Cash; one Blanket, one good Coat, one Pair of Buck-skin Breeches, two Shirts, two Pairs of Stockings, two Pair of Shoes, and one Hat. . . . And further, besides their Pay, (which is One Shilling and Three Pence per Day) they shall receive One Shilling per Day for their Subsistence, from the Time of their Enlistment, until they pass muster. . . . They are to be discharged by Law, the First Day of November next; and possibly sooner. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 5, 1759. This notice appears also to be the substance of a proclamation which the council, on the next day, authorized to be issued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445.
- "Among those who are taking subscriptions for "the Gentlemen and Ladies Military Closet Furniture" is "Mr. Michael De Bruls, Engraver, at Mr. Futer's, Silver-Smith, in French-Church Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 5, 1759. Between 1759 and 1763, De Bruls was the chief engraver on copper in New-York.—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 31-33. For advertisements of his work, see May 3 and Oct. 11, 1763, the latter having reference to proposed views of New-York.
- "Also "Mr. Elisha Gallaudet, Engraver in Smith-Street" is taking subscriptions for "the Gentlemen and Ladies Military Closet Furniture."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 5, 1759. "Besides some early book-plates, the only known engraving of Elisha Gallaudet is a portrait of the Rev. George Whitfield, issued as a frontispiece to the 'Life of Whitfield' published by Hodge & Shober, New York, 1774. This plate is very poorly engraved, and is evidently a copy from an English print."—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 95-96. This plate, and a book-plate of the N. Y. Society Library, by Gallaudet, are listed in *ibid.*, II: 174.
- The legislature passes an act for raising £100,000 for levying, paying, and clothing 2,680 men and officers as part of an army of 20,000 men to be raised by this and neighbouring colonies, "To invade in Conjunction with a Body of his Majesty's Regular Troops the French Possessions in Canada;" and for emitting bills of credit for this sum, and cancelling them in short periods.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 317. See July 3, 1759; Feb. 16, 1760.
- "This, however, was but the beginning of the great expenditure involved in the campaign by which the Canadas were conquered and maintained. The British government reimbursed a portion of the moneys contributed by the colonies. But, however glorious the result, the people of America felt that the great burden fell upon their shoulders. It is needless to refer to the influence of these causes in producing the revolution which resulted in the independence of the United States."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), 510.
- "It having been represented to the House that a Regimental Hospital was absolutely necessary for the Use and Benefit of the sick and wounded New-York Forces," it was resolved by the assembly that £500 be allowed, and placed in the hands of "the Commissaries and Paymasters to the Forces of the Colony," and applied to this object, "in Case . . . the Lieutenant Governor, shall find it necessary."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 599. The city of New York was already provided with one hospital.—See Nov. 29, 1757.
- "The assembly appoints the mayor and the representatives of New York City as a committee to correspond with the agent of the colony of New York in England during the recess of the house.—*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 599-600.
- "Philip Kuyssick of the City of New-York, Inn-holder," makes a deposition before J. Morin Scott concerning an affair which took place at his tavern, where officers of the king attempted by trickery to enlist a man named Quackenboss into the king's service.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 12, 1759. Kuyssick, or Kuyssick, had a tavern on property leased from Trinity Church. It stood at the present 253-254 Broadway, and was later celebrated as "Montagne's."—See April 5, 1754.
- 14 De Lancey issues a proclamation in reference to enlisting seamen for manning the squadron of his majesty's ships to be employed against the French.—See catalogue of sale of the Rodney papers, by Henkels, Phila., Oct. 23, 1919, when the original proclamation was sold (item No. 129).
- "The common council resolves to meet March 17, "near the Goal House in order for the Laying out in Lots some Ground Belonging to this Corporation which lies between the said Goal House and the House Commonly Called Catimut," and the city surveyor is to attend and make a survey of the lots.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 165-66. On March 20, it was ordered that advertisements be published "for Letting to farm the several Lots of Ground Belonging to this Corporation that Lies between the New Goal House and the Dwelling House of Cap<sup>t</sup> John Browns near the palisades where the wind-mill formerly stood," for the term of 21 years, commencing the first of May next.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 167. The results of the "Publick Outcry" for this purpose are recorded in the *Minutes*.—*Ibid.*, VI: 175.
- "The "Goal House" is shown as landmark No. 8 in block 122 (in the Park), Pl. 174, Vol. III. Catimut's Hill was the Windmill Hill. Stone (*Hist. of N. Y.*, 339) says that "Katie Mutz" had a garden "at Wind-mill Hill—more recently the site of the Chatham Street Chapel." The chapel was on the same site as Chatham Garden Theatre, in the present Park Row, near the corner of Pearl St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 983.
- Capt. John Brown, mentioned in the above records, lived at the north-west corner of Duane St. and Park Row.—See landmark 159-3 on Pl. 174, Vol. III. This was the site of the wind-mill (*cf.* also *Liber Mortgages*, I: 396), wherein a "Widow Brown" (evidently the relict of Capt. Brown) was described as living in 1761. This designation of lots between the jail and the house of Capt. Brown refers to the plot between Tryon Row, New Chambers St., Park Row, and Centre St., which was common land







1759 in 1769, the irregular plot beyond (see Landmark Map) up to Duane St. being probably included. In the entry of March 14, 1759, the house commonly called Catietum's is merely a general direction, this house lying beyond Brown's on the same side of Chatham St.—*Cf. N. Y. Jour.*, March 16, 1769, wherein a meeting of the "Friends of Liberty" is called to take place "at the House of Henry Van De Water, (otherwise called Catietum's)." In both entries in the *Minutes*—March 14 and March 20, 1759—the same lots were allowed to; they were those facing Park Row (Chatham St.) from Tryon Road to Duane St. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 604-5.

16 Brig-Gen. Monckton arrives at New York from Halifax.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 19, 1759.

An order is issued to the colonels of regiments in the several countries to detach men from the militia, if volunteers do not offer before April 4, and to furnish them with directions where to march.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 698.

19 A French vessel, sent into port by two privateers, is thought to be the most valuable prize brought into New York since the outbreak of the war.—Upcott Coll., I: 359, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*

" Samuel Fraunces, "at the Mason's Arms, near the Barracks," threatens to prosecute, "to the utmost Rigour of the Law," the person who took "two sett Stock-Buckles, and one Bossom Buckle, from a Gentleman on last Sunday Evening," if not at once returned to him.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 19, 1759. The "Mason's Arms" was the first tavern which Fraunces conducted in New York, and was probably opened by him after Feb. 27, 1756 (*q.v.*), when he and James Taggart, "Retailers of Strong Liquors," dissolved partnership. The site of the Mason's Arms is accurately fixed by a description of the property in a mortgage which Fraunces gave to Walter Rutherford on Jan. 13, 1762.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 268-69. It stood on the south-west corner of Broadway and Warren St. Fraunces turned over the tavern to John Jones in the spring of 1762, when he purchased the De Lancey Mansion on Broad and Pearl Sts., and opened the famous Queen's Head, later better known as Fraunces Tavern. Jones gave Fraunces a mortgage on the Mason's Arms on Feb. 3, 1762, and paid it off on Jan. 14, 1765.—*Ibid.*, I: 269. Jones later (Feb. 28, 1765) acquired from Trinity Church a 63-year lease on this property, which was a part of the Church Farm.—*Sanford, Chan. Rep.*, IV: 660. On May 13, 1765 (*q.v.*), Jones offered the tavern for sale. He described it as "The House, at the Sign of the Mason's Arms, near the College . . . a very convenient House for a Tavern, and has always been occupied as such, where the best Company in Town resorted . . ." He announced that he would leave the house as soon as disposed of. Jones failed to secure a purchaser, and on June 12, 1765, mortgaged the premises to Roger Morris for 2,000 "milled Spanish pieces of Eight."—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 511-12. On Nov. 14, 1765 (*q.v.*), Jones, whose business relations with Fraunces seem to have been very cordial, took over Fraunces's tavern at Broad and Pearl Sts., and shortly thereafter Richard Howard became the new proprietor of the tavern "in the Fields."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 18, 1766. Howard's stay was brief. Alexander Smith succeeded him in Oct., 1766 (*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 30, 1766), and on Feb. 26, 1767 (*q.v.*), Murray and Smith announced that they had "entered into partnership, for carrying on the business of Vintners, and Victuallers, at the Masons-Arms Tavern, in the Fields, lately kept by said Smith alone." They intended, they said, to "keep the said house with the same good reputation as in the time of their predecessor Mr. John Jones."—*Ibid.*, Feb. 26, 1767. Jones made further efforts to sell the house in Dec. 1767, and finally announced that he would sell it by public vendue on Jan. 25, 1768.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 11, 1768. By March 21 of that year, the tavern was in possession of Roger Morris, who offered it for rent.

Shortly thereafter, Edward Smith appears to have become proprietor. Under Smith, the house became one of the most popular meeting-places for the Sons of Liberty, and, when a disagreement occurred between the radical element of the party and Abraham de la Montagne, whose tavern had been engaged by the conservative faction of the Sons of Liberty for their annual celebration of the repeal of the Stamp Act on March 19, the house of Edward Smith was taken over by the former as a "proper House for the Accommodation of all Lovers of freedom on that Day, and for their Use on future Occasion, in the Promotion of the Common Cause."—See Feb. 19, 1770. Henry Bicker, who had recently been conducting a tavern in New Brunswick, at the "Sign of the Tree of

Liberty," became the first proprietor, and the house was called "Hamden Hall." The liberty pole in the fields stood almost opposite the house in what is now City Hall Park, and a little to the north, in the fields, were the barracks of the British soldiers. Both Hamden Hall and Montagne's tavern, which stood on Broadway a few doors south of Warren St., were attacked by soldiers on several occasions preceding the outbreak of the Revolution. In May, 1772, John Cox, who described himself, evidently with some pride, as a prisoner for 12 years for debt, succeeded Bicker as landlord.

—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 12, 1772. He, in turn, was succeeded, about May 14, 1774 (*q.v.*), by Edward Bardin. Within a year, Bardin left to open a house and gardens on Beekman St., and once more Samuel Fraunces became proprietor, with Campbell for a partner. —See May 29, 1775. During the British occupation of the city from 1776 to 1783, Montagne's tavern continued under British or loyalist innholders, but Hamden Hall ceased to exist. In 1788, Trinity Church leased the premises to Cornelius Cregier for 40 years.—*Liber Deeds*, CCXX: 374.

The name of the *Post-Boy* is changed to *Parker's New-York Gazette; or, the Weekly Post-Boy*.—Early Newspapers, II: 427. See also Jan. 4, 1743. The partnership of Parker & Weyman had been dissolved, and, with the issue of Feb. 12, Parker again became the sole publisher.

The house of Joseph Deane is described, in a published notice, as "in New-English-Church-Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 19, 1759. This probably means Beekman St., where St. George's Chapel had been completed and consecrated July 1, 1752 (*q.v.*).

The minister (Rev. David Bostwick), elders, deacons, and trustees of the Presbyterian Church petition for a grant and confirmation of certain premises on the northeastern side of Wall St.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 699.

The common council directs the clerk to make payment of £3 to Henry Play, "for the hire of his House as a Guard House for his majesties Regular Troops Quartered in this City the past year."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 167. This was at the rate of ten shillings a week.—*Ibid.*, VI: 140. The same house was used in the winter of 1757-8.—*Ibid.*, VI: 140. It has not proved possible, from title records or other sources, to determine the location of this house.

The council hears from Secretary Pitt concerning the operations of the campaign.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445.

A new city ordinance is enacted "for Regulating the Lying of Vessels in the Great Dock and Slips of this City and Ascertainning the Rates to be paid for the Same, and for Preserving the Bridge and Common Sewer of the Same Great Dock." The former law on the subject (see March 22, 1684, and Nov. 18, 1731) is repealed. The new provisions, now enacted, are as follows: After May 1, 1759, dockage is to be paid yearly, by the master or owner of the vessel, on his first coming to "any of the docks, wharfs piers, Keys, Moles, or slips belonging To this Corporation." The rate on vessels belonging to the city, New Jersey, or Connecticut (except sea vessels that are not coasters), is six shillings yearly on vessels of five tons burden or less, and one shilling per ton above that burden. Dockage rates are prescribed for "Trading and Coasting Vessels" which come from as far "Eastward" as New Hampshire and as far "westward" as North Carolina, inclusive, with the customary allowance of only one month for the sojourn here; these rates being higher than formerly for vessels of 20 tons burden or over. The tonnage (or burden), when in dispute, is to be determined by the oath of the master or owner; or, in case of his refusal to swear or prove it, it shall be settled by the oath of the person suing or prosecuting. The penalty is raised from 6 to 20 shillings for every tide that a vessel stays at the mouth of the dock or slip longer than necessary to load or unload. No vessel is permitted to make fast or "hall down" (*cf.* Dec. 24, 1717) "by the Bridge in the Great Dock;" or load or unload ballast, flour, or goods there; or careen by the bridge or by "any of the docks Wharfs, Peers, Keys, Mole, or Slips" belonging to the city. Only at such docks, etc., in the Out Ward is it permitted to make or keep a fire on board at night. Only small craft, "Such as ferry Boats Market Boats Pettiaugers and Canoes," are permitted to come into "the Slip at the end of the Common Sewer, that Leads under the Market house Commonly Called . . . the Fly Market, and empties itself into the East River." Sea vessels are permitted to "Come into or lie at or Within" any of the docks, etc., from Dec. 20 to March 20, paying dockage at the rate of six shillings a day while loading or unloading and one shilling sixpence a day

Mar.  
19

"

"

20

"

23

26

- 1759 when not loading or unloading. Half the penalties and forfeitures recovered by the dock-master are to be paid to the church-wardens for the use of the poor, and the other half he is to retain.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 168-72.
- 27 Jacobus Roosevelt, John Chambers, Oliver Roosevelt, Jacobus Roosevelt, Jr., Cornelius Roosevelt, and William de Peyster, who are the owners of several lots in the Cripple Bush, convey to the city land for a public highway, to be called Ferry Street, from Queen St. to the Cripple Bush.—*Sessions of Streets*, Liber I: 1 (in Bureau of Engineering, Division of Design, Dept. of Public Works, Manhattan. See March 15, 1749). The street was begun ten years before.—See March 15, 1749; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 999.
- 28 Depositions taken on this day and later show that the captain and first lieutenant of the brigantine "Hawk" cruelly chastised two negroes, one of whom died.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 699.
- 30 The council at New York is informed that Rear Admiral Saunders is appointed naval commander-in-chief in North America.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445. See April 13.
- " The Presbyterians make application for a charter.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 304. Regarding the unsuccessful outcome of this and a later petition, see March 18, 1766.
- Apr. 6 Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey intends going to Philadelphia with Gen. Amherst, after appointing John Johnson colonel of the provincial regiment.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445. See April 13.
- 7 The privateer "King George" (Capt. Learcraft), of this port, sends in here a small French sloop loaded with sugar and coffee.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 16, 1759.
- 13 Gen. Amherst, Gov. De Lancey, Christopher Kilby, and several officers of the army return to New York from Philadelphia. "The Guns upon Fort-George were discharged upon the Occasion."—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 16, 1759.
- " The same day His Majesty's Ship Lizard, of 20 Guns, Captain Doake, arrived here from Plymouth: She sail'd the 18th of February [from England], in Company with Admiral Saunders's, with a Fleet of 8 Ships of the Line, and 20 Transports, bound for Louisbourg; and parted with them the 9th of March; so it is not doubted but they [the transports] are arrived [at Louisburg]. Major-General Wolfe, Commander in Chief upon the Expedition up the River St. Lawrence, is on board the Neptune of 90 Guns, the Admiral's Ship.—*Ibid.*
- 14 Part of Col. Fraser's Highland Regiment has recently arrived from Albany. "Tis said this Regiment is to proceed to Halifax, in order to go upon the Expedition up the River St. Lawrence, at the particular Request of Major, General Wolfe, who experienced their Bravery at the Siege of Louisbourg."—*Ibid.* See May 8.
- 15 Benjamin Franklin, about to take passage for England, and now in New York, writes at length to Dr. Lining, of Charleston, S. C., on the subject of experiments with electricity and fire.—See sales catalogue of Henkels, Phila., who sold the original holograph letter at auction, July 1, 1920. Franklin's letter does not reveal that, at this or any other time, he undertook such experiments in this city.
- 16 Brig-Gen. Monckton, with several officers of the army, embark on board a sloop, and sail for Halifax.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 16, 1759.
- 16 News from Antigua is published in New York regarding the remarkable success of the privateer "Sturdy-Beggar" (Capt. Troup), of this port, in an encounter with the French fleet. Three of her captures, a ship and two snows, have arrived here.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 16, 1759.
- 23 " . . . the New York Regiment is by voluntary Enlistment, completed to 2500 Men; and as a remarkable Spirit for the Service prevails, there is not the least Doubt, but in a few days we shall be entirely completed to 2680 Men [see Mar. 25, 1758], the full Establishment of this Colony."—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 3, 1759. *Cf. N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 354.
- " . . . the following Colonies have agreed to raise the following Number of Forces for the Service of the present Year 1759. Massachusetts-Bay 5000; Connecticut 3600; New-York 2680; New-Jersey 1000; Pennsylvania 2700; Virginia 1000. In all 15,980."—*Ibid.*
- 26 On this day, 27 warrants are issued to pay the bounty and enlisting money for volunteers, amounting to over £35,000. Warrants, to supply officers' tables, are also issued—to colonels-in-chief, £100 each; to colonels commandant, £75 each; to lieutenant-
- colonels, £50 each; and to majors, £40 each.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 700-1. On May 7, 1760, such warrants for the benefit of 2,522 men amounted to £40,078.—*Ibid.*, 709.
- 28 Maj.-Gen. Amherst embarks for Albany on board the Hon. Mr. Kilby's sloop. The cannon on Fort George are discharged as a compliment to him.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, April 30, 1759.
- " The lease of a lot for 21 years by the city to Ezekiel Sneed describes it as "in the North Ward, marked in Francis Maerschalck's map [Pl. 34, Vol. I] between the New Gao and the house of Capt. Thomas Brown near the stockadoes."—Emmet Coll., item No. 10872, N. Y. Pub. Library. The "stockadoes" were the palisades of 1746, stretching across the island in an irregular line above the city. They are shown on the same map; see also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- May 1 A man, jailed on suspicion of counterfeiting bills of credit, is pardoned on condition that he enlist.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445.
- 6 The "XLII, or Royal Highland Regiment," which was "quartered in this City all the Winter Season," embarks "on board Sloops for Albany."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 7, 1759. Military items of this character, detailing the movements of commanders and troops, as well as maritime news (principally relating to privateers) fill the local news columns during these critical times. The *Mercury* is often compelled to print supplements.
- 7 During the week prior to this date, "upwards of 40 Sail of Transports arrived from England, being those that came out with Commodore Holmes. The Commodore, in the Somerset, with the Terrible, proceeded for Halifax, as soon as the above Vessels got safe into Sandy-Hook. . . .
- " Colonel Fraser's Highlanders are now all embarked, and most of the Vessels that have them on board, as well as others with Artillery, &c. are fell down to the Watering-Place, and some to the Hook . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 7, 1759.
- " Charles W. Apthorp, financial agent for the army, writes to the provincial council of the difficulties in procuring money for the king's troops. Paymasters Oliver de Lancey, John Cruger, and Beverly Robinson are asked to lend from funds intended for the provincials, and the council accordingly issues a warrant on the treasurer for £24,000.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445; *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 701.
- " The council issues a warrant for impressing ship carpenters.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 445.
- " Lord John Murray's Royal Highland Regiment, which embarked on May 6 (q.v.), departs for Albany.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 14, 1759.
- 8 H. M. S. "Nightingale" (Capt. Campbell) and "Trent" (Capt. Lindsey) sail "from the Hook for Louisbourg, in order to join Admiral Saunders's Squadron, with the first Division of Transports under their Convoy, having Col. Fraser's Highland Regiment on board" (see April 13).—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 14, 1759.
- 9 H. M. S. "Lizard" (Capt. Doake), which arrived from England on April 13 (q.v.), sails for Louisbourg, "with the second Division of Transports, having the 47th Regiment (that embark'd from Amboy) on board."—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 14, 1759.
- " Gen. Amherst issues a proclamation offering exemption from impressment to persons who will convey to Lake George provisions for the troops destined for that point and beyond.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 21, 1759.
- 10 A race was advertised to be run on this day at "Greenwich Farm," the horses to be entered with James Ackland.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Apr. 16, 1759. Races had been held since 1753 at Greenwich, on the estate of Sir Peter Warren.—See May 14, 1753, and Bayles' *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 182.
- 11 A large French prize sloop arrives here, taken by the privateer brigantines "True Briton," "Masterston," and "Duke of Marlborough."—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 14, 1759.
- 12 On this day and the next, the provincial troops furnished by this city as its quota of the 2,680 men (see April 23), embarked for Albany. The Long Island troops embarked at the same time.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 14, 1759.
- 16 His Majesty's frigate "Diana" (Capt. Scomberg), with several transports under her convoy, sails from Sandy Hook for Louisbourg. Major Morris is on board the "Diana" as a passenger.—*Parker's Post-Boy*, May 21, 1759.
- 17 In May, petitions were made, beginning this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the ship

1759 "Two Friends," the snows "Royal Hester" and "Boscawen,"  
My17 and the sloop "Charming Polly."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 702.*  
18 The privateer snow "General Abercrombie" (Capt. Valentine)  
returns to port with a French prize tartan of about 20 tons burden,  
having a valuable cargo of wine, brandy, raisins and nuts.—*Parker's*  
*Post-Boy*, May 21, 1759.

24 Payment is made "for Carting dirt and Gravel to fill up the  
Street or peer at pecks Slip."—*M. C. C., VI: 174.* This is an  
example of the character of the construction work done by the  
city in extending the city's boundaries along the docks at this  
period. The grant of water lots to individuals as a rule required  
that such filling in be done at the expense of the grantee.

" The mayor presents to the common council an account amount-  
ing to £493:6:1, for billeting the officers of the 42d or Royal  
Highland Regiment on several persons last winter. This shows  
an allowance of 16s. per week for a colonel, 12s. for a major, 10s.  
for a captain, and 6s. for a lieutenant or ensign. It is ordered that  
the city treasurer or chamberlain pay these accounts to those to  
whom they are due.—*M. C. C., VI: 174-75.* For later officers'  
billets, see *ibid.*, VI: 179; VII: 115.

June The council rules that persons stricken with fever and other  
serious maladies are to be removed from the city.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
445. The small-pox epidemic raged in the city as late as Oct. 17,  
1759 (q.v.), and again the next spring.—See March 11, 1760.

5 Oliver de Lancey, as trustee of the children and heirs of Sir  
Peter Warren, deceased, lets to "Christopher Kilby Esq<sup>r</sup> One  
of the Contractors for Victualling His Majesty's Forces in North  
America," for the "use of Himself and the other Contractors for  
Victualling His Majesty's Forces in North America," lots in the  
West Ward shown on Maerschalck's maps as 8, 9, 12, 13, 14, 15,  
16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, and 23. The lease runs from Nov. 1,  
1758, for 21 years, and Kilby is to pay 15 "Spanish Pieces of  
Eight" for each lot, amounting in all to 210 "Spanish Pieces of  
Eight."—From original MS. in *De Lancey Papers*, 1647-1804, in  
N. Y. Hist. Soc.

8 Gen. Amherst writes from Fort Edward to Lieut.-Gov. De Lan-  
cey regarding the pecuniary distresses of the army, and asking for  
a loan of £150,000.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 702.* On June 14, the  
council decided to ask the assembly to act upon the proposal.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.* See July 3.

13 In June, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for com-  
missions for the commanders of the following privateers: the brig-  
antines "Betsy" and "Hope," the sloops "Ann" and "Anne,"  
and the snow "Jane."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 703.*

27 Gen. Wolfe lands an army of about 8,000 a few miles below  
Quebec. A French force of more than 16,000 is in the city.—  
*Parkman, Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 195-210, 436-38, and authori-  
ties there cited.

30 Gen. Wolfe takes possession of Point Lévis, where he proceeds  
to erect batteries.—*Parkman, Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 213-15  
and authorities there cited.

July The legislature passes an act (cf. March 7) for raising another  
3 huge sum (£150,000 in this instance) "to enable his Majesties  
General [Amherst] to Pay the Debts Contracted and to Carry on  
His Majesties Service in North America," and for retiring within  
a year the bills of credit to be emitted for this purpose.—*Cal. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, IV: 359.

" As the keeping of prisoners in the city hall has been very in-  
convenient, and as the corporation has completed a new "Goal" on  
the Commons (see March 1, 1757), with "proper and Commodious  
apartments," an act is passed by the legislature for removing  
the prisoners from the city hall to the new jail. The sheriff is re-  
quired to remove them as soon as he is served with an order for  
that purpose by the common council. He shall deliver the keys of  
the city hall to that body or its representative; and thereafter he  
shall not occupy the city hall. The rooms in the new jail, designat-  
ed as the "Goal or Goals of and for the City and County of  
New York," are "the two Cellar Rooms under the West side and  
towards the Rear of the said House lately Built by the Mayor  
Aldermen and Commonality of the said City," the three Rooms  
or apartments in the West Side . . . in the Middle Story and  
the six Rooms in the Third Story.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 355.  
The common council afterwards designated Oct. 1 (q.v.) as the last  
day for completing the transfer. Regarding the preliminary steps  
leading to the construction of the "Goal," and its subsequent  
history, see March 1, 1757; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972.

In July, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for com-  
missions for the commanders of the following privateers: the brig-  
antines "Hope" and "General Amherst," the snows "Union" and  
"Dreadnaught," and the ships "York," "Bradstreet," and "Juno."  
—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 703.*

Cadwallader Colden writes from "Coldenham" to his son,  
continuing his critical review (see 1759) of William Smith's *His-  
tory of the Province of New York* (pub. in 1757, q.v.). He thus  
defends constituted authority: "We may clearly see the the [sic]  
pernicious effects of liberty turned to licentiousness in New York,  
at the time of the Revolution [of 1789]. All the Governors of  
New York, even supposing them as bad as Mr. Smith repre-  
sents them, did not produce half the mischief, in all the time  
of their Government, which was produced in one year by the  
suppression of legal Government. Blood shed, Rapine, confis-  
cations, Arbitrary & tyrannic acts & animosities, which could not  
be stifled in many years, were the consequence. . . . This is too  
generally the case in all popular commotions, under the plausible  
outcry for Liberty. How cautious then ought every one to be  
in contributing anything towards the weakening of the legal powers  
of Government, or to do any thing which may give power to  
a disorderly Mob. A mob can never be directed by reason; but  
is hurried into the worst extremes, by prejudice and passion.  
The consequence generally turns to the destruction of those, who  
plumed them selves in their ability to incite the mob, which after-  
wards they are no more able to govern, than to govern a whirl  
wind. . . .

"Our Enemies never fail to take advantage of intestine divi-  
sions & confusion. It is probable this induced the French at this  
time to attempt the Conquest of New York. Mr. Smith has given  
an account of this, from Charlevoix; but he has omitted to inform  
us of an Instruction given to the Count de Frontenac, in case of  
success, which may be of use to the people to know. viz The French  
King ordered that all the Inhabitants should be driven out of the  
Country, Papists only excepted, who would swear allegiance to the  
King of France.

"Mr. Smith tells us that Coll Slaughter, the first Governor of  
New York after the Revolution, was utterly destitute of every qualifi-  
cation of government, licentious in his Morals, Avaritious & poor.  
Who can read this Character without thinking that it is greatly  
exaggerated? . . . Colonel Slaughter may well be thought weak,  
in having been prevailed on, while in liquor, to order the execution  
of a person whom he had resolved to have relieved till their  
Majesty's pleasure should be known, as I have been told he was  
resolved; but this is no proof of licentiousness of his Morals. Nor  
is there any thing in the History of New York to prove his  
Avarice. . . .

"Mr. Smith's Character of Colonel Fletcher is that *He was by*  
*Profession a Soldier, a man of Strong passions, & inconsiderable*  
 *talents, very active, & very avaricious.* I find several instances in the  
History of New York, which shew that Col. Fletcher pursued the  
Interest of his Country with zeal & activity; & I discover no want  
of talents, unless it be, that he seems not to have Studied much  
the art of cajoling an assembly; & this Mr. Smith might have ex-  
cused, by his being bred a Soldier, had Mr. Smith any inclination to  
excuse any Governor. But I cannot discover the least instance of  
his Col. Fletcher's] avarice. . . .

"While Col. Fletcher was Governor, the Inhabitants of New  
York carried on a Trade to Madagascar, while that Island was  
frequented by Pirates. Many likewise of the Pirates came & dis-  
persed on Long Island & round Delaware Bay. They brought a  
great quantity of Gold with them. When I came first to America,  
in the year 1710, no payments were made without a considerable  
part in Chickens or Arabian pieces, the scarce one of them be  
now to be seen. Several of the now principal families, I have been  
told, took their first rise from their commerce with the Pirates,  
some of them by Gaming. However it has been often remarked,  
that none of the Pirates made any use of their money to any real  
advantage to themselves, except one Jones, who settled on the  
South side of Long Island, whose son made a remarkable figure as  
Speaker of the Assembly, while Mr. Clinton was Governor: ex-  
cepting this one, no remains of the others are to be discovered.  
That Col. Fletcher was really concerned in this commerce no  
where appears, so far as I know, or have heard. It would have been  
very difficult for him to have put a stop to it with his utmost in-  
deavour, where there are so many harbours, under the inspection

July  
5

16



- 1759 of no officer, & where the temptations to concealment were so  
July strong. . . .
- 5 "I intend to remark no farther on Mr. Smith's Character of any Governor, because what I have wrote I think sufficient to shew how far his Characters are to be depended on. Notwithstanding of what I have observed, it does not follow that he has willfully & maliciously calumniated them. The force of early prejudice, from a narrow education, a weak Judgement & a stubborn temper of mind are sufficient to account for these & many more absurdities in such kind of writers. How differently, at all times, do different Sects & parties think & speak of the same actions. The truth often is hid between them, & neither of them discover it. . . .
- "I intend to make no farther remarks on Mr. Smith's History, till I come to the time in which I had opportunity to be well informed of the public transactions; only before I leave the subject I have been upon, I cannot forbear taking notice of that assuming air which these Independents take upon them, in Judging & condemning others, and in setting up for Patriots. This they know gives them authority among the gaping mob, . . . In place of argument, I think, it may be better to set the colony of New York, in its worst state of Government, while it was under the despotic rule of the Duke of York, in contrast with the Colony of the Massachusetts Bay, while it was entirely under the Government of genuine independent republicans, that we may see how much reason these modern independents have to boast.
- "In New York a general liberty of conscience was allowed; not the least appearance of persecution on religious matters. In the Massachusetts Bay none but Independents were allowed the common privileges; all others were persecuted, either driven out of the country or severely whipt, & some put to death.
- "In New York Mr. Smith allows that Justice was speedily administered & the people remain'd easy & quiet in their possessions, & very few law suits any where, except in those parts which were peopled from New England. In the Massachusetts Bay, on the contrary, it is known, that the people were exceedingly litigious, on every little difference at law. Offences were multiplied by Positive Laws, restraining the innocent freedom & pleasures or diversions usual among men. A man was whipt at Boston who accidentally meeting a wife in the street, after long absence, kissed her. By this unnecessary restraint of our natural freedom, Hypocrisy was unavoidably introduced among all ranks. By these unnatural restraints, a kind of Intusiasm prevailed in Boston, which, if it had not been restrained by the Kings Authority, had gone near to have unpeopled the Country, by the numerous prosecutions & Executions on pretense of Witch Craft.
- "Lastly New York generally was at peace & in amity with the Indians and its neighbours; But New England was almost perpetually at War with the Indians, & at variance with its neighbours."
- In closing, Mr. Colden gives discerning definitions of tyranny and of bigotry. The letter was published in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1869), 203-11.
- 7 William Smith, whose well known work, *The History of the Province of New-York*, was published in 1757 (q.v.), replies to a letter he has received from Mrs. Farmer, a granddaughter of Jacob Leisler. He has chanced "to fall under the Displeasure" of Mrs. Farmer because of what he has written about her grandfather. He says he cannot hope to assuage her grief, but assures her that his account was "collected from the most authentic Materials . . . the original Letters and Papers of Mr. Leisler & Mr. Milbourne most of which are still in my Custody. The Facts asserted are indisputable and if my Observations upon them are not well founded I am sure they were not owing to any Brief in Favour of Mr. Leisler's opponents for I had always a good Opinion of his Heart and Designs in setting up for the Prince of Orange and if there was not the greatest Prudence used by that Party it must be ascribed in a great Degree to the Confusion & Heat of the Times."—From a copy of the letter among the original *Smith Papers* (MSS.) in N. Y. Pub. Library. In a note to his revised work, *History of the late Province of New York from its Discovery to the Appointment of Governor Colden in 1762* (pub. in 1829), I: 389-90, Smith printed the act reversing the attainder (see May 3, 1695), a copy of which Mrs. Farmer had enclosed in her letter.—N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1868), 240.
- 23 "Since our last the Troops that arrived here from Guadalupe Yesterday Week, have embark'd on board of Sloops, in order to proceed to Albany, and so on.—Most of the Sloops have proceeded forward."—N. Y. Post-Boy, July 23, 1759.
- 23 For Niagara capitulates to the British under Sir William Johnson after a bloody battle. French communication between Canada and Louisiana is forever broken off.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 242-49, and authorities there cited.
- 26 The French garrison retreats from Fort Ticonderoga to Crown Point at the approach of Gen. Amherst. Later, they abandoned the fortress at Crown Point, and surrendered the valley of Lake Champlain without a battle.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 235-42, 249-58, and authorities there cited.
- 30 John Tabor Kempe is appointed attorney-general and advocate general in place of William Kempe, deceased.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446.
- 31 Gen. Wolfe is checked in an impetuous assault on the French at Quebec, in which he loses 400 men.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 227-34, and authorities there cited.
- Aug. In August, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for commissions for the commanders of the following privateers: the brigantines "Charming Molly" and "Earl of Loudoun," the sloop "Elizabeth and Mary," and the ship "Eagle."—Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 704.
- 4 News arrives at New York of the taking of Fort Niagara by Sir Wm. Johnson on July 24. A public celebration is accordingly held.—N. Y. Post-Boy, Aug. 6, 1759.
- 5 News arrives at New York of the evacuation of Crown Point by the French on July 31.—N. Y. Post-Boy, Aug. 6, 1759.
- 9 The provincial council learns that Crown Point has been occupied by Gen. Amherst, the French having destroyed and deserted the fort.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446.
- 13 The title of *Weyman's New-York Gazette* (see Feb. 16) is changed to *The New-York Gazette*.—Early Newspapers, II: 423. See June 10, 1765.
- 20 "Since our last Seven Sloops arrived here from Albany, with the Prisoners taken at Niagara by General Johnson, on board, amounting in the whole to 617 . . . And we hear, that two Sloops with 200 of the private Men, are to sail this Day for Norwalk, in Connecticut, in order to be distributed in that Government: Some of the Officers are sent to Long Island, and the rest remain, as yet, in this City, with the remaining Part of the Privateers, who are quartered in our Barracks, and proper Guards plac'd over them."—N. Y. Post-Boy, Aug. 20, 1759.
- 24 Newly arrived French prisoners from Niagara are sent to Suffolk County. The week before, prisoners taken at Niagara were distributed to New Jersey, Connecticut, and counties of New York.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446.
- 29 Gen. Amherst having sent for more cannon, the council orders Christopher Blundell to deliver them to Capt. Glegg of the artillery.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446.
- Sept. William Weyman, owner of *The New-York Gazette* (see Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 423), is commissioned as public printer.—Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 704.
- 13 The British army under Wolfe, having scaled the heights at Quebec, attacks the French under Montcalm on the Plains of Abraham and defeats them decisively. Wolfe is killed and Montcalm mortally wounded. The city surrendered to the English on Sept. 18.—Parkman, *Montcalm and Wolfe*, II: 259-326, 438-42, and authorities there cited. Great Britain won a vast empire by this single battle, which Bancroft calls "one of the most momentous victories in the annals of mankind." See Oct. 12.
- 17 In September, petitions were made, on this day and the next, for commissions for the commanders of the privateer sloops "Relief" and "Hope," respectively.—Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 704-5.
- 19 Israel Desoway is paid £262 "for Building a New Dock at the Out side of the Great dock."—M. C. C., VI: 181.
- 21 At the suggestion of Gen. Amherst, the council orders that a proclamation be issued encouraging people to return to their settlements, etc.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446.
- 22 A proclamation is issued for the arrest of William Heysham, master of the snow "Speedwell" of New York, for high treason, in giving comfort to the enemy.—Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng., 705.
- 24 At the request of Gen. Amherst, the governor and council summon the assembly to make provisions for continuing the New York provincials in the service.—Cal. Coun. Min., 446. This was enacted on Oct. 18.—*Ibid.*, 447.
- 27 The council issues another warrant to Bancker and Dies (see

1759 June 8, 1757) for expenses in connection with the fortification  
Sept. (Cal. Coun. Min., 442); and again on Aug. 29 (*ibid.*, 446), and Oct.  
27 11, 1759 (*ibid.*, 447).

Oct. In accordance with the act of July 3, 1759 (*g.v.*), regarding the  
1 transfer of prisoners from the city hall to the new jail, the com-  
mon council ordered on Sept. 19 that this should be accomplished  
before Oct. 1.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 181-82. After this date, the city  
hall ceased to be used by the sheriff, or as a prison. For an outline  
of the history of the new jail, later known as the "Provost Jail,"  
see March 1, 1757.

4 The common council gives orders for grading and paving Dey  
Street.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 185-86, 190, 191-92. For other regulations  
of this street, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 997.

8 "To be sold, a House and Lot of Ground situate in the Broad-  
Way, at the Corner of the Spring Garden, now made use of as a  
Tavern, having the Sign of the King of Prussia, and next Door to  
Dr. Johnson's. It is two Story high, has five Fire Places, and 8  
square Rooms in it, and a large Cellar Kitchen, with proper Cellars  
and Conveniences for Liquors. The House is 29 Feet Square, and  
the Lot 70 Feet deep. For further Particulars enquire of John  
Dowers. The Title is indisputable."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 8, 1759.

11 One of John Dies' accounts for work on the battery, barracks,  
and fort, at New York, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 705.

"In October, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
commissions for the commanders of the following privateers:  
the sloop "Harlequin" and "Nicholas," and the brigantines  
"Rebecca," "Quebec," and "Catharine."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng.,  
705.

"Thomas Davis offers a reward for the return of a run-away  
slave to his house, "The Sign of the Harlequin at the White-Hall  
Slip."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 1, 1759. No other reference to this house  
has been found; it probably was a tavern. At this time, Capt.  
Thomas Doran, commander of a fast-sailing privateer, the "Flying  
Harlequin," was also proprietor of a tavern. In 1768, his house,  
which stood on Burnett's Quay, fronting the East River, was offered  
for sale.—*ibid.*, July 11, 1768. In 1770, the "house of Thomas  
Doran" was on the "New Dock," near the Fly Market. Doran  
was still keeping tavern on Jan. 8, 1776, when the Marine Society  
held its annual meeting at his house.—*ibid.*, Jan. 8, 1776.

12 To celebrate "the Success of his Majesty's Arms at the Battle  
of Quebec the 13th of September last, between General Wolfe  
and Mons. Montcalm, and in Consequence thereof, of the Sur-  
render of that Capital," the cannon on Fort George are fired.  
The shipping in the harbour continues firing most of the afternoon;  
colours are displayed, and at night the city is extraordinarily illu-  
minated, "Besides two large Bonfires erected on the Commons, the  
one by the City, the other ('tis said) by the Company of Hatters."  
—*Parker's Post-Boy*, Oct. 15, 1759.

16 The provincial council meets at the house of Edward Willet.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 447. See Feb. 16; and Oct. 17.

17 On account of the small-pox in town, the assembly again  
meets (see Dec. 6, 1757) at the house of Teunis Somerdyck, in  
the Bowers Division of the Out Ward.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 603-4.  
It adjourned the next day, and also from time to time thereafter  
until Dec. 4, when it reassembled in the same place, and continued  
its sessions until Dec. 24.—*ibid.*, II: 615. Its next session was  
held here from March 11 to 22, 1760 (*ibid.*, II: 615, 620); and  
again on May 13 and 14 (*ibid.*, II: 620-21). Sessions began again  
in the city hall on May 15, 1760.—*ibid.*, II: 621.

18 The provincial council meets briefly at Fort George to secure  
action by the assembly to continue the New York provincials in  
the service.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 447.

26 John Morin Scott is made special attorney by the common  
council to file a bill in chancery for the city against the executors  
of the late Mayor Holland for the fees received by him for licences  
granted to retailers of strong liquors during his mayoralty.—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 190. His executrix, Mrs. Holland, filed the account  
with the board on Feb. 23, 1762, showing a balance due the city of  
£416:17:10, and she was ordered to pay this amount to the treas-  
urer.—*ibid.*, VI: 283-84. For the number of licenses granted, see  
April 18, 1749.

In the case of Mayor John Cruger, the younger, on Jan. 13,  
1763 (*g.v.*), the corporation exercised its declared right of control  
and of disposition of fees from liquor licenses by granting him a  
specified portion.

31 The final plan for regulating Dey Street is adopted by the

common council, the work to be finished by Nov. 15, under penalty  
of a fine for neglect.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 191-93. The first order for  
grading and paving this street was over 10 years before (July 11,  
1749), and the committee to survey the ground reported, April  
26, 1750, showing their proposed descending grade from Broadway  
to the river.—*ibid.*, V: 265, 290-91. See also Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 997.

There is advertised to be sold a dwelling-house, bake-house, Nov.  
and lot, "in Crown Street, commonly called Oswego Street."—  
5 *N. Y. Gaz.*, Nov. 5, 1759. For the origin of the name Oswego Street,  
see De Vos, *Market Book*, 271. See also July 2, 1766.

The meeting of the common council is held "at the Dwelling  
6 House of Samuel Francis in the West Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 193.  
This was at the Mason's Arms Tavern, on the corner of Broadway  
and Warren St.—See March 19, 1759.

In November, petitions were made, on this day and the 19th,  
9 for commissions for the commanders of the privateer sloop "Postil-  
ion" and the packet ship "South Carolina."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
Eng., 706.

The king's birthday is celebrated. "At half an Hour after  
10 Twelve o'Clock, the Royal Salute was fired from the Cannon on  
Fort-George; the Grenadiers, who were under Arms that Day, had,  
at their own Expence, a large Ox roasted whole, on the Banks of  
the North-River, with which they made Merry; . . . a deal of  
Fireworks play'd off near Mr. John Marshall's; his House hand-  
somerly illuminated, where his Majesty's and many other Loyal  
Healths were drank by his Honour our Governor, and other principal  
Gentlemen of this City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 12, 1759. John  
Marshall's house was the "Old Bowling Green."—See March 29,  
1738.

St. Andrew's Society meets at the house of George Burns, the  
19 sign of the Thistle and Crown, near Whitehall Slip.—*N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, Nov. 19, 1759. The anniversary meeting of this society was  
again held here in the next year, but in the interim the sign had  
been changed to "King George's Head."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 17,  
1760.

Benjamin Blagge is appointed manager of the excise on tea in  
20 New York City, in place of Abraham Lynsen, deceased.—*Cal.  
Coun. Min.*, 447.

Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, writing to the lords of trade on Feb.  
22 16, 1760, said: ". . . the 22<sup>d</sup> of November last was observed  
here, as a Day of Publick Thanksgiving, on the Success of His  
Majesty's Arms, by Prayer in the Morning, Firing of the Guns  
at Fort George at Noon, a Grand Dinner I gave to the Council,  
Assembly and principal Inhabitants, at which were present the  
whole Clergy of the several denominations in the City, and the  
Evening was concluded with Illuminations and Fire Works pre-  
pared for the occasion."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 426.

In December, petitions were made, beginning on this day, for  
Dec. commissions for the commanders of the sloop "Salley," the brigantines  
5 "Polly" and "Charming Beckey," the schooner "Fly,"  
and the ship "Hibernia."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 706.

In a message to the assembly, De Lancey refers thus to the  
6 existing law governing private lotteries: "And here it may be  
proper to point out to you, a Defect in the Act against private  
Lotteries, for though the Law be sufficient to restrain them in this  
Government, yet it seems to fall short of the End proposed, as it  
leaves this, a Mart for the Lotteries set on Foot in other Provinces."  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 604; Ross, "Hist. of Lotteries in N. Y.," in  
*Mag. of Hist.*, V: 148.

The assembly presents an address to De Lancey, in answer to  
11 his speech containing news of British victories at Ticonderoga and  
Crown Point. Special mention is made of Gen. Wolfe, "who with  
an almost unparalleled Disinterestedness has sacrificed his Life to  
the public Weal."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 607. At some time be-  
tween this date and 1762 (curiously enough it has not proved  
possible to fix the exact date), a monument to Wolfe's memory  
was erected in New York City. It appears on the Montresor Map  
and the Ratzer Map of 1766.—See Pls. 40 and 41, Vol. I, and  
description of A. Pl. 5-b, Vol. III. For more particular mention of  
this monument, see 1761; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 964,  
title "Obelisk Erected to the Memory of General Wolfe and  
Others."

An account of moneys expended by the province of New York,  
30 in carrying on the war in North America, from 1754 to 1759, in-  
clusive, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 706.

M. Pouchot, French commandant of Forts Niagara and Levis, and subsequently transported as an English captive to France via New York (see Oct. 6), in memoirs published at Yverdon in 1781, described New York as it was in 1760. Translated, his observations are as follows:

"The city is thrifty and quite commercial, and every one has an easy air. There are about fifteen or eighteen thousand souls.

"The principal harbor which is on the side towards Long Island, is always full of merchant ships which come and go continually, and there are usually two hundred and fifty or three hundred in port. Vessels of more than thirty guns cannot anchor there. It is a little deeper on the Hudson Riverside, yet it is much less frequented, because it is not there sheltered from the south winds. The bars that we meet near Sandy Hook, doubtless would prevent vessels of the greatest force from coming up the river.

"At New York they have coast pilots, for conducting vessels from Sandy Hook to the city, for which the charges are very high. Along the quays of this city, they have constructed piers to receive the vessels which come up directly to the shore, and unload by planks or flying bridges.

"This city is not fortified, and has only a citadel at the point of the two passages. This is square, and about sixty toises on the outside, reverted in good masonry, without ditch or covered way. It is well fortified with cannon. At the front, which is on the point of land, they have built upon some notches in the rocks, a wall twelve feet thick, which forms an intrenchment and a kind of false-braye to the citadel, when they have ninety pieces of cannon in battery, of from twelve to twenty-four pound balls. The platforms are all of large flat stones. These pieces are mounted on marine carriages, and sweep not only the bay, but a small island used as a hospital for the Quarantine."—From *Memoir upon the Late War in North America between the French and English*, by M. Pouchot, translated by Franklin B. Hough, II: 84-86.

The following is found in a descriptive account of New York: "In the province of New-York [outside of Manhattan Island], to obtain a good title to the vacant lands, first there must be produced an Indian deed, which must be approved of by the governor and council, by warrant: it is surveyed by the provincial surveyor, and patented by the governor and council: the fees are very high."

"The valuations of the several counties may be taken from the quotas allowed each of them, in proportion to their respective taxes, when paper money was emitted upon loans; for instance 1738, they emitted 40,000 l. currency upon loan, whereof To New-York city and county 10,000 l. . . .—From *A Summary, Historical and Political* (1760), by William Douglass, M.D., II: 254.

"Here is a court of chancery, a court not known in New-England; the governor is chancellor. . . .—*Ibid.*, II: 257.

Copper ore, from Schuyler's mine in New Jersey, is shipped from New York.—*Ibid.*, II: 258.

The earliest streets to be identified by number rather than by name were designated at about this time as First, Second, and Third Streets, shown on "The Ratzer Map" (Pl. 41, Vol. I). Valentine (see *Man. Com. Coun.*, 1855, p. 499) says they were "projected about 1760." They do not appear on the Maerschalck Plan of 1755 (Pl. 34, Vol. I). They are shown but not named on "The Montresor Plan" of 1766 (Pl. 40, Vol. I). The numbers were displaced by the present names, Christie, Forsyth, and Eldridge (heroes of the war of 1812), on March 24, 1817 (q.v.). See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 999, 1009, 1010.

Capt. Archibald Kennedy erected his spacious and famous mansion on the site of No. 1 Broadway at about this time.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950. For a history of the plot, see Aug. 26, 1756, and dates there cited; for ground-brief, see Aug. 25, 1644.

The "Minutes of the estate of Philip & Stephen Van Cortlandt Esqrs dec'd 1760" mention houses and lots in Stone St., "fronting the Exchange"; also on Broadway, in De Peyster St., at the dock "behind the Treasurers," etc., and the names of those who rented them. The original is with Miscellaneous MSS., N. Y. Hist. Soc.

"The first lease from Trinity Church of property along Broadway which is found recorded, bears date in 1760, and was for four lots on the southwest corner of Murray street; the lessees were Bell & Brookman, carpenters; the term, twenty-one years, and the rental eight pounds per annum."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 547.

The domestic establishment of Abraham de Peyster, who lived

in a three-story brick house, has been described by Valentine to illustrate the style of living among the wealthiest merchants at this period. Two leather-bottomed sofas were in the entrance hall. Mahogany and black walnut furniture, brasses, china, scones, etc., are listed as distributed throughout the various rooms of the establishment. The best bed-room, which was on the second floor, was called the "wainscot-room." On this floor also was the "tapestry-room," so called from the old tapestry it contained, which had been preserved in the family. The house contained, besides the usual living rooms and bed-rooms, an office, an apple-room, a garret, and a wine-cellar. The stable, in the rear of the yard, contained a chaise, a two-horse sleigh, and a one-horse sleigh. The family plate presented an array of solid silver dishes, salvers, tankards, bowls, and a variety of other articles, weighing 1,272 ounces and valued at about \$2,000.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 522-23.

From this date until 1764 Matthew Pratt occasionally painted portraits in New York. Colden was one of the prominent people who sat for him.—Dunlap, *Hist. of Arts of Design*, I: 114. For a history of Pratt's life and work, see *ibid.*, I: 110-16.

Secretary Pownall writes to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey: "His Majesty's postmaster General, having represented to the Lords Commissrs for Trade and Plantations, that the packet Boats, established for carrying on a correspondence between these Kingdoms and His Majty's Colonies in North America, have frequently been detained considerably longer at New York, than the time allotted them to stay there, which is twenty days, . . . I am directed by their Lordships to recommend it to you, never to detain the packet Boat in return to sail, longer, than may be absolutely necessary for His Majty's service, and especially when there are two or more Packet Boats laying at New York."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 419-20.

Secretary Pitt urges the governors in America to persuade their various assemblies to raise at least as large a force of men for the Canadian campaign as they did last year.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 420-21. See Feb. 16.

The committee appointed on May 11, 1758 (*M.C.C.*, VI: 131), "for inspecting into the Incroachments made upon the Rights of the Corporation in the Outward," makes its report. They "have Caused Several Surveys to be made of a Number of Patents Contiguous to the Commons in the Out ward." The surveys which they have hitherto caused to be made have been chiefly confined to "that Tract of Land Surrounded by the Bowrey Lane and Bloomandale Road the Road leading thence to the great Kills, The Road from the Great Kill to Greenwich Lane and the Greenwich Lane on its Extent from the Great Kill Road to the Bowrey Lane," within which extent of ground several patents are included on which the present owners have made encroachments. These encroachments and the persons who have made them are enumerated and described in the report. They include "the Weylandt Patent;" second, an encroachment made by Peter van Orden; third, an unpatented "Vacancy" (belonging to the corporation) in the possession of "Antie Covenhoven Thomas Clarke and the Representatives of Sir Peter Warren on the one Side and John Dewit and Jacobus Horne on the Other;" and fourth, another "Vacancy," in the possession of Jacobus Horne. On the discovery of these "Vacancies," the committee reports, they "Convened" the various persons concerned, and demanded "what Terms they had to Offer to us in Behalf of this Board Concerning the same." Their replies are embodied in the report.

The committee further reports that it will determine by exact survey "The stale [old] Controversy Between mr abraham Leftersee and John Devour Concerning the Lands Belonging to this Corporation lying Between their Respective Tracts and the Road;" also that they are of the opinion that an ejectment suit ought to be brought against Dennis Hicks and those claiming under him, who have held a house and land in defiance of the board for several years; and that David Provost should be "Ejected by Course of Law" for holding over on a corporation lease and committing "great waste on the premises by Cutting down the Orchard and pulling Down the Dwelling house" and "destroying the wood."

The committee asks for instructions on certain points, and the common council orders that certain leases be made, and that Alderman Scott be given warrant of attorney to prosecute certain actions of trespass and ejectment.—*M.C.C.*, VI: 198-202. For location of the roads and lanes, see Landmark Map Ref. Key (title, "Streets"), III: 992 et seq.



- 1760 "A Subscription some Days ago was set on foot, and carried  
Jan. on with such Spirit throughout the several Wards in this City, for  
21 the Benefit of the Poor thereof, that a very considerable Collection  
was soon made, and, by our worthy Magistrates, immediately laid  
out for the Relief of the Poor, in Wood, &c. all the Necessaries of  
Life, at this Time, being at a much higher Price than was ever  
known in this City."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 21, 1760.
- 30 It being represented to Trinity vestry "that the Pantiles on the  
Roof of St Georges Chappell are too weighty for the Roofs and  
Walls of the said Chappell," it is ordered "that the said Tiles be  
removed and sold and the Roofs shingled."
- "Mr Robert Cromelin having Imported a Clock from Europe at  
his own Expence which he has offered to this [Trinity] Corporation  
at the prime Cost and it being accepted," a committee is appointed  
to have the clock placed in St. George's Chapel.—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- Feb. Whipping "at the Cart's Tail" (see Aug. 28, 1696) is still in  
8 vogue. Four prisoners, convicted of petty larceny by the court of  
general sessions and possessed of "no Goods & Chatties," are  
sentenced to "be tyed [tomorrow] to a Carts Tail and carted round  
part of the City and to receive each Thirty Nine Lashes upon their  
& each of their Bare Backs in manner following to witt five s[t]  
Furnams Corner, five at the meal market five at the old ship market  
five at the Counties market five at the Long Bridge five at John  
Livingston's Corner, five at Dealls Corner and four at City Hall."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 1732-1762; *N. Y. Merc.*,  
Feb. 11, 1760.
- 11 Frequent robberies at night show the inefficiency of the watch.—  
*Parker's N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 11, 1760. See Feb. 8, 1762.
- 13 The mayor having produced the draft of "a Law to prevent  
Raffing in the City of New York," it is approved by the common  
council and ordered published. It recites that "the Vending and  
disposing of goods, and Other things by way of Raffing, or other-  
wise, by lott or Casting the Dye," have proved pernicious,  
"Especially in Corrupting the morals of Children, Apprentices,  
Servants and Slaves, and the Occasion of their Stealing, Pilfering  
and Robing their parents, masters or mistresses, and by often  
Doubly advancing the value on such goods, or other things Beyond  
or above the real or Intrensick Value." To prevent this, it is  
ordained that any person or persons so vending or disposing of  
goods, etc., "or by any other method . . . depending on, [or to]  
be determined by lott or Chance," shall pay a forfeit of £3, "to be  
Recovered by any person or persons that shall and Will Sue and  
Prosecute for the same," one-half of this sum, when collected as  
prescribed in the law, "to be paid to the Church Wardens of this  
City, for the Use of the Poor thereof, and the other half or Moiety  
to the person or persons that shall sue."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 204.
- 16 Gen. Amherst requires the same number of men for the ensuing  
campaign as in 1759 (see March 7, 1759).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 447.  
See March 22.
- 21 "Ordered that a Petition be preferred to the Mayor Aldermen  
and Commonalty of the City of New York for a Grant of the Water  
Lots from the Rear of their Ground fronting on Hudsons River  
(between the south bounds of their said Ground adjoining upon  
Division Street [the present Fulton St. west of Broadway] and the  
Stockadoes) to Low Water Mark and from thence two Hundred  
feet into the said River beyond Low water mark Excepting thereout  
nevertheless the Ground and Streets included in a Grant made by  
this Corporation to the Governors of the Colledge . . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 25 John Burling advertises for sale the wind-mill "in the Out-ward  
of this City, near the Bowery-Lane." It has "two Pair of Stones,  
and is in good Repair."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 25, 1760. See also the  
references to various wind-mills in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 961.
- 26 The Mayor informs the common council "that Mr Watts and  
Others had sent for a Large Clock which they intended as a publick  
one, and desired of him to propose to the Common Council that  
if they would Take Charge of it, and Erect it in the Exchange at  
their own Expence it be at their Service." The board agrees to  
accept it.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 206. John Watts was one of the original  
subscribers to the "Exchange."—See June 10, 1752.
- "The Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New York in Com-  
munion of the Church of England as by Law Established" (Trinity  
corporation) petition the common council for a grant of "All the  
Land and Soil fronting their Land on Hudsons River from the  
North side of Division Street [same as Partition or W. Fulton St.]  
to the Ground Granted to the Governors of the College and for the  
the North side thereof to the Stockadoes to Low water mark and  
the Soil Under the water from thence Two hundred feet into the  
said River upon such Reasonable Conditions as to this Corporation  
shall seem Meet." A committee is appointed "to Treat with the  
said Rector," etc., and make report "with All Convenient Speed."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 206. No report of this committee is entered in the  
*Minutes*. Nine years later, April 7, 1769 (*q. v.*), the same petition  
was presented to the common council and another committee was  
appointed with the same instructions (*ibid.*, VII: 159), and with  
the same result. On June 16, 1772 (*q. v.*), when the same petition  
was again presented, the board took it into consideration without  
referring it to a committee. See June 22, 1772.
- The location of the Meal or Wall St. Market is shown by an  
advertisement of this date, which reads: "To be sold at public  
vendue . . . a large and convenient dwelling-house, with the lot  
of ground thereunto belonging, on the corner of Wall Street and  
Queen [Pearl] Street, opposite to the Meal Market, near the Mer-  
chants' Coffee-House, now in the occupation of Mr. Daniel Bright."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 3, 1760. See also Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 959; DeVoe, *Market Book*, 247. See, further, Aug. 4.
- Again, on account of the small-pox in town, the assembly meets  
at Somerdyck's house in the Out Ward.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 615.  
See also June 2 and Oct. 17, 1759.
- In an address to the assembly, Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey com-  
municates the substance of Sec. Pitt's instructions (for Jan. 7),  
and then adds: "You must be so fully sensible that the Safety and  
Welfare of America, and of this Province in particular, are so nearly  
concerned in this Event that I cannot entertain the least doubt, but  
that you will proceed with the utmost Application and Dispatch,  
in this promising and decisive Crisis, and by speedy and vigorous  
Resolutions, enable me to have the Troops of this Province, in  
Readiness to attend the Commander in Chief, as early as it shall be  
practicable for him to begin his Operations."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 617.
- The Baptist meeting-house is opened for worship.—Greenleaf, 14  
*Hist. of the Churches*, 226. See 1728, and May 2, 1802. The site of  
this edifice, which is now covered by Nos. 35 to 43 Gold St., had  
been purchased and the corner-stone of the church laid in the  
preceding year (1759).—Greenleaf, *op. cit.* Although the congregation  
had come here from the "Anabaptist" meeting in Cliff St., which  
was the earliest church of this denomination in the city, the Gold  
St. meeting became known as the First Baptist Church. For later  
landmark history, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928; see also  
*Life of Spencer Houghton Cone*, by his son (N. Y., 1856), 265-69.
- From this time until 1803, the promoters of the "Free Bridge"  
21 (see Jan. 2, 1759) made several vain attempts to recover from the  
government the amount of their investment. On March 21, 1760,  
in a petition to the house, Jacob Dyckman, Jr., John Vermilje, and  
Benjamin Palmer, stated that they had erected the bridge at a cost  
of £830, and received but £330 in private subscriptions. They, there-  
fore, now ask permission to raise the balance "by way of Lottery,  
or otherwise."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 619. No action was taken; and  
on Dec. 7, 1763, Palmer and his associates again submitted their  
petition to the house, this time suggesting that a toll be allowed on  
all traffic across the bridge.—*ibid.*, II: 734. Once more the matter  
was pigeonholed until October 4, 1764, when the petitioners again  
sought reimbursement.—*ibid.*, II: 763. On October 13, the house  
voted to reject the petition. Colonel Philipps, whose monopoly at  
Kingsbridge had been broken by the erection of the "Free Bridge,"  
voted against giving aid to Palmer.—*ibid.*, II: 767. For further  
attempts on the part of the builders of the bridge to regain their  
money, see Aug. 6, 1766, March 5, 1767 and April 18, 1769.
- On March 19, 1803, a committee of the assembly made the fol-  
lowing report regarding the petition of Benjamin Palmer: "it  
appears from statements made by the petitioner, that a number of  
individuals with the petitioner, built a bridge across the Harlem  
river, in the year 1759 [1758], by subscription; and that the peti-  
tioner paid \$500, more than his proportion, which sum with legal  
interest to this day, amounts to \$1,800, which the petitioner prays  
may be paid him, either by a state tax or lottery. Your committee  
conceive that it would be improper to grant the prayer of the peti-  
tioner." The assembly also refused to grant the request.—*Senate  
and Assemb. Jour.* (1803), 216-17.
- The legislature passes an act for "levying Paying and Cloathing" 22

- 1760 2,680 soldiers, including officers. Forces from neighbouring colonies, combined with this New York contingent, will make an army of  
 Mar. 20,000 "to Reduce in Conjunction with his Majesty's Regular  
 22 Troops Montreal and other Posts belonging to the French, in Canada." Provision is also made for emitting bills of credit for £60,000 and for cancelling the bills in short periods. This amount is to be "Levied and Paid by the Freeholders, Inhabitants and Residents in the several Cities and Counties within this Colony during Eight Years" according to definite proportions. The yearly quota for New York City is £2,500.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 398-418.
- 31 A private sale is advertised of a "very commodious new House and Lot of Ground, situate in the Broad-Way, next Door to the Rev. Dr. Johnson's, being in Front and Rear 20 Feet, and in Breadth 32 Feet, two Stories high with 5 Fire-places in it, and a Cellar under the whole House. . . . For further Particulars, enquire of Mr. John Dowers, who will give a good Title for the same."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 31, 1760. See Feb. 6, 1758.
- "The provincial council receives a letter from Gov. Pownall of Massachusetts, addressed to Lieut.-Gov. De Lancey, reporting that a fire has destroyed part of Boston (on March 20—see *Boston Post-Boy*, March 24). It is ordered that the assembly be asked for a grant to the sufferers, and that collections be made for their relief.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 448-49. See June 10.
- Apr. Francis Maerschalck, one of the city surveyors, delivers to the common council his report of a survey he has made "of the Road Leading to Bloomland Road," containing the following description: "Beginning at the North East Corner of Sir Peter Warrens Land [at the junction of the Abington and Bloomingdale Roads.—21st St. and Broadway] Running from the Corner of said Land North Eleven Degrees and Forty five minutes, East Above Ten Chains [to the junction with the Old Post Road], from thence North fourteen Degrees [easterly] to the East side of a Large Split Rock in the Middle of the Road About One hundred Yards, to the north ward of Peter Van Oostens house." This house, which is shown on Pl. 86, Vol. III, stood on the west side of the road, south of 31st St.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXVIII: 307 (New York); *ibid.*, XLII: 64. The board accepts the report with the amendment "that the Road there to be made be four Rodds wide and done at the Expence of this Corporation," but afterwards repaired "by the Inhabitants of said Bloomland Division."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 209; *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1862), 519. The road had been completed before Sept. 29, on which date payment "for Finishing the Bloomland Road as far as Peter Van Nordens" was ordered by the common council.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 224. Prior to the changes covered by this survey, the Bloomingdale Road had been very crooked at this point.
- May — The King's College building is so far completed that the officers and students begin "to Lodge and Diet in it."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 26, citing "the records." Pres. Johnson moves in and commences housekeeping, "a little over forty years after he had first done the same in the College at New Haven."—*Ibid.*, 25, citing Chandler's *Life of Johnson*. The building, called King's College, in accordance with the terms of the charter (see Oct. 31, 1754), in honour of George II, was surmounted by an iron crown, which is still preserved by Columbia University—a witness to its royal foundation.—*Ibid.*, 26. See also July 13.
- 2 Gen. Amherst, on embarking for Albany, is "saluted with the Canon on Fort George." Gen. Monckton sets out for Philadelphia.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 5, 1760.
- 5 "The 2680 effective men [see March 22], ordered to be raised by this Province for the approaching Campaign, are very near completed; and 'tis thought that within 8 or 10 Days, they will all be ready to proceed to the General Rendezvous at Albany."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 5, 1760. See May 26.
- 19 A "Company of Rangers, independent," arrive in the city from New Jersey, on their way to Albany. "They are a Set of the likeliest healthy sturdy young Men that perhaps has met together for the Purpose during the War; and we make no doubt but that they'll convince the World they were not idly put together."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 26, 1760.
- 20 An account of John Martin, for work done on the Copsay battery since July 28, 1759, bears this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 711.
- 26 News arrives in New York of the French attack on Quebec (April 26-28), and their repulse by the English troops under Gov. Murray.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 26 and July 7, 1760.
- "All the Forces raised in this Government [see May 5] are gone to Albany, under the Command of Col. Le Roux, of the 1st, Corsa of the 2d, and Woodhull of the 3d Regiment. Captains of the three companies out of this City and County, were Hubbard, De Forest and Burnes."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 26, 1760.
- A newspaper advertisement mentions "Benjamin Keats, at the Sign of the King of Prussia, in the Fields."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 2, 1760. This tavern, which stood at the present 253-254 Broadway, had been formerly run by Philip Kuyssich. See April 5, 1754.
- The remainder of the "Cork Fleet (being six Sail)" arrives here, "loaded with Provisions, Stores, &c."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 9, 1760.
- The province, through an act of the legislature, contributes £2,500 to the relief of the sufferers in the recent fire in Boston, when 200 families were rendered homeless.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 454; *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 621. In large measure this money came from citizens of New York City, and is an early indication of the broadly benevolent spirit shown in later years under similar circumstances.
- An act is passed "to regulate the Practice of Physick and Surgery in the City of New York." It is enacted (because "many ignorant and unskilful Persons in Physick and Surgery in order to gain a Subsistence do take upon themselves to administer Physick and practice Surgery in the City of New York to the endangering of the Lives and Limbs of their Patients"), that every person desiring to practice as physician or surgeon must be first examined and admitted before receiving a certificate. Jurisdiction in this matter is given to members of the council, judges of the supreme court, the attorney-general, and the mayor of New York City.—*Cal. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 455-56.
- Payment is made "for sundry nights watches in the Steeple of the City Hall" from April 15 to May 13, 1760.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 214. "Watching at the City hall" was a matter of record twenty years before (July 28, 1741).—*Ibid.*, V: 23.
- Francis Maerschalck delivers to the common council "the Draft or plan of a Road which he hath lately Laid out by the direction of this Corporation in the west ward of this City." It is thus described: "Beginning from the Spring Garden House [Broadway and Ann St.] where the street now is of the Breadth of Eighty Two feet six Inches, and Extending from thence North Thirty seven Degrees, East Thirty Minutes, Untill it comes to the Ground of the Late Widdow Rutgers [Broadway Church and Thomas Sts.] Leaving the street thereof [Fifty foot in Breadth]." The report is approved and ordered recorded.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 214. The street was called Great George Street in 1775.—See "Broadway" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 994-95, and description of Pl. 36-b, I: 278-79.
- The committee of the common council which had charge of the regulation and paving of Dey St. (see Oct. 31, 1759) in the West Ward, is required "to cause the Broad way Street from said Dey street as far as Division [now Fulton] Street on Both sides to be forthwith Regulated and paved, and Report the same to this Board with All Convenient speed."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 214. They made no report, however, until July 24, 1761 (q. v.), when they recommended a specified grading for the convenience of buildings already erected on Division (Fulton) St. This was ordered to be executed.—*Ibid.*, VI: 254.
- We have now but two Privateers, on a Cruise out of this Port, viz. The Ship Duke of Cumberland, and Sloop Harlequin [see Aug. 26], which last has been on Foot from the Beginning of the War, and most of her Cruizes remarkably successful."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 16, 1760.
- The first commencement of King's College in its own building is held.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 26. A published account states: "On Tuesday last [June 24], a publick Commencement was held in this City. In the Morning the College Hall was opened with a short and elegant Latin Speech, by the Rev. President; from whence the Students and Candidates, dressed in their Gowns, and uncovered, proceeded to St. George's Chapel, followed by the Governors of the College, and other Gentlemen. . . . The Audience on this Occasion was large and polite, and expressed a great Satisfaction at the Order, Decency and Judiciousness, with which the whole was conducted."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 30, 1760. See also July 13.
- Andrew Burnaby, an English clergyman, traveling through the middle colonies, makes the following observations on New York. From Staten Island, "I embarked for New-York; and, after a pleasant passage over the bay, which is three leagues wide; and various delightful prospects of rivers, islands, fields, hills, woods, the Narrows, New York city, vessels sailing to and fro, and innumerable porpoises playing upon the surface of the water; in an even-



1760  
July

ing so serene that the hemisphere was not ruffled by a single cloud, arrived there about the setting of the sun.

"This city contains between two and three thousand houses, and 16 or 17,000 inhabitants, is tolerably well built, and has several good houses. The streets are paved, and very clean, but in general they are narrow; there are two or three, indeed, which are spacious and airy, particularly the Broad-Way. The houses in this street have most of them a row of trees before them; which form an agreeable shade, and produce a pretty effect. The whole length of the town is something more than a mile; the breadth of it about half an one. The situation is, I believe, esteemed healthy; but it is subject to one great inconvenience, which is the want of fresh water; so that the inhabitants are obliged to have it brought from springs at some distance out of town. There are several public buildings, though but few that deserve attention. The college [see May, 1760], when finished, will be exceedingly handsome: it is to be built on three sides of a quadrangle, fronting Hudson's or North river, and will be the most beautifully situated of any college, I believe, in the world. At present only one wing is finished, which is of stone, and consists of twenty-four sets of apartments; each having a large sitting-room, with a study, and bed-chamber. They are obliged to make use of some of these apartments for a master's lodge, library, chapel, hall, &c. but as soon as the whole shall be completed, there will be proper apartments for each of these offices. The name of it is King's College.

"There are two churches in New York, the old, or Trinity Church, and the new one, or St. George's Chapel; both of them large buildings, the former in the Gothic taste, with a spire, the other upon the model of some of the new churches in London. Besides these, there are several other places of religious worship; namely, two Low Dutch Calvinist churches, one High Dutch ditto, one French ditto, one German Lutheran church, one presbyterian meeting-house, one quakers ditto, one anabaptists ditto, one Moravian ditto, and a Jews synagogue. There is also a very handsome charity-school for sixty poor boys and girls, a good work-house, barracks for a regiment of soldiers, and one of the finest prisons I have ever seen. The court or stadthouse makes no great figure, but it is to be repaired and beautified. There is a quadrangular fort, capable of mounting sixty cannon, though at present there are, I believe, only thirty-two. Within this is the governor's palace, and underneath it a battery capable of mounting ninety-four guns, and barracks for a company or two of soldiers. Upon one of the islands in the bay is an hospital for sick and wounded seamen; and, upon another, a pest-house. These are the most noted public buildings in and about the city."—Burnaby, *Travels through the Middle Settlements in North-America* (London, 1775), 105-8.

"The people carry on an extensive trade, and there are said to be cleared out annually from New York, near [blank] ton of shipping. They export chiefly grain, flour, pork skins, furs, pig-iron, lumber, and staves. Their manufactures, indeed, are not extensive, nor by any means to be compared with those of Pennsylvania; they make a small quantity of cloth, some linen, hats, shoes, and other articles for wearing apparel. They make glass also, and wampum; refine sugars, which they import from the West Indies; and distil considerable quantities of rum. They also, as well as the Pennsylvanians, till both were restrained by act of parliament, had erected several slitting mills, to make nails &c. But this is now prohibited, and they are exceedingly dissatisfied at it. They have several other branches of manufactures, but, in general, so inconsiderable, that I shall not take notice of them; one thing it may be necessary to mention, I mean the article of shipbuilding; about which, in different parts of this province, they employ many hands."—*Ibid.*, 110-11.

"Arts and sciences have not a greater progress here than in the other colonies; but as a subscription library has been lately opened, and every one seems zealous to promote learning, it may be hoped that they will hereafter advance faster than they have done hitherto. The college is established upon the same plan as that in the Jerseys, except that this at New York professes the principles of the church of England. At present the state of it is far from being flourishing, or so good as might be wished. Its fund does not exceed 10,000 l. currency, and there is a great scarcity of professors. A commencement was held, nevertheless, this summer, and seven gentlemen took degrees. There are in it at this time about twenty-five students. The president, Dr. Johnson, is a very worthy and

learned man, but rather too far advanced in life to have the direction of so young an institution. The late Dr. Bristow left to this college a fine library, of which they are in daily expectation."—*Ibid.*, 112-13.

"The inhabitants of New York, in their character, very much resemble the Pennsylvanians; more than half of them are Dutch, and almost all traders: they are, therefore, habitually frugal, industrious, and parsimonious. . . . The women are handsome and agreeable; though rather more reserved than the Philadelphia ladies. Their amusements are much the same as in Pennsylvania; viz. balls, and sleighing expeditions in the winter; and, in the summer, going in parties upon the water, and fishing; or making excursions into the country. There are several houses pleasantly situated upon East river, near New York, where it is common to have turtle-feasts: these happen once or twice in a week. Thirty or forty gentlemen and ladies meet and dine together, drink tea in the afternoon, fish and amuse themselves till evening, and then return home in Italian chaises, (the fashionable carriage in this and most parts of America, Virginia excepted, where they make use only of coaches, and these commonly drawn by six horses), a gentleman and lady in each chaise. In the way there is a bridge, about three miles distant from New York, which you always pass over as you return, called the Kissing-bridge; where it is a part of the etiquette to salute the lady who has put herself under your protection."—*Ibid.*, 113-14. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit Hist. of Am.*, VI: 245, 284; VIII: 489.

John Riker and others (over sixty persons are named), inhabitants on both sides of Burling's Slip in the East Ward, complain in a petition to the common council that, "Notwithstanding the good Intention of making or Leaving that space for a slip Called Burlings slip and the Erection and Building a markett house there at the head of said slip," such purpose has failed, as the slip and market are almost totally disused "by Boats and Other water Crafts which Commonly apply to and attend markett places;" that "the said slip and markett house have become more a Common Nuisance to the publick than a Convenience and Advantage by the Cattle of this City Sheltering and lying in the said markett house and Idle people, Boys and Negroes spending their Masters Time by playing and Gaming and that the said slip by the Filth of higher parts Descending by force of Rains is in a Great Measure filled up so that Scarce any Craft but Very small can be Conveyed within severall Rods Distance from the said markett house, and that such Filth and dirt at many times and Generally in the Warm Season are Nautious and Offensive as well to the health of those Living Contiguous to the same as to such as Frequently pass and Repass." They further complain "that the Docks or wharfs on each side of the said slip are so narrow that when foot people meet Carts passing there it is Dangerous for them." This is especially true of "the dock or wharf on the west side of said Slip which has a Considerable descent from the walls of the houses to the Slip," so that "in Icy Times, it is with much Difficulty and Danger Both for Carts and Carriages as well as People on foot to pass. All which Obstructs a Communication and Negotiation of Business of the Residents and Others Between the Coffee house and Beekmans." The petitioners ask that the slip be filled up or that a foot-bridge be made across it.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 215. This petition is opposed by a petition "of Sundry Persons Owners and Proprietors of Real Estates Lying in Queens Street," offered at the same meeting, and a hearing is ordered.—*Ibid.*, VI: 215-16. On Oct. 30, it was ordered that the Slip "be filled up and a Common Shoal [Shore?] made at the Expence of this Corporation."—*Ibid.*, VI: 228. On Aug. 13, 1761, payment was made "for Filling up Burling Slip and Causing a Drain to be made and finished there."—*Ibid.*, 258-59. The original petitions (MS.) are in the record-room, city clerk's office.

The market at Burling's Slip was never a popular one, as may be inferred from the foregoing petition. It had been standing for about 14 years, this being the market-house erected "in Rodman's Slip," by permission of the common council of Feb. 28, 1746 (q.v.). Rodman's Slip had been previously known as Lyon's Slip on the Lyne Survey of 1730 (Pl. 27, Vol. I). The market at Burling's Slip is referred to in an advertisement of Samuel Browne's in the *Gazette* of June 1, 1752,—"at Burling's Slip, near the new market." For the various changes in the name of this slip, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988. The market ceased to exist about 1760.—*De Voe, The Market Book*, 279.

Nearly eighty of the "Soldiers taken Prisoners by the French 9



- 1760 at Quebec, the 28th of April" (see May 26), arrive in New York to  
 19 be exchanged.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), July 14, 1760.
- 13 Rev. Samuel Johnson, president of King's College, writes to  
 the Archbishop of Canterbury of having lately held a Commence-  
 ment (see June 24), "when six were graduated Bachelors none  
 having, till next May, sufficient standing for Masters." He  
 describes the college building thus: "Our house, all at present  
 intended, is now near finished, and is a very neat & commodious  
 building, 180 feet in length by 30, 3 stories in a very delightful  
 Situation near Hudson's river, opening to the Harbor. This is  
 designed for one side of a Quadrangle, to be carried on, and  
 completed in time, as we shall need and be able."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 VII: 440-41.
- 28 A committee of Trinity vestry is appointed "to have a Cupolo  
 Erected and a Bell hung upon the Charity School House."—*Trin.*  
*Min.* (MS.). The school stood on the south side of Rector St.; it  
 was burned, Feb. 23, 1750 (q. v.), and rebuilt the same year.
- " "Our Army at Crown-Point, consisting of 5000 effective Men,  
 were all well the last Account we had from thence, and in high  
 Spirits, and supplied with all Sorts of Necessaries in great Abund-  
 ance."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), July 23, 1760.
- 30 Lieut.-Gov. James de Lancey dies suddenly. His funeral on the  
 following day was thus described in the *Mercury*: "At three Quar-  
 ters past Six, P. M. his Majesty's Ship the Winchester, of 50 Guns,  
 . . . now in the North-River, fired a Gun for the Funeral to move,  
 which was done from his Honour's Seat in the Bowery Lane. At  
 the same Instant Minute Guns began firing from Copsy Battery,  
 and continued to 57, the Number of his Age. The Battery was  
 followed by the Winchester, and she by the General Wall Packet,  
 each firing the Same Number with the Battery." The order of  
 procession to Trinity Church is fully described.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 Aug. 4, 1760. For sketch of his life, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 11,  
 1760; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 575; "Memoir" by Edward F.  
 de Lancey, in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), IV: 627-39; *Smith's*  
*Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*  
 (1830), V: 281-83. For an account of his estate, see *Man. Com.*  
*Coun.* (1866), 584-85; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949.
- Cadwallader Colden, as oldest councillor, is summoned by ex-  
 press messenger to administer the government.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
 448.
- 31 "James Parker & Co." is the imprint appearing on the issue of  
 the *Post-Boy* of this date.—See Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 427;  
 and "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers," by Brigham, in the *Am.*  
*Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), XXVII (N. S.): 417. Parker's  
 partner was John Holt.—See Falouts, "John Holt, Printer and  
 Postmaster," in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin*, Sept., 1920.
- Aug. 4 Cadwallader Colden, who arrived in town yesterday from his  
 home in Coldenham, Ulster Co., is sworn in as president of the  
 council and commander-in-chief; the seals are delivered to him  
 and he takes the chair. He issues a proclamation giving notice of  
 the death of Gov. De Lancey, and continuing all public officers in  
 their places.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 449; *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Aug. 4,  
 1760; *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 11, 1760. Colden was several times called  
 upon after this to serve as lieutenant-governor of the province;  
 namely, from Aug. 8, 1761 to Oct. 26, 1761; Nov. 1, 1761 to June  
 14, 1762; June 28, 1763 to Nov. 13, 1765; Sept. 13, 1769 to Oct.  
 19, 1770; and April 7, 1774 to June 28, 1775. He died at Flushing,  
 L. I., Sept. 21, 1776.—See Chronology, 637, under these dates.
- " Payment of £43:05 is made by the common council for repairs  
 made to "the meal Market and the Dock and Drain there."—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 217. See, further, Feb. 23, 1762.
- 11 Colden invites Gen. Amherst to share the house within the fort  
 with him. He proposes that the general have "all that part of the  
 House on the left hand of the Stairs, or North part of the House,  
 which contains all the large rooms, with the kitchen & Rooms over  
 the Kitchen & likewise the two Rooms on the first floor where  
 Mr Appy kept his office. The other small rooms on the right hand  
 above stairs will be sufficient for my family, with the Room on the  
 first floor on the right hand of the stair case for a Kitchen."—  
*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1876), IX: 7. See Sept. 22.
- 26 The privateer sloop "Harlequin" (see June 16) arrives at New  
 York. She "has made a saving Cruise, having taken 7 Prizes.  
 She was chased by a Ship about the Lat. 17 or 38, but did not think  
 proper to speak with her."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 4, 1760.
- 27 Inhabitants who live or own lots "adjoining to the Street which  
 extends from the Market in the Broadway to the North River"  
 petition the common council that this street be regulated, by lessen-  
 ing the declivity and filling up the street at the lower end, near the  
 slip, which at present is rendered of little value.—From petition  
 (MS.) in city clerk's record-room, endorsed "Read and filed Augt  
 the 27th 1760."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 219. Another petition in the same  
 handwriting, accompanying this and undated, asks for the regu-  
 lation "of the Street (leading from the North River to the Oswego  
 Market) Commonly Called Crown [Liberty] Street." Crown  
 St. was regulated ten years later, Sept. 14, 1771 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 315).
- The "Detachment of the Royal, and Col. Montgomery's Regi-  
 ment of Highlanders" arrive in New York from South Carolina.—  
*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 1, 1760. See Oct. 16.
- Capt. Prescott, aid-de-camp to Gen. Amherst, brings to New York  
 "An Account of the Success of his Majesty's Army, under General  
 Amherst, in the River St. Lawrence."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
 Sept. 8, 1760. See Oct. 6.
- The French surrender Montreal to the English forces under Gen.  
 Amherst. New York received the news on Sept. 17.—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
 (Weyman), Sept. 17, 1760 (postscript). See Oct. 23.
- "A Ship bound to Virginia, from this Port, it is said, has been  
 chased into the Hook by French Privateers."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Wey-  
 man), Sept. 8, 1760.
- The following notice is published: "This is to inform the  
 Public, that a Free School is opened near the New-Dutch-Church  
 [Nassau St. between Cedar and Liberty], for the instruction of 30  
 Negro Children, from 5 years old and upwards. . . . which  
 School is entirely under the Inspection and Care of the Clergy of the  
 Church of England in this City. . . . N. B. All that is required  
 of their Masters or Mistresses, is, that they find them in Wood for  
 the Winter. Proper Books will be provided for them gratis."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 15, 1760.
- Colden writes to Gen. Amherst: "Coll. [Oliver] De Lancey  
 came to me this morning and informed me that he had made your  
 Excellency an offer of his House in Town. . . . I have told  
 Mr De Lancey that with his leave I would go into his house & leave  
 the house in the Fort for your Excellency where you can be better  
 accommodated than any where in Town & the other house is in  
 every respect sufficient for my family."—*Colden Papers* in *N. Y.*  
*Hist. Soc. Collections* (1876), IX: 22.
- The *Gazette* prints an account of the "Proceedings of the Army  
 under General Amherst," from Aug. 10 to the reduction of Mon-  
 treal.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 22, 1760.
- "James Rivington, Bookseller, from London, has this day  
 opened a Store at the House of the late Doctor Ascoug in Hanover  
 Square. . . . He has brought with him a very large Quantity of  
 Books in most Languages, Arts and Sciences. . . . and a fine  
 Assortment of Books for Schools and Country Stores, to be sold  
 by Wholesale or Retail."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 6, 1760.
- In a letter to John Whitelock in London, John Thurman says:  
 "I have the pleasure to assure you James Rivington is Indefatigable  
 in his business, & will not give himself time to go to a weekly club,  
 & finds business enough to Employ every moment of his time he  
 declares he is contented & well satisfied as ever he was. . . . he is  
 held in much esteem & Look'd upon as a very useful man, & I  
 believe will soon be a Rich man.—From "Extracts from the Letter  
 Books of John Thurman, Jr., in *Hist. Mag.*, and ser., IV: 284.
- "A few Days since arrived here from Albany, the Prisoners  
 (amounting to about 300) that were taken at Fort-Levi, on Isle  
 Royale, in the River St. Lawrence, with their Commander, Mons.  
 Pouchet" (Pouchot)—see 1760).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 6,  
 1760. On Oct. 1, the council ordered that they be quartered on  
 Long Island.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 450.
- A committee of the common council is appointed "to prepare the  
 Draft of an Address to his Excellency Genl Amherst for his Success  
 in the Reduction of Canada;" and it is resolved "that this Corpora-  
 tion Do present him with the freedom of this City, and that the  
 Seal of this Corporation be Affixed thereto to be Enclosed in a  
 Gold Box."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 225. The draft of "an Address to his  
 Excellency Jeffery Amherst Esq Major General & Commander  
 in Chief of all his Majesty's forces in North America," was sub-  
 mitted for approval on Nov. 24, and agreed to. It is an exception-  
 ally eloquent and complimentary expression of the city's apprecia-  
 tion and gratitude, reciting Gen. Amherst's services "in Annexing  
 the Extensive Country of Canada to his Majesty's Dominions in  
 America," and in stopping depredations on the frontier which have  
 checked "Husbandry" and reduced the production in this City of  
 "its Staple." It sketches the circumstances and motives of the war  
 against the Canadians, Indians, and French, and the success

- 1760 of the English; the extension of British dominion over new and  
Oct. productive territory; and the General's "Humane and Generous  
10 Use of Victory," which "must Convince the attentive World that  
Britons never Conquer to enslave." The draft of "a freedom" is  
also read at this meeting, and it is ordered that it "be handsomely  
Engrossed on parchment and the Seal of this Corporation affixed  
thereto to be Enclosed in a Gold Box" with an inscription in Latin  
engraved thereon, the text of which is recorded in the *Minutes*.  
The address and freedom were presented to Gen. Amherst on Nov.  
27.—*Ibid.*, VI: 232-36, 237. The cost of the gold box was £27.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 254.
- 14 The sundry branches of the city's revenue for the past year  
were: ferry rent, £650; dock rent, £500; licenses (for two years)  
£524:03; rent of market stalls, £245; rent of water lots, £196:14:11;  
land rent, £122:18; Exchange rent, £50; total, £2288:12:4.—*Jour.*  
of *City Chamberlain*, III: 198. The fiscal year begins Oct. 14.—See  
Dongan Charter, April 27, 1686.
- 16 The companies of "Col. Montgomery's Highland Regiment"  
embark for Halifax.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 20, 1760. They arrived  
Aug. 31 (q.v.).
- 23 This day is appointed "for a general Thanksgiving to Almighty  
God, throughout this Province, for the Continuance of his Divine  
Presence and Blessing with the Forces of our most gracious Sovereign,  
and the Reduction of all Canada."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Oct. 20, 1760. See *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 449 (Oct. 1).
- 25 In the morning between seven and eight o'clock, "Our late  
most Gracious Sovereign, King George the Second, was suddenly  
seized, at his Palace at Kensington, by a violent Disorder, and fell  
down Speechless, and soon expired, notwithstanding all possible  
Methods used for his Recovery. His Majesty departed this Life in  
the 77th Year of His Age, and the 14th of His Reign; Beloved,  
Honoured, and Regretted by His Subjects for His Eminent and  
Royal Virtues."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 5, 1761; *N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VII: 449. Official notice of the king's death reached New  
York and was received by the common council on Jan. 1, 1761  
(q.v.).—See also Jan. 16, 1761. The new sovereign, King George  
III, reigned until Jan. 29, 1820.
- " "The old remarkable large Bass or Linder Tree facing Benjamin  
Stout's at the Entrance of the Bowery" is blown down.—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 27, 1760. "There was a merchant named  
Benjamin Stout, who lived at 6 Golden Hill when peace was  
declared after the Revolutionary War. Uncle Ben they used to call  
him."—*Old Merchants of New York*, III: 31.
- 26 John Thurman writes to John Sargent of London: "Our Good,  
therefore wise General [Amherst] is coming down tho' he has done  
all that can be done, & what none before him could do Success has  
crown'd all his undertakings, and he has restored Peace to this  
Land, without the Loss of many Men, he always secured the  
country he went Thro' & restored safety to the Back Inhabitants,  
even in Times of War, tho he has done this, & excluded the French  
from any commerce with the Indians, Relieved the Inhabitants  
from the Tyranny of the army, had a Strict eye to Justice, punishing  
all that were Faulty in the Army, as Civil Law does in Government  
without respect to persons, after all this, many say more was in his  
power & he ought to have done it, & others as Ignorantly say all  
was done for him, & he has done Nothing, this shows the absolute  
Impossibility of Pleasing every Body, or Acting in a Publick  
Character without Blame. I hope those at the head of affairs may  
see & Reward his merit, and never give up the Great acquisitions,  
but annex them to the Crown, & Future Ages Bless the Man that's  
rooted out so noxious an enemy . . . The General has established  
New York Paper Money thro' all his conquests even to Quebec,  
this will be a Great advantage to this Government & a mighty  
support to the Credit of its money we dont know but war may Last  
another Year."—*Hist. Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 285-86.
- 27 "Last week a remarkable Tryal, which has been in the Law  
near 20 years, came on in the Supreme Court here, between The  
Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York of the Church of  
England, as by Law Established, and the Family of the Browsers,  
who sued for 62 Acres of the King's Farm; when the Jury after  
being out about 20 Minutes, gave their Verdict in favour of the  
Defendants."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 27, 1760. See Aug. 10, 1747.
- 28 From "Our Court at Saville House" the king addresses the  
following letter to Cadwallader Colden, "or in his Absence to the  
Commander in Chief of Our said Province for the time being":  
"George R.  
"Our Will and Pleasure is, and We do hereby Authorize and  
impower you to make Use of the Publick Seal made use of within  
Our Province of New York in America, during the Life time of Our  
dearest Grandfather, the late deceased King, for sealing all things  
whatsoever that are used to be sealed therewith, until another Seal  
shall be prepared and transmitted to Our said Province duly  
Authorized by Us. And for so doing this shall be Your Warrent."—  
From original letter among *Colden MSS.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
A committee of the common council is appointed "To Treat with  
Mr Henry Van Vlack Concerning the Rent of the Pott Bakers  
House Belonging to this Corporation near the Negroes Burying  
Place."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 228. On Dec. 10, three lots were leased to  
Sarah and Eve van Vlack, on the representation of their brother  
Henry van Vlack, a merchant, who stated that "their Father  
Built a Potting House pot oven and Sunk a Well Supposing at  
that Time the said Lands were his property."—*Ibid.*, VI: 238.  
"Pot Baker's" is shown on Pl. 58-b, Vol. I.  
It is ordered by the common council that "the Neighbourhood  
of Crown Street Slip have Liberty to Lay a Stone Wall a Cross said  
Crown Street Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 228.  
The "Lords of the Privy Council" order that King George III  
(see Oct. 25) be proclaimed at New York (see Jan. 1, 1761). On  
Jan. 16, 1761, the order was read in council, and on the 17th the  
proclamation was published at the fort and city hall. The original  
order is preserved in the Emmet Coll., item No. 10748. This was  
done according to a form sent to Colden. On Feb. 28, he sent a  
printed copy of the proclamation to the lords of trade, in his re-  
port of the event, which he stated was conducted "with all the  
solemnity that could be in this place."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 458.  
Postage amounting to 35 shillings was charged on two tracts  
accompanying a letter sent from New York by Rev. Dr. Johnson,  
president of King's College (see July 17, 1754), to the archbishop of  
Canterbury, at Lambeth Palace. It was considered exorbitant by  
the recipient, who advised Johnson "to wait a little for opportu-  
nities of sending books."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 448.  
Francis Brown is found guilty in the court of general sessions  
of "Feloniously Stealing & Carrying away from out of one of the  
Stage Boats (see Aug. 28, 1770) Six Dozen pair of Stockings," and  
is sentenced to be "whipped Thrice Nine Lashes upon the naked  
Back by the Common whipper."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace*  
(MS.), 1732-1762.  
The assembly thinks it necessary "that the Laws of this  
Colony, passed since the 25th of November, 1751, should be revised,  
digested and collected, in one Volume, and that a General Index  
be made and added to the same." As William Livingston and  
William Smith are willing to undertake the work for £100, the  
assembly resolves that, upon its completion by them, "this House,  
will at their Next Meeting thereafter, provide Ways and Means,  
for paying them the said Sum."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 644. On May  
16, 1761, the assembly decided that if Livingston and Smith would  
include also in their work all the laws passed since the resolution  
ordering the revival, they should be paid "in the same Proportion,  
they were to be paid by the said Resolution."—*Ibid.*, II: 661. A  
similar provision was made on Jan. 5, 1762.—*Ibid.*, II: 688. The  
laws were published in 1762 (q.v.), and payment for the work was  
made on Dec. 20, 1763 (q.v.). The laws passed from 1688 to 1751  
had been printed by James Parker. See Nov. 24, 1750.  
A legislative act is passed to "enable the Mayor Recorder and  
Aldermen of the City of New York . . . to order the raising a  
Sum not exceeding Five hundred Pounds by a Tax on Estates Real  
and Personal in the said City." The extra tax was necessary on  
account of the "expence of finishing the new Goal Purchasing the  
Island commonly called Bedlows Island and Building a Pest house  
thereon together with the heavy expence of Firewood and other  
necessaries for His Majesty's Troops Quartered in this City."—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 506-8. Four hundred pounds was the amount  
which the treasurer of the colony was ordered to pay to the pre-  
sident of His Majesty's Council for "providing fire wood and Candles  
for His Majesty's Garrison in fort George, in the City of New York,"  
for one year ending Sept. 1, 1761.—*Ibid.*, IV: 472. On Dec. 31,  
1761, it was again necessary to raise money (£700), because the  
"expence of providing the Barracks belonging to this City with  
Fire-Wood Candles Bedding and other Necessaries for accommo-  
dation His Majesty's Forces Quartered within the City of New  
York has proved much greater than was expected, by which means  
the City is become greatly in Arrear."—*Ibid.*, IV: 576-78.  
This being the king's birthday (and the news of his death, on  
Oct. 25, not yet having been received), the cannon on Fort George



- are fired "and other Demonstrations of Loyalty and Joy shewn."—  
 1760 *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 17, 1760. 1761
- "A general Assortment of European and India Goods suitable  
 for the Season" is advertised for sale at the store of Robert and  
 Richard Ray, "in Smith-street, near the Old Dutch-Church."—  
 17 *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 17, 1760. Smith [William] St., was at this  
 time one of the several retail shopping districts of the city.
- 26 Gen. Amherst arrives in the city. He is "saluted by the Cannon  
 on Fort-George," and soon after "waited on by the principal Gentle-  
 men of the City."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 1, 1760. On Nov.  
 27, he received from the corporation an address, unusual in its  
 fervour. "The invaluable Services" of the general "in Annexing  
 the Extensive Country of Canada to His Majesty's Dominions in  
 America" are emphasized in the opening lines. Whereas numerous  
 frontier settlements, "abandoned to the Relentless fury of an  
 insatiate foe were soon Reduced to dismal and Undistinguished  
 Ruin," and this city "famous for its extensive Commerce Beheld  
 and wept the Diminution of its Staple," now "The Peasant may  
 Return in Security to his Fields; Husbandry will soon Revive; the  
 face of nature smile with the Blessings of peace; and this Flourish-  
 ing City rejoice in the Plenty of its Markets. This surprising  
 Change we attribute with the most humble Gratitude to the  
 paternal Care of our most gracious Sovereign in appointing Your  
 Excellency to Conduct his Victorious Armies in America. . . .  
 But, Sir while so Remarkable an Event will never Fail to Furnish  
 the most ample Testimonials of Your Military Accomplishments,  
 the ingenious mind must at the same Time receive a peculiar  
 Satisfaction from the Contemplation of an other part of Your un-  
 common Character; we mean your Humane and Generous Use of  
 Victory. . . . Your Compassionate Treatment of the Vanquished  
 Canadians must appear most Singularly amiable. To Require of a  
 disarmed yet Implacable Foe whose Inhumanities have deserved  
 the Severest Strokes of Vindictive Justice, nothing More than a  
 quiet Submission to the Gentle Dictates of British Rule is indeed  
 a Disinterested Virtue and must Convince the attentive World  
 that Britons never Conquer to enslave. . . . Sir, that the God of  
 Armies may Continue to Furnish your head with Wisdom, Your  
 Breast with Fortitude and Your Arm with Strength; that he may  
 Cover you as with a Shield and make You terrible to your Enemies  
 in the day of Battle; that You may Long live to Enjoy the Gracious  
 smiles of your Royal Master, the Greatful acclamations of the  
 British Nation and the peaceful Eulogium of an approving Con-  
 science: that Your name may Be Remembered With Thankfulness  
 by the Latest Posterity; and that Your unwearied Labours for the  
 publick Welfare may meet with their due Rewards here, and an  
 unfading Crown of Glory hereafter; are the Earnest Wishes and  
 Desires of Your Excellency's most obed<sup>t</sup> humble Servants." At  
 the same time he is presented with the freedom of the city, with  
 seal enclosed in a gold box.—*M. G. C.*, VI: 232-35. He replied:  
 "It Gives me very particular pleasure that the Success of His  
 Majesty's Arms in the Reduction of Canada has Contributed so  
 much to the Happiness of the people of this Continent, and it is  
 my most hearty Wish that this City may Reap all the advantages  
 it Can desire from this Conquest, and that it may prosper and  
 flourish to the Latest time."—*Ibid.*, VI: 237.
- Dec. 1 An advertisement reads: "Maps, Plans, Coats of Arms, Shop  
 1 Bills, Monthly Returns, and other Engravings neatly done on  
 Silver, Copper, &c. with Care and Dispatch, and all Sorts of Copper  
 Plate Printing done in the best Manner, at reasonable Rates, at  
 Anthony Lamb's at Sir Isaac Newton's Head, in New-York."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 1, 1760. As Henry Dawkins lodged with Anthony  
 Lamb (see Nov. 17, 1755), Lamb "may have been an employer  
 of engravers, rather than an engraver himself. No engraved work  
 signed by Lamb is known."—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper*  
 and Steel, I: 155.
- 5 Augustus Bradley writes from the "City Hall Jail, N. Y." to  
 Gen. Amherst, informing him of the illicit trade between New York  
 and the West Indies, and describing the ill-treatment he received  
 from Aldermen Livingston and Bogart for exposing it.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng. 717. On Dec. 10 and 12, Bradley sent Colden lists of  
 the vessels engaged in the illicit trade to Hispaniola.—*Ibid.*, 718.  
 For depositions relating to this subject, see *ibid.*
- 1761 "should begin at least from the year 1761."—*The Life and Works*  
 of John Adams, IX: 462. Cf. Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*,  
 VI: 15. —
- The number of homes in the city is 2,737.—*Banker MSS.* in  
 N. Y. Pub. Library. —
- The earliest public monument recorded in the history of the city  
 was probably erected this year. This was a stone "obelisk" in  
 memory of General Wolfe and others on a site near the north-  
 west corner of Eighth Ave. and 14th St., which was at that time  
 the property of Oliver de Lancey. Because of the latter's very  
 great interest in the hero of Quebec (see Dec. 11, 1759), it has  
 generally been supposed that the funds as well as the site were  
 donated by De Lancey himself.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
 964. Cf. "The Wolfe Monument at New York" in *Am. Scen. &*  
*Hist. Pres. Soc. Report* (1914), 121-26. In this account the theory is  
 advanced that De Lancey, who adhered to the side of the king dur-  
 ing the Revolution, took measures for the removal of the monument,  
 in 1783, when he went away to England with the evacuating British  
 army. The facts that the monument is not shown on the Banker  
 survey of the lands of Sir Peter Warren in August, 1773, and that  
 the road is called "Old Greenwich Lane" instead of "Road to the  
 Obelisk," appear to indicate its removal prior to that date, and to  
 controvert Dr. Hall's theory.—See plate description, III: 866.
- A newspaper advertisement of July 12, 1762, gives this interest-  
 ing description of a model of the De Lancey estate including the  
 Wolfe monument: "This is to inform the Gentlemen and Ladies of  
 this City, That there is just brought to Town, and to be disposed of  
 . . . a most curious Piece of Work, representing a Country Seat,  
 with the Chapel, Summer House, Flower Gardens and Grottos  
 belonging to it; also a Monument in Memory of General Wolfe, on  
 the Top of which is the Image of Fame, below which are the Ensigns  
 bearing the English Standards; in the Body of the Piece is the  
 Corps on a Couch, at the Foot of which is Minerva weeping, at the  
 Head is Mars, pointing to General Amherst, who stands at a small  
 Distance, as meaning, Behold a living Hero, with other Pieces too  
 tedious to mention. . . . The whole is inclosed in a Glass Case."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1762. See also N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Quarterly*  
*Bulletin*, Oct. 1920. The monument is shown on Pls. 40 and 41, Vol.  
 I, and it is possible Du Simitière's faint sketch portrays it in A. Pl. 4,  
 Vol. III (note the tiny outline at the city hall to the right). It does  
 not appear on Pl. 42, Vol. I, as stated in Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 964. See also plate description, III: 863.
- Hugh Gaine publishes *A List of His Majesty's Land Forces in*  
*North-Am.*, with the *Rank of the Officers in the Regiment and Army*. —  
 It also shows the colours of the regimental uniforms. Although it  
 is not dated, the year 1761 is the latest date appearing on any of the  
 officers' commissions. There is a copy of this list preserved in the  
 N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The council is notified officially of the death of King George II Jan.  
 (see Oct. 25, 1760). "The new king is not to be proclaimed until  
 the necessary papers have been received from England."—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 451. See Jan. 16. 1
- It is resolved by Trinity vestry "that the Church and Chapell 2  
 be put in Mourning on Account of the Death of his late Majesty  
 King George the Second."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. It is also resolved  
 to raise £500 for a new organ.—*Dis. Hist. Trin. Church*, I:  
 296.
- The *Gazette* contains the following: "the Gentlemen, and most 11  
 of the Inhabitants of this, City, entered into Mourning for the  
 Death of our late most gracious Sovereign George the Second;  
 when it was observed with great Reverence and Decency.—The  
 several Churches in Town were hung in Mourning, and Sermons  
 preached in each of them suitable to the Occasion;—"*N. Y. Gaz.*  
 (Weyman), Jan. 12, 1761.
- Orders are received from the lords of trade "to proclaim George 16  
 III, to use the old seal, to make change in the prayer for the royal  
 family," and to continue "former officers in their places."—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 452.
- About twelve o'clock, the new king, George III, is proclaimed 17  
 at Fort George king of Great Britain, France, and Ireland. The  
 proclamation is read, accompanied by the discharge of the royal  
 salute, after which Cadwallader Colden, the president of the council,  
 the governor of Georgia, the mayor of the city, and various other  
 officials and gentlemen of the city, escorted by military companies,  
 marched in procession up Broadway to the city hall, where the  
 proclamation was again read while cheers were given and the royal



1761 salute repeated. The procession returned to the fort where healths  
Jan. were drunk and further salutes fired. It is noted that, "not with-  
17 standing the Severity of the Weather, the Whole began and con-  
cluded with great Order and Decency."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Jan. 19, 1761. See also *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 452.

26 An advertisement reads: "William Clajon, In order to satisfy  
those Gentlemen and Ladies, who desire to be taught the French  
Language grammatically, and with a true Pronunciation, having,  
according to his Proposals, been examined at the College in this  
City, by the Revd. Mr. Carle, Minister of the French Church, and  
the Revd. Mr. Testart, another French Minister, in Presence of the  
Revd. Doctor Johnson, President of the College, and fully satisfied  
them of his Capacity; intends this Day to open his School, at the  
House of Mrs. Boskirk, two Doors from the Coffee House, in Dock  
Street."

"He takes no Children; his design being to perform within Six  
Months, what he promises to do, viz. to give a true Pronunciation  
to his Scholars, to enable them to translate French into English and  
English into French, so as to fit them to improve afterwards with-  
out any other Help, than the Method he will advise them to take.  
He therefore undertakes to teach no others, but such as are both  
willing and capable of Improvement, and is determined not to  
sacrifice his Honour and Character, either to the Caprice of Child-  
ren, or to the Lavishness of some Parents."

"He has compiled a Compendious Grammar of the English  
Language for such Gentlemen and Ladies as are unacquainted with  
Grammar."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 26, 1761. Clajon later (see May 19,  
1766) established his school in close conjunction with the French  
Church.

Feb. More than the usual amount of exposure to public ridicule is  
4 involved in the punishment imposed on one Edward Dillon by  
sentence of the court of general sessions. After being "put into a  
Cart and carted round the City," he received 39 lashes at the  
whipping post. He was then confined for some additional days, but  
brought forth for 39 additional lashes before receiving his discharge.

5 An advertisement in the *Post-Boy* reads: "To be sold at a very  
reasonable rate, by Samuel Francis [see Jan. 15, 1762], at the sign  
of the Masons' Arms near the Green, New York, a small quantity  
of portable [potable?] soup, catched, bottled gooseberries, pickled  
walnuts, pickled or fried oysters fit to go to the West Indies, pickled  
mushrooms, a large assortment of sweetmeats, such as currant jelly,  
marmalade quinces, grapes, strawberries and sundry other sorts."—  
*Parker's N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 5, 1761.

Mar. Forty-three merchants of New York sign a memorial addressed  
13 to Colden urging the necessity of a lighthouse at Sandy Hook (see  
Feb. 7, 1757). A loss of £20,000 by shipwreck within the last few  
months shows, they claim, that "more certain guide than High-  
land of Neversinks" is needed by mariners. They purpose also to  
build a pilot-house there and provide whale boats. The owner's  
demand, however, of £1,000 for four acres of "barren sandy soil"  
there they consider exorbitant.—See the original memorial, Emmet  
Coll. item No. 10759 in N. Y. Pub. Library. On March 23, the  
memorial was referred to the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 452. A  
bill to raise £3,000 for the same by lottery was signed by Colden,  
May 19 (q.v.), but the drawings did not begin until June 14, 1763  
(q.v.). There is preserved in the Library of Congress a series of 23  
wash drawings by Ozzanne, the official artist with the French fleet  
that visited our shores during the Revolution (see July 11, 1778).  
One of these drawings shows the fleet lying off the Hook, and the  
Sandy Hook lighthouse in the distance.

14 The council and assembly appoint a joint committee to draft an  
address condoling his Majesty, King George III, on the death of his  
grandfather, King George II, and congratulating him on his  
accession to the throne.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 650.

"Colden, by the king's orders, urges the assembly to provide for  
the raising two thirds of the number of men raised for the last  
campaign.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 650. See March 26, for the assem-  
bly's action.

"Notice is printed of a meeting of the governors of the college  
to be held on March 25 (q.v.) "at the house of Edward Willet, at  
the Sign of the New-York Arms."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March  
16, 1761.

17 The lords of trade propose to the king that Robert Monckton,  
Esq., "be appointed Capt. Gen<sup>l</sup> and Governor in Chief, Cadwal-  
lader Colden Esq<sup>r</sup> Lieu<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> and Benjamin Pratt Esq<sup>r</sup> Chief

Justice" of the province of New York. Monckton had been Lieu-  
tenant-governor of Nova-Scotia. He and Colden received the  
appointment by order in council on March 20.—*N. Y. Cal. Docs.*,  
VII: 460-61. Regarding Monckton's instructions, see *ibid.*, VII:  
463-64.

Francis Maerschalck makes a survey of the land at Greenwich  
21 belonging to the heirs of Sir Peter Warren.—See the original with  
the *Warren Papers* (MS.), in N. Y. Hist. Soc.; see, also, May 26,  
1762 and A. Pl. 5-b.

A fire which starts during the night "in a Block-House at the  
upper End of this City" is extinguished "without any other Damage  
than its total Reduction."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 23, 1761.

Some New York merchants (not named) present a memorial to  
23 the provincial council relating to a lighthouse at or near Sandy  
Hook; it is referred to the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 452. See  
Mch. 13 and Apr. 3.

Because of the small-pox in the city, an "Assembly Chamber"  
24 is again established (see Dec. 6, 1757, and Oct. 17, 1759) in the  
house of Teunis Somerdyck in the Out Ward. Sessions continued  
to be held here until April 4 (*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 650, 657), and  
again from May 5 to 19 (*ibid.*, II: 657, 663). The assembly returned  
to the city hall on Sept. 1.—*ibid.*, II: 663. It was necessary to  
move again the following year (see May 19, 1762).

Edward Willett is appointed steward of King's College. He is  
25 to have the use of two rooms and a kitchen in the college, and such  
part of the garden as the president may allow; he is to keep the  
students' rooms clean and have their beds made, and provide for  
such as may choose to "diet with him" upon terms to be agreed  
upon. It is ordered by the college authorities that "the students  
Breakfast, Dine and Sup together in the College Hall, but that  
they be allowed no meat at their Suppers." The rent of rooms in  
the college building for students is fixed at £4 per annum. A com-  
mittee, consisting of the Rev. Henry Barclay (rector of Trinity  
Church), the Rev. Samuel Johnson (the president), the Rev. Mr.  
Auchmuty, and Mr. John Livingston, is appointed "to settle the  
Rates that the students are to pay for their Diet." The rules  
established by the committee show weekly rates for one, two, and  
three meals a day (being 11s. a week for three meals a day); also  
the "Bill of Fare for Every Day in the Week."—*Hist. of Columbia  
Univ.* (1904), 27-28; and Moore, *Origin and Early Hist. of Columbia  
College* (1890). See March 16.

The assembly resolves that inasmuch as his Majesty is about to  
26 withdraw his regular forces in North America (see March 11, 1762),  
immediate provision should be made "for levying, paying, and  
clothing 1780 effective Men, Officers included, to be employed in  
securing the Possession of his Majesty's Conquests in North-  
America."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 652. On March 27, the assembly  
resolved to allow £52,000 for the purpose.—*ibid.*, II: 653. On  
May 6, Colden complained that the new levies fell greatly short of  
the number provided for by the law passed at the meeting of the  
Assembly, and urged that the number be completed without delay.  
—*ibid.*, II: 658.

Nine French prisoners, "being the Remainder of the Garrison  
31 of Fort Detroit," arrive at New York. Rumour says they are to be  
sent "to Jamaica on Long Island."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April  
6, 1761.

In a message to the assembly, Colden says: "The Erecting a  
3 convenient Building for a Light-House near Sandy-Hook is an  
Object to worthy your Consideration, and a Provision for it, so  
essential to the Welfare of our commercial Interests, and the Preser-  
vation of a very useful Part of the Community, that I cannot avoid  
recommending the Memorial I received on this Subject [see March  
13] to your closest Attention."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 655. A law for  
this purpose was passed on May 19 (q.v.).

Cadwallader Colden, president of the council, gives his assent  
4 to several acts which are published "in the usual Manner . . . with-  
out the Walls of the Fort."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 657. Outside these  
walls, facing Bowling Green, was a usual and most conspicuous position  
for posting such bulletins.

"A committee of correspondence is appointed to correspond with  
the agent of the colony at the court of Great Britain "concerning  
the public Affairs of this Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 657. See,  
further, Oct. 18, 1674.

The anniversary feast of St. George is to be held "at the House  
13 of James Elliott, at Corlear's Hook."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Apr.  
13, 1761. On Oct. 31, 1765 (q.v.), this tavern, which was owned by

- 1761 James de Lancey, was leased to James Ackland. Later (see Apr. 27, 1772) it was run by John Brandon and was called "Corlear's Hook Tavern." It can probably be identified as Campbell's tavern at Corlear's Hook, which was offered for sale or lease on June 9, 1777 (q.v.).
- 17 A wager of £50, "dependent on a Horse's going from Mr. Adam Vandenberg's to Kingsbridge and back again, in Two Hours and Ten Minutes, being 14 Miles and  $\frac{3}{4}$  measured," is decided. The horse covered the distance in one hour and 57 minutes.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman) April 20, 1761. Van Denberg was the proprietor of a tavern and garden at Broadway and Vesey St.
- 27 "Two Companies of the Men raising in this Province, for the ensuing Campaign, viz. Captain Byrn's levied in this City and Captain Walter's levied in Richmond and King's Counties . . . are embarked on board Sloops; and will proceed directly to Albany. The Quota of Levies for the City and County of New-York is likewise very near compleat."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 27, 1761.
- May "The Men of War and Transports, lately preparing here to assist in some important Expedition against our common Enemy the French, fell down a few Days ago to Sandy-Hook, where they were left on Saturday last [May 2] all well, waiting for a fair Wind to push out. As the Wind yesterday Morning blew fresh from the Western Board, no doubt they took the Advantage of it."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 4, 1761.
- 8 According to a mortgage of this date given by John Marshall to Lawrence Read, the palisades and block-houses along the line of Chambers St. (see Pl. 34, Vol. I; Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III; July 6, 1745; Sept. 17, 1757) were still standing.—*Liber Deeds*, I: 211.
- 9 The members of the assembly pass a resolution refusing to increase the number of men which, on March 26 (q.v.), they ordered to be raised for the coming campaign.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 660.
- 19 In accordance with its action of March 14 (q.v.), the assembly draws up an address to the king.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 662-63.
- " An act of the assembly for raising by lottery a sum not exceeding £3,000 for the purpose of building a lighthouse at Sandy Hook (see March 13) is signed by Lieut-Gov. Colden.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1438. Additional funds were necessary to finish the work (see Dec. 11, 1762). The lighthouse was completed June 11, 1764 (q.v.).
- 22 Archibald Kennedy, Joris Brinckerhoff, and others petition the common council for "two Ferries Between this City of New York and the Island of Nassau the one of them from the present Ferry House on the said Island to Pecks Slip in this City and the other from the Land of Hendrick and Peter Remsen on the said Island to Coenties Slip in this City as also proposals of Hendrick Remsen and Peter Remsen Relating to the Same." Consideration of the petition is deferred.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 247. On July 9, Peter Schuyler (3d) and others asked that they might be heard before such petition was granted; and they petitioned for "Liberty to erect and Build a peer from the Wharf of Colonel Peter Schuyler into the East River in order to make a more Safe harbour from thence to MF Crugers Wharf [see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 98] and also Easterly to Cromelies Wharfe upon the Same Conditions as the peer at Coenties was lately Granted." Consideration of this petition also was deferred.—*Ibid.*, VI: 252. No further reference to either of these petitions appears in the *Minutes*. That a second ferry was not established at this time is shown by the fact that, in 1766, an application for a second one was again unsuccessfully made.—See Feb. 19, 1766.
- " The history of the proceedings begun on April 26, 1750 (q.v.), and renewed on May 21, 1754 (q.v.), to obtain grants of water lots at Hunter's Key (between Wall St. and Old Slip—see Pl. 42, Vol. I), is again revived when William Brownjohn, Rinier Skaats, and others, who are owners of houses and lots "fronting that part of the east River Commonly Called Hunters Key or Rotten Row," complain in a petition to the common council "that the Ground and Soil fronting their Respective houses and Lots of Ground" have become "Very Great nuisances by Reason of the Filth that Floats there from the said River." That this condition led to the use, in jest, of the name "Rotten Row" may perhaps be the case; or, on the other hand, the commanding situation of this locality on the East River may have induced the residents there to borrow this aristocratic title from London. The neighbourhood was both residential and commercial. The petitioners ask on this occasion for a grant of the ground and soil "as far into the said East River as the present Wharfs on the East and west Sides do Extend with the Benefit of Wharfare on reasonable terms."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 247. No further action is recorded in the *Minutes* regarding this petition at this time. "Rotten Row" was still a harbour for shipping.—See *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 17, 1760, advertising a sloop for sale, "as she now lies in Rotten Row, opposite to the Coffee House."
- Brownjohn's petition came up again on Aug. 23, 1765, and Feb. 27, 1766 (*M. C. C.*, VI: 426; VII: 13), but action was deferred until July 9, 1766, when the common council agreed to grant "the right this Corporation have to the ground pray'd for, not to exceed 175 feet beyond the present wharf, renewing for the use of the public, a slip on the east & west sides thereof," provided the petitioners accepted the board's terms. A committee was appointed to hear proposals and to have a plan of the ground made.—*Ibid.*, VII: 22-23. Brownjohn protested, on Aug. 7, against the proposed use of the water lot fronting his house for a public slip, but the board considered the protest "insolent and impertinent" and ordered that it "be thrown under the table."—*Ibid.*, VII: 27.
- Other citizens soon joined in the application for lots on Hunters Key, but their petitions were deferred.—*Ibid.*, VII: 25, 32, 37. On Oct. 2, the committee appointed on July 9 reported that the petitioners had offered to pay for the water lots either an annual quit-rent of 5 shillings per foot, or £3 per foot, "Cash down," and a quit rent of 18d., provided the wharfe of the wharfs they would build should remain to them and their heirs and assigns for ever. Action on this report was deferred to "some future Common Council."—*Ibid.*, VII: 37-38.
- It appears that, at this stage of the proceedings, resort was had to legal advice, for, on Aug. 24, 1767, the mayor delivered to the common council "the Several opinions of William Smith Junr, William Livingston, James Duane and Benjamin Kissam, on the Case made before them, Respecting Hunters Key."—*Ibid.*, VII: 79. The petitions for the water lots, the legal "opinions," and the petitioners' proposals were taken into consideration on Aug. 31, and the corporation decided to grant the lots "without Reserving a hundred feet . . . for the use of the Corporation," and to accept the offer of an annual quit-rent of 5 shillings per foot. A sufficient amount of ground in front of Brownjohn's property was to be reserved for a public slip.—*Ibid.*, VII: 80-81.
- This decision concerning the public slip met with protests from William Weyman (the printer) and others, but, on Dec. 10, the board decided to adhere to it.—*Ibid.*, VII: 84-85, 94; see also *ante*, p. 22. (The ground at the end of Wall St. was declared to be a public slip in 1736, q.v.) The granting of water lots at this part of the shore was now begun. John Burger's claim was approved on Jan. 14, 1768; and on March 2, 1768 (q.v.), further grants were decided upon.—*Ibid.*, VII: 98-99, 106. For other references to Hunter's Key or Rotten Row, see advertisements in *N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 26, 1761; *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Feb. 25, 1765; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 8, 1760, and Sept. 17, 1770; *N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 29, 1774; and *Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 3, 1774.
- The common council appoints a committee "to View and Cause to be Regulated and Paved Vesey Street as also Division Street and the Broad way Street in the west ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 249. For the report of the committee, see July 24.
- A tavern kept by the widow Vernon at the "Sign of the Loudoun's Arms, on the New-Dock" is the meeting place of St. Andrew's Society.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 18, 1761. The society was still holding its meetings here in February, 1765 (*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 11, 1765); before June 10 of this year, the widow Vernon had removed to Albany, where she opened the "King's Arms Tavern."—*Ibid.*, June 10, 1765.
- King George III's birthday is observed "by a Discharge of Twenty-three Pieces of Cannon from Fort-George, being the Number of Years his Majesty was then old." At night the city is "handsomely illuminated."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 8, 1761.
- Weyman publishes a notice "That by Order of the Deputy Post-Masters General, another Set of Posts are soon to be established between New-York and Boston, to set out on Thursdays from each of those Places, and meet at Hartford in Connecticut, from whence they will set out on Monday Morning, passing through the principal Towns, and will arrive at New-York and Boston on Wednesday, weekly."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 8, 1761.
- General Monkton arrives "at his Seat at Greenwich" from Philadelphia.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 15, 1761.
- An extract from a London letter reads: "Peace is every Body's Mouth; but such Preparations for War was never made before."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 21, 1761.

1761 The public is warned against counterfeit "New-York Ten  
June Pound Bills" which are being circulated in the city.—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
22 (Weyman), June 22, 1761.

24 The members of St. John's Lodge are asked to meet at "Mason's  
Hall, in Anne-street." The notice is dated at "Tyler Tavern."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 22, 1761.

July The "Aldermen and Common Councilmen" of the Dock and  
9 South Wards are appointed a committee to repair "the Long Bridge  
on the North Side of the Exchange." On July 24, they were required  
to repair "the Long Bridge to the Southward of the Exchange (the  
foundation of which to be of Stone)."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 252, 253.  
For the location of both the "Long Bridge" and the Exchange,  
see Pl. 30, Vol. I. Between Nov. 23, 1761, and Dec. 1, 1762, about  
£800 was expended on these repairs.—*Ibid.*, VI: 275, 290, 295,  
308, 312-13.

" It is ordered by the common council "that the Clerk of this  
Board prepare a Bond from this Corporation to the Ministers  
Elders and Deacons of the Reformed protestant Dutch Church of  
this City," in the penalty of £2,000, conditioned to pay £1,000 on or  
before July 24, 1762, with interest at five per cent., and dated July  
24, 1761.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 252. The interest (£50) due July 24,  
1762, was paid Sept. 15, 1762, by warrant to Adrian Banker.—*Ibid.*, VI: 300.

20 The top of the steeple of the New Dutch Church is struck by  
lightning, which tears off some of the shingles "in the crooked  
Course of its Direction," and sets the building on fire. The flames  
are extinguished quickly so that the damage is "very inconsider-  
able." It is said "this is the third Time this Church has been struck  
with Lightning—probably occasioned by its Situation."—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), July 27, 1761. This was the Middle Reformed  
Dutch Church. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935, and Pl. 28,  
Vol. I. A similar accident happened to it two years later (see June  
15, 1763). For earlier ones, see Oct., 1750.

24 After receiving reports from two committees, one appointed  
June 12, 1760 (q.v.), the other, May 28, 1761, recommendations  
are approved providing for the regulation and paving of Division  
(now Fulton, or, more exactly, that part of Fulton west of Broad-  
way) and Vesey Sts., and also Broadway between those streets.  
The committees are continued.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 254-55.

" The chairman of the committee for regulating the streets in  
Montgomery Ward reports to the common council that he has  
caused "Frankford Street" to be regulated by the city surveyor  
with a specified grade. It is ordered that the owners and tenants  
of the property on this street be required to pave it at their own  
expense, in such manner as the alderman and assistant of this ward  
shall direct.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 256.

27 "A Camp is now forming on Staten Island, near the Centre of  
which is the Watering-Place, a piece of Ground is allotted for a  
Market Place, where all Persons willing to supply the Troops with  
Provisions or Goods, are invited, and will be encouraged and  
Protected; Ground for putting up Tents or erecting Booths, will be  
allowed to every Person, who applies to the Commanding Officer,  
without Fee or Reward; and all Manner of Things will be per-  
mitted to be sold, without Tax or Restraint; it will only be required,  
that nothing be sold but in the Market Place; and that no spirit-  
uous Liquors be brought under any Pretences to Camp. James  
Robinson, D. Q. M. G."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 27, 1761.

Aug. "Richard Nicholls, the 'landwaite' (an officer of customs who  
1 attends on the landing of goods), petitions for the establishment  
of fees for his office.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 724.

8 Cadwallader Colden, who was appointed lieutenant-governour  
on March 20 (see March 17), is now sworn into office.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 453. Colden had previously been president of the council  
and commander-in-chief.—See Aug. 4, 1760.

12 Colden informs the lords of trade that, like Hardy, he is directed  
in the king's instructions to grant commissions to judges and other  
officers "during His Majesty's pleasure only." Nevertheless, Clinton  
while governour, and De Lancey, while lieutenant-governour, granted  
commissions to the present judges of the supreme court "during  
their good behaviour." "It is thought, however, that these commis-  
sions cease by the demise of the Crown; and are continued by His  
Majesty's Proclamation."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 468. In October  
of this year, many prisoners were held without trial because the  
pursue judges threatened to resign unless their commissions were re-  
newed during good behaviour, "which the Commander in Chief, in  
obedience to the Royal Instructions, peremptorily & finally refused  
to comply with." On May 24, 1762, the recently-appointed Chief-

Justice Benjamin Pratt reported to the lords of trade that 50 years  
ago, the chief-justice's salary of £300 would support him better  
than £400 sterling would now, "such has been the difference in the  
mode of living, & augmentation of the Expence of supporting a  
Family with Decency." He, however, is compelled to act without  
salary, because "The Assembly inflexibly resolved to grant no salary  
to the Judges, unless their commission were granted during good  
Behavior, & even then, to grant the Chief-Justice no more than  
£300 New York Currency; this is 85 or 90 p<sup>c</sup>. worse than  
sterling."—*Ibid.*, VII: 500. One reason why the people of the  
colony "are so inflamed against commissions during His Majesty's  
pleasure, or, as they consider it, During the Governor's Pleasure,"  
is that they fear a perversion of power by the governor or chief-  
justice to satisfy some private end which may be repugnant to the  
interest of the crown.—*Ibid.*, VII: 501-2. Chief Justice Pratt was  
granted a temporary allowance out of the quit-rents. Colden was  
commended by the lords of trade for desiring to adhere to his  
instructions regarding judges; but they criticised him for giving his  
assent to a bill for the payment of officers' salaries (including his  
own), which was "an unprecedented and unjust attack upon the  
authority of the Crown," and they proposed that the act be re-  
pealed.—*Ibid.*, VII: 503-4. This act granted a certain salary for  
the year ending Sept. 1, 1762, to the judges, "on the express con-  
dition that they hold their Commissions during good behavior."—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 505. See also *ibid.*, VII: 705-6.

On Jan. 5, 1763, Chief-Justice Pratt died (*ibid.*, VII: 502, foot-  
note); on March 16 (*ibid.*), Gov. Monckton appointed Daniel  
Horsmanden to his place.—*Ibid.*, p. VII: 528. O'Callaghan states  
regarding Horsmanden: "To his continuance on the bench until  
his death [in 1778], may be ascribed the introduction of that article  
in the Constitution of the State of New York, formed in 1777,  
which limited the duration of the office of Judge."—*Ibid.*, VII:  
528.

It is ordered by the common council "that Mr Anthony Ten  
Eyck have Liberty to Cause the upper end of Queen Street on  
Cowfoot Hill (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965) to be Dug  
Levelled and Carried Forward as far as the Committee for Regulat-  
ing and paving the Streets in Montgomerie ward Shall think  
proper."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 258.

" The common council orders that the amount paid out by Philip  
Livingston for filling up Burling Slip and causing a drain to be  
made be refunded to him.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 258-59. See Aug. 9,  
1692; 1730; May 5, 1736; March 2, 1744; 1755; 1797; and  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 988; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

In a letter to John Sargent of London, John Thurman says:  
15 "The Glaring hopes of Peace, from the Publick Prints seem to be  
quite Vanished & in the stead of a Sessation of arms a mighty  
exertion from all Quarters to bend them by Force & Superiour  
Power. I wish we may make a Lasting & Honourable peace or  
war on to Maintain the Honours we have acquired, & God grant  
they may Increase to the subversion of French Treachery & Power.  
I am glad to hear his majesty sets a proper Estimate on Canady &  
intend to hold that Valuable Acquisition."—From the "Letter  
Book of John Thurman, Jr." in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 287-  
88.

"Last Week His Honour the Lieutenant Governor was pleased  
to give Mr. Douglass Permission to build a Theatre, to perform in  
this City the ensuing Winter."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 17, 1761. "This  
was in opposition to the wishes of the Assembly, and of the Mayor  
(Cruger) who endeavoured, but in vain, to prevent theatrical  
entertainments, which they looked upon as detrimental to good  
morals."—Ireland, *Rec. of N. Y. Stage*, I: 32. The theatre was built  
on the southwest corner of Nassau and Chapel (now Beekman) Sts.  
It was 90 ft. long and 40 ft. wide and constructed of wood by Philip  
Miller for Douglass at a cost of \$1,625. The scenery and wardrobe  
were worth \$1,000. The opposition to the theatre was so great in the  
beginning that Douglass was allowed a season of only two months,  
of two nights a week, but subsequently the time was extended and  
covered a term of more than five months.—Brown, *Hist. of N. Y.*  
*Stage*, I: 6; Ireland, *Rec. of N. Y. Stage*, I: 32; Wilson, *Mem. Hist.*  
*of City of N. Y.*, IV: 465; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 982. See  
Nov. 16. For the opening performance, see Nov. 18.

The "New-York Arms, situate near the Oswego Market," is  
24 now the meeting-place of the St. Andrew's Society.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Aug. 24, 1761.

The city ordinance intended to prevent the "forestalling" of  
27 provisions coming to the markets (see March 30, 1743) is amended



1761 to read as follows: "Be it ordained By the authority aforesaid  
Aug. that (in Regard the Markets are intended for the Benefit of  
27 House Keepers who Buy for their own use) the Hucksters and  
Retailors within this city who buy to sell again shall not enter into  
any of the aforesaid Markets, to make their provisions and Buy  
to sell again any flesh, fish, poultry, Eggs, Butter, Cheese, Bacon,  
or any other sort of market provisions or goods of What kind soever,  
of any of market people until the afternoon of every Day to the  
end the house keepers may Provide themselves in the forenoon of  
every Day at the first hand with the aforesaid provisions or goods  
at moderate Rates upon pain that every such Huckster and Re-  
tailor shall for every offence Forfeit the sum of Ten Shillings . . .  
with Costs of suit." It is also ordained that no huckster or other  
retailer shall expose for sale any provisions or other goods in the  
public markets or on the streets.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 260. These  
regulations were embodied in the new law of Aug. 24, 1763 (*q. v.*).

Sept. It is ordered that "the Steeple of Trinity Church be Rough  
1 Cast and that Mr Reade do agree with Persons to purchase and  
prepare Materials for the doing thereof and pay for the same."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

2 Colden informs the council and the assembly of his appointment  
to the office of lieutenant-governor (see March 17), and com-  
municates to them Gen. Amherst's request that they continue in  
pay, for a longer period, a company of 173 men.—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 663-64. On Sept. 3, the assembly complied with Amherst's  
request.—*Ibid.*, II: 665.

5 A bill "to prohibit the acting of Plays or the Entertainment of  
the Stage" is passed by the assembly and sent to the council.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 666. The latter appears to have taken no action  
although the bill was sent to them again on Dec. 19.—*Ibid.*, II:  
684.

18 "The Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New York &c"  
(Trinity Corporation) prefer to the common council "a Release or  
Quit Claim to the Corporation & their Successors of a number of  
Streets mentioned in a Map annexed to the said Release or Quit  
Claim." This the board accepts; and orders "that the Clerks enter  
the Same in the book of Grants belonging to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 263. The date on the deed is April 9, 1761. The MS.  
deed, with the map by Maerschalck annexed (both on vellum), was  
until recently in the possession of the comptroller, but is now  
recorded in *Liber of Ancient Conveyances*, I: 21, register's office,  
New York. The streets thus released to the corporation were:  
Reade, Chambers, Warren, Murray, Barclay, Vesey and Fulton  
Sts., all from Broadway to the Hudson River; Robinson, the  
present Park Pl., from Broadway to King's (Columbia) College  
grounds; Church St. from Fulton St. to Lispenard's land; College  
Pl. from the north side of the college grounds to Lispenard's land;  
also Lumber St. (Trinity Pl.) in Trinity Church land; Rector St.,  
and First, Second, and Third Sts. on Trinity land (streets not now  
on the map, but corresponding respectively to about the lines of the  
modern Greenwich, Washington, and West Sts.); also a narrow  
lane, 50 ft. north of Warren St., from Broadway to the river, a lane  
not existing on the modern map.

" Benjamin Blagg, John Alliner, and Joseph and Daniel Latham  
give to the city a piece of ground in Montgomerie Ward, 25 x 160  
ft., on the north side of Cherry St., bounded on the east and west  
by land owned by the grantors, and on the north by "the meadow  
ground Commonly known by [as] Wolfert Webbers' meadow." It  
is to be used forever as a public street. The common council  
accepts it, and orders that the clerk enter it in "the Book of  
Grants."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 262-63. This became part of Roosevelt  
St.—*Liber Ancient Conveyances* (Register's Office), I: 12-13;  
*Liber Deeds*, XLII: 196; XLVIII: 249; *Liber City Grants*, C: 273.  
See also "Roosevelt Street," Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
1008.

" A committee, appointed April 1, 1760, to treat with the executors  
of John Cruger, Stephen Bayard, and Edward Holland, deceased,  
the late mayors, and also with the present mayor, "Concerning the  
Monies Arisen by the stalls and standings during their respective  
Mayoralties," and to "Consider and settle the form of a plan for  
the Regulation of the fees Arising from the said Stalls and standings  
for the future" (*M. C. C.*, VI: 209), makes its report. Its recom-  
mendation is that the board accept the offers of the gentlemen  
concerned in this dispute (which has lasted since March 7, 1751,  
*q. v.*), "to pay to this Board All the Monies in their hands . . .  
Received for Lycences to Tavern Keepers deducting one half of the  
Amount of what the said Stalls and Standings Sold for During their

Respective mayoralties;" but that the board should reserve "their  
Right to all the monies proceeding from the Stalls and Standings in  
future, Unless an Explanatory Clause to the present Charters Could  
be Obtained Whereby a Certain sum not Exceeding one hundred  
pounds ~~an~~ annum Should be appropriated to the use of the mayor  
for the Time Being and the Remainder to the Use of the Corpora-  
tion." The common council thereupon orders that the committee  
"prepare the said Explanatory Clause to the present Charter of  
this City and Solicit the passing of it Accordingly."—*Ibid.*, VI: 262.  
No such provision appears in the acts of the provincial legislature.—  
See *Col. Laws N. Y.*, Vol. IV.

His Majesty's ship "Alcide" arrives with a fleet of transports  
"to carry the Troops incamped on Staten Island for two or three  
Months past to the West Indies on a Secret Expedition under the  
Command of General Monckton."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*,  
IV: 1, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

The provincial council receives Secretary Pitt's announcement  
of King George III's intention to marry Princess Charlotte of  
Mecklenburg-Strelitz.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 454. See Dec. 22.

In a letter to the printer, a correspondent gives interesting facts  
regarding the use of wood-burning stoves in New York. He men-  
tions a recent warning against erecting or continuing to use any  
stoves, "unless they were so situated as that the End of their Pipe  
might be put into the Funnel of a Chimney." He refers to their  
"great Utility" which is "sufficiently known by every one that has  
used them," adding: "The great difference of the Fuel that is  
burnt in them, in Opposition to that which is burnt in a common  
Fire Place ( . . . a small Quantity of Wood will make a Room as  
comfortable as a Fire Place with three Times the Quantity) would  
be a Consideration Weighty enough in this Place where Wood is so  
dear." He describes the advantage of a chimney over "a Pot with  
Coals." The merchant in his counting-room and the tradesman in  
his workshop, without a chimney, is obliged to be idle half the time  
in cold weather, "to the impoverishing of his Family;" or else he  
is reduced to the "disagreeable Necessity" of using "a Pot with  
Coals," by which "his Health is in great Danger of being impaired."  
He says "the great Fire in Boston" (see June 10, 1760) was caused by  
"a Pot of Coals in a Workshop."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 2,  
1761. On Dec. 31, *q. v.*, an act was passed "for the more Effectual  
Prevention of Fires and for Regulating of Buildings in the City of  
New York." This was deemed necessary because many houses  
were roofed with shingles.—*Ibid.*, IV: 571. See Dec. 1, 1778.

The trustees of the First Presbyterian Church resolve to purchase  
"a Proper Parsonage House and take a Deed for the Same in  
Trust for the Church."—*Proceedings of the Trustees of the 1st Presby.*  
*Ch.* ("Wall Street Church"), Vol. I. On Feb. 25, 1793, "John  
Murray, et al., Trustees of the Presb. Ch. of the C. N. Y.," con-  
veyed this piece to Stephen van Cortlandt.—*Liber Deeds*, XLIX:  
16 (New York). The parsonage plot is now covered by the western  
end of the United States Realty building and by the western part  
of Thames St. adjoining.

Sir Jeffery Amherst is invested with the gold collar and red  
ribbon of the Order of the Bath, the ceremony taking place in the  
military camp on Staten Island. The letter from Sec. William Pitt to  
Maj.-Gen. Robert Monckton, governor of the province, announc-  
ing it to be the king's pleasure to make Amherst a knight com-  
mander, is read in the presence of several officers of the army. The  
letter, dated Whitehall, July 17, 1761, expressed the king's pleasure  
that Monckton should perform the ceremony and that it was "his  
Majesty's intention that the same be done in the most honourable  
and distinguished manner that circumstances will allow of . . .  
and as may at the same time, mark in the most public manner his  
Majesty's just sense of the constant zeal and signal abilities which  
General Amherst has exerted in the service of his King and country."  
Amherst, having received the order, responded to Gen. Monckton:  
"I am truly sensible of this distinguishing mark of his Majesties  
royal approbation."—*Universal Mag.* (London), Dec., 1761, XXIX:  
336. This was the first investiture of the order ever performed in  
America. The second investiture was upon Sir William Howe,  
sixteen years later.—*Mayo, Jeffery Amherst*, 197. See Jan. 18, 1777.

When Gen. Amherst came to town, on this day, he was saluted  
"with a Royal Discharge of the Cannon on Fort George."—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 26, 1761.

Maj.-Gen. Robert Monckton is sworn in as governor, having  
received on the 20th "His Majesty's Patent" appointing him.  
Inasmuch as he was expecting an order from the king (see Nov. 13)  
"to Quit the Province, to go on an Expedition, that is fitting out

Sept. 18

Oct. 19

23

24

"

25

26

- 1761 here," he merely enters into the necessary formalities of appointment and installation as governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 471; 26 476; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455. See Oct. 30.
- 30 The draft of an address to "the Honourable Robert Monckton, Captain General and Governor in Chief in and over the Colony of New York" (see Oct. 26), etc., is agreed to by the common council. It compliments him upon his "Gallant Conduct and intrepid Behaviour at the Memorable Battle, on the plains of Abraham at Quebec." The draft of "a Freedom" is also agreed to, "with the seal thereto, Inclosed in a Gold Box with the City Arms Engraved on the Lid thereof." These, engrossed and "Signed by the Members of this Corporation," were presented on Oct. 31.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 270-72.
- Nov. An advertisement in the *Mercury* reads: "To be Sold at the 2 House called, The first House built at the North-River, in New-York, Old Indian Corn at 3s. 8 Bushel, Young Shoots at 3d. per lb, alive; also stout strong Beer in Barrels, equal in Goodness to the very best of London Porter."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 2, 1761. No clue appears as to where this "first House" stood.
- 11 Benjamin Pratt is appointed chief-justice.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455. See March 16, 1763.
- 13 Gov. Monckton (see Oct. 26) produces in council the king's leave of absence, and redelivers the seals to Colden, the lieutenant-governor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 476; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455. See Nov. 15.
- 15 Gov. Monckton embarks "to take upon him the Command of the Expedition to Martinique, in which the Publick will undoubtedly join in heartily wishing Him the Blessings of Honour, Glory, and Success." He is "saluted on going off by a Discharge of the Cannon on Fort George, and welcomed by a Discharge of the Ships Guns" when he gets on board.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 16, 1761. The fleet sailed on Nov. 19 (q.v.).
- 16 A newspaper advertisement reads: "Theatre in Chapel Street [see Aug. 17]. By Permission. By a Company of Comedians, the New Theatre in Chapel Street, will be open'd on Wednesday the 18th Inst. with a Tragedy . . . Call'd the Fair Penitent: And a Dramatic Satyr, call'd Lethe, or Æsop in the Shades . . . No Money will be taken at the Door, nor any Persons admitted without Tickets, which are to be sold by Mr. Gaine, Printer, at the Bible and Crown, in Hanover-Square.—Boxes 8s.—Pit 5s.—Gallery 3s. The Doors to be open'd at 4, and the Play begin precisely at 6 o'Clock. No Person can be admitted behind the Scenes."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 16, 1761.
- 18 Lieut.-Gov. Colden is sworn in, and presides at the council meeting.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455.
- 19 The fleet, consisting of 100 sail, leaves Sandy Hook for Martinique, under convoy of the "Devonshire" (of 66 guns), the "Alcide" (of 64 guns), the "Norwich" (50 guns), the "Penzance" (44 guns), and the "Prince Edward" (32 guns).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 16 and 23, 1761.
- The *Gazette* of Nov. 23 prints a "List of the principal Officers, and the Regiments embark'd at New-York, on the present Expedition."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 23, 1761. These names were included in Hugh Gaine's list of all the forces in North America (see 1761). In *Smith's Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1830), V: 293, the date of departure is given erroneously as Nov. 14. In the *N. Y. Mercury* of Nov. 23, the date of sailing is given as Nov. 18. Smith gives the 19th in agreement with the *Gazette*.—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), II: 460.
- A painting of the city from the East River, with a fleet of men-of-war, etc., in the foreground, made at this period, perhaps on this very day, is owned by the N. Y. Hist. Society, and is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 35.
- 23 Although the fleet is well provided with stores, "there are several Vessels in Harbour, which we are told, are preparing to follow, with all Kinds of Necessaries, the better to succour the Expedition."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 23, 1761.
- " The initial step is taken to light the city with lamps when the common council requests the city members of the assembly to present a bill for raising a sum not exceeding £1,800 "for affixing Lamps in proper places in this City."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 276. For the resulting act, see Dec. 31. For the previous method of street lighting, see Nov. 23, 1697.
- 24 Colden opens the assembly with a speech in which he "informs the House of Complaints against Delays in the Courts of Law & the heavy expence in obtaining Justice . . . This man's [Colden] Enmity to the Law was owing to his Ignorance of it—vain and ambitious of Power he had always found himself in Council of less
- Consequence than some other Law-Members, for his opinions wanted weight, because he himself wanted Inform<sup>d</sup>.—When he was Minister of Clinton De Lancey's superior Knowledge exposed him . . . Upon the Death of De Lancey he fell into Circumstances which thro' Impudence on his Part, necessarily exposed him."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The assembly on Dec. 1 replied to Colden that the complaints he mentions "probably arise from the Want of a legal establishment of Fees."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 672. This was a direct thrust at Colden according to Smith (*op. cit.*) who states that the office of surveyor-general, which Colden held in conjunction with his son, was thought to be "exorbitant in the Demand of Fees."
- In a message to the assembly, Lieut.-Gov. Colden says: "The excessive Number of Tippling Houses throughout the Province, points out the Utility of a Law to restrain them; they are ruinous to many poor Families that might otherwise be useful to the Community. And Destructive of the Morals of Servants and Slaves, Evils so prevalent and pernicious, as to claim your most serious Consideration."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 669. On Nov. 27, a bill was ordered brought in "to regulate the Licencing of Inns and Taverns, and for the Suppression of Tippling Houses."—*Ibid.*, II: 671-72.
- Shakespeare's *Hamlet* is staged for the first time in New York, at the Chapel St. Theatre (see Nov. 18), "by Permission of his Honour the Lieutenant-Governor."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 26, 1761. Cf. Brown, *Hist. of N. Y.*, Stage, I: 6; Ireland, *Rec. of N. Y. Stage*, I: 33. On Jan. 25, 1762 (q.v.), *Othello* was presented.
- The provincial council hears from Lord Egremont that Pitt has retired from office, and that he (Egremont) has been appointed secretary of state for the southern department.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455.
- An advertisement of the *London Magazine* for the months of July, Aug., and Sept. speaks of "A Description of the City of New York, with a Picture, exhibiting a South East View of it" (copied from the Bakewell exhibition).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 14, 1761. This description appears in the August issue and includes the following information: "The streets are irregular, but being paved with round pebbles, are very clean. No part of America has greater plenty and variety in its markets. . . . Oysters are a considerable part of the support of the poor, and that single article is computed to be worth, annually, 10 or 12000 l. some kinds are very large, so that one or two of them fry'd, &c. are a meal for a reasonable appetite. . . . Here are two Dutch, two episcopal, one French, and two German Lutheran churches; one Presbyteryan, one Anabaptist, one Quakers, and one Moravian meeting-houses, and one Jews synagogue. The city hall is a strong brick building, oblong, and two stories high, with two wings, at right angles with the centre. The floor below is an open walk, except two goals, and the goaler's apartments. The cellar underneath is a dungeon, and the garret a common prison. This edifice is erected in a place where four streets meet, and fronts, to the south-west, one of the most spacious streets in the town. The eastern wing contains, in the second story, the assembly-room, a lobby, and the speaker's chamber. The west wing, on the same floor, forms the council-room, and a library; and in the middle space, the supreme court is usually held. . . . The city has, in reserve, 1,000 stand of arms, for seamen, the poor, &c. in case of an invasion."—*London Mag.* (Aug. 1761), 400.
- Colden, in a message to the assembly, says, "It is well known that when the Salary of the Chief Justice was first fix'd at Three Hundred Pounds, about the Year 1715, the Value of the current Money was much higher, and the Price of all Necessaries for the Support of a Family, much lower than at present . . ."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 681. The assembly, on Dec. 18, decided that in their opinion the salary allowed the chief-justice was sufficient "to engage Gentlemen of the first Figure."—*Ibid.*, II: 683.
- The *Post-Boy* advertises for this evening the production of Shakespeare's *King Henry IV* at the Chapel St. Theatre, with Mr. Douglass taking the part of Falstaff.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 17, 1761.
- The council and the assembly draw up a joint address to the king congratulating him "on his auspicious Nuptials."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 685, 686-87; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 727. The marriage of George III to Charlotte, Princess of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, had occurred on Sept. 8, and their coronation on Sept. 22.—Robertson, *Eng. under the Hanoverians*, 220. The news reached New York on Dec. 5.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 455.
- Payments made on Sept. 18 and Dec. 28 for repairs to the ferry-house (on Nassau Island) amount to £200.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 262, 278.
- The provincial legislature passes an act to raise £8713 in the city and county of New York to be paid to John Burnet, the present

Nov.

24

25

Dec.

5

14

16

18

22

28

31

1761 coroner, who "hath taken (during the space of near four Years)  
Dec. Twenty seven Inquests on the dead Bodies of Poor Persons And  
31 Advanced Monies for the said services for which he hath Received  
No Allowance or Reward."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 580-81.

"An act of the assembly becomes effective for levying a tax to provide the city "to the southward of Fresh-Water" with lamps (see Nov. 23) and "Oyl for the same," also for the payment of so many watchmen as the officials "shall think necessary for Guarding the said City And attending the said Lamps."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 573-74. See Jan. 13, 1762.

Another act of this date is "for the more effectual Prevention of Fires and for Regulating the Buildings in the City of New York." It was made necessary by the number of houses roofed with shingles. It required that, after Jan. 1, 1766, every building, whether public or private, to the south of Fresh Water Pond, "shall be made of Stone or Brick and Roofed with tile or slate." In the case of a house already erected, or built before that date, which shall at any time have to be new roofed, and whose walls are not sufficient to bear a roof of tile or slate, it shall be lawful for the owner to roof it with board or shingles. The final clause referred to the storage at specified places only of "Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, or Shingles," after May 1, 1762.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 571. For a special ordinance concerning the publishing of the final clause, see Feb. 23, 1762. By an enactment of Dec. 23, 1765 (q.v.), the date when this law should become effective was postponed for two years.—*Ibid.*, IV: 869. On Dec. 31, 1768 (q.v.), the law was suspended and an act passed "to indemnify such persons as have incurred the Penalties mentioned in the said Act."—*Ibid.*, IV: 1046. The original act was amended April 1, 1775 (q.v.).

"A committee is appointed by the assembly "to enquire into the Causes of the Complaints of the dilatory Proceedings of the Courts of Law, and the heavy Expence in obtaining Justice within this Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 687.

## 1762

— In this year Livingston and Smith published the colonial laws of New York which had been enacted after 1751, down to and including May 22, 1762.—*Evans, Bibliography*, No. 9213. There is a copy in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Nov. 8, 1760, and Dec. 20, 1763.

— A descriptive account of New York written in this year contains the following:

"The militia of New York [State], according to the general estimate, does not exceed 18,000. The whole number of souls is computed at 100,000 . . .

"New York [City] is one of the most social places on the continent. The men collect themselves into weekly evening clubs. The ladies, in winter, are frequently entertained either at concerts of music or assemblies, and make a very good appearance. They are comely and dress well, and scarce any of them have distorted shapes. Tinctur'd with a Dutch education, they manage their families with becoming parsimony, good providence, and singular neatness. . . .

Their schools are in the lowest orders; the instructors want education, and through a long shameful neglect of all the arts and sciences, the common speech is extremely corrupt; and the evidences of a bad taste, both as to thought and language, are visible in their proceedings, publick and private. . . .

"Gentlemen of estates rarely reside in the country, hence few or no experiments have yet been made in agriculture . . . they have not, as yet, entered upon scarce any other manufactures, than such as are indispensably necessary for their home convenience. Felt-making, which is perhaps the most natural of any they could fall upon, was begun some years ago, and hats were exported to the West-Indies with great success, till lately prohibited by an act of parliament. . . . Their exports to the West Indies are bread, pease, rye-meal, Indian corn, apples, onions, boards, staves, horses, sheep, butter, cheese, pickled oysters, beef, and pork. Flour is also a main article, of which there is shipped about 80,000 barrels per annum. . . .

"The logwood trade to the bay of Honduras is very considerable, . . . The exportation of flax-seed to Ireland is of late very much increased. Between the 6th of December 1755, and the 23d of February following, were shipped off 12,528 hogsheads. . . .

"The people of New York, both in town and country, are gone into the habit of tea-drinking: and it is supposed they consume of this commodity in value near 10,000 l. sterling per annum. . . ."  
—*Am. Gazetteer* (London, 1762), Vol. III.

England declares war against Spain.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. April 5, 1762; cf. Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 19. See April 3.

An act is passed by the provincial legislature for the more "Effectual Collecting of his majesty's Quit Rents in the Colony of New York and for Partition of Lands in order thereto."

One of the provisions of the act is that "two true Field books" shall be made "of all Surveys and allotments made by Virtue of this act," and that maps "Specifying the Bounds of every Lott shall be made and the several Lotts laid Down and Numbered on the said map and then signed by the said Commissioners & their surveyor." One book is to be filed in the county clerk's office and the other in the secretary's office in New York City. An advertisement is then to be published in a city newspaper for six weeks giving notice that the maps have been filed, and appointing a time and place of meeting at which balloting is to take place for the division of the lots among those interested.

The method of balloting is described in detail: the commissioners are to make as many "Tickets as there are allotments with the Number of each allotment on every Ticket, and as many Tickets as there are patentees with the Name of each patentee on every Ticket." The Tickets of Names shall be put into a Box and the Numbered Tickets into another Box, and such other person or persons as the Commissioners shall then appoint shall immediately proceed to Draw a Ticket of the names and then a Ticket of the Numbers and so proceed till all the Tickets are Drawn, and the allotment of the Map bearing the Number of the Ticket drawn next after drawing the Ticket with the Name shall be the separate and divided share of that patentee in the Lands so to be divided."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 584-601.

Abraham Lott is directed to revise, digest, collect, and have printed the votes and proceedings of the assembly "from the Revolution to the present Time."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 688.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to purchase for the use of this Corporation Such a Number of Lamps and lamp posts as they may Conceive to be Necessary for the Illuminating of this City agreeable to an act of assembly of this province lately made and published for that purpose" (see Dec. 31, 1761). To Isaac Stoutenburgh, who had been in charge of the three lamps at city hall since they were placed there March 6, 1752 (q.v.), and who was also overseer of the watch, was given the responsibility of contracting with some one "for lighting such lamps as will Speedily be Erected," and of securing the necessary watchmen.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 278-79. On Feb. 23, a committee was appointed to "Erect Lamps in such parts of This City as they shall Judge most proper and Convenient for the Inhabitants."—*Ibid.*, VI: 283. On May 12, John Lansing was paid £400 "on account of what he hath lately laid out and expended by order of this Board, for the Erecting of Lamp posts and Cost of Lamps, and providing Oyl for the same."—*Ibid.*, VI: 287. For beginnings of lighting by gas see March 31, 1823. Additional payments were made to Lansing later.—*Ibid.*, VI: 294, 309. Among N. Y. MSS. (1761-1800) in the N. Y. Hist. Soc., is this account (strongly flavoured with illiteracy) of appurtenances authorized by Lansing:

"New York May 3<sup>rd</sup> 1762.  
Cooperation Dr

To John Balthas Dasch

By the Order of M<sup>r</sup> Landson [Lansing]

94. New Street Lamps at 11/3 p. B. . . . .	£51: 14:
27. Oil Lamps Mendet [Mended] . . . . .	3: 8:
78. in Seit [inside] Lamps at 1/6 <sup>th</sup> . . . . .	5: 17:0
30. Bodem [Bottoms] . . . . .	1: 3:6
5 Gallong Bott [gallon bottles] at 8/ . . . . .	2: 0:0
@ [Yaart Mog Quart Mug] . . . . .	0: 1:6
Rc <sup>d</sup> the above Contents in full of John G. Lansing	
John Balthas Dasch	£64: 4:0

Samuel Francis, "Inkeeper," and Elizabeth, his wife, mortgage to Walter Rutherford for £400 and interest, payable in one year, "All those Two Certain Lots of Ground Situate Lying and being in the West ward," known on a map of the Church Farm as lots 322 and 323, which lots had been leased by Trinity Church on Feb. 28, 1752, to John Dunscomb and Peter Rushton for 21 years at £4 annually, and by their transferred to James Mills, "Perukemaker." Mills assigned the lots to Mary Alexander and John Provost, and they in turn to Samuel Francis. The dimensions of the lots are given and their boundaries are defined as "Easterly by the Broadway, Northerly by a Street in the said Map Called Warren Street, Wes-



1762 terly by Lott number three hundred and Twenty-four and Southerly  
Jan. by Lott number three hundred and Twenty-one.—*Liber Mortgages*,  
13 I: 268-69. This was the Mason's Arms Tavern, and later Hamden  
Hall, headquarters for the Sons of Liberty. See March 19, 1759.  
15 Samuel Francis acquires the property at Broad and Pearl Sts.  
later known as "Fraunces Tavern."—See Addenda.  
25 The actors at the Chapel Street Theatre (see Nov. 26, 1761)  
give a benefit performance of "Othello," to "relieve such Poor  
Families as are not provided for by the Public."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Jan. 25, 1762. The proceeds of this performance were £114:10.—  
*Ibid.*, Feb. 1, 1762. These actors gave another benefit performance  
on April 26 (q.v.).  
" Eleven years remaining on a lease of two houses and lots on  
Trinity Church farm, fronting the Broadway, near the Almshouse,  
are offered for sale. "The two tenements fronting the Broad Way,  
may be occupied in one, for a public house, being very convenient  
for that purpose." Applications are to be made to John Dowers,  
living on the premises, "at the Sign of King George the IIIrd."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 25, 1762. This tavern stood at Broadway and  
Robinson St.  
27 Royal instructions to Gov. Monckton are received, and those  
of the council present are sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 456.  
28 The law "to prohibit the Selling or Bringing of Certain fish in  
the City of New York" during December, January, or February, is  
repealed.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 279. See Nov. 14, 1758.  
Feb. "Scarce a night passes now but some Depredation or other is  
committed in this city, by a Gang of Fellows yet undiscovered;  
for besides their several Attempts of Burglary; slipping into  
Houses in the Evenings, and skulking behind Doors, and under  
Beds, till the Family is gone to Rest; &c. &c.—they make Nothing  
of knocking any Person down who refuses to stand and deliver:  
. . . As the Necessaries for fixing of Lamps throughout this City,  
conformable to an Act lately made by the Legislature, is preparing  
with all Expedition, the good Intent thereof will undoubtedly soon  
be found to be of the utmost Utility and Safety to its Inhabitants;  
moreespecially as the Watchmen to be provided by the said Act, are  
to be under much better Orders and Regulations than heretofore."  
—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Feb. 8, 1762. See Feb. 11, 1760.  
10 Cadwallader Colden resigns the office of surveyor-general (for  
his appointment, see April 21, 1720), and his son, Alexander, is  
appointed in his place.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 456. Since Jan. 3, 1751  
(q.v.), Alexander Colden had been helping with this work. See  
June 29, 1774.  
22 The "New Course, at Harlem" is mentioned in an advertise-  
ment of the "New-York Races," which are to be run for a purse of  
£100.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 22, 1762. While the location of this  
race-course is not defined in this notice, it probably gave the name  
to the "Race Course tract," a piece of land owned by Adolph  
Benson, well-known in title records.—See 1737; April 14, 1774.  
23 It is ordered by the common council that the last clause in a  
recent act for preventing fires and regulating buildings (see Dec. 31,  
1761) "be published in Two of the next weekly or publick Gazettes  
of this City."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 282-83. This appeared in the *N. Y.*  
*Gazette* (Weyman) of March 1, and in the *Mercury* of same date.  
" Inhabitants living near the Meat Market petition the common  
council for its removal, because it is "of no Real use or Advantage  
Either to the Community in General or to the inhabitants living  
near thereto; That Poultry and other Country produce being  
Generally carried to other Markets, And no Provisions is sold in  
the Meat Market Except by a Few Butchers who might be as well  
Accommodated with Standings in other Markets." They complain  
that it "greatly Obstructs the Agreeable prospect of the East River  
which those that live in Wall street would Otherwise Enjoy; Occas-  
ions a Dirty Street Offensive to the Inhabitants on each side, and  
Disagreeable to those who pass and repass to and from the Coffee  
house a place of Great Resort."—From the original petition (MS.)  
in file 4, city clerk's record-room; and *M. C. C.*, VI: 283. For the  
result of the petition, see May 12.  
Mar. In an address to the council and the assembly, Colden says:  
3 "I am, in Obedience to his Majesty's Commands, . . . to recom-  
mend that you will provide for the raising of Four Hundred and  
Seventy Nine Men, . . . Which Number is the Quota of this  
Province . . . towards completing the regular Regiments which  
have been sent to America, for the Defence and Protection of the  
Possessions of his Majesty's Subjects there."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II:  
689. For the assembly's response to this request, see March 13.  
8 In a message to Colden, the members of the assembly say that

at the outbreak of the war with France they had felt the necessity  
of conquering Canada, "to prevent a total Depopulation of our  
Country." With the thought "that one strenuous Effort would put  
an End" to all their "Difficulties and Dangers," they had exerted  
themselves "beyond what could have been expected." They are  
now greatly disappointed to find themselves "still involved in so  
great an Expence," but they will go beyond what can justly be  
expected, rather than have "the least Shadow of an Imputation"  
laid on their "Zeal for his Majesty's Service," and in the hope  
"that a safe and glorious Peace, will soon put an End to all Requi-  
sitions."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 690-91.  
" As the king "is about to withdraw his regular Forces in North-  
America, to be employed upon some important Enterprise, against  
the Enemy," the assembly resolves that provision be made for  
paying and clothing "so many Men, as with the 173, now in his  
Majesty's Service in the Pay of this Colony, will make the Number  
of 1787 Men (Officers included) to be employed during the Absence  
of his Majesty's regular Forces in securing the Possession of his  
Conquests in North-America." This proves that the forces of the  
king (see March 26, 1761) had not yet been withdrawn on this date.  
—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 691-92.  
" In regard to Colden's message of March 3 (q.v.), the members  
of the assembly resolve that they "cannot, consistent with the  
Trust reposed in them, provide for the levying of any regular Forces,  
it being a Custom interwoven into the Constitution of this Colony,  
for the Inhabitants thereof to provide for defending themselves only  
by their Militia, and to serve his Majesty in all attacks on the  
Enemy, by Provincial Forces raised for a limited Time."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, II: 697-98.  
" A race between four horses for a £20 stake, on the Bowery Lane  
"at the De Lancey's Arms," is announced for March 17. The  
participants are to start "at M<sup>r</sup> John Watts's Gate [the Rose Hill  
Farm] and to come in at the near Corner of M<sup>r</sup> Tiebout's Gate."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, March 15, 1762. For the location of these places, see  
Pls. 40 and 41, Vol. I, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949, 951.  
St. Patrick's Day is celebrated at John Marshall's, or Mount  
Pleasant, near the college.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 15, 1762. This was  
the Old Bowling Green on the North River. See March 29, 1738.  
Trinity vestry appoints a committee "for repairing and pointing  
the steeple of Trinity Church and have it Washed and also to have  
a Bellcote [sic] built upon the Roofof the said Church."—*Trin.*  
*Min.* (MS.). See July 7.  
" The *American Chronicle*, a weekly newspaper, is started by  
Samuel Farley.—See Early Newspapers, II: 417. See also the  
"Bibliography of Am. Newspapers, 1690-1820," compiled by C. S.  
Brigham, in *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proc.* (1917), XXVII (N.S.): 378.  
Colden writes to Monckton: "The . . . conquest of Mar-  
tinique [see Nov. 14, 1761], in so short a time, gives the greatest  
Joy to every one in this place, as this signal success adds great  
Glory to his Majesty's Arms, & gains well merited Honour to your  
self . . . I am now raising the same number of Provincials that  
were raised last year, & at the same time recruits for the Regulars."  
—*Chalmers Papers* relating to N. Y., II, in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
Monckton arrived in New York on June 12 (q.v.).  
" The declaration of war with Spain is proclaimed in New York.  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 5, 1762. The declaration was made in England  
on Jan. 2 (q.v.), with orders for its proclamation on Jan. 4, but did  
not reach here until Apr. 1.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman) Apr. 5, 1762  
(which issue contains a copy of it.) Concerning the proclamation  
ceremonies, Smith, writes in his diary under this date: "The Lieut  
Gov<sup>t</sup> & Council, met at the Fort—the Militia were in Array—  
Lord Stirling and his Grenadiers drew up just before the House  
Door—Deputy Secretary Banyar came out and on the steps after a  
Proclamation the Declaration was read, all Hatts off—Three Cheers  
—The Grenadiers advanced—the Constables two by two & then  
the 2 undersheriffs—then the sheriff and Clerk of the Corporation,  
then the Common Council, the Aldermen the Mayor and Recorder  
then the Council . . . & L<sup>d</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> After them a Train (tho' very  
small of a few Gentlemen of the Town & some military officers—  
They proceeded up the Broad Way to the City Hall between the  
Lines of Militia—There Declar<sup>n</sup> was read again—three Cheers &  
they returned to the Fort drunk Healths fired the Guns and dis-  
persed."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV, in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
See also *Cal. Court. Min.*, 457.  
" Announcement is made by Edward Willett, steward of King's  
College (see March, 1760), that "On Monday the 26th inst. a school  
will be opened in King's College to teach 20 Scholars (summer and

Mar.  
8  
11  
13  
15  
17  
19  
20  
20  
30  
Apr.  
3  
"

- 1762 winter) reading, writing and arithmetick."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
 Ap. 3 April 5, 1762. Cf. Aug. 1, 1763.
- 10 John Jones "Begg Leave to inform the Publick that he is removed to the House which formerly has been kept by Mr. Samuel Francis, at the Sign of the Mason's Arms next Door to Mr. De Grush's in the Fields, where he intends to give the same Entertainment as formerly has been done by Mr. Francis. . . ."  
*N. Y. Merc.*, April 10, 1762. This was at Warren St. and Broadway, and De Grush's, next door, was owner of a rope-walk, which extended along the present Warren St. from Broadway to a point beyond Church St. (see Pl. 34, Vol. I). For a history of the Mason's Arms tavern, see March 19, 1759. Francis (later known as Frances) was now occupying the house in Broad St. (see Jan. 15).
- 13 "This Board agreed with M<sup>r</sup> [Nathaniel] Marston for Sevenall Lots of Ground in the Broad Street [Broadway] for the sum of Two thousand five hundred pounds Containing about one hundred feet in front and one hundred & fifteen feet in length more or less Subject to the Leases by him made."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 14 The Dutch sloop "Hope" arrives laden with sugar, coffee, and indigo. She was captured by the brig "Mars."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 19, 1762.
- 23 On this day, the "Anniversary of St. George, his Excellency Sir Jeffery Amherst, gave a Ball to the Ladies and Gentlemen of this City, at Crawley's New Assembly Room. The Company consisted of 96 Ladies, and as many Gentlemen, all very richly dressed, and 'tis said the Entertainment was the most elegant ever seen in America."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 26, 1762. Crawley kept the "New York Arms."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 31, 1763; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.
- 26 "The Committee: or The Faithful Irishman" is presented at the Chapel Street Theatre for the benefit of the "Charity School."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 26, 1762. "This is the second Play the Company have given this Season to public Uses [for the first, see Jan. 25]; which, with their unblamable Conduct during their Residence here, and the Entertainment the Town has receiv'd from their Performances, has greatly increas'd the Number of their Friends, and considerably Obviated many Objections hitherto made against Theatrical Representations in this City."—*Ibid.*, May 3, 1762. See May 3.
- 29 It is announced that the printing business under the firm name of "James Parker and Company in New York, Printers" will, after May 1, be carried on solely by John Holt, "who has had the Management of the Business for near two years past."—*Parker's N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 29, 1762. For the first publication of the *Post-Boy* by Parker, see January, 1743. See May 6.
- May 1 A Maerschalck survey, bearing this date, of lots "on East side of Road leading from new jail to Fresh Water," is preserved in tube No. 3 in "Real Estate Division" of comptroller's office, Municipal Bldg.
- 3 Plans of several of the sites of engagements between the French and English forces near Fort Niagara, are advertised as "curiously engraved on two large Copper Plates, by Michael De Bruls, Engraver, and an Inhabitant of this City." De Bruls, himself, is taking subscriptions for these "in the Road beyond the New Goal, on the Hill, where the above engraved Plates may be seen."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 3, 1762. For De Bruls's proposed views of New York City, see Oct. 11.
- " David Douglass advertises that "A Pistole Reward, Will be given to whoever can discover the Person who was so very rude to throw Eggs from the Gallery upon the Stage last Monday (see April 26), by which the Cloaths of some Ladies and Gentlemen in the Boxes were spoiled, and the Performance in some Measure interrupted." The advertisement is headed "Theatre, in New York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 10, 1762. On April 2, 1764 (*q.v.*), the theatre was advertised for lease.
- " Jacobus Roosevelt and Philip Livingston present a request to the consistory of the Dutch Church, "signed by a great number of members of the congregation, as well as others, together with a request from young men baptized and partly reared in our church," for the services of "a minister using the English language . . . according to the Netherlands Constitution." The president of the consistory, J. Ritzena, replies that an answer will be delayed, because "there is a great number of members, to whom they owe no less consideration, who have not signed said petition."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3817-18. The proposal was considered at meetings of the consistory on May 13, 17, and 18 (*ibid.*, VI: 3819); on July 6 and 12 (*ibid.*, VI: 3826-27); and on Aug. 18 and 26 (*ibid.*, VI: 3828-30). On the last date, 29 of the great consistory consented to the call of an English ministry; and on Sept. 19, it was agreed that a subscription should be circulated for his support.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3831. There was some opposition to the plan on Oct. 19 and 29 (*ibid.*, VI: 3837-38), but on Dec. 16, the plan was perfected whereby a minister might be introduced to preach in the English language in the new church on Nassau St. The eighth article of this plan provided that "If this plan be approved, and such an English minister as above described shall be called, a gallery shall immediately be constructed in the New Church, not only to remove the present great noise [echo] but also to make more room for those who neither have nor can obtain sittings, and are inclined either to the Dutch or English service."—*Ibid.*, VI: 3838-40; 3859-61. For further action in this connection, see Jan. 6 and 18, 1763. See also "A Journal of the proceedings of the Consistory of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church of the City of New York in Regard to the Petitions of their Congregation for Calling an English Preacher and the Disputes arising therefrom—1762" (MS.), compiled by Theodorus Van Wyck, and preserved by the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Rev. Morgan Dix, D.D., late rector of Trinity Church, quoting Dr. Benjamin F. de Costa, stated that the movement to erect a second "Chapel of Ease" (St. Paul's) for Trinity corporation, which was begun with a resolution at the vestry meeting of April 5, 1763 (*q.v.*), "may have been and probably was encouraged by the state of things existing in the Dutch congregation. Already preaching in the Dutch language had become unpopular among the younger portion of the Dutch congregation, which, it was thought by not a few, showed signs of diminution. The better portion of the people were now families, in some fair measure, with both English and Dutch, and intermarriages were also doing their peculiar work. The young people improved every opportunity of worshipping at Trinity, the 'English Church,' and there was a loud call for a minister in the Dutch Church who could preach in both languages." He then describes the dissatisfaction in the Dutch congregation following the introduction of English preaching there in 1764, resulting in "a renewed movement in the direction of Trinity Church with which body the Dutch had been on the kindest terms from its foundation. An established Church, too, was in accordance with all their ideas, their own Corporation having been recognized as the establishment down to the occupation of New Netherlands by the English. Therefore the defection could not be stayed, and Peter Van Brugh Livingston said that if the change in the Dutch Church had been made thirty years earlier they would not have met with such losses, but, as it stood, the greater half of Trinity consisted of accessions from the Dutch Church. . . . and the third edifice [St. Paul's] was not commenced any too soon."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3911, citing Dix, *Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 302-3.
- 4 Colden, in a message to the assembly, refers to the declaration of war with Spain (see April 3) and urges the assembly to provide its quota of men. He thinks the deficiency of enlistments may be "solely imputed to the Reduction of the Bounty, from Fifteen to the Sum of Ten Pounds," and suggests the impressment of deserters and "all others, who having no visible Imployment or Means of Subsistence, are a Burthen, and even dangerous to the Community."—*Assem. Jour.*, II: 700. The assembly answered, on May 5, that the bounty of £10 was more than that paid in any other colony; that 1,200 men had already enlisted, "and near a Month yet to come before the Time for insisting expires;" and that to impress men "would rather tend to Prejudice the Service."—*Ibid.*, II: 701.
- 5 "Notice is hereby given, That the Post-Office is removed from the Whitehall, to the Corner-House of Mr. Cornelius Fisher, opposite Mr. Joseph Hayne's, in Smith-street."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 10, 1762. It was moved again May 2, 1763 (*q.v.*). Cf. June 28.
- 6 An act for raising £33,000, "by Way of Lottery," for repairing the city hall receives Colden's signature.—*Assem. Jour.*, 701; *Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 621-22. The lottery was advertised Sept. 2, 1764 (*q.v.*).
- " John Holt becomes the sole printer of *Parker's New-York Gazette*; or, the *Weekly Post-Boy*, and changes its name to *The New-York Gazette*; or, the *Weekly Post-Boy*, which was the title it had borne some years earlier (see Jan. 1, 1753). For fuller details, see April 29; Early Newspapers, II: 427; and Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings (1917), XXVII (N.S.): 417.
- 7 This is appointed a day of fasting and prayer, "to implore the Continuance of the Divine Blessing, on His Majesty's Arms, and for restoring and perpetuating Peace, Safety and Prosperity to His Majesty, His Kingdoms and Colonies."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 19, 1762.
- "The Regular Forces are daily arriving here from Quebec, 10



- 1762 Montreal, &c. and encamping on Governor's or Nutten Island, near  
May which the Transports are rendezvousing for the reader Reception  
10 of the Troops."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 10, 1762. See June 7.  
"Ring-riding for Four Gold Rings, Two on Whitsun-Monday,  
the 31<sup>st</sup> inst., May, and the two Days following, being the 1<sup>st</sup> June.  
Set up for the Entertainment of Lovers of that Sport, by George  
Barr, at the De Lancey's Arms, in the Bowery, where the best of  
Liquors and Attendance may be had.—Not less than Ten will be  
admitted to ride for said Rings each Day: The Price to be proportioned  
to the Number that ride.  
"It is thought this Riding (being a new Thing in this Place) will  
afford great Diversion."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 10, 1762.
- 11 A published notice requires the annual meeting of the govern-  
ments of the college to be held "at the House of John Crawley" (see  
April 23).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 3, 1762.
- 12 Since an act for the more effectual prevention of fires (see Dec.  
31, 1762) orders that "no pitch Tarr Turpentine or Shingles, shall or  
may be put in any place to the Southward of the Fresh Water,"  
the common council decides upon "a Certain place near to the  
house of Elias De Grusha near the negroes Barhill place for the  
Reception of such pitch Tar Turpentine and Shingles."—*M. C. C.*,  
VI: 287. See Nov. 12, 1755.
- "The common council orders that the Meal Market be removed  
"and Carried and affixed to the Oswego market."—*M. C. C.*, VI:  
287. The Meal Market was erected about 1709 (see Oct. 4, 1709)  
where now is the intersection of Wall and Pearl Sts. The Oswego  
Market, to which some of the material is here ordered to be taken  
and "affixed" was in the middle of Broadway opposite Crown  
(Liberty) St.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.
- "It is ordered by the common council "that Mr Francis Mars-  
chall the City Surveyor do Lease out the Several lots by him  
Lately laid out near Catiemuts [see "Catiemuts Hill" in Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 965] lying to the Eastward of the Kings Bridge  
road leading from Spring Garden to the Kings Bridge for the  
Term of Twenty one Years under a yearly rent of four pounds with  
this Restriction to the Lessee not to assign or make over the Same  
or any part thereof without the Leave and approbation of the  
Corporation first had and obtained."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 287-88.
- 17 "Lawrence Kilbrun, Portrait Painter, Takes this Opportunity  
to acquaint the Publick, that he is removed to Crown-street, which  
leads from the Fly-market up to the New Dutch Church, next  
Door to Mr. Stephany, Chymist, and over against Messrs. Living-  
ston's Sugar House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 17, 1762.
- 18 Colden informs the assembly that 436 men are lacking to  
complete the colony's quota of forces, and urges the completion of  
the levies, "lest after the most signal Proofs of Loyalty, you should  
expose yourselves to Reproach by slackening your Zeal for the  
common Good, at this important conjuncture."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 702.
- 19 On account of small-pox in the city, the assembly meets at the  
house of Mr. Jones in the West Ward.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 702;  
cf. March 24, 1761.
- 24 "This is to give Notice, To all Gentlemen and Ladies, Lovers  
and Encouragers of Music, That on Thursday next, being the  
27th Instant, will be opened, by Messrs. Leonard and Dienvall,  
Musick Masters of this City, at Mr. Burnes's Room, near the  
Battery, A publick and weekly Concert of Musick;" admission,  
four shillings.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 24, 1762. See May  
27.
- 26 Colden writes to Gen. Amherst: "The Mayor tells me that the  
Corporation have a house on Bedlow's Island of four rooms each  
of twenty feet square for the reception of the sick, and another  
House on the said Island where the Physicians & Surgeons may  
be accommodated."—*Colden Papers* in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections*  
(1876), IX: 210.
- "Mr Mayor, in behalf of Oliver De Lancey Esq<sup>r</sup> produced to  
this Board the Draft of the Survey of a publick Road or high way  
by him proposed to be Laid out at Greenwich instead of the present  
one, to Begin from the Road Leading from Cap<sup>t</sup> Clarke's and so  
to Run of the Same Breadth the Road now is through the Land of  
M<sup>r</sup>s Warren to the Southward of the house and ground of Yellis  
Mandavells, Its Order'd by this Board that the said Oliver  
De Lancey have Liberty to alter the Road accordingly in such  
manner as by him above proposed, provided the same Road do  
bind to the Southward of the said Mandavells Land the whole  
length thereof so as to Give him access thereto, from every part of  
the Southerly side of his Lands and that the said Oliver De Lancey  
in Consideration of his Carrying the said Road through M<sup>r</sup>s  
Warrens Land, have Liberty in her Behalf to Fence in and Inclose  
the old road Leading to the River as private property."—*M. C. C.*,  
VI: 288. The above mentioned survey, dated May 24, 1762, was  
by Francis Maerschalck; it is preserved among the *Warren Papers*  
in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* See Sept. 3, 1765. The road made by Oliver  
de Lancey is shown without name on the Ratzer map of 1766  
(Pl. 41, Vol. I). It was subsequently the Great Kill Road; to the  
present day it survives as Gansvoort St. See Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 1000 (Gansvoort St.) and 1001 (Great Kill Road); Pl.  
175, Vol. III. Maerschalck appends to his survey the remark:  
"The New Intended Road is Good Level Land."  
See also the following important surveys of Sir Peter Warren's  
lands: (1) One showing the land between Broadway and Green-  
wich St., and the grant in the Hudson River; and (2) the "Survey  
of the Alteration of the Road at Grinage" (Greenwich), the latter  
being the one above referred to, showing Capt. Thomas Clark's  
road, Warren's Lane, the old road which leads from Greenwich,  
and the "New Intended Road which leads from Grinwidge." All of  
these surveys are preserved with the *Warren Papers*, in the *N. Y.*  
*Hist. Soc.* See, further, A. Pl. 5-b, Vol. III.
- "The Earl of Stirling writes from New York to Lord Romney: 27  
"This part of his Majesty's dominions in North America, though  
populous and flourishing, still labours under the very great disadvan-  
tage of wanting a proper seminary for the education of youth.  
Some attempts have been made towards establishing one. A College  
has been founded and partly built, but for want of sufficient funds  
it is, in some measure, at a stand, and cannot go on with spirit.  
"It is an object that seems to me so worthy of the notice of the  
Society for the encouragement of Arts, Manufactures and Com-  
merce [of which Lord Romney was president]; that I could not  
avoid recommending it to your Lordship. The bearer, Dr. [James]  
Jay [see Aug. 19], will present your Lordship with an address from  
the Governor of the College. They most ardently wish for the  
countenance of the Society, as it will be the best recommendation  
they can have to the rest of the world."—From *The Life of William*  
*Alexander, Earl of Stirling* [son of James Alexander], in *N. J. Hist.*  
*Soc. Collections* (1847), II: 65.
- "A weekly concert is opened by Messrs. Leonard and Dienvall 27  
[see May 24] at "Mr. Burnes' Room, near the Battery."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, May 27, 1762. The tavern of George Burnes was at White-  
hall and bore the sign of the King's Head.
- "The merchants of the city, in a petition to Colden, give their 29  
reasons for having, up to the present time, continued their "Com-  
mercial Intercourse . . . with the French West India Settle-  
ments." They now promise "to disavow the trade themselves"  
and, if possible, "Totally to suppress it, during the Continuance  
of the Present War in America." They ask that Colden "abate  
the rigour of that resentment which some of our fellow Citizens  
at present Labour under, from a Concern in such trade." The petition  
is signed with more than fifty names.—*Chalmers Papers*, op. cit., II.
- "The king's birthday is celebrated "with the usual Demonstra-  
tions of Loyalty and Joy, by firing of Cannon, Illuminations, &c."—  
*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 7, 1762.
- "Most of the Men of War and Transports lately rendezvousing 7  
here, has fallen down to the Hook, to proceed on their destined  
Voyage, which yet remains a Secret."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
June 7, 1762.
- A galley of 12 guns, called the "Harlequin," is launched at the 9  
ship yards. "She is reckoned a very fine Vessel, and is very well  
built."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 14. Another galley of 16 guns, the  
"Monckton," was launched the following week.—*Ibid.*, June 21.
- The last Commencement of King's College under Dr. Johnson, 10  
its first president, is held, nine students being graduated with  
the degree of bachelor of arts. He was succeeded on Nov. 16 by the  
Rev. Myles Cooper, as acting president, who, on April 12, 1763, was  
elected president.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 14, 1762; *Hist. of*  
*Columbia Univ.* (1904), 28-29, 42.
- Robert Monckton arrives in New York. At his landing at 12  
Whitehall he is "welcomed by a Discharge of the Artillery From  
Fort George, and the Earl of Halifax Packet . . . and received  
by his Honour the Lt. Governor, the Mayor and Corporation, and  
as many of the principal Gentlemen of this City, as could be col-  
lected on so short a Notice. It was intended that the City Militia,  
and the Independent Companies were to have been drawn out on  
the Arrival of his Excellency, but the Time would not admit there-  
of."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 14, 1755. Gen. Monckton was returning



- 1762 from his successful conquest of Martinique (see Nov. 19, 1761) to begin "with a splendor and magnificence equal to his birth" to act as governor of New York Province.—*Smith's Continuation of the Hist. of N. Y.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1830), V: 308. On June 15, the common council presented him with an address of congratulation upon the success of the British forces under his command.—*M. & C.*, VI: 290-92; *N. Y. Merc.*, June 21, 1762. See Sept. 8.
- 13 The old Coffee House on the corner of Broad and Water Sts., which had been in existence since Sept. 22, 1709 (q.v.), and perhaps earlier, on which had passed into the possession of William Milliner, and on this day mortgaged by him to Philip van Cortlandt. The mortgage describes the house as in the Dock Ward "on the Northernly side of the Broad Street and fronting the East River formerly Called the Coffee house." It is bounded on the west by Broad St., on the east by ground of Philip van Cortlandt and in the possession of Richard Waldron, on the front by the dock or street, and in the rear by other ground belonging to Milliner and also mortgaged.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 304-5.
- 14 Gov. Monckton, in council, receives the seals and public papers.—*Cad. Coun. Min.*, 458.
- 16 Eleven sail of transports arrive at New York from Martinique "having the Sick and Wounded, Officers and Soldiers on board from that Place."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 21, 1762.
- 17 The "General Monckton Row Galley, of 14 Guns and 28 Oars," is launched.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 21, 1762.
- 25 The provincial council receives a royal mandamus to swear William Alexander (son of James Alexander and "claiming to be earl of Stirling"), as member of the council in place of Archibald Kennedy, resigned; he is sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cad. Coun. Min.*, 458; *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 28, 1765. For his biography, see *N. J. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1847), II: 61. Although the house of lords did not pass favourably upon his claim to the title, he was known in America as the Earl of Stirling. At this time (see May 27), he was one of the governors of King's College. He served the American cause in the Revolution as colonel and brigadier-general.
- 28 There are now "fitting out in this Harbour" the following privateers, *viz.*, the brigs "Mars" of 18 guns, and "Monckton," 16 guns; the schooners "Harlequin," 14 guns, "Polly and Sally," 10 guns, and "New Harlequin," 14 guns; also the sloop "Dolphin," 10 guns. "There is also a frigate new ship to be launched next week to carry 18 guns."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 28, 1762.
- "The second Fleet of Men of War and Transports are near ready to sail from this Place."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 28, 1762.
- "The post-office is, at this time, on Pot-Baker's Hill (cf. May 5) as appears by the advertisement of William Richards, a dealer in liquors, sugar, etc., whose address is "Pot-Baker's Hill, opposite to the Post-Office."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 28, 1762.
- July 7 During "a violent Gust of Wind and Rain, accompanied with uncommon Thunder and Lightning," the steeple of Trinity Church is struck and takes fire, but "by the timely and usual Vigilance of the Inhabitants [the flames are] happily extinguished, with little Damage." The steeple was under repair at the time.—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1762. See March 19.
- "Fire destroys the printing-office of Mr. Farley, publisher of the *Am. Chronicle*, on the 'New Dock.'—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 12, 1762.
- 8 Trinity vestry orders "That the Spire of the Steeple of Trinity Church be wholly New Shingled and Scuttles be made with hooks that may be thought proper to go up to the Top of the Spire and that a proper Iron Conductor or Conductors be affixed up from the Spindle of the Cock to Come down into the Ground."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- "There was a 'French Boarding-School' in the city at this time, as we know from an advertisement containing this notice: 'The Rev. Mr. Frederic Rothenbuhler, Minister of the Reformed Switzer Church, in New York, is removed to the House of Mr. John Dunscomb, in Oswego-Market Street: He continues teaching young Gentlemen and Ladies the Latin and French Languages as usual, with great Facility, in a short time, to the utmost possible Perfection. Likewise, young Gentlemen and Ladies may be boarded by him, agreeable to their Rank; to instruct them in whatever is necessary for the finishing of their Education: All at a very reasonable Price.'—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 8, 1762. During colonial times there were also French boarding schools for girls exclusively (see April 21, 1773, and July 21, 1774). For an idea of the fees charged at this period for teaching languages, see May 19, 1766.
- 15 The common council appoints a committee "to ascertain the Range" on the east side of "Van Clyffs Slip, now Commonly Called Burlings Slip," where Peter Remsen and others possess a corporation grant and where they are "about to Build and make some Considerable Improvements."—*M. & C.*, VI: 293-94.
- Samuel Francis for the first time advertises his occupancy of the house now so well-known as Frances Tavern (see Jan. 15), "at the Sign of Queen Charlotte, near the Exchange."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 26, 1762. See April 11, 1700.
- A certificate of manumission in favour of Lawrence Broome's "Molatto Man Slave Called Robbin" is filed with the court of general sessions. Three men appear in court and give bond "in the penal Sum of Two hundred Pounds with Condition to Keep and Save the said Robbin from Becoming a Charge to this City or to any other Town City precinct or place Within the Colony of New York."—*Min. Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, 1732-1762.
- 19 In this year, James Jay, M.D. (see May 27), was in England soliciting and collecting subscriptions as agent for King's College; likewise the Rev. William Smith, D.D., in behalf of the college at Philadelphia (the present Univ. of Penn.). King George III issued letters patent (a "Royal Brief," endorsed, on Aug. 19, by Archbishop Secker of Canterbury), "under the Great Seal of Great Britain authorizing the making a collection throughout the Kingdom, from House to House, for the joint and equal Benefit of the Two Seminaries and Bodies Corporate aforesaid." This resulted in a benefit of about £6,000 to King's College, the king giving £400 out of his private purse.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 31-33, 34. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 644. Archbishop Secker wrote on Oct. 6 to Pres. Johnson of King's College that Dr. Smith "was well contented with my procuring twice as much from the King for New York College, as for Philadelphia, because the former is a Royal Foundation, and hath no other Patron."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 507-8. It was rumoured in New York on May 9, 1763, that the king's gift was £1,000.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 9, 1763.
- A summary of early contributions for the college shows the following items: Five or six acres of the King's Farm (see May 12, 1755) from Trinity Church, said to be worth £4,000 or £5,000, consisting of the four blocks now bounded by Church, Barclay, Greenwich, and Murray Sts., and which, with the exception of 15 lots on Park Pl. are still held (1904) by the college; £3,500 raised by lotteries authorized by the assembly (see Nov. 25, 1751); £500 per annum out of the excise moneys of the province, for seven years from Jan. 1, 1754 (see July 4, 1753); contributions from the governors appointed by the charter, who subscribed £50, £100, or £200 each, and from other gentlemen of the city; £500 from Gov. Hardy (see Dec. 22, 1755); the bequest of the library of Joseph Murray (see 1757, and May 16, 1763), and his estate worth over £9,000; the bequest of the library of Rev. Dr. Bristow (see May 16, 1763); £2,041 from Edward Antill; £500 from the Soc. for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts (see July 17, 1764); £50 from Charles Ward Apthorpe; £500 bequeathed by Mr. Tanner, rector of Lowestoff in Suffolk, England; "Generous Donations," for which resolutions of thanks were passed in June, 1763, to the Rt. Hon. William Pitt, and the two universities of Oxford and Cambridge; and contributions of small amounts, including, as shown by the college records, the picture of Pres. Johnson from Mr. Kilbourne, painter; "a Curious Collection of Ancient Alphabets on Copperplate" from Dr. Morton; books for the library from Mr. Noel, the bookseller, Bartholomew Crannell, and other gentlemen; the organ from Jacob Le Roy; and the bell from a person unnamed.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 33-35. See, further, Feb. 26, 1767.
- Gov. Monckton gives "An elegant Entertainment at the Province Arms in this City on Occasion of the glorious Success of His Majesty's Arms [see June 12] in the Reduction of the Havannah." Various toasts are "drank under the Discharge of the Cannon at Fort George."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 13, 1762.
- A lottery scheme is advertised to raise £3,000 to be applied toward repairing the city hall (see May 6).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 9, 1762.
- "To the Publick,
- 13 That Benjamin Blagge, of New-York, and William Richards, of New-Port, Rhode-Island, have provided, and properly fitted, two Sloops, to go between New-York and New-Port, Rhode-Island, as Packets, to transport Passengers and Merchandizes, at the under mentioned Rates; to sail, the one from New-York, every Friday, and the other from New-Port, every Thursday, Wind and Weather

- 1762 permitting.—The Masters to be spoke with (when in Port) from  
Sept. 13 'til 1 o'Clock, at the Coffee-House." Letters will be delivered to  
the post-office for 4d. each. The rate for a cabin passenger is one  
pistole; a steerage passenger, two dollars, and a two wheel carriage,  
horse, or cow, one pistole.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept. 13, 1762.  
This appears to have been the first regular transportation service  
established via Long Island Sound.
- 15 The common council passes "a Law Prohibiting the sale of Hay  
by measure, which is a method "unequal and uncertain" by reason  
of the "Unskillfulness" or "Disingenuity" of the "Cartman or Wag-  
goner," and which gives rise to controversy "between the Boatmen  
and Cartmen" or "between the Buyers and Cartmen." This law  
requires, among other things, "that proper and Convenient Ma-  
chines or Engines, and Scales and Weights for Weighing Carts and  
Waggons and Hay, shall be made, Erected, furnished and provided  
at the Three following places:"—the south end of the Broadway  
Market; Whitehall Slip; and the dwelling-house of the widow  
Van Kuren, in Montgomerie Ward. The Law fixes a price of one  
shilling and sixpence for the weighing of hay, to be paid to the  
person appointed to weigh hay, which sum is to be "returned to  
such Cartman or Waggoner, one half thereof by the seller, and the  
other half by the Buyer of such Hay." Every "Cartman and  
Waggoner" is required to weigh his cart or wagon before he shall  
cart any hay, and the person appointed to weigh shall mark the  
weight with a marking-iron "upon the after part of the Shaft, or  
other place Easily to be Seen."—*M. C. G.*, VI. 298-300.
- Oct. 11 Michael de Bruls solicits subscriptions for "Two different  
Water Views and two different Land Views" (of New York City)  
which he proposes to publish. These views will have "References in  
English, High Dutch and Low Dutch," and are to be "curiously  
engraved on a Copper Plate, of 21 by 12 Inches each, and printed  
on best large Paper." There will also be "neatly engraved on  
another Copper Plate" a plan of the streets "with their respective  
Names." Along with the prints will be published a pamphlet  
giving "an exact Account of the wholsom Climate, pleasant Situa-  
tion, Products, etc. of this Province, for the Benefit of the Sub-  
scribers, which they may chuse either in English, High Dutch or  
Low Dutch." The subscription price is stated as 20 shillings, "One  
Half to be paid on subscribing, the other Half on the Delivery of  
these Five Prints." Each subscriber will "give his Quality and  
Place of Abode," and subscriptions "will be closed on the last Day  
of January next." Delivery will be made "on or before the first  
Day of February next." De Bruls' establishment was "at the lower  
End of New-Street, Next Door to Col. Thodey."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 11, 1762. In the *Expense Account Book* (MS.) of Cadwallader  
Colden (preserved in N. Y. Hist. Soc.), under date of Oct. 31, 1763,  
appears this item: "Paid De Brules on Subscribing for 2 Sets of  
his Plans of New York . . . £14:00." Du Simitière, in his notes  
on maps, etc. (book 1412 Y, Ridgeway Branch, Library Co. of  
Phila.), speaks of these views as follows (translated):  
"De Bruyl, a German and good workman but a *mauvais Sujet*,  
undertook in 1763 to engrave some views of New York which he  
had drawn himself. I saw there [in New York] in that year the  
plates which had been commenced. He took up a subscription, by  
the terms of which he was to receive half of the sum (\$100) at the  
time of the subscription, but he kept the money and never finished  
the work."
- " The managers of "the New-York Assembly" advertise its open-  
ing on Oct. 28, and state that it will be held fortnightly, during  
the season, "at Crawley's New Room."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Oct. 11, 1762. This was apparently a dancing assembly.—*N. Y.*  
*Merc.*, Nov. 8, 1761.
- 27 A public vendue is advertised to take place on this day of a  
"Large commodious dwelling-house" with a "famous large garden  
. . . that with little improvement, might be made the finest  
garden on the island." The property, which is on a lease of which  
seventeen years still remain, from March 25, 1763, subject only to a  
ground rent of £22, is "pleasantly situated on a bank on Hudson's  
River, near the College (known by the name of Mount Pleasant)  
. . . Applications are to be made to Mr. George Harrison, "in  
the Broad Way."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 18, 1762. For a history of  
Mount Pleasant, or the Old Bowling Green, see March 29, 1738.  
On April 18, 1763, the premises were again advertised "To be Sold,  
or Let" (*ibid.*, Apr. 18, 1763), but by June 20, 1763 (q. v.), John  
Elkin was in occupation.
- Nov. — Sir William Franklin (illegitimate son of Benjamin Franklin),  
the governor of New Jersey, writes from "Soberton, near Fareham  
Hants," to William Strahan (an old friend of his father), stating,  
among other things, that he desires a portrait of the king to be  
painted by "Ramey, one of the King's Painters," and sent to him  
at New York. He also states: "The Print of Mr. Chamberlayne's  
Picture of my Father was not done when I came away, but I told  
him that if the Execution was approv'd by Mr. Ludwell and Mr.  
Myers, that I would take 100 of them."—From the original letter,  
sold by Henkels, Phila. (item No. 182), Oct. 22, 1919.  
"We hear a very handsome Piece of Plate, having proper In-  
scriptions, and Ænigmatical Representations on it, has been sent  
over . . . to His Excellency Sir Jeffery Amherst, as a Token,  
among the Rest his Excellency has received, of the high Sense the  
Nation has of his great Service in America."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Wey-  
man), Nov. 1, 1762.  
"Preliminaries for restoring peace" with France and Spain are  
signed at Fontainebleau. They were ratified Nov. 22, at which time  
hostilities were to cease, and from which date the return of ships  
captured at sea was to be reckoned. On Nov. 26, proclamation was  
issued at the court of St. James, and, on Jan. 26, 1763 (q. v.), the  
news had reached New York, and a like proclamation was made.—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 24, 1763. For the peace treaty, see Feb. 10, 1763.  
By a secret treaty of the same date Louis XV cedes to Spain "that  
part of Louisiana which lay west of the Mississippi, with the island  
on which new Orleans is situated. France, therefore, in this de-  
perate crisis, parted with all her American possessions on the main  
land, and her name nearly disappeared from the map of North  
America."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI. 686.  
The *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances and Constitutions, Ordained,  
Made and Established, By the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty,  
of the City of New-York* are published. They were printed and sold in  
1763 by John Holt, "at the New Printing Office, at the lower End  
of Broad Street, opposite the Exchange."—From *The Charlemagne  
Tower Collection of Am. Colonial Laws* (pub. by the Hist. Soc. of  
Penn., 1896), 181. A copy is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
"To be Sold by the Church-Wardens, the Organ in Trinity  
Church.—The Instrument is large, consisting of 26 Stops. . .  
will be sold cheap, and the Purchaser may remove it immediately,  
(another being expected from England next Spring) but if it is not  
disposed of, is, on the Arrival of the new Organ, intended to be  
shipt to England."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 15, 1762. For  
the vestry's resolution to buy a new organ, see Jan. 2, 1761.  
George Hopkins, "on the New-dock," exhibits, at sixpence each  
person, "A surprizing calf, having 7 legs," etc.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov.  
15, 1762. Hopkins was a tavern-keeper. A year later (see June 20,  
1763) his tavern stood on William St. and bore the sign of the  
Mason's Arms.  
Trinity vestry resolves that "all the Church Lands that are to  
be lett for the future be leased for any Term not Exceeding Sixty  
three nor less than Twenty one years."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).  
"Mr. Banyar Deputy Secretary, brought to the House, from his  
Excellency the Governor, Accounts of Repairs to the Governor's  
House, &c. in the Fort; amounting in the whole, to the Sum of  
£523:9:5h."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II. 7715.  
"His Majesty has granted a Royal Bounty of £600, for the  
joint Benefit of the Colleges lately established in the Cities of New-  
York and Philadelphia, and has authorised the making a Collection  
for the same laudable Purpose throughout the Kingdom."—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 6, 1762; cf. Aug. 19. See May 9, 1763.  
Gov. Monckton having earnestly recommended the settlement  
of the boundary line between New York and New Jersey (*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, II. 714), a legislative act is passed "for submitting the  
property of the Lands which are held or Claimed by Grants under  
the Great Seal of this Colony [New York] and are affected by the  
Controversy about the boundary or Partition Line between this  
Colony and the Colony of New Jersey to such a Method of decision  
as his most Gracious Majesty shall think proper by his Royal Com-  
mission or otherwise to appoint and for defraying the Expence to  
accrue on the part of this Colony on the final settlement of the said  
Line."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV. 640. See July 18, 1769.  
A provincial act is passed to "impower and Enable the Mayor  
Recorder and Aldermen of the City of New York . . . to order  
the Raising a Sum not exceeding Fourteen hundred Pounds by a  
Tax . . . for Lighting of Lamps, and providing a Sufficient  
Number of Watchmen."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV. 671. Similar acts  
were passed annually thereafter during the month of December.  
On this day also another act is passed, which provides that 30  
firemen shall be appointed in the city of New York, in addition to

1762 the number already serving. According to a former act said number  
Dec. was not to exceed 42.—*Ibid.*, VI: 673. Still another act of this  
11 date was for raising £6,000 by lottery, a part of which was to be  
used for finishing the light house on Sandy Hook (see May 19, 1761).  
—*Ibid.*, VI: 667-68.

21 A committee of the common council is appointed "to Treat  
with a person to act as Master Builder for altering and repairing  
the old City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 314. The proceedings which  
followed are briefly stated in the following summary: On March 8,  
1761 (q.v.), the board "having agreed this day with And<sup>w</sup> Breasted  
to alter & repair the City Hall for the more Commodious Reception  
of the Several Branches of the Legislature, and for the Holding of  
Courts, and other publick uses," he was allowed, "as being the  
principal Carpenter or master workman," the sum of 16 shillings  
a day for every day in actual service, but he "is to Receive no  
benefit from those who he Shall Employ under him," and he shall  
"keep the acc<sup>ts</sup> which Immediately Relate to his Business &c."—*Ibid.*, VI: 323. On April 12 (q.v.), the "Committee appointed to  
order the Repairing and ornamenting the City Hall" submitted to  
the board "the draft or plan of Such Alteration or Amendment;"  
this was approved, and it was ordered "that the Said Committee  
Cause the same to be repaired and ornamented in such Manner  
accordingly." At the same time, the "managers of the Lottery  
appointed in and by an Act entitled an act for Raising the Sum of  
three Thousand pounds by way of Lottery towards repairing the  
City Hall" (*Assem. Jour.* II: 701),—exhibited "their accounts of  
the Lottery Monies by them severally-received," and it was ordered  
that these amounts be paid to Philip Livingston, chairman of the  
committee.—*Ibid.*, VI: 326. On April 20 (q.v.), it was ordered that  
the committee "write to Bristol for so much Thatch of Copper as is  
Necessary to Cover" the city hall (p. 327); on June 16 (q.v.), that  
they "have power to Raise the same a Story higher" (p. 331); and  
on July 8 (q.v.), that "the Canopy in the front of the City Hall be  
brought forward so far into the Street, as to be upon a Range with  
the two wings thereof" (p. 333). On Nov. 9 (q.v.), the mayor was  
required to write to Bristol "for so much more Thatch of Copper as  
will be found Necessary for Finishing the same."—*Ibid.*, VI: 357.

On Dec. 5 (q.v.), it was ordered that the committee have liberty  
to borrow £500 upon interest "for the use of this Corporation"  
(p. 360). On May 11, 1764 (q.v.), payment of £500 was made  
to Whitehead Hicks, alderman of the East Ward, by the city  
treasurer, "out of the monies paid into his hands by the Church  
Wardens of this City . . . to be by him applied towards Rebuild-  
ing the City Hall," the board agreeing to return the sum "to the  
said Treasurer or Chamberlain as Soon as the Same shall be by him  
required."—*Ibid.*, VI: 375-76. On Aug. 29, Alderman Hicks  
received £300 from the treasurer out of the same fund (p. 386-87).  
On Nov. 9 (q.v.), it was ordered that he borrow £500 on interest  
"towards the payment of the Expenses for Enlarging the City Hall"  
(p. 400); and on May 3, 1765 (q.v.), he received £500 from the  
treasurer (p. 417). On the same date it was ordered "that Andrew  
Breasted for the present do finish the Library Room in the City  
Hall in the most plain and Cheap manner that Can be, and Repair  
the Stairs as well Leading from below to the Assembly Chamber,  
as that Leading to the Common Council Room in the Like manner"  
(p. 418). A number of payments were made on Nov. 20, 1767 (q.v.),  
for the materials and work done on the repairs.—*Ibid.*, VII: 90-92.  
The total expense from Dec. 5, 1763, to this date, is estimated to be  
about £2,061.

" John Zurricker is paid £15 "for the Cutting of Twelve Cornishes  
and five Arches for the old City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 313.

" It is ordered by the common council that the firemen "appear  
in leather Caps at any fire which may happen within this City."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 315.

" The common council orders payment for repairs to the Broad-  
way Market.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 313. For the origin of this market,  
see April 13, 1738. It was also called the Oswego Market.—Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 959; De Voe, *Market Book*, 272.

27 Wm. Elbersen, intending to leave New York, offers for sale,  
besides his hardware shop at the "Cross Keys and Crown," near  
the Fly Market, a "new riding chair and single sleigh, and a negro  
man, about 20 years old." Elbersen may be seen "at the Whitehall  
Coffee-house, from the hours of 10 to 4."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 27,  
1762.

" A "good new dwelling-house, and 4 lots of ground, wherein  
Benjamin Keats now lives, situate in the West-ward of the city of

New York" are offered for sale. Applications are to be made to  
Philip Kissick, of New York, "vintner."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 27,  
1762. This was a tavern at the present 253-254 Broadway, later  
Montagne's. See April 5, 1754.

## 1763

Probably in this year were drawn, by Capt. Thomas Howdell,  
R. A., two views of New York, one from the south-west and one  
from the south-east. These views, which were engraved by  
P. Canot, are reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pls. 37 and  
38.

Two separate copies of a map formerly made by Mr. Maerschalck  
in this year are on file in Vol. II of "Bayard Deeds" (1780-1845)  
in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. The original was "either lost or mislaid  
during the present troubles," a record to this effect appearing on  
the copies, made by S. Gale on May 6, 1780. The original is described  
as "A Map of a Parcel of Land Situate near the Hospital in the City  
of New York—Part of the Estate of the late Reverend Henry  
Barclay Deceased. Scale Forty Feet in an Inch . . ." This sur-  
vey shows the location of "The Negroes Burying Ground,"  
"Ground Fronting the Hospital," "Ann St.," "Anthony St.,"  
"Thomas St.," "Katherine St.," etc.

Work on the *Atlantic Neptune*, a collection of charts, plans, and  
views of the coast and harbours of North America, was begun in this  
year. The plates were made under the supervision of Lieut.-Col.  
Des Barres for the use of the British navy. The work extended from  
1763 to 1784, and the printing began in 1774. Editions were printed  
in 1777, 1780, 1781, and 1784. For a detailed account and a descrip-  
tion of the publication, see I: 349-52. Two of the *Atlantic Neptune*  
views of New York are reproduced as Pls. 44 and 45a, Vol. I.

In this year, James Beekman erected his mansion-house,  
"Mount Pleasant."—*Liber Deeds*, XL: 475 (New York). On the  
modern map it would stand at the north-west corner of First Ave.  
and 51st St. The house became the headquarters of Gen. Howe, in  
Revolutionary days, and it was here that Nathan Hale was con-  
demned to death, as a spy (see Sept. 21, 1776). The house was  
demolished in 1874.—*Liber Deeds*, MCLXXXII: 282, 294 (New  
York). A marble mantel from one of its stately rooms is now in the  
possession of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 948; Pl. 176, Vol. III. For views of the mansion, both exterior  
and interior, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 554; (1861), 496, 498,  
502. For an account of the Beekman farm in relation to modern  
streets, see *N. Y. Times*, Dec. 6, 1914.

John Brinner, "Cabinet and Chairmaker, from London, At the  
Sign of the Chair, opposite Flatten-Barrack Hill, in the Broad-Way,  
New-York" offers "every article in the cabinet, chair-making carv-  
ing, and gilding business." He "carves all sorts of chimney pieces,  
glass and picture frames, and all kinds of mouldings and frontis-  
pieces, &c. Desk and book cases, library book cases, writing and  
reading tables, commode and bureau dressing tables, commode and  
plain chests of drawers, all sorts of plain and ornamental chairs,  
sofa beds, settees, couches and easy chairs, . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Jan. 3, 1763.

The members of the Dutch Church who opposed the call of an  
English minister (see May 3, 1762) inform the consistory that they  
will agree "to the call of such a minister to preach in the New  
[Nassau St.] Church, . . . retaining one turn for the Dutch on  
Sunday." In six, eight, or ten years, they think, "another church  
shall be built on suitable grounds belonging to the church; and this  
Third Church shall be for the use of the English service; and to the  
building of which they promise for themselves and others to give  
liberally." John Hardenbrock is requested "to make a plan of a  
Gallery in the New Church, according to the eighth Article [see  
May 3, 1762], and state how much stuff will be required, that the  
timber may be obtained for seasoning." A committee is appointed  
"to write to Holland, to such gentlemen as they deem suitable,  
to look out for such a minister."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3841-42. A blank  
call was sent to Holland on Jan. 18 (q.v.) for a minister to preach  
in English. This letter gave a review of the whole situation which  
prompted the call. Among other things it stated that "as our New  
Church is a large edifice, being one hundred English feet long and  
seventy-five feet wide, it will require a man with a strong audible  
voice . . ."—*Ibid.*, VI: 3853-56. Regarding the chosen minister,  
see July 16.

The common council orders that advertisements be published  
for leasing "the ferry Between this City and Nassau Island the

Dec.  
27Jan.  
3

6

13



- 1763 Stalls and Standings in the Severall Marketts and the publick  
Jan. wharfs and Slips of this City," also "the Exchange House now in the  
possession of Mr Roper Dawson at the Lower End of Broad Street."  
13 —*M. C. C.*, VI: 316.  
" The mayor is granted £125 by the common council for his fees  
the past year in connection with granting "Lycences for retailing  
of Strong Liquors;" 241 licenses were issued, yielding £359:18.—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 317.  
18 A letter is written by the ministers, elders, and deacons of the  
Reformed Protestant Dutch Church to the Rev. David Longueville  
and the Rev. James Blinshall at Amsterdam, which reads in part:  
"Being an English Colony and all matters of Government,  
Courts of Justice, and our trade and Traffick with foreigners Carried  
on in the English Language has by the Length [*sic*] of time gradually  
undermined our Mother Tongue, in so much that there is scarce a  
principal family in this City and Even of our own Church whose  
Children Clearly understand the Dutch Language by means whereof  
we have Daily the Mortification to see the Ofspring of the wealthiest  
members of our own Congregation Leave our Divine worship, not  
being able to apprehend what is taught And Join themselves to  
different Societies that are amongst us, and in Such Numbers, that  
the Respective English Congregations at Present in this City for  
the greatest part Consists of Persons who are Descendents of  
parents that were formerly Communicants of our Church, And  
they daily Leave us not without regret on Account of their not  
fully Understanding the Dutch Ministers and of Course are more  
Edified by English Preaching. Our Congregation has therefore  
been for some Years past a Nursery for all the English Denomina-  
tions of Christians in this City, and those Chiefly from our Prin-  
cipal people, Whereby most men now in power belong to other  
Congregations though Liniially Descended from Dutch Parents."  
Therefore, they express the desire that an English speaking preacher  
of the Reformed faith be sent over. They want a "Good Orator  
Used to Elegant Language, Acquainted with men and Books, to be  
Orthodox in his principles, Of an Unblemished Character, and  
Affable in his Behaviour." In a postscript they mention the Rev.  
Archibald Laidlie, minister at Vlissingen in Zeeland, as one whose  
qualifications they would be pleased to have investigated.—*A  
Journal of the proceedings of the Consistory of the Reformed Protestant  
Dutch Church of the City of New York in Regard to the Petitions of  
their Congregation for Calling an English Preacher and the Disputes  
arising therefrom—1762* (MS.), preserved in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Cf.

- Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3854-56, where the letter is erroneously dated. Jan.  
Laidlie was called (see July 16). 18  
The royal proclamation of Nov. 26, 1762, is issued here, declar- 22  
ing a cessation of hostilities with France and Spain (see Nov. 3,  
1762); it is ordered to be reprinted and published.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
460-61; *N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 24, 1763. Peace was concluded on Feb.  
10 (q.v.).  
A newspaper advertisement reads: "To be sold at Public 26  
Vendue, At the Merchant's Coffee House, on the 26th Day of  
January Instant the House and Lot of Ground known by the Name  
of the Whitehall Coffee-House, with house adjoining, being Part  
of the Estate of the late Col. John Moore."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Jan. 10, 1763. The Whitehall Coffee-House had been opened on  
June 14, 1762, by Rogers and Humphrey, who notified the public  
that they had made arrangements to receive from London and  
Bristol "all the public Prints and Pamphlets, as soon as published,"  
and to have on hand a "weekly Supply of New-York, Philadelphia,  
Boston, and other American Papers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 8  
1762. The enterprise was, apparently, a failure.  
A post-rider, James Mookler of Hartford, has for some time been Feb.  
regularly carrying the *N. Y. Gaz.* or, the *Weekly Post-Boy* from 3  
New York to Hartford, by way of New Haven.—See a notice  
by John Holt in the *Post-Boy* of March 3, 1763.  
Gen. Gage, in a letter to Col. Bradstreet, at Albany, thanks 6  
him "for Supplying Fort George with Flower," and informs him  
that carpenters are to start from New York on the 10th, "and, I  
hope will join those from Boston at Albany."—*Gen. Gage's Letters  
(MS.)*, 1759-73, in Harvard College Library.  
The Treaty of Paris.—Articles of a peace concluded by England, 10  
France, and Spain are signed. By this treaty Great Britain receives  
control of Canada and all the territory east of the Mississippi,  
except New Orleans. The French are to have the liberty of fishing  
and drying on the coast of Newfoundland, and of fishing in the  
Gulf of St. Lawrence three leagues from the coasts belonging to  
Great Britain. They are likewise ceded the islands of St. Pierre,  
and Miquelon.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 16 and 23, 1763. For the  
"Preliminaries for restoring peace," see Nov. 3, 1762.  
After the news of the treaty of peace reached America, Benja-  
min Franklin, then postmaster-general, established a monthly  
postal service between Canada and New York.—Smith, *Hist. of  
the Post-Office in British No. Am.*, 1, citing Gen. P. O. *Treasury  
Letter-Book*, 1760-1771, p. 95. See April 25, 1772.



CHAPTER III  
THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD  
1763-1776-1783

PART I  
1763-1776





## CHAPTER III

### THE REVOLUTIONARY PERIOD

1763-1776-1783

#### PART I

1763-1776

1763  
Feb. 11  
15  
A VERY brief summary of some of the principal events of the Revolutionary epoch in New York City's history, from this date (following the Treaty of Paris—see Feb. 10) through Nov. 25, 1783 (the date of the evacuation of the city by the British), is contained in Chapter III of Vol. I, pp. 301-34.

John Kingston, James Reade, and their respective wives, release to the corporation "all their Right and Interest of and in Several Streets" laid out through land "Lying a little to the Northward of the fresh water."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 321-22. A map of this land made by Francis Maerschalk, and dated Nov. 21, 1751, is known as the "Kingston Draught." The streets on this tract, above referred to, are the modern Mott, Mulberry, Baxter, and Park Sts., and Mission Pl. See Aug. 15.

William Walton, Jacobus Roosevelt, and others living in the eastern part of the city, petition the common council for leave to build a public market house at or near Peck Slip, at their own expense. They find they can more conveniently and cheaply buy produce from the country boats that bring such articles to this slip; but they are prevented from doing so by a city ordinance which requires that provisions shall be carried to and sold only at the public markets.—From the original petition (MS.) in file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. Consideration of the subject being deferred (*M. C. C.*, VI: 321), it was ordered, on March 8, that a certain committee "direct the Same to be made and Erected in such convenient place thereabouts as they Shall Judge most requisite for the publick Good."—*Ibid.*, VI: 324. The expense for finishing this market was paid on Oct. 28.—*Ibid.*, VI: 352.

The Peck Slip Market was the first one built of brick in the city. It stood facing Water St., on the westerly side, at the head of Peck Slip, which derived its name from Benjamin Peck; and was in the neighbourhood of fashionable dwellings. For various newspaper references to it, see *De Voe's Market Book*, 303. See also *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 959.

The "Hay Machine" (scales) erected by Isaac van Hook (see July 1, 1756) "proved Abortive," but he is paid £79:19:8 for the expense of erecting it.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 322. On May 11, 1764, he was given permission to erect another "in that part of his ward directed by act of assembly."—*Ibid.*, VI: 376-77. See also *De Voe's Market Book*, 273.

28 The members of St. Andrew's Society hold their quarterly meeting at the "Sign of the Province Arms."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Feb. 21, 1763. This was the City Tavern, at 115 Broadway, of which, at this time, John Crawley was proprietor. See May 2, 1754. On April 11, Crawley advertised a vendue, to be held on the 28th at his house, the "New-York Arms," of tavern furniture, which included "three complete Sets of Pyramid Glasses, with Syllabub, Jelly, and Sweetmeat ditto," and announced that he would leave very soon for England.—*Ibid.*, Apr. 11, 1763. By May 16 (*q.v.*), George Burns had become the new proprietor of the Province Arms. See also *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 977.

Mar. 7 The deacons of the French Protestant Church petition Monckton for a charter, incorporating them "by the name & style of the Minister, Elders & Deacons of the protestant French Church of the City of New York." They review the history of the church in the province.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 295-96. See also June 19, 1703, and July 8, 1704. Regarding the probably unsuccessful outcome of this petition, see the rejection of similar petitions of the Lutherans, Presbyterians, etc., under March 24, and Aug. 26, 1767.

8 "This Board having agreed this day with Andw Breasted to alter & repair the City Hall for the more Commodious Reception of the Several Branches of the Legislature, and for the Holding of

Courts, and other publick uses [see Dec. 21, 1762], and for that purpose have allowed him, as being the principal Carpenter or master workman, the Sum of Sixteen Shillings p<sup>r</sup> Day, for every Day he Shall be in actual Service, he the said Andw Breasted is to Receive no benefit from those who he shall Employ under him, and to keep the acct<sup>s</sup> which Immediately Relate to his Business &c."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 323. See April 12.

A committee of the common council is appointed to supervise in addition to the Coenties Market.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 324. This was the fish market at Coenties Slip and Pearl St. See Nov. 16, 1720; Aug. 22, 1771; May 7, 1772; *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 958.

Three petitions are presented to the common council regarding new markets on the North River. The first is from a group of inhabitants of the West Ward, "Residing near the slip at the Lower end of Cortlandt Street," who ask "leave to Erect a publick market House there at their own expence." The second is from another group in the same ward, "Residing at the Lower End of Deys Street," who ask "leave to Erect a Market House also there at their own Expence." The third is from certain inhabitants in this ward, "residing at or near the Oswego Market in the Broadway Street," who petition "against Granting the prayer of the above said Two Petitions" until they also can be heard.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 325.

The originals of the three petitions, still preserved in the city clerk's record-room (file No. 4), reveal several interesting features of the market conditions of that day. The first two groups of petitioners complain of the distance from the North River of "the Crown Market (more commonly called the Oswego Market) in the Broadway" (at the centre of Broadway at the present Liberty St.); because "the Country Produce brought down and across the said River to supply the markets of this City must be carried in Carts from the different slips and wharfs on the North River to the said Crown Market, by which means (together with the Expence of sometimes Storing the same at or near the said wharfs till it can be carted) the Price of the said produce is very much enhanced to your Petitioners and other Purchasers." It is explained by those petitioners who are in favour of Cortlandt St. that "the Produce in general supply'd by the People residing on both sides of the North River, is brought down by Boatmen, who likewise in a great degree officiate as Factors, but being paid only for the bare Freight of the same, to shun the danger of leaving their Boats exposed in the different Slips with the property of others on board, and the Expence of Cartage, do very frequently dispose of the Produce at the Riverside, in contempt of the Law established by the Worshipful Board to the Contrary, and to the great disappointment of those who daily attend the Public Markets to purchase Necessaries for the immediate use of their Families; That some Boatmen, fearful of transgressing the good Institution forbidding any Persons to dispose of Country Produce but at the Public Markets, for want of a Proper Market Place, often refuse to take in charge or bring such effectual supplies as they otherwise might do, which must needs occasion a scarcity of the same, and consequently cause that which is brought, to be kept up at an extravagant Price; That the hardship attending the Farmers themselves who attend the Market, is very obvious, on Account of the carting their produce (beside that Expence as by attending the first Load, what remains in the Boat or on the Dock, is liable to be pilfer'd, and many other Casualties, for which reason above they dread bringing at one time to Market more Produce than can be contained in a single Cart, which is another bad tendency towards the supply of the City."

The petitioners in favour of Deyst St. say that "the said Deyst Street

Mar.  
8

15

"

325

- from the Broadway to the said slip, having lately been dug out and paved by an order of this worshipful Board, is wide and spacious, and has a very gradual, easy and equal Descent in all parts of it, which renders it much the best street leading from the Broadway to the North River as well for Carts Wagons and other Carriages as for persons to walk on foot."
- The opposition group desire particularly to be heard against the proposal to build a market "at the North River near the Dwelling-house of Peter Messier" (see July 16, 1742). Although the two proposals are not again specifically referred to in the records (that for a market at Cortlandt St. was previously rejected—see *M. C. C.*, V: 56), both appear to have been denied.—See *ibid.*, VII: 331-32.
- Daniel Horsmanden is appointed chief-justice of the supreme court by Gov. Monckton.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 461; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 528. For the controversy in regard to the appointment of judges, their tenure of office, and salary, see Aug. 12, 1761.
- Trinity Church offers for lease 200 lots of ground, "joining the Stoccadocs, and along the North-River," for the terms of 21, 42, or 63 years.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 21, 1763. The stockades or palisades which were built in 1746 (see July 6, 1745) are shown on the Holland Map, Pl. 36-b, Vol. I. See also Sept. 17, 1757, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 945.
- Lodewijk Bamber, "near the New-English Church, in Beekman's-street," offers for sale rum, molasses, and other commodities, including "waffle-irons," "German flutes," and "large Dutch Bibles with copper plates."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 21, 1763. In May, 1775, Edward Bardin, who had been proprietor of Hamden Hall, at Broadway and Warren St., "removed to the house and large garden in Beekman-street, formerly called Chapel-street, . . . lately occupied by Mr. Bamber, and now called Kensington."—*Wilmington's Gazetteer*, May 18, 1775.
- Martin Prendergast advertises the sale on this day of a "Good new commodious Dwelling House and Lot of Ground, together with another Lot adjoining, both Lots at 6¢ per Annum Quit Rent to the Corporation. . . . It has all the Conveniences fit for a Tavern, is now kept as such . . . at the Sign of the Hurlers; has a very fine Tennis-Court, or Fire-Alley, and lies between the New-Gaol and Fresh Water Hill . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 4, 1763. On June 20, 1763, Prendergast again advertised his two houses to lease. He described each house as having "three good Fireplaces, a good Cellar, and renting now £21 each per Annum."—*ibid.*, June 20, 1763. Again, on April 18, 1764, he announced the sale, on April 29, by public vendue of his tavern, the "Sign of the Hurlers."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 18, 1764. The location given of this tavern corresponds closely with that of Benjamin Kierstede's, which was taken over prior to March 22, 1756 (*q.v.*), by Luke Clarke.
- Samuel Francis opens an ordinary at the "Sign of Queen Charlotte" (see July 26, 1763).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 4, 1763.
- "Ordered that M<sup>r</sup> Reade M<sup>r</sup> Marston M<sup>r</sup> Horsmanden M<sup>r</sup> Harrison and M<sup>r</sup> Desbrosses or any three of them be a Committee to Enquire and look out for a proper and Convenient Lot of Ground in this City whereon to Erect a New Church and report their Opinion to this board with all Convenient Speed."—*Trin. Min. (M.S.)*. These proceedings resulted in the erection by Trinity of the second chapel of ease, known as St. Paul's, and still standing, the sole surviving ecclesiastical building of the colonial period on Manhattan Island. The movement was probably encouraged by Trinity's accession of many English-speaking members of the Dutch congregation.—*Dix's Hist. of Trin. Church*, I: 302-3. See June 16, 1761.
- A tavern, with the sign of Admiral Hawke, stood in this year "opposite the New-Market," in Peck Slip.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 11, Aug. 15, 1763.
- The committee "appointed to order the Repairing and ornamenting the City Hall" (see Dec. 21, 1762) submits to the common council "the draft or plan of such Alteration or Amendment." The plan is approved and the committee is ordered to put it into effect. At the same meeting the managers appointed in accordance with the provisions of the act for raising by lottery the sum of £3,000 to repair the city hall (see May 6, 1762) make a report of their accounts. The board orders that the "Several Ballances" be paid to Philip Livingston, chairman of the committee.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 326. See April 20.
- According to a notice published on April 4, the governors of King's College are desired to meet on this day in the college hall.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 4, 1763. It is the first date of record of their meeting there. They were announced to meet there again on
- Aug. 12.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 4, 1763. On Aug. 23, however, the announced place of meeting was "the House of Samuel Francis, near the Exchange."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Aug. 15, 1763.
- The Rev. Myles Cooper, "a Gentleman recommended by his Grace the Arch-bishop of Canterbury for his distinguished Learning, firm Attachment to our happy Constitution, Probity and amiable Character," is unanimously elected president of King's College.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 18, 1763.
- Notice is given in the *Mercury* that "The first of May the Printing-Office at the Bible & Crown, in Hanover-Square [see May 12, 1757], is to be removed to Rotten-Row, next Door to that Corner opposite the Merchants' Coffee House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 18, 1763; *Ford, Jour. of Hugh Gainé*, I: 9. Gainé moved once more on Oct. 3, 1763 (*q.v.*).
- The committee appointed "to order the Repairing and ornamenting the City Hall" is directed to "write to Bristol for so much Thatch of Copper as is Necessary to Cover the same and place the Expence thereof to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 327. See June 16 and Nov. 9.
- Payment of £15:15:5 is ordered by the common council for repairs to "Coenties pier."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 129. This pier was constructed in 1750 (see April 26, 1750) and is designated as the "Albany Pier" first on the Maerschalck Plan of 1755 (Pl. 34, Vol. I). Further payment for repairs was ordered Jan. 12, 1764.—*ibid.*, VI: 363-64. For the extension of this pier, see March 7, 1765. It is sometimes alluded to simply as "the Corporations pier" (*ibid.*, VII: 113), not to be confused with the later "Corporation Dock" (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989) on the Hudson shore.
- John Wilkes is arrested and committed to the Tower of London for libelling the king in an article published in the *North Briton*.—See *Pol. Hist. of England*, X: 6.
- It is ordered by the governors of King's College that the committee "for Building the College" (see May, 1760) be a committee "to inclose the College Ground with a Fence of Posts & Rails."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 37. See also May, 1764.
- Mrs. Sarah Steele, who had been for a short time proprietor of the "King's Arms" tavern, just north of the corner of Broad and Water Sts. (see Oct. 3, 1748), moves to Whitehall, taking with her this famous old tavern sign.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 2, 1763. The large house into which she moved was on the present south-east corner of Whitehall and Bridge Sts., and had been erected as a private dwelling, in 1658, by Cornelis Steenwyck, and occupied by him until his death. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952, 979; Pl. 174, Vol. III. Mrs. Steele remained here until shortly after Jan. 12, 1767 (*q.v.*), when she offered the house for sale or lease. On April 1, 1768, the premises, then occupied, probably as a private dwelling-house, by Col. Gabbet, were again offered for rent, "with or without Furniture, as may suit the Tenant." Apparently the house was not re-opened as a tavern until 1770, when Edward Bardin became proprietor (see Aug. 27, 1770), but before May 15, 1771 (*q.v.*). Burns had succeeded Bardin, and the house was again advertised for rent. Burns was still here on June 24, 1771, when another advertisement offered the place for lease. It may be presumed, from the frequency with which the premises changed hands, that the old house had fallen into decay and was no longer desirable for tavern-keeping. No record exists to indicate that this site was a popular resort during the next few years. The house was burned during the great fire of Sept. 21, 1776. While Mrs. Steele and others were conducting the "King's Arms" tavern at Whitehall, another and more popular "King's Arms" was being kept at the upper end of Broadway, the later noted tavern of Montagne, for a history of which, see March 21, 1754.
- The Post-Office is removed to Mr. Van Dam's House, where Capt. Pryce lately dwelt, opposite the North-West Corner of the New-Dutch Church.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 2, 1763. For the use of the church itself as a post-office later, see Jan. 27, 1845.
- John Holt offers for sale certain acts of assembly "At the New Printing Office, at the House where Mrs. Steel has for some Years" kept the King's Arms Tavern, opposite the Exchange in Broad Street.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 5, 1763. Holt's former location was at Burling Slip (see April 29, 1762).
- John Holt observes, in his newspaper, that it is much more necessary in New York than in London that names be put on doors, as the inhabitants here move every May Day; and if, with the name of the inhabitant (which might be on a moveable board), the name of the street or place were also affixed to every house, it would en-



- 1763 able people to find one another with little inquiry.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 5, 1763.
- May 5 Pontiac's conspiracy is initiated in an attempt to capture Detroit by treachery.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 690. See June 19.
- 9 "It is said His Majesty has been pleased to give One Thousand Pound towards the completing the Colleges erecting at New York and Philadelphia [see Dec. 6, 1764]. He has also been pleased to grant a Brief for collecting throughout Great-Britain, the contributions of the Well-disposed, for such useful Institutions. It is further said, That no Person is to be retained in the Classical Part of Education, but such who are Master of Arts; and that those are all to be sent from England."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 9, 1763.
- 16 An announcement is made public the day before Commencement "that the Governors of King's College, . . . have received a Donation by the last Vessels from London, of no less than Twelve Hundred Volumes, of valuable, well chosen, and useful Books; being Part of the Library of the late eminent and worthy Divine, Doctor Briotow: The Remainder of his Library, consisting of several Hundred Volumes more, is expected every Day . . . And which with the Library of the late Hon. Joseph Murray, Esq; (a Gift also to the College) are immediately to be placed in the College Library, for the Use of the Students, under proper Restrictions and Regulations. . . . The rising Generation will now enjoy a Blessing our Fore-fathers were destitute of, . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 16, 1763. For other donations to the infant college, see Aug. 19, 1763.
- "George Burns, who "lately kept the King's Head Tavern, at the Whitehall, is moved to the Province Arms, in the Broad-Way, . . . He has two excellent Grooms to attend his Stables; and takes in Travellers and their Horses: And will Stable Town Horses by the Month, Quarter, or Year, on reasonable Terms."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 16, 1763. Burns succeeded Crawley (see Feb. 28, 1763). The following month John Graham, proprietor of the Duke of York's Head, also at Whitehall, became tavern-keeper of the King's Head.—*Ibid.*, June 13, 1763.
- "Richard Howard notifies the public that he has "open'd a House of Entertainment the noted and well frequented one wherein Mr. Philip Kaysick formerly, and Mr. Benjamin Keates lately lived, near the College, on the Church Ground; where he keeps the best of Wines. . . ."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, May 16, 1763. This tavern stood at the present 253-54 Broadway. By March 12, 1764 (q.v.), it had been taken over by Edward Bardin, who later became one of the best-known tavern-keepers of New York. See April 5, 1754.
- 23 "Newfoundland, Most commonly known by the Name of the Glass-House, Is now open'd for the Entertainment of Company, where constant Attendance is given, and every thing that is genteel and agreeable provided.
- "N. B. Breakfasting attended from Seven o'Clock in the Morning 'til Ten, and Tea in the Afternoon from 3 'til 6 o'Clock, at 1 S. 6d, a Head, furnish'd with the best Green Tea, and hot Loaves.—Likewise any Gentleman or Lady that are indispos'd, and want to take the Benefit of the Country Air, may be accommodated with a genteel Apartment."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 23, 1763. The "Glass House" had been erected about 1754 (see Oct. 7, 1754), on the North River near the present 35th St., and was, as its name implies, a glass manufactory. Its pleasant situation and popularity as a rural place of interest probably suggested the advantages of turning the house into a tavern. It continued thus for about a decade. Edward Agar, in advertising later for stolen goods, stated that he occupied this establishment, and described it as "near Greenwich."—*Ibid.*, Aug. 29, 1763. See Feb. 8, 1757; Jan. 15, 1759; May 9, 1768.
- 30 St. Andrew's Society meets at the King's Arms Tavern near the fort.—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, May 30, Aug. 8, 1763. These meetings were at the house of Mrs. Sarah Steele, who had moved to Whitehall on May 1, 1763 (q.v.).
- June The 25th anniversary of the king's birthday is observed in New York "with great Demonstrations of Loyalty: His Excellency our Governor, gave a very grand Entertainment to the Gentlemen of the Army, and the principal Inhabitants of this Place, at Burns's."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, June 6, 1763. This was at the City Tavern, at the present 115 Broadway.
- 6 John Marshall, who had been for a few years proprietor of the tavern and garden at the Old Bowling Green (see Feb. 1, 1759), offers to let the "noted Sun Tavern, On the New-Dock."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1763. By Nov. 21 of this year, Marshall was advertising for sale "choice Old Hook in bottles" at the "Upper Corner of Nassau-Street."—*Ibid.*, Nov. 21, 1763.
- "Verdine Elsworth, Who formerly lived near Spring Garden, is removed to the House wherein Mr. John Stout lately lived, almost opposite the Hon. William Walton's, Esq; where Travellers will be entertained in the best Manner. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1763. The Walton house stood at the present 326 Pearl St., at Franklin Square.
- 8 On "behalf of the high Dutch Lutheran church in the Swamp," a petition is presented to the council "to compel John Philipp Leydig and Joseph Hawser to give an accounting of moneys collected for the church in Europe." It is referred to the attorney-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 461. The "Swamp" Church was completed and opened May 1, 1767 (q.v.).
- "Abraham Delany, Jr., "Just arriv'd from London, Takes this Opportunity to inform the Public, that he is now settled at Mr. Turner's in New Dutch-Church-street, near Colonel Robinson's, where he intends to carry on Portrait Painting. Ladies and Gentlemen that please to employ him, may depend on all the Justice in his Power."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1763.
- 9 This advertisement appears: "John Davis, Copper Plate Printer, lately from London; Neatly prints off Silver, Copper, Brass, or Pewter Plates; on Paper, Parchment, Vellum, Silk or Linen, in the neatest Manner at Mr William Post's Painter, at Burling's Slip, New-York."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 9, 1763.
- 13 "William Cobb, Innholder, living at the Sign of the Ship, near the Ship-Yards, notifies the public that he wishes a settlement of his accounts. This tavern was in Montgomery Ward, on the east side of Cherry St., and was owned by John Rivers, who mortgaged the house to John Lake on Oct. 5, 1764. It was described in the mortgage as "in the Possession and Occupation of Will Cobb Tavern Keeper as Tenant."—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 456.
- 14 The drawings of the lottery, authorized May 19, 1764 (q.v.), for raising £33,000 to erect a lighthouse at Sandy Hook, begin to-day. They were advertised to be made "under the Inspection of the Members of the Corporation" at the city hall, but because that building was undergoing repair "Mr Burns's Long-Room at the Province Arms" was designated.—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, June 13, 1763. For further reference to the lighthouse, see Dec. 20.
- 15 Archibald Kennedy, the receiver-general, collector of customs of the port of New York, and member of the governor's council, dies at the age of 78 years.—*The New-London Summary*, June 24 (in Mass. Hist. Soc., and photostat in N. Y. Pub. Library).
- "The New Dutch Church is struck and set on fire by lightning. The fire is soon extinguished. "It is remarkable that in the Course of a few Years, the same Accident has happened to this Church three or four Times."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, June 20, 1763. See July 20, 1761.
- 16 The common council orders that the committee appointed to repair and alter the city hall "have power to raise the same a Story higher at the Expense of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 331. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 973. A sketch by Du Simitiere shows this additional storey.—See A. Pl. 4, Vol. III.
- "Resolved that the Materials be purchased for Building a New Church [see April 5] on the Southern part of the Church lands unless a more Convenient place Can be purchased for that purpose."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The exact location of the church [St. Paul's] was decided upon on Nov. 3 (q.v.).
- 19 "Several Companies of the Artillery Men" embark. They are said "to be ordered Upwards to reinforce the Garrisons."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, June 20, 1763. They appear to have been intended for protection against the Indians of Pontiac's confederation (see May 6). Several frontier forts had already been compelled to surrender.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 691. See Aug. 1.
- 20 "Spring-Gardens, Near the College, lately belonging to Mr. John Marshall, Now kept by John Elkin, Is opened for Breakfasting, from 7 o'Clock 'til 9. Tea in the Afternoon from 3 till 6.—The best of Green Tea, &c. Hot French Rolls will be provided.
- "N. B. Pyes and Tarts will be drawn from 7 in the Evening till 9, where Gentlemen and Ladies may depend on good Attendance; the best of Madeira, Mead, Cakes, &c."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, June 20, 1763.
- "George and Edward Hopkins, "at the Sign of the Mason's Arms, on Golden Hill" (William St.), offer for sale "Good Cod

- 1763 Sounds and Tongues, Salmon, Lobsters, Sturgeon by the Kegs.—  
 Jn. 20 N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), June 20, 1763.
- 23 An advertisement reads: "Westward Stages, This is to inform the Publick, that a good Stage Boat is kept by John Watson, which on Monday's and Thursday's sets out from New York to Elizabeth Town, where a good Stage Wagon, kept by William Richards, and John Thomson, will be ready to receive Passengers, and proceed directly to New Brunswick; from whence, a good Stage Wagon, kept by Daniel Carson, will proceed on Tuesday's and Fryday's to Mr. Parker's, at Trenton Ferry; where it will be met by a Stage Wagon from Philadelphia, kept by Jonathan Biles; which, after exchanging passengers, will on Wednesday's and Saturday's return for Philadelphia, as the said Carson's Wagon will return to New Brunswick; where it will be met by the said Richard's and Thomson's Wagon; which will set out for Elizabeth Town; where a good Boat will be ready to proceed with Passengers to New-York."—  
 N. Y. *Post-Boy*, June 23, 1763.
- " "The noted Inn and Tavern in the Bowry Lane, near the Windmill, At the Sign of the Bull's Head, (where the Slaughter-House is now kept) Lately kept by Mr. Caleb Hyatt, is now occupied by Thomas Bayeux.—N. Y. *Post-Boy*, June 23, 1763. See Dec. 15, 1755.
- 25 Gov. Monckton, intending to go to England, delivers the seals to Lieut-Gov. Colden.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 461. See June 28.
- 28 Gen. Monckton sails for England, and the government again devolves upon the lieutenant-governor.—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VII: 527. The *Gazette* of July 4 advertised "To-Morrow at Ten o'Clock, at the Governor's House in the Fort, All Sorts of the best and newest Fashion Household and Kitchen Furniture, Plate, and China Ware" will be sold at auction.—"And on Friday will be sold Saddles, etc, a Curraele, a covered Sled, a fine Set of Globes, and Mathematical Instruments, and a Parcel of valuable Books and Stationary."—N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), July 4, 1763. See July 23.
- July The common council orders "that the Canopy in the front of  
 8 the City Hall be brought forward so far into the Street, as to be upon a Range with the two wings thereof, notwithstanding any former order to the Contrary."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 333.
- " The common council orders the clerk to "prepare an advertisement to be inserted in the publick Gazettees for letting to farm by Publick Out Cry (on the premisses) part of the Common Lands, . . . Known by Inklanbergh" (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966). There are 31 lots of 5 acres each, a draft of which may be seen at the clerk's office. July 26 is the date fixed for the sale.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 333. The advertisement appeared in the *Mercury* of July 11. The length of lease at time of purchase was fixed at 21 years, but, on petition of the lessees "to be eased in their Rents," this was extended to 42 years.—N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), Aug. 29, 1753. Leases "to John Alsop and others for Lands on Inklanbergh" were approved by the board Jan. 12, 1764, and ordered to be delivered to the lessees.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 364. See March 12, 1771.
- 11 Benjamin Mecom starts *The New York Packet*, a weekly newspaper, the last known issue of which appeared on Aug. 22, 1763.—See Early Newspapers, II: 425. This paper should be distinguished from *The New York Packet* and the *American Advertiser*, which Samuel Loudon introduced on Jan. 4, 1776 (q.v.). See also the "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers, 1690-1820," in *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), XXVII (N.S.): 478.
- 16 Domine Archibald Laidlie, of the English church at Vlissingen in Zealand, having been recommended by the Amsterdam correspondents of the New York consistory for the position of English minister at New York, the consistory decides to call him to officiate in the "new" Dutch Church (on Nassau St.)—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3873. The call was dated July 20. He was offered £300, New York money, yearly, in quarterly sums.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3878-80. The opponents of Laidlie wrote to the classis of Amsterdam on July 22, stating their opposition to an English preacher (*ibid.*, VI: 3880-81), but the classis maintained its position.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3889. It was recorded in the minutes of the classis of Amsterdam, on Oct. 3, that Rev. Mr. Laidlie had informed them that he had accepted the call.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3893. On the same day the classis wrote to the opponents of Laidlie in New York, pointing out that it was desirable to have an English-speaking minister to hold the allegiance of members of the Dutch Church who have been brought up to use the English language; and so that the charter rights and privileges of the church might be better protected.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3898-99. Rev. Mr. Laidlie was installed by the classis at Amsterdam on Dec. 5, 1763, and signed the "Formulae of Concord."—*Ibid.*, VI: 3907. For further action, see Dec. 7. He arrived in New York on March 29, 1764 (q.v.).
- VI: 3907. For further action, see Dec. 7. He arrived in New York on March 29, 1764 (q.v.).
- The king's proclamation for a general peace, dated Mar. 21, 1763, is published in New York. "The Militia was ordered out on the Occasion, which formed a Line from Fort George to the City Hall; and the Peace being first proclaimed in the Fort, His Honour the Lieutenant Governor, with his Majesty's Council, attended by all the principal Gentlemen of the Place . . . preceded by the Company of Grenadiers . . . walked in Procession to the Hall, where the Proclamation was repeated." Thursday, Aug. 11, was ordained as a "Day of Publick Thanksgiving," and the people were urged to "observe the same, by the Performance of such religious Duties as are or shall be appointed for this Solemnity."—N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), July 25, 1763; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 462.
- "With the close of the war with France and Spain in 1763, began the period of greatest commercial activity in the Colonies."—Stevens, *Progress of N. Y. in a Century* (1876), 36.
- Jonathan Watts writes to Gen. Monckton: "The Sale of your furniture [see June 28] is over & our Connoisseurs are of opinion has gone off very well, but I believe you will be of a different mind, owing they say to your paying like a Governor—I believe too there is something in that, tho I could observe the peace has cheapened things & lessend peoples keenness, as well as made Money scarce."—*Chalmers Papers* relating to N. Y., II, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- "We hear the several Regiments just arrived and a great Number of other Men from different Corps are forthwith ordered Up [see June 19] to endeavour to check the further Progress of the Savages."—N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), Aug. 1, 1763.
- The governors of King's College, recognizing the "want of a good and sufficient Grammar School, founded on a proper Plan, and subject to frequent Visitations and Examinations," announce that they have succeeded in "providing a Gentleman of Character, and known Abilities for the Employment, who propose to open the School, as soon as a convenient Room can be procured, which will be in a few days. . . . The School is to be entirely under the direction of the College. . . . Those Gentlemen that intend to send their Sons to the said School are desired to apply to Mr. Cushing, the Master, at the College."—N. Y. *Gaz.* (Weyman), Aug. 1, 1763. See also *Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 39, 40, 41.
- The Earl of Stirling, upon hearing of the appointment of the Earl of Shelburne "to preside at the Board which must have so great a share in the government of a country in which it is my lot to reside," asks permission to send "such hints as occur to me, of measures suitable to this part of the continent. . . . The making of pig and bar iron, and the cultivation of hemp, are two articles that want encouragement greatly. We are capable of supplying Great Britain with both, to a great extent; but the first requiring a large stock to begin with, people of moderate fortunes cannot engage in it; and those of large ones are as yet very few, and their attention is generally given to the pursuit of other objects. . . ."—N. J. *Hist. Soc. Collections*, II: 75-76.
- Gen. Amherst writes to Mayor Cruger: "As I am Fitting out some Transports for Immediate Service, & that the Carpenters Employed on them will not Venture to Work to-morrow without a License from You; I should be glad you would give them Permission, as it is of real Consequence to the King's Service, that those Vessels are got Ready with the utmost Expedition."—From facsimile reprint of the original letter (written in New York), pub'd in *Man. Com. Conn.* (1869), opp. p. 856.
- The Earl of Egremont writes to Sir Jeffrey Amherst "that the King is pleased to grant your request to leave North America, and repair to England, at such time, and in such manner, as shall be most convenient and agreeable to yourself; . . . With regard to your Command in N<sup>o</sup> America, I am to inform you, that his Majesty does not judge proper to determine your commissions at present, but chuses that the powers with which they invest you, should be exercised by Major Gen'l Gage, on whom, as being the next Officer to you, they, of course devolve."—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VII: 539. See Dec. 10, 1764.
- Payment is made to John Holt (£10) "for Printing Twenty Books Containing the Laws of this Corporation on fine Paper in Gilt Covers."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 335. A copy of these laws, entitled *Laws, Statutes, Ordinances and Constitutions, ordained, made and established by the Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonality, of the City of New-York, Convened in Common-Council, for the good Rule and Government of the Inhabitants and Residents of the said City, and*







- 1763 bearing the date 1763, is in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. The title-page states  
Aug. that they were "published from the City Hall" on Nov. 9, 1762.  
15 This addition indicates that the custom of having the laws "publicly  
Read" after their enactment and before their being printed (*M. C. C.*  
" *C.*, I: 348) was still in force at this time. See also Feb. 11, 1693.  
" The common council appoints a committee "to Cause the  
Several publick Streets Lately released to this Corporation by  
John Kingston and others [see Feb. 15], in the out ward of this City  
to be Regulated and paved."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 336.  
" The high cost of food supplies is complained of in a petition  
bearing this date, signed by many of the leading citizens of New  
York, and addressed to the common council. It states "That in  
all populous Cities the Regulation of the publick Markets respecting  
the Price of Provisions hath ever been esteemed a Matter of great  
Importance to the Inhabitants and worthy the attention of the  
public. That your petitioners have for some time past observed  
with concern that many of the Necessaries of Life have been Sold  
in our Markets at exorbitant Prices, and that Beef in particular is  
Sold at a much higher rate as your Petitioners are Credibly informed  
than in the Neighbouring Colonies. And tho your Petitioners hoped  
that as well the price of Beef as of other Butchers Meat exposed to  
Sale in the said Markets would have fallen by the greater plenty of  
Provisions necessarily consequent on the Conclusion of a peace yet  
they are Surprised to find that the same Continues as high as it was  
in times of much greater Consumption and Scarcity. Your Petitioners  
therefore humbly pray your worship to so regulate and  
Assize the price of Beef that shall be exposed to Sale in the said  
Markets and of such other Provisions as may be thought to require  
the like regulations as to your Worship shall seem Just and reasonable."  
—From the original petition in the city clerk's record-room,  
beautifully engrossed on parchment, and endorsed "filed Aug<sup>t</sup> 9<sup>th</sup>  
15<sup>th</sup> 1763." The common council appoints a committee "to enquire  
what Power this Board have and Whether they Can Legally regulate  
and Assize the price of Provisions and other Necessaries."—  
" *M. C. C.*, VI: 336. See the new law of Aug. 24.  
" From this date to Jan. 12, 1764, inclusive, the meetings of the common  
council, while the alterations in the city hall were in progress,  
took place at the "New Goal," or the "Exchange," or "the Dwelling  
House of Walter Brock near the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, VI:  
335; *et passim*. Brock was an innkeeper.—*Ibid.*, VI: 360.  
19 The administrator's accounting on Adolph Philipse's estate is  
filed.—See Addenda.  
24 The common council meets at "the Exchange house."—  
*M. C. C.*, VI: 336. See Aug. 15. Regarding the city's ownership of  
this building, see June 10, 1752.  
" The common council orders that Prince Street in Montgomerie  
Ward and "Cleft" Street be dug down and levelled.—*M. C. C.*,  
VI: 337. The name of Prince Street was changed to Rose Street Apr.  
21, 1794 (*q. v.*). "Cleft" Street was the modern Cliff Street. See  
also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 996, 1008; Post, *Old Streets*, 62.  
" A new law "for Regulating the Public Markets within the City  
of New York and for Preventing the Forestalling of Provisions  
Coming to the said Markets," offered by the committee of the  
common council appointed on Aug. 15 (*q. v.*), is approved and  
ordered published. It has the same preamble and some other pro-  
visions as the law of Nov. 18, 1751 (*q. v.*). Every day in the week,  
Sunday excepted, is to be a market-day, from sunrise to sunset.  
"Country people and others, resorting to the said market's may  
stand or sit in such part or parts thereof as are not from Time To  
Time particularly appropriated and Allotted to other person or  
persons and their [sic] vend their Flesh, fish, poultry, Herbs, Fruit  
Eggs, Butter Cheese, Bacon and other provisions and commodity's  
in the publick markets hereinafter mentioned. That is to say, at  
the market House or the Slip Commonly called Counties dock at  
the Market House and at near Countess's Key Commonly Called  
the Countess's Slip and at the market House in the Broadway  
Commonly called the Broad way Market all which are hereby  
Appointed to be the publick and Common Market's within the  
said City for the Selling of all Kinds of provisions meal, Corn and  
Grain of all kinds only Excepted and which are only to be sold at  
the Broad way Market, and the Old Slip Market Aforesaid." The  
principal feature of this law is section II, which is intended to  
prevent the cornering of the food supply by speculators, and the  
consequent increase in prices charged by them. It is the same as in  
the earlier law cited above. The hucksters and retailers, "who Buy  
to Sell Again," are not to enter the markets until the afternoon;  
they are not to expose their goods or provisions for sale in the  
markets or streets; and they are not to "forestall" provisions  
coming to the markets,—that is, buy them before they reach the  
markets. No unwholesome food is to be exposed for sale. Butter  
placed on sale in pound rolls, pots, dishes, or other vessels, under six  
pounds, shall have its weight marked on it, and butter not marked  
or under-weight shall be forfeited to the poor. Butchers are to pay  
market fees for their stalls, etc., and for meats they place on sale,  
to be collected by the "Farmer" (the lessee) of the markets; but  
country people are allowed to sell meat raised on their farms without  
paying fees.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 337-42; De Voe's *Market Book*, 145-47.  
" A Circulating Library: Consisting of several Thousand  
Volumes of choice Books in History, Divinity, Travels, Voyages,  
Novels, &c." is opened by Garret Noel, a bookseller, next door to the  
Merchants Coffee House (Wall and Water Sts.).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Wey-  
man), Aug. 29, 1763. On Sept. 12, a large addition to the library was  
announced and "Conditions for subscribing" were given as follows:  
"1. Each Subscriber to pay Five Dollars a Year, viz. Two Dol-  
lars on subscribing, and One Dollar at the Beginning of each Quarter  
afterwards.  
"2. No Subscriber to take above one Book at a Time out of the  
Library.  
"3. Any Subscriber losing or spoiling a Book shall pay the full  
Price of it, or the Set, taking the Remainder.  
"Note.—Books will be delivered out of the Library any Time,  
except Sundays, and after Store is shut."—*Ibid.*, Sept. 12, 1763; *cf.*  
Keep, *Hist. of N. Y. Society Library*, 103-7. The last notice to the  
public about this library appeared in the *Post-Boy* of Sept. 26,  
1765, soon after the reestablishment of the Corporation Library  
(see Aug. 23, 1765).  
In a letter to Gen. Monckton, Jonathan Watts reports the receipt  
of £1,015:17:6, a first payment on the sale of Monckton's furniture  
(see June 28). A balance of £1,027:18:6 was reported as received in  
another letter, of the 17th. He reported as not sold and in his care a  
"Silver Urn or Tea thing," that "would not sell any thing near  
your price. . . . Things seem at present in a deep sleep, the old  
gentleman [Colden] still in the Country. . . . [I have] paid your  
subscription to the Greenwick Road [see May 26, 1762] £20. which  
goes on pretty well."—*Aspinwall Papers*, 489, 499, 491. In another  
letter, of Dec. 27, he wrote: "The Greenwick road is ready & a very  
good one it is."—*Ibid.*, 595.  
Samuel "Francis" now calls his tavern the "Sign of the Queen's  
Head," and advertises "Sweetsmeats."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Sept. 12, 1763; See Dec. 6, 1764.  
Colden writes to the Earl of Egremont: "We have a Set of  
Lawyers in this Province as Insolent, Petulant, and at the same  
time as well skilled in all the chicanerie of the Law as perhaps is to  
be found anywhere else." To restrain them, disinterested judges  
of ability and skill in the law are required. But "the distinguished  
Families in so small a Country are so united by intermarriages  
& otherwise" that in few cases can a cause of any consequence be  
brought before a judge who "is free from connections with those  
interested either in the Case or in other Cases similar to it."—  
*Colden Papers*, *op. cit.*, 231.  
The minister, elders, and deacons of the Lutheran Church peti-  
tion Colden for a charter. Embodied in this petition is the narrative  
of an earlier one, of Feb. 8, 1759 (*q. v.*).—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
III: 297. See also *ibid.*, III: 298-99. The petition was denied.—  
See July 13, 1764.  
"Bull-beating" (or baiting) is to be held in the Bowery Lane near  
the De Lancey Arms Tavern (kept by George Barr).—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), Sept. 26, 1763.  
"Hugh Gaine Acquaints the Publick, that this Day he removes  
his Shop from Rotten-Row [see April 18] to the House he formerly  
occupied in Hanover Square."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 3, 1763; *Jour. of*  
*Hugh Gaine*, I: 9 (editorial note). Except for a few weeks (see  
Sept. 21, 1776), Gaine continued his office here until the publication  
of the *Mercury* ceased in 1783.  
"We are credibly informed, That the Merchants of this City  
expect in a few weeks from Ireland, about 6000 Firkins of best Irish  
Butter; on the arrival of which, 'tis not impossible the Country  
People who used to supply our Markets, may be obliged to purchase  
large Quantities of Salt."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 3, 1764.  
Lieut.-gov. Colden (see June 28) writes from New York to  
Gen. Monckton: "It may not be improper to observe to your  
Excellency, that It has been usual to send over a new Great Seal

- 1763 for this Province at the Accession of a New King. It has been  
Oct. longer delayed at this time than usual & may be forgot. The Kings  
& Queens Pictures have likewise been usually sent at the same time  
7 & some other things.—From the original letter (hitherto unpublished), in N. Y. Pub. Library, filed in thin folio vol. lettered "New  
York—MSS. Letters & Documents, 1684-1775."
- 18 The German Reformed Congregation in New York having  
written to Germany for a minister to come over, the Rev. Johann  
Michael Kern arrives. He preached several times, and on Jan. 25,  
1764, received from the consistory the call of this congregation to  
serve as its minister. Rev. Lambeth De Ronde, of the Dutch  
Reformed Church, witnessed the installation on Jan. 26.—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, VI: 3913. See also Oct. 28, 1763.
- 26 William Johnson advertises to begin on this day a course of  
experiments and lectures on electricity, "At the Assembly Room  
at the City Arms."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 24, 1763. See Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 977. See also Oct. 31.
- 28 It is resolved by the consistory of the German Reformed Church  
in New York to join the classis of Amsterdam or the synod of Hol-  
land, and that the Low Dutch ministers of this city, Ritzema and  
De Ronde, be conferred with in order to carry the resolution into  
effect.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3901. The necessary credentials for subor-  
dination to the classis of Amsterdam were signed on June 18, 1764  
(*ibid.*, VI: 3924-25), and the classis was notified by letter of June  
21.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3929-30.
- " The common council orders the payment of "the further Sum of  
£8 . . . towards defraying the Expence of finishing the market  
House in pecks Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 352. This date, therefore,  
marks approximately the time of its completion. It was begun on or  
about Feb. 15 (q. v.). See also De Voe, *Market Book*, 302.
- 30 Sir Jeffrey Amherst, commander-in-chief of the British forces,  
is in New York, urging the government of this province to raise  
1,400 men for employment on the frontiers.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 721.
- 31 At some period prior to this date, the Dove Tavern was estab-  
lished at what is now the north-west corner of Third Ave. and 66th  
St.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 31, 1763. Although it was a popu-  
lar landmark for over thirty years, the names of only two proprietors  
are known to us,—those of Abraham Rice, who occupied the prem-  
ises prior to 1773, and Alexander McCauley, who was there for a  
time prior to 1787 (see Nov. 6, 1787). Near here, Nathan Hale was  
executed on Sept. 22, 1776 (q. v.). This public house was kept here  
under the same name as late as 1798.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), XII: 284.
- " Electrical experiments are advertised to begin at 11 o'clock at  
the "Exchange." Tickets are sold at "the Gentlemen's Coffee  
House," and by H. Gaine.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 31, 1763.
- Nov. "Resolved and Ordered that a New Church [see June 16] be  
built on the Church Ground upon the Corner of Division Street."—  
3 *Trin. Min.* (MS). Fulton Street, west of Broadway, was at this  
time called Division Street; the church referred to is St. Paul's Chap-  
el.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934, 998. See April 5, 1764.
- 8 As the city hall is being repaired (see Aug. 15), the assembly  
adjourns to meet the next day in the common council chamber.—  
*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 720.
- 9 "It appearing to this Board that there is a deficiency of Copper  
wanting for the covering the City Hall—M<sup>r</sup> Mayor is Therefore  
desired to write to Bristol on Account of this Corporation for so  
much more Thatch of Copper as will be found Necessary for Finish-  
ing the same and to remit to M<sup>r</sup> Henry Cruger in Bristol the Bal-  
lance of his Account Against this Corporation for Copper Here-  
tofore purchased of him [see April 20] and Charge the said Remit-  
tance to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 357. See Dec. 5.
- 15 Mason and Dixon arrive at Philadelphia from England to run  
the boundary lines between Pennsylvania and Maryland and  
between Maryland and Delaware. They were employed on this  
work until Aug. 1768. On Sept. 9, they sailed from New York for  
England.—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., V: 199-202.
- 17 Sir Jeffrey Amherst embarks on the "Weazle" for England,  
"under the Discharge of the Cannon on Fort-George."—*N. Y.*  
*Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 21, 1763. He "sailed from the Hook" on  
Nov. 19.—*Montresor's Jour.*, 253.
- 18 Gen. Thomas Gage arrives in the city from Montreal "to take  
upon him the Command of his Majesty's Forces in North-America."  
—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 21, 1763; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist.*  
*of Am.*, VI: 702; VIII: 463.
- 21 The common council appoints Andrew Maerschalck and Gerard  
Bancker "public Surveyors of this City."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 358.
- Andrew Maerschalck was the son of Francis (*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 22, Nov.  
1763), who was first appointed city surveyor on June 8, 1733 (q. v.),  
and who died Sept. 6, 1776 (*ibid.*, Sept. 9, 1776).
- The assembly resolves that the corporation of New York City  
had no right to pass "A Law for repealing a Law, for assizing all  
24 Kinds of Victuals to be set to sale in the publick Markets of this  
City, and for establishing a new Assize for that Purpose."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.*, II: 729-30. A bill making void this repeal was passed by the  
assembly on Dec. 14.—*Ibid.*, II: 737. There is no record of its  
receiving the governor's signature.
- The *Gazette* reports the death, in Jamaica, L. I., of a very old  
28 man, John Cockser. "He often said he was a soldier in the Fort in  
Governor Leynser's [Leisler's] Time . . . and had often shot  
Squirrels, Quails, &c. on or near Pot Baker's Hill in this City, which  
was then a Wilderness."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 28, 1763.  
Pot Baker's (Potter's) Hill rose from the west shore of Little Collect  
Pool (see Pl. 58-b, Vol. I). The present hall of records is built on the  
levelled site of its crest.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967.
- Patrick Henry argues the "Parsons Case" in Virginia.—Winsor,  
Dec. *Nar. & Crit. Hist.* of Am., VI: 24.
- The common council orders "That the Committee for Causing  
the City Hall to be Repaired, have Liberty To Borrow upon Interest  
for the use of this Corporation the sum of Five Hundred Pounds."—  
5 *M. C. C.*, VI: 360. See May 11, 1764.
- Colden writes to the lords of trade: "Without doubt much illicit  
7 Trade is carried on in this place, and, tho' more of it has been  
detected and punished in this Port, than any of the other Col-  
onies, I am persuaded there is not less among them, in proportion to  
the Trade. That the officers of the Customs in this Port, are more  
careful than in the others, I believe from this observation, that the  
illicit Traders send their vessels to the nearest port to the Eastward  
or Westward of this Port, from whence they import their cargoes,  
with proper clearances & certificates that the goods are legally im-  
ported . . .
- "The Merchants in this place complain, that there is not the  
same care taken to prevent illegal Trade in Delaware River, and to  
the Eastward that is in this Port, whereby the Merchants in those  
parts are able to undersell them, and they loose their Trade, and  
that this place will be impoverished, while the others grow Rich."—  
" *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 584-85.
- Anticipating the early arrival of Rev. Archibald Laidlie (see  
July 16), the consistory of the Dutch Church on Nassau St. decides  
that "the proposed gallery" (see May 3, 1762) shall be constructed.  
The work was entrusted to Messrs. Hardenbrook and Brestede, car-  
penters.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3909. On Jan. 8, 1764, it was resolved  
"That opposite the pulpit it [the gallery] shall be twenty-one feet  
deep, and not less than eleven feet high. The South gallery to be  
fifteen feet deep and of the same height." The supporting posts,  
as originally proposed, were to be of red cedar from Georgia. The  
committee and carpenters were to provide such posts for the gallery  
as they deemed best, and "all the other materials necessary."—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 3909, 3912. In the records of March 8 and 14, a "newly  
approved plan" is mentioned on the basis of which the consistory  
was requested to proceed with the work. A committee of three also  
was appointed "to arrange the benches in the order they now are  
in relation to the pulpit," and this "improved plan" was presented  
on March 23.—*Ibid.*, VI: 3915, 3916. On May 1, 1764, the con-  
sistory resolved "That the pillars of the gallery be carried through  
to the roof of the church to support the same," a procedure that  
made it necessary "to take off the roof." The sum of £600 was  
borrowed from Gerardus W. Beekman "to complete the New  
Church."—*Ibid.*, VI: 3921; for other changes, see 3922, 3924; see  
also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935, under "Middle Reformed  
Dutch Church." Referring to the changes made in the interior of  
the church in 1764, Rev. Thomas De Witt, writing in 1856, stated:  
"The pulpit was removed to the north end and galleries were erected  
on the other three sides, and the entrances were formed on the  
north and south sides."—*A Discourse delivered in the North Re-*  
*formed Dutch Church (Collegiate), in Aug., 1856 (1857)*, 28-29.
- In a letter to Gen. Monckton, in England, Daniel Horsmanden  
says: "Our Assembly have been somewhat untoward as to Gen<sup>l</sup>  
Amherst's Requisition for raising 1400<sup>d</sup> Men, to be employed  
against the Indians [see Oct. 30], the Reason that the like Applica-  
tion was not made to the Governm<sup>t</sup> to the Eastward: They have  
provided for Levying half that Number, 300<sup>d</sup>, of which to be under  
the Command of the General, the rest to guard the Frontiers of



1763 Albany, Ulster & Dutchess as the Gov<sup>t</sup> shall direct."—*Chalmers*  
Dec. 10 *Papers*, IV, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

In a letter to Gen. Monckton, Jonathan Watts says: "I am sorry the assembly out of dislike to the old Man [Colden] have taken off the £200 they added to your Salary, it looks too uneasy—Genl Gage I believe has made a requisition of all the Colonies for Men to act rigorously in the Spring but has got no Answer . . . We are passing many Bills but sadly puzzled to make a Council & after all to have a whole Branch of the Legislature trusted in the hands of three Men, the majority of five, is too much."—*Chalmers Papers* relating to N. Y., II.

13 A provincial act is passed "to Regulate the Pilots and Establish their Pilotage between Sandy Hook and the port of New York . . ." It provides for the appointment of a master and three or more wardens of this port.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 711. As early as June 10, 1758, a master and eight wardens of the port had been appointed.—Stevens, *Chamber of Commerce Records*, 1768-1784 (1867), 323.

15 There is presented, in the assembly, a bill entitled "An Act to prevent the Practice of Cock-fighting." It had a first and a second reading, but there is no record of its passage.—*Assemb. Jour.* II: 737.

16 The provincial council orders a proclamation to be issued asserting the right of New York Province to consider the Connecticut River as its eastern boundary. It was issued on Dec. 28.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 463, 593. See, further, July 20, 1764.

"Capt. John Montresor records: "This day arrived at New York in 26 days from Detroit with Dispatches from Col. Gladwin [commander of the garrison here] to the Commander in Chief."—*Montresor's Jour. op. cit.*, 252-53. Gen. Gage, writing to Col. Bradstreet under date of Dec. 25, also gives the 16th as the date of Montresor's arrival.—*Gen. Gage's Letters (MS.) op. cit.*

20 William Livingston and William Smith, Jr. are paid £117:11:10 for revising the laws of this colony from 1752 to 1762.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 734. The revision was ordered on Nov. 8, 1760 (q. v.) and the laws were published in 1762 (q. v.).

"A provincial act is passed providing for a lottery to raise £3,000 "to be laid out, in a Bounty on Hemp to be raised in this Colony." Elias de Grusche and John Long are appointed "Inspectors of all Hemp on which a Bounty is to be allowed."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 737-39.

"Anticipating the completion of the Sandy Hook lighthouse (see June 11, 1764), an act is passed "to lay a Duty of Tonnage on Vessels for defraying the Expence of the Light-House on Sandy Hook," the money to be applied for buying oil, tallow, coal, etc., and for the services of a keeper.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 741-45.

"An act is passed to prevent hunting with firearms in the city of New York. Any person "convicted before any member of His Majesty's Council" of shooting a musket, fowling piece, or other firearm without license "shall forfeit and pay for every such offence the sum of Twenty Shillings."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 748, 749.

"Colden signs a bill passed by the assembly to punish more effectually idle and disorderly persons who make it a practice to rob and plunder in the orchards, gardens, cornfields, and inclosures, in the Out Ward.—*Assemb. Jour.* II: 750, 758.

26 "At the Sign of the fry'd Oysters and Platter," opposite the Moravian Meeting House, in Fair (Fulton) St., fried and pickled oysters are "served in or out of the House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 26, 1763. Ten years later this, or a similar sign, hung out from a tavern at Whitehall. See May 20, 1773.

## 1764

— At about this time, Hargreaves invented the spinning-jenny.  
— Francis Bernard, in his *Principles of Law and Policy applicable to the English Colonies in America*, written in the spring of 1764, speaks of the advantage of unifying the administration of the colonies. Bernard presents 97 proposals, among which are these: Representatives should have been called to Westminster, and a convention parliament thus organized should have acted to define constitutional relations of colony and mother country; warnings heard in the colonies in 1764 should be heeded; under existing circumstances the colonies consider that taxation has been sprung on them.—From Bernard's *Select Letters on the Trade and Government of Am.* (London, 1774).

— The first volume of the *Journal of the Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly of the Colony of New York*, covering the period

from 1691 to 1743, inclusive, is published by order of the general assembly, "by Hugh Gaine at his Book-Store and Printing Office at the Bible & Crown, in Hanover Square." The second volume, covering the years 1743 to 1765, was published by him in 1766.

In an appendix to this *Journal*, it is stated:

"Inasmuch as a few of the Votes and Proceedings of the General Assembly, relative to the Affair of Capt. Jacob Leisler, are missing, and consequently the public not fully informed, as to the Justice or Injustice of his Suffering: It was therefore thought necessary, for the Satisfaction of the Public, and in Justice to the Family and Descendants of the said Capt. Leisler, to publish the following Act of Parliament, relating to that Catastrophe." Then follows the Act of 6-7 Wm. III (1695) for reversing the attainder of Jacob Leisler and others. Leisler was executed 73 years before this publication of the act.—See May 16, 1691.

By an order of the "Post-Masters General," issued by "James Parker, Comptroller," from the general post-office at Woodbridge, N. J., mail between New York and Philadelphia is to be delivered three times per week, weather permitting. "A Post Rider with the Mail for Philadelphia" will leave New York at one o'clock Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. "Letters will pass from one to the other in less than 24 Hours."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 2, 1764. See also *N. J. Arch.*, 1st ser., Vol. XXIV (Newspaper Extracts, Vol. V), 291.

Thomas Brookes advertises for sale a house and lot in William St., "next Door to the Roe-Buck," evidently a tavern.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 2, 1764. On Dec. 4, 1769, Mr. Le Gey, a fencing and dancing master, proposed to open a school in the house of John Ebert, at the sign of the Roebuck at the upper end of Horse and Cart St.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 4, 1769.

An attack on the jail by soldiers is thus described in the *Post-Boy*: "On Sunday night last, the City was alarm'd by the Ringing of the Bells, and the Cry of Fire, but it prov'd to be a Riot of a Party of Soldiers, to rescue a Prisoner for Debt [Maj. Rogers] from the New Goal in this City. . . . In this Riot a few Persons were wounded or hurt, and One Sergeant was killed." According to the prisoners, Mr. Mills, the keeper (see Jan. 17, 1737), refused the soldiers' demand for the keys and struggled with them until he was cut and bruised. Then they broke "all the Locks from the Doors from the Cupola down to the Dungeons, not excepting those where Criminals for the most atrocious Offences were confin'd."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 19, 1764. On Jan. 25, five of the soldiers were found guilty by the general court of "breaking the gaol and rescuing Major Rogers." They declared "the Major was privy to the Design."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 26, 1764.

"We hear that one Company of the New-York Provincials march'd above a Fortnight ago, another last Sunday, and that the remainder will follow in a few days. They are all clothed in the most complete manner for the Service."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 16, 1764.

The Rev. George Whitefield leaves the city for Boston. "He has spent seven Weeks with us preaching twice a Week to more general Acceptance than ever; and been treated with great Respect by many of the Gentlemen, and Merchants of this Place."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 23, 1764.

Jonathan Watts writes again to Monckton: "You have said nothing about the House at Greenwich of course it is supposed to remain with you—Genl Gage is at a Loss for a House & I am sure would be glad of the use of it, till you want it your self."—*Chalmers Papers* relating to N. Y., II. On March 11 (q. v.), Watts again wrote to Monckton on this subject.

It is reported that "there are more Horses now to be let, in this City, than have been at any time for 7 years past." The commerce of the continent is said to be "in a languishing condition; our Debt in Europe increases; our Power to pay it off decreases. To find out the Causes, and point out a Remedy for this growing Evil, is an Object of the most serious Consideration to every Friend to Great-Britain and North America; for which End, the Merchants of this City had publick Notice to assemble on Friday last, at Mr Burns's Long-Room where a very considerable Body of them met, and appointed a Committee to prepare a Memorial to the Legislature of this Province, representing the Decline of Trade, and the Distresses of the Merchants and Traders of this City; praying its Interposition with the Parliament of Great Britain; And as every Gentleman who is a Friend to the Trade of our Mother Country, or has Property in this Province, must conceive himself interested in the Success of this undertaking, it is hoped that they will contribute

1764 thereto, by furnishing such Materials as they may think proper to  
Feb. introduce on this Occasion, by a Direction to the Province Arms,  
where they will be gratefully received by the Committee, who will  
fix stated Times to meet; of which the Publick will have Notice."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 2, 1764.

10 The "Committee of the New Goal" is given power by the  
common council to "Cause to be Erected opposite the said New  
Goal a Publick Whipping post, Stocks Case and Pillary" at the  
city's expense.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 366. See Sept. 3.

"One Turner secures the lease of the "Exchange" for one year  
at the yearly rental of £80 from May first.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 365.

Mar. "The Merchants of this City are earnestly requested to meet at  
the Queen's Head, (Mr. Francis's,) near the Exchange, on Wednes-  
day next [March 7], . . . on Business of great Importance to  
Trade."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 5, 1764. See March 8.

8 "Memorial of New York merchants on the sugar act sent to the  
lords of trade."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 464. See also April 20.

9 Colden transmits to the lords of trade "a memorial which the  
Merchants have ordered their Agent to present to the House of  
Commons" (see March 8).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 612.

11 In another letter to Monckton, Jonathan Watts says: "Green-  
wich stands still empty as it did, people wish you would fill it  
again, I observe'd before to you, that Gen Gage would like to have it  
till either you arriv'd or relinquish'd it"—The Merchants send you a  
Copy of their Memorial on Trade" (see March 8).—*Chalmers  
Papers* relating to N. Y., II. For evidence that Gage did occupy  
the house, see Nov. 3.

12 "Edward Baiden [Bardin], Who Keeps the Sign of the King's  
Arms, at the upper End of the Broad-Way, facing the Commons,  
the House wherein Philip Kuyssick formerly lived, and lately  
Benjamin Keats (see April 21, 1755) Takes this Method to inform  
the Publick, That he has now open'd said House for the Entertainment  
of Company, where constant Attendance is given, and every  
Thing that is genteel and agreeable provided. . . . The best of  
Madeira Wine, Mead, Cakes, &c. . . . Pies and Tarts will be  
drawn from Seven in the Evening till Nine at Night."—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), March 26, 1764. For a history of this tavern, which  
later became famous as Montagne's, see April 5, 1754.

"The London Coffee House, on the new dock, is mentioned in an  
advertisement. This was probably at Wall and Water Sts.; for,  
in 1768, when an auction of "New and Old Books" was announced  
to be held there, the house was described as "opposite the Mer-  
chants Coffee-House"—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 12, 1764;  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 31, 1768. This was evidently the same tavern as  
the "Duke of Cumberland."

18 Gen. Gage, writing from New York to Col. Bradstreet, says:  
"All I can tell you about the Provincials is, that New-York promises  
to make up their Troops 500 complete, Jersey has voted four Com-  
panies of Sixty each, and I expect 300 from Canada. . . . I press  
the Governors to have all their People ready by the Time the  
Navigation is practicable, which I hope will be soon. I can't posi-  
tively fix everything, till a final Answer is given by the Assembly of  
Pennsylvania, which must come shortly. The Assembly have pre-  
sented Some Bills, which the Gov't has returned with Amendments.  
This is all we yet know. . . . I believe your Information is wrong  
about the Designs of the Massachusetts Government. They do not  
chuse to assist, but to throw the Expence on the Governments who  
are concerned more than themselves, by being more exposed to the  
Enemy's Incursions."—*Gen. Gage's Letters* (MS.).

25 Fourteen of the "Indians lately taken by the Party sent out by  
Sir William Johnson" arrive at New York. They are "properly  
taken Care of by being lodged and closely confined in separate  
Apartments in our New Gaol, with Iron (instead of Leather)  
Moccasins at their Heels"—at which they give "a very sneering  
and insulting Cast of the Features."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
March 26, 1764; *Colden Papers* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections  
(1876), IX: 319.

29 Rev. Archibald Laidlie (see July 16, 1763) arrives at New York,  
to officiate as English-speaking minister in the Dutch Church on  
Nassau St. He produced his credentials before the consistory on  
Apr. 1 (q.v.).—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3947; *Jour. of the proceedings of the  
Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, op. cit. He was inducted into the position  
on April 15 (q.v.). It was his intention to preach occasionally in  
Dutch. The Dutch Psalms were being translated, "to enable both  
English and Dutch to sing together."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
April 16, 1764. Regarding the English versification of the Psalms,  
then in Dutch, see *Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3921, 3922, 3931.

Writing from New York to Sir William Johnson concerning Apr.  
the Indian troubles, Gen. Gage says: "The Provincies have been  
very backward in affording that Assistance so much for their  
Interest to do. Connecticut however has agreed to raise 250 men,  
Jersey near the same Number. And I only have to forward those  
Troops for Colonel Bradstreet to begin his Campaign, And that he  
may now push on as fast as he pleases, I have put all the Forces  
from Albany Westward under his Command. The Number of  
Indians I shall desire of you for this Army, I will mention in my  
next, when I have settled with Colonel Bouquet, the operations to  
the Southward. But the Pennsylvanians have paid their old Tricks,  
voted the men, & then quarrelled with the Governor about the  
Supplies."—*Gen. Gage Letters* (MS.).

Rev. Archibald Laidlie (see Mar. 29) produces his credentials  
before the consistory of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church.  
"As the New Dutch Church was rendered unfit for service by  
Reason of Turning the pews on a new plan for building three Gal-  
laries, it was agreed to Referr Inducting Mr Laidlie into the Con-  
gregation untill the Ground pews in the New Church were set in  
their proper place."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot.  
Dutch Church*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. He was inducted on Apr.  
15 (q.v.). For the account of the remodelling of this church, see  
Dec. 7, 1763.

Mr. Huske, American born and educated in Boston, "has lately  
got a seat in the House of Commons; but instead of standing an  
Advocate for his injured country. . . . he has officiously proposed  
in the House of Commons, to lay a Tax on the Colonies, which will  
amount to £500,000 per Ann. Sterling." He says the colonists are  
well able to pay the money.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 2, 1764.

An advertisement reads: "To Be Let, The Play-House at the  
upper End of Beekman's Street [see Aug. 17, 1761], very con-  
venient for a Store, being upwards of 90 Feet in Length, high 40  
Feet wide."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 2, 1764. The theatre  
was later reopened for performances (see April 3, 1766). See, also,  
Dec. 10, 1770.

It is ordered by the common council "that the Hill nearly oppo-  
site the Widow Montanje's in Montgomerie Ward of this City be  
Dug Down and Levelled."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 374. This was evidently  
along Queen St., as "the Widow Montanje's Gate" is there.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 61.

On this day, "the morning being dark and cloudy," there was  
"some Thunder and Lightning, one smart Flash of which struck the  
Steeple of Trinity Church, but did no great Damage."—*N. Y.  
Merc.*, Apr. 9, 1764. In reference to this matter Sir William John-  
son wrote to David Colden on Apr. 22, asking information about the  
length and thickness of the conducting rod and whether the occur-  
rence in any way "makes against Dr Franklin's method of pre-  
serving Houses and other edifices from Lightning?"—*Colden  
MSS.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Answering on May 7, Colden wrote: "The Steeple of Trinity  
Church is furnished with a Conducting Rod, not less than half an  
Inch Square—the Point above the Weather Cock is very Long &  
Gilt, I believe the whole is well executed unless it be the joinings of  
the parts of the Rod, at each of which there is a large knob of Iron.  
The Point of the Rod is not melted or any alteration made in it,  
that we can discern from the ground, nor is the Conducting Rod  
broken in any part. The Lightning Struck into One of the Urns,  
of which there are four upon the Corners of the Square Column of the  
Steeple, above which the Conical Spire rises more than a Third  
of the whole height—the stroke broke off some pieces of wood from the  
foot of the Urn, but no effects nor its path cannot be traced lower  
down, which shews it must have been a weak Stroke—Some gentle-  
men who live near the Church, took notice that the Clouds were  
remarkably low, & had observed to each other that they appeared  
considerably lower than the top of the Steeple, just before it was  
struck. One family were so much alarmed by the nearness of the  
Clouds & a little thunder, that they ordered the fires in the Houses  
to be put out, for fear of accidents, before the Steeple was struck.  
Considering the situation of the Urn, which I believe is 50 or 60  
feet below the top of the Spire, & not more than 15 feet distant from  
the Center of the Base of the Spire it appears extremely improbable  
that the Cloud, from whence the Stroke issued, was above the top  
of the Spire, and [from] the remark of the Gentlemen who noticed  
the Clouds, there is great reason to believe the Cloud was really  
below the Point of the Conductor. And if So, this Instance will not  
in any degree invalidate Dr Franklin's method of Preserving Houses  
from Lightning, but shews that in such high Edifices a Point & Con-

- 1764 ductor may be necessary at some place below the extream highth." Apr.  
Ap. 3 —*Ibid.* 20
- 4 The Dutch party or faction of the consistory of the Dutch Reformed Church makes proposals for peace in the consistory, respecting English preaching and contributions for the support of the English minister, Domine Laidlie.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3920-21. See July 16, 1763.
- 5 "Ordered that the Church Wardens or one of them have power to take up upon Interest the sum of One thousand pounds towards building the New Church [see Nov. 3, 1763] upon the best Terms They Can not exceeding Six  $\frac{2}{3}$  Cent Interest  $\frac{2}{3}$  Annum."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. On March 20, 1765, the wardens were authorized to borrow for the same purpose a sum not exceeding £3,000.—*Ibid.* On June 7, 1765, the order was repeated for another £3,000, and on March 7, 1766, a similar one was passed, the sum this time being £2,150.—*Ibid.* The corner-stone of the church was laid on May 14, 1764 (q. v.).
- 6 Parliament passes a measure modifying the Sugar Act of 1733 (see Feb. 21, 1733). The duty "upon all molasses and syrups of the growth, product, or manufacture of any foreign American colony or plantation imported into the British colonies and plantations in America" is reduced from 6d. to 3d. per gallon, while the importation of all rum and spirits from the same source is prohibited. It was especially provided that the revenue accruing from the duties should be reserved and "from time to time disposed of by parliament, towards defraying the necessary expences, of defending, protecting, and securing, the British colonies and plantations in America." The act was to become effective on Sept. 29.—*Parliamentary Hist.*, XVI: 1427-30.
- 13 Fourteen Delaware Indians captured by Sir William Johnson are in the jail in New York.—*Colden Papers* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1876), IX: 319.
- 15 Rev. Archibald Laidlie's induction takes place this Sunday morning at the New Dutch Church (Nassau St.). In the afternoon he preached to an audience of "about Four thousand souls."—*Journal of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church.*
- 18 The king gives his assent to the bill "for preventing such paper bills of credit, as may hereafter be issued within any of his Majesty's colonies or plantations in America, from being made legal tender in payment of money."—*Ann. Reg.* (1764), 65. For the action of the assembly, see April 19.
- 19 Having heard that Parliament intends to restrain the paper currency of all the colonies [see April 18], the assembly resolves "that if the said Plan be carried into Execution, it will not only highly reflect on the Credit, Honour, and Punctuality of this Colony, but also reduce it to a State of Bankruptcy." The committee of correspondence is ordered to transmit to the colony's agent in Great Britain "a proper State of the Paper Currency of this Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 739.
- 20 The merchants of the city present to the assembly a memorial which they have prepared to be forwarded to parliament. The Memorial states: "That the declining State of the Commerce of this and the other Northern Colonies, from the present rigorous Executions of the Statute of the sixth of his late Majesty George the Second, called the Sugar act [see Feb. 21, 1733], is become an Object of such serious and universal Concern, that the Mercantile Part of the Community who are more immediately interested, would at so melancholy a Juncture, be lost to all Sense of Duty to their Country and themselves, were they to remain silent Spectators of the impending Ruin . . . they have for many Years past, carried on a very beneficial Traffick with several of the foreign Sugar Islands, as well before as since the Act, which by imposing Duties that amount to a Prohibition, would long since have deprived them of the Life and Support of their Commerce and Credit, had they been severely exacted; for your Memorialists conceive . . . that the Suppression of their Trade with the foreign Sugar Islands, by whatsoever Means effected, must necessarily end not only in the utter impoverishment of his Majesty's Northern Colonies, and the Destruction of their Navigation, but in the grievous Detriment of the British Manufactures and Artificers, and the great Diminution of the Trade, Power, Wealth, and naval Strength of Great Britain." The merchants give a detailed account of the general commerce of the northern colonies, and then declare that if "this dreaded Law be revived or continued" it must be attended with the following "Train of Consequences highly prejudicial to Great Britain and ruinous to her Colonies . . . The Incapacity of making good our Payments, already severely felt, must necessarily sink our Credit, and gradually decrease our Imports from Great Britain . . . numbers of Manufactures will remain without Employ, and be obliged to transport themselves . . . to foreign Parts for a Subsistence.
- "The Manufacturing Towns, those Springs of British Opulence, decay. The Remots of Lands, Iron Works, and Collieries, fall; and Trade, in general, languish and decline . . . The Continuation of the Sugar Act will be productive of the double Mischief of impoverishing the Subjects of Great-Britain and enriching those of the several European States, who have dependent Plantations in the Islands of the West-India Seas." The assembly approves of the memorial and resolves to direct the colony's agent in Great Britain "to give all possible Opposition to the Renewal, or Continuation of the said Act."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 740-44. News of parliament's action, on April 6 (q. v.), had not yet reached New York. For the action of the merchants at the time of the Stamp Act, see Oct. 31, 1765.
- 21 The legislature passes an act for raising 180 men "to be employed against the Enemy Indians and other purposes therein mentioned." This law regulates the enlistment of the men, their pay, their equipment, the length of service, and the penalty for desertion.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 757-63.
- 24 It is resolved by Trinity vestry "that a Gallery be Erected on East Side of the Organ above the present Galleries for the use of the Charity Schollars."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 30 All the medicines, instruments, and utensils "belonging to his Majesty's Hospital" at the Battery, are to be sold at auction on this day.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 2, 1764.
- May The governors of King's College appoint a committee "to inclose the Ground fronting the South side of the College within a Board Fence."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 37-38. See also May, 1763.
- 8 The governors of King's College order "that a conductor be fixed to the cupola of the college, as a security against lightning."—*Moore, Historical Sketch of Columbia College*, 49.
- 11 Golden pays "Blundell on Act of Repairs to 9<sup>th</sup> Fort Colours," £5.—From Cadwallader Colden's Account Book (MS.), kept by his son, now in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. Christopher Blundell was the custodian of ammunition and stores at the fort whose salary ceased with the disbanding of the independent companies in 1763. He continued to serve, however, "in hopes of being some how provided for."—From a letter of Colden to Gen. Monckton in *Aspinwall Papers*, 498.
- " It is ordered by the common council that "Fifty Lamps and Lamp Posts" be purchased and "Erected in some of the most publick Streets in this City, where its Conceived they will be most beneficial."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 377. Fifty pounds were paid for these on Aug. 15.—*Ibid.*, VI: 384. The following year (Jan. 4), 30 more were ordered.—*Ibid.*, VI: 403. See also Dec. 31, 1761.
- " The city treasurer is ordered to pay £500 to Whitehead Hicks, "out of the monies paid into his hands by the Church Wardens of this City and raised and Collected by Virtue of an Act of the Governour Council and Generall Assembly of this Province Lately made and Published, Entituled an Act to Impower & Enable the Mayor Recorder and Aldermen of the City of New York to order the raising a Sum not Exceeding fourteen hundred pounds for the purposes within mentioned" (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 717-19). Alderman Hicks is to apply this money "towards Rebuilding the City Hall." The board agrees to return it to "the said Treasurer or Chamberlain as Soon as the Same shall be by him required."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 375-76. On Aug. 29, Hicks was commissioned to receive £300 more for the same purpose.—*Ibid.*, VI: 386-87. See Nov. 9, 1764, and May 3, 1765.
- " Cornelius P. Low, a merchant, petitions the common council for a water lot "fronting his Lot of Ground on the Southwesterly Corner of Burnets Key," in the East Ward. It is described as about 35 feet wide "in Front on said Key" and about 30 feet wide "on the Southwest Side of the said Lott Fronting the Street on the Easterly Side of the Slip in Rotten Row" (Hunters Key—see Vol. I, Pl. 34). He proposes building "a Pier Fronting the said Street and a part of the said Slip," where "Vessels Laying on the West Side of the said Pier will be Entirely Secure from Receiving any Damage from the Ice in Winter Season," and for which purpose the pier will have to be "Built in the most Substantial manner in order To Withstand The Great Quantities of Ice Which in Winter Seasons With The Tide of Ebb Takes its Course Along this Shore." A committee is appointed to make inquiry.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 377-78. Full report by this committee was made on Jan. 25, 1765, stating their approval



1764 of the proposal, and advising that, to prevent the "filling up the  
May Docks on each side," he should leave "a Vacancy of Forty Foot  
11 Between the present Dock and the said Pier so to be Built for the  
Tides way which vacancy to be Covered with a Strong Bridge for  
Carriages &c.;" and that he should "Leave Forty one foot at the  
End of the said Pier and Lott Above mentioned For a Street to be  
Opened when thereunto Required By this Corporation."—*Ibid.*,  
VI: 405-6. On Oct. 28, the clerk of the board produced "the  
Draft of a grant of a Water Lott to Cornelius P: Low Lying  
and being in the East River contiguous to his house and Ground front-  
ing the present Coffee house," and it was approved for execution.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 437-38. See Pl. 34, Vol. I.

On Feb. 27, 1766, Mr. Low, signed in a petition that, "upon  
Calculating the Expence he shall be put to" in extending a pier into  
the East River, "and the Risque of having the same Over set or  
destroyed by the Ice Whist Building," he found the terms of his  
grant "very Inadequate to such Expence and Risque." He asked  
for the "Privilege of the Wharfrage of one Vessel on the South-  
westerly side of the said pier as Long as the Soil on that Side shall  
Remain ungranted with such further Time for Completing the  
same pier as this Board shall think Reasonable."—*Ibid.*, VII: 13-  
14. The action of the board on this petition does not appear in the  
*Minutes*; it was probably involved in their consideration of the  
petition of Robert Murray.—See July 24, 1766.

14 "The Foundation Stone of the Third English Church [St.  
Paul's] which is about erecting in this City [see April 5] is to be laid  
this Day. The Church is to be 112 by 72 Feet."—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), May 14, 1764. The church was opened on Oct. 30,  
1766 (q.v.). See also July 21, 1766.

21 The mansion of Charles Ward Athorp is under construction.—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, May 21, 1764. "He called the Bloomingdale property  
'Elmwood,' and here he dispensed lavish hospitality. He died in  
the mansion in 1797 . . . The building was beautiful in its  
architecture. Its recessed portico with Corinthian columns and  
pilasters and high-arched doorway commanded the admiration of  
architects even to the time of its destruction" (in 1886, q.v.).—  
Mott, *The N. Y. of Yesterday*, 14-15. During the Revolution Howe  
made his headquarters here.—Lamb, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 128-  
29. "The plot containing the mansion was sold to William Jauncey,  
an Englishman and rich merchant, in 1799, with a right of way in  
Athorp Lane leading from the Road to the river. The Elmwood  
estate was bequeathed in 1828 to Herman Jauncey Thorne."—  
Mott, *op. cit.*, 15. See also March 20, 1760. It became "Elm Park,"  
an inn and pleasure resort, in 1860. The location of the Athorp  
house was south of 91st St., 210 ft. west of Columbus Ave. See  
1860; 1886; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948; Pl. 177, Vol. III;  
*Mag. of Am. Hist.* (1686), XIV: 227, 229; *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*,  
II: 432.

24 The earliest organized action against colonial taxation by the  
crown is seen in the instructions given by the town of Boston to its  
representatives.—Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic*, 167.

June The lighthouse at Sandy Hook (see March 13, 1761) has been  
11 completed and is now lighted for the first time. "The House is  
of an Octagon Figure, having eight equal Sides; the Diameter at the  
Base, 20 Feet; and at the Top of the Wall 15 Feet. The Lanthorn is  
7 Feet high; the Circumference 33 Feet. The whole Construction of  
the Lanthorn is Iron; the Top covered with Copper. There are 48  
Oil Blazes. The Building from the Surface is Nine Stories; the  
Whole from Bottom to Top, 103 Feet. This Structure, was under-  
taken by M<sup>r</sup> Isaac Conno, of this City; and was carried on with all  
the Expedition that the Difficulty attending to and Iron on the Occasion  
could possibly admit of;—and is judg'd to be masterly finish-  
ed."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 18, 1764. A duty of 3d. per ton was  
laid on the tonnage of ships to maintain it. This produced for the  
first year £487:6:9, and the expenses were £431:8:6; for the second  
year, £415:1:6; and expenses, £407:14:6.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), I: 480.

17 In a memorial to the common council, Robert Leake, the  
"Commissary General of Stores and Provisions for His Majesty's  
Forces in North America," states that he purchased a lot belonging  
to Mr. Elleson on the North River on which to build a store-house,  
and it appears the work on the building is suspended. The sur-  
veyors have stated that "the New Dock is laid too far into the  
Ship." His remedy for this is "to incline farther to the northward."  
From the original memorial (MS.), endorsed "filed June y<sup>e</sup> 19<sup>th</sup>  
1764 (not entered)," in city clerk's record-room.

"We are informed that the New-York Independent Companies, June  
which have been reduced since the peace, are again to be put in  
25 commission on an entire new plan to garrison this Province in  
their former station."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 25, 1764.

An advertisement in the *Post-Boy* reveals the existence of a 28  
ferry across the North River. It was a private enterprise, held in  
question by the city authorities Sept. 10 of this year (q.v.), and did  
not become a legal establishment until Feb. 25, 1766 (q.v.). The  
advertisement reads: "The long wished for Ferry, is now estab-  
lished, and kept across the North-River, from the Place called  
Powless's Hook, to the City of New-York; and Boats properly  
constructed, as well for the Convenience of Passengers, as for the  
carrying over of Horses and Carriages, do now constantly ply from  
one Shore to the other. The Landing on the New-York Side, is  
fixed at the Dock commonly called Meesier's Dock; and as Pow-  
less's Hook, is situated nearly opposite to the said Dock, the Dis-  
tance between the two Places being about three Quarters of a Mile,  
and as the Boats may pass and repass, at all Times of the Tide, with  
almost equal Dispatch; it is thought by far the most convenient  
Place for a Ferry, of any yet established, or that can be established,  
from the Province of New-Jersey, to the City of New-York; and  
what will give it the Preference by far, of all the other Ferries, in the  
Winter Season, is, that rarely a Day happens, but that Boats may  
pass at this Ferry, without being obstructed or endangered by the  
Ice. Constant Attendance is given at Powless's Hook, by Michael  
Cornellisse. . . . Also, that a Ferry is established, and kept across  
the Kill Van Kull, and that Boats constantly attend for that Pur-  
pose, at the Place formerly belonging to John Beak, and commonly  
called Moodases, situate near the Dutch Church, on Staten-Island,  
from whence Passengers are transported directly across to Bergen  
Point, from which Place there is a fine Road leading directly to the  
said Powless's Hook; so that a short, safe, easy and convenient  
way is fixed, by Means of these Two Ferries, for all Travellers  
passing to the City of New York, from any of the Southern Govern-  
ments."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 28, 1764. For many of the localities  
above mentioned, see Pl. 45, Vol. I. For later history of this  
ferry, see "Paulus Hook Ferry" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
943.

The consistory of the Dutch Church agrees to sell the vacant 29  
pews in the "New" church for the life time of the buyer, at public  
vendue, on July 10.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3931. The auction of the  
pews did not take place until July 16 (q.v.). The remodelling of  
this church, undertaken Dec. 7, 1763 (q.v.), was now nearly com-  
pleted. See July 18.

James de Lancy, "at his House in the Bowery," offers to lease 29  
for 63 years "several Lots in a large Square laid out on both Sides  
of the Road leading from the Bowery Lane to Corlear's Hook  
9 . . ." He offers also "several Lots in a small Square on the Hill  
near Mr. Jones's Garden."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 9, 1764.

One of the earliest demonstrations against the representatives 10  
of the crown occurs. On July 10, "four Fishermen who supply the  
Markets in this City, were pressed from on board their Vessels, and  
carried on board a Tender from Halifax, belonging to one of his  
Majesty's Ships on that Station;" on July 11, "when the Capt. of  
the Tender came on Shore, in his Barge, a mob suddenly assembled  
and seized the Boat, but offered no Injury to the Capt., who it is  
said, publicly declared he gave no such orders, offer'd to release  
the Fishermen, and going into the Coffee House wrote and delivered  
an Order for that purpose. Mean while the mob, with great shout-  
ing, drag'd the Boat thro' the Streets to the middle of the Green in  
the Fields, where they burn'd and destroy'd her, and dispersed as  
suddenly as they met, without doing any other mischief; some of  
the Company went on Board the Tender with the Captain's Order,  
& brought the Fishermen on Shore. The Magistrates as soon as  
they had Notice Sent to disperse the Mob, and secure the Boat, but  
the Business was finish'd before they could interpose. The Court  
met in the afternoon, but was not able to discover any of the  
Persons concerned in the mischief."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 12, 1764.  
On March 19, 1765, an order of the king in council had for its aim  
the prosecution of the persons "concerned in burning, in front of the  
city hall, New York, the boat belonging to H. M. sloop Chaleur."—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 753. No further action appears of record.

The lords of trade wrote to Colden, that it appears to them there 13  
is nothing in the petition of the Lutheran Church for a charter (see  
Sept. 29, 1763), which makes such incorporation at present either  
necessary or expedient.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 642-43.

- 1764 There are sold at public auction (see June 29) "in the New Aug.  
July Dutch Church 58 pews in the Gallery and 12 pews below all for a 27  
16 Life." The accession of the English preacher, Laidlie (see April 15), has been "of the utmost Consequence, and has brought together the "Scattered Congregation" (see Jan. 18, 1763), so that it has "grown so numerous that there was not half Vacant pews enough to Supply the people."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church.*
- 17 In a petition to the king, Sir James Jay, in behalf of the governors of King's College (see Aug. 19, 1762), presents a review of the origin, progress, and present condition of the college. He states some of its charter provisions concerning its government; refers to donations from the assembly, from the Soc. for Propagating the Gospel (£500), and from individuals, and to the necessity of making an appeal for funds in England, which has resulted in raising about £5,000, clear of expenses, including the king's own donation of £400. Still further assistance is necessary "to carry on the design even in its present confined manner much less to render it of more extensive and general utility;" and, Mr. Jay continues, "considering that the Universities in Britain and Ireland were liberally endowed with lands, by your Majesty's Illustrious Predecessors and relying on your Majesty's known regard for the advancement of Religion and useful knowledge . . ." he is encouraged to petition that the king "will be pleased to grant twenty thousand Acres of land in the Province of New York, free of the conditions of cultivation and Quit Rents to the Gov<sup>ts</sup> of the College . . . for the use and behoof of the said College, and that the Said Gov<sup>ts</sup> have leave to locate the quantity of lands allowed the said College out of any of the Crown Lands in the said province before any person or persons who have obtained orders for lands in the said province, are permitted to locate the same. . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 643-45.
- 18 The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "That a Balcony be made on the New Church such as is on the Old English Church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 394-42. See Dec. 7, 1763.
- 20 The king in council orders that the west bank of the river Connecticut shall be the boundary between New York and New Hampshire.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 754. This was announced by proclamation in New York City on April 10, 1765 (q. v.).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 52. On June 15, 1774, Gov. Tryon wrote to the governor of New Hampshire relative to the meeting of commissioners for settling the line.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 808.
- See A. Aug. 11 The house of commons having passed a resolution to the effect that "it may be proper to charge certain stamp duties in the . . . Colonies and Plantations," the Earl of Halifax orders the governors in America to send to England "a list of all instruments made use of in public transactions, law proceedings, Grants, conveyances, securities of Land or money within your Govern<sup>t</sup>, with proper and sufficient descriptions of the same," so that if parliament should see fit to pass a law in accordance with the above resolution, it may be put into effect "in the most effectual and least burthensome manner."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 646. The Stamp Act was passed on March 22, 1765 (q. v.).
- 15 Inhabitants residing in and near Ferry St. in Montgomerie Ward present a petition to the common council, stating "that they are and have Frequently been overflooded with Water Occasioned from the Drain or Canal in said Street not Being Sufficient or Large Enough to discharge the Great Confluence of Waters that Descend to it from the Neighbouring Elevated Streets and Lanes." They ask for relief and a committee is appointed to investigate.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 385. On Sept. 10, it was ordered that the city contribute £100 toward enlarging the drain.—*Ibid.*, VI: 388.
- 20 The minutes of the consistory of the Dutch Church of New York state that on this day "A plan of the ground of the High Dutch Church [German Reformed Church, of which Dominie Kern was pastor] was shown." By this, it was found that the German Reformed Church encroached several feet upon ground belonging to the Dutch Church. It was resolved "that these feet be leased to them for fifteen years for a compensation of a shilling a year."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3946. The German Reformed Church was the converted theatre, built in 1753, and sold to this congregation in 1758. It stood on the site of the present 64-66 Nassau St., on the east side of the street, between Maiden Lane and John St.—See 1758; and description of Pl. 30, l. 265.
- 27 "Mr Elias De Grushe's old Rope Walk [see May 25, 1752], in the Fields, is now in the Possession of Neal Shaw, who carries on the Rope-making Business as usual."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 27, 1764.
- A new pillory "with a large Wooden Cage behind it" is being erected "between the New Goal and the Work House" (see Feb. 10). The cage is said to be designed "for disorderly Boys, Negroes, &c. who publicly break the Sabbath."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 10, 1764.
- William Adams, at the Sign of General Monckton, upon the New Dock, "in the House formerly occupied by Mr. Marshall," offers good entertainment. Adams "hath lived two Years with General Monckton; also hath been Steward and Butler to the Hon. James Hamilton." Having lived in the "best Families," he feels that he knows how to "attend Gentlemen in a proper Manner."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 3. This house was formerly known as the Sun Tavern.
- The subject of a private ferry or ferries to Jersey becomes a matter of official notice. The common council appoints a committee "to take into Consideration Whether those People Residing in that part of Jersey Called powlus's Hook have any Right to ferrriage to and from this City."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 388. See June 28, 1764; May 3, 1765.
- The assembly sends an address to the lieutenant-governor, in reply to a message from him. One of the recommendations made by Colden was the renewal of the law granting a bounty on hemp. This the assembly agrees to do, "still hoping that a Stop may be put to those Measures, which if carried into Execution, will oblige us to think, that nothing but extream Poverty can preserve us from the most insupportable Bondage.
- "We hope, your Honour will join with us, in an Endeavour to secure that great Badge of English Liberty, of being taxed only with our own Consent, to which we conceive, all his Majesty's Subjects at home and abroad equally intitled;" . . . —*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 750. Colden, in answer to the address said: "The Method you now take is, in my Opinion, improper; however I shall do nothing to prevent your making a Representation of the State of this Colony, which you think best: May your Proceedings tend to the Benefit of the People you represent."—*Ibid.*, II: 752. See Sept. 20.
- "We have received a Piece relating to the great Number of Public Vendue Houses encouraged in this City,—the ill practices made use of at them.—We are assured there is a Remonstrance against them preparing to be presented to the General Assembly now setting here, already subscribed by Numbers; the good effects of which it is hoped will soon be found by the fair Trader, in having them put under proper Restrictions by our Superiours."—*N. Y. Gam. (Weyman)*, Sept. 17, 1764. On the following day, merchants, shopkeepers and other inhabitants of New York complained in the assembly, of the "many Evils and Disadvantages," which arise from "the present Methods of selling dry Goods, and other Merchandize, at publick Auction."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 753.
- In a letter to the lords of trade, Colden characterizes the assembly's address to him (see Sept. 11) as "undutiful & indecent."—*Golden Papers*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1876), 361; *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 330.
- Andrew Gautier is allowed £128:7:12½ for "sundry Repairs done to the House in the Fort; to the Battery, Hospital, and red Store House, in the Month of June and October 1763, and in the Year 1764." Wynant van Zandt is allowed £18:1:8 "for Repairs to the Pumps and Wells in Fort George," from Sept. 4, 1753 to Dec. 14, 1756.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 758.
- Sovereign Sybrandt, Takes this method of informing the the Public, that he has . . . fitted up . . . a new and genteel Stage Wagon, which is to perform two Stages in every Week, from Philadelphia to New York" (Powles Hook).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 1, 1764. For a more frequent service, see May 28, 1767.
- Obadiah Wells, of New York, in the interest of "a great Number of Spinsters," petitions that "a Sum of Money may be raised by a Lottery, or some other Way, to encourage spinning and weaving Cloth, for home Ware."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 763.
- The Newmarket Races are to be run on this day "over the New Course, on Hamstead Plains."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 30, 1764. As early as 1668 (see April 1, 1669), Gov. Nicolls had established a race-course at Hamstead, L. I.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 620.
- "At a Time, when by a new System of Regulations in Commerce, our Trade is oppressed and restrained, and our Spirits sunk to as low an Ebb, as by natural Consequences our Purses must be by and bye, Providence seems to alleviate our Pains, by sending Peter Hafenclever, a public and noble-spirited Stranger amongst us, who last Week introduced into this Province, at an immense Expence,

- 1764 above 200 Germans (women included), consisting all of Artificers, as Miners, Founders, Forgers, Colliers, Wheelwrights, Carpenters, &c. There never was brought a finer or more valuable Set of people to America, than these."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Oct. 8, 1764.
- 12 Charles Ward Apthorpe conveys a house and parcel of land to Nicholas Jones.—*Liber Deeds*, XLIII: 415. This house became known as the Nicholas Jones house; it was situated between the present 106th and 107th Sts., 500 ft. west of West End Ave. It was later called "Woodlawn," and was sold by heirs of Jones—William Rogers and Ann, his wife—to Sarah, wife of William Heywood, Oct. 31, 1816.—*Mott, The N. Y. of Yesterday*, 47. In the battle of Harlem Heights, this house, as the Nicholas Jones house, became somewhat famous.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 981-82; *Pl. 178*, Vol. III. See April 10, 1847.
- 18 The assembly addresses a memorial to the king, in which it is stated that the members cannot, "without the strongest Demonstrations of Grief, express their Sentiments on the late Intimation of a Design, to impose Taxes on your Majesty's Colonists, by Laws to be passed in Great-Britain: The power of taxing themselves, they also say, is 'fundamentally interwoven' in their constitution. They have never abused the power, as their 'strenuous Exertions, upon every public Emergency,' demonstrate. They have 'ever been a People, zealous for the Honour of their Sovereign, sanguine in the publick Cause, ready to strain every Nerve, upon every Occasion;' they have 'supported the whole Weight of Savage and Canadian Fury, for near a Century,' and have been 'as liberal of their Blood as their Treasure.' They recommend to the king's consideration, the 'present ruinous State' of their commerce, and the concern with which they have received the late act of parliament by which all commercial intercourse between the colonies and the West Indies is at an end. The prohibition laid on the exportation of lumber to Ireland has resulted in the diminishing of importations of linen from Ireland; and such other acts of trade have 'diverted the public Stream of Justice.' The wisdom of their ancestors shows in nothing more brightly, 'than in the Institution of Juries, for the Decision of all Controversies, that concern the Lives, Liberties, and Property of the Subject.' Lastly, the want of a paper currency is a great evil, 'to which the Colonies, are unhappily made Subject, by an act of Parliament lately passed for that Purpose.' Summing up, they declare 'that one of the principal Blessings they have to expect, from a Continuance of their exclusive Right to tax themselves, is the Restoration and Extension of their Commerce, the Execution of Law, in the antient and ordinary Method, and the Continuance of their Bills of Credit, will be, their Capacity to do the most faithful and ready Services, to their King and Country, upon every Occasion.'—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 769-73. Similar memorials are sent to the two houses of parliament.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 773-79.
- " It is ordered by the assembly that the committee appointed to correspond with the agent (R. Charles) of the colony in England (see April 4, 1761) be also a committee, during the recess of the house, 'to write to, and correspond with the several Assemblies, or Committees of Assemblies on this Continent, on the subject Matter of the Act, commonly called the Sugar Act; of the Act restraining Paper Bills of Credit in the Colonies from being a legal Tender; and of the several other Acts of Parliament lately passed, with Relation to the Trade of the Northern Colonies; and also on the Subject of the impending Dangers which threaten the Colonies of being taxed by Laws to be passed in Great Britain.'—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 780. Such 'Committees of Correspondence' subsequently became an important instrument in effecting American independence. For full consideration of this subject, the history of colonial affairs leading up to it, and its subsequent developments, see *The Sons of Liberty*, by Henry B. Dawson (N. Y. Hist. Soc., 1859).
- On Nov. 20, 1765, Justice Livingston, from the committee appointed on Oct. 18, 1764, reported that the committee had, with the 'Committees from the several Governments on the Continent in Congress,' come to sundry resolutions and drawn up 'Representations to his Majesty and both Houses of Parliament.'—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 783.
- 19 Abraham Lott is allowed £160:3:4 for 'Chairs, Branches, Curtains, and other Necessarys, by him provided, for the Use of the General Assembly.'—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 762.
- 20 A new 'Act for Regulating the Militia of the Colony of New York' contains only the fundamental law on the subject without several of the amendments which were temporarily in effect at various times in former years.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 767-77. Compare the acts and amendments in the Chronology under Nov. 20, 1741; Dec. 17, 1743; Sept. 21, 1744; Feb. 26, 1746; Dec. 7, 1754; Feb. 19, 1755. This act expired Jan. 1, 1769; but was provided for by a new Militia Act on March 24, 1772 (q.v.).
- " By an act of assembly 'the Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty of the City of New York and their successors for ever are Appointed Commissioners to Regulate and keep in Repair the Present Highways and to Lay out Regulate and keep in Repair such other Public Roads or Highways in the said City and County as shall thereafter be laid out by Act or Laws to be Passed for that Purpose.'—*M. C. C.*, VI: 404; *Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 838-42.
- " An act is passed to regulate the public pounds in New York. It provides for the appointment of the keepers of the pounds and determines the fees that are to be charged.—*N. Y. Col. Laws*, IV: 825, 826.
- " By an act 'for paying and Discharging Several Sums of Money Claimed as Publick Debts of this Colony, and Other purposes therein Mentioned,' the treasurer is ordered to pay the following: £18:1:8 'for Repairs to the Pumps and Wells in Fort George' from Sept. 4, 1753 to Dec. 14, 1756.
- " £128:7:24 'for Sundry Repairs done to the House in Fort George, to the Battery, Hospital, and Red Store House' in the months of June and October, 1763, and in the year 1764.
- " £165:2 to pay 'the Several persons who were aiding and Assisting the Merchants of the City of New York in drawing up a Memorial in Order to be presented to the Parliament of Great Britain complaining of the Hardships the Trade of this Colony Labours under [see April 2c] . . . for Making out several Copies thereof, and for Other Expences attending the same.'
- " £765 to Abraham Lott on account 'to Enable him to carry on the usefull work of Reprinting and Binding up the Votes of the General Assembly of this Colony to the Number of three Hundred Books of the first Volume of the said Votes' (see Jan. 8, 1762).
- " £160:3:4 'to be employed and applied in providing Chairs, Branches, Curtains and other Necessarys for furnishing a Room for the use of the Council in the City Hall of the City of New York.'—*Col. Laws of N. Y.*, IV: 792-99.
- 23 Capt. Montgomery arrives with dispatches for Gen. Gage from Col. Bradstreet at Sandusky. These inform him of the treachery and villany of the Seneca, Shawnee, and Delaware tribes of Indians. In a letter to Sir William Johnson, Gage says: "By their Contrivance we are disappointed in our Hopes of settling our Business at the Illinois, in the manner we wished . . . Pontiac has a Letter from the French to tell him that their Fathers are not crushed, as the English would make the Indians believe, and mention a large Fleet coming into the Mississippi. We have just received Letters from Home, that a Spanish Govt & Lieut. Govt were nominated for New Orleans, and have also a Letter from thence to inform me that the Spaniards were soon expected. This therefore must be the Trick of some Villains, to prevent our getting to the Illinois in order to keep the Trade in their hands as long as possible."—*Gen. Gage's Letters* (MS.), under date of Oct. 23 and 26, 1764. Capt. Montgomery, named above, is probably not the famous Richard, of later days, but his brother Alexander, who was engaged at Quebec in command of a company of grenadiers.—*J. Sparks, Richard Montgomery, in Biography Series*, Vol. I.
- " A committee of the King's College governours is appointed to cause a porter's lodge to be erected, to level the college yard, and to plant trees along the fence.—*Moore, Hist. Sketch of Columbia College*, 50. The trees were carried to the college green by Robert Benson, John Jay, Robert R. Livingston, and also (as stated in 1876 by Hon. John Jay of the class of 1836) by Richard Harrison, and were planted by them when students there.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 38. Regarding the final removal of these trees (sycamores), see 1857.
- 26 Charles Ward Apthorpe and John Temple are sworn in as members of the council, the latter being surveyor-general of customs also.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 466.
- " Oliver de Lancey writes to Gen. Monkton: 'Last Week G<sup>l</sup> Gage Left Greenwich [see March 11] not in So Good order as when You went away owing to the Worst Set of Servants that ever managed a Family I shall take it as a Great favour if You<sup>l</sup> let me know if You shall have any further Occasion for the House and farm which I Truly Wish as Your Return to New York is more Wished for and Your Presence more Necessary Than I shall take



- 1764 the Liberty to Tell You in affairs of Government."—*Chalmers*  
 Nv. 3 Papers relating to N. Y., II.
- 9 A committee of the common council is appointed to "Regulate and pave Roosevelt Street, Queen Street, St. James's Street, and Rutgers's Street in the out ward."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 400. Roosevelt St. is mentioned in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1008; Queen St., modern Pearl St., at pp. 1007, 1008; St. James's St., modern James St., at p. 1003; Rutgers St., at p. 1009. See Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- " Alderman Hicks (see May 11) is directed to "Borrow on Interest for the use of this Corporation the sum of five Hundred pounds towards the payment of the Expenses for Enlarging the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 400. See May 3, 1765.
- 10 Jonathan Watts writes thus to Monckton: "The Colony is so chagrin'd at the Treatment of their paper Money [see April 18 and Oct. 18], considering how dutifully they have obey'd the requisitions of the Crown, that brought it all upon them, that they would not hear of so much as offering the forty Thousand pounds Act to the Lieut Govr., of Course it goes on sinking & the Government looses the Fund."—*Chalmers Papers* relating to N. Y., II.
- 23 Capt. John Montresor, a British engineer who had come to America with Braddock in 1754, and had served under a succession of commanders since, arrives in New York from Albany and reports to Gen. Amherst. Montresor kept a journal, which is printed in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* for the year 1881. The frontispiece of this printed journal is a portrait of Montresor. He became chief engineer in America in 1776. His Journal reflects his loyalty to the crown and his detestation of the Sons of Liberty. See Feb. 8, 1766, and Pl. 40, Vol. I, for the "Montresor Plan" of the city, made by order of Gen. Gage.
- Dec. Gen. Gage and some of his officers have formed a scheme of taking a regiment of Indians into British pay; to be partly commanded by their own warriors and uniformed in the English manner. Several Indians, thus equipped, appeared very proud of their new dress; and it was proposed that the uniforms of their chiefs should be very magnificent, with a view to introducing the practice with greater facility.—Upcott Coll., in N. Y. Hist. Soc., II: 229.
- 3 The public is informed that, on account of "the present deplorable State of our Trade," a "Society for the Promotion of Arts, Agriculture and Economy in the Province of New York" has been formed to promote "the true Interest of this Colony, both public and private." An invitation, mentioning "Mr. Van Der Spiegel, the Society's Treasurer," and signed by Benjamin Kissam, Secretary, is extended to "every real Friend . . . to become a Member thereof" and to meet the present members "at the House of Mr. Samuel Francis [see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978] at Six o'Clock in the Evening of This Day . . . where the Plan of the said Society will be more fully explained."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 3, 1764. See Jan. 21, 1765.
- 5 Roger Morris is sworn in as a member of the council in the place of John Chambers, deceased.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 466.
- 6 Samuel Francis "begs leave to observe that he has completely fitted up his House and long Room at Spring Gardens Vauxhall."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 6, 1764. This is the Old Bowling Green on the North River. See March 29, 1738.
- 8 The council orders that a proclamation be issued declaring peace with the Indians.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 466.
- 9 "Orders this day Major General Gage appointed Commander in Chief, General Amherst resigned."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 321. Cf. *Golden Papers*, 420.
- 17 Alexander McDougall, commander of the private sloop of war "Tyger," advertises that he will settle all demands for prize money "at Mr. Samuel Loudon's on Hunter's Quay."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 17, 1764.
- 23 "A new Vice-Admiralty Court over all America, having jurisdiction of breaches of the revenue laws wherever the offence might occur in the British Colonies," is established by an act of the British parliament. The Earl of Northumberland was appointed vice-admiral by the king.—*Mass. Hist. Soc. Proceedings*, XVII: 291.
- 24 "To be Sold Twelve Years Lease of Two good dwelling houses, and lots of grounds situate on the north corner of the Spring Garden, facing the New Goal, and Work House;—the corner house, noted for a well accustomed Tavern, Keeping the sign of General Wolfe, has four rooms on the lower floor, and is convenient for Lodgers above stairs.—The other is a new house joining the aforementioned . . ." Inquiries are to be made of Michael Hansen, living in the "first above mentioned Premises."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 24, 1764. This tavern stood on the present Spruce St. and Park Row. It was again offered for sale on June 8, 1767 (q.v.).
- 1765
- Some time prior to this year, the residence of Nicholas W. Stuyvesant, known as "Petersfield," was erected.—B. R. Winthrop in *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1862), 693. It stood in the block bounded by 15th and 16th Sts., First Ave. and Avenue A. It was demolished between 1829 and 1832.—Cf. Map 210, register's office; *Liber Deeds*, CCLXXXIX: 361. This dwelling was on the site of the "Treffelyck Huys," shown on the Manus Maps, C. Pls. 41, 42, and 42a, Vol. II; see description of Manus Maps, II: 187-88. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952; Pls. 10A and 41, Vol. I, and Pl. 175, Vol. III.
- In this year, Division Street was laid out.—*Liber Deeds*, XLVIII: 364-67 (New York). It was surveyed and regulated in 1790.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), IX: 426.
- "They write from New York, that two Breweries for ale and brown Beer are now carried on with great Briskness in that City; the former producing a Malt Liquor little inferior to the most-admired Ales imported from England; Several hundred Thousand Bottles of it have been exported to the neighbouring Islands and Colonies in America in the Course of last year."—Upcott Coll., II: 251.
- In this year, William Grigg, an American silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York. A description of a sugar bowl made by him may be found in *Met. Museum of Art. Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 27.
- In this year, Cary Dunn, silversmith, was admitted as a freeman of New York, where he continued to work for thirty years. In 1786 he was a member of the Gold and Silver Smith's Society. Two pieces of his workmanship are described in *Met. Museum of Art. Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), 22.
- The wall of the High Dutch Church (German Reformed), on Nassau St. (see Aug. 20, 1764), having given way, so that service cannot be held there without extreme danger, the consistency of the Dutch Church permits Domine Kern to use the Dutch Church between the times of worship there.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3971. The injury to the walls of the church (which was the converted theatre, built in 1753, and sold to this congregation in 1758, q.v.) was due to a heavy fall of snow, which caused the walls to spread.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4038-39. The corner-stone of a new church on the same site was laid on March 8, 1765 (q.v.).—Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches*, 26.
- A newspaper contributor states that "a Gentleman in this City appeared (last Sunday Evening) at the Funeral of his only Son, without any other Kind of Mourning, than a Hat Band; and his Bearers without Scarfs." This is cited as a laudable example of economy to be imitated by persons of all ranks "in the present declining State of our Country."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 3, 1765. Cf. *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1853), 460.
- A "Very fine Dark Brown Mare" is offered for sale at "Mr. Stout's Tavern-Keeper, at Fresh-Water."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 3, 1765. This tavern was later known as the Plow and Harrow. It stood at what is now the intersection of Doyers St. and the Bowery, where, as early as 1735, a "tavern" had been kept, as is indicated on the manuscript map, Pl. 30, Vol. I. Before July 9, 1772, John Fowler was proprietor. His house, which he called the "Farmer's Tavern," was the starting-point of the stage line between New York and Boston.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 9, 30, 1772. After the Revolution, Gabriel Furman took the "noted house and stables in the Bowry-lane, before the war kept by John Fowler and of late by Barney and Pell."—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 9, 1784. Furman, having hung out a sign of the "Free American," offered "Gentle Boarding and lodging."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 4, 1786. By 1792, James Myers was proprietor of the tavern which was once more designated as the "Plough and Harrow."—*Daily Adm.*, Feb. 3, 1792. Hendrick Doyer, a distiller, purchased the property in 1793, and evidently demolished the old house, as he had the land surveyed and cut up into lots in 1797, and Doyers St. cut through the property as it is to-day.—Map 482, Register's Office; Pl. 70, Vol. I; Banker survey, in box B-F, folder C, MSS. Div., N. Y. Pub. Library; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980; Pl. 174, Vol. III.
- It is ordered by the common council that £300 be raised for laying out, regulating, and repairing public roads in the city, the

- 1765 present year as provided by the act of Oct. 20, 1764 (q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, VI: 404. Feb.
- 14 The birthday of the Marquis of Granby, "Master of the Ordnance," is celebrated with "an elegant Entertainment" given by the officers of the artillery. Some "curious Fire Works" are exhibited in the Fields.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 21, 1765.
- 21 The members of the Society of Arts, etc. (see Dec. 3) decide upon the "Mode of proof proper to be made by the Candidate for premiums" offered for manufactures. This is to be by affidavit of the maker before two justices of the peace in the county where the material has been made, "specifying the quantity; that it was made in this province, and that no part of it had been before offered to them, or any justices, with an intention to receive the premium; nor any part of the quantity inferior to the sample produced."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 28, 1765. For further activities of the society, see Feb. 4.
- 24 "The declining state of business in this city, together with the high Rents and Prices of the Necessaries of Life, having reduced very many Families and poor People to great Distress, especially since the late severe Weather," contributions for their relief have been made by "several humane Gentlemen."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 24, 1765. See Feb. 4.
- 28 A newspaper advertisement reads: "Taken, by Mistake, from Mr. Francis's, at Vauxhall, on Friday Evening last, a new Portuguese Cloak, of fine brown Camblet, lined with green Bays, remarkable for having 3 Capes."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 28, 1765. On the same occasion, and also "by Mistake," was taken a "white Satten flowered Cloak, lined throughout with Marten Skins," belonging to Major James, and a "Gold laced Hat" belonging to his servant. At this time, Major James resided "in the Broadway." Vauxhall was the old "Bowling Green" on the North River. See Pls. 26 and 40, Vol. I, and Vauxhall Tavern and Garden," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981.
- 29 Capt. John Montresor records: "the Hudson's River was froze across so as [to make it possible] for Sleighs and people to pass to the opposite side from New York." He states that he is "Employed in assisting Cap<sup>t</sup> Henry Gordon Chief Engineer in making a plan of part of North America shewing the upper Lakes and Posts thereon together with the several passes, Portages, Ranges of Mountains, sources of Rivers, for the Marquis of Granby, Master General of the Ordnance.—*Montresor's Jour.*, 322. The completed plan, "done by the Engineers at New York," was sent to England on March 17.—*ibid.*, 323.
- Feb. "Several Gentlemen of this City, moved by the Distresses of the Poor in this severe Season have not only contributed themselves to the Relief of the Most Needy, but have gone, about the Town to solicit the Benefactions of others for the same charitable purpose; and to find out and relieve the most Necessitous."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 4, 1765.
- "The Society of Arts, etc. (see Jan. 21) agrees that "several Sums of Money . . . be lent to encourage industrious Persons in the Linen Branch," and that "a honorary Gold Medal be given for each of the three first Flax-Mills that shall be erected in this Province." Competitors for the agricultural premiums are to give "particular Account of the Place, Soil, Condition, and Extent of the Ground; the Season, Steps of the Culture; and, as near as may be, an Estimate of the Value of the Labour."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 25, 1765. On June 3 (q.v.), the members decided to establish a flax-spinning school.
- 6 The name "Sons of Liberty" is first used by Col. Isaac Barré "in his off-hand reply to Charles Townsend . . . when George Grenville proposed the Stamp Act in Parliament" on this day. Jared Ingersoll of Connecticut sat in the gallery; of the house as Barré spoke and sent a sketch of his remarks to Gov. Fitch, who published it in the New London papers. "May had not shed its blossoms before the words of Barré were as household words in every New England town. Midsummer saw them circulate through Canada, in French; and the continent run from end to end with the cheering name of the Sons of Liberty."—Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, III: 99-101; Thornton, *Pulpit of Am. Rev.*, 131; see also Dawson, *The Sons of Liberty*, 57 et seq. The name appears in a broadside of Feb. 3, 1770, "To the Sons of Liberty in this City," which is reproduced as Pl. 40, Vol. IV. See also Pl. 45, Vol. IV. "Dr. J. H. Trumbull, in a paper 'Sons of Liberty in 1755' published in the *New Englander*, Vol. XXXV (1876), showed that the term had ten years earlier been applied in Connecticut to organizations to advance theological liberty. It is also sometimes said that the popular party at the time of the Zenger trial [see Aug. 4, 1735] had adopted the name."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 72.
- A house in the Bowery, "Known by the Name of the Sign of Thomas Kouli Kan," is advertised to be let by Peter van Zandt.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 11, 1765.
- The "Exchange House" is let to Thomas Jackson for one year, beginning May 1, at £60 yearly rental, payable quarterly.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 409.
- "After a decision of the common council (by an 8 to 7 vote) that water lots may be disposed of to certain petitioners at private sale rather than at "publick Vendue," Mayor Cruger observes "that during such time as he presided, the Recorder could not as he Conceived be Legally Entitled to a Vote in this Common Council." A dispute arising on this point, it is ordered, for the governing of future votes, "that Alderman Hicks Do Retain William Smith Jun<sup>t</sup> and John Morine Scott Esq<sup>s</sup> and take their Opinion whether the Recorder has a Right by the Charter to this Corporation to Vote in Common Council During such time as the Mayor presides."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 408-9. Various petitions regarding water lots, docks, etc., were presented on March 7, but voting on them was deferred until this legal opinion was obtained (410-11). On April 22, it was ordered that Alderman Hicks inform the two legal advisers that, should they disagree, "they have Liberty to Call in one other Gentleman of the law for his Opinion so as to make a Majority," and it was agreed that this majority opinion "shall Determine the same and be Carried into president for the future" (415). The decision was rendered on July 30. Smith's opinion was that the recorder "has no voice" when the mayor is present; Scott and William Livingston were of opinion that he had, and their opinion therefore prevailed (423-26).
- Colden writes to the Earl of Halifax regarding what he calls the "dangerous influence" of the "Profession of the Law." He reviews the development of this influence since Gov. Clinton gave De Lancey the commission of chief-justice "during good behavior," at which time an association of lawyers was formed, which has strengthened the popular side of the government and depreciated the powers of the crown.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 705-6.
- Trinity Church leases to John Jones, a "Perukemaker," for 63 years, two lots on the south-west corner of Warren St. and Broadway.—*Sandford, Chan. Rep.*, IV: 660. This was the Mason's Arms Tavern (see May 13). See also March 19, 1759.
- A petition is presented to the common council "to Extend Counties peer [Albany Pier—see April 29, 1763] Two hundred feet farther into the East River." The petitioners offer to advance to the corporation "for Carrying on and Completing the same" £1,000 to be repaid in five years without interest.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 410. While no record appears of the granting of this petition or of the acceptance of the loan "without interest," it is apparent that the extension was undertaken and completed (or nearly so) in 1768, because several payments for the work are recorded: Aug. 13 and Sept. 29, 1767 (*ibid.*, VII: 73, 83); May 12, 1768—three items (*ibid.*, VII: 112, 113), all in connection with "the Corporations peer" or "the Corporation peer;" Sept. 28, 1768—two items (*ibid.*, VII: 124, 125), both for "finishing the addition to the Albany peer." Subsequent payments in 1770, 1771, and 1774 (*ibid.*, VII: 199, 222, 263; VIII: 14), for "work done to the Albany peer" and for the "addition to the Albany Pier" probably suggest finishing touches.
- A committee of the common council is appointed to inspect "the Road Leading By John Morine Scott's Esq<sup>r</sup> Commonly Called the Tour Road;" and to inspect also the Bloomingdale Road and to report plans for widening and repairing them. Following the provisions of an act of the assembly of Oct. 20, 1764 (q.v.), (making the members of the common council "Commissioners to Regulate and keep in Repair the present highways," etc., with power to appoint surveyors, overseers and laborers), Adam Vandenberg is made "a Surveyor or overseer of that Part of the publick Road or high way Leading from this City as far as the Extent of the Bowery Division which Terminates at a Run of water contiguous to the possession of Isaac De Lamater Blacksmith;" Garrit Vandenberg is made "Surveyor or Overseer of the Road Commonly Called Grinage Road, also the Tour Road passing by John Morine Scott's Esq<sup>r</sup> and the Bloomingdale Road;" and Adolph Benson of Harlem is made "a Surveyor or overseer of the Road or high way Commencing from the Run of water where the Extent of the Bowery Division Ends, and so Running from thence as far as the Kings

1766 Bridge."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 411, 412-13. The Tour Road is the Lake  
Mar. Tour Road.—See Pl. 86, Vol. III; Pl. 176, Vol. III (reference nos.,  
815-1052); Post, *Old Street*, 26. See also *M. C. C.*, VII: 16.

7 The first stone of a new German Reformed Church is laid, on the  
8 site of the former one, at the present 64-66 Nassau St. The builders  
are Van Dalsen and Peter Hendricks.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3982. It  
was a "handsome structure" (*ibid.*, VI: 4027), erected "at a cost  
of \$3,000" (*ibid.*, VI: 4039). The cost of construction was probably  
\$2,000 rather than \$3,000.—See *ibid.*, VI: 3999. Regarding the  
location, see 1758. This church was sold in 1822 to the South  
Baptist Congregation.—Greenleaf, *Hist. of the Churches*, 246. It  
was still standing in 1846, converted into an eating-house (cf.  
Greenleaf, *op. cit.*, 27), but was demolished in 1847.—Smith, *N. Y.*  
*in 1789*, 158. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 935.

14 The creditors of Robert Evans, an absconding debtor, are notified  
to meet on this day "at the House of Charles Gilmore, Tavern-  
keeper, on Cannon's Dock."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 17, 1764. Cannon's  
Dock was at Broome St., between Goerck and Tompkins Sts.

21 By a petition of this date and another of March 29, the consistory  
of the Dutch Church makes application to the common council  
for 12 lots in "the Vlakte" (an ancient name for the Commons,  
of which City Hall Park now forms a part) for a burying-ground  
(see Aug. 1).—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 3982-83. The records of the city,  
county, and state do not reveal any portion of the Vlakte owned or  
occupied by the Dutch Church, but in olden times many real estate  
transactions were recorded in the church minutes and not in the  
register's office. On Jan. 15 1767, the consistory appointed a committee  
to "request from the corporation a deed for the land bought in  
the Vlakte."—*ibid.*, VI: 4080. Again, on Oct. 20, 1768, the  
consistory resolved "That the seal of our corporation be affixed to  
the instrument containing the agreement of the Church with this  
City, for the grounds bought in the Vlakte."—*ibid.*, VI: 4136.

22 The Stamp Act receives the royal assent by commission.—  
*Ann. Reg.* (1765), 71-72. It requires that, after Nov. 1, stamped  
paper be used for practically all legal documents and customs  
papers, for appointments to all offices carrying a salary of £20, save  
military and judicial offices, for all grants of privilege and franchise  
made by the colonial government, for licenses to retail  
liquors, for all pamphlets, advertisements, handbills, newspapers,  
almanacs, and calendars, and for packages of playing cards and  
dice. The paper is to be printed by the government and sold only by  
officers appointed for that purpose. No money save silver may be  
accepted in payment for the stamps. Heavy penalties are to be  
imposed for forging or counterfeiting stamps, and for using un-  
stamped paper in cases where it is forbidden by this law. The act is  
cited as 5 Geo. III, C. 12. It was printed at London in a separate  
pamphlet, and reprinted by J. Parker in the province of New  
Jersey. There is a copy in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The full text  
may be found also in Pickering's *Statutes at Large*, XXVI: 179-  
224; for an abridged text, see Macdonald, *Documentary Source  
Book of Am. Hist.* (1908), 122-31. The proceedings in parliament  
may be followed in the *Parliamentary Hist.*, XV and XVI, and in the  
*Ann. Reg.* (1765). The fullest account of the debates is in Bancroft,  
*United States* (ed. 1852), V. Contrasted English and American  
views are presented in Frothingham's *Rise of the Republic*, Chap. 5;  
Lacey's *England in the Eighteenth Century* (Amer. ed.), III: 333-  
75; Mahon's *England*, Chap. 43, 45. The best-known contem-  
porary expression of American opinion, called out by the proposal  
of a stamp act, is Otis's *Rights of the British Colonies*; for a more  
moderate statement, see Stephen Hopkins's *Rights of the Colonies  
Examined* (in *R. I. Col. Records*, VI). For the expression of the  
N. Y. press when the news reached America, see April 11. For  
subsequent events, see Dawson's *The Park and its Vicinity*.

28 "Among the various new Manufactures of late introduced in  
North America, that for Paper Hangings at New-York is not the  
least profitable."—*London Chron.*, March 28, 1765.

Apr. A record is made in England of the "List of Works that will be  
necessary to be carried on, in the Engineers Department, to make  
the Forts [at N. Y.] tenable and to keep the Barracks &c in repair,  
but which are delayed till such time as His Majesty's Pleasure shall  
be signified thereon."—Stevens, *Catalogue Index of MSS.*, 1765-1783,  
in Lib. of Congress, citing Public Record Office, War Office, XVI: 78.

10 The provincial council receives a royal order fixing the New  
York-New Hampshire boundaries.—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 512.

11 News reaches America of "the Resolves of the House of Com-  
mons relating to a Stamp Duty [see March 22] on printed and

written Paper, Parchment, etc. in the Colonies."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Apr.  
11, 1765. The *Mercury* of April 15 reported "We hear that  
[during] the Debate in the House of Commons when the Resolves  
passed, not a man spoke who did not declare his Opinion that  
America ought to be taxed: Nor would any introduce a Petition  
which should impeach the Parliament's Right, even the most  
interested, and those who are of the Opposition, all refused to  
present such a Petition."

27 Colden writes to the Earl of Halifax: "I have the great pleasure  
to inform your Lordships, that this Government continues in perfect  
Tranquillity, notwithstanding the continued efforts of a  
Faction to raise discontent in the Minds of the People & disorder in  
consequence of it. The most effectual method in their opinion for  
obtaining their ends. A few of the Profession of the Law continue  
to publish most Licentious abusive weekly Papers. I have restrained  
every return or reply to them. They have produced the contrary  
effect to what the authors design'd, but what I expected. While by  
malicious Calumny the Authors endeavour'd to asperse the charac-  
ters of others, they have sunk their own Reputation. No illicit Trade  
has been discovered of late."—*N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1876),  
480; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. N. Y.*, II: 350.

Gen. Gage sends "the small guard of the Fort" to the southward—  
"about twenty of the Artillery Regiment," to the commanding.—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 759.

In a letter to Gen. Monckton, Colden says: "I did every thing  
that was in my power to prevent the public Disputes which have  
happened, consistently with my duty in supporting the Kings  
Instruction, & endeavour'd to have had the matter quietly sub-  
mitted to the Kings Determination. But the Gentlemen of the  
Law seem to have placed the chief stress of their Cause in raising  
public Clamour, & therefore all endeavors to prevent it became  
fruitless. Notwithstanding of this I am fully persuaded the People  
of this Province will quietly submit to the Kings Determination  
whatever it be."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 2; Wilson, *Mem. Hist.*  
*N. Y.*, II: 351.

"The city treasurer is ordered to pay £500 to Whitehead Hicks  
"to be by him applied towards Rebuilding the City Hall" (see May  
11, 1764). At the same meeting the common council directs that  
"Andrew Breasted [see March 8, 1765] for the present do finish  
the Library Room in the City Hall in the most plain and Cheap  
manner that Can be, and Repair the Stairs as well Leading from  
below to the Assembly Chamber, as that Leading to the Common  
Council Room in the Like manner."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 417, 418. See  
Nov. 20, 1767.

"Payment is made by the common council "for Glazing and  
Amending the Citys Lamps," also "for paving so much of the  
Broad way Street as the Hay Machine Covered near the Oswego  
Market."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 417.

"Archibald Kennedy and William McAdams petition the com-  
mon council for "an exclusive Grant of the Right of ferriage from  
this City, across Hudsons River to the Jersey Shore" (see Sept. 10,  
1764). Consideration is deferred.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 417. On Oct. 14,  
Cornelius van Vorst, of Bergen Co., N. J., in a petition to the  
common council, states that he is the owner of Paulus Hook, in Ber-  
gen Co., opposite New York, and has recently sent up a ferry there.  
He maintains a causeway nearly half a mile long, and a lane nearly  
a mile long, as well as keeping open the public road, for the accom-  
modation of travelers. To aid him in meeting the expense involved,  
he asks the Board to allow him for some time to "take the Benefit  
of both Sides of the said Ferry, . . . and that then the said Ferry  
be established and maintained by this Honourable Board, and the  
Petitioner jointly, the Corporation thereafter receiving all the  
Profits of Ferriages from, and your Petitioner of those to New  
York." He also asks "that the Landing in the City might be  
fixed at Messier's Wharf as being the most convenient Place for  
that Purpose."—From the original petition in the city clerk's  
record-room, endorsed "filed the 14<sup>th</sup> of October 1765;" *M. C. C.*,  
VI: 436. Both petitions were considered on Jan. 31, 1766, and a  
committee was appointed to confer with the petitioners. The com-  
mittee reported on Feb. 25, 1766 (q. v.), and the proposals of Van  
Vorst were agreed to.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 2, 8.

10 The king assents to the bill for rendering more effectual in  
America the act for punishing mutiny and desertion.—*Ann. Reg.*  
(1765), 87.

13 John Jones advertises the "House, at the Sign of the  
Mason's-Arms, near the College," which he intends leaving as soon



- 1765 as disposed of. "It is a very convenient House for a Tavern, and  
May has always been occupied as such, where the best Company in Town  
13 resorted; there is a very commodious Dancing Room of 45 Feet  
long, adjoining the same. There it yet 63 Years of the Lease to  
come . . . —*N. Y. Merc.*, May 13, 1765. Jones probably wished  
to devote his time to Ranelagh Gardens, which he opened on June  
3 (q.v.), at Broadway and Thomas St. He did not immediately  
sell the Mason's Arms, and on June 12, 1765, mortgaged the tavern  
to Roger Morris. By Nov. 14, he had taken over the Queen's Head  
Tavern from Samuel Francis, renaming it the "Free-Mason's  
Arms."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 14, 1765. See March 19, 1759.
- "The house and farm, later famous as the seat of Roger Morris,  
whose mansion-house still remains, are offered for sale by James  
Carroll, a butcher, who had purchased the farm on Jan. 29, 1763,  
from Jacob Dyckman and others.—*Liber Deeds*, XXVII: 4 *et seq.*  
The advertisement describes the place thus: "A Pleasant situated  
Farm, on the Road leading to King's-Bridge, in the Township of  
Harlem, on York-Island, containing about 100 Acres, near 30 of  
which is Wood land, a fine Piece of Meadow Ground, and more may  
easily be made; and commands the finest Prospect in the whole  
Country: The Land runs from River to River . . . there is on it a  
good House, a fine Barn 44 Feet long, and 42 Feet wide, or there-  
abouts."—*Pub. in N. Y. Merc.*, from May 13 to June 13, 1765.
- Roger Morris, an Englishman, and a soldier in America under  
Gen. Braddock and later under Wolfe, married Mary Philipee of  
Yonkers, on Jan. 28, 1758. He retired from the army in June, 1764,  
in the following summer apparently settled upon the Carroll farm,  
and built the residence which still bears his name. Morris was a  
loyalist. His property was confiscated after the Revolution and  
sold by the commissioners of forfeiture to John Berrian and Isaac  
Ledyard. For the succeeding history of the Roger Morris Mansion,  
see July 9, 1784. See Shelton, *The Jumel Mansion*; also Addenda.
- 16 Samuel Francis advertises the "New Vaux Hall."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, May 16, 1765. See Jan. 28.
- 27 A news item states: "we have certain Accounts that a Clause is  
added to the Mutiny [sic] and Desertion Bill [see May 10], whereby  
Justices of the Peace are empowered to billet Soldiers on the Inhabit-  
ants in America, at their Discretion."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 27, 1765.
- 29 In a communication to the press, a writer ("Publicola") states:  
"1st. I observe, that many of our most worthy Citizens, and principal  
Gentlemen, are clad in Country Manufactures or turned clothes.  
2dly, That Spinning gets daily more in Vogue, so that we rather  
want Materials than industrious Hands. 3dly, That the farmers  
are endeavouring to remedy this Deficiency by the large Quantity  
of Flax-Seed sown more than usual, and their Intention of keeping  
more Sheep. 4thly, That little Lamb now comes to Market, as no  
true Lovers of their Country, or whose sympathetic Breasts feel for  
its Distresses will buy it. 5thly, That Sassafras, Balm and Sage  
are come greatly into Use instead of Tea, and are allowed to be  
more wholesome . . . Lastly, The Fashion of Funerals and  
Mourning is in general much altered from the late troublesome,  
ridiculous, and expensive Method; for what could be more absurd,  
than for a Person, when in Affliction for their dearest Relatives, to  
be teased about Dress and Ceremonial, and perhaps involved in a  
large Bill of Costs, when their Creditors are most apt to call upon them."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 30, 1765.
- See A. 30 Joris Brinckerhoff, in his will of above date, orders all his real  
estate in New York, including his dwelling-house, "with all the  
buildings thereon, and the house and lot in the rear of the same,  
and all buildings on the same ground" to be sold at public vendue.  
Referring to this Pelletreau says: "His dwelling house and lot are  
now No. 73 Pearl Street, and is the east part of the lot where the  
Old Stadt House, or City Hall, stood in ancient days."—*Abstracts*  
*of Wills*, VII: 108.
- 3 As "there are a great Number of poor Children in Town, whose  
Parents are incapable, or not in a Situation to teach them Flax-  
Spinning," the Society of Arts, etc. (see Feb. 4) resolves "to erect  
a Flax-Spinning-School."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1765. Further  
resolutions in regard to this, were passed on Aug. 5 (q.v.).
- 6 John Jones opens a new pleasure garden called Ranelagh at the  
old homestead of Anthony Rutgers, on Broadway and Thomas St.,  
which had been built about 1730 (see Feb. 3, 1721). His announce-  
ment states that there will be a "Concert of Music" every Thurs-  
day evening, and afterwards "a small Fire-Work will be play'd off."  
As this is the "first attempt of the kind ever known in these parts,"  
Jones hopes for the patronage of all ladies and gentlemen.—*N. Y.*
- Merc.*, June 3, 1765. The second performance, which took place on  
June 17th, was interrupted by a "Number of disorderly Persons  
(in a Riotous Manner) breaking into the Garden."—*Ibid.*, June  
17, 1765. Later, concerts were given every Monday and Thursday;  
the gardens were "illuminated every Night," and the "best Enter-  
tainment" provided by the proprietor, "notwithstanding the arful  
Insinuations of some illminded People to the Contrary."—*Ibid.*,  
June 17, 1765; *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 5, 1765. Admission, at first  
costing two shillings, was later reduced to one shilling, owing to  
the "Scarcity of Cash."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 28, 1766. Jones had  
given up the Gardens before Feb. 2, 1769 (q.v.), when Rutgers  
offered the place for rent, his advertisement stating that he would  
build in the spring a new house, "fit for any Gentleman." Samuel  
Francis had become the new proprietor by June 8, when he opened  
the Gardens, which he had "newly fitted up in a very genteel,  
pleasing Manner."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1769. Before the spring of  
1772, a Mr. Vassel was in possession of the house, garden, and  
orchard of Anthony Rutgers, which were again offered for rent.—  
*Ibid.*, Jan. 13, 1772. Although the place was known as Ranelagh for  
many years, its career as a pleasure-garden seems to have ended  
with its occupation by Francis. John Ireland purchased the prop-  
erty on Nov. 2, 1790 (q.v.), and Eßingham Embree acquired it on  
March 20, 1795 (q.v.).
- "Edward Hanby who has a tavern called the "Fortune of War "  
on Mary St., now Baxter, and near the Fresh Water Pond, adver-  
tises that a well dressed man, calling himself captain of a vessel,  
left at his house "A good Body Coat, two laced Jackets, a Tie Wig,  
and a bay Mare," which he believes to have been stolen.—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, June 6, 1765.
- 10 "Mrs. Barclay's Old Pye-House, is now reviv'd by Catharine  
Speice, between the New Dutch Church and the Fly-Market,  
where may be had every Noon and Evening, Hot Chicken-  
Pyes, &c. Likewise all Sorts of Tarts, after the neatest and best  
Manner."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1765. This was on Crown  
(Liberty) St.
- "The *New-York Gazette* (Weyman) is temporarily suspended  
after the issue of this date (No. 340), on account of the Stamp Act.  
The following occasional issues appeared later: July 15 (No. 341);  
July 22 (without a number); Sept. 16 (No. 342). With the issue of  
Nov. 25 (No. 343), regular publication was resumed. The last  
issue was that of Dec. 28, 1767 (No. 454), q.v.
- 12 "John Jones of the City of New York Peruke maker" mortgages  
to Roger Morris the Mason's Arms Tavern (see March 19, 1759),  
the land being thus described: "two Certain Lots of Ground  
Situate lying and being in the West Ward of the said City and  
known and Distinguished in a Certain map or Chart of the part of  
the Church Farm which lies to the Southward of the Stockadoes by  
Lotts Number three hundred and Twenty two and three hundred  
and Twenty three Which said Lotts Contain in Breadth Twenty  
five foot each the said Lott number three hundred and Twenty two  
Containing in Length one hundred & ten foot three inches and the  
said Lott number three hundred and Twenty three Containing in  
length one hundred and Eleven foot Bounded Easterly by the  
Broadway, Northerly by a Street in the said Map Called Warren  
Street, Westerly by Lott number three hundred and Twenty four  
and Southerly by Lott number three hundred and Twenty one  
Together with all and Singular" etc. The mortgage calls for the  
payment by Jones, before June 12, 1766, of "two thousand milled  
Spanish pieces of Eight or the Value thereof in good and Current  
money of New York."—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 511-12.
- 20 The lords of trade submit to the king the draft of a commission  
constituting Sir Henry Moore governor of New York in place of  
Monckton.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 745.
- 27 Payment (C39) is made for 24 mahogany chairs made for the use  
of the common council by their order.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 419. An  
investigation has failed to produce any further information regard-  
ing these chairs.
- "We hear that Mr. James M'EVERS, Merchant, of this City  
is appointed Commissioner for collecting the Stamp Duties in this  
Government."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 1, 1765. See Aug. 30.
- "A poster or broadside, advertising Thomas More's "Genuine  
Country Almanack For the Year 1766," shows the location of the  
press of William Weyman, the printer of the *Gazette*, to be "Opposite  
Synagogue Alley, in Broad-Street."—From an original in  
N. Y. Pub. Library. Synagogue Alley was a name applied to the  
little street called, in 1754 (*M. C. C.*, V: 475), Jews' Alley; the first

- 1765 synagogue in New York having been built there. It was the Slyck  
 July Steegh of early Dutch days, the later Mill St. and the present South  
 1 William St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1003 (Jew's Alley);  
 1006 (Mill St.); Pl. 174: 29.
- " The "Exchange" was designated on June 27 as the meeting-  
 place on July 1, for the Society for Promoting Arts.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 June 27, 1765.
- 8 Colder writes to Gen. Gage: "As there is no Guard now in his  
 Majesty's Fort in this City, I think it my duty to apply to your  
 Excellency for such a number of Men at least as may be sufficient  
 to secure it against the Negroes or a Mob."—*Colden Papers*,  
 23. Gage replied: "A company will forthwith be sent to garrison  
 Fort George in the City of N. Y."—*Colden MSS.*
- " "The small pox are yet in this City, and believe will always  
 remain in it, but they are very thin; so that persons from the  
 Country, who have not had them, come in town as freely as if there  
 were none."—Extract from unprinted letter of Abraham Lott of  
 New York City to John Wendell, among The Wendell Papers in  
 possession of the family.
- " The house of representatives of Massachusetts at their last  
 session appointed "a committee to meet the committees of the  
 assemblies of the whole continent, if they see Cause, at New York,  
 the 1st of October, to unite in a Petition to his Majesty and the  
 Parliament for relief under the insupportable grievance of the  
 Stamp Act, &c." The announcement continued:—"It is hoped  
 neither the Governor of Virginia, or any other Governor on the  
 continent, will think this so improper a step as to dissolve their  
 assemblies to prevent it."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 18. See also  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 759-61. The Stamp Act Congress did not  
 convene until Oct. 7 (q.v.).
- " The provincial council takes cognizance of a resolution of the  
 house of lords (dated March 5—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 753), con-  
 demning the exhibition of two Mohawk Indians in London in a public  
 show conducted by a Jew named Myers.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 468.
- 22 "All the Vessels coming to this Port from Sea, and even Coast-  
 ers, and some smaller Vessels, have of late been much disturbed by  
 the Hawke Man of War, lying in the Bay, which brings them all  
 too, and takes their Hands. 'Tis strange there should be such a  
 Want of Hands in this Time of Peace. It is thought that this  
 Practice will be a great Discouragement, and Obstruction to the  
 Coasting Trade. One of the Officers who pursued a Vessel to the  
 Town, was pretty roughly treated by some of the Populace."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, July 22, 1765.
- See A. 26 The king decrees that the course of an appeal in New York  
 Province shall be from the inferior courts to the governor and  
 council, and thence "to the King in his Privy Council."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VII: 803, 762-65, 815-16.
- 29 A proposal is made by Jacobus van Zandt to establish a Latin  
 and English grammar school under the direction of the consistory  
 of the Dutch Church, in which the elements of the religion of this  
 church shall be taught as well as the languages. This is agreed to  
 by the consistory, of which Rev. Archibald Laidlie is president,  
*protem*. It also agrees that a voluntary collection shall be taken  
 for the building or hiring of such a schoolhouse. It is reserved for  
 future consideration what site would be most suitable for it,  
 "whether on the Harpending grounds, or those which lie along the  
 Old Church" (in Garden St.)—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 399. On Aug. 1,  
 however, "The heading of a subscription to build or hire a suitable  
 school house for the Latin school, etc. . . . was presented" to the  
 consistory for approval; "but for important reasons, the going  
 around with it was delayed until the beginning of September."—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 4001. Apparently, the plan came to nothing.—For a  
 review of the whole subject of such schools, see Kilpatrick, *The*  
*Dutch Schools of New Netherland and Colonial New York*, in Bull.  
 No. 12, U. S. Bureau of Education (1912), 156.
- 30 A company of the "Royal Americans" arrives here from Crown  
 Point and is "now quartered in the Barracks in Fort-George."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 5, 1765. See July 8.
- " In a letter of this date from New York, the writer says, that  
 "Trade in this part of the world is come to so wretched a pass, that  
 you would imagine the plague had been here, the grass growing in  
 the most trading streets; and the best traders, so far from wanting  
 the assistance of a clerk, rather want employment for themselves,  
 . . . —Upcott Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, II: 289.
- Aug. 1 "The plan of vaults in the yard [see March 21] of the New  
 [Dutch] Church" (at Nassau and Cedar Sts.) is approved. It is
- referred to the church masters, who are to number the vaults.—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4001. On Oct. 15, twenty-two deeds for vaults  
 sold were submitted to the consistory, and it was ordered that they  
 be signed and sealed.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4013. On Oct. 31, six more deeds  
 of vaults sold were signed and sealed.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4021.
- 5 At a meeting of the Society for Promoting Arts, [see, resolu-  
 tions are passed, "to encourage two spinning schools, etc. June 3]  
 . . . that Mrs. Gill should teach in one of these schools, in the  
 barracks at the New Goal, and Mrs. Wood in the other, at the  
 Fresh-Water . . . to furnish each scholar with the use of a wheel  
 and chair, while at school, and reels in proportion . . . to encour-  
 age by suitable premiums, the merits of those Scholars who distin-  
 guish themselves by their industry and skill, and to allow all the  
 scholars the profits of their own Work."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 12,  
 1765. See March 21, 1766.
- 10 A letter from London states: "I am very sorry to hear such  
 repeated bad Accounts from America, but at the same Time, I have  
 the pleasure to tell you, that it is generally believed, that the new  
 Ministry will repeal the Stamp Act this next Sessions."—*N. Y.*  
*Merc.*, Oct. 7, 1765.
- 23 Thomas Jackson is appointed by the common council to have  
 charge of the corporation library (see June 27, 1729); he is required  
 to "attend at the Library Room in the City Hall on Mondays and  
 Thursdays, from half after Eleven o'clock in the morning until one,  
 to let out the Books," and to "keep an exact account of the Income  
 thereof," also to "make a Catalogue of the same, and cause it to be  
 printed forthwith." The books are to be let out at the following  
 rates: "a folio two shillings, a Quarto one shilling, and [an] Octavio  
 or Lesser Volume six pence per month; and if any Book be detained  
 in the hands of a Borrower Longer than the time Limited, that he  
 pay six pence for a folio, four pence for a Quarto, and two pence for  
 an Octavio per day 'till returned." Mr. Jackson is allowed "four  
 pounds per annum for his Trouble."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 427. On Sept.  
 16, the trustees of the "Society Library" also appointed him keeper  
 of their "well chosen Collection of the most useful modern Books,  
 with a considerable late addition, of which a Catalogue will be  
 speedily published. . . . A Share in this Library is now worth  
 £10 to 10s and is transferable by the Subscribers."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 Sept. 16, 1765. Cf. *Keep, Hist. of N. Y. Soc. Library*, 176-77.
- " A committee, appointed "to Cause Robinsons Street [the present  
 Park Place] in the west ward to be Levelled," reports "that the  
 same is to take its Beginning from the Lamp post in the middle of  
 the Broad way one foot above the Ground," and is to be regulated  
 in a specified manner to the middle of Church St., so that Church  
 St. is to be regulated between Robinson and Barclay Sts. It is  
 ordered that this plan be complied with.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 427. This  
 is the first laying out or regulating of these streets. See Landmark  
 Map Ref. Key, III: 1008.
- See A. 27 Colder receives a letter from James McEvers, lately appointed  
 30 (see July 1) "Distributor of Stamps" for this province, resigning  
 the office. He says that "Since the late Riott at Boston, & the  
 Inflammatory Papers lately printed in the Colonies, People of this  
 City are so Incens'd . . . that I find it will be attended with the  
 greatest Risque of my Person and Fortune, to Attempt, & indeed  
 impossible for me to execute the Office . . . and have accordingly  
 wrote to the Commissioners Signifying that I cannot Submit to a  
 Service that will be attended with very dangerous Consequences  
 . . . if I had Attempted it, my House would have been Pillag'd,  
 my Person Abused, and his Majestys Revenue Impair'd."—  
*Colden MSS.* in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* See Sept. 2 and Oct. 28.
- " The steeple of the New Dutch Church is again struck by light-  
 ning (see June 15, 1763). The lightning is "led down by the Con-  
 ducting Rod," so that the church sustains "but little Damage."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 2, 1765.
- 31 Colder informs Sir William Johnson of the resignation of James  
 McEvers (see Aug. 30) who, he writes, has already "entered into  
 bond before me for the due execution of his office" but is "terrified  
 by the suffering & ill usage the Stamp officer met with at Boston, &  
 the threats he has received at New York."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 27.
- " Gen. Gage writes to Colder: "It must give every well-wisher to  
 his Country the greatest Pain and Anxiety to see the Public Papers  
 crammed with Treason, the Minds of the People disturbed, excited  
 and encouraged to revolt against the Government, to subvert the  
 Constitution, and trample upon the Laws. Every Lye that Malice  
 can invent is propagated as Truths by these Enemies of their  
 Country, to sow Dissention and create Animositities between Great

1765 Britain and the Colonys. All this is done with Impunity, and without any Notice taken of the Printers Publishers or authors of those seditious Papers."—*Colden MSS.*

31 The King's Collection in the British Museum contains a water-colour sketch entitled a "View of Harlem from Morisania in the Province of New York, Septemr 1765." This view, which is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 39, shows the second Dutch church at Harlem, the ferry across the Harlem River, etc.

2 Colden writes from "Spring Hill," his country house, to Gen. Gage advising that a battalion be at once quartered in the city barracks on the Common, to effectually discourage all opposition to the laws, and to prevent the capture of the large quantity of military stores (see March 10, 1766) which are now ungarded at New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 758.

A news item in the *Mercury* reads: "We can congratulate our Countrymen upon the late Resignation of the Stamp Officers—and especially the friends and well-wishers of the Gentleman [McEvers] appointed to that office in this City. The Number of his Friends and well-wishers, which was considerable before, is greatly increased by this Resignation; which has entirely cleared his Character from the Imputation of joining in the Design to enslave his Country; for we are well assured, as his Appointment was without his Solicitation or Knowledge; so his Resignation was voluntary, and not the Effect of any Menace or Disturbance, nothing of which has yet appeared in this Place. Though it is probable it would be no more safe than honourable for any other Person here to attempt to exercise that Office. It is to be hoped the Commissioners for the Southern Governments will follow the laudable Example of their Brethren, and resign their Commissions also." The writer adds information to the effect that the stamp officer in Connecticut, in order to avoid having "his House pulled down" promised the threatening multitude that the doors of his house would be open after the stamps arrived, and "they would then act as they thought proper."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 2, 1765. See Sept. 16.

4 "Came accounts of Riots at New Port regarding the Stamp act—pulling down of Houses &c."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 327.

5 "This day the Commander in Chief sent for me and requested of me to reconnoitre Fort George and examine its situation and defences and make report for making it more respectable against any intestine Insult as expected. Complied with this Order 2 o'clock P.M. and completed and presented by 4½ just two hours after."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 328. Under the same date, Montresor reports also "Advice of more riots at Boston regarding the Stamp act." On Sept. 6 (q.v.), Montresor sent Colden a copy of his report regarding the fortifications.

6 Montresor writes to Colden: "Enclosed is as nearly as I can recollect, the Copy of my report to Genl Gage delivered yesterday afternoon" (see Sept. 5). This concerned "Precautions Necessary to be taken to put Fort George in a proper state of defence, sufficient to preserve it . . . against any intestine Insult, & without any very conspicuous appearance of rendering it more so, that [than] it is at present. . . . The Works of this Fort being entirely en barbette renders it exposed, & from a rising Ground in its front towards the Town Northerly . . . commands it so as to enfilade the whole." The firewood piled up against the front polygon was to be removed and the cord wood in front of the works to be employed as "Merlons for the Guns . . . & constructed so high as to serve for an Epaulement to cover its Guns & Men from the Enfilade . . . The Running Boarded Division . . . to be taken down being now a blind to the fire of the two Flanks. The Artillery to be planted, so as to rake the Avenues, and secure it's Defences. . . . The unnecessary Sorties Blockaded, & those wanted examined, & Repair'd . . . Two Frigates to be so situated as to scour two entire Polygons of the Fort, the North one fronting the Broad Way, & the East one facing Stone Street forming nearly a right Angle, & where the Battery terminates at each end; which are the given positions or stations. The intersecting fire will then be on the North East Saliant, near the Secretary's Office The two other faces of the Work are fronting the water especially the West one.

"One Frigate opposite to Turtle Bay and it requisite another at the Ordnance Store house on the North River."—*Colden MSS.*

The fort had no parapet and was commanded by the neighbour-  
ing houses.—*Montresor's Jour.*, op. cit., 120.

8 "The Garland Ship of War, sent to the Narrows and the Hawke to the Hook for the security of the Stamps hourly expected. The officers of Artillery very diligent in preparing the artillery and ammunition on the works of Fort George."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 328.

The general assembly for the province of Pennsylvania selects a committee "to join those from the other Provinces, at a Meeting to be held at New York, the first day of October."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 19, 1765.

16 The distributor of stamps for Maryland, who is stopping at the Kings Arms Tavern, is obliged to apply for a lodging in the fort, having fled from a mob in Maryland.—*Colden Papers*, op. cit. (1877), X: 33, 35-36. Cf. Sept. 2.

"The general assembly of the colony of Rhode Island, in its last session, appoints "Commissioners for the intended Congress to be holden in New York in October next, in order to agree on the most probable Methods to obtain Redress for the injured and oppress'd British Colonies on this Continent."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 26.

19 Mr. Jackson, who has been appointed keeper of the New York Library and Society Library, both at the city hall, is "Master of the Academy at the Exchange."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 19, 1765.

20 Elkana Deane, the coach-maker, was doing business in New York at this time. The ledger of James Beekman contains an entry of this date: "To cash paid Elkana Deane for a new chaise, £68.0.0."—Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 15. The first advertisement of the Deanes, however, did not appear until Feb. 27, 1766 (q.v.).

23 The general assembly of the colony of Connecticut appoints commissioners "to meet those of the other Colonies, at the congress, to be holden at New York, the first of October next."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 26.

"Lieut.-Gov. Colden writes to Sec. Conway: "Soon after it was known that Stamp Duties were by Act of Parliament to be paid in the Colonies, virulent papers were published in the Weekly Newspapers, fill'd with every falsehood that malice could invent to serve their purpose of exciting the People to disobedience of the Laws and to sedition. At first they only denied the authority of Parliament to lay internal Taxes in the Colonies, but at last they have denied the Legislative Authority of the Parliament in the Colonies, and these Papers continue to be published." He adds that "Mayor James of the Royal Regiment of artillery having observed the riotous disposition of the People in this place, after what had happen'd at Boston; and being informed that many of the guns were honey comb, and the carriages rotten, and that there was no powder in the Fort, he order'd in some Field Pieces and Hawitzers, together with a sufficient quantity of ammunition and other stores. Part of the Reliefe for the Regiment of Artillery arriving from England the Day I returned to the Fort, they were brought into it. The garrison now consists of 100 effective privates besides officers and it is secure against any attempt or insult that was apprehended.

"It is evident that a secret correspondence has been carried on throughout all the Colonies, and that it has been consented to deter by violence the Distributors of Stamps from executing their office [see Aug. 30 and 31]; and to destroy the stamped paper when it arrives."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 759-61; cf. *Colden Papers*, op. cit. (1877), 23, 31, 34-35.

24 The king having appointed Sir Henry Moore to be governor of New York, the lords of trade submit to the king a draft of instructions for him.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 762-65.

25 Gov. Franklin writes to Colden that the council of New Jersey has requested that the stamps for that colony be kept at Fort George.—*Colden MSS.*

26 There is "just published, and to be sold at the Printing Office at the Exchange" the *Poor Roger's American Country Almanack*, for 1766. The *Post-Boy* was printed by John Holt in Broad Street, near the "Exchange."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 26, 1765.

28 The delegates from Pennsylvania and Rhode Island to the Stamp Act Congress arrive in the city; "those from Boston and Connecticut are daily expected."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 30, 1765. See Oct. 3 and 7.

Oct. Colden sends to Benjamin Franklin, who is in London, a copy of No. 1 of the *Constitutional Courant*, Sept. 21, 1765. A number of copies of this paper had been delivered to the post-rider at Woodbridge, N. J. (by James Parker, it is supposed). Colden is trying to discover the printer and thinks that perhaps Franklin "May be able to judge from the Types."—*Colden Papers*, op. cit. (1877), 38-39.

3 "The Commissioners from several Colonies, for holding the general Congress here, on the Common and most important Interest



1765 of America at this alarming Juncture, are come to Town, and the  
Oct. rest daily expected: We hear they have already begun their Con-  
ferences [but see Oct. 7], which it is supposed will be continued a  
3 sufficient Time to answer the Purposes of their appointment."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 3, 1765.

7 The "Stamp Act Congress" meets at the city hall, New York.  
It is described at the time as "the most important that ever came  
under Consideration in America." There are 28 delegates from  
nine of the colonies; four of the colonies did not send delegates,  
though expressing their sympathy with the movement. The list of  
"the Gentlemen assembled" was given in the newspaper that week.  
They came from Massachusetts-Bay, Rhode Island, Connecticut,  
New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, "the counties of New  
Castle, Kent and Sussex on Delaware," Maryland, and South  
Carolina.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 10, 1765. On Oct. 19, a "declara-  
tion of the rights and grievances of the colonists in America,"  
originally drafted by John Dickinson, a delegate from Pennsyl-  
vania, was agreed to. It set forth, in 14 articles, their protest  
against any taxation by the British parliament in which they were  
not represented, their right to trial by jury, and the "manifest  
tendency" of the Stamp Act "to subvert the rights and liberties of  
the colonists." On Oct. 22, the congress approved an address to  
the king which reviewed the conditions under which the colonies  
had been established and the inherent liberties secured to them by  
the English constitution. It besought the king to take into con-  
sideration the distresses of his subjects on this continent caused by  
"the late acts of parliament imposing duties and taxes on these  
colonies," and "to afford them such relief as in your royal wisdom  
their unhappy circumstances shall be judged to require." The  
memorial to the lords, passed the same day, claimed "one of the  
most essential rights of these colonists to be trial by jury" and  
entered formal protest against taxation by the British parliament,  
especially against the Stamp Act. It entreated them "to pursue  
measures for restoring the just rights and liberties of the colonists  
and preserving them forever inviolate, for redressing their present  
and preventing future grievances." The petition to the house of  
commons expressed essentially the same dissatisfactions and  
desires as those embodied in the memorial to the lords. The con-  
gress adjourned Oct. 25 (q.v.).—Niles, *Weekly Register*, II: 337-42,  
353-55. See Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 74, for a full  
bibliography; also N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin, I: 101.

9 The provincial council hears from Sir Henry Moore, the newly  
appointed governor (see Sept. 24), that he will soon leave England.  
—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 469. See Nov. 13.

10 A third New York coach-builder (see Jan. 22, 1759; Nov. 10,  
1755) advertises his business. This is Samuel Lawrence, "at the  
Sign of the Chariot and Phatton, opposite St. Paul's Chapel, in the  
Fields, who, for several Years past, transacted Business for his  
Brother, James Lawrence [see Nov. 10, 1755] in the Broad-Way:—  
Where Gentlemen, and others, can have made, in the genteelst  
Taste, and equal to any made in Europe: Coaches, Chariots,  
Phattons, Chairs, and every other Machine in the Business, not  
inferior to any imported from London."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 10, 1765; Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 14, 19-  
20.

11 The following notice appears: "Whereas a great Inconvenience  
arises, for Want of a particular Place being appointed for the Sale  
of all Sorts of Home Manufactures, which greatly discourages the  
Maker from bringing such Things to Town; and when brought,  
they are obliged to strol about the Streets with them, in an uncer-  
tain and disagreeable Manner. And whereas a like Inconvenience  
arises to all Persons wanting to supply themselves with such  
Articles; which the Society for promoting Arts, &c. having con-  
sidered, at a full Meeting, on Monday the 7th instant October, it  
was unanimously agreed and resolved to give this public Notice,  
That a Market will be held below the New-Exchange, in the City  
of New-York, on Wednesday the 23d of this Month: Also on the  
first and third Wednesday of November and December, and on the  
third Wednesday of every Month following. That on said Days  
will be exposed to Sale, All Sorts of Home Manufacture only: And  
Notice is hereby given, That the following Articles are in great  
Demand, Linen and Woolen Yarn; Linen and Woolen Cloths and  
Stuffs, of all Sorts; Tow-Cloth, Stockings wore and knit. It is  
therefore hoped that the Sellers will conform to this Regulation, so  
advantageous and convenient to them; and that Buyers will there  
supply themselves, where they may meet with greater Choice of  
the Articles wanted. N.B. Most of the Inhabitants of the City

have agreed, not to buy any of the above Articles from Hawkers  
and Strolers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 17, 1765.

11 Colden writes Sec. Conway that "the inflammatory Papers con-  
tinue to be published, exciting the People to oppose the execution  
of the Act of Parliament for laying a Stamp Duty in the Colonies."  
The "most remarkable of these" was "distributed along the Post  
Roads by the Post Riders." The New York post master found that  
"one or more bundles of them were delivered at Woodbridge, New  
Jersey, to the Post Rider [see Oct. 1], by James Parker Secretary to  
the General Post Office in N. America." Colden adds: "Parker was  
formerly a printer in this place [New York] and has now a Printing  
Press and continues to print occasionally. It is believed that this  
Paper was printed by him."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 767.

John Holt states in the *Post-Boy*: "A Meeting of the Friends to  
Liberty and the English Constitution, in this City and Parts adja-  
cent, is earnestly desired, by great Numbers of the Inhabitants, in  
order to form an Association of all who are not already Slaves, in  
Opposition to all attempts to make them so."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Oct. 17, 1765.

22 This evening the ship "Edward," which "brought us, last  
Voyage, the News that the Stamp Act was passed, has now brought  
the Stamps themselves. . . . They were ship'd so privately, that  
not a Passenger in the Ship knew of their being on board, till a Man  
of War here came on board to take Care of their Security."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Oct. 24, 1765. Montresor says that 2,000 people gathered  
the next day "on the Battery expecting the Stamps would be  
landed, but were disappointed." They were secretly landed in the  
night and deposited in the fort. Many placards appeared "threat-  
ening the Lives, Houses and properties of any one who shall  
either issue or receive a stamp."—Montresor's *Jour.*, op. cit., 336.  
Colden wrote in his "Account Book," under date of Oct. 23:  
"Gave a Saylor belonging to the Garland who brought the first  
Bail of Stamp'd Papers into the Fort . . . £500:04:100."—Colden  
MSS.

The stamps having just arrived, James McEvers is requested to  
take charge of them, but he refuses.—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 469. A letter  
received from him by Colden on Aug. 30 (q.v.) under his resig-  
nation as "Distributor of Stamps."

A market for "Home Manufactures" is opened "under the  
Exchange," the goods being brought here by their makers from their  
homes in the country. "There was plenty of Women's Shoes of  
different Makers, which had a quick Sale, and Hose & Make were  
still discredited by all the Judicious. Brown bleached Linen  
and Diaper, Cambrick, Thread Stockings, and Caps, and Woolen  
Yarn Stockings were quickly sold—And great Demand was made  
for more of these Articles, and also for Woolen Cloths and Stuffs  
of all Sorts, New-England Checks, Gloves, and Mittens—And it is  
hoped, that next Market Day, being Wednesday the 6th of Novem-  
ber, the Country Makers will supply the great Demand."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Oct. 24, 1765. The market days were the first and third  
Wednesdays of each month. On Nov. 6, there was the same  
great demand. Everything was "immediately bought up," as  
all ranks of people took "a laudable Pride in wearing what is made  
among ourselves." It was hoped "to convince the most incredulous,  
that we are not so destitute of either Ingenuity, Materials, or public  
spirit, as has been alledged."—*Ibid.*, Nov. 7, 1765; and see *ibid.*,  
Dec. 19, 1765; Jan. 2, 1766.

The "Stamp Act Congress" at New York (see Oct. 7) adjourns.  
The clerk was directed to make a copy of the proceedings of the  
congress for the use of each one of the colonies. Two sets were sent  
to England in different vessels.—See *Authentic Account of the Pro-  
ceedings of the Congress held at New York in MDCCCLV* (pamphlet,  
1767, in N. Y. Pub. Library). See also *The Hist. of Political Parties  
in the Province of N. Y.*, 1760-1766, by Carl L. Becker, in *Bulletin*  
No. 286, Univ. of Wisn., April, 1909.

26 James McEvers, the "Distributor of Stamps" having resigned  
(see Aug. 30), and the care of the stamps having devolved upon the  
lieutenant-governor, the commissioners of the stamp office, London,  
are informed by David Colden (son of the lieutenant-governor)  
regarding the situation in New York.—*Colden Papers* (1877), 50-52.  
Colden writes to Sec. Conway that he now has "five packages of  
stamped Paper for this Province in the Governor's House in the  
Fort, and two for Connecticut, Three more are still on board [the  
"Edward"], which could not be come at." He thus describes the  
circumstances of their arrival: "I desired the Captains of His  
Majesty's Ships of War, now in the River, to protect the ship in  
which they should come. For this purpose a sloop was placed at

- 1765 Sandy Hook and a Frigate midway between that and this place, while the Coventry layd before the Town. By this care, the ship  
Oct. Edward, Davis Commander having ten packages of stamp'd papers on board, was brought to an anchor under the guns of the Fort and protection of His Majesty's Ships. . . . The night after the ship arrived, papers were pasted upon the doors of Every public Office, and at the corners of the streets, one [of] which I enclose. . . . The Lawyers who have raised the seditious spirit cannot be curbed without proper judges."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 768, 769. A facsimile of this paper is shown in *Col. Docs.*, and reads as follows:
- "Pro Patria
- "The first Man that either distributes or makes use of Stamp Paper, let him take care of his Name, Person, & Effects.
- "Vox Populi;  
"We dare"
- Ibid.*, VII: 770.
- A day or two later, "packages of Stamped Papers were landed from His Majesty's Ship 'Garland' at noonday without a Guard or the least appearance of discount among the people."—*Ibid.*, VII: 771. Colder gave his reasons to Sec. Conway (March 28, 1766) for bringing the stamped papers into the fort instead of putting them on board the "Coventry." In his opinion they would not be safe on the "Coventry" because "The Winter approached when the Ship must be brought to one of the Wharfs in the Town, her guns must be put on shore and the officers could not prevent the men from leaving the Ship."—*Ibid.*, VII: 821.
- 28 The city grants to Augustus van Cortlandt, Oliver de Lancey, and Richard Shuckburgh, water lots in the rear of their properties, having a total frontage on the Hudson River of 618 ft. (between the present Rector St. and Battery Place) and extending to a line 200 ft. beyond low-water mark with the obligation that each of the grantees shall make and leave to the city three streets, each 40 ft. in width: First (later Greenwich St.), at high-water mark; Second (later Washington St.), 130 ft. farther westward, at or near low-water mark; and Third (later West St.), across the outer end of the lots.—*City Grants*, Liber C, 297-318.
- " The new free bridge (see Jan. 2, 1759), which "has for some Time been out of Repair, and dangerous to pass; . . . is in better Repair than ever, well founded upon Stone, so it is hopeful, the Publick will have a good Bridge for many Years, and will be free of paying that exorbitant Toll as before."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 28, 1765.
- " A news item in the *Mercury* describes the reception given to the ships in which the odious stamps were brought to New York. "All the Vessels in the Harbour lower'd their Colours, to signify Mourning Lamentation and Woe." Mr. McEvers, who was asked by the governor to take care of the stamps, refused to have anything to do with them (see Oct. 23); it was reported that not one of the persons appointed would execute the office. "The stamps are now a Commodity no Body knows what to do with, and are more abominable, and dangerous to be meddled with, than if they were infected with the Pestilence."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 28, 1765. In the same issue it is reported "that most of the Gentlemen in Town, have entered into a Resolution not to buy any European Manufactures till their Trade is more opened, the Sugar Act altered, and the Stamp Act is repealed: It is hoped this will animate the Country People to make plenty of Linens and Woollens, as they may be assured of good Sale, and good Prices."—*Ibid.*
- 29 Rev. Lambertus de Ronde writes to the classis of Amsterdam "That the large 'New Dutch Church' is, inside and out, most sumptuously fitted up, while the old building [on Garden St.] is left to decay, just for the purpose of having the upper hand."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4031. See Feb. 2, 1766.
- " Peter Rushton, after various bequests, leaves the rest of his estate to his grandson, Peter Rushton Maverick. Referring to this, Pelletreau says: "The house and lot of Peter Rushton was on the north side of Liberty street, 25 feet west of Liberty Place. In 1802 Peter Rushton Maverick sold it to the Quakers, and a meeting house was built. This was afterward sold to the noted Grant Thorburn."—*Abstracts of Wills*, VII: 83, and appendix, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections.
- 31 Montresor in his journal reports "Several people in mourning for the near Issue of the stamps and the Intermitt of their liberty." Even the "Bag-gammon Boxes at the merchant's Coffee House" are "covered with Black and the Dice in Crape." A mob went through the streets crying "Liberty," breaking lamps and windows, threatening to bury alive Maj. James of the Royal Artillery "as Commanding the Troops in the Fort for the protection of the Stamps."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 316. Cf. statement of H. B. Dawson, in *The Sons of Liberty in N. Y.*, 88-89, that the mob "quietly dispersed without doing any damage." Colder required Mayor Cruger to investigate the alleged plot "to bury Major James alive," and to do all in his power "to prevent a Mob or Riot." He also requested Archibald Kennedy to send the marines from "his Majesty's Ships to reinforce the Troops in the Fort."—*Colder Papers*, op. cit. (1877), X: 53.
- " At a general meeting of merchants, held in Burns' "City Arms" (Tavern), an intercolonial committee of correspondence, consisting of five "Sons of Liberty," is appointed to secure the co-operation of the merchants in other parts of the country. Resolutions are also adopted as follows: "First, that in all Orders they send out to Great-Britain, for Goods or Merchandise, of any Nature, Kind, or Quality whatsoever, usually imported from Great-Britain, they will direct their Correspondents not to ship them, unless the Stamp Act be repealed: It is nevertheless agreed, that all such Merchants as are Owners of, and have Vessels already gone, and now cleared out for Great-Britain, shall be at Liberty to bring back in them on their own Accounts, Crates and Casks of Earthen Ware, Grindstones, Pipes, and such other bulky Articles as Owners usually fill up their Vessels with. Secondly, It is further unanimously agreed, that all Orders already sent Home, shall be countermanded by the very first Conveyance; and the Goods and Merchandise thereby ordered, not to be sent, unless upon the Condition mentioned in the foregoing Resolution. Thirdly, It is further unanimously agreed, that no Merchant will send any Goods or Merchandise sent upon Commission from Great Britain, that shall be shipped from thence after the first Day of January next, unless upon the Condition mentioned in the first Resolution. Fourthly, It is further unanimously agreed, that the foregoing Resolutions shall be binding until the same are abrogated at a general Meeting hereafter to be held for that Purpose. In Witness whereof we have hereunto respectively subscribed our Names. [This was subscribed by upwards of Two Hundred principal Merchants.]
- " In Consequence of the foregoing Resolutions, the Retailers of Goods, of the City of New York, subscribed a Paper, in the Words following, viz. We the under-written, Retailers of Goods, do hereby promise and oblige ourselves not to buy any Goods, Wares, or Merchandise, of any Person or Persons whatsoever, that shall be shipped from Great-Britain, after the first Day of January next; unless the Stamp Act shall be repealed—As Witness our Hands, Oct. 31, 1765."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 31 and Nov. 7, 1765. See also Addenda. For the activities of the merchants, in reference to the "Sugar Act," see April 20, 1764.
- " Hendrick Rutgers and James Delancy enter into an agreement "for the selling & establishment of partition Lines between their respective Landings in the Out Ward & for opening & establishing of a public Street or Highway" between their lands.—*Liber Deeds*, XLVIII: 364-67; *M. C. C. (MS.)*, IX: 175. This agreement was delivered to the common council on Feb. 18, 1789, by Henry Rutgers, the son of Hendrick, and it was ordered that it be recorded.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, IX: 175. The "public Street or Highway," subsequently laid out and appearing for the first time on Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. I, was appropriately named Division St. (not to be confused with the former Division St.—see July 24, 1761—which is shown on the same plates as Partition St.). Cf. plate description, I: 343.
- " James de Lancey leases to James Ackland a house and parcel of land at Corlaer's Hook.—Recital in *Liber Mortgages*, II: 381. De Lancey had previously leased this place to one James Elliot, a mariner, who had conducted a tavern here (see April 13, 1764). The place became well known as "Ackland's," a well-frequented waterside tavern, the house standing at what is now the north side of Water St., between Jackson and Corlaers Sts.—See Pls. 40, 41, 42, and 64, Vol. I. Ackland is mentioned in an advertisement as "at Crown Point, near New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 11, 1768. James Ackland died prior to Oct. 9, 1769, when the house, then in the occupation of Mr. Van Den Ham, was offered on a forty-eight year lease.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 9, 1769. From certain assignments of the lease, the tavern seems to have been turned over to James Devereaux (see *Liber Mortgages*, II: 381), and, by 1772, was known as the Corlaer's Hook Tavern of John Brandon.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 27, 1772.
- " A plan of the city is made, "showing the Position of His Majesty's ships" as stationed on this date. The original is now filed







1765 with "Captains Letters, K, IX: 5-34," in the Admiralty Office,  
Nov. London.—From Stevens's *Cat. Index of MSS.*, 1763-1783, in Lib.  
of Congress.

Montresor writes that he was "sent for by the Governor with Capt Sowers Engineer, to (again) inspect into the present situation of the Fort. We took down the boarded fences of the wood yard and part of the Garden that screened the fire of the Flank, also removed from the Works, the wood that was piled against them, divided the Crows foot in 4 parts for the Gates & Sorties, fixed the Chevaux des fraises [sic] within the Gate 4 deep & picketed those in the Works, cleared the pile-wood from the left face of the North Polygon to give a raking fire to the right Flank Guns.—Made our report to the General. This by request of the Governor & direction from the General."—*Montresor's Jour.*, op. cit., 336-37. The report to the governor in Montresor's handwriting is preserved among the *Colden Papers* in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. It is endorsed "2d November 1765. Report of the Engineers for the most necessary and expeditious way of putting the Fort (George in N. Y.) in an immediate posture of Defence." Further orders concerning the fort were given to Montresor on Nov. 29 (p. v.).

In a long review of current events, published on Nov. 7 (p. v) in a news letter to be sent abroad, the following account of the stirring occurrences of this day appeared:

"November 1, many Letters were sent and found, and Papers stuck up all over the Town, some of them in a good Stile, threatening Destruction to every Person and his Property, who should apply for, deliver out, receive or use a Stamp . . . or should delay the Execution of any customary public Business without them. About 7 o'Clock in the Evening two Companies appeared, one of them in the Fields, where a moveable Gallows was erected, on which was suspended the Effigy of a Man [Colden] who had been honoured by his Country with an elevated Station, but whose public Conduct (supposed to aim at the Introduction of arbitrary Power, and especially in his officiously endeavouring to enforce the Stamp Act, universally held by his Majesty's faithful and loyal Subjects in America, to be unconstitutional and oppressive) has unhappily drawn upon himself the general Resentment of his Country. The Figure was made much to resemble the Person it was intended to represent. In his Hand was a stamped Paper, which he seem'd to court the People to receive; . . . at his Back hung a Drum, on his Breast a Label, supposed to allude to some former Circumstances of his Life. By his Side hung, with a Boot in his Hand, the grand Deceiver of Mankind, seeming to urge him to Perseverance in the Cause of Slavery. While the Multitude gathered round these Figures, the other Party with another Figure representing the same Person, seated in a Chair, and carried by Men, preceded and attended by a great Number of Lights, paraded through most of the public Streets in the City, increasing as they went, but without doing the least Injury to any House or Person. They proceeded in this Order to the Coach House at the Fort, from whence they took the Lieutenant-Governor's Coach, and fixing the Effigy upon the Top of it they proceeded with great Rapidity towards the Fields. About the same Time the other Party was preparing to move to the Fort, with the Gallows as it stood erect on its Frame, and Lanthorns fix'd on various Parts of it. When the two Parties met, and every Thing was in order, a general Silence ensued, and Proclamation was made that no Stones should be thrown, no Windows broken, and no injury offered to any one, . . . and all this was punctually [sic] observed. The whole Multitude then returned to the Fort, and though they knew the Guns were charged, and saw the Ramparts lined with Soldiers, they intrepidly marched with the Gallows, Coach, &c. up to the very Gate, where they knocked, and demanded Admittance, and if they had not been restrained by some humane Persons, who had Influence over them, would doubtless have taken the Fort, as I hear there were 4 or 500 Seamen, and many others equally intrepid, and acquainted with military Affairs. But as it seems no such Extremities were intended, after they had shewn many Insults to the Effigy, they retired from the Fort Gate to the Bowling Green, the Pallisadoes of which they instantly tore away, marched with the Gallows, &c. into the Middle of the Green, (still under the Muzzles of the Fort Guns) where with the Pallisades and Planks of the Fort Fence, and a Chaise and two Sleys, taken from the Governor's Coach House, they soon reared a large Pile of Wood round the Whole, to which setting Fire, it soon kindled to a great Flame, and reduced the Coach, Gallows, Man, Devil, and all to Ashes.

"It is probable the Conductors of this Expedition intended the whole Affair should have ended here; but while many of them were attending the Fire, a large Detachment of Volunteers making their Passage thro' the other Side of the Pallisades, went on another Expedition, and repaired to the House (lately known by the Name of Vaux-Hall), and now in the Occupation of Major James, of the Royal Regiment of Artillery: . . . This Gentleman was one of those who had unfortunately incurred the Resentment of the Public, by Expressions imputed to him. It is said he had taken a Lease of the House for three years, and had obliged himself to return it in the like good Order as he received it; it had been lately fitted up in an elegant Manner, and had adjoining a large handsome Garden stored both with Necessaries and Curiosities, . . . and had in it several Summer Houses; The House was genteely furnish'd with good Furniture; contain'd a valuable Library of choice Books, Papers, Accounts, Mathematical Instruments, Draughts, rich Clothes, Linen, &c. and a considerable Quantity of Wine and other Liquors. . . . The Multitude bursting open the Doors, proceeded to destroy every individual article the House contain'd, . . . the Beds they cut open and threw the Feathers abroad, broke all the Glasses; China, Tables, Chairs, Desks, Trunks, Chests, and making a large Fire at a little Distance, threw in every Thing that would burn . . . Drank or destroyed all the Liquor . . . and left not the least Article in the House which they did not entirely destroy . . . after which they also beat to Pieces all the Doors, Sashes, Window Frames and Partitions in the House, leaving it a mere Shell; also destroyed the Summer Houses, and tore up and spoiled the Garden. All this Destruction was completed by about 2 o'Clock. The imagined Cause of Resentment, operated so powerfully, that every Act of Devastation on the Goods of this unhappy Gentleman was consider'd as a Sacrifice to Liberty . . . Many Military Trophies, even the Colours of the Royal Regiment, were taken and carried off triumphantly.

"The Spirit, of the People, not only of this City and Colony, but of the Neighbouring Colonies, knowing how much depended upon our Behaviour, was highly raised; and great Numbers came from the Country, and Parts adjacent, to attend the important Crisis: Some returned Home satisfied with our Firmness, and determin'd to maintain their Freedom in their respective Places of Residence, and assist us, if their Assistance should be necessary. But many who came from distant Parts, chose to stay till our Affairs were settled into something of Calmness and Security . . . —N. T. Post-Boy, Nov. 7, 1765. It was in this letter, also, that the phrase "The glorious Uncertainty of the Law," since then so often used, was brought into local prominence.

Colden's account of this affair is as follows: "On the evening of the first day of this month the Mob began to collect together & after it became dark, they came up to the Fort Gate with a great number of boys carrying Torches & a scaffold on which two images were placed: One to represent the Governor in his grey hairs, & the other the Devil by his side. The scaffold with the Images was brought up within 8 or 10 feet of the Fort Gate with the grossest ribaldry from the Mob. As they went from the Gate they broke open my coach house, took my chariot out of it, & carried it round the Town with the Images & return'd to the Fort Gate from whence they carried them to an open place, where they had erected a Jibbet within 100 yards of the Fort Gate, there hung up the Images. After hanging some time they were cut down, & burnt in a fire prepared for the purpose together with my Chariot, a single Horse chair & two sledges, our usual Carriages when Snow is on the Ground, which they took out of my Coach House. [For description of his next "chariot" see May 12, 1766.]

"While this was doing a great number of Gentlemen of the Town, if they can be called so, stood round to observe this outrage on their King's Governor. The Garrison was at the same time on the Ramparts with preparation sufficient to have destroyed them but not a single return was made in words or otherwise from any Man in the Fort, while this egregious Insult was performing."

He says, further, that Maj. James, also, felt the wrath of the mob. They "broke open his house [Vauxhall—see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981], burnt all his furniture, wearing cloaks & everything in it to a great value [see Dec. 19, 1766], at the same time threatening to take away his life in the most shameful manner."—From a letter written by Colden to Sec'y Conway, *Colden Papers* (1877), 54-56. Cf. similar account in a letter to the lords of trade, Dec. 6, 1765, in *ibid.*, 78-82. See, also, the letter dated Nov.

1765 8, 1765, from R. R. Livingston to Gen. Monckton in *Chalmers*  
Nov. *Papers* (MS.), IV, in N. Y. Pub. Library. For a subsequent demon-  
stration against Colden, see March 6, 1766. For the return of  
Sam. Francis to Vauxhall, see June 16, 1768.

"A letter addressed to Colden and signed "New York" is posted  
at the Coffee House and, after remaining there a good part of  
the day, is delivered "at the Fort Gate . . . by an unknown hand."  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 774-75; Wilson, *Memoirs, Hist. of N. Y.*, II:  
362. It is reproduced as Pl. 38, Vol. IV. Porteus, who is mentioned  
in this letter, is undoubtedly Capt. Porteous, of the Edinburgh city  
watch, who fell under the displeasure of the citizens, in 1736, and  
was hanged on one of the city gates.—*Ibid.*

The following letter, dated "On the Turf" and signed by  
"John Hamden," is addressed to Holt: "As you have hitherto  
prov'd your self a Friend to Liberty, by publishing such Compositions  
as had a Tendency to promote the Cause, we are encouraged  
to hope you will not be deterred from continuing your useful  
Paper, by groundless Fear of the detestable Stamp Act. However,  
should you at this Critical Time, shut up the Press, and basely  
desert us, depend upon it, your House, Person and Effects, will  
be in imminent Danger: We shall therefore expect your Paper  
on Thursday as usual; if not, on Thursday Evening—take Care.  
Signed in the Name, and by Order of a great Number of the Free-  
born Sons of New-York.—N. Y. Post-Boy, Nov. 7, 1765.  
For Holt's answer, in the form of an announcement, see Nov. 7.

"The Engineers all on Duty this night to fortify the Fort—its  
Garrison between 150 and 200 strong."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 337.

A letter of warning to Colden is found, on this date, "in an  
Oyster Shell at the Fort Gate."—*Colden MSS.* For a reproduction  
of the letter, see Pl. 38, Vol. IV.

"Montresor records in his *Journal*: "Obliged to spike our Guns  
on the Battery & also the Ordnance Guns in the Artillery yard.  
The Engineers Roster settled Cap<sup>t</sup> Gordon for duty this night—  
Garrison 153 Rank & file and near 30 officers. Made lodgements  
in the Salients of the 4 Bastions with fire wood & picketted it.  
Barricaded the front gate with Cord wood being only the wicket.  
All the Officers in town were ordered from Head Quarters to attend  
at the Fort every afternoon at 4 o'clock and those for duty con-  
tinued there 24 hours. Even the master of the vessel who brought  
the Stamps his life being threatened, was obliged to fly."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 337-38.

4 Capt. Kennedy (*vide infra*) gives orders not to allow the stamps  
to be taken on board the men-of-war. "Many stragglers thronging  
in with arms from several parts even Connecticut, for plunder &c.  
The Fort pretty well under cover this night. The Governors Family  
obliged to seek protection on board His Majesty's Ship the *Coven-  
try*."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 338. Colden said that Kennedy refused to  
receive the stamps because he was aware of the design of the mob "to  
force him to deliver them by Threatening to destroy the Houses he was  
possest of in the City, of which he had in his own & his wife's Right  
more than perhaps any one Man in it."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 80-81.

5 Gage writes to Colden "counselling circumspection with  
regard to firing at the mob at the Fort."—*Colden MSS.*

"The common council records that: "This Board taking into  
Serious Consideration the Intimation that his Honor the Lieuten-  
ant Governor was willing to Deliver the Stamp'd paper now in  
Fort George to Captain Kennedy [Archibald Kennedy, Junr] or  
any other of the Commanders of the Kings Ships in the Harbour,  
and that Captain Kennedy, in answer to the Earnest Request  
Signified to him Last night, Informs that he Cannot & will not  
Receive the Stamp'd paper; It is Therefore Resolved that it appears  
to this Board absolutely Necessary to Remove the present Dis-  
satisfaction and Save the City from the most Distressing Con-  
fusion, that a Committee immediately wait upon his Honor, and  
in most Respectful manner acquaint him of the present dangerous  
State of things, and Request that for the peace of the City and the  
preventing of an Effusion of blood he would be pleased to direct  
that the Stamp'd paper be Delivered into the Care of the Cor-  
poration, to be Deposited in the City Hall, and Guarded by the  
City Watch, And this Board do further Resolve and Engage to  
make Good all Such Sums of money as might be Raised by the  
distribution of such of the said Stamps, as Shall be Lost, De-  
stroyed, or Carried out of the province, and the said Committee  
having waited on his said Honour with the abovesaid Resolve,  
Reported to this Board that his Honour accepted of the Same,  
and Returned for answer in the words following.

"Fort George November the 5<sup>th</sup> 1765 Nov.  
5  
"Mr Mayor and Gentlemen of the Corporation

"In Consequence of your Earnest Request and Engaging to  
Make Good all Such Sums of money as might be Raised by the  
distribution of Such of the Stamps, Sent over for the use of this  
province as shall be Lost destroy'd or Carry'd out of the province,  
and in Consequence of the unanimous advice of his Majesty's  
Council, and the Concurrence of the Commander in Chief of the  
Kings forces, and to prevent the Effusion of blood and the Calami-  
ties of a Civil Warr, which might ensue by my withholding them  
from you, I now deliver to you the packages of Stamp'd paper  
and parchment, that were deposited in my hands, in this his  
Majesty's Fort, and I doubt not you will take the Charge and Care  
of them Conformable to your Engagement to me.

I am with Great Regard

Gentlemen your most Obedient humble Servant,  
Cadwallader Colden.

"At which time his honour Requested that the mayor would  
give him a Receipt in the words following (which the mayor Executed  
accordingly in behalf of this Corporation) Viz<sup>t</sup> Received  
of the Honourable Cadwallader Colden Esq<sup>r</sup> his Majesty's Lieu-  
tenant Governour and Commander in Chief of the province of  
New York Seven Packages Containing Stamp'd paper and parch-  
ment all marked No 1 J M E [McEvers] New York, which I promise  
in behalf of the Corporation of the City of New York to take  
Charge and Care of, and to be accountable in Case they shall be  
destroy'd or Carried out of the province, as particularly Set forth  
in the Minutes of the Common Council of the said Corporation of  
this day Witness my hand in the City of New York this first [fifth]  
day of November 1765

"Witness

"John Cruger Mayor

"L<sup>t</sup> F. Cary Major to the 60<sup>th</sup>

"James Farquhar"

—M. C. C., VI: 438-39.

Montresor writes that placards throughout the city threatened  
"the storming of the Fort this Night" unless the stamps were  
delivered. The seven boxes were taken "to the city Hall in Carts  
attended by 500 people." One hundred barrels of powder  
had been procured by the disaffected. They had intended to "collect  
the Comm<sup>rs</sup> in Chief, also the friends the Government and  
have marched them in front when they purposed the attempt of  
attacking the Fort."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 338-39.

A New York letter says: "The people here are prodigiously  
discontented, and their actions are but a little way from an open  
rebellion: They talk publicly of attacking Fort George, and burn-  
ing the stamps: there are 340 soldiers in the fort, and they are  
putting it in the best posture of defence in their power. The sol-  
diers have spiked up about 90 pieces of cannon on the battery,  
to prevent their being turned on the fort. In short, all is in confusion  
here: and if the Mayor and Aldermen do not Succeed in their  
endeavours to restore peace and order, many lives must be lost,  
and great part of the city reduced to ashes."—Upcott Coll., II:  
307.

An undated broadside headed "[No Stamped Paper to be had]"  
is issued by Hugh Gaine in lieu of the regular issue of the *Mercury*  
for Nov. 4. The date of issue was probably Nov. 4; although given  
by Ford in *The Journal of Hugh Gaine*, I: 114, as Nov. 5 (cf. p. 43);  
while a copy of the broadside, sold at Anderson's Feb. 19-20,  
1918, has written in ink at the top "November 7th, 1765." The  
broadside narrates the rioting of "last Friday Evening on the  
Commons" (see Nov. 1). It also contains news from Boston  
(Oct. 28) and from Philadelphia (Oct. 31).—From copy pre-  
served in N. Y. Hist. Soc. There were two subsequent folios  
printed by Gaine with the same heading before the regular issues  
of the *Mercury* were resumed on Nov. 25. They doubtless were in  
the issues of Nov. 11 and Nov. 18; the earlier one is pre-  
served in the Yale University Library; the later one in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. See also Aug. 3, 1752; and Early N. Y. Newspapers,  
II: 422.

"Perfect tranquillity (as to appearances) this day."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 339.

A manuscript notice addressed "To the Freeholders & Inhab-  
itants of the City of New York," is posted at the Coffee House,  
and after remaining there a good part of the day, is taken down  
after night and brought to the governour.—*Colden MSS.* It is re-  
produced as Pl. 38, Vol. IV.



1765 Colder receives a memorial from Maj. James in regard to his dwelling-house, burned by "a Mob" (see Nov. 1), with a loss of 100 "choise Books, a great many of His Majesty's Papers & Plans, besides all his Manuscripts & Curiosities of Antiquity," etc.—*Colden MSS. Cf. Montresor's Jour.*, 337. The assembly compensated Maj. James for his loss on Dec. 19, 1766 (q.v.).

7 A copy of a long letter to be sent abroad, reviewing the recent events and the present situation in America and particularly in New York in regard to the rights of the colonies, is published in the *Post-Boy*. It mentions the meeting and activities of the "Stamp Act Congress" (see Oct. 7), the landing of the stamps (see Oct. 26), the general meeting of merchants on Oct. 31 (q.v.), the burning of the governor's effigy, and the attack on Maj. James's residence (see Nov. 1).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 7, 1765.

" John Holt, printer of the *Post-Boy*, announces that he "has concluded to continue his weekly Publications, as usual, upon unstamp'd Paper; which as they have been hitherto, he intends ever shall be sacred to Liberty,—and consequently to Virtue, and Religion, the Good of his Country and Mankind.—And he hopes that Country which he has earnestly endeavour'd to serve, and those constitutional Laws, which he has ever obey'd and endeavour'd to maintain, as a faithful Subject to his Majesty, will protect him in any Hazards to which he is exposed by his difficult Situation."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 7, 1765. This was probably in answer to the letter addressed to him on Nov. 2 (q.v.).

" In a letter from New York "a young Lady in Town" writes "to her Friend in the Country" that the women of this City "are resolved to resign the charms of dress and let a horrid homespun covering (which can become none but a country wench) take place of the rich brocade, and graceful satin."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 7, 1765.

" Montresor states that the lawyers here are deemed by the people to be "Hornets and Firebrands of the Constitution. The Planners and Incendiaries of the present Rupture."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 339.

9 Colden, who has received no instructions up to this time regarding what to do with the stamped paper, writes Sec. Conway: "Has not the Mayor and Corporation by taking the stamp'd papers voluntarily into their custody assumed the office of Distributor of Stamps? It evidently appears now who were the conductors of the Mob by its immediately ceasing in every appearance as soon as the Packages were delivered to the Mayor and Corporation."

"The leaders of the Mob issued their Edicts from time to time by affixing their Placards in the Merchants Coffee House and at the corners of the streets where they remained whole days and nights, I transmit copies of two of the most remarkable of them, the originals I have in my Custody and I preserve them as the handwriting, in both the same, may lead to a discovery. By the last which is a kind of Proclamation of Peace, they disown every Authority that is not derived from their Representatives. On this principle only was the Demand made of having the stamped papers deliver'd to the Corporation and by this they hope to preserve their influence. . . .

"People in general are averse to Taxes of any kind. The Merchants in this place think they have a right to every freedom of Trade which the Subjects of Great Britain enjoy. But the Inhabitants of the Country are absolutely free of the seditious spirit which rages in this Town."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 773-74.

One of the seditious papers referred to is an anonymous letter addressed to Colden, accusing him of having bound himself by oath "to be the Chief Murderer of their Rights and Privileges," etc. It threatens him with death if he fires upon the town. This paper "was put up at the Coffee House in New York, on Friday the 1<sup>st</sup> of November, 1765, and after remaining there good part of the day was deliver'd at the Fort Gate in the Evening by an unknown hand."—*Ibid.*, VII: 774-75.

11 The recorder submits to the common council "an Address to his Excellency Thomas Gage Esquire Major-General and Commander in Chief of all his Majesty's forces in North America &c. &c. Congratulating him upon the Restoration of this City's Tranquility and freedom from the Impending Evils of a Civil War." It contains the following brief statement: "It is with the Greatest Joy we Beg leave to Congratulate your Excellency upon the Restoration of the Tranquility of this City; And as its preservation (under God) was Eminently Owing to your prudence, We think

ourselves Bound to tender your Excellency our most Grateful Acknowledgements. As the Destruction of the City and the Effusion of Blood might at this unhappy Conjunction have fed the Spirit of discontent so prevalent in all the Colonies, and involved the Whole Continent in Confusion and distress, that wisdom which Prevented Consequences Not to Be Thought of without horror deserves our Applause and will Never Be Forgotten By his Majesty's Loyal and Faithfull Subjects in this City." The Address is presented to him immediately.

In his answer he states: "The Spirit That has so lately appeared here, was raised to the most dangerous pitch even to threaten Acts of open Rebellion, and your own Minds will have painted to you the dreadful Consequences which must have ensued: As the peace of the City is for the present happily restored, It becomes the Duty of every loyal Subject and of every good Citizen to exert himself to preserve it, And I assure my self that every Step will be taken by you, that can be conducive to this End, by calming the heated imaginations of the people, and by bringing them back to the sense of their duty, and their wanted obedience to Government."—"M. C. G., VI: 440-41. On Nov. 14, the draft of "a freedom" to be "preferred" to Gen. Gage was read, approved, and ordered engrossed on parchment, "the seal of this Corporation affixed thereto to be enclosed in a Gold Box, with the City Arms engraved thereon."—*Ibid.*, VI: 446.

Sir Henry Moore, the new governor, arrives and attempts to placate the people by dismantling the fort (see Nov. 16) and removing the artillery stores, which Maj. James had placed there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 793-94, 805-7. In a letter to Hillsborough, under date of May 9, 1768, Gov. Moore speaks thus of his arrival: "On my arrival here I found Mr Colden so much alarm'd that he had thought it necessary to fortify himself in the Fort, and was actually under the daily apprehension of being attack'd; My landing was unexpected, and as I proceeded directly to the Fort was let in at the Wicket, Orders having been given for some time before to keep the gates shut & not to suffer any of the Towns-people to enter; As soon as my Commission was read at the Council Board and the power put into my hands I order'd the Fort Gates to be thrown open, contrary to Mr Colden's opinion, who endeavour'd to dissuade me from it, and express'd some uneasiness at the Concourse of People which was by this time assembled at the Fort Gate. To this I answer'd: that if any mischief was intended against him I assured him that I would share the same fate with him and sent the Constables out to let the People know that they might come into the Fort and hear his Majesty's Commission publish'd, the few troops we had here at that time which amounted to no more than 160 Men being drawn out on the parade; Great numbers crowded into the Fort upon this occasion, who behav'd with the greatest decency and standing uncover'd kept a profound silence during the whole time the Commission was reading. From the Fort we proceeded to the Town Hall, but Mr Colden was still apprehensive that some indignity would be offer'd to his person notwithstanding what he had so lately seen and desir'd I would excuse his attendance there, which I readily did, as I did not choose to press any thing which would give him pain, The Procession was made through a very great crowd of People collected on this occasion, and the well tim'd confidence in them I had shew'd so soon after my arrival had such an effect on the Inhabitants, that the Gloom which hung over them in the Morning was totally dispers'd in a few hours, and the evening concluded with Bonfires and Illuminations throughout the City."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 67. For the ceremonies attending the transfer of the government, see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 14; *Assemb. Jour.*, II: 782; *Golden Papers*, op. cit. (1877), 66.

The recorder submits to the common council the draft of "an Address" to "his Excellency Sir Henry Moore Baronet, Captain General and Governor in Chief," etc.; it is approved and ordered to be engrossed. The address congratulates the new governor and his family on their safe arrival, and continues: "While we look back upon the Administration of your immediate Predecessor, General Monckton, who governed the Colony with a Spirit of Dignity, Justice and Tenderness, never to be forgotten by the People of this Country, we esteem it a fresh Proof of his Majesties paternal Care over us, that he was pleased instantly upon his Removal to Berwick, to make Provision for our Loss, by delivering the Charge of the Colony, to a Gentleman whose Fame promises us so happy a Succession."

Nov. 11

13

14

1765 "It is indeed unfortunate to your Excellency, That the Colonies  
Nov. in general, are now groaning under the Burthen of great Grievances, and filled with fearful Apprehensions of the Loss of Some of their most inestimable Privileges: But it is no small Alleviation of our Grief, that we can assure your Excellency we feel no Abatement of that gracious Protection, which has so gloriously distinguished the Princes of his Majesties illustrious House. And as we do with undissembled Sincerity, profess the utmost Devotion and Loyalty to our Royal Sovereign, So it affords us no small Pleasure that by your Accession to the Government, We again have the Prospect, that the true State and Fidelity of his Subjects in this Colony, will be faithfully represented to the Throne.

"Impressed with the most favorable Sentiments of your Excellency (whose Arrival at this critical Juncture was most ardently wished for) we rejoice in the confident Expectation of the Preservation & Establishment of the publick Peace and Felicity; and Shall always be ready on our Parts, not only to contribute to the Maintenance of good order in this City, but to the Comfort and Ease of yourself and Family."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 444-45. At the same time, "the Draft of a freedom to be preferred to his said Excellency" was approved. The same "Engrossed on Parchment and the Seal of this Corporation affixed thereto" was ordered "to be Enclosed in a Gold Box, with the City Arms engraved thereon." The "Draft of a freedom to be preferred to his Excellency the honourable Thomas Gage . . . was Likewise Read and agreed to."—*Ibid.*, 445-46. The governor was presented with "the said address, as also with the freedom of this Corporation," on Nov. 21 (q.v.).

"John Jones is removed from his House in the Fields, to that of Mr. Samuel Francis, formerly the Queen's-Head, now the Freemason's Arms, near the Exchange: Where he will endeavour to give as elegant Entertainment, as can be had any where else, in America. . . ."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 14, 1765.

15 The "Minerva" arrives with "stamped paper" (see Dec. 21). The governor declares himself ready to put the Stamp Act into execution, but the council advises against it as impracticable.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 470.

Concerning this "second Importation of Stamps," the "Sons of Liberty, ever vigilant for their Country," expressed alarm and were "indefatigable in their Endeavours to have them lodged with in the City-Hall. A respectful Application was made to the Mayor and Corporation, who worthily exerting themselves, they were accordingly landed on Saturday Morning last, and deposited there. The Magistrates cannot be too much praised for their noble Endeavours to preserve Peace, and quiet the Minds of the People, while they can do it without making any Sacrifice to our Liberties to Despotism."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 21, 1765.

16 Montresor records under this date: "Fort George was dismantled by order of the Governor."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 339-40. See Nov. 13.

18 Andrew Elliot, collector, and Lambert Moore, comptroller, of the customs, write to Gov. Moore, asking directions about using stamped paper for clearing vessels.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 759.

19 Gov. Moore, in his first address to the council and assembly, says: "I flatter myself, that your Zeal for His Majesty's Service, and the Good of your Country, will engage you to carry on your Session with the Unanimity becoming your Station, and the Purposes for which you are convened; Let these great Objects be ever present before you, and have such Influence on your Conduct, as not to be undeserving of that Protection which has been extended by our Most Gracious Sovereign, to His most distant Subjects. My ready Concurrence shall never be wanting in every Measure consistent with the King's Instructions, which can tend to promote the Interests of this Province; and I shall be extremely happy to have it in my Power, as much as it is in my Inclination, to make it the most flourishing Part of His Majesty's Dominions in America."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 782. For the assembly's answer, see Nov. 22.

20 The Dutch Church presents an address of welcome to Sir Henry Moore, the new governor.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 403-24.

21 Gov. Moore is the recipient of the address and freedom voted by the common council on Nov. 14 (q.v.), and makes reply as follows:

"Gentlemen,

"I return to you my hearty thanks for this Address, and for your Expressions of Regard for myself and Family. It will be no small Satisfaction to me, if my arrival here can, in any Shape, contribute to the Public Peace & Tranquillity. Nothing on my part

shall be wanting to establish them on a Lasting foundation, and from your assurances of Duty & Loyalty to His Majesty, as well as readiness to maintain good Order in this City, I can have no doubt of obtaining so desirable an End."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 448. A manuscript draft of this answer appended to the address is in file no. 4 in city clerk's record-room.

The *Post-Boy* of this date expresses itself regarding the governor thus: "The Benignity which appears in the whole Behaviour of our new Governor, endears him to the People of this Colony: His ordering the hostile Preparations at the Fort, to be entirely stop'd, and, above all, his declaring he had nothing to do with the Stamps, has rid the People of those Fears which Proceedings anterior to his Arrival, had justly suggested to them. . . . The Sons of Liberty, on Friday last, gave him the most expressive Marks of their Joy, by their meeting, in great Numbers, in the Fields, where they erected Pyramids and Inscriptions to his Honour, and one of the grandest Bonfires ever exhibited in this City. They had previously sent him a congratulatory Address on his Arrival, which being dictated by the most sincere Gratitude, was not the less pathetic for being destitute of the Pageantry which often attends those of more regular Bodies. His Excellency received it with the greatest Politeness, and made a complaisant Answer."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 21, 1765.

The common council appoints a committee "to prepare the draft or plan of a Bridewell as also an estimate of the expence thereof and refer the same to this Board with all Convenient Speed for their approbation."—*M. C. C.*, VI: 449. The *Encyclopædia Britannica* says that the name "Bridewell" is derived from that of a castle situated in the district between Fleet Street and the Thames and long used as the occasional residence of the kings of England. "This castle, named 'from the well of St. Bride or St. Bridget close by,' was, in 1553, made over to the city of London by Edward VI to be used as a penitentiary or reformatory. Since that time the term has become a synonym for reformatory."

The need of a "Bridewell" in New York was suggested as early as May 7, 1707 (q.v.), but nothing had been done. On Nov. 10, 1766, a second committee was appointed to see about its construction; and in the following year, on Oct. 14, (q.v.), it was decided "to fit up without Delay" two rooms "in the New Goal House" (see Dec. 1, 1756, and April 9, 1757) for the use & purpose of a Bridewell.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 46, 87. On Nov. 20, 1767 (q.v.), an arrangement was made whereby William Dobbs, a mariner, was to be keeper of the place until "the first of May Next" in return for £35 and the "profits Arising from the Labour thereof." He continued as keeper and was paid for his services and expences from time to time.—*Ibid.*, VII: 92, 213, 227, 243. Payments were also made for furniture, fuel, etc., for the use of the Bridewell.—*Ibid.*, VII: 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 112, 120, 125, 134, 193, 245, 267, 269, 284, 337.

On Apr. 7, 1773, a committee, which had been formed to "Enquire into the State of the Bridewell, and Endeavor to fall upon ways and Means for putting the Same upon Some better Regulations," reported that Dobbs would undertake its management for the next year for a salary of £30 and "his Usual Perquisites," and render to the board every three months an account of all the profits arising therefrom. This was approved.—*Ibid.*, VII: 414. But, soon after (July 13, 1773), Dobbs having signified his intention to resign, Alexander Montcriu was appointed keeper, his services to begin Aug. 1 at a salary of £20 per annum.—*Ibid.*, VII: 435.

In Nov. 1774, the first steps were taken for the erection of a new building, the last public building commenced by the city (but not finished) before the Revolution. See, further, Feb. 7, 1774.

In answer to the governor's address of Nov. 19 (q.v.), the assembly says: "We have great Reason to rejoice in the Continuance of his Majesty's paternal Care and Tenderness to us, who, when he thought proper to remove our late Governor, General Monkton . . . was graciously pleased to appoint your Excellency to the chief Command . . . The Duties of our Stations, and the Purposes for which we are usually convened, have ever been the great Objects of our Pursuit; and will, we hope, invariably influence our Conduct in a Manner that may ensure our Constituents, his Majesty's unremitting Protection."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 784-85.

Sir William Johnson writes to the lords of trade: "The late furious & audacious behaviour of the New Yorkers—excited & supported by several Persons of Consequence there are doubtless laid before your Lordships by every faithful servant who dare write, and is not afraid that his House shall be burned, or himself massacred

Nov.  
21

22

23



1765 amongst which small number, I beg leave to assure you I am one, "and one disinterested, acting on a principle of regard to the welfare of the Colonies, well knowing the Discords in which they would be speedily involved, if they were able to effect that Democratical system which is their sole aim, and which they may hereafter compass unless a timely check is given to that spirit of Libertinism & Independence, daily gaining ground thro' the Artifices & unaccountable conduct of a few pretended Patriots but in reality Enemies to the British Constitution."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 790.

26 At a meeting of about 1,200 freemen and freeholders, "at the House of Mr. Burns, at the City Arms," the following instructions, addressed to the assembly members of the city and county of New York (John Cruger, Philip Livingston, Leonard Lispenard, and William Bayard), are agreed to:

"In this distressing State of the Country, burthend with the Weight of new Impositions, which if continued, may end in the Loss of our most inestimable Privileges, it cannot be unseasonable for your Constituents . . . to express some of the main Grounds for your Anxiety, and urge you . . . to exert yourselves to the uttermost for the common Safety.

"We think it essential to the Security of the Liberty and Prosperity of Englishmen, that no Taxes be imposed, but of the Gift of the People; and that their be an uninterrupted Enjoyment of the ancient Right of Trials by Jury. . . .

"It is with great Grief, therefore, that we are obliged to complain of all those Clauses in the Statutes relating to the Plantation Trade, which give the Prosecutor for Penalties and Forfeitures, a Right to sue in the Admiralty Courts, and to compel the Subject, for the Defence of his Property, to attend, at an intolerable Fatigue and Expence, many Hundred Miles from the Place of his Abode; And, above all, of the most dangerous Attempt lately made by Lieutenant Governor Colden to introduce Appeals from the Verdict of a Jury; an Innovation, which, if it obtains, must inevitably ruin this Country.

"We complain also of the new Duties, imposed, and the present Restrictions upon the Trade of this Continent . . .

"And to your Astonishment and Terror, we see an Act of the British Parliament, lately passed, to levy an internal Tax upon the Colonies by the Imposition of certain Stamp Duties; an Act not only excessively burthensome at this Juncture and unnecessary to preserve our Dependency; but repugnant to those Principles by which Supplies to the Crown by our Fellow-Subjects in Great-Britain, are denominated their Voluntary Gifts.

"We do therefore, most earnestly recommend it to you, to insist, to the utmost of your Abilities, in the General Assembly, now sitting, that a full Declaration be made and entered upon the Journals of the House, of the Rights of the People of this Colony, to Trials by Jury . . . and an Exemption from Parliamentary internal Taxations; and that these Claims and the Grievances of the Country be immediately represented to his Majesty and the two Houses of Parliament; and all necessary Relief prayed for, and solicited by proper Agents, in the most respectful and constitutional Manner." This was presented to the representatives on Nov. 27.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 28, 1765. A correspondent sent to the printer an account of the meeting which revealed that there were two factions present and that another address, expressing the people's abhorrence of the Stamp Act and proposing that all business be continued without stamps, had been drawn up, but because it did not meet with the approval of the leaders, had not been presented to the assemblymen.—*Ibid.*

28 Zachariah Hood, stamp officer for Maryland, is known to have fled to this city. Several small parties seek "the Place of his Concealment." He is found at Flushing and induced to "sign a resignation from the office of Stamp Officer for Maryland." The company returned "carrying the Flag of Liberty, with the Words Liberty, Property and no Stamps." On Dec. 2, McEvers (see Aug. 30) was compelled to sign a resignation "which would supplement one he had already given to Lieut. Gov. Colden and the Council."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 5, 1765.

"Peter de Lancey, "Jr.," a native of America, having been appointed one of the inspectors of stamps for America, finds, on his arrival in New York from London, that the stamps are "extremely disagreeable and odious to all Ranks and Conditions" of his countrymen, and therefore resigns.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Nov. 28, 1765. See also *Montresor's Jour.*, 340.

29 Montresor writes: "I received Orders from the General by his

Aid de Camp to dismantle the Fort and erase its present temporary parapet."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 340. This work was in process on Dec. 4.—*Ibid.*, 341.

An anonymous letter was received on Nov. 26 by the clerk of assembly, with instructions on the envelope to open it in the assembly. On this day it is read, and found to be scandalous and seditious. The text of the letter, which is badly spelled and punctuated, is contained in the minutes.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 787. It was signed "Freedom;" and the writer refers to himself as one of the "Sons of Liberty." A proclamation was issued, on Dec. 2, offering a reward for the discovery of the author or authors.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 760.

The provincial council secures legal advice concerning an act of parliament for providing quarters for the royal troops in America.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 470. See May 28, 1766.

Gen. Gage writes to Gov. Moore, requesting "that provision may be made for quartering the troops, agreeably to the act of parliament."—*Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 760.

Montresor writes: "A son of liberty stabbed with a Bayonet by one of the Royal Artillery."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 341.

In a message to the assembly, Gov. Moore says: "The Expence of furnishing the King's Troops in America with Quarters, Carriages, and other Necessaries, being by an Act passed the last Session of Parliament, to be defrayed by the respective Colonies, the Commander in Chief of his Majesty's Forces hath in Consequence thereof, demanded of this Province that Provision which the Act requires, for the Troops at any Time quartered within, or marching through it."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 788-89. See Dec. 1. On Dec. 13 (q.v.), the assembly passed resolutions relating to this demand.

6 Colden sends to England an account of the province. "The People of New York," he says, "are properly distinguished into different Ranks.

"1. The Proprietors of the Large Tracts of Land who include within their claims from 100,000 to above one million of acres under one Grant . . .

"2. The Gentlemen of the Law make the second class in which properly are included both the Bench and the Bar Both of them act on the same principles and are of the most distinguished Rank in the Policy of the Province

"3. The Merchants make the third class many of them have suddenly rose from the lowest Rank of the People to considerable fortunes and chiefly in the last war, by illicit Trade . . .

"4. In the last Rank may be placed the Farmers & Mechanics. . . . This last Rank comprehends the bulk of the People and in them consists the strength of the Province. They are the most useful and the most moral, but alwise the Dupes of the former, and often are ignorantly made their Tools for the worst purposes."

Colden then goes on to describe the great power of the lawyers. They "rule the House of Assembly in all matters of importance," and "every man is afraid of offending them and is deterred from making any public opposition to their power and the daily increase of it." The lieutenant-governor tells also about the controversy caused by the Stamp Act (see Aug. 31), his correspondence with Gen. Gage in reference to the defence of the city (see July 8 and Sept. 2), the strengthening of the fort (see Sept. 23), and the events of Nov. 1 (q.v.). In conclusion, he says: "the authors of this Seditious Spirit in the Colonies have extended their views even to Great Britain, in hopes of raising a spirit of discontent among the Manufacturers there They publish in the Newspapers that the importation of British Manufactures are greatly decreased since the duties on the American Trade and that the Colonies are under a necessity of setting up the Manufactures which they otherwise would import from Great Britain . . . What has been published of the Manufactures lately set up, are absolute Falsehoods . . . All the wool in America is not sufficient to make Stockens for the Inhabitants and the severe Winters in North America render the production of Wool, in great quantities impracticable.

"The Merchants of New York, and some other Places, have entered into an Agreement, not to import any goods from England the next year, unless the stamp act is repealed; this scheme is calculated solely to influence the People in England and should it be executed the people in America will pay an extravagant Price for old Moth eaten Goods, and such as the Merchants could not otherwise sell."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 795-800.

A number of the inhabitants, among them many of the Sons of "



1765 Liberty, hold a meeting "in the Green opposite the Work House"  
Dec. and choose a committee "to wait on the Gentlemen of the Law in  
6 this Place, and treat them to follow Business as usual, without  
paying any Regard to the Stamp Act."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 9, 1765.  
See Dec. 20.

11 Montresor writes: "The Governor proposed to the Assembly  
to furnish money for getting this Harbour, Town Environs &c.  
surveyed &c."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 342.

"The assembly again prepares petitions to be presented to King  
George III and to parliament (see Oct. 18, 1764). These express  
their sentiments of love and loyalty for the king and the govern-  
ment but repeat the list of grievances. The colonists complain of  
the "internal Taxes and Duties on Merchandise for raising a Re-  
venue in this Colony, by Authority of Parliament, the Extension  
of Admiralty Jurisdictions to causes only cognizable at Common  
Law, and the granting of Appeals from the Verdicts of Juries." In  
addition, they declare that "the Restrictions lately laid on our  
Trade, necessarily tend as well to a most dangerous Monopoly in  
Favour of our West-India Islands, as to the Ruin of this Continent,  
by discouraging the Improvement of our Lands," and, in regard  
to the prohibition of a lawful tender in paper money, "humbly  
apprehend that the Statute making our Bills of Credit no legal  
tender for the future, will be found extremely detrimental both to  
the Crown and the Colony."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 795-802.

13 After taking into consideration Gov. Moore's message of Dec.  
3 (q.v.), the assembly passes the following resolutions: "That  
where his Majesty's Forces are quartered in Barracks belonging to  
the King, they are always furnished with the Necessaries required  
. . . without any Expence to the Countries in which they are  
quartered. . . . That as there are Barracks belonging to his  
Majesty, in this City, and in the City of Albany, sufficient to ac-  
commodate double the Number of Forces contained in the Return  
laid before the General Assembly, an Application to them appears  
altogether unnecessary at present. . . . That if any Expence  
should be necessary for quartering Troops on their March, and sup-  
plying them with what is required. . . . the House ought to  
consider thereof after the Expence is incurred."—*Assemb. Jour.*,  
II: 802-3.

"Colden, having retired to his country house, writes Sec. Conway:  
"The Fort is dismantled everything which Major James intro-  
duced of artillery, artillery stores and Gun Powder removed out of it."  
"New York by its situation, the great quantity of Artillery in  
it, and of ammunition and small arms 14,000 in the King's Stores  
may require the more immediate attention of his Majestys Minis-  
ters. Whatever happens in this place has the greatest influence on  
the other Colonies. They have their eyes perpetually on it and they  
Govern themselves accordingly. Sir Jeffery Amherst knows this  
place well and the People in it, . . .

"The Dependency or independency of the Colonies seems now  
to be at the crisis whatever resolution be taken on the extraordinary  
events which have happened in America." He and his family, he  
says, "must live amongst a people strangely infatuated at this  
time, by the malicious and virulent papers continually published  
& dispersed assiduously among them."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 794.

Colden's country house was "about 15 miles from Town," on  
Long Island.—*Ibid.*, VII: 814, 916.

14 It having been represented to the assembly "that an illegal  
Attempt has been made. . . to deprive the Inhabitants of this  
Colony of their antient and undoubted Right of Trials by their  
Peers, by bringing an Appeal from the Verdict of a Jury," these  
resolutions are passed: "That the Trial by Jury, is the Right of  
the Subject, not only by the common Law, by Statute Law, and  
the Laws of this Colony, but essential to the Safety of their Lives,  
Liberty and Property. . . . That an Appeal from the Verdict of  
a Jury, is subversive of that Right, and that the Crown cannot  
legally constitute a Court to take Cognizance of any such Appeal.  
. . . . That Cadwallader Colden, Esq., the Lieutenant Governor  
of this Colony, has, to the utmost of his Power, endeavoured to give  
Success to that dangerous Machination so naturally destructive of  
the Security, and Peace of the Subject. . . . That the Conduct  
of the said Lieutenant Governor Colden, has filled the Minds of his  
Majesty's Subjects in this Colony, with Jealousies and Distrust, to  
the great Prejudice of the public Service, and the Repose of the  
Inhabitants. . . . That it is the Duty of this House immediately  
to represent Home, the Illegality and the dangerous Tendency of  
the late Innovation."—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 786, 803-6.

"The Stamp'd Papers, &c. brought to North-America, has  
produced nothing but Vexations and Misfortunes to every Person  
who had any Thing to with them."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 16, 1765.

Montresor begins a survey of New York City at the request of  
Gen. Gage. He completed it by Feb. 8, in less than two months.  
The survey was made secretly for military purposes, and numerous  
inaccuracies bear testimony to the hastiness of its execution. Du  
Simitiere, writing in about 1768, referred to this survey as "extreme-  
ly uncorrect and full of gross errors." Montresor spent the sum-  
mer of 1766 in reducing the plan "to the scale," and in surveying  
Governor's Island and a part of Red Hook. He sailed for England  
on Oct. 30, where he supervised the engraving of the plan, returning  
to New York in August, 1767. The first state of this engraving,  
which bears the date 1766, is now very scarce. The second state  
was published in 1775. See Pl. 40, Vol. I, and description, I: 339-  
40; see also *Montresor's Jour.*, 342, 349.

Montresor writes: "This night about 8 o'clock the Effigies of  
Lord Colville Mr Grenville and General Murray were paraded  
several times through the streets amidst a large concourse of people  
who halted first where the Governor was in company and gave 3  
Huzzas, they were carried to the Common and there burnt."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 342-43.

"An Address to the Inhabitants of New-York," entitled "Lib-  
erty, Property and no Stamps" (see Nov. 28) is "dispersed in  
several Parts of this City." It states, in part: "That the Stamp  
Act is calculated to bereave us of the most valuable Rights we  
derive from Nature, and the English Constitution, and will, if it  
takes place, strip us of Freedom and Property, and reduce us to a  
State of absolute Slavery; has been, by a great Number of able  
Writers, most fully and clearly demonstrated.—It is to levy Taxes  
upon us, and take away our Effects with a high Hand, without our  
own Consent, given either personally, or by Representatives of our  
own choosing: It entirely deprives us of Trials by Juries, on any  
Demand, that may be made under a Pretence of its being for Stamp  
Duties; and besides, being in many other Particulars oppressive,  
and contrary to the first Principles of English Government, it will,  
if it takes place, entirely overthrow the English Constitution, and  
leave us at Mercy.—To have our whole Property taken from us, to  
be restrained in all our Manufactures, Employments, and Actions,  
to be sold for Slaves, or even put to Death, at the arbitrary Will of  
our Brethren in a far distant Land, unaffected by any Burdens  
laid upon us,—over whom we have no Power or Influence, nor can  
we have any Opportunity of Remonstrance, or Means of Preven-  
tion. Such is the abominable Stamp-Act, which is now attempted  
to be forced upon us by all the Efforts and deep-laid Contrivances  
of wicked Power and Cunning. . . . The paper, which was signed  
"Freeman," was intended to inspire the citizens with courage to  
resist. It concludes, "let us oppose them with all our Might, even  
tho' Death should be the Consequence, . . . we should die  
gloriously in our Duty in the best of Causes. . . . "Our Busi-  
ness of all Kinds is stopped, our Vessels, ready for Sea, blocked up  
in our Harbours, as if besieged by an Enemy, great Numbers of our  
poor People and Seamen without Employment and without Sup-  
port, . . . many Families which used to live in comfortable  
Plenty, daily falling to Decay for Want of Business; and our Dis-  
tress must continually increase till we break these Shackles that  
are thus forced upon us, both by our Enemies, and by our own  
Necessities. We may now easily break them, but if we stay till  
they are rivetted, and our Hands are bound, it will no longer be in  
our Power."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 19, 1765.

The assembly passes resolutions "taking into their most serious  
Consideration, several Acts of Parliament lately passed, granting  
Stamp, and other Duties to his Majesty, and restricting the Trade  
of this Colony." The resolutions declare that the colonists are  
entitled to the "same Rights and Liberties" as other English sub-  
jects and protest against the acts.—*Assemb. Jour.*, II: 807-8.

A suitable order is issued on the application of the mayor and  
magistrates for a military guard.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 470.

Companies detailed by Col. Oliver de Lancey and the Earl of  
Stirling are ordered "to mount guard at the city hall . . . and to  
put themselves under the direction of the city authorities."—*Cal.  
Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 760. A list of the independent companies of the  
city, with their officers, bears this date.—*Ibid.*

Obadiah Wells advertises that he handles on commission articles  
of home manufacture for the country people who do not choose to  
attend the market at the Exchange.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 19, 1765.

1765 The "Gentlemen of the Law" resolve "to carry on Business as  
Dec. usual, without paying any Regard to the Stamp Act."—*N. Y.*  
20 *Merc.*, Dec. 23, 1765. See Dec. 6.

21 Gov. Moore writes to Sec. Conway of the measures he has been  
compelled to enforce in consequence of the "commotions" raised  
in regard to the Stamp Act. "As it was not in my power to employ  
open force, I had no other remedy left but to let the People be sen-  
sible of the inconveniences which of course would attend the sus-  
pension they so much desired of the Stamp Act, and they begin  
already to be very severely felt, for all kind of business has stood  
still since that time. I have absolutely refused the holding of any  
Courts of Administration or Chancery which together with the  
Courts of Common Law are now shut up, and as no vessel will be  
suffered to go out of the Harbour all their Commerce here must be  
inevitably ruined if they persevere in their obstinacy much longer."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 802. See Jan. 16, 1766. The prevailing  
conditions are depicted in greater detail in the following extract of a  
letter from New York, appearing probably in a London newspaper  
of the same date: "Our port is shut; no vessels cleared out; no law  
and no money circulating; in short, all traffick and trade seems to  
be at an end. The country people, that are willing to pay, bring  
their produce to market to raise money, but can scarce sell any  
thing. Flax-seed, that other years sold at 12s. to 14s. per bushel,  
not to mention last year when it sold at 18s. to 20s. per bushel, is  
now no more than 5s. to 6s. per bushel, and but little sells at that.  
A great many Merchants that can pay will not, in order to prevent  
remittances from being made to your part of the world. The people  
of the Province seem to have such an aversion to taking the Stamp-  
papers, that they will sooner die than take them. What the event  
will be is really to be dreaded."—Upcott Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*,  
II: 343.

"The *Post-Boy* states that on this night, between twelve and one  
o'clock, "a large Number of armed Men went on board the *Minerva*  
[see Nov. 15], Capt. Tillet, lying at Rotten-Row, and demanded the  
Stamp'd Papers, supposed to be on board, belonging to the Colony  
of Connecticut; but were assured, that they had been on the 11th  
Instant deliver'd into Fort George; notwithstanding which, they  
search'd the Vessel in every Part, and finding there was none on  
board, return'd without doing any Mischief."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Dec. 26, 1765.

"Several prisoners (debtors) in the new gaol effect their escape  
by striking down the keepers when the latter are locking up the  
several wards, thus procuring the keys and unlocking the doors.  
The *Post-Boy* explains: "It is said the Prisoners concerned in this  
Escape, have dropp'd Papers about Town, declaring that they  
should not have formed such a Design, had it not been that Busi-  
ness was at a Stand on Account of the Stamp Act, and they had  
no Prospect of a Discharge by the usual Methods of the Law."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 26, 1765.

23 Owing to the difficulty of obtaining slate, stone, etc., for building  
materials, the legislature suspends, until Jan. 1, 1768, the fire pre-  
vention statute of Dec. 31, 1761 (*q.v.*), which required their use,  
after Jan. 1, 1766, for construction purposes south of Fresh Water.—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 869. See Dec. 31, 1768.

"Michel Guillaume St. Jean de Crèvecoeur is naturalized as  
John Hector St. John by act of the legislature.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
IV: 899-900. Crèvecoeur lived in New York at intervals between  
1764 and 1790, and during that time took numerous jaunts through  
the colonies.—Crèvecoeur, *Letters from an American Farmer* (1904),  
xiii-xv. For his description of New York City, see 1776.

24 Montresor states that a crowd collected to destroy Capt. Ken-  
nedy's house but was "suppressed by the Mayor." The mob is  
seen employed "in making Effigies to carry about the last day of  
30 this year."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 343.

## 1766

"Some time prior to this date, a wind-mill was erected on the  
Rutgers' farm, near the corner of the present Oliver St. and New  
Bowery. It is shown on Pl. 40, Vol. I, which constitutes the only  
information found as to the time of its building. See Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 963; Pl. 174.

"In or about this year, Andrew Elliot, the collector and receiver-  
general, purchased about 13 acres of land fronting on the Bowery  
Road, and erected a handsome country-house (the modern site  
being on the north side of 9th St., 100 ft. west of Broadway), calling  
it "Minto," after an estate in Scotland belonging to a member of

his family.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXVII: 808. This estate was later the  
property of Robert Richard Randall (see June 5, 1790), who, in  
1801, devised it to establish the "Sailors' Snug Harbor."—*Ibid.*,  
XLVI: 212. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 639-40; Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 951.

In a letter to Dr. Abel Stevens, the birth of Methodism in New  
York City in 1766 is thus described by Dr. G. C. M. Roberts: "A  
few of them [the Irish Palatines] only were Wesleyans. Mrs. Bar-  
bara Heck, who had been residing in New York since 1760, visited  
them frequently. . . . It was when visiting them on one of these  
occasions that she found some of the party engaged in a game of  
cards. . . . Her spirit was roused, and, doubtless emboldened by  
her long and intimate acquaintance with them in Ireland, she  
seized the cards, threw them into the fire, and then most solemnly  
warned them of their danger and duty. Leaving them, she went  
immediately to the dwelling of [Philip] Embury, who was her cousin.  
It was located upon Barrack-street, now Park Place. After narrat-  
ing what she had seen and done. . . . she appealed to him to be no  
longer silent, but to preach the word forthwith. She parried his  
excuses, and urged him to commence at once in his own house, and  
to his own people. He consented, and she went out and collected  
four persons, who, with herself, constituted his audience. After  
singing and prayer he preached to them and enrolled them in a  
class. He continued thereafter to meet them weekly."—Stevens,  
*Hist. of Meth. Epis. Ch. in U. S.*, I: 54-55. Soon Embury's house  
could not hold all who desired to hear, and a larger room not far  
from the quarters of the British troops was hired. About Feb.  
1767, Capt. Thomas Webb "of the King's service, and also a soldier  
of the cross and a spiritual son of John Wesley" began to help with  
the preaching.—Buckley, *Hist. of Meth. in the U. S.*, I: 120-21.  
The next step was the renting of "the rigging loft," for which, see  
1767.

In this year, a petition was presented to the consistory of the  
Reformed Protestant Dutch Church "praying that another Church  
might be Erected upon some of the Grounds, belonging to the Church  
for to Establish Likewise an English service in the Afternoon as  
also to Accomodate numbers of persons with seats who now had  
none" (see July 16, 1764). For "Carrying on said Building," they  
declare they will "Liberally subscribe."—*Jour. of the proceedings*  
*of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* Action on the  
petition was postponed until the beginning of the following year  
(see Jan. 1767).

In 1766-7, Lieut. Bernard Rater made very accurate surveys  
of the lower part of Manhattan Island, and portions of Long Island  
and New Jersey, which were embodied in two maps or plans issued  
shortly afterward; these are reproduced and described in Vol. I,  
Pls. 41, and 42. The first plan was advertised for sale by Hugh  
Gaine in the *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 21, 1769 (*q.v.*); the second on Oct.  
15, 1770.

A company of the Sons of Liberty meet at the house of William  
Howard, and adopt resolutions asserting their determination to "go  
to the last Extremity," and venture their "Lives and Fortunes,  
effectually to prevent the said Stamp-Act from ever taking Place in  
this City and Province," etc. They agree to meet at the same place  
once every fortnight, or more often if necessary.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Jan. 9, 1766.

A news item states that "about 12 o'clock last Night, a Com-  
pany of arm'd Men went on board Capt. Haviland's Brig, lying at  
or near Cruger's Dock, and after obliging the People to deliver up  
the Keys, and get Lights, they opened the Hatches, search'd the  
Vessel from Stern to Stern, and seized the Stamped Papers for this  
Province and Connecticut, amounting to 10 Boxes, with which they  
loaded a large Boat, and proceeded with them up the River to the  
Ship-Yards, where they broke the Packages to Pieces, and with  
some Tar-Barrels and other Combustibles, made a Bonfire of them  
and their Contents. . . . When the Whole was entirely con-  
sumed, they all quietly dispersed, without doing any Mischief, or  
even alarming the City."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 9, 1766.

At a meeting of the council, it is decided to issue a proclamation  
offering a reward for the discovery of the persons who destroyed  
the stamped papers. The city magistrates are asked to declare  
where the peace can be maintained by civil authority.—*Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 470.

Montresor says: "Advertisements placarded throughout of the  
General approbation from the Sons of Liberty to those sons that  
burnt the Stamps the other night."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 345.

- 1766 "The mayor and magistrates are of opinion they can for the future preserve the peace of the city; the people in general disapprove the destruction of the stamps."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 470. Cf. *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 752.
- Jan. 11 "We have now in our Harbour, 18 ships, 17 snows, 19 brigs, 13 schooners, and 44 sloops; in all 111 sea vessels."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 13, 1766. See Dec. 21, 1765.
- "A course of experiments and lectures on electricity, and another on magnetism, are advertised to be held this week at the City Arms.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 13, 1766. See also Oct. 26, 1761.
- "A proclamation by Gov. Moore is published, in which, after reciting the recent seizure and destruction of the ten boxes of "Stamp Paper and Parchment" (see Jan. 9), he offers a reward of £100 for the discovery of the perpetrators. "All Magistrates, Justices, Sheriffs, and other Peace Officers, within this Province, are strictly charged and commanded, diligently to proceed in their Duty, and to do their utmost for the Discovery of, and apprehending the offenders aforesaid, that they may be dealt with according to Law."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 13, 1766.
- "We are desired to give Notice, That the Society for promoting Arts, etc. are to hold an extraordinary Meeting precisely at Six o'clock in the Evening Of This Day; when, besides other Business, Persons are to be appointed to adjudge the Premiums [see Dec. 10, 1764] to the several Claimants, who are to produce their Proof on Wednesday for Arts, and the Friday following for Agriculture.—As the Premiums for the Year ensuing will be under the Consideration of the Society at their next stated Meeting, such Persons, as cannot conveniently attend, are requested to send their Proposals or Hints in Writing to the Secretary Benjamin Kissam Esq.,
- "N.B. The Market for Home-Manufactures so proper for the Season and which increases in suitable Articles every Market Day holds on the third Wednesday, the 15th Current, under the Exchange."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 13, 1766.
- 14 Montresor records that "Children nightly trampouze the Streets with lanterns upon Poles & hallowing . . . the Magistracy either approve of it, or do not dare to suppress it."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 346.
- "Golden writes to Secretary Conway describing the domination of the "Faction" in the province, "composed of the Lawyers, & men of enormous Landed Estates who have obtained an absolute influence in the Assembly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 804-5.
- "Golden asks for a pension, being near 78 years of age and having been over 40 years in the council.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 805. He says he "can not go to town in this cold Season" without danger to his health.—*Ibid.*, VII: 812.
- 16 Gov. Moore, in a communication to Sec. Conway, says: "In my former letters [see Dec. 21, 1765] I have had the honor of informing you that all business was at a stand, and that no courts would be opened as long as this obstruction to the Acts of Parliament was made."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 806. In another letter of the same date, Moore writes to Dartmouth that a ship from England has been forcibly entered, and the stamped papers taken from on board and destroyed. He adds: "the disorders have become so general that the magistracy are afraid of exerting the powers they have [been] vested with, and dread nothing so much as being called upon in these troublesome times for their assistance."—*Ibid.*, VII: 807.
- "The Weyhawk Ferry house," the corner-house at the lower end of Division St. (Greenwich), is kept by Joseph Fitch.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 16, 1766. This was a great resort for country people.
- 17 "In Testimony of the sincere Regret of every patriotic American for the most interesting Death of the Duke of Cumberland, it is recommended that Gentlemen wear Crapes in their Hats, and the Ladies black Ribbons and Handkerchiefs, as suitable to the present American Spirit."—Suppl. to *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 17, 1766.
- 19 Montresor states that "The Sons of Liberty assembled at night in the Fields & bespoke a very large supper, but upon Some disagreement (which is generally the case) they broke up and dispersed as soon as it came on the table."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 347.
- 20 Jonathan Watts, writing from New York to Gen. Monkton, says: "We are just come from Council. The Gov<sup>t</sup> behaves sensibly and coolly, he lets the stamps sleep till he can hear from home. Secretary Conway by his majesty's order has wrote a most excellent letter on the confusions of America, wise, mild, and just."—*Aspinwall Papers*, in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections* (4th ser.), X: 589.
- "Letters from New York say, that if the Stamp Act should be repealed, the American Colonies will cheerfully carry into Execution the late Resolution of Council, for fitting out a certain Number of armed Vessels, at their own Expense, to act in the nature of Guarda Costas."—*London Chron.*, Jan. 20, 1766.
- "We can assure the Publick from good Authority, that Lord Colvil has lately declared, that he would not interrupt any Vessel without Stamp'd Clearances, until he had received Orders from England for that Purpose."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 20, 1766.
- "Charles Oliver Bruff, "Goldsmith and Jeweller, at the Sign of the Tea-pot, Tankard, and Ear-ring, the Corner of King-street, near the Fly-market," advertises that he "makes and mends all Manner of stone Buckles stone rings, ear-rings, broaches, seals, solitaires, hair-jewels and plaits all sorts of hair lockets in a curious manner; lockets enamel'd: makes all manner of sleeve-buttons, mourning rings of all sorts, trinkets for Ladies, rings or lockets plain or enamel'd, gold necklaces or stone of all sorts. . . . Said Bruff makes all kinds of Silversmith's work, mends old work in that way. He hopes for the encouragement of the Gentlemen and Ladies of this City, as he will study to use them well."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 20, 1766. On Feb. 5, 1775, he added that he engraved "all sorts of arms, crests, cyphers, heads and fancies, in the neatest manner and greatest expedition with the heads of Lord Chatham, Shakespeare, Milton, Newton, Pope," etc.—*Ibid.*, Feb. 5, 1775. Stauffer thinks that Bruff employed an engraver for this latter work because "his former advertisements make no mention of engraving." Stauffer further suggests: "As Henry Pursell [see May 29, 1775] advertises at times in the same journal, he may have been the engraver to whom this work was given by Bruff."—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 30-31.
- 23 The linen factory under the management of Obadiah Wells (see Oct. 3, 1764) advertizes for "a large quantity of spinning flax." The industry has been brought to "such perfection, that a piece of green linen made by John Hill of this city, was sold at our Market for eight Shillings per yard."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 23, 1766. For the identity of Hill, cf. *M. C. C.*, VI: 412.
- 28 Benjamin Franklin, who at this time was the London agent for the colony of Pennsylvania, is examined before the house of commons as to the temper of the colonies respecting the Stamp Act. He declares that the people are very discontented, for they consider the act both unjust and unconstitutional. In his opinion, the colonies are really unable to pay the tax, but, even if this were not the case, he feels sure that they would refuse to pay an internal tax under any circumstances.—*Memoirs of Benj. Franklin*, I: 325-26; IV: 352-88; *Parliamentary Hist.*, XVI: 133 et seq.
- "Arrived Capt' Chalmer's vessel from London in which came 13 packages of Stamp papers, which were by the Mayor & Corporation secured and lodged in the City Hall." Most of the people here, he says "acknowledge the King, but not the power of Parliament."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 348.
- 31 "The Petition of the Minister Elders and Deacons of the Reformed protestant Dutch Church of the City of New York" is "preferred" to the common council, "Setting forth that their predecessors have for near a Century Past [see March 17, 1701] made use of the Cimetery or Church Yard Adjoining to the Old Dutch Church for the Burying their Dead, which from the Length of time & the Contracted Limits of the Ground is now so full of Dead Bodies that it is hardly Possible to Open the Ground for a Grave without Digging up some of the Corps there interred, a Circumstance very disagreeable and Indecent and therefore praying that this Board would be pleased to Grant unto them and their Successors for Ever a Certain piece of Ground in the Commons near the Sugar House of Mr Henry Cuyler, the East End of which fronts the main Road that Leads to Fresh water and is Comprised in a Survey lately made thereof by Francis Marchalk one of the City Surveyors &c: which said Petition being taken into Consideration by this Board they did thereof Resolve themselves into a Committee to View the Ground prayed for, in Conjunction with the Petitioners to morrow afternoon, and that the said City Surveyor do attend this Board at the same time."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 1. The original petition (MS.), dated March 29, 1765, is in the city clerk's record-room. For locations of streets and landmarks in the description, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1866), 666, 609. On Feb. 11, the common council decided to "Grant unto the said petitioners the Aforesaid piece of Ground. (Containing twenty Eight Lots ten of Which Front Northerly to Queen Street, Eight Others fronting Easterly & Southerly upon Thomas Street, and ten Others fronting Westerly



1766 upon George Street some Larger & some Smaller as Appears by a  
Jan. Survey made thereof By Francis Marschall one of the City Sur-  
veyors," etc.) This grant was allowed at a rental of £70 per annum.  
31 —*Ibid.*, VII: 4. The engrossed lease and release from the city was  
not ready for execution, however, until Oct. 12, 1768.—*Ibid.*, VII:  
130. On Sept. 2, 1790, the church purchased the property in fee  
for £1,000.—*Man. Com. Conn.* (1870), 761. See also M. C. C.  
(1784-1811), I: 587. This ground, in 1767 (q.v.), became the  
cemetery attached to the North Dutch Church.

Feb. The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "That the Old  
2 Church [on Garden St.] be repaired and the old seats be removed  
with the floor, that an entire solid floor be laid and furnished with  
seats, and that henceforth no more dead shall be buried there.  
Further the Tower shall be repaired in the best manner, and in  
place of the old glass, cheques shall be put."—*Ecles. Rec.*, VI:  
4032. On May 12, it was questioned whether the repairs should be  
undertaken; and a committee was appointed to inquire what  
amount of money would be needed.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4059. The com-  
mittee reported, on June 17, "that the walls would not allow the  
Tower to be set upon the roof as now, but the new one should be  
masoned up from the ground, outside of the front walls, and extend-  
ing four or five feet in the church." This was approved by the  
consistory. It was considered unnecessary to delay the undertak-  
ing, as there was a prospect of enough money coming in.—  
*Ibid.*, VI: 4061. On June 26, however, the resolution of June 17,  
"in reference to the building of the Tower at the west end of the  
church," met with obstacles. It was resolved "to build at the east  
end, and then to take away the octagon and make the wall straight,"  
and proceed as quickly as possible. Again, on July 2, the committee  
found difficulty regarding the building of the tower. "So in view  
of both methods it was at last unanimously resolved to build it  
where the porch is and to go on with it at once."—*Ibid.*, VI: 4062.  
Regarding the plans for alterations, see July 10.

4 At a meeting of the Sons of Liberty, a committee is appointed  
to correspond with the Sons of Liberty in the neighbouring  
Colonies.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 10, 1766.

5 Trinity corporation is "engaged upon a third large new Church-  
building" (St. Paul's).—*Ecles. Rec.*, VI: 4037. See May 14, 1764  
and Oct. 30, 1766.

6 Montresor states that "This night several Children were dis-  
persed by the watchman, (for the 1st time) for parading the streets  
with 3 effigies and Candles, being about 300 boys, Cryers and  
newsmongers and carriers patrolling the street and crying aloud  
'the downfall of the Stamp act.'" The Sons of Liberty control the  
press completely, he says, and declare "they will fight up to their  
knees in blood rather than suffer the Stamp act to be put in force  
in this Province and if they can assist even in any other."—*Mont-  
resor's Jour.*, 349.

8 "Finished my survey for the Commander in Chief."—*Mont-  
resor's Jour.*, 349. This briefly Capt. Montresor records the  
completion of the plan of the city which he undertook on Dec.  
16, 1765 (q.v.), at the command of Gen. Gage. The plan is shown  
in Pl. 40, and described in I: 339-40. See Feb. 14.

11 The common council contributes eight pounds "towards pur-  
chasing a Fire Engine for the more Easy Extinguishing of fires on  
Long-Island."—M. C. C., VII: 3. Such apparent generosity on the  
part of the magistracy is probably explained by the fact that the  
corporation owned property at the ferry terminal on Long Island.

13 The Sons of Liberty hold a meeting upon "particular Business,"  
having received from one of their members in Philadelphia a  
letter stating "that a Bond on stamped Paper, with a Mediterranean  
Pass, from a Merchant in this city, had been sent to Philadelphia."  
In consequence, the messenger was compelled to give up all the  
other blanks in his possession, and on the next day these were  
burned, by the man who received and sent the bond, "before the  
public Coffee-House, in presence of a multitude of Spectators."  
All the persons concerned in the affair "pleaded their Innocence,  
by declaring . . . that as no Charge was made for the same, and  
as it was necessary to enter into bonds for the said Passes, that  
they did not conceive any ill Effects might ensue therefrom, as  
favouring the Stamp Act. . . . But notwithstanding their  
Declaration . . . they were compelled to stand forth in a public  
manner and confess their error." The people were so incensed  
that "it was with the greatest difficulty they were prevailed upon,  
not to destroy their Persons and Effects."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
Feb. 17, 1766. Cf. *Montresor's Jour.*, 349.

Montresor records that he has begun "reducing the large Plan Feb.  
[see Feb. 8] to 4 the scale."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 349.

The "Sons of Liberty" are notified to meet on this day "at the  
House of Richard Howard, in the Fields."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 17,  
1766. This was the old Mason's Arms Tavern at Warren St. and  
Broadway.

As their present building is "Altogether Incapable of Contain- 19  
ing the Congregation and the Cimetery too Small for the decent  
Interment of their Dead," the ministers, elders, and other members  
of the English Presbyterian Church petition the common council  
to grant to them "the Angular Lott Adjoining to the Ground lately  
Called the Vineyard and to the Green for The Erection of a New  
Church with an Additional Lott Suitable for a Cymetry Subject  
to such an Annual rent to be rendered for Ever to this Corporation  
as they in their Great Wisdom and Justice Shall think Reasonable."  
A committee was appointed "to Enquire into the Allegations, and  
report."—M. C. C., VII: 5-6. The original of this petition is in the  
city clerk's record-room. For the report of the committee, see Feb.  
25.

In a petition to the common council, William Walton and other  
inhabitants of Montgomery Ward state that "at present there is  
But one Ferry Established. Between this City and Nassau Island,"  
and that the increase in population delays traffic. They ask that  
the board "will for the Future Either Add or Order two Boats to  
Land at Ferry or Pecks Slip Being Nearly Opposite the Landing  
place on Nassau Side;" but the petition is rejected.—M. C. C.,  
VII: 5. The location of the one ferry thus far established to Nassau  
Island was at Peck's Slip.—*Ibid.*, VI: 247. For an earlier petition,  
see May 22, 1761.

Gov. Moore informs Sec. Conway that, because of "some out- 20  
rages," he has been forced to make "a private Application to Genl  
Gage for some military Assistance (our present Force here [New  
York] not exceeding 160 men)."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 811.

A newspaper clipping, apparently from a London paper, reads: "  
Very large Orders in the Stationery Branch have this Week been  
countermanded from North America, where, we hear, one Paper  
Manufactory has lately been established at New York [see July 14,  
1768], and another at Philadelphia, which will soon be able to supply  
most of the neighbouring Colonies."—Upcott Coll., in N. Y. Hist.  
Soc., 417.

Colden is of the opinion, he writes to Conway, "that no great 21  
Force will be requisite to reduce the City of New York to obedience.  
After the Fort shall be restored to the state it was in when I left it,  
I believe a thousand men may be sufficient. However it will be best  
to have such a Force as may destroy all hopes of Resistance. After  
such Force arrives, I am humbly of opinion, if Proclamation be  
made that all riotous assemblies, or open disobedience of the Laws  
shall be treated as Rebellion, the People will submit without oppo-  
sition and the whole Province will follow the example of the City." See A.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 813.

The committee appointed to consider the petition of the min- 22  
isters, elders, and other members of the English Presbyterian Church  
(see Feb. 19), reports that £40 per annum has been offered for the  
land applied for, which, upon survey, was found to comprise about  
nine lots, 25 by 100 ft. The members agreed that this ground was  
the most convenient place to build a church. Annexed to the re-  
port was a statement, by the church committee, of their reasons  
for choosing this site. The only other ground worthy, in their  
opinion, of consideration was "that opposite to the Old Wind Mill  
Spot," but that location was rejected by them because, among other  
reasons, it was inconveniently situated. A church erected there  
would be endangered by fire from the many wooden buildings in  
the vicinity, and its nearness to the Dutch Church might cause  
hindrance to both sects. The petitioners hoped that the rental of  
£40 per annum would be considered sufficient, inasmuch as Trinity  
Church had received its land free, and the Dutch Church had paid  
only about half as much, and because they, having never received a  
grant from the city, were "proper Subjects for the Bounty and  
favour of the worshipful Board." The common council, on hearing  
their committee's report and the Church's annexed statements,  
unanimously agreed to grant the land at the proposed rental, and  
ordered a draft thereof to be prepared.—M. C. C., VII: 8-12;  
*City Grants*, Liber C: 372. The land was that bounded by the  
present Nassau and Beekman Sts. and Park Row. The church was  
opened Jan. 1, 1768 (q.v.). For 30 years after it was built, it was  
known as "The New Church," but in 1798, when the next Presby-

- 1766 terian Church was erected (on Rutgers St.), the name was changed to "The Brick Church."—Knapp, *Hist. of the Brick Presby. Ch. of N. Y.*, 19-23, 70. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 930.
- 25 The first ferry to the Jersey shore, under municipal regulation is established (for an earlier private ferry, see June 23, 1764). A common council committee, appointed to confer with petitioners for this ferry privilege (see May 3, 1765), reports that Cornelius van Voorst offers to the corporation £40 per year for seven years, "they to appoint the rates of ferrage in crossing . . . after the said term of 7 years be expired he would give the Corporation a free landing on his side, they making the most they can from New York there, provided the Corporation would grant him the same privilege from Jersey side to New York; that he was possessed of 3 large and 2 small boats for the use of ferrying, which should always be in repair for that purpose; that the Corporation might settle the place of landing on New York side, though he would recommend to have it at the same place he now lands at." The proposals were agreed to, and it was ordered "that the landing place be fixed at the ground or pier of Nicholas Roosevelt Esq<sup>r</sup> the lower end of Thomas [Thames] street."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 8. See Feb. 20, 1767. See also "Paulus Hook Ferry," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 943.
- 27 There appears in the *Gazette* an extract from a letter from "a Gentleman in London who is well acquainted with America" to the effect that "the Stamp-Act is in the Way to be repealed. . . tho' every possible Endeavour is used that Satanick Malice, Chicane, Obstnacy, or Fraud can invent, yet I apprehend it will be carried through both Houses. . . Mr. Benjamin Franklin has served you greatly: He was examined at the Bar of the House of Commons [see Feb. 3], and gave such clear and explicit Answers to the Questions proposed, and mentioned his own Sentiments with so much firmness and Resolution, as to end him great Credit, and served your Cause not a little."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 5, 1766.
- "Elkanah and William Deane, brothers [see Sept. 20, 1765], "Coach-Maker's from Dublin," advertise their partnership. They "have now done to as great Perfection, all Branches of the Coach-making Trade, as can be imported; such as wood Work, in all its Branches; Carving, Painting, Gilding, and Japanning; Trimming, Harness and Saddle's Work: Likewise Smith's Work of all Sorts, relative to said Trade, even Axletres, and Steelspings, equal in Quality, if not superior, to any imported from England." The advertisement continues: "As we can now make and finish, (without the Assistance of any out of our own Shop) in the genteelst and best Manner, all Kinds of Coaches, Chariots, Landaus, Phaetons, Post-Chaises, Curricles, Chairs, Sedans, and Sleighs. We can afford to make any of them on more reasonable Terms than has been yet done by any Person in this City, and as we are determined to contribute as much as in our Power, to the Prosperity of this Country, we are determined for the future, to make and sell any of the above Carriages, Five per Cent. cheaper than they can be imported from England." They further say: "we likewise will warrant and engage all our Work for one Year, (accidents excepted) being the most that any Coach-maker in Great-Britain or Ireland do." The advertisement closes: "Said Deanes have two Curricel Chairs, one Chaise, and a Kitteren-Chair, one Double Horse Sleigh, . . . and one Pair of Curricel Harness, with a Steel sliding Bar. . . Their shop was "in Broad-Street."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 27, 1766. Their business became an important factor in New York trade at this time.—Houghton, *Coaches of Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 15-16. Their rivals were James Hallett (see Jan. 22, 1750) and Samuel Lawrence (see Oct. 3, 1765). For the meaning and description of the various vehicles mentioned in this advertisement, see Houghton, *op. cit.*, 19. On June 11, 1767, James Beekman paid Deane £99:15:5 for "a charriott," and £102 for a phaeton.—*Ibid.*, 15. For an account of the Beekman coach, now in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. collection, see *ibid.*, 21.
- 28 Montresor states that Gov. Moore has bought and wears "two Homespun Coats made in the Colonies for the Encouragement of arts in the Colonies as an Example for others."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 351.
- Mar. 6 Upon a supposition that the cannon upon the battery were spiked (see April 6 and 18) by order of Lieut.-Gov. Colden, his effigy is exhibited "sitting upon a piece of ordnance, (properly mounted) with a drill, constructed in such manner as to be continually working." A newspaper account of the affair says that "at his back hung a drum, as a badge of his former profession: On his breast was fixed a paper, on which were the following lines, "I'm deceived by the devil, and left in the lurch; "And am forced to do penance, tho' not in the church. "After it had appear'd in the principal streets of the city, attended by many thousand spectators, (altho' it rain'd great part of the time) it was carried to the common, where a fire was immediately made, and the whole consumed. . . amidst the acclamations of the multitude, who dispersed directly after."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 13, 1766; *Penn. Gaz.*, March 20, 1766. Colden had been burned in effigy once before (see Nov. 1, 1765).
- "It being represented to this board that Alderman Roosevelt intended to Propose to the Corporation of the City of New York to grant and Convey to them two Water Lotts belonging to him adjoining the Water Lotts of this Corporation upon Condition that the Ferry across Hudsons River between this City and Powles hook should be established and fixed from his said Lotts but in as much as the said two Lotts will not be Sufficient to accommodate the said Ferry without the addition of so much of the water Lotts belonging to this Corporation adjoining the said two Lotts and of Equal demensions therewith And this Board Considering the Convenience and advantage arising to the Publick from the said Ferry There-upon Resolve that They will also Grant and Convey to the said City Corporation two of their Lotts belonging to this Corporation and adjoining the said two Water Lotts of Alderman Roosevelt and of Equal Demensions for the use of the said Ferry but for no other use or purpose whatsoever upon Condition that the said Ferry is to be Established and fixed there for ever but if the said Ferry shall be removed from thence that than [then] the said Water Lotts so granted by this Corporation for the use aforesaid shall again Revert and be in this Corporation."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- Montresor states that there are 1,700 barrels of gunpowder at Turtle Bay and 500 at Prevost's on the East River "lodged in 2 Powder Magazines;" also, that 3,000 tons of ordnance stores are "lodged in a Stone house on the North River exposed, as being without Guard or Defence."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 352. See March 29.
- The king gives his assent to the repeal of the Stamp Act, but it is not to go into effect until May 1.—*Ann. Reg.* (1766), 77. According to a letter from Bristol, the bill passed the house of commons on March 4, and was sent to the lords on March 5.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, April 28, 1766. Montresor, therefore, must have been misinformed when he wrote in his *Journal*: "the 29th of January, the Stamp act was Repealed. Upon receiving the accounts 3 or 400 boys tore through the several Streets with the shouts of the Stamp act's Repealed."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 355.
- Furthermore, on this day, the king gives his assent to the bill for securing the dependency of the colonies on the British crown.—*Ann. Reg.* (1766), 77. This act (generally known as the "Declaratory Act") declared that the "Colonies and Plantations in America have been, are, and of Right ought to be, subordinate unto and dependent upon, the Imperial Crown and Parliament of Great Britain; and that the king's Majesty, by and with the Advice and Consent of the Lords . . . and Commons . . . had, hath and of Right ought to have full power and authority to make Laws and Statutes of sufficient Force and Validity to bind the Colonies and People of America, Subjects of the Crown of Great Britain, in all Cases whatsoever."—*Stat. of Gt. Brit.*, VII: 571.
- Montresor writes that the Sons of Liberty are preparing to have a procession and burn, in effigy, Sir Jeffrey Amherst. They say "he proposed to augment the military forces in America, towards the more effectual forcing the Stamp act." They further propose "erecting a Statue to Mr. Pitt (as a friend) in the Bowling Green on the Identical Spot where the Lieut Governor's Chariot was burned [see Nov. 1, 1765] and to name that Green "Liberty Green" for ever."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 353. See June 23.
- The docking facilities of the city at this time were inadequate to meet commercial needs. A petition to the common council of inhabitants living near Burling Slip states that this slip is frequented "by New England and Long Island trading Boats, that usually bring their Country Produce to this City for a Market." The petitioners wish the common council to prohibit sea-going vessels from occupying the slip. "Tho' there is no Publick Dock Provided for laying up Sea Vessels," they say, "yet there are many Places about the Wharfs and Keys of this City and in Particular Rotten Row, Sufficient to Contain the Sea Vessels belonging to this City without injury to the Country Trade; That therefore we conceive



1766 it to be unreasonable That Sea Vessels should be laid up in said  
Mar. Slip." Another petition to the same effect, endorsed "filed y<sup>e</sup> 18<sup>th</sup>  
18 of March 1766," states that Jeronimus Remsen, the proprietor of  
the water lot on the east side of Burling Slip, "is now docking out  
the same, by which means the said Slip is much contracted." The  
small coasting and trading vessels and boats are crowded out by  
the sea-going vessels, and the petitioners ask that the latter ships  
may be prohibited from coming into the slip.—From the original  
petitions (MS), in File 4, city clerk's record-room. Neither the  
petitions nor the action upon them, if any was taken by the com-  
mon council, is recorded in the *Minutes*.

" At a public sale, the ferry between New York and Nassau  
Island is leased to Samuel Waldron for five years at the annual  
rent of £660; the wharves and slips to Luke Roomer for three Years  
at £620 per annum; and the "Stalls and Standings" to Alexander  
White for two years at an annual rent of £440.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 14.

" The ministers, elders, deacons, and trustees of the Presbyterian  
Church petition the king "to grant and confirm the Premises"  
(of their church on Wall St.) to them and to create them "a Body  
Politick and Corporate in Deed and in name, by the Name and  
Stile of 'The Ministers, Elders, Deacons and Trustees of the Pres-  
byterian Church of the City of New York according to the West-  
minster Confession of Faith, Catechisms and Directory, agreeable  
to the present established Church of Scotland.'" Attached to the  
petition was the form of a charter, such as they desired.—*Doc. Hist.*  
*N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 301-3; *Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 761. See  
July 29. This petition was denied by the king on Aug. 26, 1767  
(*q.v.*).

19 Lieut. Hallam, on board the "Garland," is reported to have  
said that Holt (printer of the *Post-Boy*) would be hanged, if he  
were in England, "for the licentiousness of his Paper." The  
Sons of Liberty are greatly incensed; they send two of their number  
on board the "Garland" to demand the lieutenant, but he refuses  
"any intercourse with them," and orders them ashore, the vessel  
lying close to the wharf. "The Rabble cry'd out 'bring the Lieut'  
ashore with a Halter about his neck.'" They assembled again the  
next day, and the day after that, "resolved to murder him," but  
they found the vessels too strongly guarded. The lieutenant, how-  
ever, felt "obliged to confine himself on Board from the threats he  
had received."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 353-54.

21 "The New York Society for promoting Arts, etc., at their  
meeting held on the 3<sup>d</sup> instant, granted a great number of pre-  
miums on the several branches of arts and Agriculture, particularly  
for raising the greatest quantities of flax, hemp-seed, and barley;  
to the persons who shall spin the greatest quantities of yarn and  
thread; Manufacture the best pieces of linen and tow cloth; produce  
the greatest quantity of potash; make the three first stocking looms  
of iron; produce the greatest quantity of wove stockings, thread or  
worsted; make the best 100 pairs of Women Shoes; or the greatest  
quantity of good tiles, not less than 50,000 of which were sold in  
New York in 1766. A medal was given for raising from the quarry,  
manufacturing, etc. the greatest quantity of good slate, for cover-  
ing houses; for the first flax-Mill, to go by Water; for the first  
bleach-field," etc.—Upcott Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, II: 431. The  
society was in communication with similar societies in other parts  
of the country in order to compare records of work and progress.—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 20, 1766.

22 It has been "agreed amongst the Sons of Liberty here," says  
Montresor, "to wait on the Comm<sup>rs</sup> in Chief [Gage] that they might  
be informed of . . . the reason for his ordering Troops to New  
York." Because the governor has never interfered "during all  
the tumults and disturbances" the rabble deems this "a sufficient  
Sanction for them and so daily pursue their disloyal Irregularities;  
having never till now, ever had the shadow of Opposition to present  
itself against them."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 354.

" The provincial council receives royal instructions confirming  
Daniel Horsmanden, George Clarke, Sir Wm. Johnson, Wm. Smith,  
John Watts, Wm. Walters, Oliver de Lancey, William Alexander  
(claiming to be Earl of Stirling), Charles Ward Apthorpe, John  
Reade, and Roger Morris as members of the council.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 515.

25 A letter of this date from Bristol says: "We now come to beg  
your attention to three things on which solid and lasting advan-  
tages will accrue [accrue] to your selves. 1. See that your rejoicings  
be within bounds, and that no person be burnt in effigy;— 2. Let  
no indecent reflections be permitted to be inserted in any of your

news papers against the legislature.— 3. Discountenance & in-  
form government of any illicit trade that may be carried on from  
the East Country. . . . This very thing has bro't on all that has  
happened."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 26, 1766.

29 Montresor states that "1000 Barrels of Powder & 12,000 Stands  
of Arms" (see March 10) are "put on board the men of War for  
Safety, as not being thought secure where they were stored."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 356.

31 Sec. Conway writes from St. James's to the governors in  
America a conciliatory letter, enclosing copies of two acts of parlia-  
ment just passed—the first "for securing the dependency of the  
Colonies on the Mother Country; the second for the repeal of the  
Act of last session, granting certain stamp duties in America." He  
explains that "A Revision of the late American Trade Laws is  
going to be the immediate object of Parliament."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VII: 823-24. The two laws which Conway transmits  
were passed on March 18 (*q.v.*).

Montresor states that "Five Ruffians or Sons of Liberty fell on  
an officer of the Royal Americans on the Common about Dusk, be-  
hind his Back and beat him unmercifully and broke his sword,  
which he had drawn in his Defence."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 356-  
57.

"The Sons or Spawps of Liberty and Inquisition," as Mon-  
tresor chooses to call them, are "still venting threats and Insulting  
the Crown & Officers under it." Lieut.-Gov. Colden, in particular,  
are they threatening, "In Case the Stamp act is not repealed."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 352, 357.

Announcement is made that "The Twin Rivals" will be pre-  
sented at the "Theatre in Chapel-Street" (see April 2, 1764) on  
April 9.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 3, 1766. See April 4.

"A Grand meeting of the Sons of Liberty to settle matters of  
moment, amongst the many whether they shall admit the strollers  
arrived here to act (see April 3), th<sup>o</sup> the General has given them  
permission. These Heroes of Liberty Keep an office and enter min-  
utes and record them & all their correspondence to their licentious  
fraternity throughout the different Provinces. . . . Some Stamps  
as 'tis said found in the Streets were publicly burnt, at the Coffee  
house, together with Some play bills, all to prevent Their Spirits  
to flag."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 357-58. See May 1.

6 Some of the inhabitants begin work on the spiked cannon at  
the Battery (see March 6 and April 18), hoping to make them use-  
ful again. Montresor thinks their efforts will be unavailing, because  
the guns "are mostly old and honeycomb, the carriages so rotten  
as scarce to be able to support the weight of metal, the Platforms  
so totally out of order as to admit the Trucks of the Carriages  
nearly to their axles. And the checks of the Embrasures choke 'em  
on every explosion as the Log work is decayed and ill tired."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 358, 359, 360.

7 "Last Week a sloop from Egg-Harbour, brought up to town, a  
small bundle of stamped paper, that had been found in the wreck  
of the ship *Ellis*. . . . As soon as it was known, they were seized by  
the sons of liberty, and purified at the Coffee-house last Friday [April  
4], before a thousand spectators."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 7, 1766.

8 A sale is advertised to be held on this day at the Merchants  
Coffee House of "A very pleasant Farm, lying on the North River,  
about four Miles from this City, Known by the Name of New-  
foundland, or the Glass-House, now in the Possession of Matthew  
Ernest, it contains Thirty Acres and a Half of Land, in good Order  
—There is on the Place a good Dwelling-House with five Rooms,  
two Cellars, a large convenient Kitchen; also a large new Barn,  
Chaise-house, Stables, and several Out-Houses—also two good  
Springs on the Place."—*N. Y. Gen.* (Weyman), March 30, 1766.  
The Glass House, a glass manufactory, had been erected about  
1754 (see Oct. 7, 1754), and had been turned into a tavern in 1763.

15 Gerrard G. Beekman and other inhabitants of Montgomerie  
Ward living at or near Beekman's Slip state, in a petition to the  
common council, that the street fronting their houses, Beekman's  
Slip, and down to Cannon's Wharf, is so narrow that two carts  
cannot conveniently pass each other, and they offer to widen the  
street at their own expense by wharfing out five feet or more. Con-  
sideration of the petition is deferred, and no further action on it is  
recorded in the *Minutes*; but, at the same time, a committee is  
appointed "to Superintend Order and direct the Surveyors of the  
present high ways in Repairing and Amending the Public Roads  
or high ways in such manner as they Shall Judge Proper."—  
*M. C. C.*, VII: 15.

Mar.  
25

29

31

"

Apr.  
3

"

4

6

7

8

15



- 1766 Benjamin Baker is tried by the supreme court "for spiking up  
Apr. 18 the Great Guns of the Fort and Barracks some time ago" (see March  
6 and April 6) and found guilty. He is sentenced to a year's im-  
prisonment and a fine of £200 besides being compelled to furnish  
securities to the amount of £1,000 "for his good Behavior for two  
Years to come."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Apr. 21, 1766.
- 24 Obadiah Wells, who lives "in Mulberry-Street, near Fresh  
Water," advertises that "A Large Quantity of good well drest  
spinning Flax, is wanted for the Factory in New-York." The  
spinners are notified that flax will be given out by him on Tuesday,  
Thursday, and Saturday, and that he will receive yarn in return.  
Any person who has not been an inhabitant of the city continuously  
since May last will not be admitted as a spinner in the factory.  
Wells continues as commission agent at the market in the ex-  
change to sell articles of home manufacture.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
April 24, 1766.
- 26 "At 3 o'clock this morning All the Bells of this place rung and  
... made a most hideous Din." Montresor says this was because  
of a report received the day before that the Stamp Act was repealed.  
About 8 A. M. the packet boat with the mail arrived and the Sons  
of Liberty demanded of the captain, when he came ashore, "whether  
the Stamp act was repealed—he answered in the affirmative, add-  
ing Totally. Upon which they fixed him in a chair and carried him  
and the mail to the Post Office with great acclamations of joy,  
cheering him all the way." After examining the letters of latest  
date from London, however, it was found that as yet "the Repeal  
had not undergone the 3rd reading in the House of Commons. . . .  
The bells were immediately silenced and great discontent ensued  
owing to their having been so premature in their rejoicings."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 362. For a similar account, see Upcott Coll.,  
in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, III, 79.
- 28 "The act of Parliament relating to vessels delivering their letters to  
the Post office are like others held here. The letters are kept at  
the coffee house and are distributed by the news carrier who keeps  
the advantage."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 363.
- 29 Montresor states that the city is "alarmed from the approach  
of the Country levellers called, the West Chester men," and that  
the militia is ordered "to hold themselves in readiness." Two days  
later, "Six men (a Committee from West Chester people being 500  
men now lying at King's Bridge) came into town to explain mat-  
ters. . . . The military applied to on account of the Levellers  
on which they dispersed. Sons of Liberty great opposers to these  
Rioters as they are of opinion no one is entitled to Riot but them-  
selves."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 363.
- 30 Gov. Moore writes to Sec. Conway of the spread of discontent.  
There has been a threat "to set the City on Fire in several different  
Places at the same time. . . . The Regular Troops as well as  
the Militia had orders to be in readiness on the Alarm Bell being  
rung and every other precaution taken which common Prudence  
would suggest on such an occasion." Hostile inhabitants of other  
counties (see April 30—"West Chester men") came "within the  
limits of this Corporation," and "proceeded with an intent of mak-  
ing their Entry into the City last night." The governor offered a  
reward for apprehending the one in command, and they dispersed.  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII, 825.
- " Montresor writes: "Arrived a French vessel, a ship from St  
Domingo bound to old France put in in stress of weather. She was  
safely conducted through the Channel by the Pilot and safe  
within the Narrows into the Bay."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 363. On  
May 3, he said: "In my opinion the arrival of this French vessel  
is a mere Finesse. . . . In arriving here they have in all proba-  
bility gained their point, to know the navigation from Sandy Hook  
to this place, to know the strength, situation and present position  
of Defence of this place, and to be thoroughly informed of the  
minds and pulses of the Inhabitants."—*Ibid.*, 364.
- May 1 An advertisement informs the public that, "By Permission of  
His Excellency the Governor," the comedy called "The Twin  
Rivals" will be presented at the theatre in Chapel St. on May 5  
(q.v.). The performance is to include "a Song in Praise of Liberty."  
The advertisement contains also the following: "N.B. As the  
Packet is arrived, and has been the Messenger of good News,  
relative to the Repeals, it is hoped the Public has no Objection to  
the above Performance."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 1, 1766. See  
April 4.
- " John Vogel advertises the sale "for 16 Years to come from  
August next" of a "Very good commodious House and 8 Lotts of  
Ground, situated in the Bowry, and almost opposite the Wind  
Mill, being very convenient for a Tavern or Shop Keeper."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, May 1, 1766.
- " Public Notice is hereby given, That the Custom House is  
removed from the Broad-Way to Wall-street, opposite the House  
where Mr. Nicholas Bayard lately lived, near the City-Hall."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, May 5, 1766.
- " The announcement that a play would be presented on this day  
in the Chapel Street Theatre (see May 1) having given offence  
to "many of the Inhabitants of this City, who thought it highly  
improper that such Entertainments should be exhibited at this  
Time of public Distress, when great Numbers of poor people can  
scarce find Means of subsistence," a rumour is spread about town  
that, if the play be given, the audience will meet with "some Dis-  
turbance from the Multitude." A newspaper account of the affair  
says: "This prevented the greatest Part of those who intended to  
have been there, from going: however many People came, and the  
Play was begun; but soon interrupted by the Multitude who burst  
open the Doors, and entered with Noise and Tumult. The Audience  
escaped in the best Manner they could; many lost their Hats and  
other Parts of Dress. A Boy had his Skull fractured . . . several  
others were dangerously Hurt. . . . The Multitude immediately  
demolished the House, and carried the Pieces to the Common,  
where they consumed them in a Bonfire."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May  
8, 1766. Another report states that "those were best off who got  
out first, either by jumping out of Windows, or making their way  
through the Doors, as the Lights were soon extinguished, and both  
Inside and Outside soon torn to Pieces and burnt by Persons un-  
known about Ten and Eleven a Clock at Night."—*N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), May 12, 1766. Montresor ascribes the riot to the Sons  
of Liberty, who, he says, "without any Reason given pulled down  
the playhouse the beginning of the 2nd act, put out all the lights,  
then began picking of pockets stealing watches throwing Brick  
Bats, sticks and Bottles and Glasses, crying out Liberty, Liberty  
then proceeded to the Fields or Common and burnt the materials.  
One boy Killed and many people hurt in this Licentious affair."—  
*Montresor's Jour.*, 364.
- 12 "The Post-Office is removed from its former Place, to the  
House where Beverly Robinson, Esq; lately lived, in Stonestreet,  
opposite the Fort."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 12, 1766. See May 2, 1763.
- " Lieut-Gov. Colden's "chariot" is shipped from London by his  
friend and correspondent, Peter Collinson, on board the ship  
"Hope" (Benjamin Davis, master). The original bill-of-lading, an  
engraved form filled in, is preserved with the *Colden Papers* in the  
archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. With it is preserved the original  
bill for the purchase by Collinson of the "chariot" of Elliott &  
Jacob, London. The statement reads: "May 9 To a New Post  
Chariot made of the Best Seasoned timber lin'd with a light Colourd  
Cloth trimm'd with 2 rows of fringe 2 fore Glasses Door Glasses  
and a sett of mahogany shutters with rose lights the Glass s'trings  
Holders Coffey & pockets to the fore end & Doors lin'd with  
leather a Nett to the roof an Additional seat with iron work to take  
off or on a Wainscot Box with a lock a Carpet to the bottom steps  
to slide under with brass handles, Painted a fine Glaz'd Crimson  
with light Crimson flowers on silver all over the Panels & Gold  
Ciphers with proper colour'd flowers twisting round them and Gild-  
ing the Ogus and Beads & Varnish'd—and a Neat Carriage with  
iron Axletrees and Good season'd Wheels a Post Budget a sett of  
Bow Ess steel springs & Colour'd and Varnish'd Vermillion and a  
New Pair of Harness Bridles, & ranes sewd white & Ornamented  
with Brass peices & Ciphers engrav'd on the Howings and all things  
Completed to the Chariot & Harness in the best manner . 90. 0.0  
"CC  
"No 1 To Packing the Chariot & Harness in a Deal Case  
& matt<sup>n</sup> the Carriage all over . . . . . 2.18.0  
£92.18.0  
"Deducted 50<sup>s</sup> C<sup>t</sup> prompt payment . . . . . 4:13:  
88:5  
"Receiv'd 16 May 1766 the Contents in full for Self & Co  
Jos: Jacob"  
This "chariot" was evidently intended to replace the one  
burned by a mob on the night of Nov. 4, 1765 (q.v.).  
An announcement by William Clajon (see Jan. 26, 1761) reads: 19

1766 "The Minister and Elders of the French Church, desirous to encourage a French-School, have granted me Leave to teach in their Consistory-Room, situate in the Yard of that Church, where I purpose to open a public School, on Monday the 26th inst. . . . My terms are as follows, viz. For the French, Latin, and Greek Languages, besides English Grammar, &c. . . . 36s. entrance, and 36s. per Quarter: For the French Language, English Grammar, &c. 20s. entrance, and 20s. per Quarter. As I do not presume to teach English Pronunciation, I will not take Children who cannot read English fluently. After public school hours, I will teach at the same place for 24s. per Month, and 24s. entrance, those of riper years, who incline to learn the French Language. My method shall be varied so as to suit the learner's views, age, &c. taking care to give but few rules properly exemplified."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 19, 1766.

20 The news reaches New York that the repeal of the Stamp Act obtained the king's assent on March 18 (p.v.). Although such tidings had been expected (see April 26), "a sudden Joy was immediately diffused thro' all Ranks of People in the whole City. Neighbours ran to congratulate each other, and all the Bells in Town were set to ringing, which continued till late at Night, and began again early next morning."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 22, 1766. The news is published in a broadside which reads:

"Joy to America!

"At 3 this Day arrived here [New York] an Express from Boston with the following most glorious News, on which H. Gaine congratulates the Friends of America.

"Boston, Friday 11 o'Clock, 16th May, 1766. This Day arrived here [Boston] the Brig Harrison, belonging to John Hancock, Esq., Capt Shubael Coffin, in 6 Weeks and 2 Days from London, with the following most agreeable Intelligence, viz.

"From the London Gazette.

"Westminster, March 18.

"This day his Majesty came to the house of Peers, and being in his royal robes, seated on the throne, with the usual solemnity, Sir Francis Molineux, Gentleman usher of the black rod was sent with a Message from his Majesty to the house of commons, commanding their attention in the house of peers. The commons being come thither accordingly, his Majesty was pleased to give his Royal Assent to,

"An Act to Repeal an Act . . . entitled an Act for granting and applying certain Stamp Duties, and other Duties in the British Colonies and Plantations in America, towards further defraying the Expenses of defending, protecting, and securing the same. . . .

"When his Majesty went to the House he was accompanied by greater Numbers of People than ever was known on the like Occasion; many Copies of the Repeal were sent to Falmouth, to be forwarded to America; and all the Vessels in the River Thames bound to America had Orders to sail.

"5 o'Clock, P. M. Since composing the Above an Express arrived from Philadelphia with a Confirmation of the Repeal, and that a printed Copy of it by the King's Printer lay in the Coffee-House for the Perusal of the Publick."—"From an original preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

21 The first "Flag Staff," later known as the "Liberty Pole," the scene of heated contention between citizens and soldiers, is noted on this date as being on the Common while the celebration of the repeal of the stamp act was being observed. It was probably erected on the spot or the preceding day. Montresor says there was "a large Board fixed" on the pole with the inscription "George 3<sup>rd</sup>, Pitt—and Liberty."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 368. He refers to the same again under date of June 4.—*Ibid.*, 321. The *N. Y. Journal* of March 26, 1767, refers to "the mast erected on the Common, inscribed to his Majesty, M<sup>rs</sup> Pitt, & Liberty, on occasion of the Repeal" (see Mar. 18), neglecting to state, however, that the original pole had since been cut down twice (see Aug. 10 and Sept. 23, 1766) and replaced. Contemporary references to this flag staff as a "pine post" or "mast" (see Aug. 11 and Sept. 23) suggest that some old vessel may have been dismantled for this festive purpose. The error of Henry B. Dawson (*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1855, p. 444) and other secondary authorities (also repeated recently in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Quarterly Bulletin*, Jan., 1920, p. 109) in ascribing this first flag staff to June 4 may possibly be traced to a misstatement in the *Post-Boy* of Aug. 14, where its erection is connected with the "public Rejoicing on his Majesty's Birth Day" (June 4), instead of with the earlier rejoicing on May 21.

The ardour of the "Sons of Liberty" on this day was further evidenced in handbills reading:

"This Day

"On the glorious Occasion, of a total Repeal of the Stamp-Act, there will be a general Meeting, and Rejoicing at the House of Mr. R. Howard. The Lovers of their Country, loyal Subjects to his Majesty George the Third King of Great-Britain, and real Sons of Liberty, of all Denominations, are hereby cordially invited to partake of the essential & long look'd for Celebration. The City will be illuminated, and every decent Measure will be observed, in demonstrating a sensible Acknowledgement of Gratitude to our illustrious Sovereign, and never to be forgotten Friends at Home and Abroad, particularly the Guardian of America.—*Pitt.*" Prior to the dinner the rector of the Reformed Dutch Church (Mr. Laidlie) gave a "congratulatory Discourse on the joyful Occasion" and "a Royal Salute of Twenty-one Cannon was fired."

After dinner "Toasts were cheerfully drank" (see June 3), and the evening concluded with "Bonfires and grand Illuminations, and notwithstanding the transports of our Joy, and the vast Concourse of People which were assembled, the whole transactions of the Day was conducted and finished, with the greatest Loyalty, Harmony, and good Order."—*N. Y. T. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 26, 1766. *Per contra*, Montresor says: "Night ended in Drunkenness, throwing of Squibs, Crackers, firing of muskets and pistols, breaking some windows and forcing off the Knockers off the Doors."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 367-68.

A news item reads: "It is imagined by many of the Friends of America, that the Resolution of the Pennsylvanians, in laying aside their present Homespun Apparel, and cloathing themselves anew with English Manufactures, proceeds from their present partial Politics, and is concluded upon to be done with a View to recommend themselves to the present Administration, as they have long since been, and are, attempting a Change of Government."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), May 26, 1766.

The provincial council secures legal opinion respecting Gen. Gage's requisition of quarters for the royal troops coming from the outposts.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 471.

John Holt begins publication of *The New-York Journal, or General Advertiser*. Issued sporadically at first, it became a weekly, and during its varied career, until finally discontinued on March 8, 1800, it bore various titles under successive owners. Its career was broken by the Revolution, when it was printed intermittently at Kingston and Poughkeepsie. For these many changes, see *Early Newspapers*, II: 424; *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), XXVII (N.S.): 445; *N. Y. Pub. Library Bull.*, Sept., 1920.

A meeting of St. Andrew's Society is announced, to be held "at the House of Peter Taylor, Vintner, near the Merchant's Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 12, 1766.

The common council orders that a warrant for £15:4:9 issue to Theophilus Hardenbrook for the expense of a bonfire May 21, on the receipt of news of the repeal of the Stamp Act.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 18. See May 20.

The king's birthday and "Rejoicings for the Authenticated arrival of the Repeal of the Stamp Act" are "blended in one Festival." The men-of-war in the harbour and "some guns placed on Skids in the Fields" fire salutes. Two oxen are roasted whole there and an "Artillery park" is formed. "Beer and Grog for the populace, and an Entertainment or Dinner provided at the City Arms for the General, Governor, officers military, naval and civil, at the Expense of the Inhabitants and cannon fired at each Toast, accompanied with Huzzas. The Town entirely illuminated."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 371. *Cf. N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 2, 1766. The Walton house "was deemed the nonpareil of the city in 1762 [error for 1766] when seen . . . greatly illuminated in celebration of the Stamp Act repealed."—*Watson's Annals*, 350.

The *Gazette* reports that the repeal of the Stamp Act "has produced a universal Jubilee throughout the continent of America; every Province, Town & Parish emulating each other in testifying their joy on this grand event; not from any ostentatious or triumphal principle that they have gained an ascendancy over the British Parliament, but in gratitude to that august legislature, for condescending to re-consider the operation of that most destructive Act, from a consciousness that it had a tendency to alienate the affections of many loyal subjects, & eventually destroy the usefulness of these colonies to the British empire."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), June 9, 1766.

May  
21

26

28

29

31

June  
3

4

9

- 1766 The mayor informs the common council "that William Davis  
June of this City Mariner hath lately Delivered to him to be Presented  
10 to this Board the picture of the Right Honourable William Pitt  
Sat in an Elegant and Genteel frame, and this Board in order to  
Demonstrate the Great value and esteem they have for the person  
of so great a Patriot & friend to America as the said William Pitt,  
herby in return for the Compliment of the said William Davis,  
order that the Freedom of this Corporation be prepared & pre-  
sented to him, & that the Clerk prepare one accordingly & deliver  
the same to Mr Mayor who desired to present it to the said  
William Davis with the thanks of this Board."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 20.
- "It is ordered that the mayor issue his warrant to the treasurer  
"to pay to John Mare Junr or order the sum of £24 for the Paint-  
ing of his present Majesty [George III] which he presented to this  
Corporation."—*Ibid.*, VII: 20.
- "Goldsbrow Banyar, by the governor's command, orders the  
corporation to have the "barracks on the common" cleaned and  
prepared "for the reception of the troops."—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*,  
76v.
- 12 Gov. Moore, in an address to the council and the assembly,  
says: "The General satisfaction which has been diffused through-  
out the Colonies, on the Repeal of the Stamp Act; and the  
Impressions made on the minds of the People, on receiving such  
distinguishing marks of his Majesty's favor and Protection, have  
induced me to give you the earliest Opportunity of making those  
acknowledgments of Duty and Submission, which on such an  
Occasion must arise in the Breasts of every Individual . . .  
Let it be your concern to undeceive the Deluded, and by the power-  
ful Examples of your own Conduct, bring back to a Sense of their  
Duty, those who have been misled." In addition he recommends  
to the attention of the general assembly "the Case of those unfor-  
tunate Persons, who from the Licentiousness of the Populace, have  
suffer'd for their deference to the Acts of the British Legislature  
to be no ungrateful Task for this Province to take the  
lead . . . it will be by making a full and ample compensation to the  
sufferers for their Goods and Effects destroyed, shew to the neigh-  
bouring Provinces . . . the sense which is here entertained of  
the benefits lately received."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 158v, 158.
- "We have the pleasure to acquaint the Public, that Mr. Nicholas  
Ray, of London, has Given one Hundred Pounds to the Society for  
Encouragement of Arts, Agriculture, &c. of this City and Province  
[see Dec. 3, 1764]. Such Benefactions promise Stability to our  
Infant Undertaking."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 12, 1766.
- 14 The legislative council prepares an address in answer to Gov.  
Moore's communication of the repeal of the Stamp Act (see June  
12). After thanking him for the receipt of the news, the council  
adds: "To undeceive the deluded, and to bring back to a sense  
of their Duty, the Misguided and Prejudiced, have been the fixed  
objects of our Attention . . . And you may be assured, Sir,  
that nothing shall be wanting on our Part, to inculcate in the  
minds of the People, a thorough sense of the Obedience they owe,  
the Dependence they stand in, and the Benefits they receive from  
their most gracious Sovereign, and their Guardians, the British  
Parliament." The address was delivered to Gov. Moore on June  
16, at which time he answered "I return you my thanks for this  
Address, as the Sentiments you express therein must so manifestly  
tend to the Establishment of the Happiness and Prosperity of your  
Country."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 158v.
- 19 The "46th Regiment of Foot" arrives from Albany, and "are  
now quartered in our Barracks."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 23, 1766.
- "Merchants refusing to take out 'let pass' [clearance papers]  
for vessels outward bound the governor proposes to apply to the  
men-of-war in the harbor to stop all vessels going to sea without  
the paper; council needs time to give advice."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
471. The opinion of the council concerning the taking out of these  
clearance papers was indicated in a letter which Gov. Moore wrote  
to the lords of trade on Jan. 14, 1767. He said: "I did apprehend  
that upon the Repeal of the Stamp Act, all-kind of business would  
have returned into its former channel, but in this I have been  
disappointed, for, as I refused on my entering into the Governor's,  
to issue any papers from my Office which were not stamp'd agreeable  
to the Act of Parliament, I was obliged amongst other things to  
refuse the granting of Let passes to the Ships clearing out from  
this Port; they ventured to go without them and from the indul-  
gence then met with in not being seized, they have since the Repeal  
of the Stamp Act, constantly gone to sea without Let passes. I
- laid this matter before the Council, and on examination we found  
that no law had been passed in this Prov<sup>ce</sup> to compel Ships to take  
out Let passers [sic], as had been done in other Provinces, but that  
the Custom was founded on a Proclamation of a very old date of  
the then Gov<sup>t</sup> and issued by advice of the Council before the third  
branch of the Legislature was established here, which then carried  
with it the authority of a Law, I apprehended that at this time, it  
ought to have had the same weight, as it never has been contra-  
dicted by any Law since made, but the opinions of the Gentlemen  
of the Law are so far from being unanimous on this occasion, that  
I have not been sufficiently encouraged to try the determination  
of a Court of Judicature by prosecuting the Offenders. I after-  
wards resolved to bring it before the Assembly and to endeavour to  
get a Law passed for that purpose, but upon private enquiry in  
what manner a Message from me on this head was likely to be  
received, I found that it would not be attended with the success I  
desired."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 891.
- "The assembly sends a message to the council, asking the latter  
to join in an address of thanks to the king (see June 12) for the  
repeal of the Stamp Act.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 76a.
- "The assembly has ordered a bill to be brought in "for providing  
Barracks, Fire Wood, Candles, bedding and utensils for the Kitchen  
as demanded, but the Articles of Salt, Vinegar, and Cyder or Beer  
are not to be included in the Bill," because "they are not provided  
in Europe for his Maty's Troops which are in Barracks."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VII: 831. See July 3.
- "The provincial council orders that a proclamation be issued  
offering a reward for the arrest of rioters. On July 2, it ordered  
that this be sent to neighbouring governments.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
471.
- 23 Following a notice in the *Post-Boy* of June 19, many citizens  
meet at the Coffee-House to consider the idea of erecting a statue  
to William Pitt "in Testimony of the grateful Sense they entertain  
of his Services to the American Colonies." They instruct their  
representatives to urge the assembly "to make Provision for an  
elegant Statue of Brass."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 19 and 26, 1766.  
See also *Montresor's Jour.*, 374.
- 24 Montresor writes in his *Journal*: "Marched out of town and  
encamped at Turtle Bay near the Powder Magazine the Detach-  
ment of Royal Artillery consisting of 200 men."—*Montresor's*  
*Jour.*, 375. See July 4.
- 26 The lighthouse at Sandy Hook is struck by lightning. Twenty  
"Panels of the Glass Lanthorn" are broken and the "Chimney and  
Peach [oven] belonging to the Kitchen" knocked down. The people  
in the house receive slight injuries.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 30, 1766.
- 29 Certain Frenchmen, on this Sunday, take possession of the  
French church by force, before the time for service, opposing the  
officers of the church, and refusing the minister, Rev. J. P. Tetard,  
admittance to the pulpit. They break the locks, and affix letters of  
their own to every door. A petition by Tetard to Gov. Moore on  
Oct. 17, 1767 (q. v.), states that they have "kept possession of the  
same to the inexpressible Detriment of this Pious Institution, and  
to the great Scandal of Civil Society as well as Religion."—*Doc.*  
*Hist.*, N. Y. (4to ed.), III: 315.
- 30 The general assembly has agreed to these resolutions: "That  
an Equestrian Statue of his present Majesty, be erected in the  
City of New York, to perpetuate to the latest Posterity, the deep  
Sense this Colony has of the eminent and singular Blessings received  
from him during his most auspicious Reign. That for the many  
eminent and essential Services done the Northern Colonies by the  
Right Honourable William Pitt, Esq., but in particular in pro-  
moting the Repeal of the Stamp-Act, and to perpetuate to the  
latest Posterity the grateful Sense this Colony entertains on that  
Account, Provision might be made for erecting an elegant Statue  
of him in Brass. They have also ordered, That a Piece of Plate,  
value £100 Sterling, be presented to John Sargent, Esq; of the  
City of London, with the Thanks of the House, for his having  
cheerfully undertaken, at their request, and to their great Satis-  
faction, faithfully discharged the Trust of special Agent, and  
liberally declined any Allowance for his Trouble."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
June 30, 1766. See Feb. 6, 1768.
- The common council pays £100 "towards carrying on a build-  
ing now propos'd in addition to the poor house" (almshouse).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 21. Further payments were made as follows: Sept. 10,  
£150 (*Ibid.*, VII: 29); Oct. 22, £100 (p. 43); Nov. 27, £125  
(p. 49); and Aug. 13, 1767, £25 "towards Completing" it (p. 76),



1766 —making a total expense of £500 for this improvement, the par-  
Jl. 2 ticulars of which do not appear in the *Minutes*. See April 7, 1769.

A committee of the common council is appointed "to regulate the Oswego street."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 22. On maps of the city prior to 1797 (Pls. 26, 27, 27A, 30, 34, 41, 42, Vol. 1), this street invariably is designated as Crown St. We know from the *N. Y. Gazette* (Weyman) of Nov. 5, 1759, that it was "commonly called Oswego St." It is to be remembered that the "Oswego Market" stood where Crown St. crossed Broadway (see April 13, 1738).

3 The legislature passes an "Act to make it a Felony without Benefit of Clergy to counterfeit the Bills of Credit of any of his Majesty's Colonies, which pass in Payment in the Colony of New York."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 906.

On the same day, is passed an "Act to Furnish the Barracks in the Cities of New York and Albany with Firewood and Candles and the other Necessaries therein mentioned for his Majesty's Forces."—*Ibid.*, IV: 901. See June 20. Cf. Montresor's statement of June 23, 1766, that, in reference to their affairs, the assembly addressed the king "but not the Parliament, which they do not acknowledge, regarding their Grievances concerning the late Billenting Act."—*Montresor's Journal*, 374.

"Philosophical Lectures" (presumably lectures on natural philosophy) are scheduled to begin on this day in the library of King's College.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 26, 1766.

4 Montresor writes in his *Journal*: "Some Experiments of artillery practised from the Camp of Royal Artillery at Turtle Bay" (see June 24).—*Montresor's Journal*, 377.

10 Smith writes that, during the last session of the assembly, "The Vote for a Statute to Mr Pitt was . . . carried on the Motion of Cruger the Mayor, who was afraid of his Constituents, and urged by Instructions from them—The other Members were ag<sup>d</sup> it but durst not speak for Fear of the People—Sargent had in a Letter to me misadvised from that Measure lest it should hurt Pitt . . . as if he acted for us only to gain popular Confidence which gave Jealousy to the Royal Breast. . . . After the Vote they were chagrined that they were forced into it. . . . That they might not appear to be influenced they now gave out that they intended to do that & much more and then voted the next Day a Statute for the King and yet this is certain, that if they had not voted a Statute for Pitt, the King would have had none, for in Truth they were disposed to give None, & deliberated much upon taking back the Vote for Pitt."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.

"A plan is presented to the consistory of the Dutch Church for altering the "Old Church" (on Garden St.), and is approved (see Feb. 2). A carpenter and a mason were consulted as to "whether the stairs to the Gallery could not conveniently rise within the Tower." It was decided that this could be done, and also that service could go on "without hindering the inside work." The first stone of the tower was laid by Domine Ritzema, the second by Domine De Ronde, and others in succession by all the Consistory.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4065. An alteration in this plan was made on Aug. 20 (q.v.).

11 Mayor Cruger is paid £22:12:2 to reimburse him "for making a Bonfire in Commemoration of his Majestys Birthday" (see June 4).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 23. This is the last recorded expenditure for a bonfire for an English sovereign.

16 Montresor writes: "No more meetings of the Sons of Liberty since the arrival of the Troops, no more caballing and Committees at every corner of the Street, nor even at present the name of a Son of Liberty Mentioned."—*Montresor's Journal*, 378.

17 "A few Days ago His Majesty's 28th Regiment arrived here from Albany."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 17, 1766; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 845-46. See Aug. 13.

21 "A motion we are told is on the Point of being made for a complete Set of 10 Bells to adorn Trinity Church Steeple, partly to be carried in Execution by Way of Subscription, and any Deficiency will no Doubt be made good by the church."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), July 21, 1766.

"At a meeting of Trinity vestry, a letter from Pres. Cooper is read, requesting that "a Sufficient Number of Pews in St Pauls Chappell (see May 14, 1764) might be appropriated for such of the Tutors and Students of the College as Attend the Service of the Church of England." The committee for carrying on the building is thereupon ordered to "allot Such Pews in the Gallery as they shall think necessary for that Purpose."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). See Oct. 23 and 30.

Although a permit was granted to Nicholas Bayard on Sept. 12, 1750 (q.v.), to build a slaughter-house near the Fresh Water, and a law was published on Feb. 6, 1752 (q.v.), it was not until 1766 (July 24) that the full text of this law, newly stated or revised, was entered in the *Minutes* of the common council (*M. C. C.*, VII: 25-26), and, on July 28, published in Weyman's *Gazette*. This law was altered June 13, 1771 (q.v.).

"The Common Council being Informed of an Encroachment made by Robert Murray on the Slip fronting the Ground he lately Purchased of Cornelius P Low, and finding that this encroachment is about seven feet, it is ordered that notice be given to remove it.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 25. On Aug. 7, various inhabitants, learning of the board's action in directing Mr. Murray "to remove such & so great a part of the wharf or peer which he hath lately sunk upon the ground or soll belonging to this Corporation, to the westward of the range prescribed & limited by this Corporation in a grant to Cornelius P Low," etc., express the opinion that "the said encroachment would be more convenient to the publick than if the same had not been made," and they petition the board to permit Mr. Murray "to go on in building the said peer or wharf, on the same range it was when sunk," etc. It is ordered that the wharf remain "where it now is and that a beville line be run from the south west corner of the present wharf or peer so far into the said East River as the extent of his present grant or right gives him, so that the same there terminates to a front on the said river of 25 feet only, & that the said Robt Murray in building and erecting the said peer & docking out in front of his water lot do leave a vacancy of 30 feet as well through his own lot as that of the peer, & that the same vacancy be made between the present wharf & peer, & of that to be built by the said Robt Murray, the same to be left open for the tides way, for and during so long time as this Board shall judge necessary and convenient; & that the said vacancy fronting the peer shall be covered with a strong bridge to be made by the said Robt Murray for the use of carriages &c."—*Ibid.*, VII: 27-28. See Pls. 40 and 42, Vol. I.

The king having referred the petition of the officials of the Presbyterian Church (see March 18) to the lords of trade, the latter send Gov. Moore a copy of it and desire him, after considering it in council, to report "the present State and Condition of this Protestant Establishment, and also all the Proceedings upon the Petition alledged to have been presented in the administrations of Mr Delancy, and the Reasons why such Petition did not proceed at that Time."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 303; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 846-47. See Feb. 17, 1767.

The lords of trade direct the governors in America to prepare and send to them at once "a particular and exact Account of the several Manufactures which have been set up and carried on within the Colony" under their government since the year 1734, and "of the Public Encouragement which have been given thereto." They are to make also an annual report on the same subject.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 847. Gov. Moore complied with this on Jan. 12, 1767. He described "a small Manufactory of Linen in this City under the Conduct of one Wells, and supported chiefly by the subscriptions of a set of men who call themselves the Society of Arts and Agriculture" (see Dec. 3, and Dec. 10, 1764); also "a general Manufactory of Woolen," one product of which was "Linsey Woolsey;" "a Manufactory of Hats;" and a bankrupt "Glass-house." There is, he adds, also "a little Foundry lately set up near this Town for making small Iron Potts," and "valuable manufactures of Iron and Pot Ash" have been set up by a Mr. Hansenclover "in different parts of this Country."—*Ibid.*, VII: 888-89. On May 7, 1768, Moore wrote of "great quantities of leather being tanned in this Country" (location not stated); and of "the paper-mill begun to be erected within these few days, at a small distance from the town."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 66.

The consistory of the Dutch Church appropriates £100 from its treasury "for the building of the Old Church" (on Garden St.).—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4067. A further appropriation of £500 was made on Oct. 21 (q.v.).

Jacob Dyckman makes the following appeal to the public: "Whereas the Builder of . . . King's-Bridge, from near the Time of its Erection to about 8 Years ago, had exacted a Toll for every Passage of any Person over the said Bridge . . . And whereas this was justly considered as a grievous Imposition upon the Inhabitants in and near the Island of New-York, and upon the Public . . . I was . . . encouraged to undertake the Build-

- 1766 ing of a Free-Bridge near the same Place with the Promises of . . . And  
Aug. my obtaining a Reimbursement of my Expenses. . . . And  
6 about 8 Years ago, I did in Company with my Brother-in-Law,  
Vermilye, build the said Free-Bridge, which is now, and ever has  
been kept in good Order, and was lately repair'd at our Expense,  
which has cost us a clear Charge of £400 each. Wherefore . . .  
I take this Method, humbly and earnestly to request all those  
Gentlemen who encouraged my building the said Bridge . . . to  
take our Case into Consideration, and grant us that Relief and  
Assistance we have Reason to expect from their Promises . . .  
by warmly recommending us to the General Assembly, and solicit-  
ing in our Favour for public or private Assistance."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*,  
Aug. 21, 1766. Dyckman and his associates had made earlier  
requests for reimbursement (see March 21, 1760). For a probable  
result of this appeal, see March 5, 1767.
- 9 Shelburne writes to Gov. Moore: "I have His Majestys Com-  
mands to acquaint you of the satisfaction he feels in the happiness  
of His subjects arising from the tender care and consideration of  
Parliament but I am ordered to signify to you at the same time  
that as it is the indispensable duty of his subjects in America to  
obey the acts of the Legislature of Great Britain, The King both  
expects & requires a due and cheerful obedience to the same and  
it can not be doubted that His Matys Province of New York after  
the Lenity of Great Britain so recently extended to America will  
not fail duly to carry into execution the Act of Parliament past  
last Session for quartering His Majestys Troops in the full extent  
and meaning of the Act without referring to the usage of other  
parts of His Majestys Dominions where the Legislature has thought  
fit to prescribe different Regulations, and which can not be altered  
any more than in N<sup>o</sup> America except upon a respectful and well  
grounded Representation of the Hardship or inconvenience . . ."  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, 848. See Nov. 17.
- 10 The flagstaff on the Common (see May 21) is cut down "by  
some of the Soldiers, belonging to the 28th Regiment, quartered in  
the Barracks." As it appeared to have been done "by Way of  
Insult to the Town, it gave great Uneasiness, and next Day occa-  
sioned two Frys between the Town People and the Soldiers."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 14, 1766. See Aug. 11.
- 11 The first blood of the Revolution is shed, due to the friction  
between the Sons of Liberty and the English regiment of soldiers  
encamped in the barracks. Describing the incident, Montresor  
says: "A considerable mob assembled on the Common, consisting  
of 2 or 3000 chiefly Sons of Liberty, headed by Sears in order to  
come to an Explanation with the Officers and Soldiers for Cutting  
down a pine post where they daily exercised, called by them the  
Tree of Liberty. These Sons of Liberty used the most scurrilous  
and abusive language against the officers and soldiers present who  
never seemed to resent it, till a volley of Brick Bats ensued and  
wounded some, upon which they defended themselves with their  
Bayonets until an answer could arrive from the General. . . .  
The Governor Sir H. Moore never Interfered. . . ."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 382. In this last statement, Montresor shows his  
usual contempt for what he deems the apathy of the governor.  
The *Post-Boy* views the fight from the opposite standpoint, and  
states that "two or three were wounded, and several hurt, by the  
Soldiers," and that the soldiers were "entirely the Aggressors."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 14, 1766. On Aug. 12, in a deposition made  
before the common council, Theophilus Hardenbrook put the  
blame upon the soldiers and described the conduct of a drummer  
who was particularly offensive.—*Ibid.*, Aug. 21, 1766.
- 12 Montresor states "The Sons of Liberty erected another high  
post in lieu of the other [see May 21] with 'George, Pitt and Lib-  
erty' and hoisted a large ensign thereon."—*Montresor's Jour.*,  
382-83. This was the second "Liberty Pole" erected on the  
Common.
- 13 Montresor writes that the commander-in-chief reviewed on  
this day the 28th regiment (see July 17). "A party of the Artillery  
formed the Square for the Service with fixed Bayonets, notwith-  
standing the mob were for pushing through the Line, saying that the  
Ground [the common] was theirs."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 383.
- 14 Montresor writes in his *Journal*: "Proposals handed about for  
the Innholders & Inhabitants not to have any Intercourse with  
the military or even to admit them to their houses."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 383. See Aug. 16.
- 16 Montresor records: "Officers and men insulted when in the  
Fields at Exercise."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 383. See Aug. 14.
- Montresor says the "Sons of Liberty propose that the Market  
people should not sell any provisions to any officers or Soldiers."  
The Mayor insulted in his own Court by the Sons of Liberty  
for partiality." The next day he adds that they intend to petition  
the commander-in-chief that "the soldiers shall not be admitted  
to carry their side arms when off duty."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 383-  
84.
- Montresor records: "This morning at 5 o'clock the Royal  
Artillery were reviewed together with their Exercise of Great Guns  
on a plain about a mile beyond Turtle Bay."—*Montresor's Jour.*, 384.
- Certain inhabitants of Harlem, in a petition to the common  
council, state "That the Ground along Harlem River between the  
North Corner of the Coach House belonging to the Estate of Lewis  
Morris Esq deceased, to a certain small creek running into a Peice  
of Meadow Ground belonging to John Bogert Jun<sup>r</sup> Esq has  
always been Left by the said Town as common Ground for a Land-  
ing Place for all Persons crossing the said River between the two  
Stations aforesaid, and that there is no other proper Place in the  
said Town for a Landing." They ask to be heard in opposition to  
a grant of a water lot into the Harlem River adjoining this ground,  
as it will deprive the public of the benefit of the common landing.—  
From the original petition (MS.), in file No. 4, in city clerk's record-  
room. See Sept. 10.
- The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "That the wall  
of the Old Church [on Garden St.] along the street, which is too  
weak to stand and must be taken down, should be extended eight  
feet farther toward the street; and the opportunity thus given  
should be used to put the stairs leading to the Gallery on the out-  
side of the Tower, and not within."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4068.
- A contributor to the *Post-Boy* writes that, on this day, "Two  
old Maids, to wit Anneke and Hester Van Deursen . . . privately  
entered the New Dutch Church . . . both with long Cloaks  
on, under which they concealed a Hatchet." They were hacking,  
cutting and slashing one pillar of the pew set apart for the accommo-  
dation of the corporation when they were discovered by Isaac van  
Hook. Upon being asked by him what they were about "those  
Vixens replied, if the Rascals or Scoundrels (meaning the Min-  
isters, Elders and Deacons) had done this, they would have  
saved us the Trouble." Hester then began to attack the other  
pillar and "perhaps would have cut it down, had she not been  
prevented by the said Van Hook."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 21, 1766.
- In the next issue of the paper, the editor states that by a paper  
"subscribed with the names of the two persons mentioned in our  
last, it appears we have inadvertently mentioned a matter that  
leads to a long train of dispute, very unfit to be decided in a news-  
paper. . . . But in order to do what we apprehend impartial  
justice requires . . . we shall just mention the general purport  
of the paper signed as aforesaid—which sets forth, That part of  
the account publish'd is not true—that the said two persons have been  
unjustly treated, and that after duly considering the circumstances  
of the case, as they relate it—they are intirely justifiable for all  
they have done.—As we have . . . acted impartially on both  
sides, we beg to be excused from publishing anything more upon  
the subject."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 28, 1766.
- The *Post-Boy* reports that, "respecting the late Disturbances,  
between some of the Citizens and a Party of Soldiers" (see Aug. 11),  
the corporal and drum major of the regiment, who appeared to  
be the "chief Authors of the Disturbances, were bound over to  
the Quarter Session."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 21, 1766. The court  
records do not indicate that they were ever brought before the  
court.
- In a letter to the Duke of Richmond, Gov. Moore says that,  
"since the arrival of the 28 and 46th Regiments in this Town (where  
their presence was much wanted), no means has been left untiried  
by the Populace to make their situation uneasy to them and to  
excite them to commit some Action, for which public censure  
might be drawn of [on] them. . . . The great objection here is  
that of having any Troops at all for while they continue in this  
Town, those licentious Assemblies of the People (who call them-  
selves the Sons of Liberty and were frequently Committ'd the  
Greatest irregularities) must be suppress'd and the hands of the  
Magistrates so far strengthened that the Laws of the Country  
must again take Place; nor is it to be wondered that a Mob, which  
once had so much sway in a Town so as to strike terror into the  
greatest part of the inhabitants should with regret see a period put  
to the power they had usurped and abused, and order and regular-

## To the Sons of Liberty in this City.

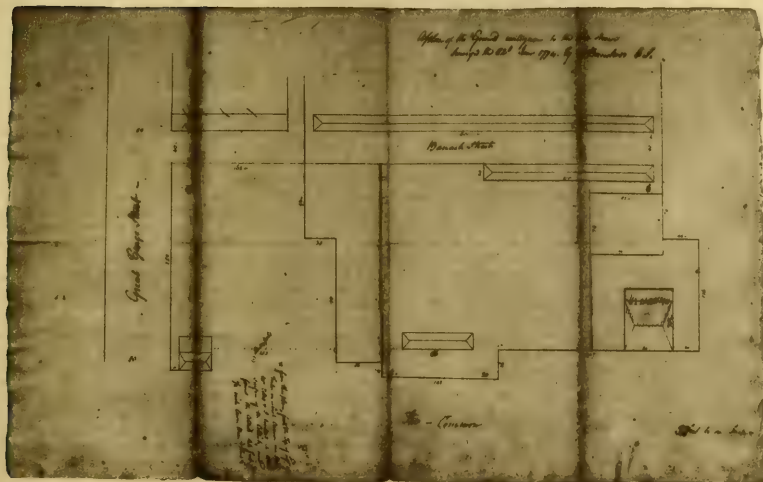
GENTLEMEN,

IT'S well known, that it has been the Custom of all Nations to erect Monuments to perpetuate the Remembrance of grand Events. Experience has proved, that they have had a good Effect on the Posterity of those who raised them, especially such as were made sacred to Liberty. Influenced by these Considerations, a Number of the Friends to Liberty in this City, erected a Pole in the Fields, on Ground belonging to the Corporation, as a temporary Memorial of the unanimous Opposition to the detestable Stamp-Act, which having been destroyed by some dissatisfied Persons, a Number of the Inhabitants determined to erect another, made several Applications to the Mayor, as the principal Member of the Corporation, for Leave to erect the new Pole in the Place where the old One stood. The Committee that waited on him the last Time, disposed to remove every Objection, apprehensive that some of the Corporation might be opposed to the Erection of the Pole, from a Supposition that those Citizens might be opposed to the Pole, were actuated solely by a Party Spirit, offered when the Pole was finished to make it a Present to the Corporation, provided they would order it to be erected either where the other stood or near Mr. Van De Berg's, where the two Roads meet. But even this, astonishing as it may seem to Englishmen, was rejected by the Majority of the Corporation, and the other Requisitions denied. We question whether this Conduct can be paralleled by an Act of any Corporation in the British Dominions, chosen by the Suffrages of a free People.

And now, Gentlemen, seeing we are debarred the Privilege of public Ground to erect the Pole on, we have purchased a Place for it near where the other stood, which is still as public as any of the Corporation Ground. Your Attendance and Countenance are desired at Nine o'Clock on Tuesday Morning the 6th Instant, at Mr. Crommelin's Wharf, in order to carry it up to be raised.

New-York, February 3, 1770.

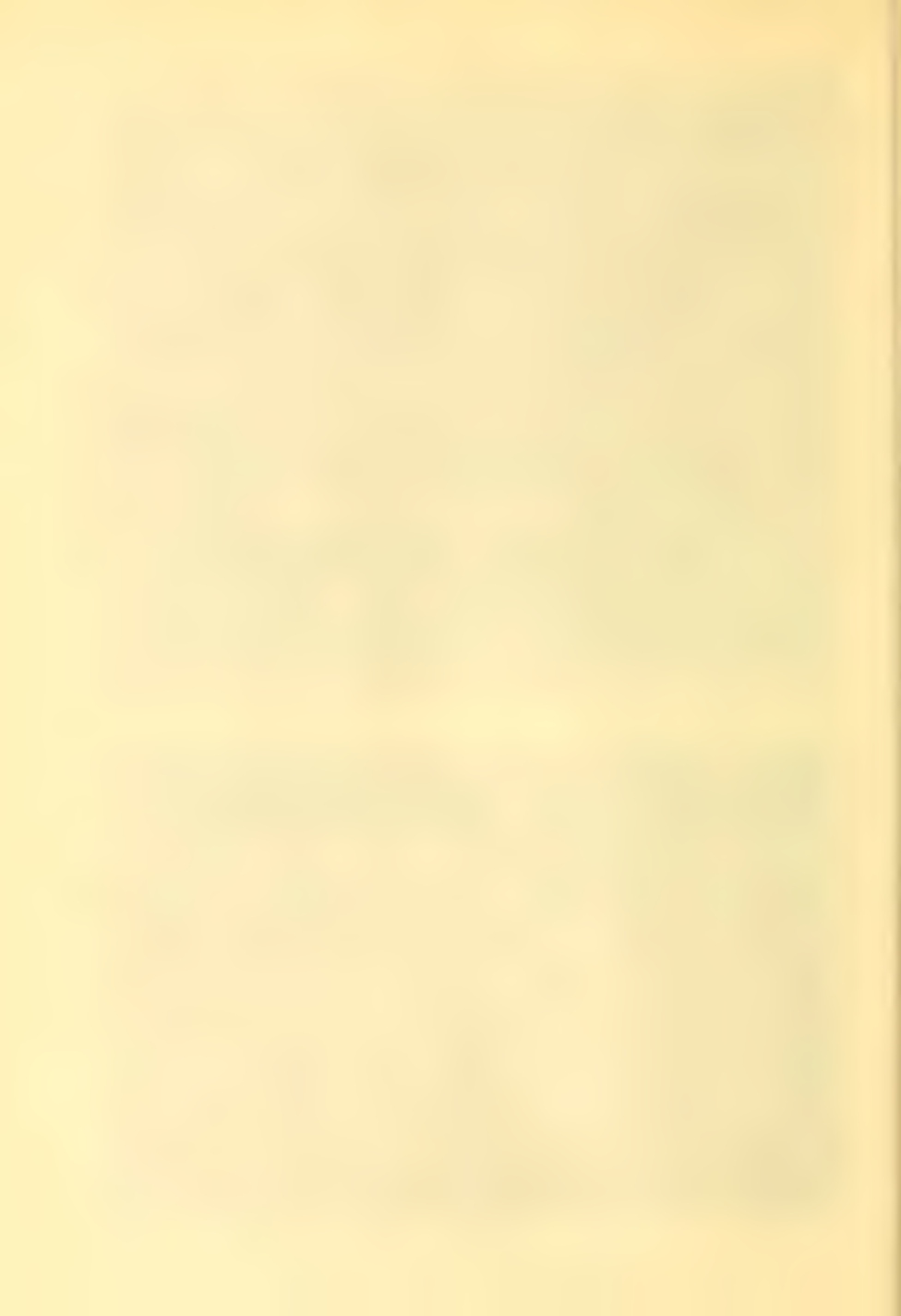
By Order of the Committee



A. BROADSIDE ISSUED BY THE SONS OF LIBERTY, REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF LAND FOR THE ERECTION OF THE FIFTH LIBERTY POLE, FEB. 3, 1770. SEE P. 805.

B. "A PLAN OF THE GROUND CONTIGUOUS TO THE POOR HOUSE, SURVEYED THE 22<sup>d</sup> JUNE 1774. BY GERARD BANCKER, C S," AND SHOWING THE POSITION OF THE FIFTH LIBERTY POLE. SEE PP. 805, 858.





1766 ity again introduced which had been so long suspended."—*N. Y. Ag. 23*  
*Col. Docs.*, VII: 867-68. See Addenda, Aug. 26.

30 Tunis Dolson, "the first male person born in this city after it was ceded to the English by the Dutch," dies at Goshen "in the 10th year of his age."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 15, 1766.

Sept. Montresor receives orders from Gen. Gage "to make a survey and report of the Islands in the Harbour together with Red Hook in order to shew the Position they bear to each other and what advantages might be made with regard to fortifying them." He finished the survey on Sept. 19.—*Montresor's Jour.*, 386-87. See Pl. 40, Vol. I, and description, I: 339-40.

4 A whale 49 feet long, killed near Coney Island on Sept. 1, is bought by Samuel Waldron for £20, and hauled to the ferry at Long Island, opposite New York.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 4, 1766. Other whales were captured near this city in 1773.—See *New Hamp. Gaz.*, Nov. 5, 1773.

10 The common council considers the petition of certain inhabitants of Harlem of Aug. 20 (*q. v.*) and orders a hearing on Sept. 22 (*q. v.*). At the same meeting, a committee appointed on July 2 (though not of record) to view the Bogert farm "in the Township of Harlem in the Out ward of this City binding upon Harlem in the East River opposite Mr Lewis Morris's land & St George Talbot's Island," gives the opinion that Bogert "may have the soil under the water from high to Low water mark beginning 30 links to the North east of his dwelling house, there and so extending south or south west to the end of his land according to a plan thereof made by Mr Francis Marschall [see Jan. 9, 1750] one of our City surveyors, always reserving a right to this Corporation to build a wharf of the breadth of 20 feet for a publick street at the extent of low water mark if it shall ever be wanted by this Corporation;" and that "he may have the sail from high to low water mark as far to the north of his house as his Land extends there binding upon the said River."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 29.

22 The objections of Bussing and other inhabitants of Harlem to the application of John Bogert, Jr., for a water lot in Harlem River (see Sept. 10) are heard by the common council. Bogert is given until Oct. 10 to present his answer.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 31. Nothing further on this subject appears in the *Minutes*; but, in 1771, it is recorded that a public road runs through Bogert's land east to the Harlem River. A petition of Bogert to change the course of this road was denied by the board.—*M. C. C.*, 253, 261, 262, 263, 265-66.

" Thirty inhabitants of the city, in a petition to the common council, state "that the proprietors of the Houses & Lots of Ground fronting Rotten Row" (Hunter's Key—see Vol. III, p. 990) have presented a petition for a grant of the water lots fronting their houses; but the present petitioners ask that, if the water lots are so granted, a part may be reserved by the city "for a Publick Edifice, as to this Worshipfull Board shall seem meet." They explain "That as Rotten Row is near the Center of the Town," they are of the opinion "that a publick Edifice Erected there will Contribute Greatly to the Ornament of the City as well as to the Convenience of its inhabitants." If such reservation is not made, "there will be no place left on the East River near the Center of the City," whereon to erect an exchange, market or other public building.—From original petition (MS.), in city clerk's record-room, endorsed "filed Sept. 25, 1766."

23 "The Mast or Flag Staff on the Common, which was lately cut down and occasion'd a good deal of Disturbance" (see Aug. 10 and 11), says the *Post-Boy*, is cut down again. "The authors of this Insult are not yet certainly known, but some particular Persons are suspected."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 25, 1766.

24 A third "Liberty Pole" is erected on the Common in place of the one that was cut down yesterday.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 25, 1766. See May 21 and Aug. 12, for the first two poles.

25 Certain "traders in this City" petition the common council to build "a good, Strong and Substantial Dock wharf or pier of two hundred feet to be joined to the South end of the present Citys pier, ranging with the South West side thereof." Alderman Brinkerhoff proposes that in case the city advances £1,000 "for extending the said Citys peer two hundred feet farther into the said East River," he will advance £350 as five years' interest on the £1,000; and that as soon as the pier is finished he will pay, for dockage or wharfage at the additional pier, the sum of £100 annually for five years. The board agrees to the proposal, and a committee is appointed to employ workmen, and buy materials for building the pier at an expense not to exceed £1,000.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 32-33.

Whitehead Hicks is appointed mayor by Gov. Moore, who is at Albany. He was installed on Oct. 14, with the usual ceremony.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 472; *M. C. C.*, VII: 40. He was continued in office, some years without reappointment, until Feb. 14, 1776 (*q. v.*), when he resigned.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 85, 131, 184, 231, 318, 381-82, 448; VIII: 57, 110.

Payment of £21:13:6 is ordered by the common council for paving in front of the city hall.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 39.

"Alexander Smith, From the Coffee-House: Has opened the Tavern lately kept by Mr. Howard, in the Fields, for the Reception and Entertainment of those Gentlemen, &c. who may please to favour him with their Company, on the certainty of being served with neat Wines, Punch, Beer, and all other the best of Liquors.—Coffee at any Hour of the Day, and, large and small Entertainments, provided in the most genteel Manner, on the shortest Notice . . ." He also advertises "Mead and Cakes as usual"—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 30, 1766 (incorrectly dated Oct. 23). A similar advertisement is contained in *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman) for Oct. 13, 1766. The tavern referred to is the old Mason's Arms, at Warren St. and Broadway. See March 19, 1759.

On this night between 10 and 12, says the *Journal*, "a Number of Soldiers with Bayonets, went to several Houses in the Fields, where they were very noisy and abusive, to the great Disturbance and Terror of the Inhabitants. This was occasion'd it is said, by ill Treatment, which some of the Soldiers had received the night before, at some of those infamous Houses, which to the great scandal of our wholesome Laws, are suffered to exist as so many Receptacles for loose and disorderly People."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 23, 1766.

The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "to take up another £500 [see Aug. 5] to complete the Old Church" (on Garden St.).—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4074.

"Ordered that the Pews [see July 21] in St Pauls Chappell be let at Publick Sale on Monday next and that the Sale begin at Ten o'Clock in the Forenoon to Continue till the whole are lett."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. The church was opened on Oct. 30 (*q. v.*). See also Oct. 29.

29 According to the petition of one George Johnston, of Amboy N. J., in 1778, asking the common council for financial relief, it appears that, on Oct. 29, 1766, he agreed to build an addition to the corporation pier at "Coentys Markett," but was unable to complete it within the year allowed in the contract. A certificate or bond accompanying this petition states that the pier was to be built 200 feet beyond the end of the old pier into East River, 30 feet wide, at a cost of £1,200, which was to cover all charges including the cost of timber.—From the original MSS., in box No. 6, city clerk's record-room.

"His Excellency St Henry Moore having expressed a desire of Introducing a Band of Musick in St Pauls Chappell at the Dedication thereof [see Oct. 30] and this board being Willing to gratifie his Excellency in his request It is Ordered that the said Band of Musick be admitted accordingly to join in such part of the Service as is usual and Customary in like Cases but that no other Pieces of Musick be allowed but such only as are adapted to the Service of the Church on such Solemn Occasions."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

30 St. Paul's Chapel, "esteemed one of the most elegant Edifices on the Continent," is opened and dedicated with impressive ceremonies. At 10 o'clock the civil and ecclesiastical officials walk in procession from Fort George to the chapel. The services include a sermon by Dr. Auchmuty and vocal and instrumental music (see Oct. 29).—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 3, 1766; *N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 6, 1766. The church was situated on Broadway between Fulton and Vesey Sts. It was designed by McBean, a pupil of Gibbs, the London architect who built St. Martins-in-the-Fields. The location of the church was exceptionally fine. "The grounds sloped down to the Hudson, and the western porch commanded a sweeping view of the harbor and Palisades. . . . The site, however, was considered too far out of town, and the vestry were criticised for its selection. Hanover Square was then the fashionable centre, and Robert Morris tells of walking 'into the country' from Queen (Pearl) Street to see St. Paul's."—Wingate, *St. Paul's Chapel. The Oldest Public Building & the only Colonial Church Edifice in New York City* (1901), 6, 11; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 934; *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., V: 70. See Sept. 28, 1767.

Capt. John Montresor embarks for England.—*Montresor's Jour.*, 388.

John Holt, publisher of the *N. Y. Journal or General Advertiser*, "

1766 charges Mr. Parker, printer and "Comptroller of the Post Office,"  
Oct. with arbitrarily preventing the post from carrying his papers for  
30 New Jersey, and substituting his own—"a stretch of arbitrary  
Power, that," he believes, "was never ventured in England—  
where even the Papers that treat the Ministry with the greatest  
Freedom, are allowed free Passage by the Post. . . ." Holt sug-  
gests, if Parker continues to stop his papers, that some other  
method of conveyance be adopted than the Post.—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Oct. 30, 1766 (incorrectly dated Oct. 23). Holt had published a  
paper for six years called the *New-York Gazette or Weekly Post-Boy*,  
but on Oct. 16, having learned that Parker, who originally pub-  
lished the *Gazette or Weekly Post-Boy*, was about to begin the pub-  
lication of a paper with this name, he decided to change the name  
of his paper to the *N. Y. Journal or General Advertiser*.

" A "Dancing Assembly" is advertised for this evening and  
forthnight thereafter during the season, at Burns's long room.—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 30 (incorrectly dated Oct. 23), 1766. This was  
at the City Tavern, situated at the present 115 Broadway.

Nov. "The season of the year now approaches that requires warm  
3 clothing, it is therefore hoped that the humane and considerate,  
will remember their own industrious poor; the clothing they have  
made for us is warm, and tho' not so fine, will last better, and  
reflect more honour on the wearer; but should we despise their  
labour, to what dependency shall we reduce those that depended  
on supporting their craving families with their honest industry,  
and our humanity, if they should see us deck'd out in foreign  
finery."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 3, 1766.

7 "The council declares that 'no manufactures have been set up  
within this Colony . . . or received any public encouragement'  
since 1734. It also states that the "Manufacture of Wool or  
Woolen Cloth" is principally "confined to private Families, for  
their own particular Consumption."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
I: 497. Cf. Aug. 1.

17 Gov. Moore lays before the assembly Shelburne's letter of  
Aug. 9 (q.v.). Moore adds: "I flatter myself that on a due Con-  
sideration of this Letter no Difficulties can possibly arise, or the  
least Objection be made to the Provision for the Troops as required  
by the Act of Parliament."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 24, 1766.  
For the assembly's answer, see Dec. 15.

" The *Gazette*, in printing the address of the assembly to Gov.  
Moore, makes two "egregious blunders." In the twelfth line,  
"never" is substituted for "ever," making the passage read:  
"We are confident we shall never be ready to make such returns  
of Duty and Submission, as may be expected from the most loyal  
Subjects." The fourth line from the end reads: "your Excellency  
has done us more than strict Justice," but "no" should have been  
inserted before "more."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Nov. 17, 1766.  
On Nov. 19, Weyman, the printer, upon being called before the  
assembly and asked "why he had in his . . . Paper, Number  
397, reprinted the Address . . . in a Manner very injurious to  
the Honour and Dignity of this House," answered that he was  
"innocent of the Alteration made in the said Address, till a Num-  
ber of his Papers had been distributed: That upon discovering  
the Mistake he immediately corrected the Press and endeavoured  
to get back all the erroneous Copies." After considering the facts  
of the case, the assembly finally discharged Weyman. The latter,  
in the next issue of his paper, apologized for the "egregious  
blunders" (traceable to a journeyman, he suspected), and printed  
the minutes of the assembly proceedings in regard to the affair.—  
See A. *Ibid.*, Nov. 24, 1766.

Dec. "The consistory of the Dutch Church agrees with Mr. Breestede  
8 that he shall "finish the inside work of the Old Church [on Garden  
St.] to the satisfaction of the Consistory for the sum of £60."—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4076. The subject is not again found in the  
records of the church until April 29, 1771 (q.v.); there is no record  
to show what work was done in and after 1766, with the large  
appropriations made on Aug. 5 (q.v.) and Oct. 21 (q.v.).

See A. "The assembly sends this address to Gov. Moore: "We . . .  
12 have taken your Excellency's Message of the 17th of November  
15 last [q.v.], into our most serious Consideration; and beg Leave  
to assure your Excellency, that nothing would give us greater Pleasure  
than to find it in our Power to comply with every Requisition,  
tending in any Manner, to promote His Majesty's Service [see Aug.  
9]. It is therefore with great Concern, that we find it impossible  
to comply with what is now demanded, consistent with our Obligations  
to our Constituents. . . .

"We hope it will be considered, that we are chosen to make such  
a Provision for the Support of His Majesty's Government in this  
Colony . . . as is most suitable to the Circumstances of the  
People we represent; and that we should be guilty of a Breach of  
that most sacred Trust, if we should load them with Burthens they  
are incapable of supporting.

"In the Provision we made last Session, for quartering Two  
Battalions and one Company of Artillery, we loaded ourselves  
with a Burthen much greater than any of the Neighbouring Gov-  
ernments lie under for that Service. . . .

"We beg Leave, further to represent to your Excellency, that  
by the Act of Parliament, it appears to be the Intention of the  
Legislature, to provide for the quartering Soldiers, only on a  
March, but according to the Construction put on it here, it is  
required that all the Forces which shall at any Time enter this  
Colony, shall be quartered during the whole Year, in a very un-  
usual and expensive Manner: That by the marching several Regi-  
ments into this Colony, this Expence would become ruinous and  
insupportable: And therefore, we cannot, consistent with our  
Duty to our Constituents, put it in the Power of any Person . . .  
to lay such a Burthen on them . . . we humbly entreat your  
Excellency, to set our Conduct in the most favourable, that is, in  
its true Light, by representing that our Noncompliance on this  
Occasion, proceeds entirely from a just Sense of what our Duty  
requires."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Dec. 25, 1766. See Dec. 19.

An announcement of this date appears in the *Mercury* stating  
that, on June 20, 1765, a law was passed in New Jersey appointing  
commissions to run out straight public roads through that province  
between New York and Philadelphia, and empowering them to  
raise therefor a sum of money by a public lottery not exceeding  
£500. Soon after a lottery was set on foot, but from the troubled  
state of affairs at that time occasioned by the Stamp Act, the pro-  
ceedings were delayed. "But as it is apprehended that the salutary  
purpose might now be effected, the managers therein appointed  
have thought fit for that end to revive the . . . scheme of a  
lottery, to consist of 2212 tickets, at 4 dollars each; 662 of which  
are to be fortunate."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 26, 1767.

Gov. Moore writes to the Earl of Shelburne: "The letter which  
I had the Honor of receiving from your Lordship dated the 9<sup>th</sup>  
of August [q.v.], was laid before the House of Assembly the 17<sup>th</sup>  
of last month [q.v.], accompany'd by a Message and it is with no  
small mortification that I am now to give your Lordship an account  
so unsatisfactory of the Proceedings of the House on this occasion.  
Yesterday the inclosed address [see Dec. 15] was presented to me in  
answer to my message by which your Lordship will see that I had  
but too much foundation for the opinion I ventured in my letter  
of the 20<sup>th</sup> of June, and could wish that the behaviour of those  
Gentlemen had been such, as would have obliged me to retract what  
I then advanced. Your Lordship will now ask what my reasons  
were for not dissolving the Assembly . . . and trying the chance  
of a new Election. To this I must beg leave to answer, that if I  
could have conceived His Majesty's Service would have been bene-  
fitted by it, or that there was the most distant prospect of succeed-  
ing by a new Election, I should not have made the least hesitation  
in doing it, but as my Message had been for such a length of time  
under consideration I had frequent opportunities of making en-  
quiries of what was intended to be done, and found that it never  
was a question whether they sh<sup>d</sup> comply or not, but that the whole  
of their deliberations related only to the form in which their refusal  
should appear. . . . The House was unanimous in this opinion  
and I am fully persuaded that they not only have given their own  
Sentiments but those of their constituents also, so that in case of a  
dissolution the same members would have been returned again, a  
Flame would have lighted up throughout the Country, and not a  
single advantage derived from it, when I found this to be the case,  
I endeavor'd by private conferences with some of the members  
to bring them to a sense of their duty. . . . How I have succeeded  
the inclosed address will shew."

In another letter of the same date, to the lords of trade, he says:  
"I have here enclosed the address which I received in answer to  
my message of the 17<sup>th</sup> of November, in which I included the  
letter from the Earl of Shelburne relative to the Quartering of His  
Majesty's Troops here agreeable to the Act of Parliament. I should  
have been very happy to have sent home a satisfactory account of  
our Proceedings in relation to this Affair, but their sentiments were  
unanimous, and determined, so that all attempts made to influence

Dec.

15

18

19



1766 their conduct on so interesting an occasion proved abortive."—  
 Dec. 19 " N. Y. Col. Docs., VII: 883-84. See April 30, 1767.

" Because "the Emigration of Protestants from Europe hath conducted greatly to the Settlement of this Colony, and doubts have arisen tending to the discouragement of further Importations of poor Persons," the legislature passes "An Act for the Regulation of Servants." This declares "that every Contract in writing to bind any Infant or other Person to Service for a Term of Years . . . be firm and valid according to the Original and true meaning thereof" and that every servant who shall run away or be absent for more than 24 hours "shall be obliged to serve double the time of such absence after the Original Term specified in the Contract shall be expired."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 924-25.

" The legislature orders the treasurer to pay:  
 £1138:11:10 to Andrew Gautier "for work done and Materials found by himself and others for the Repairs to the House Garden fence &c. in Fort George."

£40:10 to Ann Devisme "for Eighteen pieces of Linnen delivered Mr. Cox for the use of the House in Fort George."

£166:10 to Robert Andrews and Robert Boyd "for unspiking the Guns on the Battery."

£33:14:6 to Joseph Cox "for finding Paper Hangings and other Necessaries for the House in Fort George."

£60 to Mathew Ernest "for his House for the use of the General Assembly; and Firewood and sundry other Necessaries found them."

Also, an act is passed to recompense several people in the city for the "Losses they sustained" on Nov. 1, 1765 (q.v.). This provides that Major James receive £1,745:15:24; that Andrew Gautier have £404:6:55 "in full Compensation for the damages done to the House of Samuel Francis"; and that £36 be paid to Jonathan Mallet.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 913-15.

## 1767

— Some time previous to this date, the whole length of Nassau St. came to be so named.—Pl. 41, Vol. I. Up to 1755, that part of the street north of Maiden Lane was designated Kip St., after Jacobus Kip. See Pls. 23-a, 24-a, 26, 27, 27-a, and 34, Vol. I. See also May 25, 1689; October 17, 1699; and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1006, and Pl. 174.

— At some date prior to this year, "Mount Pitt," the residence of the Hon. Thomas Jones, a son-in-law of Chief-Justice James de Lancey, was erected on a site upon the north side of Grand St., on the line of Ridge St.—See the Ratzer Map, Pl. 41, Vol. I. Judge Jones, a strong Tory, lost his property in 1755, when it was sold by the commissioners for forfeiture to Morgan Lewis.—*Liber Deeds*, XLIII: 36 (New York). In 1792, John R. Livingston bought it from Lewis (*ibid.*, XLVII: 376). Cf. Pls. 64 and 70, Vol. I. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 951, and Pl. 175. As Pl. 70, Vol. I, shows Ridge St. cut through to Division St., one might conclude that the house was demolished about the year 1799, but this map of the city is notoriously erroneous, or rather anticipatory. The common council's order for the extension of Ridge St., from Broome to Division St., appears under June 6, 1825.—See M. C. C. (1784-1831), XIV: 522-63; 648-49. For further reference to the house and grounds, see 1807.

The high ground on which "Mount Pitt" was situated was known as Jones' Hill. It was the most prominent landmark on the eastern part of Manhattan Island.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 432.

— Among the notes of Pierre Eugène du Simitière, preserved in the Ridgway Branch of the Library Co. of Philadelphia, is a "Catalogue des Edifices Publics civils & Religieux de la ville de la nouvelle York en l'année 1767." He names the following churches: Trinity, "George Chapel," and "Paul Chapel," two Presbyterian, two Dutch, two Lutheran, German Calvinist (together with "a meeting house of Seceders in Little Queen Street"), French Calvinist, Anabaptist, Moravian, "a Tabernacle for one Webb" (Methodist—see 1766), and a Jews Synagogue. He gives the location of most of these with dates of erection. He lists five "Public Markets," Coenties, Old Slip, Fly, New, and Oswego. The fort, he says, is "called Fort George in which there is

"the governors house  
 "barracks for Soldiers &c  
 "a battery round the fort underneath on the Water Side  
 "a barrack in the battery near the entrance from the Side of White-hall

"the Secretary office under the fort Wall going down from the broad Way toward White hall" 1767

Other buildings included in his list are the city hall, jail, and the barracks behind the same, work house, college, "A Play house," the free school, and the exchange. There are four public squares, he says, Bowling Green, Hanover Sq., "St. George's Square the upper end of Queen Street," and "the commons or fields before the New Goal, Workhouse &c."—From vol. lettered "Papers relating to N. England, N. York etc formerly belonging to Du Simitière," now in Ridgway Branch of the Library Co. of Philadelphia.

Du Simitière was an artist, antiquary, and naturalist, from Geneva, and an extensive traveller. He arrived in New York in 1764, or 1765, and became a naturalized citizen on May 20, 1769.—*Penn. Mag.* (1889), XIII: 341; see also plate description, III: 863-64. It is apparent that his notes on New York City were made between 1767 and 1772. Some information he gives about the city streets at that time is worth quoting in *extenso*.

"William Street is commonly call'd Cart & Horse Street from an old beer house in that Street with Such Sign

"Princess Street commonly call'd Carnet Street

"Duke Street commonly call'd Bayard Street

"Crown Street—New Dutch church Street

"Dyer Street—Bateauux Street

"Bridge Street—Wynkoop Street

"Corland Street—Lary Street

"Ann Street commonly Scott Street

"Beekmans Street—Chappel Street

"Hunter's Key—Rotten Row

"Rodman Slip in the charter is

"Lyons Slip in the plan now *Burling Slip*

"Kingstreet Vesey Street from a minister of that name living "that part of Smith Street from Kingstreet to Maiden lane is commonly know[n] by the name of *Pot Baker hill*."

"Vesey Street next to St Paul was formerly call'd *Moordi Kuyt Straat* from a hollow at the bottom of the Street near the North River where a murder once was committed

"*flatten Barrack* a Street so call'd from *Varlet's Bergh* varlet was a man So call'd that lived upon that hill See Smith's hist. of New York p. 7.

"the *white hall* a Street So call'd now in N York took its Name from a large house so called built Soon after the English Government took place Some Suppose by Gov<sup>r</sup> Dongan [Footnote by Du Simitière:—"it was built by one [blank] he went of [off] & never was heard of Some Say he turn'd Pirate on the coast of Guinea, upon which having left no heir Gov<sup>r</sup> Dongan appropriated that estate to himself as Derelict Some persons in New York Since have made great inquiries to find an heir but in vain."] as the ground belong to Some of the Same family & name to this day, it stood as appear by part of the Side walls that are Standing to this day, on the West Side of the Street near the water Side & fronting the east its front was about 45 foot the depth not easily ascertained as most of the walls are pull'd down but what remain is built of rough Stones about two feet thick to the height of ten feet above the ground the interval between the walls in front of the Street is filled with a couple of mean wooden buildings & behind was a large Garden that Reached from behind that house to the South-side of Pearl Street and all the way to the water Side where the battery now is it was called the *Vineyard* from the grapes growing in it. Some of the family of Gov<sup>r</sup> Dongan own'd that house & the people that live upon that ground pay a quit rent to them they own'd a great part of Staten Island, the first that came over was called Mylord Dongan for his large possession. Some Says he was a Son to the Governor others a younger brother his grand Son is now living."

Included among these papers, is a "Sketch [by Du Simitière] of the State House at New York," which is reproduced and described in A. Pl. 4-a, and plate description, III: 863-64. It is the only known representation of the city hall after the third story was known, in 1763.—*Du Simitière Papers*, *op. cit.* For another description of city, in 1767, see N. Y. City during the *Am. Rev.*, 3-40.

During this year, an anonymous pamphlet entitled *The Conduct of Cadwallader Colden, Esq; Lieutenant Governor of New-York*, appears. The foreword states: "While an angry Faction in the Province of New-York confined their Calumnies of Lieutenant Governor Colden, to a common News-Paper, he did not think that they deserved his Notice. The Malice in those Papers, is so appar-

- ent, they can have no Influence on any Man disinterested in the Dispute. He satisfied himself with laying the Reasons of his Conduct before his Majesty's Ministers, who are the proper Judges of it. But that Faction having influenced the General Assembly to pass a publick Censure on Mr. Colden's Conduct, after he had been succeeded in the administration, by Sir Henry Moore, he thinks himself loudly Called upon, by every Motive which can influence an honest, innocent Man, to vindicate his Character." The pamphlet is an attempt to justify Colden's conduct in regard to judges' commissions, appeals to the king, and the stamp duty.—From a copy of the original preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The assembly made several vain attempts to ascertain the authorship of the pamphlet (see Dec. 30).
- The New York Methodists (see 1766) rent a rigging loft, later known as the historic "Old Rigging Loft," in a building on Horse and Cart St. (now William), between John and Fair (now Fulton) Sts. The Baptists had already held services there in 1753-4 (q.v.). The building, later numbered 120 William St., stood until 1854.—*Hurst, Hist. of Meth.*, IV: 13, 14; Seaman, *Annals of N. Y. Meth.*, 1766-1890, 25; *A Short Hist. Account of Early Secs. of Meth. in City of N. Y.* (1824), 5. Cf. the statement in description of Pl. 43, I: 345, that No. 120 was not demolished until 1900, although the building was remodelled some time between 1846 and 1861. The loft was 60 ft. long and 18 ft. wide. Services were held there three times a week, Embury and Webb preaching alternately.—*Keyckley, Hist. of Meth. in U. S.*, I: 62. See Landmark Map Ref. Buck, III: 930. The Methodists soon saw the necessity of permanent accommodations. The church they built was dedicated on Oct. 30, 1768 (q.v.). Du Simetière refers with a touch of sarcasm to this church as "a Tabernacle for one Webb [see 1766] a half pay officer & Barrack master in N. Y. in Golden Hill."—*Du Simetière MSS.*, in Ridgeway Branch of Library Co., Phila.
- In this year, Cream Brisk built, on the site of No. 343 Broadway (*Liber Mortgages*, II: 350), an inn and place of entertainment, later called the White Conduit House after a similar resort in London. See April 16, 1772; March 24, 1777; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981.
- Jan. — "In the beginning of this year," the consistory of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, acting upon a petition of the preceding year (see 1766), "Concluded to Build a Third Church, provided a Sufficient Subscription Could be raised to induce them to undertake the same."—*Journal of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, op. cit. See Jan. 15. Over £3,600 had been subscribed by April 27 (q.v.).
- 1 Among the services required of the grave-diggers of the Dutch Church in Garden St. was "to carry into the Church the foot-stoves, for the Ministers, Elders and Deacons."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4079.
- " James Parker's name again appears on the *Post-Boy* as printer.—See Jan., 1743; and Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 427.
- 8 "Bolton and Segill, Take this Method to acquaint the Public, that they propose to open on Monday next, a Tavern and Coffee-House, at the House of Mr. Samuel Francis, near the Exchange, lately kept by Mr. John Jones, and known by the Name of the Queen's-Head Tavern—Where Gentlemen may depend upon receiving the best of Usage. As Strangers, they are sensible they can have no Pretensions to the Favour of the Public, but what results from their readiness upon all Occasions to oblige. . . ."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 8, 1767. See also *N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 7, 1767.
- 12 At a meeting of the Society for Promoting Arts, etc., a committee is appointed to meet on the 19th to consider all claims for premiums offered by the society. Another committee is chosen to meet on Jan. 26, and "receive the Claims on Agriculture. . . . The Premiums on Flax and Hemp, are not to be claimed until the first Monday of May." The society is greatly pleased "with the visible Improvement of the Linen Branch, as appeared from the goodness of the Pieces and Samples produced." One piece is ordered to be bought and sent, with a letter of thanks from the committee of correspondence, to Mr. Nicholas Ray, of London, "in grateful Testimony of his kind and generous Donations, and . . . the useful Hints and Notices communicated to them in his Letters." Mr. Ray is to be asked "to procure and send here the Models of the Machinery, recommended by him for breaking and dressing Hemp and Flax."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 15, 1767.
- 15 The elders of the Dutch Church are appointed by the consistory as a committee to "ease" (lease) the "vacant lots of Mr. Harpending,"—which this church had inherited under his will, of 1724.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4080. Two lots on William St. were leased on May 11.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4089. Regarding the disposal of the remaining ones, see June 12.
- The "Gentlemen Officers of the Army" give "a grand Entertainment and Ball" to the "Ladies and Gentlemen of this City," at George Burns' "York Arms." At this reception, there is "the most numerous and brilliant Appearance of both Sexes that ever was known in this Place."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 19-26, 1767.
- " "To be Let, or Sold, And entered upon the first Day of May next; The House and Lot belonging to Sarah Steel, known by the Name of the King's Arms; it has been a noted Tavern for many Years in this City. The House and Fixtures is every way Compleat: Likewise furnished with all Sorts of Furniture suitable for that Business; if the House is not Sold, the Furniture &c. will, and the House Let; for further Particulars, enquire of Sarah Steel, at the King's Arms aforesaid, where an indisputable Title will be given for the Sale.—N.B. To be Sold Tent Wine, Fontinack, Madeira, Claret, and Port Wine; Bristol Beer, London Porter, Jamaica Spirits, empty Bottles by the Gross or less Quantity."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Jan. 12-19, 1767. Mrs. Steele had opened this tavern on May 1, 1763 (q.v.).
- 29 Francis Moore, Frederick van Cortlandt, and others "proprietors of houses and lots of Ground fronting the docks Commonly Called the Great Dock and Mrs. Moore's Dock," petition the common council for grants of water lots, and a committee is appointed "to Confer with and receive Such proposals," etc.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 53. Water lots were granted to Frederick van Cortlandt, and others on July 10, 1772 (*M. C. G.*, VII: 366-67).
- The Society for Promoting Arts, etc. orders that the following premiums be paid: £14 for the finest pieces of linen of different lengths; £20 "for the best 100 Sides of Bend Leather;" £10 "for the first Steel Stocking Loom set up in 1766;" and £10 "for the best 100 Pair of Wove Stockings."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 9, 1767.
- 6 The minutes of Trinity vestry show that "Doctor Auchmuty acquainted the board that his Excellency St Henry Moore had made him an offer that if this Corporation would Petition him for a Tract of Land to Erect a Township he would do all in his Power that it should be granted Whereupon it is resolved that a Petition be Prepared Praying a Grant for a Tract of Land for that Purpose and that the Rectory with Mr David Clarkson and Mr Kissam be a Committee. . . ."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). The grant was eventually obtained (see March 30, 1770), but the land was soon after lost by partition of the whole region in which it was situated to Vermont.—*Dis. Hist. of Trinity Church*, I: 319. For proposed extensive grants to King's College, also, in the "remote wilderness" of the province, see July 17, 1764; Feb. 26, 1767; where the result of such expected acquisitions is explained.
- 9 Four criminals are executed "on a Gallows erected for that Purpose near the Fresh-Water." Three of them had, on Jan. 14, stolen "3 Horses, Saddles and Bridles, with which they were taken about 30 Miles from New York." They were indicted for burglary and horse stealing, and found guilty on both charges. The other one, a negro girl, had been condemned for "stealing sundry Articles out of the House of Mr. Forbes, of this City." Their execution had been suspended a week at the intercession of a minister, who, "finding them all remarkably ignorant, even of the first Principles of Religion, had, ever since their Condemnation . . . been very assiduous . . . in giving them such spiritual Assistance as their unhappy Case required."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 12, 1767.
- 17 The common council orders payment of £7 "for an Iron Cast Stove furnished for the use of the Alms house."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 55.
- " As they have been informed that their petition (see March 18, 1766) to the king has been referred to Gov. Moore and the council (see July 29, 1766), the ministers, elders, deacons and trustees of the Presbyterian Church signify their "Readiness to attend the Commands of . . . the Honorable Board," and to bring proof of their statements.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 303-4; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 767. See March 24.
- 20 The Bishop of Landaff, in a sermon before the Society for Propagating the Gospel, again recommends an American Episcopate. He "referred to the Americans in very uncomplimentary terms; yet the Episcopal clergy in America took occasion thereupon to urge their claims. Petitions were sent to the King, to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and to the University of Cambridge, upon this subject, and printed appeals were made in America. This aroused the Dissenters against any establishment of one form of religion. They feared the system in all its developments, tithes,

1767 spiritual courts, canon law, as in England. Yet they did not object  
Feb. to Bishops unattended by any temporal powers or dignities. William  
20 Livingston addressed a letter to the Bishop of Llandaff, taking exception to his charges against the morals and culture of the colonists.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4084, citing Sedgewick's *Life of Wm. Livingston*, 128.

" The common council orders the clerk to "prepare an advertisement to be put in all the publick or weekly Gazettes, to lease "by publick Out Cry to the highest bidder the ferry between this City and powlis's Hook" for the term of four years from May 1.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 57-58. For some reason, not revealed by the records, the seven year agreement with Van Voorst, of Feb. 25, 1766 (*q.v.*), had terminated. Prior to the day appointed for the "Out Cry," a petition was presented to the common council, March 6 (*q.v.*), by several citizens residing near the Hudson, and it was ordered that a public hearing be held on March 10 (*q.v.*). The ferry was leased to Jacob van Vorhis on March 23 (*q.v.*), for four years at £310 per year.

" The common council pays Walter Brock £2:19 "for wine & punch had of him at the Sale of the Docks, Stalls & ferry."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 57. Brock's Tavern was directly opposite the First Presbyterian Church on Wall St. It was in earlier years generally referred to as the "Sign of Admiral Warren."—See 1758.

23 Gov. Moore informs Shelburne that Wm. Smith, Sr., "as he is far advanced in years," is willing to resign his seat in council in favour of his son, Wm. Smith, Jr. Moore recommends young Smith in these words: "He is now at the head of the Profession of the Law, and will be of great Service in the Council as his opinions may always be depended on, not only from his knowledge of the Law but his integrity. He is connected with the best families in this Province, is of unblemished Character & high in the estimation of every one here."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 909-10.

26 A committee of the governors of King's College reports that they have petitioned Gov. Moore for 24,000 acres of land, and that the council has advised that the petition be granted. Letters patent making this grant were issued March 14, 1770, which stated that the land was "within the limits formerly claimed by the government of New Hampshire." It was then ordered that the tract "should be erected into a township by the name of Kingsland." On March 20, 1770, the committee of the college governors reported that the lands were in the new county of Gloucester (which had been set off from the county of Albany). After the Revolution, in the settlement of the boundary dispute between New York and New Hampshire, New York State, for \$50,000 (of which the college received nothing), surrendered this tract, and also one of 10,000 acres granted to the college by Gov. Tryon in the spring of 1774 (*q.v.*), both of which were included in the new state of Vermont.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 35-36.

" Murray and Smith, having "entered into partnership, for carrying on the business of Vintners, and Victuallers, at the Masons-Arms-Tavern, in the Fields, lately kept by said Smith alone, which is now fitted up in a very commodious manner," offer to "use their utmost endeavours to give general satisfaction, and keep the said house with the same good reputation, as in the time of their predecessor Mr. John Jones."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 26, 1767. See March 19, 1759.

Mar. A meeting is announced for March 5 of the "Hand in Hand  
2 Fire Company." The clerk will give notice of the place of meeting, and "inspect the Buckets, Bags, Belts, Hand-Barrows, Baskets, &c. belonging to each Member, if in good Order and in Readiness for Service."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), March 2, 1767. Costello, in *Our Firemen*, 49, says that a "Hand-in-Hand Fire Co." was organized in New York on Nov. 1, 1780, without mentioning this earlier organization.

3 Capt. Thomas Randle (Randell or Wrاندell) requests that the common council "Indulge him with Six feet four Inches of the Street Contiguous to the Easterly Side of his dwelling house in the South ward of this City." He offers a plan of the ground desired. The corporation accedes to his request.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 59. Capt. Randle's house stood at the north-west-corner of Pearl and Whitehall Sts., being No. 28 Whitehall St.—See Will of Thomas Randle, dated March 6, 1797, in *Liber Will.*, XLII: 278; cf. *N. Y. Directories*, 1795-96-97-98; also cf. *Liber Deeds*, CXIV: 305.

5 Jacob Dyckman (see Aug. 6, 1766), Benjamin Palmer, and John Vermilie have presented a petition to the assembly stating that they have expended more than £1,000 in erecting and repairing the free bridge and have received only about £280 in pay-

ment therefor, and asking that the members of the house "grant Mar. them such Relief in the Premises, as they in their great Wisdom shall think fit." Attached to this was a recommendation signed by about 100 of the inhabitants of New York, about 100 from Westchester, and about 30 from Harlem. These men attested to the "Truth of the Facts" mentioned in the petition, "the great public Benefit of the said Bridge," and the "Reasonableness of the Petition," and recommended that Dyckman, Palmer, and Vermilie "be allowed such Compensation, Relief and Assistance, as the General Assembly in their Wisdom should think proper." The petition, with its accompanying signatures, is now printed in the *Journal*, because someone has started a rumour that names of people who have not signed the recommendation have been added without their knowledge. The list of subscribers includes the names of the most prominent people in the city.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 5, 1767. See April 18, 1769.

Inhabitants of the city living near the North River petition the common council (see Feb. 20) "that the Purchaser of the Ferry from this City to Powlas Hook may be at Liberty to land at & set off from any Place he shall choose between the Southernmost Part of Roosevelt's Dock, and the Northernmost Part of Dey's Dock." They explain that the landing-place on the New York side has been at Mesier's Dock (at foot of Cortlandt St.—see Vol. I, p. 990—and designated in Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. I, as Paulus Hook Ferry) ever since the ferry was established, in 1764, by Cornelius van Vorst, who owned the lands at Paulus Hook; that the newspapers now announce that the ferry is to be sold at public vendue on March 23; and that they are informed application has been made to fix the ferry at Roosevelt's Dock (at "lower end of Thames St."—see *M. C. C.*, VII: 8). They prefer Mesier's Dock, because it "is more convenient than Roosevelt's Dock, both to the Person who may hire the said Ferry, and to those who may have Occasion to cross the same, particularly for Travellers, since the Street leading to Mesier's Dock runs directly through the City to the Ferry at the East River, and is, from the Broad-Way to that Dock, very wide and convenient; whereas the Passage, leading from the Broad-Way to Roosevelt's Dock, is a meer Lane or Alley, and so very narrow that in many Parts of it two Carriages cannot pass each other without Danger, which must make it very inconvenient."

Peter Mesier offers to convey to the city a water lot fronting his dock, 75 ft. wide and 100 ft. long, and to give £100 towards filling up and docking this lot. The petitioners desire to purchase the ferry, but cannot afford to give anything for it if it is fixed at Roosevelt's Dock.—From the original petition (MS), in file No. 4, in city clerk's record-room. The common council designated March 10 (*q.v.*), for a hearing.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 60.

The common council holds a hearing on the question of the New York terminal of the ferry to Paulus Hook (see Feb. 25, 1766). The petitioners of March 6 (*q.v.*), as well as Nicholas Roosevelt, are represented by counsel. By a vote of nine to four, the board decides for the petitioners.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 60. This meant that Mesier's Dock (name was changed to Cortlandt's Slip in 1788—see *M. C. C.* (MS.), IX: 47-48) continued to be the Manhattan terminal (see Pl. 64, Vol. I). The ferry was leased on March 23 (*q.v.*).

" That trade organizations were in existence at this period is attested by the "Articles and Regulations of the Friendly Society of Tradesmen, House Carpenters, In the City of New-York," bearing this date. The members who subscribe to these regulations "Do, out of Christian Love and true Friendship, promise to assist each other as far as in us lies." Every one who desires to join the society "must profess himself a House-Carpenter, free from all bodily Distempers, and between the Age of Forty and Twenty-one Years." The twenty articles provide for the annual election of a president, a secretary, a clerk, and two stewards; the recording of the minutes of the society in a "Book of Transactions;" the holding of monthly meetings; the imposition of fines for non-attendance; the admission of new members; the payment of dues; financial aid for sick members; and the payment of members' funeral expenses. Besides these, we find the following provisions: "If any Member calls for Liquor without the Approbation of the Stewards, he shall pay for the same himself," and "If any Member presume to curse or swear, or cometh disguised in Liquor and breed Disturbance . . . or promoteth Gaming at Club Hours, he or they so offending, shall pay to the common Stock, for every such Default, Sixpence."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library (and Evans, 24606). For an earlier record of concerted action by tradesmen, see April 2, 1747.



- 1767 The consistory of the Dutch Church passes a resolution to build, Mar. on the grounds of Mr. Harpending, a third church. The minutes of this meeting are not printed in the chronological sequence followed in the *Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4083; but are referred to incidentally in the minutes of June 12 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, VI: 4093. The "grounds of Mr. Harpending" consisted of his interest in the "Shoemakers' Field," left to the Dutch Church by his will, which was proved Feb. 7, 1724 (q.v.).
- 18 "A great Number of Gentlemen, who chose publicly to celebrate the Anniversary of the Repeal of the Stamp Act met at the House of Edward Bardin, where an elegant Entertainment was prepar'd." After dinner, "loyal and patriotic Toasts were drank."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 23, 1767.
- 19 "The Pole erected as sacred to Liberty on the City Parade" is found cut down this morning. (This was the third one so treated; for the other two, see Aug. 10 and Sept. 23, 1766.)
- A fourth is "immediately erected in its Stead and cased below with Iron to prevent such another Action."—*N. Y. Gaz. (Weyman)*, March 30, 1767. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963. "The same Night attempts were made both to cut it down, and to undermine and dig it down—but without Effect. On Saturday Night, the 21st. there was an attempt to destroy it by Gunpowder, by boring a hole, and charging it with Powder, but this also fail'd.—Next Night Sunday—a strong Watch was set by the Citizens, at an adjacent House; a small Company of Soldiers in the Night appear'd with their Coats turn'd, arm'd with Bayonets & Sticks, but no Guns.—Some of the Watch went out, ask'd who they were and their business? But received no satisfactory Answer: They then drew up before the Door where the Watch was kept, but after a few Words thought proper to retire. On Monday about 6 in the Evening, a party of Soldiers march'd by the Post, and as they passed by Mr Bardin's Tavern fr'd their Muskets, two of which were pointed at the House; next Morning it was found that a Ball had been fired thro' the Tavern, and another into one of the Timbers. On Tuesday about 1 o'Clock in the Afternoon, the same party as it is supposed, took a Ladder from a new Building, which they carried to the Barracks, and were from thence proceeding towards the post—but being seen by an Officer he stop'd and turn'd them back—and notice of this Behaviour of the Soldiers, getting to the Governor and General and the Magistrates of the City,—we hear strict Orders were immediately given and effectual Measures taken to prevent Disturbance, or any like future Occasion of it; since which all has been quiet, and we hope this Matter, in itself trivial, and only consider'd as of Importance by the Citizens, as it shew'd an intention to offend & insult them,—will occasion no farther Disturbance."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Mar. 26, 1767. See Jan. 13, 1770.
- 23 The Paulus Hook ferry (see March 10) is "Struck off to Jacob Van Vorhis of this City Merchant" for four years at a yearly rental of £30. On April 10, the "draft of a Lease" to him was approved and ordered executed; at the same time a warrant was issued to pay Sarah Brock three pounds "in full of her Account against this Corporation for Liquors provided at the Sale of the ferry."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 62, 64, 65. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 943. For complaint of the "extradinary high Rent," see March 23, 1769.
- 24 The committee of the legislative council reports on the petition of the Presbyterian Church (see July 29, 1766). They state that since 1759 petitions for charters have been made by various churches, two of which were submitted, in 1764, to the lords of trade, who answered: "it does not appear to us from anything set forth in their Petition, that such an Incorporation is at present Necessary or Expedient." The committee adds that "Except the Charters granted to the Church of England, all the Instances of such Incorporations within this Province, (four only in Number) are confined to the Dutch, whose Claims to this Distinction, are . . . grounded on one of the Articles of Capitulation on the Surrender of the Colony in the year 1664, by which it is declared 'that the Dutch here, shall enjoy the Liberty of their Consciences in Divine Worship and Church Discipline.'" Also, they can discover "no essential or material Difference in the Circumstances of the Petitioners [the Presbyterians] and the other Protestant Congregations, not of the Communion of the Church of England, whereon to ground any Preference."—*Dec. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), 304-5; *Col. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 767. See Aug. 26.
- 26 Bardin's tavern (later Montagne's), at the present 253 Broadway, is fired upon by several members of a company of soldiers as they pass by.—See *Supplement Extraordinary to the N. Y. Jour.*, Mar. 26, 1767. This happened during the clashes between soldiers and citizens over the liberty pole. Bardin had been proprietor of this tavern since March 12, 1764 (q.v.), when he had hung out the sign of the King's Arms, replacing the sign of the King of Prussia. See April 5, 1754.
- The *Mercury* prints an "Account of Goods exported from the Port of New-York" between July 5, 1765, and July 6, 1766. The list mentions:
- "5187 Hundred Weight of Naval Stores.
  - 1032 Tons of Pigg and Barr Iron.
  - 102 Tons of Pot and Baril-ashes.
  - 172 Casks, Bundles, &c. of Furrs and Skins.
  - 80 Tons of Copper Ore.
  - 221 Pound Weight of Indigo.
  - 27787 Hundred Weight of Logwood, Fustick and Nicoraga Wood.
  - 5519 Tons of Bread and Flour.
  - 2941 Barrels of Beef and Pork.
  - 1198 Fikins of Butter.
  - 3730 Casks of Fish.
  - 109666 Bushels of Grain.
  - 80 Casks of Cheese.
  - 2398 Boxes of Soap and Candles.
  - 617 Casks of Lard.
  - 116 Casks of Rice.
  - 11037 Hogheads of Flaxseed."
- "N. B. Besides what is contained in this list, vessels are frequently filled up with different sorts of lumber, and a great variety of other articles, such as Tallow, Bees-wax, Sarsaparilla, Gammons, Ginseng, Beer, Starch, &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 30, 1767.
- A meeting of the creditors of Philip Smith, an absconding debtor, is announced to be held on this day at the "House of David Grim, known by the Sign of the Three Tons, in Chapel-Street."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 29, 1767. Edward Bardin announced, on May 31, 1770, that he had removed from the King's Arms Tavern in the Fields (Montagne's) and would open "a complete Victualling-House, the Sign of the Golden Ton, in Chapel-Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 4, 1770. Evidently this was the same house in which David Grim had conducted the "Three Tons." Some time prior to 1774, David Grim had removed to a site at 138 William St., and was keeping a tavern known as the Hessian's Coffee House. See March 18, 1774.
- "From private Advices by the last Vessels, we are inform'd that there was the greatest Reason to hope the Restrictions upon the Governors of the several English American Colonies, against passing Money Bills of Paper Currency would be wholly taken off, without any Conditions inconsistent with English Liberty, soon after the setting of the Parliament, which was to meet the 16th of January."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 6, 1767.
- The college governors meet at Burns' tavern.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 30, 1767.
- The king repeals the act passed by the New York legislature on July 3, 1766 (q.v.), "to furnish the barracks, in the cities of New-York and Albany with firewood and candles, and the other necessities therein mentioned, for his Majesty's forces." The news of this repeal was transmitted to the New York assembly on Dec. 3.—*Assem. Jour.* (1767-68), 38, 40.
- "The Noted Henry Hymes, Lately from Sadler's-Wells," will perform every other evening, excepting Sunday, at the house of Mr. Miller, near the Oswego Market. Hymes was evidently an acrobat and juggler.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 13, 1767.
- A benefit concert for "the Royal American Band of Musick," is advertised to be held April 20 at Burns' assembly-room.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 16, 1767. See also Nov. 16, 1769.
- An advertisement reads: "Whereas it has been the Custom for several Years past, for the Inhabitants of North America to import Fire Engines from foreign Parts; this is to inform the Publick, that they are made in the City of New York, as cheap and as good as any imported from England, by David Hunt."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 20, 1767; cf. *N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 31, 1769. His advertisement of July 31, 1769 shows that he "makes, mends and repairs all kinds of fire-engines," and that "this is a branch of the business that has never been carried on here before." At that time, he had "a very good fire engine for sale."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 31, 1769.
- The city bought one of Hunt's engines in 1772 (July 10, q.v.).
- Flattenbarack Hill is a name now applied to Verlettenberg, 27

- 1767 A notice in the *Mercury* states that John C. Knapp has moved  
Apr. "from Rotten Row to the corner of Flattenbarack Hill near the  
27 old City Hall in Broad Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 27, 1767. For  
the location of this hill, see Pls. 27, 27A and 34, Vol. I. See also  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 999, 1000.
- "A list of subscriptions, amounting to over £3,600, for the building  
of a third Dutch Church (see Jan. 1767) is presented to the  
consistory. A committee is appointed "to obtain plans and a strict  
estimate of costs." It consists of Pieter Maerschalk, Theodorius  
van Wyck, Isaac Roosevelt, Andrew Maerschalk, and Garret Abel.  
—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4087-88.
- 30 "We are sorry to take notice, that the Assembly of New York  
have refused to provide barracks, fuel, &c for the troops quartered  
in that City, agreeable to an act [see May 10, 1765] passed for that  
purpose last year by the parliament of Great Britain."—*Ann. Reg.*  
(1767), 87. See July 2.
- May The new Lutheran church is "opened and solemnly inaugura-  
1 ed."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 30, 1767. The congregation having out-  
grown the old building on Cliff St. (see Mar. 24, 1750), this new  
stone church, 34 by 60 ft., was built on the north-east corner  
of Frankfort and William Sts. It was called Christ Church, but,  
because of its location, was popularly known as "The Swamp  
Church."—*The Oldest Lutheran Church in Am.* (1914), 27. The  
building was low, without a steeple; it had an entrance on King  
George (later William) St., and a peculiar arrangement of windows  
of various sizes.—See view in *ibid.*, opp. 28. Rev. Frederick Augustus  
Conrad Muhlenberg, afterwards speaker of the Pennsylvania  
assembly and of the national house of representatives, was pastor  
from 1773 to 1776.—*Ibid.*, 28. For its later history, see Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 929.
- "Trinity Church leases to Abraham Mortier, for the term of 99  
years, "part of the Land commonly called and known by the Name  
of Old Johns Land . . . containing 26 Acres Three Roods & 36  
perches of Land under the yearly Rent of Ten pounds current  
money of New York aforesaid for each acre thereof." For the  
second period of 33 years he is to pay £3 per acre annually, and  
for the third period £4.—From a paper marked "Bounds of Farm—  
Richmond Hill/Trinity Church—Commenced May 1," among the  
Banker surveys (Box R-W, Folder R) in N. Y. Pub. Library.  
It was on this property that Major Mortier built his house (see  
July 1), one of the finest residences of the period, later known as  
Richmond Hill. The site overlooked the North River near the  
present Charlton and Varick Sts. In 1776, the house was occupied  
by Washington, later by Vice President Adams, and still later by  
Aaron Burr. It is reproduced and described in Vol. I, Pl. 35-a.  
For an interesting description of the estate, written by Mrs. Adams,  
see Sept. 27, 1789. See also Stone, *Hist. of N. Y. City*, Appendix II.  
Pelletreau, in *Abstracts of Wills*, VIII: 284, erroneously gives the  
date of this lease as 1766.
- 11 "It is Ordered by this board that Messrs Francis Marschall  
and Gerrardus Banker Do Lay down in the plan (Now Exhibited  
to this board) of the Several Water Lotts Lying between the Counties  
peer and Mr's Moores Dock, the breadth of the petitioners Lotts  
fronting the said Water Lotts, as they Shall appear by their Several  
Conveyances for the same and that the breadth of Each Respective  
Lot be laid down at the Extremity of the Grants prayed for, pointing  
out the Loss which Shall Sustain on Each Lott to the westward of  
the Exchange."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 68-69.
- 14 An advertisement in the *Mercury* reads: "A Public School was  
opened the First Day of this Instant May, at the East-End of  
Horse and Cart-Street [now William St.], the Second Door from  
the Corner, near the New High Dutch Lutheran Church: Where  
the Public may depend upon having their Children taught after a  
most concise Method, applicable to Business; in Reading, Writing,  
Arithmetik, &c. with the utmost Care and Dispatch.  
"By Peter Sparling."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 14, 1767. At this time a "public" school  
meant merely one which any child might attend; fees were charged  
for the tuition. See Feb. 27, 1807, for the first grant of money by  
the state for a free school, and May 1, 1807, for its establish-  
ment.
- 15 In a letter to Maj. Gates, John Maunsell (see May 4, 1775)  
says: "Never was a Country so embarrassed as this, our Paper  
Curr. almost exhausted: all the Gold and Silver sent home, &  
trade quite dead, the difficulty to live here is inconceivable, the  
markets as high as ever, Labour as expensive, & every article in  
the Same Way. . . . I have retired to a place at Harlem where  
one Laurance lived, on the top of the Hill as you go from Harlem  
to Kings Bridge, & if I could live on prospect, Surely I should fare  
well in my present abode as I have A view of the East River meandering  
for many miles, & a good prospect of the North River all from  
the Spot I reside on."—*Gates MSS.*, in box 2, N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
Investigation shows "one Laurance" to have been Lawrence Low,  
who died in 1755. The property was above the later Fort Washing-  
ton, and a portion of it, inherited by Marinus Low, was sold in  
1766 "to John Maunsell Esq., afterward Lieut.-General in the  
British Army."—Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1st. ed.), 603.
- Two plans for building the third Dutch Church are presented  
to the consistory. That of Mr. Breestede is chosen, "with the obser-  
vation, that the breadth should be 74 instead of 70 feet, and the  
pillars should run all the way up so as to support the roof." The  
consistory directs the committee on plans to "obtain a close estimate  
of the cost of such a church built of clipstone," so that they  
may know "what ground there is to go upon in completing it."—  
*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4089-90. Further resolutions were passed on  
June 18 (q.v.) regarding the plans of the new church.
- An advertisement in the *Post-Boy* informs the public that the  
"Stage-Waggons, kept by John Barnhill, in Elm Street, in Phila-  
delphia, and John Mercereau, at the New-Blazing Star, near New-  
York continues their Stages in two Days, from Powles-Hook Ferry,  
opposite New York, to Philadelphia; returns from Philadelphia to  
Powles-Hook in two Days also . . . The Price for each Passenger  
is Ten Shillings to Prince-Town and from thence to Philadelphia,  
Ten Shillings more, Ferriage free . . . Persons may now go  
from New York to Philadelphia, and back again in five Days, and  
remain in Philadelphia two Nights and one Day to do their Business  
in."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 28, 1767. For the earlier, probably  
the first stage, to Philadelphia, see Oct. 1, 1764.
- The common council orders "that Either Abraham De Peyster  
Esq' the proprietor of an unenclosed Lott of Ground Lying to the  
Eastward of and Contiguous to the dwelling house of Samuel Ver-  
plank in Wall Street, or Thomas Grigg the Tenant in possession,  
Do forthwith Enclose the same Lott (It being Deemed by this  
board a public nuisance whilst open) or that this board will pro-  
ceed to remove the said Nuisance."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 69. The  
house of Samuel Verplank was on the north side of Wall St., 102  
feet east of Nassau St. With its grounds, it had a frontage of 75 ft.  
on Wall St. Samuel Verplank inherited it from his father, Gulyne  
Verplank.—See the latter's will, dated July 5, 1750, in *Liber Wills*,  
XVIII: 68. Samuel's executors sold it, March 27, 1822, to the  
Bank of the United States.—*Liber Deeds*, CLIX: 315. It stood  
upon the site of what was later the United States Assay Office.—  
See also Vol. I, p. 430. Abraham de Peyster's land was west of the  
above property, extending to Nassau St.—See *Liber Deeds*, XXXI:  
25; *ibid.*, XL: 417. This was the site of the present United States  
Sub-Treasury. See description of the De Peyster Garden, I: 238-  
39.
- A celebration is held in honour of the king's birthday. It began  
at 11 o'clock, when "the Detachment of the Train, with the 17th  
and 46th Regiments were paraded on the Battery, and marched in  
Order by, and saluted his Excellency General Gage." At about  
the same time, Gov. Moore and the members of the common council  
assembled in Fort George, "where his Majesty's, and many other  
loyal Heaths were drank, under the Discharge of a Royal Salute  
from the Fort, which was immediately followed by a Salute of 31  
Guns from the Liberty Pole, on which was suspended a Union."  
The vessels in the harbour, with their colours displayed, made a  
"very grand, and beautiful Appearance." In the evening "the  
most magnificent Fire-Works ever seen in America, were played off  
before a very great Number of Spectators." There was a general  
illumination throughout the city, the gate of the fort and the  
general's headquarters being particularly brilliant with clusters of  
lamps placed so as to form a "Regal Crown . . . and . . .  
the Royal Arms."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 11, 1767. Cf. *N. Y. Gaz.*  
(Weyman), June 8, 1767. See also announcement of the celebra-  
tion in *N. Y. Merc.*, June 1, 1767.
- "An Act granting unto His Majesty the Sum of Three thousand  
Pounds for furnishing necessaries for the Troops quartered in this  
Colony" is passed by the colonial legislature.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
IV: 947-48; *N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1767. See June 18.
- "This is to notify the Public, That the Stage-Wagon, kept by  
John Rapalje, in Jamaica, opposite the Stone Meeting-House, will  
continue for six Months, viz. from the 8th of June to the 8th of  
December. The Wagon to be kept in good Order, and good

1767 Horses; with Sober Drivers." Trips from Jamaica to Brooklyn  
June Ferry will be made Monday and Saturday mornings, returning at  
8 three o'clock in the afternoon of these days. "The said Rapalje  
keeps a civil House of Entertainment for civil Gentlemen and  
Ladies."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1767.

"The tavern known as the "Sign of General Wolfe," at the present  
Spruce St. and Park Row, is again offered for sale (see Dec. 24,  
1764). The advertisement well describes a tavern of this period.

"To be sold at public Vendue, at the Merchant's Coffee-House,  
on Tuesday the 14th Day of July next; Ten Years Lease, from the  
first of May Instant, of two Houses and Lots of Ground, situate on  
the North Corner of the Vineyard, facing, and directly opposite  
the new Presbyterian Church, the Corner House noted for a well  
accustomed Tavern, keeping the Sign of General Wolfe; has four  
Rooms on the lower Floor, and is convenient for Lodgers Up-stairs.  
The other is a new House adjoining the aforementioned, excepting a  
large Gang-Way between the two, designed for the Use of both; it  
is two Stories high, has a commodious Room on the lower Floor of  
21 Feet long, designed for Dancing, three Rooms above Stairs, and  
a large Garret; there is a very suitable Stable in the Yard, that will  
hold four Horses comfortably, and three Loads of Hay in the Loft;  
also a large Gang or Cart-way, from the Rope-Walk, out to the East  
Side of the Corner-House. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1767.  
Michael Hansen is proprietor of the tavern, which is owned by John  
Alsop. See Dec. 4, 1764.

12 The "yearly interest of the seven lots still remaining" (see Jan.  
15), which the Dutch Church "had formerly bought in the grounds"  
of Mr. Harpending, is to "be given for a perpetual income for  
the ground on which the church is to be built, so that thus the ob-  
ject of Mr. Harpending's will [see Feb. 7, 1724] may be obtained."  
—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4093. The church referred to is the third Dutch  
Church, afterwards known as the North Dutch Church, on the  
west side of William St., midway between Fulton and Ann Sts.  
See June 18.

18 The Earl of Shelburne receives a letter from Gov. Moore stating  
that the assembly has "declared their intention of making that  
Provision for the Troops which is prescribed by the Mutiny act"  
(see May 10, 1765).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 945. But see Aug. 21.

"The consistory of the Dutch Church "having further con-  
sidered the length and breadth of the Third Church," resolves  
"That it should be according to Mr. Breestede's plans: 100 feet  
long and 70 broad, within; that the committee should agree with  
the masons and stone-cutters for the mason work, provide ma-  
terials, "at least so far that the foundation may be laid this year,  
buy thick and thin plank, and lay them up to dry." The com-  
mittee is to pay for these materials out of the subscription list  
moneys, which Isaac Roosevelt is to receive. The consistory also  
resolves that the tower of the proposed new church "shall be set  
10 feet back from Horse and Cart street, and the breadth of the  
church or foundation stand in the middle of the designated grounds  
between the two side streets" (*i. e.*, Fulton and Ann Sts.).—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, VI: 4093. See, further, July 2.

29 The king gives his assent to the Townshend Act placing a duty  
upon glass, red and white lead, painter's colours, paper, and tea  
(3d. per pound) shipped to America.—*Ann. Reg.* (1767), 104. See  
also *Stat. of Gt. Brit.*, VIII: 38-42.

July 1 Nicholas Bayard leases to Abraham Mortier a small parcel of  
land adjoining the latter's large leasehold from Trinity Church  
(see May 1), and in this lease mentions "the House now erecting  
by the said Abraham Mortier," on his land. See Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 951.

The situation of Mortier's house was at "Zant Berg" or Sand  
Hill (see p. 187, Vol. II), which is described by Valentine as "an  
elevated range of hills traversing a part of the city through the  
Eighth and Fifteenth Wards." He says, further: "There were  
several prominent points on the Zant Berg. The residence of Abra-  
ham Mortier, Commissary in the British Army, was erected, about  
the year 1760 [error for 1767], on the extremity of this range. This  
building was subsequently called the Richmond Hill House. The  
position of this house was near the present corner of Varick and  
Charlton streets. Andrew Elliot, Esq., erected a country seat near  
the other extremity of the range. His garden was laid out upon a  
round hill, having a carriage-way winding to its summit. The last  
named place was near the present junction of Eighth and Greene  
streets. To the north of the Zant Berg hills lay a valley, through  
which ran the brook called, by the Indians, Minetta, and by

the whites Bestevaer's Killeetje, or Grandfather's Brook, which  
traced its course, through meadow lands, from the springy marshes  
occupying the present locality of Washington square; thence wend-  
ing in a course nearly west, and emptying in the North river, near  
the present Hamersley street. On the south lay the Zant Berg hills,  
covered by a growth of forest trees; on the north, the cultivated  
fields, which an hundred years ago were a part of the farm of Admi-  
ral Sir Peter Warren, near Greenwich. . . ."—*Man. Coun. Coun.*  
(1826), 475. See Feb. 11, 1768.

The king gives his assent to the bill for restraining the assembly  
of New York from passing any act until there is full compliance  
with the act of parliament for furnishing the king's troops with cer-  
tain necessities.—*Ann. Reg.* (1767), 106; *N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 3,  
1767 (extraordinary supplement): See Apr. 30. The Earl of Shel-  
burne, in a letter of July 18, informed Gov. Moore of the passage of  
this act, adding: "This Law . . . was enacted for the purpose of  
enforcing the obedience of the Assembly of New York to the Terms  
of the Mutiny Act, but at the same time framed with that singular  
Temper and lenity as to offer that Assembly an opportunity of  
rectifying their conduct, and this without involving them in any  
Disabilities only as the consequence of further disobedience; nor  
is the Province itself subjected to inconveniences thereby without  
leaving it in the Power of the People by a proper conduct, and a  
due exertion of their Privileges, to avoid or remove them."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VII: 945. See Oct. 3 and Oct. 5. When the news of the  
passage of this act reached America, it aroused much unfavourable  
comment in the newspapers. According to one writer, "nothing can  
more affect the Liberty of the Colonies than such a step, but a com-  
pliance with the act itself. If our legislative authority can be sus-  
pended whenever we refuse obedience to laws we never consented  
to, we may as well send home our representatives, and acknowledge  
ourselves slaves." A boycott of English goods was suggested as one  
means of denouncing the bill.—*Boston Gaz.*, Aug. 31, 1767. Also  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 14, 1767.

The "first foundation stone" of the North Dutch Church is laid  
at the north-west corner of William and Fulton Sts. The building  
plans are given as follows: "Side walls, One hundred foot Long.  
Breadth: Seventy foot from outside to outside. The steeple pro-  
jecting four & half foot out of the Front. The Foundation of the  
walls five foot and half thick at Bottom from thence in height to  
the water table Nine foot where the wall is Three foot Ten Inches  
thick from thence Seventeen foot four Inches high to the fascia  
three foot four Inches thick from thence Twenty foot Less 6 Inches  
high to the wallplate three foot thick making the Height of the  
wall from the water table to the wall plate Thirty six foot Ten  
Inches. The Gable Ends are from the Wall plate to the Pitch of  
the Roof Two foot two Inches thick [*sic*]. The Steple Twenty Three  
foot square. The foundation six foot thick from thence to the  
water Table Nine foot high where it is four foot Four Inches thick  
[*sic*] From thence Seventeen foot 4 Inch high to the fascia Three &  
a half foot thick. From thence to the Pediment or Basement  
above the pedement Twenty six foot 4 inches high. Three foot  
four Inches thick. From thence to the bottom of the Cornish  
Nineteen & 1/2 foot high from thence to the Height it now is 1768  
Twenty one foot 2 Inches 2 foot 8 Inches thick [*sic*] is 84 foot 4 Inch  
from water Table Stone work" [Marginal note: "The height of  
the Steple from the water table, from the water Table [*sic*] 17  
foot 4 Inch to the Fascia, from the fascia to the level of the wall  
plate 19 1/2 foot from the wall plate to the Basement above the pedi-  
ment 6 foot 10 Inches, from the Basement to the bottom of the  
stone Cornise 19 1/2 foot from the Cornice to the height it was brought  
in 1768 is 21 foot 2 Inches—the whole height from y<sup>e</sup> water table  
84 foot 4 Inches."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch*  
*Church*, 182-83. One of the commissioners for building this church,  
Deacon Garret Abel, placed under one of the large pillars, in  
course of erection in the "tile room" or auditorium, a pewter plate,  
"well-secured against moisture," on which he had made, in raised  
letters, a brief record of the building construction. His statement  
to this effect was one of the historical notes which he inscribed, in  
1791-2, in Domine Selyns' manuscript diary (see 1786). This  
plate, nine inches square, was recovered in June, 1875 (*q. v.*), at the  
taking down of the North Church, and a photograph of it is repro-  
duced in *Collections of the Holland Society of N. Y.* (1916), V:  
22 (and *Year Book of The Holland Society*, 1916, p. 43). The inscrip-  
tion reads as follows:

"This church was built by the Congregation of the Reformed



- 1767 Protestant Dutch Church in the City of New York for English July  
Service under the Inspection of a Committee of
- 2 Elders Deacons  
Peter Marschallk Isaac Roseuelt  
Peter Lott Adrian Bancker  
Corn's Bogert Andrew Marschallk  
Theodorus Van Wyck Garret Abel  
"Andrew Brested Jur Carpenter and Projector.  
"John Staggs Master Mason and Alex Bates.  
"The first Stone was laid July 2, 1767, by M<sup>r</sup> Jacobus Roseuelt .  
an Elder.  
"The walls built to recieve the Roof, June 7, 1768  
"These Pillars Reared June 21, 1768  
"The first English Minister for the Dutch Congregation. the  
Reud Archibald Laidlie 1764  
"Peace be Within this sacred Place.  
"And holy Gifts and heavenly grace.  
"Tobias van Zandt Clerk G ABeel fecit."  
An earlier publication of the text on this plate was given in  
the *New Amsterdam Gazette*, Vol. I, No. 7 (Jan. 31, 1884), 7. For  
the next record in the progress of the work of construction, see  
See A. Nov. 9, 1767.  
6 A remonstrance is addressd to Gov. Moore and the council  
against English preaching in the Dutch Reformed Church.—*Doe*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 308-9. On Sept. 23, other members of  
this church answered this in a representation to the governour,  
explaining at length "respecting the Call of a Minister to preach  
in English," which has occasioned an "unhappy Dispute" in that  
congregation. This was read in council on Nov. 11, 1767, and an  
order made dismissing the remonstrance.—*Ibid.*, III: 310-14;  
*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 769. English preaching was first proposed  
May 3, 1762 (q.v.), and first regularly introduced April 15, 1764  
(see March 29, 1764).  
11 The armed schooners "Earl of Chatham" and "Hawke"  
leave New York for Jamaica. "They mount 6 Guns each, were  
built here together by Messrs. Totten and Crossfield, launched  
together in one Day, off one Set of Wey's, now sail together, and  
belong to one Owner; and are so much alike as hardly to be known  
apart, and are by good Judges esteemed compleat Vessels."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, July 13, 1767.  
20 Jacob van Voorhis (see March 23) and others, in a petition to  
the common council, state that "the Road across the meadow  
Between Powluses Hook in New Jersey, and the upland is at Some  
times Rendered impassable for foot passengers on account of Spring  
tides overflowing the same to the Great Inconveniency of Travel-  
lers," etc. They complain that, as tenants (or lessees) of the ferry,  
their revenue is lessened, and "they Conceive half a years Rent  
of said ferry properly applied towards Repairing the Road there  
would be of publick utility." A committee is appointed to investi-  
gate.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 74. See also original petition in File No. 4,  
city clerk's record-room. No report of this committee appears in  
the *Minutes*; but see March 23, 1769.  
" "We are informed, that sundry Persons in this City have of  
late bought Regimental Cloths belonging to his Majesty of several  
Soldiers in this Place, contrary to the Act of Parliament in that  
Case made, for which they were carried before Whitehead Hicks,  
Esq; our Mayor, and fined £5 Sterling for each Offence."  
"We hear that several People in this Place, were lately fined  
for selling Liquors by retail, not having Licence nor Excise; and  
we are told, that the Magistrates are determined to put the Laws  
against such Offenders rigorously into Execution."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
July 20, 1767.  
" Andrew Elliot and other residents of the Out Ward, in a peti-  
tion to the common council, state that Elliot "hath lately pur-  
chased Some Land belonging to the Pioros adjoining to the Swamp  
in the possession of Collonell De Lancy & others," and that they  
are "desirous that there be a Good Sufficient & Compleat Road in &  
through the same . . ." This is referred to the committee on  
public roads.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 73. See Feb. 11 and 23, 1768.  
21 The consistory of the Dutch Church passes a resolution that  
"no one shall be taken up as a poor person to be supported by the  
Church, unless on condition that whatever may be bequeathed to  
them shall fall to the church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4096.  
22 A gentleman in London writes to a member of the Society of  
Arts etc. in New York: "The People of New York, seem to me, to  
be too infatuated with a foreign Trade, ever to make any great  
Progress in Manufactures; and unless you sell your Linnen, at  
least as cheap as they can have it from Silesia, Austria, Bohemia,  
and Russia, thro' England, Holland or Hamburg, I fear you will  
not establish an extensive Manufactory.—You live in as plentiful  
a Country as any, and your People might work as cheap: I don't  
mean in the City of New-York; Cities are not calculated for Manu-  
factures, since its always dearer living in them than in the Country."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 19, 1767.  
"The 17th and 46th Regiments are now embarked on board  
the Transports destined for England; and the 28th embarks at  
Amboy; They have been more than 10 Years in America; and the  
17th carries home no more than 60 Men, out of 750, than [that]  
came to America in it."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 27, 1767. The trans-  
ports set sail on Aug. 1.—*Ibid.*, Aug. 3, 1767.  
29 The provincial council of New York orders that a proclama-  
tion be issued announcing the appointment of John Wentworth  
as governour of New Hampshire and surveyor-general of the  
woods in America.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 474. See also July 3, Addenda.  
In this month a medical school was instituted in King's College  
by the college governors.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 43. An  
account of the opening is given by Dr. Cooper in the *N. Y. Merc.*,  
Nov. 9, 1767, which is referred to in an editorial on "How we  
Apples Swim," in the *Pub. Adv.* of May 25, 1811.  
6 During the July term of the supreme court, which ended Aug.  
1, William Johnson was convicted of felony for stealing books out  
of St. Paul's Church, and ordered to be executed on Aug. 17. Under  
the name of William Herring, this man had been found guilty,  
in the October term, on three indictments for grand larceny, but he  
had been allowed his "clergy" and burned in the hand.—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Aug. 6, 1767. On August 14 he was pardoned by the gov-  
ernour on condition that he leave the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
475; cf. *N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 20, 1767, and *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 17, 1767.  
13 Montresor embarks at Falmouth on board the "Lord Hyde"  
Packet boat bound to New York.—*Montresor's Jour.*, 393.  
" The common council orders that the mayor issue his warrant  
to the treasurer to pay Dirck Brackerhooff or order *pro* "to be  
by him laid out in Extending the Albany pier."—*M. C. G.*, VII:  
77. The Albany Pier was situated on the west side of Coenties Slip,  
at about Front St. It was constructed in 1750 (see Apr. 26, 1750),  
and is shown on the Maerschalck Plan (Pl. 34, Vol. I). This exten-  
sion is shown on the East River Map, Pl. 41, Vol. I, and has now (1917)  
become Pier 6, East River (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 938;  
Pl. 174, Vol. III). Additional payments for this extension brought  
the total cost to £67011712.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 83, 112, 113, 124, 125.  
For a further addition, see Feb. 12, 1771.  
20 An advertisement in the *Journal* reads: "The New York Air  
Furnace Company have lately erected an Air Furnace near the City,  
which after a considerable Expence, they have now got in proper  
Order, for casting in the neatest Manner, the under-mentioned  
Goods, which are equal to any imported from England, Scotland,  
Ireland, or even Holland, either for Shape, Lightness, boiling  
white, or standing Fire: They therefore hope the Public will  
encourage the Works, by giving the Preference to what is American-  
make, especially when the Price is full as low as any can be afforded  
for, that are imported from Europe." The list of articles includes  
pots, kettles, skillets, forge hammers and anvils, stoves, weights,  
and chafing dishes. The advertisement is signed by Peter T.  
Curtenius, Gilbert Forbes, Richard Sharpe, and Thomas Randall.—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 20, 1767. This furnace caught fire on Nov. 20,  
1772 (q.v.).  
21 Gov. Moore writes to the Earl of Shelburne: "At the time I  
had the honor of forwarding to your Lordship the address of the  
Assembly [see June 18] in answer to my speech at the opening of  
the Session I could not entertain the least doubt but that the Pro-  
vision demanded for his Matys Troops in consequence of the Act  
of Parliament would have been granted in such a manner as to  
shew a full compliance with the Act, and on that supposition took  
upon me to acquaint your Lordship with my sentiments by the  
Paquet which sailed before any Bill was brought in for that pur-  
pose. This Bill on which I had founded my expectations only made  
an appropriation of such a sum as was thought necessary to fur-  
nish all the articles, but no particular mention was made of them,  
nor of the money being raised in consequence of the Act of Parliam-  
ent . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VII: 948.  
24 Beekman's and Peck's Slips in Montgomery Ward "are the  
two only Slips where firewood and Sundry other Supplies for this

- 1767 part of the town Can Conveniently be landed." Beekman's Slip  
Aug. has become so filled with sand that boats "Cannot Come up by  
24 any Considerable Distance to Where they formerly used to do."—  
*M. C. C.*, VII: 78. Both ships were ordered filled up in 1772  
(see Jan. 7 and July 10, 1772; also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
988, 990).
- 26 On the advice of the lords of trade, the king dismisses the petition  
of the Presbyterian Church for a charter (see March 18, 1766),  
because, first, there is doubt whether the king, consistent with his  
coronation oath (which is founded on "the Act of the 5th of Queen  
Anne Cap 5, Intituled 'An Act for securing the Church of England  
as by Law established'"), can create such an establishment in  
favour of the Presbyterian Church as is now requested; and,  
second, "it is not expedient upon Principles of General Policy to  
comply with the Prayer of this Petition, or to give the Presby-  
terian Church of New York, any other Privileges and Immunities  
than it is entitled to by the Laws of Toleration."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 306-7. The manuscript of this refusal is now in the  
N. Y. Hist. Soc. among "N. Y. MSS. (1761-1800)." For the later  
history of the Presbyterian Church, see Jan. 1, 1768.
- "The regiment "now quartered in this City commanded by Col.  
Gabbot" is reviewed by Gen. Gage "in a Field near Greenwich."  
The soldiers go through their exercises "to the Satisfaction of all  
present, and 'tis generally thought nothing of the like Nature was  
ever better performed in America."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 31, 1767.
- Sept. "It is very sickly here; the bloody-flux rages, attended with  
7 little or no fever, and carries off, in six days time, both old and  
young, 14 to 15 in a day."—Upcott Coll., III: 185.
- 11 The common council agrees "to Grant to the proprietors of  
Hunters Quay [Key], the water lots fronting their Respective  
wharfs . . . Saving and Reserving so Much of the Ground &  
Soil prayed for, fronting the Houses of Doctor Brownjohn, as this  
board shall Conceive Necessary & Convenient, for a publick Slip  
there." The rental is to be five shillings per foot.—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
80-81. See Pl. 42, and p. 343; Vol. I.
- 17 Abraham de Peyster, Jr., who in 1721 succeeded his father as  
treasurer of the province, dies. On Sept. 19, he was buried in the  
family vault in Trinity churchyard.—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Sept.  
21, 1767; *N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 21, 1767. For his obituary, and the  
list of persons invited to his funeral, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1861),  
567-69. For description of his residence, see April 2, 1700.
- 28 Trinity vestry plans "to borrow . . . the further sum of  
£600 in order to finish the Portico and Fences of St Pauls Church  
. . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. St. Paul's had been opened on Oct. 30,  
1766 (q.v.).
- Oct. The provincial council of New York receives an act of parliament  
3 granting certain duties in the British colonies, etc.; and  
another prohibiting the governor from passing acts until necessary  
for the troops are provided by the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
475. See Oct. 5.
- "The provincial council receives from England a warrant for the  
use of a new great seal sent to New York.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 475.
- 5 Gov. Moore writes to the Earl of Shelburne acknowledging the  
receipt of an act of parliament prohibiting the governor, council,  
and assembly from passing any acts until provision shall be made  
for the king's troops (see July 2). He adds: "I have already in a  
former letter had the honor of informing your Lordship, that the  
Bill which was brought in for making the provision required had  
not fully answer'd the expectations I had conceived of it [see Aug. 21],  
& gave my reasons for passing it . . . and can only add at present  
that the troops are supplied with all the articles mentioned in the  
act of Parliament in as full and ample a manner as if they had been  
particularly specified in the Bill. Whatever inclination the People  
of this Colony may have to submit to government and return to their  
duty they will always be encouraged in a different way of think-  
ing by the Provinces to the Eastward of us."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VII: 980. For a further provision by the legislature, see Dec. 21.
- 9 An itemized statement of certain branches of the city's revenue  
is entered under this date. The total, £3333;10:4, comprises the  
following items: dock rent, £620; water lot rent, £345;4:4; ferry  
rent, £970; land rent, £898; stall rent, £440; house rent, £500:10:8.—  
*Jour. of City Chamberlain*, IV: 4.
- 14 Henry Horneffer, who has lately leased the city lots, Nos. 101,  
102, and 103, "Lying on the East Side of the Road or high way  
that Leads from the Spring Garden towards the Bowery nearly  
opposite the House of William Creland," applies to the common  
council for permission to mortgage this land to borrow about £100,  
"to Enable him to Carry on and Complete a new Dwelling House  
Lately Erected on said Lotts, or Some of them." Consent is given.  
—*M. C. C.*, VII: 88. The permit was renewed March 23, 1769.—  
*Ibid.*, VII: 155. The lot numbers in this record refer to numbered  
lots of the common lands of the city, on a "Map of the Corpora-  
tion and Contiguous to the New Goal, compiled from different  
surveys made by Gerard Banker, C. S., March 22, 1773" (q.v.)  
in the comptroller's office. The three lots mentioned were on the  
present Park Row, south of Thomas St., and are now covered by  
Nos. 97 to 107 Park Row.
- "Two rooms in the new gaol are appropriated by the common  
council for a bridewell.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 87. For account of the  
establishment of this institution, see Nov. 21, 1765; for the con-  
struction of the building called the bridewell, see 1774; and, for  
its demolition, see 1838.
- An item of New York news states: "Notwithstanding the  
great complaints of the distressing times, we have here no less than  
four coaches which were brought hither from London in the last  
ships."—*London Chron.*, Dec. 10-12, 1767; and Upcott Coll., III:  
189.
- 17 Rev. John Peter Tetard, pastor of the French Church, petitions  
Gov. Moore for redress against the five Frenchmen who, "in a  
riotous manner," took possession of the edifice on June 29, 1766  
(q.v.), and "have most unjustly and illegally kept possession of  
the same" ever since. Action was deferred.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to  
ed.), III: 315; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 770.
- 19 "To be Let, The noted Tavern, known by the Name of the Sign  
of the Dove. The House is newly repaired, is in good Order, and  
an excellent Place for Business, being only 4 Miles from this City  
on the Road to King's-Bridge. For farther Particulars, enquire of  
James Mills."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 19, 1767. See Oct. 31, 1761.  
Mills again advertised the house for sale in 1770 and 1771.—*Ibid.*,  
Feb. 19, 1770; July 29, 1771. In March, 1773, when an announce-  
ment was made that the property would be sold at public vendue  
on April 1, the place was described as "late the Property of  
Abraham Rice."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 25, 1773.
- 22 "The large, new House, and Lot of Ground, on Golden-Hill,  
owned and occupied by George Hopkins, Tavern-keeper, and  
known by the sign of the Orange Tree," is to be sold on this day.—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 28, 1767. On June 13, 1768, Thomas Steele  
opened a school here.—*Ibid.*, June 6, 1768. Hopkins again offered  
the house for sale in March, 1769. He then described it as "situate  
on Golden-hill, next door to Mr. McGennis, tavern keeper. A  
free-mason's lodge was formerly held in the said house."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, March 2, 1769.
- 26 There is advertised for sale "a large Corner Lot, with three  
Houses on it, two fronting the Bowery Lane, very convenient, just  
on the Rising of Fresh Water Hill."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 26, 1767.
- Robert Lewis, "who has, for many Years, kept a Tavern in  
New-York, known by the Sign of the Spread-Eagle and Three  
Tuns, has open'd his House in the Old Fort at Crown-Point, with the  
former Sign."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 26, 1767. The "Three Tuns,"  
shorn of the "Spread Eagle," continued to be maintained in New  
York. The tavern stood on "Chappel" (Beekman St.—see Nov.  
27, 1767. David Grim was the new proprietor as early as Jan. 29,  
1767. Lewis evidently having sold out his interest in the tavern  
in 1766.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 29, 1767.
- 28 "They write from New-York, that a resolution has been taken  
to establish public companies of artizans, who were to be endowed  
with certain privileges, for the benefit of trade and increase of  
manufactures; and it was said the [that] Boston and Philadelphia  
would follow the example."—From London news published in the  
*Boston Chron.*, Jan. 18-25, 1768.
- Nov. The provincial council receives a royal mandamus to swear  
4 William Smith, Jr., as a council member, in place of William Smith,  
Sr., resigned; he is sworn in and takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
475. See 1757.
- 9 The *Mercury* announces the passage of a law to raise money for  
building a new bridewell (see Nov. 21, 1765). The writer states  
that, until the erection thereof, all "Rogues, Stragglers and idle  
and suspicious Persons will be apprehended" and sent to the rooms  
temporarily fitted up in the new gaol (see Oct. 14). He reminds  
the people of the laws requiring that the names of all strangers,  
entertained in the city or brought here by vessels, be reported to  
the mayor or justice of the peace.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 9, 1767.

1767 The consistory of the Dutch Church passes a resolution "That  
Nov. the roof of the New Church shall be so made that it will bear to be  
9 laid with tiles, if the law should require us so to lay it."—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.* VI: 4104. Heretofore, the "New Church" has meant the  
Middle Dutch Church, and possibly does so in this instance; but  
as the last record of alterations in that church was in 1764, it is  
much more likely that the North Dutch Church, plans for which  
were completed in June, 1767, is the one here referred to. See also  
Feb. 22, 1768.

11 The provincial council, in obedience to a royal mandamus re-  
ceived on this day, swears in Henry Cruger, Sr., as one of its mem-  
bers, and he takes his seat.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 475.

18 In an address to the assembly, Gov. Moore says: "In laying  
before you the act passed in the last session of parliament, relative  
to the legislature of this province [see July 2] . . . I cannot  
harbor the least doubt, but that the prudent conduct of this house  
will render the provisions contained in it unnecessary; and that  
their zeal for his majesty's service, and attachment to his govern-  
ment, will always engage them to entertain a due sense of the  
blessings which they enjoy under his protection, and the influence  
of the British constitution."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1767-8), 4.

20 Final payments are made for the alterations in the city hall.—  
" *M. C. C.*, VII: 90-92. See Dec. 21, 1762.

" The first overseer or keeper of the bridewell (see Nov. 21, 1765)  
is appointed by the common council. The "Committee of the  
Bridewell" had been ordered to consider proposals for this office  
on Nov. 9 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 89). William Dobbs is engaged until  
May 1, 1768, on the following conditions: The board shall allow  
him £35 salary to that date, plus "the profits arising from the  
Labour thereof," the incumbent "finding the tools & Implem-  
ents Necessary for Carrying on the Business of a Bridewell," and  
"promising to Render a Just & True Account to this Corporation  
quarterly of all the profits that Shall arise."—*Ibid.*, VII: 92.  
Very many of Dobbs's itemized accounts are preserved during  
the years of his incumbency (1767-73), some in the city clerk's  
office, some in the comptroller's office.

Dec. The common council was induced, on May 7, 1772 (*q.v.*), to  
start an inquiry "into the State of the Bridewell," which resulted  
(see April 7, 1773) in a new agreement with Dobbs, one clause of  
which called for a decided reduction in salary.

2 The first of the "Farmer's Letters" of John Dickinson appears  
in the issue of the *Penn. Chronicle and Universal Advertiser* of this  
date. They were continued in subsequent issues to Feb. 15, 1768.

7 The first performance at the new John Street Theatre is an-  
nounced by a newspaper advertisement, which reads: "By Per-  
mission of his Excellency the Governor. By the American Com-  
pany At the Theatre, in John-street, this present Evening, being  
the 7th Instant December; will be presented, A Comedy, call'd  
the Strategem . . . To which will be added, a Dramatic Satire  
call'd Lethe . . . To begin exactly at Six o'Clock. Vivant Rex  
and Regina."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 7, 1767. The theatre was on the  
site of 15-21 John St.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 984. In  
answer to a query concerning its exact location, a reader of the  
*Mag. Am. Hist.* wrote that it "stood on lots Nos. 70, 71, and 72,  
of the divisional map of the Shoemakers' pasture [Pl. 24, Vol. I],  
as laid out in 1696."—*Mag. Am. Hist.*, XXVI: 396, 476-77. The  
theatre is shown for the first time on the Rater Map, Pl. 41, Vol. I.

" The building was an unsightly object, principally of wood  
painted red, and stood about sixty feet back from the street, having  
a covered way of rough wooden material from the pavement to the  
doors. The stage was of good dimensions, and the dressing room  
and green room were originally under it, but after the Revolution,  
they were removed to a wing added for the purpose, on the west  
side. The auditorium was fitted up with a pit, two rows of boxes,  
and a gallery, and when full at usual prices would contain \$800."—  
*Ireland, Recs. of the N. Y. Stage*, I: 42; Seilhamer, *Hist. of Am.*  
*Theatre*, I: 212. Soon after the opening of this theatre, attacks  
upon plays and theatres appeared in the newspapers. See Dec. 24.

" On Friday Night, the 27th ultimo, the Lamp was taken from  
the Lamp-post, at the Sign of the Three-Tons, in Chapel-Street,  
perhaps by some Persons out of a Joke; if so, they are requested to  
return the same; if taken away with a bad Design, whoever dis-  
covers the Person or Persons guilty of the same, if brought to  
Justice, shall receive Three Dollars Reward, by applying at the  
Sign of the Three-Tons."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 7, 1767.

10 The petition of Nicholas Bayard, read in the common council

and filed on this day, asks for an extension of the lease to the  
slaughter-house which was granted Sept. 12, 1750 (*q.v.*), for  
the term of 21 years, to the late Nicholas Bayard, his father, who de-  
vised the slaughter-house to this petitioner. He states that the  
former grant from the city gave his father power to erect upon his  
own land in the Bowery Division of the Out Ward, "about eleven  
or twelve Chains to the westward of the high road or Bowery lane  
And three Chains to the Eastward of the Fresh Water Pond, three  
or more good substantial and Convenient Slaughter Houses And  
one or more good and sufficient Penn and Pinfold." He states that  
his father erected "the said Slaughter houses" and equipped them  
with necessary tackle. The present petitioner desires to make  
additions and improvements, and seeks another 21 years' lease  
or grant, or such other term as the common council thinks proper,  
beginning on the termination of the first term, March 25, 1771, and  
under the same regulations.—From the original petition (MS.),  
endorsed "Read & filed 7<sup>th</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> of December 1767," in city clerk's  
record-room. The lease was renewed March 24, 1768 (*q.v.*).

Several Cherokee chiefs and warriors arrive from South Caro-  
lina. At an audience with Gen. Gage the next day, they "implored  
his Interposition of good Offices in directing Sir William Johnson  
. . . to mediate a Peace between their Nation . . . and  
the Six Nations of Iroquois: They being deputed hither on an Embassy  
for that Purpose." The general promised "his Protection in the  
Business they are employed in; and informed them he would give  
the necessary Orders for their proceeding in a Sloop for Albany."  
While in this city, the chiefs, desiring to see a play, attended the  
theatre (see Dec. 7), where "King Richard III" was staged. They  
were also "surprised and diverted at the tricks of Harlequin."—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 17, 1767; *Penn. Gaz.*, Dec. 24, 1767. See Apr. 8,  
1768.

A letter to the printer of the *Journal* states: "Though I am a  
Tradesman, and depend upon my daily Labour for the Support of  
myself and Family, Yet, I commonly read your Paper; and my  
Neighbours and I have been more amused and instructed by the  
useful Pieces in it, than with the Articles about the Poles or Cor-  
sicans: But I cannot help observing that you have lately had fewer  
Pieces than formerly on our distressed Situation.—Are our Cir-  
cumstances altered? Is Money grown more plenty? Have our  
Tradesmen full Employment? Are we more Frugal? Is Grain  
cheaper? Are our Importations less?—not to mention the Play-  
House and Equipages, which it is hoped none but People of For-  
tune frequent, or use.—I am afraid every one of these Queries are  
against us; and yet of these we seem to take no thought, tho' our  
Neighbours at Boston make such a stir about them! . . . About  
three Years ago [see Dec. 3, 1764] a Society sprung up among us,  
which promised much, and indeed was encouraged by all the most  
eminent and best Friends to their Country; and you can scarce  
believe how it cheer'd us in our Distress; but alas! its youthful  
Vigour is over, and many have relaxed or broke thro' some of the  
Rules of its Institution. Yet we must acknowledge that it has done  
signal Service among us, by introducing not only Spinning, weav-  
ing, and raising Flax, but encouraged many other useful Manu-  
factories, and Growths among us. Notwithstanding their En-  
deavours, what a dismal Prospect is before us! a long Winter, and  
no Work; many impoverished with Fire-wood or Money to buy it;  
House-Rent, and Taxes high; our Neighbours daily breaking, their  
Furniture at Vendue in every Corner. Surely it is high Time for  
the meddling People to abstain from every Superfluity, in Dress,  
Furniture, and Living: . . . If by good Management we can save  
a little, How loudly will the Distresses of our Neighbours Call for  
it?"—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 17, 1767. See Feb. 2, 1768.

" The advertisement of the John St. Theatre, announcing the  
play of "King Richard III" for this evening, advises: "To prevent  
Accidents by Carriages meeting it is requested that those coming  
to the House may enter John-Street from the Broad-Way, and  
returning drive from thence down John Street into Nassau Street,  
or forwards to that known by the Name of Cart and Horse Street."  
—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), Dec. 14, 1767.

A committee of seven is ordered "to Regulate Crown [Liberty] 18  
street, in the west ward of this City . . . and make Report  
thereof to this board with all Convenient Speed."—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
97. The committee, on Jan. 14, 1766, submitted its report, but the  
corporation decided to take the latter into consideration "at some  
future Common Council, as a Petition of Sundry of the freeholders  
of said Street was this Day preferred against Regulating the same."



- 1767 —*Ibid.*, VII: 97-98. The original remonstrance against the committee's report is preserved in the city clerk's record-room. On Dec. 8, 1769, another committee was appointed for the same purpose.—*Ibid.*, VII: 165. This committee presented its report on July 12, 1769 (*q.v.*).
- 21 The legislature passes "An Act for making a further Provision of fifteen hundred Pounds for furnishing his Majesty's Troops quartered in this Colony with Necessaries" (see Oct. 5).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 950-51.
- " Gov. Moore issues a proclamation against the Sons of Liberty, whom he declares guilty of sedition in issuing a paper signed "Pro Patria," which expresses resentment against stamp officers and which urges "every Votary of that celestial Goddess Liberty" to "give them a proper Welcome." The proclamation offers a reward of £50 to any one who shall discover the authors, and promises both the reward and pardon to any accomplice who shall reveal them.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 316; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 770; cf. Upcott Coll., III: 213.
- 24 "Philander," a contributor to the *N. Y. Journal*, writes urging the inhabitants to be charitable to the poor who are in need of food and clothing. In this connection he adds: "The subject I am upon, naturally leads [me] to take notice of the Play-house [see Dec. 7], which I suspect must become an obstacle to the charity I am recommending. A fondness for the entertainments of the stage, cannot be gratified without considerable expence. The money thrown away in one night at a play, would purchas wood, provisions and other necessities, sufficient for a number of poor, to make them pass thro' the winter with tolerable comfort . . . I have heard that there has been offered in this city, fifty pounds for a box in the Play-house during the season. The fact is hardly creditable, but if it is true, it affords the strongest argument that can be urged to prove the mischievous tendency of a Theatre."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 7, 1768. He continued his opposition to the theatre in later issues of the paper.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 21 and 28, Feb. 4 and 11, 1768. See Jan. 25, 1768.
- 28 The *New-York Gazette*, William Weyman's newspaper (see Feb. 16, 1759; Aug. 13, 1759), is discontinued.—For fuller details, see Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 423, and the "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers," in the *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), XXVII (N.S.): 421.
- 29 An act to prevent the imprisonment of poor debtors is passed by the legislative council and sent to the general assembly for the concurrence of that body.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1640. In the assembly it was read twice and, on Dec. 30, referred to a committee of the whole house, but there is no record of its becoming a law.—*Assemb. Jour.*, (1767-8) 60-61. Though laws for the relief of imprisoned debtors, and others, by shortening their terms, were passed continually at this period, no enactments for prohibiting such imprisonment were made (*Col. Laws N. Y.*, Vol. IV and V). It seems that as yet it was too early for public sentiment to have crystallized on this matter. Protests against the inhumane treatment of debtors, however, did increase in number and in force, so that the legislature was compelled, in 1817, to pass a law forbidding imprisonment for a debt of less than twenty-five dollars, and, in 1831, to abolish it outright.—McMaster, *Hist. of People of U. S.*, IV: 532-34; VI: 99-100.
- 30 The joint committee of the legislature appointed to inquire into a pamphlet entitled "The Conduct of Cadwallader Colden Esq<sup>r</sup> Lieutenant Governor of New York relating to the Judges Commissions—Appeals to the King; and the Stamp Duty," which had been published anonymously (see 1767), makes its report. The members are of the opinion "that it not only highly reflects upon the Honour, Justice and Dignity of his Majesty's Council, the General Assembly and the Judges of the Supreme Court, but contains the most malignant aspersions upon the Inhabitants of this Colony in general. That it tends to destroy the Confidence of the People . . . to render the Government odious and Contemptible, to abate that due Respect to Authority so necessary to peace and good order, to excite disadvantageous Suspensions and Jealousies in the minds of the People of Great Britain against his Majesty's Subjects in this Colony, and to expose the Colony in General to the Resentments of the Crown and both Houses of Parliament. That immediate and effectual measures ought to be taken, to defeat the malicious designs of the Author and Publisher of the Pamphlet, by a Detection of its Falseness and Misrepresentations, and a full Clear and Just Vindication of the Colony and Government from the injurious Calumnies therein contained."

They advise that the assembly appoint a committee "to examine and report the unjust Charges, with an ample and satisfactory Refutation, to discover the Author and Publisher, and declare what they conceive to be the most prudent and effectual measures for applying a suitable Punishment, and deterring others from so iniquitous and dangerous an offence."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1640-41; *Assemb. Jour.* (1767-8), 64. The pamphlet is preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. During January, 1768, a number of suspected people were summoned before the assembly and examined, but no definite information was received. On Feb. 6, 1768, the author not having been discovered, the governor was requested, in case the author should be found, to order a prosecution issued against him, "that such punishment may be inflicted on so great an offender, as the law directs."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1767-8), 69-71, 73-74, 91.

1768

Presenting a picture of the city at this time, Mrs. Lamb says: "It was then that money commenced to flow in all sorts of channels, and riches, long barded, came into prominent view. Houses were built with the rapidity of magic, so to speak, industries bristled with new life, merchants patched extensions upon their warehouses or built new ones, every thing old was mended, and fresh paint took a mad race through the length and breadth of the town. . . . She includes in her picture: the principal streets and roads; the important men of the period and their residences; the customs and dress of the people in general; Columbia College and its commencement; the governing officials, their election and authority; and the chief churches of the city."—*The Golden Age of Colonial New York*, in *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1890), XXIV: 1-30.

"Among the noteworthy features of New York, in 1768, are its legal holidays . . . It is interesting to note that the custom-house and public offices are closed by direction of the British authorities on New Year's Day, the Queen's birthday, anniversary of King Charles' martyrdom, Shrove Tuesday, Ash Wednesday, Lady Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday and Tuesday, Ascension Day, St. George's Day, King Charles' Restoration, the King's birthday, Whitsun Monday and Tuesday, Prince of Wales' birthday, King George 1st and 2d landed in Great Britain, Coronation Day, All Saints, Gunpowder Plot, Christmas Day, and three Christmas holidays following. Added to these are the provincial days—General Fast, Thanksgiving, General Election, and Commencement of the College—twenty-seven holidays in one year!"—*Ibid.*, XXIV: 26. After British rule ended there was an opportunity to begin all over again in holiday observance, and for some time the only ones celebrated were "New Years," "Good Friday," Christmas, "Independence Day," "Evacuation Day" (the British troops left New York Nov. 25, 1783, *q.v.*), and "Election Day."

In this year, the Scotch Presbyterians replaced their wooden building (see 1756), on the south side of Cedar between Broadway and Nassau St., with one of stone. The new church was 65 ft. long and 55 ft. wide. During the Revolution it was occupied by Hessian troops, and these mercenaries greatly damaged the edifice. On Nov. 10, 1783, an appeal was made for funds with which to repair the broken down sanctuary. In answer to this appeal, \$963:13:6 were subscribed, and the building was repaired. In 1794, the gallery was lighted; in 1801, six fire-buckets were provided; and in the same year it was agreed "that the church be whitewashed and well cleaned." It contained a pew for the governor, and a "gallery for persons of color." On Oct. 13, 1836, the building was sold for \$99,510. The site is now occupied by the Equitable Life Assurance building.—Wylie, *Our Jubilee. The 150th Anniversary of the Scotch Presbyterian Church, New York 1756-1906*, 14-15; Smith, *N. Y. City in 1789*, 153-54; *Disoway, Earliest Churches in N. Y.*, 164. The congregation moved from Cedar St. in 1836 (*q.v.*).

The Presbyterians open their new brick church, lately erected on the Green (see Feb. 19 and 25, 1766). The Rev. Mr. Rogers conducted the worship and preached the sermon. There was a large audience; and, "by the Solemnity of the Occasion and the Address of the Preacher, the whole Assembly seem'd to be impressed with a Mixture of Seriousness, Gratitude and Joy, more easily conceived than expressed and highly becoming the Dedication of a House to the Worship of Almighty God."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Jan. 4, 1768; *N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 31, 1767. For its final demolition, see May 9, 1857. A sequentianal celebration of the Brick Church was held Jan. 6 and 10, 1918. See 23d *Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scenic & Hist. Pres. Soc. (1918), 575-606.

Dec.  
30Jan.  
1

- 1768 Peter Hasenclever writes from New York to Sir William John-  
Jan. son: "The great rodmontades which the Boston people have made  
6 have animated some of our citizens to become economists and manu-  
facturers in theory, but little in practice. . . . It is laudable  
that every father of a family promotes his interest, and every  
patriot contributes to the public welfare; but this country is not  
yet ripe for manufactures. Labor is too high—too much land to  
be settled. To erect fabrics [factories] is to ruin the landed interest.  
The country people must resort to towns and the land will lie waste  
and incult. Fabrics should not be established, then in countries  
where there are [not?] more people than what can be employed in  
agriculture, and therefore I think the present zeal to establish  
manufactures is premature."—Clark, *Hist. of Manufactures in the*  
*U. S.*, 1607-1866, 217, citing *Johnson Papers*, X, 69. However,  
the same observer thought that manufactures of linen might get  
a foothold in New York during the political disturbances, and that  
scarcity of money might lower wages so that it would be possible  
to make other things.—*Ibid.*, 218, citing *Johnson Papers*, XII: 213.
- 13 The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay Barnet Ratzer  
£500 "for making an actual Survey and Map of the City of New  
York and its environs."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 963. "The Ratzer  
Map" is reproduced in Pls. 41, 42, Vol. I. Du Simière, in his notes,  
calls it "the largest and the most correct which has ever been  
made."—Book No. 1412 Y, Ridgway Branch, Library Co. of Phila.
- 14 The assembly orders that Hugh Ganse is appointed public  
printer in place of William Weyman, resigned.—*Assem. Jour.*, 74.
- 21 A notice appears "That the Committee appointed at a meeting  
of the inhabitants of the city of New-York [probably on Dec. 29,  
1767], to consider of the expediency of entering into measures to  
promote frugality, industry, and employing our tradesmen and  
necessitous poor [see Dec. 14, 1767], will make their report on  
Monday evening next the 25th instant, at six o'clock, at Bolton  
and Sigel's: And the inhabitants are requested to attend, in order  
to receive and consider the same. It is hoped that there will be a  
full meeting, that the intentions of the town may be well known,  
on matters of such great importance to the community."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Jan. 21, 1768. On account of bad weather the meeting did  
not occur until Feb. 2 (*q.v.*).—*Ibid.*, Jan. 28, 1768.
- " Ship bread bakers complain that "the corn for making of  
ship bread, brought to this city for sale, is generally coarse and of a  
very bad quality, so that the bread baked therewith, will not fetch  
near the same price at foreign markets, as the ship bread of the  
other colonies doth." They ask for the passage of a law to regulate  
the inspection of corn similar to that for inspecting flour.—  
*Assem. Jour.* (1767-8), 80. See Feb. 6.
- " Colden writes to the Earl of Shelburne: "I gave your Lordship  
an account of the extraordinary Proceedings of the Judges of the  
Supreme Court of Judicature in this Province, in a Pamphlet  
which was published in England last Spring, in my vindication,  
and delivered to His Majesty's Ministers and several Members  
of Parliament, for their information; and to clear my character  
from the malicious aspersions, which I was informed had been  
industriously propagated there. This Pamphlet was reprinted in  
this Place [see 1767] without my privacy, or of any of my friends,  
as I am now well assured . . . It is certain the Sentiments of  
disinterested people, have alter'd greatly with regard to my con-  
duct, since the publishing of the Pamphlet here. The notorious  
truth of the Facts is every Day mentioned by many People."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 4-5. On April 25, he sent Hillsborough an  
account of this matter.—*Ibid.*, VII: 60-63.
- " A concert is given at Burns's "Long Room" for the benefit of  
poor debtors in gaol.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 11, 1768. This was at  
the City Tavern, the present 115 Broadway.
- " A survey and report on a new road, later called Art St. (now  
Astor Place), leading from Bowery Lane through the hill toward  
Greenwich, bears this date.—Map No. 132, Bu. of Topography,  
Dept. of Pub. Works; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 992.
- 25 "R. S." joins in the attack upon the theatre by publishing the  
following: "I little thought to have troubled you or the public  
on the subject of the Play-house, for I never imagined that it  
could have been so long supported, against the inclinations of all  
the most sober and respectable inhabitants and the wholesome  
admonitions you have published [see Dec. 24, 1767]; what an  
enormous task do we burthen ourselves with? it is computed at  
least £300 a week . . . Some pretend that good moral instruc-  
tions are to be learned at a play,—I wish they would give us a list  
of these plays, for our actors don't seem to hit upon them . . . Jan.  
I shall conclude with summing up some of the evils that this  
25 nuisance is productive of amongst us.—1st, Cash for a play ticket.  
—2d, Expences in dressing.—3d, The modest ear is familiarized to  
obscene discourse.—4th, Promotes a taste for dissipation, or gad-  
ding, already too prevalent among the young folks.—5th, It is a  
rendevous for many people to adjourn to the tavern.—6th, The  
mind, with all these accumulated expences, is turned from chari-  
table purposes."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 28, 1768. In spite of this oppo-  
sition to theatrical performances, the American Company played  
in New York from Dec. 7, 1767 (*q.v.*) until June 2, 1768. They  
returned in 1769, being here from Jan. 16 to June 29.—Seilhammer,  
*Hist. of Am. Theatre*, I: 249-50. After June 29, 1769, the John  
Street Theatre was closed until April 14, 1773 (see April 12,  
1773).
- " A sale at public vendue is announced to be held on this day at  
the Merchants Coffee House of "the noted Tavern, bearing the  
Sign of the Free-Mason's Arms, on the West Side of the Broad-  
Way, fronting the Great Square. The House has 12 Fire-places,  
two Dancing Rooms, and eight other good Rooms, with every Con-  
venience for the Reception of Company. It was formerly kept by  
Samuel Francis, and since by the Subscriber, and has rented for  
Eighty Pounds per Annum, besides Taxes. Any Person inclining to  
purchase at private Sale, may, in the mean Time, enquire of John  
Jones."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 11, 1768. By March 21, 1768 (*q.v.*),  
Roger Morris had acquired the property.
- " An advertisement offers to let the "House wherein John Mar-  
shall now lives, opposite the late Mr. Benson's Brew-House: It is  
well calculated for a Tavern-keeper, as it contains, besides a good  
Kitchen and Cellar, no less than 9 Rooms and 7 Fire Places, one  
of which Rooms is the whole Width and Depth of the House. There  
is also a very good Pump of excellent Tea Water, in the Yard.  
."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 25, 1768. Benson's Brewery was on  
Pearl St. at Franklin Square. For its location, see Grim's Plan,  
depicting the city in 1742-4 (Pl. 32-a, Vol. I). This is probably  
the tavern of which Verdiné Elsworth was once proprietor (see  
June 6, 1763). John Bridgewater, whose claim to recognition was  
evidently based on the fact that he was "Lately married to the  
Widow Branson," announced on June 6, 1768, that he had "re-  
moved from Cruger's Wharff, to the House wherein John Marshall  
lately lived, almost opposite Mr. Benson's Brewery, where he  
keeps a House of Entertainment."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1768.
- " A news report states that one John Clayton Morris, convicted  
last week of sheep stealing, "had the benefit of the clergy granted  
him; was burnt in the hand, and discharged."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan.  
25, 1768.
- 27 The provincial council receives the king's order in council dis-  
missing the petition of the minister, etc., of the Presbyterian  
Church for a charter of incorporation.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 475.
- 28 A writer in the *Boston Gazette*, "to pacify those who are per-  
petually clamouring, that we can't justly expect to come into the  
Use of Cloths of our own Manufacture till they come to be cheaper  
than imported," gives this account of a "Web of Homespun":  
"Sometime ago I bought 30 lb Sheep's Wool, and paid for it  
1/6 per lb which amounted to £2 5 0  
Two lb of Indigo to die it, 1 6 8  
For dying and spinning 2s. per lb 3 0 0  
For Weaving, 4d. per Yard, 30 Yards Ellwide, 0 10 0  
Clothier's Bill for Fulling, Shearing and Pressing 1 0 0  
Total £8 1 0
- So that I have 20 Yards of Cloth, three-quarters wide, at 8s. 1d.  
per Yard. It is equal in Beauty to Broad-Cloth of 16s. twice as  
wide; and will wear, at least, twice as long."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 28,  
1768.
- 31 Baron de Kalb arrives in New York. He had been deputized  
by the Duc de Choiseul, the French premier, to report on the con-  
dition of affairs in America, as well as in Holland and England.  
His observations were general rather than local, and are presented  
in a letter written from New York, on Feb. 24.—*Vicomte de Colle-  
ville, Les Missions Secrètes du Général-Major Baron de Kalb* (Paris,  
1885), 68-77. Subsequently, De Kalb joined Washington's forces  
and was killed in the battle of Camden, in 1780.
- Hugh Gainé changes the name of *The New-York Mercury* to Feb.  
*The New-York Gazette*; and *The Weekly Mercury*.—See Aug. 3, 1752; 1  
and Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 422.

- 1768 "At a full Meeting of the Inhabitants of this City, the Report of the Committee appointed [see Jan. 21] to consider means for promoting Frugality, Industry, and employing our Tradersmen and Poor, was delivered, approved of, and Directions given for carrying the same into execution."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 4, 1768. There is preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library a broadside, bearing no date, but undoubtedly the report of this committee. It recommends the encouragement of home manufactures, restriction of imports, and the disuse of expensive fabrics. The committee also thinks that "the Importation of Negro Slaves, hath on many Accounts been injurious; and in particular, that it hath been a great Means of preventing the better Settlement and Improvement of the Country, and therefore ought for the Future to be discouraged." A draft of a subscription-roll, containing the substance of the report, is submitted for the signatures of the inhabitants. Those who sign this "promise and engage with each other, That we will give all reasonable Encouragement to the Use and Consumption of the Linen manufactured in this City; That we will not after the First day of June next, buy any of the following Articles imported from Abroad; (to wit,) Boots and Shoes, Women and Children's Stays, Men's Gloves, dress'd Deer Skins in any Form, Iron Spades, Sithes, Shovels, Hoes, Axes, Malt Liquors, Cider, Cheese, Wheel-Carriages, Saddles, Bridles and Harnesses; Gold or Silver Lace, Silk Velvets, Cordage, Deck Nails, Iron Pots, Glue, Starch, Muffs, Tippets, Beaver or Castor Hats, Chairs, Tables or any Kind of Cabinet-Ware, or Apparel ready made, nor any Broadcloth of above the Price of Twenty-five Shillings Currency per Yard.—And that we will lay aside the hurtful Custom of wearing Mourning and giving Scarfs and Gloves, (except to the Clergy) and hot Wine, at the Funeral of Friends and Relations."
- 4 A contributor to the *Journal* writes: "As in these Times of general Difficulty and Distress, it is the Duty of each Individual to contribute his Mite to the Public Service; and as the Want of a circulating Medium among us is a general Complaint, and several Schemes have been proposed to remedy the Evil, and none that I know of yet fully concluded upon, I desire you will in your next Paper insert the following
- "Scheme to help the City in this Time of Distress.
- "Let the Corporation have 100,000 Pounds in Notes of Hand, issued on the Credit of the Corporation from 5*l.* to 10*l.* and let the same out at Interest for 20 Years, at 5 per Cent. The Person who hires 10*l.* to pay the first Year 5 Pounds Principal in Notes of the same he took, and 5 Pound Interest in Specie, and the second year 5*l.* Principal in Notes and 4-15-0 Interest in Specie, and so in Proportion for the whole Time, when the Notes will be all sunk and the Interest in Specie will be £52500-0-0 . . . which will be a noble Fund to help out with the heavy Expence the Corporation is yearly obliged to stand under, and a Part of it may be used to encourage the Poor in manufacturing, &c."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 4, 1768.
- 6 The legislature passes an act to provide for the payment of £1,000 for the equestrian statue of George III, £500 for the statue of Pitt, and £100 for the piece of plate for Sargent (see June 30, 1766). The preamble states that Robert Charles, the agent of the province, had been directed to cause the statues and piece of plate to be made as soon as possible.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1002-3. The statues arrived on June 4, 1770 (q.v.).
- " The legislature passes "An Act to ascertain the Size of Casks in which white Bread shall be packed within the City of New York to regulate the Manner in which the same shall be sold."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1021-22.
- 7 Writing to Lord Barrington, English war secretary, Gov. Bernard of Massachusetts draws a comparison between his province and that of New York, as to difficulty of administration. He says that governors in both places are "liable to be harass'd by the Spirit of Jealousy and of Opposition to Government which prevails in both & has for some Time past been whetting itself upon each other. But there is this Material Difference between the two Provinces: in N York that Spirit actuates Men of Rank and Ability, in Massachusetts it works only with Men of Middling or low Rank; in the Latter the Gov<sup>t</sup> has the generality of respectable Men on his Side; in the former they are more generally against Government. Without entering into more particulars, It appears to me that the Administration of N York is more difficult."—Channing, *The Barrington-Bernard Correspondence*, in *Harvard Hist. Studies*, XVII: 42.
- "Ordered that the Church Wardens or one of them Pay unto Mr Phinias Mun the sum of Thirty nine pounds five shillings and four pence in full of his demand for Surveying the Lands for which this Corporation have obtained his Excellency S<sup>t</sup> Henry Moores Warrant of Survey."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 11 A circular letter, written by Samuel Adams, is sent to the various colonies by the house of representatives of Massachusetts. The members of the house have considered "the great difficulties that must accrue to themselves and their constituents, by the operation of the several acts of parliament imposing duties and taxes on the American colonies," and as they feel "that the representations of the several assemblies, upon so delicate a point, should harmonize with each other," they hope that the letter will be thought of "in no other light than as expressing a disposition freely to communicate their mind to a Sister Colony, upon a common concern." The letter states that the house has drawn up petitions to the king and his ministers setting forth their allegiance to Great Britain, but insisting "That it is an essential unalterable right in nature . . . that what a man hath honestly acquired, is absolutely his own, which he may freely give, but cannot be taken from him without his Consent . . . That the acts . . . imposing duties on the people of this province, with the sole and express purpose of raising a revenue, are infringements of their natural and constitutional rights; because, as they are not represented in the British parliament, his Majesty's commons in Britain, by those acts, grant their property without their consent." The agent of the colony has been instructed to lay before the ministry a number of other grievances. At the end of the letter, Adams says: "The house is fully satisfied that your assembly is too generous and enlarged in sentiment, to believe, that this letter proceeds from an ambition of taking the lead, or dictating to the other assemblies: They freely submit their opinion to the judgment of others, and shall take it kind in your house, to point out to them anything further which may be thought necessary.
- "This house cannot conclude, without expressing their firm confidence in the King, our common head and father, that the united and dutiful supplications of his distress'd American subjects, will meet with his Royal and favorable acceptance."—*Boston Gam.*, March 14, 1768. For the New York assembly's answer, see Dec. 31.
- "Mr Marshcall one of the Citys Surveyors, Returned a plan of two Roads, which he had made by order of a Committee of this board Leading from the Bowery Lane to the Hill or Sand Bank toward Grinage" (Greenwich). The common council chooses "the widest of the said two Roads," and orders that the clerk of this board "Give notice to those persons who have Lands Contiguous thereto, to Shew Cause on Monday next (if any they have) at the Common Council Chamber in the City Hall of this City, why the same should not be Recorded, and to Remain as a publick Road for ever."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 101. On Feb. 23 (q.v.) no cause to the contrary having been shown, it was ordered "that the same be Accordingly Recorded a publick Road." The plan, filed with the report of the committee, shows that the road "Runs from the old House fronting the Bowery Lane, North Seventy three degrees & thirty minutes, west Six Chains and Eighty five Links, thence north Sixty four degrees and forty five minutes, west twenty two Chains and thirty Links to the Brook Called by the Indian name, Minnetta Water."—*Ibid.*, VII: 104-5. This was the Sand Hill Road (see Vol. II, p. 187, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1001), the continuation of which was the "Road to the Obelisk."—See June 16, 1707. On "The Montresor Plan" of 1766 (see under Feb. 8, 1766), this road appears as the "Road to the Obelisk." A later name was "The Monument Lane" (Pl. 41, Vol. I). See 1761. Cf. "The Wolfe Monument at New York," in *19th Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1914), 121-26, where the latter name (Monument Lane) is mentioned first, the existence of the first issue of "The Montresor Plan" having been forgotten, apparently. For a topographical description of the Sand Hill section of the city, see June 1, 1694, and July 1, 1767. The present Astor Place, formerly known as Art Street (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 992), was the eastern end of this old road, which was laid out in Dutch times, and led from Gov. Stuyvesant's Bowery to Sapokanican (afterwards called Greenwich Village). It was apparently some alteration in this line that was made at this time.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 616-39. See June 1, 1694. The road had been re-surveyed once before.—See June 16, 1707.
- Hendrick Remsen, Waldron Blaau, William Milliner, Philip



- 1768 Philipse, Peter Jay, and Frederick van Cortlandt, who are proprietors, of "all the houses to the east ward of the Exchange, as far as the Corporation Pier" (see March 7, 1765), being desirous of improving the water lots fronting their houses, ask for grants of these lots on the same terms as those recently allowed to the proprietors of Hunter's Key.—From the original petition (MS.), in city clerk's record-room. See Jan. 29, 1767.
- 15 The common council authorizes the payment to Thomas Shrieve, coroner, of the sum of £7:18:6 "for the Burial of 49 bodys" between Jan. 1, 1764 and Jan. 1, 1767.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 103.
- " Fifteen acres of land in the township of Harlem, adjoining the East River, are offered for sale, also 8 acres of good wood land, "lying above the Blue-Bell, adjoining the King's road, and north river, and bounded on the south side by the farm of Adolph Myer, and on the north side by that of John Nagle."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 15, 1768.
- 20 The following card appears: "Jack Bowling and Tom Hatchway send their Service (damn Compliments) to the Freeholders and Freemen of the City of New York, and beg they would in order to try how the Land lies, take an Observation, and they will find, "1st. That the good People of this City are supported by Trade and the Merchants.
- "2d. That the Lawyers are supported by the People.
- "The Difference here given will plainly point out the Course they ought to steer." The card is dated from the "Ship Defiance."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Feb. 29.
- 22 The consistency of the Dutch Church resolves "that the roof of the Third Church should be laid with tile, as there is now a good opportunity to obtain them."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4111. See also Nov. 9, 1767.
- 23 The common council adopts a plan or survey by Francis Maerschalk, city surveyor, for a road to run "from the old House fronting the Bowery Lane, North Seventy three degrees & thirty minutes, west Six Chains and Eighty five Links, thence north Sixty four degrees and forty five minutes, west twenty two Chains and thirty Links to the Brook Called by the Indian name, Minnetta Water."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 104-5. This was the Sand Hill Road and existed for many years before this date, lying in about the same general direction, following an early Indian trail. The old house mentioned in the minutes as "Rebecca's house" was a tavern (see Landmark Ref. Key, III: 980); and from there (the present intersection of Astor Pl. and Fourth Ave.) this road ran to the Minnetta Brook, the course of which is shown on Ratzer's Map (Pl. 41, Vol. I), being there called Bestaver's Rivulet, crossing the stream on a bridge. The road on the other side of the bridge is designated by Ratzer as Monument Lane; it ran to the obelisk erected on the DeLancey property to the memory of General Wolfe and others, which stood near what is now the north-west corner of Eighth Ave. and West 14th St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 964).
- 24 A public vendue is advertised to take place on this day of the "Corner House and Lot of Ground where Mr. Kerby now lives, opposite to St. Paul's Chapel."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 1, 1768. Evidently no sale was made at this time, or if sold, Kerby still continued in occupation, for, on March 12, 1770, the house, still in his possession, was again advertised for sale. It was described as "very convenient for a Shop, or Tavern-Keuper, and has been occupied as such many Years."—*Ibid.*, March 12, 1770. This was presumably the old Dover tavern on the south-east corner of Spring Garden.—See Feb. 6, 1768.
- 25 In a letter to Gov. Moore, the Earl of Hillsborough says: "His Majesty trusted that the ill consequence flowing from a want of Respect to, and Authority in, the Civil Magistrate, so evidently manifested during the late Disorders on account of the Stamp Act, would have induced all men of Rank & Consideration in the Colony to have co-operated with you in every Measure that could possibly tend to secure the Peace, and promote the Happiness of the Community, and to give that strength and consistency to Government, by which alone it can be supported and therefore it was a great concern to His Majesty to find . . . that you had failed in your Expectation of Assistance in this great work from the better sort of People, and more so that their Backwardness should proceed from Considerations so unworthy those whose duty it is, from the Rank they hold in the Community, to make it's welfare & happiness the objects of their Care & Attention . . . His Majesty trusts that the flagitious & inflammatory Publications inserted in printed News-Papers, with the avowed Design to keep up those Animosi-
- ties & Divisions between the Mother Country & it's Colonies, which have operated so prejudicially to Both, will be treated, by all wise and sober People, with the contempt they deserve, which will conduce the most effectually to the Disappointment of the Authors. . . ."*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 10-11.
- " At about this time, a broadside, addressed "To the Freeholders and Freemen of the City and County of New York," and signed "Philanthropos," is published as a supplement to the *Journal*. The author argues against the election of lawyers to the Assembly. He says: "As a Maritime City, our chief Dependence is upon Trade, for which Reason Merchants (who are well acquainted with the commercial Interest of the Colony) are the properest Persons to represent us in the Assembly; not Lawyers, whose sole Study it is, not to increase the Wealth of the State, but to divide the Gain of the industrious Merchant and Mechanick if possible among themselves; and to rise from the Ruin, and Distresses of the rest of the Community; by extorting from them . . . the Price of their Labour, Sweat and Toil." On the reverse appears an address "To the Freeholders and Freemen of the City of New York." This is dated "New Jersey, Feb. 19, 1768," and signed "William Johonas Von Dore Manadus." Manadus tells the New Yorkers that he has heard "that a Dram-shop is opened in your City, and that the Freeholders and Freemen of New-York assemble there to sell their Votes for a Dram." He assails this practice and condemns the behaviour of the lawyers and their friends. In conclusion, he urges the inhabitants not to be "cajoled out of your Senses by a seeming friendly Shake by the Hand, a courtly Bow, or a decoying Look," but to vote "like Men of Firmness and Honour."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 29 A card, dated from "Tradesman's Hall," is issued, reading: "Mr. Axe and Mr. Hammer being solicited by a Number of their Brother Freeholders and Freemen of the City of New-York, to return their hearty Thanks to their good Friends, Mr. Hatchway and Mr. Bowline [see Feb. 20], have consented,—and think proper to do it in this public Manner;—and to assure them, that the Leather-Aprons (a very respectable Body) are clearly of their Opinion, That it's Trade, and not Law supports our Families . . . So that with many Thanks for your sensible good Card—we all say, as you say,—No Lawyer in the Assembly."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Jan. 14, 1769.
- " "Wanted, by a Society of Gentlemen in the City of New-York from 2 to 300 Yards of American made Broad Cloth, of blue, grey, and brown Colours, with lining if possible, for the same. Any Person that will engage for the like Quantity, will meet with a Market for it, by applying to H. Gaine, if at a reasonable Price, and proper Time will be allowed to the Manufacturer."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 29, 1768.
- " The "King's stores" are referred to in an advertisement for the sale of a house and lots "opposite the King's stores, on the North River side, between Leary's-street and Batteaux-street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 29, 1768. See Pl. 42, Vol. I, where the "King's stores," or arsenal, are shown between Dey and Cortlandt Sts. Batteaux St. was Dey St. (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 993); and "Leary's-street" was probably Cortlandt St.
- Mar. — A broadside entitled "The Voter's New Catechism" is issued. It is directed against New York lawyers in general (see Feb. 25), and against the lawyer candidate for representative (Scott) in particular. The series of questions and answers aims to prove that the lawyers have always opposed the colonists' struggle against Great Britain, and that they have never been in sympathy with the measures taken against the Stamp Act and other oppressive laws. The broadside argues that a lawyer should not be chosen as a representative, because "for the same Person to be both a Maker and Interpreter of the Law, gives him too much Influence. And because in framing the Laws he would be too apt to have an Eye to the Advantage of his own Practice."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 2 The common council agrees to make extensive grants of the water lots at the prominent East River locality called Hunter's Key, between Wall St. and Old Slip (see May 22, 1761), and orders that the clerk prepare drafts to the several petitioners.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 106. On Aug. 12, the board decided that all grants "be under the seal of this Corporation and witnessed by the Mayor and Senior Alderman present in Common Council." The grant of a water lot to Jacob Sarly, the draft of which had been submitted on June 28, was the first one made under this ordinance.—*Ibid.*, VII: 116,

- 119, 121. Regarding the grants to the rest of the petitioners, and to others later, of water lots at Hunter's Key, from this time until 1775, see *M. C. C.*, VII: 137, 142-43, 150, 174-75, 178, 179, 201, 212, 214, 217-18, 222-23, 227, 229, 251-52, 372; VIII: 2-3, 7, 85. For the beginnings of the long controversy which culminated in these grants, see April 26, 1750; May 21, 1754; May 22, 1761. See also the MS. of the case in regard to the rights and title to Hunter's Key, originally given by letters patent of George I to John Theobalds and others, on March 27, in the fourth year of his reign; it shows the extent of the grant and history of the case and opinion in 1768.—Filed with N. Y. MSS., 1761-1800, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- Gov. Moore writes to the Earl of Shelburne concerning a claim made by the commander-in-chief of the army to superiority over the governors in America on all occasions. He adds that the council has decided that for the civil power to be subordinate to the military would be contrary to the British constitution. In justification of this decision, the governor says, "in many instances the minds of the people here would be so much affected with a Claim of this kind as to make them lose all that respect now shew'd to His Majesty's Civil Governor here." He then describes the ceremony that is customary on the king's birthday [see, for example, June 4, 1767], and adds "A ceremony of this kind . . . would drop at once on the Assertion of a Superiority in the General's Commission."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 15-19. On Aug. 19, Moore wrote again on this subject.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 97-99. Hillsborough, on Oct. 12, answered: "the subject of the Disputes between yourself and General Gage, concerning Rank and Precedence is under Consideration, and I trust such Orders will be given thereupon as may be equally satisfactory to both; in the mean time I am commanded by His Majesty to desire you will continue to act with the same spirit of Prudence and Moderation by which your conduct upon this occasion appears to have been hitherto governed, & which His Majesty does very much approve."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 101. No further record appears; therefore, the presumption is that the claim of Gen. Gage was not sustained.
- "Wanted, A Person to provide Victuals, and to cook, for the College,—Inquire at the President's Chambers. King's College, March 9, 1768."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 17, 1768.
- William Sloc ofore for sale his lease of the house at the North River ferry, of which 11 years are still unexpired.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 14, 1768.
- The order of St. Patrick is to meet "at the House of John Marshall, at the ancient Mason's Arms, near the Hon. William Walton's."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 7, 1768. The Walton house was at the present 326 Pearl St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953. Marshall turned this tavern over to John Bridgewater before May 23d.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 23, 1768. In 1789, it was the starting-place of the Boston and Albany stages, and was being conducted by Isaac Norton, at "No. 160, Queen-street, opposite Mr. Walton's."—*N. Y. Packet*, Oct. 3, 1789.
- A New Yorker, writing on March 24 to a friend in London, says that on this day, the anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act, "a numerous company of the principal merchants, and other respectable inhabitants of this city, friends to constitutional liberty and trade, assembled at Mr. Jones's and Mr. Bardin's taverns, nearly adjoining, where union flags were displayed, and elegant entertainments provided. When the company had dined, by common consent, the remains of the entertainment were sent to the poor prisoners in the goal, with a suitable quantity of liquor. After dinner many loyal and patriotic healths were drank."—*London Chron.*, May 26-28, 1768; Upcott Coll., III: 229.
- "The noted Tavern, at the Sign of the Freemason's-Arms, on the West Side of the Broadway, fronting the great Square late the Property of John Jones, but now belongs to the Hon. Roger Morris, is to be let."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 21, 1768. See March 19, 1759.
- The common council acts favourably on the petition of Nicholas Bayard (see Dec. 10, 1767) and orders the clerk to prepare a lease to him of "the publick Slaughter house" for 18 years, commencing Sept. 12, 1771.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 107-8. See, further, April 27, 1769.
- The charter of incorporation of Trinity Church appears to have expressed the intention that a convenient dwelling-house should be erected for the residence of the rector. This "has not hitherto been done." With a desire to comply with the charter, and believing that such building would "greatly redound to the Credit and Honour of the said Corporation," the vestry orders "that the present Charity School House be altered and made into a neat and convenient Dwelling House, and set apart for the use and dwelling of the Present Rector of the said Church and his Successors for ever, free from the payment of any rent for the same And that a New School House be erected on Some other part of the Lands belonging to this Corporation."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- In this and subsequent issues of the *Post-Boy*, articles appear concerning the Church of England—its origin, reformation, and influence at home and in America. One writer remarks that there are many "civil and religious appendages and annexations, the undoubted rights of the Church of England in England, which Episcopalians in America, cannot, as friends to this country, wish to see introduced. According to this destination, I am in principle opposed to tithes, bishops, baronies, and a thousand other powers and peculiarities, occasioned by the liberality of popes and princes, and the superstition of the vulgar . . . With the bishops we shall naturally have the introduction or establishment of spiritual or ecclesiastical courts. . . . The bishop's right to open his court being . . . secured by the common law, and that being universally acknowledged to be the law of the colonies, his lordship will find no difficulty, after his diocese is established, to erect a tribunal, for good reasons long disgusting to the people of England; and which Americans dread to almost the same degree of horror, which they feel at the thoughts of the inquisition itself."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, March 28, April 4 et seq.
- A Letter having lately been received from a Committee of the Merchants of Boston, to be communicated to the Merchants of New-York; they are desired to meet this Evening at Six o'Clock, at Messrs. Bolton and Sigell's [this was later Frances Tavern—Vol. III, p. 978] to consult on a proper Answer to be returned to said Letter."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 31, 1768. See April 7 and 14.
- Because of a "late Reduction of the Wages of journeymen Taylors" in New York, twenty tailors decide to "strike," and advertise that they will work in families at "Three Shillings and Six Pence per Day," with "Diet." Their "House of Call" is at the "Sign of the Fox and Hounds," in Moravian (Fulton) St.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 7, 1768.
- The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves to borrow £1,500 at 6 per cent., which is all that is judged necessary for this year for use in completing the "Third Church" (on Horse and Cart St.).—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 411. Regarding further loans for this purpose, see Nov. 4. The next record concerning progress in the building construction is dated June 17 (q.v.).
- Alexander Ogg revives James Johnson's ferry between Whitehall Slip and Staten Island.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 4, 1768.
- The New York Chamber of Commerce is organized. Twenty prominent merchants meet and pass the following resolution: "Whereas mercantile societies have been found very useful in trading cities for promoting and encouraging commerce, supporting industry, adjusting disputes relative to trade and navigation, and procuring such laws and regulations as may be found necessary for the benefit of trade in general; "For which purpose, and to establish such a society in the city of New York, the following persons convened on the first Tuesday in, and being the 5th day of, April, 1768: . . . Who agreed that the said Society of Merchants should consist of A President, Vice-President, Treasurer, Secretary, And such a number of merchants as already, or hereafter may become members thereof, to be called and known by the name of The New York Chamber of Commerce." The officers elected are John Cruger, president; Hugh Wallace, vice-president; Elias Desbrosses, treasurer; and Anthony van Dam, secretary.—*Col. Records of N. Y. Chamber of Commerce, 1768-1784 (Stevens)*, 3-7. The members held their meetings at Bolton & Sigell's (Frances) Tavern until they hired a room in the Exchange (see Feb. 15, 1769).—*Ibid.*, 9, 307-8. See also *N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 12, 1768.
- This notice appears: "The Advertisement for convening the Merchants of this City on Thursday Evening last [see March 31], in order to consider of a proper Answer to be returned to the letter receiv'd from the Committee of the Merchants at Boston, not having prov'd effectual to bring together so great a Number as was expected; it is thought necessary by those Merchants who favoured the Meeting with their Presence before, to give this further Invitation to all the Merchants in the City, to meet at Bolton and Sigell's, this Evening, at 6 o'Clock; and it is hoped that none will fail giving their Attendance accordingly."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 7, 1768. See Apr. 8.







- 1768 James Durand, "having from his infancy endeavoured to qualify  
 Apr. himself in the art of historical painting, humbly hopes for that  
 7 encouragement from the gentlemen and ladies of this City and  
 provinces, that so elegant and entertaining an art has always  
 obtain'd from people of the most improved minds and best taste  
 and judgment, in all polite nations of every age. And tho' he is  
 sensible that to excel, (in this branch of painting especially) requires  
 a more ample fund of universal and accurate knowledge than he can  
 pretend to, in geometry geography, perspective, anatomy, expression  
 of the passions, antient and modern history, &c. yet he hopes, from  
 the good nature and indulgence of the gentlemen and ladies who  
 employ him, that his humble attempts, in which his best endeavours  
 will not be wanting, will meet with acceptance, and give  
 satisfaction; and he proposes to work at as cheap rates as any person  
 in America . . . His office is "Near the city-hall, broad-  
 street."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 7, 1768. Another advertisement of  
 his may be found in the *N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 26, 1767. For further  
 information, see Dunlap's *Arts of Design*, I: 169.
- " "To be let from the first of May next, with or without Furni-  
 ture, as may suit the Tenant; The large Corner House, wherein  
 Mrs. Steel lately kept the King's Arms Tavern, near the Fort, now  
 in the Possession of Col. Gabbett: Inquire of Francis Pantton,  
 Hair Dresser, in Broad-Street, near the Exchange."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
 Apr. 7, 1768. See May 1, 1763.
- " John Bingham, a cordwainer, becomes lessee of the "Stalls and  
 7 Standings" in the several city markets at £410 for the term of one  
 year commencing May 1st.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 109. For previous  
 lessees, see *ibid.*, VIII: 349 (title, "Markets, public").
- 8 "The Merchants of this City have come to an Agreement [see  
 April 7] not to import any Goods from Great Britain that shall be  
 shipped there after the first of October next, until a certain Act of  
 Parliament is repealed, provided the Merchants of Philadelphia  
 and Boston come into the same Measures."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr.  
 18, 1768. See Apr. 14.
- " The Cherokee chiefs (see Dec. 11, 1767) "lately returned from  
 Albany" entertain the spectators at the theatre in New York with  
 a war dance. They embarked for South Carolina on April 11.—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 14, 1768.
- 11 George Hopkins advertises the sale on this day of the "House  
 on Golden Hill" where he lives. "Tis very convenient, having  
 seven Rooms with Fire Places in each, an excellent Cistern and a  
 good Yard, with a small Stable therein."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 4,  
 1768. George and Edward Hopkins were proprietors, in 1763 (see  
 June 20), of the Mason's Arms Tavern on William St.
- 14 A letter of this date to the *Journal* proposes an introduction to  
 the agreement of the merchants to suspend and stop orders for  
 goods imported from Great Britain. A note follows the letter:  
 "Since the above was fitted for the Press, we find that most of  
 the Merchants and Importers of Goods, have already subscribed  
 a voluntary Engagement to each other, that they will not sell on  
 their own Accounts or on Commissions, nor buy or sell for any  
 Person whatsoever, any Goods, (save a very few enumerated  
 Articles) which shall be shipped from Great-Britain after the first  
 day of October next, until the Act of Parliament imposing Duties  
 on Paper, Glass &c. be repealed: Provided Boston and Philadel-  
 phia adopt similar Measures by the first of June next. The  
 Gentlemen of the Committee of Merchants, appointed at their last  
 Meeting, have found the Inhabitants so very unanimous, that it  
 is thought there is hardly an Importer in the City, but what have  
 subscribed or will subscribe."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 14, 1768. See  
 Aug. 27.
- 18 "A very beneficial Branch of Trade has been long neglected  
 in this Province, that is, Whaling; but we now have some Hopes  
 of seeing it revived, as Mr. Robert Murray, and Messrs. Franklin's  
 have at their own Expence, fitted out a Sloop for that Purpose,  
 which sailed Yesterday."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 18, 1768.
- " Inasmuch as the "Ground fronting the Commons" on which  
 it was proposed to build the "New School" (see March 25) is not  
 at present available, Obediah Wells's (see Jan. 23, 1766) lease for  
 the same not yet having expired, it is ordered by the Trinity vestry  
 "that a Temporary School House of Fifty feet in front and thirty  
 feet deep be erected and built on some of the Lots behind Trinity  
 Church and that the same be built of Brick and Covered with Tile  
 or Slate."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 21 The Earl of Hillsborough transmits to the governors in America  
 a "copy of a letter from the Speaker of the House of Representa-
- tives of the Colony of Massachusetts Bay, addressed by order of that  
 House to the Speaker of the Assembly of each Colony" (see Feb.  
 11). Hillsborough adds: "As his Majesty considers this Measure  
 to be a most dangerous & factious tendency calculated to inflame  
 the minds of his good Subjects in the Colonies, to promote an un-  
 warrantable combination and to excite and encourage an open  
 opposition to and denial of the Authority of Parliament, & to sub-  
 vert the true principles of the constitution; It is his Majesty's  
 pleasure that you should immediately upon the Receipt hereof  
 exert your utmost influence to defeat this flagitious attempt to  
 disturb the Public Peace by prevailing upon the Assembly of your  
 Province to take no notice of it, which will be treating it with the  
 contempt it deserves."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 58-59. For New  
 York's action in regard to the circular letter, see Dec. 31.
- The *Mercury* says that a New Yorker has written in one of his  
 letters: "Let People talk what they will of the Americans estab-  
 lishing Manufactories among them, I do assure you, nothing can  
 be carried into Execution (at least for the present) for the want of  
 Money, which greatly affects all Ranks."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 25,  
 1768.
- Gov. Moore, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, states that "great  
 quantities of Leather" are being tanned in this country, and that  
 the business has been carried on for many years (see June 7, 1766).  
 The leather, he says, is "greatly inferior in quality to that made  
 in Europe; and they are not yet arrived to the perfection of making  
 Sole-leather."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 499.
- John Taylor (formerly an upholsterer, at Cow-Foot Hill) now  
 occupies "the Glass-House, at Newfoundland [see Feb. 8, 1757],  
 in the Out-Ward," and advertises to carry on there the business of  
 "a Tavern, and Place of Publick Entertainment."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 May 9, 1768. The place had become a tavern five years before.—  
 See May 21, 1763. How long it remained so does not appear in the  
 records. As a farm, the place was advertised for sale during the  
 Revolution by one "William M'Adam, Hanover-Square."—*Royal  
 Gaz.*, April 7, 1779. In 1803, nine acres of the property, called the  
 "old Glass House," were advertised for rent.—*Com. Adv.*, Feb. 25,  
 1803. In another advertisement of about the same time, it was  
 described as half a mile above the state prison.—*N. Y. Gaz. &  
 Gen. Adv.*, March 31, 1803.
- Moore reports that money is scarce and all ranks greatly im-  
 14 poverished.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 72; 96-97. Cf. May 15, 1767.  
 An advertisement reads: "Charles Shipman, Ivory and Hard-  
 wood Turner, Removed from the Corner near the Old-Slip, to the  
 16 White-Hall, near the Battery, and next Door to Mr. Sweetland's  
 takes this Opportunity of returning his Friends his most grateful  
 Thanks for their kind Favours, and hopes for a Continuance of the  
 same, as he intends carrying on the Turning Business in all the  
 various undermentioned Articles, with the utmost Dispatch, and  
 on the most reasonable Terms, viz. Mahogany Tea Boards, Waiters  
 and Bottle Stands, Chocolate and Snuff Mills, Bowling Green and  
 Skittle Boles, Mortars and Pestles, Paste Rollers, and round Rulers,  
 Sugar Hammers, Tobacco Sieves, Sand Dishes, Dice and Dice  
 Boxes, Pack Thread, Pepper, Patch, Rosin, Shaving and Washball  
 Boxes, Glove, Drum, and Walking Sticks; Billiard Balls and Maces,  
 Bell Handles, Cups and Balls, Tortums, Toothpick Cases, and  
 Scent Eggs, Ivory Nutmeg Graters and Dog Whistles, German  
 Flutes, tipp'd; Cruet Frames repair'd, and many other Articles  
 too tedious to mention.
- "N. B. He likewise engraves Copper Plates, Seals, &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 May 16, 1768; Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*,  
 I: 246.
- At the King's College commencement, the degree of M.D. is  
 conferred upon four candidates.—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 26, 1768. Mrs.  
 Lamb mentions this in her article, "The Golden Age of Colonial  
 New York" in *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1890), XXIV: 13. Pasko, *Old  
 N. Y.*, II: 183, is in error when he says that the first medical degree  
 was conferred in New York on Nov. 23, 1769.
- A commission is issued to Samuel Child, of New York, to be  
 surrogate.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 773.
- The common council orders that the Spurr fronting the West  
 21 Gate of the South and Dock Wards "Cause the alderman and councilmen  
 of the South and Dock Wards "Cause the Spurr fronting the West  
 3 Great Dock in the south ward of this City, to be Repaired, and to  
 be of the breadth of forty five feet Ranging with the Street Leading  
 from the White Hall, easterly so far as the present Spurr now  
 Runs."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 114. On June 28, they reported that they  
 had entered into an agreement to have the dock made 140 ft. long.

1768 12 ft. wide, and 10 ft. deep, for £190, and this was approved.—  
 June *Ibid.*, VII: 115-16. Payment of this amount was made Sept. 28; also about £50 for repairs for the dock. The board ordered that the total amount, £239, "shall be Repaid them by the proprietors of the Lots fronting the said west Great Dock before a grant shall pass to them for the said west Great Dock and ground without the same, as the spur now built is laid in such a manner as to serve for a street whenever this board shall think proper to give Grants for said West great Dock."—*Ibid.*, VII: 125. Such grants were not made until Sept. 17, 1772 (*q.v.*). Payments were made on June 8 and 15, 1769, "for finishing the Spur at the Great Dock."—*Ibid.*, VII: 165, 169.

6 The house at the upper end of French Church (Pine) St. "lately occupied by Captain Montresure" is advertised to be let.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Suppl. to June 6, 1768. Montresure was author of the plan of New York City, made for military uses, in 1766, during the Stamp Act riots.—See Dec. 16, 1765 and Vol. I, Pl. 40; also plate description, 339-40.

10 John Hancock's sloop "Liberty" is seized at Boston by the customs officers and stationed "under the Guns" of the "Romney" man-of-war. This conduct angers the populace and, in the dispute which follows, the collector, the comptroller of the customs, and the collector's son are "roughly used, and pelted with Stones." Later, "a mix'd Multitude" broke some of the windows of the comptroller's house, attacked the inspector of exports and imports, and, in the evening, burned "to ashes" a large pleasure-boat belonging to the collector.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 23, 1768. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 43, 79.

16 Samuel Francis advertises the opening of Vauxhall Garden, which, during "his Absence from this City," has been "occupied by Major James."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 16, 1768.

17 The walls of the North Dutch Church under construction (see July 2, 1767) are "finish'd to receive the Roof."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, op. cit. See June 21.

21 Columns to support the gallery in the North Dutch Church are erected.—See July 2, 1767. Each of these columns had inscribed beneath its capital the initials of the donor.—Chambers, *The Noon Prayer Meeting* (1858), 25. For other facts in connection with the building of this church, see July 4 and Aug. 23, 1768; March 20 and May 2, 1769.

28 A committee of the common council is appointed to determine "the Expence of Laying a peer on the west side of pecks Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 116. A year later, on June 8, 1769, the board agreed "that the water Lott fronting the Ground of this Corporation, on the west side of pecks Slip be filled up and Docked out," and a committee was appointed to prepare a plan and estimate.—*Ibid.*, VII: 164. On June 15, the board ordered "that a peer of the breadth of 18 feet be laid out of said Ground to be filled up adjoining said Slip upon a Range laid down in a plan now Exhibited to this Board."—*Ibid.*, VII: 169-70, 179. On Dec. 1, payment of £150 was made on account of this wharf, and £44:17:7 "for building a Stone wall at Pecks Slip" (*ibid.*, VII: 192); and on Feb. 15, £25 more for building the wharf (*ibid.*, VII: 206).

" In response to a petition of "Sundry Inhabitants Living and Residing in and near Murrays Street, in the west ward of this City," the corporation orders "that the same Street be Regulated."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 116. The first regulation of Murray St. is recorded under date of May 20, 1773 (*q.v.*).

" John Clopper is appointed "a wharfinger of this Corporation to Collect in the wharfage arising from the two Sides of the Corporations additional peer only" (Albany Pier—see Aug. 13, 1767) for one year, beginning July 1, 1768. The common council decides to allow him "the usual Commission, which is Received by Francis Marschall as wharfinger for some of the proprietors of water Lots in the Dock ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 116.

July The following observation was made by Du Simitière, when in New York at this time seeking data for a history of the colonies; it appears in his *MSS.*, Book No. 1412 Y1 (Library Company, Phila.): "Paintings in New York July 1768 At M<sup>r</sup> Gerardus Stuyvesante grand Son to Pieter Stuyvesante governor of New Netherland when the place Surrendered to the English in 1664. there is a picture in busto of the Said Pieter in Oil with a falling band & Tossels [*sic*] armour & Sash [see June 12, 1663]. Two pictures of his mother & father on board in oil & a conversation piece in a landskip on board also in oil. two figures Some of his family a Woman Setting with a large ruff about the neck & a

man Standing all tolerably well done the decay'd Specially the last in the Windows of the house (which is built in the old dutch taste) are many Sun[all] panes of glass painted representing coat of arms of Several of the inhabit[ants] of New Amsterdam in those days about 1662. 63 & 64 they were taken out off] the Church that formerly Stood there of which some part of the wall is Still to be] Seen but by the ignorance of the glazier misplaced & reverse'd most of all the Name of Tonnenam Schout of Amsterd<sup>m</sup> in N. Nederl<sup>d</sup> 1663 the names of De Peyster, Van Brug, Backer, & 8 with Some of their Coat of Arms are still to be Seen which Seems to be very authentick pieces to prove the Antiquities of the rank of those families, the present proprietor was born in the year 1692. the church that Stood there had been built by Govern<sup>r</sup> Stuyvesante but the town people finding it too far to go, they built one in town which is now the old dutch Church & the pulpit that now Stands in it is the Same that was in the former church as the above old gentleman informed me. the place above mentioned is a farm Situated about a Short mile from the tow[n] to the right hand Side going out of town in the main Road "twis" call'd the Bo[wer]y which name all the road has retain'd to this day it being the dutch word [for] farm at that place the treaty was Sign'd betwixt the comissioners of Char[les] the 2<sup>d</sup> & Gov<sup>t</sup> Stuyvesante there is a vault upon the Place where the old Governor is Buried as well as Govern<sup>r</sup> Slough-ter." Regarding the painted glass, see Oct. 9, 1656, and March 28, 1662; for the burial of Gov. Stuyvesant, see Feb., 1672; and that of Slough-ter, July 23, 1691. For the burning of this residence ("Petersfield"), see Oct. 24, 1778. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952.

"The Roof of said Church [North Dutch] was Raised the 4th day of July 1768. being one year & two days from the Laying the first foundation stone" (see July 2, 1767).—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, op. cit. See Aug. 23.

In answer to Hillsborough's letter of April 21 (*q.v.*), Gov. Moore says: "The circular letter wrote by the Speaker of the Massachusetts's Assembly . . . did not arrive here before an end was put to the Session by a dissolution. It is impossible for me to say at present what would have been the effect, if the letter had been receiv'd during the Session, but . . . I do not imagine this Province would have shew'd that forwardness which many others have done on this occasion."

"The Apprehensions which every Person of property was under during our late Comotions from the Licentiousness of the Populace are not yet forgotten, and I believe they would not willingly see those scenes of disorder renew'd."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 80.

"Trinity vestry gives power to its committee to borrow funds "to Complate the Building of the New School House and altering the House intended for a Parsonage House for the Rector" (see March 25). The staircase of the school is to be "Carried up on the Outside of the Building."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

The governor in council signs a warrant to Henry Holland, Frederick Philipse, John Morin Scott, Wm. Bayard, and Benj. Kissam for expenses in running the New York and New Jersey partition line.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 477.

"The "New York Paper Manufactory," between Fly Market and Burling Slip, is completed. "All those who have the Welfare of the Country at Heart, are desired seriously to consider the Importance of a Paper Manufactory to this Government, and how much Good they may do it, by preserving the Linen Rags, particularly the fine ones . . . by manufacturing of it here, Numbers of poor People are daily employ'd and the Money still remains in a circulating State." People who desire paper are to send their orders to John Keating.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 14, 1768. In 1756, the proprietor of the *Post-Boy* complained of the stamp duty, saying that the "Philadelphians have greatly the advantage of us, they have paper-mills among them" (see *N. Y. Post-Boy*, Oct. 4, 1756). The paper mill above established, if the first, must have supplied a real need in New York.

"The Worshipful Mayor, and the other Magistrates of this City, are, we hear, determined to prohibit, for the future, the Butchers of this Place selling any Kind of Provisions on Sunday Morning."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 18, 1768. It does not appear that any official action was taken.

Samuel Francis exhibits war figures at Vauxhall Garden.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 21, 1768.

William Weyman, "for many Years past a Printer of Note in this City," dies "of a lingering Illness."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1768.

July  
—

4

7

"

13

14

18

21

27



- 1768 John Taylor, for the convenience of the public, will this day  
Aug. begin to run a regular stage "punctually at 3 o'Clock in the After-  
noon, from the House of Mr. Vanderbergh, Stable-Keeper, in the  
Fields, near St. Paul's, to the Glass-house," at Newfoundland,  
(see May 9).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1768.
- " Abraham van Dyck advertises that a leopard and several other  
animals may be seen at his house "in the Broad Way," near St.  
Paul's Church.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1768. This may have been  
Van Denberg's house, or one near it. On May 1 of this same year,  
Israel Waters announced that he had taken over Van Denberg's  
stable.—*Ibid.*, May 2, 1768. Garret van Denberg, probably a  
son of Adam van Denberg, was exhibiting, in the spring of 1769,  
at this same house, "an Ox that cost £100 this Currency."—*Ibid.*,  
March 6, 1769. Van Dyck continued to keep tavern, probably in  
the same place, as late as 1775, when the Military Club met here.  
See June 2, 1775. Cornelius, another member of the Van Denberg  
family, was at this time proprietor of the Bull's Head in the  
Bowery.
- 12 It is ordered by the common council "for the future that all  
Grants Issued by this board for Lands be under the seal of this  
Corporation, and witnessed by the Mayor and Senior Alderman  
present in Common Council." The first grant under this regulation  
is for a water lot, fronting Hunter's Key, to Jacob Sarly, on this  
day.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 119, 121.
- " The common council orders that Joseph Fairly be paid £30,  
"in part what this board agreed to Give him for Compleating the  
Road on Inklawnbergh."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 121. On Sept. 28,  
£20 more were paid on this account.—*Ibid.*, VII: 125. The last  
instalment, £20, was paid on Oct. 12.—*Ibid.*, VII: 128. This road  
appears to be that subsequently known as the "Middle Road."  
It is shown without name, as early as 1767, on the "Ratzer Map"  
(Pl. 41, Vol. I), but finished only as far as the Murray farm. It was  
evidently continued, in 1768 (as the above cited entries would  
indicate), about as far south as the present 31st St. Payment was  
ordered by the common council, on Oct. 12, "for Carpenters work  
and plank found for the Bridge that Leads across Inklawnbergh."—  
*Ibid.*, VII: 129. This bridge is shown on A. Pl. 9-a, Vol. III, also  
on the "Map of the Common Lands," surveyed by Ludlam, to be  
found in Spielman and Brush's maps (1881), 156. It spanned the  
western outlet of Sun Fish Pond near the present corner of Fourth  
Ave. and 31st St.—See Pl. 176, Vol. III, and Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 1005, under "Middle Road."
- 15 The common council orders "that a small addition be made to  
the Kitchen of the poor House in order to fix an Iron pot, for the  
Dressing of Victuals."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 123. Further a committee  
is appointed to "Cause the Room above the assembly Chamber  
in the City Hall to be fitted up for the use of the Council."—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 123. On Sept. 27, 1769 (q.v.), payment of £141:18:9 was  
made for work done in finishing the "Council Room in the City  
Hall."—*Ibid.*, VII: 182.
- 23 The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves "that a vault be  
made in the Third Church [the North Dutch Church] for a burying  
place for the ministers, their wives and children."—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
VI: 4130.
- 27 The merchants of the city adopt the following resolutions:  
"I. That we will not send for from Great-Britain either upon  
our own Account or on Commission this Fall, any other Goods than  
what we have already ordered  
"II. That we will not import any kind of Merchandize from  
Great-Britain, either on our own Account or on Commission, or  
any otherwise, nor purchase from any Factor or others, any kind  
of Goods imported from Great-Britain directly, or by Way of  
any of the other Colonies, or by Way of the West-Indies, that  
shall be shipped from Great-Britain after the First Day of Novem-  
ber, until the forementioned Acts of Parliament imposing Duties  
on Paper, Glass, &c. be repealed; except only the Articles of Coals,  
Salt, Sail-Cloth, Woolf-Cards, and Card-Wire, Grindstones, Chalk,  
Lead, Tin, Sheet Copper and German Steel.  
"III. We further agree, not to import any kind of Merchand-  
ize from Hamburg and Holland, directly from thence, nor by  
any other Way whatever, more than what we have already ordered  
(except Tiles and Bricks).  
"IV. We also promise to countermand all Orders given from  
Great-Britain, on or since the 16th Inst. by the first Conveyance,  
ordering those Goods not to be sent unless the forementioned  
Duties are taken off.
- "V. And we further agree, that if any Person or Persons, Aug.  
Subscribers hereto, shall take any Advantage by importing any 27  
kind of Goods that are herein restricted, directly or indirectly con-  
trary to the true Intent and Meaning of this Agreement; such  
Person or Persons shall by us be deemed Enemies to their Country.  
"VI. Lastly, we agree, that if any Goods shall be consigned  
or sent over to us, contrary to our Agreement in this subscription;  
such Goods so imported, shall be lodged in some public Ware-House  
there to be kept under Confinement until the forementioned Acts  
are repealed.  
"Subscribed by nearly all the Merchants and Traders in Town."  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 8, 1768. See Apr. 14.
- A great number of the tradesmen and mechanics of New York, Sept.  
Reflecting on the salutary measures entered into by the merchants 5  
in Boston, and this city, to restrict the importation of goods from  
Great-Britain, until the acts of Parliament laying duties on paper,  
glass, &c. were repealed; and being animated with the spirit of  
liberty," agree to the following resolutions:  
"First, That we do not, ourselves, purchase . . . any goods  
. . . imported from Europe, by any merchant, directly or in-  
directly, contrary to the true intent and meaning of an agreement  
of the merchants of this city; on the 27th of August last [q.v.].  
"Secondly, That we will not . . . buy any kind of goods  
from any merchant, . . . who shall refuse to join with their  
brethren in signing the said agreement; but that we will use every  
lawful means in our power to prevent our acquaintance from deal-  
ing with them.  
"Thirdly, That if any merchant in or from Europe, should im-  
port any goods, in order to sell them in this province . . . that  
we ourselves, will by no means deal with such importers  
"Fourthly, That we will endeavour to fall upon some Expedient  
to make known such Importers or Retailers as shall refuse to unite  
in maintaining and obtaining the liberties of their country.  
"Fifthly, That we his Majesty's most dutiful and loyal sub-  
jects . . . being filled with love and gratitude to our present  
most gracious Sovereign, and the highest veneration for the British  
constitution; which we now unite to plead as our birth-right . . .  
give it as our opinion, and are determin'd to deem that person, who  
shall refuse to unite in the common cause, as acting the part of an  
enemy to the true interest of Great Britain and her colonies, and  
consequently not deserving the patronage of merchants, or me-  
chanicks."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Sept. 12, 1768. There is a similar  
account in the *N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 15, 1768.
- An advertisement states that "Journeyen Nail-Makers are  
wanted immediately, such properly qualified will meet with good  
Encouragement, by applying to William Ustick, at the Sign of the  
Lock and Key, between Burling's and Beekman's Slip."—*N. Y.*  
*Post-Boy*, Sept. 5, 1768. The nailery was erected by Nov. 17.—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 17, 1768.
- A letter of this date from Philadelphia states that, a few days  
earlier, Major Moncrief arrived in New York with dispatches for  
Gen. Gage from the king. "Immediately on the receipt of them,  
orders were given to hire transports, as they said, to carry troops  
to St. Augustine." The merchants of New York, on being applied  
to, refused to supply any vessels, for they felt sure they would be  
sent against "their brethren at Boston to enslave them." Notices  
(see Sept. 28) were posted at the Coffee House and at the corners  
of every street to the effect that "if any man dared to hire them a  
vessel, destruction would ensue." As a result, the military authori-  
ties could get only one strange ship that lay in the North River.—  
*Boston Chron.*, Nov. 14, 1768.
- G. Taylor, of Sheffield, Eng., arrives in New York by "a single  
horse chair" (chaife), from New Haven, and stops at "the King's  
arms near the Oswego market." Of New York he writes, in part,  
that it "contains upwards of three thousand houses, and above  
eighteen thousand inhabitants.  
"It is pretty well built, extending a mile in length, and about  
half that in breadth; and makes a beautiful prospect from the sea.  
The houses in general are built of brick, most of them in the Dutch  
method. The streets very irregular, but well paved; . . .  
"Their public buildings are spacious and comfortable: The  
principal ones are, Trinity church, St. George's chapel, St. Paul's  
church, Old Dutch church, two new Dutch churches, German  
Calvinists, two Lutheran churches, one French church, two Pres-  
byterian meeting houses, Seceders, or Scotch Presbyterian ditto,  
Anabaptists, Moravians, Quakers, Methodists and a Jewish syna-

- 1768 gogue. The Governor's Palace in Fort George, City-Hall, Exchange, New Gaol, Hospital, Secretary's Office, Barracks, Alms-House; besides five markets, viz. Counties, Old Slip, Fly, Oswego, and New-Market." He describes a trip to Flushing, L. I., by going up East River and taking passage "in the Flushing stage-boat." On Oct. 30  
20 East River, he says, "are beautiful plantations; and all along are the country-houses of the City Merchants. Tho' the generality of the land be rocky, it has a fertile soil . . .
- "The Dutch, who inhabit the greatest part of this shore, come to market some twenty, some thirty miles down this river in small boats to New-York. The wives generally row the boat, while the husbands sit in an idle posture smoking . . ."—*A Voyage to No. Am.* (Nottingham), 171.
- 24 Sir William Johnson's conference with the Indians at Fort Stanwix begins, resulting in the drawing of a boundary line between the English colonists and the Indians.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: Ch. 8. See map showing the line in *ibid.*, VI: 609.
- 28 The following proclamation is published by order of Gov. Moore: "Whereas sundry Papers [see Sept. 9] have lately been published, and fixed up in divers Parts of this City, of a seditious Tendency, calculated to obstruct, oppose and impede His Majesty's Service, and containing Menaces and Threats of inevitable Destruction to such Owners or Masters of Vessels, or other Persons as shall engage or charter any Vessels in the Service of His Majesty. In Order therefore to bring the Author or Authors of such seditious Papers to condign Punishment, I have thought fit, by the Advice of His Majesty's Council to issue this Proclamation hereby, in His Majesty's Name, offering a Reward of Fifty Pounds, to any Person or Persons who shall discover the Author or Authors of the seditious Papers aforesaid, so that he or they be thereof convicted: And over and above the said Reward I do hereby promise His Majesty's Most Gracious Pardon, to any Accomplice or Accomplishes, who shall discover the Author or Authors of such seditious Papers so published as aforesaid."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 10, 1768; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 774.
- "A committee reports to the common council that it has caused "Van de Water" St. to be regulated and levelled.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 124. A further regulation of "Van de Water" St. was ordered, Aug. 14, 1771.—*Ibid.*, VII: 307-8. The street was laid out prior to 1767.—See Pl. 41, Vol. I.
- Oct. 20 The consistency of the Dutch Church passes the following resolution: "Since the condition of the Third Church, now named the North [Church], demands particular care above what is common with the Elders, Deacons and Church Masters hitherto in use" (in office), it is resolved "That two persons be chosen under the name of Trustees, who alone shall have care over the revenues of the church. . . ." Jakobus Roosevelt, Jr. and John de Peyster are appointed the first trustees.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4136. At this time it was believed the new church was "so far advanced in Building . . . that service might be therein performed on next new years Day."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church*, *op. cit.* The first service was on May 25, 1769 (q.v.).
- 30 The Methodist Episcopal Church (spoken of more commonly as Wesley Chapel or "John Street Meeting") on John St. is opened and dedicated by Philip Embury.—*Wakeley, Lost Chap. recovered from Early Hist. of Am. Meth.*, 109; Seaman, *Annals of N. Y. Meth.*, 1766-1800, 41. There are two deeds of sale of the land on which the church was erected; one bears the date March 30, 1768, and the other Nov. 2, 1770. Both of these documents are now in the hands of the trustees of the Eighteenth Street Church.—*Seaman, op. cit.*, 416-22; *Wakeley, op. cit.*, 57-63. The church stood "some distance from the street. Its length was sixty feet, its breadth forty-two, and the walls were built of stone, the face covered over with a blue plaster, exhibiting an appearance of durability, simplicity and plainness. . . The interior was equally plain, and remained many years in an unfinished state. There were at first no stairs or breastwork to the galleries, and the hearers ascended by a ladder and listened to the preacher from the platform. For a long while, even the seats on the lower floor had no backs."—*Wakeley, op. cit.*, 108. "A house occupied as the parsonage stood partly before the front, and was a building in the antique taste of the Dutch; it also contained the Methodist library, and was founded many years before the church. . . To screen the congregation from the passing multitudes in the street, a wooden partition or fence, having a gateway and a small door on one side was put up, and thus formed an area paved with brick, about 30 feet wide."—*A Short Hist. Account of the Early Soc. of Meth. in City of N. Y.* (1824), 6. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 950, and Vol. I, pp. 344-46. For a view of the church, see Pl. 43, Vol. I.
- Oct. 30 A second loan of £1,500 is raised by the Dutch Church to go on with the building of the "North Church."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4136. The first was on March 31 (q.v.).
- 7 The Trinity vestry orders "that the Street Door leading into the Vestry Room of the New School House be taken away and a Window be placed in the Stead of it."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 8 The assembly orders that a committee draw up "an humble, dutiful and loyal petition to his Majesty, a memorial to the lords and a remonstrance to the commons of Great Britain; praying relief from the grievances His Majesty's subjects within this colony labor under, from the acts of parliament passed in the sixth session of the last parliament, imposing duties in the colonies for the purpose of raising a revenue, and of the several other acts passed by that parliament relative to the colonies."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-9), 16. See Dec. 12.
- 9 Gov. Moore sends the following message to the assembly: "The sums granted by an act of the legislature, passed the 21st day of December, 1767 [q.v.], for furnishing his Majesty's troops quartered in this Colony with necessaries, having been expended, as directed by the said act, I now recommend to the house of Assembly, to make a further provision for that service."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-9), 13.
- 14 A report prevailing that the effigies of Gov. Bernard and Sheriff Greenleaf of Boston are to be exhibited in New York, armed troops patrol the streets near the lower barracks in order "to intimidate the inhabitants." However, the effigies "made their appearance in the streets, hanging on a gallows, between eight and nine o'clock, attended by a vast number of spectators who saluted them with loud huzzas, at the corner of every street they passed; and after having been exposed some time at the Coffee house, they were publicly burnt amidst the acclamations of the populace."—*Boston Chron.*, Nov. 28, 1768; *N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 21, 1768; *N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 17, 1768. See Nov. 19.
- 18 Smith records in his diary: "I made a visit to S<sup>r</sup> H Moore upon the Subject of Holt's Representation yesterday of the Riot of last Monday [see Nov. 14]—I told him that upon the Mayor's Intimation of the Design last Friday M<sup>r</sup> Watts & I met the Magistrates and remonstrated ag<sup>t</sup> it as injurious to the Country & so ill timed as to disserve the Cause the Rioters meant to promote—that it would induce the government to turn a Deaf Ear to our Petitions and prevent our Friends from urging Relief upon the Inexpediency of the late Duty Act—I added that we advised the Magistrates to patrol their Wards the next Day with two or three respectable Citizens and propagate there sentiments to render Riots unpopular by preingaging the Voice of the discreet Inhabitants—That this was done with Success by the Magistrates for that at a Meeting with 80 Firemen and others on Saturday Evening the Mayor spoke to them and they in general promised to stand by him in preserving the Peace of the City. That this Morning I was informed the Merchants were in a Body to attend the Assembly & ask what was become of the Boston Letters whence I concluded that the Neglect of the late Riot imboldened some designing Persons to awe the Assembly who in the Main have sentiments friendly to the Governor Government and the true Interest of the Province. That there was now a Necessity for animadverting upon the late Riot and that Measures ought to be taken to prevent this Spirit from spreading—The Gov<sup>r</sup> heard me for half an Hour and said that the Mayor left him as he came into speak with me—That he had sent for him to request a Counter Represent<sup>t</sup> in Gaine's Paper to shew that the Riot was promoted by a contemptible Few & ought not to be charged upon the City in General—I told him that as the three Branches were now all together more was necessary—An Order that the Magistrates make Enquiry for the Contrivers & Chief Promoters & that some of the Council be directed to assist them in their Examinations, that a Procl<sup>a</sup> should be issued promising a Reward for Discoveries & that a message should be sent to the assembly for a Provision of money to answer the Promises."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.
- 19 Gov. Moore issues a proclamation offering a reward of £50 for the discovery of the persons who, on Nov. 14 (q.v.), "suddenly began a Riot at the Northeasterly End of Queen-Street, and, eluding the Vigilance of the Magistrates then assembled in the Out-Skirts of the City, proceeded hastily, with great Noise and Tumult, as far as the Merchant's Coffee-House, and there burnt certain Figures or Effigies, in the Presence of a Rabble of Negroes and Children."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 28, 1768. There is a copy of

- 1768 this broadside in the Du Simièrre collection in one of the set of  
Nov. volumes lettered "Matter concerning New York," in the archives  
of the Library Co. of Phila. (Ridgway Branch); photostat in  
N. Y. P. L.
- 21 Gov. Moore, in a message to the assembly, states that some  
intimations having been given to the mayor and magistrates of New  
York "of a design to disturb the public peace, by a riot," he had  
hoped, by the zeal of the magistrates to maintain "the tranqui-  
lity of the city." However, a few ill-disposed persons, having  
eluded the vigilance of the magistrates, and attempted to start a riot  
(see Nov. 14), he had issued a proclamation (see Nov. 19)  
offering a reward for the conviction of the "contrivers and chief  
promoters of this outrage." He now asks the assembly to concur  
with him "in the necessary steps to prevent the colony from  
suffering any detriment."—*Assemb. Jour.*, (1768-9), 28. On  
Nov. 23, the assembly replied that though they felt, in common  
with the rest of the colonies, "the distresses occasioned by the  
new duties imposed by the parliament of Great Britain, and the  
ill-policed state of the American commerce," yet they were  
"far from conceiving, that violent and tumultuous proceedings"  
would have any tendency "to promote suitable redress." They  
assured the governor that the disorderly proceedings were "dis-  
approved by the inhabitants in general and are imputable only to  
the indiscretion of a very few persons of the lowest class."—*Ibid.*,  
(1768-9), 30-31. See Jan. 4, 1769.
- " In speaking of the opposition in the assembly to the proclama-  
tion against the rioters, of Nov. 14 (q.v.), Smith says: "Never did  
the De Lanceys act with less Craft.—They lost Credit with the  
Governm<sup>t</sup> & now gave Proof of what I had told Sir Harry [Gov.  
Moore] of their wanting to Head the Mobb to disturb his adminis-  
tration of which he had given the Council a broad Hint which  
De Lancey & Watts denied, & affected not to believe.—They lost  
Credit also with the Weighty Citizens who all disapproved of the  
Riot.—The Mob was now stunn'd & the Power to disturb the  
public Repose all over. If they had acted cunningly they should  
knowing the sense of the House the Night before have absented  
themselves & not exposed their Weakness but as if infuriated  
throughout it was at the Request of the Minority that the House  
divided & the Names were set down in the Journal—James De Lan-  
cey was cried up as an oracle before by his Friends who wanted  
him Chief Justice—This Conduct brought him into utter Contempt  
in and out of Doors."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.
- 25 Twenty-five thousand dollars are shipped from New York  
harbour; "they are to be landed at Providence, and from thence  
to be forwarded by Land for Boston, for the Use of his Majesty's  
Troops now quartered in that City."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 28, 1768.  
The "dollars" here referred to are "Spanish dollars" or "pieces  
of eight," coins in common use throughout the American colonies  
during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. A Spanish dollar  
was equivalent to four shillings and sixpence in English sterling  
money.—Adler, *Money and Money Units of the Am. Colonies*, 1-2.
- Dec. 26 Separate petitions to the king, lords, and commons, are read  
in the assembly (see Nov. 8) and approved.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-  
9), 48. The text of the petitions appears in the journal of the  
next session of the assembly (see April 7, 1769); protests are made  
against taxation without representation, and against "suspending  
the legislative power of this colony, until they shall have made  
the provisions required for quartering his Majesty's troops" (see July  
2, 1767). In one paragraph it is stated that "ever since the fatal  
act for imposing the stamp duties, our confidence in the tenderness  
of Great Britain seems to have suffered a very sensible abatement;  
for though the prostrate powers of government revived on its  
repeal, and we were recovered from the wild distractions occa-  
sioned by that destructive law, yet our former general tranquility  
has never been fully restored; and there is too great reason to fear,  
that we shall soon fall into miseries more tragical than those from  
which we have so lately escaped."—*Ibid.* (1768-9), 11-17.
- 19 Samuel Francis applies to Trinity vestry for an extension of  
his lease of Vauxhall Garden (see June 16, 1768) on certain con-  
ditions, and a committee is appointed to treat with him.—*Trin.*  
*Min.* (MS.); Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981. See March 25,  
1769.
- 28 The assembly decides to allow Colden, "for administering the  
government, from the first day of September, 1765, to the thir-  
teenth day of November following, at the rate of two thousand  
pounds per annum, the sum of £405;9:0."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-9),  
61, 65. Jonathan Watts wrote to Gen. Monckton, on Feb. 4, 1769,  
that this payment, "which before had been refused," was finally  
ordered, but "they could not be prevailed on to pay for the burnt  
chariot" (see Nov. 1, 1765)—*Aspinwall Papers*, 603.
- " William Paetree Smith conveys to the city a square of land,  
measuring 248 ft. on each side, adjoining the garden of the poor-  
house, "to the Northward of the Common field of this City near  
the fresh water, bounded on the west by the Broad way and on the  
east & north and South sides by Land belonging to this Corpora-  
tion," for which the city has agreed to pay him £1,713;17:9.—*M. C.*  
*C.*, VII: 141-42.
- 31 The colonial treasurer is ordered to pay Elizabeth Vaughton  
£28;16:6, "for a Flagg for Fort George," and Joseph Powell  
£11;4:3, "for making two Book Cases and a large Table for the  
use of the General Assembly."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1027; *Assemb.*  
*Jour.* (1768-9), 63.
- " The general assembly agrees to these resolutions: "As it is not  
only the common birthright of all his Majesty's subjects, but it is  
also essential to the preservation of the peace, strength and pros-  
perity of the British empire; that an exact equality of constitutional  
rights, among all his Majesty's subjects in the several parts of the  
empire, be uniformly and invariably maintained and supported;  
and as it would be inconsistent with the constitutional rights of  
his Majesty's subjects in Great Britain, to tax them either in  
person or estate, without the consent of their representatives in  
parliament assembled. It is therefore,  
"Resolved, *Nimine Contradicte*,  
"That . . . as his most gracious Majesty is the common  
father of all his good subjects, dispersed throughout the various  
parts of the British empire: And as the commons of Great Britain  
in parliament assembled, do enjoy a constitutional right of humbly  
petitioning his Majesty, as the common father of his people there,  
for constitutional benefits and the redress of grievances. The  
representatives of this colony, in general assembly convened, law-  
fully may, and ought to exercise the same constitutional right,  
when, and so often as to them shall seem meet.  
"Resolved,  
"That . . . this colony lawfully and constitutionally has and  
enjoys an internal legislature of its own, in which the crown and  
the people of this colony, are constitutionally represented; and that  
the power and authority of the said legislature, cannot lawfully or  
constitutionally be suspended, abridged, abrogated or annulled by  
any power, authority or prerogative whatsoever, the prerogative of  
the crown ordinarily exercised for prorogations and dissolutions  
only excepted.  
"Resolved, *Nimine Contradicte*,  
"That . . . this house has an undoubted right, to correspond  
and consult with any of the neighboring colonies, or with any of  
his Majesty's subjects out of this colony, or belonging to any part  
of his Majesty's realm or dominions, either individually or collectively  
on any matter, subject or thing whatsoever, whereby they shall  
conceive the rights, liberties, interests or privileges of this house, or  
of its constituents, are, or may be affected."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-  
9), 70-71. These resolutions led Gov. Moore to dissolve the  
assembly (see Jan. 2, 1769).
- " Philip Livingston, speaker of the assembly, communicates to  
that body the circular letter (of Feb. 11) from the Massachusetts  
colony. An answer is immediately drawn up, which he is ordered  
to transmit to the Massachusetts house of representatives.—  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-9), 72. In his reply, Livingston says: "By  
order of the General-Assembly of this Colony, I am to acknowl-  
edge the Receipt of your Letter of the 11th of February last [q.v.];  
and am directed to assure you that they are much obliged to your  
House of Representatives for freely communicating their Sentiments  
on a Subject so Interesting to all the Colonies; and are so far  
from considering it as a desire of dictating to the other Assemblies,  
that they highly applaud them for their attention to American  
Liberty; and hope the Measures they have taken on this important  
Occasion, will fully convince them that the General-Assembly  
of the Colony of New-Tork harmonizes with those of the other  
Colonies in their Representations for Redress: They perfectly agree  
with your House in their opinion of the fatal Consequences which  
must inevitably attend the Operation of the several Acts of Parlia-  
ment imposing Taxes and Duties in the American Colonies; and  
have therefore prepared Petitions to his Majesty and the Lord's  
Spiritual and Temporal and a Representation to the Commons  
of Great-Britain [see Dec. 12] praying Relief from the Grievances  
they labour under: They entertain with your House the Firmest



1768 Confidence in his Majesty's known Clemency and tender regard  
Dec. for all his Subjects, and the Candour and Justice of the British  
31 Parliament, and are not without Hopes that the united Supplications of all the Colonies will prevail on our most Gracious Sovereign and the Parliament to grant effectual Redress, and put a stop for the future to Measures so directly repugnant to the true Interest of the Mother Country and the Colonies . . . P. S. Robert Charles, Esq: Agent of this Colony at the Court of Great-Britain is intrusted to co-operate with the Agents of the other Colonies in their Applications for Redress."—*Boston Gaz.*, Jan. 16, 1769.

" The legislature passes a law to relieve the hardships caused by the fire prevention act effective Jan. 1, 1768 (see Dec. 23, 1765), which is now suspended until Jan. 1, 1774. The scarcity of fire-proof building materials is the reason for making non-effective the original statute requiring their use (see Dec. 31, 1761), and for granting exemption of penalties to offenders during the year that the law has been in operation.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1046. See Oct. 14, 1773.

" The legislature also passes "An Act further to encrease the Number of Firemen in the City of New York." It provides that the common council "elect nominate and appoint forty nine more able honest sober discreet Men."—*Ibid.*, VI: 1048-49. The enlarged list of firemen, totalling 119, appears in *M. C. C.*, VII: 144-46.

## 1769

— During this year the Indian Charity School at Lebanon, Connecticut, is removed to Hanover, New Hampshire, and becomes Dartmouth College.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 322.

— Probably in this year, John McComb, Sr., made drawings of the front and side elevations, and a plan, of the North Dutch Church, the first of which drawings is reproduced in A. Pl. 11-a, Vol. III.

— During the heated election campaign of this year, a broadside giving some "Reasons Against any of His Majesty's Council Voting, or using their Influence in the ensuing Election" appeared. The reasons offered were:

1. The members of the corresponding body of the British parliament, the peers, were not permitted to vote for candidates to the house of commons.

2. The council already had too much power. It was a legislative body, no appointments to civil and military offices could be made and no pardons granted without its consent, its members were both judges and jury in trials for felonies perpetrated on the high seas, and they were the ultimate judges of all cases under £500 which were brought before them.

3. The people had no check on these powers because the council was dependent solely on the crown.

4. If members of the council were allowed to vote, there would be no valid reason for excepting the governor, and his participation in the election would be "a dangerous Invasion upon the Rights of the People."—From a photostat in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11435).

— A sugar-house is built by Henry Cuyler, Jr. (for his heir, Barnet Rynders Cuyler).—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 963. It stood on the corner of the present Rose and Duane Sts., a four-story building with cellar and loft. John Austin Stevens takes from personal recollection that he saw the date 1769 high upon the brick wall in iron figures.—*Progress of N. Y. in a Century* (1876), 27; *The Sun*, May 27, 1903. Another authority, who had equal opportunity to observe, placed the date at 1765.—*Smith, N. Y. in 1789*, 37. See May. It has been supposed (Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, III: 301) that the building was used as a prison during the Revolution, but this is denied by Stevens and others, who have presented testimony to disprove it.—*The Sun*, May 27, 1903; *Mag. Am. Hist.* (1880), V: 222-23; *ibid.* (1881), VI: 63; Thorburn, *Reminiscences* (1845), 166-78, 170. After the peace of 1783 (*The Sun*, *op. cit.*), it was known as the Rhinelander sugar-house, being owned by William Rhinelander, whose dwelling-house was next door, at 21 King George St. (as the upper end of William St. was then called), on the block above Frankfort St.—*Smith, op. cit.*, 37. The site is now (1921) marked by a tablet and barred window on the Rhinelander building, the window having been taken from the sugar-house when it was demolished in 1892. Another window from the old sugar-house has been set up in Van Cortlandt Park, back of the mansion.—*Kelley, Hist. Guide to N. Y. City* (1913), 65, 182; Wilson, *op. cit.*, III: 301.

for the future by ballot, it was carried in the affirmative by 18 against 5. And as a law of that nature has been long desired by all the judicious friends to liberty in this City, they were induced to publish a number of advertisements to bring the inhabitants together, to obtain their sentiments on the best means to manifest their approbation of that salutary motion, and to make the Representatives of the city acquiescent therewith, in order that they should concur in getting the vote passed into a law. In consequence thereof, a number of them assembled on Thursday last at Liberty Pole; but they were not so considerable as might have been expected. Therefore . . . it was postponed until the next day. . . . They appointed a Gentleman to propound questions to the people, to know their approbation of the said vote, which was declared by a vast majority. . . . A committee was then appointed to communicate their approbation to the City Members, which was done in writing last Saturday, and delivered to . . . Representatives in General Assembly for New York; wherein they mentioned the above request and appointment, and strongly solicit their utmost endeavours to get the aforesaid bill to pass this House."—*Upcott Coll.*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, III: 397.

Gov. Moore dissolves the assembly and, in an address of explanation, says: "The extraordinary nature of certain resolutions lately entered on your journals [see Dec. 31, 1768]; some flatly repugnant to the laws of Great Britain, and others, with an apparent tendency to give offence where common prudence would avoid it, have put it out of my power to continue this assembly any longer. I observe by your journals that you have prepared representations of the state of the colony, to be presented to his majesty; claims that respect the supremacy of Great Britain, are of so important and delicate a nature, that every motive of duty and interest, urge you, at this critical juncture, to avoid offence, and conciliate a favorable audience to your petitions. . . . I have steadily aimed at, and shall still continue my endeavors to promote the prosperity of the colony; and I cannot help lamenting, that you have suffered an intemperate heat so far to prevail in your house, that my duty forbids me to countenance your present conduct; for after you had once resolved to lay your case before his majesty, it must evidently appear, that the measures you have since pursued, were not only unnecessary, but in the present exigency of affairs, dangerous to the colony. . . . I do now, in his majesty's name, dissolve this assembly."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1768-9), 75-76.

At a meeting of the freemen and freeholders of the city, "in order to consult on the Propriety of re-electing the late Members for this City, for their spirited Conduct in asserting and supporting the Rights of their Constituents," John Cruger is nominated in the place of Philip Livingston, who has declined to serve again. The three other former members, De Lancey, Walton, and Jauncey, are also nominated. A motion "that Thanks should be returned the late Members for their spirited Conduct in the late Assembly" is agreed to and the "public Approbation" signified "by three Huzzas."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 9, 1769. These four candidates were elected on Jan. 27, the voting having started on the 23d (*q. v.*).

Gov. Moore reports to the Earl of Hillsborough "that the remains of that licentious Rabble who during our late disorders called themselves the Sons of Liberty, had formed a design soon after the meeting of the Assembly to disturb the tranquility of the City by carrying the effigies of certain persons thro' the Town in procession, and afterwards burning them publicly."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 143. See Nov. 14, 1768.

The following notice is issued in a broadside: "Whereas a great Handle is made against Messrs. De Lancey and Walton, for not agreeing to the Proposal made to them by sundry Persons, who sign Themselves a Committee of Non Episcopalian Denominations in this City.—Of their appointing two Members for the City and County of New-York; and of the Episcopalians appointing the other Two.

"It is necessary the Public should know, that previous to such Proposal, They found it to be the general Sense of their Constituents, that the Four late Members should be re-chosen; and that therefore they conceived it would have been highly improper and ungrateful in Them to consent to any other Junction."—From the reprint in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11376).

There are two political parties in the city, who violently oppose each other, . . . one consisting of the new members chosen into the last Assembly, and the other supposed to be favoured by the Govr"—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 146.

Jan. 1 "A motion having been made by an honorable Member of our Assembly, for leave to bring in a bill to chuse our Representatives

1769 Philip Livingston, in an address "To the Freeholders and  
Jan. Freemen Of the City and County of New-York," says that he had  
intended to offer himself as a candidate for the assembly, "if there  
was a Probability of a peaceable Election." Finding that "no  
Junction was likely to be formed by the two Parties, and apprehending  
great Heats would arise," he has told the members of both  
parties that he would not be a candidate (see Jan. 4). He now  
gives this public account of his conduct "to prevent the Imputation  
of any Inconsistency in my Conduct, that might in those  
heated Times, be insinuated to my Disadvantage."—From a  
photostat in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 1131).

9 As Philip Livingston has refused to be a candidate for the  
assembly (see Jan. 7), and John Cruger has been nominated in  
his place (see Jan. 4), a broadside of this date, addressed "To the  
Freeholders and Freemen, of the City and County of New-York,"  
publishes Cruger's acceptance of the nomination, and solicits the  
inhabitants' votes for him, and for James de Lancey, Jacob Wal-  
ton, and James Jauncey, who have been nominated for re-election.  
Another broadside with the same date and the same caption urges  
the election of these four.—From photostats in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

11 John Morin Scott issues a broadside printed in German and  
addressed to the High Germans of the city. Some one has accused  
him of calling the Germans "feur braende," and, while denying this  
accusation, he takes the opportunity to solicit their votes for  
Philip Livingston, Peter van Brugh Livingston, Theodorus van  
Wyck, and himself, as representatives in the assembly. The broad-  
side is grossly misspelled and ungrammatical.—From one of the  
Banker broadsides (lot 101), sold by Henckels, Phila., March 25,  
1898. It must have been shortly after that "Zwey Hoch Teutsche"  
issued the broadside entitled "Nützliche Gegen Nachricht, an die  
sammtliche Hoch-Teutsche in der Stadt New-York, von zwey  
Wohlmeinenden Lands Leuten," for this was an answer to Scott's  
address. It set forth, in German, that Scott and his party were  
hostile to the Germans, and that, though he might not have called  
them firebrands, his party, in open assembly, had characterized the  
Germans as a stubborn, obstinate people. It urged the writers'  
countrymen to unite against Scott and his colleagues, and to vote,  
in the coming election, for De Lancey, Walton, Jauncey, and Cruger,  
because these candidates were men of character and honour. As a  
parting shot, the "Zwey Hoch Teutsche" suggested that, as there  
was neither German nor sense in Scott's address, he must have  
persuaded his laundryman, who could neither read nor spell, to  
translate something from English into German.—From the photostat  
(without date) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11390).

12 "A reasonable Advertisement to the Freeholders and Freemen  
of the City of New-York, and all the real Friends to Liberty,  
and Lovers of their Country" is issued as a broadside. It reads:  
"As Nothing can be more essential to the Safety of the Country  
than the conducting of Elections free from Corruption on the one  
Hand and Threats and Terror on the other. And as a Number of  
resolute Freeholders and Freemen of easy Circumstances, who  
utterly abhor and detest such scandalous Practices, are credibly  
informed, that such Artifices are made use of, to destroy the Free-  
dom of the ensuing Election, they do hereby give Notice to all  
upon whom any Attempts of that Kind have been, or may be made,  
that as soon as the Election is over, they will devise a Mode, for  
laying the Proofs before the Publick, and bringing the Delinquents  
to due Punishment, for the double Purpose of exposing those  
atrocious Invaders of the Rights of the People, and to do Honour  
to those who shall nobly stand to their Integrity. . . . And all  
Persons are particularly desired to take Notice, whether any, and  
who of his Majesty's Council of this Province, are concerned in  
influencing the ensuing Election."—From the reprint in the N. Y.  
Pub. Library (Evans, 11459).

14 The following "card" is issued at "New-York, Tradesman's-  
Hall:"

"To the Freeholders and Freemen, of this City and County,  
From Messrs. Axe and Hammer [see Feb. 29, 1768], and a number  
of the respectable body of Leather Aprons, give their Compliments  
to their Old Friends who have not yet joined them; and beg they  
will be Staunch and Hearty in hindering a Lawyer, from repre-  
senting this Commercial City. And beg likewise they would  
remember . . . That it is trade, and not Law, that supports  
our Families, as many a Man can testify. . . ."—From an  
original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

16 The Free Masons are requested to meet at Burns' coffee-house.  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 16, 1769.

In answer to the "card" of Jan. 14 (*q. v.*), the following is pub-  
lished: "Jack Hatchway and Tom Bowling, return their Service to  
Messrs. Axe and Hammer, and the respectable body of Leather  
Aprons, acquainting them, that they keep a good lookout, and  
hope (with the assistance of their Old Friends, the Men of Straw)  
to run clear of the Shoals and Mudbanks . . . As also avoid  
the Reel of Combination, on which feeds a very furious animal,  
known by the Name of a certain Candidate and Lawyer [Scott],  
who watches to overset them; but being experienced Seamen,  
hope to divert him by throwing over a few empty Water-Cakes,  
'till they Weather every Difficulty, and get safe into Port." The  
"Card" emanates from the "Ship Liberty."—From an original  
broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The assembly elections "are now carrying on with great  
warmth."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 147.

In recommending Robert R. Livingston, who is one of the judges  
of the supreme court, to a place in the council, Gov. Moore states  
that on the death of Livingston's father-in-law he must very  
shortly be the greatest Landholder, without exception, in this  
province," as he will also soon inherit from his father "a very great  
landed Estate."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 148. He was the father  
of Robert R. Livingston, who became chancellor of New York.—  
*Ibid.*, VIII: 192 (footnote); Delafield, *Chancellor Robert R. Liv-  
ingston of N. Y. and his Family*, 1.

The four men nominated for the assembly on Jan. 4 (*q. v.*)  
are elected. They are "attended from the City-Hall, by a vast  
Concourse of People, with Music playing, and Colours displayed."  
They proceed "down the Broad-Way, and through the main  
Street to the Coffee-House, being repeatedly saluted with loud  
Hurrahs, and with every other Demonstration of Joy, that could  
be shewn upon this happy and interesting Occasion." The number  
of the principal inhabitants who are in the procession and the  
"Regularity and good Order" of the whole, make "one of the finest  
and most agreeable Sights ever seen in this City."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Jan. 30 and Feb. 6, 1769. See David Grim's mention of the vote,  
filed with package (1739-1747) in box "New York, 1700-1760,"  
at N. Y. Hist. Soc.; see also Addenda.

A broadside headed "Liberty" contains the following sworn  
affidavit:

"Andrew Marschall declares, That on the Morning of this  
Instant, Isaac Sears, came to his Father's House, and in his  
Hearing told his Father, that if he voted against Mr. Scott, that  
the Board of Commerce would give him the Inspection of all the  
Flour they shipped; and that if the ensuing Assembly did not ap-  
point him sole Inspector, they the Board of Commerce would; but  
if he voted for Mr. Scott, they would not employ him at all, or  
words to that Effect." The broadside continues: "From the  
Facts set forth in the above Affidavit, every impartial Man must  
be convinced of the scandalous Practices made Use of by the  
Friends of Mr. Scott's Opponents: Practices utterly destructive of  
the Freedom of Elections and tending to debase the Electors to the  
most abject State of Slavery and Dependence. And such a  
Conduct in Capt. Sears is utterly inconsistent with his high Pro-  
fession as a Friend to Liberty, and the constitutional Rights of his  
Countrymen, and must necessarily confirm our Suspicions, that his  
great Zeal in the present Election, is rather to be ascribed to his  
Party-spirit, than to a real Affection to his Country."—From  
photostat (original in the Library Co. of Phila.) in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library (Evans, 1132). Sears answered on Jan. 24 (*q. v.*).

Isaac Sears issues an answer to Andrew Maerschall's accusation  
(see Jan. 23). He denies having promised anything in the name of  
the board of commerce, and gives this explanation of his visit to  
Maerschall's house: "I do confess, that I did go to the House of  
Mr. Marschall, as a Friend, by way of giving him a Caution, how  
he voted at the ensuing Election; that most of the Members of the  
Chamber of Commerce, were in the opposite Interest to Mr.  
Scott, and therefore if he voted for him, I was afraid they would  
give their Business to some other Person. . . . I do assure the  
Public, that my Inducement for waiting on Mr. Marschall, was  
not to influence his Vote in an unfair Manner, or to be in the least  
inconsistent with his Freedom of Choice, but only to represent to  
him the Inconvenience which might possibly attend his voting  
against the mercantile Interest.—And from the many Acts of  
Friendship, I had constantly shewn to his Family, I imagined, I  
might take that Liberty with him, without giving him so high an  
Offence, as it seems it has done." Sears sees nothing in his conduct  
which is inconsistent with his "Profession, as a Friend to Liberty,

Jan.  
18

21

23

"

24

- 1769 and the constitutional Rights of my Countrymen." He adds: "The  
Jan. Rejection of Mr. Scott in the present Competition, I conceive to be  
24 either expedient, on many weighty Considerations; and I believe  
in such a Case, no Man can reasonably blame me, for reminding my  
Friend, that both his private Interest, and the public Good, led  
him to the same Choice . . . Upon the whole, the Public are left  
to judge, whether the Party that could condescend to tempt a Man  
to betray the Confidence of his Friend, and represent an innocent  
friendly Action, as a blameable one, is most deserving of public  
Censure."—From a photostat (made from an original in the  
Library Company of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library  
(Evans, 11458).
- Feb. Payment is made "for paving about the fort."—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
1 143. Further payments for paving here and "round the Bowling  
Green" are recorded in 1771 and 1772.—*Ibid.*, VII: 323, 345, 375.  
2 "To be Lett, The House, and about 18 Acres of Land, belonging  
to Mr. Anthony Rutgers, known by the Name of Ranelagh-  
Gardens. A very good new House will be built this Spring fit for  
any Gentleman. For farther Particulars, apply to Anthony Rutgers."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 2, 1769. Rutgers added to his advertisement,  
on March 6, that "Any Gentleman inclining to take the  
above for a Term of Years, may have any reasonable Alterations  
made in the proposed Plan of the House, provided they apply  
soon."—*Ibid.*, March 6, 1769. Ranelagh Gardens had been opened  
by John Jones on June 6, 1765 (q.v.). Whether the above advertisement  
indicates that the old Rutgers house, erected about 1730,  
was demolished, and a new one built in its place, or whether the  
original house was remodelled, or an additional house put up on the  
property, we have no way of knowing. The Rutgers house is  
shown on the Holland Survey, made in 1757 (Pl. 36-b, Vol. I);  
see also Pl. 37. See further advertisements in *N. Y. Post-Boy*, April  
25, and *N. Y. Jour.*, June 27, 1768; *N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 2, 1769.
- 4 A committee of the common council is appointed "to Regulate  
the Road or Street from the House of the said Ald<sup>d</sup> Cornelius  
Roosevelt to the House now occupied by Caleb Hyatt belonging  
to Hendrick Rutgers in the out ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 149. On  
March 23, they reported that they had had the road "Surveyed  
and Regulated agreeable to the plan now filed, and Recommend  
that the Crooked prickled Line laid down in Said plan which takes  
its beginning from the Middle of James Street, and runs from  
thence eastwardly to Corlears hook, be adopted by the Corporation."  
This is agreed to.—*Ibid.*, VII: 154-55. The street referred  
to is the former Bedlow, now Madison, St.—See also Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 993, 1005.
- 7 "Alexander McDugal Gent. [with others] . . . Sworn free-  
men of this Corporation and ordered to be Registered."—*Min.  
Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, Feb. 7, 1769.
- 10 Lieut William Jones, of his majesty's ship "Hussar," indicted  
for "a Riott" and assault, is brought before the court of general  
sessions and ordered to "pay a fine to our Lord the King of three  
pounds" and to "Stand Committed untill the Same be paid."—*Min.  
Gen. Sessions of the Peace (MS.)*, Feb. 10, 1769.
- 15 A committee of the Chamber of Commerce having been ap-  
pointed on Feb. 7 to apply to the common council for the use of  
the room over the exchange, which was considered "a decent, large  
and commodious room to meet in" (see original *Minutes of the  
Chamber of Commerce*), the common council leases the "Exchange  
House" to "Mess<sup>rs</sup> Isaac Low, Thomas Wrangle, William Walton,  
Isaac Roosevelt, and Lawrence Kortwright," for the Chamber of  
Commerce, for one year from May first, "on their putting the  
Same in Good Repair and permitting this Corporation to make use  
of it as often as they shall Judge necessary."—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
149. After that, the Chamber is to pay £20 per annum.—*Original  
Minutes*. See Feb. 15, 1770.
- " James Tucker, M.D., who died this day, was "particularly  
fond of Natural History, in which he had made a very curious and  
valuable Collection," which he "directed to be deposited in the  
Library of King's College, as the Foundation of a Museum."—*N.  
Y. Merc.*, Feb. 20, 1769. His will, dated Feb. 6, states: "I leave  
to King's College, of New York, all my Collection of Insects for  
ever;" according to Pelletreau, the collection has disappeared.—*Abstracts of Wills*, VII: 236-37.
- " The common council ordered the purchase of three bells, "the  
one for the New Gaol House, one other for the City Hall, and the  
other for the Exchange House."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 150. On March 23,  
payment of £52 was ordered "to Defray the Expence of a Bell  
& hanging the Same in the Exchange."—*Ibid.*, VII: 155. Payment  
for the other two bells was made on June 8 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, VII: Feb  
164.
- 18 Two men are "carted round the Town, on a Wooden Horse,  
besides being whip'd at the Post 39 Lashes, a punishment for  
Stealing . . . They had each of them Labels pinned on their  
Breasts, and were surrounded with a Crowd of spectators; and it  
is hoped this Method of exposing such Criminals, will have a better  
Effect, than barely Whipping at the Post."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 23,  
1769.
- 20 "To be sold reasonably, the Printing Press, Types, and other  
Materials, formerly belonging to Henry De Foreest, deceased,  
and lately occupied by Samuel Brown . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb.  
20, 1769.
- 22 John de Peyster, Jr., barrack master, is ordered by the provin-  
cial council "to deliver his accounts."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 478.  
His successor was Gerard Banker, warrants for whose accounts for  
"necessaries to the troops," repairing the barracks, etc., were  
issued by the council from time to time.—*Ibid.*, 479, et seq. Evert  
Banker became an associate with him in this work, in 1774,  
and they are then spoken of as "provincial barrack masters."—*Ibid.*,  
500, 503; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 830.
- Mar. On order of Feb. 22 from the provincial council, the barrack-  
master, John de Peyster, Jr., makes an accounting.—*Cal. Coun.  
Min.*, 478.
- 13 A meeting of the subscribers to the resolutions (see Aug. 27,  
1768) respecting the non-importation of goods from abroad is held  
at the house of Bolton and Sigel and a committee is appointed to  
inquire into and inspect all European importations.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Mar. 20, 1769. See June 19, 1769, and June 11, 1770.
- 18 "The Friends of Liberty and Trade, who are inclined to cele-  
brate the Anniversary of the Repeal of the Stamp Act, on Satur-  
day the 18th Inst. at the House of Edward Smith, In-keeper, in the  
Fields [later Hamden Hall]; are requested to give in their Names  
to Mr. Hugh Gaine, or the said Smith, [by this Evening] in order  
that suitable Provision may be made for their Accommodation.  
N. B. Dinner to be served precisely at two o'Clock, and the Bill  
called at six."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 16, 1769. Commenting on  
this dinner in the next issue of the newspaper, the editor said that  
a "considerable number of the Genuine Sons of Liberty" met at  
Smith's, "where an elegant Entertainment was prepared for them;  
after the Company had dined, the remains of the Dinner, and a  
quantity of Strong Beer was sent to the New-Gaol, and properly  
distributed among the Prisoners."—*Ibid.*, March 23, 1769.
- 20 A similar meeting was held at Henry van de Water's on Nassau  
St., opposite the Brick Presbyterian Church, and on March 1, 1770,  
almost a year later, a friend of McDougall, now in jail for libel,  
discussed the two meetings, because reflections had been cast  
upon the "Old Sons of Liberty, for having deserted the Cause they  
were formerly engaged in," and he wished to "set the Saddle on  
the right Horse." When the party at Van de Water's (evidently  
patronized by McDougall and his adherents) sent to Smith's a com-  
mittee to drink their healths, a debate arose as to what answer  
should be returned, and "Capt. S." (Sears) and "Mr. J. L." (John  
Livingston?) opposed any reciprocal drinking of healths, declaring  
that "most of the Company at Van De Water's, had never once  
appeared in the Cause of Liberty, or amongst her Votaries," and  
mentioning "Mr. A. M.D.—[McDougall], and others of the same  
Stamp, as some of those whom they thought unworthy of being  
reckoned in their Number." When, a few hours later, a single  
gentleman from Van de Water's had called to "plead them into a  
Message favourable to his Partizans," a debate arose at Smith's  
as to whether he should not be "shewn the Way out of a Window."  
This schism between the two factions of the Sons of Liberty, both  
believing themselves to be the "genuine" brand, was reflected in  
the accounts of the meetings held on March 18, 1771 (q.v.).
- 20 "A plan of the floor of the pews, and also of the gallery pews in  
the North Church" is presented to the consistory of the Dutch  
Church, "with an appraisement of the yearly rent."—*Eccles. Rec.*,  
VI: 4139.
- It is proposed that the "Arms" of John Harpending in the  
"Old Church" shall "be copied in an appropriate manner, and the  
copy hung in the North Church above the pulpit."—*Ibid.* Dr.  
Corwin states in a footnote that "This Coat-of-Arms continued to  
hang over the Pulpit, in this church, until its demolition in 1875,  
and is well remembered by the writer."—*Ibid.* The Rev. Thomas  
de Witt reproduced the "Arms" in his *Discourse* (1857), opp. p. 34.  
The proprietors of the "Powless Hook Ferry" (see March 23



1769 23, 1767) having been at an expense of over £200 in making a pier  
Mar. and ferry stairs and a new "Ell," and at an expense of £330 in  
23 providing boats, find they have been at a loss of over £150  
in one year and ten months from May 1, 1767, after paying these  
initial expenses, as well as rent to the city, and the wages and  
board of boatmen. They complain of the "extrordinary high rent,"  
and petition the common council for relief.—From the original  
petition (MS.) in File No. 4, city clerk's record-room; *M. C. G.*,  
VII: 155. On May 11, an abatement of £150 was ordered "in  
the Rent of the two last years."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 163.

" Jacob Van Voorhis, George Stanton, and Peter Mesier, Jr.,  
petition the common council for a water lot extending 200 feet into  
North River and from Deys Dock "northward to the corner of  
Bartly's [Barclay] Street," which they desire to dock out.—From  
the original petition (MS.) in city clerk's record-room, endorsed  
"Read & filed the 23<sup>d</sup> of March, 1769." The corporation of  
Trinity Church having petitioned for the same lot, a hearing of  
both applicants is appointed for the next meeting of the board.—  
*M. C. G.*, VII: 155-56. On Aug. 10, it was decided that a plan  
of the ground be exhibited and a committee of the board appointed  
to treat with the petitioners.—*Ibid.*, VII: 175. The report of this  
committee, with terms, on Sept. 6, shows that the space in ques-  
tion consisted of "Sundry water Lots in the North River from  
McAdams's Dock to the corner of Barclay Street," and included  
400 feet of shore front.—*Ibid.*, VII: 180.

24 Hillsborough writes to Gov. Moore: "it is unnecessary to  
inform you that the King saw with great concern, the violent and  
unwarrantable resolutions entered upon the Journal of the Assem-  
bly on the 31<sup>st</sup> December last [q.v.]. When I compare the senti-  
ments of duty and respect for the Constitution and Govern<sup>t</sup>  
expressed in their address to you of the 23<sup>rd</sup> of Nov<sup>r</sup> [q.v.], with  
the very contrary spirit of those Resolutions, I am at a loss to con-  
jecture what could be the cause of so extraordinary an alteration in  
the course of six weeks, when no new event whatever had hap-  
pened . . . I can hardly allow my mind to conceive that there  
is wickedness enough on this side of the water to write over mis-  
representations of the State of Govern<sup>t</sup> here, and arguments of  
artifice and false policy to excite and induce the Assembly of  
New York to a departure from that moderation which they had  
manifestly adopted; nor on the other hand, that there would be  
weakness enough on your side to allow them to give attention to  
any such.

"It is however worth the while to make enquiries, and to find  
out, if possible, whether any methods have been made use of and  
by whom from this side, to stir up such a spirit as shews itself in  
these resolutions . . . to the end that his Majestys Servants may  
be upon their Guard with respect to Men of so mischievous and  
treacherous a disposition."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 155-56.

25 Samuel Francis leases that part of the "Church Farm" bounded  
by Greenwich Road, Chambers, Chapel, and Warren Sts.—Bogardus  
vs. Trinity, *Sandford's Chancery Rep.*, IV: 661. See Dec. 19, 1768.

28 Abraham Mortier, deputy paymaster of his majesty's troops,  
leaves to his wife Martha the "parcel of land situate in the Out  
Ward" on which he had erected the mansion later known as "Rich-  
mond Hill" (see May 1, July 1, 1767).—*Abstracts of Wills*, VIII: 284.

29 The consistory of the Dutch Church resolves to send a call to  
Rev. John H. Livingston, now at Utrecht. This was drafted and  
approved the following day. It began: "The approaching com-  
pletion of our Third Church called the North [Church] obliges the  
Consistory to look around for a suitable minister to perform service  
there, along with the one [Rev. Mr. Laidlie] now established in the  
Second, otherwise called the New Church, in English." His salary  
is to be £300 a year.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4145. His acceptance is  
dated Aug. 8; and the consistory, on Nov. 7, wrote him "to come  
over as early as possible in the ensuing Spring."—*Ibid.*, VI: 4171.  
He was ordained by the synod of North Holland to the ministry  
for the city of New York on April 1, 1770.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4189. He  
arrived, Sept. 6, 1770, and was received by the consistory, of  
which the first English minister, Rev. Archibald Laidlie, was then  
president.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4191.

Apr. 6 Col. Morris makes the following motion in the assembly: "As  
the preservation of religious liberty is essential to the growth and  
tranquillity of this colony; and a taxation of protestants of all  
denominations indiscriminately, for the support of the ministers  
of any sect in particular, is most palpably partial and unjust; and  
great discontent has long been occasioned by the ministry acts  
in the counties of Westchester, New-York, Queens and Richmond,

in consequence whereof, the Episcopal ministers are maintained  
by taxes upon other persuasions, not even excepting their clergy:  
I therefore move for leave to bring in a bill, to exempt protestants  
of all denominations in the said counties, from the payment of any  
taxes raised for the support of ministers of a religious persuasion to  
which they do not belong." Such permission is granted.—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.* (1769), 10. The bill was passed by the assembly on May 15.  
—*Ibid.* (1769), 18, 21, 61. In the council, after two readings, it  
was rejected on May 19, William Smith, Jr., being the only one in  
favour of it.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1702, 1704, 1706. Another  
attempt to enact such a law was made during the next session  
(see Nov. 30).

" A sale at public vendue is advertised for this day, at "the king's  
Arms Tavern in the Fields," of "Household and Kitchen Furniture,  
with an excellent good Clock, and double Sleigh, . . . and a great  
many other Articles too tedious to mention."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April  
3, 1769. By April 20 (q.v.), Abraham de la Montagne had taken  
over the house, which became famous as "Montagne's Tavern."—  
See April 5, 1754.

The assembly votes that the petitions to king, lords, and  
commons (see Dec. 12, 1768), "transmitted by the late house of  
Assembly to the agent of this colony at the court of Great Britain,  
be forthwith entered on the journals of this house, and that the  
clerk of this house be ordered to deliver copies of the Same to the  
printer of this colony, that they may be by him inserted in the  
public newspapers." It is deemed "highly necessary that the in-  
habitants of this colony should be acquainted with all the transac-  
tions of their representatives in general assembly."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.* (1768-9), 11.

" The common council orders the payment of £8:14:11 "for a  
Cast iron Stove" for the "hott house."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 159.  
This "hott house" is mentioned again (see Aug. 10, 1770) in con-  
nection with the new jail and alms-house, additions to which had  
been ordered on July 2, 1766 (q.v.), and Aug. 15, 1768 (q.v.).  
This building was already provided with at least one iron stove  
see Feb. 17, 1767).

" The petition presented by the Trinity Corporation, on Feb. 26,  
1766 (q.v.), to the common council is again submitted to that body.  
As a result, a committee is appointed to confer with and receive  
proposals from Trinity.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 159. There is, apparently,  
no report of this committee. On June 16, 1772 (q.v.), the petition  
was finally acted upon.

10 A motion is made and carried in the assembly "That the  
thanks of that house be given to the Merchants of that city and  
colony [New York] for their repeated disinterested Public Spirit  
& patriotic conduct in declining the importation, or receiving of  
goods from Great Britain until such Acts of Parliament as the As-  
sembly had declared unconstitutional and subversive of the rights  
and liberties of the people of this Colony, should be repealed." It  
is also resolved "that no Judge of the supreme Court shall for the  
future have a Seat or vote as a member of that house."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VIII: 194-95. This occasioned deep concern on the part  
of the king (*ibid.*, VIII: 176-77), and on Dec. 21, the lords of trade  
urged him to take action regarding such "unwarrantable" pro-  
ceedings (*ibid.*, VIII: 194-95). Judge Robert R. Livingston (on  
Dec. 4) wrote that he opposed the refusal to allow him to sit in  
the assembly.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 192.

See A. 18 In an address to Gov. Moore, the assembly says: "The sums  
that have been already granted for the support of his Majesty's  
troops in barracks, are very considerable: the repeated application  
of monies to that purpose, would effectually ruin a colony, whose  
trade by unnatural restrictions, and the want of a paper currency  
to supply the almost total deficiency of specie, is so much declined,  
and still declining, that its distresses, in a very short time, will  
become so great, that it will be almost equally difficult to conceive,  
as to describe them."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769), 20. But see May 20.

" A bill is introduced into the assembly "to reimburse the persons  
who have at their expense, erected a public free bridge across  
Haerlem river, and to charge the future expence of maintaining  
[sic] the same equally upon the inhabitants of the city and county  
of New-York and county of Westchester."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769),  
32-33. On April 20, the bill was committed to the whole house.  
There was no further reference to it in this session.—*Ibid.* (1769),  
35. A similar bill, on Jan. 26, 1770, was ordered "postponed till  
next session."—*Ibid.* (1769-70), 100. No such law was enacted  
prior to the Revolution (see March 21, 1760).

Abraham de la Montagne, "Having taken and open'd a 20

- 1769 tavern, at the house lately kept by Mr. Edward Bardin, in the fields, in this City, hopes the gentlemen who used to favour him [Bardin] with their Company, will continue the same favour to his present successor the subscriber, who will use his utmost endeavours to entertain them, and all who favour him with their company, in the most agreeable manner in his power. N. B. He intends as soon as it can be procured, to keep the same sign (the King's Arms) which was kept by Mr. Bardin.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 20, 1769. See April 5, 1754.
- 24 A committee is appointed "to Regulate Roosevelt Street."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 160-61; see also Nov. 9, 1764. Roosevelt St. was extended from Cherry St. to the East River in 1792 (*Laws of New York*, 1792, Chap. 49); and on March 18, 1793, was continued through the ground lately purchased of Daniel Latham.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), X: 346.
- 27 On petition of Nicholas Bayard (see Dec. 10, 1767), his lease of the slaughter-house which he built on his own land in 1750-1 (*M. C. C.*, V: 303, 323) is renewed for 18 years, to commence March 25, 1771 (*ibid.*, VII: 161). At one time, complaint was made by 23 butchers, in a petition to the common council, that he had failed to comply with the requirements of his lease, by not supplying the tackle used in slaughtering cattle, or keeping the slaughter-house clean.—See the original, undated petition in city clerk's record-room.
- " The common council orders payment of £6:7:3 "for fixing Irons in the Exchange & fly market, mending the drain and market in Montgomerie ward &c."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 161.
- " The common council orders "that the Neighbourhood between the Coffy House and the fly market have Liberty to Sink a well on the Dock, opposite the house in which James Depeyster now Resides in the East ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 161.
- 29 Because some goods have been sent from London "without Orders, and repugnant to the Agreement entered into by the inhabitants of this City," a number of merchants meet and agree "That the said Goods should be stored immediately, without opening any of the Packages."—*N. T. Merc.*, May 1, 1769.
- May — In some "notes and observations," Du Simitière (see 1767) says: "The oldest date I have been able to discover mark'd by large Irons in the front of the houses in this City, is 1678 it is upon a house Standing on the East side of the broad way & betwixt Stone & marketfield Street, from that date one can almost find Some of Every year to 1701 or 2 in Some part or other of the City, there is certainly Still remaining much older buildings than the above date, but without any & therefore not easily discover'd it seems the fashion dropt after the two or three first year[s] of this [eighteenth] century, for I never Saw one of a more Modern date, except a Sugar house built upon Cowfoot Hill (Pearl Street) in my time in 1763 where the date is in the Same manner." Not without interest, also, is his description of the Kings Farm and the house of Thomas Coker, both of which are mentioned in the Dongan Charter of 1686 (see *M. C. C.*, I: 305).—*Du Simitière Papers* (MS.), *op. cit.* For the description of the Visscher series, referred to in Vol. I, p. 145, see 1651.
- 1 The custom-house is moved "from Wall-Street, to the House at White-Hall, fronting the Great-Dock, lately occupied by Mr. Samuel Farmer."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 4, 1769.
- 4 "The Duty on European Goods imported into this Province last Fall, we are told, amounted to some Hundreds Sterling, but we are credibly informed it does not exceed 40s this Spring."—*N. T. Merc.*, May 8, 1764.
- 5 Some "boulters and merchants" of New York City inform the assembly "that the wheat brought to this market for sale, is generally mixed with a good deal of foul trash, which tends, in a great measure, to injure the reputation of the flour of this colony at the places it is usually exported to." They ask that provision be made "for the screening of all wheat brought to the city of New York for sale, under a penalty upon the measurer."—*Assem. Jour.* (1769), 52.
- 8 Alexander and James Robertson start *The New-York Chronicle*, a weekly newspaper. It suspended before the Robertsons moved to Albany in 1771.—See *Early Newspapers*, II: 422. See also the "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers, 1690-1820," in *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (1917), XXVII (N. S.): 386.
- 11 The common council orders payment to Henry Sicks of £5:2:1 "toward repaving the Exchange."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 162.
- 13 An act to confirm estates claimed by or under aliens; after having been amended by the council is passed by the assembly.—*Assem. Jour.* (1769-70), 63; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1701. However, May there is no record of its approval by the governor. See Sept. 5, 1771.
- 15 The following is published by order of the committee of merchants: "Whereas in August last [see Aug. 27, 1768] an Agreement was made not to import any Goods from Great Britain . . . that should be ship't after the first of November, until an Act of Parliament laying Duties on Paper, Glass, &c. . . should be repealed . . . And as several Vessels have lately arrived and brought some small Parcels of Goods, most of which on Examination, appear to have been sent contrary to orders . . . it is now hoped that all Persons whatever, the Ladies in particular, whose Conduct may have great Influence, will rouse and show their public Spirit and Virtue, in maintaining the Agreement entered into for the public Good by not having any Connection with any such selfish People; and that they will not buy from them, or any others who may purchase from him or them any Goods that they have now imported, or have on Hand, but deem them obnoxious and hold them in the Contempt they deserve, let their Station in Life be what it will."—*N. T. Merc.*, May 25, 1769.
- " The treasury office "is removed from Smith-street, to Dock-street, in the house where Charles M'Ever, Esq; lately lived."—*N. T. Merc.*, May 15, 1769.
- 16 The Virginia house of burgesses resolves that an "humble, dutiful and loyal Address" be presented to the king. The following address appears "in their Journal of the Day after": "We your Majesty's most loyal, dutiful, and affectionate Subjects, the House of Burgesses of this your Majesty's antient Colony of Virginia, . . . beg Leave, in the humblest Manner, to assure your Majesty that your faithful Subjects of this Colony, . . . far from countenancing Traitors, Treasons, or Misprisions of Treason, are ready at any Time to sacrifice our Lives and Fortunes in Defence of your Majesty's sacred Person and Government. "It is with the deepest Concern and most heartfelt Grief that your Majesty's dutiful Subjects of this Colony find that their Loyalty hath been traduced, and that those Measures which a just Regard for the British Constitution . . . made necessary Duties, have been misrepresented as rebellious Attacks upon your Majesty's Government. "When we consider that by the established Laws and Constitution of this Colony the most ample Provision is made for apprehending and punishing all those who shall dare to engage in any unreasonable Practices against your Majesty, or disturb the Tranquility of Government, we cannot without Horror think of the new, unusual, and permit us, with all Humility, to add unconstitutional and illegal Mode, recommended to your Majesty, of seizing and carrying beyond Sea the Inhabitants of America suspected of any Crime, and of trying such Persons in any other Manner than by the antient and long established Course of Proceeding. . . "Truly alarmed at the fatal Tendency of these pernicious Counsels, and with Hearts filled with Anguish by such dangerous Invasions of our dearest Privileges, we presume to prostrate ourselves at the Foot of your Royal Throne, beseeching your Majesty, as our King and Father, to avert from your faithful and loyal Subjects of America those Miseries which must necessarily be the Consequence of such Measures."—*N. T. Jour.*, June 1, 1769. See also *Writings of Jefferson*, I: 3.
- " On this day, at the annual commencement of King's College, held in Trinity Church, the first medical degrees are bestowed on two candidates. Dr. Samuel Bard (see March 9, 1770), the professor of medicine, takes this opportunity to urge, "with great Pathos and Strength of Argument the Necessity of establishing a regular Hospital in this City, for the Reception of the poor Sick."—*N. T. Jour.*, May 25, 1769. This appeal meets with immediate response, Sir Henry Moore then and there heading a subscription-list for the proposed hospital.—See Pres. Sheldon's Address at the 150th anniversary of the Soc. of the N. Y. Hospital, in Trinity Ch., Oct. 26, 1921.
- 17 Gov. Moore, in a message to the assembly, says: "A subscription having been very lately set on foot for building an hospital in this city, it has already been attended with so much success from the general approbation of so humane and benevolent a design [see May 16], as to afford the fairest prospect of carrying it into execution: As the contributions of individuals alone, will be inadequate to the plan proposed of rendering it beneficial to the whole province, I beg leave to recommend this useful undertaking to the consideration of the house of assembly, and hope that the advan-

- 1769 page to be derived from it . . . may appear in such a light as to be thought a proper object of the attention and encouragement of the legislature.—*Assemb. Jour.*, (1769), 66. See May 19.
- 17 Joseph Andrews, a seaman, is found guilty of murder and sentenced to death.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 23, 1769. On May 23, he was executed, "After which his Body was hung in Chains on the most conspicuous Part of Bedlow's Island, in our Bay."—*Ibid.*, May 29, 1769.
- 19 The assembly after considering the governors message of May 17 (q.v.) resolves "That as this present session is near at an end, and the house not having sufficient time maturely to consider the same; that the further consideration of the said message be postponed until the next meeting of this house, after the first of August next."—*Assemb. Jour.*, (1769), 79. For definite action by the legislature, see March 24, 1772.
- 20 The legislature passes "An Act for making a further provision of eighteen hundred pounds for furnishing his Majesty's Troops quartered in this Colony with Necessaries."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1078.
- On this day it also passes another act "for preventing suits being brought in the Supreme Court of this Colony for any Sums not exceeding Fifty Pounds." As the prosecution of suits in the Supreme Court is necessarily attended with "Great Charge and Trouble," those persons who have "occasion to Sue for Debts and Wrongs" are to take their cases to the courts of record where they may "with small Expences receive Justice according to the Merits of their Causes." The law was to remain in full force until Jan. 1, 1773.—*Ibid.*, IV: 1088. The bill, at first proposed, read "One hundred" pounds instead of "Fifty."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1704-5.
- " Pierre Eugene du Simithiere (see 1767) is naturalized by act of the legislature.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 1118-19. He took the prescribed oaths on Aug. 4 (q.v.).
- 25 "The North [Dutch] Church was opened for Divine Service on thursday the 25 May 1769 by the Rev<sup>d</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Archibald Laidlie with a Suitable Discourse to a very Crouded assembly, His Excellency Sir Henry More being present."—*Jour. of the proceedings of the Ref. Prot. Dutch Church.* See also *N. Y. Merc.*, May 22, 1769, and the entry made by Deacon Abeel in Selyns' diary (1686), published in *Collections of the Holland Society of N. Y.* (1916), V: 38. After extensive improvements in 1820 (q.v.), and 1842 (q.v.), this church was taken down in June, 1875 (q.v.).
- 26 In a letter to Hillsborough, Gov. Moore says: "The dissolution of the late Assembly [see Jan. 2] had occasioned great contests in the subsequent Elections [see Jan. 20], and on the meeting of the house of Assembly, it was but too apparent, how much influence private pique had on their proceedings. Their Journals give the strongest testimony of what I here advance, and the session was protracted to an unusual length for the season of the year, by disputes which could only affect individuals."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 168.
- 29 Smith says that, before the assembly met on April 4, "Sir Henry Moore saw himself in the Zenith of Power—Four of his principle Enemies were trembling at the Expectation of Chastisement from Home for voting in Council ag<sup>t</sup> the Dissolution of the last House—and the Contests at the Elections & about Bishops & had broke the Son's of Liberty to peices & so divided the People that both Parties stood ready to court his Favor—We never had a Governor in a safer Condition & it was the more fortunate to him as the Times were so critical between us and the Mother Country—He seemed nevertheless to be insensible of the advantageous Ground he had under him."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- June Du Simithiere (see 1767), advertising to the Montgomery Charter of 1731 (see Feb. 11, 1731), and to the city's division into seven wards, comments on changes that have taken place since that time. For the most part these are printed in connection with the description of Pl. 27 (Vol. I, pp. 257-58). Among his papers is a manuscript copy of the Bradford Map, by which he apparently intended to make his comments intelligible to the reader. In referring to the markets allowed by the charter, he says that the one at Coenties dock "is now call'd Coenties market & in the plan of 1755 [Maerschalck's—Pl. 34, Vol. II] *Fish market*." He says that "Burgers path . . . goes yet by the same name." Concerning the market "at the Lower end of Wall Street," he says: "this was call'd the *meal market* but is no more. the coffee house bridge is in the Same place." Concerning "the Long Bridge," he says: "this is no more, the Exchange is built in the Same place."—*Du Simithiere Papers*.
- "This is to give Notice, that Jacob Kemper, has removed to the House of the late Mr. William Burnham, about a Mile out of the City along the New-Road; where he proposes to entertain Gentlemen and Ladies with Breakfast, and Tea in the Afternoon. . . ."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 1, 1769. Burnham failed in this enterprise, and on Oct. 4, 1770, his household furniture and other effects were sold at public vendue to settle his debts.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 1, 1770.
- Moore writes to Hillsborough that the Sons of Liberty have had "very great influence on the Elections of Members [of assembly] for this City."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 170.
- There is a general review of the "Soldiery in Town." The men go through their exercises "with a great Variety of Movements and Evolutions" and in a manner which is a credit both to themselves and to their officers. Gen. Gage gives a dinner to the prominent citizens and, at night, entertains them with fireworks.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 12, 1769.
- Bells for the city hall and the "New Gaol," ordered by the common council on Feb. 15 (q.v.), are paid for. The combined weight of the two bells was 534 lbs. A "Small old Bell" was accepted in partial payment, making the net cost to the city £89:7.—From original voucher in comptroller's office (box No. 1). See also *M. C. C.*, VII: 172.
- A committee is appointed to regulate Crown St. and to make a report thereupon as soon as possible.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 165. The report was submitted on July 12 (q.v.).
- Samuel "Frances" advertises Vauxhall Gardens as "newly fitted up;" he adds that they "would have been opened earlier in the Spring, but on account of the Theatre."—*N. Y. Chron.*, June 5-8, 1769.
- The flat copper roof of the city hall is ordered "to be Sodder'd." A bill for the work (£205:6) was ordered paid on July 12.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 169, 172.
- The common council authorizes the payment of £4:8:6 to Coroner Shrieve "for the Expence of his Burying Stephen Porter a pirate who hanged himself in Gaol."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 169. The original voucher, preserved in the comptroller's office (box No. 1), says that the man "was buried at the upper end of the Bowery Lane at the Cross Road, with a stake through his body and a sign thereon, agreeable to the judge's orders."
- The committee appointed (see March 13) to inspect and inquire into the importation of goods informs the public that Alexander Robertson has, contrary to the spirit of the agreement, "order'd sundry goods from Philadelphia and has attempted to introduce them into this City." He was prevented by the patriotic conduct of a "Gentleman in the Jerseys," who, on examining the packages, and finding they contained goods prohibited by the agreement, "gave Intelligence accordingly."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 19, 1769. Robertson alleged, in vindication of his conduct, that "as the Philadelphians had acceded to the said Agreement he thought himself at Liberty to purchase Goods from them." On realizing the displeasure of the public, he pretended to send the goods back, but the wagoner testified to having taken back only empty casks, Robertson having emptied them and left the goods in the cellar of the ferry-house to be privately introduced into the city.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 22, 1769. He was later made to confess and apologize for his actions.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 29, 1769.
- An advertisement reads: "The Stage Wagon which last year run from M<sup>r</sup> Vandenberg's in the Fields, to the said Glass-house [see Feb. 8, 1757], will now continue so doing from M<sup>r</sup> Holland's the Corner of Chapel-Street, near the new Meeting on the usual low Terms of 1/6 up and down for each person."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 19, 1769.
- Among the passengers reported as sailing for London on the "Duchess of Gordon" are "the Lady of his Excellency Sir Henry Moore," and "Master Billy Gage, Son of his Excellency the General."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 22, 1769. Lady Moore was accompanied by an adopted daughter, and was impelled to return to England because her son was living there, if we may credit the contents of 25 verses entitled "Catherine, and the Little Maiden, or the Sixth Chapter of the First Book of Isaac the Scribe." These verses appear in *N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 8, 1772, and were written by an anonymous fellow passenger on the "Duchess of Gordon," who, in a letter to Editor Holt (*ibid.*, Sept. 10, 1772), signed himself "A. B." Verses descriptive of other passengers on the ship appeared in five earlier "Chapters" in previous issues of the *Journal*, and were subsequently republished in a small pamphlet (*ibid.*, Dec. 10, 1772), no copy of



- 1769 which is known to be extant. For further consideration of these  
June 20 verses and of the possible identity of "A. B." or "Isaac the Scribe,"  
see Oppenheim's "The Chapters of Isaac the Scribe: A Bibliographical  
Rarity, New York, 1772," in *Pub. of Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.* (1904), No. 22.
- 27 For stealing a barrel of tar and a cask of "yellow oaker,"  
Thomas Flemming is "exalted on an empty Tar Barrel in a Cart,  
his Hat painted yellow, with Labels on each Square of it, and on  
his Breast and Back, expressing his Crime." In this manner he is  
carted about the city, and afterwards receives "the Mosical Law;  
to wit, forty, lack one Lashes, well laid on, at the public Whipping-  
post."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3, 1769.
- 30 Instructions against lotteries are given to the governors in  
America, because "such practice doth tend to disengage those, who  
become adventurers therein from that spirit of industry and atten-  
tion to their proper Callings and Occupations, on which the Publick  
Welfare so greatly depends." It is further stated that "this practice  
of authorizing Lotteries by Acts of Legislature hath been  
also extended to the enabling private persons to set up such  
Lotteries, by means whereof great frauds and abuses have been  
committed." The governors are not to permit lotteries without  
the approval of the lords of trade.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 174-75.
- " Col. James Robertson, "of the 16th, and Barrack Master Gen-  
eral for North America," arrives in the city from Boston. On July  
1, Brig-Gen. Pomeroy came also.—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3, 1769.
- July 7 A broadside appears, emanating from the "United Sons of  
7 Liberty," and embodying a series of resolutions to which they  
propose "strictly to adhere." There is good reason to believe  
that this is, in effect, the constitution of the Sons of Liberty. Only  
two copies are known: one in the Library Co. of Phila.; the  
other in the author's collection, from which the reproduction on Pl.  
39 was made. See Addenda.
- " A Londoner writes to his friend in New York: "You will hear  
many Reports and Promises of a Repeal taking place next Session.  
But don't give too much Credit to Men, who would if they dare  
enslave both you and the People of England: . . . I should  
temble to hear that you entertain'd a most distant thought of re-  
laxing in your Firmness and Oeconomy in Consequence of any  
less being done, than a total Repeal of the Revenue Acts, an Ex-  
tipitation of all the Revenue Officers; and in short, a Redress of  
every Grievance, and a Security against any future Invasion. . .  
May you not have the Liberty you ask, unless you seize this  
favourable Moment, and secure it. Your Conduct as yet has  
been noble and spirited: Depend upon it, you have thereby wrought  
out your own Salvation—The Union of all America, which has at  
last taken Place, has extinguished every Spark of Hope which your  
Enemies had entertained, of reducing you to immediate Revenue  
Taxation. But unless you take prudent Measures, your Trade will  
in future be saddled most grievously."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 7, 1769.
- 12 The committee appointed to regulate Crown (Liberty) St. (see  
June 8) reports that the street has been levelled by the city sur-  
veyor. The common council approves the report and orders "that  
the said Committee take Care that the said Report be forthwith  
complied with."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 171-72.
- " Inhabitants living near the "Old Slip" complain, in a petition  
to the common council, "That the Street or Cartway, on each  
side the Old Slip," is "narrow, inconvenient, & dangerous." They  
ask liberty to erect a bridge over the slip at their own expense,  
"sufficient for Carriages to pass & repass thereon at the same time,  
with an Arch sufficient in Breadth & Height for Carts to pass &  
repass under the said Bridge."—From original petition (MS.), in  
box 4, city clerk's record-room. Granted.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 171.
- " The provincial council takes cognizance of a demand for pay-  
ment for quarters for officers for whom there is no room in the  
barracks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 479.
- 13 The committee appointed to look into the importations of  
goods into this city (see March 13) contrary to the agreement sub-  
scribed by the merchants, traders, and others, is "under the Nec-  
essity of advertising to the Public, that Thomas Charles Wil-  
lett, Milliner, in Wall Street," confesses to having brought goods  
from Philadelphia for sale in this city. His excuses "must be sub-  
mitted to the impartial Public, and the patriotic Ladies of this  
city, who will undoubtedly treat him accordingly."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
July 13, 1769.
- 18 A conference of commissioners begins in New York City to  
settle the boundary between New York and New Jersey. For an  
account of the proceedings, and a description of the line decided  
upon, see *The Penn. Chronicle and Universal Advertiser*, of Oct.  
9-16, 1769, where it appears that the decree of the commissioners  
was pronounced on Oct. 7. Montresor, the British engineer, noted  
in his diary: "In 1769, I divided the Line between the provinces of  
New York and New Jersey by astronomical observations, so long  
a bone of contention, and in Chancery so many years."—*Montres-  
or's Jour.*, 119. See also *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 778; *Penn. Chron.*,  
Dec. 18, 1768; *Penn. Gaz.*, and *N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 12, 1769.
- An inscription on a large map published by Wm. Faden, Charing  
Cross, Dec. 1, 1777, and contained in the *Faden Atlas of North  
America*, states that it was drawn from a survey of New Jersey made  
in 1769 by Lieut. Bernard Ratzer, of the 6th Regt., "and from an-  
other large Survey of the Northern Parts in the possession of the  
Earl of Dunmore by Gerard Barker."—See description of Pl. 41, I:  
341. The boundary line was confirmed by a provincial act on Feb.  
16, 1771.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 792. On Nov. 26, 1771, James  
Clinton and Anthony Dennis made returns on their survey of the  
line.—*Ibid.*, 790. On Dec. 1, 1773, proclamation was made of the  
royal approval of the act for establishing the boundary or partition  
line between New York and "Nova Cesarea," or New Jersey,  
and for confirming titles and possession.—*Ibid.*, 822.
- The common council orders that "A Small Shedd be Erected  
adjoining the poor House to be appropriated as a wash House."—  
*M. C. C.*, VII: 173. On September 29, payment of £40 was made  
toward this object.—*Ibid.*, VII: 185. Subsequent payments (*ibid.*,  
VII: 195, 196, 197, 198) brought the cost of the "Small Shedd"  
to over £235.
- An advertisement, "Of greater Importance to the Public,  
than any which has yet appeared on the like Occasions," states:  
"It was hoped that the odious Manner in which some late Violators  
of the Non-importation agreement had been held up to the Public;  
would have prevented all others from following such detestable  
Examples.—But, it seems Advertisements alone will not do. . .  
The Favour or Hatred of the Public being to be a Matter of the  
most perfect Indifference. . . . A certain Simon Cooley, Haber-  
dasher, Jeweller and Silversmith, a few Years since from London  
—and who in that short Space of Time has benefited so much by  
the Favour of his Customers, as to enable him to purchase and live  
in a House of his own in this City, hard by the Merchants Coffee-  
House; betrayed some Marks of Delicacy, and a Disposition to co-  
operate with his Fellow Citizens, in the Measures thought necessary  
to be pursued for the Recovery and Preservation of their common  
inestimable Rights and Liberties.—As the said Simeon Cooley,  
having been found amongst the first who had imported Goods,  
contrary to the Agreement aforesaid, pretended they had been  
sent for and expected to have arrived here long before the Agree-  
ment took Place.—This, and his consenting with seeming Cheer-  
fulness to put the Goods in Store, which was actually done, saved  
his Credit at that Time; and so unsuspicious were the Committee  
of his knavish Jesuitical Intentions, and so desirous of granting  
him every reasonable Indulgence; that, on his remonstrating to  
them, that his Goods would be intirely spoiled, unless they were  
opened and well cleaned; they readily consented to it, on his  
solemn Promise of returning them again after that was done,  
into the Store, there to lie as stipulated by the Agreement aforesaid.  
—The vile Ingrate however, took the Advantage of the Lenity and  
Credulity of the Committee, and availed himself, Judas like, as it  
has since appeared, of his fair Pretences in order to get Possession  
of his Goods, and to avoid the bad Consequences then apprehended,  
if taken out without Consent.—But he has since plucked up  
fresh Courage, thrown off the Mask intirely, and now boldly  
bids them and all their Adherents Defiance.—For—having lately  
imported other Goods in the Edward . . . he hesitates not to  
declare, that he has not at any Time with-held his Orders for Goods,  
that he has already sold Part of those so treacherously and frau-  
dulently obtained out of the Public Store, . . . that he will  
continue to sell the Remainder, together with those which arrived  
since, and all such as may arrive hereafter. . . . Shall then so  
contemptible a Reptile and Miscreant as the said Simeon Cooley,  
be suffered to baffle or defeat the united virtuous Efforts, in the  
Support of so righteous a Cause, not only of this City, but of the  
whole Continent!—God forbid!—Better that all such miserable  
depraved Wretches were crushed to Atoms, than the Safety of the  
most inconsiderable Town endangered."
- "And as the Behaviour of the said Simeon Cooley has been  
by much the most insolent impertinent, and daring of any former  
Transgressor; the blackest of them having been brought to a Sense

1769 of his Crime, a public Confession of it, a fervent Supplication of  
 July Forgiveness, and a Promise never to be guilty of the like offence,—  
 so it is highly necessary that the Punishment of the said Simeon  
 Cooley should be equally exemplary; and that he be treated on all  
 Occasions, and by all legal Means as an Enemy to his Country, a  
 Pest to Society, and a vile Disturber of the Peace, Police, and good  
 Order of this City.”—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 20, 1769. See July 27.

27 “The Conduct of Simeon Cooley, as set forth in the Papers of  
 last Week [see July 20], in contradiction to the general Agreement  
 for the Non-importation of British Goods, in contempt of the  
 public Interest, and Defiance of the Subscribers, and supporters  
 of the said Agreement, having drawn upon him the public Resent-  
 ment, the Inhabitants of this City sensible of the exceeding great  
 Importance of a strict adherence to the said Agreement, deter-  
 mined (at a general Meeting held last Friday [July 21] for that  
 Purpose) to make Mr. Cooley sensible that the public Displeasure  
 of his Countrymen, upon so interesting an Occasion, was not a  
 Matter of so trifling a Nature as he seem’d to imagine; and that he  
 must not expect the People with whom he lived in Society, would  
 permit him with Impunity, to transgress and violate the Rules  
 and Agreement they had entered into for their Welfare and Security  
 in their highest and most weighty Interests. Two Gentlemen  
 were appointed to inform Mr. Cooley, of the Sentiments of the  
 Inhabitants assembled, to require his immediate Attendance, and  
 assure him that no Injury should be offered to his Person (a Point  
 secured with some Difficulty). He at first refused to attend, saying  
 he did not think he could do it with Safety to his Person; but ex-  
 pressed his willingness to make the Concessions required, from  
 his own parlour Window. Whether he was really influenced to this  
 Answer by his Fears, or by some wrong-headed meddling Ad-  
 viser, it is uncertain, but it was disagreeable to the People assem-  
 bled, who immediately proceeded towards his House. He had before  
 this, procured . . . a File of Soldiers to guard his House, who  
 were drawn up and charged their Pieces before his Door: But this  
 Step being . . . highly disapproved by the superior Officers, the  
 Soldiers were soon withdrawn, and Cooley hearing the Approach  
 of the People assembled, thought proper to decamp to the Fort,  
 but soon consented to make the Concessions required of him, the  
 next Day. Accordingly, on Saturday [July 22] at 4 o’Clock in  
 the Afternoon, he attended in the Fields, where he publicly  
 acknowledged his Crimes; implored the Pardon of his Fellow  
 Citizens; engaged to store an Equivalent to the Goods he had sold,  
 together with all those he had in Possession that were imported  
 contrary to Agreement; and so to conduct for the future as not to  
 render himself obnoxious to the Contempt and just Resentment of  
 an injured People.”—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 27, 1769. Cf. Cooley’s  
 account of the affair, printed in Halsey’s *The Boston Port Bill*  
 (1904), 185-89.

” Jonathan Hampton, “In Chapel-Street, New York,” adver-  
 tises “Windsor Chairs, made in the best and neatest Manner, &  
 well painted, viz. High back’d, low back’d and Sack-back’d  
 Chairs,” etc. He sells by wholesale or retail.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July  
 27, 1769.

31 An advertisement reads: “Mr. Du Simittiere [see 1767], Mini-  
 ature, Painter, Intending shortly to leave this City, and is un-  
 certain whether he will return again, if any Gentlemen or Ladies  
 should incline to employ him, he is to be found at his Lodgings,  
 in the House of Mrs. Ferrara, in Maiden Lane.”—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 July 31, 1769.

” During the session of the supreme court which ended on July  
 29, “John Hennesey, for Felony and Sacrilege, in stealing the  
 Satin Covering of the Cushions of St. Paul’s in this City, . . .  
 received Sentence of Death, and is to be executed the 23<sup>d</sup> of  
 August.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 31, 1769. He was later pardoned by  
 the governor.—*N. Y. Chron.*, Aug. 24, 1769.

” “To be seen At the House of Mr. Abraham De La Montanye,  
 being the King’s Arms Tavern, on the Green in New-York, A  
 beautiful Animal, called, A Tiger. Price six pence.”—*N. Y. Post-  
 Boy*, July 31, 1769. See April 5, 1754.

Aug. “Pierre Eugene Du Simittiere [see 1767] . . . appeared in  
 4 open Court . . . did then and there . . . Subscribe the Text,  
 and make Repeat Swear to, and Subscribe the Abjuration Oath  
 . . . [and is] made his majesty’s natural born Subject.”—*Min.  
 Gen. Session of the Peace (MS.)*, Aug. 4, 1769.

7 “Stolen out of the House of James Thompson, at the York Arms  
 in the Out Ward, a Silver Watch.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 7, 1769.  
 The location of this tavern is not known. The “York Arms” was

also one of the names by which the City Tavern at 115 Broadway Aug.  
 was designated. 7

10 Jacobus Stoutenburgh is paid £463:12 “for Cleansing and keep-  
 ing in Repair ten fire Engines belonging to this Corporation.”—  
*M. C. C.*, VII: 176.

John Cox, who has been confined for over nine years in the  
 “Debtors Gaol” (which is part of the bridewell), having “taken  
 all Methods in the Compass of his power, in order to bring his  
 Creditors to a Composition” but without finding it possible “to  
 obtain a discharge,” and having contributed to the partial support  
 of his wife and eight children by selling liquor in the gaol and by  
 acting as a turnkey or under-keeper for several years, now peti-  
 tions the common council for appointment as keeper of the bride-  
 well, at the yearly salary allowed to the present keeper. He  
 promises to “find the People confined therein Provisions at his  
 . . . Own Expence, for the benefit of their Work.”—From the  
 original petition (MS.), in city clerk’s record-room. The petition is  
 deferred for future consideration.—*M. C. C.*, III: 176. Before  
 his imprisonment, Cox had been a constable.—*Ibid.*, VI: 147. On  
 Aug. 24, the present keeper of the bridewell, William Dobbs,  
 replied to the foregoing in another petition. He referred to Cox’s  
 “pathetic description of the distress of his Wife and Numerous  
 family and the insufficiency of the privilege he Enjoys to support  
 them,—upon which he Solely grounds his Extraordinary request,”  
 and added: “Yet the said John Cox’s tenderness is so wholly ab-  
 sorbed in his own family, that he has not the least consideration  
 for the unhappy State Your Petitioner and his family would un-  
 avoidably be reduced to if deprived of the said Employment [Dobbs  
 himself had been a debtor to the corporation.—*M. C. C.*, VI: 79].”  
 He further stated that Cox “has made a purchase some time ago  
 of a valuable concern in this City, for which he paid £500, and  
 from which he receives the Yearly Rent of Eighty pounds. And  
 has likewise Shipped a valuable Cargo of Wine and other Merchan-  
 dize to Virginia. . . . From these particulars, it fully appears  
 that Mr Cox in the account he has given hath attempted to  
 impose upon your Worship.” Dobbs asked that Cox’s petition  
 be dismissed.—From the original petition (MS.), in File 4, city  
 clerk’s record-room; cf. Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th  
 Century Municipality*, 305, and Appendix XXI (in which the entire  
 petition of Dobbs is printed). The common council must have  
 denied Cox’s petition, for records show that Dobbs was not dis-  
 placed by him (see Nov. 21, 1765).

The ship “Britannia” (see June 4, 1770) is launched from 17  
 the ship-yards of Messrs. Totten and Crossfield, in the presence of  
 5,000 delighted spectators. “She glided elegantly from the Stocks,  
 uninterrupted by any Accident. Her Burthen about 333 Tons,  
 Dimensions 81 Feet 9 Inches whole Keel, 28 Feet Beam, 12 Feet  
 Hold, 5 Feet 4 Inches between Decks. . . . She is built for the  
 London Trade. Her Head is a Bust of Britannia, supported on  
 the right by America, and by Hibernia on her left: Expressive of  
 our invariable Affection for, and indissoluble Union with, the Chief  
 of Nations.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 21, 1769. For the location of the  
 ship-yards where the vessel was probably built, see Pl. 49, Vol. I.  
 “The Ratzen Plan” (see 1766-7 and Pl. 42. Vol. I) is now first 21  
 advertised for sale:

“Just published, and to be sold by H. Gaîne,  
 “(Price, 16s. coloured, and 8s. plain)  
 “A Plan of the City of New-York, Dedicated to his Excellency  
 Sir Henry Moore, Bart. The above Plan is done on a Sheet of  
 Imperial Paper, the Streets laid down very exact, with the Names  
 of each, the Wards, Wharfs and all publick Buildings in and about  
 the City properly distinguished, and the whole carried considerably  
 farther than Corlear’s Hook.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 21, 1769.

Pres. Cooper of King’s College writes to John Singleton Copley:  
 “I should be very glad if you could persuade yourself to exercise  
 your Art for a few months in this place [New York]. I am satisfied  
 you would find an unparalleled Degree of Encouragement, notwith-  
 standing the common Complaint of the Scarcity of Money. Any  
 assistance that I could lend you, you might depend on receiving.”  
 —*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham*,  
 1739-1776, 75-76. On Sept. 24, Copley answered: “I am much  
 obliged to you for the assistance you are so kind to offer me should  
 I visit New-York. Although I cannot at present make that excu-  
 sion for the exercise of my pencil, I may in some future time.”—  
*Ibid.*, 76. For Copley’s arrival in New York, see June 16, 1771.

Theophilus Hardenbrook and other house carpenters of New 24  
 York petition the common council for relief against unfair compe-

- 1769 tion, claiming "that a Considerable Number of Country Carpen-  
Aug. ters have for Some years past Come into this City in the Sum-  
24 mer Season and followed their Trade and in the fall Return[ed]  
again to their families without paying any Taxes or assessments,"  
to the prejudice of these petitioners "and the Impoverishment of  
their families." A committee was appointed to relieve them.—  
M. C. C., VII: 177. The situation appears to have been settled by  
private agreement, as the committee made no report of record.  
For an earlier account of similar circumstances, see April 2, 1747.  
" The custom of stretching chains across streets under certain  
conditions is revealed in a payment of this date "for fixing a Chain  
across the Bridge at the Fly market."—M. C. C., VII: 177. See  
also 1789.
- Sept. 6 George Lindsay is paid £8:11:2 for 16 milestones which he  
has supplied to the corporation.—M. C. C., VII: 178. These were  
the first milestones to be set up in the city; they started from the  
city hall, at the corner of Wall and Nassau Sts., and continued  
along the Bowery and Kingsbridge roads. For the several loca-  
tions, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 960.
- " Samuel Rogers, the tenant of Bedloe's Island, is removed by  
the common council, and the island is leased to Evert Pells.—  
M. C. C., VII: 179. See July 23, 1772.
- " A scale for weighing hay was erected some time before this in  
"the little street back of M<sup>r</sup> George Burns's Stable." Robert Leake  
had petitioned the common council recently that it be removed "to  
a place beyond the Dock commonly called Deys Dock." Now a  
petition, reciting these facts and signed by 42 persons, asks the  
common council that it be kept where it is; this is endorsed "Read  
& filed Sept. y<sup>e</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> 1769, but no order made thereon."—From  
original petition (MS.) in city clerk's record-room.
- 11 Gov. Moore, at the age of 56, dies at Fort George. "We never  
had a Governor whose Death was more deeply or deservedly  
lamented." His body was interred, on the evening of Sept. 12, in  
the chancel of Trinity Church, with full military honours and all  
the solemnity and respect due his "Rank and Station."—N. Y.  
Merc., Sept. 18, 1769. Similar accounts of the governor's death,  
together with sketches of his life, may be found in the N. Y. Jour.,  
Sept. 14, 1769, and the N. Y. Chron., Sept. 14, 1769. Philip Living-  
ston, Jr., Moore's private secretary, sent the news of the governor's  
death to the Earl of Hillsborough immediately.—N. Y. Col. Docs.,  
VII: 187. Jonathan Watts, writing to Gen. Monckton on the 12th,  
said that the cause of the governor's death was "a mortification of  
the bowels."—Aspinwall Papers, 618. See also Wm. Smith's Diary  
(MS.), IV, in N. Y. Pub. Library. Lady Moore was not in New  
York, apparently, at the time of the governor's death, having  
sailed with her adopted daughter for England on June 20 (q. v.).
- 12 Jonathan Watts informs Gen. Monckton by letter of Gov.  
Moore's death, and adds: "Today Mr Colden is expected in town  
once more to take upon him the administration of the Govern-  
ment: He fairly lives himself into office, being they tell me as hearty  
as when you knew him. I never saw him since he left the city  
upon Sir Harry's arrival, and retired to Long Island. A fine mess  
of portage is left behind for him by his predecessor who had not  
time to go through with the grand land matters that were upon the  
carpet. The old man seems to be the son of fortune in his advanced  
years."—Aspinwall Papers, 618-19.
- 13 Lieut.-Gov. Colden takes the usual oaths. A proclamation is  
issued by the council announcing the death of Gov. Moore (see  
Sept. 17), and continuing all public officers in their posts. Moore's  
general instructions are delivered to Colden.—Cal. Coun. Min.,  
479; N. Y. Col. Docs., VIII: 188.
- 14 According to a news report, two thieves have been given "15  
lashes each at the usual place of flagellation."—N. Y. Chron.,  
Sept. 14, 1769.
- 19 Thomas Richardson, a violator of the non-importation agree-  
ment, is ordered to appear at a scaffold erected near the liberty  
pole, and to "satisfy the public relative to his past and future  
conduct." He had endangered the "Safety of America by exposing  
of his non-enumerated Goods &c. for sale, and that in the most  
daring and contumacious manner." He obeyed the demand of the  
inhabitants and, after mounting the rostrum, declared that "he  
was extremely sorry for the Offence which he had given the com-  
munity, and asked Pardon." In addition, he promised to store  
his goods and not to "perpetrate the like atrocity in Future."—  
N. Y. Jour., Sept. 21, 1769.
- 21 A newspaper advertisement reads: "Anthony Dodane, Marble-  
Cutter, At the back of the Old English Church, betwixt Mars-  
ton's and Laffart's Distilleries. Begs Leave to inform the Public,  
that he makes all Sorts of Chimney-Pieces in the most Elegant  
Manner, both of White and Vein'd, (Italian and American)  
Marble and Red Stone, he also cuts Tomb and Head-Stones."—  
N. Y. Chron., Sept. 14-21, 1769.
- The common council orders that the alderman and assistant  
alderman of Montgomery Ward, the Out Ward, and the North  
Ward, be a committee to regulate King George St. in the North  
Ward, and the street leading from thence toward the Swamp.—  
M. C. C., VII: 181. King George St. was the present North  
William St. In 1771, the street was being dug out.—Ibid., VII:  
323. It was ordered that it be further regulated, Nov. 21, 1771.—  
Ibid., VII: 330. The street referred to as "leading from thence  
towards the Swamp" was the present Frankfort St.
- Payment of £114:8:9 is authorized by the common council for  
repairs to the city hall. The account includes six days carpenter  
work "Supporting the Roof with timber to Relieve the weight that  
bore over the [Council] Room" also "the finishing the Council  
Room, with Laying New floors, arkitraves, Casings, Dado Round  
D<sup>o</sup>, with Cap & base, modelyen Cornish, Doors window arkitrave  
& Casings two windows & Shutters to D<sup>o</sup> and also finishing  
Side Room."—From original voucher in comptroller's office (Box  
No. 1). See Grim's Plan, Pl. 32, Vol. I. A room "for the use  
of the Council" had been ordered fitted up on Aug. 15, 1768 (q. v.).
- The provincial council orders that a new recorder for New York  
City be appointed in place of Simon Johnson, who neglects his  
duties.—Cal. Coun. Min., 479. On Nov. 17, Thomas Jones received  
the appointment.—Ibid., 480.
- The valuation of English, French, and Spanish coins, of gold  
and silver, is fixed by the Chamber of Commerce in terms of pounds,  
shillings, and pence.—Col. Recs. of the N. Y. Chamber of Commerce.
- Observations made at the "Flag [or south-west] Bastion" of  
the fort by David Rittenhouse and John Montresor, engineers, es-  
tablish the latitude of the city of New York as 40° 42' 8". This was  
done by order of the Chamber of Commerce.—Col. Recs. N. Y.  
Chamber of Commerce, 60-62. See June 23, 1817.
- This being "The Day on which the Inhabitants of this Colony  
nobly determined not to surrender their Rights to arbitrary Power,  
however august," a celebration is held at the house of Mr. De la  
Montagne by the Sons of Liberty.—N. Y. Merc., Nov. 6, 1769.
- John van Cortlandt's sugar-house, at the north-west corner of  
Trinity churchyard, is destroyed by fire, the stone walls alone  
remaining.—N. Y. Merc., Nov. 6, 1769. See also 1755.
- "The Hand and Hand Fire Company, Are hereby Notified,  
That there will soon be a Meeting of said Company, of which the  
Clerk will give Notice. The Members are desired to have their  
Bags, Buckets, Belts, Baskets, and Hand-Barrows in Readiness."—  
N. Y. Merc., Nov. 6, 1769. See March 2, 1768.
- "At a Meeting of a Number of Masters of Vessels and other  
Gentlemen, last Week in this City, They were of Opinion, That a  
Marine Society established here, would be of infinite Service, and  
contribute greatly to the Relief of a Number of distressed Sea  
Captains Widows, and Orphans."—N. Y. Merc., Nov. 13, 1769.  
Those interested were invited to meet for organization on Dec.  
15 (N. Y. Merc., Dec. 11, 1769). Other meetings were held weekly  
during the following months (see N. Y. Merc., Jan. 1 and Jan. 15,  
1770), and a charter was petitioned for March 7, 1770 (q. v.), and  
granted April 12, 1770 (q. v.).
- A concert is advertised to be held in Burns' assembly-room.—  
N. Y. Merc., Nov. 6, 1769. See also *ibid.*, Jan. 9, 1770; N. Y. Jour.,  
Feb. 14, 1771.
- In his address at the opening of the new session, Colden  
says to the assembly: "By the accounts to be laid before you,  
it will appear that the monies appropriated for furnishing his  
Majesty's troops with necessities [see May 20], have been wholly  
expended, and a large arrear incurred: my duty therefore obliges  
me, with the other supplies usually granted at this season, to  
recommend a farther provision for this necessary service."—  
Assem. Jour. (1769-70), 4. On Nov. 29, the assembly answered:  
"In the present impoverished state of the colony, every requisition  
for a fresh supply, will demand our most serious consideration."—  
Ibid. (1769-70), 13. See Dec. 15.
- William Smith, "one of the Justices of the Supreme Court, and  
late one of his Majesty's Council for this Province," as well as the  
father of the author of the first history of New York, dies at the age



1769 of 73. "He was born in England, and arrived here in the Year 1715. Nov. He practised the Law with great Reputation, and was esteemed one of the most eminent in his Profession. In the Year 1753, he was made one of his Majesty's Council for this Province, which Office he afterwards resigned, and in the Year 1763, one of the Judges of the Supreme Court. He was a Gentleman of great Erudition, and the most eloquent Speaker in the Province; of an amiable and exemplary Life and Conversation, and a zealous and inflexible Friend to the Cause of Religion and Liberty. His Remains were decently interred in the Presbyterian Meeting."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 27, 1769.

27 "An Hostler, That get's drunk no more than 12 Times in a Year, and will bring with him a good Recommendation, is wanted. Such a Person will meet with Encouragement, by applying to H. Gaine."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 27, 1769.

30 Two somewhat similar bills are introduced in the assembly, one "to exempt protestants of all denominations, from paying to any clergyman by compulsory taxation," the other "to exempt the inhabitants of the counties of Westchester, New-York, Queens and Richmond from any taxation for the support of the ministers of churches to which they do not belong" (see April 6).—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 13, 14, 16, 17. Both bills passed the assembly but failed to pass the council. The opposition to them came chiefly from New York City.—*Ibid.* (1769-70), 18-19, 24, 75, 94-95, 98, 101, 102; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1736. For a complaint against the dilatory proceedings of the assembly in regard to these bills, see Jan. 27, 1770. From the records it appears that no such law was enacted by the legislature prior to the Revolution.

Dec. A number of residents in Montgomery Ward petition for permission "to erect a Bridge a Cross Beekmans Slip at their own expense." Consideration of the petition is deferred "until the next Common Council that the Neighbourhood there may in the mean time have an Opportunity of making their Objections to the same if any they should have."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 193. On Dec. 12, some people "Residing Contiguous to Beekmans Slip" requested that the above petition might not be granted, and consideration of the matter was deferred "to some future Common Council."—*Ibid.*, VII: 197. See Dec. 30, 1771.

4 Colden has hopes "that a more moderate temper, begins to gain ground among the People, and that many incline to avoid, as much as possible, what may irritate or give offence to the parent Country."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 191.

"Mr. Le Gry, fencing and dancing master, proposes to open his school on this day at the house of Mr. John Ebert, at the sign of the Roebuck, at the upper end of Horse and Cart St.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 4, 1769. This was on William St., often referred to as Horse and Cart St. because of the presence at William near Fulton St. of the noted Horse and Cart Tavern. In 1786, the "sign of the Roe-Buck" hung out from an inn on the New Road, of which Edward Collins was proprietor.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 21, 1786.

9 Hillsborough informs Colden that "The King having been graciously pleased to approve of the Earl of Dunmore to be Gov<sup>r</sup> of New York, the necessary instructions are preparing for him, and His Lord<sup>sh</sup> proposes setting out for his Govern<sup>mt</sup> as early in the spring as he can find a safe conveyance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 193.

10 An extract of a letter from London states: "You have a new Governor appointed, Lord Dunmore, he has the Character of being a good temper'd honest Man; a Soldier, brave and generous. He does not go over till the Spring. I hope you will all be as happy in him as in his Predecessor."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 26, 1770.

12 The common council appoints a committee "to Confer with the Petitioners for water Lots fronting their Houses Lying to the Eastward of the Exchange between that & the Counties markt and to Receive the proposalls of the said Petitioners on the Subject matter of their said Petition and make Report thereof to this Board with all Convenient Speed."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 196. The committee reported on Jan. 10, 1770, but the report is not entered in the *Minutes*.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 199. In connection with this matter, the common council ordered, on Feb. 15, 1770, that the committee "Do Cause two plans to be made . . . [one of] the Ground from the White Hall Slip to the Counties peer and the other of the Ground opposite the Petitioners Lots; that in the first of the above said plans, they proportion the Loss which each said Lott will Loose, in order that this Board may be the better Enabled to Judge where and in what manner the Broad Street may be

further extended."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 206-7. See May 1, 1771, and Dec. A. Pl. 5, Vol. III.

In response to Colden's request of Nov. 22 (*q. v.*), the assembly, by a vote of 12 to 11, agrees "that there be granted unto his Majesty, the sum of two thousand pounds, for supplying the troops quartered in this colony with necessities for one year."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 38. The act granting this money was signed by the lieutenant-governor on Jan. 5, 1790 (*q. v.*). The broadside of Dec. 16, 1769 (*q. v.*) was a direct result of this vote of the house.

A broadside addressed "To the Betrayed Inhabitants of the City and Colony of New-York" is issued by "A Son of Liberty." It reads: "In a Day when the Minions of Tyranny and Despotism in the Mother Country, and the Colonies, are indefatigable in laying every Snare that their malvolent [*sic*] and corrupt Hearts can suggest, to enslave a free People; when this unfortunate Country has been striving under many Disadvantages for three Years past, to preserve their Freedom . . . when the Merchants of this City . . . have nobly and cheerfully sacrificed their private Interests to the publick Good. . . . It might justly be expected, that in this Day of Constitutional Light, the Representatives of this Colony, would not be so hardy, nor be so lost to all Sense of Duty to their Constituents . . . as to betray the Trust committed to them. This they have done, in passing the Vote to give the Troops a Thousand Pounds, out of any Monies that may be in the Treasury, and another Thousand out of the Money that may be issued, to put out on Loan [see Dec. 15] . . . Our granting Money to the Troops, is implicitly acknowledging the Authority that enacted the Revenue-Acts, and their being obligatory on us. . . . To what other Influence than the deserting the American Cause, can the Ministry attribute so pusillanimous a Conduct, as this of the assembly; so repugnant and subversive of all the Means we have used, and Opposition that has been made . . . to the tyrannical Conduct of the British Parliament? To no other. Can there be a more ridiculous Farce to impose on the People, than for the Assembly to vote their Thanks to be given to the Merchants, for entering into an Agreement not to import Goods from Britain, until the Revenue Acts should be repealed, while they at the same time counteract it by countenancing British Acts, and complying with Ministerial Requisitions, incompatible with our Freedom? . . . And what makes the Assembly's granting this Money the more grievous, is, that it goes to the Support of Troops kept here, not to protect but to enslave us. . . . This Consideration alone ought to be sufficient to induce a free People, not to grant the Troops any Supply whatsoever if we had no Dispute with the Mother Country, that made it necessary not to concede any Thing that might destroy our Freedom, Reasons of Economy and good Policy suggest, that we ought not to grant the Troops Money. . . .

"Hence it follows, that the Assembly have not been attentive to the Liberties of the Continent, nor to the Property of the good People of this Colony, in particular. We must therefore attribute this Sacrifice to the public Interest, to some corrupt Source. . . . Mr. Colden Knows, from the Nature of Things, that he cannot have the least Prospect to be in Administration again; and therefore, that he may make Hay while the Sun shines, and get a full Salary from the Assembly, flatters the ignorant Members of it, with the Consideration of the Success of a Bill, to emit a Paper Currency, when he and his artful Coadjutors must know, that it is only a Snare to impose on the simple; for it will not obtain the Royal Assent [see Jan. 5, 1770]."

"The Delancy Family knowing the Ascendency they have in the present House of Assembly, and how useful that Influence will be to their ambitious Designs, to manage a new Governor . . . like true Politicians, altho they were in all Appearance, at mortal Odds with Mr. Colden . . . yet a Coalition is now formed, in order to secure to them the Sovereign Lordship of this Colony. . . . The Assembly might as well invite the Council . . . to take their Seats in the House of Assembly, and place the Lieutenant Governor in the Speaker's Chair, and then there would be no Waste of Time in going from House to House. . . . Is this a State to be rested in, when our all is at Stake? No my Countrymen, Rouse! . . . What I would advise to be done, is, to assemble in the Fields, on Monday next [see Dec. 18], where your Sense ought to be taken on this important Point. . . . After this is done, go in a Body to your Members, and insist on their joining with the Minority to oppose the Bill."—From a broadside in the N. Y.

- 1769 Pub. Library. For an answer to the broadside, see Dec. 18. The  
Dec. assembly offered on Dec. 19 (q. v.), a reward of £100 for the dis-  
16 covery of the author.
- 18 The meeting in the Fields suggested by the broadside of Dec. 16 (q. v.) is held at noon. The inhabitants discuss the "Inexpediency, and dangerous Consequences that would result to this Colony and the common Cause of Liberty, by granting Money to support his Majesty's Troops." The questions "Whether they approved of the Vote of the House of Assembly, for granting Money to support the Troops? . . . and . . . whether they were for giving any Money to the Troops, on any Consideration whatsoever?" are carried in the negative by a very large majority. A committee appointed by the citizens delivered to the assembly, on Dec. 19, a report of the meeting but the representatives merely answered "That they were of Opinion the Majority of the Inhabitants were disposed to give Money to support the Troops, and that it was now too late to pay any regard to the above Report of the Committee."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 25, 1769.
- " In answer to the broadside of Dec. 16 (q. v.), appears one headed "A Citizen's Address to the Public," and signed "A Citizen." It states: "I confess myself ashamed, my dear Fellow Citizens, to observe the Attention you paid to those extremely contemptible Papers, which have lately been spread about this City. . . . Certainly you cannot be ignorant of their Motives;—you cannot be unconscious of their Absurdity. It is impossible for any Person to be so grossly imposed upon and infatuated, as to be made to believe that those Men whom you so lately applauded as Defenders of their Country, when they voted Half the usual Stipend (that they might obtain a Paper Currency, and relieve the Distresses of Thousands) had therein a sinister Design to enslave you. . . .
- "Who is there amongst you, who professes himself a Lover of his Country, and will declare, That he does not desire the oppressive Duty Acts to be repealed? And where is the Man who would suffer the Assembly to pass uncensored, if at this critical Time, by refusing to grant the usual Supply, they had thrown an insurmountable Bar in the Way of their being repealed, and finally shut the Door against our Hopes? . . . Why is the Propriety of granting Money for the Support of the Troops, so much called in Question at this Time? Why did it escape Scrutiny, when, in a late Administration, some Gentlemen were so marvelously forward and complaisant, that they were for granting Money even before the Requisition was made; although warmly opposed by the Gentlemen who were for granting in the present Case,—that they might thereby obtain Leave for a Paper Currency, and relieve their distressed Constituents? . . . Certainly if granting Money was then pardonable, it is now laudable: We have not, as was then the Case, a suspending Law hanging over our Heads;—we can give our Money in Constitutional Way;—and who is there, in his Senses, but must see the glaring Impolicy and Madness of our using the first Moments of our Freedom in refusing to contribute our Quota . . .
- "I would be glad to know, if there is any remarkable Change in our Politics since the last Session of the Assembly? We were not then on the Eve of having the Duty Acts repealed; we had then the Mortification of being utterly denied a Paper Currency: Yet, granting Money to the Troops was generally thought expedient. Have the Members been instructed since that Time? . . . By what Divination should they find that the Minds of the Inhabitants of this City, are so much changed in so short a Time. . . .
- "Would to God that those Men, who are at present employed in condemning the Measures lately adopted by the House of Assembly, had no Party Ends in view, and were not influenced by their implacable Malice to those worthy Persons! whose Misconduct they ardently wish and pray: They would then, like those Gentlemen, receive that Pleasure and Peace of Mind which always results from Actions, whose Object is the public Good."—From broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 19 Another broadside is issued, directed "To the Public." It states: "The Spirit of the Times renders it necessary for the Inhabitants of this Colony to convene, in Order effectually to avert the destructive Consequences of the late base inglorious Conduct of our General Assembly; who have, in Opposition to the loud and general Voice of their Constituents,—the Dictates of sound Policy,—the Ties of Gratitude, and the glorious struggle we have engaged in for our invaluable Birth Rights, dared to vote Supplies to the Troops, without the least Shadow of a Pretext for their pernicious Grant. The most eligible Place will be in the Fields, near Mr. De La Montagne's and the Time,—between 10 and 11 o'clock in the Morning; where we doubt not every Friend to his Country will attend.
- Dec. 19 —*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 25, 1769.
- The assembly convened the same day and declared both this and the broadside of Dec. 16 (q. v.) "a false, seditious and infamous libel." The lieutenant-governor was asked to offer rewards of £50 and £100 for the discovery of their respective authors.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 42-43. See Jan. 8, 1771.
- 20 Colden issues a proclamation offering a reward of £100 to discover the author of "a certain seditious and libelous Paper," dated Dec. 16, 1769 (q. v.), directed "To the Betrayed Inhabitants of the City and Colony of New-York." This action of Colden's is in accordance with a resolution of the assembly on Dec. 19 (q. v.). Also, a reward of £50 is offered to discover the author of the handbill of Dec. 18 (q. v.). Such offers stimulated informers and led to the arrest of James Parker and Alexander McDougal.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 321-23. See Feb. 7, 1770.
- 22 By a vote of 18 to 5, the assembly agrees that permission be given for bringing in a bill "that all elections to be held or made, for the election of representatives to sit in general assembly, for the colony of New-York, shall be by ballot only."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 47. See Jan. 4, and Jan. 5, 1770.
- 28 A broadside, addressed "To the Public," and signed by "A Freeholder," says: "As it is generally imagined, the Assembly will (contrary to the known Sentiments of their Constituents) grant Supplies to the Troops,—I would therefore advise my Fellow Citizens, immediately to appoint a Committee, and give them Instructions, (in Case the said pernicious Supplies should be granted) to draw up a State of the Case, and transmit the same to the Speakers of all the Houses of Assembly on the Continent, (New-Jersey excepted) in order to preserve that Union and Harmony so necessary at this Time to our political Safety."—From the original in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- " A notice calling upon the inhabitants of the city to meet tomorrow at the liberty pole is issued in a broadside by those who are in favour of election by ballot.—From the reprint in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11501). See Jan. 4, 1770.
- 29 "J. W. a Squinter on Public Affairs" issues a broadside entitled: "The Mode of Elections Considered." He says that both in Pennsylvania and in Connecticut, representatives are chosen by ballot; that people in those colonies who are ignorant of the English language "are thereby frequently the Means of electing Persons, whom they detest in their Hearts;" and that the method has led to threats and bribery. From these alleged facts, he concludes "that the Mode of Election hitherto used in this Government, (whereby every Elector is at Liberty to declare the Sentiments of his Heart publicly, which is the Glory of the British Constitution) is preferable to either of those before mentioned."—From a photostat in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11517).
- " A broadside, addressed "To the Freeholders, and Freemen of the City and Province of New-York," praises the motion that elections be conducted by ballot (see Dec. 22). The writer says that such a law "may be properly stiled, *An Act for the Redemption of the Poor, and the Establishment of the Liberties of the Colony.* A Law friendly to all but such as are desirous of selling their Birth-Right for a Mess of Pottage; and the Sons of Wealth and Ambition, who thirst after the Power of enslaving the rest of their Countrymen." He shows that corrupt ministers in England have tried to force the election to the house of commons of men favourable to their measures, and points out that what has happened in England may happen in America. He urges the people to realize "that our main constitutional Security, is in the House of Assembly; and if they should ever be in Confederacy with a wicked Governor, that Colony is irrecoverably ruin'd." The broadside states that voting by ballot has been successfully tried out in other colonies, and that it is the most "effectual Antidote to Corruption," because "no Man of Opulence will be able to procure a Seat in the Assembly, by an undue Influence upon the Fears of the Electors; nor find it worth his While to spend Money, which he can never be sure will have the wicked Effects for which it was given."—From a photostat (made from an original in the Library Company of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11497).

any money you advanced for him, will be paid by us. We sincerely sympathize with you, in your Displeasure and are with great Warm and Affection your Friends

And very Humble Servants

To the Comm. Secs of the Convention  
for the Town of Boston  
Jas. Lloyd  
Alexander Douglass

L. New York May 15th 1774.

Gentlemen

Your very acceptable Review of the 28<sup>th</sup> March signed by Mr. Coyne to our Committee came duly to Hand, and the Moment it was read has been carried into Execution, even after the Disposition of our Sea Ship, had we not been alarmed with Intelligence from England of more Importance that calls for our utmost Attention and Vigilance. And Thursday Expresses arrived from London in 27 Days, and brought us the news that General Jervis was appointed your Governor, and that he was to sail for your Town in the Daily Argosy the Day before he sailed, but is not certain of this sailing at the appointed. By him we have received the shocking and distressing intelligence that about six your Town the first of June next a Party of which was included in your Charter by the last Thursday Act, but as it may mislead you have sent several other Copies of it. We must therefore to express your Attention of this additional Act of Oppression to America, we clearly see that what is to be attended and sustained by fighting and excluding you. This Intelligence would have been immediately communicated to you by Express, but we considered the long Distance of Boston, which had brought you the intelligence, till before it reached us. Therefore we judged it most eligible to put the State of the Intelligence upon some Means to extract you out of your Displeasure, which should be communicated to you without delay of time.

16

Dr. Lloyd  
Jas. Lloyd  
Alexander Douglass





1770

1770

— Maj. Walter Rutherford, a half-pay officer of the British army, erected a residence, at some time prior to the Revolution, possibly about 1770, on the corner of Broadway and Vesey St., opposite St. Paul's, a location which he described as "far up the street with an open square in front, and good air, there are but few houses in the neighborhood." Here he lived until his death in 1804.—Rutherford, *Family Records and Events* (1894), 109; and description of Pl. 68, I. 451. Here the corner-stone of the Park Hotel (soon after named the Astor House) was laid on July 4, 1834 (q.v.). See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 952.

— The domestic establishment of Abraham Meyer, of Harlem, has been described by Valentine as an illustration of the household property of a respectable farmer on Manhattan Island at this time. The record is an inventory, in Dutch, of his stock and labouring tools, as well as the furniture and utensils in use in his family.—See *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 524-26; and compare with the more elaborate establishment of the merchant De Peyster (see 1766).

— In this year, Walter Franklin, a merchant of the city, erected a house on the site of the present No. 3 Cherry St.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 949; Smith, *N. Y. City* in 1789, 224-25; Pelle-treau, *Early N. Y. Houses*, 38. It became Washington's residence in 1789-90 (see March 30, 1789), and was demolished in 1856 (q.v.).

— Pierre Eugène du Simitière made a tabulated list of persons who owned coaches, chariots, post-chaises, and phaetons at this time in New York. He made similar tabulations for Philadelphia in 1772, and for Boston in 1768. In New York there were 85 vehicles of this character, namely: 26 coaches, 33 chariots or post-chaises (which were the same kind of vehicle), and 26 phaetons, kept by 62 residents of the city. The original MS., now preserved in the Ridgway Branch of the Library Co. of Phila., has been published by Houghton, in *Coaches in Colonial N. Y.* (1890), 24-25.

— "The City of New York contains near 3,000 houses, and above 14,000 inhabitants, the descendants of Dutch and English. it is well and commodiously built, extending a mile in length and about half a mile in breadth, and has a very good aspect from the Sea; but it was by no means till lately properly fortified. the houses are built with brick, mostly in the dutch taste, the Streets are not regular but they are clean and well paved. in the [year] 1770, the number of places of public worship in this city stood as follows: Dutch Presbyterians 3. English do. 2. Scotch do. 1. Episcopals 3. French Refugees 1. Quakers 1. Baptists 1. Moravians 1. German Calvinists 2. German Lutherans 1. Methodists 1. Jews 1. hence it Should Seem needless to observe that all religions are tolerated here without the least restraint upon any one's conscience.

"The town has a very flourishing trade, and in which great profits are made. the merchants are wealthy, and the people in general most comfortably provided for, and with a moderate labour at present, the trade of New York must be very considerable as well as advantageous; because being now in our possession, our manufactures are carried there in great abundance, and from thence clandestinely conveyed to different parts of the continent of America."—From MS., entitled "A Concise Description of New York and New Jersey," apparently by Du Simitière; no date or author given, but evidently from early Revolutionary period (He was in New York in 1769); in Du Simitière's "Papers relating to N. England N. York &c.," in Library Co. of Phila.

— Sometime between this year and 1781, St. Jean de Crèvecoeur (see Dec. 23, 1765) wrote a description of New York. As it fits the early part of 1776, it has been placed there in the Chronology.

— In this year, Alexander Cluny published in London a small volume of letters, entitled *The American Traveller: containing observations on the Present State, Culture and Commerce of the British Colonies in America* . . . By an Old and Experienced Trader. His "Letter XIV" (undated), 56-58, describes this province thus:

"The next Province, . . . is New York, in every Respect the happiest for Habitation in all North-America; the Healthfulness of the Climate vying with the Fertility of the Soil; which not only produces aboriginally every Necessary of Life, but also brings all the vegetable Productions of Europe, that have been tried there, to perfection, and many of them in a much higher Degree, with little or no Trouble, than they arrive at in England, under the most careful and expensive Cultivation.

" . . . I shall . . . lay before your Lordship the following View of the Trade at present carried on between it, and Great Britain, . . .

"Commodities exported from Great Britain to New York.

"Wrought-Iron, Steel, Copper, Pewter, Lead, and Brass—Cordage—Hemp—Sail-Cloth—Ship-Chandlery—Painter's-Colours—Millinery—Hosiery—Halterdashery—Gloves—Hats—Broad-Cloths—Stuffs—Flannels—Colchester—Bays—Long Ells—Silks—Gold and Silver Lace—Manchester Goods—British, Foreign, and Irish Linens—Earthen-Wares—Grindstones—Birmingham, and Sheffield Wares—Toys—Saddlery—Cabinet-Wares—Seeds—Cheese—Strong-beer—Smoking-Pipes—Snuffs—Wines—Spirits—Drugs—All which cost at an Average of three Years . . .

"Commodities exported from New York to Great Britain, and other Markets.

"Flour and Biscuit, 250,000 Barrels at 20s. £250,000  
Wheat, 70,000 Quarters at 20s. 70,000  
Beans, Peas, Oats, Indian Corn, and other Grain 40,000  
Salt-Beef, Pork, Hams, Bacon, and Venison 18,000  
Bees-Wax 30,000 lb. at 1s 1,500  
Tongues, Butter, and Cheese 8,000  
Deer, and other Skins 35,000  
Flax-Seed, 7,000 Hbds at 40s 14,000  
Horses, and Live Stock 17,000  
Timber, Plank, Masts, Boards, Staves and Shingles 25,000  
Potash, 7,000 Hbds at 40s 14,000  
Ships built for Sale, 20 at £700 14,000  
Copper Ore, and Iron, in Bars and Pigs 20,000

"The whole at a like Average of three Years £226,000  
" . . . The Success of repeated Experiments has proved that it abounds in valuable Metals. Iron, and Copper, have already been raised in such Quantities, . . .

In this year, there was published in London *A Brief State of the Controversy between the Colonies of New York and New-Jersey, Respecting their Boundary-Line*, containing an engraved copy of a map made by Bernard Ratzer for the commissioners, which shows the various changes in the boundary.

In this year, Hugh Gainé printed a pamphlet entitled *Rules for the St. Andrew's Society, in New-York*. The preface states that "the Natives of Scotland, and those descended of Scots Parentage, in the City of New-York, have agreed to form themselves into a Charitable Society; the principal Design of which is, to raise and keep a Sum of Money in Readiness for the above laudable Purpose; if the application of this Charity is confined, so is the Manner of collecting it; neither will it in the least prevent our acting up to the Principles of universal Charity on other Occasions." The rules, which were adopted on Nov. 30, 1764, provide for regular meetings, admission of new members, election of officers, payment of dues and fines, disbursement of benefits, keeping of accounts, recording of minutes, etc. Besides the rules, the pamphlet contains a list of the officers and the members of the society. Peter Middleton was president, William M'Adam vice-president, and John Ramsay secretary and treasurer. Many prominent New-Yorkers were numbered among the resident and the honorary members. The N. Y. Hist. Soc.'s copy of this publication was reprinted in 1915.

The Earl of Dunmore is commissary governor of New York. Jan. 2  
—N. Y. Col. Docs., VIII: 209 (footnote). On Feb. 21, Colden was expecting his arrival.—*Ibid.* On July 7, Dunmore's furniture having arrived, Colden wrote that he was retiring to his house in the country, so "that the Gov<sup>r</sup>'s house may be fitted up for his reception."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 217. On July 16, Dunmore was about to leave England for America.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 223. On Aug. 18, he was badly expected by Colden in New York.—*Ibid.*, VII: 245. On Oct. 18, he arrived.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 249. This delay in his arrival raised a dispute between Colden and Dunmore regarding the division of the perquisites of office.—See Nov. 10.

A broadside, directed "To the Freeholders, and Freemen, of the City and County of New-York," gives four reasons in favour of electing representatives by ballot (see Dec. 28, 1769):

"1st. Such a Law, will in a great Measure, prevent Tumults, Riots and Disorders at Elections.

"2d. It will prevent Men of Property, Power, and Tyrannical Dispositions from prostituting their Wealth and Influence, in giving Weight to their Threats, and thereby intimidate the Electors from a free Disposal of their Votes, according to their Understandings

1770

—

£531,000

£226,000

Jan.

2

4

1770 and Consciences.—And effectually Screen all Honest Burgers and  
Jan. Tradesmen, who may incline to Vote contrary to the Sentiments, of  
4 their Employers or Landlords, from their Resentment; and thereby  
Place them on a Footing with the Richest of their Fellow Citizens  
in Elections.

"3d. It will in a great Measure, prevent that Dangerous and  
Detestable Practice of Bribery and Corruption, which has been too  
successfully practised, and at present threatens the Ruin of our  
Mother Country.

"4th Nor will it prevent any Man, from boldly declaring, at  
the Time of Polling, the Names of those for whom he gives his Vote,  
if he chooses." The broadside adds: "It is therefore Strange, that an  
Attempt to introduce that useful, tho' secret Manner of Voting  
so highly approved, after a long Course of Experience in many of  
our Colonies, should be attributed to so Narrow a Design, as that  
of Answering the particular private Purposes of certain Persons."

—From a reprint in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11883). The  
views of the opposing faction were presented on the 5th (q.v.) in an  
address to the New York City and county members of the assembly.

5 At a meeting of the "independent Freeholders and Freeman,"  
an address to the New York City and County members of the  
assembly is approved. It reads: "As it appears by the Journals  
of the honourable House of Assembly, that a Motion has been  
made to alter the ancient and constitutional Mode of Election, and  
to substitute that by Balloting in its Room [see Dec. 22, 1769];  
we therefore . . . do, for the following Reasons, instruct and  
direct you our Representatives to oppose, by all legal Means in  
your Power, the proposed Alteration.

"Because we conceive it to be a dangerous Innovation directly  
contrary to the old Laws and Customs of the Realm, and unknown  
in any royal British Government on the Continent.

"Because we apprehend it to be an implicit Surrender of one  
of the most invaluable Privileges which we enjoy as Englishmen, to  
wit, that of declaring our Sentiments openly on all Occasions . . .

"Because we conceive that the principal Argument used by the  
Abettors of the Mode of Balloting is delusive and fallacious;—  
they assert that this Method will deliver the Poor from the Influence  
of the Rich, and enable them to vote free and unbiased; in  
answer to which, we insist, that neither Law nor Reason can suppose  
that an honest Man will sell his Birthright for a Mess of  
Pottage and sacrifice to a selfish and mercenary Consideration his  
Honour, his Judgment, and his Conscience . . .

"Because we apprehend that the Mode of Balloting, so far  
from preventing Frauds and Imposition, as is pretended by its  
Advocates, will rather open unto them a wider Door; for as many  
Persons in this Province are, in a great measure, unacquainted with  
the English Language, and, particularly with writing it, they will  
be necessarily exposed to the villainous Arts of crafty Emissaries,  
who, under a pretended shew of Friendship, offering their Assistance,  
will often cause them to deliver Suffrage directly contrary  
to their Intentions and Judgment . . .

"Because it will be dangerous to the Rights and Liberties of  
the People to intrust in the Hands of a returning Officer, the  
sole Power of determining on a Scrutiny; which must of Necessity  
be the Case, if the Mode of Balloting be adopted."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Jan. 9, 1770. These instructions were signed by 1,007 inhabitants.  
By Jan. 16, when they were presented to the representatives, they  
were for election by ballot had been rejected by the house.—*Ibid.*,  
Jan. 22, 1770.

"Lieut-Gov. Colden signs the bills passed by the assembly for  
granting £2,000 for supporting the troops quartered in New York  
City, and for emitting £120,000 in bills of credit. The matter had  
been under consideration since the meeting of the assembly on Nov.  
21, 1769. Colden was anxious to secure funds to support the  
troops; the assembly was very desirous of securing the power to  
emit bills of credit; so the two bills were passed. The action of the  
assembly was obnoxious to the people, and there was a popular  
protest, while the government in England afterwards rejected the  
measure for issuing bills of credit and censured Colden for having  
approved it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 189–99. See Jan. 9, April 20.

On Jan. 15, Colden and Gage drew up an agreement specifying  
that the £2,000 appropriated by the assembly for the troops  
should be spent in the following manner:

"For a Bed and a Blanket for each Birth amounting  
in the whole to the sum of . . . £300:0:0  
"For Firewood for 77 Rooms the sum of . . . 110:0:0  
"For Firewood for three Guard Rooms the sum of . . . 81:0:0

"For Candles for 77 Rooms the sum of . . . 83:0:0 Jan.  
"For Candles for the Guard Rooms the sum of . . . 10:0:0 5  
"For Repairs the sum of . . . 20:0:0  
"For Lodging for such officers for whom there shall not  
be Rooms in the Barracks, the sum of . . . £83:0:0  
"For Utencil Money the sum of . . . 37:0:0  
"For the Salary of the Barrack Master the sum of . . . 100:0:0

£1815:0:0

The balance (£185) and all that was saved in purchasing the above  
articles were to be "applied towards the purchasing of Mollasses  
and establishing a Spruce Brewery for the Soldiers."—*Colden Pap-*  
*ers* (1877), 204–6.

Colden sends to Hillsborough a copy of the broadside of Dec.  
16, 1769 (q.v.). He adds: "Tho' some of our Newspapers make  
the meetings of the sons of Liberty, as they call themselves, on this  
occasion to be numerous and of consequence, the party was really  
disappointed. The numbers who appeared were too small and  
inconsiderable to have any weight, or be of any service to their  
purpose. They have been further disappointed in three attempts  
since made. People in general, especially they of property, are now  
aware of the dangerous consequences of such riotous and mobish  
proceedings."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 199.

Parliament passes an act to enable the governor, etc., of New  
York to pass an act to emit £120,000 in bills of credit.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS.*, Eng., 781. Vetted Feb. 14.—*Ibid.*, 782. See April 20.

Mr. Banyar brings to the assembly from Lieut-Gov. Colden  
"An account of the expenses for repairing the house in Fort  
George, and the barracks, due to sundry persons."—*Assemb. Jour.*  
(1769–70), 66. On Jan. 24, 1770, £348:9:0 was allowed for repairs to  
Fort George and the barracks.—*Ibid.* (1769–70), 90.

"Publica" issues an address "To the Public," in which he  
explains in detail how voting by ballot is conducted, and then  
advances several reasons why the reform ought to be adopted in  
New York. His arguments are practically the same as those given  
in the broadside of Jan. 4 (q.v.).—From the reprint in the N. Y.  
Pub. Library (Evans, 11829).

"Whereas there were Two Tracks of Land lately Located and  
Surveyed the one for the use of this Corporation and the other for  
the use of the Corporation of Kings College in this City of which  
the governors of the said College are to have their Election. It is  
therefore Ordered that Mr Cromelien Mr Desbrosses and Mr Bache  
or any two of them be a Committee to meet and treat with the  
Committee appointed by the Governors of the said College respect-  
ing the said two Tracts of Land and also to Settle and adjust the  
Expences Attending the Surveying the said Lands And that the  
said Committee take such further Steps in behalf of this Corpora-  
tion for the obtaining their Grant as They shall think expedient  
and necessary."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

The Legislature passes two laws affecting the city of New York;  
one "to establish the Rates to be taken for wharfage of ships and  
other Vessels, and the Rates to be taken for Cranage," and the  
other "to ascertain the size Casks in which white Bread shall be  
packed . . . and to regulate the Manner in which the same shall  
be sold."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 80–83, 86.

The soldiers make an attempt to cut down the "Liberty Pole"  
on the common, but their endeavours are in vain: "the Pole  
being So well secured with Iron." Incensed at the facility of their  
efforts and the taunts of a number of gentlemen standing near  
Montagne's house, they entered the house "with drawn swords and  
Bayonets, insulted the Company and beat the Waiter." Not yet  
satisfied, they "proceeded to destroy every Thing they could con-  
veniently come at. They broke Eighty-four Panes of Glass, two  
Lamps and two Bowls; after which they quitted the House with  
precipitation."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 5, 1770; *Penn. Gaz.*, Feb.  
15, 1770, and *Boston Eve. Post*, Feb. 19, 1770.

A New York broadside, bearing this date, addressed "To the  
Public," and signed "Brutus," protests against employing soldiers  
instead of inhabitants who want employment; and against taxes and  
duties for billeting money to support the soldiers, who are "not kept  
here to protect but to enslave us." The writer says: "I hope my  
Fellow Citizens will take this Matter into Consideration, and not  
countenance a Set of Men who are Enemies to Liberty, and at the  
Beck of Tyrants to enslave. . . . Experience has convinced us, that  
good Usage makes Soldiers Insolent and Ungrateful; all the Money  
that you have hitherto given them, has only taught them to despise  
and insult you. This is evident in a great Number of them, attempt-



1770 ing last Saturday Night to blow up the Liberty-Pole. . . . They  
Jan. had time to Saw the Braces, and bore a hole in the Pole, which they  
15 filled with Powder, and plugged it up, in order to set Fire to it, which  
was discovered by a Person at Mr. Montanys: They in Resent-  
ment broke Seventy-Six Squares of his Windows, entered his House,  
and stopped him in the Passage with Swords, and threatened  
if he stirred to take his Life, which so intimidated the People in  
the House, that they were induced to go out of the Windows.  
Not satisfied with this atrocious Wickedness, they broke two of  
his Lamps, and several Bowls, and that they might the better  
accomplish their Designs, they posted Sentinels in the Roads  
that leads to Liberty Pole, to prevent their being discovered. . . .  
All the Friends to Liberty that incline to bear a Testimony against  
a literal Compliance with the Mutiny Act, (otherwise called the  
Billenting Act) are desired to meet at Liberty-Pole, at Twelve  
o'Clock, on Wednesday next, which will be on the 17th Instant  
[q.v.], where the whole Matter shall be communicated to them."—  
From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library. For a retaliatory  
broadside, see Jan. 19.

" The leases of two houses in Augustus St., opposite the east  
barrack gate in New York, are offered for sale by "Mr. Philip  
Embury, next door to the Methodist Preaching-House," or by Paul  
Heck, who lives in one of the houses.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1770.

" Robert Benson, secretary of the society for promoting mari-  
time knowledge, and for relief of distressed masters of ships, their  
widows, and orphan children," announces that a committee of the  
society will meet every Monday evening from 6 to 8 o'clock at the  
house of Thomas Doran, to receive donations and admit members.  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1770. Thomas Doran had himself been a  
ship captain (see Oct. 11, 1759), and for over a decade had been  
proprietor of a tavern on the "New Dock," near the Fly Market.  
His house continued to be a meeting-place of the Marine Society  
as late as 1776 (*ibid.*, Jan. 8, 1776), and was the house at which,  
in December, 1774, a sale of imported goods was held under the  
direction of the committee of inspection.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 22,  
1774. By March 3, 1777, the tavern was in the hands of Loosley  
and Elms (*N. Y. Merc.*, Mar. 3, 1777), who were paper manufac-  
turers prior to the outbreak of the Revolution and who succeeded  
in evading militia duty upon the plea that the paper they manu-  
factured was of the utmost importance to the public and private  
business of the country.—Bayles, *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 283. Loosley  
and Elms proceeded at once to lay a foundation for loyalist  
patronage by renaming the house the "King's Head Tavern."  
They remained two years, being succeeded in May, 1779, by  
James Strachan. Loosley and Elms removed to the ferry-house at  
Brooklyn. Strachan, who called the house the "Queen's Head  
Tavern," removed on May 1, 1781 (*q.v.*), to the old Merchants  
Coffee House.

17 After their unsuccessful attempts of March 19, 1767, and  
Jan. 13, 1770 (*q.v.*), and two subsequent ones of minor importance,  
the soldiers succed to-day in their attack on the "Liberty Pole."  
They took shelter in a ruined building which stood nearby and  
"availed themselves of the dead Hour of Night; and at one o'Clock  
they cut down the Pole, sawed and split it in Pieces, and carried  
them to Mr. Montagne's Door, where they threw them down."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 5, 1770.

" In response to a handbill that had been sent through the city,  
about three thousand citizens assembled on the Commons to  
discuss the granting of money in compliance with the "Billenting  
Act." The "Liberty Pole" having been destroyed during the  
night, the people saw fit to declare that it was alarming that  
"notwithstanding the humane and benevolent Treatment, that the  
Troops quartered in this City, have received . . . (altho' we  
have great Ground to suspect they are not stationd here to pro-  
tect us) that they should be so ungrateful and insulting to the  
citizens, as to . . . blow up and cut down the Liberty Pole."  
They therefore resolved not to employ any soldier on any terms,  
and that in the future any soldier "found in the night having Arms  
. . . or . . . such as are found even without Arms, and be-  
have in an insulting Manner shall be treated as Enemies to the  
Peace of this City." All the inhabitants then signified their  
"Abhorrence to a Compliance with the Mutiny or Billenting Act"  
by holding up their hands and by "loud Huzzas."—*N. Y. Post-  
Boy*, Jan. 22, 1770. The statement in the *15th Ann. Rep.*, Am.  
Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1910), 412, that the citizens on this  
occasion erected another "Liberty Pole" is evidently wrong; the  
first pole was erected on Feb. 6 (*q.v.*).

The hostility between soldiers and citizens, which has been  
increasing steadily for several days (see Jan. 13 and Jan. 17),  
culminates in the "battle of Golden Hill." On this day a party  
of soldiers went about the city nailling up, in conspicuous places,  
a broadside published by them which attacked the Sons of Liberty  
and lauded the conduct of the soldiers. Isaac Sears and Walter  
Quackenbos attempted to prevent the posting of one of these  
papers at the Fly Market, declaring it a libel against the inhabi-  
tants; one soldier drew his bayonet and Mr. Sears struck him with  
a "Rams Horn." Two soldiers were seized and taken to the mayor's  
house, where a number of citizens soon assembled. "Shortly after,  
about twenty Soldiers, with Cutlasses and Bayonets, from the  
lower Barracks [at the Battery—see Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 923], made their Appearance." At the mayor's house the  
soldiers demanded the release of their comrades. Some of them  
drew their bayonets, and the citizens, seeing this, "ran to some  
Sleighs that were near and pulled out some of their bayonets." The  
mayor, now appearing, ordered the soldiers to their barracks.  
They moved away slowly, the citizens following, for it was feared  
"they might offer Violence to some of the Citizens." When they  
reached the summit of Golden Hill, they were joined by other  
soldiers. This addition to their forces "inspired them to re-insult  
the Magistrates and exasperate the Inhabitants." Upon one giv-  
ing the word of command, "Soldiers, draw your Bayonets and cut  
your Way through them," they all shouted "Where are your Sons  
of Liberty now?" and fell upon the citizens "with great Violence,  
cutting and slashing." The citizens defended themselves as best  
they could until the arrival of enough of the inhabitants to force  
the soldiers to disperse. A number of people were wounded in the  
struggle, one sailor having his head and finger cut, and a Quaker,  
his cheek slashed. "Several of the Soldiers that were on the Hill  
were much bruised, and one of them badly hurt."

There were more encounters on the next day; one between  
soldiers and sailors was stopped, only after much trouble, by the  
magistrates and citizens; in another, "one of the Citizens was  
wounded in the Face, and had two of his Teeth broke by a Stroke  
of a Bayonet: A Soldier received a bad Cut on the Shoulder."—  
*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 5, 1770. The same account may be found in  
supplement to *Penn. Gaz.*, Feb. 15, 1770, and *Boston Evening  
Post*, Feb. 19, 1770.

This encounter on Golden Hill is often called the "first blood-  
shed of the Revolution;" for a consdication of this statement,  
citing an earlier occasion, also in New York, see Aug. 11, 1766. In  
Dawson's *Sons of Liberty in N. Y.*, Stone's *Hist. of N. Y. City*,  
Leake's *Life of John Lamb*, and the *15th Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. &  
*Hist. Pres. Soc.* (1910), 412, the date of this fight is erroneously  
given as Jan. 18th. Also, according to this last publication, "the  
soldiers turned and fired on the citizens, killing one, wounding three,  
and injuring many others;" no contemporary account of the affray  
substantiates this remark. Stone in his *Hist. of N. Y. City*, 226-  
27, quotes a letter from New York, dated Jan. 22, 1770, which  
appeared in the *St. James Chron.* (London), Mar. 5, 1770. The  
writer, in describing this affray, says: "one sailor got run through  
the body, who since died;" this statement cannot be found in any  
other newspaper report of the encounter. In his official report of  
the affair to Hillsborough, Colden speaks of the "ill humour" that  
had been "artfully worked up between the Towns people and Sol-  
diers, which produced several affrays," until "At last some  
Towns people began to arm, and the Soldiers rushed from their  
Barracks to support their fellow Soldiers. Had it not been for the  
interposition of the Magistrates, and of the most respectable In-  
habitants, and of the Officers of the Army, it had become a very  
dangerous affair—as it was, only a few wounds and bruises were  
received on both sides."—*N. Y. Col. Decr.*, VIII: 208. See Jan. 22  
and 23.

A broadside appears bearing the superscription: "Signed by the  
16th Regiment of Foot," and beginning with these lines of poetry,  
"God and a Soldier all Men doth adore,  
In Time of War, and not before:  
When the War is over, and all Things righted,  
God is forgotten, and the Soldier slighted."

The broadside of Jan. 15 (*q.v.*) is called a "seditious libel," ex-  
pressing "the most villainous falsehoods against the soldiers." Those  
who "stile themselves the S—s of L—y," it declares, may more  
properly be called "real enemies to society." It likens these "great  
heroes," who think their freedom depends "in a piece of wood," to  
Esau, who "sold his birth-right for a mess of pottage." It further

- 1770 asserts that the regiment has "watched night and day," since its arrival, "for the safety and protection of the city and its inhabitants," suffering the "rays of the scorching sun, in summer, and the severe colds of freezing snowy nights, in winter."—"From an original preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- " Whereas It hath been reported to this Board that one Certain William Lish of the said City Carpenter, did yesterday Endeavour to Excite and promote a Riot, to Demolish a Certain House in the Commons: Contiguous to the Work House, the property of this Corporation, and did at the same time treat the Mayor, in a very Insolent & Contemptuous manner, who was then in the execution of his Office, Contrary to the Oath the said William Lish hath taken to preserve the peace of the said City as a free-man thereof. It is therefore ordered by this Board, that upon Service of a Copy hereof on the said William Lish, he appear before this Board on Thursday next . . . to Shew Cause why he should not be disfranchised for his Conduct aforesaid."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 200.
- " The mayor informs the common council that some of the inhabitants have requested him "to order the House belonging to this Corporation formerly in the possession of John Harris deceased, fronting the Commons to be pulled down as the same is now occupied by a Number of disorderly Soldiers." The board orders "that the said House be not pulled down as Requested, but that the same be Let to such Gentlemen, professors of Physick & Surgery as have the management & Care of the Hospital, as soon as they shall be ready to Receive the Same, upon such Conditions and Terms, as shall hereafter be made by this Board, and that such Soldiers who now occupy the same (Several of which being dangerously Ill) do Continue therein, no longer, untill the said professors of Physick and Surgery shall be ready to receive and take possession of the same."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 200-1. The John Harris property became the site of the last liberty pole erected by the Sons of Liberty.—See Feb. 3.
- 22 Mayor Hicks issues the following proclamation "To the Inhabitants of this City:"
- "Whereas some unhappy Differences have lately happened between the Inhabitants and the Soldiers [see Jan. 19]: I am authorized to inform the Public, That to avoid the like for the future, Orders are issued to the General, That no Soldiers are to go out of their Barracks, off Duty, unless under the Command of a non-commissioned officer, who is to be answerable for the orderly Behaviour of the Soldiers, and take Care that they offer no Insult to the Inhabitants; and this Order will be strictly observed till the Amity and Friendship that should subsist among the King's Subjects, is restored; and in Case the Citizens abuse them, they are to endeavour to discover the Offenders, and report them to a Magistrate, that they may be proceeded against according to Law: Therefore when Soldiers are seen marching about in Numbers, the Inhabitants are not to be alarmed, as it will be in Consequence of the above-mentioned Orders. This Precaution it is hoped, will prevent further Evils, restore Peace, and quiet the Minds of the People; and it is expected, that the Inhabitants, on their Parts, will promote every good Intention to preserve Peace and good Order."—From an original preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc., reproduced in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Quarterly Bulletin*, Jan., 1820.
- 23 "The Town has been greatly disturbed for sometime past by the Gift of the Bileting Money or Necessaries for the Troops in Barracks & the Attack & Destruction of the Liberty Pole & sundry inflammatory Papers & a Compact not to employ Soldiers have been called. I advised a diligent Enquiry by the Magistrates or rather the issuing of a Commission of Oyer & Terminer if the Spirit of Rioting was quellable.—If not that the General should be applied to for a Removal of the Regim<sup>t</sup> as the only Means to preserve Peace when the Ordinary Powers of the Law failed. The Paper of the Day ag<sup>t</sup> the Troops was much censured. I joined in it.—They talked of attacking the Printer—I advised that the Attorney General's Opinion be first taken and then that we should consider the Spirit of the Times & put the Question *qui Bonof* as the Liberty of the Press might be conceived to be attacked.—In the Result it was determined to do nothing at present the Mayor conceiving that all the Tumult was subsiding & that it was not expedient to make Enquiries after the Rioters nor to issue a Commission of Oyer & Terminer—I found the Council were much ag<sup>t</sup> any Enquiry or the Application to the General
- before the Mayor came in towards the Breaking up & yet proposed Nothing instead of these Measures—Morris said he was for letting the Disease cure itself & the Sons of Liberty get a Dressing.—That upon an Alarm he would not turn out in Aid of the Magistrates—I told him every good Subject was obliged to assist in the Suppression of a Riot & hinted at his peculiar Obligations on the Score of his Office and Oath, but he said he would keep out of Harm's Way.—That if the People were mad enough to contend with the Soldiers he would not appear."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- The assembly resolves "that the account of sundry officers of the 16th Regiment . . . for expenses incurred for private lodgings, be disallowed."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 90.
- William Brownjohn, a chemist, in a petition to the common council, states that he owns "two Lots of Land and Houses on Hunters Quay in this City the one at the Corner of Wall Street and the other adjoining to that;" that he joined with other owners of lots on Hunter's Key in a petition for a grant of water lots fronting their respective lots, and that grants have been made to the other owners to the extent of 1.75 feet into East River but not to him, owing, as he understands, "to a desire of the Corporation to make a Wet Dock there." He states that "it is impracticable to make a Wet Dock there, within the above Extent, owing to the Recess of the Water." He therefore asks a grant of the water lots fronting his lots.—From the original petition, in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. See *M. C. C.*, VII: 201, 227. The petition was granted Dec. 17.—*Ibid.*, VII: 251-52.
- Lieut.-Gov. Golden assents to "An act declaring certain persons therein mentioned, incapable of being members of the general assembly of this colony."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 105. See Feb. 21. See also Uppcott *Col.*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc., III: 495.
- " Because "the Bar Iron exposed to Sale in this Colony is oftentimes of a very bad Quality and not well manufactured, by means whereof the purchasers are deceived and the Exporters of the same suffer Great Losses and the Credit thereof is much lessened at foreign Markets," the legislature passes "An Act to prevent Frauds in Bar Iron exposed to Sale in this Colony."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 65-66. For a similar reason, an act is passed, at the same time, "for the Inspection of Sole Leather in the City of New York."—*Ibid.*, V: 71-73.
- The assembly resolves to "make provision to the amount of two hundred pounds, for defraying the expense of erecting the statue of his majesty, and railing the same in, when it arrives here."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1769-70), 103-4. See May 9. This money was paid Jan. 8, 1771 (q.v.). Cf. Nov. 22.
- Shortly after this date, the day on which the assembly was prorogued, "G. B." (?) issued his address "To the Public." He began by saying: "Few are ignorant, that the Assemblymen of this Colony, were anciently induced to consent to tax the four counties of New-York, West-Chester, Queens and Richmond, for the Support of the Clergy" (see Sept. 22, 1693). He then reviewed the proceedings in the assembly when attempts were made to pass bills to exempt Non-Episcopals from contributing to this tax (see April 6 and Nov. 30, 1769), and attacked the members of that house for purposely delaying the progress of the bills. In conclusion, he published a copy of "An Act to exempt the Inhabitants of the Counties of West-Chester, New-York, Queen's and Richmond, from any Taxations for the Support of the Ministers of Churches to which they do not belong," in order that "the Counties concerned and the whole World may know the Scope of this Bill, and judge of the Conduct of both Houses."—"From the broadside (without date) in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The following letter is addressed to Mayor Hicks, signed by Jacobus van Zandt, Isaac Sears, Joseph Bull, Joseph Drake, and Alexander McDougal: "A very great number of the Inhabitants are determined to Erect another Liberty pole, as a Memorial of the Repeal of the Stamp Act. They Consider no place so proper for it, as that on which the other pole Stood, But if Contrary to all Expectation the Corporation Should not be disposed to Give leave to have it Raised there, We humbly Conceive that they Cannot have any objection to its being fixed opposite Mr Van Den Berghs near St Pauls Church, a Small distance from where the two Roads meet, which we have Reason to suppose will next to the other place be most acceptable
- "If the Board Should not think proper to Grant Liberty for its Erection, on either of the above places, as in that Case, no monu-

1770 ment of freedom will appear in the Fields (the most public place) the people are Resolved to procure it a place in the Fields on private Ground, and as the pole will be finished in a few days we are appointed a Committee to wait on you to request that you would be pleased to Quickan an answer from the Corporation on this Subject.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 203-4. The original letter is preserved in file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. The mayor communicated this letter to the common council on Feb. 2 (q.v.), and the request was denied.

Feb. 2 The letter addressed to Mayor Hicks (see Jan. 30) is communicated to the common council. "A Debate thereupon arose," and by a vote of nine to six the board refused to grant permission for the erection of a fifth "Liberty Pole" at either of the spots suggested.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 203-4. According to a letter written a few days later to the *N. Y. Journal*, the petition was rejected, not because the board was out of sympathy with the project, but because "it was thought the former Allowance was sufficient; and . . . tho' the Corporation did not now give their Consent, which, if they had done, might have been thought by some making themselves Parties in the Act, yet . . . they would not have objected, or been displeased, if the Pole had been erected without any fresh Application to them."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 8, 1770.

" The common council votes that the doors of the "Common Council Chamber" hereafter "be left open" during the sessions.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 204-5.

3 The decision of the common council, of Feb. 2 (q.v.), evokes a broadside, "To the Sons of Liberty in this City." In this, the belief is expressed that the board's action cannot be "paralleled by an Act of any Corporation in the British Dominions, chosen by the Suffrages of a free People." The broadside is preserved in the *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, and is reproduced in this volume as Pl. 40. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 485. In the final paragraph of the document the committee authorizes the statement: "We have purchased a Place for it [the fifth "Liberty Pole"—see Feb. 6] near where the other stood." This seems rather loosely worded. The fact is that Isaac Sears acquired in his individual capacity, by quitclaim deed, dated Feb. 3, the "parts or shares, divided or undivided," belonging to Thomas Arden and wife, in "a certain house and plot of ground" in the present City Hall Park, which belonged to John Harris at the time of his death, in 1730.—*Liber Deeds*, XXXVIII: 407.

Inasmuch as Mary L. Booth, in her *Hist. of the City of N. Y.* (1859), 581, made the statement that this ground (which she erroneously described as on the north-west corner of the City Hall Park) still belonged "to the heirs of the New York Liberty Boys," a statement which has remained unchallenged by later historians, a thorough search of the city's title to the land was undertaken at the present author's request, in 1915-7, by Comptroller William A. Prendergast, and Miss Jennie F. Macarthy, historical expert of the Title Guarantee and Trust Co. This resulted in finding that the city's title has been clear since 1789, when the city bought and paid for Sears's interest.—See June 10, 1789.

This search of title disclosed the exact interest which was acquired by Sears in the Harris property, the quitclaim deed not specifying the interest nor citing the derivation of Thomas Arden's title. The report made by Comptroller Prendergast to the author, Sept. 16, 1915, shows:

"The John Harris property . . . was a plot 248 feet square, with a frontage on the east side of Broadway, the southerly line being just north of Murray street. John Harris in his last will, made August 29, 1730, and probated August 13, 1734, bequeathed it to his wife, Jane (or Janette) Harris. (Record 12 of Wills, page 192.) Jane Harris, in her last will, made August 3, 1734, and probated August 21, 1741, divided the property into four equal parts, on one of which stood the dwelling. This latter part she bequeathed to her son John, and one further part to each of three of her daughters, with life estates and reversions, a fourth daughter, Jane (Harris) Lynsen, participating merely in the part left to John Harris, in case he died without issue (Record 14 of Wills, page 104). By inheritance and purchase, William Peartree Smith, only child of Catherine (Harris) Pemberton, became seized of a ten-twelfths interest in the property, which he conveyed to the Corporation by Indentures of Lease and Release dated December 28, 1768. (Minutes of the Common Council, Vol. 7, page 141, and Book D of City Grants, page 1.) On September 7, 1769, the Corporation further acquired the interests of three of the six surviving children of Jane (Harris) Lynsen, the said six children

having inherited a two-twelfths interest by reason of John Harris's death, intestate without issue, some time in 1766. (Liber 38 of Conveyances, page 398.) This made the Corporation the owner in fee of eleven-twelfths interest in the property prior to the time that Sears entered into his title, such as it was."—From the comptroller's letter to the author.

Sears conveyed his interest to the city on Oct. 19, 1785 (q.v.). The bridewell had been erected on part of this property.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), VIII: 217. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963. For the erection of the fifth liberty pole, see Feb. 6.

The Sons of Liberty erect their fifth "Liberty Pole" (for the earlier ones see March 19, 1767) on the plot of ground purchased for the purpose on Feb. 3 (q.v.). For the exact location, see Feb. 3, and the following summary. A letter to the *Journal* describes the ceremony thus: "a hole was dug 12 Feet deep, and a large Pitch Pine Mast erected. The Mast was strongly cased round with Iron Bars, laid length wise, riveted thro' with large flat Rivets and laid close together, so as entirely to cover the Mast for about two thirds of its Length, and over these Bars were driven Iron Hoops, near half an Inch thick at small Distances, from Bottom to Top. On the upper Part, the Bars were not laid quite so close, but riveted and hooped in the same manner, and the Wood between the Bars driven as full of large Nails as it would hold. It was drawn through the Streets from the Ship-yards, by 6 Horses, decorated with ribbonds, 3 Flags flying, with the Words Liberty and Property, and attended by several Thousands of the Inhabitants. It was raised without any Accident, while the French Horns played, God save the King. It was strongly secured in the Ground by Timber, great Stones and Earth, and is in Height above the ground, about 46 Feet; on the Top of it was raised a Top Mast of 22 Feet, on which is fixt a Gilt Vane, with the Word LIBERTY. No Sort of Disturbance happened during the whole Affair. The Gentlemen of the Army had taken a laudable Care that not the least offence should be given by the Soldiers, many of whom, were present, and neither gave nor received any Affront."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 8, 1770. This pole is shown in caricature in A. Pl. 4-b, Vol. III. The plate description (III: 864-65) was written with the mistaken conception that this pole was the fourth instead of the fifth, and there is a corresponding error in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963, under "Liberty Pole (first site)." A more careful study of the drawing in connection with the facts concerning McDougal's imprisonment, which is clearly depicted, fix the date as Feb. 14, eight days after the erection of the fifth pole.

The location of this fifth pole is determined, primarily, from "A Plan of the Ground contiguous to the Poor House, surveyed the 22<sup>d</sup> of June, 1774, by G. Bancker, C. S.," filed in box B-F, folder "Broadway," Bancker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library, and reproduced as Pl. 40, in this volume. On this plan, it will be seen, the location of this pole has been drawn. The Harris plot (see Feb. 3), 248 feet square, in which Sears acquired his interest, is blocked out on this survey, and is also distinctly shown on the Ratzer Map of 1766-67 (see Pl. 41, Vol. I), where the surrounding present-day streets are shown by name. From the data supplied by these plans, supplemented by that obtained from the following surveys, it has thus proved easy to ascertain very accurately the location of the fifth liberty pole on the modern map:

a—"Dr. of part of the Commons done for A. Hammond July 20, 1792—Fields—285."

b—"A survey of the Fields etc. made July 14, 1770 by F. M. [Francis Maerschalck] } C. S." (This is endorsed, "Fields G. B. [Gerard Bancker] } near Poor House.")

c—"Survey of the Fields—341."

d—"The Common or Field."

e—"The original "Plan of the Corporate Ground from the Park to Chamber Street surveyed April 1, 1804 by Joseph F. Mangin" (known by the number "Acc 121" in the files in room 2100 of the municipal building, office of the president, Borough of Manhattan, bureau of design).

A feature which deserves notice in the Bancker survey is "Barrack Street," now obsolete, which extended east from Broadway within the present Park area between Warren and Chambers Streets.

All these data were gathered and digested by Leonard L. Breitwieser and Silas B. Tuttle, city surveyors, of the survey dept. of the Title Guarantee and Trust Co., who, at the request of the art commission, and in consultation with the author, prepared a new

Feb. 3

6



1770 survey (dated Feb. 11, 1921) showing the location of the pole in Feb. relation to the present city hall. This survey, a copy of which is preserved in the map room of the N. Y. Pub. Library, shows that the pole stood 103' 1" west of the city hall, and 55' 23" north of the south-west corner of this building.

This was the last of the pre-Revolutionary liberty poles. The first four poles stood on one site, and the fifth on another site. A summary of the dates of erection and demolition, the description (so far as we know it), and the location, of each, is as follows:

1.—The first liberty pole was erected May 20 or 21, 1766 (q.v.), in celebration of the repeal of the Stamp Act. It was a "mast erected on the Common," inscribed to "his Majesty, M<sup>r</sup> Pitt, & Liberty;" also referred to as a "pine post." It was cut down by British soldiers on Aug. 10, 1766 (q.v.). (A fight ensued, resulting, on Aug. 11, 1766, q.v., in the first bloodshed of the Revolution; although the "Battle of Golden Hill," on Jan. 19, 1770, q.v.—over three years later—is usually referred to as the first.)

The precise location of the first pole, "on the Common" (as the record reads), has not been definitely ascertained; although it is clear from available evidence that "the Common" was the ground between the present Broadway and Park Row south of an east-and-west line about fifty feet above the north line of Murray Street, while "the Fields" were above this line. See Pl. 40, Vol. I, and Pl. 40, Vol. IV.

2.—The second liberty pole, referred to as a "high post," "Mast or Flag Staff," was erected "in lieu of the other" on Aug. 12, 1766 (q.v.). It was cut down on Sept. 23, 1766 (q.v.).

3.—The third liberty pole was erected on Sept. 24, 1766 (q.v.), "on the Common in place of the one that was cut down yesterday." This one was cut down on March 19, 1767 (q.v.).

4.—The fourth liberty pole was "immediately erected in its Stead," that is, on March 19, 1767 (q.v.). It was "cased below with Iron to prevent such another Action." This pole withstood repeated attempts to destroy it, until Jan. 17, 1770 (q.v.). Two days later, the hostility between the soldiers and citizens culminated in the so-called "Battle of Golden Hill."

From the context of the foregoing quoted phrases, which are derived from contemporary newspaper and other sources, it is readily seen that the first four poles were on one and the same site.

5.—Our knowledge of the fifth and last liberty pole, its history, location, and description, is detailed and complete. The effort of the "Sons of Liberty" to erect this pole was commenced by a few of their leaders,—Van Zandt, Sears, Bull, Drake, and McDougall,—who wrote to Mayor Hicks on Jan. 30, 1770 (q.v.), asking the consent of the common council to erect a pole in one of two locations, either at the place "on which the other pole Stood," or, if the corporation would not allow this, then "opposite M<sup>r</sup> Van Derberghs near S<sup>t</sup> Pauls Church a small distance from where the two Roads meet." The "Liberty Boys" added that, in the event of the board's opposing both of these locations, they would erect the pole "in the Fields on private grounds." The vote of the common council, on Feb. 2 (q.v.), stood nine to five against granting permission to erect the pole on "either of the above places,"—that is, either of the two locations on city property. A letter in the *N. Y. Journal* of Feb. 8 (see Feb. 2) said that the petition was rejected, not because the board was out of sympathy with the project, but because "it was thought the former Allowance [permission] was sufficient; and . . . tho' the Corporation did not now give their consent,—which, if they had done, might have been thought by some as making themselves Parties to the Act—yet . . . they would not have objected, or been displeased, if the Pole had been erected without any fresh Application to them."

Isaac Sears, in his individual capacity, bought by quitclaim deed, on Feb. 3, 1770 (q.v.), an undivided interest in a plot of ground for the pole "near where the other stood." An examination of records, undertaken by Comptroller William A. Prendergast, and Miss Jennie E. Macarthy, historical expert of the Title Guarantee & Trust Co., in 1915-7, revealed the fact that Sears's purchase was an interest in the large block of land which belonged to one John Harris at the time of his death in 1730. This was "a plot 248 feet square, with a frontage on the east side of Broadway, the southerly line being just north of Murray Street." As was said in the *Journal* letter, above cited,—after the Corporation had refused, many who were Promoters of the Design of erecting a new Pole, were unwilling to fix it where the other stood. And yet to

answer the End, it was necessary it should stand near the same Place. The Business was therefore for a while at a stand, till a lucky Expedient was thought of and adopted. A small slip of Land, 11 Feet wide and 100 Feet long, an undivided Right, near the Place where the former Pole stood, was found to be private Property, and immediately purchased for the Purpose."

Inasmuch as the fifth liberty pole was "near where the other stood," the earlier site probably was not so far south as the post-office, as heretofore generally believed, certainly not so far south as the bronze table erected in the corridor of this building, near its southern entrance, to mark its site.

The "Sons of Liberty" erected their fifth liberty pole, on Feb. 6, 1770 (vide supra). It remained until Oct. 28, 1776 (q.v.), when removed by the British after their capture of the city in September of that year. On the same spot where this pole stood, there was erected, on "Flag Day," June 14, 1921, a new "Liberty Pole," with appropriate ceremonies, by the Sons of the Revolution and the N. Y. Hist. Society.—*N. Y. Times*, June 15, 1921.

On the testimony of one Cummins (see Jan. 8, 1771), James Parker, printer of the *Post-Boy*, and all his apprentices, are arrested and examined. Their confessions reveal that the broadside of Dec. 16, 1769 (q.v.), was printed in Parker's shop, and that Alexander McDougall was the author. The latter's arrest followed.—From a letter of McDougall printed in *N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 15, 1770. See April 25. Colden wrote to Hillsborough, on Feb. 21 (q.v.), that "One Alexander McDougall is now in Jail."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 208. See also Wm. Smith's *Diary (MS.)*, IV, in *N. Y. Pub. Library*, under date of Feb. 7.

The "House of Mrs. Wragg opposite the Coffee-House" is the scene of a meeting of the "Knights of the Order of Corsica."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 5, 1770.

A true "Female Friend to American Liberty" presents Capt. McDougall with a fine saddle of venison, "marked with the important No. 45, in Allusion to the 45th Page of the Votes and Proceedings of our House of Assembly, in which the paper that furnished the Occasion for that Gentlemen's Commitment is printed at Length. . . . Most People are of Opinion that his Case is similar to that of Mr. Wilkes, in Instances more important than the No. 45, and even in this Similarity, many think there is something providential. Capt. M<sup>r</sup> Dougall is so warmly espoused, that in the two first Days of his Confinement, he was visited as a true Son of Liberty, by upwards of two hundred of the Friends of American Liberty of all Ranks."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 15, 1770. See Feb. 14.

This being the forty-fifth day of the year, "forty-five Gentlemen, real Enemies to internal Taxation, by, or in obedience to external Authority, and cordial Friends of Capt. McDougall [see Feb. 7], and the glorious Cause of American Liberty," dine with him on forty-five pounds of beef steaks, cut from a bullock of forty-five months old, and drink a variety of toasts "expressive not only of the most undisssembled Loyalty, but of the warmest attachment to Liberty, its renowned Advocates in Great Britain and America, and the Freedom of the Press."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Feb. 19, 1770. For the significance of the number 45, see Feb. 10; also, Lamb, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 747. *Cf. A. Pl.* 4-b, and pp. 864-65, Vol. III. See also Addenda.

On behalf of the governors of King's College, James Duane and Thomas Jones petition the provincial legislature for leave to lease and demise that part of their land which fronts the North River, to the extent of 200 feet "from the same" for the term of 99 years.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 782.

An announcement in the *Journal* reads: "Whereas Mr. Abraham De La Montaigne was applied to for his House, that the Sons of Liberty in general, might there commemorate the Anniversary of the Repeal of the Stamp-Act, on the 19th Day of March next, But it appearing that his House was engaged for a certain set of Gentlemen, . . . A Number of the Sons of Liberty in this City, were under the Necessity of purchasing a proper House for the Accommodation of all Lovers of freedom on that Day, and for their Use on future Occasions, in the Promotion of the Common Cause. This is therefore to give Notice, that the House so purchased, is the Corner House in the Broad-Way, near Liberty-Pole, lately kept by Mr. Edward Smith." Montaigne must have let his house to the "friends to Liberty and Trade," for a notice of their intended meeting there on March 19 (q.v.) is printed in the paper.—*N. Y. Jour.* Feb. 15, 1770; *N. Y. Merc.* Feb. 19, 1770. *Cf. Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 452. The house purchased by the "Sons of

Feb.  
6

7

9

10

14

"

15

- 1770 Liberty" was one formerly occupied by Edward Smith, on the Feb. south-west corner of Broadway and Warren St.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 268, 511 (New York); Stone, *Life of Sir Wm. Johnson*, II: 332. Henry Bicker was the landlord.—Bayles, *Old Towns of N. Y.*, 238.
- "The common council appoints a committee "to Cause to be made two large Chairs for the Common Council Chamber the one for the Mayor and the other for the Recorder."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 207. The chairs were paid for on July 13.—*Ibid.*, VII: 222.
- "The members of the Chamber of Commerce (see April 5, 1768) petition Licut.-Gov. Colden for a charter.—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 1768-1784, 75-77. For Colden's favourable answer, see March 6.
- 19 "The Merchants of this City have received many Letters by the Packet, relative to publick Affairs, some affirming that all the Acts we complain of will be repealed soon after the Parliament meets; others asserting the Contrary; but it seems they all agree, the Duty on Tea will not be taken off on any Account."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 19, 1770.
- 21 Colden writes to Hillsborough: "The Session of Assembly ended the 27th of January to general satisfaction, notwithstanding the assiduous endeavours of a party in opposition to Government to embarrass affairs. A great number of Bills were passed at the Time . . . none of them of consequence to deserve your Lordp's attention, except . . . One entitled 'An Act declaring certain persons therein mentioned incapable of being Members of the General Assembly of this Province' [see Jan. 27] . . . By this Act, the Judges of the Supreme Court, and some other officers of Govern't were made incapable of being elected Members of Assembly. The Council amended the Bill by striking out all the other Officers of Govern't to which Amendment the Assembly agreed.
- "The reasons given for this Bill are:
- "1<sup>st</sup> That none of the Judges in Great Britain or Ireland are allowed to sit in the house of Commons.
- "2<sup>nd</sup> That in good policy, Legislation and the Execution of the Law, ought not to be in the same person.
- "3<sup>rd</sup> That in all Elections the Judges must have an improper influence on the Electors.
- "Lastly: It has been observed, that in former Assemblies where the Judges have had seats, they became attached to, or Leaders of Parties or Factions in the House, this gave a suspicion, that they were often biassed in their Judgement on the Bench, in favour of a party interest, all cause of jealousy of this kind ought to be avoided."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 206-7. This act received the royal veto June 6 (q.v.), "a general satisfaction" with the actions of the late assembly is not shared by "A Freeholder of Liliput," who publishes three letters "to the Majority of the General Assembly of Liliput," denouncing much of their work. Letters "Number II" and "Number III," both without date, are preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library; no copy of Number I is known to exist. The extant letters take particular exception to the disabling act above mentioned, and to the rejection of the bill for electing by ballot (see Dec. 22, 1769). "Your absurdities may be excused," says the writer in letter "Number III," "by the ignorance of their authors, and your blunders pardoned for the murth they occasion. But when your actions have a more serious tendency, when from ridiculous they become hurtful, they can then no longer be view'd with indifference, or mentioned with contempt.—When you impede the course of justice, when you imprison without proof of guilt, when you rob us of our most valuable rights, and sap the foundation of our happy constitution, the most inconsiderate mechanic will express his displeasure, and the whole people of Liliput declare their indignation."—From broadsides, "A Freeholder of Liliput," in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- "Colden writes to the Earl of Hillsborough: "In my letter of January 6<sup>th</sup> No 8. I enclosed a printed copy of a libel [see Dec. 16, 1769] directed 'To the Betrayed Inhabitants of the City and Colony of New York' with a proclamation I issued . . . offering a reward of £100 for the discovery of the author. One Alexander McDougal [see Dec. 13] is now in Jail committed on the oath of the Printer and his Journey Men, as the author and publisher of that Libel. He is a person of some fortune, and could easily have found the Bail required of him, but he chose [sic] to go to Jail, and lyes there imitating Mr. Wilkes [see Feb. 10] in everything he can. When he comes to his Tryal it will appear what dependance we may have on a Jury of this place; the most respectable persons in the place openly declare their opinion, that he highly deserves punishment."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 208.
- "The 16th Regiment now here are ordered to be got ready to embark for Pensacola; and we hear they are to be replaced by the 14th Regiment now in Boston."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 26, 1770. The 16th embarked on March 25.—*Ibid.*, March 26, 1770. The transports sailed on March 27.—*Ibid.*, April 2, 1770.
- The common council authorizes the payment of £14:6:11 for the building of "a fire Engine House [see Sept. 27, 1769] & for this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 208.
- In a bill rendered to the common council by Hugh Gaine (bearing date of April 26, 1771), is an item of this date for "a plan of the City coloured," at 16 shillings. In a bill rendered by John Watson (bearing date of May 8, 1770, and endorsed "filed July 13<sup>th</sup> 1770"), is an item for "a plan of y<sup>e</sup> City framing" at five shillings. Another item in the latter bill is for "2 large Mohogony Arm'd Chairs Carv'd with Compass Backs, Calf skin Bort<sup>s</sup>," at £8.—From the original, in file No. 5, in city clerk's record-room.
- The provincial council appoints Whitehead Hicks, James Duane, and Thomas Jones to be assistants to the attorney-general in the prosecution of Alexander McDougal for libel.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 481.
- At about this time, "A Merchant" issues a broadside in favour of appropriating money for the support of the royal troops, and denouncing the American patriots. He remarks: "May it not from what has happened, be justly suspected, that the frequent Notices to meet at Liberty Pole, the violent Rage and Resentment which some People have endeavoured generally to excite against Soldiers, pretended to proceed from a Love of Liberty, and a Regard to the Interests of the Poor; do all tend to the same End, although the Pretences have been so very different.—May not, —No Money to the Troops;—whoraw for Ballotting,—employ no Soldiers,—All mean the same Thing?—Liberty is the Pretext.—But, it may be interpreted thus; if we cannot breed a Disturbance, and kick up a Dust in one Way, we must in another. . . . And if we cannot render Mr. Colden's Administration odious, and breed Dissentions and Antinomies amongst the People; and 'frighten the Assembly' . . . all our Hopes in a future Election will be blasted."—From an original, without date, in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The "Boston Massacre" occurs.—*Boston Gaz.*, March 12, 1770. The news was first published in New York on March 19 (q.v.).
- Pres. John Cruger reports to the Chamber of Commerce that Colden, on receiving their petition (see Feb. 15), said: "I think it a good Institution, and will always be glad to promote the Commercial Interests of this City, and shall deem it a peculiar happiness that a Society so beneficial to the General good of the Province is incorporated during my administration."—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 1768-1784, 78-79. The charter was granted on March 13 (q.v.).
- Several members of the Marine Society (see Nov. 13, 1769) petition for a charter of incorporation.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 783. This was granted on April 12 (q.v.); *Charter of the Marine Society* (1788), 3.
- Fire starts in a large wooden building, the meeting-place of St. John's Lodge of Masons, in Scotch St. (a name sometimes applied to Ann St.—see June 29, 1772). The inhabitants, "with their usual Alertness on such Occasions," as well as many soldiers and sailors, tried to extinguish the flames, "but found their Efforts much baffled by the Narrowness of the Streets, a scarcity of Water, being far from any of the Rivers, and the great Difficulty of getting to the Fire." The flames soon extended across the street, and the fire "burnt with great Fury, carrying every Thing before it, being all Wooden Houses." Finally, after seventeen houses in the vicinity had been completely destroyed, the fire was "happily subdued."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 12, 1770; *N. Y. Jour.*, March 15, 1770.
- Drs. Peter Middleton, John Jones, and Samuel Bard, having petitioned for a charter of incorporation for the proposed hospital (see May 16, 17, 1769), are permitted by the provincial council to submit a draft of it to the board's approval.—*Coun. Min.* (MS.), 371 (Albany). See May 29, 1771.
- A royal charter (see March 6) is granted to the Chamber of Commerce.—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 1768-84, 89-97. This instrument is on record in the office of the secretary of state, Albany, as well as in the minutes of the Chamber. The original has been lost. On Nov. 20, 1848, Mr. Prosper M. Wetmore, secretary of the Chamber wrote to Hon. Charles King: "In my search for objects of interest connected with the past history of the Chamber my attention was naturally directed to the

1770 original charter . . . which I knew had been in existence some  
Mar. few years previously. Every effort in my power was made at the  
13 time, and has been continued since, but as yet without success, for the recovery of this interesting link in our historical chain.

"There is a bit of history, also, connected with this old charter. Some five-and-twenty years ago, Admiral Walton, of the British Navy, succeeded by inheritance to the property of his family in this city; and on taking possession, among a vast accumulation of miscellaneous lumber, boxes, baskets, and chests, articles of domestic economy, dragon saddles and Hessian muskets, in the spacious attic of 'Walton House' in Pearl street, was found the original charter of the Chamber of Commerce. It was very large, about three feet in width, with the massive waxen seal of the crown, six inches in diameter, attached, and the whole carefully encased in tin and enclosed in mahogany. The Admiral immediately made known the discovery to Mr. Pintard, who took possession of the document.

"Secretary Van Dam was known to have been an intimate friend, probably a relative, of the Walton family. William Walton had once been President of the Chamber. These facts may account for the situation in which the charter had been found, and we must therefore believe that this instrument had lain undisturbed in the recesses of Walton House for the period of nearly half a century.

"On the night of the great fire, the mahogany case containing the charter, was seen in the room occupied by the Chamber at the Exchange. As everything portable was supposed to have been removed from the building before its destruction, I indulged for some time a confident hope of being able to recover the old charter. In this, I regret to say, I have been disappointed. If it was saved from the fire, it has ever since been so carefully guarded that the most diligent research has not been successful in tracing its whereabouts. Like the old seal [see May 5, 1772], it may yet turn up in some unexpected manner, and then our memoirs of an existence of four-score years will be complete."—*Ibid.*, 326-27, 371. See April 2, 1771.

14 James Parker, printer of the "libel for which Alex<sup>r</sup> McDougall is being prosecuted," is pardoned by the council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 481. See Feb. 7.

"The provincial council approves a draft of letters patent to the governors of King's College.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 548.

19 The anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act, falling on Sunday, is celebrated on Monday at the tavern of Abraham de la Montagne, Broadway, south of Warren St., at Samuel Waldron's at the L. I. ferry, and at "Capt. Beckors, (where Mr. Jones and Smith formerly lived, within a few Doors of Mr. Montagne's)," on Warren St. and Broadway. This latter tavern was now known as Hamden Hall. At Montagne's house, 230 "of the principal Inhabitants of this City, Friends to Liberty and Trade, dined on an elegant Entertainment which was prepared for them."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 23, 1770. Montagne's tavern was at the present 253-254 Broadway, formerly Bardin's "King's Arms Tavern," while Jones' and Smith's was Hamden Hall, on the corner of Warren St. and Broadway. A more particular account of the meeting at Hamden Hall is given in the issue of the *Journal* for March 29: "A Company of about 300 Gentlemen, Freeholders and Freemen of this City (real Friends to Liberty) met at the former, in order to celebrate that memorable Deliverance from the Chains which had been forged for the Americans, by a designing and despotic Ministry. A decent and plentiful Entertainment was provided. Before they sat down to Dinner, the Company nominated Ten of their Number to dine with Capt. McDougall, at his Chamber in the New-Goal, where a suitable Dinner was also provided: After both Companies had dined, a Committee was appointed to send two Barrels of Beer and what was left of the Dinners, to the poor Prisoners, in the Gaol, which was received with great Thanks." Forty-five "loyal and patriotic Toasts were drank," forty-five being at this time a particularly popular number both in England and America among the devotees of liberty; it having been the number of Wilke's condemned paper (see A. Pl. 4, Vol. III). One of these toasts, probably with the company at Montagne's in mind, was "Unanimity among all the Sons of Liberty in America, and Perseverance in the glorious Cause." In the same issue of the *Journal*, an anonymous writer declares that only about 126 dined at Hamden Hall, and that McDougall was regarded by most of the gentlemen composing the Chamber of Commerce as "insignificant, self-conceited," and "utterly incapable of writing the scandalous Paper laid to his Charge." Henry

Bicker, landlord of Hamden Hall, replied with an affidavit that to the best of his knowledge 300 dined at his house on March 19.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 5, 1770. The critic replied with a reiteration of his statement that there were only 126 at Hamden Hall, and that he had not only "counted noses," but had confirmed this number "by a secret conference with the cook."—*Ibid.*, Apr. 12, 1770. In the meantime, while this petty bickering was going on between the two parties of the "Sons of Liberty," soon to unite in one common cause, the tavern of Henry Bicker was attacked by British soldiers who had been attempting to cut down the "Liberty Pole." See Mar. 24, 1770.

The news of the "Boston massacre," which occurred on March 5, is published in New York.—*The N. Y. Merc.*, March 19, 1770. A fuller account was printed, on March 26, in the supplement of Parker's *N. Y. Post-Boy*. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 49, 85.

Smith writes that, at a council meeting, "A Draft was now proposed for a Charter to the Seamen under the Name of the Marine Society & It was said to be in pursuance of a Petition preferred on the 7<sup>th</sup> Inst [q.v.] & that they had Leave to offer a Draft . . . on reading it we committed it . . . I moved this to gain Time for I do not think these Measures will be of public Utility but rather increase the Wantonness of the Populace." On April 11, he recorded that he had not attended the last two meetings, but he had heard that "the Marine Society got their Charter." Wm. Smith's *Diary (MS.)*, IV. See April 12.

A number of soldiers attempt to take off and carry away the top-mast and vane of the liberty pole, but are frustrated in their design by a few young men. When the citizens heard of this, "14 or 15 Persons came up to the Green, and going to the Pole, were there surrounded by about 40 or 50 Soldiers, with their Outlasses drawn; upon which 4 or 5 of them retreated to the House of Mr. Bicker [Hamden Hall], and were followed by Part of the Soldiers, who immediately called out for the Soldiers from the Barracks; upon which they were joined by a very considerable Body that came over the Barrack Fence." While they were trying to force the doors and windows, some of the people who were in the house, got out by the back way and ran to alarm the citizens. "The Chapel Bell was immediately rung, upon the hearing of which, the Soldiers retreated precipitately." Thereafter the pole was "nightly guarded" by the inhabitants until the transports sailed, so that the soldiers "were disappointed in effecting their Designs against it, altho' they positively Swore they would carry off Some Part of it with them."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, April 2, 1770.

"Ordered that the Reverend Doctor Auchmuty together with Mr David Clarkson, Mr Marston, Mr Desbrosses and Mr Kissam or any three or more of them be a Committee to apply for and take out the Patent for a Tract of Twenty five thousand Acres of Land lately offered to be granted to this Corporation by the Governor and Council [see Feb. 6, 1767], and to wait upon the Several Officers of Government through whose hands the said Patent must pass and agree and Settle with them with respect to their Several fees of Office in the best manner They can And also that the said Committee have full power to Transact and do every thing that they shall think expedient and necessary for the Settling and Improving the said Tract of Land in such manner and upon such Terms as they shall think best and most for, the Advantage of this Corporation."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Concerning the result of such extensive grants, see Feb. 6 and 26, 1767.

A proposal to insure individuals against losses by fire originates at a meeting of the Chamber of Commerce. It is said to be "the desire of a number of the Inhabitants of this City to have their Estates Insured," and it is proposed "that the Chamber take into consideration some plan that may serve so good a purpose."—*Col. Recs. of N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 82. At subsequent meetings, May 2 (p. 99) and June 25 (p. 101), 1770, consideration was postponed, and no such organization was perfected in the colonial period. The first fire insurance company was established June 15, 1787 (q.v.).

The common council authorizes the payment of £5 "for divers Quantities of liquor Delivered out at the late fire to those who appeared to stand Greatly in need of the Same being very Cold and Wet &c."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 211. This is the first record of expenditure for such a purpose; many similar items appear subsequently.—*Ibid.*, VII: 213, 269, 394; VIII: 14, 15, 24, 26.

Samuel Francis, at Vauxhall Gardens, advertises for sale a "Couple of grand looking glasses, two carved frontis-pieces for a

Mar.

19

"

21

24

30

Apr.

3

7

9



1770 fire place, and five very elegant gerandoles."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 9, May 1770. Vauxhall Gardens were earlier known as the "Old Bowling Green." See March 29, 1738.

12 The king assents to the repeal of the Townshend Act, leaving a tax merely on tea.—*Ann. Reg.* (1770), 91; *Stat. of Gt. Brit.*, VIII: 108.

" A charter is given to certain persons, constituting them a corporation under the title of "The Marine Society of the City of New-York, in the Province of New-York, in America." This society was formed (see Nov. 13, 1769) for the purposes of "improving maritime knowledge, and for relieving indigent and distressed (and the wives and orphan children of deceased) masters of vessels."—*Charter of the Marine Society* (1788), 3-12; *The Picture of N. Y.* (1807), 112.

17 A four-page broadside is issued, entitled "No 3. The Dougliad. On Liberty. Humbly inscribed to the Grand Jury for the City and County of New-York." This condemns McDougall's address of Dec. 16, 1769 (q.v.), and his later conduct. The writer claims that McDougall's refusal to give bail was "A weak Artifice, to acquire Popularity; exhibit himself as a Spectacle of Compassion; and countenance the Cry of Oppression." He contends that, since the members of the assembly are the representatives chosen by the people, it is the duty of all good citizens to uphold the decisions of the house, and not to make it "the Subject of Scorn and Contempt." The broadside ends thus: "It must not be understood, that the conduct of the Assembly is admitted to have been in the least Degree reprehensible; they did their Duty, and consulted the State, and true Interest of the Colony. If any differed in Opinion, they were to blame themselves, that they did not, when the Requisition was under Debate, present their Instructions. . . . All I now aim at is to shew, that even if they had erred, and their Proceedings been subject to just Exception; Mr. M'Dougall is not the less culpable; and that his Prosecution, is no Invasion of the Liberty of the Press; or of any Privilege of the People; on the Contrary, the Honour, Interest, and Safety of the Community, call aloud for his Punishment, if he is really the Publisher."—From photostat (from an original in the Library Co. of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11638).

20 "Yesterday the Packet arrived—a Council now met—The Kings Disallowance of the Act to emit £120,000 passed on 5 Jan<sup>y</sup> last [q.v.] was read & ordered to be published—I ask'd Colden the Reason—He read the Secretary of State's Letter of the 17 Feb<sup>y</sup> but would not put it on the Minutes—It was vastly severe—asserted the Act to be contrary to the Statute ag<sup>t</sup> Paper Money & the Kings Instructions and his Conduct very exceptionable as a similar Bill was under the Royal Consideration—It reminded him of the Danger he exposed himself to from the Terms of the Statute—Informed him that his Majesty could not approve of his compliances with the popular Voice at the Expence of his Instructions—testified that his Majesty was pleased in the Grant of Money to the Troops & intimated that a Motion would be made to give us Leave to strike Money by Act of Parliam<sup>t</sup>.—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV. See Jan. 5 and 9.

" Abraham Montagne opens a tavern at the present Nos. 253-254 Broadway, where Edward Bardin had kept the King's Arms.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 20, 1769; cf. *Liber Deeds*, CCXX: 370. See also June 23, 1785; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979-80.

23 The "Gentlemen of the English Nation, residing in this City, and those descended from English Families," give an entertainment to Gen. Gage and Lieut.-Gov. Colden, "in Commemoration of St. George, their tutelar Saint." The day is celebrated "in true Mirth and perfect Harmony, every Heart being delighted with the festive revival of a Custom much neglected in this City."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 30, 1770.

25 The grand jury finds an indictment against Alexander McDougall "for publishing a Libell against the Govern<sup>t</sup> . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 213. See Feb. 7 and Dec. 13.

May 1 Bolton, who has been associated with Sigel for three years as a joint proprietor of the Queen's Head Tavern, at Broad and Pearl Sts. (see Jan. 8, 1767), announces his removal to the New York Arms.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 19; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 7, 1770. Under Bolton the Province Arms, or City Tavern, which stood at the present No. 115 Broadway, seems to have enjoyed its usual patronage. It was the meeting-place of the "antient and most benevolent Order of St. Patrick" on June 18, 1770 (*ibid.*, June 11, 1770), and of St. George's Society in 1771 (*ibid.*, Apr. 29, 1771); here various other entertainments of note were given during the

short period of Bolton's occupancy. Nevertheless, Bolton appears to have been unsuccessful, and had given up the house before Nov. 11, 1771 (q.v.), when Robert Hull announced that he would "open" the tavern in Broadway "lately kept by Richard Bolton." Hull maintained the house, which was almost always designated as "Hull's Tavern," until 1778, when he left New York for England.

Bolton, after notifying the public of his removal to the New York Arms on Broadway, offers the house he occupies for rent for two years from May 1. He states that "most of the Rooms are new painted, paper'd, &c. &c.," and that the house "will be found well adapted for a Merchant."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 19, 1770. This was the Queen's Head Tavern of Samuel Francis, who had temporarily removed to Philadelphia. No one seems to have occupied the house after Bolton's departure until Sept. 20 (q.v.), when Francis himself re-opened it, after having fitted up the tavern, as he announced, in the "most genteel and convenient Manner."—*Ibid.*, Sept. 13, 1770.

The provincial council issues a warrant for payment to Michael Cummings of a reward for discovering the publisher of the paper signed "Son of Liberty."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 481. See Feb. 7.

9 Anticipating the arrival of the statue of the king (see Feb. 6, 1768), the provincial authorities request the common council to permit the erection of the same "in some part of the Bowling Green, fronting the fort." Permission is given by unanimous vote.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 212-13. The statue arrived on June 4 (q.v.), and was set up on Aug. 16 (q.v.). An appropriation for its erection had been made on Jan. 27 (q.v.).

The common council authorizes the payment of £7:8:6 "for nine Speaking Trumpets, Sundry Lamp frames &c. made for the use of this Corporation," and the payment of £5:19:11½ "for the loss of 58 pails delivered out at the late fire at Lambert Garrison's and for Brandy and Geneva delivered out at the fire in Scotch Street [see March 8] to Sundry people who appear'd to stand Greatly in need of it."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 213.

Archibald Kennedy presents a petition to the common council claiming that "he is entitled to a Certain Messuage and Lot of Ground in the City of New York in the Street now Called the Square [Hanover Square—see Pl. 40, Vol. I] . . . and also the Dock in the Rear thereof." As he is desirous of carrying out a dock from his present boundary into the East River, he requests a grant of the "Soil and water" from his ground into the river. His petition is granted, and the clerk is ordered to prepare a draft.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 214-15. The grant was sealed and signed on Sept. 14.—*Ibid.*, VII: 229.

10 A news item in the *Post-Boy* reads: "It being publicly known here, that Nathaniel Rogers (one of the Boston Merchants who has all along refused to come into the Non-Importation Agreement) was in Town, and it being suspected that his Design in visiting this City, was to use his Endeavours to prevail on the Merchants here, to break thro' and put an End to their Agreement; his Effigy was exhibited (last Thursday Evening) hanging on a Gallows, with Labels on the Back and Breast of it expressing his Crime. It was attended by some Thousand Spectators, who after parading through Part of the City went from the Coffee-House to his Lodgings, about 9 o'Clock, in order to pay their Respects to himself, in which they were disappointed, as he din'd out of Town and had not yet returned.—They then proceeded through several of the principal Streets to the Common, where the Effigy and Gallows were committed to the Flames, amidst the joyful Acclamations of the People, who immediately after dispersed. . . . About 12 o'Clock, a Number of Persons call'd at his Lodgings again . . . and left a Letter which was soon after forwarded to him; upon the Receipt of it . . . he immediately ordered a Servant, about 2 o'Clock in the Morning to bring out his Carriage and Baggage, and decamped for Boston." The following is a copy of the letter:

"Whereas you have hitherto acted in opposition to your Fellow Merchants of the Town of Boston . . . and as you have by such, your infamous Conduct, rendered yourself obnoxious to the respectable Inhabitants of this City; a great Number of them called at your Lodgings this Evening to know the Reasons for Your Conduct in this Matter; and as they had not the Pleasure of seeing you, they take this opportunity to inform you, that it is their Pleasure you depart this City within Twenty-four Hours from this Time, or you may depend upon being visited in a more disagreeable Manner, by

"The Sons of Liberty."  
—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, May 14, 1770; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 14, 1770. See

also, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 244. "The Dying Speech Of the Effigy of a wretched Importer, which was exalted upon a Gibbet, and afterwards committed to the Flames, at New York, May 10, 1770," is the curious caption of a broadside preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The effigy is supposed to say: "You who are assembled on this solemn occasion, to behold the tragical end of an unhappy stranger, exult not at my misfortune; but consider, that there are some people among yourselves, as culpable as me, and who's exit (if justice is done them) will be equally ignominious. As it is usual for criminals to give, at the place of execution, some accounts of their parentage, birth, education and manner of life &c. I shall in hopes that it may redound to your advantage, give you an account of mine. My father was one of Oliver Cromwel's descendents, and my mother was only forty-five generations removed from the Witch of Endor, they both drew their first breath in New-England, as did also their unhappy son—your huzzinga prevents me from saying any more, only that I acknowledge the justice of my sentence, and sincerely wish that all that are guilty of the crime for which I suffer, may be ninety-two degrees more severely punished than me. I die in the presbyterian persuasion, and in hopes that the spectators will demolish each other's noses with my legs and arms, after my dissolution."—From broadside in N. Y. Pub. Library. Another broadside, without date, from the pen of "Brutus" (see Jan. 15) "To the Free and Loyal Inhabitants of the City and Colony of New-York," having as its purpose the cooperation of merchants, mechanics, and "the virtuous of all other Ranks," in the maintenance of the "Non-Importation Agreement" concludes with "O! ye Betrayers of the glorious Cause, remember the Boston Importer, Rogers, I say, remember him and tremble."—From broadside in N. Y. Pub. Library.

"A Son of Liberty" issues a broadside headed "The Salvation of American Liberty. To the Public" He traces the political history of the colonies since the imposition of the stamp duties and shows the growth of the non-importation agreement. He argues that a strict adherence to this agreement is the only weapon the colonists have to force parliament to repeal the tax on tea in addition to the duties on paper, glass, etc. (see April 12).—From a photostat (made from an original in the Library Company of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Colden informs Hillsborough that "The Merchants in this Place and in Philadelphia have under consideration, whether to import goods from Great Britain or not," but he adds: "The party in opposition to the present administration join with the people of Boston in measures to prevent importation." After mentioning the attack on the Boston importer (see May 10), Colden continues: "The Magistrates knew nothing of the design till it was too late, otherwise I believe it would have been prevented.—Tho' the parties are much exasperated against each other, I hope the public peace will be preserved, and the issue will be favourable to the Govern<sup>t</sup>."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 214-15.

The subscribers to the non-importation agreement are requested to meet at the Exchange, on May 18, "to consider of a Letter received from Philadelphia, relative to the Non-Importation Agreement; and as it is a Matter of great Consequence, it is hoped that every Subscriber will punctually attend."—From a photostat (made from an original in the Library Company of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11780).

The governors of King's College again petition the common council, as they did on Jan. 7, 1767 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 51-52), for the water lots fronting their ground in the West Ward, free of any quit-rent. They state that "the Earth is daily wasting away," and it is necessary to improve these water lots without delay. In case the board has reason to alter their former "indulgent Sentiments" in favour of this projected improvement, the petitioners ask for a grant of these water lots 200 feet into the river, "on such moderate Terms and quit Rents as may with Confidence be Expected by an Infant Seminary of useful Knowledge from a publick body who have the power and means thus to Contribute to its promotion, without Charge or Expence to themselves." The petition is granted.—*Ibid.*, VII: 215-16. Drafts of these water lots were shown to the board by the city clerk on June 25, and approved (*ibid.*, VII: 220-21), and the engrossed grant was executed on Aug. 16 (q.v.).—*Ibid.*, VII: 226. On Dec. 5, a committee of the college governors formally thanked the common council.—*Ibid.*, VII: 248.

A petition from the grandchildren of Jacob Boelen, one of the original grantees mentioned in the grant of Hunter's Key, states

that "the said Jacob Boelen, in his last Will and Testament, devised unto Hendricus Boelen (the father of the said Petitioners) the House & Ground on Rotton Row situated at present between the houses of David Provost and Captain Kennedy." The petitioners, "being the Surviving heirs," request a grant of the water lot "adjoining their upland, on the same Conditions the other Water Lots there have been granted." The petition is granted.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 217-18. The "Engrossed Grant" was signed by the mayor on March 1, 1771.—*Ibid.*, VII: 268.

A considerable number of inhabitants meet in the city hall in response to an advertisement that was posted in public places and carried through the city. "The present alarming Crisis," reads the notice, "renders it necessary for the Inhabitants of this City and County to be convened, in order to deliberate on Measures to support the Liberties of the Country, which have been invaded by a tyrannical ministry. This is therefore to give Notice to the Friends of Liberty of all Ranks, that a Meeting for the above salutary Purpose, is to be held this Evening, (being Wednesday) at 6 o'Clock, at the City Hall, where a Matter of the utmost Importance to the People of this colony is to be communicated, and deliberated upon. . . . Every Friend to his Country is requested to attend." At this meeting the merchants of Newport were accused of violating the "Non-Importation Agreement" and were declared enemies of the liberty of North America. It was resolved to have no trade with the merchants of Rhode Island until they take oath to abide by the above agreement and it was also resolved to try to influence the other colonies to abandon Rhode Island trade. "Such Rhode Island boats as are in port are desired to depart within twenty four hours without unloading any of their cargo. Goods imported from Glasgow are to be exported to Great Britain." It was further resolved "That we will, to the utmost of our Power, by all legal Means, preserve the Non-Importation Agreement inviolate in the City and Colony, until the Act aforesaid is totally repealed; and that we will not buy any Goods, from any Person or Persons who shall transgress that salutary Agreement, and that we will use our utmost Influence to prevent others from purchasing Goods from them."

The committee of merchants resented the action taken at the above meeting, and published an advertisement to the effect that the meeting was called without the knowledge of the committee appointed to inquire into the importation of goods and that resolves were passed "on a Matter settled the Evening before to the entire Satisfaction of the Person chosen for that Purpose; by which irregular Proceeding, they considered themselves no longer a Committee." The inhabitants were requested to meet at the Coffee House next day to choose another committee. At this meeting it was agreed that the committee should continue in office, and they were given a vote of thanks for their "upright Conduct, in supporting the Non-Importation Agreement; which the Inhabitants of this Province are determined strictly to adhere to."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 7, 1770. See June 11.

"Ordered . . . a Committee to Cause the Several Streets on the Church Lands to be regulated and paved . . ."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

Simon Johnson informs the consistory of the Dutch Church that he has received from England "a Clock with all its appurtenances for the North Church." This he offers as a gift "to be hung in the tower thereof." He is thanked, and a committee is appointed to receive the gift.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4185.

President Cooper of King's College having applied in London to the lords of trade for the privileges of a university for the college, they answer, asking time for fuller consideration of the question, when they shall have received data to be sent over by Dr. Cooper on his return to America.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 296-98. See, further, Aug. 4, 1774.

The "Britannia" has arrived with statues of George III and William Pitt (see Feb. 6, 1768). On the same ship is brought "a large handsome Bell with its appurtenances," a gift of Simon Johnson to the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church (see May 30).—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, June 4, 1770. See June 25 and Aug. 16.

An act declaring certain persons therein mentioned incapable of being members of the general assembly (see Jan. 27) receives the royal veto.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 785.

A broadside, entitled "The Speech of the Statue of the Right Hon. William Pitt, Earl of Chatham. To the Virtuous and Patriotic Citizens of New-York," is published. It reads: "After a tedious passage over the Atlantic, I am at last arrived in this Land

1770 of Liberty [see June 4]. My own merit out of the question, I  
June imagine the respect you have for my mettle companion, will in-  
6 sure me a welcome reception amongst you. Sons of Liberty, foes  
to Tyranny, glorious Non-Importers, disinterested Merchants,  
Guardians of the Liberties of America!—To you I call, and with  
friendly voice—Listen attentively to the words that shall proceed  
from my marble mouth, and treasure them up in your unfeeling  
hearts—I have bellowed for you both in the lower and upper  
house of the British Senate until my guts are wore to fiddlings, and  
the extremities of my body, thro' the excruciating pain of the  
gout, are petrified to stone.—Your views and mine have been  
always similar. The distress of my country was the occasion of  
my emerging from my original obscurity—had England never  
bled I had never been a Peer—had the Highland Thane never been  
a prime minister, I had never been a patriot.—Be advised by me  
to take care of your own interest, and be convinced from my ex-  
perience, that the most successful fishing is carried on in troubled  
waters—Let the mechanics cry puny faith, take no notice of  
them.—Let the Plebians murmur, and if the French and Indians  
are now too pacific to take off their scalps, you can starve them,  
which will answer the same end.—Be courageous my friends, Does  
not hemp grow in your country, and is not my statue for ever with  
you? I shall say more when properly fixed upon my pedestal”  
(see Sept. 7).—From a photostat in the N. Y. Pub. Library  
(Evans, 11868).

7 The common council grants permission to the inhabitants of  
Montgomery Ward and of the Out Ward “to fill up the Slip adjoining  
the Lott of Anthony Shackerly on one side and the Lott of  
Peter Earl on the other side, so far as to Range with Cherry  
Street.”—*M. C. C.*, VII: 219. Cf. Pls. 42 and 64, Vol. I.

11 “A number of mechanics and mechanics call upon the com-  
mittee appointed (see March 13, 1769) to inspect into the importa-  
tion of goods. It is apparent that they are not in sympathy with  
the views of the citizens who met on May 30 (q.v.), because they  
request that the “sense of this city should be taken by subscrip-  
tion, whether an alteration should not be made in our non-importa-  
tion agreement; in consequence of which a meeting was called the  
same evening . . . and persons appointed to go through the  
different wards, and to each Inhabitant propose the following  
questions. Do you approve of a general importation of goods from  
Great-Britain, except tea and other articles which are or may be  
subject to a duty on importation? Or, Do you approve of our non-  
importation agreement continuing in the manner it now is? Sub-  
scriptions were taken in accordingly, when a majority appeared  
for importation . . . this Agreement shall not take place until  
we desire the Concurrence of Boston and Philadelphia, and receive  
their Answer by return of Express, when if this Agreement should  
be rejected by the other Colonies, the Sense of this Town will be  
again taken.”—*N. T. Merc.*, June 18, 1770. See July 5.

12 This notice is published in New York: “Whereas a Number of  
Persons, who are immediately interested in the Importation of  
Goods from Great Britain; have entered into a Scheme, to frustrate  
the laudable Endeavours of those Patriotic Merchants, and In-  
habitants of this City, who are determined to continue, and sup-  
port the Non-Importation Agreement, if carried into Execution,  
will not only entail infamy upon this Colony, (for so base a Deser-  
tion of the other Colonies, at this critical Juncture) but will un-  
doubtedly be the Means of enslaving the whole Continent.—It is  
therefore requested that every Friend to the Liberties of his  
Country, will not fail to meet in the Fields, at 12 o’Clock this Day,  
in order to fall upon a proper Method to counteract such a Design.  
“N. B. The Public are cautioned not to sign any Paper, till  
a general Determination upon this Matter.

“Done at the Request of a large Number of the Inhabitants of  
this City.”—From photostats in the N. Y. Pub. Library made  
from originals in the Library Co. of Phila.; Evans, 11783 and  
11784.

An agreement regarding importation also bears this date.  
Whether it was drawn up by the meeting in the Fields, or by an  
opposing faction, does not appear. The subscribers to this paper  
promise to import, after Dec. 1, all the articles which are made  
free of duty by the act of April 12 (q.v.), but not to import any  
tea until the tax shall be taken off. “If any Goods shall arrive con-  
trary to this and our former Agreement, they shall be re-shipped  
immediately. And any Persons, Masters of Vessel or others, that  
shall import, or receive a Consignment of any dutiable Goods  
shall be deemed Enemies to the Colonies, and treated accordingly.”

The concluding paragraph states: “But that this Agreement shall  
not take place until we desire the Concurrence of Boston and Phila-  
delphia, and receive their Answer by return of Express, when if  
this Agreement should be rejected by the other Colonies, the Sense  
of this Town will be again taken.”—*Ibid.*

A vendue is advertised to be held on this day at the Merchants’  
Coffee House, of “69 Years Lease of the Wind-mill in the Bowery-  
Lane, near this City, with five Lots of Ground, two Houses thereon,  
and a good Garden . . .”—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 11, 1770.

An “Academy of the Liberal Arts,” under the tuition of William  
Adams, is advertised to open at Harlem on this date.—*N. T. Merc.*,  
June 11, 1770.

The 27th regiment of foot is reviewed by Gen. Gage, who is  
“much pleased with their Behaviour on the Occasion.”—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
June 25, 1770.

Mayor Hicks communicates to the common council that the  
city members of the assembly and the governor’s council desire  
the statue of Pitt [see June 4] to be erected in Wall St., “opposite  
to the Houses of John Thurman and Evert Bancker, nearly where  
the pump [see July 25, 1827] now stands.” The board gives per-  
mission for its location there.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 220.

James Parker dies in Burlington, N. J., and is buried at Wood-  
bridge, N. J.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 2, 1770. His birthplace was Wood-  
bridge. For a sketch of his life and work, see footnote by O’Calla-  
ghan in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 221. Besides his professional con-  
cerns, he was engaged in various public employments, including  
that of “Comptroller and Secretary of the General Post-Office for  
the Northern District of the British Colonies.”—*Ibid.*, citing  
Thomas, *Hist. of Printing in Am.* (1810), II: 121-22.

A Virginian writes to a friend in New York: “I am sorry to  
find the noble Cause of America likely to be betrayed by its pre-  
tended Friends with you [see June 11]; can it be possible that  
Men who have soar’d so high as to attract the Admiration and  
Esteem of all the virtuous Part of Mankind should at once sink  
so low as to become the Contempt and Derision of every Indi-  
vidual! But I hope it is not possible, that for a Mess of Potage you  
should sell your invaluable Liberties and entail the Curse of  
Slavery upon your Descendents forever, when Perseverance but  
for a little longer, secures the prize and makes your Names im-  
mortal.

“We are all Patriots here, and will hold no Intercourse or Con-  
nection with you, if you basely desert the Cause.”—*N. T. Merc.*,  
July 16, 1770.

A news item in the *Journal* reads: “We hear that Answers to the  
Proposals [see June 11] from this City for altering the Non-  
Importation Agreement, and opening the Trade to Great Britain,  
except for Tea or other Articles, on which a Duty is exacted, have  
been received from Boston, Philadelphia, &c. And that they have  
unanimously and absolutely rejected the said Proposal,—being  
resolutely determined firmly to adhere to the Non-Importation  
Agreement as it stands; and that the People of Connecticut and  
New-Jersey have determined to have no further Dealings with this  
Place, unless the said Agreement is strictly maintain’d. And as  
the Condition upon which the People here sign’d for the proposed  
Alteration, was that Boston and Philadelphia approved and came  
into the Measure, their refusal puts an End to the Measure pro-  
posed, so that the Non-Importation Agreement remains in full  
force, and will doubtless continue so, till the End is obtain’d.”—  
*N. T. Jour.*, July 5, 1770. See July 10.

Lieut.-Gov. Colden, writing to the Earl of Hillsborough, says  
“Soon after it was known that the Parliam<sup>t</sup> had repealed the duties  
on Paper, Glass etc. [see April 12] the Merchants in this place  
sent to Philadelphia that they might unitedly agree to a general  
importation of every thing except Tea [see June 11]. They at  
first received a favourable answer, and their agreement to the  
proposal was not doubted; but soon after a letter was received at  
Philadelphia from a Gentleman in England, on whom the Quakers  
in that place, repose the greatest confidence, advising them to  
persist in non-importation, till every internal Taxation was taken  
off, this changed the measures of Philadelphia [see July 5]; but  
the principal Inhabitants of this place continue resolved to shew  
their gratitude, for the regard the Parliament has in removing the  
grievances they complained of. As their still remains a restless  
Faction, who from popular arguments, rumours and invectives,  
are endeavouring to excite riots and opposition among the lower  
class of people a number of Gentlemen went round the Town to  
take the sentiments of Individuals [see July 10]. I am told, that



1180, among which are the principal Inhabitants, declared for importation, about 300 were neutral or unwilling to declare their sentiments, and a few of any distinction declared in opposition to it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 217; broadside issued at New York, Dec. 20, 1773. Alexander Colden, in a letter to Anthony Todd, secretary to the postmaster-general, on July 11, described the resulting occurrences in New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 218-21.

"Gen. Gage orders Alexander Colden to detain the packet for two or three days "in order to give time to the Merchants of the place to make out orders to their Correspondents at home for such British Merchandise as they shall severally want, being on the point of breaking the nonimportation agreement."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 220-21. The packet sailed on July 11 (q.v.).

"This notice, "By Order of a Number of the Inhabitants," is issued: "Whereas a small Number of Persons met last Night in a private Manner, at the House of Mr. Bolton, in order to nominate Persons to take the Sense of the Inhabitants,—Whether an Importation shall take Place, notwithstanding the Merchants and Inhabitants of Boston, Connecticut, Jersey, and Philadelphia, have, in the most solemn Manner, declared their firm Determination to abide by the Non-Importation Agreement, until the Act imposing a Duty on Tea, is repealed: And as this is a Matter of the utmost Importance to the Liberties of North-America, no private Set of Men have a right to determine on a Mode, by which the Citizens are to give their Voices, on a Question, pregnant with the most dangerous Consequences to the Freedom of Americans.—This is therefore to notify every Friend to this Country of all Ranks, to meet at the City-Hall, at 12 o'clock this Day, (being Saturday) in order to determine, whether the Sentiments of the People is to be taken, and in what Mode, on the above Subject.—In the mean Time, every Friend to the Cause of American Liberty, is cautioned against signing Papers that originated from an inconsiderable Number."—From a photostat (made from an original in the Library Co. of Phila.) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 11785).

"A disturbance arises between the two factions of the Sons of Liberty. This affair was described by "A Citizen," who, from the character of his letter, must have had strong loyalist tendencies, and whose absolute fidelity may therefore be questioned. He says that when a number of gentlemen, appointed to ascertain the sentiments of the citizens respecting the importation of such goods as were subject to duty, went about the city, they were obstructed in their work and abused by citizens who feared the prevailing sentiment would be for importation, and who were averse to this. After insulting and abusing these gentlemen, this contingent met at the city hall and resolved to refuse to accept the opinion of the city. They assembled later at the tavern of Jasper Drake, where they erected a flag as a signal of rendezvous, and, "after carousing and drinking very plentifully, and heating themselves with liquor, in the glorious cause of liberty, as they call it, they sallied out in the evening to put their project in execution, carrying with them musick, colours, and staves, upon which were labels fixed with the inscription of Liberty, and Non-importation, headed by a number of that faction." Elias Desbrosses, a city magistrate, and others, attempted to disperse the mob, who used sticks, clubs, and stones; the magistrates, according to this writer, being unarmed except for a few walking sticks.—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 23, 1770. Another meeting was held on July 25 (q.v.), at Hamden Hall to protest against the conduct of "those who have broke the Non-Importation Agreement." This protest was left "at the House of Mr. Jasper Drake," where signatures were desired.—*Ibid.*, July 30, 1770.

The same issue of the *Mercury* contains a thrust at the conservatives in the form of an announcement from the inhabitants of the city of Philadelphia (see July 30). Jasper Drake's tavern, the headquarters for the more aggressive faction of the "Sons of Liberty," was, in 1774 (see Mar. 14), on the East River near Beckman Slip.

"A New Yorker writes that a "great majority" of the people in the city have voted to resume importation from Great Britain except in regard to tea (see July 7), and that "the inhabitants will govern themselves accordingly." He adds: "it is expected they will give strict orders to their correspondents, masters of vessels, and others, not to ship or take on board any tea or other article whatsoever subject to duty for the purpose of raising a revenue in America."—Upcott Coll., in N. Y. Hist. Soc., IV: 59. See July 11.

The committee of merchants in New York writes to the committee of Philadelphia: "we are directed to acquaint you, that the Sense of our Inhabitants has been again taken [see June 11 and

July 5] . . . and as there appeared a great Majority for importing every Thing, except such Articles as are, or may hereafter be subject to Duty for the Purpose of raising a Revenue in America [see July 7], and, in Consequence thereof, many Orders for Goods may be sent by the Packet to sail To-morrow or next Day; we are ordered to give you the most early Advice of this Event by another Express, that if your Merchants should chuse to send any Orders, they may avail themselves of a Vessel, which, we hear, will be ready to sail from your Port for London, on Saturday next."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 19, 1770. For answers to this, see July 11.

An unsuccessful effort is made by loyalists to break the non-importation agreement (see July 9). Colden writes that "the principal Gentlemen and Merchants have been at great pains to show the unreasonableness of abiding by the non-importation agreement (after the Legislature of Great Britain had been graciously pleased to repeal the Act relative to laying duties on sundry articles, except that on Tea)." "A number of Merchants met at a Tavern and then agreed at all events to send their orders by the Packet to send them goods as usual, except Tea. The Faction being informed of this Resolution published an inflammatory anonymous advertisement the next morning, desiring all the Inhabitants to meet that day at 12 o'clock at the City Hall, where the Faction & their Cabal (such as they were) met accordingly," among them being Isaac Sears and Capt. McDougall. They proposed an opposition to importation. Sears publicly declared that if any merchant, or number of merchants, "presumed to break through the non-importation agreement till the several Provinces had agreed to do the same, he would lose his life," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 218-20.

The merchants of Philadelphia write in answer to the letter from New York (see July 10): "We are sorry to find . . . that a Majority of your City have determined to break your Non-Importation Agreement; a Measure which we think will be prejudicial to your own, and the Liberties of all America.—Arguments are now vain.—To Posterity, and to your Country, you must answer for the Step you have now taken. . . . You have certainly weakened the Union of the Colonies, on which their Safety depends, and will thereby strengthen the Hands of our Enemies, and encourage them to prosecute their Designs against our common Liberty. We cannot forbear telling you, that however you may colour your Proceedings, we think you have, in the Day of Trial, deserted the Cause of Liberty and your Country." A letter from Princeton, dated July 13, stated that when the students received news of the action of New York, they went "in Procession to a Place fronting the College, and burnt the Letter by the Hands of a Hangman, hired for the Purpose; with hearty Wishes, that the Names of all Promoters of such a daring Breach of Faith, may be blasted in the Eyes of every Lover of Liberty, and their Names handed down to Posterity, as Betrayers of their Country."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 19, 1770. According to a letter from Connecticut, dated July 6, 1770, the people there thought it very astonishing that New Yorkers, who had been the first to sign the agreement and had been very sharp in their reproof of all delinquents, should now "flinch, turn back, and be the first and foremost to break the measure so interesting and important, and thereby enslave all America with themselves."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 19, 1770.

The "Earl of Halifax," packet-boat, sails with the mail for Falmouth. "She carries Orders from the Merchants here for a general Importation of Goods, except the single Article Tea, (on which the Duty laid by the Parliament for raising a Revenue in America remains unrepeal'd) and all other Goods on which a Duty for the like Purpose may be laid. These Orders are in consequence of a late Alteration in the Non-Importation Agreement, which, since the People of Boston and Philadelphia have refused their consent to, has been made, upon the subscription [see July 7] of about 800 of the Inhabitants, which the opposite Party, who were against the Alteration, say is but about a fourth Part of the People who had a Right to vote upon this Occasion; but who thinking the Proceedings irregular, refused to sign on any Side. They intend to publish a protest [see July 25] with their Names subscribed, as also of the principals on the other Side."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 16, 1770.

In the Banker Collection, in N. Y. Pub. Library (box B-G, folder 59, C), are four drafts of surveys of the Fields, one bearing this date and one 1792, by "F. M." (Maerschalck), and "G. B." (Banker); they show the first almshouse, gaol, and bridewell. See also June 22, 1774.

- 1770 Hillsborough, writing to the Earl of Dunmore, says: "As His Majesty's ship Tweed, which is destined to carry your Lord<sup>p</sup> to New York is (I understand) now ready for the Sea, I enclose to your Lord<sup>p</sup> His Majesty's Instructions for your guidance and direction in the administration of that Govern<sup>t</sup>; and I am to signify . . . that you should prepare to embark with as much dispatch as your Health and private affairs will permit.
- "I have the satisfaction to acquaint your Lord<sup>p</sup> that His Maj<sup>ty</sup> hath been graciously pleased to direct . . . that a Salary of £3000 per annum should be paid to your Lord<sup>p</sup> from the date of your Commission, out of the Revenue arising in America by the duty upon Tea; and I am to signify . . . His Maj<sup>ty</sup>'s commands, that you do not accept any Salary, or any gift or allowance whatsoever from the Assembly of New York . . . and it is His Maj<sup>ty</sup>'s pleasure that a moiety of the perquisites and Emoluments of the Govern<sup>t</sup> of New York be accounted for and paid to your Lord<sup>p</sup> from the date of your Commission to the time of your arrival."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 223.
- 23 A notice in the *Post-Boy* states that, as the letter from the committee of merchants in New York to those in Philadelphia (see July 10) has asserted that the people here are in favour of importing goods, "the friends of the non-importation agreement, submit the matter to the public as the most proper judges in a case which concerns American liberty in general. . . . To enable the world to determine whether the resolution to import goods from Great Britain is founded on the opinion of a majority of the inhabitants of this city it will be proper to observe, that . . . the militia roll of this city and county amounted, in the year 1776 to 2300 . . . it is therefore highly probable that at this day, could we be favoured with a [sic] militia act, the number of effectives would amount at least to 3000. And yet the public will be surprised, when they are informed, that notwithstanding the greatest pains taken to induce numbers to prejudice so important a cause . . . not more than 794 . . . have acceded to the resolution to import." The paper published the names of those for and of those against the agreement.—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, July 23 and July 30, 1770.
- 25 In accordance with a printed advertisement for the purpose, a number of inhabitants meet at Hadden Hall where a protest against the conduct of those who have broken the non-importation agreement (see July 11) is read, unanimously agreed to, and signed. "It is hoped that the Counties, will likewise Protest; as it will be the only Means to preserve the Reputation of the Colony which has been meanly prostituted to serve the vile Purposes of a Party."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 26, 1770.
- 30 The following "Card" appears in the *Mercury*: "The Inhabitants of the City of Philadelphia, present their Compliments to the Inhabitants of New-York, and beg they will send them their Old Liberty Pole, as they can imagine they can, by their late Conduct [see July 11] have no further Use for it."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 30, 1770.
- Aug. 10 A committee appointed by the common council "to Examine the State of the New Gail & Alms house" reports upon the need of certain alterations and repairs. Among those proposed is "That the west end of the new building is very convenient to erect Cells for the mad people instead of the Cuddys [lockers] taken out of the hot house" (see April 7, 1769).—From the original report in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1760-1800," city clerk's record-room. "Agreeable to a Report filed this day," the board appoints a committee to make the repairs.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 223.
- " Inhabitants of the city who live in and near "Hannover Square" state in a petition to the common council that they conceive "The Alley Leading from Hannover Square to the Sloat [see Pls. 34 and 64, Vol. II] as a very Great Nuisance . . . as the Lives of many of the Inhabitants are often endangered in passing through the said Alley occasion'd by frequently meeting Cattle running through the same." They ask that the board consent to buy land along the west side of the alley, which Archibald Kennedy is willing to sell, "to make a good and Convenient street."—From the original MS., endorsed "filed Aug<sup>t</sup> the 10<sup>th</sup> 1770," in box No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. At the meeting of the board on the same date, it was agreed, "in Case a purchase of said Lott should take Effect," to contribute £100 toward said purchase.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 224-25. No further record appears, however. It was not until 1830 that Hanover St. was formally opened.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, LXII: 36.
- " The common council orders that the treasurer pay Peter Curtin<sup>us</sup> £12, "to be by him applied towards assisting several poor Inhabitants in defraying the Expence of regulating & paving of Crown [Liberty] Street [see July 12, 1769] in the West ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 223. See, further, June 13, 1771.
- Aug. 10 Samuel Insee & Anthony Car become printers of the *Post-Boy*, having leased the paper from Samuel F. Parker.—See Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 427; and "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers" in *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings*, XXVII (N. S.): 418.
- 16 An equestrian statue of George III (see June 4) is erected in Bowling Green. In its report of the occasion, the *Mercury* says: "This beautiful Statue is made of Metal, richly gilt, being the first Equestrian One of his present Majesty, and is the workmanship of that celebrated Statuary, Mr Wilton, of London."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 20, 1770. In the account as given by the *Post-Boy* the sculptor is said to have "used as his model the equestrian statue of Marcus Aurelius in Rome."—*N. Y. Post-Boy*, Aug. 20, 1770. Colden, describing the occasion to Hillsborough under date of Aug. 18, said: "I was attended on this occasion by the Gentlemen of the Council and members of the Assembly then in town. The Magistrats of the City, the Clergy of all denominations and very large number of the principal inhabitants. Our loyalty & firm attachment and affection to his Majesty's person was expressed by drinking the King's health & a long continuance of his Reign, under a discharge of 32 pieces of cannon & band of musick playing at the same time from the Ramparts of the Fort. The General and the officers of the Army gave us the honor of their Company on the occasion. The whole Company walked in procession from the fort round the statue while the spectators expressed their Joy by loud acclamations the Procession having returned with me to the Fort & the Ceremony concluded with great cheerfulness and good humor."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 226; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 245. For the railing subsequently erected around Bowling Green, see Nov. 22. For improvements in the vicinity, see Oct. 24, 1771. For the demolition of the statue, see July 9, 1776. This statue and that of Pitt (see Sept. 7) were the first statues erected in New York City.
- " The city grants to King's College the water lots extending from the rear of its land, between Murray and Barclay Streets, to a line 200 feet beyond low-water mark, with the obligation that it shall make for the city a street along each side to be the extensions of Barclay and Murray Streets into the Hudson River the whole length of the lots, also First Street across the lots at high-water mark, Second Street at low-water mark, and Third Street fronting the 200 feet limit.—*City Grants*, Liber D: 86.
- 27 The society of cordwainers petitions for a charter.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 787.
- 28 During a storm, the "Philadelphia Stage Boat . . . lying at Anchor back of Nutton Island" is struck by lightning and her mast shattered.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 6, 1770; Upcott Coll., IV: 75. For the "Stage-Waggons" to Philadelphia from Paulus Hook with which such a "Stage Boat" doubtless connected, see May 28, 1767.
- 30 Edward Bardin, who "for several Years past kept Tavern in this City," notifies the public that he has "taken the large commodious House, known by the Name of the King's-Arms Tavern, near White-Hall, long kept by Mrs. Steel, which he will again open as a Tavern" on this date.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 23, 1770. His stay was brief. Before Dec. 10, 1770, Bardin had left and the house was again advertised to be let or sold. It was described as "furnished with excellent fixtures, viz. in the Kitchen a large good copper boiler, well fixed; a new metal perpetual oven, with proper shelves, tables, stoves, &c, a good yard, pump and cistern; also a set of bells well hung; and if left to a tavern keeper, there stands a fine new barr, with a hundred sash-lights in it. For particulars, enquire of the printer, or of Mr. Carleton, in Broad street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 10, 1770. Burns succeeded Bardin, but, by May 13, 1771 (q. v.), he was offering the house for rent, having failed of success with the tavern, as had Bardin before him. The latter, on June 13, 1771, opened a tavern at St. Eustatia in the West Indies, "commonly known by the name of Denison's tavern."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 8, 1771.
- Sept. 3 A public vendue is advertised to take place on this day at the "Sign of the Fighting-Cocks, Whitehall."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 3, 1770. Evidently this tavern sign was removed from the old house on Water St. to the new site some time after 1762. See May 24, 1736.
- 6 Dr. John H. Livingston, from the Academy of Utrecht, arrives in New York, and is received by the consistory of the Dutch Church, by whom he has been called to be minister, in the English

1770 tongue, in the North Dutch Church.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4191; see Sept. 6 also March 29, 1769.

In a box of MSS. relating to churches in New York City, in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc., is a volume endorsed: "Book containing a State of the Revenues Income And Estate belonging to the Corporation of the Dutch Reformed Protestant Church in the City of New York at different Periods Viz<sup>t</sup> 1770-1786. 1784 & 1786. Examined and made out by Garret Abeel then Elder of said Church; by order of the Consistory." It contains important data relating to the North Dutch Church, school, and other properties, including the measurements of the Harpenden bequest of land to the Dutch Church corporation (see Feb. 7, 1724); and expenses after the Revolution (1784 to Nov., 1786), for repairing the North Church, schoolhouse, parsonage-house, burying-ground, etc.

7 The statue of William Pitt (see June 25) is "fixed on the Pedestal erected for it in Wall-Street."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 13, 1770. A clipping in the Du Simitière Collection in Library Company of Phila. (Ridgway Branch) reads thus:

"New-York, September 13, 1770.

"Last Friday the Statue of the Right Hon. William Pitt, Esq; Earl of Chatham, was fixed on the Pedestal erected for it in Wall-Street, amidst the Acclamations of a great Number of the Inhabitants. The Statue is of a fine white Marble, the Habit Roman, the right Hand holds a Scroll, partly open, whereon we read, ARTICULI MAGNA CHARTA LIBERTATUM [the Latin here is open to criticism]; the left Hand is extended, the Figure being in the Attitude of one delivering an Oration. On the South Side of the Pedestal, the following Inscription is cut on a Table of white Marble.

THIS STATUE  
OF THE  
RIGHT HONOURABLE  
WILLIAM PITT  
EARL OF CHATHAM  
WAS ERECTED

AS A PUBLIC TESTIMONY OF THE GRATEFUL SENSE  
THE COLONY OF NEW-YORK RETAINS OF THE  
MANY EMINENT SERVICES HE RENDERED AMERICA,  
PARTICULARLY IN PROMOTING THE REPEAL OF  
THE STAMP-ACT  
ANNO DOM. M.DCC.LXX."

The statue was mutilated by British soldiers on Nov. 30, 1777 (q.v.). After many removals from place to place (see March 7 and July 16, 1788; Aug. 3 and 12, 1811; 1841; 1843; April 26, 1847), the headless trunk was finally presented, on March 1, 1864 (q.v.), to the N. Y. Hist. Soc., where it is still preserved.

14 The committee appointed for building the pier at Peck's Slip (see June 28, 1768) is empowered "for the preservation of said pier to build a Block of 20 by 30 feet to the said wharf, by way of a Bulk head, the widest part to front the River" provided the expense does not exceed £130.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 228-29. See Dec. 5.

20 Samuel Francis announces his return to the Queen's Head Tavern, "As the best Clubs, and the greatest Entertainments in this City, were at the above Tavern, in the Time of the Subscriber, he flatters himself the Public are so well satisfied of his Ability to serve them, as to render the swelling of an Advertisement useless . . .

"N. B. Dinners and Suppers dressed to send out, for Lodgers and others, who live at a convenient Distance; also, Cakes, Tarts, Jellies, Whip Syllabubs, Blauimage Sweet-Meats, &c. in any Quantity; cold Meat in small Quantities, Beef Steaks, &c. at any Hour; Pickled Oysters for the West Indies or elsewhere."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 13; *N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 1, 1770. Francis first opened the Queen's Head Tavern in the old De Lancey mansion, at Broad and Pearl Sts., which he purchased on Jan. 15, 1762 (q.v.). He had rented the house, first to John Jones (*N. Y. Gam.*, Nov. 14, 1765), and later to Bolton & Sigell; who had been proprietors since Jan. 12, 1767. After 1770, Francis continued keeping tavern at the Queen's Head until the outbreak of the Revolution. For a brief history of his tavern, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978.

29 "This Day the City Elections were conducted with great Heat. Oliver De Lancey M<sup>r</sup> Cruger M<sup>r</sup> White voted at them—Cruger gave his Voice in the East Ward for a Constable &c.—I was importuned by M<sup>r</sup> J V Cortlandt My Brother & M<sup>r</sup> Nick Bayard to vote for M<sup>r</sup> Alderman Lott but absolutely refused tho' Oliver De Lancey had already voted ag<sup>t</sup> him—I firmly declared that I thought it mean in the Council to interfere in those Elections,

& that it was unfriendly to Liberty for them to attempt to give an Influence in any of the popular Pollings—This gave some offence to People friendly to me and I foresaw it."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

Oct. 5 Lieut.-Gov. Colborne writes to Hillsborough: "In my preceding letter [see July 7] I informed your Lord<sup>ship</sup> of the steps that had been taken to introduce a general importation of goods from Great Britain, and of the opposition which had been made to it, by that party who have in every other instance endeavoured to embrace the measures of Govern<sup>t</sup>. It gave me particular satisfaction to find this party entirely defeated last week, in a violent struggle to turn out such of the Elective Magistrates of this City, as had distinguished themselves anyway in favour of Govern<sup>t</sup>.

"I believe your Lord<sup>ship</sup> will be pleased to know that the Members of His Maj<sup>ty's</sup> Council, with a single exception, and the Representatives of this City in General Assembly have zealously exerted themselves for a dissolution of the nonimportation agreement in New York . . . M<sup>r</sup> Ludlow, whom I appointed one of the Puisne Judges of the Supreme Court, in the room of M<sup>r</sup> Smith deceased, was very useful. He has many Friends among the Merchants, and they were the foremost in declaring for importation. He has at all times been a Friend to Govern<sup>t</sup>, is a Man of genius and of application, and I doubt not will distinguish himself in his station.—No particular person has been more distinguished on this occasion, than M<sup>r</sup> Banyar Deputy Secretary of this Province. He took great pains to excite and preserve a proper spirit in others. He has likewise been very useful to me in every part of my Administration.

. . . He has faithfully discharged every confidence placed in him by Govern<sup>t</sup>, and has so well established the opinion of his Integrity and honour for upwards of twenty years past, that every Gov<sup>t</sup> in that time has placed a particular confidence in his advice, Sir Henry Moore only excepted. Perhaps My Lord, you may expect that I mention the persons who have opposed the salutary measures of Govern<sup>t</sup>. Though every Man conversant in public affairs, he well assured in his own mind, who are the Leaders and Conductors of the opposition to Govern<sup>t</sup>, yet as they do not appear publicly, but work by their Tools of inferior Rank, no legal evidence I can produce against them. I must therefore beg to be excused from naming any person."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 248-49.

The common council authorizes the payment of £27:6 "for 200 Loads of paving Stone furnished for the use of the yard belonging to the New Goal."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 233.

8 At some time prior to this date, John Simmons had opened a tavern on Wall St., where he had hung out the "Sign of Sir Peter Warren," the old name of Brock's Tavern, which stood on the opposite side of the street.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 8, 1770. Simmon's tavern, which stood on the north-west corner of Wall and Nassau Sts., was a small frame building adjoining the First Presbyterian Church. It is shown on Pls. 105 and 111, Vol. III. The house was frequently used for committee meetings of the common council, of the vestry of Trinity Church, and of independent societies. On Feb. 7, 1784 (q.v.), James Duane was installed mayor of the city at a special meeting held here. The house seems to have acquired the patronage given in former years to Brock's tavern which, until 1773 stood on the opposite side of the street (see May 29, 1758). Meetings were still being held at "Simmons' Tavern" in 1792 (see March 8). The innkeeper was so portly a man that at his funeral, it is said, the doorway had to be enlarged to admit the passage of his coffin (Smith, *N. Y. City* in 1789, 120-121; Bayles, *Old Taverns of N. Y.*, 341). After his death his widow continued to keep the house.—*Ibid.*, 341. Later, David King, a well-known tavern-keeper, was for many years proprietor of this little tavern.—*Ibid.*, 455. In 1811, the house was known as "Randolphs tavern (late King's) No. 9 Wall street."—*The Columbian*, Oct. 7, 1811.

14 The sundry branches of the city's revenue for the past year were: ferry rent £790; dock rent £690; rent of water lots £464:9; land rent £374; rent of market stalls £250; licenses £230:11; house rent £60; fines 118; total £3039:2:6.—*Jour. of City Chamberlain*, IV: 45.

"The Ratter Map" (see 1766) is for the first time advertised, in the *Mercury* of this date, the insertion reading:

"To be sold by the Printer hereof,

"A Plan of the City of New-York, and its Inhabitants, surveyed and laid down in the Years 1766, and 1767, with a South Prospect of the same, taken from the Governor's Island. In this Plan is taken in Powlis-Hook, Red-Hook, the Long Island Shore, and the Islands in our Bay &c. &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 15, 1770.



1770 The Earl of Dunmore, the new governor, who had been ap-  
Oct. pointed on Jan. 2 (q.v.), arrives in New York.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VIII: 249; *N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 25, 1770; *Assemb. Jour.* (1770), 3.  
18 Smith describes his arrival thus: "The Tweed Frigate arrived with the new Governor John Earl of Dunmore one of the 16 Peers of Scotland. Colden and several of the Council met him just after his Landing near the Whitehall Slip about 4 P M.—We shook Hands in the Street & accompanied him to the Fort; where we were reintroduced & then went with him to Dinner at Bolton's."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.

19 Dunmore's commission as governor is published with the usual ceremonies.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 249; *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 483. Describing the occasion, Smith writes: "He took the oaths first—then we—There was a great Crowd attending without—We accompanied him to the Town Hall—The Populace shouting all the Way—His Commission was read from the Balcony, where he shewed himself to the People—This Day we dined again at Bolton's at the Lieut Gov<sup>r</sup>s Expence."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.

22 A fortnightly dancing assembly is held at Bolton's assembly-room.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 22, 1770.

25 The constistory of the Dutch Church presents an address of welcome to the new governor, the Earl of Dunmore.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4193.

27 An address to Gov. Dunmore, prepared by Recorder Jones, is approved by the common council and ordered to be engrossed. It is voted also to grant him "the freedom of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 239-41. The presentation was made on the 29th; the governor replied as follows:

"Gentlemen:

"I am infinitely obliged to you for this kind Address. I hope to Confirm you in the Good opinion you Conceive of me, by making the franchises and Immunities of this Corporation the Objects of my particular Care and Attention. With your assistance I am not under the Least doubt of Seeing the most perfect order and Tranquility Reign throughout this City."—*Ibid.*, VII: 241. On Jan. 2, 1771, the common council authorized the payment of £387 for the gold box in which the governor's "freedom" was enclosed; also the payment of £257:56 "for an Entertainment . . . provided by order of this Board, for his Excellency Governor Dunmore."—*Ibid.*, VII: 253.

Nov. "On Tuesday next, according to Act of Assembly, begins one of the Fairs, to be held in this City, on the first Tuesdays in April and November, yearly, and continuing till the End of the Friday following, being in all 4 Days each, inclusively; when all Persons are authorised to expose and sell all Sorts of Cattle, Horses, Mares, Colts, Grain, Victuals, Provisions, and other Necessaries, together with all Sorts of Merchandize, &c."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 1, 1770.

5 In an address to the new governor, the officers of the Marine Society acknowledge their indebtedness to "the Patronage of our worthy Lieut. Governor" (see April 26), and express satisfaction that they "can securely rely on your Lordship's Countenance and Protection."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 5, 1770.

10 Colden writes to Hillsborough regarding his uneasiness when Dunmore demands of him "a moiety of the perquisites and Emoluments of the Govern<sup>r</sup> of New York . . . from the date of his Commission [Jan. 2] to the time of his arrival" (see July 16). Colden reviews the precedents to show that "Every oldest Councilor or Lieut<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> has received and retained the whole profits of Govern<sup>t</sup>, from the death of one Gov<sup>r</sup> to the arrival of another," and points out to Hillsborough the bad effect which such demand will have on the minds of the people.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 250-52; 257-58. Regarding Colden's claim to "the whole profits of Government from the Death of one Governor until the arrival of another," see the voluminous papers in the case among *Golden Papers*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1877), X: 232-329. On Jan. 18, 1771 (q.v.), Dunmore refused to accept compensation from the assembly "after the rate of £2000 per annum" beginning with the date of his arrival, Oct. 18, 1770 (q.v.). In the middle of March, 1771, he submitted his case to the judges of the supreme court, and about a month later they decided against him.—*Golden Papers*, op. cit. (1877), 322. Notwithstanding this opinion, Dunmore thought he had a clear case. He finally determined to send the papers to the ministry.—*Ibid.*, 325. No decision appears of record. In this case William Smith [Jr.], was counsel for Dunmore, and, among the Smith MSS. in the N. Y. Pub. Library, are the following documents relating to the case:

Abstract of the bill, "Attorney General ag<sup>t</sup> Cadwallader Colden," and abstract of Colden's demurrer, 6 pp. folio. Nov. 10

Argument of James Duane, counsel for Colden (and New York's first mayor after the Revolution—see Feb. 5, 1784), in support of the defendant's demurrer, 53 pp. folio.

Dunmore's letter to Hillsborough, of June 11, 1771 (copy), with reference to his dispute with Colden, 1 p. large folio.

"Extracts from the State of Lord Dunmore's Case laid before Counsel in England, 1773," 6 pp. folio, in Smith's handwriting.

Opinion of Mr. Dunning (an English attorney retained by Colden) "on Lord Dunmore's Case ag<sup>t</sup> Lieut Gov<sup>r</sup> Colden 12 Aug<sup>t</sup> (?) 1773."—*Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 178, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

"Ordered . . . a Committee to meet and Confer with the Committee of the Governors of the College in order to apply to have the Quitt rent remitted that is reserved in the Letters patent for the Lands lately granted for the use of this Corporation."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). See, further, Oct. 14, 1771.

The governors of the college give an entertainment in honour of Gov. Dunmore.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 26, 1770.

The common council orders that "a Temporary fence be forthwith made Round the Bowling Green of post and Rails, not to exceed five Rails high."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 244-45. A payment of £13 to Henry Fielding "for sundry posts & Rails" for this fence was ordered on Jan. 2, 1771 (*ibid.*, VII: 254). Manifestly this temporary wooden fence was to protect the king's statue recently placed on the Green (see Aug. 16), and to prevent the littering up of this space.—See May 3, 1771. Ultimately the expense for permanently "railing in" the king's statue was met by the assembly (see Jan. 27, 1770, and Jan. 8, 1771). For the contract to erect the iron fence, which still stands, see May 3, 1771.

The corporation decides "that the Common Council do for the future meet on the first Wednesday in every Month to Issue Warrants, for discharging such debts as shall be due from this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 245.

The common council orders "that the Committee of the Bridewell and Alms house, provide three Iron Stoves, two for the use of the Bridewell and one for the use of the Alms house."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 245. See June 6, 1771.

The principal lawyers of the city organize "The Moot," a club for discussing legal questions. William Livingston is elected the first president, and William Smith vice president. The Moot continued in existence until January, 1775. During that time it "materially influenced the judgment of the Supreme Court."—Sedgwick, *Life of William Livingston* (1833), 151. In the discussions, which were conducted with great regularity and order, Peter van Schaack "took a conspicuous part, and to him was intrusted the keeping of their records. Some of these are still preserved and are matters of curious reference for a modern lawyer."—Van Schaack, *Life of Peter Van Schaack* (1842), 13. The "Social Club" was in existence at about the same time. It met "Saturday evenings at San Francis", corner Broad & Dock Streets, in winter: in summer dined at Kips Bay, where they built a neat large room for the Club House. The members of the club "dispersed in December 1775 & never afterward assembled."—From a transcript of a manuscript found among the papers of John Moon, written during the American Revolution, including "List of Members of the Social Club—to which he belonged," preserved in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* Another club, said to have been organized before the Revolution, was the "Friendly Club." When this organization went to pieces, in the clash between its Federalist and Anti-Federalist members, some of them participated in the founding of the "Drone Club," in 1792.—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, IV: 233.

Smith receives a visit from Col. Bradstreet, who describes the feast of the Sons of St. Andrew. Smith says: "Bradstreet exclaimed horribly ag<sup>t</sup> my Lord Dunmore who took the Chair—He swears that he is a damned Fool—Says he is a silly extravagant Buck, & that he has done for his Reputation forever. He grounds all upon his being noisy and clamorous in giving the Toasts to Watts at the lower End of the Table—That he sank himself by the vilest . . . Heaths—That his Friend Col<sup>l</sup> Reid was struck into silent Astonishment, and the Company ashamed of him—Is sure that he will be lampooned and despised." Smith adds: "Henceforth I shall be more shy for Fear of involving my own with a Character that will be disreputable among all Sorts of People, & perhaps expose what I give him in Confidence."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.

The common council authorizes the payment of £59:15:11

- 1770 "for materials found & work done to the Coffy House Bridge, fly  
Dec. Market & ferry Stairs," and the payment of £27 "for the Costs  
5 Charges & expences of additional work done at pecks Slip  
for the use of this Corporation . . . & also the further Sum of  
£65 in full of all Demands against this Corporation for building &  
finishing the Wharf of pecks Slip" (see Sept. 14).—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 247.
- 6 Colden, in a letter to Hillsborough, states that commerce between Great Britain and the colonies has been renewed, largely through the influence of New York merchants who had his personal encouragement.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 257.
- "Dunmore writes to Hillsborough of the defenseless condition of the city.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 259.
- 10 "Alexander Colden, Esq; of this City, is appointed Secretary and Comptroller, of the General Post Office for the Northern District of North-America, in the Room of James Parker, Esq; Printer, deceased."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 10, 1770. Alexander, who was the eldest son of Lieut.-Gov. Cadwallader Colden, continued to be post master of the New York District until his death in 1775. He had served as deputy post master as early as July 30, 1753 (q.v.).
- "A newspaper advertisement reads: "To be sold at public vendue, at the Merchant's Coffee-House, on Monday the 31st day of December inst. the lease of a certain lot, piece and parcel of ground, whereon the theatre or play house now stands, together with the buildings thereon now erected, containing in length on both sides, ninety two feet, and in breadth in front and rear forty eight feet, all English measure."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 10, 1770. The dimensions given above tally so closely with those of the Chapel St. Theatre (see Apr. 2, 1764), as to lead to the belief that this advertisement refers to the same theatre. Some portions of the building apparently escaped demolition, on May 5, 1766 (q.v.).
- 11 "In his first address to the assembly, Gov. Dunmore says: "I esteem myself peculiarly fortunate in having been appointed to the command of this province, whose example has been the happy means of renewing that mutual intercourse between the mother country and her colonies [see July 11], which is so much the interest of both to preserve uninterrupted; this salutary reconciliation effected by the people of this province, cannot fail of endearing them, in a particular manner, to our most gracious Sovereign."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 3-4. On Dec. 18, the assembly answered: "The representatives of the people regard with the highest satisfaction this peculiar mark of his Majesty's paternal attention to the welfare and happiness of this faithful colony, in the appointment of a nobleman of your lordship's distinguished rank to preside over us, while your lordship's amiable character affords the most pleasing prospect of a happy administration."—*Ibid.* (1770-1), 13.
- "Hillsborough informs Dunmore of the latter's appointment by the king as governor of Virginia in the place of Lord Botetourt, deceased.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 260.
- 13 Alexander McDougall (see Feb. 21) is ordered to appear before the general assembly to answer a charge that he was the author of the broadside of Dec. 16, 1769 (q.v.). He contends that he can not reply to the question, "whether or not he was the author or publisher of the same," since "the grand jury and house of Assembly had declared the paper . . . to be a libel . . . Secondly, that as he was under prosecution in the supreme court, he conceived it would be an infraction of the laws of Justice, to punish a British subject twice for one offence." These words are deemed "a contempt of the authority of this house," and McDougall is therefore ordered to be taken into custody.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 7-8. On Dec. 14, the sergeant at arms reported that he had "conveyed Alexander M'Dougall, to the common goal of the city."—*Ibid.*
- "The public is informed that "John Anthony Beau, Engraver and Chaser, Proposes to teach any Ladies or Gentlemen that incline to learn, the Art of Drawing, in all its Branches. He engraves and does all Sorts of chisel Work, at the most reasonable Rates. Whoever will favour him with their Commands, are desired to apply to Mr. Lewis Fueter, Gold and Silver Smith, opposite to the Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 13, 1770. "He was evidently an engraver upon silver-plate; though like many others of his trade, he may have engraved upon copper."—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 19.
- 17 "A motion is made that the board "either rail off the Common Council Chamber or shut the Doors, during the sitting of the Common Council, as formerly." By a vote of 8 to 5, the council decides that the doors "for the future be Shut during their Sitting." Dec. —*M. C. C.*, VII: 252.
- The assembly resolves that "Edmund Burke, Esq. of London, be and hereby is appointed agent for this colony at the court of Great Britain, in the room of Robert Charles, Esq. deceased, and that for his services as such, there be allowed to him . . . five hundred pounds per annum."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 48. Prior, in his *Memoir of the Life and Character of the Rt. Hon. Edmund Burke*, 142, erroneously states that this appointment was made in November 1771. Sparks says that the correspondence of Burke with the assembly of New York during his agency is not known to exist in the United States, except one letter on the Quebec bill in the archives of the N. Y. Hist. Society, and that such correspondence has been "studiously excluded from all the publications of his writings in England."—Sparks, *Gouverneur Morris*, I: 51 (note).
- Smith writes: "from all my Experience hitherto, the Govr is a very weak Man in Matters of Business."—*Win. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. On Jan. 16, 1771, he added: "This poor Creature exposes himself daily—How can the Dignity of Government be maintained by so helpless a Mortal, utterly ignorant of the Nature of Business of all Kinds."—*Ibid.*
- Capt. McDougall issues a statement to the public in which he reviews the facts of his case. He mentions the publication of the broadside (see Dec. 16, 1769), the lieutenant-governor's proclamation (see Dec. 19, 1769), the examination of Parker and his apprentices (see Feb. 7), his own refusal to give bail, and consequent imprisonment (see Feb. 21), and his experiences before the general assembly (see Dec. 13).—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 24 and 31, 1771.
- The "Long Room in the Exchange" is designated as the place for the annual meeting, on Jan. 14, of the "Marine Society of the City of New-York."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 3, 1771.

## 1771

The population of the city and county of New York is 21,863, of whom 18,726 are whites. The population of the province is 168,017, of whom 148,124 are whites. Gov. Tryon gives authority to the census by his signature.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 457; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 474. This was the last census of the city and county of New York before the Revolution.

The item from the British Admiralty Records cited in the description of Pl. 50, I: 364, as of this date, has been entered in the Chronology under its exact date, April 17, 1776 (q.v.).

Warrants are ordered to be issued for the payment of £93:14 to John Watts "for Lodging four Indian Chiefs from the 14<sup>th</sup> of September last to the 24<sup>th</sup> of October following," and for the payment of £35:15:10½ to John McComb "for paving at the End of the Coffy house Bridge & for paving Stone & Sand found."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 254.

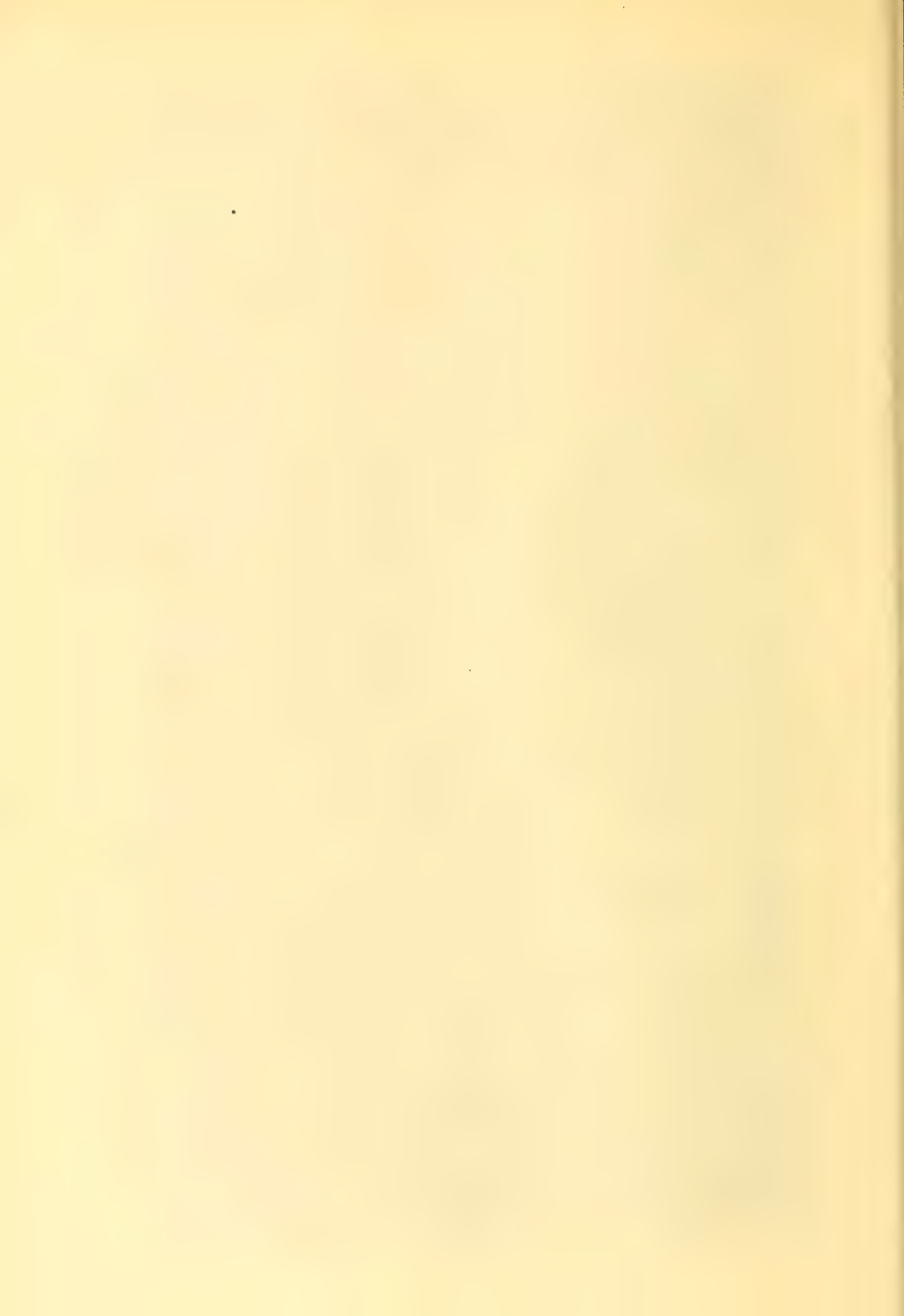
Several lessees of "Common Land at Inclinarack" (see July 8, 1763) file a petition with the common council, for a deduction in rent. They complain they have been "much deceived" as to the "Quality" of their lands and "their Capacity for receiving Manure and Cultivation." Furthermore, "with the Rain and Springs about the Land, the Cellars are filled with Water, and the Land rendered almost unfit for profitable Use, for about Six or seven Months in the Year." They ask the board to "mitigate" half their rent from the time of their taking their leases, and to extend their term.—From original petition in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room, endorsed "Read & filed March the 1st, 1771;" *M. C. C.*, VII: 267. For the action of the board, see March 12.

"To every admirer of Real Curiosities, The noted William Partridge begs leave to acquaint the ladies, gentlemen, etc. that he has taken a large and commodious room at Mr. Mc Dougall's at the Sign of Lord John Murray in Orange Street, Golden Hill, fitted up in a genteel Manner, where he proposes to divert the Company every Monday—Wednesday and Friday, by exhibiting his Art of Dexterity of Hand after a new Method different from other Performers. Likewise he will make it his chief Study to divert the Company by introducing Mr. Punch and his merry family, with new Alterations every Evening. Likewise his Italian Shade, so much admired in Europe. He has taken proper Care to have the Room well aired and all Accommodations for the Reception of those who chuse to favour him with their Company.

"N. B. Gentlemen and ladies that chuse to have a private Performance, by giving timely Notice will be waited on."—*N. Y.*







- 1771 *Merc.*, Supplement, Jan. 7, 1771. Duncan McDougall had a tavern with the sign of Lord John Murray on "Fair or Nassau-Street, near the Moravian Meeting," in 1769, when the house and two lots were offered for sale.—*Ibid.*, May 15, 1769. The site of this tavern is fixed still more clearly by an advertisement of Isaac Garner's, in 1771, of the sale of a house and lot on Golden Hill, and in Nassau St., "opposite the sign of Lord John Murray, and the house where the Free Masons formerly kept their lodge."—*Ibid.*, Jan. 14, 1771.
- "An advertisement reads: 'To the Publick. Likenesses Painted for a reasonable Price, by A. Delancy, jun. who has been Taught by the celebrated Mr. Benjamin West, in London. N. B. Is to be spoke with opposite Mr. Dirck Schuyler's, at his Fathers.'—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 7, 1771. In Dunlap, *Hist. of Arts of Design* (Goodspeed ed., 1918), I: 191-92, there is a short account of Delancy and his work.
- 8 Pursuant to a resolution of the assembly, Jan. 27, 1770 (q. v.), the sum of £200 is paid towards the expense of erecting and railing in his Majesty's statue (see Nov. 22, 1770).—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 24.
- "Michael Cummings (see Feb. 7, 1770) is paid £100, the reward offered on Dec. 19, 1769 (q. v.), for discovering the author (McDougall) of a "certain seditious libel."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 24. See also *Cal. Comm. Min.*, 481. The libel referred to was a broadside which appeared on Dec. 16, 1769 (q. v.).
- 10 After considering a petition of David Provost for the grant of two water lots "fronting his Houses & Ground on Hunters Key" (see Pl. 42, Vol. I), and a petition of Cornelius Wynkoop for the same lots, the common council decides "that the granting the prayer of either of said Petitions will be very Injurious to the publick, . . . that vacancy being the only Avenue for Wood and Boats Coming to the markets in that part of this City." The board therefore rejects the petitions and resolves that the two water lots be reserved "for the use of the publick, & appropriated to no other use or purpose whatsoever."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 255.
- 17 The assembly resolves "that there be allowed unto his Excellency the Right Honorable John, Earl of Dunmore, for his administering the government of this colony" from Oct. 18, 1770, to Sept. 1, 1771, "after the rate of £3000 per annum."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 35. For Dunmore's action in regard to this, see Jan. 18.
- 18 Gov. Dunmore sends this message to the assembly: "Seeing, by the proceedings of your house yesterday [q. v.], that a sum was voted for my salary as Governor of this province, I must acquaint you, that his Majesty has appointed me a salary out of his treasury [see July 16, 1770], in consequence of which, I am not at liberty to receive it from the Assembly; therefore, I desire, that the article which relates to it, in your resolves, may be omitted."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 41.
- "The board having agreed to lease without public bidding the Nassau Ferry for three years, Samuel Waldron, the present lessee (see March 18, 1766), appears before the common council to treat for it. He is informed that he may have the lease at the rate of £550 per annum, and asks leave to consider the offer.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 256. See Jan. 24.
- 23 Gov. Dunmore, in a message to the assembly, writes: "I have ordered an estimate to be laid before you of the expence that will attend some alterations, which I cannot dispense with being made, for the accomodation of my family, within and about the Fort; and I am induced to hope you will take this matter into your consideration, as I think they are only such that you will easily perceive to be requisite."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 47. For the further action of the assembly, see Feb. 16.
- 24 The mayor produces before the common council an indictment found by the last supreme court "against the Oswego Market as a Nuisance." The indictment recites that this market-house, 156 feet long and 20 feet 3½ inches broad, stands "in the middle" of Broadway, whereby this thoroughfare "is greatly obstructed, Narrowed Strained & spoiled," so that the king's subjects cannot "go return pass ride & labour with their horses Coaches, Carts & Carriages as they ought & were wont to do, without great Danger of their lives To the great Damage & Common Nuisance, & to the endangering, the lives of all the liege Subjects of our said Lord the King . . ." The attorney-general having moved for a writ to the sheriff "to prostrate without Delay the Oswego Market, as a Nuisance," and the mayor having sought time to consider whether the city would defend the indictment, it was ordered by the supreme court, on motion of the attorney-general, "that unless the said Indictment is traversed within twenty Days, that a Writt

- to abate the Same Nuisance do issue to the Sheriff of the City & County of New York." On motion of the mayor, the common council agrees "to Traverse" the indictment, and appoints a committee "to Employ Mr Duane as Council in Defence."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 259-60. See, further, Jan. 29. See, also "Oswego Market (first site)," in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959; De Vos, *Market Book*, 274; and *Min. Supreme Ct. (MS.)*, 1769-1772, p. 318.
- "Permission having been given on April 6, 1773 (q. v.), by the common council to the inhabitants of the West Ward to build a public market-house "in Some Convenient Place in Thurmans Slip," a petition is presented to the board by Peter Meiser, John Thurman, Jun., and others, stating that they are ready to carry the grant into execution, and asking that a committee be appointed "to direct the Same."—From original petition, endorsed "Read & filed Jan<sup>y</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> 1771 & deferred for further Consideration," and filed in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. Accompanying this is a copy, attested Jan. 4, 1771, of the *Minutes* of April 6, 1773, showing the earlier grant. This action of the common council is recorded in *M. C. C.*, VII: 261. On Sept. 12, the petition was denied.—*Ibid.*, VII: 312.
- "Samuel Waldron, the lessee of the Nassau Ferry (see March 18, 1766), accepts the common council's offer of the ferry for an additional three years at the annual rent of £550 (see Jan. 18).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 260-61. Waldron died before the first year of his new lease had elapsed, and Nicholas Bogert succeeded him as lessee (see April 10, 1772).
- "Samuel Francis offers for sale his house called Vauxhall, with the gardens and stables, the property consisting of 364 lots of ground on lease from Trinity Church, of which 61 years still remain. Francis describes the house as containing "4 good rooms on a floor, with a large entrance and other conveniences, an excellent cellar, a very good Kitchen, and a large room 26 by 56 feet adjoining the house, with an arched ceiling, a convenient music gallery, two fire places and two entrances. . . . He is unable, he says, to attend both his houses "in the manner he could wish," which is his reason for offering the house for sale.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 24, 1771. Francis was proprietor, also, of the Queen's Head Tavern, on Broad and Pearl Sts. He did not succeed in disposing of Vauxhall Gardens until Nov., 1773, when he removed his collection of wax works to the Queen's Head Tavern.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 22, 1773. Erasmus Williams succeeded him, and renamed the resort Mount Pleasant. See June 6, 1774.
- 29 Mr. Duane having informed the mayor by letter that he "declined being Concerned for this Corporation in defence of the Indictment lately found by the . . . Supreme Court against the Oswego Market as a Nuisance" (see Jan. 24), Samuel Jones is offered the office of counsel and accepts.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 262. See July 29.
- Feb. 9 A storm does great damage to some of the wharves of the city. "The Whitehall Ferry Stairs is almost carried away, and the Wharf from thence to the first Corner Eastward, is entirely destroyed, as also part of Coenties's Dock and Cruget's Wharf."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 11, 1771.
- 11 Trinity vestry appoints "a Committee to make a final Settlement of the agreement entered into between a former Committee of this Board and the Lutheran Congregation relative to a piece of Ground adjoining the Parsonage House and the Lutheran Church and that the Seal of this Corporation be affixed to any Deed or Instrument that may be necessary for that purpose." It is further ordered that "Alderman [Elias] Desbrosses [also a warden of the church] have power to employ Mr Hampton to repair the damage that was done to the Roofo of St Pauls Church by the falling of the coving from the Tower and also to new Cover the same."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 12 A city ordinance is passed forbidding butchers, bucksters, and retailers from occupying the tables and benches in the Fly Market intended for the use of the country people.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 264-65.
- "A payment of £62:16:11 is authorized by the common council for an "addition to the Albany Pier" (see Aug. 13, 1767).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 263. For this pier as it appeared in 1772, see A. Pl. 5, Vol. III. For the construction by the municipality of the first North River pier, see Oct. 7.
- 15 Andrew Maerschalck presents a bill to the common council for £3:16, for surveying "the Breadth of the Road at several places at the Black Horse [tavern on Smith (later William) St.—see Vol. III, p. 976] and upwards;" "the Road on Sand hill [see June 1,

Jan. 24

"

"

"

29

Feb. 9

11

12

"

15

1771 1694] 3 Different times" and "the Road from New York to  
Feb. Kings Bridge."—From the original bill, in file No. 5, in city clerk's  
15 record-room. The bill was ordered paid May 1.—*M. C. C.*,  
VIII: 279.

16 An act is passed by the legislature "for making a further Pro-  
vision of two thousand Pounds for furnishing his Majesty's Troops  
quartered in this Colony with Necessaries for one Year."—*Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, V: 178-79.

" Gen. Gage applies to the provincial council for money to pay  
for quarters of the troops; referred to the assembly.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 484. See Feb. 25.

" The legislature passes "An Act to confirm certain ancient Con-  
veyances and directing the Manner of proving Deeds to be re-  
corded."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 202-4.

" The legislature passes an act "for the better Regulation of the  
Election of Officers in the City of New York chosen by virtue of the  
Charters granted to the said City, and other purposes therein men-  
tioned."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 228-36. See Sept. 14.

" The legislature passes another act "to prevent the taking and  
destroying of Salmon in Hudson's River."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V:  
211-12.

" Because, "from the great Decay of Trade, and the insolvency  
of the late Treasurer, and other Difficulties a Deficiency has arisen  
in the Public Funds. And . . . also there is a great Want of  
Specie or other Medium of Trade in this Colony whereby the  
Inhabitants labour under insupportable Difficulties," the legislature  
passes an act for emitting £120,000 in bills of credit "to be put  
out on Loan and to appropriate the Interest arising thereon to the  
payment of the Debts of this Colony, and to such Public Exigencies  
as the Circumstances of this Colony may from Time to Time require  
necessary."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 149-70. Facsimiles of this paper  
money, showing denominations from five shillings to five pounds,  
appear in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1859), opp. p. 216. Other facsimiles  
are in *ibid.* (1856), opp. p. 534.

" Because "some evil minded and Mischievous Person or Persons  
have of late made a Practice of Breaking glass Windows, Porches,  
Knockers of Doors, and committing other Trespasses and Enormities  
and damaging Signs," the legislature passes "An Act for the more  
effectual Punishment of Persons who shall be guilty of any of the  
Trespasses therein mentioned in the Cities of New York and  
Albany, and Township of Schenectady."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V:  
237-39.

" The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay: £808:6:7 to  
James de Lancey and Jacob Walton "for Monies advanced by  
them for the freight of the Statues of his Majesty [see Aug. 16,  
1770] and Lord Chatham [see Sept. 7, 1770], and for erecting the  
same in this City." Orders are also given him to pay £100 to  
Cadwallader Colden, "for Money paid to Michael Cummins [see  
Feb. 8] for discovering the Publisher of the Paper signed a Son  
of Liberty" (see Dec. 16, 1769); and a sum not exceeding £1,275  
to John Cruiger, "to be laid out in the necessary Repairs about  
Fort George in this City, the House therein, and for Removing  
the Barracks out of the said Fort, and erecting them on some  
other place."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 183, 184, 185. The last pay-  
ment was in response to an appeal made by the governor on Jan.  
23 (p.v.). For later repairs, see June 6, 1773.

" By an act passed by the legislature "for the payment of the  
Salaries of the several Officers of this Colony, and other purposes  
therein mentioned," the treasurer is ordered to pay Jacob Walton  
£1,000 "for purchasing Timber and Plank, and for making Gun  
Carriages, and Platforms for the Guns in the Fort and Battery."—  
*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 183. On March 9, Gov. Dunmore informed  
the Earl of Hillsborough of this matter.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII:  
264.

25 "Captain M'Dougall, who was charged for a Contempt of the  
House of General Assembly [see Dec. 13, 1770], remains still in the  
New-Goal, as the Assembly was not prorogued, but adjourned."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 25, 1771.

" Maerschchalck and Bancker, city surveyors, make "A Survey  
of the Calk or Fresh Water Pond on the Ice by Order and in the  
presence of a Committee of the Corporation."—From the original  
in the Bancker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library (box B-G, folder  
74). See also check-list of some of the more important plans in  
this collection, in Vol. I, p. 358.

" The governor's message, recommending that provision be  
made for quartering troops (see Feb. 16), is read in the provincial  
council.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 484.

Although unrecorded in the *Minutes*, inhabitants of the city Mar.  
present a petition to the common council that, in the event of the  
Oswego Market being removed, they may be given leave to erect a  
new market in the Fields at their own expense. That location they  
prefer to the North River as more convenient for them and others,  
"by being more in the Center of the City, the City's Tenants resid-  
ing at and about Incklam Barrack."—From the original MS., in  
box No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. See also De Voe, *Market  
Book*, 275.

Likewise, a large number of carmen and other inhabitants,  
in a petition to the common council, dated "1771," state that they  
are informed the Oswego Market is to be removed, and that a  
petition has been presented "praying Liberty to erect a Market  
at the North River;" that they "daily receive money from the  
Country People for Cartage of their Produce to the said Market,"  
and that "a Market being fixed at the North River will entirely  
deprive them of that Benefit." They claim that a market at the  
North River will be a detriment "to far the greatest part of the  
City;" and ask that the common council "will be pleased to grant  
Liberty to Erect a public Market at a proper place in the Fields  
pursuant to the prayer of a former Petition."—From original  
petition in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room.

Another petition, in five parts (undated), is circulated and signed  
by hundreds of the inhabitants of the city, asking "that if the  
Oswego Market is To Be Removed that there may Be a Market  
in the Fields Instead Thereof."—From the original papers (MS.),  
in File 4, city clerk's record-room. For the result of these petitions,  
see Aug. 19.

In a letter to Hillsborough, Gov. Dunmore says: "I transmit  
to Your Lordship the proposal of a number of German People  
settled in this Province, for the forming themselves into a com-  
pany, to serve in conjunction with the Militia of the Colony, in  
case of an emergency; I presume Your lordship will think it right  
to give encouragement to their zeal and spirit; the emulation, which  
is observed to actuate all bodies of men, serving with others, never  
fails to produce good effects, & there cannot be the same objection  
made, which is common to Auxiliaries, these being established in  
the Country and their interest concerned in its safety."—*N. Y.*  
*Col. Docs.*, VIII: 265-66. In May 4, Hillsborough replied to this:  
"The spirited proposal of the Body of German Protestants in the  
City of New York . . . could not fail of being pleasing to the  
King, and although there is not now any occasion for their service  
in the Military Line, you will signify to them his Majesty's ap-  
probation of the Zeal, and the satisfaction it gave his Majesty to  
receive from so respectable a Body such declaration of sincere  
affection to his Royal Person and Government, and earnest desire  
to assist in the defence of his Majesty's possessions."—*Ibid.*, VIII:  
269.

Several lessees "of certain Common Lands of this Corporation 12  
in Incklawbergh" (see Jan. 6) are allowed a deduction of one-half  
their rent "from the Date of their respective Leases." This de-  
duction, furthermore, is to continue "until the Expiration of their  
said Leases, provided they pay into the hands of the Chamberlain  
the Balance of such Arrears immediately, & discharge for the  
future all such Taxes & impositions, as the said Premises shall  
from time to time be chargeable with."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 270.

The anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act is celebrated "at  
the House of Mr. De La Montagne," where a "great Number of the  
principal Inhabitants of this City, Friends to Liberty and Trade,  
dined on an elegant Entertainment which was there prepared." 18  
Thirty toasts were drunk.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 25, 1771. This  
tavern was at the present 253-54 Broadway.

On March 25, poor debtors in prison thanked the "friendly  
brothers of St. Patrick" for their contribution sent to Mr. Coxon  
this day "to be laid out on necessities for their relief." They also  
thanked the "Sons of Liberty" who assembled at De La Mon-  
tagne's for provisions and a "barrel of strong beer," and the "Sons  
of Liberty" who met at Hamden Hall and sent provisions.—  
*Ibid.*, March 25, 1771.

The committee appointed to investigate the encroachments 20  
made upon corporation lands by some of the inhabitants of  
Harlem make their report. They had sent letters to the offenders  
arranging for a conference, at which most of them had made no  
claim to the lands but offered to lease them. One man had de-  
clared "that he was willing to agree with the Corporation as soon  
as the Line should be agreed upon & run between the Township of  
Harlem & the Corporation." (For an earlier discussion of this



- 1771 subject, see July 12, 1750.) As a result of this, the committee had  
Mar. written a letter to "the Trustees and Freeholders of the Town of  
20 Harlem relative to the Settlement of the Boundaries between their  
Town and the Corporation of this City," and in answer the town  
of Harlem had made certain proposals which, in the opinion of the  
committee, ought to be adopted. The board thereupon orders  
"that the Committee Carry into Execution the several Matters  
by them recommended . . . as soon as possible, & Report to this  
Board what progress they shall make therein, with all Convenient  
Speed."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 272-75. For the next report,  
see Jan. 9, 1772.
- Apr. The Chamber of Commerce votes "to request the favour of Mr.  
2 Colden to sit for his Picture to be put up in the Chamber as a  
Memorial of their gratitude." The lieutenant-governor had  
secured the charter for the institution (see April 5, 1768).—*Col.  
Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 126. Payment for the picture  
was made on Nov. 3, 1772 (q.v.).
- 15 The provincial council is notified that additional quarters  
for the troops are needed.—*Gal. Coun. Min.*, 485. See Feb. 16  
and 25.
- 17 The council appoints Montague inspector of potash, although  
John Abeel has been strongly recommended by the governor for  
the position. Smith writes of this: "How weak the Gov't!—This  
Candidate is the Innkeeper of the House formerly Barden's in the  
Fields where the De Lancey Party met—a Low Fellow, ignorant  
and a Fool Barden was the House where all the Riotous Liberty  
Boys met in 1765 & 66—There they celebrated the Repeal of the  
Stamp Act last March, Oliver De Lancey & Apthorp pres!—Alli-  
cok is to be Montagne's Assistant in the writing Part—This  
Man was one of the Kings of the Mob in 1765 & 66."—*Wm.  
Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- Capt. Stephen Kemble, of the British army, sends from New  
York to John Singleton Copley, in Boston, a list of those in this  
city who have subscribed to have their portraits painted by that  
artist. The list includes "Mrs Gage, Mr. Ogilvie [probably the  
Rev. John Ogilvie], Miss Johnson, Captain Gabriel Maturin,  
[Jonathan?] Mallet, Mrs. [Roger?] Morris, Captain and Mrs.  
[John] Montross, Mr Barrow, Mr [Miles] Sherbrooke, Mrs.  
[James] McEvers, Mrs [Abraham] Mortier, M. Hust and Lady,  
Mr [John Taber] Kemp."—From "Letters and Papers of John  
Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham 1739-1776," in *Mass. Hist.  
Soc. Collections* (1914), LXXI: 114, 179. For Copley's arrival in  
New York, see June 16.
- 22 "Such great Quantities of Pigeons were brought to Market  
last Week, that no less than 60,000 were sold off in one Day."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 22, 1771.
- "Abraham Skillman advertises "The new Flying Machine."  
His card reads: "This is to inform the Public, That Abraham  
Skillman, hath erected a Flying Machine, or Stage Waggon, to  
go once a Week, and return again, from the City of New-York to  
the City of Philadelphia; to set out from Powles Hook Ferry, every  
Tuesday Morning, beginning the 30th Instant."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
April 22, 1771.
- 23 The "Anniversary of St. George" is celebrated at Bolton's  
tavern by about 120 prominent residents of the city, including  
Gov. Dunmore and Gen. Gage.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 29, 1771.
- 24 Jonathan Lawrence and others, owners of estates near the Os-  
wego Market, in a petition to the common council, refer to "the  
late Indictment of the Grand Jury" (see Jan. 24) against this  
market; and, believing that the market is to be removed, they offer  
to contribute £500 toward purchasing "One third of Conros  
Lott," and conveying the whole of the ground to the corporation,  
"with covenants that it shall for ever remain a place for a pub-  
lic market," provided the corporation will contribute the balance  
of £200 on the purchase price.—From original petition in metal  
file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. The petition is endorsed "Read  
& filed April 24<sup>th</sup> 1771 and Referred for further Consideration."  
It is recorded in *M. C. C.*, VII: 278. See also De Voe, *Market  
Book*, 275.
- 29 The consistory of the Dutch Church appoints a committee  
"to see what is necessary to be done to the Tower, the roof and  
other parts of the Old Church. They are to take with them a  
couple of carpenters, and to bring in a plan of the Tower, and an  
exact estimate of the cost, as also of the other repairs."—*Eccles.  
Rec.*, VI: 4200. This subject was considered in 1766, but appar-  
ently no work was done at that time. The committee reported  
on May 6 (q.v.).
- A motion is made "that as applications have been made to  
this Corporation for the Grants of Water Lots fronting the Great  
Dock, this Board will previous thereto fix the Course of the Street,  
to be Extended from the Exchange into the East River upon a  
Straight line." After a debate on the question, the motion is  
carried.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 280.
- In order that the Bowling Green, on which the King's statue  
has been erected (see Aug. 16, 1770), may not become "a Re-  
ceptacle of all the filth & dirt of the Neighbourhood," the com-  
mon council contracts with Richard Skaarpe, Peter T. Curtenius,  
Gilbert Forbes and Andrew Lyall "to fence in the same with Iron  
Rails & a stone foundation . . . for the consideration of £300."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 281. Payments for the same, totalling £843, were  
ordered on June 20, 1771, and Jan. 31, 1772 (*ibid.*, VII: 290, 346),  
the final part payment on the latter date being "for making an  
Iron Fence [fence] Round the Bowling [Green], Sundry Lamps  
Irons & fixing them &c." A temporary wooden fence had been  
erected earlier (see Nov. 22, 1770). Among *N. Y. MSS.* (1761-  
1800) in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* is a "Plan of the Ground as laid out  
to be railled round the King's Statue. Scale 30 feet one Inch." It  
is endorsed "King's Statue." See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
968. For further improvements in the neighbourhood, see Aug.  
22.
- "A committee is appointed "for preparing the draft of a plan for  
docking out the water Lots between Countesses Key [Fly Market  
Slip] and Beekmans Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 280.
- 6 Francis Maerschalck and Henry Bogart, inspectors of flour, notify  
farmers and millers that, as there are frequent complaints of New  
York flour "being of a dark and brown colour, occasioned chiefly by  
the wheat not being well cleaned," hereafter all flour not made of  
"good clean wheat, and properly ground" will be condemned.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1771.
- "The committee of the consistory of the Dutch Church ap-  
pointed April 29 (q.v.) submits "a plan of a New Tower" and  
of repairs for the "Old Church" (on Garden St.). These will cost  
at least £900; but there is "no money in the Treasury," and the  
consistory is not in a position to borrow any. It is therefore resolved  
"That if the congregation will supply sufficient funds," the con-  
sistory is disposed to execute the plans. Domine Ritzen is re-  
quested to draw up the heading of a subscription paper. This  
was prepared and approved on May 19.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4200-1.  
Regarding the sun subscribed, see June 9.
- "Cornelius Vandenbergh notifies the public that he "continues  
keeping a publick house, for the entertainment of all gentlemen  
travellers," at the "sign of the Bull's Head, in the Bowry-Lane."  
He also offers pasture for horses, "at 1s. per night."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
May 6, 1771. For a history of the Bull's Head Tavern, see Dec. 15,  
1755.
- 13 "Resolved and Ordered that for the future all the Water Lotts  
behind Trinity Church be leased for Sixty three years at the rent of  
three pounds 6s Lott Annun for the first Twenty one years four  
pounds for the next Twenty one years and five pounds for the last  
Twenty one years with the usual Covenants."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- "The House formerly kept by Mr. Bardin, but now occupied  
by Mr. George Burns, near the Fort," is advertised to be let. "It  
is very convenient for a Tavern."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 13, 1771.  
Burns was evidently here until June 24, after which his advertise-  
ment disappears from the paper. He had kept tavern in New York  
for over twenty years, but from this time on his name does not  
appear. His predilection for the "King's Arms" sign, which he  
carried from tavern to tavern, indicates loyalist tendencies, which  
may account for his unpopularity at this time.
- 16 A plan or "draft" of Turtle Bay (on the East River shore—see  
Pl. 50, Vol. I), and of the neighbouring roads and landmarks, bear-  
ing this date, is made by Francis Maerschalck. It has the following  
inscription: "At the request of the Recorder Thomas Jones Esq<sup>r</sup>  
Chairman, & the other Gentlemen of the Committee, I have Sur-  
veyed the Farm commonly called Turtle Bay, granted by William  
Kest [Kieft] 23<sup>d</sup> of April 1646 unto George Holmes & Thomas  
Hall, and find the same to be agreeable to the above Draft."—  
From the original plan, in metal file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-  
1800," city clerk's record room. The map is reproduced in facsimile  
in *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1860), opp. p. 570.
- A letter from Oxford says: "I must not forget to tell you, 20  
that the Colony of New-York is in great Esteem in England, at  
least with all wise and good Men, for her prudent and loyal Con-  
duct."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 20, 1771.

1771 Trinity vestry appoints a committee "to regulate the Street  
May and secure the Bank before Samuel Francis's House [Vauxhall—  
27 see Jan. 24] in such manner as They shall think proper."—*Trin.*  
Min. (M.S.). For the petition of Francis, see April 10, 1772.

29 A charter is granted to the Society of the Hospital in the City  
of New York (see March 9, 1770)—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 554; Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 954. For the king's approval see June 13.

June A fire breaks out in the house of Mrs. Wright, "the ingenious  
3 Artist in Wax-Work, and Proprietor of the Figures so nearly re-  
sembling the Life, which have for some Time past been exhibited  
in this City to general Satisfaction." With the help of the neigh-  
bours and the fire-engines, the flames are extinguished, "with  
little damage to the House; but tho' most of the Wax-Work was  
destroyed . . . yet she was so fortunate as to save the curious  
Pieces of the Reverend Mr. Whitefield, the Pennsylvania Farmer,  
and some others which she still continues to exhibit."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
June 10, 1771. See Aug. 5.

6 The common council authorizes the payment of £22:10:10 to  
"Messrs Sharpe Cutenius & Company [see Aug. 20, 1767] . . .  
in full of their acc<sup>t</sup> for two large Stoves & bars for the Bridewell  
&c and one other for the Corporations house [the Hospital] that  
formerly belonged to John Harris."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 282. See  
Nov. 22, 1770.

" The committee appointed to regulate the streets in Montgomery  
Ward reports that Queen Street has been regulated.—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 283. For earlier regulations of this street and other streets  
in the same ward, see July 9, 1755. At the same meeting the com-  
mittee appointed to regulate the streets in the West Ward (see  
*ibid.*, VI: 381) makes a report on the regulation of Warren St.—  
*ibid.*, VII: 283.

" The clerk produces "a Bond from this Corporation under their  
seal to the Marine Society of the City of New York . . . in the  
penalty of £1000, with Condition to pay on the 7<sup>th</sup> of May next  
the Sum of £500 with Interest at 5 p<sup>r</sup> C<sup>t</sup> from the 7<sup>th</sup> of May last."  
The Mayor is ordered to sign it. This bond discharges "a Bond  
from this Corporation to William Peartree Smith." Six other  
bonds for varying amounts are ordered signed at the same time.—  
*M. C. C.*, VIII: 284-85.

9 Domine De Ronde and Mr. Stockholm report to the consistory  
of the Dutch Church "concerning their going around with a sub-  
scription list for the Tower and repairs of the Old Church" (see  
May 6). The result does not exceed £100. "The Consistory  
was, therefore, compelled to suspend the work for this year, doing  
only what was indispensable."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4201.

10 "The House commonly called and known by the Name of The  
Merchant's Coffee-House," with an adjoining small tenement, is  
advertised for private sale. It is described as "Situated at the  
lower End of Wall-street, and now occupied by Mrs. Mary Ferrara,  
Widow."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1771. For a history of this  
tavern, see June 19, 1728. See also description of Pl. 69, I: 453.

11 A significant incident occurs which indicates the aggressiveness  
of the British soldiery and the spirit of the times. It is reported  
in the press by two of the principal participants as follows:

"On Tuesday the 11<sup>th</sup> Instant, we the Subscribers, Jacob Mills  
and Jeremiah Mulford, of Brookhaven, on Long-Island, having  
taken Lodgings at the House of Mr. William Milner near the  
Exchange, in New-York, about 9 o'clock in the Evening we went  
from his Door into the Piazzas of the Exchange, where three Sol-  
diers who entered immediately after us, and the Centry who stood  
there before, without the least Provocation on our Part, furiously  
attack'd us with drawn Bayonets, both by thrusting and striking,  
whereby we were both wounded in many Places and one of us  
dangerously in the Head, Face, Hands and Body, and then forcibly  
carried us away to the Guard House, and there confined us. . . .  
They accused us of throwing Stones at the Centry in the Exchange.  
. . . . We declared and offer'd to prove our Innocence, of the  
Charge. . . . But all in vain, we were hurried to the Guard  
House, and after several Hours Confinement, were told that if we  
would pay 45s. they would release us; we expostulated on the  
Injustice of the Demand, but one of us being faint thro' loss of  
Blood, and being in Danger of bleeding to Death, in Order to get  
our Wounds dressed, and out of such Hands, we consented to  
deliver the Money, which when they had received they suffer'd us  
to depart,

"Next Day, being advised, that the shortest Means of Redress,  
would probably be by Trial before a Court Martial, we applied

accordingly to Advice, and on Thursday the 13<sup>th</sup> a Court Martial  
June being called, the 4 Soldiers were brought before them for Trial, We  
11 had several Witnesses to prove that we were not the Persons who  
threw Stones at the Centry, that we had but just left the House  
of Mr. Milner, and had not meddled or concerned ourselves with  
them at the Time they attack'd us. On the other Hand, 3 or 4  
Soldiers, in Behalf of the Prisoners, appeared as Witnesses, who  
declared that we had thrown Stones at the Centry, and that the  
Money we paid for our Release was not extorted from us, but  
voluntarily offer'd and press'd upon the Soldiers in Order to  
induce them to release us, that the Affair might drop without fur-  
ther Inquiry. . . .

"Upon the whole, we could obtain no Manner of Redress, and  
have since understood that the Soldiers were cleared. We have  
also been advised, that having first chosen this Kind of Trial, we  
can now obtain no Satisfaction in any other Court, either for the  
Loss of Money, or Injury to our Persons." The 45 shillings were  
later returned to Mills and Mulford.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 20, 1771.

The king incorporates certain persons under the title of "The  
Society of the Hospital in the City of New York in America" (see  
May 29)—From Papers relating to New York Hospital, among  
the Jay Papers, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. The common council showed  
its approval of this society on Sept. 12 (q.v.). The name of the  
corporation was changed by legislative act on March 9, 1810 (q.v.).

" A committee of the common council reports on the surveying  
and regulation of Crown (Liberty) St.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 288. Its  
regulation was ordered, July 2, 1771.—*Ibid.*, VII: 291-92, 315.  
See March 11, 1791; April 21, 1794; and Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 997. For a protest against the committee's report, see  
July 15.

The ordinance regulating public slaughter-houses, passed July  
24, 1766 (q.v.), is altered and amended. It is now provided that  
any person dwelling in certain parts of the Out Ward (carefully  
defined in the law) may slaughter on his own property, "without  
being subject or liable to the payment of any sum or sums of  
money . . . to Mr Nicholas Bayard."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 287-88.

Robert R. Livingston and others apply to the common council  
for permission "to lay a Block into the East River 20 feet in front  
of their several Wharfs, lying between the Whitehall Slip and the  
old Crane of the late Col<sup>o</sup> Moore in order to secure their said  
Wharfs, against North Easterly storms." Such permission is  
granted.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 289.

Copley writes from New York to Henry Pelham: "We are now  
16 fixed in a very commodious House in this City. We arrived here  
on Thursday night. . . . Our Journey was not attended by the  
least unpleasant circumstance, but was delightful beyond all ex-  
pectation. Our Horses held out wonderfully well and brought us  
with great spirit forty Miles the last Day of our Journey. . . .  
I believe you will think I have done pretty well to be able to begin  
Mrs. Gages portrait [see April 17, 1771] tomorrow, which I propose  
to do. . . . The City has more Grand Buildings than Boston,  
the streets much Cleaner and some much broader, but it is not  
Boston in my opinion yet. I have seen the Statues of the King and  
Mr. Pitt, and I think them both good Statues. I find it so ex-  
pensive keeping horses here that I think to send the Mare back. . . .  
I want my Crayons much and Layman and Drawings. . . .  
Cloath there is enough here."—*Letters & Papers of John Singleton*  
*Copley and Henry Pelham*, 1739-1776, 116-17; Dunlap, *Hist. of*  
*Arts of Design*, I: 121 (footnote). See June 20.

"For the Safety of Vessels coming into and going to Sea from  
the Port of New-York—The Master and Wardens of the said Port,  
did last Week place a large Can Buoy on the South West Spit of the  
East Bank, in eighteen Feet Water at low Water, bearing from the  
Light House on Sandy-Hook—N. W. and by W. half W. and from  
the Bluff of Staten Island, making the Narrows S. half East. Ves-  
sels going down must keep in 5 Fathom Water, till they open the  
Buoy with the Point of Sandy-Hook, which will clear them of the  
Spit."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 17, 1771. During the following winter,  
the buoy was carried away by the ice (see Feb. 17, 1772).

In a letter to Henry Pelham, Copley says: "I have begun  
20 three portraits already, and shall as soon as time permits fill my  
Room which is a very large one. We have experienced great civility  
from several people, as well from those to whom we were recom-  
mended [as others into whose knowledge we have fallen here]."  
—*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham*, 1739-  
1776, 120. See July 14.

1771 William Tryon, the new governor, arrives in New York.—  
 8 *N. Y. Merc.*, July 15, 1771. Smith writes, under this date, that  
 "L<sup>d</sup> Dunmore was absent in Jersey on a View of Lands sold by  
 L<sup>d</sup> Stirling to Drummond—Oliver De Lancey was with him. They  
 took a Row Boat at Powlis Hook & went down to the Narrows,  
 and about Noon came up with Tryon & his Wife in an Oyster  
 Pettauger—No Gentlemen attended their Landing—One Carrier  
 offered three Cheers which ½ Doz People joined in—a salute was  
 fired at the Battery & about a Doz People joined in the Huzza  
 . . . My L<sup>d</sup> conducted them to the Fort where they saw No  
 Body (tho' many came) except my Brother John, who found L<sup>d</sup>  
 Dunmore walking the Room & reading a Newspaper & Tryon  
 another, and Mr<sup>s</sup> Tryon neglected in a Couch or Sophia. In the  
 Evening we had a Summons to Council for to Morrow [q. v.],  
 & thus find that the Earl is disappointed in his hope that Gov<sup>r</sup>  
 Tryon would defer the Publ<sup>l</sup> of his Com<sup>l</sup> till the Packet arrived, by  
 which he hopes to hear of Tryon's appointment to Virginia [it  
 was Dunmore himself who was appointed to Virginia—see Aug. 29],  
 tho' his Letters pressing such a Change, arrived a Month before the  
 last Packet sailed from England."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.),  
 IV. In a letter to Hillsborough, Tryon states that he arrived on  
 July 7, and received his commission the next morning.—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VIII: 278. All other sources give July 8. Cf. Dunmore's  
 letter to Hillsborough.—*Ibid.*; also *Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 3; *Cal.*  
*Coun. Min.*, 485.

9 The administration of the government is transferred to Gov.  
 Tryon in the usual manner. Gov. Martin of North Carolina is in  
 town at the time.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 278-79; *Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 485. Smith thus describes the events of the day: "Pursuant  
 to a Summons of last Night [q. v.] we met this Morning in Council  
 for the Publication of Mr Tryon's Com<sup>l</sup>—L<sup>d</sup> Dunmore was  
 amongst us & kept the chair till all the Oaths were taken by the  
 New Gov<sup>r</sup> except the Chancellor's—He then gave up the Seal and  
 retired—Upon Rec<sup>t</sup> of it Mr Tryon said to him I wish your L<sup>d</sup> much  
 Health and Prosperity in your new Government! To which the  
 other . . . only answered with a Bow, & turning to the Council  
 invited them all to dine with him. . . . We then went & republi-  
 cized the Com<sup>l</sup> at the City Hall—The Crowd was not great nor  
 was there any Signal of Joy—Not a Huzza till after the Com<sup>l</sup> was  
 read & tho' the Mayor ordered it, yet the Town was very partially  
 illuminated—My Lord took too Cheerful a Glass & forced it  
 upon his Company—I escaped by a Cold for which he excused me  
 —but the Company did not part without Blows—His L<sup>d</sup> struck  
 Athorpe & Col<sup>o</sup> Fanning the New Gov<sup>r</sup>s Sec<sup>y</sup>—called Tryon a  
 Coward who had never seen Flanders, and ran about in the Night  
 assaulting one & another . . . he was heard to say 'Damn  
 Virginia—Did I ever seek it?—Why is it forced upon me? I ask'd  
 for New York—New York I love, & they have robb'd me of it  
 without my Consent'—This was a Drunken Soliloquy, but shews  
 exactly the true State of L<sup>d</sup> Dunmore's Mind at that Moment."—  
 Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV. On the same day the common  
 council convenes, not at the city hall according to regular cus-  
 tom, but "at the Dwelling House of Samuel Frances in the Dock  
 Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 292. It is safe to assume that the board  
 was combining business with pleasure. Almost the entire busi-  
 ness of the meeting related to the new governor—the reception  
 to him, the freedom, and the address. Also there appears, in the  
 records of Aug. 22 (*M. C. C.*, VII: 305), the authorization of the pay-  
 ment of £48:16:4 to Samuel Francis "for an Entertainment by him  
 provided by order of this Board for his Excellency Gov<sup>r</sup> Tryon."

14 Copley, writing to Henry Pelham, says: "There is so many  
 that are impatient to sit I am never at a loss to fill up all my time.  
 My large Chamber is about 9 feet high and 20 feet long and near  
 as broad, with a good room adjoining it, the light [?] near north. I  
 have begun 4 ½ lengths 6 ¾ peaces. 1 Kitcat . . . We have not  
 found the wether uncomfortably hot; a great deal of rain has  
 injured the hay. We have been at Long Island. It is pleasant  
 tho' the soil [is] not very good naturally the ferry is about a mile over  
 Most of the provisions came that way. . . . We have been at  
 Bloomingdale twice at the widow McEvers's (about six miles out  
 of this City), and this week are to go up to Mr Athorpe's that is  
 about a mile farther. I believe you will think we take a good  
 share of pleasure, but I find I can do full as much Business as in  
 Boston, having no interruptions and very Long forenoon, and  
 punctually attended."—*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley*  
*and Henry Pelham*, 1739-1776, 127-28. See Aug. 3.

Certain residents in Crown St. complain to the common council  
 that the plan, adopted on June 13 (q. v.), for the regulation of that  
 street, will be "Extremely burdensome to many of the said free-  
 holders." They request the common council to adopt a former plan  
 which will be "far less expensive," but the board decides that, as  
 the plan of June 13 "appears to be of more public Utility," the  
 "prayer of the said Petition ought not to be granted."—*M. C. C.*,  
 VII: 293-94. The plan adopted seems to have been modified some-  
 what (see Sept. 14). For earlier action in regard to the regulation  
 of Crown St., see June 8 and July 12, 1769. See also Aug. 22,  
 1771.

The consistency of the Dutch Church presents an address of wel-  
 come to William Tryon, the new governor.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI:  
 4203.

Gov. Tryon receives from the common council an "Engrossed  
 Address" and the freedom of the city (see July 8). In the address  
 he is complimented highly on his administration of the colony he  
 "lately presided over" (N. Carolina); on his "hazardous though  
 necessary service, in Supporting the Laws of the Country, and the  
 Quelling a daring Insurrection." "Favourable Countenance and  
 Protection of this Corporation in the full Enjoyment of all its  
 Franchises and Privileges" is entreated.

The governor replies that the testimony "from the Mayor  
 Aldermen and Commonality of this ancient Corporation" in regard to  
 the "necessity of that Service" which he rendered recently  
 "affords as much inward satisfaction to my mind, as it does me  
 publick honor." The corporation may be confident, he says, "of  
 every possible Countenance & Protection from me, in all its  
 franchises & privileges . . . their studious endeavours to pro-  
 mote the Success of my Administration will meet with all suitable  
 returns of Respect & Gratitude."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 294-97. The  
 manuscript of the governor's reply is in file No. 4, city clerk's  
 record-room.

James de Lancey and other residents of the Out Ward petition  
 the common council "to grant for their use the fee simple . . . of  
 a certain Tract of unimproved Lands lying in the out ward of this  
 City" (see June 26, 1772, for a description of the tract), which is  
 "very properly situated to Erect a Church & School on, which will  
 relieve them from the Inconveniences they now labour under."  
 They therefore ask that it may be granted to "the Rector and the  
 Inhabitants of the City of New York in Communion of the Church of  
 England as by Law Established," to be used for a church, a school,  
 and a burying-ground. It is ordered that the committee for the  
 Out Ward have a plan made of the ground by one of the city sur-  
 veyors, and that the subject be considered later by the common  
 council.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 298-99. See Dec. 12.

Michael Bechades, "From Paris," informs the public that he  
 "Teaches antient and modern Languages in the most elegant and  
 expeditious Manner, and has the choicest Set of French Books  
 of every Kind, and a particular Method by which a Person may in  
 three Months speak it with Ease. . . . He is to be spoke with  
 at his Academy at the Widow Hayes's, facing the Hon. John Watts,  
 Esq; in Dock-street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 23, 1771. For a list of  
 some of the French books probably used by Bechades, see Oct.  
 28.

Lord Dunmore leaves for Albany. On passing the fort, he is  
 "saluted with 15 Guns."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 29, 1771. He returned  
 on Aug. 29 (q. v.).

The corporation's counsel, Samuel Jones (see Jan. 29), delivers  
 an opinion that "it would be most advisable for the Corporation to  
 remove the Oswego Market, as the Indictment found against it  
 [see Jan. 24] Cannot be defended." However, the board decides  
 "not to take down or remove the same, but to let the Court pro-  
 ceed therein" as it shall judge proper.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 300.  
 Though there is no record of it in these *Minutes*, the market must  
 have been removed between this time and Jan. 7, 1772, for on the  
 latter date there is a reference to "the Inhabitants who reside  
 near where the Oswego Market stood." See Aug. 3, 1771, Addenda.  
 De Voe, in *The Market Book*, I: 276, says that, upon its removal,  
 the "Bear Market" (see Aug. 19) was erected.

In a letter to Henry Pelham, Copley says: "I have been  
 Painting to the amount of 3 hundred pounds Sterg, shall take four  
 more and than Stop. We experience such a Disposition in a great  
 many People to render us happy as we did not expect. . . ."  
*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham*,  
 1739-1776, 136. See Nov. 6.

July  
 15

18

22

"

24

29

Aug.  
 3



- 1771 Mrs. Wright has been "so assiduous in repairing the Damage  
Aug. done to the War Work by the late Fire in her House [see June 3]  
5 that the Defect is not only supplied by new Pieces . . . but they are  
executed with superior Skill and Judgement . . . The Murder  
of Abel by Cain, and the Treachery of Delilah to Samson, are two  
principal Subjects of their last performance."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug.  
5, 1771. On Jan. 30, 1772, Mrs. Wright was ready to sail for  
England.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 30, 1772. An account of her life and  
work is in Dunlap, *Hist. of Arts of Design*, I: 150-56.
- 6 In a private letter to Mayor Hicks, W. M. McAdam states that  
the proprietors of Dey's Dock are ready to pay when required  
£150 toward building a market there, believing it will increase the  
value of their lots. The location is between Vesey and Division  
Sts.—From the original letter in file No. 4, city clerk's record-room.  
This letter is not recorded in the *Minutes*, but is doubtless one of  
the petitions considered by the board at the next meeting.—See  
Aug. 19. See also March 15, 1763, when the Dey St. locality was  
first presented for consideration.
- " Another petition of this date is one in which several butchers  
who "have served the Oswego Market" protest to the common  
council against the proposal to erect a market at the North River  
instead of the Oswego Market (on Broadway), "which is now  
almost immediately to be removed." They recommend the Fields  
as more convenient for the public, "being nearer to the growing  
part of the City, and more accessible to the Farmers, Gardiners  
and others who come from the Bowery."—From the original MS.,  
in file No. 5, city clerk's record-room. See, further, Aug. 19.
- " The common council orders the payment of £27-6 "for Candles  
to illuminate the City Hall."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 300. The occasion  
was the welcome to Gov. Tryon.—*Ibid.*, VII: 292. See July 9.
- 7 Trinity vestry passes the following resolution: "Whereas the  
Oswego Market now Standing in the Broad way is ordered to be  
removed and it is proposed that a New one be erected on part of the  
Lands upon Hudsons river belonging to this Corporation for which  
purpose a Subscription paper has been exhibited as well by a  
Number of the Church Tennants as others to the Northward of  
division Street who have engaged to raise about Three hundred  
pounds towards erecting the said Market—Whereupon it is re-  
solved and agreed that this Corporation also contribute the sum  
of Two hundred pounds towards building the said Market and will  
release their Right and Claim to the Ground on which the  
same is proposed to be built for the use of a Market for ever upon  
Condition that the Mayor Aldermen and Commonality of this City  
will grant and confirm to them the Water Lots agreeable to the  
prayer of their petition now before the said Mayor Aldermen &  
Commonality for that purpose."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 13 A remonstrance to the common council, bearing this date,  
and signed by 71 inhabitants of the city, states that they will  
be great sufferers by the removal of the Oswego Market; that "the  
Inhabitants in Crown Street will be put to a very considerable  
expense by putting new foundations under their houses occasioned  
by the regulation of said streets;" that they consider the "most  
convenient place along the North River" to build the new market  
"would be from Mesiers slip unto Commissary Lakes." The  
owners of the lands fronting the street have offered "the ground  
fronting the river to erect a Market on (exclusive of the street)  
& to have it built by Voluntary subscriptions." A grant "for  
erecting a Market at or near Thurmans slip was given to the former  
Petitioners, . . . In consequence of which they conceive them-  
selves Intitled to the preference of having the grant here prayed  
for."—From original petition in metal file No. 6, city clerk's  
record-room. See, further, Aug. 19.
- 19 The common council considers "the Subject matter of the  
several Petitions preferred by sundry Inhabitants of this City  
relative to the erecting of a Market at the respective places therein  
mentioned, namely, Mesier's Dock, Dies Slip and the Commons; &  
. . . on some of the Lots belonging to this Corporation, lying to  
the Northward of Dies Dock." See March; Aug. 6 and 13. The  
vote of the board is against the Commons or Fields, and in favour  
of "Dies Slip" rather than "Mesier's Dock," on the North River;  
but, on the question "whether the Market should be placed at  
Dies Slip?" the vote is almost unanimous against it. The next  
ballot is in favour of "the Corporation's Lots to the Northward of  
Dies dock," as against "Mesier's Dock," and it is ordered that,  
"if a Market be Erected by the Neighbourhood at the place now  
agreed upon, that the same do not exceed two hundred & ten  
feet in Length & thirty feet in breath [see Aug. 22]; that a stone  
foundation be laid under the whole, and that the building of the  
same be under the entire Direction of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 302-4. The site fixed upon was the west side of the present  
Greenwich St. between Fulton and Vesey Sts.—De Voe, *The Market  
Book*, 307. The market was first known as "Oswego Market" (a  
part of the materials of the old Oswego Market—see July 29—  
having been employed in its erection), later as the "Corporation  
Market at the North River," and finally as the "Bear Market."  
For origin of the name, see *ibid.*, 308-11. See also Pl. 64, Vol. I;  
and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958, 959. For the building  
of this market, see Aug. 22, 29, 31; Oct. 28.
- 22 A plan for the new market to be erected "on the Corpora-  
tion's Lots to the Northward of Dies Dock" (see Aug. 19), to be  
166 by 28 ft., is submitted to the common council and approved. A  
committee is appointed "to superintend the Building of the same,  
& see that it be Completed by the 1<sup>st</sup> of November next."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 306. See, further, Aug. 31.
- " Inhabitants of the Dock Ward petition the common council to  
appoint a committee to complete an addition to "Coentjes Mar-  
ket . . . on a range with the Old Market," for which a certain  
sum has been subscribed. They also ask that the board allow the  
country folk to sell meat there, "to which no Certain place is  
Affixed since the Removal of the Meat Market." The petition calls  
attention to the fact that the board gave leave for such addition  
at "the time John Lawrence Esq<sup>r</sup> was Alderman, & Dirck Brincker-  
hoff, Assistant," but that nothing was done at that time.—From  
the original MS., in box No. 6, city clerk's record-room. The peti-  
tion is granted, "so far as relates to the Enlargement of the said  
Markett, provided the Petitioners be at the Expence thereof."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 305. See also Nov. 16, 1720; March 15, 1763;  
April 16 and May 7, 1772; July 1, 1780; Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
III: 958; De Voe, *Market Book*, 116.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to Cause the  
Pavement fronting the Fort to be taken up, & the ground there to  
be repaved."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 306. Manifestly, this is a further  
effort to improve the vicinity of Bowling Green (see May 3). When,  
on Oct. 14, the committee was increased from three to five, its  
purpose was noted to be "for Regulating and Causing to be paved  
the Streets, near the fort Bowling Green & Battery." The com-  
mittee made report of their progress on Oct. 24 (q. v.).—*Ibid.*,  
VII: 322-24. Payment for the work was ordered on three subse-  
quent occasions.—*Ibid.*, VII: 323, 328, 345. For a further im-  
provement, see April 10, 1772.
- " The inhabitants of Crown St. (see July 15) are given "Liberty  
to fill up the Street belonging thereto."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 306. See  
Sept. 14.
- 28 Lieut.-Gov. Colden is sworn in.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 486.
- 29 Lord Dunmore arrives in New York from Albany (see July  
24); "and we hear sets out for his Government of Virginia in a few  
Days by land."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 2, 1771. See also *N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, VIII: 289.
- " John Stagg, a bricklayer, is appointed by the corporation to  
receive the money subscribed for the building of the new market  
(see Aug. 19).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 308.
- 30 "Ordered that in all the Church Leases that are granted for  
the future a Covenant be added that the Lessees shall be obliged  
to pave the Street before their respective Lots when ever it shall be  
required of them by the City Corporation."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- 31 The first stone of the new market (see Aug. 19 and 22), which  
is known at first, as the old one was, as the Oswego Market, and  
which is "now erecting on the Corporation Ground at the North  
River," is laid by the mayor, and the second stone by the recorder.  
The market is to be finished "with all Expedition."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Sept. 2, 1771.
- Sept. 2 The "Macaroni Purse" of £100 is to be run for on this day  
in a horse-race in the "New Market Races . . . over this course."  
Any member of the "Macaroni Club" may start a horse for the  
purse.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 26, 1771.
- 4 The committee appointed to superintend the building of the  
new market (see Aug. 22) is ordered "to Cause the water Lots  
there to be docked" out at the Expence of this Corporation.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 309.
- " The common council orders the payment of £39, the sum  
"this Board agreed to allow the Marshall & Constables for watch-  
ing this City on New Years Eve last."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 309.

1771 Royal orders are published by proclamation confirming the  
Sept. New York act enabling aliens to hold real estate (see May 13,  
5 1769).—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 557.

7 The managers of the New York air furnace answer inquiries  
regarding the price of casting shot for Fort George.—*Cal. Hist.*  
MS., Eng., 796.

12 "The Institution of a public Infirmary or Hospital [see June  
13] within this City, being not only a laudable but useful Undertak-  
ing, having for its object the Relief of the indigent & diseased  
and founded upon the most extensive and generous Principles;  
This Board being truly sensible of the same, and willing to patron-  
ize and encourage so benevolent an Establishment, have agreed to  
grant all the right and Interest they have in and to the westernmost  
half of the Lot formerly belonging to John Harris Decd & others  
but now to this Corporation . . . for the purpose of building  
the said Hospital thereon."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 311. On June 16,  
1772 (q.v.), £1,000 was donated in place of this land.

14 In accordance with the act of Feb. 16 (q.v.), for better regulating  
the election of city officials, the common council appoints the  
following persons as "Returning Officers" of the election in this  
month, and names the place of election in each ward, as follows:

Wards	Persons	Places
"West Ward	John Wetherhead	the Broadway Market
"South Ward	John Harris Cruger	the Exchange house.
"Dock Ward	Dirck Brinkerhoff	the Coenties Market
"East Ward	Nich <sup>as</sup>	the Coffee house Bridge
"North Ward	John <sup>as</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Stuyvesant	the City Hall
"Montgomery Ward	Joseph Bull	Pecks Slip Market
"Outward [sic] Ward	Peter Stuyvesant	the House of John Fowler

—*M. C. C.*, VII: 313-14. For later regulations of this kind, see  
*ibid.*, VII: 373-74, 443-44, 446; VIII: 52-53, 103-4.

"The survey made by Andrew Maerschalck and Gerard Banker,  
"Concerning the Amendment of a Late Regulation of Crown Street  
in the West Ward" (see June 13), is read and approved by the  
common council.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 315.

"The common council authorizes the payment of £20 to Henry  
Dufour "in consideration of the damage he has sustained by the  
digging down of Crown Street" (see June 13).—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
301, 314. On Sept. 25, 1772, Dufour received an additional £10.  
—*ibid.*, VII: 377.

Oct. The first of several payments is ordered by the corporation "for  
7 building a Wharf & Pier in front of the New [Oswego] Market at  
the North River."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 319. This wharf was at the  
foot of Fulton St. at Greenwich St., and is shown on Pl. 64, Vol. I.  
See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 989, under "Corporation  
Dock." Subsequent payments show the total cost of construction  
was £356:7:5.—*ibid.*, VII: 328, 345, 352-53. The dock was ordered  
to be repaired on June 20, 1774 (q.v.).

14 "Whereas it is proposed that a street be alaid [sic] out in a  
Direct line from the Broad way to Hudsons River between the  
south Bounds of the Lands of M<sup>r</sup> Anthony Rutgers and the North  
bounds of the Church Farm agreeable to a plan thereof made by  
Gerard Banker and now produced to this Board It is thereupon  
Ordered that M<sup>r</sup> Desbrosses, M<sup>r</sup> Renaudet, M<sup>r</sup> Bache, M<sup>r</sup> Van  
Dam and M<sup>r</sup> Kissam or any three of them be a Committee to  
Confer with M<sup>r</sup> Rutgers about laying out the said Street and to  
prepare Such Deeds or Instruments as may be necessary to be  
executed between this Corporation and the said M<sup>r</sup> Rutgers, to  
be laid before this board at some future meeting."—*Trin. Min.*  
(MS.). This is the present Reade St., which appears as Reads St.  
on the Ratzler Map, Pl. 41, Vol. I.

"Ordered that an Address or Petition from this Corporation be  
prepared to his Majesty Praying a Remission of the Quit Rent  
reserved in a late Grant for a Tract of Land to this Corporation  
And also that a Letter be wrote to the Archbishop of Canterbury  
and another to the Bishop of London desiring their Countenance  
and Interposition for that purpose."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.). See Nov.  
15, 1770; Dec. 29, 1772.

15 From Oct. 15 to 18, a general convention was held in New York  
City of representatives of the Reformed Low Dutch Churches in  
the provinces of New York and New Jersey, "for the purpose of  
procuring Peace and unity to said Churches." "Articles of Union"  
were adopted, also "The Church-Order, or Rules of Ecclesiastical  
Government."—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4208-27. A second convention,

to ratify the "Union," was held June 16-18, 1772.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4242.

Persons living around the Fly Market petition the common  
council for permission to build an addition to that market at their  
own expense, to serve as a shelter for the country people "that  
Resort to the said Market with provisions; . . . and are Obligated  
to stand Exposed in the Open Street with their produce in all  
Weathers which is not only a Hardship on them but Inconvenient  
to some of the petitioners by having the Streets before their doors  
Obstructed." The market now built there is entirely occupied by  
butchers. These petitioners ask "leave to build a Market in the  
Middle of the Street to begin opposite the House formerly poss'd  
by Tho<sup>s</sup> Kendal & to Extend to wards the river as far as the Smiths  
Shop now possessed by John Roome." The petition is endorsed  
"Read & filed Oct<sup>r</sup> 23<sup>d</sup>, 1771."—From the original MS., in box  
No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. The record is entered in the  
*Minutes* on Oct. 24.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 324. On Oct. 28, permission  
was granted to enlarge the market.—*Ibid.*, 326. See also Land-  
mark Map Ref. Key, III: 958.

Agreeable to an order of the common council, the streets  
near the Bowling Green have been regulated, and the committee  
recommends "that Beaver Street be paved on a regular Ascent  
from a Pump opposite to the House of M<sup>r</sup> Van Vorst to the upper  
part of the foundation of the Railing round the Kings Statue"  
(statue), the distances and mark-stones being described in the  
report.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 324-25. Payment of £80 was made Nov.  
14, 1771, on this work (*ibid.*, VII: 328), and the balance on Jan. 24,  
1772 (*ibid.*, VII: 345).

A committee is appointed "to Cause such of the Streets in the  
West Dock & South wards [as they] shall judge necessary to be Re-  
gulated and paved."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 323. On Oct. 28, the chairman  
of the committee reported that "the Street [Whitehall St.] leading  
from the Custom House Corner, to the Whitehall Slip" had been  
regulated.—*Ibid.*, VII: 325.

The following "Return of Deficiencies in the Barracks of New  
York," by Lieut.-Col. Dudley Templer, 26th Regiment, is perhaps  
worth quoting:

"Eighty of the mens Blankets at the allowance of one Blanket  
man are old & wore out.

"The Stairs in the upper Barracks are so much out of repair  
that severals of the men has been hurt by falling through them.

"The Room floors are broke in several places and wants repair-  
ing.

"Several of the forms are broke and unreparable

"The Barrack Tables for the Soldiers are all old & too Small

"The most of the mens rooms wants Candle sticks

"The most of the Botoms are wore out of the Officers Chairs &  
some of them good for nothing.

"Both the gates at the upper Barrack are fallen down & the  
Fences round the square wants repairing."—From the original  
among the Banker accounts (in folder marked "Accounts of  
British Garrison in New York") in N. Y. Pub. Library.

A petition to the common council, signed by a large number of  
citizens, and endorsed "Read & filed 28<sup>th</sup> Oct., [1771]" states  
that since their petition of last March, the "Oswego Market  
has been removed, and another Market erected on the Dock, at the  
North River," and that the new market is very inconveniently  
located; they now renew their former petition that one be erected  
in the Fields at their expense.—From the original petition in  
metal file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. See Nov. 27.

A petition from "A Considerable Number of Inhabitants"  
having been made to the common council on Oct. 24 (*M. C. C.*, VII:  
324), asking that a committee be appointed "to Carry into Execu-  
tion a former Order of this Board, relative to the Erecting of a  
Market at Thurmans Slip in the West ward" (see April 6, 1733),  
it is now taken up for consideration, with "two other Petitions  
each Subscribed by a very Considerable Number of Inhabitants  
of this City, the one praying leave to Erect a Market in the fields,  
and the other also praying leave to Erect a Market at the head of  
Maiden Lane Street, on part of the Ground formerly occupied by  
M<sup>r</sup> Conora, at their own Expence." The board defers action on  
all three petitions.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 326. Final action was taken  
on Nov. 27 (q.v.).

In a petition to the common council, William McAdam and  
others set forth "that they have lately at the Expence of five hun-  
dred pounds Erected a Market, on the Corporations Ground in

Oct.  
15  
23

24

"

28

"

"

"

"

"

"

- 1771 Compliance with a late order of this Board, which is now opened  
Oct. and much Resorted to." This is the Bear Market.—See Aug. 19.
- 28 The petitioners complain "that they have since heard with much surprise of a late application [*vide supra*] to this Board for Leave to Erect another Market within two hundred yards of the one they have Erected." They ask that, "in Consideration of the Great Expence they have been at, this Board will not permit any other Market in that Neighbourhood to be Erected, as the one they have lately set up, will for many years to Come be sufficient for every purpose of a publick Market in that quarter of the City, But should this worshipfull Board nevertheless authorize a Market, to be Erected within the distance aforesaid, of the one they have Erected; that in such Case, they Rely on the Equity of this Board that they will repay them the money they have so Expended on the Good faith of this Corporation." The common council postpones consideration of this petition also.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 326. See, further, Nov. 27. The Bear Market survived the Revolution.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958; De Voe, *Market Book*, 313.
- " An advertisement reads: "Those who teach, or want to learn the French Language, may be supplied at Noel and Hazard's Book-Store, next Door to the Merchant's Coffee-House, with Boyer's and Perrin's Grammar, Chambaud's and do's Exercises, Perrin's Spelling Book, do's Guide, do's Vademecum, do's Verbs, being a Collection of French Verbs, both regular and irregular, disposed in alphabetical Order and conjugated; they are all comprized in one Sheet of Paper."
- " Boyer's, D'Alembert's and Nugent's Dictionaries; French Testaments, Epistolary Correspondence in French and English, Telemaque, Oeconomy of Human Life, &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 28, 1771. There were at this time several French schools in the city.
- 31 A horse-race, "round the new course at Powles Hook," is advertised to be held on this day between "Booby, Mug, Bastard, and Quicksilver." The match is for 30 dollars, the horses to run twice round to a heat; to "carry catch riders, and start precisely at two o'clock."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 14, 1771.
- Nov. In a letter to Henry Pelham, Copley says: "We long much to see you all. I work with extreme application to hasten that happy time which will be by Christmas at farthest, for I now see all my work before me. But it takes up much time to finish all the parts of a Picture when it is to be well finished, and the Gentry of this place [New York] distinguish very well, so I must slight nothing. I believe you will think I shall do very well to finish the amount of thirty Busts in 20 Weeks, besides going to Philadelphia which took up 2 Weeks of the 20; and this I shall do by the time I mention . . . I have been obliged to reserve a great deal of Business here and in Philadelphia. I have done some of my best portraits here, particularly Mrs. Gage's [see June 16, 1771], which is gone to the Exhibition. it is I think beyond Compare the best Lady's portrait I ever drew."—*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham, 1739-1776*, 173-74. See Dec. 15.
- 11 Robert Hull who "intends in a few days to open the well-known and established tavern in the Broadway, lately kept by Richard Bolton," announces his house on the "corner of the Jew's-alley, in Broad-street" to be let.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 11, 1771. See May 1, 1770.
- 13 Barrack-master Gerard Banker is ordered to repair the barracks.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 487. On April 29, 1772, he was instructed to pay the accounts of Gavin Lourie "for repairing barracks and lodging officers of the 26th regiment."—*Ibid.*, 489. The accounts of Evert and Gerard Banker as barrack-masters of New York prior to the Revolution are preserved in the MSS. Division of the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- " One William Davison, sentenced to death for picking pockets, is pardoned."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 487.
- 21 The common council orders that the platform at the end of the Fly Market be arched.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 329.
- " Joseph Haviland is appointed "to the Office of a Measurer of Mahogany." Before he enters upon his duties, he is to take "an Oath well and truly to Execute said Office."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 330.
- 27 The common council denies the petition "of John Thurman Jun<sup>r</sup> and others [see Oct. 28], relative to the Building a Market at Mesiers Dock." The "Several other Petitions preferred to this Board praying leave to Erect Markets at the respective Places therein mentioned" (see Oct. 28) are likewise voted down in one inclusive motion.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 331-32. See, however, Jan. 7, 1772, for the favourable action finally taken by the city as a result of the initiative taken by the projectors of the market at Nov. Mesier's Dock.
- " Since the laudable Design of improving the Streets of this City, has lately been begun; a Gentleman who is a Friend to the Arts, and a Well-wisher to his Fellow-Citizens begs leave to give the Publick the following Particulars; and to recommend them to the Attention of those, who are capable by their Importance and Influence, of carrying' them into immediate Execution, as an Extension of the Plan for a further Accommodation and Improvement of the City.
- " They are copied from the Rules established for lighting the Streets of the City of London.
- " The Lamp to be ten Feet high.
- " The Distance from each other, fifty Feet.
- " Their Distance from the Houses four Feet.
- " The Diameter of the Globe Lamp, ten Inches."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 2, 1771.
- The "Chamber of Commerce," at its last meeting, "determined on the mode of Tonnage to be adopted from and after the first Day of May next."—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 146. This report (dated Sept. 3, 1771) appeared in the *Mercury* of Jan. 27, Feb. 24, and March 2, 1772.
- " The "Union Library Society" is organized. A twelve-page pamphlet of "Articles" was issued, the preamble of which declared that "the private purchase of books is attended with an expence too heavy for many persons whose inclinations lead them to improvement." The establishment of a "public Library" is thereby justified. A treasurer and 12 directors were provided for, to be elected annually. The directors were to hold monthly meetings and were entrusted with entire management, even removing the treasurer for incompetence or neglect. The cost of a share was 20s, and the annual payment, 10s.—From the original pamphlet entitled *Articles of the Union Library Society of New York*, preserved in N. Y. Soc. Library. Cf. Keep, *Hist. of N. Y. Society Lib.*, 112-18. The library was opened Jan. 7, 1772 (q.v.).
- 12 John Freebody, Jr., of New York City, writing to Christopher Champlin, says: "Tea is expected to rise daily as their is a very strict look out kept, by the Men of War, and Custom House Officers, who have this day seis'd 19 Chest: at Flushing, and yesterday a Parcel in a store in this City."—From "Commerce of Rhode Island," I: 383, in *Mass. Hist. Soc. Collections*, 7th ser.
- " The committee appointed, on July 22 (q.v.), "to view the Ground" in the Out Ward desired for a church, school, and burial-ground, presents its report, which, however, is not of record. The common council orders a copy of it to be served "on the Corporation of Trinity Church in order that their Sentiments may be known Respecting the taking a Grant upon the Conditions mentioned in the said Report."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 336. For Trinity's action, see June 26, 1772.
- 14 The snow "Mercury" is launched at New York. "She is intended for the fifth Packet Boat between this and Falmouth, and is allowed by Judges to be the best Vessel of her Burthen that ever was built in this Province. She will have the best Accommodations for Passengers of any Packet on this Station; and will sail with all Expedition, in order to bring out the next April Mail."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 16, 1771.
- 15 Copley, writing to Henry Pelham, says: "At last I can inform you this Week finishes all my Business, no less than 37 Busts; so the weather permitting by Christmas we hope to be on the road." After a six and a half months' residence in New York (see June 16), he set out for Boston on Dec. 25.—*Letters & Papers of John Singleton Copley and Henry Pelham, 1739-1776*, pp. 179, 183-84. See Dec. 25.
- 18 Obadiah Wells and John Brooks each secures from the city a lease for the long term of 35 years commencing May 1, 1771 for land "on Inclawbergh."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 338.
- 23 A meeting of the college governors is appointed for this day at Hull's tavern.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 16, 1771.
- 30 Permission is given by the common council to several petitioners "to lay a Bridge over Beekmans Slip [see Dec. 1, 1769], at their own proper Costs and Charge." A committee named to superintend its construction was to make sure that it was "done without any Obstruction or prejudice to the said Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 339. See Jan. 7, 1772.
- " The common council authorizes the payment of £5:11 for the passage of one Mrs Frasier and her Child from this Port to England."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 339. The city authorities frequently paid



1771 the transportation of unfortunates out of town (see May 9, 1721),  
De. 30 but deportation back to England was unusual.

The common council decides that "the Petition and the Proceedings had thereon Relative to the Granting of the Water Lots prayed for . . . between the Exchange and the Corporation Pier" be taken into consideration on Jan. 7, 1772.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 340. On the latter date, the board agreed to grant the lots as laid down on a plan dated Oct. 3, 1766, and made by Maerschalek and Banker. The petitioners were to pay a yearly rent of 18d. a foot and to "build them a Bason at the End of the ground prayed for similar to the present one."—*Ibid.*, VII: 341.

# 1772

About this time, "Aristides" issued a broadside addressed "To John Cruger, James Jauncey, James Delancey, and Jacob Walton, Esqrs; The Representatives in General Assembly, for the City and County of New-York." This remonstrated against the over-taxation of New York City. "Aristides" claimed that the city, "notwithstanding its growing and intolerable poor tax," was subjected to the "unreasonable proportion" of one-third of the entire provincial assessment, due to "a confederacy of all the country members against the citizens." He adds: "The city has been stung by a serpent, she feels the poison in her veins . . . Let it not be to the shame of your posterity; you are charged with the welfare of a great trading city, that bids fair to be the grand emporium of the new world. Her Merchants are too sensible, rich, and independent to be any man's or any families dupe or slave.—Her citizens too, even below the order of Mechanics know their rights, and are giving flagrant proofs of their courage and zeal for their preservation . . . A day of reckoning will come, and woe to the man, who deservedly feels, either their indignation or their contempt. Be it your study then to assert the rights of commerce, to expand its wings, to advance . . . the general felicity of the colony; and above all things to restore concord to a town too long galled and abused by faction, and to deliver the poor citizens of this metropolis, from the grievous burdens under which they groan."—From an undated original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The butchers who formerly had their "stalls and standings" in the Oswego Market, and, since its removal, have procured similar accommodations in the new Bear Market, complain, in a petition to the common council, that, "hoping, in the honest exercise of their trade there, to gain a Comfortable maintenance for themselves & their Families," they have been "greatly Deceived in their expectations." Nevertheless, because they have usually exercised their trade in the western part of the city, and being unwilling to lose their customers, they have, at great loss, continued their attendance in the new market. Customers at this market are so few that the butchers are often compelled "to carry their meat unsold Home again by which it depreciates upon their Hands." They are compelled to desert the new market, and express their confidence that a public market-house directly below the place where the Oswego Market stood (in Broadway, at Liberty St.), but adjoining the river, would be "attended with a great concourse of buyers and sellers, and tend much to promote the public convenience." They add the announcement "That the persons who have erected, at their own cost, a large, convenient building there [see Jan. 7], are willing to devote the same to the use of a public market." They therefore pray that the board "will permit them to erect their stalls in said market-house."—From the original petition, in city clerk's record-room. See also *De Voe's Market Book*, 309, where it is printed in full. See, further, Jan. 7.

The library of the Union Library Society (see Dec. 3, 1771) is opened "at the House of Captain John Berrien at Burling's Slip." The public notice, issued "By Order of the Directors, Joshua Watson, Sec'ry," declared that new subscriptions would be received and the printed "Articles" distributed, and further, that "The Founders of this Institution flatter themselves with the Prospect of a speedy Advancement of so useful an Undertaking, as they conceive it founded upon Principles of Freedom and general Utility."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 30, 1771. See Jan. 14, 1773.

The common council grants to Gerrard G. Beekman and other petitioners permission to fill up Beekman's Slip (see Aug. 24, 1767) "as far as the Corner of Frederick Bassets."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 347-42. In giving this permission, the board revoked an earlier action (see Dec. 30, 1771), wherein they granted to other petitioners "leave to lay a Bridge over Beekman's Slip." On June 16, the

board allowed £20 "towards Defraying the Expence of filling up Beekman's Slip in Such manner as to Carry off the Water without a drain."—*Ibid.*, VII: 363. See *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 988. The slip was ordered to be filled again on March 9, 1807 (q. v.). See also July 16, 1703.

Abraham Meiser and others inform the common council that they have erected a market-house at the North River, and desire to convey it to the city for the use of the public.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 341. This was in conformity with the original permission to build given in 1733.—See summary under April 6, 1733, for the long history of this grant. This was the Crown Market, in Liberty St., west of Greenwich St. It was sometimes known as Meiser's or Thurman's Market.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 958. For the city's acceptance of it, see March 31. On Jan. 14, 1773, an advertisement, signed by Adrian Rutgers, Richard Sharp, John Morin Scott, and Benjamin Kissam, for the sale of part of the estate of the late Petrus Rutgers, refers to the lots as "situate at the North River fronting Thurman's Slip, near the new market."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 14, 1773. The Crown Market was destroyed by fire in September, 1776 (q. v.).—*De Voe, Market Book*, 329.

The inhabitants who reside near where the Oswego Market formerly stood, who petitioned "sometime ago . . . for leave to erect a Public Market on the Lott known by the name of Conoro's Lott" (see April 24, 1771), petition again for reconsideration of their former petition, believing that it was not favourably considered because the place asked for was not "put Separately" in their petition,—that is, not specifically asked for.—From original petition, in metal file No. 6, in city clerk's record-room, endorsed "Read & filed Jan'y the 7<sup>th</sup> 1772 & Referred for further Consideration." See also *M. C. C.*, VII: 340. This petition came up again on March 26 (q. v.).

Gov. Tryon says, in a message to the assembly: "The injuries of time and storms have so defaced the fortifications of this city, that they require a thorough repair, as soon as the season will admit."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 45 *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1801. See March 13.

The committee appointed for carrying into execution the matters recommended on March 20, 1771 (q. v.), makes another report, which is approved. The board resolves "That the proposals . . . from the Town of Harlem to this Corporation Relative to the Settlement of the Boundaries between them & this Corporation, by Commissioners, meet with the approbation of this board . . . they do therefore on their part name William Nicoll . . . and Thomas Hicks . . . as Commissioners for that purpose, and that they in Conjunction with two other Commissioners to be Chosen by the Town of Harlem do name a fifth person, which five persons Shall be Commissioners for finally Settling the aforesaid Boundaries . . . And it is further ordered & agreed to, that Mr Recorder be desired to prepare a Bill to be laid before the General assembly [see March 24] investing the said persons . . . with full and absolute power to settle effectually the controversy aforesaid."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 343-44. See also *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 803-4.

A committee is appointed "to view the place proposed as a Bason, in front of the Ground agreed to be granted to the Proprietors of the houses fronting the East Great Dock & Cause a plan to be made of the same and prefer it to this Board with all Convenient Speed."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 343. The plan was submitted to the board on April 10, and approved. The clerk was ordered to prepare "the Draft of Grants to the petitioners accordingly they the said Petitioners Obliging themselves therein to Complate the said Bason by the first of August 1773."—*Ibid.*, VII: 353.

The assembly resolves, by a vote of 13 to 7, "that no person is capable of being elected a representative to serve for any city, county, town, borough or manor, in this or any future Assembly unless he be an actual resident, and shall continue to reside in such place for which he shall be so elected, and hath resided for at least six months before the test of writ of summons."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 17.

A fire in the house of one John Burns, on the dock near Coenties Market, endangers the city, there being stored in the adjoining building, or near by, a large quantity of gunpowder.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 22, 1772.

Whitehead Hicks issues the following proclamation "To the Inhabitants of the City of New York:"

"Considering the extreme Danger of storing Gunpowder in

Jan. 7

"

"

8

9

"

16

"

18

- 1772 this City which must be manifest to every thinking Person; and  
Jan. that the Practice is in direct Violation of a Law of the Corporation,  
18 it is truly astonishing that any should be so regardless of their  
own Safety, as well as that of their Fellow Citizens as to expose  
both to such imminent Hazard. Did we not see it exemplified in  
Fact, one would scarcely imagine it possible that the Love of Gain  
(and a paltry Saving it is) should so far extinguish the Sentiments  
of Humanity, as to prompt a Man to expose the Lives of Thou-  
sands of his Species, rather than comply with a most salutary Law,  
and pay for the Storage of his Powder.
- "I am desir'd by some of the principal Firemen of the City  
... to issue this Hand Bill, in order to acquaint the Inhabitants  
how much they are alarmed upon this Occasion, and to intreat  
them not to presume, for the future, to store any Powder in the  
City, but in Magazines prepared for the Purpose: That if they do,  
they must not expect their Assistance in Times of Fire, as they  
cannot think of running headlong into inevitable Destruction, but  
are determined to resign their Offices. What a deplorable State  
this City must then be reduced to is easily to be conceived—Should  
any Persons, not duly impressed with a Sense of the Danger arising  
from such Practices, have any Powder stored in the City, I must  
beseech them forthwith to remove it, and thereby prevent the  
perilous Consequences to which, in the mean Time, he exposes his  
Fellow Citizens."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 21 Gov. Tryon urges the assembly to appropriate money towards  
the establishment of a hospital, which has been "planned by a  
society lately incorporated" (see June 13, 1771) "for the reception  
of the poor, debilitated by age, or oppressed with infirmities."  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 22.
- 23 Trinity vestry "taking into Consideration the requisition of  
the governors of the Hospital or Infirmary for Two Acres of  
Ground on the North side of John Keatings Paper Mill It is there-  
upon *Resolved* That this Corporation will Lease to the said Gov-  
ernors Two Acres of their Ground for the Term of Ninety nine  
years for the sole purpose of Building a Hospital at the Annual  
Rent of Twenty pounds."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See Jan. 31.  
Keating's "Paper Manufactory" (see July 14, 1768) was between  
the "Fly-Market, and Burling's-Slip."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 4, 1770.
- 24 In a message to the assembly, Gov. Tryon says: "By an extract  
of the King's instructions . . . I am required and directed to  
apply to you to pass a law for collecting a powder duty; and upon  
inquiring into the state and condition of the ammunition for the  
defence of this province, I find there are but few barrels remaining  
for the public service. I am therefore to recommend to you to  
frame such a law as will correspond with his Majesty's wishes, and  
be most effectual in furnishing a constant and regular supply of  
ammunition."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 27. On March 13, the  
assembly resolved not to present such a bill.—*Ibid.*, 97.
- "The account of William Winterton for "Paving round to  
Bowling Green," totalling £201:9:4½ and ordered paid by the  
common council on this date, includes an item "To pulling out the  
Stumps £2-10."—From original voucher in comptroller's  
office, box No. 1.
- 31 "Application having been heretofore made to this Corporation  
[see Jan. 23] by the Honorable John Watts and Whitehead Hicks  
Esquire [then Mayor] Two of the Governors of the Hospital  
appointed a Committee for that purpose for two Acres of Ground  
between the Paper Mill [see Jan. 23] and Mr Lisenard's House  
for the use and purpose of Building a Hospital or Infirmary which  
being taken into Consideration It was unanimously *Resolved*  
that this Corporation will lease to the Governors of the said Hos-  
pital Two Acres of Ground on the North side of Keatings Paper  
Mill for the only use of a Publick Hospital or Infirmary for the  
Term of Ninety-nine years at the Annual Rent or sum of Fifteen  
pounds."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. Such an arrangement was not  
acceptable to the governors (see Feb. 13). For a different loca-  
tion, see May 20.
- "A copy of an Order of the Common Council of the City of  
New York reciting a Report of a Committee of that Corporation  
founded upon the Petition of James DeLancey Esq<sup>r</sup> and others  
praying a Grant of a Piece of Land in the Out Ward of this City in  
Trust to this Corporation for the Erecting and building a School  
House, Church and Parsonage house and for the use of a burying  
Ground, being Produced and read And the same being taken into  
Consideration by this Board It was thereupon *Resolved* and  
*Ordered* that Mr [John Tabor] Kempe, Mr [Edward] Laight and
- Mr [Theophilat] Bache be a Committee to Confer with the  
Common Council of the City of New York upon the Subject of the  
said order and to apply for a Plan of the Proposed Building And  
finally to agree with the said Corporation upon the Terms and  
Conditions on which this Corporation will accept of the Proposed  
Trust."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See June 26.
- Andrew Elliot was at this time the receiver-general, as appears  
by a memorial of his bearing this date.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 489  
(see also 470, 478). He later became lieutenant-governor.—See  
May 23, 1781.
- "As the Distresses of the Prisoners confined in the Goal of  
this City, appear to be very great, they being in want not only of  
Firing but even the common Necessaries of Life, Charity Sermons  
for their Relief will be preached next Sunday Morning at Trinity  
Church, St. George and St. Paul's Chapels; and the charitable  
Donations of the respective Congregations will be most thank-  
fully received, and deposited in the Hands of a worthy Gentle-  
man, who will take the trouble of supplying them with Such  
Necessaries as they are in immediate want of."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Feb. 6, 1772.
- William Smith, in a letter to Dr. Achmuty, says that the  
"committee for the Hospital . . . cannot think one moment of  
erecting Buildings upon Ground in which they are not to have a  
permanent Estate."—From a copy of the letter among the original  
*Smith MSS.*, folio 195.
- A petition, emanating from New York City, to allow Isaac  
Teller "to administer medicines in the Indian method" is rejected  
by the assembly.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 51.
- "It may not be amiss to inform the Publick, That we are  
told the Buoy lately fixed on the S. W. Spit of the East Bank,  
near Sandy Hook [see June 17, 1771], is carried away by the Ice."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 17, 1772. Later, the buoy was found and set  
up again.
- Tryon sends this message to the assembly: "The present Secre-  
tary's office being wholly inadequate to the purpose of preserving  
the public records, and as the accidents to which they are liable in  
their present situation, must be justly alarming to every person who  
is interested in the security of property; I cannot avoid recommend-  
ing these considerations as highly deserving your attention. To  
erect a new building I consider as the best expedient. In which,  
besides the apartments necessary for the transaction of the ordi-  
nary business, there may be one room so constructed as to afford all  
possible security against fire or other casualties. A plan of such a  
design accompanies this message, the estimate of the expence of  
which, in brick work, amounts to eleven hundred pounds, cur-  
rency. Should the same meet with your approbation, I flatter  
myself, you will make provision for carrying it into execution."  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 61. For the assembly's action, see March 13.
- "The treasurer of the colony, Abraham Lott, having used the  
funds of the colony in commercial speculations, rather than let  
them lie idle in the treasury, and having been asked by the assembly  
to account for the moneys, it is resolved that Lott's action was  
imprudent but not dishonest. However, as the precedent might  
become dangerous, the house resolves that in future no money  
shall be issued out of the treasury except upon lawful authority."—  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 62.
- The legislature passes "An Act for making a further Provision  
of two thousand Pounds for furnishing his Majesty's Troops quar-  
tered in this Colony with Necessaries for one Year."—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, V: 271-72.
- Tryon tells Smith that he is "determined to be drawn into no  
dangerous Measures," that he means "to be independent," and  
that he intends "to consult the Interest of the Province" and not to  
"steer by the Popular Voice nor be a Dupe to the Assembly or  
Council."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- "From this Day I predict that the De Lanceys will begin their  
Measures to harass this Governor, but they will proceed slowly  
thro' Fear of his Temper."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- In response to the governor's message (see Jan. 8), the assem-  
bly resolves "that there be allowed a sum not exceeding £1000, for  
making the necessary repairs to the fortifications of this city."—  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 97.
- The assembly resolves that the matter of building a new secre-  
tary's office, recommended by Tryon in his message of Feb. 21 (q.v.),  
"be postponed till the next sessions."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 97.
- The anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act is celebrated at



1772 Montagne's Tavern (now 253-254 Broadway) and at Protestant  
Mc.18 Hall on Long Island.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 23, 1772.

24 An act "to revise digest and print the Laws of this Colony" is passed by the legislature, because the laws "are at present irregularly bound up, and not properly digested, which often occasions Difficulties and Inconveniences." This directs that Peter van Schaack collect, arrange, revise, and index all the laws passed since the "happy Revolution" (of 1689-91), and that he receive, upon the completion of his work, £250. Hugh Gainé is empowered to print the laws "on the best paper and large Folios, and with the usual Types for such Work and to deliver one printed Book thereof completely Bound in Calves Skin to the Governor or Commander in Chief for the time being, one other for the use of the Council and four for the use of the General Assembly." For this, Gainé is to receive 20 shillings "for every Sheet of paper in the said printed Books."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, IV: 355-57. Publication of all the laws enacted from 1691 down to and including March 8, 1773, was made by Hugh Gainé in 1774. The subsequent laws of 1774 and 1775, were also published by Hugh Gainé.—*Ibid.*, "Explanatory Note," I: v-vi.

" By a new Militia Act, the provisions of which, in the main, follow those of the act of Oct. 20, 1764 (q.v.), the draft age is fixed between 16 and 50 years of age inclusive, instead of 16 and 60 as formerly. Persons between 50 and 60 years of age, in case of alarm, invasion, or insurrection, are obliged to appear under arms under the captain or commanding officer of the district where they dwell. While the dress of the trooper is provided for, as in previous acts, neither this nor any other militia act of the province has yet prescribed the dress to be worn by foot-soldiers, although his equipment is particularly specified. This act was to remain in force until May 1, 1774.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 342-51. Another similar Militia Act went into effect on April 1, 1775 (q.v.).

" The legislature passes an act "to settle and establish the Line or Lines of Division between the City of New York, and the Township of Harlem, so far as concerns the right of Soil in Controversy" (see Jan. 9). This names the commissioners who are to have charge of the dispute and provides that each place shall pay half of the total cost.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 432-37; *Assemb. Jour.* (1772), 64, 85-86, 96, 113. This law was approved by the king (see Dec. 1, 1773). Regarding the new line, see Apr. 11, 1773.

" The legislature appropriates, "for defraying the Expence of making the necessary Repairs to the Fortifications in this City," a sum of money not to exceed £13,000. The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay this to the commissioners, James Janney and Jacob Walton, "in such proportion as . . . the Governor . . . by and with the Advice and Consent of his Majesty's Council shall think necessary."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 340.

" The legislature passes an act "for the better support of the Hospital to be erected in the City of New York for Sick and Indigent Persons" (see Sept. 3, 1773). This provides that "the Treasurer of this Colony . . . shall out of any Fund in the Treasury pay . . . unto the . . . Society of the Hospital in the City of New York in America [see June 13, 1771], the sum of eight hundred Pounds annually . . . during the Term of twenty years . . . which Sum . . . shall become chargeable upon the Duty of Excise laid or to be laid on Strong Liquors" (see June 11, 1774).—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 367-68. See also April 11, 1792 (q.v.).

" The legislature passes an act "to prevent the Danger arising from the pernicious Practice of lodging Gun Powder in dwelling Houses Stores or other Places within the City of New York or on board of Vessels within the Harbour."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 363-66. For an earlier ordinance, see Jan. 10, 1729.

" The legislature passes an act "for the Inspection of Flax in the City of New York." The preamble states that this is necessary because "the cleaning of Flax in this Colony to prepare it for spinning and Rope Making has become an Object of some Importance, and . . . abuses are committed in the sale of Flax altogether unfit for the said purposes, to the great Damage of the purchasers."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 361-63.

" The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay Anthony van Dam £357:73 "for a Flag for Fort George and Repairs."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 340.

26 A number of inhabitants of the Out Ward, in a petition to the common council, state that, "Since the Removal of the old Oswego Market," they "have Brought their Greens and other Produce to the New Oswego Market; That upon Tryal, they find to their

great Loss they are not able to sell one half the Quantity of their Truck they used to do in the old Oswego Market which they conceive is owing to the Remote Situation thereof, it being no Thorough frequent it and those that do, come chiefly from the Church ground, and the Bulk of these are of the poorer sort of People, who can't Purchase much, Besides this, many of them have also Gardens; . . . your Petitioners have attempted to get Relief by going to the Fly Market, but it is so crowded that they can find no room to stand with their Produce." They ask the common council to give permission "to erect a Public Market on the Lott Commonly Called Conroe's Lott," which they think would be as convenient for the public and themselves "as if it was where it formerly stood."—From original petition, in metal file No. 6, in city clerk's record-room, endorsed "filed in C: Council March 26: 1772." See also *De Voe, Market Book*, 309-10. The board orders "that this and the other Petitions relative to the Building of Markets" be considered on March 31 (q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 348-49; *De Voe*, 330.

A large number of farmers of Orange and Bergen Counties, in a petition to the common council, state that they "bring to New York considerable quantities of Rie Indian & Wheat Meal, Poultry Poark Butter Veal & other country produce," "to the New Oswego Market" (Bear Market—see Aug. 29, 1771), since the removal of the old one; that sales have diminished because the market is situated "where there is no thoroughfare." They explain that "the Oswego Market is what is commonly call'd a Tide Market;" and "having tried both the old Market in the broad way & the New down at the North River," they experience both loss of time and money at the new location. They add: "That it may be objected by the Citizens, if we get a low price for our produce it is a saving to the City which objection would hold good, if all was bought by housekeepers, but that is not the case for as soon as the price of Meal & butter the two principal articles are a little under the price, the Meal sellers & Hucksters purchase all we have (after Twelve a Clock) & afterwards sell it for an advanced price to their fellow Citizens so that the advantage centers in a few Individuals whereas if we could get a living price so as to pay us for our expence & trouble in coming down, It would encourage us to bring our produce to market & lay out our money freely where we sell our produce, but if we must sell so as not to be paid for our trouble to come to town, we would rather sell our Meal & butter to the Country shopkeepers who are glad to take these articles of us & when it gets in their hands they pack them in Casks & firkins send them to the stores in New York where they lay for a market & then the Citizens are obliged to pay an advanced price besides paying for the casks which is all lost. This is also the case with Poark in the fall of the Year.

"That your petitioners have understood that a lott is purchased by Individuals near where the Old Broadway Market stood." They ask that the board give leave for the erecting of a public market on this lot.—From the original petition, in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room, endorsed "Petition . . . to Erect a Market House on the lot formerly occupied by M<sup>r</sup> Conaro, filed March 31<sup>st</sup> 1772." See also *De Voe's Market Book*, 310-11. For the board's further action, see below.

The common council decides to accept the market-house presented to the city on Jan. 7 (q.v.), the order being "that the said Building so lately Erected at the North River by the said John Thurman & others be accepted of by this board for the use of a publick Market House and this Board Do hereby Establish the same Building as a publick Market House accordingly, provided the proprietors of the Ground on which the said Market Stands, do in some short time, Release the said Ground to this Corporation & their Successors."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 348, 350-51. This was the Crown Market.—See Jan. 7.

It is also ordered "that permission be Given to the said Petitioners [see Jan. 7, and March 26] Residing in the Out Ward, for leave & Licence to Erect & Set up a Market House on the aforesaid Lot of Ground, formerly Occupied by the said M<sup>r</sup> Conaro Situate on the West Side of the Broadway Street, in the West Ward of this City, provided the proprietors of the said Ground do Release as above."—*Ibid.*, VII: 350-51. This was the new Oswego Market. It was finished by May 15 (q.v.). Its situation, however, was not, as stated in the *Minutes*, on the west side of Broadway, in the West Ward, but, as shown by the deed, was in the bed of the present Maiden Lane, just east of Broadway, and extending to the corner,—

Mar.  
26

31

"



- 1772 that is, between the north-east and south-east corners of Maiden Apr.  
Mar. Lane and Broadway.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 958.  
31 959. See also sketch entitled "Bounds of Oswego Market at Maiden Lane," with Banker Papers (Misc.), in N. Y. Pub. Library. This was the second site of the Oswego Market, and the third market that bore that name.—*De Vos, op. cit.*, 330. See, further, May 15.
- Apr. The committee of the common council appointed "to Regulate and pave the Street before the fort and about the Bowling Green" (see Aug. 22, 1771) is now ordered "to Raise the said Bowling Green four Inches & a half, or so high as to Carry off the Water that usually remains there after every Considerable Rain."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 353. A payment of £20, ordered on July 23, was for this improvement, doubtless.—*Ibid.*, VII: 368.
- " The common council orders "that the Alderman & Common Councilman of the West Ward Do Cause that part of the Broadway Street whereon the Late Oswego Market Stood to be Regulated & paved, this board only finding the Stone & Labour."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 353. See description of the Montresor Plan, I: 340.
- " A committee is appointed to consider a petition of Edward Nicoll, "praying Leave to Erect a Store house, or Dwelling house on the Water Lot in front of his Dwelling House adjoining the West Great Dock in the South Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 351. The committee reported, on June 11, that Nicoll had proposed that he be granted "the Breadth of his Lot & Seventy feet in Length, in such Manner as not to Incommode the Street nor to Build before his Neighbours, nor to take in any Part of his Neighbours Ground." As the members of the committee found "that the west Great Dock Diminishes as it Runs out," they thought Nicoll should receive, instead of the "full Breadth of his Present Dwelling house," only his proportion of the same, as shown on a plan submitted. The board agreed with the committee and ordered the draft of the grant prepared accordingly.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 366-67.
- " Samuel Waldron, to whom the ferry to Nassau Island had been leased Jan. 24, 1771 (q.v.), has died, and the ferry is now leased to Nicholas P. Bogart upon the same terms except that the lease is to be continued for five years "in addition to the Unexpired Term of the Said Samuel Waldron."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 352. See, however, April 16.
- " The Petition of Samuel Francis was read praying that some recompense may be made him for the Damages he has sustained by Lowering the street in front of his House (Vauxhall—see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981) Whereupon it is Ordered that the same Committee that was appointed to regulate Warren Street be a Committee to view the Premises and report to this Board an Estimate of what they conceive will be the expence of Erecting a Wall for Securing the Foundation of his House."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. See also May 7.
- 13 As appears by the following advertisement, a dwelling and storage were part of the John St. Theatre property: "For sale: The lease of three years to come from next May, of the dwelling house and store house, situated in John Street, being part of the lot where the Play-house stands on."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), April 13, 1772.
- 16 The "Nassau Ferry" is leased to Adolph Waldron on the same terms provided in the lease to Nicholas P. Bogart (see April 10), the latter having "declined taking the same."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 354.
- " The common council appoints a committee "to Examine and View what Condition the Counties Market is in and whether any Necessarys ought to be made, and how much."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 354. This appears to be the action taken in response to an undated petition asking the board to give financial assistance in rebuilding and enlarging Counties Market for the use of country people.—See the original in metal file No. 4, city clerk's record-room. The committee reported on May 7 that necessary repairs would cost £20, and recommending that this sum be so expended, or be contributed "towards building a New Addition to that part, of the Market lately Erected there." The board ordered that it be allowed "towards the Repairs."—*Ibid.*, VII: 357.
- " A house occupied by Crean Brush (later called the White Conduit House—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981), "in the upper end of the Broadway, opposite the Fresh Water Pond," is offered for sale; "... of a road passing the front of the house and garden [extension of Broadway] will be opened in the spring to Greenwich lane. . . ."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 16, 1772. This seems to prove that, contrary to the statement on p. 558, Vol. III, the extension of Broadway beyond Canal St. was under way in 1772, and was completed and opened as far north as the Sand Hill Road (Greenwich Avenue) in the spring of 1773. See also Nov. 23, 1775.
- The "Scheme of a Lottery" is advertised. "For raising the Sum of £720 to build a Pier, or convenient Harbour on the North River, at the Wharf of the Estate of Nicholas Roosevelt, Esq; deceased. As a Convenience of this Sort is much wanted, it is hoped, that the Owners of Crafts, Boats, Vessels; Boatmen, Farmers, and Merchants, trading on the North River, will use their utmost Endeavours to facilitate and encourage a Plan, of such General Utility.
- "Timely Notice will be given of the precise Time and Place of Drawing. To consist of 4000 Tickets, at 3 Dollars each, is 12000 Dollars. Subject to 15 per Cent Deduction. . . .
- "The greatest Care will be taken to see the Lottery fairly managed, by Persons of Integrity and the Prizes punctually paid."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 23, 1772. See June 29.
- That postal service is now extended to include Quebec (see Feb. 10, 1761), is shown by the following: "His Majesty's Deputy Post-Master General, intending to establish a Weekly Post to Quebec, any Person willing to undertake the riding work, between this City and Albany, (setting out every Wednesday Morning, on the arrival of the Post from the Southward, and that can give sufficient Security for his faithfully delivering the Mail at the Post-Office in Albany, every Saturday at 12 o'Clock, to be dispatched from thence on Saturday Evening, and return with the Canada Mail to this Office, on Tuesday Evening,) will please to send his Proposals in writing, to this Office as soon as possible.—Alexander Colden, Secy General Post Office, New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 18, 1772.
- Mrs. Ferrari removes from the old, and opens "the spacious elegant new Coffee-House on the opposite cross corner" (south-east corner Wall and Water Sts.). Her regular customers assemble and are "unexpectedly and gently regaled with arrack, punch, wine, cold ham, tongue &c." The two insurance offices are likewise moved from the old to the new Coffee House.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 4, 1772. Mrs. Elizabeth Wragg succeeded Mrs. Ferrari as proprietor of the old Coffee House.—*Ibid.*, May 18, 1772. In 1773, the old Coffee House was occupied by Nesbit Deane, a hatter.—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, April 22, 1773. This building was demolished in 1792, and the Tontine Coffee House erected on its site.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981. See also Vol. I, p. 453.
- "Corleat's Hook Tavern, in the Out-ward of this City, late in the Occupation of James Ackland, deceased, now of John Brandon: It is a pleasant Walk from Town, the House and Gardens fitted up in a neat commodious Manner, for the Reception of all those who may please to Favour him with their Company; the best of Wines, Arrack, Rum, Taunton Ale, Porter and other Liquors are provided. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 27, 1772.
- The 26th Regiment is reviewed by Gen. Gage. The officers and soldiers make "an elegant appearance." Rumour says that the regiment "is to go to Montreal in about a fortnight."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 4, 1772. They embarked on May 24 (q.v.).
- The provincial council issues an order on application for quarters and transportation for troops marching from Quebec to New York and vice versa.—*Cal. Conn. Min.*, 490.
- Between two and three o'clock in the morning, a fire breaks out "in or near the Distillery back of Mr. Benjamin Hildreth's in St George's Square. . . . The wind being at about N. W. the Flames soon reached the Wooden Buildings adjoining and carried all before them to the Front of Water Street." Notwithstanding all the efforts of the inhabitants, seven houses on the north side of Water Street, one house on the south side of Water Street, and two houses "in a narrow Street to the Eastward of where the Fire originated" were burned.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 4, 1772; *N. Y. Jour.*, May 7, 1772. The common council, on Dec. 3, paid 20s. for liquors "delivered out" at this fire.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 395. St. George's Sq. was the present Franklin Sq.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1009.
- "John Cox, (late a Prisoner confined in Gaol in this City upwards of Twelve Years, as a Debtor) Begs Leave to inform the Public, that by the Assistance and Encouragement of a Number of Friends, he intends to open a Tavern on Monday the 11th Instant, at the House lately occupied by Mr. Henry Becker, in the Fields, being the Corner House above where Mr. Abraham De La Montagne now lives." He has laid in a "Quantity of the best Madeira Wines, Spirituous Liquors," etc., and, "as he is no Partisan, nor does he intend to Keep a Party House, hopes for the Encouragement of the Public in general."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 18, 1772. This was Hamden

- 1772 Hall, a rendezvous for the "Sons of Liberty," at the corner of Warren St. and Broadway. See March 19, 1759.
- My. Thomas Bayaux offers company lodging at his home, "generally call'd the Glass-House," which hereafter will not be "open'd for publick entertainment."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 4, 1772. Bayaux succeeded Taylor, who left the house in 1770. See Oct. 7, 1754.
- 5 "Proposed—That seven Guineas be paid to Capt. Isaac T. Winn in addition to the ten Guineas already paid Mr. Bacha, late Treasurer, for a Seal of this Corporation."—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 156. This seal was made in London, and brought out by Capt. Winn, commander of a trading vessel. It bears the date of the royal charter of the chamber, 1770, and is of solid silver about three inches in diameter and about one inch in thickness. It bears the motto, "Non Nobis Nati Solum" ("Not born for ourselves alone").—*Bishop, Chron. of 150 Yrs. Chamber of Commerce of the State of N. Y. (1768-1918)*, 14. The seal disappeared during the Revolution and was recovered by marvellous chance a few years later. A gentleman interested in the affairs of this country was looking over the collection of a curiosity-shop in London when he came across it; he at once restored it to the custody of the president, who was the designated custodian of the seal by resolution of June 2, 1772. It seems probable that the last colonial president, Mr. Isaac Low, took it with him on his retirement with the British troops in 1783, and that it afterwards found its way into the shop from whence it was rescued. The seal is in fine preservation, in the custody of the secretary, and is still used in the authentication of documents.—*Colonial Records of the N. Y. Chamber of Commerce*, 160, 325-26.
- 7 Trinity vestry orders "that the Water Lots No. 46.47. behind the Church be Leased to Daniel Coe of Orange County Shopkeeper for the Term of Forty two years from the Twenty fifth Day of March last at the Annual Rent of Six pounds for the first Twenty one years and Nine pounds for the last Twenty one years he being also obliged to Erect and build a Good and sufficient Wharf within six Months from the Commencement of his Lease."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- " "Resolved and Ordered that the Street in the Map of the Church Land called Greenwich street be extended in breadth to Sixty six feet and to be continued in a Direct Course through the Church Ground from the Corner of the North side of Chambers Street to the Oswego Market."—*Ibid.*
- " The situation of Samuel Francis's "Vauxhall" on the line of Warren St. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 981) is indicated in a vestry order which requires "that the Committee appointed to regulate Warren Street [see April 10] have also power (if they think proper) to build a Wall on the North West side of Samuel Francis's House to Support the Foundations of the said House."—*Ibid.* See May 20, 1773.
- " The common council orders the recorder and the several aldermen to be a committee "to Enquire into the State of the Bridewell, and Endeavour to fall upon ways & Means for putting the Same upon Some better Regulation."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 356. This committee failed to present any report until April 7, 1773 (q.v.). For the early history of the bridewell, which name was, as yet, only applied to a few rooms set apart in the "New Goal," see Nov. 21, 1765; regarding the keeper's income, see Nov. 20, 1767.
- " A committee is appointed "to remove two of the fire Engines now under the City hall, & fix one in the West Ward and the Other in Montgomery Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 356. A payment of £21 was authorized, on Nov. 13, to be "applied towards Building a fire Engine House in Montgomery Ward."—*Ibid.*, VII: 389. See Dec. 23, 1773.
- 15 The manner of raising money to pay for the new market, now completed on Conaro's lot (see March 31), is set forth in a "Scheme of a Lottery:" "For raising the sum of three hundred pounds, towards discharging the expenses of a market lately erected at the corner of Maiden-Lane, near the place where the old Oswego-market stood, in the Broad-Way. The Lottery to consist of two thousand five hundred tickets, at two dollars each. . . . N. B.—Not two blanks to a prize; Tickets to be had of Nicholas C. Bogert, Henry Roome, Jonathan Lawrence, and all the neighbours about the market."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 25, 1772. The lot was purchased by a neighbourhood subscription, with bonds to secure the full amount.—*M. C. C. (1784-1831)*, I: 463; De Voe, *Market Book*, 330.
- 20 A survey of this date in the Banker Collection in the N. Y. Public Library bears the title, "Plan of a parcel of Land situate and lying in the West Ward of the City of NY purchased from Mr Anthony Rutgers by the Governors of the Hospital to be erected in said City." The ground had a frontage of 440 feet on the west side of Broadway, between the present Duane and Worth Sts., and extended 340 ft. west to Church St. The corner-stone of the building was foot laid until Sept. 3, 1773 (q.v.).
- The last four companies of the 26th Regiment (see April 28) embark for Albany, "in order to proceed from thence for their Station in Canada. To do Justice to the Officers and private Men in this Regiment, we can affirm, that during their Residence in this City, they have behaved with such Order and Decorum, as gave universal Satisfaction to the Inhabitants."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 25, 1772.
- " Since our last [l] arrived here from Philadelphia, a Detachment of his Majesty's 21st Regiment of Foot or Royal British Fusiliers."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 25, 1772.
- Samuel Francis, in advertising this Queen's Head Tavern, also announces "that his gardens at Vaux-Hall, . . . are now open for the Summer season. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 25, 1772.
- 27 This is the date on a survey entitled "Plan of a parcel of Ground together with the Buildings erected thereon lying between Maiden Lane and John Street in the North Ward of the City of New York surveyed at the Request of Mr Anthony Rutgers." The places marked include a "Brick Stove," the "New Brick Coach House & 8," the "Kitchen," the "Brewery," and the "Dwelling House."—From the original in the Banker Collection, in the N. Y. Pub. Library (box G-N, folder 98). This is the present 43-59 Maiden Lane.—Description of Pl. 46 A-B, I: 358.
- The provincial council receives a legal opinion concerning a letter from Thos. Sowers, captain of engineers, concerning the fortifications of New York City.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 490.
- June The 21st Regiment (see May 25) is reviewed near the city by Gen. Gage. "The Exercise was continued for several Hours, and exhibited a great Variety of Manœuvres and Modes of Attack, Defence, Advance and Retreat, &c. with Firings and Movements suitable to every Occasion in actual Service; all which were performed with surprizing Dexterity and Exactness, to the great Delight of every Spectator, but cannot be described, with Justness and Propriety, by a Person not Master of the Subject."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1772. Part of the regiment left on June 4 (q.v.).
- 3 Three companies of the 60th Regiment (Royal Americans) arrive from Quebec.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1772. More of the regiment came on July 1 (q.v.).
- 4 The king's birthday is observed with "great Solemnity," but there is "every Demonstration of Joy . . . that could be expressed by a loyal People to a gracious Sovereign."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1772.
- " The first division, consisting of 3 companies of the 21st Regiment (see June 2), embarks for Albany, "on their Way to Quebec."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 8, 1772. The last division embarked on June 19 (q.v.).
- " The provincial council orders that the account of John Faulkner, for making chairs for the council room, be paid out of the contingent fund.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 491.
- 8 At midnight, a number of people in boats board the armed schooner "Gaspee" at Providence, Rhode Island, bind the crew, and send them ashore, and then set fire to the vessel. A pistol is "discharged by the Captain of the Schooner, and a musket or Pistol from one of the Boats," by which the captain is wounded. The ship is totally destroyed.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 22, 1772. This event "is considered by Rhode Island writers as the earliest aggressive conduct of the patriots."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 90. "The affair created a great sensation in England, and it was ordered that those engaged in it should be sent to England for trial. For this purpose the home government appointed colonial commissioners [see Dec. 29], who sat at Newport from the 4th to the 22d January, 1773, to inquire into the matter. At the end of their deliberations they required Wanton, the governor of Rhode Island, to arrest the offenders, for trial in England. He appealed for directions to the Assembly, as did Stephen Hopkins, the chief-justice of the highest court. That body referred the matter to the discretion of the chief-justice, and he accordingly refused to arrest, or to allow the arrest of, any person for transportation. Nothing came of the order except ill-humor in England and indignation in the colonies, where it was regarded as an invasion of their constitutional right of trial by their peers."—*Ibid.*, VI: 53.
- 9 In a horse-race at Powles Hook, for a purse of £90, "Mr. Bud's Horse Liberty" beat "Mr. Cornell's Horse Tulip, and Capt.

- 1772 De Lancey's Horse Poppet." On the 10th, a purse of £50 was  
June won by "Mr. Water's Horse Auctioneer," which outran "Mr.  
9 Cornell's Horse Richmond, Mr. Elsworth's Horse Quicksilver, and  
Mr. Cornell's Horse Columbus."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 15, 1772.
- 11 Two companies of the "Royal Regiment of Artillery" march  
from the city "to encamp on Hempstead Plains for the Summer  
Season."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 15, 1772.
- 15 Gov. Tryon is informed that he has been elected a member  
of the Marine Society, because "The benevolent Sentiments which  
your Excellency was pleased to express when this Society had the  
Honour of addressing you, have laid them under an indispensable  
Obligation to give the most public Testimony in their Power, of  
the high Sense they entertain of your humane Disposition." On  
the 18th, Colden, who is alluded to as "their Founder" (see April  
26, 1770), was similarly honoured.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 23, 1772.
- 16 "This Board having heretofore agreed to Grant to the Govern-  
ors of the Hospital in the City of New York in America, the  
westernmost half of a Lot of Ground formerly belonging to John  
Harris, in order to erect a Hospital on [see Sept. 12, 1771], Since  
which the said Governors have purchased a Lot of Ground in Some  
more convenient place [see May 20], and now request the board do  
Contribute of a Sum of Money in Lieu thereof; Order'd therefore  
that this board do Contribute to the said Hospital the Sum of one  
thousand pounds, to be in Lieu and Stead of the Grant of the  
aforesaid Ground."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 364. A receipt for the £1,000  
was presented to the board on Dec. 17, by the treasurer of the  
society.—*Ibid.*, VII: 397.
- " The Trinity Corporation again petitions the common council  
for the "Land and Soil fronting their Land on Hudsons River,  
beginning on the North Side of Vesey Street" and extending as  
described in the original petition (see Feb. 26, 1760, and April 7,  
1769). This time the request is considered and agreed to. In pay-  
ment, the corporation of the city is to receive forever "the Yearly  
Quit Rent of one Shilling p<sup>r</sup> foot for every foot so to be Granted  
them fronting Hudsons River," from the date of the grant.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 363. The water lots thus granted lay between  
Vesey and Barclay Sts., between Murray and Warren Sts., and  
between Warren and Chambers Sts. On June 23, Trinity Cor-  
poration received the report of its committee, announcing the  
favourable action of the common council.—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 19 The last division of the 21st Regiment embarks for Albany.—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, June 22, 1772. See June 4.
- 22 "The Committee that was appointed to apply to the City Cor-  
poration [see June 16] for a Grant of the Water Lots fronting the  
Church Lands reported that the said Corporation had agreed to  
grant to this Corporation so much of the Water Lots fronting the  
Church Lands as lay between Vesey Street and Barclay Street also  
between Murray Street and Warren Street and between Warren  
Street and Chambers Street at the Rate of one Shilling p<sup>r</sup> foot.  
Ordered that the same Committee apply for the Grant accord-  
ingly."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).
- 24 An advertisement informs the public that "The Stage Coach  
between New-York and Boston which for the first Time sets out  
this Day from Mr. Fowler's Tavern . . . at Fresh-Water,  
in New-York, will continue to go the Course between Boston  
and New-York, so as to be at each of those Places once a Fortnight,  
coming in on Saturday Evening and setting out to Return, by the  
Way of Hartford, on Monday Morning. The Price to Passengers,  
will be 4d. New-York, or 3d. lawful Money per Mile, and Baggage  
at a reasonable Rate. Gentlemen and Ladies who choose to en-  
courage this useful, new, and expensive Undertaking, may depend  
upon good Usage, and that the Coach will always put up at Houses  
on the Road where the best Entertainment is provided. . . ."  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 25, 1772. A New York penny was worth only  
2/3 of a Boston penny because in New York eight shillings were  
reckoned equivalent to a Spanish dollar, and in Boston six shillings  
were so reckoned. Boston money was called "lawful" because its  
ratio to English sterling money had been regulated by law.—  
Wright, *Currencies of the Brit. Colonies in Am.* (1765), lii, lxxi;  
Adler, *Money & Money Units of the Am. Colonies*, 1-3.
- 26 The common council orders the clerk to prepare the draft of  
a grant to the "Rector & Inhabitants of the City of New York in  
Communion with the Church of England" for a triangle of ground in  
the Out Ward of the city at the end of Bowers Lane (see Jan. 31),  
bounded by the road leading to Kingsbridge, the Bloomingdale  
Road, and the fence of Benjamin Nicoll, and terminating in the  
south where the Kingsbridge and Bloomingdale Roads separate.
- This is to be used as the site for a church, school, and burying-  
ground.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 298-99; 365. This triangular plot of  
ground may be readily located on Pl. 47, Vol. I. It is now part of  
Madison Square. It was never actually granted to Trinity, the  
projected action never having been consummated (see Nov. 1,  
1786, March 12 and Aug. 20, 1788, and June 24, 1789). Part of  
this triangle came into use, towards the latter part of the eighteenth  
century, as a burying-ground for the poor, or pottersfield; but this  
use of the ground ceased in 1797.—*M. C. C.* (MS.), XII: 170.  
Part of the tract was granted, in 1807, to the United States gov-  
ernment for an arsenal.—*Ibid.*, XVII: 260-64; XVII: 360. The  
arsenal later became the first home of the Society for the Reforma-  
tion of Juvenile Delinquents—the House of Refuge. This was in  
the year 1824.—*Ibid.*, LI: 146-49.
- The public is assured that the lottery "for raising a sum of  
money for building a safe and convenient harbour (so necessary  
for preserving the crafts, vessels and property of traders in general)  
on the North-River [see April 23], has met with great encourage-  
ment, and will certainly be drawn on the 15th of July next."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 29, 1772. No evidence appears that the drawing  
actually took place, or that the improvement contemplated was  
carried out.
- " Scotch Street, for which one searches in vain on any plan of  
the city, can be identified as Ann St. by an advertisement in the  
*Mercury*: "To be sold at public Sale. . . . A House and  
Lot of Ground lying in Ann Street, commonly called Scotch-street,  
two Stories high, with a good Brick Wall all round."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
June 29, 1772. For earlier mention of this street, see March 8, 1770.
- July The remainder of the third division of Royal Americans (see  
June 3) arrives in the city.—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 6, 1772. The regi-  
ment was reviewed on Aug. 8 (q. v.).
- 6 One of the attractions of Vauxhall Gardens, as announced by  
Mr. Francis, is "a number of Wax Figures as large as life, dressed in  
the newest and most elegant manner, representing their present  
Majesties, King George and Queen Charlotte, sitting on the  
throne, with their usual attendants, several of the nobility, &c.,  
properly disposed in a large apartment genteely fitted for the  
purpose, and proper persons to shew the same, from eight in the  
morning till ten in the evening."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 6, 1772. Be-  
fore July 27, Francis had added to his collection of wax figures the  
"Banquet in Macbeth, with the Appearance of Banquo's  
Ghost, and a large Gallery filled with Spectators," also "Harlequin  
and Columbine," finished "in a very pleasing Manner."—*Ibid.*,  
July 27, 1772.
- 10 The common council appoints a committee "to cause a Cover  
to be made over the fish market at Countesses Slip."—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 366. A payment of £20:19:4 was ordered by the board on  
Dec. 2 in settlement of an account "for Building a fish Market;"  
and £10:17:13, a year later, for work done there.—*Ibid.*, VII: 393,  
462. Cf. April 16; and see De Voe, *Market Book*, 117. See also,  
regarding Counties (or the Great Fish) Market, Landmark Map  
Rel. Key, III: 958.
- " The engrossed grants to Augustus and Frederick van Cortlandt  
John Vredenburg, Joris and Henry Remson, Henry Holland, Wal-  
dron Blau, and William Milliner, "for the Water Lots in front of  
their Respective Dwelling Houses in the Dock Ward" are ap-  
proved and signed by the mayor.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 366; *City Grants*,  
*Liber Deeds*, I: 23; 28-38. These lots were situated on the south  
side of Water St., extending south into the East River, between  
Broad St. and Counties Slip.—See Jan. 29, 1767.
- " The common council grants a petition for filling up Peck's  
Slip (see Aug. 24, 1767) "at the Expense of the Petitioners." This  
action followed the consideration of two petitions, one for filling  
up, and the other against it.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 365, 366. To compare  
the shore line before and after the filling, see Pls. 42 and 64, Vol. 1,  
the first depicting the city in 1766-7, the last, in 1796. On July 23,  
the board voted to contribute £15 "towards making the front wall  
across Peck's Slip."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 368. The expense necessary "to  
Extend the drain" was also assumed by the board.—*Ibid.*, 366,  
397.
- " Alderman Gautier lays before the board "an Account of the  
Cost of two fire Engines, belonging to Thomas Tiller—the largest  
of which this board agreed to purchase." He is "requested to pur-  
chase the Same."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 366. On July 23, the board ordered  
that William Shipman be paid £137:11 for a fire-engine.—*Ibid.*, VII:  
368. A committee was empowered, on Sept. 9, to buy an engine  
from Davis Hunt.—*Ibid.*, VII: 373. Hunt was paid £90 on Sept.



1772 25.—*Ibid.*, VII: 377. The city's first fire-engines were bought in  
 10 London (see May 6, 1731).

23 The board gives Elias Stilwell permission "to take into his  
 Possession their Island Commonly called Bedlows Island, and to  
 occupy the Same until an order shall Issue from this board to the  
 Contrary."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 368. See Sept. 6, 1769.

Aug. 8 Gen. Gage reviews the first battalion of the Royal Americans  
 (see July 1), in a field near the city.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 10, 1772.  
 See Sept. 7.

19 The ship "Grace" (220 tons) is launched from the yard of  
 Messrs. Totten and Crossfield. "This Ship is esteemed one of the  
 most complete Vessels, of her Burthen, that this Port has produced,  
 even by the masterly Hands of these Builders, who seem con-  
 tinually to improve upon their own Work-Manship, and to attain  
 still higher Degrees of Perfection."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 24, 1772.  
 The "Britannia" had been launched from the same yards three  
 years earlier (see Aug. 17, 1769).

" A committee is appointed "to Confer with & Receive Proposals  
 from the Proprietors of the Houses and Lots of Ground fronting  
 the West Great Dock in the South Ward of this City relative to  
 the Terms of their Obtaining Grants of said West Great Dock."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 371. For the board's action in regard to this, see  
 Sept. 17.

Sept. 7 "Since our last 6 Companies of his Majesty's 60th or Royal  
 4 American Regiment [see Aug. 8], embarked here for Elizabeth-  
 Town, Amboy, and New-Brunswick, in New-Jersey."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 Sept. 7, 1772. The second battalion embarked on Oct. 31 (*q. v.*).

" The "Parsonage House," where Mr. Treat, the Presbyterian  
 minister, lives, is in need of repair. "The Roofs of the Dormant  
 [sic] Windows are in Bad Repair; and the Fence wants a Board  
 added to its Height; and a Post put down."—*Proceedings of the*  
*Trustees of the First Presby. Ch.* ("Wall Street Church"), Vol. I.

8 The provincial council grants a charter of incorporation for a  
 public library to Wm. Smith, John Watts, Robert R. Livingston,  
 Whitehead Hicks, Wm. Livingston, Goldsboro Banyar, Samuel  
 Jones, Peter van Brugh Livingston, Peter Keteltas, Walter Ruther-  
 ford, David Clarkson, and Samuel Bard.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 567.  
 See Oct. 12.

9 Mayor Hicks communicates to the common council a request  
 received from William Walton and Stephen de Lancey "for the  
 Loan of some of the Citys Arms. . . . to discipline their  
 Respective Companys." De Lancey and Walton have promised to  
 "Give Security for the return of the same when required." The  
 board accedes to the request.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 373.

" The place in the West Ward designated for this month's municipal  
 elections is "in the west end of the Market that fronts the  
 Broadway" (see March 31 and May 15).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 374.  
*Cf.* Sept. 14, 1771. This order was changed at the next meeting to  
 "the Southermost Market at the north River Commonly Called  
 Mesiers Market."—*Ibid.*, VII: 375.

" The common council gives orders for the erection of a "Stone  
 Stoop" in front of the "New Goal," provided the expense for the  
 same does not exceed £30. Payment of £30:12 for the same was  
 authorized on Dec. 2.—*M. C. C.*, 373, 393.

17 Water lots are granted by the common council to "the Propri-  
 etors of the Houses & Lots of Ground fronting the West Great  
 Dock" (see June 3, 1768). Five shillings quit-rent yearly they are  
 to pay to the city "for every foot they Shall hold upon the River."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 376.

29 John Harris Cruger is appointed "Treasurer or Chamberlain  
 to this Corporation" by the common council. The board made  
 this choice after "taking into Consideration the Advanced Age  
 and bodily Infirmities of Isaac De Peyster Esq<sup>r</sup> their Present  
 Chamberlain; and also considering that greater Activity and Dilig-  
 ence is required for the punctual Discharge of the said Office than  
 can reasonably be expected [expected] of him." De Peyster had  
 served "upwards of Twenty Years successively," and the thanks  
 of the board are tendered him "for his Long and faithful Service."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 379-80. De Peyster, it seems, was disinclined to  
 retire, for though he was ordered, on Oct. 14, to deliver in his  
 accounts and, on Nov. 13, to appear before the board in relation  
 to them; he did not settle matters until Feb. 17, 1773.—*M. C. C.*,  
 VII: 383-84, 390, 402. Cruger's name is mentioned as associated  
 with the office of chamberlain as late as Feb. 28, 1776 (*Ibid.*,  
 VIII: 130), and he was doubtless serving at the time when municipal  
 government was disrupted by the military operations of the  
 Revolution (see May 24, 1776).

The provincial council approves the draft of a charter for the  
 Society Library.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 567.

On this date Gov. Tryon administered oaths to the municipal  
 officers at his house "on the Hill near Grinage."—*M. C. C.*, VII:  
 381-82. This was Richmond Hill house, formerly occupied by  
 Abraham Mortier. See Nov. 23.

Alderman Blagge, who has served on the board several years,  
 and by virtue of his office is also justice of the peace for N. Y.  
 County, has recently been appointed county coroner by the gov-  
 ernour. The board now votes to seek the opinion of several "Gentle-  
 men of the Law" as to the legality of his holding both offices.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 383. A legal decision was never rendered. Blagge  
 resigned as coroner, and Gov. Tryon appointed Blagge's son, John,  
 to the office.—*Ibid.*, VII: 419.

Under this date there is recorded in the *Minutes* a list of 158  
 firemen belonging to the several fire-engines. They are listed by  
 wards and are said to be "under the Command of Jacobus Stouten-  
 burgh Engineer and Isaac Stoutenburgh, George Stanton & Jacob  
 Roomie Assistants."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 385-87. A legislative act, of  
 Feb. 6, 1773 (*q. v.*), provided for an increase of 20 men.—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, V: 456-57.

The provincial council makes an allowance for firewood for the  
 Royal Artillery camping on Nassau Island.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 493.

The second battalion of the 60th Regiment embarks "on board  
 the Transports destined for the Island of Antigua." Since their  
 arrival in the city (see June 3), the soldiers "have conducted  
 themselves greatly to the Satisfaction, and deserving the Applause  
 of the Inhabitants of this City, which certainly the good Conduct  
 of the Gentlemen Officers contributes very much to their own  
 Honour, and the Behaviour of their Inferiors."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov.  
 9, 1772. See also Sept. 7.

The Chamber of Commerce orders a payment of £37 to Mr. Nov.  
 Pratt "for taking Governor Colden's portrait" (see April 2, 1771).  
 A committee is appointed to have it framed and "placed in the  
 Chamber," where it still hangs.—*Col. Recs. N. Y. Chamber of*  
*Commerce*, 169.

Judge Robert R. Livingston writes to the Earl of Dartmouth  
 that he has been "five times chosen Representative for the Manor  
 of Livingston in General Assembly," but that the members have  
 excluded him on the ground that "no Judge of the Supreme Court  
 should sit or vote in the House." He considers "this assumption  
 of power in the Assembly . . . injurious to His Majesty's  
 authority," and feels it his duty to lay the case before Dartmouth.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 318-20.

John Montresor buys Belle Isle, in the East River, formerly  
 known as Little Barn Island, and then as Talbot's Island.—*Mont-  
 resor's Jour.*, 126. See Feb. 3, 1668.

Gov. Tryon grants a charter to certain "loving subjects" of  
 the king as "The Trustees of the New York Society Library."  
 They are commissioned to erect a public library which shall "for  
 ever hereafter be called by the name of, The New-York Society  
 Library."—*Charter, By-Laws and Names of Members of the N. Y.*  
*Soc. Library* (1789), 3-11.

A plan of the ground between Counties Slip and Whitehall Slip,  
 showing the Albany pier and basin and the exchange at this time, and  
 bearing this date, is reproduced and described as A. Pl. 5-a, Vol. III.

A petition, endorsed "Read & filed November the 13<sup>th</sup> 1772,"  
 is presented to the common council by "the proprietors, and In-  
 habitants, adjacent to White Hall Slip," declaring that this slip is  
 "rather a Nuisance, than a Convenience," and asking "That liberty  
 may be given, that the said Slip may be filled up, as far as to the  
 Souther'd, as the house of Mr John Martin, and from that in a line,  
 to the Battery, or in such manner, as to the Worshipful Board,  
 shall appear most convenient."—From the original petition filed  
 in metal file No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. The board orders  
 that the petitioners be permitted "to fill up said Slip, as far to the  
 South ward, as to Range with the Corner of the Street, that adjoins  
 the House of John Martin & no farther."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 389. A  
 manuscript list, dated July 19, 1773, of subscribers who promise to  
 pay the city for filling up a part of Whitehall Slip "and running a  
 wall across" is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. A later record (see  
 April 27, 1774) shows the corporation itself expending £100 in  
 completing the work.

The "Air Furnace belonging to Messrs Sharp and Curtenius  
 [see Aug. 20, 1767], in the West-Ward of this City," is almost  
 totally destroyed by fire. The loss is estimated at £400.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 23, 1772.

1772 "The Gov<sup>t</sup> sent for me to the Hill (formerly Mortiers Country  
Nov. House). . . . In coming Home a Foot with Fanning—He told  
23 me that the Gov<sup>t</sup> had such Dejections at Times, that he was in-  
clined to give up his Government That he found it impossible to  
please—That the Spirit of Party deprived him of confidential &  
agreeable Friendships, as the Jealousy he was obliged to oppose to  
the Jealousy of Parties for the Dignity of Govern<sup>t</sup> obliged him  
to be shy.—That he was obliged to act as it were alone—That  
he could get no Credit with any Body—That he had insolent  
Requests from both Parties—That there was a painful Vigilance  
to be maintained & that the Business he had to do was various  
and immense—That his Temper would not permit him to neglect  
any Thing, & that Nothing but a Fear of Expende in England  
prevented his Return Home.

"I advised him to cast his Labour upon the Council, to con-  
tinue indifferent to both Parties—to live more temperately by  
keeping less Company, & assured him that his Conduct had not  
only preserved Peace, but that he stood in high Reputation all  
along the Continent as a spirited able Gov<sup>t</sup>—That he had nothing  
to Fear, & that the Parties favored his Power as both courted his  
Smiles—That he could do what he pleased

"From the whole I begin to apprehend that there is a struggle  
between his Pride, which is great, & his Fears which are the Effect  
of ill Health—I wish the latter may not gain strength, & falling  
in with an Indisposition to Business, induce him to cast himself  
upon the Council, who are yet . . . with the De Lancesy."—  
Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

Dec. Gov. Tryon writes to the lords of the committee of the privy  
1 council: "It is not uncommon, My Lords, to find in New or  
Infant Colonies, several distinct offices engrossed by one person,  
and it is owing to the low State of their business; but when the  
increase of the Country takes away the necessity of these Monopolies,  
their in expediency must be very manifest, the public becomes  
ill served, and the Govern<sup>t</sup> weakened . . . I think it my duty  
therefore to apprise your Lord<sup>ships</sup> of the nature and variety of the  
employments exercised here by Mr [George] Clarke [Jr].

"He is Clerk of the privy Council, Clerk of the Legislative  
Council, and Clerk for the Court for appeals in Error. He is  
Secretary, and as such, all civil Commissions, Grants, patents,  
pardons, and every instrument passing the great seal goes thro' and  
returns to his hands to be recorded. . . . He is also Clerk of the  
Supreme Court. . . . Mr Clarke alone has the keeping of all  
the minutes pleadings and Records that belong to this Court with  
the Custody and all the profits of the seal, for he is sole Clerk of all  
that immense variety of business which in three of the Great Courts  
of Westminster is parcelled out to so many different officers. . . .  
He is therefore . . . Prothonotary, Chief Clerk, Clerk of the  
Crown, Secondary Filazer, Chirographer Examiner, Clerk of the  
Judgements, Clerk of the Dockets, Clerk of the enrolments,  
Clerk of the Essoins, and has some other offices of less consideration.

"I am not able to inform your Lord<sup>ships</sup> of the amount of the  
income of these employments, which have been in the hands of the  
Petitioner and his Father or their Deputy . . . for near seventy  
years."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 326-27. Valentine asserts that  
"the emoluments were considered as lucrative as those of the Govern-  
or."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 572. For an earlier reference  
to Clarke, see June 24, 1738.

"Lieut-Gov. Colden, now 85 years old, writes to the Earl of  
Dartmouth (the new secretary of state for the colonies) that he  
has not yet been reimbursed for his losses of Nov. 1, 1765 (q.v.),  
and has been put to expense in defending himself against the suit  
of Dunmore (see Nov. 10, 1770). For reparation, he now asks a  
salary as lieutenant-governor from Oct. 18, 1770, the date of  
Dunmore's arrival."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 327-30. This was  
refused.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 347-48.

"The common council authorizes the payment of £16 "for  
liquors delivered out at one of the late fires."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 394.  
As shown by the *Minutes* both before and after the Revolution,  
it was a prevailing custom to furnish workmen with liquor.

"The Governor's Guards, Grenadiers, Light-Infantry, Rangers,  
&c. (being the Independent Companies of this City)" are publicly  
reviewed for the first time. Newspaper reports of the occasion say:  
"His Excellency Governor Tryon, and the other superior Officers,  
with a splendid Assembly of the principal Ladies and Gentlemen,  
appeared in the Field. The Officers of the several Companies, per-  
form'd their Parts, in their respective Departments, with great  
Skill and Regularity; and the Men went thro' the different Exer-

cises and Manoeuvres, with an Order and Dexterity, which did  
them much Honour. In fine, the Neatness of their Uniforms, the  
Readiness and Grace with which the various Evolutions were  
performed, and the Propriety observable on the whole, gave much  
Satisfaction to the numerous Spectators, and must be agreeable  
to every one who wishes to see a well disciplin'd Militia amongst  
us. After the Business of the Day was concluded, a splendid  
Entertainment was given to the Officers, by their worthy Com-  
mander the Governor."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 7, 1772; *N. Y. Jour.*,  
Dec. 10, 1772. Cf. *N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 14, 1772 and Tryon's letter  
to Dartmouth in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 341-42, which give the  
date of the review as Dec. 7. The independent companies were  
formed by "some Gentlemen of the first families and distinction"  
who had received commissions for that purpose from the govern-  
ment "On condition, that they clothed, armed & accoutred them  
at their own expense."—*Ibid.*

An advertisement states that "James Gilliland, Near the  
Old City Hall, Teacher of Writing, Merchants Accounts, Naviga-  
tion, Dialing, Gauging, Surveying, and Measuring in general,  
&c. according to the most Modern and approved Methods; will  
open a Night School, on Monday the 4th of January next."—  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 14, 1772.

A report is made of the furniture in the New York barracks.—  
*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 812. See *ibid.*, 806 (May 6).

"We can with Confidence assure the Public, That about  
10 Days ago, there was at one Time, in the different Slips of this  
Harbour, no less than 600,000 Oysters for Sale."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Dec. 28, 1772.

Daniel Horsmanden, chief-justice of the supreme court of  
New York, and Fredrick Smyth, New Jersey's chief-justice, sail  
for Rhode Island "to execute the Commission lately arrived for  
Enquiring into the Burning of the Gaspey Schooner last June at  
Providence [see June 8]—Horsmanden informed me a week before,  
that they were to send Home the Accused as Traitors, & report  
concerning the Conduct of the Colony . . . Oliver De Lancey  
upon hearing the Nature of the Com<sup>mission</sup> discovered his Disgust at it.  
I conclude that the Party will again set up the Cry of Liberty;

"I to regain Credit with the Multitude

"2 And by that to acquire Courage to reduce the Spirit of the  
Gov<sup>t</sup>, who is too independent to please them."—Wm. Smith's *Diary*  
(MS.), IV. See Jan. 4, 1773.

"Resolved that the Thanks of this Board and also a piece of  
Plate of the Value of Thirty-Guineas be presented to the Reverend  
Doctor Myles Cooper 2d Pres. of King's College for his services in  
procuring a Remission of the Quit Rents on the Tract of Land  
lately granted to this Corporation. . . ."—*Trin. Min.* (MS.).

A list is prepared of the books, etc., in the provincial secretary's  
office.—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, Vol. XCIX (Albany), lost in capitol fire.

## 1773

At about this time (probably shortly before) was drawn the  
large Atlantic Neptune View of New York from the south-west (the  
engraved title reads from the north-west). This view, which shows  
very clearly the fort and the buildings which it contained at this  
period, as well as Trinity and the other churches, extends as far  
north as the ferry to Paulus Hook, and is one of the finest, rarest,  
and most important views of the city. It is reproduced and de-  
scribed in Vol. I, Pl. 44.

Pres. Myles Cooper, of King's College, thus described the  
college as it was at this time: "The College is situated on a dry  
gravelly soil, about one hundred and fifty yards from the bank of  
the Hudson river, which it overlooks; commanding from the emi-  
nence on which it stands, a most extensive and beautiful prospect of  
the opposite shore and country of New Jersey, the City and Island  
of New-York, Long Island, Staten Island, New-York Bay with its  
Islands, the Narrows, forming the mouth of the Harbor, etc., etc.;  
and being totally unencumbered by any adjacent buildings, and  
admitting the purest circulation of air from the river, and every  
other quarter, has the benefit of as agreeable and healthy a situa-  
tion as can possibly be conceived."—Moore, *An Historical Sketch  
of Columbia College* (1846), 56.

In this year, it is not unlikely that the *Post-Boy* suspended  
publication.—See Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 427; cf., however,  
the "Bibliography of Am. newspapers," in *Am. Antiquarian Pro-  
ceedings* (1917), XXVII (N. S.): 445-47.

In this year, Caleb Hyatt erected his tavern (*Liber Deeds*,  
XLIV: 169; *Liber Mortgages*, XX: 119) at what is now the west

Dec.  
4

14

15

28

29

"

"

—

—

—

—

New-York, Sunday 23d April, 1775.

The following interesting Advices, were this Day received here, by two Vessels from Newport, and by an Express by Land.

**SIR,**  
THIS evening intelligence hath been received, that about 1200 of the regular troops, have proceeded from Boston toward Concord; and having fired on the inhabitants, and killed a number of them, at Lexington, are now actually engaged in butchering and destroying our brethren in the most inhuman manner. The inhabitants opposed them with zeal and courage, and numbers have already fallen on both sides. Reinforcements were on their way, at 10 o'clock from Boston, and the provincials were alarmed, and mustering as fast as possible. It appears necessary therefore, that we immediately make some provision for their assistance, and his honour, the lieutenant governor, desires your immediate attendance, to advise and order in that behalf; he being very ill, occasions my writing in his behalf. We shall impatiently wait your arrival, as numbers are ready, add wait only for orders to proceed.

The country's friend and yours,  
Signed

STEPHEN HOPKINS.

Providence, Wednesday 2  
night, (19th) 10 o'clock.

Providence, April 9, 1775.

Having received advice that our brethren in Massachusetts-Bay, are attacked by a body of regular troops, and that many of our friends are slain: There are to request your honour, that you will be pleased to call the General Assembly of this colony to meet together as soon as possible, on Monday next, at farthest, that they may make such necessary provision for the common defence, as shall be thought necessary.

We are your honour's obedient servants,  
To Governor Stanton.

Signed by 20 of the principal inhabitants of Providence.

Watertown, Wednesday near  
10 o'clock, 19th April, 1775.

**T**O all friends of American Liberty, be it known, that this morning, before break of day a brigade, consisting of about 1000 or 1200 men, landed at Phipps's farm, at Cambridge, and marched to Lexington, where they found a company of our colony militia in arms, upon whom they fired without any provocation, killed 6 men, and wounded 4 others.

By an express from Boston, we find another brigade are on their march from Boston, supposed to be about 1000.—The bearer, Israel Bickel, is charged to alarm the country quite to Connecticut, and all persons are desired to furnish him with fresh horses, as they may be needed.—I have spoke with several who have seen the dead and wounded; pray let the Delegates from this colony to Connecticut see this, they know Col. Foster of Brookfield one of the Delegates.

J. Palmer, one of the Committee of S.

A true copy taken from the original, per order of the committee of correspondence for Worcester, April 19th, 1775.

Attell. Nathan Balding, town clerk.  
Brookline, Thursday, 11 o'clock. The above is a true copy, received per express, forwarded from Worcester.

Attell. Daniel Tyler, jun.  
Norwich, Thursday, 4 o'clock. The above is a true copy sent by express from Mr. Tyler.  
Attell. Christopher Leflingwell.

New-London, Thursday evening 7 o'clock.  
A true copy of express. Richard Law, Samuel H. Parsons, Nathan Shaw, jun. William Coit, committee.

Lyme, Friday, Morning 10 o'clock. A true copy as received per express.—John Laynd, John McCurdy, William Noyes, Samuel Mather, jun. committee.

Saybrook, Friday morning 4 o'clock. A true copy as received per express. Samuel Field, John Cochran, Richard Dickinson.

Killingworth, Friday morning 7 o'clock.—Forwarded as received per express. George Elliot, Samuel Gale, committee.

East Guilford, Friday morning 8 o'clock.—Forwarded as received per express. Timothy Todd, Isaac Knight, committee.

Guilford Friday morning 10 o'clock. Forwarded as received per express. Samuel Brown, and ——— Landon, committee.

Branford, Friday at noon. Received and forwarded by Samuel Barker, one of the committee.

New-Haven, April 21. Received and forwarded upon certain intelligence, per Samuel Bishop, Joseph Munson, Timothy Jones, David Austin, Isaac Doolittle, Daniel Lyman, committee.

Fairfield, Saturday 2d, 8 o'clock. Forwarded as per express from New-Haven. G. Selleck Silliman, Thaddeus Burr, Job Bartram, Andrew Rowland, Jonathan Sturges, committee.

Since the above written, we have received the following by second express.

**SIR,** Thursday 3 o'clock afternoon.

I am this moment informed by express from Woodstock, taken from the mouth of the express, that arrived there at two o'clock P. M. that the contest between the first brigade, that marched to Concord, was still continuing this morning at the town of Lexington, to which town the said brigade had retired: That another brigade, said to be the second, mentioned in the letter of this morning, had landed with a quantity of artillery, at the place where the first did.—The provincials were determined to prevent the two brigades from joining their strength, if possible and remain in great need of succour.

N. B. The regulars, when in Concord, burnt the court house, took two pieces of cannon, which they rendered useless, and began to take up Concord bridge, on which Captain ——— (who, with many on both sides, were soon killed) then made an attack upon the King's troops, on which they retreated to Lexington.

I am, your humble servant, Eb. Williams.  
To Col. Obadiah Johnson, at Canterbury

P. S. Mr. Tarland, of Cammell-merchant, has just returned from Boston, by way of Providence, who conversed with an express from Lexington, who further informs, that about 4000 of our troops had surrounded the first brigade, abovementioned, who were on a hill in Lexington; that the afternoon then continued, and there were about 2000 of our men killed, and 1200 of the regulars, as near as they could determine, when the express came away: it will be expedient for every man to go, who is fit and willing.

The above is a true copy as received per express from New-Haven, and attested to by committees of correspondence, from town to town.

Attell. Jonathan Sturges, Andrew Rowland, G. Selleck Silliman, Thaddeus Burr, Job Bartram.





- 1773 side of Broadway, opposite the opening of Muscoota St. This well-known road-house remained here at least until 1819, as it is shown on Randel's Map of that year, Pl. 86, Vol. III. Muscoota St. is at the upper end of Manhattan Id. near Kingsbridge.—See Landmark Map, Pl. 180, Vol. III.
- William G. Forbes, admitted as a freeman of New York in this year, was one of the early American silversmiths. Records show that he was a member of the Gold and Silver Smiths' Society in 1786, and of Mechanics' Institute in 1802. Two alms basins and a bowl made by him are described in *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J. and the South* (1911), 24-25.
- Jan. This being New Year's Day, a royal salute is fired "under the  
1 Ramparts of Fort George . . . with two Brass Field Six Pounders, by the first Royal Artillery Independent Company of Militia of the City of New-York." As all the officers and men perform "their duty with great Expertness and Regularity," they meet with "the general Approbation of all the Spectators."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 4, 1773.
- " Gov. Tryon presents, "through the Hands of Doctor Auchmuty . . . a complete Set of rich and elegant Hangings of crimson Damask for the Pulpit, Reading Desk, and Communion Table;—a Folio Bible, and several Folio Prayer Books, with a full Service of Plate, &c. for the Administration of the Lord's Supper, for the Use and Service of St. George's Chapel. Such a generous Donation must endear his Excellency to every Friend of Religion and Virtue."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 4, 1773.
- 4 An extract of a letter from "a Gentleman of Character in London," printed in the *Mercury*, reads: "I hear your Militia are put on a good Footing, and that you are marching and counter-Marching: It is well; but I am most desirous you should fortify; as sure as you live if you do not, the Town will be burnt about your Ears in the next War; and in a couple of Years, or sooner, such an Event is like to take Place."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 4, 1773.
- " Smith records in his diary: "Schuyler dined in a Family way with the Gov<sup>t</sup> who expressed his Uneasiness about the Rhode Island Affair [see June 8, 1772]—The Spirit of Party in the Province . . . He is sickly and fearful—I foresee a Storm, and certainly the De Lanceys will lead or drive . . . He complained of a Want of Friends."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- " In this and several subsequent issues of his paper, Hugh Gaine advertises "Ratser's large and small Plans of the City of New York [see Pls. 41 and 42, Vol. II], to be sold very cheap."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 4, 1773. The plans had been advertised separately at earlier dates (see Aug. 21, 1769, and Oct. 15, 1770).
- 6 Gov. Tryon, in a message to the assembly, says: "I have been obliged to order considerable repairs to be made to the mansion house in Fort George to make it habitable; the estimates of which shall be laid before you." He adds that "The sum of money voted the last sessions, for repairing the battery in Fort George, has been appropriated to such necessary, useful and ornamental purposes, as afford the clearest demonstration of the expediency and propriety of that vote, and cannot fail of giving satisfaction to the public."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1773), 4. On Feb. 18, the assembly resolved to allow him £4,764:14:2 "for sundry repairs in Fort George, and the Mansion house therein, and on the battery."—*Ibid.*, 69. See also *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 814 (Jan. 26).
- 8 The trustees of the New York Society Library advertise that they have received a charter of incorporation (see Nov. 9, 1772), and will now admit new members upon the payment of £5 each.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 11, 1773. Cf. Jan. 14.
- 13 Smith says that Tryon "has an Assembly who fear him as they will be ruined by a Dissolution, & a Council who will lose their Power if they lose the Assembly."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- 14 The directors of the Union Library Society inform the public "that the Subscription Money which gives a Right in their Society, is fixed at the small Sum of Thirty Shillings; tho' the Library consists of near One Thousand Volumes, and is continually receiving new Additions." There were then 140 members in the society.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 14, 1773. See April 11, 1774.
- " "Henry William Stiegel, Proprietor of the first American flint-glass manufactory, in Pennsylvania, is just arrived in this city, and opened a warehouse near the Exchange, the corner opposite to Mr. Waldron's, . . ." He announces that his "stay in town will be very short, . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 14, 1773. Stiegel Jan. 14
- will be very short, . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 14, 1773. Stiegel glassware, which was finer and possessed more beauty and originality than any glass hitherto manufactured in America, is well known to modern collectors. It was manufactured at Manheim, Pennsylvania.
- Gov. Tryon sends a message to the assembly regarding the hospital.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 813.
- "At Mr. Cox's Long-room near the Liberty pole, to-morrow Evening the 19th inst. will be exhibited, the celebrated Lecture on Heads, with singing . . . Tickets 5s. each."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 18, 1773. This was at Hamden Hall, corner of Warren St. and Broadway. On Jan. 28, an "Exhibitor" (probably the same lecturer) announces a lecture on the 29th on the same subject, and gives a long list of his illustrations. This was to be "At Mr. De la Montagne's Long Room, At the King's Arms, near the Liberty Pole."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 28, 1773. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 979.
- In a message to the assembly, Gov. Tryon says: "The increase of inhabitants in this colony, as well as the extent of its settlements since the late war, having necessarily multiplied the business of the courts of law, and rendered the duty of the judges proportionably burdensome and expensive, an addition to their salary is become essential to the advancement of justice, and proper for the due support of the honor of government."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1773), 41-42.
- A committee of the assembly suggests that, to remedy the evil of counterfeiting the paper currency of the colony, some device difficult to imitate be engraved, and copies of it pasted upon the bills. This device, in their opinion, might represent "an eye in a cloud,—a cart and coffins,—three felons on a gallows,—a weeping father and mother, with several small children,—a burning pit,—human figures forced into it by fiends, and a label with these words, 'Let the name of a Money Maker rot.'"—*Assemb. Jour.* (1773), 50. See March 8.
- "The De Lanceys are certainly uneasy under him [Tryon], & mean either to ensnare him for the Introduction of L<sup>d</sup> Dunmore or Sir Wm Draper, or to hoist a bloody Flag to intimidate him."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- The legislature passes an act "to increase the Number of Firemen in the City of New York." This provides that 20 men shall be added to the existing number.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 456-57. See Dec. 31, 1768, and Oct. 19, 1772.
- "The legislature passes an act "to prevent the Defacing the Statues which are erected in the City of New York." This provides that anyone found damaging the statues of George III and William Pitt (see Aug. 16 and Sept. 7, 1770) shall be fined £500.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 457.
- The act of May 4, 1754 (q. v.), empowering the "Mayor Aldermen and Commonality of the City of New York, and their Successors to prevent & remove the particular Nuisances within the same to the Southward of Fresh Water," is by the legislature extended to the Out Ward.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 455-56.
- Tryon writes to the Earl of Dartmouth that almost every great seal sent from Great Britain arrives in this country "defaced and reduced to a small Lump of wax." This is due, he says, to "its being chiefly composed of Rosin which is reduced to powder by the friction of the voyage;" but if the seals were "formed of a proper mixture of Bees wax and Turpentine without any Rosin, they would arrive uninjured." The validity of instruments, such as commissions, has been doubted when the great seal is defaced.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 349.
- Gov. Tryon, in a letter to the Earl of Dartmouth, says: "The Governors, My Lord, of His Majesty's Colonies on this Continent, meet with many Thorns in the Paths of their Administrations, and if they are not allowed on extraordinary emergencies, to put a liberal interpretation on his Majesty's instructions, and the Kings Ministers as liberal a construction on the Governor's Conduct, the most faithful servant of the Crown in that Station, cannot long keep his ground, or preserve his Govern<sup>t</sup> in peace."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 350.
- A prospectus in the form of a broadside announces that "James Rivington, Bookseller, Printer, and Stationer, In New-York. Proposes to publish a Weekly News-Paper, every Thursday, differing materially in its Plan from most others now extant; He has been honoured with Encouragement from the first Personages in this Country, and now begs Leave to solicit the public Patronage in Behalf of Rivington's New-York Gazetteer; or The Connecticut,

- 1773 New-Jersey, Hudson's-River and Quebec Weekly Advertiser. He  
Feb. will communicate the most important Events, Foreign and Domestic.  
15 . . . The New Inventions in Arts and Sciences, Mechanics and  
Manufactures, Agriculture and Natural History, together with  
a regular Journal of the Proceedings in Parliament, and the Speeches  
. . . shall be constantly inserted. . . In short, every Particular  
that may contribute to the Improvement, Information and  
Entertainment of the Public, shall be constantly conveyed through  
the Channel of the New-York Gazetteer. . . Subscriptions for  
this Paper, at Twelve Shillings, New-York, Currency, a Year, are  
taken at Mr. Nicholas Brooks's, near the Coffee-House, in Market-  
Street, where a Book is open for that Purpose.—From the photo-  
stat in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 12982). Under date of  
March 8, Rivington published the same announcement in the  
*N. Y. Merc.* of March 15 and 18. For his first issue of the new  
sheet, see April 22.
- " There is advertised: "To be Let, (And enter'd upon the first  
day of March next) The country seat (situated about four miles  
from this city) at present occupied by his Excellency General  
Gage; it contains about 20 acres of land, under fine improvement;  
the garden affording in abundance almost every vegetable, to-  
gether with a fine collection of fruit, and the meadow produces  
yearly upwards of thirty loads of clover, besides an improved spot  
of lucern. The house, kitchen, barn and stables in good order; a  
full prospect down the East River to Corlears Hook, from the  
house; an excellent landing which admits a boat that will carry  
eight or ten cords of wood, to the dock. It is without dispute quite  
an elegant situation. For particulars, apply to Mrs. Provost, on  
Golden-Hill, next door to Benjamin Kissam's, Esq."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 15, 1773. The house was still being advertised on  
April 26.—*Ibid.*, April 26, 1773. Gage departed for England on  
June 8 (q.v.).
- 16 Gov. Tryon sends this message to the assembly: "As there is  
not among his Majesty's ordnance belonging to this province any  
field artillery, and as such may be extremely necessary upon  
emergencies, I would recommend to you to make provision for  
obtaining a few short brass field pieces.  
"At the same time I must apply to you for a supply of gun  
powder, as the small quantity remaining in Fort George when I  
arrived in the province is now expended."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1773),  
62. These matters were provided for on March 8 (q.v.).
- 17 The new city chamberlain (see Sept. 29, 1772) is authorized  
by the common council "to sue for all such Debts as now are, &  
shall hereafter Grow due & belong to this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*,  
VII: 405.
- 20 Mr. Walton lays before the assembly "sundry accounts of  
monies" expended by himself and Mr. Jauncey in repairing the  
battery in the city of New York, and "making carriages for the  
guns therein."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1773), 75. See March 8.
- 22 The common council complains (cf. "IV" under March 6), in a  
petition to Gov. Tryon, that Benjamin Blagge, an alderman and  
justice of the peace of the city and county of New York, was  
commissioned last October, under the great seal of the province,  
as a coroner,—an office which, under the laws of England and the  
charter of the city, he could not occupy while holding the other  
two. They ask that, as his appointment to the office of coroner is  
void, the governor will appoint another person to fill the office.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 405-8. The original draft of this petition is pre-  
served in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. The governor  
replied, on May 3 (q.v.), that he had nominated Blagge's son, John,  
to succeed to the office of coroner, the father having resigned.—*Ibid.*, VII: 419.
- An advertisement informs the public that "Sharpe Curtenius,  
and Lyle, Have rebuilt (at a considerable expence) The New-York  
Air-Furnace [see April 20, 1767] In a more completer manner than  
before it was burnt down [see Nov. 20, 1772], and as they have  
provided themselves with a sufficient stock of pig metal, &c. they  
propose to carry on the foundry business in all its Branches with  
great diligence, and flatter themselves that the friends of America  
will encourage them, by preferring goods manufactured in their  
own country, especially when they are as good, and sold as cheap  
as they can be imported from Europe."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 22,  
1773.
- The harbour is so full of ice that many people walk "over the  
East River to Long-Island, and back again."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March  
1, 1773.
- The following resolutions are passed at a town-meeting in  
Mendon, Mass.: "Z. Resolved, That all Men have naturally an  
equal Right to Life, Liberty and Property. Therefore,  
"2. Resolved, That all just and lawful Government must  
necessarily originate in the free Consent of the People.  
"3. Resolved, That the Good, Safety & Happiness of the  
People is the great End of Civil Government; and must be con-  
sidered as the only rational Object, in all original Compacts &  
Political Institutions.  
"4. Resolved, That a Principle of Self-preservation, being  
deeply planted by the God of Nature in every Humane Breast, is  
. . . necessary, not only to the well-being of Individuals; but  
also to the Order of the Universe . . . Therefore  
"5. Resolved, That a voluntary Renunciation of any Powers  
or Privileges, included in, or necessarily connected with a Prin-  
ciple of Self-preservation, is manifestly acting counter to the Will  
of the great Author of Nature, the supreme Legislator. Therefore  
"6. Resolved, That a Right to Liberty & Property (which are  
natural Means of Self-Preservation) is absolutely unalienable; and  
can never lawfully be given up by ourselves, or taken from us by  
others."—Bryant & Gay, *Popular Hist. of U. S.*, III: 472; *Am.*  
*Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings* (April 27, 1870), 13. Winsor thinks  
these are probably the earliest "ebullitions" of independence.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 257. For the "Mecklen-  
burg Resolves," see May 31, 1775.
- "Last Week his Excellency our Governor ordered 100 Cords  
of Fire Wood to be distributed amongst the Poor of this City, the  
greatest Part of which the indigent have already received from his  
bountiful Hand."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 1, 1773.
- "The Tan-Yard, at the Fresh-Water, belonging to the Estate  
of Mr. John Robins, deceased" is offered for lease.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
March 1, 1773. See March 23.
- Dartmouth writes to Gov. Tryon: "A well regulated Militia is  
certainly a very constitutional establishment and it will be a satis-  
faction to me to find that the act passed by the legislature of New  
York for that purpose has been framed in such a manner as to be  
liable to no objection; at the same time it does not appear to me  
that this is in the present moment, so much an object of attention as  
to require any new or particular managements, that may either  
induce the necessity of greater burthens upon the people, or divert  
them from the pursuit of those more useful arts, which ought to be  
cultivated in times of so great public tranquility."—*N. Y. Col.*  
*Docs.*, VIII: 356.
- The assembly resolves that "a sum not exceeding £400 be  
applied in repairing the barracks in the city of New York."—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.* (1773), 88. Gov. Tryon had requested £590 for that purpose.  
—*Ibid.*, 83.
- "We have had a long Session of the Assembly ever since the  
7 Jan<sup>y</sup> . . . It has had and will have lasting Effects. I date from  
it the Abatement if not the Ruin of the Power of the De Lancey  
Family, and the Waltons & Crugers. . . They have lost their  
Influence in Town, in the Assembly and in the Council, unless by  
some unforeseen Event they can restore it—Many Causes con-  
tributed to it—I will enumerate such as I recollect—  
"I The People have discovered in the 3 Families a Rage for  
Offices. . .  
"II The Detection of a Design to govern the Gov<sup>t</sup> or drive him  
away for the Return of L<sup>d</sup> Dunmore—Tryon was popular and the  
High Church particularly attached to him. . .  
"III The Merchants turned upon the City Members for cheat-  
ing them in a Bill to amend the Flour Act. The Affair appeared to  
stand thus.  
"Our Flour had got into Repute in the West Indies, and the  
Chamber of Commerce had formed a Design to amend the Law,  
agreeable to that in Pensilvania, resolving to have but one Inspec-  
tor—Notes were given to the City Members for the Purpose. . .  
Cruger the Speaker had promised nevertheless to bring in two  
Bakers for Inspectors, & the Bill when it came up amounted to  
nothing else—All the Coffee House was in an Uproar & an open  
Quarrel ensued. . .  
"IV—Much about the Same Time the Common Spirit ap-  
peared in the Re Election of Ben<sup>a</sup> Blagge, the New Coroner as  
Alderman for Montgomerie Ward in Spite of all the Interest that  
could be made for W<sup>m</sup> Walton—This taught both the Assembly &  
People without Doors that the old Despotism was broke, & the  
Members had hourly Experience of it in losing Bills Motions &  
in spite of their Aid" (see Feb. 22).—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.),  
IV.



1773 The sum of £1,000 is granted by the legislature "for furnishing  
Mar. his Majesty's Troops quartered in this Colony with Necessaries to  
8 the first Day of January next."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 493-94.

" The legislature passes an act "to remedy the Evil this Colony  
is exposed to from the great Quantities of counterfeit Money  
introduced into it" (see Feb. 5). This provides that a number of  
commissioners "cause such plate or plates, and Device or Devices  
to be formed and engraved, as they shall judge to be most difficult  
to be imitated and counterfeited . . . and forty thousand  
Copies thereof to be struck off upon thin paper to be pasted,  
glued or affixed" to each of the bills of credit. These plates or  
devices were to cost not more than £200.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 510-13. The expenses for engraving and printing actually amounted  
to £254.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 32.

" A law is passed by the legislature providing that the excise on  
spirituous liquors be appropriated for 20 years as follows: £800  
(part of the £1,000 to be raised by excise in the city and county of  
New York) is to be paid annually for 20 years to the governors of  
the hospital (see March 24, 1772) which is to be built; and the re-  
maining sum of £200 is to be paid for the first five years to the cor-  
poration of the Chamber of Commerce, "for encouraging a Fishery  
on the Sea Coast for the better supplying the Public Markets of the  
City;" during the remaining 15 years this sum is appropriated  
for repairing public roads.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 453; *Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, V: 500-10.

" The provision concerning fisheries was worked out by the  
Chamber of Commerce in a system of bounties to the owners and  
crews of fishing boats who succeeded in supplying the New York  
markets with the largest quantities of fish of various kinds.—*Riv-  
ington's Gazetteer*, April 29, 1773; De Voe, *Market Book*, 117-19.

" The legislature passes an act "for the settlement and relief of  
the Poor" in the city of New York. This provides that the jus-  
tices of any city, upon complaint made by the overseers of the  
poor, shall have the right to send any people whom they think  
may become a burden to the city back to the place where such  
people were last legally settled.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 513-22.  
A similar bill was introduced in the assembly in 1771, but failed  
to pass.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1770-1), 21, 26.

" Because "great Damages are frequently done on the Eve of  
the last Day of December, and on the first and second Days of  
January by Persons going from House to House with Guns and  
other Fire Arms, and being often intoxicated with Liquor, have  
not only put the Inhabitants in great Terror, but committed  
many Mischiefs," the legislature passes an act "to prevent the  
firing of Guns and other Fire Arms within this Colony."—*Col. Laws*  
*N. Y.*, V: 532-33.

" The legislature passes acts "to regulate the Sale of Bricks  
within the City and County of New York," and "to prevent the  
Sale of Goods at Night by Vendue Auction or Outcry in the City  
of New York."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 546-48.

" The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay the following  
amounts for the objects specified:

" A sum not exceeding £300 to Gov. Tryon "to purchase Brass  
Field pieces (see Feb. 16) to carry Ball of six pounds weight, with  
proper Carriages," and also "such a Sum as will be sufficient to  
purchase one thousand Weight of Gun Powder for the use of Fort  
George and the Battery in the City of New York."

" £260-4 to Jacob Walton "for a Ballance due to him for pro-  
viding Carriages for the Cannon on the Battery."

" £94-6-6 to Jacob Walton and James Jauncey (see Feb. 20) "for  
a Ballance due to them for repairing the Battery."

" £31-9 to James and Alexander Stewart "for repairs to the  
Flag in Fort George."

" £63-5-10-3 to Daniel Ebbets "for sundry Repairs at Fort  
George, the Store House, and Fences" from 1768 to Feb. 4, 1773.  
—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 498-99.

" After proroguing the assembly, Gov. Tryon makes a speech  
"of the following Import" to the council: "We have now done  
Business together for two Sessions, and it is very proper we should  
know each other for our future Regulation. I wish to promote the  
Interest of the Province, and find it very disagreeable to me to be  
crossed by your Parties. I know no good End that Party Spirit  
can serve—I perceive no Difference between one Sort of Man and  
another—You are equal to me—The People of this Country are  
all loyal Subjects as far as I know and I will make no Difference—  
I will take no sides myself, and desire that I may not be dealt with  
or crossed for Party Purposes—If you will maintain Parties keep

the Party Spirit to yourselves—I mean to visit all that visit me,  
whether of one Party or the other, without exciting any Man's  
Jealousy—I will act from no Party Views, & nothing that is of a  
Party Nature will recommend the Man or the Measure to me. If  
I can't manage the affairs of the Province, I will quit it—My own  
Ill Health makes the Attachm<sup>t</sup> to my Continuance here set very  
light upon me, But yet I will submit to the Duties of my Station, as  
long as I can serve it, with Honor to myself or advantage to the  
King or the Province—There have been Schemes to draw me into  
Parties—Projects to disgrace & degrade your Chief Magistrate  
—You ought to interpose and prevent them. I perceive that if  
the Council will not stand between the Gov<sup>t</sup> & the People, he can  
neither be useful nor happy . . . Party there is and I am ren-  
dered constantly uneasy by it. It is this that may perhaps induce  
me to speak warmly, but I mean the public Good, & when ever  
I find that my Intentions to serve the Province are generally ill  
taken, I will take myself away, I will do Business with every Body  
—I will do the Public Business with those whom your Parties  
force me to act with if it must be so, but I wish you would put  
an End to your Parties."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.  
Smith ventures the opinion that "this Address was doubtless to  
break the De Lancey Dominion (already tottering) in the Council,  
as essential to his own safety, for he could not but have perceived,  
that they meant to depose him."—*Ibid.*

The bakers of New York, operating under a law passed 25  
years ago, complain in a petition to the common council that they  
are unable to support themselves and families on account of the  
increased expense of baking, and they ask a new assize for loaf  
bread. Regarding their expenses, they state that when the law  
was made "the Bakers bought their Wood for Ten Shillings, but  
now must give Twenty Shillings or upwards, per Cord;" that the  
bakers could then "get one Pail of good Yeast for three Shillings,  
but now must give Three Shillings for two or three Quarts thereof,  
and they are very often, in the Summer Season, obliged to throw it  
away by means of its being made so very bad;" that then "every  
Body could buy in the Markets &c as much for Two Shillings as  
now can be bought for Four Shillings;" that "the Wages of Jour-  
neymen are now greatly increased;" that "the Bakers are now  
obliged to give one Loaf of Bread to the Retailers on every twelve  
Loaves they sell them, for their Incouragement;" and that "the  
Bakers at the Time of the Making of the said Law could buy Flour  
from twelve to sixteen shillings per Hundred, but now must give  
Twenty Shillings and upwards for the same, and therefore must  
have more money." They must thus be "discouraged from Buy-  
ing good Flour," and "be obliged to seek their reasonable Profits in  
buying the cheapest: Which they look upon as not only Losing the  
Character of having good Bread in the City of New York, and be-  
ing hurtful to the Citizens thereof, But also as being prejudicial to  
the Sale of the Flour of this Province at foreign Markets." They  
ask for an assize which will relieve them, and will give them "a  
reasonable Increase of Profit."—From the original petition (in  
metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room), endorsed "Read & filed  
March the 17<sup>th</sup> 1773." The petition is referred to a committee  
for consideration with instructions to prepare a new table for the  
assize of bread.—*M. C. G.*, VII: 411. See July 1, for their report.

At a consistory of the Dutch Church it is suggested that "Since  
Mr. Nicholas Welp, our free school master, has died, it is highly  
necessary to appoint another to instruct thirty poor children, in  
reading, writing and cyphering, both in English and in Dutch."  
The members decide to offer the position to Mr. Peter van Steen-  
berg, resolving to allow him, besides a house and garden, £60  
for teaching the children, £8 for firewood, £3 for books, paper, etc.,  
and £8 for kindling fires and lighting candles. "The present  
schoolhouse [see Aug. 15, 1748] and Consistory Chamber is also  
so decayed that it cannot stand much longer." A proposal is  
therefore submitted "whether it would not be advisable to take  
down the old school-house at once, and put up a new one, several  
feet longer, and several feet broader than the present; and also make  
it one story higher for a Consistory Chamber and Catechising  
Room. Thus would the dwelling house and the new building be  
brought under one roof. The building should be a frame building,  
with a brick front, which can be built before the new school-master  
can be ready to come." A committee is appointed to superintend  
this matter.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4260. On March 20, Mr. Van  
Steenberg accepted the position of schoolmaster upon the above  
terms.—*Ibid.*, VI: 4261. The treasurer was ordered, on May 3, to  
"furnish such sums as may be necessary, from time to time, for the

Mar.  
8

17

19

- 1773 building the said school house, provided the amount does not exceed four hundred pounds."—*Ibid.*, VI: 426. On Aug. 6, the new schoolhouse being ready for the reception of the children, the consistory adopted rules for the admission of scholars and for the operation of the school.—*Ibid.*, VI: 426-65.
- 22 A city survey is prepared, with the title: "Map of the Corporation and Contiguous to the New Gaol, compiled from different surveys made by Gerard Bancker, C. S., March 22, 1773." It is now preserved in the comptroller's office (filed in tin box No. 3, in division of surveys, department of finance, Borough of Manhattan).
- 23 A survey bearing this date and the title "A plan of the Tan yards Near Fresh Water Surveyed and Divided March 23, 1773 by Frances & Andrew Marchalk Copied (from one annexed to a deed to Jacobus Quick by A Hardenbrook George Shaw Abram Meseir Hugh Gaine) by Evert Bancker Jun Sep 9. 1785," is preserved in the Bancker Collection in the N. Y. Pub. Library (box B-G, folder 74). Cf. plate description, I: 358, in which some inaccuracies appear in the spelling of names.
- 27 "Every Day affords new Proofs of the Declension of the De Lancy Interest—The Zealous Episcopalians are very free & almost universally so in . . . Censures of their Politics—I believe that Family has arrived at its ne plus ultra in this Country, & that they begin to perceive the Folly of their Opposition to the Dissenters—and the Non Importing Compact, as well as of their Junction with Colden in Sep 1769, the subsequent Vindictive adm<sup>n</sup> & their own Rapacity for Offices—They want such a Leader as the late L<sup>d</sup> Gov<sup>t</sup> De Lancy—a man who laid deep Foundations for Power in his Popularity—who except in the affair of the College studied to please all Sects, and made the Dissenters confident of his Protection. It is true, the Times are greatly altered—There is more Knowledge among the People—Property is divided—Men of Opulence live more independently—and above all the Independency of the Gov<sup>t</sup> renders Popular Sway less useful. A Demagogue who led the Assembly held the Gov<sup>t</sup> & Council at Defiance—With Power to starve the Gov<sup>t</sup> he had the whole Province at Command.—This James De Lancy knew, & this Sway he held."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.
- Apr. The major part (four names out of a possible seven are subscribed to the report) of the committee appointed concerning the bridewell (see May 7, 1772) finally render a report, which is to the effect that a new agreement has been made with Capt. Dobbs, the keeper. The essence of the agreement is that the keeper consents to a decided reduction in salary, i. e., from £70 per year to £30.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 414. Dobbs was soon succeeded by Alexander Montcriff, who accepted a smaller salary still (see July 13).
- "The common council contributes £150 toward completing the new road "leading from Anthony Rutgers's farm to Grinage" (Greenwich).—*M. C. C.*, VII: 416.
- 11 The Harlem line, as newly established (see March 24, 1772), is described in the Bancker surveys (folder marked "Harlem") in the N. Y. Pub. Library. It bears this date. The line began on the east side at what is now 74th St., crossed Second Ave. at what is now 79th St., and Third Ave. at 81st St., and reached the Hudson River at the present 129th St.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 346. There is a summary of the controversy concerning this line in *ibid.*, 344-46. The line is shown on A. Pl. 9, Vol. III. Cf. Jan. 9, 1750; and Pl. 36, Vol. IV.
- 12 The American Company of players has returned to New York after an absence of almost four years (see Jan. 25, 1768). An advertisement of this date reads: "Theatre. By Permission of his Excellency the Governor. By the American Company, on Wednesday next, being the 14th of April, the Theatre in John-Street, will be open'd with A Comedy, An occasional Prologue, A Farce, and Entertainments, Which will be express'd in the Bills for the Day. It may be necessary to inform the Public, that as the Season is so very far advanced, it will not be possible to keep the House open longer than the end of May."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 12, 1773. Contrary to the latter part of this notice, the company gave performances until Aug. 5.—Seilhamer, *Hist. of the Am. Theatre*, I: 318. See May 3.
- 13 An extract of a letter from Dublin says: "No one is to succeed General Gage, but Gen. Haldimand [see June 14]; nor is it likely there will be any other. The Naturalization Bill was pass'd for the Purpose of giving him the Command, with Propriety."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 31, 1773.
- 19 An advertisement addressed "To the respectable Publick" reads: "Samuel F. Parker and John Anderson, Of this City, Apr. Printers, Have entered into Partnership together, for the carrying on that Business in all its Branches; and propose in August next to publish the New-York Gazette, or the Weekly Post-Boy, which was published for many Years by said Parker's Father, and esteemed to be a paper of as good credit and Utility as any extant since the first Commencement thereof. . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 19, 1773. No issues of this paper are known to exist.
- "Simeon & Catherine Lugin, Beg to inform the public that they have taken the house at present occupied by Mrs. Daubeny, situated in French Church-Street, a few doors from Mrs. Beau's boarding school, where they intend to open a Boarding and Day School for young ladies . . . where they will be politely and tenderly accommodated, and instructed in reading after the best grammatical rules, with elegance and propriety, writing, arithmetic by a short method, needle and tambour work; the polite French language, which is constantly spoken in the family, being now-a-days part of the education of young ladies; will likewise be taught grammatically by Mr. and Mrs. Lugin, with that accent and pronunciation peculiar to the natives of France."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 21, 1774. A writer, in 1788, said: "In America, female education should have for its object what is useful. Young ladies should be taught to speak and write their own language with purity and elegance; an article in which they are often deficient. The French language is not necessary for ladies. In some cases it is convenient but in general it may be considered as an article of luxury. As an accomplishment, it may be studied by those whose attention is not employed about more important concerns."—*Am. Mag.*, May, 1788, 367-74, cited in "The Teaching of French in Colonial New York" in *Romanic Review*, Oct.-Dec., 1919, p. 376.
- "The provincial council pays an account of Theophilus Hardenbrook for repairs in Fort George, in the mansion-house, and on the battery."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 496.
- 22 The first issue of *Rivington's New-York Gazetteer*, or *Connecticut, New-Jersey, Hudson's-River, and Quebec Weekly Advertiser*, appears (see March 18). It is "Printed by James Rivington, facing the Coffee-House Bridge."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Apr. 22, 1773. In his issue of Oct. 13, 1774, Rivington states that "The weekly impression of this Gazetteer is lately increased to Three Thousand Six Hundred, a number far beyond the most sanguine expectations of the Printer's warmest friends; as the presses of very few, if any of his brethren, including those in Great-Britain, exceed it. This paper is constantly distributed thro' every colony of North-America, most of the English, French, Spanish, Dutch, and Danish West-India islands, the principal cities and towns of Great-Britain, France, Ireland, and in the Mediterranean."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Oct. 13, 1774.
- Its Tory tendencies, however, subjected it to various attacks. Early in 1775, committees of inspection or corresponding organizations in Rhode Island, New Jersey, and Ulster County, New York, adopted resolutions denouncing Rivington and advising subscribers to stop their papers; the last mentioned committee went so far as to say: "for we do believe he is a Ministerial hireling, an enemy to his Country, and a traitor to the British Constitution."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 12-13; 35-36; 50-51. A royal commission, granted to Rivington to be his majesty's printer (see April 5) added fuel to the flame and, on May 10 (q. v.), he was the victim of a mob attack. Although, as a result of this, the editor was absent for nearly a month, the *Gazetteer* appeared regularly and its publication continued until Nov. 23, 1775 (q. v.), when a second mob, by destroying his presses and carrying away the types, ended the paper's existence for the time being.
- Rivington soon went to England, and when the British regained possession of the city he returned with new presses as king's printer. On October 4, 1777 (q. v.), he issued a paper under the original title but in two weeks changed the name to *Rivington's New York Loyal Gazette*, and again, on Dec. 13, to *The Royal Gazette*. It was printed on a sheet of royal size with the royal arms in the title. The derivative term "Rivington's lying Gazette" was often applied to it, even royalists censuring its publisher for his disregard of the truth.
- At the close of the war, the royal appendages were dropped and the name was again changed to *Rivington's New York Gazette and Universal Advertiser*. It was, however, suspected of being a "wolf in sheep's clothing," and lack of support led to its discontinuance with the issue of Dec. 31, 1783.—Thomas, *Hist. of Print-*

1773 ing in Am., II: 120-24, in Am. Antiq. Soc. Collections. See also  
Apr. Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 428; and the "Bibliography of Am.  
22 Newspapers, 1690-1820," in the Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings  
(1917), XXVII (N. S.): 488. Rivington's paper was considered by  
S. N. D. North the best specimen of the typographic art that ap-  
peared in the colonies before the Revolution.—*The Newspaper and  
Periodical Press* (1880), 18, 398.

"A house is advertised to let in "Broad-Way, now George St."  
—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 22, 1773. This doubtless refers to the  
upper section of Broadway, subsequently called Great George St.  
See Nov. 11; also Landmark Map Ref. Key, under "Broadway,"  
III: 994-95.

26 Nesbitt Deane advertises for sale hats "Manufactured by the  
Advertiser, (residing in the Old Coffee-house [see June 19, 1728]  
facing the new built one), to exceed in Fineness, Cut, Colour and  
Cock; And by a Method peculiar to himself, to turn Rain, and pre-  
vent Sweating of the Head damaging the Crown; Encouragement to  
those who buy to sell again . . ."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 26, 1773.

29 "Just arrived from London, six game Cocks, warranted good,  
To be sold at the widow Ryan's, Cork-Arms, on the New Dock—  
where any gentleman may apply, to engage for the best breed of  
Cocks yearly.—Likewise to be disposed of, at Mr. George Camp-  
bell's, in Irish street, a thorough bred staunch Pointer, just brought  
from London. . . ."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Apr. 29, 1773. What was  
generally referred to in these years as the "New Dock" was the  
water front in the vicinity of Maiden Lane. The identity of  
"Irish street" has not been ascertained by the author.

May The manager of the American Company, which is giving per-  
3 formances at the John Street Theatre (see April 12), issues this  
notice: "The repeated Insults, which some mischievous Persons in  
the Gallery have given, not only to the Stage and Orchestra, but  
to the other Parts of the Audience, call loudly for Reprehension,  
and since they have been, more than once, ineffectually admonish'd  
of the Impropriety of such a Conduct in a public assembly, they  
are now (for the last Time) inform'd, that unless the more regular  
and better dispos'd People, who frequent that Part of the Theatre,  
will interfere, either by turning out the Offenders, or pointing them  
out to the Constables, who attend there on purpose, that they may  
be brought to Justice, The Gallery for the future must be shut up."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 3, 1773.

5 The "Play of the Tempest, or the Enchanted Island, written by  
Shakespear, and altered by Dryden," is performed "at the [John  
Street] Theatre in this City, to a numerous and brilliant Audience  
with universal Applause; the Machinery is elegant, and the whole  
is allowed to be one of the most pleasing Pieces that has made its  
Appearance on the American Theatre."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 10,  
1773. See May 11.

7 Gov. Tryon informs the provincial council of his intention to  
go to Hartford to attend the meeting of the New York and Massa-  
chusetts boundary commissioners.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 496. See  
May 18.

11 Josiah Quincy of Massachusetts, who is stopping for a short  
time in New York City, records in his diary under this date: "Went  
to the theatre in the evening,—saw the Gamester and the Padlock  
performed. The actors make but an indifferent figure in tragedy,  
—a much better in comedy. Hallam has merit in every character he  
acts. I was however, upon the whole, much amused,—but as a citi-  
zen and friend to the morals and happiness of society, I should strive  
hard against the admission, and much more the establishment of a  
theatre, in any state of which I was a member."—*Memoir of the Life  
of Josiah Quincy Junr. of Massachusetts* (1825), 138-39.

18 An agreement regarding the dividing line between New York  
and Massachusetts is consummated at Hartford by representatives  
of both colonies. On Jan. 12, 1774, a copy of this was sent, by Gov.  
Tryon, to the New York assembly and entered upon the journals  
of the House.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 5-6. *Mass. Gen.*, May 27,  
1773. For a history of the case since 1719, see *Cal. Hist. MSS.*,  
*Eng.*, 447, 603, 610, 612, 613, 616, 617, 634, 650, 671, 682, 750, 769,  
770; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 559, 756, 762-63; II: 341, 343, 344, 345,  
351, 781; (1767-68), 61; (1773), 82; *Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 4560, 1616,  
1618, 1623; *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*, III: 759, 778, 796; IV: 550. Tryon  
informed Dartmouth about the agreement in his letter of May  
31 (q. v.).

19 A convention of "Episcopal Ministers of the Provinces of  
New-York and New-Jersey" is held in the city.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
May 24, 1773.

20 The common council votes to purchase of Samuel Verplanck

"three Lots of Ground belonging to him, in the rear of the City  
Hall" for £450.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 420.

A committee of the common council reports regulations for  
"Streets in the Vicinity of the College,"—viz., Murray, Robinson,  
and Warren; the report is approved and orders are issued to "the  
Rector & Inhabitants of the City of New York, in Communion  
of the Church of England" to "Cause the said Several Streets . . .  
to be Regulated."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 421-22. Although orders were  
given by the common council for the regulating of Murray St. as  
early as June 28, 1768 (q. v.), the regulation of that street is first  
recorded at this time. The Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1066,  
gives 1785-6, as the earliest regulation of Murray St., overlooking  
the record of this date. For a later regulation of the street, see  
July 25, 1786.

The mayor produces to the common council a list of 396 names  
of persons who took out "Licences for Retailing of Strong  
Liquors within this City from the 25th of March 1772 to the 25th  
of March last." The amount received from the same totalled  
£593:14; of this amount the mayor is ordered to retain for himself  
4s. for each license, plus £125 for his fees as "Clerk of the Markets"  
for the year ending May 1. He was further ordered to pay to the  
clerk 5s. for each license issued. The residue, £290:14, was paid  
into the city treasury.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 420-21.

Mrs. Brock, widow of Walter Brock, who for many years had  
maintained a tavern on Wall St., opposite the First Presbyterian  
Church (see 1758), announces that she has moved "to that elegant  
and pleasant situated House of Mr. Martin, at the White-Hall,  
opposite the Battery, at the Sign of the fry'd Oysters."—*N. Y.  
Jour.*, May 20, 1773. Elias Pelletreau had formerly been pro-  
prietor of this tavern.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 31, 1772. In less than  
two years Mrs. Brock moved from Whitehall to the house of David  
Prevost, nearly opposite the Coffee House.—*Ibid.*, March 6, 1775.  
This was near Wall and Water Sts. Timothy Day, "from the  
country," was the new proprietor of the Whitehall Tavern.—*N. Y.  
Jour.*, Feb. 6, 1775.

"To be Sold, at private Sale, the convenient and well situated  
Dwelling House of the Subscribers, being in Crown-Street, for-  
merly called Oswego-Street; the House is two stories High, having  
proper and convenient Rooms, with a good Cellar and Kitchen,  
three small Tenements Back, and a good Cistern in the Yard: It is  
very convenient for a Tavern, which has been kept there some  
Years, and is, now as such, being in the Possession of David Gregg.  
."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 20, 1773.

Elias Pelletreau, informs the public that he has "set up at  
his House on Golden-Hill, at the Sign of the Dish of fry'd Oysters,  
a place for cutting of Whale Bone."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 24, 1773.  
The whale bone business seems to have flourished in this neighbour-  
hood ever since; the last "manufactory" in New York—in Ann  
Street—closed its doors in 1920.

Washington arrives in New York from Mt. Vernon to take  
his "son-in-law [error for stepson] Mr. [John Parke] Custis, to  
King's College;" he lodges "at a Mr. Farmer's," and passes the  
evening at Hull's Tavern. The following evening, May 27 (q. v.),  
he was present at Hull's Tavern "at the entertainment given by  
the citizens of New York to Gen'l Gage." On the evening of May  
29, he was again at Hull's with the "Old Club." He was enter-  
tained at dinner during his stay by James de Lancey and Maj.  
Bayard. He returned to Mt. Vernon on May 31.—*Writings of  
Washington* (Ford ed.), 380-83. Regarding young Custis's short car-  
eer at King's College, see *Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 43.

Mayor Hicks reports that Gov. Tryon desires "the Fond opo-  
posite the Barracks on the Battery" to be filled up, on the plea  
that "the same is at present but a Nuisance." The common  
council so orders.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 423-24. The expense for this  
improvement totalled £220.—*Ibid.*, VII: 440, 442, 454, 455; VIII:  
63. This pond is clearly shown on Pl. 40, Vol. I.

The common council orders "that Alderman Blagge have  
permission to Erect a Hay Machine at such place Near the Corpora-  
tion/Market at the North River [the Bear Market] as shall be  
Judged most proper by the Alderman & Assistant of the West  
Ward."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 423. The committee "fixed on the  
South end of the Oswego Market [the same market], opposite to  
the Middle Post there."—*Ibid.*, VII: 427. See also De Voe's  
*Market Book*, 311.

The council approves unanimously the agreement regarding the  
boundary line between New York and Massachusetts (see May 18).  
—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 371.

May  
20

24

26

"

"

"



- 1773 The provincial council directs the sheriffs of New York and  
 Albany to send in the census returns.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 496.
- My 26 Sentence of death of one John Burn for burglary is confirmed  
 by the provincial council.—*Col. Coun. Min.*, 496.
- 27 An "elegant entertainment" is given by the "merchants and  
 a great number of the inhabitants, at Hull's tavern to his Excellency  
 General Gage on occasion of his approaching embarkation for  
 England; . . ."*—Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 3, 1773. Washing-  
 ton was present.—See May 26. See June 4, for the return enter-  
 tainment given by Gen. Gage.
- " The Plover and Harrow, a tavern kept by John Fowler, is ad-  
 vertised.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 980.
- 31 Gov. Tryon writes to Dartmouth: "I returned to this City from  
 Connecticut the 22<sup>d</sup> inst., and have the pleasure to inform your  
 Lord<sup>p</sup> that the Commissioners who met at Hartford have amicably  
 and unanimously agreed upon a line of partition between the Gov-  
 ern<sup>t</sup> of New York and Massachusetts Bay, and the Gov<sup>t</sup> Hutchin-  
 son and myself assented to and approved of the same [see May  
 18]; one of the originals of this agreement with an actual survey  
 of that Part of Hudson's River, which lies opposite, upon a medium  
 course, to the dividing line, I have the honor herewith to transmit  
 to your Lord<sup>p</sup>. As the earlier the Royal decision is had upon this  
 matter, the happier for both Govern<sup>ts</sup>. I am satisfied that single  
 reflection will be a sufficient motive for your Lord<sup>p</sup> to press  
 forward this business. It is very probable the parties may not  
 agree to run the line until the Royal confirmation is obtained. I  
 laid the above agreement before the Council Board the 26<sup>th</sup> when  
 it was unanimously approved."*—N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 371.
- " "The Scenery, Decorations, Dresses and Machinery of the  
 Opera of Cymon, to be performed this Evening, are allowed by the  
 most critical Judges of Theatrical Splendor, to be more Magni-  
 ficent than could be expected at so early a Period, on the Ameri-  
 can Stage. During its Run at Philadelphia, several Gentlemen  
 from London, attended the Representation, and made Compari-  
 sons much to the Honour of our Infant Western Theatre. We are  
 informed that as it is so very late in the Season, it can only be per-  
 formed one Night."*—N. Y. Merc.*, May 31, 1773.
- June 1 Gov. Tryon writes to the Earl of Dartmouth: "The nine in-  
 dependent Companies formed last year in this City, were not em-  
 bodied under any express clause of the Militia Law, except one of  
 the Cadet Companies, but purely in virtue of the delegated pre-  
 rogative of the Crown. And as this Town, by its Situation lies  
 extremely open to the insults of an Enemy, I thought, times of  
 public tranquility were the most leisure (and best) season to  
 form a body that might in time of occasion be of public service."*—*  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 372. Tryon sent this justification of his  
 conduct in this matter because of the criticism contained in Dar-  
 mouth's letter of March 3 (q. v.).
- 2 Tryon sends to Dartmouth "An Abstract of the State of  
 Militia in the Province of New York, shewing the Number of  
 Regiments Battalions and Companies with the Number of Colonels,  
 Lt. Colonels, Majors, Captains and Subalterns in each County."  
 The record shows that New York County has 1 regiment, 1 bat-  
 talion, 14 companies, 1 colonel, 1 lieutenant-colonel, 1 major, 14  
 captains, 28 lieutenants, and 14 ensigns, besides a troop of light  
 horse and 9 independent companies.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 377.
- " Jacob Bates, after a tour of Europe, advertised on May 31 to  
 perform feats of horsemanship on this day, "At the Bull's Head,  
 in the Bowery-Lane."*—N. Y. Merc.*, May 31, and June 7, 1773.  
 For portrait, and account of the career of this famous English  
 equestrian, see Greenwood's *The Circus* (1909), 26, 61. The loca-  
 tion chosen for his exhibition was south of the wind-mill, about 200  
 feet north of Bayard St., on the west side of the Bowery. His last  
 appearance was on Aug. 3, prior to which time the boards forming  
 the "Riding Yard" or "Manege" (menage) were offered for sale.  
*—Ibid.*, 63; and *N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 2, 1773.
- 4 Special effort is manifest in the brilliant celebration of the  
 king's birthday. The events of the day include a review by the  
 governor of the militia on the Commons, followed by the drinking  
 of toasts to the king at the fort, and an entertainment there in  
 the afternoon. The decorations included many curious devices,  
 and in the evening the "City was illuminated in a more superb  
 and general Manner than was ever known before. . . . From  
 one of the Bastions at the Fort, and from the Bowling Green, before  
 the Gate, some very curious Fire Works were played off; particu-  
 larly the Representation of an Engagement between two Ships at  
 Sea, which after a furious alternate Discharge, ended in the Destruc-
- tion of one of them; gave great Entertainment to a vast Multitude  
 of People. The most elegant Part of the Entertainment was the  
 brilliant Appearance of Ladies at the Fort, which must have been  
 delightful to his Majesty himself, had he been present—and would  
 have convinced him, that, as America vies with Great Britain, itself  
 in Loyalty and Affection to his Person and constitutional Govern-  
 ment,—so it rivals its parent Country, in the Charms of Beauty and  
 Female Attractions."*—N. Y. Jour.*, June 10, 1773.
- An interesting bit of evidence as to the extent of the illumina-  
 tions on this occasion is afforded in the account of Francis Child,  
 the keeper of the jail, dated June 16, 1773. Against the date June 4,  
 he writes: "To Cash paid for 36<sup>lb</sup> Candles to illuminate the Goat on  
 His Majesty's Birthday (by order) . . . 1:11:6."*—*From the  
 original bill preserved in city clerk's record-room. In the evening,  
 Gen. Gage gave a grand entertainment to a number of merchants  
 and military gentlemen at Hull's Tavern "in the Broad-Way."*—*  
*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 10, 1773; *N. Y. Jour.*, June 10, 1773.  
 Gen. Gage left for England June 8 (q. v.). Hull's was also the meet-  
 ing-place of the "Sons of St. George," on Apr. 23*d*.—*Ibid.*,  
 May 3, 1773. Under Aug. 20, 1774 (q. v.), John Adams records his  
 arrival in New York from Philadelphia, and stopping at "Hull's  
 a tavern the sign the Bunch of Grapes." The City Tavern, or  
 Province Arms, or "Hull's Tavern," as it was generally called  
 under Hull's management, was known during its long existence by  
 many names, but this is the only reference to it as the "Bunch  
 of Grapes," if, indeed, it ever bore such a sign. Stephens, in an article  
 on "Famous Taverns," in the *N. Y. Herald* of March 18, 1894,  
 calls this an error.
- The common council waits upon Gen. Gage to present him  
 with an address and the freedom of the corporation, "the Seal of  
 the said Corporation being enclosed in a Gold Box and annexed  
 thereto."*—M. C. C.*, VII: 426. The box had the city arms en-  
 graved upon it (*ibid.*, VII: 425), and cost £30:6 (*ibid.*, VII: 427).  
 An "elegant entertainment" marked the event, which cost the  
 city £61:10:6.—*Ibid.*, VII: 428; *N. Y. Gaz.*, June 14, 1773. The  
 account of Robert Hall of this date for "Corporation Dinner to his  
 Excellency General Gage" is preserved in the comptroller's office;  
 there were 60 at the banquet, and the liquors itemized are "Renish,"  
 "Madeira," "Claret," "Porter," "Spruce," "Cyder," and "Ale."
- 8 Gen. Gage and his family embark for London. The general is  
 attended by the chief military officials "to the Water-Side, at Mur-  
 ray's Wharf, near the Coffee House, where a Company of the Royal  
 Artillery, under Arms waited his coming. As soon as the Ship got  
 under sail, he was saluted by 19 Discharges of 2 Field Pieces, belong-  
 ing to the Artillery; and as he passed the Battery, by a like Number  
 from thence."*—N. Y. Jour.*, June 10, 1773. On Feb. 15 (q. v.),  
 his country seat (about four miles from New York) had been adver-  
 tised for rent.
- 9 A transport of Royal Welch Fusiliers arrives in the city. Two  
 more came on June 12.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 14, 1773. The last  
 transport arrived on June 16.—*Ibid.*, June 21, 1773. The regiment  
 was reviewed on June 30 (q. v.).
- 14 "His Excellency General Haldimand [see April 13] we hear  
 has taken the House on Broad-Street, lately occupied by General  
 Gage."*—N. Y. Merc.*, June 14, 1773.
- " "To be Sold at public Vendue, on the Premises, The first day  
 of September next, or at private Sale any Time before, The large  
 commodious and well fitted House and Gardens, in the Out-Ward  
 of this City, wherein Col. James formerly lived, and is known by  
 the name of Vauxhall. The situation is extremly healthy and  
 pleasant, commanding an extensive prospect up and down the  
 North-River: The House has four large rooms on a floor, twelve  
 fire-places, most excellent cellars, and adjoining the house is built a  
 compleat room, 56 feet long and 26 wide, . . . under which is a  
 large convenient kitchen and other offices, with a coach-house and  
 stables, a well of the very finest water, pump, cistern, pigeon-  
 house, &c.
- "The gardens are large, and laid out in a neat, genteel manner.  
 The upper garden is planted with the very best fruit trees of dif-  
 ferent sorts; flowers and flowering shrubs all in great perfection:  
 The lower garden is plentifully stocked with vegetables of every  
 kind, sundry fruit trees, and every other necessary for the family  
 use.
- "The premises contain twenty seven lots and an half of ground,  
 held under lease from Trinity Church, of which there are now  
 61 years to come. Further particulars may be known, by applying  
 to Mr. Samuel Francis, at the gardens, or at his house the Queen's

1773 Head tavern, near the Exchange, in Broad-Street, who will accept  
June of half the purchase-money paid down, and security for the re-  
14 mander.

"Until the premises are sold, there will be the usual genteel accommodations, Tea, Coffee, Hot Rolls, &c. &c. and the elegant Wax-Work Figures to be seen at all hours in the day."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 14, 1773. See May 16, 1765. The sale was not effected on Sept. 1, as appears from a later insertion in the *Gazetteer*, advertising the auction of Vauxhall for Sept. 29, at the Merchant's Coffee-House, at which time a sale will be "positively made."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 23, 1773. First advertised in May (*ibid.*, May 13), it was purchased by Erasmus Williams (see Oct. 25).

17 Richard Varian is appointed "keeper of the Publick Pound standing on a Farm of Mr Bayard's in the Bowery Lane, now in the Possession of the said Richard Varian."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 428.

24 "Ready for engraving, and to be published by subscription, the following select pieces, consisting of a compleat sett of church service, viz. *A Te Deum laudamus; Jubilate Deo; Benedicite omnia opera Domini; Cantate Domino; and Deus miseretur;* a burial service, and an anthem for any grand funeral; a compleat and well adapted anthem to be sung at the time of any charitable contribution; a grand chorus, Hosanna to the Son of David, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord, &c. proper to be sung at any meeting, or convention of the clergy, of any denomination; as also an anthem 133d Psalm, for any grand meeting of Free and Accepted Masons: . . . Subscriptions are taken in by Messieurs Rivington, Gain and Holt, printers in New-York; Michael Hillegas, Esq; and J. Dunlap, printer in Philadelphia; Mr. R. Draper, printer in Boston; Mr. Southwick, in Rhode-Island; Mess. Purdie & Dixon, printers in Williamsburg, J. Hamilton, Esq; for Baltimore and Charlestown, in Maryland, and Mr. Green, printer in Annapolis. . . .

"N. B. There never was any compleat set of church service made public, nor can any be procured but by friendship and a great expence; neither is any burial service of the kind to be purchased, unless it be that in Dr. Croft's anthems, which is sold for Two Guineas."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 24, 1773.

30 "The 23d Regiment of Welch Fusiliers (see June 9) is reviewed "in the Plain, near the Ship-Yards" by Gen. Haldimand and Gov. Tryon. "The Soldiers were Sprigs of Oak Leaves in their Caps, which we hear distinguished them at the Battle of Minden, in which, under Prince Ferdinand, this Regiment greatly distinguished themselves."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 5, 1773. The regiment was reviewed again on Oct. 29 (*q.v.*).

July "We hear that Richard Colden, Esqr. is appointed Surveyor and Searcher of this Port, in the room of his Father Alexander Colden, Esqr; resigned."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, July 1, 1773.

"A table for the assize of bread, formulated in response to the baker's petition of March 17 (*q.v.*), is adopted by the common council. On every 100 pounds of flour, the baker is allowed from seven shillings to seven shillings, one copper, to cover cost of wood, yeast, and his profit."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 434.

"A street in the "Meadows" leading from Queen Street to "James's, Street," in front of the house of John Woods, is complained of in a petition to the common council. It has become a nuisance by cattle sheltering themselves there, and by water settling there, so that several houses and lots have "become as it were little islands especially in a showery time."—From the original MS., endorsed "filed July 1<sup>st</sup> 1773," and "no order made hereon, as the s<sup>d</sup> Street is already regulated," filed in box No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. The street alluded to as running from Queen to James St. seems to be Bankers (now Madison) St.—See Pl. 42, Vol. I.

13 Alexander Montcriff is appointed by the common council as keeper of the bridewell to succeed Capt. Dobbs on Aug. 1, the latter having "Signified to Several of the members of this board his Intention of giving up said Office." Montcriff's salary is to be £20 per year.—*M. C. C.*, VII: 435. Montcriff's original petition is preserved in city clerk's office, also many of his itemized bills, most of the latter in the comptroller's office. The one large item which appears repeatedly is for feeding vagrants; e. g., the account of July 31, 1774, gives a list of such, committed from May 1 to July 31, with a total of 2,529 days' care. In another account, of the same date, the charge for "work done" (see Nov. 20, 1767) totals £225:10, and includes the spinning of cotton candle wicks and the picking of "ockum."—From original MS. in comptroller's office.

The large number of vagrants in the city at this period probably

explains an action of the common council of this date whereby constables or marshals were "Allowed the Sum of two Shillings for Every Vagrant that they shall apprehend Wandering in and about this City," "provided an order be obtained from a justice of the peace for the removal of the vagrant to the place where such person "hath Gained a Legal Settlement."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 435. This may serve to explain many charges for "ferriage" in the accounts of the bridewell keepers.

20 An account of Messrs. Burras and Creamer of this date contains the item: "To their time & trouble in going to Newhaven to bring darcus who stole the Governors Cubs [Cups] . . . £8:16:0."—From original bill preserved in comptroller's office.

22 Anthony Fiva announces that he "Continues teaching grammatically, at his house in Dutch Church Street, opposite Captain Berton's, the French, Spanish, and Italian Languages, in their greatest purity on moderate terms: He also attends ladies and gentlemen in their own houses at any convenient hour; likewise translates from any one of said languages into the English, or either of the two others, with accuracy dispatch and secrecy for attorneys, merchants, &c. and as Mr. Fiva has had an academical education, and resided many years in Paris and Madrid, he is therefore able to resolve any question that might puzzle his scholars, and entirely ground them both in the true accent of these polite languages, and all the rules of the syntax."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, July 22, 1773. Fiva was still teaching in the city on Dec. 23, 1774.—*Ibid.*, Dec. 23, 1774.

23 The common council orders that "the Long Bridge at the North End of the Exchange be plankd, and that the Carriage Way, that is now Arch'd be Continued, not to Exceed fourteen feet."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 437. Payments for this work are recorded.—*Ibid.*, VII: 440, 442. For a further order, see Sept. 22.

26 "The American Company" (see Apr. 12) advertises for this evening a benefit performance for "the Hospital to be erected in New-York." The presentation announced is "a Tragedy call'd The London Merchant: Or the History of George Barnwell. . . to which will be added, a Dramatic Tale, call'd Edgar and Emmeline." The people are urged to "countenance this Play with their Presence; or otherwise contribute their Mite towards so Good a Work as the providing a Receptacle for the Sick and Needy. It is hoped by the Friends of the Hospital, that the Moral of the Play to be acted will have some Influence with those who are, otherwise, no Friends to the Theatre."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 26, 1773; Aug. 2, 1773. See Oct. 20, 1774. An advertisement appears also of a forthcoming presentation at the same theatre of "Dr. Goldsmith's new Play, called, *She stoops to conquer, or The Mistakes of a Night*: An excellent dramatic Piece, lately brought on the Stage under the Patronage of Dr. Samuel Johnson, Author of the Rambler, &c. This Play is intended to recover the expiring Art of writing true English Comedy. . . ."—*Ibid.*, July 26, 1773.

Aug. In this year and month Gerard Bancker, city surveyor, made "A Map of the Lands belonging to the Estate of the Late Sir Peter Warren, lying at Greenwich in the Outward of the City of New York." This interesting and finely executed drawing shows the old Warren mansion, later known as the Van Nest house, and also Abington Road, Bowry Lane, Fitz Roy Road, Old Greenwich Lane, Great Kill Road, Skinner Road, Greenwich Street, etc. It is reproduced in A. Pl. 5-b, Vol. III. See also Land-mark Map Ref. Key, Addenda, Vol. V.

— In this month, S. F. Parker & John Anderson became printers of the *Post-Boy*.—See Early N. Y. Newspapers, II: 427; and "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers," in Am. Antiquarian Soc. *Proceedings*, XXVII (N. S.), 418.

24 John Simmons, tavern-keeper, is paid £29:56 by the common council "for Liquor found for the jury who sat to enquire of the Death of Mary Murphy."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 440. Simmons's tavern was at Wall and Nassau Sts. See Oct. 8, 1770. For other expenses incurred by the city at this tavern, see *ibid.*, VIII: 19, 79, 98, 103, 105; 112, 132, 139.

31 Lieut.-Col. John Reid, late of the 42d or Royal Highland Regiment, Henry Ertley, and others report to the provincial council new outrages by Seth Warner, Remember Baker, Ethan Allen, and others. The council orders that the troops be called upon to assist the civil authorities.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 497. See Sept. 3. "To be seen, At Mr. Allen's Stables, near the Fly Market; Sept. . . . A remarkable fine young Elk, an animal hardly before seen in this city."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 2, 1773.

The first stone of the New York Hospital (see June 13, 1771) 3

- 1773 is advertised to be laid on this day by Gov. Tryon. The governors  
Sept. of the hospital intend to assist "in laying the Foundation of that  
3 truly charitable Asylum of the Distressed, who will have Reason to  
remember with Gratitude and bless the benevolent Founders,  
through a long Succession of future Generations."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Sept. 2, 1773. The building thus started occupied a part of the  
Anthony Rutgers estate, Ranclagah, and was destroyed by fire on  
Feb. 28, 1775 (q.v.). For summaries of the hospital's history, see  
plate description, III: 570-71; *Daily Adv.*, July 21, 1794; *Man.*  
*Com. Coun.* (1845-6), 257-61; and E. W. Sheldon's *Historical*  
*Address* (Oct. 26, 1921).
- "The provincial council takes cognizance of Gen. Haldimand's  
refusal to send regular troops against the New Hampshire grants  
rioters, thinking the militia ought to be called out. Opinion of  
counsel was obtained on the 8th. On Sept. 29, Gen. Haldimand  
was to send 200 men to Crown Point and Ticonderoga for the  
suppression of the rioters, but declined as too late in the season.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 498. On Dec. 15, Mr. Duane, of counsel for the  
New York patentees, was granted access to the papers relating  
to the riots.—*Ibid.*, 499. See Feb. 8, 1774.
- 6 A "very large and remarkable Sea Tortoise, of a Species before  
unknown here," is brought to the city. It weighs about 800 lbs.,  
is 7 ft. long, 3½ ft. wide, and 15 in. thick. "The Fish is probably  
as good as any other Sea Tortoise, but as it is an unknown Animal,  
no Body seems inclinable to eat it."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 13, 1773.
- 13 An advertisement reads: "To Be Seen, At the house of John  
Rawdon, hair-dresser, facing the Post-Office, in Broad-Street:  
The Wonderful Electrical Fish: It is a native of South-America,  
has never before, that we know of, been seen in the northern parts  
of America or Europe."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 13, 1773.
- 15 "The Committee appointed to View the Church Lands and  
report what part was proper to be appropriated for a Burial Ground  
for the Negroes belonging to the Church Reported as their Opinion  
that the Block or piece of Ground bounded by Church Street,  
Reade Street, Chapple Street and the Ground of Anthony Rutgers  
was proper for that purpose. Ordered that the said report be con-  
firmed and that the Same Committee have the said piece of ground  
(or such part thereof as they shall see fit for the present) fenced in,  
and also to report to this board what fees they think reasonable to  
be paid for the ground for a grave and for digging the same."—  
*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.
- "Trinity vestry approves the draft of a grant from the city of  
certain water lots fronting the church's lands on the Hudson.—  
*Ibid.* Cf. June 16, 1772; Nov. 18, 1773.
- 17 A beautifully written statement of account of Abraham Mesier  
for work done for the city shows a total of £360:9:4½, of which  
the balance due him is £210:9:4½. The work is chiefly in connection  
with the streets, one item, of Nov. 29, 1772, reading "Cash pd  
for Cart<sup>y</sup> Stumps from Broadway. . . £0:6:0"—From the  
original, in the comptroller's office. Cf. *M. C. C.*, VII: 443.
- 22 As this is the anniversary of the king's coronation, "His loyal  
Subjects, the Militia of this City, consisting of 7 Independent  
Companies," assemble on the green, near the liberty pole, and go  
through their "Exercise, Firings and various Evolutions."—*N. Y.*  
*Merc.*, Sept. 27, 1773.
- "It is ordered by the common council that "the Committee for  
the Long Bridge [see July 23] call on 20 feet of the same to the  
southward of the Exchange to be arch'd and to Board the Remain-  
ing part to the End thereof & also that a Number of Posts be fix'd  
at such places near the said Bridge as the said Committee may  
think sufficient to prevent Carts from passing over & injuring the  
same."—*M. C. C.*, VII: 445.
- 29 The governor appoints Thomas Jones to be justice of the  
supreme court, in place of David Jones, resigned.—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 498.
- Oct. Andrew Brestede presents his account to the consistory of the  
4 Dutch Church "for making the glass windows in the Old Church"  
(on Garden St.). The treasurer is ordered to pay it.—*Eccles.*  
*Rec.*, VI: 4267.
- 7 Robert Livingston has been appointed recorder in the place of  
Thomas Jones (see Sept. 29).—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Oct. 7, 1773.
- 13 "A new Flame is apparently kindling in America—Within a  
Fortnight . . . we have Intelligence that the East India Com-  
pany resolved to send Tea to America to be sold they paying the  
Duty on Importation—That the Philadelphia, Newyork & Boston  
Captains had refused to ship it—That M<sup>r</sup> Pigon of London had  
then chartered a ship to carry 300 Chests to Boston 600 to N Y &
- as many to Philadelphia—That W<sup>m</sup> Kelly had engaged Abraham  
Lott the Treasurer to be their Factor . . . The Fact is that  
ever since the Duty of 3<sup>d</sup> per Pound had been laid, by the [statute]  
7 Geo III [see June 29, 1767], all Tea had been Smuggled from  
Holland, to the great Detriment of the India House—and now the  
Sons of Liberty & the Dutch Smugglers set up the Cry of Liberty  
—At New York it opened Wednesday the 6<sup>th</sup> with a Paper stilled  
the Alarm No. 1. Saturday we had No. 2 & yesterday a Paper  
arrived from Philadelphia, being a Letter to the Commissioners  
appointed by the East India Company for the Sale of Tea in  
America, holding up the Factors as another Species of Stamp  
Masters, & penned to inspire Terror into those Factors, & animate  
the Populace ag<sup>t</sup> them. Virtue and Vice being thus united, I  
suppose we shall repeat all the Confusions of 1765 & 1766.—Time  
will show the Events. Our Domestic Parties will probably die, &  
be swallowed up in the general Opposition to the Parliamentary  
Project of raising the Arm of Government by Revenue Laws."—  
*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. See Oct. 15.
- "We are desired by the Magistrates of the city of New-York,  
to inform the inhabitants, That the act of this colony for the more  
effectual preventing of fires, and for regulating of buildings in the  
city of New-York, will be in force on the first day of January next  
[see Dec. 31, 1768]: By which law every dwelling-house, and other  
building whatsoever, whether public or private, thereafter to be  
erected within the said city, to the southward of Freshwater, is to  
be made of stone or brick, and roofed with tile or slate, under the  
penalties mentioned in the said act."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Oct.  
14, 1773.
- "A list of titles of the music imported and sold by Rivington  
indicates the character of the music of the period. The catalogue  
includes, among others, Handel's voluntaries, Garth's sonatas,  
Bach's sonatas, for the "Harpischord, Spinnet, Piano Forte &  
Organ;" Bacherini's duets, Bach's symphonies, for the violin;  
Magheriani's trios, Giordani's chamber concertos, Bach's  
"quartetts," Patoni's sonatas, Dutch minuets for the flute;  
and various selections for the guitar. He also advertises English  
operas with all the songs. Musical instruments and equipments are  
listed, and he offers to furnish tutors or musical instructors. Forte  
pianos are priced at £27 to £32.—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Oct. 14,  
1773.
- Samuel Francis advertises that he has fitted up a "large com-  
modious room in the lower part of his house [Queen's Head Tavern,  
near the Exchange in Broad St.] for the reception and entertain-  
ment of such persons, who may choose to regale themselves with  
fine Ale of this country produce, equal to any imported;" etc. At  
any time "in the day or evening beef stakes, mutton or pork chops,  
veal stakes or cutlets, fry'd oysters, &c."
- "The elegant Wax-Figures, . . . are removed to the above  
house from Vaux-Hall [see June 14], and proper attendants to shew  
the same any hour of the day or evening."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*,  
Oct. 14, 1773.
- In response to a handbill sent through the city, a large number  
of citizens meet at the Coffee House to signify "their Thanks to  
the Captains of the London Ships belonging to the Port, and the  
Merchants to whom they were addressed, for their patriotic Conduct  
in refusing . . . a Quantity of Tea, on which a Duty laid by the  
British Parliament was made payable in America on Importa-  
tion." The following address is drawn up, read, and unanimously  
approved by the citizens:
- "Gentlemen,  
"Your prudent Conduct in refusing the Freight of the India  
Company's Tea, justly merits the Approbation and Applause of  
every Well-Wisher to the Liberties of this or any other Country.  
"The invidious Purpose of levying the Duty in America, and  
taking off a much greater in England, is equally manifest and  
detestable; being nothing less than to establish the odious Preced-  
ent of raising a Revenue in America. But it is a Happiness to the  
Inhabitants of this Colony, and we trust to every other on this  
extensive Continent, that Stamp Officers and Tea-Commissioners  
will ever be held in equal Estimation.  
"The Tribute, therefore, of our most grateful Thanks is most  
justly due, and is now hereby most heartily rendered to the truly  
patriotic Merchants and Masters of Vessels in London, who by  
their virtuous Example contributed so eminently to Discounten-  
ance a Measure which ought to be opposed by all good Men, as  
contrary to every principle of British Liberty, and therefore cannot  
but incur the just Indignation and Resentment of the much injured



- 1773 Americans."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 25, 1773; cf. *Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
Oct. 21, 1773.
- 16 The "first public demonstration against the project of the East India Company for transporting their accumulated stock of tea to America" occurs on this date, when a "very considerable Meeting" is held at the state-house in Philadelphia, and these resolutions are adopted:
- "1. That the disposal of their own property is the inherent right of freemen; that there can be no property in that which another can, of right, take from us without our consent; that the claim of Parliament to tax America is, in other words, a claim of right to levy contributions on us at pleasure.
- "2. That the duty imposed by Parliament upon Tea landed in America, is a tax on the Americans, or levying contributions on them without their consent.
- "3. That the express purpose for which the tax is levied on the Americans, namely for the support of government, administration of justice, and defense of his Majesty's dominions in America, has a direct tendency to render assemblies useless, and to introduce arbitrary government and slavery.
- "4. That a virtuous and steady opposition to this ministerial plan of governing America, is absolutely necessary to preserve even the shadow of liberty, and is a duty which every freeman in America owes to his country, to himself, & to his posterity.
- "5. That the resolution they entered into by the East-India Company to send out their Tea to America, subject to the payment of duties on its being landed here, is an open attempt to enforce this ministerial plan, and a violent attack upon the liberties of America.
- "6. That it is the duty of every American to oppose this attempt.
- "7. That whoever shall, directly or indirectly, countenance this attempt, or in any wise aid or abet in unloading, receiving, or vending the Tea sent, or to be sent out by the East-India Company, while it remains subject to the payment of a duty here, is an enemy to his country.
- "8. That a committee be immediately chosen to wait on those gentlemen, who, it is reported, are appointed by the East-India Company to receive and sell said Tea, and request them, from a regard to their own characters and the peace and good order of the city and province, immediately to resign their appointment."—*Penn. Jour.*, Oct. 20, 1773; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 57, where the date is erroneously given as Oct. 18, 1773.
- 25 "By Letters from London, and from good Authority, we are assured that the East-India Company have determined upon sending their Vessels with Tea, one of them for Boston, another for Philadelphia, and the third for this Port, and it is most confidently asserted, that no Duty will be paid upon those Teas in America."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 25, 1773. See Dec. 6. For Tryon's account of the receipt of this news, see Nov. 3.
- " "Several Days last Week a considerable large Whale was seen in the North as well as the East-River, near this City."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 25, 1773.
- " Erasmus Williams advertises that he has purchased "the large, elegant, pleasant and healthy situated House and Gardens of Mr. Samuel Francis, called Vaux-Hall [see June 14], and intends fitting it up for a Lodging-House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 25, 1773. For a change in the name of this place, see Dec. 27.
- 27 A slight earthquake, "preceded by violent rain, and immediately succeeded by very awful lightning, and tremendous peals of thunder," shakes the city. It alarmed the inhabitants but caused only "a motion of china ware, glasses &c. &c."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Oct. 28, 1773.
- 29 The "Royal Regiment of Welch Fusileers [see June 30], and the 4th Battalion of the Royal Regiment of Artillery" are reviewed by the commander-in-chief "in a Field on the Right of his Excellency our Governor's House, on the Road to Greenwich, facing the North-River."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 1, 1773.
- Nov. Gov. Tryon writes to Dartmouth: "It is with real regret, I acquaint your Lordp of the ferment the minds of many of His Majesty's subjects have been in since the late arrival here, of some of the Country ships in the London Trade which brought intelligence of the East India company's intention to ship Tea on their own account to America [see Oct. 25]; and the refusal of the masters of those Vessels to take it on Board." He adds that several publications, "calculated to sow sedition, and to support and make popular the cause of those who are deepest concerned in the illicit Trade to Foreign Countries," have been issued.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 400-1. See Nov. 5.
- A number of men, "observing the success attending the Societies in England and Scotland (for the purpose of creating a fund to enable them to purchase Bibles, and other useful and religious books, and dispose of them among the poor) and convinced of the probable utility of a similar institution in this part of the world," have formed themselves into an "American Society For promoting Religious Knowledge among the Poor, in the British Colonies."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Nov. 4, 1773; *N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 8, 1773.
- 5 A broadside, directed to the "Friends of Liberty and Commerce in New-York," and signed, "By Order of the Legion's Committee, Cassius," is distributed about the city. This paper charges Mr. W. Kelly, now in London, "with sundry Speeches, tending to encourage the sending to America Tea, subject on its Arrival to a Duty imposed by the British Parliament." In the evening, an effigy, "with his Name inscribed in luminous Letters, and suspended on a Gallows, fixed to a Cart, with a Tea Canister before him, inscribed Tea, 3d. Sterling Duty, with several other Inscriptions and Devices, expressive of the Peoples Resentment," is drawn through the principal streets of the city and at last burned "before the Door of the Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 15, 1773.
- 8 "Hughes's English Grammar and general School, in King-street, is now open."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 8, 1773.
- 9 A petition of this date to the common council, endorsed "Read & filed March the 3<sup>d</sup> 1774," from inhabitants of Montgomery Ward, asks the board's assistance to extend "Hague Street" through the land of Daniel Bonnett into "Frankford Street," for the purchase of which lot the petitioners have raised the insufficient sum of £118.—From the original petition, in metal file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. See July 21, 1774.
- 11 "The Inhabitants of this City are hereby acquainted by the Magistrates, that the unusual Scarcity of O I L Is the Reason the Lamps are not better lighted."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Nov. 11, 1773.
- " A section of what is "commonly called the Broadway," near the "Governor's Garden," is spoken of as Great George St.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Nov. 11, 1773. A use of the name "Great George St." is to be noted, therefore, prior to that given in the Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 995 (q. v.).
- 18 The city grants water lots to Trinity Corporation, extending the church's property 200 ft. beyond its existing water grant for a space of 624 ft. in width.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1870), 760. For street developments here, see M. C. C. (MS.), XXII: 76.
- 27 John Thurman writes to Rutgers Bleeker of Albany: "No Tea is yet Arrived we have had a Comity from a Select Body of the Inhabitation who waited on the Commissioners appointed by the India Company to know what they Intended to do with the Tea When it Arrived when they Generously Informed them they Thought it was so much against the Scence of the Inhabitants that they could not Execute the Commission & that they never would do any thing that was Contrary to the Settlement of their fellow Citizens which makes us very Easy on this head & I hope we shall have no disturbance when it arrives seeing the Commissioners are ready to do whatever the City shall Judge Right."—"Letter Book of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 288.
- " A broadside of this date reads: "Whereas our nation have lately been informed, that the fetters which have been forged for us, (by the parliament of Great-Britain) are hourly expected to arrive, in a certain ship, belonging to, or chartered by, the East India Company. We do therefore declare, that we are determined not to be enslaved, by any power on earth; and that whosoever shall aid, or abet, so infamous a design, or shall presume to let their store, or stores, for the reception of the infernal chains, may depend upon it, that we are prepared, and shall not fail to pay them an unwelcome visit, in which they shall be treated as they deserve; by
- " The Mohawks."
- Rivington's Gazetteer*, Dec. 2, 1773.
- " A broadside, headed "A Letter from the Country To a Gentleman in Philadelphia," and signed "Rusticus," is issued from Fairview. It inveighs against the East India Company and urges the people not to accept the tea.—From the broadside in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. This was reprinted in New York on Dec. 4 (q. v.).
- 28 The first tea ship, the "Dartmouth," arrives at Boston and anchors "off the Long Wharf."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 6, 1773. See Dec. 16.

1773 A broadside appears under the caption: "The Association of  
Nov. the Sons of Liberty of New York." The preamble opens with the  
29 statement: "It is essential to the freedom and security of a free  
people: that no taxes be imposed upon them but by their own  
consent, or their representatives." After reciting the history of  
the tea duty and the recent legislation of parliament with regard  
to the East India Company, it continues: "Therefore, to prevent  
a calamity, which of all others, is the most to be dreaded—slavery,  
and its terrible concomitants.—We the subscribers, being influ-  
enced from a regard to liberty, and disposed to use all lawful  
endeavours in our power, to defeat the pernicious project, and to  
transmit to our posterity, those blessings of freedom, which our  
ancestors have handed down to us; and to contribute to the sup-  
port of the common liberties of America, which are in danger to  
be subverted, Do . . . agree to associate together, under the  
name and stile of the Sons of Liberty of New York, and engage our  
honour, to and with each other, faithfully to observe and perform  
the following Resolutions." The resolutions recite in detail that  
whoever shall aid in introducing into this place dutiable tea,  
whether the duty be paid in England or America, or aid in carting  
or storing such tea, or who shall buy or sell the article, shall be  
considered an enemy to American liberty with whom we will not  
deal, employ, or have any connections. An advertisement to the  
public, Dec. 15, says that the preceding "Association is signed by  
a great Number of the principal Gentlemen of the City, Merchants,  
Lawyers, and other Inhabitants, of all Ranks: And it is still car-  
ried about the City, to give an Opportunity to those who, have not  
yet signed, to unite with their Fellow Citizens to testify their  
Abhorrence to the diabolical Project of enslaving America."—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 16, 1773. One such broadside was among the Geo.  
D. Smith MSS. sold at the Anderson Galleries, Mar. 14–15, 1921.

Dec. The governor's council decides that the tea shall "be taken  
i into the Care of Government," and that it shall be stored in either  
the fort or the lower barracks. The inhabitants are to be in-  
formed of this decision. Smith says: "This seemed to have a good  
Effect till Tuesday 7 Dec<sup>r</sup> when an Express arrived with a Letter  
to Philip Livingston Isaac Low Samuel & John Broome Isaac  
Sears & Alex<sup>r</sup> McDougall containing Resolves of the Town of  
Boston, that the Tea arrived there, should go back in the same  
Bottom . . .

"The Liberty Boys now changed their Tone & seemed averse  
to the Landing, and their chief Motive was an Apprehension, that  
the Populace would change their present sentiments and call for  
the Tea—They had Reason for these suspicions (1) because the  
Subscription to an Association Paper printed & set on Foot the 30  
Inst<sup>d</sup> proceeded slowly & 2<sup>d</sup> because there was little Tea in the  
Port." On Dec. 10, Livingston, Low, the two Broomes, Sears,  
McDougall, and Van Horn called on Smith, and Low, as spokes-  
man, said in substance: "The Inhabitants heard of the Gov<sup>r</sup>'s  
Intention to land & store the Tea, & approved it as a good & mod-  
erate Measure—They supposed it was founded upon a Belief that  
it was his Duty to take Care of it—This we apprehend to be a  
Mistake—The Gov<sup>r</sup>s of Boston and Philadelphia & Adm<sup>l</sup> Moun-  
taigne conceive that gov<sup>r</sup> have nothing to do with Merchants  
Goods, if their Agents will not take Care of it—We think so too—  
The Inhab<sup>ts</sup> wish Mr Tryon would not charge himself with it—  
If he does not it will go Home of Course—If he does it will not be  
Safe—If we land it here they will elsewhere, . . . & immense  
animosities may arise from it."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.  
See Dec. 13.

"A proclamation of the royal approval of an act "relating to the  
division line between New York City and the town of Harlem"  
is issued.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 822. The act was passed on  
March 24, 1772 (q.v.).

4 The "Rusticus" letter of Nov. 27 (q.v.) is reprinted in a  
broadside by the New York "Committee of the Association,"  
and its authorship ascribed to the "celebrated Pennsylvania  
Farmer" (John Dickinson). On the reverse side is printed:  
"The Association of the Sons of Liberty of New-York."—From the  
broadside in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See Nov. 29.

6 Henry White, Abraham Lott, and Benjamin Booth, of New  
York City, have been appointed agents for the sale of the tea  
shipped to the province by the East-India Co. (see Oct. 25), but  
as there is a "general Opposition to the Sale of it, as it stands  
charged with a Duty payable in the Colonies," they have refused  
to receive it. In consequence of this, it is said that the tea "will

be taken into the Protection of Government, and be deposited in  
the lower Barracks."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 6, 1773. For a meeting  
of the inhabitants in regard to this, see Dec. 17.

In a letter to William Cooper of Boston, Alexander McDougall  
writes: "The worst that can or will happen here is the Landing &  
Storing the Tea in the Fort. All that the zealous Friends of Liberty  
could as yet effect, is to get the inclosed association Entered into  
[see Nov. 29], and signed By a great Number of the Principal Mer-  
chants, Lawyers & other Inhabitants; And this not without secret  
opposition. The Members of the Association will be called together  
to appoint a Committee to Correspond with yours, on the Interest-  
ing subjects you mention. That would have been done some time  
ago, but we waited for an accession of more reputable members."—  
From the original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

"It is observed that we have had in our Markets for some Days  
past, a greater Quantity of Provisions of all Sorts, than has been  
known for many Years at the same Season, and at pretty reason-  
able Prices."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 13, 1773.

Tryon declares in council that he will not "use Military Force  
for the Landing" of the tea. Upon Col. Morris's suggesting that he  
ought to be prepared "to prevent Insult," the governor answers:  
"I will use no Arms until they [the citizens] have abused & disgraced  
their Gov<sup>r</sup> & themselves. I will run the Risk of Brick Batts &  
Dirt and I trust that you & others will stand by me."—Wm.  
Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

The "Boston Tea Party" occurs. Rivington prints an account  
of it, but editorial comment is entirely lacking. The narration con-  
cludes with the statement that "one of the spectators, tempted by  
the exquisite flavour of the finest hyson, greedily filled his pockets,  
and the lining of his doublet with tea, which so enraged the people,  
that after every grain of it was taken from him, and discharged  
into the water, he underwent a horrible discipline which threatened  
his life."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Dec. 23, 1773. Winsor says that  
the Boston Tea Party, "although applauded throughout the colonies,  
was not imitated by them."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of  
Am.*, VI: 57. This statement is an erroneous one, for a "Tea Party"  
took place in New York on April 22, 1774 (q.v.).

"The Members of the Association of the Sons of Liberty, are  
requested to meet at the City-Hall, at one o'clock To-Morrow,  
being Friday, on Business of the utmost Importance [see Dec. 17];  
And every other Friend, to the Liberties, and Trade of America,  
is hereby most cordially invited, to meet at the same Time and  
Place.

"The Committee of the Association."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 16,  
1773.

A committee is appointed "to View & Consider of Proper  
Plans for fixing of Centinal Boxes for Watching this City, also to  
adopt a Plan for Regulating the Watchmen & Lamplighters and to  
make an Estimate of the Expence thereof for the Ensuing Year."—  
*M. C. C.*, VII: 462. The recorder was added to the committee  
on May 4, 1774, at which time several sentinel boxes had been  
completed and were ready to be "Set up."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 28, 29.

Another council meeting is "occasioned by a printed Summons  
in the News[s] Papers [see Dec. 16] of the Citizens to the Town Hall  
at 2 o'clock this Day." Smith suggests that "if many Met that  
the Gov<sup>r</sup> should go & speak to them and I would insure a Vote for  
the Storing of the Tea—That if they were a contemptible Handful  
—We might trust to their sinking into Despondency of bringing the  
City to Violence." Some council members object to this proposal,  
and it is finally decided to send for the mayor and recorder. When  
these two arrive, the governor thus addresses them:

"Tell the People that I shall think it my Duty to protect the  
Tea so far as to prevent its being destroyed—That I should be  
obliged to do this, if it was the Property of Aliens—That I owe it  
more especially to the Kings Subjects who have no Persons here, who  
will take Charge of it—That I do not mean to use Force for the  
Purpose That I expect none but Citizens to assist in the Storing  
—That it would disgrace their City to destroy it & serve their own  
Cause to behave with Moderation Justice & Decency on this Oc-  
casion—That they may depend upon my Word, that it shall come  
in by Day Light & go out by Day Light, with out any Secrecy, and  
that not an Ounce of it shall be delivered to any Person, without the  
express order of the King, or the consent of the Council—That  
I can do no more nor less, & that I hope they will neither disgrace  
their Gov<sup>r</sup> nor themselves by any imprudent violent & intemperate  
Behavior."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

1773 A newspaper account of the meeting states that "a very numerous and respectable Number of the Citizens" met at the city hall. "Letters received from the Committee of Correspondence of the Town of Boston, and a Letter from Philadelphia relative to the Importation of the East-India Company's Tea," were read and a committee of fifteen was chosen to answer the letters and "to correspond with our Sister Colonies on the Subject of the dutied Tea." After the "Association of the Sons of Liberty" (see Nov. 29) had been communicated to the people, Mayor Hicks delivered the governor's message. Upon his asking if it were satisfactory, the answer was a general "No, No, No." John Lamb, a leader of the "Sons of Liberty," next read the parliamentary act imposing a duty on tea imported into America, and a resolution was passed "that no Tea, subject to a Duty by a British Act of Parliament, for the purpose of raising a Revenue in America, should be landed." The meeting then adjourned "till the Arrival of the Tea Ship."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 23, 1773; *Penn. Gaz.*, Dec. 22, 1773. In his report to the council after the meeting, the mayor said "that there were at the Hall about 800 or 1000 People . . . that the General Temper was ag<sup>t</sup> the Landing [of the tea]; that he & the Recorder both conceived that the Question Remained undecided."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. On this same date it is calendared in the *Council Minutes*, "the people are averse to the landing of the tea."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 499. For the arrival of the first tea-ships in New York, see April 19, 1774.

A letter from the Boston committee of correspondence, copies of which are sent both to Philadelphia and New York by Paul Revere, says: "Yesterday [see Dec. 16] we had a greater meeting of the Body than ever, the Country coming in from twenty miles round, and every step was taken, that was practicable for returning the Teas. The moment it was known out of doors that Mr. Rotch could not obtain a pass for his Ship by the Castle, a number of people huzza'd in the Street, and in a very little time every ounce of the Teas . . . was immersed in the Bay, without the least injury to private property. The Spirit of the People on this occasion surpris'd all parties who view'd the Scene." There is a MS. copy of this letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See also *The True Story of Paul Revere*, by Gettemy (1905), 50-51.

William Smith wrote in his diary on Dec. 21: "An Express from Boston to Phil Livingston Sears Broome & M<sup>c</sup> Dougal with an Account of the destroying of the Tea there in 13 ships having each 114 Chests & the Loss of the 4<sup>th</sup> Ship with 58 Chests on Cape Codd. The Custom House delayed to clear the Vessels, & the Gov<sup>t</sup> to give a Pass on Wed: the 16 Ins—There was a Town meeting of 8000 waiting for this Report On the Report they dissolved, & instantly proceeded to the Mischief—Sam<sup>l</sup> Broome told me that 150 Men were disguised blacked & Sworn to Secrecy for this Work. They had a Company for each Ship & a Captain for each Company—and were prepared on learning that the Tea Ships were to be brought that Night to the Castle & that several Doz<sup>n</sup> of Lanthorns were provided for—This said the Duty Act will not permit of Goods laying in Port without Paym<sup>t</sup> beyond 20 Days. Vid Holts Paper for ac<sup>t</sup> of the Boston Business 23 Dec<sup>r</sup> 1773."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

18 Smith records in his diary: "Some say there were 2 others 3000 People Yesterday [q. v.] at the Hall by Enquiry I learn that the Principal Inhabitants who were of the Gov<sup>t</sup>'s opinion, did not exert themselves—I suspect

"1 That Some were fearful of the Populace

"2 Some courting the People ag<sup>t</sup> Elections

"3 That the Delancys rather fell in with the Multitude ap<sup>t</sup> save Interest, & out of Pique to the Gov<sup>t</sup> who is too Independently spirited for them . . .

"This Evening I saw M<sup>c</sup> Dougal Sears & Sam<sup>l</sup> Broome at Simmons's Tavern—These were three of the Committee appointed yesterday for Correspondence . . . These Three are confident of opposition to the Landing, and that 1<sup>st</sup> of the Inhabitants approve." Upon Smith's suggesting that they were worried by "Fears of not having a Majority," McDougal, Sears, and Broome "smiled, & expressed only very soft & jocular Negatives," and intimated that if they had known at the meeting "that the Majority was so great, they would have had the Credit of a Division upon the Question, are you for opposing or for storing? & got the Yeas and Nays to separate in Two Bodies to expose the Weakness of those who are for storing the Tea."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

20 "News that the South Carolina People had resolved to send

back the Tea ordered thither, and to import no more themselves while subject to Duty—This greatly inflames the Populace here, & certainly it will not be landed, if they do not change their Opinions."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

A broadside, headed "A Letter, From Tom Bowline, to his worthy Messmates, the renowned Sons of Neptune, belonging to the Port of New York," and dated "From my Moorings, in Ratline Lane," is issued. It reads:

"As the Time is approaching, in which the Ship, with the East India Company's Tea may be expected to arrive, and be moored in our Harbour, to put the finishing Stroke to our Liberties, and ruin the Trade of our Country, by establishing a Monopoly; which will in Time (should it be effected) deprive Numbers of our worthy Merchants of their Sheet Anchor, and oblige them to quit their Moorings and steer into the Country, to take a Trick at the Plough; and will (as sure as the Devil's in London) drive many of us to the cruel Alternative of seeking Employment in a foreign Country, to prevent starving in our own: And, as much depends upon our Steadiness, and Activity, in Regard to weathering this Storm; I must therefore, strongly recommend the Necessity of keeping a good Look-out; and that we do, one and all, hold ourselves in Readiness, and heartily join our Merchants, and other worthy Citizens, in preventing the pestilential Commodity from being parbuckled on Shore."—From original in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

Smith's diary states: "The Boston News [see Dec. 17] astonished the Town—Those who were for storing the Tea now affect to change Sentiments & . . . agree that the Ship Return—In Truth they are affrighted—All now are of one Mind & those who were for storing it seem most disposed to intreat the Gov<sup>t</sup> to change his Resolutions for Fear of the Multitude—Henry White [see Dec. 6] . . . told me . . . that he was going to the Gov<sup>t</sup> to intimate this News & to signify that it would be best to let the Ship return [see Dec. 23] . . . This Eveng I discover by Hints that the Mechanics convene at Beer-Houses, where Sears McDougal & al meet them to concert Measures for the Day of the Ship's arrival."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

Smith writes: "Rivington's Paper of this Morn<sup>g</sup> announces that the Tea Ship is to be sent back—The People understood it to be so Resolved in Council—I guessed it to be . . . the Effect of Whites Interview with the Gov<sup>t</sup> [see Dec. 22]—The Town applaud the Gov<sup>t</sup>—But what will the Gov<sup>t</sup> at Home do? This Eveng I learn that Ayscough the Cap<sup>t</sup> of the Frigate whose ship is come up from the Hook, said last Night to Sam<sup>l</sup> Broome, that the Gov<sup>t</sup> told him the India C<sup>o</sup> would lose their Tea if landed "It must mortify Tryon who has spoken Vauntingly, & wrote assuring Gov<sup>t</sup> of the Landing here—But he is determined to be popular here, to save himself from the Imputation of a Want of Prudence in Carolina—He can justify himself from the Violence at Boston. . . .

"The Boston Violence has evidently effected this Measure here. . . .

"After all had we stored the Tea between 1 & 7 Dec<sup>r</sup> this Event at Boston would have excited our People, to demand it for Retransportation or Destruction."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

The common council authorizes the payment of £18:16:1 for a "Fire Engine for the use of the West Ward."—*M. C. G.*, VII: 463. Inasmuch as the cost of a fire-engine was regularly far greater than this amount (see July 10, 1772), it seems more probable that this expenditure was for a fire-engine house. An order of May 7, 1772 (q. v.), called for the removal of the two fire-engines "now under the City hall," one to the West Ward, the other to Montgomery Ward. The sum of £21 was authorized (*ibid.*, VII: 389) for the engine house in the ward last named, an amount which is closely approximated by this expenditure in the West Ward.

Smith learns from White that "it is to be concerted if possible that the Cap<sup>t</sup> [of the tea-ship] be prevented from coming up & [that] he be sent off without the Gov<sup>t</sup>'s knowledge of his Arrival at the Hook." White also tells Smith "that he said to the Gov<sup>t</sup> your Council will all advise you to send away the ship, & that he replied I don't want to know anything of the Matter—a plain Hint to White." Besides this, Tryon has told the captain of the man-of-war "that he did not want him to look for the Tea Ship any longer." Smith writes of the situation: "From all which 'tis plain that White is to send the ship away if he can, & that Mr Tryon has dropp'd all his Zeal for her Landing and that he wishes all to be secret . . .



1773 "He is afraid of losing Popularity, & yet must be hurt at being  
Dec. obliged to drop his high Tone—If he can make the Agents his In-  
25 struments, & get the Ship away privately, his Credit will be saved  
on both sides of the Water."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

26 John Thurman writes to Amos Heyton, probably of London:  
"You will see by the News Papers what Kind of Reception the  
India Companies Teas have had in America [i] Boston had been  
drove to the necessity of Destroying [see Dec. 16]. Carolina  
Philad<sup>a</sup> & this Place I trust will have it in their Power to Return  
it [i] our Governour having the affections of the Inhabitants used  
his best endeavours to get their consent to Land it, but the affair  
at Boston has determind the Americans to perish Rather than  
suffer it to be Landed or to have any disunion amongst them-  
selves [i] unless Parliament determine to Repeal those acts they had  
Better declare war against the Colonies at once, & I dare say they  
will stand forth for their King & Liberty Like sons of Freedom, we  
all wish for Peace & a Good understanding between Great Britain  
& her Colonies and as much wish to support our Liberties which  
never will be tamely Given up you may be assured."—From "Ex-  
tracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist.*  
*Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 288.

27 "We have the inexpressible Satisfaction in acquainting our  
Readers, that it is determind, on the Arrival of the Ship Nancy  
. . . with the Tea from the Honourable East-India Company,  
the Commander will be made acquainted with the Sentiments of  
the Inhabitants respecting the Shipping that Article [see Dec.  
17], which will indubitably occasion his return with it in statu  
quo, to England, and that he will be provided with every Necessary  
for his Voyage home; by which discreet intentions, every Fatality,  
both to this Colony and the Honourable Company, will be most  
happily prevented, and a Succession of that blessed Tranquility,  
which we enjoy under the present wise and serene Administration,  
will be secured."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 27, 1773.

"Erasmus Williams has changed the name of his house from  
"Vaux-Hall" (see Oct. 25) to "Mount Pleasant."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Dec. 27, 1773.

28 Robert Leake, commissary-general of North America, dies at  
his "Seat in the Bowery." "His Remains were interred in the  
Family Vault, in Trinity Church Yard [Sunday] . . . attended  
by a great Concourse of the Inhabitants of this Place, and the  
Military."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774.

29 "The Government House" in Fort George is destroyed by  
fire. The governour's daughter jumps from a second story window  
into a snow-bank and is saved. A maid perishes. All the contents  
of the building except "a little Furniture out of the Parlour, and  
the great seal (see Dec. 31), are destroyed, including all public and  
private papers in the governour's possession. Deep snow on the  
roofs of the houses, with the help of the fire engines, prevents the  
spread of the flames."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 407. *Cf. Ann. Reg.*  
(1774), 96; *N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 30, 1773; Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.),  
IV, under Dec. 30. The loss sustained "in cash, plate, and Jewels  
is seven thousand pounds."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Jan. 6, 1774. See  
also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 974.

At a meeting of the governour's council, Jan. 5, 1774, Gov.  
Tryon reported that "in order to trace if possible, the Cause of this  
Disaster his Servants had by his Directions been examined on  
Oath before the Mayor of the City, and their Depositions taken,  
. . . by which it appear'd that the Fire was first discovered in  
the Council Room, and probably originated there but in what  
manner is unknown."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, XXVI: 383 (Albany).  
"Col. Fanning has also been a great Sufferer, but has been happy  
enough to save the Papers belonging to the Surrogate Office."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774. Some "Pieces of Plate belonging to his  
Excellency our Governour, were found among the Rubbish in Fort-  
George, as likewise several of Mrs. Tryon's Jewels."—*Ibid.*, Jan.  
10, 1774. At a meeting of the common council, March 11, 1774,  
warrants totaling £151:5:2½ were ordered issued to five different  
persons for liquor delivered at the fort at the time of the late fire;  
and also a warrant, to Robert Towt, for £2:5:9½ for sundry articles  
delivered to persons who watched the fire in the fort.—*M. C. C.*,  
VIII: 14-15. Manuscript accounts preserved in the comptroller's  
office contain three later items concerning payments for liquor  
for the same purpose, one of March 29, 1774, one of April 12, and  
one of April 22; the three amounting to £18:1:10. On April 22,  
appears an item for £31:7:6 for "Brakeing down A Stack of Chim-  
neys and some Walls of the house that was Burnt in the Foart;"

another of the same date is for £47:8 "For Watching Day and  
Night at Fort George" for 15 days; and on April 27, one for  
£27:6 for 2½ days labour at Fort George in assisting to find  
"Governor Tryen's Treasure@1/2."—From original accounts (MS.)  
in comptroller's office. See, further, Dec. 31.

Gov. Tryon makes "the house lately occupied by Major  
Bayard, in Broad street," his new residence.—*Assemb. Jour.*  
(1774), 43. He writes to Mayor Hicks as follows: "Deeply im-  
pressed as I am with a grateful sense of the strenuous endeavours  
of the citizens to extinguish the raging fire which happened at  
Fort George last night, and greatly threatened the safety of the  
whole city, I find myself irresistably compelled to request you to  
communicate to them my cordial and affectionate thanks for the  
skill and activity with which all ranks exerted themselves on the  
alarming occasion."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Jan. 6, 1774. See Jan.  
12, 1774.

It was reported in the *Mercury* of the following week that "The  
Surrogate Office is still kept in one of the Rooms of the Barrack in  
Fort-George."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1774.

The great seal of the province is "raked out of the ruins" of the  
"Government House" in the fort (see Dec. 29), "without being  
the least defaced."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774.

## 1774

The estimated population of the province of New York is —  
182,247, of whom 161,098 are whites. This is 14,240 more than the  
total recorded in 1771.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 474.

A compilation is issued of the *Laws of New-York from the Year*  
1691, to 1773 inclusive, prepared by Peter van Schaack, in accordance  
with legislative direction, and printed by Hugh Gaine. A  
copy of this compilation is in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See also  
"Bibliographical Note" in Fowler's *Facsimile of the Laws and Acts*  
(Bradford's), clvii.

At about this time, the first "catalogue" of King's College was  
printed, by Hugh Gaine. It is reproduced as Pl. 53-b, Vol. I.

During this year Gerard Banker drew "A Plan of Sundry  
lots of Ground situate and lying on the N E Side of Wall Street."  
The lots extend from William St. to Nassau St. The location of the  
city hall is clearly indicated.—From the original in the Banker  
Collection in the N. Y. Pub. Library (box N-W, folder 119).  
*Cf.* plate description; I: 359.

Isaiah Thomas begins the publication at Boston of *The Royal* Jan.  
*American Magazine, or Universal Repository of Instruction and*  
*Amusement*. He printed it monthly until June, after which it was  
continued by Joseph Greenleaf until March, 1775—the last Boston  
periodical before the Revolution.—Sabin, XVIII: 65-66. There is  
a complete set in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Tryon writes to the Earl of Dartmouth: "From the general  
Appearance of the united opposition to the principle of the Monop- 3  
opoly [by the East India Company], and the Importation Duty in  
America, I can form no other Opinion than that the landing [at New  
York], storing, and safe keeping of the Tea, when stored, could be  
accomplished, but only under the protection of the Point of the  
Bayonet, and Muzzle of the Canon."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 408,  
413. For fulfillment of this prophecy, see April 22.

The indentures of 28 men and women servants, lately arrived  
from Scotland, are offered for sale by Capt. George Smith of the  
brig "Nancy."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774. See June 19 and Nov.  
14, 1728; April 23, 1739; June 9, 1746; Aug. 19, 1751; and 1759.

John Mercereau advertises: "The New Stage Coaches That  
constantly ply between New-York and Philadelphia, the one sets  
out from Powles-Hook Ferry, opposite New-York, and the other  
from Mr. Little's, in Fourth-Street, between Market and Chestnut-  
Street, at the Sign of the Indian Queen, in Philadelphia every  
Tuesday and Friday morning, at or before Sunrise, and meet at  
Princeton the same Nights, where they exchange Passengers, and  
return the next Day to Powles-Hook Ferry and Philadelphia, so as  
to perform the Journey in two Days from New-York to Philadel-  
phia. The Price for each Passenger in the Coach, is thirty shillings,  
and out Passengers Twenty Shillings. Each Passenger allowed to  
take 14 lb. Baggage, and above that to pay Two-pence per Pound."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774.

William Deane, who entered upon the business of a coach-  
maker in New York with his brother Elkanah on or about Feb.  
27, 1766 (q. v.), now advertises the business in his own name only.  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1774.

- 1774 The provincial council hears the account of the fire in the govern-  
Jy 5 nour's house.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 499.
- 6 About 200 Scotch Highlanders land at New York from the  
"Nancy." 80 others had died on the voyage.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
Jan. 6 and 13, 1774.
- 7 A "select party of little masters and misses" will give part of  
the tragedy of "King Bassias, with Cymon, and the Padlock,"  
at Hull's long room, the play to be followed by a ball for the ladies  
and gentlemen.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 6, 1774. Hull's Tavern  
was at the present 115 Broadway. It was generally referred to as  
the "City Tavern." See Apr. 15, 1754.
- 8 Dartmouth writes to Gov. Tryon: "When I consider that  
the Alarm which has been spread with a view to excite an opposition  
to the Landing of Teas sent by the East India Company to  
New York, is apparently, nay avowedly founded upon self-interested  
motives, I cannot but flatter myself that the authors and  
abettors of such unwarrantable proceedings will meet with Dis-  
appointment and Disgrace, and that any new attempt to disturb  
the peace and tranquillity of a Province so deservedly distinguished  
for its peaceable and good government, will be defeated.  
"The inclosed Extracts of my letter . . . to Major General  
Haldimand will however inform you, that there has not been  
wanting a due attention to what may be necessary in case matters  
should turn out contrary to my hopes & expectations, and the civil  
power should, in case of any public Disturbance be found inade-  
quate to the preservation of the public peace, and the protection  
of the King's subjects."—*N. Y. Col. Doct.*, VIII: 408.
- 12 Referring to the recent destruction of the government house  
(see Dec. 29, 1773), Tryon says, in an address to the council and  
assembly, that he is filled with "the strongest emotions of regret  
for the demolition of that mansion, particularly after your liberal  
grant for its repair." He further says: "my warmest gratitude is  
due to the Almighty, that by the powerful exertions of the citizens  
and military, this metropolis was preserved from the destructive  
calamity." Tryon then announces that the king has commanded  
him to repair to England for a short time, to consider "The contests  
which have arisen between the New-York grantees and the claim-  
ants under New-Hampshire, and the outrages committed on the  
settlers under this government."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 4-5;  
*Jur. Leg. Coun.*, 1898. See March 22.
- " The common council orders that a warrant be issued to Charles  
McEvers for £100, the amount the board agreed to contribute  
towards the purchase of some ground belonging to Archibald  
Kennedy for the enlargement of a street or alley leading to the  
Sloat.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 1. Another warrant is ordered issued to  
the treasurer of the city to pay £126:10:1 to Thomas Smith, John  
Lasher, Peter Ricker, and Joseph Hallet in full for the "Considera-  
tion Money of a Piece of Ground lately purchased by this Corpora-  
tion of the Presbyterian Church."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 2. On Jan. 28, a  
warrant was issued to pay Thomas Smith £3 for drawing the  
"Indentures of Lease & Release from the Presbyterian Church to  
this Corporation for a Lot of Ground Near the City Hall."—*Ibid.*,  
VIII: 3.
- 17 A report of the New York master and wardens, relative to the  
situation and extent of the harbours in New York, is certified at  
the port warden's office on this date. It was sent to England, then  
or later, where it is now of record in the public record office, in  
Vol. 184, p. 617.—From Stevens's *Cat. Index of MSS.*, 1763-1783,  
in Library of Congress.
- 20 A committee of the assembly consisting of thirteen members  
is appointed to obtain "the most early and authentic intelligence  
of all such acts and resolutions of the British parliament, or pro-  
ceedings of Administration, as do or may relate to or affect the  
liberties and privileges of his Majesty's subjects in the British  
colonies in America, and to keep up and maintain a correspondence  
with our sister colonies respecting these important considerations,  
and the result of their proceedings to lay before the house."—  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 16. For a letter to Connecticut, see June 24.
- " A petition is presented to the assembly, praying leave to bring  
in a bill to lay a road through the land of Adolph Meyer, to a "piece  
of land adjoining in Hudson's river, in the township of Harlem,  
commonly called Meitie [Matje] David's Fly" (see Vol. III,  
p. 966).—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 16.
- On Feb. 24, 1774, a committee, to whom this petition was  
referred, reported in favour of granting it and a bill was accordingly  
ordered brought in. It was passed by the legislature on March 19  
(*q. v.*). This road was 24 ft. wide, and was laid out from the inter-  
section (modern maps) of Ninth Ave. and 127th St., running  
thence to the Hudson river at 131st St. A trace of it, east of the  
Bloomington Road, at 128th and 129th Sts., is shown on Randel's  
map, Pl. 86, Vol. III. West of the road it curved to the north and  
encircled Moerteje (or Matje) David's Fly.—Referred to in *Liber  
Deeds*, LXIV: 327 (New York), and *ibid.*, DLXXXVIII: 422. It  
was evidently superseded by the Manhattanville streets laid down  
before Randel's map was made, about 1819.
- The treasurer of the colony reports that the devices to be affixed  
to the reverse sides of bills of credit pursuant to an act passed on  
March 8, 1773 (*q. v.*), were not finished until October 15, and that  
there is still so much work to do in connection with them that the  
time limit fixed by the act will have expired before everything can  
be finished. He asks that the assembly take the matter into con-  
sideration and give him further directions, but there is no record of  
any action upon the petition.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 21.
- The journal of the New York and Massachusetts boundary  
commission is received by the provincial council, and filed in the  
secretary's office.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 499.
- " A plan, proposed by Mr. Dean, a member of the Connecticut  
assembly, to shorten the post-road between New York and Hart-  
ford, is received by the provincial council of New York Province  
and laid before the assembly.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 499.
- 27 An advertisement informs the public of "A Plan for a Public  
Fire-Office. For the purposes of raising an annual sum, to be  
applied in keeping in repair, (and as occasion may require) increas-  
ing the number of engines, buckets, and other serviceable im-  
plements used in extinguishing fires. And for providing a Fund for  
the Public Hospital.
- "It is computed that there are at least three thousand houses  
in this city. In one room of each of which there must necessarily  
be a fire kept every day. Cleansing the chimneys of these from soot  
ten times per year . . . at one shilling for the service would pro-  
duce fifteen hundred pounds yearly.
- "In two thousand of these houses it may be supposed that a  
second fire is kept as a parlour fire, from the beginning of Novem-  
ber, to the last of April, and these being cleansed five times in that  
term, on the abovementioned plan, would produce five hundred  
pounds yearly.
- "Taking the extra fires on an average (meaning in those houses  
wherein are kept three or four fires, as is the case in many, during  
the winter months) it is supposed that there would be at least  
fifteen hundred more, to sweep four times in the cold season,  
which would bring in three hundred pounds yearly further."
- With this data the advertiser suggests that a public office for the  
cleaning of chimneys might be established with a superintendent  
at an annual salary of £300, one master sweeper with a salary of  
£100, 15 sweepers each with a salary of £40, and £50 set aside for  
tools. The total cost of this office would be £1,050 and when this  
was subtracted from the estimated earnings of £2,300, there  
would be a balance of £1,250 "to be appropriated to the purposes of  
this plan, of which two hundred and fifty pounds would amply suf-  
fice for fire service; so that there would be one thousand pounds  
per annum for the Hospital."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 27, 1774;  
*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 670-71.
- The governor's council holds an entertainment at Hull's Feb.  
Tavern in honour of the assembly.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 7, 1774.
- 7 There is published a "Scheme of a Lottery For raising  
the sum of £6000, For erecting a Bridewell in this City. . . . As  
the intention is of the most laudable kind, and the erection of a  
proper commodious building, as a reception for the correction of  
vagrants, of the dissolute and idle, has been long wished for, and is  
now become absolutely necessary, from the great number of vaga-  
bonds daily skulking about this city from every part of the contin-  
ent [see Feb. 18] . . . the gentlemen who have set the project  
on foot, humbly hope that the generous, the benevolent, and the  
religious of all denominations, will heartily and cheerfully concur in  
promoting a lottery intended for so laudable and very necessary a  
purpose."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 7, 1774. See Feb. 28.
- 8 Because "the Line of Division between Montgomery Ward and  
the Out Ward of the City of New York on the Easterly Side of  
Montgomery Ward, by the Charter granted by . . . King George  
the second to the said City, was a Rivulet that ran from Fresh  
Water into the East River. . . . And . . . the said Rivulet has  
been long since filled up, and Disputes have arisen of late about

- the Place where it did run," the legislature passes an act to fix the line of division between the two wards.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 609-10.
- On resolution of the assembly, asking the governor to offer by proclamation a reward for the arrest of Ethan Allen, Seth Warner, Remember Baker, Robert Cochran, Peleg Sunderland, Sylvanus Brown, James Brakenridge, and John Smith, the provincial council orders that a proclamation be issued.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 499-500. See Aug. 31, 1773. On Sept. 1, the council again took cognizance of riots at Bennington.—*Ibid.*, 502.
- "The Rev. J. Peter Tetard, Late Minister of the Reformed French Church in this City, Returns his grateful Thanks to the Public for the Encouragement given to the Boarding-School he opened last Summer, at his House near King's-Bridge, (within 15 Miles from New-York) where he continues to teach the French Language in the most expeditious Manner, together with some of the most useful Sciences. . . .
- "The House is remarkable for its healthy Situation commanding one of the finest Prospects in the Government,—and the Tutor's Character and Capacity are well known, he having lived with Credit in the City of New York for upwards of fifteen Years: So that, Gentlemen who will entrust him with the Education of their Children, may depend on their Expectations being properly answered."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 10, 1774. It was not unusual, at this time, for ministers to give instruction in French. For some earlier examples, see Aug. 6, 1750, and July 8, 1762.
- The assembly agrees that £705 be paid to Gov. Tryon "for repairs in Fort George, and for four additional rooms at the battery, as per account."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 51-52; *Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 681.
- The common council makes the following decisions regarding changes in the Fly Market ferry from New York to Nassau Island: There shall be three separate ferries. The three landing-places on the New York side shall be at Counties Slip, at Fly Slip, and at Pecks Slip.
- The two landing-places on Nassau Island shall be "at the present wharf, belonging to the ferry house," and at Philip Livingston's wharf.
- In *Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 24, 1774, the routes were announced as follows: "A ferry from Counties market to the landing place of Philip Livingston, Esq; and Mr. Henry Remsen on Nassau Island; another from the Fly Market to the present ferry house at Brooklyn; and a third from Peck's Slip to land at the place last mentioned."
- The common council further orders that the ferry shall be sold in three separate interests for two years from the first of May; each lessee shall receive the ferriage for his several boats on each side of the water.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 6, 7. See Pl. 64, Vol. I. See March 1, for sale of ferries.
- The action of the council is in response to various petitions which seek relief from the crowded surroundings of the Fly Slip (Maiden Lane) terminus of the single ferry from New York to Brooklyn. One petition states "That by Reason of the vast concourse of People who necessarily are drawn together at the Fly Market and especially nigh about the Ferry Stairs for a great part of every Day during the Course of the Year, Travellers frequently find it impossible to get to the Ferry Boats with their Horses and Carriages and even when they are so successful as to press thro the Crowd to the Boats yet for the Most Part they are delay'd for Hours." The many small craft used by butchers and farmers in bringing their wares to market so occupy the slip and extend even beyond the dock that it is almost impossible for the ferry boats from Brooklyn to be "brought to the Stairs to discharge even the Foot Passengers much less Horses and Carriages."—From the original MS. in box No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. Valentine, in noting suggestions for improving the single ferry line service, indicates some of the difficulties encountered in transit, provided one really succeeds in boarding the ferry-boat. When only two men were employed on each boat, it sometimes happened that, on account of the wind and the tide, they were unable to bring the boat across the river, so that passengers had either to "labor at the oar, or otherwise endure a tedious passage, and suffer great loss of time." When three men on a boat were planned for, it was estimated that, even under greatest disadvantages, they could make the crossing in an hour and twelve minutes.—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 544. In another petition, the advantages of competition are pointed out, and more than one line is urged. It mentions
- "those Beneficial Effects from a Division of Interests in the Ferrys of the Town of Boston, and City of Philadelphia, where Passengers are treated with an obliging Attention and wait but a few Minutes for their Transportation."—From the original in file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942.
- The common council gives permission to Lewis Morris and others to build a bridge over Harlem River, "for the use of the Publick only and not for his Private Emolument." This bridge is necessary in order to render "really beneficial" a road proposed to be laid out from New York "thro Harlem, Morrisania and the Borough of West Chester," to East Chester. Lewis Morris and the other petitioners are willing to "bestow upon the Publick, the Land [adjoining the Harlem River] which shall be Necessary for Laying out the same."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 7-8. On Feb. 18, Johannes Sickles and Lewis Morris asked for similar permission from the general assembly, and a bill was ordered to be brought in for that purpose.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 56; *N. Y. Jour.* Feb. 24, 1774. As a result of this, the legislature, on March 19, passed an act "to enable Lewis Morris and John Sickles to erect and build a Bridge across Harlem River." The bridge was to have "three or more Apertures of at least twenty five Feet each, for the Convenience of navigating the said River by Small Boats: And . . . when so built . . . to be a free and public Highway for the Use, Benefit and Behoof of all his Majesty's Subjects whatsoever."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 708-9. See also *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 518.
- The common council orders that a warrant for £5579:8 be issued to the treasurer to pay Samuel Verplanck and others for ground in the rear of the city hall decided by them to the corporation.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 7.
- A newspaper advertisement reads: "To be Let, and entered on at May day, The Garden at Strawberry-Hill, Adjoining to the House of Henry Van Denham."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 17, 1774. Strawberry Hill lay between 104th and 108th Sts., West End Ave. and the Hudson River.—See Mott's *The N. Y. City of Yesterday*, 47. Cf. "Claremont" in *Old Buildings of N. Y. City* (1907), 129.
- Jacob Dyckman's skull is fractured by a fall from his horse "at the bottom of the hill below Mrs. MacGowin's."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 24, 1774.
- A thief is caught attempting to break into the house of Isaac Heron. After an account of this incident, the editor of the *Mercury* adds: "From so many recent Attempts of this Sort, in different Parts of this City; we must conclude, there are amongst us a Number of Gentry who have no other Employment, which evinces the Necessity and Eligibility of a Bride-well" (see Feb. 7).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 21, 1774. For the progress of the bride-well lottery, see Feb. 28.
- An estimate is made of the expense of supplies for the New York barracks for one year.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 823.
- Gov. Tryon gives "110 Loads of Wood, to be delivered out of the Yard at the Battery; 100 Loads to be distributed among the Poor, and 10 Loads for the Prisoners in Gaol."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 24, 1774.
- Gov. Tryon is waited upon by the common council and presented with an address and a gold box enclosing, as the address recites, "an Exemplification of that Instrument destroyed in the late fire [see Dec. 29], by which we formerly Gave you a Title to its [the city's] freedom and privileges, and which you once did us the honour to Receive." The governor returns an appreciative answer. The gold box was made by Otto Parisien at a cost of £32:18:6.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 9-11.
- Permission is granted by the assembly for the introduction of a bill to raise by lottery the sum of £6,000 "towards building a province house for the residence of the Governor, or Commander in Chief, for the time being, and a secretary's office, for the security of the public records of this colony."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774), 71. See March 1. After being amended so that the sum to be raised was fixed at £12,000 instead of £6,000, the bill was passed by the assembly on March 15.—*Ibid.* (1774), 73, 78, 95, 96. In the council it was committed after two readings. There is no further reference to the bill during 1774.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, II: 1931, 1933.
- A letter from the Sons of Liberty in New York to the committee of correspondence of Boston proposes an agreement among the colonies "not to purchase any English Tea till so much of the Act passed the last Session of Parliament, enabling the Company [East India] to Ship their Tea to America be repealed." Boston is asked to "feel the Pulse of the Committee of Rhode Island and those of



1774 the Sea Port Towns to the Eastward of you. We shall do it to the  
Feb. Southward, & request you to second us in this to the Committee  
28 of Charlestown South Carolina." Boston is also asked to broach  
the matter in the public prints and to write to the Philadelphia  
committee regarding it.

A post-office, not under the control of the British Government,  
is also proposed. "Mr Godard the bearer of this says He has been  
... ill treated by the Post Office, inasmuch that he has been  
oblig'd at a considerable expence to establish a Rider between  
Baltimore & Philad<sup>a</sup>, to carry his paper; and this Rider is now  
supported by Subscription . . . a Post for Carrying Letters &c.  
... He has had free conversation with a Number of the Friends  
of Liberty in the City, on the expediency of opposing the Post  
Office; and bringing the fight to a constitutional decision. This  
is a matter of great importance to this Country; & by its raising an  
internal Tax upon us, our Secrets are in the hands of Government  
& at its pleasure our News Papers in a Time of Public danger may  
be Stopt. This is a State too dangerous for Americans to rest in,  
without a Struggle."—From the original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

A news item reads: "The Demand was so great for Bridewell  
Lottery Tickets [see Feb. 7] last week, that several Thousands were  
sold off; Therefore it behoves those that incline to encourage that  
laudable Undertaking, to be speedy in their Application." An  
advertisement gives this information to the public: "Bridewell  
Lottery Tickets Insured, At the rate of 8s. per ticket, 100 in a lot,  
to draw £170 neat money, free from deduction. The insurers will  
underwrite 20 or 30 lots."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 28, 1774. See April 18.

Mar. Gov. Tryon applies to the assembly for "a suitable provision  
1 for the rebuilding of a government house."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1774),  
73. A bill concerning this subject had already been introduced in  
the house (see Feb. 26). For the assembly's action in regard to the  
governour's message, see March 11.

" This being St. David's Day, the officers of the "Royal Welch  
Fusiliers," in honour of "their tutelar Saint," give an entertainment  
to the governour, the general, and "the Gentlemen of the military  
establishment."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 7, 1774. See July 21.

" The auction sale of ferries results as follows: The Powlius Hook  
ferry is let to Abram Mesier for three years from May 1, for a  
yearly rent of £210.

The ferry from Fly Slip to Nassau Island (see Feb. 17), with  
dwelling-house, barn, and pens, is struck off to Adolph Waldron for  
two years from May 1, at a yearly rent of £230.

The Peck Slip ferry to Nassau Island is leased by Samuel Bald-  
ing for two years from May 1, at a yearly sum of £120.

The ferry from Coenties Slip to Philip Livingston's landing on  
Nassau Island is secured by Elias de Grusha for two years from  
May 1, at an annual rent of £20.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 12. The leases  
were signed on April 12.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 25. See, further, April 7.

In an advertisement, De Grusha announced that on May 1 next  
suitable boats would "land or set off, as convenience suits, on the  
New-York side, from the stairs in Coenties slip, or from a stairs  
built directly fronting the Broad-street, the east side of the Long-  
Bridge, and on Long-Island at a stairs built at the dock of Mr.  
Remsen. This ferry will be called Saint George's Ferry . . .  
Passengers on the New-York side, will find the ferry-men, if not  
at the stairs, attending either at the house of Mr. John Lee, the  
corner below Coenties Market, or of Mr. James Cobham." A  
postscript adds that a ferry-house is building.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
Supplement, May 12, 1774.

" Ordered . . . a Committee to meet and Confer with a  
Committee of the City and College Corporations with respect to the  
Regulation of Robinson Street."—*Tryn. Min. (MS.)*. Robinson St.  
(now Park Place) was ceded to the city Sept. 18, 1761 (q.v.). See  
also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 1008.

3 A street called "Elbow Lane," on Golden Hill, is mentioned in  
the advertisement of Johannes Durye, who occupies a house at  
the corner of this lane, facing Burling's Slip.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
March 3, 1774 (in archives of the Society Library). Elbow Lane,  
or Street, is the old designation for Cliff Street.

6 Another "Boston tea-party" occurs.—See summary, April 22,  
1774.

7 "A bill is now passing through the House of Assembly for  
building a province house for the residence of his Excellency the  
Governor, and a Secretary's office for the reception of the archives  
of the province."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 7, 1774.

9 Gov. Tryon signs a bill, which has been passed by both houses,

allowing him £5,000 "as a compensation in part, for the damage he  
sustained by the late dreadful fire" (see Dec. 29, 1773).—*Assemb.*  
*Jour.* (1774), 88; *N. Y. Jour.*, March 3, 1774.

He also signs "An Act to prevent the breaking or defacing the  
Mile Stones now or hereafter to be erected in this Colony."—  
*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1927.

The legislature passes the following acts: one "for making a  
further Provision of two thousand Pounds for furnishing his Ma-  
jesty's Troops quartered in this Colony with Necessaries for one  
Year;"

An act "for the better preventing of excessive and deceitful  
Gaming;"

An act "to prevent the depreciating the Paper Currency of  
this Colony;" and

An act "to lay a Tax on Dogs in the Cities of New York and  
Albany, and Counties of Queens and Suffolk."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*,  
V: 613, 621-24, 638-39, 659-61.

A performance by the "Celebrated Mr. Johnston" on the slack-  
wire is announced to be held on this day at "Hamden-Hall, Near  
the Upper-Barracks."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 3, 1774. The  
tavern known as Hamden Hall stood on the corner of Warren St.  
and Broadway. See March 19, 1759.

The governour appoints James Jauncey, Jr., to be "master  
of the rolls," and the provincial council orders that the attorney-  
general prepare his commission; this was approved on March 23.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 500.

The committee which has been entrusted with the consideration  
of Gov. Tryon's message of March 1 (q.v.), recommends "that a  
committee be appointed to fix on a suitable place for building a  
government house, and to prepare a plan and an estimate of the  
expense." By a vote of 13 to 12, the assembly decides that a  
report on this matter be made during the present session.—  
*Assemb. Jour.* (1774) 91. In connection with this work, Gerard  
Banker was employed to make a plan of the fort (see April 12).  
The committee did not report to the house until March 7, 1775 (q.v.).

The "Sons of Liberty" are notified to meet every Thursday  
night at the tavern of Jasper Drake, until the tea-ship arrives and  
departs.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 14, 1774. Drake's tavern was con-  
veniently situated for this purpose, being near Beekman Slip.—  
*Ibid.*, Feb. 2, 1775. In May, 1775, a company of foot was organized  
here.—*Ibid.*, May 4, 1775. See July 7, 1770.

At a meeting of the common council, 16 persons agree to  
watch every night at the rate of £32 a year and 8 agree to watch  
every other night at £16 a year. The hours decided upon are from  
nine p. m. to four a. m. between March 10 and Sept. 10, and from  
ten p. m. to six a. m. during the other six months.—*M. C. C.*,  
VIII: 15-16.

"The Price of our new Wines is not yet broke, but will in all  
Probability be very high, the Demand being exceedingly brisk, and  
no less than 7 English Indian and one Danish, expected here to  
take in Wines for the East-Indies."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 7, 1774.

Under the caption "To the Publick," the *Journal* contains the  
following notice:

"In all probability the Tea-Ship, which has been long expected,  
is near at hand, and it is the noble and impatient desire of every  
son of American freedom here, to see the day, when they shall have  
the inexpressible satisfaction of gloriously assisting their sister  
colonies, in establishing the freedom of their country. For, to  
their immortal honour be it said, that no monopolizing company  
upon the face of the earth, with all their subtily and iniquitous de-  
signs; with all their own sophistry, or the craft and cunning of  
their most abut Agents, shall ever be able to put their enslaving  
schemes into execution.—Schemes which the very children of Amer-  
ica can see through, because self-evidently destructive of the  
happiness and growing prosperity of this country.—And when such  
base designs, become obvious to the understanding of all, they must,  
and ever will be opposed by all; a few venal Parasites only excepted.

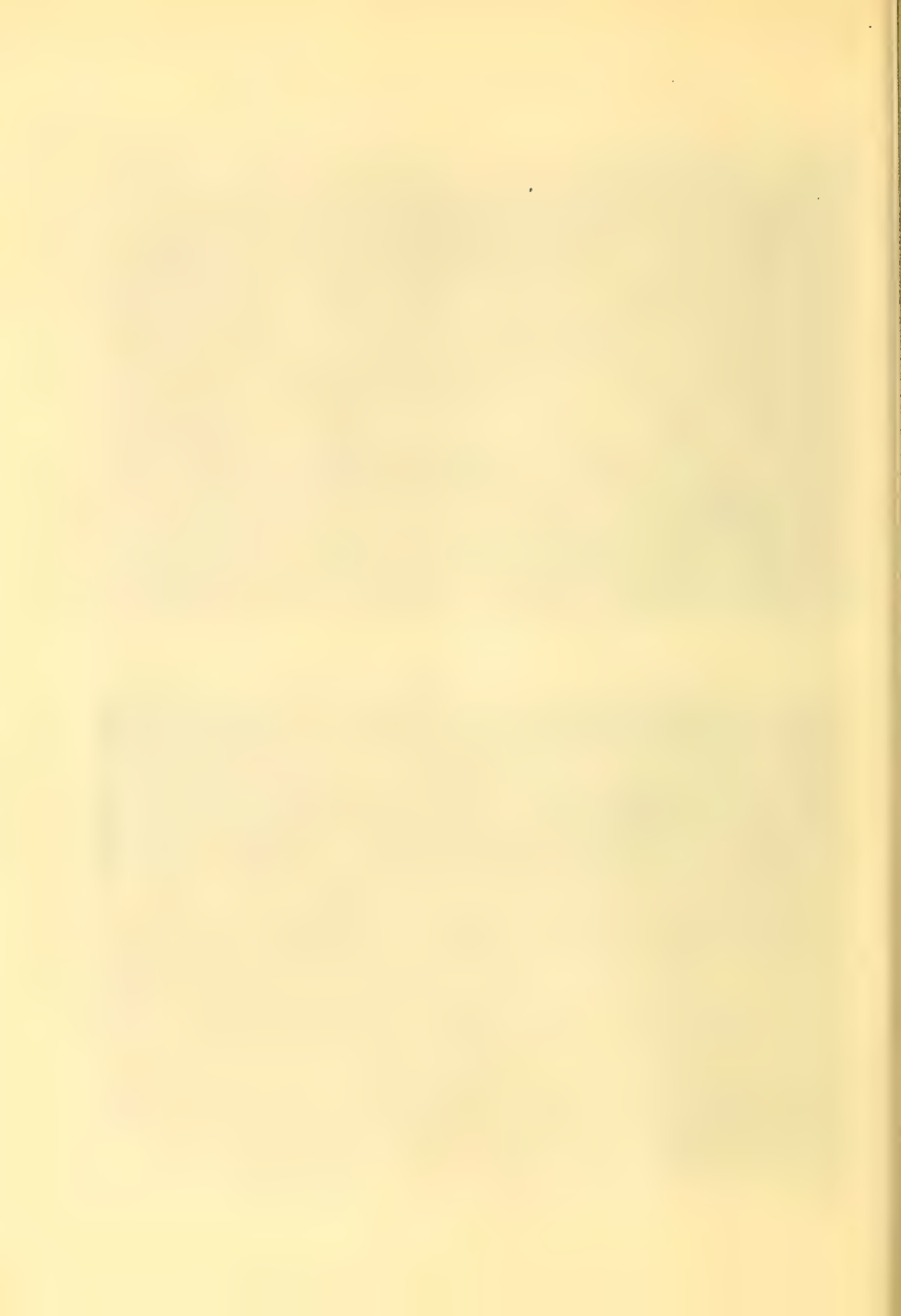
"Our sister colonies, have gloriously defended the common  
cause of this country. A few persons have suspected, that as this  
is a central province, ministerial manoeuvres might probably be  
exercised here with more success. But superior opportunities must  
never be thrown away, for they ought to be proportionably im-  
proved by us, as we have had more time to think of the machina-  
tions that have been formed against our general constitutional  
liberty; But we trust, with God's blessing, to stand our ground,  
and as the day of trial is now come, that we shall convince the

Mar.  
9

- 1774 whole American world that we are not slack and indolent, nor in the least degree unworthy, of being registered as a genuine sister province; fully persuaded, that resolution and universal harmony, will ever be the firm bases of universal success. [Signed] P.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 17, 1774.
- " St. Patrick's Day is celebrated by a "very elegant breakfast" at Hull's tavern, which was attended by the "principal Ladies and Gentlemen of this city."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 17, 1774. Again, in the following year, the "Friendly Brothers of St. Patrick" held their annual meeting at Hull's.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 13, 1775.
- 18 The anniversary of the repeal of the Stamp Act is celebrated at the house of Mr. Abraham de la Montagne, "where a considerable Number of Gentlemen were assembled, who spent the Day in the greatest Harmony and good Order." The day was also celebrated at Protestant Hall, on L. L., and "at Mr. David Grim's by the German Protestants in this City."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 24, 1774. Montagne's tavern was on Broadway, south of Warren St., and Grim's house, later called the Hessian's Coffee House, stood at the present 138 William St.—*Liber Deeds*, CCIV: 495; *Royal Gen.*, Nov. 6, 1779.
- 19 The legislature passes an act "for laying a Road through the Land of Adolph Myer to Mutie David's Fly in the Township of Harlem."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 707-8. See Jan. 20.
- " The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay:  
 £100 to Gov. Tryon "for purchasing Gun Powder for the use of Fort George and the Battery in the City of New York;"  
 £500 to George D. Ludlow "as a Compensation in some Measure for the Loss of his Library lately consumed by Fire;"  
 £8:1 to Jacob Walton "for Monies advanced by him for carting of Stone for flagging the Battery;"  
 £6 to James Hallet "for Wheel Barrows for the use of the Battery;"  
 £31:16:6 to Anthony van Dam "for a Flag for his Majesty's Fort George and Repairs;"  
 £11:17:9 to John Zunicer [Zuricher] and George Lindsay "for Stone for flagging the Battery;" and  
 £14:19:9 to William Winterton "for his Account of Mason's Work done on the Battery."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 680, 681, 685.
- 22 As Gov. Tryon intends to depart for Great Britain (see April 7), "the greatest and most respectable number of inhabitants of this city, ever known to be assembled on such an occasion" hold an entertainment in his honour at the exchange. "True harmony and convivial mirth filled the heart of every one present, and the day and evening passed with the most uninterrupted concord and unanimity. When his Excellency took leave of the Company, he thanked them for this genteel compliment; and added, That he went from them with reluctance, but that he expected soon to return, and hoped to find them in the same happy union which he then left them."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 28, 1774.
- " Among original accounts in the comptroller's office is that of work done by Anthony Dodane and William Valentine for "Repairs of the Statue of the Right Honorable William Pitt Earl of Chatham." The bill amounts to £26:7:0, of which £16:6 is still due. Interesting items of the bill are as follows:  
 "To making new fingers and part of the Hand fixing on and Writing the inscription on the front Panel anew," £10:0:0.  
 "To the reparation of the Face and rest of the Statue, Polishing and making the whole figure compleat as at first," £10:0:0.  
 "To painting the Pedestal and Palisades twice over," £1:16:0.  
 "To Gilding the writing on the foldage of the papers in his Hand," £0:10:0.—From original vouchers (MS.) in comptroller's office, box No. 1.
- 23 Smith says that upon a question in council relative to the appointment of a judge, "Colden declined voting pretending Deafness while we alternated but I believe not chusing to side yet for want of knowing where the Majority was in Council."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- 24 In reply to the New York letter of Feb. 28 (q.v.), the committee of correspondence of Boston says: "We think with you that the commercial Interest of America can never be safe, until that clause of an Act of the British Parliament allowing the India Company to export Tea to America upon their own account is repealed & that shall readily join in with you in the most effectual measures to oppose & prevent the Operation of it.  
 "The Post Office established by an Act of the Brit. Parliat
- is certainly unconstitutional, and we never meant to countenance it or submit to its regulations as any way binding upon us, but viewing it, only as a convenient Appointment . . . We therefore do most heartily concur with you in thinking it expedient to appoint Post Riders through the Continent agreeable to the plan proposed."  
 —From a copy of this letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See May 5.
- "The Ministers, Elders and Deacons of the Reformed Protestant Dutch Church, by Archibald Laidlie, president," prepare an address to be presented to Gov. Tryon.—*Stevens's Cat. Index of MSS.*, 1763-1783, in Lib. of Congress, citing the original and a copy of Tryon's answer of the same date, on file in the P. R. O., London, Vol. 185, pp. 215 & 219.
- "The Money arising from the Act laying a Tax on Dogs in this City and County, passed last Session [see March 9], is to be given as a Bounty for the making of Tile for covering Houses on this Place."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 28, 1774.
- "The New Beef Steak and Oyster House" of John Hill "on Rotten-Row in this city, lately possessed by Mr. Daniel Neil," is advertised. John Hill lately came from Omagh, in Ireland.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 28, 1774.
- King's College confers the degree of "Doctor in Civil Law" on Gov. Tryon.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 11, 1774.
- Gen. Haldimand gives "a splendid Ball to his Excellency the Governor and his Lady." Many of the "principal Ladies and Gentlemen of this City" are present.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 4, 1774.
- "Sundry Inhabitants" petition the common council "that the Old Slip may be filled up & the Market House there be taken down." The board defers consideration of this petition.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 28. This market remained, however, until 1780.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 959.
- The king gives his assent to the Boston Port Bill, a bill which met in the colonies with immediate opposition, and which prompted measures for organized action against the mother country. As the bill itself recites, it is an outgrowth of the destruction of the tea in Boston (see Dec. 16, 1773). "Whereas dangerous commotions and insurrections have been fomented and raised in the town of Boston, in the Province of Massachusetts Bay, in New England, by divers ill-affected persons, to the subversion of his Majesty's Government, and to the utter destruction of the public peace, and good order of the said town; in which commotions and insurrections certain valuable cargoes of teas, being the property of the East India Company, and on board certain vessels lying within the bay or harbour of Boston, were seized and destroyed; and whereas in the present condition of the said town and harbour, the commerce of his Majesty's subjects cannot be safely carried on there, nor the Customs payable to his Majesty duly collected; and it is therefore expedient that the officers of his Majesty's Customs should be forthwith removed from the said town; may it please your Majesty that it may be enacted, . . . that from and after the first day of June, 1774, it shall not be lawful for any person or persons whatsoever, to lade or put . . . off or from any quay, wharf, or other place, within the said town of Boston, or in or upon any part of the shore of the bay, commonly called the Harbour of Boston, . . . into any ship, vessel, lighter, boat, or bottom, any goods, wares, or merchandise, whatsoever, to be transported or carried into any other country, province, or place, whatsoever, . . . or to take up, discharge, or lay on land, . . . within the said town, . . . any goods, wares, or merchandise, whatsoever, to be brought from any other country, province, or place, or any other part of the said Province of the Massachusetts Bay, . . . upon pain of forfeiture."—From a copy of the Boston Port Bill in 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 61-62.
- David Phillips, "at the Horse and Cart, in Horse and Cart [William] Street," offers for sale "A Choice new Clarichord Having four Stops. Likewise a few Hogsheads of old Jamaica Spirits, also a few Hogsheads of old Antigua Rum."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 31, 1774. For a history of the Horse and Cart Inn, see July 30, 1750.
- Claude Joseph Sauthier's map of New York Province is laid before the provincial council, which pronounces it the most complete work of the kind.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 500.
- "The Minister, Elders and Deacons of the Ancient Lutheran Trinity Church, by Bernard Michael Houseal," prepare an address to Gov. Tryon.—*Stevens's Cat. Index of MSS.*, 1763-1783, in Lib. of Congress, citing the original and Tryon's answer of April 5, on file in the P. R. O., London, Vol. 185, pp. 295 & 299.
- "Never were fewer Vessels seen in this Harbour, at this Season







1774 of the Year, than at present; and we hear many are wanted for  
Ap. 4 Freight and to purchase."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 4, 1774.

"We are informed that Mr. Lawrence Reade, who died lately in England, has, among several other charitable Donations, bequeathed One Hundred Pounds to the New-York Hospital. A truly laudable Example of Benevolence and Humanity, which it is hoped will be followed by all those whom Providence has blest with the Means of promoting an Institution, calculated to relieve the Distresses arising from Pain and Poverty, two of the greatest Evils of human Life."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 4, 1774.

"Last Week his Excellency our worthy Governor, was pleased to make a Present of 10,000 Acres of Land, in the Township of Norbury, in Gloucester County, about 20 Miles from Connecticut River, in this Province, to King's College, in this City."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 4, 1774. This grant was intended to support professorships to be called "Tyronian Professors," the first of whom was to be a professor of the municipal laws of England. A news report stated that it was presumed it "will be of peculiar Advantage to the College in this City. It is the second Professorship of the Kind, that ever was established in the British Dominions, the Vinerian at Oxford being the first."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 14, 1774. It does not appear, however, that any such professor was ever appointed.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 35-36.

"Since the Act regulating the Size of Bricks has taken Place in this Province, the hard Sort have risen from 28 to 40s. per Thousand; and the soft from 16 to 30s. per ditto."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 4, 1774.

5 Gov. Tryon, who is about to depart for England, is presented with an address by the "Mayor Aldermen & Commonalty" of the city. He returns an answer expressing the "most Lively Emotions of Gratitude."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 20-21.

6 In a letter to Gov. Tryon, Sec. Pownall says: "I am directed by the Earl of Dartmouth to transmit to you the inclosed Act of Parliament passed the present session, and to desire you will Cause the same to be made public for the information of those who may be concerned in Carrying on Commerce with the province of Massachusetts Bay."—From the original letter in N. Y. Hist. Soc. See March 31.

"Smith gives an account of the last council meeting held before Tryon's departure. He describes the governor's leave taking thus: "At the Close he thank'd us for our Support and said he has no Differences with us but upon one Point, & that was our suffering Bills to come to him which we should afterwards advise him not to pass. That he thought we ought to stand between him & the Assembly, & that we were as much bound by Instructions as he is. That he thought the Crown so understood the Matter, & he would get the Sense of Gov<sup>t</sup> on the Point when he got Home."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. The governor sailed on April 7 (q.v.).

"Gov. Tryon, intending to go to England, delivers papers to Lieut.-Gov. Colden.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 501. See April 7.

7 In obedience to the king's command, Tryon sails from New York for England, after delivering the government over to Lieut.-Gov. Colden.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 417. In describing Tryon's departure, Smith says: "The Clergy & Gentlemen of the Town assembled to take Leave of him at L<sup>d</sup> Stirlings House . . . An immense Crowd came down afterwards with the Gov<sup>t</sup> who was deeply affected at the Salutations from the Windows, as we proceeded up Broadstreet & down Wallstreet to the End of Murrys Wharf . . . When the Hold fast was cast off the Crowd gave three Cheers . . . I told him in going down that this was the first public Parting with a Gov<sup>t</sup> in this Colony. Every Mark of Respect was shewn to him—The Grenadiers on the Dock and then A 20 Gun ship in the Harbour saluted the Packet—Then the Militia Artillery on shore Then a few small Guns on the Long Island side at Philip Livingston's Landing—Then the Battery—And at the Point of Nutton Island the Packet returned the Fire, & concluded the Parting.—Colours were hoisted by many Vessels in the Harbour—The Man of War . . . led on her way to Boston—The Packet followed—and then a Sloop with a Number of Gent, who took Leave of the Gov<sup>t</sup> at the Hook.

"The De Lanceys distinguished themselves in their Coolness towards the Gov<sup>t</sup> and sank into Contempt. O De Lancy did not come to Town from Greenwich till he was gone below the Battery."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

After taking the usual oaths, Lieut.-Gov. Colden presides over

the provincial council, which orders the issuing of a proclamation Apr. confirming all officers in their places.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 501.

The common council agrees to the committee's recommendation that the west side of the corporation pier on the west side of Pecks Slip be the landing-place for the ferry from there to Nassau Island, where the landing-place shall be at the wharf of Jacob Brewerton. It is ordered that a proper bridge be built at each landing-place.

In New York the landing-place for the Counties Slip ferry to Nassau Island is fixed between the west side of the slip and the east side of the Long bridge and it is ordered that two landing-places be built between said limits.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 22. For the purchase of the ferries, see March 1.

The recorder proposes to the board for its consideration "whether it would not be more for the Interest of this Corporation to Allow their Chamberlain a Certain Salary than a Commission, that as their Revenues were daily Encreasing the Commission thereon in time would be Immense."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 23.

Robert R. Livingston, the recorder, resigns and the common council orders that he be presented with the freedom of the city.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 23. See April 12, for his successor.

A petition of this date to the common council from "the Directors of the Union Library Society in the City of New York," signed by Walter Franklin, president, and endorsed "Granted y<sup>e</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> of April 1774," states that this society "consists of upwards of One Hundred and Thirty Members, who have already a very Considerable Library," (see Jan. 14, 1773) which, they think, "will greatly tend to the Dissemination of useful knowledge;" and they ask the boards permission to deposit it in the eastern part of "the Room in the City Hall where the New York Society Library is deposited," and that "a Partition be erected between them and a new Door opened." They express their willingness to erect the partition at their own expense, and also to "take Order that their Librarian should Act as Librarian to the Corporation Library . . . without any Expence to this Honourable Board, provided the Corporation shall have the Books of their Library numbered and properly Catalogued."—From original petition, in metal file No. 6, in city clerk's record-room. The petition was granted the next day (q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 24-25. For the removal to these new quarters, see July 25.

John Watts, Jr., takes his seat as recorder, succeeding Robert R. Livingston who resigned on April 7 (q.v.).—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 24; *N. Y. Merc.*, April 11, 1774.

The common council appoints a committee to cause Golden Hill to be "dug down & Regulated."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 24. Certain inhabitants of the locality petitioned at the next board meeting that the regulation thereof might be so directed as to prevent the utter demolition of many of their houses.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 26. Those petitioning to have Golden Hill "Altered" (see *M. C. C.*, VIII: 16) were notified to attend the common council for a hearing.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 28. Golden Hill was the high ground between William, John, Fulton and Cliff Sts. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 966.

The common council grants to the members of the Union Library Society (see April 11) the use of the "Easternmost part of the Room in which the books of the New York Society Library are Contained . . . they being at the Expence of a door and making the Partitions required."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 24-25.

A "Plan of the Fort Made at the Request of M<sup>t</sup> Speaker & the Committee appointed to fix on a Suitable place to build a Gov<sup>t</sup> House" (see March 11), which shows the fort as it was at this date, is reproduced and described as Pl. 46A-3, Vol. I.

"A purse of fifty pounds, will be run for over Newmarket, on Long-Island; and two fifty pounds purses will be also run for over the old course at Harlem [see Feb. 23, 1762].—The revival of the sport at this last place, affords much satisfaction to the Brothers of the Bridle, and occasions cheerful contributions to the purses. The particulars of the plates will be very soon advertised."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 14, 1774.

The provincial council swears in Samuel Bayard as deputy-secretary, he having received power of attorney from Sec. George Clarke.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 501.

Aside from the expected tea-ship (see March 17), word comes by way of Philadelphia that "Captain Chambers of the ship London, of this port [New York], had taken on board, at the port of London, 18 boxes of fine tea, which were regularly cleared; and the mark and numbers were taken from the cockpit by Captain All, of Philadelphia. As Captain Chambers was one of the first who refused to take the India Company's tea on freight the last summer,

1774 for which he received the thanks of the citizens, they could not believe that he knew of the teas being on board, and therefore supposed it to have been shipped by some ministerial tool, under another denomination, in order to injure the owners, or the reputation of the master, or to make an experiment of this mode of introducing the teas to America.—The Committee and the inhabitants were therefore determined to examine into the matter with great vigilance.”—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 28, 1774. See April 22, for arrival of Capt. Chambers.

” “Notice is hereby given that the tickets of the Bridewell lottery are now rolling up, and every other preparation making for drawing the same. The public are therefore informed, that the drawing will certainly commence on Monday the 25th of this instant April [q.v.]. All such persons therefore who choose to become adventurers in so advantageous a scheme, and encourage so useful an institution, are desired to apply without delay, lest they may be precluded in their design.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 18, 1774. The corporation of the city evinced its approval of the project by taking some of the tickets (see April 23).

” “Peter Stuyvesant, who for some years past drove a stage from Powles-Hook to Brown's Ferry, proposes to revive the same again this season, and will set out the first Monday in May next, . . . from Mr. Elsworth's, and deliver his passengers at Brown's Ferry, to Mr. Josiah Crane, who carries them to the house in Newark lately occupied by Mr. Bank's.”—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 18, 1774.

19 “A New York broadside, addressed “To the Public,” states that “The long expected Tea Ship arrived last night at Sandy-Hook, but the pilot would not bring up the Captain till the sense of the city was known.” Such liberty is allowed, but “care will be taken that he does not enter at the custom-house, and that no time be lost in despatching him.”—From broadside in N. Y. Hist. Soc., reproduced as Pl. 41, Vol. IV.

Rivington's account of the episode is as follows: “In the night, the long expected tea-ship [see March 17], Nancy, Capt. Lockyer, arrived at Sandy-Hook. . . . Letters being delivered to him by the pilot, from sundry gentlemen of this city, informing him of the determined resolutions of the citizens not to suffer the tea on board of his ship to be landed, he requested the pilot to bring him up to procure necessities and make a protest; but he would not do it till leave was obtained. Early the next morning this was communicated to the committee; and it appearing to him to be the sense of the city, that such leave should be granted to him, the ship to remain at the Hook: the pilot was immediately dispatched to bring him up. This intelligence we immediately communicated to the public by an hand-bill.

“At 6 P.M. the pilot-boat returned with Capt. Lockyer on board; and although the people had but a very short notice of it, the wharf was crowded with the citizens, to see the man whose arrival they long and impatiently wished, to give them an opportunity to co-operate with the other colonies. The committee conducted him to the home of the Hon. Henry White, Esq.; one of the consignees, and there informed Captain Lockyer, that it was the sense of the citizens, that he should not presume to go near the Custom-house, and to make the utmost dispatch in procuring the necessary articles he wanted for his voyage. To this he answered, “That as the consignees would not receive his cargo, he would not go to the Custom-house, and would make all the dispatch he could to leave the city.” A committee of observation was appointed to go down in a sloop to the Hook, to remain near the tea-ship, till she departs for London. . . . Wednesday night arrived Captain Lawrence, from London, who confirmed the account received from Philadelphia, of Capt. Chambers having on board 18 boxes of fine tea, but could not tell who was the shipper, or to whom it was addressed. Thursday the committee interrogated Captain Lawrence relative to what he knew of the tea's being on board of Captain Chambers, when he showed them a memorandum in his pocket-book, which he took from the cockpit in the middle of Captain Chambers's file of papers in the Searcher's office at Gravesend, corresponding with the advice transmitted from Philadelphia, except some variation in the mark. This morning the following hand bill was distributed:

” “To the Public, The sense of the city, relative to the landing the East India Company's tea, being signified to Captain Lockyer, by the committee, nevertheless, it is the desire of a number of the citizens, that at his departure from hence, he should see, with his

own eyes, their detestation of the measures pursued by the Ministry and the India Company, to enslave this country. This will be declared by the convention, & the people at his departure from this city which will be on next Saturday morning, at 9 o'clock, when no doubt every friend to this country will attend. The bells will give the notice about an hour before he embarks from Murray's Wharf.

” “New-York, April 21, 1774

” “By Order of the Committee.”—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 28, 1774. This report of Rivington is the one used by Lieut.-Gov. Colden to accompany his own report to the Earl of Dartmouth regarding New York's reception of the tea-ships.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 250. In the following quaint account, the *N. Y. Jour.* describes the stormy passage of the “Nancy” to New York: “Last Monday Night arrived at Sandy-Hook, the long expected Tea Ship Nancy, Captain Lockyer from Antigua, whither she had been driven from this coast. In her passage back, she met with bad weather, lost an anchor from her bows, had her mizzen mast carried away, sprung her topmast, and was thrown on her beam ends. Ever since her departure from England she has met with a continued succession of misfortunes, having on Board somewhat worse than a Jonah, which, after being long tossed in the tempestuous Ocean, it is hoped, like him, will be thrown back upon the place from whence it came!—May it teach a lesson there, as useful as the preaching of Jonah was to the Ninevites.”—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 21, 1774.

In supporting a motion for the repeal of the tax on tea, Edmund Burke delivers in the house of commons his well-known oration on American taxation. He declares it is a mockery to retain this small duty when the larger taxes imposed by the Townshend Act (see June 29, 1767) have been repealed (see April 12, 1770). The retention of the duty also means a great loss to England, for America is the largest market for tea and the colonists will not receive it as long as it is taxed. Burke next attacks the British colonial policy in general. Before 1764, England was satisfied with having a commercial monopoly of America, and there was no great protest from the colonies against taxes imposed solely to regulate trade. But since 1764, Great Britain has been trying to raise a revenue in the New World, and this change of policy has resulted in dissatisfaction and disorder. Burke pictures the peaceful state of the provinces during the 17th and the first half of the 18th centuries, the disturbances caused by the Sugar Act and the Stamp Act, the calm following the repeal of the latter, and the renewed upheaval brought about by the Townshend Act. He makes this appeal: “Be content to bind America by laws of trade; you have always done it. Let this be your reason for binding their trade. Do not burthen them by taxes; you were not used to do so from the beginning. Let this be your reason for not taxing. . . . if, intemperately, unwisely, fatally, you sophisticate and poison the very source of government, by urging subtle deductions, and consequences odious to those you govern, from the unlimited and illimitable nature of supreme sovereignty, you will teach them by these means to call that sovereignty itself in question. When you drive him hard, the boar will surely turn upon the hunters. If that sovereignty and their freedom cannot be reconciled, which will they take? They will cast your sovereignty in your face. No body will be argued into slavery.” Burke finishes his address in these words: “I trust I have shewn . . . that in time of peace you flourished in commerce, and when war required it, had sufficient aid from the Colonies, while you pursued your antient policy; that you threw every thing into confusion when you made the stamp act; and that you restored everything to peace and order when you repealed it. I have shewn that the revival of the system of taxation has produced the very worst effects; and that the partial repeal has produced, not partial good, but universal evil. . . . I have in all seasons adhered to the system of 1766, for no other reason, than that I think it laid deep in your truest interests. . . . Until you come back to that system, there will be no peace for England.”—*Speech of Edmund Burke, Esq. on American Taxation* (4th ed., London, 1775).

At noon, “Capt. Chambers [see April 18] came into the Hook; the pilot asked him if he had any tea on board? He declared he had none. Two of the committee of observation went on board of Captain Chambers, and informed him of the advices received of his having tea on board, and demanded a sight of all his caskets, which was accordingly given them; but the cockpit for the tea was not found among them; nor was the mark or number on his manifest.

” “About 4 P.M. the ship came to the wharf, when she was boarded by a number of the citizens. Capt. Chambers was



1774 interrogated relative to his having the tea on board, but he still Apr.  
22 denied it. He was then told that it was in vain to deny it, for as there were committees appointed to open every package, and that he had better be open and candid about it; and demanded the cockpit for the tea; upon which he confessed it was on board, and delivered the cockpit. The owners and the committee immediately met at Mr Francis's, where Captain Chambers was ordered to attend. Upon examining him who was the shipper and owner of the tea? he declared that he was sole owner of it. After the most mature deliberation, it was determined to communicate the whole state of the matter to the people, who were convened near the ship; which was accordingly done. The Mohawks were prepared to do their duty at a proper hour; but the body of the people were so impatient, that before it arrived, a number of them entered the ship, about 8 P. M. took out the tea, which was at hand, broke the cases, and started their contents into the river, without doing any damage to the ship or cargo. Several persons of reputation were placed below to keep tally, and about the companion to prevent ill-disposed persons from going below the deck.

"At 10 the people all dispersed in good order, but in great wrath against the Captain; and it was not without some risk of his life that he escaped."—*Revington's Gazetteer*, April 28, 1774. See April 23.

The *Annual Register* (London, 1774), 132, reports that "a number of persons habited as Mohawks, entered the ship, took out the tea that was at hand, broke the cases, and started the contents into the river, without doing any damage to the ship or cargo."

An interesting similarity exists between the treatment of the tea-ships in New York and that in Boston, not only on Dec. 16, 1773 (q.v.), but also on March 6, 1774, when a vessel arrived in Boston having on board 28½ chests of East India tea together with other goods. At the custom-house a permit was granted for landing all merchandise but the tea, but the officers steadfastly refused to furnish papers which allowed even for the return of the tea. "This determination being publicly known, soon after, a number of men having the appearance of Indians entered the vessel, took out the tea, emptied every chest overboard, and effectually destroyed the whole; after which they peaceably retired, without doing any further damage."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 17, 1774.

Christopher Colles proposes to the common council "to Erect a Reservoir, and to Convey Water thro' the Several Streets of this City." The consideration thereof is "deferred to Some future Time."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 26-27. See June 14. This is the first recorded proposal that the city government create a water supply. Before 1774, the city's supply of wholesome drinking water was confined almost entirely to the famous "Tea Water Pump," at Chatham and Pearl Sts. (see Pls. 40 and 58-b, Vol I; A. Pl. 14-b, Vol. III, and Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 976), and was peddled about the city from carts. Water from wells was also used, but this water was generally so bad that, as one early traveller observed (see Oct. 30, 1748), even the horses refused to drink it.

33 This morning "the shipping in the harbour displayed their colours, and a large flag was hoisted on the 'Liberty Pole,' and at 8 A. M. all the bells of the city [except those of the city hall and college, as indicated in a letter signed "Brutus" in *Revington's Gazetteer*, May 12, 1774] rang. . . . About nine, the greatest number of people were collected at and near the Coffee-House, that was ever known in this city. At a quarter past nine the committee came out of the Coffee-House with Captain Lockyer, upon which, the band of music attending, played God save the King. Immediately there was a call for Capt. Chambers.—Where is he? Where is he? Capt. Lockyer must not go till we find Capt. Chambers to send him with the tea ship. This produced marks of fear in Capt. Lockyer, who imagined some mischief was intended him; but upon assurances being given him to the contrary, he appeared composed. The committee, with the music, conducted him through the multitude to the end of Murray's wharf, where he was put on board the pilot-boat, and wished a safe passage; upon which the multitude gave loud huzzas, and many guns were fired, expressive of their joy at his departure. The committee of observation at the Hook, have cognizance of him till a fair wind offers for his departure from thence.

"On Sunday night at 8 P. M., the Committee of Observation returned from the Hook. They inform us that the sailors of the Tea Ship, being unwilling to proceed with her to London, made a

raft of spars and boards, in order to quit the ship with the tide of flood, but were observed by the Captain, and being aided by the Committee, who offered their assistance to him, they desisted from their project.—That on Sunday at 10 A. M. the ship and the sloop, with the Committee, weighed their anchors and stood to sea; and at 2 P. M. the pilot boat and the Committee's sloop left her at the distance of three leagues from the Hook.

"With Capt. Lockyer, in the ship Nancy, went passenger, Capt. James Chambers.

"Many persons still suspecting that Captain James Chambers continues privately in this city, they may be assured that he sailed out of the Hook, for London, on Sunday last, on board the Nancy, Captain Lockyer, who afforded him a very hospitable and gentlemanly reception. And whose whole behaviour, during his stay in this city, proved him to be a sensible, discreet, and a very well-bred man."—*Revington's Gazetteer*, April 28, 1774.

For a discussion of the slight attention given by historians in general to the New York "Tea Party" as compared to that of Boston, see Dawson's *Westchester County during the Am. Rev.*, 7.

The treasurer of the city is ordered to "take 1000 tickets of the Bridewell Lottery on & for the Risque of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 27. The lottery was drawn on April 25 (q.v.).

25 A gentleman in London writes to his friend in New York: "The present great Topic and universal Inquiry is, what will the Americans do now? This generally answered,—They must submit, they can't possibly do other Ways—The Boston Port Bill will speedily and effectually execute it self,—Taking away the Trade, ruins every Man of Property in the Place.—This Idea will strike such a Panic, as must render it easy for Mr. Gage to obtain not only ample Indemnification for the East India Company; but Submission on the part of the Bostonians, and acknowledgment of the Parliament's Right to Tax them: And should the Port Bill fail in effecting all this, a Corps de Reserve is at Hand; a Bill ready for the Royal Assent, new modeling their Constitution and Government, which will put such a Rein in the Minister's Hand, as may enable him to pull them which Way he pleases, or tear their Jaws. Boston say they, must submit, and the same Measure will produce the same Effect, in every refractory Colony."—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 7, 1774.

"On Thursday the 8th Instant, Joseph Bryan, who was employed as the Constitutional Post Rider from Philadelphia to Baltimore, and was intrusted with 558 Dollars in a Bag directed to Mr. William Lux, at Baltimore, rode off with the Cash and has never been heard of since."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 25, 1774. Such occurrences must have brought home to the people of the country the hazard and inconvenience of payment in currency instead of bank exchange. It was not until 1784 (q.v.) that a bank was established in New York.

Solomon Griffiths establishes what is evidently the first employment agency for servants, at his house in Queen St., near Fresh Water. He calls it a "General Register Office," and announces that it is patterned after those in England and Ireland. Those desiring servants, by paying two shillings, may have their names entered in a book; and servants desiring places, by paying two shillings each, will be registered.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Apr. 25, 1774.

"Notice is hereby given, That the Bridewell Lottery is now in entire readiness for drawing, and that the same will certainly commence This Day, at 2 o'clock in the afternoon, at the Long Room in the Exchange, in presence of the managers, who are now sworn to the due execution of their trust. Those therefore who wish to become adventurers in a scheme whereby they may advance both their private fortune and the interests of society, are desired to make immediate application for tickets."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 25, 1774.

27 The common council orders that the committee appointed to cause the Battery Pond to be filled up be a committee to "Compleat the filling up of the White Hall Slip [see Nov. 13, 1772], which has become a very great Nuisance to the Neighbourhood there."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 27-28. Among accounts preserved in the comptroller's office at Brandon and Farley's bill of July 14, 1774, for 50 day's work at "the Whitehall," with four carts at ten shillings a day for each cart. The amount of the bill is £100, of which £60 was still due. On July 14, this balance was ordered paid by the common council.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 39.

"Sloat Alley" is mentioned in an advertisement as the former place of business of one John Klein, whose successor is one Jacob Poyer, "in Bridge-street, (commonly called Wynkoop-street)."—

Apr.  
23

"

25

"

"

"

27

May

1

1774 *N. Y. Merc.*, May 1, 1775. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
 My 1 1009, 1012.

2 A petition signed by about 1,600 inhabitants is presented to Lieut-Gov. Colden, protesting against the fire prevention act, which regulates the kind of materials to be used in building. This petition represents the obstruction to city development which compliance with the act involves, as well as the hardship to workers in the building trades, caused not only by the scarcity of required building materials but by their excessive cost. The act became effective Jan. 1 (see Oct. 14, 1773), and met with protest immediately. On Jan. 27, a petition urging the amendment or suspension of the act was referred by the assembly to a committee of the whole house (see *Assem. Jour.*, 1774, 24). No further action was taken, and in March the assembly was prorogued to May 17. In this petition of May 2, the signers urge Colden to take special measures to convene the assembly, that relief may be sought. No action is recorded.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 826. A copy of the petition of May 2, with a list of the signers, appears in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1850), 427-42. See April 1, 1775, for a later amendment.

5 Continuing the discussion regarding the post-office (see March 24), the Boston committee of correspondence addresses the following letter to New York, Philadelphia, Newport, and Providence: "On the first application to us by the Committee of Correspondence for New York for the establishment of a Post Office on the footing of a voluntary subscription we communicated the proposal to several of the principal Merchants in this Town, and had the satisfaction to learn, that in case our Brethren to the Eastward discovered a forwardness to Join us in so important an undertaking, they were ready to give it every encouragement in their power." Boston reports success as regards the "Eastward Brethren," and adds: "We have already obtained a handsome subscription here, and have no reason to doubt . . . that we shall be ready to receive the Mails when they shall be extended from the Southern Colonies to the Borders of this Province."—From a copy of the letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

" The New York "Preparative Meeting" of the Society of Friends reports to the Flushing "Monthly Meeting" (now N. Y.) the purchase of a piece of ground in Queen St. for about £1,050. The second New York Quaker meeting-house (for the first, see 1696) was built here, and completed in 1776. During the war, the new house was occupied by the British (see Nov. 12, 1783). It was taken down in 1824.—Onderdonk, *Annals of Hempstead*, 102. A plan of the ground for the second meeting-house was made on Oct. 12, 1774 (q.v.). See also 1755 and 1794.

" Lieut-Gov. Colden, intending to go to the country, adjourns the provincial council to the "Brookland" ferry, on Long Island. Its meetings were held there from May 16 to Sept. 1.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 501-2.

9 "Resolved and Ordered that a Lease be made out from this Corporation to Messrs Edward Laight, Theophilact Bache and Charles Shaw for all the Vacant Grounds belonging to this Corporation on the Island of New York for the Term of Three years at the Annual Rent of one shilling with a Covenant in the said Lease that the Lessees shall from time to time Surrender up such part of the said Grounds as shall be requested by this Corporation and at the Expiration of the said Term shall deliver up the Possession of the whole. . . .—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*.

" "A Proposal was made last Week by some Merchants of this City, to raise a Sum of Money to be employed in the Whale Fishery, and in a few Days £7000 was subscribed for that Purpose, and 'tis not doubted but double that Sum will be added this Week when 'tis expected several Vessels will be immediately dispatched on the Whaling Account."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 9, 1774.

10 Louis XV of France dies and is succeeded by his grandson, who becomes Louis XVI.

12 The ship "Samson" arrives "in 26 days from London."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 19, 1774. The "Samson" brought the Boston Port Bill (see May 15).

13 Gen. Gage arrives in Boston to succeed Hutchinson as governor of the province of Massachusetts Bay. He lands "at Castle William under a discharge of the cannon of that Fortress."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 23, 1774.

" A letter from the committee of correspondence in Boston, in concurrence with the committees of the towns of Charlestown, Cambridge, Brookline, Newton, Roxbury, Dorchester, Lexington,

and Lynn, is sent to the committee of correspondence of New York. It is also intended for New Jersey, Rhode Island, Connecticut, and Portsmouth. The letter is as follows:

"We have just received the Copy of an Act of the British Parliament . . . whereby the Town of Boston is treated in a Manner the most ignominious cruel and unjust. The Parliament have taken upon them . . . to try, condemn and by an Act to punish them, unheard; which would have been in Violation of natural Justice even if they had an acknowledged Jurisdiction. They have ordered our port to be entirely shut up, leaving us barely so much of the Means of Subsistence as to keep us from perishing with Cold and Hunger; and it is said, that . . . British Ship of War is to block up our Harbour, until we shall make Restitution to the East India Company, for the Loss of their Tea, . . . obedience is paid to the Law and Authority of Great Britain, and the Revenue is duly collected. This Act fills the Inhabitants with Indignation. . . . This Attack though made immediately upon us, is doubtless directed for every other Colony, who will not surrender their sacred Rights & Liberties into the Hands of an infamous Ministry. Now therefore is the Time, when all should be united in opposition to this Violation of the Liberties of all. Their grand Object is to divide the Colonies. . . . The single Question then is, whether you consider Boston as now suffering in the Common Cause, & sensibly feel and resent the Injury and Affront offered to her? If you do (and we cannot believe otherwise) May we not from your Approval of our former Conduct, in Defence of American Liberty, rely on your suspending your Trade with Great Britain at least, which it is acknowledged, will be a great, but necessary Sacrifice, to the Cause of Liberty, and will effectually defeat the Design of this Act of Revenge. If this should be done, you will please to consider it will be, through a voluntary Suffering, greatly short of what we are called to endure under the immediate hand of Tyranny.

"We desire your Answer by the Bearer; and after assuring you, that, not in the least intimidated by this inhuman Treatment we are still determined to maintain to the utmost of our Abilities the Rights of America."—From MS. in the N. Y. Pub. Library, endorsed "Copy of Letter sent to New York."

Capt. Jenkins, bearing the act of parliament for shutting up the port of Boston, arrived there, May 10. The following day summonses were sent to eight towns near Boston for their committees of correspondence to meet at Faneuil Hall on Thursday, May 12.—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 19, 1774. The preceding letter, of May 13, was evidently the outcome of this meeting. For New York's answer, see May 23.

On Friday, May 13, the town of Boston had a legal meeting, at which it was voted "That it is the opinion of this town, that if the other Colonies come into a joint resolution to stop all importation from Great Britain, and exportation to Great Britain, and every Part of the West Indies, till the Act for blocking up this harbour be repealed, the same will prove the salvation of North America, and her liberties, On the other hand, if they continue their exports and imports, there is high reason to fear that fraud, power, and the most odious oppression, will rise triumphant over right, justice, social happiness, and freedom.

"And, Ordered, That this vote be forthwith transmitted by the Moderator to all our sister Colonies, in the name and behalf of this town."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 331.

Copies of the Boston Port Act (see March 31), having on the back extracts from letters from London, dated April 7 and 8, are distributed about town. The authenticity of the letters being later questioned, Holt, of the *New York Journal*, advertised in Rivington's paper that he would satisfy any one who cared to apply to him of their truth.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 19, 1774. The act appears to have been printed twice; once alone, and again with the letters on the back.—Becker, *The Hist. of Political Parties in the Province of N. Y.*, 112, footnote.

Edward Bardin, according to previous announcement, opens "the noted tavern the corner house in the fields, formerly kept by John Jones, a few doors above Mr. Abraham De La Montagnie's. . . ."

—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 9, 1774. Later he announced the "Pantry open'd every evening precisely at 7 o'clock, and a cloth laid with the following dishes, viz. Gammon, Roast Beef, Roast Veal, Roast Mutton, Roast Lamb, Roast Ducks, Roast Chickens, Lobsters, Pickled Oysters, Custards, Tarts of different kinds, and Chicken Pies for ready Suppers every night. . . .—*Ibid.*, Aug. 8, 1774.

Isaac Sears and Alexander McDougall write to the committee 15



1774  
May  
15

of correspondence in Boston: "Last Thursday Captain Coupar arrived from London in 27 Days. . . . By him we have received the shocking and detestable Act of Parliament, that shuts up your Port the first of June. . . . We want Language to express our Abhorrence of this additional Act of Tyranny to America; we clearly see that she is to be attacked and enslaved by distressing and subduing you. . . . we are persuaded, that the sensible People of the Town of Boston anticipate the Object of the late Act, in all it's dire Extent; and therefore that a Compliance with the Provisos of it will only be a Temporary Relief, from a particular Evil; which will and must end in a more general Calamity. Impressed with this, a great Number of our Citizens wish our Port to be in the same State with yours. And as the Ministry have put it out of your Power, to continue your Trade with Great Britain, we have stimulated the Merchants to appoint a Meeting to morrow Evening at 7 O'Clock [see May 16] to agree upon a general Non-importation, and Non-exportation Agreement of Goods, to and from Great Britain, until the american Grievances are redressed; under such Regulations as may be agreed upon by Committees from the Principal Towns on the Continent, to meet in a general Congress to be held here for that Purpose; and also to stop the Exportation of all Hoops, Staves, Heading and Lumber to the English Islands: and to suffer no more of the first Articles to be exported to the foreign Islands than will be sufficient to bring home the Sugar, Rum and Molasses for the Return of American Cargoes. . . . We can with great Truth assure you, that many timid and selfish People in this City, who have interested themselves but very little in the Controversy with Great Britain, express the greatest Indignation and Resentment at the Conduct of the Ministry to your Town, and consider the Treatment to it, as if done immediately to this City. And this is the General Sense of our Inhabitants, which we judged necessary should be communicated to you; even in this hasty incoherent Manner. We have no Time to send this to the other Members of the Committee, for Reasons, which the Express, Mr. Cornelius Bradford, will inform you. He is a true Friend to the Liberties of this Country and will wait your Directions for his Return. . . .—From copy of the letter preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. Parts of the letter, with the erroneous date, May 14, appeared in the *Boston Gaz.* of May 23. The suggestion regarding a general congress is omitted in the printed report, as is the statement: "we have stimulated the Merchants" to appoint a meeting.

Gen. Haldimand writes from New York to the Earl of Dartmouth: "The accounts received before the arrival of the packet . . . had made known the plan of operation intended to bring Boston to a sense of order and decency, so that on the arrival of Lieutenant General Gage, the inhabitants of that place will not be at a loss what they are to expect if they will prove refractory. It is the opinion of many people here, that they will acknowledge their fault, pay for it, and endeavour to reinstate themselves into his Majesty's favour by a proper submission.

"I wish it may be the case, as there is no knowing how far the factious spirit of a few leading men may carry an inconsiderate multitude, who have imbibed the most romantic notions of independence and liberty; and there will not fail to be such papers propagated amongst them, in order to spirit them up."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 289.

The following broadside describes the nomination of New York's committee of correspondence:

"At a meeting at the Exchange, 16th May, 1774; Isaac Low chosen Chairman:—

"1st Question put. Whether it is necessary, for the present, to appoint a committee to correspond with the neighboring Colonies on the present important crisis?

"Carried in the affirmative by a great majority.

"2d. Whether a committee be nominated this evening for the approbation of the public?

"Carried in the affirmative by a great majority.

"3d. Whether of fifty be appointed, or twenty-five?

"Carried for fifty by a great majority."

The names of the fifty men nominated follow, and this sentence is appended: "The name of Francis Lewis was afterward added, making the number fifty-one." This copy of the handbill, belonging to the N. Y. Hist. Soc., is printed in Lamb's *Hist. City of N. Y.*, I: 769-70. The place of meeting was originally designated as the house of Samuel Francis, the Queen's Head Tavern (see

May 17), but the general opinion seems to be that an adjournment to the exchange was made necessary by the large attendance.—Becker, *Hist. of Political Parties, in the Province of N. Y.*, 113, footnote. "Two parties appeared at this meeting with printed lists of candidates for a committee. The one, a list of twenty-five, was offered by Isaac Sears, the representative of the Sons of Liberty; [for this list see Becker, *op. cit.*, 113, footnote] the other, of fifty names, had been arranged by the merchants."—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II: 434. In his diary, under May 18, Smith says: "Two Motives gave Rise to so large a Committee (1) Many People of Property dread the Violences of the lower Sort & a small Number (2) The De Lanceys urged their Friends to attend & pushed them in, to mix with the Liberty Boys."—Wm. Smith's *Diary (MS.)*, IV. As announced in the preceding broadside, the merchants' committee was nominated.

The following account is given by Lieut.-Gov. Colden in a letter to the Earl of Dartmouth dated June 1, 1774: "The Men who at that time call'd themselves the Committee—who dictated, and acted in the name of the People, were many of them, of the lower Rank and all, the warmest zealots of those call'd the Sons of Liberty.—The more considerable Merchants & Citizens seldom or never appeared among them; but I believe were not displeased with the Clamour and Opposition that was shewn against internal Taxation by Parliament.—The Principal Inhabitants being now afraid that these hot headed men might run the City into dangerous measures, appeared in a considerable body, at the first Meeting of the People after the Boston Port Act was publish'd here.—They dissolved the former Committee, and appointed a new one of 51 Persons, in which care was taken to have a number of the most prudent and considerate People of the Place, some of them have not before join'd in the Public proceedings of the Opposition, and were induced to appear in what they are sensible is an illegal character, from a Consideration that if they did not; the Business would be left in the same rash Hands as before."—N. Y. *Col. Docs.*, VIII: 433. See May 19.

The provincial council receives the act of parliament for closing the port of Boston.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 501.

At a town meeting held at Providence, R. I., the following resolution is passed: "That the Deputies of this town be requested to use their influence at the approaching session of the General Assembly of this Colony, for promoting a Congress as soon as may be, of the Representatives of the General Assemblies of the several Colonies and Provinces in North America, for establishing the firmest Union, and adopting such measures as to them shall appear the most effectual to answer that important purpose, and to agree upon proper methods for executing the same."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 333. Winsor calls this the "first proposal for a congress for general purposes."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 98-99. See, however, Addenda, May 23, 1774, where the question of priority in suggesting the calling of a continental congress is discussed.

The following notice is published in handbills:—"To the Public: An Advertisement having appeared at the Coffee-House, in consequence of the late extraordinary and very alarming advices received from England, inviting the Merchants to meet at the house of Mr. Samuel Francis, on Monday evening May 16, in order to consult on measures proper to be pursued on the present critical and important occasion.

"A very respectable and large number of the Merchants and other inhabitants did accordingly appear at the time and place appointed, and then and there nominated for the approbation of the public, a Committee of fifty persons, of which fifteen to be a sufficient number to do business.

"That therefore, no formality may be wanting to constitute a Committee, duly Chosen, the inhabitants of this city and County, are requested to attend at the Coffee House, on Thursday the 19th instant, at 1 o'clock, to approve of the Committee nominated as aforesaid, or to appoint such other persons, as in their discretion and wisdom may seem meet.

"New-York, Tuesday, May 17, 1774."—N. Y. *Jour.*, May 19, 1774; 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 293-94. See May 19.

A numerous meeting of mechanics of the city is held in the evening at the house of Mr. Bardin.—N. Y. *Jour.*, May 19, 1774.

Paul Revere arrives "express" from Boston this Tuesday evening.—N. Y. *Jour.*, May 19, 1774. He left there Saturday afternoon

May  
16

16



1774 bearing important letters (see May 13) for the southern colonies.—  
May 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 331, footnote. The *N. Y. Jour.* adds that on  
17 Wednesday, about noon, he set out for Philadelphia.

"The last public commencement of King's College is held in Trinity Church.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 50-52. "The celebrity [celebration] was honoured by the Presence of his Excellency General Haldimand, the principal Officers of the Army, the Clergy, and a very brilliant Assembly. . . . The Discourses delivered upon this Occasion did great Honour to the Orators, who justly merited and received universal Approbation."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 19, 1774. After the war, the college was reorganized under legislative acts which named it Columbia College.—See May 1, 1784; April 13, 1787.

18 Smith writes in his diary: "A general Consternation and Disgust works among the People—The Letters & printed Papers call us Rebels, & increase our Disaffection & excite a Contempt of Government—I fear we shall lose all that Attachm<sup>t</sup> we once had in so great a Degree for the Parent Country. . . . A Company of Artillery—Cannon & Ammunition went this Day to Boston from this Place."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

John Thurman writes from New York to John Stark of London: "We are very uneasy & don't know but Parliament mean to drive us to measures which may prove destructive to Great Britain & her colonies, every good friend to both will wish for a lasting union & I am sure it is the desire of every good American to wish Great Britain may forever Remain our Head & Ruler tho never to impose Internal Taxation."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 288. On the same day, he sends a letter to Messrs. Low, Griffin, & Clay, in which he says: "Surely Great Britain can never mean to drive us into measures that may Lay the foundation to an eternal separation. Is it Possible you can mean to Ruin the Town of Boston by one single act of oppression & what is done to one may be done to all, & should this act be carried into execution then fairwell American Freedom & Happiness & I may say Englands glory.

"United in Love & friendship to Great Britain we are a Happy People, but if a Civil War is carried on by acts of oppression, & distress Hurry the People into acts of violence, God only knows what will be the end. This is the most alarming affair I ever knew, we have had a meeting of the Inhabitants of this City, we have chosen a very respectable comitty of fifty of the Principal Citizens [see May 16] & every measure will be taken to keep Peace and good order. I should wish to see an end put to our Troubles & Peace and Harmony Restored. America never will submit to Internal Taxation—never can be Happy but under Great Britain. I am in hopes General Gage will set all matters Right. We know him to be a good man, he is much esteemed in this Country, he arrived at Boston Last Friday [see May 13], Expresses are sent to the different Provinces & you may depend they will all unite in one Cause & endeavour by all Possible means to maintain Peace & Good order."—*Ibid.*, 2nd ser., IV: 288.

19 In response to an advertisement of May 17 (*q.v.*), "a great concourse of the inhabitants" meets at the coffee house "to confirm or alter the nomination of a Committee to correspond with our sister colonies." Mr. Low addresses the meeting, urging the exercise of "calm reason" in its acts. "Zeal in a good cause is most laudable, but when it transports beyond the bounds of reason it often leaves room for bitter reflection.

"We ought, therefore, gentlemen, to banish from our hearts all little party distinctions, feuds and animosities, for to our unanimity and virtue we must at last recur for safety; and that man will approve himself the best friend to his country whose highest emulation is to inculcate those principles both by precept and example."

The meeting then confirms the nomination of the 50 men made at the "Exchange" on May 16, and the name of Mr. Francis Lewis is added to the list by unanimous consent.—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 294-95.

In a warning of the meeting, given in *Rivington's Gazetteer*, of May 19, the editor urges that "All partial attachments and private animosities . . . be laid aside . . . And the choice be confirmed without any sinister opposition from narrow and ungenerous sentiments."

The following account is from a New Yorker's letter to a correspondent in London: "The self-constituted Committee of the Sons of Liberty for the city of New York . . . had taken upon them to write letters to Boston to their brethren there [see May 15], assuring

them, 'that the city of New-York would heartily join them against the cruel and arbitrary proceedings of the British Parliament' &c. which as soon as the gentlemen of property in this city knew, they were very justly alarmed, and a meeting of the inhabitants was desired at the Coffee House, when, in spite of all that could be done by the old Committee, which consisted of eight or ten flaming patriots without property, or any thing else but impudence, a new Committee was chosen, consisting of fifty members, most of them men of sense, coolness, and property."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 300 footnote.

Gouverneur Morris, in a letter to Mr. Penna, dated May 20, described the meeting: "I stood [yesterday] in the balcony, and on my right hand were ranged all the people of property, with some few poor dependants, and on the other all the tradesmen, &c. who thought it worth their while to leave daily labor for the good of the country. . . . The mob begin to think and to reason. . . . The gentry begin to fear this. Their committee will be appointed, they will deceive the people, and again forfeit a share of their confidence. And if these instances of what with one side is policy, with the other perfidy, shall continue to increase, and become more frequent, farewell aristocracy. I see, and I see it with fear and trembling, that if the disputes with Britain continue, we shall be under the worst of all possible dominions. We shall be under the domination of a riotous mob.

"It is the interest of all men, therefore, to seek for reunion with the parent state. A safe compact seems in my poor opinion to be now tendered. Internal taxation to be left with ourselves. The right of regulating trade to be vested in Britain, where alone is found the power of protecting it."—Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the Rev.*, I: 445-46.

"The British Merchants themselves, have already begun 21 to anticipate our Non Importation Agreement, which will be thoroughly confirmed by a Brig which sailed Yesterday for London, with Countermands and Letters enough, expressive of the general Sense of the Colonies, as far as we have been able to Collect it."—Extract from a letter from Boston, dated May 21, to sundry gentlemen in New York, in *N. Y. Jour.*, June 2, 1774.

The committee of correspondence meets at the Coffee House, 23 "pursuant to notice for that purpose given." After choosing Isaac Low chairman, and John Alsop deputy chairman, the receipt of a letter from "the body of Mechanics," informing them "of their concurrence with the other inhabitants of this city, in their nomination," was reported.

"Ordered, that Mr. Duane, Mr. Jay, and Mr. Van Schaack be a Committee to draw up a set of Rules for the regulation of the Committee. . . .

"Letters from the Committee of Correspondence of Boston, with the Vote of the town of Boston [Boston], of the 13th instant [q.v.], and a Letter from the Committee of Philadelphia were read.

"Ordered, that Mr. McDougall, Mr. Low, Mr. Duane, and Mr. Jay, be a Committee to prepare and report a draft of an Answer to the Boston Committee, at eight o'clock, P. M.; to which hour the Grand Committee were then adjourned."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 295-96.

"At 8 P. M. the Grand Committee Met . . . and the Committee appointed to draw the Answer to the Boston Letters, reported a Draught, which was unanimously agreed to; . . . on Tuesday it was delivered to Mr. Paul Revere, the Express from Boston, who immediately set out on his Return. A Copy of it was ordered to be transmitted by the Chairman to the Committee of Correspondence for the City of Philadelphia.

"We are informed this Letter proposes to the People of Boston, that a Congress of the Colonies should be convoked, without Delay, to determine and direct the Measures to be pursued for Relief of the Town of Boston, and the Redress of all the American Grievances."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 26, 1774.

The letter itself was not made public until June 23. It was withheld so long that, on June 13, the following request appeared, in the *Gazette*, asking that the proceedings of the committee of correspondence should be published: "It is hoped the proceedings will be published for the use of the constituents; the Times are critical, and big with interesting Events which has occasioned the Committee of Correspondence at Philadelphia to promulgate their Letter to Boston, and such other Proceedings as were judged necessary for the Satisfaction of the Public."—*N. Y. Merc.*,

1774 June 13, 1774. The New York letter to Boston is reproduced as May  
May Pl. 42, Vol. IV. See Addenda, where the significance of this letter is discussed.

23 An advertisement announces: "Servants, Just arrived from Scotland, To be sold on board the ship Commerce . . . lying at the Ferry-stairs; among which are a Number of Weavers, Taylors, Blacksmiths, Nailors, Shoemakers, Butchers, Sawyers, Wheel-Wrights, Hatters and Spinners, From fourteen to thirty-five years of age."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 2, 1774. On August 28, a New Yorker, in writing to someone in Edinburgh, referred to this notice: "It is impossible to express the severe usage and hardship the poor people are exposed to, who migrate from your country, in hopes of mending their condition here. I think it may be of use to undeceive such misguided men, if you will publish the . . . advertisement in your paper, for the information of such who doubt the truth of so incredible a fact."—Upcott Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, IV: 227.

24 Payment of £70:17 is ordered by the common council to Samuel "Frances" for "Sundry Expences attending the drawing of the Bridewell Lottery" (see April 25).—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 32. The voucher, with items detailed in beautiful penmanship, is preserved in comptroller's office, box No. 1. One item was for a dinner on April 26, which, with "Wine 20/ punch & tody 11/6 porter 6/" cost £3:18:6. A second dinner, on April 28, with a much larger expense for drinks, cost £7:12:3.

28 William Goddard, printer of the *Maryland Journal*, arrives in New York from Boston, "with important Dispatches for all the southern Colonies." He "set out on Monday Morning" (May 30); the purpose of his mission being described thus in a news report: "The Plan for establishing a constitutional American Post Office having met with the greatest Success in all the great commercial Towns in the northern Colonies, it is not doubted, from the Encouragement already given at the Southward, but the important Design will, in a few Weeks, be carried into complete Execution."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 2, 1774. See May 11, 1775. The plan for such a post-office is fully described, under date of July 2, in *Am. Archives*, 4th ser., I: 500-4. It provides, among other things, for the annual election of a postmaster-general "by the written votes of all the Provincial Committees, enclosed and sent to the Chairman of the New-York Committee, who, on receiving all the votes, and giving one month's public notice in all the New-York papers, of the time and place appointed for that purpose, shall open them in Committee, in presence of all such subscribers as shall choose to attend, and declare the choice, which choice shall be immediately communicated to all the other Provincial Committees by a certificate under the hand of the said Chairman. . . ."

30 In Boston's reply to the letter of May 23 [q. v.], the New York committee of correspondence, the committee of Boston says: "A speedy, united and vigorous effort is certainly all that can possibly be depended upon to yield us any effectual Relief. This effort is on all hands acknowledged to be the suspension of Trade, so wisely defined by you . . ."

"We view a general Congress as a measure indispensable to a reasonable settlement of the politics of this Great Commonwealth, and shall engage our Representatives to forward it in the General Assembly; but supposing this important measure conducted with all the expedition possible, it must be many months before it can be brought about; whereas, a general restraint upon our exports to and imports from Great Britain must have a speedy and irresistible operation, upon parties who have hitherto paid little regard to petitions of Right, enforced by every argument that Justice, equity and the faith of solemn Charters can afford."—From a copy of the letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See June 7.

"The committee of correspondence meets at the exchange at six o'clock in the evening and adopts a set of rules. These provide, among other things, that the secretary shall not be a member of the committee; "that the Committee shall meet upon their adjournments," and if it is necessary to call a special meeting, printed notice shall be left at the residence of each member; that none but members shall be allowed to take copies of the committee's letters or proceedings, and that outsiders shall have access to the proceedings only in the presence of some member; also that absences shall be fined. Joseph Allicock is appointed secretary and Thomas Petit messenger; and a committee is appointed to write a "Circular Letter to the Supervisors in the different counties, acquainting them of the appointment of this Committee, and submitting to the consideration of the inhabitants of the counties whether it

could not be expedient for them, to appoint persons to correspond with this Committee, upon matters relative to the purposes for which they are appointed."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 298-99.

A New Yorker writes to a correspondent in London: "Notwithstanding the boasted resolutions of many of the principal people of this Colony to stand forth in defence of their rights and liberties, we are well assured that most of them are sorry for embarking in the cause so far, and that they only want an opportunity to throw off the mask, to join with the friends of Government. If the Minister was wicked enough to load us with the heaviest imposition, I doubt not but he would be able to carry his designs into execution, by means of a few men-of-war; for the spirit of the inhabitants here died away as soon as it was known that General Gage, with a fleet of ships, arrived at Boston, to shut up the ports and remove the courts of judicature. I heartily wish that an end were put to all disputes between us and our mother country, that trade and commerce might flourish again, for whilst these contentions last, the merchants of your city must feel the effects of it as well as us."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 299 (footnote).

Hunter and Walsh "beg leave to inform the public, that they have erected (and [are] now carrying on) A Soap and Candle Manufactory, in Broad-Street, a few doors above the post-office, where they intend carrying on those branches very extensively."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 30, 1774.

The committee of correspondence meets at the exchange to consider the circular letter prepared by the committee appointed to draft such letter (see May 30). It is approved and orders are given that 500 copies shall be printed and forwarded to the treasurer of each county, to be transmitted by him to the supervisors in his districts. This was done on June 3.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 500-1.

The committee also took action regarding a letter from Philadelphia, addressed to their chairman, which stated "That at a General Meeting of all Denominations of Christians in that City, it was agreed to keep the first Day of June as a public Fast; being the Day when the Boston Port Bill commenced." The committee decided that the matter could not properly come before them, and ordered that copies of the letter be delivered to the clergy of the different denominations in the city, that they might conduct themselves as they saw fit.—*N. Y. Gaz.*, June 6, 1774; *N. Y. Jour.*, June 2, 1774. The *Journal* offers the statement that there was by no means a general meeting of all denominations of Christians on the above occasions. Nearly all of the meetings of the committee are held in the evening, beginning usually as early as six o'clock.

The Boston Port Bill passed by the English parliament becomes effective. It provides for the transfer of commerce from Boston to Salem, but gives power to the king to restore it, upon the return of order and the payment of compensation to the owners for the destroyed tea. This order aroused much sympathy for Boston among the other colonies, who manifested it by relief contributions when distress followed the loss of business. "The Boston Port Bill, designed as a punishment for the destruction of the tea brought ruin to the commerce of Boston, and distress to all whose subsistence depended upon it; but its political effect was to draw the colonies together, and that was so effectually promoted by the vigorous action of the committee of correspondence that the idea of a continental congress soon became general."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 58. Gen. Gage landed in Boston, May 17, to be ready to put the bill in force June 1.—*Ibid.*, VI: 95.

"Many of the Citizens of this Place conceiving that the general Sentiments of the Inhabitants are very erroneously expressed in a Letter published in the Boston Gazette [see May 15], . . . think it necessary to inform the Public, That the said Letter is by no means to be considered as a Letter from the Committee of Correspondence, as the first Day of their acting was on Monday the 23d of May."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 2; *Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 2; *N. Y. Gaz.*, June 6, 1774. See also June 16.

Last Week was paid into the Hands of the Church Wardens of Trinity Church, by the Executors of the last Will and Testament of Mrs. Ann Chambers, a Legacy of £500, the Interest thereof, by her Will, is annually to be distributed as a Premium for Encouragement to the most deserving Girls belonging to the Charity School under the Care of the Rector and Vestry of Trinity Church: Which laudable Example it is to be hoped will be followed by others."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1774.

May 30

"

"

31

June

1

2

6

1774  
June 6 Erasmus Williams announces that he has purchased "the large commodious House and Gardens, coach house, stables, &c., in the out-ward of this city, heretofore known by the name of Vaux-Hall, but changed, with great propriety, to that of Mount Pleasant." Besides the beauty of the view and the healthfulness of the situation, the house has the advantage of being "near the College, and Hospital now erecting, and so contiguous to the city that a moderate walker may, in 15 or 20 minutes, be in any part thereof." Williams offers board and lodging to "single gentlemen, or gentlemen with their families," especially travellers, and states that "some apartments are already fitted."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1774. This was the old pleasure garden on the North River, in earlier years known as the Old Bowling Green, for a history of which see March 29, 1738.

" John Campbell, a potter, at the "upper end of the Broadway, opposite the Negroes Burying Ground," offers earthenware for sale, which he warrants "to be better than any imported from England or Holland."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 6, 1774. For the location of this burying-ground, see "Pottersfield" in Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 927.

7 In conformity with orders adopted at a meeting of the committee of correspondence, June 6, a letter under date of June 7 is sent to the committee of correspondence in Boston. This letter is in response to Boston's communication of May 30 (q.v.). Extracts from the letter follow: "You say, that 'a speedy, united and vigorous Effort is certainly all that can be depended upon to yield us any effectual Relief, and that this Effort is on all hands acknowledged to be the Suspension of Trade so wisely defined by us.' To the first we entirely concur with you in Sentiment; but in the last we apprehend you have made a mistake [see June 16],—for on revising our Letter to you, so far from finding a word mentioned of a 'Suspension of Trade' the Idea is not even conceived.—That, and every other Resolution we have thought it most prudent to leave for the Discussion of the proposed general Congress." The letter continues by expressing readiness to join in such congress, and suggests that sufficient time be allowed the delegates from colonies to the southward, letters to which "we will forward with great Pleasure."

A request is made for the names of the men constituting the Boston committee, and "We beg also for the future that your Letters be sealed and directed to our Chairman."—From the original letter preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See also 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 303-4.

9 John Hutt, "Engraver in general, from London, At Mr. Hewitt's directly opposite the Merchants Coffee-House, in Dock-Street, New-York," advertises that he engraves coats-of-arms, crests, seals and cyphers, bills of exchange, bills of lading, card plates, door plates, dog collars, etc.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 9, 1774. On Sept. 5, he gave notice that he had recently erected a press for copper-plate printing, "by which Means he will be enabled to execute every Piece of Engraving he is favour'd with in a neater, more expeditious, and reasonable Manner than heretofore could be done."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 5, 1774. See also Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 137-38.

10 At a meeting of the committee of correspondence, it is ordered, "That a Committee be appointed to answer the Letter received from the Committee at Hartford, and enclose them a copy of a Letter wrote the 23d ultimo, by this Committee, to Boston; and also to answer a Letter received from Mr. Bernard Lenot, of Bradford, and that they write a letter to the Committee of Correspondence of South Carolina, enclosing a copy of this Committee's first letter to Boston, and to acquaint them that this Committee have, in a subsequent letter to the Committee at Boston, desired them to appoint a time and place for a Congress, an answer to which they expect daily."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 305.

" The common council agrees upon certain fines to be imposed upon the members for tardiness at or absence from the meetings.—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 35. Self-imposed penalties had an early origin—see June 9, 1697.

11 On this day, Gov. Tryon sends to the Earl of Dartmouth a report on the province of New York. In speaking of the port of New York, he adds: "The Map in the Appendix marked number 3, presents a full View of the Harbor, the Situation of Sandy Hook, and shews the Depth of Water from thence up to the Port." Tryon then goes on to give an account of the various kinds of courts and the extent of their jurisdiction; the trade of the province, its

exports and imports; the strength of the neighbouring Indians and their attitude towards the English; and the salaries and mode of appointment of the civil officials. "Military Establishments," he continues, "have only taken place in Time of War. The Province during the late War, raised, clothed and paid a large Body of Forces, which was disbanded at the Peace, and there is at present no Provincial Military Establishment unless the Militia may be regarded as such; The Officers of this Corps are . . . appointed by the Governor, and having no pay their offices must be rather expensive than lucrative." No census of the population has been taken since 1771 (q.v.), but, by using the figures then calculated and adding his estimate of the increase, the governor reports that there are about 182,251 inhabitants in the province. To a question concerning fortifications, Tryon answers: "The City of New York the Metropolis is protected by a Fort and a Range of Batteries at the Entrance of the East River or Harbour, in good order and capable of mounting about one Hundred pieces of Ordnance."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 434-57.

In a report to the Earl of Dartmouth on the "present state of the Government of New York," Gov. Tryon writes: "A Third Branch of the Revenue is the Excise on Spirituous Liquors. . . . This Fund is appropriated as follows—The Sum of £800 . . . is to be paid annually for Twenty years [see March 24, 1772] to the Governors of the Hospital now erecting in the City of New York [see Sept. 3, 1773] for the support of that Institution . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 453.

The committee of correspondence having answered the dispatches from Boston (see June 7), "This Day they will assemble again, after which it is hoped, their Proceedings will be published, for the Information of their Constituents; the Times are critical, and big with interesting Events which has occasioned the Committee of Correspondence at Philadelphia to promulgate their Letter to Boston, and such other Proceedings as were judged necessary for the Satisfaction of the Public."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 13, 1774.

14 Smith notes that "It appears manifest that Colden fears nothing and cares not what he does, and that Wats De Lancey & Cruger are determined to go with him . . . These Men are Knaves or Fools—or both . . . the Liberty Boys here in the Committee of 51 drive those who came in to repress their Zeal before them, they having lately written Letters to all the supervisors intended to prepare the Way for a Non Import<sup>a</sup> and non exportation agree<sup>nt</sup>; and tho' the Delanceys were at the first Committee with Design to abate the Liberty Interests, yet now swimming with the Current & taking the advantage of the Weakness of Colden, they venture to speak loud ag<sup>t</sup> the Measures of Adm<sup>n</sup> even at Dinner in his Presence."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

Gerard Banker, city surveyor, computes "the length of all the Streets in the City of New York thro which Mr. Colles proposed to lead the Water from his Works" (see April 22) as about 14 miles. The original report, undated, is among the miscellaneous papers in the city clerk's record-room and is reproduced as Pl. 39, Vol. IV. The date is established by an itemized account of Banker, preserved in the comptroller's office in Box 1, 1750-1815. The computation was made on the order of Recorder Wats, and Banker's charge for it was one pound. His bill for this and other corporation work from Aug. 28, 1772, to May 13, 1775, was ordered paid May 24, 1776 (q.v.).—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 139. See, further, July 21.

15 This being the day on which the harbour of Boston was "finally and most unjustly deprived of its principal and rightful advantages" by act of parliament, a gallows, "with the Figures of 3 Men suspended by the Neck, said to be intended to represent Lord North, Governor Hutchinson, and Solicitor Wedderburn, with another Figure representing the Devil, were carried thro the principal Streets of the City, attended by several Thousand People, and at last burnt before the Coffee House Door." In Hutchinson's right hand were "the Boston and Plymouth Addresses, and Signers Names—In Lord North's, the Port Bill, the Regulating Bill, and the Bill for the better administering of Justice in the Province of Massachusetts's Bay—And in Mr. Wedderburn's, the Letter of Hutchinson and Oliver to Mr. Whately—Near his infernal Majesty, on the Gallows, were these Words—Devil, do thy Office—With tartarean Sulphur destroy these Pests of Mankind."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 16 and 23, 1774; cf. Postscript to *Penn. Jour.*, July 6, 1774.

A contributor, signing himself "N. T.," sends this letter to



1774 the printer of the *Journal*: "Every one acquainted with this city must applaud the Corporation for the many new and useful improvements and regulations they have made, and are continually making, whereby the city becomes daily more and more convenient, clean, wholesome and beautiful. Among these improvements that of affixing the names of the streets at every corner, gave the people in general as well as myself, great satisfaction . . . But the good effect of their design is in a great measure defeated, or at least delayed, by the neglect and breach of agreement of the painters who undertook to paint the letter boards. Some few of them have indeed fulfilled their agreements, or parts of them; for I find, that in the street where Alderman Gautier lives, and in several of the streets adjacent, towards White-Hall and the east river, directions are put up, but the rest of the city, as far as I have seen, is hitherto wholly neglected. The reason of this delay I cannot account for, unless it be that the undertakers, think they can take greater liberty with the Corporation and the public, than with private persons, in not complying with their agreements. If this be the case, they may perhaps soon find their mistake, and that it is safer to offend one person than many."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 16, 1774. On Sept. 29, the common council ordered the payment of £6:15:0 for making and painting 67 street signs.—From the original voucher in comptroller's office.

16 In a Boston letter to the New York committee of correspondence, the mistake mentioned in the New York letter of June 7 (*q.v.*) is explained as follows: "the Clause in a former Letter in which you apprehend we made a mistake we must explain by observing that the Idea of suspension of Trade we took from a Letter wrote us by your former Committee of Correspondence" (see May 15). The letter continues: "We note you are of opinion that it is most prudent to leave every resolution for the discussion of the general Congress and are pleased with your readiness to meet by your deputies either of the general Assembly (or other Deputies) in a general Congress at any time or place we shall think fit—we have to inform you that our General Assembly are now setting at Salem ab' 20 miles from this Metropolis they have appointed a committee to report on that Subject. From the wisdom spirit & resolution of our Assembly we cannot have the least doubt they will do everything that will shew the world that they regard a union of the Colonies as of the utmost importance to the salvation of our Rights, we are in hopes to forward you their resolutions by next opp . . ."

"P S The Yeomanry of this Province have . . . a solemn Agreement to purchase & consume no Goods imported from Great Britain after the first of Oct<sup>r</sup> next which People eagerly subscribe a Copy of which was sent you y<sup>e</sup> last Week." A list of the names of the committee of correspondence for the town of Boston is appended.—From a MS. copy of the letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

18 A letter from Boston to Daniel Dunscombe says: "We should sooner have answered your esteemed favor had we not waited to learn the fate of our nonconsumption agreement in this and the neighbouring Colonies. This we have the pleasure to advise you is now in great forwardness throughout the New England Governments even much beyond the most sanguine of our expectations. We hear that a similar agreement is coming into the northern part of your Province. Much has been done to defeat its operation here, but it has gained greatly by opposition. This effectual Plan has originated and been thus far carried thro by the two venerable orders of men stiled mechanics and husbandmen, the strength of every community. Go on brethren, and convince the world that neither mercantile avarice nor court policy can defeat the united efforts of the good and faithful among you. We are satisfied you have your share of difficulties in the present struggle but we greatly depend upon your good sense and perseverance to ensure a favorable issue to our present unhappy disputes with a corrupt ministry in Great Britain.

"Your frequent correspondence with us upon every matter of importance, which may turn up with you will greatly benefit the common cause . . ."

"P S. It is industriously propagated here that New York will not appoint members for the ensuing Congress. We can by no means credit so invidious a report but esteemed it our duty to give you the earliest notice of it."—From a MS. copy of the letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

20 Isaac Sears and Alexander McDougall write thus to Samuel

Adams: "Inclosed is a letter from our mutual friend Charles Thompson of Philad<sup>a</sup>. The sentiments it contains are so Salutory that we cannot but Cordially approve of them. You will by the caution in it see the propriety of not Publishing it. The Sentiments may be improved for Public advantage. As to the Time of the Meeting of the Congress we are happy to find it agrees with what we wrote you via of Rhode-Island. If you have appointed any other place than that mentioned in this Letter it may easily be altered. Considering the extent of Country to be consulted on your Case of the Common Cause, the most Sanguine friends of the Liberties of America could not hope for greater Unanimity nor Sympathy for you than has been expressed by every Colony who has given their Sentiments on your distressed Condition. Lord North will find to his great Mortification that the Americans are not what he said they were 'a Rope of Sand.' Be firm & prudent & a little time will effect your Salvation & a glorious deliverance to America. The burden of your People deprived of Labour by the Port-Act will be taken off by the Contributions of the other Colonies which we are confident will be abundant."—From the original letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Two broadsides are issued, printed on the same sheet of paper. One, addressed "To the Public" and signed "A Freeman," reads: "The late Destestation shewn by the Friends of Liberty in this City, to the venal and arbitrary Conduct of Lord North, Governor Hutchinson and Solicitor Wedderburn . . . by hanging them in Effigy [see June 15], has given some Discontent to a Few who are looking up to Government for Places of Profit and Honour. In order to apologize to the Minister for being unable to prevent the Execution of those Effigies and to court his Favour, these Mal-Contents are beating up for Volunteers to sign a Paper, under the specious Pretence of maintaining the Peace of the City, and disapproving the Odium put on this detestable Triumvirate . . ."

"As it is well known the Peace of the City has not been broken by effigizing the Enemies of our Country, and some Persons who wish well to its Liberties, may incautiously be deluded to sign that Paper: This is therefore to warn all the Friends of Freedom, not to be made the Tools of those who are endeavouring to destroy, and ready to share the Plunder of our Country. Consider, that by signing the Association Paper, you countenance, if not approve the tyrannical Conduct towards America, of Lord North and his Servants—You endanger a Division . . . and encourage a Swarm of Informers to ruin our Trade with Impunity."

The other broadside, addressed "To the People of New-York" and signed "A Citizen," says: "Though the Association lately set on Foot, was on Pretence of keeping the Peace of the City, yet it is evident that it has a direct Tendency to disturb that Peace: and that the true Design of it was to discourage and prevent any effectual Opposition to the Ministerial Measures now vigorously pursued, with an openly avowed Intention of reducing America to Slavery, and dragging it, bound in Chains and humbled in the Dust, to the Feet of the British Parliament, or rather the haughty avaricious Ministers who direct it. . . ."

"The Contrivers of this Association well know, that the Effigies of those Traitors were not carried about with any Design to disturb the Peace of the City, or give Offence to one Friend of his Country—The little Disturbance that happened, was wholly occasioned by those who attempted to interrupt the Procession, and thereby raise a Disturbance; but they failed in the Attempt, and the Disturbance was confined to themselves. But this Association . . . has a direct Tendency to irritate the People, and raise those very Tumults and Disturbances which it is pretended to prevent;—Therefore, it is hoped that none will subscribe but such as are willing to be considered as openly avowing the Conduct of the British Ministry, and supporting their Claims and Pretensions against America."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Joseph Allicocke resigns as secretary of the committee of correspondence, and John Blagge is unanimously appointed in his stead.—*4 Am. Arch.*, 1: 307.

Joseph Morris and Daniel Burnet advertise that they "purpose to continue their weekly stage wagon, upon the following plan, viz. To set off from the house of Mr. James Eaton, at Black River, every Monday morning, at 9 o'clock, and proceed (by the way of Mendon) to the house of Capt. Peter Dickinson, at Morris Town, and there to rest all night; from thence to set off at sun half an hour high, every Tuesday morning, and proceed to Powles-Hook, calling at the intermediate stages on the road, and rest in New-York on

- 1774 Wednesdays; and from thence to set off every Thursday morning  
June at 6 o'clock, from John Tuttle's, at the North-River Ferry, and  
20 lodge at Capt. Dickenson's, in Morris Town, that night, and  
set out from thence for Black River next morning, and take the  
same rout back as before described."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 20, 1774.
- " Alderman Brewster is ordered to "cause the Dock belonging  
to this Corporation at the North River [see April 10, 1772] to be  
repaired as soon as conveniently he can."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 37.  
Entries in the *Minutes* which follow seem to show that an enlarge-  
ment or extension of the dock accompanied the repairs. A total  
expenditure of over £1,200 was authorized during the lapse of  
about eight months ending May 2, 1775, "for the Corporation's  
Dock and wharf at the North river."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 50, 51, 58,  
62, 67, 91. "It was not until just before the Revolution that a  
landing known as the 'Corporation Dock' was completed. Ex-  
cepting the Great Dock, the Albany Pier, and the Corporation  
Dock, all other wharves owned by the city were not worthy of  
the name, as they were nothing more than mere landings, used  
mainly by the small boats which brought food supplies to the  
municipal markets. In the Montgomerie Ward the corporation  
possessed two slips, Beekman's and Burling's. In front of the  
Fly and the Counties markets it had built two other landings;  
and it owned a fifth known as the 'Old Slip.'—Peterson &  
Edward, *N. Y. as an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 353-54.
- 22 Gerard Banker surveys the "Ground contiguous to the Poor  
House." Banker's plan of this ground (in box A-B, folder 45,  
in Banker Coll., N. Y. Pub. Library) shows the exact location of  
the liberty pole erected on Feb. 6, 1770 (q.v.) for all available in-  
formation regarding location of this pole). It is reproduced on Pl.  
40, Vol. IV. See also July 14, 1770.
- 23 John Holt discards the king's arms as the head-piece of his  
paper, and substitutes therefor the device of a snake cut in pieces.  
Each part is marked with the initials of one of the colonies, and  
underneath the serpent is the motto "Unite or Die." This new  
design is intended to represent the disjointed state of the colonies.  
Holt continued to use it until Dec. 15 (q.v.).—*N. Y. Jour.*, June  
23 through Dec. 8, 1774; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. City of N. Y.*, IV: 137.  
It was used also in the *Penn. Jour.* from July 27, 1774, to Oct. 18,  
1775.
- 24 The following letter is written by the committee of correspon-  
dence appointed by the assembly of New York (see Jan 20) to the  
committee of correspondence of Connecticut: "We have your  
letter of the 4th before us, enclosing the resolves of your Assembly,  
. . . and we agree with you, that at this alarming juncture,  
a general Congress of Deputies from the several Colonies would  
be a very expedient and salutary measure; such a Congress, con-  
sisting of men of coolness, prudence, and understanding, would,  
we conceive, be the best means under Providence, of restoring that  
peace and harmony between Great Britain and her Colonies, which  
is the surest foundation of happiness to both. . . . We are sorry  
therefore, that we are not sufficiently empowered to take any  
steps in relation to so salutary a measure; for we are a Committee  
of Correspondence only, and cannot consistently with good order  
and propriety interfere in a matter of such importance, without  
the appointment and concurrence of our whole House of Repre-  
sentatives [Connecticut's lower house had passed resolutions  
"relative to their rights and privileges"]. After what has been said,  
it would be needless to mention anything about the places of  
meeting, only this, that if the other Colonies, who may have  
authority for so doing, should meet in Congress, in, or near this  
city, we shall most gladly and willingly assist with our advice, &c.,  
if necessary, which, circumstanced as we are at present, is all we  
are enabled to do.
- "We should be glad however to know before we come to any  
final determination on this matter, what steps will be taken by  
the other Colonies, who are in the same situation with us, by not  
having an opportunity of knowing the sentiments of their Houses  
of Representatives; when the measures proposed to be adopted by  
them, shall be communicated to us, we shall be better able to judge  
what plan will be most likely to procure a redress of our present  
grievances, and promote the union and prosperity of the mother  
country and the Colonies."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 306.
- 27 "The Accounts received by every Post, and each Vessel enter-  
ing our Harbour, bring us the Resolutions of the Cities and Coun-  
ties in the several Provinces, on the Situation of our suffering  
Brethren at Boston; and Assurances of their sending Deputations,
- to assist at a grand Congress of Representatives of all the Colonies, June  
—to whose Wisdom, Firmness, and Fortitude, the Liberty, Prop-  
erty and whole Interest of this free and august Continent are to be  
delegated."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 27, 1774.
- " At a meeting of the committee of correspondence, on motion  
of Alexander McDougall, a debate arises as to which is the most  
eligible mode of appointing deputies to the ensuing general con-  
gress. No decision is reached and the meeting is adjourned to  
June 29 (q.v.).—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 307.
- " It is ordered that the street beginning at the house of Andrew  
Hopper, nearly opposite St. Paul's Church, and leading to Fresh  
Water, be called Chatham Street.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 37. Andrew  
Hopper's shop was on the south-east corner of Broadway and Ann  
St. Chatham Street is shown on Maerschalck's Plan of 1755 (Pl. 34,  
Vol. I) only as part of the "Common," but by 1766 there was a  
street or road running obliquely past this corner, in the direction  
of the Fresh Water (Montresor's Map of 1766, Pl. 40, Vol. I). Called  
after the Earl of Chatham, it remained so for more than a century  
after 1774. There are various entries regarding its regulation and  
survey during the years 1788, 1789 and 1790.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, IX:  
160, 217, 245, 249, 252, 263, 271, 322, 336, 341, 426-27. Its name  
was finally changed, in 1886, to Park Row, for those parts between  
Frankfort St. and East Broadway, and between Tryon Row and  
Mott St.—*M. C. C.*, LIV: 80-81.
- " A committee is appointed by the common council to view the  
ground at Nassau Island proposed to be conveyed to the corpora-  
tion by Henry Remsen for the use of the ferry lately established  
there.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 37. See Feb. 17.
- 29 The committee of correspondence meets, and Alexander Mc-  
Dougall moves "That this Committee proceed immediately to  
nominate five Deputies for the city and county of New-York, to  
represent them in a Convention of this Colony, or in the general  
Congress, to be held at Philadelphia, on the first of September  
next, if the other counties of this Colony approve of them as  
Deputies for the Colony; and that their names be sent to the Com-  
mittee of Mechanics for their concurrence; to be proposed on  
Tuesday next to the freeholders and freemen of this city and county  
for their approbation." The matter is debated but no definite action  
is taken, and the meeting adjourns to July 4 (q.v.), at which time  
the discussion was to be "finally determined."—4 *Am. Arch.*,  
I: 307.
- " David Colden is appointed surveyor-general during the illness of  
his brother, Alexander Colden (see Feb. 10, 1762).—*Cal. Coun.*  
*Min.*, 502. See Sept. 29. In *Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 826, the date  
of David's commission is given as June 27. See also Dec. 20, 1774.
- 30 "A Citizen," in a broadside addressed "To the Inhabitants  
of the City and Colony of New-York," urges the inadvisability  
of allowing the assembly's committee (see Jan. 20) to choose the  
deputies to the Philadelphia congress. "For it is agreed by all,"  
he says, "that the Business on which they are to deliberate and  
determine, is the most important that ever came before any Assem-  
bly of Freemen,—no less, than whether Americans are to be Free-  
men or Slaves! therefore as the Interest and Safety of all are con-  
cerned, the Wisdom of all should be consulted and exerted. But  
how can that be called forth, if our Assembly's Committee of Cor-  
respondence (as some would have it) appoint and elect the Deputies?  
Allowing the Thirteen Gentlemen that compose this Com-  
mittee, to be men far superior to their neighbours, will any Man of  
common Sense presume to insult the Colony by saying, the Com-  
mittee have more Understanding and Wisdom than all the Freemen  
of the Colony?" The writer goes on to prove that the committee  
has not the power to choose the delegates and claims that the city  
has declared this by appointing the "Committee of Fifty-One"  
to manage its affairs. He concludes, "if the City Committee does not,  
without delay [sic], devise a Plain [sic] for electing the Deputies,  
by the votes of the People, I submit it to you, whether each Ward  
should not be called together, and the Votes taken for Deputies by  
opening a Poll, in the Manner observed in choosing Aldermen,  
which would be completed in one Morning; and thus an End would  
be put to the Controversy, in a way consistent with the Freedom  
of the People."—From the broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- July The city committee meets to decide the question of the nomi-  
4 nation of delegates to the Philadelphia congress. McDougall's  
motion to refer the nominations to the committee of mechanics for  
its concurrence (see June 29) is negatived; but a motion to nomi-  
nate five persons as delegates to be submitted to the public for their

1774 approval is carried. Two sets of delegates are proposed; in the  
July successful list, John Alsop and John Jay replace John Morin Scott  
4 and Alexander McDougall. It is then ordered that an advertise-  
ment, signed by the chairman, be published requesting the "in-  
habitants of this city and county to meet at the City Hall, on  
Thursday, the 7th instant, at 12 o'clock, to concur in the nomina-  
tion of the foregoing five persons, or to choose such others in their  
stead as in their wisdom shall seem meet."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 308-9.

On July 6, Colden wrote to the Earl of Dartmouth in regard  
to this: "accounts repeatedly coming to hand, from different Parts  
of the Continent, of the Appointment of Deputies to meet in general  
Congress, this Measure was so strenuously push'd that it was  
carried in the Committee of 51 . . . and five Persons named for  
the Deputies from this Province.—The Persons named are James  
Duane and John Jay, two eminent Lawyers, Isaac Low, Philip  
Livingston, and John Alsop, Merchants.—I am told a violent  
Effort was made in the Committee to have John Scott, an eminent  
Lawyer, and Alex<sup>r</sup> McDougale, the Wilkes of New York, named  
in place of Jay and Alsop."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 469-70.

It is also agreed at this meeting that circular letters shall be  
sent to the supervisors of the several counties, "informing them  
of what we have done, and to request of them to send such Delegates  
as they may choose to represent them in Congress."—4 *Am. Arch.*,  
I: 308.

5 At a meeting of the "Committee of Mechanics," the nomina-  
tions of the committee of 51 (see July 4) are taken into considera-  
tion. Leonard Lispenard and Alexander McDougall are chosen  
in the places of Duane and Alsop. As the "Committee of Merchants  
did refuse the Mechanics a Representation in their Body, or to  
consult with their Committee, or offer the Names of the Persons  
nominated to them for their Concurrence," the mechanics of the  
city and county are urged to attend the general meeting on July 7,  
and to vote for Isaac Low, Philip Livingston, John Jay, Leonard  
Lispenard, and Alexander McDougall.—From a broadside, dated  
July 6, 1774, in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

" The committee of mechanics, under the leadership of Alexander  
McDougall, issue the following notice: "The enemies of the liberties  
of America being unwearied in misrepresenting the attach-  
ment of the inhabitants of this city, to the common cause of this  
country, to the neighbouring colonies, a number of citizens think  
it highly necessary to convene the good people of this metropolis  
in the fields on . . . the 6th instant [q.v.] . . . where every  
friend to the true interest of this distressed country, is earnestly  
requested to attend; when matters of the utmost importance to  
their reputation and security, as freemen, will be communicated."  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 14, 1774; *N. Y. Merc.*, July 11, 1774.

6 Lieut.-Gov. Colden writes to the Earl of Dartmouth: "The  
present political zeal and phrenzy is almost entirely confined to the  
City of New-York, the people in the counties are no ways disposed  
to become active, or to bear any part in what is proposed by the  
citizens. I am told all the counties but one have declined an invita-  
tion sent to them from New-York, to appoint Committees of  
Correspondence. This Province is every where, my Lord, except  
in the City of New-York, perfectly quiet and in good order, and in  
New-York a much greater freedom of speech prevails now than has  
done heretofore. An opposition has been declared to the vile prac-  
tice of exhibiting effigies, which I hope will prevent it for the  
future."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 517.

" In response to the handbills of July 5 (q.v.), a meeting of the  
inhabitants is held in the Fields. Alexander McDougall acts as  
chairman. Those present unanimously agree to resolutions de-  
claring: (1) The Boston Port Bill is oppressive and unconstitutional;  
(2) An attack on one colony is an attack on all; (3) The  
shutting up of any port in America is "subversive of the com-  
mercial rights of the inhabitants of this Continent;" (4) Non-inter-  
course with Great Britain until the Port Bill is repealed will be  
"the salvation of North America and her liberties;" (5) The New  
York delegates to the general congress are hereby empowered to  
accede to a non-importation agreement; (6) A subscription for the  
relief of the poor of Boston should be started at once. It is also  
ordered that these resolutions be printed in the newspapers of the  
city, and sent to the different counties in this colony and to the  
committees of correspondence of neighbouring colonies.—4 *Am.  
Arch.*, I: 312-13. The committee of 51, representing in general  
the conservative element in the city, strongly disapproved of these  
actions (see July 7).

The meeting in the Fields on July 6 (q.v.), presided over by July  
McDougall, seems to have forestalled the regularly called meeting  
at the city hall for July 7 (see July 4). The newspapers fail to  
report such a meeting, but the minutes of the committee of 51 record  
that "a number of citizens attended and it was unanimously agreed  
that this Committee appoint a Committee of their body to attend  
with the Committee from the Mechanics at Mr. Francis's . . .  
in order to appoint two or more persons in each Ward . . . to  
take with them a list of the five persons nominated by this Com-  
mittee (see July 4), and also a list of the five persons nominated by  
the Committee of Mechanics [see July 5] as Delegates to the pro-  
posed Congress; and exhibit to the freeholders, freemen and such  
of the inhabitants who pay taxes, both lists, leaving it to their  
election to sign either." In the evening, the committee of 51 com-  
plied with this decision of the inhabitants, and then, having heard  
of the handbills of July 5 (q.v.), and of the meeting on July 6  
(q.v.), resolved, on the motion of John Thurman, "that this Com-  
mittee disavow all such proceedings evidently calculated to throw  
an odium on this Committee, and to create groundless jealousies and  
suspicions of their conduct as well as disunion among our fellow-  
citizens." A committee is thereupon appointed "to draw and report  
. . . a set of Resolutions to be proposed to the city, expressing  
their sense of the Boston Port Act, and our concurrence with such  
of the neighbouring Colonies as have declared what may be proper  
to be done for the relief of the town of Boston, and the redress of  
America grievances."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 311-12; *N. Y. Jour.*, July  
14, 1774. On July 8, the eleven radical members of the committee  
who were in sympathy with the proceedings of July 6, requested  
that their names might be "struck out of the list of the Committee."  
Among these were Alexander McDougall, Philip Livingston, Isaac  
Sears, Abraham P. Lott, and Leonard Lispenard.—4 *Am. Arch.*, I:  
313-14; *Livingston's Gazetteer*, July 14, 1774.

Writing to John Elmdorff, John Thurman records that "Pol-  
itics is the Only Business we mind at present & that is as  
Crooked as Dicks Hatband & we seem but too much Divided in  
Parties."—"From 'Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thur-  
man, Jr.'," in *Hist. Mag.*, and ser., IV: 289.

"Ordered that the Street leading from the Broad way between  
Trinity Church and the Parsonage House be for the future called  
by the name of Auchmuty Street."—*Trin. Min. (MS.)*. For the  
cession of this and other streets to the city, see Sept. 18, 1761.  
Auchmuty St. came to be called by its present name, Rector St.,  
as early as 1791.—*M. C. C.* (1784-1831), I: 630. See Vol. III,  
p. 1008.

Frederick Bideam offers a reward for the return of an ap-  
prentice to him "at Spring Gardens New-York."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
July 7, 1774. See March 24, 1740.

"A Moderate Man" addresses the "Freeborn Citizens of New  
York" on the subject of the resolutions entered into on July 6  
(q.v.). He approves of these, but admits that "the manner in  
which they were introduced to public view . . . had a tendency  
to cast an odium upon the Committee of Correspondence, to cause  
groundless jealousies and suspicions of their conduct and to create  
a disunion among the citizens in general." The members who left  
the committee of 51 (see July 7) are urged to resume their seats.  
The situation is described thus: "one party [radicals] has ushered  
forth a set of spirited Resolves [see July 6]; the other [conserva-  
tives] do not object to them, considered in themselves, but have  
appointed a Committee to draw up another set of Resolves [see  
July 7], which I doubt not they intend shall be introduced in such a  
manner as shall be unexceptionable; and if these Resolves should  
happen to be set on as high a key as the others, I believe Lord  
North will think it as unaccountable a party as ever came athwart  
his hawser."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

"Agricola" issues an answer to the broadside of July 11 (q.v.).  
"It must be a lame cause," he says, "that will admit of such lame  
advocates. When the blind lead the blind, no wonder they both  
fall into the ditch." In his opinion, the only way in which those  
who left the committee of 51 [see July 7] can return is by re-elec-  
tion, but even then "there must be an humiliation, an acknowl-  
edgment of their errors, and a promise to do so no more." He hopes the  
"Moderate Man" will consider his next subject a little more la-  
re-fully, and "not slobber it over in such a slovenly way as you have  
done the present."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The members of the committee of correspondence who were  
appointed to draw up a set of resolutions (see July 7) present their



- 1774 report. The "resolves" are ordered to be printed and distributed in  
 July handbills for the consideration of the inhabitants, who are re-  
 13 quested to meet at the Coffee House, on July 19, to decide upon  
 them. At the same time the people are to vote upon the nominees  
 for delegates.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 315; *N. Y. Merc.*, July 18, 1774.  
 See Pl. 41, Vol. IV.
- 16 That the differences and contentions among the local com-  
 mittee of correspondence caused considerable uneasiness in Bos-  
 ton is evidenced by the following letter from there, endorsed as  
 "passed unanimously": "The continued Silence of the respectable  
 Committee of New York from June 7 [9.] at this important time  
 produces in us some Feelings not unlike those which are experienced  
 by a Man in Distress who (perhaps too jealously) thinks himself  
 deserted by his Friend—these have been heightened by frequent  
 whispering of some Paragraphs of Letters received from particular  
 Gentlemen of your Committee nay some Letters as such have been  
 publish'd in our Papers containing Sentiments which have not  
 appeared in y<sup>r</sup> former Letters to us, Copies of some of our Letters  
 have been said to be sent this Way &c. but not to enumerate  
 these Matters Gentlemen be assured this Committee would at all  
 times gratefully have received any Advice from your Committee or  
 from any private Gentleman of it.
- "But to turn our Views to a larger Sphere, We congratulate you  
 Gentlemen on that General Union that spreads its beneficent  
 Influence thro' North America, May Heaven bless the intended  
 Congress, may their Wise & righteous Determination persuade  
 the King that North Americans are yet his loyal worthy & free  
 Subjects & may the happy times return when honest Industry shall  
 enjoy the Bounty of Heaven unmolested."—From a copy of the  
 letter in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 18 "An Inhabitant" writes to the printer of the *Mercury*: "The  
 Difficulty in obtaining small Change in this City at present, is  
 most sensibly felt by all Persons in Trade; and what every In-  
 19 habitant would wish to see removed. To effect which, a number  
 of small Bills issued by the Corporation, might answer all the salu-  
 tary Purposes required. Our Friends in Pennsylvania have adopted  
 this Measure with Success, and many good Consequences have  
 resulted from it."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 18, 1774.
- 19 A meeting of citizens is held at the Coffee House, "for the pur-  
 pose of auditing the resolves which had been prepared by the  
 Committee of Correspondence [see July 13]; and also respecting  
 the nomination of Delegates to the Grand Congress."—*Rivington's  
 Gazetteer*, July 21, 1774. Smith says of this meeting: "The Town  
 met at the Call of the Committee of 51 to choose Delegates for the  
 Congress, & approve certain pusillanimous Resolves. Scott made  
 a Speech & to the Confusion of the Committee, their proposed  
 Resolves were rejected—a new Committee appointed for the  
 Purpose."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. This new com-  
 mittee was composed of five conservatives and ten radicals.—*N. Y.  
 Merc.*, July 25, 1774; cf. *4 Am. Arch.*, I: 317 (footnote). They were  
 to draw up and report "a set of constitutional Resolves, declarative  
 of the rights of the British subjects in America, and expressive of  
 the disapprobation of this city and county of the late parliamentary  
 measures respecting these Colonies."—*Penn. Jour.*, July 27, 1774.  
 No decisive action in the matter of delegates to the general congress  
 was taken at this meeting. At the meeting of the committee of  
 correspondence in the evening, it was stated that, "as only a small  
 proportion of the citizens attended the meeting at the Coffee House  
 to signify their sense of same, and the sentiments of the majority  
 still remaining uncertain:
- "Therefore, to remove all doubts and uneasiness on that head,  
 it is ordered, that certain amendments be made to the said resolves  
 [see resolutions 2d, 3d, and 7th], and that two or more persons be  
 appointed in each Ward to take the sense of the freholders, free-  
 men, and such others who pay taxes, respecting the said resolutions  
 so amended; as also the Delegates nominated by this Committee  
 to attend the Congress." It is also ordered that the resolu-  
 tions be published. On motion of John Jay, a committee is ap-  
 pointed to take the "distresses of the poor of the town of Boston,  
 and ways and means for their relief into consideration; and also  
 a committee to apply to the committee of mechanics, and request  
 them to appoint certain persons of their body to go round the  
 Wards to take the sense of the inhabitants on the matters above  
 mentioned."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 315-17; *Corresp. and Pub. Papers  
 of John Jay*, I: 13 (note). See July 20.
- 20 The committee appointed at the meeting at the Coffee House  
 (see July 19) meets to draw up a set of resolutions. The conserva-  
 tive members, Isaac Low, Henry Remsen, John Moore, and John  
 Jay, decline to serve on the committee, as they consider their  
 election "too irregular to assume any authority in consequence of it  
 to draw up Resolves for the town; especially as the nomination of  
 this Committee seems to cast an invidious reflection on the Com-  
 mittee of Correspondence, and manifestly tends to divide the  
 citizens into factions and parties." However, the remaining mem-  
 bers agree upon resolutions declaring, in general, (1) their alle-  
 giance to the king; (2) their right to exemption from all taxes not  
 imposed by themselves or their representatives; (3) the successive  
 attempts of parliament to impose taxes upon the colonies, "unwar-  
 rantable assumptions of power;" (4) the Boston Port Bill, "sub-  
 versive of every idea of Freedom;" (5) the proposed congress,  
 "highly expedient;" and (6) their approbation of the attempts to  
 relieve the distress of the people of Boston. In addition to agreeing  
 upon these resolutions, the committee calls for a meeting of the  
 inhabitants on July 25 (q. v.).—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 25, 1774. A  
 broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library gives an account of this  
 meeting.
- In a letter to the Earl of Dartmouth, Gen. Gage says: "The  
 virulent party at New-York is routed."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 615.
- A public vendue is advertised for this day, at the Merchants'  
 Coffee House, of the "House and lot of ground, lying near the old  
 City-Hall in Wall-Street, late the property of George Gissing,  
 deceased, formerly known by the name of Brock's tavern, and at  
 present in possession of Mr. George Cumming, Hair-Dresser. The  
 house is 3 stories high has 7 fire places, and a good dry cellar."—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, June 30, 1774. Later, it was announced that the house  
 would be sold at private sale on Aug. 9.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 8,  
 1774. For a history of Brock's Tavern, which had existed since 1758,  
 and probably earlier, see 1758. In January, 1777, Alexander Dove  
 seems to have been temporarily in occupation of this old tavern  
 where he offered "Fine Canteens" for sale (*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 6,  
 1777), but, by Oct. 17 (q. v.), as "Burrow's Tavern," it was being  
 used as a meeting-place of loyalists. In February, 1778, the house  
 was again offered for sale. The newspaper advertisement described  
 it as "a large corner house at the upper end of Wall-street, opposite  
 the Old Presbyterian Meeting, for many years past a noted  
 tavern."—*Ibid.*, Feb. 16, 1778.
- "The Proposal of Christopher Colles heretofore referred to  
 this Board [see Apr. 22], respecting the Building of a Reservoir and  
 the Conveyance of Fresh Water thro the several Streets, Lanes and  
 Alleys of this City and the Expence that will attend the said Under-  
 taking, being this Day taken into Consideration, it was moved that  
 the Same be Carried into Execution." After some debate, the mo-  
 tion was carried by a vote of eight to two. The board "then pro-  
 ceeded to consider whether it would not be expedient to strike and  
 issue printed Notes of certain Denominations and to a certain  
 Amount not exceeding £2500 to be received in all Payments at  
 their Treasury, in order the better to enable them to prosecute the  
 said Undertaking, which being unanimously agreed to . . . it  
 was resolved and Ordered that a Number of Notes to the Amount of  
 £2500 be printed accordingly." A committee of six was appointed  
 "to draw the Form of the said Notes and to consider of a proper  
 Device for the same." After this, Mr. Hugget informed the council  
 that Augustus and Frederick van Cortlandt "are willing to convey  
 to this Corporation so much of their Ground fronting Great George  
 Street &c. as may be wanting to erect the Reservoir on, and for  
 other Conveniences, at the Rate of six hundred Pounds per Acre."  
 As this price was considered "reasonable," it was ordered "that the  
 same be purchased of them for the Purposes above mentioned"  
 (see Aug. 8).—*M. G. C.*, VIII: 40-41. Commenting on this action,  
 the *Mercury* said: "According to this Design, the Water will be con-  
 veyed through every Street and Lane in this City, with a perpen-  
 dicular Conduit Pipe at every Hundred yards, at which Water may  
 be drawn at any Time of the Day or Night, and in case of Fire,  
 each Conduit pipe will be so contrived as to communicate with the  
 extinguishing Fire-Engines, whereby a speedy and plentiful Sup-  
 ply of Water may be had in that calamitous Situation."—*N. Y.  
 Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1774. See also *N. Y. Jour.*, July 28, 1774. The  
 reservoir was erected on the east side of Broadway, between  
 Franklin and White Sts.—See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III:  
 976. See also Wegmann, *The Water-Supply of the City of N. Y.*  
 (1896), 4-5; and "The Water Supply of New York City. A Brief  
 History of Its Development from the Earliest Days to the Present

1774 Time," in *22nd Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc. (1917),  
Jl. 21 485-502.

Three transports arrive in New York from Boston and take on "Ordinance, and a Provision of Military Stores, among which are 500 Barrels of Gun-Powder." It is rumoured that "the Royal Welch Fusiliers [see March 1] now here, are to embark this week on board the said Transports [see July 27], with a Detachment of the Train of Artillery [see July 26], and to sail directly for Boston."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 25, 1774.

The common council orders that a grant be made to Henry, John, Mary, and Rachel, Cruger for the water lot "situate in the East Ward of this City, opposite to their Lot of Ground fronting Countess Key Slip, they paying three Shillings per Foot extending the Pier, and making a good and sufficient Stairs at the Extremity thereof to be maintained and repaired by them their Heirs & Assigns for ever."—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 42.

The common council contributes £40 "towards purchasing a Lot for enlarging & continuing Hague Street" (see Nov. 9, 1773).—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 42.

An advertisement reads: "A French Boarding-School. Mrs. Cozani, (Lately from London), Purposes to open a Boarding-School, to educate, or to complete the education of young Ladies; where will be taught the English, French, and Italian languages, grammatically; also to write and translate one language into the other,—Geography, with a knowledge of history,—to draw and paint upon silk, embroidery, tambour, Dresden, plain work, blond lace, and several other genteel and fashionable works.—A particular attention will be paid to the morals and conduct of the ladies in every particular which may prove beneficial to themselves, and satisfactory to their parents [parents]. Ladies will be boarded and educated at forty pounds a year.

"Day scholars will be taken.—There will be masters for music, dancing and writing.

"Wall-Street, New-York."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, July 21, 1774. A similar school had been opened in New York the year before (see April 21, 1773).

22 "Democritus" criticises and ridicules, in a broadside, the resolutions drawn up by the new committee (see July 20). He is "determined to plant himself at a Corner, and laugh at every one that appears at the City-Hall on Monday next" (July 25).—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

23 "A Citizen" writes a caustic letter to "John M. S. — — —" (Scott), assailing his character, denouncing him as an enemy to the cause of liberty, and criticising in the most adverse manner his speech at the Coffee House on July 19 (*q.v.*). The letter says in part, "To keep alive the Fire of Party Spirit (the Darling Object of your constant Pursuit) which was nearly being extinguished, you attempted to lessen the Importance of the City Committee, by endeavouring to cast an Odium on their Conduct. And how was it attempted? By asserting, that their Power extended not to the forming of Resolves, and by insinuating that they had determined to palm them on the Town . . .

"Conviction must here stare you in the Face, and was [*sic*] you not Callous to the keen Sting of Remorse, you would fly from a City, where every Inhabitant will tell you, that it was the united Voice of each of them, which called on the Committee for Resolves; and where every Citizen will declare . . . that when the Committee had formed Resolves, they were dispersed abroad, and a Week allowed to the People in order to consider of their Propriety, or to make such Alterations, as in their Wisdom might seem meet." This letter is followed by an address "To the Inhabitants of the City and County of New-York," indorsing, as delegates to the congress, Isaac Low, John Alsop, John Jay, Philip Livingston, and James Duane, and urging their support at the meeting on Monday (see July 25). It is signed by "A Son of Liberty."—From the broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

25 At the meeting of the inhabitants at the city hall (see July 20) no action is taken.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1774. This evening, on motion of Henry Remsen, the committee of 51 orders "that a poll be opened . . . in each Ward in this city, on . . . the 28th instant (*q.v.*) . . . to elect five Deputies [for nominees, see July 4] for the city and county of New-York, to meet in Congress, at Philadelphia."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 318.

"An Extract of a Letter from London, by Way of Philadelphia, to a Gentleman in this City" is issued in a broadside. This states: "The unhappy Disputes which at present subsist between Great

Britain and America, fill our Minds with melancholy Reflections, as the Ministry here have adopted very severe Measures with you, and are determined, at all Events, to carry their Point, and subdue all the Colonies . . . we are credibly informed here, that General Gage told Lord North, that he knew many Persons of Consequence in New York, who could easily be brought over to sell their Privileges for a Pension from the Crown . . .

"We are informed here, that it is the Purpose of Lord North, to offer one of your Printers, Five Hundred Pounds, as an Inducement to undertake and promote Ministerial Measures." In consequence of this letter, the friends of liberty are asked "vigilantly to observe who are those Persons spoken of in the foregoing Extract, and what Printer appears to promote Ministerial Measures, and endeavours to suppress Exertions in Favour of the Liberties of this Country."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

"An honest American" issues a broadside addressed "To the respectable Public." It urges the immediate election of delegates to the congress and suggests two methods (subscription and polling) of choosing them by popular vote. In the writer's opinion, "The Resolves are not material; whether we approve of the one Set or the other, is of no Consequence;" but "a Reconciliation of Parties . . . is really essential, in order to procure a proper Delegation, and convince the Enemies of America we are not to be cajoled either by their fair Promises or Threats."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The Union Library Society (see April 11) removes to the city hall.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 28, 1774. The library was formerly "at the House of Captain John Berrien at Burling's Slip" (see Jan. 7, 1772).

26 The committee of mechanics (radicals) writes to the delegates nominated by the committee of 51: "As you are upon the nomination as Delegates to represent this city and county . . . at the proposed Congress, in order to avoid the inconveniences which may arise from contested elections, we are requested as a Committee from a number of citizens to ask you, whether on your part you will engage to use your utmost endeavours at the proposed Congress, that an agreement not to import goods from Great Britain until the American grievances be redressed, be entered into by the Colonies there to be represented. If you will so engage, the body by whom we are nominated will support you, if not, that body have a set of candidates who will comply with the proposed engagement." On July 27, Philip Livingston, Isaac Low, John Alsop, and John Jay sent this answer to the radical leaders: "Should we become your Delegates, we beg leave to assure you that we will use our utmost endeavours to carry every measure into execution at the proposed Congress that may then be thought conducive to the general interest of the Colonies; and, at present, are of opinion that a general non-importation agreement, faithfully observed, would prove the most efficacious means to procure a redress of our grievances." Satisfied with this reply, the radical party indorsed all the nominees of the conservatives (see July 4).—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 319. In consequence of this agreement, only one set of names was submitted to the people on July 28 (*q.v.*) for their approval.

A detachment of the Royal Artillery (see July 21) embarks on the "Brigantine Transport," which is carrying "a Quantity of Ordnance, Stores, &c." to Boston. On this and the following days several detachments of "his Majesty's 47th Regiment" arrive in New York from their quarters at Amboy, Brunswick, and Elizabeth-Town.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1774.

"Ebenezer Snuffie" issues fifteen resolutions purporting to have been drawn up at a meeting of the "True Sons of Liberty." These ridicule the calling of a general congress, the non-importation agreements, and the proceedings of the committee of correspondence in general.—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The "Royal Regiment of Welch Fusiliers" embarks on board the three transports which arrived here on July 21 (*q.v.*). "The Harmony which, ever since their Arrival in New York, has subsisted betwixt the Citizens and this very respectable Corps of his Majesty's Troops, cannot be exceeded in the Chronicles of any other Garrison."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 1, 1774.

28 Philip Livingston, Isaac Low, John Jay, John Alsop, and James Duane are unanimously elected delegates to the congress at Philadelphia.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 320. They had been nominated by the committee of 51 on July 4 (*q.v.*).

Visiting New York at this time while on a tour through the northern colonies, Patrick M<sup>r</sup>Robert writes: "On both sides of the harbour, the woods, country houses, orchards, and fields of

July 25

"

"

26

"

27

"

28

Aug. —

1774 Indian corn, form at this season of the year a beautiful prospect. There is very good water up to New York, the harbour is spacious and large, with many convenient docks or quays, with storehouses upon them for vessels of all burden to lie always afloat along side of them. Here are at present upward of 300 sail of shipping. They carry on an extensive trade from this port to Britain, Ireland, Holland, France, Spain, Portugal, up the Mediterranean, the West Indies, Spanish Main, as well as to the other colonies. Their exports are chiefly wheat, flour, Indian corn, indigo, flaxseed, pot and pearl ashes, fish, oil, pork, iron, timber, lumber, wax, and live cattle to the West Indies. Their imports are from Britain all kinds of cloth, linen and woolen, wrought iron, shoes, stockings, &c. From Holland, they have European and East India goods; from France, Spain and Portugal, wines, spirits, fruits, silks, and other articles of luxury; from the Spanish Main, they have logwood, mahogany, some indigo and dollars; from the West Indies, they have sugar, rum and molasses. Another considerable article of their export is built vessels, a good many of which are now on the stocks at this port, which they generally load with their own produce, and carry to some market where they sell both ship and cargo. They have great choice of wood in their ship-yards. Their upper timbers they make all of cedar, which they prefer to oak. They are very nice in the workmanship of ship-building here, and use a great deal of ornament and painting about the vessels. . . .

" . . . The city is large, and contains a great many neat buildings. The public buildings, and places of worship, are generally very neat, and well finished, if not elegant. The college, tho' only one third of the plan is complete, makes a fine appearance, on one of the finest situations perhaps of any college in the world. Here are taught divinity, mathematics, the practice and theory of medicine, chymistry, surgery, and materia medica. One circumstance I think is a little unlucky, the entrance to this college is thro' one of the streets where the most noted prostitutes live. This is certainly a temptation to the youth that have occasion to pass so often that way.

"The new hospital (This building was burnt in February 1774, [error for Feb. 28, 1775, q.v.], when almost finished; however, the inhabitants set about repairing it again directly.) tho' not quite finished is another fine building upon the same plan as the Royal Infirmary at Edinburgh. . . .

" . . . They have three English churches, three Presbyterian, two Dutch Lutheran, two Dutch Calvinists, all neat and well finished buildings, besides a French church, an Anabaptist, a Methodist, a Quaker meeting, a Moravian church, and a Jews synagogue. There are many other fine buildings belonging to private gentlemen and merchants; but the streets are in general ill paved, irregular, and too narrow. There are four market places, all well supplied. . . .

"They are pretty well supplied with fresh water from pumps sunk at convenient distances in the streets. Their tea water they get at present brought in carts thro' the streets from the suburbs of the city; but they are now erecting a fire engine for raising the spring into a reservoir, from whence, by pipes, they can convey it to any part of the city. They are pretty well guarded against accidents from fire, by obliging every citizen to register their house, and for one shilling a year yearly, to have them swept once a month. They have also a number of engines kept at convenient distances: to each of these is appointed a captain, and a certain number of men. And when a fire happens, a premium is always allowed to the captain and his men who can first make their engines play upon the fire. By this precaution fire seldom happens, and by the proper disposition of the engines, when it does happen, it is seldom allowed to spread farther than the house it breaks out in.

"Near the fort is an equestrian statue of king George the III. upon an elegant pedestal in the middle of a fine green rail'd in with iron. At the crossing of two public streets, stands at full length a marble statue of lord Chatham erected by the citizens in gratitude for his strenuous opposition to the stamp act in 1766. They have several large roperies, distilleries, breweries, and a large iron work carried on here. They have plenty of mechanics of all kinds, by whom almost every thing that is made with you in Britain is made to as great perfection here. The inhabitants are in general brisk and lively, kind to strangers, dress very gay; the fair sex are in general handsome, and said to be very obliging. Above 500 ladies of pleasure keep lodgings contiguous within the consecrated liberties of St. Paul's. This part of the city belongs to the church, and has

thence obtained the name of the *Holy Ground*. Here all the prostitutes reside, among whom are many fine well dressed women, and it is remarkable that they live in much greater cordiality one with another than any nests of that kind do in Britain or Ireland.

"It rather hurts an European eye to see so many negro slaves upon the streets, tho' they are said to diminish yearly here. The city is governed by a mayor, and divided into seven different wards, over each of which an alderman and an assistant presides. They have generally the same laws and regulations as is in England. There are computed between twenty-six and thirty thousand inhabitants in the city; in this number are, I believe, included the slaves, who make at least a fifth part of the number.

"There are many fine country seats upon this island, where nature has done so much, art has had very little share in making them very agreeable. The soil is generally light and sandy, and in some parts rocky; but mostly well cultivated, and produces fine crops of wheat, Indian corn, and barley; but oats do not thrive well here. They have their wheat and barley cut, and they are now (July 20) cutting some oats near the town. They are hoeing the Indian corn, the ears of the most forward of which are just appearing: I am told it will not be ripe till October, this grain is a very strong grower; some of the heads, I believe, you have seen. It grows upon a strong hollow jointed stalk, like a reed, which rises to the height of seven or eight feet, the blades are a deep green, and broad, resembling sedge leaves, and make at this season a very luxuriant appearance. They plant this grain in little hillocks, about five feet distant one way, and three feet the other, having first laid a little dung, they plant two or three grains in a hill, and afterwards keep them clean by horse and hand hoeing. The time of planting is about the first of May. They often sow some melon, cucumber, or squash seed along with the Indian corn, which soon grows to perfection in the open fields. They generally have from 120 to 200 fold increase of this grain; but then a small quantity, one fourth of a bushel, plants an acre. They grind this grain into meal for feeding their negroes with. It is also very good, either ground or whole, for hogs, horses, fattening cattle, or poultry.

"Their horses here are not very large, about fourteen hands high, of a sharp boned make, but very hardy. A good one will sell from L. 10, to 20 sterling. The cows are of a middle size, of the long horned kind, bare hair, not very neat, but good milkers. A good one will cost from L. 3, to 5 sterling. I have seen no polled cows here. Their sheep are a kind of half mugs, too long legged, though their wool and mutton are both pretty good. A sheep sells from 6, to 10s. sterling. Their hogs are much of the same kind, that you have in Britain, but make exceeding sweet pork. Their poultry are very good, large and fat."

In another letter, dated Aug. 18, he says, in part:

"Labourers have their three and four shillings a day about New York; but at present they seem rather overstocked, owing to the arrival of so many adventurers from Britain and Ireland; they tell me that no less than twenty two vessels have arrived at New York with passengers within these twelve months. There is plenty of room and employ for them in the back countries, where many of them are gone.

"All necessities of life are plenty, and reasonable; For example, beef at four and five pence the pound; good mutton the same; a good hen at a shilling, and pork and veal in proportion; butter sixteen pence the pound; the best flower, seventeen shillings the hundred weight; West India rum from three shillings and six pence, and three and nine pence the gallon. Rum distilled here, at two and six pence the gallon; beer, and all sorts of wines, about the same prices that you have them at; cyder, four pence the bottle. The only dear drink is London porter, which is two shillings the bottle. Observe, that in all the above rates and prices, I speak of the currency of the country, which is in proportion as seven pence sterling to a shilling.

"The most current coins here in gold, are the Johanneses, half and quarter; the moidore, with some guineas; in silver, the Spanish dollar, the half, quarter, and eighth of a dollar, which last is their shilling. They have also some British shillings circulating. Their market of meat and butter must this season of the year be over early; for neither of them will keep long. They are very well supplied with fresh fish, such as cod, sturgeon, black fish and flounders, at two pence per pound; lobsters, and other shell fish in great plenty."—M Robert, *A Tour through Part of the North Provinces of America, being a Series of Letters wrote on the Spot, in the Years 1774 & 1775*, preserved in Harvard Coll. Library.

Aug. —



1774  
Aug.  
1

A letter of this date to the "Committee of Correspondence in Boston," which is "Signed by Order and in Behalf of the Committee of Mechanics. Daniel Dunscomb Chairman," is as follows: "We received your Favour of the 18th Ultimo [June 18 (q.v.)], and take the Information which you give us, of the invidious Report that this Colony would not send Delegates to the Congress very kindly; and also think ourselves happy in your Determination not to credit such Reports, without better Proof than the Declaration of our mutual Enemies, who are endeavouring to raise Jealousies, and sow Discord between the neighbouring Colonies.

"We have the Pleasure now to inform you, that the Committee of Correspondence, for this City, have nominated, sometime since, five Gentlemen, out of their Body, for the Purpose of meeting the Congress [see July 4]; these were held up to the City for their Approbation, two of whom were objected to by the Committee of Mechanics, and two others nominated in their Room [see July 5]. The Matter remain'd in Suspense for sometime; at length the twenty seventh of last Month was appointed to decide the Dispute by an Election: but, on the Morning of the same Day, a Conference being had with the Gentlemen nominated by the aforesaid Committee, and their political Principles being understood to be such as were friendly to the Liberties of America [See July 26], all Disputes immediately subsided; and the People assembled in the different Wards, to give their united Voices for the five Gentlemen first nominated, viz. Messrs. Philip Livingston, Isaac Low, James Duane, John Jay, and John Alsop Esquires, who were accordingly declared Delegates for this City and County, without any Manner of Opposition [see July 28].

"The Committee of Correspondence here, have taken the Poor of Your Town under Consideration, and nominated several Members of their Body, to make Report of Ways and Means for their Relief: and, as the Gentlemen of New York have never been wanting in the Principles of Humanity and Benevolence we doubt not, but such Contributions will be raised, from all Ranks and Orders of Men among us; as will, when join'd with the generous Donations of the neighbouring Colonies, greatly alleviate the Distresses of the Families of every worthy Mechanick, honest Tar, and industrious Labourer, among you, who are now, like Men, sacrificing their all to the common Cause of American Liberty.

"We are pleased to hear of the Firmness of the Mechanics and Husbandmen among you; but notwithstanding this, we are sorry to find that their Characters should in any Degree be raised by the Backwardness and Avarice of your Merchants. Happy for us, that is not the Case in New York, we have indeed had Divisions and Disputes; but these have not arisen from a Supposition that our Liberties were not worth contending for, or that you should be left to fall Victims to the merciless Hand of arbitrary Power—no, by no Means; but rather who should take the Lead in such a worthy, honourable and laudable Enterprize. However, we now seem to be convinced of the honest Intentions of each others Hearts, our Divisions have subsided, and we are cemented, in one firm Body, and expect that the Province of New York will be second to none, in this noble, generous and manly Struggle for American Liberty."—From original in N. Y. Pub. Library.

A prospectus of the forthcoming publication of important state papers appears in the *Journal*: "When the conduct of individuals in a community is such, as to attract public attention, others are very naturally led to many inquiries about them; so when civil states rise into importance, even their earliest history becomes the object of speculation . . . many who have but little or no connection with the British colonies in America, are now prying into the story of their rise and progress, while others wish for a farther acquaintance with them . . . The means of obtaining this information, are not accessible by every person . . .

"To remove this obstruction . . . and at the same time to lay the foundation of a good American history by preserving from oblivion valuable materials for that purpose, it is proposed to form a complete collection of what may be with propriety stiled, American State Papers. This collection will begin with the grant from Henry 7th to John Cabot, and his sons for making discoveries; and will include every important paper relating to America, of which either the original, or authentic copies can be procured, down to the present time.

"It is supposed that the whole may be comprised in five volumes octavo, and that the price of each volume, well bound and lettered, will not exceed one dollar and an half."

The New York agents designated to receive subscriptions or

material which might be incorporated in the work are Messrs. Aug. Noel and Hazard and John Holt.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 1, 1774. For the publication of the *Hazard State Papers*, see 1792.

In a letter to Dartmouth, Colden expresses his satisfaction in the nomination of "moderate Men" to attend the general congress at Philadelphia. He continues: "The Meeting of the Delegates, I am of opinion, cannot be prevented. If they pursue only such prudent measures as are calculated to remove the destructive Dissensions which subsist between Great Britain and her Colonies, the meetings, tho' illegal, it may be hoped, will produce some good . . .

"From a view of the numerous Resolves of the People in all the Colonies, which appear in every news Paper, your Lordship might be led to think a stupid fatal hardiness intoxicated the whole. But there are every where many People who are seriously alarm'd at the critical Posture of the contention between Great Britain and her Colonies. They look forward with deepest anxiety, and would rejoice in any prudent Plan for restoring Harmony and Security.—Could it be thought consistent with the wisdom of Parliament to lay aside the right of raising money on the Subjects in America; and in lieu thereof, that the several American Assemblies, should grant and secure to the Crown, a sufficient and permanent supply to pay all the Officers and ordinary Expenses of Government; They are of Opinion this would be a ground work upon which a happy reconciliation might be effected."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 485-86.

William Cunningham arrives in New York in the ship "Needham," from Newry, England. With him are some "indentured [indentured] servants," which, according to his dying confession on Aug. 10, 1791, he "had kidnapped in Ireland." They were, however, "liberated in New York," he said, "on account of the bad usage they received from me during the passage."

He continued his confession with the following recital: "In that city, I used the profession of breaking horses, and teaching ladies and gentlemen to ride; but rendering myself obnoxious to the citizens in their infant struggles for freedom, I was obliged to fly on board an Asian man of war [the "Asia"], and from thence to Boston, where my known opposition to the measures pursued by the Americans, in support of their rights, was the first thing that recommended me to the notice of Gen. Gage, and when the war commenced, I was appointed Provost Marshall to the Royal Army, which placed me in a situation to wreak my vengeance on the Americans."—*Genius of Liberty* (Morristown, N. J.), Jan. 15, 1801. For his further confession, see March 6, 1775; Sept. 16, 1776.

At a meeting of the governors of King's College, a report is received from a "Committee appointed to Prepare the Draft of a Royal Charter Constituting the Seminary an University." A copy of the minutes of this meeting, preserved in the library of the trustees (in the office of their clerk), shows that the governors ordained, among other things, that "King's College shall be the Mother of the American University."—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 36-37.

The common council agrees to purchase the northerly part of the board belonging to Augustus and Frederick van Cortlandt at the rate of £600 per acre for the purpose of building a reservoir (see July 21), "provided that upon Sinking a Well there, the Water shall be found of a good Quality, otherwise this Board to fill up the same at their own Expence."—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 43. See Aug. 25.

The managers of the bridewell lottery are directed to meet the board on August 13, "at the House of Abraham De la Montania's And to bring with them a true State of their Accounts respecting the said Lottery."—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 43. Plans for the building were advertised for on Nov. 15 (q.v.). Montagne's tavern was at the present 253-254 Broadway.

The common council directs that the law for better regulating the public markets, which is approved at this meeting, be printed, and copies "stuck up at the Fly-Market, as a Notification to the Butchers, Country Folks and others."—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 45. The law prohibits butchers from selling meat in the "Market at Countesses-Slip" because this market is "for the better accommodating of the Country People who come to this City with Provision for Sale, and those who bring Fish to Market only." It also provides that, as the practice of slaughtering and dressing sheep, lambs, and calves in the public markets "occasions Filth, and is offensive to the People in the Neighborhood," a fine of 10 shillings be imposed for every such offence committed after Aug. 15.—From an original broadside (dated Aug. 11, 1774) in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

The sloop "Phœnix" arrives from South Carolina with "376 Barrels of Rice, to be sold in this Place, and the neat [sic] Proceeds

Aug.  
1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

1774 thereof to be remitted to Boston; being a Present from the People of  
 Aug. Carolina to the Sufferers in the Province of the Massachusetts-  
 13 Bay.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 15, 1774. This rice "was carted and  
 stored gratis by a Number of our Cartmen."—*Ibid.*, Aug. 22, 1774.  
 On Dec. 19, announcement was made that this contribution had  
 yielded a net amount of £1,200, and that another cargo of rice had  
 arrived for the same purpose.—*Ibid.*, Dec. 19, 1774.

15 "This Day is published and sold by Hugh Gaine, (in 1 or 2 Vol-  
 umes, neatly bound and lettered) The Laws of New York From  
 the Year 1691 to the present."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 15, 1774.

18 The country seat of Jacob Walton at this time bore the name of  
 "Belview," as appears by a news report of a drowning accident  
 near there.—See *Rivington's Gaz.*, Aug. 18, 1774. This should  
 be distinguished from the "Bellevue" owned by Lindley Murray,  
 which was acquired by the city in 1798 (*q.v.*), to be transformed  
 into a hospital.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 953. Strangely  
 enough, this contemporary news item appears to be the only  
 authority we now have for the name of Walton's estate, which  
 was afterwards the Archibald Gracie tract (see 1794), at 86th  
 St. and the East River, where the old Gracie house stands to-day  
 in the modern Carl Schurz Park (see Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
 III: 969). Neither the deed to Walton (*Liber Deeds*, XL: 558, 561)  
 nor his will, dated Aug. 3, 1782 (*Liber Wills*, A21), and proved, April  
 28, 1791, in the supreme court, refers to the place as "Belview."

20 The Massachusetts delegates to the general congress stop in  
 New York City on their way to Philadelphia. One of them, John  
 Adams, describes, in his diary, their week's sojourn here. At ten  
 o'clock on Aug. 20, they arrive "at Hull's a tavern, the sign the  
 Bunch of Grapes" (see June 4, 1773). From thence they go  
 "to private lodgings at Mr. Tobias Stoutenberg's in King Street,  
 very near the City Hall one way, and the French Church the other,"  
 and after dinner start on a sightseeing trip. First they go to the  
 fort, where they see the ruins of the governor's house (see Dec.  
 29, 1773). "From the Parade, before the fort, you have a fine  
 prospect of Hudson River, and of the East River, or the Sound,  
 and of the harbor; of Long Island beyond the Sound River, and  
 of New Jersey beyond Hudson's River. The walk round this fort  
 is very pleasant, though the fortifications are not strong. Between  
 the fort and the city is a beautiful ellipsis of land, railed in with  
 solid iron, in the centre of which is a statue of his majesty on horse-  
 back, very large, of solid lead gilded with gold, standing on a pedestal  
 of marble very high" (see Aug. 16, 1770). They walk along  
 Broadway, see the old and the new church (the latter, "a very  
 magnificent building cost twenty thousand pounds York Cur-  
 rency"), the prison, the new hospital, a ship yard, and several  
 markets. On the 21st, they attended two services "at the old  
 Presbyterian Society," and met the prominent men and women of  
 the city. The next day, the delegates rode three miles out of  
 town to breakfast at the home of Merin Scott, "a sensible man,  
 but not very polite." Scott had "an elegant seat there, with Hud-  
 son's River just behind his house, and a rural prospect all around  
 him." This seat, later known as "The Hermitage," is well shown  
 on Pl. 47, Vol. I. It stood in modern West 43d St. between  
 Eighth and Ninth Aves. Adams seems to have been impressed by  
 the furnishings of the house. He says: "We sat in a fine airy  
 entry till called into a front room to breakfast: A more elegant  
 breakfast I never saw—rich plate, a very large silver coffee-pot,  
 a very large silver tea-pot, napkins of the very finest materials,  
 toast and bread and butter in great perfection."

During the following days, they dined and conferred with all  
 the well-known men, and saw more of the city. They "went upon  
 the new Dutch church steeple," visited Trinity Church and St.  
 Paul's ("A new building, which cost eighteen thousand pounds,  
 York money"), were shown through the college, and dined "in  
 the Exchange Chamber, at the invitation of the Committee of  
 Correspondence." On Aug. 26, the delegates went to see "the city  
 hall, the chamber where the Supreme Court sits, and that where  
 the Mayor and Recorder sit." Afterwards they inspected the North  
 Dutch Church, which, in Adams's opinion, was "a much more  
 elegant building than Saint Paul's." At nine o'clock, they "crossed  
 Paulus Hook Ferry to New Jersey, then Hackensack Ferry, then  
 Newark Ferry, and dined at Elizabethtown." After dinner they  
 rode 20 miles, crossed the Brunswick ferry into the city of Brun-  
 swick, and lodged there for the night. Thence they travelled by  
 carriage to Princeton and Trenton, by ferry across the Delaware  
 River, and then by carriage and ferry to Bristol, Frankfort, and  
 Philadelphia.—*Works of John Adams*, II: 345-57.

The water of the well sunk in the Van Cortlandts' land (see Aug. 8) having been tested and found "to be of a very good Quality," the common council decides to adhere to "their former Resolution of carrying the Proposal of Christopher Colles into Execution [see July 21] and also of Issuing Notes to the Value of £2500." The form of the notes and their denominations are next agreed upon, and they are ordered to be printed (see Sept. 23). Also, Christopher Colles is directed "to enlarge the said Well and prosecute the undertaking."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 47-48. See Aug. 29.

Peter Curtenius, a member of the committee appointed on July 19 (*q.v.*) to take into consideration ways and means of helping the poor in Boston, writes to William Cooper, town clerk of Boston, as follows: "Inclosed is a letter Directed to your Committee which please to let such members read as you can trust." The enclosure is as follows:

"By a paragraphe in Rivingtons paper which you have Inclosed, it appears that you Intend to pave your streets with the money arising from the Cargo of Rice rec<sup>d</sup> from S. Carolina. If so it does not answer the Intention for which it was given, & if not publicly contradicted it will put an entire stop to the subscription here as well as elsewhere . . . It behevues you therefore publicly to disavow it & let your disavowal be well authenticated so that it may convince all ginsayers, for you well know that your town has many Enemies in this City who Improve on every report that is spread to your disadvantage—

"If your Streets are to be paved, & it is resolved on by your committee to pay the whole expence out of the charity or out of such as you may receive, I would advise you as a friend to your town to put a stop to it at all events, for the reasons mention<sup>d</sup> above, & in order to set things right I would beg leave to suggest a few hints to you which if put into execution I dare say would be of service & Encourage many to subscribe freely—As to paving streets, I suppose these matters are regulated in your town much in the same way they are here, which is that every man by law is obliged to pave the breadth of his house or Lott as far as the gutter or middle of the street, supposing this to be the case I would have you employ a number of men at the usual days, wages, & contract with every owner of a house at a Certain price the square yard, & it should be 1<sup>d</sup> or two 3<sup>d</sup> yard under the common price, & whatever the loss is let it come out of the charity, If you think this would be too great a sinking fund employ your ship Carpenters to build ships & sell them, & with that money go on Again, If your house carpenters & masons are out of Employ, & you have any public or private buildings going on contract for them 5 or 6 1<sup>st</sup> under price, & employ as many hands as you can to keep them in a good humour If your blacksmiths want work purchase Rod Iron, & set them at work to make nails, this is an article which will be much wanting if we should come into a nonimportation agreement, & will sell to a profit, If you have no nail rods you may be amply supplied at Philadelphia or here by our chairman M<sup>r</sup> Low, who is concerned in a slitting mill, & I think it would be no bad policy to order a few hundred pounds worth of that article to be purchased of him out of the money raised for your town in this City. If many of your poor women are Idle it would be good to purchase flax & Wool & set them a Spinning, & either sell the yarn & thread or get it wove, & sell the Cloth, In short I would have you be undertakers for you will have a considerable stock in hand when all the subscriptions come in to go on with, which if well managed may keep your mechanics & poor some years employed before the Capital is sunk; as to a second subscription I would not have you make much dependance on, for I know by experience how these matters go the Iron must be struck whilst it is hot, therefore husband the money you may receive, & let it be put into the hands of men of property, & if possible let them be such that are known to be men of property in this & the other provinces & let their names appear in the publick prints which will be an inducement for people to subscribe freer, . . . I should be glad [if] you would write to our Committee & Inform them what method you propose to employ [for] your poor, which I think would be of service to your cause, provided it is in some such method as I have hinted above. I would not have you hint however, that you got any Information from me because I do not want my name brought in question—Rivingtons Tory paper is Information sufficient for you."

"I should be glad if you would to our committee on this head to have a Copy of the letter for fear it should be suppressed if it should come into the hands of some of our committee who are no friends to the good people of your town; Our Chairman & Deputy Chair-

Aug.  
25

26

*New-York, May 8, 1775.*

## *Extract of a Letter From Philadelphia,*

*To a Gentleman in this City, dated the 6th inst.*

**Y**ESTERDAY evening Dr. FRANKLIN arrived here from London in six weeks, which he left the 20th of March; which has given great joy to this town, he says we have no favours to expect from the Ministry, nothing but submission will satisfy them, they expect little or no opposition will be made to their troops, those that are now coming are for *New-York*, where it is expected they will be received with cordiality. As near as we can learn there are about four thousand troops coming in this fleet, the men of war and transports are in a great measure loaded with dry goods, to supply *New-York*, and the country round it, agents are coming over with them. Dr. Franklin is highly pleased to find us arming and preparing for the worst events, he thinks nothing else can save us from the most abject slavery and destruction, at the same time encourages us to believe a spirited opposition, will be the means of our salvation. The Ministry are alarmed at every opposition, and lifted up again at every thing which appears the least in their favour. Every letter and every paper from hence, are read by them.

*N. Y. O. R. K.*  
Printed by JOHN ANDERSON, at Benjamin's Alley.

BROADSIDE LETTER ANNOUNCING FRANKLIN'S ARRIVAL IN PHILADELPHIA FROM LONDON  
AND HIS IDEAS ON "PREPAREDNESS," MAY 8, 1775. SEE P. 885.





1774 man you know will be gone by that time to the Congress. It would  
Aug. be proper that the copy which comes to me should be sign'd by one  
26 of your members who is looked upon to be a moderate man & that  
it comes in the Character of a private letter, for I mean to shew  
it to facilitate the subscription, in which I can be useful as I am  
one of three Appointed by the Committee to receive the subscrip-  
tion money for the poor of your town."—From the original  
letters preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

29 In accord with orders of the common council of Aug. 29 (see  
M. C. C., VIII: 49), the law for "the better sweeping and cleaning  
the streets . . . , and for the good government of the scavenger,"  
is inserted in subsequent issues of the newspapers.

"Whereas it is an object of the highest importance, and greatly  
conducive to the health and comfort of the inhabitants of the city,  
that the streets and lanes thereof be frequently swept and cleaned.

. . . And whereas the laws hitherto . . . have been found ineffect-  
ual for the want of a scavenger, whose particular business is to  
attend to the same; and whereas, in pursuance of the charter . . .

Robert McGinnis hath been . . . appointed the scavenger there-  
of, and hath made application . . . for certain laws . . .

relating to the sweeping of said streets, and the execution of his  
office as scavenger," the following regulations are ordained: On  
definite days in each week in the different wards (season and  
weather permitting), the inhabitants shall by ten o'clock in the  
morning "rake and sweep together into heaps . . . before their  
respective dwelling houses or lots of ground" all the "dirt, filth,  
and soil." Neglect is punishable by a fine of three shillings. On  
the days above noted, the scavenger "shall take and carry away  
to some convenient place . . . all the dirt, dung, ashes, and  
filth of whatever sort, that shall be found lying in the streets . . .  
other than such dung or ashes as shall have been brought out of  
the houses, yards, or inclosures of any of the inhabitants, and  
which shall not have lain in the streets upwards of twenty four  
hours." The penalty for neglect shall be 40 shillings. Provided  
any such "dung or ashes shall be brought and left in the public  
streets" for 24 hours, the scavenger may dispose of it for his own  
use. If any rubbish, dirt, etc., unfit for manure, shall be left in the  
streets, the person where such rubbish is shall pay the scavenger  
one shilling for each one horse cart load to be carried off by him.  
Robert McGinnis is granted exclusive right to such dirt, ashes, etc.  
"as shall under the restrictions aforesaid be found in any of the  
streets . . . No other person than the above shall take away  
any of the debris which the scavenger is authorized to have under  
penalty of three shillings for each one horse cart load."—N. Y.  
Jour., Sept. 8, 1774.

"The common council appoints a committee to inquire what  
"Repairs are Wanting to the Ferry House Barn &c; at St  
George's Ferry."—M. C. C., VIII: 49. On Sept. 14, a warrant was  
issued to Andrew Gautier for £40 to be "applied towards Building  
a Barn &c; at St George's Ferry."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 51. On Oct. 10,  
£100 was ordered paid for repairing the ferry-house at this ferry.—  
*Ibid.*, VIII: 59. These repairs probably are to be associated with  
the execution of the order of the board (Sept. 22) that the ferry-  
house be raised four feet.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 54. Again, on Nov. 15,  
£200 was appropriated for the buildings at this ferry.—*Ibid.*,  
VIII: 64.

"The common council appoints a committee of eight "to Super-  
intend the Water Works now carrying on by Christopher Colles  
[see Aug. 25], to assist in making Contracts, purchasing Materials  
auditing Accounts &c."—M. C. C., VIII: 49. See Sept. 5.

"An advertisement reads: "William Birchall Tatley, From  
London, Begs leave to acquaint the public, that he has taken  
a commodious house the corner of Beaver-Street, and facing Gen-  
eral Haldimand's, where he purposes painting portraits in oil,  
or in miniature for the bracelet, or so small as to be set in a ring."—  
N. Y. Merc., Aug. 29, 1774.

30 An account rendered by Elisha Gallaudet to the corporation  
reads: "To Engraving Eight plates & Eight head peases [pieces]  
for the Water Work notes and Blocking the Same. £7-0-0."—  
From original preserved in comptroller's office, box of vouchers, No.  
1. Payment was ordered by the common council on Oct. 10.—  
M. C. C., VIII: 59.

Sept. The New York delegates set out for the general congress at  
1 Philadelphia. Isaac Low, "being under the Necessity of going by  
way of Powles-Hook" is escorted to the ferry stairs by "a con-  
siderable Number of respectable Inhabitants, with Colours flying,  
Music playing, and loud Huzzas at the End of each Street."

James Duane, Philip Livingston, and John Alsop are conducted, Sept.  
1 in like manner, from the Coffee House to the "Royal Exchange,"  
where Duane, "in a very affectionate and moving Manner,  
thanked the worthy Inhabitants for the Honour they had conferred  
upon them, declaring for his own Part, and he had it in command  
from the whole of his Brother Delegates to acquaint them, that  
Nothing in their Power should be wanting to relieve this once  
happy, but now aggrieved Country." John Jay, the fifth delegate,  
had started on August 29, "without the Inhabitants being ap-  
prized of his Departure."—N. Y. Merc., Sept. 5, 1774; N. Y. Jour.,  
Sept. 8, 1774.

The governor's council meets "at Mr<sup>s</sup> De Lanceys near  
Whitehall in Town."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS), IV.

The provincial council at New York orders that military aid be  
called against the Bennington mob, on complaint of Benjamin  
Hough and others.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 502. See Sept. 29.

2 Gen. Gage, writing from Boston to the Earl of Dartmouth  
about conditions in New York, says: "By all accounts, every  
thing there is quiet; the people in general moderate and well af-  
fected to all measures but taxation."—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 768.

3 A letter from London to New York states: "Your Committee  
disputes have been published in all the papers, over and over, and  
have been disadvantageous to your cause. Lord Chatham, and all  
your friends, are anxiously concerned at your critical situation; but  
your unanimity, and the spirit and propriety of your resolutions,  
rejoiced the heart of every friend to constitutional freedom, and  
has done the highest honour to America. Maintain your firmness  
and unanimity and depend upon Heaven for success; hope nothing  
from the people here—but if you persevere, we shall soon join you  
by thousands; more and more daily espouse your cause, and I  
believe it will shortly be as much ours as yours."—4 *Am. Arch.*,  
I: 772.

4 Major André arrives in Philadelphia on the "St. George."—  
Gen. Samuel Smith *Papers* (MS.), in Columbia Univ. Library.

5 The first continental congress meets at Philadelphia.—*Jour.*  
*Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), I: 13.

At first, New York City was represented in the congress by  
only James Duane, John Jay, Philip Livingston, and Isaac Low;  
John Alsop did not appear until Sept. 14.—*Ibid.*, I: 14, 31. To the  
proposal, on Sept. 6, that congress be opened with prayer, Jay  
objected because they were "so divided in religious sentiments,"  
but this was overruled.—*Works of John Adams*, II: 368-69; *Jour.*  
*Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), I: 26.

John Jay and James Duane were on the committee appointed  
to prepare a declaration of rights and grievances. During the  
debates in the committee, Jay said, on Sept. 8: "It is necessary to  
recur to the law of nature, and the British constitution, to ascertain  
our rights. The constitution of Great Britain will not apply to  
some of the charter rights. A mother country surcharged with  
inhabitants, they have a right to emigrate. It may be said, if we  
leave our country, we cannot leave our allegiance. But there is no  
allegiance without protection, and emigrants have a right to erect  
what government they please. . . . I can't think the British  
constitution inseparably attached to the person of every subject.  
Whence did the constitution derive its authority? from compact;  
might not that authority be given up by compact?" Duane, on  
the contrary, was for "grounding our rights on the laws and con-  
stitution of the country from whence we sprung, and charters,  
without recurring to the law of nature; because this will be a feeble  
support. Charters are compacts between the Crown and the  
people, and I think on this foundation the charter governments  
stand firm."—*Works of John Adams*, II: 370, 371.

Galloway's "plan of a proposed union between Great Britain  
and the Colonies," presented on Sept. 28, was seconded by Duane  
and supported by Jay, but was finally defeated by the close vote of  
six colonies to five.—*Ibid.*, II: 387-91; Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, IV:  
69-70.

Isaac Low, in the committee to draw up the association, de-  
clared (probably on Oct. 6): "Gentlemen have been transported, by  
their zeal, into reflections upon an order of men, who deserve it the  
least of any men in the community. We ought not to deny the just  
rights of our mother country. We have too much reason, in this  
Congress, to suspect that independency is aimed at. I am for a  
resolution against any tea, Dutch as well as English. We ought to  
consider the consequences, possible as well as probable, of every  
resolution we take, and provide ourselves with a retreat or a re-  
source." He raised the question whether the people will tolerate a

1774 total interruption of the West India trade. "Can they live without  
Sept. rum, sugar, and molasses? Will not this impatience and vexation  
5 defeat the measure. This would cut up the revenue by the roots,  
if wine, fruit, molasses, and sugar were discarded as well as tea.  
But a prohibition of all exports to the West Indies will annihilate  
the fishery because that cannot afford to lose the West India  
market, and this would throw a multitude of families in our fishing  
towns into the arms of famine."—*Works of John Adams*, II: 393-94.

On Oct. 8, the following resolution was adopted: "That this  
Congress approve of the opposition by the Inhabitants of the  
Massachusetts-bay to the execution of the late acts of Parliament;  
and if the same shall be attempted to be carried into execution  
by force, in such case, all America ought to support them in their  
opposition." Duane wished to have entered on the minutes his  
protest against this, but he was refused.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford  
ed.), I: 58; Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, IV: 72-73.

On Oct. 13, Adams remarked: "Mr. Duane has had his heart  
set upon asserting in our bill of rights the authority of Parliament  
to regulate the trade of the Colonies. He is for grounding it on  
compact, acquiescence, necessity, protection, not merely on our  
consent."—*Works of John Adams*, II: 397. On this point, Duane  
finally won.—Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, IV: 69.

On Oct. 14, the congress decided upon the resolutions declaring  
the rights and grievances of the colonies.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*  
(Ford ed.), I: 63-73.

On Oct. 22, the members resolved that another congress be  
held at Philadelphia on May 10, 1775 (q.v.), "unless the redress of  
grievances . . . be obtained before that time."—*Ibid.*, I: 102.

The work of the congress was completed on Oct. 26, when it dis-  
solved.—*Ibid.*, I: 114.

This congress drew up: 1. an Association prohibiting importation  
from Great Britain after Dec. 1, 1774, and exportation to that  
country after Sept. 15, 1775 (*ibid.*, I: 75-81); 2. an address, drafted  
by John Jay, to the people of Great Britain (*ibid.*, I: 82-90); 3. a  
memorial to the inhabitants of the British colonies (*ibid.*, I:  
90-101); 4. an address to the king (*ibid.*, I: 115-21); and 5.  
an address to the inhabitants of Quebec (*ibid.*, I: 105-13).

An advertisement informs the public that "A Merchant  
Broker's Office, is open'd by William Tongue, At the corner house  
of Mr. Richard Waldron, near the Exchange, New-York; where all  
kinds of business will be transacted on commissions, either in  
buying, selling, or bartering West-India, American, or European  
goods; also slaves, vessels, or any merchandize, sold in a brokerage  
way, in the manner practised in London."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 5,  
1774.

An advertisement reads: "New-York Water Works. Notice  
is hereby given, that a large quantity of pitch pine logs will be  
wanting for the New-York water works: Such persons as are willing  
to engage to furnish the same, are desired to send their proposals,  
in writing, before the 20th of October next, to Christopher Colles,  
contractor."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 5, 1774. The logs were secured  
from Stillwater, in Albany County (see Nov. 8).

The Earl of Dartmouth writes to Colden: "The King has  
seen with concern that His Subjects in the different Colonies in  
North America have been induced upon the ground stated in their  
different Resolutions to nominate Deputies to meet in general  
Congress at Philadelphia.

"If the object of this Congress be humbly to represent to the  
King any Grievances they may have to complain of, or any propo-  
sitions they may have to make on the present state of America,  
such Representations would certainly have come from each Colony  
with greater Weight in it's separate Capacity, than in a channel,  
of the Propriety and Legality of which there may be much doubt."

Dartmouth also informs Colden that large quantities of gunpow-  
der are being shipped from Holland to New York, and instructs him  
to find a means "of putting a stop to so dangerous a Correspond-  
ence."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 487. On Oct. 19, the king issued  
an order in council stopping the exportation of gunpowder from  
Great Britain, and its importation into the colonies, except by  
license of the king or privy council.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 509. On Nov.  
2, nevertheless, Colden reported that "Americans" are "purchas-  
ing large Quantities of Arms & Ammunition in the different parts  
of Europe."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 510.

Smith says: "The Affairs of this Country grow very serious—  
Nothing so fully discovered the Spirit of the lower Classes as their  
Countenances and Speeches, upon a false Alarm which arrived  
yesterday, of Genl Gages firing upon Boston. Perceiving that we

are in the most imminent Danger of a Civil War I wrote this Day & Sept.  
yesterday to Gov<sup>r</sup> Boon, M<sup>r</sup> Sargent & Colo Fanning to the Intent  
that they may know the Truth on the other side of the Water. . . .  
7

It is astonishing to observe to what a Pass the Populace are arrived  
Instead of that Respect they formerly had for the King, you now  
hear the very lowest Orders call him a Knave or a Fool, & reproach-  
ing him for the Diversity of his & his Grandfather's Conduct."—  
Win. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV. In a letter to Dartmouth, of  
the same date, Colden expresses quite a different view, declaring  
that the populace is now directed by men who have much at stake,  
not by demagogues opposed to the government. Men now speak  
and publish sentiments in favour of the government and argue upon  
the political subjects of the times. There are "no more burning of  
Effigies, or putting cut-throat papers under Peoples Doors." The  
delegates to "the general Congress" went to Philadelphia last week  
(see Sept. 1). "Seven Counties of this Province, neither appointed  
Delegates for themselves nor concur'd in the choice made by the  
City; and two Counties sent Delegates of their own. . . . the City  
Delegates were embarrassed by this Dissension of the People."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 488.

In a letter to his nephew, Capt. Maturin, who is secretary to  
Gen. Gage, Smith declares that "the first Act of Indiscretion on the  
Part of the Army or the People marked with Blood, would  
light up a Civil War."—Win. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

The following handbill is distributed about the city:

"A Card.—The thanks of the public are presented to those  
worthy citizens, who have, to their immortal honour, nobly  
refused to let their Vessels for the base purpose of transporting  
troops, ammunition, &c to oppress the brave defenders of American  
liberty, who are already suffering in the common cause.—Such  
patriotic conduct merits applause, as much as a contrary one would  
the contempt and indignation of every generous mind."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Sept. 15, 1774; 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 782. One of the original  
handbills is preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Sept. 14.

John Thurman writes a long letter to "Sargent Chambers  
& Co.," probably of London: "Tho I hate Politics from their  
Late very disagreeable Circumstances it may not be amiss or very  
disagreeable to you to Present to hear the opinion of a True friend  
to the Liberties of America, & a sincere Lover of Great Britain—I  
am Grieved to think she is Weary of her Greatness, & that Pros-  
perity should set so heavy upon her, is there no enemy to found on  
which she may waste her Blood and Ill got Treasure or has Con-  
quest & Success only Laid a Foundation for Cruelty & Oppression,  
or has the operations in the Estate given such a Relish to Murder  
Oppression & Robbery that finding no more Plunder there she  
should Turn her Voracious desires on Plundering America, her Best  
Friend . . . every American was Born free we Boast every  
Liberty our Most Excellent Constitution affords we are long used to  
its Benign Influence & would part with Life Sooner than Live under  
the Fetters of discontent & Slavery; you have often told me America  
would Become independant of Great Britain, the Sound of which  
was very disagreeable to me nor could I conceive it Possible or  
which way it would be brought about it is said Oppression will make  
a wise man mad I am sure Loss of Liberty & the Horrible expec-  
tation of Cruel, and Barbarous oppression is enough to make every  
American mad what have we done to forfeit our Birth Right or  
how come our Liberties dependant on the parliament of Great  
Britain . . . Americans dare dye but dare not tamely give up  
their Liberties—we dread the Consequences of a Civil Warr &  
Fighting with our best friends, this seems at hand. Freeman are not  
to be governed by Power & force, we have no Idea of it & God only  
knows where it will end. Most People seem prepared for the worst  
of Consequences . . . It is yet in your power to call back our  
Love to save your Honour to make us Happy yourselves Prosper-  
ous, but should you drive America into a Rebellion you will in  
my Opinion find it Easier to Conquer France than to subdue  
them.

"There is not a Man born in America that does not Understand  
the Use of Fire arms & that well, as we have much Sport Every Man  
is provided, it is Almost the First thing they Purchase & take to all  
the New Settlements & in the Cities you can scarcely find a Lad of  
12 years old that does not go a Gunning

"We were Shocked with an Larrem that General Gage had  
Robbed the Magazine of the Powder & that in Attempting to take  
it Back were fired upon & 6 men killed he did take the Province  
powder but no further harm was done [see Sept. 7.] It is said  
above Fifty Thousand Men were in Motion for the Relief of



- 1774 Boston . . . Should the General Voyce of America be followed  
Sept. you would have no Trade in these Quarters—there would be a  
14 Non Export as well as a Non Importation Agreement & whatever  
shall be advised by the Congress I verily believe will be as effectually  
Observed as ever an Act of Parliament.
- "He that first Began to Exert the power of Parliament over  
America so as to bring her Right in Question has proved already  
the Greatest Curse of the Nation that Has Happened since the  
Revolution."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John  
Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 289-90.
- "The following handbill is distributed about the city:  
"To the Publick.—As the merchants of this city have nobly  
refused letting their vessels to the tools of Government for the  
base purpose of transporting troops and military stores to Boston;  
for enforcing the cruel and arbitrary edicts of a corrupt ministry,  
on that virtuous people, now suffering in the glorious cause of  
American freedom; it is therefore hoped that no pilot will be found  
so lost to all Sense of duty to his country, as to assist in that  
detestable work. Mr. Francis Post inadvertently engaged to make  
some chests for the transportation of arms; and Mr. Jonathan  
Hampton, in like manner, undertook to contract with house car-  
penters, for the purpose (as is supposed) of building barracks at  
Boston; but when their fellow-citizens represented to them the  
tendency of their conduct, they immediately declined the abomin-  
able Service. After these laudable examples of the merchants and  
tradesmen of this city, there is no doubt but their patriotic conduct  
will be followed by all their fellow-citizens. But, notwithstanding,  
should any sordid miscreant be found amongst us, who will aid the  
enemies of this country to subvert her liberties, he must not be  
surprised if that vengeance overtakes him, which is the reward  
justly due to parricides. [Signed] The Free Citizens."—*N. Y.*  
*Jour.*, Sept. 15, 1774; 4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 782
- "The place of election designated for the West Ward by the  
common council is "At the Building intended for a Market be-  
tween Mesier's & Thurman's Ships."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 53, 104.
- 15 Paul Revere passes through the city on his way to Philadelphia.  
—*N. T. Merc.*, Sept. 19, 1774.
- 17 A "Scuffle" occurs "between one of the Centries stationed at  
General Bradstreet's Door in Broad-street, (who is in a very low  
State) and a Cartman named Peter Outerbarck." The latter  
receives "a Wound in his Breast, from the Soldier's Bayonet, but  
it will not, as we learn, affect his Life."—*N. T. Merc.*, Sept. 19,  
1774.
- 19 "We can assure the Public no Orders issued by Gen. Haldi-  
mand, since his Arrival here, had the least Tendency to impede  
any of his Majesty's Subjects from the full Use of the Streets at  
all Times, and upon all Occasions."—*N. T. Merc.*, Sept. 19, 1774.
- 22 According to a death notice of this date, "the Seat of James  
Beekman, Esq.," is referred to as "Mount Pleasant."—*N. Y. Jour.*,  
Sept. 22, 1774. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 948.
- 23 Treasurer Cruger and Alderman Lefferts are appointed by the  
common council to be "the signers of the printed Notes of the  
Denomination of two Shillings, & four Shillings to be issued . . .  
towards paying the Expense of the Water Works" (see July 21).  
—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 55. See Oct. 10. For a reproduction of one of  
these notes, see Wilson, *Mem. Hist. City of N. Y.*, IV: 342.
- 25 Gage writes to Dartmouth that "It was found impossible to  
put the troops under cover here [Boston] without erecting some  
temporary lodgements; and on the supposition that workmen  
could not be procured here, it was thought expedient to send to  
New York; the New York carpenters refused to come. He adds:  
"We hear of nothing but extravagances in some part or other,  
and of military preparations from this place to the Province of  
New York, in which the whole [country] seems to be united."—  
4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 804.
- 28 Gerard Banker surveys the water works lot.—See plan in  
Banker collection, in N. Y. Pub. Library, endorsed (probably by a  
later hand) as "near the Stone Arch in Broadway."
- 29 A broadside, addressed "To the Inhabitants of New York,"  
and signed "Humanus," offers the following arguments against  
withholding provisions and clothing from the troops at Boston:  
1. It is a matter that should be decided by the continental  
congress.  
2. "To attempt to starve and perish the Soldiery, will make  
every Man of them our Enemy, at a Time we should use every  
Means to conciliate their Friendship."  
3. These measures may lead the soldiers "to rally out against  
the Inhabitants and seize the Supports of Nature." The resulting  
Sept. riots would injure the American cause in the eyes of English sup-  
29 porters.
4. "Starving an Enemy is an Act that would be proper in  
Time of open and avowed War," but it is not proper while the  
colonists are trying to secure redress of grievances "in a calm and  
rational Manner."
5. The plan will not succeed, for "Supplies will be found suf-  
ficient to prevent the Soldiers from starving or perishing."—From  
an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The common council orders that the following warrants be  
issued: one for £100 to be expended for digging out Chatham St.;  
one for £100 towards building a dock at North River; and one for  
£6:15 for making and painting several street boards.—*M. C. C.*,  
VIII: 58. An account for making and painting 67 street signs is  
preserved in the comptroller's office. A further warrant for £200  
for the North River Dock was issued Dec. 7.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 67.
- David Colden resigns the office of surveyor-general (see June  
29), Alexander being restored to health.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 502.  
On the death of Alexander (see Dec. 20), David Colden was ap-  
pointed to the place.
- "Henry O'Brien . . . has opened a shop in the Broad-  
Way, nearly opposite the Old English Church, and within three  
doors of Flattenbarack-Hill."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 29,  
1774. For Flattenbarack St., see Pl. 27, Vol. I; also see "Exchange  
Place," III: 999.
- Gen. Gage refuses to send troops against the New Hampshire  
rioters.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 502. See Sept. 1.
- "His Excellency Governor Tryon, whose Health has been  
greatly recruited at Bath, having obtained his Majesty's Leave to  
remain the ensuing Winter in England, will return hither very early  
in the Spring."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 3, 1774.
- 4 A notice in the *Journal* reads: "The Committee of Correspon-  
dence having taken into consideration the present Disaffection  
prevailing in the City on Account of the Advance upon several Arti-  
cles imported from Great Britain; and foreseeing that these Dis-  
contents will be likely to increase when a Non Importation Agree-  
ment shall have taken Place, have judged it necessary to request  
a Meeting of all the Importers, at the Exchange, on Friday Morn-  
ing next [Oct. 7, 9 a.m.] at Eleven o'Clock, to consider and determine  
upon such a Plan, as will be most likely to remedy these Inconve-  
nences. By Order of the Committee, Henry Remsen, Chairman."  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, Oct. 6, 1774.
- 5 Colden informs Dartmouth that a committee of the more  
violent citizens went to the merchants and endeavoured to deter  
them from sending articles to the army at Boston. This caused a  
meeting of "the principal People and Merchants" who expressed  
their disapproval, and, as a result, they "now go on completing  
their orders without further Interruption."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
VIII: 493.
- 7 "At a meeting of the importers of goods from Great-Britain  
[see Oct. 4], to take into consideration the dissatisfaction that has  
already appeared, upon the advance of divers articles, some of  
them the real necessities of life: and being determined as far as in  
us lies, to preserve the peace of the city, we think it necessary, in  
order to remove the cause of any future murmurings, to make the  
following declaration: That we will not, from the apprehension of  
a non-importation agreement, put any unreasonable advance  
upon our goods; and when such an agreement shall have taken  
place, we will continue to sell them for a moderate profit, and no  
more.
- "That we will do our utmost to discourage all engrossers, and  
persons who buy up goods with a view of creating an artificial  
scarcity, thereby to obtain a more plausible pretext for enhancing  
the prices.
- "That if any retailer, or other person, should by a contrary  
conduct, endeavour to defeat these our good intentions, we will,  
as one man, decline dealing with him; and shall consider him and  
them, as the author or authors of all the disturbances that shall be  
consequent thereupon.
- "Signed by order of a large number of importers met at the  
Exchange Henry Remsen.
- "Ordered, That the above declaration be published in all the  
news-papers."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Oct. 13, 1774.
- A survey of this date by Gerard Banker is entitled: "Plan of a  
Parcel of Land lying at Greenwich in the Out Ward of the City of  
New York . . . Surveyed at the Request of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> O D L this

- 1774 8th Octo. 1774 G B C S." Under date of Oct. 20, 1800, the plan is endorsed "Now Ireland's formerly School House Lot at Green-  
Oct. 8 Oct. 29  
" "From the original in the Banker Collection, in the N. Y. Pub. Library (box G-N, folder 84). This is part of the Warren property, and shows Lady Warren's schoolhouse. "O D L" was the Hon. Oliver de Lancey, Lady Warren's brother.—Description of Pl. 46 A-b, I: 358.
- 10 Elisha Gallaudet is paid £7 "for engraving Eight Plates & Head Pieces for the Water Work Notes" (see Aug. 25).—M. C. C., VIII: 59. See Oct. 25.
- " The *Mercury* contains an interesting list of nursery stock sold by William Prince, at "Flushing Landing, on Long Island near New-York." About a dozen varieties of cherries, nearly three dozen plums, apricots, nectarines, a large variety of peaches, pears, and apples, mulberries, fig trees, quince trees, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, strawberries, evergreen trees and shrubs, and a long list of timber trees and flowering shrubs are catalogued.—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 10, 1774.
- 12 Between 12 and 1 o'clock in the morning, a fire breaks out "behind the upper Barracks," in a house which has for some time been used as a military hospital. The house is consumed, but no further damage is done.—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 17, 1774.
- " This date is found on a survey called "A Plan of a Parcel of Ground lying in Montgomerie Ward in the City of New York, lately purchased by the People called Quakers for erecting an House of Public Worship." It shows the ground plan of the Quaker meeting-house on Queen St. (see 1775), measuring 48 ft. 7 in. by 68 ft. 8 in.—From the original in the Banker Collection in the N. Y. Pub. Library (box N-W, folder 109). Cf. I: 359.
- 13 Gen. Haldimand, a company of the Royal Artillery, "with a large Quantity of Ordnance Stores for Castle-William," three companies of the "Royal Regiment of Ireland," and the 47th Regiment embark on transports for Boston. "On board the Transports are a great Number of Artificers, who are engaged to Work upon the Barracks preparing for the accommodation of his Majesty's Troops at Boston" (see Sept. 25).—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 17, 1774. See also Nov. 2. Gen. Haldimand arrived in Boston on Oct. 23.—*Ibid.*, Oct. 31, 1774.
- 20 The "Association" passed on this day by the continental congress (see Sept. 5) contains the following paragraph: "We will, in our several stations, encourage frugality, economy, and industry, and promote agriculture, arts and the manufactures of this country, especially that of wool; and will discountenance and discourage every species of extravagance and dissipation, especially all horse-racing, and all kinds of gaming, cock-fighting, exhibitions of shews, plays, and other expensive diversions and entertainments. . . ."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), I: 78. This probably accounts for the fact that the John Street Theatre remained closed during 1775 and 1776. It was reopened by British officers in 1777 (see Jan. 6, 1777).
- " John Jay, John Watts, Jr., and Henry Livingston have been elected for the season the managers of the "New-York Dancing Assembly," at Hull's Tavern.—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 24, 1774.
- 25 At a meeting of the governors of the hospital, Drs. Peter Middleton, John Jones, and Samuel Bard (see March 9, 1770) are appointed physicians to "that truly charitable and benevolent foundation." The house is now "under cover" and preparations are being made "for the speedy reception of patients, which it is hoped will excite a generous and liberal disposition in the public, to render it extensively useful by their beneficent contributions."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Oct. 27, 1774. Before the hospital was ready for occupancy, it was consumed by fire (see Feb. 28, 1775).
- " The amount of £200 is ordered paid by the common council to be used on account of the works of De Grusha's ferry (see March 1).—M. C. C., VIII: 62.
- " Christopher Colles is paid £500 for his work "on the New York Water Works."—M. C. C., VIII: 62. For further appropriations, see Dec. 7.
- 26 The continental congress, which convened at Philadelphia on Sept. 5 (q.v.), disbanded. Isaac Low, John Alsop, John Jay, James Duane, William Floyd, Henry Wisner, and S. Boerum are the representatives from the colony of New York who sign the articles of association there adopted, which articles provide for a non-importation, non-consumption, and non-exportation agreement among the colonies.—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 31, 1774.
- 29 Part of the New York and Connecticut delegates to the continental congress arrive from Philadelphia. The remainder came the following day.—N. Y. Merc., Oct. 31, 1774.
- " John Thurman writes to Amos Heyton, probably of London: "You will find we are in a Terrible Situation the Bostonians are Ready to draw the sword as is Connecticut they are a Numerous Brave People & will as Surely fight if Hostilities are begun as we Live you know these People all understand fire arms & are daily under arms, the Spirit is gone forth I hope it may be Recaled in Peace if once a Blow is Struck which may be done by some Impudent hand God only knows where it will end."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 290.
- " About 100 men of the Royal Irish Regiment have been left with Colden by Gen. Haldimand; and "About four score Artificers went from hence with the General, to work on the Barracks there [see Oct. 13]; and last week some Iron Potts and Stores were ship'd for the use of the Troops at Boston, without any attempt being made to prevent it."
- " Regarding contraband trade, Colden says: "The Vessels from Holland, or St. Eustatia, do not come into this Port, but anchor at some Distance in the numerous Bays and Creeks that our Coasts and Rivers furnish, from whence the Counterband Goods are sent up in small Boats. I believe it would be very proper to make some Regulations that might discourage the owners of these small Boats from engaging in this Business. When they are now seized, their Boats are sold at so low a price that the Owners recover them with a Less that the poorest of them does not regard. The risk being so small, they engage with the illicit Traders at low Wages. This increases the Profits of that Trade."—N. Y. Col. Docs., VIII: 511, 544.
- 3 The "Maria Wilhelmina," one of the largest and "best built ships ever produced in America," is launched at the New York ship-yard of Thomas Cheeseman. "It is computed that there were upwards of 12,000 people at this launch, who testified their happiness by the loudest acclamations, on seeing so large a vessel floating in our river."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Nov. 10, 1774. This ship was three decked, and "of near one thousand tons burden."—*Ibid.*, Oct. 27, 1774. For the general location of ship-yards on the East River, see Pls. 40 & 41, Vol. I.
- 4 Hugh Finley, joint postmaster-general for North America, arrives from Quebec by way of Boston.—N. Y. Jour., Nov. 10, 1774.
- 6 Joseph Reed writes from Philadelphia to Josiah Quincy: "there is no danger of the enemy being let in through this City; there is a band of staunch, chosen Sons of Liberty among some of our best families, who are backed by the body of the people in such a manner that no discontented spirit dares oppose the measures necessary for the public safety. I am more afraid of New-York—there has been a strange delinquency and backwardness during the whole Summer. If you have any correspondence there I wish you would endeavour to animate them. While they are attending to the little paltry disputes which their own parties have produced, the great cause is suffering in their hands."—*Am. Arch.*, I: 964.
- 7 Because the exportation of sheep is contrary to a resolution of the continental congress, several citizens wait upon the captain of a sloop in the harbour and request the return of the 18 sheep on board, which are destined for the West Indies. In the evening, the unfulfilled promise of the captain to do this, together with a rumour that the ship is to sail that night, causes quite an excitement. Two hundred people assemble on the wharf and appoint a committee to consult with the committee of correspondence. The latter advises that the merchant to whom the vessel came consigned be sent for and desired to cause the landing of the sheep. These are then to be delivered to one of the committee for safe keeping until the boat shall sail. Upon the enactment of these conditions, the people peaceably disperse.—N. Y. Merc., Nov. 14, 1774.
- " Isaac Low issues a call to the "freelholders and freemen" of this city "to assemble together at the usual places of election, in their several wards, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, on Friday, the 18th day of this instant November, then and there to elect, and appoint eight fit persons in each respective ward to be a Committee of Inspection."—N. Y. Merc., Nov. 14, 1774. But see Nov. 15.
- " An advertisement informs the public that "Mr Colles . . . proposes to deliver a Course of Lectures in natural experimental philosophy. He has taken a large and convenient room in Fair-street near the turn into Golden-hill, and intends to commence these lectures on Monday the 14th day of November. . . . Tickets . . .

- 1774 to be had at the Water-works, and at his house in Beekman's  
 Nov. 7 street, near William-street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 7, 1774.
- 8 The common council having contracted with Isaac Man and Isaac Man Jr. of Stillwater in Albany County "for 60,000 feet of pitch pine Timber, for the making of Pipes of the Water Works" (see July 21), the articles of agreement are signed by the mayor and sealed. The contract provides that the logs shall be from 14 to 20 ft. long, that one-fourth of them shall be 12 in. in diameter at the small end, "exclusive of the sap thereof," that three-fourths shall be 9 in. in diameter at the small end, and that all shall be "straight and free from shakes and large knots." One third of the timber is to be delivered on July 1, 1775, the next third on Aug. 1, and the last on Oct. 1.—From the original in the city clerk's record-room; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 62-63. Pine logs had been advertised for in New York on Sept. 5 (*q. v.*).
- 14 Isaac Low issues the following notice from the committee chamber: "Whereas it is intended very soon to transmit the donations that have been collected in this colony, for the support of the poor of Boston, to that city; the committee of correspondence request the favour of the benefactors and collectors of that laudable charity, as soon as possible, to pay the several contributions into the hands of Messrs. Gerard Wm. Beekman, Gerard Duycking, and Peter T. Curtenius, of the city of New-York, merchants, or either of them, who are appointed by this committee, and have undertaken to transact that business."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 21, 1774.
- " "The great Demand for the Proceedings of the Continental Congress, has caused a second Edition to be printed;—which is this Day published, and sold by Hugh Gainé, in Hanover-Square."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 14, 1774. Alex. McDougall's copy of Gainé's ed. of *Extracts from the Votes and Proceedings* is in the N. Y. Pub. Library. See also "Bibliographical Notes" in *Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), I: 134.
- " "His Excellency General Gage has ordered the victualling Office to be immediately removed from this City to Boston."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 14, 1774.
- " "At a late Meeting of the Distillers of this City, (in Support of the Proceedings of the Continental Congress) they unanimously Resolved, To distil no Molasses or Syrups that may hereafter be imported from any of the British West-India Islands, or from Dominica; nor to sell any Rum, or other Spirits, for the Purpose of carrying on the Slave Trade, or that they shall have Reason to apprehend is intended to be so applied."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 14, 1774.
- " John Young advertises a school which will be a benefit to children whose parents are unable to furnish wood. It is conducted in the house where Mrs. Crofts taught school, in Broadway nearly opposite Verlettenburgh Hill. He plans in January to open a night school in which the charge for each study is to be a specified amount "without candles."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 14, 1774.
- 15 From the committee chamber is issued the following notice, which is signed by Isaac Low: "Whereas it is apprehended, that inconveniences may arise from the mode lately recommended by this committee, for electing a new committee to superintend the execution of the association entered into by the Continental Congress; and this committee of correspondence having taken the same into further consideration, and consulted many of their fellow citizens, and also conferred with the committee of mechanics, and having agreed to dissolve their body as soon as such new committee shall be appointed; public notice is therefore hereby given, that it is now thought fit, that instead of the mode prescribed by the former advertisement [see Nov. 7], sixty persons, to continue in office until the first day of July next, shall be chosen by the freholders and freemen of the said city, to be a committee for the purposes mentioned in the said association, and that the said election shall be held at the City-Hall, on Tuesday next, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, under the inspection of the Vestrymen of this city, who shall be requested by the inhabitants to attend for that purpose."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 21, 1774. See Nov. 22.
- The clerk of the common council is ordered to "advertize in the public Gazettes, that this Corporation are determined to carry into Execution the Building of a Bridewell, and being desirous of Adopting a plan of Such building, will therefore be obliged to any person or persons that will favor them with a plan of the Same by the tenth day of January next, for their Consideration."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 64. The advertisement appeared in subsequent issues of the *N. Y. Mercury*, and *Rivington's Gazetteer*. The Nov. plan was not decided upon until March 17, 1775 (*q. v.*).
- 15 Payment is ordered of the account of Samuel "Frances" "for the expences of a committee of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 64. Among the items in the bill, which totals £4,14:6, are "Madeira 35/," "Punch 5/," "Sangary 3/," "Porter 16/," "Spruce 1/6."—From voucher in comptroller's office, box No. 1.
- A broadside, addressed "To the Public" and signed "Citizens 16 of New-York," announces:
- "We have had frequent intimations from England, both by private letters and news papers, that there would be attempts made to bribe the printers of the public papers in America. . . . Whether or not Mr. Rivington is really a pensioner from the ministry, or has been influenced by hopes of their future favours, every one is at liberty to judge from the conduct of his press. . . .
- "It is the opinion of a great number here, of the friends to the rights and liberties of British America, that the general scope and tendency of the news papers published by Mr. Rivington, have been to promote the designs of the British ministry—to countenance and support their unconstitutional claims and arbitrary measures, to subject the British colonies to tyrannical power, reduce them to slavery, and finally to destroy the English constitution.
- "From this opinion of the aforesaid paper, and not from enmity to Mr. Rivington on any other account, we have thought proper to publish the following letters, in some measure to prevent the mischievous design of his papers, by shewing that the friends to liberty, tho' in distant parts and unconnected, agree in sentiments, and have the same opinion of it as ourselves." The letters are from a number of citizens in Baltimore to Rivington announcing the withdrawal of their subscriptions to his paper because of his "most notorious partiality" to Great Britain's side of the struggle.—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- A broadside of this date gives the names of 60 persons "proposed 17 to be elected as a Committee on Tuesday next" (see Nov. 22).—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- In an address to the New York delegates who attended the Philadelphia congress (see Sept. 5), the "Committee of Mechanics" expresses its approval of "the wise, prudent, and spirited Measures which you have adopted . . . for obtaining a Redress of Grievances, and a Restoration of our violated Rights."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 21, 1774.
- The freholders and freemen of New York City, in conformity 22 with the notice of Nov. 15 (*q. v.*), meet at the city hall and choose a committee of 60 members to enforce the "Association" (non-importation, non-exportation, and non-consumption agreement) which was adopted by the congress at Philadelphia.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 915-16, 991; *N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 28, 1774. This new committee succeeded the former one, but included many of those who had served on the committee of correspondence.
- Rev. John Ogilvie, assistant minister of Trinity Church, dies. 26 He was buried in Trinity churchyard the next afternoon.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 28, 1774. His obituary is found in the *Mercury* of Dec. 5. By his will he left £300 to the charity school in this city, £100 to King's College, and £100 to "the corporation for the relief of the widows and children of clergymen in communion with the church of England in America."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 29, 1774. For Dr. Ogilvie's successor, see Dec. 1.
- The committee of inspection (see Nov. 22) meets. While the 28 business of the meeting is not made public, it is said that they "enter'd into some proper Rules and Measures for the effectual Discharge of the important Duties of their Appointment, in order to a strict Compliance with the Resolutions and Recommendations of the General Congress."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 5, 1774.
- William Bateman, a Stone Seal Engraver, Lapidary and Jeweller, from London, at the House of Mr. Hopkins, Pilot, in Fair-street, Goldenhill, New-York," informs the public that he "Engraves on stone, steel, silver and copper plate, coats of arms, crests, ciphers, figures, beads and fancies in the neatest manner, and on the most reasonable terms."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 28, 1774. Stauffer, in *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 18-19, says he knows of no copper-plate signed by Bateman.
- "The King's Speech on the Opening the Session" begins thus: 30 "It gives me much concern that I am obliged, at the opening of this parliament, to inform you that a most daring spirit of resistance and disobedience to the law still unhappily prevails in the province of Massachusetts Bay, and has in divers parts of it broke forth in fresh violences of a very criminal nature. These pro-



- 1774 proceedings have been countenanced and encouraged in other of my colonies, and unwarrantable attempts have been made to obstruct the commerce of this kingdom by unlawful combinations. I have taken such measures, and given such orders, as I judged most proper and effectual for carrying into execution the laws which were passed in the last session of the late parliament, for the protection and security of the commerce of my subjects, and for the restoration and preserving peace, order, and good government, in the province of the Massachusetts Bay. And you may depend upon my firm and steadfast resolution to withstand every attempt to weaken or impair the supreme authority of this legislature over all the dominions of my crown, the maintenance of which I consider as essential to the dignity, the safety and the welfare of the British empire, assuring myself that, while I act upon these principles, I shall never fail to receive your assistance and support."
- He concludes with this sentence. "They [the people] may be assured that, on my part, I have nothing so much at heart as the real prosperity and lasting happiness of all my subjects."—*Parl. Hist. of Eng. XVIII: 33-34*. See Feb. 9, 1775.
- Dec. 1 The "Rector, Church Wardens and Vestry" of Trinity Church unanimously elect the Rev. Mr. Vardill to be an assistant minister and lecturer in the Episcopal church of this city. He succeeds the Rev. John Ogilvie, deceased (see Nov. 26).
- The following news item notes his appointment as professor of divinity: "Letters from the last Packet bring Information, that his Majesty has been graciously pleased to Found a Professorship of Divinity in the College of this City, with a Salary from Home; and to appoint the Rev. John Vardill, A. M. at this Time in England, to be his first Royal Professor; the prime Instance, we apprehend, of the like Nature in America."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Dec. 8; and *N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 12, 1774.
- "An advertisement announces the intended sale at auction of "The very valuable Brewery and Buildings, Situate in the West Ward of the City of New-York, near the Place formerly called Vauxhall, which lately belonged to George Harrison, Richard Nicholls, and James Leadbetter." The buildings consist of:
- "I. A Large, well-built Brick Brew-House, allowed by all competent Judges, to be the most commodious and complete of any in America . . .
- "II. A large Brick Malt-house, with two Cisterns . . .
- "III. An excellent Horse-Mill, with a sizeable Pair of Iron Rollers . . .
- "IV. A very large and capacious Brick Vault, which adjoins to, and has a Communication with, the Brewhouse Cellar.
- "V. A large Storehouse, erected over the vault . . .
- "VI. A large, pleasant and convenient Dwelling-house, two Stories high . . .
- "VII. A large Dutch Bars, a good Horse Stable, a Cooper's Shop, and two small Dwelling-Houses for the accommodation of Servants.
- "The Brewery . . . lies adjoining to Hudson's River, and large Boats can unload the Barley and Wood requisite for its Use, within a very small Distance of the works: There is a large Garden inclosed with a Pale Fence, and many young Fruit Trees, of the best kinds on the Premises. The whole was granted on the 30th Day of October, 1765, by the Rector and Inhabitants of the City of New-York, in Communion of the Church of England, as by Law established, for the Term of ninety-nine Years."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Dec. 1, 1774.
- 3 The deputy postmaster-general orders that there shall be two posts weekly between New York and Canada, by way of Albany.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 5, 1774.
- 7 Lieut.-Gov. Colden, writing to Dartmouth, states: "The first thing done here, in consequence of the resolutions of the Congress, was the dissolution of the Committee of 51 in order to choose a new Committee to carry the measures of the Congress into effect [see Nov. 22]. A day was appointed by advertisement for choosing sixty persons to form this new Committee . . . No Tea is to be imported from any part of the world after the first day of this month. . . . It is a dreadful situation. If we are not rescued from it, by the wisdom and firmness of Parliament, the Colonies must soon fall into distraction and every Calamity annexed to a total annihilation of Government."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 512-13.
- "Mayor Whitehead Hicks issues his warrant to the treasurer of the city (No. 2939), in favour of John Watts, for £1,000, to be "laid out on the New-York Water Works."—From the original warrant, in metal-file labelled "Filed Papers, 1700-1800," city clerk's record-room. This is endorsed by "Chris. Colles," who "Receiv'd the Contents of the Within in full 10th February 1775." A warrant for £900 for the same purpose, issued to Colles, was ordered on Feb. 20, 1775.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 67, 78. Colles had already received £500 (see Oct. 25).
- The Earl of Dartmouth informs the governors in America of the king's "Firm & steadfast Resolution, to withstand every Attempt to weaken, or impair the authority of the Supreme Legislature, over all His Majesty's Dominions."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 515.
- "Capt. Barnard sails this Day for Boston, and has on board, being Part of the Donations of this City for the poor Inhabitants of Boston [see Aug. 26], 180 Barrels of Flour, 9 of Pork, and 12 Firkins of Butter."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 12, 1774.
- Two puppet shows, one in the Fields and one at the exchange, are dispersed, as being in violation of the association entered into by the general congress, which discountenances and discourages "all kinds of gaming, cock fighting, exhibitions of shews, Plays, and other expensive diversions and entertainments."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 15, 1774.
- Hugh Gainé announces that "The New-York Pocket Almanack, Low Dutch Almanack, and Gainé's Universal Sheet Almanack, (All for the Year 1775) Are just published, And may be had at the Book-Store in Hanover-Square—As may also Gainé's Universal Register, Or American and British Kalendar, For the Year 1775."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 12, 1774. For more about the last named, a first issue, see 1775.
- Alexander Colden, postmaster and surveyor-general of New York Province, dies. His burial took place on Dec. 15 in Trinity churchyard.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 19, 1774. See Dec. 20.
- In a letter to Henry Broomfield of Boston, John Thurman says: "I can say Little of Politics our City are well determined to carry the association of the Congress into execution tho some of the Lines Bear hard on Individuals but as all depends on harmony & a faithful union & observance of our agreements that no discontents of mistrust may arise between the Colonies God give us a Happy deliverance from the Present distress of times."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 290.
- The editor of the *N. Y. Journal* changes the headpiece of his paper (see June 23). The snake is united and coiled with the tail in its mouth forming a double ring. On the body of the serpent, beginning at the head are the following lines:
- "United now, alive and free,  
Firm on this basis Liberty shall stand:  
And thus supported, ever bless our land,  
Till time becomes Eternity."
- N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 15, 1774; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. City of N. Y.*, IV: 137-38. The use of this device was continued throughout 1775. For earlier uses of this device, see May 13, 1754.
- Colden writes to Andrew Elliott, collector of the port: "I inclose you Copies of a Letter which I this Day received from the . . . Earl of Dartmouth, dated the 19th of October last, and of his Majesty's Order in Council referred to in his Lordship's Letter, which will in the best Manner explain to you the nature and importance of the Commands I have received. In obedience to which it is necessary for me to require of you Sir to take the most effectual Measures for arresting detaining and securing any Gun Powder or any sort of Arms or Ammunition which may be attempted to be imported into this Province for the space of six Months from the date of the said Order, unless the Master of the Ship having such military stores on board, shall produce a Licence from his Majesty or the Privy Council for the Exportation of the same from some of the Posts of the Kingdom of Great Britain."—*Golden Papers* (1877), 376. See Dec. 27.
- The common council orders that Dr. Benjamin Y. Prime be paid £5 for "having trepanned the fractured skull &c of a poor Woman."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 70.
- Payment is ordered by the common council of £25:13:6d for materials for "Watch uniforms, including Bearskins for the two captains."—From original voucher in comptroller's office, box No. 15; cf. *M. C. C.*, VIII: 69.
- A news item of this date states: "Some Ships fitting out at the Port of Liverpool [for America] about 7 Weeks since, could not have Permission to take on board either Gunpowder, or any Kind of Guns, Swords, &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 19, 1774.
- This issue of the *Mercury* contains several lists of importers and

1774 the goods imported, together with the date when ordered, and to  
Dec. each list is appended approximately the same notice: "And we  
19 being heartily disposed to comply with the Association entered into  
by the late continental Congress, give this public Notice, that the  
said Goods will be sold . . . under the Inspection of Peter V. B.  
Livingston, Nicholas Hoffman, Peter T. Curtenius, Lindley Mur-  
ray, Rodolphus Ritzma, Lancaster Burling, Jacob van Voorhis,  
Francis Lewis, and Capt. Fleming."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 19, 1774.

20 Alexander Colden having died (see Dec. 12), David Colden  
becomes surveyor-general of the province.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
503; *Rivington's Gazetteer*, Dec. 15, 1774. The latter had held  
the office earlier in the year while Alexander was ill (see June 29  
and Sept. 29). Both were sons of the lieutenant-governor.—*Pur-  
die, Genealogical Notes of The Colden Family* (1873), 12.

22 "Mr. Johnson, an Indian of the Mohagan Tribe, is to preach  
this Evening in the Old Presbyterian Church, in this City, when  
a Collection is to be raised for him, to defray a considerable Ex-  
perience he has been at, in preparing the Way for the Removal of  
his Tribe, and the Remains of six other Tribes in that Vicinity,  
who are Chiefly Christians, unto the Oneida Country. An Event  
that promises the most salutary Effects to this Province."—*N. Y.  
Jour.*, Dec. 22, 1774.

27 A number of people styling themselves "the Mohawks and  
River Indians" write to Andrew Elliot, collector of the port (see  
Dec. 15): "A Number of fire-arms of British manufacture, legally  
imported, having been lately seized by your orders and conveyed  
on board the man of war, by which arbitrary step you have de-  
clared yourself an inveterate enemy to the liberties of North-  
America; in this light we view you, and from you we shall demand  
these arms when ever they are wanted, which [it] is probable will be  
soon. You will therefore, if you have the least regard to the safety  
of yourself or your servants, who seized them, be careful to pre-  
vent their being sent away, as you may depend upon answering  
for a contrary conduct with a vengeance. . . . A copy of this  
letter is immediately posted up at the Coffee House, together with  
the collector's answer: "Mr. Elliot calls upon the person to appear,  
that can in any instance accuse him of having acted either arbi-  
trarily or illegally in his office, that he may have an opportunity  
of answering him properly.

"If the letter is wrote with a view to deter an officer from his  
duty, Mr. Elliot assures the writer, that as long as he has the  
honour to act as Collector . . . he will exert the same attention  
and firmness, that has for ten years past, enabled him to give satis-  
faction to his superiors in office; and to live happily among the  
inhabitants of this city."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 5, 1775.

28 A handbill appears addressed "To the Inhabitants of New  
York," and signed by "Plain English," which states, in part: "your  
country has been basely robbed (by the officers of the customs) of  
a considerable number of arms, which were legally exported from  
Great-Britain, and imported here, in the ship Lady Gage, and  
therefore not liable to a seizure, upon any pretence whatsoever,  
as they are actually the manufacture of England.—Those arms  
(I am credibly informed) are now on board the man of war, and  
are in a few days to be sent to General Gage, and of consequence  
are to be used for your destruction: . . . In the name of Heaven,  
throw off your supineness; assemble together immediately, and go  
in a body to the Collector, insist upon the arms being relanded,  
and he must see them forth-coming, or abide the consequences; delays  
are dangerous; there will be no time to be lost." In spite of this, most  
of the prominent people of the city were in sympathy with the  
collector's action, and declared themselves ready to support him.  
—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 5, 1775. See also Jan. 4, 1775.

31 Estimates of the expense of building a fortress on Nutten (Gov-  
ernor's) Island, and of joining and altering the Flat Rock and Cop-  
sey batteries bear this date.—*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 830. The  
original of these records were lost in the capitol fire in Albany.

## 1775

— Prof. Johnston estimates that the population of New York  
City and County, given as 21,863 in the last official census, of 1771  
(q.v.), "must have risen to full 25,000. Philadelphia's population  
was somewhat larger; Boston's less."—Johnston, *The Campaign  
of 1776 around N. Y.*, 36, footnote.

— The first of Hugh Gaine's series of almanacs, or hand-books  
(see Dec. 12, 1774), this one having the title *Gaine's Universal  
Register, or, American and British Kalendar*, bears this date. In  
his introductory statement in this volume (a 16mo.), he says

that this work is "the first of its Kind that ever appear'd in this  
Province. . . ." He adds: "At this Time, when all America  
is united in one great political Compact, for their common Security,  
it is certainly necessary that we shou'd be furnish'd with as inti-  
mate a Knowledge as can be obtain'd of every Province. . . ."  
His work has the merit, he states, "of containing more useful Matter  
than the Court Kalendar." It contains also "as much as either  
of the American Registers already publish'd in two Provinces." He  
has "selected every Thing from the British and Irish Lists  
worthy of Notice, and, besides the General Establishment  
of America, the Public is presented with an Account of every Province  
from West Florida to Quebec inclusive." Among the features relat-  
ing to New York Province, mentioned or described, is "New-  
York College." Of this it states, among various facts: "The  
Building (which is only one Third of the intended Structure) con-  
sists of an elegant Stone Edifice, three complete Stories high, with  
four Stair-cases, twelve Apartments in each, a Chapel, Hall,  
Library, Museum, Anatomical Theatre and a School for experi-  
mental Philosophy.

"All Students, but those in Medicine, are obliged to lodge and  
diet in the College, unless they are particularly exempted by the  
Governors or President. The Edifice is surrounded by an high  
Fence, which also encloses a large Court and Garden; and a Porter  
constantly attends at the front Gate, which is lock'd at 1 o'Clock  
each Evening in Summer, and at 9 in Winter; after which Hours, the  
Names of all that come in, are delivered weekly to the President.

"The College is situated on a dry gravelly Soil, about 15 Yards  
from the Bank of Hudson's River, which it overlooks; commanding  
a most extensive and beautiful Prospect." From pp. iii, and 102-3  
of the above-mentioned *Kalendar*. The work also contains "The  
American Bill of Rights" and the articles of "Association," taken  
from "the Proceedings of the Continental Congress assembled at  
Philadelphia." See Sept. 5, 1774.

"In 1775 there were seven students graduated Bachelor of Arts,  
but 'there was no public Commencement [of King's College] this  
year on account of the absence of Dr. Cooper.'"—*Hist. of Colum-  
bia Univ.* (1904), 50. See May 10.

During this year and the next, the Queen St. Friends' meeting-  
house was built. It was a brick structure, and stood on the present  
Pearl St. between Franklin Sq. and Oak St.—Onderdonk, *Annals  
of Hempstead*, 102; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 928.

R. Aiken begins the publication at Philadelphia of *The Penn-  
sylvania Magazine; or, American Monthly Museum*. He continued  
it until July, 1776. It was edited by Thomas Paine.—Sabin, XIV:  
394 (item 60346).

Colden writes to the Earl of Dartmouth: "I have received your  
Ldps Commands of the 19th of October, with his Majesty's order  
in Council of the same date, which I shall endeavour by every  
means in my power, to execute in the most effectual manner. I im-  
mediately communicated to Mr. Elliot the Collector of this Port,  
the orders which I had received, and gave him the necessary direc-  
tions for the conduct of the officers of the Customs [see Dec. 15,  
1774]. I am well assured he will be very attentive to this important  
duty. A day or two after this order was received one of the Custom  
House officers discovered ten chests of Arms, three Boxes of Lead  
and one Barrel of Gun-Powder on Board a Vessel bound to Rhode  
Island. It has been found on enquiry that these arms were lately  
imported on board the ship Lady Gage. . . . and it is said, were  
shipped at London as Hardware; but there was no Cockett for them  
under any Denomination. Mr. Elliot secured them all, and for  
greater safety sent them on Board the Man of War in the  
Harbour where they remain.

"That sett of people who lay waiting for every opportunity to  
raise a Mob and throw the City into confusion, made an infamous  
attempt to fighten Mr. Elliott into a surrender of the Arms, which  
they insisted were legally supported [see Dec. 27 and 28, 1774].  
The principal Gentlemen and Merchants, to prevent mischief  
waited upon Mr. Elliott in a body, assured him they were perfectly  
satisfied with his behavior, and declared warmly against any who  
should attempt to insult him on account of what had happened  
which silenced the others who were working in the dark and en-  
deavouring to raise the populace. . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII:  
528; cf. *N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 2, 1775, and *N. Y. Jour.*, Jan. 5, 1775. On  
Feb. 1, Dartmouth replied: "The Discovery of the Arms, Lead  
and Gun Powder imported in the ship Lady Gage is a proof how  
necessary our precautions were, and Mr. Elliotts spirited and proper  
conduct is very much approved, as well as that of the gentlemen

1775

Jan.

4

- 1775 who assured him of their protection on the occasion. A few instances of such a determined resolution not to submit to the Tyranny of Mobs would soon I am persuaded overcome their violence and restore vigour and tranquillity to Government."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 530-31.
- "The Earl of Dartmouth writes to the governors in North America that he is commanded by the king to "signify" to them the king's "pleasure" that they use their "utmost endeavours" to prevent the appointment of delegates to the congress which the first congress (see Sept. 5, 1774) resolved to hold in Philadelphia on May 10.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 528.
- "A letter from London says: "The King has received the Petition of your Congress, and will lay it before Parliament: Much Good is expected, and you may depend a great deal will be given up."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 13, 1775.
- "At a meeting of the merchants and others, concerned in American commerce, held at King's Arms Tavern, Cornhill, London, it is "unanimously Resolved, that it is the opinion of this meeting, that the alarming state of the Trade to North America makes it expedient to petition Parliament for redress." It is also resolved, "That a Committee be appointed to prepare a Petition to the House of Commons, and lay the same before a general meeting, to be held at this place this day to-morrow."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1086.
- 5 "An "Evening School" is advertised to commence "immediately after the Holidays . . . at the Mercantile and Mathematic School, In Broad-Street."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 5, 1775.
- 7 "The Earl of Dartmouth writes to Colder: "The affairs of America are now come to a crisis . . . The idea of union upon some general constitutional plan, is certainly very just, and I have no doubt of its being yet attainable through some channel of mutual consideration and discussion."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1101; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 529.
- 9 "An extract of a letter from London states: "Every reasonable expectation of the Colonists will be complied with; but no claims for exemption from parliamentary jurisdiction, can deserve that title. Such an exemption would be a dissolution of the British empire.—The outrages of the Bostonians will not pass with impunity, if vigour and firmness in Great Britain can effect it.
- "If New-York would be handed down to posterity as the truest Friend to America let its legislature assert and exercise those powers which have been wrested from it by the Congress, and petition [see March 25] with decency and moderation to parliament, and their desires will be fully gratified."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 16, 1775.
- 10 "At a meeting of the Union Library Society (see July 25, 1774) it is ordered "That the Librarian permit the Members of the General Assembly, during their sitting, to have the free Use of their Library, as though they were Members thereof; and that the Librarian furnish the Speaker with a Catalogue of the Books, and a Copy of the Order."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 11.
- 12 "His Majesty's frigate, the "King-Fisher" goes up to Turtle Bay "to lay there for the Winter Season."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Jan. 19, 1775; Upcott Coll., IV: 295. See April 12.
- 20 "In the British parliament, Lord Chatham proposes an address to the king "for recalling the troops from Boston. This motion was ushered in and supported by a long speech in which he represented this measure as a matter of immediate necessity . . . the present situation of the troops rendered them and the Americans continually liable to events, which would cut off the possibility of a reconciliation . . . this mark of affection and good-will on our side, will remove all jealousy and apprehension on the other and instantaneously produce the happiest effects to both." In addition, Lord Chatham condemns all the recent laws and measures relating to America, and warns the ministers "of the humiliating disgrace, of repealing those acts through necessity, which they refused to do from other motives." He is said to have concluded his speech with these words: "If the ministers thus persevere in misadvising and misleading the king, I will not say that they can alienate the affections of his subjects from his crown, but I will affirm, that they will make the crown not worth his wearing.—I will not say that the king is betrayed, but I will pronounce that—the kingdom is undone!"—*Ann. Reg.* (1775), 47-48.
- "In an address to Colder, the members of the assembly say: "Affected with the deepest Concern, by the distressed State of the Colonies, and impressed with a due Sense of the fatal Consequences attending the unhappy Dispute between Great Britain
- and his Majesty's American Dominions, we feel the most afflicting Anxiety at this alarming Crisis. Fully convinced that the Happiness of our Constituents depends greatly on the Wisdom of our present Measures, we shall exercise the important Trust they have reposed in us, with Firmness and Fidelity; and with Calmness and Deliberation, pursue the most probable Means to obtain a Redress of our Grievances . . . Anxious for the Interest and Happiness of our Country, and earnestly solicitous for the Re-establishment of Harmony with Great-Britain, we shall Discountenance every Measure which may tend to increase our Distress; and, by our Conduct, shew ourselves truly desirous of a cordial and permanent Reconciliation with our Parent Kingdom."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 14. See Jan. 21.
- "The public is informed "That the Town Clerk's Office is removed to the House lately occupied by John Jay, Esq.; in the Broad-Way, next Door to the one in which the late Mr. Chambers lived."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 23, 1775.
- 21 "Colder informs Dartmouth that the assembly's address (see Jan. 20) has given him so much satisfaction that he is sending it to England immediately. He adds: "It was some days before a sufficient number of the members of Assembly got to town . . . and there are still twelve of them absent; which has occasioned the House to put off the farther consideration of their important business to the seventh of next month. . . . It is thought, my Lord, that there [are] at least as many friends to Government among the absent members, as advocates for the late congress and that the House will therefore when they are all together, be able to act up to the sentiments of their address—Every Machination that restless spirits can devise, will in the mean time be exerted to obtain an approbation of the Proceedings of the Congress which is the grand point [the] aim to carry" (see Jan. 26).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 530.
- 25 "A gentleman in Philadelphia, in a letter to a New Yorker, says: "I am not without hopes that a Petition will be sent to our Assembly, at their meeting next month, to rescind their approbation of the Proceedings of Congress. Nothing but a shameful fear of popular resentment ever could have extorted from them such a Resolve. Your Assembly is revered by all sensible men in this City, for their great prudence and undaunted resolution in first making a stand against lawless usurpers of power, and violators of liberty; from that period I date the fall of anarchy, and the commencement of good order."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1180; cf. Feb. 6.
- "Dirck Schuyler and others, manufacturers of chocolate in New York City, petition "that the colony duty of four shillings per hundred weight, payable on all cocoa imported, may be taken off."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 15.
- "Samuel Holland of New York and David Rittenhouse of Philadelphia, appointed to fix the beginning of the 43d degree, north latitude, make their report.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 503.
- 26 "By a vote of eleven to ten, the assembly refuses to "take into consideration the proceedings of the continental congress held in the city of Philadelphia, in the months of September and October last."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 18. See Feb. 17 and 22.
- "Samuel Baldwin petitions for "Leave to Surrender to this board his Lease of Peck's Slip's ferry on the first of February or May next on his paying his rent to the day of his surrendering up the same." The common council gives him permission to do so on May 1, and orders that the ferry be advertised to be sold on March 20 (q. v.).—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 75. The advertisement appeared in the *N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 6, 1775 and in *Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 9, 1775.
- 27 "A New Yorker, in a letter to Boston, says: "The present Assembly has existed since 1769, and most of the Members who were against an inquiry into the measures of the Congress [see Jan. 26], as preparatory to the approbation of them, have long since forfeited the esteem of their constituents, and are therefore looking for favours from the Crown for themselves and families. Others of them were imposed on from mere ignorance, and some from fear. . . . In short, sir, no virtuous or spirited act could be expected from a House, which had, by its votes, violated the right of Election, suspended the Habeas Corpus Act, deprived the subject of his right to a trial by a Jury, and provided support six years for Troops kept here for the express purpose of enslaving America; but although these miscreants are the legal Representatives of the people, yet I can assure you they are not their true Representatives, and therefore you have no cause to fear that this City will depart from the Association."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1191. Cf. Jan. 30.
- "About 300 of the inhabitants of New York City and Charlotte



1775 County petition for permission to introduce a bill "to declare an  
Jan. oath administered according to the usage of North Britain to be  
27 legal."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 19. When taking an oath, the people  
in Scotland merely raised the right hand instead of kissing the  
Bible. The Scotch form was made legal in New York by an act  
passed on April 1 (q.v.).

30 The committee of 60 appoints a sub-committee "to observe the  
conduct of all Vessels which may arrive after the first day of  
February next, having on board any Goods, Wares, or Merchandise,  
not allowed to be imported by the Association."—4 *Am.*  
*Arch.*, I: 1203. See Feb. 2 and Feb. 16.

" A letter from New York to Boston says: "Since the glorious  
eleven [see Jan. 26], with Colonel Philips at their head, have  
carried the day, two more Members are come, both of which are  
of the right side, so that there is now no chance of the Assembly's  
aiding or abetting the Congress. The friends of Government  
plume themselves on this victory, and are now open-mouthed  
against the proceedings of Congress, and no one dares, among  
gentlemen, to support them. Worthy old Silver Locks, (Lieutenant  
Governour Colden) when he heard that the Assembly had  
acted right, cried out, 'Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart  
in peace.'"—4 *Am. Arch.*, I: 1203. Cf. Jan. 27.

" An advertisement reads: "Samuel Price, Cabinet-Maker,  
At the sign of the chest of drawers, in William-Street, near the  
North Church, in New York: Makes and sells all sorts of cabinet  
work in the neatest manner, and on the lowest terms. . . . He  
has on hand for sale,

"A parcel of the most elegant furniture, made of mahogany of  
the very best quality, such as chest of drawers, chest upon chest,  
cloth presses, desks, desks [sic] and book cases of different sorts,  
chairs of many different and new patterns, bureau tables, dining  
tables, card tables, breakfast tables, tea tables and many other  
sorts of cabinet work."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 30, 1775.

Feb. The lieutenant-governour, with great satisfaction, reports  
1 to Dartmouth the action of the assembly on Jan. 26 (q.v.). He  
then goes on to say: "When your Lordship considers that every  
American Assembly which has met since the Congress was held at  
Philadelphia, have approved of and adopted the Proceedings of  
the Congress . . . the loyalty and firmness of the Assembly of  
this Province, and of the People in general, will appear in a very  
striking light . . . I have strong expectations, my Lord, that  
the conduct of this Province will every day more evidently shew  
the loyalty and affection of the People for their gracious Sovereign,  
and their earnest desire for a Reconciliation with great Britain."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 531-32.

2 The house of commons debates "upon the Disturbances in  
North America." Previous to the debate, "the avenues leading to  
the House were so extremely crowded, that there was not room for  
the members to pass" until orders were given for the lobby and  
gallery to be cleared. "Lord North recapitulated the information  
contained in the papers; discriminated the temper of the colonies;  
pointed out those where moderation prevailed, and where violence  
was concealed under the appearance of duty and submission . . .  
He spoke of arts which he asserted were employed on both sides  
the Atlantic to raise this seditious spirit. He drew a comparison  
between the burdens borne by the people of Great Britain and  
those of America. The annual taxes of Great Britain, he said,  
amounted to ten millions sterling, exclusive of the expenses of  
collection; and the number of inhabitants of Great Britain he  
supposed to be eight millions, therefore every inhabitant paid at  
least 25 shillings annually. The total taxes of the continent of  
America amount to no more than 75,000 l.; the number of inhabi-  
tants of America were three millions, therefore an inhabitant of  
America paid no more than sixpence annually. He then proceeded  
to lay down the legislative supremacy of parliament; stated the  
measures adopted by America to resist it, and the almost universal  
confederacy of the colonies in that resistance. Here, he said, he  
laid his foot on the great barrier, which separated, and for the  
present disunited both countries; and on this ground alone of  
resistance and denial, he raised every argument leading to the  
motion he intended to make."

The measures which he suggested to punish the colonies were  
"to send more force; [and] to bring a temporary Act to put a stop  
to all the foreign trade of New England, particularly to their  
fishery on the banks of Newfoundland." He concluded thus:  
"Whenever any of the colonies shall make a proper application to  
us, we shall be ready to afford them every just and reasonable

indulgence; but that, at the same time, we consider it our indis-  
pensable duty, humbly to beseech his Majesty, that his Majesty  
will take the most effectual measures to enforce due obedience to  
the laws and authority of the supreme legislature; and that we  
beg leave to assure his Majesty, that it is our fixed resolution,  
at the hazard of our lives and properties, to stand by his Majesty,  
against all rebellious attempts, in the maintenance of the just  
rights of his Majesty and the two Houses of Parliament."

Mr. Dunning answered as follows (in part): "You passed  
Acts in the last session, which instead of governing America, carried  
tyranny into the bowels of America. . . . You executed those  
Acts by force of arms; the people of the colonies thinking them-  
selves tyrannically used, . . . convened a general congress; the  
deputies met in that congress, came to resolutions declaratory  
of their ideas of their submission unto Britain, full of duty and  
allegiance to the King, and respect towards parliament. . . . A  
people . . . professing the utmost loyalty and obedience to the  
King, and using no violence against his troops, nor being any  
where in arms, cannot, but by the utmost perversion of sense and  
expression be denominated rebels. . . . I insist that every ap-  
pearance of riot, disorder, tumult, and sedition which the noble  
lord has so faithfully recounted from news-papers, arises not from  
disobedience, treason, or rebellion, but is created by the conduct of  
those, who are anxious to establish despotism."

Attorney General Thurlow then called attention to the fact  
that "the several provincial meetings have ordered an arrangement  
of the militia . . . and the inhabitants of the colonies are so alert  
in obeying these orders, that they go beyond their commission, and  
seize upon the King's artillery and stores; the whole continent  
joining in one universal voice of disobedience to the legislature of  
this country. . . . By every principle of policy we ought to  
render ourselves as secure as possible; and if we heard that such  
menacing circumstances as I have mentioned were breaking out in  
Scotland, in Ireland, or Cornwall, would not the ministry deserve  
impeachment. Should they wait till all parties had joined, and  
were on one march to London?"

Among the other speakers was Charles Fox, who pointed out  
"the injustice, the inexpediency, and folly of the motion; prophe-  
sied defeat on one side of the water, and ruin and punishment on  
the other." He further said "that the measures taken by his  
Majesty's servants tend rather to widen than to heal the unhappy  
differences . . . between Great Britain and America."

Mr. Cruger "strongly recommended to all parties to go into an  
examination of the question, free from resentment or prejudice. . .  
He then attempted to vindicate the Americans both in courage and  
gallantry."

Captain Luttrell pointed out the necessity of keeping at home  
all of the already depleted fleet. "Can we believe," he said, "that  
the French and Spaniards will look any longer with an eye of indif-  
ference on these disputes . . . or that they have not at this very  
hour, priests and emissaries in America . . . to blow the coal of  
contention between America and this country? Do we not know,  
Sir, that the Spaniards have never abandoned the claim they set  
up to Jamaica . . . ? Or can we believe that the French will ever  
forget the manner in which you made reprisals, previous to the  
commencement of the late war?"

The solicitor-general concluded the day's debate. He said  
"that descriptions of the immense consequences of American trade  
were arguments rather against the opposing members than for  
them; for the greater the consequence of the commerce, the greater  
the care ought to be, and the firmer the policy that was to preserve  
it; that the question was not now the importance of the American  
colonies, but the possession of the colonies at all."—*Parl. Hist. of*  
*Eng.*, XVIII: 221-33.

The ship "James" arrives from Glasgow with a cargo of coal  
and dry goods, but as importation is no longer permitted, a strict  
watch is kept "to prevent the landing of any Goods in a clandestine  
manner." Some "Ministerial tools" assemble a few vagrants with  
a view to landing the goods, but these "banditti" are soon sup-  
pressed by the inhabitants. Thinking the ship in danger, the  
captain has her stationed "four miles below the City." On Feb.  
9, she was again brought into the harbour by an officer and some  
of the men belonging to the "King-Fisher." "As soon as it was known  
that the Ship was coming up again, the people were greatly exas-  
perated; began to assemble together in great numbers, and im-  
mediately went to the Captain's lodgings, seized him, and after con-  
ducting him through many of the principal streets, attended by a

Feb.  
2

1775 a prodigious concourse of people, he was, without suffering the least hurt or injury, put on board a boat, with some hands to row him, and sent off." As his ship was then two miles below the town, he went on board the man-of-war until the morning of Feb. 10 when the "James" came to anchor "under the cannon of the King-Fisher."

On Feb. 11, after some trouble over clearance papers, the "James" got under sail "accompanied by a boat, with two of the Committee, and a number of inhabitants on board." This conveyer left her "about a league to the Southward of Sandy Hook," and two hours later she was out of sight.—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1243-44. See Feb. 8.

6 "A Freeman" issues an address "To the Freeholders, Freeman, and Inhabitants of the City and County of New-York." It begins: "As the Conduct of the General Committee is not understood by some, and misrepresented by others, it will not be improper to inform you, that a few Persons interested in the Importation of Goods, pretended to be in Doubt, whether it was necessary according to the Association entered into by the Congress, that the Goods which should arrive here, after the first day of February, should be sent back in the same Vessel. In order to determine this Matter, and to prevent any Disputes . . . on Monday Night last [Jan. 30], a Member made a Motion to get the Sense of the Committee on the Question: The Association was then read, and the different Articles of it which relate to the Point, were duly considered and fully argued, upon which the Committee determined unanimously, that according to the true Intent and Meaning of the Association, the Goods, Wares, or Merchandise which should be imported after the first day of February, should be sent back in the same Vessel in which they were imported." The author then publishes the names of those present at the meeting.

On Feb. 2 (*q.v.*), he continues, the committee decided that the ship "James" could not land her cargo, and at a meeting on Feb. 3, reiterated its decision of Jan. 30. The writer concludes: "What now must you think of the Impudence and Wickedness of those Men who attempted last Saturday to bring the said Ship [the "James"] to the Wharf, in order to land her Cargo, and thereby plunge this City into Confusion. Are three or four Men of no Consideration, Tools to the Enemies of our Country—to be suffered with Impunity, to attempt a Violation of the Engagements entered into by our Delegates, in our Behalf? Are they, and not the Committee [*sic*], to speak the Sense of the City. Forbid it Heaven! Such Men must incur your Indignation. For your Duty, your Honour, your Liberty, is highly concerned, to support your Engagements to the other Colonies, which can only be done by supporting the Determination of your Committee, which hath been fully stated to you."—From an original broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

" A Philadelphian writes to his correspondent in New York: "It is much to be lamented that your Province has not yet adopted the Proceedings of the Congress; but a faithful adherence to the Association will go far to remove the infamy which must certainly fall upon that Province, whose defection may tend to defeat the virtuous struggles in which we are engaged. We observe a number of publications in Rivington's Paper from your City, to which there is not the least spark of credit due. They are not offered to our Printers, because their notorious falsehood would ruin the credit of the Paper."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1215. Cf. Jan. 25.

" Valentine Nutter, "At His Shop Opposite the Coffee-House Bridge," advertises some new books for sale. Nutter also "carries on the Book-binding Business in its various Branches."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 6, 1775.

7 "The Vestry of the City of New-York, Acquaint the Public, That in and by an order of the Court of General Quarter Sessions of the Peace, now holding for the city and county of New York, they were appointed overseers of the several public wells and pumps within the said city, for one year." They ask that any person who is desirous of contracting for the work attend a meeting "at the tavern of John Simmons, near the City-Hall" (see Oct. 8, 1770) on Feb. 14.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 13, 1775. For the creation of the first vestry in the city and for the responsibilities of that body, see Sept. 22, 1693. These vestrymen were civil, not ecclesiastical, officers, elected annually by the voters of the city.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 328-31, V: 85-86. After 1745, they numbered fourteen, two from each ward, with two wardens elected by the city at large. The city vestry being dissenters, at times clashed with Trinity's vestry.

—*Hist.*, *Dis. of Trin. Church*, I: 245. For the vestry as organized under the British military régime, see Dec. 27, 1777.

7 Colder writes to Capt. Montagu of the "King Fisher": "Altho' no Complaint or Information has been laid before Me by any Person, relative to the ship from Glasgow which arrived last Week in this Port [see Feb. 2], yet the act of Outrage and Violence by which she was carried from the wharf & is detain'd near the Watering Place is so notorious, that I thought it was my Duty to take the Opinion and advice of his Majesty's Council upon it, who have advis'd Me to apply to you to go down to the ship and to offer the master your Assistance." On Feb. 9, Colder wrote to the captain again: "The Letter of this Day which I had the favour to receive from you informing me that . . . the Sloop with arm'd Men on board, close to the Glasgow Ship, to prevent her from coming up to Town, I have laid before his Majesty's Council; and by their advice I do request that you will take care that no Injury be done or any restraint laid by the said Sloop, on the Glasgow Ship; and that if the Master of the Ship do apply to you, you do assist him in bringing his Vessel up to Town, or give him every other necessary aid he may ask for."—*Colder Papers* in N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections (1877), 384-85.

On Feb. 20, in a letter to General Gage, Colder said: "I was much shagreen'd that a ship which arrived here from Glasgow was sent away with her Cargo in compliance to the orders of the Congress. The Capt'n was a stupid Body who would neither make a complaint nor ask for assistance. None of the Consignees had Resolution enough to Demand their Goods, so that it was impossible for Government to interfere to any good purpose."—*Ibid.* (1877), 387.

9 A "Tory" is defined as "a thing whose head is in England, and its body in America, and its neck ought to be stretched."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 9, 1775.

An extract of a letter from New York reads: "The King's speech [see Nov. 30, 1774] has had a surprising effect in this province. Those people who were moderate before, and even inclined to favour government, are now become keen and resolute in defence of the injured rights of America. Several ships have arrived within this fortnight from England, and two or three from Scotland; all of them are obliged to depart without unloading a single article."—*London Packet*, April 14 to 17, 1775.

10 A cylinder is cast at the furnace of Messrs. Sharp and Curtis (see April 22, 1775) for the "Steam Engine of the Water Works now carrying on here [see July 21]; being the first performance of the kind ever attempted in America, and allowed by Judges to be extremely well executed."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 16, 1775.

A London letter reports that the British ministers "assure themselves of the defection of New-York."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1234.

15 Mr. Bayard, deputy-secretary, brings to the assembly from Colder "sundry accounts of monies expended in repairs at Fort George and the Battery . . . amounting to £64 16 4."—*Assem. Jour.* (1775), 36. On March 22, this account was ordered paid.—*Ibid.*, 84.

16 Col. Schuyler moves that certain letters from the committee of correspondence of Connecticut, the answer of the New York committee, and a letter from the assembly to Edmund Burke, all written in 1774, "be forthwith entered on the journals of this house, and that the clerk of this house be ordered to deliver copies of the same to the printer of this colony, that they may be by him inserted in the public newspapers." The motion is lost by a vote of 16 to 9.—*Assem. Jour.* (1775), 37.

The ship "Beulah" arrives "at the Watering Place, about three leagues from this City [New York], in nine weeks from London. The Pilots, we are informed, were ordered not to bring her up, lest her being in the Harbour should give uneasiness to the City. The same night, a Sloop with some members of the Sub-Committee of Observation [see Jan. 30], and other citizens on board, went down and anchored near the said Ship, to observe her conduct, and they will continue there till she departs. The Ship wants a new bowsprit; when she is furnished with this, and other necessities for her voyage, she will be despatched without delay."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1257.

17 By a vote of fifteen to nine, the assembly refuses to thank Philip Livingston, Isaac Low, John Jay, John Alsop, James Duane, Simon Boerum, William Floyd, and Henry Wisner, "for their faithful and judicious discharge of the trust reposed in them by the good people of this colony, at the continental congress, held at Phila-

1775 delphia, in the months of September and October last."—*Assemb.*  
 1775 *Jour.* (1775), 38. See Jan. 26.

In a letter to the Earl of Dartmouth, Gen. Gage comments on "the late instance of loyalty in the New-York Assembly [see Jan. 26], which has had very good effects."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1245.

18 In a letter to Messrs. Remington & Briggs, of London, John Thurman writes: "Politics Run so high here that we do not know any Property is safe amongst us . . . the neighbouring Provinces seem so determin'd on no Submission & have done Little towards an accommodation that should as Little be done by Parliament all will be confusion . . . we begin to think what Property we have in New England very precarious as the most of the Inhabitants in this Place are averse to any Violence & wish to Support Law & order we are abused by our neighbors because we do not run into the same violent measures with them yet I dare be bold to say this province would be as firm in any constitutional opposition to unconstitutional Impositions as any of them."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 291.

" Mr. John Schoonmaker, of Ulster County, overhears two negroes plotting to set fire to a number of houses in the vicinity. This being reported to the magistrates, the negroes were imprisoned. "The Motive for this Conspiracy, was the Recovery of their Freedom. A large Quantity of Powder and Ball was found with several Negroes and there are said to be Advices in Town, that . . . seventeen or eighteen more have been committed to Goal." A report has been current that the negroes were to have been joined by five or six hundred Indians, but there seems to be no foundation for this.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 2, 1775. It is said that the negroes were to be divided into parties, "to fire the houses, cry fire, and kill the people as they came out."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 6, 1775. "From Jamaica, on Long-Island, we are also informed, that several of the Negroes at that Place, were last week committed to Goal there, on account of a Conspiracy said to have been discovered among them to destroy the White People; and we are told most of the Slaves for many Miles round are concerned in this Plot."—*Ibid.*, March 6, 1775. On April 27, the *Journal* reported: "We can inform the public from good authority, that sundry negroes have lately been committed to the goal at the White Plains in Westchester county, upon suspicion of conspiring the death of the whites."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 27, 1775.

20 The ferry to be established "from the Dock belonging to this Corporation, at the Bear Market at the North River to Hobcock," is leased for two years to Hermanus Talman at an annual rent of £50.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 78. On May 8, the lease was signed by the mayor and ordered to be delivered to Talman.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 91. Talman must have made some private arrangement with Cornelius Haring, for, on May 1, the latter opened the ferry (see May 11). As late as May 24, 1776, Talman was considered the lessee.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 140. For more about this ferry, see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 942.

21 By a vote of 15 to 10, the general assembly refuses to thank the merchants and inhabitants of the city "for their repeated, disinterested, public spirited, and patriotic conduct, in declining the importation, or receiving of goods from Great Britain, and for their firm adherence to the association entered into and recommended by the Grand Continental Congress, held at Philadelphia."—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 40.

22 The provincial assembly of New York meets with censure from the *Pennsylvania Journal* for having "refused even to consider the Proceedings of the Continental Congress" (see Jan. 26). In a way suggesting modern journalism, the members of the governor's council and the New York City representatives in the assembly are listed, with occasional caustic comment against the name of an individual.—*Penn. Jour.*, Feb. 22, 1775. For an expression of opinion from S. Carolina, see March 1.

23 A motion "that the sense of this house be taken, on the necessity of appointing delegates for this colony, to meet the delegates for the other colonies on this continent, in General congress," is lost by a vote of 17 to 9.—*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 44-45. See April 5. Samuel Seabury, M. A., "Rector of the Parish of Westchester," advertises that he "Hath opened a School in that Town, and offers his Service to prepare young Gentlemen for the College, the Compting-House, or any genteel Business for which Parents or Guardians may design them. Children who know their Letters, will be admitted into his School, and taught to read English with

propriety, and to write it with a fair Hand, and with grammatical accuracy. They will be instructed in Arithmetick, if required, in its utmost extent; and in the Elements of Geometry; in Trigonometry, Navigation, Surveying, &c.—The Latin and Greek Languages will be taught those who are intended for a learned Education.

"There are already eleven Students under Mr. Seabury's Care, and as soon as the Number of Scholars shall require it, a good Usher will be provided: And no Care or Diligence shall be wanting to give Satisfaction to those Gentlemen, who shall favor him with the Education of their Children.

"Proper attention will be paid to the young Gentlemen, that they be kept clean and decent, and that they behave with propriety; and as the most essential part of Education is to qualify them to discharge the Duties and Offices of Life with Integrity and Virtue, particular Care will be taken to explain to them the Principles of Morality, and the Christian Religion, by frequent short Lectures, adapted to their Capacity.

"Board, (Washing included) may be had, in unexceptionable Families, at about twenty Pounds per Ann. and the Tuition will be six Pounds, New York Currency, and eight Shillings for Fire-wood.

"Westchester is about nineteen Miles from New-York, by Land, and about fifteen by Water; and a Water-passage may be had almost every Day, when the Weather will permit, in good safe Boats."

—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Feb. 23, 1775. In this school there are five young gentlemen from the island of Jamaica, one from Montreal, four children of gentlemen now in England and others from New York and the country.—Dawson, *Westchester County in the Rev.*, 139. For the raid on Seabury, see Nov. 22.

The *Gazetteer* reports a meeting of the "committee of observation" (see Nov. 22, 1774). It is proposed that they "nominate delegates, to the continental congress, for the approbation of the city and county," but being opposed, the final resolution of the committee is deferred to the next meeting.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 2, 1775. See March 13.

At a meeting of the New York committee of correspondence, it is ordered "That as the Non-Importation of India Tea is to take place in a few days, the third article of the Association be printed in all the publick Papers of this City, in order that the inhabitants be apprized thereof."—*4 Am. Arch.*, I: 1269. This order, together with the third article of the "Association," appeared in *Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 2, 1775. The third article read: "As a non-consumption agreement, strictly adhered to, will be an effectual security for the observation of the non-importation, we, as above, solemnly agree and associate, that, from this day, we will not purchase or use any Tea imported on account of the East-India Company, or any on which a duty hath been, or shall be paid; and from and after the first day of March next, we will not purchase or use any East-India Tea whatever; nor will we, nor shall any person for or under us, purchase or use any of those goods, wares or merchandise, we have agreed not to import, which we shall know, or have cause to suspect, were imported after the first day of December, except such as come under the rules and directions of the tenth article hereafter mentioned."

"By private Sale, All that valuable house, many years known by the name of the Queen's Head Tavern, near the Exchange, is three stories high, with a tile and lead roof, has fourteen fire places, a most excellent large Kitchen, fine dry cellars, with good and convenient offices, sufficient for a large family, the business above-mentioned, a merchant, or any other trader, is a corner house, very open and airy, and in the most compleat repair, near to the new Ferry. Further particulars and a good title will be given by Samuel Francis, who, so far from declining his present business, is determined to use every the utmost endeavour, to carry on the same to the pleasure and satisfaction of his friends, and the public in general."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 27, and April 17, 1775. Francis did not sell the house until ten years later, and continued to keep tavern here until the Revolution, and again after 1783 until its sale, on Apr. 23, 1785 (q.v.).

The New York Hospital (see Sept. 3, 1773), "at Ranelagh, a large pile of buildings lately erected and nearly finished," is almost totally destroyed by fire; the Workmen being all gone to Dinner, and the Rooms lumbered with combustible Materials, the Flames spread so fast, that before any Help could be called, they were got to too great a Height to be suppressed, and the whole wooden Part of the Building, the erecting of which had been the Work of many Months, was, in about one Hour, reduced to Ashes.—It is unknown



1775 by what Means the Accident happened, but it is supposed that the  
 Feb. shavings might have been left too near the Fire.—It is hoped, how-  
 28 ever, that Charity, which reared this Structure, will cause another  
 to spring from its Ashes for the Relief of the distressed Poor.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 2, 1775. The legislature responded to the  
 appeal for aid on April 1 (p. v.).

Mar. The committee of correspondence summons the freeholders  
 1 and freemen to meet at the exchange on March 6 (q. v.), "to signi-  
 fify their sense of the best method of choosing . . . Delegates  
 [to the second continental congress], and whether they will appoint  
 a certain number of persons, to meet such Deputies as the Counties  
 may elect for that purpose, and join with them in appointing out  
 of their body, Delegates for the next Congress."—4 *Am. Arch.*,  
 II: 4. The conservatives objected to this action of the committee  
 of 60. For their protest, see March 4.

"The general committee of Charlestown, S. C., writes to the  
 New York committee: "It was with equal surprise and concern  
 that we read in the public prints what passed in your House of  
 Assembly on the 26th of January [q. v.], with respect to the pro-  
 ceedings of the General Congress. It is impossible for us, at this  
 distance, to conjecture the reasons which induced the Assembly  
 to refuse their formal assent to the Solemn Agreement of all these  
 Colonies. . . We are not insensible of the consequence of your  
 Colony in the great chain of American Union.—Nor do we imagine  
 the Ministry insensible of it; we are well aware of your unhappy  
 situation, and of the many artful measures that have been, and  
 now are, taking, if possible, to throw you into confusion . . . We  
 are not ignorant of that crowd of placemen, of contractors, of  
 officers, and needy dependents upon the Crown, who are constantly  
 employed to frustrate your Measures. We know the dangerous  
 tendency of being made the headquarters of America for many  
 years. All these things, though they necessarily tend to clog the  
 wheels of publick spirit, yet do not cause us to doubt of publick  
 virtue, as a Colony; nay, we assure ourselves, that your love to  
 Constitutional Liberty, to justice, and your posterity, however  
 depressed for a little while, will at last surmount all obstacles, and  
 do honour to New York."—*Am. Arch.*, II: 1-2.

"Colden writes to Dartmouth that "the non importation associa-  
 tion of the Congress is ever rigidly maintained in this Place. The  
 enemies of Government do all they can to propagate an opinion  
 that the Ministry will yet draw back and quiet the Colonies by a  
 Recall," saying: "We have had several good political peices published  
 here this winter this is esteemed one of the best, it is wrote by  
 Mr Galloway of Philadelphia."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 543-44.  
 The pamphlet was *A candid Examination of the Mutual Claims of  
 Great Britain and the Colonies*, etc. (*ibid.*, 544; foot-note).

"The Whigs of Newport, R. I., draw up the following resolution:  
 "whereas, a certain James Rivington, a Printer and Stationer in  
 the City of New-Jersey, impelled by the love of sordid pelf, and a  
 haughty domineering spirit, hath, for a long time, in the dirty  
 Gazetteer, and in pamphlets, if possible still more dirty, uniformly  
 persists [sic] in publishing every falsehood which his own wicked  
 imagination, or the imaginations of others of the same stamp,  
 as ingenious perhaps in mischief as himself, could suggest or fabricate,  
 that had a tendency to spread jealousies, fear, discord, and  
 disunion through this country; and by partial and false representa-  
 tions of facts, hath endeavoured to pervert truth and to deceive  
 and mislead the incautious into wrong conceptions of facts re-  
 ported, and wrong sentiments respecting the measures now carry-  
 ing on for the recovery and establishment of our rights, and the  
 supporters of those measures . . . Resolved, therefore . . .  
 that no further dealings or correspondence ought to be had with  
 the said James Rivington; and we recommend it to every person  
 who takes his Paper . . . immediately to drop the same."—4  
*Am. Arch.*, II: 12-13; Sabine, *Loyalists of the Am. Rev.*, II: 215-  
 16. Similar resolutions were adopted at Freehold, N. J., on March  
 6 (4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 35-36), and at Ulster County, N. Y., on  
 March 14 (*ibid.*, II: 132). See March 29.

"This City, after being one of the most refractory on the  
 2 Continent, is become the most submissive and obedient in all  
 America, for they have not only built excellent barracks for the  
 army, but also supply the troops with every necessary of life; and  
 lately the Assembly voted 2000l. for the current year, and notwith-  
 standing the passing the Stamp Act, and duties on paper,  
 glass, painters colours, and on tea, and their Assembly annihilated  
 by tyranny, yet that very Assembly, when afterwards suffered

to meet, immediately granted fifteen hundred pounds to be invested  
 in an equestrian statue of his Majesty, on the arrival of which it was  
 erected in a Square near the Fort, and yesterday being the anni-  
 versary day of its erecting, Governor Colden, with his wretched  
 council and assembly, the Mayor, Aldermen, with the military,  
 went in procession on the Spot, where, after surrounding the leaden  
 horse and his rider, the common cryer made proclamation for the  
 whole company to be uncovered, when an oration was made by the  
 Town Clerk, in which he recited the many blessings they enjoy  
 under this pious reign; after which they drank his majesty's health,  
 and returned to their respective homes, amidst the Hisses of  
 the people.

"The wretches above mentioned met in Council and Assembly,  
 have by a majority voted, not to obey the General Congress  
 resolution, but to protest against and oppose all the Continent of  
 America, who are making so noble a stand in defence of their  
 liberty, whilst the people of this Province wish to do the same; but  
 they are unhappily in the hands of dependant Placemen, Con-  
 tractors, Informers, a refugee Roman Catholic Family, and other,  
 the veriest reptiles on earth. This therefore is the only Colony, on  
 which the British juntu must rely to enslave America."—From  
 newspaper clipping in the Upcott Coll., IV: 299.

"A Londoner writes: "The friends of America, on the arrival  
 of the Packet, were much alarmed at a report, that New York was  
 disaffected to the common cause, and determined to break the  
 Resolves of the Congress, especially that of non-importation; how-  
 ever we had the pleasure, from the best accounts, to find it other-  
 wise, and that we had little reason to fear the late Resolutions of  
 your Assembly would produce any change in your proceedings."—  
 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 24-25; cf. March 4.

"The notice of March 1 (q. v.) meets with the disapproval of the  
 4 conservative element in the city. John Thurman, as chairman of a  
 meeting of a "very respectable number, of . . . friends to con-  
 stitutional liberty," issues an address "To the Freemen and Free-  
 holders of the City and County of New York." These "friends"  
 oppose the meeting of March 6 (q. v.) because "the sense of the city  
 [concerning the choice of delegates] ought to be taken in a most sat-  
 isfactory manner, for which, next Monday is a day much too  
 early." They think that, if the meeting is postponed until April 20,  
 "it is highly probable that we shall have such advices from England  
 as will enable us then effectually to determine on the most expedient  
 mode of acting, whereas in the present situation of things, we may  
 resolve on that which we may soon have reason to repent of." For  
 this reason, they ask the people to vote (on March 6) "for post-  
 posing the said Meeting until Thursday 20th of April next, as you  
 will thereby prevent the many ill consequences, which will probably  
 ensue, on so hasty a determination, and give yourselves time to  
 deliberate on the most expedient mode, of benefitting your Country,  
 and securing your invaluable liberties."

"This handbill arouses a storm of protest from the radicals, who,  
 on the same day, issue several answers to it. "A Tory" tells John  
 Thurman "That the sense of this city on the question now before  
 them, may as well be taken on Monday next, as at any time: For  
 although it may take much time to make him understand it, his  
 fellow-citizens labour under no such incapacity . . . That advi-  
 ces from England have nothing to do with our appointing  
 Delegates for the next Congress, and therefore that we may as well  
 wait till the conversion of the Pope, as the arrival of the Packet . . .  
 that between the 20th of April, and the 10th of May [q. v.], there  
 is not sufficient time to write to, and receive an answer from all the  
 counties."

"Another writer, signing himself "Americanus," addressing the  
 "Freeholders and Freemen," declares: "Their [the Conservatives']  
 insinuation that the day is too short, for your consideration, is an  
 insult upon your understandings: All of our sister colonies, have  
 already chosen their Delegates, and shall we delay concurring in a  
 measure, that has been the subject, of consideration, ever since the  
 last Congress? You cannot be ignorant that if we do not appoint  
 Delegates, all the Colonies will, and must withhold their trade and  
 connection with us; whereby . . . we shall not only act a dis-  
 honourable part, but our debt due from them will remain unpaid;  
 we shall be destitute of many necessities which we now receive from  
 them, and the next Congress may be induced to enter any Measures  
 against us, for our perfidy. . . . We have already chosen a  
 respectable and approved Committee; as such, let us strenuously  
 support them in the measures they have adopted and frustrate the  
 wicked attempts of our enemies."

Mar.  
 2

1775 There is also an address "To the Inhabitants of the City and  
Mar. County of New-York" by "A Citizen." He pleads: "consider  
4 what you are about—take care that you don't become a bye word,  
and a reproach throughout the world, and through out all ages—  
You have hitherto preserved your reputation, preserve it still—  
you have hitherto been free, be so still . . . Go then, on Monday,  
to the Exchange, and delay not to pursue the advise of the Con-  
gress, by forthwith declaring, that Deputies shall be chosen to  
meet those from the other Counties, and in conjunction with  
them, appoint Delegates for the next Congress."—From the  
broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library. The one signed by John  
Thurman is, by misprint, dated 1774.

" A letter from London contains the following: "The news  
which the Packet brought us of the conduct of the people of New-  
York, has filled every heart with joy, and employed every tongue  
in your praise. Even faction itself admires in sullen silence. Pur-  
sue the same line of mild and prudent counsel and conduct, and  
you will secure the liberties of your Country, and obtain immortal  
gratitude from the posterity of even your rivals."—4 *Am. Arch.*,  
II: 29. Cf. March 2.

6 The meeting previously announced (see March 1) takes place  
at the exchange. In preparation for this meeting, a "Union Flag,  
with a red field, was hoisted on the Liberty-pole, where, at nine  
o'clock, the friends of Freedom assembled." They marched to the  
exchange, "attended by musick." Later (see March 4), members  
"of the other company" arrived. Among them were "some Officers  
of the Army and Navy, several of this Majesty's Council, and  
those Members of the House of Representatives, who had refused  
taking into consideration the proceedings of the Congress [see  
Jan. 26], together with Officers of the Customs, and other de-  
pendants on the Court, &c. . . some confusion arose, but sub-  
sided without any bad consequences." By a majority vote, it was  
decided to authorize the committee to nominate 11 deputies (see  
March 16) "to meet such Deputies as the Counties may elect"  
on April 20 (*q.v.*) and appoint delegates to the next Congress.—  
4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 48-49. Cf. Becker, *Hist. of Pol. Parties in the  
Prov. of N. Y.*, 182-85.

" Two Tories, William Cunningham (see Aug. 4, 1774) and John  
Hill, are handled roughly by "a mob of above two hundred men"  
near the liberty pole. The former is called upon "to go down  
on his knees and damn his Popish King George," but he exclaims  
instead "God bless King George." This so enraged the people  
that they "dragged him through the green, tore the cloaths off  
his back, and robbed him of his watch." Hill was treated in a like  
manner.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 9, 1775. Cunningham be-  
came later the British provost-marshal (see Sept. 16, 1776).

7 The members of the committee appointed, on March 11, 1774  
(*q.v.*), "to fix on a suitable place for building a government house,  
and to prepare a plan or plans, and an estimate of the expense,"  
report that they think "the most proper place . . . is in Fort  
George, either in the front towards the broad way, or in the rear  
near the back curtain, provided the front curtain be pulled down."  
They present plans for the building and an estimate of the expense,  
which are referred to a committee of the whole house.—*Assem-  
bly Jour.*, (1775), 59-60.

8 By a vote of 14 to 12, the assembly adopts the following reso-  
lutions:

1. That the people of New York "owe the same faith and  
allegiance to his most gracious Majesty King George the third,  
that are due to him from his subjects in Great Britain."

2. That they owe obedience "to all acts of parliament cal-  
culated for the general weal of the whole empire, and the due regu-  
lation of the trade and commerce thereof and not inconsistent  
with the essential rights and liberties of Englishmen."

3. That "it is essential to freedom, and the undoubted right  
of Englishmen, that no taxes be imposed on them but with their  
consent, given personally, or by their representatives in general  
assembly."

4. That the parliamentary acts for raising revenue, for ex-  
tending the jurisdiction of the admiralty courts, and for depriving  
the colonists of trial by jury "are destructive to freedom, and  
subversive of the rights and liberties of the colonists."

5. That the practice of seizing inhabitants of the colony sus-  
pected of treason or other offences and sending them out of the  
colony to be tried "is dangerous to the lives and liberties of his  
Majesty's American subjects."—*Assem. Jour.*, (1775), 63-65.

9 The general assembly resolves to grant £4,000 towards rebuild-

ing the hospital.—*Assem. Jour.*, (1775), 67. On March 16, the  
governours of the hospital thanked the assembly for the resolution.  
—*Ibid.*, 78.

10 On or about this date, a broadside, addressed "To the Free-  
holders and Freemen of the City and County of New-York," and  
signed "A Freeman," was published. This attacked the city com-  
mittee for suggesting that the delegates to the second continental  
congress be chosen by a provincial convention instead of by the in-  
habitants at large. It urged the inhabitants to resist the holding of  
such a convention because many of the counties would refuse to send  
representatives and because the members would probably assume  
powers not delegated to them. In conclusion, "A Freeman" called  
upon the people of the city to re-elect the five men who had attended  
the first congress and to allow the other counties to choose their  
representatives separately.—From an original in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library. For an answer to this, see March 14.

11 A letter from London contains this news: "The plan of this  
accursed Ministry is, to divide and govern, in hopes of completing  
their principle of slavery, by the base advantages and preferences  
now held out to New-York, North-Carolina, and Georgia . . .  
with what contempt ought the base majority of the New York  
Assembly to be held! Have they not been honoured with that  
disapprobation, to wit: Tarring and Feathering? It ought to be  
administered as a deterrent to others. For if that defection had not  
happened, we had the utmost reason to expect other measures  
would have been adopted than these villainous Acts passed and  
passing."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 118. Cf. March 4.

13 Coldern, in a message to the assembly, says: "The very insuffi-  
cient state of the public office of the Secretary of the province  
[see III: 975] is obvious. The records and papers, which are of the  
greatest importance to the whole province, are, from the ruinous  
state of the house, daily exposed to the worst effects of the weather."  
—*Assem. Jour.*, (1775), 71. On March 23, Gerard Bancker was  
allowed a sum, not to exceed £40, "to be laid out by him in repairing  
the Secretary's office of this colony."—*Ibid.*, (1775), 84.

" James Rivington having printed in his paper (see Feb. 27) a  
paragraph which the New York committee considers "entirely and  
wholly false and groundless," two members of the committee report  
on their interview with him. When asked what authority he had for  
the statement, Rivington told them "he published it from common  
report, but would be more careful in the future, and was willing to  
contradict it." The committee thereupon resolves, "That common  
report is not sufficient authority for any Printer in this City to  
publish any matters as facts relative to this Committee, and tend-  
ing to expose them to the resentment of their Constituents, and the  
odium of the Colonies; for that the transactions of this Committee  
are not kept secret, and any person may, with ease, know the truth  
of such reports, by applying to any of the Members." In the  
*Gazetteer* of March 16, Rivington objected to the committee  
members' report, and claimed that he actually said: "what was  
related in my Paper was credited; yet if they would furnish me with  
accounts of their Proceedings, I might be able to print them with-  
out error."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 50-51.

" "Phileleutheros," in an address "To the Freemen and Free-  
holders of the City and County of New-York," headed "No Place-  
men, Pensioners, Ministerial Hirelings, Popery, nor Arbitrary  
Power!" advises the people to resist British tyranny and uphold the  
candidates of the city committee. He assails the "Minions and  
Tools of Power," who, he says, assembled at the Exchange on  
March 6 (*q.v.*), "with a View of opposing the Nomination of  
Deputies to serve in Provincial Congress." He adds: "There are  
Letters in Town, received per the Packet, which mention 'That  
Lord North declared, he had received Letters from some of the  
principal Men in the City of New-York, urging him to pursue his  
Measures against the Colonies, and promising him their aid, to  
carry the same into Execution.'—Can there be the least Doubt of  
the Existence of such Parricides among us, after the Proceedings on  
Monday last" (March 6).—From an original in the N. Y. Pub.  
Library.

" "A Tinker" issues a notice "To the Free and Respectable  
Mechanicks, And other Inhabitants of the City and County of  
New-York," in which he praises the plan of a provincial convention.  
He says: "This is the only way to get a proper representation of  
the Colony as the Assembly has not thought proper to take up the  
matter. Let your suffrages be given free. Mark the men who  
oppose this equitable mode, as foes to your liberty . . . Behold  
them, as those who are doing all in their power to distract your

1775 judgments, increase your animosities, and finally, if possible, to  
 Mar. divide and destroy you; and though they may possibly come to  
 13 you with oil on their lips, the poison of asps is under their tongues  
 . . . Are not the men, who now oppose the Deputies the very  
 same who appeared at the Exchange, in company with a train  
 of ministerial tools, such as officers of the navy and army, with  
 their servants; custom-house officers, and their runners; counsellors  
 of the King, and their dependents, &c. Men, whose immediate  
 interest it is to support administration; men who would gladly  
 see you enslaved, that they might riot on the fruits of your honest  
 industry . . . Does not their proceedings discover intentions  
 to overturn every measure that your Committee are taking for  
 your peace and safety? They undoubtedly do. I beseech you then,  
 as you regard your own safety, as you are desirous of keeping off  
 that deplorable stroke of despotism that is intended for you.  
 Watch the motions of these incendiaries, follow the counsels of  
 your virtuous Committee, and a delightful field of freedom lays  
 before you."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

" The provincial council receives a letter from Gov. Tryon  
 recommending moderate treatment of the people; and one from  
 Lord Dartmouth stating that no delegates ought to be sent to the  
 general congress at Philadelphia. The advice of council is against  
 issuing a proclamation to this effect.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 504.

14 "Another Freeman" issues an address "To the Freeholders  
 and Freeman of the City of New-York." This contains a justification  
 of the actions of the committee, a plea for sending delegates to  
 the continental congress and for allowing the provincial convention  
 to choose them, and a refutation of the charges made by "A  
 Freeman" on March 10 (*q.v.*).

" On the same day, "A Friend to the Congress" publishes a  
 broadside, addressed "To The Freeholders & Freemen of the City  
 and County of New-York," in favour of the provincial convention.  
 He shows that the five men who represented the city and county in  
 the first congress will not be excluded from the second, for their  
 names are on the list of eleven nominated by the committee.—From  
 originals in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

" The "Stalls & Standings of the several Markets of this City  
 and likewise the Docks and Slips" are to be let, by public outcry,  
 for two years to the highest bidder at the common council chamber  
 on April 1 (*q.v.*), at three o'clock. The clerk is ordered to insert  
 in the weekly newspapers an advertisement to this effect.—*M. C.*  
*C.*, VIII: 82. The notice appeared in the *N. Y. Jour.*, March 16,  
 1775, and in *Rivington's Gazetteer*, March 23, 1775.

15 Isaac Low, in an address "To the respectable Public," makes  
 known his decision not to be a delegate to the continental congress,  
 even if chosen, because he has "long been weary of Politics, which  
 appear . . . to be too much influenced by Melevoence and  
 Faction."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

16 The *Journal* gives the list of nominees for deputies (see March  
 6) who were chosen yesterday by the freemen and freeholders to  
 attend the provincial convention (see April 20). It adds: "From the  
 time of the nomination, every artifice was used (by the same party  
 who have constantly exerted their utmost abilities, to obstruct and  
 discount every measure of opposition to the tyrannical acts of  
 the British ministry) in order to prevent the election of the Deputies  
 nominated by the Committee, and to frustrate the design of a  
 Provincial Congress [see May 23], and of sending Delegates . . .  
 to the next General Congress [see May 10]. Before the day of  
 election, a great number of pieces were published on both sides;  
 full of artifice on the ministerial part, and of sound weighty argument  
 on the other. Between the two, the argument, and the  
 views of each party, were pretty well understood at the day of decision,  
 when the votes of the Freemen and Freeholders were fairly taken." The election resulted in a very large majority in  
 favour of the committee's nominees.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 16, 1775.

Gilbert Forbes, a gun-maker, advertises his shop, opposite  
 Hull's Tavern in Broadway.—*N. Y. Jour.*, March 16, 1775.

17 The common council unanimously approves and adopts "a  
 Plan of the intended Bridewell [see Nov. 15, 1774] drawn by  
 Theophilus Hardenbrook."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 82. For the location  
 of the proposed building, see March 27.

20 The news from Newport states: "We are well informed that  
 Gen. Gage has 400 of Rivington's papers regularly sent him every  
 week by the post, which are distributed among the army, navy,  
 and such others as are thought most proper to promote the infamous  
 plan of enslaving this country. These papers are doubtless paid  
 for out of the American revenue: Thus, Americans, you already

begin to see your own money employed for enslaving yourselves  
 and your children.

"It is confidently asserted that 60,000 pounds sterling have  
 been remitted from the treasury in England, to be distributed  
 among some hungry d—gs at New York."—*N. Y. Jour.*, March  
 30, 1775.

This being the day appointed for the sale of the ferry from  
 Pecks Slip (see Jan. 26), it is "Struck off to Thomas Ivory for one  
 year from the first of May next for Sixty two pounds, and Subject  
 to the Conditions of Sale by him Signed."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 83.

Edmund Burke delivers in parliament his celebrated speech  
 on conciliation with the American colonies. He says almost at the  
 very start that the proposition which he offers is peace. "Not peace  
 through the medium of war. Not peace to be hunted through the  
 labyrinth of intricate and endless negotiations. Not peace to arise  
 out of universal discord, fomented from principle in all parts of the  
 empire. . . . It is simply peace sought in its natural course, and  
 its ordinary haunts. It is peace sought in the spirit of peace, and  
 laid in principles purely pacific. . . .

"Peace implies reconciliation; and where there has been a  
 material dispute, reconciliation does in a manner imply concession  
 on the one part or on the other. In this state of things I make no  
 difficulty in affirming that the proposal ought to originate from us.  
 Great and acknowledged force is not impaired, either in effect or in  
 opinion, by an unwillingness to exert itself. The superior power  
 may offer peace with honor and with safety. Such an offer, from  
 such a power, will be attributed to magnanimity. But the concessions  
 of the weak are the concessions of fear."

He observes that the questions which must be decided are  
 whether parliament ought to concede and what the concession  
 ought to be. He then examines, with minuteness and accuracy, the  
 internal and external, the natural and accidental circumstances of  
 the colonies; he considers them with respect to situation, resources,  
 extent, numbers, amazing growth in population, rapid increase in  
 commerce, fisheries, and agriculture; and from these he points out  
 their great strength and importance. England's export trade had  
 increased tenfold between 1704 and 1772, and the exports in 1772  
 to the colonies alone were almost equal to the entire export trade  
 of Great Britain in 1704.

After giving these statistics, Burke continues: "America,  
 gentlemen, I say, is a noble object. It is an object well worth fighting  
 for. Certainly it is, if fighting a people be the best way of gaining  
 them. . . . But I confess . . . my opinion is much more in  
 favor of prudent management than of force; considering force not  
 as an odious but a feeble instrument, for preserving a people so  
 numerous, so active, so growing, so spirited as this, in a profitable  
 and subordinate connection with us."

He declares that the Americans, through their heredity, educa-  
 tion, manners, religious principles, forms of government, and dis-  
 tance from Great Britain, have been imbued with an intense pas-  
 sion for liberty, and will under no circumstances yield to force.  
 Then he discusses and controverts the different schemes which  
 have been either proposed or talked of for the government of  
 America, and finally offers his resolutions, which, he says, "mean to  
 establish the equity and justice of a taxation of America by grant  
 and not by imposition. To mark the legal competency of the  
 colony assemblies for the support of their government in peace, and  
 for public aids in time of war. To acknowledge that this legal  
 competency has had a dutiful and beneficial exercise; and that  
 experience has shown the benefit of their grants, and the futility of  
 parliamentary taxation as a method of supply."

Burke presents each of his six resolutions separately, advocates  
 the repeal of the Boston Port Bill and the other coercive laws  
 applied to Massachusetts, and, in conclusion, enters this plea:  
 "Let us get an American revenue as we have got an American  
 empire. English privileges have made it all that it is; English  
 privileges alone will make it all it can be. In full confidence of  
 this unalterable truth, I now . . . lay the first stone of the  
 temple of peace."

After a lengthy and animated debate, the resolutions are  
 defeated by a large majority.—Niles, *Principles and Acts of the*  
*Rev. in Am.*, 429-51; *Ann. Reg.* (1775), \*105-10.

Theophilus Hardenbrook, for sundry repairs on the battery  
 and the garden at Fort George, ordered by Gov. Tryon, is allowed  
 £9:11:—*Assem. Jour.* (1775), 84; *ibid.* (1774), 33.

The assembly draws up a petition to the king. It states: "The  
 present unhappy and unnatural disputes between the parent state

Mar.  
 20

"

22

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

"

25



1775 and your Majesty's American dominions, give us the deepest and  
Mar. most unfeigned concern . . .

25 "Your Majesty's American subjects have hitherto been in a state of infancy . . . ; they have now reached the period of maturity, and think themselves entitled to their birthright, an equal participation of freedom with their fellow subjects in Britain. It is with this view we now address your Majesty. We mean not to become independent of the British Parliament ; . . . we wish only to enjoy the rights of Englishmen, and to have that share of liberty, and those privileges secured to us which we are entitled to . . .

"Your Majesty's subjects in this colony, think it essential to freedom, and the undoubted right of Englishmen, that no taxes should be imposed on them without their consent given personally, or by their representatives . . .

"We likewise beg leave to declare to your Majesty, that we consider the acts of Parliament raising a revenue in America, but more especially those to provide for the support of civil government, and the administration of justice [see June 29, 1767] . . . and extending the courts of admiralty beyond their ancient limits . . . as grievous and destructive of our rights and privileges . . .

"That the imposition of duties upon articles of commerce imported from Great Britain, is oppressive and impolitic, as it gives the greatest encouragement to illicit trade . . .

"We likewise think, the act prohibiting the legislature of this colony from passing any law for the emission of paper currency to be a legal tender therein [see April 18, 1764], is disadvantageous to the growth and commerce thereof . . .

"The late acts for shutting up the port of Boston, and altering the charter of the Massachusetts Bay, we presume not to mention to your Majesty, without first assuring you that we, in many instances, disapprove of the conduct of that province, and beseeching your gracious interposition in their favor; we cannot however help observing that those acts . . . establish a dangerous precedent, by inflicting punishment without the formality of a trial." Addresses similar to this are directed to the two houses of parliament. —*Assemb. Jour.* (1775), 109-17. These were all forwarded on the "Charming Peggy," which sailed March 30 (*q.v.*).

27 John Thurman writes another letter to Ruyter Bleeker of Albany: "I think we are all in the Wrong both Parties in the House & out, Committees Congresses & Conventions a Spirit of Opposition so frequently excludes Reason & Moderation that Matters are Now got to such a pass as to require more than Human Wisdom to set them right . . . We are told by all the Governours on the Continent if we ask a Redress of our Grievances thro our Assemblies we shall be heard & if our Grievances are real they shall be redressed I am for taking them at their Word & would follow Peace in any way & so far agree with our assembly in their mode—

"I think it was very Wrong to Hurry the House in the Consideration of the Congress [see Jan. 26] this would have come well at the Last of the Session . . . If it were Possible for Great Britain to make peace with America without Degrading herself below the Dignity of a Superior & lead to new Broils I should be easier than I am. But as I think she Cannot grant all thats asked I fear the Breach will not be healed."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 291.

"The Corporation of this City have laid out a Lot of Ground between the Work-House and the Liberty Pole, for erecting the Bridewell, so much, and so long wanted in this Place; and we hear the said Building will be set about immediately" (see April 6).—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 27, 1775. The building erected was of dark grey stone, two stories high, besides the basement. For complete descriptions and pictures of it, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1855), 486-62; Booth, *Hist. of City of N. Y.*, 522-25; Smith, *N. Y. City in 1789*, 13-14; Richmond, *N. Y. and its Institutions* 1609-1871, 69, 514-15; Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, III: 349; see also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 972. It was hardly finished by the time the war started, but the British, in spite of this, used it as a prison (see Dec. 15, 1776).

"A newspaper advertisement reads: "To be Let, (And entered on the 25th June next) all the large and convenient Store-houses at the North-River, which have been for many years past occupied by the crown as provision stores."—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 27, 1775. This seems to be the "Arsenal" shown on Pl. 42, Vol. I. It faced the North River between Cortlandt and Dey Sts. To-day, the

boundaries of the plot would be Cortlandt, Dey, Greenwich, and Washington Sts.

At a meeting of the committee of 60, in the committee chamber, an advertisement is drawn addressed "To the respectable Inhabitants of the City and County of New-York," stating that the committee views with concern and uneasiness the unusual exportation of rails, and fears the distress which a monopoly of this or any other article may occasion, and recommends avoiding "drawing the people of this City into any difficulties or discontents, by exporting or encouraging the monopoly of such great quantities of Nails as may leave a provision for our own consumption precarious, especially as it is not certain whether these Nails, so hastily bought up and exported, are designed to be used or to be stored." The committee also warns the citizens against the "propriety of supplying the Troops at Boston with implements of war, and articles essential to hostilities."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 242-43. These recommendations were considered at a meeting of the inhabitants on April 6 (*q.v.*).

A gentleman in Connecticut writes to John Holt: "Mr. James Rivington has often been animadverted on in a public manner, and sundry Resolves have been passed in the different Colonies, respecting his conduct as a Printer [see March 1]; not only as being partial, but as publishing falsehoods tending to disunite them in their great struggle to support constitutional liberty, destroy their mutual confidence, and reader abortive that system of conduct recommended by the Congress as the most certain and advisable expedient for obtaining a redress of our grievances. Mr. Rivington, or his partisans, have represented this as an attempt to destroy the liberty of the press. But shall a press disgorge calumny and falsehood with impunity? Shall the most innocent actions of a community be traversed, and the most reputable characters, even Legislative bodies, be traduced with passive tameness? This would be a tacit acknowledgement of the charge. Is it not notorious, that he, while America is anxiously struggling to preserve her constitutional liberties, like an invidious spy, watches every motion towards the grand point, and strives to frustrate every design, by disseminating distrust and falsehood among the people, in order to intimidate or divide them, thereby rendering his press an engine of tyranny, as well as a sink of the most impure productions."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 111. See May 4.

The sloop "Charming Peggy" sails for Bristol. The general assembly of New York sends by it "an humble, firm, dutiful and loyal petition to his Majesty; as also a memorial to the Lords, and a representation and remonstrance to the commons of Great-Britain [see March 25] requesting their mutual endeavors for a settlement of the present disputes between the mother country and the colonies."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 6, 1775.

A Londoner writes to a correspondent in Philadelphia: "The behaviour of the New-Yorkers has raised the drooping spirits of the Ministry, and has been the cause of their pursuing their tyrannous measures towards America with tenfold vigour."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 252.

In response to the petition of Jan. 27 (*q.v.*), the assembly passes "An Act for an indulgence to Persons of Scrupulous Consciences in the manner of Administering Oaths."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 783-84. Acts are also passed "to regulate the Pilots and establish their Pilotage between Sandy Hook and the Port of New York" and for the revival of "An Act for the better and more effectual collecting of Taxes in the City of New York."—*Ibid.*, V: 746-52, 766.

The law of Dec. 31, 1761 (*q.v.*), "for the more effectual prevention of fires," etc., is amended so as to permit the erection of wooden buildings, with roofs of shingles or boards, north of a certain irregular line drawn across the city (as described in the act); but such buildings shall not exceed fourteen feet in height from the street level to the eaves, or have a roof whose elevation exceeds its breadth. The act also makes it lawful south of the line above mentioned "to cover the Flat of any roof with Boards or Shingles, provided such Flat do not exceed two equal fifth Parts of the Span of such Roof and there be erected around the same Flat a substantial Balcony or Balustrade and a Platform and Steps to the top of every Chimney."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 743-46. See May 2, 1774.

The last Militia Act of the provincial legislature is passed. It follows the general plan, and, in the main, the provisions of the act of March 24, 1772 (*q.v.*), with few amendments. It introduces the new provision that the blue coats of the troopers of Albany shall have "White metal Buttons;" and it provides for a uniform

- for the troopers of Kings County which shall be "blue Coats and red Jackets and their Hats laced with Silver Lace." Persons free from enlistment now include "all Firemen within this Colony, . . . All Supervisors, One Founder and six Men to every Furnace and six Men to every Forge, all Colliers and their necessary Servants employed in burning of Coal and all bought Servants during their Servitude," in addition to those persons previously exempted (see Dec. 17, 1743). Every Quaker producing a certificate from one of the monthly meetings of his denomination, that he has been deemed a Quaker for a year or more, shall be exempted "from the ordinary Duties of Training or Mustering unless upon an Alarm, Invasion, Insurrection or Rebellion" (*cf.* act of Feb. 19, 1755). By the terms of this Militia Act it is to be in force until May 1, 1778.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 732-43. It then expired.
- "The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay "Unto the Governors of the Society of the Hospital of the City of New York in America [see June 13, 1771] the Sum of Four Thousand Pounds for rebuilding the said Hospital lately consumed by Fire" (see Feb. 28)—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 729. Before the building was finished, the war between Great Britain and the colonies broke out, and the New York "Committee of Safety," on April 2, 1776 (*q.v.*), ordered that it be used as a barracks for the soldiers.
- "The treasurer of the colony is ordered to pay £33:8:2 to John van Dalsam "for Repairs done to the Battery."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 728.
- 3 The Legislature passes an act "to confirm the Proceedings of the Commissioners heretofore appointed by a Law of this Colony [see March 24, 1772] to settle the Line or Lines of Division between the City of New York and the Township of Harlem, and for establishing the Boundary between the said City and Township."—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, V: 841-44.
- "The stalls and standings in the public markets (see March 14) are sold to Abraham van Gelder at the yearly rent of £375, and the wharves and slips to John Bingham at the yearly rent of £500, "subject to the Covenants Contained in the Conditions of Sale."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 88. For prior lessees, see *ibid.*, VIII: 349.
- 5 Colden writes that as the assembly has refused to appoint delegates to the second continental congress (see Feb. 23) the "disaffected party are . . . exerting their utmost influence to obtain an appointment of Delegates by the people. It is not in the power of Government to prevent such measures; they are supported by individuals in their private characters and do not come within the energy of our Laws."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 566.
- "The king grants to Drs. Cooper and Chandler allowances of £100 per annum in consideration of their "merit & Services."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 569.
- "A royal commission is sent to James Rivington (see March 13) "to be His Majesty's Printer within the Province of New York," and an allowance of £100 per annum is made to him, to be paid out of such fund as the lords commissioners of the treasury shall think proper.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 568.
- 6 The address of the committee of 60 to the inhabitants of New York concerning the exportation of nails (see March 29) is read at a public meeting and unanimously approved. The question whether the troops at Boston ought to be supplied with "implements of war, and other necessities, for carrying on their operations against the people of the Massachusetts Bay" is decided in the negative. Because William and Henry Ustick have purchased "spades, shovels and other intrenching tools, for the use of the army now at Boston," and have thus helped Gen. Gage, they are voted "inveterate foes to American freedom," and the people agree "to break off all connection, and dealing with them for the future." After this, a committee of seven is "appointed to wait on the importers of Nails, and request them, not to dispose of those, which they have on hand to any person, who may purchase them with a design to export them out of the province."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 13, 1775. See also April 13.
- "The common council appoints a committee "to superintend the Building of the Bridewell, to make Contracts, purchase Materials, Audite Accounts &c."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 88. See July 21.
- 7 A news item in the *London Packet* reads: "A gentleman lately arrived from New York reports, that the Americans are as likely to hold out as long a contest with their enslavers, as any of the ancient Vice-Roy of Mexico ever did against Old Spain; he saw nothing but rubbing up of arms, illusting, exercising, and every other preparation, denoting a vigorous resolution in the people to defend themselves against all opposers to the very last."—*London Apr. Packet*, April 5 to 7, 1775.
- A ship arrives from England with the latest news. Smith says: "Lord Chatham's Speech of 20 Jan<sup>y</sup> [*q.v.*] gave the utmost animation to the Populace, and there were conventions immediately on it to obstruct the Exportation of Provisions & Straw & Timber & Boards shipping in Transports for Boston. They began with intimidating Ralph Thurman and Robert Harding" (see April 13). At a council held on April 13, the chief business was "to approve a Procl<sup>m</sup> ag<sup>t</sup> those Designs on Representations of Brig<sup>d</sup> Gen<sup>l</sup> Robertson to the L<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup>."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV, in *N. Y. Pub. Library*. Gen. Robertson's report seems to have concerned "a riot in which two transports were cast off from the wharf, and threats of destroying the magazine at Turtle Bay made."—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505. At Smith's suggestion, the council decided "that the magistrates be directed to inquire, take Depositions & lay them before us, that we might know the Truth & have solid Grounds to act upon." The mayor and Gen. Robertson were immediately informed of this decision.—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV. For the mayor's action in regard to the matter, see April 15.
- "The "King Fisher" (see Jan. 12) sloop-of-war weighs anchor and proceeds to the North River, "in Order to protect two Transports [see April 24] which lately arrived here from Boston, to take in necessities for carrying on the Siege of that Place."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 13, 1775.
- 13 A broadside, addressed "To the Inhabitants of the City and County of New-York," states that "a number of the Freeman, Freeholders, Merchants, and others," met "at the house of the Widow Van de Water" and appointed a committee to dissuade Messrs. Usticks and others from supplying the British army under General Gage with implements of war. This broadside, which is signed "By Order of the Meeting," adds that, "to our inexpressible grief, they were found to be so infatuated with the hopes of gain, that no impression could be made on their minds, of the cruelty, or injustice of their conduct." It is therefore thought by "the Meeting" to be absolutely necessary "once more, in the present posture of affairs, to collect the sense of the city and county, on the propriety of furnishing the troops with hay, straw, &c. as well as boards and plank; the former of which will enable the General . . . more effectually to take the field, and the latter to make platforms for the artillery, &c." Ralph Thurman and Robert Harding have been employed to furnish these articles, for which transports have been sent to New York. It is "earnestly requested that the Freeman, Freeholders, and other inhabitants of the city and county will meet at VI o'clock on next Saturday evening [April 15], at the Liberty-Pole, in order to signify their sense on the present occasion. . . ."—From one of the original broadsides in the *N. Y. Pub. Library*.
- "An effigy is hung up "by some of the lower class of inhabitants, at New-Brunswick, . . . representing the person of Mr. Rivington, the printer at New-York, merely for acting consistent with his profession as a free printer."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 20, 1775.
- 15 In executing the council's orders (see April 11), Mayor Hicks makes a blunder. He "mistook order Intention merely of gaining Information," Smith says, and on this day "Sears & one Willet were brought before him on warrants. "Willet gave Bail—Sears refused & was carried to the New Jail & there rescued at the Door, & paraded thro' the Town at 4 in the Afternoon & then carried to the Liberty Pole where agreeable to previous notices by printed Billets the Populace convened to punish Thurman & Harding—Sears took this opportunity to ask them, whether he should give Bail & the majority were for it—Hardings House was search'd but he escaped—Thurman's was not attacked . . . the magistrates & others repressed the Fury of the Multitude—The poor Mayor was in the Fields, while these Councils were held with all his Bailiffs, as meer Cyphers. . . . Thus every Day produces fresh Fuel to the General opposition. . . . De Lancey was in the Crowd in the Fields, help'd to save Will Bayard who by Speeches exposed himself to Insult . . . & in the Even<sup>g</sup> he patrolled alone between the Mob & Thurman's in Oswego Street."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV, *op. cit.* On April 21 (*q.v.*), Mayor Hicks explained to Smith his reasons for issuing the warrants against Sears and Willet.
- The battle of Lexington occurs, and the Revolutionary War begins. About 1,000 British troops under the command of Lieut.-Col. Smith, having been ordered by Gen. Gage to destroy the

1775 colonial stores at Concord, crossed the Charles River on the night  
Apr. of the 18th and started toward Lexington. The people, however,  
19 had been aroused by patriot expresses, and the troops found a company of Minute-men drawn up on Lexington green. A skirmish ensued in which several provincials were killed, and then the British proceeded to Concord. Here they destroyed cannon and ammunition, and set fire to the court-house. One party left to guard Concord bridge was opposed by a body of provincials. Shots were fired from both sides until finally the detachment had to retreat to the main body at Concord. By this time, the militia had begun to assemble from all parts of the country in such large numbers that Col. Smith found it imperative to retreat from Concord. He had sent to Gage for reinforcements, but the 1,200 men despatched by the general under Earl Percy did not meet the retreating troops until they had reached Lexington. With the aid of two field pieces brought by Percy, the British made a stand at Lexington for about an hour. When they again proceeded on their march, they were closely pursued by a large force of colonial militia under the command of Maj.-Gen. Heath. Firing continued all the way to Charlestown Neck, and then the British, under the protection of the "Somerset" man-of-war, got safely into the city.

American sources claim that the regulars fired first at both Lexington green and Concord bridge, and British accounts put the blame on the provincials. For a good bibliographical list of sources, see Justin Winsor's *The Reader's Hand Book of the Am. Rev.*, 26-34.

John Thurman of New York writing on May 6 to Thomas Bransford, probably of London, said that "3 or 400 [colonials] beat 1200 [regulars] & Really put them in Confusion Several Times & had they been 10 miles farther from Boston by all accounts they never would have got Back."—From "Extracts from the Letter Books of John Thurman, Jr.," in *Hist. Mag.*, 2nd ser., IV: 292. For the arrival of the news in New York, see April 23. See also Addenda.

Rev. Samuel Auchmuty, in a letter to Capt. Montresor, says: "We have lately been plagued with a rascally Whig mob here, but they have effected nothing, only Sears, the King, was rescued at the Jail door. He was ordered there by the Magistrates upon his refusing to give bail for being guilty of misdemeanors, &c. [see April 15]. Our Magistrates have not the spirit of a louse; however, I prognosticate it will not be long before he is handled by authority."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 350.

20 The provincial convention summoned for the purpose of appointing delegates to represent the colony of New York in the second continental congress meets at the exchange. Deputies from the counties of New York, Albany, Ulster, Orange, Westchester, Dutchess, Kings, Suffolk, and Queens are present. Philip Livingston is unanimously elected president. On April 21, the convention chose James Duane, John Alsop, John Jay, Simon Boerum, Philip Livingston, William Floyd, Henry Wisner, Philip Schuyler, George Clinton, Lewis Morris, Francis Lewis, and Robert R. Livingston as the delegates to the congress. Their credentials as such were read and approved on April 22.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 1-5.

" A broadside, addressed "To the Inhabitants of New-York, and all the British Colonies," containing extracts from London letters, is published. One of March 2, reads: "Part of the troops now ordered for embarkation here and in Ireland, are to rendezvous at New-York, to make it a place of arms, securing the defection of that Province, from the general alliance in the cause of Freedom . . . and to prevent the communication, between Virginia, Maryland, and the other southern Colonies, with New-England, where General Gage, with such assistance as he may get from New-York, is to subdue those Colonies first, and then all America; in which, if he succeed, New-York is to be a garrison town and place of arms, and with the assistance of Quebec, to rule with a rod of iron all the Slaves of America; for without New-York, every Gentleman and man of knowledge in this kingdom is fully convinced the schemes is impracticable."

Another letter, dated March 1, states: "The measures of Ministry, will, I hope do more towards uniting the colonies, than any efforts of America itself . . . They have high hopes of success from the last accounts from New-York—I trust the people of that province, will soon disperse those treacherous Tories, in your assembly, who dare thus negatively to encourage the system of despotism now adopted for your government . . . Several names are made use of here, as authorities to warrant the defection of America . . . in New-York—the Delanceys—J. Watts, &c. &c. &c. . . . They most assuredly correspond with some ministe-

rial people here . . . Pray print this short hint for the observations of the honest men among you."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

A Loyalist correspondent ("Anti-Licentiousness") discusses in Rivington's paper the disturbances created in the city by the Sons of Liberty, which he likens to the buzzing of "harmless insects" which "have at length made a feeble essay to sting as well as make a noise." After a published notice regarding non-importation of nails, a "certain set," assembled "first at Phillips' beer-house [the Horse & Cart Inn], next at Bardin's [Hamden Hall], then at the Liberty Pole, and lastly at Van Der Water's [Nassau St.]. . . ." A later meeting, he records, was held, on April 15, at the "Liberty Pole," at which Capt. Sears was apprehended and carried before the mayor. Bail was refused him and he was carried toward the jail, but was "set at liberty from the officers of justice, and led in triumph through the town." After describing these events, the writer continues: "For fear of being too prolix, I shall omit the exploit to Turtle Bay, the march to the Transport in the North-River, in consequence of which she was cut off from the wharf, and the huzzing through the town, and cry of No Boards! at the Albany Pier; which being on the evening of Captain Lawrence's arrival, doubtless proceeded from their joy on the good tidings he brought [see April 11], and is a mark of gratitude and a proof that they are actuated by nothing but the pure dictates of liberty."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, April 20, 1775.

" The Wind-Mill in the Bowery Lane, with the six valuable lots of ground on which it is built," is advertised to be sold on this day at the Merchant's Coffee House.—*N. Y. Merc.*, March 20, 1775.

In relation to the events of April 15 (q.v.), Smith writes: 21 "I saw the Mayor at my own House—ask'd him why he did not take my Hint & bring in his Depositions for the Council to act upon them that the Saddle might be put upon the right Horse. Out came the Secret, that some of the Council had urged him on to save themselves . . . That within ½ an Hour after he left us he was accosted by a Person who told him that he heard the Council had ordered Sears to be taken up—He remembered well he said that I told him in Council that he was to inquire & bring in his affidavits—That he so intended if he had not been urged by Reports as before—That he finds he was made a Catts Paw of by Fellows who had not the Courage to support him after the Rescue in preventing the Search of Hardings House—That Sears & Mc Dougall were useful in preventing Thurman's—He said he suspected some wanted Matter of Accusation ag<sup>t</sup> him—That he called all the Magistrates together on Saturday morning [April 15] & they all agreed to his issuing the Warr<sup>t</sup> that Day ag<sup>t</sup> Sears & Willett." After giving this account Smith adds, in a note, his private opinion concerning the occurrence: "I suspect that Morris the Friend & Wallace the Brother in Law of Isaac Low hoped to find a Way to make Low Mayor next Michaelmass. The Mayor has disappointed them—Low refuses this Day to set in the Convention of Deputies—This is probably part of the Scheme, but Tryon will be hear before that Time, as he writes me . . . That he has Leave of absence only till May & hopes to see me in June or July."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

News of the battle of Lexington (see April 19) reaches the city at about noon on this day (Sunday) by an "express," who left while the conflict was still in progress. His story was substantiated by documents signed by the principal men of the New England towns through which he passed. In the afternoon these "interesting advices" were issued as a broadside without the printer's name. One of these is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. and is here reproduced as Pl. 42A, Vol. IV. Although this broadside is mentioned by Evans (No. 14337), that of April 25 (q.v.), printed by John Holt, is often erroneously spoken of by collectors as "the Lexington broadside."

On April 24 this account of the battle was published in the *N. Y. Merc.*

Col. Marinus Willett relates that the receipt of this news in New York "occasioned an Impulse in the Inhabitants which produced a general Insurrection of the Populace who assembled and not being able to procure the Key of an arsenal where a number of arms belonging to the Colonial Government were deposited forced open the door and took possession of those arms consisting of about 600 Muskets and Bayonets & Catridge boxes to each filled with ball Catridge 3. These arms were distributed among the most active of the Citizens

Apr. 20

"

"

21

"

20

"

23



1775  
Apr.  
23

who formed themselves into a Voluntary Corps and assumed the Government of the City. They possessed themselves of the keys of the Custom-house and took possession of all the public stores. There was a general stagnation of business. The armed Citizens were Constantly parading about the City Without any Definite object."—From "Colonel Marius Willett's Narrative," in *N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.*, 54-55; cf. Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV, under date of April 24.

In a signed certificate dated Sept. 6, 1775, Jacobus Stoutenburgh stated that when the account of the battle of Lexington arrived there were 522 muskets under his care in the city hall, and that "sundry persons" took these away with the "Accoutrements;" that 28 muskets and their "Accoutrements," which had been given to Isaac Stoutenburgh to clean, were also taken, and six iron bullet-moulds. He estimated each musket and its accoutrements to be worth £3:5. On Sept. 29, 1784, the common council ordered an investigation, with the intention of applying to the legislature for reimbursement.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*, VIII: 171.

Judge Thomas Jones gives this account of the happenings in New York: "On Sunday morning the 23d of April, a confused account arrived from Boston, of a skirmish at Lexington between a detachment of the Kings troops, and a party of the rebel army; the republicans instantly took the alarm; they had wished for it for a long time, they received the news with avidity. Isaac Sears, John Lamb and Donald Campbell (a half pay officer) paraded the town with drums beating and colours flying, (attended by a mob of negroes, boys, sailors, and pick-pockets) inviting all mankind to take up arms in defence of the 'injured rights and liberties of America.' The posts were stopped, the mails opened, and the letters read. In the afternoon, a number of the faction under their old leaders, of whom Peter R. Livingston, John Smith, Joshua Hett Smith, Leonard Lispenard, Jr., and Anthony Lispenard, were the most active, seized upon a sloop loaded with provisions for Boston, unloaded her, and cast the cargo into the dock. On the same evening the same set of fellows, under the same leaders broke open the Arsenal in the City Hall, and forcibly took away 1,000 stand of arms, belonging to the City Corporation, and delivered them out to the rabble, to be used as the demagogues of rebellion should direct. The whole city became one continued scene of riot, tumult, and confusion. Troops were enlisted for the service of rebellion, the Loyalists threatened with the gallows, and the property of the Crown plundered and seized upon wherever it could be found."—Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the Rev. War*, I: 39-40.

Private letters sent to England in the early part of May, after mentioning the unloading of the provision ships and the seizure of the arms, stated that "most of the Soldiers were made Prisoners."—*St. James's Chron.*, June 10-13, 1775. For other reports of the effect in New York caused by the news of the battle, see April 27 and 29, and May 3; also the "Diary of Rev. Mr. Shewkirk, pastor of the Moravian Church, New York," in *The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 101.

A letter from Wethersfield, Connecticut, reads: "The eyes of America are on New-York; the Ministry have certainly been promised by some of your leading men, that your Province would desert us. . . . Take care of your selves; we have more than men enough to block up the enemy at Boston, and if we are like to fall by treachery, by Heaven we will not fall unrevenged on the traitors; but if balls or swords will reach them, they shall fall with us. It is no time now to dally, or be merely neutral; he that is not for us is against us, and ought to feel the first of our resentment. You must now declare most explicitly, one way or the other, that we may know whether we are to go to Boston or New-York. If you desert our men will as cheerfully attack New-York as Boston; for we can but perish, and that we are determined upon, or be free."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 361.

Lieut.-Gov. Colden informs the council "that last Night a number of Persons violently Seized five hundred and thirty stand of Arms which belonged to the City and were Lodged in the City Hall, that they also Seized the public powder House, and have put a Guard of fifty Men to maintain it; that they have been Parading thro the Town this Day, and have Proclaimed a meeting of the Inhabitants this Afternoon, in order as it is said to chuse Military Officers, when they declare their Intention is to oblige his Majesty's Troops, which are now in the Barracks in this City to lay down their Arms." The advice of the council is desired "in

this Alarming Exigency of Affairs."—*Coun. Min. (MS.)*, XXVI: 431 (Albany).

Smith reports that, in order "to know our Strength," the council decided to hold another meeting at half past four and ordered "the Judges in Town the Field officers of the Militia the Mayor & Recorder" to attend. At this conference "Lispenard said he could give Govt No Aid from the Militia for they were all Liberty Boys who would keep the Peace of the City in other Respects.—The Mayor said that the Magistrate Authority was gone—Judge Livingston that all was quiet in Dutchess, & Jones said the same of Queens—They withdrew Lispenard asserting that he did not believe there was any Design upon the Soldiers—We were then unanimously of Opinion that we had no Power to do any Thing & the best mode of proceeding for private Safety and general Peace was to use Diswasion from Violence."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), IV.

Judge Jones, erroneously reporting the meeting under date of April 23, states that he "boldly proposed that the militia should be called out, the riot act read, and if the mob did not thereupon disperse, to apprehend and imprison the ringleaders, and by such coercive means to secure the peace of the City. This proposal was instantly opposed by William Smith, one of his Majesty's Council, who openly declared 'that the ferment which then raged in the city was general and not confined to a few; that it was owing to a design in the British Ministry to enslave the Colonies, and to carry such design into execution by dint of a military force; that the battle of Lexington was looked upon as a prelude to such intention, and that the spirit then prevailing in the town (which he represented as universal) would subside as soon as the grievances of the people were redressed, and advised to let the populace act as they pleased.' Nobody replied, the times were critical, a declaration of one's sentiments might be dangerous, the Council broke up, and nothing was done."—Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the Rev. War*, I: 40-41.

A letter from New York, printed in the *Penn Journal*, states: "I do not doubt but the interesting news from Boston [see April 19] must give every good and virtuous man much concern, that from present appearances a reconciliation between us and Great-Britain, is at a farther distance than we of late had rational grounds to hope, surely this proceeding on the part of General Gage, is not the olive branch held up by government. Yesterday this whole city was in a state of alarm, every face appeared animated with resentment, soon after the news arrived by express, many citizens went to two transports loaded with bread, flour, &c. for the troops, and they were speedily unloaded."

Another letter of this date, written from New York, reports: "When the accounts from Massachusetts-Bay came to town yesterday, the inhabitants went immediately down to two sloops that were loaded with provisions for the parliamentary army at Boston, and discharged them before night; so that in future there will not be found any hardly enough in this place to send any articles thither for the navy or army."

Still another letter of April 24 gives this account: "This city [New York] was alarmed yesterday [April 23, q.v.] by a report from the eastward, that the king's troops had attacked the Massachusetts Bay people; the report was confirmed a few hours after by the arrival of St. Croix from Rhode-Island and an express from near Boston; the Committee was soon called and an express sent off to your city [Philadelphia], as you will have particulars by him before this reaches you I need say no more. There were two sloops here loaded with flour for the soldiers at Boston, by Mr. Watts; the people went Sunday as it was, and unloaded them in a hurry. Towards evening they went and secured about half the city arms, a guard of 100 men I am told was to be placed at the city hall to secure the rest of the arms, and another hundred at the powder house, this was not done by the magistrates but by the people.—Several arrivals from the eastward since the express, confirm the report of a battle between the Regulars and Provincials, but differ in the number of killed, &c. The last account I think is, that about 100 Regulars were killed, among whom were two Captains, and 50 taken prisoners,—and about 50 Provincials killed and 4 taken prisoners."—*Penn. Jour.*, April 26, 1775. Cf. *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 305; Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the Rev. War*, I: 40.

A broadside, "Printed from the attested Original, by John Holt," is published. It begins: "This Day, about Noon, arrived a second Express from New-England, with the following important Advices,"—i. e., a letter from Wallingford, of April 24, giving more

1775 particulars of the battle of Lexington. The account is attested by  
Apr. committees in the towns through which the express passed. One  
25 of these handbills is owned by Miss A. B. Jennings, New York;  
see also Evans, No. 14338.

" A Virginia delegate to the congress (see April 20) writes: "The storm thickens very fast. The New-Yorkers have received intelligence that their Town is to be fortified, and fourteen Regiments to be sent there to cut off the communication between the Southern and Eastern Colonies; this has united them to a man in the American cause. They are forming themselves, and beg assistance from the Southland."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 387

" An address from Philadelphia is directed "To Messieurs Delancy, White, Colden, Watts, and Cooper, of New-York." This paper, signed "Three Millions," declares: "It appears, from a number of authentick letters from London, that the present hostile preparations against the American Colonies were occasioned by nothing but assurances from you of the defection and submission of the Colony of New-York. It is impossible to unfold the extensive and complicated nature of your crimes. You have defeated the attempts of the Congress to bring about a constitutional reconciliation with Great Britain. You have involved your fellow-subjects in Britain, Ireland, and the West-Indies, in all the distresses which must speedily fall upon them from an interruption of their Trade with America. But you have done more; You have unsheathed the sword of Britain, and pointed it against the bosom of your Country. You have held up a signal for a civil war; and all the calamities of Towns in flames, a desolated Country, butchered fathers, and weeping widows and children now lay entirely at your doors. Go now, ye paricides, to the Press of your associate, James Rivington, and there satiate yourselves with your triumph. But do not presume too much upon the impunity of Bernard, Hutchinson, and other traitors to America. Repeated insults and unparalleled oppressions have reduced the Americans to a state of desperation. Executions of villains in effigy will now no longer gratify their resentment. The blood of your unfortunate British and American fellow-subjects, who have already fallen in Massachusetts-Bay, calls to Heaven for vengeance against you. The injury you have done to your Country cannot admit of a reparation. Fly for your lives, or anticipate your doom by becoming your own executioners."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 389.

26 The committee of 60 issues the following notice: "The Committee having taken into consideration the commotions occasioned by the sanguinary measures pursued by the British ministry [see April 19] . . . are unanimously of opinion, that a new Committee be elected by the freeholders and freemen of this city and county. . . . That the said Committee consist of 100 persons. . . . And this Committee is further unanimously of opinion, that at the present alarming juncture, it is highly advisable that a Provincial Congress be immediately summoned; and that it be recommended to the freeholders and freemen . . . to choose at the same time that they vote for the new Committee aforesaid, twenty deputies to represent them at the said Congress . . . to meet at New-York on . . . the 22d of May next" (q.v.).—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 4, 1775. The same notice, as a broadside, is in the collection of the N. Y. Hist. Soc. See May 1.

27 Judge Robert R. Livingston writes to his wife that "the town has been in a continual bustle enquiring into the Boston News of which we have not yet a clear account. . . . People here are perfectly fearless, I mean the Whigs and the Tories turn Whigs so fast that they will soon be as much united as they are in the Massachusetts Colony."—*Biographies of Francis Lewis and Morgan Lewis*, by Julia Delafield (N. Y., 1877), II: 224.

" "The ill Success of the Troops at Boston concerning which we know nothing certain but that they had the worst of it, has induced all Parties here to cry out for committees & Congresses, & a Hand Bill now circulates for the Enlargement of the Committees, & for a provincial Congress. Arm'd Men parade the Town & there is to be a great Meeting to form Companies this Day in the Fields."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV.

" A broadside is published announcing the names of 100 men "recommended to the Public, as proper to be elected for a General Committee for the City and County of New-York, in the present alarming Exigency," and the names of 20 men recommended as deputies to the provincial congress. One of these is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. and is reproduced as Pl. 43, Vol. IV.

28 A letter of this date from the New York committee to the

counties, requesting them to elect delegates to the provincial Congress, and signed by Isaac Low, chairman, states:

"Most of the Deputies who composed the late Provincial Congress, held in this city [see April 20], were only vested with powers to choose Delegates to represent the Province at the next Continental Congress; and the Convention having executed that trust, dissolved themselves

"It is therefore thought advisable by this committee, that a Provincial Congress be immediately summoned to deliberate upon, and from time to time, to direct such measures as may be expedient for our common safety.

" . . . We therefore entreat your county heartily to unite in the choice of proper persons to represent them at a Provincial Congress, to be held in this city, on the 22d of May next. Twenty deputies are proposed for this city. . . ."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, (1842), 5. See May 22.

29 Wm. Smith records in his diary: "It is impossible fully to describe the agitated state of the Town since last Sunday [April 23] when the News first arrived of the Skirmish between Concord & Boston.—At all Corners People inquisitive for News—Tales of all Kinds invented believed, denied, discredited—Sunday in the afternoon . . . 2 Sloops laden by Watts for Boston with Provisions unladen On that Night the City Army broken open & Powder taken out of the Powder House—The Taverns filled with Politicians at Night—Little Business done in the Day—few Jurors and Witnesses attend the Courts. armed Parties summon the Town publicly to come and take arms & learn the Manual Exercise—They are publicly delivered out and armed Individuals shew themselves at all Hours in the Streets—Consternation in the Faces of the Principal Inhabitants. . . . Sears yesterday afternoon with 360 armed men waited on Eliot the Collector and got the Keys of the Custom House to shut up the Port—The Merchants are amazed & yet so humbled as only to sigh or complain in whispers. They now dread Sears's Train of armed Men—Friday Morning [April 28] he went with the Pride of a Dictator & forbid the Polls objecting to the List proposed by the Committee—The better Sort Whigs & Tories were astonished and cry out for a Committee. In the afternoon the Post arrives from Phil<sup>a</sup>—a Paragraph in Bradfords Paper charging as in a Letter from England De Lancey Watts Cooper & White with sending for Troops—The Populace rage—De Lancey went among the Crowd & offers his Oath of Denial—The Utmost Pains taken to assuage the Multitude who meant to proceed to execute them immediately . . . Saturday White called upon me & drew up a Denial upon oath Watts & De Lancey having published affidavits—a meeting in the Fields at 2 P M—I did not attend tho' some of the Council did Watts & De Lancey in Particular—All Parties ran this Morning to sign an Association at the Coffee House—This seemed to give Peace and moderated the Field Business which evaporated in approving the Association—Thanking Sears for removing Cannon from the Docks to Kings Bridge which he began upon yesterday on News that Gen<sup>l</sup> Gage had given orders for seizing Cannon & Merchant Ships at Marble Head & Salem—Whiggs & Tories formed this Day's convention at the Liberty Pole in earnest for establishing the Power of the Committee as a general Provincial Congress . . ."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), IV; cf. Shewkirk's diary, in *The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 102.

" A "General Association," bearing this date, is agreed to, and subscribed by the freeholders, freemen, and inhabitants of the city and county of New York. It is as follows:

"Persuaded that the salvation of the rights and liberties of America depends, under God, on the firm union of its inhabitants, in a vigorous prosecution of the measures necessary for its safety; and convinced of the necessity of preventing the anarchy and confusion on which attend a dissolution of the powers of government: We, the freemen, freeholders and inhabitants of the city and county of New-York, being greatly alarmed at the avowed design of the Ministry to raise a revenue in America; and shocked by the bloody scene now acting in the Massachusetts Bay, do, in the most solemn manner resolve, never to become slaves; and do associate under all the ties of religion, honour and love to our country, to adopt and endeavour to carry into execution whatever measures may be recommended by the Continental Congress, or resolved upon by our Provincial Convention for the purpose of preserving our Constitution, and opposing the execution of the several arbitrary and oppressive acts of the British Parliament,

1775 until a reconciliation between Great Britain and America, on  
 Apr. constitutional principles, (which we most ardently desire,) can be  
 29 obtained: And that we will, in all things, follow the advice of our  
 General Committee, respecting the purposes aforesaid, the preservation  
 of peace, and good order, and the safety of individual  
 and private property. Dated in New York, April and May,  
 1775.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.* (1842), I: 5; *N. Y. Jour.*, May 4,  
 1775; *The Remembrancer* (1775), 90.

30 "This afternoon some of the new England Provincials came  
 to Town."—*From Shewkirk's Diary, op. cit.*, 102.

" A New Yorker, in a letter to the committee of correspondence  
 in Portsmouth, N. H., says: "At this time of general confusion  
 through the Colonies, nothing can give greater pleasure to every  
 well-wisher to his Country, than the unanimity that takes place  
 through the Continent, more especially at this City; as it is evident  
 . . . that Administration have put the greatest dependence  
 on the Yorkers breaking with the other Colonies [see April 25]  
 . . . Yesterday about six or seven thousand men were out on  
 the plain, among whom were some families who have been in the  
 opposition; and one and all unanimously voted to defend their liberties,  
 &c., at all hazards [see April 29]. They have stopped clearing to  
 the Custom-House, have taken all the city arms and ammunition  
 from the Hall and Magazine [see April 19]; every preparation is  
 making to completely arm the inhabitants; great numbers of people  
 are employed hauling the cannon from the City to King's bridge,  
 about fourteen miles, where they will immediately intrinch.  
 All denominations are under arms, and in high spirits. It is the  
 opinion of almost every one in this place that the Acts of Parliament  
 would have been repealed, had it not been for the encouragement  
 given Administration by this place, that the Colonies  
 would break their union. No people can be more despised, nor  
 more frightened than those here who have been inimical to their  
 Country, particularly the eleven Members of the House [see Jan.  
 26]. Mr. Rivington has made a recantation; President Cooper  
 has decamped; and it was with much difficulty the people were  
 prevented from taking the lives of those who they have considered  
 as traitors to their Country. All Government seems to be laid  
 aside. The City is now to be regulated by a Committee of Safety,  
 consisting of one hundred worthy men" (see May 1).—*4 Am.*  
*Arch.*, II: 448-49.

May 1 A New Yorker writes to a friend in England: "The News of the  
 Attack at Boston reached New-York on Sunday the 23d, and that  
 very Day the Populace seized the City Arms, and unloaded two  
 Provision Vessels bound for the Troops at Boston. In the Course  
 of the Week they formed themselves into Companies under Officers  
 of their own chusing, distributed the Arms, called a Provincial  
 Congress, demanded the Keys of the Custom-House, and shut  
 up the Port, trained their Men publicly, convened the Citizens  
 by Beat of Drum, drew the Cannon into the interior Country, and  
 formed an Association of Defence in perfect League with the Rest  
 of the Continent, which is signing by all Ranks, Professions, and  
 Orders.

"The Congress sits in ten Days: If General Gage does not  
 irritate us again, perhaps, they may propose Terms for a Re-Union;  
 but I almost despair of it."—*St. James's Chron.*, June 15-17, 1775.

One hundred men (see April 26) are chosen a "General Com-  
 mittee for the City and County of New-York, in the present  
 alarming Exigency." At the same time, twenty-one delegates to  
 the provincial congress (see May 23) are elected.—*Rivington's*  
*Gazetteer*, May 4, 1775; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 600-1. For the  
 list of names, see Pl. 43, Vol. IV. The committee of 100, thus  
 chosen, did, so far as membership is concerned, represent the city.  
 "Fifty-five of the old Sixty were members of the One Hundred.  
 Of these fifty-five, seven at least became loyalists, fifteen at least  
 were prominent radicals, the rest were men who were likely to  
 follow the lead of Jay, Duane, and Philip Livingston. . . . Of  
 the forty-five new members, seven had been members of the Fifty-  
 One; of these seven, two became loyalists, one was a radical, and  
 the other four cannot be very definitely placed. Thirty-eight  
 members of the One Hundred had never been members of either  
 the Fifty-One or the Sixty. Of these at least nine became loyalists;  
 three were among the most conspicuous radicals in the city, John  
 M. Scott, John Lamb, and Daniel Dunscomb. . . . the rest re-  
 flected all degrees of loyalty, and were included doubtless precisely  
 for that reason."—Becker, *Hist. Political Parties in the Prov. of*  
*N. Y.*, 1760-1776, 197-98.

The committee of 100 receives an address from Samuel Broome, May  
 in behalf of the "Military Association" of 100 inhabitants which he  
 has been chosen to command. It is an expression of the desire of the  
 company "to support your resolutions respecting the preservation  
 of American liberty, of the peace and good order of the City, the  
 safety of individuals (unless proscribed by you) and of private  
 property; upon every occasion we will cheerfully take our tour of  
 duty."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 467; cf. Leake, *Life of John Lamb*, 102-3.  
 This is undoubtedly the company or "Military Association" referred  
 to in the undated document reproduced as Pl. 45, Vol. IV.  
 See May 4 and 15.

The public is informed that the treasury office "is removed to  
 the House where Mr. Justice Livingston formerly lived, nearly  
 opposite to Chapel-Street."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 1, 1775.

The provincial council grants leave to Col. Lisperand to call  
 out his regiment of militia for drill.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.

Edward Willett, formerly of the York Arms in Broadway, opens  
 a tavern in Broad St. near the exchange.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 1, 1775.

In a voluminous letter, addressed to "Dear Vardill," and signed  
 "A Real Churchman," the recent events and present political con-  
 ditions in New York and the country generally are cursorily de-  
 scribed, and advice is given how the situation should be met by  
 Great Britain. The original of this pro-British, anti-Republican,  
 letter is among the Egerton MSS. in the British Museum (dated 2135  
 f. 5), and there is a copy of it in the Library of Congress.

The committee of 100 (see May 1) sends forth from the "Com-  
 mittee-Chamber" this resolution: "Resolved unanimously, that  
 it be recommended to every inhabitant, to perfect himself in Mil-  
 itary Discipline, and be provided with Arms, Accoutrements, and  
 Ammunition, as by law directed. Ordered, That the above resolve  
 be immediately made public. By Order of the Committee, Isaac  
 Low, Chairman."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 11, 1775.

Colden informs Dartmouth that "the first accounts of an  
 action between the Kings Troops and People, near Boston [Lexing-  
 ton], was published [see April 23] with horrid and aggravating cir-  
 cumstances. The moment of consternation and anxiety was seized.  
 The people were assembled, and that scene of disorder and violence  
 begun, which has entirely prostrated the Powers of Government,  
 and produced an association by which this Province has solemnly  
 united with the others in resisting the Acts of Parliament."

The committee has caused the custom-house to be closed. The  
 military force at New York consists of a sloop of war ("King  
 Fisher"—see April 12) and 100 men of the Royal Irish Regiment,  
 commanded by Major Hamilton. "This small Body of Troops are  
 quartered in the City Barracks without any kind of Protection  
 but in their arms. Lord Dunmore when in this Govern<sup>t</sup> converted  
 the Fort Barracks into Stables, and dismantled the Fort itself  
 which before that time was a sufficient security against the at-  
 tempts of a Mob. . . . The Posts between this place and Boston  
 are stopped."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 571-72.

The committee of 100 has learned that the post master has  
 discharged the "Eastern Post-rider." A sub-committee appointed  
 to discover the reason reports that the post master said "That the  
 four last mails between New-York and Boston have been stopped,  
 the mails broken open, many of the letters taken out and pub-  
 licly read . . . and that the riders informed him that it was not  
 safe for them to travel with the mail; in consequence of which,  
 they were dismissed by him until they could carry the mail with  
 safety as heretofore." The sub-committee issues a notice stating  
 as its opinion of the best way to continue a correspondence with  
 the eastern colonies that "the present Eastern Post-riders be  
 employed to depart from this City on the usual days, and to go  
 the usual stages; and the public is hereby informed that Mr.  
 Ebenezer Hazard has undertaken to receive and forward Letters  
 from this City. . . . it will be necessary (in order to prevent  
 Letters from being opened by the Committees on the road) that  
 they be inspected here by some well known member of the General  
 Committee, and by him endorsed."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 480-82.

A letter from New York says: "The late unhappy affair at  
 Boston [see April 19] has had most amazing effects through every  
 part of America; in this city it is astonishing to find the most  
 violent proposals meeting with universal approbation!—The whole  
 city is arming and removing the cannon to a strong pass about 18  
 miles off, where a camp will be formed. . . . Many families are  
 retreating into the country, all business declining fast, and in a few  
 weeks we expect will totally cease. The port here was stopped in



1775 a tumultuous manner a few days ago, and is not yet opened; but  
 May that will be done this day . . . The Governor and Council have  
 4 represented to the King the state of the province, and given as  
 their opinion that no propositions of reconciliation are likely to  
 take effect until all hostilities are suspended . . . God only  
 knows what will be the issue of these unhappy disputes; every hour  
 and every drop of blood spilled, put the hope of a reconciliation at  
 a farther distance. It is my opinion, from the present spirit of the  
 people, that there is a determined resolution to die with arms in  
 their hands, or establish the liberties of the country on a permanent  
 footing."—*London Chron.*, June 13-15, 1775. See May 25.

" Instructions are given to Gov. Tryon at Whitehall to return  
 to New York. He is informed that "The rebuilding the Governors  
 House, Secretarys office, and the Hospital, are considered by the  
 King as very commendable Services, and his Majesty is graciously  
 pleased to allow you to assent to any Bills, that either have been,  
 or shall be preferred, for making provision for defraying the ex-  
 pence of those services, either by Lottery or in any other mode the  
 Assembly shall think fit to adopt." The subject of granting chart-  
 ers to the Dutch and Presbyterian Churches, and to King's Col-  
 lege, was also considered.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 572-74.

" An advertisement of this date reads: "Those Gentlemen who  
 incline to enlist in a Company of Foot, are requested to send their  
 names to the house of Mr. Jasper Drake, where may be seen the  
 articles of the Company. Note, no person can be admitted that is  
 above 5 feet 8 inches high."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 4, 1775.

" "In the Harriet Packet, which will this day sail for England,  
 goes [a] passenger Lieutenant-Colonel John Munsell [see May 15,  
 1767], (who has resided in this province 12 years, and is well  
 acquainted with it) in order to lay before administration a true  
 state of the colony: It must be supposed, as this gentleman has  
 long served his Majesty, and being still a servant of the Crown,  
 that his report will be favourably received."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*,  
 May 4, 1775. The ship carries a letter from Lieut-Gov. Colden to  
 Lord North which says: ". . . So many gentlemen have since  
 taken the resolution to go over in this Packet, that your Lord-  
 ship may have the best Information from a variety of Hands."  
 —Shelton, *The Jumel Mansion*, 20. Roger Morris and John  
 Watts, of the provincial council, are among the passengers.—  
*N. Y. Jour.*, May 11, 1775. Morris returned in the autumn of  
 1777 (q.v.).

" James Rivington addresses the public in these words: "As  
 many Publications have appeared from my Press which have given  
 great Offence to the Colonies, and particularly to many of my  
 Fellow Citizens; I am therefore led by a most sincere Regard for  
 their favourable Opinion, to declare to the Public, that Nothing  
 which I have ever done, has proceeded from any Sentiments in  
 the least unfriendly to the Liberties of this Continent, but alto-  
 gether from the Ideas I entertained of the Liberty of the Press, and  
 of my duty as a Printer. I am led to make this free and public  
 Declaration to my Fellow Citizens which I hope they will con-  
 sider as a sufficient Pledge of my Resolution, for the future, to  
 conduct my Press upon such Principles as shall not give Offence  
 to the Inhabitants of the Colonies in general, and of this City  
 in particular, to which I am connected by the tenderness of all  
 human Ties, and in the Welfare of which I shall consider my  
 own as inseparably involved."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, May 4,  
 1775. See May 10.

5 The "General Committee of Association" (committee of 100)  
 draws up a letter to the lord mayor and magistrates of London  
 "on the Subject of American Wrongs." Among Great Britain's  
 offenses against the colonies are listed: "The Duty on Tea—  
 oppressive Restraints on the Commerce of the Colonies,—the  
 Blockade of the Port of Boston,—the Change of internal Police  
 in the Massachusetts and Quebec,—the Establishment of Popery  
 in the latter,—the Extension of its bounds,—the Ruin of our Indian  
 Commerce by Regulations calculated to aggrandize that arbitrary  
 Government,—unconstitutional Admiralty Jurisdictions through-  
 out the Colonies,—the Invasion of our Right to a Trial in the most  
 capital Cases by a Jury of the Vicinage,—the horrid Contrivance  
 to screen from Punishment the bloody Executioners of ministerial  
 Vengeance,—and, not to mention the Rest of the black Catalogue  
 of our Grievances, the hostile operations of an Army who have  
 already shed the Blood of our Countrymen." The committee  
 has been induced to send this address by "A sincere Regard to the  
 public Weal and the Cause of Humanity, an hearty desire to spare

the further Effusion of human Blood, our Loyalty to our Prince  
 . . . and a full Conviction of the warmest Attachment in the  
 Capital of the Empire to the Cause of Justice and Liberty," and it  
 is confident that "the same cogent Motives will induce the most  
 vigorous Exertions of the City of London, to restore Union, mutual  
 Confidence, and Peace to the whole Empire." The letter is signed  
 with 91 names.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 15, 1775; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II:  
 510-12. Among miscellaneous N. Y. City MSS. (in box Ch.-El.)  
 in MSS. Div., N. Y. Pub. Library, is a pamphlet containing a fac-  
 simile of this letter. The original is probably in the Guildhall,  
 London.

" Lieut-Gov. Colden informs the provincial council of his inten-  
 tion to go to his country seat at Flushing, L. I. On June 3, the  
 council meeting was held in "Brookland," but on June 28 (q.v.),  
 when Gov. Tryon returned, meetings were resumed in New York.  
 —*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.

The Massachusetts and Connecticut delegates to the continen-  
 tal congress arrive in New York on their way to Philadelphia.  
 "They were met a few Miles out of Town by a great Number of  
 the principal Gentlemen of the Place, in Carriages and on Horse-  
 back, and escorted into the City by near a Thousand Men under  
 Arms; the Roads were lined with greater Numbers of People than  
 were ever known on any Occasion before. Their Arrival was an-  
 nounced by the ringing of Bells and other Demonstrations of Joy:  
 They have double Centries placed at the Doors of their Lodging."  
 —*N. Y. Merc.*, May 8, 1775. On May 8, they left for Philadelphia.  
 —*N. Y. Jour.*, May 11, 1775.

John Hancock arrives in New York. In a letter to Miss Dorothy  
 Quincy, dated May 7 (see Addenda), he describes his reception.

8 Philip Livingston, James Duane, John Alsop, and Francis  
 Lewis, of New York City, with Col. William Floyd of Suffolk and  
 Simon Boerum of Kings county, delegates from New York (see  
 April 20), set out to attend the continental congress at Philadel-  
 phia. They are attended "by a great train to the North River Ferry  
 . . . and it is said about 500 Gentlemen crossed the ferry  
 with them, among whom were 200 of the militia under arms."  
 —*N. Y. Jour.*, May 11, 1775. Col. Philip Schuyler and George Clin-  
 ton did not start until May 12.—*Ibid.*, May 18, 1775; *N. Y. Merc.*,  
 May 15, 1775.

A broadside, entitled "Extract of a Letter From Philadelphia,  
 To a Gentleman in this City, dated the 6th inst." published on  
 this day, reads: "Yesterday evening Dr. Franklin arrived here  
 from London in six weeks . . . which has given great joy to  
 this town, he says we have no favours to expect from the Ministry,  
 nothing but submission will satisfy them, they expect little or no  
 opposition will be made to their troops, those that are now coming  
 are for New-York, where it is expected they will be received with  
 cordiality. As near as we can learn there are about four thousand  
 troops coming in this fleet, the men of war and transports are in a  
 great measure loaded with dry goods, to supply New-York, and the  
 country round it, agents are coming over with them. Dr. Franklin  
 is highly pleased to find us arming and preparing for the worst  
 events, he thinks nothing else can save us from the most abject  
 slavery and destruction, at the same time encourages us to believe  
 a spirited opposition, will be the means of our salvation. The  
 Ministry are alarmed at every opposition, and lifted up again at  
 every thing which appears the least in their favour, every letter and  
 every paper from hence, are read by them."—From an original in  
 the N. Y. Pub. Library. See Pl. 44, Vol. IV.

" The Flying Machine that used to ply between Hackensack  
 and Powles Hook will begin on Saturday 13<sup>th</sup> May to drive from  
 Hackensack to Hoebuck."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 8, 1775.

" Edward Bardin, who "lately kept Hampden-Hall Tavern,  
 in the fields," announces that he has removed to "the house and  
 large garden in Beekman-Street, formerly called Chapel-Street . . .  
 lately occupied by Mr. Bamber, and now called Kensington."  
 —*N. Y. Merc.*, May 8, 1775.

" The New York committee of safety writes to the Hartford  
 committee that "a Constitutional Post-office is now rising on the  
 ruins of the Parliamentary one, which is just expiring in convul-  
 sions."—*Mag. Am. Hist.*, XIII: 117.

9 Another resolution is published by order of the committee of  
 100: "Resolved 1st. That any person in this City, or County,  
 who has arms, ammunition, or the other articles necessary for our  
 defence, to dispose of; or shall import any of those articles for sale,  
 and shall not within ten days after the publication of these resolu-

May  
5

"

6

"

8

"

"

"

"

"

9

1775 tions, or in ten days after the importation, of such arms, ammunition,  
May &c. aforesaid, inform the Chairman, or Deputy Chairman, of this Committee, of the quantity, and quality of the same; he  
9 shall be held up to the public as an enemy to this country.

"Resolved 2d. That any person in this city or county, who shall, during the unhappy contest with our parent state, dispose of any arms, ammunition, or other articles aforesaid, to any person, knowing, or having reason to believe such person to be inimical to the Liberties of America; or shall put those articles in the hands of any such person; or any other person, knowing or having reason to believe that they are to be used against those liberties; he shall be held up as an enemy to this country."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 15, 1775; *Livingston's Gazetteer*, May 18, 1775.

IO The second continental congress assemblies, in Philadelphia. Only three of the New York delegates, Livingston, Duane, and Alsop, are present. Peyton Randolph, of Virginia, is chosen president.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), II: 11.

"The first continental money bears this date.—See June 22; and Emmet Coll., N. Y. Pub. Library.

"Dr. Myles Cooper, president of Kings College, barely escapes from a mob attack. During the night, "his lodgings in the College were forcibly entered by a mob, to the fury of which, had he been found there, he would probably have fallen a victim. A few days previous had been published a letter, dated Philadelphia, April 25, 1775, addressed to Dr. Cooper and four other obnoxious gentlemen of New-York, ascribing to them, and to their assurances of the defection of the latter city, all the hostile proceedings of England . . . They are denounced as parricides, and told that the Americans, reduced to desperation, will no longer satisfy their resentment with the execution of villains in effigy; and the letter concludes—'Fly for Your lives, or anticipate your doom by becoming your own executioners. [Signed] Three Millions.' But the design of his enemies was frustrated by one of Dr. Cooper's former pupils, who, preceding the throng of several hundred men, admonished him of his danger just in time to save him. He escaped, only half dressed, over the College fence; reached the shore of the river, when he found shelter in the house of Mr. Stuyvesant, where he remained for that day, and during the night following took refuge on board the Kingfisher."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 297-98, footnote.

Lieut-Gov. Colden thus describes the incident in a letter of June 7: "The recent instance of Disorder . . . was a most scandalous outrage upon Dr Cooper, the president of our College. He narrowly escaped being seized by a Mob, who broke the College Gate open, and would certainly have committed the most violent abuse upon him if he had not happily saved himself by Flight. The Doctor is since gone from this distracted country to England . . . The odium excited against him is for warm attachm<sup>t</sup> to Government and his being a supposed author of almost every piece that was published on that side of the Question."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 581.

In 1774, Cooper had published *The American Querist*, "By a North American. New York 1774." "This pamphlet on the 8th of September was, in full convulsion of the Sons of Liberty in New-York, committed to the flames by the hands of the common executioner." Another pamphlet, *The Friendly Address to all Reasonable Americans on the Subject of our Political Confusions*, published in 1774, is commonly attributed to him (see *Hist. of Columbia Univ.*, 1904, p. 46), although Dr. Hawkins, in *Historical Notices of the Church of England in the Colonies*, says it was written by Rev. Dr. T. B. Chandler of Elizabethtown.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 297, footnote. The proceedings of the continental congress called down his wrath again, and he published his opinions of that body under the title, *What think ye of Congress now?* He included in his condemnation "the nominal sons of Liberty but the real sons of Licentiousness, Faction and Confusion." Such productions soon made Cooper "one of the most thoroughly hated men in America. . . . Among those who answered him was one anonymous writer of great acuteness, one who finally got the better of him in the argument. This proved to be young Alexander Hamilton, then a student. Cooper, however, took no personal offense."

It must be conceded that Cooper's "Toryism inflicted upon the College incalculable injury. The institution was—naturally, perhaps, but most unjustly—believed to sympathize with his views, and so came to be regarded as a nest of Tories; Whereas, as subsequent events proved, the President was the exception, and both officers and students were with almost entire unanimity heartily devoted to the cause of their country. To Cooper's per-

sonal unpopularity, and to the false impression which his attitude had created, may be attributed the peremptory demand of the Committee of Safety that the College buildings be surrendered for military purposes, the sudden suspension of all exercises, the dispersion of the library and scientific apparatus, and the much more serious loss of popular confidence. It remained for the alumni to restore that confidence and to vindicate the loyalty of their Alma Mater, and this task they nobly achieved."—From A. Leroy Jones's sketch of Myles Cooper LLD., in *Columbia University Quar.*, I: 347-57. See May 17.

Foiled of their prey, in the attack upon Dr. Cooper, the mob next attacked Rivington, who was rescued by one or two friends, and subsequently sought refuge on board a man-of-war in the harbour.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 568, footnote. In writing of the event to Dartmouth, Colden said: "Mr Rivington the Printer of one of our newspapers was attacked by the same Mob and rescued out of their Hands by the Resolution of one or two friends. He has since taken refuge on Board of the Man of War and will not yet venture to return to his House. His Crime is only the liberty of his Press."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 581. See, further, May 20.

The New York "Association" draws up an address to Lieut-Gov. Colden, stating, among other things, that "This City and County, as well as the rest of the Colony, have exercised the greatest Patience in waiting thro' in vain, for a redress of the many unconstitutional Burdens upon which this whole Continent has groan'd for several years past. To their inexpressible grief they have found, that the most dutiful applications for Redress have not only been rejected but have been answered by reiterated violations of their Rights." The members declare: "That our Constituents, while they cheerfully yield that the legislative of the Parent State may make Provisions in their Nature merely calculated to regulate the Trade of the empire, yet they claim as their indefeasible Birth-right a Total exemption from all Taxes internal and external by Authority of Parliament," etc. A recital of specific grievances follows. They inform Colden that, though they are arming, it is "to defend the liberties of the subject, and to enable your Honor and those in office under you efficaciously to administer the just Government of this Colony." They express their apprehension of the results which may follow the arrival of troops which are expected from Great Britain. They appeal to Colden to see that the troops do not land or encamp here.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 583-85; 4 *Am. Arch.*, 533-35.

Colden answered this address of the association on May 13, exhorting them "not to irritate the present enraged state of [the people's] minds, nor suffer them to plunge into Labrynth from whence they can neither advance nor retreat, but through Blood and Desolation." He informed them that he suspected the report of the expected coming of troops from Great Britain (of which he had not been informed) had been invented "to facilitate the introduction of an arm'd Force from Connecticut," which he is told is meditated.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 586. The *Mercury* states that the address was presented to Colden and his answer given on the same day, May 13, and that in answering he was "so affected that he shed many Tears."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 15, 1775.

A New Yorker writes: "By the last accounts from England we hear that the Americans are to expect no favour from the Ministry; that there were four thousand troops and some men of war coming out for this place; the people seem determined to oppose their landing; it is expected this place will soon be reinforced with five or six hundred troops from Connecticut to assist the opposition. I dread the consequences."—*London Chron.*, June 22-24, 1775.

A committee of the Massachusetts congress writes from Watertown to the "Committee of Inspection" at New-York: "Gentlemen: We are directed by the Congress of this Colony, who are just informed that two men-of-war, the Asia, and one other, with three or four companies of Troops on board, sailed yesterday from Boston for your place, to give you the earliest notice thereof."

"It is supposed that they have orders to secure the ammunition and military stores in the Fort of your City, etc., and your noble exertions in the common cause have given the Congress reason to think that a timely information relative to the matter would be important to you . . ."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 556. See May 26.

"Till a constitutional post office is settled by the Continental Congress, letters will be received at, and carefully forwarded, both eastward and westward, from J. Holt's Printing Office, in Water-street, near the Coffee-House, by riders of character and

1775 property, whose ability and faithfulness may be depended on." May  
The posts "set out every Thursday morning, eastward and westward, from New York."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 11, 1775. See, further, June 1, and Oct. 23.

" Cornelius Haring, Presents his most respectful Compliments to the Public, and informs them that on . . . the first of May, he opened the New Established Ferry, from the remarkable pleasant and convenient situated place of William Bayard, Esq., at Hobuck—from which place all Gentlemen Travellers and others . . . will be accommodated with the best of boats . . . to convey them from thence to New York, near the new Corporation Pier, at the North River, opposite Vesey-Street, at which place a suitable house will be kept for the reception of travellers . . . by Mr. Talman [see Feb. 20] . . . The boats are to be distinguished by the name of the Hobuck Ferry, painted on the stern."—*N. Y. Jour.*, May 11, 1775.

15 Edmund Burke, in the house of commons, moves "That the Representation and Remonstrance of the General Assembly of the colony of New York [see Mar. 25] be brought up." In presenting the motion, Mr. Burke said that the paper was a "complaint in the form of a Remonstrance, of several acts of parliament, some of which as they affirmed, had established principles, and others had made regulations subversive of the rights of English subjects. That he did not know whether the House would approve of every opinion contained in that paper; but as nothing could be more decent and respectful than the whole tenor and language of the Remonstrance, a mere mistake in opinion upon any point, ought not to hinder them from receiving it, and granting redress on such other Matters as might be really grievous, and which were not necessarily connected with that erroneous opinion. They never had before them so fair an opportunity of putting an end to the unhappy disputes with the colonies as at present; and he conjured them, in the most earnest manner, not to let it escape, as possibly the like might never return. He thought the application from America so very desirable to the House, that he could have made no sort of doubt of their entering heartily into his ideas, if the noble lord (North) some days before, in opening the budget, had not gone out of his way, to pass a panegyric on the last parliament; and in particular to commend as acts of lenity and mercy, those very laws, which the Remonstrance considers as intolerable grievances. This circumstance, indeed, did somewhat abate the sanguine hopes of success which he had entertained from this dutiful procedure of the colony of New York. That he was so ill as not to be able to trouble them, if he were willing with a long speech. He had several times in the session, expressed his sentiments very fully upon every thing contained in that Remonstrance; as for the rest it spoke so strongly for itself, that he did not see how people in their senses could refuse at least the consideration of so reasonable and decent an Address."

Lord North spoke with appreciation of New York, and said that "he would gladly do any thing in his power to shew his regard to the good behavior of that colony: but the honour of parliament required, that no paper should be presented to that House, which tended to call in question the unlimited rights of parliament. That they had already relaxed in very essential points; but could not so much as hear of any thing which tended to call in question their right of taxing. As to Quebec duties, by which the province of New York was affected, as he did not pretend to be infallible, he confessed they were not laid exactly as they ought to be, and he was willing to give satisfaction in that point immediately. This however was but a trifle to the general objects of the Remonstrance."

Mr. Cruger modestly pointed out that "The assembly of New York have pursued this path; they have endeavoured to put a truce to resentment and tumult, and, while the other colonies (in the frenzy of riot, commotion, and despair) have nearly annihilated the powers of their legislatures, and rush on to civil war, they dutifully submit their complaints to the clemency of the mother country."

"Such conduct Sir, cannot but meet the approbation of this House . . .

"Policy and justice recommend the encouragement of such a spirit and conduct. It will induce others to copy their example. . . . In their present addresses to the throne, and both Houses of Parliament, though they may have extended their claims and complaints a little too far, . . . they could not at this particular crisis, wholly disregard the opinion of their sister colonies."

He further showed the injustice of stating, "as a reason for

rejecting a petition from British subjects and in an English House of Commons, that they [the colonists] claimed a right of giving and granting their own money by their own representatives.

"And, Sir, as a refutation of many unjust charges alleged against them, they particularly disclaim all intentions and desire of independence. They confess the necessity of a superintending power in parliament. . . . Permit me then, Sir, to beseech the House not to turn a deaf ear to their requests."

Mr. Aubrey remarked that the right under which parliament had taxed the colonies "is at best obsolete, if a thing never practised can become so. Now, a right that has become obsolete is very near akin to no right at all; and when revived is as offensive as if it had never previously existed. . . . And here the Americans seem equally excusable (as the rebels against Charles I) for not admitting a principle, which may be abused to their ruin. . . . Whenever a minister wants money for bad purposes and finds the nation clamorous against his raising it at home, what so natural for him as to supply his wants by the Plunder of another nation."

Mr. Fox pointed out the folly of not listening to the petition of New York. "What is there," he said, "to hinder the people of New York from trading with the interior country as before? Every thing is just the same; there are no troops to hinder them passing and repassing as usual. Is there so much as an officer to receive that duty which is directed to be paid? It is mentioned, to convince you of your ignorance in taxing America. You make an act of parliament to raise a revenue in that country, and you not only make a capital blunder, but stumble at the threshold of collecting it."

Gov. Johnstone observed: "Ministers have long declared, they wished for a dutiful application from one of the colonies, and now it is come they treat it with scorn and indignity." He was severe on Mr. Cornwall for saying it came only from 26 individuals. "These 26 are the whole assembly," he said. "When the question to adopt the measures recommended by the congress, was negatived by a majority of one only, in this assembly of 26 individuals, the ministers were in high spirits; and these individuals were then represented as all America."—*Parl. Hist of Eng.*, XVIII: 645-50.

"The City and County of New-York having through the delegates of that colony, applied to the congress for their advice how to conduct themselves with regard to the troops expected there,—The Congress . . . Resolved, That it be recommended for the present to the inhabitants of New-York, that if the troops, who are expected should arrive, the said Colony act on the defensive so long as may be consistent with their safety and security: that the troops be permitted to remain in the barracks, so long as they behave peaceably and quietly, but that they be not suffered to erect fortifications, or take any steps for cutting off the communication between the town and country; and that if they commit hostilities or invade private property, the inhabitants should defend themselves and their property, and repel force by force; that the warlike stores be removed from the town; that places of retreat in case of necessity be provided for the women and children of New-York; and that a sufficient number of men be embodied and kept in constant readiness for protecting the inhabitants from insult and injury."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.) II: 49-52.

"The Martial Spirit diffused through this Province at this juncture is almost beyond Conception; many new Companies have been already raised in this City, and several more are in Contemplation, most of them are in very neat Uniforms; much of their Time is spent in perfecting themselves in the Manuel Exercise, and several of them are already so compleat as to vie with the best Veterans."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 15, 1775. See also May 1 and 4.

The committee of 100 resolves, "That it be recommended to the Ward Companies of Militia . . . to enroll their men in the different beats, so that they may be in readiness to take their tour of duty as a Military Night Watch for this City, and it is recommended to the men in the different Wards to appear punctually for that purpose."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 618; *N. Y. Jour.*, May 18, 1775.

The *Penn. Jour.* observes: "We hear from New-York, that the well known Dr. Cooper, and his Printer, James Rivington [see May 10], have taken sanctuary on board a man of war, from whence it is said they intend for England. We hope the Non-exportation Agreement to Great-Britain will always except such traitors to the Liberties of America."—*Penn. Jour.*, May 17, 1775. See May 24.

May 15

"

"

17



1775  
May  
18

The committee of 100 decides upon the following "Directions for a Military Watch in the City of New York:"

"First. That a guard be mounted every evening at eight o'clock, at the City-Hall, consisting of not less than forty men properly officered.

"Second. That detachments be made from the said guard to patrol the streets every two hours, under the command of a non-commissioned officer, accompanied by a constable or other civil officer, who may be directed by a Magistrate to attend from nine o'clock in the evening until five o'clock in the morning.

"Third. That they pay particular attention that no Provisions be exported from this City; and if any persons are discovered exporting Provisions contrary to the Resolves of this Committee, to take particular notice of them, and endeavour, by persuasion and other peaceable methods, to prevent it, and that they make a report thereof.

"Fourth. That the patrols do not challenge persons, boats, &c., but watch their motions, if suspected, and by all means endeavour to prevent outrage on person or property, and report the perpetrators.

"Fifth. That no unnecessary and wanton alarm be given to our fellow-citizens, either by firing of guns, beating of drums, or otherwise, in the night, but that all their operations be conducted with that manly prudence and discretion becoming citizens zealous to support their freedom without tumult and disorder.

"Sixth. That the commanding officer of the guard dismiss his guard at five o'clock in the morning, and report in writing by ten o'clock, to the Chairman, Deputy, or Chairman *pro tempore*, all extraordinary occurrences which may have happened during the time of his being on duty, signed by himself."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 636-37; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 22, 1775. For later regulations see Dec. 15.

20

James Rivington sends the following address to the continental congress: "Whereas the subscriber, by the freedom of his publications during the present unhappy disputes between Great Britain and her Colonies, has brought upon himself much public displeasure and resentment [see March 29], in consequence of which his life has been endangered, his property invaded, and a regard to his personal safety requires him still to be absent from his family and business; and whereas it has been ordered by the Committee of Correspondence for the City of New-York, that a report of the state of his case should be made to the Continental Congress, that the manner of his future treatment may be submitted to their direction [see June 3] . . . He humbly presumes that the very respectable gentlemen of the Congress . . . will permit him to declare, and, as a man of honor and veracity, he can and does solemnly declare, that however wrong and mistaken he may have been in his opinions, he has always meant honestly and openly to do his duty as a servant of the publick . . . He declares that his press has been always open and free to all parties, and for the truth of this fact appeals to his publications, among which are to be reckoned all the pamphlets, and many of the best pieces that have been written in this and the neighbouring Colonies in favour of the American claims. However, having found that the inhabitants of the Colonies were not satisfied with this plan of conduct [see March 1], a few weeks ago he published in his paper a short apology, in which he assured the publick that he would be cautious, for the future, of giving any further offence [see May 4]. To this declaration he resolves to adhere, and he cannot but hope for the patronage of the publick so long as his conduct shall be found to correspond with it. It is his wish and ambition to be an useful member of society . . ."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 836-37. Sabine, *Loyalists of the Am. Rev.*, II: 216-18. See May 28 and June 3.

22

Deputies from several counties in the colony assemble at the "Exchange" for the purpose "of forming a Provincial Congress."

As there are not enough members present, the meeting adjourns. On May 23, the majority of the deputies had arrived, and the provincial congress began its session. Isaac Low, Peter van Brugh Livingston, Alexander McDougall, Leonard Lispenard, Joseph Hallett, Abraham Walton, Abraham Brasier, Isaac Roosevelt, John de Lancey, James Beckman, Samuel Verplanck, Richard Yates, David Clarkson, Thomas Smith, Benjamin Kissam, John Morin Scott, John van Cortlandt, Jacobus van Zandt, John Marston, George Folliot, and Walter Franklin represented the city and county of New York. Deputies from the counties of Albany, Dutchess, Ulster, Orange, Goshen, Suffolk, Westchester, Kings,

and Richmond were also present. Peter V. B. Livingston was elected president, and the rules of the congress were decided upon. —*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 7-9; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 29, 1775; *4 Amer. Arch.*, II: 1241.

A gentleman in New York writes to a friend in London: "Upon a calculation made here, we have upwards of 600 tons of lead in and about this town, which will be removed as soon as possible. The women and children are quitting the town fast. I expect to see it in ashes before long; which, I hope, may be the case of every one in the continent rather than our liberty should be wrenched from us. We are in expectation of receiving another supply of powder very soon."—*London Chron.*, June 27-29, 1775.

An advertisement announces: "The New Caravan to drive from Powles Hook to the New Bridge above Hackensack to set out from Powles Hook on Saturday the 28<sup>th</sup> inst."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 22, 1775.

Dartmouth writes to Tryon that if a reconciliation between Great Britain and the colonies be affected, "it will be and ought in justice to be attributed in great measure to the moderation and good disposition which has appeared in the Assembly of New York."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 575.

The provincial congress resolves: "That this Congress will, before they rise, provide the best ways and means in their power, as Representatives of the People, for the discharge of such money as is now lent or shall be subscribed, or otherwise advanced or supplied on the public faith, to defray the charges that are or shall be incurred in the present exigencies of the Colony . . . or that shall hereafter be expended or incurred by recommendation of the Continental or of this Provincial Congress."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 10; *N. Y. Merc.*, May 29, 1775.

Dr. Cooper (see May 10 and 17) sails for Bristol in the "Exeter," having remained for near two weeks previously on board the "King Fisher," commanded by Capt. Montagu, "where he thought fit to shelter himself from the resentment of a people, who consider him as the writer of several pieces highly injurious to the liberties of America."—*Penn. Jour.*, May 31, 1775.

The continental congress decides upon the following: "1. Resolved, that a post be immediately taken and fortified at or near King's bridge in the colony of New York, that the ground be chosen with a particular view to prevent the communication between the city of New York and the country from being interrupted by land.

"2. Resolved, that a post be also taken in the highlands on each side of Hudson's River and batteries erected in such manner as will most effectually prevent any vessels passing that may be sent to harass the inhabitants on the borders of said river. . . .

"3. That the militia of New York be armed and trained and in constant readiness to act at a moments warning; and that a number of men be immediately Embodied and Kept in that city and so disposed of as to give protection to the inhabitants in case any insult should be offered by the troops, that may land there, and to prevent any attempts that may be made to gain possession of the city and interrupt its intercourse with the country.

"4. That it be left to the provincial congress of New York to determine the number of men sufficient to occupy the several posts above mentioned, . . . as well as to guard the City, provided the whole do not exceed the number of three thousand men, to be commanded by such officers as shall be thereunto appointed by said provincial congress; and to be governed by such rules and regulations as shall be established by s<sup>d</sup> Congress until further order is taken by this Congress. . . .

"5. That it be recommended to the s<sup>d</sup> provincial congress that in raising those forces they allow no bounties or clothing, and that their pay shall not exceed the establishment of the New England colonies."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), II: 59-61; cf. *4 Am. Arch.*, II: 844; Dunlap, *Hist. of N. Netherlands, Province of N. Y. & State of N. Y.*, II: Appendix, xcvi. Doubtless it was in connection with these measures of defence that cannon in the city belonging to private persons were caused "to be removed to Kingsbridge," some of which were afterward delivered to persons in Connecticut for the use of that state.—*Laws of N. Y.*, 1800, chap. 33. See June 7.

The ship "Asia" arrives in New York from Boston, "after a Passage of 16 Days."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 29, 1775. This "Man of War of 64 Guns" had been expected the week before.—*Ibid.*, May 22, 1775. On June 7, Colden wrote to Dartmouth: "His Majesty's Ship Asia came into our Harbour about ten days since.

26

1775 In my letter of March 1<sup>st</sup> . . . I informed your Lordship that  
May I had suggested to Admiral Graves the propriety of sending one  
26 of the large Ships to this Place. He answered that I might expect  
the Asia here by the 1<sup>st</sup> of April. I am heartily sorry she was not,  
for I really think the Countenance of that Ship would have had a  
good effect by encouraging some and discouraging others—The  
friends of Government saw no security for their persons or property  
but by joining with the multitude."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII:  
581-82. See May 27.

" Samuel Tudor writes to the provincial congress in behalf of the  
officers of the "Independent Company of Artillery:" "That they  
have made considerable progress in forming, training and exercising  
the said company; and flatter themselves that, if properly supplied,  
they may, at this critical period prove of signal service to the  
Province. There are no carriages for even such cannon as they  
have pitched on to use until brass field-pieces be provided. Quite  
destitute of ammunition, and the necessary apparatus, they cannot  
exert themselves with that effect for the defence of the Colony,  
which they are emulous of contributing to. They therefore pray  
you will take the matter into consideration, and grant such relief  
in the premises as you in your wisdom shall think fit."—*4 Am.  
Arch.*, II: 845. On June 1, the congress ordered that Tudor "be  
desired to provide carriages, rammers and sponges, and such other  
things as are necessary for four guns for training his company."—  
*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 25.

" "Military Club. The officers of the Independent and Ward  
Companies of Militia of the city of New-York, are requested to  
meet at the house of Mr. Abraham Van Dyke, on Friday evening  
next . . . precisely at 7 o'clock."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 29, 1775.  
See June 12.

27 Colden writes from "Spring Hill" to Capt. Vandeput of the  
"Asia:" "Your arrival at New York [See May 26], with his Majesty's  
Ship under your Command gives Me particular Satisfaction. I only  
regret that the Admiral did not find it consistent with his  
Majesty's Service to send Me so necessary an Aid much sooner.  
You will be surprised Sir to find how entirely the legal authority of  
Government is now superseded in this place, where only a few  
Months ago the Prospect of public affairs gave so much satisfaction  
to the Friends of Government.

"When Congresses and Committees had taken the entire direction  
of the Government, it was extremely disagreeable to Me to  
remain a Spectator of the Proceedings and confusions in Town,  
which I had it not in my Power to prevent; I therefore retired to  
this Place on Long Island where I shall be very happy to see you  
whenever you can make it agreeable to yourself.

"I entirely agree with Genl Gage that it will be most proper for  
the five Companies of the Royal Irish Regt under Major Hamilton's  
Command to embark on board the Asia. I have advised the Major  
to consult with you upon this Proposition, and think it is necessary  
that the Embarkation should be conducted both with secrecy and  
caution to avoid the wicked Measures that may be stir'd up on  
the Occasion."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 413.

" In a letter to Maj. Isaac Hamilton, Colden says: "The very  
disagreeable Situation the five Companies under your Command  
have been in for some Time past has given Me a great deal of  
Concern. I am of Opinion that it cannot in any way advance his  
Majesty's Service to keep the Troops in that Situation, and  
therefore have no doubt that the Measure proposed to You by Genl  
Gage is the most proper of any that can be pursued at this Time  
. . . My advice to you is Sir that after consulting with him  
[Capt. Vandeput] and fixing on the best Plan for embarking  
you should get the five Companies on board the Asia as soon as  
possible. It will be necessary to keep this Intention entirely Secret,  
and to effect the Embarkation in such way as to give the People  
the least Notice you possibly can of it."—*Colden Papers* (1877),  
413-14.

" Abraham Lott, having received an order from the purser of the  
"Asia" to supply the ship with provisions, writes to the provincial  
congress to ask "whether the order shall be complied with,  
and whether he shall be at liberty to supply the said ship with  
such other provisions as she may from time to time have occasion  
for, for her own use, during her stay in this Colony."—*4 Am.  
Arch.*, II: 846. In regard to this, the congress decides that Lott  
may furnish any provisions asked for, but that he shall report,  
from time to time, to the congress or to the committee of 100,  
"a list of the supplies so made."—*Ibid.*, II: 1257. See June 20.

Richard Henry Lee writes from Philadelphia to Gouverneur May  
Morris: "The friends of virtuous liberty in New York have  
28 certainly effected a most important change in the political system  
of that flourishing City. . . . It is most certain that a prodigate  
Ministry have greatly relied on the assistance of your fine fertile  
Province for carrying into execution their cruel system; a system  
by which existing millions, and millions yet unborn, are to be  
plunged into the abyss of slavery, and of consequence deprived of  
every distinction that marks the man from the beast. But happily  
for the cause of humanity, the Colonies are now united, and may  
bid defiance to tyranny and its infamous abettors.

"You will see that Mr. Rivington's case [see May 20] is in-  
volved in all of a similar nature, which are to be determined on by  
the Colony Conventions where the offence is committed. I am  
sorry, for the honour of human nature, that this man should have  
so prostituted himself in support of a cause the most detestable  
that ever disgraced mankind. But he repents, and should be for-  
given. It is not yet too late to exert his powers in defence of the  
liberty and just rights of a much injured Country."—*4 Am. Arch.*,  
II: 726. See June 3.

"The committee of 100 passes the following resolution: "Where-  
as the public Service of the Colony may render large supplies of the  
following Articles absolutely necessary, upon sudden emergencies,  
this Committee doth therefore recommend, to all our fellow-citizens,  
who are possessed of any Onaburgs, Ravens Duck, Brown  
Russia Sheetting, etc., Not to dispose of them until the Provincial  
Congress shall determine on the expediency of detaining them for  
our own use. . . ."—From one of the Banker broadsides (lot  
81), sold by Henkels, Phila., March 25, 1898.

"The New York provincial congress, in writing to the colony's  
delegates at the continental congress, says that "there is no powder  
to be purchased in this City, and scarce any in the whole  
Colony; . . . a very considerable number of the inhabitants  
are without arms."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1260.

"Francis and Campbell announce that they have "opened  
the large commodious house lately occupied by Edward Bardin, the  
corner of Warren-Street, in the road to the Water Works," where  
"coffee, hot rolls, mead, cakes, and every other genteel entertain-  
ment," will be provided. They also announce that they continue  
to keep the Queens Head Tavern, near the Exchange."—*N. Y.  
Merc.*, May 29, 1775. See Feb. 27.

"An advertisement reads: "Henry Pursell, Engraver, Begg leave  
to acquaint his friends in particular, and the public in general,  
that he has removed from Broad-Way to Dock-Street, nearly  
opposite the Old Coffee-House, where he carries on the Engraving  
Business in its different branches." He engraves copper plates of all  
kinds, arms, crests, "Free Masons medals, . . . mourning rings,  
door plates, dog collars, &c."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 29, 1775. "Pursell  
also probably engraved in wood; as the English coat of arms in-  
cluded in the head line of Rivington's "Royal Gazette," New York,  
1780 is signed H. P." For a further account of Pursell, see *Stauffer's  
Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 216-17. One engraving  
by him is listed in *Fielding. Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, 219.

"A further appropriation of £600 is made for "the New-York  
Water Works."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 93. For earlier appropriations,  
see Oct. 25 and Dec. 7, 1774.

"The inhabitants of Mecklenburg County, N. C., at a general  
meeting agree to resolutions savouring strongly of independence:  
"Whereas by an Address presented to his Majesty by both  
Houses of Parliament in February last, the American colonies are  
declared to be in a state of actual rebellion, we conceive, that all  
laws and commissions confirmed by, or derived from the authority  
of the King or Parliament, are annulled and vacated, and the  
former civil constitution of these colonies, for the present, wholly  
suspended. To provide in some degree, for the exigencies of this  
county in the present alarming period, we deem it proper and  
necessary to pass the following Resolves." Other resolutions  
declare that the provincial congress of each colony, under the  
direction of the continental congress, is vested with "all legislative  
and executive powers within their respective provinces, and that  
no other legislative or executive power, does or can exist at this  
time, in any of these colonies;" announce a county meeting at which  
the inhabitants are to form themselves into nine companies and  
choose a colonel and other military officers; and provide for the  
preservation of peace, the administration of justice, and the  
collection of taxes. One states that anyone who hereafter receives

1775 a commission from the king, or attempts to exercise a commission  
May received heretofore, "shall be deemed an enemy to his country,"  
31 and shall be tried.—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 29, 1775. Regarding the  
controversy over the date and substance of the "Mecklenburg  
Resolves," see Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am. Vi.*: 256-57  
(footnote).

" It is resolved in the provincial congress at New York: "That  
it be recommended to the inhabitants of this Colony in general,  
immediately to furnish themselves with necessary arms and  
ammunition; to use all diligence to perfect themselves in the military  
art; and if necessary, to form themselves into companies for that  
purpose, until the further order of this Congress."—*Jour. Provin.  
Cong.*, I: 21; *The Remembrancer* (1775), 117.

" Colden writes from "Spring Hill" to Gen. Gage: "Major Hamilton  
having communicated to me your Excellency's Letter to  
him, I had no doubt of the Propriety of advising him to put the  
five Companies of the 18<sup>th</sup> Regt. under his Command on board  
the Asia [see May 27]. They have never made above 100 Men, and  
have ever since the affair at Boston [see April 19] been in a very  
critical situation.

"After writing my opinion on this subject I had the pleasure of a  
visit from Capt<sup>n</sup> Vandeventer . . . and then found that there  
was such a Number of Women and Children belonging to the  
Troops, as would by no means be taken on Board the Asia [see  
June 5], it was therefore agreed by Us that the Troops must remain  
in the Barracks. You will hear from Major Hamilton what Pains  
are taken to debauch his Men, and how successfully high Temptations  
are offered to Deserters.

"I hear the spirit of arming and parading still continues to  
rage High in Town, & that several Independent Companies are  
form'd, who are clothed in this form, & Exercise every Day. I  
have no room to expect that affairs are yet in a State among Us  
to take a Turn for the Better.

"It is said to be resolved by the Continental and our provincial  
Congress that a very large Sum of Paper Money shall be issued.  
That the Port of New York shall be shut up when the others are.  
A fortification is to be raised at Kings bridge, and one on each  
side of Hudson's River. The Impositions which such Measures  
must produce, may make the People uneasy & dissatisfied, and  
they may then perhaps take up Resolution enough to return to  
legal Government."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 415-16.

June John Holt announces in his newspaper that "A Constitutional  
Post-Office is now kept, at J. Holt's Printing-Office, in Water-  
Street, near the Coffee House, New York Where Letters are re-  
ceived in, and carefully dispatched by Riders." He publishes full  
particulars. He explains that he has been a great sufferer "by the  
Stoppage and Obstruction given to the Circulation of his News-  
Papers by the Post Office, which has long been an Engine in the  
Hand of the British Ministry, to promote their Schemes of enslaving  
the Colonies, and destroying the English Constitution." He ex-  
presses the hope that those who have encouraged him will favour  
his application for the position of post master; and "He humbly  
requests the Favour, Concurrence and Assistance of the Honorable  
Convention of Deputies for this Colony, in his Appointment to  
the said Office."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 1, 1775.

3 The members of the provincial congress "being informed that  
orders have been received from the General [Gage] for the embarka-  
tion of the troops now in this city . . . earnestly recommend it  
to the inhabitants . . . not to obstruct the embarkation of the  
said troops, but to permit them to depart this City peaceably."—  
*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 28. See June 6.

" Rivington writes to the provincial congress: "Having been  
just now informed that my case has been referred to the judgment  
of the gentlemen of the Provincial Congress of this City [see May  
28], and that it may probably be considered by them this morning,  
I have been employed the little time allowed me, to copy and  
enclose the letter from the gentlemen of the New-York Committee,  
and my own address to the Delegates in the Continental Congress  
[see May 20], and added a newspaper, in which is inserted my  
address to the publick [see May 4], that the gentlemen of the  
very respectable Board . . . may be acquainted with the  
whole proceedings in the matter."—*Am. Arch.*, II: 899.

The letter from the committee of 100 reads: "The agitation of  
this Town respecting Mr. Rivington, as a printer, has given this  
Committee much concern. Some of the warm friends of liberty  
seem not to be fully satisfied that his former offences, as they were

against the whole Continent, are within our authority; and we are  
concerned that nothing less than a determination of the General  
Congress will give full satisfaction on that head, much less secure  
him in his person and property. We have therefore resolved to  
refer his case to your respectable body, and would beg leave strongly  
to urge it as a subject of their consideration. We have adopted  
temporary expedients; but as they are merely temporary in  
effect, as far as concerns him, we beg the direction of that body,  
whose determination we doubt not will be a law to the Continent.  
His transgressions are known to your whole body. He has sub-  
scribed our Association, and we know not that he has since his  
subscription done any thing contrary to its true intent and mean-  
ing."—*Ibid.*, II: 899-900. See June 7.

This being the king's birthday, a royal salute is fired by the  
"Asia" (see May 26). "The crew then gave three cheers, which  
were answered by some of the inhabitants from the docks.—There  
were we hear no illuminations in the city . . . except one house,  
the lights of which, it is said were, on the request of the spectators,  
presently withdrawn. Not that the people had the least dis-  
affection to his majesty's family or person; on the contrary, they  
approve his title, and are friends to monarchical government.—  
But take every opportunity to shew their abhorrence of the public  
measures pursued during the greatest part of his reign, the per-  
mission of which is imputed to him."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 8, 1775.  
On June 3, announcement had been made that there was "No pow-  
der in the magazine for the usual salute on the king's birthday."—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.

A Londoner writes: "The duplicity of New York will ever  
render them suspected. The many and repeated assurances given  
to the Ministry by their quondam leaders, will justify a suspicion,  
which the conduct of some of the merchants and traders confirms,  
that they would adopt any means to break through or elude the  
Association."—*Am. Arch.*, II: 903.

Colden writes to Gerard Banker, the provincial barrack-  
master: "Major Hamilton intending soon to move the Troops out  
of the Barracks, has desired Me to lend them some Blankets  
and Utensils, which appearing to Me to be necessary in their  
present Situation, you will please to let the Major have what Blan-  
kets and utensils he wants taking particular and proper Re-  
ceipts for whatever you lend."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 418.  
In a letter of the same date to Major Hamilton, Colden reveals  
that the difficulty entertained earlier (see May 31) in regard to the  
removal of the troops has been avoided "by removing the Women  
to Governor's Island."—*Ibid.*, 417.

William Smith, writing to Col. Lewis Morris, delegate from  
Westchester Co. to the continental congress at Philadelphia, says:

"You are called upon by every Motive of Honor & Interest,  
Policy and Patriotism, to ponder well upon the strange look of this  
tremendous Hour. . . .

"Among the many Objects that probably present themselves  
to your Mind, I think your Attention should be principally directed,  
to the present overture of Administration, however disinclined  
you may be to subscribe an Assent to it. Remember that the last  
Congress widened the Controversy unnecessarily, by a Denial of  
the whole Legislative Authority of Great Britain. . . . It was a  
just Idea formed by our English Friends in the Commencement of  
this unhappy Quarrel, that an Authority to tax us, was not requir-  
ed to maintain the Legislative Supremacy of the Nation.—And if  
the contending Parties, could be brought to adopt this Principle  
in a reasonable Extent, all Animosity would instantly cease. . . .

"The present is the precise Moment for attempting this good  
Work. . . .

"As to the Mode of answering the British Proposal, it cannot  
be very Material. . . . The Nature of the Answer itself is the  
great Desideratum.

"Certainly it should in the most explicit Manner shew your  
Loyalty to the King—your Affection to Great Britain, and your  
abhorrence of a Separation. . . . You will next lament the  
present Calamities so destructive to both Countries, and (without a  
Word about Rights) proceed to state the Line of Conduct that will  
calm the stormy, troubled Sea of Discontent.—Then you will in  
Terms of the most explicit Affection, declare your Readiness to  
contribute to the Expencies of the Nation, upon Confidence that  
all future Aids are to be expected in the Way of Requisition, and  
. . . that your internal Police, civil and Ecclesiastical, be left  
to the Colonies, you ingaging for such a liberal Support of Govern-



1775  
June  
5

ment, as shall give the Executive no just Foundation for Complaint. . . . Concluding with a Recommendation to every Province and Colony in the Confederacy, that whenever it shall please his Majesty and the two Houses of Parliament, to signify their Approbation of this Plan, as a Foundation of the Restoration of the Harmony of the Empire, to liberate the Commerce and cultivate their antient Affection. . . .

"This Course of negotiating, will feel the Pulse and try the Sincerity of the Ministry; and appears to me to be recommended, by so many cogent Reasons, that I cannot now enumerate them. . . . Remember that Time will give you every Thing, which the most sanguine Zeal for your Country can desire."—*Wm. Smith MSS.* (folio 208) in N. Y. Pub. Library.

6 The several companies of the royal regiment of Ireland march from the upper barracks, and embark on board "his Majesty's ship Asia, of 64 guns, commanded by George Vandeput, Esq. The rest of the regiment are at Fort Chartres and at Boston."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 8, 1775.

Col. Marinus Willett gives this description of their departure: "There was a public house near Beekman Slip kept by a Mr. Jasper Drake. At this house the warm friends of the opposition to the British measures used to meet daily. I was at that place with about half dozen more when word was brought that the troops had commenced their march. And that beside the arms and accoutrements they carried they were taking with them sundry Carts Loaded with Chests filled with arms—As we were among the number of those who consider the permitting the troops to depart at any rate when we had it in our power to make them Prisoners proceeded from fear or something worse and as the permission given by the Committee did not extend to their taking any spare arms with them It was suddenly determin to hazard the Consequence of endeavouring to seize upon these spare arms. The persons present by agreement set out on different routes through the City to alarm our friends. My rout led me to pass the Coffee-house where after notifying the measure about to be pursued I proceeded through Water Street to the Exchange which then stood at the Lower End of Broad street from whence I discovered the Troops on their March down Broad Street I proceeded up the street and on discovering several Carts Loaded with Chests of arms in front of the troops under a small guard I stopt the front Horse which of Course caused a halt in the whole line of march. On the appearance of the Commanding officer to Enquire into the cause of the halt I informed him that the permission of the Committee did not extend to the troops taking with them any other arms than those they carried about them. . . . The halt of the troops afforded time for the Collection of the Citizens. The Carts loaded with arms were turned out of the line of march, And the troops under arms addressed with an Invitation to such as disliked the Service in which they were to recover their arms And receive the protection of the Citizens who considered them as Brethren of the same family. But if their sentiments corroborated with the violent measures of the British Government and they were disposed to Join in the Barbarous work of shedding the blood of their fellow citizens we were ready to meet them in the Crimson field. One of the Soldiers recovering his arms was received with repeated huzzas and Led away by the Exulting citizens, some few afterwards followed and were Conducted with the taken arms to a place of Safety. The troops marched to the river and embarked under the Hisses of the citizens."—*N. Y. during the Am. Rev.*, 57-59.

On June 7, Colden gave Dartmouth a report of this affair. He wrote: "As soon as the Troops march'd from the Barracks, several People began to Harrague them exhorting them to desert, and assuring them of sufficient protection. Two or three fellows had the hardness to turn off with their Arms from the Ranks, and were immediately carried away by the People. When the Troops got upon the Dock where they were to embark the Capt<sup>s</sup> following in the Rear with their Baggage were stop'd, and in the face of the Mayor Aldermen Congress and Committee Men, turn'd about by a few Desperate Fellows, carried to a Place at some Distance, where they open'd the Baggage and took out a number of Spare arms and all the Ammunition belonging to the Detachment. The Troops embarked without their Baggage. This violent Outrage has much alarm'd the Inhabitants and many of the Congress and Committee Men themselves who did not expect their authority would meet with such a public Contempt, as demonstrated how

inadequate they were to the Government & Protection of the People. The Events of Yesterday made it sufficiently apparent that a People encouraged to trample on Magistrates and legal authority, will not be govern'd by any Thing but their own wild and dangerous Passions."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 424-26.

A committee of the provincial congress submits to that body the draft of a letter to be sent to the New York delegates in the continental congress, regarding the erection of a fortification at "King's Bridge." This is approved. In the committee's opinion, "a post (capable of containing 300 men,) erected on the high ground adjoining Mr. Hyat's house . . . will answer the purposes proposed by the continental congress in their requisition [see May 25], so far as the occupying that bridge can contribute to the keeping up a communication between the country and this city . . . this work should be constructed by the troops when embodied, and ready to occupy it . . . it would be the highest imprudence, to erect a fortification before we have the means of defending it; by this mode of proceeding the expense will also be very much reduced." In this session the provincial congress resolv'd "that Collo. Philip Schuyler is the most proper person in this Colony to be recommended as a major-general, and Richard Montanomeir, Esqr. as a brigadier-general."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 31-32.

The provincial congress resolves: "That whenever doubts shall arise, with respect to the recommendations or resolutions of the Continental Congress, or of this board, in the minds of private persons, it is the duty of such persons to apply to this board for an explanation thereof. And that any attempts to raise tumults, riots or mobs, either under colour of a dubious interpretation of such recommendations or resolutions, or for any other reasons or purposes, is a high infraction of the general association, and tends directly to the dissolution of this Congress."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 33.

In the afternoon of the same day, the congress took action in the case of Rivington (see May 10), by the following resolution: "Whereas James Rivington of this city, printer, hath signed the general association, and has lately published a handbill, declaring his intention rigidly to adhere to the said association, and also asked the pardon of the public who have been offended by his ill-judged publications:

"Resolved, therefore, That the said James Rivington be permitted to return to his house and family, and that this Congress doth recommend it to the inhabitants of this Colony not to molest him in his person or property."—*Ibid.*, I: 34. See Nov. 23.

Colden informs Dartmouth that "congresses and Committees are now established in this Province and are acting with all the confidence and authority of a legal Government. The Provincial Congress of this Province, now setting, consist of upwards of 100 Members. . . .

"The principal matters said to be under consideration in the Congresses are raising money and an army to oppose the Kings Forces, and erecting such Fortifications as may best keep the command of the Country, and obstruct the March of an army. . . .

"The Places proposed to be immediately fortified . . . are Kingsbridge, upon the little River which separates the Island of New York from the Continent, about 14 miles from the City; and some place on each side of Hudsons River, which may be best situated for maintaining the Command of that River . . . a number of Cannon were removed from the City into the Country [see May 25]. The Continental Congress approved of this measure and recommended that all the Cannon and Ammunition should be remov'd into the Country, except those belonging to the King; which has accordingly been done. I am told they] amount to above 100 Pieces of Ship Cannon belonging to the Merchants, tho' many of them are not fit for use. . . . The Spirit of arming, and military Parade still runs high in the City. Several companies are formed who have appointed their own officers, are well armed and clothed in uniform."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 579-80.

The provincial congress resolves: "Whereas, by an Order of the 15th of May ultimo . . . it appears that the inhabitants of this City are directed not to remove any Military Stores belonging to the Crown: And whereas, this Congress is well informed that some persons have lately seized and removed the Military Stores belonging to the Crown at Turtle-Bay, this Congress doth Resolve, That such a step is a direct breach of the Continental order, and tends to destroy the weight of their and our authority, is inimical to the true interest of the Colonies, and tends to involve this City in the utmost confusion and distress." A committee is appointed "to re-

June  
6

7

"

"

8

pair immediately to Turtle Bay to signify this Resolution to the persons that may be assembled there for the purpose aforesaid, and to order them immediately to disperse, and desist from the further execution of the said measure."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1285.

"The committee of 100 appoints a sub-committee "to inspect and examine into the Cargoes of any vessels which may arrive in this Port, suspected of having goods on board not admissible."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 933. See also Jan. 30.

9 The provincial congress provides for a bounty of £5 for every 100 weight of gunpowder manufactured in the colony, and £20 for every 100 good muskets.—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1288.

"Colden writes to Maj. Hamilton: "Few Things could add more to the shagreen and Uneasiness I feel from the most unhappy state of the City of N. York than the high Insult and Outrage offered to his Majesty's Troops on their March thro' the City last Tuesday [see June 6]. It Demonstrates what I was very certain of before, that the legal authority of the Laws and Officers of Government, being prostrated and trampled on, no assumed Power of Congresses or Committees will be sufficient to restrain the People. There is a Party in the City, who are determined that this Province shall not fall short of the most violent in their Measures of Opposition to the King & Parliament. I am sorry to find these wicked Men daily get the Better of Magistrates & Congresses & Committees, and do whatever their extravagant Passions lead to."—*Colden Papers* (1877), 426.

In a letter to Mayor Hicks of the same date, Colden very vividly describes "the high Insult and Outrage" offered the king's soldiers, and then adds: "It is a lamentable Reflection Sir, that neither your Presence with other Magistrates, nor that of those who have so lately given Me a public Assurance that they would strengthen the Hand of the Civil Magistrate, did prevent this violent Outrage on his Majesty's Troops who have behaved in the most peaceable and orderly Manner ever since they came to the City. I will not suffer myself to doubt of your having done what was in your Power; but it is my Duty to endeavour to add any Influence I may possibly have, and to call upon you to persevere in every Method you can devise to recover and restore the arms, &c. which have been so insolently taken from the King's Service. Every Degree of Confidence must be lost, and the Citizens of New York branded with a scandalous Breach of Faith, unless this be immediately done."—*Ibid.*, 427-28. See June 10.

10 The provincial congress informs its delegates at Philadelphia: "A certain Captain Coffin being suspected of taking on board his vessel provisions for the Army and Navy at Boston, though consigned to persons at Rhode-Island, we have thought proper to delay his voyage until we have the sentiments of the General Congress on the subject. Our reason of suspicion is this, that it hath been intimated to us, that Messrs. Lopes and Roam to whom great part of the cargo is assigned, are commissioned to supply those articles to the Army and Navy, which is done, as is alleged, by suffering vessels which contain provisions to lie in the harbour unladen until seized by a ship-of-war, according to agreement for that purpose."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 956-57.

"Mayor Hicks delivers to the provincial congress Colden's letter to him of June 9 (q.v.). After taking it into consideration, the congress resolves "that every inhabitant of this Colony who is possessed of any of the said arms or accoutrements, taken from His Majesty's troops, on Tuesday last [June 6], should immediately deliver them to the Mayor of the city of New-York."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 37, 38.

"A correspondent has favoured us with the following etymology of the word *Yankee*: when the New England colonies were first settled, the inhabitants were obliged to fight their way against many nations of Indians. They found but little difficulty in subduing them all, except one tribe who were known by the name of YANKOOS, which signifies *invincible*. After the waste of much blood and treasure, the Yankoes were at last subdued by the New Englandmen. The remains of this nation (agreeable to the Indian custom) transferred their name to their conquerors. For a while they were called Yankoes; but, from a corruption common to names in all languages, they got, through time, the name of Yankees; a name which we hope will soon be equal to that of a Roman, or an ancient Englishman."—*Virginia Gazette*, June 10, 1775.

12 A quantity of military stores is taken from "what are called the King's stores, at Turtle Bay, and carried clear off."—*N. Y.*

*Jour.*, June 15, 1775. For a view of this store-house as it was in 1852, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1857), opp. p. 192.

The New York committee wishes the mayor "to give orders for the removal of some soldiers' wives and children, infested with the small-pox, out of this City, and to take measures to prevent their becoming a Parish charge."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 965-66.

"The Members of the New-York Military Club, Are earnestly requested to meet next Friday Evening, precisely at 7 o'Clock, at the House of Mr. Abraham Van Dyck, and every Friday Evening following, at such Place as may occasionally be agreed on by the Majority of Members present at the Adjournment."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 12, 1775. See July 5. Van Dyck's tavern was on Broadway. See Aug. 1, 1768.

Congress orders "That Colo. Lisenard and Mr McDougal be a committee to agree with any person in this city for importing without delay any quantity of gunpowder not exceeding thirty tons, allowing such importer one hundred per cent upon the first cost for the quantity to be imported, he being at all Charges and risk, and the powder to be delivered in good and merchantable order."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 41.

"Messrs. Christopher Miller and Patrick Dennis attending at the door, were called in [to the provincial congress], when they informed this Congress that they were requested by a number of the members of the Marine Society of this City, to inform this Congress that they were about to form themselves into an artillery company, and they had nominated Mr. Anthy. Rutgers of this city for their captain, and prayed the approbation of this Congress in the nomination." The nomination is unanimously approved.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 41; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1297.

Angus McDonald, "who it is said has been privately inlisting Men for some Time past to serve under General Gage, against their Country," is taken into custody "by a Party of Colonel Lasher's Company of Grenadiers," and conducted before the provincial congress. After his examination by that body, he is immediately sent off to Gen. Wooster's camp at Greenwich, Conn., being "escorted by most of our independent Companies as far as King's Bridge."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 19, 1775. See also *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 588-89.

Washington is chosen commander-in-chief of the American forces.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford. ed.), II: 91. Winsor is in error in ascribing this to June 17.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 133; VIII: 537.

The provincial congress orders "That no person whatsoever presume to inoculate for the small pox within this Colony before the first day of December next, and that the Several committees within their respective districts carefully observe that there be a punctual compliance with this order."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 44; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1301.

The provincial congress writes to Gen. Wooster: "this congress think it expedient to request you to march to this Colony with the Troops under your command. . . . As we have at present but few tents, we beg you would direct such as you have, to be sent to the place intended for their encampment and make such other disposition for the support of your Troops as in your power."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1301.

Cornelius C. Bogardus employs men "to set up a fence for him round a piece of his Land that had laid vacant & common for many Years which fence was fully completed without any Molestation," etc. In the afternoon it was chopped down and burned by order and in the presence of the mayor and aldermen.—From manuscript history of "Domine Hook," in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. archives*, concerning the title to the property originally granted in 1636 "to Annatie Jansen and Roeloff her husband."

The battle of Bunker Hill occurs. About 3,000 British soldiers under Howe assault the American breastworks, and are twice repulsed by about 1,500 provincials commanded by Generals Prescott and Putnam. After sustaining the fire of the regulars for two hours, the Americans are forced to retreat because of lack of ammunition. The killed and wounded on the British side number about 1,050; on the American, about 450.—See bibliographical references to the battle in *The Reader's Hand Book of the Am. Rev.*, by Justin Winsor (1880), 35-59. The first news of the battle reached New York on June 20 (q.v.). For earliest accounts in New York newspapers, see *N. Y. Jour.*, and *Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 22, 29; *N. Y. Merc.*, June 26, July 3.

1775 In the *N. Y. Mercury* of Sept. 25 appeared an advertisement  
June with a head-line reading "Philadelphia, Sept. 14th, 1775," in which  
17 subscriptions were solicited for "An exact View of the late Battle at  
Charlestown [Bunker Hill], (June 17, 1775) In which an advanced  
party of Seven Hundred Provincials stood an attack made by  
Eleven Regiments and a Train of Artillery of the Ministerial Forces,  
and after an Engagement of two Hours, retreated to their main  
Body at Cambridge, leaving Eleven Hundred of the Regulars  
killed and wounded on the Field: . . . With a View of Gen.  
Putnam, a Part of Boston, Charlestown in Flames, Breeds Hill,  
Provincial Breast-Work, a Broken Officer, and the Somerset Man  
of War and a Frigate Firing upon Charlestown.

"It shall be printed on a good Crown Imperial Paper, and to  
be delivered to the Subscribers in about Ten Days.

"The Price will be Five Shillings, Plain . . . Seven Shillings  
and Six-Pence, Coloured." Nicholas Brooks, of Philadelphia, was  
to be the "Printer of said View." In New York, Hugh Gaime  
and Richard Sause would receive subscriptions.—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Sept. 25, 1775. This was the well known but very rare view en-  
graved by Bernard Romans, of which also an English issue is  
known. Both are fully described in Green's *Ten Facsimile Repro-  
ductions Relating to Various Subjects* (1903), 27 et seq. The view  
was also engraved by Aitken, at a small scale, and published in  
the *Penn. Mag.* for Sept., 1775. Both American issues are in the  
author's collection. See also Stauffer, *Am. Engravers*, Vol. II, pp.  
3, 451, 452.

19 "Friday last [June 16] the Mercury Frigate, Capt. M'Carthy,  
arrived at Sandy-Hook, in 14 Days from Boston: He was dis-  
patched from thence by General Gage to order whatever Troops  
might arrive here from England or Ireland, for Boston; and last  
Wednesday he luckily fell in with a Transport from Cork with  
Part of the 44th Regiment bound into this Place; but she soon  
stood to the Eastward, and Capt. M'Carthy now awaits at the  
Hook to give the like Orders to the Rest of the Fleet that may  
arrive here."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 19, 1775. See June 29.

"A notice informs the public that "The General Post-Office is  
removed to Hanover-Square, next to Henry Cruger's."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
June 19, 1775. See May 12, 1766.

"Those Gentlemen who are forming themselves into Com-  
panies in Defence of their Liberties; and others, that are not  
provided with Swords, May be suited therewith by applying to  
Charles Oliver Bruin, in Maiden-Lane, near the Fly-Market."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 19, 1775.

20 Late on this day (Tuesday), the first news reaches New York of  
the battle of Bunker Hill (see June 17).

"The provincial congress orders, "That Abraham Lott, Esquire,  
be at liberty to supply Capt. Vandeput and the ship Asia, with  
such small necessities as may be wanted from time to time" (see  
May 27). This is the result of information given by the mayor,  
that Capt. Vandeput "cannot get any small necessities for him-  
self or his ship; and . . . requests such aid of this Congress as  
may give him relief in the premises."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 48;  
4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1307.

21 This morning, the news which came from New England last  
night is "published in a hand bill, and distributed in this city."  
According to Rivington's report in the *Gazetteer* (published on  
Thursday, June 22), this handbill read as follows:

"New-York, 21st June, 1775.

"Last Night, by a Vessel in a short Passage from New-London,  
we have the following important Intelligence, in a Letter from a  
Gentleman at Norwich, to his Friend in New York.

"Sir,

Norwich, June 19, 1775.

"I Understand by Mr. David Trumbull, that by an Express  
from Cambridge, his honour our Governor, has advice, that our  
people attempting to take possession of Bunker's Hill, and Dor-  
chester Point, they were attacked by the Regulars, shipping, &c.  
Five men of war hauled up at Charlestown, covered the landing of  
a body of men, who drove our people from Bunker's Hill: That  
three Colonels in our service were wounded, Col. Gardener, mor-  
tally; how many are slain on either side, is uncertain.

"This happened on Saturday [June 17, q.v.] about noon: At  
Charlestown, when the Post came away, our people kept their  
ground and made a stand, how they have fared at Dorchester, we  
do not hear; Gen. Putnam was safe when the Express came off;  
preparations were making for a general attack. Col. Tyler must be  
on the march as soon as possible, without confusion; I shall procure

teams as fast as I can, and have them to take in his baggage. Col. June  
Jabez Huntington desires I would dispatch an Express immedi- 21  
ately, to have the troops forwarded; he sent orders in writing  
yesterday."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 22; *N. Y. Jour.*, June 22;  
*N. Y. Merc.*, June 26, 1775. No copy of the original broadside is  
recorded by Evans. For a second broadside, containing fuller in-  
formation, see June 24. See, further, June 26, 29.

"A New Yorker writes to a friend in Edinburgh: "A regular  
Army of seventy thousand men is to be immediately raised. All  
ranks of people are in arms. Seventeen regular companies are  
already formed in this City, who have no pay, and provide them-  
selves with uniforms, arms, and ammunition. Should the unhappy  
contest continue six months longer, it is very probable that we  
will have near two hundred thousand bold, resolute men, disci-  
plined to as great perfection as any of His Majesty's Troops . . .  
It is a gross calumny to say that we are aiming at independency,  
for our political principles are the same that raised the house of  
Hanover to the throne; and were your Ministers to adopt these  
principles, we would immediately lay down our arms."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1047-48.

The first issue of continental paper money is provided for when 22  
the continental congress resolves: "That a sum not exceeding two  
millions of Spanish milled dollars be emitted by the Congress  
in bills of Credit, for the defence of America . . . That the  
twelve confederated colonies be pledged for the redemption of  
the bills of credit, now directed to be emitted."—*Jour. Cong. Cont.*  
(Ford ed.), II: 103. On June 23, it decided "That the Number  
and denomination of the bills . . . be as follows, viz:

49,000 bills of 8 dollars each—	392,000
49,000 do. of 7 dollars each—	343,000
49,000 do. of 6 dollars each—	294,000
49,000 do. of 5 dollars each—	245,000
49,000 do. of 4 dollars each—	196,000
49,000 do. of 3 dollars each—	147,000
49,000 do. of 2 dollars each—	98,000
49,000 do. of 1 dollar each—	49,000
11,800 do. of 20 dollars each—	236,000
493,800	2,000,000

. . . That the form of the bills be as follows, viz:

"\_\_\_\_\_ Continental Currency \_\_\_\_\_ Dollar.

"No. \_\_\_\_\_

"This bill entitles bearer to receive \_\_\_\_\_

Spanish Milled dollars,  
or the value thereof in gold or silver, according to the resolutions  
of the Congress, held at Philadelphia, on the 10th day of May  
A. D. 1775."—*Ibid.*, II: 105-6.

Gerard Banker is requested to have barracks in N. Y. City  
prepared for reception of troops.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 50, 53.

Col. Lasher is asked "to send one of his Field Officers to meet 23  
General Washington, and to know when he will be in this City.  
And . . . to have his Battalion ready to receive Gen. Washing-  
ton when he shall arrive."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1314.

This night, there arrived an express bringing a more detailed  
account of the battle of Bunker Hill (see June 17, 20 and 24).

A broadside is issued giving the news of the battle of Bunker 24  
Hill, which had reached the city by express on the preceding even-  
ing (q.v.). According to Gaine's report in the *Mercury* (published  
on Monday, June 26), it read as follows:

"Last Friday Night [June 23] arrived an Express from the  
Provincial Camp near Boston, with the following interesting  
Account of an Engagement, at Charlestown, between about  
Three Thousand of the King's Regular Forces, and about Half the  
Number of Provincials, on Saturday the 17th Instant.

"On Friday night, June 17th [16th], 1500 of the provincials went  
to Bunker's-Hill, in order to intrench there, and continued intrench-  
ing till Saturday ten o'clock, when two thousand regulars marched  
out of Boston, landed in Charles-Town, and plundering it of all  
its valuable effects, set fire to it in ten different places at once;  
then dividing their army, one part of it marched up in the front  
of the provincial's intrenchment, and began to attack the pro-  
vincials at long shot; the other part of the army marched round  
the town of Charlestown, under cover of the smoke occasioned by  
the fire of the town. The provincial Centries discovered the regu-  
lars marching upon their left wing. Upon notice of this, given by  
the Centry to the Connecticut forces posted on that wing, Capt.



1775  
June 24  
Nolton, of Ashford, with 400 of said forces, immediately repaired to, and pulled up a post and rail fence, and carrying the posts and rails to another fence, put them together for a breast work. Capt. Nolton gave orders to the men, not to fire until the enemy were got within 15 rods, and then not till the word was given. At the word's being given the enemy fell surprisingly. It was thought by spectators who stood at a distance, that our men did great execution. The action continued about two hours, when the regulars on the right wing were put into confusion, and gave way. . . . The Connecticut troops closely pursued them, and were on the point of pushing their bayonets; when orders were received from General Pomeroy, for those who had been in action two hours, to fall back, and their places to be supplied by fresh forces. These orders being mistaken for a direction to retreat, our troops on the right wing began a general retreat, which was handed to the left, the principal place of action, where Captains Nolton, Chester, Clarke, and Putnam, had forced the enemy to give way and retire before them, for some considerable distance; and being warmly pursuing the enemy, were with difficulty persuaded to retire: But the right wing, by mistaking the orders, having already retired, the left, to avoid being encircled, were obliged to retreat also with the main body. . . . They retreated with precipitation across the causeways to Winter-Hill, in which they were exposed to the fire of the enemy, from their shipping and floating batteries.

"We sustained our principal loss in passing the causeway. The enemy pursued our troops to Winter-Hill, where the provincials being reinforced by General Putnam, renewed the battle with great spirit, repulsed the enemy with great slaughter, and pursued them till they got under cover of their cannon from the shipping . . . when the enemy retreated to Bunker's Hill, and the provincials to Winter-Hill, where, after entrenching and erecting batteries, they on Monday began to fire upon the regulars on Bunker's Hill, and on the ships and floating batteries in the harbour, when the Express came away. The number of the provincial's killed, is between 40 and 70, 140 wounded; of the Connecticut troops, 16 were killed; no officer among them, was either killed or wounded, except Lieut. Grosvenor, who is wounded in the hand. . . . A Colonel or Lieut. Col. of the New-Hampshire forces, among the dead. It is also said that Doct. Warren, is undoubtedly among the slain . . . The provincials lost 3 iron six pounders, some intrenching tools and knapsacks.

"The number of regulars that first attacked the provincials on Bunker's Hill was not less than 2000. . . . The number of provincials was only 1500, who it is supposed would soon [have] gained a complete victory, had it not been for the unhappy mistake already mentioned. . . . The regulars were afterwards reinforced with 1000 men. . . . It is uncertain how great a number of the enemy were killed or wounded; but it was supposed by spectators, who saw the whole action, that there could not be less than 4 or 500 killed. . . . Mr. Gardner who got out of Boston on Sunday evening, says that there were 500 wounded men brought into that place, the morning before he came out.

"This account was taken from Captain Elijah Hild, of Lebanon, who was a spectator on Winter-Hill, during the whole action."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 26, 1775. One of these handbills, which bears Holt's imprint ("Printed by John Holt, in Water-Street, near the Coffee-House"), is owned by Mr. W. B. Osgood Field, New York. See Evans, *Am. Bibliog.*, V: 175. This broadside is often referred to as "the Bunker Hill broadside," a name which should rather be applied to that of June 24 (q. v.).

"The continental congress writes to the provincial congress: "As the Congress are of opinion that the employing the Green Mountain Boys in the American army would be advantageous to the common cause, as well on account of their situation as of their disposition and alertness, they are desirous you should embody them among the troops you shall raise."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 63. See July 4.

25 The provincial congress having received a letter from Gen. Schuyler, with the information "that General Washington, with his retinue, would be at New-Ark this morning, and requesting this Congress to send some of its members to meet him there, and advise the most proper place for him to cross Hudson's river in his way to New-York," congress orders that certain members "go immediately to Newark, and recommend to Genl. Washington the place which they shall think most prudent for him to cross at."

June 25  
At the same time, "information being received that Governor Tryon is at the Hook, and will land at about one o'clock," Col. Lasher is requested "to send one company of the militia to Powle's Hook to meet the Generals. That he have another company at this side the ferry for the same purpose; that he have the residue of his battalion ready to receive either the Generals or Governor Tryon, which ever shall first arrive, and to wait on both as well as circumstances will allow."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 54.

There are varying accounts of the receptions accorded Washington and Tryon on this day. Pastor Shewkirk, of the Moravian Church, records in his diary: "In the Town it was very noisy; for our Governor, Wm Tryon was expected to come in on his return from England; and at the same time General Washington of the Provincials, who has been appointed Chief Commander of all the Troops by the Continental Congress. They would show some regard to the Governor too, but the chief attention was paid to Gen. Washington. At one Church the Minister was obliged to give over; for the People went out, when the General came, who was received with much ado. The Governor came on shore late in the Ev'ning."—*The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 103.

On the same day, Wm. Smith writes: "This is a Day marked by the Singular Event of a pompous attendance on General Washington General Lee & General Schuyler & afterwards by a great Concourse on the Arrival of Gov Tryon—the former at 4 P M & the latter at 8—The New Volunteers in their Uniforms (9 Companies) received the Generals at Lisenards and made a Procession to Hulls Tavern—In the Evening they patrolled the Battery followed by a gazing Multitude—Mr Tryon was only attended by a Crowd who received him at the Ferry stairs & escorted him to Mr Wallace's. . . . He appeared great this Evening & said Little. I left De Lancey there as attentive as any of Tryon's real Friends. . . . There was much shouting in the Procession—A Proof that the Populace esteem the Man, tho' they at this Instant hate his Commission & would certainly have insulted any other in that Station."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.

Mrs. Richard Montgomery, a daughter of Judge Robert R. Livingston, was in New York at this time with her husband, Gen. Montgomery. She wrote that "the whole town was in a state of commotion. all the militia was paraded, bells ringing, drums beating,—and in that moment the British governor Tryon arrived. As he landed he looked with delight at the general excitement that prevailed, and said: 'Is this all for me?' When two of his counsellors took him mournfully by the hand and led him to a house in Broadway, where he nearly fainted when he saw the great Washington pass, attended by a crowd of patriots. At a window next to the City Hotel I was so happily placed that I could see him. Here General Schuyler and General Montgomery received their commissions and instructions. . . . Washington's stay at New York was but a moment. He drove a sulky with a pair of white horses; his dress was blue, with purple ribbon sash, a lovely plume of feathers in his hat. All this was a most mortifying sight to Governor Tryon."—*Biographical Notes Concerning General Richard Montgomery*, by Louise Livingston Hunt (Poughkeepsie, 1876), 6-7. See *Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), II: 103.

Judge Thomas Jones gives the following description of the arrival of Washington and his companions: "After 12 o'clock the same day [June 25] Washington, Lee, and Schuyler, three of the first rebel Generals appointed by Congress to the command of their army, the two first on their way to Boston, the latter for Albany to command the expedition then preparing against Canada, arrived from Philadelphia, and were entertained at the house of Leonard Lisenard, Esq., about two miles out of town. Upon this occasion the volunteer companies raised for the express purpose of rebellion, the members of the Provincial Congress, those of the city committee, the parsons of the dissenting meeting-houses, with all the leaders and partisans of faction and rebellion (including Peter R. Livingston, Esq., and Thomas Smith, John Smith and Joshua Hett Smith, the brother-in-law and brothers of William Smith, Esq.) waited upon the beach to receive them upon their landing from the Jersey shore and conducted them up to Lisenard's, amidst the repeated shouts and huzzas of the seditious and rebellious multitude, where they dined, and towards evening were escorted to town, attended and conducted in the same tumultuous and ridiculous manner."—*Hist. of N. Y. during the Revolutionary War*, by Thomas Jones (1879), I: 55. As to the reception tendered the governor, Jones is not in agreement with Bancroft, who, like

1775 Shewkirk, says that Tryon received little notice—Bancroft, *Hist. of the U. S.* (1891), IV: 236.

26 Jones continues: "About 9 o'clock the same evening Governor Tryon came up from Sandy Hook, and landed at the Exchange, where he was met and welcomed once more to his Government, by the members of his Majesty's Council, the Judges of the Supreme Court, the Attorney General, the Speaker and Members of the General Assembly then in town, the Clergymen of the Church of England, the Mayor, Recorder and Aldermen of the City, the Governors of King's College, of the Hospital, the Members of the Chamber of Commerce, and Marine Society, with a numerous train of his Majesty's loyal and well affected subjects, who conducted him with universal shouts of applause to the house of Hugh Wallace, Esq., a Member of his Majesty's Council, where he took up his residence for the night." Judge Jones adds that the same persons who greeted the "rebel" generals in the morning "now one and all joined in the Governor's train, and with the loudest acclamations, attended him to his lodgings, where, with the utmost seeming sincerity, they shook him by the hand, welcomed him back to the Colony—wished him joy of his safe arrival, . . .

"A Provincial Convention, composed of some of these identical people, a thing unknown to the British Constitution, was then sitting in New York. . . .—*Ibid.*, I: 56-57. Cf. letter of Gilbert Livingston to Dr. Peter Tappan, printed in *N. Y. City during the Am. Revolution*, 82-83; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 589; *N. Y. Jour.*, June 29, 1775. See also "The Reception [of George Washington] at the Lispenard Mansion in New York" in *19th Ann. Report of Am. Scenic and Hist. Preserv. Soc.* (1914), 258-64.

"Washington directs Gen. Schuyler to take "command of all the troops destined for the New York department, and see that the orders of the Continental Congress are carried into execution." He requires him to "Keep a watchful eye upon Governor Tryon, and, if you find him attempting, directly or indirectly, any measures inimical to the common cause, use every means in your power to frustrate his designs."—*Writings of Washington* (Ford ed.), II: 495-96.

"Paul Revere passes through New York on his way to the continental congress at Philadelphia.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 29, 1775.

26 The provincial congress of New York gives its approval to the following address to Gen. Washington (see June 15): "At a time when the most loyal of his Majesty's subjects, from a regard to the laws and constitution by which he sits on the throne, feel themselves reduced to the unhappy necessity of taking up arms to defend their dearest rights and privileges, while we deplore the calamities of this divided empire, we rejoice in the appointment of a gentleman, from whose abilities and virtue we are taught to expect both security and peace. Confiding in you, sir, and in the worthy generals immediately under your command, we have the most flattering hopes of Success in the glorious struggle for American liberty; and the fullest assurances that whenever this important contest shall be decided, by (that fondest wish of each American soul,) an accommodation with our mother country, you will cheerfully resign the important deposit committed into your hands, and resume the character of our worthiest citizen."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 55.

Washington wrote, in reply: "Gentlemen—At the same time that with you I deplore the unhappy necessity of such an appointment as that with which I am now honoured, I cannot but feel sentiments of the highest gratitude for this affecting instance of distinction and regard.

"May your warmest wishes be realized in the success of America at this important and interesting period; and be assured, that every exertion of my worthy colleagues and myself, will be equally extended to the re-establishment of peace and harmony between the mother country and these Colonies, as to the fatal but necessary operations of war.

"When we assumed the soldier, we did not lay aside the citizen, and we shall most sincerely rejoice with you in that happy hour when the establishment of American Liberty on the most firm and solid foundations, shall enable us to return to our private stations in the bosom of a free, peaceful and happy Country."—*Ibid.*, I: 56; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1321-22.

"General Washington, with his Suite, attended by the several New-York Military Companies, and likewise by a Troop of Gentlemen of the Philadelphia Light Horse, commanded by Capt. Markoe, and a Number of the Inhabitants of this City, set out for the Pro-

vincial Camp at Cambridge, near Boston. The General rested that Night at Kingsbridge, and the next Morning proceeded on his Journey. The Troop returned to this City the next Evening, and departed hence for Philadelphia the Thursday following."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3, 1775.

Robert R. Livingston informs the provincial congress that his "powder-maker, who has brought with him from Philadelphia one hundred and eighty pounds of saltpetre, will begin to work it up on Thursday. The mill consists of four mortars and twelve pounders, and is well supplied with water."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1106.

On this day, the *Mercury* publishes not only the contents of the handbills of June 21 (q.v.) and 24 (q.v.), relating to the battle of Bunker Hill, but also two briefer accounts of it which reached New York from Watertown on Saturday night, June 24. See, further, June 29.

This issue of the *Mercury* also contains a proclamation which was published by Gen. Gage in Boston on June 12, in which he makes the following reference to the battle of Lexington:

"The Minds of Men having been thus gradually prepared for the worst Extremities, a Number of armed Persons, to the Amount of many Thousands, assembled on the 19th of April last, and from behind Walls, and lurking Holes, attacked a Detachment of the King's Troops who not expecting so consummate an Act of Phrenzy, unprepared for Vengeance, and willing to decline it, made use of their Arms only in their own Defence. Since that Period the Rebels, deriving Confidence from Impunity, have added Insult to Outrage; have repeatedly fired upon the King's Ships and Subjects, with Cannon and small Arms, have possessed the Roads, and other Communications by which the Town of Boston was supplied with Provisions; and with a preposterous Parade of Military Arrangement, they effect to hold the Army besieged; while part of their Body make daily and indiscriminate Invasions upon private Property, and with a Wantonness of Cruelty ever incident to lawless Tumult, carry Depredation and Distress wherever they turn their Steps. The Actions of the 19th of April are of such Notoriety, as must baffle all Attempts to contradict them, and the Flames of Buildings and other Property from the Islands, and adjacent Country, for some Weeks past, spread a melancholy Confirmation of the subsequent Assertions."

Gage adds that, "to spare the Effusion of Blood," he promises the king's pardon to all "who shall forthwith lay down their Arms, and return to the Duties of peaceable Subjects, excepting only from the Benefit of such Pardon, Samuel Adams and John Hancock, whose Offences are of too flagitious a Nature to admit of any other Consideration than that of condign Punishment." Other terms of the proclamation follow.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 26, 1775.

The provincial congress draws up a "draft of instructions to the several officers to be employed in raising troops."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 57. These were published in a broadside the next day (q.v.).

Gen. Wooster, with Connecticut troops, arrives in the neighbourhood of New York; "when the whole, consisting of about two thousand men, shall have arrived, they will encamp on ground behind Mr. Haring's house in the Bowery Lane."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, June 29, 1775. See July 3.

The provincial congress appoints a committee "for superintending and employing some person in trying the experiment of casting one brass field piece."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 56. See Sept. 8.

A broadside publishes the "Instructions for the instilling of Men" which were drawn up by the provincial congress on June 27 (q.v.), and also a commission to Samuel Fletcher to raise a company of 72 "able bodied soldier Men." This broadside is reproduced as Pl. 43, Vol. IV.

Gov. Tryon having returned (see June 25), the great seal is delivered to him. He asks the advice of the council on the present state of the colony.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.

"We hear that 3 men of war and 16 sail of transports, with 29 British troops on board, are now lying at Sandy Hook; these are part of the troops [see June 19] which at their embarkation were destined for New-York. Since their arrival here, we are told Gen. Gage has ordered them to Boston—But if so, we know not why their departure is delayed. Some suppose that Gen. Haldimand, who arrived about a week ago, came here to take the command of these troops.—We are told they are unwilling to go to Boston."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 29, 1775. On June 30, the transports sailed for Boston "under convoy of his Majesty's Ship of War the Nautilus."—*Ibid.*, July 6, 1775.

- 1775 In a letter to a friend in Edinburgh, a New Yorker writes: "A  
 June regular army of 70,000 men is to be immediately raised; all ranks  
 29 of people are in arms. Seventeen regular companies are already  
 formed in this city who have no pay, and provide themselves with  
 uniforms, arms, and ammunition. Should the unhappy contest con-  
 tinue six months longer, it is very probable that we shall have near  
 200,000 bold resolute men disciplined to as great perfection as any  
 of his Majesty's troops."—*London Chron.*, Aug. 19-22, 1775.
- " On this day, *Rivington's Gazetteer* and the *N. Y. Jour.* publish  
 additional reports regarding the battle of Bunker Hill [see June  
 21, 24, 26].
- " Congress orders "That every gunsmith in the city of New-  
 York be requested to repair, with all possible despatch, any arms  
 of the troops from the Colony of Connecticut, now here, which  
 may be brought to them by the quarter-master of the said troops,  
 or either of them, for that purpose."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 62.
- " Edmund Fanning is sworn in as surveyor-general of lands.—  
*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.
- July Dartmouth writes to Tryon that "it is His Majestys firm  
 Resolution to exert every power which the constitution has placed  
 in His hands to compel obedience to the Laws and authority of  
 the supreme Legislature." Orders have been given for increasing  
 the army in America. The "Admiral will be directed to send  
 to New York such a Part of his Fleet, as he shall think may be  
 necessary to secure (as far as depends upon Naval Ser-  
 vice) the Passes of Hudsons River," etc.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII:  
 587-88.
- 3 The Connecticut troops "marched last week to this City and  
 encamped in the suburbs [see June 27]. This we are told," Colden  
 writes to Dartmouth, "is done by the order of the Continental  
 Congress, but for what purpose is kept a secret."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*,  
 VIII: 589. Tryon wrote, on July 4, that these troops "were  
 ordered here by the Continental Congress, as well to endeavor to  
 check the four Regiments which were intend<sup>d</sup> for this Province,  
 as a mark of disgrace and Punishment to New York for the con-  
 duct of her General Assembly last Session. The pay of these  
 Troops, . . . is placed to the account of this Province."—*Ibid.*,  
 VIII: 590.
- " The corporation of the city prepares the following address to  
 Gov. Tryon: "We wait on you Sir, to congratulate you on the  
 better establishment of your health and to bid you welcome to a  
 people, who from the rectitude of your administration could not  
 part with you without the deepest regret, and who must therefore  
 receive you again with all that confidence of safety and protection  
 which the experience of your virtues and abilities can inspire.  
 "Would to Heaven that an event so honorable to you as this  
 fresh mark of the Kings approbation really is and which is so  
 acceptable to us, had found us in a condition more propitious to  
 your felicity, for even amidst the complicated distresses of this  
 melancholy hour we feel an addition to our Grief from the un-  
 friendly aspect of the times, upon the happiness we sincerely wish  
 you to enjoy.  
 "To whatever causes the suspension of the Harmony once  
 subsisting between the parent state, and her colonies, may be im-  
 puted be assured, Sir, that we sigh with the utmost ardour for  
 the reestablishment of the common Tranquillity upon that ancient  
 System of Government and intercourse which has been such a  
 fruitful source of general Prosperity and opulence  
 "It is with affliction we behold a nation so renowned for wisdom  
 as for valor involved in a civil War, in which disloyalty in His  
 Majesty's American Subjects to their Prince, or want of affection  
 to their mother country constitute no part of the unnatural con-  
 troversy, and we trust, under a merciful God, in the aid of your  
 intercession with his M<sup>ty</sup>, for a speedy termination of those  
 hostile animosities of his contending subjects, which undermine  
 the power and threaten the destruction of the empire." A copy  
 of this is left with the governor, who appoints July 6 for formally  
 receiving it.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 593-94; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II:  
 1534; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 97-98. On July 5 (q.v.), the provincial  
 congress passed a resolution objecting to the address.
- " Col. Lasher's "Battalion of City Militia" is reviewed by  
 Generals Schuyler, Montgomery, and Wooster. They go through  
 "the Exercise and Evolutions with the greatest Order, Alertness  
 and Decorum.—That Country can never be enslaved whose  
 Rights are defended by the Hands of its Citizens."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
 July 10, 1775.
- " "We are informed, that the Provincial Congress have appointed  
 the following Gentlemen to be Officers in the Battalion to be raised  
 in this City and County:  
 "Mr. Alexander M'Dougall, Colonel.  
 "Mr. Edward Fleming, Lieut. Colonel.  
 "Mr. Rudolphus Ritzema, Major."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3,  
 1775. See July 6.
- " Daniel Teir, Near Mr. Hugget's, in Nassau-Street, at 'his  
 Livery Stables: Informs the Gentlemen and Ladies of this City,  
 That he keeps a very neat Chariot and Stage Waggon, with Chairs,  
 and the best of Horses for Carriages, and will be glad of waiting  
 on any Company, or go on a Journey, or ride Express, on reasonable  
 Terms. Chairs with good Horses will be sent to any House in  
 the City on the shortest Notice, and a Servant sent for the same  
 in the Evening."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3, 1775.
- " S. Patrick writes to the provincial congress: "The subscriber  
 having a furnace in New-York Province, now in blast, would  
 engage to make and deliver iron ball, of any given dimensions, any  
 where on the North River where he can with safety land them, at  
 fifteen Pounds per ton; and as the furnace is in blast, he would  
 execute any order he might be favoured with expeditiously."—  
 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1538.
- 4 After a conference with Ethan Allen and Seth Warner, the  
 provincial congress orders: "That in consequence of a recom-  
 mendation from the Continental Congress [see June 24], a body of  
 troops not exceeding five hundred men, officers included, be forth-  
 with raised of those called Green Mountain Boys; that they elect  
 all their own officers, except field officers. . . . That the said  
 troops, when raised, be considered as an independent body. . . .  
 That their corps of officers consist of one lieutenant-colonel, one  
 major, seven captains and fourteen lieutenants."—*Jour. Provin.  
 Cong.*, I: 65.
- " On the afternoon of the same day, the congress directed "That  
 every person who has one or more of the muskets, bayonets and  
 accoutrements, belonging to the corporation of the city of New-  
 York, and lately delivered out of the City-Hall of the said city [see  
 April 19], bring the same to the house of Abraham Vandyk, in  
 the Broadway, and deliver them to Messrs. Abraham Walton and Isaac  
 Sears, or their order, who are appointed a committee to receive the  
 same, and that each person deliver to those gentlemen, at the same  
 time, an account of the exp<sup>se</sup> they have been at for iron ramrods  
 for the said muskets, that this Congress may make provisions for  
 the payment thereof; and ordered that this order be published in  
 handbills and distributed about this city."—*Ibid.*, I: 66.
- " A New Yorker writes: "The distracted state of this unhappy  
 country is such, that not even business, but every thing that can  
 tend to virtue and civil society, is at an end. The news-pa-  
 per accounts you may believe as much of as common sense will dictate  
 to you; but be assured, that it is too true that all authority, power,  
 and government (though I cannot say government, as there is  
 none) is in the hands of the lower class of people, who are so warm  
 in a dispute that they do not comprehend, that it would be dangerous  
 for the Congress themselves to act contrary to the spirit of these  
 people. In short, liberty is degenerated into licentiousness; those  
 who would nobly defend their liberties constitutionally, seek for  
 redress of their grievances, and take off a King's head if he de-  
 served it, are now called Tories.  
 "Too many of the Merchants who owe their all to the indug-  
 ence of the British Merchants, are now not ashamed to publicly  
 declare, on the arrival of every ship by which they receive what they  
 call impertinent dunning letters, their avowed determination not  
 to pay their debts [cf. July 8], and honest men dare not even dispute  
 them.—Figure to yourselves the consequences."—*London Chron.*,  
 Aug. 10-12, 1775.
- 5 The provincial congress having learned that the common  
 council intends to offer the governor an address of welcome (see  
 July 3), the following resolution is passed: "Though this Congress  
 entertains the highest respect for his Excellency, yet it will be al-  
 together improper for the said corporation, or any other body cor-  
 porate or individuals in this Colony, to address his Excellency at  
 this most critical juncture." A copy of this is ordered to be de-  
 livered to Mayor Hicks.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 66; *N. Y. Col.  
 Docs.*, VIII: 594.
- " In consequence of this, the members of the common council, on  
 the following day, told Tryon that they thought "any address from  
 any public body, presented at this critical juncture would occasion  
 a dissatisfaction, not from a Disregard to His Excellency, but  
 from the present troubles of the times." They therefore begged







1775 that he would excuse "their not waiting on him . . . as was proposed" (see July 3), and that he would "waive such a public Testimony of their Esteem for the reason above mentioned."  
July 5 —*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 595. See July 7.

" Gen. Wooster, Gen. Schuyler, and the officers of the Connecticut forces (see June 27) dine "at Mr. Samuel Frances's, in the Fields," where an "elegant Entertainment" is provided by the members of the New York Military Club (see June 12). "The Day was spent in the utmost Harmony, every Thing conspiring to please, being all of one Mind, and one Heart."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 3 and 10, 1775. At this time, Frances's tavern (formerly spelled "Francis") was Hamden Hall on the corner of Warren St. and Broadway.

" The New York committee of 100 resolves "That all Masters of Vessels arriving in this Port from Great Britain or Ireland, are hereby requested, as soon as they conveniently can, or within twenty-four hours after their arrival, to make application to the Chairman or Deputy Chairman of this Committee . . . and give proper satisfaction that there are not now, nor have been in his Vessel this present voyage any Goods or Merchandise contrary to the General Association of the Continental Congress. And it is hereby recommended to all owners of Vessels, or those to whom they may be addressed, to inform their Masters of the above Resolve; and that no Master do presume to discharge or suffer any thing to be taken out of his Vessel until such satisfaction has been given, and leave obtained from the Chairman or Deputy Chairman aforesaid."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1574.

" Col. McDougall informs the provincial congress that "a number of men enlisted in this city, as part of the troops to be raised in this Colony, are ready to be encamped, but that tents and other necessities for the officers, and many articles for the soldiers are yet wanting; that part of the upper barracks are ready for use; and that a muster-master is wanted to muster the men now enlisted." Orders are given for the immediate mustering of the enlisted men; "and that such men as pass master, and such others as shall be enlisted, be lodged in the barracks in this city, until their tents and other necessities are ready, or until the further order of this Congress."—*Jour. Prov. Cong.*, I: 66; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1340.

6 "A Declaration by the Representatives of the United Colonies of North-America, now met in General Congress at Philadelphia setting forth the Causes and Necessity of their taking up Arms" is published as a broadside by John Holt. This states that "government was instituted to promote the welfare of mankind and ought to be administered for the attainment of that end," but that the legislature of Great Britain has "attempted to effect their cruel and impolitic purpose of enslaving these colonies by violence, and . . . thereby rendered it necessary for us to close with their last appeal from Reason to Arms.—Yet, however blinded that assembly may be by their intemperate rage for unlimited domination, so to slight justice and the opinion of mankind, we esteem ourselves bound by obligations of respect to the rest of the world to make known the justice of our cause."

The declaration then reviews the planting of the colonies in America without expense to Great Britain, the wealth accumulated and commerce built up by the industry of the colonists alone, the aid given freely to Great Britain in time of war, and, finally, the many unjust and coercive laws passed by parliament in the last eleven years. It cites the various petitions for redress of grievances, the temperate measures pursued by the first continental congress, and the fruitlessness of all their entreaties. The congress next describes the attack on Lexington, the harsh treatment of the Bostonians, and the many cruelties perpetrated in the colonies by Gen. Gage and his soldiers.

In conclusion, it states: "In brief, a part of these colonies now feels, and all of them are sure of feeling, as far as the vengeance of administration can inflict them, the complicated calamities of fire, sword, and famine.—We are reduced to the alternative of choosing an unconditional submission to the tyranny of irritated ministers, or resistance by force.—The latter is our choice.—We have counted the cost of this contest and find nothing so dreadful as voluntary slavery.—Honor, justice, and humanity forbid us tamely to surrender that freedom which we received from our gallant ancestors, and which our innocent posterity have a right to receive from us . . .

"Our cause is just. Our union is perfect. Our internal resources are great, and if necessary, foreign assistance is undoubtedly attainable . . . With hearts fortified with these animating

reflections, we most solemnly, before God and the world declare, July 6 that, exerting the utmost energy of those powers, which our beneficent Creator hath graciously bestowed upon us, the arms we have been compelled by our enemies to assume, we will, in defiance of every hazard, with unabating firmness and perseverance, employ, for the preservation of our liberties, being with one mind resolved, to die Freemen rather than live Slaves.

"Lest this declaration should disquiet the minds of our friends and fellow subjects in any part of the empire, we assure them, that we mean not to dissolve that Union which has so long and so happily subsisted between us, and which we sincerely wish to see restored . . . We have not raised armies with ambitious designs of separating from Great Britain, and establishing independent states.—We fight not for glory, or for conquest . . .

"In our own native land, in defence of the freedom that is our birthright, and which we ever enjoyed till the late violation of it—for the protection of our property, acquired solely by the honest industry of our forefathers and ourselves, against violence actually offered, we have taken up arms. We shall lay them down when hostilities shall cease on the part of the aggressors and all danger of their being renewed shall be removed, and not before.

"With an humble confidence in the mercies of the supreme and impartial Judge and Ruler of the universe, we most devoutly implore his divine goodness to conduct us happily through this great conflict, to dispose our adversaries to reconciliation on reasonable terms, and thereby to relieve the empire from the calamities of civil war."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library; cf. *Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), II: 128-57. The original draft, in the handwriting of John Dickinson, is preserved in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.; the first page of the same, as well as the published broadside in *total*, is reproduced as an insert in *Avery, Hist. of U. S.*, V: 284. This was answered by Dr. Samuel Johnson, of the ultratroy party in England, in a diatribe entitled *Taxation no Tyranny* (London, 1775); 55-87.

The provincial congress appoints a committee "to convene all the Blacksmiths in Town, and inquire whether they can make Gunbarrels, Bayonets, and Iron Ramrods, and what number any of them can make in a given time."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1342.

" On the motion of Col. McDougall, he and three others are appointed a committee "to write [to Great Britain] for four set of good locksmiths, to make gun-locks, and to engage to pay the expense of their passages from Britain to this Colony."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 67; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1342.

" The provincial congress resolves "That Ten Shillings shall be allowed to every Soldier that shall enlist in the Continental Army in this Colony, for the present campaign, who shall furnish himself with a good musket, to be approved of by the Muster-Master and Armourer for each Regiment." It is ordered "That Mr. Gerard Banker, the Barrack-Master [see June 22] deliver to Colonel McDougall all Such Beds, Blankets, and other utensils for Soldiers, now in the custody of the said Barrack-Master, and belonging to this Colony, as Col. McDougall shall call for, for the use of the Troops now raising in this Colony."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1342-43.

" The captains appointed by the provincial congress to enlist men in the New York battalion under the command of Colonels McDougall and Ritzema (see July 3) give notice of their places of rendezvous. Volunteers are to receive 1s. 11d. per day, and, in addition, a dollar a week until they are encamped.—*N. Y. Jour.*, July 6, 1775. The first division of the battalion sailed from New York on Aug. 8 (q. v.).

In spite of the corporation's action (see July 5), Gov. Tryon sends to the members of the common council the answer he has prepared to their address of July 3 (q. v.). After thanking them for their good wishes, he continues: "I confess my disappointment at the change of Circumstances in this Government and feel the weightiest distress at the present unfriendly aspect of the Times.

" . . . I was induced to embark again for this Government cherishing the pleasing hope of being able to contribute, in some small degree, the hastening the General wish of the Nation for a speedy and happy reconciliation between Great Britain and her Colonies

"If there can be a Time when it would be wisdom and Humanity to listen to the calm and dispassionate voice of reason and moderation it surely must be at present. . . . In the present moment were America to liberate the restraints she has laid on her Commerce & constitutional authority, and through her Provincial Assemblies, grant, suitable to the ease of their circumstances, supplies to the mother Country for the protection of the whole



- 1775 British State. I am confident in my own mind the controversy  
July would fall to the Ground and that many Acts of conciliating Grace  
7 would be extended to America by Great Britain, which National  
honor cannot suffer to have torn from her by violence . . . the  
Petition to the King [see March 25] has been presented to his  
Majesty who was pleased to receive it with the most gracious ex-  
pressions of Regard . . . and I am authorized to say that nothing  
can give greater satisfaction to the Royal Brest than to see us  
again a happy & united People."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 595-96;  
4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1534-35.
- Tryon, fearing capture, and "to avoid the insolence of an  
inflamed Mob," makes overtures to Dartmouth about returning  
to England.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 592; 599. This permission  
was granted by the king on Sept. 6, but Sec. Pownall, in writing  
him this information, persuaded him to remain.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 635.  
See Dec. 1.
- 8 A letter from London to Philadelphia contains the following  
news: "Your salvation depends on your firmness and assiduity.  
If you submit, sixty of you are to be hanged in Philadelphia, and  
the same number in New York; five hundred Pounds is offered for  
Captain Sears's head in particular—a secret order."—4 *Am.*  
*Arch.*, II: 1607.
- " A gentleman in New York writes to a merchant in London:  
"Since my arrival here, which is about six months, I have met  
with surprising success, for I have got in most of the money due  
to me, and for others who empowered me to settle their affairs;  
and, I doubt not, but in six months more, every shilling will be  
paid me. They are stigmatised on your side the water with being  
a set of crafty, designing, unprincipled people; but I affirm, that  
I never was among any Gentlemen of stricter honour and veracity  
than the New York Merchants are."—*London Chron.*, Aug. 17-19,  
1775. Cf. July 4.
- 9 A letter from London states: "Our dependence on New-York,  
and (under God) the preservation of that City and Colony from  
a very shameful defection, which has been fatal to the cause of  
freedom, has been greatly owing to the abilities, zeal, and assiduity  
of the worthy Mr. Holt . . . The business is now to develop the  
schemes laying to deceive and divide the New-Yorkers, finding  
mere force like to answer no valuable end. They now talk of  
blocking up the ports, and thus distressing the trade, to make  
people quarrel with each other, which quarrels some are employed  
to foment."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1614.
- 10 A Londoner writes to a friend in New York: "The present  
Struggle between this Country and North-America, I have heard  
old People 50 years ago predict . . . I have always been of  
Opinion, that the Measures pursued here since 1763, were mistaken  
and unjust; this Country should have been content to take the  
Wealth of America by Trade, and not by Revenue Acts, imposed  
on a People unrepresented . . . The greatest Part of the Nation  
wish well to America, and detest the present Politics; so that  
it is a War of Administration only . . . the Ministry I think are  
sick of the War in America, yet I see not the least Trace of their  
relaxing, except that I hear of no Preparation to send more Troops;  
but probably they will cover the Coast with Ships of War, and  
suffer no Trade, and truly I think that would be a Blessing to  
America instead of a Curse. The eyes of Government are fixed  
on the Congress and their Resolutions . . . I think the Rupture  
will be much greater before the Wound is healed; some more  
Blood must be drawn, and then they, when cooled, will heat, and  
perhaps agree for some Time, but whenever settled, I imagine  
America will carry some Points towards the Establishment of  
their Liberties."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 11, 1775.
- " More than 150 of the principal inhabitants of the city, "sensi-  
ble of the advantages derived from the trade of the Province of  
Connecticut, and desirous of giving their Bills of Credit a Cur-  
rency equal to those of the other neighbouring Colonies," sign  
an agreement "to receive the same in all Payments whatsoever."  
On July 11, the city committee passed a resolution urging all  
of the inhabitants to do likewise.—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 17, 1775.
- " Richard Lightfoot, from Dublin, informs the public that he  
makes and sells all sorts of pins, needles, wire, etc., "At his Pin  
Manufactory at the Crown and Cushion, in Water-Street, near  
the Coffee-House." As he is "the first that ever attempted any  
said branches on this continent," he hopes for "the countenance  
of those who wish to encourage their own manufactures."—*N. Y.*  
*Merc.*, July 10, 1775.
- 11 It is reported in London that "The Patty" has arrived at  
Liverpool from New York, and "has brought back the cargo she  
took from hence in November last, not being suffered to land it at  
New-York."—*London Chron.*, July 8-11, 1775.
- Gen. Wooster (see June 27) writes to the committee of safety:  
"Peter Herring, the man who last night assisted in conveying on  
board the Asia man of war one of the prisoners sent here by the  
Continental Congress, is now under guard at our camp. I would  
beg the immediate advice of the Committee of Safety concerning  
what is best to be done with him; his brother is willing and desirous  
that he should be sent away somewhere, that he may be out of the  
way of the enraged people; some have proposed that he be sent on  
board the Asia; others think it best to have him sent to Connecticut  
with Gov. Skeene who will go off as soon as this matter can be  
determined. I hope, therefore, to be assisted with your advice as  
speedily as possible." Immediately on the receipt of this, the  
committee ordered Herring to be sent under guard to the city hall  
for examination.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 71. He was found guilty  
and sentenced to jail in Connecticut.—*Ibid.*, I: 75.
- The committee of safety writes to the New York delegates at  
the continental congress: "We have formed an arrangement of  
the three thousand men (exclusive of the Green Mountain Boys)  
which the Continental Congress have ordered us to raise into four  
battalions, of seven hundred and fifty men each, including their  
officers, and would be glad to be informed what their pay is to be  
. . . we have reason to believe that the four battalions will be  
completed soon, but are sorry to inform you that we have no  
powder for them when raised."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1784. See July 15.
- The committee of safety learns that a mob has burned a boat  
belonging to the "Asia," and has stolen some private property and  
military stores. The civil authorities are ordered "to examine  
strictly into the several matters . . . and to punish all persons  
who are guilty of perpetrating the same."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*,  
I: 77-78. On July 18, the committee expressed its approval of the  
mayor's intention to have a boat built to replace the one burned.  
—*Ibid.*, I: 81.
- Before the carpenters had quite finished the new barge, "some  
disorderly persons," one night, sawed it to pieces. Another was  
immediately ordered built; any who interfered with the work were  
to "be considered and treated as enemies to their country."—*Ibid.*,  
I: 104-5. Gov. Tryon's report of this affair to the Earl of Dart-  
mouth, Aug. 7, was as follows: "On the 13<sup>th</sup> ultimo a Boat belong-  
ing to His Majesty's Ship of War the Asia (the only King's Ship  
now in this Harbour) under the command of Capt<sup>d</sup> Vandeput  
was seized and set on fire by the Mob. The Mayor and Corporation  
took up the Matter as a high misdemeanor, & attempted a  
discovery of the perpetrators of an outrage so manifestly contrary  
to the general sense and inclination of the Citizens. At the same  
time they engaged to Captain Vandeput an immediate restitution,  
and in that were supported by both the City Committee & Pro-  
vincial Congress. The Boat when partly finished has since, in the  
night been secretly cut in Pieces. An other Boat I am told is to be  
built, and I hear it is to be secured against any attempts to destroy  
it."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 597.
- A letter from New York reports that "Every person in this  
province capable of bearing arms are now completely accoutred  
and in constant exercise, except those whose avocation will not  
admit of their attendance, and they pay a fine; but they are looked  
on in a contemptible light; and must be obliged to take arms in  
case of emergency."—*London Chron.*, Aug. 26-29, 1775.
- Gen. Wooster, in command of the Connecticut forces, asks  
15 permission of the New York committee of safety to remove his  
troops (see June 27) to "a plot of ground belonging to Mr. Sickle,  
of Harlem." He wants to do this because the soldiers "from the  
situation of their encampment, are subjected to many difficulties,  
which render it next to impossible to maintain that good order and  
discipline which is entirely necessary in the regulation of an army  
. . . it will be much for the benefit of the service to remove the  
troops to a farther distance from the town."—*Jour. Provin.*  
*Cong.*, I: 79-80; 4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1665. The change was made on  
July 18.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, July 21, 1775.
- Another letter in regard to the troops (see July 12) is sent  
by the committee of safety to the delegates at Philadelphia. This  
states that the enlisted men "grow uneasy for want of money,  
which prevents the enlistment of others. We have no arms, we have  
no powder, we have no blankets. For God's sake send us money,  
send us arms, send us ammunition."—4 *Am. Arch.*, II: 1788-89.
- For the answer from the delegates, see July 18.

- 1775 The committee of safety agrees that "Herman Zedwitz shall be major, and is hereby appointed major of the first regiment of the troops now raising in this Colony."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 80; *N. Y. Jour.*, July 20, 1775. Zedwitz was later detected in traitorous acts (see Aug. 24, 1776).
- 17 The committee of safety issues this letter to the colonels of the New York regiments: "You are requested to prepare and lay before the congress of this Colony at New-York, a state of your regiment, and of the number of men ready and fit for service in each company with all possible despatch. You will also be pleased to inform the Congress when you expect your Regiment will be completed and ready to take the field. We pray you to give all possible despatch in this business; the present circumstances admit of no delay."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 81.
- 18 In a letter to the committee of safety, the New York delegates at the continental congress write: "We are not insensible to the distress to which you must be reduced, for the want of money, arms, and powder [see July 12 and 15]. With the first, you will soon be supplied. The difficulties attending an emission so uncommon, of which the necessary guards against counterfeits is not the least, has rendered its progress very tedious. We can give you no assurances of a supply of arms and ammunition from this quarter. Every scheme which could be devised to procure them from abroad has been pursued, and on their success, and the efforts of the different Colonies, we must depend . . . Some blankets are to be had in this City [Philadelphia], which will be purchased as soon as the money is issued."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1684.
- 20 Ethan Allen, writing to the New York congress from Ticonderoga, says: "When I reflect on the unhappy controversy which hath many years subsisted between the government of New-York and the settlers on the New-Hampshire Grants, and also contemplate on the friendship and union that hath lately taken place between the Government and those its former discontented subjects, in making a united resistance against ministerial vengeance and slavery, I cannot but indulge fond hopes of reconciliation. To promote this salutary end I shall contribute my influence, assuring your Honours, that your respectful treatment, not only to Mr. Warner [lieutenant-colonel of the battalion] and myself, but to the *Green Mountain Boys* in general, in forming them into a battalion, are by them duly regarded, and I will be responsible that they will retaliate this favour by boldly hazarding their lives, if need be, in the common cause of America."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1695.
- 21 Benjamin Franklin proposes a plan of confederating the American colonies.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), II: 195-99.
- " Col. McDougall is ordered, by the committee of safety, to "take possession of the Town Barracks for such of the Troops now under his command as he shall think proper to place there." Mr. Curtenius is to supply them with provisions.—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1797.
- " The city treasurer is ordered "to pay to John Watts Jun<sup>r</sup> Esq<sup>r</sup> or order the Sum of £1,000, to be employed & laid out by the Committee [see April 6] towards Building the Bridewell."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 99. See Nov. 2.
- 24 An advertisement informs the public that William Kumbel, "Clock and Watch-Maker, at the sign of the Dial, Near the Coenties Market," carries on that business in all its branches, and "likewise the gold and silver smiths business."—*N. Y. Merc.*, July 24, 1775.
- 26 By a vote in the provincial congress, held in New York, Ebenezer Hazard, bookseller of this city, is recommended for the position of post-master of the city, instead of the rival candidate, John Holt, the printer.—*Jour. of the Provin. Congress*, 90. See Oct. 23. See also the account of Hazard in A. G. Vermilye's paper on "The Early New York Post Office," read before the N. Y. Hist. Soc. on Dec. 2, 1884, and published in *Mag. Am. Hist.*, Feb., 1885.
- 27 Five members of the provincial congress are appointed "a military committee, for fourteen days from this day, with full power during that time to order and dispose of all things whatsoever, relating to or concerning the troops raised or to be raised in this Colony."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 91.
- 31 A London letter brings news that the ministry has "at present in agitation" the following plan: "With the assistance of Governor Tryon, who is much relied on for the purpose, to get immediate possession of New-York and Albany; to fill both of these Cities with very strong garrisons; to declare all rebels who do not join the King's Forces; to command the Hudson and East Rivers with a number of small men-of-war and cutters, stationed in different parts of it, so as wholly to cut off all communication by water between New-York and the Provinces to the northward of it, and between New-York and Albany, except for the King's service; and to prevent, also, all communication between the City of New-York and the Provinces of New-Jersey, Pennsylvania, and those to the southward . . ."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1755-56.
- The provincial council receives instructions from Lord Dartmouth relating to the grant of charters to Presbyterian churches; papers relating thereto are referred to the attorney-general.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 505.
- In this month, Hugh Gaîne printed a poem of 114 lines entitled "Gen. Gage's Soliloquy." This represented Gage in various moods. First, he mourns the destruction he has committed, his loss of friends, and his fight against men of English blood; next, he persuades himself that it is right to attack those who defy the king, and that all such rebels should be severely punished; and finally, he is again overcome with remorse at the remembrance of Lexington and Bunker Hill, and resolves to flee to some land where he is unknown. The poem ends thus:
- "To wars like these I bid a long Good Night  
Let North and George themselves their battles fight."
- From a photostat (made from an original in the Library Company of Philadelphia) in the N. Y. Pub. Library (Evans, 14040).
- The provincial congress resolves "That every officer who has already enlisted, or who shall hereafter enlist a soldier in the Regiments now raising in this Colony, shall be entitled to a dollar for each such soldier who shall pass muster, and be received into the service, the officer paying the expence of such enlistment."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1810.
- On or about this day, John Anderson started publication of *The Constitutional Gazette*, a bi-weekly newspaper. The last issue located is dated Aug. 28, 1776, and publication must have been discontinued soon after that, as the British entered the city in September.—See *Early N. Y. Newspapers*, II: 419; and the "Bibliography of Am. Newspapers," in the *Am. Antiquarian Proceedings*, XXVII (N. S.): 395.
- The common council orders a further issue of notes to the value of £2,600, "to be applied towards carrying on the New-York Water Works."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 100. On Sept. 6, the mayor and the recorder were directed to be the signers of the notes of 8s. and 1s., and Alderman Waddell and the "Chamberlain" of those of 4s. and 2s.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 103. The first notes had been ordered on July 21, 1774 (q. v.), and Aug. 25, 1774 (q. v.). The N. Y. Pub. Library owns a complete series of the water-works money, printed by Hugh Gaîne, 1774-1776. See also Emmett Coll., V, item 11304, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- The following resolution is passed by the provincial congress: "That the Troops enlisted by this Colony shall be allowed fifty-three Shillings and four Pence per month . . . one Blanket and one Regimental Coat; . . . ten Shillings for the use of their Arms; and that those who have no Arms shall have Arms purchased for them by the Colony."—*4 Am. Arch.*, II: 1818.
- The New York troops under Col. McDougall are ordered to march immediately for Ticonderoga.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 605.
- The provincial congress requests Gen. Wooster to send four companies of his troops to Long Island "to assist the inhabitants there in preventing the stock from being taken off by the King's troops for the use of the army at Boston."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 103. The general set out on Aug. 8 (q. v.).
- The king's stores have been frequently broken into, and some carried away.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 597. The store-keeper's report refers particularly to July 12, when "a number of men with side Arms &c, got over the Fence of the shot yard, and were breaking open the several doors of the Armory, Store house and those of the Artificers shops," etc.; and also July 13 (q. v.), when various articles were taken by the Connecticut troops.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 599-600.
- The first division of Col. McDougall's "Battalion of Provincial Troops" (see July 6) sails under the command of Lieut.-Col. Ritzenza (see July 3) to join Maj.-Gen. Schuyler at Ticonderoga.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 14, 1775. The second division sailed on August 23 (q. v.).
- The provincial congress orders: "That the several Committees and Sub-Committees of the different Counties within this Colony,

- 1775 be directed immediately to purchase or hire all the Arms, with or  
Aug. without Bayonets, that are fit for present Service (on the Credit of  
8 this Colony) and to deliver them to the respective Colonels in  
this Colony employed in the Continental Service, or their Order  
for the Use of the Continental Army."—From a broadside pre-  
served in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- " Gen. Wooster, with the Connecticut forces, leaves the encamp-  
ment at Harlem (see July 15) and crosses the East River at Horn's  
Hook to Long Island (see Aug. 7).—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Aug. 10,  
1775. He received orders from the provincial congress on Aug. 16  
(q.v.).
- 9 "The provincial congress resolves "That every county, city,  
manor, town, precinct and district within this Colony . . . be  
divided into districts or beats . . . in such manner that out of  
each may be formed one military company, ordinarily to consist of  
about eighty-three able bodied and effective men . . . The  
battalion commanded by Col. Lasher [see July 3], the companies  
of artillery, light horse and hussars in the city and county of New-  
York . . . excepted."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 104; *N. Y. Jour.*,  
Aug. 10, 1775.
- 14 "A proposal is made "to the Independent companies of Col.  
Lasher's battalion for a certain number of each company to turn  
out as Minute Men." To "the honour of the whole battalion,"  
they unanimously agree "to act as Minute Men, and to be ready  
at a moment's warning to defend their much injured country."  
—*Const. Gaz.*, Aug. 19, 1775.
- 16 "The provincial congress orders Wooster to remain on Long  
Island (see Aug. 8) until further notice, because "it is probable  
future attempts will be made by order of Gen. Gage to take the  
live stock from the east end of Long Island and the islands near  
it."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 108. But, on Aug. 18 (q.v.), the  
general received notice to return to the city.
- " "The Sub-Committee, appointed by the General Committee,  
to divide the city and county of New York into beats or districts  
for forming the militia [see Aug. 9] . . . request that the captains  
of Colonel Lasher's battalion, the independent and associated com-  
panies, captains of light horse and hussars, furnish their respective  
men forthwith with certificates of their being enlisted in their said  
companies, the better to enable the committee to form the said  
beats."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Aug. 17, 1775; *N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 19,  
1775.
- " "A letter of this date from New York concludes: "There is very  
little reason to expect a speedy reconciliation between the Colonies  
and the Mother Country, as the former do not seem the least in-  
clined to make any concessions on their side but expect a total  
compliance with all their demands on the part of Great Britain.  
Independence of the Mother Country has been long in agitation,  
and the throwing the tea into the sea was the manoeuvre delib-  
erately concerted to begin the attempt."—*London Chron.*, Oct. 5-7,  
1775.
- 18 "The provincial congress writes to Gen. Wooster: "we desire  
you to return to your camp at Harlem, with the utmost speed,  
to assist in the defence of this city and province."—*Jour. Provin.  
Cong.*, I: 108. On Aug. 23 (q.v.), Washington wrote Wooster  
some news which prevented the latter's compliance with the  
above order.
- 19 "The provincial congress passes a resolution "That no cattle,  
sheep, poultry or live stock of any kind, except horses, be exported  
from this Colony . . . until it shall be otherwise ordered by  
this or the Continental Congress."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 111;  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 19, 1775; *N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 24, 1775.
- 22 "The provincial congress passes the "Militia Bill." This consists  
of 25 resolutions, which relate to the organization of the militia, the  
choice of officers, their duties and powers, the equipment of the  
men, military discipline, the form of oath, the penalties for in-  
fringement of rules, and the conduct of the militia in case of in-  
vasion or insurrection.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 114-16; *N. Y.  
Merc.*, Sept. 4, 1775. See also Addenda.
- " A shoemaker named Tweed or Tweedy is taken into custody  
on the dock near Beekman Slip by the populace, because he has  
uttered in public "many disrespectful and abusive Words, of the  
American Congresses, Committees, and Proceedings, in their Oppo-  
sition to the Tyrannical Measures of the British Ministry . . .  
expressing his Desire, that General Gage, with his Forces would  
arrive here, to punish the Rebels; in which Service he was willing  
and desirous to lend his Assistance, and distinguish himself." He  
is released only after being tarred and feathered, and "after asking
- Pardon on his Knees, praying for Success to General Washington, Aug.  
and the American Arms, and Destruction to General Gage and 22  
his Crew of Traitors."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Aug. 24, 1775; *N. Y. Merc.*,  
Aug. 28, 1775.
- 23 "Twenty-one pieces of ordnance ("nine-pounders"), "that were  
mounted on the Battery under Fort George," are removed by the  
citizens to the Common.—*N. Y. Col. Dict.*, VIII: 631-32; 641-  
42. The cannon were dragged up Broadway and ranged before the  
liberty pole.—*Const. Gaz.*, Aug. 26, 1775. The fact that the  
provincial Congress had "ordered the Canon on Carriages at the  
Fortification to be removed" was communicated to "the Asia  
Man o' War," which thereupon "ordered 2 Barges to lye off the  
Fortific<sup>d</sup> neare eno" to inspect what was done."
- " On finding, about midnight, "that a Militia Comp<sup>a</sup> was pri-  
vately under arms & removing the Canon," the barges drew near  
and fired. The militia then fired on the barges, killing one man  
and wounding others. "Upon this some Guns were discharged from  
the Man o' War a 74 Gun ship, and at length she fired a whole  
Broadside upon the City . . . The Militia proceeded & removed  
all the Canon as ordered. The City was thrown into the greatest  
Constern<sup>d</sup> & Distress. And next day Multitudes of Women and  
Children were removed."—*Literary Diary of Ezra Stiles*, I: 609.
- " During the firing, "A house next to Roger Morris's and Samuel  
Francis's at the corner of the exchange, each had an eighteen  
pound ball shot into their roofs; some other houses suffered a little,  
but the principal damage was sustained by some small buildings  
adjoining the battery."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Aug. 31, 1775; 4 *Am.  
Arch.*, III: 259. The statement about "Francis" is substantiated  
by Freneau, who mentions the incident in one of his poems:  
"Scarce a broadside was ended 'till another began again—  
By Jovel it was nothing but Fire away Flanagan!  
At first we suppos'd it was only a sham,  
'Till he drove a round ball thro' the roof of black Sam."  
—*The Poems of Philip Freneau*, written chiefly during the late War  
(1786), 321. For other accounts of the removal of the cannon, see  
*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 28, 1775; *Penn. Jour.*, Aug. 30, 1775; "Pastor  
Shewkirk's Diary" in *The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 103; Sparks,  
*Life of Gouverneur Morris*, I: 64; Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the  
Rev. War*, II: 343. See Aug. 24.
- " Gen. Washington writes to Gen. Wooster: "Yesterday I re-  
ceived advice from Boston that a number of transports have sailed  
on a second expedition for fresh provisions . . . we think  
Montauk Point on Long island a very probable place of their  
landing. I have, therefore, thought it best to give you the earliest  
intelligence, but I do not mean to confine your attention or vigil-  
ance to that place; you will please to extend your views as far as  
the mischief may be probably extended." In consequence of this,  
Wooster did not carry out the provincial congress's order of Aug.  
18 (q.v.).—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 125. He and the troops returned  
to the city on Sept. 12 (q.v.).
- " The second division of the New York battalion, commanded  
by Maj. Zedwitz, sails for Albany to join the first division (see Aug.  
8) at Ticonderoga.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 28, 1775.
- " "Letters from New York . . . bring an account, that the  
principal families have left New York, and are retired into the  
mountains, part of that province, where they live in tents and huts,  
till some convenient houses can be erected for them; and that they  
are supplied with all necessities of life, and that in great plenty,  
from the back settlers, who enjoy the fruits of their labours, bring  
out of the reach of any ships of war."—*London Chron.*, Aug. 22-24,  
1775.
- 24 "Capt. Vandeput writes to the city officials: "After the event  
of last Night [see Aug. 23], I think it necessary to inform you, that  
having Information that it was intended by some People in New-  
York to take away the Guns from the Battery, which, as Stores  
belonging to the King, it was my Duty to protect. I sent a Boat  
to lie near the Shore, to watch their Motions; soon after twelve they  
began to move the Guns from the Battery, which being observed  
by the Officer in the Boat, he left his Station to come on board to  
inform me thereof, but being perceived from the Shore, he was  
fired upon by a great many Musketry, by which one of the Men in  
the Boat was shot dead. My Duty called upon me to repel an  
Attack of this sort as well as to defend the Guns which occasioned  
me to fire upon the Battery. I acquaint you with this that the  
People of the Town may not imagine it is my Intention to do them  
Hurt, which I wish as much as possible to avoid; but if they will  
persist in behaving in such a Manner as to make their Safety, and



1775 my Duty incompatible, the mischiefs that may arise must lie at  
Aug. their Doors, and not mine." In another letter of the same date,  
24 Vandeput reviews the actions of the people, and then adds: "this  
is to require at the Hands of the Magistrates, due Satisfaction for  
these high Misdemeanors; as I must otherwise look upon these  
Acts, not as Acts of Rioters, but as done by the whole Com-  
munity."

On Aug. 25, he wrote again: "I have just now received yours;  
in return to which I am to acquaint you that the Musket fired  
from our Boat was fired as a signal towards the Ship, and not at the  
Battery . . . You say you are at a Loss to account how my  
Duty could oblige me to fire upon the City, in defence of those  
Guns, in the Seat of civil Government; and you add, that you can  
neither account for my Inducement half an Hour after the return  
of the Boats and the Removal of the Cannon, for firing a Broad-  
side at the City at large. You surely cannot doubt its being my  
Duty to defend every Part of the King's Stores, wherever they  
may be: For this Purpose I fired upon the Battery, as the only  
Means to prevent the Intentions of the People employed in remov-  
ing the Guns. For a considerable Time I thought they had de-  
sisted from their Purpose, till their huzzaing and their firing from  
the Walls upon the Ship, convinced me to the contrary; this occasioned  
the Broadside to be fired, not at the City at large, but as the  
most effectual Method to prevent their persisting in their Pursuit,  
which it was impossible I could tell they had effected. I have  
no more to add, but that I shall persist in doing what I know to be  
my Duty; In the doing which I shall, if possible, avoid doing  
Hurt to anyone."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Aug. 28, 1775.

It is resolved by the provincial congress, in session at New  
York, "That no more cannon or stores be removed from the  
Battery, until further orders from this Congress. . . . That the  
guard be strengthened this night by an additional company, in  
order to prevent any insult being offered to His Excellency the  
Governor. And . . . That Col. Lasher be desired to strengthen  
the guard intended for this evening, by adding the Grenadier  
company to that guard . . . and that upon a message from His  
Excellency the Governor, they repair to the house and protect  
him from insult."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 122.

Pastor Shewkirk records in his diary: "Things were the same  
in the Town as yesterday, & rather worse. A correspondence was  
carried on between the Capt. of the Asia, & the Mayor of the  
City [see Aug. 24], & thro' the latter with the Committee or Con-  
gress, to adjust matters. Gov. Tryon acted as Mediator."—*The  
Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 103.

An item of London news states: "His Majesty has been pleased  
to promote William Tryon, Esq; Governor of the province of New-  
York, to be a Major in the first regiment of foot guards, from  
which appointment it cannot be supposed that gentleman will be  
honoured with any military command upon the American staff."—*Livingston's Gazetteer*, Nov. 2, 1775.

Pastor Shewkirk records in his diary: "The Moving out of the  
Town continues, & the City looks in some Streets as if the Plague  
had been in it, so many Houses being shut up."—*The Campaign  
of 1776*, part 2, 103.

A small sloop comes down the North River from "Little  
Esopus," and anchors beside the "Asia," in order, it is supposed,  
"to supply that Ship with Necessaries." The sloop was closely  
watched until Sept. 3, "when she set Sail and stood up the River  
attended by an armed Sloop and some Boats from the Asia, but  
she was immediately pursued by a Number of Boats from this  
City, and soon taken."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 4, 1775.

An extract of a letter from New York to a merchant in London  
reads: "By the ship which brings you this you will undoubtedly  
receive the New York Papers containing an account of the conduct  
of Captain Vandeput of the Asia, in firing on the town to stop the  
removal of the cannon which were carrying away by order of the  
Congress [see Aug. 23]. These papers speak very disrespectfully  
of the Captain's behaviour; but I assure you they have treated  
him with great injustice, by charging him with cruelty and in-  
humanity. The case was briefly and truly this: Captain Vandeput  
being informed that the people were removing his Majesty's canon-  
n, &c. he fired only a few shot into the town by way of intima-  
dation, and to stop their progress notwithstanding which they actu-  
ally moved off near twenty pieces, and but three of the provincials  
were slightly wounded; whereas, had [he] been cruel or inhuman,  
he could soon have destroyed the whole town . . . But the Patri-  
ots here constantly misrepresent everything; and our news-papers

contain very little to be depended on."—*London Chron.*, Oct. 19-21, 1775.

A boat, in which there are two negroes and two white men, is  
seen coming from the transport in the North River. When taken  
before the congress, the negroes said they were freemen, and had  
been hired to carry two women on board the transport. This they  
did, and then fetched the men on shore. One white man, "being a  
suspicious Fellow, and of a refractory Temper," was committed  
to the care of the guard in the barracks, but the other three were  
discharged. "The People that were on the Wharf, drew the Boat  
out of the Water, and carried it to the Commons, where they set  
it on Fire, and reduced it to Ashes, amidst the Acclamations of  
Thousands."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 4, 1775; *Livingston's Gazetteer*,  
Sept. 7, 1775; *N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 7, 1775.

"We are informed that the first desertion of the Provincial  
troops was from the regiments raised by the New Yorkers, and that  
it was occasioned by one of their sergeants and a few of their rank  
and filemen being taken into custody for a supposed insult to one  
of their officers;—the sergeant demanded a Court Martial, which  
was refused, and he and the private men were punished with a  
degree of severity before unheard of in that country. This spread  
such a panic among the rebel troops, as they had no redress from  
such treatment whenever their commander thought fit to inflict it,  
that in the course of two days near 300 of them deserted."—*London  
Chron.*, Aug. 29-31, 1775.

The "sign of the Blue Bell," a tavern kept by one Linton, is  
mentioned in an order of the provincial congress.—*Jour. Provin.  
Cong.*, I: 129. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 977.

A sloop with dispatches from Gen. Gage, which has been lying  
near the man-of-war, sends her boat ashore with four men and one  
woman, who are immediately taken prisoners and carried to the  
guard-house. The woman was discharged, but the men were de-  
tained for further examination. The boat was "stove to Pieces on  
the Beach near Greenwich, and then burnt."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Sept. 7,  
1775; *N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 4, 1775; *Livingston's Gazetteer*, Sept. 7, 1775.

The provincial congress passes a resolution providing that "the  
firemen of the city of New-York be, and they are hereby exempted  
from the military night-watch, and being called upon as minute-  
men, or of the militia to go out of the said city."—*Jour. Provin.  
Cong.*, I: 135; *Man. Com. Coun.* (1862), 671.

The provincial congress sends the following letter to Augustus  
van Cortlandt, clerk of the city and county: "The alarming state  
of public affairs command our attention to the safety of the records  
under your care, and although we do not at present perceive any  
immediate danger to this city; yet we are of opinion that matters  
of such vast importance should not be entrusted to an uncertain  
contingency. You must be sensible that if, by any mischance, the office  
should be destroyed, it would unhinge the property of numbers in  
this Colony, and throw all our legal proceedings into the most fatal  
confusion.

"We do, therefore, request you to inquire for some place of  
security to deposit the records under your care, and that you inform  
the Committee of Safety of such place, that they may give further  
directions on this subject."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 135. See  
Sept. 5.

An anonymous letter of this date, directed to Maj. Thomas  
Moncrief at Boston, was found, on Sept. 7 (q. v.), among the papers  
taken from Capt. Isaac Winn. It read in part:

"Dear Major: I wrote to you a few days ago, by the transport  
which sailed from hence. I hope you have received it. It is now  
decreed by Congress criminal to speak, and as it would be equally  
so to write, not knowing into whose hands this may fall before it  
reaches you, I am determined not to transgress, as I wish to re-  
main in the Country as long as I can, and not to do any thing that  
may cause a banishment, or the punishment of being sent to the  
mines of Simsbury, which are punishments daily inflicted on those  
poor culprits who are found or even supposed to be inimical. Don't  
think of returning here while this unhappy contest continues; you  
will be ferreted and exposed to insults I would wish you to avoid."  
This letter was judged, "from the handwriting and other circum-  
stances," to have been written by Theophilact Bache, a merchant  
of the city. Bache was ordered to appear before the committee, but  
the door-keeper reported that he had gone out of town.—*4 Am.  
Arch.*, III: 884-85.

A heavy gale of wind blows down a "new Store House of Mr.  
Jacob Remsen's at White Hall."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 4, 1775.

An extract of a letter from London states: "The Preparations

- 1775 making against your poor devoted Country are amazing. They are  
Sept. taking up even East-Indians for Transports. Nothing vigorous  
4 or decisive will be attempted before the Spring."—*N. Y. Merc.*,  
Nov. 13, 1775.
- 5 Augustus van Cortlandt informs the committee of safety that  
prior to their request of Sept. 2 (q.v.), he had "caused the publick  
records to be put into chests, and secured them in a cellar in his  
garden made for that purpose, of stone and brick, well arched,  
and exceeding dry. This precaution was taken against accidents  
happening by fire; but should the City be invaded by an army  
from Great Britain, or any British troops, he in such case in-  
tended to remove them to his brother's, at Yonkers, in the County  
of Westchester." If the committee shall judge any other place  
more secure, he says he will be "glad to be informed thereof, that  
he may communicate the same to the Corporation of this City,  
for their approbation."—*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 644; *Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1860), 609-10. On the receipt of this letter, the committee agreed  
"That the disposition Mr. Van Cortlandt has made of the records  
of his office are satisfactory to this Committee for the present; and  
that he be informed thereof."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 138.
- "At least one third of the citizens have moved with their effects  
out of Town and many of the Inhabitants will shortly experience  
the distresses of necessity and want."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 632.
- 7 Isaac Sears reports to the committee of safety that Capt. Isaac  
L. Winn, "who sailed in a Sloop bound to the eastward, and was  
supposed of a design of furnishing the Army and Navy with  
necessaries," was overtaken, by members of the committee, "above  
Heligate," and that Scott and Livingston, upon examining the cap-  
tain, received "such sufficient satisfaction of his friendly disposi-  
tion to the liberties of America, as induced them to believe the  
suspicions against him to be entirely groundless." After hearing  
this report, the committee gave Capt. Winn a certificate attesting  
his "friendly sentiments to the liberties of America," and assert-  
ing his right to continue his voyage "without any interruption or  
molestation whatever." A number of letters, "directed to Gentle-  
men of the Army, and others in Boston," which had been taken  
from Winn, were then opened. All were found to deal with "private  
business," except one anonymous communication dated Sept. 3  
(q.v.).—*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 883-84 and 884 (footnote).
- "The provincial congress orders "That the people called Quakers,  
residing in the City and County of New-York, be requested to  
deliver in to this Committee, without delay, a list of all the males  
belonging to their society, from the age of sixteen to sixty." A copy  
of this order is to be served "on one or more of the most respectable  
of the society."—*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 883. On Sept. 15 "A Letter  
from the Friends, or people usually called Quakers, was read and  
filed. They thereby allege that they cannot make a return to  
this Committee of all their males from sixteen to sixty, consistent  
with their religious principles."—*Ibid.*, III: 896.
- 8 A letter of the New York firemen to the provincial congress  
reads: "Gentlemen: We, firemen of the City of New-York, beg  
leave to lay our state and condition before you; that we cannot  
serve two masters—to be drawn out in the military service and  
to lend our fire-engines. We desire the same privilege as is granted  
to us by the act of the Legislature.
- "We are willing to serve as firemen; and if a general attack  
should be made upon our City, we are willing and ready to be  
drawn out with the rest of the citizens; and if that is not agreeable  
to the honourable Congress, we must lay down firemanship and  
turn out as soldiers. We, the subscribers, are officers and foremen  
of the several engines."—*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 669; *Man. Com. Coun.*  
(1862), 671.
- "An extract of a letter from New York to London reads: "We  
have made a beginning of casting of brass cannon in this city [see  
June 27]. Yesterday a brass six pounder, cast by James Byers,  
was proved with double proof, and stood it; it is as fine a piece of  
cannon as ever you saw. This city is formed into four battalions,  
two of which are formed of independent companies, properly uni-  
formed, and make a fine appearance."—*London Chron.*, Oct.  
28-31, 1775; Upcott Coll., in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, IV: 327.
- 9 "The Lady Gage from New York, which is arrived at Falmouth,  
has brought over several families from New York, who were  
alarmed with a report, which gains ground very fast, that if matters  
are not adjusted between the mother country and the colonies  
before next spring, that the first service the regulars are to go  
upon, is the destruction of the American cities."—*London Chron.*,  
Sept. 7-9, 1775.
- An advertisement reads: "Roman's Map of Boston, Is just  
printed, published, and to be sold By Richard Sause, At his Store  
near the Fly-Market, Little Dock Street, Where Subscriptions  
are taken in for any number.
- "This Map of Boston, &c. is one of the most correct that has ever  
been published. The draught was taken by the most skillful Draughts-  
man in all America, and who was on the spot at the engagements  
of Lexington and Bunker's-Hill. Every Well-wisher to this country  
cannot but delight in seeing a plan of the ground on which our  
brave American Army conquered the British ministerial forces."
- "Price plain 5s. Coloured 6s. and 6d. Pennsylvania currency."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 11, 1775. This was the first map of the "Seat  
of Hostilities" engraved in America. The author's collection  
contains a copy of the first issue as well as a very similar and  
equally rare London map of the "Seat of War," dated Sept. 2.  
Bernard Romans was at one time employed by the New York com-  
mittee of safety. For an account of his life, and a list of his plates,  
see Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 227-29; II:  
451-52. See also Green's *Ten Facsimile Reproductions relating to  
Various Subjects* (1903), 29.
- Gen. Wooster, with the Connecticut troops, returns from Long  
Island to the camp at Harlem.—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 14, 1775.
- Nathan Percy informs the public that he "rides once in each  
week as Post from New-York to Hartford, on the road usually  
called the Back Road."—*Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 21, 1775.
- Commissions are issued to the officers of the New York Bat-  
talion. For a list of these see *Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I:  
143; see also 129. *Cf. Man. Com. Coun.* (1869), 792-93.
- The common council releases to Gov. Tryon "a Piece of  
Ground at the lower End of Pearl Street for the Purpose of En-  
larging the Battery."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 104. See also *Landmark  
Map Ref. Key*, III: 968.
- Because a great number of the enlisted men are not armed, and  
every effort to hire or purchase arms has failed to procure a sufficient  
number, the committee of safety passes the following resolution:  
"That all such arms as are fit for the use of the troops raised in this  
Colony, which shall be found in the hands or custody of any person  
who has not signed the general association in this Colony, shall be  
impressed for the use of the said troops." All the muskets so seized  
are to be appraised and certificates of their value given to their  
owners who are to be paid by the treasurer of the provincial con-  
gress "provided the same be not returned at or before the conclu-  
sion of the present unhappy controversy between Great Britain  
and the united Colonies."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 149. *Cf. Sparks'  
Life of Gouverneur Morris* (1832), I: 62.
- "From all accounts lately received from New York, there are  
great hopes, that, notwithstanding all the manœuvres of the  
present ruling party there, in case that place becomes the head  
quarters of the main body of [British] troops in America, the friends  
of government will come in, and join them in great numbers."—  
*London Chron.*, Sept. 14-16, 1775.
- Pastor Shewkirk records in his diary: "The Town-Soldiers, or  
the Minute Men made a great Parade to-day; marching with their  
Baggage & Provision, &c. It was thought they went on an Expe-  
dition, but it was only a Trial. They went but 5 miles, & came  
back in the Ev'ning; they made not only for themselves, but for the  
greatest Part of the Inhabitants an idle, noisy, & exceedingly ill-  
spent Day; & they got, most of them, drunk; fought together where  
they had stopt; & when they came back to Town; so that many  
are now under the Doctor's & Surgeon's Hands. May the Lord  
have Mercy on this poor City."—Johnston, *The Campaign of 1776*,  
part 2, 104.
- Mayor Hicks, "attending at the door," is called in, and informs  
the committee of safety that Gov. Tryon sent for him yesterday,  
and told him "that he received a letter from Lord Dartmouth, in-  
forming him that orders had been given to the commanders of His  
Majesty's ships in America, that in case any more troops should be  
raised, or any fortifications erected, or any of His Majesty's stores  
taken, that the commanders of the ships of war should consider such  
cities or places in a state of rebellion."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 152;  
*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 902.
- "Every thing is in the utmost confusion at New York; instead  
of that liberty which was the happy right of the meanest Inhab-  
itant, tyranny is established; no person is suffered to be neuter, and  
yet none is left to their own free choice which party they will join.  
The ruling party carries all before them."—*London Chron.*,  
Sept. 16-19, 1775.

- 1775 An extract of a letter from London reads: "Preparations continue making here to bring the Americans under Ministerial Subjection, but as it will be some Years, if ever, before that can be done by Force of Arms, I imagine the Parliament, which meets soon, will make some Propositions to that injured Country, such as will restore its Trade, which is now lost to England."
- Sept. 20 Another London letter states: "The Ministry are determined to persevere; great Preparations are making to take the Field in the Spring. There will be a considerable Army in America from 30 to 50,000 Men; it is expected some foreign Troops will be taken in pay; am afraid you will have many in New-York, and it is supposed their landing in your Province will be opposed, [which] makes me feel for you, and my other New-York Friends; for I expect your City will be laid in Ashes."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 11, 1775.
- 22 John Simmons is paid £29:2:6 "for Expences attending the Committee of the Water Works [see Aug. 29, 1774] & other Committees of this Corporation."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 105. Simmons kept a tavern at the corner of Wall and Nassau Sts. (see Oct. 8, 1770).
- 23 A broadside warning the inhabitants against electing magistrates who are inimical to the interests of the colonies is issued. It is addressed "To the Freemen and Freeholders of the City and County of New-York," and signed "The Remembrancer." It declares that members of the common council have "countenanced, and even abetted, those who were supplying of General Gage," that they "plotted the ruin" of Isaac Sears and other patriots, that they concealed the embarkation of the 18th regiment as long as possible, and that they toasted Dr. Cooper. The writer admits that these enemies have little influence at present, but he asks: "why should we honour men with our suffrages, who have done us all the injury they could, and, who are under no restraint, but that of fear, from working our ruin."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- " The committee of safety resolves that "any soldier belonging to the Continental army who shall be absent from his corps in this Colony, without a furlough . . . shall be deemed a deserter" and measures taken for his apprehension; and further that "if any person . . . shall knowingly harbour or conceal any soldier belonging to the Continental army without his having a furlough . . . he shall be deemed and treated as an enemy to his country, and be subject to pay all the expenses that shall accrue in apprehending and sending such soldier to his corps."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 155; *Rivington's Gazetteer*, Sept. 28, 1775.
- " William Namick, a "deserter from the Ministerial Army," carrying a letter from Washington's headquarters at Cambridge requesting "all Committees and other Persons" to assist him in his journey "through the Country," is given £5:4 by the committee of safety "to defray his expences to Philadelphia."—From original letter in Emmet Coll., 8583, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- 25 The "Independent Battalion commanded by Col. Heyer" is reviewed by Gen. Wooster.—*Const. Gaz.*, Sept. 27, 1775.
- " Philip Brooks, a book-binder from Dublin, "Carries on that business in all its branches, at his shop in Dock-street, between the coffee-house and Old-slip bridge."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Sept. 25, 1775.
- 28 Christopher Blundell makes a report on the "State and Remain of Iron Ordnance &c belonging to Fort George and the Lower Battery of New York."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 641-42.
- 29 The petition of the Baptist Church in Gold St. (John Gano, pastor) for a charter is referred to the attorney-general.—*Cal. Coun. Minn.*, 506. The draft of one was prepared, naming certain trustees.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng. 834.
- Oct. One of the Rhode Island delegates lays before the continental congress a part of the instructions issued by the assembly of that province. This declares that the assembly "is persuaded, that the building and equipping an American fleet, as soon as possible, would greatly and essentially conduce to the preservation of the lives, liberty and property of the good people of these Colonies and therefore instruct their delegates to use their influence at the ensuing congress for building at the Continental expence a fleet of sufficient force for the protection of these colonies, and for employing them in such manner and places as will most effectually annoy our enemies."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), III: 274.
- 3 A naval committee was appointed on Oct. 13; and, on Nov. 23, it submitted to the congress "a set of rules for the government of the American Navy, and articles to be signed by the officers and men employed in that service."—*Ibid.*, III: 293-94, 311-12, 364. These were passed as "Rules for the Regulation of the Navy of the United Colonies."—*Ibid.*, III: 378-87.
- On Dec. 13, the congress provided for the building of five ships of 32 guns, five of 28 guns, and three of 24 guns.—*Ibid.*, III: 425-26.
- The officers for the fleet were chosen on Dec. 22. Ezek Hopkins was appointed commander-in-chief; John Paul Jones was one of the first lieutenants.—*Ibid.*, III: 443. See also Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 563-68.
- 4 Sec. Powall writes from Whitehall to Gov. Tryon that the packet-boats for North America have been discontinued for the present, and that Lord Dartmouth desires that the governor shall "contrive for the future some means of sending your Letters to his Lordship thro' the channel of the Admiral who is instructed to give all proper facility by means of the small vessels under his command to the conveyance of letters and intelligence, in every possible channel of communication."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 635.
- 6 Wm. Smith writes to Gen. Haldimand, commander of the British forces in New York, regarding the "unnatural Controversy, which, if it lasts a few Years, may bring the British Empire to the Brink of Destruction." He says: "This winter will decide the great Question, whether Great Britain and her Colonies, are to be happily reconciled, or to prosecute their Animosities to an eternal Separation! . . . The Americans are voluntary Subjects to Congresses and Armies of their own forming, who are systematically supporting a Principle, which no Man dare any longer to controvert on this Side of the Water.
- "As it never would be expedient for Great Britain to attempt to impose Taxes upon her Colonies, without their Consent, . . . to me it appears to be Madness to plunge into a War, for supporting a Claim of Right to do, what she never means to execute in Fact . . . What hinders then the passing of an Act, which while it avers her Sovereignty in every Thing else, acknowledges that American Aids for the general Defence, shall flow from their own Spontaneity, and the devising of a Plan to open the Sluices of our Generosity, as often as the public Exigencies of the Empire, shall call for our united Assistance?—Believe me, that the Dread of being taxed by the Commons of Great Britain, is the Soul of the League, that bands the Provinces together. . . . I am confident, that if Great Britain will declare her Intention to govern us in Future, in the very Way, which I am perswaded she would have chosen to govern . . . Peace will instantly succeed—Nay but for the Irritation of that unfortunate Excursion to Concord . . . and the subsequent Battle and Conflagration at Charles Town, which Fame says your Advice would have prevented, America would before this Day have liberated her Trade. . . . I say if . . . no Blood had been spilled, . . . we should before now have been employed in Cultivating our antient Affection. Something of this Sort will still succeed, and leave Great Britain all the Sovereignty that she wants for Glory Strength or Opulence & as much as she can ever exercise, over a Country so remote."—From draft of the letter among the unbound *Wm. Smith MSS.* (folio 208), in the N. Y. Pub. Library.
- " The continental congress resolves "That it be recommended to the several provincial Assemblies or Conventions, and councils or committees of safety, to arrest and secure every person in their respective colonies, whose going at large may, in their opinion, endanger the safety of the colony, or the liberties of America."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), III: 280; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VII: 195.
- 6 The sloop of war "Viper" arrives at New York with "Dispatches for all his Majesty's Governors on the Continent."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 9, 1775.
- 7 A letter from New York to London says: "Some of the most eminent Merchants in this place are very desirous of making peace with England, and have drawn up a plan, which they have sent to the Congress for their inspection."—*London Chron.*, Oct. 5-7, 1775.
- 9 Between 30 and 40 loads of the barrack-master's and hospital stores are taken away by the inhabitants. They were restored the next day on the governor's request to the mayor. The city is in "continual agitation and ferment," and this is increased by a resolution of congress to consider the expediency of seizing the crown officers. Tryon makes immediate demands upon Mayor Hicks regarding his personal safety (see Oct. 13).—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 638-40. Smith says that this removal of the stores was "the Feat of a drunken Guard in the Barracks commanded by Colo Lasher as Capt of the Grenadiers."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, IV.
- 10 Gen. William Howe succeeds Gage in command of the British army in Boston.—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 146.



- 1775 As "it is highly necessary for the Sake of Liberty, that the  
Oct. Duration of the Power of all Persons entrusted with high Authority,  
10 should be limited to a short Period," the provincial congress resolves that congress be dissolved on Nov. 14, and a new one elected.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 23, 1775. For the nominations made by the city committee, see Nov. 3.
- 13 Gov. Tryon sends the following letter to Mayor Hicks: "From undoubted authority from the City of Philadelphia the Continental Congress have recommended it to the Provincial Congress to seize or take up the officers of this Government, and particularly myself, by name. I am therefore to desire you will inform the Corporation and citizens of this City, that I place my security here in their protection; that when that confidence is withdrawn, by any seizure of my person, the Commander of His Majesty's ships of war in the harbour will demand that the inhabitants deliver me on board the fleet, and on refusal, enforce the demand with their whole power. Therefore, anxious to prevent, if possible, so great a calamity to this City, as well as inconvenience to myself, I am ready among them, immediately to embark on board the Asia requesting that the citizens will defeat every attempt that may be made to hinder my removal, with my domesticks and effects, should that be their wish, since I returned to this Province with every honourable intention to serve them, consistent with my bounden duty to my Sovereign."—4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1052; and *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 638 (in which the letter is dated Oct. 10). The date of Oct. 10 appears to be erroneous, as Mayor Hicks' letter in reply, dated Oct. 14, begins: "Instantly upon receipt of your Excellency's Commands signified by your letter of yesterday."
- As a result of the correspondence that followed, the governor expressed himself as not wholly satisfied with the assurances of protection given him, and announced, on Oct. 19, that he had removed to the "Halifax Packet," where he would be "ready to do such business of the Country as the situation of the times will permit."—4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1052-54; *Rivington's Gazetteer*, Oct. 19 and 26, 1775; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 639-41. On Oct. 30 (*q.v.*), he went on board the "Dutchess of Gordon."
- 17 Pres. Hancock writes to the provincial congress of New York that he has been instructed by the continental congress "to desire you will give directions for the immediate removal of all the sulphur now in the city of New York, to a place of greater safety, at a distance from the city, and you will please to inform Congress to what place you have ordered it."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 183; 4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1302.
- " John Hunter submits to the provincial congress a plan "for establishing a Linen Manufactory." After discussing the need of this, he suggests the following estimate for the work: "£— to be appropriated by the Congress to the purpose of setting up manufactories of linen, woollen, &c., in the Province. This money to be repaid (if repaid at all) by a lottery; let the profits of the manufactories be applied to publick services. It will not do to repay the £— with the money arising from the sale of the goods, because this will very soon put an end to manufacturing."—4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1081-82; *Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 167. When this is read, the congress decides "That the said petition and plans . . . lay on the table for the perusal of the members."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 178.
- 23 "Notice is hereby given, That a Constitutional Post-Office is established in this City, by the Post-Master-General of all the United Colonies on the Continent of North-America, from whence the following Posts are regularly dispatched:  
"To Philadelphia on Monday, Wednesday and Friday,  
"To Albany on Thursday,  
"To Hartford, in Connecticut, on Thursday,  
"And to New-London, Newport, and Providence on Monday.  
. . . N. B. The Office is kept at Noel and Hazard's near the Coffee-House."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Oct. 23, 1775. See June 19.
- 25 The provincial congress appoints a committee "to consider of, and devise ways and means for the safety of the women and children in this city in case of necessity."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 185; 4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1305.
- " It is reported that "Some evil minded persons broke and destroyed the Centry-Boxes placed on the Battery for the convenience of the City Guard."—*Const. Gaz.*, Oct. 25, 1775; *Conn. Gaz.* (New London), Nov. 3, 1775.
- 28 Many citizens have become suspicious that the provincial congress has "received intimations"—intimations which it does not divulge—that the city will be made "a garrison town or destroyed." Therefore the congress conceives it to be an "indispensable duty to assure the citizens that they have received no private intelligence of any danger, and that whenever they do they will take the earliest method of informing them of it, that the citizens may provide, in the best manner they can, for the security of their families and effects."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 187; 4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1308-9.
- Tryon goes on board the ship "Dutchess of Gordon," under the protection of the "Asia" (see Oct. 13), with Atty.-Gen. Kempe and Deputy-Paymaster Barrow, and these vessels remain in the harbour. He reported to Dartmouth, on Nov. 11, that the "Friends of Government" came freely to him there.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 643.
- The committee of 100 appoints a sub-committee "to take in subscriptions to establish a Manufactory, to employ the Poor of the City and County of New-York."—4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1264.
- The provincial council, on board the "Dutchess of Gordon," takes cognizance of Gov. Tryon's reasons for leaving the city, and of his correspondence with the mayor about it. The minutes of the meeting are sent to the lords of trade.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 506.
- The clerk of the common council is directed to "give Notice to such of the Managers of the Bridewell Lottery (see April 25, 1774) that have Debts outstanding on Acc<sup>t</sup> of the said Lottery; that this Corporation being now much in Want of money to carry on the Building of the said Bridewell, are desirous that the said Debts be collected in immediately, and that the said managers prosecute, without delay such Persons as shall neglect to discharge the same."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 113-14. See Aug. 8, 1774.
- The city committee nominates the following 31 persons as delegates to the new provincial congress (see Oct. 10): Peter V. B. Livingston, Isaac Low, Alexander McDougall, Joseph Hallet, Abraham Walton, Abraham Brasher, Isaac Roosevelt, James Beckman, Benjamin Kissam, John M. Scott, John van Cortlandt, Jacobus van Zandt, John Marston, Isaac Sears, John Ray, Theodorus van Wyck, Capt. Anthony Rutgers, John Imlay, Gabriel H. Ludlow, Benjamin Helme, and Comfort Sands. The election is to be held on Nov. 7 (*q.v.*).—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 6, 1775.
- 4 "The Petition of the Congress of America to the King" is read in the house of commons. There arose a dispute after the reading of the petition as to whether Mr. Penn, governor of Pennsylvania, who had brought the petition from America should be called to authenticate it and give his views on the condition of the colonies. It was finally decided that he should be asked to come before parliament on Nov. 10. He was examined on that day as to the character of the Americans and of congress, the reason for armament, the resources of Pennsylvania, their attitude in regard to taxation, and the powers of congress.
- After Penn's withdrawal, the Duke of Richmond opened the debate. He pointed out the difficulties of carrying on a war against a people who had already shown their skill as fighters in the battle of Lexington, whose love for liberty might not be quenched even by the desolation of their towns, who knew the nature of their country, and who had sufficient internal resources to carry on the war. On the other hand the British would have to raise an army of hirelings, to carry provisions across the ocean, and fight in an unknown land.
- He concluded by moving "That the matter of the said Petition affords Ground of Conciliation of the unhappy Differences subsisting between the Mother Country and the Colonies; and that it is highly necessary that proper steps be immediately taken for attaining so desirable an object."
- The Earl of Dartmouth contended that it was impossible to recognize the petition without at the same time relinquishing the sovereignty of the British Parliament. In reply to Richmond's arguments he pointed out that "in a war with America they would easily exceed in numbers, and that the fact that the Americans had an army so well equipped was a proof of their disloyalty." He further asked: "Did it become the offending party to dictate the terms of peace?"
- The Earl of Shelburne declared "there were only two obstacles which could be urged against the motion. It might be urged in the first place, that to yield to the proposal of the colonists was to give up the point of taxation. In the next place it might be censured, as derogating from the dignity of parliament, to treat with an assembly not legalized as a congress. . . . The point of taxation had repeatedly been given up, even by the ministers themselves. . . . Taking money without the consent of the people, was so

1775 fundamentally wrong, that the more we consider it, the more we  
Nov. become convinced that we have no right to tax America. . . .  
4 Should the idea of treating with a Congress obstruct our procedure  
in pacific measures? There was a time when American Congresses  
were highly respected by government. . . . What wise men once  
approved, deserved better treatment than hasty reprobation." He  
said he could find no unreasonableness or want of respect in the  
petition. "At home," he continued, "administration had found  
themselves incapable of raising the number of men required.  
Recruits had not offered with alacrity; officers had not made voluntary  
tenders of their services; they in general disrelished the business."

Lord Lyttelton doubted the impartiality of Penn's evidence,  
and declared himself opposed to "those audacious rebels, who  
came and endeavoured to impose on his Majesty with insidious,  
traitorous, false expressions of loyalty to him, and of obedience  
to the British parliament, while they in the same breath appeal  
to the people of Great Britain and Ireland, abuse the parliament,  
deny their power, invite their fellow-subjects to make common  
cause of it, and thus at once endeavour to involve every part  
of this great empire in one general scene of rebellion and bloodshed."

The Earl of Sandwich approved of Lyttelton's speech, and  
added several arguments for the opposition. "America is not  
entirely prepared," he said, "to resist our power; or if she be, she is  
still desirous of rendering herself stronger. Suspend your operations,  
and you furnish her with the very means of rising in her demands, if  
not of totally disclaiming all dependence on this country." Finally,  
he cited the ease experienced in recruiting for the navy.

Dartmouth's motion was lost: "For the motion 27; Proxies 6;  
Against it 60; Proxies 26."—*Parl. Hist. of Eng.*, XVIII: 895-936.

The committee of safety receives the following letter (signed  
"A") from Philadelphia: "I sincerely sympathize with you in  
your distress, and, from the inhuman proceedings of those tyrants  
that infest America, I am afraid your valuable Town of New-York  
is in danger of being burnt. I would therefore recommend to you  
to prepare fire-vessels, which, properly made use of, will defend  
you against your infernal enemies, and save your Town."—*4*  
*Am. Arch.*, III: 1351.

7 All of the men nominated by the committee of safety on Nov.  
3 (q. v.) as delegates to the congress are elected, with the exceptions  
of Isaac Low, Abraham Walton, and John Marston. In place of  
these last, Cornelius Clopper, Thomas Smith, and John Morton  
are chosen.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Nov. 13, 1775.

8 Dartmouth informs the governors in America that they "are  
at liberty to withdraw themselves from the Colony whenever  
their personal safety shall make it necessary for them so to do."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 642.

10 "The Sub Committee appointed by the general Committee,  
to consider of a mode for employing the industrious poor of this  
City" (see Oct. 31), reports that a number of people have formed  
themselves into a company "for the promoting American manu-  
factories," and have decided upon the following regulations:

"I. That the Society shall be called, The New-York Society  
for employing the industrious Poor, and promoting Manufactory.

"II. That the company shall continue for three whole years,  
commencing on the day of the first general meeting of the sub-  
scribers.

"III. That a single share in the company be fixed at Ten  
Pounds . . . and after payment of their respective subscriptions,  
every subscriber shall be entitled to a vote in common on all  
occasions, and also to be elected to any office belonging to the  
company; and no person shall be entrusted with any office, but a  
member thereof.

"IV. That we will begin with the manufacturing of Woollens,  
linen, cotton, and nails, and carry on the same to the greatest  
extent and advantage . . .

"V. That the General Meeting of the Subscribers, shall be  
called by written tickets within one week after two hundred Sub-  
scriptions are obtained, in order to choose by ballot, for the first  
year, twelve Managers, a Secretary and Treasurer . . .

"VI. That one third of the Managers and no more, be changed,  
annually on the day of election, by re-electing eight of the old  
Managers, and adding four new to their number . . .

"VII. That the Managers carry on the Manufactory agreeable  
to the rules of the Company, and shall have the whole direction  
thereof . . .

"VIII. That the Treasurer shall give security for the faithful

discharge of his trust; and account for, and deliver up to his  
successor in said office, all such monies, books, writings, and effects,  
as shall then be in his hands . . .

"IX. That a state of the manufactory, and of the companies  
accounts, shall be fairly made out, at the end of every six months,  
and kept in the manufactory store, for the inspection of the mem-  
bers. . . ."

The report is thereupon unanimously approved by the general  
committee, "as proper to be recommended to the consideration  
of the inhabitants of this City."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Nov. 16, 1775;  
*4 Am. Arch.*, III: 1424-25.

The provincial council receives from John Pownall a royal  
proclamation, dated Aug. 23, for suppressing sedition and rebellion  
in America, and orders that it be published.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*,  
506. It was published the next day.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 834.

John Morin Scott writes to Col. Richard Varick: ". . . Every  
office shut up almost but Sam. Jones's who will work for 6/ a day &  
Live accordingly—All Business stagnated the City half deserted  
for fear of a Bombardment—a new Congress elected—. . . .  
Yesterday the new Congress was to meet but I believe they did  
not make a House. . . . Who can prize life without Liberty? It  
is a Bauble only fit to be thrown away."—*N. Y. City during the Am.*  
*Revolution* (privately printed for the Mercantile Library Ass'n,  
1861), 84-85. The letter is from "Greenwich," which is usually  
considered to have extended only as far north as 21st St. (see  
Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 987). As a footnote states that Scott  
resided "in the seat since known as *The Hermitage*" and *The Temple*  
*of Health*," which remained, until a recent date, in West Forty-  
third Street, between Eighth and Ninth avenues," and as Pl. 41,  
Vol. I, indicates that Scott's house really was in that neighbour-  
hood, it is apparent that the name "Greenwich" was sometimes  
applied to a much larger section than we generally associate with  
the village. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947, and  
Pl. 176, Vol. III. Mrs. Lamb is evidently in error in placing Scott's  
residence at 33rd St., instead of 43rd St.—Lamb, *Hist. City of*  
*N. Y.*, II: 90 (footnote). See view in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 212.

Parson Seabury (see Feb. 23), Mayor Underhill of Westchester,  
and Judge Fowler of Eastchester, are seized by a band of Connecti-  
cut raiders led by Capt. Sears. One account of the seizure reads:  
"On the 20th of this month, sixteen respectable inhabitants of this  
town, in company with Captain Sears, set out from this place  
(New Haven), for East and West Chester, in the province of New-  
York, to disarm the principal Tories there, and secure the persons  
of Parson Seabury, Judge Fowler, and Lord Underhill.—On their  
way thither they were joined by the Captains Richards, Seilick,  
and Mead with about 80 men.—At Martineque they burnt a small  
sloop, which was purchased by government, for the purpose of  
carrying provisions on board the Asia.—At East-Chester they  
seized Judge Fowler, then repaired to West-Chester and secured  
Seabury and Underhill. Having possessed themselves of these three  
cattifs, they sent them to Connecticut under a strong guard." The  
main body of the troops pressed on to New York, where they  
attacked Rivington's printing-office on Nov. 23 (q. v.).—*Penn.*  
*Jour.*, Dec. 6, 1775.

In a memorial to the general assembly of Connecticut, Dec-  
20, Seabury adds further details of the raid, as follows: "Your  
Memorialist begs leave further to represent, that he hath heard  
a verbal account that one of his daughters was abused and insulted  
by some of the people when at his house on the 22d of November.  
That a bayonet was thrust through her cap, and her cap thereby  
tore from [her] head. That the handkerchief about her neck was  
pierced by a bayonet, both before and behind. That a quilt in the  
frame on which the daughters of your Memorialist were at work  
was so cut and pierced with bayonets as to be rendered useless.  
That . . . the people obliged the wife of your Memorialist to  
open his desk, where they examined his papers," and from which  
some money was taken. In the same memorial, Seabury thus  
represents the charges against him:—

"That he . . . had entered into a combination with six or  
seven others to seize Captain Sears as he was passing through the  
County of West Chester, and Convey him on board a man-of-war.

"That your Memorialist had signed a Protest . . . against  
the proceedings of the Continental Congress.

"That your Memorialist had neglected to open his church on  
the day of the Continental Fast.

"And that he had written pamphlets and newspapers against  
the liberties of America.

Nov.  
10

13

15

22

1775 "To the first and last of the charges your Memorialist pleads  
Nov. not guilty. . . . He considers it a high infringement of the liberty  
22 for which the virtuous sons of America are now nobly struggling,  
to be carried by force out of one colony into another, for the sake  
either of trial or imprisonment." He also defends himself against  
the other two charges. Three days after his "spirited memorial"  
had been written, "the gang who took [him] prisoner thought proper  
to withdraw their guard and let [him] return to his desolated home,"  
after a captivity of about five weeks.—Dawson's *Westchester Co.,  
N. Y. during the Am. Rev.*, 136-39.

In a letter, of Dec. 12, to Gov. Trumbull, of Connecticut, the  
provincial congress of New York remonstrated against the raids  
on Rivington and Seabury. With regard to Parson Seabury, the  
letter says: "Mr. Seabury, we are informed, is still detained.  
If such should be the case, we must entreat your friendly inter-  
position for his immediate discharge; the more especially as, con-  
sidering his ecclesiastical character, (which, perhaps, is venerated  
by many friends to liberty,) the severity that has been used towards  
him may be subject to misconstructions prejudicial to the common  
cause."—4 *Am. Arch.*, IV: 402.

Fowler and Underhill were released much earlier than Seabury,  
after having subscribed to depositions in which they apologized  
for signing a protest against the resolutions of the continental con-  
gress.—*Penn. Jour.*, Dec. 6, 1775. Dawson, *op. cit.*, 139, footnote,  
cites bitter political controversies between Isaac Sears and both  
Seabury and Rivington as the reason for the harsher treatment  
received by them.

23 The Connecticut "banditti" (see Nov. 22) continue their  
marauding expedition by an attack on Rivington's printing-office.  
A band of about 75 entered New York "at noon-day on horseback,  
with bayonets fixed, in the greatest regularity went down the main  
street and drew up in close order before the printing office of the  
infamous James Rivington.—A small detachment entered it, and  
[in] about three quarters of an hour, brought off the principal part  
of his types, for which they offered to give an order on Lord Dun-  
more. They then faced and wheeled to the left, and marched out  
of town to the tune of *Yankee doodle*. The vast concourse of  
people assembled at the Coffee-House bridge, on their leaving the  
ground, gave them three very hearty cheers."—*Penn. Jour.*,  
Dec. 6, 1775; cf. *N. E. Chron.* (Cambridge), Dec. 7, 1775. For a  
fuller compilation of contemporary reports and opinions regarding  
the event, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1868), 813-27.

The incident brings together the general committee for the  
city and county. They consider the act "a breach of the Association,"  
and a motion is made "that Isaac Sears, Samuel Broome,  
and John Woodward, be cited to appear before this Board, in  
answer for their conduct in entering the City this day, with a  
number of Horse, in a hostile manner."—4 *Am. Arch.*, III: 1626.

Lossing, in his *Field Book of the Revolution*, and Sparks, in his  
*Life of Gouverneur Morris*, describing the affair, say that the types  
were melted into bullets. Dawson disputes this, declaring that  
Connecticut printers were too glad to increase their limited supplies  
of types to convert them into bullets, for which common, cheaper  
lead was better adapted.—Dawson, *op. cit.*, 132, footnote. The  
*Journal's* account says, further, that "Seabury, Fowler, and  
Underhill were (with the types and arms) safely lodged in New  
Haven."—*Penn. Jour.*, Dec. 6, 1775.

In reporting to Dartmouth the raid upon Rivington, Gov.  
Tryon wrote: "Isaac Sears is evidently a tool of the Continental  
Army, publicly declaring he acts regardless of Congresses and  
Committees; and I am told by good Authority he shewed a letter  
he received from General Lee, recommending the seizure of my  
person, and that he should do it at all events, and that the Conti-  
nental Army would bear him out. . . ."

"The intimation of Isaac Sears' design speedily to revisit this  
Province with a more numerous body of the Connecticut Rioters,  
and to take away the Records of the Province induced me to  
order such public Records as were most interesting to the Crown  
to be brought on board to me. . . ."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII:  
646.

On Nov. 26, John Jay, a New York delegate to the continental  
congress, wrote from Philadelphia to the president of the provincial  
congress in New York: "The New-England exploit is much talked  
of, and conjectures are numerous as to the part the Convention  
will take relative to it; some consider it as an ill complement to the  
Government of the Province, and prophesy that you have too much  
christian meekness to take any notice of it. For my own part, I

don't approve of the feat, and think it neither argues much wisdom,  
or much bravery; at any rate if it was to have been done, I wish  
our own people, and not strangers, had taken the liberty of doing it.  
I confess I am not a little jealous of the honour of the Province,  
and am persuaded that its reputation can not be maintained without  
some little spirit being mingled with its prudence."—*Jour. Provin.  
Cong.*, I: 218. A similar sentiment was expressed by the general  
committee of the city and county in a petition to the provincial  
congress on Dec. 5. They believed the repetition of such incursions  
"will be productive of many great and evil consequences,"  
and expressed the hope that the provincial congress might "devise  
some expedient, to prevent, for the future, the inhabitants of any  
of the neighbouring Colonies coming into this, to direct the public  
affairs of it or to destroy the property or invade the liberty of its  
inhabitants."—4 *Am. Arch.*, IV: 185-86. For the action of the pro-  
vincial congress, see Dec. 12.

*Rivington's New-York Gazetteer* (see April 22, 1773) suspends  
publication. This was resumed on Oct. 4, 1777 (q. v.).—See Early  
N. Y. Newspapers, II: 428; and the "Bibliography of Am. News-  
papers," in the *Am. Antiquarian Soc. Proceedings*, XXVII (N.S.):  
488.

The common council authorizes payment of £10 to Stephen  
Allen for the repair of the "new Road" for one year.—*M. C. G.*,  
VIII: 117. Apparently, Allen did not get his money at this time,  
for we find that a bill of his, sworn to before Alderman John Broome  
on Sept. 10, 1784, and paid at that time by warrant No. 152  
(*M. C. G.*, 1784-1831, I: 75), was for "keeping the road in repair  
from G<sup>d</sup> George Street to sand hill road in y<sup>e</sup> year 1775—from  
Jan<sup>y</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> to Decem<sup>r</sup> 31<sup>st</sup>."—From the original, preserved in metal  
file No. 6, city clerk's record-room. Great George Street was the  
name given to the extension of Broadway from about Ann St.  
to the present Astor Pl. (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 995, title  
"Broadway"). It is first shown (without name) on Pl. 50, Vol. I.

It may have been as early as this time that the arched stone  
bridge at the present Canal St., on Broadway, was erected, for  
discussion of which see Pl. 83-b, Vol. III; and April 16, 1772.

A social club which had assembled Saturday evenings, in the  
winter at Francis' Tavern, corner Broad and Dock Sts., and in  
summer at Kip's Bay, dispersed this month. A list of its members  
was found among the effects of one of them, John Moore, and  
presented by his son, Thomas W. C. Moore, to the N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
Among these are some of the best known men of their time, includ-  
ing John Jay, Gouverneur Morris, and Robert R. Livingston.  
They appear as either "disaffected" or "loyal," and other com-  
ments about each of them have been added. The list was printed  
in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1854), 548-49.

Gov. Tryon obtains permission to return to England (see  
July 7); he writes to Samuel Bayard, deputy-secretary, concerning  
the safety of the records.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 506.

A provincial council meeting is held on board the ship "Dut-  
chess of Gordon," in New York harbour, the following members  
being present: Gov. Tryon, and Messrs. De Lancey, Apthorp,  
Smith, Wallace, Cruger, and Jauncey. Upon an "Intimation that  
Captain Sears had formed a Design of carrying them into New  
England as a Pledge for or to compel the Fidelity of this Province  
to the great Association," Tryon directed the deputy secretary  
"to remove for the present, on board the ship Dutchess of Gordon,  
such records as immediately concern the interest of the crown."  
The council approves this order, but when the governor suggests the  
removal also of the records which relate to private property, Smith  
contends that "if any man was hurt by the Loss of the Records the  
Authors of the Removal would be answerable in Damages and  
might be ruined." The other members agree with Smith, and  
therefore advise that Tryon leave these latter "in their present  
situation in the secretary's office."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V;  
*Report of the Sec. of State, relative to the Records, &c.* in his office  
(No. 2. In Senate, Jan. 5, 1820).

Gov. Tryon, still on board the "Dutchess of Gordon" in the har-  
bour, sends to Mayor Hicks a letter addressed "To the Inhabitants  
of the Colony." He says that he has "royal permission to with-  
draw" (see Dec. 1)—and declares his readiness to perform every  
service in his power "to promote the common Felicity." He adds:  
"It has given me great Pain to view the Colony committed to  
my Care in such a turbulent State as not to have afforded me  
since my arrival any Prospect of being able to take the dispa-  
sonate and deliberate sense of its Inhabitants in a constitutional  
manner upon the Resolution of Parliament for composing the

Nov.

23

"

"

See A.

25

Dec.

—

1

4



1775 present Turmoils in the Provinces:—a Resolution that was intended  
Dec. for the Basis of an Accommodation and . . . for the purpose of  
restoring the general Tranquillity & Security of the Empire.

4 "I owe it to my affection for this Colony to declare my Wish that some Measure may be speedily adopted for this Purpose as I feel an extreme Anxiety in being Witness to the growing Calamities of this Country without the Power to alleviate them—Calamities that must increase while so many of the Inhabitants withhold their allegiance from their Sovereign and their obedience to the parent Country by whose Power and Patronage they have hitherto been sustained & protected."

When the address was read in the governor's council, "De Lancey said it would neither serve King nor Country. Cruger wondered any good could be expected from it. . . . I promised nothing certainly from it." In spite of these objections, the letter was printed and sent to the mayor.—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V, in N. Y. Pub. Library; *N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 11, 1775. For the action of the provincial congress upon it, see Dec. 14.

An advertisement reads: "Samuel Loudon Begs leave to inform the Public, that on Thursday the fifth day of January next, he will publish No. 1, of a News-paper (to be continued weekly) entitled The New-York Packet; or the North-American General Advertiser . . . ."

"He has already possessed himself of a neat and sizeable set of Types for the above-mentioned purpose; together with every other necessary for carrying on a splendid News Paper; and the best of hands shall be procured to perform the manual art. . . . Subscriptions, &c. are thankfully received by Samuel Loudon, at his house in Dock-street, near the coffee-house, New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 4, 1775.

5 William Smith, in his diary, says: "I visited the Mayor and there found Aldermen Mathews Brewerton Waddell & Lefferts & persuaded to the Propriety of calling an Assembly for petitioning Parliament again."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.). See Dec. 7.

6 In a report to Dartmouth, Tryon states that, as Sears has threatened to return with troops and take away the public records of the province, he has ordered (Dec. 1) that the records be put on board the "Dutchess of Gordon."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 646, 667. On Dec. 4 (q.v.), the council had approved of the order. These records "consisted of eighteen books in folio, of records of charters and grants of land, under the great seal of this province; two books in folio, of records of grants of land to reduced officers and soldiers . . . ; three books in folio, of records of charters and commissions under his Royal Highness James Duke of York, the great seal of Great Britain, the great seal of England, and the seal of the admiralty of England; one book of records, of Indian cessions of land to the crown, and two books of minutes, of council in the state department." These books were in two strong chests, under the seals of both Tryon and Samuel Bayard, Jr., the deputy-secretary, the keys to the locks being retained in Bayard's possession.—*Rep. of Sec. of State, relative to the Records, &c. in his office* (in senate, Jan. 5, 1820), 36-37. See also *Rep. on Am. MSS. in the Royal Inst. of Gr. Brit.*, I: 25. These records were brought to Tryon on the "Dutchess of Gordon" by Bayard.—*Ibid.* On Dec. 9 (q.v.), Gov. Tryon made a certificate that he had received on board the ship "two Boxes containing Records of Patents, Records of Commissions ettc and Minutes of Council . . . the said two Boxes being locked with a Padlock, and under my seal at Arms, and the seal of the said Deputy Secretary." Writing to Lord Germain in 1779, Tryon stated that, shortly after this, for greater security, these records "were put on Board the Asia under the care of Capt<sup>n</sup> Vandeput. The Asia being ordered home, soon after the taking of New York and the first great conflagration of that City, Capt<sup>n</sup> Vandeput desired me to inform him what he should do with the two Boxes of Public Records; I acquainted him, as the Enemy boasted they would burn up the remainder of New York that Winter, the Records would not be safe on shore, and accordingly recommended him to put them on Board the Eagle Man of War. Capt<sup>n</sup> Vandeput sailed a few days after, since which I have never heard, what he actually did with those Records. I presume he either put them on Board the Eagle or if he carried them home, that he has lodged them in the Plantation Office."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 760-61. Lord Germain informed Tryon that they were put on board the "Eagle."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 765. For the wanderings of these records on the high seas, see Sept. 29, 1781. The book of Indian cessions alone was lost (see Nov. 1, 1781).

A broadside, printed at New York, presents "The Answer of the Congress to the King's Proclamation" of Aug. 23, which cast aspersions upon the American cause. This denies that the colonies have forgotten the allegiance they owe "to the power which has protected and sustained" them, and refutes the allegation that they have proceeded "to an open and avowed rebellion." The delegates of the congress then add: "We, therefore, in the name of the people of these United Colonies, and by authority, according to the purest maxims of representation derived from them, declare, that whatever punishment shall be inflicted upon any persons in the power of our enemies, for favouring, aiding or abetting the cause of American liberty shall be retaliated in the same kind and the same degree upon those, in our power, who have favoured, aided or abetted, or shall favour, aid or abet the system of ministerial oppression. The essential difference between our cause and that of our enemies might justify a severer punishment. The law of retaliation will unquestionably warrant one equally severe."—From a broadside in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Smith, in his diary, says that he "met some of the Congress at Simmons's." It was the general opinion that an assembly should be convened "to make conciliatory Propositions." However, the support of Mr. Scott (see Dec. 8) "had not been secured unfortunately."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

To the provincial congress, Mr. Scott (see Dec. 7) presents several resolutions, which declare in substance: 1. that the Lexington skirmish had inflamed the colonies; 2. that "It was inexpedient to ask the Governor to convene the old Assembly to give an answer to the Febry Resolve of Parliament;" 3. that the governor should be protected on shore. "The Congress was thus thrown into great heats." Scott "lamponed the Gov<sup>t</sup>s address [see Dec. 4] with great acrimony and was joined by Hobart & McDougal who with Scott were intent upon a new Election of Assemblymen." That night, the "Answer of the great Congress of 6 Instant to the King's Aug<sup>t</sup> Proclamation arrived and the House grew more disinclined to Peace afterwards on the news of the seizing of Stores in Canada & other Successes in that Quarter."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

Gov. Tryon acknowledges the receipt of the provincial records (see Dec. 6) thus: "I do hereby certify that in Pursuance of my Directions and the Advice of his Majesty's Council for this Province I have received from Sam<sup>l</sup> Bayard Jun<sup>r</sup> Deputy Secretary of this Province on board the ship Dutchess of Gordon two Boxes containing Records of Patents, Records of Commissions ettc & Minutes of Council—Given under my Hand on Board the ship Dutchess of Gordon in the Harbour of New York this 9<sup>th</sup> Day of Dec<sup>r</sup> 1775 having signed a Duplicate of this Certificate. The said two Boxes being locked with a Padlock and under my Seal at Arms and the Seal of the said Deputy Secretary.

"Wm Tryon."

The Books given up to Tryon, says Smith, were:

17 Vol Fol of Records of Patents

2 D<sup>o</sup> Grants of Lands to reduced Officers & Soldiers pursuant to the Royal Proclamation of 7 Oct<sup>r</sup> 1763.

1 D<sup>o</sup> Indian Cessions to the Crown.

3 D<sup>o</sup> Records of Commissions Patents & Charters under the great Seal of Great Britain.

2 D<sup>o</sup> Minutes of Council in the State Department.

25 Vol: in Folio.

"These Books are of infinite Consequences to the Colony & the Seizure a Mortgage upon the People for their Return to their antient union with Great Britain.

"Mr. Bayard tells me no Questions were put to him on Scott's taking the Custody of the Papers of the Secretary's Office. Had the Secret of Mr Tryon's withdrawing so Many of the Books been discovered I think Bayard would scarce have escaped with his Life & I as one of the Council should have certainly felt the popular Rage—Yet I believe there is a mistake in certifying that Mr Tryon took them by the *Advice of Council*—See My Minute of the Day concealed in the Hands of Jacob Blaas the Neighbour to Col<sup>o</sup> P R Livingston at the Manor—I forget the Date of the Day we were consulted but well remember that Mr Tryon had some Records on Board, that we consented to his keeping what he had & leaving him to himself as to the Propriety of removing any more—I mentioned this 5<sup>th</sup> Inst<sup>o</sup> to Bayard, who admits that there were Papers in the Dutchess of Gordon when we were consulted but adds that he thinks they were those mentioned in the Certificate—See the

1775 Minutes of Council & my Notes & compare Dates with that of  
Dec. the Certificate.

9 "I am not a little anxious for the Safety of the Records—Mr Tryon is not distinct in his Account of what he did with them—Whether he ordered Vandeput to carry them home or to deliver them to Lord North—He only believes they are in the Plantation Office."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, VI, under date of Feb. 9, 1779.

Smith adds in his diary, on the following day, that he showed to Tryon Bayard's copy of his (Tryon's) receipt for the records, and begged the governor "to write to Lt Gen: Germaine for their Preservation but he scarce attended to me and rarely does as I wish to any Civil Concerns."—*Ibid.*, Feb. 10, 1779.

11 As the continental congress has ordered that a detailed account of the "Hostilities committed by the Ministerial Troop and Navy in America, since March last," be drawn up, together with a report of the buildings destroyed, vessels seized, and stock taken, the general committee of the city requests that "All Persons in this City and County who have sustained any Loss or Damage by the Ministerial Army or Navy in America, since March last . . . prepare and deliver to them an accurate Estimate of the same, with the Examinations of Witnesses, and other Papers and Documents officially authenticated."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 11, 1775.

"Hugh Gaine advertises for sale his "Universal Register, or American and British Kalendar, For the Year 1776," which, he says, is illustrated "with a beautiful and accurate Copper Plate Plan of the City of New-York."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 11, 1775. There is a copy of this book in the N. Y. Pub. Library.

12 The provincial congress of New York formulates a letter to Gov. Trumbull, of Connecticut, to the following effect: "We are informed by a petition from the General Committee (see *Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 210, for petition) that a body of troops from your Colony, lately made a publick entry into this city at noon-day, and seized and carried off the types belonging to one of the publick printers [see Nov. 23], without any authority from the Continental or this Congress, or their Committee. While we consider this conduct as an insult offered to this Colony, we are disposed to attribute it to an imprudent, though well intended, zeal for the publick cause, and cannot entertain the most distant thought that your Colony will approve of the measure. It is unnecessary to use arguments to show the impropriety of a proceeding that has a manifest tendency to interrupt that harmony and union which at present happily subsists throughout, and is so essential to the interest of the whole Continent. It is our earnest desire, that you would take the most effectual steps to prevent any of the people of your Colony from entering into this for the like purposes, unless invited by our Provincial Congress, a Committee of Safety, or the General Committee of one of our Counties, as we cannot but consider such intrusions as an invasion of our essential rights as a distinct Colony; and common justice obliges us to request that you would give orders that all the types be returned to the Chairman of the General Committee of the City and County of New-York. We believe you will not Consider this requisition as an attempt to justify the man from whom the types were taken. We are fully sensible of his demerits; but we earnestly wish that the glory of the present contest for liberty may not be sullied by an attempt to restrain the freedom of the Press . . .

"And the more effectually to restrain such incursions, . . . we propose to apply to the Continental Congress, not by way of complaint, but for such a general regulation on this subject as may as well prevent such jealousies as any future incursions by the inhabitants of either Colony into the other for the apprehending or punishing any enemy or supposed enemy to the cause of liberty."—*4 Am. Arch.*, IV: 402; *Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 213-14.

The threatened application to the continental congress mentioned in the letter to Gov. Trumbull was evidently put into effect, for, on Jan. 5, 1776, the New York delegates to the congress at Philadelphia wrote to the committee of safety: "We highly applaud the spirit, and at the same time, respectful manner in which you have supported the dignity and independence of our Colony, and demanded reparation on the subject of the Connecticut inroad. . . . The government of Connecticut we are persuaded will not only do you the justice which you have required, but adopt effectual means to restrain their inhabitants from similar attempts in future. In this expectation we shall take the liberty to defer the application to Congress which you direct, until we are favoured with a copy of Govr. Trumbull's answer to your letter."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 243. See March 8, 1776.

After taking into consideration Gov. Tryon's address of Dec. 4 (p. 9), the provincial congress, sitting in New York City, resolves: "That it is the opinion of this Congress, that none of the good people of this Colony, have withdrawn their allegiance from His Majesty. . . . That the supposed present turbulent state of this Colony, arises not from the want of a proper attachment to our Prince, and the establishment in the illustrious house of Hanover, nor from a desire to become independent of the British Crown, or 'a spirit of opposition' to that just and equal rule to which by the British Constitution, and our ancient and established form of Government we are subject; but solely from the inroads made on [us] both by oppressive acts of the British Parliament, devised for enslaving His Majesty's liege subjects in the American Colonies, and the hostile attempts of the ministry to carry those acts into execution."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 217-18; *N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 18, 1775.

The committee of 100 adopts the following regulations for the night watch: 1. That at least one company mount guard "at the Barracks on the Battery" from six o'clock in the evening until daylight.

2. That the adjutant of each battalion "whose tour of duty it is" be notified at least 24 hours before he mounts guard, and that he make a report of the "occurrences of the night," the men on duty, and the defaulters.

3. That, immediately after roll-call, sentinels be set at all appointed places.

4. That detachments of the guard patrol the streets every two hours, beginning at ten o'clock, to protect persons and property, to arrest offenders or suspects, and to prevent the landing of goods contrary to the association.

5. That no "wanton alarm" be given to the inhabitants by firing guns or beating drums.

6. That, if any alarm be given in the night, the officer send a sufficient detachment of the guard to inquire into the reason.

7. That every officer carry out the rules of the provincial congress in regard to fining and punishing delinquents.—*4 Am. Arch.*, IV: 281-82. The sub-committee, which reported these regulations, stated that "the military night watch, which has been kept for several months past [see May 18], has been found of great utility towards preserving peace and good order in this city, and protecting the persons and property of its inhabitants; and . . . is become more necessary than ever, from the unsettled state of public affairs, and the recent instances of insults offered to the rights and persons of said inhabitants."—*N. Y. Jour.*, Dec. 21, 1775.

In the course of the debate in the house of commons on the bill to prohibit all trade with the rebellious American colonies (American Prohibitory Bill), Mr. Hartley says: "By this fatal Bill of separation you now declare the Americans to be enemies in form, therefore it is yourselves that force upon them the rights of enemies. You must now be responsible to your country for the events of your own war, to which they have been so reluctant and you so precipitate. When this country shall come to open its eyes, to see and to feel the consequences, they will know of whom to require an account. . . . The fate of America is cast. You may bruise its heel, but you cannot crush its head. It will revive again. The new world is before them. Liberty is theirs. They have possession of a free government, their birthright and inheritance, derived to them from their parent state, which the hand of violence cannot wrest from them. If you will cast them off, my last wish is to them; May they go and prosper! When the final period of this once happy country shall overtake ourselves, either through tumult or tyranny, may another Phoenix rise out of our ashes!"—*Parl. Hist. of Eng.*, XVIII: 1104-5.

Because "discontents have arisen in the minds of many of the citizens of New-York, by a practice of some of the inhabitants to visit the King's ships of war," the provincial congress resolves: "That it be recommended to the inhabitants of this colony, to refrain from going on board of any of the King's ships or vessels of war, without leave of the Committee of a county in this colony, or the Committee of Safety."

The congress also passes a resolution "That every person, not an inhabitant, entering into this colony, shall be furnished with a certificate from the Committee of the jurisdiction wherein he last resided, that he is friendly to the Liberties of America, or be subject to be dealt with as a person inimical thereto." This latter order is considered necessary because "sundry persons whose conduct in the neighbouring colonies of which they were respectively

1775 inhabitants, has been unfriendly to liberty, and occasioned their removal into this colony; and should such removals continue, the number of disaffected persons in this colony will be increased, and the same be indisputably considered as an asylum for enemies to the liberties of America.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 25, 1775.

25 "Because the king's mails have been "taken and obstructed" at Baltimore, Philadelphia, and other places, the deputy post-master-general informs the public that he is obliged "to stop all the posts." Hereafter, letters which arrive on the packets will be kept on board, and the names of those to whom they are addressed will be advertised, in order that the people may apply in person or by friends for their mail.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 25, 1775; 4 *Am. Arch.*, IV: 453.

"His Majesty's Ships the Phoenix and Asia now lie in the East River; the latter opposite Murray's Wharf; and the former near Burling's Slip.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 25, 1775. See Jan. 29, 1776.

29 "An address "To the Freeholders and Freemen of New-York," signed "A Citizen," is published as a broadside. It reads: "I have good reason to assure you that there is a scheme in agitation to surprise and confound you in a matter of the last importance—the election of members for a new assembly. I therefore conjure you, as you value your rights as citizens, and the safety and happiness of the colony, to be upon your guard. A pit is digging, a net is spreading for you; be careful, be vigilant—suffer not yourselves to be deceived by the contrivances and intrigues of wicked men, who will court your favour to destroy you, and will cajole you to betray you. You have had abundant experience of the danger of an injudicious choice . . . It is your duty and interest, as far as lies in your power, to fill every department with men, whose known character and situation give you full reason to expect they will be intirely devoted to your service. But it concerns your lives and properties, in an especial manner, to choose proper men to represent you in the legislature of your country. It is essential to your happiness as citizens—It is essential to your existence as freemen . . .

"You have had a fair opportunity of seeing men in their true characters, you know who are your friends, and who your enemies, who will stand by and protect you in time of danger, and who will desert and betray you . . . Remember you are to choose men to be the guardians of your rights for seven years. To do you justice for so long a time, you will require men of uncommon virtue, and of a truly independent spirit, else you will have no security against their being corrupted. They should be men of abilities also, well acquainted with the constitution, and with the circumstances of the province.

"When you are called upon, come forth with that independent unbiased spirit, which becomes free citizens. Despire all the views of party. They are beneath you. They ought never to be considered when the interests of your country are concerned. All you ought to regard, is, the intrinsic worth of the candidate who solicits your favour and election."—From an original in the N. Y. Pub. Library. Another broadside of similar purport, signed "A Poor Man," appeared the following day. See an original in N. Y. Pub. Library.

31 Gen. Montgomery (of New York) is killed before Quebec, and the attack fails.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 165, 216. See also *An Oration* [by Rev. William Smith, D.D., provost of the College of Philadelphia] in *Memory of General Montgomery, and the Officers, and Soldiers, who Fell with him, December 31, 1775, before Quebec; Drawn Up (and Delivered February 19th, 1776). At the Desire of the Honorable Continental Congress* (printed by John Dunlap, Phila., 1776). This oration was reprinted in New York, Newport, and Norwich, and twice in England, that same year.

## 1776

— Just prior to the Revolution, a little Catholic congregation worshipped in the house of a devout German, in Wall St. The Jesuit Father, Ferdinand Steinmeyer, ministered to them on his trips from Maryland. To avoid arrest, he assumed the name of Farmer and entered the city in disguise. The house was burned in the fire of 1776, and the congregation was broken up.—*Eccles. Rec.*, III: 1450. St. Peter's Church, built in 1785-6, was the first Roman Catholic church erected in New York, although Catholic services were held in Fort James under Gov. Dongan as early as 1687.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 936.

— Prior to this year, the house of Walter Rutherford was erected

at the north-west corner of Broadway and Vesey St.—*Duer, Reminiscences of an Old New Yorker*, 38-39. It was demolished to make room for the Astor House, which for so many years occupied the block from Vesey to Barclay St., on Broadway. See *Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 952, 976; Pl. 174, Vol. III.

— The following account of New York, written by William Dunlap, and published in 1833, describes some of the prominent features of the city at this period: "The new road, now Broadway, stopped at the gardens which surrounded what has since been called the Sailor's Snug Harbour [Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 947], then the country-seat of Andrew Elliot, Esq. At the other spot, now the corner of Leonard Street and Broadway, stood a house and gardens, the rural retreat of our citizens, called, from a retreat of the kind near London, the white Conduit House [*ibid.*, III: 981]; it has been since called Mount Vernon Gardens [*ibid.*, III: 980], and had, as will be seen, a theatre attached to it, the remains of which were visible within seventeen years. Nearly opposite, on the other side of the new road, were the remains of aqueducts and reservoirs begun some time before 1775 [see April 22, 1774], for the purpose of raising water from the Collect, the pond below, and to the east, before-mentioned, to supply the city with wholesome water from the stagnant receptacle of filth which slaughter-houses and other nuisances poured into it.

"On the eastern side, the city terminated, as has been said, by the ship-yards on the line of the water, and at a small distance from the shore by a steep bank, on which was walled in a cemetery called the Jew's burying-ground. Near this bank stood a house, now a tavern, and called from its central situation Centre House. Beyond the cemetery were orchards, gardens, and meadows, suffering decay from the effects of war.

"To return to the extreme or south point of the island and town. Below the towering hill on which Fort George bristled with cannon, lay the battery, a fortification covering a portion of that health-giving space still bearing the name. Part of the ramparts advanced to the water's edge, and on the north, between them and Broadway, the rocky foundation protruded, until the earth of the hill on which the towering fort stood was brought down, since the war of independence, to cover them."—*Dunlap, Hist. of the Am. Theatre* (1833), I: 84-85.

— St. Jean de Crèvecoeur (naturalized as Hector St. John), describing New York as it was between 1770 and 1781, called it "beautiful although irregular." He said the inhabitants were skilled in the construction of wharves, which were sometimes built in 40 feet of water. "Beaver street, today so far from the seashore was so called because formerly it was a little bay, where these animals made a dike. I have talked with old inhabitants, who have seen the tide rise to the neighborhood of the City Hall [Wall St.]. You know that is more than four hundred fathoms from the sea."

According to this writer, at that time several of the streets had side walks on both sides, paved with flat stones and adorned with plane trees. The architecture of the city combined Dutch neatness with English taste. The houses, most of which were of brick, were finished and painted with great care.

Crèvecoeur declared that the merchants were "intelligent, able, and rich, and the artisans very skillful, especially the carpenters, the cabinet makers and the joiners." The New Yorkers, he said, were very hospitable, and the reception they accorded strangers was "enough to give them a high idea of American generosity, as well as of the simple and cordial friendliness which they are to expect in the other cities of this continent." Food was so cheap and abundant that every one lived in comfort, "the poorest not even excepted." There were 3,400 houses, 28,000 inhabitants (*cf.* 1771, and 1775), and 20 churches (*cf.* 1767 and 1770) belonging to different sects. These figures, as well as the following references to the college, hospital, water-works, etc., make it evident that the conditions he describes were such as existed early in 1776.

The Frenchman praised the college, with its library and great number of valuable mathematical instruments, but he regretted that it was not built "in some rural retreat," far away from "the turmoil of trade, and the dissipation and pleasures always numerous in large cities." He mentioned also the presence of a hospital for sailors, "built at a convenient distance from New York on an eminence not far from the Hudson River;" the Chamber of Commerce (see Feb. 28, 1770); the Marine Society (see April 12, 1770), which, he remarked, had a fund of \$30,000, and gave annual pensions



- and other assistance "to the widows and children of Ship Masters and other Seamen, who for a certain number of years have contributed to the funds of the Society a portion of their yearly pay;" and an insurance company, "well managed and very rich." He hoped that New York would soon be abundantly supplied with a quantity of water sufficient for the use of houses and the watering of streets.
- Of fire prevention (*cf.* March, 11, 1776) he said: "A fire pump is now being erected, the piston of which is eleven inches in diameter, which is to give twelve strokes a minute, and supply fifty-eight pails of water at each movement of the balance wheel. All the inhabitants of the City are divided into companies, the members of which are obliged to keep suspended in the hall of their houses a certain number of leathern buckets, and a certain number of bags. They are obliged to carry these to fires with the greatest speed, to help the Firemen to preserve order, to carry water and to save the effects of the victims."
- In speaking of the topography of New York, he explained that the city could be reached only by water, "except at Kings-bridge [*vide contra* Jan. 2, 1759] where a narrow bridge connects the island of Manhattan with the continent." Commerce with the neighbouring colonies and with Europe was very extensive. Nothing, in his opinion, could give the "contemplative spectator" a clearer idea of the wealth and free trade here, than the multitude of ships of all sizes in the bay, continually going to and from the city; "this is the reason why so much business is done here without noise and without carts." After speaking of the trade, Crèvecoeur went on to say: "Never was there an island more sterile than that of Manhattan, on the point of which New York is built [*vide contra*, Van der Donck's description—see Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 294]. The wealth and industry of the inhabitants have everywhere overcome nature, and everywhere vanquished the obstacles she had set. The eye of a European is agreeably surprised to see the interior of this desert cultivated and filled with farms, these rocky shores planned down, turned into delightful gardens, ornamented with elegant houses, pretty retreats, planted with fruit trees, and become meadows and cultivated fields."—Crèvecoeur, *Lettres d'un Cultivateur Américain* (1784), II: 75-82; Crèvecoeur, *Letters from an American Farmer* (1904), 349-51; *Mag. Am. Hist.*, II: 748-51.
- A view drawn in pen and ink of the east shore of Manhattan Island in the neighbourhood of the Rutgers house, probably by Montresor, about 1776, is reproduced in Vol. III, A, Pl. 6-a.
- A view of the "Careening Place, New York, above Col. Rutgers's, East River," also probably drawn in this year, is reproduced in Vol. III, A, Pl. 7-a.
- A view of Hell Gate, made at about the same time as the above views, is reproduced in Vol. III, A, Pl. 7-a.
- In this year, the Americans erected a small outwork on Cock Hill, or Cox's hill, known as the "Cock-hill Fort;" it lay on the summit of Inwood Hill, south of Spuyten Duyvil. The fort was taken by British troops in the action of November 16, 1776.—See *20th Ann. Rep.*, Am. Scen. and Hist. Pres. Soc., 443.
- The custom-house is shown on Holland's map, of this date as being on the Beaver Path, or the lower end of Broadway, facing the fort.—See reproduction in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1863), opp. p. 532; but see description of Pl. 44: 348.
- The *Gen. Samuel Smith Papers* (CMS.), preserved in Columbia Univ. Library, include an "Auto-biography of General Samuel Smith." He was a captain in Washington's army in the New York campaign, and describes the battle of Long Island and subsequent movements, including the retreat across New Jersey.
- In this year, the six students of the class of '76 in Kings College received their degrees, but, as the "Matricula" states, there was no public commencement, and there were no new admissions.—*Hist. of Columbia Univ.* (1904), 50. See April 6. For mention of some of the distinguished graduates of Kings College during his brief career of twenty-two years (1754-1776), including Alexander Hamilton, John Jay, Robert R. Livingston, Robert Troup, Henry Rutgers, Philip Pell, John Doughty, Stephen Lush, Edward Dunscomb, Gulian Verplanck, Leonard Lispenard, and others, see *ibid.*, 52-58.
- During the Revolution, a tavern known as the "Cross Keys" stood on the old Kingsbridge Road, at about 165th St. According to tradition, this inn was one of Washington's stopping-places. Its landlord was David Wares (or Wear).—*Mag. Am. Hist.* (1881), VII: 300; John Austin Stevens, in *N. Y. Eve. Post*, Nov. 3, 1883.
- David Grim, in his reminiscence note, says that, in this year, a
- Mr. White, a loyalist, was hanged on a tavern sign-post at the corner of Cherry and Roosevelt Sts.—See Grim's Notes (MS.), in *N. Y. Hist. Soc.* Grim was himself a tavern-keeper, his house being known as the Hessian Coffee House.—Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978.
- "By the winter of 1775-1776, after the non-importation had been effective for about a year, the upward trend of prices indicated the approaching depletion of mercantile stocks; but the radicals in general still preferred to believe that private avarice was the sole animating cause. The chief centers of trouble were the ports of Philadelphia and New York and the markets tributary to them. The dearth and high prices of West India commodities created greatest uneasiness because of their former cheapness and wide household use."—Schlesinger, *The Colonial Merchants and the Am. Revolution* (Columbia Univ. Studies, 1918), 586, and authorities there cited.
- The sheriff gives public notice, as directed by "his Majesty's Jan. Writ," to "the Freeman and Freeholders of the City and County of New York," to assemble on Feb. 1, "on the Green near the Work-House," to choose, "by a Plurality of Voices," four freeholders to be "Representatives" of this city and county, "to assist the Captain General, or Commander in Chief of the Province of New-York, in a General Assembly."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 8, 1776. See Feb. 1.
- Samuel Loudon begins to publish *The New York Packet*, and the *American Advertiser*, his imprint being "Printed by Samuel Loudon, in Water-Street, between the Coffee-House and the Old Slip." It was the last paper established in New York before the Declaration of Independence.—"The Hist. of Printing in Am." by Thomas, in *Am. Antiq. Soc. Transactions* (1874), VI: 124; *Early Newspapers*, II: 426; Brigham, *Am. Antiq. Soc. Proc.* (1917), 474. Loudon advertised the publication of this paper in *Gaine's* newspaper, with a statement about its good qualities, the ways of distributing it by post-riders, etc.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1776. See Aug. 29.
- Christopher Colles is granted £10, "which this Board agreed to allow him towards his Support for the last month." At the same meeting, the common council orders that "a Number of printed Notes [see Aug. 2, 1775] for carrying on the water works to the Value of £2000 be immediately struck."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 120, 121. Colles received £10 more on Jan. 19 (*ibid.*, VIII: 124), and other payments later (*ibid.*, VIII: 133, 139). See, further, March 4.
- Having learned of the fitting out of a British fleet at Boston and the embarkation of troops for a southern expedition, and believing that "it is a matter of the utmost importance to prevent the enemy from taking possession of the city of New York and the North River, as they will thereby command the country, and the communication with Canada," Washington sends the following orders from his headquarters at Cambridge to Maj.-Gen. Charles Lee: "You will, therefore, with such volunteers as are willing to join you, and can be expeditiously raised, repair to the city of New York; and calling upon the commanding officer of the forces of New Jersey for such assistance as he can afford, and you shall require, you are to put that city into the best posture of defence, which the season and circumstances will admit, disarming all such persons upon Long Island and elsewhere, (and if necessary otherwise securing them,) whose conduct and declarations have rendered them justly suspected of designs unfriendly to the views of the Congress."
- "You are, also, to inquire into the state and condition of the fortifications up the North River, and as far as shall be consistent with the orders of Congress, or not repugnant to them, to have the works guarded against surprises from a body of men, which might be transported by water near the place, and then marched in upon the back of them."
- "You will also endeavour to have the medicines, shirts, and blankets, now at New York, belonging to the ministerial troops, secured, and forwarded to this army. Captain Sears can give you particular information concerning them."—*Lee Papers*, I: 236-37, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1871), 12, 13.
- For a list of British regiments in America in 1775-6, see *N. Y. Cal. Docs.*, VIII: 649.
- William Bayard offers to lease his house and grounds at Greenwich.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 8, 1776. This inclination on the part of

1776 some of the citizens to rent or sell their country-places, is one of the significant outcomes of the war. For later examples, see Feb. 20, 8 March 4 and 11, 1782.

9 Thomas Paine publishes anonymously, in Philadelphia (see *Penn. Eve. Post*, Jan. 9, 1776), a political or propagandist tract having in the first edition the following long title: *Common Sense; addressed to the inhabitants of America, On the following interesting subjects. I. Of the Origin and Design of Government in general, with concise Remarks on the English Constitution. II. Of Monarchy and Hereditary Succession. III. Thoughts on the present State of American Affairs. IV. Of the present Ability of America, with some miscellaneous Reflections.*

Man knows no Master save creating Heaven,  
Of those whom choice and common good ordain.

Thomson.

Philadelphia; Printed and Sold, by R. Bell, in Third-Street. MDCCCLXXVI.

This was soon followed (on Feb. 17) by another tract, and the two together constitute the ordinary editions of this work (see Sabín, XIV: 124-25). The first edition of this second tract bears the following long title: *Large Additions to Common Sense; Addressed to the inhabitants of America, On the following interesting subjects. I. The American Patriot's Prayer. II. American Independency defended, by Candidus. III. The Propriety of Independency, by Demophilus.*

The dread of Tyrants, and the sole resource  
Of those that under grim Oppression groan.

Thomson.

IV. *A Review of the American Contest, with some strictures on the King's Speech. Addressed to all Parents in the Thirteen United Colonies, by a Friend to Posterity and Mankind. V. Letter to Lord Dartmouth, by an English American. VI. Observations on Lord North's Conciliatory Plan, by Sincerus. To which is added and given An Appendix to Common Sense; Together with an Address to the people called Quakers, on their Testimony concerning Kings and Government, and the present Commotions in America. Philadelphia: Printed, and sold, by R. Bell, in Third-Street. MDCCCLXXVI.*

The first part of this famous work went through at least twelve editions and reprints in different cities and towns of America and Great Britain in 1776, one of these being a reprint by John Anderson in New York (Sabín, xiv: 125). Evans gives the following bibliographical note: "The first edition of *Common Sense* was published in Philadelphia in January, 1776, and the sales soon reached one hundred thousand copies. The Legislature of Pennsylvania voted the Author five hundred pounds in appreciation of its value to the cause of American liberty. The 'Large additions' were collected by the publisher, and are not the work of Paine except in small part."—*Am. Bibliog.*, V: 265. See also Frothingham's *Rise of the Republic* (1872), 476 (footnote). Paine argues for the total separation of the colonies from Great Britain, and undertakes to prove the necessity, the advantages, and the practicability of independence.—Church Catalogue, No. 1135; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 252, 269; Van Tyne, *The Am. Revolution, in the American Nation series*, IX: 61-65; Schlesinger, *The Colonial Merchants and the Am. Revolution* (Columbia Univ. Studies, 1918), 593. During this year, Paine began his *American Crisis*.—*Ibid.*, VIII: 498.

The king's speech from the throne (Oct. 26, 1775), declaring that the war, on the part of the colonies, is "manifestly carried on for the establishment of an American empire," makes its appearance in an American newspaper. He states that, to put an end to the disorders in the colonies, he has increased both the naval and land forces. He recommends the appointment of commissioners with large powers for the purpose of granting pardons to such of "the unhappy and deluded multitude" as may be convinced of their error by the display of arms.—*Penn. Eve. Post*, Jan. 9, 1776; Frothingham, *Rise of the Republic of the U. S.* (1872), 456.

The continental congress passes a resolution "That it be recommended to the committee of safety of the province of New York, to appoint proper persons to inquire into the propriety and practicability of obstructing or lessening the depth of water in the narrows, or in any other place at the entrance of New York, or of any way of fortifying that pass, so as to prevent the entrance of the enemy; and also to enquire whether the depth of water in Hudson's river, below the battery, may not easily be lessened, so as to prevent large ships passing up, and to make an estimate of

the expence, and report their proceedings in the premises immediately to Congress."—*Jour. of the Cont. Cong.* (Ford. ed., 1906), IV: 44-45.

James Rivington (see May 10 and Nov. 23, 1775) sails from New York for England.—Moore, *Diary of the Am. Rev.*, citing *N. Y. Packet*, Jan. 11, 1776. In satire, the *Const. Gaz.* of May 4, 1776, remarked:

"J—s R—n, of New York is appointed Cob-Web Sweeper of his Majesty's Library.

"There are many other posts and rewards given to persons who have fled from the colonies, equal to the above mentioned." For Rivington's return to New York, see Sept. 25, 1777.

Among the names printed in the *Middlesex Journal* (London) as "American informers" who have deceived Lord North are "William Smith, an attorney at New York, and a counsellor; James Delancey, a captain in the army; . . . Auchmuty, a priest."—Moore, *Diary of the Revolution*, I: 192-93.

Twenty-one prisoners, including Edward Bardin, confined for debt in the "New-Goal," give public notice of their intention to petition the "House of General-Assembly" for "An Act for the relief of insolvent debtors within this colony, with respect to the imprisonment of their persons."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1776.

There is offered for lease "All the lands to the south of the road leading from the commons to Hopper's land, being part of the farm known by the name of the Hermitage, with part of the barn, stables, and other outhouses: There is on it a good bearing orchard and garden, with the best of fruit, such as early pears, English cherries, pearmain, &c. It is in good stone fence, near the road, and but three and an half miles from New-York. Enquire of John Leake."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1776. The Hermitage farm is shown on Pl. 176, Vol. III, lying west of Broadway between (approximately) 40th and 45th Sts. For view of the residence called the "Hermitage," which was on this farm, on 43d St. between 8th and 9th Aves., see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1858), 212.

Hugh Gainé publishes the following advertisement: "Just Published, and to be Sold at his Book-Store and Printing-Office, in Hanover-Square, [Illustrated with a beautiful and accurate Copper Plate Plan of the City of New-York.] Gainé's Universal Register, or American and British Calendar, For the Year 1776."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 15, 1776. There is a copy of this *Calendar* in the N. Y. Pub. Library. It is a small handbook (16mo), containing a great deal of miscellaneous information regarding the history, government, etc., of the various American colonies or provinces, as well as of foreign countries. The first issue appeared in 1775 (q.v.).

William Leary, the town major, reports to the committee of safety that the nightly guard neglects its duty, complaining that its "good Nature is imposed upon; that the more they do, the more seems to be required at their Hands," and that they will be compelled "to desist, unless their Fellow Citizens will step forth and aid them in the common cause." He also mentions "the danger to which this City is nightly exposed, not only from the attacks of External and internal Enemies, but from the Malice and intemperance of any Individual who mounts Guard;" and he lays before the committee "particular threats which he has heard from some individuals of those unruly Guards . . . such as firing upon his Majesty's ships now in the Harbour, an act that must unavoidably bring unspeakable Distress upon the Inhabitants of this City."—*Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 214. Leary's pay was discontinued on April 10.—*Ibid.*, I: 280-81.

The New York committee of safety publishes a series of essays in a pamphlet on the manufacture of salt-petre and gunpowder, with an introduction bearing this date. It is entitled *Essays upon the Making of Salt-Petre and Gun-Powder. Published by Order of the Committee of Safety of the Colony of New-York* (1776). See April 17.

The committee of safety at New York orders that Peter van Brugh Livingston, treasurer of the provincial congress, advance to John Berrien, as commissary of the commissioners for erecting fortifications at the "High Lands," the sum of £12,500 for the expenses for that object.—From the original order and receipt, in the Emmet Collection, item 10798, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

The keeper of Farmer's Tavern in the Bowery, a man named Fowler, is arrested and confined in the guard-house, on suspicion of being concerned "in spiking up the cannon at Kingsbridge." It is said "he had bought up a number of rat tail files for that purpose."—*Const. Gaz.*, Jan. 24, 1776. On examination "before the committee," he was acquitted.—*Ibid.*, Jan. 31. See also Jan. 29.

Jan.  
9

10

13

15

"

16

17

22

See A.

23

1776 The committee of safety orders that £1,000 be paid, out of the  
 Jan. treasury of the provincial congress, to John Ramsey and Isaac  
 24 Stoutenburgh, who are willing "to be managers of employing the  
 industrious poor in this city in spinning and making manufac-  
 tures."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I, 264. See Feb. 1.

26 A letter from Gen. Lee, dated Jan. 22, enclosing a letter from  
 the committee of safety of New York, is received by the continen-  
 tal congress at Philadelphia. On reading this, it is resolved  
 "That a committee of three be appointed to repair to New-York,  
 to consult and advise with the Council of safety of that colony,  
 and with general Lee, respecting the immediate defence of the city  
 of New-York; and that general Lee be directed to follow the deter-  
 mination of the said committee thereupon:

"That it be an instruction to the said committee, in case the  
 city cannot be defended, that they earnestly recommend it to the  
 inhabitants to remove their most valuable effects to a place of  
 safety:

"That the said committee be farther instructed to consult  
 with general Lee and the Committee of safety of New-York, about  
 the fortifications on Hudson's river, and about fortifying the  
 pass at Hellgate."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Phila., 1777), II: 39.

29 John Holt writes to Samuel Adams: "Happening lately to be  
 in Company of a Worker in Metals and speaking of the Cannon  
 lately spiked up at King's Bridge; I asked him if he knew how to  
 clear the Cannon that Carleton had endeavoured to render use-  
 less by ramming them with Balls, at Montreal. He supposed that  
 I had been applied to, to procure a Person who would undertake  
 the Jobb, and last Night came to tell me he knew one who under-  
 stood the Business & would do it on reasonable Terms; also that  
 he understood repairing and putting old or damaged Muskets in  
 Order, and would either buy them or make them fit for Service.

"The same Man also informed me of a Matter I had before  
 heard of, and communicated to a Member of our Provincial Con-  
 gress, viz. That the Emissaries of the British Ministry, particu-  
 larly Governor Tryon, have for many Months past, been doing  
 their utmost to engage all the Gunsmiths in America, in every  
 Branch of the Business, to go for England, where they are promised  
 high Wages and constant Employment for life. That many of these  
 in this Town, have actually enter'd into pay, & while they stay  
 here are paid high Wages for not Working, nor instructing any  
 Person in the Business; that a Number of these Workmen & many  
 from this City, were sent home in the last packet, and every one  
 who has any Skill in the Business here, has been tampered with—  
 That even Convicts have been promised Pardons, 50 Guineas given  
 for the Freedom of one in Maryland, & his Expenses paid by  
 Tryon to this City, from whence he was sent home . . .

"We still continue to be insulted by the two Ships of War close  
 to our Docks, who not only seize all our Vessels that they can lay  
 Hands on, and have put a stop to all our Navigation down the  
 Sound between this & Hellgate, which is the nearest place to this  
 City, that they now dare venture to, but on every Occasion Menace  
 the Town with a Cananade. And if we do not improve the Time  
 before the Spring, or the arrival of Troops and Ships of War from  
 England, I have not the least doubt but they will take possession  
 of the Shores below and adjacent to Hell Gate, fill the Sound with  
 their Small Ships of War & of Course stop all our Navigation in it,  
 keep possession of long Island & make Excursions at pleasure upon  
 the Mainland in New York, New Jersey, Connecticut & Rhode  
 Island. [See Dec. 25, 1775.]

"All this might be effectually prevented by our immediately  
 erecting one or more strong Forts at & near Hell Gate and others  
 on each Side below at the Narrows, with some Floats near them  
 to obstruct the quick passing of Ships. Some Floats Batteries  
 would also be of the utmost importance. These Matters are abso-  
 lutely necessary, & no Time ought to be lost . . . The Treasures  
 of the Continent are in your Hands, all its Force under your Direc-  
 tion. If these Forts were only begun, with Vigour, in all proba-  
 bility the men of War would immediately decamp . . . One  
 Thing more I would mention.

"The Post Office. Under the British Administration, the  
 Primary End of it was, the augmentation of the Revenue, the  
 public Convenience, was but a secondary Consideration. With us,  
 at present, and I hope it will always be so, the Case is reversed;  
 the public Convenience, is the first Object. In comparison of this,  
 the Revenue it produces, is hardly worth the least Notice, and in Order  
 to give it all the Usefulness that might reasonably be expected from

it, the Post Masters, from the highest to the Lowest should be  
 indispensably enjoined to oblige all the Riders to carry and deliver  
 at the proper places on their Respective Roads, all the News papers  
 that should be brought to the post Offices for that purpose. In  
 what I shall say upon this Subject, I am not in the least influenced  
 by my own private Interest as the Printer of a News paper, but  
 solely by a Regard to the publick good. I propose in a few Weeks,  
 perhaps in one Week more, to discontinue the printing of a News-  
 paper, one great Reason of which Intention is, that I cannot get  
 my Papers carried with any Regularity by the Posts . . . As  
 a mere Convenience, the Carriage of News papers is of Importance  
 to more than twenty Times as Many Persons as the Carriage of  
 Letters is, . . . But the great Use of News papers is that they  
 form the best opportunities of Intelligence, that could be devised,  
 of every publick Matter that concerns us, besides communicating  
 many Useful Discoveries in Arts and Manufactories & many moral  
 & religious Truths &c. It was by the means of News papers, that  
 we receiv'd & spread the Notice of the tyrannical Designs formed  
 against America, and kindled a Spirit that has been sufficient to  
 repel them . . . The Experience I have had, both as a Printer  
 of a News Paper, and as a Post Master, which I was for Many  
 Years, convinces me that what I have now mentioned to you con-  
 cerning News Papers, is just, and a Matter of very great Im-  
 portance; . . . It is the Continental Congress alone who can put  
 this matter upon a proper Footing. . . .—From the original  
 letter preserved in the N. Y. Pub. Library, and printed in *John  
 Holt—Printer and Postmaster*, by V. H. Paltsits (1920), 10-15.

An equally divided vote, for and against, is taken by the  
 officers of Col. Lasher's "first Battalion of the New York Inde-  
 pendents" on the question whether they are willing that the  
 battalion shall engage, as a battalion, "in the Cause of this Country  
 on the Terms and Conditions offered by the Committee of Safety."  
 A list is made, however, of the commissioned and non-commissioned  
 officers, and some of the privates (showing their names, offices,  
 and independent companies), who "are willing to Enter in the  
 service of their Country." These include Col. John Lasher, and  
 Maj. Sebastian Bauman.

The next day, certain "non-commissioned officers of the first  
 Battalion of Minute-men of the City of New York" petitioned  
 the provincial congress, in behalf of themselves and the privates  
 of this battalion, expressing their willingness to remain in the  
 service, but asking for back pay, and that their duties might be  
 confined to this city only, where their friends and relatives are.

In this petition, the original organization of this battalion was  
 thus described: "That the Memorialists for the defence of their  
 invaluable Rights and Privileges, formed themselves into dif-  
 ferent Companies under different officers . . .

"That sometime after . . . the Companies to which they  
 severally belonged were formed into one Battalion by the style  
 & Title of the first Battalion of the Independent Companies.

"That after they had so formed themselves into a Battalion,  
 Field officers were appointed. That after the appointment . . .  
 pursuant to an order or Recommendation of the Honourable the  
 Continental Congress and of the Honourable the Provincial Con-  
 vention for this Colony, they jointly and severally became Minute  
 Men.

"That agreeable to their orders as Minute Men, they have at  
 all times been ready, and have actually turned out to do their  
 duty as such both by day and night when so required to do by this  
 Honourable Body."—*N. Y. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 224-26.  
 For a list of its officers, whose commissions are dated Sept. 14,  
 1775, see *ibid.*, I: 143.

Philip Livingston, John Alsop, John Jay, and Alexander  
 McDougall are elected to represent the city and county of New  
 York in the next general assembly.—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 8, 1776.  
 See Jan. 4.

The committee of safety having appropriated money to establish  
 a factory to employ the poor at spinning flax and weaving linen  
 yarn, John Ramsey is placed in charge.—*N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 1, 1776.  
 ". . . arrived Cornel Water Berry whit [with] about 1000  
 men."—From letter of Garish Harsin in *N. Y. City during the  
 Am. Rev.*, 85. This was a regiment of Connecticut men,  
 commanded by Col. Waterbury.—*Ibid.*, 85, foot-note. In this regiment  
 had enlisted Capt. Hugh Leslie and Attorney-Gen. Seymour of  
 Connecticut, who reported that a rumour had prevailed in that  
 province that a conspiracy was forming in New York, to which



1776 "the Principal People in and out of Congress were privy," wearing Feb. only "a mask of union with the other colonies till Troops should arrive in the Spring." Gen. Lee, when he came from Cambridge to Hartford, "published a Call upon the People of that neighbourhood to join his Colours for a month to suppress a dangerous conspiracy." Waterbury's men believed their mission was to "burn New York and thus cut off communication between the traitors and the army at Boston." Lee had "halted at Stamford ill of the Gout," but their regiment of light horse had proceeded to Kingsbridge, only to find a dispatch from Gen. Lee to the effect that "the Congress approved the Sentiments of the New York Committee," and so the light horse were dismissed. Seymour imputed the scandal "to Capt. Sears, Samuel Broome and one Woodward, New Yorkers who had removed their effects to New England and were of that Party who some time since came down on Horse back and carried off Rivington's Types *manu forti* at noon day" (see Nov. 23, 1775). When the firing of New York was being planned at Stamford, Sears had expressed himself as eager for it despite the inevitable loss of a house he claimed to own there worth several thousand dollars. Therefore, when Seymour learned that Sears did not own a house or "an ounce of moveable property" in the city, he went back home "highly enraged at the Cheat which had put their Colony to a vast Expence & with a resolution to prevent Sears from having the Command of a Frigate building for the Continental service."—William Smith's *Diary* (MS.), Feb. 2 and 3, 1776, preserved in N. Y. Pub. Library. See also June 8, 1757.

"The committee of safety, meeting in the "Committee Chamber," are of opinion that "lessening the number and quorum of the Committee will tend to the dispatch of business." They "request the Freemen and Freeholders of this city and county to meet on Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> inst at the City Hall to nominate and elect fifty persons, whereof 21 to make a quorum to serve them as a Committee for 6 months, to meet the same evening at the exchange Room."—*Const. Gaz.*, Feb. 3, 1776. See Feb. 8.

3 "... arrived 500 minut men from New England a Number of pepol Began to move this Day out of town."—From letter of Garish Harsin, *op. cit.*, 85.

4 "In the morning arrived General Clinton [Sir Henry Clinton, who was on his way South to join Admiral Parker in his movement on South Carolina] in the Mercury Man of War from Boston & transport Brig the same Day arrived General Lee Whit [with] 300 men it is impossible to Describ the Convulsion that this City was in on account of the Regellers Being Com some said ther was 15 sail Below & would Be up the Nex Day."—From letter of Garish Harsin, *op. cit.*, 85-86.

"This afternoon Mr. Lee, a General of the New English [New England] troops came to town; ... The men of war here took a merchant ship coming in, &c; all which made many commotions in the town."—Shewkirk's *Diary*, in Johnson's *Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 105.

Gen. Charles Lee, who came to town from Boston, was escorted by a company of riflemen, a body-guard, and a regiment of Connecticut men.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 667; *Penn. Eve. Post*, Feb. 8, 1776. A letter from New York states that Gen. Lee "was escorted into town by Capt. Leary's troop of light horse, and a great number of our principal inhabitants."—*Penn. Eve. Post*, Feb. 6, 1776. He lodged at Mrs. De La Montaigne's, who kept a public house on the Common. While he had command in New York, about 200 pieces of heavy cannon, which were mounted in Fort George and on the Battery, were placed on the Common in front of his quarters; but lest, upon the arrival of the British army, they should be retaken, he later ordered them carried to Kingsbridge.—Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. during the Revolution*, I: 82. In connection with Jones's work, see Johnston, *Observations on Judge Jones' Loyalist Hist. of the Am. Revolution; How Far is it an Authority?* (1880).

See A. 5 Andrew Allen, delegate to the continental congress from Pennsylvania, who is in New York as one of a committee of congress sent to advise with the New York council of safety and with Gen. Lee respecting the defence of the city, writing to "My dear Sally," presumably his wife, says: "This Town has been in the greatest Confusion and Distress ever since we arrived; the People had taken it into their Heads that we had come with positive Orders from the Congress to Gen<sup>l</sup> Lee to attack the Men of War lying here, which would have introduced the Destruction of the Town. In Consequence of this they were all in Motion moving out their Household Goods & Families. With Difficulty

we quieted their apprehensions by Assurances that the Purport of our Journey was directly the Reverse. No sooner was this Matter accomplished than their Fears were revived, and with greater Probability of Reason, by the Arrival of Gen<sup>l</sup> Clinton [see Feb. 4], who we had Intelligence, sailed from Boston with some Men of War & 600 Soldiers destined as was supposed for this Town. The Troops which accompanied him are not yet arrived but are supposed to be left behind at Sandy Hook, & we have every Reason to conclude are intended to make an Attack on one of the southern colonies, most probably Virginia. . . . I assure you that when Mr Clinton arrived I fully expected that Hostilities would immediately have commenced & the Scene which would then have ensued was sufficient even in Idea to shock my Humanity. . . . However thank God the Storm has at present blown over & the Town begins to recover its Calmness."—MS. letter preserved in N. Y. Pub. Library.

On the same day, Pastor Shewkirk, of the Moravian congregation, wrote: "Soldiers came to town both from Connecticut and the Jerseys, and the whole aspect of things grew frightful, and increased so from day to day. The inhabitants began now to move away in a surprising manner. The weather was very cold, and the rivers full of ice, which proved a great obstruction to the People's moving. . . ."—Pastor Shewkirk's diary, in *The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 105.

"The committee of safety made no attempt "to ease the Inhabitants chusing to urge their Flight that the empty Houses might be used as Barracks for the Soldiers they had sent for."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), Feb. 5, 1776.

Gen. Charles Lee writes to Washington: "We are to erect enclosed batteries, on both sides of the water, near Hellgate, which will answer the double purpose of securing the town against piracies through the Sound, and secure our communication with Long Island."—*Lee Papers*, IV: 272, in N. Y. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1871).

"Terror Newland writes to Benjamin Franklin outlining a plan for building battery coast defences. It is not intended for any specified locality."—*Lee Papers*, I: 286-92.

At a conference held at Major-General Lee's headquarters in New York, the committee of safety decides upon making "a secure fortified lodgment for the troops" in New York, wherever Gen. Lee or other commander shall think best, "for preventing the ministerial troops from taking possession of this city." They also decide that such an intrenched encampment and other works should be made on Nassau Island, wherever Gen. Lee or other commander shall think best; also that such works should be erected at Hell Gate.—*Jour. of the Com. of Safety*, I: 284.

"Lord Sterling arrived with 1000 men from the Jerseys."—From letter of Garish Harsin, *op. cit.*, 86-87. This was William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, who was born in the city of New York in 1726, and succeeded his father as surveyor-general of New Jersey. He was appointed a brigadier-general in the continental army on March 1, 1776.—*Ibid.*, 86, foot-note. Another authority gives Feb. 6 as the date of his arrival.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 667. See also reference to him in *N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 15, 1776; and "Life of William Alexander, Earl of Stirling," in N. J. Hist. Soc. *Collections* (1847), Vol. II.

Gen. Lee writes to Gov. Trumbull, of Connecticut: "It is determined to take strong possession of the city, as well as of its most important environs. In short to put the Province in such a situation as to render any attempt of the enemy to establish themselves in it ineffectual. For this purpose some additional Battalions are ordered to be levied in this Province. But from the great scarcity of men & greater of arms, I apprehend it will be a considerable time before they can be completed & equipped in such a manner as to form a corps in whom any great reliance can be placed. The enemy may perhaps very soon appear and we ought immediately to be ready to receive them. I could, therefore, Sir, wish that if Col. Ward's reg<sup>t</sup> is not already disbanded and your Colony can spare them, that they be immediately detached for this place. But if it is disbanded that you would if possible send to this place a number of volunteers, equal in number to that Reg<sup>t</sup> completely armed and accoutred." He adds in a postscript: "Gen<sup>l</sup> Clinton arrived almost in the same instant with myself: he has brought no men with him, at least that we can discover & has given his word of honor none are coming. Says it is only a friendly visit to Mr Tryon, but the fact is, I suppose he came only

Feb. 5

1776 to reconnoitre whether the Coast was clear and his friends the Feb.  
 7 stories ready for his reception."—*MSS. Knox, Ward, C. Lee, Kirkwood, Harris (1765-80)*, 68-69, in Harvard Coll. Library.

"The Governor sent for the Mayor, and desired him to assure the public, that General Clinton was only come to pay him a visit on his way, and that the troops should not land here; nevertheless it was thought necessary to keep a strict look out, for fear they should land by surprise, in consequence of which half of our battalion kept guard all night, the other half the next, the second battalion doing the same. Nothing hostile has yet commenced, but God knows how soon it may. The ice obliges the ships to warp close to the wharf. This day the ice in large cakes was chock from side to side, and many people upon it."—*Penn. Eve. Post*, Feb. 10, 1776.

8 The committee of safety issues a statement, signed by Henry Remsen, chairman, and addressed to the inhabitants of the neighbouring counties and colonies, that "this city is now become a scene of confusion and distress, occasioned by an apprehension, that unmerited hostilities will shortly be commenced by the ships of war lying in this harbour; under the influence of this belief many of our poor are abandoning their habitations, and flying for protection into the arms of their brethren in the neighbouring counties and provinces. This Committee therefore earnestly intreat all those among whom such poor may come, to exercise great kindness and lenity towards them, by furnishing them with habitations and other necessities of life, for their present subsistence, on the easiest terms, and accommodating them in any other way, which their duty to the poor, as Christians, may direct."—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 15, 1776.

"This day the Freeman and Freeholders are to meet at the City Hall, at noon, to nominate and elect fifty persons, whereof twenty-one to make a quorum, to serve as a Committee for six months."—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 8, 1776.

"The 8 Instant added New Life to the moving for about 3 o'clock arrived a ship Whit 300 Soulders from Boston it is impossible to Describe the Consternation the Weoman Where in as a Report prevail that 19 ship there Below however there was no moor."—From letter of Garish Harsin, in *N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.*, 87. Tryon wrote to Dartmouth from the "Dutchess of Gordon": "This City is in Terror and confusion: One half of its inhabitants have withdrawn with their effects, hundreds without the means to support their families."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 667.

9 Gen. Charles Lee writes to the president of congress: "A transport is this instant arrived in this harbour with troops, although it is said that General Clinton gave his honour that not a soldier was destined for this place. As we have, sir, a great deal to do, many works to throw up, Long Island to secure, and a considerable deal of duty necessary for the safety of the city, . . . it is requisite to provide ourselves with an adequate force immediately. It is true, the Committee of Safety (whose zeal and alacrity seem most fervent) have ordered three regiments of Minute-Men into the city; but I apprehend even this addition will not enable us to accomplish the measures resolved upon. . . . The Congress would do well, to establish an Hospital in this Colony."—*Lee Papers*, IV: 279-80, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc. Collections* (1877). See also Addenda.

"After noting the arrival of the British transport "Ketty" with 200 soldiers, a news report states: "In Consequence of the above Maneuvre, his Excellency the Earl of Stirling, arrived here from New-Jersey, with about 1000 Men; 2000 are daily expected from Pennsylvania; 1000 from Dutchess-County in this Province, and 2000 from Connecticut; so that we may this Week have an Army here of near 8000 effective Men."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 12, 1776.

"The 9 & 10 Instant Nothing matered hapned pepol mooving as if it was the Last Day as General Lee was to Begin to intrensh the 12 Instant."—From letter of Garish Harsin, *op. cit.*, 87.

11 A British man-of-war, transports, and tender, go from New York Harbour on this day to the "Watering-place" (near the present Quarantine), with 200 marines on board. It is reported that they intend to commit depredations on Staten Island, and supply themselves with live stock. "Gen. Livingston ordered 300 militia to march forth to prevent this, but learning that the fleet had left the Hook the day before, the troops were ordered back, leaving a detachment to guard the coast."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 19; *N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 22; *Penn. Eve. Post* (Phila.), Feb. 22, 1776.

"The American troops seize the king's artillery and military stores in Fort George and on the lower battery, and carry them

off without opposition,"—(the same day that General Clinton sailed out of this Fort [Port]), . . . Capt Parker [of the "Phoenix"] finding it impossible to interrupt this outrage otherwise than by firing on the City. The ice keeping the Ships of war so near within shore that he was of opinion he could not bring the Ships under his Command to lay off the Fort and Battery, where the Artillery and Chief Part of the stores were deposited without great risk to the King's Ships from the Ice at that severe season. The destruction therefore of the City where there were so many friends to Government, with the loss of all their property, & the consideration of preserving the town for the King's army was thought to be too great sacrifices to make for only retarding the removal of the Artillery and Stores, which even after such sacrifices could have been carried off by the Jersey and the Connecticut Troops; who came into town with full expectations, and the declarative purpose of sharing in the plunder of the effects of the Inhabitants as soon as the King's Ships should fire on the City."—From Tryon's letter of April 6 to Lord Germain, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 674. See also Garish Harsin's letter in *N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.*, 87. Smith says:

"The whole Town was alarmed with the Removal of all the Cannon from the Fort and Battery to the Fields—Carts now employed for the Stores & ammunition & the Cannon drawn by Hands with an astonishing uproar & shouting & the work continued all Day long with an almost intire neglect of all public worship. The multitude expected every Moment a Firing from the Ships. . . . About midday Lord Stirling stopped into my House & boasted of his having the Conduct of this Business & applauded himself for transacting it in open Day as less alarming to the Inhabitants but I withheld my Confidence . . . & left no Reproaches for distressing the Town at such an intemperate Season because I found the Attempt to persuade people to continue at Home was ill taken by the Committee."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, Feb. 11, 1776.

Gen. Charles Lee writes from New York to the president of congress: "As the North-River is now entirely clear of ice, I thought it imprudent to suffer the cannon and other stores to remain any longer upon the Battery, and in yards at the very water-edge, from whence the ships of war might have conveyed them at their pleasure. . . . I ordered the whole to be removed to the ground before the Upper Barracks; it was effected without the least opposition, or show of opposition from the ships; indeed, I even consider their menaces to fire upon the town as idle gasconades."—*Lee Papers*, I: 283.

"Last Lord's day [Feb. 11] we were in much confusion; people in almost every street were loading carts with their goods. Our churches were nearly empty, and those who went could scarcely hear the Preacher's voice. In short, all was trepidation and confusion. The greatest part of the inhabitants, with their moveables, have taken refuge in the country, particularly the women and children. What aggravated the distressing scene was, the poor were flying with their children and little all, to the country, many of whom could scarcely pay their ferriage, and did not know where to get shelter. It is worthy of observation, that though many were taking advantage of the distresses of their brethren, by charging exorbitant prices for cartage, freight, etc. there were some who acted a worthy part, and came from a considerable distance in the country, to carry the goods of poor people, gratis."—An example worthy of imitation."—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 15, 1776.

Pastor Shewkirk records in his diary: "The carts went all the day with the goods of the people that are moving; moreover, in the forenoon the Soldiers began to take away all the guns from the Battery and the Fort, and continued till late. This caused an hourly expectation, especially in the afternoon, that the men of war would fire. . . ."—*The Campaign of 1776*, Part II, p. 106.

The committee of safety, "observing that the cannon and military stores, on and near the battery, are now under removal to other parts of the city; and knowing that this transaction, both in its design and execution, is without the consent of this committee, . . . ; and as perhaps such removal may bring on a firing upon the city, from the ships of war in this port, which may greatly endanger the public records of this colony" (see Dec. 4, 1775), this committee orders "That the said public records of this colony, together with Samuel Bayard, Jun. Esq. the deputy secretary of this colony, be forthwith conveyed, under a proper guard of the militia of the city of New York, to the dwelling-house of Nicholas Bayard, Esq. alderman of the out ward of the said city, and be

1776 there securely kept, under such guard, until the further order of the provincial congress of this colony, or of this committee of safety; and the said guard are hereby expressly required to permit the said Samuel Bayard, Esq. to have continual access to, and the direction of the said records, except that he and every other person be prevented from removing them, or any of them, from the place where they are hereby ordered to be deposited, . . . " On the same day the records were taken by a military force to the house of Nicholas Bayard. The deputy secretary was taken with them, as directed in the order of the committee of safety; but, upon giving his "parol of honor," he was permitted on Feb. 14, to attend a council meeting on board the "Dutchess of Gordon," as deputy clerk of that board, and delivered to the governor a copy of the resolution of the committee.—*Report of the Sec. of State, relative to the Records, &c. in his office* (in senate, Jan. 5, 1830). Cf. *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 507, which gives Feb. 14 as the date of the removal of the records.

"With the capture of New York City by the British these records started on a peripatetic career. Whenever the capital of the state was moved the records were moved. Whenever was heard the cry 'the enemy are coming' the sacred documents were the first articles to be seized and hastily conveyed to a place of safety. Upon the approach of the enemy to Kingston, the archives of the state were carried off to Rochester, a small town in Ulster county. After Burgoyne's defeat, the archives were returned to Kingston, where they were guarded by a special detail of 200 men."

—*Pub. Papers of Geo. Clinton*, I: 10-11.

12 Mayor Whitehead Hicks tells the provincial congress that Gov. Tryon's ship "is impeded by sentinels," and "that His Majesty's Council, and some of the magistrates of this city, may have occasion to wait on His Excellency." It is therefore ordered "That the Honble. Cadwallader Colden, Lieut.-Govr. and the Honble. Danl. Horsmanden, Oliver De Lancey, Chas. Ward Apthorpe, William Smith, Hugh Wallace, William Axtell and John Harris Cruger, Esqrs. of His Majesty's Council for this Colony, the Worshipful Whitehead Hicks, Esqr. Mayor of the city of New-York, and Saml. Bayard, Junr. Esqr. Deputy Secretary, and Deputy Clerk . . . be permitted to go on board of His Excellency's ship, until the further order or direction of this Congress or the Committee of Safety . . ."*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 296. Smith, in his diary, recites his difficulty in passing the sentinels thus: "We proceeded to the Dock [to embark for the council meeting on the *Dutchess of Gordon*] apprehending no Difficulties from the Guards—A centinel forbid the Clerk of the Council to set his Foot in the Boat upon which we retired and I went home—The Congress took the Alarm apprehending that if we did not meet the Governor there would be no Prorogation & a Dissolution would follow—within Half an Hour their Clerks sought for the dispersed members & assured us there would be no further Obstruction & importuned us to repair again to our Boat."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, Feb. 14, 1776.

14 "Application being made by some of the master carpenters employed in building the continental frigates, to some members of this house, informing, that about fifty of their journeymen and apprentices had engaged as volunteers to march with the battalion of associators for New York, and that their zeal for the public service is such, that they cannot be persuaded to desist by any arguments or influence of said builders," it is resolved "That the spirit and zeal of the said journeymen and apprentices is highly approved of by Congress; but, nevertheless, it is the opinion of this Congress, that the public will be more essentially served by the said associators continuing at their work on the said continental frigates; and that, therefore, all the carpenters, journeymen, and apprentices, employed as aforesaid, be requested to remain in that service, as there is no doubt but other associators will complete the number wanted."—*Jour. Conti. Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV: 147-48.

"The provincial congress orders that John van Cortlandt, Mr. Roosevelt, and Capt. Rutgers act as a committee "to examine the lists of empty houses in this city, made by sundry citizens at the request of the Committee of Safety, . . . and to ascertain such as they may think most proper for the use of the troops."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 299. See, further, Feb. 15.

Mayor Whitehead Hicks resigns office, having been appointed on this day to be justice of the supreme court in place of Robert Livingston, deceased (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 506-7); and Alderman David Mathews is appointed by Gov. Tryon to be mayor.—*M. C. G.*, VIII: 127; *N. Y. Merc.*, Feb. 19; *N. Y. Jour.*, Feb. 22,

1776. Smith, in his diary, quotes Gov. Tryon as saying to the council that Hicks was "tired of the mayoralty & desirous to retire from the Town." He further says: "I never knew Mr Tryon so indelicate to the Board as at this meeting. He thought as he had no Instructions he could constitute Judges without us but he chose nevertheless to consult us, and then he nominated Mr Hicks for a Judge—This occasioned the Silence of the Rest of the Board on these appointments, and they shewed a proper Resentment in giving no opinion, especially as there was indeed no Objection to be made since the principal Characters of the Country were in open Opposition to Govt."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, Feb. 14, 1776.

Royal artillery and ordnance are removed from the fort and lower battery.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 507.

Gen. Charles Lee writes from New York to Washington: "My intention is to pull down that part of the fort on the town side to prevent its being converted into a citadel for the enemy, and to erect a battery on a traverse in the street, to prevent their making a lodgment in it."—*Lee Papers*, I: 266. See Feb. 23, 29, March 14.

"The alarm and confusion in this city, for some days past, was truly distressing, occasioned chiefly by the unexpected arrival of Gen. Clinton in the Mercury frigate [on Feb. 4], and two other vessels, a ship with troops, and a brig, from Boston. They sailed from hence three days ago, it is said, for North-Carolina, since which we have enjoyed some small degree of quiet; but how it will continue, is hard to tell."—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 15, 1776.

The provincial congress passes the following resolution: "Whereas a large body of troops are daily expected from the neighbouring counties and Colonies, for the defence of this city against the ministerial army and navy, in which case it will be necessary (as the barracks are already filled with those already arrived), to provide proper houses for their reception: It is therefore

"Resolved and Ordered, That the general committee of the city and county of New-York, be requested forthwith to cause a return to be made to them of all the empty houses in this city, and that they, or a sub-committee of their body, select a sufficient number of said houses for the accommodation of the troops that shall, from time to time arrive. That in the choice of the said houses such be taken as are least liable to be injured by the troops. That the said committee, or their sub-committee, be careful to take a survey of the condition of the said houses, at the time they shall be taken possession of, and at the time such houses shall be left by the said troops, to the end that proper satisfaction may be made to the proprietors for any injury the said houses may receive by reason of quartering troops therein."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 301.

16 "Col. McDougall informed the Congress that he understood that the floors were laid in the hospital lately erected in this city." Congress orders "That Col. Swartwout be authorized to demand the keys of the hospital lately erected in this city and open the same—that he examine the rooms and apartments, and if he thinks them proper for quartering troops in, that he be authorized to make use of the same for his regiment of minute men."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 303.

17 Gen. Charles Lee writes from New York to the President of congress: "I think it my duty to inform you, that the Phenix and Governor Tryon's ship are already out of the harbour, and that the Asia is under sail. They, most probably, have had intelligence of the danger which threatens their comrade, the Mercury, and General Clinton, from your fleet, and are sailed with an intention of attacking it . . . The Asia ran aground opposite the Exchange; as the tides are low, we were in hopes she would not have been able to have got off this flood. In these hopes we were preparing cartridges for some pieces of cannon, (which is not here from want of method, a very short operation,) and flattered ourselves that we should have been able to have destroyed or much damaged her, but she is now, unfortunately, afloat."—*4 Am. Archives*, IV: 1179-80. Under the same date, Smith recorded: "The Phenix fell down this morning to the Narrows & the Asia ran aground opposite to Whitehall in the afternoon in retreating with the Dutchess of Gordon below the Town. She got off before the Preparations for attacking her were completed, for Lee and Stirling had so resolved & many of the Citizens were hastened in their Flight to the Country."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, Feb. 17, 1776. "Capt. Vandeput of the 'Asia' is stationed in North River, and takes the 'Dutchess of Gordon' under his protection with Governor Tryon on board."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 674.

Feb. 14

See A.

15

"

16

17



1776 A debate is held in the house of commons on a motion for an  
Feb. enquiry into the causes of the ill success of the British arms in  
20 America. Mr. Fox declares "that our ministers wanted both wisdom and integrity, our parliaments public spirit and discernment; and that our Commanders by sea and land, were either deficient in abilities, or, which was the more probable, had acted under orders that prevented them from executing the great objects of their command." He moves "That it be referred to a Committee, to enquire into the Causes of the ill Success of his Majesty's Arms in North America, as also into the Causes of the Defection of the people of the province of Quebec."

All the speakers except the solicitor-general, who "insisted that the war was just and expedient, that the ministers abounded in wisdom, and the army and navy in military prowess," agreed that the war had been poorly managed and executed. Some, however, objected to the motion as premature, and impracticable, because witnesses and principals were on the other side of the ocean, or because an enquiry "would produce a fatal procrastination." Lord Mulgrave defended the naval operations; Gen. Burgoyne those of the army; Mr. Hey, chief-justice of Quebec, the Quebec Bill; and Lord North the ministry.

"Mr. Burke shewed from the records of parliament and from history, that nothing was more frequent than enquiries of the kind now proposed; and observed that, at no time within the course of his reading, did he ever recollect a period at which such a proceeding was more absolutely necessary than the present."

Though Fox had opened his speech by setting aside all old quarrels as irrelevant, Mr. Cruger replied: "I cannot forbear saying, the friends of peace and good order in the province of New York, did not deserve to be reproached with a shameful neutrality . . . In a dutiful manner they submitted their grievances to the clemency of this House . . . I shall not dwell on the Contempt with which their zealous advances to a reconciliation were rejected." The "administration . . . neglected to aid them with a force sufficient to maintain their opposition against the zealots in their own province." The motion was lost, 240 to 104.—*Parl. Hist. of Eng.* (813), XVIII: 1143-56.

"The common council authorizes the payment of £13:17:6 to Isaac Mead, "for the Doors of the hall Where the Arms Was taking out Sundry Articles for the New goal & Repairing the Sentry Boxes."—Original voucher in comptroller's office; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 127.

"Alexander Moncrieff is paid £50:6:9, "in full of his Acc't for sundry Expences attending the Bridewell including a Quarters Salary."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 129. Moncrieff's account includes 2,133 days' subsistence for vagrants, at 5 shillings per day.—Original voucher in comptroller's office.

"David Mathews produces in the common council the resignation of Mayor Hicks, dated Feb. 14 (q.v.), which shows that it is entered in "Lib: N<sup>o</sup> D of Commissions page 184," in the secretary of state's office; and he informs the board that Gov. Tryon has appointed him to the offices of mayor, water-bailiff, and clerk of the markets. His commission is published, and he is "conducted to the Common Council Chamber, and placed in the Chair."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 127. Regarding the subsequent career of Mayor Mathews, see *ibid.*, VIII: 127-40; and June 21.

22 Samuel Landon announces that his circulating library now amounts to over 2,000 volumes, and that a supplementary catalogue is about to be issued to subscribers.—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 22, 1776.

23 Frederick Rhinelander writes from New York to Peter van Schaack: "General Lee is taking every necessary step to fortify and defend this city. The men-of-war are gone out of our harbor; the Phoenix is at the Hook; the Asia lays near Bedlow's Island; so that we are now in a state of perfect peace and security, was it not for our apprehensions of future danger. To see the vast number of houses shut up, one would think the city almost evacuated. Women and children are scarcely to be seen in the streets. Troops are daily coming in; they break open and quarter themselves in any houses they find shut up . . . We are going to raise a new battalion; Colonels Lasher and Gouverneur Morris are candidates for the command."—*Life of Peter Van Schaack*, 53.

24 Col. Ward's regiment arrives in New York from Connecticut and passes over to Nassau Island.—*N. Y. Packet*, Feb. 29, 1776.

26 It is reported at a meeting of congress that Dr. Treat has taken every measure to find out some proper place for a hospital, the only two obtained being Mr. De Lancey's house in the Out Ward, and

three houses in and near Maiden Lane, near Walton's brewery. Feb. Congress is of opinion that the place in Maiden Lane will not 26 answer the purpose, and that Mr. De Lancey's house in the Bowery is the most proper. A committee is appointed to apply to John de Lancey for the use of his house.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 323.

The committee reported in March, however, that they "had viewed the house on Freshwater Hill, where John Fowler lately dwelt, with two barns adjoining. That Dr. Treat highly approved of said house and barns for a hospital; that they had contracted for the said house and barns, &c. for the rent of £70 from the 1st day of May next." This action congress ratified.—*Ibid.*, I: 336. See also April 6.

Col. McDougall informs the provincial congress "that some " works will be necessary to be erected on some ground on the bank southwest of Trinity church; that three small houses there (one of them tenanted) will necessarily be taken down." Mr. Roosevelt, Capt. Rutgers, and Mr. Beekman, "who are judges of buildings," are appointed a committee to examine and determine the value of the three buildings.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 323.

Two brass field-pieces, cast in New York, are brought into 27 Philadelphia.—*Conn. Gaz.* (New London), March 15, 1776. See Mar. 12.

Gen. Charles Lee writes: "I have pulled down the interior 28 part of the Fort, lest it should be converted into a Citadel by M<sup>r</sup> Tryon and his Myrmidons."—*Lee Papers*, I: 334.

"John Murray, in the 57<sup>th</sup> Regiment from Edinburgh, engraves all manner of silver-plate, seals, coats of arms," etc., From an advertisement in *Livington's Royal Gaz.*, Feb. 28, 1776; Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper and Steel*, I: 187.

Gen. Charles Lee writes to Gen. Washington from New York: 29 "Waterbury's and Sterling's Regiments are quartered in the City; the former in the Upper barracks, the latter in the Lower. Two hundred minute men are likewise lodged in the town. Drake's regiment of minute men, and one company more (in all about two hundred) are stationed at Horn's Hook which commands the pass at Hell Gate. They are employed in throwing up a redoubt, to contain three hundred men. As to the town, having few hands, and the necessary duty being hard, I have been able to effect little. I have indeed thrown down the side of the fort next the town, to prevent its being covered [converted] into a citadel for the use of the enemy. It was absolutely impossible to be moulded into anything which could annoy their ships. I have likewise thrown a traverse or barrier, across the Broadway two hundred yards in the rear of the fort, with four pieces of cannon to prevent the enemy lodging themselves in the remains of the fort and repairing it. It is likewise my intention to barricade all the streets leading into the Broadway both on the right and left, to secure us against being taken in reverse. Batteries are to be erected on the eminence behind Trinity Church, to keep their ships at so great a distance as not to injure the town. As we are surrounded by navigable waters I consider enclosed works as rather dangerous; it was therefore my intention to throw up a great number of large fêches or redans, at certain distances, one behind another, so as to render it a disputable field of battle against any force. King's Bridge being a most important pass (without the command of which we could have no communication with Connecticut) I had resolved to make as strong as possible. Such were my schemes; but as the Congress have not furnished the force which I was taught to expect from Philadelphia, we have not had it in our power to effect more than I have related. Governor Tryon and the Asia still continue betwixt Nutton's and Bedloe's Islands."—*From Lee Papers*, I: 337-38.

"In the course of a debate in the house of commons on American measures, Mr. Hartley says: "I frequently hear the terms of rebellion and rebels made use of, which I shall never adopt: not only because I would avoid every term of acrimony which might increase the ill-blood between us and our fellow subjects, in America, but likewise, thinking as I do, that the ministry of this country have been in every stage the aggressors; I never will, as a Whig of Revolution principles, confound terms so fundamentally the reverse to each other, as defensive resistance in the support of constitutional rights, with unprovoked and active treason. The colonies have been condemned unheard. If you would have condescended to have heard their petition, you would have found that all they requested has been to be restored to the happy state of harmony, and constitutional dependence existing in 1763."

1776 Those ministers who have so madly driven them on to unavoidable  
Feb. resistance, must be answerable for their country for all future consequences. I wish to enter my protest once for all, that I shall always think that our American fellow-subjects have been driven to resistance in their own defence, and in support of those very claims [for] which we ourselves have successfully taken up arms in former times, to rescue us from the violence and tyrannical pretensions of the House of Stuart."—*Parl. Hist. of Eng.* (1813), XVIII: 1170-71.

Mar. It is reported in New London "that about One Hundred and Ninety Cannon, of various Sizes, have been taken from Fort George in New-York, and that Part of the Fort next to the City is demolished.

"Numbers of Cannon are mounted on different Wharves in that City.

"We learn that all the Cannon near Kingsbridge, which had been spiked, are now cleared, and fit for Use."—*Conn. Gaz.*, (New London), March 1, 1776.

"A correspondent in London writes: "Lord Howe is to go [as] first commissioner, in the new, idle, ridiculous commission that is to be made out, to treat with America. His Lordship is not to be, nor to act as commander of any force, but in a civil capacity only.

"Discerning men already say this commission scheme will not succeed. America will not treat with those men, nor with any persons (however otherwise respectable) sent by those who advised the late barbarous bloody measures against her.

"First remove Lord Mansfield, and the tools of Lord Bute, and then, and not till then, America and England will believe the court are truly desirous of peace."—*Moore, Diary of Am. Rev.*, I: 211, citing *Const. Gaz.*, March 2 and 6, 1776.

"Information is given to the provincial congress that sentries near the wharves frequently fire at boats and sloops containing the inhabitants of this and the neighbouring colonies as they enter or leave the docks and slips, "whereby the persons on board are in danger of losing their lives." Information is also given to this congress "that all communication with, and the supplies of necessary provisions to the ships of war, and Govr. Tryon's ship, in the harbour or in the bays near this City, is interdicted; and Mr. Roosevelt informed the Congress that Col. Waterbury has lately declared that the other United Colonies ought to crush this Colony of New-York; and that Mr. Isaac Sears had spoken of this Congress, and the general commission of the city of New York, in the most harsh, disrespectful and abusive terms. . . . A committee is appointed "to wait on Major-Gen. Lee without delay, and request of him the reason of his interdicting the communication between this city and the ships of war and Govr. Tryon's ship, or near the harbour of this city, contrary to the resolves of this Congress; and also, to request the occasion of the firing by the soldiery of this city on the inhabitants. . . ."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 333.

"The following notice is published: "The Fire Engine of the Water Works being now completely finished, Mr. Colles proposes to keep it going for several Days successively, to give every Gentleman an Opportunity of seeing it; and in order that they may more easily know when it is a working, a Flag will be display'd in the Middle of the Road, which may be seen from any Part of the Broadway."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Mar. 4, 1776. There is an illustration of this engine in Wilson's *Mem. Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 478. For a description of the works, see March 11 and April 17.

"Capt. Archibald Robertson, an engineer in the 47th Regiment of foot and an officer on Howe's staff at Boston, writes in his *Journal*: "It is now Eight o'Clock in the Evening. Went to Head Q<sup>rs</sup> at 7—after waiting some time Capt<sup>r</sup> Montresor came down from the Genl told me He had been in Council & had advised the going off altogether—that L<sup>d</sup> Percy & some others seconded him & that the Genl said it was his own Sentiments from the first, but he thought the honour of the Troops Concerned—so it is agreed immediately to Embark every thing."—*Robertson's Private Jour.* 1775 (MS.), in N. Y. Pub. Library. Five MS. journals kept by Capt. Robertson, and a series of 54 American views made by him (see July 12), have recently been purchased by the N. Y. Pub. Library from three of his descendants. The journals are legibly written in small note-books. The first deals solely with the expedition to Martinique in 1762; the others are valuable as contemporary records of Revolutionary War happenings. They extend from July 17, 1775, to the end of 1780 (during most of which time Robertson was in America).

Howe announced to his officers on the next day (q.v.) his Mar. decision to evacuate.

The common council orders the further issue of notes to the value of £2,000 "for carrying on the Water Works" (see Jan. 5).—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 131. On March 18, it granted to Christopher Colles the sum of £20 "for the Expences of supporting himself & Family for two months past."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 133. See April 19.

A "middle size gun," taken from the guard house on this day, is described as "3 foot 7 inches barrel, brass mounted with a brass rib over the barrel from the breach to the light, and one on each side about 18 inches long, the plate of the lock brass, fixed for a bayonet."—*Const. Gaz.*, March 27, 1776.

The following letter, signed by Pierre van Cortlandt and others, is written to Major Malcolm: "The Provincial Congress of this Colony having appointed us a committee to concert measures for carrying into execution their resolve of the 5th inst. for the dismantling the light-house at Sandy-Hook, we, . . . have made choice of you for the execution of that important enterprise. . . . Upon your arrival at Sandy-Hook you will endeavour to take the glass out of the lantern, and save it if possible; but if you find this impracticable you will break all the glass. You will also endeavour to pump the oil out of the cisterns into casks and bring it off; but if you should be obstructed by the enemy, or not be able to procure casks, you will pump it out onto the ground. In short you will use your best discretion to render the light-house entirely useless."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 342.

Gen. Howe informs his officers that he intends to evacuate Boston and to go to Halifax. Robertson says: "The Great motive for our leaving the Town is want of provisions not having a month's in store w<sup>t</sup> what the Navy can assist us in."—*Robertson's Private Jour.*, 1775 (MS.), in N. Y. Pub. Library. The final evacuation took place on Mar. 17 (q.v.).

The news reaches New York that a number of troops are evacuating Boston, and embarking on transports; "it is thought they intend visiting N. York very shortly."—*Penn. Eve. Post*, March 9, 1776.

"The 'Selectmen' of Boston send a petition to Gen. Washington "acquainting him that Genl Howe was to leave the Town [see Mar. 6] that they had ask'd the Genl if He intended to burn the Town. w<sup>h</sup> He told them He did not unless the Rebels fired upon him & annoy'd his Retreat in that Case He did not know what He might do." They ask Washington not to allow "The Rabbet to come into town, but only the People to take possession of their own houses &c."—*Robertson's Private Jour.* 1775 (MS.), in N. Y. Pub. Library. See Mar. 18.

The provincial congress orders "That a letter be wrote to the Delegates of this Colony, informing them the Governor and Representatives of the Colony of Connecticut have not as yet given any answer to the letter from this Provincial Congress [see Dec. 12, 1775] on that subject [the inroads from Connecticut] nor returned nor made any restitution for the types or property taken away from James Rivington."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 346. See June 10.

Agreeable to a "resolve" of the continental congress, of this date, an appraisal is taken of the arms, etc., taken from the "disaffected persons" in New York City. The list of these is printed in *Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 259.

William Temple, of Boston, brother of John Temple, lieutenant-governor of New Hampshire, arrived in New York yesterday [10th], and went on to Philadelphia where he conferred with the members of the provincial congress, asserting that he had messages to the continental congress from the Marquis of Rockingham and the Duke of Grafton, to the effect that if the colonies could "keep their ground the ensuing Summer" the administration would be overturned and ruined.—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), March 11, 1776.

James de Lancey, who had fled to England via Quebec after the Lexington skirmish, and there joined the Whig opposition to the Tory administration, writes to his friends in New York urging the adoption by the continental congress of Burke's "Bill for a Reconciliation," in order to overthrow the Lord North government.

"This confirms me," says Smith, "in my opinion that the Government frowns upon the Fugitives from America and that the Opposition aim at render<sup>g</sup> the great controversy useful to themselves."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), March 11, 1776.

Gov. Tryon informs the council that he has received three letters from the new secretary of state, Lord George Germaine,

1776 "announcing his [Germaine's] Appointment, asserting the Determination to insist on the Dependence of the Colonies, informing  
Mar. 11 that Commissioners were speedily to come out to grant Pardons and confer with the Colonies for restoring Peace."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), March 11, 1776.

"We can with Pleasure assure the Public, that the Fire Engine of the Water Works [see March 4] was work'd many Days last Week, greatly to the Satisfaction of vast Numbers of People who went to see it. This Engine carries a Pump of 11 Inches diameter, and 6 Feet Stroke, which contains  
29 Galls.  
Makes 10 Strokes in a Minute  
In one Hour, 174 Hogheads  
In 12 Hours, 2088 ditto,  
In 24 Hours, 4176 ditto,  
17400  
208800  
417600

"The Well is 30 Feet diameter, and 30 deep, contains 8 Feet depth of water.

"The Water is inexhaustable, for the Pump, tho' continually work'd, cannot lower the Water more than two Feet.

"A Cord and  $\frac{1}{4}$  of Wood will work the Engine for 24 Hours.

"It is proposed to work the Engine for some Days longer, for the further Inspection of the Public, of which Notice will be given by hoisting a Flag."—N. Y. *Merc.*, March 11, 1776. For another description of the works, see Apr. 17.

12 "At New York we have a founder who has already cast 14 or 15 excellent brass field-pieces" (see Feb. 27).—*The Remembrancer* (London, 1776), Part III, 31. See Apr. 12.

13 Washington, writing from Cambridge to the president of congress, during the evacuation of Boston, says that he considers it "of the last importance in the present contest that we should secure New York, and prevent the enemy from possessing it." He conjectures that the British have embarked for the purpose of attacking it. In accordance with a consultation of general officers, he states, "I shall detach the rifle regiment to-morrow, under the command of Brigadier-General Sullivan, with orders to repair to New York with all possible expedition." Others are to follow. Then he intends to send forward Major-Gen. Putnam, and to follow himself with the remainder of the army.—*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), III: 468-69.

"Six regiments of the American army, viz. Greaton's, Stark's, Patterson's, Bond's, Webb's, and the rifle regiment, were put under orders to march for New York [from Boston]; . . . A detachment of artillery was also ordered to march with this brigade."—*Memoirs of Maj-Gen. Heath*, 42.

"A 'Return' or account is made of the number of troops at New York, under the command of Brig-Gen. The Earl of Stirling, showing where the regiments are from, where they are stationed, and the number of officers and privates on this day. It enumerates 181 sergeants, 158 corporals, 89 drums and fife, and 2,173 privates.—From the original MS. with the *Stirling Papers* (Vol. IV), at N. Y. Hist. Soc.

"Regulations are agreed to for the defence of New York, between Lord Stirling, general of the continental troops, and a committee of the provincial congress of the colony of New York.—From a contemporaneous manuscript copy of the agreement, in the *Stirling Papers* (Vol. IV).

14 "The Duke of Grafton, in the house of lords, moves that the king be authorized and requested by parliament to issue a proclamation 'declaring, that in case the colonies, within a reasonable time before or after the arrival of the troops destined for America, shall present a petition . . . setting forth . . . what they consider to be their just rights and real grievances, that in such case his Majesty will consent to a suspension of arms; and that his Majesty has authority from his parliament to assure them, that such their petition shall be received, considered, and answered.'"

"The Earl of Dartmouth speaks against the motion. 'I ever was,' said he, 'and ever shall be of opinion, that this country cannot, with propriety, concede, nor can we, consistent with the essential interests of this country, consent to lay down our arms, till the colonies own our legislative sovereignty. . . . I was anxious to treat them with tenderness, and even to give way to their prejudices, so far as it could be done with safety. What has been the consequence? They have treated those marks of favour as so many indications of national imbecility; they have abused this lenity in proportion as it has been liberally and affectionately exercised. I am of opinion, that the only sure and solid way of averting the

evils of civil war, will be to send such a force as will awe the Colonies into submission."

The Duke of Manchester states that "The very great expense with which the present measures necessarily be attended; the uncertainty of the real disposition of foreign powers; and the present state of the navy . . . all united, give just cause for considering the present question, and adverting to the dangerous consequences which may follow, in case your lordships should be inclined to give it a negative."

The Earl of Sandwich, head of the naval department, denies the weakness of the navy, mentioned by Manchester, and adds: "the present measures, if steadily pursued, will, to every substantial purpose, answer the ends of humanity, and be the most effectual means of preventing the effusion of human blood."

The Earl of Hillsborough expresses himself as "perfectly convinced, that if the right of taxation be surrendered, every other beneficial right of sovereignty will soon follow, and America in the end be totally separated from this country."

The Earl of Shelburne can see but one objection to the motion, that "it would operate as an encouragement to America to rise higher in her demands . . . Granting every thing which may be built on this argument to have great weight, I would only oppose to it this one consideration . . . that should this turn out to be true, it would give the friends of government such a superiority, such a concurrence of hearts and hands, as would be more than a sufficient counterbalance for any inconvenience which might arise from the suspension of arms proposed by the present motion."

Lord Lyttelton asks the house to "Consider . . . what a figure you would cut in the eyes of all Europe, in those of your own subjects, in the opinion even of the very people for whose sake the benefit is intended. Would they not all unite in pronouncing it the summit of folly, of cowardice, and national weakness . . . It will only be," he adds, "to give the colonies time to prepare for more vigorous resistance."

The Bishop of Peterborough ventures to speak in the interest of humanity. He does not believe that the Americans want independence and would not listen to conciliation. "Should it, however, appear that nothing short of independence will satisfy America . . . it will let us all into the real ground of the quarrel, concerning which we so widely differ at present."

Lord Abingdon declares that "the present war to compel her [America] to an unconditional submission, is a war of conquest, and, if successful, must terminate in the absolute slavery of the vanquished."

Lord Camden is "desirous the present motion should succeed," and is curious to learn "the real intentions of administration, to know whether they mean at all to recede from their full demands, or whether they intend to risk every thing to pursue war for the purpose of a complete conquest in one event, or unconditional submission in the other."

Lord Mansfield opposes the motion, as "negatory, ill-timed, and ineffectual," and the Duke of Grafton closes the debate by urging the members "to reflect, that the honour of parliament, the prosperity and dearest interest of both countries, the lives of thousands of British subjects are at stake, that the present is probably the only moment you will ever have to snatch them from the ruin which will otherwise inevitably await them, and that the consequences of neglecting this opportunity, will be the source of endless mourning and lamentation to ages yet unborn."

The motion is lost by a vote of 91 to 31.—*Parl. Hist. of Eng.* (1813), XVIII: 1247-86.

The continental congress recommends that "all persons . . . who are notoriously disaffected to the cause of America" be disarmed.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV: 205. This resolution was complied with in New York City.—*Cal. N. Y. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 259.

The committee of the continental congress appointed on March 11 "to confer with Gen. Charles Lee, and devise the best ways and means for the defence of New York," makes its report. Gen. Lee states, among other things: ". . . As the City of New York is almost environ'd by navigable waters it is undoubtedly very difficult to fortify it against a powerful sea armament; but still I am of opinion that although Troops cannot easily be prevented landing under the Guns of their shipping, they may be prevented lodging themselves in it, or converting it into a great place of arms as they have done Boston. the East River, I am almost persuaded,

Mar. 14



1776 may be secur'd in such a manner that their Ships will scarcely  
Mar. venture into it, or at least they cannot keep their stations when in.  
14 a Battery for this purpose is plan'd and in some forwardness at the  
foot of the Jews burying ground [on the present New Bowery—  
cf. Dec. 17, 1729], to protect this Battery from the near approach  
of Ships . . .

"The Fort cannot . . . be defended, but as it is not possible  
in our hands to render it a fortification of offence against the  
Enemy, it might in their possession be converted into a Citadel  
to keep the Town in subjection. These considerations have induc'd  
me to throw down the North East and North West Bastions, with  
the communicating Curtain, so that being entirely open behind,  
and a commanding Traverse thrown across the Broad Way with  
three Guns mounted, it is impossible for the Enemy to lodge them-  
selves in and repair the Fort . . . New York from its circum-  
stances can with difficulty be made a regular tenable fortification,  
but it may be made a most advantageous field of Battle, so advan-  
tageous . . . it must cost the Enemy many thousands of men  
. . . The Streets must be traversed and barricaded, so as to  
prevent their coming on our Flanks, three Redoubts thrown up on  
the three eminences Judge Jones, Bayards Hill, and either Lis-  
penards or Haldemans house on Hudsons River, but these meas-  
ures are not to be confin'd to the Town, the whole Island is to be  
redoubted in certain regular steps . . . quite to Kings Bridge,  
these redoubts redans or Fliches are easily thrown up and are no  
expence, the leading roads from Hudsons River whence the Enemy  
can alone approach must be obstructed to artillery. Kings Bridge  
must be strongly fortified to preserve the communication free and  
open with Connecticut, on which Province you can alone depend  
for succours of men, for the Breadth and depth of the North  
River renders the Communication with Jersey too precarious.  
The possession and security of Long Island is certainly of still  
greater importance than New York. . . ."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*  
(Ford ed.), IV: 196, 201-2.

Washington replied on March 14, writing from headquarters  
in Cambridge, and expressed satisfaction with Lee's plans for the  
defence of New York. As Lee had been sent south, Washington in-  
formed him he would order the commanding officer at New York  
to complete the preparations for defence.—*Ibid.*, IV: 358. See also  
the *Lee Papers*, I: 354-59; and, for fuller description of the fortifi-  
cations on Manhattan Island at this time, see Johnston's *Campaign*  
of 1776, 263-65, and the Landmark Map, Pl. 174, Vol. III.

Horatio Gates, the adjutant-general of the patriot forces, pub-  
lishes notice from headquarters in New York that, as the "Asia"  
has "quitted her station and left the harbour, the navigation be-  
tween this city and New Jersey, by the Kills, is become quite safe."  
—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 15, 1776.

The committee of the continental congress appointed to confer  
with Gen. Lee regarding the defence of New York reports, and  
congress resolves that 8,000 men be ordered for the defence of  
this colony; and that certain specified troops of Pennsylvania and  
New Jersey be ordered to march immediately to New York, and  
put themselves under the direction of the commanding officer there.  
On March 15, congress ordered that the militia of Connecticut,  
New York and New Jersey be held in readiness for the same pur-  
pose.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (1777), II: 91-92.

Washington writes from Cambridge to the commanding officer  
at New York that, while it is given out by the British that Howe's  
army is bound for Halifax, he suspects their destination is New  
York. "It is the object worthy of their attention, and it is the  
place that we must use every endeavor to keep from them. For  
should they get that town, and the command of the North River,  
they can stop the intercourse between the northern and southern  
colonies, upon which depends the safety of America." Washing-  
ton sends regiments to New York from the camp at Cambridge,  
and advises that troops be called to New York from New Jersey  
and "the militia of the country called in."—*Writings of Geo. Wash-*  
*ington* (Ford ed.), III: 473. See Mar. 21

The rifle regiment commences its march to New York from  
Boston.—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath*, 43.

Several cannon are sent across the river to the fortifications at  
Brooklyn ferry. One third of the citizens are ordered out to erect  
new works; they begin a fort on Mr. Bayard's mount near the  
Bowery, and another all around the hospital. On March 16,  
another third go out. Every street in the city is to be barricaded.  
—*Penn. Jour. (Phila.)*, March 20, 1776.

Gov. Tryon sends to Mayor Mathews for publication, addressed  
"To the Inhabitants of the Colony of New-York," a letter of  
appeal, in which he states "that a Door is still open to such honest,  
but deluded People, as shall avail themselves of the Justice and  
Benevolence which the supreme Legislature has held out to them  
of being restored to the King's Grace and Peace, and that proper  
Steps have been taken for passing a Commission for that Purpose,  
under the Great Seal of Great-Britain, in Conformity to a Pro-  
vision in a late Act of Parliament, the Commissioners thereby  
to be appointed, having also Power to enquire into the State  
and Condition of the Colonies for effecting a restoration of  
public Tranquility." This address Tryon requests the mayor to  
present to the "gentlemen of the Corporation," and to publish.  
It appeared in the *N. Y. Packet*, March 21, and *N. Y. Merc.*, March  
25, 1776. On the 21st, William Smith recorded in his diary:  
"Notwithstanding our Disunions at the last Council Mr Tryon  
put a Paper into the Hands of the Mayor last Tuesday which  
I saw at Gaine's for the Press, informing that Commissioners  
were coming over & incouraging the Friends of Government to  
expect speedy Relief from Oppression. It shocked me and threw the  
Tories into Consternation as it held them up to the wrath of the  
Populace who now carried about his Effigy with the Paper at  
Noon Day followed by several Hundred of the lower Class ex-  
ecrating the Government."—William Smith's *Diary* (MS.), March  
21, 1776. The effigy was labelled: "William Tryon, late Governor of  
this province, but now a professed Rebel and Traitor to its dearest  
rights and privileges."—*Conn. Gaz.* (New London), Mar. 29, 1776.  
This act of the governor was the more unfortunate because he had  
recently been subject to a charge brought before the provincial  
congress of "purchasing a boat to cruise in our Rivers and seize  
Provisions to be sent to Boston." The committee of congress ap-  
pointed to investigate reported "a full conviction that the Charge  
was groundless." Smith goes on to say: "And yet such was the Malig-  
nity of the Times that the Scandal was propagated. No measures  
were taken to make the Governor's Innocence known to the Town."  
—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), Mar. 21, 1776.

Frederick Jay writes to his brother, John Jay: ". . . This  
Day all our militia turned out with great spirit. They are throwing  
up entrenchments at the Hospital, Bayard's Mount, at the Furnace,  
Peck's slip, Beekman's slip, Ten Eyck's wharf, Back of the Gov-  
ernor's House, & several other Places. Never did People in the  
world act with more Spirit & Resolution than the New Yorkers do at  
this present time."—*Corresp. and Public Papers of John Jay*, I: 47.  
Gen. Howe evacuates Boston, with a force of about 11,000 men  
and about 1,000 refugees.—Robertson's *Private Jour.*, 1775 (MS.);  
Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 158.

An account, amounting to £123:3:6, of John Simmons, the  
tavern-keeper, for liquors supplied to the common council between  
Sept. 16, 1774, and Feb. 27, 1776, is ordered paid.—Original  
voucher in comptroller's office; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 132.

A sub-committee appointed by the general committee for the  
city and county of New York, by direction of the committee of  
safety of the province of New York, makes report of its inspection,  
and presents an account of the quantity of provisions and bar-iron  
in this city.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, (Rev. Papers), I: 270.

"General Washington has detached six regiments [see Mar. 14]  
for this place [New York] who are already advanced 100 miles  
towards it; 2000 men from Connecticut are coming; thirteen other  
regiments will soon be here, so that we shall in a few days have an  
array of at least 20,000 men to oppose our enemies, and we shall  
have a train of 200 pieces of cannon ready to salute them."—*N. E.*  
*Chron.* (Cambridge), March 28, 1776. See Mar. 23.

"General Washington by a Letter of the 19th advises General  
Lee of Mr. Howe's abandoning Boston on Sunday 17 Ins<sup>t</sup> [q. v.];  
& then laying in King Road & Nantasket." This information caused  
fresh alarm, and "the Inhabitants flew out of Town with the utmost  
Precipitation," because they believed Howe would come to New  
York, a belief that was strengthened the next day by intelligence  
"from the East End of Long Island that 20 Vessels were seen the  
22d between Block Island & Montauk Point the Eastern Extremity  
of Long Island."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), March 23, 1776.

Congress authorizes privaters.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.),  
IV: 229-32; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 591; VII: 83;  
See also Maclay (Edgar S.), *A Hist. of Am. Privateers* (1899).  
A report (or "Return") is made "of the Batteries in and near  
the City of New-York, their Cannon, with their weight of metal,

Mar.  
16

"

17

18

20

21

23

"

24

1776 and number of Men requisite to man them, as made to General Mar. Thompson." The names and locations of the batteries are as follows:

- "Grenadier's Battery, . . . Near the Air-Furnace, on the bank of the North-River"
- "Jersey's Battery, . . . A little to the northward of the first"
- "Mc Dougall's Battery, . . . To the westward of Trinity Church, and very near it"
- "Broadway Barrier, . . . Very near the Bowling-Green, or the King's Statue"
- "Coent's Battery, . . . On Ten Eyck's Wharf"
- "Stirling's Battery, . . . On Long-Island, and nearly opposite the Fly-Market (In the rear of this there is to be a citadel, which will take up about five acres, and called The Congress)"
- "Waterbury's Battery, . . . At the Ship-Yards"
- "Badlam's Battery, . . . On Rutgers first Hill, just above the last mentioned"
- "Thompson's Battery, . . . At Horne's Hook"
- "Independent Battery, . . . On Bayard's Mount."

"Besides the foregoing, there is a breastwork or barrier at Peck's, Beekman's, Burling's, and Fly slips, as also at the Coffee-House, Old Slip, Coenties Market, and the Exchange, and one about midway of Broad Street of this Construction, =====; and the same was made in several of the streets leading from the North-River to the Broadway. There is also a line of circumvallation to be drawn from river to river, taking in the Independent Battery, on Bayard's Hill, or Jones's where there is also a fortification to be erected, called Washington, to which may be added a redoubt round the Hospital; as also a work to be erected on the Common, near the Liberty Pole."—*Am. Archives*, 4th series, V: 480. A description of these batteries, with an indication of their location on the plan of the modern city, and the extent of their armament, was published by Mr. Henry P. Johnston, in *The Campaign of 1776 around New York and Brooklyn* (1878), 84-90. In this connection he prints the following note of explanation:

"In locating the works in New York City, the writer follows the list of batteries reported March 24th, 1776 (Force, 4th Series, vol. V, p. 480); Putnam's order of May 22d [q. v.], naming the several works; Knox's artillery returns of June 10th, giving the number of guns in each; and Hills' map of the fortifications, drawn at the close of the war. The first list shows the works as they stood at about the time the Boston troops came down, and which Lee had planned. There are alterations and additions in Putnam's and Knox's lists, which are to be followed where they differ from the list of March 24th. Although many other works were erected, no names appear to have been attached to them, those only being designated which occupied the most important points and were provided with guns and garrisons.

"The Hills map is indispensable in this connection. John Hills, formerly a British engineer, surveyed the city and island . . . as far as Thirty-fourth Street in 1782, and in 1785 made a careful map of the same, which John Lozier, Esq. presented to the Common Council in 1847 [now in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.—see *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1857), frontis.]. . . In addition to giving all the streets, blocks, docks, and squares, Hills added all the works thrown up in an around the city during the Revolution, giving their exact location and shape. Part of the lines have a confused appearance, but they become clear on referring to the following memorandum on the map: 'All the works colored yellow were erected by the Forces of the United States in 1776. Those works colored Orange were erected by D<sup>o</sup> and repaired by the British Forces. Those works colored Green were erected by the British Forces during the War.'" (See also British Headquarters MS. Map, Pl. 50). A map of New York accompanies Mr. Johnston's work, in which Hills' "yellow" line has been followed, showing all the American forts. He explains that "by projecting the present streets over Hills' plan, it is possible to ascertain where they stood in the plan of our modern city."—*Ibid.*, 84-85, foot-note.

Johnston also notes that Lossing gives a full list of the Revolutionary works in and around New York, differing in several particulars from Johnston's own list, which is based on Hills' map.—*Ibid.*, 89, foot-note, citing *Feld Book of the Rev.*, II: 593. For other lists, see April 9 and May 2.

Regarding Thompson's Battery at Horne's Hook, erected by Colonel Drake's Westchester minute-men soon after Lee's arrival,

Johnston makes the following note: "This work stood at the foot of East Eighty-eighth Street. . . . Some ten years after the war, Archibald Gracie occupied this site, and it became known as Gracie's Point. The writer of a city guide-book in 1807 [Dr. Samuel Mitchell], referring to Mr. Gracie, says: 'His superb house and gardens stand upon the very spot called Horns-hook, upon which a fort erected by the Americans in 1776 stood till about the year 1794, when the present proprietor caused the remains of the military works to be levelled at great expense, and erected on their rocky base his present elegant mansion and appurtenances.'"—*Ibid.*, 89, citing *The Picture of New York*. This fort is shown in one of the series of 54 fine drawings made by Archibald Robertson now owned by the New York Public Library, Spencer Collection. For location of fortifications built in the lower part of the island at this time, see also the Ratzen Map with MS. additions by Montresor, described on Pl. 42, Vol. I, and now in the Map Room of the N. Y. Pub. Library.

Congress orders that proper mechanics be employed to take the leads out of the windows of the city hall and the exchange; also that an account to be kept of the weight of lead taken out of each building separately.—*Jour. of the Com. of Safety*, I: 384.

"Brigadier-General Baron De Woelcke, the Hon. Benjamin Franklin, and several other gentlemen" arrive in New York from Philadelphia.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 1, 1776. They left on April 3 for Albany on their way to Canada.—*Ibid.*, April 8, 1776.

About 1,000 riflemen arrive from Boston.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 1, 1776.

Washington writes from his headquarters in Cambridge to Maj.-Gen. Putnam that he has "detached Brigadier-General Heath with the whole body of riflemen and five battalions of the Continental army, by the way of Norwich in Connecticut, to New York." These, he believes, have arrived in New York. Six more battalions, under Gen. Sullivan, start this morning by the same route. The rest of the army will immediately follow in divisions. He directs Putnam to go to New York at once, and assume the command, "and immediately proceed in continuing to execute the plan proposed by Major-General Lee, for fortifying that city and securing the passes of the East and North Rivers."—*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), III: 500-1. See March 30.

On this day, Brig.-Gen. Heath, with Starke's, Webb's, Bond's, Patterson's, and Greton's regiments, numbering in all about 3,000 men, arrive at Turtle Bay. Here the troops disembarked, and marched into the city at noon. "The transports fell down to the city wharves, and landed the baggage, etc. Gen. Thompson and Lord Sterling, with some New York and New-Jersey troops, were in the city; and works were constructing in, and around the city on Long Island, and at Horne's Hook . . . The Asia, British man-of-war, then lay off in the harbour, with the Lady Gage, of 20 guns; but, on the arrival of the brigade, the Asia moved further down, just out of shot. Our General put a stop to the intercourse between the inhabitants and the ships, which had, until then, been kept up" (see April 8).—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath*, 44; *N. Y. Merc.*, April 1; *Penn. Eve. Post*, April 2, 1776; *N. Y. Packet*, April 4, 1776.

On this, the day of Heath's arrival, William Thompson writes to the committee of safety: "A number of troops are arrived, and more are hourly expected, who must be quartered in the City; and as I understand that many of the inhabitants who have quitted the town have left part of their furniture in their houses, I must request that you will give such directions as you may judge best for securing the property of those people, whose houses are, or shall be, occupied as barracks for the troops."—*4 Am. Arch.*, V: 1418.

During this week, part of Col. Drayton's battalion from Elizabeth Town and several companies from Connecticut also came to New York so that by April 1 there were about 8,000 men in the city under arms.—*Penn. Jour.*, April 3, 1776. See April —. Gen. Sullivan arrived on April 10 (q. v.).

The New York committee of safety issues a notice, stating that "The Provincial Congress of this colony having empowered this Committee to contract for a number of Muskets (to be manufactured in this colony)," they are ready to receive proposals from any persons for making "good muskets, or the locks, barrels, or any other parts thereof," and request such persons "to be speedy in their proposals."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 11, 1776.

"As the Ministerial Troops have evacuated Boston, taken 31

1776 shipping, & the place of their destination uncertain—And inas-  
 Mar. much as there is some probability that New York may be their  
 31 object," Gen. Heath, from his headquarters at New York, "strongly  
 recommends to the Officers of all ranks to exert themselves in  
 preparing for the most vigorous defence, should the Enemy attempt  
 a landing in this place."—*Gen. John Glover Correspondence (MS.)*,  
 in Columbia Univ. Library, p. 99. See April 16.

Apr. The "beautiful high ground which surrounded Col. Rutgers's  
 seat near Corlaer's Hook" is used for the encampment of a brigade  
 of patriots.—*Autobiography*, by John Trumbull (1841), 25. See  
 Pl. 62, Vol. I.

The following orders are issued from the "New York Head  
 Quarters": "As the buildings in which the troops are barracked  
 are very good, particular care must be taken to prevent their being  
 damaged; and where there is furniture, it must be carefully pre-  
 served—Each Regiment in the City will, at retreat beating, mount  
 piquet guards, consisting of a Captain, 2 Subalterns, 2 Sergeants, 2  
 Drums & Fire & 50 Rank & File."

"The Regiments lately arrived in the City, from the Eastward,  
 will do duty after this day, both on guard & fatigue."

"His Excellency General Washington having some time since,  
 . . . directed that the Field Officers wear in their hats red cock-  
 ades, Captains yellow, & Subalterns green—The Officers will  
 conform to this order, & all others are forbid wearing any of those  
 colours."—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 100.

Jun. Varick, Jr. writes to Capt. Richard Varick that the First  
 Battalion "have founded a Breast Work round the Hospital &  
 almost completed it—composed solely of Sod & Dirt—The  
 Thickness of it about 10 Feet, & about 7 Feet high, with a Ditch  
 of 12 Feet wide, & 7 deep, surrounding the whole—This will afford  
 a safe Retreat, from the Fire of small Arms—I have had the Honor  
 of working at it 3 or 4 Days, since I entered the Fissileer Comp<sup>y</sup>  
 under the Command of Cap<sup>t</sup> Livingston.—The Fortification  
 originates its Name from the Founders of it, to wit, the 1<sup>st</sup> Bat<sup>n</sup>.  
 —There is another Structure erected on what formerly was called  
 Byard's Mount, but now is mostly term'd Bunkers Hill [near the  
 present corner of Broadway and Grand St.] & which when fin-  
 ished will be a most compleat Fort, and will command the whole  
 City,—I fine find], every Slip is, & every Avenue leading from  
 the Water will be strongly fortified, to prevent our worst of enemies  
 from landing; & possessing themselves of the City, if they should  
 ever attempt it.—But the Number of Continental Troops that are  
 to be station'd here, will I hope prove sufficient to deter them from  
 such an Attempt. There are great Numbers daily arriving here,  
 from all Quarters; and it is universally thought, we will in a short  
 Space of Time, have an Army of 15,000 Men collected here for the  
 Preservation of this City.—The People here do not seem now so  
 apprehensive of the Soldiers landing, since the Account of the  
 happy Fate of our Enemies evacuating the City Boston, . . .  
 The News of this happy Event seem'd to inspire the Breasts of  
 every Friend to America with new Hopes of Conquests & with  
 greater Ardor to rescue this once flourishing Country from the  
 Shackles & Oppressions of a British Parliament.—The Ships of War  
 are the only Tools we now apprehend any great Danger from, since  
 it is out of our Power to cope with those thundering Hell Hounds.  
 There is some private Report that the ministerial Mercenaries are  
 now fortifying Bedlow's Island, assisted by many Countrymen.—  
 if this can be relied on I doubt but we will have a small Schirmish  
 there soon."—*N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.*, 89-91.

There are about 8,000 men in New York under arms.—*Penn.  
 Jour.*, April 3, 1776.

"Tuesday evening last [April 2] a number of our troops went  
 and set fire to all the buildings on Bedlow's Island, where the men  
 of war were entrencing and fortifying it for an asylum for the  
 Tory Refugees, burnt and brought off all their entrencing tools,  
 with a large number of white shirts and great coats, &c. likewise  
 an abundance of poultry of all sorts; the Asia fired on our people, but  
 not one man either killed or wounded."

"Same evening, a barge, full of men, supposed to be from the  
 men of war, landed and endeavoured to set fire to the Air furnace,  
 but they were timely discovered before much damage was done."—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 4, 1776, citing the *Const. Gaz.*; *N. Y. Merc.*,  
 April 8, 1776.

Gov. Tryon was an eye witness, from his position on board the  
 "Dutchess of Gordon," which lay in North River, of the burning  
 of the hospital on Bedlow's Island by four hundred Rebels in

Seven Pitaguas" (periguas). He wrote an account of it to Lord  
 Germain on April 6.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 675.

The provincial congress passes this resolution: "Whereas bar-  
 racks are necessary for the troops now arrived and daily arriving  
 in this city, and cannot be obtained without placing them in houses  
 much to the injury of the inhabitants remaining in the city, as well  
 as with great detriment to the service: And whereas it appears to  
 the Committee of Safety that the hospital in this city is a proper  
 situation for troops, and that a number of troops must necessarily  
 be posted there for the defence of the works there and of the city  
 in general. Therefore,

"Ordered, That the governors of the hospital be requested to  
 give directions to have the hospital put in a proper state for the  
 reception of troops."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 396. See also  
 April 3. Later, "the house was occupied by British and Hessian  
 soldiers, as barracks and occasionally as an Hospital."—*Account  
 N. Y. Hosp.* (1830), 4. When the war was over, and affairs had  
 begun to be a little settled, the New York legislature, as before  
 (see March 24, 1772), appropriated money for the support of the  
 hospital (see March 1, 1788).

Five battalions of the continental troops are reviewed by Gen.  
 Heath on the Green near the "Liberty Pole."—*Const. Gaz.*, April  
 3; *N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

Col. Mifflin, quartermaster-general of the American army,  
 arrives from Cambridge.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

As it is thought imprudent to keep all the powder in any one  
 place in the city, the provincial congress acts upon a suggestion  
 which has been made to the committee of safety, that a second  
 repository be prepared, and "that the upper part of Mr. Henry  
 Cruger's sugar house will be a proper place for that purpose." It  
 is ordered "That whoever has the present care and direction of the  
 said sugar house be directed to place the utensils and materials  
 therein in such proper or convenient places in the said sugar house  
 as may allow the upper part thereof to be used as a magazine."  
 Col. McDougall is authorized to execute the order. The building  
 shall then "be used as a magazine, for such purposes as the com-  
 mander-in-chief of the continental troops . . . shall at any time  
 direct."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 396.

In order to prevent "the breaking out of fire in the city," it is  
 ordered that "the chimneys must be kept clean. Particular care  
 must be taken that the sweepers are not obstructed in sweeping;  
 and when the chimneys of any barrack are swept, the Officers in  
 such barracks will give the sweeper a certificate of his having per-  
 formed that service."—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 100. This order was  
 repeatedly renewed with emphasis after the British occupied the  
 city.—See Feb. 24, 1777.

Wm. Leary, the town major, issues the following order: "As  
 the army is considerably reinforced, by the troops lately arrived,  
 the General returns his most sincere thanks to the officers and sol-  
 diers, of the city militia, of Colonels Remsen, Jay, and Lott's  
 regiments, for their assiduity and vigilance in assisting in the  
 fortifying the city."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 4, 1776.

Maj.-Gen. Israel Putnam, who is on his way from Cambridge  
 to New York with his brigade, lodges for the night at Kingsbridge.  
 —*N. Y. Packet*, April 4; *N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

About this time a vessel arrived from France with a large  
 quantity of gun-powder.—*Memoirs of Maj. Gen. Heath (1798)*,  
 44-45.

All those who "effected burning the buildings, defacing the  
 works, & bringing off the entrencing tools, last night, on the  
 Island, under the guns of the Asia Man of War" are formerly  
 thanked by the general in command at New York.—*Glover Corresp.  
 (MS.)*, 101.

Erasmus Williams has fitted up his house and garden, on the  
 North River bank near Deane's distillery, "for the elegant accom-  
 modation of Gentlemen, and Ladies of reputation, and character . . ."  
 His advertisement states that, "as this town is now be-  
 come the abiding-place of and through which many gentlemen  
 pass, who do most undoubtedly meet with very great inconvenience  
 in procuring suitable lodgings for themselves, on account of the  
 great concourse of people now stationed in this city," and as his  
 lodgings are "very spacious, and in a most healthy situation," he  
 "hopes for future good encouragement."—*Const. Gaz.*, May 22,  
 1776.

The committee of safety is informed by Col. Mifflin, the  
 quartermaster-general, that "in the course of 8 or 10 days, at

Apr.  
 3

"

"

"

3

"

"

"

"

4



1776 farthest, troops will arrive in this city, which, with those already Apr. here, will amount to 12,000 men." He requests "that proper houses may be immediately provided for the reception of those troops;" also "that houses in an airy part of the city may be immediately prepared for a general hospital, capable of containing 800 sick, and within a mile of the city, and houses in a proper situation, and about the same distance, to contain 400 convalescents; that a suitable house or houses, in the city, will be necessary for General Washington; that proper stables will be speedily wanted for one hundred horses, and sheds or proper places wherein to put wagons; that it will be necessary to fix on a house fit for a guard house, for a provost guard, and four other separate houses for main guards; that to prevent inebriety and neglect of duty among the soldiery it will be absolutely necessary to limit the number of innkeepers, dramshops and retailers of strong liquors in this city and its environs, and that the names of the persons licensed to retail, and a description of their respective places of residence in the city be delivered to him, to the end that none others, except one sutler to each regiment may be permitted."

Col. Mifflin mentions, further, that he has found in other places that "forestalling and engrossing" (of provisions, etc.) has been "very detrimental to the Continental troops," and sometimes "necessary to prevent the same by military force," and he requests the committee's advice as to what is proper to do.

The committee of safety orders "That the general committee of the city of New-York be requested to convene, without delay, and by an appointment of sub-committees for the purpose, or by such other methods as they shall think proper, to fix on so many houses for barracks for the reception of troops, as will contain (together with those now in the city) 12,000 men. That the said general committee be informed that the Provincial Congress, in the time of their last session have procured the dwelling-house, barn and stable where John Fowler did lately dwell, on the hill beyond Fresh Water, for hospitals, and that the said general committee be requested to fix on other proper houses for hospitals, so that the whole may be capable of containing 800 men; and also proper houses for 400 convalescents. That they be also requested to fix on stables to contain 100 horses belonging to the army."

It is also ordered that the general committee be requested to appoint sub-committees "to take the names of all innkeepers, and retailers of strong liquors in the city and its environs, with the description of the streets or places of their abode, distinguishing those who are licensed from those who are not, and to send such list of innkeepers and retailers of strong liquors to this Committee with all convenient speed."

The committee of safety is informed "that it is scarcely possible to provide empty houses, or barracks, for the reception of the troops already arrived in this city; that many of them are now so crowded in small rooms that it is not only inconvenient but dangerous to the health of the troops; that there is no probability of procuring barracks, or empty houses, for the troops speedily expected."

The committee is further informed "that there are at present very few, if any, students in the college in this city; that it is a strong edifice and finished in such a manner as to be very little injured by the reception of troops;" therefore, it is ordered "That the governors of the college in this city be requested to remove the college library, and every other matter in that building which might receive injury, and secure the same in such manner as they may think proper, and to have the edifice left only in a proper state for the reception of troops, within six days from this day, or as much sooner as will be convenient for the governors of the said college."—"Jour. of the Com. of Safety," in *Jour. of the Provin. Cong.*, I: 399-400.

A list was prepared, dated April 22, giving the names and addresses of persons who had "paid Duty of the Excise for 1776 to Evert Bancker." Accompanying this in the printed *Calendar* is a "List of Liquor Sellers in New York City." The originals of these documents are filed, with "Reports of the Military Committee" (XXV: 606 and 598, respectively), in the sec. of state's office, Albany; and have been printed in full in *Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 287-92; and *Man. Com. Con.* (18:8), 556-64.

According to the second of these lists, there were 268 who retailed liquor in this year. Many were unlicensed. The following were "Opposite the green near the Bridewell:" Mary Montagne, John Taylor, John Brandon, James Lenght, Jr., Edward Welsh,

John Planton, and Patrick McQue.—*Ibid.*, I: 288-89. Mary Montagne (or Montagne) was at the present Nos. 253-254 Broadway. See April 20, 1769. John Taylor was proprietor of the Glass House at "Newfoundland" in 1768 (May 9, q. v.), but had evidently removed, before 1776, to a site near the present City Hall Park. John C. Brannon was, in 1778, at the upper end of Chapel St., opposite the new "Brick Meeting." We have no other record of James Lenght, Jr. "Mr. Welsh," in 1769, was near Whitehall. John Planton is unknown, although his tavern stood, according to another list of tax-payers in this year, "near Liberty Pole." Patrick McQue (probably McHugh) is unknown. If Hamden Hall still existed as a tavern, and dispensed liquors, one of the above mentioned dealers was probably its proprietor.

The dealers at the "Head of the Broadway" were William Williams, Ereetty Lafoy, Agnes Vanderhoof, Andrew Hopper, and William Lintworth. Of these, Andrew Hopper only was a licensed liquor-seller, and his name is the only one familiar to us. In 1772, Hopper had a smith's shop on the corner of Ann St. and Broadway, where the American Museum afterwards stood. Apparently he combined this business with that of a "vintner." In later years he was listed in the directories as a dry-goods merchant. Duer, in his reminiscences of the city in 1783, speaks of the little shop of Andrew Hopper.—*Recollections of an Old New Yorker*.

Washington writes from Cambridge to Richard Henry Lee: ". . . I am upon the point of setting out for New York, (by the way of Providence and Norwich,) . . . at present also, our troops are at different stages, on their march from hence to New York; nor is it possible for me, till I get there, as the Congress have annexed conditions to my sending the four battalions to Canada, to tell whether they can be spared or not, as I am unacquainted with the number of men, or strength of the works at that place. No time shall be lost in forwarding three battalions if there is a possibility of doing it with safety; as no person can be more sensible of the importance of securing Canada than I am. . . .—*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 13-14. Regarding his journey to New York, where he arrived on April 13 (q. v.), see *ibid.*, IV: 17-19.

The following general orders are issued from head-quarters at New-York: "The Soldiers are strictly enjoined to retire to their Barracks and Quarters at Tattoo beating, and remain there until the Reveille is beat."

"Necessity obliges the General to desire the Inhabitants of the City to observe the same Rule, as no Person will be permitted to pass any Centry, after this Night, without the Countersign."

"The Inhabitants, where Business requires it, may know the Countersign, by applying to any of the Brigade Majors."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

Gen. Putnam, in New York, writes to the committee of safety that, while the continental congress imagines the new levies in this province "to be in great forwardness," he finds "that none of the four regiments to be raised in it are properly regimented and completed." He requests the committee to exert itself "to the utmost to accomplish this necessary service, and that the troops already raised be ordered to the city without delay."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 401.

Tryon writes to Lord George Germain: "The whole North Front of Fort George is dismantled and Merlons erected on the Faces of the Fort that look to the North and East Rivers. Also Merlons are constructed on the lower battery. I am told they [the rebels] purpose to intrench and fortify upon the Banks of the Narrows, that is on Staten and Long Island, and every where else that they think they can obstruct the approach of the King's Fleets and Armies."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 673.

In another letter to Germain written on the same day, he sends "Gazettes and other Papers" which, he states, give "much information of the unabated vigor and desperate excesses with which the efforts of the enemy are carried on in Opposition to His Majesty's Government in most Parts of the Continent." He adds:

"The Streets in the City of New York are barricaded with Breast Works, and every head land and commanding Spot of ground in its Environs, are fortified, or to be fortified, with Intrenchments, Redoubts, and Batteries."

"General Putnam commands in New York about seven thousand men, and it is said will soon be joined by General Washington and five brigades."—*Ibid.*, VIII: 674-75.

1776 "A Captain's Company from General Heath's Brigade, properly officered," is ordered to march "to Horn's Hook to relieve the two Regiments of Minute Men now at that station." Capt. Badlam is required "to examine the Fort at Horn's Hook, and make a return of what Artillery & ammunition is wanting for that fortress, & to order the two field pieces now there, into the City."—*Glover Correspond.* (MS.), 102.

"The treasurer of King's College receives a message from the committee of safety asking the governors of the college to prepare the building for the reception of troops. The students were accordingly scattered, the books, apparatus, etc. deposited in the city hall, and the college building converted into a military hospital. Many books, and almost all the apparatus, were thus lost; six or seven hundred volumes were recovered thirty years afterward, having been deposited in a room in St. Paul's chapel, where they had remained unknown to anyone except the sexton of the church. This action against the college was regarded as a blow at the crown, the college being considered as a "booth of Toryism."—Moore, *Hist. Sketch of Col. College*, 61-63. Until May 15, 1784, the college was closed to students.—Pine, *King's College*, 16.

7 Gen. Sullivan's brigade arrives from Boston.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

"A boat from the "Viper" goes ashore on Staten Island to get water. A party of riflemen attack her and take all hands prisoners. The riflemen return the fire from the man-of-war.—*Penn. Eve. Post*, April 9, 1776. Another account of this event explains that the king's ship "Savage" and the pilot-boat "James," on this Sunday morning, came in a thick fog to take in water at the watering-place on Staten Island. They each sent a boat on shore. Capt. Stevenson, hearing of this, prepared to attack them. The ship, being informed of the approach of the patriots, fired a signal gun for the boats to retreat, and this they attempted to do, "under a brisk and constant fire from the Savage, but being fired on by our men, and closely pursued, they left one of their cutters behind with thirteen men."—*Ibid.*, April 13, 1776. Still another account of the skirmish is found in the *N. Y. Packet*, April 11. See also Major Fish's letter of April 9, in *Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., V, 203.

"The "Dutchess of Gordon" conveys Gov. Tryon down the River to the "Phoenix," which lies below the Narrows. On the way, he sees, "by the help of a Spy glass,—the enemy firing upon the Seamen that were landed for water at the watering place under cover of the Savage Sloop of War." Tryon gave an account of this in his letter to Germain on April 15. "All Communication between the Ships and the Shore," he states, "is now cut off. Even the Element of Water is denied us, which cannot probably henceforth be procured but under the fire of his Majesty's Ships."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 675-76, 677.

8 Major-Gen. Israel Putnam, commander-in-chief of the forces at New York, notifies the inhabitants "that it is become absolutely necessary, that all communication between the Ministerial fleet and shore, should be immediately stopped." He has given orders that "the ships should no longer be furnished with provisions." Persons who go on board after this date, or are found near any of the ships, "will be considered as enemies, and treated accordingly." The order announces that "All boats are to sail from Beckman's Slip; Capt. James Alner is appointed Inspector, and will give permits for oystermen: It is expected and ordered, that none attempt going without a pass."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 11, 1776. The notice is published as a broadside proclamation.—See one of these in the N. Y. Pub. Library. Cf. Smith's diary under this date, where the statement is made that Putnam's order made impossible a meeting of the governor's council that had been called for the 11th. "The Ships quitted the Harbour," he adds, "I fell down below the Narrows" (see June 6).—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V. See March 29.

"Monday night [April 8] 1000 of the Continental troops stationed here, went over and took possession of the Governor's Island, and began to fortify it; the same night a regiment went over to Red Hook, and fortified that place likewise."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 11, 1776; *Penn. Eve. Post* (Phila.), Apr. 13, 1776.

9 On or about this day (see April 17), the following secret intelligence was sent from New York, presumably to the British War Office, describing the defences erected by the American patriots in and around the city. The document is without date, and bears the endorsement, "State of the Fortifications at New York &c." No 1."

Nature of Guns		Total	Where placed on the different Batteries.	The Form of the Batteries.
Pounders				
32	18	12	6	
2	"	4	"	
			6	Behind the Governors House near the old Church, facing the North River . . . . .
			6	Above Black Sams Hill on Greenwich road facing the North River . . . . .
			6	Behind Mr Harris's Brew-house by the Forge facing D° D° . . . . .
			3	In broad way facing the Fort . . . . .
4	"	"	4	On the Dock opposite the Albany Pier, facing the East river . . . . .
4	4	"	6	At the Ship Yards, facing D° By the Jews burying ground, behind the Ship Yards . . . . .
			8	Mr Byards Hill near the Bowery road . . . . .
			"	Round the New Hospital, by the New road . . . . .
"	"	"	4	Behind Mr Waltons House at Horns Hook facing the East River . . . . .
4	2	"	8	On the Height, S° of Long Island Ferry, facing the East River . . . . .
			6	Fort George . . . . .
			57	

Apr. 9

"The above where the Letter E stands are Batteries with Guns mounted as stands in the Columns. The Letter S is Breast Works for small Arms only. That Breast work on the Hill by the Jews Burying Ground will contain near 400 Men, it is made in an Angular form, with a large Trench all round; The Entrance into it on the back part facing Mr John's House on the Hill going to Corleys Hook. The Breast work around the New Hospital is in Squares with a Trench all round, 10 feet wide at the Top, and at Bottom one foot and half, this Breast Work will contain about 300 Men, and as they intend to Line the Hospital with Men to Fire over the Breast Works I know not how many Men it will contain.

"There is one thing I shall remark that their Embrazures are so narrow and confined, that should any ship pass, there is no one Gun can bear more than once to do any Damage to any Ship. That Battery on Long Island is so narrow and confined that it will not contain above 300 Men.

"I need not give the Names of the Streets in the Town that is Blockaded, as every Street facing both North and East Rivers has wooden Trunks made across 10 feet thick filled with Earth, in Order to intercept any Troops that may attempt landing. I cannot see any Cover for the Rear, only Mr Byards Hill, it will contain near 300 Men, One Gun points across to Greenwich and one over Mr Delancy's House, Two directly up the Road to Kings Bridge, and four Guns over the Town, but I never saw any Works worse plan'd on such a Spot of Advantageous Ground. The Numbers placed in the Total Column has not yet their Guns placed, but are to mount the Number as above Marked. In the Total Column, the half moon Battery on Black Sams Hill will contain about 400 Men; This Battery is Open on the Side next to the New Hospital as the Hospital Covers it.

"The Cock Pitt Battery behind Mr Harris's Brew House will contain about 250 Men. The Battery behind the Governors House, it may contain about 200 Men or more. The Battery at the Ship Yards may contain 500 Men; they have begun a Redoubt about a quarter of a Mile behind the Battery on Long Island, which appears to be pretty large, but as they have not done any work at it for this two Days, I imagine they are going to alter the Plan of it. As to Fort George, they have pulled down all the Square, fronting Broadway and the Embrazures on the Ramparts not finished I shall leave that 'til another opportunity."—From transcript, in Library of Congress (box 43, pp. 339-40), from Public Record

- 1776 Apr. Office (London), Admiralty Secretary (cited "In Letters" 484, in vol. lettered "North America Admirals John Montague, Molyneux Shuldham 1771 & 1777"). See also May 22.
- " Gen. Putnam issues an order from head-quarters, stating that, "As the city records are of the greatest consequence, and it being necessary that particular attention should be paid for their preservation, the General desires the first city battalion of Independents, commanded by Colo. Lasher, will undertake this guard."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 402. Another order of the same date reads: "The party this day sent on Governor's Island must send for provisions &c, as they will not be relieved till tomorrow morning. The Ferry Boats plying between New York, Poughkeepsie Hook & Long Island, are to pass unmolested from their usual places."—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 103.
- " A printed handbill, signed by Joseph Winter, secretary of the general committee, is distributed from the committee chamber; it contains a transcript from its minutes citing the order of "the late Provincial Congress of the colony of New-York," on March 12, for a new election of deputies to represent the province in the provincial congress, and appointing April 16 for the voters to meet at the city hall, to elect by ballot 21 such deputies to serve 12 months from the second Tuesday in May.—From original handbill, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- " Maj. Nicholas Fish writes to Richard Varick: "... picture to yourself the once flourishing City evacuated by most of its Members, (especially the fair). Business of every kind stagnated—all its Streets that lead from the North & East Rivers blockaded, and nothing but military operations our Current Employment." The redoubt around the hospital, which was completed on April 2, is considered "the best work of the kind in the City." The hospital "is made an Arsenal for Provisions." On "Bayard's Mount, now called Montgomery Mount, as a Monument to that great Heroe, . . . there will be a Fortification superior in Strength to any my Imagination could ever have conceived. Several hundred Men have been daily employed there for upwards of four Weeks. The Parapet of the old Battery is raised to a proper Height, with a sufficient number of Ambersars—as also the Parapet on the Fort Wall. There are two fortifications on Long Island opposite this City to command the Shipping, one on Gout's Island, one at red Hook, and the City itself and Suburbs filled with them. . . . We have Genl's Putnam, Sullivan, Heath, Thompson, & Lt Sterling among us, with I believe about 14 Thousand Troops; fresh arrivals from Cambridge Daily. And Washington hourly expects with many more . . . Our Comd now Guards the Records of the Province which are removed to Mr N. Bayards Farm."—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., V: 203.
- 10 Twenty-three transports arrive "from the Eastward" having on board the brigade commanded by Gen. Sullivan (see Mar. 29).—*Penn. Eve. Post*, April 11, 1776. Gen. Sullivan's command numbers six regiments.—*Ibid.*, April 13, 1776.
- " Peter Elting writes to Capt. Richard Varick: "This day came to town five or six Battalions of Con troops from Boston, I Recon the Army in & about the town must now Consist of near twelve thousand men, they are fortifying on every side, night before last they begun at Noten [Governor's] Island, I hear they are Bussy at Staten Island, & the Asia is moved down as low as Robens Reef, the menwarr have allowed No Boats to pass of late, tho I think they Dont feel Quite so bold as heretofore, and would be glad of moving out of the way of our two & thirty pounders. . . ."—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., X, part 2, 110, citing Tomlinson MSS., Mercantile Lib.
- " Alexander Scammell writes to his brother, Dr. Scammell: "After a very fatiguing and merry march, we arrived at New York, the tenth of April. A very elegant City. But deserted by the Tories . . . Our men are billeted in very elegant Houses . . . I expect to set out for Canada, with Gen. Sullivan and six Regts. under his Command . . . we have got our works in great Forwardness here and a fine train of Artillery. New York will soon be rendered almost impregnable."—From autograph letter, sold in the Joline sale (Part V) at The Anderson Galleries, New York, April 28 and 29, 1915.
- 11 Col. Rudolph Ritzema writes to Capt. Richard Varick: "General Washington is expected here to Morrow, . . . The Fortifications are nearly completed & I doubt not the Enemy if they intend coming here will meet with a warm Reception."—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., X, part 2, 111.
- "The famous or rather infamous Joshua Barns, from Philadelphia in West-Chester county, has lately been very busy in instilling men for Gov. Tryon's service, who were to be called the Governor's Life Guards."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 11, 1776.
- "After this day Head Quarters will be opened at Colo Morris' House, near Fort George, till the arrival of General Washington."—*Glover's Corresp. (MS.)*, 105.
- "A case of small-pox having broken out, the committee of safety suggests that "the island with the buildings thereon, commonly called Little Barn Island, belonging to Mr. Montresor," be used for the isolation of such cases. It orders "That Doctor Malachi Treat, and such other person or persons as he shall employ . . . to attend the sick sent to the said island, be hereby authorized and empowered to set apart and make use of such parts of the house and other buildings on the said island, as he or they shall think most proper and best calculated for the reception of all such persons as now are or shall be seized with the small pox."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 401.
- " . . . New York is deserted by its old inhabitants, and filled with soldiers from New-England, Philadelphia, and Jersey . . . They have been employed in erecting fortifications, in every part of the town; and it would make you sorry to see the place so changed: the old fort walls, are demolished in part, although that is an advantage to the Broadway. There is a Battery carried across the street, erected partly at Lord Abington's expense, for the Fascines were cut out of the wood that belonged to the Warren estate: it was a beautiful wood—Oliver De Lancey had been nursing it these forty years; it looks in a piteous state now . . . You remember Bayard's Mount, covered with cedars; it commanded a prospect exceedingly extensive! The top of it is so cut away, that there is room enough for a house and garden; a fortification is there erected, as well as round the Hospital!—in short, every place that can be employed in that way, is or will be, so used. You may recollect a sweet situation at Horn's Hook, that Jacob Walton purchased, built an elegant house, and greatly and beautifully improved the place; he was obliged to quit the place; the troops took possession, and fortified there. Oh, the houses in New York, if you could but see the insides of them! Kennedy's house, Mallet's, and the next to it, had six hundred men in them. . . . The merchants have raised their goods to an enormous price; many articles are scarce indeed. . . . Common rum, 6 to 7 shillings per gallon; poor sugar, 41 hundred; molasses none; cotton 4s per lb."—*Hist. Mag.*, 1st ser., X, part 2, 111.
- "There were 18 pieces of brass cannon [see Mar. 12] in the American Park, at New York, which were viewed with no small degree of pride and wonder."—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath*, 45.
- 13 Gen. Washington reaches New York from Cambridge, with William Palfrey and Mr. Moylan (his aides-de-camp), Horatio Gates (the adjutant-general of the army), "and several other Gentlemen of Distinction."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 15; *N. Y. Packet*, April 18, 1776; *Mag. of Am. Hist.*, I: 127-28; Jones, *Hist. of N. Y. During the Rev. War*, I: 84; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 160, 275, 325.
- "Lossing states that Washington occupied, as his headquarters, a house at 180 Pearl St., until summoned to Philadelphia by congress near the end of May; and that on his return [June 6, q. v.] he went to the Kennedy house, No. 1 Broadway, where he remained until the British entered the city on Sept. 15.—*Pictorial Field-Book of the Rev.*, II: 594. See, however, reference to the Kennedy house under April 12; also items of April 17, and May 19 and 22. Mrs. Lamb says he went to the Mortier house on this day, and that Mrs. Washington joined him there on her arrival, April 17 (q. v.).—*Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 70. Washington's headquarters were in front of the "Oyster Battery" on May 22 (q. v.); he was at the Mortier house on June 20 (q. v.); and went to the Kennedy house on July 20 (q. v.).
- "Rev. Charles Inglis, the assistant rector of Trinity Church, in a review of events written on Oct. 31 of this year (q. v.), stated that "Soon after Washington's arrival, he attended our church; but on the Sunday morning, before divine service began, one of the rebel generals called at the rector's house (supposing the latter was in town), and, not finding him, left word that he came to inform the rector that 'General Washington would be at Church, and would be glad if the violent prayers for the King and royal family were omitted.' This message was brought to me, and as you may suppose I paid no regard to it.



1776 "On seeing that general not long after, I remonstrated against Apr. the unreasonableness of his request, which he must know the clergy could not comply with, and told him further, that it was in his power to shut up our churches, but by no means in his power to make 'the clergy depart from their duty.' This declaration drew from him an awkward apology for his conduct, which I believe was not authorized by Washington . . ."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 641.

13 "The 'Asia' goes to Sandy Hook.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 15, 1776. Adj.-Gen. Horatio Gates issues the following order from headquarters at New York: "Whereas the Asia having quitted her station, and left the harbour, the navigation between this city and New-Jersey, by the Kills, is become quite safe; the troops upon Staten-Island and Bergen Neck, are to let all boats coming to New-York, or returning to Jersey, to pass and repass without molestation."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 15, 1776. See also *De Voe, Market Book*, 119.

"The following order is issued from the New York headquarters: "All persons infected with the Small-pox are to be immediately removed to a secure place to be provided for by the Quarter Master General, who will consult the magistrates of this city thereupon. A proper guard, composed of men who have had the disorder to be fixed at this Hospital, to prevent any intercourse but such as the manager shall licence."—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 105-6.

15 "We hear his Majesty's Ships Phoenix, Savage and Nautilus now on this Station, will fall down to Sandy Hook this Day or Tomorrow."—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776.

"Washington writes to the president of congress that he arrived in New York 'on Saturday last' (April 13, q.v.). All the British ships of war have left the harbour, 'some of which [including the 'Asia'] are now below the Narrows, and the rest gone to sea." He finds "many works of defence begun, and some finished," and he reports on the disposition of the troops.—*Writings of Gen. Washington (Ford ed.)*, IV: 17-19; *Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath*, 45.

16 A "Poll" is opened at the city hall "for the Election of Twenty-one Deputies, to represent this City and Country in the next Provincial Congress." It was continued by adjournment till April 18, when the following persons were elected for that purpose:

William Denning,	Isaac Stoutenburgh,
Abraham Brassier,	Henry Remsen,
Jacobus van Zandt,	Comfort Sands,
John van Cortlandt,	John Jay,
James Beekman,	Philip Livingston,
John M. Scott,	John Alsop,
Evert Banker,	Francis Lewis,
Isaac Rosevelt,	Thomas Randall,
Joseph Hallet,	James Duane,
Anthony Rutgers,	Peter P. van Zandt,
John Broome,	

—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 22; *N. Y. Packet*, April 25, 1776.

"The Engineers & Overseers of the Works" are ordered "to use every possible dispatch in completing them," as the British troops may soon arrive at New York.—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 107.

17 The following order is issued from headquarters at New-York: "The General being informed that many of the houses taken up for barracks are much abused by the soldiers, which is a grievance which might be prevented by the officers paying a proper attention to their duty, and more carefully observing the conduct and behaviour of their men, the Barrackmaster is therefore ordered to place a proper proportion of officers in the same houses with the soldiers, who are to be answerable for any mischief done, to prevent any wood being cut upon the floors, or any water or filth thrown out of the windows, as all damages wantonly committed must be paid for out of the pay of the men quartered in the house where such damage is done. The offenders must also expect to suffer a severe corporal punishment for any breach of these orders.

"The officers are moreover expressly ordered to see that the men's barracks are kept clean; and the General again urges the necessity of the same cleanliness being observed in the person of the soldiers.

"The Colonels and commanding officers of Regiments are to exert their utmost endeavours to complete their companies to the establishment."—*4 Am. Arch.*, V: 987; *Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 107. On April 30, Washington repeated the order that the officers and soldiers were not to injure the buildings they occupied, requiring "All Damages wantonly done to the Houses, where the Troops

are quartered, to be paid for by the Troops quarter'd in them."—*Apr. Orderly Book*, cited in *Writings of Geo. Washington (Ford ed.)*, IV: 57; *4 Am. Arch.*, V: 1152. See also Sept. 22, 1776.

"The 'Lady of his Excellency General Washington' arrives in New York from Boston.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 22, 1776. She occupies the Mortier house (later known as Richmond Hill).—See April 13, Brig.-Gen. Green's brigade arrives from Cambridge by way of New London.—*Ibid.* A part of Spencer's brigade arrives also.—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath (1798)*, 45.

"Washington writes to the committee of safety urging that communication be no longer kept up between the inhabitants of the colony and the enemy's ships of war (see April 8), and gives his reasons.—*Writings of Geo. Washington*, (Ford ed.), IV: 21-25, 56. On the next day, the committee forbade such intercourse.—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1776. See April 29.

"The following 'Secret Intelligence,' regarding recent preparations to defend New York, is sent from this city, presumably to the British War Office. The document bears this date, and is the second anonymous one of the kind, the first, as here stated, having been sent on April 9 (q.v.):

"Since my last of April 9<sup>th</sup> I have endeavour'd to collect the number of the Brigade which arrived from Boston the 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Instant commanded by one Sullivan, which is Six Regiments, about 550 Men in each Regiment, and on the 11<sup>th</sup> instant the following brass field pieces arrived here from Cambridge, Four 6 Pounders, two of which are the King's, Four 3 D<sup>o</sup> and Two 4 D<sup>o</sup>, Total Ten. Eight 6 Pound<sup>rs</sup> belonging to New York, which were cast at the Forge on Greenwich Road—those Six belonging to New York are joined in a Park with the King's, by the Liberty Pole. The total in all Eighteen.

"From Philadelphia the 12<sup>th</sup> inst<sup>d</sup> arrived here 40 Artillery Men—M<sup>r</sup> Washington arrived here the 13<sup>th</sup> as a private Gentleman the 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> arrived from Boston 120 Men and from the best Accounts I can get from them, they left in Boston Six Regiments which may be near 3060 Men; and they are the whole of Washington's Troops left in or near Boston. But if any attempt should be made by the King's Troops there, they wholly depend on the Assistance of the Country Militia.

"The two Privateers fitted out here has not met with such good success as they expected, they cannot get Men to man them as yet—One that carries Six 4 Pounders is to have 40 Men, and the other that carries Four 4 Pounders is to have 30 or 35 Men.

"They have now mounted on Fort George Seven Guns 32 and 12 Pounders; and on the lower Battery under Fort George have mounted Ten 32 Pounders—the Embrazures on this last Battery, are not as yet finished. They have three 32 Pounders mounted on the Cock pit Battery, behind M<sup>r</sup> Harrison's Brew-house near the Forge.—There is no alteration in the rest of the Batteries since the Account given the 9<sup>th</sup> April, only the redoubt on Long Island is entirely left off, which was all the care they had for their rear, they have made one small Breast Work between the Ferry and the Battery on the Bank, forty paces round and open in the rear. The works on Governors Island and red Hook, they are now working at. I have not seen, but am made to understand, that on the Governor's Island is to have [sic] Four Guns, the works are about 400 Yards round—Red bank is to mount Three Guns. I am informed they are throwing up some works on each side of the Narrows, but cannot affirm it for a certainty.

"I can say no more at present, but will do everything in my power to serve his Majesty's Arms. I am &c<sup>a</sup>

"NB. Since I wrote the fore part of the above, two Brigs and three Sloops, are come down the Sound, with the remaining part of Washington's Army about 300 Men. It is a great pity that some method cannot be taken to stop the communication down the Sound to the Town; as it would certainly prevent the Rebels from receiving any supplies but by Land.

"NB. This Letter is from a Man whose Information has proved he may be depended upon. No 1 is from the same person.

"H. P."

—From transcript, in Lib. of Congress (box 43, pp. 343-45), from Public Record Office (London), filed with Admiralty Secretary's "In" Letters 484, in vol. lettered "North America Admirals John Montague, Molyneux Shuldham 1771 & 1777."

Agreeable to the recommendation of the continental congress of Feb. 23, the committee of safety appoints a committee "to erect Works for manufacturing of Salt-Petre, in every considerable

1776 Town or Village in the several Counties . . . Isaac Stouten-  
Apr. burgh, Samuel Prince, and Evert Banker are named for the city  
17 and county of New York.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 22, 1776. See Jan. 17.

Lieut. Isaac Bangs, a physician who served in the Revolutionary army, comes to New York with the New England troops, and remains here until May 4. Some of the things he recorded in his journal during that time are these: (Apr. 17) "For about 10 Miles below New York the Passage between the Maine & Long Island was very Narrow. On both sides many very elegant Country Seats, & at Hell Gate a handsome & well-constructed Fort lately built by our People. At Turtle Bay are 4 large & beautiful Stores made for the Use of the King's Stores & Ammunition, &c. From this Place the Yorkers took a very large Quantity of Bombs & Shot; but the Enemy had conveyed the Powder away before. Near this place are several elegant & beautiful Country Seats, Several evacuated by the Tories. I visited the Garden of one Gentleman in which was a Summer House which the Gardener shewed me in which were many curious Flowers, &c.; and the greatest Rarity was Orange, Lime, Pomgranet, & Citron Trees all Bearing Fruit. The Lemons were the largest & best that ever I saw, as also the Oranges, both sweet and sour. One Lime tree had 5 different Sorts of Fruit growing at once beside Blossoms . . ."

"10<sup>th</sup> I spent the greatest part of my Time in viewing the City, which I found vastly surpassing my Expectations. The City is nearly as populous as the Town of Boston; the Publick Edifices greater in number, yet not in general so grand & Magnificent as those of Boston . . . In the Town we found every street leading from the Water almost stopt with Breast Works built by Gen<sup>l</sup> Lee [see Feb. 29] on his arrival in this Town, to prevent the Enemy from landing to set fire to the Town. On the South west part of the Town, which is a Point between the two Rivers, is a very strong & costly Fort built by the Kings Troops & many masons men for the Protection of the City from the Enemy.

"On the outside of the Fort at the Edge of the wall was a Battery, erected at a vast Expence to the King, built of hewn stone, the outside about ten feet high, the inside filled up to form a plane that the Wall was not more than a foot and a half high. . . . From the above mentioned Fort a spacious street running east northerly in a right line, reached without the Town about 1 Mile. In this, near the Fort, is the Equestrian Statue of King George 3<sup>d</sup> [see Aug. 16, 1770], a Present from himself to this City. [I have since been informed it was bought by the subscription of the Gentlemen of this City]. The design was in imitation of one of the Roman Emperors on Horseback. The Man George is represented about  $\frac{1}{2}$  larger than a Natural Man; the Horse, in proportion, both nearly constructed of Lead gilt with Gold, raised on a Pedestal of white Marble, about 15 Feet high, enclosed with a very elegant Fence about 10 feet high, the 2 lower feet Stone, the remainder of open worked Iron; the inclosure was oval, containing about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an acre of beautiful green. This, with several Churches and other Elegant buildings on either side of the spacious street, form a most beautiful prospect from the Fort. Opposite the Town on the south is the Town of Brooklinn on Long Island, at about 1 Mile distance. The Town of Brooklinn with the adjacent Hills, on which are several elegant Country Seats.

"[April] (20) I visited, and took a full view of the Waterworks [see March 4 and 11] that are making to convey Water through the City (that from the Pumps being very bad & unwholesome to that degree that the Inhabitants buy water for Coffee, &c. from Carts that are employed to carry it about the City). These Works were begun about 12 Months since at the City Expence, to defray which they issued Bills that are current as other Money. A Dutchman undertook the Jobb for a certain sum, & hath already performed the most difficult part of the Work, tho not with that success that was expected by the Citizens, as they say. He saith he hath done as well as he promised. The Work that is already done (the most difficult part) is to convey Water from the side of an Hill nigh a Pond to the top of the Hill, which being higher than any part of the City, the Water is to be conveyed in Pipes through the City. As the Man that attended spoke very broken English & the Machiene was not at Work, it was with great Difficulty that I understood the Construction of the Machiene; & to pretend to give a particular description of this Work would be folly in me, as I could by no means do it Justice. The first part of the Work was the Well, about 40 feet Diameter, and to appearance about 30 feet to the surface of the Water. In this Well was the Engine, which

forced the Water almost to the Top, & from thence through a Apr. Wooden Tube up to the Top of the Hill, which was about 5 Rods 17 distance and about . . . Feet perpendicular above the Top of the Well. At the Top of the Hill was an artificial Pond, whose superficies was about  $\frac{1}{2}$  of an Acre, and when filled, the Water would be about 8 or 10 Feet deep; from hence the Water was to be conveyed (as I before said) in Pipes through the City. All of this I could easily understand; but the grand Question was how was the Machiene in the Well first actuated & continued its motion? This I was surprised to find was wholly done by the Power of Boiling Water. . . .

"It was a long time before I could discover even by seeing the Works how this could be effected, & the Man who shewed the Works could give me no satisfaction as to this till at length I found that by Means of a large Copper (which is kept boiling when it is requisite for the Works to be set in Motion) the Steam or Vapour of the Water is conveyed from thence into a strong Copper Tube of about 18 Inches Diameter & about 10 Feet Long, which stands perpendicularly. The lower part or end of this Tube is tight; but the upper End hath in it a moveable Stopper which may move upwards or Downwards with as much ease as possible, and at the same time to keep any of the Air from without from entering into the Tube & to keep it as tight as possible another part of the Works constantly supply the Top of the Tube above the Stopper with a small stream of Water. The Steam of the Hot Water (as I take it) entering into the Tube rarifyeth the Body of the Air contained therein to a great degree, when the Stopper is let loose and flyeth upwards with great Rapidity to the upper End of the Tube, when the Pressure of the Air from without throweth [it] back to the Bottom of the Tube with as great Force as it came upwards, when it gets to the Bottom it is again drove upwards by the same cause, & repelled when it arrives at the Top; thus the Stopper is kept in constant Motion by the Means of Steam or Vapour, & to this Stopper is fastened a stout Wooden lever by a bar of Iron. The Lever is Fastened in the Middle upon an Axis; and as the Stopper of the Tube moves upwards and downwards, it moves the Lever, which worketh the Engine in the Well, which forthwith (as I before described) the Water into the Pond at the Top of the Hill. The Engine hath been tried & generally throws . . . Gallons in a Minute into the Pond. Thus have I given as particular description of this curious Engine as I possibly could, having viewed it but about 15 Minutes. I hope soon to see it at Work, when I can give a more particular description of several small parts of it for which I could see no use . . . [Under date of June 21, Dr. Bangs mentions such an engine at the cedar swamp of a Mr. Schuyler in New Jersey, which cost £3,000, and would "cast out of the earth 80 hogheads of water per minute." These works, he said, "were greatly superior in magnificence to those in the city."—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 306.]

"[May] 4. Took a survey of the City Goal, which the Goaler shewed us. The Prisoners here are as well treated as in any Prison I ever visited. The Goal itself is a very Magnificent Building (upon the North side of the Common), having more the appearance of an elegant Mansion House than of a Common Gail; the inside is regularly built, and is as convenient, both for the Prisoners & Jailor, as I can possibly imagine any could have been."—*Jour. of Lieut. Isaac Bangs* (Apr. 1 to July 29, 1776), ed. by Edward Bangs (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1890).

Tryon writes to Lord Germain: "The general Assembly of this Province is now dissolved. The Council, by whose advice it was prorogued to the 17<sup>th</sup> Instant not having been permitted to wait on me agreeable to my Summons in Order to advise concerning the further prorogation of it. A strong evidence of the little attention that is now paid even towards preserving the Form of a legal and constitutional Representation of the people."

The governor states that he has ordered a detail of men "to act as night guard at the Light House on Sandy Hook, to prevent the Seamen from inault when watering at the well near the Light House. . . . The Pilot's house adjoining to the Light house is burnt down to prevent its being made a lurking place to the enemy, three or four hundred of which appeared yesterday near the Isthmus of the Peninsula where the Light house stands."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 677.

"A considerable number of troops have arrived here from New-England. As great numbers of the inhabitants have moved into the country, many of their houses are taken up for the soldiers. The behaviour of the New-England Soldiers is decent,

1776 and their civility to the inhabitants very commendable: They  
 Apr. attend prayers, with the Chaplain, evening and morning regularly,  
 18 in which their officers set the example. On Lord's day they attend  
 public worship twice, and their department in the house of God,  
 is such as becomes the place."—*N. Y. Packet*, April 18, 1776.

" "Though the season is so far advanced, yet the number of  
 troops that have lately arrived, and the uncommon severity of  
 the weather, have occasioned such a demand for fuel, that oak  
 wood sells for 30s. per cord, and nut for 40s."—*N. Y. Packet*,  
 April 18, 1776.

19 Gov. Tryon, sends a letter from the "Dutchess of Gordon,"  
 which is at Sandy Hook, to Mayor Mathews, stating that, it has  
 been found "expedient for his Majesty's service, to burn down the  
 Pilot-house at the Hook," but that care has been taken of Adam  
 Dobbs, the keeper, and his property. He states that if the mayor  
 "will send down a sloop to the Hook, it will be suffered to bring  
 up to New-York, Mr. Dobbs, his servants and effects."—*Penn.*  
*Jour.* (Phila.), May 1, 1776.

" The common council orders that John Moore be paid £118:5:1  
 "in full for the Balance of his Account for Work done at the Bride-  
 well &c."—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 136. After the war, Moore declared  
 that his account had not been settled (see Jan. 10, 1785).

" The common council authorizes the payment of £13:13:9 to  
 Christopher Colles, "on Account of the Water Works."—*M. C. C.*,  
 VIII: 136. This was to pay for the labour of men at the water works  
 from March 15 to April 18, as shown by three accounts submitted  
 by Colles, each inscribed: "The above account kept p [per] me  
 Chris: Colles."—From the original vouchers in box 1, comptroller's  
 office. See May 24.

" Henry Brevoort is paid £20 for "Iron Monger's Ware sold to  
 this Corporation." His account includes references to the city hall,  
 workhouse, the house at Bedlows Island, the house in Chatham  
 St., the goal, the lower barracks, ferry house, Fly Market, the  
 house of Mildollar, and the sentry boxes at the Battery.—Original  
 voucher in box 1, comptroller's office; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 136.

20 Washington proposes "to establish out of the Continental  
 Forces, good lookouts on the Heights and Head Lands at the  
 Entrance of the Harbor, who, upon the appearance of a Fleet shall  
 make such signals as being answered from place to place shall  
 convey the earliest intelligence to Head Quarters of the strength  
 and approach of the Enemy.—These signals for greater Certainty  
 to be followed by Expresses," etc.—*Writings of Geo. Washington*  
 (Ford ed.), IV: 33.

" Col. Rufus Putnam, Washington's chief engineer in 1776,  
 states in his memoirs: "On my arrival at New York, I was charged  
 as chief engineer with laying out and overseeing the works which  
 were erected during the campaign at New York, Long Island and  
 their dependencies with Fort Washington, Fort Lee, King's Bridge,  
 etc., most of which, but not all, appear in a plan of New York  
 island etc., and obstructions in the river, which accompanies  
 Marshall's Life of Washington." He says that his "whole time  
 was taken up from daylight . . . until night . . . besides going  
 in the night by water from New York to Fort Washington."—*Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 136, citing the original in the archives  
 of Marietta College, Ohio.

21 A list of persons, with their addresses, "who have paid Duty  
 of Excise for 1776 to Evert Banker" bears this date. It is printed  
 in *Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 287, followed by a "List of  
 Liquor Sellers in New York City" with their addresses (*ibid.*,  
 287-92). See also April 4.

25 The following order also is issued: "Complaints having been  
 made to the General, of injuries done to the farmers, in their crops  
 and fields, by the soldiers passing over and trampling upon the  
 young growth, in a wanton and disorderly manner, he expressly  
 orders the officers commanding, either upon duty or in quarters,  
 in the country, to take especial care to put a stop to such practices,  
 and endeavour to convince their men that we come to protect,  
 not to injure the property of any man."—*4 Am. Archives*, V:  
 1071.

" The following order is issued from "New York Head Quarters":  
 "The Quarter Master General, assisted by Col<sup>d</sup> Putnam, Chief  
 Engineer, the Quarter Master & Quarter Master Sergeant & two  
 men from each Regiment of the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>d</sup>, 4<sup>th</sup> & 5<sup>th</sup> Brigades are at  
 sun-rise to morrow morning to be at the Redoubt on Byard's  
 Hill, to mark out encampments for the four Brigades."—*Glover*  
*Corresp.* (MS.), 110.

The following letter, from Abraham van Dyck, commander Apr.  
 of the "Grenadier Company," is sent to Lord Stirling, "after 27  
 completing the Grenadier Battery." "The Circular Battery  
 which the Grenadiers under my Command, have for some time  
 been employed about, is now compleated, and I am requested  
 to acquaint your Lordship therewith . . . Stirling replied to  
 this with complimentary sentiments on the 29th, referring to it as  
 "to the North-West of this City."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 6, 1776;  
*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 55; *Glover. Corresp.*,  
 112-13. See April 29.

The general in command at New York (Washington) condemns  
 the "riotous behaviour of some of the soldiers of the Continental  
 army, yesterday & the evening before," and issues a warning that  
 hereafter the "authors" of similar actions "will be brought to the  
 severest punishment."—*Glover Corresp.* (MS.), 111.

Jane Wiedenburg, writing to Capt. Richard Varick, states: 28  
 "Our City in A Short time Will be Very Well Fortified the Streets  
 are so Blocked up there is hardly any Passing They are Erecting A  
 Fort on the Governors Island, they have A Very fine one they  
 Say on Long Island & several in town I hope they May Be of  
 Service to us if Occasion Requires."—*Hist. Mag.* (1869), 2d ser.,  
 V: 106.

Enclosed in a communication from Gov. Tryon to Lord Ger-  
 main, is "An Account of various Fortifications at N. Y., with 3  
 plans—The form of the Fortifications on Long Island for 13 Guns,  
 'Plan of the Breast work inclosing the Hospital,' & plan of work  
 which lies about 1800 feet from the East River not far from Brook-  
 land ferry."—*Stevens, Cat. Index of MSS., 1763-1783*, in Library  
 of Congress, citing the original in the Public Record Office,  
 CLXXXVI: 685.

Dr. Isaac Bangs records in his diary: ". . . I tried the Church"  
 of England in the afternoon. But the satisfaction I received from  
 the substance of an excellent sermon was greatly abated by the  
 pedantic behaviour of the priest, the irreverent conduct of the  
 people and the foolish parade of ceremonies. I am determined  
 next Sunday . . . to attend worship with the Dutch priest,  
 whom I heard last week, choosing rather to worship where I  
 understand more, than to hear and see such folly."—*Hist.*  
*Mag.*, 2d ser., IV: 306.

The troops in New York are formed anew into four brigades, 29  
 and assigned to their respective camps. "Heath's first brigade  
 was posted on the Hudson, just without the city above the Canal  
 Street marsh and about Richmond Hill; Spencer's second, on the  
 East River, around the Rutgers' farm and Jones' Hill; and Stirling's  
 fourth, in the centre, near Bayard's Hill and the Bowery Road;  
 while Greene's third brigade was assigned to 'the ground marked  
 out upon Long Island.'"—*Campaign of 1776 around New York*  
*and Brooklyn*, by Henry P. Johnston (1878), 63-64.

Washington writes to John Augustine Washington: "We have  
 already gone great lengths [see April 27] in fortifying this city and  
 the Hudson River. A fortnight more will put us in a very respecta-  
 ble posture of defence. The works we have already constructed,  
 and which they found we were about to erect, have put the King's  
 ships to flight; for, instead of lying within pistol-shot of the  
 wharves, and their sentries conversing with ours, (whilst they re-  
 ceived every necessary that the country afforded,) they have now  
 gone down to the Hook, near thirty miles from this place, the last  
 harbor they can get to . . ."—*Writings of Geo. Washington*  
 (Ford ed.), IV: 56; *Glover Corresp.* (MS.), 112-13.

In a published order, Washington states that "an Intercourse  
 and Correspondence with the Ships of War, and other Vessels  
 belonging to, and in the Service of the King of Great-Britain [see  
 Apr. 17], is highly detrimental to the Rights and Liberties" of "the  
 United Colonies," and that such intercourse was forbidden by order  
 of the committee of safety on April 18; but, nevertheless, "there is  
 Reason to believe that sundry base and wicked Persons, preferring  
 their own present private Emolument to their Country's Weal,  
 have continued to carry on the same, particularly some who under  
 Pretence of coming to the Market of this City by Water, have put  
 themselves, their Vessels and Effects in the Way of the Ships of  
 War, for the Purposes of giving Intelligence and furnishing them  
 with Supplies or Provision." He therefore orders that if in future  
 anyone carries on such intercourse, "or any Kind of Correspondence  
 whatsoever, or furnish and supply the said Ships of War, and  
 other Vessels in such Service, with Provisions and Necessaries  
 of any Kind, that he or they so offending will be deemed and con-



- 1776 sidered as an Enemy, or Enemies to the Rights of the said Colonies, May  
Apr. and if apprehended will be treated accordingly."—*N. Y. Merc.* 10  
29 May 6, 1776.
- 30 At this time, Gen. Sullivan has his headquarters "near the  
Bowling Green."—*Glover Corresp.* (MS.), 113.
- May Gen. Washington, writing from New York to Gen. Lee, says, in  
— part: "We have done a great deal of work at this place. In a  
fortnight more, I think the city will be in a very respectable posture  
of defence. Governour's Island has a large and strong work erected,  
and a regiment encamped there. The point below, called Red  
Hook, has a small, but exceedingly strong barrette battery; and  
several new works are constructed, and many of them almost ex-  
ecuted at other places."—5 *Am. Arch.*, I: 97.
- 1 The ferry to Paulus (Paulus) Hook, of which Abraham Mesier  
is ferry-man (see May 1, 1774), is abandoned.—*M. C. C. (MS.)*,  
VIII: 243. It was not resumed until after the Revolution.—See  
Nov. 26, 1783.
- " Cornelius Bradford announces that he has engaged the Mer-  
chant's Coffee House, where he intends collecting "interesting  
intelligence," and will note the arrival of all vessels, and endeavour  
to carry all the public papers, as well as supplies of all kinds of  
provisions, etc.—*N. Y. Merc.*, April 8, 1776. This coffee-house was  
first opened by Mary Farrara in 1774 (April 27, q.v.). Bradford  
changed its name to the New York Coffee House.
- " Dr. Isaac Bangs records in his diary: ". . . took a survey  
of the furnace . . . In this furnace have been cast many excel-  
lent brass field-pieces (six pounders), besides iron cannon equal to  
any ever made in any part of the world."—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser.,  
IV: 306.
- 2 The first, second, and fourth brigades are ordered to encamp  
on May 3 on the ground laid out for them (see April 25).—*Glover  
Corresp.* (MS.), 114. On May 4, it was chronicled: "The weather  
proving wet & cold, the Regiments that did not encamp yesterday  
are to remain in their present quarters until Monday morning."—*Ibid.*, 115.
- 4 Ensign Caleb Clap, of Col. Baldwin's regiment, of Mass.,  
records in his diary a picturesque description of ceremonies in the  
Jews' Synagogue and the Lutheran Church.—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser.,  
III: 134.
- 5 The following order is issued from headquarters at New York:  
"The Officers commanding in or near the encampment are to be  
particularly attentive to prevent waste or depredation being com-  
mitted upon the fields, fences, trees or buildings about the Camp.  
Turf is not permitted to be cut, unless by the express order of the  
Chief Engineer . . . The Quarter Master General will supply  
a quantity of boards for flooring the tents of every Regiment,  
which are upon no account to be converted to any other use."—*Glover  
Corresp.* (MS.), 115-16.
- 8 "All the American regiments at New-York were ordered to  
hold themselves in readiness, to march at a moment's notice.  
Several soldiers were taken down with the small-pox, and some of  
them died."—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath* (1798), 46.
- " Mrs. Eve Provost, of New York, writes an appealing letter to  
the committee of safety in behalf of her son, David Provost, "a  
passenger on board the Brig<sup>e</sup> Amazon lately taken by the Men  
of war at the Hook," and who "is detained a Prisoner on Board the  
Asia Man of War." She asks the committee to use its influence  
with Gen. Washington "to Permit some Person to go on Board of  
the Asia in order to treat about my dear Son's Release,ment,  
as it is peculiarly hard upon him who had nothing to do with the  
Vessel or Cargo to be detained a prisoner almost at my own Door."  
The letter is endorsed: "We can't take the Asia yet."—*Cal. Hist.  
MSS., Eng. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 301.
- 9 "Yesterday evening two shells were discharged from the large  
mortar called the Congress, as a farther proof of her."—*N. Y.  
Packet*, May 9, 1776.
- 10 The provincial congress orders "That every male inhabitant  
of the city and county of New-York, above the age of sixteen  
years, and under the age of fifty years, who has withdrawn him-  
self from the same since the first day of June last past, be required,  
and he is hereby required, to return without delay with his arms  
and accoutrements, and that every male inhabitant between the  
said several ages be henceforth prohibited, and is hereby pro-  
hibited, from departing this city and county, and absconding him-  
self from the same for more than twenty-four hours, without leave  
of the Colonel, or commanding officer of the battalion or regiment
- to which he belongs; and that the committees in the neighbouring  
counties and Colonies into whose district such inhabitant of this  
city and county have so withdrawn themselves, be, and they are  
hereby requested, to take effectual means to compel the said in-  
habitants who have so withdrawn themselves to return to their  
usual places of abode in the said city and County."—*Jour. of the  
Provin. Cong.*, I: 458. For exemptions from this draft order, see  
June 15.
- William Smith writes from New York to Gen. Howe in Boston:  
"As I have not a doubt of my last letters to administration con-  
vincing them that this city and province is the only spot in America  
for carrying on the war with effect against the rebels, and that in  
consequence the forces expected this spring as well as those now  
under your command, will be ordered thither: It may be necessary  
and advisable to send the army thro' the Sound, between Con-  
necticut and Long-Island . . . The [Long] Island has a plain on it,  
at least 20 miles long, which has a fertile country about it, is 20  
miles from the city of New-York; Connecticut opposite to it;  
New-Jersey about 30 miles distant; Philadelphia 110; Maryland  
130; Rhode-Island 150: so that in this fertile island the army can  
subsist without any succour from Britain or Ireland and in 5 or 6  
days invade and reduce any of the above colonies at pleasure.  
Add to these great advantages that the possession of the Narrows,  
and Nutton-Island would be the destruction of this city, but of  
this I think there would be no need, for all the principal inhabitants  
are at heart with the crown particularly all my brethren the mem-  
bers of the assembly but as the mob now commands prudence for-  
bids them to declare without a military force. You have many  
with you who are acquainted with the navigation of the Sound.  
The spot which I advise you to land at is Cowbay."—*Ind. Chron.*  
(Boston), Sept. 26, 1776. Cow Bay was the modern Manhasset  
Bay.—See Simeon De Witt's map of N. Y. State, 1802.
- The following order is issued from headquarters at New York:  
"The Carpenters, Boat-Builders, and Painters, who were selected  
for the publick service this morning by Major-General Putnam,  
are to parade to-morrow morning, at sunrise, in the street opposite  
to General Putnam's, where they will receive his orders."—4 *Am.  
Arch.*, VI: 491.
- A convention in Williamsburg, Va., with 112 delegates present,  
resolves unanimously "That the Delegates appointed to represent  
this colony in General Congress be instructed to propose to that re-  
spectable body to declare the United Colonies free and indepen-  
dent states, absolved from all allegiance to, or dependence upon,  
the crown or parliament of Great Britain; and that they  
give the assent of this colony to such declaration, and to whatever  
measures may be thought proper and necessary by the Congress  
for forming foreign alliances, and a confederation of the colonies,  
at such time, and in the manner, as to them shall seem best;" also  
"that a committee be appointed to prepare a Declaration of Rights,  
and such a plan of government as will be most likely to maintain  
peace and order in this colony, and secure substantial and equal  
liberty to the people."—From Jefferson's printed copy of the  
*Proceedings of the Convention of Delegates* (1776), p. 32 (preserved in  
the N. Y. Pub. Library). *Conn. Gaz.* (New London), June 7, 1776.  
Richard Henry Lee, one of the delegates in congress from Virginia,  
presented such a resolution on June 7 (q.v.). A correspondent from  
Williamsburg to the *N. Y. Journal*, of June 6, declared that this  
resolution was "the result of most mature deliberation . . . It was  
followed in the afternoon by such military expressions of gladness  
and exultation, as the condition of our troops here would admit,  
and the evening was closed with illuminations, &c. The procuring  
of foreign assistance was the immediate object of this Resolution, as  
the alternative of separation or submission was the assigned ground  
of it. But a political connection on any terms, with a people who  
have exerted against us every species of barbarity and insult,  
would have had few advocates."—*N. Y. Jour.*, June 6, 1776.  
See May 30.
- Congress, which assembled in Philadelphia on the 12th, passes  
a resolution recommending "to the respective Assemblies and  
Conventions of the United Colonies, where no Government suf-  
ficient to the exigencies of their affairs has been hitherto estab-  
lished, to adopt such Government as shall, in the opinion of the  
Representatives of the People, best conduce to the happiness and  
safety of their constituents in particular and America in general."  
The preamble of this resolution anticipates the principles ex-  
pressed later in the Declaration of Independence.—4 *Am. Arch.*,







1776 VI: 466; Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 272. Referring to  
May this resolution in his diary of May 22, Smith says: "It is easy to  
15 see a Disposition in the Congress to encourage the rising Bias  
towards the general Independency."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

16 In accordance with the order of the continental congress, the  
commander at New York declares that "the Battalion of the  
Militia of this city are dismissed."—*Glover Corresp.* (MS.),  
121

17 This day (Friday) having been "appointed by the congress as  
a day of public fasting, prayer and humiliation," a sermon is  
preached [probably at Trinity] by Rev. Dr. Inglis on the subject  
of "peace and repentance." He disclaims, however, "having any  
thing to do with politics."

The clergy of the Church of England were in a critical position.  
They were threatened by the "rebels," because they prayed for the  
king and royal family. One Sunday, some time between this date  
and July 4, when Dr. Inglis was officiating, "a company of about  
one hundred armed rebels marched into the church, with drums  
beating and files playing, their guns loaded and bayonets fixed,  
as if going to battle. The congregation was thrown into the ut-  
most terror, and several women fainted, expecting a massacre was  
intended. . . . The rebels stood thus in the aisle for near fifteen  
minutes, till, being asked into pews by the sexton, they complied."  
—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 641.

18 Capt. Paul Jones arrives in New York from his first naval cruise.  
On the following day he wrote a letter to Joseph Hewes of the con-  
tinental congress, sitting in Philadelphia. Hewes was a member  
of the congressional committee on naval affairs. He was very  
friendly to Jones, who secured through him his first appointment,  
as first lieutenant of the "Alfred," flag ship of the first American  
squadron. The fleet had just returned from its foray against the  
British in the West Indies, and Jones' letter to Hewes is a report  
of some of the events of the cruise. He writes from on board the  
sloop "Providence," in New York harbour, having been assigned to  
command that vessel when its captain, Hazard, had been court-  
martialled. He says: "I now enclose you the Minutes of two Court  
Martials [Whipple and Hazard] held on board the *Alfred*. . . .  
In consequence of the last trial I was ordered to take command  
of this vessel the 10th curr. I arrived here yesterday afternoon in  
36 hours from Rhode Island with a return of upwards of 100 men  
besides Officers which Gen. Washington lent to the Fleet in N.  
London." He refers to the sickness of the men in the fleet, and  
expresses the opinion that "the unfortunate engagement of the  
*Glasgow* [British man-of-war] seems to be a general reflection on the  
officers of the Fleet, but a little reflection will set the matter in a  
true light."—*Life and Letters by John Paul Jones*, by Mrs. Reginald  
de Koven (N. Y., 1913), 102-5.

19 "The following signals are to give an alarm to all the troops,  
as well regular as Militia, & the inhabitants of the City—that is—  
in the day time, two cannon fired from the rampart of Fort George,  
and a flag hoisted on the top of General Washington's Head  
Quarters. In the night time, two cannon fired as above, from Fort  
George, & two Lanthorns hoisted on the top of Head Quarters, as  
aforesaid."—*Glover Corresp.* (MS.), 122.

21 Washington, summoned by congress to Philadelphia, leaves  
military instructions with Gen. Putnam to guide his conduct in the  
event of congress deciding to seize "the principal Tories and dis-  
affected persons on Long Island, in this City [New York], and the  
country round about."—4 *Am. Arch.*, VI: 533-34. See also Van  
Tyne, *The Loyalists* (1902), 223.

He also leaves instructions with Gen. Putnam regarding the  
completion of the works at Long Island, Governor's Island, New  
York, Paulus Hook, and the Narrows; also the placing of alarm  
signals along the Long Island shore, the repair of fortifications in  
the Highlands, and the proper placing and securing of powder  
magazines.—*Ibid.*, VI: 534.

"The Sentinels on Fort George, and on the Batteries are to  
keep a sharp look out towards the narrows, Staten Island, Red-  
Hook, &c—to observe if any signals are given from thence, and  
acquaint the Officer of the Guard immediately therewith."—*Glover  
Corresp.* (MS.), 125.

22 "The following are the names of the different Batteries, in  
and about this City—The Battery at the South part of the Town,  
the Grand Battery—The one immediately above it, Fort George—  
The one on the left of the Grand Battery, Whitehall Battery—  
That behind his Excellency General Washington's Head Quarters

the Oyster Battery—That on the left of the Grenadier's Battery, May  
The Jersey Battery;—The one on Bayard's Hill, Bayard's Hill  
22 Redoubt; The one on the hill where General Spencer's Brigade is  
encamped, Spencer's Redoubt; below this Hill, on a Wharf, is a  
Fascine Battery, called Waterbury's Battery.—On the hill directly  
above it, is a Redoubt, near the Jews' burying Ground by the  
name of Badian's Redoubt."—From an *Orderly Book*, cited in  
*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 102; *Glover Corresp.*  
(MS.), 126. Cf. March 24 and April 9. Regarding the situation of  
the "Oyster Battery," see Johnston's *Campaign of 1776*, 86.

This is the last date, until after the Revolution, of the recorded  
minutes of the common council.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 138.

Christopher Colles is granted £6 "for his Attendance in taking  
Care of the Water Works for one month due to him the 19<sup>th</sup> day  
of May ins<sup>d</sup>," and one Hornblower is granted £12 "in Considera-  
tion of the Trouble he was at in inspecting & examining the Water  
Works in this City and making a Report of the State of the Same."  
—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 139, 140. This is the last entry in the *Minutes*  
concerning the water works prior to the Revolution. At the out-  
break of the war the enterprise had to be abandoned.—*Man. Com.  
Coun.* (1865), 579. The condition of the work at about this time is  
perhaps best explained by Lieut. Bangs.—See April 17.

The common council authorizes the payment to Robert And-  
rews of £104:12:7<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub>, "in full for the Balance of his Account  
against this Corporation." The account originally amounted to  
£548:3:9, and was for "The whole weight of Iron Delivered . . .  
and weighed on the workhouse Scales and Used at the New bride-  
well."—Original voucher in box 1, comptroller's office; *M. C. C.*,  
VIII: 138.

Abraham van Gelder is paid £39:3:6, the balance due to him  
according to his "Settlement 1776 for the City Lamps."—Original  
voucher in box 1, comptroller's office; *M. C. C.*, VIII: 138.

An account of Gerard Banker, city surveyor, against the  
corporation for £45:10 is ordered paid.—*M. C. C.*, VIII: 139.  
Banker's itemized bill of 57 items (see June 14, 1774), covering a  
period from Aug. 28, 1772, to May 13, 1775, is preserved in the  
comptroller's office, in box 1, 1750-1815. It has peculiar topographi-  
cal value because so many landmarks are mentioned and because  
so many actual or proposed city improvements are shown. Among  
items other than those to which reference has already been made  
(see June 14, 1774) are:

(Aug. 28, 1772) "To Surveying Col. Moore's Lots &c at the  
White Hall, & making a plan of the Lots 8 in Number."  
(Sept. 16, 1772) "To levelling White Hall Slip when to be  
filled in."

(Oct. 22, 1772) "To levelling the Broad Way from the Lutheran  
Church to Verlettenberg."

(Oct. 24, 1772) "To a Survey and plan of the Negro burying  
Ground."

(March 25, 1773) "To a large Map of the Corporation Lots con-  
tiguous to the New Goal, compiled by order of M<sup>r</sup> V. Cortlandt,  
from Sundry Maps he furnished me with."

(May 25, 1773) "To levelling Broad Way from Verlettenberg  
towards the Bowling Green, with a Plan for digging it down and  
repair."

(July 1, 1773) "To Survey and plan of the Ground next to the  
Meeting when going to purchase it from Col. McDougal."

(July 2, 1773) "To levelling & staking out the Battery Pond  
when about filling it up."

(Sept. 2, 1773) "To levelling from Pitt's Statue down to Aug<sup>s</sup>  
Van horne."

(Sept. 26, 1773) "To attending a Committee & Staking out  
the Street past judge Horsmanden's as now to be altered."

(Feb. 14, 1774) "To 1 Day at M<sup>r</sup>s M<sup>c</sup>Gowen's meeting the  
Committee of Harlem respecting the Line."

(Mar. 4, 1774) "To a Survey & Plan of M<sup>r</sup> Ellison's Lott and  
the Battery & Street Contiguous (by Order of M<sup>r</sup> Hicks Mayor)  
when the Governor was about purchasing it."

(April 20, 1774) "To levelling and Staking out the Street front-  
ing the College."

(June 14, 1774) "To a Survey & Plan of the Corporation Land  
contiguous to the New Goal, Barracks & Poor House, made to  
enable the Committee to fix on a Suitable place for the Water  
Works."

(June 14, 1774) "To levelling in Co: with M<sup>r</sup> Colles from the  
Liberty Pole to the Calk."

1776 (Aug. 6, 1774) "To levelling from the New Goal down to the  
May Tea Water Pump."  
24 (Sept. 20, 1774) "To Numbering about 13000 Tickets in Bridewell Lottery 3 Times over."

(Nov. 1, 1774) "To levelling from beyond the Reservoir down to St Paul's Church in Co. with Andrew Marschall."

(Nov. 29, 1774) "To 1 Day running out the Harlem Line as now settled & staking it in order to fix Stones along the Range."

(Nov. 29, 1774) "To a Survey & Plan of the Shore at Corlar's Hook from Cheesmans, Easterly as far as the Corporation's Right to the Soil under Water extends."

(May 13, 1775) "To levelling in front of Bridewell in order for the Comm<sup>rs</sup> to fix the highth for the lower floor of the Building."

Washington arrives in Philadelphia, and attends the sessions of congress.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, IV: 389.

26 "The General" (Washington?) thanks the provincial congress and general committee "for their care in endeavouring to prevent the spreading of the small-pox (by inoculation or any other way) in this City, or in the Continental Army, and he orders that strict inspection of the troops be made. "Any officer in the Continental Army who shall suffer himself to be inoculated, will be cashiered and turned out of the Army, and have his name published in the Newspapers throughout the continent as an enemy and traitor to his country."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 615-16.

Benjamin Franklin and Charles Carroll (of Carrollton) return to New York from Albany in Philip Schuyler's post-chaise.—*Works of Benj. Franklin*, ed. by Bigelow, VI: 12-13.

29 "The General Committee of Mechanics in Union, of the city and county of New York," present an address, dated "Mechanick-Hall," May 29, to the representatives of this province in the provincial congress, stating that if these representatives "think proper to instruct our most honourable Delegates in Continental Congress, to use their utmost endeavours in that august assembly to cause these United Colonies to become independent of Great-Britain," it would give the mechanics "the highest satisfaction," and they "herely sincerely promise to endeavour to support the same with our lives and fortunes." The provincial congress replied, on June 4, that "the Continental Congress alone, have that enlarged view of our political circumstances, which will enable them to decide upon those measures which are necessary for the general welfare." They therefore cannot instruct the delegates to the continental congress, as desired in the address.—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1776. A second address was presented by the mechanics on June 14 (q.v.).

Charles Loosley and Thomas Elms, of New York, paper makers, petition the provincial congress for exemption from military service, owing to the need of keeping their business in operation for the public good. They claim they have carried the art of paper-making "to higher degrees of perfection than ever it arrived before in America," adding that they "have been the means of increasing the number of Paper Mills, improving their construction, and moderating the price of paper." Their work, they say, is "being carried on at a great expence no less than 20s per day for rent and a number of hands who require constant oversight and direction . . . They have been supplying paper for "provincial money," and for "Weekly publications."—*Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 310.

Benjamin Putnam, surgeon of Col. John Nixon's regiment, in an advertisement for the recovery of a horse, gives his address as "Camp New Bunker-Hill."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 3, 1776. See Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 965.

30 A Virginian writes to a London correspondent: "The original Plan of Lee, Henry, and others of the Faction, has at length taken Place: The Convention of this Colony have declared themselves 'independent of Great Britain' [see May 15], and have passed some Resolutions for confiscating the Estates of 'the Deserters of their Country's Liberties,' (as they call those Gentlemen whom they obliged to leave the Colony)."—*St. James Chron.* (London), Aug. 3-6, 1776.

The continental congress authorizes Washington "to direct the building as many fire rafts, row galleys, armed boats, and floating batteries as may be necessary, and suitable for the immediate defence of the port of New York, and the Hudson's river."—*Jour. of the Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed., 1906), IV: 406-7.

The vestry of the city and county of New York present a petition to the provincial congress for a loan of £5,000 to the city for the support of the poor. There are now about 400 poor in the

almshouse and adjoining buildings. The most opulent of the inhabitants of the City "have retired to the Country." The poor include all classes of dependents.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 311; and see *ibid.*, I: 463; *Jour. Prov. Cong.*, I: 467. In response to this appeal the provincial congress passed a resolution, on June 8, "That the sum of £1500 be . . . lent to the Justices and Vestrymen of the City and County of New-York for this purpose, "to be repaid at such time and in such manner as this or some future Congress or Legislature of this Colony shall direct."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 1391.

"General Washington has wrote to General Putnam in the most pressing terms, to give orders to all the Colonels to have colours immediately completed for their respective Regiments."—*Glover Corresp. (MS.)*, 131.

The provincial congress adopts the following resolutions: "Whereas the present government of this Colony by Congress and Committees, was instituted while the form of government under the Crown of Great Britain existed in full force, and was established for the sole purpose of opposing the usurpation of the British Parliament, and was intended to expire on a reconciliation with Great Britain, which it was then apprehended would soon take place, but is now considered as remote and uncertain.

"And whereas many and great inconveniences attend the said mode of government by Congress and Committees, as of necessity in many instances legislative, judicial and executive powers have been vested therein, especially since the dissolution of the former government by the abdication of the late Governor and the exclusion of this Colony from the protection of the King of Great Britain . . .

"And whereas doubts have arisen whether this Congress are invested with sufficient power and authority to deliberate and determine on so important a subject as the necessity of erecting and constituting a new form of government and internal police, to the exclusion of all foreign jurisdiction, dominion and control whatever [see June 7] . . . Therefore

"Resolved, That it be recommended to the electors in the several counties in this Colony by election in the manner and form prescribed for the election of the present Congress, either to authorize . . . their present Deputies, or others in the stead . . . to take into consideration the necessity and propriety of instituting such new government as . . . is described and recommended. And if the majority of the counties by their Deputies in Provincial Congress, shall be of opinion that such new government ought to be instituted and established, then to institute and establish such a government as they shall deem best calculated to secure the rights, liberties and happiness of the good people of this Colony, and to continue in force until a future peace with Great Britain shall render the same unnecessary. And,

"Resolved, That the said elections in the several counties ought to be had on such day and at such place or places, as by the committee of each county respectively shall be determined . . ."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 468-69. William Smith refers to this resolution in his diary, under June 8 (q.v.).

The assistant quartermaster-general, whose office is "near the Liberty Pole," advertises for a gardener.—*Const. Gaz.*, June 1, 1776.

The following notice, dated May 15, is published: "The House of Leonard Lispenard, Esq; in Wall-Street, is now occupied for the Purposes of a College. The Students of King's College in the City of New-York, are desired to attend on Friday the 31st Instant, at which Time the Senior Class will be examined by a Committee of Governors, and such will be graduated as shall be found properly qualified. The Examination of Candidates for Admission will be held in the same Place the first Week in the Month of June."—*N. Y. Merc.*, May 20, 1776. See June 2, 1777.

"Nineteen twentieths at least of the inhabitants with their families & effects had left that city [New York] between the latter part of the year 1775 & the month of June 1776, & these persons may be distinguished under the following heads.

"First. Rebels or persons in opposition to his Majesty's government & in civil or military capacities.

"Second. Those who feared the consequences of remaining in a besieged town.

"Third. Those who were loyalists & availed themselves of that opportunity to avoid military duty (which without distinction all the male inhabitants between sixteen & sixty [see Aug. 22, 1775, Addenda] years were subject to) & retired into different parts of the Country—and

1776 "Fourth. Some hundreds of persons who were taken up & sent  
June under confinement, or on parole in different parts of the country by  
orders of the Generals, Provincial Congress, or Committees on  
account of their loyalty."—"From the 'Case of William Butler,'"  
in *N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.*, 149-50.

— "Capt. Ethan Allen, of the Green Mountain Boys, comes as a  
prisoner on a British vessel, which anchors 'at the Hook, off New  
York.' The frigate remained three days, 'in which time Gov.  
Tryon, Mr. Kemp, the old attorney Gen. of New-York, and several  
other perfidious and over-grown Tories and land-cobblers, came on  
board.'—*A Narrative of Col. Ethan Allen's Captivity* (Phila.,  
1779), 21.

4 "The College is occupied for the General Hospital. It is a very  
elegant Building, and its Situation pleasant, and salubrious."—  
From letter of Dr. Solomon Drowne, in *N. Y. City during the Am.  
Rev.*, 94.

" Pastor Shewkirk records in his diary: "At noon a salute was  
given from all the ships in the river, this being His Majesty's  
birthday. In the evening meeting we blessed our dear king; after-  
wards the front of our house was illuminated with 48 candles, and  
made a fine sight . . ."—Johnston, *Campaign of 1776*, part  
2, 126.

6 "Thursday afternoon [June 6] his Excellency General Wash-  
ington arrived in Town from Philadelphia."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June  
10, 1776. Regarding his various places of residence in New York at  
this time, see April 13.

" The ships of war lying at Sandy Hook are the "Phoenix," the  
"Mercury," and the "Lively;" also three transports and the  
"Dutchess of Gordon." The "Asia" continues at her station about  
three miles below the Narrows. "By the signals yesterday after-  
noon, there are from five to ten more arrived at the Hook."—*N. Y.  
Packet*, June 6, 1776.

" Mangl Minthorn, a shop-keeper in Batteau (Dey) St., being  
repeatedly guilty of violating the resolve of the continental con-  
gress against the sale of tea, the general committee of the city  
publishes its unanimous declaration that he is "an enemy to the  
American Cause, and consequently ought to be precluded from all  
trade and intercourse with the inhabitants of these United Colon-  
ies."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1776. Congress certified, however,  
that he acted through ignorance and inattention, and voted that  
he "be restored to the favour and protection of his fellow citizens,"  
and, by the solicitation of Col. Jay, his commission as captain in  
the Second N. Y. Regiment was returned to him.—*Ibid.*, June 17,  
1776.

" A guard is ordered to be posted at Kingsbridge, "in order to  
prevent any soldier of the army passing that way, unless they  
have it in writing from the Commanding Officer of their respective  
Corps;" and "All masters of Vessels, Ferry-men &c are strictly  
enjoined not to carry any soldier of the army, without leave in  
writing from the Commanding Officer of their respective Corps,  
as above."—*Glover Correspondence* (MS.), 134.

7 In the continental congress, Richard Henry Lee, of Virginia,  
introduces these resolutions:

"Resolved  
"That these United Colonies are, and of right ought to be, free  
and independent States, that they are absolved from all allegiance  
to the British Crown, and that all political connection between  
them and the State of Great Britain is, and ought to be, totally  
dissolved.

"That it is expedient forthwith to take the most effectual  
measures for forming foreign Alliances.

"That a plan of confederation be prepared and transmitted to  
the respective Colonies for their consideration and approbation."  
—From original in Lib. of Congress. See reproduction in Hazelton,  
*Decl. of Independence: Its History*, insert between pp. 108 and 109.  
These resolutions were in conformity with the instructions of the  
Virginia convention, of May 15 (q.v.), to her delegates. Commit-  
tees were appointed by congress, to consider these matters, on  
June 10 (q.v.).

" The New-York committee issues the following statement and  
appeal: "Whereas doubts have arisen in the Provincial Congress  
[see *Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 469] 'Whether the present members are  
invested with sufficient power and authority to deliberate and  
determine on so important a subject as the necessity of erecting  
and constituting a new form of Government and internal police,  
to the exclusion of all foreign jurisdiction, dominion, and control  
whatever, agreeable to a late resolve of the honourable the Conti-

mental Congress' [see May 31]; . . . The General Committee of June  
the City and County of New-York, . . . earnestly request and  
entreat all the freeholders and freemen, and also all the other in-  
habitants of the said City and County possessed of goods and chat-  
tels in their own right to the amount of forty pounds, to attend at  
the City-Hall of the said City, at ten o'clock in the forenoon, on  
Monday, the 17th day of this instant June, then and there to invest  
their present Members of Provincial Congress with the power afore-  
said, or to elect by ballot others in their stead, or in the stead of  
any of them, with such power to continue to represent the said  
City and County in Congress, until the second Tuesday in May  
next, or until a reconciliation with Great Britain, or the establish-  
ment of a new form of government shall render the same unneces-  
sary."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 743-44. See June 24.

Gen. Howe writes to Lord Germain that the admiral has given  
orders to the cruisers off the northern coast to direct all the troops  
from Europe to proceed to New York. The plan is to make a  
landing on Long Island, etc.—MS. letter, cited in *Writings of  
Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 131.

"The Mercury Man of War, and an armed Sloop, sailed for  
Halifax, from Sandy-Hook, last Friday [June 7], having 5 Vessels  
under Convoy.

"There now remains at the Hook 7 Ships, and some small  
Vessels."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 10, 1776.

The provincial congress passes a resolution "That the thanks  
of this Congress be presented to His Excellency Gen<sup>l</sup> Washington,  
for the important services he has rendered to the United Colonies,  
and for the attention he has paid to the interest and civil authority  
of this Colony; and that he be assured of the readiness of this  
Congress to afford him all the aid in their power to enable him to  
execute the important trust reposed in him." The president of the  
congress waited on Gen. Washington the same day, communicated  
this resolution to him, and received the following reply addressed  
to the congress (which was entered in the journal on the 9th):  
"I am extremely obliged for the high sense you entertain of my  
services, and for your promises of every possible assistance in the  
discharge of my important duty. You may rest assured that every  
attention to the interest and happiness of this Colony shall not  
be wanting, nor my regard to its civil authority remitted, while I  
am honoured with the command I now hold."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*,  
I: 486.

William Smith writes in his diary: "The Clouds grow very  
dark. My Hopes of a conciliatory negotiation almost fail me on  
advice of the Rejection of the motion to stop the foreign Troops  
from Brunswick Hesse & Hanau & the King's Answer to the  
London address in March last. On the 31<sup>st</sup> May [q.v.], the N. Y.  
Congress called our People to the Question respecting the Erection  
of a new Government—Virginia has cast off all Dependence."—  
*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), V.

"The army in New-York was now growing sickly; and there  
was not a sufficiency of hospital room, or of medicines."—*Memoirs*  
of Maj.-Gen. Heath (1798), 46.

The continental congress resolves "That the consideration of  
the first resolution [vide infra] be postponed to this day, three weeks  
[July 1], and in the mean while, that no time be lost, in case the  
Congress agree thereto, that a committee be appointed to prepare  
a declaration to the effect of the said first resolution, which is in  
these words [see June 7]: 'That these United Colonies are, and of  
right ought to be, free and independent states; that they are  
absolved from all allegiance to the British Crown; and that all  
political connection between them and the state of Great Britain is,  
and ought to be, totally dissolved.'"—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, IV: 428—  
29 (see also 425-26, footnote). See July 2.

Washington writes to the president of congress that circum-  
stances indicate that British troop ships "are hourly expected at  
the Hook."—*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 130.

He writes to Gov. Trumbull: "Our works are extensive and  
many, and the troops here but few for their defence, being greatly  
reduced by the regiments detached on the Canada expedition."  
He asks Trumbull to send militia.—*Ibid.*, IV: 138.

A letter written by John Varick, Jr., to Capt. Richard Varick  
states that "There is a Letter now in Town in the Name of Pitt,  
attested as a true Copy from the Original by W. T. [error, perhaps,  
for W. P.—William Pitt], which protests against the Proceedings  
of the Colonies, & imports that as long as we contended for Liberty,  
he was our Friend, but since we had lev'y'd open War against his  
Majesty, every Sinew, & every Nerve shou'd be exerted to suppress



1776 Rebellion, & reduce his Subjects to a Sense of their Duty."—  
 Jun. 10 N. Y. City during the Am. Revolution, 96.

Gov. Trumbull, of Connecticut, replies to the letter of the New York provincial congress (see March 8). His delay in answering he attributes to the necessity of laying the matter before the state assembly, which body failed to act until the "sitting of this Assembly." He gives them assurance that the delay "was not from any disregard to your respectable body, nor for want of inclination to cultivate the utmost harmony between this and the Province you represent . . . Your candour in imputing the intrusion of a number of our people into your capital, (in the manner they did,) to an imprudent though well intended zeal for the public cause, gives me real pleasure; and can give you the strongest assurance that this Colony by no means approve their conduct, yet a severe censure at this time, . . . might be attended with such inconveniences as you will readily apprehend . . . and which, I dare say, will suggest to you at once a satisfactory excuse for our not taking such measures, as might have been expected, in times of peace and quiet; though in such happy seasons the proper resort for the private injury must have been to the courts of law, which are the only jurisdiction who can legally take notice of violences of this kind. . . . Though we by no means approve or justify the people of this Colony taking any part therein; but the same candour you have expressed in your letter, I presume will induce you to view the matter, so far as it respects this Colony or any of our people being concerned therein, in the still more favourable light, when you reflect that the head or leader of the whole transaction was a respectable member of your city and Congress, who we consider as the proper person to whom the whole transaction is imputable, and who belongs, and is amenable to your jurisdiction alone; and, therefore, the affair cannot be considered as an intrusion of our people into your Province, but as a violence or disorder happening among yourselves."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 491-92. When Rivington went to England, early in 1776 (Jan. 10, p. 9), the matter seems to have been dropped without further official action.

"The following order is issued from "Head Quarters New York: "The Guard at the Brewery, North River, to be reinforced with men, who are to furnish two sentinels at the Paymaster General's Office, at the house of Mr. Lisenard."—*Glover Corresp.* (M.S.), 137.

"The continental congress resolves "That a committee be appointed to prepare and digest the form of a confederation to be entered into between these colonies."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV: 431. See July 12.

"John Hancock, president of the continental congress, writes from Philadelphia to the New York convention: "The Congress have this Day received Advice, and are fully convinced, that it is the Design of General Howe to make an Attack upon the City of New-York as soon as possible; the Attack they have Reason to believe will be made within ten Days; I am therefore most earnestly to request you, by Order of Congress, to call forth your Militia, as requested in my Letter of the 4th Instant, and to forward them with all Dispatch to the City of New-York; and that you direct that they March in Companies, or any other Way that will hasten their Arrival there. The important Day is at Hand that will decide not only the Fate of the City of New-York, but in all Probability of the whole Province. On such an Occasion there is no Necessity to use Arguments with Americans; their Feelings I well know will prompt them to their Duty, and the Sacredness of the Cause will urge them to the Field. The greatest Exertions of Vigour and Expedition are requisite to prevent our Enemies from getting Possession of that Town; I must therefore again most earnestly request you, in the Name, and by the Authority of Congress, to send forward the Militia, agreeable to the Requisition of Congress, and that you will do it with all the Dispatch which the Infinite Importance of the Cause demands."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 17, 1776.

"Citizens of the City of New York Gathered together a number of them and went round among them which they Supposed to be Tories, Striped a number of them and was at the Trouble of carrying them about the Streets, on a Rail, and then confined them in Gaol others they Visited and they appeared to be so Humble they Let them alone after making Promise to comply with their Directions (I happened to have Command of the Ficket that Day) the General Sent for all the Fickets in the three Brigades in order to Surpress them but seeing So many under Arms they Dispersed

Quick."—From "Diary of Ensign Caleb Clap," in *Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser. (1874), III: 135.

Similar riots occurred the next day, and Gens. Putnam and Mifflin complained to the provincial congress about them. The congress, therefore, passed the following resolution: "That this Congress by no means approve of the riots that have happened this day; they flatter themselves, however, that they have proceeded from a real regard to liberty and a detestation of those persons who by their language and conduct, have discovered themselves to be inimical to the cause of America. To urge the warm friends of liberty to decency and good order, this Congress assures the public that effectual measures shall be taken to secure the enemies of American liberty in this colony; and do require the good people of this city and colony to desist from all riots, and leave the offenders against so good a cause to be dealt with by the constitutional representatives of the colony."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 491.

In a letter to Capt. Richard Varick written on June 13, Peter Elting mentioned the riots and congress's resolution. He said that among the Tories carried through the streets were "Capt. [Theophilus] Hardenbrook, Mr. Rem. Rapelje, Mr. Queen the Poticary & Lessly the barber. There is hardly a toory face to be seen this morning."—*N. Y. City during the Am. Revolution*, 97. See, to the same effect, "Shewkirk's Diary," in *The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 108; Sabine, *Loyalists of the Am. Rev.*, II: 211.

The officers of the second battalion of independents of this city, commanded by Col. Malcom, parade through the town, and give an invitation to their fellow citizens to enter as volunteers in this battalion for the defence of the province.—*Const. Gaz.*, June 12, 1776.

The provincial congress of New York, in reply to a letter from the New York delegates in the continental congress, states that these delegates are not authorized by their instructions "to give the sense of this Colony on the question of declaring it to be, and continue, an independent State."—*Am. Arch.*, VI: 814.

In connection with the resolution offered by Richard Henry Lee on June 7, the continental congress now appoints a committee of five, headed by Thomas Jefferson, "to prepare the declaration." It was further decided to appoint a second committee, "to prepare and digest the form of a confederation to be entered into between these colonies," and a third committee "to prepare a plan of treaties to be proposed to foreign powers."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), V: 431. See July 2.

The following resolution is enacted by the committee at New York: "Although all such persons as are above the age of fifty years, are, by Congress, exempted from bearing arms, the imminent danger to which this city and county are exposed, renders it necessary that every healthy, tho' aged friend, should have an opportunity of rendering assistance by voluntarily forming themselves into companies, for garrison duty in the city and county. N. B. Such gentlemen as are willing to step forth, as aforesaid, are requested to meet at the house of the Widow Vanderwater near the New Brick Meeting-House, on Monday next [June 17] at 4 o'clock in the afternoon."—*N. Y. Packet*, June 13, 1776.

The New York provincial congress distributes handbills announcing that the province will soon be invaded, and recommending that the officers of the militia review their commands, and be ready to march when called upon.—From broadside in archives of the N. Y. Hist. Soc.

From the headquarters at New York comes this order: "The great extensiveness of the fortifications & works requiring a greater number of artillerymen than are at present in the Artillery Regiment; the General, in order to remedy the deficiency, and forward the service, directs that four able bodied men be pitched upon in each Company of every Battalion now here (the Rifle Corps excepted) for the purpose above mentioned."—*Glover Corresp.* (M.S.), in Columbia Univ. Library, 139.

John Hancock, president of the continental congress, writes from Philadelphia to Gen. Washington: "The establishing a War Office is a new and great event in the history of America, and will doubtless be attended with peculiar advantages, when properly conducted and inspected. I hope the Committee will be ready in a few days to enter upon the execution of their duty. You will see the outlines of this office in the enclosed resolves. Some further regulations, it is more than probable, will be necessary in the course of time. The Congress have only laid a foundation at present; it still remains, in a great measure, to erect a system of rules and

- 1776 laws that will enable us to carry on military operations with more knowledge, certainty, and despatch."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 883-85.
- 14 Another address (see May 29) is presented to the delegates in the New York "Colonial Congress" by "the Mechanics in Union, for the City and County of New-York, represented by their General Committee." This discusses at length the power and authority of this congress "to deliberate and determine on so important a Subject as the Necessity of erecting and constituting a new Form of Government and internal Police, to the Exclusion of all Foreign Jurisdiction, Dominion and Control whatever."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 17, 1776.
- "A printed letter from the Continental Congress was distributed, which gave intelligence that for certain, within ten days, the fleet from Halifax would be here, and it was strongly recommended to make all possible defence. In consequence of this, many more troops came to town, and all was in alarm."—*Shewkirk's Diary*, in *Johnston's Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 108.
- "The continental congress resolves: "That it be recommended to the convention of the colony of New York, to make effectual provision for detecting, restraining, and punishing disaffected and dangerous persons in that colony, and to prevent all persons from having any intercourse or correspondence with the enemy; and that General Washington afford his aid therein, when necessary."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, IV: 441. See June 15.
- 15 The provincial congress resolves "That the clergy and licensed physicians be exempted from drafting [see May 10] for the militia to be raised in this city;" also "That such of the firemen be exempted as will agree to form a separate company for the preservation of this city, in case of invasion, and be under the command of the General [Washington] until the further order of this Congress."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 496. For a list of the city's firemen in 1776, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1860), 618-29.
- "A "Committee to Detect Conspiracies," appointed by the provincial congress, begins proceedings for the trial of persons suspected of being "disaffected" or "of equivocal Character."—*Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*, I: 340-42, et seq. See June 21.
- 17 The continental congress resolves: "That letters be written to the conventions of New Jersey and New York, and to the assembly of Connecticut, recommending to them to authorize the commander in chief in the colony of New York, to call to the assistance of that colony, when necessity shall require it, such of the militia of those colonies as may be necessary; and to afford him such other assistance as the situation of affairs may require."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV: 452.
- "The provincial congress resolves "That Capt. Hamilton's company of artillery be considered so many and a part of the quota of militia to be raised or furnished by the city and county of New York."—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 497.
- "Colonel Magaw's and Col. Shea's Battalions are this Day expected from Pennsylvania, and a great Number, of the Militia from the different Parts of New-Jersey, Connecticut and this Province, so that in the Course of this Week we may expect to have here an Army of at least 25,000 Men."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 17, 1776.
- 18 The provincial congress gives an "elegant entertainment" to "his Excellency General Washington, and his suite, the General and Staff Officers, and the commanding officers of the different regiments in and near this city." In the published reports toasts to the number of thirty-one are mentioned.—*Const. Gaz.*, June 19, 1776; *Virginia Gaz.* (Williamsburg), July 13.
- "A court of inquiry is held at the house of Mrs. Montaigne "to examine into the conduct of Capt. Copp, upon complaint of Lieut. Col. Zedwitz for assaulting and striking him." The court acquitted Copp the next day.—*Const. Gaz.*, June 26, 1776. Regarding Zedwitz's character, see Aug. 24.
- "The Pennsylvania regiments, commanded by Colonels Shee and Magaw, were arriving in the city; they had the appearance of fine troops. The day before, Gen. Wooster arrived from Canada."—*Memoirs of Maj-Gen. Heath* (1798), 47. On the next day, the remaining divisions of the battalions of Shee and Magaw arrived from Philadelphia. They marched to Kingsbridge on June 21, where they were to encamp.—*Const. Gaz.*, June 22, 1776.
- 19 "2 Regiments of Men came in from Philadelphia."—*Clap's Diary*, in *Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 135.
- "The continental congress resolves "That 300,000 dollars be sent to the pay master general at New York, for the use of the army."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, IV: 465.
- Ensign Caleb Clap records in his diary: "A Gentleman Frenchman Arrived here from Paris, what his business is I cannot inform, but it Seemes the General wait on him with the Greatest Pleasure and why may we be displeased with his Arrival, Rejoice o, ye and be Glad."—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 135. This was evidently the Chevalier de Kermovan whom, with Monsr. de Vermonet, Washington introduced by letter of June 21 to the president of congress.—*Fitzpatrick, Cal. of Corresp. of Geo. Washington* (1906), 59.
- "The New York Committee publishes the following extract from its minutes: "Whereas it has been represented to this Committee that printed tickets are circulating in this City for small change, which, if permitted, in our estimation will have a tendency to depreciate the Paper currency emitted by Congresses, Committees, of Corporated bodies," it is resolved that they "will not receive in payment any tickets issued by any individual;" and they "recommend to the publick not to encourage, by any means, the circulation of any such tickets for the future."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 996.
- "That Washington was at the Mortier house on this date is evident from testimony (see June 21) which states that one Corbil keeps a tavern "to the southeast of General Washington's house, to the westward of Bayard's woods, and north of Lisenpard's meadow."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI: 1157; *Johnston, Campaign of 1776*, 86.
- "Viscount Howe, having been appointed a commissioner for the granting of pardons, issues a proclamation declaring that "due Consideration shall be had to the meritorious Services of all Persons, who shall aid and assist in restoring the public Tranquility in the said Colonies, or in any Part or Parts thereof; that Pardon shall be granted, dutiful Representations received, and every suitable Encouragement given, for promoting such Measures as shall be conducive to the Establishment of legal Government and Peace, in pursuance of His Majesty's most gracious Purposes." The proclamation is issued from "on board His Majesty's Ship the Eagle off the Coasts of the Province of Massachusetts Bay."—From original MS. in Emmet Collection, No. 6976.
- 21 A plot against the lives of Washington, Putnam, and others is discovered. One of Washington's body-guard, Thomas Hickey, was found guilty and was hanged. The plot became known as the "Hickey Plot." Although Mayor Mathews and others were accused and arrested, the conspiracy was supposed to have been organized by Gov. Tryon, on "The Dutches of Gordon," and aimed at a delivery of the city and the army to the royal forces.—See the correspondence relating to it in *N. Y. City during the Am. Rev.* (1861), and authorities there cited. See also *Minutes of the Trial and Execution of Certain Persons for Conspiracy against the Liberties of America* (J. Burr, London, 1776).
- Gen. Samuel B. Webb, Washington's aide-de-camp, entered in his journal on June 21 the following statement regarding this plot: "Some days past, the General received information that a most horrid plot was on foot by the vile Tories of this place and the adjacent towns and villages. Having taken the necessary precautions, at two o'clock in the morning a number of officers and guards went to different places and took up many of their principals; among whom was David Matthews, Esq., Mayor of the City; and to our great astonishment we find five or more of the General's life guard to be accomplices in this wicked scheme; which was at a concerted time, to assassinate His Excellency, and the other general officers, blow up the magazine, spike the cannon, etc. It was to be put in execution as soon as the enemy's fleet appeared, if no proper time offered before; but, thank God, they are discovered, and many of them in close custody; where, I hope, they will receive the punishment due such infamous wretches."—*Correspondence and Journals of S. B. Webb* (ed. by W. C. Ford), I: 1150; *N. Y. Herald*, Aug. 28, 1876.
- Ensign Caleb Clap entered in his diary on the same day the following account of it: "At Evening the Mayor of the City of New York was taken up and a number of the Citizens with three of General Washington Life Guard, and some others belonging to Different Regiments, it is Reported to the amount of 40 are now taken, some are now in Irons, other Confined in the State House, the Mayor is confined in A Publick House from the state House, this arising from a Chest of Arms being Sent from here to Long Island in order to be conveyed to the Asia, in the Chest was A List of A number of the Tories that [had] givin there Name to Stand by the British Forces, and when We ware attack they was to Destroy the

1776 Magazine and these two of the Life Guard was to Kill General  
June Washington (one of the Life Guard had Several Half Johanaees  
21 in his pocket when he was taken) others were to fall on our  
Artilemen and Kill them and Play with the cannon on our Men be-  
side other Plan they had contrived—

"I have taken considerable pains to find the Circumstances but  
cannot Satisfy myself Yet—

"It is Reported that there is two Hundred, that have now  
Signed this paper, but as to the truth of it I cannot asert.

"It is Reported the Mayor of the City is at the [bottom] of  
this Plot.

"A few Days Since the Rifle took two Negroes which [were]  
going to the Asia and got information by them that we had ene-  
mies amongst us."—*Hist. Mag.* (1874), 3d ser., III: 135. Cf. *Jour.*  
of Solomon Nash, ed. by Chas. L. Bushnell (N. Y., 1861), 21–22.

J. Townsend, who was encamped with the patriot army "about  
one Mile N W of the City upon the north River in a very Pleasant  
Place," wrote to his father on June 22: "Lt Col. Clap has just  
Come out of the City and brings information that the Mayor of  
the City and about twenty of the Citizens were taken into Custody  
this morning, who are found out in laying a plan to take our  
Genl Officers and Convey them to the Asia Man of War, and when  
any attack should be made for to blow up our Magazines; in order  
to Effect this they Bribed a number of our Soldiers and put them  
(old Country men all) under pay who receive their pay weekly  
and were to execute the foregoing, one of which men belongs to the  
Genl Life Guard, who is Confined in Dark Hole—the Mayor has  
also sent a Draft of all our works in and about the City to the  
Asia, the Town is in a good deal of uproar and Confusion this  
morning; I went the grand Rounds with Major Smith last night  
found by one of the Capt's upon guard in a Fort that just before we  
Came up that a Man was perceived Creeping in at one of the  
Ambuzeers, was hail'd but made no answer and retreated, upon  
which the Centinel fired three times upon him before he got of but  
did not stop him, we have had our alarm Cannon, in the Alarm  
Battery, spiked up once, and several pieces in the Artillery Park,  
which must be done by some of those in our army who receive pay  
from the other side. I find the plan went further than I have before  
mentioned, that they were to set fire to the Town in nine places if  
required—the plan if it had succeeded must have proved fatal to  
our Army here—the one belonging to the Genl Guard mentioned  
before, belonged formerly to this Regt. (Col. Reads) and inlisted  
out of it into the Guard, there is one more of the guard suspected  
and Confined, the Genl's house is but a few rods from our incamp-  
ment that I have a good opportunity of nowing the movements  
that is made there." (P. S.) "Since writing this Letter here there  
is six of the Genl. Guard found to be in the plan among whom  
are the Drum & fife."—From the original letter in the "Miscel-  
laneous Collections," N. Y. Hist. Soc.

On June 24, Ezra Stiles recorded in his diary: "a Plot—was  
latly discovered, and the Mayor of the City, David Matthews,  
Esq. & a number of others were seized and taken into Custody.  
The Plot was to blow up the Magazine, assassinate G. Washington  
& a number of capital Characters in the Army, pull up Kingsbridge,  
set fire to the City and give signals to the Kings Fleet & Army  
for Landing & taking possession."—*Literary Diary of Ezra Stiles*,  
II: 18, 20.

A letter written on June 21 from New York to Philadelphia  
stated: "Since Friday last a most barbarous and infernal plot  
has been discovered among our Tories, the particulars I cannot give  
you, as the Committee of examination consists of but three, who  
are sworn to secrecy. Two of Gen. Washington's guards are con-  
cerned, a third who they tempted to join them made the first dis-  
covery. The general report of their design is as follows, upon the  
arrival of the British Troops, they were to murder all the Staff  
Officers, blow up the Magazines, and secure the passes of the town.  
Gilbert Forbes, a Gun-Smith in the Broadway, was taken between  
two and three o'clock on Saturday Morning, and carried before our  
Congress, who were then sitting, he refused to make any discovery,  
upon which he was sent to goal. The Rev. Mr. Livingston went to  
see him early in the morning, and told him, he was sorry to find  
he had been concerned, that his time was very short, not having  
above three days to live, and advised him to prepare himself.  
This had the desired effect, he desired to be carried before the  
Congress again, promising to discover all he knew. Several have  
been since taken, between 20 and 30, among them our Mayor, they

are all now in confinement. Their party, it is said, consisted of  
about 500."—*Penn. Jour. (Phila.)*, June 26, 1776.

Gen. Samuel B. Webb, Washington's aide-de-camp, recorded in  
his journal, also on June 24: "The guard at the City Hall has in  
Charge those traitors to their country who were concerned in the  
late horrid plot."—*N. Y. Herald*, Aug. 28, 1876; *Correspondence*  
and *Journals of S. B. Webb* (ed. by W. C. Ford, 1893–4), I: 150.

The charge against Mayor Mathews and the others was of  
"dangerous designs & treasonable conspiracies against the Rights  
& Liberties of the United States of America."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*  
(*Rev. Papers*), I: 347. Mathews was made a prisoner on June 22.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 347. He was examined on June 23.—*Ibid.*, I: 354–5. See  
also Sept. 10, 1776; and Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, VI: 326.

Being a decided Loyalist, Mayor Mathews's name had been  
entered on the list of the suspected, as early as May of this year.  
When arrested by order of the committee of Safety (see June 22),  
he was lodged in the New York jail, but was soon removed to Con-  
necticut. The charge against him was that he was cognizant of, or  
concerned in, Gov. Tryon's plot to assassinate Gen. Washington  
and blow up the fort. He escaped from Litchfield, Conn., in 1777,  
and he is represented by Sabine as in N. Y. in 1778, and as register  
of the court of admiralty in 1782. By the act of 1779, he was  
attainted and his property confiscated. He left the United States  
in or about 1783.—Foot-note by O'Callaghan in *Doc. Hist. N. Y.*  
(4to ed.), III: 640–41. He died on July 26, 1800, at Sydney,  
Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, where he had resided for fifteen years,  
and having been attorney-general of that island shortly before his  
death.—*Conn. Adv.*, Sept. 25, 1800. Regarding the proceedings  
taken with Hickey, see June 26.

Col. Benjamin Tupper writes from Sandy Hook to Gen. Wash-  
ington: "I landed here the evening before last, and by reason of  
several inconveniences, could not make an attack until this morn-  
ing at four o'clock, when I advanced within one hundred and fifty  
yards of the Light-House, in so secret a manner that my party  
were not discovered. I advanced with an officer, and, after a few  
words, he fired several shot at me, but, as God would have it, he  
missed me. I returned to my party and ordered the artillery to  
play, which continued an hour, but found the walls so firm I could  
make no impression. I retired towards the shipping, not thinking,  
but, as there were two men-of-war arrived yesterday, that they  
would have been so complaisant as to send a party on shore to  
have attacked me, but could not provoke them. I occupied the  
ground about two hours and a half between two smart fires, viz:  
from two men-of-war on one side, and the Light-House on the  
other: but, what is remarkable, I had not one man killed, nor one  
wounded so much as to apply to a surgeon."—*4 Am. Arch.*, VI:  
1011. Col. Tupper was in command of "a motley little fleet,  
made up of schooners, sloops, row-galleys, and whale-boats." He  
had distinguished himself "by a naval exploit or two in Boston  
Harbor during the siege."—Johnston, *Campaign of 1776 around*  
*New York and Brooklyn*, 91.

Warrants are issued against the Tories in New York, a list  
of whom is prepared.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.* (*Rev. Papers*), I: 351–53.  
Their examination follows.—*Ibid.*, to 374.

Aaron Burr is appointed aide-de-camp to Gen. Putnam.—  
*Glover Corresp.* (*MS.*), 144.

Mayor David Mathews is apprehended at Flatbush. He is  
"dragged out of Bed at Midnight by an Officer and twenty Men  
belonging to the Rebel Army. By Order of the provincial Congress  
[see June 25], he was committed to close Confinement in the com-  
mon Jail among Felons, during a Month in the hottest Time of the  
Year, and afterwards sent under Guard to the Committee at  
Litchfield, with an express Order from the President of the said  
Congress to detain him in Prison."—*N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 9, 1776.  
See, further, Dec. 2.

"Last Tuesday [June 23] an elegant entertainment was given  
by our Provincial Congress, to his Excellency General Washington,  
and his suite, the General and Staff Officers, and the Commanding  
Officers of the different regiments in and near this City, when the  
following Toasts were drank: 1. The Congress. 2. The American  
army. 3. The American fleet. 4. The colony of New-York. 5. The  
protesting Lords. 6. The president of South-Carolina. 7. Mr.  
Burke. 8. Doctor Price. 9. The friends of America in both Houses  
of Parliament. 10. The patriotic citizens of London. 11. The  
Whigs throughout the British Empire. 12. The friends to the rights  
of mankind in every part of the earth. 13. Freedom for those who



- 1776 have virtue to defend it. 14. May the strength of the British  
June constitution expel the poison of corruption. 14 [15]. May place-  
23 men and pensioners never find seats in America's senate. 16. May  
justice and mutual confidence perpetuate the union of the colonies.  
17. May the industry of the Americans be equal to the natural  
resources of their country. 18. May the ruins of the British empire  
crush those who undermine [sic] its pillars. 19. May no injuries  
erise from our bosoms the sentiments of humanity. 20. May  
liberty bestow laurels on her virtuous sons. 21. May the crown of  
tyrants be crowns of thorns. 22. May the fair genius of England  
cease to prostitute herself to the slaves of Americans. 23. May the  
generous sons of St. Patrick expel all the venomous reptiles of  
Britain. 24. May the clear streams of liberty mix with the waters  
of Tweed. 25. The memory of the virtuous Hampden. 26. The  
immortal memory of William the Third. 27. The memory of the  
victorious George the Second. 28. The memory of the late Noble  
Lord Howe. 29. The memory of the patriotic Warren. 30. The  
memory of the brave Montgomery. 31. Civil and religious liberty to  
all mankind."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 24, 1776.
- " Notice is published that "Stage-Waggons" will run between  
Philadelphia and "Powlas-Hook" on Mondays and Thursdays,  
stopping at "Prince-town." "Any Gentlemen or Ladies that  
wants to go to Philadelphia can go in the stage and be at home in  
five days and be two Nights and one Day in Philadelphia to do  
business, or see the Market Days."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.),  
III: 724.
- " "The Guard House of the Provost Martial is removed to a brick  
House near Col<sup>o</sup> McDougall's encampment."—*Glover Corresp.*  
(*MS.*), 145.
- 24 The following orders are issued from headquarters at New  
York: "The Guard on the Prisoners at the City-Hall is to be  
strengthened every night as the last, so as to make up one hundred  
men, forty being required from the several Brigades.  
"The General Court-Martial now sitting to assemble at the  
house where the Provost is kept, till further orders."—*4 Am.*  
*Arch.*, VI: 1147.
- " Announcement is made of the 21 men "elected for this city  
and county . . . to serve in Congress [see June 7] the ensuing  
year, with the additional power of forming a new government for  
this colony.—They, with the deputies of the other counties, are  
to meet in Congress here, on the second Monday of July next."—*N. Y. Merc.*, June 24, 1776; *N. Y. Packet*, June 27, 1776.
- 25 Deserters from the man-of-war "Liverpool" report that the  
fleet from Halifax, with Gen. Howe's army, is hourly expected to  
arrive at New-York (see June 28). "Every exertion was now in  
exercise to complete the works, and to obstruct the river. The  
latter was near Fort Washington, and prosecuted by sinking a  
number of large hulks, and frames called chevaux-de-frise, com-  
posed of large and long timbers framed together, with points  
elevated, to pierce and stop the way of vessels meeting of them.  
These were boxed at the bottom, to contain a vast weight of Stones,  
which were put into them, and with which they sunk. A line of  
these, and hulks, was formed across the river; some of them sunk  
very well; others, rather irregular; and some of the hulks, which  
were strapped together with large timbers, separated in going  
down. A passage was left open for vessels to pass through; and  
the British, as it was proved afterwards, found the means of  
knowing where it was, and of passing through it."—*Memoirs of*  
*Maj.-Gen. Heath* (1798), 47-48.
- " The provincial congress issues the following warrant for the  
confinement of Mayor Mathews: "To the Goaler appointed by the  
Colony of New York, to keep their Prisoners in the Goal of the  
City and County of New York.  
"City of } ss. Whereas David Mathews, of the City of New-  
York, Esq; stands charged before us, with being concerned in  
dangerous designs and treasonable Conspiracies against the Rights  
and Liberties of America; We do therefore in Pursuance of a certain  
Resolve of the Congress of this Colony, order you to take and keep  
the said David Mathews in your Custody, till you shall receive  
further Order concerning him, from us or the Congress.  
"Given under our Hands the 25th June, 1776.  
(signed) "Philip Livingston,  
"John Jay,  
"Governour Morris."  
"The above is a true Copy of the Mitimus I received with the
- Prisoner David Mathews, Esq; the 25th June, 1776. Witness my June  
Hand 25  
"Daniel Goldsmith."
- N. Y. Merc.*, Dec. 9, 1776. See Dec. 2.
- Ensign Caleb Clap records in his diary: "the Mayor this Day  
is carried from his arrest and confined in Prison, with several  
other Gentlemen, who are concerned in the Plot with him" (see  
June 21).—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 136.
- Thomas Hickey (see June 12) is tried by a general court-martial, 26  
and sentenced to death. On the 28th (q.v.), he was executed.—  
*Clap's Diary*, in *Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 136.
- "The militia were called in, to reinforce the army at New 27  
York."—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath* (1798), 48.
- There is executed, "in a field between the Colonels McDougall 28  
and Huntington's camp, near the Bowry-lane (in the presence of  
near twenty thousand spectators) a soldier belonging to his Excel-  
lency General Washington's guards, for mutiny and conspiracy;  
being one of those, who formed, and was soon to have put in execu-  
tion, that horrid plot of assassinating the Staff officers, blowing up  
the magazines, and securing the passes of the town on the arrival  
of the hungry ministerial myrmidons."—*Penn. Eve. Post*, July 2;  
*N. Y. Merc.*, July 1, 1776. See also the account of the execution,  
given by Surgeon William Eustis, in a letter of the same day, in  
*The Campaign of 1776*, part 2, 130. The soldier was Thomas  
Hickey.—*Gen. Webb's Correspondence and Journals* (Ford ed.),  
I: 150; *Journal of Solomon Nash*, ed. by Bushnell (N. Y., 1861), 21-22.
- The British fleet under Admiral Shullham arrives "in this 29  
port."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 681. Signals on Staten Id.  
announce the arrival.—*Gen. Webb's Correspondence*, I: 150-51. The  
British engineer, Robertson, writes that the fleet, coming from  
Halifax, "at 6 in the morning discovered land the heights call'd the  
Neversunks close by sandy hook the Entrance into N: York Bay,  
& all the Fleet got safe to an Anchor at 3 o'Clock behind the Hook."  
—Robertson's *Private Jour.* (*MS.*), 1775. Washington writes to the  
president of congress: "For two or three days past, three or four  
ships have been dropping in; and I just now received an express  
from an officer appointed to keep a look-out on Staten Island, that  
forty-five arrived at the Hook to-day; some say more; and I suppose  
the whole fleet will be in, within a day or two."—*Writings of Geo.*  
*Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 195; Johnston, *op. cit.*, 94-99; *N. Y.*  
*Packet*, July 4, 1776. "The transports were coming in, during the  
whole day. At evening, nearly 100 sail had arrived, Col. Durkee's  
regiment was ordered over to Paulus Hook. The General Officers  
were in Council."—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath*, 48. A newspaper  
account reads: "Last Saturday arrived at the Hook (like the  
swarm of Locusts, escaped from the bottomless pit), a fleet said to  
be 130 sail of ships and vessels from Halifax, having on board  
General Howe, &c. sent out by the Tyrants of Great-Britain, after  
destroying the English constitution there, on the pious design of  
enslaving the British Colonies and plundering their property at  
pleasure, or murdering them at once, and taking possession of all,  
as Ahab did of Naboth's vineyard."—*N. E. Chron.* (Cambridge),  
July 11, 1776. In a letter to Gen. Clinton, Washington states:  
"Would have you make all possible preparation in case the enemy  
should have in view to push some of their Frigates up the North  
River, to give them a proper reception."—*Letters of Geo. Washing-*  
*ton to Geo. and Jas. Clinton*, 19.
- " Capt. Francis Hutcheson, assistant secretary to Sir William  
Howe, wrote on July 10 to a friend in England regarding their  
arrival at Staten Island: "We found Governor Tryon at the Hook  
on board the *Dutchess of Gordon*; he has with him Mr. Barrow, Mr.  
Kemp, Oliver Delancy, Mr. Apthorp & Major Beyard. The three  
last Gentleman made their escape in a Canoe from Apthorp's  
house to the Assia lying below the Narrows, about ten nights ago."  
He explained likewise where various other prominent New York  
Tories were at this time.—Johnston, *Battle of Harlem Heights*, 217.  
See July 10.
- The quartermaster-general is ordered "to procure all the  
Row Boats and light Pettyaugres in and near this City, and . . .  
to station them, with all other boats belonging to the army, &  
& not in use, in the dock between the Exchange Slip & Albany  
Pier."—*Glover Corresp.* (*MS.*), 148.
- "Mrs. Washington left the city."—*Memoirs of Maj.-Gen.* 30  
*Heath* (1798), 48.
- The provincial congress, having received intimations that  
"divers disaffected and dangerous persons in this Colony" have

1776 "lately left their usual places of residence and secreted themselves  
June in woods and swamps, and other places, in all probability with a  
30 design to join the enemy, when an opportunity shall offer, which, if not prevented, will greatly endanger the peace, quiet and safety of the inhabitants," passes a resolution recommending the committees of the several towns and cities, manors, precincts and districts in the colony, to apprehend and imprison such persons. The Congress empowers these committees to order the officers of militia in their respective districts to execute this resolution.—*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 512.

The congress also passes the following resolution: "Whereas there is great reason to apprehend that an attack will soon be made upon this city: And whereas during the tumult and confusion incident upon such an attack, it may be difficult to assemble a sufficient number of members to form a Congress: And whereas the minutes and the other necessary public papers and records of this Colony, ought to be removed from this city: And Whereas the present or future Congress of this Colony, as well by reason of the removal of the papers aforesaid as for other causes and considerations, will be unable to deliberate and determine in this city on the several important matters submitted to their consideration:

"Resolved, therefore, That the Treasurer and Secretaries of this Congress, be and they hereby are directed forthwith to repair with all and singular the public papers and money now in their custody or possession, unto the White Plains, in the county of Westchester, and that this Congress be, and it hereby is adjourned unto the Court House in the White Plains aforesaid; there to meet on Tuesday, the 2nd day of July next, and proceed upon business; and that the next Congress of this Colony do meet at the same place on Monday, the 8th day of July aforesaid, unless otherwise ordered by this Congress."—*Ibid.*

Capt. Stephen Brown is directed "to go immediately to Newark & apply for assistance in procuring and fixing boats near the Ferries for facilitating the passage of troops from the Jerseys to New York."—*Glover Correspond.* (MS.), 150.

Following the records for June, in the printed *Calendar*, is a "List of the firemen of the City of New York under the Command of Jacobus Stoutenburgh Engenier. 1776." This list shows that more than half the firemen were in military service or out of town.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.* (Rev. Papers), I: 315-16.

July The "resolution respecting independency" (see June 10) is taken  
1 at consideration at the session of the continental congress.—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), V: 504. No record of the discussion appears in the *Journal*. From letters of contemporaries written long afterward, it appears that John Adams took the leading part for the resolution, and John Dickinson against it. Many other members must have joined in the discussion, for the debate seems to have been prolonged.—Channing, *Hist. of U. S.*, III: 201. "After some time," reads the *Journal*, "the president resumed the chair," and "the determination thereof was postponed, at the request of a colony, till tomorrow" (q.v.).—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, V: 504-5.

The events of this day in the congress, and those leading up to it, are presented by Bancroft, from whose *Hist. of the U. S.* (author's last revision, 1886, chap. 28) the following extracts have been taken:

"On the morning of the first of July, the day set apart [see June 10] for considering the resolution of independence, John Adams, confident as if the vote had been taken, invoked the blessing of heaven to make the new-born republic more glorious than any which had gone before.

"At the appointed hour, the members, probably on that day fifty in number, appeared in their places; among them, the delegates lately chosen in New Jersey. The great occasion had brought forth superior statesmen—men who joined moderation to energy.

Every colony was found to be represented, and the delegates of all but one [New York] had received full power of action. Comprehensive instructions, reaching the question of independence without explicitly using the word, had been given by Massachusetts in January, by Georgia on the fifth of February, by South Carolina in March. North Carolina, in the words of Cornelius Harnett, on the twelfth of April, led the way in expressly directing its representatives in congress to concur in a declaration of independence. On the first of May, Massachusetts expunged the regal style from all public proceedings, and substituted the name of her 'government and people'; on the fourth, Rhode Island more explicitly renounced allegiance, and made its delegates the

representatives of an independent republic; Virginia on the fifteenth, the very day on which John Adams in congress carried his measure for instituting governments by the sole authority of the people, ordered her delegates at Philadelphia to propose independence, and by a circular letter communicated her resolve to all her sister colonies. The movement of Virginia was seconded almost in her words by Connecticut on the fourteenth of June, New Hampshire on the fifteenth, New Jersey on the twenty-first, the conference of committees of Pennsylvania on the twenty-fourth, Maryland on the twenty-eighth. Delaware on the twenty-second of March had still hoped for conciliation; but on the fifteenth of June she instructed her delegates to concur in forming further compacts between the united colonies, concluding treaties with foreign powers, and adopting such other measures as should be deemed necessary for promoting the liberty, safety, and interests of America. The vote of the eleventh of June showed the purpose of New York; but, under the accumulation of dangers, her statesmen waited a few days longer, that her voice for independence might have the direct authority of her people.

"The business of the day began with reading various letters, among others one from Washington, who returned the whole number of his men, present and fit for duty, including the one regiment of artillery, at seven thousand seven hundred and fifty-four. . . . With this force the general was to defend extensive lines against an army, near at hand, of thirty thousand veterans.

"A more cheering letter, which Chase had forwarded by express from Annapolis, brought the first news of the unanimity of the Maryland convention, whose vote for independence was produced and read.

"The order of the day came next, and congress resolved itself 'into a committee of the whole to take into consideration the resolution respecting independency.' . . . In the absence of the mover of the resolution [Richard Henry Lee—see June 7], the eyes of every one turned toward its secondor, John Adams; . . . Of his sudden, impetuous, unprepared speech, no minutes ever existed, and no report was made. It is only remembered that he set forth the justice and the necessity, the seasonableness and the advantages of a separation from Great Britain; he dwelt on the neglect and insult with which their petitions had been treated by the king; and on the vindictive spirit manifested in the employment of German troops whose arrival was hourly expected. He concluded by urging the present time as the most suitable for resolving on independence, inasmuch as it had become the first wish and the last instruction of the communities they represented.

"Dickinson of Pennsylvania rose, not so much to reply as to justify himself before congress. . . . These were his words:

"The declaration will not strengthen us by one man or by the least supply, while it may expose our soldiers to additional cruelties and outrages. Without some prelusive trials of strength, we ought not to commit our country upon an alternative, where to recede would be infamy and to persist might be destruction.

"It is singularly disrespectful to France to make the declaration before her sense is known, as we have sent an agent expressly to inquire whether such a declaration would be acceptable to her, and we have reason to believe he is now arrived at the court of Versailles.

"The formation of our governments and an agreement upon the terms of our confederation [see June 11] ought to precede the assumption of our station among sovereigns. A sovereignty composed of several distinct bodies of men, not subject to established constitutions and not combined together by confirmed articles of union, is such a sovereignty as has never appeared. . . .

"The confederation ought to be settled before the declaration of independence. . . . The boundaries of the colonies ought to be fixed before the declaration, and their respective rights mutually guaranteed; . . . When things shall be thus deliberately rendered firm at home and favorable abroad, then let America, bearing up her glory and the destiny of her children, advance with majestic steps and assume her station among the sovereigns of the world."

"Wilson of Pennsylvania could no longer agree with his colleague. He had at an early day foreseen independence as the probable though not the intended result of the contest; he had

July  
1

1776 uniformly declared in his place that he never would vote for it  
July contrary to his instructions. . . . But, now that their authority  
1 was communicated by the conference of committees, he stood on  
very different ground.

"Before the end of the debate rose Witherspoon of New Jersey. In a short speech he remarked . . . that, in his judgment, the country was not only ripe for independence, but was in danger of becoming rotten for want of it, if its declaration were longer delayed. Others spoke; . . . Before the vote was taken, the delegates from New York read to the committee a letter which they had received from the provincial congress, explaining why their formal concurrence must, for a few days longer, be withheld. The resolution for independence was then sustained by nine colonies, two thirds of the whole number; the vote of South Carolina, unanimously it would seem, was in the negative; so was that of Pennsylvania, by the vote of Dickinson, Morris, Humphreys, and Willing, against Franklin, Morton, and Wilson; owing to the absence of Rodney, Delaware was divided, each member voting under the new instruction according to his former known opinion, Maclean for independence and Read against it.

"The committee rose, and Harrison reported the resolution; but, at the request of Edward Rutledge, on behalf of South Carolina, the determination upon it was put off till the next day. [See July 2.]

"A letter from Washington, of the twenty-ninth of June [7.v.], was then read, from which it appeared that Howe and forty-five ships or more, laden with troops, had arrived at Sandy Hook, and that the whole fleet was expected in a day or two. . . . No one knew better than the commander-in-chief the exceedingly discouraging aspect of military affairs; but his serene and unflinching courage in this hour was a support to congress. His letter was referred to the board of war which they had recently established, and of which John Adams was the president."

"The Number of Transports now at Sandy-Hook, we hear amounts to 113 Sail, and we have not the least Reason to doubt, that General Howe is in this Fleet. From the Number of Troops now here, and those on their Way, from different Parts of the Country, it is computed our Army will soon amount to 25000 Men."  
—N. Y. Merc., July 1, 1776. See, further, July 8.

"The British fleet leaves Sandy Hook (see June 29) "for the Narrows," and three hours later anchors about two miles off Gravesend. "There was orders for the troops to be ready to embark at 4 next morn'g—but after a long Consult<sup>n</sup> of Genl Off<sup>r</sup> it was agreed not to be proper consider<sup>d</sup> the country we had to march thro' & the Difficulty of keep<sup>g</sup> up our Communicat<sup>n</sup> w<sup>th</sup> the Ships & ca<sup>ca</sup>."—Robertson's *Jour.* (MS.). See July 2.

"About this date, Capt. Alexander Graydon's regiment and Magaw's were employed on the construction of Fort Washington. —Graydon, *Memoirs of a Life* (1822), 148.

"On the continental congress at Philadelphia resolves: "That these United Colonies are, and, of right, ought to be, Free and Independent States; that they are absolved from all allegiance to the British crown, and that all political connexion between them, and the state of Great Britain, is, and ought to be, totally dissolved."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*, 1774-8 (ed. of 1823), I: 392. Cf. Virginia resolution of May 15; see also June 7. The delegates of 12 of the colonies voted for the resolution, those from New York being excused from voting on account of their instructions (see June 11).

Bancroft describes the transactions of July 2 as follows: "On the second day of July there were present in congress probably forty-nine members. Rodney had arrived from Delaware, and, joining Maclean, secured that colony. Dickinson and Morris stayed away, which enabled Franklin, Wilson, and Morton of Pennsylvania, to outvote Willing and Humphreys. The South Carolina members, still uncertain if Charleston had not fallen, for the sake of humanity, came round; so, though New York was still unable to vote, twelve colonies, with no dissenting one, resolved: "That these united colonies are, and of right ought to be, free and independent states; . . ."

"The greatest question," he [John Adams] wrote [on July 3 to his wife], "was decided which ever was debated in America, and a greater, perhaps, never was nor will be decided among men. When I look back to 1761, and run through the series of political events, the chain of causes and effects, I am surprised at the suddenness as well as greatness of this revolution. Britain has been filled with folly, and America with wisdom. It is the will of heaven that the two countries should be sundered forever; it may be the

will of heaven that America shall suffer calamities still more wasting and distresses yet more dreadful. If this is to be the case, the furnace of affliction produces refinement in states as well as individuals; but I submit all my hopes and fears to an over-ruling Providence . . ."

"The hopes of reconciliation which were fondly entertained by multitudes of the honest and well-meaning, though weak and mistaken, have been gradually and at last totally extinguished. Time has been given for the whole people laboriously to consider the great question of independence, so that in every colony of the thirteen they have now adopted it as their own act.

"But the day is passed. The second of July 1776 will be the most memorable epocha in the history of America; to be celebrated by succeeding generations as the great anniversary festival, commemorated as the day of deliverance, by solemn acts of devotion to God Almighty, from one end of the continent to the other, from this time forward forevermore.

"You will think me transported with enthusiasm, but I am not. I am well aware of the toil and blood and treasure that it will cost us to maintain this declaration, and support and defend these states; yet, through all the gloom, I can see the rays of light and glory; that the end is worth all the means; that posterity will triumph in that day's transaction, even though we should rue it, which I trust in God we shall not." [See *Familiar Letters of John Adams and his Wife*, 191-94.]

"The resolution of congress changed the old thirteen British colonies into free and independent states. It remained to set forth the reason for this act, and the principles which the new people would own as their guides. Of the committee appointed for that duty, Thomas Jefferson of Virginia had received the largest number of votes, and was in that manner singled out to draft the confession of faith of the rising empire. He owed his distinction to respect for the colony which he represented, to the consummate ability of the state papers which he had already written, and to that general favor which follows merit, modesty, and a sweet disposition; but the quality which specially fitted him for the task was the sympathetic character of his nature, by which he was able with instinctive perception to read the soul of the nation, and, having collected its best thoughts and noblest feelings, to give them out in clear and bold words, mixed with so little of himself that his country, as it went along with him, found nothing but what it recognized as its own. . . ."

"From the fulness of his own mind, without consulting one single book, yet having in memory the example of the Swiss and the manifesto of the United Provinces of the Netherlands, Jefferson drafted the declaration, in which, after citing the primal principles of government, he presented the complaints of the United States against England in the three classes of the iniquitous use of the royal prerogative, the usurpation of legislative power over America by the king in parliament, and the measures for enforcing the acts of the British parliament. He submitted the paper separately to Franklin and to John Adams, accepted from each of them one or two verbal, unimportant corrections, and on the twenty-eighth of June reported it to congress, which, on the second of July, immediately after adopting the resolution of independence, entered upon its consideration. During the remainder of that day, and the next two, the language, the statements, and the principles of the paper were closely scanned."—Bancroft, *Hist. of the U. S.* (1886), 441-46. A draft of the declaration in Jefferson's handwriting is in the Emmet Coll. (No. 1524). See July 4.

The following address is issued from the military headquarters at New York: "The time is now near at hand which must probably determine whether Americans are to be slaves or freemen. Whether they can have any property they can call their own, whether their houses and farms are to be pillaged and destroyed, & they consigned to a state of wretchedness, from which no human efforts will probably deliver them. The fate of unborn millions will now depend, (under God) on the courage & conduct of this army. Our cruel & unrelenting Enemy leaves us no choice but a brave resistance or the most abject submission. This is all we can expect. We have therefore resolved to conquer or die. Our own & our Country's honor all call upon us for a vigorous and manly exertion; and if we now shamefully fail, we shall become infamous in the whole world. Let us therefore rely upon the goodness of the cause and the aid of the Supreme Being (in whose hands victory is) to encourage and animate us to great and noble actions."



1776 "The eyes of all our country-men are now upon us; and we shall  
July have their blessings & praises if happy we are in being the instru-  
2 ment of saving them from the tyranny meditated against them.  
Let us therefore animate & encourage each other, and shew the  
Whole world that freemen contending for liberty on their own  
ground is superior to any slavish mercenaries on earth."—*Gloucester*  
Corresp. (MS.), 152.

" "Att 9 o'clock this morning the whole Army was under Arms  
at their several Alarm Posts, occasioned by five large Men of War  
coursing up thro: the narrows—We supposed them coursing on  
to attack our Forces—never did I see them more cheerful; they seem  
to wish the enemies approach—they came up to the watering Place,  
about five Miles above the narrows, and came too."—Gen. Webb's  
Correspondence (ed. by Ford), I: 151-52.

" Gen. Howe disembarks his troops on Staten Island. Gov.  
Tryon, who has no special duties assigned to him in his military  
character, does all in his power in his civil capacity "to promote  
his Majesty's service," and gives all the information he possesses  
to Gen. Howe.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VIII: 681. See also "Journal  
of the Operations of the American Army [British] under General  
Sir William Howe from the Evacuation of Boston to the end of the  
Campaign of 1776" (transcript in Library of Congress from the  
original with the Egerton MSS. in British Museum, cited 2135 f. 7).

Capt. Francis Hutcheson, Gen. Howe's assistant secretary, writing  
to a friend in England, on July 10, from the camp on Staten  
Island, described the circumstances on landing here. Among other  
things, he observed: "... its inauspicious they did not fortify the  
Narrows, which would have annoyed us greatly; they fired a few shots  
on some of the ships as they came through from the Long Island  
side without doing any mischief. The Army is now [July 10] all  
landed and Cantonment all round the Island. The Head Qrs is on  
the Road to Elizabeth town [at] the House a Mr Hicks formerly  
lived in, but lately occupied by a Mr Banker of New York, who was  
a member of the Provincial Congress; he is treated to a Qr on  
board one of the men of war, and General Howe has taken care to  
give orders for his Reception."—Johnston, *Battle of Harlem*  
*Heights*, 217-18, citing "Haldimand MSS., British Museum."  
See also Robertson's *Jour.* (MS.), July 2 and 12; and for his views  
of the Narrows showing the British fleet, see July 12.

There was published in London, on Jan. 17, 1777, as part of the  
*Atlantic Neptune* (see Vol. I, p. 353), a map of the country around  
New York and up the Hudson entitled "A Sketch of the Operation  
of His Majesty's Fleet and Army under the Command of Vice  
Admiral the Rt Hble Lord Viscount Howe and Genl Sir Wm Howe,  
K. B. in 1776." It is reproduced in *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), opp.  
p. 668. See also Pl. 45-b, Vol. I.

3 Ensign Caleb Clap records in his Diary: "Col<sup>d</sup> Nixon's Regi-  
ment is ordered to March on to Governor's Island, . . .

"about Ten O Clock AM three large Men of war came up  
through the Narrows with two Tenders, they came to an Anchor,  
Against Stratton Island, about 12 o'clock—

"After those Ships appeared this side the Narrows A Signal  
was Hoisted, two Guns fired from the North Battery, and the  
whole Army was immediately under Arms, ready to Receive them

"About 5 O Clock P. M. the Ships was under Way and moved  
up Slowly fired several Shots on the People on Stratton Island

"General Putnam with A Detachment of 5 or 6 Hundred Men is  
gone on to Long Island in order to prevent the enemy's Landing  
"this sudden alarm put the Citizens in the greatest confusion  
they are moving out of Town as fast as Possible

"I conclude almost all the sloops and Craft that Lay about the  
Town are gone up the Rivers (North and south)." His records  
of the day, on Staten Island, are described.—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser.,  
III: 136.

"Garret Abbel writes: "The night before last, just after dark,  
there was an alarm that the fleet was under way and coming up;  
the drums beat to Arms. I sat up till I found that the Tide was  
spent, and wind wont not permit them to come up; then I went to  
bed. About 11 o'clock I was awakened by Col. Remsen, who came  
with an order to have our Regiment out by 4 o'clock in the morning.  
When I got up was hurried to go around to the Captain's to warn  
them; before long the alarm guns were fired, and the fleet appeared  
in the Narrows; the drums beat to arms, and every one was ordered  
to his post. Mine was at the New Brick Meeting House, where  
our regiment parades. There I stayed till it was found that they  
were come to anchor under Staten Island. Capt. Randall has just

informed me that they had only landed on Staten Island and drove  
the few Riflemen we had there to Elizabethtown point; shall be a  
little easier, as two thousand men are going over to prevent their  
marching into the country. If they had landed here they must  
have met with a warm reception, as I judge we had Monday by  
12 o'clock, 15,000 Men in the City and its neighborhood. To-  
morrow 7,000 Troops are expected from New England."—Whittemore,  
*The Abell and Allied Families*, 16.

" Brig. Gen. Mercier from Virginia, arrives in camp at New  
York, having been appointed and ordered here by congress. Gen.  
Herd, with New Jersey militia also arrives, under orders from  
Gen. Washington.—Gen. Webb's *Corresp. and Jour.*, I: 152.

" The congress at Philadelphia "resolved itself into a committee  
of the whole to take into their farther consideration" independency,  
the preliminary resolution concerning which was voted two days  
earlier (q.v.). The Declaration of Independency is read and  
"agreed to." The full text is represented in the rough *Journal of*  
*Congress* by a copy of the original broadside, printed by John  
Dunlap (doubtless on July 5) in accordance with an order of con-  
gress of July 4, and which was probably wafered onto the page the  
day it was printed.—See reproduction in Hazleton's *Dec. of Ind.*,  
opp. p. 170. There is a copy of the Dunlap broadside in the  
N. Y. Pub. Library (Emmet, No. 2062), and one in the author's  
collection. For reproduction from a photograph, made in 1893, of  
the original parchment document, which is preserved in the Library  
of Congress, Washington, but no longer exhibited, see Avery's  
*Hist. of the U. S.*, v, opp. p. 298.

"The order of congress of July 4 also required that copies of this  
printed issue of the declaration should be sent "to the several  
assemblies, conventions, and committees, or councils of safety, and  
to the several commanding officers of the continental troops" (see  
July 6), and that it be "proclaimed in each of the United States,  
and at the head of the army" (see July 9).—*Jour. Cont. Cong.*  
(Ford ed.), V: 510-16.

"American independency was not an act of sudden passion,  
nor the work of one man or one assembly. It had been discussed in  
every part of the country by farmers and merchants, by mechanics  
and planters, by the fishermen and the backwoodsmen; in town-  
meetings and from the pulpit; at social gatherings and around camp  
fires; in newspapers and in pamphlets; in county conventions and  
conferences of committees; in colonial congresses and assemblies.  
The decision was put off only to ascertain the voice of the people."  
—Bancroft, *Hist. of U. S.*, IV: 426.

"Concerning the drafting of the declaration Jefferson writing to  
Madison, in 1823, said that the committee for that purpose con-  
sisted of Sherman, Livingston, Franklin, John Adams, and himself.  
The others "pressed on myself alone to undertake the draught. I  
consented; I drew it; but before I reported it to the committee, I  
communicated it separately to Dr Franklin and Mr. Adams requ-  
esting their corrections; because they were the two members of  
whose judgments and amendments I wished most to have the  
benefit before presenting it to the Committee; . . . their altera-  
tions were two or three only, and merely verbal. I then wrote a  
fair copy, reported it to the Committee, and from them, unaltered  
to Congress."—Hazleton, *op. cit.*, 144, citing the MS. in Lib. of  
Congress. Jefferson wrote this letter because of some statements  
concerning the drafting that had been made by John Adams and  
Timothy Pickering. He says that their observations—"that it  
contained no new ideas, that it is a common place compilation, it's  
sentiments hacknied in Congress for two years before, and it's  
essence contained in Otis's pamphlet," may all be true; of that I am  
not the judge. Rich<sup>d</sup> H. Lee charged it as copied from Locke's  
treatise on government. Otis's pamphlet I never saw, & whether  
I had gathered my ideas from reading or reflection I do not know.  
I know only that I turned to neither book or pamphlet while  
writing it."—*Ibid.* For the controversy in regard to the signing  
of the declaration on July 4 by the members of congress, see Hazle-  
ton, *op. cit.*, chap. IX; "The authentication of the Declaration of  
Independence, July 4, 1776," in Mass. Hist. Soc. *Proceedings* (Nov.,  
1884), 273-98.

"There is reproduced in Pl. 46, Vol. IV, the only known impres-  
sion of a broadside of the declaration printed in New York, "by  
John Holt in Water-Street" (see Hazleton, *op. cit.*, 491).

"Elbridge Gerry wrote to James Warren, on July 5, expressing  
his satisfaction that the declaration had been issued, although  
unanimity had not been reached because the New York delegates

July  
3

"

4

1776 were not "empowered to give either an affirmative or negative  
July voice."—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), V: 516 (footnote). New  
York's sanction to the declaration was given by the provincial  
4 congress on July 9 (q.v.), and on the same evening the declaration  
was read, by Washington's order, to the army drawn up for the  
purpose on the Common in New York City.

The declaration was first printed in a newspaper in the *Penn.  
Eve. Post* (Phila.), July 6, 1776. Its first publication in a New  
York newspaper was on July 11 (q.v.). It was officially "pub-  
lished" at the city hall on July 18 (q.v.).

At the opening of parliament, on Oct. 31, the declaration moved  
the king to say: "... so daring and desperate is the Spirit of  
those Leaders, whose object has always been Dominion and Power,  
that they have now openly renounced all Allegiance to the Crown,  
and all political Connection with this Country: They have ...  
presumed to set up their rebellious Confederacies for Independent  
States. If their Treason be suffered to take Root, much Mischief  
must grow from it, to the Safety of my loyal Colonies, to the Com-  
merce of my Kingdoms, and indeed to the present System of all  
Europe. One great Advantage, however, will be derived from the  
Object of the Rebels being openly avowed, and clearly understood;  
We shall have Unanimity at Home, founded in the general Con-  
viction of the Justice and Necessity of our Measures."—*Daily  
Advertiser* (London), Nov. 1, 1776.

Before the end of the year the declaration prompted the publi-  
cation in London of two anonymous pamphlets by way of reply.  
One was entitled *Strictures upon the Declaration of the Congress at  
Philadelphia; in a Letter to a Noble Lord, &c.* (London, 1776). It  
has been proven that Thomas Hutchinson, former governor of  
Massachusetts, was the author. The position is taken that "there  
were men in each of the principal Colonies, who had Independence  
in view, before any of those Taxes were laid, or proposed, which  
have since been the ostensible cause of resisting the execution of  
Acts of Parliament. . . . Their designs of Independence began  
soon after the reduction of Canada" (1763). The several para-  
graphs of the declaration are stated, and each is warmly refuted.

The second pamphlet is entitled *An Answer to the Declaration of  
the American Congress* (1776). One John Lind was hired by the  
British government to compose this rejoinder; it attracted much  
attention, and went into several editions. In the introduction  
it is stated that "The Declaration of the American Congress  
is an insult offered to every one who bears the name of Briton.  
For in considering the present contest between Great Britain and  
America, it is a truth which deserves our particular attention, and  
which therefore cannot be too often repeated, nor too strongly in-  
culcated, that the dispute is not, nor never has it been, between his  
Majesty and the whole, or any part, of his subjects. The dispute is  
clearly between one part of his subjects and another. The blow  
given by the Congress appears indeed to be levelled at his Majesty;  
but the wound was intended for us."

Robertson records: "Last night the Rebels brought two pieces  
of Cannon to Deckery's Ferry one 12 and one 9 P<sup>t</sup> and Early in  
the morn<sup>g</sup> fired on the George Sloop & killed & wounded 5 men—  
but the sloop drove them off w<sup>t</sup> the loss of one man & some wounded  
The Gen<sup>l</sup> would not allow the Grasshoppers to be fired—This  
day we brought up 2—12 P<sup>t</sup> & 2 Royal Howitzers near Deckers  
Ferry—The Rebels fired from a field piece at our Transports coming  
up the Narrows—the Asia returned the fire & drove them off—  
all the troops landed—This Night a Sloop came in from Shrews-  
berry in the Jerseys w<sup>t</sup> 66 men in Arms to join the Army: under  
M<sup>r</sup> Morris formerly an Off<sup>r</sup> in the 47<sup>th</sup> Reg<sup>t</sup> landed the entrench<sup>g</sup>  
tools w<sup>t</sup> the Cannon—The Emerald Arrived w<sup>t</sup> a Ship loaded with  
Provisions from the Loyalists at New York—Sev<sup>l</sup> people came in,  
in Boats from Long Island & the town—most horribly persecuted  
by the Rebels."—Robertson's *Jour.* (MS.). Kemble states that  
the men came in from Shrewsbury on July 6 (q.v.). See also *Clap's  
Diary*, in *Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 137.

5 The first division of the Connecticut forces arrives, "com-  
manded by the Hon. Brigadier Gens Waterbury and Wadsworth,  
and this day the remainder are expected to arrive—5000 men."—  
*Cont. Gam.*, July 6, 1776.

" The continental congress resolves "That the post master  
general be directed immediately to have expresses established  
between this city [Phila.] and New York, and that General Wash-  
ington be desired to send off despatches to Congress every day."  
—*Jour. Cont. Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV: 522.

The president of congress, John Hancock, sends the declaration July  
(the broadside printed by Dunlap—see Hazleton, *op. cit.*, 170-71,  
476) to the New York convention, with a letter in which he says:  
"The Congress, for some time past, have had their attention  
occupied by one of the most interesting and important subjects,  
that could possibly come before them, or any other assembly of  
men. Although it is not possible to foresee the consequences of  
human actions, yet it is nevertheless a duty we owe ourselves and  
posterity in all our public counsels, to decide in the best manner  
we are able, and to leave the event to that Being, Who controls all  
things, to bring about his own determinations. Impressed with  
this sentiment, and at the same time fully convinced, that our  
affairs may take a more favorable turn, the Congress have judged it  
necessary to dissolve the connection between Great Britain and the  
American Colonies, and to declare them free and independent states;  
as you will perceive by the enclosed Declaration, Which I am direct-  
ed to transmit to you, and to request you will have it proclaimed  
at the head of the army, in the way you shall think most proper."

"The important consequences to the American States from this  
Declaration of Independence, considered as the ground and founda-  
tion of a future Government, will naturally suggest the propriety  
of proclaiming it in such a manner that the people may be uni-  
versally informed of it."—5 *Am. Arch.*, I: 33. The original MS.  
of this letter, formerly in the department of state, is now in the  
Library of Congress.—Hazleton, *op. cit.*, 137, 612.

Kemble records: "Saturday, July 6th, 7th, & 8th. Nothing  
extraordinary, but the Coming in, on the Evening of the 6th, about  
58 Men from Shrewsbury, with Lieut. Morris. Observe the Rebels  
have fortified Governors Island very strongly, as well as Red Hook  
and the Heights to Brookline Ferry. Paulus' Hook likewise defensi-  
ble, with an Encampment of about 700 Men on it. Are told they  
have 5,000 encamped on King's Bridge under the Command of  
Midlin, and 3,000 at Col. Morris's [see June 13, 1765], tho' the leaders  
are very suspicious of the Majority of their army and don't rely on  
but the New England Forces, about 7,000 Men."—N. Y.  
*Hist. Soc. Collections* (1883), 79-80.

"upward of 5000 Men have within the course of this Week arrived  
here from New Jersey Long Island & Yesterday afternoon Arrived  
the first Division of the Connecticut forces Commanded by the  
Hon<sup>ble</sup> Brigadier General, Waterbury and Wadsworth, and this  
Day the remainder are Expected to arrive being in the whole 5000  
well Acquired and Disciplined."—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 137.

Washington writes from New York to Gov. Trumbull: "The  
situation of our Affairs calls aloud for the most Vigorous Exertions  
and nothing else will be sufficient to avert the Impending blow  
... Genl Howe has already about ten Thousand men."—*Writings  
of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 216; see also 198, 215, 230, 241.

Orders are given by Gen. Spencer to confine one John Lewis in  
the city hall "for his Drinking healths to King George and Success  
to his Fleet And Manifesting his intention to Join the Said fleet  
or the Army of the Enemy, against the Continental Army."—  
*Chamberlain Collection*, folio 8, no. 5, in Boston Pub. Library.

The "new levies" from Connecticut and New Jersey are daily  
arriving in New York.—*Glover Correspond.* (MS.), 154.

"The Fleet, from Halifax, we informed our Readers in our last  
[see July 1] was arrived at Sandy-Hook, to the Amount of 113  
Sail: 'Tis difficult, from this Situation to ascertain their Number,  
but we suppose it does not exceed 130 Sail." Here follows a report  
of each day's movements of ships for the past week, at the Narrows  
and about Staten Island, stating, in part, that "by Thursday [July  
4] Noon the whole Fleet was at Anchor in a Line from Kill Van  
Kull to Simonson's Ferry on the East Side of Staten Island. The  
Asia brought up the Rear of the Fleet, and in the Narrows was  
fired at from a small Battery on Long-Island, which Complement  
was returned by about 40 Twenty-four Pounders . . . (men-  
tioning the houses, etc., hit). See also July 4. The movements of  
the British troops, after landing on Staten Island, are mentioned.—  
N. Y. Merc., July 8, 1776.

Ensign Caleb Clap records in his diary: "About 130 Sail are  
now, this side the Narrows, towards straton Island . . . It  
is expected Admiral Howe will arrive soon, from England, as we have  
accounts that he sail'd in the Eagle Man of war some time since,  
..."  
—*Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 137.

"The Post Office is removed to the House lately occupied by  
Mrs. Ferrara in Maiden Lane, about Midway between the Fly-  
Market and the Broadway."—N. Y. Merc., July 8, 1776.

1776 The new provincial congress of New York, meeting at White  
 July Plains, gives its sanction to the Declaration of Independence in the  
 9 following resolution, the delegates having been elected with authority  
 to form a government for the "State of New York:"

"In Convention of the Representatives of the State of New York, White Plains, July 9th, 1776.

"Resolved unanimously, That the reasons assigned by the Continental Congress for declaring the United Colonies free and independent States, are cogent and conclusive; and that while we lament the cruel necessity which has rendered that measure unavoidable, we approve the same, and will, at the risk of our lives and fortunes, join with the other Colonies in supporting it.

"Resolved, That a copy of the said Declaration and the foregoing resolution be sent to the chairman of the committee of the county of Westchester, with orders to publish the same, with beat of drum, at this place on Thursday next; and to give directions that it be published with all convenient speed in the several districts within said county; and that copies thereof be forthwith transmitted to the other county Committees within the State of New-York, with orders to cause the same to be published in the several districts of their respective counties . . .

"Resolved, That the Delegates of this State in Continental Congress be and they are hereby authorized to consent and adopt all such measures as they may deem conducive to the happiness and welfare of the United States of America."—*Jour. Provin. Congs.*, I: 518. The resolution was written by John Jay.—*Corresp. and Pub. Papers of John Jay*, I: 72 (footnote). The constitution of the State of New York was adopted April 20, 1777 (q.v.).

The following announcement is issued by Washington from "Head Quarters:" "The Honorable Continental Congress, impelled by the dictates of duty, policy & necessity, have been pleased to dissolve a connexion which subsisted between this Country & Great Britain, & to declare the United Colonies of North America free & independent States.

"The several Brigades are to be drawn up this evening on their respective grounds at 6 o'clock, when the Declaration of Congress, shewing the grates & reasons of this measure is to be read with an audible voice. The General hopes this important point will serve as a fresh incentive to every Officer & Soldier to act with fidelity & courage, as knowing that now the peace & safety of this Country depends (under God) solely upon the success of our arms; and that he is now in the service of a State possessed of sufficient power to reward his merit, and advance him to the highest honor of a free Country."—*Glover Corresp.* (MS.), 155.

This order is also found in the "Varick Transcripts" of Washington's general orders, I: 308, in Lib. of Congress, which volume is attested by Col. Alexander Scammell, adjutant-general, as having been copied by John Stagg, assistant adjutant-general, of the continental army. The following bibliographical note is supplied by the Division of Manuscripts of the Library of Congress: "The 'Varick Transcripts' were made by Richard Varick, by order of Gen. Washington, in 1781-3. The work was begun in 1781, and finished in 1783. The general orders were copied in the spring or summer of 1781. The exact date of this particular transcript is not easily ascertainable; but it was before the army left New York on its march south to Virginia, in June, 1781. Col. Scammell's attestation is in the end of the volume, which covers the dates July 3, 1775, to Sept. 30, 1776, and was made prior to July 1, 1781. He was killed at Yorktown. The original orderly-book, from which this Varick transcript was made, is not in the possession of the Lib. of Congress." See also Hazleton, *Declaration of Independence* (1906), 252.

The order is also found in the orderly-book of Capt. Lunt's company, kept by Nathaniel Mitchell, of Newburyport, Mass., owned by the late Joseph T. Brown, Sr., of New Rochelle, N. Y. To this order another is added, in this orderly-book, which, when the book was owned by Mr. Brown, was copied as follows by Mr. Victor H. Paltsits, to show the manner in which the declaration was distributed to the American army in New York: "The Brigade Majors are to Receive at the Adjutant Genl's office Several of the Declaration to be delivered to the Brigadiers and Colo<sup>s</sup> of Regts the Brigade Majors are Excused from further attendance at Head

Quarters Except to Receive Orders of the Day that their time and attention May be withdrawn as little as Possible from the duties of their Respective Brigades."

Wm. Smith (now at Haverstraw) records in his diary: "My Brother John brought me this Day the printed Renunciation of the British Govt in Future. He says . . . That the New York Delegates did not declare any opinion upon this great Point for Want of Instructions—That Virginia Pensilvania Massachusetts & Connecticut hesitated at first for a previous Settlement respecting their Limits—A Circumstance that ought to have alarmed N Y and in which they should have joined to restrain the Avidity & Claims of the New England Colonies." Smith then ventures a prophecy which corresponds so closely to actual occurrences as to seem almost uncanny: "I think it now most probable that the Terms expected by Lord Howe, and which I suppose will be similar to those suggested by Lord Drummond, will be unfavorably received—That France will tamper with the Colonies tho' she will not declare for them till Great Britain is exhausted & that then these Domestic Quarrels may inkindle an European War—That this Province will become the main Theatre of the civil commotions of America in consequence of the access by Hudson's River & the Lakes—That opposition at Home will be compelled to fly or attempt to raise the collective Body in their Defence, & that there is Reason to fear when Great Britain & France have worried each other, that a Peace may be patched up by a Partition of the Provinces.

"It strikes my Attention with some Amazement that the Declaration of the 4<sup>th</sup> Inst contains no Vindication from the Charge of having long since formed the Project of Independency contained in the King's last Speech to Parliament on the 27<sup>th</sup> Oct<sup>r</sup>, which Opposition must take unkindly considering their open support of the American Cause.

"If the Fears Sufferings & Losses of the Nation create Troubles at Home and a Change of Men and Measures the two Countries may still be reconciled, but with great Advantages to America & this perhaps is the best Event the Empire can wish for—I dread France—She will be guided only by Motives of Interest—No Promises will bind her—She will perceive it more advantageous to her Ambition to ferment our animosities, than hastily to plunge into a War—She will deceive both Parties that her Ends may be achieved at our Expense."—*Wm. Smith's Diary* (MS.), V.

The Declaration of Independence is read "at the Head of each Brigade after which a part of the 80 Psalm was sung, and then Mr Leonard made Prayers, after that the whole Brigade gave three Cheers."—From "Diary of Ensign Caleb Clap," in *Hist. Mag.*, 3d ser., III: 137-38; *N. Y. Packet*, June 11, 1776; *Memoirs of Maj.-Gen. Heath* (1798), 490. The *N. Y. Merc.*, July 15, 1776, is in error in giving Wed., July 10, as the date of this event. See also Gen. Webb's *Correspondence*, etc., I: 153. Benson J. Lossing states:

"The brigades were formed in hollow squares on their respective parades. The venerable Zachariah Greene (commonly known as 'Parson Greene,' the father-in-law of Mr. Thompson, historian of Long Island), yet (1852) living at Hemstead, at the age of ninety-three years, informed me that he belonged to the brigade, then encamped on the 'Common,' where the City Hall now stands. The hollow square was formed at about the spot where the Park Fountain now is. He says Washington was within the square, on horseback, and that the Declaration was read in a clear voice by one of his aids. When it was concluded, three hearty cheers were given."—*Pictorial Field-Book of the Rev.* (1852), II: 801.

Washington, writing to John Hancock, the president of congress, on July 10, acknowledging the receipt of the president's letter of July 6 (q.v.) (which contained a copy of the declaration and the request that it be proclaimed at the head of the army), says: ". . . Agreeably to the request of Congress, I caused the Declaration to be proclaimed before all the army under my immediate command; and have the pleasure to inform them, that the measure seemed to have their most hearty assent; the expressions and behavior, both of officers and men, testifying their warmest approbation of it . . ."—*Writings of Geo. Washington* (Ford ed.), IV: 225.

July

9

"

"



## ADDENDA

THE ADDENDA CONTAINS MATERIAL OBTAINED TOO LATE FOR INCLUSION IN THE BODY OF THE BOOK, OR WHICH IT SEEMED DESIRABLE TO SEPARATE FROM THE TEXT. THE MATERIAL IS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED, AND IN MOST CASES REFERENCES THERETO ARE GIVEN IN THE BODY OF THE TEXT OR AS MARGINAL NOTES.

1505

— **A**t about this time was published the well-known and very interesting xylographic leaf found by Mr. Henry Stevens in 1850, and now belonging to the New York Public Library, Spencer Collection.

This leaf, which measures  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$  inches, represents "the people and island which have been discovered by the Christian King of Portugal or by his subjects" (Brazil, visited by Vespuccius in 1501). It has a German inscription taken for the most part from the first German edition of the *Mundus Novus* of Vespuccius, which suggests the possibility that it was drawn by Vespuccius on his voyage in 1501-2. This very important block-leaf is in all probability the earliest view of America and the American Indians. Only one other copy is known—that owned by the Königliche Hof- und Staatsbibliothek at Munich.

The print is fully described, and its origin and significance discussed, in a monograph by Mr. Eames, published in a folio edition of seven copies in 1920.

1507

— The John Carter Brown Library contains a unique map of the world showing the New World discoveries as well as the name America. This map, which was brought to light by Mr. Henry N. Stevens, shortly after 1900, is described in his *Ptolemy's Geography*, p. 15, as "evidently an earlier impression of the one found in the 1513 Strasburg Ptolemy," and was, Mr. Stevens thinks, "prepared by Waldseemüller at St. Dié prior to 1507 for the then projected edition of Ptolemy, but not used."

1508

— In this year appeared the first issue of Ptolemy to contain American maps, and a separate chapter on the American discoveries. The well-known Ruysch map of the world is supposed to have been prepared for this atlas, although it is occasionally found bound up with the 1507 edition.

1513

— In this year was published the first Strasburg edition of Ptolemy, with the "Admiral's Map."—See 1507, Addenda.

1558

— In this year, *Dei Commentarii Del Viaggio in Persia . . . Et Dello Scopimento dell' Isola Frislanda, Eslanda, Enguvelanda, Estatiland & Icaria* was published in Venice. It contained the first printed narrative of the voyages of Nicolò and Antonio Zeno to the west, and a map, said to have been reproduced from a contemporary chart left by them, of their discoveries in the last decade of the fourteenth century.—Church Catalogue, No. 110. For an account of the Zeno travels and a discussion regarding the authenticity of this work, see 1393.

1560

— The map referred to in Vol. II, p. 15, footnote 44, as reproduced in *Remarkable Maps*, Part I, No. 13, and given in outline on C. Pl. 17, Vol. II, is, I believe, one of the six (?) folio sheets of a fine, large map of the world which I saw last summer (1921) in the possession of Mr. Chadenat, the Paris book-seller. This map, of which no other copy is known, is dated (?) 1560. Mr. Chadenat assigns it to Gastaldi, and considers it to constitute the first modern world atlas, antedating that of Ortelius by a decade.—See II: 14. This map differs materially from Gastaldi's well-known maps of 1546 (C. Pl.

17 and *Remarkable Maps*, Part IV) and 1556 (C. Pl. 14 and Ramusio, Vol. III), the latter of which is evidently taken from the same original as the map of Tierra Nreva in the 1548 Ptolemy. It seems, therefore, likely that it is based on data obtained or adopted by Gastaldi after the publication of his earlier maps. It is clearly more suggestive of the Verrazzano than of the Ribero type.

1579

On this day, Drake held a service for the Indians at Albion, the present San Francisco Bay, perhaps the first Protestant service held on U. S. soil. This bay is shown, although not named, on the "Silver Map," issued probably in 1581, to commemorate Drake's circumnavigation of the globe.—*The World encompassed by Sir Francis Drake*, etc. (London, 1628), reprinted by Hakluyt Soc., 1854; Miller Christy, *The Silver Map of the World* (1900).

1582

"The student of American colonial history of the seventeenth century is likely to be frequently perplexed by a confusion (and sometimes by an apparent contradiction) of dates unless he understands and keeps in mind the differences between the 'old style' and the 'new style' calendars. The ordinary year represents the mean time required for the earth to pass over its orbit around the sun. This passage requires 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, 46 + seconds. As only whole days can be counted in measuring the ordinary or civil year, the fractional parts of the day make a difference between the civil and the solar periods. To remedy this difference and to secure uniformity in time-reckoning, Julius Caesar decreed (B.C. 46) that the year should consist of 365 days and 6 hours, that the 6 hours should be disregarded for three successive years, and that an entire day should be added to every fourth year. This day is called the intercalary day and the year to which it is added the bissextile or leap year. Such was the origin of the Julian calendar. Dates reckoned according to the Julian calendar are called 'old style' abbreviated to O. S. The old style is still used in the Russian Empire. [The revolutionary government adopted the New Style in 1918].

"But the addition of the intercalary day made the average Julian year a little more than eleven minutes longer than the solar year and, by 1582, the cumulative error of the calendar was about ten days. In the year 325, the council of Nice, the first of the ecumenical councils of the Christian church, had determined when Easter should be observed. In 1582, all fixed ecclesiastical observances were falling ten days behind their proper seasons. To correct this error and to remove the consequent confusion, Pope Gregory XIII. decreed that the fifth day of October, 1582, should be called the fifteenth. This suppression of ten days restored the vernal equinox to the twenty-first of March, the date on which it occurred at the time of the council of Nice, and thus brought into their proper seasons the fixed festivals of the church. To guard against future errors, it was decreed that year ending with two ciphers should not be leap years except when the number is an exact multiple of 400. Such was the origin of the Gregorian calendar, the error of which is only one day in about five thousand years. Dates reckoned according to the Gregorian calendar are called 'new style', abbreviated to N. S. From 1582 to 1700, the difference between the old style and the new was ten days. The year 1700 being a leap year in the Julian calendar and a common year in the Gregorian calendar, the two styles differed, in the eighteenth century, by eleven days. . . .

"Most Catholic countries adopted the Gregorian calendar soon after it was established. Great Britain, however, continued to use the Julian calendar until 1752. At that time the dates of the Julian

1560

June  
23

Oct.  
5-15

calendar were eleven days behind the dates of the Gregorian calendar. To secure uniformity in dates and time reckonings, the British parliament decreed that eleven days should be stricken from the calendar and that the day following the second day of September, 1752, should be called the fourteenth. Prior to this time, the official English year began on the twenty-fifth of March, Lady Day or Annunciation, so-called from the common belief that the incarnation of Christ was announced to the Virgin Mary by the angel Gabriel on that day (Luke, i, 26-38). In reckoning the months, March was called the first and February the twelfth, September, October, November, and December thus having the numerical rank indicated by their names. At the time of the correction of the British calendar in 1752, the beginning of the official year was changed, from the twenty-fifth of March to the first of January to conform to the common usage of the greater part of Christendom—a change that had been partly anticipated by writing dates from the first of January to the twenty-fourth of March inclusive as follows: January 8, 1704-05, or January 8, 1704/5. As usual, English law was conformed to English custom.—Avery, *Hist. of the U. S.*, II: xxxi—xxxiii. See also Sept. 3/14, 1752.

## 1588

- The *Expediitio Francisci Drake in Indias Occidentales*, published at Leyden in this year (Church Catalogue, No. 134A) contains four large folding views, one of which, St. Augustine, is the earliest known view of a North American city. The author's collection contains a copy of this rare view.

## 1594

- During this and the following year, Robert Dudley cruised with three ships in the West Indies, and on his return to England, while skirting the coast from Florida to Newfoundland, about April 15, 1595, was in 40° 10' N.L., "160 leagues distant by the great circle from the island of Bermuda, . . . counting 20 leagues to a degree," as recorded in the *router* of Abram Kendall, master of Dudley's flagship, the "Great Bear," printed in the *Arcano del Mare*, Book II, chap. v, p. 12. This account, as well as Dudley's own journal, printed in Hakluyt's *Voyages*, III: 574, and the account of Capt. Wyatt, are all given, with explanatory notes, in *The Voyage of Robert Dudley to the West Indies, 1594-1595*, published by the Hakluyt Society. See also description of C. Pls. 35, 36, 37, Vol. II.

## 1599

- Samuel de Champlain left Seville in January, 1599, on the "armament of the King of Spain, which was accustomed to go every year to the Indies," and spent three years in the West Indies, Central America, and Mexico. On his return, he sailed along the east coast of Florida, and, having sighted the Bermudas, reached Seville again in 1602.—From MS. written and illustrated by Champlain, and pub. for the first time by the Hakluyt Soc. in 1859.

## 1601

- "In Onno 1601 several Merchants of Holland set out 17 Armatures for to seize, plunder and make prize of all Spanish ships and vessels in the West Indies or to burn and destroy any of the Spanish towns and villages in those parts, and for the better effecting their designe they received liberty of Queen Elizabeth to loan some harbour about the Island *Manhattan*, &c., betwixt the degree of 40 and 41 where they could finde the most convenient places for their cleaning and refitting their ships, here they built a large magazine for their purpose which they fortified with four bastions and called the place *Statts Isle*, settled 3 factories, one there, the 2nd on the south west point of the Manhattan Isle, where since was built *New Amsterdam*, a 3rd on a point of land called *Pauls Hook*, where they drove a very considerable trade with the Native Indians for several sorts of Furs, and made bold with the *Queens Grace*, so far that they began a Colony there and called it *New Netherlands*, and in the year 1608 forced an English ship under the Command of our Capt. Smith to strike to the States flag, which King James, though a peaceable prince, so highly resented that he commissioned Sir Samuel Argall to sail thither with five men of war to destroy the said Colony, which was accordingly effected, and they engaged never to plant there again, and yet the West India Company of Holland in the year 1620 began a Colony there a second time, having made their position so strong in the English Court that they were not disturbed till the year 1664, at which time, such was the general complaint of the English Merchant, and

also of the English Planters that live under their government, that although there was peace betwixt the Majties of Great Britain and the States of the United Provinces, His Majesty commissioned Colonel Richard Nichols and some other gentlemen to dispose of the West Indian Company of the said Colony and to incorporate it into the English Monarchy as soon as the said ships arrived the Governor and Inhabitants quietly surrendered themselves and became subjects of England under the Government of His Highness the Duke of York."—From a MS. of c. 1675 in the author's collection.

## 1609

The material regarding Hudson's voyage was in print before the author saw a copy of Naber's book on the voyage of the "Half Moon," issued by Nijhoff in 1921 as Vol. XIX of the *Linschoten Society* publications, and entitled *Henry Hudson's reize onder Nederlandsche Vlag van Amsterdam naar Nova Zembla, Amerika en terug naar Dartmouth in Engeland. Volgens het journaal van Robert Juet uitgegeven door S. P. L'Honoré Naber*. It is a satisfaction to note that Naber's conclusions are, in general, the same as those reached by the author, and outlined in Vol. II of the *ICONOGRAPHY*, published in 1916, and developed in more detail in the present volume.

Apr.  
4= Nov.  
7

## 1610

For reproduction of the title-page of the only known copy of the original folio 1610 edition of Van Meteren, and the two pages containing the account of Hudson's third voyage and the discovery of Manhattan Island and Hudson River, see Apr. 4 to Nov. 7, 1609; 1611; and Pls. 1B and 1C, Vol. IV.

## 1619

"In 1619—one year before the Pilgrim Fathers came to the land named New England by Captain John Smith—Sir Edwin Sandys, president of the Virginia Company in old England, moved the grant of ten thousand acres of land for the establishment of a university at Henrico [in Virginia]. The proposed grant which was duly made, included one thousand acres for an Indian college; the remainder was to be 'the foundation of a seminary of learning for the English'. The very same year the bishops of England, at the suggestion of the King, raised the sum of fifteen hundred pounds for the encouragement of Indian education. Thus, by the combined authority of church and state, was anticipated by more than two centuries the endowment of such institutions as are now represented by the Hampton School and by the University of Virginia."—Adams, *The College of William and Mary*, 11.

## 1622

In this year, Nicolaes van Wassenaeer began the publication in Amsterdam of the *Historisch Verhaal*, or "Historical Account of all the most Remarkable Events which have happened in Europe," etc. The first volume covered the months from Jan. to June, 1621, its preface being dated Aug. 30, 1621. See Pl. 3, Vol. IV.

## 1626

Frederick Muller's catalogue of May 18, 1869 (item 1218) describes under the date 1626-54 two manuscripts (12-pages), one on the occupation of New Netherland by the West India Co., the other on the South (Delaware) River and the capture of Fort Casimir by the Swedes; bought by Westerman & Co., New York.

Frederick Muller's catalogue of the Van Cleef collection, sold Dec. 19, 1872 (item 1090), describes an "autograph letter signed P. Courten concerning New Netherland (1626)." This item was bought by F. W. Christern of New York. Under the same item is offered a lot of "different MSS. relating to the West Indies 1626-1634." This item was also bought by Christern.

## 1628

Endicott arrives in New England and lays the foundation of the settlement at Salem, which lay within the grant obtained by him and his associates on March 19, and which extended from a point three miles north of the Merrimack to a point three miles south of the Charles River, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. On March 4, 1629, a royal charter was granted, creating a corporation under the legal style of "The Governor and Company of Massachusetts Bay in New England." Six small ships were fitted out, and sailed under the command of Francis Higginson, with 300 men, 80 women, 26 children, 140 head of cattle, 40 goats, and

Sept.  
6-16

1628 an abundance of arms, ammunition, and tools. By the arrival of  
Sept. this company at Salem, Endicott became governor of a colony  
6-16 larger than any yet started in New England.—Fiske, *The Begin-*  
*nings of New Eng.*, 94 et seq.; *Winthrop's Jour.*, I: 52; Wilson, *Hist.*  
*of the Am. People*, I: 104 et seq.

1629

June The Charter of Freedoms and Exemptions, granted by the  
7 West India Co. to those who will plant colonies in New Netherland,  
bears this date. It reads, in part (translated):

"Freedoms and Exemptions for the patroons, masters or private persons who will plant any colonies in, and send cattle to New Netherland, drawn up for the benefit of the General West India Company in New Netherland and for the profit of the patroons, masters and private persons.

"I. Such participants of the said Company as may be inclined to plant any colonies in New Netherland shall be permitted to send, in the ships of this Company going thither, three or four persons to inspect the situation of the country, provided that they, with the officers and ship's company, swear to the Articles, so far as they relate to them, pay for board and passage, going and coming, six stivers a day (such as desire to mess in the cabin to pay 12 stivers) and agree to give assistance like others, in cases offensive and defensive . . .

"III. But they [patroons] are warned that the Company reserves to itself the island of the *Manhattes* . . .

"XII. Inasmuch as it is the intention of the Company to people the island of the *Manhattes* first, this island shall provisionally also be the staple port for all products and wares that are found on the North River and lands thereabouts, before they are allowed to be sent elsewhere, excepting such as are, from their nature, unnecessary there and such as can not without great loss to their owners be brought there; in this case the owners thereof must give timely notice in writing of the difficulty attending the same to the Company here, or the commander and council there, that such measures may be taken as the situation of affairs shall be found to require.

"XIII. All the patroons of colonies in New Netherlands and colonists living on the island of the *Manhattes* shall be at liberty to sail and traffic along the entire coast from *Florida* to *Terra Neuf*, provided that they do first return with all such goods as they shall get in trade to the island of the *Manhattes* and pay five per cent duty to the Company, in order that if possible, after proper inventory of the goods in the ship, the same may thence be sent hither . . .

"XV. It shall also be permitted the aforesaid patroons, all along the coast of New Netherland and places circumjacent, to trade their goods, products of that country, for all sorts of merchandise that may be had there, except beavers, otters, minks and all sorts of peltry, which trade alone the Company reserves to itself. But permission for even this trade is granted at places where the Company has no agent, on the condition that such traders must bring all the peltry they may be able to secure to the island of the *Manhattes*, if it is in any way practicable, and there deliver them to the director, to be by him sent hither with the ships and goods; . . .

"XXVI. Whosoever shall settle any colonies out of the limits of *Manhattes* Island must satisfy the Indians of that place for the land and may enlarge the limits of their colonies if they settle a proportionate number of colonists thereon . . .

"XXXI. The Company promises to finish the fort on the island of the *Manhattes*, and to put it in a posture of defense without delay. And to have these Freedoms and Exemptions approved and confirmed by their High Mightinesses the Lords States General."

—*Van Rensselaer Bouvier MSS.*, 137-53.

1630

Maggs Brothers' catalogue No. 412 (1921) contains a description of a series of 28 M.S. maps (18 by 28 inches), drawn by João Teixeira, cosmographer of the King of Portugal, signed and dated Lisbon, 1630. Inserted before the Portuguese title are two blank leaves, with the following inscription in Spanish on the first leaf:

"General Maps, Original and Universal of the Whole World,

Together with the Principal Ports and Fortresses of Both Indies, 1630  
—  
and a Topographical Description of the Australian Magellanic Region, in the Year 1692, Offered to the King Our Lord, in His Supreme and Royal Council of the Indies, by Captain Don Francisco de Seixas y Lovera, Elected Chief Alcalde and Governor of the Province of Tacuba in the Kingdom of New Spain, for His Majesty; the President of that Council Being His Excellency the Marquis de Los Velez, Gentleman of His Majesty's Bedchamber, and of His Councils of State and War, and General Superintendent of All the Maritime Armadas of the Monarchy. Presented on Behalf of the Governor by Don Manuel Garcia de Bustante."

The second leaf has the following dedication (translated):

"Table of the Contents of this Book.

"Firstly, On the First Map the Portuguese Show the Demarkation of the Conquests Between the Two Crowns (of Portugal and Spain).

"This is the Map which the Portuguese Usually Show at the Congresses which Have Taken Place and Take Place Between Castille and Portugal. In Order to Cheat the Spanish Ministers the Portuguese Ministers Make Use of this Map, Because in this Said Map the Portuguese Have Introduced a Deceit and Have Taken Away the Land of Brazil 100 Leagues More to the East from Where it Ought to be. By this Means they Include in their Demarcation the Rio de la Plata, to which They Have No Right. Because in the Distance which There is from the Immediate Coast of Brazil to the Coast of Malaguetta, in Guinea, on the Scale of that Map there are 410 Leagues Distance from One Coast to the Other. And So the Portuguese, by Showing this Map, Towards the West they Usurp the Said 100 Leagues in Brazil by Cape Saint Vincent Constituting the Meridian of 360 Degrees from the Equator They Take Away More Than 8 Degrees Because These Said 8 Degrees Should be More to the East, and Also it is Seen Distinctly in this First Map that they Show the Coast of Brazil, which in the Fifth Map they Show Differently (From the Cape of Saint Augustin of Guinea and Malaguetta, the Said 450 [*sic*] Leagues), and the Second Map Shows a Greater Distance, with Little Difference Between the Two Coasts, Because the Map which is Called Second Map is the One which is in this Book of the Demarcations Between the two Crowns, while the First is Suppressed; and the One which is Called Second is Really the Fifth Map of this Book in which the Portuguese Place the Coast of Brazil and Ethiopic Africa where they Really Should Be.

"This Truth is Easily Seen Because the Distance which there is from the Rio de La Plata to the Cape of Good Hope in the First Map is 1,100 Leagues, and in the Second Map (the Fifth in this Book) the Portuguese Show that there are 1,200 Leagues from the Rio de La Plata to the Cape of Good Hope, which with the Difference of 100 Leagues Already Mentioned Have been Usurped by the Portuguese in their Demarcation of the Rio de La Plata, which is Really 100 Leagues Outside their Line of Demarcation.

"This is Manifest by the Said Maps which Have Been Made by the Best Men Whom the Crown of Portugal Could Find, and by its Orders, and which Was Kept with All Possible Safeguards as a Book of Original Maps in the Library of the City and Royal Archives of Lisbon, whence in 1681, to Serve His Majesty, Captain Don Francisco Seixas y Lovera Removed it to Serve His Majesty (Using Intelligences and Money) and He Found its Importance for the Crown of Spain, Because it is an Original and Has the Maps of All the World and is Written Truly and by Hand. Nothing of it Has Been Printed Up to the Present Day, Moreover it Must Have Cost More than 4,000 Silver Crowns to Make, and Many Years Were Spent in Making it, and for which, After the Revolt of Portugal, its Owner, Don Geronimo de Atiaide, was Rewarded with One of the Highest Ranks of that Kingdom, He Who Had Before Been the Commander of the Naval Armadas of the East Indies.

"With this Book Captain Don Francisco de Seixas y Lovera Began to Serve His Majesty, in His Royal and Supreme Council of the Indies. At the Time the President was the Marques de Los Velez. The Book was Presented by Don Manuel Garcia de Bustante, of His Majesty's Council, and Secretary.

"At the End of the Same Book is a Map of the Coast and Islands of the Australian Magellanic Regions, which Don Francisco de Seixas Has Made from His Practical and Theoretical Observations.

"The Contents of this Book Have Been Given in Order that His Majesty May Use it in the Congresses Against Portugal, and



1630—Moreover the Royal Council of the Indies May Keep this Original so as to Resolve their Doubts on Many Points when People Pretend to Know what is Uncertain. In this Way the Truth Will Be Known and His Majesty Will Be Better Served, which is Desirable Both in Small and Great Monarchies.

"Madrid, 16th April, 1692.

[Signed] "Don Francisco de Seixas y Lovera."

This important and interesting collection apparently forms a complete cosmography of the world, as known in 1630. (The catalogue descriptions are printed entirely in capitals.)

"About this time Cornelis [van] Vorst returned with his family from the 'Colonia Batavica' [New Netherlands], which by our people has been founded in the Virginias; and about March, being again engaged to settle a new colony (*plaatse*), he sailed there with his wife and children."—Arnoldus Buchelius, in "Koloniale Aanwinsten," 212B, fol. 140 recto, in Rijksarchief at The Hague.

"Cornelius van Voorst till this time has been delayed by his masters at Amsterdam, while at the same time his wife and children were deemed to have already arrived in the Virginys [New Netherlands]. He would follow with two ships."—Arnoldus Buchelius, in "Koloniale Aanwinsten," 212B, fol. 110 verso, in Rijksarchief at The Hague.

Regarding "a certain new ship" which was at this time being built (see p. 77), the records reveal neither its name nor size. The Dutch West Indies Co. owned at different times, between 1621 and 1636, three ships named "New Netherlands," of 110, 150, and 400 lasts burden, respectively. De Laet, in *Jaerlijck Verhael* (1644), 240, mentions under date of Aug., 1631, a ship "Nieuw-Nederlandt," and under Sept. (same page) also a yacht "Nieuw-Nederlandt," possibly the same vessel. In the fleet of the company three ships of 600 lasts are recorded.—De Laet, *Jaerlijck Verhael* (1644), Appendix, entitled "Kort Verhael," 3, 4. We know that, of the three ships of the name, one was "a great ship." It could not have been the ship "New Netherlands" which "was equipped in the spring" of 1624—a vessel of only 130 lasts (260 tons), "whereof Cornelis Jacobsz. May of Hoorn was skipper," and which brought over the first (?) colonists.—Wassenaar, *Historisch Verhael*, in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 75; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, I: 149. Moreover, De Vries, himself an able skipper, saw the ship "in the beginning." He wrote that, on July 12, 1632, there arrived at Cowes from the Texel "the ship 'Nieuw-Nederlandt,' of the West India Company, a great ship which was built in New Netherlands, which was bound for the West Indies, whereby I had [meaning with his own ship] good company."—*Korte Historiaal* (Alckmaer, 1655), 96. Also, on April 2, 1632, John Mason wrote, probably to Secretary Coke, a report of what the Hollanders had done by way of settling in the territory claimed by Great Britain. He declared they had "built ships there, whereof one was sent into Holland of 600 tunnes [300 lasts] or thereabouts," and said this was done on the "river of Manahata."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 17. See also March, 1633, and Nov. 22, 1635. From the foregoing evidence it seems a safe assumption that the "great ship" was the one classed officially by De Laet as of 400 lasts (800 tons).

In the Representation of July 28, 1649, one of the complaints against the company was the "great expense" for unnecessary things, among them the building of the ship "New Netherlands," which was placed "in the beginning."—Jameson, *op. cit.*, 321.

In the year 1633, the ship "Nieuw-Nederlandt" was captured and carried into Dunkirk.—*Van Rensselaer Bouwer Manuscripts*, 266, 273. What her subsequent fate was is unknown. Cf., however, *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 119 (Feb. 16, 1650).

On Aug. 26, 1629, "twelve gentlemen, among the most eminent in the Puritan party, held a meeting at Cambridge, England, and resolved to lead a migration to New England, provided the charter of the Massachusetts Bay Company, and the government established under it, could be transferred to that country." This resolution was the direct result of the intolerable situation brought about by the meddling disposition and wrong-headed obstinacy of Charles I, which culminated in the king's virtual refusal, in June, 1628, to grant the famous Petition of Right—a situation which resulted in the king's protracted experiment of governing without a parliament. No obstacle being raised to the removal to America of the government of the Mass. Bay Co., John Winthrop was selected as governor, and Thomas Dudley as deputy-governor. The leaders of the expedition sailed in April, 1630, on the "Arbella," and on June 12 landed at Salem. Before Christmas of that year,

17 ships, carrying over 1,000 passengers, had arrived in New England, and soon after the new colonists were engaged in starting settlements at Charlestown, Boston, Newtowne, Watertown, Roxbury, and Dorchester.—*Winthrop's Jour.* (1790), 1-21; Fiske, *The Beginning of New Eng.*, 98 et seq.

Because of the unhealthfulness of Charlestown, John Winthrop and a number of colonists move across the Charles River, and settle at a place called by the Indians Shawmut. The colonists changed its name to Trimountain, but, on Sept. 4, the court at Charlestown decreed that it be called Boston.

The earliest mention of Staten Island by that name was, apparently, one found in a patent of the island granted on this date to Michiel Pauw. The name was derived from the states-general, and followed upon the Charter of Freedoms and Exemptions of June 7, 1629, art. v.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIII: 2; *Van Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, 139-41.

Secretary Servatius Carpentier writes from Olinda de Pernambuco to the directors of the West India Co., chamber of Zealand: "The yacht den Bruynvisch, as it bore private instructions, I again despatched immediately on the 3d instant, sending with it 20 men and 30 women, negroes, who were captured in the last prize, and also a little barley, as much as was necessary to convey the said blacks to Pavonia. . . . The instructions as to the coast of Africa and Pavonia it had carried out as desired."—*Records of Old West India Co.*, No. 49, with Letters and Papers of Brazil, 1630-1632, in National Archives, The Hague.

## 1631

"Cornelius van Voorst is in his colony across the River, outside of the jurisdiction of the Governor, with whom he can not get on very well. This colony, the lord of Tienhoven, Pauw, at Amsterdam, has furnished with all the necessities and he is *eius Loci quodammodo dominus*."

"Johan van Voorst, a clever little fellow of fourteen years sailed this summer, 1631, to [join] his father [in the colony of Pavonia]. It is a pity that he should not be better employed, and educated for a more civilized life, for in those places nothing but barbarism is found."—Arnoldus Buchelius, in "Koloniale Aanwinsten," 212B, fol. 111 verso, in Rijksarchief at The Hague.

Then, without a break, but evidently entered at a later date [1632, q. v.], follows: "Johan, coming hither with a ship from New Netherlands and arriving in England, was detained there more than four months and arrived at Amsterdam in *principio Julii*, new style. With the same ship, the *Eendracht*—see Apr. 5, 1632—came also all the authorities, governor director, secretary, minister, not being able to get along together very well and other arrangements will be made. *Neefhen* [little cousin, evidently referring to Johan van Vorst] brought a letter from his father to cousin van Wyckersloot, in which he sent us and other relatives greetings and wrote that his son Hendrick had sailed as Assistant around the north [om de noorden, meaning, perhaps, up the Hudson, or along the Conn. and Mass. coast]; that he was no longer in his service, but must make some trips (*maer wat moste besueken*), and that he was reasonably proficient in the language [of the savages]."—*Ibid.*

Then, again without a break, follows some news about Brazil, and then this: "From New Netherlands or the Virginies there come several thousand beaver and other skins. Jan van Voorst, Cornelis's son, having come with the ship from New Netherlands or Virginia, was detained all summer in England. He came over in June and brought a letter from his father and two eagle's talons and a sea spider (*scorpion*). The officers there not being able to get along together, they all came back and other arrangements will be made, in order that the new colony may be better managed and promoted, as otherwise through their mismanagement (*disordre*) it would be entirely ruined. As the ships stayed away long beyond the usual period, the colonists there suffered greatly for want of grain and other necessities which they expected from Holland."—*Ibid.*

It will be noticed that Buchelius states in one place that Johan van Vorst arrived at Amsterdam in the beginning of July and in another that he was detained all summer in England and came over in June. According to Eckhof, Michielius appeared before the Amsterdam Consistory on March 4, 1632. It is not unlikely therefore that Johan van Vorst was detained in England from the end of February until the end of June, and that he arrived at Amsterdam in the beginning of July, as stated.—See also 1630,

June  
12-22

Aug.

30

Sept.  
25

June  
12-22

1631 Addenda. The foregoing translations from Bachelius's notes were made by Mr. Van Laer. The translations which were used in the text prove to have been somewhat carelessly made.

Feb. Roger Williams arrives at Boston from England. On April 12, he became teacher in the Salem church. He was the first in America or Europe to proclaim the doctrine of full religious toleration; holding that the state should leave matters of religious opinion and worship to the conscience of the individual, and confine government to secular affairs.—*Winthrop's Jour.*, I: 57, 61-62; Bancroft, *Hist. of the U. S.*, I: 241-42.

## 1632

— In this year, the erection of the first church in Boston was commenced.—*Winthrop's Jour.*, I: 89.

— Johan van Voorst, youthful son of Cornelis van Voorst, manager of the colony of Pavonia, doubtless in this year returned to Holland on the "Eendracht" (see April 5, 1632), as described by Arnoldus Bachelius in a note which, because of its close connection with other earlier items, has been printed under 1631 (*q. v.*). This note contains the important but hitherto unknown information that "On the same ship also arrived all the magistracy—the director-governor [Peter Minuit], the secretary [Johan van Remundt], and the clergyman [Jonas Michaelius]."—*Koloniale Annunten*, 212B, fol. 111 verso, in Rijksarchief at the Hague.

In this same connection Bachelius remarks: "As ships were detained longer than usual, the colonists there [in New Netherland] suffered greatly for want of wheat and other necessities, which they expect from Holland."

Mar. By the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye, between France and England, New France, Acadia, and Canada, are ceded to the dominion of France, and all British interests there are surrendered.—*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 129 (footnote), citing *Recueil de Traites de Paix* (Paris, 1692), Vol. V.

## 1633

Apr. De Vries arrives before Fort Amsterdam.—*Korte Historiæ*, 113. Hendrick de Forest sailed from De Vries, but left him at St. Martyn, and entered the service of the West India Co.—*De Forest, A Wallon Family in Am.*, II: 353; *Van Rensselaer Bouwer Manuscripts*, 197. He may have secured his grant from Van Twiller shortly after this time. *Cf.* Sept. 11, 1636.

June In a memorial drawn up by the Amsterdam chamber of the West India Company, at the request of the States of Holland, and presented on June 16, 1633, to the states general, for their information in connection with the discussion of colonial questions at the peace negotiations then entered upon between Spain and the Netherlands, the directors state in regard to New Netherland:

"This part, which according to the climate [read: latitude], ought to be as warm and suitable for the cultivation of fruit as the extreme limits of France, toward Spain, is in fact almost colder than these, yes, even more northerly countries, so that the people sent thither by us have thus far been able to find but barely enough food to live and have not been a source of profit, but of detriment to the Company. It is true, the trade in peltries which is conducted there, is advantageous, but one year with another it can at the most bring home but between fifty and sixty thousand guilders" (*in de vijftich duysent guilders, or fully fifty thousand guilders*).—*From Handelinge met die van d'andere zijde 1632/33/34*, in National Archives, The Hague; pub. by Dr. M. G. de Boer, in *Historisch Genootschap te Utrecht, Bijdragen en Mededeelingen*, 1900, 343-62.

Nov. A memorial of this date, addressed by Kilian van Rensselaer to the Assembly of the XIX of the W. I. Co. (from *Van Rensselaer-Bouwer MSS.*, 235, citing *Letter Book*, f. 41-53b; printed in *Dutch in Oud Holland*, 1890, VIII: 55-69, as Appendix A to Mr. De Roever's articles on the colony of Rensselaerswyck), shows clearly the various selfish interests at work within the company from the very beginning, and their serious effect upon the prosperity of New Netherland. It reads (translated, footnotes being inserted in brackets):

"Noble, Honorable, Wise, Prudent and Very Discreet Gentlemen: Kilian van Rensselaer, in the capacity of patroon of his respective colonies situated within the jurisdiction of New Netherland, shows with all due reverence how he, the remonstrant, formerly director of said Company and commissioner of the aforesaid

regions, found the affairs of New Netherland in the beginning of his administration, namely, that sundry colonists, as early as 1623, had been conveyed thither with instructions to dwell there as free persons and to carry on trade, principally in the furs abounding in that country. And considering that if this trade should be free to all without restriction, the fur-bearing animals would be too much hunted and the furs would be sold here below their value, to both the damage and the loss of the Company, which had as yet no other source of income from those regions to meet the expenses connected therewith, he therefore so influenced his fellow commissioners that they deemed it advisable to curtail this trade somewhat for a time; in the meanwhile planning how the Company, according to the charter, might settle the said regions at the least expense and with the greatest benefit to the country, considering that the same is a salubrious and fertile land, situated from about 38° to 48° north latitude, being provided with an extraordinarily fine climate and many beautiful, deep rivers, embracing within its limits more land and coast, sea and river than all the seventeen provinces of the Netherlands, from all of which, in time, much good may result to the Company; being, moreover, an excellent rendezvous for all ships, which can arrive there in 14 days from the West Indies, and being also well adapted for raising all kinds of grain and animals which could then be sent here or at least within other limits of the charter, as Cape Verde, Guinea and Brazil. Following this, it was found good, with the advice of the Assembly of the Nineteen, to send a large number of farmers, animals, horses, cows, sheep and other necessities, in order thus to relieve the Company of the heavy expense of transporting all sorts of provisions needed by the people in that land. This intention was diametrically opposed to the views of those who had no other aim than to send their ships from here to trade in the aforesaid places, notwithstanding that it was clearly pointed out to them that such trading could bring no profit to the Company but rather decided damage and continual loss, since the amount of furs coming thence—seeing that the trading places are so distant from each other—could bear no heavy outlay; besides, that other nations of adjoining regions, when our ships should be away from there, would immediately seize and occupy these and keep us out, as they now do in Virginia, Canada, New England and elsewhere.

"Now when the aforesaid farmers and animals had been sent thither and when, as is generally the case with new undertakings, everything did not succeed at first as might be wished, certainly not nearly so well but that the contrary minded could find occasion for fault-finding, the Company proceeded after this fashion: on the one hand, since there were now farmers and animals, they decided that little or no provisions ought to be sent, not considering that it takes time to clear the land before it can be plowed or cultivated and that in the beginning several horses and cows perished which they would not replace, whereby the people were forced to take the merchandise and trade it for provisions, thus damaging the Company to an incredible number of thousands; on the other hand, instead of an ordinary freighter [*een ordinaris veerman*] of large hold which would need to sail only once a year, they have sent usually two, three and more small vessels, so overloaded with skippers, officers, provisions and ammunition that the three together could not take in half as much for the country as the larger alone [while the latter would not have cost [much more] than each of the small vessels in view of the fact that usually many people sail back and forth who could man the large ship but would overload the small ones, which error has cost the Company no less than the other.

"By these means and many others, too long to be here related, the condition of New Netherland continuously deteriorating, all the blame was laid mainly to the account of those who favored the colonization, and especially to the commissioners for that region, who to clear themselves asserted that they were willing to undertake the colonization at their own expense and without cost to the Company, if the Company would only favor the matter a little and render some assistance, and that they would make no objection and would be satisfied if all participants should be thereunto invited and public freedoms and exemptions framed concerning it. This proposition, though as just as anything in the world can be, nevertheless met with great difficulty before it could be brought about. The contrary minded, seeing that they could no longer prevent it directly, began indirectly under pretext of economy to curtail these freedoms, finding no other way than to exclude the fur trade, which had formerly been granted to others who had been sent there and were

Nov.  
25



1633  
Nov.  
25

supported by the Company, asserting that this colonization had no other intent than to lay the expenses to the Company's charge and to take the trade in furs away from it, which was pure calumny, as the following will clearly show, since several of the Colonies were registered before the Freedoms were extended to include the fur trade. And now when the contrary minded could no longer prevent action, some of the Freedoms and Exemptions were finally passed by the Assembly of the Nineteen, March 10, 1628, with the exclusion of the fur trade however, which was the only objection of the opponents and amounts to little, as will later appear. That the Freedoms were too much limited and the patroons too much restricted caused great discontent among the chief participants, and on February 1, 1629, this grievance was publicly stated (not by him, the remonstrant, who was director elected by the chief participants, but by Mr. Charles Looten and others), and request made that a committee be appointed to amend the Freedoms which had been granted, who, being nominated the third of the same month, took the matter up and drafted several articles, which, however, through his refusal [to serve on the committee] because he was himself in favor of the colonization, were never communicated to him, the remonstrant; and in order to give no any cause for reproach, although at liberty to do so, he would accept no appointment, either from the directors or from the chief participants, to investigate this matter and also refused to be present at such investigations even when the Assembly of the Nineteen by resolution of October 25, 1628, thereto invited him and opened the door, but charged his associate [Assessor] with the direction thereof without communicating with him, which he is obliged to add here, since the chief participants have been made to believe, in order to vilify him, that he, the remonstrant, is the greatest cause thereof (although the very opposite is manifest and, even if it were true, it would be no disgrace to him but praiseworthy). Hereupon it happened that the delegates of the chief participants setting out the 21st of February following and presenting themselves in person in competent numbers before the Assembly of the Nineteen, requested that the Assembly would make an agreement with them, since they intended to organize colonies and were not satisfied with the former Freedoms. (Alas, how have these men now changed!) And doing all they could, they were unable to bring the matter to a conclusion in the Assembly, since the contrary minded (with whom they are now on such good terms as the following will prove) opposed them, yet they accomplished this much that the Assembly of the Nineteen saw fit on the 26th of the same month to pass a resolution making the propositions of the chief participants a subject for discussion at the next meeting and to this end ordering the points of difference to be set forth and sent to the Chambers; whereupon it followed that the leading Chamber of Amsterdam issued a call for a meeting on April 18, 1629, article 2 of which reads as follows: "To reconsider all the former articles, freedoms and exemptions granted the respective colonies in several former meetings and the matters connected therewith, and to deliberate whether the same might be amplified by the accompanying articles requested by several influential participants and amended as the occasion requires." To consider which articles, a committee was appointed the 29th of May following, who after many long debates finally decided the matter and presented the amendments to the Assembly, who read them several times, voted upon them and finally approved them in full, June 7, 1629, as they stand recorded in the Resolution Book and were afterwards issued in public print; and these have never been revoked or retracted.

"Hereupon several registrations were immediately made, and the work was undertaken with great courage by many. However, it did not last long for the opponents rested not but watched all transactions sharply, finding a pretext in that the late Mr Samuel Godijn, some time before, viz in December 1628, sent two persons thither with the consent of the Chamber of Amsterdam and knowledge of the chief participants, according to the report of February 1, 1629, provided with merchandise, to buy and pay for the places indicated to them, with further consent that he might exchange his remaining merchandise for furs, but must consult with the Company in regard to this matter, since at the time of sending, his people the Freedoms had not been extended to the fur trade, all done in conformity with the letter of December 1628 [day of the month left blank in the Letter Book], addressed to the director of New Netherland. These persons on returning home reported with joy that, to the great satisfaction of the inhabitants, though in spite

of the opponents, they had purchased, paid for and obtained title to the land; that, furthermore, they had exchanged the remaining merchandise for furs and sent these with bill of lading and with knowledge of the director to their patroon. The returns of the sale of these furs, amounting to about \$5,600 (from which must be deducted the merchandise given in exchange, the interest, the insurance, the expenses, the freight and the duty to the Company), were so magnified by the contrary minded, who had their supporters as well among the directors as among the chief participants, that [it seemed that] two individuals with but a small quantity of merchandise had purchased a large quantity of land and had besides obtained immense returns, from which these opponents took occasion to proclaim that the patroons were not contemplating colonization at all, but only the securing to themselves of the fur trade and depriving the Company of the same, which would be total ruin to the Company as regards [profit from] these regions, not knowing or else intentionally ignoring that the expenses of the late Mr Godijn would first come in when he should be obliged to send with his own ships at his own expense so many people, animals, provisions and other necessities, that these \$5,600 would not even enter into consideration; yet by their calumnies they brought it about that they found many sympathizers who gave credence to the same. Thus they injured Mr Godijn exceedingly, withholding from him to this day the aforesaid \$5,600 (which he must yet seek to obtain by suit), furthermore constraining him to dismiss the people whom he had undertaken to convey thither and surrender them to the Company, also to part with his merchandise and provisions which he had brought together with difficulty and put the same in the hands of the Company. They did not stop even here but sought to make the remonstrant also odious (although he, as above stated, had acted so impartially in the matter), asserting that he and the other patroons had taken possession of the best places and that those who followed would come too late, though the contrary is true since not a hundredth part of the land has as yet been trodden by Christian foot, and daily and even by the latest letters new places, far exceeding the first, are revealed, where there is room enough for directors, chief and lesser participants and all the inhabitants of these lands. By these means, however, in addition to the former slanders of the late Godijn, they brought it about that several chief participants, yes, even some of those who had so fervently supported the affair, now became prejudiced and opposed to it, siding with the contrary minded, who, being now strengthened, sought means to insult the remonstrant publicly at the meeting of the chief participants, inasmuch that five or six of them came together two hours before the meeting in order to devise some way of accomplishing their ends in the meeting, which they would also have carried through had not the remonstrant been warned of it and been on his guard, refuting with sound arguments their slanders which, with your permission, they spit out (of which they may well be ashamed), charging that he and the other commissioners of New Netherland, who were patroons, had damaged the land by some hundred thousands for the sake of their own designs (of which damage not they, but the contrary minded are the cause, as has already been mentioned). They proceeded with such bitter injuries against others who had also registered colonies, that they thereby intimidated several, who were obliged to abandon the work already begun because others who shared therein declined to go on. And thus was undermined the necessary, laudable and good work which had been undertaken with such exertion and had taken so many years and had been discussed at so many meetings of the Nineteen and examined by all the Chambers, in and before its beginning, by so little an occasion as the return of the \$5,600, concerning which of a truth it may be said, that instead of shearing the sheep when they had wool, they were skinned at birth when they had no wool, and all this under the pretext that the patroons had no other design than to deprive the Company of the fur trade and charge the expenses to them, as has been heretofore mentioned.

"In order now to prove what a shameful slander this is, and on the contrary to show the diligence in the matter of colonizing the aforesaid region of the late Godijn aforesaid in his own colony, in which the remonstrant shared and was included, and also what the remonstrant himself has accomplished in his colony and what expenditures they together have made in face of the opposition they received, the following brief statement is given. In December 1630 they equipped a ship of about 150 lasts, named *de Walvis*, ballasting it with all kinds of materials, such as lime, brick and tiles, also put-

Nov.  
25



1633  
Nov.  
25

ting on board four large horses, twelve cows with calf, also several boats for whaling, all kinds of ammunition, provisions and merchandise, and over 80 persons, costing all together, including the yacht *de Salm*, of which mention will hereafter be made, over 50,000 guilders, which indeed, is ten times more than the 15,600 which in the beginning they received for their returns, upon which all their calamities were founded. With this ship and people, they, the remonstrants, took possession of, settled and peopled the fertile and well wooded island of *Tortuga*, located on the northwestern side of *Hispánola*, placing thereon over 25 able-bodied men, well fitted out, besides the people [*Hadde oock mede eenigh Volck om te setten aen 't Eyland: van Tortugas in West-Indien/daer wy met seestigh Francken ghecontracteert hadden/het selve Eylandt voor ons te houden als een Colonie onder de H. M. H. Staten ende West-Indische Compagnie*. We also had on board some people to land at the island of *Tortuga* in the West Indies, having contracted with sixty Frenchmen to hold the said island for us as a colony under the High and Mighty Lords the States General and the West India Company. De Vries, *Korte Historiæ*, p. 95] of the Frenchman *Francoys Roulant*, and several negroes, supplied with provisions, arms, ammunition and other necessities, besides proper instructions, all in accordance with the consent of the Chamber of Amsterdam, of date August 28, 1630, which was given for one voyage only. And although the remonstrants would afterwards in accordance with their request of March 15, 1632, very gladly have assisted and continued the work or consented that the Company should do so itself, they could by resolution of the 25th of the same month obtain no other action than that the said [second] voyage was refused them notwithstanding the Company did not undertake it, and so this beautiful island fell into the hands of the English losing all that had been expended on it, scattering half the people and causing the rest to perish, for which damage they will seek redress at the proper time.

"With this aforesaid ship *de Walvis*, they also in 1631 took possession of the bay of the South River in New Netherland, occupying the place of their colony with 28 persons engaged in whaling and farming, and made suitable fortifications, so that in July of the same year their cows calved and their lands were seeded and covered with a fine crop, until finally by the error of their *commis* all the people and the animals were lamentably killed, whereby they suffered incalculable damage, which damage the remonstrants attempted to repair in the year 1632 with the former ship *den Walvis* and besought the Company to lend a helping hand, who neither by word nor deed would render any assistance but forbade them by resolution of April 26, 1632, to take with them more than 300 guilders worth of merchandise, for which they obtained about 200 beaver and other skins, while they would have obtained much more from nations who had never traded with the Company if they had had more merchandise, from which the Company would have realized the duty of one guilder per skin, which [profits] both now lose. And the most intolerable of all is, that after the remonstrants had given these 205 skins upon their arrival into the hands of the Chamber of Amsterdam that it might levy its duty on the same, this Chamber threw them among and mingled them with its own skins and also sold them with its own goods, contrary to the will of the remonstrants, just as if all the goods of the patroons were free booty or confiscated (who is so perfect, that he can bear all this wrong!), and still they must hear that they intend nothing else than at small expense to deprive the Company of the furs.

"Furthermore, he, the remonstrant, in December 1630 [sent] the yacht *de Salm*, accompanied by the aforesaid ship *den Walvis*, to his granted colony, the island *du Sable*, in order that this yacht, being supplied with people, provisions and all necessities, might take possession of said island and settle it, since it was uninhabited and abandoned by the French, which yacht, to his misfortune, was captured and brought into Dunkirk.

"What the remonstrant has further done towards the promotion of the population of his colony called *Rensselaerswyck*, on the North River of New Netherland, may be seen from his declaration of December 2, 1630, submitted to the Chamber of Amsterdam, and so continuing from year to year, until in July 1632 he was provided with people and animals enough to start five farms, which would have been done had not the Company by resolution of July 20, 1632, refused him carpenters, smiths and other mechanics, when these were not working for the Company, although he was willing to pay their expenses to the Company; this is quite too partial a policy, not only hindering him in his good undertaking, but

doing so to the damage of the Company which would otherwise have had the benefit of the wages, while they on the contrary, according to the last letter written him from there, do employ his carpenters and others of his people in their service.

"The Company has never attempted to make room in their ships, according to the tenth article of the *Freedom*s, for the transportation of animals and such like, only allowing him to place a few calves on the upper deck, and they were all thrown overboard in the encounter with the Turks. The Company also prevented him from conveying his animals from the *Manhattans* to his colony, and most of them died from rough treatment and the like, which loss he also means to recover from the Company. It has likewise happened lately that the director of New Netherland has held his people idle for a long time at the *Manhattans* and would not let them travel farther up the river unless they took an unlawful oath, given him by the Chamber of Amsterdam, although these persons had already here taken the usual oath and had besides given bond and security to the satisfaction of the Assembly.

"The Company by the above resolution of July 20, 1632, also refused to give him any merchandise in that country to purchase the rest of his territory, notwithstanding his reasonable request, and by the same resolution declined to furnish his people with any provisions or victuals in exchange for grain, butter, cheese and the like with which they would pay, although their people would have suffered from hunger if his farmers had not supplied them with wheat and rye, ground in his mill (as the Company has none at that place); and what is worst of all and most to be regretted, instead of the servants of the Company being on good terms with the patroons and their servants, they on the contrary have appointed as *commis* at Fort Orange, situated in his colony, against the wishes of the remonstrant, a person who has publicly slandered the Company, has helped those sailing into that region from other kingdoms to buy the smuggled furs and is disliked by the savages, who complain that years ago he treated them cruelly, so that they will not deal with him but on the contrary try to affront him, to the Company's injury, as by way of revenge they have already burned the yacht *de Bever* which was anchored there, and according to rumor (as the remonstrant is informed by letter) they seem to have killed all the remonstrant's animals, horses, cows, sheep and hogs, apparently also on account of the hatred they bear towards him [the *commis*]. This person is also highly antagonistic to the remonstrant, since he has been told what reports of him the remonstrant made during his administration, although he and others to whom the administration was committed reported nothing but the truth. What trouble the remonstrant has to expect from this can be easily understood, for either his colony will be ruined by the savages in order to affront the *commis* at Fort Orange, or, if this does not happen through the savages, then the *commis* himself will do his best towards it. So the case stands thus, that probably the whole trade of Fort Orange will be lost to the Company and the remonstrant's colony will be destroyed without hope of redress, against which the necessary precautions should be taken.

"All this strife is caused solely by the opponents of the colonization and of the patroons who, when the latter as a result of the change had retired from the administration, obtained full power to carry out all their plans (upsetting the existing order of things and calling home all the officials, who having no other occupation will spy out the land, this one on behalf of France and that one on behalf of England, as has already happened and as will happen again); it was even decided by resolution of March 25, 1612, with the advice of lawyers and counselors, despite the opposition of the patroons, to deprive them of the *Freedom*s and Exemptions which had been granted and given to them with so much difficulty by the Assembly of the Nineteen.

"Now the main cause of all these differences is nothing but the trade in furs or peltries found in that country and the question by whom it shall be conducted. The contrary minded maintain that it will be most profitable for the Company to have only the directors of the Company trade in furs, excluding all patroons, colonists and others. The patroons, on the other hand, maintain that this trade can be carried on, not [only] without loss to the Company, [but] in all cases, with less expense and more profit to the Company, by their servants than by those of the Company, and that they can make a profit and pay duty to the Company where the Company must suffer loss. As to the first alternative, instead of this course being the most profitable for the Company, it is really true that it will bring

Nov.  
25

1633 not profit but loss, considering that out of all New Netherland only  
Nov. 60,000 or 70,000 guilders at the most can be obtained in returns,  
25 which by their methods will not be increased but diminished, as will  
be further shown. In order to get these 60,000 or 70,000 guilders,  
it is necessary that at least once a year a well equipped vessel be  
sent thither, supplied with merchandise for trading, especially if the  
colonies were gone, since then the provisions for the employees in  
that country must be sent along from here. Hereto must be added  
that in case the vessel should perish, not only would all the trade for  
that year be lost but their people in that country would be in great  
danger of famine, and besides, that to suspend business even for one  
year would diminish the fur trade and perhaps divert it entirely.  
Moreover the fur trade in New Netherland is carried on, not in one  
place (as on the river of Canada), but what is much more costly in  
many places, and these not only many convenient but also many in-  
convenient places far distant from each other, as the bay of the  
South River, 30 leagues from the *Manhatans*, not up the river, but  
from bay to bay over the open sea. The *Sanhekan*, a trading post  
on the South River, is in addition to the aforesaid 30 leagues, 35  
leagues farther up the river, making 65 leagues from the aforesaid  
*Manhatans*. Up the North River to Fort Orange is quite 40 leagues.  
To the north, up to the *Sloeps-baye* (*Om de noort tot aen de Sloeps-  
baye*. *Sloeps-baye* was the Dutch name for Narragansett Bay, in  
Rhode Island) is also fully 40 leagues, so that the distance for a  
single trip would be about 175 leagues going and as much returning,  
making 350 leagues for an entire journey. Besides this, the furs  
are not all to be found at these places but are scattered about among  
many rivers and brooks, which must be sailed up and down,  
sometimes 10 or 20 leagues, and the savages are at enmity with  
each other almost everywhere and do not allow each other to pass  
to and fro. Moreover, since it sometimes freezes three or four  
months continuously in that country, the rivers are closed, not only  
by storm and wind but also by ice, and all the trading posts are  
cut off from the *Manhatans*, the place of rendezvous. All this being  
true and perhaps unknown to many, it follows of necessity that  
these places must be provided with forts, and also with sloops to  
fetch and carry goods to and fro from the places of rendezvous, or  
else that yachts or sloops touch at these places and do the trading.  
It must also be taken into consideration that, the best season of  
the year being the winter time when most fur-bearing animals  
are caught, these yachts and sloops would have to leave their  
trading posts and go to the place of rendezvous, so that instead of  
the aforesaid distance of 350 leagues, going and coming, at least  
700 leagues would have to be covered in two journeys. And then  
there is the sailing back and forth to furnish each other with sup-  
plies and information of everything, in addition to the risk of perish-  
ing by water and, if they be not strongly enough manned, of being  
attacked on land by the savages (as they have attempted more than  
once). All this being well considered, it will be found, no matter  
how economically it may be managed, that the ship which must go  
with merchandise from the fatherland and return—not counting  
the interest, risk and ill usage—the garrison and fort at the *Man-  
hatans*, the garrison and fort at Fort Orange, the yachts and sloops  
for the trade on the South River and the northern regions, besides  
the sloops plying between, counting all the expenses of building,  
mounting, equipping, keeping up, manning and victualing, will cost  
so much that the aforesaid 60,000 or 70,000 guilders, which are the  
utmost to be expected thence, will come far short by many thou-  
sands; besides they must also expect and withstand general uprisings  
of the savages; all of which the remonstrant offers to prove and es-  
tablish and has often maintained for many years. But they would  
grant him no hearing and even accused him of doing it all for his  
own benefit in order to take away the trade from the Company, al-  
though he, as stated in the beginning, was the sole cause of this  
trade being restricted which formerly stood free and open. He  
argues that the nature of those regions being well examined, the  
case stands thus, that nothing can be accomplished there by poor  
people, who are like a dying plant or leaking roof, also that the rich  
and well-to-do will not go there themselves, but that a good work  
can be accomplished by the two, just as the blind can carry the crippled  
and the crippled can show the way to the blind, so the rich may  
stay at home and send their money thither and the poor may go and  
perform their work with the money of the rich. To this end free-  
doms and exemptions were needed in order to raise up patroons who  
should send out many laborers, as it appeared that the remonstrant  
and his associates have done, and many others would have followed

their example had they not been treated so indiscreetly and been  
forced to suffer loss, with loss also to the Company. Nov. 25

"But to return to the subject, in order to dispose of the ob-  
jections of the contrary minded who may say that much more than  
60,000 or 70,000 guilders could be gotten there annually, especially if  
the colonists who so defraud them were gone and if attention were  
devoted entirely to the benefit of the trade, it should be stated that  
the remonstrant gives much the highest figure, and that during the  
ten years that the Company has traded there, taking one year with  
another, there has never been nearly so much as this received, but  
ordinarily only 50,000 or 60,000 guilders. But instead of this being  
the fault of the colonists, the contrary appears; for instance during  
the two years when the late Mr *Godijn* and his people were trading  
in *Swanendael*, the Company received from the South River through  
their servants a no less quantity of skins than in former or later  
years, but he obtained his furs in addition to these by bartering with  
other tribes. This caused so much jealousy that the Company or-  
dered their director to send a *commis* there, which was done [with  
the result that the Company's servants], trading close by the people  
of *Godijn*, deprived him in one year of over 500 skins in *Swanendael*  
alone, for which the Company is justly bound to pay, since they had  
never obtained more than 20 to 30 skins a year in that region before  
this colony was started. It is maintained with insufferable impertin-  
ence that the Company has excluded all but themselves, not only  
from the fur trade, but even from the whale fishery, etc., just as if  
their High Mightinesses, having granted the Company the Guinea  
trade to the exclusion of all others, had not shut out themselves,  
but were alone allowed to send merchandise and to trade for gold  
through one or two *commisen*, while the Company was obliged to  
pay for all the other expenses of forts and fitting out of ships. It  
is evident that many wish the patroons to found colonies to their  
own loss, and then to have [the Company] send a *commis* or "assist-  
ant," who under their sheltering wings and protection may buy in  
the furs at small cost and deprive the patroons of them, notwith-  
standing the fact that all the game and the free right of hunting  
within their territory has been granted to the patroons by the 23d  
[Should be 22d] article of the Freedoms.

"It is further to be considered that the Company, to protect them  
against attacks of the savages, must keep their forts, yachts, and  
sloops manned by many idle people, who must cost much more than  
the people of the patroons, since they send not idlers but laborers  
who in some degree must earn their bread and need but one *commis*  
and 'assistant' to do all the business for which the Company needs  
at least 25 persons; besides, the servants of the Company, serving  
for hire, are only seeking to make a good deal of money and then  
get away; they will not trouble themselves to make perilous jour-  
neys inland, because their pay goes on just the same. The patroons'  
people, on the contrary, having families of women and children,  
who after some time will become established there, try to make  
terms with the savages and, pushing far inland for their own profit,  
discover much more than do those who only lie in garrison. So that  
it is far more profitable for the Company to have no expenses, turn  
over the trade to the patroons and draw a clear profit than to deprive  
the patroons of their privileges and on the other hand encumber  
themselves with the maintenance of forts, sloops, yachts and people,  
the which expenses, as before stated, amount to so much that they  
suffer loss where they otherwise might draw a clear profit. Besides  
this loss, which must be borne, the colonies also will be ruined if  
they are shut off from the fur trade. The farms which now af-  
ford them sustenance will at the same time fail and all provisions  
must then be sent over from here as before at ten times the expense.  
To go on doing this, added to the loss, would be double folly, while  
on the other hand [everything would go well] if the trade were  
granted to the patroons, who have money and means to send every-  
thing at their own expense, which right of trade, as stated above,  
was formerly with good intentions (though too soon for the time)  
fully granted to the poor people, who having no means had to be  
supplied by the Company with everything. Is it not better that the  
Company should draw a clear profit than make themselves trouble  
and loss?

"Are not the contrary minded well aware that their course will  
never increase the trade because the savages, who are now stronger  
than ourselves, will not allow others who are hostile and live farther  
away and have many furs to pass through their territory, and that  
this would be quite different if we had stronger colonies? Yes,  
that the *Maguaai*, who will not allow the French savages who now



1633 trade on the river of Canada and who live nearer to us than to them  
Nov. [the French] to pass through to come to us, might through persuasion  
25 or fear sooner be moved to do so and that from these savages  
more furs could be obtained than are bartered now in all New  
Netherlands? This is only one of many things, but should be well  
considered as it can be accomplished in no other way than by estab-  
lishing colonies. This is the contrary minded comprehend that if  
they had not so unbearably treated the first patroons but had given  
them a helping hand, so that in place of such great loss they might  
have made a little profit, great numbers would have followed them?  
Do not these people know that they alone are the cause of the loss  
of the island *Tortuga* and other places, and also that various islands  
in the West Indies, the east side of the South River, the Fresh River,  
the *Sankihans* on the South River, and also the *Sachenames*, for all  
of which colonies were registered, were not settled because the  
founders, on account of these harsh proceedings, gave up and let  
the work go which would otherwise have had such great results?  
And is it not also certain that they alone are the cause that from the  
beginning the Company has lost so much in those regions and is  
still daily losing and causing others to lose, where on both sides  
they might have made large gains and have fared well, because they  
continually go against the stream, doing what they should leave un-  
done, fearing what they should wish for, blaming whom they  
should praise, envying whom they should pity, hindering whom they  
should help, and who by these proceedings have nothing else to  
expect, than to lose what they still have?

"All of this the remonstrant has kept secret until now, but hav-  
ing been solicited by resolution of the 19th inst. to make a statement  
of these grievances, he could not in good faith neglect to put the  
same in writing, in the shape of a complaint. Addressing himself  
first to the deputies from their High Mightinesses, he prays them  
in all submission so to arrange this matter that the govern-  
ment of this country be not deprived of such a spacious, beau-  
tiful and well situated territory for which other nations are so  
earnestly longing, having already settled near its boundaries on the  
east and west as well as on the north, which surely will happen if  
the course which has been taken for some years back be persisted  
in, but that, on the contrary, it may flourish under the authority  
of their High Mightinesses and the direction of the Company and that  
to this end the populating for which their High Mightinesses made  
such special provisions by the 2d article of the charter of the West  
India Company may be duly promoted, those who labor zealously  
therein supported and continued, the conceded Freedoms and Ex-  
emptions with amplification of the same not only maintained but  
even in spite of all passion and chicanery enlarged and extended in  
so far as it can be done without loss to the Company in order that  
persons who have been disheartened may be again inspired to re-  
sume the work with courage, the patroons receive indemnification  
for all losses which they have suffered, what they have obtained by  
right enjoyed by them in rest and peace and, above all things, the  
spread of the Christian reformed religion promoted in those re-  
gions.

"Addressing himself then to the directors of the respective  
Chambers, the remonstrant urges them to so manage the affairs of  
New Netherlands that the Company, instead of continual loss, may  
receive a vast annual income; to examine the course pursued for some  
years and to charge the instigators of the same to draw up a com-  
plete statement showing in what way the Company can make a  
profit instead of proceeding blindly and passionately as hereto-  
fore.

"Further he prays the deputies of the Chamber of Amsterdam  
that they will be pleased to use their influence in their Chamber that  
no passionate persons be appointed as commissioners for that work,  
but only reasonable men who are in sympathy with the work and  
understand their business, and to recall the *commissis* of Fort Orange,  
who is not only antagonistic to the remonstrant but of no service to  
the Company.

"And finally he prays the lords directors and representatives  
[*Assessores*; i. e. associate directors representing the chief partici-  
pants] of the chief participants, in particular those of the Chamber  
of Amsterdam, to be pleased to defend him in the assembly of the  
chief participants against all calumnies and injuries which have  
been or may be spread against the remonstrant and his associates,  
notwithstanding their innocence.

"To all of which the remonstrant awaits the favorable resolution  
of the very honorable assembly."

1634

1634

In a letter written on April 23, 1634, from Amsterdam, by Apr.  
Kiliaen van Rensselaer to Wouter van Twiller, reproduced in *Van*  
23 *Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, 270, Van Rensselaer says: "They have  
secretly tried to make Isaac de Rasière, who married the niece of  
Ray [a director of the West India Co.], director in your place, as I  
have only lately found out. . . . It was not until lately that  
Aldrichs could get permission to order a suit of clothes for you (since  
they were busy with Rasière. . . .)"

The king places the superintendence of the English colonies in 28-  
the hands of a commission led by William Laud, Archbishop of May  
Canterbury. The members of the commission have power to 8  
"impose penalties and imprisonment for offences in ecclesiastical  
matters; to remove Governors, and require an account of their  
government; to appoint judges and magistrates, and establish  
courts; to hear and determine all manner of complaints from the  
colonies; to have power over all charters and patents; and to revoke  
those surreptitiously or unduly obtained."—*Cal. of State Papers,*  
*Colonial*, 1574-1660, 177.

1635

The Council of New England agrees upon "several divisions of Feb.  
lands upon the sea coasts of New England, to be immediately held 3-13  
of His Majesty, which were granted to the Patentes, Adventurers,  
and Council of New England by charter, by King James I." On  
April 18, leases for 3,000 years were granted, and on April 22,  
several deeds of feoffment were made to the several proprietors.  
Capt. John Mason received certain lands, "to be called the province  
of New Hampshire, and an additional 10,000 acres" to be called  
Masonia; William, Lord Alexander, received that part of the  
main land from St. Croix along the sea coast to Pemquid, and  
up to the Kenebec River, and "the island of Matowack, or Long  
Island. . . . to be hereafter called the Isle of Sterling;" and the  
Marquis of Hamilton received certain lands "to be henceforth  
called the county of New Cambridge."—*Cal. State Papers, Colonial*,  
1574-1660, 195, 204. On April 25, the members of the council  
drew up a petition to the king stating that, as "their endeavours  
to advance the plantation of New England" had been "attended  
with frequent troubles and great charges," and as they had been  
"assaulted with sharp litigious questions before the Privy Council  
by the Virginia Company," they had decided to surrender their  
charter to the king, "with reservation of their lawful rights."  
They now ask "that particular grants of the proportions of land  
they have mutually agreed on may be passed to them, that having  
a settled government, they may cheerfully proceed in planting the  
several provinces."—*Ibid.*, 204-5, 206. The charter was surren-  
dered on June 7.—*Ibid.*, 209.

The directors at Amsterdam make the following minute: "A June  
petition [Pieter Pietersen] Bylevelt is presented, requesting com- 14  
pensation for the loss which he claims to have sustained by his  
recall from New Netherlands, the same being estimated at about  
7,000 guilders. Resolved to request the gentlemen who were Com-  
missioners at the time of his recall from New Netherlands to inform  
the present Commissioners of New Netherlands of the reasons for  
his recall."—*Records of Old West India Co.*, No. 14, fol. 39v.

Pieter Pietersen Bylevelt was recalled from New Netherlands in  
1631, and sold his cattle on farm No. 3 to Kiliaen van Rensselaer  
on July 20, 1632, when he was in Amsterdam. He probably returned  
to Holland with Director Pieter Minuit, on the *Eendracht*, in the  
spring of 1632.—See *Van Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, 192, 225, 291;  
and A. Eekhof, *Bastiaen Jansen Krol*, 41.

1636

"Crispyn de Forest requests permission [from the directors at Sept.  
Amsterdam] to go as a free man to New Netherlands, and to that 11  
end asks for 100 morgens of land."—*Records of Old West India*  
*Co.*, No. 14, CXVIII, fol. 178, in National Archives at The Hague.

Buchelius (*Kol. Aanw.*, 212B, fol. 129-129 verso) transcribes Oct.  
a letter, dated Amsterdam, Oct. 2, 1636, from Charlet, director of 2  
the West India Co. (It would seem as if this name must be intended  
for Pieter Varleth. Buchelius gives after the name Charlet "dir.  
of the W. I. Co. for the prov. of Utrecht, who took the place of . . .  
Pauw." Buchelius, however, came from, or had relatives at,  
Utrecht, and must have known the name of Varleth. He was him-  
self a shareholder in the West India Co.) This letter is addressed



1636 to Buchelius' cousin, Corn. van Wyckersloot, and states: "On Sunday, we received news that there arrived at Tessel [the Tezel] the yacht 'de Sevensterre,' coming from New Netherland. The cargo consists of about 8000 beaver and otter skins, a quantity of Virginia tobacco, more than 200 ox hides & other things. They report that matters there stood as before. A large quantity of grain grown there was in stock."

28- The general court of Massachusetts appropriates £400 for the erection of a college.—*Recs. of Mass.*, I: 183. On Nov. 15, 1637, the college was ordered to be erected at "Newetowne" (Cambridge).  
7 —*Ibid.*, I: 208. The appropriation was equivalent to the colony tax for a year.—Palmer, *Hist. of New England*, I: 548. Edward Everett, in his bicentennial address, in 1836, said that this was the first occasion in which "the people by their representatives, ever gave their own money to found a place of education."—Quincy, *Hist. of Harvard Univ.*, II: 654. See March 13, 1639.

1637

June 16 Director Wouter van Twiller receives an Indian deed, or patent, for Nuten or Nut Island (now Governors Island), called in the Indian tongue "Pagganc."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Dutch, 364; Manatus Maps, II: 200-1; *Man. Coun. Coun.* (1847), 346. An ordinance was passed July 1, 1652, annulling his purchase.—*Lewis & Ord. N. Neth.*, 130-34; Manatus Maps, II: 195.

1638

— There is an estate, or country-seat, called "Otterspoort" about one mile north of Maarsse and about four miles south-west of Tienhoven, on the river Vecht, in the province of Utrecht. The tract in Harlem (see Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 967) may have been so named by Van Tienhoven, in memory of the "Otterspoort" estate in Utrecht.

Mar. — Colonists, led by William Coddington and Anne Hutchinson, leave Massachusetts and settle on the northern part of the island of Aquidneck (Rhode Island). Their settlement is now called Portsmouth. On March 7, they formed themselves into a "Bodie Politick," and elected Coddington "judge."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 336; Channing, *Hist. of U. S.*, I: 388-89.

29 — Swedish colonists, under the command of Peter Minuit (see Chronology, May 4 *et seq.*, 1626), who recently arrived in Delaware Bay, purchase from the Indians territory which embraces "the west shore of the Delaware, from Bomtiens Udden (near Bombay Hook) northward to the River Schuylkill, no limit being assigned towards the interior."—Winsor, *Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, IV: 447. This was the beginning of New Sweden.

30- A group of Puritans, led by Rev. John Davenport and Theophilus Eaton, sails from Boston; they settled at New Haven, and, on Nov. 24, purchased the land from the Indians.—*Winthrop's Jour.*, I: 265; Trumbull, *Hist. of Conn.*, I: 73.

Apr. 9 — The first document in volume one of the *Register of the Provincial Secretary* (N. Y. Col. MSS., I: 1) is a lease executed before Cornelis van Tienhoven, secretary in New Netherland, on April 9, 1638. In the protocol of Notary Frederick van Bauchen, No. 318, fol. 64-64v, in the city archives at Amsterdam, Mr. Van Laer found, however, a declaration by Andries Hudde, dated Jan. 31, 1639, stating that, on April 28, 1638, he wrote at Fort Amsterdam, in his capacity as secretary in New Netherland, a power of attorney from Cornelis van Tienhoven to Adriaen Jansz. Haes, to collect the inheritance of his grandfather, Cornelis Cornelisz. [van Tienhoven]. In this declaration, Hudde is referred to as "*gewestener Secretaris van Nieuwonderland in America, inwoonder deser Stede Amsterdam*," i.e. formerly secretary of New Netherland in America, inhabitant (or resident) of this city of Amsterdam.

O'Callaghan, in *The Register of New Netherland*, mentions Hudde as secretary, as well as surveyor, but does not fix the period during which he held the former office. From the item just quoted, which was supplied by Mr. Van Laer, it seems clear that Hudde immediately preceded Van Tienhoven as secretary, doubtless relinquishing this office on April 1, 1638 (q.v.), when Van Tienhoven was appointed. The fact that the document cited above was signed by Hudde, in his capacity as secretary, on April 28, 1638, probably indicates that Van Tienhoven, being a party in interest, sought the services of his predecessor in the preparation of a power of attorney to himself; and that, in order to make the document legal, they agreed that it should be signed by Hudde as secretary.

"At length, on March 1st, the Rensselaerswyck, surrounded by an escort of whales, 'some ten or twenty swimming, for at least two hours about our ship,' approached her destination. On the same day the skipper anchored 'behind Godyn's Point' (Sandy Hook) and entered in the log the fervent exclamation, 'God be praised for his mercy.' The wind not being favorable, the vessel remained where it was for a few days and the ship's boat took some of the passengers ashore 'for the purpose of shooting geese.' On March 5, 1637, the ship anchored off 'Manatans. . . . The yacht, after all the business connected with it was completed, sailed up the river to Rensselaerswyck with the patroon's colonists, and was gone nearly three months [Van Rensselaer *Bovier MSS.*, 375-79.]

"Meanwhile Hendrick and Isaac [de Forest], the former now thirty-one years old and the latter ten years his junior, lost no time in seeking a favorable situation for a plantation. They came prepared to earn their living by raising tobacco, for which it was said the soil of Manhattan Island 'on account of its great fertility was considered well adapted.' A stretch of rich bottom land in the northern part of the island was soon selected. This tract was called 'Muscota' (the flat land) by the Indians, who had doubtless already cleared and cultivated a considerable part of it.

"Hendrick promptly secured from Director van Twiller a 'grant' [A verbal grant was all that was necessary in the very earliest days, but settlers were led to expect that a ground brief would be given to them after they had held and improved their land for two years. The period was often, however, much longer.] of one hundred morgens of land (about two hundred acres) on this fertile plain, extending 'between the hills and the kill'; that is, to give approximate boundaries, from the high land we know as Morningside Heights to a little stream now called Harlem Creek, which rose not far from the present Mount Morris Park and ran in a southerly and easterly direction until it emptied into the Harlem River. The northern boundary of the tract was at about 124th Street, while on the south it included the high land in Central Park at about 109th Street. Near this latter boundary was a copious spring, or, as the Dutch called it, 'fonteyn,' which still flows almost as it did then, a rippling brook with little waterfalls, until it empties into Harlem Mere in the northern part of the park.

"To build a house on such property was not an easy matter in 1637. The land had first to be cleared and many logs prepared, for not only were they to be used for the frame of the house and barn, but also for a heavy stockade or palisade which must be erected to surround all the buildings. This was to serve as a protection from wild beasts for the settlers and their live stock, and also as a defense against the Indians, whose trail ran near the house. A great deal of arduous labor was involved, but for this it was possible to secure the services of the 'werkbaas' (workhorses) and certain slaves who were owned and maintained in New Amsterdam by the West India Company and let out for hire to the inhabitants. Indeed, there is little doubt that the werkbaas was so employed on Hendrick's land, for in a deposition of March 22, 1639, concerning buildings erected and work done in New Netherland through official aid during van Twiller's time, there is the statement, 'Much work has been done at la Montagne's Bouwery.' [La Montagne owned this tract later.] Besides this it was afterward shown that the werkbaas knew all about Hendrick's original contract with Tobias Teunissen and Willem Bout, who undoubtedly helped in the cultivation of Hendrick's bouwery and in the building of his house; for Tobias was a good practical farmer and Willem, we know, was an excellent carpenter.

"The house is said to have been '42 feet long, 18 feet wide with 2 doors' [N. Y. Col. MSS., I: 59]. This description (the original of which was destroyed in the fire that damaged the State Capitol at Albany in 1911) is taken from O'Callaghan's translation, which is not always quite accurate. The Dutch farmhouse of that period was a combination of dwelling-house in front and barn in the rear. Judging from O'Callaghan's translations of the specifications of other houses, there is very little doubt that the term which he translates as 'doors' was in the original text 'uytlaeten,' literally outlets or extensions. This expression does not refer to doors but to long narrow compartments, usually extending the full length of the barn between the outer walls and the posts which supported the roof, as indicated in the plan below [see p. 952]. The width, eighteen feet, refers to the open floor in the centre, which was used for threshing. The spaces on the sides, the 'uytlaeten,' were for stabling purposes, and the open lots above them for fodder. [Cf. July 18, 1641.]

July 23

1638  
July  
23

"The house had a thatched roof made of reeds, for the construction of which nine hundred bundles were used; it had also a brick chimney, which it took 'Dirck the mason' ten days to build. A brick chimney was an unusual luxury. The early chimneys were frequently 'catted'; in other words, a square chimney was made of short logs crossed at the corners, all the interstices of which were filled in and covered with clay. Of course such a method of construction was the cause of many fires.

"Hendrick's house may have been 'half timbered'; that is, the frame built of heavy timbers and the wall spaces between them filled in with clay or stone. On the other hand, it is not unlikely that it was clapboarded. Many farmhouses were so built even in those early days. After the carpenters had put up the frame, the farmers themselves would often nail on the clapboards. Jasper Donckaerts, who travelled through this part of New Netherland in 1679, gives a graphic even if a cheerless account of the clapboarded houses, as follows:—

"The dwellings are so wretchedly constructed, that if you do not keep so close to the fire as almost to burn yourself you cannot keep warm, for the wind blows through them everywhere. Most of the English, and many others, have their houses made of nothing but clapboards, as they call them here, in this manner: they first make a wooden frame, the same as they do in Westphalia and at Altona, but not so strong; they then split the boards of clapwood, so that they are like cooper's pipe staves, except they are not bent. These are made very thin, with a large knife, so that the thickest end is about a pinck (little finger) thick, and the other is made sharp, like the edge of a knife. They are about 5 or 6 feet long and are nailed on the outside of the frame, with the ends lapped over each other. They are not usually laid so close together, as to prevent you from sticking a finger between them in consequence either of their not being well joined or the boards being crooked. When it is cold and windy the best people plaster them with clay. Such are most all of the English houses in this country, except those they have which were built by people of other nations."

"The house for curing tobacco on Hendrick's land was put up by an English carpenter, John Morris (Morris?), and it could not have been very well built, for it blew down four years later, to the great injury of the tobacco which it contained. This goes to prove Donckaerts' statement about the workmanship of English carpenters.

"Hendrick had other duties besides those connected with his bouvery, for he was still the mate and trader of the Rensselaerswyck. When he had been only three months on shore, the yacht returned from her cruise up the river and he was summoned to sail with her for the English colonies in Virginia. Isaac, only twenty one years old, was too young to have all the responsibility of the bouvery laid upon his shoulders and so his brother-in-law, La Montagne, was sent for and given command at Muscota.

"Had it not been for this unfortunate voyage, on which Hendrick contracted a fatal disease, he, not his younger brother Isaac, would probably have become the founder of the de Forest family in America. . . .

" . . . it was . . . on July 26, 1637, that Captain Schellinger with pitiful brevity made the following entry in his log: 'About two o'clock in the morning my mate heinrick de freest died' [*Van Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, 382].—De Forest, *A Walloon Family in Am.*, I: 80-89.

1639

Jan.  
14-24

The inhabitants of the Connecticut colony convene at Hartford to frame "an orderly and decent Government established according to God, to order and dispose of the affaires of the people at all seasons as occasion shall require."—*Pub. Recs. of Conn.*, I: 20-25. Fiske says it is "worthy of note that this document contains none of the conventional references to a 'dread sovereign' or a 'gracious King,' nor the slightest allusion to the British or any other government outside of Connecticut itself, nor does it prescribe any condition of church-membership for the right of suffrage. It was the first written constitution known to history that created a government, and it marks the beginnings of American democracy."—*Fiske, The Beginnings of New England*, 127.

In August, the leading men of New Haven adopted the Bible as the constitution of the state. They excluded from the rights of citizenship non-church members, and so administered the government for 20 years.—*Bancroft, Hist. of the U. S.*, I: 271-72.

John Harvard having bequeathed £779;17;12 toward building the proposed college at Cambridge (see Oct. 28, 1636), the general court of Massachusetts orders that it be called "Harvard College."—*Recs. of Mass.*, I: 253; Mather, *Magnalia Christi Americana* (London, 1702), Book IV, p. 126.

1641

At a general court held at Portsmouth from March 16 to March 18, a new constitution for Rhode Island was adopted. This stated that the government was "a democratic, or Popular Government." It guaranteed civil and religious liberty, provided for a "State" seal, and secured justice and equality to all citizens.—*Arnold, Hist. of Rhode Island*, I: 147-51.

Director General Kieft writes the following letter from New Amsterdam to Gov. John Winthrop at Boston:

"Sig"

"Ho Eannato molto cara la lettera di Vostra Signoria de 10 de Maggio per la qualla mi da molti auido che mi è stato gratissimo hauer inteso, & però la Ringrazio Sommatamente di questo Suo gentil officio, quella Sia certa che non mi postra far maggior piacere offerendomi alli suoi comandamenti prontissimo; vn de Nostri Vesselli è Venuto de gli indi occidentali, Confirma la Reuolto de portugal, & che gli Signori portoguesi Fanno Mandato ambassadori in Eolande & francia così ancora hanno fatto quelle de la Bay a Todos los Santos in pharnambuco. Altro non occorre à V. S<sup>ra</sup>, di continoà mi Racommande, state Sano, de Vos<sup>re</sup> Signe

"affettionate Ser<sup>re</sup>"  
"Guilz. Kieft"

—*Winthrop Papers*, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*, I: 145.

The words "ransom window" are O'Callaghan's usual translation of *crayn cosyn*, meaning literally cross-casing, the typical Dutch window of that period; and "round windows" stands for *bol cosynen*, meaning windows having two swinging sashes above and one stationary sash above. The word *bol* in this connection is of uncertain derivation and does not mean round, or convex, as usual. *Cf.* transl. in De Forest's *A Walloon Family in Am.*, I: 112. See also sketch under Dec. 6, 1642, Addenda. *Cf.* July 23, 1638.

The word "entrance" probably stands for *uyndael*, meaning an extension, or row of bays and stalls outside the posts, on one or both sides of the barn. A "barrick of four rods" means a hay barrack (*hoofberg*), composed of four posts (*roeden*) and a sliding roof; usually there were five posts, one at each corner and one in the centre.

1642

During this or the preceding year, Jan Stevensen began his career as schoolmaster in New Amsterdam. The date is indicated by a letter, of Sept. 2, 1643, written by Domine Backerus to the classis of Amsterdam, in which occurs the statement: "Master Jan Stevensen, who has served as a faithful schoolmaster and reader for six or seven consecutive years . . . is now leaving for home."

—*Eccles. Rec.*, I: 237. Kilpatrick believes O'Callaghan (*Hist. of New Neth.*, I: 438) to be in error in terminating Roelantsen's teaching career in 1639, and argues for 1642 as the more probable date, allowing Stevensen to be his immediate successor.—Kilpatrick, *Dutch-Schools of New Neth.*, 53-55. See July 3, 1643.

Regarding the building of the Dutch church in the fort, De Vries says:

"As I was daily with Commander Kieft, generally dining with him when I went to the fort, he told me that he had now had a fine inn built and of stone, in order to accommodate the English who daily passed with their vessels from New England to Virginia, from whom he suffered great annoyance, and who might now lodge in the tavern. I replied that it happened well for the travellers, but there was a great want of a church, and that it was a scandal to us when the English passed there, and saw only a mean barn in which we preached [The first church, built early in Van Twiller's administration, stood near the East River, where now stands No. 39 Pearl Street.]; that the first thing which the English in New England built, after their dwellings, was a fine church, and we ought to do so, too, as the West India Company was deemed to be a principal means of upholding the Reformed Religion against the tyranny of Spain, and had excellent material therefor—namely, fine oak-wood, good mountain stone, and good lime burnt of oyster shells, much better than our lime in Holland. He then inquired who would undertake the work. I answered, the lovers of the Reformed

Mar.  
13-23

Mar.  
16-26

June  
17

July  
18

Oct.  
21

May  
—

1642  
May

Religion of whom there were enough. He then said that I must be one of them, as I proposed it, and must give an hundred guilders. I told him that I was satisfied, and that he must be the first to give, as he was commander, and then we chose Jochem Pietersz. Kuyter, a devout person of the Reformed Religion, who had good workmen who would quickly provide a good lot of timber, and also chose Damen [Jan Jansen Dam or Damen, a prominent colonist], because he lived close by the fort. And so we four, as churchwardens, were the ones to undertake the work of building the church. The commander was to give several thousand guilders on behalf of the Company, and we should see whether the rest would be subscribed by the community. The church should be built in the fort, to guard against any surprise by the savages. Thus were the walls of the church speedily begun to be laid up with quarry-stone, and to be covered by the English carpenters with overlapping shingles cleft from oak, which, by exposure to the wind and rain, turn blue, and look as if they were slate."—"De Vries's Notes" (from the *Korte Historiël ende Journals Aenteykeninge*), in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 212-13.

The "Representation" of 1650 gives the following amusing account of the method adopted by Kieft, when spurred on by De Vries, of collecting subscriptions for the erection of the new church by taking advantage of a convivial occasion. This incident was inadvertently omitted from the text of the Chronology:

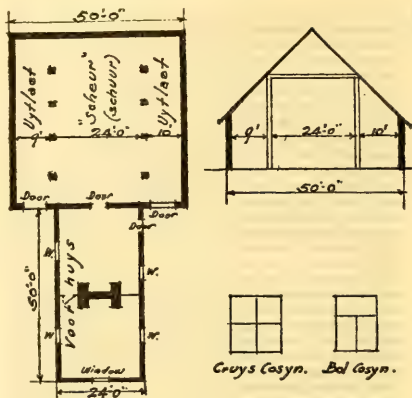
"The Director then resolved to build a church, and at the place where it suited him; but he was in want of money and was at a loss how to obtain it. It happened about this time that the minister, Everardus Bogardus, gave his step-daughter in marriage; and the occasion of the wedding the Director considered a good opportunity for his purpose. So after the fourth or fifth round of drinking, he set about the business, and he himself showing a liberal example let the wedding-guests subscribe what they were willing to give towards the church. All then with light heads subscribed largely, competing with one another; and although some well repented it when they recovered their senses, they were nevertheless compelled to pay—nothing could avail to prevent it. The church was then, contrary to every one's wish, placed in the fort."—"Representation of New Netherland," in Jameson's *Nar. N. Neth.*, 326. Jameson observes: "The result was a stone church in the old fort, 72 feet by 50, erected at an expense of 2,500 guilders—equivalent in specie to \$1,000."

Dec.  
6

A better translation of the original Dutch text, in Albany, now partially destroyed, would be:

"Jeuriaen Hendricksen from Osenbrugge [Osnabrück] acknowledges that he has agreed, as he hereby does [agree], to build for the Hon. Willem Kieft, director-general of New Netherland [several words destroyed here in the original] a house at Otterspoor, as follows [literally: in the form, manner, or shape hereinafter written]: the house [to be] one hundred feet long [This evidently refers to the entire building, including the so-called *vooruys*, or dwelling part, as well as the barn, or stable, in the rear, which is called the *schuur*. Strictly speaking, the *vooruys* included the entire front of the house, which was used for dwelling purposes, the rear part being used as a thrashing floor, cattle barn, wagon shed, etc. It does not seem to be generally realized that most of the early houses in New Netherland were of the Dutch farmhouse type, with the dwelling and stable under one roof. In many cases the chamber was partitioned off from the *vooruys*. In this case, the chamber may have been in a corner of the rear part of the building, or in the attic; the barn fifty feet wide, [namely] twenty-four feet in breadth between the posts, with two aisles extending throughout [meaning the rows of bays and stalls outside the posts], one nine and the other ten feet in width. A dwelling house [*vooruys*] in front, fifty feet long and twenty-four feet wide, with a partition in the middle and a double chimney, which shall all be of brick [*steen*, in the Dutch documents, as a rule means brick, stone being referred to as *clipsteen*], and in which he, Jeuriaen Hendricksen, shall make and lay the cellar and garret beams with the boards needed thereto; together with the window and door casings [literally: *cruys cosyen*, *bol cosyen* *ende deurco synen*],—that is, four-light and three-light window casings and door casings; see July 18, 1641, Addenda], and further all that shall be necessary for the aforesaid building."

The following sketch shows its design and construction, which is typical of farm houses of the period, in New Netherland as well as in Holland.



1643

The first confederated government in the new world is formed, as the result of the adoption of a measure for mutual defence by Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New Haven, which form a loose confederacy called "The United Colonies of New England."—Wilson, *Hist. of the Am. People*, I: 170.

May  
19-29

1644

The following document was published by O'Callaghan in 1846. It is entitled (translated):

"Report and Advice on the condition of New Netherland, drawn up from documents and papers placed by commission of the Assembly of the XIX., dated 15th Dec., 1644, in the hands of the General Chamber of Accounts, to examine the same, make a digest thereof, and to advise the Assembly how the decay there can be prevented, the population increased, agriculture advanced, and that country wholly improved for the benefit of the company."

Dec.  
15

"NEW NETHERLAND, situate in America between English Virginia and New England, extending from the South River, lying in 38½ degrees, to Cape Malabar, in the latitude of 41½ degrees, was first frequented by the inhabitants of this country in the year 1598, and especially by those of the Greenland company, but without making any fixed settlements, only as a shelter in the winter. For which purpose they erected there two little forts on the South and North Rivers against the incursions of the Indians. A charter was afterwards, on the 11th October, 1614, granted by their High Mightinesses to Gerrit Jacobsz. Witsen, ancient burgo-master of the city of Amsterdam, Jonas Wittsz., Symon Morriszen, Lambert van Tweenhuysen, Wessel Schenck, and associates, all inhabitants of these countries, to trade exclusively to the newly-discovered lands, now called New Netherland, situate in America, between New France and Virginia; to sail thereto exclusively for the term of three years, without any other persons being allowed to sail out of this country to, or frequent, that place during that time, on pain of confiscation of ships and goods, and a fine of fifty thousand Netherlands ducats."

"In the years 1622 and 1623, the West India Company took possession, by virtue of their charter, of the said country, and conveyed thither in their ship, the New Netherland, divers colonists under the directorship of Cornelis Jacobsz. May and Adriaen Jorisz. Thienpoint. Which directors built, in the year 1624, Fort Orange on the North River, and Fort Nassau on the South River, and after that, in 1626, Fort Amsterdam on the Manhattes, in all of which garrisons were continually maintained by the company, and trade prosecuted in those several districts with yachts, sloops, and other craft. In the year 1629, the Freedoms and Exemptions conceded by the Noble Assembly of the Nineteen, were published with the approbation of their High Mightinesses. Divers Patrons and colonists resorted thither thereupon, and endeavored to advance agriculture and population. For further security, the Fort Good Hope was also erected, in 1633, on the Fresh River. But population



1644  
Dec.  
15

did not experience any special increase until the year 1639, when the fur-trade with the Indians, which theretofore was reserved to the company, was thrown free and open to everybody; at which time the inhabitants there resident not only spread themselves far and wide, but new colonists came thither from Faterland, and the neighboring English, as well from Virginia as from New England, removed under us. So that in place of seven bouweries, full thirty were planted, and full one hundred more expected in a short time from the plantations which were taken up. There was every appearance, in addition, that in two or three years' time provisions could be furnished for ten thousand men.

"Although the hope was now entertained, that by such means the conquered province would come to a flourishing state, it nevertheless appeared that the abuse of the free trade was the cause of the said ruin. Firstly, the colonists thereby, with a view, each to push forward his own advantage, separated themselves from one another, and settled far in the interior of the country, the better to drive trade with the Indians, whom they thenceforward sought to allure to their houses with excessive familiarity and treating; whereby they brought themselves into contempt among the Indians, who, not having been always treated alike, made this the cause of enmity. Secondly, in consequence of their proximity to the Indians, whose lands lay unfenced, the cattle belonging to our people, straying without herdsman, seriously damaged the corn or maize of the savages. This occasioned much complaint, and no redress following, they revenged themselves, killing the cattle and even the horses. Thirdly, not only the colonists, but also the free-traders proceeding from this country in consequence of the large profits, traded away with the Maquas, arms for full four hundred men, such as muskets, powder and lead, which, having been refused to the other tribes, when demanded, augmented the hatred and the enmity among the latter. Fourthly, it happened that the Director, a few years after, imposed a contribution of maize on the Indians, whereby they were totally estranged from us.

"Hence arose various threats and injurious rencontres, which finally broke out into acts of hostility, so that first the Raritan Indians attempted to make way with one of our sloops, and afterwards killed some hogs on Staten Island; whereupon the Director dispatched eighty soldiers thither to avenge this, who burned their corn and killed three or four of their people. Both sides then desisted from further proceedings.

"It further happened that a Weckquaeskeek savage murdered, about the year 1640, an old man with an axe, in his own house, for which, having received no satisfaction from the tribe, the resolution was taken afterwards, in the year 1642, by Twelve Men chosen from the commonalty, to revenge the murder by open war; but nothing was done at the time in consequence of missing the enemy, who, observing what was designed against them, sued for peace.

"Some time afterwards the Hackingsack Indians designedly shot with an arrow a Dutchman sitting on the roof of a house, which he was covering. The commonalty were very much troubled at this, dreading the occurrence of more such acts. And while satisfaction was being sought by the Director for this, without success, God seemed to have taken vengeance on the Weckquaeskeeks, through the Mohecan Indians, who, overtaking them, slaughtered full seventy of them, and led many women and children away prisoners. This obliged the remainder to fly to our people to the Manhattans, where they were received into the houses, and fed by the Director during fourteen days. Shortly after this they were seized with another fright. They fled with the Hackingsack, full a thousand strong in the neighborhood of the fort, and over the river of Pavonia. Some of the Twelve Men having noticed this, the Director, at the request of three of these, namely, of Jan Jansz. Damen, Abraham Planck, and Maryn Adriaensz., who signed in the name of all their board, authorized an attack on the above-mentioned Indians, in the course of the night between the 27th and the 28th of February, 1643, by a party of soldiers and burghers, who, with cruel tyranny, slew eighty of them, and took thirty prisoners. And although the commonalty protested against the Director and the aforesaid three persons on account of these hasty and severe proceedings, as having taken place without their knowledge or consent, they were, notwithstanding, obliged to declare open war against full eleven tribes of Indians, who rose up in arms on that account. The consequence was, that about one thousand of these, and many soldiers and colonists belonging to us, were killed. All the bouweries almost were moreover destroyed, so

that only three remained on the Manhattes, and two on Staten Island, and the greater part of the cattle was destroyed. Whatever remained of these were obliged to be kept in a very small enclosure, except in Rensselaer's colonie, situate on the North River, in the neighborhood of Fort Orange, which experienced no trouble, and enjoyed peace, because they continued to sell fire-arms and powder to the Indians, even during the war against us.

"The company thus experienced the greatest loss and destruction, both by the consumption of their ammunition, and ready money expended in the purchasing this at a dear rate, as well as by reinforcing the garrison by the enlisting of as many Englishmen as could be hired in that country, fifty of whom the colonists solemnly engaged to pay, but the payment not having followed, it remained as a charge on the company. Those indebted to the company were hereby finally reduced to such a state, that they had no means to pay their debts.

"To remedy this great decay, various suggestions were proposed by the Director and Commonalty:

"Firstly, that to restore peace and quiet throughout the country, the Indians, who waged war against us, should, by force of arms, be utterly destroyed and exterminated. The Director demanded for that purpose, one hundred and fifty soldiers, armed with arquebuses and coats of mail, and provided with sufficient munitions of war, as he estimated the numbers of the Indians, our enemies, not to be above three hundred strong. The Commonalty, maintaining their force to be some thousands strong, considered their extermination impossible, and were of opinion that it would be wiser to establish universal quiet by a general peace. Of this they have but little hope, so long as the present administration remains there, because the Indians will no way be pacified, as they themselves declare to some of ours, until the Director be removed; for their daily cry everywhere is—Wouter, Wouter,—meaning Wouter van Twiller.

"Secondly, in order to prevent future wars, the colonists should be settled in a proper situation, near to each other, so being brought everywhere into villages and towns, they would be in better circumstances, in time of need, for self-defence. Thus being separated from the Indians, the cattle would not cause any injury to the crops of the Indians, whereby, heretofore, trouble has frequently arisen; and too great familiarity with the savages avoided, none of these being employed in domestic service.

"Thirdly, for better defence against enemies, and to ensure respect from neighbors, that it would be advisable to construct, of stone, Fort Amsterdam, which is now in such a state of decay, that men, without using the gate, pass over the walls. This, according to the estimate of the Director, would cost but from twenty to twenty-five thousand guilders.

"Fourthly, that the boundaries between the English and our nation, should be arranged by the crown of England and this state, so that all difficulties with the former people may be prevented. Whereas the Fresh River has been usurped by them since the year 1633, notwithstanding the company had previously taken possession of the whole thereof, and on the 8th June, anno 1633, when no Englishmen had ever been on, or in the neighborhood of that river, had purchased twenty miles of territory from the Indians, and erected Fort Good Hope thereupon, and maintained possession of it with our people. After which, namely, on the 16th September, the English first came from New Plymouth and Mathuses Bay before the said fort, and declared that they would erect a house three miles above the same. The commissary residing there, opposed this so long as he could, but was forced to permit the same, according to instructions, under protest. In the mean time, sundry letters, protests, and summons, passed on both sides between their governor and our director. It finally came to pass, that they arrived on the above-mentioned river in the years 1635 and 1636, with numbers of families and cattle, establishing themselves there, far and near, even on the land situate around and by our fort, and belonging to us. Which land they have divided among themselves, endeavoring to prescribe laws to us, because they having built a house or two at the mouth of the river, pretended thereby to have the key thereof.

"Fifthly, that it would be advisable for the benefit of that country all around, to facilitate emigration to New Netherland, as has been done heretofore for a long time, or at least to credit the emigrants for a time, in order to allure colonists thither, and afterwards to introduce a considerable number of farm-servants and negroes

Dec.  
15

1644 into the country, through whose labor agriculture would be so  
Dec. much promoted, that a large quantity of provisions could be trans-  
15 ported thence to Brazil.

"Sixthly, that a rendezvous for vessels of war should also be established in New Netherland, which is better adapted than the island of Curaçoa, in consequence of the abundance of provisions and building-timber there; besides, that men can proceed thence safer and quicker to all the points in the West Indies, and discover the designs of the enemy.

"Seventhly, that it would be profitable for the company to keep a well-furnished store and cellar there, from which the inhabitants around could be accommodated at a certain reasonable price, for money or produce, which will otherwise be overvalued and exhausted through private traders. But as private individuals have been permitted to carry on trade, let their imported wares be fixed at a certain price.

"Finally, it is proposed by them, that the council be composed of four to five persons, in order to maintain justice and the authority of the company, together with the respect of neighbors.

"From all which 'tis to be seen into what confusion and ruin New Netherland is now fallen, such being caused by the rash undertaking of so unnecessary a war, without the knowledge, much less the order of the Nineteen, and against the will of the Commonalty there—besides what excessive expense is now required from the company both for succor and redress. There does not seem that any apparent profit can be expected from there for some years. On the contrary, it is found by the company's books in the Department at Amsterdam, that in place of being a source of profit, this district of New Netherland has cost the company from the year 1626 to the year 1644 inclusive, over \$50,000 guilders, deducting the returns which have been received from there. It would, therefore, be worthy of consideration if it would not be better for the company to rid themselves, by the abandonment of New Netherland, of such heavy expenses altogether, than by retaining it, to continue them.

"But inasmuch as the company has promised, in its conceded Freedoms, to take all colonists, as well freemen as servants, under its protection, and to aid in defending them against all internal wars; and as the improvement of matters by good management here, and better direction there, is not beyond hope, so that this place may be maintained in the first instance with small profit, or at least without loss, it is therefore our opinion, under favor, that the company cannot decently or consistently abandon it.

"In order to introduce such regulation and improvement, we submit to the consideration of the Noble Assembly the following points:—

"Firstly, The establishment of the boundaries with the English should speedily and first of all be agreed upon, for it is found that they, in consequence of their great population, usurp daily more of our territory. This being first settled, it should be conditioned, that the English who find themselves in our district, or should come in there, should be subject to our government, and not be acknowledged otherwise than as original subjects.

"Secondly, The country should be brought, in every respect, into peace and quietness; and the advice of the present Director utterly to exterminate all enemies by force, by no means be adopted, not only because such is impracticable and unchristian, but it would be injurious to the company, necessitating, as it would, so heavy an expenditure on so uncertain an event, and so little appearance of profit. It would not be impolitic, therefore, to adopt the advice of the Commonalty, and to endeavor by all means to appease and satisfy the Indians, and to order hither the Director and council, who are responsible for that bloody exploit of the 28th February, 1643, to justify and vindicate their administration before the Noble Assembly of the Nineteen. In place of whom a person should be sent back as Director, sufficiently qualified to promote the interests of the company and the prosperity of the commonalty on the one hand, and to maintain on the other good correspondence with the neighboring people, especially with the Indians.

"Thirdly, It would be advisable to carry into effect and to execute the proposition of the Director previously alluded to—that the colonists should settle on some of the best adapted places with a certain number of householders, in the manner of towns, villages, and hamlets, as the English are in the habit of doing; they thereby will live more secure, according to the intention of the

company in the granting of the printed freedoms and the amplification thereof.

"Fourthly, It shall be necessary, first of all, to hasten the repairs of the fort, and we are of opinion that this shall be done in a proper manner, and at the least expense, with good clay, and firm sods. The soldiers should be urged thereto by some presents, and obliged to keep it for the future in continual repair. The Director should be strictly commanded to take good care of this.

"Fifthly, We consider, under favor, that for the security of the aforesaid fort, and as elsewhere required, the persons specified in the annexed list should be sufficient, on such allowances, as there, moreover, drawn out—adding thereto that the colonists and their servants should be bound, under certain penalties, to provide themselves with good fire-arms and other weapons for self-defence; and to secure themselves in time of need, independent of the garrison, against a general attack, without the Director, colonists, or whosoever it might be, being permitted to hire any soldiers, be they few or many, at the company's expense.

"Sixthly, A council should be established there, consisting of three persons; namely, the Director as president; the Second and the Fiscal as councillors adjunct. Through which council all cases arising relating to the police, justice, dignity, and rights of the company should be treated and administered. With the understanding, nevertheless, that the Commander should take the place of the Fiscal in criminal matters, with the addition moreover of two capable persons from the commonalty. Further, as by the 28th article of the Freedoms, the respective colonies were allowed to delegate one or two persons to inform at least, once a year, the Director and council of the state and condition of their colonies, so are we of opinion that the said delegates should moreover assemble every six months, at the summons of the Director and council, for mutual good understanding and the common advancement of the welfare of the inhabitants; besides to assist in advising the same upon all affairs relating to the welfare of their colonies, the preservation of peace with the Indians and neighboring people, the maintenance of the Freedom and privileges, and the redress of all abuses, besides the maintenance of the statutes and the laws; bearing in mind, always, that throughout the whole of that land the Amsterdam measure, ell, and weight shall be used.

"Seventhly, It must be especially attended to that the population and cultivation of the country should be strengthened. It would be serviceable thereto to facilitate, as much as possible, the emigration of the colonists and freemen who intend to proceed thither to settle there, and to cause them to establish themselves, first of all, on the island of Manhattans; allowing them as much land as they were able to cultivate, whether in planting of tobacco, for which that island being very fertile is considered well adapted; or of grain or other crops, from which they may expect to derive the largest profit.

"And for the advancement of the reclaiming of the country, it would be wise to allow, at the request of the Patroons, colonists, and other farmers, the introduction from Brazil there, of as many negroes as they would be willing to pay for at a fair price; which negroes would do their masters more service, and at less cost, than farm-servants, which must be hired here with a great deal of money and much promises to be sent thither.

"Eighthly, To increase the population still more, we would advise, that it would be best to reserve the Indian trade exclusively to the Patroons, colonists, and free farmers residing there, without permitting any licensed traders to trade in any manner with the said Indians; but to be satisfied to exchange their cargoes with the free inhabitants for peltries, tobacco, wheat, and other produce of the country. But it should be absolutely forbidden, that either the freemen should sell to the Indians, or the licensed traders to the freemen, any arms or munitions of war, on pain of a heavy punishment to be inflicted therefor, lest the Indians, being strengthened thereby, may hereafter be encouraged to do us more injury than they can now, in their impotency, inflict. But it shall be obligatory on the freemen to be provided, each with a good musket and side-arms for self-defence, as already mentioned in the 5th point. An inspection thereof shall be had by the Director every six months.

"And in order to encourage the good people of New Netherland the more, the Noble Assembly of the Nineteen should, under favor, consider if it would not be advantageous and beneficial to the conquered province, to allow the Patroons and colonists, there

Dec.  
15

1644 resident, to export their produce to the Brazils, under proper  
 Dec. recognitions and tolls, as there are three flour, oatmeal, peas,  
 15 beans, pipe-staves, planks, square timber, and other wood fit for  
 ship and house-building. Also to encourage the fisheries there  
 around, that they and no other persons should be permitted to  
 salt and preserve the fish and caviare which can be caught there,  
 to sell the same at the Recife [Pernambuco], and that it should  
 also be allowed, that the New Netherlands should take salt on  
 the Brazil coast around Siara, or in the West Indies, for the purpose  
 of salting wet and dry fish; and to erect salt-pans in New Nether-  
 land to refine the same, and to render it fit to use as fine salt with  
 fish and meat. And, arriving at Brazil, that they shall be bound to  
 deliver all into the company's store, and on payment of the proper  
 duties and tolls, whether in money or specie, to dispose of the same  
 without exporting any money thence, but to take as a return cargo,  
 staves, sugar, confectionary, ginger, tobacco, cotton, and other  
 country produce, with proper entries thereof, both as to quantity  
 and quality; and therewith to sail straight to New Netherland,  
 without touching at any port, while on the way, to barter or to  
 sell any part thereof, under any pretext whatsoever. Wherefore  
 they should receive on the part of the company a supercargo, to  
 make a report of the whole to the company, and to return in the  
 next ship from New Netherland to the Brazil. And as all further  
 smuggling must be prevented, the skippers must be obligated  
 (on pain of loss of ship and goods) after being visited at the Recife  
 [Nearly south of Pernambuco city, between the river Bibiribe and  
 the sea, a small tongue of land extended, on which stood a village  
 named Recife: there all goods were shipped and unshipped. De  
 Laet, *Verhael van West Indien*, 191-], to touch at Paraiba, to be  
 there visited again on the part of the company.

"Which trade being thus adjusted, it shall not be necessary for  
 the company to be burdened with any equipages, or purchases of  
 cargoes, and thereby be relieved from numerous servants required  
 thereof. The garrison being established to board themselves, they  
 will be amply provided therein, and with other necessities, by the  
 freemen and inhabitants there.

"But in order to furnish the expenses which the company have  
 to defray for the support of that garrison and other servants, it  
 will be necessary that the receipts of the recognitions, tolls, and  
 other duties, as well on the exported as on the imported goods,  
 already established and hereafter to be imposed, should be sharply  
 attended to; wherefrom we think that the expenses to be met by  
 the company can be amply received, with the hope that the popula-  
 tion increasing, greater and more ample profits can be derived  
 therefrom."—O'Callaghan, *Hist. of New Neth.*, Appendix, 418 *et seq.*

# 1646

May — The development of the slave trade of the W. I. Co. dates  
 Aug. — from 1640, when Portugal revolted and the Spanish colonies in  
 So. America could no longer obtain slaves from the Portuguese  
 possessions in Africa. During Stuyvesant's administration of the  
 island of Curaçao, 1643-45, this island became the center of  
 the clandestine slave trade with the Spanish colonies. See "Be-  
 scheiden over den Slavenhandel der West-Indische Compagnie,"  
 medegegeef door Mr. De. S. van Brakel, in *Economisch-Historisch  
 Jaarboek*, publ. by the Vereeniging Het Nederlandsch Econo-  
 misch-Historisch Archief, gevestigd te 's-Gravenhage, 1918, IV:  
 47-83.

# 1647

May — Apparently, the granting of ground-briefs was sometimes made  
 16 a special order of business at meetings of the director-general and  
 council; or possibly the grants made at different meetings were  
 held for issuance or record awaiting the convenience of the secre-  
 tary, which would account for the fact that often several were  
 issued or recorded under the same date.—See Introduction to  
 Dutch Grants, Vol. II, pp. 355 *et seq.*

Aug. "Of a ship from New Netherland [Princess] we have sad tidings,  
 16 namely, that the same with 86 souls, 200,000 lb. of *stockishout* [red  
 wood, or St. Martha wood], and 14,000 beaver skins, about four  
 weeks ago perished near Wales, England. Only 21 persons were  
 saved and came ashore on pieces of the ship. Director Kieft, the min-  
 ister, the fiscal and other officers are among the dead. The ship be-  
 longed to the Company and sailed in the latter part of August from  
 New Netherland. From the persons saved, who arrived here, we can  
 not learn that anything special happened in New Netherland."—

Extract from a letter of H. Doedens to Anthony van Hilten, Aug.  
 Amsterdam, December 26, 1647; printed in Dutch in *Historisch  
 Genootschap te Utrecht, Kroniek* (1869), XXV: 437. 16

# 1648

For explanation of typical plan and structural details of similar  
 houses of this period, see July 18, Oct. 21, 1641, and Dec. 6, 1642. 2

# 1649

See 1623, and Dec. 28, 1630, where the "Arms of an Earl," July  
 here referred to as having been granted to the province, are 26  
 described. See also Frontispiece I, Vol. IV. As pointed out by  
 Dr. Wieder, in a letter to the author dated Aug. 17, 1921, Holland  
 in the Middle Ages was a "Graeffschap," or the dominion of a  
 count, whose arms it bore, and continued to bear after it had  
 become a province in the Dutch Union. It seems clear that the  
 states-general, in order to bestow upon the colonists going to New  
 Netherland privileges equal to those enjoyed by citizens of the  
 home provinces, made New Netherland a province, and bestowed  
 upon it the arms of a count, similar in character to those enjoyed  
 by the seven provinces forming the "Union."

# 1653

On p. 142, 20th line, the citation "Rec. N. Am., I: 317" should Oct.  
 read *Ecdes. Rec.*, I: 317. 4

The Lutherans of New Netherland (Daniel Litscho and others)  
 also wrote asking the Lutheran consistory at Amsterdam to exert  
 themselves to secure a minister. In this letter, they enclosed peti-  
 tions of Oct. 1, 1653, addressed to the states-general and the direc-  
 tors of the West India Co.—Archives of the Lutheran Church at  
 Amsterdam.

# 1654

The following is a report of a court meeting held at Fort June  
 Orange (The court was established by Stuyvesant Apr. 10, 1652):  
 "Tuesday, June 23, 1654

"Present:

"*Omnes dempto Sander Leendertsen*

"Last Sunday a letter was received by this court from the  
 Honorable General, of the 17th of this month, wherein he advises  
 the court of the bad news received from the north and that on that  
 account, for the better defense of the Manathans, they were not  
 only busy repairing the old works, but also obliged to begin some  
 new ones. Complaining of the scarcity of money in the treasury,  
 he requests that the most prosperous of the burghers here lend a  
 helping hand and that this court would be pleased to negotiate a  
 loan of money, on condition that it be returned within a year,  
 either in duties, or otherwise, for which his honor and the honora-  
 ble councilors offer their persons and property as security.

"After careful consideration of the matter, this court has  
 decided to summon the most prosperous and loyal citizens and  
 to communicate the matter to them, with the recommendation  
 that they assist the Honorable General in this great emergency;  
 who, having been summoned one by one and appeared in court,  
 have signed for the following amounts, which they have agreed  
 to furnish promptly for the purpose and on the conditions herein-  
 before written, and which it is decided to send at once by the  
 sloop of Jacob Symontsz Klomp, in company of two other sloops,  
 which are lying ready to sail for the Manathans. They have con-  
 tributed and signed as follows: [A long list of names follows, with  
 amounts opposite, totalling 192½ beavers and fl. 590 in seawan, to-  
 gether valued at fl. 2255. Then follows this statement:]

"But in recounting the number it was found that there was  
 one beaver too much, which was sent also, as follows:

144 whole beavers

18 *drielingen* [here apparently counted as ½ skins]

75 half beavers

"On the 26th of June the above amount was sent off by Jacob  
 Symontsz Klomp, and by the accompanying sloop, Claes Thysz,  
 master, the wheat, in the presence of the honorable magistrates,  
 Jan Verbeek and Jan Jansen Schermerhoren.

"Joannes Dyckman

"Jan Verbeek

"Jacob Schermerhoren

"Pieter Hertgers

"Frans Barentsen Pastoors"



- 1654 —*Minutes of the Court of Fort Orange and Beverwyck, 1652-1656*,  
 161-63, translated and edited by A. J. F. van Laer, Albany, 1920.  
 Jn. 23 Stuyvesant writes to the Amsterdam chamber asking for  
 Sept. instructions regarding disposition of the 23 Jews who arrived early  
 22 in Sept. (q.v.).—See Oppenheim's *Early Hist. of the Jews in N. Y.*  
 (1909), 4-5. See, further, April 26, 1655.

## 1655

- Mar. The words "int'voorjaar," used by Megapolensis in his letter  
 18 of this date, and translated in *Eccles. Rec.* I: 335, as "in the  
 spring" should be rendered "the early part of the year;" for the  
 letter was written before the spring.  
 22 The "Burghers Court Martial" or "Burgher Court Martial,"  
 a term more frequently found in the records relating to New  
 Orange (see Dec. 22/Jan. 1, and Oct. 15/25, 1674), appears to have  
 comprised the captains or chief officers of the night watch, which,  
 like our police of today, was semi-military in both its organization  
 and character.—*Recs. N. Am.*, VII: 132, 133, 134. The "Burgher  
 Council of War" (*ibid.*, VII: 137, 138) appears to have been  
 another name for the same body; this, however, is not to be confused  
 with the "Honble Council of War" (*ibid.*, VI: 397; *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, II: 574), which was a body that acted for the states-  
 general, in 1673, in re-establishing the Dutch régime in the province.  
 Apr. The first recorded lease of a house in New York City to a Jew,  
 15 David deFera, bears this date. The second was to Joseph d'Acosta,  
 on Dec. 6 of this year. For references to these and other residences  
 occupied by Jews in New Amsterdam, see Oppenheim, *op. cit.*,  
 67-68; see also pp. 6 and 89.  
 26 The directors at Amsterdam write to Stuyvesant regarding the  
 Jews in reply to his letter of Sept. 22, 1654, notifying him that by  
 order of Feb. 15 (q.v.) they had given permission to the Jews to  
 settle in New Netherland, provided they consent to take care of their  
 own poor.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 315; Oppenheim, *op. cit.*, 8-11.

## 1656

- Feb. Michiel Jansz. arrived in New Netherland about Aug. 4, 1638.  
 15 —See *Van Rensselaer Bouwer MSS.*, 818, where this and other in-  
 formation regarding him are given.  
 June The first marked case of anti-Semitism, and illustrating the  
 25 unfriendly feeling of the city magistrates towards the Jews, as  
 intimated in the first letter sent by Stuyvesant to his superiors in  
 Amsterdam on the arrival of the first contingent of the race in 1654,  
 appears in the proceeding against David deFera, a Jew, by the  
 Schout Nicasia deSille, on a charge of contempt of justice. For an  
 apparently trivial offence by one who did not understand the  
 Dutch language and was ignorant of the laws affecting the sub-  
 ject, the schout demanded as punishment against the Jew a public  
 scourging at the stake, banishment from the province, a fine, and  
 confiscation of the debt due the defendant, besides provisional im-  
 prisonment. DeFera, in 1655, had sold goods to Adrian Keyser  
 of the value of 5 beavers, and as collateral for the payment had  
 received a chest of clothes. On Keyser's failure to pay, and after  
 suit, the collateral was authorized to be sold in February, 1656.  
 Another creditor of Keyser then offered to pay DeFera the beav-  
 ers, and these were ordered by the court to be left with the schout  
 for delivery against the collateral. DeFera, though not re-  
 quested to do so by the schout or his bailiff, thereupon, in the  
 absence of the schout, brought the chest of clothes to the bailiff's  
 residence. The latter being at DeJonghe's house, DeFera went  
 thither without the goods, informed the bailiff of the deposit, and  
 demanded the beavers. The bailiff promised them in a day or two.  
 This did not satisfy DeFera, who then went back to the bailiff's  
 house and took back his collateral, although the bailiff, who had  
 been informed of his intention so to do, protested against this  
 action and warned him not to take the chest away. The bailiff  
 later admitted he had not seen the chest. He charged that DeFera  
 had used hasty words to him in Hebrew. The court then, on the  
 bailiff's complaint, ordered the chest to be returned. Thereupon  
 the schout had DeFera haled to court on the charge of contempt  
 of justice, and had him provisionally imprisoned. Various pro-  
 ceedings were had before the local magistrates, resulting, after  
 much legal argument, in the imposition of a fine of 800 Carolus  
 guilders and costs, with imprisonment without bail until paid, the  
 beavers to be returned to DeFera. Unable to pay the fine, which  
 he said would ruin him, DeFera, through his friend Joseph d'Acosta,  
 a shareholder of the Dutch West India Company, who acted  
 as his interpreter, agreed to an arbitration suggested by Director-

General Stuyvesant, who had been appealed to and who had  
 obtained an admission from the bailiff that he had not requested  
 the delivery of the collateral. Stuyvesant just previous to this had  
 received a letter from his superiors dated June 14, regarding his  
 kinder treatment of the Jews. The arbitration resulted in a reduc-  
 tion of the fine to a bearable amount, 120 guilders and costs of 50  
 guilders, which were paid. DeFera was released after being impris-  
 oned about a month without bail liberty. The proceedings in this  
 case take up many pages of the Dutch records. For a full account,  
 with documents, see Oppenheim, *op. cit.* 4, 53-57 and 77-86.

G. Beernink, in *De Geschiedschrijver en Rechtsgeleerde Dr. Arend*  
*van Slichtenhorst en zijn vader Brant van Slichtenhorst, Stichter van*  
*Albany, Hoofdstad van den Staat New-York* (Geltre, Werken, No. 12),  
 1916, prints on pp. 272-79 Van Slichtenhorst's account of re-  
 ceipts and disbursements of the colony of Rensselaerswyck for 1648,  
 1649, 1650, in which, under the year 1648, occur items of Evert  
 Duyckinck and Roelandt Savery for glass. On p. 167 of the text,  
 Beernink reads:

"Evert Dukink toch leverde in dat zelfde jaar een nieuw glas,  
 had er zeven versted en had van Labatie zes stuks 'fin glas'  
 betrokken. Hij eindigde zijne rekening met de aanbieding van  
 merken in glazen (ruiten) te branden"—(translated): Evert  
 Dukink, namely, in the same year (1648), furnished a new glass;  
 he repaired seven and procured from Labatie six pieces of "fine  
 glass." He closed his account with the offer to burn coats of arms  
 or other marks (designs) in glass (leaded glass windows).

Beernink must have found this account among the vouchers  
 accompanying the account of the colony submitted to the Court  
 of Gelderland in connection with the litigation between Van Slich-  
 tenhorst and the heirs of the patroon.

## 1657

Although no reference has been found to a church building or  
 other local earlier than 1671, when Pluier's house was acquired by  
 the Lutheran congregation, it is altogether likely that Lutheran  
 services were held even during the Dutch régime. They must  
 have been regularly held after Dec. 6, 1664 (q.v.), when Nicolls  
 granted them liberty to send for a minister, probably in the house  
 of some member of the congregation.

## 1658

At the end of this month, Stuyvesant, at Wildwyck (Esopus, May  
 or Kingston), directed the establishment of the village.—*Dutch*  
*Records of Kingston, Part I*, trans. by Oppenheim for N. Y. State  
 Hist. Assn. (1912), 1-2.

## 1659

E. W. Moes, *Iconographia Batava*, Amsterdam, 1897-1905, II:  
 417, lists a miniature portrait of Jacob Steendam, the poet, by  
 J. M. Quinkhard, in the Panopticon Batavum, in the Rijks-  
 museum at Amsterdam. It is not clear whether this is the same  
 portrait as that of which Murphy gives a lithographic copy by  
 E. Spanier, The Hague. Innes, in *New Am. and Its People*, has a  
 reproduction of the Murphy portrait "from an original print in  
 the Lenox Library."

This was apparently Gerard Rooseboom's *Recueil Van verscheide*  
*Keuren, en Costumen. Midtsgaderit Maniere van Procederen binnen*  
*de Stadi Amsterdam. Den tweeden Druck, nu merckelijc vermeerderd*  
*en verbeterd.* t'Amsterdam, MDCLVI.

Edward Man, from Plymouth, was in 1652 a merchant at Amster-  
 dam, on the Rokin, and thereafter a director of the W. I. Co.; he  
 married Sept. 28, 1625, at Amsterdam, Abigail Loten.—Johan E.  
 Elias, *De Vroedschap van Amsterdam*, II: 630; see also De Laet,  
*Historie Ofsie Iaelijck Verhael*, list of directors of Amsterdam  
 chamber of W. I. Co.

## 1660

The attempted correction in the Chronology—in the sixth  
 paragraph under 1660, p. 201—of the statement in Vol. II, p. 213,  
 regarding the number of bridges shown in the Castello Plan,  
 should be ignored, as evidently a temporary aberration on the part  
 of the author.

## 1662

Asser Levy, the first Jewish owner of real estate in this city,  
 takes deed from Barent Gerritsen, husband of the widow of Jan  
 Nagel, for property on Hoogh (Stone) St. For description, see

June 25

Oct. 9

May —

Apr. 25

Oct. 29

June 8

1662 *Man. Com. Coun.* (1865), 691. For further deed to Levy, see *ibid.*  
June (1865), 701. He acquired other real estate in New York and  
8 Albany, the date of his first Albany deed being July 15, 1661, which  
was prior to the date of his first New York deed.—See *Publications*  
*Am. Jewish Hist. Soc.*, No. 3 and 8, Index; and No. 18, p. 65.

# 1663

— Isaac Israel, the first Jew to hold office in New Netherland, is  
mentioned in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XII: 447-50; Oppenheim, *Early*  
*Hist. of the Jews in N. Y.*, 28.

June It is not unlikely that Couturier, the painter, was in reality a  
12 dyer, like Gerard de Forest, who, on Dec. 5, 1622, obtained for  
two years the exclusive privilege to dye "alle bouratten, Leyts  
Turx, groffgreynen en damasten."—*N. W. Posthumus, Bronnen*  
*tot de Geschiedenis van de Leidsche Textielnijverheid*, Vol. IV (1611-  
1650), 252 (Rijks Geschiedkundige Publicatie, No. 22).

# 1664

Mar. A belated attempt is being made to trace the present where-  
abouts of this important New York document.

Aug. The "Reply of the West India Company to the Answer of the  
Honble Peter Stuyvesant . . ." covers, with its appendices, 17  
printed pages in the *N. Y. Col. Docs.* (II: 489-510), the original  
being in the Royal Archives at The Hague. It is addressed "To  
the Honorable Mighty Lords, their High Mightinesses' Deputies  
for the Affairs of the West India Company," and bears date of 1666.  
Sept. The aim of the "Reply" is to show "the bad foundation and  
6 paltry excuses" contained in Stuyvesant's answers to charges  
against him for "the scandalous surrender" of New Netherland,  
and to enable their "Honorable Mightinesses" to dispose of Stuyvesant  
as they think fit, or drop their prosecution against him. It  
states, among other things (p. 499), that Stuyvesant preferred  
"to incur excessive expenses of late years for the embellishment  
of the city, by the construction and erection of very costly stone  
buildings (*steene werken*) rather than bring the fort into a state of  
defence . . ."

30 Between Sept. 30, 1664, and Jan. 9, 1671, Johannes de  
Decker was in Holland, and made efforts to collect what was due  
him from the West India Company, as is shown by the following  
entries in "Resolutien Vande Camer Amsterdam No 25 vanden  
5<sup>ten</sup>; Marty 1668 tot den 10<sup>den</sup>; Septemb<sup>er</sup> 1671," in Records of the  
old West India Co. No. 15, Algemeen Rijksarchief at The Hague:

1668 Joan de Deckere, former councilor in New Netherland,  
May serves notice that he intends to recover what is due him  
out of the property which the company has in New Netherland.  
28 The company demands a copy of the notice, and  
replies that it will know how to protect its rights. (fol. 22)

1669 J. de Deckere, former councilor in New Netherland,  
Apr. presents a remonstrance setting forth his innocence in the  
29 matter of the surrender of New Netherland to the English,  
and asking for the payment of his monthly wages. The  
remonstrance is referred to Messrs Pergens, Bontemantel,  
and Cloeck, who with the assistance of the advocate are to  
examine the matter and to report thereon. (fol. 98vo)

1670 The committee to whom was referred the matter of  
Apr. Jan de Decker, formerly councilor of New Netherland,  
21 reports that said de Decker was not only employed in the  
surrender of New Netherland, but himself concluded and  
signed the agreement, and that his writings contain no  
satisfactory evidence of his innocence. Payment of his  
monthly wages is refused for the present, and the committee  
is requested to look further into his accounts. (fol. 174)

In the next volume of "Resolutions of the chamber of Amster-  
dam," Sept. 10, 1671-June 15, 1674, in Records of old W. I. Co.  
No. 16, appear the following entries:

1671 Joan de Deckere, formerly councilor in New Netherland,  
July requests that his claims against the company be submitted  
21 to impartial arbitrators. Referred to the committee on  
law suits. (fol. 74)

1673 Joan de Deckere makes the same request as above.  
Mar. Request shall be considered at its appropriate time. (fol.  
16 141)

1673 The committee appointed to settle the matter of Joan  
Aug. de Deckere reports that in lieu of payment of his claims  
7 they have offered to employ him provisionally as a notary  
in the service of the company until an opportunity pre-

1673 sends itself to advance him further in the company's Sept.  
Aug. service. Whereupon De Deckere requested to receive in addi-  
7 tion a bag of 200 ducations, which the committee, in view of  
the present difficulties and the scarcity of money, could not  
take upon themselves to grant, but promised to report the  
matter to the assembly. Resolved that in full discharge of his  
claims the chamber shall pay him fl. 1500, in five instalments  
of fl. 300 each, without binding itself to employ him in any  
capacity, and on condition that payment shall cease, or be  
reduced, if he be employed meanwhile. De Deckere agrees  
to make known his reply next Thursday. (fol. 176)

1673 Joan de Deckere accepts the terms offered by the com-  
Aug. pany, on condition that if New Netherland be at any time  
10 restored to the state and to the company, then his former  
claims shall remain entire. Granted, provided that in such  
case the amounts already paid by the company shall be de-  
ducted. (fol. 177)

# 1665

Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, writing to Gov. Nicolls, says Mar.  
that he hopes a copy of the Connecticut laws will "be there before  
8 the day of meeting" (at Hempstead—see March 1). When "the  
perfecting of the body of laws" for the province of New York has  
been accomplished, he desires "to have the favour of a view of  
them, for a directory to the better cōpleting of those of this Colony."  
—*Winthrop Papers*, V: 499, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*

# 1666

About this time, Luycas Dircksen, a discharged soldier, kept  
a tavern, known as the "Sign of the Fort Orange," at the present  
No. 16 Stone St.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 980. He first  
received a license as tavern-keeper on Feb. 16, 1654 (*Rec. N. Am.*,  
I: 163), but two years later had received leave to settle at the South  
(Delaware) River (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Dutch*, 160).

Cornelys Steenwick and Oloffte Stevens receive a patent by way Mar.  
of confirmation for "A certain Parcel of land lying upon this Island  
— of Manhattans near the fresh water heretofore knowne by  
the name of the Pennebackers or the Bowery No. 5, stretching by  
the land belonging to Cornelys Claesen Swits and so along by the  
Cartway to Hans Carsteden Plantation and then straight into  
the woods till you come to the Parting of Leendert Arendsen Land  
where three ways meet at ye Cart Path within the fence. Con-  
taining in all by estimation about 91 Acres and 125 Rods, for  
which said parcel of land Garrett Jansen van Oldenbergh had  
formerly a Patent or ground-brief from the Dutch Governour  
William Kieft, bearing date the 17th day of february, 1646, whose  
interest therein was upon the 18th day of June, 1653, transported  
over unto Thomas Hall of this City. And whereas there are two  
other Lotts of land adjoining to the said bowery beyond the fresh  
water aforementioned which heretofore were in the tenure or occu-  
pation ye one of Garret Jansen van Oldenbergh and the other of  
Cornelys Jacobsen Stille. Containing in length on the west side 25  
Rods; on the east, 21 Rods and 8 feet. In breadth on the north side,  
13 Rods and on the south, 7 rods, 3 feet, for which said lots of land  
said Thomas Hall had heretofore a Patent or Ground-brief from  
the late Dutch Governour Petrus Stuyvesant, bearing date the  
29th day of November, 1652. Now, the said Thomas Hall, having  
on the 30th day of October, 1662, transported and conveyed over  
his right, title and interest to the parcel of land and bowery before  
mentioned as well as to the 2 Lotts adjoining and the houses and  
tenements thereupon with the meadows thereunto belonging, unto  
Mr. Cornelys Steenwick, one of the Aldermen, &c. who hath like-  
wise taken in Mr. Oloffte Stevens van Cortlandt another of . . .  
to be copartner with him in the premises," etc.—confirms.—*Liber*  
*Patents*, IV: 17 (Albany). The original grant and subsequent con-  
firmations, etc., are in the author's collection.

In a letter to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, Gov. Nicolls ex- May  
presses disappointment that "a more cheerful conjunction of  
2 Mutuall defence" on the part of "all his Maties Loyall Subjects"  
is not in evidence. "Dutch & french preparations against his  
Maties Plantations" suggest great danger. He says he does not  
doubt "by God's assistance to defend this place or be buried in the  
Ruines of itt if the Common Enemy makes his first descent upon Vs  
but I foresee that the fire will not stop here but may singe the  
Coats of our Neighbours . . . whatever happens I shall not  
want Testimonies that Liberavi animam both publicly and  
privately."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVI: 2, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*

- 1666 Capt. John Baker, commander at Albany, writes to Gov.  
June Winthrop, of Connecticut, that a boat has arrived from New York  
28 "with a great many Dutch Letters which came in a Dutch Ship  
arried att New Yorke, Soe that the Dutche here was very high  
amongst themselves, Reporting how the English fleet Should be  
Beaten, and other Bayse Reports to tedious to truble Yo<sup>r</sup> Honour  
withall, In Soe Much that the Common Crier w<sup>ch</sup> Vse to Say  
att the End of his Speech vpon the Streets, God Blesse the Kinge  
Sayd God Blesse the Prince of Orange and left Out the Kinge: They  
are very envious Towards us, but we beare all things Patiently, and  
Shew ourselves Siuill vnto them, Though they doe not deserve it."  
—*Winthrop Papers*, X: 130, in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- Sept. The archives of the Virginia Company, covering the years  
2 1605-1616, are supposed to have been consumed in the great fire  
of London, which started on this day, and destroyed the greater  
part of the city, including 13,200 houses.—Brown, *Genesis of the  
U. S.*, I: ix; *London's Flames Reviv'd* (London, 1689).
- 1667
- July An ante-nuptial agreement between Cornelis "Steenwyck" and  
5 Margrietie Riemers is signed in the presence of the following wit-  
nesses, namely, Martin Krijger, Jacob Motte, Oloffte Stevense  
Cortlandt, and Johannes de Peijster; attested by Matheus de Vos,  
notary public. Dated July 5, 1667, Old Style, "in N-Yorck Citte  
opt'eijlandt Manhattans." Steenwyck is called in this instrument  
"alderman of the aforesaid city."
- The manuscript occupies 7 pp., folio, entirely in the handwriting  
of Matheus de Vos, the notary public before whom the agreement  
was made. It is his attested transcript for record filing, dated  
April 2, 1667/8, and his attested says: "this agrees with the original  
minute of the protocol [i. e. public register] committed to my cus-  
tody." This instrument was sold at auction in 1921, and is now  
owned by Mr. Victor Hugo Palstis.
- Cornelis Steenwyck, under the Dutch authority in New Nether-  
land, held various offices, as schepen or burgomaster of New  
Amsterdam, orphan-master, etc., and in Colv's régime he was  
"first councillor." During the first English occupation, he married  
Madam de Riemer; he was mayor of the city of New York from  
1668 to 1670, when Francis Lovelace was gouverneur. Steenwyck  
was a man of means, lent money to the government, and at his  
death bequeathed to the Dutch Church of the city the Manor  
of Fordham (which he had bought from John Archer, the original  
lord of the manor), for the support of the ministry. The original  
deed for this estate, signed in a tremulous hand by Steenwyck, and  
in a bold hand by his wife, is in the author's collection. Steenwyck's  
widow, the Margaret de Riemer of the above-mentioned ante-  
nuptial agreement, was married to the well-known Dominie Hen-  
ricus Selyns.
- 16 Sheriff Allard Anthony "demands" that the court of mayor and  
6 aldermen impose a fine of 100 guilders (\$40) on Thomas Tailer  
for beating Laurens Silla "till the blood came." "Ten groats  
[eighty cents] with costs" was the small penalty fixed by the court.  
—*Rec. N. Am.*, VI: 87. The common practice in New Amsterdam  
was to grant one-third of an imposed fine to the informer,  
one-third to the schout, and one-third to the city; this practice  
was carried over to the English city. The schout or sheriff was in  
the habit of recommending "a fine of goodly proportions which  
the court invariably diminished," not often, however, to such an  
extent as in the case cited above.—Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y.  
As an 18th Cent. Municipality*, 194.
- Oct. A patent, by way of confirmation, is granted to Claes Jans  
3 Ramaaker, on a transport to him by Rachell van Tienhoven, dated  
Nov. 10, 1662. Description: Without the Land Port, having to  
the south land of the widow of Pieter Rodolphus, deceased; to the  
west, the highway; to the north the house and lot of "the Blew  
Bores"; containing in breadth alongst said highway, 6 rods, 8 ft.;  
on the east side, 6 rods, 9 ft., 3 in.; on the south side, 12½ rods;  
on the north side, 12½ rods.—*Liber Patents*, II: 115 (Albany).  
"Blew Bores" was a farmer, Gerrit Hendricksen, probably  
so distinguished for his raiment.—See Innes, *New Am. and Its  
People*, preface, p. vii. Valentine is evidently in error in stating  
(*Man. Com. Coun.*, 1865, p. 532) that "the 'Blue Bear,' erected  
about the year 1670, on the east side of Broadway, near the present  
corner of Liberty street," was "the first suburban tavern." Hen-  
dricksen was designated, even in conveyances, as "de blaue boer"  
or the blue farmer.
- 1669
- Cosimo de' Medici visits Amsterdam, and probably orders copies  
made from the original Manuscripts and Castello drawings, etc. See  
Vol. II, p. 175. For an account of his travels, see Magalotti's  
*Travels of Cosmo the Third, grand duke of Tuscany, through Eng-  
land during the reign of King Charles II* (1669) (London, 1821).
- The first New York City seal under the English régime is repro-  
duced on Frontispiece I, Vol. V. See also Pine, *Seal and Flag of  
the City of N. Y.*, Pl. II and pp. 30-36; Wilde, *Civic Ancestry of  
N. Y.*, 42-43.
- 1670
- During this month, the first settlement in the colony of South  
Carolina was made, on the Ashley River, a few miles inland from  
the present city of Charleston.—Salley, *Nar. of Early Carolina*,  
119-20, 166.
- The Hudson Bay Company, organized chiefly for importing  
Mays furs and skins obtained by barter with the North American Indians,  
2 receives its charter from Charles II. The king incorporates with  
his cousin, Prince Rupert, and a number of other nobles, as "The  
Governor and Company of Adventurers of England trading into  
Hudson's Bay," makes them absolute proprietors and lords of the  
region, gives them a monopoly of the fur trade, and empowers them  
to make laws and ordinances regarding their territory.—Winsor,  
*op. cit.*, VIII: 4-6, and authorities there cited; Trall, *Social Eng-  
land*, IV: 274.
- 1671
- Gov. Lovelace informs Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, of "the  
June 30 sad loss of the Duchesse of Yorke who after a violent fever  
which seased her and made a faind retrace assaulted her at last  
with unresistable force and snatcht her out of this world."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV, in Mass. Hist. Soc.
- 1672
- The "High Mighty Lords of the States General of Zeeland" pass  
secret resolution for sending out a Dutch squadron to America,  
upon which follows the preparation of two secret "instructions" in  
nineteen and eight articles, respectively, issued by the council of  
the states general of Zeeland, on Nov. 21, (q.v.). In a cipher  
code provided for the squadron, running from 99 to 249, Virginia  
is 162, and New Netherland 161. These and other manuscripts  
relating to the expedition under Evertsen and Benckes are in the  
*Evertsen Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library.
- On this day certain secret instructions, consisting of nineteen arti-  
Nov. 11-21 cles, were signed by a committee of the council of Zeeland, for  
sending out a squadron designed for operations mainly against the island  
of St. Helena. New Netherland was not mentioned in this instru-  
ment, but on the same day a second set, consisting of eight secret  
articles of instructions, was drawn up by the committee, in which  
New Netherland was mentioned in article six, which provided that,  
after the operations at St. Helena and the capture of Bermuda,  
a detour should be made by the squadron along the coast of Virginia,  
New Netherland, and as far as Newfoundland, in order to either  
destroy or capture everything there. These instructions were given  
to Captains Evertsen and Benckes.—*Evertsen Papers*, in N. Y. Pub.  
Library. For subsequent events, see July 30/Aug. 9, and Aug.  
14/24, 1673.
- 1673
- The records of conveyance in New York, as contained in the  
Jan. 1 earliest book of New York deeds, begin with this date, and are  
continued to Oct. 19, 1676. The volume in which these deeds are  
recorded is not found in the register's office of this county, having  
been temporarily deposited in the N. Y. Hist. Soc.—See *Collections*  
(1913), 3-62.
- Joliet sailed down the river as far as the Arkansas which he  
reached in the middle of July. After ascending the river, he entered  
the Illinois, gave Mont Joliet its name, and then returned to  
Quebec. He arrived there in the middle of August, 1674, and re-  
ported to Frontenac. The map showing Joliet's discoveries was  
probably drawn there from his notes and sketches by J. B. L.  
Franquelin, the well-known royal hydrographer; it was called *Nou-  
velle découverte de plusieurs nations dans la Nouvelle France en l'année  
1673 et 1674*, and was doubtless the earliest map of the Mississippi



1673 based on actual knowledge. Marquette, also, made a map; there are some differences between his and Joliet's.—See Winsor, *op. cit.*, IV: 178, 207-20, 315, and authorities there cited. See also *The Loxley Collection*, p. 176 *et seq.*, where Franquelin's various maps of America are described; also Vol. I, Pl. 22-b.

July — A list of ships captured and burned by the Dutch squadron in the James River of Virginia shows seven captured, with 5,750 head of cattle (*oxhoufen*), and five burned, with 3,050 head of cattle. In addition to these, a sloop from New York, containing provisions, was captured.—*Evertsen Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

Aug. 7-17 On the recapture of New York by the Dutch, the inhabitants of the English towns of Long Island are greatly disturbed regarding their safety and the preservation of their jurisdiction under the colony of Connecticut. On Aug. 7, the five towns of Seatalcott, Southampton, Easthampton, Southhold, and Huntington, appeal to the Connecticut government for immediate succor and advice in the extremity in which they find themselves by reason of the demand of the Dutch that they surrender and take the oath of allegiance to Dutch authority within six or seven days. The Connecticut government gives them little encouragement to hold out against the Dutch demand, but sends two messengers to New York to learn the general "intent concerning the five eastern Townes on Long Island," and messengers from these towns meet with those from Hartford at New York. Virtually forsaken by the two Hartford messengers, the Long Island towns, upon the advice of Capt. Silvester, conform to the Dutch jurisdiction. An interesting exposition of the matter is included in the declaration of the town of Southampton, Aug. 29, 1673, in the *Winthrop MSS.*, document 20, Conn. State Library. It states, that "there Came to New yorke 23 shippes whereof were seven men of warr w<sup>th</sup> a fireship. The flort & City w<sup>ch</sup> was our head quarters was taken as Aforesayd and surrendered without Capitulation or articles. Our Goun<sup>r</sup> Louelace Although vpon Long Island sent us no word of Command or advice, what we should doe or how we should Act."—*Winthrop MSS.*, docs. 14-26 (summarized), in Conn. State Lib.

8-18 The Dutch council of war declares: "Whereas it has come to our knowledge, that Mr. Thomas de Laual hath, contrary to the Capitulation for the surrender of the country, appropriated to himself a lot of Negroes and other of the Incorporated West India Company's effects, also the revenue from the tapsters' excise on wine and beer, without paying the debts which according to the Capitulation were to be discharged therefrom; We have, therefore, deemed it necessary also to attach his property real and personal which can be found here, until we shall receive satisfaction in the premises or reasons be adduced why those debts have not been paid. And all and every who may have on hand any property belonging to the aforesaid de Laual, or know where any of it is concealed, are required to make the same known to us, on pain and fine as abovementioned, and each and every are hereby warned and admonished against damages."—*Laws & Ord. N. Neth.*, 469. Thomas Delavall was the city's second mayor (see June 13, 1666).

Oct 15-25 A letter is sent by the states general of the United Netherlands to Councillor Justus de Huybert, pensionary of the states general in the province of Zeeland, at Middelburg, which states that the pensionaries of Holland and West Friesland, at an assembly of the states general, had communicated a missive from Secretary de Wild, written from Amsterdam on the preceding day, concerning the recapture of New Netherland, whereupon the matter was deliberated and secret resolutions were passed, enclosed to him, from which it appears that the general board of admiralty at Amsterdam had received confirmation of the recapture of New Netherland, but that misfortune had so willed it that all the letters were gone, through the capture of the ship which had been despatched to Holland by Captains Binckes and Evertsen, to carry the tidings, which letters, in accordance with previous instructions, had been thrown overboard by the skipper, on account of which they, the delegates, were totally at sea (*gansch blind*); moreover, the skipper exhibited so little curiosity as to be unable to convey any information to them. Under these circumstances, they resolved to have some deputies from their number sent to confer with representatives of the Amsterdam body, to discuss and settle upon what would be necessary to hold and secure the colony of New Netherland.—*Evertsen Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

28- Nv. 7 A letter written to Justus Huybert from Amsterdam states that there arrived on this day with the post out of England a missive from Capt. Binckes, addressed to the board of admiralty at Amster-

dam, written by Binckes in Virginia, bringing some news, including a true confirmation of the tidings of the recapture of New Netherland.—*Evertsen Papers*, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

Gov. Colve and the council, in a letter to the governor and council of Massachusetts, relative to four confiscated chests belonging to New Englanders, complain about the spies that are sent to New Amsterdam. They ask the English to send in future honest persons and no spies in intercolonial matters.—*Winthrop Papers*, original manuscripts in Mass. Hist. Soc., XV: 125.

A letter written by Commander Evertsen on board his flagship, the "Swanenburg," lying before Cadiz, gives an account of the capture of New York from the English. This letter was at one time No. XII of a small lot of *Evertsen Papers*, now in the N. Y. Pub. Library, but this particular letter was retained by the family of Dr. George Henry Moore, when his manuscripts were sold at auction in 1893. See also *The Collector*, V: 20.

## 1674

A communication from the governor and council of Massachusetts to the governor and council of Connecticut announces the decision of the Massachusetts "General Court" to equip two vessels as men-of-war "to secure the passage through the Sound & to repress the present Insolency of the Dutch."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVII: 29. On March 30, another letter gave the information that the vessels were "fitted & furnished with Ammunition and provisions," and "now ready to saile & Cruise vp & downe the Sound on the Service of the Colonies."—*Ibid.*, in Mass. Hist. Soc. These vessels were never dispatched (see Apr. 17-27).

April 17-27 Another official communication from Massachusetts to Connecticut (see Mar. 14) announces that the two vessels, equipped for service on the Sound, were detained for some days for "want of wind & extremity of the rayney Seasons." Now the intelligence of "the vndoubted probability of peace betweene England & Holland" (see Mar. 31/Apr. 10) has led the council "to put a stop to the going forth of the Vessels, untill they heare further from yourselves, or otherwise from England."—*Winthrop Papers*, XVII: 30, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

The Duke of York issues a warrant to Gov. Andros "To inquire for two seals (heretofore appointed) for the Provost and Corporation of New York, and to use them for public Acts."—*Cal. State Papers, Am. & W. I.*, 1669-1674, p. 604, item no. 1346. The city seal referred to is the one which was sent over from England in 1669 (see Oct. 5, 1669).

This is the earliest mention of a coach in the city of New York (see Chron.). Houghton is therefore in error (*Coaches of Colonial N. Y.*, 1890, p. 8) in ascribing the first appearance of a coach on the streets of this city to 1686 (more than a decade later), and its ownership to Col. William Smith, who arrived that year.

The inventory of books, etc., found in the city hall at this time contained the names of the following volumes:

"1. Book in folio entituled—Placards, Ordinances and Ocroys of the Hon<sup>ble</sup> Great and Mighty Lords the States of Holland and Westrisland.

"1. Ditto. Placards, Ordinances of the Lords States General.

"1. Ditto. Handbook of Imperial and Civil Laws.

"1. Ditto. Bye laws of Amsterdam.

"3 Ditto in quarto; Consultations and Opinions 1 2 and 3<sup>d</sup> parts.

"1 Ditto. Dutch Practice and Laws.

"1 Ditto. Wisbuste Admiralty Laws."—*Rec. N. Am.*, VII: 139. These volumes, which served to guide the city court of New Amsterdam and New Orange in its legal procedure, are no longer in the possession of the city, and their whereabouts, if extant, is unknown.

The court of mayor and aldermen issues a warrant to the sheriff to attach the "lands, houses and estate" of the late governor, Francis Lovelace. The return of Thomas Gibbs, sheriff, was made on Nov. 14 and 16. The original document is almost illegible, but it shows that Gibbs had attached the great house near the state house, the garden house in Broadway, and two parcels of land adjoining the land of Derrick Secars.—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXIV: 14, 15 (Albany). See Aug. 6.

Gov. Andros, in a letter to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, expresses the hope that certain towns at the eastern end of Long Island will not be upheld by Connecticut in their resistance to the authority of the Duke of York. He wishes to believe that the

Oct.  
28-  
Nv. 7  
Dec.  
3-13

13-23

Mar.  
14-24

April  
17-27

Aug.  
19-29

Nov.  
2

Oct.  
30-  
Nov.  
9

Nov.  
13

Dec.  
4

1674 assistance those towns received from Connecticut against the Dutch  
Dec. was "for His Maties Service, and nont any ways to obstruct his  
4 prerogative Royall, & His Royall Highnesse Right to that part."  
—*Winthrop Papers*, X: 68. On Dec. 29, he informed Winthrop  
that he had returned on the 22d from the Long Island towns, and  
that everything there was quiet and settled satisfactorily.—*Ibid.*,  
X: 69, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*

1675

— From this time we find mention of the presence in the city of  
Ahasuerus Hendricks, silversmith. Besides carrying on his trade,  
he was prominent in civil life. For a short history of his career and  
a description of a beaker made by him, see *Met. Museum of Art  
Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South  
(1911)*, xviii, 32.

Jan. Capt. John Manning, in an address to Andros in defence of his  
21 surrender to the Dutch (see July 30/Aug. 9, 1673), relates that he  
had a private audience with the king on Jan. 11, 1674; that, on  
being blamed by the king "for sending 3 persons aboard y<sup>e</sup> Enemies  
Ships," he replied "that it was in hopes to have Stopt the  
3<sup>d</sup> Ships one Tide and in that time expected y<sup>e</sup> Gouvern<sup>r</sup> or more  
assistance w<sup>th</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> fort." In reply to several questions asked by  
the king, Manning answered that the fort had four bastions, each  
bastion defended by ten guns, and "to y<sup>e</sup> Best of his memory" the  
length of "y<sup>e</sup> Curtaines" was "70 paces or upward." He gave the  
number of the garrison as "70 or 80," whereupon the king turned  
to the Duke of York and said: "Brother the ground could not be  
maintained w<sup>th</sup> so few Men."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III:  
53-54. See Jan. 29, Addenda.

29 Capt. Manning petitions Andros and "the rest of his Maties  
officers now assembled w<sup>th</sup> him in Court Marshall" for "Mercy  
and Clemency." He pleads "the weakness of Strength," the  
apprehension regarding enemies within the city, the powerful enemy  
without, the fact of his "being wholly left without advice or Council  
and hauving but eighteen howers before the Enemy came to  
attack us," also the "great discouragement and dismayng Cap<sup>t</sup>  
Carr gaue to our Men when he came from aboard the ships he  
saying how greate their strength was & that we was not able to  
withstand them, and his not Returning when he went to make  
Conditions All which auidne surpriall occasioned strange amaise-  
ment<sup>s</sup> disorders and Confusion Amongst the men as to our Insuf-  
ficiency for defence."—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 54. Under  
the same date appears a list of "Persons sumanest to Appeare be-  
fore y<sup>e</sup> Gouvern<sup>r</sup> about y<sup>e</sup> Examination of Cap<sup>t</sup> Jo<sup>n</sup> Maning,"—*Ibid.*, III: 55. For the charges against Manning, see Feb. 2,  
Addenda.

Feb. "Articles" (or complaints) of this date against Capt. Manning  
2 show:

"1. First, That on or about the 28<sup>th</sup> day of July 1673 the 5<sup>d</sup>  
Cap<sup>t</sup> John Manning hauving notice of a Fleete of Ennemyes ships  
coming into the Bay, Hee did not endeavour as hee ought, nor put  
the Garrison in such a fitting posture of Defence as hee might, and  
slighted such as proffer'd their service.

"2. That on or about the 30<sup>th</sup> day of July the 5<sup>d</sup> Fleete of  
Ennemyes being under Staten Island at Anchor, Hee the 5<sup>d</sup>  
Cap<sup>t</sup> John Manning treacherously sent on board to treat with  
them, to the encouragement of the said Ennemy, and discouragement  
of the Garrison.

"3. That upon the same 30<sup>th</sup> day of July hee suffered the 5<sup>d</sup>  
Ennemyes with their Fleet to come & moare their ships under the  
Fort without firing at them which he forbid upon paine of death.

"4. That some time after the Ennemyes fleet being so moared,  
Hee suffered them to send their boates on shore loaden with men  
and to land them without opposicon.

"5. That a while after having sent out several times to treat  
with the Ennemy, hee strooke his Maties Flagg before the En-  
nemy (that had Landed) were in sight of the Fort, though the fort  
was in a condicon and all the Garrison desirous to fight.

"6. That he treacherously caused the Gate to bee opened and  
cowardly and basely Let in the Ennemy and yielded them his  
Maties Fort without articles, unlesse to himselfe."—*Doc. Hist.  
N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 55, 56. For Manning's answer to these charges,  
see *Ibid.*, III: 57-58. See also the "Exact Acco<sup>t</sup> of all the Pro-  
ceedings, of the Military Officers of Fort James from y<sup>e</sup> 28<sup>th</sup>  
29<sup>th</sup> & 30<sup>th</sup> of July, 1673,"—*Ibid.*, III: 59-62. The last named  
document gives all the circumstances in detail connected with the

surrender of the fort. Added to these records are "Divers Orders  
Issued by Capt. Manning" at that time.—*Ibid.*, III: 63-65. For  
the decision of the court martial, see Feb. 5, Addenda.

The court-martial finds Capt. Manning guilty of neglect of  
duty and cowardice, but it acquits him of the charge of treachery.  
He is sentenced "to be carried back to prison, and from thence  
brought out to the publick place before the City Hall, there to have  
his sword broken over his head, and from that time be rendered  
unable of wearing a sword or serving His Majesty in any publick  
employ or place of benefit and trust within this Government."—  
Brodhead, *op. cit.*, II: 276.

1676

There were three Oyster Islands.—See Oct. 1, 1691, and *Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, I: 267. One was Bedlow's Island.—See Aug. 10,  
1670. Another was Ellis Island.—See Dec. 6, 1661, and Stevens'  
British Headquarters Map of 1782 (Pl. 50, Vol. I). The third of  
the three Oyster Islands (all of which are shown along the "Oys-  
ter Bank" on Pl. 27A-B, Vol. I) is named Oyster Island on maps of  
a quarter century ago, but is now a submerged rock, and is shown  
on the Coast & Geodetic Survey chart, No. 541, as "Rk. awash."

1679

It is recorded in the *Minutes* that "y<sup>e</sup> Elders and Deacons  
within this Government formerly have beene excused from the City  
Watch" (see Jan. 11, 1676).—*M. C. C.*, I: 72. A petition for such  
exemption is recorded in the *Mayors Court Minutes* of Jan. 14.

1680

From this time on, Jacob Boelen, silversmith, worked in New  
York. For a sketch of his life and work see *Met. Museum of Art  
Cat. of an Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South  
(1911)*, xxiii-xxiv, 16, 18. A bowl made by him is shown in *ibid.*,  
opp. p. 18.

1681

There is a copy of this beautiful map in the Lib. of Congress.  
Although date and authorship have never been positively fixed,  
it probably belongs to this year.—See *The Lowery Collection*, 176  
*et seq.*, where this and other American maps by Franquelin are  
described. See also June 7-17, 1673.

1682

Some time after this date (see Chronology), and prior to  
1686, Peter Jansen Mesier obtained a lot west of Broadway, where  
he erected a wind-mill. In 1686, according to a deed in the N. Y.  
Hist. Soc., the lot of one Lloyd is described as bounded on the  
north by a lane leading to Mesier's wind-mill. Mesier sold his mill  
to Jannetje, wife of Gysbert van Imbergh, in 1719. The mill  
appears on the Manuscript Map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I), and the  
"Old Wind-mill Lane" is especially well shown on Lyne's Survey  
(Pl. 27, Vol. I). The mill stood west of the modern Church St., be-  
tween Liberty and Cortlandt Sts. In real estate records of 1749-50,  
property on Broadway was described as situate on the corner of  
"a lane formerly leading to the Windmill of Peter Jansen Mesier."  
—O'Callaghan, *Notes on Windmills (M.S.)*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

1683

"A Mapp of Rariton River" was probably prepared in con-  
junction with the building of the town of Perth Amboy, N. J.,  
and was perhaps intended (but not used) as an illustration for  
an English book bearing the date of the preceding year entitled:  
*Proposals By The Proprietors Of East-Jersey in America, For the  
Building of a Town On Ambo-Point, And for the Disposition of  
Lands in that Province And Also For Encouragement of Artificers  
and Labourers that shall Transport themselves thither out of England,  
Scotland, and Ireland. London, Printed for Benjamin Clark in  
George-Yard in Lombard-street, Bookseller, MDCLXXXIII.*—See  
*Catalogue No. 356* (Jan., 1921) of Bernard Quaritch, London, for  
reproduction of title-page of a copy of this important work. There  
is one other known copy, that in the John Carter Brown Library.  
See also, in same *Catalogue*, reproduction of *A Brief Account Of  
the Province Of East-Jersey in America. Published [sic] by the  
present Proprietors*, etc., issued by Clark of London, in 1682; and  
Whitehead, *East Jersey under the Proprietary Governments (1675)*,  
where the "Mapp" is reproduced.

1683 Cornelis van Ruijven, formerly secretary of the Dutch province  
Apr. of New Netherland, makes a reply to inquiries instituted in Holland  
13-23 at the behest of Nicholas Bayard, of New York, for the behoof of  
William Penn, in the interest of determining the territorial juris-  
diction of Penn. An extract of this letter, written from Amster-  
dam, is sent enclosed in Bayard's letter of Dec. 23, 1683 (*q.v.*  
in Addenda), and is as follows: "You will find in the Register of  
Bylagen if it be left in Order [among the old records in New York]  
a narrative showing in Brede *y<sup>e</sup>* first discovery possession and pur-  
chase of *y<sup>e</sup>* Countrey of *y<sup>e</sup>* New netherlands [*sic*] and amongst *y<sup>e</sup>*  
Rest a demonstration how far *y<sup>e</sup>* Limits of *y<sup>e</sup>* Company did  
Extend by Erecting of four forts, to say *y<sup>e</sup>* one at *y<sup>e</sup>* manhatans,  
now New Yorke one vpon *y<sup>e</sup>* North one [*sic* for one] Hudsons river  
and one *y<sup>e</sup>* South one [*sic* for one] Delaware River one at *y<sup>e</sup>* fresh  
on Connecticut River w<sup>ch</sup> to my best Remembrance was in *y<sup>e</sup>*  
Year Anno 1628. The discovery is made an<sup>o</sup> 1609 by Henry  
Hudson w<sup>th</sup> *y<sup>e</sup>* Jagot [*yacht*] called *y<sup>e</sup>* halfe moone being *y<sup>e</sup>* in  
*y<sup>e</sup>* Employ of *y<sup>e</sup>* East India Company for *y<sup>e</sup>* west India Company  
at *y<sup>e</sup>* time had noe Ocktroij [octroy] or grant and in *y<sup>e</sup>* year 1611  
another shipp was sent & arrived in *y<sup>e</sup>* Country and since 1611 to  
Anno 1615 severall ships more. Then severall merchants, for to be  
not prejudicial in trades *y<sup>e</sup>* one to *y<sup>e</sup>* other, made an agreement to  
trade in Company which Continued till Anno 1621 to my best  
remembrance it was *y<sup>e</sup>* 3<sup>d</sup> of June, then *y<sup>e</sup>* Westindia company  
obtained ther grant in w<sup>ch</sup> this part of *y<sup>e</sup>* New netherlands [*sic*]  
was thitho Comprhended since *y<sup>e</sup>* time severall ships were yearly  
sent thither Att first to Trade and afterward to settle & people *y<sup>e</sup>*  
Country w<sup>ch</sup> since *y<sup>e</sup>* year 1633 [*sic*] yearly more and more is sett  
forth still—Anno 1645 w<sup>ch</sup> our nation fell in Wars w<sup>th</sup> *y<sup>e</sup>*  
Indians severall Lands are bought from *y<sup>e</sup>* Indians during *y<sup>e</sup>*  
gover[nment] of verhulst [Willem Verhulst] & minuet [Peter  
Minuit] as appears by *y<sup>e</sup>* Register of these times w<sup>ch</sup> I Left in good  
Order (this book is no longer extant), as for *y<sup>e</sup>* right our nation had  
to *y<sup>e</sup>* south on Delaware River & aneared [annexed] Lands is  
Evidently sett forth in *y<sup>e</sup>* Journall of Governor Stuyvesant in his  
voyages thether an<sup>o</sup> 1655 and in *y<sup>e</sup>* Journalls of my actions in  
Delaware an<sup>o</sup> 1659 and Especially in *y<sup>e</sup>* Journall of M<sup>r</sup> Augusten  
Harman [Heerman] in Maryland w<sup>ch</sup> is aneared thervanto wherin  
it is Evidently made appeare that *y<sup>e</sup>* Dutch Nation had thers  
Possessions of Delaware River before any English or Swade  
arrived there this is all I Can Remembar at present if I had *y<sup>e</sup>*  
old register & papers w<sup>ch</sup> me I should be better able to Answer  
*y<sup>e</sup>* Desire." Attested by Bayard as "a True Copy."—*Wm. Penn*  
*MSS.*, vol. on three lower counties, 1629-1774, pp. 1-21, in *Hist.*  
*Soc. of Pa.*

Sept. 24 Dongan issues the following order to the officers of the military  
companies: "You are hereby in his Royall Highnesses name  
required and ordered to use yo<sup>r</sup> utmost endeavor and care that  
at the day of Election none appear but fireholders."—*Wm.*  
*Smith Papers (MS.)*, folio 212.

Oct. 2 Gov. Dongan and the council issue an order decreeing "that  
no person or persons whatsoever shall go on board any Shipp Vessel  
or Sloupe in this road from any forraigne parts or neighbouring  
Plantations, untill the Customhouse officer hath been on board,  
and brought the Commander on Shore and presented him to the  
Governor."—*Wm. Smith Papers (MS.)*, folio 212.

Dec. 23 Nicholas Bayard, in a letter of this date, gives the result of  
inquiries he has made in New York among old residents as to the  
origin of the settlements in New Netherland. This inquiry was  
instituted for the behoof of William Penn, with the purpose of deter-  
mining his territorial jurisdiction. Bayard says he found,  
concerning these old persons, that "ye most haueing been priv-  
ate persons & without publique Employ, can likewise give noe Account  
w<sup>ch</sup> right *y<sup>e</sup>* Dutch formerly had in yo<sup>r</sup> parts of Delaware onely  
*y<sup>e</sup>* they had possession & builft forts there Long before *y<sup>e</sup>* Year  
1638." Bayard also encloses an extract of a letter from Cornelis  
van Ruijven, former provincial secretary of New Netherland,  
written from Amsterdam, April 13/23, 1683 (*q.v. supra*), relative  
to his inquiries in Holland in the same matter.—*Wm. Penn MSS.*,  
vol. on three lower counties, 1629-1774, pp. 1-21, in *Hist. Soc. of Pa.*

1684

— Apparently the location of the first Lutheran church (Pluvier's  
house), near the wall, was never changed, the impression that its  
location was moved from outside to inside the wall doubtless being  
due to the fact that the wall itself, which in all probability originally

ran south of Pluvier's house, was rebuilt, probably in 1658 or 9  
(*q.v.* under May 25, 1658), north of his house, in the position  
shown on the Castello Plan of 1660 (Pl. 82, Vol. II). See also Oct.  
4, 1653; May 26, 1657; June 29, 1671; Oct. 6/16, 7/17, 1673;  
May 22, 26, 1674; Mar. 25, Nov. 8, 1675; 1676.

The "Oath of a Grand Juror," as prescribed by the "General  
Quarter Sessions," is as follows:

"You shall diligently Enquire and true Presentment make of  
all Such things and matt<sup>s</sup> as shall be given you in Charge Or  
Shall Come to your Knowledge this Present Service The Kings his  
Royall Highness Lord Propriet<sup>r</sup> and this City Council yo<sup>r</sup> fal-  
lows and your owne. You shall well and Truly keep Secret.  
You shall Present nothing for Malace, or Evil Will that you Bare  
to Any Person Neither shall you Leave any thing unpresented for  
Loue, favour Affection Reward Or Any hopes thereof, but in all  
things that shall Conserne this Present Service you shall Present  
the truth the whole truth and nothing but the truth According to  
yo<sup>r</sup> best Skill and knowledge

"Soe help you God."

—From the first two pages (unnumbered) of the first volume of  
the court of general sessions, whose vellum cover bears the in-  
scription *General Sessions of the Peace, held for the City and County*  
*of New York, begun the fifth day of february Anno, 1683/4.*

City ordinances tried to prevent middlemen from  
raising prices and monopolizing profits, forbidding any one to buy  
privately provisions that were being brought in to market, to  
buy in the market with intent to sell there at retail again, or to  
purchase in bulk from the farmer before his crops were gathered.  
These offences, called "forestalling," "regrating," and "engrossing,"  
had been penalized in England at least as early as the days of the  
Tudors. Like many other minor ordinances issued in New York,  
these about New York show, as clearly as do the major ordinances  
of its governors, the Duke's Laws, and the enactments of the first  
assembly, that while the governors themselves were untrained in  
civil administration some of their English advisers were thoroughly  
conversant with the laws and customs of the mother-country, and  
exercised good judgment in deciding when it might be well to intro-  
duce them and when it would be better to preserve the old Dutch  
ways and rules."—*Van Rensselaer, Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 337.

At a council held at Fort James, on Nov. 28, 1683, an agree-  
ment was concluded between Gov. Dongan and Gov. Treat to  
settle the boundary line between New York and Connecticut.—  
*Pub. Recs. of Conn.*, III: 330-32. The surveyors appointed to run  
the line now make a report of their work.—*Ibid.*, III: 337-38.  
On Feb. 13, 1685, Dongan wrote to Werdent: "I am going to-  
morrow to Connecticut with the gentlemen who adjusted the  
limits to have them signed by that Governor and myself, if you  
please to send the Articles of Agreement which I sent to be ap-  
proved of by the King and Duke, it will be very convenient."—  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 355-56. The surveyors' report was ratified  
by Dongan and Treat on Feb. 23, 1685.—*Pub. Recs. of Conn.*, III:  
338-39. The agreement between the colonies was re-affirmed in  
a representation from the lords of trade to the king on March 13,  
1700, which he approved the following day. On March 28, 1700,  
it was confirmed at the court at Kensington. Its terms are entered  
in full in *N. Y. Col. Docs.*, IV: 625-30; Bowen, *Boundary Disputes*  
*of Conn.* (1882), 71 et seq. For earlier references to the dispute, see  
*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, XIV: 688, and *Cal. Hist. MSS. Eng.*, 43.

The salary of the "Towne Clerk" or the "Clerke of this City"  
is fixed at £10 per year.—*M. C. C.*, I: 158. One of the few other  
salaried municipal officials, the marshal, received £7.10 annually.—  
*Ibid.*, I: 354. The clerk's salary was doubled Oct. 12, 1695, because  
of his "Diligence," and the "Small Encouragement he has by the  
multitude of business which he does ex officio."—*Ibid.*, I: 385. See  
Appendix IV, in Peterson & Edwards, *N. Y. As an 18th Cent.*  
*Municipality*, for an account rendered by Wm. Sharps after this  
increase had been granted.

English Smith, the marshal in 1695, complained to the common  
council that "he found it Impossible to Live by A Dependence on  
*y<sup>e</sup>* Present Salary," and his compensation was increased to £10  
per year.—*M. C. C.*, I: 390.

Such compensation as the mayor received came from fees from  
two chief sources, viz. issuing licenses to freemen and tavern-  
keepers, and sealing weights and measures. The treasurer received  
a commission on moneys collected and expended.—See Oct. 19,  
1685.

1684

—

Feb.

5

Mar

15

Oct.

10

14



1685

1685

- Jacobus van der Spiegel, silversmith, worked in New York from this year until 1705. He was prominent in civil and military life. For a short sketch of his life, and a description of some of his work, see *Met. Museum of Art Cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the South* (1911), *XXV-XVI*, 56-57.
- Feb. 14. Catalina Trico, summoned to give testimony in proceedings to establish the priority of Dutch claims on the Delaware, makes a deposition before Gov. Dongan, in which she states her recollections of the early Dutch settlements on the Hudson and Delaware Rivers.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 31, citing "Deed Book, VII." See also May, 1624, and 1626. See also her deposition of Oct. 17, 1688.
- Mar. 23. The original text of the item of this date is: "Mr Mayor sent for & charged not to give freedom to any but such as are Qualified by Act of Assembly; & will give Security to pay Scott & lott for 3 years."—*Coun. Min. (M.S.)*, VI: 107 (Albany).
- Aug. 10. This date is found on a manuscript survey (now in the author's collection) of "a certain neck of land—lying upon the main, and adjoining upon Harlem river," known as Paparinamin. The survey is signed by "Phillip Welles."—See Riker, *Hist. of Harlem* (1904 ed.), 395; and Pl. 21, Vol. I.

1686

- In this year, Etienne (Stephen) de Lancey, a native of Caen in Normandy, arrived in New York; he was the founder of a family which later became prominent in the city and province.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 332.
- Apr. 23. William Dyre, and Mary, his wife, convey to Thomas Lloyd a lot outside the north gate of New York City, on the west side of the road or highway, beginning at the corner of the way or passage "leading to the mill of Peter Jansen Messier;" thence south along said road to the churchyard or burial-place as the fence of said Dyre now stands, 468 ft.; thence west on a direct line as the fence of said churchyard or burial-place stands to the Hudson River, 636 feet, and so along the water side, 468 ft.; bounded on the right side by the land of P. J. Messier, and said way or passage that leads to his mill, to said road or highway where it first began, 636 ft., all English measure.—*Liber Deeds*, XIII: 202-10.
- In 1719, Peter Jansen Messier decided this mill, which he had erected west of Broadway prior to April 23, 1686 (q. v.), to Jannetje, wife of Gysbert van Imbergh.—*Landmark Map Ref. Key*, III: 961. The mill appears on the Manuscript Map of 1735 (Pl. 30, Vol. I); the road to the mill, or "Old Wind-mill Lane," is shown and named on Lynch's survey (Pl. 27, Vol. I). The mill stood west of the modern Church St., between Liberty and Cortlandt Sts. In real estate records of 1749-50, property on Broadway was described as situated on the corner of "a lane formerly leading to the Windmill of Peter Jansen Mesier."—O'Callaghan, *Notes on Windmills (M.S.)*, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.
- May 29. "The councillors, all named by the King [in Dongan's instructions] and now technically the king's councillors, were Brockholls, who retained his rank as commander-in-chief to succeed the governor in case of his death, Philipse and Van Cortlandt, Santen and Spragge, John Young of Long Island and Jarvis Baxter; but Dongan thought best not to swear in Santen the collector as he was subject to fits of hypochondria and unable to attend to business."—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 313.
- June 10. This new commission to Dongan names him, not again as "Lieutenant and Governor" for an absentee proprietor (the Duke of York), but as "Captain General and Governor in Chief" of a royal province. This title was continued throughout colonial times.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 311.
30. At a council held at Fort James, Gov. Dongan and deputies from New Jersey, East Jersey, and West Jersey, agree upon the course to be pursued in running the boundary lines of the three provinces.—*N. Y. Archives*, 1st ser., I: 517-18. "The points on the Hudson and Delaware rivers were subsequently determined; but nothing further was done for several years, and nearly a century elapsed before the line was definitely settled."—Winsor, *op. cit.*, III: 442. For the subsequent history of the controversy, see *Cal. Coun. Min.*, 50, 269, 270, 272, 273, 275, 276, 279; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 335, 445, 643; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 407, 457; *Rep. of the Regents of the Univ.* (on state boundaries) transmitted to the

legislature May 28, 1873; and see further, in *Chronology*, Feb. 18, 1748.

Gov. Dongan, S. van Cortlandt, N. Bayard, Maj. Baxter, and J. Spragge hold a conference in New York with Indian chiefs of the Five Nations, placing them under the protection of the English as "children," and requiring their cooperation against the French.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), I: 265-66; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 321. See Nov. 16.

Gov. Dongan informs Major Winthrop, of Connecticut, that "his Majesty in his last instructions to me has ordered that all people that pretend to any land within this Government should make Settlement and pay acknowledgement and no title to stand good but such as doe so. Therefore I think it necessary yo<sup>u</sup> take some care as soon as yo<sup>u</sup> can about yo<sup>r</sup> Concernes on Long Island."—*Winthrop Papers*, XII: 135, in *Mass. Hist. Soc.*

Andros, the new governor of New England, arrives in Boston, and enters upon his government.—Barry, *Hist. of Mass. Bay* (1855), 486. "The new order of things was set in train in New York sooner than in New England [see Sept. 14], for Sir Edmund Andros did not reach Boston until near the end of December when Dudley's government had stood for six months. With him came Captain Francis Nicholson, as lieutenant-governor, and two companies of regular troops, the first ever sent to New England and chiefly Catholic Irishmen. Andros appointed Joseph Dudley chief-justice . . ."—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 313-14.

1687

At a meeting of the governor's council, "It is thought necessary that the breastwork in y<sup>e</sup> fort bee by degrees repayed & that y<sup>e</sup> Chimneys decayed may bee pulled down & renewed."—*N. Y. Col. MSS.*, XXXV: 54a (Albany).

Dongan writes to the king: "Since Judge Palmer went away [on or about Sept. 8—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 475-77], I received a letter from the Earle of Tyr Connet, wherein he lets me know that it will be requisite for your Majesty's service that I goe home." He calls the king's attention to reports he has already sent to the lords of the treasury, explaining: "I am much in debt with the people here, and your Majesty to me, and no ways left for paying it if Connetiutt be not joynted to this Government. . . . Yet I had not owed so much to the people here, if Mr Santen the late Collector had not Embezzled three thousand pounds of the Revenue" (see Feb. 22 and 23). He asks that £3,500 be delivered to Benjamin Bathurst, "to be remitted hither, which I believe will satisfy all y<sup>e</sup> Debts I have bin forced to contract here."—*Ibid.*, III: 492. Richard Talbot, Earl of Tyrconnel, was Dongan's uncle.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 323.

In June, the king had directed Andros to bring Connecticut and Rhode Island within the territory and dominion of New England, but Andros had not done so when Dongan sent his letter of Oct. 24 to the king.—*Ibid.*, II: 324.

Governor Andros was now completing the consolidation of the king's great New England province. Visiting Hartford, he took over the government of Connecticut on November 1, and its charter, says the famous story, was hidden away in a hollow oak tree, to be brought forth again on a more fortunate day.—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 325. See further, Nov. 27.

1688

Dongan, writing from Albany to the "Lord President" of the privy council (the Earl of Sunderland), says, among other things, regarding the revenue necessary to protect the frontiers against the French: "It is this Government must be y<sup>e</sup> Bullwark to Boston, which is not at the fourth part y<sup>e</sup> charge New Yorke is, and has ten times the Revenue. Connecticut is added [to the Massachusetts government] by y<sup>e</sup> fraud of y<sup>e</sup> Governor<sup>r</sup> & y<sup>e</sup> Clerk unknowne to y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> generall Court, and for one that wishes it as it is, there is a hundred in that Colony that Desyres it were annexed to y<sup>e</sup> Governm<sup>t</sup> of N. Yorke."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 511; Van Rensselaer, *Hist. City of N. Y.*, II: 325. See also March 28.

Winsor's statement (*Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.*, III: 409) that, Andros having issued a proclamation here on Aug. 24 (q. v.), New York thereby was "formally recognized as the metropolis and the seat of government in the Dominion of New England," is misleading. On leaving New York (see Oct. 4), Andros ordered the records of New York province transferred to Boston.—See below;

1688 see also Jan. 7, 1690. Mrs. Van Rensselaer's observations clearly Aug.  
 11 define the relation borne by this province to the government of New England:

"New York was now also to use the flag recently bestowed upon New England. The English flag bore at this time only the cross of St. George, the diagonal St. Andrew's cross of Scotland being added when the legislative union of the two kingdoms was effected in 1707; and the colonial ensign was a square flag with a St. George's cross, red on a white ground, in the centre of the cross a royal crown and the cipher 'J. R.' Another order, which not only affected sentiment but also presaged much practical inconvenience, provided that the public papers of all the colonies now united should be removed to Boston and that all deeds and wills should there be registered.

"On August 15 Sir Edmund took over the government of East Jersey, authorizing the governor, Andrew Hamilton, to act as his deputy, and on the 18th the government of West Jersey. Thus the name New England was extended from the St. Croix River at the northeast to Delaware Bay at the southwest. In no part of this wide Dominion had the people any secured political rights or liberties except the right, always understood in regard to the colonies, to be governed by laws not repugnant to those of England, and the liberty, specially bestowed by their Catholic king upon all excepting Catholics, to worship God in Jesus Christ as their consciences might counsel. The New Englanders were, indeed, permitted to elect their local officials in town-meeting, but merely by grace of the governor-general and his council; and upon these officials it depended whether or not the cities and towns of New York should retain their charters.

"The pride of New York was deeply outraged by these changes, its political aspirations were blighted, its material prosperity was thought to be seriously threatened. Sadly Colonel Dongan, the city magistrates, and the people must have regretted their loud and frequent lamentations over the weakness of the province, their reiterated outcries that it would perish were its borders not enlarged; for they can hardly have understood the ideas and aims of James Stuart well enough to feel that the result would have been the same had they never spoken; and, indeed, there is evidence that their pleadings actually hastened although they did not determine the course of the king.

"Some years later the city magistrates, addressing the governor of the time, spoke of . . . the unhappy annexation to New England whereby our traffic not only dropped but all that was dear and valuable among us wholly destroyed." And the conservative party in New York laid all the troubles of the so-called 'Leisler Rebellion,' which began in 1689 and lasted for two years, to the charge of this 'miserable union,' this 'cursed' and 'abhorred' connection, saying that it had enabled the people of the eastern colonies to poison with seditious and anti-monarchical doctrines their neighbors of New York who until then had been quietly loyal. Such words showed little appreciation of what had been the real temper of New York in 1689, but their very exaggeration gives a measure of the anger and dismay that had prevailed in 1688. Exaggerated were also the laments uttered at this time—laments that New York had been 'swallowed up' by the unhappy annexation, that its 'absorption' into New England had brought it into an 'unmerited state of degradation.' It was necessary to select a capital for the great Dominion, but otherwise no part of it was exalted over any other part. Wherever the governor-general might choose to meet with a quorum of the councillors chosen from all parts, there legislation for all parts could go on. Nor were old names or old boundary lines of geographical and other kinds wiped out. Each colony, as appears from a letter written by Dongan to Andros, was to bear its own charges out of its own revenues. Each retained its own judiciary, a fortunate fact for men like Graham and Palmer who found office and profit both in New York and in Massachusetts. On the other hand, while New York was to have its own military establishment—by the king's order, two regular companies of foot—it appears, somewhat ambiguously, that their pay, to be 'as in England,' was to come from the revenues of 'New England.' In short, each colony, so far as can be read in initial arrangements necessarily incomplete, remained as before a unit in respect at least to its individual civil affairs. Nevertheless, in a broad sense New York was now identified with New England, a name and a region that its people had detested since their early Dutch days. It was under a government in which the voices of the aliens on the council, the voices of rivals who had often been covetous

aggressors and sometimes avowed enemies, greatly outnumbered Aug.  
 11 its own. The city on Manhattan was no longer in the old way a capital city; and it can scarcely have had foresight enough to be comforted by the thought that, should the union endure, geographical facts would probably bring about the removal of the capital of the Dominion itself to Manhattan."—Van Rensselaer, *Hist. of the City of N. Y.*, II: 347-49.

Catalina Trico, "at her house on Long Island in y<sup>e</sup> Wale" Oct.  
 17 [Wallabout], makes a deposition before William Morris, "Justice of y<sup>e</sup> pece," regarding the early settlements on the Hudson and Delaware Rivers.—*Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), III: 32, citing "N. Y. Col. MSS., XXXV." See also May, 1624; and 1626.

1689

Gov. Lovelace writes to Gov. Winthrop, of Connecticut, that Feb.  
 24 a letter from England, dated Jan. 3, brings the information that Staten Island "is declared positive under his R. H. government."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 167, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

During his administration in New England, Gov. Andros put Apr.  
 18 into execution a number of measures that were obnoxious to the colonists. Although proclaiming religious freedom, he restrained the liberty of the press, levied enormous taxes, and compelled landowners to procure new titles to their properties, for which exorbitant charges were made. By his aggressions on the territory of the Penobscot Indians, he brought on the Indian War of 1688. The people of Boston, unable to endure the severity of his administration, revolted and, on April 18, 1689, Andros was deposed, and later sent to England. In 1691, Edward Rawson and Samuel Sewall published *The Revolution in New England Justified, And the People there Vindicated From the Aspersions cast upon them By Mr. John Palmer, In his Pretended Answer to the Declaration, Published by the Inhabitants of Boston, and the Country adjacent, on the day when they secured their late Oppressors, who acted by an Illegal and Arbitrary Commission from the Late King James. Printed for Joseph Brunning at Boston in New England, 1691.*—See Evans, *Am. Bibliog.*, item 575.

A handbill, printed in Boston by Samuel Green in 1689, bears May  
 31 the heading: "An Account Of the Proceedings at New-York, 1689." It consists of "A Declaration of the Inhabitants and Soldiers, belonging unto the several Companies of the Trained-Bands of New-York, the last of May, 1689," followed by "The Testimony of Hendrick Cuyler."

The "Declaration" is as follows: "We Declare, That notwithstanding our several Pressures and Grievances these many years under a wicked Arbitrary Power, exercised by our late Popish Governour Dongan, and several of his wicked Creatures and Pensionaries, especially now under Lieutenant Governour Nicholson: We were resolved to expect with patience our Redemption from England, expecting to have part of that blessed and glorious Deliverance procured under God, by his Royal Highness, William Henry, Prince of Orange; but when we challenged our Liberty, Property, and the Laws, we were cajoled and terrified out of our Reason; but at last some being threatened by the said Lieutenant Governour Nicholson, and with a Pistol presented against the Corporal, and said to the Lieutenant Cuyler, that he would set the City on fire, for doing our Loyal Duty: We have thought fit, for our Conservation, and fear, to be lyable to answer for the Life of every Protestant that might have perished, and every House burnt or destroyed, if we had remained longer in Security: And also seeing daily Arrive from several Ports, Officers and Soldiers, who were entertained by the said Lieutenant Governour Nicholson in the Fort, besides his several Soldiers, of which there was a Number of Papists, contrary to the Law of England; by which New-comers, some of the Burgers being threatened of some Design against them in few days, we thought Delay dangerous, so we have unanimously resolved to live no longer in such a Danger, but to secure the Fort better, which we have under God, with success, without Resistance and Blood-shed, effected: And we Declare to be entirely and openly opposite to Papists and their Religion; and therefore expecting Orders from England, we shall Keep and Guard surely and faithfully the said Fort, in the behalf of the Power that now Governeth in England, to surrender to the Person, of the Protestant Religion, that shall be Nominated, or Sent by the Power above said.

"These are our most sincere Intentions, that we are glad to manifest, as well to the Power above said, that God hath pleased

1689 To Submit us to, as to other Persons, to avoid their Reproaches, that they could otherwise unjustly lay upon the above said Inhabitants.

May 31 "New-York, the last of May, 1689.

The "Testimony of Hendrick Cuyler," which follows this, is as follows: "Hendrick Cuyler, Lieutenant to the Company of Captain Abrah. de Peister, Aged about Fifty Two Years; Deposeeth, That on the Thirtieth Day of May last past, he commanding half a Company of the Trained bands, in the Fort of New-York, gave Order to one of his Corporals, to place a Sentinel at a certain Sally-port in the said Fort; but that the said Corporal returning, Declared to him the Deponent, That the Corporal of the Kings Souldiers in pay in the said Fort, would not suffer him to place a Sentinel there: And that afterwards, the Lieutenant Governour Captain Nicholson the then Commander in Chief, returning to the Fort, sent for him the said Deponent to come to him in his Chamber in the said Fort, which he the said Deponent did, and desired his Corporal Hendrick Jacobs to go along with him, because he the said Corporal could speak better English; and that as soon as the said Deponent was come up into the said Chamber, he called for his said Corporal, who followed him to come into the Chamber, which he did, and that as soon as the said Lieutenant Governour saw the said Corporal, he rose up in a passion, and said to the Corporal, *Tou Raschal, what do you here?* With that the said Corporal returned Answer, That he came to be Interpreter to him the said Deponent: Whereupon he the said Lieutenant Governour, took down a Pistol that hung by the wall, and threatened to shoot him the said Corporal, and drove him out of the Room; and that afterwards the said Deponent remaining still in the said Room alone with the said Lieutenant Governour, the said Lieutenant Governour told him the said Deponent, That there were so many Rogues in the Town, that he was not sure of his Life, nor to walk the Streets; and that the said Lieutenant Governour further said, That before it should longer go after this manner, he would set the Town on Fire: And further he saith not.

"L. Henry Cuyler.

"Sworn before me this 10<sup>th</sup> of June, 1689, in New-York.

"Samuel Mulford, Justice of Peace.

"Boston, Printed by Samuel Green, 1689."

—From photostat, in the N. Y. Pub. Library, of an original in the Public Record Office, London (cited C. O. 5. 858. No. 44. Encl. 1); see also *Cal. State Papers* (1693-96), No. 1507.1.

Sept. 16 The Earl of Nottingham, secretary of state, writes to the "Lord President": "Mr. Slaughter was upon ye list of ye Governor for New York y<sup>t</sup> was presented to ye King & I have this day acquainted my L<sup>d</sup> Shrewsbury (in whose Province ye Plantations lye) w<sup>h</sup> ye Ldsp recommendation of Mr Slaughter, & He tells me y<sup>t</sup> ye Places of Gov<sup>r</sup> of New York & lieut Gov<sup>r</sup> of Virginia are to be fil'd by Mr Slaughter & Mr Nicholson, but ye disposal between ym y<sup>e</sup> left to ye Comm<sup>ee</sup> where I shall endeavour to serve Mr Slaughter as ye Ldsp has commanded me, or to gett ye determination respited till ye L<sup>d</sup>s comes to towne. . . . There are no letters from Ireland or Scotland & therefore no ground for ye reports of ye town y<sup>t</sup> ye late Kings army has mutiny'd." &c.—From original letter sold at Henkels', Phila., Dec. 13, 1921.

Aut. 22 At this time was printed and sold by Samuel Green, in Boston, *The Present State of New English Affairs*, of which two copies only are known, one in the Massachusetts archives, and one belonging to the author. This was really a "news-letter," in printed form.—See Green, *Ten Facsimile Reproductions* (Boston, Oct., 1903); Weeks and Bacon, *An Historical Digest of the Provincial Press* (1911), 21. Had its publication been continued, it could properly have been styled the first American newspaper, a distinction which some, even as it is, consider its due.

1690

Jan. 25 There is a hiatus in the *Minutes of the Common Council*, as recorded in the volumes in the custody of the city clerk, from this date to March 24, 1691. In the appendix of Vol. VIII in the printed series, minutes of two meetings, on March 22 and Apr. 26, 1690, are printed, which the editors say were discovered among some detached papers (*M. C. C.*, VIII: 143-44). In connection with researches undertaken for this work, the minutes of another meeting have been found. See Aug. 9.

Apr. 24 The following memorandum is made "for my L<sup>d</sup> Presid<sup>t</sup>" of the committee of trade and plantations: "The Records belonging

to the Province of New York having been removed to Boston upon uniting the Colonies of New England to that Province the Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Lords of the Committee for trade & Plantations desire My Lord President to Move His Ma<sup>ty</sup> that Orders may be Given for remitting those Records to New York upon the present altera<sup>ti</sup>ons of those Governm<sup>ts</sup>."—From public record office, London (cited C. O. 5. 1081. No. 124).

This conference of colonial governors at New York, respecting the safety of the colonies, may be considered the first American congress. They decided to attempt the conquest of Canada, by a force descending Lake Champlain, and another sailing from Boston for Quebec. *Cf.* July 30, 1684.

The following "Council Chamber" memorandum is made in London: "My Lord President is desired to represent to His Ma<sup>ty</sup>, from the Lords of the Committee for Trade and Plantations the condition of the Province of New York as it is at present under no legal or Settled Government being in the hands of one Leisler a Walloun, who has set himself at the head of the Rable.—And that the French, by the latest Informations have made an Incursion into that Province and burnt one of the Ports, So that unless the Arch-Angell, the Convoys that has been appointed or some other be not Ordered to go immediately thither with Colonel Slaughter, the Stores and the two Foot Companies, That Province will in all probability be lost, and the neighbouring Plantations fall into the like Confusion, or under the Power of the French."—From public record office, London (cited C. O. 5. 1113, pp. 255-256).

Records of a common council meeting of this date have recently been discovered among detached papers in the custody of the city clerk. Former regulations concerning carmen and relating to the sale of liquor to Indians or slaves are reiterated to a large extent. The number of carmen is fixed at 24, and a tan-pit belonging to "a Certain Person Called J<sup>no</sup> Vroom" is ordered to be removed. The activities of the body at this particular meeting are not so very important, but the discovery of this and the other detached papers previously mentioned (see Jan. 25) lead to the conclusion that the common council continued to be active throughout the Leisler regime, even though the military power predominated.

Until the first of the two known copies of *The Present State of New-English Affairs* (see 1689, Oct. —) came to light, *Public Occurrences*, the first issue of which appeared on this day, was regarded as the earliest news publication of the English colonies in the Western Hemisphere. This issue of *Public Occurrences* was not only the first but the only issue which appeared. It was the first attempt to start a newspaper in the colonies, for undoubtedly the printer intended to continue it regularly; but it fell under the ban of the government, and was immediately stopped.—*Diary of Samuel Seavall*, I: 332-33. The only known copy of this publication is in the Public Record Office, London.—Weeks & Bacon, *Hist. Digest of Prov. Press*, 24-25.

In a Dutch letter to Rev. Godefriedus Dellius, written from New York by N. Bayard and Brandt Schuyler, they say: "Many poor people, mostly English who came here urged by their needs for a cold winter, are woefully pressed, and the goods are again drawn out of the stores. . . . how the winter will end, if no governor comes, God knows."—*Winthrop Papers*, XV: 129, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

1691

The entries in Ledger No. 1 of the dept. of finance of the city of New York run from 1691 to 1699, inclusive; those in Ledger No. 2, from Nov., 1700 to May, 1760; and those in Ledger No. 3, from June, 1760 to Oct., 1772. The original volumes have been temporarily deposited in the N. Y. Hist. Soc. Ledger No. 1 is printed in the society's *Collections* for 1909.

In a letter to Maj. Gen. Winthrop, of Connecticut, Robert Livingston writes that Gov. Slaughter "is arrived Last Thursday [see Mar. 19] & hes y<sup>e</sup> fort & Lysler and Council is in Yrons."—*Winthrop Papers*, XIV: 156, in Mass. Hist. Soc.

The first session of the general assembly under Gov. Slaughter begins, and this is the first date of record found in the *Assemb. Jour.*

Between this day and the end of this year, 18 provincial laws were enacted; some of the more important are mentioned under their several dates in the Chronology. During 1692, 12 laws were added; and in 1693, to the time of the arrival of William Bradford,

Apr. 24

May 1

22

Aug. 9

Sept. 25

Dec. 11

Mar. 23

Apr. 9



1691 the printer, whose appointment was made on April 10 (*q. v.*),  
Apr. 3 more laws were added (passed on April 10), there being only one  
9 other passed that year, in September. The laws are arranged  
chronologically, and numbered consecutively by chapters.—*Col.*  
” *Laws N. Y.*, I: 223-325.

The legislative council of the province also meets on this day,  
” “at first William Henry,” for its first session, with Gov. Slaughter  
presiding; its transactions, from this day forward, are recorded in  
its *Journal*.

The legislative council is often referred to in the records as  
the provincial council, or simply as the council; it was the higher  
of the two legislative branches of the government, the other, or  
popular, branch of the law-making department being known as  
the assembly, the general assembly, the provincial assembly, or  
the house of representatives.

The term legislature, meaning as it does to-day the two co-  
operating law-making bodies, the upper and the lower house, was  
unknown in the records of this province before Oct. 21, 1736 (see  
under Oct. 19, 1736 in the Chronology); although the term has  
been freely used in the Chronology, even before this date, as an  
equivalent of provincial legislature.

The council met in two or three short sessions yearly.

When in executive session, or when summoned by the governor  
between sessions for advice or action, the council was also known  
as the executive council, or as the governor's council, and in this  
capacity was the direct descendant of the “Director General and  
Council” of the early Dutch period.—See Fowler's *Bradford* (cited  
below), xxvii.

O'Callaghan, in his “Historical Introduction” to the only  
printed edition of the *Jour. Leg. Coun.* (Albany, 1861), reviewing  
the governmental systems of the province which existed at dif-  
ferent times from the beginnings of the Dutch colony to the coming  
of Gov. Slaughter in 1691, says:

“The Legislature thus constituted [under Slaughter's com-  
mission], consisted in theory of three Branches, viz.: Governor,  
Legislative Council and Assembly; but in fact, of only two, for the  
Governor presided at the sittings of the Council, voted whenever  
he pleased as a member of that body, and in case of a tie, gave the  
casting vote as presiding officer [see the current transactions re-  
corded in the *Jour. Leg. Coun.*]. . . . This state of things con-  
tinued for nearly half a century without remark or comment.”  
The change came in Cosby's time (see Feb. 6, and Oct. 19, 1736),  
whereby the governor was no longer permitted to sit and vote as a  
member of the legislative council, although retaining the “nega-  
tive vote” (veto power).

The minutes of the council, acting as an advisory body to assist  
the governor in his executive capacity, have never been printed in  
full, but have been digested in the *Cal. Conn. Min.* (1902), which  
frequently has been cited in the Chronology. Mr. Van Laer ex-  
plains, in his preface to this *Calendar*, that in certain of the original  
manuscript volumes the legislative and executive minutes are  
separate. At the time of the Capitol fire in 1911, these volumes  
were preserved in the N. Y. State Library, and, since the fire,  
all that remain have been preserved in the State Education Build-  
ing.

For more detailed information regarding the functions of the  
various branches of the provincial government and the records of  
their meetings, see O'Callaghan's “Hist. Intro.” to the *Jour. Leg.*  
*Coun.*; Van Laer's preface to the *Cal. Conn. Min.*; Robert Ludlow  
Fowler's introduction to the facsimile of the Bradford (1694)  
edition of the *Laws and Acts*, pub. by The Grolier Club, N. Y.,  
1894; the “Historical Note” by Cumming introductory to the *Col.*  
*Laws N. Y.*, Vol. I; and Spencer's *Phases of Royal Government in*  
*N. Y.*, 1691-1719 (1905).

July 7 It is ordered by the common council “that the poisonous and  
Stinking Weeds within this City before Every ones doore be forth  
with plucked up upon the forfeiture of three Shillings on Neglect  
thereof.”—*M. C. C.*, I: 230.

1692

Feb. 17 Letters patent from William and Mary, under the great seal,  
are given to Thomas Neal, his executors, administrators, and  
assigns, “to Erect Settle and Establish within the chief parts of  
their said Majesties Colony's and Plantations in America an  
Office or Offices for the Receiving and dispatching of Letters and  
Pacquets and to receive, Send and deliver the Same under Such

Rates and Summes of money as the Planter shall agree to give &c.” Feb.  
Neal is to have this privilege for 21 years.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 17  
293; Woolley, *Early Hist. of the Colonial P. O.*, 25-33.

A committee of the common council is appointed to let the  
old market-house next the bridge also the new (Broad St.) market-  
house, which is allowed “to be made Shambles or any otherwise.”  
—*M. C. C.*, I: 265. The last provision amends the resolution of  
July 9, 1691 (*q. v.*), which did not allow butchers' meat to be sold  
at the new market-house. See July 24, 1738; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 958, and Pl. 174, Vol. III.

The carmen are ordered by the court of general sessions to  
Nov. “Repair the High ways between the said City and the Fresh-  
water, particularly that part that lyes opposite Mr Beckman's  
Garden, as Mr Beckman shall direct them.”—*Min. of Gen.*  
*Sessions Court (M.S.)*, Nov. 1, 1692. Many items in these minutes  
show the court's authority over highway repairs.

1693

Regarding Bradford's relations with the Quakers in Philadel-  
phia, we know that he was amicably released from his contract with  
them on April 29, 1692. The record reads:

“Monthly Meeting 2 Month, 29, 1692.”

“William Bradford proposing to the Meeting that if Friends  
saw it fitting he desired to be discharged from the engagement  
between Friends and him concerning the Press. Friends hav-  
ing considered the matter are very willing the said Bradford should  
be free so far as regards this Meeting. And the Meeting ap-  
points Samuel Carpenter, John De La Vale, Robert Ewer and  
Alexander Beardsley to collect what is subscribed and due for the  
time past within the limits of this Meeting and pay the same to  
William Bradford and bring an account thereof to the next Monthly  
Meeting.”—From John William Wallace's *Address delivered at the*  
*Celebration by the N. Y. Hist. Soc.*, May 20, 1863, of the 200th  
birthday of Mr. William Bradford. . . . (Albany, 1863), 63.

Although the Quakers, after committing Bradford and McComb  
to jail on Aug. 25, 1692, “took away a good quantity of W. Brad-  
ford's Letters [type], tending to the disabling of him to work for  
his Wife and Children; and upon pretence of another Warrant  
granted without any Conviction, signed by Samuell Jennings &  
Robert Ewer Justices, John White, the Sheriff, took Goods out of  
the Shop of Will. Bradford half as much more as the said Warrant  
was for,” and although Bradford, during the trial on Dec. 10, 1692,  
“told the Court, That seeing he had been so long detained Prisoner,  
and his Utensils with which he should work having been so long  
detained, he hoped now to have his Utensils returned, & to be  
discharged from his Imprisonment,” and the court refused to grant  
either request (*New England's Spirit of Persecution*, New York,  
1693), we know that Bradford's press continued work while he  
was under arrest. Hildeburn lists five works as printed by him in  
Philadelphia, in 1693.—Hildeburn, *Issues of the Penn. Press*, 1685-  
1784.

Samuel Jennings, one of the justices who signed the warrant  
for the arrest of Bradford and McComb, makes the following  
statement in regard to their imprisonment:

“I shall give my Reader one Instance by which he may judge  
of the hard usage that John M'Comb and William Bradford met  
with during their Confinement, which they represent as very Close  
and Cruel (though, saith the Libeller p. 11 of that Book of the  
Tryal, &c.) to give everyone their due, while the Goaler was so  
kind as to let him, viz. J. M. go home an Hour or two sometimes  
in an Evening after it was dark, &c. This Decree is too great to  
pass unproved, had he or his Companions only the favour of a few  
Hours liberty in an Evening after it was dark. I have heard John  
White say, and believe it to be true, that he offered them upon  
their first coming in, if they would promise to come to him upon  
notice given them, they might go about their Business till then,  
which they would not accept at that time, (no doubt for this rea-  
son, that they might have it to say that they were in Prison) but  
soon after their Stomachs fell, and they accepted his offer, and I  
believe were never by him restrained more, and to my certain  
Knowledge they had their Liberty most of the time they bespeak  
themselves to be under such hard usage.”—From preface of Samuel  
Jennings's *The State of the Case Briefly but Impartially given*  
*betwixt the People called Quakers. . . . And George Keith. . . .*  
(London, 1694).

No reference to Jennings's statements is found in a book written

by Keith entitled *Some Brief Remarks upon a late Book, entitled, George Keith once more brought to the Test, &c. having the Name of Caleb Pusey at the end of the Preface, and C. P. at the end of the Book*, which Bradford printed in 1704, controverting Pusey's work of 1703. Only two copies of this book of Keith are known, one in the John Carter Brown Library and one in the Library of Congress; the only known copy of Pusey's book is in the Friends Library of Philadelphia.

Regarding the confinement and release of Bradford and McComb, Kieth says: "As one instance of my falsehood (as C. P. is pleased to charge it) pag. 1. of my Preface, he brings a Certificate from John McComb, in the following words, viz.

"Whereas, G. K. in p. 40. of his Book, entitled, *The Spirit of Railing Shimei*, &c. [New York, 1703] saith, Upon application made by William Bradford and John McComb, to Governor Fletcher, for enlargement from their Imprisonment, he examined into the cause of their Commitment and finding it was upon a Religious difference, discharged them, &c. I do hereby certify, (being one of the Persons above-named, that G. K.'s relation above said is false; For we the said William Bradford and John McComb, were both set at Liberty, from the said imprisonment, before ever Governor Fletcher, came into his Government of Pensilvania And I do Certify, that I never made Application to him, the said Governor Fletcher, nor any other Person under him, for my Liberty. Witness my hand,

"John McComb.

"When the Book of C. P. (with this printed Certificate) came to my hands, I was then in East-Jersey and bound for New-York, and when I came there I shewed the said Certificate to W. Bradford (the other Person concerned) who admired not a little at the falseness of it, and said, he believed that some designing Person had drawn J. McComb to sign that Certificate unawares, as (he says) he has known the Qrs. some times have drawn up Certificates and offered them to persons to sign, and who sometimes by that means have certified false things, as J. M. has in this case; and the said W. B. offered to give his Certificate to the contrary of what J. M. has certified, a Copy of which Certificate follows at the end of this Book. Also I writ to Mr. Talbot, who was about that time at Philadelphia, to go to J. McComb and enquire of him the case of the matter, & take his answer before Witnesses, persons of Credit, which accordingly he did, and is as followeth,

"Mr. Evans, Mr. J. Carpenter, Mr. N. Pease, and my self, went to John McComb, who as to the particular of his being set at liberty, said, It was before Coll. Fletcher came into the Province. But the Question being put, Who cleared him? he answered, John White, the Sheriff, bid him go home, & come again when he call'd for him; and upon the death of John White [cf. Bradford's statement, *infra*] he look't upon him self discharged, tho' never acquitted by the course of Law, but only enlarged upon Paroll."

Bradford's affidavit, which is printed at the end of the book, is very explicit on the subject of his confinement during the period when he was under arrest. It reads:

"Whereas in a late Book of Caleb Pusey's it is certified that William Bradford & John McComb were both discharged from their Imprisonment before Coll. Fletcher came to Philadelphia with the King and Queens Commission and took the Government out of the Quakers hands.

"These are to Certifie all whom it may concern, That John McComb and my self being imprisoned by the Quakers, we made application severals times to the Quaker Magistrates for our enlargement but could not obtain it. Wherefore upon Governour Fletcher's coming to that Province, George Keith made application to him for our enlargement, and I my self made application by my Petition to said Governour Fletcher, (to which J. McComb was privy) whereupon the Governour appointed a Committee of the Council to examine into the cause of our Imprisonment, who made Report, That it was occasioned by a Religious Difference, and was not concerning the Government. Then I was sent for before the Governor and Council, and the Governour asked me several Questions concerning our Imprisonment. To which having answered, I was ordered to with-draw. In a little time I was called in again, and Governour Fletcher told me, That he found our Imprisonment was occasioned by a Religious Difference, and therefore had ordered that I and my fellow Prisoner should be discharged. For which I return'd him Thanks. I also requested the favour that he would please to order my Printing Tools to be

restored to me, which had been taken away from me. Whereupon the Governour sent for John White [*vide supra*], the Sheriff, and ordered him to Return my said Tools, which were lodg'd in Samuell Jenings's House. From this time we were discharged from our Imprisonment, and not before. To the Truth of this I can depose upon Oath if required. Witness my hand this 27th of March, 1704.

"William Bradford."

As the above facts are supplied by the principal parties in interest and by other competent contemporary witnesses, it is only possible to reconcile the contradictions by assuming that one side or the other is guilty of prevarication. In this connection it seems hardly likely that Bradford, while occupying a conspicuous public office, would have dared to publish a statement over his own signature to the effect that he was actually imprisoned up to the time of his formal release on or immediately after April 28, if he had come to New York and taken up his work as government printer on April 10. It seems as though it should be possible to clear up this mystery by a thorough examination of contemporary records and authorities.

The question of priority of publication among the twenty-five known imprints from Bradford's press which Mr. Eames lists as belonging to this first year of printing in New York City is difficult to determine, and has been much mooted. There are soon to be published, in the *Bulletin* of the N. Y. Pub. Library, the results of searching studies, made by Mr. Eames, regarding the internal evidence contained in the known Bradford publications of 1693, with the aid of all available external evidence on the subject, to determine, as nearly as possible, the order of printing, etc. The reader is referred to this article as containing the latest and most authoritative statement of the known facts regarding the introduction of printing in New York.

The inducements which brought Bradford to New York, as indicated by the resolution adopted by the provincial council on March 23 (q. v.), were that, "for printing of Our Acts of Assembly & public papers," he should be allowed, as government printer, a salary of £40 per annum, " & have the benefit of his printing besides what serve the publick." According to this resolution, the public documents were to be his first and chief concern.

Of the extant Bradford imprints, the following acts, etc. must have been ready to print when he came to New York:

*An Act for Restraining and Punishing Privateers and Pyrates*, passed Sept. 10, 1692 (printed in two issues, 3 pp. each, no colophon);

*An Act for Granting to their Majesties the Rate of One Penny per Pound upon all the Real and Personal Estates within this Province*, passed Nov. 12, 1692 (4 pp., no colophon);

*An Act for raising six Thousand Pound for the payment of three Hundred Volunteers*, passed April 10, 1693 (two issues, 6 pp. each, with complete colophon—see Pl. 21);

Fletcher's proclamation of April 29, 1693, against Sabbath-breaking (broadside; only known copy in Lib. of Congress, the gift of Mr. Stuyvesant Fish);

*Narrative Of an Attempt made by the French of Canada upon the Mohaques Country . . . A Journal kept by Coll. Nicholas Beyard and Lieut. Coll. Charles Lodwick* (the only known copy of which was discovered by Miss Hasse in the Public Record Office, London) (14 pp.); and the

Address of the Freeholders of Philadelphia (3 pp.).

It appears likely that one of the six pieces mentioned above has the distinction of being the first product of a printing-press in this city; although as more than thirty acts had been passed before Bradford's arrival, it is of course possible that one of these, now lost, may have been printed earlier. Of the *Narrative Of an Attempt made by the French* we know that the only recorded copy reached London late in September, for it is endorsed "Recd 26 Sept 1693 from Coll Fletcher," and, as other items which bear the same endorsement left America the last of July, it may be fairly assumed that this document was printed during that month.

Inasmuch as *A Journal kept by coll. Stephen Courtland and Coll. Nich. Beyard* (Pl. 21), the only known copy of which was discovered by Mr. Eames, in 1902, in the catalogue of Bibliothèque Nationale, records events which transpired in Albany in June and the early part of July, 1693, which dates also appear on the title-page, it can not have been ready for printing until long after Bradford's arrival.

1693 — The complete list of Bradford's known imprints for the year 1693, as prepared by Mr. Eames, and arranged alphabetically, is as follows:

*An Account of several Passages and Letters between His Excellency Benjamin Fletcher. . . . And The present Administrators, of the Laws in the Colony of Connecticut. . . .* (8 pp.)

*An Exhortation & Caution to Friends Concerning buying or keeping of Negroes.* (6 pp.) This is sometimes called "the first protest against slavery printed in America."

Fletcher, Proclamation, 29 April 1693, on the sabbath. (Broadside.) Mr. Eames places this item among the 1693 imprints principally on the assumption that Bradford moved to New York on April 10, although it is of course possible, indeed probable, that it was printed there even if he did not arrive before May or June.

Fletcher, Proclamation, 27 July, 1693, on the assembly. (Broadside, in Pub. Record Office, endorsed "Rec'd 26 Sept. 1693 from Col. Fletcher.")

Fletcher, Proclamation, 25 Aug. 1693, on the erection of fire beacons to give warning of invasions by the French. (Broadside.)

Fletcher, Proclamation, 8 Nov. 1693, to the people of Connecticut, urging them to "yield and render an intire Obedience unto their Majesties most Gracious Commission." (Broadside.)

Fletcher, Proclamation, 13 Nov. 1693, relative to deserters from the army and navy, and travellers and others without passes. (Broadside.)

Fletcher, *Annelle Officiers*, 8 June 1693, announcing that license has been given to collect money to redeem the slaves in Salee. (Broadside.)

Fletcher, *To all Officers*, 8 June 1693, on captives. (Broadside.)

Fletcher, *To all Officers*, 8 June 1693. (Differs from preceding.)

*A Journal kept by coll. Stephen Courtland and coll. Nich. Bayard, . . . appointed by the council to attend His Excellency Benjamin Fletcher, captain general and governor in chief of the province of New York . . . to Albany, in treating with the Indians of the Two Nations and River-Indians of that province, in the months of June and July, 1693. . . .* (15 pp.)

*Mr. Lancaster's Queries to the Quakers.* (Fragment, 3 pp.)

*A Narrative Of an Attempt made by the French of Canada upon the Mohawks Country. . . .* (14 pp.)

*New England's Spirit of Persecution Transmitted to Pennsylvania.* (38 pp.) See 1692.

*New York, An Act for restraining . . . Pirates.* (In two issues, 3 pp. each.)

*New York, An Act for granting to their Majesties the Rate of One Penny per Pound upon all the Real and Personal Estates within this Province. . . .* (4 pp.)

*New York, An Act for raising six Thousand Pound for the payment of three Hundred Volunteers, and their Officers. . . .* (In two issues, 6 pp. each.)

*New York, A Catalogue of Fees Established by the Governour and Council.* (11 pp.) This was printed after Sept. 20, 1693, for it was sent by the assembly to the governour and council, for their action, on that day (see Moore's *Introd. of Printing into N. Y.*).

*New York City, Humble Address of the Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen and Commonality.* (Broadside.)

*Pennsylvania, An Act for granting One Penny per Pound.* (4 pp.)

*Philadelphia, The Address of some of the Peaceable and well Affected Free-holders and Inhabitants. . . .* (3 pp.)

*Philly, A Paraphrastical Exposition on a Letter from a Gentleman in Philadelphia, to his friend in Boston. . . .* (8 pp.)

*Primer and Catechism for Children.* (Fragment, 8 pp.)

In this year, Benjamin Harris, of Boston, printed a catalogue of the library of the Rev. Samuel Lee, which was offered for sale. Evans refers to this (No. 645) as "Perhaps the earliest work of its kind printed in the Colonies." For the earliest known book-sale catalogue printed in New York, see 1755.

Sept. 22 — The Ministry Act was the direct outcome of secret instructions given to Fletcher at Kensington, March 7, 1692. The part of these instructions relating to religion directed, among other things, that the *Book of Common Prayer* be read; that the Sacrament be administered "according to the Rites of the Church of England;" that the "Churches already built there [the crown possessions in America] be well and orderly kept, and more built as the Colony shall

by Gods blessing be improved and that besides a competent Maintenance to be assigned to the Minister of each Orthodox Church a convenient house be built at the Comon Charge for each Minister and a competent proportion of land assigned him for a Glebe and exercise of his industry; also that "noe Minister be preferred by you to any ecclesiastical Benefice in that our Province, without a certificate from the Right Reverend the Bishop of London, of his being conformable to the doctrine and discipline of the Church of England. . . ." While these provisions clearly meant making the Church of England the established church in this province, the instructions nevertheless permitted "a liberty of Conscience to all persons (except Papists)."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, III: 821-23

Fletcher made the establishment of the ministry his first duty by recommending it in his opening address to the provincial legislature (see Sept. 26, 1692); but so reluctant were the dissenters, who composed the larger part of the assembly, to support the proposed measure that Fletcher was compelled again and again to reiterate his recommendation which soon grew into a demand for their entire compliance.—*Eccles. Rec.*, II: 1045, 1048, 1054, 1073, 1075.

The curious situation developed under the Ministry Act that the members of all denominations in the city—Dutch Reformed, Lutherans, Jews, Papists, Presbyterians, Methodists, etc.—in the colonial period, contributed to the salary of the Episcopal ministry. For names of contributors, see the volumes of *Assessment Rolls of New York*, in 1910 in the comptroller's office.

The English governors claimed that the act established the Anglican church, but its language was so indefinite that its meaning and application were disputed down to the Revolution.—*Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4231-34; VII: 13-14. See Apr. 5, 1774, *infra*. Dr. George H. Moore writes of it: "There can be no doubt that it was the intention of the Assembly to provide for the maintenance of the Dissenting Clergy. Such had been the manifest tendency of the previous legislation on the subject. All the Assembly but one were Dissenters and the Church of England was hardly known in the Province. . . . The Act was very loosely worded, which as things stood then when it was made could not be avoided. The Dissenters could claim the benefit of it as well as Churchmen, and unless wrested from its true bearing it admitted a construction in their favor. Indeed they had good reason to claim that it was intended for them, and that they only had a right to it. In fact, it was arbitrarily and illegally wrested from its true bearing, and made to answer the purpose of the English Church party, which was a very small minority of the people who were affected by the operation of the law."—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser., I: 321-33.

## 1695

The house of representatives addresses the governour, asking for leave to print its votes "this Sessions." The next day, on proroguing the assembly, the governour, in his address to the joint session of the council and assembly, made the following reply: "You now desire license to print the Votes. Mr Speaker knows at the opening of the sessions, if I may call it one, I told him they might be printed *de die in diem*; but it never was asked before."—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 76. For the title-page of Bradford's first printing of the *Assembly Jour.*, see July 4. According to Hildeburn, in *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, I: 581, this is "The earliest publication of the proceedings of an American legislature." This first issue, or collection of daily issues, includes transactions from June 20 to July 4, inclusive, each day's transactions or *Votes* being, apparently, printed separately and bound with title-page; for, while all are paged consecutively, each bears Bradford's imprint. See also Miss Hasse's check-list of publications of the New York assembly, etc., in *N. Y. Pub. Library Bulletin* (1903), 55.

The earliest extant volume of New York City tax rolls begins with this date. It is at present in the custody of the N. Y. Hist. Society, and is labelled *Tax Lists 1695 to 1699*. The handwriting is that of William Sharps, the city clerk. Throughout the volume the property holders are listed by wards, and against the name of each person is placed the valuation and the assessment. Appended to the list in each ward are the names of the assessors who did the work. The volume opens with an assessment of "one farthing <sup>3</sup>/<sub>4</sub> pound" levied on "the Estates Real And personal of all the Free-holders Inhabitants & Residents" of the city to relieve the poor "for six Monthes," etc.; this assessment was pursuant to an act of the legislature passed on July 3 (q. v.). It was desired to raise £50, and the lists total £531:15:10<sup>3</sup>.

Sept. 22

Apr. 12

Dec. —



1695 Subsequent lists in the volume are pursuant to other acts of  
Dec. the legislature, such as "An Act for the Raising One Thousand  
— Pounds to be employed by an Agent for the Representation of the  
State of the Province" (see Oct. 22); assessments are levied to  
meet the city's quota for such provincial expenditures. The con-  
tents of the volume are printed, with many inaccuracies, in N. Y.  
Hist. Soc. Collections (1910 and 1911). A second volume of tax  
rolls covers the years 1699-1703 (see A. Nov. 29, 1699).

## 1696

Jan. These minutes were until recently contained in a package of  
27 papers preserved in the vault of Trinity Corporation, together  
with the original letters patent of incorporation, the charter, the  
original lease of the King's Farm for seven years (dated Aug. 19,  
1697), the original grant from Queen Anne (dated Nov. 23, 1705),  
etc.

Feb. Miles Foster, who has been chosen collector of the East Ward,  
9 is declared by the mayor's court "incapable to serve" because he  
is a Quaker.—M. C. M. (MS.), VII.

May Rev. Charles E. Corwin, son of the late Dr. E. T. Corwin who  
11 edited the *Eccles. Recs. of the State of N. Y.*, makes the following  
observation, in answer to inquiry, respecting this charter: "The  
Reformed Church in America as a Denomination never had a  
colonial charter. It was incorporated by the State of New York in  
1819. Several individual Dutch Reformed churches of colonial  
times had individual royal charters. Of these the first was that of  
the Collegiate Dutch Church of New York. This was first asked for  
in 1688 and finally granted in 1696, May 11th. This original charter  
is in the vault of the Collegiate Church, 113 Fulton St., New York  
City. [See Pl. 24, Vol. IV.] Other Dutch Church colonial charters:  
Kingston, N. Y., Nov. 16, 1719; Schenectady, Aug. 23, 1734; five  
combined Dutch churches of Somerset Co., N. J., June 7, 1753.  
Many other churches sought but failed. Episcopal Churches had  
no difficulty."

## 1697

Apr. As Kidd's royal commission of Jan. 26, 1696, authorized him  
30 to capture certain pirates and their goods, and required him to  
keep a journal of his proceedings "in relation to the Execution of  
our Royal Pleasure in the said Premises," and as the ship "Adventure  
Galleon" has been "with our Knowledge, and Royal Encouragement,  
fitted out to Sea for the Purposes aforesaid, at the great  
and sole charges of our right trusty . . . Richard Earl of Bellamont  
. . . and our trusty and well-beloved Edmund Harrison  
Merchant, Samuel Newton Gentleman, William Rowley Gentleman,  
George Watson Gentleman, and Thomas Renolls of St. Martins," William III now grants to the above adventurers "all  
and whatsoever Ships, Vessels, Goods, and Merchandizes, and  
Treasure and other Things whatsoever, which since the Thirtieth  
Day of April, Anno Domini, 1690, have been . . . or which  
shall be taken or seized upon . . . which do or shall belong to  
. . . Pirates, Free-booters, and Sea Rovers, by the said Captain  
William Kidd."—Dalton, *The Real Capt. Kidd*, 229-38. On the  
same day, the grantees agreed "to well and truly account for and  
deliver to the use of His Majesty one full clear tenth part of any  
vessels, merchandise, moneys, goods, and wares that might be  
captured by Kidd." Dalton explains that £6,000 had been needed  
for the venture, and that Col. Livingston and Kidd had each  
contributed £600, the rest having been advanced by four leading  
men in the king's ministry: Somers, the lord chancellor; the Earl  
of Oxford, the first lord of the admiralty; and the two secretaries  
of state, the Earl of Romney and the Duke of Shrewsbury. Not  
one of the persons mentioned in the grant had advanced any of his  
own money.—*Ibid.*, 30-32.

May The original charter, on four sheets (24 x 28½ ins.) of vellum  
6 (Dix, writing in 1898, refers to three, and to an attached seal "com-  
posed of a reddish wax and covered with yellowish paper") was  
restored in 1920 by Mr. Kalaba of Stikeman & Co. The seal,  
which was then lacking, was replaced by that theretofore attached  
to the Queen Anne grant of Nov. 23, 1705 (q.v.). But, as this seal  
bears the insignia of George II, it is clear that, at some prior time,  
it itself had been substituted on the Queen Anne grant for the  
original seal of Queen Anne, for a reproduction of which see *Doc.*  
*Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), Vol. IV, Pl. 5, where the dates are erroneously  
engraved "1710-1718," instead of 1705-1710, although correctly  
given in the text.

The duplicate copy of the original charter destroyed in the  
State Library fire of 1911 had an impression of the original William  
and Mary seal attached, for a reproduction and description of  
which see *Doc. Hist. N. Y.* (4to ed.), Vol. IV, Pl. 4, and p. 2.

June Capt. Kidd, before he left London, had testified in a suit  
— brought by Robert Livingston against Gov. Fletcher. He swore,  
on Aug. 28, 1695, that, "at the election of Assemblies for the  
Town of New York, about 3 months since, he saw Soldiers and  
Seamen with Clubs &c in the field, and many went off the field  
least they should be prest, and he heard there were freedoms given  
to several persons over night before the Election And the Depo-  
nent and others Masters of Ships were spoke to by the Sheriff to  
bring their Seamen on shore to Vote."—N. Y. Col. Docs., IV: 128,  
144. On Sept. 14, 1695, Kidd testified in regard to the same matter  
that "John Tutall the sheriff of New York spoke to him to ge  
his people from on board his vessell they being Inhabitants of  
New York to vote at the election about three months since, for  
such persons as the Governor desired should be elected, but y<sup>e</sup>  
Deponent cannot say it was by order from the Governor."—*Ibid.*,  
IV: 129.

## 1698

The full set of "Directions for y<sup>e</sup> Use, & p<sup>r</sup>servation of y<sup>e</sup>  
Library sent w<sup>th</sup> his Excellency the Earl of Bellamont to New  
York in America" reads:

"First y<sup>e</sup> Chief Design of this Library is for y<sup>e</sup> Use of y<sup>e</sup>  
Church of England Ministers belonging to y<sup>e</sup> Fort, & City of  
New York, & for y<sup>e</sup> Chaplains of his Maj<sup>ties</sup> Ships during their  
Residence in y<sup>e</sup> Port.

"Secondly To y<sup>e</sup> End y<sup>t</sup> any P<sup>r</sup>sons concerned may have a  
freer Ingress, & Regress, it is desired y<sup>t</sup> Books may be fixt in some  
publick Roome in y<sup>e</sup> Fort, or in y<sup>e</sup> Vestry of y<sup>e</sup> Church at New  
York, so as shall be most Convenient for y<sup>e</sup> Clergy to come at  
y<sup>e</sup> Use of 'em.

"Thirdly That three Registers of these Books be made, one  
whereof to Remain w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Ld Bp of London, a Second w<sup>th</sup> his  
Excellency y<sup>e</sup> Govern<sup>r</sup>, & a Third to remain in y<sup>e</sup> Library.

"For y<sup>e</sup> bett<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>servation of em it is desired y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Gentlemen  
of y<sup>e</sup> Vestry w<sup>o</sup>ld yearly Inspect y<sup>e</sup> Books & p<sup>r</sup>sent, as to y<sup>e</sup>  
Gov<sup>r</sup>, so to y<sup>e</sup> Ld Bp of London an acct wheth<sup>r</sup> they are Safe, or  
anywise Imbezeld or Lost."—Keep, *Hist. of the N. Y. Society*  
*Library*, 16.

Garrett Onclbaugh, admitted as a freeman of New York in this  
year, was one of the early American silversmiths. Besides carrying  
on his trade, he held civil offices for several years. For incidents  
of his life and a description of some of his work, see *Met. Museum*  
*of Art cat. of Exhibition of Silver used in N. Y., N. J., and the*  
*South* (1911), xxvi-xxviii, 39-40.

In the *Minutes of the mayor's court* is recorded the condemna-  
tion of the ship "Hester," which had attempted to escape customs  
duties at New York by landing goods at Perth Amboy.—M. C. M.  
(MS.), VII.

## 1699

In the city's general account under this date appears a payment  
of £31: "for the windows of the fort."—Entered in *Conveyances*,  
Liber XXX.

Bellomont writes from Boston to Capt. Kidd: "Mr. Emmot  
came to me last Tuesday night telling me he came from you: but  
was shy of telling where he parted with you. Nor did I press him  
to it. He told me you came by Oyster Bay in Nassau Island and  
sent for him to New York. He proposed to me that I would grant  
you a pardon. I answered that I had never granted one yet, and  
that I had set myself a rule never to grant a pardon to anybody  
without the King's express leave or command. He told me you  
declared and protested your innocence and that if your men could  
be persuaded to follow your example, you would make no manner  
of scruple of coming into this port, or any other within His Majes-  
ty's Dominions. That you owned there were two ships taken,  
but that your men did it violently and against your will, and had  
used you barbarously, in imprisoning you and treating you ill the  
most part of your voyage, and often attempting to murder you.  
Mr. Emmot delivered to me the two French passes taken on board  
the two ships your men rifled, which passes I have in my custody,  
and I am apt to believe they will be a good article to justify you,  
if the late peace were not by the treaty between England and

1699 France to operate in that part of the world at the time the hostility  
June was committed, as I am almost confident it was not to do. Mr.  
19 Emmot told me that you showed a great sense of honour and  
justice in professing with many asseverations your settled and  
serious design all along to do honour to your Commission and never  
to do the least thing contrary to your duty and allegiance to the  
King. And this I have to say in your defence, that several persons  
in New York, who I can bring to evidence it, did tell me that by  
several advices from Madagascar and that part of the world, they  
were informed of your men's revolting from you in one place, and  
I am pretty sure they said Madagascar, and that others compelled  
you much against your will to take and rifle two ships.

"I have advised with His Majesty's Council, and shewed them  
this letter, and they are of opinion that if you can be so clear as  
you (or Mr. Emmot for you) have said, that you may safely come  
hither, and be equipped and fitted out to go and fetch the other  
ship, and I make no manner of doubt but to obtain the King's  
pardon for you, and for those few men you have left who I under-  
stand have been faithful to you, and refused as well as you to dis-  
honour the Commission you have from England.

"I assure you on my Word and Honour I will perform nicely  
what I have promised, though this I declare beforehand that what-  
ever goods and treasure you may bring hither, I will not meddle  
with the least bit of them: but they shall be left with such persons  
as the Council shall advise until I receive orders from England how  
they shall be disposed of."—Dalton, *The Real Capt. Kidd* (1911),  
95-98. For Kidd's answer, see June 24 (*infra*).

24 Capt. Kidd, "From Block Island on Board the Sloop Anthony,"  
sends the following in reply to Bellomont's letter of June 19  
(*supra*): "I am honoured with your Lordship's letter of the 19th  
instant by Mr. Campbell, which came to my hands this day. . . .  
I cannot but blame myself for not writing to your Lordship before  
this time, knowing it was my duty: but the clamours and false  
stories that have been reported of me, made me fearful of visiting  
or coming into any harbour, till I could hear from your Lord-  
ship.

"I note the contents of your Lordship's letter, as to what Mr.  
Emmot and Mr. Campbell informed your Lordship of my proceed-  
ings I do affirm to be true, and a great deal more might be  
said of the abuses of my men, and the hardships I have undergone  
to preserve the ship and what goods my men had left. Ninety-five  
men went away from me in one day and went on board the *Moca  
Frigate*, Captain Robert Culliford, Commander, who went away  
to the Red Sea; and committed several acts of piracy, as I am  
informed; and am afraid (the men formerly belonging to my *Galley*)  
that the report is gone home against me to the East India Com-  
pany, that I have been the actor. A sheet of paper will not contain  
what may be said of the care I took to preserve the owners' interest,  
and to come home to clear my own innocence. I do further declare  
and protest that I never did in the least act contrary to the King's  
Commission, nor to the reputation of my honourable owners, and  
doubt not but that I shall be able to make my innocence appear;  
or else I had no need to come to these parts of the world; if it were  
not for that and my owners' interest. There are Five or Six Passen-  
gers that came from Madagascar to assist me in bringing the  
ship home, and about ten of my own men, that came with me would  
not venture to go into Boston, till Mr. Campbell had engaged  
Body for Body for them that they should not be molested while I  
stayed at Boston, or till I return with the ship. I doubt not but  
your Lordship will write to England in my favour and for these  
few men who are left.

"I wish your Lordship would persuade Mr. Campbell to go  
home to England with your Lordship's letters, who will be able  
to give account of our affairs and diligently follow the same that  
there may be a speedy answer from England. I desired Mr. Camp-  
bell to buy 1000 weight of Rigger for fitting of the ship to bring  
her to Boston, that I may not be delayed when I come there.

"Upon receiving of your Lordship's letter, I am making the  
best of my way to Boston."—Dalton, *The Real Capt. Kidd* (1911),  
98-101.

July While Dalton's book was in preparation, the records were  
6 critically re-examined by the late Frederick Lewis Gay and Mr.  
John H. Edmonds in Boston, and by Mr. Joseph P. Gilder in New  
York. Since Mr. Gay's death, Mr. Edmonds has embodied the  
results of his investigations and Mr. Gay's in a paper entitled  
"Lord Bellomont and the Pirates," read before the Old South

Association on July 13, 1921. Mr. Gilder's very thorough review  
of the documents has resulted in a book, not yet published, but  
epitomized in a lecture entitled "Captain Kidd, the Man and the  
Myth," delivered before the Century Club, New York, in Dec.,  
1921. The investigations of both Mr. Edmonds and Mr. Gilder  
supplement those of Dalton in exonerating Kidd from the charge of  
piracy. Mr. Gilder makes very clear the political situation in  
England which led to the tragedy of Capt. Kidd's conviction and  
execution as a pirate and murderer.

Capt. Kidd draws up an account of his voyage, in the "Ad-  
venture Galley," from London to the East Indies, and presents it  
to the council at Boston. In this he declares "That the said  
Adventure Galley was launched in Castle's Yard at Deptford,  
about the Fourth of December 1695; and about the latter end of  
February the said Galley came to in the Buoy in the Nore; and  
about the 1st Day of March following, his Men were pressed for  
him for the Fleet; which caused him to stay there for Nineteen  
Days; and then sailed for the Donnes . . . and sailed thence for  
Plymouth; and on the Twenty-third Day of . . . April he sailed  
on his intended Voyage; and, some time in the month of May, met  
with a small French Vessel . . . which he took and made Prize of,  
and carried the same into New York, about the Fourth Day of July,  
when she was condemned as lawful Prize . . .

"That about the Sixth Day of September 1696, the said Cap-  
tain Kidd sailed for the Maderas . . . and thence to Bonavista  
. . . ; and sailed thence to St. Jago . . . ; and thence sailed for  
the Cape of Good Hope; and in the Latitude of Thirty-two, on the  
Twelfth Day of December 1696, met with Four English Men of  
War . . . and sailed a week in their Company; and then parted,  
and sailed to Telece, a Port in the Island of Madagascar . . .  
And, about the latter end of February, sailed for the Island of  
Johanna, . . . where he found Four East India Merchantsmen  
outward bound . . . And from thence, about the Twenty-second  
of March, sailed for Mehila, an Island Ten Leagues distant from  
Johanna, where he arrived the next Morning, and there careened  
the said Galley; and about Fifty men died there in a Week's Time.

"That on the 25th Day of April 1697, set sail for the Coast of  
India, and came upon the Coast of Malabar, the Beginning of the  
Ninth of September; and went into Carwar upon that Coast . . .  
And the Gentlemen of the English factory gave the Narrator an  
account, That the Portuguese were fitting out Two Men of War to  
take him; and advised him to put out to Sea, and to take Care of  
himself from them, and immediately to set sail thereupon; . . .  
about the 12th of the said month of September; and the next  
morning, about Break of Day saw the said Two Men of War stand-  
ing for the said Galley; and spoke with him and asked him, whence  
he was? Who replied from London; and they returned answer, From  
God; and so parted wishing each other a good Voyage; And making  
still along the Coast, the Commodore of the said Man of War kept  
dogging the said Galley all the Night, waiting an Opportunity to  
board her; and in the Morning, without speaking a Word, Fixed  
Six great Guns at the Galley, some whereof went through her, and  
wounded Four of his Men; and thereupon he fired upon him again;  
and the Fight continued all Day; and the narrator had Eleven Men  
wounded: . . . the said Fight was sharp, and the said Portuguese  
left the said Galley with such Satisfaction, that the Narrator be-  
lieves no Portuguese will ever attack the King's Colours again, in  
that Part of the World especially. And afterwards continued upon  
the same Coast, cruising upon the coast of Cameroone, for Pirates  
that frequent that Coast, . . .

"And that about the 18th or 19th Day of . . . November,  
met with a Moors Ship of about 300 Tons, coming from Surratt,  
bound to the Coast of Malabar, . . . which said Ship the Narrator  
haled, and commanded on board; and with him came Eight or  
Nine Moors, and . . . Three Dutchmen, who declared it was a  
Moors Ship; and demanding their pass from Surratt, which they  
shewed; and the same was a French Pass, which he believes was  
shewn by a Mistake; for the Pilot swore Sacrament she was a Prize,  
and staid on board the Galley; and would not return on board the  
Moors Ship; and went in the Galley to the Port of St. Marie.

"And that, about the First Day of February following, upon the  
same Coast, under French Colours with a Design to decoy, met  
with a Bengall Merchantman belonging to Surratt, of a Burden of  
4 or 500 Tons, 10 Guns; and he commanded the Master on board;  
and a Frenchman, . . . Gunner of the said Ship, came on board  
as Master; and when he came on board, the Narrator caused the

July  
6

7

1699  
July  
7

English Colours to be hoisted; and the said Master was surprised, and said, You are all English; and asking, which was the Captain? Whom when he saw, said, Here is a good Prize, and delivered him the French Pass.

"And that, with the said Two Prizes, sailed for the Port of St. Marie's in Madagascar, and, sailing thither, the said Galley was so leaky, that they feared she would have sunk every Hour, and it required Eight men every Two Glasses to keep her free; and was forced to wood her round with Cables to keep her together; and with much ado carried her into the said Port of St. Marie's, where she arrived about the First of April, 1698: And about the 6th day of May, the lesser Prize was haled into the careening Island or Key, the other not being arrived; and ransacked and sunk by the mutinous men; who threatened the Narrator, and the men that would not join with them to burn and sink the other, that they might not go home and tell the news.

"And that, when he arrived in the said Port, there was a Pirate Ship, called the Moca Frigate, at an Anchor, Robert Culliford, Commander thereof; who with his Men, left the same at his coming in, and ran into the Woods; and the Narrator proposed to his Men to take the same, having sufficient Power and Authority so to do; but the Mutinous Crew told him, If he offered the same, they would rather fire Two Guns into him, than one into the other; and thereupon Ninety-seven deserted, and went into the Moca Frigate, and sent into the Woods for the said Pirates, and brought the said Culliford, and his Men, on board again; and all the time she staid in the said Port, which was the Space of Four or Five Days, the said Deserters, sometimes in great Numbers, came on board the said Galley and Adventure Prize, and carried away great Guns, Powder, Shot, small Arms, Sails, Anchors, Cables, Surgeons, Chests, and what else they pleased; and threatened several times to murder the Narrator, as he was informed, and advised to take care of himself, which they designed in the Night to effect; but was prevented by him locking himself in his Cabin at Night, and securing himself with barricading the same with Bales of Goods; and, having about Forty small Arms, besides Pistols, ready charged, kept them out; Their Wickedness was so great, after they had plundered and ransacked sufficiently, went Four Miles off to one Edward Welch's House, where his the Narrator's Chest was lodged, and broke it open; and took out Ten Ounces of Gold, 40 Pound of Plate, 370 Pieces of Eight, the Narrator's Journal, and a great many Papers that belonged to him, and the People of New York that fitted them out.

"That about the 15th June, the Moca Frigate went away, being manned with about 130 Men, and Forty Guns, bound out to take all Nations; Then it was that the Narrator was left with only Thirteen men; so that the Moors [and] he had to pump and keep the Adventure Galley above Water, being carried away, she sunk in the Harbour; and the Narrator, with the said Thirteen men, went on board the Adventure Prize; where he was forced to stay Five Months for a Fair Wind; In the meantime, some Passengers presented, that were bound for these Parts; which he took on board, to help to bring the said Adventure Prize home.

"That, about the beginning of April, 1699, the Narrator arrived at Anguilla in the West Indies, and sent his Boat on Shore, where his Men had the News That he and his People were proclaimed Pirates, which put them into such Consternation, That they sought all Opportunity to run the Ship on Shore upon some Reef or Shoal, fearing the Narrator should carry them into some English Port.

"From Anguilla they came to St. Thomas; where his Brother-in-law Samuel Bradley was put on shore, being sick; and Five more went away, and deserted him: Where he heard the same News, That the Narrator, and his Company, were proclaimed Pirates, which incensed the People more and more.

"From St. Thomas set sail for Moona, an Island between Hispaniola and Porto Rico; where they met with a Sloop called the St. Anthony, bound for Antega from Curaso, . . . The men on board then swore, they would bring the Ship no further. The Narrator then sent the said Sloop St. Anthony for Curaso, for Canvas to make Sails for the Prize, she not being able to proceed; and she returned in Ten Days; and after the Canvas came, he could not persuade the Men to carry her for New England; but six of them went and carried their Chests and Things on board of Two Dutch Sloops; bound for Curaso; and would not so much as heel the Vessel, or do anything, the Remainder of the men not being able to bring the Adventure Prize to Boston, the Narrator

secured her in a good Harbor in some Part of Hispaniola and left in the Possession of Mr. Henry Boulton of Antega, Merchant, the Maker, Three of the old Men, and Fifteen or Sixteen of the men that belonged to the said Sloop St. Anthony, and a Brigantine belonging to one Mr. Burt of Curaso.

"That the Narrator bought the said Sloop St. Anthony of Mr. Boulton, for the Owner's Account; and after, he had given Directions to the said Boulton to be careful of the Said Ship and Lading, and persuaded him to stay Three Months till he returned; and then made the best of his way to New York; where he heard the Earl of Bellamont was, who was principally concerned in the Adventure Galley; and hearing his Lordship was at Boston, came thither; and has now been 45 Days from the said Ship."—Dalton, *The Real Capt. Kidd*, 255-71. See July 26 (*infra*). For Kidd's trial, see A. May 10, 1701.

In a letter to the council of trade and plantations, Bellomont 26 says:

"I shall confine myself to an account of my proceedings with Capt. Kidd. On June 13th Mr. Enot, a lawyer of New York, came late at night to me and told me he came from Capt. Kidd who was on the coast, with a sloop, but would not tell me where; that Kidd had brought 60 lbs. weight of gold, about one hundred weight of silver and 17 bales of East Indian goods . . . that Kidd had left behind him a great ship near the coast of Hispaniola, that nobody but himself could find out, on board whereof there were in bale goods, salt-petre and other things to the value of at least £300,000; that if I would give him a pardon, he would bring in the sloop and goods hither, and would go and fetch the great ship's goods afterwards. Mr. Enot delivered me that night two French passes which Kidd took on board the two Moors' ships, which were taken by him in the seas of India, or as he alleges by his men against his will. One of the passes wants a date in the original as in the copy I send. On Thursday, June 15, I sent Mr. Campbell, the Postmaster of this Town [Boston], Kidd's countryman and acquaintance, along with Mr. Enot, to invite Kidd to come into this Port. Mr. Campbell returned June 19 and gave in a Memorial to myself and Council, containing what had passed between him and Kidd. On June 19 [p. v.] as I sat in Council I wrote a letter to Capt. Kidd and shewed it to the Council, and they approving of it, I dispatched Mr. Campbell again to Kidd with my letter. The promise I make Capt. Kidd in my letter of a kind reception and procuring the king's pardon is conditional, that is, provided he were as innocent as he pretended to be, but I quickly found sufficient cause to suspect him very guilty, by the many lies and contradictions he told me. I was so much upon my guard with Kidd that, he arriving here on Saturday the 8th of this month, I would not see him but before witnesses; nor have I ever seen him since but in Council twice or thrice that we examined him, and the day he was taken up by the Constable, it happened to be by the door of my lodging and he rushed in and came running to me, the Constable after him. I had him not seized till Thursday, July 6th, for I had a mind to discover where he left the great ship, and I thought myself secure enough from his running away, because I took care not to give him the least umbrage of my design of seizing him . . . He being examined twice or thrice by me and the Council and also some of his men, I observed he seemed much disturbed, and the last time we examined him I fancied he looked as if he were upon the wing and resolved to run away, and the gentlemen of the Council had some of them the same thought with mine, so that I took their consent in seizing and committing him, but the officers appointed to seize his men were so careless as to let 3 or 4 of his men escape, which troubled me the more because they were old New York pirates. The next thing the Council and I did was to appoint a Committee of trusty persons to search for the goods and treasures brought by Kidd and to secure what they could find till the King's pleasure should be known as to the disposition thereof. . . . They searched Kidd's lodging and found hid and made up in two seabags a bag of gold dust and ingots of the value of about £1000, and a bag of silver, part money and part pieces and piggis of silver, value as set down in the inventory . . . I have sent strict orders to my L. G. at New York to make diligent search for the goods and treasure sent by Kidd to N. York in three sloops . . . and I believe I have directed him where to find a purchase in a house in N. York . . . If I could have but a good able Judge and Attorney General at York, a man-of-war there and another here and the Companies recruited and

July  
7



1699 well paid, I will rout pirates and piracy entirely out of all this  
July north part of America . . . I am forced to allow the sheriff 40s.  
26 per week for keeping Kidd safe. Otherwise I should be in some  
doubt about him. He has without doubt a great deal of gold, which  
is apt to tempt men that have not principles of honour. I have,  
therefore, to try the power of iron against gold, put him into irons  
that weigh 16 lbs. . . . There never was a greater liar or thief in  
the world than this Kidd. Notwithstanding he assured the Council  
and me every time we examined him that the great ship and her  
cargo waited his return to bring her hither, you will see by two in-  
formations of masters of ships from Curaçao that the cargo has  
been sold there. . . . To-morrow I send the sloop Kidd came in  
with letters to the L. G. of Antego, the Governors of St. Thomas'  
Island and Curaçao to seize and receive what effects they can that  
was late in the possession of Kidd and on board the *Quidah Merchant*.  
The sending of this sloop will cost but about £300,  
if she be out 3 months. . . . Since my commitment of Kidd I  
hear that upon his approach to this port, his heart misgave him,  
and he proposed to his men the putting to sea again and going to  
Caledonia, the new Scotch settlement, but they refused. I desire  
I may have orders what to do with Kidd and all his Bradish's  
crew, for as the law stands in this country, if a pirate were convict,  
yet he cannot suffer death. . . . You will observe by some of the  
informations I now send, that Kidd did not only rob the two Moors'  
ships, but also a Portuguese ship, which he denied absolutely to  
the Council and me. I send papers relating to him.—*Cal. State  
Papers, Am. & W. I.* (1699), 366-70. Bellomont was ordered to  
send Kidd and the other pirates to England (see Feb. 10, 1700).

Nov. The Chronology includes a legislative act of May 16, 1699  
29 (q.v.), authorizing the city government to raise money by taxation  
for erecting "a new city hall" and for other purposes. It also in-  
cludes a resolution of the common council of Nov. 2 (q.v.) fixing  
the amount to be so raised. Pursuant to this act, "Assessments of  
the Estates Real & Personall of y<sup>e</sup> Inhabitants Freeholders &  
Governors" were levied for each quarter of the year 1700, the  
assessments for the first quarter being made Nov. 29, 1699. These  
assessments, in the handwriting of the city clerk, William Sharps,  
occupy the first part of the earliest volume save one (see A. Dec.  
1695) of the city tax rolls. This is a vellum-bound book, now in  
the custody of the bureau of municipal investigation and statistics  
of the department of finance. The names of property owners are  
listed by wards, and, against each name, the assessed valuation of  
the person's holdings and the amount of his tax. The amounts to  
be raised during each of the four quarters varied; so did the rate.  
For the first quarter £400 was the amount to be raised, and the  
rate was "Seven farthings And four White Wampum [this appears  
to be the latest recorded use of wampum as a money value] in  
the pound." Frederick Phillips appears as the largest tax payer; his  
assessment for the first quarter was £16:5, on a valuation of £2,000.  
The remainder of the volume contains assessment rolls to raise the  
city's quota "for building a Forte for the security of the five  
Nations of Indians" (see Dec. 28, 1700); other rolls for raising  
£450 "for the Maintenance of the Minister and poor" from the  
second Tuesday in January, 1701; still other rolls, prepared on Jan.  
1, 1703 (q.v.), to raise the city's quota for maintaining soldiers  
at Albany.—*Assessments 1699 to 1703 (MS.)*, in room 703, Munici-  
pal Bldg.

Dec. Elizabeth Lloyd sells to Miles Forster land lying "without  
27 the fortifications . . . and Adjoining Easterly on the Land of  
John Van Gee [Jan Vigne or Vingel] Northerly by a peece of Land  
belonging to William Morris in the New Street leading from the  
Stocado gate to the Lane called Green or Maiden Lane."—"From  
the original bill of sale, in box No. 1, N. Y. MSS., N. Y. Hist. Soc.  
The "New Street" was Kip (now Nassau St.).—See Landmark Map  
Ref. Key, III: 1006. It is shown, as here described, on the Miller  
Plan of 1695 (Pl. 23-a, Vol. I). The bill of sale was for a tract of land  
on the east side of Nassau St., between Cedar and Liberty Sts.,  
later occupied by the Middle Reformed Dutch Church (Landmark  
Map Ref. Key, III: 935), which was conveyed afterwards to the  
U. S. Government for use as a post-office. The ground is at present  
occupied by the Mutual Life Insurance Co. building. The deed  
from Lloyd to Forster bears the same date as the bill of sale, and  
is recorded in *Liber Deeds*, XXIII: 265.

1700

It has proved impossible to complete, in time for inclusion in

this volume, the promised sketch showing the development of the  
East River water front from the earliest times to 1750. It is hoped,  
however, that this can be included in the Landmark Map Ref. Key,  
Addenda, Vol. V.

In the second line of the item in the text referring to this sub-  
ject, under 1700 (see p. 421), the date "1748-9" should read  
1648-9.

In a letter to Secretary Vernon, Bellomont makes the following  
interesting statement in regard to his correspondence with Capt.  
Kidd. "As to Kidd's pretence of urging to his owners the necessity  
of allowing the seamen pay, I can safely take my oath there was  
no such thing, but so far the contrary, as that as often as I saw  
him he told me he knew the pyrats hants so well, that he could  
sell directly to 'em; but his articles with me which I send you . . .  
will shew his mind in that matter; for when we don't hear a man  
treat of a bargain, his hand and seal is the best evidence of his  
assent and consent to a bargain. As to my letter I writ to Kidd by  
Burgesse, and w<sup>th</sup> Capt Lowth intercepted, I own I writ to him  
to come to N. Yorke, and if it be rightly considered, I did therein  
what became me. Upon my first coming hither I had reason to  
suspect he was turn'd rogue or pyrate, for contrary to his articles  
w<sup>th</sup> me, he came hither to N. Yorke and here staid abt 3 months,  
and M<sup>r</sup> Livingston whom I found here before me told me he had  
some reasons to suspect he would turn pyrate. Two of his reasons  
were, a bargain whisper'd about, that Fletcher had covenanted  
w<sup>th</sup> Kidd to receive £10000 if he made a good voyage; the other  
was the dissolute life Kidd had liv'd during the 3 months he  
staid here. But when I writ that letter to Kidd by Burgesse, I had  
no account he was certainly turn'd pyrate, and then I could not be  
blam'd to have a just indignation against him, and to try all means  
to get him into my hands, and 'tis plain menacing him had not  
been the way to invite him hither, but rather wheedling, and that  
way I took, and after that manner I got him at last into Boston  
when I secur'd him; and a copy of that letter I then writ to him,  
I sent you w<sup>th</sup> the first news of my seizing him. If I was faulty in  
the letter I writ by Burgesse, I was no less so than that I writ by  
M<sup>r</sup> Cambel w<sup>ch</sup> brought in Kidd to Boston . . ."—*N. Y. Col.  
Docs.*, IV: 815-16.

The city's assessment rolls are prepared for the purpose of  
raising £285:10, the local quota toward £1,000 voted (Nov. 2)  
by the provincial legislature "for the better securing the five Nations  
of Indians in their fidelity to his Majesty and . . . for building a  
Forte for the security of the five Nations of Indians." The assess-  
ment is "one penny halfe penny halfe farthing per pound." The  
names of property owners are listed by wards, and against the  
name of each person appears the valuation of his property and the  
amount of his assessment.—*Assessments 1699 to 1703 (MS.)*, in  
room 703, Municipal Bldg. See Nov. 29, 1699, Addenda.

1701

The trial of Capt. William Kidd begins, at the Old Bailey. May  
According to the custom of the time, he is forced to conduct his  
own defence, and is allowed no help in cross-examining witnesses.  
His counsel is permitted to address the court only on questions of  
law. Although he was arrested for piracy, a charge of murdering  
his gunner, William Moore, is brought against him, without warn-  
ing, and he is allowed no time to prepare his defence. Two of the  
men who deserted him at Madagascar (see July 7, 1699, Addenda)  
testify against him, and three sailors who were arrested with him  
give evidence in his favour. Kidd is prevented by Lord Chief  
Baron Ward from discrediting one of the mutineers as a witness, and  
from calling evidence to his own good character. The Lord Chief  
Baron sums up against him, and in about an hour, the jury pro-  
nounces him guilty.—Dalton, *The Real Capt. Kidd*, 141-66; 334-35.

On the following day, his two counsel failed to appear, and the  
French passes and other papers which would have proved his inno-  
cence, and which the house of commons had ordered to be deliv-  
ered to him, were not produced. The two mutineers again testified  
against him, but the sailors who remained faithful to him were not  
permitted to be witnesses for him because they were included in  
the indictment. Kidd, of course, was no match for the experienced  
lawyers who were determined to convict him, nor for the Lord  
Chief Baron, who, in his summing up, insinuated that the French  
passes did not exist. After the jury had brought in a verdict of  
guilty, and the judge had sentenced him to be hanged, Kidd  
declared: "My lord, it is a very hard sentence. For my part, I am

1701 the innocent person of them all, only I have been sworn against  
May by perjured persons.—Dalton, *op. cit.*, 169-92. Kidd was hanged  
11 on May 23 (q.v.).

## 1702

Mar. On Atwood's arriving in England, charges of corruption were  
30 brought against him for his conduct in the Bayard case and otherwise. In 1921, Maggs Bros., London, advertised for sale (see their catalogue No. 401) a collection of seventeen original documents bearing upon Atwood's case. These included Atwood's petition to the queen, asking for restitution to his offices of chief-justice of the supreme court, member of the council, and judge of the court of admiralty of New York Province (see Aug. 4, 1701); a similar petition from several members of the Leisler party in New York, including Jacob Leisler (2d) and Abraham Gouverneur; the English solicitor-general's opinion on Atwood's petition; and two petitions to the queen against Atwood's reinstatement, signed by British merchants trading to New York, and by freeholders and merchants of New York City. Atwood never returned.

Apr. Hannah, the wife of John Hutchins, declares, in a petition to  
20 the governor, that her husband is to be tried on a charge "of which he is altogether innocent," and that she has seen the "panel" of the jury which is to try him, and finds that all are of "Dutch Extraction," persons unacquainted with the English language, and also "Strangers" to her husband's "life and Conversation." She asks that the jury may consist of "Englishmen or at least [of persons] of English Extraction," men who may "properly be said to be of his neighbourhood."—*Col. MSS.*, XLV: 966 (Albany). Hutchins was a tavern-keeper and an anti-Leislerian (see Feb. 4); cf. *Batleys, Old Taverns of N. Y.*, Ch. III.

Nov. The provincial legislature passes an act to levy and collect  
7 £1,800 "for the raising paying and maintaining one hundred and fifty fusiliers with their proper Officers to be Employ'd as Scouts Sixty two days for the Defence of the frontiers." The quota for the city and county of New York is fixed at £405.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 493-97. Assessment rolls in the city were ready on Jan. 1, 1703 (q.v.).

## 1703

Jan. Assessment rolls are made ready by the board of overseers to  
1 provide the quota of the city and county of New York (£405 out of £1,800 for the province) "for maintaining 150 soldiers at Albany and 30 Scouts" (see Nov. 7, 1702, Addenda). The names of property owners are listed by wards, and against each name appears the valuation of his property and the amount of his assessment.—*Assessments 1699 to 1703 (MS.)*, in room 703, Municipal Bldg. See Nov. 29, 1699, Addenda.

## 1704

Apr. The legislature passes "An Ordinance for the further establish-  
3 ing the Supreme Court of Judicature, &c." This provides that the court shall sit in New York City or another designated place the first Tuesday in June, the first Tuesday in September, the second Tuesday in October, and the second Tuesday in March, and that each session shall last for five days.—From original act printed by Bradford, in Emmet Collection, No. 5672.

## 1705

June Verleth's or Verleth's Hill, named after Nicolaes Verleth, was  
12 the western part of Tyn St. (Exchange Pl.), from Broad St. to Broadway, which is to this day a very sharp ascent. It is shown as Flatten Barrack St. on Lyne's Survey of 1720 (Pl. 27, Vol. I), the name being a corruption of the Dutch *Verlettenbergh*. See April 27, 1767; Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 999; Pl. 174: 21-23.  
24 An account of the custom revenues and expenses of the province of New York from March 25, 1704, to this date, under the administration of Thomas Byerley, the collector and receiver-general, is prepared, showing a credit balance of £337:13:83. This is attested by Cornbury.—See original MS, folio, in N. Y. Pub. Library.

## 1706

May Cornbury writes to the inhabitants of Bergen, seeking the  
16 privilege of cutting down trees "upon bergen point" for stockades, and seeking "that some of your people may help with their Carts to bring them to the water side, for which they shall be paid."—*MSS. Relating to East Jersey*, no. 12, in N. J. Hist. Soc.

## 1709

Gov. Lovelace writes from Perth Amboy, N. J., to Lord Sunderland, secretary of state: "I trouble your Lordship at this time with the account of my Lord Cornbury's misfortune who hath been arrested for several large sums of money at the suit of several persons here. It was some time after I landed in Long Island before I could get to New York, in which time my Lord might have taken care of himself. Several common civilities passed between us which made people jealous that I would protect his Lordship against his Creditors which I could not in Justice do, and my poor Lord is now confined to his house. . . ." The rest of the letter concerns Mompesson, and his appointment as chief-justice.—From the original, advertised in Oct., 1920, by Maggs Bros., London.

Gov. Lovelace, in his first address to the assembly, says: "The large Supplies of Soldiers and Stores of War for your Support and Defence, together with those necessary Presents for your Indian Neighbours, which her Majesty hath now sent you, . . . are evident Proofs of her particular Care of you. . . ."

"I cannot in the least doubt (Gentlemen) but that you'll raise the same Revenue, for the same Term of Years, for the Support of the Government, as was raised by Act of Assembly in the eleventh Year of the Reign of the late King William, of glorious Memory. . . ."

"I must in particular, desire you to provide for the necessary Repairs of the Fortifications of the Province. The Barracks are so small and so much out of repair, that I have been necessitated to billet the Recruits, that came over with me, upon this City, which I am sensible, hath been a Burthen to the Inhabitants; but I hope you will soon ease them of that Burthen."

"The fitting out a good Sloop, to attend her Majesty's Men of War in their Cruizings on this Coast, I take to be so necessary, for preserving your Navigation, that I expect you will find out a proper Method to defray that Charge. I am willing my Salary should be Taxed, that I may pay my Quota to so useful a Service."

—*Assem. Jour.*, I: 240.

A closely written journal of 7½ pages kept by Col. Samuel Vetch in connection with the projected expedition against Canada, commences March 11, 1709, the day of his departure from England with Col. Nicholson. It goes into minute details of their doings, including interviews with various assemblies of the American provinces. After negotiations in New England, they came into New York on May 18. On the 19th, Col. Vetch recorded: "the Lieut. Governour Coll Ingoldsbie summoned a Council at Ffort Ann; where wee presented to them her Majesties original instructions relating to the Expedition copies of which wee had transmitted them before; after they had been read over in council and wee had acquainted them with severall things to be done not express in the same. . . ." From this point he continues his account of the transactions. The original document was in the possession of Maggs Bros., London, in October, 1920, and appears in their catalogue of that date.

By the terms of the first New York paper currency act, the bills of credit were to be for a total face value of £5,000. The form of the bills, as described in the act, is shown in the reproduction given on p. 973. The bills were to be for the following denominations:

400 were to be for	£5: 0:0	each
600 " " " "	0:40:0	"
600 " " " "	0:20:0	"
1,000 " " " "	0:10:0	"
2,800 " " " "	0: 5:0	"

Total £5,000: 0:0

—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, I: 666.

It should be observed that the act of May 24, 1709, for raising £6,000 by taxation, to aid the Canada expedition, named Capt. Robt. Walters, Capt. Lawrence Reade, Capt. John de Peyster, and Capt. Robt. Luring commissioners to manage the expedition.—*Ibid.*, I: 654.

Until 1922, when two of these bills (one for 5-shillings and one for 10-shillings, now in the author's collection) were offered for sale at The Anderson Art Galleries, examples of the bills of this first issue were not generally known to exist. The 5-shilling bill is here reproduced. More recently, Mr. Victor Paltits has acquired two examples of the same issue, showing variations in wording, indi-

1709

Mar.

4

Apr.

7

May

19

June

8

1709 cating that Bradford printed two varieties bearing the same date.  
June In the case of the 5-shillings bill, the later variety seems to have  
8 begun with the number 3345; and in the case of the 10-shillings bill,  
the change occurs presumably between numbers 3360 and 3365.



## Five Shillings. [No. 3320]

**T**HIS Indented Bill of *Five Shillings*, due from the Colony of New-York to the Possessor thereof, shall be in value equal to Money, and shall be accordingly accepted by the Treasurer of this Colony, for the time being, in all publick Payments, and for any Fund at any time in the Treasury. Dated, New-York 31<sup>st</sup> of May, 1709. by order of the Lieut. Governour, Council and General Assembly of the said Colony.

*R. Walter*  
*J. Schuyler*  
*Robt. Livingston*

16 Ingoldesby writes from Perth Amboy to Lord Sunderland, secretary of state, acquainting him of the death of Lord Lovelace, and informing him that he has taken upon himself the charge of the administration of the government of New York and New Jersey. He asks for a continuance in the position. He also reports the suspension of Lewis Morris.—From catalogue No. 401 of Maggs Bros., London.

29 Col. Vetch writes from New York to the Earl of Sunderland, secretary of state: "I have presumed . . . to lay before you a short view of the miserable circumstances of the provinces of New York and Jerseys as we found there upon our arrivall after the death of my Lo. Lovelace, in neither of which there was so much as one shilling of publick money. The misapplication of the publick money by the Governors that preceded my Lo. Lovelace having discouraged quite the Assembly for selling any more retinue [revenue]. The province of New York about sixteen thousand pounds indebted, for payment of which the Assembly had all along forbore raising of money for fear of its not being applied to the proper use.

"This deplorable condition of the aforesaid province with regard to the publick stock, as well as their publick divisions and parties which are very violent, makes me presume most humbly to offer my advice to your Lop. [Lordship] as a very probable way of remedying all these evils. Coll. Francis Nicholson whose great abilities and experience in the matters of government . . .

whose Justice generosity and impartiality hath rendered him so universally beloved . . . makes him both better apprised of the circumstances and capable of applying a more sudden remedy to all their grievances than any Governor could be sent over from England."—From the original letter, advertised in Oct., 1920, by Maggs Bros., London. Nicholson was not appointed Governor of New York; although, at various periods before and after this date, he held the governorships of Maryland, Virginia, Acadia, and Carolina.

In a memorial to Queen Anne, Lieut.-Gov. Ingoldesby, Col. Nicholson, and Col. Vetch draw attention to the fact that the magazines of New York, the Jerseys, Connecticut, and Pennsylvania do not contain sufficient arms for the troops of these colonies going on the expedition to Canada, and begging permission to buy sufficient to make up the required quantity, that the men may not complain that they are worse provided than those of Boston and Rhode Island, who have had arms sent over to them from England; also that the Indians of Connecticut and the Jerseys, who are ready to join in the expedition, may have presents sent to them as have the River Indians and the Indians of the Five Nations.—From the original document, advertised in Oct., 1920, by Maggs Bros., London.

Col. Francis Nicholson writes from New York to the Earl of Sunderland regarding preparations for the Canada expedition: ". . . Some of the Long Island Indians are come to me already and I am in hopes there will be more. By the acct. that the Indian Spyes give who are returned from Canada [this he encloses] your Lordp. may likewise see in what condition they were in Canada. If the Indian acct. may be relied upon, I find that one of the great difficulties I shall meet with is the Transportation of the men, Provisions and Ammunition, and I suppose we shall meet with the like difficulties of carrying 3 or four small brass Guns . . . This day Governr. Ingoldesby and myself designs for to meet the Indians at Albany whither all the forces are gone up and most of the Arms and ammunition."—From the original letter, advertised in Oct., 1920, by Maggs Bros., London.

"The governor's council decides "that the Lieut. Governour cannot grant any order or warrant for impressing any Mariner or other person who serves on board or is retained to serve on Board any Privateer or Trading Ship or Vessel that is employed in this Province or any Mariner or other person on shore in any Port thereof unless such Mariner shall have deserted from some Ship of Warr belonging to Her Majesty since the 14th. February 1707."—From a certified official copy of the council's report, advertised in Oct., 1920, by Maggs Bros., London.

## 1710

A letter introducing the Indian chiefs on their visit to England in this year was written by Col. Samuel Vetch to Lord Sunderland on Feb. 10. He said: "This comes to introduce the bearer Col. Schuyler and the Indian Chiefs to kiss your Lordps hands. . . . He hath been the main (if not only) instrument of preserving the five Nations of Indians in alliance with the crown of Brittain from a total defection to the French. . . .

"I doubt not of your Lordps justice in procuring her Majestys orders for paying him what he can make appear to be justly due to him, the expense of conveying the Indians by land after their arrival in Brittain and providing them in fitt clothing to appear before her Majesty. . . . I have ordered my friend Mr. James Douglas to provide lodging and accommodations for them until such time as they have waited on your Lordp: when I doubt not of your Lordps giving him directions about their entertainments: and at what rate her Majesty will have them treated, which will not be very expensive only it will be requisite her Majesty allow them a Coach to transport them to see the Town and Variatys; and to attend her Majesty when she shall please to allow them to wait upon her. If the expedition goes on against Canada Colonel Schuyler and their sudden return will be absolutely necessary for engaging the Five Nations to joyné unanimously in the same, for wh<sup>ch</sup> and it will be necessary to give those Chiefs good presents of cloaths & Arms, and send over a gen<sup>l</sup> present to the Five Nations as is usual. And Col. Schuyler and Capt. Schuyler who officiates as Interpreter to the Indians, being both men of great use and service to the Crown will I hope by your Lordps advice both receive from her Majesty suitable reward for their services." After their visit, the Indian kings wrote on May 22, "from aboard

June

29

July

—

3

"

—



1710 her Majes Ship Dragon," to Lord Sunderland, expressing great satisfaction regarding their reception "both from Our Great Queen and Her Ministry," and thanking the secretary of state for "forwarding what hath been promised to us in behalfe of the Five Nations (viz.:) that the Fort may be built and that the men designed to remaine their may be commanded by Officers who can speak our Lingua. In our opinion none would be so proper for one thereof as Capt. Abraham Schuyler."—Maggs Bros. catalogue, No. 401, items 232 and 233. This latter letter, which is reproduced in the catalogue, is signed by the totems of the four chiefs.

## 1711

Sept. Gov. Hunter writes to Gov. Dudley, of Massachusetts, that the transports with provisions from New York have started.—*Col. MSS.*, LVI: 108 (Albany). In *A Letter to a Noble Lord Concerning the Late Expedition to Canada* (London, 1712), Dummer gives the date of sailing (probably from Sandy Hook) as Sept. 18. See Oct. 1.

18 Gov. Hunter writes to Gen. Nicholson, enclosing the letters just received from Gen. Hill (see Aug. 22). He says: "My heart is soe full of ye Inclosed that I know not what to Write, If yo<sup>r</sup> Orders are to Returne as I believe they are, I believe the best way with ye Indians will be to Own the truth of ye matter . . . and to send them home as soon as may be with as much satisfaction as it is possible to Contrive on soe sad an occasion."—*Col. MSS.*, LVI: 94b (Albany). See Oct. 9.

Oct. Gov. Hunter writes to Gen. Hill that he has received by an express from Gen. Nicholson "the Resolutions of their Council of Warr" to retreat to Albany (see Oct. 9). He says the miscarriage of the expedition has "Struck me Senseless," and that he is now "in great pain for ye feverishness and the Transports (see Sept. 17) with her which besides one thousand Barrels of pork have a vast quantity of all other provision for you on board of them." He hopes the fleet will fall in with them at the mouth of the St. Lawrence.—*Col. MSS.*, LVI: 109 (Albany). The transports were wrecked on Cape Breton, and wholly lost, with all the officers, except two, and one hundred seamen.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 284.

9 Gen. Nicholson, having retreated with his force to Albany (see Oct. 1), is met there by Gov. Hunter, and a conference is held with the Indians. A speaker for the red men says: "We see god is against us . . . we Cant go forward to Reduce Canada having Returned twice;" the hope is expressed that Albany and Schenectady "may be fortifyd with all Speed," so that the enemy may not "take the Towns with fifty men." Gov. Hunter assures them of increased protection on the frontier, and adds: "I know not what Resolution the great Queen shall take for the Renewing of this Expedition but hope that you will be in Readyness if it shall be again intended." The Indians are given "a Belt of wampum and one Barrel Beer."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 278-79.

Nov. An "Adresse to her Majesty Concerning the late Expedition to Canada—see July 30] and to pray her Majesty to revive it" is prepared, with signatures of both the council and assembly members subscribed. Gov. Hunter forwards it to the queen.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 325-26; *Assemb. Jour.*, I: 303, 305; letter of Gov. Hunter to Gen. Nicholson in *Col. MSS.*, LVI: 155b (Albany).

## 1712

May "In an address to the general assembly, Gov. Hunter says: "I can never persuade my Selfe that you have any real pleasure in hearing the dayly Cries and Complaints of the Officers of ye Government & others who have Just demands upon it. Whilst the remedy is soe much in yo<sup>r</sup> power, and yet it seems strange that during the space of Two Yeares that I have had the Honour to be at the head of it in a very Active time and Consequently of great Expenses, there has not been one farthing given towards its Support, for what Bills have been offer'd for that purpose have either been soe deficient or Clog'd with Such Clauses and Circumstances as made it Impossible for the Council to pass them without an apparent breach of her Majestys Instructions. . . . And when they have as it was their duty amended them you have as often Resolved not to admitt of Such Amendm<sup>ts</sup> upon a very ill grounded pretence that the Council had noe right to amend Money Bills I have Sufficient warrant to affirme that pretence to be ill grounded from this paragraph in the Lords Commissioners of Trades Letter

to me of 13<sup>th</sup> of November Last In these words 'As to the Assemblys pretence that the Council Cannot Amend a Money Bill, It is Groundless and will not be allowed of here. The Council having an Equall Right with them in Granting of money there being nothing in her Majestys Commission to you under the Great Seal of the Kingdom to the Contrary, By Vertue of which Commission they only Sit as an Assembly and therefore you will do well To Acquaint them herewith that they noe Longer Insist upon what is Soe ill-grounded.'"—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, I: 332.

Nathaniel Britton, James Garrison, John Dove, and John Bellue petition the council for "a license to keep a ferry on Staten island." On Nov. 22, a committee of the council reported in favour of granting the petition for a term of 30 years; confirmed, Nov. 27.—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 411. See April 2.

## 1713

The first public ferry between New York and Staten Island is established by the governor and council through a patent, for 21 years, to John Dove and John Bellue (see Nov. 6, 1712), permitting them to keep a ferry at a place called the Sand Bay, Staten Island, and to run from thence to New York, Long Island, and other adjacent places. At the same time the council confirms a report on the rates of ferriage.—*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 251; *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 413; *Cal. Land Papers*, 104.

In the case of Dom. Regina vs. Phillip Dennis, the prisoner having been "found guilty to the value of Ten pounds" upon an indictment (for what is not stated), "The Court gives judgement That ye Prisoner be whipt at ye Carts Tayle with Thirty Nine Lashes upon his bare backe at ye places following vizt

"Three Lashes Coming out of ye prison  
"Three at ye Bottom of ye Street leading from Mr. Emot's Buildings at ye Waterside  
"Three at Adolph DeGroves Corner  
"Three at ye Corner of Mr. Van Dams  
"Three at ye end of ye Street at Garret Van Horne's Wharfe  
"Three at ye Corner of Childs  
"Three at ye Corner of Shells  
"Three at ye Corner of Waldrons  
"Three at Martin Clarks  
"Three at Coenraed Tenyncks Corner  
"Three by ye Great Crane  
"Three at ye Corner of Mr Hyats  
"Three before ye City Hall on Returning back

"The Execution to be executed on ye prisoner on Wednesday next between ye hours of Tenn oc. in ye morning & One in ye afternoon. And The prisoner to remain in Custody untill he has paid all fees."—*Min. of Supreme Court of Judicature*, 1710-1714 (*MS.*), 500-1, in county clerk's office, Hall of Records. This and a number of subsequent items in the Addenda from this source, which has not hitherto been cited in this work, are contributed by Mr. Samuel Oppenheim.

The last mention in the *M. C. C.* of the "Great Bridge" is in another item of this date: an order that Alderman Jansen "Imploy Labourers to Levell the Dughills near the Great Bridge Opposite the Custom house for the better filling up the Ground on the West Side of the Said Bridge."—*M. C. C.*, III: 50.

## 1717

A warrant is issued for a patent to Hendrick Hendrickson of New Utrecht, in King's County, and Isaac Hansen of Richmond County, for a ferry from the landing place of the former on Long Island to that of the latter on Staten Island.—*Cal. Land Papers*, 122.

## 1718

At about this time Peter Cooper painted a view of Philadelphia. This is the oldest known view of that city. A reproduction, made from the original in the Library Company of Philadelphia, is found in *Avery's Hist. of the U. S.*, III: 248-49.

Gov. Hunter issues a proclamation of pardon to "every such Pyrate and Pyrates, who, pursuant to His Majesty's late Proclamation, have or hath Surrendered him or themselves" on or before Sept. 5, 1719.—From an original in N. J. Hist. Soc. On Sept. 4, 1719, Thomas Williams, a pirate, petitioned the governor "for a certificate that he had voluntarily surrendered himself."—*Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., II: 444.

- 1719  
June 25 "An Act for running and ascertaining the lines of Partition and Division between this Colony, and the Colony of Connecticut" bears this date.—*Laws of New-York* (Gaine), chap. 383. This was afterwards confirmed by the king.—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, V: 707. The later developments of the subject, to complete the partition line, show articles of agreement, dated April 29, 1725, between commissioners representing the two provinces (*Cal. Hist. MSS., Eng.*, 492); a consideration of the subject by the assembly in 1729 (*Assemb. Jour.*, I: 605); and an indenture between the two provinces, with description of monuments, dated June 3, 1731 (*Cal. Coun. Min.*, 312). See also Bowen, *Boundary Disputes of Conn.* (1882), 73-74.
- July 23 Jacob Ten Eyck, "aged about fifteen years, son of Coenraat Ten Eyck," becomes a registered apprentice to Charles le Roux, the goldsmith. In this lad's case, the apprentice's agreement shows considerable variation from the usual form, inasmuch as the father undertakes to provide "apparel Lodging and washing in Summer time," and to pay the boy's expenses "to go to the winter Evening School."—*Liber 29 of Conveyances (MS.)*, in *N. Y. Hist. Soc., printed in Collections* (1909), 114.
- Oct. 13 Lieut. Col. James Weems and Maj. Lancaster Symes, commanding "His Majesties two Independent Companies Posted in fort George," in a memorial to Pres. Schuyler and the council, set forth the wretched living conditions of the soldiers. They are "quite Destitute," they say, "of Bedding and Hardley any Covering by which they are forced to Lye in their red Coats and other Cloaths on the bear boards or a little Straw which wears the Cloathing out Long before others Come Over, all wch has Obliged many of the Men to quitt the Garrison and Lye abroad in Such poor Places as they Can procure and pay for, with their Slender Pay, . . . and many that fall Sick must Lye wth those that are well There being noe provision for them Unless the Capt provides for them Amongst the Inhabitants out of his own pay, which is without President in Any other parts of His Majesties Dominions Elsewhere." Such relief is sought "as may prevent their Ruin before the Winter Comes on."—*Col. MSS.*, LXII: 9 (Albany). No action of the council is recorded.
- 1721  
Aug. 18 Wm. Smith (the elder) writes from New Haven to Rev. Stephen Williams at Springfield: "The Religious Affair at New York is advancing I trust thro' Divine Goodness toward a peaceful Settlement, tho it has not hitherto failed of the utmost Efforts of its adversaries to overturn it."  
"The people there have bought a piece of Ground & Materials for Building which by this time I suppose they have entred upon."  
—From original letter in Emmet Collection, No. 94. This is evidently a reference to the first Presbyterian Church, on Wall St., which was begun in 1719 (q. v.) and completed in 1722.
- 1722  
— In this year, the earliest engraved plan of Boston was published. It was drawn by Capt. John Bonner and "Engraved and Printed by Fra. Dewing." The only copy of the earliest issue of this important plan, which corresponds to the Bradford Map of New York, is in the author's collection.—See Winsor, *Mem. Hist. of Boston*, II: 1.  
— Probably in this year was drawn, by William Burgie, *A View of the Great Town of Boston, taken from a Standing on Needles-Island*. This view is often referred to by the name of its publisher, William Price. See Pl. 25, Vol. I. The only known copy of this print, in the first state, is in the author's collection.
- 1723  
— In this, the year of Lord Cornbury's death, was painted, it is said, his portrait in low-necked evening dress (see *Man. Conn. Coun.*, 1869, p. 762), which, it was asserted in 1867, hung in the portrait-gallery at Kensington, Eng.—*Hist. Mag.*, 2d ser. (1867), II: 169. In a brief summary of original references regarding this peculiar foible of Cornbury, Brodhead states that, in 1868, the painting was in the possession of J. S. Packington, M. P.—*Ibid.* (1868), III: 71-72. See Feb. 9, 1708.
- 1724  
Ag. 31 The king issues "Additional Instructions" to Burnet. These
- merely repeat the former order: "do not pass or give your Consent, on any pretence whatsoever, to any Act or Acts Laying a Duty on European Goods imported in English Vessels, upon the Importation thereof into Our Province under Your Government, on Pain of Our highest Displeasure." The order is signed "GR."—From the original manuscript in the "Collection of autograph letters, etc. 1674 to 1872," preserved in the Columbia Univ. Library.
- 1726  
— In this year, William Burgie engraved a view of Harvard College, showing Massachusetts, Stoughton, and Harvard Halls. This is the first engraved view of the college.—See Wm. Loring Andrews, *A Prospect of the Colleges in Cambridge in New England* (1897); and Green, *Ten Fac-simile Reproductions Relating to Old Boston and Neighborhood* (1901), 37. Only four copies of this view are known; one of these, owned by the college, being very imperfect. The best preserved copy known is owned by the author; this, however, lacks the title. The Mass. Hist. Soc. owns the other two impressions, one in the first and one in the second state. The earliest known view of Harvard College is the tiny sketch found on the Franquelin Map (MS.) of 1693 (see Pl. 22-b, Vol. I).  
—"This Numb. 52, concludes the first year of this our New-York Gazette. All Persons that take the same are desired to Pay in what is Due, in order to enable the Undertakers to continue the Publication of said Gazette, or else it must drop."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Oct. 24-31, 1726.
- 1728  
— The exact location of the powder-house appears on an undated sketch or survey of the "Bounds of Mr Barcly & L. Lispenard on the Kips & Corporation," which is preserved with the Banker Collection, N. Y. Pub. Library.—See plate description, Vol. I, p. 358-60, for list of the more important Banker surveys.  
— In a deed of sale of the land occupied by Bradford's printing-establishment, the "Sign of the Bible," where the *New-York Gazette* was printed, at what is now Hanover Sq. (Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 963), the property is described as a "corner house fronting Southerly to the Market, or Old Slip, called heretofore by the name of Burger's Path, bound west by Smith Street, which said corner house is now in the possession of William Bradford, Printer."—From the original document, sold at The Anderson Galleries, March 14, 1921.
- 1729  
— A proclamation is issued by the governor providing that, "because of the infection of the air and contagion of the measles now very much spread in and about the city of New York, which may by the resort of many of our good subjects from the several parts of our said Province to our Supreme Court be the means of spreading the same more generally and with greater speed through our said province," all causes and proceedings before the court are adjourned to April 22, 1729.—*Min. of Supreme Court of Judicature, 1727-1732 (MS.)*, 109.  
— The ministers, elders, and deacons of the Dutch Church petition Gov. Montgomerie for permission to take up a collection for finishing the church which they are building on Nassau St. between Cedar and Liberty Sts. This was granted on April 25. The original petition, which is in the author's collection, is reproduced as Pl. 29, Vol. IV.  
—"The Rev. Mr. William Vesey, Rector of Trinity Church in New York, produced in Court a Commission from Right Rev. Father in God Edmond the Lord Bishop of London authorising and appointing him the said William Vesey Commissary of and over the Province of New York and New Jersey, which was read, and thereupon the said William Vesey took the usual oaths appointed by law and subscribed the Test and also subscribed to the Articles of Religion of the Church of England agreed upon in the Convention held in the year One thousand five hundred and sixty two and voluntarily made oath that he will to the utmost of his understanding deal uprightly and justly in his office of Commissary aforesaid without respect or favour of reward."—*Min. of Supreme Court of Judicature, 1727-1732 (MS.)*, 126.
- 1730  
— In its petition to Gov. Montgomerie for a new charter, the

1730 common council states "That the City of New York is an antient  
Mar. City and the Citizens thereof have antiently held and used and  
23 still do hold and use divers and sundry rights, liberties, privileges  
... as well to the great improvement of his Majesties Revenue  
and the sensible encrease of navigation, trade and commerce as to  
the advancement of the said City . . .

"That the said Corporation and Citizens have ever been  
strenuous assertors of the Protestant Religion, . . . and have  
ever demonstrated their sincere loyalty and affection to the Crown  
of Great Britain by an unfeigned readiness and alacrity in pay-  
ing of all due regard to the support of the honour and dignity of his  
Majesties Government, and in the cheerfull payment of those  
duties and taxes for that purpose levied and raised . . .

After this preamble, the petition continues with the following  
requests:

1. That the lands and properties held by the city be confirmed  
to it, and that the limits of the city be extended 40 ft. beyond low  
water mark from "Bestavres Killitie" around the lower part of  
Manhattan to "Curlers hook."

2. That the corporation have sole charge of the ferries around  
the island and receive all the profits therefrom.

3. That it have the grant of all markets, docks, slips, and  
wharves.

4. That it have power to appoint surveyors, measurers, porters,  
and other local officers.

5. That the mayor be authorized to appoint a deputy mayor.

6. That the mayor and recorder, or either of them, with the  
major part of the aldermen and assistants, may hold "comon  
Councils" and make or repeal ordinances.

7. That the city be divided into seven wards and that each  
ward have the usual officers.

8. That the mayor, recorder, and aldermen be justices of the  
peace and have power to "hear and determine all pleas of flourty  
shillings and under."

9. That the mayor, recorder, or deputy mayor, with any three  
or more aldermen have authority to admit freemen and to adminis-  
ter the proper oaths.

10. That if election day or the day for administering oaths  
should fall on a Sunday, the ceremony be postponed until the next  
day.

11. That the corporation have power to erect public buildings.

12. That it be authorized to sue for "dues and lawful demands."

13. That the mayor, recorder, and aldermen, or any three or  
more of them, have power to hold general quarter sessions of the  
peace.

14. That the corporation receive a confirmation of all the lands  
and properties it holds on Nassau Island.

15. That the mayor, recorder, sheriff, coroner, and (after the  
death of William Sharpas) town clerk be "elective."

16. That no attorneys be permitted to practice in the mayor's  
court except such as have been appointed by the mayor, recorder,  
and aldermen and approved by the governor.

17. That William Sharpas be appointed "Town Clerk" for  
life.

18. That the governor grant the corporation "such other  
powers, liberties, franchises, rights, free customs, jurisdictions,  
privileges, immunities and things as may be needfull for the good  
rule and Government thereof."—*Man. Com. Coun.* (1856), 593-  
95, citing *Land Papers*, X: 130.

June 9 Upon reading the petition of Abraham Lodge, praying that the  
chief-justice would recommend him to the governor as a person  
qualified to practice law, the supreme court orders "that none of the  
Judges of this Court do at any time hereafter recommend any person  
to his Excellency the present Governor or to the Governor or Com-  
mander-in-Chief for the time being, in order to the obtaining a  
License to Practice as an attorney at law unless it shall appear that  
the person who shall sue for such License had served for the Terme  
of seven Years with some Attorney of this Court or had served an  
Apprenticeship to some attorney of his Majesty's Courts of Kings  
Bench or Common Pleas in the Kingdom of Great Britain."—*Min. of Supreme Court of Judicature*, 1727-1732, p. 214-15. On  
Oct. 17, Lodge "produced in Court his Excellency's License  
authorising him to practice as an Attorney at Law, which was read  
and accordingly the said Abraham Lodge was admitted and sworn,  
took the oaths appointed by law and subscribed the Test."—*Ibid.*,  
sub dato. See also July 28, 1729, Chronology (regarding admission  
to the bar); and May 1, 1767, Addenda.

A newspaper advertisement reads: "Just arrived from Great  
Britain, and are to be Sold on board the Ship Alice and Elizabeth, Capt. Paine Commander, several likely Welch and English Ser-  
Sept. 11  
vant Men, most of them Trademen. Whoever inclines to pur-  
chase any of them may agree with said Commander, or Mr. Thomas Noble, Merchant, at Mr Hazard's, in New-York; where  
also is to be Sold several Negro Girls and a Negro Boy, and like-  
wise good Cheshire Cheese."—*N. Y. Gaz.*, Sept. 4-11, 1732. In  
the case of the white servants, this means, of course, the sale of  
their time and services, under indenture of apprenticeship, to  
pay for their passage to America.—See, for example, April 20, 1752.  
The negroes, on the other hand, were doubtless to be sold into  
slavery.

The legislature passes an act to "Preserve the Breed of English  
Nov. 1  
Pheasants in this Colony." The preamble states that "the Late  
Governour did place about half a Dozen couple of English Pheas-  
ants on Nutton Island, and first Pinnion'd them to the End they  
might Remain there to propagate their Species, With a view that  
their Encrease would Spread from thence & Stock the Country  
with their Kind." The law provides that any person found killing  
the pheasants shall be fined ten shillings.—*Col. Laws N. Y.*, II:  
825-27.

Gov. Cosby writes to the lords of trade: "I have very long de-  
Dec. 6  
clined laying before your Lordships the behaviour of a certain  
Member of his Majesty's Council, here, while I had the least  
hopes of his return to his duty, upon this prospect I have been [sic]  
born with many inconveniences his dangerous conduct still grow-  
ing upon my patience til his Majestys Service and the safety of  
this Province demanded that I should explain this man to your  
Honble Board.

"Mr James Alexander is the person whome I have too much  
ocasion to mention, at my first arrival I found that the late Presi-  
dent Van Dam had employ'd him in the payment of the forces, and  
for that reason I shew'd him all the Civility in my power, but  
no sooner did Van Dam and the late chief Justice Morris (the  
later especially) begin to treat my Administration with rudeness  
and ill manners, then I found Alexander to be at the head of a  
scheme to give all imaginable uneasiness to the Govern<sup>t</sup> by in-  
fusing into and making the worst impressions on the minds of  
the people, A Press supported by him and his party began to  
sworm with the most virulent libels, Scurrilous and abusive  
pamphlets publish'd against the Ministry, and other persons of  
Great honour and quality in England were reviv'd and reprinted  
here, with such alterations as served to incense and enrage the  
people against the Governour, the Council, the Assembly and all  
Magistrates in general, no man in his Majesty's Service tho' many  
had been ten and twenty years, in the same employments was  
spard . . .

"Cabals were form'd against the Government and a meeting of  
their factious men is still held several nights in the week at a private  
lodging which I have discover'd Alexander always p'sent and  
Morris, till he lately fled privately for England, in great fear as  
tis publicly reported lest the printer of their Seditious libel  
should discover him, for these reasons it is, that I have not lately  
requir'd Alexanders presence in Council . . .

"My Lord at this distance from England I am not able to  
trace the facts, but I am assured that this Alexander (some years  
since a teacher of navigation on board one of his Majesty's Ships)  
was turn'd away and dismissed from the Service for disaffection to  
the protestant Succession, and refusing the Oath's to the Govern-  
ment, . . . and now while I am writing, after the Council had  
ordered certain Seditious libels, tending to open rebellion, to be  
burnt by the hands of the common Hangman, that the printer of  
them be committed to the Common Goal, and prosecuted by the  
Attorny Gen<sup>l</sup> and a proclamation issued by their unanimous  
advice . . . with a reward of fifty pounds for the discovery of  
the Author of them, this man James Alexander has appear'd as the  
printers Council and Attorney for several successive days before  
the Chief Justice James De-Lancy Esq<sup>r</sup>, . . . for these reasons  
I intreat your Lordships to intercede with his Majesty that a Member  
of Council, whose bebehaviour has declar'd him to be in an interest



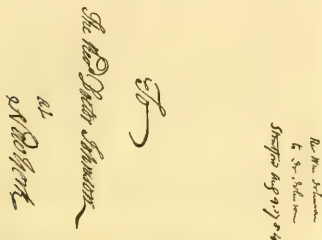
1734 opposite to that of the Crown, who is dayly inciteing the unthink-  
Dec. ing people, to sedition, riot and insurrection by blackening and  
6 aspersing his fellow Members of that board, and all others whose  
loyalty and integrity have recommended them to my predecessors  
and myself, may be removed from a seat to which he is the greatest  
disgrace and dishonour, and I hope y<sup>r</sup> Lordships will be so good to  
move his Majesty in ord<sup>r</sup> that a Commission be granted for John  
Moor to succeed James Alexander as Counciller in the Province of  
New York."—*N. Y. Col. Docs.*, VI: 20-22. See Aug. 28, 1735.

1735

July The mayoralty seal made by Charles le Roux is reproduced  
8 on Frontispiece I, Vol. V.  
Oct. The date of the publication of the first issue of the *Montgomery*  
21 Charter is erroneously given in the text under this date as "1736"  
instead of 1735.

1754

— In this year was published the great view known as the *East Pros-*  
*pect of the City of Philadelphia*, drawn under the direction of Nicholas  
Scull and engraved by G. Vanderghucht. This view measures nearly  
seven feet in length. One of these views is in the author's collection.  
Aug. The sketch of the King's College seal, drawn by Dr. Johnson  
9 on the back of a letter of this date from his son (7.v.), is reproduced  
herewith:



*Esq. Mr. Blodgett, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 21<sup>st</sup> inst. in relation to the seal of the University of Pennsylvania. I have the honor to inform you that the seal of the University of Pennsylvania is now in the possession of the University and is being used for the purpose of authenticating the documents of the University. I have the honor to inform you that the seal of the University of Pennsylvania is now in the possession of the University and is being used for the purpose of authenticating the documents of the University.*

1755

Sept. Shortly after this date, Samuel Blodgett issued his *Prospective*  
8 *Plan of the Battle near Lake George, on the Eighth Day of September, 1755. With an Explanation thereof.* This birds-eye view was engraved on copper by Thomas Johnson, and printed in Boston by Richard Draper in this year. This is believed to be the first American-engraved "historical print."—See "Blodgett's Plan of the Battle on the Shores of Lake George, 1755," in Green's *Ten Facsimile Reproductions Relating to New England* (1902), 33.

1762

Jan. 15 Oliver de Lancey, Beverly Robinson, and James Parker convey

to Samuel Francis the house at the south-east corner of Broad and Pearl Sts., for a consideration of £2,000.—*Liber Deeds*, XXVI: 62. Francis immediately mortgaged the property to Andrew Gautier.—*Liber Mortgages*, I: 258-59. The house had been known as the De Lancey Mansion, having been erected in 1719 (q.v., Apr. 14) by Etienne de Lancey, and occupied by him until his death in 1741. Col. Joseph Robinson made it his residence for several years, after which the firm of De Lancey, Robinson & Co. occupied it as a store-room until it was bought by Francis. The firm dissolved partnership at about this time.—*N. Y. Merc.*, Jan. 3, 1763. See also Landmark Map Ref. Key, III: 978; and July 26.

Colden writes from Fort George to Attorney-General Kempe: "The Sheriff has taken into his Custody several of the French Kings subjects who were found at large in this city & seized their Papers. The General will order an officer who understands french well to attend you at the sheriffs house to morrow morning at nine of the Clock before noon where I must desire your being present at examining the papers which may be of great consequence to his Majesty's service."—From original in Emmet Collection, No. 8852.

1763

Joseph Reade, administrator of the estate of Adolph Philippe, deceased, signs a detailed inventory and accounting, which includes a list of Philippe's effects found in various rooms of his residence and storehouse. In the second story of the house, for example, is "a Plan of y<sup>e</sup> City of New York." Philippe died on Jan. 19, 1750 (q.v.), and administration on the estate commenced soon after, the first date in the accounting being "January 24, 1749" (1750). The accounting was sworn to by "Jos. Reade, Adm<sup>r</sup>" on Jan. 13, 1767. For a brief sketch of Philippe's life, see *Man. Com. Coun.* (1864), 606.

1764

At a council held in Fort George, Colden communicates to the members a letter he has received from Gov. Penn regarding certain Indians who desire to go to Sir Wm. Johnson, and thence to their friends on the Susquehanna. The Council unanimously advised his Honour not to receive the said Indians within this Government or to suffer them to pass thro' the Province, but to Issue the proper Orders to the Justices and Magistrates of Richmond County to stop and Cause them to Return.—From a copy of the minutes, signed by Banyar, in Emmet Collection, No. 86.

"The Court considering that it has been the usage of most of the civilised nations in Europe to distinguish the different orders of Men in the learned Professions by their Dress—and the Judges in our Mother Country having from the most Early days been accustomed to appear at Westminster in Term time, in Robes and Bands and the Council in Bar Gowns and Bands; and that Example being already initiated in several of the British colonies—and the Court conceiving that the practice at home stands upon good reasons and that the Introduction of the like usage in this province would advance the dignity, Authority, Solemnity and decorum of the Court and have many useful Consequences—and the Judges of this Court now Signifying their Intention to appear upon the Bench in October Term ensuing in Robes and Bands: it is therefore hereby ordained that no person practicing as Council at the bar shall in the said Term and at any future Term appear in this court or in any of the Courts on the Circuits unless he be habited in Bar Gown and Band, commonly used by Barristers at Westminster, under the Penalty of a contempt of this rule."—*Min. of the Supreme Court of Judicature* (MS.), 1762-1764, p. 357.

John Holt concludes his reflections, begun in the previous issue of his paper, concerning the new regulations in the post-office. He says, in part: "In the Business of News-Papers sent by the Post, this new Act will occasion great Revolutions, if not wholly put a Stop to it, unless the Gentlemen concern'd, and all who desire the Continuance of a Business so entertaining and useful to the Public, will contribute their Aid in their several Stations, to its Encouragement: Those who have Papers sent them, by making punctual Payments;—The Riders, by faithfully delivering the Papers on the Road, at the Places, and to the Persons directed; the Persons in whose Care they are left on the Road, in delivering them to the right Owners . . . and all honest Men in general, in exposing the Infamy of those who embezzle or open Papers that don't belong to them. . . . If this infamous Practice is continued, the sending News Papers by the Post must cease.—For whereas the enclosing Papers in seal'd Covers was some Security, as only here

1764 and there a harden'd shameless Pilferer would presume to open  
July Papers that did not belong to them, . . . Now therefore  
26 that that Security is taken away, and the Papers may be read  
without breaking the Covers, it is not likely that many of them will  
get to the Hands of their Owners, and consequently most People  
will stop [their subscriptions], and Business cease, unless it is  
prevented by the extraordinary Care of the Persons thro' whose Hands  
the Papers pass. . . . "N. Y. Post-Boy, July 26, 1764. See also  
"John Holt, Printer and Postmaster," by V. H. Paltsits, in N. Y.  
Pub. Library Bulletin, Sept., 1920.

1765

May " . . . No Morris deed can be found, but the probability is that  
13 the withdrawal of the Carrol advertisement in the 'Post Boy'  
in June, 1765, marks the time of the purchase of the property by  
Roger Morris, and approximately that of the building of the  
house."—Shelton, *The Jumel Mansion*, 4; Landmark Map Ref.  
Key, III: 951.

30 Patrick Henry makes his famous speech in the Virginia house of  
burgesses against the stamp taxes. A French traveller (see Aug.  
27), who chanced to visit the assembly on this date, writes in his  
journal: "Shortly after I Came in one of the members stood up and  
said he had read that in former times tarquin and Julius had their  
Brutus, Charles had his Cromwell, and he did not Doubt but some  
good american would stand up, in favour of his Country, but (says  
he) in a more moderate manner, and was going to Continue, when  
the speaker of the house rose and Said, he, the last that had stood  
up had spoke treason, and was sorry to see that not one of the  
members of the house was loyal Enough to stop him, before he had  
gone so far. upon which the Same member stood up again (his  
name is henery) and said that if he had afronted the speaker, or the  
house, he was ready to ask pardon, and he would shew his loyalty  
to his majesty King G. the third, at the Expence of the last Drops  
of his blood, but what he had said must be attributed to the Interest  
of his Countrys Dying liberty which he had at heart, and the  
heat of passion might have lead him to have said something more  
than he intended, but, again, if he had said any thing wrong, he  
begged the speaker and the houses pardon. some other Members  
stood up and backed him, on which that affaire was dropped."—  
From "A French Traveller in the Colonies, 1765," in *Am. Hist.  
Review* (Oct., 1921), 745, printed from MS. recently discovered in  
the archives of the *Service Hydrographique de la Marine*, in Paris.

July There appears in *Weyman's Gazette* an advertisement of an  
22 unusual nature. It issues from "Johnson-Hall," under date of  
July 4, Sir William Johnson giving public notice "That in Conse-  
quence of his Treaty in May last, with the Senecas and Delawares  
of Susquehanna," he has in his custody 25 white captives, surren-  
dered to him by the Indians, whom he will be glad to deliver "to  
their Relations on Application." Most of the 25, whom he goes on  
to describe in the advertisement, have been in Indian captivity  
eight or nine years, and were so young when captured that their  
names are unknown. The list includes "A Girl of about 8 years  
old, supposed to be taken near Minisink," "Three Boys taken  
some Years ago of about 8, 10, and 12," and two young women,  
"supposed to belong to New-Jersey," with "Two Children they  
had by Indians."—*N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman), July 22, 1765.

Aug. A description of the city at this time appears in the journal of  
27 a French traveller, as yet unidentified: "Sandy hook, and the  
Southernmost point of long Island, form the Entrance of New York  
Bay. This is Called the Narrows. It is but 2 m. broad and opens the  
ocean to full view. the passage up to York from sandy hook is  
safe, and not above 25 miles in length. the Common navigation is  
between the East and west bances, in two or three and twenty feet  
water, but it is said that an Eighty gun ship maybe brought  
through a narrow winding unfrequen'd Channel, between the  
North End of the East bank and Coney Island. there has been a  
70 gun ship up Close to the town. the Island on which the City  
is built is about 14m. long, and not above one mile broad. the  
S. W. point projects into a fine spacious bay, 9 miles in length and  
about 4 in breadth, at the Confluence of hudsons or N. W. river  
and the straight between long Island and the North Eastern Shore,  
or East river. on this point is the City, which Consists of about  
2700 houses or buildings, it is upwards of a mile in length and about  
1/2 that in breadth, it is said to be a very healthy spot. the East and  
South parts are low and Convenient for wharfs, the north and  
west parts Elevated and Dry. the Streets are Irregular, but being  
paved with round pebles, are always Clean. there are Several well

built brick houses in the English taste, the others in the Dutch  
with the gablends towards the Streets and Coverd with tyles [cf.  
Aug. *Kalm, Travels*, I: 249.]; this City is suplyed with markets in Dif-  
27 ferent parts, abounding with great plenty and variety, they have  
Beef, pork, veal, mutton, poultry, veneson, wild fowl, Especially  
wild pigeon, fish, oysters, roots, and all Kinds of vegetables and  
fruits, in their Seasons; this City is the metropolis of the province  
and by its Comodious situation Commands all the trade of the  
western part of Connecticut and that of East Jersey; no Season  
prevents their shipping from going out and Coming into port, there  
are always pilot boats at the narrows ready to Conduct them In  
on first sight.

"upon the S. W. point of the City stands the fort which is a  
square with four Bastions mounted with 9 pounders but in very  
bad order. within the walls is the Governors house where he  
usually resides, opposite to it are brick Baracks. the Governors  
house is 3 stories high and fronts to the west.

"Below the walls of this fort or garrison near the water there  
is a fortification to Defend the grand road, (but Ships Can Ly with  
safety out of its reach) the lower part or foundation of this Battery  
is built with stone, and the merlons Consist of Cedar Joists filld  
up with Earth. it mounts 92 24 pounders which are almost  
level with the water. this fortifon is not of any great service to  
the harbour, which is in East river and also the principle part of  
the town which lyes that way. about 6 furlongs from the fort  
lys noten [Governors] Island behind which, betwixt [it] and long  
Island, is a passage for prety large vessels, on which not one gun  
of this fortifon Can be brought to bare. this Island llys about  
S E from the fort in the middle of East river. it is reserved as a Sort  
of a Demense for the Governors, they propolse to Erect a Strong  
Castle on it, but there is as yet not the least aparence thereof.  
this according to my Judgement is the pl[er]o[er]est place for a fortifon.

"there are besides this, two other Islands in the Bay opposite  
the town but out of reach of the guns, they say there is very good fresh  
water on all those Islands they serve for vessels to ly Curenten by  
them.

"the City hall is a Strong building two Stories high situated  
where four Streets meet and fronts to the S. W. on one of the most  
Spacious Streets in town. here they hold their Council and General  
Courts.

"the Inhabitants of new York are a mixed people, mostly  
Decended from the Dutch planters originally, there are still two  
Churches in which religious worship is performed in that language,  
but the number that talk it Diminishes Daily. all religions are  
permitted here Except the roman Catholique.

"the City of York Consists principally of merchants, shop  
keepers, and tradesmen (as Dos philadelphia) who have the repu-  
tation of punctual and fair Dealings. there are Some very rich  
houses in it. the people are very sociable and kind [to] Strangers.

"felt making is a Considerable Branche in york and it is said  
their hats are as good as in England.

"the N. E. part of New York Island is Inhabited Chiefly by  
Dutch farmers who have a Small vilage there Called harlem  
pleasantly Situated on a flat Cultivated for the City Markets.

"scarce a third part of the province is Cultivated. the Colony  
of Connecticut which is vastly inferior to this In its Extent, has  
according to a late Computation, above 133,000 Inhabitants of  
which a militia of 27,000 men, whereas the whole number of Souls  
Containd in New York province is but 110,000, and the militia  
18000.

"the Situation of new york with regard to foreign markets Is  
to be preferred to any of the Colonies. it lies in the Center of the  
Continent, has at all times a Short and easy access to the ocean,  
and has almost the whole trade of Connecticut and New Jersey,  
two fertile and well Cultivated Colonies. hudsons river which  
runs up in the Country near lake ontario (and Carries Small vessels  
as far as albany on Sd. river 150 [m.] from York) Impowers them  
to Cary on a Considerable trade with the Back Indians, to whom  
they Send rum, ammunition, blankets, Strouds [blankets], and wam-  
pump or Conque shell Bugles. In return for which, they have all  
Kinds of furs, and peltrys; they always have been in good In-  
teligence with the five nation, now Six Nation Indians, which  
are the Bravest and most redoutable of all the Indian Nations, that  
Canada has often Experienced;

"the Importation of Dry goods from England to this province  
has been Considerable formerly, Insomuch that the merchants  
were often at a loss how to make returns, or remittances to the

1765 English merchants, but this is not so much the Case now, and  
Aug. Especially since the Stamp Duties have been talked of. Indeed the  
27 Inhabitants of all the Different Colonies are so Exasperated at this  
present time, at the stationing men of war all along the Coast to  
prevent their Carrying on any foreign Trade, Especially with the  
French Islands and now adding the Stamp Duties, that they are  
resolved to raise every thing within themselves, and Import nothing  
from England. This resolution tho of a Short Standing, has  
affected England to that Degree that Several Corps of tradespeople  
were risen, and Could not be quelled without a Considerable body  
of troops that were Dispersed in the Diff't. parts of the City of  
London for that purpose.

"there had been several persons appointed in the Different  
Colonies, to be Collectors of Sd. Duties, but they were all glad to  
resign to save their lives.

"the Exports of New York to the west Indies are flower, peas,  
rye meal, bread, Indian Corn, onions, boards, Staves, lumber,  
horses, sheep, pickled oysters, beef and pork. of flower, which is  
the main article, there has been shipped about 90,000 Barrels, pr.  
annum. to preserve their Credit in this important branch of their  
staple, they appoint officers to inspect and brand every Barrel  
before it is shipped. the returns are Chiefly sugar, rum, molasses  
etc. the spaniards Commonly Contract with this and the Colony  
of Pensilvania for provisions, and with Virginia for Masts and  
yards, much to the advantage of Sd. Colonies, the returns being  
wholly in Cash. their wheat, flower, Indian Corn, and lumber,  
shipped to lisbone and the maderas, balance the maderas wine Im-  
ported which is no small quantity, it being their usual Drink after  
meals. they Export to Ireland great quantities of flax Seed. they  
Sent in one year 13,000 hhd's. in return they have Irish linnens.

"there is along hudsons river great stock of timber of all  
Kinds and good Conveniences for ship building, also Iron mines in  
plenty and of the best quality out of which they furnish Boston  
and road Island, for their building. this is a Considerable branch  
of the trade of this province, the bodies of Iron mines in the North-  
ern parts of it are so many, their quality so good, and their situation  
so Convenient with regard to wood, water, Carriages, and all other  
Conveniences, that it is generally thought (with attention) they  
might rival the Swedes in this article."—From "A French Traveller  
in the Colonies, 1765," in *Am. Hist. Review* (Oct., 1921), 81-84,  
printed from MS. recently discovered in the archives of the *Service  
Hydrographique de la Marine*, in Paris.

Oct. 31 Everet Banker wrote in a letter of Jan. 7, 1765 (probably error  
for 1766): "The Merchants of this City are come to a Resolution  
to which above 400 of us have set our hands that unless the Stamp  
Act is repealed that we will not sell any European goods that are  
shipp'd after the 1 Jan. 1766."—From A. L. S., advertised for sale  
by The Anderson Galleries (item No. 33), Oct. 30, 1913, in cata-  
logue of the John Boyd Thacher collection of autographs. This  
reference is apparently to the resolution of Oct. 31, 1765 (*q.v.*),  
and it appears likely that, when Banker wrote the foregoing  
letter, additional signatures had increased the total from 200 on  
Oct. 31, 1765, to 400 on Jan. 7, 1766. Cf. the resolution of Jan. 7,  
1766.

Dec. 15 Colden writes to Sir William Johnson: "I received your kind  
letter of the 9<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> of last month at a time I was so much  
engaged in public business that it was not in my power to answer  
it & since I retired I was under a necessity of writing to the Minority  
on the late transactions before I gave up the Government. You  
must believe I am very glad to be out of the way of the Malice of  
wicked men I found Sir Henry was resolved to make himself easy  
How far he will succeed time must shew. He came away without  
any Instructions The Kings order in his Privy Council of the 26<sup>th</sup>  
of July has renewed all the rage of the Party against me as appeals  
from a Verdict & Judgement are confirmed Tho' the Stamp Act  
was made use off to excite the Mob yet the directing it against me  
arose from the resentment of the men who think their power is  
abridged by establishing Appeals. You can judge as well as I can  
what effects these seditious transactions are like to produce in  
Great Britain. The Dependency or Independency of the Colonies  
seems now to be brought to the Crisis & it remains with the Parlia-  
ment to give it the Proper Issue whether the Parliament of Great  
Britain shall submit to the Colonies or the Colonies to the Parlia-  
ment."—From original letter in the Emmet Collection, No. 6863,  
in N. Y. Pub. Library.

30 Gov. Moore writes in a letter to a friend: "It would give me  
great satisfaction to have the power of restoring the Province to its

former tranquility, which I am persuaded might easily be done, Dec.  
if there were no secret Abettors of these disorders, for those who 30  
really appear as the principal Actors, are not of consequence  
enough to be regarded, or able to carry any thing into execution,  
if they were not assur'd of being well supported."—From original  
letter in Emmet Collection, No. 2610.

## 1766

In a letter to Secretary Conway, Gen. Gage says: "It is to be Jan.  
wished, that the Decency Submission & Moderation recommended 16  
to the People of the Colonies, the necessity & propriety of which,  
every man of sense would acknowledge when recommended to  
him, had produced better effects. But the maxim laid down  
amongst them from the beginning was, that the clamor could not  
be too great, that the Spirit of the People could not be raised to  
too high a pitch; that by such means only they should obtain  
redress: these notions were so general, that the few moderate  
people amongst them were forced to silence, or gave offence by  
their advice. The wiser & better sort of people have certainly  
disapproved of the outrages that have been committed, tho' they  
have approved of clamor & noise. The whole have been united  
to oppose the execution of the Stamp Act, & to find means to carry  
on business independent of it. . . . I have kept within my  
sphere, not to interfere further than by advice, unless application  
was made to me by the Civil Power for assistance. . . . tho' I  
could not entertain that confidence in the people of this place  
[New York], which His Majesty's Council here did, . . . it became  
me, whatever my private opinion might have been, to acquiesce  
in their determination. Tho' I asked some, if they could pretend  
to foresee how the poison would operate which had been infused  
into the People: It's effects were seen in the tumults which hap-  
pened in the beginning of November, & a timely aid if it had been  
demanded would at least have prevented the threats of committing  
Acts of Rebellion which they were on the point of putting in ex-  
ecution, by an open assault upon the Fort. In such circumstances  
I thought myself justified in ordering by my own authority such  
Troops as could be got at, to march into the inhabited Country.  
. . . Their aid has not been demanded & I am sorry to say, that  
I am well assured and satisfied, were there 5000 Troops in the City,  
that there is no part of the Civil Authority, the Govt excepted who  
would have asked their assistance, to quell any of the Riots that  
have happened. With respect to the Magistrates of this City, did  
their inclination lead them to do their duty, they are entirely  
under the influence of the People. The Mayor tho' appointed by  
the Govt & Council, is chose Member of the general Assembly  
for the City, the rest of the Corporation chose yearly by the  
People & of course, the whole dependent upon the lower class. The  
Magistrates & better sort of people have constantly attended  
when the Rioters assembled, & as far as Entreaties & persuasions  
would avail, have prevented them doing mischief. But tho' by  
these opportunities of seeing & knowing the Ringleaders, they  
might have apprehended them, tho' unlawful meetings & Assemblies  
have been advertised & held in open day-light on the common  
within the City & at night in Taverns, where desperate & seditious  
Resolutions have been past tho' the News-Writers continue  
spreading Sedition & Rebellion, no one person has been appre-  
hended from the beginning of the disturbances. There is actually  
within the City above 130 men including Sergeants Corporals,  
Gunners &c of the Royal Regiment of Artillery, besides a com-  
pany of the Royal American Regiment, & near 300 men more  
might march into the city if required, in ten days time. This may  
be judged a sufficient Force if properly employed, & joined by the  
Magistrates & better sort of people to put an end to the riots: But  
I apprehend they are afraid of making a division amongst them-  
selves, in the point they all unite in: vizt opposition to the Stamp  
Act, should they attempt to use force to restore tranquility; some  
afraid of the people & perhaps others may fear impeachments &  
reproaches from the People of having excited them to Insurrec-  
tions. Riots have not yet subsided. . . ."—*Am. & Eng. Archives*  
(1766), 39-48, transcribed for Bancroft, and now preserved in the  
N. Y. Pub. Library.

Gen. Gage writes from New York to Secretary Conway: "The Feb.  
Naval Officer of this Port has within these few days been insulted 22  
before for delivering out Stamped Bonds with some Mediterranean  
Passes, & obliged to make a public acknowledgement of his fault  
& promise not to do the like again, at noon day, the Merchant  
who received the Bonds, was forced to perform the same ceremony



1766 and notwithstanding it was with difficulty their persons & properties  
Feb. were protected, by the better sort of people. A set of people  
22 who have associated themselves in many of the Provinces, under  
the appellation of the Sons of Liberty, continue their meetings,  
correspond with each other, & publish their resolves in the Papers  
without reserve, amongst others they agree to oppose the Stamp  
Act, even to take the Field, at the risk of their Lives & Fortunes.  
There seems throughout the Provinces to be a dissolution of all  
legal authority, that subordination is entirely destroyed & that  
all coercive powers in Govern<sup>t</sup> are annihilated, the people so  
accustomed to excess & riot without control, that it is to be feared  
it would not be an easy task to bring them back to their duty,  
should the wisdom of Parliament even think proper to remove the  
present cause of clamor, by a repeal of the Stamp Act. There has  
not however been any requisition made for my assistance but it  
becomes my duty when I see the King's affairs in such a situation,  
to do every thing which depends on me for the support of his  
service, & I must take my own resolution; which is to draw all the  
Force I can, & as soon as it can be done, into these Provinces.  
I have opened myself on this head to Sir Henry Moore, who sees  
affairs in the same light, and he told me tho' he could not procure  
the advice of his Council to demand in Form the aid of the King's  
Commander in Chief, he privately asked my assistance."—*Am.  
& Eng. Arch.* (1766), *vide supra*, 68-72.

Aug. Gen. Gage, writing from New York to Secretary Richmond,  
26 says: "There has been some disturbance in this place between  
the People & the Soldiers. The latter were accused of cutting  
down a pole set up in an open Place near the Barracks; It appears  
upon enquiry that it was no general act of the soldiery, but there is  
reason to suspect some of them, as well as some of the People of the  
Town, were concerned in it. A mob assembled to erect the Pole  
again, and a Drummer passing, words ensued, they fell upon him  
& afterwards upon a corporal who came to his assistance & pursued  
both to the Barrack Gate, from whence twenty or more Soldiers  
salied, & drove the mob a considerable distance. Some officers  
being near got up in time to force the Soldiers back to their Bar-  
racks tho' in passing the mob some were beat & the whole grossly  
abused. The Mob afterwards in presence of the Magistrates sur-  
rounded the Barracks and vented so much abuse & provoking  
language that some of the better sort of people who had assem-  
bled there did not think it possible that the Officers could com-  
mand themselves, or restrain the fury of their men & pressed the  
Magistrates to support their own dignity & disperse the mob.  
The soldiers were however kept quiet & no mischief ensued, nor is  
there any person much hurt except the Corporal. The populace  
resented highly the check they had received and drew up a paper  
that the Soldiers might be ordered out of the City; but finding  
that no person of consequence or reputation would sign it, they  
fixed up a paper inviting the people to drive them out by Force,  
but these were immediately pulled down. The meaning of these  
proceedings is, that the populace are not willing to part with the  
power and authority they have so long usurped, to which they  
think the Soldiers may give some obstruction: the better sort tired  
of the anarchy & confusion which has so long prevailed want  
to have order restored & the Laws put in Force, which they judge  
the presence of the soldiers is necessary to bring about. The Magis-  
trates see the necessity of checking the mutinous spirit in the Peo-  
ple, but they depend so much upon them for their Elections into  
the Magistracy or General Assembly that they act with timidity  
& even suffer themselves to be insulted. It became necessary to  
take more than usual care of the behaviour of the Soldiers on this  
occasion, & such a readiness has been shewn to deliver up every  
soldier guilty of committing disorders, to the Civil Power, or to  
punish them by Military Law, that the People seem disarmed of  
all complaints against them."—*Am. & Eng. Archives* (1766), *op.  
cit.*, 277-82.

Nov. A petition signed by 227 merchants of New York is addressed  
28 to the house of commons, stating:

"That the Commerce of the North American Colonies is so  
severely clogged and restricted by the Statutes of the 4<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup>  
of His present Majesty, as to afford a melancholy presage of its  
destruction, the fatal effects of which, tho' first felt here, must  
finally be transferred to Great Britain, and centre with her mer-  
chants and manufacturers. An evil so extensive, could not fail of  
alarming your petitioners, whose Situation exposes them to the  
first impression of this calamity. They therefore think it their

duty to implore this Honorable House, to resume the Consideration  
of the Plantation Trade. Fully Confiding in the impartiality, jus-  
tice, and wisdom of the British Parliament, and their equal regard  
to the Welfare of every part of His Majesty's dominions, for effec-  
tual redress. Your petitioners do therefore most humbly repre-  
sent,

"That it is the Singular disadvantage of the Northern British  
Colonies, that while they stand in need of vast quantities of the  
manufactures of Great Britain, the Country is productive of very  
little which affords a direct remittance thither in payment. From  
necessity therefore, the inhabitants have been driven to seek a  
market for their produce where it could be vendid, and by a course  
of traffic to acquire either money or such merchandize as would  
answer the purpose of a remittance. . . . as the nature of our  
Commerce when free from the late restraints ought to be under-  
stood, the Petitioners beg leave to observe, that our produce then  
sent to our own and the foreign Islands, was chiefly bartered for  
Sugar, rum, molasses, cotton and indigo.—The Sugar, cotton and  
indigo served as remittance to Great Britain; but the rum and  
molasses constituted essential branches of our Commerce. . . .

"Considering the prodigious consumption of West India pro-  
duce in Great Britain, Ireland, and the continental Colonies, the  
rapid increase of these Colonies, their inhabitants already exceeding  
Two Millions, the vast access of subjects by the late conquests, be-  
sides the innumerable tribes of Indians in the extensive Countries  
annexed to the British Crown, the utter incapacity of our own  
islands to supply so great a demand, will your petitioners presume  
be out of all question.—On the other hand the lumber produced  
from clearing this immense territory, and the provision extracted  
from a fertile soil, which most of the inhabitants are employed in  
cultivating, must raise a supply for exportation, with which the  
consumption of our own Islands can bear no sort of proportion.  
It seems therefore consistent with Sound policy to indulge the  
Colonies in a free & unrestrained exportation of all the lumber &  
produce they raise and can spare and an ample importation of rum,  
and Molasses, to supply the various branches of their trade, to  
which they appear so necessary. . . .

"Your Petitioners having thus represented the nature of their  
Commerce, now humbly beg leave to point out the Several griev-  
ances which it labors under from the Regulations prescribed by the  
two before mentioned Acts of Parliament. . . .

"The heavy embarrassments which attend the Article of  
Sugar is a Capital Subject of Complaint.

"Besides the absolute necessity of a great importation to sus-  
tain our Trade, it is a well known truth, that it often happens at  
the foreign islands, with which we have intercourse, that a suf-  
ficient Return Cargo independent of Sugar, cannot be procured,  
which alone must render Trade precarious and discouraging. But  
the high duty of 5% sterling a hundred, is proved by experience  
to be excessive, and has induced the fair Trader to decline this  
branch of his business, while it presents an irresistible incentive to  
Smuggling to people less Scrupulous. . . . The Petitioners  
therefore most humbly intreat that a moderate duty be laid  
on foreign Sugars, which they are assured would not only greatly  
conduce to the prosperity of these Colonies, and their utility to the  
Mother Country, but increase the Royal Revenue far beyond  
what can be expected under the present restraints.

"Compelling Merchants to land and Store foreign Sugars in  
Great Britain before they Can be exported to other parts of Europe  
is another most Expensive and dilatory restriction, without being  
of any material advantage to the Revenue of Great Britain. . . .

"Foreign Rum, French excepted, is the next Article which  
your Petitioners most humbly propose for consideration; the  
importation thereof on a moderate duty would add Considerably  
to the Revenue, prevent Smuggling, promote our navigation,  
encrease the vent of our own produce with British Manufactures,  
and enable us to bring back the full value of our cargoes. . . .

"The exportation of Foreign Logwood to foreign Markets has  
already been distinguished as one of the principal means by which  
these Colonies have been enabled to sustain the weight of their  
debts for British Manufactures; . . . The low price of logwood,  
its bulk, and the duty with which it is now burthened, must totally  
destroy this valuable branch of our Commerce and throw it into  
the hands of foreigners, unfettered with these heavy embarrass-  
ments. . . .

"... your Petitioners conceive the North American Fishery

Nov.  
28

1766 to be an object of the highest national importance. Nothing is so  
Nov. essential for the support of Navigation. . . . Your Petitioners  
28 therefore humbly presume that it will be cherished by this Honorable  
House, with every possible mark of indulgence, and every  
impediment be removed which tends to check its progress.

"Enlarging the jurisdiction of the Admiralty is another part  
of the Statute of the 4<sup>th</sup> of His present Majesty, very grievous to the  
Trade and Navigation of the Colonies, and oppressive to the  
Subject; the property of the Trader being open to the invasion of  
every informer, and the means of Justice so remote as to be  
Scarcely attainable.

"Your Petitioners beg leave to express the warmest sentiments  
of gratitude, for the advantages intended by Parliament to America  
in General, in the opening Free Ports at the Islands of Jamaica  
and Dominica, at the same time they cannot but lament that it is  
their unhappiness to be in no condition to reap the benefits which  
it was imagined would flow from so wise a policy. The collecting  
great quantities of the produce of Martinico, Guadaloupe &c. at  
the Island of Dominica will be the natural consequence of opening  
that port, and would prove of real importance to these Colonies  
were they at liberty to bring them back in return for their Lumber  
and provisions; but as they are now prohibited from taking any  
thing except Molasses, and it is justly apprehended there cannot  
be a sufficient quantity of that commodity to support any considerable  
Trade, your petitioners think it evident that no substantial  
advantage can be derived to them under such a restraint. . . .

"Upon the whole, with the greatest anxiety, your petitioners  
find themselves obliged to inform this Honorable House, that altho'  
at the last Session the necessity of leaving the Trade of these  
Colonies seems to have been universally admitted, and the  
tender regard of Parliament for their happiness highly distinguished,  
nevertheless experience has evinced, that the commercial regula-  
tions then enacted, instead of remedying, have increased the heavy  
burthen under which it already laboured. As therefore upon due  
consideration, it will be manifest, that the ability of these colonies  
to purchase the manufactures of Great Britain, immediately de-  
pends upon, and is inseparably connected with, the progress of  
their Commerce; and as that ability only, by removing the neces-  
sity of home manufactures, will leave them at liberty to pursue  
agriculture in which their true interest consists: Your Petitioners  
most humbly implore this Honorable House to take the several  
matters herein suggested, into their wise consideration, and to  
grant such relief therein, as shall be thought consistent with good  
policy, and the mutual interests of Great Britain and her Colonies."  
—*Am. & Eng. Archives* (1766), *vide supra*, 421-50. The petition is  
printed in *Prior Docs.* (London, 1777), 163; also in *Penn. Jour.*  
(Phila.), April 30, 1767; and nearly all in *N. Y. Gaz.* (Weyman),  
April 27-May 4, 1767. This petition was read in parliament  
on Feb. 16, 1767. No action, however, was taken thereon.—  
*Jour. House of Commons* (1766-68), 158-60. See also A. M.  
Schlesinger's *The Colonial Merchants and the Am. Revolution*, 1763-  
1776, pub. in Columbia Univ. *Studies in Political Sci.*, LXXVIII  
(1918), 87.

Dec. The legislative council receives from the general assembly an  
12 act which it is asked to approve. The title is "An Act authorizing  
and empowering Abraham Lott to have recourse to and take out  
of the Secretary's Office of this Colony such ancient Records as are  
written in the Dutch language." This bill is read the first time and  
ordered a second reading.—*Jour. Leg. Coun.*, 1608. We have no  
record that such permission was granted. For evidence of Lott's  
interest in the old Dutch records, see *Cal. Hist. MSS.*, Eng., 732.

## 1767

May "The Court taking into Consideration the Necessity of a Rule  
1 relating to the admission of attorneys to the Practice of the Law,  
Doh hereby declare, that no person shall be recommended or  
admitted by this Court, unless by the unanimous Opinion of all the  
Judges for special Reasons, without a Certificate of his having  
faithfully served a Clerkship with a Sworn Attorney of this Court  
for five Years; and that the Attorney giving such Certificate con-  
ceives him sufficiently qualified for the Practice; unless such Can-  
didate be admitted to the Degree of Bachelor of Arts by some Uni-  
versity or College, in which case a Clerkship of three Years shall  
suffice with such Certificate as aforesaid; And it is further Ordered  
that no Attorney of this Court do presume to recommend any  
Clerk contrary to the true meaning of this Rule, and it is further

herby declared that no Person shall be Qualified for admission  
to the Practice under the full age of Twenty one Years."—*Min.*  
*of the Supreme Court of Judicature (MS.)*, 1766-1769, p. 182. See  
also June 9, 1730, Addenda.

Gov. John Wentworth, of New Hampshire, on returning home  
from a visit to William Bayard in New York, writes a letter of  
appreciation, acknowledging Bayard's hospitality in part as follows:  
". . . Pray make my Compliments acceptable to God M<sup>rs</sup>  
Bayard and the two Young Ladies. . . . I wish to God that I was  
escap'd from all this Dust Parade shew and Ceremony to your  
Piazza at Greenwich remarking the pleasant views over to Hoebrick  
discovering new prospects examining the varied improvements of  
M<sup>rs</sup> Bayard's Parterre (for you're neither share or property in  
plants further than Wheat and Lucern) or turning over the Music  
while Miss Bayard[s] Harpsicord and Voice calls all our pleas'd  
Attention from delightful Scenes to Better Harmony. But as  
this cannot be permitted let me propose the best Substitute on my  
side, That your Coach should bring you all to New Hamp<sup>re</sup>. . . ."  
From *Wentworth Letters* (MS. transcripts), in N. H. Hist. Soc.,  
Concord. See also *John Wentworth*, by Lawrence S. Mayo.

## 1768

"G. Duyckinck" (who kept a shop comparable with the modern  
department-store) publishes an advertisement in ornamental bor-  
ders (like the "display advertising" of to-day), beginning: "A fresh  
Importation at the Universal Store, or The Medley of Goods Sold  
by G. Duyckinck At the Sign of the Looking Glass & Druggist  
Pot, at the Corner of the Old Slip Market, New-York. . . ."  
(followed by a long list of goods he selects to feature in this way).  
—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 28, 1768.

## 1769

Hugh Gaîne published the results of the vote for assemblymen,  
held between these dates, in a booklet bearing the title: *A Copy of*  
*the Poll List, of the Election for Representatives for the City and*  
*County of New-York; which election began On Monday the 23d Day*  
*of January, and ended on Friday the 27th, of our Lord, MDCCCLXIX.*  
*Alphabetically Made.* Besides this booklet, there are in the N. Y.  
Pub. Library similar lists for 1761 and 1768. They list by name  
practically the entire voting population of New York.

The "Society of Cordwainers, in the City of New-York,"  
resolves "not to eat any Lamb in their Families, till the first of  
August next." On the next day, the Sons of Liberty held a meeting  
at the Province Arms, and unanimously agreed to the same resolu-  
tion.—*N. Y. Jour.*, April 13, 1769. The object of this resolution  
was to further home manufactures by increasing the supply of  
wool.—Wilson, *Mem. Hist. of N. Y.*, II, 400.

The facts that no earlier constitution of the Sons of Liberty is  
known, that no organization is known having the title "United Sons  
of Liberty," that the house of M. De la Montagne is mentioned  
as the meeting-place of the society, that the word "United,"  
wherever used in the broadside, has been deleted in pencil, and that  
several additions are made in pencil, taken collectively are pretty  
strong evidence that the broadside here reproduced (Pl. 39) was a  
proof copy of the proposed constitution, with amendments made  
at the meeting on Monday evening, July 10.

Hugh Gaîne's marriage license bears this date. Issued by the  
"Prerogative Office" in New York, it is signed by Philip Living-  
ston, Jr. for Gov. Moore, authorizing any Protestant minister of  
the Gospel to marry "Hugh Gaîne . . . Stationer & Cornelia  
Wallace . . . widow."—From the original in the MSS. Div., N. Y.  
Pub. Library.

## 1770

Regarding the number 45, David Grim relates the following  
incident: "During McDougall's confinement Forty Five Gentlemen  
Sons of Liberty (Wilks Liberty and Forty five was the go then [?]),  
They went in a procession, headed by Gen<sup>l</sup> Malcomb, to the Jail,  
and there congratulated him [McDougall] with a hearty shake by  
the hand for his good health, and his sufferings for the cause of  
Liberty After having been regaled, with some of the good thing[s]  
of this World they returned in peace to their homes and their own  
business.

"Some short time after Forty Five (Female) Sons of Liberty  
of this City, also peraded in a procession, two by two, and were  
led by M<sup>rs</sup> Malcomb, (Gen<sup>l</sup> Malcombs Lady this was the daughter

May  
1July  
3April  
28Jan.  
23 to  
27Apr.  
10July  
7Sept.  
5Feb.  
14

1770 of Cap Tingley) to the Jail, to which place they were escorted by a  
 Feb. large number of [blank] on their Arrival there. They were hand-  
 14 somely and Politely received, by Mr McDougall, whom they con-  
 gratulated by a shake of the hand and with a [blank] on his noble  
 and spirited conduct in the cause of Liberty. After having taken  
 some refreshments, and being delivered of their great Anxiety for  
 his Mr McDougalls good health, and with a number of curtsying  
 and Bowing; being highly pleased with their Visit, they parted in  
 peace, and every [one] ganged to their own homes."—David Grim's  
 notes on the city of New York, in N. Y. Hist. Soc.

## 1771

Aug. In the matter of the indictment of the Oswego Market as a  
 3 nuisance (see Jan. 24, 1771), it is ordered by the supreme court,  
 on motion of the attorney-general, "that a writt issue to the  
 Sheriff of New York to prostrate the Oswego Market as a nuisance."  
 —*Min. Supreme Court of Judicature*, 1769-72, p. 404. The  
 market was probably removed immediately after this date.

Oct. The supreme court orders "that Mr. Attorney General, Mr.  
 24 Hicks, Mr. Duane and Mr. Samuel Jones do attend this afternoon  
 at six o'clock at the house of Richard Bolton in the Broad Way in  
 order to examine the Gentlemen who have made applications for  
 Licenses to practice in this Court and that said Examination be  
 held in the presence of such of the Judges of this Court as shall  
 attend."—*Min. Supreme Court of Judicature (MS.)*, 1769-72, p. 443.

## 1772

Oct. The custody and care of idiots and lunatics, and the disposition  
 5 of their estates, is a subject proposed to be introduced in the com-  
 missions for governors of the American provinces. On Oct. 10,  
 Chief-Justice Horsmanden favoured such a clause.—*Cal. Hist.*  
*MSS., Eng.*, 810.

## 1773

Apr. Samuel Adams, writing to Arthur Lee, says: "Should the  
 9 Correspondence proposed by Virginia [on March 12, 1773—see  
*Winsor, Nar. & Crit. Hist. of Am.* VI: 66, 89-90] produce a Con-  
 gress; and that an Assembly of States, it would require the Head of  
 a very able Minister to treat with so respectable a Body."—*Writings*  
*of Samuel Adams*, III: 21. This is the earliest suggestion of a con-  
 tinental congress found.—See July 7, 1773; March 5 and May 15,  
 1774; Addenda; and May 23, 1774; Chronology.

July In a private letter to Thomas Cushing, of Boston, bearing this  
 7 date, Franklin, after mentioning the proposal of the Virginia house  
 of burgesses to establish committees of correspondence, adds: "It  
 is natural to suppose, as you do, that, if the oppressions continue, a  
 congress may grow out of that correspondence." In an official  
 letter of the same date, which was to be read to the assembly,  
 Franklin declared: "... perhaps it would be best and fairest  
 for the colonies, in a general congress now in peace to be assembled,  
 or by means of the correspondence lately proposed [see April 9,  
 1773; and March 5, 1774; Addenda], after a full and solemn asser-  
 tion and declaration of their rights, to engage firmly with each other,  
 that they will never grant aids to the crown in any general war, till  
 those rights are recognised by the King and both Houses of Parlia-  
 ment."—*Works of Franklin* (Sparks ed., 1882), 55, 63-64.

## 1774

Mar. John Hancock, speaking to a crowded audience in Boston, says:  
 5 "Permit me to suggest a general Congress of deputies from the  
 several Houses of Assembly on the Continent, as the most effectual  
 method of establishing a union for the security of our rights and  
 liberties."—*Bancroft, Hist. of U. S.* (1854), VI: 508.

Apr. Gov. Wm. Tryon, sitting as chancellor, in the case of Joshua  
 5 Bloomer, the Episcopal minister at Jamaica, against Robert  
 Hinchman and Philip Edsall, church wardens, on the refusal to  
 pay his salary since his induction in May, 1769, decides, for the  
 first time judicially since the passage of the Ministry Acts of 1693  
 and 1705, that "the National Church of England is Established  
 within this Colony," and that "the Provision by the Ministry  
 Acts in Question, was intended and can only be applied for the  
 support of the Clergy of that Church."—*Chancery Court Minute*  
*Book (MS.)*, 1770-1776, pp. 151-55, in N. Y. county clerk's office,  
 Manhattan; and *Eccles. Rec.*, VI: 4233-34 (where the decision is  
 given in full as of the year 1770 instead of 1774). See also Sept.  
 22, 1693, Addenda.

The letter written on this date by Sears and McDougall ap-  
 parently contains the first suggestion, made by a public body, for  
 a continental congress, the significant words used being: "we  
 have stimulated the Merchants to appoint a Meeting to mor-  
 row Evening at 7 O'Clock to agree upon a general Non-importa-  
 tion, and Non-exportation Agreement of Goods, to and from Great  
 Britain, until the american Grievances are redressed; under such  
 Regulations as may be agreed upon by Committees from the Principal  
 Towns on the Continent, to meet in a general Congress to be held here  
 for that Purpose." The letter was signed only by McDougall  
 and Sears, because there was "no time to send this to the other  
 Members of the Committee."—From the original letter in the  
 Bancroft collection in the N. Y. Pub. Library (see Pl. 41A, Vol.  
 IV). The committee referred to was evidently the committee  
 of correspondence chosen on Dec. 17, 1773 (q.v.), of which  
 both Sears, and McDougall were members (see Dec. 18, 1773).  
 The notice of June 6 (q.v.) can hardly be considered an official  
 disclaimer.

From the incomplete extracts in the *Boston Gazette*, Becker  
*(Hist. of Pol. Parties in N. Y., 1760-1776, 118)* draws the erroneous  
 conclusion that this letter of May 15 contained no suggestion for a  
 continental congress. For a still more definite suggestion, for "a  
 Congress of Deputies from the Colonies in general," see the letter  
 of May 23 addressed by the committee of 51 to the "Committee of  
 Correspondence in Boston," Pl. 42, Vol. IV.

Dawson, defending his statement that the N. Y. committee, in its  
 letter of May 23, 1774 (q.v.), was the "first to propose and to insist  
 on the convention of a Congress of Deputies from all the Colonies,  
 in which all the grievances which were sustained by each and every  
 of these Colonies could be duly considered, and concerted action  
 be secured," says: "We are not insensible of the fact that the origin  
 of the Congress of the Continent, which was assembled at Phila-  
 delphia, in 1774, has been variously stated, by many of those who  
 have preceded us; and we are equally sensible of the other fact,  
 that individuals, in different Colonies, without any connection with  
 each other, had suggested, theoretically, that such a Congress would  
 be useful for various limited and, generally, local purposes, previous  
 to that more general and practical proposition which was made by  
 the Committee of Correspondence in New York, on the occasion  
 under consideration."

"The Town of Providence, in Town-meeting, May 17, 1774  
 [q.v.], was probably the first organized body which recommended  
 a Congress of the several Colonies, for general purposes; . . .

"Because the General Assemblies of the greater number of the  
 Colonies, at that time, could not have elected Deputies to the  
 proposed Congress, even if they had been willing to have done so  
 —the Governor having in each case, the power of proroguing or  
 dissolving the Assembly, which in the greater number of instances,  
 he would have certainly done—the action of the Town of Providence,  
 although well intended, could not result in the convention  
 of a Congress. . . . The honor, what there was of it, remains,  
 therefore, with the Committee of Correspondence of New-York, as  
 related in the text, of having originated the Congress, on the  
 twenty-third of May."—Dawson, *Westchester Co. during the Am.*  
*Rev.*, 17-19.

As will be seen by reference to the letter of May 23, reproduced  
 as Pl. 42, the significant words used are: "Upon these Reasons  
 we conclude that a Congress of Deputies from the Colonies in  
 general is of the utmost Moment; that it ought to be assembled  
 without Delay, and some unanimous Resolutions formed in this  
 fatal Emergency, not only respecting your deplorable Circum-  
 stances, but for the Security of our common Rights." It will  
 be noticed that, whereas this letter suggests a congress of deputies  
 from the colonies in general, the letter of May 15 proposes "com-  
 mittees from the Principal Towns on the Continent, to meet in a  
 general Congress,"—clearly a less official body, even if an equally  
 representative one. Samuel Adams' suggestion of April 9, 1773  
 (q.v., Addenda), Franklin's of July 7, 1773 (q.v., Addenda), and  
 John Hancock's of March 5, 1774 (q.v., Addenda), although earlier,  
 are personal, not official, and theoretical, not specific.

## 1775

The four views of the battle of Lexington, crudely drawn and Apr.  
 engraved by Amos Doolittle in this year, and among the earliest and 19  
 rarest of American historical prints, bear the following titles:

1. "The Battle of Lexington."



1775 2. "A view of the town of Concord, with the Ministerial  
Apr. troops destroying the stores."

19 3. "The Battle of North Bridge, in Concord."

4. "The South part of Lexington, where the first detachments  
were joined by Lord Percy."—Stauffer, *Am. Engravers on Copper  
& Steel*, I: 66-67. The N. Y. Pub. Library owns a complete set  
of these views.

20 The credentials given to the New York delegates to the continental  
congress empowered them "to meet the Delegates from the  
other Colonies, and to concert and determine upon such measures  
as shall be judged most effectual for the preservation and re-  
establishment of American rights and privileges and for the restora-  
tion of harmony between Great Britain and the Colonies."—  
*Jour. Provin. Cong.*, I: 4.

May John Hancock, on his way to Philadelphia (where he was  
7 chosen president of congress on May 24), having arrived at New  
York on Saturday, May 6, thus writes from "New York, Sabbath  
Evening, May 7, 1775," to Miss Dorothy Quincy, addressing her  
"At the House of Thaddeus Burr, Esq. In Fairfield:—

"My Dear Dolly,

"I arriv'd well, tho' Fatigu'd, at King's Bridge, at Fifty min-  
utes after Two o'clock yesterday, where I found the Delegates of  
Massachusetts and Connect<sup>t</sup> with a number of Gentlemen from  
New York, and a Guard of the Troop. I Din'd and then Set out  
in Procession for New York, the Carriage of your humble servant,  
of course, being first in the Procession. When we Arriv'd within  
three miles of the City we were met by the Grenadier Company and  
Regiment of the City Militia under Arms, Gentlemen in Carriages  
and on Horseback and many thousand of Persons on Foot; the  
Roads fill'd with people, and the greatest Cloud of Dust I ever  
saw. In this Situation we Enter'd the City, and passing thro' the  
Principal Streets of New York amidst the Acclamations of Thou-  
sands, we were Set Down at Mr. Francis's. After Entering the  
House, three Huzzas were Given, and the People by Degrees Dispers'd.  
When I got within a mile of the City, my Carriage was Stopt,  
and Persons Approaching, with proper Harnesses insisted  
upon Taking out my Horses and Dragging me into and through  
the City, a Circumstance I would not have had Taken place upon  
any Consideration, not being fond of such Parade. I Beg'd  
and Intreated that they would Suspend the Design, and ask'd it as  
a favour, and the Matter Subsidied, but when I Got to the Entrance  
of the City and the Numbers of Spectators increas'd to perhaps  
seven Thousand or more, they Declar'd they would have the  
Horses out, and would Drag me themselves, thro' the City. I  
Repeated my Request, that they would so far oblige me as not to  
Insist upon it; they would not Hearken, and I was obliged to  
Apply to the Leading Gentlemen in the procession to intercede  
with them not to carry their Designs into Execution, as it was very  
Disagreeable to me. They were at last prevailed upon, and I  
proceeded. . . . After having Rode so fast and so many Miles you  
may well think I was much Fatigu'd, but no sooner had I got into  
the Room of the House, we were Visited by a great number of Gen-  
tlemen of the first Character in the City, which took up the Even-  
ing. . . . at 11 o'clock went to Capt. Sears's (the King here) and  
Lodged. . . . To morrow Morning, propose to Cross the Ferry.  
We are to have a large Guard in several Boats, and a number of  
the City gentlemen will attend us over. I cant think they will  
dare to attack us. The Grenadier Company of the City is to  
Continue under Arms during our Stay here, and we have a Guard  
of them Night and Day at our Doors. This is a sad Mortification  
to the Tories. Things look well here."—*New Eng. Hist. & General  
Register* (1865), XIX: 135-36.

Aug. The military committee appointed by the provincial congress  
4 meets to determine the rank and command in the several regiments.  
As ordered by the provincial congress, the New York Regiment is  
named "the first or senior Regiment of the Troops raised in this  
Colony." Alexander McDougall is approved as its colonel,  
Rudolphus Ritzema as lieutenant-colonel, and Herman Zedwitz  
as major. The other regiments are to take rank in the following  
order: Col. Goose van Schaick's, second; Col. James Clinton's,  
third; Col. James Holmes's, fourth.—*Cal. Hist. MSS. (Rev. Papers)*,  
I: 117.

22 The first provision of the Militia Bill, passed by the  
provincial congress on this day, is as follows: "Resolved, That every  
county, city, manor, town, precinct and district within this Colony,  
(where the same is not already done,) be divided into districts or

beats, by their respective committees, in such manner that out of Aug.  
each may be formed one military company, ordinarily to consist 22  
of about eighty-three able bodied and effective men, officers in-  
cluded, between sixteen and sixty years of age, (the battalion  
commanded by Col. Lasher, the companies of artillery, light-horse  
and hussars, in the city and county of New York, and the troops of  
horse, companies of grenadiers, and associated companies already  
formed in the several cities and counties within this Colony, ex-  
cepted.)"

The manner of electing officers is defined. Col. Lasher's com-  
pany, now under the direction of field officers, shall in the future be  
commanded by captains, to be chosen in the manner defined.

It is further resolved "That for the purpose of completely  
carrying into execution the recommendation of the Continental  
Congress [of Aug. 9], after the whole militia is formed as above,  
every fourth man of each company be selected for minute men, of  
such persons as are willing to enter into this necessary service:

The several companies so formed, the bill provides, shall "be  
joined into regiments, each regiment to consist of not less than  
five nor more than ten companies, (the battalion commanded by  
Col. Lasher excepted);" also "That a major-general be appointed  
and commissioned by this Congress, to command the militia of the  
Colony of New-York;" and "That the militia of this Colony be  
formed into brigades," the militia of the city and county of New  
York, and of the counties of Kings and Richmond, to constitute  
one of these brigades, and the militia of the other counties to be  
combined in a manner designated in the bill. There are thus de-  
fined a total of six brigades.

The bill further provides "That every man between the ages  
of sixteen and fifty, do, with all convenient speed, furnish himself  
with a good musket or firelock and bayonet, sword or tomahawk,  
a steel ramrod, worm, priming wire and brush, fitted thereto, a car-  
touch box, to contain twenty-three rounds of cartridges, twelve  
flints and a knapsack, agreeable to the directions of the Continental  
Congress, upon the forfeiture of five shillings for the want of a  
musket or firelock, and of one shilling for the want of a bayonet,  
sword or tomahawk, cartridge box, cartridge or bullet; the whole  
to be judged of and determined by the captain, or next commanding  
officer.

" . . . That each company, (not minute men) do meet the first  
Monday in every month, and spend at least four hours in each of  
the said days to perfect themselves in military discipline . . ."

Regulations affecting the "companies of horse," their officers,  
equipment, etc., are given; fines and penalties are imposed for  
violations of orders; and the officials, etc., exempt from military  
service are listed.

" . . . the minute men, when called out in defence of their  
country, shall be subject to the articles of war, established by the  
Continental Congress, and be entitled to the same allowance, as  
to pay and provisions, with the Continental forces; to be under  
the direction of the Commander-in-Chief of those forces."

Then follow the regulations affecting the conduct of troops  
"in case of any alarm, invasion or insurrection." Every subaltern  
and soldier "is immediately to repair, properly armed and  
accounted, to his colours or parade, (which parade shall be under-  
stood to be the habitation of his captain, unless otherwise ordered;)  
and the captain or commanding officer of the company nearest  
to the place where such invasion or insurrection shall be, shall  
immediately march his company to oppose the enemy, at the  
same time send off an express to the commanding officer of the  
regiment or brigade to which he belongs, who is to march with the  
whole or part of the militia under his command as he shall judge  
necessary, and use all possible diligence to prevent the enemy from  
landing or penetrating into any part of the country, and to quell  
every insurrection. . . . These provisions, further extended,  
close with a general one that the militia and minute men, when  
thus called out, "shall be subject to the same rules and orders as  
directed and ordered by the Continental Congress of the associat-  
ed Colonies, held at Philadelphia on the 10th day of May last  
for the better government of the Continental troops."—*Jour.  
Provin. Cong.*, I: 114-16.

William Smith sends to Gen. Haldimand his opinions con- Oct.  
cerning "this unnatural Controversy, which if it lasts a few years 6  
may bring the British Empire to the Brink of Destruction." He  
says in part:

1775 "A Day approaches for the most important Consideration. This Winter will decide the great Question, whether Great Britain and her Colonies, are to be happily reconciled, or to prosecute their Antipathies to an eternal Separation! There is no more Hope from Intrigue & Diversity of Sentiment, no further Dependence upon antient Prejudices & Habits. The Americans are voluntary Subjects to Congresses and Armies of their own forming, who are systematically supporting a Principle, which no Man dare any longer to controvert on this Side of the Water.

"As it never would be expedient for Great Britain to attempt to impose Taxes upon her Colonies, without their Consent, and Parliament seems to be of that Opinion, . . . to me it appears to be madness to plunge into a war, for supporting a Claim of Right to do, what she never means to execute in Fact. . . . What hinders then the passing of an Act, which while it avers her sovereignty in every Thing else, acknowledges that American Aids for the general Defence, shall flow from their own Spontaneity, and the devising of a Plan to open the Sluices of our Generosity, as often as the public Exigencies of the Empire, shall call for our united Assistance? . . . Give them [the provinces] a constitutional Security ag<sup>t</sup> arbitrary Levies; that is to say, covenant that they shall be Englishmen, and the advocates for Independency, will be found such an inconsiderable Handful, even in the most suspected Colonies, that they may be left to the Correction of the Rest of their own Countrymen; who will soon restore the general Harmony of the Nation. Till this is done there is no Place for the Maxim divide et impera, for no Man will ever enter into a Compact by which nothing is to be got, but all to be surrendered. . . .

" . . . a War is begun which every good Subject would wish to see ended in a rational and equitable Establishment of the authority of G. B. & the Felicity of her Colonies & if Parliam<sup>t</sup> will this Winter indulge a Liberality, recommended by every Motive of Humanity and sound policy it may easily be effected; . . . but for the irritation of that unfortunate Excursion to Concord, which drew into Question the Sincerity of the Proposals Mr Gage had then in his Pocket, and all the Governors were commanded to make to their assemblies, and the subsequent Battle and conflagration at Charles Town, which Fame says your Advice would have prevented, America would before this Day have liberated her Trade;

"I have said Nothing of the Justice of the American Cause There is no Necessity for it—it is enough to direct the Measures of Policy that Great Britain has herself populated this Hemisphere & trained up the Inhabitants with sentiments inconsistent with the Claim of taxing them by parliamentary Authority—if the Americans are wrong is there not Compassion due to Millions who have borrowed Lessons of her own teaching— . . . I confide in your Friendship respecting the prudent use of what I have written —The Weal of the Whole Empire is my Aim."—*Wm. Smith MSS.*, folio 208.

Nov. John Alsop having requested "Instructions to the [New York] 25 Delegates at Philadelphia to move some conciliatory Propositions," Wm. Smith makes a draft for the provincial congress to send them. In this he instructs the delegates to urge the following measures:

"1 To recommend it to the several Colonies in the Confederacy to procure a Session of their assemblies for the Purpose of petitioning the Crown & the two Houses of Parliament once more upon the Subject of our Grievances

"2 To direct the general Nature and Substance of these new applications carefully distinguishing what we fight for from what we request and will trust to the Justice of Great Britain to grant us.

"3 To state how far we approve of the Parliamentary Resolution of last Feb<sup>y</sup> and in what Instances we are ready to accept its offers and comply with its Requisitions

"4 To authorize each Colony to contribute a precise Sum to the general Defence of the Nation for a limited term expressly avowing that it is to be considered as a Gift, upon the Principle that every Branch of the Empire is bound to consult the common Safety of the whole Body and that we expect Accounts to be rendered of the Disposition of it shewing that it has been intirely expended for the Support of the Navy & Army and other National Purposes of Defence together with the Duties that may be raised upon us in the necessary Regulation of Commerce

"5 That while the Colonies maintain the Civil Government & the Administration of Justice within their respective Limits no Officer of the Colony shall receive any other Pension or Provision

"6 That all these Petitions be expressed in Terms of Decency avoiding as much as possible everything that tends to irritate or offend in asserting the essential Rights and Privileges of his Majesty's American Subjects

"7 That as often as Great Britain shall renew her Requisitions for the Contributions of the Colonies towards the general Defence it shall be lawful for them to hold Congresses for deliberating upon the Request and apportioning the Quotas to be raised by their several Legislatures

"8 That they declare their Willingness to co-operate in forming a Body of Representatives from each Colony for this Purpose and that they are disposed most cheerfully to liberate their Trade and cultivate a perfect Reconciliation on the Removal of the grand Cause of Complaint for which they have taken up arms and the passing of a general Act of Oblivion and Indemnity expressing their Readiness to place an intire Confidence in Parliament for Relief in all those other Instances which the Continental Congress may enable the Assemblies to point out as Grievances requiring a Redress for better promoting the Felicity of America and the Re Establishment of a compleat and permanent Harmony between all the Branches of the Empire

"9 That every Colony be understood to be at Liberty to pursue any Measure by the Appointment of Agents or otherwise that may facilitate the designed Reconciliation not inconsistent with the Plan of Conduct so to be concerted and recommended to them by the Continental Congress."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, V.

## 1776

Nathan Hale is commissioned as a captain by the continental congress. There is a photograph of his commission in the Emmet Collection, No. 6980, the original being owned, in 1914, by William A. Read of New York.—Johnston, *Nathan Hale* (1914), 192.

Smith writes: "Upon Advice that General Lee had left Boston and was raising Troops in Connecticut to possess and fortify New York Lord Drummond requested me to urge the Congress here to prevent his Approach as it would embarrass the Captains & might end in the burning of the City and render the expected Negotiations abortive—I told him that I did not intermeddle in their Affairs nor seek their Confidence and that I disapprov'd more particularly of their Resolve that neither themselves nor the Assembly should declare upon any Terms of Peace nor even in a Way of Instruction to their Delegates at Philadelphia—He then desired . . . me to send to the Town Hall for Col<sup>o</sup>. Mc'Dougal who came upon a note—I introduced them to each other and Lord Drummond assured him that there were good Prospects of an Accomodation—that he knew the Captains would as much as possible avoid Extremities —That they commiserated the Flight of the Inhabitants at this severe Season and that he wished the Committee of Safety would dispel their Fears by a Request to General Lee to desist from any Works to annoy the Ships and distress the Town. He spoke in generals as to the Prospect of Peace, and concealed much of what he had in several Interviews revealed to me. Mc'Dougal assumed a very consequential Tone at first . . . which Lord Drummond heard unmoved & did not exasperate, upon which the other fell into a Calm and frankly said that Lee was at New Haven waiting for the levying of two Regiments & that the Committee of Safety had by Letter to him declared it to be dangerous to this Town to bring Troops into it—Lord Drummond declared that the Captains knew Peace would take Place soon and that Adm<sup>l</sup> would not thank any servants of the Crown for irritating Men's Minds—That General Howe was also apprized of the amicable Designs of Government and that if Mischiefs ensued he was persuaded the Fault would be our's."—*Wm. Smith's Diary (MS.)*, V.

Wm. Smith writes: "I had a visit this Morning from Mr Lynch the S Carolina Delegate with whom I became first acquainted in October 1765 and had often seen him since . . . He asked me whether I had seen Lord Drummond & what his Character was? I told him I had often & that he was esteemed among us as a Man of Truth and Honor and that he had conducted himself with more Prudence than common to People of his Years."

Lynch gave Smith a report of an interview between Drummond and the members of congress. Smith says: "The new Matter of Information I now got from Mr Lynch was this [ ]

"That they [members of congress] did not dislike the Proposal of a Duty to raise a Revenue for the common Defense. If we seperate says he from England we shall be obliged to set up a

Nov. 25

Jan. 1

22

Feb. 4

1776 Republic & that is a Form of Government some People are fond of  
Feb. who I think reads better than it works—It is best in Idea bad in  
Experiment.

4 "He [Drummond] affected says Lynch to deny that he had any  
Credentials, but being pushed upon the Points we think essential  
& the Importance of knowing the Ministers Sentiments respecting  
them he pulled out a Paper which under great Caution he read &  
laid on the Table as what he had from Lord North. He would not  
suffer us to copy it but consented to our abstracting the substance  
in our own words till we were satisfied of its Meaning.

"The Point of Revenue settled the other Duties in regulating  
Commerce were to belong to the Colonies.

"Further Aids pro renata to be expected by Way of Requisition  
as formerly to the assemblies singular.

"The Minister did not doubt but that the offensive Acts would  
be repealed.

"Great Britain would for the Revenue renounce the Claim of  
Taxation.

"Parliament might be prevailed upon if the People of Massa-  
chusetts so chose to restore the Govern<sup>t</sup> established by the Charter  
of King William or the Altering Act might be amended

"The greatest Difficulty apprehended respected the Quartering  
& March of Troops. The Prerogative of the Crown was concerned  
here & made it a Matter of extreme Delicacy—

"To this last Mr Lynch said Matters might be made easy—  
Drummond said at first the Colonies must give it up—We said  
British Troops here were as odious as foreign Troops in Great  
Britain but we can come to a Compromise if they will stint them  
to a reasonable Number & then divide them among the Provinces  
—Drummond thought this would go down & the Delegates said  
in that Case all objections would be removed for they should  
consider them then as so many Hostages for the good Behavior  
of the Mother Country. . . .

"Upon the whole I found that the Congress gave confidence to  
Lord Drummond and Mr Elliot, and that Mr Lynch at this Day  
has no Idea of pushing for the Independence of the Colonies. His  
Idea corresponded with my own viz<sup>t</sup>

"That under a Persuasion that America aimed at a Disunion  
supplies were to be obtained—That Commissioners were to come  
out to grant Pardons but with Power to negotiate & stop the  
Progress of the War upon Terms—that the Ministers were to  
cooperate in ramming them down upon the Parliament, if a  
Revenue was secured, & in this Way the Nation is to be satis-  
fied—opposition silenced—and the Ministers Neck and Power  
secured, and Mr Lynch was clear in the opinion that America  
would make a better Compact with the present than any new Set  
of Ministers, the Professions of the Opposition notwithstanding."

—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

9 Maj.-Gen. Lee, by letter of this date, informs the continental  
congress that a transport with troops has arrived at New York,  
that more may be expected, and, therefore, that a farther reinfor-  
cement is necessary to secure and defend the city. On receipt of this  
information on Feb. 12, congress resolved "That it be recom-  
mended to the convention or committee of safety of New Jersey,  
immediately to send detachments of the minute men equal to a  
battalion, under proper officers, to New York, there to put them-  
selves under the command of Major General Lee;" likewise, to the  
committee of safety of Pennsylvania, to send detachments equal to  
a battalion from Philadelphia.—*Journal of Cong.* (Ford ed.), IV:  
127-28.

12 Wm. Smith records in his diary: "Monday Evening 12 Feby  
at Simmon's Tavern Col<sup>o</sup> Mc Dougall came up stairs and after  
Professions of Friendship intimated his Satisfaction on the For-  
bearance of the Navy the Day before, said the Captains had acted  
wisely for he knew that the New England Troops & People wished  
to render a Reconciliation impossible & to bring on the Destruction  
of the Town as conducive to that End—that the Susquehanna  
Scheme had taken Hold of the Generality of their chief men &  
[they] conceived the Success of it connected with a total Separation  
from Great Britain—A Word to the Wise says he is sufficient.

"I replied that every Man of Discern<sup>t</sup> might perceive that  
the Populace irritated by the War would insist upon an Indepen-  
dency or distressed by Poverty would turn their Wrath upon the  
Congresses & seek Peace hastily in their own Way. That I had  
Reason to imagine that administration were disposed to make such  
capital Concessions as would render America happy & that her

own Growth would ensure every Thing in future which we could  
reasonably desire—that I believed the Continental Congress  
would not countenance the Extravagance of the Multitude nor wish  
so to reduce the British Authority as to leave the Minor Provin-  
ces exposed to the Control of New England & the other for-  
midable Colonies & that it would become him to have an Eye to  
Peace & so to act as to be in Reputation under the Restoration of  
Government which I was persuaded the Cont<sup>l</sup> Congress meant to  
effect upon some late Intimations from Administration of which  
he was uninformed.

"My Answer was made, to meet a Design of rendering me an  
Instrument for urging the Gov<sup>t</sup> and the Captains to leave the Port,  
that the Army might have the greater Sway without exposing  
himself to the Inhabitants who are exasperated by the Loss of their  
Property & the cruel Flight they were driven to. He declared that  
he was opposed to Independency, as he always had done on my  
Warnings that Things were verging to it—but I fear that the Delay  
of the Commissioners will make it the Interest of many to fight  
for an eternal Separation—Oh Britain! Oh America!"

"Upon the whole I believe Lord Drummond has led him to  
suspect there might be a sudden Peace & this was a Device to  
secure his Reputation with one for whose Friendship he has always  
been solicitous. He is artful—has a plain sound understanding  
& I always thought him honest & wish he may wear well to the last."

—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

Smith and four other council members dine with Gov. Tryon  
and discuss the condition of affairs in the colonies. Smith writes  
of this occasion: "After Dinner we had much Conversation & the  
Colonies were charged by Kempe & Skinner the two Attorney  
Generals with a fixed Resolution to set up an Independency. I  
grew warm in the Debates upon this Subject. I charged the  
parliamentary Vote of the 20 Feby with a studied Concealment  
of a Design to give up the Claim of taxing the Colonies as a great  
Fault on the Side of Administration dangerous to the general  
Interest of both Countries. Tryon who had not interfered before  
caught Fire at this and said he was sorry to hear an Officer of the  
Governm<sup>t</sup> say so. I turn'd to him and insisted upon my Remark—  
I appealed to himself whether the Minister had not informed him  
that the taxing Power was given up. To which he answered, Yes.  
I demanded the Evidence of it in any written explicit Declaration  
& he confessed that he would have declared the Surrender with  
more Liberality. Parker and Vandeput were present and the latter  
who sat by my Side declared that if he believed the Colonies intent  
only upon an Exemption from Parliamentary Taxation he thought  
them on the right Side in the present Controversy and seemed  
pleased with the Resistance I made to the Intemperate Partialities  
of the two Attorney Generals, occasionally supported (tho' with  
good sense & more Decency) by Mr Paymaster Barrow. . . .

"The Train I took was a Defense of the continent from the Charge  
of aiming ab Initio at severing the Empire, admitting that the  
Congress had countenanced the Imputation in 1774 & faulting  
administration in listening to Misrepresentations & concealing the  
ultimate Terms to which they would yield for preserving the Union  
& thro' the whole Debates I indulged now and then a little asperity  
at the Refugees to abate the Governor's Confidence in their  
suggestions. The Rest of the Council said Nothing but in the  
Boat after we had left the ship at night signified their approbation  
of the Part I had acted and bore patiently some censures for their  
silence."—Wm. Smith's *Diary* (MS.), V.

Stephen Moylan, Washington's aid-de-camp, informs the  
"Commanding Officer of the American Forces—New York" that  
the British are preparing to move from Boston, but if they do not  
leave, the general is "determined to force them to a Battle or  
make that Town, so hot, that they will have but little rest therein."  
Moylan adds: "His Excellency has good reason to imagine that  
New York will be the place of their destination, he therefore desires  
that You will exert Yourself to the utmost in preparing for their  
reception, he has ordered, the Armed Schooners to be in readiness,  
to attend their Motions & give the earliest intelligence of the  
Course they steer by which Intelligence his Motions will be  
governed if they steer West, You may expect a large reinforce-  
ment from this Army, & in all probability the main body will soon  
follow. You will please to communicate this to the provincial  
Congress or Convention, Who the General doubts not, will co-  
operate with You in using every endeavour to prevent their form-  
ing a lodgment, before his Excellency can come or send to Your

Feb.  
12

14

Mar.  
9



1776 Assistance—the fate of America depends on this Campaign, & the  
 Mar. Success of this Campaign will a good deal depend upon Your  
 exerting Yourselves with Vigour upon this occasion.”—From  
 9 original in Emmet Collection, No. 8434.

Apr. Harvard College confers the degree of “Doctor of Laws” upon  
 3 George Washington.—*N. E. Chron.*, April 25, 1776.

May The letter in the Chronology under this date purporting to have  
 11 been written by William Smith, and describing to the British the  
 approaches to New York and the best place to land, was repudiated  
 by Smith in the *Conn. Gaz.* of Oct. 4. He there claimed that  
 it was written by refugees in England, to bring about his downfall.

June William Smith writes in his memoirs: “I now set down my  
 9 Thoughts as a Rule for my own Conduct at this melancholly  
 Hour of approaching Distress.” These “Thoughts” are extended  
 over 12½ pages, and served as the basis for a pamphlet published  
 anonymously in Charleston, S. C., Sept. 30, 1780 (*q. v.*), and later  
 (see Jan. 30, 1781) reprinted in New York. In connection with  
 researches undertaken for the ICONOGRAPHY, it has been discovered  
 that William Smith actually wrote the anonymous pamphlet  
 (see Sept. 30, 1780). On one occasion when Smith was asked who  
 the author was, he gave the evasive answer that “it was imputed  
 in Charles Town to one Williams a lawyer.”—*Wm. Smith's Diary*  
 (MS.), VII. An analysis of the contents of the *Candid Retrospect*  
 appears in Vol. V, under date of Jan. 30, 1781.

28 A British fleet attacks the American fort on Sullivan's Island,  
 and the regulars are decisively defeated by 435 provincials com-  
 manded by Col. Moultrie. Regarding the importance of this battle,  
 Bancroft says: “It kept seven regiments away from New York for  
 two months; . . . it dispelled throughout the South the dread  
 of British superiority; it drove the loyalists into obscurity. To the

other colonies it was a message of brotherhood and union from June  
 South Carolina as a self-directing republic.”—Bancroft, *Hist. of* 28  
*U. S.*, IV: 393-411. This fort on Sullivan's Island, in Charleston  
 harbour, built of palmetto-logs, was named Fort Moultrie, and,  
 according to Lossing, was near the site of the later Fort Moultrie,  
 which came into prominence in American annals in Dec., 1860.—  
*Pictorial, Field-Book of the Civil War*, I: 117.

The New York delegates in the continental congress write to  
 the provincial congress of New York: “The important Question  
 of Indecency was agitated yesterday in a Committee of the whole  
 Congress and this Day will be finally determined in the House.  
 We know the Line of our Conduct on this Occasion; we have  
 your Instructions [see April 20, 1775, Addenda; and June 11, 1776,  
 Chronology], and will faithfully pursue them. New Doubts  
 and Difficulties however will arise should Indecency be de-  
 clared; and that it will not, we have not the least reason to expect.  
 . . . What Part are we to act after this Event takes Place; every  
 Act we join in may then be considered as in some Measure acceding  
 to the Vote of Indecency, and binding our Colony on that Score.  
 . . . Our Situation is singular and delicate. No other Colony  
 being similarly circumstanced with whom we can consult. We  
 wish therefore for your earliest Advice and Instructions whether  
 we are to consider our Colony bound by the Vote of the Majority  
 in Favour of Indecency and vote at large on such Questions as  
 may arise in Consequence thereof or only concur in such Measures  
 as may be absolutely necessary for the Common safety and defense  
 of America exclusive of the Idea of Indecency.”—Burnett, *Letters*  
*of Members of Cont. Cong.* (1921), I: 524-25. The action taken by  
 the New York provincial congress on July 9 (*q. v.*) was a sufficient  
 answer to this letter. July 2







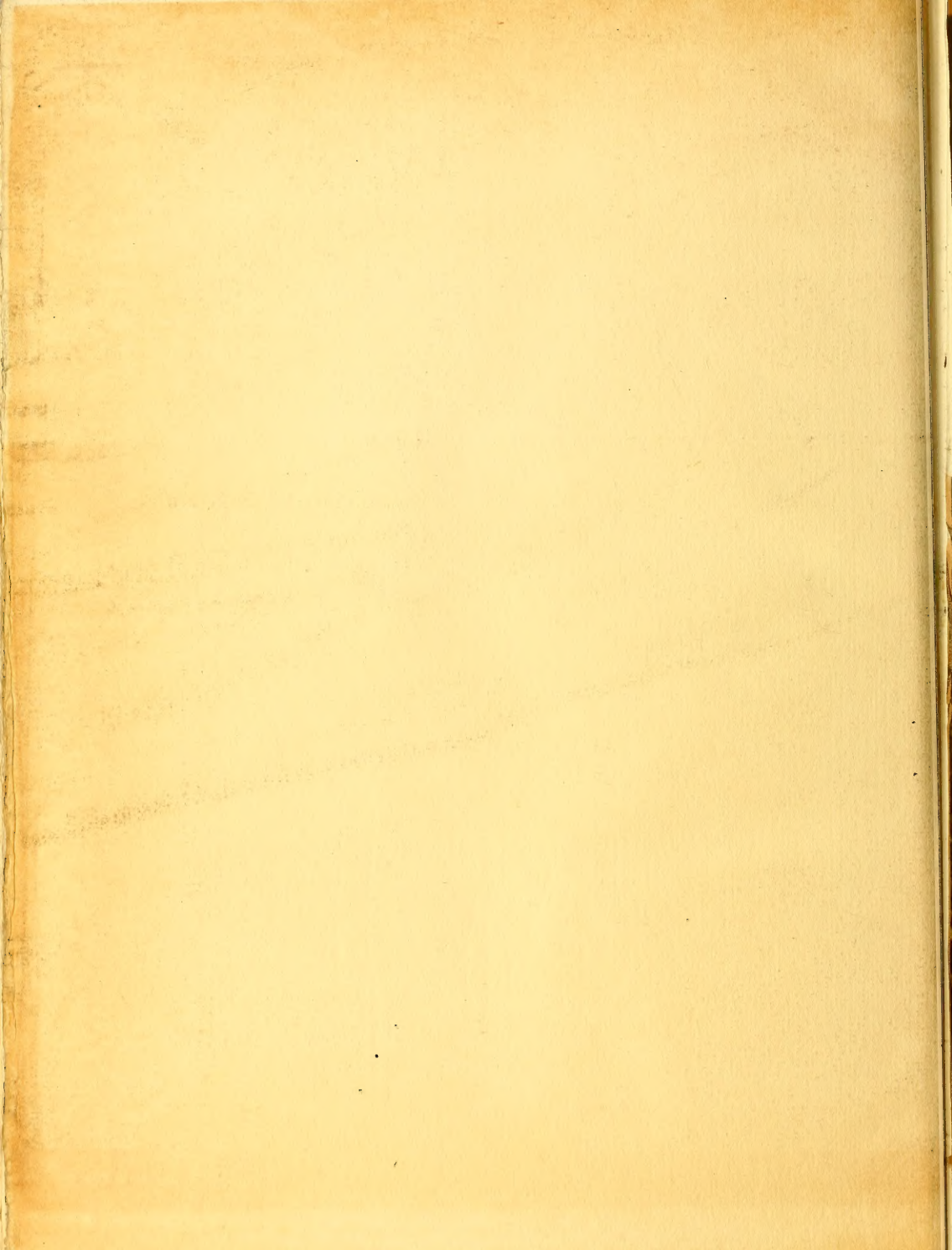




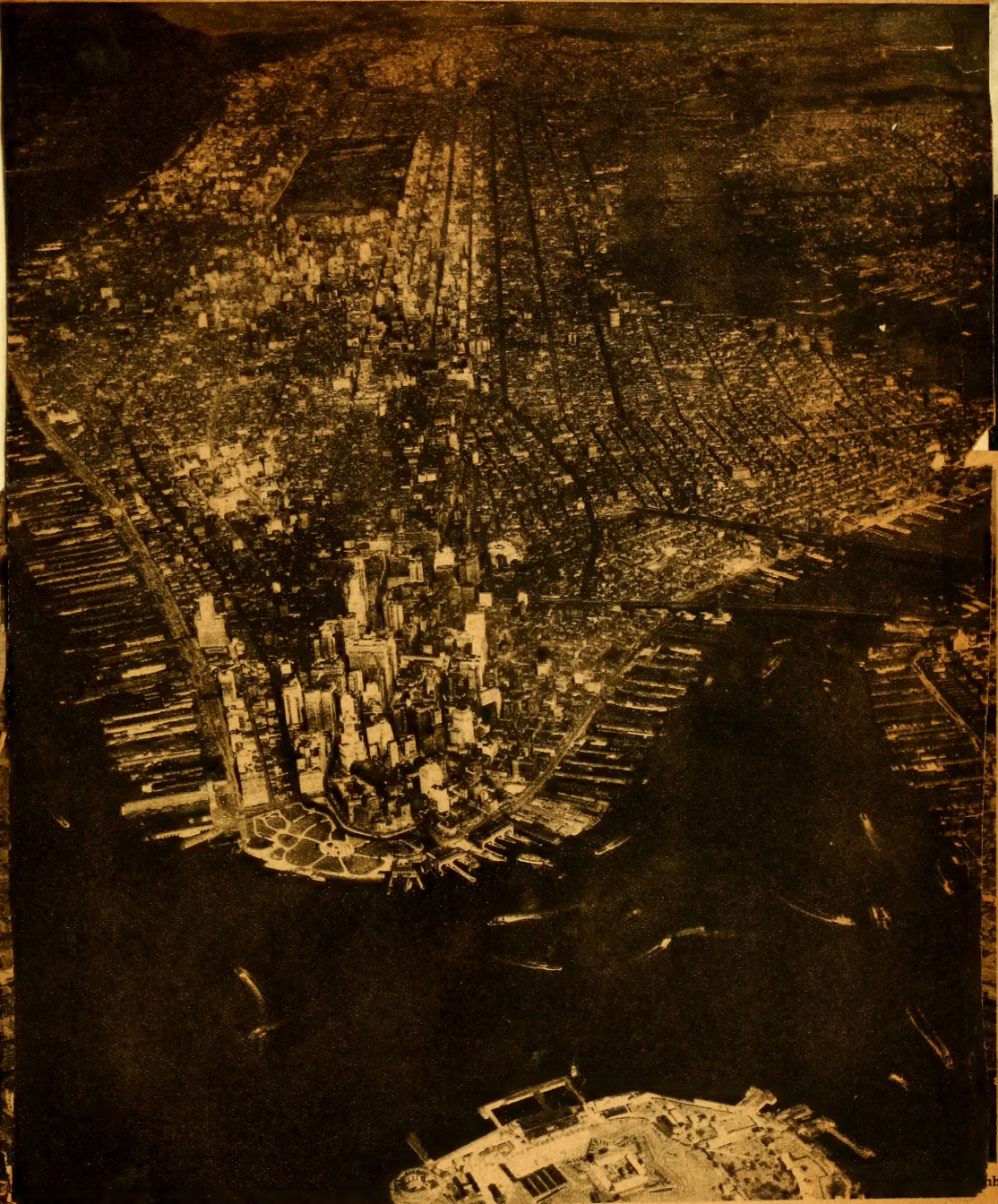












The Island of Manhattan As It Looks From the Air Over Governors Island. A Map of the Whole, With the New White City  
Standing Out of the Brown Mass of Old Buildings.

City Looking South From a Point Over the Middle of Central Park. The Photograph Was Taken Before the New Plaza Towers Were  
Built. It Shows Extremely Well the Disappointing Effect of the Park From Aloft.



